STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD
ADMINISTRATIVE RECORD PERTAINING TO TRASH INVESTIGATIVE ORDERS
INDEX OF DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENT NO.	DOCUMENT DATE	DOCUMENT	BATES NUMBER
MS4 PERMITTEES ISSUED STATE WATER BOARD SECTION 13383 ORDERS			
TRADITIONAL PHASE II MS4s			
1	6/1/2017	City of Fortuna	SB 000001
2	6/1/2017	City of Arcata	SB 000008
3	6/1/2017	City of Eureka	SB 000015
4	6/1/2017	City of Trinidad	SB 000022
5	6/1/2017	Humboldt County	SB 000029
6	6/1/2017	City of Fort Bragg	SB 000036
7	6/1/2017	County of Mendocino	SB 000043
8	6/1/2017	City of Yreka	SB 000050
9	6/1/2017	City of Belvedere	SB 000057
10	6/1/2017	City of Larkspur	SB 000064
11	6/1/2017	Town of Ross	SB 000071
12	6/1/2017	City of Sausalito	SB 000078
13	6/1/2017	City of San Rafael	SB 000085
14	6/1/2017	City of Mill Valley	SB 000092
15	6/1/2017	County of Marin	SB 000099
16	6/1/2017	Town of Fairfax	SB 000106
17	6/1/2017	Town of Tiburon	SB 000113
18	6/1/2017	City of Novato	SB 000120
19	6/1/2017	Town of San Anselmo	SB 000127
20	6/1/2017	Town of Corte Madera	SB 000134
21	6/1/2017	City of American Canyon	SB 000141
22	6/1/2017	City of Napa	SB 000148
23	6/1/2017	City of St Helena	SB 000155
24	6/1/2017	Town of Yountville	SB 000162
25	6/1/2017	City of Calistoga	SB 000169
26	6/1/2017	Napa County	SB 000176
27	6/1/2017	City of Benicia	SB 000183
28	6/1/2017	County of Solano Region 2	SB 000190
29	6/1/2017	City of Petaluma	SB 000197
30	6/1/2017	City of Sonoma	SB 000204
31	6/1/2017	County of Sonoma	SB 000211
32	6/1/2017	City of Carmel by the Sea	SB 000218
33	6/1/2017	City of Sand City	SB 000225
34	6/1/2017	City of Monterey	SB 000232
35	6/1/2017	City of King City	SB 000239
36	6/1/2017	County of Monterey	SB 000246
37	6/1/2017	City of Pacific Grove	SB 000253
38	6/1/2017	City of Gonzales	SB 000260
39	6/1/2017	City of Del Rey Oaks	SB 000267
40	6/1/2017	City of Marina	SB 000274
41	6/1/2017	City of Seaside	SB 000281
42	6/1/2017	City of Soledad	SB 000288
43	6/1/2017	City of Hollister	SB 000295
44	6/1/2017	City of Paso Robles	SB 000302
45	6/1/2017	City of Morro Bay	SB 000309

DOCUMENT NO.	DOCUMENT DATE	DOCUMENT	BATES NUMBER
46	6/1/2017	City of Pismo Beach	SB 000316
47	6/1/2017	City of San Luis Obispo	SB 000323
48	6/1/2017	City of Grover Beach	SB 000330
49	6/1/2017	City of Arroyo Grande	SB 000337
50	6/1/2017	County of San Luis Obispo	SB 000344
51	6/1/2017	City of Atascadero	SB 000351
52	6/1/2017	City of Lompoc	SB 000358
53	6/1/2017	City of Solvang	SB 000365
54	6/1/2017	County of Santa Barbara	SB 000372
55	6/1/2017	City of Santa Barbara	SB 000379
56	6/1/2017	City of Goleta	SB 000386
57	6/1/2017	City of Guadalupe	SB 000393
58	6/1/2017	City of Carpinteria	SB 000400
59	6/1/2017	City of Buellton	SB 000407
60	6/1/2017	City of Santa Maria	SB 000414
61	6/1/2017	City of Morgan Hill	SB 000421
62	6/1/2017	County of Santa Clara	SB 000428
63	6/1/2017	City of Gilroy	SB 000435
64	6/1/2017	City of Capitola	SB 000442
65	6/1/2017	City of Santa Cruz	SB 000449
66	6/1/2017	County of Santa Cruz	SB 000456
67	6/1/2017	City of Watsonville	SB 000463
68	6/1/2017	City of Scotts Valley	SB 000470
69	6/1/2017	City of Avalon	SB 000477
70	6/1/2017	City of Selma	SB 000484
71	6/1/2017	City of Kingsburg	SB 000491
72	6/1/2017	City of Reedley	SB 000498
73	6/1/2017	City of Coalinga	SB 000505
74	6/1/2017	City of Parlier	SB 000512
75	6/1/2017	City of Sanger	SB 000519
76	6/1/2017	City of Delano	SB 000526
77	6/1/2017	City of Wasco	SB 000533
78	6/1/2017	County of Kings	SB 000540
79	6/1/2017	City of Lemoore	SB 000547
80	6/1/2017	City of Hanford	SB 000554
81	6/1/2017	City of Madera	SB 000561
82	6/1/2017	County of Madera	SB 000568
83	6/1/2017	City of Los Banos	SB 000575
84	6/1/2017	Merced County	SB 000582
85	6/1/2017	City of Atwater	SB 000589
86	6/1/2017	City of Merced	SB 000596
87	6/1/2017	City of Livingston	SB 000603
88	6/1/2017	City of Tulare	SB 000610
89	6/1/2017	City of Visalia	SB 000617
90	6/1/2017	City of Porterville	SB 000624
91	6/1/2017	City of Exeter	SB 000631
92	6/1/2017	City of Farmersville	SB 000638
93	6/1/2017	Tulare County	SB 000645
94	6/1/2017	City of Dinuba	SB 000652
95	6/1/2017	City of Oroville	SB 000659
96	6/1/2017	Butte County	SB 000666
97	6/1/2017	Chico City	SB 000673

DOCUMENT NO.	DOCUMENT DATE	DOCUMENT	BATES NUMBER
98	6/1/2017	Town of Paradise	SB 000680
99	6/1/2017	Shasta County	SB 000687
100	6/1/2017	City of Redding	SB 000694
101	6/1/2017	Shasta Lake City	SB 000701
102	6/1/2017	City of Anderson	SB 000708
103	6/1/2017	City of Red Bluff	SB 000715
104	6/1/2017	Amador County	SB 000722
105	6/1/2017	Calaveras County	SB 000729
106	6/1/2017	City of Placerville	SB 000736
107	6/1/2017	El Dorado County	SB 000743
108	6/1/2017	City of Lakeport	SB 000750
109	6/1/2017	Lake County	SB 000757
110	6/1/2017	City of Clearlake	SB 000764
111	6/1/2017	City of Grass Valley	SB 000771
112	6/1/2017	Town of Loomis	SB 000778
113	6/1/2017	City of Auburn	SB 000785
114	6/1/2017	City of Roseville	SB 000792
115	6/1/2017	City of Lincoln	SB 000799
116	6/1/2017	County of Placer	SB 000806
117	6/1/2017	City of Rocklin	SB 000813
118	6/1/2017	City of Lodi	SB 000820
119	6/1/2017	Tracy City	SB 000827
120	6/1/2017	City of Manteca	SB 000834
121	6/1/2017	City of Lathrop	SB 000841
122	6/1/2017	San Joaquin County	SB 000848
123	6/1/2017	City of Ripon	SB 000855
124	6/1/2017	City of Escalon	SB 000862
125	6/1/2017	City of Dixon	SB 000869
126	6/1/2017	City of Rio Vista	SB 000876
127	6/1/2017	City of Vacaville	SB 000883
128	6/1/2017	City of Ceres	SB 000890
129	6/1/2017	City of Oakdale	SB 000897
130	6/1/2017	Stanislaus County	SB 000904
131	6/1/2017	City of Riverbank	SB 000911
132	6/1/2017	City of Turlock	SB 000918
133	6/1/2017	City of Newman	SB 000925
134	6/1/2017	City of Patterson	SB 000932
135	6/1/2017	City of Hughson	SB 000939
136	6/1/2017	City of Yuba City	SB 000946
137	6/1/2017	County of Sutter	SB 000953
138	6/1/2017	City of West Sacramento	SB 000960
139	6/1/2017	City of Woodland	SB 000967
140	6/1/2017	Yolo County	SB 000974
141	6/1/2017	City of Davis	SB 000981
142	6/1/2017	Yuba County	SB 000988
143	6/1/2017	City of Marysville	SB 000995
144	6/1/2017	Town of Truckee	SB 001002
145	6/1/2017	County of Placer	SB 001009
146	6/1/2017	Town of Apple Valley	SB 001016
147	6/1/2017	County of San Bernardino	SB 001023
148	6/1/2017	City of Hesperia	SB 001030
149	6/1/2017	City of Victorville	SB 001037

DOCUMENT NO.	DOCUMENT DATE	DOCUMENT	BATES NUMBER
150	6/1/2017	City of Barstow	SB 001044
151	6/1/2017	City of El Centro	SB 001051
152	6/1/2017	County of Imperial	SB 001058
153	6/1/2017	City of Brawley	SB 001065
Attachments to Orders Sent to Traditional Phase II MS4s			
154	N/A	Trash Policy Implementation for Traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees	SB 001072
155	N/A	Trash Provisions Glossary	SB 001073
156	N/A	Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels	SB 001077
NON-TRADITIONAL PHASE II MS4s			
157	6/1/2017	Humboldt State University	SB 001080
158	6/1/2017	California State Parks – North Coast Redwoods and Sonoma Mendocino Coast Districts	SB 001087
159	6/1/2017	Sonoma State University	SB 001094
160	6/1/2017	Port of Oakland	SB 001101
161	6/1/2017	California State University Eastbay	SB 001108
162	6/1/2017	University of California Berkeley	SB 001115
163	6/1/2017	Bay Area Rapid Transit District	SB 001122
164	6/1/2017	FCI Dublin	SB 001129
165	6/1/2017	US Coast Guard Base Alameda	SB 001136
166	6/1/2017	California Department of Corrections CSP San Quentin	SB 001143
167	6/1/2017	San Francisco Public Utilities Commission	SB 001150
168	6/1/2017	Golden Gate Bridge Highway and Transportation District	SB 001157
169	6/1/2017	University of CA San Francisco	SB 001164
170	6/1/2017	Port of San Francisco	SB 001171
171	6/1/2017	Treasure Island Development Authority	SB 001178
172	6/1/2017	Treasure Island Wastewater Treatment Plant	SB 001185
173	6/1/2017	Peninsula Corridor Joint Powers Board	SB 001192
174	6/1/2017	Port of Redwood City	SB 001199
175	6/1/2017	Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority	SB 001206
176	6/1/2017	San Jose State University	SB 001213
177	6/1/2017	California State Parks - Santa Cruz District	SB 001220
178	6/1/2017	US Air Force Travis	SB 001227
179	6/1/2017	California Maritime Academy	SB 001234
180	6/1/2017	Sonoma County Water Agency	SB 001241
181	6/1/2017	State of CA Sonoma Developmental Center	SB 001248
182	6/1/2017	US Army Presidio of Monterey	SB 001255
183	6/1/2017	California State Parks – Monterey District	SB 001262
184	6/1/2017	7th District Agricultural Association (Monterey Fairgrounds)	SB 001269
185	6/1/2017	Oceano Dunes SVRA Pismo SB	SB 001276
186	6/1/2017	California Polytechnic State University San Luis Obispo	SB 001283
187	6/1/2017	California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation	SB 001290
188	6/1/2017	Los Osos Community Services District	SB 001297
189	6/1/2017	Templeton Community Services District	SB 001304
190	6/1/2017	16th District Agricultural Association	SB 001311
191	6/1/2017	University of California Santa Barbara	SB 001318
192	6/1/2017	Vandenberg AFB	SB 001325

DOCUMENT NO.	DOCUMENT DATE	DOCUMENT	BATES NUMBER
193	6/1/2017	19th District Agricultural Association (Santa Barbara)	SB 001332
194	6/1/2017	US Penitentiary	SB 001339
195	6/1/2017	University of California Santa Cruz	SB 001346
196	6/1/2017	Santa Cruz County Fairgrounds	SB 001353
197	6/1/2017	California State University Los Angeles	SB 001360
198	6/1/2017	University of California Los Angeles	SB 001367
199	6/1/2017	California State University Northridge	SB 001374
200	6/1/2017	California State Polytechnic University Pomona	SB 001381
201	6/1/2017	CSU Dominguez Hills	SB 001388
202	6/1/2017	California State University Long Beach	SB 001395
203	6/1/2017	California State Parks - Angeles District	SB 001402
204	6/1/2017	CSUCI C/O Jennifer Lindquist	SB 001409
205	6/1/2017	Naval Base Ventura County Port Hueneme	SB 001416
206	6/1/2017	Naval Base Ventura County Point Mugu	SB 001423
207	6/1/2017	Big Fresno Fair	SB 001430
208	6/1/2017	California High Speed Rail Authority	SB 001437
209	6/1/2017	CSU Bakersfield	SB 001444
210	6/1/2017	US Navy Naval Air Station Lemoore	SB 001451
211	6/1/2017	Tesoro Viejo Master Mutual Water Company	SB 001458
212	6/1/2017	University of California Merced	SB 001465
213	6/1/2017	Porterville Developmental Center	SB 001472
214	6/1/2017	California State University Chico	SB 001479
215	6/1/2017	Mountain House Community Services District	SB 001486
216	6/1/2017	California Department of Corrections	SB 001493
217	6/1/2017	Cosumnes Community Services District	SB 001500
218	6/1/2017	Rancho Murrieta Community Services District	SB 001507
219	6/1/2017	California State University Sacramento	SB 001514
220	6/1/2017	California Exposition and State Fair	SB 001521
221	6/1/2017	Elk Grove Unified School District	SB 001528
222	6/1/2017	Carnegie SVRA	SB 001535
223	6/1/2017	Deuel Vocational Institution	SB 001542
224	6/1/2017	California State Prison Solano	SB 001549
225	6/1/2017	California Medical Facility	SB 001556
226	6/1/2017	California State University Stanislaus	SB 001563
227	6/1/2017	University of California Davis	SB 001570
228	6/1/2017	University of California Irvine	SB 001577
229	6/1/2017	California State University Fullerton	SB 001584
230	6/1/2017	OC Fair & Event Center (Orange County)	SB 001591
231	6/1/2017	California State Parks – Laguna Beach	SB 001598
232	6/1/2017	California Rehabilitation Center	SB 001605
233	6/1/2017	March Air Reserve Base	SB 001612
234	6/1/2017	University of California Riverside	SB 001619
235	6/1/2017	VA Loma Linda Healthcare System	SB 001626
236	6/1/2017	Department of Correction - Corona	SB 001633
237	6/1/2017	California Institution for Men - Chino	SB 001640
238	6/1/2017	California State University San Bernardino	SB 001647
239	6/1/2017	MCAS Miramar	SB 001654
240	6/1/2017	North County Transit District - Oceanside	SB 001661
241	6/1/2017	San Diego Veterans Administration Medical Center	SB 001668
242	6/1/2017	22nd District Agricultural Association (Del Mar)	SB 001675
243	6/1/2017	Richard J Donovan Correctional Facility	SB 001682
244	6/1/2017	California State University San Marcos	SB 001689

DOCUMENT NO.	DOCUMENT DATE	DOCUMENT	BATES NUMBER
245	6/1/2017	University of California San Diego	SB 001696
246	6/1/2017	Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton	SB 001703
247	6/1/2017	San Diego State University	SB 001710
248	9/24/2018	San Diego Marine Corp Recruitment Depot	SB 001717
249	9/24/2018	San Diego Metropolitan Transit Authority	SB 001723
Attachments to Orders Sent to Non-Traditional Phase II MS4s			
250	N/A	Trash Policy Implementation for Non-traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees	SB 001729
251	N/A	Revised Trash Policy Implementation for Non-traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees	SB 001730
252	N/A	Trash Provisions Glossary	SB 001731
253	N/A	Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels	SB 001735
CALTRANS STATEWIDE MS4			
254	6/1/2017	California Department of Transportation	SB 001738
Attachment to Order Sent to Caltrans Statewide MS4			
255	N/A	Enclosure - Trash Provisions Glossary	SB 001742
PETITIONS CHALLENGING STATE WATER BOARD WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDERS			
PHASE II MS4 PERMITTEES			
County of San Bernardino (A-2555(a))			
256	07/03/2017	Petition of County of San Bernardino (A-2555(a))	SB 001746
257	09/15/2017	Notice of No Review of Petition	SB 002645
City of Hesperia (A-2555(b))			
258	07/05/2017	Petition of City of Hesperia (A-2555(b))	SB 002647
259	09/15/2017	Notice of No Review of Petition	SB 003543
SANTA ANA REGION PHASE I MS4 PERMITTEES			
County of Riverside and Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (A-2553)			
260	07/03/2017	Petition of County of Riverside and Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (A-2553)	SB 003545
261	09/27/2017	Request for Abeyance and Withdrawal	SB 003572
262	11/20/2017	Acknowledgement of Receipt of Request for Abeyance and Withdrawal of Petition	SB 003573
263	01/12/2018	Corrected Letter - Acknowledgement of Receipt of Request for Abeyance and Withdrawal of Petition	SB 003575
County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District (A-2556)			
264	07/03/2017	Petition of County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District and Request for Stay (A-2556)	SB 003578
265	09/05/2017	Acknowledgment of Receipt of Petition and Request for Stay	SB 004588
266	09/29/2017	Request for Abeyance	SB 004593
267	11/20/2017	Approval of Abeyance Request	SB 004596
City of Rancho Cucamonga (A-2557)			
268	07/03/2017	Petition of City of Rancho Cucamonga and Request for Stay (A-2557)	SB 004601
269	09/05/2017	Acknowledgment of Receipt of Petition and Request for Stay	SB 005593
270	11/20/2017	Dismissal of Petition by Operation of Law	SB 005598

DOCUMENT NO.	DOCUMENT DATE	DOCUMENT	BATES NUMBER
City of Chino Hills (A-2558)			
271	07/03/2017	Petition of City of Chino Hills and Request for Stay (A-2558)	SB 005602
272	09/05/2017	Acknowledgment of Receipt of Petition and Request for Stay	SB 006594
273	09/29/2017	Request for Abeyance	SB 006599
274	11/20/2017	Approval of Abeyance Request	SB 006603
City of Ontario (A-2559)			
275	07/03/2017	Petition of City of Ontario and Request for Stay (A-2559)	SB 006608
276	09/05/2017	Acknowledgment of Receipt of Petition	SB 007600
277	09/29/2017	Request for Abeyance	SB 007605
278	11/20/2017	Approval of Abeyance Request	SB 007606
City of Yucaipa (A-2560)			
279	07/03/2017	Petition of City of Yucaipa and Request for Stay (A-2560)	SB 007610
280	09/05/2017	Acknowledgment of Receipt of Petition and Request for Stay	SB 008602
281	09/29/2017	Request for Abeyance	SB 008607
282	11/20/2017	Approval of Abeyance Request	SB 008608
City of Big Bear Lake (A-2561)			
283	07/05/2017	Petition of City of Big Bear Lake and Request for Stay (A-2561)	SB 008612
284	09/05/2017	Notice of No Review of Petition	SB 009599
City of Colton (A-2562)			
285	07/06/2017	Petition of City of Colton and Request for Stay (A-2562)	SB 009604
286	09/05/2017	Notice of No Review of Petition	SB 010609
City of Ontario (A-2563)			
287	07/03/2017	Petition of City of Upland (A-2563)	SB 010613
288	09/05/2017	Acknowledgment of Receipt of Petition	SB 010626
SAN DIEGO REGION PHASE I MS4 PERMITTEES			
County of Riverside and Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (A-2554)			
289	07/03/2017	Petition of County of Riverside and Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (A-2554)	SB 010629
290	09/05/2017	Acknowledgement of Receipt of Petition	SB 010660
291	09/27/2017	Request for Abeyance	SB 010665
292	11/20/2017	Approval of Abeyance Request	SB 010666

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 7938 WDID: 1 12M2000080

City of Fortuna
Attn: Michael Johnson or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box
Fortuna, California 95540

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Michael Johnson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[3] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[3] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[5] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[6]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[7] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[7] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[8] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[9]

---

[8] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[9] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[10] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[11] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[12]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[13] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[10] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[11] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[12] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[14]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   i. The corresponding storm drain network;
   ii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[15] and,
   iii. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[14] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[15] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 7945 WDID: 1 12M2000106

City of Arcata
Attn: Mark Andre or Environmental Coordinator
736 F Street
Arcata, California 95521

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mark Andre:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[16] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [17] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[18] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[19] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[16] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[17] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[18] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[19] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[20] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[21]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[22] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[20] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[21] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[22] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[23] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[24]

---

[23] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[24] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[25] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[26] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[27]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[28] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[25] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[26] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[27] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[28] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[29]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[30] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[29] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[30] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 7952 WDID: 1 12M2000120

City of Eureka
Attn: Jesse Willor or Environmental Coordinator
531 K Street
Eureka, California 95501

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jesse Willor:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[31] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[32] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[33] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[34] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[31] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[32] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[33] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[34] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[35] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[36]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[37] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[35] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[36] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[37] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[38] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[39]

---

[38] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[39] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[40] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[41] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[42]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[43] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[40] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[41] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[42] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[43] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[44]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[45] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[44] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[45] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 7969 WDID: 1 12M2000163

City of Trinidad
Attn: Karen Suiker or Environmental Coordinator
409 Trinity Street
Trinidad, California 95570

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Karen Suiker:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[46] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[47] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[48] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[49] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[46] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[47] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[48] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[49] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[50] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[51]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[52] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[50] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[51] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[52] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[53] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[54]

---

[53] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[54] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[55] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[56] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[57]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[58] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[55] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[56] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[57] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[58] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[59]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[60] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[59] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[60] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 7976 WDID: 1 12M2000220

Humboldt County Public Works Dept
Attn: Thomas Mattson or Environmental Coordinator
1106 Second Street
Eureka, California 95501

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Thomas Mattson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[61] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[62] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[63] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[64] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[61] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[62] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[63] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[64] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[65] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[66]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[67] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[65] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[66] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[67] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[68] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[69]

---

[68] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[69] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[70] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[71] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[72]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[73] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[70] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[71] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[72] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[73] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[74]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[75] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[74] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[75] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 7983 WDID: 1 23M2000135

City of Fort Bragg
Attn: Linda Ruffing or Environmental Coordinator
416 North Franklin Street
Fort Bragg, California 95437

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Linda Ruffing:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[76] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[77] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[78] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[79] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[76] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[77] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[78] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[79] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[80] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[81]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[82] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[80] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[81] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[82] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[83] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[84]

---

[83] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[84] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[85] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[86] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[87]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[88] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[85] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[86] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[87] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[88] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[89]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[90] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[89] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[90] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 7990 WDID: 1 23M2000162

County of Mendocino
Attn: Carmel Angelo or Environmental Coordinator
501 Low Gap Road Room 1010
Ukiah, California 95482

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Carmel Angelo:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[91] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[92] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[93] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[94] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[91] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[92] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[93] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[94] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[95] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[96]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[97] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[95] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[96] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[97] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[98] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[99]

---

[98] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[99] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[100] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[101] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[102]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[103] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[100] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[101] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[102] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[103] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[104]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[105] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[104] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[105] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8003 WDID: 1 47M2000022

City of Yreka
Attn: Steven Baker or Environmental Coordinator
701 Fourth Street
Yreka, California 96097

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Steven Baker:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[106] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [107] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[108] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[109] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[106] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[107] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[108] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[109] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[110] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[111]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[112] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[110] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[111] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[112] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[113] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[114]

---

[113] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[114] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[115] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[116] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[117]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[118] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[115] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[116] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[117] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[118] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[119]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[120] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[119] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[120] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8010 WDID: 2 21M2000014

City of Belvedere
Attn: Mary Neilan or Environmental Coordinator
450 San Rafael Ave
Belvedere, California 94920

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mary Neilan:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[121] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [122] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[123] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[124] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[121] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[122] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[123] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[124] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[125] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[126]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[127] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[125] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[126] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[127] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[128] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[129]

---

[128] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[129] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[130] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[131] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[132]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[133] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[130] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[131] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[132] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[133] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[134]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[135] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[134] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[135] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8027 WDID: 2 21M2000020

City of Larkspur
Attn: Daniel Schwarz or Environmental Coordinator
City Hall
Larkspur, California 94939

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Daniel Schwarz:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[136] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [137] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[138] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[139] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[136] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[137] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[138] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[139] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[140] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[141]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[142] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[140] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[141] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[142] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[143] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[144]

---

[143] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[144] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[145] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[146] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[147]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[148] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[145] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[146] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[147] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[148] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[149]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[150] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[149] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[150] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8034 WDID: 2 21M2000025

Town of Ross
Attn: Joe Chinn or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 320
Ross, California 94957

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Joe Chinn:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[151] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [152] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[153] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[154] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[151] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[152] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[153] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[154] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[155] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[156]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[157] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[155] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[156] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[157] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[158] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[159]

---

[158] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[159] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[160] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[161] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[162]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[163] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[160] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[161] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[162] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[163] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[164]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[165] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[164] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[165] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8041 WDID: 2 21M2000027

City of Sausalito
Attn: Jonathon Goldman or Environmental Coordinator
420 LITHO ST
SAUSALITO, California 94965

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jonathon Goldman:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[166] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [167] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[168] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[169] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[166] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[167] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[168] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[169] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[170] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[171]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[172] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[170] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[171] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[172] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[173] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[174]

---

[173] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[174] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[175] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[176] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[177]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[178] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[175] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[176] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[177] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[178] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[179]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[180] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[179] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[180] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8058 WDID: 2 21M2000048

City of San Rafael
Attn: James Schutz or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 151560
San Rafael, California 94915

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear James Schutz:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[181] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [182] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[183] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[184] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[181] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[182] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[183] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[184] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[185] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[186]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[187] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[185] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[186] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[187] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[188] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[189]

---

[188] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[189] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[190] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[191] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[192]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[193] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[190] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[191] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[192] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[193] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[194]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[195] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[194] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[195] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8065 WDID: 2 21M2000055

City of Mill Valley
Attn: James McCann or Environmental Coordinator
26 Corte Madera Avenue
Mill Valley, California 94941

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear James McCann:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[196] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[197] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[198] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[199] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[196] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[197] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[198] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[199] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[200] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[201]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[202] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[200] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[201] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[202] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[203] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[204]

---

[203] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[204] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[205] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[206] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[207]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[208] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[205] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[206] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[207] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[208] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[209]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[210] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[209] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[210] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8072 WDID: 2 21M2000061

County of Marin
Attn: Matthew Hymel or Environmental Coordinator
3501 Civic Center Drive
San Rafael, California 94903

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Matthew Hymel:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[211] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[212] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[213] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[214] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[211] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[212] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[213] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[214] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[215] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[216]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[217] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[215] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[216] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[217] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[218] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[219]

---

[218] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[219] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[220] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[221] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[222]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[223] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[220] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[221] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[222] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[223] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[224]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[225] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[224] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[225] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8089 WDID: 2 21M2000079

Town of Fairfax
Attn: Mark Lockaby or Environmental Coordinator
142 Bolinas Road
Fairfax, California 94930

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mark Lockaby:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[226] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[227] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[228] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[229] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[226] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[227] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[228] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[229] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[230] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[231]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[232] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[230] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[231] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[232] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[233] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[234]

---

[233] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[234] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[235] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[236] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[237]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[238] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[235] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[236] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[237] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[238] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[239]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[240] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[239] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[240] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8096 WDID: 2 21M2000083

Town of Tiburon
Attn: Patrick Barnes or Environmental Coordinator
1505 Tiburon Blvd
Tiburon, California 94920

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Patrick Barnes:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[241] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[242] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[243] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[244] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[241] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[242] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[243] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[244] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[245] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[246]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[247] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[245] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[246] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[247] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[248] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[249]

---

[248] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[249] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[250] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[251] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[252]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[253] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[250] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[251] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[252] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[253] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[254]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[255] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[254] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[255] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8102 WDID: 2 21M2000101

City of Novato
Attn: Russell Thompson or Environmental Coordinator
922 Machin Avenue
Novato, California 94945

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Russell Thompson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[256] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[257] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[258] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[259] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[256] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[257] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[258] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[259] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[260] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[261]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[262] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[260] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[261] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[262] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[263] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[264]

---

[263] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[264] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[265] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[266] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[267]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[268] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[265] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[266] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[267] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[268] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[269]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[270] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[269] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[270] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8119 WDID: 2 21M2000158

Town of San Anselmo
Attn: Sean Condry or Environmental Coordinator
525 San Anselmo Avenue
San Anselmo, California 94960

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Sean Condry:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[271] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[272] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[273] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[274] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[271] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[272] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[273] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[274] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[275] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[276]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[277] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[275] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[276] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[277] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[278] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[279]

---

[278] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[279] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[280] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[281] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[282]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[283] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[280] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[281] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[282] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[283] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[284]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[285] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[284] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[285] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8126 WDID: 2 21M2000168

Town of Corte Madera
Attn: David Bracken or Environmental Coordinator
300 Tamalpais Drive
Corte Madera, California 94925

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear David Bracken:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[286] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[287] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[288] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[289] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[286] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[287] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[288] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[289] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[290] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[291]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[292] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[290] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[291] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[292] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[293] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[294]

---

[293] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[294] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[295] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[296] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[297]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[298] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[295] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[296] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[297] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[298] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[299]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[300] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[299] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[300] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8133 WDID: 2 28M2000042

City of American Canyon
Attn: Jason Holley or Environmental Coordinator
4381 Broadway Suite 201
American Canyon, California 94503

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jason Holley:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[301] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[302] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[303] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[304] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[301] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[302] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[303] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[304] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[305] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[306]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[307] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[305] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[306] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[307] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[308] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[309]

---

[308] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[309] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[310] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[311] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[312]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[313] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[310] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[311] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[312] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[313] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[314]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[315] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[314] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[315] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8140 WDID: 2 28M2000044

City of Napa
Attn: Jacques LaRochelle or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 660
Napa, California 94559

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jacques LaRochelle:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[316] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[317] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[318] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[319] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[316] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[317] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[318] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[319] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[320] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[321]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[322] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[320] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[321] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[322] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[323] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[324]

---

[323] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[324] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[325] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[326] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[327]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[328] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[325] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[326] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[327] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[328] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[329]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[330] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[329] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[330] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8157 WDID: 2 28M2000050

City of St Helena MS4 Permit
Attn: Steven Palmer or Environmental Coordinator
1480 Main Street
St Helena, California 94574

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Steven Palmer:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[331] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[332] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[333] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[334] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[331] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[332] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[333] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[334] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[335] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[336]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[337] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[335] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[336] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[337] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[338] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[339]

---

[338] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[339] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[340] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[341] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[342]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[343] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[340] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[341] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[342] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[343] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[344]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[345] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[344] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[345] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8164 WDID: 2 28M2000070

Town of Yountville
Attn: Steven Rogers or Environmental Coordinator
6550 Yount Street
Yountville, California 94599

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Steven Rogers:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[346] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[347] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[348] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[349] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[346] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[347] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[348] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[349] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[350] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[351]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[352] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[350] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[351] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[352] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[353] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[354]

---

[353] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[354] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[355] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[356] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[357]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[358] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[355] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[356] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[357] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[358] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[359]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[360] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[359] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[360] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8171 WDID: 2 28M2000145

City of Calistoga
Attn: Michael Kirn or Environmental Coordinator
414 Washington Street
Calistoga, California 94515

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Michael Kirn:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[361] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[362] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[363] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[364] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[361] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[362] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[363] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[364] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[365] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[366]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[367] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[365] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[366] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[367] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[368] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[369]

---

[368] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[369] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[370] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[371] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[372]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[373] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[370] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[371] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[372] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[373] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[374]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[375] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[374] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[375] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8188 WDID: 2 28M2000149

Napa County
Attn: Leanne Link or Environmental Coordinator
1195 Third Street #310
Napa, California 94559

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Leanne Link:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[376] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[377] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[378] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[379] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[376] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[377] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[378] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[379] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[380] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[381]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[382] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[380] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[381] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[382] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[383] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[384]

---

[383] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[384] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[385] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[386] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[387]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[388] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[385] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[386] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[387] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[388] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[389]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[390] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[389] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[390] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8195 WDID: 2 48M2000032

City of Benicia
Attn: Graham Wadsworth or Environmental Coordinator
250 East L Street
Benicia, California 94510

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Graham Wadsworth:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[391] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[392] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[393] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[394] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[391] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[392] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[393] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[394] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[395] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[396]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[397] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[395] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[396] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[397] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[398] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[399]

---

[398] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[399] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[400] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[401] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[402]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[403] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[400] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[401] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[402] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[403] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[404]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[405] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[404] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[405] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8201 WDID: 2 48M2000257

County of Solano Region 2
Attn: William Emlen or Environmental Coordinator
675 Texas St
Fairfield, California 94533

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear William Emlen:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[406] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[407] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[408] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[409] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[406] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[407] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[408] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[409] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[410] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[411]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[412] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[410] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[411] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[412] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[413] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[414]

---

[413] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[414] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[415] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[416] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[417]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[418] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[415] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[416] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[417] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[418] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[419]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[420] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[419] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[420] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8218 WDID: 2 49M2000076

City of Petaluma Public Works & Utilities
Attn: Dan StJohn or Environmental Coordinator
202 North McDowell Blvd
Petaluma, California 94954

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Dan StJohn:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[421] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[422] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[423] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[424] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[421] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[422] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[423] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[424] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[425] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[426]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[427] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[425] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[426] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[427] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[428] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[429]

---

[428] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[429] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[430] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[431] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[432]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[433] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[430] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[431] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[432] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[433] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[434]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[435] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[434] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[435] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8225 WDID: 2 49M2000102

CITY OF SONOMA
Attn: CAROL GIOVANATTO or Environmental Coordinator
NO 1 THE PLAZA
SONOMA, California 95476

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear CAROL GIOVANATTO:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[436] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[437] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[438] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[439] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[436] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[437] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[438] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[439] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[440] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[441]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[442] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[440] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[441] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[442] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[443] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[444]

---

[443] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[444] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[445] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[446] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[447]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[448] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[445] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[446] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[447] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[448] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[449]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[450] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[449] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[450] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8232 WDID: 2 49M2000242

County of Sonoma
Attn: Tennis Wick or Environmental Coordinator
2550 Ventura Ave
Santa Rosa, California 95403

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Tennis Wick:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[451] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[452] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[453] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[454] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[451] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[452] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[453] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[454] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[455] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[456]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[457] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[455] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[456] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[457] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[458] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[459]

---

[458] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[459] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[460] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[461] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[462]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[463] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[460] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[461] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[462] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[463] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[464]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[465] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[464] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[465] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8249 WDID: 3 27M2000031

City of Carmel by the Sea
Attn: Chip Rerig or Environmental Coordinator
Post Office Box CC
Carmel by the Sea, California 93921

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Chip Rerig:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[466] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[467] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[468] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[469] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[466] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[467] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[468] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[469] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[470] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[471]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[472] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[470] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[471] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[472] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[473] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[474]

---

[473] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[474] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[475] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[476] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[477]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[478] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[475] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[476] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[477] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[478] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[479]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[480] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[479] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[480] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8256 WDID: 3 27M2000034

City of Sand City Phase II Permit
Attn: Todd Bodem or Environmental Coordinator
1 Sylvan Park
Sand City, California 93955

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Todd Bodem:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[481] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[482] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[483] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[484] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

481 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

482 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

483 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

484 Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[485] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[486]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[487] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[485] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[486] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[487] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[488] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[489]

---

[488] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[489] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[490] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[491] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[492]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[493] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[490] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[491] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[492] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[493] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[494]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[495] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[494] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[495] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8263 WDID: 3 27M2000068

City of Monterey Phase II Permit
Attn: Danial Pick or Environmental Coordinator
580 Pacific St
Monterey, California 93940

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Danial Pick:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[496] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[497] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[498] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[499] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[496] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[497] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[498] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[499] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[500] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[501]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[502] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[500] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[501] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[502] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[503] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[504]

---

[503] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[504] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[505] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[506] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[507]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[508] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[505] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[506] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[507] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[508] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[509]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[510] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[509] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[510] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8270 WDID: 3 27M2000092

City of King City
Attn: Steven Adams or Environmental Coordinator
212 S Vanderhurst
King City, California 93930

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Steven Adams:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[511] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[512] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[513] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[514] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[511] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[512] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[513] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[514] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[515] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[516]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[517] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[515] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[516] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[517] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[518] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[519]

---

[518] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[519] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[520] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[521] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[522]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[523] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[520] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[521] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[522] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[523] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[524]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[525] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[524] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[525] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8287 WDID: 3 27M2000095

County of Monterey MS4 Stormwater Permit
Attn: Fernando Armenta or Environmental Coordinator
168 West Alisal Street
Salinas, California 93901

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Fernando Armenta:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[526] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[527] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[528] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[529] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[526] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[527] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[528] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[529] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[530] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[531]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[532] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[530] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[531] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[532] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[533] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[534]

---

[533] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[534] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[535] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[536] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[537]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[538] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[535] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[536] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[537] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[538] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[539]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[540] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[539] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[540] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8294 WDID: 3 27M2000103

City of Pacific Grove MS4 Stormwater Permit

Attn: Ben Harvey or Environmental Coordinator
300 Forest Ave
Pacific Grove, California 93950

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Ben Harvey:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[541] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[542] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[543] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[544] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[541] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[542] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[543] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[544] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[545] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[546]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[547] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its

[545] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[546] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[547] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must demonstrate that the approach[548] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board

[548] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[549]

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[550] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[551] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[552]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[553] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[549] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

[550] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[551] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[552] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[553] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[554]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[555] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[554] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[555] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8300 WDID: 3 27M2000122

City of Gonzales
Attn: Rene Mendez or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 647
Gonzales, California 93926

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Rene Mendez:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[556] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[557] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[558] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[559] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

556 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

557 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

558 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

559 Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[560] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[561]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[562] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[560] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[561] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[562] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[563] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[564]

---

[563] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[564] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[565] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[566] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[567]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[568] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[565] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[566] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[567] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[568] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[569]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[570] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[569] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[570] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8317 WDID: 3 27M2000147

City of Del Rey Oaks Phase II Permit
Attn: Daniel Dawson or Environmental Coordinator
650 Canyon Del Rey Rd
Del Rey Oaks, California 93940

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Daniel Dawson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[571] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[572] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[573] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[574] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

571 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

572 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

573 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

574 Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[575] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[576]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[577] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[575] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[576] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[577] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[578] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[579]

---

[578] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[579] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[580] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[581] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[582]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[583] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[580] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[581] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[582] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[583] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[584]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[585] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[584] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[585] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8324 WDID: 3 27M2000160

City of Marina
Attn: Layne Long or Environmental Coordinator
211 Hillcrest Avenue
Marina, California 93933

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Layne Long:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[586] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[587] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[588] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[589] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[586] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[587] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[588] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[589] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[590] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[591]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[592] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[590] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[591] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[592] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[593] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[594]

---

[593] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[594] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[595] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[596] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[597]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[598] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[595] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[596] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[597] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[598] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[599]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[600] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[599] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[600] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8331 WDID: 3 27M2000161

City of Seaside Phase II Permit
Attn: Craig Malin or Environmental Coordinator
440 Harcourt Avenue
Seaside, California 93955

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Craig Malin:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[601] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[602] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[603] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[604] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

601 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

602 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

603 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

604 Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[605] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[606]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[607] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[605] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[606] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[607] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[608] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[609]

---

[608] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[609] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[610] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[611] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[612]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[613] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[610] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[611] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[612] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[613] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[614]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[615] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[614] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[615] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8348 WDID: 3 27M2000227

City of Soledad
Attn: Donald Wilcox or Environmental Coordinator
248 Main Street
Soledad, California 93060

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Donald Wilcox:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[616] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[617] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[618] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[619] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[616] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[617] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[618] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[619] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[620] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[621]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[622] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[620] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[621] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[622] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[623] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[624]

---

[623] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[624] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[625] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[626] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[627]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[628] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[625] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[626] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[627] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[628] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[629]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[630] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[629] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[630] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8355 WDID: 3 35M2000105

City of Hollister
Attn: William Avera or Environmental Coordinator
375 Fifth Street
Hollister, California 95023

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear William Avera:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[631] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[632] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[633] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[634] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[631] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[632] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[633] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[634] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[635] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[636]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[637] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[635] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[636] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[637] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[638] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[639]

---

[638] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[639] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[640] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[641] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[642]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[643] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[640] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[641] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[642] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[643] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[644]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[645] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[644] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[645] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8362 WDID: 3 40M2000012

CITY OF PASO ROBLES
Attn: Richard McKinley or Environmental Coordinator
1000 SPRING STREET
PASO ROBLES, California 93446

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Richard McKinley:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[646] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[647] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[648] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[649] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[646] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[647] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[648] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[649] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[650] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[651]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[652] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[650] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[651] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[652] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[653] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[654]

---

[653] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[654] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[655] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[656] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[657]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[658] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[655] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[656] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[657] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[658] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[659]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[660] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[659] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[660] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8379 WDID: 3 40M2000046

City of Morro Bay
Attn: Rob Livick or Environmental Coordinator
955 Shasta
Morro Bay, California 93442

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Rob Livick:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[661] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[662] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[663] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[664] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[661] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[662] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[663] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[664] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[665] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[666]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[667] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[665] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[666] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[667] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[668] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[669]

---

[668] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[669] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[670] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[671] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[672]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[673] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[670] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[671] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[672] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[673] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[674]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[675] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[674] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[675] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8386 WDID: 3 40M2000112

City of Pismo Beach
Attn: Benjamin Fine or Environmental Coordinator
760 Mattie Road
Pismo Beach, California 93449

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Benjamin Fine:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[676] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[677] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[678] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[679] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[676] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[677] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[678] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[679] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[680] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[681]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[682] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[680] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[681] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[682] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[683] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[684]

---

[683] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[684] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[685] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[686] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[687]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[688] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[685] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[686] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[687] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[688] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[689]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[690] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[689] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[690] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8393 WDID: 3 40M2000124

City of San Luis Obispo
Attn: Derek Johnson or Environmental Coordinator
990 Palm Street
San Luis Obispo, California 93401

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Derek Johnson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[691] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[692] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[693] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[694] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

691 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

692 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

693 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

694 Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[695] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[696]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[697] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[695] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[696] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[697] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[698] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[699]

---

[698] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[699] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[700] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[701] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[702]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[703] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[700] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[701] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[702] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[703] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[704]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[705] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[704] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[705] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8409 WDID: 3 40M2000170

City of Grover Beach
Attn: Greg Ray or Environmental Coordinator
154 S 8th Street
Grover Beach, California 93433

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Greg Ray:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[706] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[707] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[708] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[709] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[706] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[707] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[708] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[709] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[710] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[711]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[712] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[710] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[711] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[712] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[713] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[714]

---

[713] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[714] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[715] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[716] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[717]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[718] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[715] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[716] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[717] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[718] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[719]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[720] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[719] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[720] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8416 WDID: 3 40M2000178

City of Arroyo Grande
Attn: Teresa McClish or Environmental Coordinator
300 East Branch Street
Arroyo Grande, California 93420

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Teresa McClish:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[721] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[722] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[723] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[724] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[721] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[722] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[723] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[724] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[725] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[726]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[727] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[725] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[726] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[727] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[728] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[729]

---

[728] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[729] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[730] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[731] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[732]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[733] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[730] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[731] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[732] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[733] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[734]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[735] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[734] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[735] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8423 WDID: 3 40M2000182

County of San Luis Obispo
Attn: Dan Buckshi or Environmental Coordinator
1055 Monterey Street D430
San Luis Obispo, California 93408

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Dan Buckshi:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[736] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[737] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[738] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[739] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[736] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[737] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[738] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[739] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[740] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[741]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[742] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[740] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[741] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[742] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[743] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[744]

---

[743] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[744] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[745] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[746] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[747]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[748] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[745] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[746] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[747] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[748] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[749]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[750] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[749] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[750] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8430 WDID: 3 40M2000206

City of Atascadero
Attn: Rachelle Rickard or Environmental Coordinator
6500 Palma
Atascadero, California 93422

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Rachelle Rickard:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[751] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[752] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[753] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[754] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

751 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

752 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

753 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

754 Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[755] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[756]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[757] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[755] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[756] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[757] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[758] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[759]

---

[758] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[759] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[760] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[761] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[762]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[763] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[760] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[761] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[762] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[763] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[764]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[765] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[764] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[765] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8447 WDID: 3 42M2000026

City of Lompoc
Attn: Patrick Wiemiller or Environmental Coordinator
100 Civic Center Plaza
Lompoc, California 93436

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Patrick Wiemiller:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[766] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[767] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[768] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[769] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[766] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[767] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[768] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[769] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[770] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[771]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[772] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[770] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[771] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[772] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[773] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[774]

---

[773] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[774] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[775] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[776] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[777]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[778] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[775] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[776] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[777] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[778] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[779]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[780] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[779] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[780] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8454 WDID: 3 42M2000036

City of Solvang
Attn: Bradley Vidro or Environmental Coordinator
1644 Oak Street
Solvang, California 93463

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Bradley Vidro:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[781] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[782] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[783] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[784] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[781] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[782] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[783] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[784] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[785] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[786]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[787] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[785] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[786] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[787] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[788] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[789]

---

[788] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[789] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[790] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[791] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[792]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[793] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[790] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[791] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[792] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[793] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[794]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[795] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[794] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[795] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8461 WDID: 3 42M2000047

Santa Barbara County
Attn: Scott McGolpin or Environmental Coordinator
123 East Anapamu Street
Santa Barbara, California 93101

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Scott McGolpin:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[796] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[797] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[798] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[799] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[796] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[797] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[798] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[799] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[800] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[801]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[802] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[800] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[801] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[802] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[803] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[804]

---

[803] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[804] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[805] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[806] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[807]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[808] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[805] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[806] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[807] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[808] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[809]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[810] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[809] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[810] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8485 WDID: 3 42M2000062

City of Santa Barbara
Attn: Paul Casey or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 1990
Santa Barbara, California 93102

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Paul Casey:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[811] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[812] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[813] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[814] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[811] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[812] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[813] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[814] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[815] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[816]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[817] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[815] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[816] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[817] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[818] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[819]

---

[818] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[819] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[820] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[821] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[822]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[823] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[820] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[821] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[822] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[823] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[824]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[825] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[824] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[825] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8478 WDID: 3 42M2000073

City of Goleta
Attn: Rosemarie Gaglione or Environmental Coordinator
130 Cremona Drive Suite B
Goleta, California 93111

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Rosemarie Gaglione:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[826] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[827] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[828] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[829] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[826] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[827] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[828] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[829] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[830] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[831]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[832] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[830] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[831] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[832] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[833] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[834]

---

[833] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[834] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[835] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[836] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[837]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[838] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[835] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[836] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[837] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[838] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[839]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[840] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[839] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[840] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 7884 WDID: 3 42M2000107

City of Guadalupe
Attn: Cruz Ramos or Environmental Coordinator
918 Obispos St
Guadalupe, California 93434

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Cruz Ramos:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[841] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[842] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[843] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[844] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[841] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[842] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[843] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[844] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[845] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[846]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[847] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[845] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[846] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[847] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[848] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[849]

---

[848] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[849] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[850] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[851] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[852]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[853] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[850] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[851] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[852] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[853] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[854]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[855] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[854] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[855] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8492 WDID: 3 42M2000119

City of Carpinteria
Attn: David Durflinger or Environmental Coordinator
5775 Carpinteria Avenue
Carpinteria, California 93013

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear David Durflinger:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[856] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[857] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[858] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[859] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[856] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[857] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[858] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[859] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[860] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[861]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[862] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[860] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[861] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[862] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[863] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[864]

---

[863] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[864] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[865] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[866] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[867]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[868] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[865] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[866] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[867] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[868] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[869]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[870] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[869] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[870] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8508 WDID: 3 42M2000150

City of Buellton
Attn: Marc Bierdzinski or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 1819
Buellton, California 93427

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Marc Bierdzinski:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[871] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[872] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[873] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[874] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

871 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

872 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

873 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

874 Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[875] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[876]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[877] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[875] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[876] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[877] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[878] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[879]

---

[878] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[879] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[880] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[881] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[882]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[883] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[880] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[881] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[882] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[883] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[884]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[885] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[884] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[885] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8515 WDID: 3 42M2000159

City of Santa Maria
Attn: Shad Springer or Environmental Coordinator
2065 E Main St
Santa Maria, California 93454

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Shad Springer:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[886] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[887] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[888] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[889] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[886] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[887] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[888] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[889] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[890] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[891]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[892] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[890] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[891] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[892] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[893] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[894]

---

[893] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[894] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[895] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[896] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[897]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[898] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[895] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[896] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[897] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[898] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[899]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[900] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[899] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[900] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8522 WDID: 3 43M2000049

City of Morgan Hill
Attn: Steve Rymer or Environmental Coordinator
100 Edes Court
Morgan Hill, California 95037

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Steve Rymer:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[901] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[902] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[903] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[904] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[901] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[902] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[903] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[904] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[905] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[906]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[907] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[905] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[906] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[907] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[908] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[909]

---

[908] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[909] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[910] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[911] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[912]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[913] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[910] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[911] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[912] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[913] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[914]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[915] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[914] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[915] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8539 WDID: 3 43M2000065

County of Santa Clara
Attn: Sylvia Gallegos or Environmental Coordinator
70 West Hedding Street
San Jose, California 95110

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Sylvia Gallegos:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[916] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[917] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[918] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[919] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[916] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[917] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[918] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[919] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[920] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[921]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[922] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[920] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[921] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[922] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[923] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[924]

---

[923] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[924] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[925] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[926] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[927]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[928] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[925] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[926] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[927] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[928] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[929]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[930] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[929] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[930] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8546 WDID: 3 43M2000077

City of Gilroy
Attn: Rick Smelser or Environmental Coordinator
7351 Rosanna St
Gilroy, California 95020

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Rick Smelser:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[931] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[932] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[933] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[934] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[931] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[932] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[933] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[934] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[935] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[936]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[937] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[935] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[936] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[937] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[938] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[939]

---

[938] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[939] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[940] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[941] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[942]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[943] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[940] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[941] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[942] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[943] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[944]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[945] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[944] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[945] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8553 WDID: 3 44M2000019

City of Capitola
Attn: Steven Jesberg or Environmental Coordinator
420 Capitola Avenue
Capitola, California 95010

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Steven Jesberg:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[946] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[947] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[948] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[949] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[946] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[947] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[948] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[949] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[950] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[951]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[952] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[950] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[951] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[952] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[953] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[954]

---

[953] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[954] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[955] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[956] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[957]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[958] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[955] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[956] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[957] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[958] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[959]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[960] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[959] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[960] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8560 WDID: 3 44M2000069

City of Santa Cruz
Attn: Mark Dettle or Environmental Coordinator
809 Center Street Room 201
Santa Cruz, California 95060

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mark Dettle:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[961] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[962] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[963] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[964] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[961] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[962] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[963] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[964] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[965] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[966]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[967] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[965] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[966] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[967] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[968] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[969]

---

[968] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[969] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[970] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[971] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[972]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[973] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[970] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[971] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[972] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[973] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[974]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[975] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[974] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[975] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8577 WDID: 3 44M2000143

County of Santa Cruz
Attn: John Presleigh or Environmental Coordinator
Public Works
Santa Cruz, California 95060

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear John Presleigh:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[976] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[977] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[978] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[979] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[976] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[977] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[978] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[979] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[980] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[981]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[982] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[980] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[981] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[982] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[983] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[984]

---

[983] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[984] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[985] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[986] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[987]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[988] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

---

[985] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[986] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[987] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[988] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[989]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[990] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[989] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[990] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8584 WDID: 3 44M2000152

City of Watsonville
Attn: Charles Montoya or Environmental Coordinator
275 Main St
Watsonville, California 95076

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Charles Montoya:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[991] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[992] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[993] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[994] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[991] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[992] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[993] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[994] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[995] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[996]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[997] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[995] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[996] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[997] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[998] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[999]

---

[998] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[999] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1000] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1001] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1002]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1003] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1000] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1001] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1002] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1003] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1004]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1005] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1004] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1005] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8591 WDID: 3 44M2000192

City of Scotts Valley
Attn: Scott Hamby or Environmental Coordinator
1 Civic Center Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95066

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Scott Hamby:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1006] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1007] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1008] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1009] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1006] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1007] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1008] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1009] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1010] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1011]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1012] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1010] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1011] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1012] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1013] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1014]

[1013] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1014] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1015] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1016] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1017]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1018] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1015] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1016] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1017] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1018] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1019]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1020] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1019] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1020] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8607 WDID: 4 19M2000039

City of Avalon
Attn: Denise Radde or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 707
Avalon, California 90704

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Denise Radde:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1021] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1022] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1023] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1024] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1021] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1022] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1023] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1024] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1025] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1026]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1027] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1025] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1026] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1027] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1028] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1029]

[1028] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1029] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1030] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1031] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1032]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1033] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1030] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1031] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1032] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1033] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1034]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1035] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1034] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1035] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8614 WDID: 5F10M2000196

City of Selma
Attn: Daniel Bond or Environmental Coordinator
1710 Tucker Street
Selma, California 93662

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Daniel Bond:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1036] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1037] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1038] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1039] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1036] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1037] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1038] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1039] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1040] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1041]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1042] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1040] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1041] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1042] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1043] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1044]

[1043] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1044] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1045] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1046] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1047]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1048] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1045] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1046] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1047] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1048] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1049]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1050] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1049] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1050] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8621 WDID: 5F10M2000200

City of Kingsburg
Attn: David Peters or Environmental Coordinator
1401 Draper Street
Kingsburg, California 93631

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear David Peters:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1051] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1052] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1053] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1054] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1051] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1052] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1053] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1054] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1055] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1056]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1057] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1055] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1056] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1057] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1058] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1059]

[1058] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1059] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1060] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1061] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1062]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1063] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1060] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1061] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1062] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1063] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1064]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1065] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1064] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1065] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8638 WDID: 5F10M2000204

City of Reedley
Attn: Russ Robertson or Environmental Coordinator
1733 9th Street
Reedley, California 93654

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Russ Robertson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1066] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1067] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1068] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1069] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1066] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1067] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1068] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1069] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1070] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1071]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1072] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1070] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1071] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1072] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1073] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1074]

[1073] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1074] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1075] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1076] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1077]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1078] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1075] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1076] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1077] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1078] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1079]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1080] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1079] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1080] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8645 WDID: 5F10M2000211

City of Coalinga
Attn: Randy Arp or Environmental Coordinator
155 West Durian
Coalinga, California 93210

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Randy Arp:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1081] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1082] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1083] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1084] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1081] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1082] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1083] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1084] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1085] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1086]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1087] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1085] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1086] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1087] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1088] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1089]

[1088] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1089] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1090] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1091] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1092]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1093] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1090] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1091] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1092] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1093] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1094]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1095] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1094] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1095] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8652 WDID: 5F10M2000219

City of Parlier
Attn: Shun Patlan or Environmental Coordinator
1100 E Parlier
Parlier, California 93648

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Shun Patlan:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1096] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1097] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1098] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1099] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1096] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1097] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1098] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1099] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1100] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1101]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1102] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1100] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1101] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1102] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1103] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1104]

[1103] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1104] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1105] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1106] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1107]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1108] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1105] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1106] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1107] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1108] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1109]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1110] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1109] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1110] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8669 WDID: 5F10M2000240

City of Sanger
Attn: Joshua Rogers or Environmental Coordinator
1700 7th Street
Sanger, California 93657

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Joshua Rogers:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1111] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1112] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1113] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1114] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1111] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1112] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1113] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1114] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1115] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1116]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1117] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1115] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1116] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1117] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1118] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1119]

[1118] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1119] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1120] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1121] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1122]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1123] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1120] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1121] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1122] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1123] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1124]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1125] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1124] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1125] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8676 WDID: 5F15M2000184

City of Delano
Attn: Pedro Nunez or Environmental Coordinator
1015 Eleventh Avenue
Delano, California 93216

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Pedro Nunez:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1126] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1127] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1128] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1129] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1126] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1127] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1128] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1129] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1130] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1131]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1132] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1130] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1131] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1132] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1133] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1134]

[1133] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1134] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1135] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1136] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1137]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1138] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1135] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1136] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1137] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1138] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1139]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1140] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1139] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1140] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8683 WDID: 5F15M2000210

City of Wasco
Attn: Jean Paris or Environmental Coordinator
764 E Street
Wasco, California 93280

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jean Paris:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1141] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1142] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1143] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1144] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1141] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1142] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1143] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1144] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1145] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1146]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1147] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1145] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1146] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1147] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1148] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1149]

[1148] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1149] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1150] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1151] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1152]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1153] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1150] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1151] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1152] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1153] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1154]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1155] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1154] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1155] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8690 WDID: 5F16M2000172

County of Kings
Attn: Kevin McAlister or Environmental Coordinator
1400 W Lacey Boulevard
Hanford, California 93230

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Kevin McAlister:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1156] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[1157] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1158] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1159] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1156] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1157] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1158] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1159] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1160] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1161]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1162] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1160] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1161] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1162] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1163] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1164]

[1163] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1164] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1165] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1166] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1167]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1168] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1165] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1166] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1167] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1168] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1169]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1170] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1169] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1170] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8706 WDID: 5F16M2000187

City of Lemoore
Attn: Nathan Olson or Environmental Coordinator
711 West Cinnamon Drive
Lemoore, California 93245

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Nathan Olson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1171] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1172] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1173] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1174] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1171] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1172] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1173] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1174] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1175] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1176]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1177] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1175] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1176] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1177] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1178] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1179]

[1178] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1179] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1180] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1181] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1182]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1183] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1180] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1181] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1182] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1183] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1184]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1185] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1184] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1185] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8713 WDID: 5F16M2000193

City of Hanford
Attn: Johnathan Doyel or Environmental Coordinator
900 S 10th Avenue
Hanford, California 93230

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Johnathan Doyel:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1186] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1187] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1188] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1189] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1186] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1187] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1188] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1189] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1190] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1191]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1192] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1190] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1191] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1192] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1193] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1194]

[1193] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1194] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1195] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1196] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1197]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1198] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1195] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1196] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1197] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1198] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1199]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1200] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1199] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1200] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8720 WDID: 5F20M2000198

City of Madera
Attn: Keith Helmuth or Environmental Coordinator
205 W 4th St
Madera, California 93637

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Keith Helmuth:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1201] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1202] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1203] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1204] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1201] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1202] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1203] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1204] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1205] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1206]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1207] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1205] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1206] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1207] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1208] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1209]

[1208] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1209] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1210] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1211] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1212]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1213] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1210] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1211] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1212] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1213] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1214]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1215] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1214] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1215] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8737 WDID: 5F20M2000214

County of Madera
Attn: Johannes Hoevertsz or Environmental Coordinator
2037 West Cleveland Avenue
Madera, California 93637

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Johannes Hoevertsz:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1216] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1217] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1218] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1219] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1216] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1217] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1218] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1219] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1220] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1221]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1222] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1220] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1221] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1222] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1223] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1224]

[1223] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1224] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1225] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1226] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1227]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1228] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1225] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1226] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1227] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1228] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1229]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1230] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1229] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1230] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8744 WDID: 5F24M2000017

City of Los Banos
Attn: Mark Fachin or Environmental Coordinator
411 Madison Avenue
Los Banos, California 93635

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mark Fachin:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1231] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1232] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1233] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1234] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1231] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1232] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1233] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1234] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1235] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1236]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1237] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1235] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1236] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1237] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1238] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1239]

[1238] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1239] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1240] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1241] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1242]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1243] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1240] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1241] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1242] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1243] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1244]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1245] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1244] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1245] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8751 WDID: 5F24M2000156

Merced County
Attn: Steven Rough or Environmental Coordinator
Department of Public Works
Merced, California 95341

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Steven Rough:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1246] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1247] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1248] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1249] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1246] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1247] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1248] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1249] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1250] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1251]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1252] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1250] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1251] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1252] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1253] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1254]

[1253] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1254] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1255] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1256] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1257]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1258] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1255] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1256] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1257] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1258] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1259]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1260] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1259] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1260] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8768 WDID: 5F24M2000191

City of Atwater
Attn: Justin Vinson or Environmental Coordinator
470 Aviator Dr
Atwater, California 95301

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Justin Vinson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1261] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1262] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1263] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1264] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1261] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1262] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1263] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1264] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1265] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1266]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1267] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1265] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1266] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1267] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1268] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1269]

[1268] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1269] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1270] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1271] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1272]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1273] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1270] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1271] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1272] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1273] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1274]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1275] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1274] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1275] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8775 WDID: 5F24M2000203

City of Merced
Attn: Steve Carrigan or Environmental Coordinator
678 W 18th Street
Merced, California 95341

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Steve Carrigan:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1276] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1277] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1278] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1279] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1276] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1277] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1278] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1279] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1280] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1281]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1282] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1280] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1281] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1282] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1283] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1284]

[1283] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1284] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1285] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1286] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1287]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1288] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1285] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1286] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1287] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1288] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1289]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1290] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1289] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1290] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8782 WDID: 5F24M2000218

City of Livingston
Attn: Odi Ortiz or Environmental Coordinator
1416 C Street
Livingston, California 95334

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Odi Ortiz:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1291] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1292] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1293] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1294] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1291] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1292] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1293] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1294] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1295] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1296]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1297] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1295] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1296] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1297] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1298] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1299]

[1298] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1299] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1300] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1301] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1302]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1303] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1300] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1301] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1302] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1303] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1304]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1305] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1304] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1305] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8799 WDID: 5F54M2000138

City of Tulare
Attn: Joseph Calini or Environmental Coordinator
411 East Kern Avenue
Tulare, California 93274

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Joseph Calini:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1306] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1307] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1308] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1309] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1306] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1307] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1308] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1309] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1310] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1311]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1312] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1310] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1311] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1312] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1313] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1314]

[1313] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1314] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1315] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1316] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1317]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1318] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1315] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1316] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1317] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1318] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1319]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1320] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1319] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1320] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8805 WDID: 5F54M2000179

City of Visalia
Attn: Vince Elizondo or Environmental Coordinator
315 E Acequia Avenue
Visalia, California 93291

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Vince Elizondo:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1321] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1322] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1323] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1324] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1321] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1322] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1323] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1324] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1325] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1326]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1327] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1325] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1326] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1327] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1328] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1329]

[1328] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1329] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1330] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1331] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1332]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1333] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1330] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1331] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1332] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1333] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1334]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1335] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1334] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1335] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8812 WDID: 5F54M2000185

City of Porterville
Attn: Javier Sanchez or Environmental Coordinator
291 North Main Street
Porterville, California 93257

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Javier Sanchez:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1336] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1337] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1338] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1339] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1336] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1337] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1338] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1339] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1340] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1341]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1342] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1340] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1341] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1342] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1343] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1344]

[1343] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1344] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1345] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1346] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1347]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1348] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1345] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1346] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1347] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1348] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1349]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1350] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1349] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1350] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8829 WDID: 5F54M2000199

City of Exeter
Attn: Daymon Qualls or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 237
Exeter, California 93221

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Daymon Qualls:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1351] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1352] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1353] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1354] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1351] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1352] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1353] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1354] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1355] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1356]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1357] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1355] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1356] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1357] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1358] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1359]

[1358] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1359] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1360] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1361] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1362]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1363] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1360] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1361] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1362] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1363] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1364]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1365] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1364] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1365] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8836 WDID: 5F54M2000209

City of Farmersville
Attn: Dale Wyckoff or Environmental Coordinator
909 W Visalia Road
Farmersville, California 93223

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Dale Wyckoff:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1366] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1367] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1368] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1369] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1366] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1367] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1368] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1369] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1370] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1371]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1372] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1370] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1371] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1372] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1373] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1374]

[1373] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1374] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1375] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1376] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1377]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1378] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1375] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1376] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1377] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1378] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1379]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1380] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1379] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1380] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8843 WDID: 5F54M2000215

Tulare County Resource Management Agency

Attn: Jake Raper or Environmental Coordinator
5961 S Mooney Blvd
Visalia, California 93277

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jake Raper:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1381] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1382] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1383] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1384] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1381] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1382] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1383] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1384] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1385] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1386]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1387] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its

[1385] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1386] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1387] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must demonstrate that the approach[1388] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board

[1388] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1389]

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1390] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1391] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1392]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1393] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1389] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

[1390] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1391] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1392] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1393] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1394]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1395] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1394] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1395] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8850 WDID: 5F54M2000228

City of Dinuba
Attn: Ismael Hernandez or Environmental Coordinator
405 E El Monte Way
Dinuba, California 93618

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Ismael Hernandez:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1396] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1397] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1398] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1399] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1396] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1397] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1398] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1399] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1400] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1401]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1402] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1400] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1401] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1402] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1403] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1404]

[1403] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1404] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1405] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1406] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1407]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1408] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1405] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1406] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1407] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1408] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1409]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1410] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1409] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1410] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8867 WDID: 5R04M2000108

City of Oroville
Attn: Rick Walls or Environmental Coordinator
1735 Montgomery Street
Oroville, California 95965

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Rick Walls:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1411] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1412] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1413] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1414] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1411] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1412] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1413] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1414] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1415] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1416]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1417] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1415] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1416] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1417] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1418] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1419]

[1418] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1419] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1420] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1421] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1422]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1423] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1420] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1421] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1422] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1423] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1424]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1425] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1424] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1425] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8874 WDID: 5R04M2000110

Butte County Public Works
Attn: Thomas Fossum or Environmental Coordinator
7 County Center Drive
Oroville, California 95965

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Thomas Fossum:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1426] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1427] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1428] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1429] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1426] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1427] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1428] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1429] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1430] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1431]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1432] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1430] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1431] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1432] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1433] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1434]

[1433] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1434] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1435] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1436] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1437]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1438] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1435] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1436] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1437] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1438] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1439]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1440] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1439] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1440] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8881 WDID: 5R04M2000126

Chico City
Attn: Brendan Ottoboni or Environmental Coordinator
411 Main Street
Chico, California 95927

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Brendan Ottoboni:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1441] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1442] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1443] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1444] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1441] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1442] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1443] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1444] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1445] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1446]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1447] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1445] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1446] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1447] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1448] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1449]

[1448] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1449] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1450] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1451] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1452]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1453] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1450] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1451] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1452] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1453] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1454]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1455] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1454] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1455] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8898 WDID: 5R04M2000245

Town of Paradise
Attn: Marc Mattox or Environmental Coordinator
5555 Skyway
Paradise, California 95969

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Marc Mattox:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1456] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1457] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1458] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1459] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1456] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1457] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1458] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1459] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1460] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1461]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1462] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1460] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1461] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1462] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1463] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1464]

[1463] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1464] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1465] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1466] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1467]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1468] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1465] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1466] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1467] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1468] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1469]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1470] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1469] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1470] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8904 WDID: 5R45M2000002

Shasta County
Attn: Alfred Cathey or Environmental Coordinator
1855 Placer St
Redding, California 96001

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Alfred Cathey:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1471] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1472] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1473] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1474] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1471] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1472] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1473] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1474] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1475] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1476]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1477] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1475] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1476] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1477] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1478] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1479]

[1478] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1479] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1480] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1481] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1482]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1483] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1480] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1481] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1482] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1483] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1484]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1485] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1484] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1485] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8911 WDID: 5R45M2000005

City of Redding
Attn: Brian Crane or Environmental Coordinator
777 Cypress Avenue
Redding, California 96001

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Brian Crane:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1486] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1487] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1488] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1489] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1486] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1487] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1488] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1489] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1490] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1491]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1492] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1490] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1491] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1492] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1493] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1494]

[1493] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1494] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1495] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1496] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1497]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1498] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1495] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1496] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1497] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1498] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1499]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1500] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1499] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1500] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8928 WDID: 5R45M2000074

Shasta Lake City
Attn: John Duckett or Environmental Coordinator
1650 Stanton Dr
Shasta Lake, California 96019

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear John Duckett:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1501] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1502] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1503] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1504] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1501] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1502] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1503] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1504] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1505] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1506]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1507] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1505] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1506] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1507] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1508] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1509]

[1508] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1509] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1510] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1511] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1512]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1513] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1510] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1511] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1512] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1513] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1514]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1515] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1514] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1515] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8935 WDID: 5R45M2000140

City of Anderson
Attn: Jeff Kiser or Environmental Coordinator
1887 Howard Street
Anderson, California 96007

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jeff Kiser:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1516] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1517] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1518] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1519] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1516] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1517] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1518] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1519] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1520] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1521]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1522] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1520] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1521] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1522] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1523] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1524]

[1523] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1524] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1525] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1526] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1527]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1528] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1525] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1526] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1527] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1528] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1529]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1530] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1529] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1530] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8942 WDID: 5R52M2000247

City of Red Bluff
Attn: Vincent Pagnano or Environmental Coordinator
555 Washington St
Red Bluff, California 96080

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Vincent Pagnano:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1531] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1532] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1533] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1534] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1531] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1532] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1533] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1534] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1535] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1536]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1537] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1535] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1536] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1537] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1538] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1539]

[1538] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1539] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1540] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1541] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1542]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1543] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1540] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1541] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1542] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1543] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1544]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1545] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1544] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1545] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8959 WDID: 5S03M2000249

Amador County
Attn: Aaron Brusatori or Environmental Coordinator
810 Court Street
Jackson, California 95642

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Aaron Brusatori:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1546] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1547] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1548] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1549] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1546] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1547] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1548] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1549] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1550] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1551]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1552] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1550] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1551] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1552] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1553] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1554]

[1553] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1554] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1555] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1556] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1557]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1558] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1555] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1556] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1557] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1558] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1559]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1560] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1559] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1560] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8966 WDID: 5S05M2000157

Calaveras County
Attn: Lori Norton or Environmental Coordinator
891 Mountain Ranch Road
San Andreas, California 95249

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Lori Norton:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1561] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1562] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1563] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1564] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1561] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1562] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1563] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1564] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1565] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1566]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1567] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1565] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1566] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1567] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1568] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1569]

[1568] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1569] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1570] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1571] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1572]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1573] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1570] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1571] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1572] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1573] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1574]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1575] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1574] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1575] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8973 WDID: 5S09M2000071

City of Placerville
Attn: Rebecca Neves or Environmental Coordinator
3101 Center St
Placerville, California 95667

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Rebecca Neves:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1576] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1577] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1578] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1579] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1576] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1577] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1578] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1579] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1580] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1581]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1582] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1580] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1581] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1582] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1583] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1584]

[1583] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1584] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1585] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1586] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1587]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1588] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1585] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1586] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1587] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1588] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1589]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1590] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1589] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1590] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8980 WDID: 5S09M2000213

El Dorado County
Attn: Steve Pedretti or Environmental Coordinator
2850 Fairlane Court
Placerville, California 95667

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Steve Pedretti:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1591] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1592] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1593] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1594] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1591] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1592] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1593] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1594] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1595] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1596]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1597] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1595] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1596] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1597] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1598] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1599]

[1598] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1599] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1600] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1601] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1602]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1603] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1600] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1601] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1602] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1603] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1604]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1605] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1604] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1605] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 8997 WDID: 5S17M2000045

City of Lakeport
Attn: Margaret Silveira or Environmental Coordinator
225 Park Street
Lakeport, California 95453

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Margaret Silveira:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1606] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1607] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1608] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1609] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1606] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1607] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1608] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1609] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1610] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1611]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1612] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1610] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1611] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1612] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1613] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1614]

[1613] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1614] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1615] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1616] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1617]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1618] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1615] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1616] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1617] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1618] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1619]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1620] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1619] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1620] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9000 WDID: 5S17M2000251

Lake County Watershed Protection Distict
Attn: Scott De Leon or Environmental Coordinator
255 N Forbes Street
Lakeport, California 95453

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Scott De Leon:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1621] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1622] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1623] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1624] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1621] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1622] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1623] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1624] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1625] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1626]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1627] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1625] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1626] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1627] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1628] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1629]

[1628] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1629] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1630] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1631] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1632]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1633] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1630] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1631] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1632] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1633] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1634]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1635] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1634] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1635] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9017 WDID: 5S17M2000256

City of Clearlake
Attn: Joan Phillipe or Environmental Coordinator
14050 Olympic Drive
Clearlake, California 95422

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Joan Phillipe:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1636] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1637] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1638] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1639] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1636] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1637] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1638] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1639] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1640] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1641]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1642] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1640] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1641] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1642] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1643] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1644]

[1643] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1644] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1645] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1646] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1647]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1648] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1645] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1646] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1647] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1648] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1649]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1650] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1649] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1650] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9024 WDID: 5S29M2000260

City of Grass Valley
Attn: Timothy Kiser or Environmental Coordinator
125 East Main Street
Grass Valley, California 95945

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Timothy Kiser:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1651] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1652] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1653] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1654] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1651] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1652] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1653] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1654] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1655] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1656]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1657] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1655] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1656] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1657] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1658] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1659]

[1658] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1659] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1660] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1661] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1662]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1663] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1660] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1661] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1662] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1663] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1664]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1665] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1664] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1665] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9031 WDID: 5S31M2000018

Town of Loomis
Attn: Britton Snipes or Environmental Coordinator
3665 Taylor Road
Loomis, California 95650

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Britton Snipes:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1666] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1667] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1668] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1669] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1666] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1667] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1668] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1669] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1670] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1671]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1672] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1670] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1671] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1672] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1673] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1674]

[1673] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1674] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1675] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1676] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1677]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1678] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1675] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1676] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1677] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1678] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1679]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1680] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1679] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1680] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9048 WDID: 5S31M2000030

City of Auburn
Attn: Bernie Schroeder or Environmental Coordinator
1225 Lincoln Way
Auburn, California 95603

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Bernie Schroeder:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1681] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1682] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1683] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1684] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1681] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1682] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1683] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1684] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1685] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1686]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1687] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1685] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1686] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1687] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1688] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1689]

[1688] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1689] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1690] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1691] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1692]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1693] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1690] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1691] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1692] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1693] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1694]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1695] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1694] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1695] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9055 WDID: 5S31M2000075

City of Roseville
Attn: Robert Jensen or Environmental Coordinator
311 Vernon Street
Roseville, California 95678

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Robert Jensen:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1696] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1697] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1698] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1699] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1696] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1697] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1698] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1699] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1700] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1701]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1702] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1700] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1701] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1702] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1703] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1704]

[1703] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1704] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1705] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1706] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1707]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1708] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1705] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1706] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1707] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1708] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1709]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1710] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1709] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1710] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9062 WDID: 5S31M2000131

City of Lincoln
Attn: APRIL WOODEN or Environmental Coordinator
600 6th Street
Lincoln, California 95648

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear APRIL WOODEN:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1711] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1712] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1713] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1714] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1711] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1712] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1713] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1714] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1715] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1716]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1717] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1715] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1716] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1717] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1718] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1719]

[1718] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1719] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1720] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1721] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1722]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1723] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1720] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1721] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1722] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1723] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1724]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1725] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1724] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1725] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9079 WDID: 5S31M2000151

County of Placer
Attn: David Boesch or Environmental Coordinator
3091 County Center Drive
Auburn, California 95603

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear David Boesch:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1726] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1727] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1728] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1729] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1726] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1727] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1728] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1729] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1730] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1731]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1732] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1730] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1731] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1732] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1733] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1734]

[1733] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1734] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1735] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1736] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1737]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1738] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1735] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1736] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1737] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1738] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1739]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1740] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1739] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1740] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9086 WDID: 5S31M2000177

City of Rocklin
Attn: Rick Forstall or Environmental Coordinator
4081 Alvis Ct
Rocklin, California 95677

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Rick Forstall:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1741] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1742] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1743] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1744] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1741] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1742] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1743] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1744] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1745] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1746]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1747] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1745] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1746] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1747] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1748] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1749]

[1748] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1749] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1750] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1751] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1752]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1753] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1750] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1751] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1752] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1753] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1754]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1755] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1754] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1755] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9093 WDID: 5S39M2000028

City of Lodi
Attn: Charlie Swimley or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 3006
Lodi, California 95240

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Charlie Swimley:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1756] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[1757] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1758] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1759] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1756] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1757] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1758] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1759] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1760] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1761]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1762] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1760] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1761] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1762] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1763] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1764]

[1763] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1764] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1765] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1766] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1767]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1768] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1765] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1766] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1767] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1768] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1769]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1770] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1769] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1770] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9109 WDID: 5S39M2000054

Tracy City
Attn: Troy Brown or Environmental Coordinator
333 Civic Center Plaza
Tracy, California 95376

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Troy Brown:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1771] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1772] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1773] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1774] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1771] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1772] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1773] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1774] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1775] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1776]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1777] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1775] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1776] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1777] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1778] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1779]

[1778] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1779] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1780] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1781] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1782]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1783] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1780] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1781] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1782] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1783] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1784]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1785] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1784] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1785] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9116 WDID: 5S39M2000132

City of Manteca
Attn: Mark Houghton or Environmental Coordinator
1001 W Center Street
Manteca, California 95337

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mark Houghton:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1786] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1787] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1788] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1789] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1786] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1787] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1788] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1789] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1790] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1791]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1792] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1790] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1791] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1792] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1793] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1794]

[1793] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1794] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1795] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1796] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1797]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1798] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1795] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1796] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1797] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1798] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1799]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1800] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1799] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1800] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9123 WDID: 5S39M2000155

City of Lathrop
Attn: Stephen Salvatore or Environmental Coordinator
390 Towne Centre
Lathrop, California 95330

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Stephen Salvatore:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1801] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1802] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1803] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1804] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1801] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1802] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1803] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1804] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1805] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1806]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1807] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1805] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1806] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1807] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1808] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1809]

[1808] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1809] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1810] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1811] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1812]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1813] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1810] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1811] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1812] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1813] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1814]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1815] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1814] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1815] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9130 WDID: 5S39M2000174

San Joaquin County
Attn: Brandon Nakagawa or Environmental Coordinator
PO 1810
Stockton, California 95201

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Brandon Nakagawa:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1816] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1817] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1818] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1819] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1816] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1817] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1818] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1819] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1820] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1821]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1822] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1820] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1821] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1822] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1823] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1824]

[1823] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1824] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1825] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1826] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1827]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1828] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1825] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1826] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1827] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1828] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1829]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1830] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1829] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1830] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9147 WDID: 5S39M2000176

City of Ripon
Attn: Kevin Werner or Environmental Coordinator
259 North Wilma Ave
Ripon, California 95366

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Kevin Werner:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1831] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1832] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1833] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1834] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1831] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1832] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1833] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1834] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1835] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1836]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1837] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1835] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1836] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1837] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1838] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1839]

[1838] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1839] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1840] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1841] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1842]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1843] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1840] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1841] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1842] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1843] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1844]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1845] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1844] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1845] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9154 WDID: 5S39M2000241

City of Escalon
Attn: Tammy Alcantor or Environmental Coordinator
2060 McHenry Ave
Escalon, California 95320

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Tammy Alcantor:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1846] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1847] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1848] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1849] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1846] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1847] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1848] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1849] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1850] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1851]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1852] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1850] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1851] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1852] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1853] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1854]

[1853] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1854] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1855] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1856] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1857]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1858] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1855] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1856] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1857] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1858] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1859]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1860] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1859] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1860] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9161 WDID: 5S48M2000078

City of Dixon
Attn: James Lindley or Environmental Coordinator
600 East A Street
Dixon, California 95620

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear James Lindley:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1861] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1862] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1863] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1864] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1861] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1862] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1863] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1864] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1865] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1866]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1867] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1865] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1866] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1867] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1868] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1869]

[1868] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1869] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1870] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1871] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1872]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1873] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1870] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1871] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1872] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1873] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1874]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1875] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1874] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1875] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9178 WDID: 5S48M2000175

City of Rio Vista
Attn: David Melilli or Environmental Coordinator
One Main Street
Rio Vista, California 94571

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear David Melilli:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1876] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1877] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1878] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1879] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1876] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1877] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1878] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1879] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1880] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1881]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1882] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1880] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1881] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1882] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1883] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1884]

[1883] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1884] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1885] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1886] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1887]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1888] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1885] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1886] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1887] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1888] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1889]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1890] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1889] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1890] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9185 WDID: 5S48M2000190

City of Vacaville
Attn: Royce Cunningham or Environmental Coordinator
650 Merchant Street
Vacaville, California 95688

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Royce Cunningham:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1891] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1892] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1893] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1894] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1891] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1892] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1893] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1894] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1895] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1896]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1897] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1895] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1896] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1897] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1898] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1899]

[1898] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1899] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1900] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1901] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1902]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1903] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1900] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1901] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1902] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1903] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1904]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1905] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1904] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1905] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9192 WDID: 5S50M2000040

City of Ceres
Attn: Daryl Jordan or Environmental Coordinator
2220 Magnolia Street
Ceres, California 95307

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Daryl Jordan:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1906] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1907] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1908] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1909] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1906] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1907] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1908] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1909] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1910] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1911]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1912] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1910] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1911] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1912] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1913] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1914]

[1913] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1914] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1915] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1916] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1917]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1918] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1915] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1916] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1917] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1918] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1919]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1920] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1919] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1920] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9208 WDID: 5S50M2000052

City of Oakdale
Attn: Bryan Whitemyer or Environmental Coordinator
455 South Fifth Avenue
Oakdale, California 95361

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Bryan Whitemyer:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1921] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1922] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1923] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1924] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1921] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1922] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1923] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1924] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1925] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1926]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1927] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1925] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1926] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1927] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1928] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1929]

[1928] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1929] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1930] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1931] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1932]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1933] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1930] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1931] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1932] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1933] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1934]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1935] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1934] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1935] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9215 WDID: 5S50M2000063

Stanislaus County Public Works
Attn: Matt Machado or Environmental Coordinator
1716 Morgan Road
Modesto, California 95358

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Matt Machado:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1936] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1937] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1938] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1939] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1936] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1937] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1938] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1939] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1940] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1941]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1942] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1940] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1941] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1942] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1943] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1944]

[1943] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1944] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1945] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1946] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1947]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1948] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1945] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1946] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1947] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1948] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1949]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1950] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1949] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1950] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9222 WDID: 5S50M2000081

City of Riverbank
Attn: Marisela Garcia or Environmental Coordinator
6707 Third Street
Riverbank, California 95367

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Marisela Garcia:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1951] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1952] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1953] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1954] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1951] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1952] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1953] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1954] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1955] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1956]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1957] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1955] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1956] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1957] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1958] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1959]

[1958] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1959] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1960] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1961] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1962]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1963] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1960] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1961] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1962] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1963] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1964]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1965] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1964] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1965] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9239 WDID: 5S50M2000084

City of Turlock
Attn: Gary Hampton or Environmental Coordinator
156 S Broadway
Turlock, California 95380

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Gary Hampton:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1966] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1967] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1968] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1969] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1966] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1967] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1968] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1969] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1970] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1971]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1972] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1970] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1971] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1972] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1973] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1974]

[1973] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1974] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1975] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1976] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1977]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1978] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1975] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1976] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1977] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1978] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1979]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1980] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1979] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1980] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9246 WDID: 5S50M2000090

City of Newman
Attn: Koosun Kim or Environmental Coordinator
938 Fresno Street
Newman, California 95360

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Koosun Kim:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1981] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1982] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1983] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1984] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1981] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1982] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1983] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1984] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[1985] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[1986]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[1987] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[1985] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[1986] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[1987] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[1988] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[1989]

[1988] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[1989] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[1990] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1991] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[1992]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[1993] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[1990] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1991] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[1992] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[1993] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1994]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[1995] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[1994] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1995] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9253 WDID: 5S50M2000113

City of Patterson
Attn: Rod Butler or Environmental Coordinator
1 Plaza
Patterson, California 95363

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Rod Butler:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1996] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1997] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1998] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[1999] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1996] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1997] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1998] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[1999] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2000] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2001]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2002] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2000] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2001] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2002] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2003] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2004]

[2003] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2004] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2005] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2006] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2007]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2008] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2005] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2006] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2007] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2008] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2009]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2010] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2009] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2010] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9260 WDID: 5S50M2000117

City of Hughson
Attn: Raul Mendez or Environmental Coordinator
7018 Pine Street
Hughson, California 95326

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Raul Mendez:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2011] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2012] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2013] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2014] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2011] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2012] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2013] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2014] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2015] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2016]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2017] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2015] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2016] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2017] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2018] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2019]

[2018] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2019] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2020] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2021] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2022]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2023] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2020] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2021] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2022] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2023] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2024]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2025] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2024] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2025] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9277 WDID: 5S51M2000094

City of Yuba City
Attn: Diana Langley or Environmental Coordinator
1201 Civic Center Boulevard
Yuba City, California 95993

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Diana Langley:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2026] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2027] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2028] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2029] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2026] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2027] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2028] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2029] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2030] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2031]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2032] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2030] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2031] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2032] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2033] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2034]

[2033] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2034] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2035] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2036] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2037]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2038] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2035] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2036] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2037] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2038] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2039]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2040] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2039] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2040] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9284 WDID: 5S51M2000255

County of Sutter
Attn: Guadalupe Rivera or Environmental Coordinator
1130 Civic Center Blvd
Yuba City, California 95993

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Guadalupe Rivera:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2041] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2042] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2043] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2044] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2041] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2042] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2043] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2044] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2045] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2046]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2047] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2045] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2046] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2047] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2048] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2049]

[2048] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2049] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2050] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2051] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2052]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2053] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2050] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2051] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2052] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2053] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2054]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2055] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2054] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2055] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9291 WDID: 5S57M2000109

City of West Sacramento
Attn: Denix Anbiah or Environmental Coordinator
1110 West Capitol Avenue
West Sacramento, California 95691

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Denix Anbiah:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2056] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2057] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2058] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2059] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2056] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2057] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2058] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2059] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2060] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2061]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2062] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2060] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2061] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2062] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2063] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2064]

[2063] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2064] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2065] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2066] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2067]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2068] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2065] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2066] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2067] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2068] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2069]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2070] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2069] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2070] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9307 WDID: 5S57M2000115

City of Woodland
Attn: Paul Navazio or Environmental Coordinator
300 First Street
Woodland, California 95695

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Paul Navazio:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2071] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2072] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2073] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2074] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2071] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2072] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2073] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2074] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2075] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2076]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2077] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2075] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2076] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2077] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2078] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2079]

[2078] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2079] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2080] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2081] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2082]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2083] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2080] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2081] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2082] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2083] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2084]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2085] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2084] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2085] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9314 WDID: 5S57M2000173

Yolo County Planning & Public Works
Attn: Panos Kokkas or Environmental Coordinator
292 West Beamer Street
Woodland, California 95695

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Panos Kokkas:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2086] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2087] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2088] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2089] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2086] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2087] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2088] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2089] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2090] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2091]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2092] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2090] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2091] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2092] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2093] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2094]

[2093] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2094] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2095] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2096] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2097]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2098] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2095] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2096] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2097] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2098] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2099]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2100] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2099] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2100] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9321 WDID: 5S57M2000243

City of Davis
Attn: Robert Clarke or Environmental Coordinator
23 Russell Boulevard
Davis, California 95616

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Robert Clarke:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2101] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2102] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2103] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2104] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2101] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2102] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2103] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2104] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2105] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2106]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2107] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2105] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2106] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2107] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2108] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2109]

[2108] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2109] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2110] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2111] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2112]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2113] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2110] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2111] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2112] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2113] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2114]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2115] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2114] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2115] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9338 WDID: 5S58M2000057

Yuba County Department of Public Works
Attn: Michael Lee or Environmental Coordinator
915 8th Street Suite 125
Marysville, California 95901

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Michael Lee:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2116] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2117] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2118] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2119] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2116] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2117] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2118] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2119] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2120] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2121]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2122] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2120] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2121] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2122] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2123] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2124]

[2123] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2124] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2125] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2126] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2127]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2128] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2125] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2126] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2127] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2128] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2129]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2130] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2129] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2130] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9345 WDID: 5S58M2000208

City of Marysville
Attn: David Lamon or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 150
Marysville, California 95901

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear David Lamon:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2131] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2132] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2133] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2134] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2131] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2132] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2133] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2134] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2135] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2136]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2137] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2135] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2136] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2137] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2138] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2139]

[2138] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2139] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2140] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2141] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2142]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2143] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2140] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2141] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2142] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2143] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2144]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2145] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2144] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2145] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9352 WDID: 6A29M2000013

Town of Truckee
Attn: Daniel Wilkins or Environmental Coordinator
10183 Truckee Airport Rd
Truckee, California 96161

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Daniel Wilkins:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2146] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2147] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2148] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2149] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2146] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2147] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2148] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2149] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2150] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2151]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2152] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2150] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2151] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2152] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2153] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2154]

[2153] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2154] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2155] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2156] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2157]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2158] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2155] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2156] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2157] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2158] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2159]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2160] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2159] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2160] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9369 WDID: 6A31M2000153

County of Placer
Attn: David Boesch or Environmental Coordinator
3091 County Center Drive
Auburn, California 95603

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear David Boesch:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2161] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2162] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2163] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2164] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2161] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2162] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2163] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2164] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2165] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2166]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2167] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2165] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2166] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2167] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2168] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2169]

[2168] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2169] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2170] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2171] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2172]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2173] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2170] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2171] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2172] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2173] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2174]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2175] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2174] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2175] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9376 WDID: 6B36M2000165

Town of Apple Valley
Attn: Frank Robinson or Environmental Coordinator
14955 Dale Evans Parkway
Apple Valley, California 92307

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Frank Robinson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2176] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2177] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2178] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2179] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2176] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2177] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2178] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2179] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2180] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2181]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2182] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2180] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2181] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2182] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2183] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2184]

[2183] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2184] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2185] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2186] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2187]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2188] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2185] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2186] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2187] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2188] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2189]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2190] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2189] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2190] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9383 WDID: 6B36M2000166

County of San Bernardino
Attn: Kevin Blakeslee or Environmental Coordinator
825 E Third Street
San Bernardino, California 92415

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Kevin Blakeslee:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2191] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2192] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2193] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2194] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2191] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2192] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2193] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2194] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2195] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2196]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2197] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2195] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2196] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2197] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2198] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2199]

[2198] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2199] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2200] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2201] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2202]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2203] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2200] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2201] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2202] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2203] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2204]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2205] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2204] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2205] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9390 WDID: 6B36M2000180

City of Hesperia
Attn: Michael Blay or Environmental Coordinator
9700 Seventh Avenue
Hesperia, California 92345

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Michael Blay:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2206] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2207] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2208] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2209] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2206] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2207] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2208] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2209] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2210] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2211]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2212] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2210] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2211] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2212] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2213] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2214]

[2213] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2214] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2215] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2216] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2217]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2218] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2215] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2216] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2217] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2218] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2219]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2220] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2219] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2220] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9406 WDID: 6B36M2000207

City of Victorville
Attn: Brian Gengler or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 5001
Victorville, California 92393

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Brian Gengler:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2221] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2222] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2223] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2224] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2221] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2222] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2223] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2224] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2225] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2226]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2227] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2225] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2226] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2227] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2228] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2229]

[2228] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2229] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2230] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2231] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2232]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2233] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2230] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2231] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2232] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2233] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2234]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2235] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2234] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2235] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9413 WDID: 6B36M2000222

City of Barstow
Attn: Brad Merrell or Environmental Coordinator
220 E Mountain View Street Suite A
Barstow, California 92311

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Brad Merrell:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2236] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2237] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2238] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2239] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2236] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2237] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2238] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2239] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2240] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2241]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2242] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2240] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2241] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2242] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2243] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2244]

[2243] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2244] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2245] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2246] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2247]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2248] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2245] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2246] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2247] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2248] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2249]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2250] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2249] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2250] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9420 WDID: 7 13M2000082

City of El Centro
Attn: Ruben Duran or Environmental Coordinator
1275 West Main Street
El Centro, California 92243

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Ruben Duran:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2251] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2252] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2253] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2254] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2251] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2252] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2253] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2254] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2255] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2256]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2257] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2255] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2256] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2257] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2258] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2259]

[2258] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2259] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2260] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2261] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2262]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2263] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2260] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2261] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2262] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2263] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2264]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2265] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2264] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2265] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9437 WDID: 7 13M2000089

County of Imperial Public Works Dept
Attn: William Brunet or Environmental Coordinator
155 South 11th Street
El Centro, California 92243

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear William Brunet:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2266] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2267] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2268] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2269] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2266] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2267] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2268] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2269] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2270] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2271]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2272] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2270] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2271] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2272] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2273] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2274]

[2273] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2274] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2275] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2276] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2277]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2278] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2275] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2276] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2277] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2278] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2279]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2280] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2279] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2280] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 9444 WDID: 7 13M2000195

City of Brawley
Attn: Yazmin Arellano or Environmental Coordinator
180 S Western Avenue
Brawley, California 92227

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Yazmin Arellano:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[2281] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2282] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[2283] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[2284] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[2281] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2282] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[2283] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[2284] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[2285] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[2286]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[2287] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must

[2285] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[2286] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[2287] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

demonstrate that the approach[2288] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[2289]

[2288] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

[2289] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[2290] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[2291] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[2292]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[2293] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[2290] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[2291] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[2292] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[2293] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[2294]
   a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
      ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

   i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
   ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
   iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[2295] and,
   iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

   i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
      a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
      b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
      c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[2294] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[2295] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

Trash Policy Implementation For Traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees

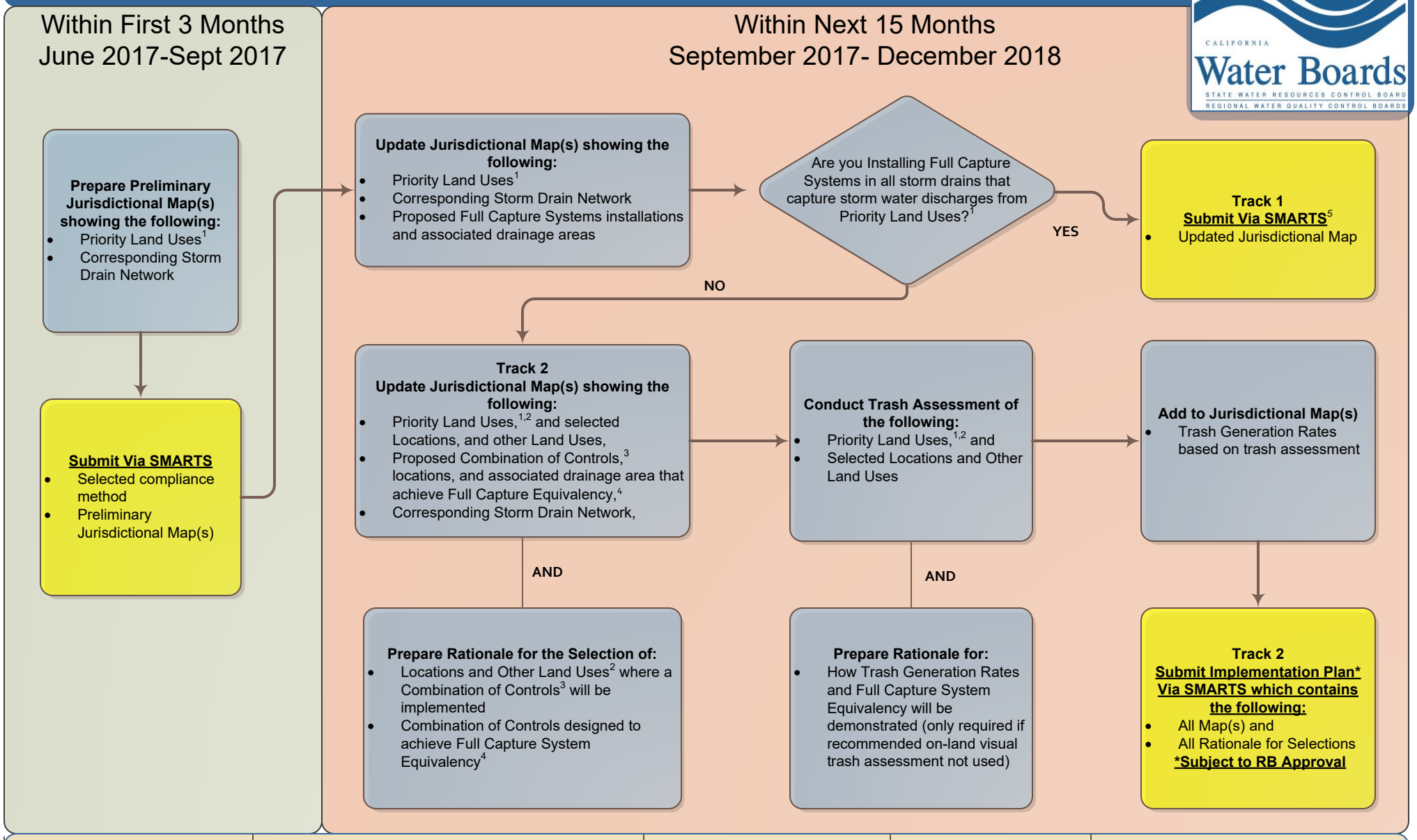

[1] "Priority Land Uses" are generally defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units/acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. See Glossary of the Trash Amendments for a complete definition.

[2] As Permitting Authority, State Board exercises its authority (Trash Amendments) to require that permittees choosing Track 2 at a minimum assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other Locations or Land Uses within their jurisdiction to implement any Combination of Controls that meet Full Capture Equivalency (Trash Amendments).

[3] A "Combination of Controls" is any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency at applicable storm drains.

[4] "Full Capture System Equivalency" is the Trash Load that would be reduced if Full Capture Systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all inlets that capture runoff from the relevant areas.

[5] Permittees requesting to substitute "Equivalent Alternate Land Uses" for Priority Land Uses must obtain Regional Board approval prior to SMARTS submittal. The total trash generated from the Equivalent Alternate Land Uses must be equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses for which substitution is requested.

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of

* Defined within this document.

land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply

* Defined within this document.

zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

* Defined within this document.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Maps

Consistent with the 13383 Order, Phase II MS4 permittees (Permittees) are directed to submit maps illustrating priority land uses and/or other land uses and locations that drain into their MS4. Connections from within priority land use private property must also be identified. These areas serve as the locations where trash reductions are mandated by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, Permittees selecting Track 2 are also directed to identify baseline trash generation levels for each priority land use and/or other selected land uses and locations.

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

---

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Task	Example #1 *Small-Sized Town/City* *(Pop = 12,500)*	Example #2 *Moderate-Sized City* *(Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality. Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc. December.

SB 001079
SB 001079

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5767 WDID: 1 12M2000059

Humboldt State University
Attn: Mike Burghart or Environmental Coordinator
1 Harpst Street
Arcata, California 95521

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mike Burghart:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[3] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[3] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[5]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[6] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[5] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[7] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[8]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[9] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[10] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and for baseline

---

[7] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[9] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[10] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[11]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[12]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[13]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[11] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[12] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[13] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      i. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      ii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5774 WDID: 1 12M2000264

California State Parks
Attn: Mike Stephens or Environmental Coordinator
North Coast Redwoods and Sonoma Mendocino Coast Districts
Eureka, California 95502

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mike Stephens:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[14] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[15] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[16] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[17] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[14] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[15] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[16] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[17] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[18]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[19] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[18] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[19] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[20] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[21]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[22] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[23] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[20] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[21] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[22] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[23] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[24]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[25]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[26]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[24] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[25] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[26] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5781 WDID: 1 49M2000125

Sonoma State University
Attn: Laurence Furukawa Schlerith or Environmental Coordinator
1801 east Cotati Avenue
Rohnert Park, California 94928

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Laurence Furukawa Schlerith:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[27] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[28] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[29] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[30] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[27] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[28] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[29] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[30] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[31]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[32] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[31] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[32] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[33] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[34]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[35] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[36] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[33] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[34] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[35] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[36] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[37]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[38]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[39]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[37] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[38] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[39] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5798 WDID: 2 01M2000004

Port of Oakland
Attn: Chris Lytle or Environmental Coordinator
530 Water St
Oakland, California 94607

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Chris Lytle:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[40] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[41] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[42] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[43] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[40] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[41] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[42] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[43] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[44]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[45] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[44] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[45] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[46] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[47]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[48] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[49] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[46] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[47] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[48] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[49] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[50]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[51]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[52]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[50] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[51] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[52] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5804 WDID: 2 01M2000097

California State University Eastbay
Attn: Donna Placzek or Environmental Coordinator
25800 Carlos Bee Blvd
Hayward, California 94542

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Donna Placzek:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[53] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[54] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[55] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[56] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[53] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[54] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[55] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[56] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[57]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[58] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[57] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[58] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[59] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[60]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[61] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[62] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[59] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[60] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[61] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[62] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[63]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[64]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[65]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[63] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[64] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[65] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5811 WDID: 2 01M2000130

University of California Berkeley
Attn: Mark Freiberg or Environmental Coordinator
317 University Hall MC1150
Berkeley, California 94720

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mark Freiberg:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[66] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[67] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[68] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[69] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[66] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[67] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[68] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[69] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[70]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[71] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[70] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[71] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[72] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[73]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[74] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[75] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[72] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[73] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[74] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[75] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[76]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[77]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[78]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[76] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[77] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[78] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5828 WDID: 2 01M2000139

Bay Area Rapid Transit Dist
Attn: Gary Jensen or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 12688 Mailstop LKS18
Oakland, California

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Gary Jensen:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[79] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[80] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[81] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[82] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[79] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[80] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[81] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[82] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[83]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[84] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[83] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[84] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[85] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[86]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[87] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[88] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[85] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[86] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[87] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[88] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[89]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[90]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[91]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[89] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[90] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[91] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5835 WDID: 2 01M2000273

FCI Dublin
Attn: Vincent Reed or Environmental Coordinator
5701 8th
dublin, California 95356

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Vincent Reed:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[92] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[93] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[94] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[95] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[92] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[93] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[94] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[95] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[96]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> <u>Track 1:</u> Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[97] or
>
> <u>Track 2:</u> Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[96] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[97] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[98] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[99]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[100] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[101] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[98] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[99] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[100] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[101] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[102]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[103]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[104]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[102] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[103] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[104] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5842 WDID: 2 01M2000276

US Coast Guard Base Alameda
Attn: Joseph Lambert or Environmental Coordinator
Coast Guard Base Alameda
Alameda, California 94501

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Joseph Lambert:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[105] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [106] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[107] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[108] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[105] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[106] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[107] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[108] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[109]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[110] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[109] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[110] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[111] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[112]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[113] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[114] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[111] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[112] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[113] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[114] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[115]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[116]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[117]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[115] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[116] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[117] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5859 WDID: 2 21M2000008

California Department of Corrections CSP San Quentin
Attn: Kevin Chappell or Environmental Coordinator
1 Main Street
San Quentin, California 94964

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Kevin Chappell:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[118] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [119] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[120] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[121] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[118] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[119] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[120] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[121] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[122]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[123] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[122] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[123] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[124] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[125]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[126] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[127] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[124] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[125] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[126] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[127] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[128]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[129]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[130]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[128] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[129] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[130] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6009 WDID: 2 38M2000116

San Francisco Public Utilities Commission
Attn: Lewis Harrison or Environmental Coordinator
3801 Third Street
San Francisco, California 94124

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Lewis Harrison:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[131] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [132] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[133] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[134] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[131] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[132] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[133] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[134] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[135]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[136] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[135] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[136] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[137] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[138]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[139] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[140] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[137] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[138] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[139] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[140] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[141]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[142]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[143]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[141] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[142] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[143] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5866 WDID: 2 38M2000137

Golden Gate Bridge Highway and Transportation District
Attn: Denis Mulligan or Environmental Coordinator
Box 9000 Presidio Station
San Francisco, California

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Denis Mulligan:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[144] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [145] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[146] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[147] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[144] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[145] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[146] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[147] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[148]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[149] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[148] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[149] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[150] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[151]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[152] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[153] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[150] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[151] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[152] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[153] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[154]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[155]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[156]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[154] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[155] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[156] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5873 WDID: 2 38M2000164

University of CA San Francisco
Attn: Bob Eaton or Environmental Coordinator
600 16th Street
San Francisco, California 94158

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Bob Eaton:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[157] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [158] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[159] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[160] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[157] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[158] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[159] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[160] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[161]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[162] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[161] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[162] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[163] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[164]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[165] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[166] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[163] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[164] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[165] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[166] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[167]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[168]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[169]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[167] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[168] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[169] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6016 WDID: 2 38M2000169

Port of San Francisco
Attn: Elaine Forbes or Environmental Coordinator
Pier 1
San Francisco, California 94111

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Elaine Forbes:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[170] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [171] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[172] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[173] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[170] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[171] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[172] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[173] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[174]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[175] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[174] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[175] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[176] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[177]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[178] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[179] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[176] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[177] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[178] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[179] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[180]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[181]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[182]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[180] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[181] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[182] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5880 WDID: 2 38M2000278

Treasure Island Development Authority
Attn: Robert Beck or Environmental Coordinator
One Avenue of the Palms
San Francisco, California 94130

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Robert Beck:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[183] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [184] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[185] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[186] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[183] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[184] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[185] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[186] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[187]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[188] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[187] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[188] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[189] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[190]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[191] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[192] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[189] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[190] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[191] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[192] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[193]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[194]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[195]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[193] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[194] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[195] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5897 WDID: 2 38M2000279

Treasure Island Wastewater Treatment Plant
Attn: Patricia McFadden or Environmental Coordinator
1220 Avenue M
San Francisco, California 94130

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Patricia McFadden:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[196] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [197] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[198] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[199] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[196] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[197] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[198] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[199] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[200]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[201] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[200] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[201] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[202] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[203]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[204] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[205] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[202] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[203] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[204] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[205] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[206]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[207]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[208]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[206] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[207] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[208] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5903 WDID: 2 41M2000033

Peninsula Corridor Joint Powers Board
Attn: Stephen Chao or Environmental Coordinator
1250 San Carlos Avenue
San Carlos, California 94070

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Stephen Chao:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[209] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[210] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[211] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[212] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[209] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[210] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[211] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[212] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[213]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[214] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[213] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[214] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[215] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[216]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[217] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[218] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[215] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[216] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[217] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[218] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[219]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[220]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[221]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[219] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[220] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[221] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5910 WDID: 2 41M2000197

Port of Redwood City
Attn: Mike Giari or Environmental Coordinator
675 Seaport Blvd
Redwood City, California 94063

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mike Giari:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[222] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[223] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[224] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[225] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[222] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[223] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[224] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[225] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[226]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[227] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[226] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[227] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[228] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[229]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[230] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[231] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[228] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[229] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[230] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[231] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[232]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[233]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[234]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[232] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[233] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[234] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5927 WDID: 2 43M2000053

Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority
Attn: Carolyn Gonot or Environmental Coordinator
3331 N 1st Street B1
San Jose, California 95134

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Carolyn Gonot:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[235] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[236] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[237] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[238] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[235] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[236] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[237] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[238] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[239]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[240] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[239] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[240] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[241] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[242]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[243] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[244] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[241] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[242] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[243] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[244] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[245]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[246]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[247]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[245] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[246] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[247] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5934 WDID: 2 43M2000104

San Jose State University
Attn: Adam Bayer or Environmental Coordinator
One Washington Square
San Jose, California 95192

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Adam Bayer:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[248] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[249] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[250] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[251] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[248] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[249] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[250] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[251] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[252]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[253] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[252] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[253] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[254] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[255]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[256] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[257] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[254] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[255] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[256] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[257] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[258]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[259]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[260]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[258] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[259] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[260] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5941 WDID: 2 44M2000265

California State Parks
Attn: Mike Stephens or Environmental Coordinator
Santa Cruz District
Felton, California 95018

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mike Stephens:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[261] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[262] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[263] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[264] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[261] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[262] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[263] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[264] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[265]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[266] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[265] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[266] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[267] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[268]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[269] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[270] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[267] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[268] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[269] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[270] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[271]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[272]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[273]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[271] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[272] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[273] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5958 WDID: 2 48M2000066

US Air Force Travis
Attn: JAMES DOWNS or Environmental Coordinator
60 CES CEI 411 Airman Drive Bldg 570
Travis AFB, California 94535

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear JAMES DOWNS:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[274] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[275] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[276] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[277] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[274] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[275] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[276] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[277] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[278]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[279] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[278] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[279] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[280] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[281]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[282] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[283] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[280] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[281] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[282] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[283] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[284]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[285]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[286]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[284] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[285] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[286] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5965 WDID: 2 48M2000270

California Maritime Academy
Attn: Isidro Farias or Environmental Coordinator
200 maritime academy drive
vallejo, California 94590

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Isidro Farias:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[287] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[288] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[289] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[290] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[287] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[288] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[289] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[290] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[291]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[292] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[291] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[292] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[293] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[294]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[295] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[296] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[293] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[294] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[295] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[296] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[297]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[298]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[299]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[297] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[298] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[299] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5972 WDID: 2 49M2000217

Sonoma County Water Agency
Attn: Pamela Jeane or Environmental Coordinator
404 Aviation Blvd
Santa Rosa, California 95403

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Pamela Jeane:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[300] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[301] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[302] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[303] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[300] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[301] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[302] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[303] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[304]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[305] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[304] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[305] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[306] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[307]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[308] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[309] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[306] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[307] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[308] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[309] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[310]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[311]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[312]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[310] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[311] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[312] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5989 WDID: 2 49M2000225

State of CA Sonoma Developmental Center
Attn: Mario Pasquini or Environmental Coordinator
15000 Arnold Drive PO Box 1493
Eldridge, California 95431

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mario Pasquini:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[313] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[314] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[315] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[316] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[313] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[314] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[315] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[316] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[317]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[318] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[317] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[318] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[319] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[320]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[321] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[322] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[319] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[320] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[321] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[322] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[323]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[324]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[325]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[323] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[324] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[325] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6023 WDID: 3 27M2000121

US Army Presidio of Monterey
Attn: James Willison or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 5004
Monterey, California 93944

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear James Willison:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[326] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[327] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[328] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[329] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[326] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[327] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[328] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[329] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[330]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[331] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[330] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[331] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[332] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[333]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[334] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[335] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[332] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[333] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[334] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[335] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[336]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[337]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[338]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[336] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[337] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[338] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6030 WDID: 3 27M2000267

California State Parks
Attn: Mike Stephens or Environmental Coordinator
Monterey District
Monterey, California 93940

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mike Stephens:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[339] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[340] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[341] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[342] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[339] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[340] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[341] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[342] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[343]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[344] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[343] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[344] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[345] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[346]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[347] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[348] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[345] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[346] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[347] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[348] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[349]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[350]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[351]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[349] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[350] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[351] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6047 WDID: 3 27M2000275

7th District Agricultural Association
Attn: Kelly Violini or Environmental Coordinator
2004 Fairground Road
Monterey, California 93940

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Kelly Violini:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[352] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [353] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[354] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[355] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[352] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[353] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[354] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[355] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[356]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[357] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[356] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[357] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[358] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[359]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[360] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[361] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[358] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[359] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[360] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[361] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[362]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[363]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[364]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[362] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[363] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[364] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6054 WDID: 3 40M2000006

Oceano Dunes SVRA Pismo SB
Attn: Kevin Pearce or Environmental Coordinator
340 James Way
Pismo Beach, California 93449

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Kevin Pearce:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[365] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[366] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[367] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[368] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[365] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[366] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[367] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[368] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[369]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> <u>Track 1:</u> Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[370] or
>
> <u>Track 2:</u> Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[369] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[370] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[371] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[372]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[373] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[374] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[371] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[372] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[373] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[374] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[375]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[376]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[377]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[375] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[376] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[377] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6061 WDID: 3 40M2000067

california polytechnic state university san luis obispo
Attn: David Ragsdale or Environmental Coordinator
1 grand avenue
san luis obispo, California 93407

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear David Ragsdale:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[378] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[379] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[380] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[381] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[378] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[379] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[380] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[381] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[382]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[383] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[382] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[383] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[384] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[385]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[386] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[387] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[384] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[385] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[386] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[387] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[388]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[389]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[390]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[388] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[389] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[390] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6078 WDID: 3 40M2000086

California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation
Attn: Kathryn McQuaid or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 8101
San Luis Obispo, California 93409

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Kathryn McQuaid:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[391] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[392] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[393] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[394] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[391] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[392] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[393] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[394] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[395]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[396] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[395] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[396] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[397] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[398]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[399] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[400] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[397] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[398] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[399] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[400] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[401]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[402]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[403]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[401] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[402] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[403] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6085 WDID: 3 40M2000133

Los Osos Community Services District
Attn: Margaret Falkner or Environmental Coordinator
2122 9th Street Suite 102
Los Osos, California 93402

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Margaret Falkner:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[404] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[405] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[406] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[407] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[404] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[405] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[406] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[407] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[408]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[409] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[408] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[409] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[410] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[411]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[412] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[413] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[410] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[411] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[412] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[413] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[414]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[415]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[416]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[414] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[415] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[416] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6092 WDID: 3 40M2000229

templeton community services district
Attn: Bettina Mayer or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 780
templeton, California 93465

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Bettina Mayer:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[417] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[418] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[419] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[420] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[417] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[418] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[419] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[420] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[421]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[422] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[421] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[422] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[423] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[424]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[425] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[426] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[423] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[424] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[425] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[426] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[427]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[428]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[429]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[427] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[428] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[429] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6108 WDID: 3 40M2000294

16th District Agricultural Association
Attn: Michael Bradley or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 8
Paso Robles, California 93447

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Michael Bradley:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[430] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[431] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[432] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[433] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[430] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[431] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[432] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[433] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[434]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[435] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[434] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[435] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[436] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[437]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[438] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[439] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[436] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[437] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[438] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[439] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[440]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[441]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[442]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[440] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[441] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[442] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6115 WDID: 3 42M2000011

University of California Santa Barbara
Attn: marc fisher or Environmental Coordinator
UCSB
Santa Barbara, California 93106

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear marc fisher:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[443] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[444] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[445] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[446] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[443] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[444] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[445] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[446] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[447]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[448] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[447] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[448] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[449] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[450]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[451] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[452] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[449] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[450] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[451] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[452] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[453]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[454]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[455]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[453] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[454] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[455] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6122 WDID: 3 42M2000201

Vandenberg AFB
Attn: Richard Cote or Environmental Coordinator
30 CES/CD
Vandenberg AFB, California 93437

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Richard Cote:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[456] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[457] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[458] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[459] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[456] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[457] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[458] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[459] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[460]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[461] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[460] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[461] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[462] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[463]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[464] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[465] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[462] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[463] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[464] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[465] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[466]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[467]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[468]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[466] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[467] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[468] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6139 WDID: 3 42M2000272

19th District Agricultural Association
Attn: Scott Grieve or Environmental Coordinator
3400 Calle Real
Santa Barbara, California 93105

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Scott Grieve:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[469] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[470] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[471] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[472] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[469] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[470] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[471] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[472] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[473]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[474] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[473] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[474] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[475] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[476]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[477] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[478] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[475] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[476] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[477] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[478] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[479]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[480]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[481]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[479] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[480] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[481] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6146 WDID: 3 42M2000274

US Penitentiary
Attn: Jack Fox or Environmental Coordinator
3901 KLEIN BLVD
LOMPOC, California 93436

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jack Fox:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[482] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[483] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[484] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[485] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[482] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[483] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[484] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[485] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[486]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[487] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[486] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[487] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[488] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[489]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[490] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[491] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[488] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[489] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[490] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[491] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[492]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[493]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[494]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[492] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[493] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[494] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6153 WDID: 3 44M2000146

University Of California Santa Cruz
Attn: Jean Marie Scott or Environmental Coordinator
1156 High Street
Santa Cruz, California 95064

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jean Marie Scott:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[495] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[496] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[497] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[498] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[495] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[496] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[497] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[498] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[499]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[500] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[499] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[500] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[501] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[502]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[503] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[504] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[501] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[502] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[503] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[504] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[505]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[506]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[507]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[505] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[506] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[507] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6160 WDID: 3 44M2000271

Santa Cruz County Fairgrounds
Attn: David Kegebein or Environmental Coordinator
2601 East Lake Avenue
Watsonville, California 95076

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear David Kegebein:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[508] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[509] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[510] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[511] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[508] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[509] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[510] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[511] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[512]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[513] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[512] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[513] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[514] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[515]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[516] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[517] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[514] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[515] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[516] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[517] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[518]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[519]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[520]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[518] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[519] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[520] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6177 WDID: 4 19M2000001

California State University Los Angeles
Attn: Kevin Brady or Environmental Coordinator
5151 State University Drive
Los Angeles, California 90032

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Kevin Brady:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[521] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[522] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[523] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[524] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[521] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[522] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[523] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[524] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[525]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[526] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[525] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[526] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[527] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[528]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[529] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[530] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[527] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[528] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[529] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[530] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[531]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[532]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[533]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[531] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[532] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[533] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6184 WDID: 4 19M2000037

University of California Los Angeles
Attn: Colin Dimock or Environmental Coordinator
501 Westwood Plaza
Los Angeles, California 90095

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Colin Dimock:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[534] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[535] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[536] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[537] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[534] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[535] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[536] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[537] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[538]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[539] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[538] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[539] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[540] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[541]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[542] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[543] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[540] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[541] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[542] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[543] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[544]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[545]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[546]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[544] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[545] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[546] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6191 WDID: 4 19M2000043

California State University Northridge
Attn: Anthony Pepe or Environmental Coordinator
18111 Nordhoff Street
Northridge, California 91330

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Anthony Pepe:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[547] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[548] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[549] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[550] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[547] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[548] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[549] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[550] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[551]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[552] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[551] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[552] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[553] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[554]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[555] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[556] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[553] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[554] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[555] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[556] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[557]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[558]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[559]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[557] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[558] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[559] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6207 WDID: 4 19M2000091

California State Polytechnic University Pomona
Attn: Mark Miller or Environmental Coordinator
3801 West Temple Avenue
Pomona, California 91768

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mark Miller:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[560] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[561] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[562] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[563] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[560] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[561] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[562] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[563] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[564]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[565] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[564] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[565] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[566] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[567]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[568] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[569] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[566] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[567] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[568] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[569] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[570]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[571]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[572]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[570] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[571] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[572] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6214 WDID: 4 19M2000129

CSU Dominguez Hills
Attn: Jeff Wood or Environmental Coordinator
1000 East Victoria
Carson, California 90747

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jeff Wood:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[573] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[574] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[575] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[576] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[573] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[574] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[575] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[576] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[577]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[578] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[577] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[578] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[579] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[580]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[581] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[582] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[579] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[580] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[581] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[582] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[583]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[584]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[585]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[583] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[584] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[585] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6221 WDID: 4 19M2000167

California State University Long Beach
Attn: Anthony Malagrino or Environmental Coordinator
1250 Bellflower Boulevard
Long Beach, California 90840

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Anthony Malagrino:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[586] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[587] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[588] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[589] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[586] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[587] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[588] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[589] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[590]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[591] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[590] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[591] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[592] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[593]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[594] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[595] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[592] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[593] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[594] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[595] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[596]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[597]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[598]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[596] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[597] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[598] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6238 WDID: 4 19M2000266

California State Parks
Attn: Mike Stephens or Environmental Coordinator
Angeles District
Calabasas, California 91302

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mike Stephens:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[599] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[600] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[601] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[602] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

599 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

600 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

601 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

602 Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[603]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[604] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[603] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[604] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[605] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[606]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[607] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[608] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[605] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[606] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[607] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[608] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[609]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[610]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[611]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[609] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[610] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[611] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6245 WDID: 4 56M2000127

CSUCI
Attn: Jennifer Lindquist or Environmental Coordinator
1 University Drive
Camarillo, California 91320

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jennifer Lindquist:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[612] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[613] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[614] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[615] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[612] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[613] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[614] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[615] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[616]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[617] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[616] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[617] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[618] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[619]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[620] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[621] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[618] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[619] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[620] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[621] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[622]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[623]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[624]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[622] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[623] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[624] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6252 WDID: 4 56M2000188

Naval Base Ventura County Port Hueneme
Attn: Daniel Shide or Environmental Coordinator
311 Main Road Suite 1 Bldg 632
Point Mugu, California 93042

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Daniel Shide:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[625] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[626] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[627] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[628] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[625] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[626] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[627] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[628] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[629]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[630] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[629] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[630] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[631] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[632]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[633] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[634] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[631] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[632] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[633] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[634] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[635]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[636]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[637]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[635] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[636] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[637] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6269 WDID: 4 56M2000189

Naval Base Ventura County Point Mugu
Attn: Daniel Shide or Environmental Coordinator
311 Main Road Bldg 632
Point Mugu, California 93042

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Daniel Shide:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[638] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[639] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[640] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[641] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[638] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[639] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[640] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[641] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[642]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[643] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[642] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[643] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[644] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[645]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[646] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[647] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[644] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[645] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[646] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[647] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[648]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[649]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[650]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[648] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[649] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[650] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6276 WDID: 5F10M2000134

big fresno fair
Attn: michele nabors or Environmental Coordinator
1121 s chance ave
fresno, California 93702

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear michele nabors:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[651] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[652] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[653] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[654] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[651] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[652] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[653] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[654] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[655]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[656] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[655] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[656] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[657] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[658]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[659] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[660] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[657] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[658] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[659] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[660] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[661]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[662]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[663]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[661] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[662] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[663] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6283 WDID: 5F10M2000258

California High Speed Rail Authority
Attn: Mark McLoughlin or Environmental Coordinator
770 L Street Suite 800
Sacramento, California 95814

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mark McLoughlin:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[664] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[665] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[666] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[667] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[664] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[665] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[666] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[667] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[668]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[669] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[668] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[669] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[670] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[671]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[672] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[673] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[670] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[671] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[672] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[673] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[674]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[675]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[676]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[674] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[675] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[676] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6290 WDID: 5F15M2000035

CSU Bakersfield
Attn: Patrick Jacobs or Environmental Coordinator
9001 Stockdale Hwy
Bakersfield, California 93311

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Patrick Jacobs:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[677] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[678] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[679] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[680] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

677 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

678 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

679 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

680 Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[681]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[682] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[681] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[682] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[683] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[684]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[685] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[686] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[683] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[684] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[685] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[686] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[687]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[688]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[689]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[687] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[688] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[689] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6306 WDID: 5F16M2000202

US Navy Naval Air Station Lemoore
Attn: Donna Ogilvie or Environmental Coordinator
750 Enterprise Ave
Lemoore, California 93246

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Donna Ogilvie:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[690] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[691] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[692] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[693] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

690 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

691 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

692 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

693 Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[694]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[695] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[694] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[695] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[696] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[697]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[698] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[699] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[696] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[697] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[698] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[699] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[700]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[701]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[702]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[700] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[701] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[702] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6337 WDID: 5F20M2000295

Tesoro Viejo Master Mutual Water Company
Attn: Brent McCaffrey or Environmental Coordinator
7020 North Van Ness Boulevard
Fresno, California 93711

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Brent McCaffrey:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[703] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[704] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[705] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[706] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[703] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[704] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[705] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[706] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[707]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[708] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[707] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[708] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[709] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[710]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[711] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[712] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[709] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[710] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[711] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[712] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[713]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[714]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[715]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[713] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[714] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[715] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6313 WDID: 5F24M2000003

University of California Merced
Attn: Malachy Donohue or Environmental Coordinator
5200 N Lake Road
Merced, California 95343

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Malachy Donohue:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[716] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[717] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[718] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[719] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[716] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[717] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[718] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[719] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[720]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[721] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[720] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[721] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[722] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[723]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[724] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[725] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[722] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[723] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[724] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[725] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[726]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[727]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[728]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[726] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[727] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[728] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6320 WDID: 5F54M2000221

Porterville Developmental Center
Attn: Jeff Walley or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 2000
Porterville, California 93257

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jeff Walley:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[729] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[730] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[731] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[732] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[729] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[730] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[731] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[732] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[733]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[734] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[733] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[734] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[735] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[736]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[737] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[738] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[735] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[736] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[737] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[738] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[739]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[740]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[741]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[739] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[740] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[741] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6334 WDID: 5R04M2000100

California State University Chico
Attn: Marvin Pratt or Environmental Coordinator
400 West First Street
Chico, California 95929

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Marvin Pratt:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[742] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[743] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[744] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[745] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[742] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[743] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[744] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[745] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[746]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[747] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[746] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[747] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[748] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[749]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[750] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[751] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

[748] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[749] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[750] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[751] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[752]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[753]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[754]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[752] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[753] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[754] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6351 WDID: 5S01M2000269

Mountain House Community Services District
Attn: Nader Shareghi or Environmental Coordinator
230 S Sterling Dr
Mountain House, California 95391

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Nader Shareghi:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[755] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[756] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[757] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[758] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[755] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[756] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[757] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[758] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[759]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[760] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[759] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[760] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[761] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[762]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[763] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[764] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[761] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[762] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[763] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[764] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[765]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[766]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[767]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[765] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[766] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[767] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6368 WDID: 5S34M2000056

California Department of Corrections
Attn: Ronald Rackley or Environmental Coordinator
300 Prison Road
Represa, California 95671

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Ronald Rackley:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[768] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[769] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[770] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[771] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[768] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[769] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[770] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[771] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[772]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[773] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[772] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[773] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[774] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[775]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[776] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[777] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[774] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[775] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[776] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[777] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[778]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[779]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[780]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[778] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[779] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[780] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6375 WDID: 5S34M2000072

Cosumnes Community Services District
Attn: Paul Mewton or Environmental Coordinator
8820 Elk Grove Blvd
Elk Grove, California 95624

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Paul Mewton:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[781] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[782] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[783] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[784] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[781] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[782] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[783] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[784] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[785]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[786] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[785] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[786] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[787] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[788]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[789] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[790] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[787] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[788] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[789] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[790] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[791]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[792]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[793]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[791] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[792] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[793] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6382 WDID: 5S34M2000093

Rancho Murieta Community Services District
Attn: Paul Siebensohn or Environmental Coordinator
15160 Jackson Rd
Rancho Murieta, California 95683

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Paul Siebensohn:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[794] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[795] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[796] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[797] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[794] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[795] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[796] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[797] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[798]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[799] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[798] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[799] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[800] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[801]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[802] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[803] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[800] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[801] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[802] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[803] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[804]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[805]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[806]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[804] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[805] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[806] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6399 WDID: 5S34M2000194

California State University Sacramento
Attn: Michael Christensen or Environmental Coordinator
6000 J Street
Sacramento, California 95819

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Michael Christensen:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[807] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[808] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[809] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[810] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[807] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[808] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[809] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[810] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[811]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[812] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[811] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[812] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[813] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[814]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[815] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[816] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[813] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[814] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[815] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[816] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[817]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[818]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[819]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[817] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[818] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[819] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6405 WDID: 5S34M2000226

California Exposition and State Fair
Attn: Paul Gillingham or Environmental Coordinator
1600 Exposition Blvd
Sacramento, California 95815

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Paul Gillingham:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[820] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[821] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[822] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[823] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[820] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[821] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[822] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[823] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[824]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[825] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[824] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[825] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[826] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[827]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[828] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[829] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[826] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[827] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[828] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[829] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[830]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[831]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[832]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[830] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[831] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[832] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6412 WDID: 5S34M2000253

Elk Grove Unified School District
Attn: Richard Fagan or Environmental Coordinator
9510 Elk Grove Florin Road
Elk Grove, California 95624

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Richard Fagan:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[833] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[834] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[835] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[836] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[833] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[834] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[835] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[836] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[837]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[838] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[837] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[838] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[839] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[840]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[841] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[842] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[839] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[840] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[841] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[842] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[843]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[844]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[845]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[843] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[844] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[845] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 5996 WDID: 5S39M2000007

Carnegie SVRA
Attn: Brian Robertson or Environmental Coordinator
15751 Tesla Road
Livermore, California 94550

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Brian Robertson:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[846] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[847] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[848] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[849] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[846] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[847] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[848] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[849] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[850]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[851] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[850] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[851] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[852] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[853]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[854] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[855] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[852] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[853] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[854] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[855] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[856]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[857]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[858]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[856] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[857] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[858] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6429 WDID: 5S39M2000064

Deuel Vocational Institution
Attn: jaime rodriguez or Environmental Coordinator
23500 Kasson Road
Tracy, California 95376

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear jaime rodriguez:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[859] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[860] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[861] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[862] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[859] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[860] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[861] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[862] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[863]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[864] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[863] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[864] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[865] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[866]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[867] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[868] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[865] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[866] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[867] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[868] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[869]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[870]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[871]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[869] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[870] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[871] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6436 WDID: 5S48M2000016

California State Prison Solano
Attn: Eric Arnold or Environmental Coordinator
2100 Peabody Road
Vacaville, California 95687

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Eric Arnold:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[872] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[873] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[874] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[875] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[872] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[873] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[874] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[875] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[876]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[877] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[876] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[877] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[878] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[879]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[880] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[881] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[878] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[879] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[880] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[881] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[882]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[883]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[884]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[882] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[883] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[884] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6467 WDID: 5S48M2000029

California Medical Facility
Attn: Christopher Tileston or Environmental Coordinator
1600 California Drive
Vacaville, California 95696

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Christopher Tileston:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[885] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[886] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[887] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[888] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[885] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[886] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[887] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[888] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[889]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[890] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[889] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[890] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[891] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[892]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[893] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[894] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[891] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[892] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[893] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[894] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[895]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[896]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[897]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[895] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[896] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[897] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6443 WDID: 5S50M2000118

California State University Stanislaus
Attn: Melody Hensley Maffei or Environmental Coordinator
One University Circle
Turlock, California 95382

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Melody Hensley Maffei:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[898] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[899] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[900] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[901] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[898] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[899] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[900] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[901] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[902]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[903] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[902] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[903] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[904] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[905]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[906] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[907] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[904] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[905] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[906] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[907] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[908]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[909]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[910]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[908] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[909] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[910] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6450 WDID: 5S57M2000021

University of California Davis
Attn: Sue Fields or Environmental Coordinator
One Shields Ave Environmental Health and Safety
Davis, California 95616

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Sue Fields:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[911] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[912] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[913] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[914] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[911] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[912] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[913] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[914] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[915]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[916] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[915] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[916] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[917] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[918]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[919] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[920] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[917] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[918] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[919] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[920] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[921]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[922]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[923]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[921] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[922] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[923] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6474 WDID: 8 30M2000023

University of California Irvine
Attn: Marc Gomez or Environmental Coordinator
4600 Health Sciences Road
Irvine, California 92697

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Marc Gomez:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[924] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[925] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[926] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[927] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[924] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[925] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[926] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[927] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[928]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[929] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[928] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[929] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[930] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[931]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[932] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[933] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[930] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[931] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[932] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[933] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[934]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[935]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[936]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[934] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[935] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[936] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6481 WDID: 8 30M2000098

California State University Fullerton
Attn: Pearl Boelter or Environmental Coordinator
800 North State College Blvd
Fullerton, California 92831

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Pearl Boelter:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[937] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[938] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[939] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[940] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[937] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[938] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[939] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[940] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[941]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[942] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[941] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[942] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[943] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[944]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[945] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[946] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[943] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[944] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[945] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[946] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[947]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[948]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[949]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[947] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[948] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[949] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6498 WDID: 8 30M2000250

OC Fair & Event Center
Attn: Jerry Eldridge or Environmental Coordinator
88 Fair Dr
Costa Mesa, California 92626

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jerry Eldridge:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[950] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[951] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[952] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[953] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[950] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[951] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[952] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[953] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[954]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[955] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[954] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[955] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[956] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[957]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[958] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[959] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[956] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[957] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[958] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[959] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[960]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[961]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[962]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[960] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[961] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[962] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6504 WDID: 8 30M2000268

California State Parks
Attn: Mike Stephens or Environmental Coordinator
8471 N Coast Hwy
Laguna Beach, California 92651

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mike Stephens:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[963] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[964] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[965] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[966] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[963] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[964] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[965] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[966] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[967]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[968] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[967] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[968] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[969] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[970]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[971] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[972] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[969] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[970] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[971] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[972] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[973]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[974]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[975]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[973] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[974] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[975] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6511 WDID: 8 33M2000010

California Rehabilitation Center
Attn: richard hill or Environmental Coordinator
5th and Western
Norco, California 92860

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear richard hill:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[976] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[977] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[978] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[979] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

[976] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[977] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[978] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[979] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[980]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[981] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

---

[980] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[981] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[982] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[983]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[984] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[985] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[982] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[983] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[984] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[985] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[986]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[987]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[988]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[986] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[987] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[988] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6528 WDID: 8 33M2000099

March Air Reserve Base
Attn: Sean Feeley or Environmental Coordinator
610 Meyer Dr Bldg 2403
March ARB, California 92518

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Sean Feeley:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[989] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[990] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[991] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[992] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

---

989 Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

990 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

991 All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

992 Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[993]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[994] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[993] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[994] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[995] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[996]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[997] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[998] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[995] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[996] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[997] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[998] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[999]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1000]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1001]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[999] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1000] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1001] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6535 WDID: 8 33M2000123

University of California Riverside
Attn: Russell Vernon or Environmental Coordinator
900 University Avenue
Riverside, California 92521

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Russell Vernon:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1002] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1003] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1004] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1005] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1002] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1003] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1004] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1005] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1006]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1007] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1006] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1007] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1008] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1009]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1010] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1011] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1008] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1009] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1010] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1011] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1012]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1013]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1014]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1012] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1013] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1014] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6542 WDID: 8 33M2000183

VA Loma Linda Healthcare System
Attn: RAYMOND MALDONADO or Environmental Coordinator
11201 Benton St
Loma Linda, California 92357

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear RAYMOND MALDONADO:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1015] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1016] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1017] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1018] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1015] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1016] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1017] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1018] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1019]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1020] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1019] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1020] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1021] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.[*]

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1022]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1023] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1024] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1021] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1022] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1023] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1024] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1025]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1026]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1027]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1025] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1026] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1027] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6559 WDID: 8 36M2000051

Department of Correction
Attn: Tariq Awan or Environmental Coordinator
16756 Chino Corona road
Corona, California 92880

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Tariq Awan:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1028] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1029] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1030] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1031] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1028] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1029] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1030] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1031] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1032]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1033] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1032] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1033] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1034] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1035]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1036] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1037] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1034] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1035] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1036] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1037] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1038]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1039]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1040]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1038] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1039] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1040] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6566 WDID: 8 36M2000060

California Institution for Men
Attn: Julie Cavender or Environmental Coordinator
14901 S Central Ave
Chino, California 91710

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Julie Cavender:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1041] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1042] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1043] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1044] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1041] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1042] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1043] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1044] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1045]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1046] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1045] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1046] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1047] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1048]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1049] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1050] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1047] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1048] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1049] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1050] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1051]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1052]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1053]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1051] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1052] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1053] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6573 WDID: 8 36M2000128

California State University San Bernardino
Attn: Hamid Ahzhand or Environmental Coordinator
5500 University Parkway
San Bernardino, California 92407

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Hamid Ahzhand:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1054] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1055] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1056] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1057] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1054] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1055] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1056] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1057] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1058]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1059] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1058] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1059] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1060] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1061]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1062] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1063] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1060] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1061] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1062] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1063] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1064]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1065]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1066]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1064] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1065] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1066] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6580 WDID: 9 37M2000009

MCAS Miramar
Attn: Susan Van Winkle or Environmental Coordinator
PO Box 452001 Bldg 6306
San Diego, California 92145

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Susan Van Winkle:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1067] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1068] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1069] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1070] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1067] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1068] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1069] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1070] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1071]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1072] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1071] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1072] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1073] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1074]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1075] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1076] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1073] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1074] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1075] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1076] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1077]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1078]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1079]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1077] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1078] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1079] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6597 WDID: 9 37M2000015

North County Transit District
Attn: Jacob Gould or Environmental Coordinator
810 Mission Ave
Oceanside, California 92054

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Jacob Gould:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1080] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1081] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1082] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1083] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1080] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1081] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1082] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1083] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1084]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1085] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1084] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1085] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1086] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1087]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1088] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1089] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1086] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1087] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1088] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1089] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1090]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1091]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1092]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1090] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1091] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1092] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6603 WDID: 9 37M2000024

San Diego Veterans Administration Medical Center
Attn: Cara Reinhart or Environmental Coordinator
3350 La Jolla Village Dr
San Diego, California 9216

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Cara Reinhart:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1093] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1094] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1095] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1096] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1093] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1094] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1095] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1096] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1097]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1098] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1097] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1098] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1099] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1100]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1101] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1102] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1099] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1100] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1101] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1102] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1103]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1104]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1105]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1103] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1104] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1105] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

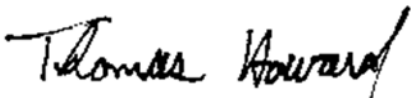

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6610 WDID: 9 37M2000085

22nd District Agricultural Association
Attn: Gary Reist or Environmental Coordinator
2260 Jimmy Durante Blvd
Del Mar, California 92014

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Gary Reist:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1106] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1107] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1108] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1109] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1106] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1107] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1108] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1109] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1110]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1111] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1110] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1111] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1112] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1113]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1114] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1115] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1112] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1113] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1114] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1115] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1116]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1117]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1118]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1116] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1117] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1118] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6627 WDID: 9 37M2000087

Richard J Donovan Correctional Facility
Attn: Kimberly Seibel or Environmental Coordinator
480 Alta Road
San Diego, California 92179

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Kimberly Seibel:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1119] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1120] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1121] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1122] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1119] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1120] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1121] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1122] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1123]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1124] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1123] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1124] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1125] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1126]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1127] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1128] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1125] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1126] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1127] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1128] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1129]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1130]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1131]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1129] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1130] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1131] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6634 WDID: 9 37M2000096

California State University San Marcos
Attn: Regina Frasca or Environmental Coordinator
333 S Twin Oaks Valley Rd
California, California 92096

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Regina Frasca:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1132] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1133] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1134] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1135] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1132] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1133] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1134] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1135] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1136]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1137] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1136] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1137] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1138] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1139]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1140] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1141] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1138] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1139] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1140] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1141] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1142]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1143]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1144]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1142] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1143] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1144] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6641 WDID: 9 37M2000114

University of California San Diego
Attn: Daniel Gough or Environmental Coordinator
9500 Gilman Drive 0920
La Jolla, California 92093

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Daniel Gough:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1145] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1146] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1147] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1148] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1145] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1146] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1147] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1148] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1149]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1150] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1149] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1150] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1151] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1152]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1153] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1154] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1151] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1152] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1153] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1154] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1155]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1156]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1157]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1155] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1156] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1157] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6900 WDID: 9 37M2000186

Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton
Attn: Mark Bonsavage or Environmental Coordinator
Environmental Security
Camp Pendleton, California 92055

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Mark Bonsavage:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1158] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1159] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1160] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1161] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1158] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1159] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1160] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1161] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1162]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1163] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1162] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1163] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1164] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1165]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1166] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1167] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1164] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1165] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1166] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1167] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1168]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1169]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1170]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1168] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1169] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1170] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

June 1, 2017

Certified Mail: 7015 1660 0000 1530 6924 WDID: 9 37M2000205

San Diego State University
Attn: Robert Schulz or Environmental Coordinator
5500 Campanile Drive
San Diego, California 92182

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR NON -TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Robert Schulz:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1171] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit) [1172] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters. For Phase II MS4 permittees that are regulated by the Phase II MS4 Permit, and have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[1173] the Trash Provisions require the State Water Board to initiate implementation of the prohibition by June 2, 2017, through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit or through monitoring and reporting orders. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[1174] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

[1171] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[1172] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[1173] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

[1174] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. For traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, including cities, counties, and other census track areas, Priority Land Uses can be readily identified. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees, such as military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools, may not have typical Priority Land Uses; therefore the application of the Priority Land Use definition is subject to interpretation for such permittees.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high density residential use, and whether a high rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a high density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, University on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regard to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are regulated, the State Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> "A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."[1175]

Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II MS4 non–traditional permittees to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within their jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select one of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:[5]

> Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[1176] or
>
> Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either: (1) their own jurisdiction, or (2) their own jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees. The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls.

[1175] See Chapter IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1176] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

The State Water Board encourages MS4 permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option and not installing Full Capture Systems must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[1177] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The State Water Board recognizes that the MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps.

   The jurisdictional maps will assist the State and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the existing Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash and to identify the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[1178]

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the trash assessments in evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[1179] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[1180] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees to meet the requirement for determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash

---

[1177] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[1178] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1) B.2 and 3 of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1) B. 2 and 3 of the Ocean Plan.

[1179] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[1180] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

and for baseline trash generation rates. The State Water Board, in partnership with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), intends to develop and provide training to MS4 permittees on the Visual Trash Assessment Approach to further assist in the assessment of trash within their jurisdictions.

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4s to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, or
(2) prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 4 below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[1181]

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[1182]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order:[1183]

   b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

[1181] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of ISWEBE or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B.

[1182] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[1183] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

2. By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person.

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

cc: [continued next page]

cc: [continued]

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 24 2018

Certified Mail No.
7003 1680 0000 6172 7192

Mr. Jesselton Gregorio
U.S. Marine Corps Recruit Depot
4600 Belleau Avenue, Bldg 224
San Diego, CA 92140

Dear Mr. Gregorio:

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER; U.S. MARINE CORPS RECRUIT DEPOT: REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR NEWLY DESIGNATED NON-TRADITIONAL MUNICIPAL STORM WATER PERMITTEES

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted the statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the pervasive impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters.

The State Water Board regulates discharges from small MS4s through the existing Statewide Phase II MS4 Permit[2] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act. On March 13, 2018, the U.S. Marine Corps Recruit Depot became a newly designated non-traditional permittee of the Statewide Permit through the execution of State Water Board Order WQ 2018-0007-EXEC. As a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[3] the U.S. Marine Corps Recruit Depot must initiate actions to comply with the Trash Provisions included in this Water Code section 13383 Order until the State Water Board incorporates the requirements into the Statewide Permit.

---

[1] The Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[3] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The initial actions towards compliance with the Trash Provisions required through this Order are in accordance with Water Code section 13383, the Trash Provisions,[4] Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

The implementation plans to be submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board). The implementation plans must identify Priority Land Uses. Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees include military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools; these permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high-density residential use, and whether a high-rise dormitory, prison, army barracks, and/or hospital may or may not be a Priority Land Use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots and entrances at regulated parks, university on-campus student gathering areas, and recreation/sports areas.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regards to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are to be regulated for trash, the State Water Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> *"A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."*[5]

Through this Order, the State Water Board is requiring the U.S. Marine Corps Recruit Depot, as a non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within your jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, the U.S. Marine Corps Recruit Depot must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select <u>one</u> of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:

   <u>Track 1:</u> Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[6] or

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Pan.

[5] See Chapter IV.A.3.d of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

Track 2: Install, implement, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either:

a. The U.S. Marine Corp Recruit Depot's jurisdiction, or
b. The U.S. Marine Corp Recruit Depot's jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee must determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction, and work jointly with contiguous MS4 permittees to determine the location and land uses outside their jurisdiction.

The State Water Board encourages all permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option (i.e. not exclusively installing Full Capture Systems) must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[7] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying: 1) land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, and 2) the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps. The jurisdictional maps will assist the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the Statewide Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify: 1) the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, and 2) the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Statewide Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[8] In no case may the final compliance date be later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions.

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the U.S. Marine Corps Recruit Depot's trash assessments in evaluating compliance with implementation requirements of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

---

[7] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[9] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[10] is enclosed in this Order and may be used to meet the requirement for: (1) determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, and (2) baseline trash generation rates. In addition, On-land Visual Trash Assessment Protocols and Associated Tools, as well as training videos are available on the State Water Board webpage at the following link: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/trash_implementation.html

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for Statewide Phase II MS4s permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) Allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, and/or
(2) Prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2.b. below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[11]

---

[9] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[10] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[11] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California and or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the Statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **January 2, 2019**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[12]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order; and

   b. A Preliminary Jurisdictional Map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

2. By **April 2, 2020,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated Final Jurisdictional Map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person affiliated with your Statewide Phase II MS4 permit coverage.

---

[12] SMARTS is the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in an enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Jaime Favila at (916) 341-5482 or Jaime.Favila@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Eileen Sobeck
Executive Director

Enclosures: (1) Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
(2) Trash Provisions Glossary
(3) Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

David Gibson, Executive Officer
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
David.Gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

Laurie Walsh, Senior Water Resource Control Engineer
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Laurie.Walsh@waterboards.ca.gov

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

Certified Mail No.
7016 2140 0000 6901 0546

Ms. Karen Landers, General Counsel
San Diego Metropolitan Transit System
1255 Imperial Avenue, Suite 1000
San Diego, CA 92101

Dear Ms. Landers:

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER; SAN DIEGO METROPOLITAN TRANSIT SYSTEM: REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR NEWLY DESIGNATED NON-TRADITIONAL MUNICIPAL STORM WATER PERMITTEES

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted the statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the pervasive impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash, and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged to surface waters.

The State Water Board regulates discharges from small MS4s through the existing Statewide Phase II MS4 Permit[2] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act. On March 13, 2018, the San Diego Metropolitan Transit System became a newly designated non-traditional permittee of the Statewide Permit through the execution of State Water Board Order WQ 2018-0007-EXEC. As a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[3] the San Diego Metropolitan Transit System must initiate actions to comply with the Trash Provisions included in this Water Code section 13383 Order until the State Water Board incorporates the requirements into the Statewide Permit.

---

[1] The Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[3] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the Enclosure to this letter titled *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The initial actions towards compliance with the Trash Provisions required through this Order are in accordance with Water Code section 13383, the Trash Provisions,[4] Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

The implementation plans to be submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board). The implementation plans must identify Priority Land Uses. Priority Land Uses are defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units per acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. Non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittees include transportation systems, military bases, hospitals, prisons, universities, and schools.

Non-traditional permittees may have land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, but do not clearly fit under the definition of Priority Land Use. The Trash Provisions allow interpretation as to how non-traditional permittees are to identify high-density residential use, and whether buildings and facilities may or may not contribute to a high-density priority land use. In contrast, substantial amounts of trash may be generated at non-traditional permittee facilities that are not clearly defined as Priority Land Uses, such as parking lots, right-of-ways, and other land uses within your jurisdiction.

To ensure that meaningful trash reduction is achieved at non-traditional facilities, and to ensure regulatory certainty with regards to what areas within non-traditional permittees' jurisdiction are to be regulated for trash, the State Water Board is exercising its authority provided in the Trash Provisions that state:

> *"A Permitting Authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the Permitting Authority makes that determination, the Permitting Authority may require the MS4 to comply with the Track 1 or Track 2 trash treatment requirements, as determined by the Permitting Authority, with respect to such land uses or locations."*[5]

Through this Order, the State Water Board is requiring the San Diego Metropolitan Transit System, as a non-traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, to determine and report to the State Water Board, locations and land uses within your jurisdiction that generate substantial amounts of trash. To comply with this Order, the San Diego Metropolitan Transit System must submit an implementation plan for compliance with the trash prohibition as follows:

1. Select <u>one</u> of the two following compliance options provided in the Trash Provisions:

   <u>Track 1:</u> Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in the jurisdiction;[6] or

---

[4] Chapter IV.A.5a(1)B of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Pan.

[5] See Chapter IV.A.3.d of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Selection of Track 1 is appropriate only if a Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee determines that all areas within its jurisdiction generating substantial amounts of trash fit within the definition of Priority Land Uses.

Track 2: Install, implement, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* (equivalent Full Capture Systems Best Management Practices) within either:

a. The San Diego Metropolitan Transit System's jurisdiction, or
b. The San Diego Metropolitan Transit System's jurisdiction and the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

The Phase II MS4 non-traditional permittee must determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction, and work jointly with contiguous MS4 permittees to determine the location and land uses outside their jurisdiction.

The State Water Board encourages all permittees to install Full Capture Systems. Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance option (i.e. not exclusively installing Full Capture Systems) must demonstrate that the proposed implementation plan[7] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

2. Develop preliminary and final jurisdictional maps identifying: 1) land uses and other locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, and 2) the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas. The final jurisdictional maps must include the selected locations or land uses where certified Full Capture Systems, or a combination of controls achieving Full Capture System Equivalency, are proposed to be installed. The MS4 permittee must gather information from field surveys and trash assessments to develop final jurisdictional maps. The jurisdictional maps will assist the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards to identify land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash for development of appropriate permit requirements in the future reissuance of the Statewide Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. If the Track 2 compliance option is selected, conduct and submit trash assessments to identify: 1) the land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, and 2) the existing levels of trash generation. Information from the submitted trash assessment will be used by State Water Board staff to develop appropriate provisions in the Statewide Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including (1) a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations, and (2) interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit.[8] In no case may the final compliance date be later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions.

   The State and Regional Water Boards will rely on the information from the San Diego Metropolitan Transit System's trash assessments in evaluating compliance with implementation requirements of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in approving the implementation plan.

---

[7] The MS4 permittee must determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency, where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (See Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan.)

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

The Trash Provisions provide two example assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. The Trash Provisions also allow permittees to select, submit, and use other methods to demonstrate compliance. One method currently in use in the San Francisco Bay region relies on the use of on-land visual trash assessment methods to demonstrate compliance with trash reduction goals. An evaluation of the on-land assessment method was recently funded by the State Water Board via a Proposition 84 grant.[9] This method, herein referred to as the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, is an acceptable methodology for reliably establishing baseline trash levels and detecting reductions in trash in MS4 discharges over time. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[10] is enclosed in this Order and may be used to meet the requirement for: (1) determining land uses and locations that generate substantial amounts of trash, and (2) baseline trash generation rates. In addition, On-land Visual Trash Assessment Protocols and Associated Tools, as well as training videos are available on the State Water Board webpage at the following link: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/trash_implementation.html

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for Statewide Phase II MS4s permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, achievement of the water quality standard pursuant to the Trash Provisions will:

(1) Allow water bodies impaired by trash to be removed from the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list, and/or
(2) Prevent water bodies subsequently determined to be impaired by trash from being placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.)

The requirements of this Order serve as compliance actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Phase II MS4 permittees have discretion in selecting the specific compliance actions to meet the requirements of the Order.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2.b. below is subject to approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.[11]

---

[9] The on-land visual assessment method was evaluated as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[10] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[11] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California and or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the Statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **January 2, 2019**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[12]

   a. A letter to the State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option as defined in this Order; and

   b. A Preliminary Jurisdictional Map(s) identifying the following:

      i. Land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4(s); and
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network that conveys discharges from the land uses and locations.

2. By **April 2, 2020,** submit electronically via SMARTS the following:

   a. An updated Final Jurisdictional Map(s) identifying the following:

      i. All land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network;
      ii. The corresponding MS4 network;
      iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture Equivalency;
      iv. Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all land uses and locations discharging substantial amounts of trash to the MS4 network; and

   b. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

      i. The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
      ii. The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated; and
      iii. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine (1) land uses and locations that discharge substantial amounts of trash, and (2) trash levels, a description of the methodology used and a justification of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach.

3. Ensure that all electronic submittals, including supporting documentation, required by this Order are signed, certified and submitted to SMARTS by the Legally Responsible Person affiliated with your Statewide Phase II MS4 permit coverage.

---

[12] SMARTS is the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

4. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan, and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in an enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Jaime Favila at (916) 341-5482 or Jaime.Favila@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Eileen Sobeck
Executive Director

Enclosures: (1) Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
(2) Trash Provisions Glossary
(3) Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [via email]

David Gibson, Executive Officer
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
David.Gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

Laurie Walsh, Senior Water Resource Control Engineer
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Laurie.Walsh@waterboards.ca.gov

Trash Policy Implementation For Non-traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees

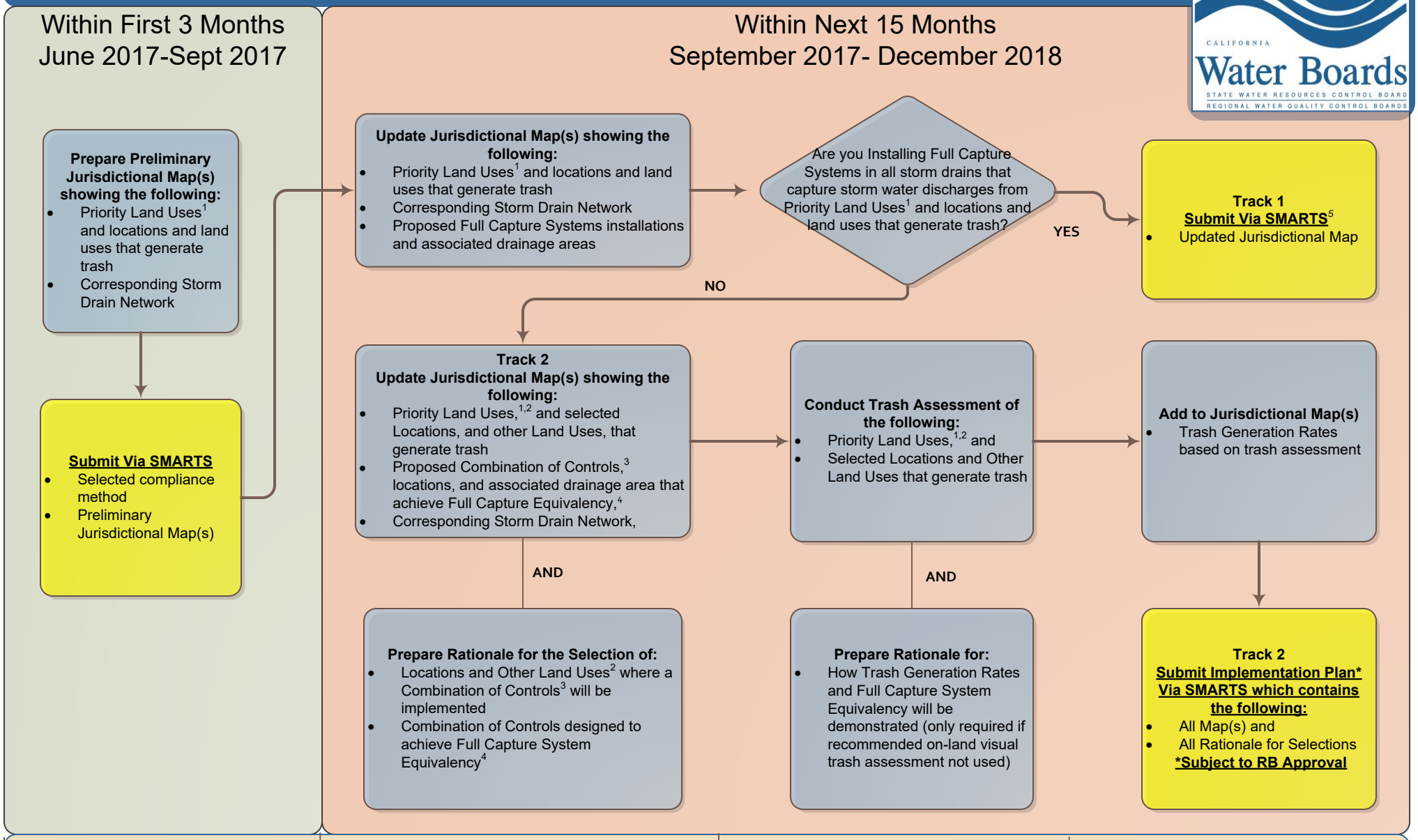

[1] "Priority Land Uses" are generally defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units/acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. See Glossary of the Trash Amendments for a complete definition.

[2] As Permitting Authority, State Board exercises its authority (Trash Amendments) to require that permittees choosing Track 2 at a minimum assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other Locations or Land Uses within their jurisdiction to implement any Combination of Controls that meet Full Capture Equivalency (Trash Amendments).

[3] A "Combination of Controls" is any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency at applicable storm drains.

[4] "Full Capture System Equivalency" is the Trash Load that would be reduced if Full Capture Systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all inlets that capture runoff from the relevant areas.

Trash Policy Implementation For Non-traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees

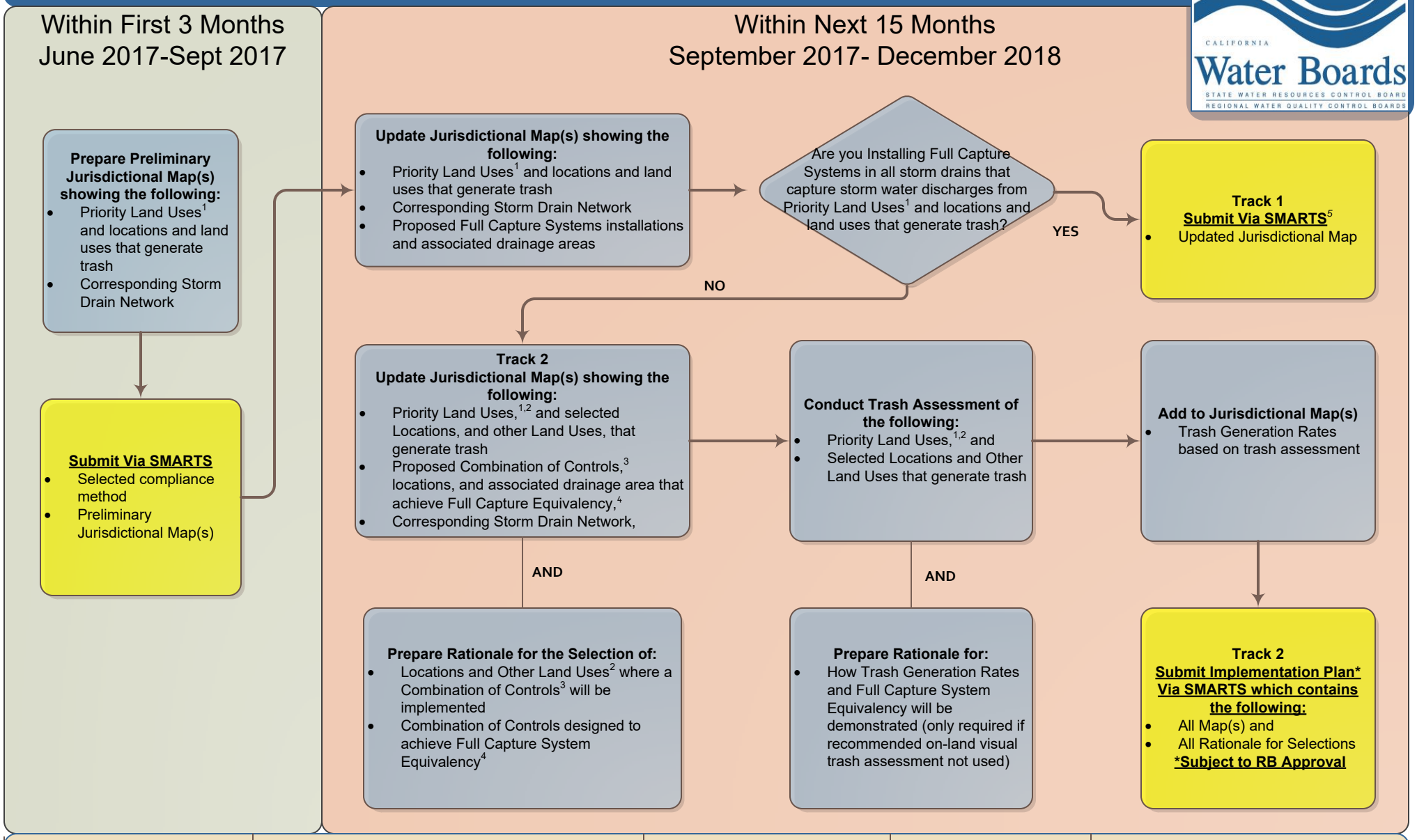

[1] "Priority Land Uses" are generally defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units/acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. See Glossary of the Trash Amendments for a complete definition.

[2] As Permitting Authority, State Board exercises its authority (Trash Amendments) to require that permittees choosing Track 2 at a minimum assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other Locations or Land Uses within their jurisdiction to implement any Combination of Controls that meet Full Capture Equivalency (Trash Amendments).

[3] A "Combination of Controls" is any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency at applicable storm drains.

[4] "Full Capture System Equivalency" is the Trash Load that would be reduced if Full Capture Systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all inlets that capture runoff from the relevant areas.

[5] Permittees requesting to substitute "Equivalent Alternate Land Uses" for Priority Land Uses must obtain Regional Board approval prior to SMARTS submittal. The total trash generated from the Equivalent Alternate Land Uses must be equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses for which substitution is requested.

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of

* Defined within this document.

land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply

* Defined within this document.

zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

* Defined within this document.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Maps

Consistent with the 13383 Order, Phase II MS4 permittees (Permittees) are directed to submit maps illustrating priority land uses and/or other land uses and locations that drain into their MS4. Connections from within priority land use private property must also be identified. These areas serve as the locations where trash reductions are mandated by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, Permittees selecting Track 2 are also directed to identify baseline trash generation levels for each priority land use and/or other selected land uses and locations.

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

---

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Task	Example #1 *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	Example #2 *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality. Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc. December.

SB 001737
SB 001737

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

JUN 01 2017

Shaila Chowdhury, Chief Environmental Engineer
Division of Environmental Analysis
California Department of Transportation
P.O. Box 942873, MS-27
Sacramento, California 94273-0001

Dear Ms. Chowdhury:

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through storm water discharges. Storm water and non-storm water discharges from the California Department of Transportation (Department) transportation system and facilities are regulated through the Statewide Storm Water Permit (Permit)[2] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions require issuance of an Order to the Department by June 2, 2017, in accordance with Water Code section 13383,[3] to initiate compliance with the Trash Provisions through submittal of planning information as described below.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash*[4,5] and a prohibition of the discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State.[6]

---

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Statewide Storm Water Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for State of California, Department of Transportation, Order 2012-0011-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003.

[3] Specified in Chapter IV.A.5.b.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.b.1 of the Ocean Plan

[4] Water quality objectives specified in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan

[5] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in the *Trash Provisions Glossary* enclosure provided with this letter.

[6] Prohibition of discharge specified in Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan

The Trash Provisions require the Department to comply with the prohibition of discharge by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems,* multi-benefit projects,* other treatment controls,* and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures trash from significant trash generating areas.* The Department is required to demonstrate that the selected combination achieves full capture system equivalency.* Furthermore, the Department and MS4 permittees are directed to coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in applicable areas.[7]

The implementation requirements of the Trash Provisions are expected to be incorporated into the Permit at the time of next reissuance of the Permit. The Trash Provisions require the Department to demonstrate full compliance with the requirements within 10 years of the effective date of the reissued Permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10 percent per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than December 3, 2030, 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions.[8]

This 13383 Order is issued to order the Department to submit an implementation plan that anticipates the above requirements by setting out (1) the specific locations of significant trash generating areas, (2) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (3) how the Department will demonstrate full capture system equivalency.

The implementation plan is being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions, and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for the Department to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the Department in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) Accordingly, this Order is issued to implement federal law. Consistent with the Trash Provisions, this Order nevertheless allows the Department flexibility in the specific actions it proposes to meet the federal requirements.

[7] Provisions from Chapter IV.A.3.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.b of the California Ocean Plan

[8] Provisions from Chapter IV.A.5.b.2 of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.b.2 of the California Ocean Plan

Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT** the Department shall:

1. By **December 1, 2018,** submit an implementation plan to the State Water Board Executive Director that includes the following:
   i. Geographic Information System- mapped information identifying specific locations of significant trash generating areas;
   ii. The combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections; and
   iii. The Department's method for demonstrating full capture system equivalency.

2. Signed and certified information with supporting documentation required by this Order must be submitted electronically to SMARTS[9] by the same Legally Responsible Person identified for the Department's Permit deliverables. The Legally Responsible Person signing any letter, technical report, or document required by this Order must include the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Failure to comply with this Order for submittal of information, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action, including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding the requirements of this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Ms. Ariana Villanueva at (916) 341-5586 or ariana.villanueva@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Tom Howard

Tom Howard
Executive Director

Enclosure: Trash Provisions Glossary

cc: (next page)

[9] Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) is an online database for dischargers to electronically file storm water permit documents.

cc: (via email)

Matthias St. John
North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
matt.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce H. Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John M. Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

Enclosure
Trash Provisions Glossary

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of

* Defined within this document.

land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply

* Defined within this document.

zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

* Defined within this document.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

CHRIS M. AMANTEA (SBN 147339)
camantea@steptoe.com
CHRISTOPHER W. SMITH (SBN 256494)
csmith@steptoe.com
STEPTOE & JOHNSON LLP
633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, California 90071-3500
Telephone: (213) 439-9400 / Facsimile: (213) 439-9599

SCOTT M. RUNYAN (SBN 205099)
Deputy County Counsel
srunyan@cc.sbcounty.gov
SOPHIE A. AKINS (SBN 216628)
Deputy County Counsel
sophie.akins@cc.sbcounty.gov
JEAN-RENE BASLE (SBN 134107)
County Counsel
jbasle@cc.sbcounty.gov
OFFICE OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY COUNSEL
385 N. Arrowhead Boulevard, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, California 92415
Telephone: (909) 387-5455 / Facsimile: (909) 387-5462

Attorneys for Petitioner
COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO

BEFORE THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO State Water Resources Control Board	No. **PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING** **REQUEST FOR STAY** (Water Code § 13320; Code Regs., tit. 23 §§ 2050 et seq.)

Petitioner County of San Bernardino ("Petitioner") respectfully petitions the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the attached Order ("Order") of the Executive Director of the State Board.

SUMMARY OF PETITION

On June 1, 2017, the Executive Director of the State Board issued an Order to Petitioner pursuant to Water Code section 13383. (*See **Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order)). The Order[1] purports to implement the so-called Trash Provisions[2] adopted, on April 7, 2015, by the State Board. Among other requirements, the Trash Provisions: (1) require a Petitioner (*who has jurisdiction over Priority Land Uses*[3]), by September 1, 2017, to choose either Track 1 (*Full Capture System*) or Track 2 (*Full Capture System Equivalency*) as the method they will use to comply with the Trash Provisions; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, then to prepare and submit an Implementation Plan on or before December 1, 2018, among a myriad of other purported requirements.

The Executive Director's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate because the Order, among other issues:

(a) is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions authorize; attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the State, without any regard whatsoever to whether there is a trash problem (*or a potential trash*

---

[1] The Order states: "The Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition [on discharge or potential discharge of trash to surface waters] through requirements incorporated into Phase 1 MS4 permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (*See **Exhibit 1*** at p. 1).

[2] The Trash Provisions amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to control trash and amend Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. (*See **Exhibit 9*** ("Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California")).

[3] Defined terms, unless otherwise specified in this Petition, shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Glossary provided with the Trash Provisions Orders. (*See **Exhibit 5***).

problem) in the surface waters within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner (*in fact, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash*);

(b) for Track 2, purport to require Petitioner to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its own jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "MS4 Permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees;" and

(c) impose the Trash Provisions on Petitioner. Indeed, the permittees of the Traditional Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS000004, Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, which is currently in effect ("Phase II MS4 Permit") already are subject to certain significant trash provisions. (*See* ***Exhibit 7*** (Phase II MS4 Permit)). The Order does not take this into account or make any effort to ascertain the effectiveness of the measures already in place under the Phase II MS4 Permit.

PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING

I. Name, Address, and Telephone Number of Petitioner

County of San Bernardino
c/o Eloy Ruvalcaba, P.E.
Committee Facilitator
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415
Telephone: (909) 387-8109
Email: eruvalcaba@dpw.sbcounty.gov

With copy to:

Scott M. Runyan, Deputy County Counsel
Sophie A. Akins, Deputy County Counsel
Jean-Rene Basle, County Counsel
Office of San Bernardino County Counsel
385 N. Arrowhead Boulevard, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92415
Telephone: (909) 387-5455
Email: srunyan@cc.sbcounty.gov; sophie.akins@cc.sbcounty.gov

Chris M. Amantea
Christopher W. Smith
Steptoe & Johnson LLP
633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
Telephone: (213) 439-9400
Email: camantea@steptoe.com; csmith@steptoe.com

II. Specific Action of the State Board

Petitioner requests that the State Board review the Order (*see* ***Exhibit 1***), in its entirety including the following requirements set forth in the Order:

(a) the requirement that Petitioner select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the Trash Provisions, by September 1, 2017;

(b) the requirement to submit notice of selection to the State Board;

(c) the "requirement" that Petitioner develop maps identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations;

(d) the requirement that Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2: (i) "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (emphasis added); (ii) "first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses and that Co-permittees selection Track 2, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they ultimately select other areas or locations within their jurisdiction;" and (iii) submit an implementation plan by December 1, 2018; among other requirements applicable to Co-permittees selecting Track 2 "to [i]nstall, operate and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***." (emphasis added);

(e) all the language in the Order purporting to address Monitoring and Reporting Requirements that the State Board staff will recommend be incorporated into the renewal of the Petitioner's Phase II MS4 permit.

III. Date of the State Board Action

June 1, 2017.

IV. Statement of Reasons Why the State Board's Action was Inappropriate or Improper

Petitioner seeks this review because:

(a) The Order exceeds the scope authorized in the Trash Provisions. The Trash Provisions, on their face, were intended to be implemented through renewal or modification of existing Phase II MS4 Permit: "These Trash Provisions ***shall be implemented*** through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below)." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 307 (emphasis added)). Section 5 of the Trash Provisions provides that: "permitting authorities shall modify, renew, or newly adopt [MS4 permits] to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 313). The Trash Provisions authorize the use of Section 13267 or 13383 orders, but only for ***the limited purpose of*** allowing the permittee to choose Track 1 or Track 2 and, if Track 2 is chosen, requiring that an implementation plan be submitted within 18 months. Here, among other things, the Executive Director purports to require those who choose Track 2 to "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). This language does not appear in the Trash Provisions and, furthermore, it is improper for the Executive Director to order Phase II MS4 permittees to cooperate.

(b) Contrary to the Clean Water Act, the Water Code, and the Trash Provisions, themselves, the State Board has adopted a "one-size-fits-all" approach to implementing the Trash Provisions without regard to (a) whether there are any surface waters impaired by trash or

threatened to be impaired by trash; (b) whether the trash provisions in the existing Phase II MS4 Permit have been effective; and/or (c) whether the cost of implementing the Trash Provisions in the manner sought by the Executive Director is commensurate with the benefits sought to be attained.

(c) The Order imposes requirements on Petitioner.

(d) The Order assumes that the Trash Provisions already contained in the Phase II MS4 Permit have not been effective in regulating discharges of trash. Prior to issuing the Order to Petitioner, there was no evaluation by the Executive Director or the State Board staff of the effectiveness of the Phase II MS4 Permit trash provisions.

(e) The County budget does not contain a specific line item for the implementation of the Trash Provisions. Petitioner's MS4 permitting tasks are paid for by the County General Fund, which is shared by other services such as law enforcement and fire. (*See* Declaration of Kevin Blakeslee ("Blakeslee Decl."), at ¶ 3). As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program. (*Id.*). This could cause funds to be diverted from much-needed programs to the trash program which is wholly unnecessary in the area covered by the Phase II MS4 Permit. Further, Petitioner believes the Trash Provisions constitute an unfunded mandate and that the State Board does not have jurisdiction to determine whether a program is or is not an unfunded mandate—which the Executive Director attempts to do in the Order.

(f) The Order contains surplus and irrelevant language regarding the Monitoring and Reporting requirements that will be required to be included in the renewal of the Phase II MS4 Permit. By including this unnecessary language in the Order, it subjects Petitioner to possible fines and penalties for non-compliance. The surplusage should be deleted from the Order.

See further the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition incorporated herein. (*See* ***Exhibit 2*** (Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition)).

V. <u>Manner in Which Petitioner is Aggrieved</u>

Petitioner is an aggrieved person within the meaning of Water Code section 13320 because the Order purports to require Petitioner to adopt a one-size-fits-all approach to implementing the Trash Provisions, which will cost possibly millions of dollars, when no

waterways within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner are impaired for trash (*or threatened to be impaired by trash discharges*). Indeed, Petitioner already has evaluated the impact and potential impact of trash discharges in the Phase II MS4 Permit and taken action to implement additional best management practices, consistent with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, where appropriate, which the Order completely disregards. Further, Petitioner has no funding source for implementing the Orders (*or the Trash Provisions*) and, therefore, would need to take much-needed funds away from other priority storm water programs.

The failure to comply with the Order, moreover, subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day, respectively.

Additional statements of harm to Petitioner are set forth in the Statement of Points and Authorities. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VI. Specific Action Requested by Petitioner

Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board:

(a) Stay the effect of and set aside the Order in its entirety;

(b) Hold an evidentiary hearing on the Order to, among other things, evaluate the effectiveness of the existing trash provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit and, if necessary, make any necessary modifications or adjustments when the Phase II MS4 Permit is renewed;

(c) Allow Petitioner to supplement the record with such additional evidence as is or may become available. Petitioner will identify such additional evidence, if any, once the record is prepared; and

(d) Petitioner reserves the right to further request any and all actions authorized in Water Code section 13320.

VII. Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition

The Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition is submitted in conjunction with the Petition. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VIII. List of Interested Parties

Petitioner has identified and has served this Petition on the State Board and the following additional interested parties the State Board copied on its Order:

Frank W. Robinson
Town Manager
Town of Apple Valley
14955 Dale Evans Parkway
Apple Valley, CA 92307

Mils Bentsen
City Manager
City of Hesperia
9700 Seventh Avenue
Hesperia, CA 92345

Doug Robertson
City Manager
City of Victorville
14343 Civic Drive, P.O. Box 5001
Victorville, CA 92393-5001

IX. Statement that Copies of Petition Have Been Sent to the State Board

A copy of this Petition was mailed to the State Board Executive Director, Thomas Howard, on July 3, 2017.

X. Statement that Issues Raised in the Petition were Presented to the State Board

The substantive issues and objections raised in this Petition could not have come before the State Board because the Order was issued by the Executive Director without prior notice or hearing.

XI. Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record

By copy of this Petition to the State Board Executive Director, Petitioner hereby requests the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioner requests that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XIII. Statement of Additional Evidence

Petitioner requests that it be permitted to supplement the record before the State Board. Petitioner will advise the State Board more specifically in this regard once the record has been prepared by the State Board, and it knows what matters have not been included by the State Board.

DATED: July 3, 2017

STEPTOE & JOHNSON LLP

By: _____

CHRIS M. AMANTEA
CHRISTOPHER W. SMITH
Attorneys for Petitioner COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO

REQUEST FOR STAY

Pursuant to Water Code section 13321(a) and Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053, Petitioner hereby requests an immediate stay of the Order until such time as the subject matter of the Petition is resolved. Pursuant to Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053(a), this Request of Immediate Stay (the "Request") is supported by the Declaration of Kevin Blakeslee ("Blakeslee Decl."), the Director of Public Works for the County, attached hereto.

I. Failure to Grant the Stay Will Result in Substantial Harm to Petitioner

Petitioner will suffer substantial harm if a stay is not granted in this matter. The demands in the Order are impermissible and impose immediate monetary impacts on Petitioner. Petitioner is left in the untenable position of choosing between complying with Order that is unlawful and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs *or* not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order. (*See* Blakeslee Decl., at ¶¶ 2-3; *see also* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). Accordingly, failure to grant the stay will result in substantial hardship and harm to Petitioner.

II. Interested Persons and the Public Interest will not be Substantially Harmed if a Stay is Granted

Interested persons and the public interest will not be harmed in any way if the stay is granted. The Phase II MS4 Permit currently mandates the Petitioner monitor and report for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 7***). Given that Petitioner is already monitoring and reporting trash as part of the Phase II MS4 Permit, there is no harm to the public interest or interested persons in staying the Order and its demands on track selection and implementation of the Trash Provisions. Moreover, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the Phase II MS4 permit are impaired for trash so no exigency exists for the issuance of the Trash Provisions.

III. Substantial Questions of Fact and Law Exist

The central question to be decided in this Petition is whether the Executive Director for the State Board acted lawfully in his decision to issue the Order when the Trash Provisions expressly provide that implementation of the Trash Provisions is to be done through the renewal of the Phase II MS4 Permit. This issue presents substantial concerns of due process and the

proper exercise of administrative powers. A stay will permit the time needed to adequately and fully address this question and others regarding the underlying factual and legal bases for the Order.

IV. Conclusion

For all of the foregoing reasons, Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board grant a stay of the Order. Petitioners request that the stay remain in effect until at least ten (10) days after formal resolution of this Petition.

DATED: July 3, 2017

STEPTOE & JOHNSON LLP

By: _____

CHRIS M. AMANTEA
CHRISTOPHER W. SMITH
Attorneys for Petitioner COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO

DECLARATION OF KEVIN BLAKESLEE

I, Kevin Blakeslee, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the Director of Public Works for the County of San Bernardino. As such, I have personal and first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein and I could, if called upon, testify competently thereto.

2. Petitioner is left with in the untenable position of choosing between complying with the Order that is improper, inappropriate and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order.

3. At present time, the County budget does not contain a specific line item for the implementation of the Trash Provisions. Petitioner's MS4 permitting tasks are paid for by the County General Fund, which is shared by other services such as law enforcement and fire. As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 3rd day of July, 2017 at San Bernardino, California.

Kevin Blakeslee, P.E.

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioner submits this Index of Exhibits in Support of its Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Traditional Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permittees (June 1, 2017)
2	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
3	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 1, 2017)
4	Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels (June 1, 2017)
5	Trash Provisions Glossary (June 1, 2017)
6	Trash Policy Implementation for Traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees
7	MS4 Permit for Petitioner Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004 (February 5, 2013)
8	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
9	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)

EXHIBIT 1

June 1, 2017

Addressed to the Legally Responsible Person

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Small MS4 General Permit Discharger:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[3] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information

---

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[3] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[5] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[6]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[7] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must demonstrate that the approach[8] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[7] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[8] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[9]

   The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate

[9] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[10] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[11] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[12]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[13] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[10] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[11] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[12] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[14]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[15] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[14] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[15] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

/s/

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

EXHIBIT 2

STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioner County of San Bernardino ("Petitioner") submits this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of its Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts.

Petitioner is a permittee under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS000004, Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ ("Small MS4 Permit"). (*See* ***Exhibit 7*** (Phase II MS4 Permit)). The Phase II MS4 Permit was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") on or about February 5, 2013. (***Id.***). The Phase II MS4 Permit remains in effect currently. (***Id***.).

B. The Trash Provisions and the Order

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the State Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1). By the State Board's own admission, MS4 "discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the [MS4 Permit] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act." (***Exhibit 1***).

Subsequently, on June 1, 2017, the Executive Director of the State Board issued Order Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See* ***Exhibit 1***). Generally, the Order requires Petitioner to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintaining a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within either the jurisdiction of the Petitioners or within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners and contiguous MS4 permittees. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

As part of the implementation of Track 1 or Track 2, the State Board "requires" Petitioner develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before November 30, 2018. The Order further requires that Petitioner submit a letter to the State Board by August 31, 2017 identifying the Petitioner's selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5).

In the Order, the Executive Director acknowledges that:

> Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the [MS4 Permit], the [State Board] is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through th[e] Order[s] ***in accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions and as further authorized by the Clean Water Action section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

(***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). (emphasis added).

The Order further provides that failure to comply with the Order could subject Petitioner to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). The failure to comply with the Order subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day.

Petitioner preliminary estimated costs of implementation for Track 1 of the Order are in the millions of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioner does not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Order. (*See* Declaration of Kevin Blakeslee ("Blakeslee Decl.") at ¶ 3).

II. <u>THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED</u>

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a State Board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Order was issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section

13383, and thus are appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. Moreover, the Order provides that it may be challenged under Section 13320. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). As set forth in Sections IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Order is both inappropriate and improper for numerous reasons and Petitioner is an aggrieved person with respect to the Order. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Director's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The Order Exceeds the Authority Delegated to the State Board Under the Trash Provisions

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of Phase II MS4 Permits. To be sure, Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge…and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 319)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 310 (emphasis added)). Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting ***requirements in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 313 (emphasis added)).

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through Phase II MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (*over a period of months and, even, years*) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and State Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are doable, cost effective

(*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained*), and a whole host of other issues. Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the State Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the Phase II MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 ***for the narrowly prescribed purpose of***: (1) allowing the permittees to select compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The State Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Order issued by the Executive Director purports to require Petitioner to undertake at least three actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those three actions are the following:

1. Cooperate with Phase II MS4 Permittees

The Order requires Petitioner, if it chooses Track 2, to "[i]nstall, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, or other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees.***" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). The Executive Director has no authority whatsoever, under the Trash Provisions, to require Petitioner to cooperate with contiguous Phase II MS4 permittees or to purport to require Petitioner to implement controls that are within the jurisdiction of contiguous Phase II MS4 permittees.

2. Implement a Minimum Level of Trash Effort

The Order also states "[t]h[ese] Order[s] direct MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses…" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3). The Trash Provisions provide absolutely no authority for imposing this requirement pursuant to a Section 13383 or 13267 Order. Along with the Order, Petitioner was also served a document titled "Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level

of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels" which contains detailed and burdensome requirements for establishing a trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE). (*See* ***Exhibit 4***). Although the document is labeled "recommended," it is clear that the protocol set forth in that document is mandated, not simply "recommended." This point is supported by the fact that the State Board staff has unfettered discretion to determine whether the plans developed by Petitioner are sufficient. Indeed, the requirements sought to be imposed by the State Board to assess trash levels are really "monitoring and reporting" requirements that can only be implemented through a Phase II MS4 Permit.

3. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Order states "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [State Board] requires each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3). For the reasons stated above, these requirements can only be implemented in a Phase II MS4 permit.

B. <u>The State Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the State Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

First, there is language in the Trash Provisions that recognizes that the permittees may have existing programs that are equivalent to or just as effective as the Trash Provisions require. To that end, Section IV.A.2.a. of the Trash Provisions specifically and unequivocally provide that "[d]ischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance…if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 320). That is the case here. The Phase II MS4 Permit contains numerous provisions relating to

discharges of trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 7****, passim.*). Those provisions include a requirement that the permittees monitor trash in storm water and include information in their annual report. (***Id.***).

Further, the Phase II MS4 Permit already contains a comprehensive municipal inspection program, which encompasses construction, industrial, commercial and residential activities. (*See* ***Exhibit 7***). Under the Phase II MS4 permit, the permittees are already required to evaluate and prioritize sources of pollutants within its geographical boundaries, including trash, and to take action for those sources causing impairments. In any event, the State Board did not provide Petitioner an evaluation on whether the existing program is consistent with the Trash Provisions or if the existing program is deficient.

Second, because the waterways associated with Phase II MS4 Permit in Petitioner's jurisdiction are ***not impaired for trash***, using the Order to impose the Trash Provisions defies the statutory intent underlying such actions in both the Clean Water Act as well as the Porter-Cologne Act. In promulgating the Trash Provisions, the State Board appropriately recognized that trash control efforts should be focused on "high trash generation areas," (*See* ***Exhibit 9***, *passim*), but this is not what the Order does. The Order applies the exact same requirements on Petitioner as would be applied to those dischargers within the most problematic areas for trash elsewhere in California.

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[1] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by

[1] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Order requires Petitioner to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not a problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioner's ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the State Board issued the Order the day before the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the State Board did not afford Petitioner or any of its co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 8*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 8***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to collect further comments. The exigency expressed in the Order implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case***.

C. The State Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law

The Order is inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Order, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the State Board has called these orders a "13383 Order" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the State Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the State Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order that does not allow the State Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the State Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Order and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make the order a Section 13267 Orders.

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Order imposed by the State Board. Indeed, Section 13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended…" (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature, thus, was to conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, no cost/benefit analysis is required prior to issuance of the order because the extensive iterative and

public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides adequate protections for the permittees.

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the State Board under the Order. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste…that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the State Board. Thus, here, the State Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

D. <u>The Order Represents an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds</u>

The Order represents an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandates*, 1 Cal.5th 749 (2016)). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seeks to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Order.

IV. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the Order is inappropriate and improper. Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Order in its entirety.

EXHIBIT 3

Amantea, Chris

From: Blakeslee, Kevin <kblakeslee@dpw.sbcounty.gov>
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 10:27 AM
To: Zamora, Harold
Cc: Ruvalcaba, Eloy; Chun, Arlene - DPW; 'cynthia.gabaldon@cgrme.com'
Subject: FW: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order
Attachments: Traditional_Letter.pdf; Trash traditional flowchart final ver.21 - Copy.pdf; Trash Provisions Glossary.pdf; Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.pdf

Harold,

Please have Serra set up a meeting to discuss this.

Thanks,

Kevin

From: Stormwater@Waterboards [mailto:Stormwater.Stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov]
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 8:33 AM
To: Stormwater@Waterboards
Subject: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order

CALIFORNIA WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS

In accordance with Water Code section 13383, the State Water Resources Control Board requires your agency/municipality to determine and report your selection of compliance methods as prescribed in the Trash Provisions. The Order and the three (3) enclosures are attached.

Pursuant to the Order, you shall:

1. **By September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:
   a. Your agency/municipality selected compliance method, and
   b. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Use areas and the corresponding storm drain network.
2. **By December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTs the following based upon your selected compliance method:
   a. Permittees selecting Track 1 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map as specified in attached Order, or
   b. Permittees selecting Track 2 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map and provide implementation plan as specified in attached Order.

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information submitted in response to this Order, may result in an enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports. To avoid enforcement actions, please forward this email with attached Order and attachments to your appropriate environmental/storm water managers responsible for compliance with the Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES General Permit.

A paper copy of the Order and attachments was sent to the Legally Responsible Person for your agency/municipality via certified mail on May 31, 2017.

Should you have any questions, please contact Leo Cosentini at 916-341-5524 (e-mail: lcosentini@waterboards.ca.gov).

To receive email updates about Storm Water permitting issues please sign up for our electronic mailing lists at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/swrcb_subscribe.shtml

Please let us know your experience with us both positive and negative by visiting http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Customer/ and filling out a short Customer Service Survey Form.

If you have any further questions/concerns please contact us by email or at 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality
State Water Resources Control Board

EXHIBIT 4

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Maps

Consistent with the 13383 Order, Phase II MS4 permittees (Permittees) are directed to submit maps illustrating priority land uses and/or other land uses and locations that drain into their MS4. Connections from within priority land use private property must also be identified. These areas serve as the locations where trash reductions are mandated by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, Permittees selecting Track 2 are also directed to identify baseline trash generation levels for each priority land use and/or other selected land uses and locations.

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

---

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Task	Example #1 *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	Example #2 *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality. Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc. December.

EXHIBIT 5

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of

* Defined within this document.

land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply

* Defined within this document.

zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

* Defined within this document.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

EXHIBIT 6

Trash Policy Implementation For Traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees

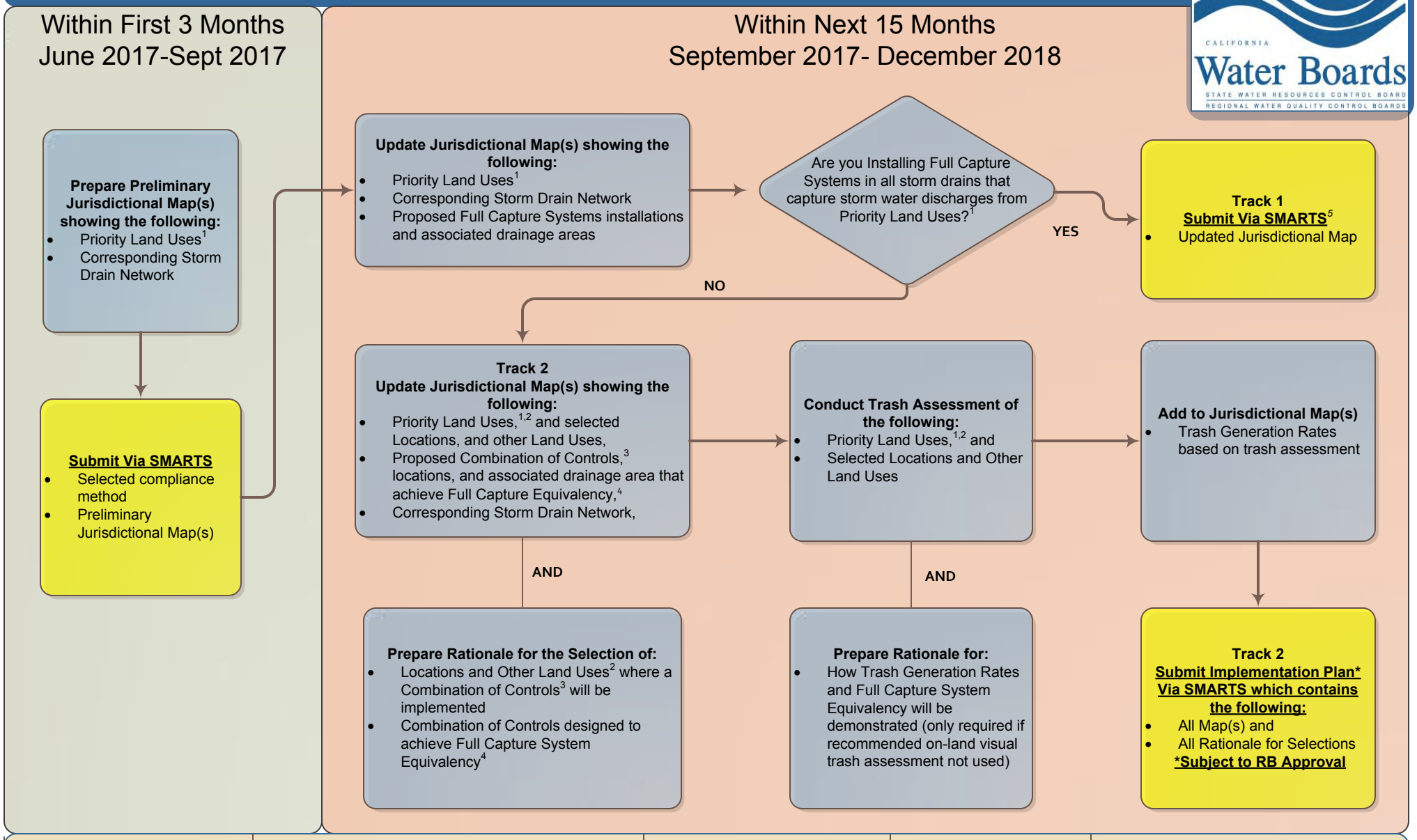

[1] "Priority Land Uses" are generally defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units/acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. See Glossary of the Trash Amendments for a complete definition.

[2] As Permitting Authority, State Board exercises its authority (Trash Amendments) to require that permittees choosing Track 2 at a minimum assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other Locations or Land Uses within their jurisdiction to implement any Combination of Controls that meet Full Capture Equivalency (Trash Amendments).

[3] A "Combination of Controls" is any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency at applicable storm drains.

[4] "Full Capture System Equivalency" is the Trash Load that would be reduced if Full Capture Systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all inlets that capture runoff from the relevant areas.

[5] Permittees requesting to substitute "Equivalent Alternate Land Uses" for Priority Land Uses must obtain Regional Board approval prior to SMARTS submittal. The total trash generated from the Equivalent Alternate Land Uses must be equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses for which substitution is requested.

EXHIBIT 7

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD
WATER QUALITY ORDER NO. 2013-0001-DWQ
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT NO. CAS000004

WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS (WDRs)
FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) (GENERAL PERMIT)

Contents

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD 1
WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS (WDRS) 1
FINDINGS 5
A. APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES 14
B. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 17
C. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS 18
D. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 19
E. PROVISIONS FOR ALL TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES 19
E.1. RENEWAL TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES 19
E.2. NEW TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES 19
E.3. NON-TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4S PERMITTEES 20
E.4. SMALL MS4 ASBS PERMITTEES 20
E.5. SEPARATE IMPLEMENTING ENTITY (SIE) 20
E.6. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ELEMENT 20
E.7. EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM 24
E.8. PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND PARTICIPATION PROGRAM 30
E.9. ILLICIT DISCHARGE DETECTION AND ELIMINATION 31
E.10. CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER RUNOFF CONTROL PROGRAM 37
E.11. POLLUTION PREVENTION/GOOD HOUSEKEEPING 40
E.12. POST CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT PROGRAM 48
E.13. WATER QUALITY MONITORING 62
E.14. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND IMPROVEMENT 70
E.15. TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOADS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS 73
E.16. ANNUAL REPORTING PROGRAM 74
F. NON – TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEE PROVISIONS 75
F.1 NON-TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 CATEGORIES 75
F.2 SECURITY CONCERNS 75
F.3 MAXIMIZE EFFICIENCY 75
F.4 EQUIVALENT OR EXISTING DOCUMENT 75
F.5 PROVISIONS 76
G. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES 103
H. DISPUTE RESOLUTION 103
I. PERMIT RE-OPENER 104
J. PERMIT EXPIRATION 105
CERTIFICATION 105

Attachment A – Traditional Small MS4 List
Attachment B – Non-traditional Small MS4 List
Attachment C – ASBS Specific Provisions
Attachment D – ASBS Dischargers List
Attachment E – CBSM Requirements
Attachment F – Standard Provisions
Attachment G – TMDLs
Attachment H – Acronyms
Attachment I – Glossary
Designation Flow Chart
Monitoring Flow Chart

SB 001795

FINDINGS

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) finds that:

1. Storm water is a resource and an asset and should not be treated as a waste product. Managing rainwater and storm water at the source is a more effective and sustainable alternative to augmenting water supply, preventing impacts from flooding, mitigating storm water pollution, creating green space, and enhancing fish and wildlife habitat. California encourages alternative, innovative, multi-objective solutions to help use and protect this valuable resource, while at the same time controlling pollution due to urban runoff.

2. As human population increases, urban development creates new pollution sources and brings with it proportionately higher levels of car emissions, car maintenance wastes, municipal sewage, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, pet wastes, trash, etc. which can either be washed or directly dumped into the municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). As a result, the runoff leaving the developed urban area is greater in pollutant load than the pre-development runoff from the same area. Also, when natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as paved highways, streets, rooftops, walkways and parking lots, the natural absorption and infiltration abilities of the land are lost. Therefore, runoff leaving developed urban area is significantly greater in runoff volume, velocity, peak flow rate, and duration than pre-development runoff from the same area. The increased volume, velocity, rate, and duration of runoff greatly accelerate the erosion of downstream natural channels. In addition, the greater the impervious cover the greater the significance of the degradation.

3. Pollutants of concern found in urban runoff include sediments, non-sediment solids, nutrients, pathogens, oxygen-demanding substances, petroleum hydrocarbons, heavy metals, floatables, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), trash, pesticides and herbicides.

4. Trash and litter are a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic impacts, impairing our ability to enjoy our waterways.

5. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Board) is developing a statewide policy for trash control in California's waterways. The draft Trash Policy will identify trash as a separate pollutant and establish methods to control trash pollution in waterways, statewide. Following adoption of the draft Trash Policy, the State Water Board may re-open this Order to incorporate water body trash pollution control methods and introduce Trash Reduction Program requirements.

6. A higher percentage of impervious area in urban areas correlates to a greater pollutant loading, resulting in turbid water, nutrient enrichment, bacterial contamination, organic matter loads, toxic compounds, temperature increases, and increases in trash or debris.

7. Conventional landscaping features large lawns, non-native plants, abundant irrigation, and heavy use of fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. It frequently requires significant mowing,

blowing, trimming, and removal of plants debris. Adopting more storm water-friendly landscape practices reduces pollutants and also provides tangible water conservation, wildlife habitat, and energy saving benefits.

8. The State Water Board recognizes that this Order affects varied and diverse entities, including agencies that are required to carry out water conservation regulations, wastewater discharge regulations, and land use regulations that may implement, all or in part, provisions of this Order. The State Water Board seeks to minimize duplicate efforts and maximize resources to achieve the greatest water quality benefit; thus the State Water Board recognizes specified related regulations, cited in the body of this Order, as equivalent to implementing designated provisions of this Order.

9. When water quality impacts are considered during the planning stages of a project, new development and many redevelopment projects can more efficiently incorporate measures to protect water quality.

10. In California, urban storm water is listed as the primary source of impairment for ten percent of all rivers, ten percent of all lakes and reservoirs, and 17 percent of all estuaries (2010 Integrated Report). Although these numbers may seem low, urban areas cover just six percent of the land mass of California and so their influence is disproportionately large. Urbanization causes changes in the landscape, including increased loads of chemical pollutants, increased toxicity, changes to flow magnitude, frequency, and seasonality of various discharges, physical changes to stream, lake, or wetland habitats, changes in the energy dynamics of food webs, sunlight, and temperature; and biotic interactions between native and exotic species. In addition to surface water impacts, urbanization can alter the amount and quality of storm water that infiltrates and recharges groundwater aquifers.

11. Education and awareness programs help change human behavior with respect to reducing the amount of pollution generated from storm water sources within the Permittee's MS4 system. In addition to education, encouraging public participation in local storm water programs can lead to program improvement as well as enabling people to identify and report a pollution-causing activity, such as spotting an illicit discharge.

12. Field experience in conducting outfall surveys indicates that illicit discharges may be present at 2 to 5 percent of all outfalls at any given time. Given that pollutants are being introduced into the receiving water during dry weather, illicit discharges may have an amplified effect on water quality and biological diversity.[1] Therefore, implementation of an effective Illicit Discharge and Detection Elimination program in conjunction with focused wet weather monitoring, as necessary, is an essential component of an effective municipal storm water program.

13. In 1990, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgated rules establishing Phase I of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) storm water program. The Phase I program for MS4s requires operators of "medium" and "large" MS4s, that is, those that generally serve populations of 100,000 or greater, to implement a storm water management program as a means to control polluted discharges from these MS4s.

---

[1] Urban Stormwater Management in the United States, National Research Council, 2008

14. A MS4 is a conveyance or system of conveyances that is: 1) owned by a state, city, town, village, or other public entity that discharges to waters of the United States; 2) designed or used to collect or convey storm water (including storm drains, pipes, ditches, etc.); 3) not a combined sewer; and 4) not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works or sewage treatment plant.

15. On December 8, 1999, U.S. EPA promulgated Phase II storm water regulations under authority of the Clean Water Act section 402(p)(6). The Phase II Storm Water requires State Water Board to issue NPDES storm water permits to operators of Small MS4s.

16. On April 30, 2003, the State Water Board adopted Water Quality Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ, NPDES General Permit CAS000004 WDRs for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit) to comply with Clean Water Act section 402(p)(6).

17. Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (40 C.F.R.) section122.26(b)(16) defines Small MS4s as those not defined as "large" or "medium" MS4s under section122.26(b)(4) or (b)(7) or designated under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section122.26(a)(1)(v). The term Small MS4s includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. (40 C.F.R. §122.26(b)(16)(iii).) These latter subsets of Small MS4s are referred to herein as Non-traditional Small MS4s. Non-traditional Small MS4s discharge the same types of pollutants that are typically associated with urban runoff. Separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings, are not defined as Small MS4s.

18. Of the Small MS4s defined by federal regulations, only "Regulated Small MS4s" (also referred to as "Permittees" herein) must obtain an NPDES permit. Small MS4s are designated as Regulated Small MS4s in this Order in accordance with the criteria described in Findings 19-25.[2]

19. Under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.32(a)(1) all Small MS4s located within an "urbanized area" as determined by the latest Decennial Census by the Bureau of the Census (Urbanized Area) are automatically designated as Regulated Small MS4s.

20. Under 40 Code of Federal Regulations sections 122.32(a)(2) and 123.35(b) the State Water Board is directed to develop a process, as well as criteria, to designate Small MS4s located outside of an Urbanized Area as Regulated Small MS4s. These criteria are to evaluate whether a storm water discharge results in or has the potential to result in exceedances of water quality standards, including impairment of designated uses, or other significant water quality impacts, including habitat and biological impacts.

21. Under guidance provided in 40 Code of Federal Regulations secton123.35(b)(1)(ii), for determining other significant water quality impacts, U.S. EPA recommends a balanced consideration of the following designation criteria on a watershed or other local basis: discharge to sensitive waters, high growth or growth potential, high population density,

[2] In addition to the designation criteria specified in this Order, the State Water Board may designate a Small MS4 as a Regulated Small MS4 in response to a petition received under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(f). Any person may petition the State Water Board to require an NPDES permit for a discharge composed entirely of storm water that contributes to a violation of a water quality standard or is a significant contributor of pollutants to the waters of the United States. (*Id.*). The State Water Board must make a final determination on any petition within 180 days after receiving the petition. (40 C.F.R. §123.35(c).)

contiguity to an urbanized area, significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the U.S., and ineffective protection of water quality by other programs.

22. The State Water Board is required to apply the designation criteria at a minimum to all Small MS4s located outside of Urbanized Areas serving jurisdictions with a population density of at least 1,000 people per square mile and a population of at least 10,000. (40 C.F.R. §123.35(b)(2).) The State Water Board has discretion to apply the criteria to jurisdictions with smaller population or lower density. All such jurisdictions are then Regulated Small MS4s.

23. In developing the designation criteria, the State Water Board included factors indicative of the potential to result in exceedances of water quality standards and other significant water quality impacts. The following criteria are used to designate Small MS4s outside of Urbanized Areas as Regulated Small MS4s in this Order.

    a. The Small MS4 has high population *and* high population density – High population means a population of 10,000 or more. High population density means a density of 1,000 residents per square mile or greater. Also to be considered in this definition is a high density created by a non-residential population, such as tourists or commuters.

    b. The Small MS4 discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) as defined in the California Ocean Plan.

24. Designation of additional Small MS4s as Regulated Small MS4s may be made by the Regional Water Boards on a case by case basis. Case by case determinations of designation shall be based on the potential of a Small MS4's discharges to result in exceedances of water quality standards, including impairment of designated uses, or other significant water quality impacts, including habitat and biological impacts. Where such case by case designations have been recommended by the Regional Water Boards prior to adoption of this Order, the designated Small MS4s are listed on the relevant Attachments to the Order and the reasons for designation are laid out in the Fact Sheet. The Regional Water Boards may continue to make case by case determinations of designation during the permit term. Such designations must be approved by the Regional Water Board after public review and comment.

25. 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 123.35(b)(4) requires designation as a Regulated Small MS4 of any Small MS4 outside an Urbanized Area that contributes substantially to the pollutant loadings of a physically interconnected MS4 regulated by the NPDES storm water program. A Small MS4 is interconnected with a separately permitted MS4 if storm water that has entered the Small MS4 is allowed to flow directly into a permitted MS4. In general, if the Small MS4 discharges more than ten percent of its storm water to the permitted MS4, or its discharge makes up more than ten percent of the permitted MS4's total storm water volume, it is a significant contributor of pollutants to the permitted MS4. In specific cases, the MS4s involved or third parties may show that the ten percent threshold is inappropriate for the MS4 in question.

26. Regulated Small MS4s may seek a waiver from Phase II requirements if they meet criteria specified in 40 Code of Federal Regulations sections 122.32(c)-(e).[3] The State

[3] Waiver criteria also found at 40 C.F.R. 123.35(d).

Water Board has additionally provided for a waiver for those communities outside of urbanized areas with a population of 20,000 or less with an annual median household income (MHI) that is less than 80 percent of the statewide annual MHI. (Wat. Code, § 79505.5, subd. (a)).

27. Small MS4s face highly variable conditions both in terms of threats to water quality from their storm water discharges and resources available to manage those discharges. Therefore, one set of prescriptive requirements is not an appropriate regulatory approach for all Regulated Small MS4s. This Order distinguishes between New and Renewal Traditional Small MS4 Permittees. Additionally, this Order addresses differences between Traditional and Non-traditional Small MS4s by detailing Non-traditional Small MS4 specific provisions in Section F Non-Traditional Small MS4 Provisions. Provisions are tailored to address the diverse program structures of Non-traditional Small MS4s to allow for an appropriate regulatory approach.

28. There are variable levels of resources available to Regulated Small MS4s for public outreach and education and water quality monitoring. Recognizing this, the Order gives Permittees numerous compliance options in these two program areas. However, all Regulated Small MS4s that discharge to ASBS or impaired water bodies[4] must conduct monitoring as specified in Attachment C and Attachment G, respectively. All Regulated Small MS4s with a population of 50,000 or more must conduct monitoring specified in Sections E.13.d.1. or E.13.d.2. of the Order or as approved by the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Board. Additionally, for the public outreach program, the Regional Water Boards may require the Regulated Small MS4s to utilize the approach of Community-Based Social Marketing.

29. Renewal Traditional Small MS4 Permittees shall comply with Section E. Certain provisions within Section E contain compliance dates that are past the effective date of this Order, in these cases, the Permittee shall implement its existing program until that date.

30. This Order modifies the existing General Permit, Order 2003-0005-DWQ by establishing the storm water management program requirements in the Order and defining the minimum acceptable elements of the municipal storm water management program. Minimum permit requirements are known at the time of permit issuance and not left to be determined later through Regional Water Board review and approval of Storm Water Management Plans (SWMPs).

31. The State Water Board recognizes the necessity of a storm water program guidance document specific to each Permittee to provide planning and guidance for each program area and to identify responsible implementing parties. Permittees must develop and implement a storm water program guidance document and must submit the document during the application process.

32. The State Water Board recognizes that in some instances Renewal Permittees' SWMPs that were approved under the prior General Permit, Order 2003-0005-DWQ have incorporated BMPs designed to address locality-specific storm water issues and that in some cases these

[4] A waterbody that has been determined under state policy and federal law not meet water quality standards. An impaired water is a water that has been listed on the California 303(d) list or has not yet been listed but otherwise meets the criteria for listing. A water is a portion of a surface water of the state, including ocean, estuary, lake, river, creek, or wetland. The water currently may not be meeting state water quality standards or may be determined to be threatened and have the potential to not meet standards in the future. The State of California's 303(d) list can be found at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/quality.html.

BMPs may, because of locality-specific factors, be more protective of water quality than the minimum requirements established by this Order. Renewal Permittees will additionally include in the guidance document the following: identification and brief description of each BMP and associated measurable goal included in the Permittee's previously approved SWMP under the prior General Permit, Order 2003-0005-DWQ, that constitutes a more specific local or tailored level of implementation that may be more protective of water quality than the minimum requirements of this Order; and identification of whether the Permittee proposes to maintain, reduce, or cease implementation for each more protective, locally-tailored BMP. In no instance may a BMP be reduced or ceased if it is required by the minimum standards set by this Order.

33. Minimum measures have been established in this Order to simplify assessment of compliance and allow the public to more easily assess each Permittee's compliance.

34. Each provision establishes the required task description, minimum implementation levels (i.e., escalating enforcement, reporting requirements for tracking projects, number of monitoring sites, etc.), and reporting elements to substantiate that the Permittee meets these implementation levels. Regional Water Board staff will be able to evaluate each individual Permittee's compliance through Annual Report review and the program evaluation (audit) process.

35. The provisions contained in this Order were derived from two main U.S. EPA documents: MS4 Program Evaluation Guide[5] and the MS4 Permit Improvement Guide[6] along with interviews and information gathered from a lengthy collaborative stakeholder process.

36. Consistent with Clean Water Act section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii), this Order requires controls to reduce pollutants from the MS4 to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). The MEP standard requires Permittees to apply Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants to the waters of the U.S. MEP emphasizes pollutant reduction and source control BMPs to prevent pollutants from entering storm water runoff. MEP may require treatment of the storm water runoff if it contains pollutants. The MEP standard is an ever-evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers technical and economic feasibility. BMP development is a dynamic process and may require changes over time as the Permittees gain experience and/or the state of the science and art progresses. To do this, the Permittees must conduct and document evaluation and assessment of each relevant element of its program, and their program as a whole, and revise activities, control measures/BMPs, and measurable goals, as necessary to meet MEP. MEP is the cumulative result of implementing, evaluating, and creating corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically feasible BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate BMPs are implemented in the most effective manner.

37. The Order's Receiving Water Limitations language is consistent with State Water Board Order WQ 99-05 (*Orange County)* adopted by the State Water Board on June 17, 1999. Receiving Water Limitations apply to all Permittees subject to this Order. The State Water Board held a workshop on November 20, 2012, to hear comments on the receiving water limitations provisions in MS4 permits. This Order has a reopener clause that will allow the State Water Board to reopen the Order if the Board directs changes to the Receiving Water Limitations language based on comments received.

38. Non-storm water discharges consist of all discharges from an MS4 that do not originate from precipitation events. This Order effectively prohibits non-storm water discharges through an

[5] Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Program Evaluation Guidance, USEPA, EPA-833-R-07-003, January 1, 2007
[6] MS4 Permit Improvement Guide, USEPA, April 1, 2010

MS4 into waters of the U.S. Certain categories of non-storm water discharges are conditionally exempt as specified at 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). Non-storm water discharges that are regulated by a separate NPDES permit are not subject to the discharge prohibition. Prohibited non-storm water discharges include conditionally exempt discharges that are found to be a significant source of pollutants to waters of the U.S.

39. Non-storm water discharges to ASBS are prohibited except as specified in the General Exception. Certain enumerated non-storm water discharges are allowed under the General Exception if essential for emergency response purposes, structural stability, slope stability, or if occur naturally. In addition, an NPDES permitting authority may authorize non-storm water discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS to the extent the NPDES permitting authority finds that the discharge does not alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS. This Order allows utility vault discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS, provided the discharge is authorized by the General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures to Surface Water, NPDES No. CAG 990002. The State Water Board is in the process of reissuing the General NPDES Permit for Utility Vaults. As part of the renewal, the State Water Board will require a study to characterize representative utility vault discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS and will impose conditions on such discharges to ensure the discharges do not alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS. Given the limited number and intermittent nature of utility vault discharges to MS4s that discharge directly to an ASBS, the State Water Board finds that discharges from utility vaults and underground structures to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS are not expected to result in a substantial alteration of natural ocean water quality in the ASBS in the interim period while the General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults is renewed and the study is completed. Other short-duration, intermittent non-storm water discharges related to LUPs (e.g. groundwater dewatering, potable water system flushing, hydrotest discharges) are regulated under NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. Although such discharges are not specifically enumerated in the General Exception as essential for emergency response purposes, structural stability, or slope stability, they may be required to ensure the safety and stability of the utility systems or for operations and maintenance and for extending these essential services. For this reason, and because the short-duration and intermittent nature of these discharges renders them unlikely to result in substantial alteration of natural ocean water quality in the ASBS, this Order permits such discharges to a segment of the MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS provided they are authorized by an NPDES permit issued by the State Water Board or relevant Regional Water Board. However, if a Regional Water Board determines a specific discharge from a utility vault or underground structure does alter the natural ocean water quality in an ASBS, the Regional Water Board may prohibit the discharge as specified in this Order.

40. Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDL) are numerical calculations of the maximum amount of a pollutant that a water body can assimilate and still meet water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the allowable loads of a single pollutant from all contributing point sources (waste load allocations) and non-point sources (load allocations), background contribution, plus a margin of safety. Discharges from Small MS4s are point source discharges subject to TMDLs. This Order requires Permittees to comply with all applicable TMDLs approved pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 130.7 that assign a Waste Load Allocation to Permittee and that have been identified in Attachment G. The high variance in the level of detail and specificity of TMDLs necessitates the development of more specific permit requirements in many cases to provide clarity to the Permittees regarding responsibilities for compliance. The Regional Water Boards have submitted TMDL-specific permit requirements to the State Water Board, for applicable TMDLs, along with statements explaining how the requirements are designed to achieve the goals of the TMDLs (incorporated into the Fact Sheet). The TMDL-specific permit requirements are summarized

in Attachment G and are an enforceable component of this Order. The Regional Water Boards are additionally being directed through this Order to review the TMDL-specific permit requirements of Attachment G in consultation with the Permittees and the State Water Board staff and propose any revisions to the State Water Board within one year of the effective date of this Order. TMDLs applicable to non-traditional dischargers in the region of the Los Angeles Regional Water Board are listed in Attachment G without TMDL-specific permit requirements. The Los Angeles Water Board is being directed to develop and propose TMDL-specific permit requirements for Attachment G in consultation with the Permittees and the State Water Board staff within one year of the effective date of this Order. Any such revisions will be incorporated into the permit through a reopener.

41. Degraded watershed processes lead to degraded water quality. To fully protect beneficial uses, post-construction runoff retention and hydromodification control criteria for individual projects must be derived with a knowledge of dominant watershed processes. Watershed management zones will be delineated by the State Board during this permit term. The Watershed management zones will be used to identify applicable areas and appropriate criteria for runoff retention and hydromodification control to be incorporated into the next permit. Regional Water Boards that approve watershed process-based criteria for post-construction during this permit term will be permitted to require Permittees to implement these criteria.

42. The post-construction requirements and design standards contained in this Order are consistent with State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11 (*Bellflower)*.

43. State Water Board, California State Parks and the State Historic Preservation Officer may coordinate efforts to manage post-construction projects involving historic sites, structures or landscapes that cannot alter their original configuration in order to maintain their historic integrity.

44. Permittees will submit Annual Reports electronically using the State Water Board's Storm Water Multi-Application Reporting and Tracking System (SMARTS). The purpose of the Annual Report is to evaluate (1) the implementation of Permittees' storm water program; (2) the effectiveness of BMPs and Measurable Goals, (3) the Permittee's improvement opportunities to achieve MEP, and (4) any supplemental information required by a Regional Water Board in accordance with the Regional Water Board's specific requirements.

45. To apply for General Permit coverage authorizing storm water discharges to surface waters pursuant to this Order, the Permittees shall electronically file a Notice of Intent (NOI) using SMARTS and mail the appropriate permit fee to the State Water Board. The NOI represents the Permittee's commitment to comply with the BMPs specified in this Order to achieve compliance with the minimum control measures specified at 40 Code of Federal Regulations sections122.34 (b)(1) through (b)(6).

46. Under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.35, a Separate Implementing Entity (SIE) can implement a storm water management program for another entity such as a municipality, agency, or special district. The SIE implements parts or all of a storm water program for a Permittee. Permittees relying on a SIE to implement their entire program must electronically file an NOI using SMARTS and mail appropriate fee to the State Water Board.

47. Each Permittee is individually responsible for adoption and enforcement of ordinances and/or policies, implementation of identified control measures/BMPs needed to prevent or reduce pollutants in storm water and operation and maintenance (O&M). Enforcement actions concerning this Order will be pursued only against the individual Permittee responsible for specific violations of this Order.

48. In accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations section122.28(b)(3), a Regional Water Board may issue an individual MS4 NPDES Permit to a Permittee otherwise subject to this Order, or adopt an alternative general permit that covers storm water discharges regulated by this Order. In accordance with Code of Federal Regulations section 122.34(b)(3), a Regulated Small MS4 in the same urbanized area as a medium or large MS4 may jointly with the medium or large MS4 seek a modification of the other MS4s permit to be added as a limited co-permittee. The applicability of this Order is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit or joint permit or the date of approval for coverage under the alternative general permit.

49. Certain BMPs implemented or required by Permittees for urban runoff management may create a habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) if not properly designed or maintained. Close collaboration and cooperation among the Permittees, local vector control agencies, Regional Water Board staff, and the California Department of Public Health is necessary to identify and implement appropriate vector control measures that minimize potential nuisances and public health impacts resulting from vector breeding.

50. 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 131.12 requires that state water quality standards include an anti-degradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's anti-degradation policy in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal anti-degradation policy where the federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans) implement, and incorporate by reference, both the State and federal anti-degradation policies.

51. This action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (Public Resources Code § 21100, et seq.) in accordance with Water Code section13389. (*County of Los Angeles v. Cal. Water Boards*, (2006), 143 Cal.App.4th 985.)

52. Following public notice in accordance with State and federal laws and regulations, the State Water Board, in a public hearing on August 8, 2012, heard and considered all comments. The State Water Board has prepared written responses to all significant comments.

53. The State Water Board has considered the costs of complying with this Order and whether the required BMPs meet the minimum MEP Standard required by federal law. Further discussion of cost of compliance is included in the Fact Sheet.

54. This Order shall serve and become effective as an NPDES permit and the Permitees shall comply with all its requirements pursuant to the timeframes identified within the permit.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that operators of Small MS4s subject to this Order shall comply with the following:

A. APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES

Any Small MS4s designated under this Order that chooses to apply for an individual permit or request to join the permit of a Phase I Permittee must notify the Regional Water Board of its intent to do so by July 1, 2013. Census Designated Places (CDPs) listed on Attachment A that are located within an existing NPDES permit area are not required to file for separate coverage and pay separate fees.

A.1. Small MS4 Permittees (Except for Department of Defense and Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Permittees)

a. New Permittees shall electronically file an NOI via SMARTS and mail the appropriate fee to the State Water Board by July 1, 2013. Renewal Permittees shall electronically file an NOI via SMARTS and pay the appropriate application fee to the State Water Board. Any Renewal Permittees with paid 2013 application fee invoices shall receive a prorated refund. If the Permittee is designated as a Regulated Small MS4 by a Regional Water Board after adoption of this Order, the Permittee shall file the NOI and mail the appropriate fee within six months of the date of designation.

b. General Permit coverage will be in effect upon receipt of the following:
   1) NOI via SMARTS
   2) Appropriate Fee (in accordance with the most recent fee schedule[7])
   3) Permit boundary map delineating permit jurisdiction: At a minimum the map shall include the following:

      (a) Phase II MS4 permit boundary based on 2010 Census data. For cities, the permit area boundary is the city boundary. For Counties, permit boundaries must include urbanized areas and places identified in Attachment A located within their jurisdictions. The boundaries must be proposed in the permit boundary map and may be developed in conjunction with the applicable Regional Water Board
      (b) City/County Boundaries
      (c) Main Arterial Streets
      (d) Highways
      (e) Waterways
      (f) Phase I MS4 Permit Boundary (if applicable)

   4) Guidance document: The document shall at least include the following:

      New Permittees:
      (a) Overall program planning
      (b) Identifification of all permit requirements and responsible implementing parties

      Renewal Permittees:
      (a) Overall program planning
      (b) Identification of all permit requirements and responsible implementing parties

[7] California Code of Regulations. Title 23. Division 3. Chapter 9 Waste Discharge Reports and Requirements. Article 1 Fees.

(c) Identification and brief description of each BMP and associated measurable goal included in the Permittee's most current SWMP that constitutes a more specific local or tailored level of implementation that may be more protective of water quality than the minimum requirements of this Order.
(d) Identification of whether the Permittee will maintain, reduce, or cease implementation for each more protective, locally-tailored BMP.
(e) For any more protective, locally-tailored BMP and associated measurable goal for which the Renewal Permittee will reduce or cease implementation, the Renewal Permittee shall demonstrate to the Executive Officer of the relevant Regional Water Board that the reduction or cessation is in compliance with this Order and the maximum extent practicable standard, and will not result in increased pollutant discharges. The demonstration by the Permittee will be subject to public comment before any approval by the Executive Officer of reduction or cessation of BMPs In no instance may the Renewal Permittee reduce or cease a BMP if it is required by the minimum standards set by this Order.

The guidance document may be in spreadsheet, tabular or narrative format.

A.2. Department of Defense and Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Permittees

a. Permittee shall electronically file an NOI via SMARTS and mail the appropriate fee to the State Water Board by July 1, 2013. If the Permittee is designated as a Regulated Small MS4 by a Regional Water Board after adoption of this Order, the Permittee shall file the NOI and mail the appropriate fee within six months of the date of designation.

b. General Permit coverage will be in effect upon receipt of the following:
   1) NOI via SMARTS
   2) Appropriate fee (in accordance with the most recent fee schedule[8])
   3) Permit boundary map as developed by the Permittee

Renewal MS4s must continue implementing their current storm water management programs until submittal of a NOI via SMARTS.

A.3. Waiver Certification

Regulated Small MS4s may seek a waiver from the General Permit requirements if they meet criteria specified in 40 C.F.R. §122.32(c)-(e) or additional criteria specified in A.3.b.(3) below.

In order for a Regional Water Board to waive requirements for a Regulated Small MS4, (1) the Regulated Small MS4 must certify that its discharges do not cause or contribute to, or have the potential to cause or contribute to, a water quality impairment, and (2) the Regulated Small MS4 must meet one of the waiver options in Section b below:

a. Waiver Certification Application Requirements - A Waiver Certification will only be in effect upon completion of the following:

[8] California Code of Regulations. Title 23. Division 3. Chapter 9 Waste Discharge Reports and Requirements. Article 1 Fees.

1) Annual Waiver Certification submitted via SMARTS.
2) Annual Waiver Certification renewal fee of $200 plus any applicable surcharge.
3) Letter via SMARTS from Regional Water Board or its Executive Officer waiving requirements.

Requirements are automatically waived if the Regional Water Board does not respond within six months.

b. Waiver Criteria

(1) Option 1

(a) The jurisdiction served by the system is less than 1,000 people;
(b) The system is not contributing substantially (as defined in Finding 25) to the pollutant loadings of a physically interconnected regulated MS4; and
(c) If the small MS4 discharges any pollutants identified as a cause of impairment of any water body to which it discharges, storm water controls are not needed based on WLAs that are part of a U.S.EPA approved or established TMDL that addresses the pollutant(s) of concern.

(2) Option 2

(a) The jurisdiction served by the system is less than 10,000 people;
(b) The Regional Water Board has evaluated all waters of the U.S. that receive a discharge from the system;
(c) The Regional Water Board has determined that storm water BMPs are not needed based on WLAs that are part of a U.S. EPA approved or established TMDL that addresses the pollutant(s) of concern or an equivalent analysis; and
(d) The Regional Water Board has determined that future discharges from the Regulated Small MS4 do not have the potential to result in exceedances of water quality standards.

(3) Option 3 (applicable to Small MS4s outside an Urbanized Area only)

Small Disadvantaged Community – The Regulated Small MS4 certifies that it is a community with a population of 20,000 or less with an annual median household income (MHI) that is less than 80 percent of the statewide annual MHI. (Wat. Code, § 79505.5 , subd.(a)).

If the Waiver Certification Application Requirements or conditions of any waiver option are not met by the Regulated Small MS4, then the Regulated Small MS4 must submit a NOI via SMARTS and appropriate fee for coverage under this General Permit or apply for an individual NPDES permit.

The State Water Board or a Regional Water Board can, at any time, require a previously waived Regulated Small MS4 to comply with this General Permit or an individual NPDES permit if circumstances change so that the conditions of the waiver are no longer met. Changed circumstances can also allow a Regulated Small MS4 to request a waiver at any time.

B. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

1. Discharges of waste from the MS4 that are prohibited by Statewide Water Quality Control Plans or applicable Regional Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans) are prohibited.

2. Discharges of storm water from the MS4 to waters of the U.S. in a manner causing or threatening to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance as defined in Water Code § 13050 are prohibited.

3. Discharges through the MS4 of material other than storm water to waters of the U.S. shall be effectively prohibited, except as allowed under this Provision or as otherwise authorized by a separate NPDES permit. The following non-storm water discharges are not prohibited provided any pollutant discharges are identified and appropriate control measures to minimize the impacts of such discharges, are developed and implemented under the Permittee's storm water program. This provision does not obviate the need to obtain any other appropriate permits for such discharges.

    a. water line flushing;
    b. individual residential car washing;
    c. diverted stream flows;
    d. rising ground waters;
    e. uncontaminated ground water infiltration (as defined at 40 C.F.R. §35.2005(20)) to separate storm sewers;
    f. uncontaminated pumped ground water;
    g. discharges from potable water sources;
    h. foundation drains;
    i. air conditioning condensation;
    j. springs;
    k. water from crawl space pumps;
    l. footing drains;
    m. flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
    n. dechlorinated swimming pool discharges; and
    o. incidental runoff from landscaped areas(as defined and in accordance with Section B.4 of this Order).

    Discharges or flows from fire-fighting activities are excluded from the effective prohibition against non-storm water and need only be addressed where they are identified as significant sources of pollutants to waters of the U.S.

    If a Permittee or a Regional Water Board Executive Officer determines that any individual or class of non-storm water discharge(s) listed above may be a significant source of pollutants to waters of the U.S. or physically interconnected MS4, or poses a threat to water quality standards (beneficial uses), the Regional Water Board Executive Officer may require the appropriate Permittee to monitor and submit a report and to implement BMPs on the discharge.

4. Discharges in excess of an amount deemed to be incidental runoff shall be controlled. Regulated Small MS4s shall require parties responsible for such to implement Sections B.4.a-d below. Incidental runoff is defined as unintended amounts (volume) of runoff,

such as unintended, minimal over-spray from sprinklers that escapes the area of intended use. Water leaving an intended use area is not considered incidental if it is part of the facility design, if it is due to excessive application, if it is due to intentional overflow or application, or if it is due to negligence.

Parties responsible for controlling runoff in excess of incidental runoff shall:

a. Detect leaks (for example, from broken sprinkler heads) and correct the leaks within 72 hours of learning of the leak;

b. Properly design and aim sprinkler heads;

c. Not irrigate during precipitation events; and

d. Manage pond containing recycled water such that no discharge occurs unless the discharge is a result of a 25-year, 24-hour storm event or greater, and the appropriate Regional Water Board is notified by email no later than 24 hours after the discharge. The notification is to include identifying information, including the Permittee's name and permit identification number.

Non-storm water runoff discharge that is not incidental is prohibited, unless otherwise specified in Section B.3 above.

Incidental runoff may be regulated by waste discharge requirements or, where necessary, waste discharge requirements that serve as a NPDES permit, including MS4 permits.

5. Discharge to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) is prohibited except in compliance with the ASBS Special Protection Provisions in Attachment C. Regulated Small MS4s that discharge to an ASBS are listed in Attachment D and are subject to the ASBS Special Protection Provisions.

C. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS

1. Permittees shall implement controls as required by this Order to reduce the discharge of pollutants from their MS4s to waters of the U. S. to the MEP. Permittees shall additionally reduce the discharge of pollutants (1) to achieve TMDL waste load allocations (WLAs) established for discharges by the MS4s and (2) to comply with the Special Protections for discharges to ASBS.

2. Storm water discharges regulated by this Order shall not contain a hazardous substance in amounts equal to or in excess of a reportable quantity listed in 40 C.F.R. Part 117 or 40 C.F.R. Part 302.

D. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Discharges shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule (CTR), or in the applicable Regional Water Board Basin Plan.

The Permittee shall comply with Receiving Water Limitations through timely implementation of control measures/BMPs and other actions to reduce pollutants in the discharges and other requirements of this Order including any modifications. The storm water program shall be designed to achieve compliance with Receiving Water Limitations. If exceedance(s) of water quality objectives or water quality standards persist notwithstanding implementation of other storm water program requirements of this Order, the Permittee shall assure compliance with Receiving Water Limitations by complying with the following procedure:

1. Upon a determination by either the Permittee or the Regional Water Board that MS4 discharges are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard, the Permittee shall promptly notify and thereafter submit a report to the Regional Water Board that describes BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce any pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance of water quality standards. The report shall include an implementation schedule. The Regional Board may require modifications to the report;

2. Submit any modifications to the report required by the Regional Water Board within 30 days of notification;

3. Implement the actions specified in the report in accordance with the approved schedule;

4. So long as the Permittee has complied with the procedure set forth above and is implementing the actions, the Permittee does not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless directed by the State Water Board or the Regional Water Board to develop additional BMPs.

E. PROVISIONS FOR ALL TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES

E.1. RENEWAL TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES

All Renewal Traditional Small MS4s Permittees shall comply with this Section. Where the requirements of a certain subsection provide a compliance date that is past the effective date of this Order, the Renewal Traditional Small MS4 shall implement its existing program until that date.

E.2. NEW TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES

New Traditional Small MS4s shall comply with this Section.

E.3. NON-TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4S PERMITTEES

E.3.a. All Renewal Non-Traditional Small MS4 Permittees shall comply with Section F of this Order. Where the requirements of a certain subsection provide a compliance date that is past the effective date of this Order, the Renewal Non-Traditional Small MS4 shall implement its existing program until that date.

E.3.b. New Non-Traditional Small MS4s Permittees shall comply with Section F of this Order.

E.4. SMALL MS4 ASBS PERMITTEES

Both Traditional and Non-traditional Small MS4s Permittees that discharge to ASBS as listed on Attachment D shall comply with Attachment C in addition to all other applicable provisions of this Order.

E.5. SEPARATE IMPLEMENTING ENTITY (SIE)

Permittees, both Traditional and Non-traditional Small MS4s, may rely on a SIE to satisfy one or more of the permit obligations, if the SIE can appropriately and adequately address the storm water issues of the Permittee. The SIE must agree to implement the BMPs, or components thereof, to achieve compliance with this Order. If the SIE fails to implement the BMPs, the Permittee remains responsible for compliance with this Order.

E.6. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ELEMENT

To effectively implement a coordinated storm water program, the Permittee shall have an overarching Program Management element in its storm water management program. The Program Management element shall include the following:

E.6.a. Legal Authority

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall review and revise relevant ordinances or other regulatory mechanisms, or adopt any new ordinances or other regulatory mechanisms, to obtain adequate legal authority, to the extent allowable under state or local law, to control pollutant discharges into and from, as applicable, its MS4, and to meet the requirements of this Order.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –At a minimum, the Permittee shall have adequate legal authority to:

(a) Effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges through the MS4. Exceptions to this prohibition are NPDES-permitted discharges of non-storm water and non-storm water discharges in B.3 that are considered non-significant contributors of pollutants. Where the non-storm water discharge is to a segment of an MS4 that discharges directly to an ASBS, exceptions to the non-storm water prohibition are specified in Attachment C.

(b) Detect and eliminate illicit discharges and illegal connections to the MS4. Illicit connections include pipes, drains, open channels, or other conveyances that have the potential to allow an illicit discharge to enter the MS4. Illicit discharges include all non-storm water discharges not otherwise authorized in this Order, including discharges from organized car washes, mobile cleaning and pressure wash operations,

(c) Respond to the discharge of spills, and prohibit dumping or disposal of materials other than storm water into the MS4.

(d) Require parties responsible for runoff in excess of incidental runoff to implement Discharge Prohibition B.4.a-e.

(e) Require operators of construction sites, new or redeveloped land; and industrial and commercial facilities to minimize the discharge of pollutants to the MS4 through the installation, implementation, or maintenance of BMPs consistent with the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA) Best Management Practice Handbooks or equivalent.

(f) Require information deemed necessary to assess compliance with this Order. The Permittee shall only require information in compliance with the Homeland Security Act or any other federal law that concerns security in the United States. The Permittee shall also have the authority to review designs and proposals for new development and redevelopment to determine whether adequate BMPs will be installed, implemented, and maintained during construction and after final stabilization (post-construction).

(g) Enter private property for the purpose of inspecting, at reasonable times, any facilities, equipment, practices, or operations for active or potential storm water discharges, or non-compliance with local ordinances/standards or requirements in this Order, as consistent with any applicable state and federal laws.

(h) Require that dischargers promptly cease and desist discharging and/or cleanup and abate a discharge, including the ability to:

1) Effectively require the discharger to abate and clean up their discharge, spill, or pollutant release within 72 hours of notification; high risk spill should be cleaned up as soon as possible.

2) Require abatement within 30 days of notification, for uncontrolled sources of pollutants that could pose an environmental threat;

3) Perform the clean-up and abatement work and bill the responsible party, if necessary;

4) Provide the option to order the cessation of activities until such problems are adequately addressed if a situation persists where pollutant-causing sources or activities are not abated;

5) Require a new timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board when all parties agree that clean-up activities cannot be completed within the original timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board in writing within five business days of the determination that the timeframe requires revision.

(i) When warranted, have the ability to:

1) Levy citations or administrative fines against responsible parties either immediately at the site, or within a few days.

2) Require recovery and remediation costs from responsible parties.

(j) Impose more substantial civil or criminal sanctions (including referral to a city or district attorney) and escalate corrective response, consistent with its Enforcement Response Plan developed pursuant to Section E.6.c., for persistent non-compliance, repeat or escalating violations, or incidents of major environmental harm.

E.6.b. Certification

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall certify by its Principal Executive Officer, Ranking Elected Official, or Duly Authorized Representative as described in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.22(b) that the Permittee has and will maintain full legal authority to implement and enforce each of the requirements contained in this Order.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee's certification statement shall include the following:

(a) Identification of all departments within the Permittee's jurisdiction that conduct storm water-related activities and their roles and responsibilities under this Order.

(b) Citation of storm water runoff related ordinances, identification of the topics each ordinance addresses;

(c) Identification of the local administrative and legal procedures and ordinances available to mandate compliance with storm water-related ordinances and therefore with the conditions of this Order.

(d) A description of how storm water related-ordinances are reviewed and implemented.

(e) A statement that the municipality will implement enforcement actions consistent with its Enforcement Response Plan developed pursuant to Section E.6.c.

(iii) **Reporting** – All Permittees shall submit in the second year online Annual Report, a statement signed by an authorized signatory certifying the Permittee has adequate legal authority to comply with all Order requirements.

E.6.c. Enforcement Measures and Tracking

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement an Enforcement Response Plan. The Enforcement Response Plan shall contain enforcement procedures and actions and identify the Permittee's responses to violations and describe how the Permittee will address repeat and continuing violations by implementing progressively stricter responses as needed to achieve compliance.

(ii) **Implementation Level -** The Enforcement Response Plan shall describe how the Permittee will use each of the following types of enforcement responses based on the type of violation:

(a) Verbal Warnings – Verbal warnings are primarily consultative in nature. At a minimum, verbal warnings shall specify the nature of the violation and required corrective action.

(b) Written Notices – Written notices shall include nature of the violation and the required corrective action, with deadlines for taking such action.

(c) Escalated Enforcement Measures – The Permittee shall establish legal authority to employ any combination of the enforcement actions below (or their functional equivalent), and to escalate enforcement responses where necessary to correct persistent non-compliance, repeat or escalating violations, or incidents of major environmental harm:

1) Citations (with Fines) – The Enforcement Response Plan shall describe when the Permittee will assess monetary fines, which may include civil and administrative penalties.

2) Stop Work Orders – The Enforcement Response Plan shall describe when the Permittee will issue stop work orders that require construction activities to be halted, except for those activities directed at cleaning up, abating discharge, and installing appropriate BMPs.

3) Withholding of Plan Approvals or Other Authorizations – Where a facility is in non-compliance, the Enforcement Response Plan shall describe how the Permittee's own approval or authorization processes that affect the facility's ability to discharge to the MS4 can be used to abate the violation.

4) Additional Measures – The Enforcement Response Plan may also describe other escalated measures the Permittee has under its local legal authorities. For example, the Permittee may need to improve erosion control measures and collect the funds to pay for work and materials from the responsible party by either collecting against the project's bond or directly billing the responsible party.

(d) NPDES Permit Referrals–For those construction projects or industrial facilities subject to the State's Construction General Permit (CGP) or Industrial General Permit (IGP), the Permittee shall:

1) Refer non-filers (i.e., those facilities that cannot demonstrate that they obtained permit coverage) to the appropriate Regional Water Board within 30 days of making that determination, or file a complaint on the State Water Board's website: http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/database/CalEPA_Complaint/index.cfm. In making such referrals, at a minimum include the following documentation:

a) Construction project or industrial facility location.

b) Name of owner or operator.

c) Estimated construction project size or type of industrial activity (including the Standard Industrial or the North American Industry Classification, if known).

d) Records of communication with the owner or operator regarding filing requirements.

2) Refer ongoing violations to the appropriate Regional Water Board provided that the Permittee has made a good faith effort of progressive enforcement to achieve compliance with its own ordinances. At a minimum, the Permittee's good faith effort shall include documentation

of two follow-up inspections and two warning letters or notices of violation. In making such referrals, the Permittee shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

a) Construction project or industrial facility location

b) Name of owner or operator

c) Estimated construction project size or type of industrial activity (including Standard Industrial Classification or North American Industry Classification System if known)

d) Records of communication with the owner or operator regarding the violation, including at least two follow-up inspections, two warning letters or notices of violation, and any response from the owner or operator

e) Enforcement Tracking –Track instances of non-compliance via hard-copy files or electronically. The enforcement tracking documentation shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) Name of owner/operator

(2) Location of construction project or industrial facility

(3) Description of violation

(4) Required schedule for returning to compliance

(5) Description of enforcement response used, including escalated responses if repeat violations occur or violations are not resolved within the time specified in the enforcement action.

(6) Accompanying documentation of enforcement response (e.g., notices of noncompliance, notices of violations, etc.)

(7) Any referrals to different departments or agencies

f) Recidivism Reduction – The Permittee shall identify chronic violators of any provision of this Order or of any related local ordinance or regulation and reduce the rate of noncompliance recidivism. The Permittee shall develop incentives, disincentives, or increase inspection frequency at the operator's sites to prevent chronic violations.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.7. EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM

Traditional Small MS4 Permittees may be required to implement Community-Based Social Marketing (CBSM) requirements as detailed in Attachment E upon determination by a Regional Board Executive Officer. The Regional Board Executive Officer shall notify Permittees within

three months of the permit adoption date of their determination to require CBSM.[9] The notification shall include a statement of reasons why the Executive Officer finds that implementation of CBSM is appropriate. If the Permittee disagrees with the Executive Officer determination, the Permittee may bring the dispute to the State Water Board Executive Director or his designee as specified under the Dispute Resolution provision of this Order.

E.7.a. Public Education and Outreach

Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, all Permittees shall comply with the requirements in this Section by selecting one or more of the following Public Education and Outreach options:

1) Contributing to a countywide storm water program, as determined appropriate by the Permittee members, so that the countywide storm water program conducts outreach and education on behalf of its members; or
2) Contributing to a regional outreach and education collaborative effort (a regional outreach and education collaborative effort occurs when all or a majority of the Permittees collaborate to conduct regional outreach and education. Regional outreach and education collaboration includes Permittees defining a uniform and consistent message, deciding how best to communicate the message, and how to facilitate behavioral changes, then collaboratively apply what is learned through local jurisdiction groups, pooling resources and skills.); or
3) Fulfilling outreach and education requirements within their jurisdictional boundaries on their own; or
4) A combination of the previous options, so that all requirements are fulfilled.

Reporting – By the first year Annual Report, the Permittee shall submit information indicating which Public Education and Outreach option(s) it will use to comply with this Section. For each option involving a contribution to a countywide storm water program or regional outreach and education collaborative effort, the Permittee shall complete and have available in the first year Annual Report documentation, such as a written agreement, letter or similar document, which confirms the collaboration with other MS4s.

(i)**Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a comprehensive storm water public education and outreach program. The public education and outreach program shall be designed to reduce pollutant discharges in storm water runoff and non-storm water discharges to the MS4 through increased storm water knowledge and awareness in target communities. The Public Education and Outreach Program shall be designed to measurably increase the knowledge and awareness of targeted audience regarding the municipal storm drain system, impacts of urban runoff and non-storm water discharges on receiving waters, and potential BMP solutions for the target audiences, thereby reducing pollutant releases to the MS4 and the environment.

[9] Getting in Step, A Guide to, Conducting Watershed Outreach Campaigns, 3rd Edition, November 2010, EPA 841-B-10-002, USEPA, Office of Water.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –The Permittee shall, at a minimum:

(a) Develop and implement a public education strategy that establishes education tasks based on water quality problems, target audiences, and anticipated task effectiveness. The strategy must include identification of who is responsible for implementing specific tasks and a schedule for task implementation. The strategy must demonstrate how specific high priority storm water quality issues in the community or local pollutants of concern are addressed.

(b) Implement surveys at least twice during the permit term to gauge the level of awareness in target audiences and effectiveness of education tasks.

(c) Develop and convey a specific storm water message that focuses on the following:
1) Local pollutants of concern
2) Target audience
3) Regional water quality issues

(d) Develop and disseminate appropriate educational materials to target audiences and translate into applicable languages when appropriate (e.g. the materials can utilize various media such as printed materials, billboard and mass transit advertisements, signage at select locations, stenciling at storm drain inlets, radio advertisements, television advertisements, and websites);
(e) Utilize public input (e.g., the opportunity for public comment, or public meetings) in the development of the program;
(f) Distribute the educational materials, using whichever methods and procedures determined appropriate during development of the public education strategy;
(g) Convey messages to explain the benefits of water-efficient and storm water-friendly landscaping[10], using existing information if available;
(h) Develop and convey messages specific to reducing illicit discharges with information about how the public can report incidents to the appropriate authorities. The Permittee must promote, publicize, and facilitate public reporting of illicit discharges or water quality impacts associated with discharges into or from MS4s through a central contact point, including phone numbers for complaints and spill reporting, and publicize to both internal Permittee staff and the public. If 911 is selected, the Permittee must also create, maintain, and publicize a staffed, nonemergency phone number with voicemail, which is checked daily;
(i) Develop and convey messages specific to proper application of pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers;
(j) Within the Permittee's jurisdiction, provide independent, parochial, and public schools with materials to effectively educate school –age children about storm water runoff and how they can help protect water quality habitat in their local watershed (s). The Permittee is encouraged to use environmental and place-based, experiential learning materials that are integrated into school curricula and school facility management[11]. In the case that an environmental and place-

[10] For example, Surfrider's Ocean Friendly Garden Program (http://www.surfrider.org/programs/entry/ocean-friendly-gardens) and the Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance (WELO)
[11] For example, Splash (*www.sac**splash**.org/*),Effie Yeaw Nature Center (www.sacnature.net) or Yolo Basin (www. yolobasin.org)

based, experiential learning local program does not exist, the Permittee may use California's Education and Environment Initiative Curriculum[12] or equivalent.

(k) Develop (or coordinate with existing, effective programs) and convey messages specific to reducing discharges from organized car washes, mobile cleaning and pressure washing operations, and landscape irrigation.

(l) Conduct storm water-friendly education for organized car wash participants and provide information pertaining to car wash discharge reduction. The Permittee may use the Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership's River Friendly Carwash Program[13], or equivalent, for guidance.

(m) Develop and convey messages specific to mobile cleaning and pressure wash businesses.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.7.b. Staff and Site Operator Training and Education

E.7.b.1. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination Training

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a training program for all Permittee staff who, as part of their normal job responsibilities, may be notified of, come into contact with, or otherwise observe an illicit discharge or illegal connection to the storm drain system.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The training program shall include at a minimum:

(a) Identification of an illicit discharge or illegal connection.

(b) Proper procedures for reporting and responding to the illicit discharge or illegal connection.

(c) Follow-up training shall be provided as needed to address changes in procedures, techniques, or staffing.

(d) An annual assessment of their trained staff's knowledge of illicit discharge response and refresher training as needed.

(e) Training for new staff who, as part of their normal job responsibilities may be notified of, come into contact with, or otherwise observe an illicit discharge or illegal connection shall be trained no later than six months after the start of employment.

(f) Contact information, including the procedure for reporting an illicit discharge, shall be included in each of the Permittee's fleet vehicles that are used by field staff.

(g) Focused education on identified illicit discharges and associated illicit discharge locations.

[12] http://www.californiaeei.org/
[13] http://www.beriverfriendly.net/riverfriendlycarwashing/

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.7.b.2. Construction Outreach and Education

(a) Permittee Staff Training

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall ensure that all staff implementing the construction site storm water runoff control program are adequately trained.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee may conduct in-house training or contract with consultants. Training shall be provided to the following staff positions of the MS4:

(a) Plan Reviewers and Permitting Staff - The Permittee shall ensure plan reviewers and permitting staff are qualified individuals, knowledgeable in the technical review of local erosion and sediment control plans, (including proper control measure selection, installation, implementation, and maintenance, as well as administrative requirements such as inspection reporting/tracking and the use of the Permittee's enforcement responses), and are certified pursuant to a State Water Board sponsored program as a Qualified Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Developer (QSD), or a designated person on staff possesses the QSD credential.

(b) Erosion Sediment Control/Storm Water Inspectors - The Permittee shall ensure inspectors are qualified individuals, knowledgeable in inspection procedures, and are certified pursuant to a State Water Board sponsored program as either (1) a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD); (2) a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP); or (3) a designated person on staff possesses each credential (QSD to supervise plan review, QSP to supervise inspection operations).

(c) Third-Party Plan Reviewers, Permitting Staff, and Inspectors - If the Permittee utilizes outside parties to review plans and/or conduct inspections, the Permittee shall ensure these staff are trained.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

(b) Construction Site Operator Education

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and distribute educational materials to construction site operators.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall do the following:

(a) Each year, provide information on training opportunities for construction operators on BMP selection, installation, implementation, and maintenance as well as overall program compliance.

(b) Develop or utilize existing outreach tools (i.e. brochures, posters, etc.) aimed at educating construction operators on appropriate selection, installation, implementation, and maintenance of storm water BMPs, as well as overall program compliance.

(c) Distribute appropriate outreach materials to all construction operators who will be disturbing land within the MS4 boundary. The Permittee's contact information and website shall be included in these materials.

(d) Update the existing storm water website, as necessary, to include information on appropriate selection, installation, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element . The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.7.b.3. Pollution Prevention and Good Housekeeping Staff Training

The Permittee shall train employees on how to incorporate pollution prevention/good housekeeping techniques into Permittee operations.

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop a biennial employee training program for appropriate employees involved in implementing pollution prevention and good housekeeping practices as specified in Section E.11. Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Permittee Operations of this Order. The Permittee shall determine the need for interim training during alternate years when training is not conducted, through an evaluation of employee Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping knowledge. All new hires whose jobs include implementation of pollution prevention and good housekeeping practices must receive this training within the first year of their hire date.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The training program shall include the following:

(a) Biennial training for all employees implementing this program element. This biennual training shall include a general storm water education component, any new technologies, operations, or responsibilities that arise during the year, and the permit requirements that apply to the staff being trained. Employees shall

receive clear guidance on appropriate storm water BMPs to use at municipal facilities and during typical O&M activities.

(b) A biennual assessment of trained staff's knowledge of pollution prevention and good housekeeping and shall revise the training as needed.

(c) A requirement that any contractors hired by the Permittee to perform O&M activities shall be contractually required to comply with all of the storm water BMPs, good housekeeping practices, and standard operating procedures described above.

(d) The Permittee shall provide oversight of contractor activities to ensure that contractors are using appropriate BMPs, good housekeeping practices and following standard operating procedures.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.8. PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND PARTICIPATION PROGRAM

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall involve the public in the development and implementation of activities related to the program. The public participation and involvement program shall encourage volunteerism, public comment and input on policy, and activism in the community. The Permittee shall also be involved in their Integrated Regional Water Management Plan (IRWMP) or other watershed-level planning effort, if applicable.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – At a minimum, the Permittee shall:

(a) Develop a public involvement and participation strategy that establishes who is responsible for specific tasks and goals.

(b) Consider development of a citizen advisory group (either a stand-alone group or utilize an existing group or process). The advisory group may consist of a balanced representation of all affected parties, including residents, business owners, and environmental organizations in the MS4 service area and/or affected watershed. The Permittee may invite the citizen advisory group to participate in the development and implementation of all parts of the community's storm water program.

(c) Create opportunities for citizens to participate in the implementation of BMPs through sponsoring activities (e.g., stream/beach/lake clean-ups, storm drain stenciling, volunteer monitoring and educational activities).

(d) Ensure the public can easily find information about the Permittee's storm water program.

(e) Actively engage in the Permittee's IRWMP or other watershed-level planning effort.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9. ILLICIT DISCHARGE DETECTION AND ELIMINATION

The Permittee shall develop an Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination program to detect, investigate, and eliminate illicit discharges, including illegal dumping, into its system, to the extent allowable under law.[14] The Permittee may utilize the CWP's guide on Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination as guidance.

E.9.a. Outfall Mapping

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall create and maintain an up-to-date and accurate outfall map[15]. The map may be in hard copy and/or electronic form or within a geographic information system (GIS) the development of the outfall map shall include a visual outfall inventory involving a site visit to each outfall. Renewal Permittees that have an existing up-to-date outfall map that includes the minimum requirements specified in Section E.9.a.(ii)(a-e) are not required to re-create the outfall map. This does not exempt Renewal Permittees with an existing outfall map from conducting the field sampling specified in Section E.9.c.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The outfall map shall at a minimum show:

(a) The location of all outfalls[16] that are operated by the Permittee within the urbanized area, drainage areas, and land use(s) contributing to those outfalls that are operated by the Permittee, and that discharge within the Permittee's jurisdiction to a receiving water. Each mapped outfall shall be located using coordinates obtained from a global positioning system (GPS) and given an individual alphanumeric identifier, which shall be noted on the map. Photographs or an electronic database shall be utilized to provide baseline information and track operation and maintenance needs over time.

(b) The location (and name, where known to the Permittee) of all water bodies receiving direct discharges from those outfall pipes.

(c) Priority areas, including, but not limited to the following:

[14] The Permittee shall use the Center for Watershed Protection's guide on Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination (IDDE): A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assistance (available at www.cwp.org) or equivalent when developing an IDDE program. Guidance can also be found at: http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/idde.cfm.

[15] The Permittee may utilize existing forms such as the CWP Outfall Reconnaissance Inventory/Sample Collection Field Sheet while conducting the mapping inventory and Field Sampling as specified below, in Section E.9.c.(http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/idde.cfm).

[16] Submerged outfalls or other outfalls that may pose a threat to public safety and/or that are inaccessible are not required to be inventoried.

1) Areas with older infrastructure that are more likely to have illegal connections and a history of sewer overflows or cross-connections
2) Industrial, commercial, or mixed use areas;
3) Areas with a history of past illicit discharges;
4) Areas with a history of illegal dumping;
5) Areas with onsite sewage disposal systems;
6) Areas upstream of sensitive water bodies;
7) Areas that drain to outfalls greater than 36 inches that directly discharge to the ocean; and
8) Other areas that are likely to have illicit discharges

The priority area list shall be updated annually.

(d) Field sampling stations

(e) The permit boundary

Submerged outfalls or other outfalls that may pose a threat to public safety and/or that are inaccessible are not required to be inventoried.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9.b. Illicit Discharge Source/Facility Inventory

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall maintain an inventory of all industrial/commercial facilities/sources within the Permittee's jurisdiction (regardless of ownership) that could discharge pollutants in storm water to the MS4. The Permittee shall utilize the inventory to identify facilities for inspections of potential illicit discharges.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The inventory shall include the following:

(a) Minimum information for each industrial facility/source:

- Facility name;
- Address;
- Nature of business or activity;
- Physical location (decimal latitude-longitude) of storm drain receiving discharge;
- Name of receiving water and if the facility/source is tributary to a Clean Water Act Section 303(d) listed water body segment or water body segment subject to a TMDL;
- Incorporation of facility information into GIS is optional.

(b) At a minimum, the following industrial and commercial facilities/sources shall be included in the inventory.

- Vehicle salvage yards
- Metal and other recycled materials collection facilities
- Waste transfer facilities
- Vehicle mechanical repair, maintenance or cleaning
- Building trade central facilities or yards
- Corporation yards
- Landscape nurseries and greenhouses
- Building material retailers and storage
- Plastic manufacturers
- Other facilities designated by the Permittees or Regional Water Boards to have reasonable potential to contribute to pollution of storm water runoff

(c) The Permittee shall determine if the facilities that are required to be covered under the Statewide Industrial General Permit have done so. Upon discovering any facilities requiring permit coverage but are not yet permitted, the Permittee shall notify the appropriate Regional Water Board, and include copies of the notification in the online Annual Report.

(d) The Permittee shall update the inventory annually. The update shall be accomplished through collection of new information obtained during inspections and contacts with commercial and industrial facility operators and owners, or through other readily available intra-agency informational databases (e.g., business licenses, pretreatment permits, sanitary sewer hook-up permits, and SMARTS database.

(e) The Permittee shall develop and implement procedures to proactively identify illicit discharges originating from priority areas identified in Section E.9.a.(ii).(c). The Permittee shall implement the procedures to assess priority areas for the presence of illicit discharges at least once over the length of the permit term. The procedures shall include field observations, field screening, inspections, and any other appropriate and effective survey methods. Alternatively, Permittees may establish a self--certification program where Permittees require reports from authorized parties demonstrating the prevention and elimination of illicit discharges at their facilities in priority areas at least once over the length of the permit term.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9.c. Field Sampling to Detect Illicit Discharges

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit (e.g. while conducting the outfall inventory under Section E.9.a.), the Permittee shall sample

any outfalls that are flowing or ponding more than 72 hours after the last rain event. The Permittee shall also conduct dry weather sampling (more than 72 hours since the last rain event) of outfalls annually identified as priority areas.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall:

(a) Conduct monitoring[17] for the following indicator parameters identified in Table 1 to help determine the source of the discharge. Alternatively, the Permittee may select parameters based on local knowledge of pollutants of concern in lieu of sampling for the parameters listed in Table 1. Modifications and associated justifications shall be identified within SMARTS prior to conducting field sampling as specified in Section E.9.c.(i).

Table 1. Indicator Parameters

Indicator Parameters Used to Detect Illicit Discharges					
Parameter	**Discharge Types It Can Detect**				
	Sewage	**Washwater**	**Tap Water**	**Industrial or Commercial Liquid Wastes**	**Laboratory/Analytical Challenges**
Ammonia	●	⦿	○	⦿	Can change into other nitrogen forms as the flow travels to the outfall
Color	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	
Conductivity	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	Ineffective in saline waters
Detergents – Surfactants	●	●	○	⦿	Reagent is a hazardous waste
Fluoride*	○	○	●	⦿	Reagent is a hazardous waste Exception for communities that do not fluoridate their tap water
Hardness	⦿	⦿	⦿	⦿	
pH	○	⦿	○	⦿	
Potassium	⦿	○	○	●	May need to use two separate analytical techniques, depending on the concentration
Turbidity	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	

● Can almost always (>80% of samples) distinguish this discharge from clean flow types (e.g., tap water or natural water). For tap water, can distinguish from natural water.
⦿ Can sometimes (>50% of samples) distinguish this discharge from clean flow types depending on regional characteristics, or can be helpful in combination with another parameter
○ Poor indicator. Cannot reliably detect illicit discharges, or cannot detect tap water
N/A: Data are not available to assess the utility of this parameter for this purpose.
Data sources: Pitt (
*Fluoride is a poor indicator when used as a single parameter, but when combined with additional parameters (such as detergents, ammonia and potassium), it can almost always distinguish between sewage and wash water.

[17] A description of indicator parameter sampling equipment is described in Chapter 12: Indicator Monitoring in the CWP IDDE: Guidance Manual found at: http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/idde_manualwithappendices.pdf. Sampling may be conducted using field test kits.

(b) Verify that indicator parameters, as specified in Table 2. Action Level Concentrations for Indicator Parameters are not exceeded. Alternatively, the Permittee may tailor Table 2 to align with parameters based on local knowledge of pollutants of concern. Modifications and associated justifications shall be identified within SMARTS prior to conducting field sampling as specified in Section E.9.c.(i).

Table 2. Action Level Concentrations for Indicator Parameters

Indicator Parameter	Action Level Concentration
Ammonia	>= 50 mg/L
Color	>= 500 units
Conductivity	>= 2,000 µS/cm
Hardness	<= 10 mg/L as CaCO3 or >= 2,000 mg/L as CaCO3
pH	<= 5 or >=9
Potassium	>= 20 mg/L
Turbidity	>= 1,000 NTU

(c) Conduct follow up investigations per Section E.9.d. if the action level concentrations are exceeded.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9.d. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination Source Investigations and Corrective Actions

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop written procedures for conducting investigations into the source of all non-storm water discharges suspected to be illicit discharges, including approaches to requiring such discharges to be eliminated, and procedures to implement corrective actions (e.g., BMPs). These procedures shall be included as part of the Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination program. The Permittee may leverage existing inspection procedures and personnel to conduct illicit discharge detection and elimination source investigations and corrective actions.

(ii) **Implementation Level -** At a minimum, the Permittee shall conduct an investigation(s) to identify and locate the source of any suspected illicit discharge within 72 hours of becoming aware of the suspected illicit discharge. For investigations that require more than 72 hours, the Permittee shall identify the actions being taken to identify and locate the source of the suspected illicit discharge.

(a) Non-storm water discharges suspected of being sanitary sewage and/or significantly contaminated shall be investigated within 24 hours.

(b) The Permittee shall prioritize investigations of suspected sanitary sewage and/or significantly contaminated discharges over investigations of non-storm water discharges suspected of being cooling water, wash water, or natural flows.

(c) Report immediately the occurrence of any flows believed to be an immediate threat to human health or the environment to local Health Department.

(d) Determine and document through its investigations the source of all non-storm water discharges. If the source of the non-storm water discharge is found to be a discharge authorized under this General Permit, or authorized under another NPDES permit, no further action is required.

(e) Corrective Action to Eliminate Illicit Discharge – Once the source of the illicit discharge has been determined, the Permittee shall immediately notify the responsible party of the problem, and require the responsible party to conduct all necessary corrective actions to eliminate the non-storm water discharge within 72 hours of notification. Upon being notified that the discharge has been eliminated, conduct a follow-up investigation and field screening to verify that the discharge has been eliminated using BMPs or some other corrective action. The Permittee shall document its follow-up investigation. The Permittee may seek recovery and remediation costs from responsible parties or require compensation for the cost of field screening and investigations. Resulting enforcement actions shall follow the program's Enforcement Response Plan as specified in E.6.c.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9.e. Spill Response Plan

(i) **Task Description** – Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a spill response plan.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - At a minimum, the spill response plan will incorporate the information from Section E.9.c. and outline the following:

(a) Agency roles and responsibilities (e.g. County Department of Environmental Health, local police department, local fire department, etc.)
(b) The procedures for responding to complaints
(c) How investigations are to be conducted
(d) How clean up is initiated or conducted
(e) How reporting is completed and what information is required

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this

program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.10. CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER RUNOFF CONTROL PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop, implement, and enforce a program to prevent construction site discharges of pollutants and impacts on beneficial uses of receiving waters. The program shall include the development of an enforceable construction site storm water runoff control ordinance for all projects that disturb less than one acre of soil. The construction site storm water runoff control ordinance shall include, at a minimum, requirements for erosion and sediment controls, soil stabilization, dewatering, source controls, pollution prevention measures and prohibited discharges.

Projects that disturb one acre or more of soil or disturb less than one acre but are part of a larger common plan or development or sale are subject to the CGP in addition to the construction site storm water runoff control ordinance.

E.10.a. Construction Site Inventory

(i) **Task Description -** Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall maintain an inventory of all projects subject to the local construction site storm water runoff control ordinance within its jurisdiction.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –The Permittee shall maintain an inventory of all construction projects and continuously update as new projects are permitted and projects are completed. The inventory shall address all projects subject to the local construction site storm water runoff control ordinance. For projects subject to the CGP the Permittee may obtain the inventory from the SMARTS database and shall supplement as needed by the Permittee.

The inventory shall contain, at a minimum:
(a) Relevant contact information for each project (e.g., name, address, phone, email, etc. for the owner and contractor);
(b) The basic site information including location, status, size of the project and area of disturbance;
(c) The location of the project with respect to all waterbodies, waterbodies listed as impaired by sediment-related pollutants, and waterbodies listed as impaired for sediment or turbidity under the CWA Section 303(d) and approved by U.S. EPA;
(d) Project threat to water quality;
(e) Current construction phase;
(f) The required inspection frequency per the local construction site storm water runoff control ordinance;
(g) The project start and anticipated completion dates; and
(h) The date the Permittee approved the erosion and sediment control plan in accordance with this Section.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.10.b. Construction Plan Review and Approval Procedures

(i) **Task Description** – Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop procedures to review and approve relevant construction plan documents.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The review procedures shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(a) Prior to issuing a grading or building permit, the Permittee shall require each operator of a construction activity within its jurisdiction to prepare and submit an erosion and sediment control plan for the Permittee's review and written approval. The Permittee shall not approve any erosion and sediment control plan unless it contains appropriate site-specific construction site BMPs that meet the minimum requirements of the Permittee's construction site storm water runoff control ordinance. If the erosion and sediment control plan is revised, the Permittee shall review and approve those revisions.
(b) Require that the erosion and sediment control plan include the rationale used for selecting BMPs including supporting soil loss calculations, if necessary.
(c) Require that the erosion and sediment control plan list applicable permits directly associated with the grading activity, including, but not limited to the State Water Board's CGP, State Water Board 401 Water Quality Certification, U.S. Army Corps 404 permit, and California Department of Fish and Game 1600 Agreement. Include as a condition of the grading permit that the operator submit evidence to the MS4 that all permits directly associated with the grading activity have been obtained prior to commencing the soil disturbing activities authorized by the grading permit.
(d) Conduct and document review of each erosion and sediment control plan using a checklist or similar process.
(e) The SWPPP developed pursuant to the CGP may substitute for the erosion and sediment control plan for projects where a SWPPP is developed. The Permittee is responsible for reviewing applicable portions of the SWPPP for compliance with the Permittee's construction site storm water runoff control ordinance and this Order.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.10.c. Construction Site Inspection and Enforcement

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall use legal authority to implement procedures for inspecting public and private construction projects and conduct enforcement if necessary. The Permittee may leverage existing inspection procedures and personnel to conduct construction site inspections and enforcement.

(ii) **Implementation Level –** The inspection procedures shall be implemented to verify compliance with the Permittee's construction site storm water control ordinance. At a minimum, inspections must be conducted at priority construction sites (defined below) prior to land disturbance (during the rainy season), during active construction and following active construction. Construction site inspections shall include assessment of compliance with the Permittee's construction site storm water runoff control ordinance, and other applicable ordinances. A Permittee may propose, for Regional Water Board Executive Officer approval, an alternative approach for construction site oversight, provided the Permittee demonstrates the approach will be equally effective at reducing the discharge of pollutants from construction sites to the maximum extent practicable.

Prior to allowing an operator to commence land disturbance during the rainy season, the Permittee must perform an inspection, to ensure all necessary sediment controls are in place. During active construction, the Permittee shall conduct inspections, based on prioritization of construction sites. Active construction inspections shall include at a minimum: inspection of maintenance of BMPs, effectiveness of BMPs installed and verification that pollutants of concern are not discharged into receiving water bodies.

Prioritization criteria shall be based on project threat to water quality. Project threat to water quality includes soil erosion potential, site slope, projects size and type, sensitivity of receiving water bodies, proximity to receiving water bodies, non-storm water discharges, projects more than one acre that are not subject to the CGP (sites that have obtained an Erosivity Waiver) and past record of non-compliance by the operator of the construction site. Inspection frequencies shall be conducted based on the prioritization criteria described above.

At the conclusion of the project, the Permittee must inspect to ensure that all disturbed areas have been stabilized and that all temporary erosion and sediment control measures that are no longer needed have been removed as required by the local construction site storm water control ordinance.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11. POLLUTION PREVENTION/GOOD HOUSEKEEPING FOR PERMITTEE OPERATIONS PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop and implement a program to prevent or reduce the amount of pollutant runoff from Permittee operations. The Permittee shall implement appropriate BMPs for preventing or reducing the amount of storm water pollution generated by Permittee operations.

E.11.a. Inventory of Permittee-Owned and Operated Facilities

(i) **Task Description** - Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and maintain an inventory of Permittee-owned or operated facilities within their jurisdiction that are a threat to water quality, if applicable.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The inventory shall include all Permittee-owned or operated facilities within their jurisdiction that are potential significant sources of pollution in storm water, including the following if applicable:

- Airports
- Animal control facilities
- Chemical storage facilities
- Composting facilities
- Equipment storage and maintenance facilities (including landscape-related operations)
- Fuel farms
- Hazardous waste disposal facilities
- Hazardous waste handling and transfer facilities
- Incinerators
- Landfills
- Materials storage yards
- Pesticide storage facilities
- Public buildings, including schools, libraries, police stations, fire stations, Permittee (municipal) buildings, restrooms, and similar buildings (i.e., buildings with a similar potential to be sources of storm water pollution as the examples provided)
- Public parking lots
- Public golf courses
- Public swimming pools
- Public parks
- Public works yards
- Public marinas
- Recycling facilities
- Salt or de-icing storage facilities
- Solid waste handling and transfer facilities
- Transportation hubs (e.g. bus transfer stations)
- Vehicle storage and maintenance areas
- Vehicle fueling facilities
- Other (as directed by appropriate Regional Water Board)

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.b. Map of Permittee-Owned or Operated Facilities

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, submit a map of the area within the permit boundary and identify where the inventoried Permittee-owned or operated facilities are located.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The map identifying the location of the inventoried Permittee-owned or operated facilities shall identify the storm water drainage system (e.g., storm water outfalls or other mechanisms in which storm water leaves the site) corresponding to each of the facilities as well as the receiving waters to which these facilities discharge. The map shall also show the facility and the manager of each facility, including contact information.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.c. Facility Assessment

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, for all the inventoried Permittee-owned or operated facilities, the Permittee shall conduct a comprehensive inspection and assessment of pollutant discharge potential and identification of pollutant hotspots using the Center for Watershed Protection's (CWP) guide on Urban Subwatershed and Site Reconnaissance, or equivalent.[18]

(ii) **Implementation Levels** - Conduct an annual review and assessment of all municipally owned or operated facilities to determine their potential to impact surface waters. The assessment shall include the following:

(a) Identification of pollutant hotspots:

Based on the annual assessment, the Permittee shall identify those facilities that have a high potential to generate storm water and non-storm water pollutants as pollutant hotspots and assign them a high priority. Among the factors to be considered are the type and volume of pollutants stored at the site, the presence of improperly stored materials,

[18] The Permittee shall use the Center for Watershed Protection's Restoration Manual Series guide on Urban Subwatershed and Site Reconnaissance: a User's Manual (available as a free download at www.cwp.org) or equivalent when identifying priority areas. Hotspots are specific operations in a subwatershed that may generate high storm water pollution.

activities that should not be performed outside (e.g., changing automotive fluids, vehicle washing), proximity to water bodies, poor housekeeping practices, and the discharge of pollutant(s) of concern to receiving water(s). Pollutant hotspots shall include, at a minimum, the Permittee's maintenance yards, hazardous waste facilities, fuel storage and/or dispensing locations, airports marinas, and any other facilities at which chemicals or other materials have a high potential to be discharged in storm water.

(b) Documentation of the comprehensive assessment procedures and results:

The Permittee shall document the procedures it uses for conducting the comprehensive assessment along with a copy of any site evaluation checklists used to conduct the comprehensive assessment.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.d. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans

(i) **Task Description** – Within the fourth year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement SWPPPs for pollutant hotspots. If a Permittee has an existing document such as Hazardous Materials Business Plan, Spill Prevention Plan, or other equivalent document the Permittee is not required to develop a SWPPP.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall implement the following:

(a) The Permittee shall develop and implement a site-specific SWPPP that identifies existing storm water BMPs and a set of storm water BMPs to be installed, implemented, and maintained to minimize the discharge of pollutants to protect water quality. The Permittee may utilize the CWP guide on Urban Subwatershed and Site Reconnaissance, or equivalent, as guidance.

(b) The SWPPP(s) shall be kept on-site at each of the Permittee-owned or operated facilities' offices for which it was completed. The SWPPP shall be updated as necessary.

(c) At a minimum the SWPPP will address the following:

1) Facility specific information (location, owner, address, etc.)
2) Purpose of the document
3) Key staff/contacts at the facility
4) Site map with drainage identified

5) Identification of significant materials that are handled and stored at the facility that may be exposed to storm water
6) Description of potential pollutant sources
7) Facility BMPs
8) Spill control and cleanup – response to spills
9) Inspection schedule
10) Inspection procedures and checklist for inspections conducted to ensure proper selection, implementation, and maintenance of all BMPs

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.e. Inspections, Visual Monitoring and Remedial Action

(i) **Task Description** – Within the fifth year of the effective date of the Permit, the Permittee shall conduct regular inspections of Permittee-owned and operated facilities.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Inspections shall be conducted as follows:

(a) Quarterly visual hotspot inspections – Perform quarterly visual inspections, in accordance with the inspection procedures and inspection checklist developed for each Permittee-owned or operated hotspot, to ensure materials and equipment are clean and orderly; to minimize the potential for pollutant discharge; and to ensure effective selection, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs. The Permittee shall look for evidence of spills and immediately clean them up to prevent contact with precipitation or runoff. The quarterly inspections shall be tracked in a log for every facility, and records kept with the SWPPP (records may be kept electronically). The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct the deficiencies.

(b) Annual Hotspot comprehensive inspections – At least once per year, the Permittee shall conduct a comprehensive inspection of each hotspot facility, including all storm water BMPs, in accordance with the facility-specific inspection procedures and inspection checklist. The Permittee shall pay specific attention, without limiting its attention, to: waste storage areas, dumpsters, vehicle and equipment maintenance/fueling areas, material handling areas, and similar potential pollutant-generating areas. The annual inspection results shall be documented and records kept with the SWPPP. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct deficiencies.

(c) Quarterly Hotspot visual observation of storm water and non-storm water discharges – At least once per quarter visually observe discharge locations from hotspot facilities. Where discharges are observed identify any observed

problems (e.g., color, foam, sheen, turbidity) associated with pollutant sources or BMPs shall be remedied as soon as practicable or before the next storm event, whichever is sooner. Visual observations shall be documented, and records kept with the SWPPP. This inspection shall be done in accordance with the developed standard operating procedures. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct the deficiencies.

(d) Non-Hotspot Inspection – At a minimum, inspect each inventoried municipal facility that is not a hotspot, once per permit term.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.f. Storm Drain System Assessment and Prioritization

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement procedures to assess and prioritize MS4 storm drain system maintenance, including but not limited to, catch basins, pipe and pump infrastructure, above-ground conveyances, including receiving water bodies within the Permittee's urbanized area and detention basins.

If flood conveyance maintenance is undertaken by another entity, the Permittee shall coordinate with the flood conveyance management entity by year three to assess and prioritize maintenance of the MS4 storm drain system.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall:

Assess/prioritize storm drain system facilities for cleanout – Assign a priority to MS4 storm drain facilities within the Permittee's urbanized areas based on accumulation of sediment, trash and/or debris. In particular, assign high priority to catch basin meeting any of the following criteria:

1) Catch basins known to accumulate a significant amount of sediment, trash, and/or debris;
2) Catch basins collecting large volumes of runoff;
3) Catch basin collecting runoff from area that do not receive regular sweet sweeping;
4) Catch basins collecting runoff from drainage areas with exposed or disturbed soil; or
5) Catch basins that receive citizen complaints/reports.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment

and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.g. Maintenance of Storm Drain System

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall begin maintenance of all high priority storm drain systems on an ongoing schedule.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall begin maintenance of storm drain systems according to the procedures and priorities developed according to this Section. At a minimum the Permittee shall:

(a) Inspect storm drain systems – Based on the priorities assigned above in Section E.11.f.(ii)(a), develop and implement a strategy to inspect storm drain systems within the Permittee's jurisdiction. At a minimum, inspect all high priority catch basins and systems annually.

(b) Clean storm drains – Develop and implement a schedule to clean high priority catch basins and other systems. Cleaning frequencies shall be based on priority areas, with higher priority areas receiving more frequent maintenance.

(c) Labeling catch basins – Ensure that each catch basin in high foot traffic areas includes a legible storm water awareness message (e.g., a label, stencil, marker, or pre-cast message such as “drains to the creek” or “only rain in the drain”). Catch basins with illegible or missing labels shall be recorded and re-labeled within one month of inspection.

(d) Maintain surface drainage structures – High priority facilities, such as those with recurrent illegal dumping, shall be reviewed and maintained annually as needed. Non-priority facilities shall be reviewed as needed. Removal of trash and debris from high priority areas shall occur annually prior to the rainy season.

(e) Dispose of waste materials – Develop and implement a procedure to dewater and dispose of materials extracted from catch basins. This procedure shall ensure that water removed during the catch basin cleaning process and waste material will not reenter the MS4.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.h. Permittee Operations and Maintenance Activities (O&M)

(i) **Task Description –** Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall assess their O&M activities for potential to discharge pollutants in storm water and inspect all O&M BMPs on a quarterly basis.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall:

(a) Develop and implement a program to assess O&M activities and subsequently develop applicable BMPs. The following Permittee O&M activities shall be included in the assessment for their potential to discharge pollutants in storm water:

1) Road and parking lot maintenance, including sidewalk repair, curb and gutter repair, pothole repair, pavement marking, sealing, and re-paving
2) Bridge maintenance, including re-chipping, grinding, saw cutting, and painting
3) Cold weather operations, including plowing, sanding, and application of deicing compounds and maintenance of snow disposal areas
4) Right-of-way maintenance, including mowing, herbicide and pesticide application, and planting vegetation
5) Storm water relevant Permittee-sponsored or sanctioned events such as large outdoor festivals, parades, or street fairs (eg. Earth Day, Coastal Cleanup Day, Creek Week)
6) Green waste deposited in the street
7) Graffiti removal
8) Hydrant flushing

(b) Identify all materials that could be discharged from each of these O&M activities, and which materials contain pollutants. Typical pollutants associated with these activities include metals, chlorides, hydrocarbons (e.g. benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylene), sediment, green waste, herbicide, pesticide, dried paint, and trash.

(c) Develop and implement a set of BMPs that, when applied during Permittee O&M activities, will reduce pollutants in storm water and non-storm water discharges. The Permittee shall use the CASQA Municipal Handbook or equivalent.

(d) Evaluate BMPs – All BMPs implemented during O&M activities shall be evaluated quarterly.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.i. Incorporation of Water Quality and Habitat Enhancement Features in New Flood Management Facilities

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a process for incorporating water quality and habitat enhancement features into new and rehabilitated flood management facilities.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall develop and implement a process to incorporate water quality and habitat enhancement features in the design of all new

and rehabilitated flood management projects that are associated with the MS4 or that discharge to the MS4.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.j. Landscape Design and Maintenance

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit**,** the Permittee shall implement a landscape design and maintenance program to reduce the amount of water, pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used during Permittee operations and activities[19].

(ii) **Implementation Tasks** – At a minimum, the Permittee shall:

(a) Evaluate pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used and application activities performed and identify pollution prevention and source control opportunities.

(b) Implement practices that reduce the discharge of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers. At a minimum the Permittee shall:

1) Implement educational activities for municipal applicators and distributors.

2) Implement landscape management measures that rely on non-chemical solutions, including:

a) Create drought-resistant soils by amending soils with compost;
b) Create soil microbial community through the use of compost, compost tea, or inoculation;
c) Use native and/or climate appropriate plants to reduce the amount of water, pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used;
d) Practice grasscycling on decorative turf landscapes to reduce water use and the need for fertilizers;
e) Keeping grass clippings and leaves away from waterways and out of the street using mulching, composting, or landfilling;
f) Preventing application of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers during irrigation or within 48 hours of predicted rainfall with greater than 50% probability as predicted by National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)[20];
g) Limiting or replacing herbicide and pesticide use (e.g., conducting manual weed and insect removal);
h) Prohibiting application of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers as required by the regulations DPR 11-004 Prevention of Surface Water Contamination by Pesticides enacted by the Department of Pesticide Regulation;

[19] Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance can be found at: http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/docs/MWELO09-10-09.pdf
[20] www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast

i) Reducing mowing of grass to allow for greater pollutant removal, but not jeopardizing public safety.

3) Collect and properly dispose of unused pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers.

4) Minimize irrigation run-off by using an evapotranspiration-based irrigation schedule and rain sensors.

(c) Record the types and amounts of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used in the permit area.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12. POST CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

E.12.a. Post-Construction Measures

Permittees shall regulate development to comply with the following Sections:

- E.12.b Site Design Measures
- E.12.c. Regulated Projects
- E.12.d. Source Control Measures
- E.12.e. Low Impact Development (LID) Design Standards
- E.12.f. Hydromodification Measures
- E.12.g. Enforceable Mechanisms
- E.12.h. Operation and Maintenance of Storm Water Control Measures
- E.12.i. Post-Construction Best Management Practice Condition Assessment
- E.12.j. Planning and Development Review Process
- E.12.k. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements Based on Assessment and Maintenance of Watershed Processes
- E.12.l. Alternative Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program

E.12.b. Site Design Measures

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall require implementation of site design measures for all projects that create and/or replace (including projects with no net increase in impervious footprint) between 2,500 square feet and 5,000 square feet of impervious surface, including detached single family homes that create and/or replace 2,500 square feet or more of impervious surface and are not part of a larger plan of development. Site design measures as specified in this section are not applicable to linear underground/overhead projects (LUPs).

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Projects shall implement one or more of the following site design measures to reduce project site runoff:

(a) Stream Setbacks and Buffers - a vegetated area including trees, shrubs, and herbaceous vegetation, that exists or is established to protect a stream system, lake reservoir, or coastal estuarine area;
(b) Soil Quality Improvement and Maintenance - improvement and maintenance soil through soil amendments and creation of microbial community;
(c) Tree Planting and Preservation - planting and preservation of healthy, established trees that include both evergreens and deciduous, as applicable;
(d) Rooftop and Impervious Area Disconnection - rerouting of rooftop drainage pipes to drain rainwater to rain barrels, cisterns, or permeable areas instead of the storm sewer;
(e) Porous Pavement - pavement that allows runoff to pass through it, thereby reducing the runoff from a site and surrounding areas and filtering pollutants;
(f) Green Roofs - a vegetative layer grown on a roof (rooftop garden);
(g) Vegetated Swales - a vegetated, open-channel management practice designed specifically to treat and attenuate storm water runoff;
(h) Rain Barrels and Cisterns - system that collects and stores storm water runoff from a roof or other impervious surface.

Project proponents shall use the State Water Board SMARTS Post-Construction Calculator[21], or equivalent to quantify the runoff reduction resulting from implementation of site design measures.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.c. Regulated Projects

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement standards to effectively reduce runoff and pollutants associated with runoff from Regulated Projects as defined below.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall regulate all projects that create and/or replace 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (Regulated Projects). The Permittee shall require these Regulated Projects to implement measures for site design, source control, runoff reduction, storm water treatment and baseline hydromodification management as defined in this Order.

Regulated Projects do not include:

- Detached single family home projects that are not part of a larger plan of development;
- Interior remodels;

[21] The State Water Board SMARTS Post-Construction Calculator can be found at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.jsp

- Routine maintenance or repair such as: exterior wall surface replacement, pavement resurfacing within the existing footprint.
- LUPs - Unless the LUP has a discrete location that has 5,000 square feet or more of newly constructed contiguous impervious surface. When the LUP has a discrete location that has 5,000 sq-ft or more of new contiguous impervious surface, only that specific discrete location is subject to Section E.12.c.

Regulated Projects include development projects. Development includes new and redevelopment projects on public or private land that fall under the planning and permitting authority of a Permittee. Redevelopment is any land-disturbing activity that results in the creation, addition, or replacement of exterior impervious surface area on a site on which some past development has occurred. Redevelopment does not include trenching, excavation and resurfacing associated with LUPs; pavement grinding and resurfacing of existing roadways; construction of new sidewalks, pedestrian ramps, or bike lanes on existing roadways; or routine replacement of damaged pavement such as pothole repair or replacement of short, non-contiguous sections of roadway. The following (a-c) describe specific Regulated Project requirements for redevelopment, road projects and LUPs:

(a) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included to the extent feasible.

(b) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of less than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, only runoff from the new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included.

(c) Road Projects and LUPs - Any of the following types of road projects and LUPs that create 5,000 square feet or more of newly constructed contiguous impervious surface and that are public road projects and/or fall under the building and planning authority of a Permittee shall comply with Section E.12.e. Low Impact Development Standards except that treatment of runoff of the 85th percentile that cannot be infiltrated onsite shall follow U.S. EPA guidance regarding green infrastructure to the extent feasible. Types of projects include:

1) Construction of new streets or roads, including sidewalks and bicycle lanes built as part of the new streets or roads.
2) Widening of existing streets or roads with additional traffic lanes.
   a) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface of an existing street or road, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included in the treatment system design.
   b) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of less than 50 percent (but 5,000 square feet or more) of the impervious surface

of an existing street or road, only the runoff from new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included in the treatment system design.

3) Construction of linear underground/overhead projects (LUPs)
4) Specific exclusions are:
   a) Sidewalks built as part of new streets or roads and built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.
   b) Bicycle lanes that are built as part of new streets or roads that direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.
   c) Impervious trails built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas, or other non-erodible permeable areas, preferably away from creeks or towards the outboard side of levees.
   d) Sidewalks, bicycle lanes, or trails constructed with permeable surfaces.
   e) Trenching, excavation and resurfacing associated with LUPs; pavement grinding and resurfacing of existing roadways and parking lots; construction of new sidewalks, pedestrian ramps, or bike lanes on existing roadways; or routine replacement of damaged pavement such as pothole repair or replacement of short, non-contiguous sections of roadway.

Effective Date for Applicability of Low Impact Development Runoff Standards to Regulated Projects: By the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall require these Post-Construction Standards be applied on applicable new and redevelopment Regulated Projects, both private development requiring municipal permits and public projects, to the extent allowable by applicable law. These include discretionary permit projects that have not been deemed complete for processing and discretionary permit projects without vesting tentative maps that have not requested and received an extension of previously granted approvals. Discretionary projects that have been deemed complete prior to the second year of the effective date of this Order are not subject to the Post-Construction Standards herein. For the Permittee's Regulated Projects, the effective date shall be the date their governing body or designee approves initiation of the project design.

Permittee's Development Projects - The Permittee shall develop and implement an equivalent approach, to the approach used for private development projects, to apply the most current version of the low impact development runoff standards to applicable public development projects, to the extent allowable by applicable law.

E.12.d. Source Control Measures

(i) **Task Description** – Regulated Projects with pollutant-generating activities and sources shall be required to implement standard permanent and/or operation source control measures as applicable.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Measures for the following pollutant generating activities and sources shall be designed consistent with recommendations from the CASQA

Stormwater BMP Handbook for New Development and Redevelopment or equivalent manual, and include:

(a) Accidental spills or leaks
(b) Interior floor drains
(c) Parking/storage areas and maintenance
(d) Indoor and structural pest control
(e) Landscape/outdoor pesticide use
(f) Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features
(g) Restaurants, grocery stores, and other food service operations
(h) Refuse areas
(i) Industrial processes
(j) Outdoor storage of equipment or materials
(k) Vehicle and equipment cleaning
(l) Vehicle and equipment repair and maintenance
(m) Fuel dispensing areas
(n) Loading docks
(o) Fire sprinkler test water
(p) Drain or wash water from boiler drain lines, condensate drain lines, rooftop equipment, drainage sumps, and other sources
(q) Unauthorized non-storm water discharges
(r) Building and grounds maintenance

E.12.e. Low Impact Development (LID) Design Standards

(i) **Task Description –** The Permittee shall require all Regulated Projects to implement low impact development (LID) standards designed to reduce runoff, treat storm water, and provide baseline hydromodification management to the extent feasible, to meet the Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment under Section E.12.e(ii)(c).

(ii) **Implementation Level –** The Permittee shall adopt and implement requirements and standards to ensure design and construction of development projects achieve the following LID Design Standards.

(a) **Site Assessment**

At the earliest planning stages, the Permittee shall require Regulated Projects to assess and evaluate how site conditions, such as soils, vegetation, and flow paths, will influence the placement of buildings and paved surfaces. The evaluation will be used to meet the goals of capturing and treating runoff and assuring these goals are incorporated into the project design. The Permittee may adopt or reference an existing LID site assessment methodology[22]Permittees shall require Regulated Projects to consider optimizing the site layout through the following methods:

1) Define the development envelope and protected areas, identifying areas that are most suitable for development and areas to be left undisturbed.

[22] Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California (Low Impact Development Center – See CASQA's LID website at: http://www.casqa.org/LID/tabid/240/Default.aspx.

2) Concentrate development on portions of the site with less permeable soils and preserve areas that can promote infiltration.
3) Limit overall impervious coverage of the site with paving and roofs.
4) Set back development from creeks, wetlands, and riparian habitats.
5) Preserve significant trees.
6) Conform the site layout along natural landforms.
7) Avoid excessive grading and disturbance of vegetation and soils.
8) Replicate the site's natural drainage patterns.
9) Detain and retain runoff throughout the site.

(b) **Drainage Management Areas**

The Permittee shall require each Regulated Project to provide a map or diagram dividing the developed portions of the project site into discrete Drainage Management Areas (DMAs), and to manage runoff from each DMA using Site Design Measures, Source Controls and/or Storm Water Treatment and Baseline Hydromodification Measures.

(c) **Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment**

The Permittees shall require facilities designed to evapotranspire, infiltrate, harvest/use, and biotreat storm water to meet at least one of the following hydraulic sizing design criteria:

1) Volumetric Criteria:

a) The maximized capture storm water volume for the tributary area, on the basis of historical rainfall records, determined using the formula and volume capture coefficients in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998) pages 175-178 (that is, approximately the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event); or

b) The volume of annual runoff required to achieve 80 percent or more capture, determined in accordance with the methodology in Section 5 of the CASQA's Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (2003), using local rainfall data.

2) Flow-based Criteria:

a) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 0.2 inches per hour intensity; or

b) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 2 times the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity as determined from local rainfall records.

(d) **Site Design Measures**

The Permittee shall implement Site Design Measures (as defined in Section E.12.b. Site Design Measures and Section E.12.e(ii)(a) Site Assessment), site layout and design measures, based on the objective of achieving infiltration, evapotranspiration and/or harvesting/reuse of the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event. Site design measures shall be used to reduce the amount of runoff, to the extent technically feasible, for which retention and runoff is required . Any remaining runoff from impervious DMAs may then be directed to one or more bioretention facilities as specified in Section E.12.e.(ii)(f), below.

(e) **Source Controls**

The Permittee shall implement Source Controls as defined in Section E.12.d. Source Control Measures.

(f) **Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodification Management Measures**

After implementation of Site Design Measures, remaining runoff from impervious DMAs must be directed to one or more facilities designed to infiltrate, evapotranspire, and/or bioretain the amount of runoff specified in Section E.12.e(ii)(c) Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment. The facilities must be demonstrated to be at least as effective as a bioretention system with the following design parameters:

1) Maximum surface loading rate of 5 inches per hour, based on the flow rates calculated. A sizing factor of 4% of tributary impervious area may be used.
2) Minimum surface reservoir volume equal to surface area times a depth of 6 inches.
3) Minimum planting medium depth of 18 inches. The planting medium must sustain a minimum infiltration rate of 5 inches per hour throughout the life of the project and must maximize runoff retention and pollutant removal. A mixture of sand (60%-70%) meeting the specifications of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) C33 and compost (30%-40%) may be used.
4) Subsurface drainage/storage (gravel) layer with an area equal to the surface area and having a minimum depth of 12 inches.
5) Underdrain with discharge elevation at top of gravel layer.
6) No compaction of soils beneath the facility, or ripping/loosening of soils if compacted.
7) No liners or other barriers interfering with infiltration.
8) Appropriate plant palette for the specified soil mix and maximum available water use.

(g) **Alternative Designs —** Facilities, or a combination of facilities, of a different design than in Section E.12.e.(ii)(f) may be permitted if all of the following

measures of equivalent effectiveness are demonstrated:

1) Equal or greater amount of runoff infiltrated or evapotranspired;
2) Equal or lower pollutant concentrations in runoff that is discharged after biotreatment;
3) Equal or greater protection against shock loadings and spills;
4) Equal or greater accessibility and ease of inspection and maintenance.

(h) **Allowed Variations for Special Site Conditions** - The bioretention system design parameters in Section E.12.e.(ii)(f) may be adjusted for the following special site conditions:

1) Facilities located within 10 feet of structures or other potential geotechnical hazards established by the geotechnical expert for the project may incorporate an impervious cutoff wall between the bioretention facility and the structure or other geotechnical hazard.
2) Facilities with documented high concentrations of pollutants in underlying soil or groundwater, facilities located where infiltration could contribute to a geotechnical hazard, and facilities located on elevated plazas or other structures may incorporate an impervious liner and may locate the underdrain discharge at the bottom of the subsurface drainage/storage layer (this configuration is commonly known as a “flow-through planter”).
3) Facilities located in areas of high groundwater, highly infiltrative soils or where connection of underdrain to a surface drain or to a subsurface storm drain are infeasible, may omit the underdrain.
4) Facilities serving high-risk areas such as fueling stations, truck stops, auto repairs, and heavy industrial sites may be required to provide additional treatment to address pollutants of concern unless these high-risk areas are isolated from storm water runoff or bioretention areas with little chance of spill migration.

(i) **Exceptions to Requirements for Bioretention Facilities** - Contingent on a demonstration that use of bioretention or a facility of equivalent effectiveness is infeasible, other types of biotreatment or media filters (such as tree-box-type biofilters or in-vault media filters) may be used for the following categories of Regulated Projects:

1) Projects creating or replacing an acre or less of impervious area, and located in a designated pedestrian-oriented commercial district (i.e., smart growth projects), and having at least 85% of the entire project site covered by permanent structures;
2) Facilities receiving runoff solely from existing (pre-project) impervious areas;and
3) Historic sites, structures or landscapes that cannot alter their original configuration in order to maintain their historic integrity.

By the second year of the effective date of the permit, each Permittee shall adopt or reference appropriate performance criteria for such biotreatment and media filters.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.f. Hydromodification Management

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement Hydromodification Management procedures. Hydromodification management projects are Regulated Projects that create and/or replace one acre or more of impervious surface. A project that does not increase impervious surface area over the pre-project condition is not a hydromodification management project.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall implement the following Hydromodification Standard:

(a) Post-project runoff shall not exceed estimated pre-project flow rate for the 2-year, 24-hour storm in the following geomorphic provinces (Figure 1):

- Coast Ranges
- Klamath Mountains
- Cascade Range
- Modoc Plateau
- Basin and Range
- Sierra Nevada
- Great Valley

(b) Post-project runoff shall not exceed estimated pre-project flow rate for the 10-year, 24-hour storm in the following geomorphic provinces (Figure 1):

- Transverse Ranges
- Peninsular Ranges
- Mojave Desert
- Colorado Desert

Figure 1. California Geomorphic Provinces

Alternatively, the Permittee may use a geomorphically based hydromodification standard or set of standards and analysis procedures designed to ensure that Regulated Projects do not cause a decrease in lateral (bank) and vertical (channel bed) stability in receiving stream channels. The alternative hydromodification standard or set of standards and analysis procedures must be reviewed and approved by the Regional Board Executive Officer.

(iii) **Reporting** –The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.g. Enforceable Mechanisms

(i) **Task Description** - Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and/or modify enforceable mechanisms that will effectively implement the requirements in Section E.12.b through f (if necessary).

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall develop and/or modify enforceable mechanisms that will effectively implement the requirements in Section E.12.b through E.12.f and may include municipal codes, regulations, standards, and specifications. The Permittee shall:

(a) Conduct an analysis of all applicable codes, regulations, standards, and/or specifications to identify modifications and/or additions necessary to fill gaps and remove impediments to effective implementation of project-scale development requirements.
(b) Approve new and/or modified enforceable mechanisms that effectively resolve regulatory conflicts and implement the requirements in Sections E.12.b through E.12.f (if necessary)
(c) Apply new and/or modified enforceable mechanisms to all applicable new and redevelopment projects. Develop and make available specific guidance for LID BMP design
(d) Complete a Tracking Report indicating the Permittee's accomplishments in education and outreach supporting implementation of LID requirements for new and redevelopment projects.

E.12.h. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction Storm Water Management Measures

(i) **Task Description** –Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement an O&M Verification Program for storm water treatment and baseline hydromodification management structural control measures defined in Section E.12.e(ii)(f). Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodification Management Measures on all Regulated Projects.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – At a minimum, the O&M Verification Program shall include the following elements:

(a) All Regulated Projects shall at a minimum, require at least one of the following from all project proponents and their successors in control of the Project or successors in fee title:

1) The project proponent's signed statement accepting responsibility for the O&M of structural control measure(s) until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity;
2) Written conditions in the sales or lease agreements or deed for the project that requires the buyer or lessee to assume responsibility for the O&M of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity;

3) Written text in project deeds, or conditions, covenants and restrictions for multi-unit residential projects that require the homeowners association or, if there is no association, each individual owner to assume responsibility for the O&M of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity; or
4) Any other legally enforceable agreement or mechanism, such as recordation in the property deed, that assigns the O&M responsibility for the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) to the project owner(s) or the Permittee.

(b) Coordination with the appropriate mosquito[23] and vector control agency with jurisdiction to establish a protocol for notification of installed treatment systems and hydromodification management controls. On an annual basis, before the wet season, prepare a list of newly installed (installed within the reporting period) storm water treatment systems and hydromodification management controls to the local mosquito and vector control agency and the appropriate Regional Water Board. The Permittee may submit the list of Regulated Projects as described in Section E.12.h.(ii)(e). This list shall include the facility locations and a description of the storm water treatment measures and hydromodification management controls installed.

(c) Conditions of approval or other legally enforceable agreements or mechanisms for all Regulated Projects that require the granting of site access to all representatives of the Permittee for the sole purpose of performing O&M inspections of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any).

(d) A written implementation plan that describes O&M (including inspection) of all Regional Projects and regional controls that are Permittee-owned and/or operated.

(e) A database or equivalent tabular format of all Regulated Projects (public and private) that have installed treatment systems. This database or equivalent tabular format shall include the following information for each Regulated Project:

1) Name and address of the Regulated Project;
2) Specific description of the location (or a map showing the location) of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any);
3) Date(s) that the treatment system(s) and hydromodification controls (if any) is/are installed;
4) Description of the type and size of the treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) installed;
5) Responsible operator(s) of each treatment system and hydromodification control (if any);
6) Dates and findings of inspections (routine and follow-up) of the treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) by the Permittee; and
7) Any problems and corrective or enforcement actions taken.

[23] California Department of Public Health. (2012). Best Management Practices for Mosquito Control in California. Retrieved on July 20, 2012 from http://www.westnile.ca.gov/resources.php

8) Maintenance Approvals: The Permittee shall ensure that systems and hydromodification controls installed at Regulated Projects are properly operated and maintained for the life of the projects. In cases where the responsible party for a treatment system or hydromodification control has worked diligently and in good faith with the appropriate state and federal agencies and the Permittee to obtain approvals necessary to complete maintenance activities for the treatment system or hydromodification management control, but these approvals are not granted, the Permittee shall be deemed to be in compliance with this Provision.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.i. Post-Construction Best Management Practice Condition Assessment

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall inventory and assess the maintenance condition of structural post-construction BMPs (including BMPs used for flood control) within the Permittee's jurisdiction.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall develop and implement a plan to inventory, map, and determine the relative maintenance condition of structural post-construction BMPs. Maintenance condition shall be determined through a self-certification program where Permittees require annual reports from authorized parties demonstrating proper maintenance and operations. The plan shall include:

(a) An inventory and map of existing structural post-construction BMPs, in GIS if available.
(b) Assessments of the self-certification program annual reports. Assessment shall include a ranking of structural BMPs and verification that BMPs are operating to remove pollutants as designed. Regional BMPs should receive higher priority than lot-scale BMPs, and BMPs designed to remove pollutants for which receiving water is impaired should receive priority attention over other BMPs.
(c) Appropriate escalating enforcement based on the Permittee Enforcement Response Plan to ensure proper maintenance of BMPs and submittal of self-certification annual reports.
(d) Self-Certification Annual Reports. At a minimum, the self-certification annual reports shall include:

1) Field observations to determine the effectiveness of the structural post construction BMPs in removing pollutants of concern from storm water runoff and/or reducing hydromodification impacts as designed.

2) Long-term plan for conducting regular maintenance of BMPs, including the frequency of such maintenance.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.j. Planning and Development Review Process

(i) **Task Description** – The Permittee shall review their planning and permitting process to assess any gaps or impediments impacting effective implementation of these post-construction requirements specified in Section E.12, and where these are found to exist, seek solutions to promote implementation of these requirements within the context of public safety and community goals for land use. The Permittee shall prioritize review of the landscape code (code detailing landscaping requirements and considerations which should be implemented to protect environmental quality) to correct gaps and impediments impacting effective implementation of post-construction requirements.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – During years 1 – 3, the Permittee shall conduct the review using an existing guide or template already developed for MS4s (such as the Municipal Regulatory Update Assistance Program (MRUAP)[24] conducted by AHBL, Inc. for the Low Impact Development Initiative (LIDI) on the Central Coast). By the fourth year of the effective date of the permit, any changes to the planning and permitting process will be completed to effectively administer these provisions. Priority shall be placed on review of the landscape code, with the following implementation level.

(a) Within the first year of the effective date of this permit, the Permittee shall conduct an analysis of the landscape code to correct gaps and impediments impacting effective implementation of post-construction requirements.

(b) Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall complete any changes to the landscape code to effectively administer post-construction requirements.

(iii) **Reporting** – By the second year Annual Report and annually thereafter, complete and have available a summary of the review process, and any proposed or completed changes to the Permittee's program.

[24] http://www.casqa.org/LIDDemo/LIDTraining/tabid/246/Default.aspx

E.12.k. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements Based on Assessment and Maintenance of Watershed Processes

Small MS4s subject to Section E of this Order, in place of complying with the requirements set forth in Section E.12, except for Sections E.12.j. Planning and Development Review Process and E.12.e(ii)(e) Source Control Requirements, shall comply with post-construction storm water management requirements based on a watershed-process approach developed by Regional Water Board that include the following:

- Completion of a comprehensive assessment of dominant watershed processes affected by urban storm water
- LID site design and runoff reduction measures, numeric runoff treatment and retention controls, and hydromodification controls that will maintain watershed processes and protect water quality and beneficial uses.
- A process by which Regional Board staff will actively engage Permittees to adaptively manage requirements as determined by the assessment of watershed processes.
- An annual reporting program that involves Regional Board staff and State Board staff to inform statewide watershed process based criteria.

The regional watershed-process based approach must be approved by the Regional Water Board following a public process.

E.12.l. Alternative Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program

A Permittee may propose alternative post-construction measures in lieu of some or all of Section E.12. requirements for multiple benefit projects. Multiple-benefit projects include projects that may address any of the following, in addition to water quality: water supply, flood control, habitat enhancement, open space preservation, recreation, climate change. Multiple-benefit projects may be applied at various scales including project site, municipal or sub-watershed level. Multiple-benefit projects may include, but are not limited to, projects developed under Watershed Improvement Plans (Water Code §16100 et seq.), IRWMP implementation and green infrastructure projects. Multiple benefit projects must be equally or more protective of water quality than Section E.12. requirements.

The Regional Water Board or the Executive Officer, may approve alternative post-construction measures for multiple-benefit projects, as described above, after an opportunity for public comment, if the Regional Water Board or Executive Officer finds that the alternative measures are consistent with the MEP standard.

E.13. WATER QUALITY MONITORING

Traditional Small MS4 Permittees that are required to conduct monitoring of discharges to ASBS, TMDL, or 303(d) impaired water bodies, as described in Sections E.13.(a)-(c), are not required to perform additional monitoring as specified in Sections E.13.d.1. and E.13.d.2.

Permittees are encouraged to participate in a regional monitoring program in order to cost-effectively combine resources and water quality information. Regional monitoring is the

collaboration of local and regional monitoring programs that are designed to create a more comprehensive picture of water quality conditions within a watershed. The following management questions may be used to assist in guiding the development of a regional monitoring program, as applicable[25]:

1) Are water quality standards being met in receiving waters?
2) What is the extent and magnitude of the current or potential receiving water problems[26]?
3) What is the relative urban runoff contribution to the receiving water problem(s)?
4) What are the sources to urban runoff that contribute to the receiving water problem(s)?
5) Are conditions in receiving waters getting better or worse?

Regional monitoring programs shall be reviewed and approved by the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Water Board[27].

Where a regional monitoring group has initiated plans, before the effective date of this Order, to conduct monitoring that achieves Section E.13. compliance, the Permittee may request the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Board tailor compliance dates to synchronize with such efforts. Additionally, existing regional water monitoring efforts shall be reviewed and approved by a Regional Water Board Executive Officer.

Where a Permittee receives grant funding to conduct monitoring that achieves Section E.13. compliance, the Permittee may request the Regional Water Board Executive Officer tailor compliance dates to synchronize with such efforts.

E.13.a. ASBS Monitoring

All Permittees that discharge to an ASBS and are covered by an Ocean Plan exception shall comply with the monitoring requirements described in the terms, prohibitions and special conditions in Attachment C.

E.13.b. TMDL Monitoring

All Permittees that are assigned a wasteload allocation or identified as a responsible party in a TMDL approved by the U.S. EPA where urban runoff is listed as the source, shall comply with the monitoring requirements included in Attachment G and consult with the Regional Water Board within one year of the effective date of the permit to determine the monitoring study design and a monitoring implementation schedule. Where a TMDL is limited to a single

[25] The five core management questions are based on the Stormwater Monitoring Coalition's Model Monitoring Technical Committee Technical Report # 419: Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California.
[26] Water quality problems include exceedances of water quality standards, including impairment of designated uses, or other significant water quality impacts, including habitat and biological impacts.
[27] The regional monitoring programs may deviate from the specific requirements in Section E.13.a. to the extent approved by the Executive Officer, except that the regional monitoring program shall be SWAMP comparable and that all data shall be placed in the California Environmental Data Exchange Network (CEDEN).

constituent within a single reach of the watershed, the Regional Water Board Executive Officer may require additional monitoring, per Water Code § 13383. Permittees shall implement TMDL monitoring as specified by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer.

E.13.c. 303(d) Monitoring

All Permittees that discharge to waterbodies listed as impaired on the 303(d)[28] list where urban runoff is listed as the source, shall consult with the Regional Water Board within one year of the effective date of the permit to assess whether monitoring is necessary and if so, determine the monitoring study design and a monitoring implementation schedule. Permittees shall implement monitoring of 303(d) impaired water bodies as specified by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer.

E.13.d. Receiving Water Monitoring and Special Studies

Traditional Small MS4 Permittees with a population greater than 50,000 listed in Attachment A that are not already conducting ASBS, TMDL or 303(d) monitoring efforts shall participate in one of the following monitoring programs, subject to Regional Water Board Executive Officer approval:

- E.13.d.1. Receiving Water Monitoring
- E.13.d.2. Special Studies

E.13.d.1. Receiving Water Monitoring

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a receiving water monitoring program to (1) Monitor receiving water quality at upstream location in an area undergoing development and evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time, and (2) Monitor receiving water quality at a downstream location in an urban area and evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time. Permittees may, to the extent allowed by law, establish a monitoring fund into which all new development contributes on a proportional basis (% development fee, size/number of lots, etc.). Monitoring funding may be overseen by municipalities or coalition of municipalities.

(ii) **Implementation Level -** By the first year of the permit, the Permittee shall select one (1) urban/rural interface monitoring site to monitor receiving water quality at an upstream location in an area undergoing development and evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time, and; one (1) urban area monitoring site to monitor receiving water quality at a downstream location in an urban area and evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time. Site selection shall include the following:

(a) Urban/Rural Interface. Identify one characteristic waterway at the top, or upstream, of a HUC 12 level watershed planned for development in the near future that traverses an urban/rural interface, using the 2010 Census Data and urban area maps, and establish a permanent monitoring location at the

[28] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml

identified urban/rural interface[29]. Monitoring at the urban/rural interface shall address the question: Does receiving water quality change as LID BMPs are integrated into new development?

(b) Urban Downstream. Identify one characteristic waterway at the bottom, or downstream, of the same HUC 12 watershed as the urban/rural interface monitoring location and within an urbanized area and establish a permanent monitoring location at the identified urbanized area waterway. Monitoring at the urban area site shall address the question: Does receiving water quality improve as a result of efforts to control the sources of pollution and educate the public?

By the second year of the permit term and after establishment of site selection, the Permittee shall monitor the urban/rural interface site to address the hypothesis that receiving water quality will remain the same as new development proceeds, and the urban area site to address the hypothesis that receiving water quality will improve over time as storm water and other water quality programmatic efforts are implemented. Monitoring shall be implemented in accordance with Table 3. Receiving Water Monitoring Parameters and Protocols.

Table 3: Receiving Water Monitoring Parameters and Protocol

Urban/Rural Interface:

Objective: Monitor receiving water quality at upstream location in an area undergoing development. Evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time.

Question: Does receiving water quality change as LID BMPs are integrated into new development?

Hypothesis: Receiving water quality will remain the same as new development proceeds.

Urban Downstream:

Objective: Monitor receiving water quality at a downstream location in an urban area. Evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time.

Question: Does receiving water quality improve as a result of efforts to control the sources of pollution and educate the public?

Hypothesis: Receiving water quality will improve over time as storm water and other water quality programmatic efforts are implemented.

PARAMETER	ENDPOINT	BENEFICIAL USED PROTECTED	JUSTIFICATION	PROTOCOL
Water Quality	Pyrethroids* (sediment)	Aquatic Life	Pyrethroids** among the most ubiquitous urban contaminant in storm water. Highly toxic to aquatic life.	Method with detection limit of 1 pptr (5 pptr for permethrin only) such as the GC-MS-MS method of Water Pollution Control Lab. Yearly in spring at urban/rural interface only. Refer to pending SWAMP guidelines.
	Dissolved oxygen (DO)	Aquatic life, recreation	DO reports on presence of excessive nutrients (N, P) and effects of organic matter loading into a waterbody. High DO during day, low DO at night suggests algae overgrowth.	Option 1: One week of evening grab samples (a minimum of 2 hours after dusk or 2 hours before sunrise) in spring (as soon as safe to get into waterway), summer, & fall. OR Option 2: Continuous sampling. 1

[29] The urban/rural interface is identified as the geographical location at which urban land use and rural land use interact

				week in spring summer, fall. In rivers or lakes, 2 samplers to obtain depth-integrated values.
	Temperature	Aquatic life	Aquatic life can survive within a temperature window, exceedances lethal. If loggers are deployed, DO probes often also measure temperature.	Option 1: Daytime measurement between noon – 5 pm, at the same time of day, for 2 weeks in the spring, summer, and fall. Option 2: Continuous sample. Same as for dissolved oxygen.
	Bacteria	Recreation	Increase cell count linked to poor management practices, high bacteria levels limit recreational use of waterways.	Once yearly in later summer or fall. Collect 1 sample weekly x 4 weeks. Calculate geometric mean. Measure e. coli.
	Nutrients	Aquatic life Recreation Other	Excess nutrients can cause eutrophication of waterways leading to low dissolved oxygen which harms aquatic life. Algal overgrowth can also impair flows, adversely affect aesthetics, limiting recreation.	Benthic algal biomass and % cover (benthic chlorophyll a) from sediment in wadeable and non-wadeable streams or planktonic algal biomass (water column chlorophyll) from non-wadeable rivers and lakes. 3 times per year at beginning, middle, and end of growing season. Use SWAMP protocol.
Physical Habitat	PHAB assessment	Aquatic life	Expect to see few changes in habitat with effective LID implementation	Once yearly in spring. Use SWAMP protocol.
	Channel cross sections	Aquatic life	Reports on stability of creek/river channel	Once yearly in spring.
	Flow	Aquatic life	Expect minimal changes in flow rate if LID practices minimizes changes in hydrograph usually seen with urbanization	Option 1: Pressure transducer. Use channel cross sections put in same time as DO probe. Measure spring, summer, and fall Option 2: Install stage gage, develop rating curve. Evaluate spring, summer, and fall for 2 weeks.
	Photo documentation	Overall conditions	Pictures and flood prone area will aid in the interpretation of the data	Once yearly in spring.
Aquatic Life	Bioassessment	Aquatic life	BMIs integrate the sum of all conditions. Use early measurements as the baseline. In some cases, expect improved BMIs, depending on previous use of land.	In spring as soon as safe to enter water, use SWAMP protocol

* Pyrethroid monitoring is required at the urban/rural interface site only.

**Currently, pyrethroids are the pesticide of greatest concern and abundance in urban/suburban waterways. However, new regulations enacted by the Dept. of Pesticide Regulation restrict how pyrethroids may be applied. Initial models by UC Davis researchers suggest that this could result in a runoff reduction of 80-90%, depending on the amount of impervious cover in the watershed. In the future, other pesticides may become more of a threat to aquatic life in urban waterways. One pesticide that is being used with greater frequency is fipronil, a phenylpyrazole insecticide, that is more water soluble than pyrethroids. In order to use the resources of the permittees most efficiently, the State Water Resource Control Board reserves the right to modify the terms and conditions of the permit based on new information on pesticide use and toxicity. This could include substituting another pesticide for monitoring or eliminating this endpoint.

(iii) **Reporting –** By the second year Annual Report, the Permittee shall complete and have available a report (50 page maximum) that includes a summary of baseline data collections and discussion of monitoring program results;

By the fifth year Annual Report, the Permittee shall complete and have available a report (50 page maximum) that includes a comparison of data collection to baseline data, and discussion of monitoring program results.

At a minimum, the second and fifth year Annual Reports shall include the following information:

(a) The purpose of the monitoring, brief contextual background and a brief description of the study design and rationale.
(b) Sampling site(s) locations, including latitude and longitude coordinates, water body name and water body segment if applicable. Sampling design, including sampling protocol, time of year, sampling frequency and length of sampling.
(c) Methods used for sample collection: list methods used for sample collection, sample or data collection identification, collection date, and media if applicable.
(d) Results of data collection, including concentration detected, measurement units, and detection limits if applicable.
(e) Quantifiable assessment, analysis and interpretation of data for each monitoring parameter.
(f) Comparison to reference sites (if applicable), guidelines or targets
(g) Discussion of whether data collected addresses the objective(s) or question(s) of study design
(h) Quantifiable discussion of program/study pollutant reduction effectiveness.

Where applicable, the Permittee shall prepare, maintain, and implement a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. All monitoring samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the Program QAPP developed for the purpose of compliance with this Order. SWAMP Quality Assurance Program Plan (2008) is available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/qaprp082209.pdf

A formatted Microsoft Word document that includes guidelines and boilerplate language for developing the permit QAPP is available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/tools.shtml#qa

Water quality data shall be uploaded to SMARTS and must conform to California Environmental Data Exchange Network (CEDEN) Minimum Data Templates format. CEDEN Minimum Data Templates are also available at: http://ceden.org/

E.13.d.2. Special Studies

(i) **Task Description –** Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee, as an alternative to Section E.13.d.1. Receiving Water Monitoring, may develop and implement a special study monitoring program to assess and evaluate the effectiveness of water quality projects or storm water program elements designed to reduce specific water quality pollutants that are causing or contributing to beneficial use impairment. The special studies must demonstrate the nexus between storm water program implementation, water quality protection and pollutant reduction effectiveness and may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Assessment of effectiveness of habitat enhancement efforts and assessment of effectiveness of stream restoration projects (i.e., stream channel restoration as related to implementation of hydromodification standards);
(b) Assessment of effectiveness of low impact development pilot projects, and assessment of storm water program components through pollutant load reduction quantification and/or discharge water quality monitoring (i.e., reduction of impervious surface related to implementation of Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program).

(ii) **Implementation Level** – By the first year of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a special study plan and shall submit to an applicable Regional Board for review and approval. Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall begin implementation of the approved special study plan. The study plan shall include, at a minimum:

(a) Purpose/objective of the monitoring (sampling rationale), including reasoning to implement a special study in lieu of the Receiving Water Monitoring described in Section E.13.d.1.
(b) Brief project background information and overall study design (i.e., surrounding land uses, reference monitoring data, if applicable, and site conditions)
(c) Parameters that are being measured, how parameters are measured and rationale for parameter selection.
(d) Frequency that parameters are being measured (sampling frequency)
(e) Sampling site location
(f) Description of how the data will be managed, analyzed (including statistical analysis) and reported
(g) Expected results based on study plan design and hypothesis

(iii) **Reporting –** By the second year Annual Report, the Permittee shall complete and have available a report (50 page maximum) that includes a summary of baseline data collections and discussion of monitoring program results.

By the fifth year Annual Report, the Permittee shall complete and have available a report (50 page maximum) that includes a comparison of data collection to baseline data, and discussion of monitoring program results.

At a minimum, the second and fifth year Annual Reports shall include the following information:

(a) The purpose of the monitoring, contextual background and a description of the study design and rationale.
(b) Sampling site(s) locations, including latitude and longitude coordinates, water body name and water body segment if applicable. Sampling design, including sampling protocol, time of year, sampling frequency and length of sampling.
(c) Methods used for sample collection: list methods used for sample collection, sample or data collection identification, collection date, and media if applicable.
(d) Results of data collection, including concentration detected, measurement units, and detection limits if applicable.
(e) Quantifiable assessment analysis and interpretation of data for each monitoring parameter or other data type.
(f) Comparison to reference sites (if applicable), guidelines or targets
(g) Discussion of whether data collected addresses the objective(s) or question(s) in the study plan
(h) Quantifiable discussion of program/study pollutant reduction effectiveness.

Where applicable, the Permittee shall prepare, maintain, and implement a QAPP in accordance with SWAMP. All monitoring samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the Program QAPP developed for the purpose of compliance with this Order. SWAMP Quality Assurance Program Plan (2008) is available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/qaprp082209.pdf

A formatted Microsoft Word document that includes guidelines and boilerplate language for developing the permit QAPP is available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/tools.shtml#qa

Water quality data shall be uploaded to the Storm Water Multi-Application Reporting and Tracking System (SMARTS) and must conform to “CEDEN Minimum Data Templates” format. CEDEN Minimum Data Templates are also available at: http://ceden.org/

E.14. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND IMPROVEMENT

E.14.a. Program Effectiveness Assessment and improvement Plan

(i) **Task Description -** The Permittee shall develop and implement a Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan will assist the Permittee to document compliance with permit conditions and to adaptively manage its storm water program and make necessary modifications to the program to improve program effectiveness at reducing pollutants of concern, achieving the MEP standard, and protecting water quality. The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall identify the strategy used to gauge the effectiveness of prioritized BMPs and program implementation as a whole. Prioritized BMPs include BMPs implemented based on pollutants of concern. Where pollutants of concern are unidentified, prioritized BMPs are based on common urban pollutants (i.e., sediment, bacteria, trash, nutrients). The annual effectiveness assessments will help identify potential modifications to the program to ensure long-term effectiveness.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan may be modeled upon the most recent version (if applicable) Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance (CASQA, May 2007) or equivalent.

(a) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall include the following elements, at a minimum as applicable:

1) Identification of overall program goals including pollutants of concern and prioritized BMPs
2) Documentation of the level of implementation of storm water program elements
3) Identification and targeting of target audience(s)
4) Assessment of BMP performance at achieving outcome levels
5) Assessment of pollutant source reductions achieved by individual BMPs
6) Quantification of pollutant loads and pollutant load reductions achieved by the program as a whole
7) MS4 discharge quality, where available, including analysis of the data
8) Receiving water quality data, including analysis of the data
9) Identification of long-term effectiveness assessment, to be implemented beyond the permit term

(b) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall assess BMP and program effectiveness in terms of the following Outcome Levels:

1) Storm water program activities
2) Awareness
3) Behavior
4) Pollutant load reductions
5) MS4 discharge quality (where assessment is supported by MS4 discharge quality data)

6) Receiving water conditions

(c) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall identify assessment methods for privately owned BMPs.

(d) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall identify assessment methods the Permittee will use to quantitatively assess BMP performance at reducing pollutant loads wherever feasible, using the following or equivalent methods:

1) Direct quantitative measurement of pollutant load removal for BMPs that lend themselves to such measurement (e.g., measuring sediment collected through street-sweeping activities);
2) Science-based estimates of pollutant load removal for BMPs where direct measurement of pollutant removal is overly challenging (e.g., removal of heavy metals through a bioswale);
3) Direct quantitative measurement of behaviors that serve as proxies of pollutant removal or reduction (e.g., the percentage of construction sites demonstrated by inspection to be in compliance with permit conditions); or
4) Visual comparison (e.g., using photographs to compare the amount of trash in a creek between one year and the next).

(e) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall ask and answer the following Management Questions for prioritized BMPs for which answers to management questions can be based on quantitative data appropriate to the question being answered.

1) Were prioritized BMPs or group of BMPs implemented in accordance with the permit requirements? The Permittee shall develop quantitative data using the following or equivalent methods:
   a) Confirmation – Documenting whether an activity or task has been completed, expressed as positive or negative outcome (i.e., yes or no)
   b) Tabulation – Simple accounting expressed in absolute (e.g., number of people participating), or relative terms (e.g. percent increase in recycled household hazardous waste)
2) To what extent did prioritized BMPs or group of BMPs change the target audience's behavior? The Permittee shall develop quantitative data using the following or equivalent methods:
   a) Surveys or interviews to discern knowledge, attitudes, awareness, behavior of specific population, etc.
   b) Interviews of site personnel to discern awareness and behavior
   c) Inspections or site visits to directly observe or assess a practice.
3) To what extent did prioritized BMPs or group of BMPs reduce pollutant loads from their sources to the storm drain system?

(f) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall include water quality monitoring data, where available, to answer the following long-term management questions, effectiveness of BMPs and the overall storm water program will be assessed in future permit terms.

1) To what extent did implementation of the BMP, group of BMPs, or storm water program enhance or change the urban runoff and discharge quality?
2) To what extent did implementation of the BMP, group of BMPs, or storm water program enhance or change receiving water quality?
3) Did exceedance(s) of water quality objectives or water quality standards persist notwithstanding implementation of the storm water program?

The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall include documentation of the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MS4 to the MEP and protect water quality.

(iii) **Reporting** – By the second year Annual Report complete and submit the Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan. The Plan shall include the strategy the Permittee will use to assess the effectiveness of the program, the specific measures the Permittee will use to assess the effectiveness of BMPs and/or groups of BMPs, and how the Permittee will use the information obtained through effectiveness assessment to modify individual BMPs and the program as a whole to increase short and long-term effectiveness. In subsequent Annual Reports, describe implementation of the Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan, summarize data obtained through effectiveness assessment measures and the short and long-term progress of the storm water program, and provide an analysis of the data to improve program effectiveness, to achieve the MEP standard, protect water quality, and to document the Permittee's compliance with permit conditions. Permittees that have a Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plans, or equivalent, approved by the applicable Regional Board, or that have a schedule approved by the applicable Regional Board to develop and implement such a Plan, shall adhere to the Plan and/or schedule approved by the Regional Board unless otherwise directed by the Regional Board. By the fifth year annual report, complete and submit an analysis of the effectiveness of modifications made at improving BMP and/or program effectiveness.

E.14.b. Storm Water Program Modifications

(i) **Task Description** –The Permittee shall modify BMPs and/or the program as a whole to improve compliance with permit conditions and improve program effectiveness at reducing pollutant loads, achieving the MEP standard, and protecting water quality. The Permittee shall use information gained through effectiveness assessment and MS4 discharge and receiving water monitoring to identify priority areas for program improvement. In addition, the Permittee shall identify and make modifications to BMPs, including new BMPs or modification to existing BMPs, to improve effectiveness in each priority area. The Permittee shall consult with the applicable Regional Water Board in setting expectations for the scope, timing, and frequency of BMP modifications.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the fifth year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall identify and summarize BMP and/or program modifications identified in priority program areas. Modifications shall include:

(a) Improving upon BMPs that are underperforming

(b) Continuing and expanding upon BMPs that proved to be effective, including identifying new BMPs or modifications to existing BMPs designed to increase pollutant load reductions;
(c) Discontinuing BMPs that may no longer be productive and replacing with more effective BMPs; and
(d) Shifting priorities to make more effective use of resources

(iii) **Reporting –** By the fifth year Annual Report, complete and submit the list of BMP and/or program modifications, as specified in E.14.c(ii), the Permittee will make for priority program areas, including identification of priority program areas and the schedule the Permittee will follow to complete identified modifications during the next permit term. The modifications shall be aimed at the goal of reducing pollutant loads, achieving the MEP standard and protecting water quality.

E.15. TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOADS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

E.15.a. The Permittee shall comply with all applicable TMDLs approved pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 130.7 that assign a Waste Load Allocation to the Permittee and that have been identified in Attachment G.

E.15.b. WLA, Load Allocations (LA), effluent limitations, implementation requirements, and monitoring requirements are specified in the adopted and approved Regional Water Board Basin Plans and authorizing resolutions which are incorporated herein by reference as enforceable parts of this Order. Applicable Basin Plan amendments and resolutions are identified in Attachment G. Attachment G additionally contains a list of TMDL-specific permit requirements developed by the Regional Water Boards for compliance with the implementation requirements of the relevant TMDLs. These requirements are an enforceable component of this Order. In some cases, dates are given that fall outside the term of this Order. Compliance dates that have already passed are enforceable on the effective date of this Order. Compliance dates that exceed the term of this Order are included for reference, and become enforceable in the event that this Order is administratively extended.

E.15.c. The Regional Water Boards are directed to review, within one year of the effective date of this Order, the TMDL-specific permit requirements contained in Attachment G and to develop or propose revisions, as appropriate, to TMDL-specific permit requirements to the State Water Board after consultation with the Permittees and State Water Board staff. Any proposed revisions by the Regional Water Boards shall be supported by an explanation of how the proposed TMDL-specific permit requirements are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of applicable WLAs and with the goals of the TMDL. Where a TMDL is limited to a single constituent within a single reach of the watershed, the Regional Water Board Executive Officer may require additional monitoring, per Water Code § 13383. The State Water Board will incorporate any necessary revisions through a reopener. The State Water Board may additionally revise this Order through a reopener to incorporate any modifications or revisions to the TMDLs in Attachment G, or to incorporate any new TMDLs adopted during the term of this Order that assign a WLA to a Regulated Small MS4 or that identify a Regulated Small MS4 as a responsible

party. In revising Attachment G, the State Water Board will allow adequate notice and public review.

E.15.d. The Permittee shall complete and report the status of their implementation of the specific TMDL implementation requirements that have been incorporated into the permit with each Annual Report via SMARTS. Reporting on TMDL implementation shall include the following information:

(i) A description of BMPs implemented, including types, number, and locations
(ii) An assessment of the effectiveness of implemented BMPs in progressing towards attainment of wasteload allocations within the TMDLs' specified timeframes
(iii) All monitoring data, including a statistical analysis of the data to assess progress towards attainment of wasteload allocations within the TMDLs' specified timeframes
(iv) Based on results of the effectiveness assessment and monitoring, a description of the additional BMPs that will be implemented to attain wasteload allocations within the TMDLs specified timeframes

E.15.e. The Permittee shall comply with implementation requirements specified in Category 4b demonstrations associated with Clean Water Act Sections 303d, 306b, and 314 Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions. Implementation requirements described in Category 4b demonstrations are effective upon Regional Water Board approval of that region's Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions and associated Category 4b demonstrations. The most recent Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions and associated Category 4b demonstrations are available at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml.

E.16. ANNUAL REPORTING PROGRAM

E.16.a. The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities for each program element and certify compliance with all requirements of this permit. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement, the Permittee must submit in SMARTS the reason for failure to comply, a description and schedule of tasks necessary to achieve compliance, and an estimated date for achieving full compliance.

E.16.b. Permittees shall complete and retain all Annual Report information on the previous fiscal year beginning July 1 and ending June 30. The Annual Reporting requirements are set forth in Provisions E. The Permittee shall retain documentation as necessary to support their Annual Report. The Permittee shall make this supporting information available during normal business hours, unless agreed to by the applicable Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.

E.16.c. The Permittee shall submit when requested by the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Water Board a detailed written online annual report or in-

person presentation of the annual report that addresses the activities described in Provision E. The detailed Annual Report must clearly refer to the permit requirements and describe in quantifiable terms, the status of activities undertaken to comply with each requirement.

E.16.d. Permittees involved in regional programs may coordinate with the members to identify reporting responsibility. The one report submitted on behalf of Permittees involved in a regional program must include a summary of the past year activities for each program element and certification of compliance with all requirements of this Order for each of the Permittees in the regional program.

F. NON – TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEE PROVISIONS

F.1. Non-Traditional Small MS4 Categories

The Non-Traditional Small MS4s identified in Attachment B or by a Regional Water Board Executive Officer shall comply with the specific provisions in this Section. For military installations, this permit applies to areas, where the activities and population density resemble that of a traditional small MS4, as defined in the permit boundary map in Section A.2.b.(3). For Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Permittees, this permit applies to facilities that are in active operation (i.e., does not apply to closed facilities lacking management oversight).

F.2. Security Concerns

Department of Defense, Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Permittees, ports and transportation agencies are exempt from Annual Reporting of any provision in this section that could pose a security risk and/or compromise facility security.

F.3. Maximize Efficiency

Permittees may incorporate the required storm water provisions into already existing programs and leverage existing staff to implement BMPs during its day to day business and operations.

F.4. Equivalent or Existing Document

A Permittee may utilize an equivalent or existing document such as a Standard Operations and Procedures manual, Operation and Maintenance Plan, or Spill Response Plan if that document includes the necessary information required to comply with the provisions of this section.

F.5. PROVISIONS

F.5.a. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ELEMENT

F.5.a.1. Legal Authority

(i) **Task Description** - Permittee shall have adequate legal authority to meet the requirements of this Order

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall review, revise or adopt new relevant policies, contractual provisions, base orders, resolutions or other regulatory mechanisms, to the extent allowable under state or local law, to ensure it has at a minimum the legal authority to:

(a) Effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges through the MS4. Exceptions to this prohibition are NPDES-permitted discharges of non-storm water and non-storm water discharges from B.3 that are considered non-significant contributors of pollutants. Where the non-storm water discharge is to a segment of an MS4 that discharges directly to an ASBS, exceptions to the non-storm water prohibition are specified in Attachment C.

(b) Detect and eliminate illicit discharges and illegal connections to the MS4. Illicit connections include pipes, drains, open channels, or other conveyances that have the potential to allow an illicit discharge to enter the MS4. Illicit discharges include all non-storm water discharges not otherwise authorized in this Order, including, but not limited to discharges from mobile cleaning and pressure washing operations.

(c) Respond to spills, and prohibit dumping or disposal of materials other than storm water into the MS4.

(d) Require vendors, contractors and operators of commercial facilities to minimize the discharge of pollutants to the MS4 through the installation, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs consistent with the CASQA Best Management Practice Handbooks or equivalent.

(e) Ensure construction site or industrial facility operators provide a Waste Discharge Identification Number for coverage under the CGP and IGP and comply with the appropriate permit.

(f) Review designs and proposals for new development and redevelopment to determine whether adequate BMPs will be installed, implemented, and maintained during construction and after final stabilization (post-construction).

(g) Promptly cease and desist discharges and/or cleanup and abate a discharge, including the ability to:

1) Effectively require the discharger to abate and clean up their discharge, spill, or pollutant release within 72 hours of notification;

2) Require abatement, within 30 days of notification, for uncontrolled sources of pollutants that could pose an environmental threat;

3) Perform the cleanup and abatement work and bill the responsible party, if necessary;
4) Provide the option to order the cessation of activities until such problems are adequately addressed if a situation persists where pollutant-causing sources or activities are not abated;
5) Require a new timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board when all parties agree that clean-up activities cannot be completed within the original timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board in writing within five business days of the determination that the timeframe requires revision.

(iii) **Reporting** – All Permittees shall submit by the second year online Annual Report, a statement signed by both the Permittee's legal counsel and an authorized signatory certifying the Permittee has adequate legal authority to comply with all Order requirements.

F.5.b. EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM

F.5.b.1. Compliance Participation Options

All Permittees shall comply with the requirements in this Section by participating in one or more of the following:

(a) Contributing to a countywide storm water program, as determined appropriate by the Permittee members, so that the countywide storm water program conducts education and outreach on behalf of its members; or
(b) Contributing to a regional education and outreach collaborative effort (a regional education and outreach collaborative effort occurs when all or a majority of the Permittees collaborate to conduct regional education and outreach. Regional education and outreach collaboration includes Permittees defining a uniform and consistent message, deciding how best to communicate the message, and how to facilitate behavioral changes. Then collaboratively apply what is learned through local jurisdiction groups, pooling resources and skills.); or
(c) Fulfilling education and outreach requirements within their jurisdictional boundaries on their own. Some level of coordination of education and outreach efforts with an adjacent Phase I MS4 Permittee is recommended/anticipated for watershed/region-wide consistency.; or
(d) A combination of the previous options, so that all requirements are fulfilled.

Reporting – By the first year online Annual Report, the Permittee shall submit information indicating which compliance participation option it will use to comply with the public education and outreach requirements in this Section. For each public education and outreach requirement in this Section that the Permittee will comply with through contribution to a countywide storm water program or regional education and outreach collaborative effort, the Permittee shall include in the first year online Annual Report documentation, such as a written agreement, letter or similar document, which confirms the collaboration with other MS4s.

F.5.b.2. Public Education and Outreach

The public for a Non-traditional MS4 Permittee is considered the following, if applicable:

- Faculty
- Inmates
- Military personnel
- Residents
- Students
- Staff
- Visitors

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a comprehensive storm water public education and outreach program. The public education and outreach program shall be designed to inform the public about storm water pollution and steps that can be taken to reduce storm water pollution. The Public Education and Outreach Program shall measurably increase the public's knowledge regarding the storm drain system, impacts of urban runoff and illicit discharges on receiving waters, and potential BMP solutions for the target audiences.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –The Permittee shall, at a minimum:

(a) Develop and implement a public education strategy that establishes education tasks based on water quality problems, target audiences, and anticipated task effectiveness. The strategy must include identification of who is responsible for implementing specific tasks and a schedule for task implementation. The strategy must demonstrate how specific high priority storm water quality issues in their jurisdiction or local pollutants of concern are addressed.

(b) Implement BMPs that gauge level of awareness in target audiences and effectiveness of education tasks.

(c) Develop and convey a specific storm water message that focuses on the following:
   1) Local pollutants of concern
   2) Target audience
   3) Regional water quality issues

(d) Develop and disseminate appropriate educational materials to target audiences and translate into applicable languages when appropriate (e.g. the materials can utilize various media such as printed materials, billboard and mass transit advertisements, signage at select locations, stenciling at storm drain inlets, radio advertisements, television advertisements, and websites);

(e) Distribute educational materials, using whichever methods and procedures determined appropriate during development of the public education strategy;

(f) Develop and convey messages to explain the benefits of water-efficient landscaping (if appropriate);

(g) Utilize information from storm water-friendly landscaping[30] programs (if appropriate);

[30] For example, Surfrider's Ocean Friendly Garden Program (http://www.surfrider.org/programs/entry/ocean-friendly-gardens)

(h) Develop and convey messages specific to reducing illicit discharges with information about how the public can report incidents to the appropriate authorities;
(i) Develop and convey of messages specific to proper application of pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers;
(j) Within the Permittee's jurisdiction, provide independent, parochial and public schools with materials to effectively educate school-age children, if applicable, about storm water and how they can help to protect water quality habitat in their local watersheds. The Permittee is encouraged to use environmental and place-based, experiential learning materials that are integrated into school curricula and school facility management[31]. In the case that a local program does not exist, the Permittee may use California's Education and Environment Initiative Curriculum[32] or equivalent;
(k) Develop (or coordinate with existing effective programs) and convey messages specific to reducing discharges from pressure washing operations and landscape irrigation;
(l) If applicable, utilize storm water-friendly education for organized car wash participants and provide information pertaining to car wash discharge reduction. The Permittee may use the Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership's River Friendly Carwash Program[33], or equivalent, for guidance;
(m) The Permittee shall conduct focused education in identified illicit discharge flow areas based on identified illicit discharge(s).

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance directions.

F.5.b.3. Staff and Site Operator Training and Education: Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination Training

(i) **Task Description** – Permittees shall develop and implement a training program for all Permittee staff, who, as part of their normal job responsibilities, may be notified of, come into contact with, or otherwise observe an illicit discharge or illegal connection to the storm drain system.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop the training program. The training program shall include at a minimum:

(a) Identification of an illicit discharge or illegal connection;
(b) Proper procedures for reporting and responding to the illicit discharge or illegal connection;
(c) Follow-up training provided as needed to address changes in procedures, techniques, or staffing;

[31] For example, Splash (*www.sac**splash**.org/*),Effie Yeaw Nature Center (www.sacnature.net) or Yolo Basin (www.yolobasin.org)
[32] http://www.californiaeei.org/
[33] http://www.beriverfriendly.net/riverfriendlycarwashing/

(d) Annual assessment of their trained staff's knowledge of illicit discharge response and shall provide refresher training as needed;

(e) Training of new staff who, as part of their normal job responsibilities may be notified of, come into contact with, or otherwise observe an illicit discharge or illegal connection;

(f) Contact information, including the procedure for reporting an illicit discharge, shall be included in each of the Permittee's fleet vehicles that are used by field staff.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance directions.

F.5.b.4. Staff Pollution Prevention and Good Housekeeping

The Permittee shall train employees on how to incorporate pollution prevention/good housekeeping techniques into Permittee operations.

(i) **Task Description** – The Permittee shall provide a biennial training program for appropriate employees involved in implementing pollution prevention and good housekeeping practices in the Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Permittee Operations sections of this permit. The Permittee shall determine the need for interim training during alternate years when training is not conducted, through an evaluation of employee Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping knowledge.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The biennial training program shall include the following:

(a) General storm water education component, any new technologies, operations, or responsibilities that arise during the year and the permit requirements which apply to the staff being trained. Clear guidance on appropriate storm water BMPs to use at Permittee owned facilities and during typical Operation and Maintenance activities.

(b) An assessment of trained staff's knowledge of pollution prevention and good housekeeping and shall revise the training as needed.

(c) A requirement that any contractors hired by the Permittee to perform Operation and Maintenance activities shall be contractually required to comply with all of the storm water BMPs, good housekeeping practices, and standard operating procedures described above.

(d) The Permittee shall provide oversight of contractor activities to ensure that contractors are using appropriate BMPs, good housekeeping practices and following standard operating procedures.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of

this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance directions.

F.5.c. PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND PARTICIPATION PROGRAM

(i) **Task Description -** Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall involve its public in the development and implementation of activities related to the program. The public participation and involvement program shall encourage volunteerism, public comment and input on policy, and activism in the community.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall, at a minimum:

(a) Ensure that high priority storm drain inlets include a labeled, stenciled or other effective method (e.g., clearly visible sign strategically placed in area of high pedestrian activity) of communicating a storm water awareness message such as “drains to creek” or “only rain in the drain”.
(b) Integrate storm water awareness messages and information on a publicly accessible website

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance

F.5.d. ILLICIT DISCHARGE DETECTION AND ELIMINATION PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop an Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination program to detect, investigate, and eliminate illicit discharges, including illegal dumping, into its system or coordinate with an adjacent Phase I MS4 Permittees existing program. The existing program, at a minimum, must include the provisions in this section.

F.5.d.1 Outfall Mapping

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall maintain an up-to-date and accurate outfall map. The map may be in hard copy and/or electronic form or within a geographic information system (GIS). The development of the outfall map shall include a visual outfall inventory involving a site visit to each outfall. It is recommended the Permittee coordinate with an adjacent Phase I MS4 Permittee to collect outfall data for which they may discharge to. Renewal Permittees that have an existing and up-to-date outfall map that includes the minimum requirements specified in Section F.5.d.1.(ii)(a-b) are not required to re-create the outfall map. This does not exempt renewal Permittees with an existing outfall map from conducting the field sampling specified in Section F.5.d.2.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The outfall map shall at a minimum show:

(a) The location of all outfalls and drainage areas within the urbanized area, contributing to those outfalls that are operated by the Permittee, and that directly discharge within the Permittee's jurisdiction to a receiving water. Each mapped outfall shall be given an individual alphanumeric identifier, which shall be noted on the map. Photographs shall be taken or an electronic database shall be utilized to provide baseline information and track operation and maintenance needs over time.

(b) The location (and name, where known to the Permittee) of all water bodies receiving direct discharges from those outfall pipes.

Submerged outfalls or other outfalls that may pose a threat to public safety are not required to be inventoried.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.d.2. Field Sampling to Detect Illicit Discharges

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall conduct field sampling to detect potential illicit discharges while conducting the outfall inventory specified in Section F.5.d. Outfall Inventory. If while conducting the outfall inventory specified in Section F.5.d., an outfall is flowing or ponding and it has been more than 72 hours since the last rain event, then the Permittee shall sample the discharge.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – If an outfall is flowing or ponding and it has been more than 72 hours since the last rain event, the Permittee shall:

(a) Conduct monitoring for the following indicator parameters identified in Table 1. Field Sampling Indicator Parameters (following page) to help determine the source and identification of the discharge. Alternatively, the Permittee may select parameters based on local knowledge of pollutants of concern in lieu of sampling for the parameters listed in Table 1. Modifications and associated justifications shall be identified within SMARTS prior to conducting field sampling as specified in Section F.5.d.2.

Table 1. Field Sampling Indicator Parameters

Indicator Parameters Used to Detect Illicit Discharges					
Parameter	Discharge Types It Can Detect				
	Sewage	Washwater	Tap Water	Industrial or Commercial Liquid Wastes	Laboratory/Analytical Challenges
Ammonia	●	⦿	○	⦿	Can change into other nitrogen forms as the flow travels to the outfall
Color	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	
Conductivity	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	Ineffective in saline waters
Detergents – Surfactants	●	●	○	⦿	Reagent is a hazardous waste
Fluoride*	○	○	●	⦿	Reagent is a hazardous waste Exception for communities that do not fluoridate their tap water
Hardness	⦿	⦿	⦿	⦿	
pH	○	⦿	○	⦿	
Potassium	⦿	○	○	●	May need to use two separate analytical techniques, depending on the concentration
Turbidity	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	

● Can almost always (>80% of samples) distinguish this discharge from clean flow types (e.g., tap water or natural water). For tap water, can distinguish from natural water.
⦿ Can sometimes (>50% of samples) distinguish this discharge from clean flow types depending on regional characteristics, or can be helpful in combination with another parameter
○ Poor indicator. Cannot reliably detect illicit discharges, or cannot detect tap water
N/A: Data are not available to assess the utility of this parameter for this purpose.
Data sources: Pitt (this study)
*Fluoride is a poor indicator when used as a single parameter, but when combined with additional parameters (such as detergents, ammonia and potassium), it can almost always distinguish between sewage and wash water.

(c) Verify that indicator parameters with the following action level concentrations specified in Table 2. Action Level Concentrations for Indicator Parameters are not exceeded. Alternatively, the Permittee may tailor Table 2 to align with parameters based on local knowledge of pollutants of concern. Modifications and associated justifications shall be identified within SMARTS prior to conducting field sampling as specified in Section F.5.d.2.:

Table 2. Action Level Concentrations for Indicator Parameters

Indicator Parameter	Action Level Concentration
Ammonia	>= 50 mg/L
Color	>= 500 units
Conductivity	>= 2,000 µS/cm
Hardness	<= 10 mg/L as CaCO3 or >= 2,000 mg/L as CaCO3
pH	<= 5 or >=9
Potassium	>= 20 mg/L
Turbidity	>= 1,000 NTU

(d) Conduct follow up investigations per Section F.5.d.3. if the action level concentrations are exceeded.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance

F.5.d.3. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination Source Investigations and Corrective Actions

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop written procedures for conducting investigations into the source of all non-storm water discharges suspected to be illicit discharges, including approaches to requiring such discharges to be eliminated, and procedures to implement corrective actions (e.g., BMPs). These procedures shall be included as part of the Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination program.

(ii) **Implementation Level -** At a minimum, the Permittee shall conduct an investigation(s) to identify and locate the source of any suspected illicit discharge within 72 hours of becoming aware of the suspected illicit discharge. For investigations that require more than 72 hours, the Permittee shall identify the actions being taken to identify and locate the source of the suspected illicit discharge. The Permittee shall prioritize investigations of suspected sanitary sewage and/or significant contributors over investigations of non-storm water discharges suspected of being cooling water, wash water, or natural flows.

(a) Report immediately the occurrence of any dry weather flows believed to be an immediate threat to human health or the environment to local Health Department.

(b) Determine and document through its investigations the source of all non-storm water discharges. If the source of the non-storm water discharge is found to be a discharge authorized under this permit, or authorized under another NPDES permit, no further action is required.

(c) Corrective Action to Eliminate Illicit Discharge – Once the source of the illicit discharge has been determined, the Permittee shall immediately notify the responsible party of the problem.

(d) Report immediately to the owners/operators of the downstream MS4 a non-storm water discharge suspected of being sanitary sewage and/or significantly contaminated.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of

this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance

F.5.e. CONSTRUCTION SITE RUNOFF CONTROL PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop, implement, and enforce a program to prevent Construction site discharges of pollutants and impacts on beneficial uses of receiving waters. The program shall include the development of contract language ensuring the Permittee's in-house construction operators or outside contractors comply with the CGP.

(i) **Task Description –** Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, each Permittee shall develop and implement contract language ensuring all outside contractors comply with the CGP and implement appropriate BMPs. Contract language shall apply to all projects that result in a total land disturbance of either one acre or more or that result in a total land disturbance of less than one acre if part of a larger common plan or development or sale.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall include CGP compliance requirements in construction contract language for all projects one acre or more or that result in a total land disturbance of less than one acre if part of a larger common plan or development or sale.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f. POLLUTION PREVENTION/GOOD HOUSEKEEPING FOR PERMITTEE OPERATIONS PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop and implement a program to prevent or reduce the amount of pollutant runoff from Permittee operations. The Permittee shall train employees on how to incorporate pollution prevention/good housekeeping techniques into Permittee operations. Permittee shall implement appropriate BMPs for preventing or reducing the amount of storm water pollution generated by Permittee operations.

F.5.f.1. Inventory of Permittee-Owned or Operated Facilities

(i) **Task Description** - Prepare an inventory of Permittee-owned or operated facilities within their jurisdiction that are a threat to water quality, and are not covered by another storm water General Permit.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and maintain an inventory that shall include facilities that may impact storm water.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.2. Map of Permittee-Owned or Operated Facilities

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, prepare and submit a map of the urban area covered by the MS4 permit and identify where the Permittee-owned or operated facilities are located.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall complete and have available a map that identifies the storm water drainage system corresponding to each of the facilities as well as the receiving waters to which these facilities discharge. The map shall also show the facility and the manager of each facility, including contact information. Historic storm water collection facilities, conveyances and drainages located at historic places that are being operated for public interpretation and education shall be noted on this map so that the Regional Water Board can differentiate between modern and historic during site reviews or audits.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.3. Facility Assessment

(i) **Task Description** –Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, conduct an inspection and assessment of pollutant discharge potential and pollutant hotspots.

(ii) **Implementation Levels** - The Permittee shall conduct an annual review and assessment of all Permittee-owned or operated facilities to determine their potential to impact surface waters. The assessment shall include the following:

(a) Identification of pollutant hotspots based on the assessment, the Permittee shall identify as pollutant hotspots those facilities that have a high potential to generate storm water and non-storm water pollutants. Among the factors to be considered are the type and volume of pollutants stored at the site, the presence of improperly stored materials, activities that should not be performed outside (e.g., changing automotive fluids, vehicle washing), proximity to water bodies, poor housekeeping practices, and the discharge of pollutant(s) of concern to receiving water(s). Pollutant hotspots shall include, at a minimum, the Permittee's maintenance yards, hazardous waste facilities, fuel storage

locations, and any other facilities at which chemicals or other materials have a high potential to be discharged in storm water.

(b) Documentation of the assessment procedures and results. The Permittee shall document the procedures it uses for conducting the assessment along with a copy of any site evaluation checklists used to conduct the assessment.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.4. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans

(i) **Task Description** – the Permittee shall develop and implement SWPPPs for pollutant hotspots at high priority sites. If a Permittee has an existing or equivalent document such as Hazardous Materials Business Plan or Spill Prevention Plan, the Permittee is not required to develop a SWPPP if that document includes the necessary information required within a SWPPP.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the fourth year of the effective date of this permit, the Permittee shall implement the following:

(a) The Permittee shall develop and implement a site-specific SWPPP that identifies a set of storm water BMPs to be installed, implemented, and maintained to minimize the discharge of pollutants in storm water.

(b) The SWPPP(s) shall be kept on-site at each of the Permittee-owned or operated facilities' offices for which it was completed. The SWPPP shall be updated as necessary.

(c) At a minimum the SWPPP will address the following:

1) Facility specific information (location, owner, address, etc.)
2) Purpose of the document
3) Key staff/contacts at the facility
4) Site map with drainage identified
5) Identification of significant materials that are handled and stored at the facility that may be exposed to storm water
6) Description of potential pollutant sources
7) BMPs employed at facility
8) Spill control and cleanup – response to spills

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment

and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.5. Inspections, Visual Monitoring and Remedial Action

(i) **Task Description** –Within the fifth year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall conduct regular inspections of Permittee-owned and operated facilities not covered by another storm water General Permit. The Permittee may incorporate storm water inspections into existing, routine facility inspections.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall conduct inspections as follows:

(a) Quarterly hotspot visual inspections – Perform quarterly visual inspections in accordance with the developed standing operating procedures of all hotspot Permittee-owned or operated facilities to ensure materials and equipment are clean and orderly, to minimize the potential for pollutant discharge, and to ensure implementation of BMPs. The Permittee shall look for evidence of spills and immediately clean them up to prevent contact with precipitation or runoff. The quarterly inspections shall be tracked in a log for every facility, and records kept with the SWPPP. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct the deficiencies.

(b) Quarterly Hotspot comprehensive inspections – At least once per quarter, a comprehensive inspection of hotspot facilities, including all storm water BMPs, shall be performed, with specific attention paid to the following, but not limited to waste storage areas, dumpsters, vehicle and equipment maintenance/fueling areas, material handling areas, and similar potential pollutant-generating areas. The quarterly inspection results shall be documented and records kept with the SWPPP. This inspection shall be performed in accordance with the developed standard operating procedures. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct deficiencies.

(c) Quarterly Hotspot visual observation of storm water and non-storm water discharges – At least once per quarter, visually observe discharge location from hotspot facilities. Where discharges are observed identify any observed problems (e.g., color, foam, sheen, turbidity) associated with pollutant sources or BMPs shall be remedied within seven days or before the next storm event, whichever is sooner. Visual observations shall be documented, and records kept with the SWPPP. This inspection shall be done in accordance with the developed standard operating procedures. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct the deficiencies.

(d) Non-Hotspot Inspection – At a minimum, inspect each inventoried facility that is not a hotspot, once per permit term. The inspection shall investigate and assess each of the items identified above.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the

program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.6. Storm Drain System Assessment and Prioritization

(i) **Task Description** –Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement procedures to assess and prioritize the MS4 storm drain system, including but not limited to catch basins, pipe and pump infrastructure, above-ground conveyances, including receiving waterbodies within the Permittee's urbanized area and detention basins.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall:

Assess/prioritize storm drain system facilities for cleanout– Assign a priority to all storm drain system facilities within the Permittee's urbanized areas based on accumulation of sediment, trash and/or debris. In particular, assign high priority to catch basins meeting the following criteria:

1) Catch basins known to accumulate a significant amount of sediment, trash, and/or debris;
2) Catch basins collecting large volumes of runoff;
3) Catch basin collecting runoff from area that do not receive regular sweet sweeping;
4) Catch basins collecting runoff from drainage areas with exposed or disturbed soil; and
5) Catch basins that receive citizen complaints/reports.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.7. Maintenance of Storm Drain System

(i) **Task Description** –The Permittee shall begin maintenance of all high priority storm drain systems at least annually prior to the rainy season.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall begin a maintenance program of high priority storm drain systems that, at a minimum includes:

(a) Storm drain systems inspection – Based on the priorities assigned above, in Section F.5.f.6, develop a strategy to inspect storm drain systems within the Permittee's jurisdiction. At a minimum, inspect all catch basins of high priority systems annually, prior to the rainy season.

(b) Storm drain cleaning – Develop and implement a schedule to clean high priority catch basins and other systems. Cleaning frequencies shall be based on priority areas, with higher priority areas receiving more frequent maintenance.

(c) Maintenance of surface drainage structures –Visually monitor all Permittee-owned open channels, detention basins, and other drainage structures for debris at least once per year and identify and prioritize problem areas. At a minimum, removal of trash and debris from open channels and other drainage structures shall occur annually.

(d) Disposal of waste materials - Develop a procedure to dewater and dispose of materials extracted from catch basins. This procedure shall ensure that water removed during the catch basin cleaning process and waste material will not reenter the MS4.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.8. Permittee Operations and Maintenance Activities (O&M)

(i) **Task Description –**The Permittee shall assess their O&M activities for potential to discharge pollutants in storm water and inspect all BMPs on a quarterly basis.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall:

(a) Develop and implement O&M activity assessment. The O&M activities assessment shall include, but not be limited to, the potential to discharge pollutants in storm water.

(b) Identify all materials that could be discharged from each of these O&M activities.

(c) Develop and implement a set of BMPs that, when applied during Permittee O&M activities, will reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water. The Permittee shall use the CASQA Municipal Handbook or equivalent.

(d) Evaluate annually all BMPs implemented during O&M activities.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm

water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.9. Pesticide, Herbicide, and Fertilizer Application and New Landscape Design and Maintenance Management

(i) **Task Description** –The Permittee shall implement a program which focuses on pollution prevention, source control BMPs, and landscape design and maintenance to reduce the amount of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used during their Permittee operations and activities. The Permittee shall implement the landscape design and maintenance on new or decorative landscapes.

(ii) **Implementation Tasks** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement the following:

(a) Evaluate pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used and application activities performed to identify pollution prevention and source control opportunities.

(b) Implement practices that reduce the discharge of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers. At a minimum the Permittee shall do the following, but not limited to:

1) Educate applicators and distributors of storm water issues.

2) Implement integrated pest management measures that rely on non-chemical solutions, including:

a) Use of native and climate appropriate plants (reduces water usage and fertilization) for decorative landscape applications
b) Keeping clippings and leaves away from waterways and out of the street using mulching, composting, or landfilling
c) Preventing application of pesticides and fertilizers when two or more consecutive days with greater than 50% chance of rainfall are predicted by NOAA[34]
d) Limiting or replacing herbicide and pesticide use (e.g., conducting manual weed and insect removal)
e) Limiting or eliminating the use of fertilizers, including prohibiting application within five feet of pavement, 25 feet of a storm drain inlet, or 50 feet of a water body
f) Reducing mowing of grass to allow for greater pollutant removal, but not jeopardizing public safety

3) Collect and properly dispose of unused pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers.

4) Minimize irrigation run-off.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm

[34] www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast

water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.g. POST CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

Permittees shall regulate development to comply with the following Sections:

- F.5.g.1. Site Design Measures
- F.5.g.2. Low Impact Development Design Standards
- F.5.g.3. Alternative Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program
- F.5.g.4. Operation and Maintenance of Post Construction Storm Water Management Measures

Non-traditional Permittees with Regional Water Board approved post-construction storm water management requirements based on a watershed process approach, as described in Section E.12.j. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements Based on Assessment and Maintenance of Watershed Processes, shall implement those post-construction requirements in lieu of Section F.5.g. Post Construction Storm Water Management Program.

F.5.g.1. Site Design Measures

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall require implementation of site design measures for all projects that create and/or replace (including projects with no net increase in impervious footprint) between 2,500 square feet and 5,000 square feet of impervious surface, including detached single family homes that are not part of a larger plan of development.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Projects shall implement one or more of the following site design measures to reduce project site runoff:

(a) Stream Setbacks and Buffers – a vegetated area including trees, shrubs, and herbaceous vegetation, that exists or is established to protect a stream system, lake reservoir, or coastal estuarine area;
(b) Soil Quality Improvement and Maintenance - improvement and maintenance soil through soil amendments and creation of microbial community;
(c) Tree planting and preservation – planting and preservation of healthy, established trees that include both evergreens and deciduous, as applicable;
(d) Rooftop and Impervious Area Disconnection - rerouting of rooftop drainage pipes to drain rainwater to rain barrels, cisterns, or permeable areas instead of the storm sewer;
(e) Porous Pavement - pavement that allows runoff to pass through it, thereby reducing the runoff from a site and surrounding areas and filtering pollutants;
(f) Green Roofs – a vegetative layer grown on a roof (rooftop garden);
(g) Vegetated Swales - a vegetated, open-channel management practice designed specifically to treat and attenuate storm water runoff;
(h) Rain Barrels and Cisterns - system that collects and stores storm water runoff from a roof or other impervious surface.

Project proponents shall use the State Water Board SMARTS Post-Construction Calculator[35], or equivalent to quantify the runoff reduction resulting from implementation of site design measures.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.g.2. Low Impact Development (LID) Design Standards

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement standards to effectively reduce runoff and pollutants associated with runoff from development projects.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall regulate all development projects that create and/or replace 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (Regulated Projects). The Permittee shall require these Regulated Projects to implement measures for site design, source control, runoff reduction, storm water treatment and baseline hydromodification management as defined in this Order.

Regulated Projects do not include:

(a) Interior remodels;
(b) Routine maintenance or repair such as: exterior wall surface replacement, roof replacement or pavement resurfacing within the existing footprint.

Regulated Projects include development projects. Development includes new and redevelopment projects on public or private land that fall under the planning and permitting authority of a Permittee. Redevelopment is any land-disturbing activity that results in the creation, addition, or replacement of exterior impervious surface area on a site on which some past development has occurred. The following (a-c) describe specific Regulated Project requirements for redevelopment and road projects:

(a) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included to the extent feasible.

(b) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of less than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, only runoff from the new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included.

[35] The State Water Board SMARTS Post-Construction Calculator can be found at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.jsp

(c) Road Projects - Any of the following types of road projects that create 5,000 square feet or more of newly constructed contiguous impervious surface and that are public road projects and/or fall under the building and planning authority of a Permittee shall comply with Low Impact Development Standards except that treatment of runoff of the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event) that cannot be infiltrated onsite shall follow U.S. EPA guidance regarding green infrastructure to the extent feasible. Types of projects include:

(1) Construction of new streets or roads, including sidewalks and bicycle lanes built as part of the new streets or roads which create 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface.

(2) Widening of existing streets or roads with additional traffic lanes.

a) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface (5,000 square feet or more) of an existing street or road, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included in the treatment system design.

b) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of less than 50 percent (but 5,000 square feet or more) of the impervious surface of an existing street or road, only the runoff equivalent from new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included in the treatment system design.

(3) Specific exclusions are:

a) Sidewalks built as part of new streets or roads and built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.

b) Bicycle lanes that are built as part of new streets or roads that direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.

c) Impervious trails built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas, or other non-erodible permeable areas, preferably away from creeks or towards the outboard side of levees.

(d) Sidewalks, bicycle lanes, or trails constructed with permeable surfaces.

Effective Date for Applicability of Low Impact Development Runoff Standards to Regulated Projects: By the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall require these Post-Construction Standards be applied on applicable new and redevelopment Regulated Projects. These include Regulated Projects that have not been deemed complete for processing, Regulated Projects without vesting tentative maps that have not requested and received an extension of previously granted approvals, and Regulated Projects that have received Project Planning Guide funding. Discretionary projects that have been deemed complete prior to the second year of the effective date of this permit are not subject to the Post-Construction Standards herein. For the Permittee's Regulated Projects, the effective date shall be the date their governing body or designee approves initiation of the project design.

Permittee's Development Projects - The Permittee shall develop and implement an equivalent approach, to the approach used for private development projects, to apply the most current version of the low impact development runoff standards to applicable public development projects.

Where Project Planning Guide funding is applicable, Permittees shall ensure that adequate funding is available to implement post-construction treatment measures for Regulated Projects approved after the effective date of this permit.

Where State of California project approvals are applicable, Permittees shall implement post-construction treatment measures for Regulated Projects approved after the effective date of this permit.

F.5.g.2.a. Source Control Measures

(i) **Task Description** – Regulated Projects with pollutant-generating activities and sources shall be required to implement standard permanent and/or operational source control measures as applicable.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Measures for the following pollutant-generating activities and sources shall be designed consistent with recommendations from the CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook for New Development and Redevelopment or equivalent manual, and include:

(a) Accidental spills or leaks
(b) Interior floor drains
(c) Parking/Storage area maintenance
(d) Indoor and structural pest control
(e) Landscape/outdoor pesticide use
(f) Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features
(g) Restaurants, grocery stores, and other food service operations
(h) Storage and handling of solid waste
(i) Outdoor storage of equipment or materials
(j) Vehicle and equipment cleaning
(k) Vehicle and equipment repair and maintenance
(l) Fuel dispensing areas
(m) Loading docks
(n) Fire sprinkler test water
(o) Drain or wash water from boiler drain lines, condensate drain lines, rooftop equipment, drainage sumps, and other sources
(p) Unauthorized non-storm water discharges
(q) Building and grounds maintenance

F.5.g.2.b. Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment

The Permittees shall require facilities designed to evapotranspire, infiltrate, harvest/use, and biotreat storm water to meet at least one of the following hydraulic sizing design criteria:

(1) Volumetric Criteria:

a) The maximized capture storm water volume for the tributary area, on the basis of historical rainfall records, determined using the formula and volume capture coefficients in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998) pages 175-178 (that is, approximately the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event); or

b) The volume of annual runoff required to achieve 80 percent or more capture, determined in accordance with the methodology in Section 5 of CASQA's Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (2003), using local rainfall data.

(2) Flow-based Criteria

a) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 0.2 inches per hour intensity; or

b) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 2 times the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity as determined from local rainfall records.

F.5.g.2.c. Site Design Measures as defined in Section F.5.g.1. shall be based on the objective of achieving infiltration, evapotranspiration and/or harvesting/reuse of the 85th percentile rainfall event, to the extent feasible, to meet Section F.5.g.2.b. Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment. Site design measures shall be used to reduce the amount of runoff, to the extent technically feasible, for which retention and runoff is required. Any remaining runoff from impervious DMAs may then be directed to one or bioretention facility as specified in Section F.5.g.2.d. Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodification Management Measures, described below.

F.5.g.2.d. Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodification Management Measures After implementation of Site Design Measures in F.5.g.2.c., runoff from remaining impervious DMAs must be directed to one or more facilities designed to infiltrate, evapotranspire, and/or biotreat the amount of runoff specified in Section F.5.g.2.b. Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment. The facilities must be demonstrated to be at least as effective as a bioretention system with the following design parameters.

(1) Maximum surface loading rate of 5 inches per hour, based on the flow rates calculated. A sizing factor of 4% of tributary impervious area may be used.
(2) Minimum surface reservoir volume equal to surface area times a depth of 6 inches.
(3) Minimum planting medium depth of 18 inches. The planting medium must sustain a minimum infiltration rate of 5 inches per hour throughout the life of the project and must maximize runoff retention and pollutant removal. A mixture of sand (60%-70%) meeting the specifications of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) C33 and compost (30%-40%) may be used.

(4) Subsurface drainage/storage (gravel) layer with an area equal to the surface area and having a minimum depth of 12 inches.
(5) Underdrain with discharge elevation at top of gravel layer.
(6) No compaction of soils beneath the facility, or ripping/loosening of soils if compacted.
(7) No liners or other barriers interfering with infiltration.
(8) Appropriate plant palette for the specified soil mix and maximum available water use.

a) **Alternative Designs for Bioretention Facilities —** Facilities, or a combination of facilities, of a different design than in Section F.5.g.2.d. may be permitted if the following measures of equivalent effectiveness are demonstrated:

(1) Equal or greater amount of runoff infiltrated or evapotranspired
(2) Equal or lower pollutant concentrations in runoff that is discharged after bioretention
(3) Equal or greater protection against shock loadings and spills
(4) Equal or greater accessibility and ease of inspection and maintenance

b) **Allowed Adjustments for Bioretention Facilities for Special Site Conditions** - The bioretention design parameters as specified in Section F.5.g.2.d. may be adjusted for the following special site conditions:

(1) Facilities located within 10 feet of structures or other potential geotechnical hazards established by the geotechnical expert for the project may incorporate an impervious cutoff wall between the bioretention facility and the structure or other geotechnical hazard.
(2) Facilities in areas with documented high concentrations of pollutants in underlying soil or groundwater, facilities located where infiltration could contribute to a geotechnical hazard, and facilities located on elevated plazas or other structures may incorporate an impervious liner and may locate the underdrain discharge at the bottom of the subsurface drainage/storage layer (this configuration is commonly known as a “flow-through planter”).
(3) Facilities located in areas of highly infiltrative soils or high groundwater, or where connection of underdrain to a surface drain or to a subsurface storm drain are infeasible, may omit the underdrain.

c) **Exceptions to Requirements for Bioretention Facilities** - Contingent on a demonstration that use of bioretention or a facility of equivalent effectiveness is infeasible, other types of biotreatment or media filters (such as tree-box-type biofilters or in-vault media filters) may be used for the following:

(1) Projects creating or replacing an acre or less of impervious area, and located in a designated pedestrian-oriented commercial district (i.e., smart growth projects), and having at least 85% of the entire project site covered by permanent structures;
(2) Facilities receiving runoff solely from existing (pre-project) impervious areas;
(3) Historic sites, structures, or landscapes that cannot alter their original configuration in order to maintain their historic integrity.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.g.3. Alternative Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program

A Permittee may propose alternative post-construction measures in lieu of some or all of Section F.5.g. requirements for multiple benefit projects. Multiple-benefit projects include projects that may address any of the following, in addition to water quality: water supply, flood control, habitat enhancement, open space preservation, recreation, climate change. Multiple-benefit projects may be applied at various scales including project site, municipal or sub-watershed level. Multiple-benefit projects may include, but are not limited to, projects developed under Watershed Improvement Plans (Water Code §16100 et seq.), IRWMP implementation and green infrastructure projects. Multiple benefit projects must be equally or more protective of water quality than Section E.12. requirements.

The Regional Water Board or the Executive Officer may approve alternative post-construction measures for multiple-benefit projects, as described above, after an opportunity for public comment, if the Regional Water Board or Executive Officer finds that the alternative measures are consistent with the MEP standard.

F.5.g.4. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) of Post-Construction Storm Water Management Measures

(i) **Task Description** –Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement an O&M Verification Program for new development projects regulated under this Order.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – At a minimum, the O&M Verification Program shall include the following elements:

(a) Projects shall at a minimum, require at least one of the following from all project proponents and their successors in control of the Project or successors in fee title:

(1) Written conditions in the sales or lease agreements or deed for the project that requires the buyer or lessee to assume responsibility for the O&M of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity;

(2) Any other legally enforceable agreement or mechanism, such as recordation in the property deed, that assigns the O&M responsibility for the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) to the project owner(s) or the Permittee.

(b) Coordination with the appropriate mosquito[36] and vector control agency with jurisdiction to establish a protocol for notification of installed treatment systems and hydromodification management controls. On an annual basis, before the wet season, prepare a list of newly installed (installed within the reporting period) storm water treatment systems and hydromodification management controls to the local mosquito and vector control agency and the appropriate Regional Water Board. This list shall include the facility locations and a description of the storm water treatment measures and hydromodification management controls installed.

(c) A database or equivalent tabular format of all projects that have installed treatment systems. This database or equivalent tabular format shall include the following information for each project:

(1) Name and address of the project;
(2) Specific description of the location (or a map showing the location) of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any);
(3) Date(s) that the treatment system(s) and hydromodification controls (if any) is/are installed;
(4) Description of the type and size of the treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) installed;
(5) Responsible operator(s) of each treatment system and hydromodification control (if any);
(6) Dates and findings of inspections (routine and follow-up) of the treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) by the Permittee; and
(7) Any problems and corrective or enforcement actions taken.

(d) Maintenance Approvals: The Permittee shall ensure that systems and hydromodification controls installed at projects are properly operated and maintained for the life of the projects. In cases where the responsible party for a treatment system or hydromodification control has worked diligently and in good faith with the appropriate State and federal agencies and the Permittee to obtain approvals necessary to complete maintenance activities for the treatment system or hydromodification management control, but these approvals are not granted, the Permittee shall be deemed to be in compliance with this Provision.

(iii) **Reporting -** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

[36] "Best Management Practices for Mosquito Control on California State Properties" are available from the California West Nile virus website at http://www.westnile.ca.gov/resources.php. Please see Table 1, page 22, for a list of California mosquito control agencies or visit http://mvcac.org .

F.5.h. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND IMPROVEMENT

F.5.h.1. Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan

(i) **Task Description -** The Permittee shall develop and implement a Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks short and long-term progress of the storm water program. The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan will assist the Permittee to adaptively manage its storm water program and make necessary modifications to the program to improve program effectiveness, reduce pollutants of concern, achieve the MEP standard, and protect water quality, and to document the Permittee's compliance with permit conditions. The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall identify the strategy used to gauge the effectiveness of prioritized BMPs and program implementation as a whole. Prioritized BMPs include BMPs implemented based on pollutants of concern. Where pollutants of concern are unidentified, prioritized BMPs are based on common pollutants of concern (i.e., sediment, bacteria, trash, nutrients). The effectiveness assessments will build upon each other from one year to the next and shall identify modifications to the program the Permittee must undertake to improve effectiveness.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan may be modeled upon the most recent version (if applicable) Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance (CASQA, May 2007) or equivalent.

(a) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall include the following minimum elements:

(1) Implementation of storm water program elements
(2) Identification and targeting of Target Audience(s)

(iii) **Reporting -** By the second year Annual Report complete and submit the Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan. At a minimum, the Plan shall include implementation of storm water program elements and identification of the Targeted Audience(s).

F.5.h.2 Storm Water Program Modifications

(i) **Task Description** – Within the fifth year of the effective date of the permit, based on the information gained from the effectiveness assessment, the Permittee shall identify modifications to control measures/significant activities, including new BMPs or modification to existing BMPs. The Permittee shall consult with the Regional Water Board in setting expectations for the scope, timing, and frequency of BMP modifications for the next permit cycle.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –The Permittee shall identify program modifications to include:

(a) Improving upon BMPs that did not accomplish goals;
(b) Continuing and expanding upon BMPs that proved to be effective, including identifying new BMPs or modifications to existing BMPs designed to increase pollutant load reductions;

(c) Discontinuing BMPs that may no longer be productive and replacing with more effective BMPs; and
(d) Shifting priorities to make more effective use of resources

(iii) **Reporting** – By the fifth year Annual Report complete and have available a list of maintenance activities of highest priority BMPs. By the fifth year Annual Report, complete and have available a summary of proposed modifications to the storm water program to improve program effectiveness, to achieve the MEP standard, and to protect water quality.

F.5.i. TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOADS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

F.5.i.1. The Permittee shall comply with all applicable TMDLs approved pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations § 130.7 that assign a Waste Load Allocation to the Permittee and that have been identified in Attachment G.

F.5.i.2. Waste Load Allocations (WLA), Load Allocations (LA), effluent limitations, implementation requirements, and monitoring requirements are specified in the adopted and approved Regional Water Board Basin Plans and authorizing resolutions which are incorporated herein by reference as enforceable parts of this Order. Applicable Basin Plan amendments and resolutions are identified in Attachment G. With the exception of the TMDLs for the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, Attachment G additionally contains a list of TMDL-specific permit requirements developed by the Regional Boards for compliance with the implementation requirements of the relevant TMDLs. These requirements are an enforceable component of this Order. In some cases, dates are given that fall outside the term of this Order. Compliance dates that have already passed are enforceable on the effective date of this Order. Compliance dates that exceed the term of this Order are included for reference, and become enforceable in the event that this Order is administratively extended.

F.5.i.3. The Regional Water Boards are directed to review, within one year of the effective date of this Order, the TMDL-specific permit requirements contained in Attachment G and to propose to the State Water Board any appropriate revisions after consultation with the Permittees and State Water Board staff. The Los Angeles Regional Water Board will develop TMDL-specific permit requirements within one year of the effective date of this Order in consultation with the Permittees and State Water Board staff. Any proposed revisions by the Regional Water Boards shall be supported by a statement of reasons explaining how the proposed TMDL-specific permit requirements are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of applicable WLAs and with the goals of the TMDL. The State Water Board will incorporate into this Order any necessary revisions, including the statements of reasons through a reopener. The State Water Board may additionally revise this Order through a reopener to incorporate any modifications or revisions to the TMDLs in Attachment G, or to incorporate any new TMDLs adopted during the term of this General Permit that assign a WLA to the Permittee or that identify the Permittee as a responsible party. Where a TMDL is limited to a single constituent within a single reach of the watershed, the Regional Water Board Executive Officer may require additional monitoring, per Water Code § 13383. In revising Attachment G, the State Water Board will allow adequate notice and public review.

F.5.i.4. The Permittee shall complete and have available a report that includes the status of their implementation of the specific TMDL implementation requirements that have been incorporated into the Order with each Annual Report. The TMDL implementation report shall include the following information:

(a) A description of BMPs implemented, including types, number, and locations
(b) An assessment of the effectiveness of implemented BMPs in progressing towards attainment of wasteload allocations within the TMDLs' specified timeframes
(c) All monitoring data, including a statistical analysis of the data to assess progress towards attainment of wasteload allocations within the TMDLs' specified timeframes
(d) Based on results of the effectiveness assessment and monitoring, a description of the additional BMPs that will be implemented to attain wasteload allocations within the TMDLs/ specified timeframes

F.5.i.5. The Permittee shall comply with implementation requirements specified in Category 4b demonstrations associated with Clean Water Act Sections 303d, 306b, and 314 Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions. Implementation requirements described in Category 4b demonstrations are effective upon Regional Water Board approval of that region's Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions and associated Category 4b demonstrations.

F.5.j. ONLINE ANNUAL REPORTING

F.5.j.1. Department of Defense and Department of Corrections, ports, transportation agencies and Rehabilitation Permittees are exempt from Annual Reporting of any provision that could pose a security risk and compromise facility security. Any requested information to determine compliance with this Order [40 C.F.R. 122.41(h)] by the Water Boards or U.S. EPA shall be furnished during normal business hours.

F.5.j.2. The Permittee shall use State Water Board's SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities for each program element and certify compliance with all requirements of this permit. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement, it must submit in SMARTS the reason for failure to comply, a description and schedule of tasks necessary to achieve compliance, and an estimated date for achieving full compliance.

F.5.j.3. Permittees shall complete and retain all Annual Report information on the previous fiscal year beginning July 1 and ending June 30. The Annual Reporting requirements are set forth in Provisions E. The Permittee shall retain documentation as necessary to support their Annual Report. The Permittee shall make this supporting information available during normal business hours, unless agreed to by the Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.

F.5.j.4. The Permittee shall submit when requested by the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Water Board a detailed written online annual report or in-person presentation of the annual report that addresses the activities described in Provision F. The detailed Annual Report must clearly refer to the permit

requirements and describe in quantifiable terms, the status of activities undertaken to comply with each requirement.

F.5.j.5. Permittees involved in regional programs may coordinate with the members to identify reporting responsibility. The one report submitted on behalf of Permittees involved in a regional program must include a summary of the past year activities implemented for each program element and certification of compliance for each of the Permittees in the regional program.

G. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES

Regional Water Boards are responsible for overseeing compliance with this Order. Oversight may include, but is not limited to, reviewing reports, requiring modification to storm water program components and various submissions, imposing region-specific monitoring requirements, conducting inspections and program evaluations (audits), taking enforcement actions against violators of this Order. Permittees shall modify and implement their storm water management programs and monitoring as required by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer. The Regional Water Board may designate additional Small MS4s as Regulated Small MS4s under this Order consistent with the criteria articulated in Finding 24 of this Order. Such designations must be approved by the Regional Water Board following public review and comment. The Executive Director of the State Water Board may amend Attachments A and B to add Regional Water Board designations. The Regional Water Boards may also issue individual permits to Regulated Small MS4s, and alternative general permits to categories of Regulated Small MS4s. Upon issuance of such permits by a Regional Water Board, this Order shall no longer regulate the affected Small MS4(s).

H. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

In the event of a disagreement between a Permittee or other interested party and a Regional Water Board over the interpretation or implementation of any provision of this Order, a Permittee or interested party shall first attempt to resolve the issue with the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board. If a satisfactory resolution is not obtained at the Regional Water Board level, a Permittee or interested party may submit the issue in writing to the Executive Director of the State Water Board or his designee for resolution, with a copy to the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board. The issue must be submitted to the Executive Director within thirty days of any final determination by the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board; after thirty days the Permittee or interested party will be deemed to have accepted the Regional Water Board Executive Officer's determination. The Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board will be provided an opportunity to respond. The Executive Director or his/her designee shall make a determination on the request within 60 days. Determinations of the Regional Water Board Executive Officers in interpreting and implementing this permit are considered actions of the State Water Board except where the Regional Water Board itself acts or the Executive Officer acts under Water Code Sections 13300, 13304, or 13383.

I. PERMIT RE-OPENER

This Order may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of U.S. EPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5. The State Board may additionally reopen and modify this Order at any time prior to its expiration under any of the following circumstances:

1. Present or future investigations demonstrate that the discharge(s) regulated by this Order may have the potential to cause or contribute to adverse impacts on water quality and/or beneficial uses.

2. New or revised Water Quality Objectives come into effect, or any TMDL is adopted or revised that is applicable to the Permittees

3. TMDL-specific permit requirements for adopted TMDLs are developed or revised by a Regional Water Board for incorporation into this Order.

4. The State Water Board determines, after opportunity for public comment and a public workshop, that revisions are warranted to those provisions of the Order addressing compliance with water quality standards in the receiving water or those provisions of the Order laying out an iterative process for implementation of management practices to achieve compliance with water quality standards in the receiving water.

5. The State Board completes the delineation of statewide watershed management zones based on watershed processes and the development of watershed based criteria for hydromodification measures.

6. The State Water Board completes the statewide policy for trash control in California's waterways.

J. PERMIT EXPIRATION

This Order expires on June 30, 2018. If this Order is not reissued or replaced prior to the expiration date, it will be administratively continued in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.6 and remain in full force and effect. If you wish to continue an activity regulated by this Order after the expiration date of this Order, you must apply for and obtain authorization as required by the new permit once it is issued.

CERTIFICATION

The undersigned, Clerk to the Board, does hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an order duly and regularly adopted at a meeting of State Water Board held on February 5, 2013.

AYE:	Chairman Charles R. Hoppin Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber Board Member Tam M. Doduc Board Member Steven Moore Board Member Felicia Marcus
NAY:	None
ABSENT:	None
ABSTAIN:	None

Jeanine Townsend

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

EXHIBIT 8

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

TENTATIVE INVESTIGATIVE ORDER NO. R9-2016-0205

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Legal and Regulatory Authority.** This Order conforms to and implements policies and requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000) including (1) sections 13267 and 13383; (2) applicable state and federal regulations; (3) all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the *Water Quality Control Plans for the San Diego Basin* (Basin Plan) adopted by the San Diego Water Board including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State Water Board policies and regulations, including Resolution No. 68-16 (Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

2. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the *Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California* (Ocean Plan) and the *Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date (i.e. by June 2, 2017), for each MS4 that has been issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit by the San Diego Water Board with regulatory authority over priority land uses in the San Diego Region, the San Diego Water Board is required to modify, re-issue, or adopt an applicable MS4 permit, or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 to implement the Trash Amendments.

TENTATIVE

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest[1]
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Ranch Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District
- County of Riverside
  - City of Menifee[2]
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Standards.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] On February 10, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Lake Forest must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

[2] On October 26, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

SB 001900

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan:

"The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments are required to be implemented through the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into NPDES MS4 permits. The NPDES MS4 permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation

TENTATIVE

that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

Within three (3) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of an order issued by the San Diego Water Board pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of the order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources

TENTATIVE

of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

   - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

   - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

   - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

   - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

   - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

   c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land

TENTATIVE

uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses defined above. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the San Diego Water Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

The San Diego Water Board has evaluated the San Diego River Park Foundation's 2013, 2014, and 2015 State of the River reports, and information received in regard to Item 5 on the May 14, 2014 Board meeting agenda pertaining to trash generated by transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed and related water quality issues. Based on this information the San Diego Water Board has determined that transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed are generating substantial trash in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance in the San Diego River. This Order requires MS4 permittees in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area to develop plans to address trash runoff from the relevant areas of land affected by transient encampments through Track 1 or Track 2 controls as stipulated in the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d).

10. **Compliance Time Schedule.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the implementing permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. **Monitoring and Reporting.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to monitor progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee.

12. **Regional MS4 Permit.** On May 8, 2013, the San Diego Water Board adopted Order No. R9-2013-0001, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region (Regional MS4 Permit). The Regional MS4 Permit initially only incorporated the owners and operators of Phase I MS4s in San Diego County (San Diego County MS4 permittees). The Regional MS4 Permit was subsequently amended in 2015 to incorporate the owners and operators of the Phase I MS4s in south Orange County (Orange County MS4 permittees) and in southwest Riverside County (Riverside

TENTATIVE

County Copermittees). The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit after it expires (June 27, 2018). The renewed Regional MS4 Permit will be the first implementing permit of the Trash Amendments for the MS4 permittees.

13. **Water Quality Improvement Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:
1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans. The implementation measures, interim milestones, and

compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into the Water Quality Improvement Plans to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13267, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Water Quality Improvement Plans after renewal of the Regional MS4 Permit.

14. **Basis for Requiring Technical and Monitoring Reports.** Water Code section 13267 provides that the San Diego Water Board may require dischargers, past dischargers, or suspected dischargers to furnish those technical or monitoring reports as the San Diego Water Board may specify, provided that the burden, including costs, of these reports, must bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. The technical and monitoring reports required under this Investigative Order are needed to provide information to the San Diego Water Board regarding (a) the measures each MS4 permittee is electing to implement (i.e. Track 1 or Track 2) within its jurisdiction to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (b) the plan that will be implemented by each MS4 permittee to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (c) the interim milestones that each MS4 permittee will achieve within its jurisdiction, (d) the schedules to achieving the interim milestones, and full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, and (e) the monitoring and reporting that will be implemented to demonstrate progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition.

15. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Adoption of this Order is for the protection of the environment and is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.) in accordance with section 15308, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR). This action is also exempt from the provisions of CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the activity in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13267, that the MS4 Permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order**

[INSERT DATE], an implementation plan for each Watershed Management Area described in Table 1 in Finding 13 above that describes:

a. The combination of controls[3] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

d. How the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

e. Requests by MS4 permittees, if any, for authorization to substitute a Priority Land Use described in Finding 9 above with an Equivalent Alternate Land Use that generates rates of trash equivalent to, or greater than, the Priority Land Use being substituted. The MS4 permittees must provide data or information which establishes that trash generation rates from the Alternate Land Use(s) are greater than the Priority Land Use(s) being substituted;

f. A compliance time schedule based on the shortest practicable time to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year) and a final compliance date. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee subject to this Order must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

4. **Transient Encampments in the San Diego River.** MS4 permittees discharging to the San Diego River watershed (Cities of San Diego, Santee, El Cajon, La Mesa, and County of San Diego), must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how trash generated from transient encampments in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area will be addressed.

[3] Controls include, but are not limited to, treatment controls and institutional controls, as defined in the Appendix D to the California Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.

TENTATIVE

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.6.a.(1), B.6.a.(ii), or B.6.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

   (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

   (c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

   b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

TENTATIVE

Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Diego Region
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

   For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
   http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Date

TENTATIVE

EXHIBIT 9

Final Staff Report

Including the Substitute Environmental Documentation

Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

State of California
Edmund G. Brown Jr., Governor

California Environmental Protection Agency
Matthew Rodriquez, Secretary

State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916)341-5250
Homepage: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Felicia Marcus, Chairman
Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair
Tam M. Doduc, Member
Steven Moore, Member
Dorene D'Adamo, Member

Tom Howard, Executive Director

Jonathan Bishop, Chief Deputy Director
Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Cover Art by:
Yoonhye Kim, 7th Grade, 2012
California Coastal Art & Poetry Contest
California Coastal Commission
www.coast4u.org

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report 2
1.2 Regulatory Framework 3
1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits 4
1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash 5
1.5 Trash in the Environment 6
1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters 7
1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs 9
2 Project Description 10
2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective 10
2.2 Water Quality Objective 11
2.3 Prohibition of Discharge 12
2.4 Plan of Implementation 12
2.5 Time Schedule 18
2.6 Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance 19
2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements 20
2.8 Full Capture System Certification 21
2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 21
2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project 21
2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits 22
2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments 22
2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements 22
2.14 Public Process 23
2.15 Project Contact 26
3 Environmental Setting 27
3.1 Trash in California 27
3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board 28
3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California 34
3.4 North Coast Region 35
3.5 San Francisco Region 38
3.6 Central Coast Region 42
3.7 Los Angeles Region 45
3.8 Central Valley Region 48

3.9 Lahontan Region 55
3.10 Colorado River Basin Region 60
3.11 Santa Ana Region 63
3.12 San Diego Region 67
4 Analysis of Issues and Considerations 70
4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define “trash”? 70
4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered? 71
4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to? 73
4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including ..... preproduction plastic, be? 75
4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed? 76
4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)? 78
4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)? 82
4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules? 83
4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls? …….. 85
4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts? 86
5 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 89
5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems 89
5.2 Institutional Controls 95
5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls 100
5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects 103
6 Environmental Effects of Trash Amendments 105
6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Air Quality 108
6.3 Biological Resources 121
6.4 Cultural Resources 1299
6.5 Geology/Soils 131
6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1355
6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials 13939
6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality 14343
6.9 Land Use/Planning 1466

6.10 Noise and Vibration....148
6.11 Public Services....15959
6.12 Transportation/Traffic....1622
6.13 Utilities/Service Systems....1655
6.14 Other Dischargers....1688
6.15 Time Extension....16969
6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects....16969
6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)....1700
7 Other Environmental Considerations....1722
7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts....1722
7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis....1744
8 Alternatives Analysis....17979
8.1 No Project Alternative....17979
8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative....179
8.3 Full Capture System Alternative....17979
8.4 Institutional Control Alternative....1800
8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative....1800
8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative....1811
9 Water Code Sections 13241 and 13242 and Antidegradation....1833
9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water....1833
9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration....1833
9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality....1833
9.4 Economic Considerations....184
9.5 The Need for Developing Housing....1844
9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water....1844
9.7 Water Code Section 13242....1844
9.8 Antidegradation....1855
10 Scientific Peer Review....1866
11 References....1877

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Trash Background

Appendix B: Environmental Checklist

Appendix C: Economic Considerations For The Final Amendment To The Water Quality Control Plan~~s~~ For The Ocean Waters Of California To Control Trash And Part 1 Trash Provisions Of The Water Quality Control Plan For Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California

Appendix D: Final Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash

Appendix E: Final Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

Appendix F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft Substitute Environmental Documentation and Draft Trash Amendments

Table of Figures

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places....31
Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards....32
Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 37
Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....38
Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin. 40
Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage. 41
Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 43
Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage. 44
Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin....46
Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage. 47
Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin. 49
Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage. 50
Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin....51
Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage. 52
Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin. 53
Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage. 54
Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 56
Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage....57
Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 58
Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage. 59
Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin. 62
Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage. 63
Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin....65
Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage. 66
Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin....68
Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage. 69
Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses. A-1
Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon. A-4
Figure 29. Trash Entanglement. A-7
Figure 30. Entangled Propeller....A-10
Figure 31. Don't Trash California....A-11

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements A-12
Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State..... A-13

Table of Tables

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits. 11
Table 2. Public Advisory Group. 24
Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings. 25
Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board. 33
Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type. 33
Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board. 34
Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program. 35
Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards. 112
Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example. 117
Table 10. Common Sound Levels. 1500
Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.....1555
Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures. 1577
Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses..... A-2
Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses. A-8
Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives..... A-19
Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs. A-24

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plan
BASMAA	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environment Quality Act
CGP	Construction General Permit
Colorado River Basin Water Board	Colorado River Basin Regional Water Resource Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
LID	Low-Impact Development Controls
Los Angeles Water Board	Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
IGP	Industrial Storm Water General Permit
ISWEBE Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
MFAC	Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection
MRP	San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
North Coast Water Board	North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California
Porter-Cologne	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Water Board	San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
SB	Senate Bill
SED	Substitute Environmental Documentation
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDLs	Total Maximum Daily Loads
Trash Amendments	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Wat. Code	California Water Code
Water Boards	State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements

1 INTRODUCTION

Trash is junk or rubbish generated by human activity that frequently ends up in waterways. Trash is items such as cigarette butts, paper, fast food containers, plastic grocery bags, cans and bottles, used diapers, construction site debris, industrial preproduction plastic pellets, old tires, and appliances. Trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean as rainstorms wash it into gutters and storm drains, and then into creeks and rivers. The presence of trash in waterways adversely affects beneficial uses, including but not limited to threats to aquatic life, wildlife, and public health.

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, the Water Boards) are controlling trash primarily through Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and permits. The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) is following this lead with trash components to their Municipal Regional Storm Water National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. These approaches are not entirely consistent, and there are still ongoing trash problems across the state waterways. There is a strong need for a statewide consistency within the Water Boards regarding trash control.

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This Staff Report shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[1] The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

This Final Staff Report analyzes the need for the final Trash Amendments and alternative options to the Trash Amendments considered by the State Water Board. This document also serves as the State Water Board's Substitute Environmental Documentation (SED) required to meet the requirements of the California

[1] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 001920

Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)[2], pursuant to Public Resources Code sections 21080.5, 21159 and CEQA Guidelines sections 15250 – 15253; and the State Water Board's Regulations for Implementation of the Environmental Quality Act of 1970, 23 California Code of Regulations (CCR) sections 3720 – 3781.

1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report

The purpose of this Final Staff Report is to present the State Water Board's analysis of the need for and the effects of the final Trash Amendments and meet the State Water Board's requirement to comply with CEQA.

CEQA authorizes the Secretary for Natural Resources to certify that state regulatory programs meeting certain environmental standards are exempt from many of the procedural requirements of CEQA (CCR, Title 14, § 15251(g)). The Secretary for Natural Resources has certified the State Water Board regulations for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California (23 CCR § 3775 – 3781). Therefore, this Final Staff Report includes the documentation (i.e., draft SED) required for compliance with CEQA, and a separate CEQA document will not be prepared.

According to the State Water Board regulations for the implementation of CEQA (23 CCR § 3777), the SED shall consist of a written report prepared for the Board containing an environmental analysis of the project; a completed environmental checklist (where the issues identified in the checklist must be evaluated in the checklist or elsewhere in the SED); and other documentation as the board may include. The SED is required to include, at a minimum, the following information:

1) A brief description of the proposed project;
2) An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
3) An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
4) An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The environmental analysis shall include, at a minimum, all of the following:
    a) An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

[2] CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Resource Control Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).

SB 001921

b) An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
c) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and,
d) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

In the preparation of this Final Staff Report, the State Water Board utilizes numerical ranges or averages to assess the potential environmental impacts over a broad range of geographic areas within the state covering all nine regional water board jurisdictions. Per the direction of CEQA and the State Water Board regulations, however, the analysis contained in this Final Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture and the environmental analysis does not attempt to provide a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (which CEQA may otherwise require of those agencies who are responsible for complying with the plan or policy when they determine the manner in which they comply). The analysis does take into account a reasonable range of environmental, economic, and technical factors, population and geographic areas, and specific sites. (Pub Res Code § 21159; 14 CCR § 15144, 15145; 23 CCR § 3777(c)). Responses to comments and consequent revisions to the information in the Draft Staff Report will be subsequently presented in a Final Staff Report for consideration by the State Water Board. After the State Water Board has certified the document as adequate, the title of the document becomes the Final Staff Report.

1.2 Regulatory Framework

In 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne) (California Water Code (Wat. Code § 13000 et seq.) was adopted as the principal law governing water quality in California. Porter-Cologne institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses" (or "designated uses" under federal parlance) of the state's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves" (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each regional water quality control plan (basin plan) (Wat. Code § 13241). Under Porter-Cologne, the regional water quality control boards (regional water boards) adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Basin plans are required to include a plan of implementation to ensure that waters achieve the water quality objectives.

As proposed, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state, including: ocean waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, and inland surface waters. "Waters of the state" are defined under Porter-Cologne as any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state (Wat. Code § 13050(e)). Under California state law, territorial boundaries extend three nautical miles

SB 001922

beyond the outermost islands, reefs, and rocks and include all waters between the islands and the coast (Cal. Gov. Code § 170).

In 1972, Congress enacted the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) with the goal to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S. Code § 1251(a)). The CWA directs states, with oversight by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), to adopt water quality standards to protect the public health and welfare, enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. Ultimately, states must provide comprehensive protection of their waters through the application of water quality standards. State standards must include: (1) designated uses for all water bodies within their jurisdictions, and (2) water quality criteria (referred to as objectives under California law) sufficient to protect the most sensitive of the uses. The CWA established the NPDES Permit Program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States (33 U.S. Code § 1342). In California, the Water Boards issue and administer NPDES permits under a program approved by the U.S. EPA (Wat. Code § 13377), and in conjunction with the requirements of Porter-Cologne.

NPDES permits are required to contain effluent limitations reflecting pollution reduction achievable through technological means, as well as more stringent limitations necessary to ensure that receiving waters meet state water quality standards (33 U.S. Code § 1311(b)(1)(A)-(C)). Section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B) of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality criteria for all priority pollutants established in section 307(a). As part of its efforts to comply with section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B), the State Water Board adopted two statewide plans in accordance with Water Code section 13170: the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) in 1972 and the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan in 2008. These statewide plans supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits

Antidegradation

Any relaxation of water quality standards that may occur as a result of the final Trash Amendments must comply with federal and state antidegradation policies, which require the protection of all existing beneficial uses (40 CFR § 131.12, State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16). If the initial water quality exceeds that which is necessary to protect every beneficial use, the water quality can be lowered, as long as certain criteria are met. Dischargers are not allowed to degrade water bodies to levels below that which is necessary to protect existing beneficial uses. The antidegradation analysis for the final Trash Amendments is found in Section 9.

Basin Plans

Following adoption by the State Water Board, the final Trash Amendments would supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

SB 001923

TMDLs

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters with the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. As the fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments, the final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters. While the final Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, the final Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Permits

The final Trash Amendments would require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Phase I permittees, MS4 Phase II permittees, and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) permittees, as well as Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) permittees, to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments within those permits. Until such permits are amended, the final Trash Amendments would not apply to dischargers covered under those permits.

A Water Board could, however, adopt storm water NPDES permits with stricter trash-discharge provisions, such as broadening the scope of regulated land uses.

1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California that can be affected by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash on beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health.

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion of or entanglement by trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and

SB 001924

entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13, Appendix A.

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance in recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use is presented in Table 14, Appendix A.

1.5 Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters.

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to reach state waters are:

1) Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2) Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3) Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4) Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5) Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of

SB 001925

Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a; 2012b).

Additional details about the composition of trash, the transport of transport of trash in the environmental, and trash assessment studies can be found in Appendix A.

1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections and in greater detail in Appendix A.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Numerous statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events (Clean Water Action 2011b). In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass single-use plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including Assembly Bill (AB) 1998 in 2010 and Senate Bill (SB) 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla) (2014 Stat. Ch. 850) (adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan. These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant.

SB 001926

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Existing NPDES permits, such as Phase I, Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs (Gordon and Zamist 2003). These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such impairments.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. Although listings occur in four regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough~~,~~ and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order No. R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but uses

SB 001927

narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan to attain the 40 percent (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within California, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively proposed targeted reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of the "worst offenders" of trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs

A report, commissioned by U.S. EPA Region 9, estimated that West Coast communities (California, Oregon, and Washington) are spending approximately $13 per resident per year to combat and clean up trash that would otherwise end up as marine debris. The report conservatively suggested that West Coast coastal communities are spending more than $520 million to combat trash and marine debris. Cost information was sought for six different trash management activities: beach and waterway cleanup, street sweeping, installation of storm water capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public anti-trash campaigns. Data was collected from 90 different communities ranging in size from 200 to over four million residents (Stickel et al. 2012). A follow-up study conducted by the Natural Resources Defense Council and Kier Associates focused on the cost of current trash abatement activities for 95 California communities. The study found that California communities annually spend approximately $428 million ($10.5 per resident) to reduce trash and prevent trash from entering state waters. The study found that the average annual reported per capita cost ranged from $8.94 for large communities to $18.33 for small communities (fewer than 15,000 people) with the largest of communities (over 250,000 people) averaging $11.24 (Stickel et al. 2013).

SB 001928

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Water Board's regulations for implementation of CEQA require the SED to include a brief description of the project (23 CCR 3777(b)(1)). The following section: (1) describes the final Trash Amendments; (2) provides an overview of the objectives of the Plan; and (3) contains non-exclusive lists of: (a) the agencies that are expected to use this SED in their decision making and permits, (b) other approvals required to implement the project, and (c) related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies.

The complete texts of the final Trash Amendments are included in this Final Staff Report as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective[3]

The State Water Board proposes to adopt the Trash Amendments into both the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 1 outlines the proposed dual alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers.

[3] The State CEQA Guidelines state that a project description should include "a statement of the objectives sought by the proposed project..[And] should include the underlying purpose of the project" (14 CCR 15124(b)).

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits.

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

2.2 Water Quality Objective

To provide consistency statewide with a water quality objective, the final Trash Amendments would establish the following narrative water quality objectives for the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan.

The narrative water quality objective for the Ocean Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

The narrative water quality objective for the ISWEBE Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

SB 001930

2.3 Prohibition of Discharge

The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers with NPDES permits would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. The final Trash Amendments clarify that dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the Draft Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge specifically applies to the discharge to surface waters of the state of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products, or the deposition of preproduction plastic where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State. To ensure that the Trash Amendments do not interfere with existing permits requirements, the proposed Final Trash Amendments have been clarified to state that for dischargers subject to NPDES permits for discharges associated with industrial activity (e.g., IGP), those permittees would continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.

2.4 Plan of Implementation

2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

Municipalities are a source of trash generation, especially in areas with urban land uses and large population densities. MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permits, which regulate discharges of storm water from MS4 systems throughout the state, have existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls such as street sweeping and educational programs. Even with these existing provisions,

SB 001931

municipalities, however, continue to be significant dischargers of trash to waters of the state.

Under the final Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or "Tracks". The Track requirements would be inserted into NPDES permits. Both Tracks have permittees focus their trash control efforts on priority land uses (i.e., those land uses that studies have shown generate significant sources of trash) (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City and County of San Francisco 2007, Moore et al. 2011, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a). The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations[4]. In addition, the final Trash Amendments provide that an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to the land uses listed above) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed This alternative option would help MS4s and their permitting authorities focus on controlling trash in each MS4's highest trash generating areas. The intent of this prioritization of land uses is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash.

Under Track 1, a permittee would install, operate and maintain full capture systems[5] for storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses in their respective jurisdictions. Under Track 2, a permittee would develop and implement a plan that uses any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls (LID)), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects[6] to achieve the same performance results as Track 1 would achieve, referred to as, and defined as "full

---

[4] The final Trash Amendments specifically define each of these five regulated land uses for purposes of implementation of the water quality objective and the prohibition of discharge; so, these definitions may differ substantially from an MS4's own local definition of those land uses in its ordinances, general plan, etc.

[5] Full capture systems for storm drains are defined in the final Trash Amendments as treatment controls (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain. Examples of full capture systems are described in greater detail in Section 5.2 of this document.

[6] Multi-benefit projects are treatment control projects that achieve any of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of Division 6 of the Water Code (the Watershed, Clean Beaches, and Water Quality Act). These projects could be designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, to develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water management, and/or reduce storm water runoff volume while removing the transport of trash. Multi-benefit projects can be implemented between contiguous permittees within a watershed for increased effectiveness and cost-sharing to reduce trash and improve storm water.

SB 001932

capture system equivalency".[7] Due to particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation within a municipality, the combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and institutional controls used to comply with the prohibition of discharge will vary by permittee. However, it is the State Water Board's expectation that full capture systems should be preferentially selected by a permittee in executing the implementation plan to control the discharge of trash and achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency so long as such installation is not cost prohibitive.

MS4 storm water permittees that opt to comply under Track 2 would have to submit implementation plans to their permitting authority, which is the Water Board that issues the permit. The implementation plans must: (a) describe the combination of controls selected by each MS4, and the rationale for the selection, (b) describe how the combination of selected controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (c) how the full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plans are subject to the approval by the permitting authority. The intention for the implementation plans is to assist in long term plan efforts and provide specifics on the trash controls effort to be incorporated into the implementing permit.

Non-Traditional Small MS4s or Other Land Uses or Areas within an MS4

The final Trash Amendments allow for the Water Boards to determine that at the local or regional level, areas outside of the scope of the priority land uses within an MS4 may generate substantial amounts of trash. Possible areas may include locations such parks, stadia, schools, campuses, and roads leading to landfills. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4s[8] maybe outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. The proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to more accurately reflect this intent.

California Department of Transportation

Caltrans designs and operates California's state highway system. Caltrans' operation of this linear transportation system requires that it have its own MS4 permit distinct from the MS4 permits for Phase I and Phase II municipalities with regulatory authority over land uses. For example, the locations of high trash generating areas within Caltrans' jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses within municipalities' jurisdictions. Based on information from Caltrans' trash studies (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), coordination with Caltrans, Adopt-A-Highway program, and Keep California Beautiful program (Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants 2009), the final Trash Amendments focus Caltrans' compliance efforts on the significant trash generating areas within the state's linear transportation system. Significant trash generating areas may include

[7] See section 2.4.1 for Full Capture System Equivalency discussion.

[8] Federal and State operated facilities that can include universities, prisons, hospitals, and military bases (e.g., State Army National Guard barracks, parks and office building complexes).

SB 001933

areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; and (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses. Additionally, the final Trash Amendments give Caltrans the opportunity to identify other significant trash generating areas (i.e., mainline highway segments) by conducting pilot studies and/or surveys.

To comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash, Caltrans must comply with requirements in all significant trash generating areas, similar to Track 2 for MS4 Phase I and II permittees, by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls. Caltrans must demonstrate that such combination of controls achieves full capture system equivalency. Furthermore, in areas where Caltrans' operations overlap with the jurisdiction of an MS4 Phase I or II permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the final Trash Amendments direct the applicable parties to coordinate efforts to install, operate, and maintain treatment and institutional controls.

Similar to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees, the final Trash Amendments require Caltrans to submit an implementation plan that: (a) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas, (b) the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, and (c) how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency.

Industrial and Construction Permittees

Under the final Trash Amendments, dischargers with industrial or construction NPDES permits (e.g., IGP or CGP) would be required to eliminate trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This outright prohibition includes discharges associated with the site or facility, as well as any additional space such as a parking lot. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, demonstrates to the Water Board that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition, then the permittee, through the discretion of the Water Board, may require the discharger to comply with one of two options. Under the first option, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site. As a second option, the permittee could develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve full capture system equivalency. As specified in Section 2.3, IGP permittees would continue to comply with the preproduction plastic provisions as specified by the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ).

Full Capture System Equivalency

The following entities must establish full capture system equivalency: (1) MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that elect Track 2, (2) Caltrans, and (3) IGP permittees that elect implementation provisions similar to Track 2. The final Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as:

SB 001934

> [T]he trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority.

During the public participation process for the Trash Amendments, many commenters requested clarification as to how Track 1 equivalency could be determined. While the permittee is responsible for determining the trash load reduction target, the proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approaches that a permittee could use to determine full capture system equivalency: a trash capture rate approach and a reference approach. Other approaches may be more appropriate for any individual permittee's situation. The two methods identified in the amendment include:

1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

As an example, an MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee could determine trash capture rates for representative types of priority land uses where full capture devices had already been installed (e.g. for high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and transportation station land uses). The trash capture rate should be

SB 001935

expressed as an amount of trash captured per time per area (e.g., pounds of trash per day per acre). The permittee could determine these trash capture rates by directly measuring the amount of trash collected by full capture systems over a defined period of time, such as 6 months, in each of the representative priority land use types. The representative land use types could be either the entire land use or a subset of a land use. The permittee could also utilize trash capture rates for similar land uses in other jurisdictions that have conducted trash capture rate studies, such as through a trash or debris TMDL.

Once the permittee has determined representative trash capture rates, those representative trash capture rates are applied to all similar priority land uses, where for instance the trash capture rate for high density residential is multiplied by the total area of all high density residential land uses in the permittee's jurisdiction. The full capture system equivalency would be determined by summing the trash capture loads for all priority land uses. The trash reduction target should be expressed as the amount of trash captured per time, e.g., pounds of trash per day or tons of trash per year.

The Trash Capture Rate Approach is focused on quantifying the amount of trash capture in particular land uses or location. Alternatively, the Reference Approach is focused on the condition of the receiving water by assessing and comparing the trash conditions of a reference receiving water with the receiving water from the permittee's jurisdiction. The permittee determines the amount of trash in a reference receiving water within a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land (e.g., priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or facilities or sites). This means the reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. The Reference Approach would be best executed using a reference receiving water that has a fully or nearly full implemented trash or debris TMDL.

Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established after the permittee elects Track 2 or implementation provisions similar to Track 2 prior to implementation of trash controls. The details of how the selected controls are designed to achieve full capture system equivalency and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated are to be included in the permittee's implementation plan. The implementation plan is subject to the approval of the permitting authority. Therefore, the permitting authority has the discretion to require changes to the quantification of full capture system equivalency. As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus the prohibition of discharge.

2.4.2 Nonpoint Source Dischargers

Under the final Trash Amendments, nonpoint source dischargers subject to WDRs or waivers of WDRs, and not covered under an NPDES permit, required, at the discretion of the Water Board, to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate substantial amounts of trash (e.g., high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, or

SB 001936

beach recreation areas). Trash control requirements for such nonpoint dischargers would be discharger specific, varying from treatment controls to institutional controls.

2.5 Time Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and plan for implementing the prohibition of discharge would be demonstrated by permittees in accordance with a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The time schedule would be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses complying under Track 1 or Track 2 would have ten years from the effective date of the implementing permit to demonstrate full compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, as the case may be.

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4 it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation.

Several of the time schedule provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments do not apply to MS4 permittees subject to the San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. As a result, those MS4 permittees need not elect whether they will proceed with Track 1 or Track 2. Additionally, many of those MS4 permittees have already submitted a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan that may be equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. In order to reduce duplicative efforts, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2." "In order to reduce duplicative effort, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or an East Contra Costa permittee if the San Francisco Bay Water Board or the Central Valley Water Board determines that the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan for that permittee are equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, the pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than the ten-year compliance schedule specified for Track 2.

For Non-Traditional Small MS4s permittees or other land uses or areas within an MS4 that determined by the Water Boards to generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls, the Water Boards has the discretion to determine the time schedule for compliance with a maximum allotment of ten years from the determination. The determined time schedules for these areas should be relative to the size of the area and type of trash controls.

SB 001937

Caltrans, too, would have ten years from the effective date of its implementing permit to demonstrate compliance. For MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses and Caltrans, in no case would their final compliance date be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board can set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set, for example, as a percent reduction or percent installation per year.

Industrial and construction permittees would need to demonstrate full compliance within the deadlines specified in their respective implementing permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits (whether such permits are modified, re-issued or newly adopted).

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge would require planning efforts on the part of MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees. To assist in effective planning, within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments the applicable Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order to its MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees requesting notification within three months of each permittees' elected compliance track (i.e., either Track 1 or Track 2). If a permittee elects to comply under Track 2, then such a permittee needs to submit an implementation plan to the applicable Water Board within 18 months of receiving the 13267 or 13383 order.

To assist Caltrans with its planning efforts, the State Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan.

~~2.6~~ Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance

The proposed draft Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach.

However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Essentially, enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions.

SB 001938

2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Under the final Trash Amendments, the Water Boards would require monitoring and reporting requirements (with monitoring objectives) in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits to ensure adequate trash control. The requirements in the final Trash Amendments represent the minimum requirements to be included in such permits.

The proposed monitoring requirements vary among NPDES storm water permits and tailored to the type of compliance option and permittee. For example, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 (by installing, maintaining, and operating a network of full capture systems in the priority land uses) would not have minimum monitoring requirements. Instead, permittees would need to provide an annual report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems. The annual report would include a Geographic Information System (GIS) based map depicting the locations of each installed full capture system and the drainage area that serves each full capture system. The reporting requirements could be included into annual reports requested by the Water Board.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 2, on the other hand, do have minimum monitoring requirements. They would develop and implement annual monitoring that demonstrates the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Such permittees would be required to submit a monitoring report to the applicable Water Board on an annual basis. The monitoring reports must include a GIS map depicting the locations and drainage area served by each treatment control, institutional control, and/or multi-benefit project. In addition to the GIS map, the annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits.

The final Trash Amendments would require the Caltrans permit to contain monitoring requirements that Caltrans develop and implement annual monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The annual monitoring reports would be provided to the State Water Board and the reports must include a GIS map with the locations of each of the treatment controls and institutional controls. In addition to the GIS map, each annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.

The IGP and CGP are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the final Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for IGP and CGP permits, permittees could, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition or (2) achieve equivalent trash control

SB 001939

through alternative methods. The reporting would occur in reissuances or through regional water board actions aimed at adding monitoring and requirements to permittees. Additional trash monitoring and reporting can be required through existing authorities in the California Water Code, and in some cases directly through language in the IGP and CGP.

2.8 Full Capture System Certification

At present, the Los Angeles Water Board oversees a full capture system certification process (Bishop 2004, 2005, 2007, Dickerson 2004, Smith 2007, Unger 2011). In addition, the San Francisco Water Board evaluated effectiveness of full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project (Demonstration Project), Final Project Report (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014). For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for new full capture systems. The process for the certification would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board (Yang 2004). Prior to installation, the full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified systems will not satisfy the Trash Amendments. To request certification, the permittee would submit a certification request letter, including supporting documentation, to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director or designee will issue a written response either approving or denying the proposed certification. However, to ensure efficient use of resources and prevent municipalities from having to remove properly functioning capture systems, full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or identified by the Demonstration Project would be considered certified for use by permittees.

2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance

The State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Although the State Water Board is not required to conduct a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)), a general description of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is contained in Section 5 of the Final Staff Report.

2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project

The State CEQA Guidelines require identification of "the precise location and boundaries of the proposed project [to be] shown on a detailed map" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The location of the State Water Board's proposed project to adopt the Trash Amendments is all surface waters of the State, with the exception of waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. This necessarily includes the geographies of the nine regional water boards within California, as set forth in the Environmental Setting section and the maps located therein (Section 3) of the Final Staff Report.

SB 001940

2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits

The State CEQA Guidelines require that the project description include, among other things, "a statement briefly describing the intended uses of the EIR" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The State Water Board will use this Final Staff Report in determining whether to adopt the final Trash Amendments. A Water Board may use the information contained within this Final Staff Report for future decision making and/or permitting. Furthermore, in order to achieve the water quality objective, all NPDES permits would contain provisions to implement the final Trash Amendments. Therefore, if the proposed project is approved, the following entities, where they are considered public agencies for purposes of CEQA, may be considered Responsible Agencies and may use the Final SED adopted by the State Water Board in their decision making actions to comply with the final Trash Amendments:

- NPDES permitted storm water dischargers
- Dischargers with WDRS or waivers of WDRs
- Water Boards

2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments

Except as may be required by other environmental review and consultation requirements as described below, no other agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the final Trash Amendments. However, governing bodies of NPDES permittees may determine that separate approval actions are necessary to formally approve the approach they would take to comply with permits that implement the final Trash Amendments (e.g., whether to comply under Track 1 or Track 2). Beyond analyzing the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the Final Staff Report is not required to, and therefore does not analyze the detail related to the project specific actions that might be implemented by any particular permittee as a result of the State Water Board's proposed project (see 23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)).

After adoption by the State Water Board, the Trash Amendments must be submitted to the California Office of Administrative Law for review and approval. Because the Trash Amendments include the adoption of a new water quality standard, they must also be approved by U.S. EPA.

2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements

As described in other portions of the Final Staff Report, depending on the location, size, and particular compliance method, reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance could involve impacts to specific environmental resources that may trigger related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies. Since the Final Staff Report does not conduct a project-level analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not possible to determine the specific environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies (nor the particular magnitude of any specific environmental impact). Compliance with any specific environmental review and

consultations would need to be conducted by the MS4s or NPDES permittees complying with the provisions in their permits that incorporate the requirements of the final Trash Amendments.

2.14 Public Process

Initial Scoping Meetings

In July 2007, the first scoping meeting was held in San Francisco to provide opportunity for public comment on several proposed Ocean Plan projects, including trash in ocean waters. Oral and written comments were received, but development of a trash project was delayed due to shifting resources to other priority plans and policies.

A subsequent scoping meeting was conducted to provide an additional forum for public comment on the preparation of the Draft Staff Report for breadth of a Statewide Policy for Trash Control in Waters of the State. State Water Board staff held scoping meetings on October 7, 2010, at Central Valley Water Quality Control Board Headquarters in Rancho Cordova, California, and on October 14, 2010, at Inland Empire Utility Agency Headquarters in Chino, California. Comments were provided by stakeholders regarding the scope and content of the environmental information required by federal and state regulations. Additionally, information was submitted on the range of actions, alternatives, mitigation measures, and possible significant effects to be analyzed within this document. Since that time, the scope of the project has transition from a statewide policy to amendments to statewide water quality control plans.

On March 15, 2011, in Resolution 2011-0013, the State Water Board adopted the Ocean Plan Triennial Review Workplan for the period 2011-2013. In the Triennial Review Workplan, the State Water Board made the regulation of plastic debris and other trash a very high priority.

Public Advisory Group

As part of the scoping process and in response to the Scoping Meeting, State Water Board staff convened a Public Advisory Group to assist with the initial development of the Trash Amendments. The Public Advisory Group consisted of a diverse group of stakeholders representing municipalities, Caltrans, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group included:

- Sean Bothwell, California Coastkeeper Alliance
- Geoff Brosseau, The California Stormwater Quality Association
- Miriam Gordon, Clean Water Action
- Gary Hildebrand, Los Angeles County
- Kirsten James, Heal the Bay
- Scott McGowen, Caltrans
- Charles Moore, Algalita Marine Research Institute
- Tom Reeves, City of Monterey
- Tim Shestek, American Chemistry Council
- Leslie Tamminen, Seventh Generation Advisors

The Public Advisory Group held six meetings closed to the public to discuss the proposed Trash Amendments (Table 2). At these meetings, the Public Advisory Group

SB 001942

provided comments and feedback to the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report.

Table 2. Public Advisory Group.

Date	Location
March 6, 2013	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
August 13, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
May 22, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
October 12 & 13, 2011	Cabrillo Aquarium, San Pedro
August 30, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
July 26, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento

Focused Stakeholder Outreach Meetings

In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board staff held fourteen focused meetings with stakeholders from industry, municipal governments, environmental interest groups, and staff from the San Francisco Water Board, Los Angeles Water Board, Caltrans, and CalRecycle (Table 3). The objective of the meetings was to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues before the public release of the Draft Staff Report for the proposed Trash Amendments from focused sets of stakeholders. Selected meeting participants were provided an issue paper that provided an overview of the fundamentals of the proposed Trash Amendments and five key unresolved options to discuss regarding the content of the proposed Trash Amendments. The five unresolved options included:

1) Options to address the existing trash TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Storm Water Permit.
2) Options regarding the level of specificity to include in the Track 2 monitoring plan requirements.
3) Options for full capture system definition.
4) Options for incentivizing regulatory source controls.
5) Considerations regarding preproduction plastics.

SB 001943

Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings.

Stakeholder Group	Meeting Date and Location
Caltrans	3/13/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Environmental Groups	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Los Angeles Water Board	4/5/13 Los Angeles, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/8/13 Sacramento, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/10/13 Santa Rosa, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/15/13 San Jose, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/16/13 San Luis Obispo, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/19/13 Santa Clarita, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/22/13 Costa Mesa, CA
CalRecycle	5/15/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	5/17/13 Riverside, CA
San Francisco Bay & Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Permittees	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA
San Francisco Bay Water Board	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA

Public Workshop and Public Hearing

On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED for the proposed Trash Amendments to the public and public with an accompanying notice of the dates the State Water Board would hold a public workshop and a public hearing.

On July 16, 2014, State Water Board held a public workshop at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento. The purpose of the public workshop was to provide information and answer questions from the public on the proposed Trash Amendments; no action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public workshop, State Water Board staff presented an overview of the proposed Trash Amendments. The staff presentation was followed by three presentations from PAG members: 1) Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastkeeper Alliance, Heal the Bay, and Seventh Generation Advisors, 2) American Chemistry Council, and 3) CASQA. In addition to presentations, fourteen groups provided public comment.

The State Water Board held a public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments on August 5, 2014 at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento, the date of which coincided with the close of the written comment period. The purpose of the public hearing was to receive oral comments and testimony on the proposed Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED. Participants were given an opportunity to supplement their written comments with oral statements. No action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public hearing, there was a staff presentation and twenty-three groups provided public comment. At the close of the comment period at noon on August 5th, a total of seventy-six written comment letters were received. The State Water Board shall develop complete written response to the written comments timely received within the August 5th deadline.

2.15 Project Contact

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

SB 001945

3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING[9]

A variety of environmental conditions exist in California. For water quality management, section 13200 of Porter-Cologne divides the state into nine different hydrologic regions. Brief descriptions of the regions and the water bodies addressed by this Final Staff Report are presented below. The information provided in this section is extracted from the ten basin plans created by each of the nine regional water boards. In addition to a description of each region, the land coverage of each region is addressed. This analysis provides an estimate of the area across California where NPDES permittees, specifically land uses for MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees, with the exception of waters with existing trash and debris TMDLs within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, would have to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash and the implementation provisions.

3.1 Trash in California

Throughout California, trash is found in streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, beaches, and the ocean. The continued presence of trash in state waters is shown through data from the California Coastal Commission and Ocean Conservancy organized Coastal Cleanup Day. Since 1986, volunteers have collected trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater. Volunteers have removed approximately 690,322 pieces of trash from up to 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012, which represented nearly 90 percent of the items removed, were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. The snapshot of the trash collected from Coastal Cleanup Day provides a clear baseline of trash pollution throughout the surface waters in California.

To address trash pollution, municipalities across California spend about half a billion dollars each year to combat, clean up, and prevent trash from entering state waters (Stickel et. al 2013). There are six main trash-control strategies employed by a municipality: waterway and beach cleanup, street sweeping, installation of full capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public education.

While municipalities employ at least a minimal amount of trash management, there are several regions with comparatively more extensive management strategies. In the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay regions, municipalities have extensive trash control measures in response to 303(d) listed water bodies for trash and debris. The Los Angeles Water Board has adopted fifteen TMDLs with a numeric target of zero trash.

[9] CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, §15125, subd. (a)). This section presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the proposed final Trash Amendments. The section presenting the impact analysis in this Final Staff Report, including SED will identify, where relevant, any specific setting information relevant to the detailed assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action.

SB 001946

While the San Francisco Bay MRP applies trash provisions to 76 municipalities to address the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the region. Caltrans has multiple trash management strategies such as installation of gross separation systems, street sweeping, manual collection of trash with the Adopt-A-Highway Program, and public education with Don't Trash California. The CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ) prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites and encourages the uses of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites. Facilities enrolled under the IGP must comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" (Wat. Code § 13367(a)) by following the BMPs in the manufacturing, handling, and transporting of preproduction plastics.

The presence of trash and efforts to address trash in California are described in further detail in Appendix A.

3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board

The final Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, i.e., priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses are. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the final Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments. These estimates do not represent exact locations for trash controls, but provide an approximate area. The U.S. Census Bureau uses census designated places to delineate settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legal designations incorporated under the laws of the state. Census designated places are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and the Census Bureau before each Decennial Census. The 2012 Census Designated Places boundary (the legal boundary designation as of January 1, 2012) shapefile can be accessed at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html. The 2012 California Census Designated Place category identified 1517 cities, with a total area of 9,621,423 acres (Figure 1).

Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, urban land cover data was extracted from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. To estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments, Land Use/Land Cover categories for developed low intensity, medium intensity, and high intensity were identified:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

SB 001947

- Land Use (LU) 23 or “Developed, Medium Intensity”. This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

- Land Use (LU) 24 is “Developed, High Intensity”. This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Although there was a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the final Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. A representative estimate for Caltrans’ significant trash generating areas was not included in the estimate. Additionally, the priority land uses does not include low density residential, as represented by “Developed, Low Intensity”.

The number of acres for the three developed land cover classes was calculated for each regional water board (Figure 2,

SB 001948

Table 4). Distribution of land cover classes varies by regional water board. The Central Valley Water Board has the most total acreage, but a very low percentage of Central Valley Region total area is highly developed

(2.38 percent). Higher coverage of developed land is generally seen in the southern coastal regions. The Los Angeles Water Board has the most acres of high intensity developed area (4.09 percent), while the Santa Ana Water Board has the highest number of total developed acres (28.74 percent) (

Table 5). The number of acres for the three classes was also calculated within census designated place boundaries (

Table 5). As with the total regional water board area, distribution of land cover classes with census designated places varies by a regional water board. When only considering areas with concentrated populations (i.e., within census designated places), Los Angeles Water Board has the most developed acres as well as the highest percentage of medium intensity, high intensity, and total developed land, followed closely by Santa Ana Water Board (Table 6). As previously noted, many of the priority land uses with the Los Angeles Water Board have waste load allocations for trash or debris TMDLs, and thus not applicable to the final Trash Amendments.

SB 001949

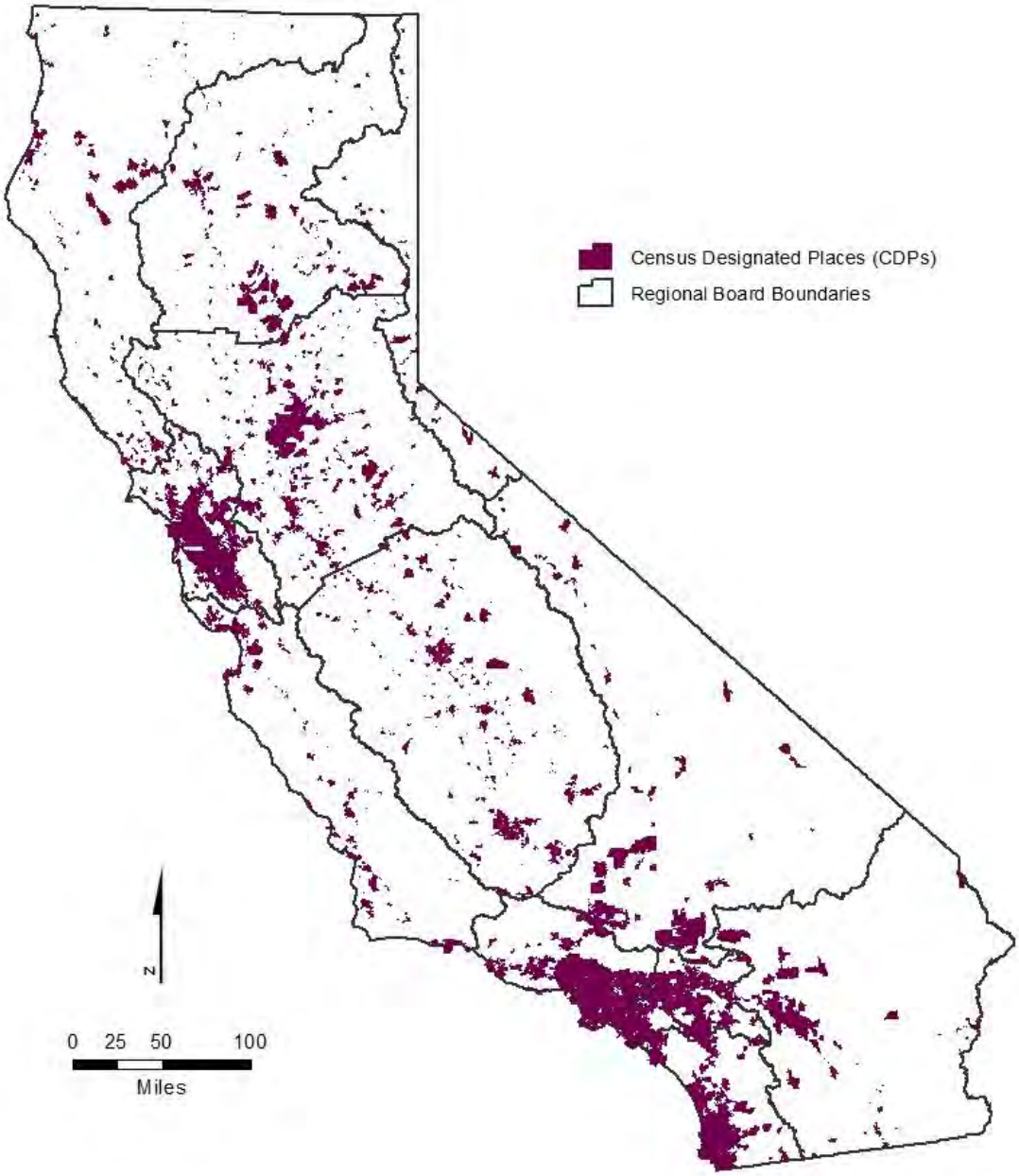

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places.

SB 001950

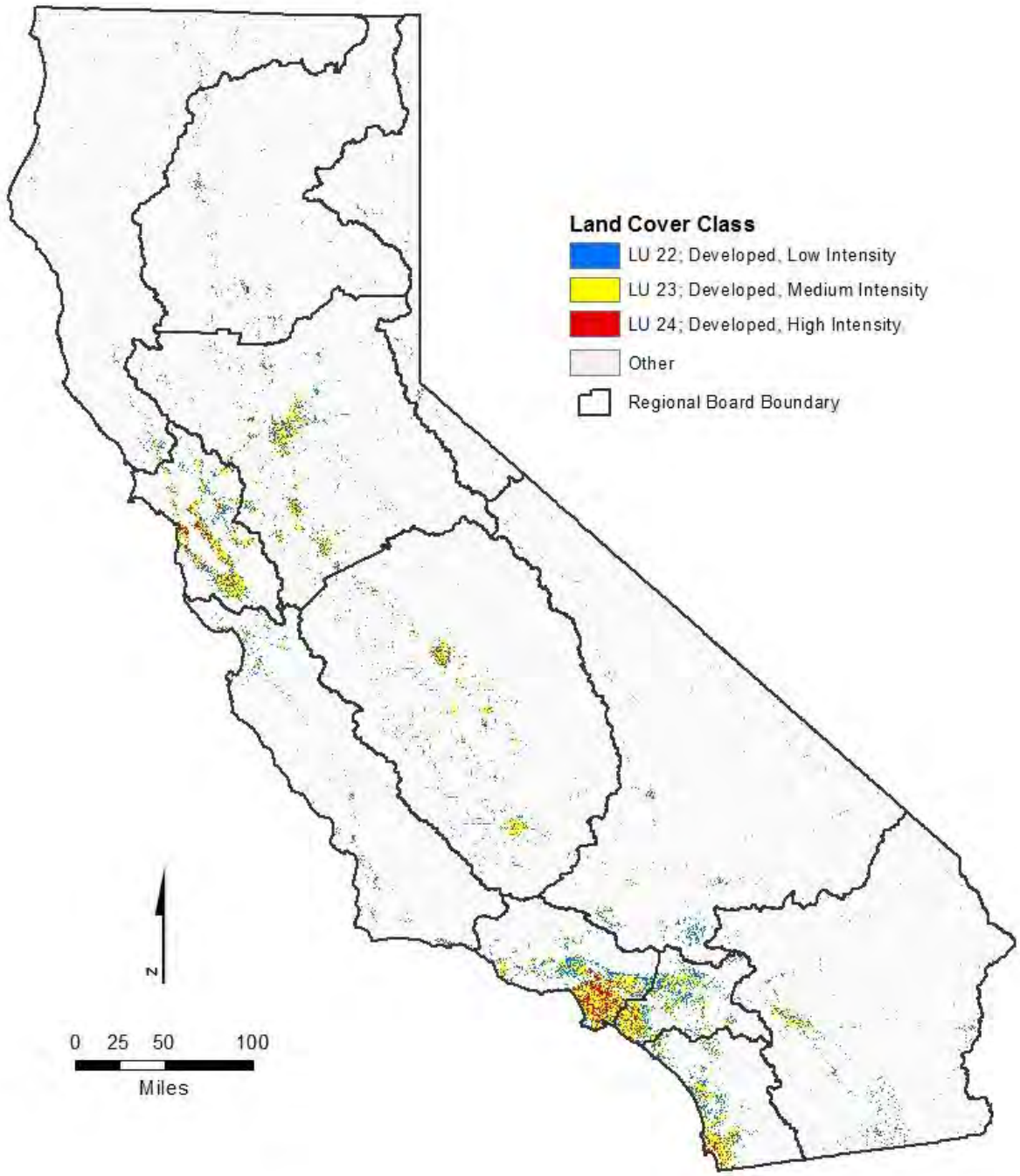

Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards.

SB 001951

Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (acres)	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres)	Developed High Intensity (acres)	Other (acres)	Total (acres)
North Coast	53,897	28,435	3,362	12,355,869	12,441,564
San Francisco Bay	189,894	283,806	79,220	2,339,394	2,892,314
Central Coast	96,760	65,716	7,371	7,183,662	7,353,509
Los Angeles	234,649	369,182	116,470	2,127,311	2,847,612
Central Valley	422,468	394,517	88,186	37,075,180	37,980,350
Lahontan	124,387	38,374	5,517	20,818,762	20,987,040
Colorado River	119,633	56,414	6,829	12,528,939	12,711,815
Santa Ana	216,149	256,567	42,048	1,276,620	1,791,384
San Diego	153,175	196,314	41,780	2,092,315	2,483,584
Total (acres)	1,611,012	1,689,325	390,782	97,798,052	101,489,172

Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
North Coast	0.43%	0.23%	0.03%	0.69%
San Francisco Bay	6.57%	9.81%	2.74%	19.12%
Central Coast	1.32%	0.89%	0.10%	2.31%
Los Angeles	8.24%	12.96%	4.09%	25.29%
Central Valley	1.11%	1.04%	0.23%	2.38%
Lahontan	0.59%	0.18%	0.03%	0.80%
Colorado River	0.94%	0.44%	0.05%	1.44%
Santa Ana	12.07%	14.32%	2.35%	28.74%
San Diego	6.17%	7.90%	1.68%	15.75%

SB 001952

Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board.

Regional Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
1	5.60%	4.67%	0.51%	10.78%
2	14.35%	23.98%	6.48%	44.82%
3	12.90%	11.77%	1.39%	26.06%
4	18.88%	30.55%	9.39%	58.82%
5R	4.13%	2.75%	0.65%	7.53%
5S	11.68%	14.66%	3.51%	29.85%
5F	7.78%	13.78%	2.58%	24.14%
5 All	8.50%	11.33%	2.48%	22.31%
6SLT	8.26%	1.92%	0.55%	10.73%
6V	7.06%	2.89%	0.35%	10.30%
6 All	7.22%	2.76%	0.38%	10.35%
7	8.37%	6.94%	0.85%	16.16%
8	20.58%	25.12%	3.87%	49.57%
9	15.84%	23.43%	5.21%	44.48%

3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California

The final Trash Amendments includes implementation provisions for permitted storm water dischargers, specifically MS4 Phase I and II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP permittees. In 2012-2013 Annual Performance Report[10], the Water Boards reported16,996 Storm Water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction, Storm Water Industrial and Storm Water Municipal Permits. The number of facilities and municipalities, separated by regional water board, are presented in Table 7.

[10] The California Water Boards' Annual Performance Report - Fiscal Year 2012-13 released on September 2013. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

SB 001953

Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program.

Regional Water Board	Construction General Permittees	Industrial General Permittees	Municipal Storm Water Permittees (Phase I and II)	Total
North Coast	179	337	14	538
San Francisco Bay	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
Central Coast	457	401	45	903
Los Angeles	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
Central Valley	1,614	1,745	95	3,454
Lahontan	379	230	10	619
Colorado River	253	172	19	444
Santa Ana	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
San Diego	924	784	79	1,787
Total	7,204	9,251	532	16,996

3.4 North Coast Region

The North Coast Region comprises all watershed basins, including Lower Klamath Lake and Lost River Basins, draining into the Pacific Ocean from the California-Oregon State line southern boundary and includes the watershed of the Estero de San Antonio and Stemple Creek in Marin and Sonoma Counties (Figure 3, Figure 4). Two natural drainage basins, the Klamath River Basin and the North Coastal Basin, divide the region. The region covers all of Del Norte, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino Counties, major portions of Siskiyou and Sonoma Counties, and small portions of Glenn, Lake, and Marin Counties. It encompasses a total area of approximately 19,390 square miles, including 340 miles of coastline and remote wilderness areas, as well as urbanized and agricultural areas.

Beginning at the Smith River in northern Del Norte County and heading south to the Estero de San Antonio in northern Marin County, the region encompasses a large number of major river estuaries. Other North Coast streams and rivers with significant estuaries include the Klamath River, Redwood Creek, Little River, Mad River, Eel River, Noyo River, Navarro River, Elk Creek, Gualala River, Russian River, and Salmon Creek (this creek mouth also forms a lagoon). Northern Humboldt County coastal lagoons include Big Lagoon and Stone Lagoon. The two largest enclosed bays in the North Coast Region are Humboldt Bay and Arcata Bay (both in Humboldt County). Another enclosed bay, Bodega Bay, is located in Sonoma County near the southern border of the region. Distinct temperature zones characterize the North Coast Region. Precipitation is greater than for any other part of California, and damaging floods are a fairly frequent hazard. Ample precipitation in combination with the mild climate found over most of the North Coast Region has provided a wealth of fish, wildlife, and scenic resources. The numerous streams and rivers of the region contain anadromous fish and the reservoirs, although few in number, support both cold and warm water fish.

SB 001954

Tidelands and marshes are extremely important to many species of waterfowl and shore birds, both for feeding and nesting. Cultivated land and pasturelands also provide supplemental food for many birds, including small pheasant populations. Tideland areas along the north coast provide important habitat for marine invertebrates and nursery areas for forage fish, game fish, and crustaceans. Offshore coastal rocks are used by many species of seabirds as nesting areas.

Major land uses in the region are tourism and recreation; logging and timber milling; aggregate mining; commercial and sport fisheries; sheep, beef and dairy production; and vineyards and wineries. Approximately two percent of California's total population resides in the North Coast region. The largest urban centers are Eureka in Humboldt County and Santa Rosa in Sonoma County.

Eight Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are located in the North Coast Region: Jughandle Cove (#1), Del Mar Landing (#2), Gerstle Cove (#3), Bodega (#4), Saunders Reef (#5), Trinidad Head (#6), King Range (#7), and Redwoods National Park (#8).

SB 001955

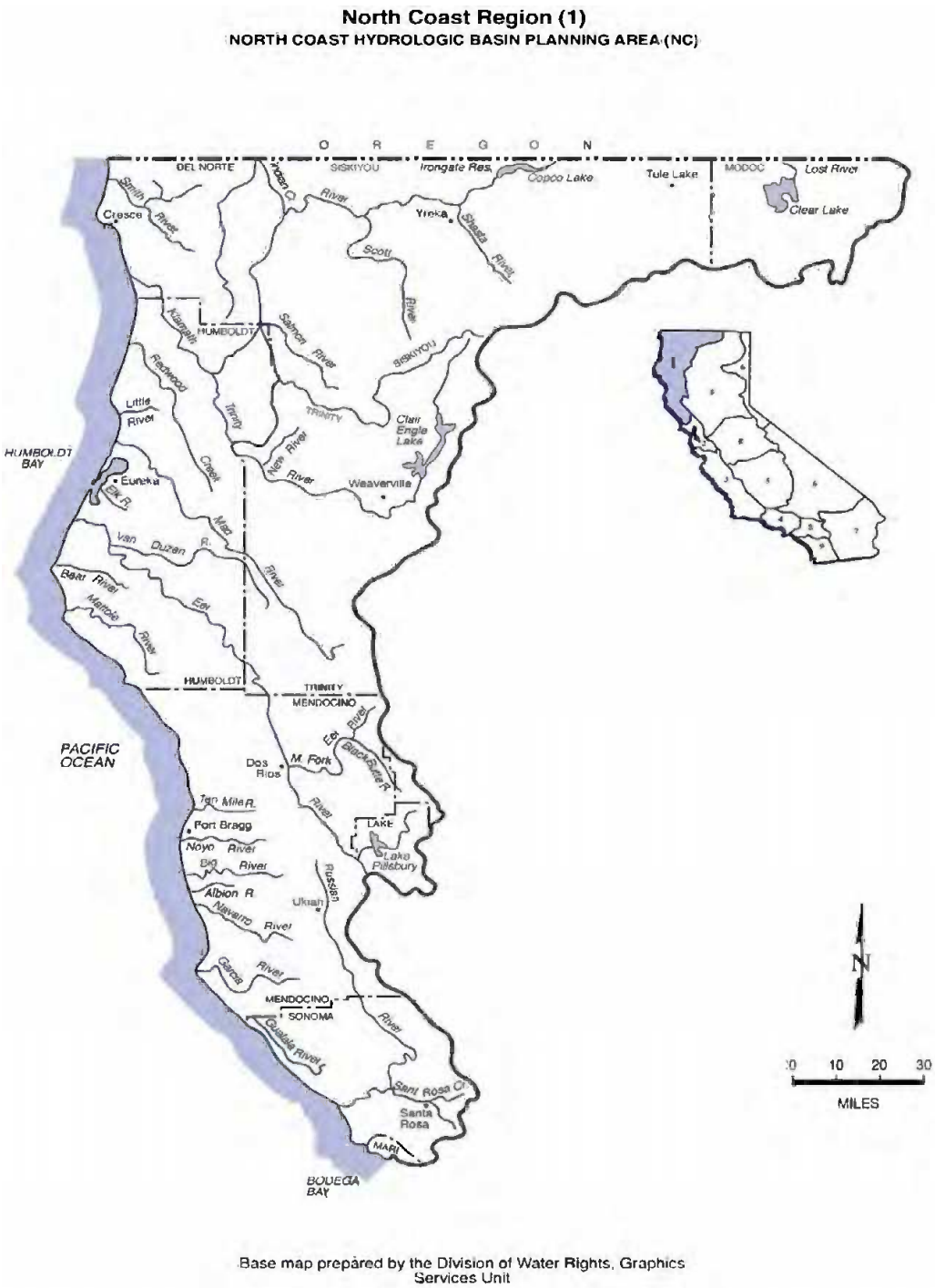

Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

SB 001956

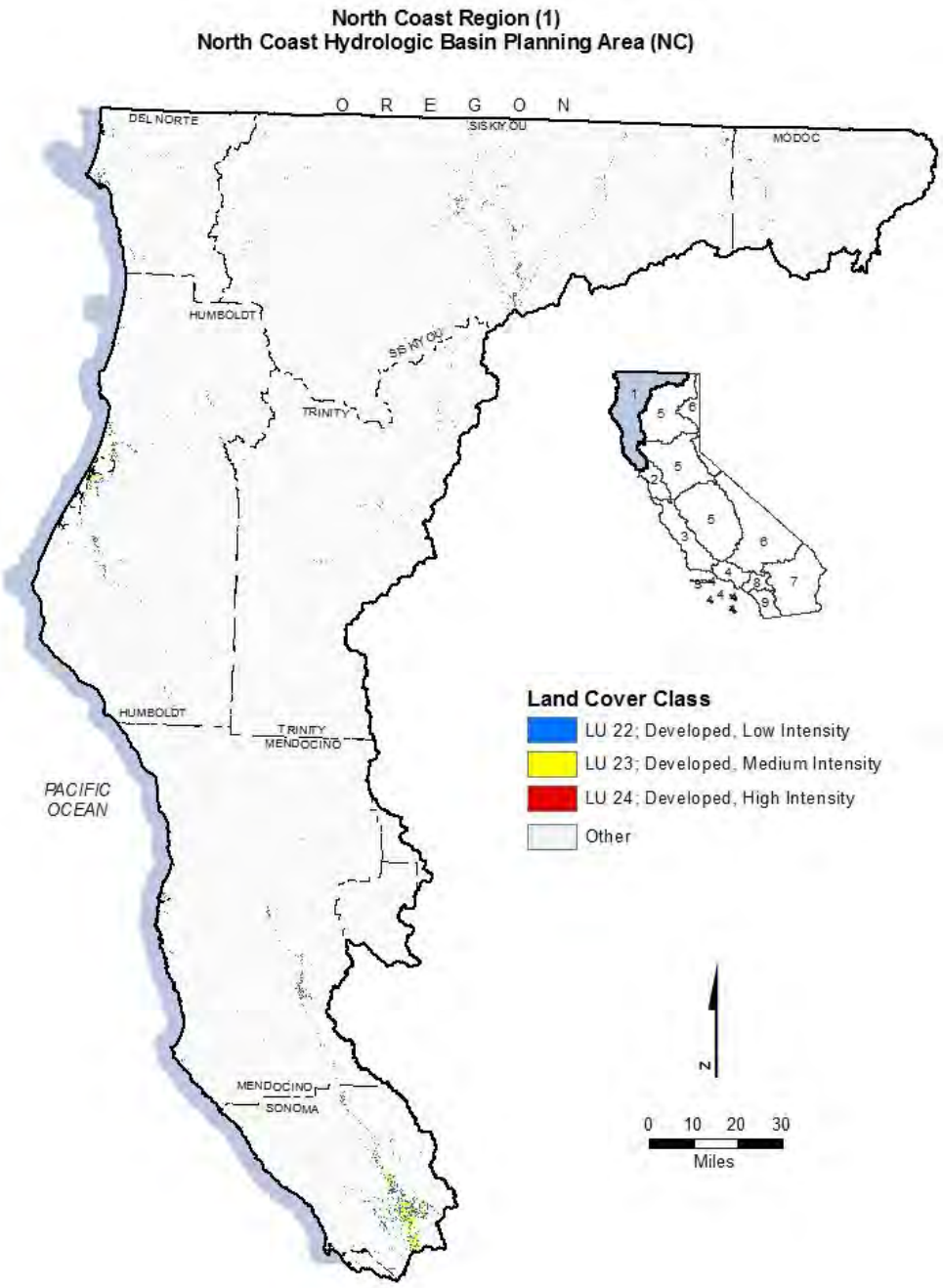

Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.5 San Francisco Region

The San Francisco Bay Region comprises San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay beginning at the Sacramento River, and San Joaquin River westerly, from a line which passes between Collinsville and Montezuma Island (Figure 5, Figure 6). The region's boundary follows the borders common to Sacramento and Solano counties, and Sacramento and Contra Costa counties west of the Markely Canyon watershed in Contra Costa County. All basins west of the boundary and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between

SB 001957

the southern boundary of the North Coast Region and the southern boundary of the watershed of Pescadero Creek in San Mateo and Santa Cruz counties are included in the region.

The region comprises most of the San Francisco Estuary to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The San Francisco Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers to the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California, the San Francisco Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. The region includes the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

The San Francisco Water Board has jurisdiction over the part of the San Francisco Estuary, which includes all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending east to the Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg). Within each section of the San Francisco Bay system lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water and water temperature varies widely. The San Francisco Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, fresh water streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats within the Region. Coastal embayments including Tomales Bay and Bolinas Lagoon are also located in this Region.

The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers enter the San Francisco Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay and contribute almost all of the fresh water inflow into the Bay. Many smaller rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these fresh water flows influence the physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Bay. Flows in the region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between November and April.

The San Francisco Estuary is made up of many different types of aquatic habitats that support a great diversity of organisms. Suisun Marsh in Suisun Bay is the largest brackish water marsh in the United States. San Pablo Bay is a shallow embayment strongly influenced by runoff from the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. The Central Bay is the portion of the Bay most influenced by oceanic conditions. The South Bay, with less freshwater inflow than the other portions of the Bay, acts more like a tidal lagoon. Together these areas sustain rich communities of aquatic life and serve as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and spawning areas for anadromous fish.

Six ASBS are located in the San Francisco Bay Region: James V. Fitzgerald (#9), Farallon Islands (#10), Duxbury Reef (#11), Point Reyes Headlands (#12), Double Point (#13), and Bird Rock (#14).

SB 001958

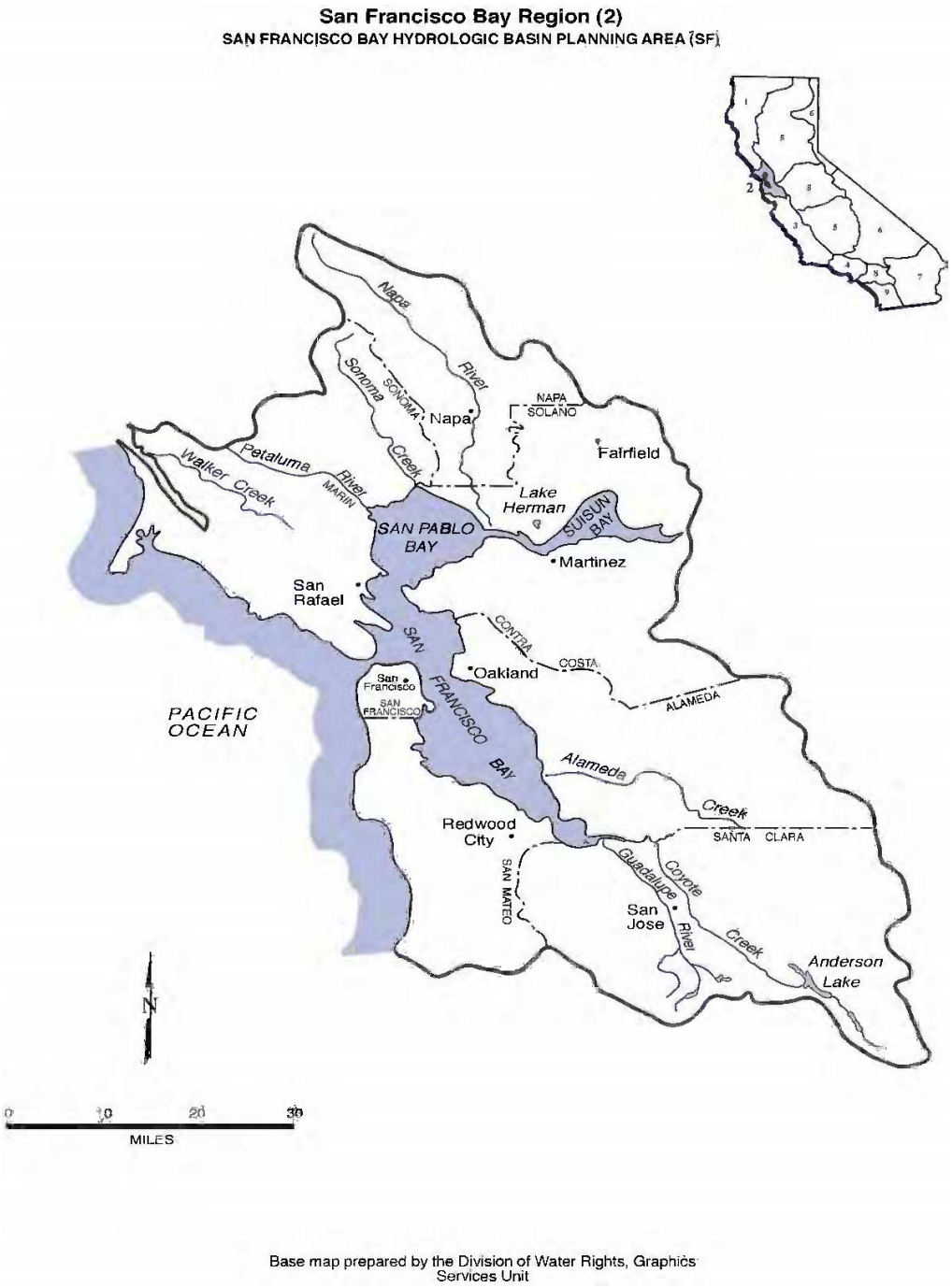

Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin.

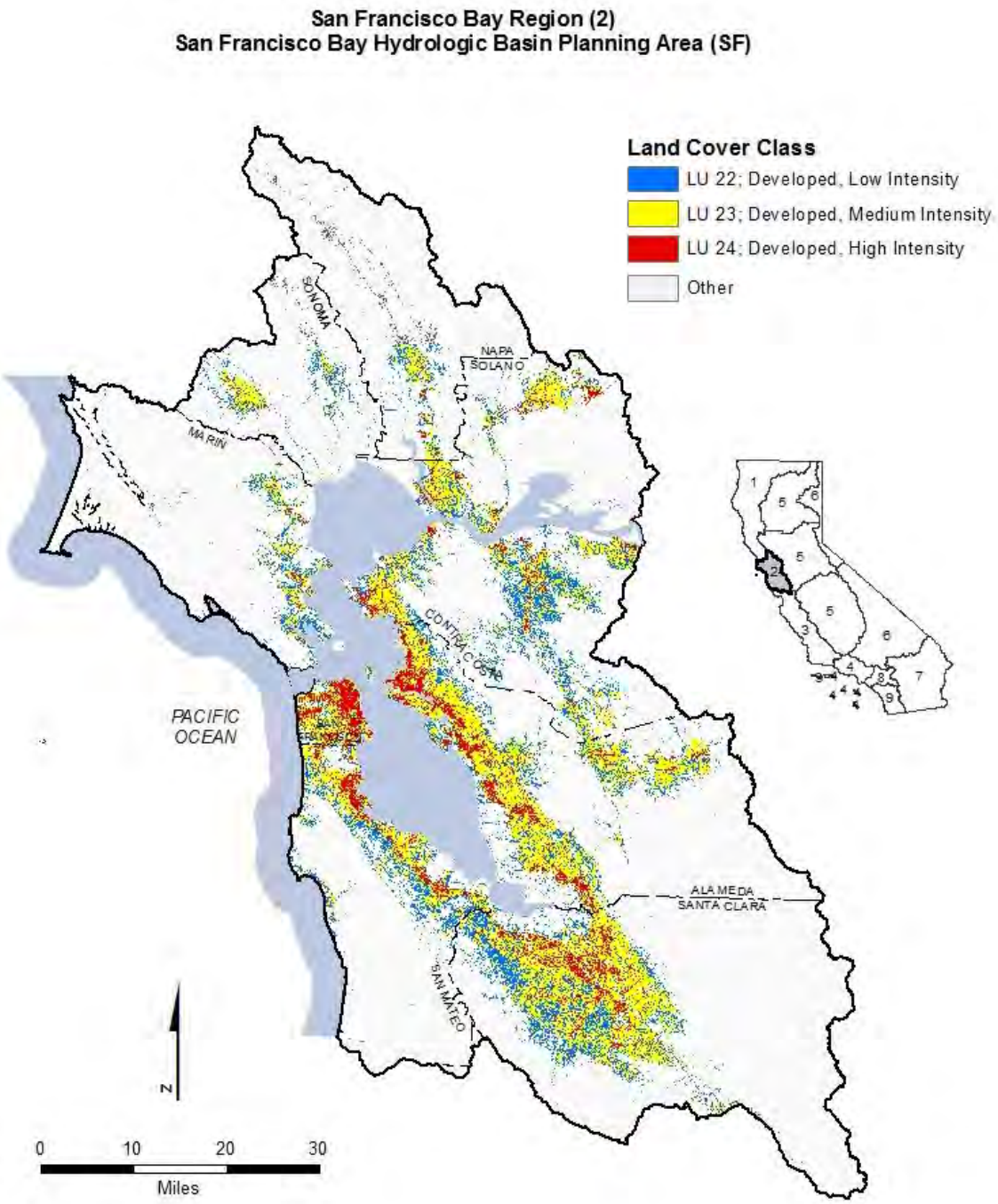

Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.6 Central Coast Region

The Central Coast Region comprises all basins (including Carrizo Plain in San Luis Obispo and Kern Counties) draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek watershed in San Mateo and Santa Cruz Counties; to the southeastern boundary of the Rincon Creek watershed, located in western Ventura County (Figure 7, Figure 8). The region extends over a 300-mile long by 40-mile wide section of the state's central coast. Its geographic area encompasses all of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Barbara Counties as well as the southern one-third of Santa Clara County, and small portions of San Mateo, Kern, and Ventura Counties. Included in the region are urban areas such as the Monterey Peninsula and the Santa Barbara coastal plain; prime agricultural lands such as the Salinas, Santa Maria, and Lompoc Valleys; National Forest lands; extremely wet areas such as the Santa Cruz Mountains; and arid areas such as the Carrizo Plain.

Water bodies in the Central Coast Region are varied. Enclosed bays and harbors in the region include Morro Bay, Elkhorn Slough, Tembladero Slough, Santa Cruz Harbor, Moss Landing Harbor, San Luis Harbor, and Santa Barbara Harbor. Several small estuaries also characterize the region, including the Santa Maria River Estuary, San Lorenzo River Estuary, Big Sur River Estuary, and many others. Major rivers, streams, and lakes include San Lorenzo River, Santa Cruz River, San Benito River, Pajaro River, Salinas River, Santa Maria River, Cuyama River, Estrella River and Santa Ynez River, San Antonio Reservoir, Nacimiento Reservoir, Twitchel Reservoir, and Cuchuma Reservoir.

Located in the Central Coast Region are 7 ASBS: Año Nuevo (#15); Pacific Grove (#19); Carmel Bay (#34); Point Lobos (#16); Julia Pfeiffer Burns (#18); San Miguel, Santa Rosa, and Santa Cruz Islands (#17); and Salmon Creek Coast (#20).

The land use activities in the basin have been primarily agrarian. While agriculture and related food processing activities are major industries in the region, land uses also include oil production, tourism, and manufacturing. Total population of the region is estimated at 1.22 million people.

SB 001961

Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

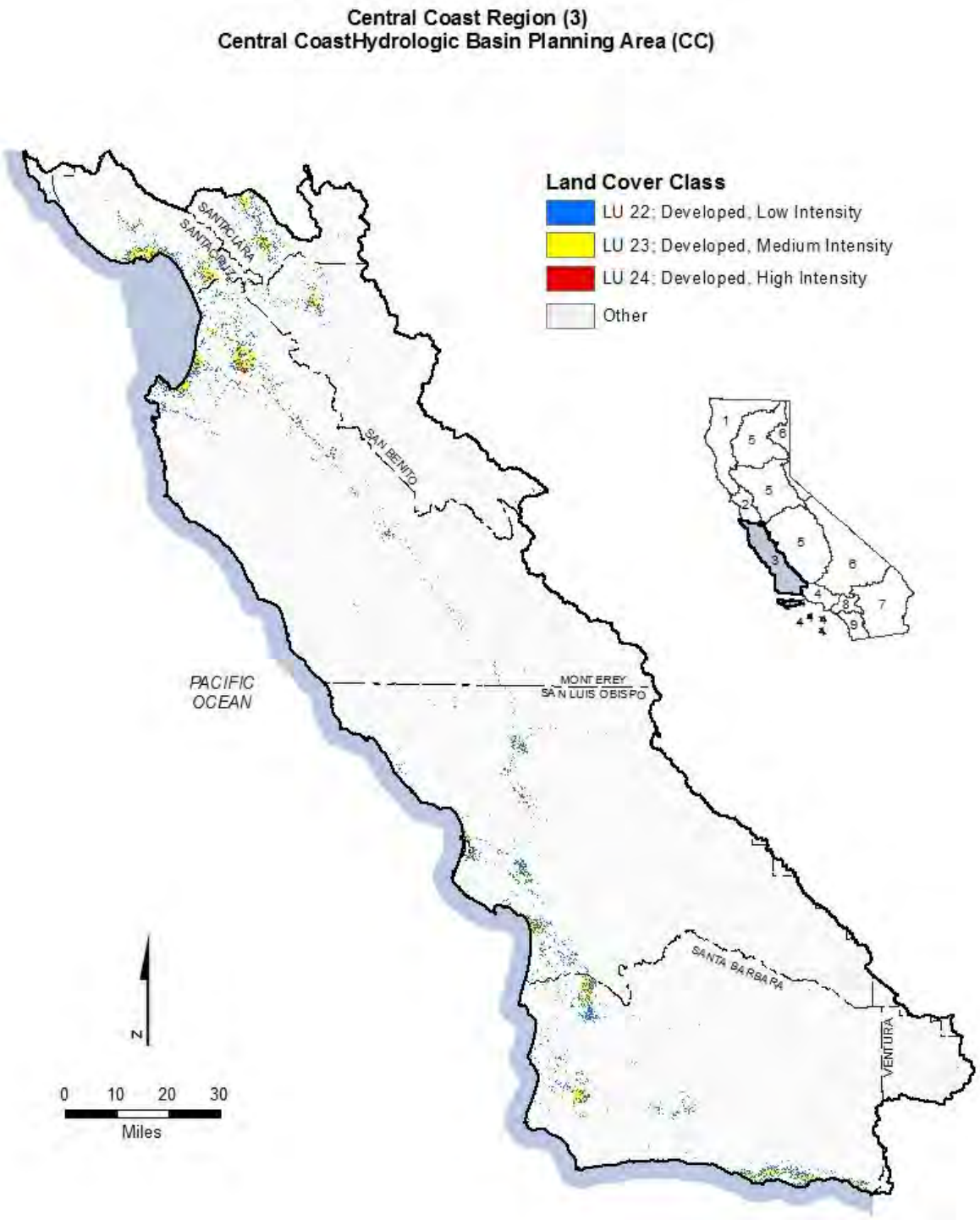

Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.7 Los Angeles Region

The Los Angeles Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southeastern boundary of the watershed of Rincon Creek, located in western Ventura County, and a line which coincides with the southeastern boundary of Los Angeles County, from the Pacific Ocean to San Antonio Peak, and follows the divide, between the San Gabriel River and Lytle Creek drainages to the divide between Sheep Creek and San Gabriel River drainages (Figure 9, Figure 10).

The region encompasses all coastal drainages flowing into the Pacific Ocean between Rincon Point (on the coast of western Ventura County) and the eastern Los Angeles County line, as well as the drainages of five coastal islands (Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina and San Clemente). In addition, the region includes all coastal waters within three miles of the continental and island coastlines. Two large deepwater harbors (Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors) and one smaller deepwater harbor (Port Hueneme) are contained in the region. There are small craft marinas within the harbors, as well as tank farms, naval facilities, fish processing plants, boatyards, and container terminals. Several small-craft marinas also exist along the coast (Marina del Ray, King Harbor, and Ventura Harbor); these contain boatyards, other small businesses and dense residential development.

Several large, primarily concrete-lined rivers (Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River) lead to unlined tidal prisms which are influenced by marine waters. Salinity may be greatly reduced following rains since these rivers drain large urban areas composed of mostly impermeable surfaces. Some of these tidal prisms receive a considerable amount of freshwater throughout the year from publicly owned treatment works discharging tertiary-treated effluent. Lagoons are located at the mouths of other rivers draining relatively undeveloped areas (Mugu Lagoon, Malibu Lagoon, Ventura River Estuary, and Santa Clara River Estuary). There are also a few isolated coastal brackish water bodies receiving runoff from agricultural or residential areas.

Santa Monica Bay, which includes the Palos Verdes Shelf, dominates a large portion of the open coastal water bodies in the region. Eight ASBS are located in the Los Angeles Region: San Nicolas Island and Begg Rock (#21), Santa Barbara and Anacapa Islands (#22), San Clemente Island (#23), Laguna Point to Latigo Point (#24), Northwest Santa Catalina Island (#25), Western Santa Catalina Island (#26), Farnsworth Bank (#27), and Southeast Santa Catalina (#28).

SB 001964

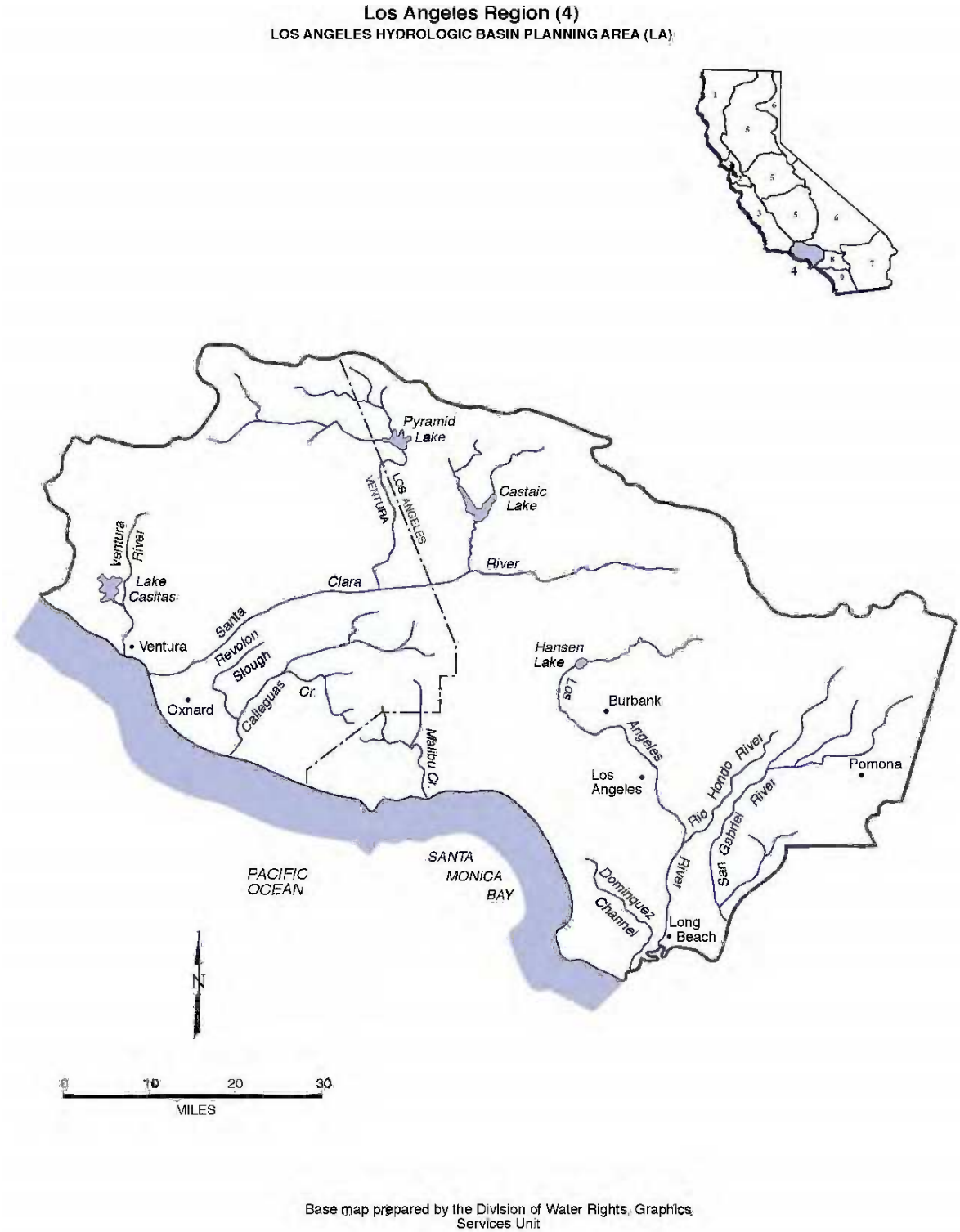

Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin.

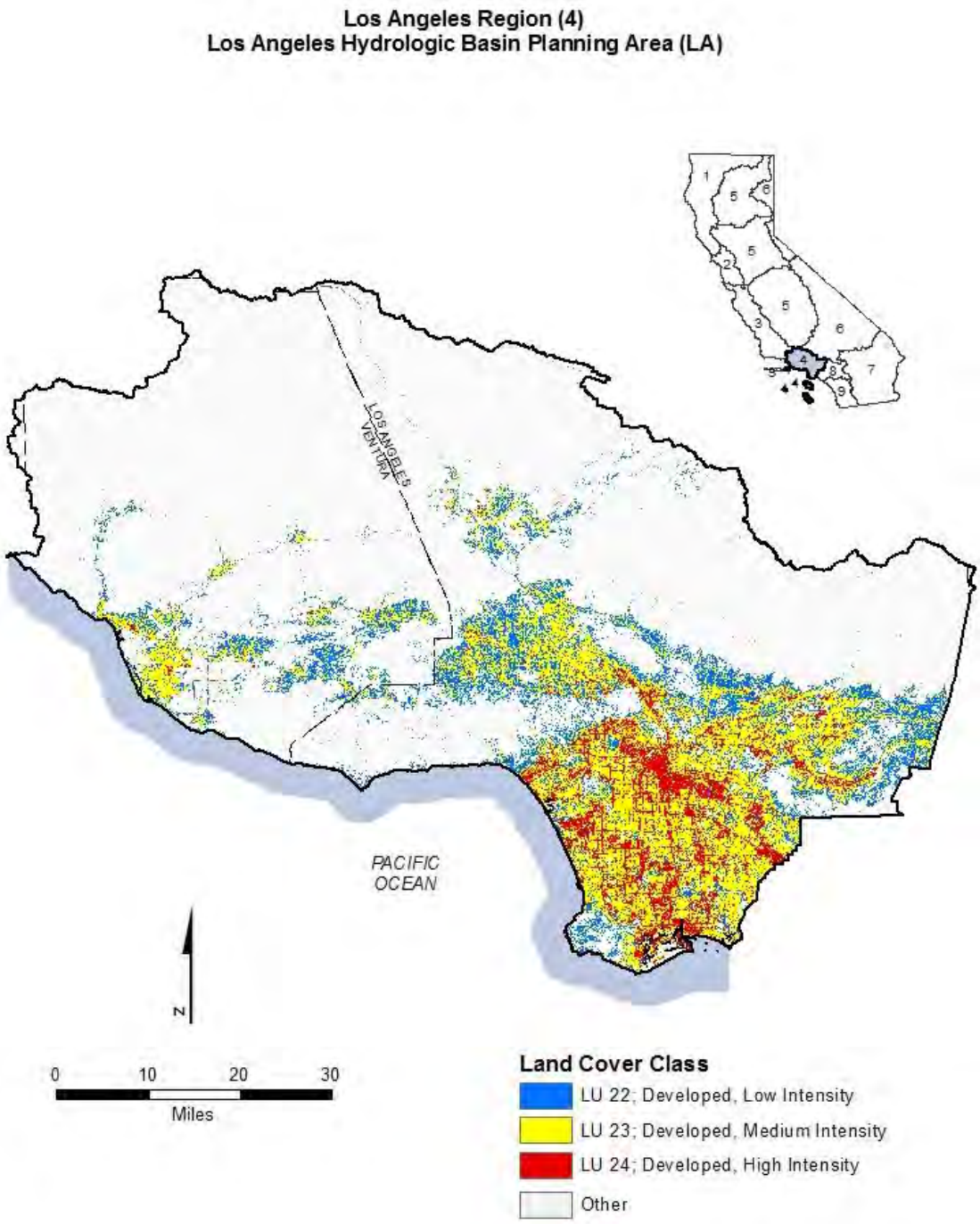

Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage.

SB 001966

3.8 Central Valley Region

The Central Valley Region includes approximately 40 percent of the land in California stretching from the Oregon border to the Kern County-Los Angeles County line. The region is divided into three basins. For planning purposes, the Sacramento River and the San Joaquin River Basins are covered under one basin plan, and the Tulare Lake Basin is covered under a separate basin plan.

The Sacramento River Basin covers 27,210 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River (Figure 11, Figure 12). The principal streams are the Sacramento River and its larger tributaries: the Pitt, Feather, Yuba, Bear, and American Rivers to the East; and Cottonwood, Stony, Cache, and Putah Creek to the west. Major reservoirs and lakes include Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Clear Lake, and Lake Berryessa.

The San Joaquin River Basin covers 15,880 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the San Joaquin River (Figure 13, Figure 14). Principal streams in the basin are the San Joaquin River and its larger tributaries: the Consumnes, Mokelumne, Calaveras, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, Chowchilla, and Fresno Rivers. Major reservoirs and lakes include Pardee, New Hogan, Millerton, McClure, Don Pedro, and New Melones.

The Tulare Lake Basin covers approximately 16,406 square miles and comprises the drainage area of the San Joaquin Valley south of the San Joaquin River (Figure 15, Figure 16). The planning boundary between the San Joaquin River Basin and the Tulare Lake Basin is defined by the northern boundary of Little Pinoche Creek basin eastward along the channel of the San Joaquin River to Millerton Lake in the Sierra Nevada foothills, and then along the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River drainage basin. Main Rivers within the basin include the King, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern Rivers, which drain to the west face of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Imported surface water supplies enter the basin through the San Luis Drain-California Aqueduct System, Friant-Kern Channel, and the Delta Mendota Canal.

The two northern most basins are bound by the crests of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains on the west. They extend about 400 miles from the California-Oregon border southward to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. These two river basins cover about one fourth of the total area of the state and over 30 percent of the state's irrigable land. The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers furnish roughly 50 percent of the state's water supply. Surface water from the two drainage basins meets and forms the Delta, which ultimately drains into the San Francisco Bay.

The Delta is a maze of river channels and diked islands covering roughly 1,150 square miles, including 78 square miles of water area. Two major water projects located in the South Delta, the Federal Central Valley Project and the State Water Project, deliver water from the Delta to Southern California, the San Joaquin Valley, Tulare Lake Basin, the San Francisco Bay Area, as well as within the Delta boundaries.

SB 001967

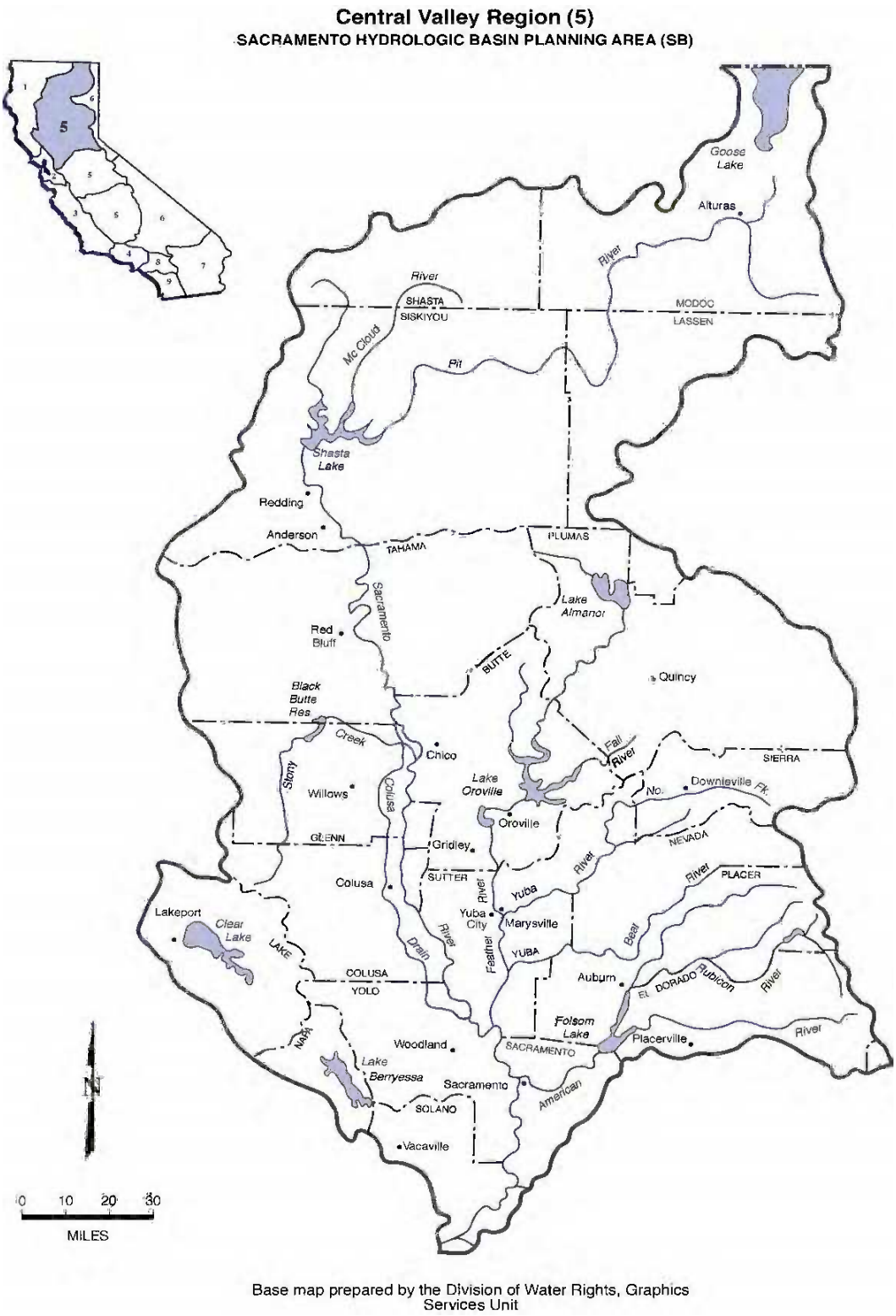

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin.

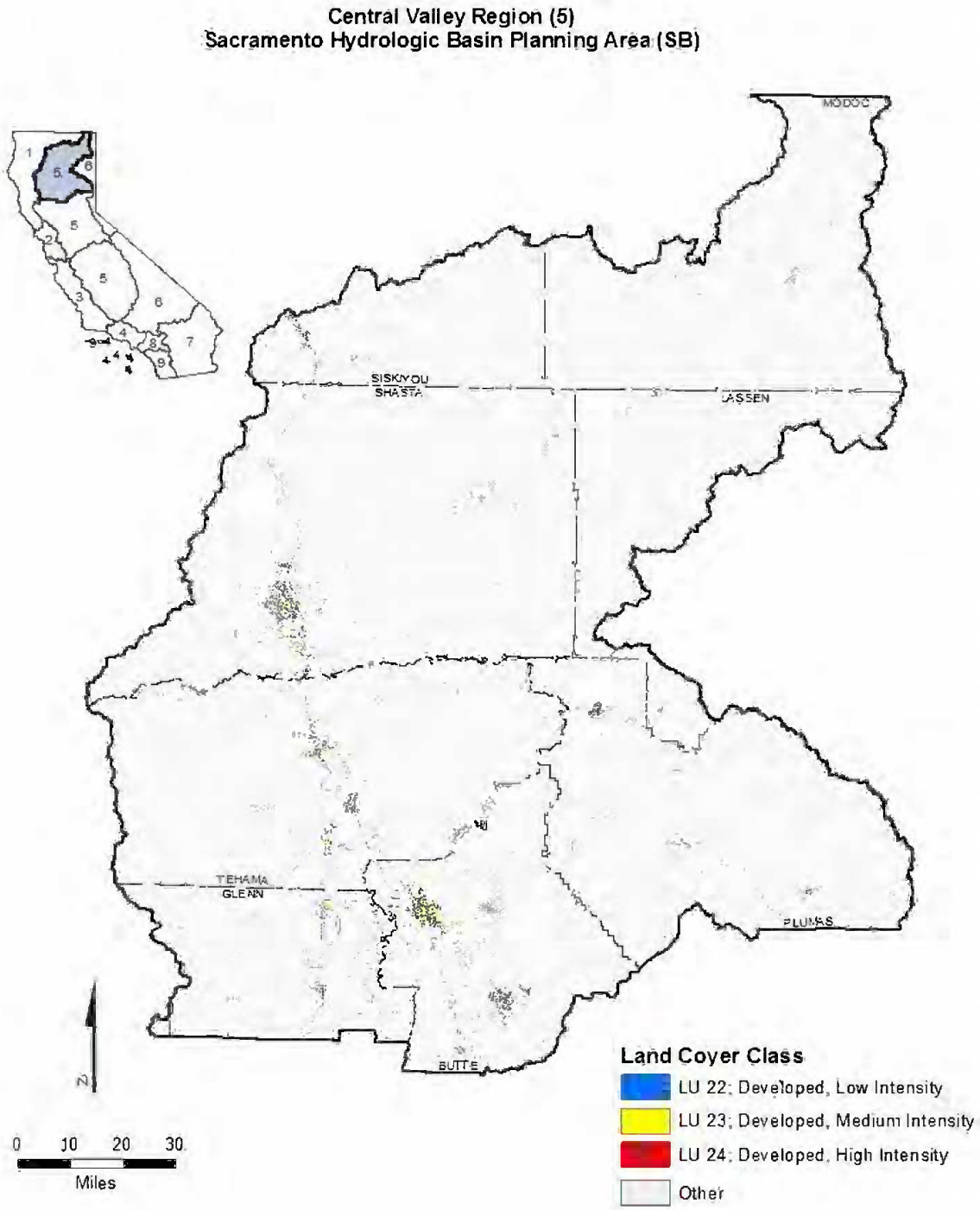

Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage.

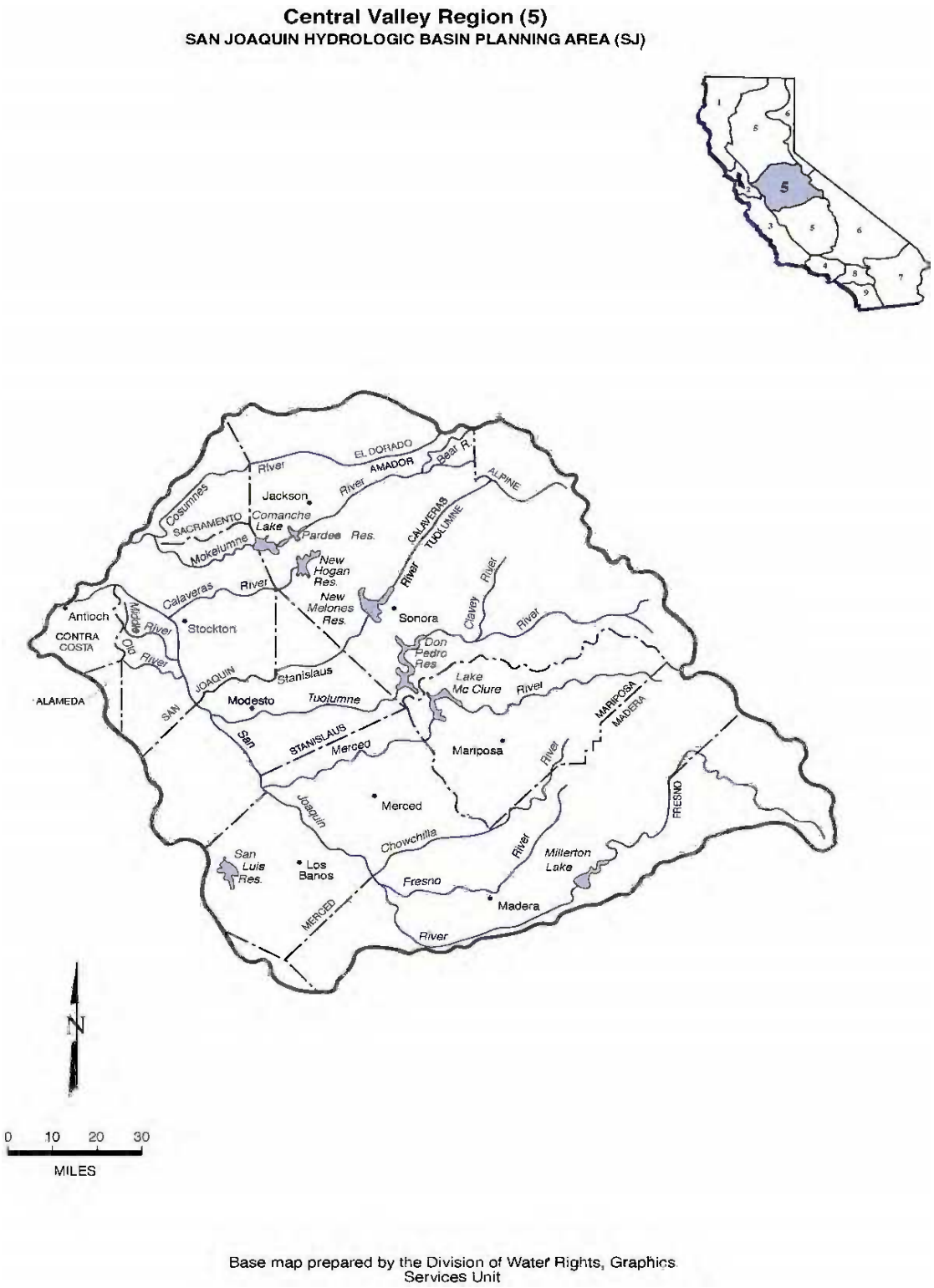

Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin.

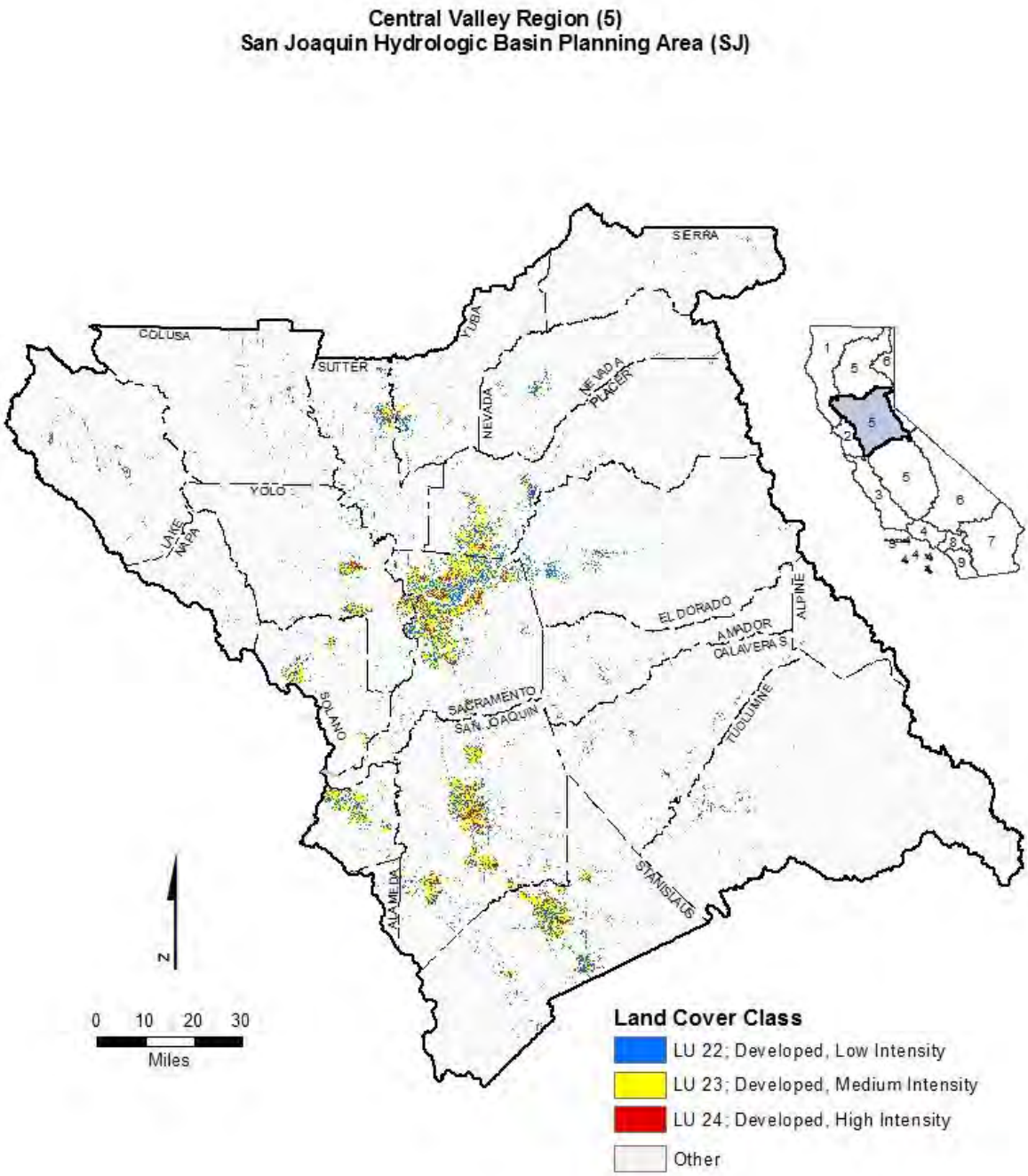

Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage.

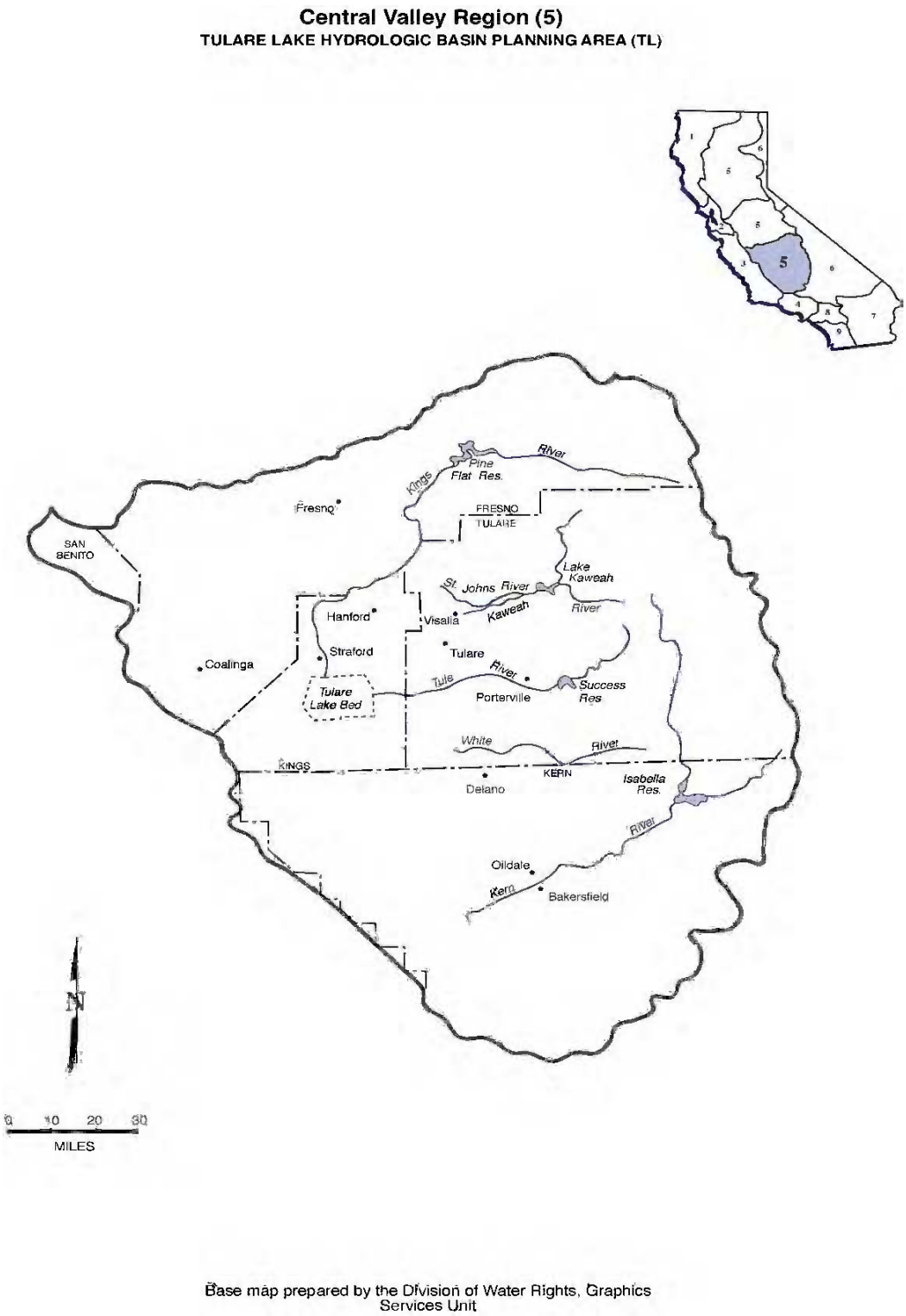

Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin.

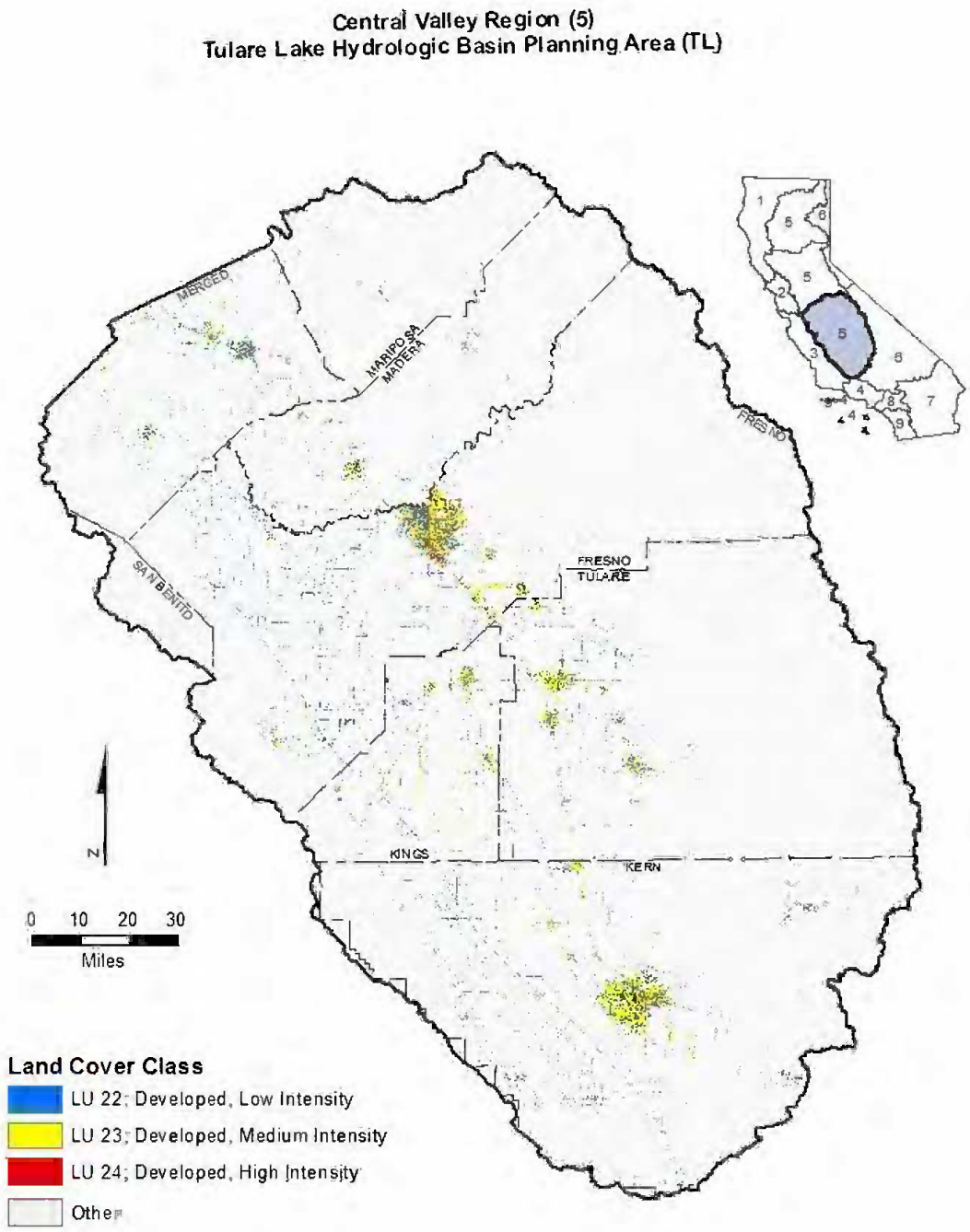

Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage.

3.9 Lahontan Region

The Lahontan Region is divided into North and South Lahontan Basins at the boundary between the Mono Lake and East Walker River watersheds (Figure 17, Figure 18, Figure 19, Figure 20). It is about 570 miles long and has a total area of 33,131 square miles. The Lahontan Region includes the highest (Mount Whitney) and lowest (Death Valley) points in the contiguous United States. The region includes the eastern slopes of the Warner, Sierra Nevada, San Bernardino, Tehachapi and San Gabriel Mountains, and all or part of other ranges including the White, Providence, and Granite Mountains. Topographic depressions include the Madeline Plains, Surprise, Honey Lake, Bridgeport, Owens, Antelope, and Victor Valleys.

The region includes over 700 lakes, 3,170 miles of streams, and 1,581 square miles of groundwater basins. There are 12 major watersheds in the North Lahontan Basin. Among these are the Eagle Lake, Susan River/Honey Lake, Truckee, Carson, and Walker River watersheds. The South Lahontan Basin includes three major surface water systems (the Mono Lake, Owens River, and Mojave River watersheds) and a number of separate closed groundwater basins.

Although annual precipitation amounts can be high (up to 70 inches) at higher elevations, most precipitation in the mountainous areas falls as snow. Desert areas receive relatively little annual precipitation (less than two inches in some locations) but this can be concentrated and lead to flash flooding. The varied topography, soils, and microclimates of the Lahontan Region support a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Wetland and riparian plant communities, including marshes, meadows, sphagnum bogs, riparian deciduous forest, and desert washes, are particularly important for wildlife, given the general scarcity of water in the region.

Both developed (e.g., camping, skiing, and day use) and undeveloped (e.g., hiking, fishing) recreation are important land uses in the region. In addition to tourism, other land uses include resource extraction (mining, energy production, and silviculture), agriculture (mostly livestock grazing), and defense-related activities.

Much of the Lahontan Region is in public ownership, with land use controlled by agencies, such as the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, and Bureau of Land Management, various branches of the military, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. While the permanent resident population (about 500,000 in 1990) of the Region is low, most of it is concentrated in high-density communities in the South Lahontan Basin. In addition, millions of visitors use the Lahontan Region for recreation each year. Rapid population growth has occurred in the Victor and Antelope Valleys, and within commuting distance of Reno, Nevada. Principal communities of the North Lahontan Basin include Susanville, Truckee, Tahoe City, South Lake Tahoe, Markleeville, and Bridgeport. The South Lahontan Basin includes the communities of Mammoth Lakes, Bishop, Ridgecrest, Mojave, Adelanto, Palmdale, Lancaster, Victorville, and Barstow.

SB 001974

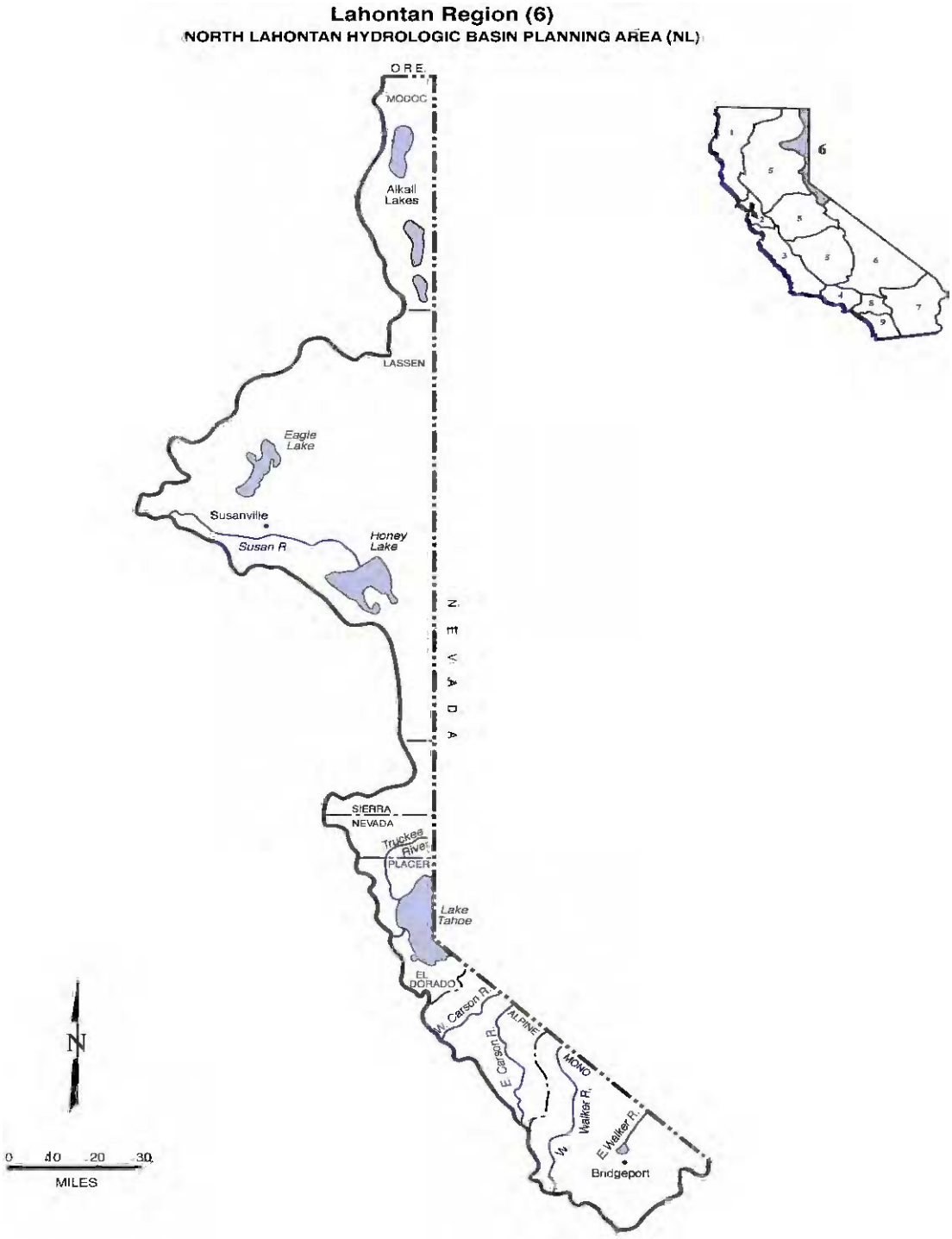

Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

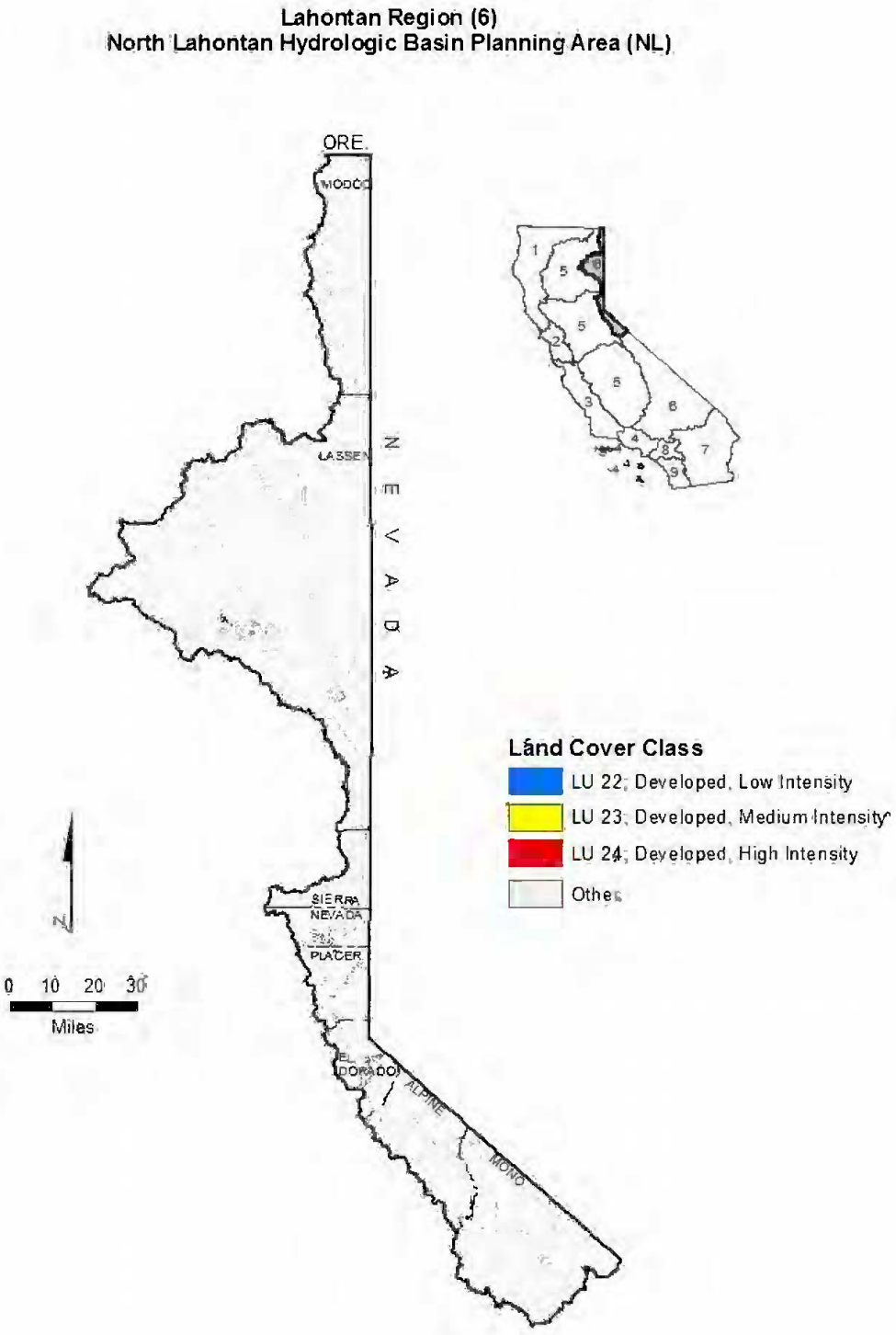

Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

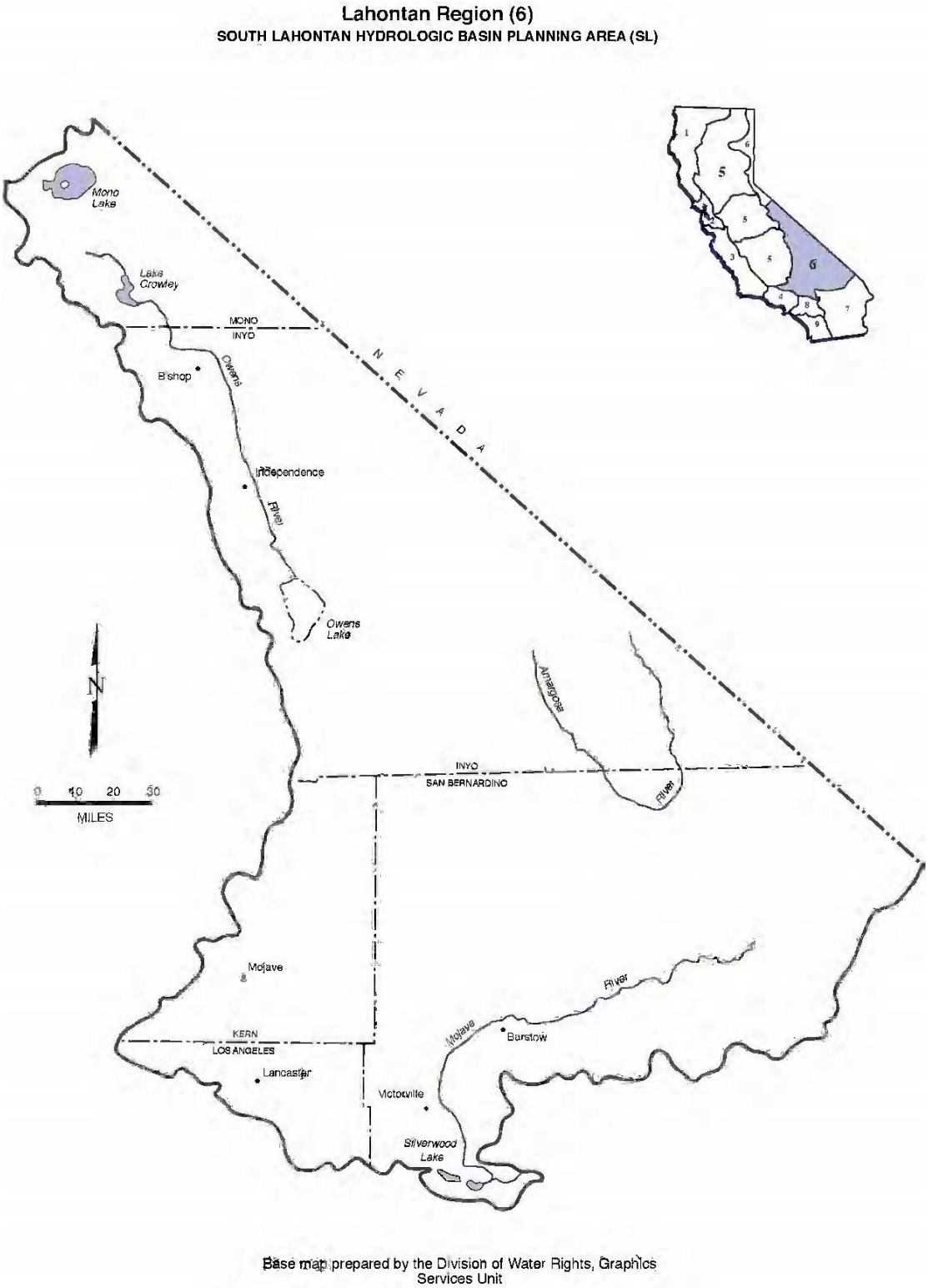

Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

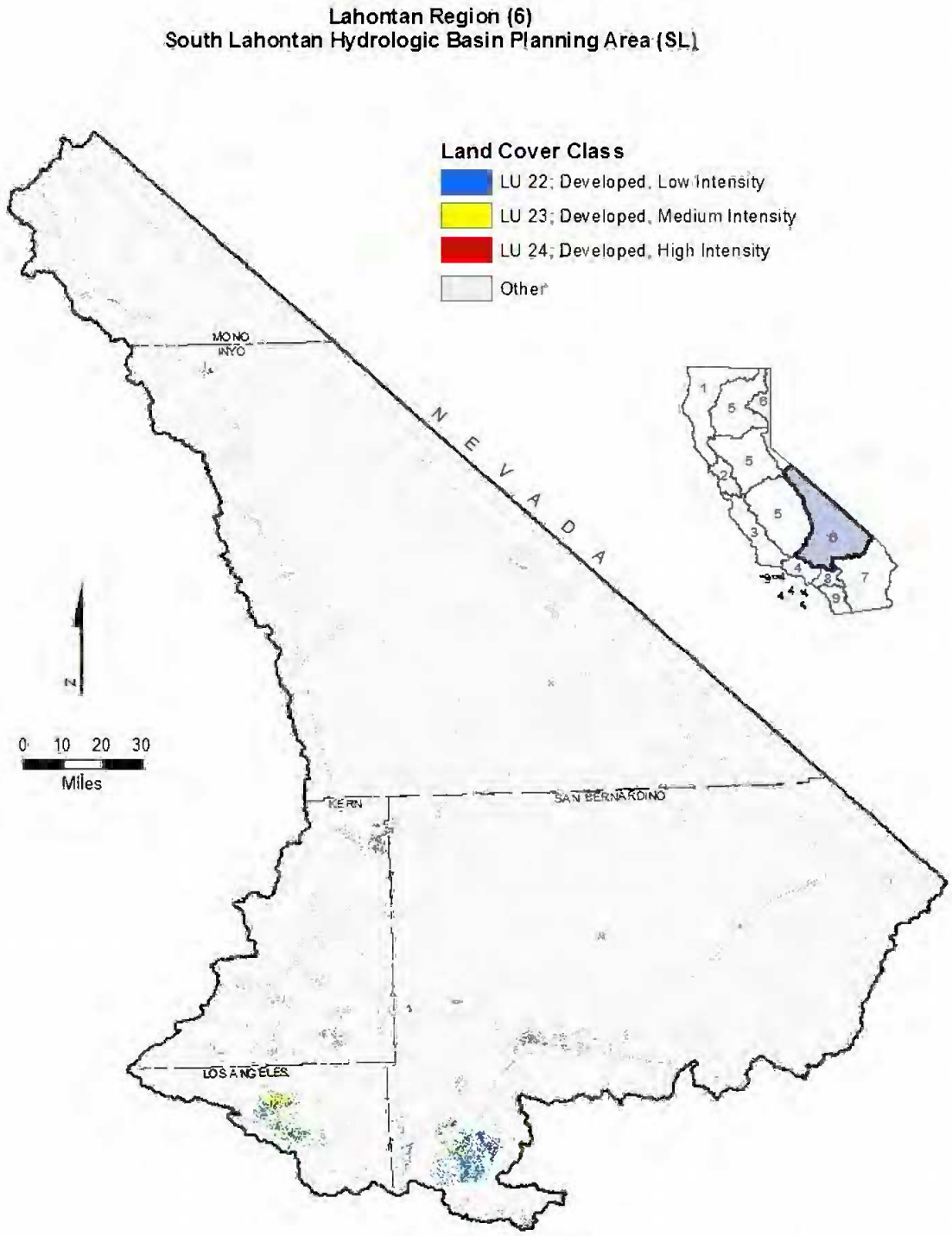

Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

3.10 Colorado River Basin Region

The Colorado River Basin Region covers approximately 13 million acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California (Figure 21, Figure 22). It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It shares a boundary for 40 miles on the northeast with the State of Nevada. The New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain ranges border the region to the north, the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, and Laguna Mountain ranges border the region to the west, the Republic of Mexico borders the Region to the south, and the Colorado River and State of Arizona border the region to the east. Geographically the region represents only a small portion of the total Colorado River drainage area, which includes portions of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Mexico. A significant geographical feature of the region is the Salton Trough, which contains the Salton Sea and the Coachella and Imperial Valleys. The two valleys are separated by the Salton Sea, which covers the lowest area of the depression. The Salton Sea is California's largest inland body of water and provides wildlife habitat and sport fishery.

Much of the agricultural economy and industry of the region is located in the Salton Trough. There are also industries associated with agriculture, such as sugar refining as well as increasing development of geothermal industries. The Salton Sea serves as a drainage reservoir for irrigation return water and storm water from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and Borrego Valley, and also receives drainage water from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Development along California's 230 mile reach of the Colorado River, which flows along the eastern boundary of the Region, include agricultural areas in Palo Verde Valley and Bard Valley, urban centers at Needles, Blythe, and Winterhaven, several transcontinental gas compressor stations, and numerous small recreational communities. Some mining operations are located in the surrounding mountains. Also the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, Colorado River, and Yuma Indian Reservations are located along the River.

The region has the driest climate in California. Snow falls in the region's higher elevations, with mean seasonal precipitation ranging from 30 to 40 inches in the upper San Jacinto and San Bernardino Mountains. The lower elevations receive relatively little rainfall. An average of four inches of precipitation occurs along the Colorado River, with much of this coming from late summer thunderstorms moving north from Mexico. Typical mean seasonal precipitation in the desert valleys is 3.6 inches at Indio and 3.2 inches at El Centro. Precipitation over the entire area occurs mostly from November through April, and August through September, but its distribution and intensity are often sporadic. Local thunderstorms may contribute all the average seasonal precipitation at one time or only a trace of precipitation may be recorded at any locale for the entire season.

The region provides habitat for a variety of native and introduced species of wildlife. Animals tolerant of arid conditions, including small rodents, coyotes, foxes, birds, and a variety of reptiles, inhabit large areas within the region. Along the Colorado River and in the higher elevations of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains, where water is more abundant, and where deer, bighorn sheep, and a diversity of small animals exist. Practically all of the fishes inhabiting the region are introduced species. The Salton Sea

SB 001979

National Wildlife Refuge and state waterfowl management areas are located in or near the Salton Sea. The refuge supports large numbers of waterfowl in addition to other types of birds. Located along the Colorado River are the Havasu, Cibola and Imperial National Wildlife Refuges. The region provides habitat for certain endangered/threatened species of wildlife including desert pupfish, razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, least Bell's vireo, yellow billed cuckoo, desert tortoise, and peninsular bighorn sheep.

SB 001980

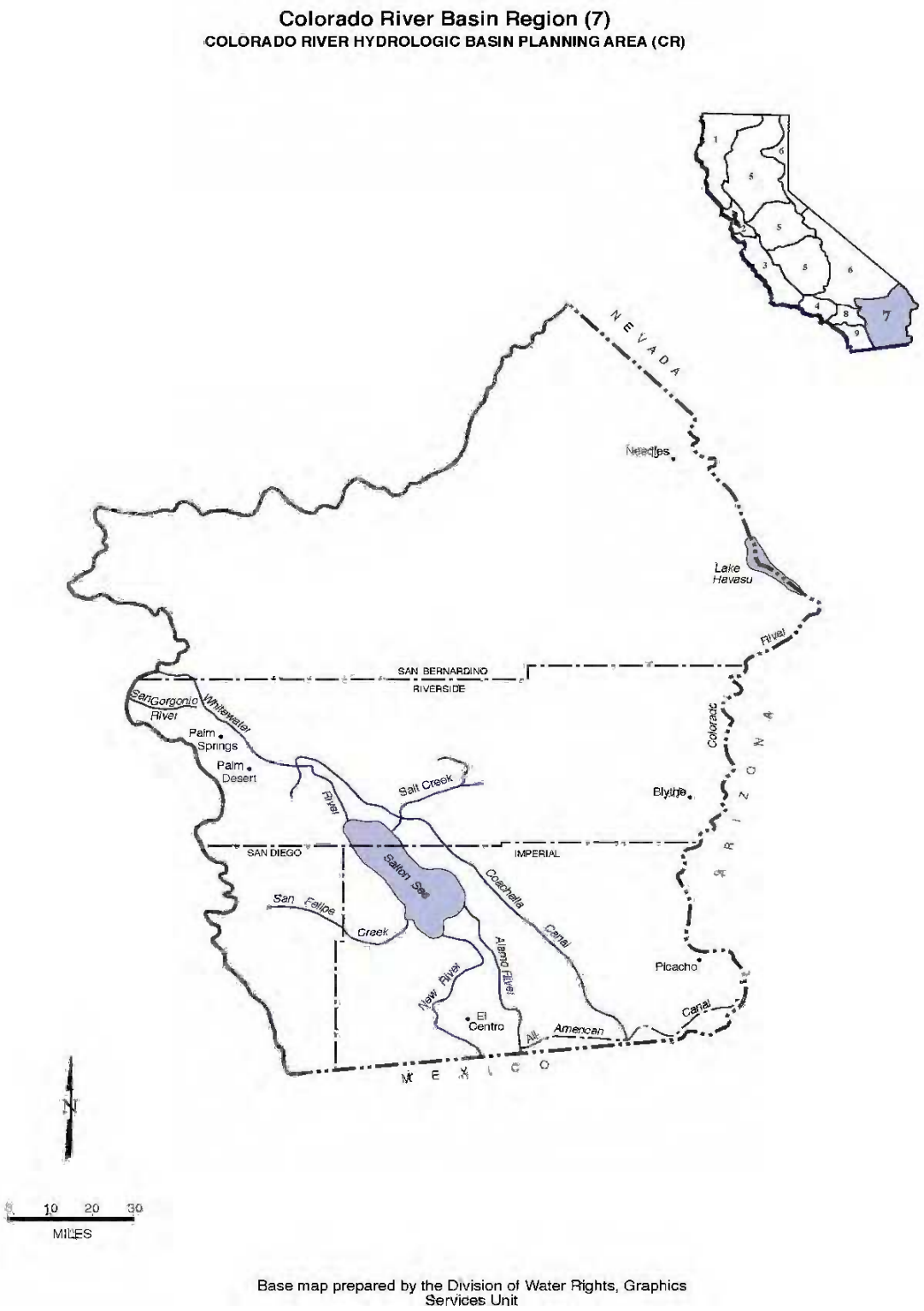

Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin.

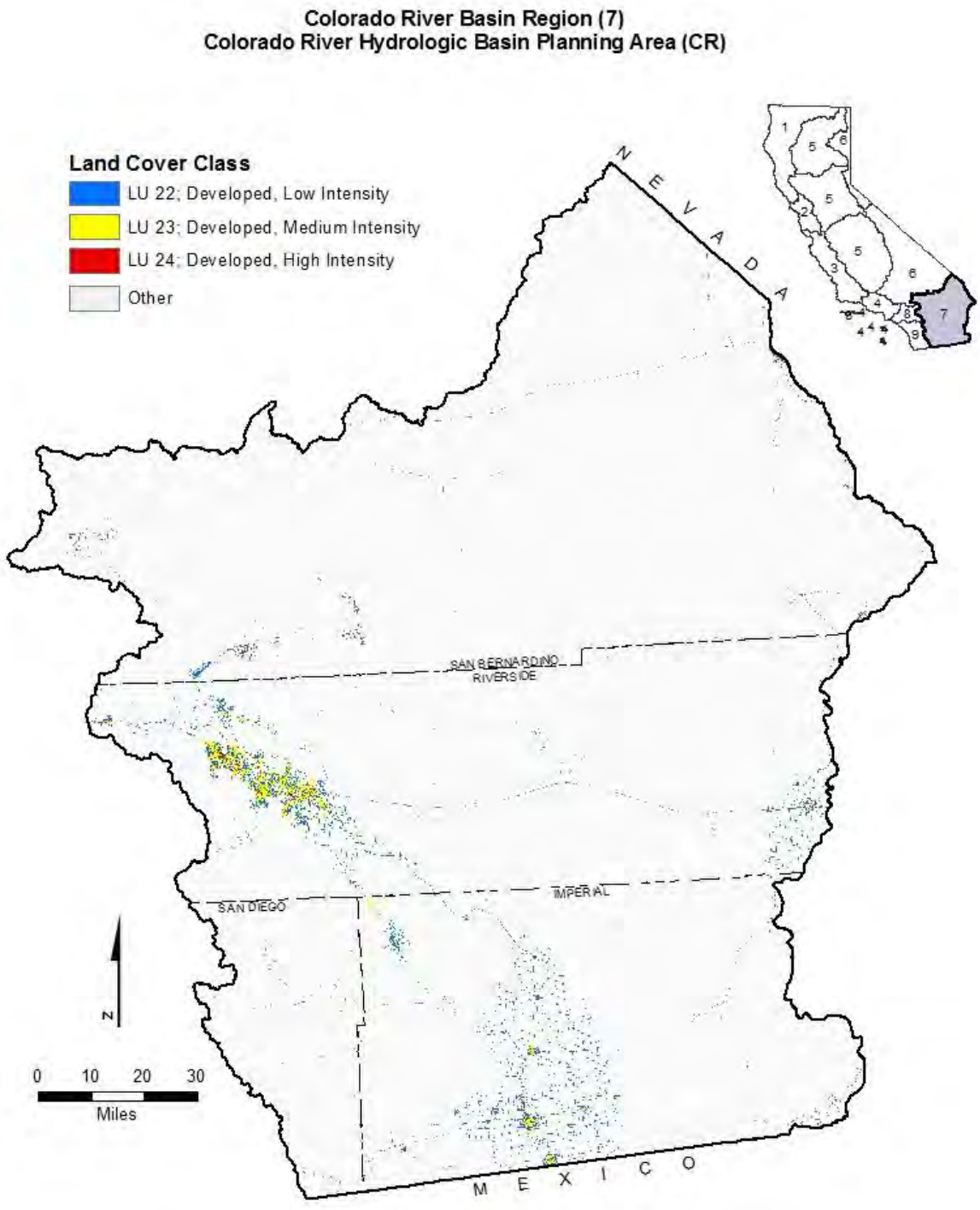

Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.11 Santa Ana Region

The Santa Ana Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Los Angeles Region and the drainage divide between Muddy and Moro Canyons, from the ocean to the summit of San Joaquin Hills; along the divide between lands draining into Newport Bay and Laguna Canyon to Niguel Road; along

SB 001982

Niguel Road and Los Aliso Avenue to the divide between Newport Bay and Aliso Creek drainages; and along the divide and the southeastern boundary of the Santa Ana River drainage to the divide between Baldwin Lake and Mojave Desert drainages; to the divide between the Pacific Ocean and Mojave Desert drainages (Figure 23, Figure 24). The Santa Ana Region is the smallest of the nine regions in the state (2,800 square miles) and is located in southern California, roughly between Los Angeles and San Diego. Although small geographically, the region's four million-plus residents (1993 estimate) make it one of the most densely populated regions.

The climate of the Santa Ana Region is generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters). The average annual rainfall in the region is about 15 inches, most of it occurring between November and March. The enclosed bays in the region include Newport Bay, Bolsa Bay (including Bolsa Chica Marsh), and Anaheim Bay. Principal rivers include Santa Ana, San Jacinto and San Diego. Lakes and reservoirs include Big Bear, Hemet, Mathews, Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Santiago Reservoir, and Perris Reservoir. Two ASBS are located in the Santa Ana Region: Robert E. Badham (#32) and Irvine Coast (also located in the San Diego Region) (#33).

SB 001983

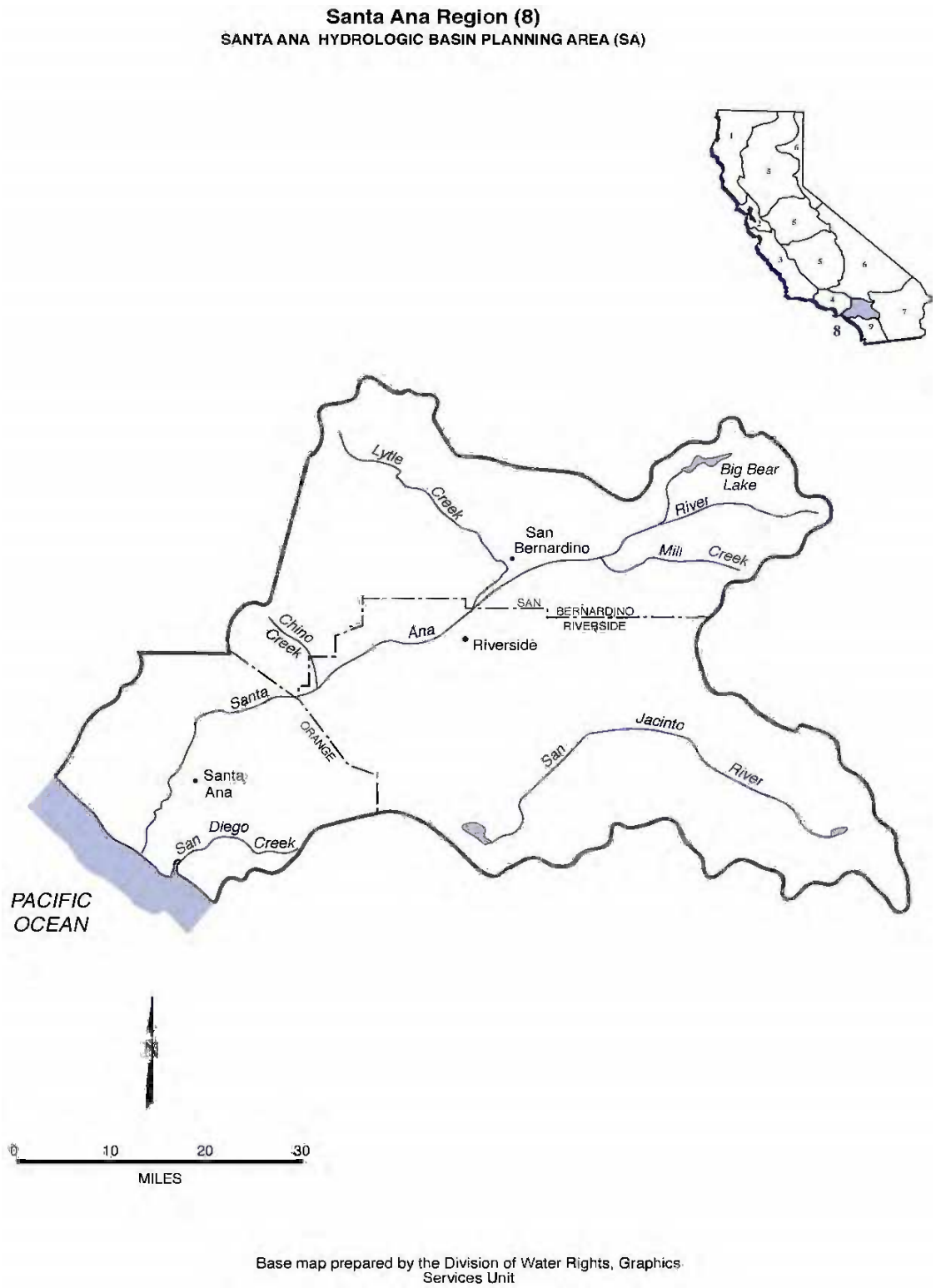

Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin.

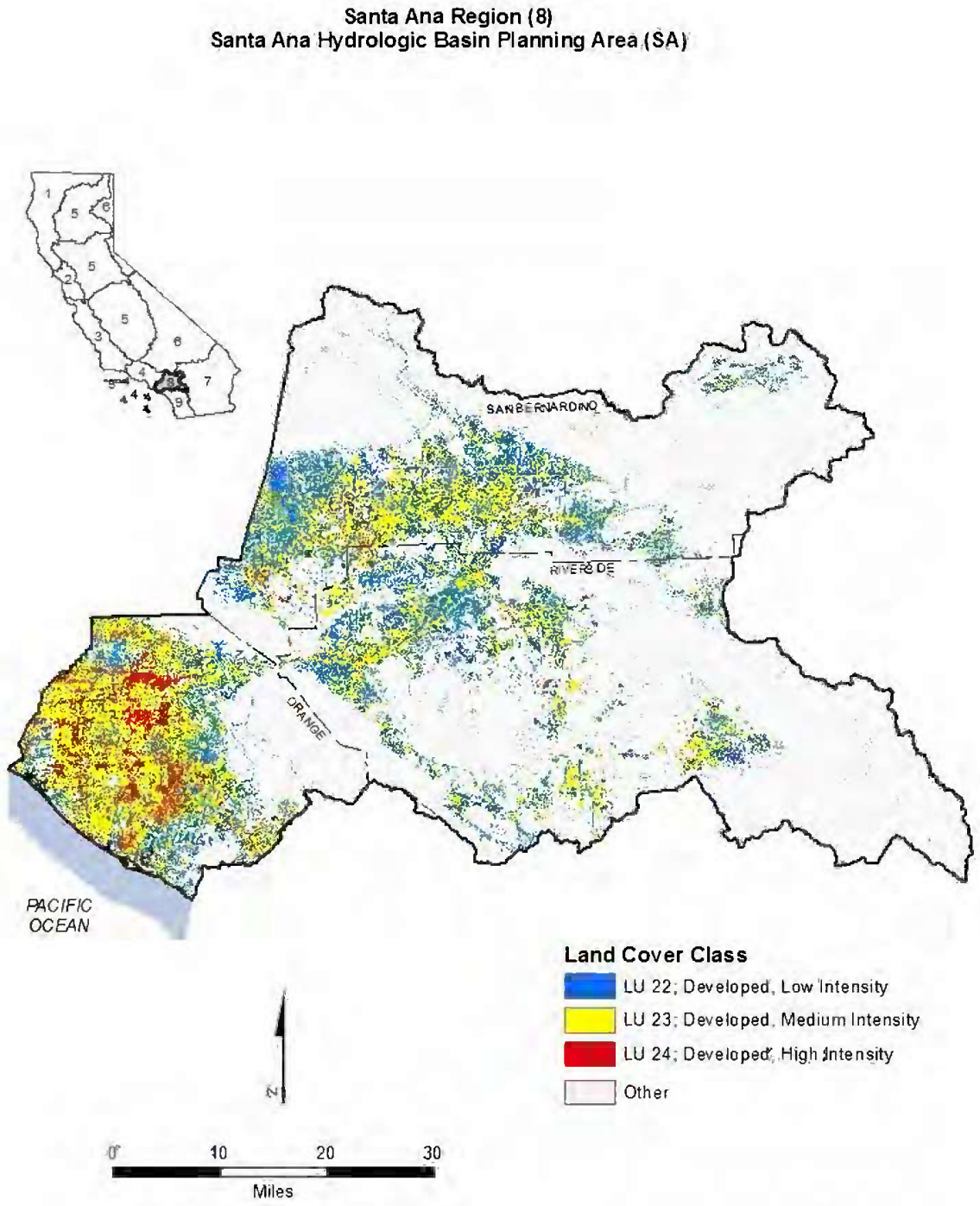

Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.12 San Diego Region

The San Diego Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Santa Ana Region and the California-Mexico boundary (Figure 25, Figure 26). The San Diego Region is located along the coast of the Pacific Ocean from the Mexican border to north of Laguna Beach. The Region is rectangular in shape and extends approximately 80 miles along the coastline and 40 miles east to the crest of the mountains. The Region includes portions of San Diego, Orange, and Riverside Counties. The cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Coronado, and Imperial Beach surround San Diego Bay in the southern portion of the Region.

The population of the region is heavily concentrated along the coastal strip. Six deep water sewage outfalls and one across the beach from the new border plant at the Tijuana River empty into the ocean. Two harbors, Mission Bay and San Diego Bay, support major recreational and commercial boat traffic. Coastal lagoons are found along the San Diego County coast at the mouths of creeks and rivers.

San Diego Bay is long and narrow, 15 miles in length and approximately one mile across. A deep-water harbor, San Diego Bay has experienced waste discharge from former sewage outfalls, industries, and urban runoff. Up to 9,000 vessels may be moored there. San Diego Bay also hosts four major U.S. Navy bases with approximately 80 surface ships and submarines. Coastal waters include bays, harbors, estuaries, beaches, and open ocean.

Weather patterns are generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters, with an average rainfall of approximately ten inches per year occurring along the coast.

Deep draft commercial harbors include San Diego Bay and Oceanside Harbor and shallower harbors include Mission Bay and Dana Point Harbor. Tijuana Estuary, Sweetwater Marsh, San Diego River Flood Control Channel, Kendal-Frost Wildlife Reserve, San Dieguito River Estuary, San Elijo Lagoon, Batiquitos Lagoon, Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, San Luis Rey Estuary, and Santa Margarita River Estuary are the important estuaries of the region. There are 13 principal stream systems in the region originating in the western highlands and flowing to the Pacific Ocean. From north to south these are Aliso Creek, San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, San Onofre Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Ray River, San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, Otay River, and the Tijuana River. Most of these streams are interrupted in character having both perennial and ephemeral components due to the rainfall pattern in the region. Surface water impoundments capture flow from almost all the major stream. Four ASBS are located in the San Diego Region: Irvine Coast (also located in the Santa Ana Region) (#33), La Jolla (#29), Heisler Park (#30), and San Diego-Scripps (#31).

SB 001986

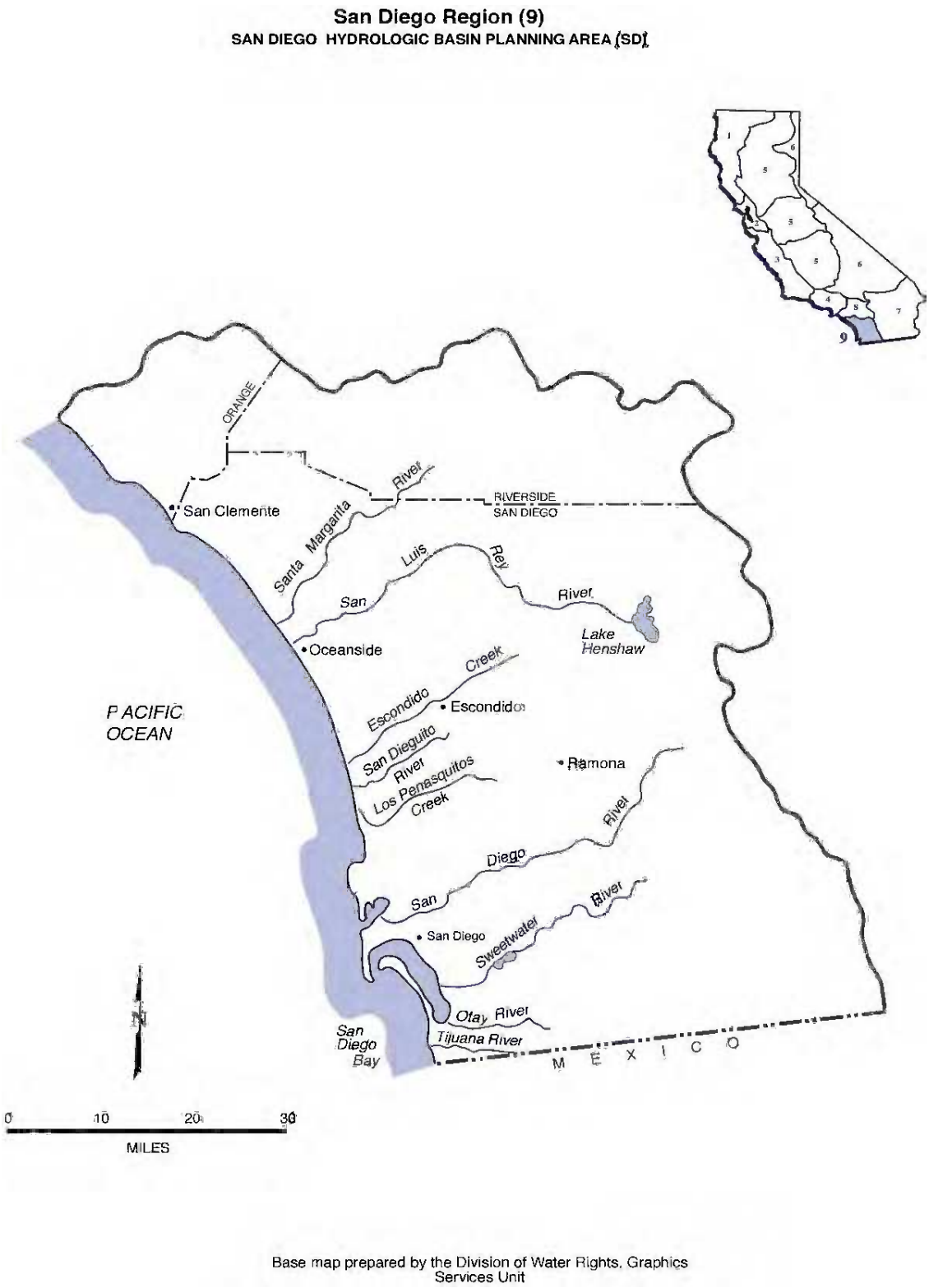

Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin.

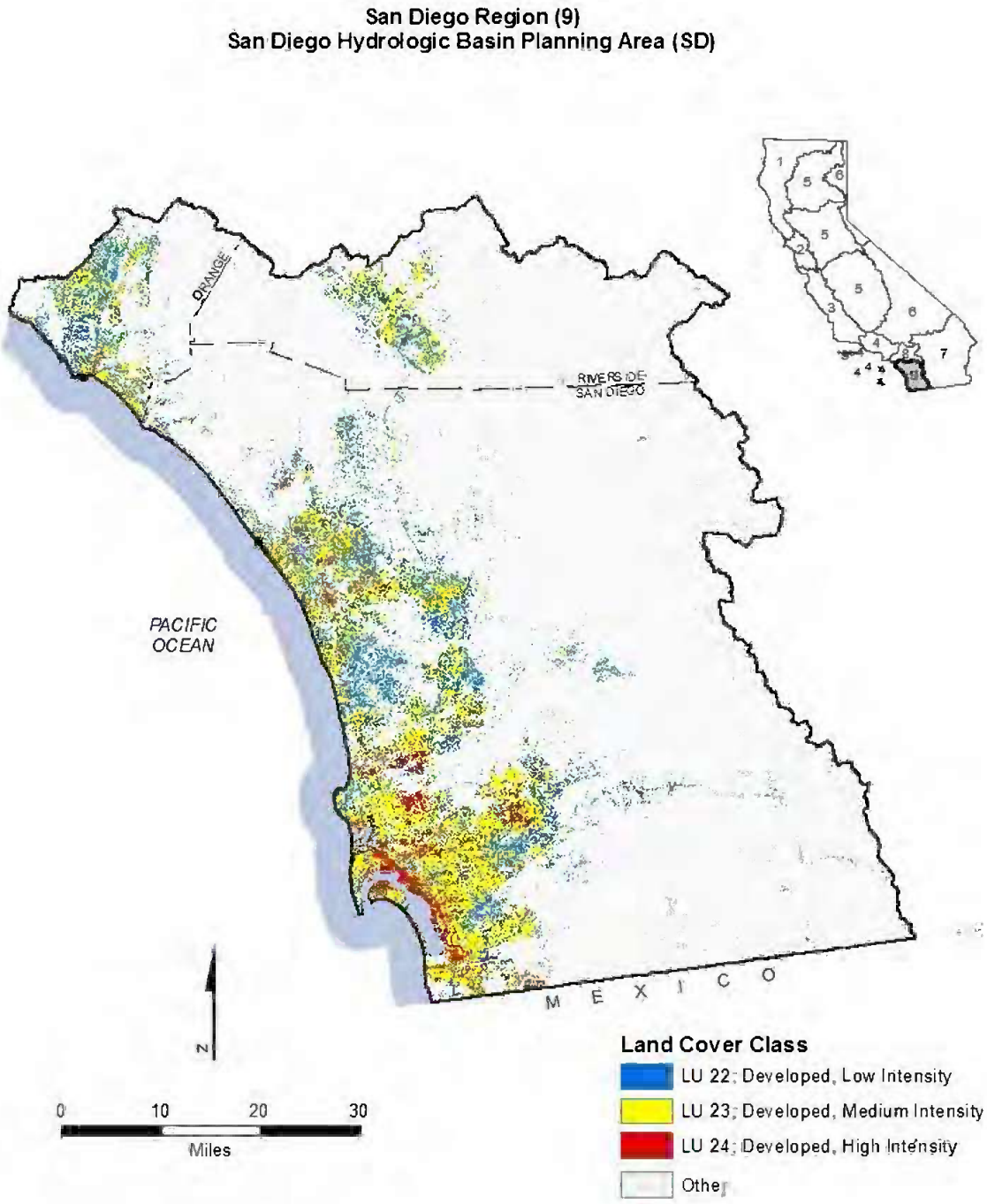

Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage.

4 ANALYSIS OF ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the major amendment-related issues identified during the scoping and development process, and provides a discussion of the State Water Board's rationale for the final Trash Amendments as currently proposed in this Final Staff Report. Each issue discussion is organized as follows:

Issue: A brief question framing the issue.

Current Conditions: A description of how the Water Boards currently act on the issue, where applicable.

Considerations: For each issue or topic, at least two considerations are provided. Each consideration is evaluated with respect to the program needs and the appropriate sections within Division 7 of the California Water Code. The considerations presented here also inform the requirement to analyze the reasonable range of alternatives to the project to avoid or reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts, as described in Section 8.

Recommendation: In this section, State Water Board's recommended consideration (or combination of considerations) is identified and proposed for adoption.

4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define "trash"?

Current Conditions:

Waste and litter are currently defined in California law. As defined by the California Water Code, "waste" includes:

> "Sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal." (§ 13050(d))

The California Government Code defines "litter" as:

> "All improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing." (§ 68055.1(g))

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No definition.** Each Water Board would define "trash" for itself in its respective basin plans. This option potentially would result in a wide variety of definitions, and result in a failure to achieve statewide consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

SB 001989

2. **Define "trash" by using Basin Plans, California Government Code, and the California Water Code.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code and "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and types of trash including but not limited to plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, glass, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The resulting definition would read as follows:

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   This definition includes smaller trash, such as preproduction plastics and other materials. These small forms of trash have an impact on beneficial uses and should be addressed by the objective. This approach is recommended.

3. **Define "trash" by using the California Government Code and the California Water Code, and include size limitation to definition consistent with current technology.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code, with "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and other debris of concern such as plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The definition would state that it only applies to trash greater than 5 mm in size, consistent with full capture systems.

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   The drawback to including a size limitation is that it does not effectively address smaller trash, such as preproduction plastic and other materials that have an impact on beneficial uses. Therefore this approach is not recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a definition of "trash" with no size limitation (Consideration 2).

4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered?

The U.S. EPA must approve objectives in statewide water quality control plans. Once the objectives have been approved, they become federally mandated and enforceable. Water quality objectives can be narrative or numeric with discrete targets. A narrative objective is as enforceable as a numeric objective.

Current Conditions:

Although language varies by each regional water board, in general, the basin plans contain narrative water quality objectives that prohibit the presence of floatable, solid, suspended, and settleable materials in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 001990

There are currently 33 existing narrative objectives in the eleven different water quality control plans that apply to the discharge of trash to state waters.

In addition to the water quality standard, as discussed above, the 303(d) listing methodology defines trash as a "nuisance"[11] and states that water segments may be listed as impaired if there is a "significant nuisance condition compared to reference conditions." The existing trash TMDLs establish numeric targets of zero trash based on the interpretation of the narrative water quality objectives in the Los Angeles and Colorado River Basin Plans. Thus, the water bodies with 303(d) listings for trash are found to lack an assimilative capacity for any amount of trash (Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010).

Furthermore, multiple assessment methods, using varying objectives, have been implemented by the Regional Water Boards. Assessment parameters presented in the *Rapid Trash Assessment Method Applied to Waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash Measurements in Streams* included: level of trash, actual number of trash items found, threat to aquatic life, threat to public health, illegal dumping and littering, and accumulation of trash (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007).

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No new objective.** The Water Boards would have to continue to rely on existing basin plans and Ocean Plan, which do not contain trash-specific narratives; instead the objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material). Similarly, there currently is no water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. In addition, the existing regional water boards' basin plan narrative objectives lack consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Create a statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash."** This objective would create a new statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash." The numeric objective could be adopted in individual basin plans by regional water boards or by the State Water Board in statewide water quality control plans (i.e., the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan).

   Specifically, this objective would require that all surface waters not contain trash. Effectively, this performance-based numeric objective would result in an absolute

[11] According to California Water Code (§ 13050(m)), nuisance is defined as anything which meets all of the following requirements:

(1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

(2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.

(3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

SB 001991

trash discharge prohibition. Such a discharge prohibition could be implemented in phases to address high trash generating areas first. These areas would be determined by either: (1) state-defined categorical areas or, (2) municipalities or responsible jurisdictions.

A numeric objective of "zero trash" could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined. This option would establish a quantitative objective as a statewide numeric standard. While zero trash is the desirable goal, it may not be a feasible numeric objective. On a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Standardize the existing narrative objectives that vary among the water quality control plans.** Individual regional water boards have existing narrative objectives in their basin plans associated with trash. The standardized narrative objective would reflect the concept that the waters of the state shall be *free from floatable, settleable, and suspended materials.*

   Under this alternative, the State Water Board would adopt an order directing each Regional Water Board to adopt a standardized narrative objective in each basin plan through individual amendments. This would be a complex and resource intensive activity, and there is no guarantee that the narrative objectives ultimately adopted would be consistent from region to region. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a new statewide narrative objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.** This option would create a new statewide narrative objective specifically addressing trash with standardized language in all statewide water quality control plans. The objective would be amended into the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. Statewide water quality control plans supersede basin plans, thereby eliminating the necessity of adopting a narrative objective in each basin plan. This would make more efficient use of Water Board resources. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a statewide narrative water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean and ISWEBE Plan (Consideration 4).

4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to?

Current Conditions:

There are 73 listed impairments for trash in California waters. TMDLs have been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA (Los Angeles

SB 001992

Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** Water Boards may address trash control through a mixture of regional planning efforts and water body specific TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.
2. **Applicable to all surface waters.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. This would provide statewide consistency for trash control. However, permittees within the Los Angeles Region have made much progress towards compliance with the existing trash and debris TMDLs, so superseding the Los Angeles Water Board's Basin Plan could be counter-productive. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Applicable to all surface waters with the exception to those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDL within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan with the exception of those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. The fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region would continue to have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments. This option is not intended to reduce statewide consistency for trash controls, as the Trash Amendments would propose similar set of compliance measures as the trash and debris TMDLs. Instead, the final Trash Amendments would build on lessons learned from the extensive trash control efforts in the Los Angeles Region. However, the final Trash Amendments would direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date to consider focusing its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively. Because this approach creates statewide consistency regarding the concept of trash controls in state water while acknowledging the progress made in the Los Angeles Region, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should apply to all surface waters in the state with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have existing trash and debris TMDLs. The Los Angeles Water Board should reconsider the scope of all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs (Consideration 3).

SB 001993

4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including preproduction plastic[12], be?

Current Conditions:

There is no statewide prohibition of discharge of trash to state waters. Instead, various programs exist in parts of the state to address the elimination of trash from state waters. Region-specific NPDES permits, such as in the San Francisco Bay Region, have existing requirements to minimize trash, and trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have similar implementation measures. Trash control measures can range from structural controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) to institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and adoption of municipal ordinances prohibiting specific products), and combinations of controls.

Through AB 258, the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" became effective in the California Water Code (§ 13367) on January 1, 2008. This tasks the Water Boards to implement a program to control discharges of preproduction plastics from point and nonpoint sources. Preproduction plastic can be improperly discharged during transport, packaging, and processing when proper housekeeping practices are not employed. Once spilled or released into the environment, their small size of 5 mm or less can preclude effective cleanup. In compliance with Water Code section 13367(d), the IGP contains minimum BMPs to regulate plastic manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** The Water Boards would continue to regulate trash through either TMDLs and/or region-specific NPDES permit requirements. For preproduction plastics, the Water Boards would continue to implement AB 258 through the IGP permit, which does not cover discharges from locations such as railroad trans-loading stations. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge.** Under this option, the water quality objective for trash would be implemented through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge would apply to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Dischargers with NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP), WDRs, and waivers of WDRs would comply with the prohibition through a plan of implementation contained in the respective permits. The plan

[12] California Water Code section 13367 states that "preproduction plastic includes plastic resin pellets and powdered coloring for plastics."

SB 001994

of implementation would provide options for permittees to choose from a variety of treatment and institutional controls to minimize the discharge of trash.

There are a wide variety of treatment and institutional controls that have been found to be effective in reducing or eliminating trash in waters. Treatment control options include full capture systems, partial capture systems, LID, and multi-benefit projects. Institutional controls are non-structural BMPs, such as street sweeping, trash collection, anti-litter educational outreach programs, and regulatory source controls.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge would specifically apply to the discharge of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics.

The conditional prohibition of discharge allows for the implementation of the water quality objective for trash through Water Board permits or through direct enforcement of non-permitted dischargers. Additionally, this option provides flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of trash control in light of site conditions, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

3. **Outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** This option would prohibit the discharge of preproduction plastic to waters of the state. Preproduction plastic can be as small as one millimeter, and as such it would not be caught by full capture system. Once released into the environment, drainage system, or waterway, their small size prevents effective cleanup. Because this approach does not build upon implementation efforts achieved in the IGP, a stronger alternative is recommended below.

4. **Use both the existing Industrial General Permit and an outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** In this option, the prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic could continue to be implemented through the IGP, as well as directly through the enforcement of the prohibition of discharge on facilities and industrial activities that are not subject to the IGP. This provides the widest and most efficient approach to controlling the discharge of preproduction plastic, and is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (Consideration 2). The existing IGP and an outright prohibition of discharge should be used to address the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic (Consideration 4).

4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed?

Current Considerations:

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). The existing trash and debris TMDLs targets all land uses within the scope of the TMDL, regardless of the

SB 001995

trash generations rates within those land uses. In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed that trash is most severe in Downtown LA and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b).

Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, permittees are developing and implementing Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans. The Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) worked collaboratively with the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The resulting BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial. It also developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project focused on developing baseline generation rates and categorizing the permittees' jurisdictions as high, medium, and low trash generation rates. This allows the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to strategize and focus trash controls to effectively achieve trash load reductions. The results of the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies indicate that trash is generated at higher rates in highly populated and/or highly visited areas that attract high volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No prioritization regarding the location of trash controls.** In this option, there is no prioritization regarding of the location of trash control for permitted storm water dischargers. This option lacks statewide clarity and consistency for the permitting authority and permittees. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
2. **All storm drains in all land uses regardless of trash generation rates.** In this option, all areas under the jurisdiction of the permitted storm water dischargers would require trash controls. This option would provide statewide consistency, specifically with the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. However, trash reduction measures would be required in locations with low trash generation rates, and therefore very little negative impact. This option would be resource intensive when compared to the benefit derived. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates.** In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be focused on areas with high trash generation rates.

   The studies from the development and implementation of the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region found that the land uses of highest trash

SB 001996

generation are high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a, Los Angeles Regional Water Board 2007f). While each municipality and country has different land use definitions and codes, an approximate 15-30 dwelling units per acre definition for high density residential is offered as an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees high trash generating land use areas or what the final Trash Amendments refer to as "priority land uses" would include: high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation areas. Additionally, a permittee would have the ability to propose alternative equivalent land uses to continue to focus limited resources to the areas with the highest trash generation rates.

Caltrans has jurisdiction over a linear system, and the high trash generating areas under its jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses for a municipality. Based on Caltrans trash studies and consultation (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), the Adopt-A-Highway program, and the Keep California Beautiful program, the "significant trash generating areas" for Caltrans could include areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses; and (4) other mainline highway segments that can be identified by Caltrans through pilot studies and/or surveys.

In comparison to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would have the ability to control trash for all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges in their jurisdiction.

Because the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies teach that prioritization of the areas with the highest trash generation rates will substantially reduce the discharge of trash to surface waters while maximizing the allocation of trash control resources, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates (Consideration 3).

4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)?

Current Considerations:

Trash is currently addressed through the water quality objectives in basin plans and water body specific TMDLs (Table 15). There is a lack of statewide consistency regarding how the water quality objectives are implemented in NPDES permits. Each NPDES storm water permit has a varying set of requirements, ranging from minimal institutional controls, such as street sweeping and education, to control of the entire jurisdiction's discharge of trash through treatment and institutional controls.

SB 001997

For example, in the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). Implementation plans for point source responsible parties to achieve waste load allocations vary slightly but are based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved either implementing full capture systems within all land uses or implementing other treatment and/or non-structural BMPs to comply with the TMDL. Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related receiving water limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture systems to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions over three phases.

State Water Board MS4 Phase II (Order No. 2013-001) and Caltrans (Order No. 2012-0011) permits have street sweeping and education requirements. The CGP prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites, and encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality. The IGP contains minimum BMP provisions to regulate the discharge of preproduction plastic from manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for NPDES storm water permits.** An absence of implementation measures in the final Trash Amendments would mean that no trash control guidance would be provided to the Water Boards when reissuing their NPDES storm water permits. MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permits could require the reduction of trash in their storm water discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable. IGP and CGP permittees would be left to a myriad of different standards depending on the site, receiving waters, listing and TMDL status, and basin plan language, resulting in unclear permitting requirements and the potential for trash discharges to not be effectively prohibited.

   This approach is not recommended because of the potential lack of consistency regarding trash control across NPDES storm water permits.

2. **Require the sole use of full capture systems.** Under this option, all permitted storm water dischargers would implement the use of full capture systems to reduce and eliminate trash discharged into the water bodies of California. The definition of full capture systems could mirror the same definition as provided in the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL (Los Angeles 2007f). The definition is as follows:

   > *"A full capture system is treatment control (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain."*

SB 001998

Installation of full capture systems would demonstrate compliance for the relevant drainage area, provided that the full capture systems were adequately designed, sized, installed, and maintained. The installation of a full capture system by a permittee would not establish any presumption that the system was adequately sized, and the Water Boards would reserve the right to review sizing or other data in the future to validate that a system would satisfy the definition of a full capture system. Maintenance records indicating trash loads removed and overall system efficiency would be reported regularly and made available for inspection by the regional water boards and public viewing.

The maintenance of such systems on private properties, especially those which have been demonstrated to have extensive internal drainage systems with multiple storm drain inlets (e.g., schools, sports complexes, residential/ industrial/ commercial developments) would also be addressed in this option.

This option would require that all NPDES storm water permittees to install full capture systems without other options to control trash. This option does not take into consideration particular conditions within jurisdictions or sites. This could cause an undue burden on areas and communities that would better benefit from focusing their resources on more cost-effective methods of trash control. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Require the sole use of institutional controls.** In this option, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees comply with the prohibition of discharge through the sole use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of regulatory source controls). This option would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters and provide statewide consistency. However, permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach.**

In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be tailored for each NPDES storm water permit category.

<u>MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits</u>

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would focus on areas with high trash generation rates. Based on Los Angeles and San Francisco studies, the municipal areas with high trash generation rates are identified as "priority land uses". The "priority land uses" would consist of high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban and public transportation stations or equivalent alternative land uses.

SB 001999

As each Phase I and Phase II MS4 has individual site-specific characteristics, permittees could comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash through one of two compliance Tracks.

Under Track 1, permittees would install a network of full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more "priority land uses".

Under Track 2, permittees would install, operate, and maintain a combination of controls (structural and institutional), as long as the combination of controls achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. Structural controls could include any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, such as LID, and multi-benefit projects.

Caltrans

For the Caltrans permit, implementation of the prohibition of discharge world focus on "significant trash generating areas", which may include area such as: on- and off-ramps in "priority land uses", rest areas and park-and-rides, state highways in commercial and industrial land uses and other segments identified by Caltrans. As Caltrans is a linear system, exclusive use of full capture systems might not be appropriate to achieve the water quality objective for trash. Caltrans would comply with requirements similar to Track 2 to develop and execute an implementation plan to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and LID), or institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects.

IGP/CGP

In comparison to jurisdictions under MS4 Phase I, Phase II and Caltrans permits, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would comply with an outright prohibition of discharge trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, can demonstrate that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge, then the permittee may comply through one of two Tracks.

Under Track 1, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site.

Under Track 2, the permittee would develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture systems and LID), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve the same performance results as installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems would achieve.

A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the

SB 002000

most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. This option is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: Implement the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge with a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category (Consideration 4).

4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)?

Current Conditions:

Currently, many open space recreational land uses, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas experience intensive use and littering. These are often not covered by MS4 permits.

In the Los Angeles Region, the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs address discharges from nonpoint sources through load allocations. At present, the load allocations are implemented through a conditional waiver from waste discharge requirements. Nonpoint source dischargers may achieve compliance with the load allocations by implementing a minimum frequency of assessment and collection/best management practice (MFAC/BMP) program. The MFAC/BMP Program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection and suite of structural and/or non-structural BMPs.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for nonpoint sources.** Without statewide implementation measures for trash control for nonpoint sources, nonpoint sources of trash would continue to either lack implementation provisions or contain load allocation within individual water body TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Assessment, collection and management practices for trash control would be required of all nonpoint source dischargers.** Nonpoint source dischargers would be required to develop and implement a program of management practices for control of trash within a WDR or a waiver of WDR. Management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. Assessment, collection and management practices may include initial and annual assessments of trash generation, a determination of collection frequency necessary to meet the water quality objective, and a suite of structural and/or nonstructural management practices that prevent trash from entering or accumulating in waters of the state.

   The discharger would be required within a WDR or a Waiver of a WDR to facilitate the initial annual assessment collection and disposal of all trash found in or adjacent to surface waters, including along shorelines, channels, or

river/stream banks, and would implement an initial suite of BMPs based on current trash management practices in land areas that are found to be sources of trash to a water body.

Considering regions with large publicly owned rural areas, it may be most appropriate to address nonpoint source trash on federal and state-owned lands through State Water Board Management Agency Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding with the corresponding land management agencies and/or through statewide waivers or discharge permits.

In regards to responsible jurisdictions, the responsibility of collection and disposal of trash extends to upstream land owners as well as shoreline owners.

One drawback to requiring this approach in all jurisdictions is that most open space land usage is not a significant generator of trash. Requiring this level of effort for large swaths of public land would not be cost-effective or result in significant trash reductions. Certain high usage nonpoint source areas, however, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas, often experience substantial littering. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Trash control measures for nonpoint source dischargers would be each Water Boards' discretion.** Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates.

Recommendation: Trash control measures for nonpoint sources that generate large amounts of trash at the local or regional level would be at the Water Boards' discretion (Consideration 3).

4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives. All compliance schedules in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) need to follow the Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits as adopted by the State Water Board on April 15, 2008 (Resolution No. 2008-0025). TMDL compliance schedules are adopted by the applicable regional water board.

SB 002002

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No time schedule.** This option would leave policies and practices as they are currently under permits and TMDLs. If this option is selected, then compliance schedules would continue to vary among regions, resulting in statewide inconsistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Require immediate compliance.** Immediate compliance could be required for all permittees except those operating under existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. This alternative may be unpopular with permittees that are unfamiliar with trash monitoring and implementation and may find immediate compliance difficult to achieve; their inability to meet the proposed objective may result in enforcement actions that might otherwise have been avoided through the adoption of compliance schedules. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Adopt a single statewide time schedule for all categories of permits.** This alternative would designate a single specific time schedule during which all permittees, regardless of category, would be required to implement necessary controls in order to achieve compliance. For example, all permittees may be required to come into full compliance within a single permit cycle. This might require a planning and funding burden for municipalities committing to the installation of certified full capture systems. Due to the differences in the size and scope of the jurisdiction of storm water permittees, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits.** This alternative would designate specific amounts of time during which different categories of NPDES permittees would be required to achieve compliance. For MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, compliance schedules would be set at ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit with a cap of fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments for achieving full compliance. Ten years would allow for up to two permitting cycles. The second permit could build on the first permit with lessons learned from permittees' trash control efforts. The fifteen year cap provides certainty of a full-compliance end date, and also gives Water Boards up to five years to incorporate trash requirements into their respective permits. For Caltrans, the time schedule would be based on the effective date of the implementing NPDES permit with a ten-year compliance schedule. For permittees under the IGP and CGP, full compliance would be accomplished as specified by the time schedule set in the first implementing permit. To allow for differences in NPDES permit types, this approach is recommended.

Staff Recommendation: Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits (Consideration 4).

SB 002003

4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?

Current Conditions:

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash. The two types of local government ordinances focus on single-use disposable items, such as expanded polystyrene foam and single-use carryout bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned extended polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging, which includes the City and County of San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, the City of Malibu, and the City of Berkeley. In 2006, the City and County of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee (10-25 cents) as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No allowance for time extensions to create incentives for employing regulatory source controls.** Regulatory source controls are a subset of the suite of institutional controls that a MS4 permittee may utilize to control trash under Track 2. Therefore, additional time for final compliance may not be warranted to create an incentive for adoption of an ordinance that may also be employed for final compliance with the prohibition of discharge.

2. **Provide a time extension for new regulatory source control ordinances.** The aim of adopting regulatory source controls is to remove a specific type of item from the waste stream. Regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers. This process can take several years to adopt and become effective. Providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local government to pass regulatory source control ordinances. Under this consideration, the time extension would only be afforded to municipal permittees that pass an ordinance following the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Limiting the time extension to only new regulatory source controls would have the effect of penalizing municipalities that have already adopted regulatory source control ordinances to control trash.

3. **Provide a time extension for regulatory source control ordinances enacted up to three years prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.** Because regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers, and can take several years to adopt and become effective, providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local governments to adopt regulatory source control ordinances. Extending the time extension to municipalities that have passed regulatory source controls prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides statewide consistency and equal benefits to all municipal

SB 002004

permittees who have taken effort to reduce trash with regulatory source controls. For the time extension to be granted, however, a regulatory source control would need to take effect with three years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments in order to achieve performance results with the compliance schedule.

Recommendation: This Issue is being proposed as an option for State Water Board consideration in order to receive public comment and feedback on the pros and cons of this Issue. After receiving public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, the recommendation is to not allow time extensions for a MS4 permittee's adoption of regulatory source controls (Consideration 1).

4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No monitoring or reporting required above what is already required.** This approach would be consistent with any monitoring or reporting that is currently required by regional water boards. Although it would not cost permittees any additional resources, it would be insufficient to evaluate compliance with the final Trash Amendments and would run counter to California Water Code section 13242. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Monitoring and cleanup in receiving waters by all permittees, regardless of method of compliance.** There are several approaches to monitoring that may be employed:

    a. **Minimum frequency of assessment and collection (MFAC).** The MFAC program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection. The MFAC program would include collection and disposal of all trash found in the receiving waters and shoreline. The initial minimum frequency may be established based on seasonal use of the area, regionally-specified storm sizes, and after major public events at certain locations, such as the county fairgrounds.

    b. **Establishment of Daily Generation Rate.** An area's trash discharges may be estimated using a mass balance approach, based on the daily generation rate for the specific area. The daily generation rate is the average amount of trash deposited within a specified drainage area over 24-hour period. The daily generation rate can be used in a mass balance to estimate the amount of trash discharged during a rain event.

SB 002005

The daily generation rate may be determined by local jurisdictions from direct measurement of trash deposited in the drainage area during any 30-day period from June 22nd to September 22nd of a given year and recalculated every year thereafter. This three-month period is assumed to encompass high outdoor activity when trash is most likely to be deposited on the ground.

Accounting of daily generation rate as well as trash removal via street sweeping, catch basin clean outs, garbage and cigarette butt receptacles, etc. would be tracked in a central spreadsheet or database to facilitate the calculation of discharge for each rain event. The spreadsheet and/or database would be available to the Water Boards for inspection during normal working hours. The database/spreadsheet system would allow for the computation of calculated discharges and could be coordinated with enforcement.

c. **Alternate compliance monitoring programs.** Water Boards could approve, at their discretion, alternative compliance monitoring programs upon finding that an alternative program would provide a scientifically-based estimate of the amount of trash discharged from the storm drain system.

These approaches are not prescriptive as each permittee will have a unique implementation strategy, and the monitoring approach needs to be suited for each strategy.

3. **Monitoring and reporting tailored to the type of compliance.**

As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. Within this option under consideration, the balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The final Trash Amendments could establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provision in implementing permits.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. This requires that permittees collect monitoring data about existing trash levels prior to implementation of institutional controls to set a baseline for comparison to trash levels after implementation of controls. Monitoring reports developed by MS4 Permittees should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?

SB 002006

2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects employed by the permittee?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Caltrans should develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Monitoring reports developed by Caltrans should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?
2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects employed by Caltrans?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from Caltrans' MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Industrial and construction permittees would not have specific monitoring requirements. The controls and measures used to comply with the prohibition of discharge can be required to be reported and included in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The tailored approach would provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answers the same fundamental questions. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance (Consideration 3).

SB 002007

5 REASONABLY FORESEEABLE METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

The final Trash Amendments do not specify a manner of compliance and accordingly, the actual compliance strategies would be selected by the local agencies and other permittees. Although the final Trash Amendments do not mandate the manner of compliance, the State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are well known, and a discussion of a reasonable range of these methods of compliance and design parameters is presented below. In addition, the possible environmental effects that could be caused by these compliance methods are presented in Section 6.

During the development of the final Trash Amendments, numerous stakeholder and public meetings were held during which the manner of compliance was discussed. Some of the most likely measures discussed included treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) and institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and development of municipal ordinances prohibiting food packaging with polystyrene materials). This section provides a description of storm water systems and of sites where treatment controls might be placed to comply with the final Trash Amendments. In addition, this section discusses treatment control alternatives, such as catch basin inserts and vortex separators, and institutional control alternatives, such as street sweeping, public education, and ordinances.

5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems

Underground storm drains are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a ten-year storm event. Open channels are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a 50-year storm event, and in some cases, this design flow rate is increased to accommodate debris laden flows. The rate of runoff a drain can safely convey, expressed in cubic feet per second, is called its peak capacity. While a drain's capacity would not diminish over the years, the amount of runoff generated by a given storm event can increase over the years. This potential increase could be due to a number of factors including: an increase in the amount of development and impervious surfaces within the tributary area, and the addition of smaller upstream tributary drains that deliver runoff more quickly to the collecting drain. The potential for such increases at a particular site is a consideration in the applicability of a particular treatment control method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

Storms are commonly referred to by their "frequency." For example: a one-year storm event, having a long-term probability of happening at least once a year is a very common occurrence. On the other hand, a 50-year storm event is a much rarer occurrence, with a long-term probability of occurring only once in 50 years. The actual rate of runoff from storms of a given size or frequency depends on a number of factors, including the intensity and duration of the rainfall, the size of the tributary area, the topography, the soil types within the tributary drainage area, and the overall connected imperviousness of the tributary area.

SB 002008

5.1.1 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance: Design and Installation of Devices for Trash Removal

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments are devices that would be installed in existing storm drains. Older storm drains may be physically limited in expansion capability and maintenance right-of-way and the complying permittees must consider these factors when designing and siting new trash devices within existing facilities.

A factor to consider when designing and siting devices is drain capacity. For instance, if a treatment control is to be installed mid-drain, the storm drain system must have sufficient capacity, or the storm drain must be modified to maintain sufficient capacity. Start-of-pipe devices such as catch basin opening screens and excluders or end-of-pipe devices such as trash racks, fabric mesh socks and wire screens, may have less impact on hydraulic drain capacity under certain hydraulic conditions than devices installed mid-pipe. The smaller the amount of flow a retrofitted device or system must treat; the less hydraulic impact it will have on the storm drain system as a whole.

In addition, the definition of "full capture system" in the final Trash Amendments includes reference to capturing trash particles that are the size of 5 mm or greater. The 5 mm size limit is approximately the diameter of a pencil or cigarette butt. A smaller particle size implies a smaller filtering mesh or screen size, and a smaller mesh or screen size implies more resistance to the flow passing through it. When designing and siting controls, assuming that a certain percentage of a screen would be blocked by trash during a storm event, the total area of the screen openings would have to be larger than the area of the drain's cross section by that percentage.

In addition to the requirement of removing litter with a size of 5 mm, the design of a full capture system should take into account reliability and performance sensitivity under varying loads. Based on current industry standards for existing facilities, a typical full capture system is expected to meet the following minimum criteria:

- It must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system;
- It should be vector-resistant, or not pond water for more than 48 hours after the end of a storm;
- It should not worsen water quality by re-suspending trash, sediments, or bacteria, or by leaching heavy metals or semi-volatile organic compounds;
- It should have no plastic or fiberglass interior parts that would break or shatter in the path of direct flow;
- Its pipes, conduits and vaults should not be more than 32 feet below ground, and should be easily accessible by a vacuum truck hose for clean-out, be reasonably accessible by a qualified maintenance worker, have provisions for confined space entry and safety guard rails around the rim; and
- It should provide means to block off the inflow and tail water backflow to isolate the device for safe maintenance and repair of the unit.

SB 002009

5.1.2 Catch Basins and Catch Basin Inserts

Treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins. A catch basin or storm drain inlet is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb opening where storm water enters the catch basin, and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large particles. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. Many catch basins, however, are not designed for trash capture. Ideal application of catch basins as a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is as pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A reasonably foreseeable method of compliance may include a simple retrofit of catch basins to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Optimal catch basin sizing criteria which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe.

Maintenance of the installed catch basins is expected to include trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vactor truck. Operators will need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. When sediment fills greater than 60 percent of their volume, catch basins reach steady state. Therefore, storm flows may then bypass treatment and may also re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Regular clean-outs will typically be required to retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins would be expected to be cleaned once or twice per year to maintain effectiveness (Aronson et al. 1993). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of 60 catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins would improve removal efficiency. The cost of operation and maintenance would, however, be expected to increase with installation of catch basins (or inserts).

Within a catch basin, a "catch basin insert" may also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations. One device suitable for compliance with the final Trash Amendments is a grated plastic box or metal screen that fits directly into the

SB 002010

curbside catch basin. As the storm water passes through the box, trash, rubbish, and sediment remain in the box while storm water exits.

Metal screening inserts may be deployed in a vertical or horizontal configuration within the catch basin for the retention of trash. These inserts would be expected to maximize much of the existing catch basin volume and concurrently pass through flow.

Catch basin screens design is expected to be open to curb flow in order to reduce the potential for flooding during wet weather. For example, American Storm Water has a catch basin screen with an automatic retractable screen gate design which can be adjusted to "un-lock" and open up to storm water curb flow from 20 percent to 60 percent of curb height. This device which is termed the “Surf Gate” is also designed with a special "locking" application, which keeps children safe and large debris from getting into the catch basin.

Grate inserts may also be utilized as a compliance method and are typically found in parking lots, alleys, and sloping streets. Inserts installed in these basins mainly capture trash smaller than an inch due to the standardized grating spacing. Inserts designed for curb opening basins would be best suited for capturing larger debris like water bottles and plastics bags, as the opening under the curb may range from four to eight inches.

5.1.3 Vortex Separation Systems

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of vortex separation system units. Vortex separation systems units are designed to capture almost all trash deposited into a storm drain system. A vortex separation system unit diverts the incoming flow of storm water and pollutants into a pollutant separation and containment chamber. Solids within the separation chamber are kept in continuous motion, and are prevented from blocking the screen so that water can pass through the screen and flow downstream. Solid pollutants including trash, debris and coarse sediments are retained in a centrally located solids catchment chamber with the heavier solids ultimately settling into the base of the unit or sump. This would be expected to be a permanent device that would be retrofitted for oil separation as necessary. Outfitting a large drainage with a number of large vortex separation system units may be less costly than using a larger number of small vortex separation system units.

An example of vortex separation system technology is the Continuous Deflective Separation unit, developed by Continuous Deflective Separation Technologies, Inc. When applied to storm water, the Continuous Deflective Separation unit is designed to capture and retain sediments, floatable and settleable trash and debris over a wide range of flow conditions (up to 300 cubic feet per second). The fine screens used in storm water applications vary in size from 1.2 – 4.7 millimeter (0.048 - 0.185 inches). The Continuous Deflective Separation units are placed underground and would be expected to be utilized in highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a Continuous Deflective Separation unit typically occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of surface area for each cubic feet per second that it treats, with the bulk of the installation being well below grade. The solids would be removed using a vactor truck, a removable basket, or a clam shell depending on the user's preference and size of the unit. For new installations, it is expected that continued monitoring of the condition of

SB 002011

the unit would be required after every runoff event for the first 30 days. Based on the behavior of the unit relative to storm events, inspections may be scheduled on projections using storm events vs. pollutant buildup. For ongoing operation, unit inspections are expected to occur at least once every 30 days during the wet weather season. As part of the expected maintenance, floatables would be removed and the sump cleaned when the sump is above 85 percent full. Also, at least once a year, it is expected that the unit would be pumped down and the screen carefully inspected for damage and to ensure that the screen is properly fastened.

The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City of San Jose found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014).

5.1.4 Trash Nets

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of trash nets. These are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. One type of trash net, developed by Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc. may be reasonably foreseeable as a method of compliance because it was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board on April 29, 2004 for use on the Los Angeles River Watershed TMDL (Dickerson 2004). Currently, three modular models are available from Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.:

- The *In-Line Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular chamber containing the capture apparatus for holding the disposable nets. The system is installed in-line with the outfall pipe. A prefabricated chamber minimizes site work and cost. Inline units are underground and out of sight, particularly well-suited for densely populated locations.
- The *End-of-Pipe Netting* TrashTrap® model is installed at the end of the pipe. These units are often installed as a retrofit to an existing outfall structure. When this opportunity exists, the End-of-Pipe system is highly cost effective.
- The *Floating Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular pontoon structure that floats at the end of the outfall. Floating units are an economical solution where site conditions (minimum water depth of two feet and a relatively sheltered site) permit its use. They are often installed with only minor modifications to the existing site.

Model selection and sizing of trash nets would be based on site-specific criteria including peak volume, peak velocity, and trash/floatables volume. Modularity and capacity of the installation would be achieved by varying the number of nets in the system. Installations, consistent with current practice, are expected to range from single net units to systems with 10 nets handling flows above 3,000 cubic feet per second. The standard mesh net would handle flows up to 30 cubic feet per second or 22 million gallons per day and velocities up to five feet per second at the mouth of the

SB 002012

net. A truck with a hoist for changing the nets, and a container for holding the full nets would be expected for servicing trash nets. A crew of two accomplishes the net change out in a matter of a few minutes. Road access to the site would be required for the service vehicle.

The *End-of-Pipe* nets are another control that is reasonably foreseeable as a method of satisfying the final Trash Amendments because of the low cost, the ease of maintenance, and also because the devices can be relocated after a set period at one location (provided the pipe diameters are the same). With limited funding, installation could be spread over several land uses and lead to valuable monitoring results. For smaller systems the total installation time can be as short as one day. Since the devices require attachment to the end of a pipe, this can severely reduce the number of locations within a drainage system that can be monitored. In addition, these nets cannot be installed on very large channels (seven feet in diameter is the maximum).

5.1.5 Gross Solids Removal Devices

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices. Several types of these devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted into existing highway drainage systems or implemented in future highway drainage systems. Gross Solids Removal Devices are structures that would remove litter and solids five millimeters (0.25 inches nominal) and larger from the storm water runoff using various screening technologies. Overflow devices would be expected to be incorporated; usual design of the overflow release device is based upon the design storm for the roadway. Though designed to capture litter, the devices would also be expected to capture vegetation debris. The devices described below are generally limited to accept flows from pipes 30 inches in diameter and smaller.

To assess the feasibility of utilizing Gross Solids Removal Devices, Caltrans developed a Pilot Program with multiple phase pilot studies. A pilot study generally consisted of one or more devices that were developed from concept, advanced through design and installation, and placed in service for two years of testing to evaluate overall performance (Caltrans 2003). Based on the Pilot Program, three types of Gross Solids Removal Devices have been shown the most promising and are therefore considered within the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance: linear radial and two versions using an inclined screen. On October 7, 2004, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs (Bishop 2004).

Linear Radial Device

This device is relatively long and narrow, with flow entering one end and exiting the other end. It is suited for narrow and flat rights-of-way with limited space. It utilizes modular well screen casings with 5 mm (0.25-inch nominal) louvers and is contained in a concrete vault, although it also could be attached to a headwall at a pipe outfall. While runoff flows enter into the screens, they pass radially through the louvers and trap litter in the casing. A smooth bottom to convey litter to the end of the screen sections is required, so a segment of the circumference of each screen is uncovered. The

SB 002013

louvered sections have access doors for cleaning with vacuum truck or other equipment. Under most placement conditions the goal would be to capture within the casing one year's volume of litter. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged.

Inclined Screen Devices

Two Inclined Screen Devices have been developed. Each device requires about one meter (three feet) of hydraulic head and is better suited for fill sections. In the Type 1 device, the storm water runoff flows over the weir and falls through the inclined bar rack. The screen has five millimeter maximum spacing between the bars. Flow passes through the screen and exits via the discharge pipe. The trough distributes influent over the inclined screen. Storm water pushes captured litter toward the litter storage area. The gross solids storage area is sloped to drain to prevent standing water. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged. It has a goal of litter capture and storage for one year. The Type 2 Inclined Screen only comes in a sloped sidewall version.

5.2 Institutional Controls

The non-structural actions likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments include institutional controls. These types of actions are methods to control trash loading to state waters and may include enforcement of existing litter laws, increased street sweeping, cleaning of storm water conveyance structures, such as catch basins and storm drain inlets, and ordinances.

Institutional controls may also offer societal benefits that are associated with reducing litter in our city streets, parks and other public areas. For example, institutional controls employed by the City of Los Angeles for the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL have demonstrated a 12.5 percent reduction in the total WLA (Black & Veatch 2012). Institutional controls can typically be implemented in a relatively short period of time. The capital investment required to implement institutional controls is generally less than for full capture systems.

The final Trash Amendments define "institutional controls" as follows:

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

SB 002014

"Regulatory source controls" was previously included within the definition of institutional controls in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. In turn, "regulatory source controls" was previously defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Regulatory source controls were generally proposed as a tool for MS4 permittees to enact ordinances. A primary type of regulatory source control contemplated by this Policy was a bag ban ordinance to prohibit retailers from distributing carry-out plastic bag. The proposed final Trash Amendments omit regulatory source controls (and its definition) as a method for demonstrating Track 2 compliance.

The proposed Final Staff Report retains "ordinances," however, as a permissible type of institutional control an MS4 permittee could employ to achieve compliancy with Track 2 (even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method). Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by an ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include anti-litter laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.2.1 Enforcement of Litter Laws

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be enforcement of existing liter laws. By enforcing litter laws in sensitive areas or in areas that generate substantial amounts of litter, an ultimate source of trash loading to a given water body would be reduced or eliminated. Ordinances that prohibit litter are already in place in most municipalities. For example, the Los Angeles City Municipal Code prohibits the disposal of trash anywhere such trash could pollute the storm drain system:

> No person shall throw, deposit, leave, cause or permit to be thrown, deposited, placed, or left, any refuse, rubbish, garbage, or other discarded or abandoned objects, articles, and accumulations, in or upon any street, gutter, alley, sidewalk, storm drain, inlet, catch basin, conduit or other drainage structures, business place, or upon any public or private lot of land in the City so that such materials, when exposed to storm water or any runoff, become a pollutant in the storm drain system (City of Los Angeles Municipal Code § 64.70.02.C.1(a)).

SB 002015

Ensuring compliance with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental and economic impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural or institutional controls that generate their own nominal adverse environmental impacts.

5.2.2 Street Sweeping

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing street sweeping. Street sweeping minimizes trash loading to storm drain systems and water bodies by removing trash from streets and curbs. Maintaining a regular street sweeping schedule reduces the buildup of trash on streets and prevents trash from entering catch basins and the storm drain system. Street sweeping can also improve the appearance of roadways and urban areas. There are three types of street sweepers expected to be utilized for compliance with the final Trash Amendments: mechanical, vacuum filter, and regenerative air sweepers (U.S. EPA 2012b).

- Mechanical sweepers use a broom to remove particles from the street curb and a water spray to control dust. The removed particles are carried by a cylindrical broom to a conveyor belt and into a storage hopper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Vacuum-assisted sweepers also use brooms to remove particles. The removed particles, however, are saturated with water and transported by a vacuum intake to the hopper. Vacuum-assisted dry sweepers use a specialized brush that allows the vacuum system to recover almost all particulate matter. A continuous filtration system prevents very fine particulate matter from leaving the hopper and trailing on the street behind the sweeper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Regenerative air sweepers blow air onto the pavement and immediately vacuum it back to entrain and capture accumulated sediments. A dust separation system regenerates air for blowing back onto the pavement (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

No definitive independent studies have yet been staged to determine the best sweeping system (U.S. EPA 2012b). It is expected, however, that local agencies may use a combination of types of street sweeper to maximize efficiency (CASQA 2003a). In the Los Angeles Region, use of certain sweeper types is dictated by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1186, which requires local agencies to acquire or use only respirable particulate matter certified sweepers beginning January 1, 2000. Furthermore, Rule 1186.1 requires local agencies to acquire alternative fuel or less polluting street sweepers beginning July 1, 2002 (South Coast Air Quality Management District 2006).

Increasing the frequency of street sweeping in areas with high traffic volume and trash accumulation would further reduce trash loading to the waterways. Increases in street sweeping are expected before the rainy season begins. A successful street sweeping program would be expected to include accurate recordkeeping of curb-miles swept, proper storage and disposal of street sweepings, regular equipment maintenance, and

SB 002016

parking policies that restrict parking in problematic areas and notify residents of sweeping schedules (CASQA 2003a).

Using modern and efficient street sweepers may reduce the need for other structural storm water controls and may prove to be more cost-effective than certain structural controls, especially in more urbanized areas with greater areas of pavement (U.S. EPA 2012b).

5.2.3 Storm Drain Cleaning

Another institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing cleaning of storm drain systems. Routine cleaning of the storm drain system reduces the amount of trash entering water bodies, prevents clogging, and ensures the flood control capacity of the system. Cleanings may occur manually or with pump eductors, vacuums, or bucket loaders. A successful storm drain cleaning program would be expected to include regular inspection and cleaning of catch basins and storm drain inlets, increased inspection and cleaning in areas with high trash accumulation, accurate recordkeeping, cleaning immediately prior to the rainy season to remove accumulated trash, and proper storage and disposal of collected material (CASQA 2003a).

5.2.4 Public Education

An additional institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing public education programs. Public education can be an effective implementation alternative to reduce the amount of trash entering water bodies. The public is often unaware that trash littered on the street ends up in receiving waters, much less the cost of abating it.

Community outreach is expected to be one way to educate the public about the effects of littering on the quality of receiving waters. Local agencies would provide educational materials to the public via television, radio, print media (e.g., brochures, flyers, and community newsletters), information hotlines outreach to educators and schools, community event participation, and support of volunteer monitoring and cleanup programs. Storm drain inlet stenciling would be another means of educating the public about the direct discharge of storm water to receiving waters and the effects of littering and dumping on receiving water quality. Stenciling can be conducted in partnership with other agencies and organizations to garner greater support for educational programs (U.S. EPA 2005).

Public education programs are already in place in some jurisdictions. Under the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water Permit, for example, permittees are required to implement educational storm water outreach programs (Order No. R4-2012-0175). The residential component of this program includes:

- Conducting storm water pollution prevention public service announcements and advertising campaigns.
- Distribute public education materials regarding the proper handling of waste materials.

SB 002017

- Maintaining a storm water website that includes educational material and opportunities for the public to participate in storm water pollution prevention and clean-up activities.
- Using culturally diverse educational strategies.

Public education materials have already been developed and are available through the Erase the Waste campaign, sponsored by the Water Boards. Erase the Waste is a public education program, working to reduce harmful storm water pollution and improve the environment of the region's coastal and inland communities. The campaign started in Los Angeles County, and materials produced during its three-year run have now been packaged for state and nationwide use. It is built around the theme, *Erase the Waste* – a positive, empowering theme that encourages all residents and stakeholders to take ownership of their communities, help reduce and prevent storm water pollution from the local landscape and "become part of the pollution solution."

The Water Boards have made available the *California Storm Water Toolbox*[13] which includes the following tools for residents, community and civic groups, educators, municipalities and public agencies:

- Advertisements, posters, collateral materials and a comprehensive Neighborhood Action Kit in English, Spanish, Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese – a comprehensive "how-to" guide to community-focused pollution prevention.
- A landmark Water Quality Service Learning Model for grades four through six that meets the state's curriculum standards.
- The Water Quality Detectives After-School Program, an adapted version of the curriculum for middle school and after school setting.
- The California Storm Water Resource Directory, an online inventory of storm water materials developed in partnership with CASQA.

5.2.5 Ordinances

Ordinances are a municipal regulation and type of institutional control. Ordinances can range from litter laws, smoking bans, to product bans. Ordinances may focus on eliminating or reducing the sources of trash by removing potential products from the waste stream. These methods focus on preventing pollution versus employing methods of controlling pollution. Across California, cities, counties, and the state have litter laws and other existing ordinances. In addition to the enforcement of existing litter laws, reasonably foreseeable methods of achieving compliance could include new litter laws and other ordinances. Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash

[13] The *California Storm Water Toolbox* is accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/outreach/erase_waste/index.shtml#toolbox.

generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include mandatory fees on disposable item (like cups) that encourage customers to bring red-usable, and anti-littler laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls

This section discusses the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This information should provide a frame of reference in determining potential environmental impacts of these alternatives described in Section 6 (Environmental Effects of the Trash Amendments) and Section 8 (Alternatives Analysis). Some reasonably foreseeable installation activities for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would consist of the installation of improvements to the storm drain system to attain "full capture". These improvements include installation of screens and inserts for catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices within the alignment of storm drain pipes, and trash collection nets in storm drain outlets. Temporary impacts to natural resources from these types of installation activities typically include air pollution from dust and construction equipment, increased runoff and soil erosion, and installation noise.

Installation of storm drain improvements to comply with the final Trash Amendments would likely be located throughout the developed areas of the state. The final Trash Amendments provide up to ten years to complete the installation of storm drain improvements. The installation would occur at different locations at different periods. Equipment to be installed would likely include filters, metal screen, fabric nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices. Some of the equipment would be mounted on small steel structures. Equipment weights range from several hundred pounds to 100,000 pounds, therefore the installation rigs would range from small truck-mounted cranes to larger track-mounted units. The equipment would be electrically connected together by cable or by buss (open air copper or aluminum tubes). The installation would be either through the inlets or outlets or with the piping. Gross Solids Removal Device station sites would typically be finished with fencing around the site.

5.3.1 Storm Drain Improvement Installation Staging and Methods

Most sites for installation activities and staging would be in high density residential, mixed urban, commercial, or industrial areas, as well as public transportation stations, and along portions of State highways. Site preparation would include clearing, grubbing and grading with bulldozers and dump trucks. Access roads would be prepared concurrently with the site operations.

Catch Basin Inserts

Improvements to catch basins are expected to include concrete work, installation of filters within the catch basins and installation of screens at the catch basin inlets. These

SB 002019

activities entail concrete demolition and refinishing and field fabrication methods such as welding and mechanical bolting. These improvements would be located in existing catch basins within existing storm drain systems. Construction of new catch basins is not specifically required to comply with the final Trash Amendments, although damaged catch basins may require replacement or new catch basins may be an element of the discretionary compliance program under Track 2. Existing catch basins are located below sidewalks and streets with openings flush with the curb.

Catch basin improvements may include:

- Removal of manhole cover and accessing bottom of catch basin and manually inserting prefabricated catch basin inserts in the bottom or interior of the catch basin.
- Concrete demolition and removal if the entire catch basin needs replacement.
- Catch basin installation – this task pertains to catch basins that require replacement.
- Concrete drilling and welding – this task is required to install fasteners and bracing for screens and brushes at the storm drain inlets. These screens can be welded onto the installed bracing.
- Concrete finishing – to restore site after installation is completed.

Installation of catch basin improvements would likely require the following types of tools: compressor, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, welder, light-duty truck.

Gross Solid Removal Device and Vortex Separation System Installation

Gross Solids Removal Devices would be for new installations that are located in transportation rights of way. These devices are typically fabricated off-site and transported to the site for installation. The installation sites are typically not located in areas of sensitive receptors[14]. Installation activities are expected to include:

- Site Preparation – a flat area of sufficient size to locate a concrete equipment pad is required. Vegetation removal might be required, as well as placement of a gravel sub-base for the area. The site should be selected for access by an equipment crane, maintenance vehicles and trash collection vehicles.
- Fencing – security fencing is generally preferred for water quality treatment systems located within existing structures in watersheds. Chain link fencing is often selected which involves installation of fence poles. Fence screens are often used in areas where a Gross Solids Removal Device causes adverse visual impacts.
- Concrete pad – Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally fabricated as modular units that are transported to the site and bolted to a concrete pad. This

[14] Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. These are areas where the occupants are more susceptible to the adverse effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, pesticides, and other pollutants.

task involves preparing a level sub-base, placement of rebar and forms, and pouring ready-mix concrete to form a pad of sufficient dimensions to support the Gross Solids Removal Devices.

- Gross Solids Removal Device placement – the Gross Solids Removal Devices are placed onto the concrete with an equipment crane and secured with anchor bolts.
- Pipe fitting/connection – the storm drain conveyance piping is connected to the Gross Solids Removal Device with standard plumbing connects such as unions or joints. The connections are leak tested.
- Utility service – for Gross Solids Removal Devices which require electrical service, wiring from a nearby service connector would be made to a switchbox located on the concrete pad. Appropriate conduit and wiring for outdoor service would be used.

Equipment required to install Gross Solids Removal Devices is expected to include: equipment crane, concrete mix truck, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Caltrans provided descriptions of installation of Gross Solids Removal Device in the report Phase I Pilot Study – Gross Solid Removal Devices (Caltrans 2003).

Trash Nets

Trash nets would be installed at the outlets of storm drains and channels. These locations are typically located within the interior of the storm drain system where there is limited public access. Installation of trash nets includes field joining techniques and may include concrete repair. Trash net installation is expected to include:

- Preparation of concrete for installation of bracing to hold trash nets. Concrete preparation may entail simple cleaning of the concrete surfaces to patching and resurfacing of areas where the trash nets are to be attached.
- Installation of net bracing – net bracing is typically installed with anchor bolts.
- Attachment of the net to the bracing – simple mechanical devices is used to attach the flexible netting to the metal bracing.

Tools required to install trash netting include: hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Impacts to air quality from installation equipment is expected to be minimal and of a short duration, particularly if equipment is tuned and maintained in good working condition to minimize emissions of criteria pollutants and particulates. Noise impacts are expected to also be short term and are expected to be minimized through installation practices, such as using noise barriers and modified work hours.

5.3.2 Maintenance of Treatment Controls and BMPs

Maintenance activities expected to occur for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would include removing trash from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets and providing any mechanical service and repair that may be required. Because each device is limited in the volume of trash that can be collected, it is likely that relatively light-duty trucks can be used. Additionally, there is opportunity to

consolidate the trash collected from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets with other trash to lessen the impacts associated with transport and disposal of trash collected from storm drain improvements.

The impacts from maintenance activities associated with the final Trash Amendments are expected to be minimized through modified work hours and dust suppression methods. Spoils resulting from installation of storm drain improvements are expected to be in relatively small in quantity. These spoils are expected to be disposed of in licensed facilities.

5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource as identified in the California Water Code section 10562. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits.

The final Trash Amendments would allow for the use of LID as part of Track 2 implementation. LID approaches attempt to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology through a series of practices including filtering storm water with natural media, detaining storm water for infiltration into the ground, and retaining water onsite for reuse. LID is often implemented through BMPs, including conservation designs, low impact landscaping, and practices promoting improved infiltration, runoff storage, runoff conveyance, and filtration (Metres 2013).

The final Trash Amendments would also allow for the use of multi-benefit projects as part of Track 2 implementation. Multi-benefit projects should be designed to maximize water supply, water quality, and environmental and other community benefits (Wat. Code § 10562(b)(2)). Multi-benefit projects lead to collaborations with other agencies and stakeholders to develop storm water infrastructure that improves storm water, urban runoff quality, and improve wildlife habitat. Multi-benefit projects should focus on regional and watershed-wide benefits.

While LID and multi-benefit projects have not directly addressed trash as a traditional pollutant in the past, additional measures can be included so that such projects specifically address trash. For example, the City of Anaheim, as part of the Brookhurst Street Improvement Project, converted impervious surfaces into a greenbelt area with an earthen swale that accepts storm flows from the street, acts as a natural treatment system, allows for limited infiltration, and drains to an existing storm drain inlet (City of Anaheim 2010). Trash can get captured within the bioswales, which infiltrates the storm water. A multi-benefit project should separate the storm water from the trash, thus removing the ability for trash to be transported to a receiving water body via storm water. The trash that accumulates within the bioswale should still be removed. To capture the remaining trash in storm water, an insert could be placed in the storm drain inlet to prevent trash from entering the storm water system. Another example of a multi-benefit project could be a retention basin, where the primary function is to recharge the local groundwater aquifer. To capture trash in the retention basin, a trash net at the retention basin overflow could be installed to capture any trash leaving the retention

SB 002022

basin when storm water inflow exceeds the capacity of the retention basin. LID and multi-benefit projects provided many environmental benefits from improved water quality, reduced number of flooding events, restored aquatic habitat, improved groundwater recharge, and enhanced urban aesthetics. By incorporating trash controls into LID and multi-benefit projects, a permittee can address numerous water quality pollutants within the urban and storm water landscape.

SB 002023

6 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF TRASH AMENDMENTS

6.1 Introduction

The Water Quality Control/208 Planning Program, found in title 23, California Code of regulations sections 3775-3781 has been certified as an exempt regulatory program by the Secretary for Resources (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14,§ 15251, subd. (g)) and, therefore, the State Water Board is exempt from the requirements of preparing separate documents in compliance with CEQA. However, the State Water Board must conduct an environmental analysis of its actions in a draft SED as part of its approval or adoption according to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777 (see also, Pub. Res. Code § 21159). This Final Staff Report is being used to satisfy this requirement.

CEQA's "certified regulatory program" exemption is limited, however, and the State Water Board in the SED must still comply with CEQA's overall objectives to: inform the decision makers and the public about the potentially significant environmental effects of a proposed project; identify ways that significant adverse environmental impacts may be mitigated; and prevent significant, avoidable adverse environmental impacts by changing the proposed project or requiring mitigation measures. There are certain guiding principles that are contained in the CEQA Guidelines that help to inform the Water Board's certified regulatory process and preparation of the draft SED:

> Forecasting: Drafting an EIR or preparing a Negative Declaration necessarily involves some degree of forecasting. While foreseeing the unforeseeable is not possible, an agency must use its best efforts to find out and disclose all that it reasonably can (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15144).
>
> Speculation: If, after thorough investigation, a Lead Agency finds that a particular impact is too speculative for evaluation, the agency should note its conclusion and terminate discussion of the impact (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15145).
>
> Specificity: the degree of specificity required in an Environmental Impact Report [or an Environmental Impact Report – equivalent document, such as an SED] will correspond to the degree of specificity involved in the underlying activity which is described in the Environmental Impact Report" (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15146)
>
> Standards for Adequacy: An EIR (or Negative Declaration) should be prepared with a sufficient degree of analysis to provide decision makers with information which enables them to make a decision which intelligently takes account of environmental consequences. An evaluation of the environmental effects of a proposed project need not be exhaustive, but the sufficiency of an EIR (or Negative declaration) is to be reviewed in the light of what is reasonably feasible. The courts have looked not for perfection but for adequacy, completeness, and a good faith effort at full disclosure (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15151).

This section of the Final Staff Report, as well as the Environmental Checklist in Appendix B, identifies and evaluates the potential environmental impacts that may arise from final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

SB 002024

It also discusses mitigation, where applicable, for the identified potentially significant impacts (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 3777(b)). The implementation alternatives for achieving compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in detail in Section 8 of this document. Impacts believed to be potentially significant are described in this section, while impacts that are considered less than significant or where there is no effect are described in Environmental Checklist contained in Appendix B. The following resource areas are included in this section, each of which includes a description of potential impacts, and mitigations.

- Section 6.2 Air Quality
- Section 6.3 Biological Resources
- Section 6.4 Cultural Resources
- Section 6.5 Geology/Soils
- Section 6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions
- Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality
- Section 6.9 Land Use/Planning
- Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration
- Section 6.11 Public Services
- Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic
- Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.1.1 Impact Methodology

Any potential environmental impacts associated with the final Trash Amendments depend upon the specific compliance methods selected by the complying permittee, most of whom will be public agencies subject to their own CEQA obligations (see Pub. Res. Code § 21159.2). This document identifies broad mitigation approaches that could be considered at a statewide level. Consistent with Public Resources Code section 21159 and the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, the document does not engage in speculation or conjecture, but rather considers the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the feasible mitigation measures, and feasible alternatives (including alternative means of compliance) which would meet the project objectives and avoid or reduce the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project.

Within each of the subsections listed above, this document evaluates the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project and each implementation alternative relative to the subject resource area. The implementation alternatives evaluated in this document are evaluated on a statewide level for impacts for each resource area. Project-level analysis is expected to be conducted by the appropriate public agencies prior to implementation of project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. The environmental analysis in this document assumes that the project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be designed, installed, and maintained following all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Several handbooks are available and currently used by municipal agencies

that provide guidance for the selection and implementation of BMPs (CASQA 2003a; 2003b, Water Environment Research Foundation 2005, Caltrans 2010).

6.1.2 Level of Analysis

The State Water Board is the lead agency for the final Trash Amendments, while the responsible agencies identified in Section 2.11 (Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits) may be the lead agency for CEQA compliance for approval and implementation of a project specific method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board does not specify the actual means of compliance by which permittees choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments. However, as required by the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, this draft SED analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance on a statewide level. The specificity of the "activity" described in this draft SED related to the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is of a general nature and the level of analysis of the potentially significant adverse environmental effects is commensurate with that level of detail. At the time of approval of a project-specific compliance project where the detail of the method of compliance is known, a project-level environmental analysis may be performed by the local approval agency.

Project-level impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will necessarily vary depending on the choice of compliance and the size, location, and type of discharger and the environmental resources in and around the project site. It would be speculative to estimate the specific impacts of the final Trash Amendments caused by implementation of a project-specific compliance method. It is possible that, at a specific site with particularly sensitive environmental resources, implementation with compliance measures in either in Track 1 or 2 could cause potentially significant impacts as compared to baseline conditions. Since it is speculative to estimate the type, size, and location of any particular compliance method (e.g., type of construction activities and type of resources adversely affected by those activities), this evaluation makes no attempt to quantify the impacts associated with implementation or maintenance of a particular compliance method.

Per the requirements of the State Water Board's environmental regulations, the resource analysis in this section includes:

- An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
- An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including:
    - An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

SB 002026

- An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. (23 CCR § 3777)

6.1.3 Environmental Setting

CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15125, subd. (a)). Section 3 presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the final Trash Amendments. As such, the environmental setting and baseline for determining impacts is presented at a general level as each regional water board and permittee may address trash with a range of treatment and institutional controls. The following resource sections present additional specific setting information relevant to the assessment of environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments.

6.2 Air Quality

Daily emissions and pollutant concentrations are two ways to quantify air pollution. The term “emissions” means the quantity of pollutant released into the air and has unit of pounds per day (lbs /day). The term “concentrations” means the amount of pollutant material per volumetric unit of air and has unit of parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

Criteria Pollutants

The Air Resources Board has established state ambient air quality standards (state standards) to identify outdoor pollutant levels considered safe for the public. After state standards are established, state law requires Air Resources Board to designate each area as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified for each state standard. The area designations, which are based on the most recent available data, indicate the healthfulness of air quality throughout the state. In addition to state standards, the federal Clean Air Act requires U.S. EPA to set national ambient air quality standards (federal standards or national standards). The Air Resources Board makes area designations for ten pollutants: ozone, suspended particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5), carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, sulfates, lead, hydrogen sulfide, and visibility reducing particles. Ambient air quality standards define clean air, and are established to protect even the most sensitive individuals in our communities. An air quality standard defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be present in outdoor air without harm to the public's health.

The gaseous criteria pollutants, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants, and the associated adverse health effects of these air quality contaminants are summarized below.

Carbon Monoxide

Exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood, and therefore can cause dizziness and fatigue, impair central nervous system functions, and induce angina in persons with serious heart disease. Carbon monoxide is emitted almost exclusively from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. In urban areas, motor vehicles, power plants, refineries, industrial boilers, ships, aircraft, and trains emit carbon monoxide. Motor vehicle exhaust releases most of the carbon monoxide in urban areas. Vehicle exhaust contributes approximately 56 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide and up to 95 percent in cities. Carbon monoxide is a non-reactive air pollutant that dissipates relatively quickly. As a result, ambient carbon monoxide concentrations generally follow the spatial and temporal distributions of vehicular traffic. Carbon monoxide concentrations are influenced by local meteorological conditions; primarily wind speed, topography, and atmospheric stability. Carbon monoxide from motor vehicle exhaust can become locally concentrated when surface-based temperature inversions combine with calm atmospheric conditions.

Ozone

While ozone serves a beneficial purpose in the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) by reducing potentially harmful ultraviolet radiation, when it reaches elevated concentrations in the lower atmosphere it can be harmful to the human and to sensitive species of plants. Short-term ozone exposure can reduce lung function and increase an individual's susceptibility to respiratory infection. Long-term exposure can impair lung defense mechanisms and lead to emphysema and/or chronic bronchitis. Ozone concentrations build to peak levels during periods of light winds or stagnant air, bright sunshine, and high temperatures. Ideal conditions occur during summer and early autumn. Sensitivity to ozone varies among individuals. About 20 percent of the population is sensitive to ozone, with exercising children being particularly vulnerable. Ozone is formed in the atmosphere by a complex series of chemical reactions under sunlight that involve "ozone precursors." Ozone precursors are categorized into two families of pollutants: oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds. Oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds are emitted from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. While oxides of nitrogen are considered a criteria pollutant, reactive organic compounds are not in this category, but are included in this discussion as ozone precursors. Ozone is the chief component of urban smog and the damaging effects of photochemical smog generally relate to the concentration of ozone. Meteorology and terrain play major roles in ozone formation. The greatest source of smog producing gases is the automobile.

Nitrogen Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to high levels of nitrogen dioxide is the risk of acute and chronic respiratory disease. Like ozone, nitrogen dioxide typically is not directly emitted, but it is formed through a rapid reaction between nitric oxide and atmospheric oxygen. Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide are collectively called oxides of nitrogen and are major contributors to ozone formation. Nitrogen dioxide also contributes to the formation of respirable particulate matter (see discussion of respirable particulate matter below) and fine particulate matter through the formation of nitrate compounds. At atmospheric

SB 002028

concentrations, nitrogen dioxide is only potentially irritating. In high concentrations, the result is a brownish-red cast to the atmosphere and reduced visibility.

Sulfur Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to sulfur dioxide is acute and chronic respiratory disease. Exposure may cause narrowing of the airways, which may cause wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Sulfur dioxide can also react with water in the atmosphere to form acids (or "acid rain"), which can cause damage to vegetation and man-made materials. The main source of sulfur dioxide is coal and fuel oil combustion in power plants and industries, as well as diesel fuel combustion in motor vehicles. Generally, the highest levels of sulfur dioxide are found near large industrial complexes. In recent years, sulfur dioxide concentrations have been reduced by the increasingly stringent controls placed on stationary source emissions of sulfur dioxide and by limiting the sulfur content in fuel. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in southern California have been reduced to levels well below the state and national ambient air quality standards, but further reductions in emissions are needed to attain compliance with ambient air quality standards for sulfates, respirable particulate matter, and fine particulate matter, to which sulfur dioxide is a contributor.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter pollution consists of very small liquid and solid particles in the air, which can include smoke, soot, dust, salts, acids, and metals. Particulate matter also forms when gases emitted from industries and motor vehicles undergo chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Particulate matter is regulated as respirable particulate matter (inhalable particulate matter less than ten micrometers in diameter). More recently it has been subdivided into coarse and fine fractions, with particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter constituting the fine fraction. Major sources of respirable particulate matter include crushing or grinding operations; dust stirred up by vehicles traveling on roads; wood-burning stoves and fireplaces; dust from construction, landfills, and agriculture; wildfires and brush/waste burning; industrial sources; windblown dust from open lands; and atmospheric chemical and photochemical reactions. Fine particulate matter results from fuel combustion (e.g., from motor vehicles, power generation, and industrial facilities), residential fireplaces, and wood stoves. In addition, fine particulate matter can be formed in the atmosphere from gases such as sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, reactive organic compounds, and ammonia, and elemental carbon. Fine particulate matter is a subset of respirable particulate matter.

The health effects from long-term exposure to high concentrations of particulate matter are increased risk of chronic respiratory disease like asthma and altered lung function in children. Particles with 2.5 to 10 microns in diameter tend to collect in the upper portion of the respiratory system. Particles that are 2.5 microns or less are so tiny that they can penetrate deeper into the lungs and damage lung tissues. These substances can be absorbed into the bloodstream and cause damage elsewhere in the body. Short-term exposure to high levels of particulate matter has been shown to increase the number of people seeking medical treatment for respiratory distress, and to increase mortality among those with severe respiratory problems. Particulate matter also results in reduced visibility. Ambient particulate matter has many sources. It is emitted directly by combustion sources

SB 002029

like motor vehicles, industrial facilities, and residential wood burning, and in the form of dust from ground-disturbing activities such as construction and farming. It also forms in the atmosphere from the chemical reaction of precursor gases.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Toxic air contaminants include air pollutants that can produce adverse public health effects, including carcinogenic effects, after long-term (chronic) or short-term (acute) exposure. One source of toxic air contaminants is combustion of fossil fuels or digester gas. Human exposure occurs primarily through inhalation, although non-inhalation exposure can also occur when toxic air contaminants in particulate form deposit onto soil and drinking water sources and enter the food chain or are directly ingested by humans. Many pollutants are identified as toxic air contaminants because of their potential to increase the risk of developing cancer. For toxic air contaminants that are known or suspected carcinogens, it has been found that there are no levels or thresholds below which exposure is risk free. No ambient air quality standards exist for toxic air contaminants, except that standards for lead, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride are provided in California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Instead, numerous national, state, and local rules that affect both stationary and mobile emission sources regulate toxic air contaminants emissions. Individual toxic air contaminants vary greatly in the risk they present; at a given level of exposure one toxic air contaminants may pose a hazard that is many times greater than another. Where data are sufficient to do so, a “unit risk factor” can be developed for cancer risk. The unit risk factor expresses assumed risk to a hypothetical population, the estimated number of individuals in a million who may develop cancer as the result of continuous, lifetime (70-year) exposure to 1 $\mu g/m^3$ of the toxic air contaminants. Unit risk factors provide a standard that can be used to establish regulatory thresholds for permitting purposes. This is, however, not a measure of actual health risk because actual populations do not experience the extent and duration of exposure that the hypothetical population is assumed to experience. For non-cancer health effects, a similar factor called a Hazard Index is used.

Areas with monitored pollutant concentrations that are lower than ambient air quality standards are designated as “attainment areas” on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. When monitored concentrations exceed ambient standards, areas are designated as “nonattainment areas.” An area that recently exceeded ambient standards, but is now in attainment, is designated as a “maintenance area.” Nonattainment areas are further classified based on the severity and persistence of the air quality problem as “moderate” “severe” or “serious.” Classifications determine the applicability and minimum stringency of pollution control requirements.

6.2.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal

The U.S. EPA is the federal agency charged with administering the federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, which established a number of requirements. The U.S. EPA oversees state and local implementation of federal Clean Air Act requirements. The Clean Air Act Amendments require the U.S. EPA to approve State Implementation Plans to meet and/or maintain the national ambient standards. The federal (and California) ambient air quality standards are shown in Table 8.

Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards.

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards	Federal Standards	
			Primary	Secondary
Ozone	1 Hour	0.09 ppm (180 μg/m^3)	-	Same as Primary Standard
	8 Hour	0.070 ppm (137 μg/m^3)	0.075 ppm (147 μg/m^3)	
Respirable Particulate Matter	24 Hour	50 μg/m^3	150 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 μg/m^3	-	
Fine Particulate Matter	24 Hour	No Separate State Standard	35 μg/m^3	35 μg/m^3
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 μg/m^3	12.0 μg/m^3	15.0 μg/m^3
Carbon Monoxide	1 Hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	-
	8 Hour	9.0 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	
	8 Hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm (7 mg/m^3)	-	-
Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (57 μg/m^3)	0.053 ppm (100 μg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard
	1 Hour	0.18 ppm (339 μg/m^3)	100 ppm (188 μg/m^3)	-
Sulfur Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	-	0.030 ppm	-
	24 Hour	0.04 ppm (105 μg/m^3)	0.14 ppm (365 μg/m^3)	-
	3 Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm (1300 μg/m^3)
	1 Hour	0.25 ppm (655 μg/m^3)	75 ppb (195 μg/m^3)	-
Lead	30 Day Average	1.5 μg/m^3	-	-
	Calendar Quarter	-	1.5 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard

State

The California Air Resources Board is the state agency responsible for coordinating both state and federal air pollution control programs in California. In 1988, the State Legislature adopted the California Clean Air Act, which established a statewide air pollution control program. The California Clean Air Act's requirements include annual emission reductions, increased development and use of low emission vehicles, and submittal of air quality attainment plans by air districts. The California Air Resources Board has established state

SB 002031

ambient air quality standards, shown in Table 8. Additionally, the California Air Resources Board has established state standards for pollutants that have no federal ambient air quality standard, including sulfate, visibility, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride.

Local

There are 35 local air districts within the state. Each district (referred to as either an Air Pollution Control District or an Air Quality Management District) is responsible for controlling emissions, primarily from stationary sources of air pollution, within their area. Each district develops and adopts an Air Quality Management Plan, which serves as the blueprint to bring their respective areas into compliance with federal and state clean air standards. Rules are adopted to reduce emissions from various sources.

6.2.2 Thresholds of Significance

Air quality impacts would be considered significant if the final Trash Amendments or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would:

- Conflict with or obstruct the implementation of the applicable air quality plan (although there are many applicable air quality plans in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District Plan as the representative air quality plan for assessing impacts).
- Violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation (although there are many applicable air quality standards, depending on the air basin in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District's standards as the representative air quality standards for assessing impacts).
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is in non-attainment under any applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors). This impact threshold is addressed in Section 7.2.

6.2.3 Impacts and Mitigation

The Los Angeles Water Board conducted an analysis of potential air quality impacts of the identified alternatives for compliance with the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL (Trash TMDL) (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). This analysis is incorporated by reference and summarized here. Staff has reviewed this analysis and has concluded that it is an appropriate representation of the potential impacts that could occur in other areas of the state with implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

The South Coast Air Basin (which includes the area covered by the Trash TMDL) is home to more than 42 percent of California's population. Pollutant concentrations in parts of the South Coast Air Basin are among the highest in the nation. South Coast Air Basin

SB 002032

emissions improved between 2005 and 2010 and are expected to further improve and become somewhat constant through 2035 (ARB 2013). With its high population and pollutant concentrations, potential impacts to air quality are likely to be greater in the South Coast Air Basin than in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum possible impact related to air quality. Therefore, potential impacts identified in this analysis would likely be less in all other air basins.

Impact Assessment Methodology

This evaluation addresses impacts that have the potential to occur from the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including both short -and long-term activities. The evaluation is based on a calculation of the total emissions from travel of construction and maintenance vehicles that might be affected by implementation of the final Trash Amendments. This comparative evaluation was done instead of examining the emissions from each individual source alone and comparing them to a threshold level.

Vehicle Emissions

Vehicle emissions were calculated in the Trash TMDL analysis using forecasts of total vehicle miles traveled based on data provided in MOBILE6, which is a vehicle emission software developed by U.S. EPA (U.S. EPA 2003; 2004; 2006). MOBILE6 is used for predicting gram per mile emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, PM, and toxics from cars, trucks, and motorcycles under various conditions. The data which this calculation is based on are from technical documents of MOBILE6 (U.S. EPA 2003). Considering the type of work involved in implementation of the final Trash Amendments, the calculation assumed that non-tampered heavy-duty diesel vehicles (HDDV Class 6) would be used for installation/construction/maintenance activities. The mileage was assumed to be 50,000 miles, which is the median mileage for HDDVs. The year of vehicle was assumed to be 2001+ for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, and sulfur dioxide and 1994+ for particulate matter.

Based on assumptions above, the exhaust emission rates were found to be 2.1, 9.92, and 6.49 grams per mile for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen, respectively. The particulate matter standard for HDDVs is 0.1 g/bhp-hr. By applying a conversion factor of 1.942 bhp-hr/mi (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), the exhaust emission rate for particulate matter was found to be 0.1942 grams per mile. There was no exhaust emission rate information available for SO_x in MOBILE6. Instead by using diesel fuel sulfur level of eight ppm (from MOBILE6 for years after 2006), diesel fuel economy of 8.71 miles per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), and diesel fuel density of 7.099 pounds per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for MOBILE6 – Analysis of Fuel Economy, Non-Engine Fuel Economy Improvements and Fuel Densities), the exhaust emission rate for sulfur dioxide could be 0.00592 grams per mile, assuming all sulfur in fuel would be transformed to sulfur dioxide.

SB 002033

Catch Basin Inserts

Long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of catch basin inserts (e.g., delivery of materials, street sweeping) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions.

As an example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 150,000 catch basins could be retrofitted with inserts in the urban portion of watershed. As discussed previously, the Los Angeles River Watershed has 474 square miles highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. Assuming that 150,000 catch basin inserts were placed evenly in the 474 square miles developed area, each catch basin insert covered 0.00316 square miles. The distance between two catch basin inserts was about 0.056 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 150,000 catch basin inserts units was about 8,342 miles. Assuming catch basins need to be cleaned twice a year. This translated to approximately 822 vehicle trips per day in the watershed. Assuming the 822 trips were arranged at shortest distance, which is reasonable by arranging a round trip, the total travel distance for 822 trips was about 52 miles (9497 miles divided by 183 days, or 822 trips times 0.063 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling 52 miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants were well below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips were arranged in one day, emission levels for HC, CO, PM, and sulfur dioxide were still well below the significance thresholds. The maximum potential impact of the proposed project for level for oxides of nitrogen was about twice the significance threshold level of 55 lbs/day.

Measures are available to alleviate any potential impacts to air quality due to increased traffic due to catch basin cleanings. Such measures could include: (1) use of construction, maintenance, and street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity; and (5) the design of trash removal devices to minimize the frequency of maintenance trips (e.g., design for smaller drainage areas).

<u>Toxic Air Contaminants</u> Because the emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of catch basin inserts can be below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emission of toxic air contaminants is expected to be below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

<u>Odor Impacts</u> To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being kept on the street or in inserts, and potentially allowing a release of chemical odors, local residents could be exposed to those effects. Those effects are already occurring in watersheds, however, and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by

SB 002034

educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts.

Vortex Separation Systems

Criteria Pollutants Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of vortex separation systems and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., delivery of materials and deployment of vacuum trucks) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. For example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 3700 large capacity vortex separation systems could be installed to collect all the trash generated in the urban portion of the Los Angeles River watershed. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices should be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Vortex separation systems can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

As an example of truck travel within a particular watershed used as a representative maximum possible effect of the proposed project, the Los Angeles River Watershed covers a land area of over 834 square miles, of which 599 square miles are highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. The remaining area is covered by forest or open space. Assuming that 3700 vortex separation systems were placed evenly in the 599 square miles developed area, each vortex separation system would cover 0.162 square miles. The distance between two vortex separation system units was about 0.40 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 3700 vortex separation system units was about 1489 miles. A vortex separation system would need to be cleaned at minimum once per storm season, i.e., once per year.[15] There are about 247 business days a year. This translated to approximately 15 vehicle trips per business day in the watershed. Assuming the 15 trips were arranged at shortest distance, the total travel distance for 15 trips was about six miles (1489 miles divided by 247 days, or 15 trips times 0.40 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling six miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips are conducted in one day, emission levels for all the pollutants are still well below the significance thresholds (Table 9).

[15] Annual frequency of the cleaning the vortex separation systems may vary across California in response to rain events. However, this variation would not substantially change the conclusions of this analysis.

SB 002035

Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example.

Device	Trips per day	HC (lbs/day)	CO (lbs/day)	NO_x (lbs/day)	PM (lbs/day)	SO_2 (lbs/day)
Vortex Separation System	15*	0.029	0.132	0.086	0.0026	0.000079
Vortex Separation Systems	3700**	6.9	32.5	21.3	0.64	0.019
Catch Basin Insert	21,429*	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.00068
Catch Basin Insert	150,000**	43.7	206.5	135.1	4.0	0.12
SCAQMD significance threshold		55	550	55	150	150
*trips conducted over 247 business days, **trips conducted in a single day						

Using the South Coast Air Quality Management District daily construction emissions thresholds as a representative of air quality standards for assessing impacts, the emissions generated by construction equipment for the proposed project are expected to be lower than the daily construction emissions thresholds. However, detailed analysis can only be done at project level. In case daily construction emissions exceed significance thresholds, which are unlikely, construction projects for different vortex separation system units can be conducted on different days to reduce emissions rates.

Measures to decrease air emissions from increased vehicle trips or increased use of construction equipment include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Toxic Air Contaminants The emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of vortex separation system units are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emissions of toxic air contaminants are expected to be far below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Air Quality Management Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts During construction of the vortex separation system units, it is possible that foul air could be temporarily released to the atmosphere while enclosed sources are uncovered or piping is reconfigured. These releases could create objectionable odors at the nearest receptors. These impacts are temporary and unpleasant odors, if any, would be at minimum with completion of the installation.

SB 002036

Vortex separation system units may be a source of objectionable odors if design allows for water stagnation or collection of water with sulfur-containing compounds. Storm water runoff is not likely to contain sulfur-containing compounds, but stagnant water could create objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors caused by stagnation could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. Devices could be inspected to ensure that intake structures are not clogged or pooling water. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. To the extent possible, trash removal devices could be designed to minimize stagnation of water (e.g., allow for complete drainage within 48 hours) and installed to increase the distance to sensitive receptors in the event of any stagnation.

The potential re-suspension of sediments and associated pollutants during construction could also impact air quality. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be completed to address the variety of available measures to limit the air quality impacts. These could include vapor barriers and moisture control to reduce transfer of small sediments to air.

To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. On balance, however, it is not unfair that the residents of the localities where improper disposal of such materials occurs should suffer those risks rather than allowing the wastes to be conveyed through the water body, to expose downstream citizens to risk instead. Those effects are already occurring in the watershed and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out vortex separation systems.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are end-of-pipe devices. The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations within a watershed. Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of trash nets and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. After installation, trash nets can be replaced once per year. It is not clear how many trash nets are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties make decisions on the numbers of trash nets that are going to be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance of trash nets should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer trash nets are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating this trend to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of trash nets on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the impacts of increased air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of trash nets include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

SB 002037

Trash trapped in trash nets may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. Notably, the current conditions result in significant impacts from odor. The impacts from odor could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing non-structural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. Each Gross Solids Removal Device was designed to capture annual load of gross solids, which would result in one cleaning per year. It is not clear how many Gross Solids Removal Devices are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties determine that Gross Solids Removal Devices should be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance Gross Solids Removal Devices should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating these trends to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the increase of air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Trash trapped in Gross Solids Removal Devices may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. By employing nonstructural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement, the impacts from odor could be alleviated.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

It is possible that the final Trash Amendments may require more workers and vehicles to enforce litter laws. Air pollutant emissions might be increased due to increased driving to enforce litter laws. The increase in traffic due to enforcement of litter laws, however, is expected to be very limited and would not have a noticeable impact on air quality.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would increase traffic and therefore increase air pollutant emissions. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the responsible parties determine that a given frequency of street sweeping is necessary, the impacts on air quality caused by increased street sweeping should be analyzed at project level.

Increased street sweeping may increase objectionable odors on street. Nonetheless, measures are available to reduce any potential impacts to air quality due to increased

SB 002038

street sweeping. Such measures could include: (1) use of street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters, (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity.

Public Education

Similar to enforcement of litter laws, public education is not expected to have noticeable impact on air quality.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on air quality.

Exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments is expected to cause a minor amount of construction activities, causing impacts to air quality over baseline conditions. This construction is expected to take place within a short timeframe of several days, spread out over many urban and suburban sites. Due to the short term and dispersed nature of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, there is no expectation that sensitive receptors will be exposed to substantial pollutant concentrations. In addition, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will be conditioned with standard procedures requiring that the general population not have access to construction areas. Further, maintenance activities would be intermittent and are not expected to create substantial pollutant concentrations. Therefore, potential impacts due to exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations are expected to be less than significant for the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

6.2.4 Summary

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to air quality. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments. All foreseeable methods of compliance listed above would not be of the size or scale to result

SB 002039

in alteration of air movement, moisture or temperature, or any change in climate, either locally or regionally.

6.3 Biological Resources

A general description of the environmental setting is presented in Section 3 of this document. Those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized and the presence of fish and wildlife species and their supporting habitat severely limited. Any watercourses, riparian habitat or wetlands downstream from the implementation areas would not be adversely impacted by implementation measures. Rather, these areas would be improved by the reduction in trash entering these habitats from upstream sources.

6.3.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal Regulatory Setting

Federal Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service, formerly National Marine Fisheries Service, have regulatory authority over federally listed species. Under the Endangered Species Act, a permit is required for any federal action that may result in "take" of a listed species. Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act defines take as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under federal regulations, take is further defined to include the modification or degradation of habitat where such activity results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

Clean Water Act

Section 404 of the CWA requires project proponents to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before performing any activity that involves discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States," including wetlands. Dredge and fill activities involve any activity, such as construction, that results in direct modification (e.g., alteration of the banks, deposition of soils) of an eligible waterway. Waters of the United States include navigable waters, interstate waters, and other waters where the use or degradation or destruction of the waters could affect interstate or foreign commerce, tributaries to any of these waters, and wetlands that meet any of these criteria or that are adjacent to any of these waters or their tributaries. Many surface waters and wetlands in California meet the criteria for waters of the United States.

In accordance with section 401 of the CWA, projects that apply for a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit for discharge of dredged or fill material must obtain water quality certification from the Water Boards indicating that the project would uphold state water quality standards.

SB 002040

State Regulatory Setting

California Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act, a permit from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife is required for projects that could result in take of a plant or animal species that is state listed as threatened or endangered. Under California Endangered Species Act, "take" is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species. Authorization for take of state-listed species can be obtained through a California Fish and Wildlife Code section 2080.1 consistency determination or a section 2081 incidental take permit.

Section 1600 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code

All diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream or lake in California that supports wildlife resources is subject to regulation by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, under sections 1600–1603 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code. Section 1601 states that it is unlawful for any agency to substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow or substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake designated by California Department of Fish and Wildlife, or use any material from the streambeds, without first notifying California Department of Fish and Wildlife of such activity. The regulatory definition of a stream is a body of water that flows at least periodically or intermittently through a bed or channel having banks and supports fish or other aquatic life. This includes watercourses having a surface or subsurface flow that supports or has supported riparian vegetation. California Department of Fish and Wildlife's jurisdiction within altered or artificial waterways is based on the value of those waterways to fish and wildlife. Accordingly, a California Department of Fish and Wildlife Streambed Alteration Agreement must be obtained for any project that would result in diversions of surface flow or other alterations to the bed or bank of a river, stream, or lake.

Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

Under the Porter-Cologne, "waters of the state" fall under the jurisdiction of the appropriate regional water board. The regional water board must prepare and periodically update Basin Plans. Each Basin Plan establishes numerical or narrative water quality objectives to protect established beneficial uses, which include wildlife, fisheries and their habitats. Projects that affect wetlands or waters of the state must meet discharge requirements of the regional water board, which may be issued in addition to a water quality certification or waiver under section 401 of the CWA.

Local Regulations

Numerous California cities and counties have adopted ordinances regulations and policies for the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including heritage trees, important natural features, habitat alteration, and common and special status species.

6.3.2 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on biological resources if it would:

SB 002041

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on a species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by section 404 of the CWA (including, but not limited to marsh, riparian scrub, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance; or
- Conflict with the provision of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan.

6.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide analysis of the potential impacts from each implementation measure. The specific location of each implementation measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments. In general, the activities that would take place with the implementation of the full capture and/or partial capture trash capture systems would be similar in nature to current urban activities that are already occurring in the watersheds. The implementation of additional trash control measures would not foreseeably:

- Cause a substantial reduction of the overall habitat of a wildlife species.
- Produce a drop in a wildlife population below self-sustaining levels.
- Eliminate a plant or animal community.
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands.
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that either the construction/implementation or maintenance phase of potential projects would result in a significant long-term impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments.

An objective of the final Trash Amendments is to improve conditions for aquatic life. Removing trash from the State's rivers, streams, and lakes would have an overall positive impact on biological resources.

SB 002042

Catch Basins

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins, requiring no expansion of footprint or additional excavation, in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Furthermore, because installation of catch basin inserts requires no construction or ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing footprint of the facility, the installation of catch basin inserts would not impact biological resources. Implementation of the Trash Amendments and the use of catch basin inserts would considerably improve habitat for biological resources by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches. No mitigation is required since no potentially significant impacts are anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. Since these areas are already fully urbanized, it is unlikely that the installation of vortex separation systems would cause the removal, disturbance or change in diversity of any plant species or cause a change or reduction in the number of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants. Depending on the final location of facilities, however, potential impacts to biological resources including special-status species and habitat, wetlands, and trees protected under local ordinances or policies could occur.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of exotic or invasive plant species into an area. Nor would it result in a barrier to the normal replenishment of existing species. In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, however, there is a possibility of disruption of resident native species.

It is possible that direct or indirect impacts to special-status animal species may occur at the project level. Because these animal species are protected by state and/or federal Endangered Species Acts, impacts to them would be considered potentially significant. Even though it is expected that potential projects would occur in previously developed areas it is possible for special-status species to occur in what would generally be described as urban areas. If these species are present during activities such as ground disturbance, construction, and operation and maintenance activities associated with the potential projects, it could conceivably result in direct impacts to special status species including the following:

- Direct loss of a sensitive species.
- Increased human disturbance in previously undisturbed habitats.
- Mortality by construction or other human-related activity.
- Impairing essential behavioral activities, such as breeding, feeding or shelter/refugia.
- Destruction or abandonment of active nest(s)/den sites.
- Direct loss of occupied habitat.

In addition, potential indirect impacts may include but are not limited to, the following:

SB 002043

- Displacement of wildlife by construction activities.
- Disturbance in essential behavioral activities due to an increase in ambient noise levels and/or artificial light from outdoor lighting around facilities.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of new species. In addition, because potential projects would be established in previously heavily developed areas it is not expected that potential project sites would act as a travel route or regional wildlife corridor. Construction of these facilities would not considerably restrict wildlife movement. A travel route is generally described as a landscape feature (such as a ridgeline, canyon, or riparian strip) within a larger natural habitat area that is used frequently by animals to facilitate movement and provide access to necessary resources (e.g. water, food, and den sites). Wildlife corridors are generally an area of habitat, usually linear in nature, which connect two or more habitat patches that would otherwise be fragmented or isolated from one another. It is considered unlikely that vortex separation systems would be constructed in areas such as these.

Constructed vortex separation systems, however, may potentially impact wildlife crossings. A wildlife crossing is a small narrow area relatively short and constricted, which allows wildlife to pass under or through obstacles that would otherwise hinder movement. Crossings are typically manmade and include culverts, underpasses, and drainage pipes to provide access across or under roads, highways, or other physical obstacles.

Construction activities associated with the implementation of vortex separation systems may impact migratory avian species. These avian species may use portions of potential project sites, including ornamental vegetation, during breeding season and may be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act while nesting. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act includes provisions for protection of migratory birds under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Fish and Wildlife. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects over 800 species including, geese, ducks, shorebirds, raptors, songbirds, and many other relatively common species.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the deterioration of existing fish and or wildlife habitat. Potential vortex separation systems would be located in previously developed areas and would not result in the removal of sensitive biological habitats.

Vortex separation systems would not be located within the river channel, but rather in the storm drain itself. As such, a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat is not anticipated. It is foreseeable, however, that the implementation of the final Trash Amendments would considerably improve fish habitat by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches.

The following measures should be implemented to reduce or avoid potential project-level impacts to biological resources:

Assuming any unique species are present, plant number and species diversity could be maintained by either preserving them prior, during, and after the construction of vortex separation systems or by re-establishing and maintaining the plant communities post construction.

SB 002044

When the specific projects are developed and sites identified, a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially sensitive plant species or biological habitats in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol plant surveys for special-status-plant species could be conducted at each site location, if appropriate. If sensitive plant species occur on the project site mitigation would be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. Mitigation measures shall be developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in reduction of the numbers of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas, or siting physical compliance measures sufficiently upstream or downstream of sensitive areas to avoid any impacts.

In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, the possibility of disruption of resident native species could be avoided or minimized by using only plants native to the area. Use of exotic invasive species or other plants listed in the Exotic Pest Plant of Greatest Ecological Concern in California should be prohibited (California Exotic Pest Plant Council 1999).

Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant impacts to unique, rare or endangered (special-status) species, should any such species be present at locations where such compliance measures might otherwise be performed, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas. Mitigation measures, however, could be implemented to ensure that potentially significant impacts to special status animal species are less than significant. When the specific projects are developed and sites identified a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially special-status animal species in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol animal surveys for special-status animal species should be conducted at each site location.

If special-status animal species are potentially near the project site area two weeks prior to grading or the construction of facilities and per applicable U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife protocols, pre-construction surveys to determine the presence or absence of special-status species would be conducted. The surveys should extend off site to determine the presence or absence of any special-status species adjacent to the project site. If special-status species are found to be present on the project site or within the buffer area, mitigation should be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. To this extent, mitigation measures would be developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife to reduce potential impacts.

If vortex separation systems are implemented at locations where they would foreseeably adversely impact species migration or movement patters, mitigation measures previously described could be implemented to ensure that impacts which may result in a barrier to the migration or movement of animal is less than significant. Any site-specific wildlife crossings should be evaluated in consultation with California Department of Fish and Wildlife. If a wildlife crossing would be significantly impacted in an adverse manner, then the design of the project should include a new wildlife crossing in the same general location.

SB 002045

If construction occurs during the avian breeding season for special status species and/or Migratory Bird Treaty Act -covered species, generally February through August, then prior (within two weeks) to the onset of construction activities, surveys for nesting migratory avian species would be conducted on the project site following U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife guidelines. If no active avian nests are identified on or within 200 feet of construction areas, no further mitigation would be necessary.

Alternatively, to avoid impacts, the agencies implementing the final Trash Amendments may begin construction after the previous breeding season for covered avian species and before the next breeding season begins. If a protected avian species was to establish an active nest after construction was initiated and outside of the typical breeding season (February – August), the project sponsor, would be required to establish a buffer of 200 feet or other measure that would result in equivalent mitigation between the construction activities and the nest site.

If active nest for protected avian species are found within the construction footprint or within the 200-foot buffer zone, construction would be required to be delayed within the construction footprint and buffer zone until the young have fledged or appropriate mitigation measures responding to the specific situation are developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or California Department of Fish and Wildlife. These impacts are highly site specific, and assuming they are foreseeable, they would require a project-level analysis and mitigation plan.

Finally, to the extent feasible, responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant barriers to the beneficial migration or movement of animals, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas. No significant impact is anticipated after mitigation.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain systems either inline or at the end of pipe in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Trash nets used for the purposes of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not be located within a stream channel, but rather in the storm drain itself and would not result in a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat. Furthermore, because installation of trash nets requires minimal construction and ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing pipeline, the installation of trash nets does not have the potential to cause a significant impact on biological resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on biological resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 002046

The proposed measures to lessen impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no relative change to the baseline physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Complying with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional controls that could potentially generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would involve no direct change to the physical environment related to biological objectives. Indirect impacts could include an increase in ambient noise levels, but this would not result in a significant impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments. No mitigation is required since no significant impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Successful public education strategies would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural controls that generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on biological conditions. Successful ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

6.3.4 Summary

Adverse impacts to biological resources are not expected to occur due to the nature of the areas where potential implementation measures used to comply with the final Trash Amendments would be located. Most areas are already extensively developed and the presence of significant biological resources is unlikely. In the event that specific compliance projects do encounter biological resources, measures have been identified to avoid or reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels, and these projects would need to have an independent environmental review done by the agency conducting the work.

SB 002047

6.4 Cultural Resources

6.4.1 Historic Resources

An historical resource includes resources listed in or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources. The California Register includes resources on the National Register of Historic Places, as well as California State Landmarks and Points of Historical Interest. Properties that meet the criteria for listing also include districts which reflect California's history and culture, or properties which represent an important period or work of an individual, or yield important historical information. Properties of local significance that have been designated under a local preservation ordinance (local landmarks or landmark districts) or that have been identified as local historical resources are also considered a historical resource (California Office of Historical Preservation 2006). Based on substantial evidence within the administrative record, any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California may also be considered to be an historical resource (CEQA Guidelines 15064.5(a)).

6.4.2 Archeological Resources

An archeological site may be considered an historical resource if it is significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military or cultural annals of California (PRC § 5020.1(j)) or if it meets the criteria for listing on the California Register (14 CCR § 4850).

If an archeological site is not an historical resource, but meets the definition of a "unique archeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2, then it should be treated in accordance with the provisions of that section.

6.4.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on cultural resources if it would:

- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature.
- Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

6.4.4 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from the final Trash Amendments. The specific location of potential impacts would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is therefore no potential to impact cultural resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be installed in currently urbanized areas where ground disturbance has previously occurred. Because these areas are already fully urbanized it is unlikely that their implementation would cause a substantial adverse change to historical or archeological resources, destroy paleontological resources, or disturb human remains. Depending, however, on the final location of facilities, potential impacts to cultural resources could occur. Paleontological resources can be found in areas containing fossil-bearing formations. Archaeological resources have been found within urbanized areas. Historic and architectural resources have also been found within urbanized areas. The site-specific presence or absence of these resources is unknown because the specific locations for vortex separation systems would be determined by responsible agencies at the project level. Installation of these systems could result in minor ground disturbances, which could impact cultural resources if they are sited in locations containing these resources and where disturbances have not previously occurred.

Upon determination of specific locations for vortex separation systems, responsible agencies should complete further investigation, including consultation with Native American tribes, to make an accurate assessment of the potential to affect historic, archaeological, or historic resources or to impact any human remains. If potential impacts are identified, measures to reduce impact could include project redesign, such as the relocation of facilities outside the boundaries of archeological or historical sites. According to the California Office of Historic Preservation, avoidance and preservation in place are the preferable forms of mitigation for archeological sites. When avoidance is infeasible, a data recovery plan should be prepared which adequately provides for recovering scientifically consequential information from the site. Studies and reports resulting from excavations must be deposited with the California Historical Resources Regional Information Center. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on cultural resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 002049

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact or less-than significant is anticipated.

6.4.5 Summary

While the potential for adverse impacts to cultural resources is low, there still exists a chance that cultural resources may occur at specific locations where implementation measures could be installed. Measures have been identified that could reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels and should be incorporated into site-specific projects carried out by the local agency.

6.5 Geology/Soils

6.5.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:
    - Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault (refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42);
    - Strong seismic ground shaking;
    - Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction; and/or
    - Landslides.

- Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil;
- Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse;
- Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property; or
- Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water.

6.5.2 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from each compliance measure. The specific location of each compliance measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to impact geology or soils resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

No impact due to exposure of people to, or property to, geologic hazards such as rupture of a known earthquake fault, strong seismic ground shaking, liquefaction, or landslides is expected from the implementation of vortex separation systems. Although areas of the state are subject to geologic hazards, compliance with standard design and construction specifications and the recommendations of geotechnical studies prepared at the project level would reduce the risk of damage from seismic-related hazards. Furthermore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that responsible agencies would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments through structural means in areas where doing so would result in exposure of people or property to geologic hazards. Rather, it is foreseeable that localities would avoid such compliance measures in lieu of other compliance measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas.

Wind or water erosion of soils may occur as a short-term impact during installation of vortex separation systems. Siltation or deposition within the vortex separation systems may occur, resulting in reduction in siltation or deposition in downstream areas. Reduction in siltation and deposition in downstream areas may be considered a positive impact as fine sediments may contain toxic pollutants. Little or no impact on erosion of affected watercourses is expected since the flow rate in the watercourses is not impacted by foreseeable methods of compliance.

Installation and operation of vortex separation systems would not cause or accelerate instability due to on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Vortex separation systems would not be of the size or

SB 002051

scale to result in unstable earth conditions, changes in geologic substructures, topography or ground surface relief features, or destruction, covering or modification of any unique geologic or physical features. Typical units occupy about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each cubic foot per second that they treat. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments may result in minor surface soil excavation during installation of vortex separation systems and result in temporarily unstable soil but would not, due to small size, however, lead to landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Most of the relevant areas are already urbanized, and have already suffered soil compaction and hardscaping. Installation of vortex separation systems would occur within the existing storm drain systems.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not require the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems. The presence or absence of soils incapable of adequately supporting their use is not relevant.

To the extent that vortex separation systems are installed in areas subject to geologic hazards, such as, ground shaking, liquefaction, liquefaction-induced hazards, or landslides, geotechnical studies prepared as part of the pre-design process would identify site-specific soil and subsurface conditions and specify design features would keep potential seismic related impacts within acceptable levels. Compliance with existing regulations, building codes, and standards specifications would also keep potential impacts within acceptable levels. The most appropriate measure for potential fault rupture hazards is avoidance (e.g., building setbacks), as most surface faulting is confined to a relatively narrow zone a few feet to tens of feet wide (California Geological Survey 2002).

To the extent that the installation of vortex separation systems causes an increase in erosion, typical established best management practices would be used during implementation to minimize offsite sediment runoff or deposition. Construction sites are required to retain sediments on site, either under a CGP permit or through the construction program of the applicable MS4 Phase I and II permit, which are already designed to minimize or eliminate erosion impacts on receiving water. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that installation and operation of vortex separation systems could result in ground instability, potential impacts could be avoided or mitigated through mapping to site facilities away areas with unsuitable soils or steep slopes; design and installation in compliance with existing regulations; standard specifications and building codes; ground improvements such as soil compaction; and groundwater level monitoring to ensure stable conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that any soil is disturbed during installation of vortex separation systems, standard construction techniques, including but not limited to, shoring, piling, and soil stabilization can alleviate any potential impacts. Prior to earthwork, a geotechnical study would be conducted to evaluate geology and soil conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

SB 002052

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact geology or soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on geology and soils resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on geologic and soil resources. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.5.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some full capture devices and treatment controls are not expected to result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to geology and soils, because municipalities would not reasonably site BMPs where they would risk such impacts. Further, in the unlikely occurrence of such an impact, mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not

SB 002053

always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the CEQA review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas emissions from proposed projects on climate change.

Global warming refers to the recent and ongoing rise in global average temperature near Earth's surface. It is caused mostly by increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Global warming is causing climate patterns to change. Global warming itself, however, represents only one aspect of climate change.

Climate change refers to any significant change in the measures of climate lasting for an extended period of time. In other words, climate change includes major changes in temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns, among other effects, that occur over several decades or longer.

Increases in the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere are thought to be the main cause of human-induced climate change. Greenhouse gases naturally trap heat by impeding the exit of infrared radiation that results when incoming ultraviolet solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth and re-radiated as infrared radiation. The principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic emissions are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulfur hexafluoride, perfluorocarbon, nitrogen trifluoride, and hydrofluorocarbon (Health and Safety Code, § 38505, subdivision (g); CEQA Guidelines, § 15364.5). Water vapor is also an important greenhouse gas, in that it is responsible for trapping more heat than any of the other greenhouse gases. Water vapor, however, is not a greenhouse gas of concern with respect to anthropogenic activities and emissions. Each of the principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic climate warming has a long atmospheric lifetime (one year to several thousand years). In addition, the potential heat trapping ability of each of these gases vary significantly from one another. Methane for instance is 23 times more potent than carbon dioxide, while sulfur hexaflouride is 22,200 times more potent than carbon dioxide (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001). Conventionally, greenhouse gases have been reported as "carbon dioxide equivalents." Carbon dioxide equivalents take into account the relative potency of non-carbon dioxide greenhouse gases and convert their quantities to an equivalent amount of carbon dioxide so that all emissions can be reported as a single quantity.

The primary man-made processes that release these greenhouse gases include: (1) burning of fossil fuels for transportation, heating and electricity generation, which release primarily carbon dioxide; (2) agricultural practices, such as livestock grazing and crop residue decomposition and application of nitrogen fertilizers, that release methane

SB 002054

and nitrous oxide; and (3) industrial processes that release smaller amounts of high global warming potential gases.

In 2005, Executive Order S-3-05 proclaimed that California is vulnerable to the effects of climate change. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established a long-range greenhouse gas reduction target of 80percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

Subsequently, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006, enacting § 38500-38599 of the Health and Safety Code) was signed. AB 32 requires California to reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. AB 32 directed the California Air Resources Board to develop and implement regulations that reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions.

The Climate Change Scoping Plan approved by the California Air Resources Board in December 2008, outlines the State's plan to achieve the greenhouse gas reductions required in AB 32.

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007 (Chapter 185, Statutes of 2007, enacting § 21083.05 and 21097 of the Public Resources Code), acknowledges that climate change is a prominent environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directed the Office of Planning and Research to prepare, develop, and transmit guidelines for the feasible mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions to the California Resources Agency. Office of Planning and Research developed a technical advisory suggesting relevant ways to address climate change in CEQA analyses. The technical advisory also lists potential mitigation measures, describes useful computer models, and points to other important resources. In addition, amendments to CEQA guidelines implementing SB 97 became effective on March 18, 2010.

6.6.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment.
- Conflict with an applicable plan, amendment or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

6.6.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The operation of construction equipment for the installation of trash collection devices and the operation of new or increase in maintenance equipment and street sweepers would generate greenhouse gas emissions over baseline conditions. Consistent with the air quality analysis in Section 6.2, greenhouse gas emissions due to construction equipment would be short-term and limited to minor amounts of construction equipment and therefore would not significantly increase greenhouse gas levels in the environment. Greenhouse gas levels are not expected to rise significantly since mitigation measures are available to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to construction, maintenance and street sweeping activities.

SB 002055

The California Department of Water Resources has developed a set of BMPs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California Department of Water Resources construction and maintenance activities (California Department of Water Resources 2012). These BMPs can be used and/or modified to fit specific situations by the implementing agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from their activities:

BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether specifications of the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.

BMP 2. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of performing on-site material hauling with trucks equipped with on-road engines.

BMP 3. Ensure that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used, use alternative fuels, such as propane or solar, to power generators to the maximum extent feasible.

BMP 4. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of producing concrete on-site and specify that batch plants be set up on-site or as close to the site as possible.

BMP 5. Evaluate the performance requirements for concrete used on the project and specify concrete mix designs that minimize greenhouse gas emissions from cement production and curing while preserving all required performance characteristics.

BMP 6. Minimize idling time by requiring that equipment be shut down after five minutes when not in use (as required by the State airborne toxics control measure [Title 13, § 2485 of the CCR]). Provide clear signage that posts this requirement for workers at the entrances to the site and provide a plan for the enforcement of this requirement.

BMP 7. Maintain all construction equipment in proper working condition and perform all preventative maintenance. Required maintenance includes compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations, proper upkeep and replacement of filters and mufflers, and maintenance of all engine and emissions systems in proper operating condition. Maintenance schedules shall be detailed in an Air Quality Control Plan prior to commencement of construction.

BMP 8. Implement tire inflation program on jobsite to ensure that equipment tires are correctly inflated. Check tire inflation when equipment arrives on-site and every two weeks for equipment that remains on-site. Check vehicles used for hauling materials off-site weekly for correct tire inflation. Procedures for the tire inflation program shall be documented in an Air Quality Management Plan prior to commencement of construction.

SB 002056

BMP 9. Develop a project specific ride share program to encourage carpools, shuttle vans, transit passes and/or secure bicycle parking for construction worker commutes.

BMP 10. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.

BMP 11. For deliveries to project sites where the haul distance exceeds 100 miles and a heavy-duty class 7 or class 8 semi-truck or 53-foot or longer box type trailer is used for hauling, a SmartWay[16] certified truck would be used to the maximum extent feasible.

The final Trash Amendments would not conflict with any plan, amendment, or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Most greenhouse gas reduction plans include replacing government owned vehicles with low or zero-emission vehicles (Marin County 2006, City of Pasadena 2009, City of Citrus Heights 2011, California Department of Water Resources 2012). Implementation of greenhouse gas reduction plans would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from activities undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

In 2007, the California Air Resources Board adopted the Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation (CCR, title 13, article 4.8, chapter 9) which, when fully implemented, would significantly reduce emissions from off-road, non-agricultural, diesel vehicles with engines greater than 25 horsepower—the types of vehicles typically used in construction activities. The regulation required owners to replace the engines in their vehicles, apply exhaust retrofits, or replace the vehicles with new vehicles equipped with cleaner engines. The regulation also limited vehicle idling, required sales disclosure requirements, and reporting and labeling requirements. The first compliance date for large fleets was March 1, 2010; however, amendments have been made several times to extend the deadlines. When the regulation is fully implemented, owners of fleets of construction, mining, and industrial vehicles would have to upgrade the performance of their vehicle fleets to comply with the regulation.

The California Air Resources Board Scoping Plan (California Air Resources Board 2008) proposes a comprehensive set of actions designed to achieve the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reductions required under AB 32. While some of the regulations would not be implemented until later, when they do take effect, they would likely result in reduced emissions from construction and maintenance activities. Specific actions in the Scoping Plan that would impact construction and maintenance activities include: low carbon fuel standard (Measure Transportation-2), tire inflation regulation

[16] The U.S EPA has developed the SmartWay truck and trailer certification program to set voluntary standards for trucks and trailers that exhibit the highest fuel efficiency and emissions reductions. These tractors and trailers are outfitted at point of sale or retrofitted with equipment that significantly reduces fuel use and emissions including idle reduction technologies, improved aerodynamics, automatic tire inflation systems, advanced lubricants, advanced powertrain technologies, and low rolling resistance tires.

SB 002057

(Measure Transportation-4), the heavy-duty tractor truck regulation (Measure Transporation-7), and commercial recycling (Measure Recycling and Waste-3).

In addition, other efforts by the California Air Resources Board would reduce air pollutant emissions through 2020, including the Diesel Risk Reduction Plan (California Air Resources Board 2000) and the 2007 State Implementation Plan. Measures in these plans would result in the accelerated phase-in of cleaner technology for virtually all of California's diesel engine fleets including trucks, buses, construction equipment, and cargo handling equipment at ports.

6.6.3 Summary

With the incorporation of BMPs and compliance with any plans, amendments, or regulations adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not have a significant impact on the environment due to greenhouse gas emissions.

6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Hazards and hazardous materials are located throughout the urbanized portion of the state either as naturally occurring or man-made hazards. Contaminated soil and groundwater from commercial and industrial sites such as gas stations, dry cleaners, and manufacturing facilities are located throughout the state. Aboveground and underground storage tanks contain vast quantities of hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other hazardous substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices can seep into the subsurface and pollute soils and groundwater.

Both naturally occurring hazards and anthropogenic contaminated soils and groundwater could be encountered during the installation of structural treatment alternatives for implementation of the reasonably foreseeable compliance methods for the final Trash Amendments.

Individual projects also may generate hazardous emissions, as the full capture system would, by design, trap substances which could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers if not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately. To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, and potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. To a large extent, those effects are already occurring in the watershed (but further downstream) and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or diminished by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

There is also the potential for public health hazards associated with the installation, operation, and maintenance of structural trash removal devices. Use of heavy equipment during installation and maintenance of structural trash removal devices may add to the potential for construction accidents. Unprotected sites may also result in accidental health

SB 002058

hazards for people. In addition, certain structural devices may become a source of standing water. Any source of standing water can potentially become a source of vector production.

6.7.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials.
- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the likely release of hazardous materials into the environment.
- Reasonably be anticipated to emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school.
- The project is located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment.
- For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan.
- Expose people or structures to the risk of loss, injury or death involving wild land fires, including where wild lands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wild lands.

6.7.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. Catch basin cleaning and maintenance, however, could pose risks to maintenance workers.

To the extent that catch basin cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California

SB 002059

Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Vortex Separation Systems

It is reasonably foreseeable that hazards or hazardous materials could be encountered during the installation of vortex separation systems. Contamination could exist depending on the current and historical land uses of the area. Depending on their location, vortex separation systems could be proposed in areas of existing oil fields and/or methane zones or in areas with contaminated soils or groundwater. The use of hazardous materials (e.g., paint, oil, gasoline) and potential for accidents is also likely during installation.

Trash that is trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers who collect and transport the trash if it is not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately.

Installation of vortex separation systems could result in the temporary interference of emergency response or evacuation plans if construction equipment, road closures, or traffic interfered with emergency vehicles traveling through the installation area.

As vortex separation systems would be located in urbanized areas, it is not reasonably foreseeable that their installation would expose people to wildland fires. Furthermore, these are structural trash removal devices that would not serve as residences or places of employment. They would not result in a safety hazard for people residing or working within two miles of public airport or public use airport.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could involve work with or near hazards or hazardous materials, potential risks of exposure can be alleviated with proper handling and storage procedures. The health and safety plan prepared for any project should address potential effects from cross contamination and worker exposure to contaminated soils and water and should include a plan for temporary storage, transportation and disposal of contaminated soils and water. Compliance with the requirements of California Occupational Health and Safety Administration and local safety regulations during installation, operation, and maintenance of these systems would prevent any worksite accidents or accidents involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment, which could harm the public, nearby residents and sensitive receptors such as schools. Systems can be redesigned and sites can be properly protected with fencing and signs to prevent accidental health hazards.

To the extent that trash trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous, impacts to maintenance workers and the public could be avoided or alleviated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could interfere with emergency response or evacuation plans, traffic control plans should be used to manage traffic through installation zones.

To the extent that vortex separation systems become a source of standing water and vector production, design at the project-level can help reduce vector production from standing water. Netting can be installed over devices to further mitigate vector production. Vector control agencies may also be employed as another source of mitigation. Systems that are

SB 002060

prone to standing water can be selectively installed away from high-density areas and away from residential housing and/or by requiring oversight and treatment of those systems by vector control agencies.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. There is therefore no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

To the extent that trash net cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts related to hazards and hazardous materials due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to decrease impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on hazards

SB 002061

and hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.7.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hazards, hazardous materials, and public health. Measures can be applied, however, to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality

6.8.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would result in a significant impact on hydrology or water quality if it would:

- Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge, resulting in a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner that would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate of surface runoff in a manner that causes flooding on- or off-site, creating or contributing to an existing local or regional flooding problem;
- Create or contribute runoff water that would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff;
- Otherwise substantially degrade water quality;

SB 002062

- Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map;
- Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect floodflows; or
- Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam;
- Contribute to inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow.

6.8.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The final Trash Amendments would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements; in fact, they are designed to improve water quality. Several reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may have the potential to cause localized flooding and are described below. It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, or public education would negatively impact hydrology or water quality.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems do not entail the use of groundwater resources, nor would it interfere with groundwater recharge. Multi-purpose projects may include a groundwater recharge component which would be beneficial for groundwater resources. No impacts to groundwater resources are anticipated.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems would not alter the drainage pattern of the target areas nor increase the amount of runoff within those areas. Full capture systems are placed at the inlet (catch basin inserts) or outlet (trash nets) of the storm drain system, or inline (vortex separation systems) and do not require any type of re-contouring of the surrounding area nor alteration of any stream courses. The main concern is localized flooding caused by clogging of the trash capture devices, which is discussed below. No other impacts are anticipated.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not place housing or other structures within a 100-year flood hazard area, nor would it expose people and structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death by flooding, seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. No impacts are anticipated.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts are manufactured frames that typically incorporate filters or fabric and placed in a curb opening or drop inlet to remove trash, sediment, or debris. They can also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the filters or screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevents the discharge of storm water into the drain causing localized flooding. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release

SB 002063

mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the vortex separation systems are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be alleviated through the design of the vortex separation systems with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the build-up of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

The vortex separation systems would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flow would occur.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. Trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices; however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the nets became blocked by trash and debris. This potential impact can be alleviated through sizing and designing trash nets to allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding hazards if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the Gross Solids Removal Devices are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be diminished through the design of the Gross Solids Removal Devices with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

SB 002064

The Gross Solids Removal Devices units would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flows would occur.

6.8.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hydrology. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. In the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.9 Land Use/Planning

6.9.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would have a significant environmental impact on land use if it would:

- Physically divide an established community.
- Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation to an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

6.9.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Due to where they are currently located or would be planned for implementation, it is not expected that the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would either physically divide an established community or conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

Catch Basin Inserts

Since, catch basin inserts can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water catch basins with minor modifications to the storm water conveyance structure no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

SB 002065

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a vortex separation system occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each treated cubic feet per second of runoff, with the bulk of the plan view area being well below grade. Maintenance of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clamshell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit.

The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of vortex separation systems is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to a present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with the final Trash Amendments as well as permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Trash Nets

Since, trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices s can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment.

The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use

SB 002066

plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Institutional Controls

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would alter present or planned land use.

6.9.3 Summary

Construction of vortex separation systems and Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in permanent features such as aboveground infrastructure that would disrupt, divide, or isolate existing communities or land uses.

6.10 Noise and Vibration

6.10.1 Background

Noise

California Health and Safety Code section 46022 defines noise as “excessive undesirable sound, including that produced by persons, pets and livestock, industrial equipment, construction, motor vehicles, boats, aircraft, home appliances, electric motors, combustion engines, and any other noise-producing objects”. The degree to which noise can affect the human environment range from levels that interfere with speech and sleep (annoyance and nuisance) to levels that cause adverse health effects (hearing loss and psychological effects). Human response to noise is subjective and can vary greatly from person to person. Factors that influence individual response include the intensity, frequency, and pattern of noise; the amount of background noise present before the intruding noise; and the nature of work or human activity that is exposed to the noise source.

Sound results from small and rapid changes in atmospheric pressure. These cyclical changes in pressure propagate through the atmosphere and are often referred to as sound waves. The greater the amount of variation in atmospheric pressure (amplitude) leads to a greater loudness (sound level). Sound levels are most often measured on a logarithmic scale of decibels (dB). The decibel scale compresses the audible acoustic pressure levels which can vary from 20 micropascals (μPa), the threshold of hearing and reference pressure (0 dB), to 20 million μPa, the threshold of pain (120 dB) (Air & Noise Compliance 2006).

SB 002067

Table 10 provides examples of noise levels from common sounds.

SB 002068

Table 10. Common Sound Levels.

Outdoor Sound Levels	Sound Pressure (μPa)	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor Sound Level
	6,324,555	110	Rock Band at 5m
Jet Over-flight at 300m		105	
	2,000,000	100	Inside NY Subway Train
Gas Lawn Mower at 1m		95	
	632,456	90	Food Blender at 1m
Diesel Truck at 15 m		85	
Noisy Urban Area (daytime)	200,000	80	Garbage Disposal at 1m
		75	Shouting at 1m
Gas Lawn Mower at 30m	63,246	70	Vacuum Cleaner at 3m
Suburban Commercial Area		65	Normal Speech at 1m
	20,000	60	
Quiet Urban Area (daytime)		55	Quiet Conversation at 1m
	6,325	50	Dishwasher in Adjacent Room
Quiet Urban Area (nighttime)		45	
	2,000	40	Empty Theater of Library
Quiet Suburb (nighttime)		35	
	632	30	Quiet Bedroom at Night
Quiet Rural Area (nighttime)		25	Empty Concert Hall
Rustling Leaves	200	20	
		15	Broadcast and Recording Studios
	63	10	
		5	
Reference Pressure Level	20	0	Threshold of Hearing

Source: Air & Noise Compliance 2006.

SB 002069

To determine ambient (existing) noise levels, noise measurements are usually taken using various noise descriptors. The following are brief definitions of typical noise measurements:

Community Noise Equivalent Level

The community noise equivalent level is an average sound level during a 24-hour day. The community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale accounts for noise source, distance, single-event duration, single-event occurrence, frequency, and time of day. Humans react to sound between 7:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. as if the sound were actually 5 decibels higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. From 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., humans perceive sound as if it were 10 dBA higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. due to the lower background noise level. Hence, the community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale is obtained by adding an additional 5 decibels to sound levels in the evening from 7:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and 10 dBA to sound levels in the night after 10:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m. Because community noise equivalent level accounts for human sensitivity to sound, the community noise equivalent level 24-hour figure is always a higher number than the actual 24-hour average.

Equivalent Noise Level

Equivalent noise level is the average noise level on an energy basis for any specific time period. The equivalent noise level for 1 hour is the energy average noise level during the hour. The average noise level is based on the energy content (acoustic energy) of the sound. Equivalent noise level can be thought of as the level of a continuous noise that has the same energy content as the fluctuating noise level. The equivalent noise level is expressed in units of dBA.

Sound Exposure Level

Sound exposure level is a measure of the cumulative sound energy of a single event. This means that louder events have greater sound exposure level than quieter events. Additionally, events that last longer have greater sound exposure level than shorter events.

Audible Noise Changes

Studies have shown that the smallest perceptible change in sound level for a person with normal hearing sensitivity is approximately 3 decibels. A change of at least 5 decibels would be noticeable and likely would evoke a community reaction. A 10-decibel increase is subjectively heard as a doubling in loudness and would most certainly cause a community response. Noise levels decrease as the distance from the noise source to the receiver increases. Noise generated by a stationary noise source, or “point source,” would decrease by approximately 6 decibels over hard surfaces and 9 decibels over soft surfaces for each doubling of the distance. For example, if a noise source produces a noise level of 89 dBA at a reference distance of 50 feet, then the noise level would be 83 dBA at a distance of 100 feet from the noise source, 77 dBA at a distance of 200 feet, and so on over hard surfaces. Generally, noise is most audible when traveling along direct line-of-sight. Barriers, such as walls, berms, or buildings that break the line-of-sight between the source and the receiver greatly reduce noise

SB 002070

levels from the source because sound can reach the receiver only by bending over the top of the barrier (diffraction). Sound barriers can reduce sound levels by up to 20 dBA. If a barrier, however, is not high or long enough to break the line-of-sight from the source to the receiver, its effectiveness is greatly reduced.

Sensitive Receptors

Land uses that are considered sensitive to noise impacts are referred to as "sensitive receptors." Noise-sensitive receptors consist of, but are not limited to, schools, religious institutions, residences, libraries, parks, hospitals, and other care facilities.

Vibration

In contrast to airborne noise, ground-borne vibration is not a common environmental problem. It is unusual for vibration from sources such as buses and trucks to be perceptible, even in locations close to major roads. Some common sources of groundborne vibration are trains, buses on rough roads, and construction activities such as blasting, pile-driving and operating heavy earth-moving equipment. The effects of ground-borne vibration include feelable movement of the building floors, rattling of windows, shaking of items on shelves or hanging on walls, and rumbling sounds. In extreme cases, the vibration can cause damage to buildings. A vibration level that causes annoyance would be well below the damage threshold for normal buildings.

The background vibration velocity level in residential areas is usually 50 VdB or lower, well below the threshold of perception for humans which is around 65 VdB. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people or slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible ground-borne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If the roadway is smooth, the vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB to 100 VdB. Background vibration is usually well below the threshold of human perception and is of concern only when the vibration affects very sensitive manufacturing or research equipment. Electron microscopes and high-resolution lithography equipment are typical of equipment that is highly sensitive to vibration.

6.10.2 General Setting

Noise

Existing noise environments will vary considerably based on the diversity of land uses and densities. In most urban environments automobile, truck, and bus traffic is the major source of noise. Traffic generally produces background sound levels that remain fairly constant with time. Individual high-noise-level events that can occur from time to time include honking horns, sirens, operation of construction equipment, and travel of noisy vehicles like trucks or buses. Air and rail traffic and commercial and industrial activities are also major sources of noise in some areas. In addition, air conditioning and ventilating systems contribute to the noise levels in residential areas, particularly during the summer months.

Regulatory Framework

The no longer extant California Office of Noise Control, California Department of Health Services developed guidelines showing a range of noise standards for various land use categories in the *1976 Noise Element Guidelines*. These guidelines are now found in Appendix C of the State of California General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). Cities within the state have generally incorporated this compatibility matrix into their General Plan noise elements. These guidelines are meant to maintain acceptable noise levels in a community setting based on the type of land use. Noise compatibility by different types of land uses is a range from "Normally Acceptable" to "Clearly Unacceptable" levels. The guidelines are used by cities within the state to help determine the appropriate land uses that could be located within an existing or anticipated ambient noise level.

Some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance have the potential to affect noise levels. Noise within counties and cities are regulated by noise ordinances, which are found in the municipal code of the jurisdiction These noise ordinances limit intrusive noise and establish sound measurements and criteria, minimum ambient noise levels for different land use zoning classifications, sound emission levels for specific uses, hours of operation for certain activities (such as construction and trash collection), standards for determining noise deemed a disturbance of the peace, and legal remedies for violations.

Vibration

Major sources of groundborne vibration would typically include trucks and buses operating on surface streets, and freight and passenger train operations. The most significant sources of construction-induced groundborne vibrations are pile driving and blasting – neither of which would be involved in the installation or maintenance of structural implementation alternatives. Currently, the state of California has no vibration regulations or guidelines.

6.10.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in:

- Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies.
- Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels.
- A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.
- A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

SB 002072

- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area, for a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, to excessive noise levels.
- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels, for a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip.

6.10.4 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not cause a permanent increase in ambient noise levels. All construction and maintenance activities would be intermittent. The remaining thresholds may be exceeded for limited durations depending on the location and ambient noise levels at sites selected for installation of trash removal devices.

Increases in noise levels during installation and/or maintenance of some of the implementation alternatives would vary depending on the existing ambient levels at each site. Once a site has been selected, project-level analysis to determine noise impacts would involve: (i) identifying sensitive receptors within a quarter-mile vicinity of the site, (ii) characterizing existing ambient noise levels at these sensitive receptors, (iii) determining noise levels of any and all installation and maintenance equipment, and (iv) adjusting values for distance between noise source and sensitive receptor. In addition, the potential for increased noise levels due to installation of trash reduction structural controls is limited and short-term. Given the size of the individual projects and the fact that installation would occur in small discrete locations, noise impacts during installation would not foreseeably be greater, and would likely be less onerous than, other types of typical construction activities in urbanized areas, such as ordinary road and infrastructure maintenance activities, building activities, etc. These short-term noise impacts can be mitigated by implementing commonly-used noise abatement procedures, standard construction techniques such as sound barriers, mufflers and employing restricted hours of operation. Applicable and appropriate mitigation measures could be evaluated when specific projects are determined, depending upon proximity of construction activities to receptors.

Overall, noise levels for installation of several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are governed primarily by the noisiest pieces of equipment. For most construction equipment the engine is the dominant noise source. Typical maximum noise emission levels (Lmax) are summarized, based on construction equipment operating at full power at a reference distance of 50 feet, and an estimated equipment usage factor based on experience with other similar installation projects. The usage factor is a fraction that accounts for the total time during an eight-hour day in which a piece of installation equipment is producing noise under full power. Although the noise levels in Table 11 represent typical values, there can be wide fluctuations in the noise emissions of similar equipment based on two important factors: (1) the operating condition of the equipment (e.g., age, presence of mufflers and engine cowlings); and (2) the technique used by the equipment operator (aggressive vs. conservative).

Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.

Equipment	Maximum Noise Level, (dBA) 50 feet from source	Equipment Usage Factor	Total 8-hr Leq exposure (dBA) at various distances	
			50ft	100ft
Foundation Installation			83	77
Concrete Truck	82	0.25	76	70
Front Loader	80	0.3	75	69
Dump Truck	71	0.25	65	59
Generator to vibrate concrete	82	0.15	74	68
Vibratory Hammer	86	0.25	80	74
Equipment Installation			83	77
Flatbed Truck	78	0.15	70	64
Forklift	80	0.27	74	69
Large Crane	85	0.5	82	76

Source: Los Angeles Water Board 2007f.

Vortex Separation Systems

Installation of vortex separation systems would potentially involve removal of asphalt and concrete from streets and sidewalks, excavation and shoring, installation of reinforced concrete pipe, installation of the unit, and repaving of the streets and sidewalks. It is anticipated that installation activities would occur in limited, discrete, and discontinuous areas over a short duration. No major long term or geographically extensive construction activities are anticipated. It is anticipated that excavation, for the purpose of installation, and repaving would result in the greatest increase in noise levels during the period of installation. Table 11 provides noise levels generated by different machinery that may be used in installing the vortex separation systems. The manufacturer of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit (described in detail in Section 5) recommends that the unit receive maintenance 2 to 4 times a year depending on amount and frequency of precipitation. Maintenance involves cleaning using vacuum trucks, which would increase ambient noise levels. The increase in noise levels would be dependent on the proximity of sensitive receptors to the site. Maintenance is also expected to generate 2-4 vehicle trips per year, which is not expected to increase ambient noise levels noticeably.

Contractors and equipment manufacturers have been addressing noise problems for many years, and through design improvements, technological advances, and a better understanding of how to minimize exposures to noise, noise effects can be minimized. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be

developed to address the variety of available measures to limit the impacts from noise to adjacent homes and businesses. To minimize noise and vibration impacts at nearby sensitive sites, installation activities should be conducted during daytime hours to the extent feasible. There are a number of measures that can be taken to reduce intrusion without placing unreasonable constraints on the installation process or substantially increasing costs. These include noise and vibration monitoring to ensure that contractors take all reasonable steps to minimize impacts when near sensitive areas; noise testing and inspections of equipment to ensure that all equipment on the site is in good condition and effectively muffled; and an active community liaison program. A community liaison program should keep residents informed about installation plans so they can plan around noise or vibration impacts; it should also provide a conduit for residents to express any concerns or complaints.

The following measures would minimize noise and vibration disturbances at sensitive areas during installation:

- Use newer equipment with improved noise muffling and ensure that all equipment items have the manufacturers' recommended noise abatement measures, such as mufflers, engine covers, and engine vibration isolators intact and operational. Newer equipment will generally be quieter in operation than older equipment. All installation equipment should be inspected at periodic intervals to ensure proper maintenance and presence of noise control devices (e.g., mufflers and shrouding).
- Perform all installation in a manner to minimize noise and vibration. Use installation methods or equipment that will provide the lowest level of noise and ground vibration impact near residences and consider alternative methods that are also suitable for the soil condition. The contractor should select installation processes and techniques that create the lowest noise levels.
- Perform noise and vibration monitoring to demonstrate compliance with the noise limits. Independent monitoring should be performed to check compliance in particularly sensitive areas. Require contractors to modify and/or reschedule their installation activities if monitoring determines that maximum limits are exceeded at residential land uses.
- Conduct truck loading, unloading and hauling operations so that noise and vibration are kept to a minimum by carefully selecting routes to avoid going through residential neighborhoods to the greatest possible extent. Ingress and egress to and from the staging area should be on collector streets or higher street designations (preferred).
- Turn off idling equipment.
- Temporary noise barriers shall be used and relocated, as practicable, to protect sensitive receptors against excessive noise from installation activities. Consider mitigation measures such as partial enclosures around continuously operating equipment or temporary barriers along installation boundaries.

SB 002075

- The installation contractor should be required by contract specification to comply with all local noise and vibration ordinances and obtain all necessary permits and variances.

These and other measures can be classified into three distinct approaches as outlined in Table 12.

Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures**.**

Type of Control	Description
Source Control	*Time Constraints* – Prohibiting work during sensitive nighttime hours *Scheduling* – performing noisy work during less sensitive time periods *Equipment Restrictions* – restricting the type of equipment used *Substitute Methods* –using quieter equipment when possible *Exhaust Mufflers* – ensuring equipment have quality mufflers installed *Lubrication and Maintenance* – well maintained equipment is quieter *Reduced Power Operation* – use only necessary power and size *Limit equipment on-site* – only have necessary equipment onsite *Noise Compliance Monitoring* – technician on-site to ensure compliance
Path Control	*Noise barriers* – semi-portable or portable concrete or wooden barriers *Noise curtains* – flexible intervening curtain systems hung from supports Increased distance – perform noisy activities further away from receptors
Receptor Control	*Community participation* –open dialog to involve affected parties *Noise complaint process* – ability to log and respond to noise complaints

Source: Adapted from Thalheimer 2000.

Increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Catch Basin Inserts

Installation of catch basin inserts should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated.

Catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing into the insert. Increased street sweeping can decrease the amount of trash, caught by catch basin inserts. Catch basins are cleaned out on varying schedules at a minimum frequency of once a year as a requirement of the MS4 Phase I or Phase II permit. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in noise levels over baseline are anticipated. It is not anticipated that ambient noise levels will be increased by the use of catch basin inserts. To the contrary it is expected that since the design of many of these inserts act to prevent trash from entering the catch basins, the frequency of cleanouts of these basins may be reduced as a result of reduced trash loading. In the unlikely event, however, that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by current clean-out practices, the

SB 002076

source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Trash Nets

Installation of trash nets should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated. Maintenance of the trash nets involves replacing the nets when full or after each major storm event as necessary. Frequency of maintenance would depend on the trash volumes generated in the catchment area of the net. Equipment used to detach and haul away the trash nets may result in temporary increases in ambient noise levels. In the unlikely event that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by the equipment used to detach and haul away nets, the source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the full capture systems being used by Caltrans for highway drainage systems and as such would be located adjacent to freeways and major highways under Caltrans' jurisdiction. Installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would involve activities similar to those for vortex separation system installation. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Equipment and/or machinery employed in this exercise may not significantly increase ambient noise levels as the potential sites for these units would already be subject to high traffic noise levels. In addition, increase in noise levels due to clean-outs would be of low frequency and short duration. Therefore, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Device is not expected to cause any potentially significant impacts.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would involve an increase in current street sweeping frequencies in order to reduce the amount of trash accumulating on streets between cleanings. Any increases in street sweeping frequencies would be geared towards high trash generation areas such as those with commercial and industrial land-uses. The increase in ambient noise levels is expected to be limited in duration. Therefore, any increase in ambient noise levels over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant.

Other Institutional Controls

Litter enforcement, ordinances, and public education are not expected to create any increases in ambient noise levels, and no mitigation would be required.

6.10.6 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to noise. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts are available as described

SB 002077

above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.11 Public Services

6.11.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: (a) Fire protection, (b) Police protection, (c) School, (d) Parks, and (e) Other public facilities. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

6.11.2 Impacts and Mitigation

While, implementation of the final Trash Amendments may require some activities at or in the vicinity of public service facilities, the final Trash Amendments would not require the establishment of new or altered government facilities to provide the services outlined above. However, response times for fire and police protection may be temporarily affect during installation of trash collection devices and are discussed below.

Catch Basin Inserts

Although the delays due to installations would be more localized and of shorter duration than installation of vortex separation systems, since the installation of catch basin inserts is not as complicated as the other structural BMPs, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units, since the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the unit. However, the environmental impacts, and mitigation for those impacts, associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of catch basin inserts are expected to be similar to those for the vortex separation systems. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles due to installation of catch basin inserts after mitigation are less then significant.

SB 002078

Vortex Separation Systems

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the vortex separation systems. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since the installation of vortex separation systems would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in an increase of growth, it is reasonably foreseeable that the vortex separation systems would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new vortex separation systems would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the vortex separation systems are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Trash Nets

The environmental impacts associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of trash nets are similar to those for the catch basin inserts. As with the catch basin inserts, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units since, the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the trash net. With implementation of the mitigation presented for the vortex separation systems, this impact would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the Gross Solids Removal Devices. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical

SB 002079

infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in increased growth, it is reasonable foreseeable that the vortex separation system units would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new Gross Solids Removal Devices would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the Gross Solids Removal Devices are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Increased Street Sweeping

Non-structural BMPs may include increased street sweeping. The impacts of these increases can be minimized by efficient timing of the increased street sweeping, for example, prior to storm events. By identifying land uses where trash production is high (e.g., commercial retail), an increase in street sweeping would yield the greatest results.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to public services, and no mitigation would be required.

6.11.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in less than significant environmental effects with regard to public services. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 002080

6.12 Transportation/Traffic

6.12.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Conflict with an applicable plan, ordinance or amendment establishing measures of effectiveness for the performance of the circulation system, taking into account all modes of transportation including mass transit and non-motorized travel and relevant components of the circulation system, including, but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit.
- Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.
- Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks.
- Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment). Result in inadequate emergency access.
- Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs regarding public transit, bicycle, or pedestrian facilities, or otherwise decrease the performance or safety of such facilities.

6.12.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in a change in air traffic patterns or substantially increase hazards due to design features or incompatible uses.

Vortex Separation Systems

The installation of vortex separation systems may result in additional vehicular movement. These impacts would be temporary and limited in duration to the period of installation. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices could be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Trash removal devices, however, can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

For example, the Los Angeles Water Board staff estimated that 3700 vortex separation systems would be needed in the Los Angeles River watershed. Assuming that these devices are cleaned once per storm season (November 1 to March 31, or 150 days), this translates to approximately 25 vehicle trips per day in the Los Angeles River watershed. An additional 25 trips per day, watershed-wide, would not foreseeably result in a substantial or significant change to traffic flow, other than short-term congestion on limited roadway segments. The approximately 25 trips per day are fewer than the number of trips that would trigger the requirement of a traffic impact analysis per the Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan (Metropolitan Transit Authority 2004).

Consequently, the proposed project would be in conformance with the existing Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan, and this impact would be less than significant (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). As traffic in Los Angeles County represents the maximum impacts related to traffic congestion, impacts of the final Trash Amendments to traffic circulation are expected to be less than or similar to these results throughout the state.

To the extent that site-specific projects entail excavation in roadways, such excavations should be marked, barricaded, and traffic flow controlled with signals or traffic control personnel in compliance with authorized local police or California Highway Patrol requirements. These methods would be selected and implemented by responsible local agencies considering project level concerns. Standard safety measures should be employed including fencing, other physical safety structures, signage, and other physical impediments designed to promote safety and minimize pedestrian/bicyclists accidents. It is not foreseeable that this proposal would result in significant increases in traffic hazards to motor vehicles, bicyclists or pedestrians, especially when considered in light of those hazards currently endured in an ordinary urbanized environment.

In order to reduce the impact of construction traffic, implementation of a construction management plan for specified facilities could be developed to minimize traffic impacts upon the local circulation system. A construction traffic management plan could address traffic control for any street closure, detour, or other disruption to traffic circulation. The plan could identify the routes that construction vehicles would use to access the site, hours of construction traffic, and traffic controls and detours. The plan could also include plans for temporary traffic control, temporary signage, location points for ingress and egress of construction vehicles, staging areas, and timing of construction activity which appropriately limits hours during which large construction equipment may be brought on or off site. Potential impacts could also be reduced by limiting or restricting hours of construction so as to avoid peak traffic times and by providing temporary traffic signals and flagging to facilitate traffic movement. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Catch Basin Inserts

No construction activity or use of heavy equipment is anticipated for catch basin insert installation. Therefore additional vehicular movement during installation of the catch basin inserts to control trash is unlikely to be significant. Also, it is not anticipated that any such increase would have an adverse effect on traffic and transportation, as they would be limited and short-term. With respect to maintenance, catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing in through the insert. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above baseline conditions for what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in traffic is anticipated. Impacts from other maintenance activities, such as street sweeping, are not expected to be significant.

Trash Nets

The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations. Installation and maintenance of trash nets would create environmental impacts similar to those of the vortex separation systems.

SB 002082

Mitigation measures to be applied would be the same as those for the vortex separation systems. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the implementation alternatives developed by Caltrans for trash reduction from roadways. Hence their installation would foreseeably be limited to rights of way over which Caltrans has jurisdiction. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Therefore, fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices would be installed than vortex separation systems within a given jurisdiction and, cleanout would be less frequent, so the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on traffic are expected to be much less than those of vortex separation systems. Consequently, this impact would be a less than significant impact.

Increased Street Sweeping

The number of trips generated by increased street sweeping would depend of the magnitude of increase in sweeping frequency determined by any responsible agency choosing to use this implementation alternative. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the stakeholders make decisions on the frequency of street sweeping, the impacts on traffic and transportation caused by increased street sweeping could be analyzed at the project level. Nevertheless, the impacts of increased street sweeping have been included in the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, such as catch basin inserts, that may also include increased street sweeping. It is not anticipated that such increases would have a significant impact on traffic and transportation.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to transportation/traffic, and no mitigation would be required.

6.12.3 Summary

The foreseeable methods of compliance may entail short-term disturbances during installation of treatment controls to control trash. The specific project impacts can be mitigated by appropriate mitigation methods during installation. To the extent that significant adverse traffic impacts occur in a given locality, those effects are already occurring and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the trash would become newly exposed to increased traffic from the need to properly dispose of trash generated locally instead of downstream jurisdictions; those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Under the final Trash Amendments, municipalities would abate locally generated trash, rather than causing the downstream cities and other stakeholders to suffer the effect of the trash or the cost of cleaning up the trash.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to transportation/traffic. Mitigation measures are available to be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these

SB 002083

impacts; these are described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or which mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.13.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Board. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.
- Have insufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has inadequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Be served by a landfill with insufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Fail to comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

SB 002084

6.13.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Potential projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or substantial alteration to water supply utilities. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the development of any large residential, retail, industrial or any other development projects that would significantly increase the demand on the current water supply facilities or require new water supply facilities. There would be no impacts related to water supply and no mitigation is required.

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments involves a progressive reduction in trash discharges to the water bodies of the State through structural BMPs, enforcement of existing litter laws, and institutional controls. These strategies to reduce trash are not related to sewer systems[17] and would not affect Publicly Owned Treatment Works nor would they impact any septic tank systems. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or alterations to existing sewer or septic tank systems. The structural BMPs that may be implemented such as catch basin inserts would be implemented to update the storm drain system and reduce trash entering state waters. Except as otherwise noted, storm drain systems in California are completely separate from the sewer systems and septic tank systems. Thus, there would be no impacts related to sewer and septic tank systems and no mitigation is required.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would require that significant amounts of solid waste that would otherwise enter storm drains, be collected by institutional controls and structural methods for collecting trash, or by source control and proper litter disposal by citizens. To the extent that decreases in available landfill space may occur in a local upstream region, those effects are likely already occurring in downstream communities as a result of the improper disposal of trash by the upstream communities; such effects should be considered baseline impacts, as they are presently carried by downstream communities.

For example, the City of Long Beach uses “clam shell” tractors, other heavy duty equipment, and many, many truck trips to cart away the tons of trash generated from all the upstream cities. So while upstream communities may see an increase in the amount of solid waste delivered to their landfill as a result of the final Trash Amendments, downstream communities would see a proportionate decrease. The overall capacity of landfills throughout the state would not be affected. Furthermore, it is reasonably foreseeable that the final Trash Amendments would precipitate education about the environmental and economic effects of litter, and thereby stimulate greater

[17] The City of Sacramento (downtown area) and the City and County of San Francisco have combined sewer and storm water systems where storm water is conveyed to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works. (The City of Fresno also has a combined system, but its wastewater is discharged to infiltration basins, not to surface water.) Since any trash carried by storm water to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works would be collected at the Publicly Owned Treatment Works and not discharged to surface waters, these systems would not be subject to the final Trash Amendments. However, the Publicly Owned Treatment Works owners may want to implement the controls identified for the proposed Trash Amendments to reduce the amount of trash entering their facilities.

SB 002085

efforts to use less disposable materials, and to recycle more, thus reducing the use of resources and the amount of trash entering the landfills. Increased recycling would be considered a positive environmental impact.

In addition, to trash collected as part of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, there would be nominal amounts of construction debris generated by the installation of structural BMPs. Existing landfills should have adequate capacity to accommodate this limited amount of construction debris. In addition, many municipalities have construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse programs. Recycling and reuse of construction and demolition material has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of debris sent to landfills. For example, according to the County of Los Angeles, except under unusual circumstances, it is feasible to recycle or reuse at least 50% of construction and demolition debris (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works 2005). Impacts on the disposal of solid waste would be less than significant and no mitigation is required.

Storm Water Drainage

In order to achieve compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the storm water drainage systems may need to be retrofitted with structural BMPs such as catch basin inserts and or full capture systems. These structural BMPs have the potential to significantly impact the storm water drainage system. Impacts to the storm drains may range from potentially significant to less than significant with mitigation depending on the specific structural BMP implemented. The agencies implementing and complying with the final Trash Amendments would plan and implement the best full capture systems for their municipality. Overall, the installation of full and partial capture systems may substantially alter storm drain systems.

The most critical potential impact related to implementation of full or partial capture systems is the risk of increased flooding due to improperly designed or maintained structural controls. The trash collected by these devices (not the devices themselves) has the potential to impede the course and flow of flood waters through the storm drain system. This risk is considerably lower with properly designed and maintained full capture systems that include a flood event bypass system. Under large storm conditions, the trash capture unit would be bypassed and the storm water flows and the trash would be directly discharged to the receiving waters. The risk of increased street flooding is greater for the catch basin inserts. In general, the inserts are simple screens that are placed inside the catch basin to prevent large pieces of trash from being discharged into water bodies. If under storm conditions these screens were to become clogged with trash it would impede the flow of the storm water and could possibly cause flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The potential risk of increased flooding can be mitigated by proper design and maintenance. For example, the screens can be engineered to be removable and or retractable; the screens could be removed prior to forecasted large storm events to reduce the risk of flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The prevention and removal of trash from state waters through structural BMPs of catch basin inserts and full capture systems ultimately would lead to improved water quality and protection of aquatic life and habitat; expansion of opportunities for public recreational access; enhancement of public interest in our rivers, lakes, and ocean; public participation in restoration activities; and enhancement of the quality of life of riparian and shoreline residents. These improvements outweigh the risk of potentially increased flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality); furthermore, proper design and maintenance of structural BMPs, as discussed above, would mitigate this risk. This impact is considered potentially significant and mitigation should be incorporated.

Recommended mitigation measures: (i) Design and install full capture systems by a licensed civil engineer or environmental engineer in consultation with a hydrologist to ensure there would be adequate capacity for storm water flows and or a storm water bypass system; and, (ii) Regularly maintain full capture systems to remove trash and to prevent the accumulation of trash -- especially prior to forecasted storm events.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls would result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to storm water drainage. Mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, however, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the agencies responsible for implementing the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board directs neither the compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt, nor the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.14 Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments would apply to discharges of trash not covered by a NPDES permit. The Water Boards may require the implementation of trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, marinas, etc. The discharge of trash into water bodies from these areas usually occurs by direct deposition into the water or wind-borne deposition of trash from nearby areas.

The most likely means of compliance for these areas would be institutional controls including public education (e.g., signage to dispose of trash properly) and providing an appropriate level of trash collection (e.g., the frequency of trash collection is appropriate to prevent the overflow and spillage of trash from trash bins, which can then make its way to nearby waterways). Potential environmental impacts from these activities are

similar to those discussed for institutional controls in the previous sections. The implementation of institutional controls in these areas would not have a significant impact on the environment.

6.15 Time Extension

The proposed Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. Such product ban was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated and discussed with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Effectively enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls in the proposed Trash Amendments. With the enactment of Senate Bill 270, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit any allowance of time extensions and will not be evaluated further.

6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The final Trash Amendments include compliance options referred to as LID controls and multi-benefit projects. Examples of LID controls are treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. Examples of multi-benefit projects include projects that are designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management, prevent water pollution, and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Because LID controls and multi-benefit projects are part of a larger suite of compliance options and because these types of projects are highly site specific, the array of potential LID and multi-benefit projects is too vast to discuss within this statewide analysis. The range of potential environmental impacts can vary greatly between projects. For example, the City of Anaheim prepared a Mitigated Negative Declaration for its Brookhurst Street Improvement Project and found potential significant impacts to air quality, biological resources, and cultural resources unless mitigation measures were incorporated into the project (City of Anaheim 2010). The City of Pasadena is preparing an EIR for its Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project (City of Pasadena 2012). It has tentatively identified potential impacts to aesthetics, air quality, biological resources,

SB 002088

cultural resources, greenhouse gas emissions, hydrology and water quality, noise, and transportation/traffic.

Potential environmental impacts from LID or multi-benefit projects would depend on the size and location of the project. It is foreseeable that the overall project could have a significant effect on the environment. It would be speculation, however, as to what those impacts might be at this level of review. Furthermore, measures that may be incorporated into the project to account for trash issues would most likely be a minor part of the project as a whole. The final Trash Amendments would not affect what those impacts might be, and as such would not cause or increase the level of impact future LID or multi-benefit projects may or may not have. The permitting authority responsible for future LID and/or multi-benefit projects would need to conduct project-specific environmental reviews pursuant to CEQA, as appropriate.

6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)

"Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" was defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags.

Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances":

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter

SB 002089

educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by ordinance would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts.

The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in the preceding sections under the resource potentially at issue.

SB 002090

7 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

This section of the Final Staff Report identifies and evaluates potential growth-inducing impacts[18] and cumulative impacts[19] that may arise from the final Trash Amendments.

7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause potential environmental impacts through the inducement of growth (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Population and Housing). Growth inducement occurs when projects affect the timing or location of either population or land use growth, or create a surplus in infrastructure capacity. Direct growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project accommodates populations in excess of those projected by local or regional planning agencies. Indirect growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project that accommodates unplanned growth consequently (i.e., indirectly) establishes substantial new permanent employment opportunities (for example, new commercial, industrial, or governmental enterprises). Another example of indirect growth is if a construction project generates substantial short-term employment opportunities that indirectly stimulate the need for additional housing and services.

7.1.1 Types of Growth

The primary types of growth that occur are: (1) development of land and (2) population growth. (Economic growth, such as the creation of additional job opportunities, also

---

[18] The State CEQA Guidelines describe growth-inducing impacts as follows:

> …[T]he ways in which a proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are impacts which would remove obstacles to population growth…Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects... [In addition,] the characteristics of some projects...may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. (14 CCR § 15126.2(d).)

[19] The State CEQA Guidelines define cumulative impacts as follows:

> "Cumulative impacts" refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts:
>
> (a) The individual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects.
>
> (b) The cumulative impact from several projects is the change in the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time. (14 CCR § 15355.)

SB 002091

could occur; however, such growth generally would lead to population growth and, therefore, is included indirectly in population growth.)

Growth in Land Development

Growth in land development considered in this analysis is the possible physical development of residential, commercial, and industrial structures in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Land use growth is subject to general plans, community plans, parcel zoning, and applicable entitlements and is dependent on adequate infrastructure to support development.

Population Growth

Possible population growth considered in this analysis is the possible growth in the number of persons that live and work in the areas in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Population growth occurs from natural causes (births minus deaths) and net emigration from or immigration to other geographical areas. Emigration or immigration can occur in response to economic opportunities, life style choices, or for personal reasons. Although land use growth and population growth are interrelated, land use and population growth could occur independently from each other. This has occurred in the past where the housing growth is minimal, but population within the area continues to increase. Such a situation results in increasing population densities with a corresponding demand for services, despite minimal land use growth.

Overall development in the state is governed by local General Plans (developed by counties or cities), which are intended to plan for land use development consistent with California law. The General Plan is the framework under which development occurs, and, within this framework, other land use entitlements (such as variances and conditional use permits) can be obtained.

7.1.2 Existing Obstacles to Growth

The environmental analysis is required to discuss ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth or the construction of additional housing. Included in this analysis is consideration as to whether the final Trash Amendments (or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance) remove obstacles to population growth or may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment. See 14 CCR section 15126.2(d). Obstacles to growth could include such things as inadequate infrastructure or public services, such as an inadequate water supply that results in rationing, or inadequate wastewater treatment capacity that results in restrictions in land use development. Policies that discourage either natural population growth or immigration also are considered to be obstacles to growth.

7.1.3 Potential for Compliance with the Trash Amendments to Induce Growth

Direct Growth Inducement

As some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance of the final Trash Amendments focus on non-structural BMPs and improvements to storm drain systems located throughout urbanized portions of the watershed, the final Trash Amendments

would not result in the construction of new housing and, therefore, would not directly induce growth.

Indirect Growth Inducement

Two areas of potential indirect growth inducement are relevant to a discussion of the final Trash Amendments: (1) the potential for compliance with the final Trash Amendments to generate economic opportunities that could lead to additional immigration; and, (2) the potential for the final Trash Amendments to remove an obstacle to land use or population growth.

Installation of full capture systems or other methods of compliance within Track 2 to comply with the final Trash Amendments would occur over a ten-year time period. Installation and maintenance spending for compliance would generate jobs throughout the region and elsewhere where goods and services are purchased or used to install full capture systems. The alternatives would result in direct jobs and indirect jobs.

Although the construction activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would increase the economic opportunities in an area or region, this construction is not expected to result in or induce substantial or significant growth related to population increase or land use development. The majority of the new jobs that would be created by this construction are expected to be filled by persons already employed and residing in the area or region. The second area of potential indirect growth inducement is through the removal of obstacles to growth. The final Trash Amendments would require retrofit of existing public services or additional design requirements to new services (services that would occur without the final Trash Amendments). The drainage systems would not increase as a result of the final Trash Amendments. As discussed above, any obstacles that may exist to the location of public services and commensurate land use development or to population growth within an area affected by the final Trash Amendments would not be altered by the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause a considerable contribution to a cumulatively significant impact (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Mandatory Findings of Significance).The fundamental purpose of the cumulative impacts analysis is to ensure that the potential environmental impacts of any individual project are not considered in isolation. Impacts that may be individually less than significant on a project specific basis, could pose a potentially significant impact when considered with the impacts of other past, present, and probable future projects.

The cumulative impact analysis need not be performed at the same level of detail as a “project level” analysis but must be sufficient to disclose potential combined effects that could constitute a cumulative significant adverse impact. The CEQA Guidelines direct that the cumulative impacts analysis either include a list of the past, present and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts or provide a summary

of projections and cumulative impact analysis contained in an applicable adopted plan or related planning document. (§ 15130, subd. (b)(1).)

This draft SED discusses whether the proposed Trash Amendments' incremental effect is cumulatively considerable and, where that is the case, describes the significant cumulative impacts of the proposed project in combination with past, present, and probable future projects. CEQA Guidelines direct that this cumulative impact analysis be either provided through the "list approach" of "projections approach". The cumulative impacts from implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed, for this statewide analysis, through analyzing the possible projects that could occur to cause impacts in combination of the final Trash Amendments in relation to existing land use planning throughout the state, in the following two sections: (1) the program level cumulative impacts, and (2) the project level cumulative impacts. On the program level, impacts from reasonably foreseeable statewide water quality actions and regional activities, including multiple TMDLs and permit requirements, are analyzed across the nine regional water boards, on a statewide basis. On the project level, it is not possible to provide an environmental analysis of individual probable future projects that could occur to cause impacts that would combine with impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts analysis entails a general consideration of construction and other project-level activities that may occur in the vicinity of trash control implementation measures.

7.2.1 Program Cumulative Impacts

The State Water Board currently is developing a wide range of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits. The entire list of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits can be found in the State Water Board's Executive Director's report, which is updated on monthly basis.[20] In the April 22, 2014 Executive Director's Report, the active Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits are listed in Appendix B of the report (State Water Board 2014). The majority of these actions are not yet formally proposed but are considered reasonably foreseeable probable future projects, within the temporal scope of implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Of the Statewide Polices and Significant General Permits actively being addressed by State Water Board, the following four projects have potential nexus to the scope of the final Trash Amendments thereby causing environmental impacts that may, in conjunction with impacts of the final Trash Amendments, cause a cumulative impact: (1) Proposed Toxicity Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Toxicity Provisions); (2) Water Quality Control Policy for Wetland Area Protection and Dredge or Fill Permitting (Wetlands Policy); (3) Proposed Amendment to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters to Address Desalination Intakes and Discharges, and to Incorporate Non-Substantive Changes (Desalination Amendment); and (4) Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan).

---

[20] State Water Board Executive Director's Reports are accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/

The State Water Board anticipates creating the ISWEBE Plan through the adoption of Toxicity Provisions. The goals of the Toxicity Provisions include: (a) a new method to determine the toxicity of discharges, (b) statewide numeric objectives, and (c) further standardization of toxicity provisions for NPDES dischargers and facilities subject to WDR and conditional waivers.

The Wetlands Policy has the goal of developing: (a) a wetland definition that would reliably define the diverse array of California wetlands based on the United States Army Corps of Engineers' wetland delineation methods to the extent feasible, (b) a regulatory mechanism for discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the state, based on the 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 C.F.R. parts 230-233) that includes a watershed focus, and (c) an assessment method for collecting wetland data to monitor progress toward wetland protection and to evaluate program development.

As with the Trash Amendments, the Desalination Amendment proposes to amend the Ocean Plan. The Desalination Amendment has four components: (a) implementation procedures for regional water boards to evaluate the best site, design, technology, and mitigation measures to minimize adverse impacts to aquatic life at new or expanding desalination facilities; (b) industry specific receiving water limits for salinity; (c) alternative implementation procedures for discharges of waste brine; and (d) provisions protecting sensitive habitats, species, Marine Protected Areas, and State Water Quality Protection Areas from degradation associated with desalination intakes and discharges.

The State Water Board is pursuing a four-phased process to develop and implement updates to the Bay-Delta Plan and flow objectives for priority tributaries to the Delta to protect beneficial uses in the Bay-Delta watershed. Phase 1 proposes to update the San Joaquin River flow and southern Delta water quality requirements included in the Bay-Delta Plan. Phase 2 proposes other comprehensive changes to the Bay-Delta Plan to protect beneficial uses not addressed in Phase 1. Phase 3 focuses on changes to water rights and other measures to implement changes to the Bay-Delta Plan from Phases 1 and 2. Phase 4 involves developing and implementing flow objectives for priority Delta tributaries outside of the Bay-Delta Plan updates.

In addition to the State Water Board actions, the regional water boards are in the process of developing a variety of basin plan amendments including TMDLs for different pollutants, as well as issuing various permits throughout the state. Examples include: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Policy (North Coast Water Board), Stream and Wetland Protection Policy (San Francisco Bay Water Board), TMDLs for Nitrogen Compounds and Orthophosphates in the Lower Salinas River Watershed (Central Coast Water Board), Implementation Plans for the TMDLs for Metals in the Los Cerritos Channel and for Metals and Selenium in the San Gabriel River and Impaired Tributaries (Los Angeles Water Board), Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (Central Valley Water Board), Pesticide Prohibition Basin Plan Amendment (Lahontan Water Board), Revise Indicator Bacteria for a 17-Mile Reach of the Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel (Colorado River Water Board), Recreation Standards for Inland Fresh Surface Waters (Santa Ana Water Board), and Rainbow Creek Nitrogen and Phosphorus TMDLs (San Diego Water Board).

SB 002095

The goal of all of the Water Board's actions is to protect and improve the quality of the state's waters. Implementation measures identified during the development of these policies, amendments, and Basin Plan amendments, as well as the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance for these actions, may have similar potential impacts as those identified for the final Trash Amendments. As such, there may be a cumulative impact to certain resources depending on the location and timing of the implementation measures. Potential cumulative impacts are discussed further in the following section.

7.2.2 Project Cumulative Impacts

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would occur throughout the entire state and it would be speculative to attempt to estimate the specific project-level actions that could occur in and around the areas of implementation that would contribute to a cumulative effect of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would typically occur in urban areas. The other types of actions that may occur in and around these urban areas are infrastructure maintenance, redevelopment projects, and infill projects. The impacts of these types of actions typically involve air quality, noise and traffic associated with construction and, depending on the timing of the implementation of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, these impacts could combine with the potential impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts of specific projects that will comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments should be considered by the implementing municipality or agency. Implementation of projects related to other nearby projects, however, may result in cumulative effects of the following nature:

1. Noise and Vibration - Local residents in the near vicinity of installation and maintenance activities related to compliance with the final Trash Amendments may be exposed to noise and possible vibration. The cumulative effects, both in terms of added noise and vibration at multiple implementation sites, and in the context of other unrelated projects, would most likely not be considered cumulatively significant due to the typically minor and temporary nature of the installation and maintenance activities that could cause the noise and possible vibration. However, if deemed a considerable contribution to a cumulative impact, mitigation methods include: (1) scheduling installation and maintenance activities during daytime hours; (2) noise and vibration monitoring; (3) noise testing and inspections of equipment; and (4) an active community liaison program.

2. Air Quality - Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, may cause additional emissions of criteria pollutants and slightly elevated levels of carbon monoxide during trash device installation activities and, to a lesser extent, possible maintenance activities. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, in conjunction with all other activities within the area, may contribute to a region's nonattainment status during the installation period. Since installation and maintenance-related emissions are typically minor and temporary, compliance with the final Trash Amendments is not expected to not result in long-term significant cumulative air quality impacts. In the

SB 002096

short-term, cumulative impacts could be significant if the combined emissions from the individual projects exceed the threshold criteria for the individual pollutants. In this case, mitigation measures include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

3. Transportation and Circulation - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of treatment controls may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce cumulative traffic effects which may be significant, depending upon a range of factors including the specific location involved and the precise nature of the conditions created by the dual construction activity. Mitigation to address this potentially significant cumulative impact would involve special coordination efforts by local, regional, and state entities regarding the timing of various construction and other activities adversely affecting traffic. Overall, with this mitigation, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated since coordination can occur and, as appropriate, transportation mitigation methods are available as discussed previously.

4. Utilities and Service Systems – Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would involve the disposal of trash that is removed or prevented from entering state waters. The amount of trash collected as a result of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to increase substantially over baseline conditions. In addition, the final Trash Amendments are not expected to substantially affect other public services. Therefore, the cumulative effects of compliance activities, construction activities and other related projects on utilities such as land disposal sites is not a considerable contribution to the cumulative impact.

5. Greenhouse Gas Emissions - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of trash devices and other compliance measures, including maintenance activities and additional street sweeping, may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce greenhouse gas emissions which may have a significant cumulative impact, depending upon a range of factors (e.g., location, vehicular activity, machinery usage, etc.). As stated previously, the construction and maintenance activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would be short term and are not expected to cause substantial greenhouse gas emissions. However, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gases has been identified as a concern within California, the United States, and global climate and, therefore, this impact are considered potentially significant. With the incorporation of BMPs (see Section 6.6.2) and compliance with greenhouse gas reduction plans, amendments, or regulations, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gas emissions could be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

SB 002097

8 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

State Water Board regulations require this SED to contain an analysis of range of reasonable alternatives to the project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance that could feasibly meet the project objectives and to avoid or substantially reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts.[21] The State Water Board has identified the following six alternatives for analysis in the SED.

8.1 No Project Alternative

The purpose of assessing a No Project Alternative in an environmental document such as this SED is to allow decision makers and the public to compare the impacts of approving the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project. The No Project Alternative would involve the State Water Board deciding not to approve any amendments to the Ocean Plan or the ISWEBE Plan.

Under the No Project Alternative, trash would continue to accumulate in state waters and the adverse effects identified in Section 1 and Appendix A would continue to occur. Consistent with baseline conditions, beneficial uses of water would not be protected. Additionally, the number of trash-related 303(d) listing and TMDLs would continue for an increasing number of water bodies with a lack of statewide consistency. The lack of consistency would continue from a lack of a water quality objective specific for trash and variability between existing trash-related water quality objectives among Basin Plans. For this reason, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative

In the Regional Water Board Alternative, each regional water board would either adopt a water quality objective for trash to the respective basin plan or adopt individual TMDLs for 303(d) listed water bodies for trash. If the individual amendments and TMDLs (as well as their respective implementation strategies) were similar to the final Trash Amendments, the potential environmental impacts would also be similar. There is, however, the potential that the individual regional water boards would develop different trash water quality objectives and implementation provisions, resulting in a continued lack of statewide consistency. Furthermore, it would be an inefficient use of staff time (and corresponding costs) to develop up to eight different approaches to trash-control in state waters. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.3 Full Capture System Alternative

The Full Capture System Alternative would meet the goals of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency statewide, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES permittees would have installation, operation and maintenance requirements across all land uses, regardless of trash generation rates,

[21] 23 CCR § 3777, subd. (b)(3).

SB 002098

and only have a single option for compliance. The potential, however, for environmental impacts to occur would increase due to the increase in the amount of required construction and maintenance. Furthermore, costs associated with implementing this alternative would be significantly higher than under the final Trash Amendments. The incremental improvement of this alternative over using the final Trash Amendments' targeted land-use approach with dual compliance track options, which include institutional controls in combination with treatment controls and multi-benefit projects, does not appear to provide substantial benefits related to trash removal versus potential impacts to the environment. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.4 Institutional Control Alternative

The Institutional Control Alternative would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees increase their use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of ordinances) in order to comply with the prohibition of discharge. This alternative's focus on the use of institutional controls rather than full capture systems could potentially decrease the environmental impacts from the installation of full capture systems and retrofitting of catch basins. The increase of institutional controls, such as street sweeping, collection of trash cans, and construction of recycling and composting facilities, however, could also result in environmental impacts, such as increased noise and vibration, or and poorer air quality caused by the increased frequency of street sweeping. Because street sweeping trucks move slowly, there may be an impact on transportation within high trash generating areas, which would require coordination with street parking rules. Nevertheless, the potential environmental impacts from this Institutional Control Alternative are not predicted to be significant. Permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions within each jurisdiction, such as conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, the Trash Amendments propose the dual compliance options of Track 1 and Track 2.

8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative

To reduce potential environmental impacts from trash control strategies, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on a fewer number of land uses within a municipality. As a representative example, the City of Los Angeles monitored trash generation rates and found that the three highest trash generating land uses were residential (36 percent), commercial (33 percent), and industrial (19 percent) (City of Los Angeles 2002). The priority land uses for the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on the top two trash generating land uses: residential (high density and mixed urban) and commercial. Reducing the number of priority land uses would still reduce the discharge of trash from a municipality and reduce the number of treatment and institutional controls that would need to be implemented by permittees in California.

In addition, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would provide consistency statewide, establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering state waters; however it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments would. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from more high trash generating areas than this alternative would, namely: high-density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses.

By reducing the number of implementation measures necessary for compliance, the potential environmental impacts of this approach would also be reduced. The reduction in impacts could include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the reduced amount of construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. This Alternative, however, would not be as protective of beneficial uses as the final Trash Amendments would be, because land uses such as industrial land uses, would not be captured. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative

The Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would reduce the number of permits with specific trash-control requirements. While the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering State Waters, it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the dominant transport pathway – storm water. Thus, the final Trash Amendments require implementation provisions to be incorporated into NPDES permits, namely the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP.

The potential for the transport of trash via storm water to receiving water bodies is highest among the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees due to the combination of land use types, area of land, and number of people within these MS4 permittees' respective jurisdictions. At present, the IGP and CGP already contain components of the final Trash Amendments. Specifically, the IGP has a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics, and the CGP contains a prohibition of discharge of any debris from construction sites. Therefore, the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would focus specific requirements for trash in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits.

In this alternative, comparatively fewer permittees would be required to institute increased trash controls. To this end, programmatically is it is possible that there would be reduced environmental impacts. The reduction in impacts may include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. At a programmatic level, the potential environmental impacts may be slightly reduced with the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative. This Alternative, however,

SB 002100

would not be as protective of beneficial uses, as trash from light industrial facilities would not be removed from storm water. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this Alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

SB 002101

9 WATER CODE SECTIONS 13241 AND 13242 AND ANTIDEGRADATION

California Water Code section 13241 requires assessment of specific factors when adopting water quality objectives. These factors consist of:

- Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- Environmental characteristics and water quality of the hydrographic unit under consideration.
- Water quality conditions that could be reasonably attained through coordinated control of all factors affecting water quality.
- Economic considerations.
- The need for developing new housing.
- The need to develop and use recycled water.

The final Trash Amendments would alter existing water quality objectives for state waters; therefore, CWC section 13241 does apply to these final Trash Amendments.

9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water

The presence of trash impairs the established beneficial uses present in basin plans and the Ocean Plan, as discussed in Section 1 and Appendix A.

The final Trash Amendments, including the water quality objective for trash, would protect all beneficial uses in state waters. The final Trash Amendments support the Water Boards' existing water quality control plans and policies, and provide a better means to ensure that any future beneficial uses are also protected from trash impairments.

9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration

The final Trash Amendments apply to all waters of the state. More specifically, the final Trash Amendments are primarily focused on areas of high trash generation within the jurisdictions of NPDES MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II municipalities, Caltrans, and facilities and sites covered under the IGP and CGP. The environmental characteristics of all hydrographic units affected by the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 3.

9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality

The Water Boards are required to ensure that all discharges, regardless of type, comply with all water quality control plans and policies. The proposed water quality objective for trash can be implemented through a prohibition of discharge to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Compliance of the prohibition of discharge would be specified through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs.

SB 002102

9.4 Economic Considerations

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) and 23 CCR section 3777, subdivisions (b)(4) and (c), the State Water Board must consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This consideration of economics is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

The full economic consideration is described in Appendix C.

9.5 The Need for Developing Housing

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to constrain housing development in California. The implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments would need to be incorporated into the CGP and requirements for new urban development within MS4 Phase I or MS4 Phase II Permits. The trash requirements are anticipated to be minimal in cost to the overall costs of development. Additionally, the incorporation of trash treatment controls during the construction and development of storm drain inlets in new housing developments would be lower in cost than retrofitting storm drains with trash treatment controls. As a result, the final Trash Amendments would not interfere with the need for developing new housing.

9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to restrict the need to develop and use recycled water. Currently, there are no restrictions on recycling of water due to trash. Therefore, the final Trash Amendments and possible alternatives are consistent with the need to develop and use recycled water. Removing trash from the wastewater should be beneficial to the recycled water treatment process.

9.7 Water Code Section 13242

California Water Code section 13242 requires that the program of implementation for achieving the water quality objective within the final Trash Amendments include a description of the nature of the actions which are necessary to achieve the objective, time schedules for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objective. In compliance with CWC section 13242, the final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge

SB 002103

and program of implementation in order to achieve the objective, time schedules for compliance, and monitoring and reporting requirements - all as described in Section 2 as well as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

9.8 Antidegradation

Federal and state antidegradation policies found at 40 CFR section 131.12 and in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, respectively, impose levels of protection for state waters depending on the highest quality of the receiving water at issue since 1968 – the year that the State Water Board adopted California's antidegradation policy. Where a receiving water is of higher quality than applicable water quality standards, that higher quality must be maintained unless certain conditions are met.

The State Water Board does not anticipate any degradation of water quality as a result of the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments. Upon adoption of the final Trash Amendments, the state would, for the first time, have a water quality objective for trash and implementation provisions that would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters, as the existing TMDL provisions are more stringent than the final Trash Amendments.

Furthermore, the San Francisco Water Board's San Francisco Bay MRP (Order No. R2-2009-0074) requires MS4 permittees to develop and implement "Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans". This includes implementation of a mandatory minimum level of trash capture; cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of trash hot spots; and implementation of other control measures and best management practices, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40% reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP has an existing set of annual monitoring and reporting requirements. The required trash load reduction through the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans does not conflict with the implementation provisions set forth in the proposed final Trash Amendments. The San Francisco Water Board can determine a San Francisco Bay MRP permittee implementing controls substantially equivalent to Track 2 has a submitted an implementation plan that is equivalent to the implementation plan requirement in the Trash Amendments. As such, the proposed final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in waters regulated by the San Francisco Bay MRP, because the final Trash Amendments are at least as protective of water quality as the San Francisco Bay MRP.

As a result, the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not lead to the degradation of any water quality standards, and would instead enhance water quality across the state.

10 SCIENTIFIC PEER REVIEW

California Health and Safety Code section 57004 requires external scientific peer review of the scientific basis for any rule proposed by any board, office or department within CalEPA. Scientific peer review is a mechanism for ensuring that regulatory decisions and initiatives are based on sound science. Scientific peer review also helps strengthen regulatory activities, establishes credibility with stakeholders, and ensures that public resources are managed effectively. Scientific peer review on the scientific elements of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report was conducted through an Interagency Agreement between CalEPA and the University of California. The Peer Review process commenced on March 10, 2014 with a Request for External Scientific Peer Review and concluded on July 14, 2014. Three peer reviewers were selected and participated in reviewing the scientific elements of the Draft Staff Report. Peer Review was overall supportive of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report with recommendations to strength the scientific basis of the analysis. The proposed Final Staff Report contains the additional scientific studies recommended following Peer Review.

The three peer reviewers are following:

- Tamara Galloway, Ph.D.
  Professor of Ecotoxicology
  College of Life & Environmental Sciences
  University of Exeter
- David Barnes, Ph.D.
  Professor, Civil & Environmental Engineering
  College of Engineering and Mines
  University of Alaska
- Detlef Knappe, Ph.D.
  Professor, Department of Civil, Construction, & Environmental Engineering
  North Carolina State University

The Peer Review response is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/peer_review/trash_control/

SB 002105

11 REFERENCES

Air & Noise Compliance. 2006. Common sound levels. Available at: http://airandnoise.com/CommonSPLs.htm. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Armitage, N., and A. Rooseboom. 2000. The removal of urban litter from stormwater conduits and streams: The quantities involved and catchment litter management options. Water SA., 26: 181-188.

Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1993. Evaluation of catch basin performance for urban stormwater pollution control. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Bakir, A., S. Rowland, and R. Thompson. Transport of persistent organic pollutants by microplastics in estuarine conditions. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 140: 14-21.

Balazs, G. H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: Entanglement and ingestion. In R. S. Shomura and H. O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate and Impact of Marine Debris, 27-29 November 1984. Honolulu Hawaii. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 387-429. Available at: http://137.110.142.7/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54.PDF. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Barnes, D.K.A. 2002. Invasions by marine life on plastic debris. Nature, 416: 808-809.

Barnes, D.K.A. and P. Milner. 2005. Drifting plastic and its consequences for sessile organism dispersal in the Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology, 146: 815-825.

Bishop, J. Certification of the gross solids removal as full capture systems. Letter to Jai Paul Thakur. 7 October 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f2%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of a Best Management Practice (BMP) for trash control as a full capture system - Four-Cities request. Letter to Jim Valentine. 4 May 2005. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f3%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of catch basin insert screen devices as full capture systems for trash removal. Letter to Shahram Knaraghani. 4 April 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20city%20full%20capture%20letter.pdf. Access on March 13, 2014.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, and C.J. Laqueuxv. 1994. Ingestion of marine debris by juvenile sea turtles in coastal Florida habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 154-158.

Black and Veatch. 2012. Quantification study of institutional measures for Trash TMDL compliance – Interim Report: Year 1 – 2012. Prepared for by the City of Los Angeles.

Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007. Life cycle assessment for three types of grocery bags: Recyclable plastic; compostable, biodegradable plastic; and recycled, recyclable paper. Available at: http://www.americanchemistry.com/s_plastics/doc.asp?CID=1106&DID=7212. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in Southern Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 1330-1334.

California Air Resources Board. 2000. Risk reduction plan to reduce particulate matter emissions from diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/documents/rrpFinal.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Air Resources Board. 2013. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac13/almanac2013all.pdf. Accessed on March 15, 2014.

California Coastal Commission. 2010. California Coastal Cleanup Day: Past cleanup results. Available at: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/publiced/ccd/ccd3.html. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Climate action plan, phase 1: Greenhouse gas emissions reduction plan.

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2000. California Department of Transportation, District 7 Litter management pilot study. Final report June 2000, Figures 6-2 to 6-4.

California Exotic Pest Plant Council. 1999. Exotic pest plants of greatest ecological concern in California. http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/pdf/Inventory1999.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Geological Survey. 2002. Guidelines for evaluating the hazard of surface fault rupture, Note 49. Available at: http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/publications/cgs_notes/note_49/Documents/note_49.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Penal Code section 374.4. 2011. Onecle. 15 January 2011. Available at: http://law.onecle.com/california/penal/374.4.html. Accessed on May 25, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2007. Resolution of the California Ocean Protection Council on reducing and preventing marine debris. February 8, 2007. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/2007/02/resolution-of-the-california-ocean-protection-council-on-reducing-and-preventing-marine-debris/. Accessed on November 15, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2008. An implementation strategy for the California Ocean Protection Council, resolution to reduce and prevent ocean litter. November 20, 2008. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/opc_ocean_litter_final_strategy.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2011.

California Office of Historical Preservation. 2006. Proprietary data.

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). 2003a. California stormwater BMP handbook: Municipal. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Municipal.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Caltrans. 2003. Phase I Gross Solids Removal Devices Pilot Study: 2000-2002. Final report October 2003. CTSW-RT-03-072.31.22.

Caltrans. 2004. BMP retrofit pilot program. Final report January 2004. CTSW-RT-01-050.

Caltrans. 2010. Storm water quality handbooks: Project planning and design guide. CTSW-RT-10-254.03. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/ppdg/swdr2012/PPDG-July-2010-r2merged-appendix-E62012.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

CASQA. 2003b. California stormwater BMP handbook: New development and redevelopment. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Development.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Carpenter, E. J., S.J. Anderson, G.R. Harvey, H.P. Miklas, and B.B. Peck. 1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science, 178: 749-750.

City of Anaheim. 2010. Initial study and mitigated negative declaration: Brookhurst Street Improvement Project. Available at: http://www.anaheim.net/images/articles/4868/Brookhurst_St_ISMND-112612[1].pdf. Accessed on December 16, 2013.

City of Citrus Heights. 2011. Citrus Heights greenhouse gas reduction plan. Available at: http://www.citrusheights.net/docs/153748432011_ggrp_public_draft_022511_reduced.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City and County of San Francisco. 2007. The City of San Francisco streets litter audit 2007. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. June 2007.

City of Cupertino. 2012. Baseline Trash Load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 11 January 2012.

City of Los Angeles. 2002. High trash-generation areas and control measures. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf. Accessed on October 13, 2011.

City of Pasadena. 2009. Final draft: City of Pasadena greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction plan. Available at: http://ww2.cityofpasadena.net/planning/pdf/GHPlan/Pasadena%20GHG%20Reduction%20Plan_Revised%20Screencheck%20Final%20DRAFT%2010.29.09%20Extended.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City of Pasadena. 2012. Notice of Preparation & Scoping Meeting for the Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project. Available at: http://www.ci.pasadena.ca.us/Department.aspx?theme=Navy&pageid=6442465437. Accessed on March 26, 2014.

City of San Francisco. 2008. The City of San Francisco streets litter re-audit 2008. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. July 4, 2008. Available at: http://sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/2008_litter_audit.pdf. Accessed on December 14, 2011.

City of San Jose. 2012. Baseline trash load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 27 January 2012.

Clean Water Action. 2011a. Taking out the trash: A source reduction pilot project. Powerpoint. Available at: http://www.cleanwater.org/files/publications/ca/TOTT%20Final%20Combined.PDF.

Clean Water Action. 2011b. Phase out foam. Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-foam. Accessed on November, 11, 2011.

Clean Water Action. 2011c. Ban the bag! Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-bag. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality. 2006. Total Maximum Daily Load and implementation plan for trash in the New River at the International Boundary, Imperial County, California. Draft. March 2006.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004a. Trash baseline monitoring results Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds. February 17, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004b. Technical report on trash best management practices. August 5, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2010. Ordinances to ban plastic carryout bags in Los Angeles County. Final Environmental Impact Report. October 28, 2010.

Day, R.H., D.H.S. Wehle, and F.C. Coleman. 1985. Ingestion of plastic pollutants by marine birds. In: R.S. Shomura and H.O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate of Marine Debris, 26-29 November 1984, Honolulu, Hawaii. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 344-386.

Derraik, J.G.B. 2002. The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: a review. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 842-852.

DG Europe. 2011. Plastic Waste: Ecological and human health impacts. Science for Environment Policy In-depth Report November 2011. Available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/IR1.pdf. Accessed on September 5. 2014.

Dickerson, D. Certification of the Hamilton Bowl trash nets as full capture systems. Letter to Ken Farfsing. 29 April 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f1%20_%20%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Duronslet, M.J., D.B. Revera, and K.M. Stanley. 1991. Man-made marine debris and sea turtle strandings on beaches of the Upper Texas and Southwestern Louisiana Coasts, June 1987 through September 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-279. Available at: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/turtles/TM_279_Duronslet_etal_1991.pdf. Accessed on November 6, 2011.

Endo, S., R. Takizawa, K. Okuda, H. Takada, K. Chiba, H. Kanehiro, H. Ogi, R. Yamashita, and T. Date. 2005. Concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in beached resin pellets: variability among individual particles and regional differences. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 50: 1103-1114. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.04.030.

Environment California Research and Policy Center. 2011. Leading the way towards a clean ocean. Available at: http://www.environmentcaliforniacenter.org/sites/environment/files/reports/Leading%20the%20Way%20Toward%20a%20Clean%20Ocean_0.pdf. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

EOA, Inc. 2012a. Preliminary baseline trash generation rate for San Francisco Bay Area MS4s – Technical memorandum. Prepared on behalf of the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA).

EOA, Inc. 2012b. Trash load reduction tracking method: Assessing the progress of San Francisco Bay Area MS4s towards stormwater trash load reduction goals - Technical Report (Version 1.0). Prepared on behalf of BASMAA.

Federal Highway Administration. 2012. Stormwater best management practices in an ultra-urban setting: Selection and monitoring. Available at: http://environment.fhwa.dot.gov/ecosystems/ultraurb/index.asp. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Giam, C.S., H.S. Chan, G.S. Neff, and E.L. Atlas. 1978. Phthalate ester plasticizers: a new class of marine pollutant. Science, 199: 419-421.

Goldberg, E.D. 1994. Diamonds and plastics are forever? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 466.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2003. Municipal best management practices for controlling trash and debris in stormwater and urban runoff. California Coastal Commission and Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf. Accessed on February 25, 2014.

Gouin, T., N. Roche, R. Lohmann, and G. Hodges. 2011. A thermodynamic approach for assessing the environmental exposure of chemicals absorbed to microplastic. Environmental Science & Technology, 45: 1466-1472.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. State of California General Plan Guidelines. Available at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf. Accessed on December 10, 2013.

Gramentz, D. 1988. Involvement of loggerhead turtles with the plastic, metal, and hydrocarbon pollution in the Central Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 11-13.

Greenpeace. 2006. Plastic debris in the world's oceans. Prepared by Michelle Allsopp, Adam Walters, David Santillo, and Paul Johnston. Available at: http://www.unep.org/regionalseas/marinelitter/publications/default.asp. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

Headwaters, Inc. v. Talent. 2001. Irrigation Dist., 243 F.3d 526, 529 (9th Cir. 2001).

Highsmith, R.C. 1985. Floating and algal rafting as potential dispersal mechanisms in brooding invertebrate. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 25: 169-179.

Hirai, H., H.Takada, Y. Ogata, R. Yamashita, K. Mizukawa, M. Saha, C. Kwan, C. Moore, H. Gray, D. Laursen, E.R. Zettler, J.W. Farrington, C.M. Reddy, E.E. Peacock, M.W. Ward. 2011. Organic micropollutants in marine plastics debris from the open ocean and remote and urban beaches. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 1683-1692.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Contribution of working Group I to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Jacobsen, J.K., L. Massey, and F. Gulland. 2010. Fatal ingestion of floating net debris by two sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60: 765-767.

Katsanevakis, S., G. Verriopoulos, A. Nicolaidou, and M. Thessalou-Legaki. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 54: 771-778.

Koelmans, A., E. Besseling, and E. M. Foekema. 2014. Leaching of plastic additives to marine organisms. Environmental Pollution 187: 49-54.

Laist, D.W. 1987. Overview of the biological effect of lost and discarded plastic debris in the marine environment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 18: 319-326.

Lattin, G.L., C.J. Moore, A.F. Zellers, S.L. Moore, and S.B. Weisberg. 2004. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton at different depths in the southern California shore. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 49: 291-294.

Lechner, A., H. Kecheis, F. Lumesberger-Loisl, B. Zens, R. Krusch, M. Tritthart, M. Glas, and E. Schludermann. 2014. The Danube so courful: A potpourri of plastic litter outnumbers fish larvae in Europe's second largest river. Environmental Pollution 188: 177-181.

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works. 2005: Ordinance amending Title 20-Utilities of the Los Angeles County Code by adding Chapter 20.87- Construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse. 4 January 2005.

Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board). 2000. East Fork San Gabriel River Trash TMDL. 25 May 2000.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2004. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ballona Creek and Wetland. 16 January 2004.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007a Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash in the Calleguas Creek Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007b. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes in the Santa Clara Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007c. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Legg Lake. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007d. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Machado Lake in Dominguez Channel Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007e. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Ventura River Estuary. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007f. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Los Angeles River Watershed. 9 August 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2008g. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Malibu Creek Watershed. 14 February 2008.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2010. Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore Debris TMDL. Final Draft. 25 October 2010.

Marin County Community Development Agency. 2006. Marin County greenhouse gas reduction plan. October 2006. Available at: http://www.co.marin.ca.us/comdev/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Marine Mammal Commission. 1996. Marine Mammal Commission annual report to Congress. Effects of pollution on marine mammals. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 247.

SB 002112

Mas M., E. Garces, F. Pages, and J. Camp. 2003. Drifting plastic debris as a potential vector for dispersing Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) species. Scientia Marina, 67: 107-111.

Mato, Y., T. Isobe, H. Takada, H. Kanehiro, C. Ohtake, and T. Kaminuma. 2001. Plastic resin pellets as a transport medium for toxic chemicals in the marine environment. Environmental Science & Technology, 35: 318-324.

Metres, David M. 2013. Low Impact Development's supersized stamp on California storm water regulation. Environmental Law News 22(2) and California Real Property Journal, 3: 18-26.

Metropolitan Transit Authority. 2004. Congestion management program for Los Angeles

Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants. 2009. 2009 National visible litter survey and litter cost survey. Prepared on behalf of Keep America Beautiful, Inc.

Milliken, A.S. and V. Lee. 1990. Pollution impacts from recreational boating: A bibliography and summary review. NOAA Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. pp.30.

Minchin, D. 1996. Tar pellets and plastics as attachment surfaces for *Lepadid Cirripedes* in the North Atlantic Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 32: 855-859.

Mineart, P., and S. Singh. 1994. Storm inlet pilot study. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program, Oakland, CA.

Moore C.J., S.L. Moore, S.B. Weisberg, G.L. Lattin, A.F. Zellers. 2002. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton abundance in southern California's coastal waters. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 22: 1035-1038.

Moore, C.J., G.I. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2005. A brief analysis of organic pollutants absorbed to pre and postproduction plastic particles from the Los Angeles and San Gabriel River Watersheds. In: Proceedings of the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference, Algalita Marine Research Institute, Long Beach, CA. Available at: http://conference.plasticdebris.org/whitepapers.shtml. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Moore, C.J., G.L. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2011. Quantity and type of plastic debris flowing from two urban rivers to coastal waters and beaches of Southern California. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management, 11: 65-73.

Moore S.L. and J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 40: 83-88.

Moore, S.L., D. Gregorio, M. Carreon, S.B. Wisberg, and M.K. Leecaster. 2001. Composition and distribution of beach debris in Orange County, California. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 241-245.

Moore, S., C. Beck, S. Friedman, E. Siegel, D. Gregorio. 2013. Distribution and amount of plastic pellets and debris on beaches in California. Presentation at 22nd Biennial Conference of the Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation. 3-7 November 2013. San Diego, CA.

Mumeci, L., M. Bellino, M. R. Cicero, F. Falleni, A. Piccardi, and S. Trinca. 2010. The impact measurement of solid waste management on health: the hazard index. Ann Ist Super Sanita 46: 293-298.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. Turning to the sea: America's ocean future. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Public and Constituent Affairs. Available at: http://www.publicaffairs.noaa.gov/oceanreport/. Accessed August 8, 2010.

NOAA. 2008a. Interagency report on marine debris sources, impacts, strategies & recommendations. Silver Spring, MD pp. 62.

NOAA. 2008b. Proceedings of the International Research Workshop on the occurrence, effects, and fate of microplastic marine debris. September 9-11, 2008. University of Washington Tacoma. Tacoma, WA, USA. Courtney Arthur, Joel Baker, and Holly Bamford (Eds.). Available at: http://marinedebris.noaa.gov/projects/pdfs/Microplastics.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Ocean Conservancy. 2011. Tracking trash: 25 Years of action for the ocean. Available at: http://act.oceanconservancy.org/pdf/Marine_Debris_2011_Report_OC.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Plotkin, P., and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: Shomura, R.S., Godfrey, M.L., (Eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Washington, DC: Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service; pp. 736-743.

Pumford, M. 2005. City of Oxnard Stormdrain Keeper Program characterizing debris and trash in urban runoff. White Paper from the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference. 7-9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.globalgarbage.org/blog/index.php/conferences-and-workshops/. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Richmond, E., and C. Clendenon. 2011. Pollution of streams by garbage and trash. Water Encyclopedia. Available at: http://www.waterencyclopedia.com/Oc-Po/Pollution-of-Streams-by-Garbage-and-Trash.html Accessed May 31, 2010.

Ryan, R.G., A.D. Connell and B.D. Gardner. 1988. Plastic ingestion and PCBs in seabirds: Is there a relationship? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 174-176.

Sadove, S.S. and S.J. Morreale. 1990. Marine mammal and sea turtle encounters with marine debris in the New York Bight and the northeast Atlantic. pp 562-570. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. US Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154.

Sadri, S., and R. Thompson. 2014. On the quantity and composition of floating plastic debris entering and leaving the Tamar Estuary, Southwest England. Marine Pollution Bulletin 81: 55-60.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2007. Trash sources and pathways to urban creeks. September 2007. Available at: http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/work_products.shtml. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

San Diego Coastkeeper. 2010. Water quality indicators. Last updated 4 November 2010. Available at: http://www.sdwatersheds.org/wiki/Water_quality_indicators#Trash. Accessed on May 31, 2011.

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. 2009. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit. Order R2-2009-0074. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. Adopted 14 October 2009. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region.

San Francisco Estuary Partnership. 2014. Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. Final Project Report. May 8, 2014.

Schlining, K., S. von Thun, L. Kuhnz, B. Schlining, L. Lundsten, N. Jacobsen Stout, L. Chaney, and J. Conner. 2013. Debris in the deep: Using a 22-year video annotation database to survey marine litter in Monterey Canyon, central California, USA. Deep-Sea Research I, 79: 96-105.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel—GEF. 2012. Impacts of marine debris on biodiversity: Current status and potential solutions, Montreal, Technical Series No. 67, 61 pages.

Smith, D. Certification of the connector pipe screen device as full capture system for trash removal under the Ballona Creek and the Los Angeles River Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads. Letter to Donald Wolfe. 1 August 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20county%20trash%20full%20capture%20approval.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

South Coast Air Quality Management District. 2006. Regulation XI - Source specific standards. Rule 1186.1 - Less-polluting sweepers. Available at: http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1186-1.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). 2008. Waters of the state. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/academy/courses/wqstandards/materials/water_us_ca/ca_water_042508.pdf. Accessed on November 7, 2011.

State Water Board. 2009. Water quality enforcement amendment. November 17, 2009. Available at: http://www.cacoastkeeper.org/document/water-quality-enforcement-amendment.pdf. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010a. 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act § 3030(d) List/305(b) Report). Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010b. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). SB771 California Clean Coast Act of 2005: Vessel Discharges. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/npdes/sb771.shtml. Accessed May 25, 2010.

State Water Board. 2014. Item 9 – Executive Director's Report. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/2014/edrpt042214.pdf. Accessed April 25, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2012. The cost to west coast communities of dealing with trash, reducing marine debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9, pursuant to Order for Services EPG12900098, 21 p. + appendices.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in our water: The annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes our waterways. Prepared by Kier Associates for Natural Resource Defense Council.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. 2007. A Rapid Trash Assessment Method applied to waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash measurement in streams. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb2/docs/swampthrashreport.pdf. Accessed on August 8, 2011.

Teuten E.M., S.J. Rowland, T.S. Galloway, and R.C.Thompson. 2007. Potential for plastics to transport hydrophobic contaminants. Eviron. Sci. Technol., 41: 7759-7764.

Teuten, E.L., J.M. Saquing, D.R.U. Knappe, M.A. Barlaz, S. Jonsson, A. Bjorn, S.J. Rowland, R.C. Thompson, T.S. Galloway, R. Yamashita, D. Ochi, Y. Watanuki, C. Moore, P.H. Viet, T. S. Tana, M. Prudente, R. Boonyatumanond, M.P. Zakaria, K. Akkhavong, Y. Ogata, H Hirai, S. Iwasa, K. Mizukawa, Y. Hagino, A. Imamura, M. Saha, and H. Takada. 2009. Transport and release of chemicals from plastics to the environment and to wildlife. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B, 364: 2027-2045.

SB 002116

Thalheimer, E., 2000. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the Central Artery Tunnel Project. Noise Control Engineering Journal, 48: 157 165.

Tomás, J., R. Guitart, R. Mateo, and J.A. Raga. 2002. Marine debris ingestion in loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, from the Western Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 211-216.

Unger, S. Certification of the coanda screens as full-capture device under Part 7.1 Trash TMDL of the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water and Urban Runoff Discharges Permit. Letter to Gary Hildebrand. 15 Nov. 2011. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/Coanda%20Screens%20Certification%2011152011.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

University of California at San Diego (UCSD). 2006. Paper or Styrofoam: a review of the environmental effects of disposable cups. December 2006. Available at: http://www.polystyrenepackaging.co.za/files/downloads/UCSD%20Paper_or_Foam_report.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2011.

United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. 1992. The Rio Declaration on environment and development. Available at: http://www.c-fam.org/docLib/20080625_Rio_Declaration_on_Environment.pdf. Accessed on November 10, 2011.

United Nations Environment Program. 2009. Marine litter: A global challenge. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Program. 232 pp.

United Nations Environment Program. 2011. United Nations Environment Program Year Book: Emerging issues in our global environment 2011. Available at: http://www.unep.org/yearbook/2011. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1992. Turning the tide on trash, a learning guide on marine debris. EPA842-B-92-003.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Assessing and monitoring floatable debris. Available at: http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/marinedebris/upload/2006_10_6_oceans_debris_floatingdebris_debris-final.pdf. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

U.S. EPA. 2003. User's guide to MOBILE6.1 and MOBILE6.2 – Mobile source emission factor model. EPA420-R-03-010. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/420r03010.pdf . Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2004. Memorandum: Policy Guidance on the Use of MOBILE6.2. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/mobil6.2_letter.pdf. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2005. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule - Public education and outreach minimum control measures fact sheet. EPA 833-F00-005.

U.S. EPA. 2006. MOBILE6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2012a. Los Angeles Area Lakes TMDLs for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Mercury, Trash, and Organochlorine Pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region IX. March 2012.

U.S. EPA. 2012b. National menu of stormwater best management practices. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Velzeboer, I., C. Kwadiji, and A. Koelmans. 2014. Strong sorption of PCBs to nanoplastics, microplastics, carbon nanotubes and fullerenes. Environmental Science and Technology 48: 4869-4876.

Water Environment Research Foundation. 2005. Critical assessment of stormwater treatment and control selection issues. Project No. 02-SW-1.

West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health. 2013. Marine debris strategy. Available at: http://www.westcoastoceans.org/media/130702_WCGA_MD_Strategy_Final.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2013.

Winston, J.E. 1982. Drift plastic – An expanding niche for a marine invertebrate? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 13: 348-351.

Yamashita R., H. Takada, M. Fukuwaka, and Y. Watanuki. 2011. Physical and chemical effects of ingested plastic debris on short-tailed shearwaters, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 2845-2849, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2011.10.008.

Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

APPENDIX A: TRASH BACKGROUND

I. Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with the maximum benefit to California. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California, defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan, which can be impacted by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash to beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health (Figure 27).

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use are presented in Table 13.

Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses (NOAA Marine Debris Program, Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastal Commission, and LA County Flood Control District).

Impacts of Trash to Aquatic Habitat and Life

Regardless of the method trash reaches waterways, trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact several beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13.

Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Warm Freshwater Habitat Cold Freshwater Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Freshwater habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Inland Saline Water Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Saline water habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Estuarine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including estuarine mammals, waterfowl, and shorebirds). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Estuarine habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Marine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including marine mammals, birds, and turtles). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Marine habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to kelp habitat. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities, shellfish and kelp. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Wildlife Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by wildlife (including mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates). • Terrestrial habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to wildlife water and food sources. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

SB 002120

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Preservation of Biological Habitats	• Habitat alteration and degradation, including alterations to established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, and ecological reserves. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Preservation of Areas of Special Biological Significance	• Habitat alteration or degradation of marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated Areas of Special Biological Significance. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with kelp propagation. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	• Ingestion and entanglement by plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Migration of Aquatic Organisms	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that is suitable for reproduction and early development of fish. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Wetland Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish, invertebrates, and insects. • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Natural or man-made wetland ecosystem alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

Effects of Trash on Aquatic Habitat

Trash that settles to a riverbed, bottom of a bay, or ocean floor can interfere with normal ecosystem functions and have immediate and long-term effects on the aquatic habitat. Settled trash is a problem for bottom feeders and dwellers and can contribute to sediment pollution. Settled trash can smother the growth of aquatic vegetation, disrupt nurseries and spawning areas, and disturb benthic communities (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Trash can alter the aquatic habitat and impact the aquatic biodiversity as it introduces hard surfaces for colonization as well as provides increased places of refuge for mobile species. Hard surfaces may attract hard-substratum sessile species that may have been previously limited and, consequently, displace soft bottom species due to competition and predation (Katsanevakis et al. 2007). Serious alterations, such as hypoxia and anoxia conditions, can result when the gas exchange between the overlying waters and pore waters of the sediments is prohibited by the accumulation of trash, specifically plastic trash (Goldberg 1994). Settled trash can also disturb benthic communities by mechanical scouring as trash twists and moves with

flow, currents, and tides, damaging the bottom fauna (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Furthermore, aquatic life can be threatened by trash when it causes increased siltation and turbidity resulting in blocking of essential sunlight or smothering of sea grass species.

Trash is found settling in the deep-sea to depths of 13,028 feet. Specifically in the Monterey Canyon, trash is most abundant where aggregation and downslope transport of trash from the continental shelf are enhanced by canyon dynamics (Figure 28). Based on 1,149 video records over a 22-year time period, the majority of trash was plastic (33%) and metal (23%) with relatively high number of observations of trash in the deep-sea environment (Schlining et al. 2013). Thus, submarine canyons can function to transport trash from coastal to deep-sea habitats.

Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute).

Trash that does not settle can float and be suspended for great distances. Floating trash, specifically plastic trash, is capable of carrying and distributing potentially harmful, non-native species of animals and plants to foreign aquatic habitats (Winston 1982, Highsmith 1985, Minchin 1996, Barnes 2002, Masó et al. 2003). Trash is found to more than double the rafting opportunities for biota at 30 remote islands across subtropics locations and higher latitudes (Barnes 2002). Trash drifting on ocean currents eventually becomes home to entire communities of encrusting and attached organisms. Aquatic life that uses trash as transport includes bryozoans, barnacles, polychaete worms, hydroids, and mollusks (Barnes 2002). Plastics are not readily biodegradable, but travel slowly in oceans, making them a more effective invasive species dispersal mechanism than vessels or ballast water (Barnes 2002). Although plastics constitute the larger percentage of floating trash, other common anthropogenic floating objects include polystyrene, wooden items, and fishing gear (Barnes and Milner 2005). While these studies have largely focused on trash in marine waters, similar conditions are expected to occur in estuarine, freshwater, and saline systems.

Not only can trash serve as a vessel for aquatic life, but trash, particularly plastic trash, can serve as a transport medium for pollutants and sorb persistent organic pollutants in the marine environment (Carpenter et al. 1972, Mato et al. 2001, Derraik 2002). Although the quantities and effects of these contaminants have yet to be fully determined, plastic trash in the marine environment, including resin pellets, plastic fragments have been found to contain organic contaminants, including polychlorinated biphenyls, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, petroleum hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides, phthalate ester plasticizers, polybrominated diphenylethers, and alkylphenols and bisphenol- A (Giam et al. 1978, Teuten et al. 2009; DG Europe

2011). Some of these compounds are added during plastic manufacture (e.g., nonylphenol, bisphenol- A, and polybrominated diphenylethers), while others (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT) are sorbed from the surrounding seawater (Mato et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005, Teuten et al. 2009, Hirai et al. 2011). Although plastic trash may have the capacity to sorb toxins, there is limited research on the extent of toxic exposure from plastic vectors compared to other exposure pathways such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Microplastics are unlikely to be an important global geochemical reservoir for historically released persistent organic pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, dioxins, and DDT, and it is not clear if microplastics play a larger role as chemical reservoirs on smaller scales (NOAA 2008b).

Persistent organic pollutants found in or carried by trash may present potential threats in aquatic environments as they can leach from surface of trash to state waters. Leaching and degradation of plasticizers, polymers, and other plastic additives are complex phenomena dependent on environmental conditions and the chemical properties of each additive (Teuten et al. 2009). Persistent organic pollutants, however, have a high affinity for plastic in seawater, which may elevate POP concentrations on microplastic particles but reduce their bioavailability (NOAA 2008b).

Effects of Trash Ingestion on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

Many species, including mammals, birds, turtles, and fish, have been reported to ingest several different forms of trash. Ingestion of trash may occur either because of misidentification of trash items or accidental consumption during feeding and normal behavior. The effects of trash ingestion include starvation, suffocation, and internal injuries and infections. Ingested items can block air passages, prevent breathing, and be fatal (U.S. EPA 1992; 2002). In addition, some trash (e.g., diapers, medical and household waste, and chemicals) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances that can impact aquatic life. As described below, many studies have been completed on the impact of trash ingestion in marine environments; the effects of trash ingestion are expected to be the same in freshwater, saline, and estuarine environments.

For birds, ingestion of small plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets floating at the water surface pose a significant threat. At least 50 species of seabirds are known to ingest plastic debris (Day et al. 1985). Birds confuse these plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets with normal prey items, such as fish eggs or larvae, which are similar in both size and color.

Ingestion of trash by marine mammals has been reported to cause fatalities. In 2008, the ingestion of floating trash was fatal to two large sperm whales that were found stranded along the northern California coast (Jacobsen et al. 2010).

Sea turtles are especially prone to ingestion of marine trash, particularly plastics. Sea turtles, mistaking them for food, swallow plastic bags that block the turtle's digestive tract and lead to starvation (U.S. EPA 1992). Trash items that have been found in digestive tracts of turtles include plastic bags, tar, fishing lines, ropes, polystyrene, rubber, fishing hooks, charcoal, aluminum cans, aluminum foil, cardboard, net

fragments, cloth, plastic spherules, strings, wood, cigarette filters, cellophane, bottles, vinyl films, pieces of latex balloons, and beer crown corks (Balazs 1985, Gramentz 1988, Plotkin and Amos 1990, Bjorndal et al. 1994, Tomás et al. 2002). Numerous studies that have reported high incidence of trash ingestion include: 10 of 33 leatherback turtles (30.3%) (Sadove and Morreale 1990); 19 of 32 sea turtles (59.4%) (Duronslet et al. 1991); 25 of 51 sea turtles (49%) (Bjorndal et al. 1994), and 23 of 38 green turtles (60.5%) (Bugoni et al. 2001). Even small quantities of trash can be fatal as seen by the death of two sea turtles where the trash represented only 4.6 and 5.8 percent of wet mass and 3.2 and 9.8 percent of volume of gut contents of the two turtles, respectively (Bjorndal et al. 1994).

Ingestion of trash can be particularly detrimental to aquatic life when trash contains or carries toxic compounds. Trash, particularly plastic trash, has plastic additives and can sorb contaminants ambient in state waters such as polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT. These contaminants can be assimilated by aquatic life through ingestion. Ryan et al. (1988) found that the mass of ingested plastic in birds was positively correlated with polychlorinated biphenyls in their fat tissue and eggs. Also, Teuten et al. (2007) found that a priority pollutant, phenanthrene, was transmitted to a lugworm by plastic that was mixed into the sediments inhabited by the worm. Phenanthrene is not a plastic additive, but was sorbed by the plastic from the ambient water.

Although there is limited research on the bioaccumulation of toxic compounds associated with plastics, a preliminary experiment demonstrating the transfer of contaminants from plastics to higher trophic level organisms was performed by Endo et al. (2005). The results of this study suggest that plastic-derived polychlorinated biphenyls are transferrable to biological tissue of birds after ingestion, especially lower-chlorinated congeners commonly found in plastic resin pellets. Since lower-chlorinated congeners are easily metabolized and cannot be biomagnified through the food chain, their presence in animal tissue is indicative of plastic ingestion. This phenomenon was also demonstrated by Yamashita et al. (2011), which found that the mass of ingested plastic in short-tailed shearwaters in the North Pacific Ocean was positively correlated with concentrations of lower-chlorinated congeners. Given the limited research of the biological uptake and bioaccumulation of toxics from plastics, plastic trash is not a significant vector of toxics relative to other exposure processes, such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Using lungfish and North Sea cod as model species, Koelmans et al. (2014) determined the potential leaching of nonylphenol and bisphenol A in the intestinal tracts from plastic ingestion. They found that plastic ingestion will make a negligible contribution to the transfer of additive as compared to other routes of exposure. However, salinity has been shown likely to have a strong effect on the sorption of contaminants, especially polymers, on plastic (Velzeboer et al. 2014). The transport and movement of contaminants by plastic particles in the aquatic environment are greatly influenced by local conditions. The transport of pollutants, such as DDT and polyaromatic hydrocarbons, is from freshwater and estuarine to fully marine conditions (Bakir et al. 2014). Overall, while the uptake and bioaccumulation of pollutants from plastics has been shown to occur, there is limited understanding of the significance in comparison to other modes of pollutant transfer in the environment.

SB 002124

Ingestion of toxic compounds and aquatic fatalities in freshwater, estuarine, and marine water systems negatively impact beneficial uses of aquatic life. Fatalities induced by trash ingestion or toxicity can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater, inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Beneficial uses can be impacted when the ingestion of trash causes aquatic life fatalities or physiological stress in ASBS, and mortality or physiological stress in rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts of trash ingestion associated with each aquatic life beneficial use.

Effects of Trash Entanglement on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

In addition to ingestion, entanglement can result when an animal becomes encircled or ensnared by trash. Entanglement can cause wounds and associated infections, strangulation or suffocation, and impair the ability of an animal to swim, fly, find food, and escape predators (Figure 29; U.S. EPA 1992). Once entangled, animals have trouble eating, breathing or moving, all of which can be fatal. Similar to the discussion on trash ingestion, the studies describing effects of trash entanglement in marine environments also apply to freshwater and estuarine environments since the impacts are the same, regardless of the aquatic habitat.

Figure 29. Trash Entanglement (NOAA Marine Debris Program 2013).

According to the US Marine Mammal Commission, 136 marine species have been reported in entanglement incidents, including six species of sea turtles, 51 species of seabirds, and 32 species of marine mammals (Marine Mammal Commission 1996). Marine animals, particularly seals and sea lions, become entangled because of the natural curiosity and tendency to investigate unusual objects in the environment. Between 1982 and 2006, 268 entanglements of the endangered monk seal were documented in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Additionally, many birds, including ducks geese, cormorants, and gulls have been found entangled in six-pack rings (U.S. EPA 1992), and nearly one million seabirds are thought to die from entanglement or ingestion of floatable material each year (U.S. EPA 2002).

Although entanglement is considered a serious mortality factor, the mortality rate due to entanglement is difficult to quantify. Many species vulnerable to entanglement are oceanic or migratory and are scattered across wide areas. Animals that become entangled and die either quickly sink or are consumed by predators, eliminating them from potential detection (Laist 1987). For these reasons, the estimated mortality rates and the effects of trash entanglement may actually be underestimated.

Fatalities induced by entanglement can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater habitats, as well as inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Aquatic life fatalities in these habitats impact the beneficial when entanglement causes aquatic life fatalities in preserved areas of biological significance and fatalities of rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts associated with trash entanglement on each aquatic life beneficial use.

Impacts of Trash on Public Health

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance to recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use are presented in Table 14.

Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Municipal and Domestic Supply	• Alterations or degradation to waters that are used for community, military, or individual water supply systems (including drinking water). • Health hazards due to ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash.
Navigation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other vessels used for shipping, travel, or transportation by private, military or commercial vessels).
Water Contact Recreation	• Health and safety hazards (including hazards from bacteria, viruses, toxic substances, mosquito production, and injuries). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish with diseases transported by trash or ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash. • Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support contact water recreation.
Non-Contact Water Recreation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support non-contact water recreation.
Commercial and Sport Fishing	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish, shellfish, or other aquatic species with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support commercial and sport fishing.
Aquaculture	• Health hazards due to consumption of aquatic plants or animals with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support aquaculture.
Shellfish Harvesting	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of filter-feeding shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support shellfish harvesting.

SB 002126

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Native American Culture	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Elimination/reduction of native fish or shellfish populations that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people. • Alteration or degradation to the habitat of or death to aquatic life that support the cultural beliefs of indigenous people. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support Native American culture.
Subsistence Fishing	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support subsistence fishing.
Note: Not all kinds of trash impact the specific human life beneficial uses.	

Effects of Trash on Public Health

Trash poses health and safety hazards for the safety of fishermen, recreational boaters, and children playing in the waterways and beaches. Items such as broken glass, medical waste, rope, and fishing line pose immediate risks to human safety. Injuries incurred by incisions from glass and metal can expose a person's bloodstream to microbes in the stream's water that may cause illness (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Swimmers, divers, and snorkelers can become entangled in submerged or floating trash such as rope or fishing line. Some trash (e.g., diapers and medical and household waste) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances (Musmeci et al. 2010). Medical and personal hygiene trash, for instance, can indicate the presence of pathogenic contaminants such as streptococci, fecal coliform, and other bacterial contamination. Consumption or contact with water contaminated with these pathogens could result in infectious hepatitis, diarrhea, bacillary dysentery, skin rashes, and even typhoid and cholera. Also, some debris, such as containers or tires, can collect water and support mosquito production and associated risks of diseases such as encephalitis and the West Nile Virus (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Trash, specifically plastic waste, has a potential to expose humans to chemicals, such as bisphenol A and phthaletes (DG Europe 2011).

Trash in state waters can pose serious risks to recreational users including incisions and exposure to disease. Because of these health and safety hazards, trash may be an immediate threat to public health depending on the type of trash, where there is bodily contact with water, and where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. Therefore, waters designated with the beneficial use water contact recreation (Table 14) can be negatively impacted by the presence of trash. In addition, beneficial uses associated with the human consumption of water, shellfish, aquatic plants and animals, and commercial and sport fish, may be impacted by trash. Specifically, the ingestion of water or food that may be contaminated by bacteria, viruses, or toxic compounds found in trash poses a significant public health concern.

SB 002127

Effects of Trash on Contact & Non-Contact Water Recreation, Commercial and Sport Fishing, and Navigation

Beyond the immediate health and safety hazards caused by trash, the presence of trash in state waters can also affect beneficial uses of waters where there is less bodily contact with water. Damage to boats, rafts, and other recreational vessels through entanglement of equipment and propellers can lead to potentially hazardous and perhaps fatal situations for boaters (Figure 30). For these circumstances, trash present in waters designated for recreational activities and for transportation can impact the beneficial uses of non-contact water recreation and navigation, respectively.

Figure 30. Entangled Propeller (NOAA Marine Debris Program).

Effects of Trash on Native American Culture

Some waters within the jurisdiction of the North Coast Water Board are protected by the beneficial use, Native American Culture. This beneficial use describes waters that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people such as subsistence fishing and shellfish gathering, basket weaving, jewelry material collection, navigation to traditional ceremonial locations, and ceremonial uses. Trash affects this use by reducing the numbers of fish and/or shellfish, and/or by introducing toxic compounds to the waters making the waters too dangerous or unsuitable for this beneficial use. The North Coast Water Board also has a subsistence fishing beneficial use that protects the use of waters for subsistence fishers. Many people living near freshwater or marine areas depend on food from their nearby water bodies for survival. Similar to the Native American Culture use, trash affects the subsistence fishing use if waters are void of fish and/or shellfish or if toxic compounds associated with trash impact the aquatic life. The effect on these uses is similar to the aquatic life and public health impacts of trash described above.

II. Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially in coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. According to California's 2008-2010 Integrated Report, there are 73 water bodies listed as having impaired water quality due to the presence of large

amounts of trash. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters (Figure 31).

Figure 31. Don't Trash California (Caltrans).

Composition of Trash

Since 1986, the California Coastal Commission and the Ocean Conservancy have organized the Coastal Cleanup Day to collect trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater annually through voluntary efforts at sites around the world (Figure 32). In 2012, volunteers removed 854,496 pieces of trash totaling 1,444,546 from 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites throughout California. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012 were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. These items made up nearly 90 percent of the items removed and cataloged by Coastal Cleanup Day events. These data generated by the Coastal Cleanup Day efforts provide valuable information on the sources of debris, as well as the types and quantity of debris in California.

In addition to the dominance of consumer products in the waste stream, preproduction plastics pellets are a particular concern when the raw material is improperly disposed and reaches a water body. A 1998 study, conducted in Orange County by Moore et al., found the most abundant debris items on beach sites were preproduction plastics, foamed plastics, and hard plastics. A 2009 collaborative baseline study conducted by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project and the State Water Board estimated that preproduction plastic made up 95 percent of the debris on California's beaches, and other plastic debris items made up an additional 4.6 percent (Moore et al. 2013). The densest distribution of debris was found in the San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles and San Francisco County Regions, and appears to correlate with the more densely populated coastal watersheds in California.

Plastic, the largest component and among the longest of life spans of trash materials, is an increasingly local and global threat to aquatic and marine life and environments.

Although plastics are one of the most common forms of trash and may have lasting and deleterious impacts, all forms of trash are a threat to state waters.

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements (California Coastal Commission).

Transport of Trash in the Environment

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters are (Figure 33):

1. Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2. Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3. Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4. Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5. Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

SB 002130

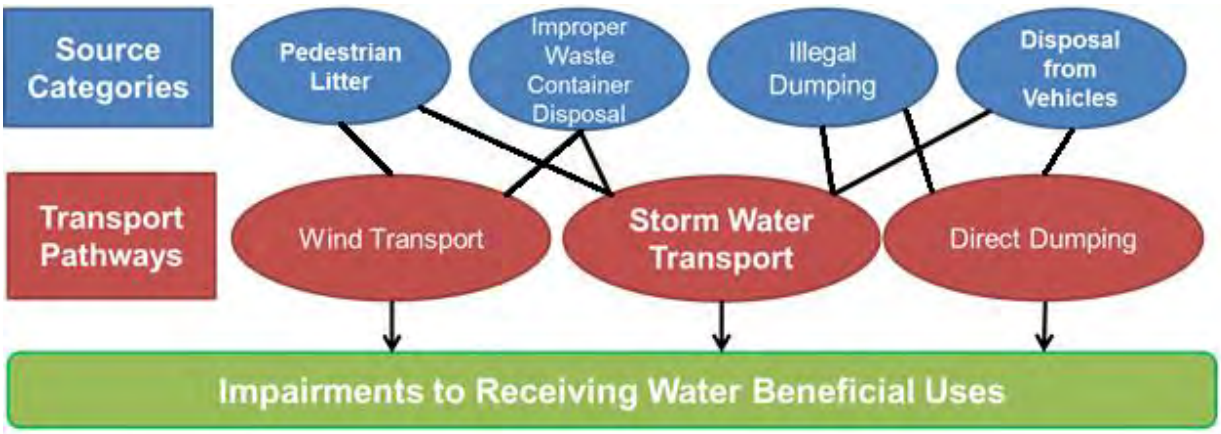

Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State.

Littering is commonly the first route for trash to enter the environment. It is considered as a land-based source of trash and frequently accumulates in the vicinity of shopping centers, car parking lots, fast food outlets, railway and bus stations, roads, schools, public parks and gardens, garbage bins, landfill sites, and recycling depots. Results of trash generation studies conducted in Los Angeles County and City of Los Angeles in 2001 and 2004 concluded that high trash generation rates occur at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Objects that can be easily transported by wind, such as plastic and paper trash, are a particular problem because they can become floatable trash even when originally disposed of in an appropriate manner. Uncontained trash can be blown directly into inland surface waters (including rivers, lakes, estuaries, and drains), enclosed bays, and the ocean, or it can be transported to the ocean if blown into a river, stream, or enclosed bay that empties to coastal waters (U.S. EPA 2002, San Diego CoastKeeper 2010).

Storm water can also wash trash into drainage systems, where it is able to travel via the storm water systems, streams, rivers, lakes, and estuaries until it eventually reaches coastal waters (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000, Richmond and Clendenon 2011). Trash will accumulate in areas of generation until the local authority either removes it or it is transported by wind and/or storm water runoff to nearby drainage systems and water bodies (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000). During storms and other periods of high winds or high waves, almost any kind of trash (including glass, metal, wood, and medical waste) can be deposited into the waters of the state (U.S. EPA 2002). A significant contribution from runoff has been shown in recent studies monitoring the density of marine trash before and after storm events. A study conducted on the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers found the greatest abundance of plastic trash occurred after a rain event (Moore et al. 2011). A study conducted off the Southern California coast found trash increased after a storm event, reflecting inputs from land-based runoff and re-suspended matter (Lattin et al. 2004).

According to NOAA, it is estimated that 80 percent of marine trash comes from land-based sources (1999). Evidence of floating trash and trash on the seafloor suggests that trash from land-based sources can travel and impact waters downstream, along coastal shores, and in marine waters of the state. Trash that ends up on California beaches is indicative of trash accumulated from upstream sources, as well as other

sources such as visitor littering, poor management of waste containers, and recreational water activities. The transport of trash from land-based sources is not unique to California; the transport of trash is occurring globally. For example, the Danube River in Austria is reported to have a net flow rate of 4.2 tons of trash per day, with industrial raw materials accounting for over 70 percent of the reported items (Lechner et al. 2014). In the Tamar Estuary in London, plastics accounted for 82 percent of the trash found and the tidal cycle was a factor in the transport of trash (Sadri et al. 2014).

Illegal dumping and direct disposal of trash can take place in both fresh and marine waters. Trash is directly deposited into surface waters from accidental loss, improper waste management or by illegal disposal. Sources may include commercial fishing vessels; merchant, military and research vessels; recreational boats; cruise ships; and offshore petroleum platforms and associated supply vessels; beach recreation; and illegal encampments adjacent to waterways and water bodies. Trash deposition associated with recreational boating (Richmond and Clendenon 2001) also contributes to the problem, a majority of which is found to be plastic trash (Milliken and Lee 1990). One study that assessed trash generation along the shorelines of Orange County, suggested that water-based sources, such as overboard disposal were more significant than littering or wind deposition at these locations (Moore et al. 2001). While there are laws regulating the dumping of trash from boats and vessels in rivers, streams, marinas and seas, the global nature of trash, the inability to confine trash within territorial boundaries and the complexity of identifying trash sources have made laws difficult to develop and even harder to enforce.

Trash Assessment Studies

Potential sources of trash have been identified in trash assessment studies performed in the San Francisco Bay Region, Los Angeles River watershed and in Santa Clara County. Collectively, these trash assessments have identified the following as potential sources: direct littering and dumping, downstream transport and accumulation, recreational land-uses, industrial land-uses, urban runoff, pedestrians, vehicles, and improper management of waste containers (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007, U.S. EPA 2012b).

Over the 2003-2005 monitoring period, the San Francisco Bay Region Rapid Trash Assessment study found that over 50 percent of the trash collected in urban streams was composed of plastic items. Glass (19%) and biodegradable items (10%) were also commonly found. Direct littering and dumping as well as downstream transport and accumulation were the two major transport mechanisms identified as responsible for the trash in streams in this region (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007). High trash deposition rates were generally associated with wet weather, which reflects accumulation from upstream sources. As for dry season deposition, elevated deposition rates were primarily associated with localized littering and dumping, wind-blown trash from nearby sources, and, at certain sites, accumulation from upstream sources due to dry season runoff. Overall, trash levels generally increased in a downstream direction from headwaters to the mouth of the watershed. Other sources of trash near creek channels were identified as parks, schools, roads, or poorly kept commercial facilities.

In the Los Angeles River Watershed, the U.S. EPA and Los Angeles Water Board staff performed Rapid Trash Assessment in the lakes, along lakeshores, near fences and at the outlet of storm drains to document the impairment of Los Angeles area lakes. Rapid Trash Assessment site visits evaluated different land use types surrounding the lakes such as recreational use, industrial businesses, and urban runoff (U.S. EPA 2012b). The study suggests that trash in recreational areas surrounding the lake is likely transported from people littering in the area and from uncovered trash cans. In recreational areas, trash problems were primarily caused by overflowing trash cans and littering of small trash items, such as cigarette butts. Facilities in recreational areas, such as bathrooms and parking lots, were also identified as key hotspots for trash. Although industrial sites surrounding Peck Road Park Lake were too steep to appropriately conduct a quantitative trash assessment, items observed from a distance included plastic bags, milk jugs, a tire, a cooler, metal cable, and industrial scraps. Lastly, an inlet to Peck Road Park Lake was assessed to evaluate trash derived from urban runoff. This area demonstrated heavy accumulation of trash and evidence of trash dumping. Specific items found in the inlet of the lake included semiconductors, pepper sprays, spray paint cans, cigarette butts, large furniture items, foamed polystyrene, and plastic pieces (U.S. EPA 2012b).

Based on urban creek trash assessments in Santa Clara County, four source categories of trash have been identified by Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program: pedestrians, vehicles, waste containers, and illegal dumping (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007). Pedestrian locations are likely the greatest source of trash that ends up in local water bodies. Areas most affected by trash include high foot traffic locations (e.g., shopping plazas, convenience stores, and parks), transition points (e.g., bus stops, train stations, and entrances to public buildings), and special event venues (e.g., concerts, sporting events, and fairs). Drivers and passengers are also responsible for trash when they litter directly from vehicles or do not adequately cover their vehicles when transporting trash. Land areas that may accumulate trash from vehicles include roads, highways, and parking lots. Waste containers that are overflowing or uncovered and the improper handling of trash during curbside collection may also contribute to the problem. Illegal dumping of trash may occur within a watershed or directly into a waterway. High occurrences of illegal dumping often are by illegal encampments near or within riparian areas (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007).

Land-Based Generation Studies

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses.

In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed

SB 002133

that trash is most severe in Central City (Downtown LA) and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b). The results indicate that high generation of trash is commonly found at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract high vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

BASMAA worked collaboratively with the permittees of the San Francisco Bay Area's Regional Stormwater Permit to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The project, BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project, assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project assessed the baseline trash generation rates at 137 monitoring sites at nine different land uses, determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial, and developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project provided a scientifically-sound method for developing trash generation rates that can be adjusted, based on permittee/site specific conditions, and used to develop baseline loading rates and loads (EOA, Inc. 2012a). Baseline loads form the reference point for comparing trash load reductions achieved through control measure implementation (EOA, Inc. 2012b).

Outfall and Storm Drain Monitoring

Outfall and storm drain monitoring results are useful in determining the types of trash that is transported to receiving waters from inland locations. Paper, plastics, cigarette butts, and vegetation are common forms of trash collected in the outfalls and storm drains by Caltrans and municipalities such as Fresno and Stockton.

The Litter Management Pilot Study conducted in 1998 through 2000 by Caltrans identified that trash collected during outfall monitoring in the Los Angeles area consists of paper, plastic, wood, cigarette butts, foamed polystyrene, metal, and glass (Caltrans 2000). Further evaluation of the Litter Management Pilot Study data indicated that smoking- and food-related trash accounted for 20-30 percent of the trash by weight and volume and that approximately 90 percent of the trash collected at the storm drain outfall is floatable (Caltrans 2000). The high percentage of floatable trash can be indicative of the short residence time in the drainage system. Though plastics are one of the more common forms of trash in receiving waters (Moore et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005; 2011), the Litter Management Pilot Study showed that non-plastics represent 67 percent of trash composition by weight, 57 percent by volume and 66 percent by count (Caltrans 2000). Caltrans reported that polystyrene items represented 5 percent by weight and 15 percent by volume. Plastic film including bags represented 7 percent by weight and 12 percent by volume.

During the 2001-2002 monitoring season, the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study collected storm water trash data at Caltrans highway sites in Fresno and Stockton, California. The majority of material collected was vegetation. Trash,

however, as defined as manufactured items greater than 5 millimeters, ranged from 5 to 18 percent by weight and 11 to 43 percent by volume (Caltrans 2004).

Street and Storm Drain Trash Audits

Street and storm drain trash audits characterize trash that can be transported to surface waters by wind, runoff, or storm water collection systems. Trash audits reveal the composition of littered products depicting the materials (paper, plastic, metal, and glass), type of product (bottle, cup, can, and cigarette butt), and sometimes the land-based sources of littered items. In California, two studies that have collected and assessed trash for brands and identifiable sources are the Source Reduction Pilot Project in the San Francisco Bay area and the storm drain trash audit of the City of Oxnard. A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco, but the sources of the trash were not identified.

In 2010-2011, Clean Water Action coordinated a Source Reduction Pilot Project in which trash was characterized at isolated sites in four jurisdictions: Oakland, Richmond, San Jose, and South San Francisco. The results of the project identified that cigarette butts were the most common item found in trash. The leading quantifiable type of trash on city streets was food and beverage packaging (67%) (Clean Water Action 2011a). Altogether, 81 percent of trash collected originated from food establishments, including fast food, cafes, grocery stores, and convenience food stores. The results of this study suggest that businesses that sell “take-out” food and beverages are the largest sources of trash after cigarette smokers. These studies are instructive because businesses and institutions that decide to purchase packaged and disposable products influence the quantity of potential material that is available to become littered, dumped, improperly disposed, and thus potentially transported to nearby waters.

In 2005, the City of Oxnard completed a study of trash in the open channel storm drain system. According to the Stormdrain Keeper program, the most common trash items collected were plastic, cellophane, paper products, and foamed polystyrene (Pumford 2005). While much of the trash removed from the storm drain open channel was unmarked, key contributors of marked trash were fast food businesses and markets.

A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco in April 2007 and April 2008. Within this study, trash was classified as “large” for items over four square inches or as “small” for items smaller than four square inches. For both monitoring periods, the most significant type of large trash observed was paper products, followed by plastic materials. Plastic materials include plastic packaging, wrap, plastic bags, and beverage containers. As for small trash observations, the most significant type of small trash was chewing gum, followed by glass pieces (City and County of San Francisco 2007, City of San Francisco 2008).

III. Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections.

SB 002135

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

In 2006, California passed Assembly Bill (AB) 2449, the Plastic Bag Recycling Law. This law requires certain retail establishments (grocery stores and pharmacies) that make plastic bags available at checkout to set up in store recycling programs to accept plastic bags. AB 2449 restricted the ability of cities and counties to regulate single-use plastic grocery bags through the imposition of a fee on plastic bags. In 2012, Senate Bill (SB) 1219 repealed the provisions that preempted local regulatory action, and extended recycling requirements for large supermarkets that distribute plastic bags to collect them for recycling until 2020.

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. The two types of ordinances passed by local governments focus on addressing single-use disposable items: expanded polystyrene foam and single-use plastic bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging include San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, Malibu, and Berkeley (Clean Water Action 2011b).

In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use plastic bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use plastic bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). In 2013, the City of Los Angeles became the largest city in the United States to adopt a single-use carryout bag ordinance. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice. Some large retailers also offer a five cent credit or other discounts for bringing a reusable bag. Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including AB 1998 in 2010 and SB 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla)(2014 Stat. Ch. 850)(adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

The proposals to ban plastic bags and polystyrene food containers could result in the use of alternative materials with a variety of potential impacts. Data from the City of San Francisco's Streets Litter Re-Audit report confirmed that eliminating all food-related polystyrene would simply change the type of litter found on our streets and in our waterways, and result in an increase in the non-polystyrene related litter items, thus, showing no overall reduction in litter (or trash to the waterways) (City of San Francisco 2008). Without a ban on all plastic and paper carryout bags, a ban on only plastic bags would simply cause a shift back to paper. According to some lifecycle data, which did not look at end-of-life impacts, greenhouse gas emissions would double due to releases associated with paper bag production and use (Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007). In addition, some studies show that policies which force consumers to switch from plastic bags to paper will double energy use and quadruple the amount of waste generated. Similarly, bans on polystyrene food containers would cause a shift to materials with other significant environmental impacts (University of California at San Diego 2006).

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan (Table 15). These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant. As summarized in Table 15, there is variability among the existing narrative objectives in the basin plans and the Ocean Plan. Additionally, the ISWEBE Plan lacks a trash-related water quality objective.

Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
North Coast	*For inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
San Francisco Bay	*For all surface waters except the Pacific Ocean* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 002137

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Central Coast	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain settleable material in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.
Los Angeles	*For inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries (including wetlands)* Floating Material: Floating materials can be an aesthetic nuisance as well as provide substrate for undesirable bacterial and algal growth and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foams and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solid, Suspended, or Settleable Materials: Surface waters carry various amounts of suspended and settleable materials from both natural and human sources. Suspended sediments limit the passage of sunlight into waters, which in turn inhibits the growth of aquatic plants. Excessive deposition of sediments can destroy spawning habitat, blanket benthic (bottom dwelling) organisms, and abrade the gills of larval fish. Waters shall not contain suspended or settleable material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins	*All surface waters in the basin* Floating Material: Water shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Tulare Lake Basin	*For inland surface waters* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including but not limited to solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 002138

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Lahontan	*For all surface waters* Floating Materials: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentrations of floating material shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. Settleable Materials: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of settleable materials shall not be raised by more than 0.1 milliliter per liter. Suspended Materials: Waters shall not contain suspended materials in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of total suspended materials shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. *Specific to Pine Creek Watershed* Settleable Material: The concentration of settleable material shall not be raised by more than 0.2 milliliter per liter (maximum) and by no more than an average of 0.1 milliliter per liter during any 30-day period.
Colorado River	*All surface waters* Aesthetic Qualities: All waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater of domestic or industrial origin or other discharges which adversely affect beneficial uses not limited to: - Settling to form objectionable deposits; - Floating as debris, scum, grease, oil, wax, or other matter that may cause nuisances; and - Producing objectionable color, odor, taste, or turbidity. Suspended Solids and Settleable Solids: Discharges of wastes or wastewater shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in concentrations which increase the turbidity of receiving waters, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board that such alteration in turbidity does not adversely affect beneficial uses. *Specific to New River (has Trash TMDL)* The waters of the River shall be essentially free from trash, oil, scum, or other floating materials resulting from human activity in amounts sufficient to be injurious, unsightly, or to cause adverse effects on human life, fish, and wildlife. Persistent foaming shall be avoided.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Santa Ana	*For enclosed Bays and estuaries* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Enclosed bays and estuaries shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. *For inland surface waters* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gill and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Inland surface waters shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.
San Diego	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, coastal lagoons and ground waters* Floating Material: Floating material is an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum in concentrations which cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended and Settleable Solids: Suspended and settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause the formation of anaerobic conditions. They can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Waters shall not contain suspended and settleable solids in concentrations of solids that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 002140

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Ocean Plan	*Objectives* 1. Floating particulates and grease and oil shall not be visible. 2. The discharge of waste shall not cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface. 3. Natural light shall not be significantly reduced at any point outside the initial dilution zone as the result of the discharge of waste. 4. The rate of deposition of inert solids and the characteristics of inert solids in ocean sediments shall not be changed such that benthic communities are degraded. *Implementation Provisions* Waste discharged to the ocean must be essentially free of: 1. Material that is floatable or will become floatable upon discharge. 2. Settleable material or substances that may form sediments which will degrade benthic communities or other aquatic life. 3. Substances which will accumulate to toxic levels in marine waters, sediments or biota. 4. Substances that significantly decrease the natural light to benthic communities and other marine life. 5. Materials that result in aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface.
ISWEBE Plan	No water quality objective applicable to trash.

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Effluent limitations are based on the water quality objectives in the applicable basin plan and are designed to attain and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters. Currently, existing NPDES permits, such as MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs. These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such excursions. A TMDL assigns waste load allocations for specific pollutants to point sources discharging effluent pursuant to the terms and conditions of NPDES permits. A TMDL also assigns load allocations to nonpoint source discharges. Attainment of all load and waste load allocations would, in most cases, result in compliance with the water quality standards within a reasonable time period.

Additionally, discharges not subject to NPDES permits are regulated under Porter-Cologne through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and prohibitions of discharge. WDRs are

issued by regional water boards and are issued individually for a specific discharge or generally to cover a category of discharges. WDRs may include effluent limitations or other requirements designed to implement applicable water quality control plans, and they may specify when and where a discharge of waste will not be permitted.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. These impairments will ultimately require some action to address the listing (e.g., TMDLs or other actions). According to the 2010 Integrated Report, 73 water bodies have approved TMDLs for impairments due to trash and debris. Although listings occur in four Regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, BMPs, and structural controls.

Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs.

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Los Angeles Water Board		
Santa Monica Bay Near and Offshore (2012)	0 (zero) trash and plastic pellets	For trash, the TMDL recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items). For plastic pellets, industries must comply with the Statewide Industrial Permit or other general or individual industrial permits, which require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
Peck Road, Lincoln Park, and Echo Park Lakes (2012)	0 (zero) trash	Recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items).

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Malibu Creek Watershed (2009)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes (2008)	0 (zero) trash	10% reduction after third year and 20% per year thereafter using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Legg Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Los Angeles River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	40% reduction after first year and 10% per year thereafter using any combination of full/partial capture systems or institutional controls
Machado Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ventura River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ballona Creek (2005)	0 (zero) trash	Phased reduction of 10% per year over a 10-year period using capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, structural vortex separation system, end of pipe nets) and/or institutional measures (e.g., street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws)
San Gabriel River East Fork (2001)	0 (zero) trash	Litter prevention, trash sweeps, patrol staff enforcing litter laws, trash receptacles and signs
Colorado River Basin Water Board		
New River (2007)	0 (zero) trash	75% reduction within 2 years from effective date of TMDL; 100% reduction within 3 years.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay MRP to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but use narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. In the San Francisco Bay MRP, trash is as defined in the California Government Code section 68055.1(g).

Compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related Receiving Water Limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs, and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture devices to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions (San Francisco Water Board 2009). The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The implementation of the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan includes a mandatory minimum level of trash capture systems, cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of Trash Hot Spots[22], and implementation of other control measures and BMPs, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40 percent reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014 (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within the state, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively call for target reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of "worst offender" plastic trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. The Implementation Strategy also prioritizes extended producer responsibility for packaging waste, which has already been embraced in Canada, the EU, and other countries (California Ocean Protection Council 2007; 2008). Neither the California Ocean Protection Council Resolution nor the Implementation Strategy details methodologies for decreasing trash in the context of NPDES storm water permitting or other federal and state clean water laws.

In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The objectives of the Strategy are to prevent marine debris from entering the ocean or littering beaches; maximize recovery of marine debris in the ocean or on shore; reduce and prevent the negative impacts of marine debris; and enhance existing efforts through communication and collaboration among interested parties on the West Coast. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

[22] Trash Hot Spots are to be cleaned up to a level of "no visual impact" at least one time per year for the term of the permit. Trash Hot Spots shall be at least 100 yards of creek length or 200 yards of shoreline length.

SB 002144

APPENDIX B: ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST

Background

PROJECT TITLE: Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

LEAD AGENCY: State Water Recourses Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street

Sacramento, California 95814

CONTACT:

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

PROJECT LOCATION: Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The State Water Board is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. The amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions are collectively referred to as the "Trash Amendments".[23] The provisions proposed in the proposed final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The

[23] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash on surface water bodies across California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan governing trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 5, and the environmental effects are described in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are addressed by type of trash-control method, namely: treatment controls (e.g., catch basin inserts, vortex separation systems, trash nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices), institutional controls (e.g., enforcement of litter laws, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, public education, and ordinances), and LID and multi-benefit projects.

Environmental Impacts

The environmental factors checked below could be potentially affected by this project. See the Section 6 of the Final Staff Report for more details.

☐	Aesthetics	☐	Agriculture and Forestry Resources	☑	Air Quality
☑	Biological Resources	☑	Cultural Resources	☑	Geology/Soils
☑	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	☑	Hazards & Hazardous Materials ☐ Energy and Mineral Resources	☑	Hydrology/Water Quality
☑	Land Use/Planning	☐	Mineral Resources	☑	Noise
☐	Population/Housing	☑	Public Services	☐	Recreation
☑	Transportation/Traffic	☑	Utilities/Service Systems	☐	Mandatory Findings of Significance

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AESTHETICS. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☑	☐

b)	Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c)	Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d)	Create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Although the final Trash Amendments do not require land alteration, it is expected that some minimal land alteration would be associated with several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. While compliance may require the installment of full capture systems, it is unlikely that the aesthetics of the natural environment would be adversely affected by improvements to existing infrastructure.

The general aesthetic characteristic of those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized. Implementing trash reduction measures should reduce the visual effects of litter generated within the jurisdiction and should reduce the visual effects of the high volumes of trash that collect downstream from the upstream sources. Trash may collect near storm water inlets where capture devices block trash from entering the storm water system. The amount of trash that may accumulate at these locations should not differ from baseline conditions, and the trash accumulating would not be entering the storm water system. Increased street sweeping and other institutional controls could lessen the amount of trash near storm water drop inlets, decreasing the amount of trash that may accumulate. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would eventually improve the overall aesthetic appeal of the state by the removal of visible trash, thus resulting in a positive impact.

Since vortex separation system units and catch basin inserts would be installed within already existing storm drain networks, it is also not foreseeable that the installation of a vortex separation system or catch basin insert would substantially damage scenic resources and/or degrade the existing visual character or quality of any particular location and its surroundings. It is not foreseeable that the installation activities associated with these units would result in any substantial adverse effect on the scenic vistas of the location. Catch basin insert are unlikely to create an aesthetically offensive site after installation because they are installed at street level.

Installation of in-line trash nets would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or opens views to the public as their installation will be limited to locations within the storm drain system and not in open channels. To the extent that a particular control at a particular site could obstruct scenic views, such an impact could be avoided by employing non-structural controls such as increased litter enforcement. End-of-Pipe trash nets are surface devices and could impair the aesthetics of the installation site. This impairment could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing nonstructural controls, such as increased litter enforcement.

SB 002147

Trash nets could also become targets of vandalism. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Gross Solids Removal Devices are subsurface devices and, as such, would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or open views after installation. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, may affect the aesthetics of the installation site. This effect on aesthetics could be lessened by using construction BMPs, such as screening off the construction site. Standard architectural and landscape architectural practices can be implemented to reduce impacts from aesthetically offensive structural impacts. Any effects would be short-term and not be considered to substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings.

Gross Solids Removal Devices, as well as trash nets, could also become targets of vandalism. Vandalized structures may become an aesthetically offensive site. Vandalism, however, already exists to some degree in most urbanized areas and adding new structures are not likely to have any impact upon current vandalism trends over baseline conditions. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Neither increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, nor public education result in impairment of scenic and open views. Rather, these alternatives would pose a positive aesthetic impact by reducing visible trash.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST RESOURCES. In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental impacts, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997) prepared by the California Department of conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland. In determining whether impacts to forest resources, including timberland, are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to information compiled by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection regarding the state's inventory of forest land, including the Forest and Range Assessment Project and the Forest Legacy Assessment project; and forest carbon measurement methodology provided in Forest Protocols adopted by the California Air Resources Board. Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping & Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural uses?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)) or timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526)?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not affect agriculture or farmland as they do not alter zoning laws or require conversions to different land uses. Significant trash generation is not expected on agricultural or forestry lands, therefore the use of structural BMPs is not likely in these areas.

Increased street sweeping would be implemented in currently urbanized areas, and it is unlikely that this implementation would cause the removal, disturbance or change in agricultural or forest resources. The implementation would not result in new population or employment growth at the extent that could create a need for new housing development on agricultural or forest land. The implementation also would not require any off-site road improvements or other infrastructure that could result in conversion of farmland to non-agricultural use or forest land to non-forest use.

Enforcements of litter laws, ordinances, and public education would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. There are no foreseeable impacts on agricultural or forest resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact

AIR QUALITY. Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:

a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to air quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.2 Air Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, *etc.*) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption or other means?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☑	☐
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☑	☐

Potential impacts to biological resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.3 of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
CULTURAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to cultural resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.4 Cultural Resources of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GEOLOGY and SOILS. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated in the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines & Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☐	☑
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☐	☑
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☑	☐	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Be located on expansive soils, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternate wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to geological and soil resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.5 Geology/Soils of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS. Would the project:				
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	❒	☑	❒	❒
b) Conflict with any applicable plan, policy or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	❒	❒	❒	☑

Potential impacts from greenhouse gas emissions due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HAZARDS and HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within ¼ mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☑	☐	☐

d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code § 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or to the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or a public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts from hazards or hazardous materials due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HYDROLOGY and WATER QUALITY. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (*e.g.*, the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level which would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or off-site?	☐	☑	☐	☐
Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	☐	☐	☑	☐
Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures which would impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to hydrology and water quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
LAND USE AND PLANNING. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to land use and planning due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.9 Land Use/Planning of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MINERAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of future value to the region and the residents of the State?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally-important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments will not have a substantial impact on mineral resources. Any mineral resources that may occur within areas chosen for the installation of structural controls will have already been made unavailable by the existence of the current land uses and related infrastructure. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments will not further impact any potential mineral resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
NOISE. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential noise impacts due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
POPULATION AND HOUSING. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area either directly (*e.g.*, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (*e.g.*, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not induce population growth, affect housing, or displace individuals. See also Section 7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts of the Final Staff Report for further discussion.

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures. These devices can be installed in existing storm drain infrastructure, therefore, no additional land is required nor is there a need to displace existing housing. Maintenance of the vortex separation system involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clam shell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of vortex separation systems would directly or indirectly induce population growth, displace people or existing housing, or create a demand for additional housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, would displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

The Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to require additional

land nor is there a need to displace existing housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, may conceivably require the displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of trash nets or catch basin inserts would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. These units are installed entirely within existing storm drain infrastructure.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current street sweeping, whether infrequent or frequent, does not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that enforcement of litter laws would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current litter laws do not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that public education and ordinances would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
PUBLIC SERVICES. Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service rations, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
a) Fire protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Police protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Because of the expected location of the proposed project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not expected to be in the vicinity of or affect the objectives for schools, parks, or other public facilities. Potential impacts to fire and police protection public services due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.11 Public Services of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
RECREATION. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☑	☐
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☑	☐

The final Trash Amendments would not have a substantial impact on recreation.

Treatment controls (e.g., vortex separation systems, catch basin inserts, etc.), can be installed at or below grade in existing storm drain systems, which should not require any additional land. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that park land, recreational of open space areas will be needed for the installation of structural controls.

Installation of treatment controls may temporarily impact the usage of existing recreational sites. For instance, bike lanes or parking locations for recreational facilities may be temporarily unavailable during installation of structural controls. These potential impacts will be short in duration and have a less-than-significant effect on recreation.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would impact the quality or quantity of existing recreational opportunities. In addition, implementation of the final Trash Amendments is designed to improve the quality of the affected water bodies and associated beaches and shorelines. This will likely create a positive impact and increase recreational opportunities throughout the watersheds.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
TRANSPORTATION / TRAFFIC. Would the project:				
a) Exceed the capacity of the existing circulation system, based on an applicable measure of effectiveness (as designated in a general plan policy, ordinance, etc.), taking into account all relevant components of the circulation system, including but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	☐	☑	☐	☐

SB 002158

c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to transportation/traffic due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☑
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	☐	☐	☑	☐
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts related to storm drainage to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MANDATORY FINDINGS OF SIGNIFICANCE.				
a) Does the project have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☑	☐	☐

The final Trash Amendments would neither degrade the environment nor adversely affect cultural resources. The installation of structural controls may temporarily impact environmental resources, but as discussed in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report, implementation of the mitigation measures identified in the draft SED should reduce potential impacts to less-than significant levels.

As discussed in Section 7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis of the Final Staff Report, adoption of the final Trash Amendments would not result in significant cumulatively considerable impacts with implementation of mitigation measures. The overall effect of the final Trash Amendments would be a reduction in the amount of trash entering the State's water bodies thereby improving water quality and protecting the beneficial uses of those waters.

The final Trash Amendments would not, in any way, cause substantial adverse effects on human beings. Where temporary effects have been identified in the Final Staff Report (i.e., transportation/traffic), mitigation measures have also been identified to reduce those impacts to less-than-significant levels.

APPENDIX C: ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FINAL AMENDMENT TO THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR THE OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH AND PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA

CONTACT: Rafael Maestu, Economist
Office of Research, Planning and Performance
State Water Resources Control Board
Email: Rafael.Maestu@waterboards.ca.gov

Summary and Findings

California communities spend more than $428 million annually to control trash from entering waters of the state, or $10.71 per capita. This economic analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis also finds that communities in the Los Angeles Region implementing a trash and debris Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) are spending an average of $5.3 per resident per year more than communities not implementing a trash or debris TMDL.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules in the final Trash Amendments. The NPDES storm water permits addressed in this economic analysis include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Phase I and Phase II, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Industrial General Permit (IGP), and the Construction General Permit (CGP).

Two basic methods[24] to estimate the incremental cost of compliance were used in this economic analysis. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover.

The estimated incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4[25] to $10.67[26] per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77[27] to $7.91[28] per year per capita for smaller communities regulated

[24] The introduction includes a more detailed description of the methods used in this economic analysis.

[25] The estimated incremental cost of $4.09 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 18 ($67 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[26] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 13 ($176 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[27] The estimated incremental cost of $7.77 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 25 ($32.9 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

under MS4 Phase II NPDES permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671[29] per facility. Caltrans currently spends $52 million on trash control[30]. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls[31]. A summary of the findings are presented in Table 1 with detailed discussion in body of the economic analysis.

In addition to employing trash control, permittees would need to prepare implementation plans and submit monitoring reports. Cost associated with implementation plans and monitoring and reports were not included in this analysis due to the uncertainty of the costs of implementing these new requirements.

This economic analysis fulfills the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

---

[28] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 21 ($33.5 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

[29] See Table 28 and Table 30. Total cost divided by number of facilities.

[30] McGowen, Scott. California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[31] See Table 30.

SB 002162

Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Final Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits

NPDES Storm Water Permit	Number of Entities Accessed	Population /Size	Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1:Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 2:Total and Per Capita Per Year (at Year 10)
MS4 Phase I **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	193 communities	16,498,556	$160 M Total ($9.7 per capita) $22 M for Full Capture System costs ($1.36 per capita) $138 M Institutional Controls ($8.34 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost** [a]: $65 M (total) $3.95 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $123M (total) $7.47 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $52.8 M per year $3.20 (per capita)	$67,481,061 $4.09 per capita
MS4 Phase II **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	148 communities	4,310,345	$49 M Total ($11.53 per capita) $6.8 M for Full Capture System ($1.62 per capita) $42 M Institutional Controls ($9.91 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $12.4 M (total) $2.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $23.4M $5.54 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $10 M per year $2.37 (per capita)	$32,922,053 $7.77 per capita
MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Based on Land Coverage Approach)	262,302 acres of developed, high intensity land coverage	20,736,141	$209 M Total ($10.1 per capita) $29 M for Full Capture System ($1.39 per capita) $180 M Institutional Controls ($8.68 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $81 M (total) $3.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $188.6 M (total) $9.1 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $80.8 M per year $3.90 (per capita per year)	Not Estimated

Industrial General Permit	9,251 facilities	N/A	Unknown	$33.9 M[d] $3,671 per facility	
Construction General Permit	6,121 facilities	N/A	Unknown	No expected increase	No expected increase
Caltrans	N/A	50,000 lane miles (15,000 centerline miles)	$80 M per year	**Total Capital Cost :** $34.5M **Operation & Maintenance:** $14.7 M per year	N/A

[a] Annual cost at Year 10 (highest cost year) is assumed to be 10% of the total capital cost plus the total operation and maintenance cost for treatment controls.

[b] Total capital costs are incremental total costs to achieve full compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

[c] Operation and maintenance costs are annual costs after full installation of all required treatment controls.

[d] Since the current baseline costs are unknown, all trash control costs are conservatively assumed to be incremental.

SB 002164

Table of Contents

1. Introduction C-6
   a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties C-7
   b. Organization of This Economic Analysis C-11
2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-12
   a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits C-12
   b. California Department of Transportation C-13
   c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities C-13
   d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-14
3. Current Trash Control Expenditures C-15
   a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies C-15
   b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis C-17
   c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs C-19
4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-22
   a. MS4 Phase I Statistics C-22
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-23
      i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-23
      ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-25
   c. Compliance Schedules C-30
   d. Limitations and Uncertainties C-32
5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-33
   a. MS4 Phase II Statistics C-33
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-34
      1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-34
      2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-35
   c. Compliance Schedules C-38
6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method C-41
   a. Costs Based on Land Coverage C-41
   b. Limitations and Uncertainties C-44
7. Potential Costs for Industrial and Construction Permittees C-48
   a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-48
   b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-49
   c. Compliance Schedule C-49
8. Potential Costs for Caltrans C-50
   a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments C-50
   b. Compliance Schedule C-51
   c. Limitations and Uncertainties C-51
9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers C-54
10. Conclusion C-54
11. References C-55

1. INTRODUCTION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This economic analysis shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[32] The final Trash Amendments would amend the Water Quality Control Plans for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and be incorporated to the forthcoming Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). The final Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state: ocean waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and inland surface waters, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. The provisions proposed in the final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 2 outlines the proposed alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers. Specifics of the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 2 of the Final Staff Report.

[32] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

Table 2. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit would be in full compliance ten years after the date of designation. Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted under a set of assumptions identified in each section. All costs are expressed in February 2014 dollars, unless otherwise noted.

a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties

This analysis applies general economic principles and generally accepted methods of economic analysis. This section provides an overview of the data sources, a description of the methodology used, the assumptions and the limitations of the analysis.

Data Sources

The data used in this analysis has been obtained from secondary sources and previous studies conducted by universities and other organizations. All data and reports used are publicly available.

Data has been obtained primarily from three sources:

- Cost Considerations conducted for trash and debris TMDLs by the Los Angeles Water Board.
- Studies and surveys conducted by:
    - Kier Associates. The Cost of West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. September 2012. Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA).
    - Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes Our Waterways. August 2013. Prepared for the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC).
    - Black & Veatch. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November 2012. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles.
- Office of Water Programs, California State University. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. January 2005. Prepared for State Water Board.

The economic analysis used Federal 2010 Census data for estimates of land use, population and median household income. For other social and economic information, we relied on the information publicly released by the Demographic Research Unit of the California Department of Finance[33].

We compiled the available cost data and analyzed it by categories of costs[34]. Average and per capita costs were computed and tallied for each category based on the size of the communities. To control for anomalous spending patterns in communities, total annual expenditures were divided by total populations to yield weighted averages (within each population size group).

Methodology and Assumptions

This economic analysis provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance permittees may select to be in compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the final Trash Amendments. It does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate costs at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.

With respect to MS4s Phase I and Phase II permittees, this economic analysis uses data gathered from individual municipalities regarding current trash control expenditures to establish the baseline of control costs. The economic analysis considers two potential methods to estimate compliance costs with the final Trash Amendments. The first method estimates the current expenditures of trash control per capita and the per capita costs to comply with the final Trash Amendments. The second method estimates the per acre cost for high intensity land cover, e.g., proxy for priority land uses.

The cost factors were used to estimate the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees based on respective population sizes and urban areas classified as high intensity. The estimated incremental compliance costs represent the cost of the additional level of trash control above and beyond the current level of costs

[33] The Economic Research Unit prepares economic forecasts and analyses of various economic developments, advises state departments and local government agencies, and provides economic information to the public. Available at: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/economic_research_unit/

[34] Categories of cost include, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, storm water capture devices, manual cleanup and public education.

incurred by MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. To avoid the disproportionate influence on the overall average cost of large communities, compliance costs were estimated based on population size group.

For IGP permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. For Track 1 analysis, we estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. For Track 2 analysis, we estimated the costs of institutional controls to include a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures. This approach is described in more detail in Section 7.

For Caltrans, the final Trash Amendments focus trash control to significant trash generating areas within its jurisdiction. Currently, there is a lack of information about the specific locations where additional trash control will be implemented. Using a GIS analysis, we made the conservative assumption that significant trash generating areas could be approximated using a percentage of Caltrans facilities located within urban areas. We estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. This approach is described in more detail in Section 8.

Estimates Based on Costs per Capita

Humans are the only source of trash as defined in the final Trash Amendments. It is reasonable to assume that the amount of trash generated is directly proportional to the population of each community. Areas with high trash generation rates are influenced by land use type and population density. Factors to take into consideration when evaluating cost of compliance are the size of the community, population density and land use types[35].

To estimate the potential incremental costs of compliance with the final Trash Amendments for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees not included in the Los Angeles Region, the average annual per capita cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1) is estimated using the current average per capita annual cost of areas that are already in compliance with the trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. Per capita cost factors were applied to the entire population in each MS4 Phase I and Phase II. By using this method, the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is likely overestimated since not all members of the population would be living in high trash generating areas. At the same time, this method is more accurate at estimating the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group. To address this potential source of error, we developed specific cost estimates for each MS4 Phase I and Phase II by population size group. This should mitigate for potential variability, such as an observed proportional relationship between high trash generating land uses and MS4 Phase I and Phase II population size groups[36].

Estimates Based on Land Uses

Trash generation rates can vary by land use, therefore a second method was used to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage[37]. The number of storm

---

[35] Available land coverage data was used in proxy of land use information. See Section 6 of the Economic Analysis.

[36] See Section 4(b)(i) for a discussion of high density residential areas in proportion to population.

[37] Land cover data was utilized as a proxy to predictively identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses correlates with land cover information. This assumption may underestimate the total area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 002169

drains per acre varies, depending on the type of land use (e.g., high density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations).

Land coverage data was used to calculate the number of storm drains within each segmented road and land cover. Information on land coverage specific for each specific community regulated under an MS4 Phase I and Phase II permit is not readily available. A total statewide number is estimated based on land coverage of high intensity[38].

This method is the most accurate method to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1)[39]. Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land use area that would be impacted and excludes other low density populated areas. This methodological approach may reduce the error generated when using per capita estimates on large communities with large populations and proportionally low developed density. This method, however, may overestimate costs by including high intensity land coverage that is not part of an MS4. Since the final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of land uses, using land coverage for the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to trash controls.

Limitations and Uncertainties

The economic analysis estimates the potential cost of compliance following two methodologies. The two selected methods have advantages and limitations. The first method is based on average cost per capita and may overestimate the total cost of compliance by assuming that all populations in each community will bear the cost of implementing full capture systems. The second method is based on area defined as developed, high-intensity land coverage, which is assumed to be a proxy for priority land uses as defined in the final Trash Amendments. The analysis, based on cost per capita, would provide best estimates for small and medium size communities with a smaller ratio of resident per acre of high density residential; however this may inflate the total cost for large communities with a small acreage of low density residential areas or communities with an even acreage range of low to high density residential areas. This method is more accurate to estimate the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group, but this method is less accurate to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems. Using both methods of analysis would help minimize the potential error in the estimates inherent to each method individually.

Assumption Regarding Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments provide ten years from the first implementing permit for certain permittees to achieve full compliance[40]. Cost estimates for compliance in this economic analysis include the operational costs of treatment and institutional controls. These cost estimates assume a 10% per year expenditure of capital cost in order to achieve full implementation in ten years.

---

[38] USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd06_leg.php

[39] It would be less accurate when estimating the cost of implementing Track 2, because means of compliance through Track 2 has high diversity with available trash controls. Some institutional trash control options, such as education, are not simply relatable to land use area in contrast to locations of full capture systems.

[40] The final Trash Amendments include a 15-year cap, so if a Water Board delays in adopting or reissuing, permittees may not have the full ten years to comply.

b. Organization of This Economic Analysis

The economic analysis is organized as follows. Sections 1, 2, and 3 describe the permitted storm water dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments and their current trash control expenditures that are used as the baseline for the remainder of the economic analysis. Sections 4 and 5 estimate the potential incremental costs for MS4 Phase I and II permittees based on cost per capita. Section 6 estimates the potential incremental costs of compliance based on land coverage for MS4 Phase I and II permittees implementing full capture systems. Section 7 estimates the potential costs for facilities regulated under the IGP. Section 8 estimates the potential costs for Caltrans. Finally, Section 9 includes information on other dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments. A summary of the conclusions reached in each section is stated at the outset of each section, for the convenience of the reader.

SB 002171

2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash control by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, to contain implementation provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

As of August 6, 2013, the Water Boards reported[41] 16,996 storm water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction Facilities, Storm Water Industrial Facilities, and Storm Water Municipal NPDES Permits (Table 3).

Table 3. Facilities and Municipalities Regulated Under the Storm Water Permitting Program

Regional Water Board	Construction	Industrial	Municipal (Phase I and Phase II)	Total
1	179	337	14	538
2	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
3	457	401	45	903
4	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
5F	554	453	25	1,032
5R	173	198	3	374
5S	887	1,094	67	2,048
5 all.	*1,614*	*1,745*	*95*	*3,454*
6A	72	40	5	117
6B	307	190	5	502
6 all.	*379*	*230*	*10*	*619*
7	253	172	19	444
8	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
9	924	784	79	1,787
TOTAL	**7,204**	**9,251**	**532**	**16,996**

a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Board's (collectively, the Water Boards) Municipal Storm Water Permitting Program regulates storm water discharges from MS4s. Storm water is runoff from rain or snow melt that runs off surfaces such as rooftops, paved streets, highways or parking lots and can carry with it trash. The runoff

[41] Water Boards' Fiscal Year 2012-2013 Performance Report released on September 2013. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

with trash can then drain directly into a local stream, lake or bay. The MS4[42] permits are issued in two categories or phases: MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II.

Some permittees have provisions specific to the control of trash. For example, the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit requires discharges to meet water quality objectives and ensure the protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters and their associated habitats. Permittees must demonstrate compliance with trash-related receiving water limitations through implementation of structural controls and institutional controls to reduce trash loads from MS4s. The San Francisco Bay Water Board set load reductions for trash from storm water discharges at 40% by 2014.

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

In this economic analysis, the communities regulated under the MS4 NPDES program have been grouped based on factors such as size, land use zones, and population.

b. California Department of Transportation

Caltrans is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the state highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, Caltrans' facilities, and related properties. Caltrans is subject to the permitting requirements of CWA section 402(p). Caltrans' discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from state owned rights-of-way.

Before July 1999, discharges from Caltrans' MS4 were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) which regulated all discharges from Caltrans MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. On September 19, 2012, the Caltrans' permit was re-issued (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and became effective on July 1, 2013.

Caltrans' System-Wide Management Program describes the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. A revised System-Wide Management Program must be submitted to the State Water Board for approval by July 1, 2014.

c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities

Under the industrial program, the State Water Board issues an NPDES Industrial General Permit to 9,200 dischargers associated with ten broad categories of industrial activities (Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The permit also requires that dischargers develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan. Through the SWPPP, dischargers are

---

[42] **Municipal Stormwater Phase I Facilities**: The Municipal Storm Water Permits regulate storm water discharges from MS4s. Under Phase I, which began in 1990, the Water Boards have issued NPDES MS4 permits to permittees serving populations greater than 100,000 people. Many of these permits are issued to a group of co-permittees encompassing an entire metropolitan area. These permits are reissued as the permits expire.

Municipal Stormwater Phase II Facilities: Under Phase II, the State Water Board adopted a General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small MS4s (WQ Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ) to provide permit coverage for smaller municipalities (10,000 to 100,000 people), including non-traditional small MS4s which are governmental facilities such as military bases, public campuses, prisons and hospital complexes.

required to identify sources of pollutants, and describe the means to manage the sources to reduce storm water pollution. For the monitoring plan, facility operators may participate in group monitoring programs to reduce costs and resources. The regulated industrial sites by regional water board are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Facilities Regulated under the Storm Water Industrial and Construction Program **(as of June 30, 2013)**

Regional Water Board	Industrial Storm Water Facilities	Construction Storm Water Facilities
1	334	134
2	1,319	922
3	396	391
4	2,689	1,072
5	1,721	1,341
6	227	313
7	172	219
8	1,573	892
9	770	835
TOTAL	9,201	6,121

CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[43]. Although current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, there is no expected increase of costs as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Proposed Trash Amendments

The final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge for discharges not regulated under NPDES permits, waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs. The prohibition also applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters and users of preproduction plastics to surface waters of the state.

Also, the final Trash Amendments include a provision allowing the Water Boards to require trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, or marinas.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the activities and facilities potentially subject to these requirements, these groups were not included in the economic analysis.

[43] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf
Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

3. CURRENT TRASH CONTROL EXPENDITURES

Communities in California spend approximately $428 million per year to combat and cleanup trash, which is $10.71 per resident[44]. Communities within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board are already complying with trash and debris TMDLs, and they are currently spending[45] $15.04 on average per resident per year to do so. This is 55% higher than the communities not implementing trash or debris TMDLs[46].

Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile[47].

Specific information about the current costs that IGP permittees incur to control trash is unknown. CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[48], so though current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, they are not expected to increase as a result of the f Trash Amendments.

a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies

In 2012, Kier Associates published a study[49] for U.S. EPA to quantify the overall costs of managing trash. The study found that, on average, small and medium West Coast communities (in California, Oregon and Washington) spend at least $14 per year per resident in trash management and marine debris reduction efforts. The study concluded that the largest cities did not enjoy much in the way of "economies of scale". The largest cities are spending, conservatively, $13 per year per resident on trash management and marine debris reduction efforts.

In August 2013, NRDC released another study[50] (NRDC Study) assessing the annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes waterways. The NRDC Study is based on a direct survey of 221 randomly selected communities. The NRDC Study found that California communities spend $428,400,000 each year to combat and clean up litter and to prevent it from ending up in the state's rivers, lakes, canals and oceans. The NRDC Study indicated a large disparity in the annual average compliance cost per capita ranging between $8.94 and $18.33 per resident to manage litter (Table 5). The annual average statewide spending was $10.71 per resident (Figure 1). The highest reported expenditure was the City of Del Mar in San Diego County with an average of $71 per resident.

---

[44] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[45] Not including costs associated with beach cleanups specific to coastal communities.

[46] Communities not implementing trash or debris TMDL are spending an average of $9.68 per resident per year.

[47] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[48] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf . Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

[49] Kier Associates. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared for U.S. EPA, Region 9. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

[50] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

The NRDC Study collected information from 95 communities ranging from 700 residents (Etna in Siskiyou County) to more than 4 million residents (the City of Los Angeles) regarding six categories of litter management:

- Waterway and beach cleanup
- Street sweeping
- Installation of storm water capture devices
- Storm drain cleaning and maintenance
- Manual cleanup of litter
- Public education

Table 5 and Figure 1 summarize the findings of the NRDC Study.

Table5. Estimated Current Annual Costs of Trash Control

Community Size	Population Range	Range of Annual Reported Cost	Average Reported Annual Costs	Average Reported Per Capita Cost
Largest	250,000 or more	$2,877,400-$36,360,669	$13,929,284	$11.24
Large	75,000-249,000	$350,158-$2,379,746	$1,131,156	$8.94
Midsize	15,000-74,999	$44,100-2,278,877	$457,001	$10.49
Small	Under 15,000	$300-$890,000	$144,469	$18.33

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 1. Trash Annual Control Costs Per Capita by Community Population Size Group

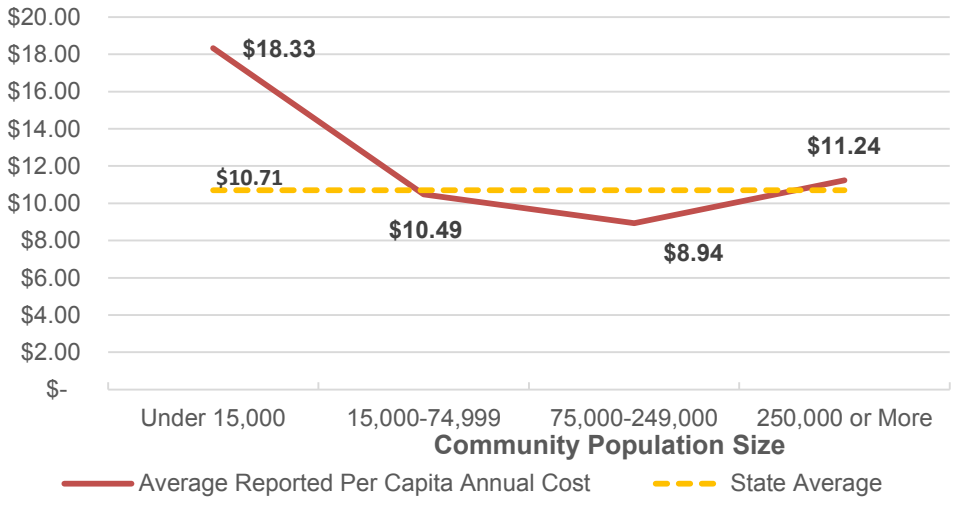

b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis

The final Trash Amendments include an exception for waters of the state where existing trash and debris TMDLs adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA are in effect prior to the final Trash Amendments. This may result in some limitations in extrapolating statewide costs directly from the studies described above. To address this limitation, we combined the data in the NRDC Study and the Kier Associates' U.S. EPA Study to calculate a baseline of current costs. The costs were stratified based on community type and size. The summary of the average annual cost per capita for communities outside of the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries by type of trash control type are presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size of MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Not Including Communities within the Los Angeles Region)

MS4 Communities by Population Size (Not Including Los Angeles Communities)	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$4.19	$3.28	$1.19	$1.27	$0.65	**$10.41**
100,000-500,000	$3.73	$2.24	$1.18	$0.51	$0.55	**$7.64**
75,000-100,000	$5.65	$1.07	$0.93	$1.89	$0.51	**$9.15**
50,000-75000	$5.33	$3.15	$1.53	$1.57	$0.42	**$10.20**
25,000-50,000	$3.94	$2.75	$1.90	$1.86	$0.37	**$9.73**
10,000-25,000	$3.61	$1.21	$3.26	$2.21	$0.50	**$10.09**
0-10,000	$9.26	$2.31	$1.25	$2.32	$1.69	**$15.34**
All MS4 Communities	**$4.38**	**$2.79**	**$1.29**	**$1.28**	**$0.58**	**$9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

In comparison, the average cost per capita in communities within Los Angeles Water Board boundaries are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size within the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 Communities by Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$6.52	$1.23	$2.64	$4.16	$1.21	**$15.76**
100,000-500,000	$5.22	$2.26	$1.57	$0.05	$0.15	**$9.22**
75,000-100,000	$7.62	$0.26	$7.92	$1.19	$0.39	**$16.79**
50,000-75000	$6.57	$0.50	$6.42	$1.81	$0.22	**$14.46**
25,000-50,000	$5.28	$1.52	$0.75	$1.20	$0.46	**$7.79**
10,000-25,000	$10.58	$4.62	$16.00	$4.10	$0.85	**$29.84**
0-10,000						
All Los Angeles MS4 Communities	**$6.72**	**$1.87**	**$6.54**	**$2.25**	**$0.48**	**$15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

On average, the annual expenditures per capita in communities in the Los Angeles Region are 55% greater than the average cost in the rest of California. The data was collected in 2011 and 2012; as such not all communities were in full compliance with the Los Angeles Water Board's existing trash and debris TMDLs.

Table 8 compares the total estimated annual current expenditures (including those in the Los Angeles Region) for trash control with economic factors such as State Domestic Product, per capita income, and other economic indicators. For example, the City of Los Angeles budget for FY 13-14[51] is $7.69 billion. The City of Los Angeles' annual total expenditures related to trash control identified in the NRDC Study are $36,360,669[52] which represents 0.473% of its annual budget. The City of San Diego[53] spends 0.51%[54] of its annual budget on trash control. At the other end of the spectrum, the City of San Anselmo, with a population of 12,336, expends $161,000 in trash controls or approximately 1.3% of its annual budget of $12.4 million[55].

Caltrans annually spends $80 million[56] on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and

---

[51] City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14. Available at: http://cao.lacity.org/budget/summary/2013-14BudgetSummaryBooklet.pdf

[52] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVI, Table 13.

[53] City of San Diego. Proposed 2014 Budget. Available at: http://www.sandiego.gov/fm/proposed/pdf/2014/vol1/v1executivesummary.pdf

[54] Calculated from Kier Associates-WASTE IN OUR WATER, Appendix B, page ii, Table 9 and City of San Diego's Proposed 2014 Budget.

[55] City of San Anselmo. 2012 Budget. Available at: http://www.marinij.com/ci_21546177/san-anselmo-council-approves-2012-budget

[56] See fn. 32, *ante*.

665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal.

Table 8. Existing Trash Control Expenditures in Perspective

Statistic	Budget/Value	Annual Expenditures on Trash Control	Conclusion
California 2012 Gross State Domestic Product	$2.0035 trillion	$428[57] million	Californians spend **0.02%** of the State Domestic Product in trash controls.
California 2013 average income per capita	$28,341	$10.71	Californians spend **0.03%** of their average income per capita in trash controls.
California State Budget for FY 2013-14	$145.3 billion	$428 million	The California State budget is 7.25% of the California State Domestic product. The cost of trash controls is approximately **0.3%** of the State Budget.
The City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14	$7.69 billion	$36.3 million	The City of Los Angeles spends **0.47%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Diego Budget for FY 2014	$2.75 billion	$14[58] million	The City of San Diego spends **0.51%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Anselmo Budget (population of 12,336)	$12.4 million	$161,000[59]	The City of San Anselmo spends **1.31%** of their annual budget on trash control.
Caltrans Division of Maintenance	$1.2 billion	$80 million	Caltrans spends **6.7%** of their annual maintenance budget on litter removal (approximately $1,600 per lane-mile).

c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. Six of the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs include cost considerations that identify the least expensive method of compliance to be catch basin inserts (CBI), which is a type of full capture system (Table 9). The six trash TMDLs were selected as a representative baseline for the cost of adopted trash TMLDs to provide a cost comparison to the proposed Trash Amendments. The existing trash and debris TMDLs are assumed an installation cost factor for a CBI unit of $800 and annual operations and maintenance cost of $342[60] per unit. Catch basin inserts must be monitored frequently and must be used in conjunction with frequent street sweeping. Based on the six trash TMDLs, the annual costs to

[57] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[58] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVII, Table 13.

[59] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XIX, Table 14.

[60] Los Angeles Water Board. 2007. Trash TMDL for Los Angeles River Watershed Final Staff Report dated August 9, 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf Section VIII. Cost Considerations. Subsection B. Cost of Implementing Trash TMDL. Subdivision 1. Catch Basin Inserts. Paragraph 1. Page 38. The annual operations and maintenance of $342 is estimated based on the information provided in the Trash TMDL and is the result of dividing the $51.3 million required in servicing and capital costs (see Table 9 on page 38 of the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL) by the 150,000 catch basins that would need to be retrofitted with inserts to cover 574 square miles of the watershed. See paragraph 1 on page 38 of Los Angeles River 2007 trash TMDL.

install and operate full capture systems range between $5 per capita to $22.95 per capita, with an average of $14.33 cost per capita (Table 9).

Table 9. Costs Identified in Trash and Debris TMDLs Adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board

TMDL	Adoption Date	Population/ Household	Total Area and Developed, High Intensity Areas (in acres)	Capital Cost	Operations and Maintenance Annual Cost	Total Annualized Cost	Total Annual Cost Per Capita	Annual Cost Per Acre "Developed, High Intensity"
Los Angeles River Watershed 2007-012	Sept. 23, 2008	4,414,748 1,367,890 households	531,612 (42,730)	$120 million	$51.3 million	$63.3 million	$14.33	$1,481
Ventura River Estuary 2007-008	Mar. 6, 2008	15,630 4,867 households	26,176 (58)	$607,200	$303,600	$425,000	$27.19	$7,350
Malibu Creek 2008-007	July 7, 2009	59,461 21,794 households	48,438 (29)	$1,600,000	$785,000	$1,099,800	$18.5	$38,040
Ballona Creek 2004-023	Aug. 11, 2005	1,501,881 597,311 households	81,972 (16,264)	$25 million	$12.5 million	$15 million	$10	$922
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	Mar. 6, 2008	245,000 82,000 households	13,452 (7,680)	$1,805,000	$902,000	$1,082,500	$4.41	$141
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	Mar. 6, 2008	65,000 21,000 households	32,326 (505)	$1,200,000	$596,000	$835,000	$12.88	$1,653

Assumptions used in the TMDLs' cost considerations: Capital costs are fully spent in ten years. Operations and maintenance cost is based on full implementation. After ten years, full capture systems need to be fully replaced (10% a year). Total cost is estimated after implementation. Average of three persons per household. CBIs are considered the lowest cost method of compliance.

As part of the economic analysis, we analyzed the potential compliance costs for MS4 communities within the Los Angeles Water Board's jurisdiction implementing trash TMDLS as if they have to comply with the final Trash Amendments instead of full compliance with their current trash TMDLs.

The most significant difference between the Los Angeles Region trash and debris TMDLs and the final Trash Amendments is the focus on trash control in high trash generating areas. We estimated the compliance cost with Track 1 or the installation of full capture systems in "developed, high intensity" land coverage in Los Angeles Region, and compared the results with the current compliance costs.

The current annualized cost of compliance (Table 10) for the selected trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region is calculated to be $81.7 million ($12.97 per capita). The estimated cost for the same communities if complying with only the final Trash Amendments would be $28.4 ($4.5 per capita); therefore those communities would have saved approximately $53 million a year ($8.47 per capita) if they had to comply only with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 10. Compliance Costs for Municipalities Complying with Select[61] Trash TMDLs Compared to Estimated Compliance Costs for the Final Trash Amendments

Trash TMDL	Population	Area "Developed, High Intensity" (acres)	Estimated Total Capital Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Cost Per Capita (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated O&M Annual Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Annualized Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	*Current Annualized Costs of Compliance with trash TMDLs*	*Current Cost Per Capita*
Los Angeles River 2007-012	4,414,748	42,730	$34,184,000	$4.08	$14,613,660	$18,032,060	*$63,300,000*	*$14.33*
Ventura River 2007-008	15,630	58	$46,400	$1.57	$19,836	$24,476	*$425,000*	*$27.19*
Malibu Creek 2008-007	59,461	29	$23,200	$0.21	$9,918	$12,238	*$1,099,800*	*$18.50*
Ballona Creek 2004-023	1,501,881	16,264	$13,011,200	$4.57	$5,562,288	$6,863,408	*$15,000,000*	*$10.00*
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	245,000	7,680	$6,144,000	$13.23	$2,626,560	$3,240,960	*$1,082,500*	*$4.41*
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	65,000	505	$404,000	$3.28	$172,710	$213,110	*$835,000*	*$12.88*
TOTAL	**6,301,720**	**67,266**	**$53,812,800**	**$4.50**	**$23,004,972**	**$28,386,252**	***$81,742,300***	***$12.97***

[61] The six presented trash TMDLs in Table are the most representative trash TMDL that cover areas similar to the high trash generating areas of the final Trash Amendments.

4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase I Statistics

Data was obtained for MS4 Phase I permittees using the California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS). MS4 Phase I permittees were then grouped by population size. Of the 376 MS4 Phase I permittees, the permittees associated with Caltrans and those records that did not have complete information necessary for the analysis, such as population, were removed from the analysis. The remaining 289 MS4 permittees were used in this analysis (Table 11).

Table 11. MS4 Phase I Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		1		2	1				1	5
100,000-500,000		11	1	16	4			17	4	53
75,000-100,000		5		10	2			6	5	28
50,000-75,000		12		13	4			15	6	50
25,000-75,000		20		24	3		6	8	9	70
10,000-25,000		12		22	3	1	3	9	5	55
0-10,000		8		10	1	2	1	4	2	28
Grand Total		**69**	**1**	**97**[62]	**18**	**3**	**10**	**59**	**32**	**289**

Out of the 289 MS4 Phase I permittees identified for the economic analysis, 192[63] are located outside the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries and would be subject to the final Trash Amendments. Table 12 shows the population living in locations regulated under a Phase I MS4 permit.

[62] The 97 facilities are subject to an existing trash and debris TMDLs and thus removed from this economic analysis.

[63] Of the 193 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region, one was a duplicate in the database and removed from the analysis.

Table 12. Population Regulated Under MS4 Phase I Permits

MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		894,943		4,917,745	799,407				1,223,400	7,835,495
100,000-500,000		1,715,218	150,441	2,380,622	1,498,871			3,191,801	911,063	9,848,016
75,000-100,000		407,979		865,587	175,603			523,614	411,052	2,383,835
50,000-75,000		749,499		785,896	234,054			889,346	339,605	2,998,400
25,000-75,000		658,814		904,866	112,580		233,462	323,637	356,748	2,590,107
10,000-25,000		201,038		385,651	62,781	23,609	59,535	157,235	104,895	994,744
0-10,000		40,063		36,533	1,420	8,890	3,816	28,528	5,609	124,859
Grand Total		**4,667,554**	**150,441**	**10,276,900**	**2,884,716**	**32,499**	**296,813**	**5,114,161**	**3,352,372**	**26,775,456**

The number of MS4 Phase I permittees considered in this economic analysis is limited to 289, which represents a total population of 26,775,456 or 72% of the population of California (37,253,959[64]). The 192 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a total population of 16,498,556 or 45% of California population.

b. Potential Compliance Options

The final Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative Track approach for compliance with the prohibition of discharge of trash.

i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

To determine the incremental cost of compliance, we needed to establish the baseline cost for the MS4 Phase I permittees in this analysis using available cost data from the NRDC (Table 6). For those permittees without the NRDC Study cost data, the average NRDC Study cost factors were applied for each permittee size group (assuming a similar level of current expenditures). Based on that data, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees are spending $22,412,501 ($1.36 per capita) per year to install, operate and maintain full capture systems.

Generally, larger communities have a larger proportion of developed, high intensity in proportion to their population. To compensate for this, a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) analysis was used to determine the ratio of high intensity land coverage for each permittee population size group. We estimated separate per capita cost for each community size based on existing land coverage data for permittees outside the Los Angeles Region. The areas of San Francisco and Sacramento serviced by a combined sewer system were excluded. We used the actual

[64] U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.

land coverage area classified as high intensity to estimate, for each community size, the number of acres that would need to install full capture systems. The estimated capital cost for each full capture system were assumed as $800, the annual operations and maintenance is $342, and an average of one full capture system per acre. The cost estimate assumes all costs are incurred in the same year (Year 10).

The increased cost of implementing full capture systems is estimated to be $176 million or $10.67 more on average per capita per year, assuming all full capture systems are installed in a year. This estimate includes the operation and maintenance of the full capture systems (Table 13). This incremental cost per capita varies based on the size of the permittee. For example, some permittees may have an increase of $13.76 per capita per year, while others may only see an increase of $5.61 on average per capita per year.

Table 13. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase I Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Community Size

MS4 Phase I Community Size	MS4 Phase I Comm unities	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementat ion in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000	3	2,917,750	$2,451,409	$0.84	$14.60	*$10.22*	*$4.38*	$40,077,769
100,000-500,000	37	7,467,394	$10,469,051	$1.40	$12.80	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$85,245,951
75,000-100,000	18	1,518,248	$1,293,517	$0.85	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$14,646,291
50,000-75,000	37	2,212,504	$3,059,738	$1.38	$11.00	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$21,335,016
25,000-75,000	46	1,685,241	$3,033,531	$1.80	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$11,629,598
10,000-25,000	33	609,093	$2,028,291	$3.33	$7.70	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$2,675,719
0-10,000	18	88,326	$78,965	$0.89	$6.50	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$490,845
Total	192	16,498,556	$22,414,501	$1.36	$12.03	*$8.42*	*$3.61*	$176,101,189

In summary, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees analyzed are currently spending approximately $22.4 million annually to install and operate full capture systems[65]. To comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, an estimated additional cost of $176 million or an additional $10.67 ($12.03 – $1.36) per capita on the year that full compliance is achieved. The total capital costs are estimated at $8.42 per capita or $139 million. Once the full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $3.2 per capita or $52.8 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all affected permittees ($3.95 per capita).

[65] The NRDC data does not break down the costs into capital and operation and maintenance.

ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

A 2012 study[66] conducted by the California Coastal Commission and the Algalita Marine Research Institute and partially funded by the State Water Board concluded that:

"There is no one method for completely controlling trash in stormwater. Institutional controls may provide the best long-term solution, especially those focused on prevention. However, depending on the magnitude of the problem, institutional controls may be inadequate. Focusing on enforcement of litter laws is considered by many to provide the most "bang for the buck". However, most urban municipalities will have to do more to physically capture and control trash in urban waterways or to prevent it from reaching the waterway."

Previous studies have demonstrated that mixed institutional controls and full capture systems provide a high level of performance/compliance. For example, the City of Los Angeles has implemented a comprehensive trash prevention program involving both structural and institutional measures. The Los Angeles' program has included the installation of full capture and partial capture systems in catch basins, as well as ongoing efforts to implement institutional measures such as public outreach, street sweeping and catch bas cleaning.

Figure 2. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category in the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study Method in Los Angeles Region

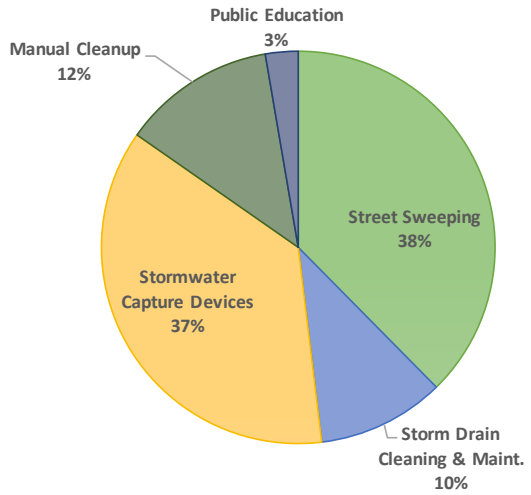

The final Trash Amendments specify tha 2 must be implemented to achieve the equivalent level of performance to the exclusive use of full capture systems (Tra in the priority land uses.

On November 6, 2012, a study[67] prepare the City of Los Angeles by Black & Veatc assessed the effectiveness of institutiona measures for trash TMDL compliance. T study conducted in Los Angeles show tha institutional measures can be effective in medium and low trash-generating areas may not achieve the same level of compl in high trash-generating areas. The resu show a 12.5% trash reduction in 2012 from the 2007 baseline in medium and low trash generating areas.

The question that remains is what ideal mixture of institutional controls, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects and full capture systems permitted dischargers might choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments at a minimum cost.

---

[66] Gordon, Miriam, and Ruth Zamist. "Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff." n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. 31 Jul 2012 <http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf>.

[67] Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance.

Based on the data provided in the NRDC Study, permittees in the Los Angeles Region are currently[68] spending approximately 37% of trash control expenditures in implementing full capture systems (Figure 2). This percentage varies significantly depending on the size of the permittee's jurisdiction, population density, and area of priority land uses. Larger sized permittees dedicate 17% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems, and smaller sized permittees dedicate 46% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems (Table 14 and Figure 3).

Table 14. Current Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 6.52	$ 1.23	$ 2.64	$ 4.16	$ 1.21	**$ 15.76**
100,000-500,000	$ 5.22	$ 2.26	$ 1.57	$ 0.05	$ 0.15	**$ 9.22**
75,000-100,000	$ 7.62	$ 0.26	$ 7.92	$ 1.19	$ 0.39	**$ 16.79**
50,000-75000	$ 6.57	$ 0.50	$ 6.42	$ 1.81	$ 0.22	**$ 14.46**
25,000-50,000	$ 5.28	$ 1.52	$ 0.75	$ 1.20	$ 0.46	**$ 7.79**
10,000-25,000	$ 10.58	$ 4.62	$ 16.00	$ 4.10	$ 0.85	**$ 29.84**
0-10,000						
Grand Total	**$ 6.72**	**$ 1.87**	**$ 6.54**	**$ 2.25**	**$ 0.48**	**$ 15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

[68] Current expenditures in Los Angeles Region are not necessarily the total amount of expenditures needed to comply with the final Trash Amendments since the communities in Los Angeles Region were not scheduled to be in full compliance with their TMDLs as of the date that NRDC collected the data. This information is only illustrative to estimate the adequate distribution of full capture and institutional control expenditures.

Figure 3. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by Permittee Size in the Los Angeles Region

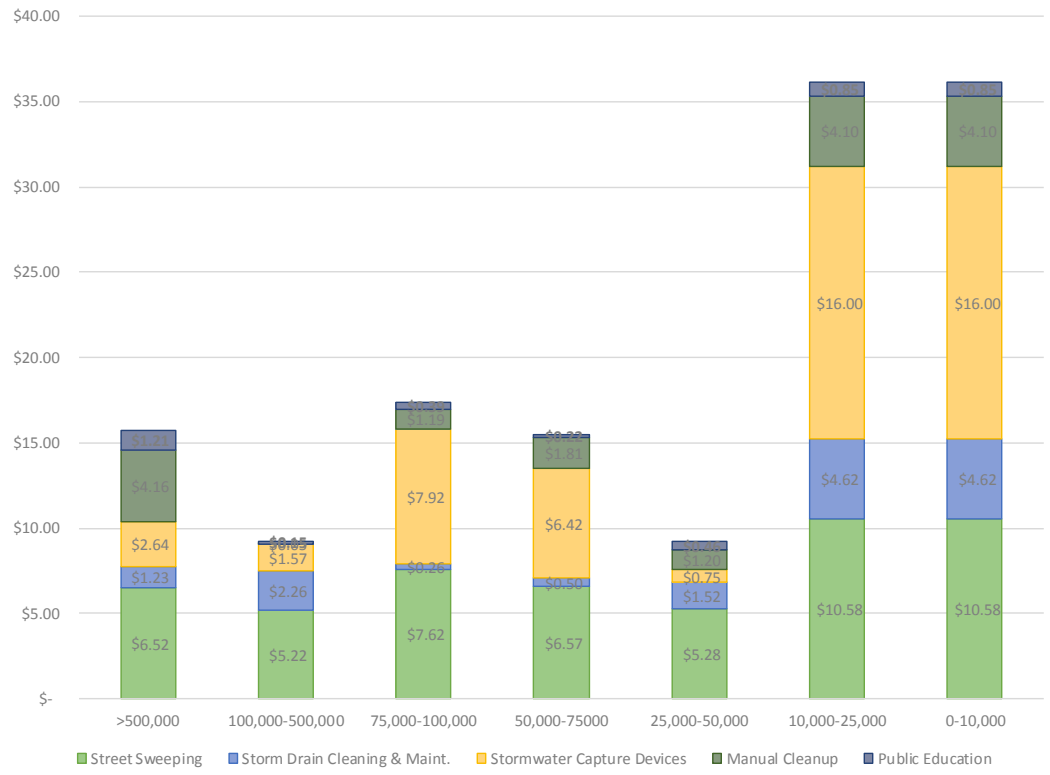

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The data shows that permittees in Los Angeles Region are already implementing full capture systems in combination with institutional controls.

In comparison, the data collected for MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a substantially different cost structure of trash control related to the use of institutional controls, regardless of the size of the permittee's jurisdiction.

Permittees outside the Los Angeles Region dedicate 13% of their trash-control resources to full capture systems. This percentage varies significantly depending on size (population density and land use area). For example, larger sized communities dedicate 11% to 14% of trash control resources to full capture systems, and smaller sized communities a larger percentage (up to 30%) to full capture sy (Figure 4 and Table 15).

Figure 4. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash

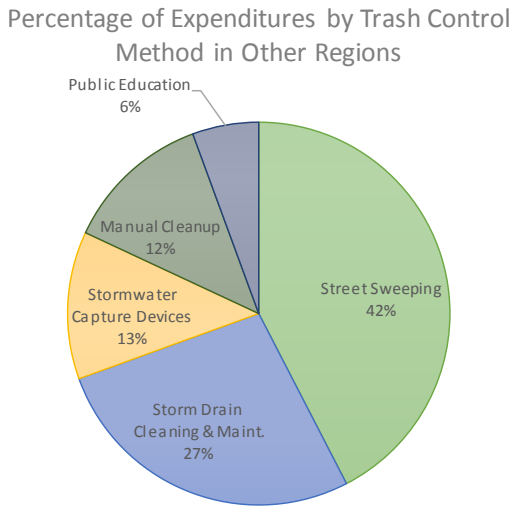

Table 15. Current Annual Per Capita Expenditures in Trash Control by Category Outside the Los Angeles Region

MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 4.19	$ 3.28	$ 1.19	$ 1.27	$ 0.65	**$ 10.41**
100,000-500,000	$ 3.73	$ 2.24	$ 1.18	$ 0.51	$ 0.55	**$ 7.64**
75,000-100,000	$ 5.65	$ 1.07	$ 0.93	$ 1.89	$ 0.51	**$ 9.15**
50,000-75000	$ 5.33	$ 3.15	$ 1.53	$ 1.57	$ 0.42	**$ 10.20**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.94	$ 2.75	$ 1.90	$ 1.86	$ 0.37	**$ 9.73**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.61	$ 1.21	$ 3.26	$ 2.21	$ 0.50	**$ 10.09**
0-10,000	$ 9.26	$ 2.31	$ 1.25	$ 2.32	$ 1.69	**$ 15.34**
Grand Total	**$ 4.38**	**$ 2.79**	**$ 1.29**	**$ 1.28**	**$ 0.58**	**$ 9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

This information is represented in Figure 5.

Figure 5. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by MS4 Phase I Permittee Size Outside the Los Angeles Region

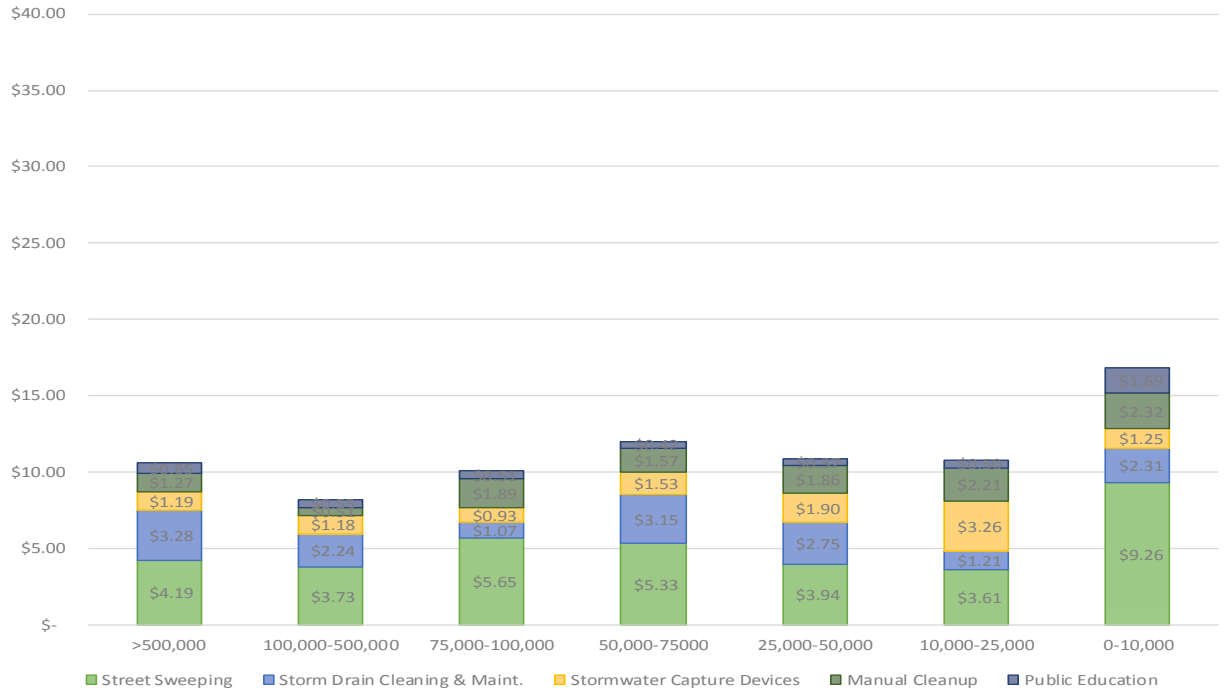

Source: NRDC Study 2013

We determined the baseline costs for current use of institutional controls using cost factors obtained using data from the NRDC Study. The cost factors were applied to the population within each population size group. Table 16 summarizes the current estimated expenditures for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Table 16. Estimated Current Total Annual Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Baseline Expenditures. MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost
>500,000	$ 12,239,133	$ 9,577,468	$ 3,468,147	$ 3,703,492	$ 1,895,704	**$ 30,369,032**
100,000-500,000	$ 27,841,905	$ 16,706,970	$ 8,801,453	$ 3,775,087	$ 4,132,958	**$ 57,066,650**
75,000-100,000	$ 8,572,112	$ 1,629,968	$ 1,412,616	$ 2,870,335	$ 770,787	**$ 13,890,738**
50,000-75000	$ 11,788,359	$ 6,971,166	$ 3,388,229	$ 3,473,392	$ 928,365	**$ 22,558,015**
25,000-50,000	$ 6,648,246	$ 4,634,900	$ 3,197,960	$ 3,135,473	$ 629,481	**$ 16,405,397**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,198,389	$ 736,123	$ 1,987,132	$ 1,346,130	$ 305,923	**$ 6,143,977**
0-10,000	$ 817,704	$ 203,876	$ 110,750	$ 205,061	$ 148,889	**$ 1,355,031**
Grand Total	**$ 72,188,075**	**$ 46,050,511**	**$ 21,225,758**	**$ 21,193,701**	**$ 9,542,549**	**$ 159,741,928**

No studies identified the mix of institutional control measures and full capture systems that would be used by any given community to comply with Track 2, as the most effective means of controlling trash are highly dependent on the particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

This economic analysis therefore considers several compliance options using the data from the NRDC Study. We has applied the current mixture of institutional controls and full capture systems from communities implementing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, and compared this information with the information obtained from MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region. We then calculated the difference in the level of expenditures for each community group based on population size. The differences were used to estimate the total incremental cost for MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region (Table 17).

The data collected on institutional control expenditures show that the average expenditures by Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees are greater than non-Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees, not just for full capture systems but also for expenditures on several types of institutional controls (Table 17).

Table 17. Institutional Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and by Other Phase I MS4 Permittees

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Other Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.29	**$ 5.25**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.38	**$ 2.34**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.79	**$ (0.92)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.28	**$ 0.97**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.58	**$ (0.10)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 9.68**	**$ 5.36**

The data in Table 17 suggests that for the more that is spent on full capture systems means that less needs to be spent on institutional controls, such as storm drain cleaning, maintenance and public education.

In some cases, the estimated per capita costs in categories such as full capture systems, manual cleanup and public education, for permittees outside of the Los Angeles Region is already greater than for permittees implementing trash and debris TMDLs. For those cases, the current level of expenditures was applied and no incremental costs would be necessary to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 18 presents the estimated annual incremental cost if all MS4 Phase I permittees select Track 2. The total annual cost is estimated to be approximately $67 million ($4.09 per capita) in the year when full compliance is achieved. Therefore on average, the cost of compliance with Track 2 would be lower than complying with Track 1 (i.e., only using full capture systems).

Table 18. Estimated Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices	$4,234,713	$2,922,356	$10,611,908	$10,816,046	$0	$7,758,356	$1,302,809	**$37,646,188**
Street Sweeping	$6,784,597	$11,137,892	$2,996,938	$2,747,793	$2,249,827	$4,245,815	$116,590	**$30,279,451**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	($5,988,636)	$169,341	($1,235,224)	($5,864,914)	($2,073,334)	$2,077,887	$204,033	**($12,710,847)**
Manual Cleanup	$8,434,348	$0	$0	$531,240	$0	$1,151,151	$157,220	**$10,273,959**
Public Education	$1,634,774	$0	$0	$0	$145,730	$211,806	$0	**$1,992,310**
Total Incremental Cost	**$15,099,795**	**$14,229,588**	**$12,373,622**	**$8,230,165**	**$322,223**	**$15,445,015**	**$1,780,652**	**$67,481,061**

Other Compliance Costs

In addition to compliance tracks, the final Trash Amendments includes monitoring, evaluation and reporting requirements. These would potentially increase the cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs.

c. Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments propose a time schedule for permittees to comply ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit.[69] One potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year. We have estimated the average annual cost to comply with Track 1 and Track 2 once the permittees have achieved full implementation. Capital costs were distributed evenly in order to achieve full compliance within ten years (10% each year).

To estimate the annual incremental cost of compliance, the following cost factors and assumptions are used:

- Compliance starts in January 2015.
- The installation of a full capture system is $800 per unit.

[69] See fn. 42, *ante*.

- The annual cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is $342 per unit install.
- The total cost to install, operate and maintain a full capture system in Year 1 is $1,142.
- Full capture systems were installed in 10% increments over ten years.
- Maintenance cost for each year includes the cost of operating and maintaining each full capture system. For example, the operations and maintenance cost in Year 2 is the sum of the 10% full capture systems installed in Year 1 plus the 10% installed in Year 2.

Figure 6. Compliance Schedule with Track 1 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Estimated Total Costs 2014-2024

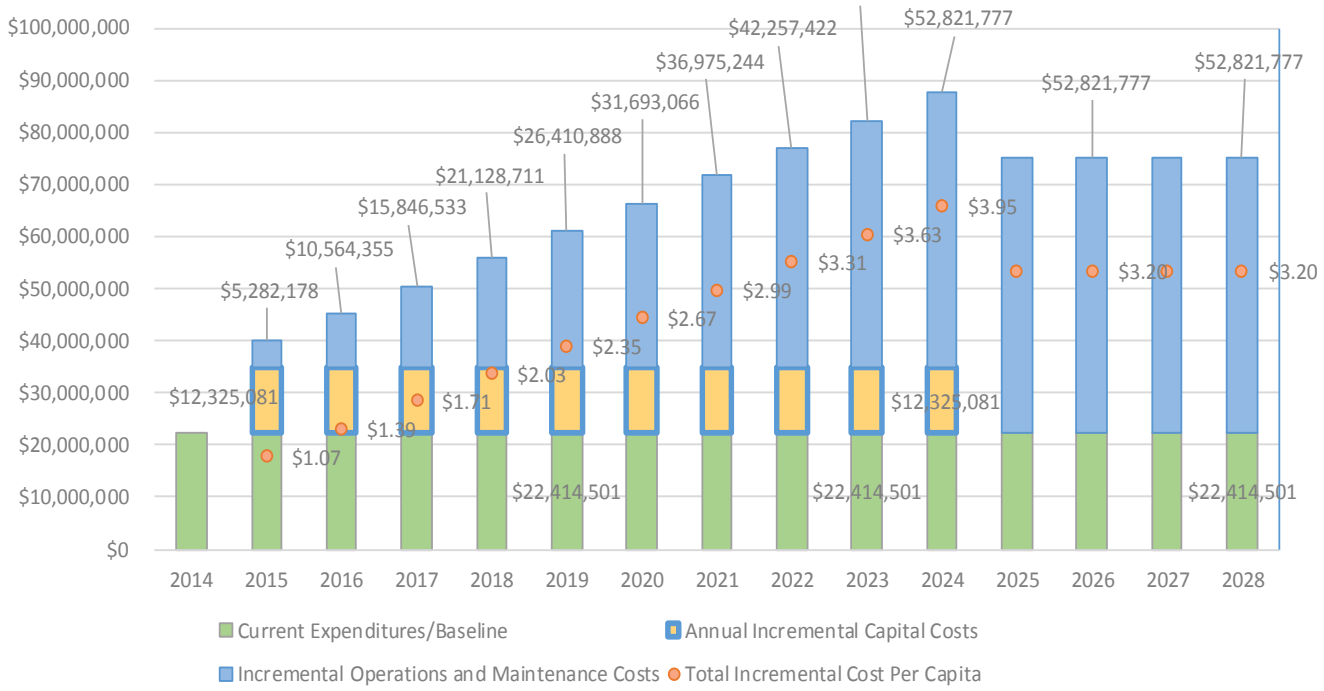

Assuming communities install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all Phase 1 affected permittees ($3.95 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase I permittees is estimated at $8.42 per capita or approximately $123 million. Spread out over ten years equally is approximately $12.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.32 in Year 1 to $3.2 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is approximately $67.5 million or $4 per capita[70] (Figure 7).

[70] After Year 10 the incremental cost is assumed to remain constant at $67.48 million per year.

Figure 7. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees

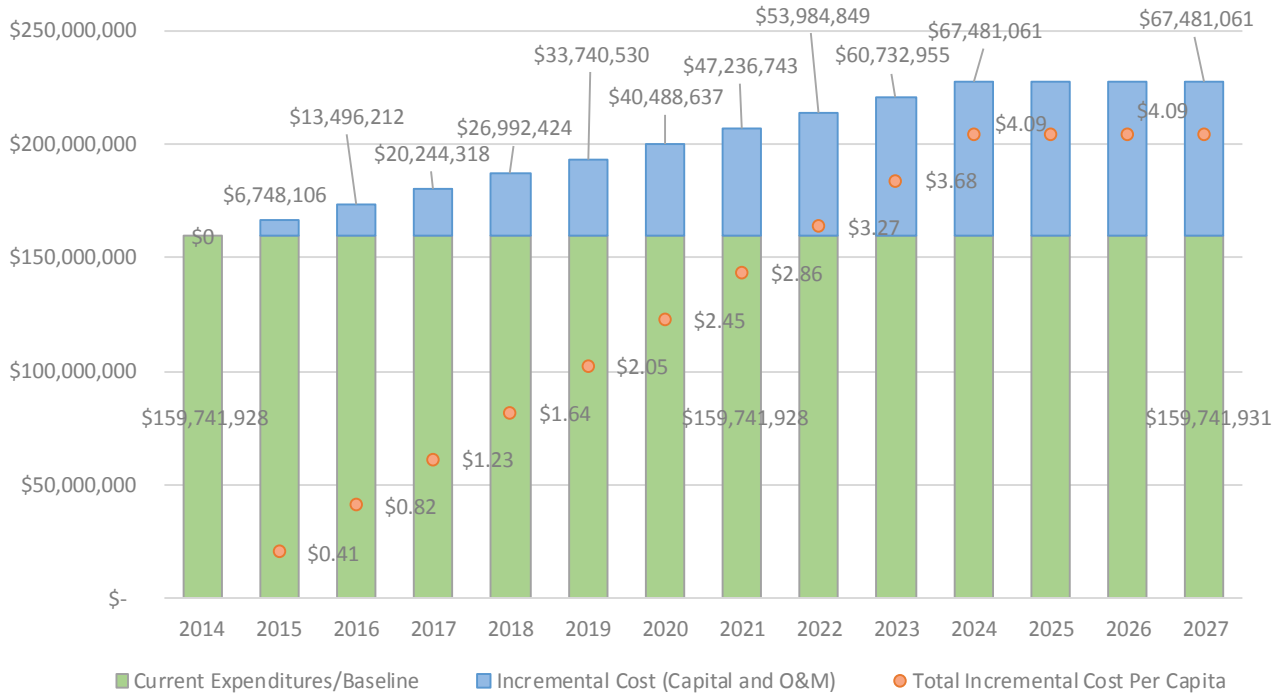

d. Limitations and Uncertainties

Current cost of trash controls implemented through MS4 permits in California ranged from $3 per person a year for municipalities with a population of 500,000 or more to up to $60 per year for small municipalities. The selection of the method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments will highly depend on the site specific conditions of every permittee, such as:

- Compliance alternatives
- Costs of controls
- Types of trash
- Site characteristics
- Compliance schedules
- Current compliance rates (for establishing the baseline)
- Other economic factors, technology, inflation, risks, regulatory framework

SB 002192

5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase II Statistics

Data for MS4 Phase II permittees was obtained using CIWQS and grouped by population size. Of the 156 MS4 Phase II listed permittees, eight were removed due to incomplete information necessary for the analysis[71]. 148 MS4 Phase II permittees were identified for the analysis (Table 19).

Table 19. MS4 Phase II Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase II	Regional Board												
Population Size	1	2	3	4	5F	5R	5S	6A	6B	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000													
100,000-500,000			1				1						2
75,000-100,000			2		2	1	2						7
50,000-75,000		4	4		1	1	6		3				19
25,000-50,000	2	4	11		5		9			3			34
10,000-25,000	6	2	12		5	1	14	1		2			43
0-10,000	4	15	8		3		11	1	1				43
Grand Total	**12**	**25**	**38**		**16**	**3**	**43**	**2**	**4**	**5**			**148**

There are no permittees listed in CIWQS under Phase II in the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, Santa Ana Water Board, and San Diego Water Board[72]. Table 20 shows the population living in municipalities regulated under the MS4 Phase II permit.

[71] Additionally, the City of Avalon and other non-traditional Phase II permittees in the Los Angeles Region are new enrollees to MS4 Phase II permit and lack data on CIWQS. Thus, the new enrollees were not included in the analysis.

[72] There are ten MS4 Phase II permittees in Los Angeles Region, eleven MS4 Phase II permittees in the Santa Ana Region and nine MS4 Phase II permittees in the San Diego Region that are tracked in the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) database but were not included in the CIWQS database at the time of the economic analysis.

Table 20. Population for Municipalities Regulated Under MS4 Phase II Permits

Number of MS4 Phase I Municipalities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000										
100,000-500,000			144,000		112,581					256,581
75,000-100,000			190,053		410,070					600,123
50,000-75,000		254,276	219,526		492,190	194,000				1,159,992
25,000-75,000	66,832	145,456	361,578		558,983		126,005			1,258,854
10,000-25,000	96,229	22,785	201,976		304,542	13,000	35,334			673,866
0-10,000	31,371	100,176	49,676		95,346	11,600				288,169
Grand Total	**194,432**	**522,693**	**1,166,809**		**1,973,712**	**218,600**	**161,339**			**4,237,585**

In summary, 148 municipalities regulated under Phase II of the MS4 program with a total population of 4,237,585, representing 11.5% of California population (2010 Census) are considered in this analysis.

Using the information provided in the referenced studies, a baseline of current costs was created based on municipality type and size. The NRDC Study was relied upon for the data obtained from a direct survey of 221 California municipalities. The summary of the current average annual cost per capita by category of trash control is presented in Table 6. This methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees was replicated for the MS4 Phase II permittees.

b. Potential Compliance Options

1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

An analysis of the increased annual average cost for the 148 MS4 Phase II permittees shows that the total potential incremental cost for all Phase II MS4s is $33 million (Table 21).

SB 002194

Table 21. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase II Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Municipality Size

MS4 Phase II Municipality Size	MS4 Phase II	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000								
100,000-500,000	2	256,581	$321,137	$1.25	$12.82	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$2,967,648
75,000-100,000	7	600,123	$533,630	$0.89	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$5,766,952
50,000-75,000	19	1,159,992	$1,462,858	$1.26	$11.03	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$11,327,048
25,000-75,000	34	1,258,854	$2,084,477	$1.66	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$8,868,698
10,000-25,000	43	673,866	$2,156,399	$3.20	$7.72	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$3,047,851
0-10,000	43	288,169	$300,253	$1.04	$6.45	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$1,558,787
Total	**148**	**4,237,585**	**$6,858,754**	**$1.62**	**$9.53**	***$6.67***	***$2.86***	**$33,536,983**

In summary, the 148 MS4 Phase II communities analyzed are currently spending $6.8 million per year to install and operate full capture systems. To comply with Track 1 in one year is estimated to be an additional cost of $33.5 million or an additional $7.91 (difference between $9.53 and $1.62) per capita in the year that full compliance is achieved. The incremental total capital costs are estimated at $5.54[73] per capita or $23.4 million. Once full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operation and maintenance costs are estimated at $2.37[74] per capita or $10 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12 million ($2.93 per capita) (Figure 9).

2. *Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects*

Track 2 of the final Trash Amendments focuses on permittees installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects. The combinations of trash controls must achieve the same performance results as Track 1.

MS4 Phase II permittees are already spending resources in full capture systems and institutional controls. Table 22 shows the average annual cost per capita for each type of trash control.

---

[73] Costs are estimated based on a full capture system at $800 per unit (capital costs) and $342 annual cost of operations and maintenance per unit. Therefore, capital costs are estimated to be 70% of the costs if all full capture systems are installed in one year and operations and maintenance cost are estimated to be 30% of the total costs. The capital costs incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 70% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.7 = $5.54).

[74] The operations and maintenance incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 30% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.3 = $2.37).

Table 22. Current Average Annual Expenditures Per Capita by Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000						
100,000-500,000	$ 4.08	$ 2.12	$ 1.25	$ 0.56	$ 0.58	**$ 8.59**
75,000-100,000	$ 6.98	$ 1.34	$ 0.86	$ 2.13	$ 0.52	**$ 11.84**
50,000-75000	$ 5.85	$ 3.31	$ 1.25	$ 1.41	$ 0.40	**$ 12.24**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.92	$ 3.06	$ 1.62	$ 1.96	$ 0.40	**$ 10.95**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.99	$ 1.23	$ 3.13	$ 2.07	$ 0.48	**$ 10.90**
0-10,000	$ 4.68	$ 2.64	$ 1.03	$ 2.48	$ 1.57	**$ 12.41**
Grand Total	**$ 4.96**	**$ 2.50**	**$ 1.59**	**$ 1.81**	**$ 0.52**	**$ 11.38**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The actual cost of trash controls by category is presented in Table 23 and Figure 8. The total estimated population regulated under a MS4 Phase II permit is 4,310,345.

Table 23. Current Expenditures in Annual Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost	Population
>500,000							
100,000-500,000	$ 1,045,952	$ 545,074	$ 321,137	$ 143,258	$ 148,913	$ 2,204,334	**256,581**
75,000-100,000	$ 4,329,764	$ 833,308	$ 533,630	$ 1,323,013	$ 321,491	$ 7,341,206	**620,156**
50,000-75000	$ 6,835,786	$ 3,870,160	$ 1,462,858	$ 1,650,517	$ 468,274	$ 14,287,595	**1,167,639**
25,000-50,000	$ 5,043,383	$ 3,930,905	$ 2,084,477	$ 2,515,101	$ 508,387	$ 14,082,253	**1,286,248**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,750,042	$ 846,592	$ 2,156,399	$ 1,427,361	$ 329,857	$ 7,510,251	**689,112**
0-10,000	$ 1,359,397	$ 768,567	$ 300,253	$ 722,072	$ 457,452	$ 3,607,742	**290,609**
Grand Total	**$ 21,364,325**	**$ 10,794,607**	**$ 6,858,754**	**$ 7,781,321**	**$ 2,234,375**	**$ 49,033,382**	**4,310,345**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

SB 002196

Figure 8. Current Annual Trash Control Per Capita for MS4 Phase II Communities

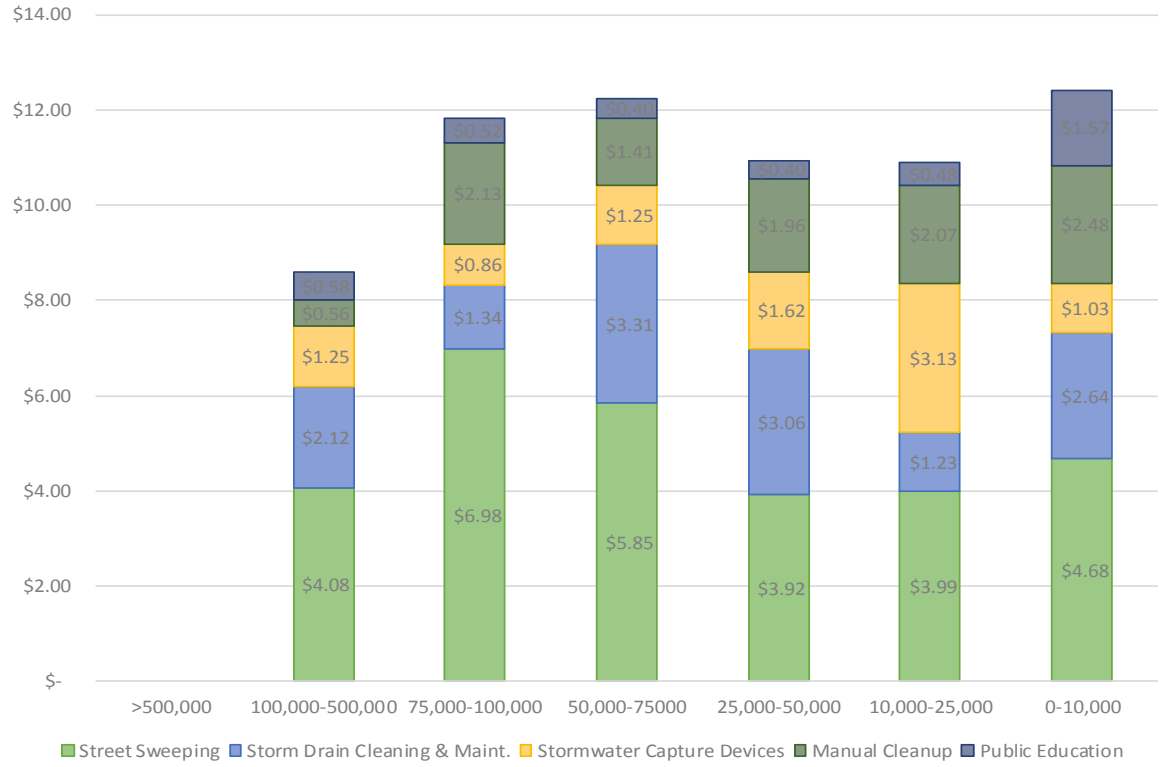

Table 24 highlights the main differences of annual trash control expenditures per capita between the permittees inside and outside the Los Angeles Region.

Table 24. Average Annual Trash Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and MS4 Phase II Communities

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Phase II Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.59	**$ 4.95**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.96	**$ 1.76**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.50	**$ (0.63)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.81	**$ 0.44**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.52	**$ (0.04)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 11.38**	**$ 3.66**

Table 25 summarizes the estimated annual incremental cost of trash controls choosing a combination of institutional controls and full capture systems. MS4 Phase II permittees would

spend an additional $32 million a year once full implementation is achieved[75], an additional $7.77[76] per capita per year if compliance is completed in one year.

Table 25. Estimated Annual Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Water Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices		$ 81,695	$4,378,006	$6,033,384	$0	$8,869,393	$4,349,491	**$23,711,968**
Street Sweeping		$293,400	$395,824	$835,602	$1,748,006	$4,540,763	$1,715,246	**$9,528,842**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.		$34,799	($672,068)	($3,286,340)	($1,975,808)	$2,337,105	$574,046	**($2,988,266)**
Manual Cleanup		$0	$0	$462,910	$0	$1,397,998	$469,425	**$2,330,333**
Public Education		$0	$0	$0	$83,287	$255,888	$0	**$339,175**
Total Incremental Cost		**$409,895**	**$4,101,762**	**$4,045,556**	**($144,515)**	**$17,401,148**	**$7,108,208**	**$32,922,053**

c. Compliance Schedules

Compliance schedules for MS4 Phase II permittees is ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit[77]. The analysis uses the same methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Compliance Schedule with Track 1

Total incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is estimated to be $12.3 million or $2.93 per capita. After Year 10, the incremental cost of operating and maintaining the full capture systems the cost may be $10 million per year[78] ($2.37 per capita) (Figure 9).

[75] This estimated annual incremental cost is assuming that all necessary expenditures are conducted in one single year and the operations and maintenance associated with those specific expenditures. See compliance schedule for an analysis of incremental cost of compliance over a 10 year period.

[76] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

[77] See fn. 42, *ante*.

[78] Operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $342 per year for every full capture system installed. Therefore for every $800 of full capture system installed, $342 (or 42.75% of capital costs) would be spent annually in operations and maintenance. After 10 years of installation of full capture systems, MS4 Phase II communities would have spent $23,463,510 on full capture systems. To maintain and operate $23,463,510 full capture systems, the permittees would need to spend $10 million annually (i.e., $23,463,510 X 0.4275 = $10,030,650).

Figure 9. Compliance Schedule with Track I for MS4 Phase II Permittees with Estimated Total Costs

Assuming installation of 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance incremental costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12.3 million for affected MS4 Phase II permittees ($2.93 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase II permittees is estimated at $5.54 per capita or approximately $23.4 million. This total amount spread out in ten years equally is approximately $2.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.24 in Year 1 to $2.37 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is $32.9 million or $7.77[79] per capita (Figure 10).

[79] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

Figure 10. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees

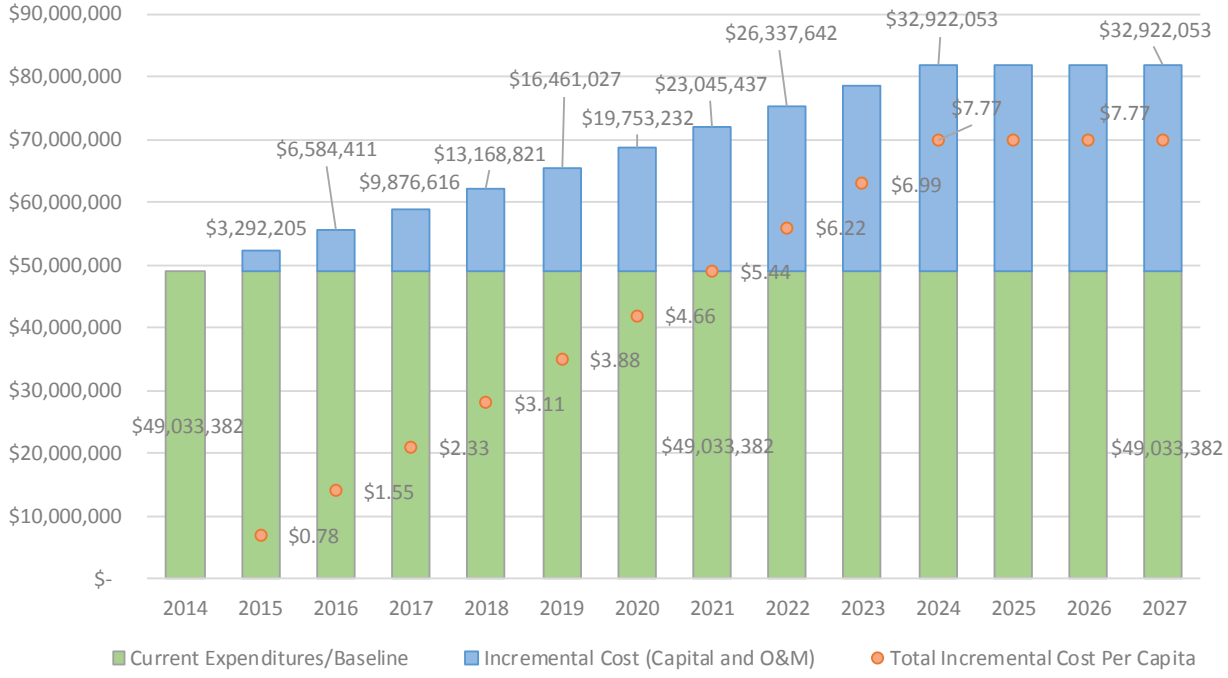

6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method

a. Costs Based on Land Coverage

Trash generation rates vary by land use. Sections 4 and 5 were used methodology to estimate compliance costs for Track 1 and Track 2. This section uses a second method of cost analysis to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage. The number of storm drains within a linear road mile is based on land coverage. Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, the data was collated from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. The categories identified were the following:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 23 or "Developed, Medium Intensity". This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 24 or "Developed, High Intensity". This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Land coverage was utilized to as a proxy to preliminarily identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses, as defined in the final Trash Amendments, correlate with land cover information for LU 24. Table 26 shows the land cover in acres by regional water board, and Figure 11 shows a map of developed areas by regional water board.

SB 002201

Table 26. Land Coverage by Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, High Intensity (acres) LU24	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres) LU23	Developed, Low Intensity (acres) LU22	Total (acres)
1	3,363.72	28,436.50	53,925.15	85,725.37
2	79,241.00	283,766.94	189,907.27	552,915.21
3	7,365.93	65,757.88	96,791.50	169,915.32
4	116,476.55	369,140.92	234,763.83	720,381.30
5	88,199.95	394,570.64	422,365.75	905,136.34
6	5,519.61	38,368.20	124,361.10	168,248.92
7	6,822.85	56,434.21	119,589.18	182,846.23
8	42,020.59	256,479.11	216,122.48	514,622.18
9	41,759.49	196,458.79	153,307.11	391,525.39
Total (acres)	390,769.69	1,689,413.19	1,611,133.37	3,691,316.26

Source: USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006

SB 002202

Figure 11. Developed Land Cover Classes by Regional Water Board.

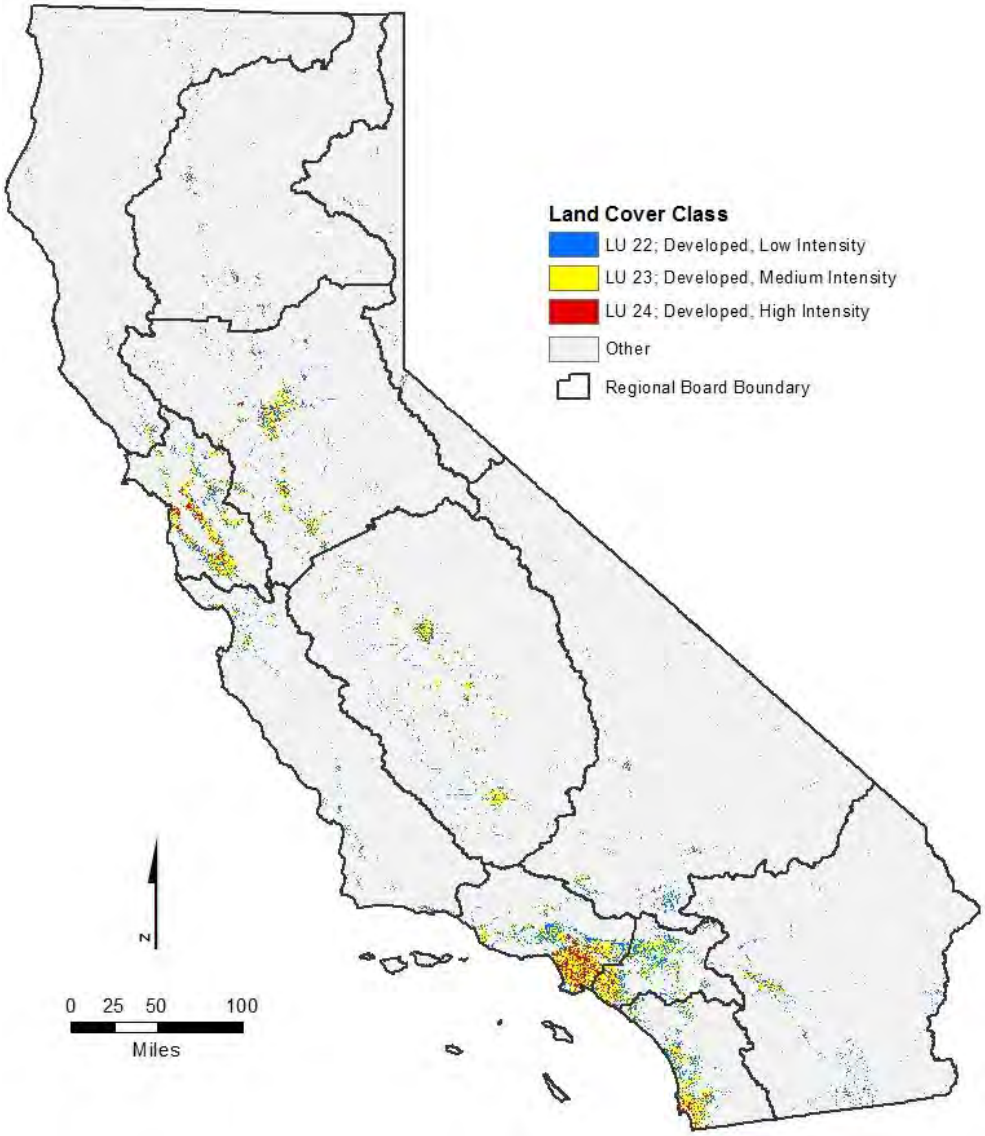

Compliance with Track 1 for MS4 permittees requires installing, operating and maintaining full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions. Costs Considerations conducted for developing the TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region estimated that, in high intensity developed areas, an average of approximately one catch basin per acre is needed. Therefore, one full capture system per acre was used for the compliance cost estimates.

There are 390,769 acres classified as “Developed, High Intensity” in California. Los Angeles Water Board MS4 permittees are already implementing trash and debris TMDLs (116,476 acres) were subtracted from the total. The areas in City of San Francisco (10,830 acres of high density), and Sacramento (1,160 acres) served by combined sewer systems were subtracted from the total. Trash generated on areas served by combined sewer systems would be captured and removed at the regional wastewater treatment plant instead of being discharged through a conventional storm drain system. Therefore, the total high intensity land potential subject to the final Trash Amendments is 262,302.3 acres. The population within this high intensity land cover is 20.7 million.

The average cost of installing a catch basin insert was estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance was $324. We estimated one catch basin per acre and one full capture system is needed per catch basin. Similar to the compliance schedule discussion in Sections 5 and 6, full capture systems were assumed to be installed at a rate of about 10% per year, with full build out in Year 10.

As described in previous sections, MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are spending $29 million a year or $1.41 per resident per year in operating and maintaining full capture systems[80]. Table 27 and Figure 12 shows the estimated total cost of compliance per year assuming a compliance period of ten years and that 10% of full capture systems are installed each year.

During the first ten years of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, permittees may incur an incremental average cost of $41 million a year ($2 per capita) to install, operate and maintain full capture systems in high density areas. The total incremental annual cost of operating and maintain all full capture systems installed after Year 10 is $60 million or an average cost per resident per year of $2.91. Table 27 shows the total estimated costs, the incremental cost and the cost per capita for each year starting in 2015 and ending in 2026.

b. Limitations and Uncertainties

The estimates based on land coverage are based on the following assumptions:

1. Land Coverage is a surrogate for land use designation. Priority land uses are correlated to land coverage.

   Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land uses that would be impacted. This may reduce the error that the estimates using per capita would have on large communities with large populations and low developed density. At the same time, it may overestimate the costs by including all high intensity land uses that are not part of an MS4. The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of uses. By using land coverage instead of land use the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

2. The average cost of a full capture system is $800 and the annual operations and maintenance is $342.
   A broad range of compliance options are available to the permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. The selection of the full capture system depends on many site specific factors and conditions. Capital cost per unit ranges from $300 per catch basin inserts for installation (capital costs) and $330 annual maintenance to $80,000 per vortex separator system for installation (capital costs) and $30,000 annual maintenance. Different methods may cover different areas, for example a drop inlet may only cover one acre, whereas a vortex separator system may cover many acres, therefore a normalized cost per acre was estimated at $800 in capital cost and $342 in annual operations and maintenance.

3. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

   The number of full capture systems per acre in priority land uses is one full capture system per acre. There is no one size fits all assumption for storm drain inlet placing. High intensity blocks vary greatly in size depending on what city they are in and the local conditions (rainfall, slope, density, impervious surfaces, etc.). Rough estimates range from one catch

[80] See Table 13 and Table for a description of the baseline of current costs. ($22.4 million for MS4 Phase I permittees and $6.8 for MS4 Phase II permittees)

basin in a three-acre urban area in the City of Los Angeles[81] (0.33 per acre) and up. For this analysis, one catch basin per acre was assumed. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

4. The land coverage analysis does not take into consideration institutional controls or other approved methods of compliance.
   Compliance with the final Trash Amendments can be achieved with the installation of structural controls or a combination of structural controls and other methods including institutional controls. The land coverage analysis does not include an estimate of potential cost for a combination of institutional and structural controls per acre of priority land use. This approach would probably estimate the more reliable results. Further analysis would be necessary to estimate total costs of Track 2.

[81] City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

SB 002205

Table 27. Cost of Compliance Schedule Based on High Intensity Land Cover

Cost Categories	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Capital Costs	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$0	$0
Operations and Maintenance	$8,970,728	$17,941,457	$26,912,185	$35,882,914	$44,853,642	$53,824,370	$62,795,099	$71,765,827	$80,736,556	$89,707,284	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Total Cost	$29,954,888	$38,925,617	$47,896,345	$56,867,074	$65,837,802	$74,808,530	$83,779,259	$92,749,987	$101,720,716	$110,691,444	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Cost Per Capita	*$1.44*	*$1.88*	*$2.31*	*$2.74*	*$3.18*	*$3.61*	*$4.04*	*$4.47*	*$4.91*	*$5.34*	*$4.33*	*$4.33*
Baseline Cost Full Capture Systems	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*
Incremental Cost	**$681,633**	**$9,652,361**	**$18,623,090**	**$27,593,818**	**$36,564,547**	**$45,535,275**	**$54,506,003**	**$63,476,732**	**$72,447,460**	**$81,418,189**	**$60,434,029**	**$60,434,029**
Incremental Cost Per Capita	*$0.03*	*$0.47*	*$0.90*	*$1.33*	*$1.76*	*$2.20*	*$2.63*	*$3.06*	*$3.49*	*$3.93*	*$2.91*	*$2.91*

SB 002206

Figure 12 Compliance Schedule for Track 1 for MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees Based on High Intensity Land Coverage

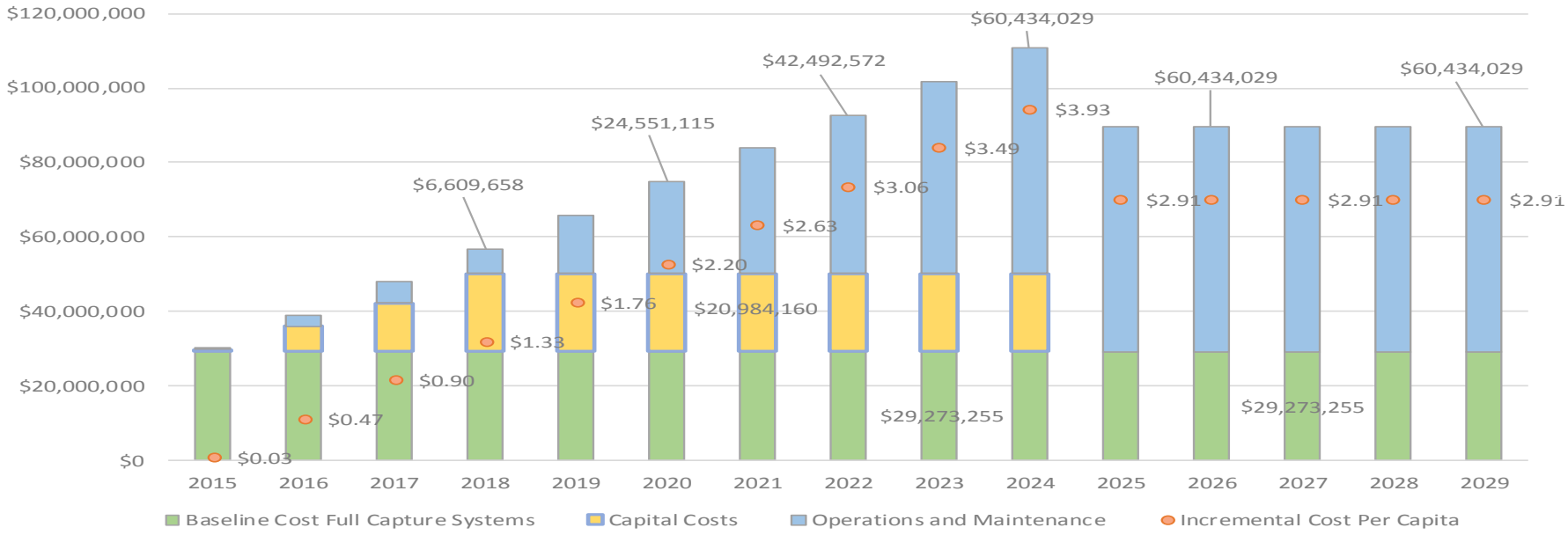

7. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITTEES

There are 9,251 industrial facilities regulated under the Storm Water Industrial Program[82]. The estimated compliance costs (Track 1) with the final Trash Amendments for the industrial facilities are $33.9[83] million or $3,671[84] per facility.

The number of full capture systems required to comply with Track 1 is directly proportional to the number of catch basins and storm drains in each industrial site. Information regarding the number of storm drains in each industrial site is not available in the SMARTS database[85].

Given the small size of many industrial permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. Out of the 9,251 industrial sites, 2,501 facilities with a size larger than 10 acres were assumed to comply by installing full capture systems and 6,750 facilities with a size of less than 10 acres, or without size information, would comply by implementing institutional controls such as training and manual cleanup.

In our calculations, the following assumptions[86] were made and used for the cost factors.

- Facilities larger than 10 acres would comply with Track 1.
- An average of 10 catch basins per facility for facilities greater than 10 acres.
- The cost of installation of each full capture system is estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance to be $342.
- Facilities smaller than 10 acres would implement institutional controls.
- Cost of institutional controls includes a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures.
- Industrial facilities are not implementing any trash control methods to comply with the final Trash Amendments, therefore all costs are incremental.

a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial dischargers larger than 10 acres selecting Track 1 (2,501 facilities) would be approximately $28.5 million in a single year[87] and $8.5 million

---

[82] CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites. State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf. Debris is defined (footnote 4) as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste." Trash control costs are therefore not expected to increase for CGP permittees as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

[83] The total cost of $33.9 million is the sum of the cost for large industrial facilities calculated in Table (i.e., $28.5 million) and Table (i.e., $5.4 million).

[84] This is the result of dividing the total cost of $33.9 million by the 9,251 industrial facilities.

[85] SMARTS is the main database used to manage the Storm Water program. Available at: Stormwater Multi-Application, Reporting, and Tracking System (SMARTS)

[86] Assumptions are necessary because of the limitations in the data available regarding the activities conducted at the industrial facilities, the number of workers in each facility, etc.

[87] No compliance schedule is estimated in this section for IGP permittees. Therefore all expenditures are estimated as if they were incurred in a single year.

annually following initial implementation (Table 28). The average operation and maintenance annual cost per facility is estimated to be $3,420 and the one time average installation cost of full capture systems per facility is estimated to be $8,000.

Table 28. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Larger than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Number of Catch Basins @ 10 per Facility	Installation @ $800	Operation @ $342	Total Cost
>100 Acres	923	9,230	$7,384,000	$3,156,660	$10,540,660
10-100 acres	1,578	15,780	$12,624,000	$5,396,760	$18,020,760
Total	**2,501**	**25,010**	$20,008,000	$8,553,420	**$28,561,420**

b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial permittees smaller than 10 acres selecting Track 2 (6,750 facilities) would be approximately $5.4 million in a single year and $2 million annually following initial implementation (Table 29).

Table 29. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Smaller than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Training @ $500	Operation @ $300	Total Cost
<10 acres	3,571	$1,785,500	$1,071,300	$2,856,800
No Size Data	3,179	$1,589,500	$953,700	$2,543,200
Total	**6,750**	$3,375,000	$2,025,000	**$5,400,000**

c. Compliance Schedule

Industrial permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments must demonstrate full compliance with the deadlines of the first implementing NPDES permit (whether such permits are modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). The deadlines cannot exceed the terms of the first implementing permit. With uncertain compliance timelines for these permittees, it is difficult to estimate and predict the schedule of the cost of complying with the final Trash Amendments, which is why this analysis assumes a permittees' full compliance being achieved in a single year, rather than amortized over several years.

8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS

Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" are $80 million[88] million per year[89]. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California[90]. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year.

a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments

Caltrans may comply with the final Trash Amendments by installing, operating and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi benefit projects for all storm drains that captures runoff from its significant trash generating areas.

Caltrans already implements a variety of institutional controls, including a statewide public outreach and education program (e.g., "Don't Trash California"). Caltrans also operates the Adopt-a-Highway program to clean up trash from its roadways. For this reason, and because of the many site-specific factors Caltrans will need to consider that are not available, we cannot identify with precision specific trash control that Caltrans may use. To determine the economic impact to Caltrans, we considered one possible approach that assumes no increase of institutional controls and some incremental level of structural controls to reduce trash loads to waters.

To estimate the location and relative extent of Caltrans' significant trash generating areas, we used a GIS analysis to determine the centerline miles of the state highway system. Areas already covered by existing trash and debris TMDLs and the areas of San Francisco and served by combined sewer systems[91] were excluded. Next, we identified urban boundaries using city, town and census defined places from the U .S. Census Bureau TIGER/LineR Shapefiles[92]. Figure 13 provides a map of the resulting 5,990 urban centerline miles. We then assumed that 20% of the urban centerline miles would serve as a proxy for significant trash generating areas that that would require additional structural controls to comply with the final Trash Amendments. Using this method, 1,198 centerline miles were identified that may need to be addressed using structural control.

For unit costs, we assumed the same installation ($800) and annual operation and maintenance ($342) costs as those used in Section 7. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $35 million and incremental annual operation would be approximately $15 million (Table 30).

---

[88] Litter removal costs are provided by Caltrans Maintenance Program. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/LitterAbatementPlan.pdf

[89] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[90] California State Transportation Agency. 2012. 2012 California Public Road Data, Table 1. Accessed May 2014. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/tsip/hpms/datalibrary.php

[91] Areas with a combined sewer system are not explicitly carved out by the final Trash Amendments, but because all storm water in these areas is captured and treated, they are not considered significant trash generating areas and should not require additional trash controls. Therefore these areas were also excluded from Caltrans cost analysis.

[92] U. S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

Table 30. Incremental Capital Costs and Operation and Maintenance Estimates for Caltrans

Factor	Estimates
Centerline Miles of Roadway	15,147
Centerline miles in Urban areas.	5,990
Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls	20%
Affected Miles	1,198
Drop inlets per mile	36
Total number of drop inlets	46534
Total Capital Cost (@ $800 per drop inlet)	**$34,502,400**
Annual Operation & Maintenance Cost (@ $342 per drop inlet per year)	**$14,749,776**

b. Compliance Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and implementing the prohibition of discharge will be demonstrated by Caltrans according to a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The compliance schedule will be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit. Caltrans must demonstrate full compliance within ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permitting permit[93]. The State Water Board can set achievements of interim milestones for compliance within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set as a percent reduction or percent installation per year or over several years. Assuming a 10% annual investment in structural controls, the annual capital cost would be approximately $3.5 million.

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge will require extensive planning by Caltrans. To assist Caltrans with planning for full compliance, the State Water Board will issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan. Requesting an implementation plan from Caltrans permittees prior to the will optimize compliance planning and implementation.

c. Limitations and Uncertainties

Due to the differences in the type, size and distribution of facilities, the construction, operation and maintenance of trash control systems on highways and roads managed by Caltrans districts will be extremely site specific, and may differ significantly from costs for municipalities. The calculations are sensitive to the assumptions used to estimate significant trash generating areas and the percentage of those areas that would require additional structural controls. For example, we based cost calculations on the assumption that significant trash generating areas will largely correspond to urban areas. However, this assumption may underestimate costs that some significant trash generating areas will occur in non-urban areas, such as rest stops. GIS

[93] See fn. 42, *ante*.

data from Caltrans indicates there are currently 88 rest stop areas in California, seven of which are already accounted for in the calculation of urban centerline miles. If these rest areas are determined to be significant trash generating areas, the capital costs are expected to increase by less than $1 million using the methodology described above. In addition, Caltrans has suggested that 40% is a more reasonable estimate of the Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls[94]. However Caltrans did not provide justification for this estimate. If the calculations in Table 30 were revised to use Caltrans assumptions, the total estimated capital cost would increase to approximately $69 million.

Finally, we anticipate that Caltrans likely will choose Gross Solids Removal Devices in many locations instead of catch basin inserts. Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally more expensive to install and maintain, but also cover larger areas. Without additional information on the specific location and site conditions where additional trash controls will be needed, we cannot determine whether on balance Gross Solids Removal Devices will be more or less expensive than catch basin inserts[95].

---

[94] Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[95] During the comment period and subsequent correspondence and conversations with Caltrans, Caltrans provided a cost estimate of $176,000 per treated acre as the total installation cost for gross solid removal devices. However, this estimate was developed to address TMDL compliance for multiple pollutants (Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014). Caltrans may indeed choose to install Gross Solid Removal Devices to address multiple pollutants, but cheaper alternatives exist for trash and therefore the full costs associated with Gross Solids Removal Devices may not be reasonably attributed to these amendments. In fact, to the extent that Gross Solid Removal Devices are already required under the Caltrans MS4 permit, costs to implement the Trash Amendments could be substantially less than estimated above. Please see the responses to comments document for additional information.

Figure 13. State Highway System Centerlines in Urban Areas.

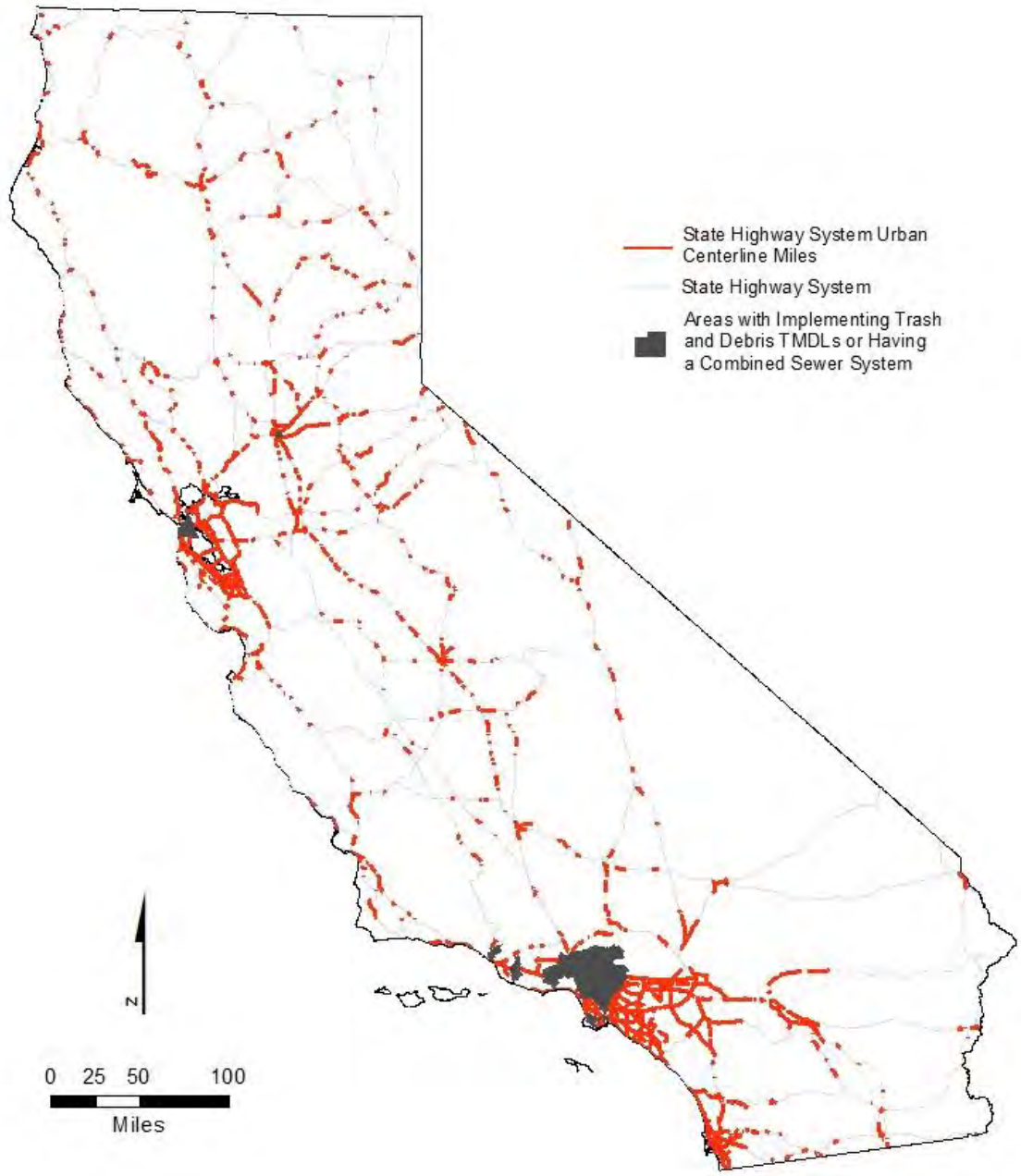

9. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR OTHER DISCHARGERS

The final Trash Amendments include a provision that allows the Water Boards to require dischargers that are not subject to Section 3[96] of the final Trash Amendments to implement trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

Because of the optional nature of this provision, no baseline figures are available with which to conduct an economic analysis. The absence of specific baseline figures, coupled with the variety of compliance options available, and the resulting wide range of costs related to this group of dischargers, no information is available to develop specific cost estimates for the incremental trash control costs associated with this category of dischargers at this point.

10. CONCLUSION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. California communities are currently spending $428 million annually to control trash from entering water of the states, which varies between the sizes of communities. With the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board's objective is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

To achieve this objective, a central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

[96] As proposed to the Ocean Plan Ch. III(L)(2). As proposed to the ISWEBE Plan Ch. IV(A)(3).

11. REFERENCES

Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November, 2012. Prepared for City of Los Angeles.

City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. January 2002. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Economic Analysis Guidebook. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/planning/economic_analysis_guidebook/econguidebook.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. 2014. California Integrated Water Quality System Database. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/

Currier, B., J. Jones, G. Moeller. 2005. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. Office of Water Programs, California State University, Sacramento. January 2005. Accessed January 2014. Available at: https://www.owp.csus.edu/research/papers/papers/NPDES_Stormwater_costsurvey.pdf

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2012. Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff. n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf

Hildebrand, G. 2011. Trash TMDL: Achieving Compliance. County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works presentation to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Trash Public Advisory Group. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/pag/docs/la_trashtmdl_ghildebrand.pdf

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. 2007. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Los Angeles Regional Board. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf

McGowen, Scott, California Department of Transportation. Letter to State Water Board re Caltrans Treatment BMP Cost Estimates. January 16, 2014.

McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn and W. Kier. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. September 2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes our Waterways. Kier Associates. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

U.S Census Bureau. 2012. American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates 2008-2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. United States Census 2010. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/2010census/

U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2013. California Municipal Statistical Areas. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.bea.gov/regional/docs/msalist.cfm#C

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010 National Center for Environmental Economics. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/pages/guidelines.html

U.S. Geographical Survey. 2006. Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php

APPENDIX D: FINAL AMENDMENT TO WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter II – Water Quality Objectives of the Ocean Plan

C. Physical Characteristics

5. Trash* shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter III – Program of Implementation of the Ocean Plan

I. Prohibition of Discharge

6. Trash*

The discharge of Trash* to surface waters of the State or the deposition of Trash* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* that are consistent with these Trash Provisions* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* are exempt from these Trash Provisions*.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter III.I.6.b and Chapter III.L.3 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic* by manufacturers of preproduction plastics*, transporters of preproduction

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

plastics*, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics* in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of preproduction plastic* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity.

L. Implementation Provisions for Trash*

1. Applicability

a. These Trash Provisions* shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter III.I.6) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter III.L.2 and Chapter III.L.3 below).

b. These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions*[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its full capture system* certification process~~,~~ and provide that any new full capture systems* shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these Trash Provisions*.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln-Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the U.S. EPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

2. **Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)**

Permitting authorities* shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4* permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses* shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the priority land uses* in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4* permittees. The MS4* permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4* permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. The MS4* permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency*. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4* permittee will elect to install full capture systems* where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein in all significant trash generating areas* by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures runoff from significant trash generating areas*. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4* permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* in significant trash generating areas* and/or priority land uses*.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

III.I.6.a herein by eliminating Trash* from all storm water* and authorized non-storm water* discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the permitting authority* its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the permitting authority* may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls*) used at their facility(ies).

d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 or Chapter III.L.2.a.2, as determined by the permitting authority*, with respect to such land uses or locations.

3. Other Dischargers

A permitting authority* may require dischargers, described in Chapter III.I.6.c or Chapter III.I.6.d, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2 herein, to implement any appropriate Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

4. Time Schedule

The permitting authority* shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2 herein to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*. The permitting authorities* shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. NPDES Permits Regulating MS4* Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses*.[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, for each permittee, each permitting authority* shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4* permit to add requirements to implement these Trash Provisions*. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4* permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the permitting authority* no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority*. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent permitting authority* determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the Trash Provisions* that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter III.L.4.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent permitting authority* may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.3.

the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4* permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority* that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

(2) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(3) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4* permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

(5) Where a permitting authority* makes a determination pursuant to Chapter III.L.2.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash*, that permitting authority* has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas*, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate full capture system equivalency*.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter III.L.2.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

c. NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water* Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity). Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

5. Monitoring and Reporting

The permitting authority* must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable permitting authority* demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems* on an annual basis.

b. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.b.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects* employed by the MS4* permittee?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the MS4's* receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

effectiveness of the controls~~,~~ and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls* institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the Department's MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter III.L.2.c.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Appendix I of the Ocean Plan

APPENDIX I

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Full capture system is a treatment control*, or series of treatment controls*, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems* will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system* or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems* certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions* and full capture systems* listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full capture system equivalency is the Trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems* were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of Trash*, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a Trash* load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash* captured by full capture systems* for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific Trash* capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency*. Trash* capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems* selected to evaluate Trash* capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by Trash* capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of Trash* in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems* have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash* and land uses (including priority land uses* and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* would be demonstrated when the amount of Trash* in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of Trash* in the reference receiving water.

Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk Trash* bins, collection of the Trash*, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-impact development controls are treatment controls* that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water* runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water* storage onsite, infiltrate storm water* *into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-benefit project is a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store storm water* for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water* and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water* and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction plastic has the same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority land uses are those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of Trash* are regulated by this Ocean Plan as follows:

(1) **High-density residential**: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) **Industrial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) **Commercial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(4) **Mixed urban**: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) **Public transportation stations**: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4* permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4* permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternates land use within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of Trash* that are equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s)* being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use* need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses*, or a fraction of a priority land use*, or both, provided the total trash* generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total Trash* generated from the priority land use(s)* for which substitution is requested. Comparative Trash* generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority*.

Significant trash generating areas means all locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where Trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm water has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment controls are structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent. Treatment controls include full capture systems* and low-impact development controls*.

Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

Trash Provisions are the water quality objective for Trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge set forth in Chapter III.I and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter III.L herein.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

APPENDIX E: FINAL PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA[97]

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter III – Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

TRASH shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Draft text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter IV – Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

1. Applicability

a. These TRASH PROVISIONS shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below).

b. These TRASH PROVISIONS apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM certification process and provide that any new FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these TRASH PROVISIONS.

---

[97] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the USEPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

2. Prohibition of Discharge

The discharge of TRASH to surface waters of the State or the deposition of TRASH where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH are exempt from these TRASH PROVISIONS.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter IV.A.2.b and Chapter IV.A.4 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC by manufacturers of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, transporters of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, and manufacturers that use PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity.

3. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the PRIORITY LAND USES in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein in all SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for all storm drains that captures runoff from SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4 permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS in SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS and/or PRIORITY LAND USES.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by eliminating TRASH from all STORM WATER and authorized non-STORM WATER discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the

SB 002232

discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction STORM WATER dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (i.e., FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS) used at their facility(ies).

d. A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of TRASH. In the event that the PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes that determination, the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2, as determined by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY, with respect to such land uses or locations.

4. Other Dischargers

A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require dischargers, described in Chapter IV.A.2.c or Chapter IV.A.2.d, that are not subject to Chapter IV.A.3 herein, to implement any appropriate TRASH controls in areas or facilities that may generate TRASH. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

5. Time Schedule

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3 herein to include requirements consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS. The PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. **NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses.**[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, for each permittee, each PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add requirements to implement these TRASH PROVISIONS. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4 permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY stating whether such MS4 permittee will comply

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4 permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the TRASH PROVISIONS that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter IV.A.5.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.3.

with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

(2) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(3) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

SB 002235

(5) Where a PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes a determination pursuant to Chapter IV.A.3.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of TRASH, that permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.**

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter IV.A.3.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

c. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity).**

Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

6. Monitoring and Reporting

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems on an annual basis.

b. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the MS4 permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the MS4 permittee?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

SB 002237

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the Department's MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.c.

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Appendix A: Glossary of the ISWEBE Plan

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM: A TREATMENT CONTROL, or series of TREATMENT CONTROLS, including but not limited to, a MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT or a LOWIMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROL that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS will not satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS and FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS,

SB 002238

unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY: The TRASH load that would be reduced if FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (PRIORITY LAND USES, SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of TRASH, as applicable). The FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is a TRASH load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of PERMITTING AUTHORITY. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of TRASH captured by FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific TRASH capture rates. Apply each specific TRASH capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. TRASH capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS selected to evaluate TRASH capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by TRASH capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of TRASH in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of TRASH and land uses (including PRIORITY LAND USES and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY would be demonstrated when the amount of TRASH in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of TRASH in the reference receiving water.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk TRASH bins, collection of the TRASH, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS: TREATMENT CONTROLS that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of STORM WATER runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate STORM WATER storage onsite, infiltrate STORM WATER into

SB 002239

the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT: A TREATMENT CONTROL project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store STORM WATER for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER management; and/or reduce STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER runoff volume.

MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

PRIORITY LAND USES: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES may issue a request to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of TRASH that is equivalent to or greater than the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a PRIORITY LAND USE need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more PRIORITY LAND USES, or a fraction of a PRIORITY LAND USE, or both, provided the total TRASH generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total TRASH generated from the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) for which substitution is requested. Comparative TRASH generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America

Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

PERMITTING AUTHORITY: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where TRASH accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES-herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

STORM WATER: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

TREATMENT CONTROLS: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent. TREATMENT CONTROLS include FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS and LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS.

TRASH: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

TRASH PROVISIONS: The water quality objective for TRASH, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter IV.A herein.

SB 002241

APPENDIX F: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STAFF REPORT, INCLUDING THE DRAFT SUBSTITUTE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION AND DRAFT TRASH AMENDMENTS

Comment Letter	Commenter(s)	Submitted by
Comment Letters Submitted by the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
1	American Chemistry Council	Tim Shestek
2	American Cleaning Institute Association of Postconsumer Plastic Recyclers Biodegradable Products Institute Building Owners and Managers Association of California California Business Properties Association California Chamber of Commerce California Manufacturing Technology Association California Restaurants Association California Retailers Association Consumer Specialty Products Association International Council of Shopping Centers Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce Los Angeles County Business Federation NAIOP of California, the Commercial Real Estate Development Association National Federation of Independent Business NatureWorks Pactiv SPI, the Plastics Industry Trade Association Valley Industry & Commerce Association Western Plastics Association	Cliff Moriyama

3	Association of Compost Producers	Dan Noble
4	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association	Matt Fabry James Scanlin Tom Dalziel Kevin Cullen Terri Fashing Jamison Crosby Adam Olivieri Pat Gothard Lance Barnett
5	California Building Industry Association	Richard Lyon
6	California Coastkeeper Alliance Heal the Bay 7th Generation Advisors Clean Water Action Algalita Natural Resources Defense Council The Surfrider Foundation Sierra Club California Team marine Turtle Island Restoration Network Environment California WeTap Planning and Conservation League Endangered Habitats League Coastal Environmental Rights Foundation Azul California Sportfishing Protection Alliance The Lake Merritt Institute	Sean Bothwell Kirsten James Leslie Tamminen Miriam Gordon Marieta Francis Karen Garrison Angela Howe Annie Pham Benjamin Kay Todd Steiner Nathan Weaver Evelyn Wendel Rebecca Crebbin-Coates Dan Silver Livia Borak Marce Gutierrez Bill Jennings

	The Center for Oceanic Awareness, Research, and Education WILDCOAST Friends of Harbors, Beaches, and Parks Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlife Center Russian River Watershed Protection Committee Plastic Pollution Coalition Earth Law Center CLEAN South Bay California Coastal Protection Network Californians Against Waste Center for Biological Diversity 5 Gyres Coast Action Group	Dr. Richard Bailey Christopher Chin Zach Plopper Jean Watt Joseph Vaile Brenda Adelman Dianna Cohen Linda Sheehan Trish Mulvey Susan Jordan Sue Vang Emily Jeffers Stiv Wilson Alan Levine
7	California Coastkeeper Alliance	Sean Bothwell
8	California Department of Transportation	G. Scott McGowen
9	California Restaurant Association California Retailers Association	Kara Bush Mandy Lee
10	California Stormwater Quality Association	Gerhardt Hubner
11	Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders	Lucia McGovern
12	Cities of Alhambra, Bell Gardens, Burbank, Calabasas, Commerce, Downey, Glendale, La Canada Flintridge, Monrovia, Monterey Park, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Signal Hill, South Gate, South Pasadena, and Vernon	Steve Myrter
13	City of Burbank	Daniel Rynn

14	City of Camarillo	Bruce Feng
15	City of Capitola	Steven Jesberg
16	City of Chula Vista	Khosro Aminpour
17	City of Cupertino	Timm Borden
18	City of Del Mar	Mikhail Ogawa
19	City of Encinitas	Glenn Pruim
20	City of Escondido	Edward Domingue
21	City of Folsom	David Miller
22	City of Irvine	Eric Tolles
23	City of La Mesa	Brian Philbin
24	City of Lodi	F. Wally Sandelin
25	City of National City	Stephen Manganiello
26	City of Orange	John Sibley
27	City of Palo Alto	Ken Torke
28	City of Roseville	Susan Rohan
29	City of Sacramento	Sherill Huun
30	City of San Diego, Transportation & Storm Water Department	Drew Kleis

31	City of San Jose	Napp Fukuda
32	City of Santa Clarita	Heather Merenda
33	City of Santa Maria	Richard Sweet
34	City of Santa Rosa	David Guhin
35	City of Santee	Pedro Orso-Delgado
36	City of Signal Hill	Kenneth Farfsing
37	City of South Lake Tahoe	Ray Jarvis
38	City of Stockton County of San Joaquin	C. Mel Lytle Gerardo Dominguez
39	City of Sunnyvale	John Stufflebean
40	City of Walnut Creek	Heather Ballenger
41	Construction Industry Coalition on Water Quality	Mark Grey
42	Contech Engineered Solutions	Vaikko Allen II
43	County of El Dorado	Brendan Ferry
44	County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District	Chris Crompton
45	County of San Diego	Cid Tesoro
46	County of Santa Barbara Public Works Department	Joy Hufschmid

47	County of Yuba	Michael Lee
48	Dart Container Corporation of California	Jonathan Choi
49	Downey Brand Attorneys LLP on behalf of the Port of Stockton	Melissa Thorme
50	General Public	Dana Booth
51	General Public	Janet Cox
52	General Public	Joyce Dillard
53	Marin County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program on behalf of its local government member agencies: Belvedere, Corte Madera, County of Marin, Fairfax, Larkspur, Mill Valley, Novato, Ross, San Anselmo, San Rafael, Sausalito, and Tiburon	Terri Fashing
54	Merced County	Dana Hertfelder
55	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Philip Miller
56	Partnership for Sound Science in Environmental Policy	Craig Johns
57	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Jason Uhley
58	Roscoe Moss Company	Kevin McGillicuddy
59	Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Dana Booth

60	San Diego Unified Port District	Jason Giffen
61	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District	Gary Jensen
62	San Luis Obispo County Department of Public Works	Mark Hutchinson
63	Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	Adam Olivieri
64	Save the Bay	David Lewis
65	Save The Plastic Bag Coalition	Stephen Joseph
66	Solano County Department of Resource Management	Nathan Newell
67	SPI, The Plastics Industry Trade Association	Jane Adams
68	Statewide Stormwater Coalition	Susan Rohan Tricia Wotan Paul Saini David Mohlenbrok Jason Rhine Robert Ketley Greg Meyer Staci Heaton Edward Kreins John Presleigh Ken Grehm Maria Hurtado Mark Hutchinson Stephen Schwabauer

69	StopWaste	Debra Kaufman
70	Surfrider Foundation	Angela Howe
71	Surfrider Foundation Individual Members (This comment letter is a copy of the same form letter or of similar text that the SWRCB received from other individuals that totaled approx.~1041)	Sarah Spinuzzi
72	Union Pacific Railroad	Liisa Stark
73	United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	John Kemmerer
74	University of California	Robert Charbonneau
75	Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program	Gerhardt Hubner
76	Water Resources Management	Roger James
Comment Letters Submitted after the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
77	California Coastal Commission	Charles Lester
78	California Department of Transportation – Letter Dated November 7, 2014 letter from G. Scott McGowen to Diana Messina	G. Scott McGowen
79	Contra Costa Clean Water Program	Beth A. Baldwin

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
1 General Response	The American Chemistry Council's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose "regulatory source controls," or specifically, product bans. These objections include generally include the following: • Regulatory source controls will result in a defacto statewide ban on bags and food containers. • Economic impact of product bans is significant and should be evaluated. • Product bans are ineffective. • Other controls should be incentivized over product bans. • The State Water Board lacks authority to implement product bans through MS4 permits. • Neither the Clean Water Act, nor related guidance documents authorize product bans. • Product bans are unconstitutional.		Regulatory source control was included in the proposed amendment as one of several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory control over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill (SB) 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. (See Final Staff Report, at Section 6.17 (discussing Regulatory Source Controls and the enactment of SB 270).) Subsequent to the enactment of SB 270, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. As discussed in greater detail in the Final Staff Report (at Section 6.17) the new law will implement the product single-use plastic bag ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. (See Final Staff Report at Section 6.15 (discussing the time extension issue).) Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags. As a result of the above-noted revisions to the Trash Amendments, many of the objections contained in the American Chemistry Council letter (as summarized in Comment 1 and all relating to product bans as a method to comply with Track 2 and the time extension) are no longer applicable to the proposed final Trash Amendments. Therefore, the State Water Board will not respond further to commenter's arguments in support of such objections.
1.1	Authorizing and incentivizing product bans or other regulatory source controls as a means to comply with the State's water quality control plan is arbitrary, capricious, and unsupported by the record because product bans are ineffective in reducing trash loads.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. However, the Trash Amendments are focused on effective methods to reduce the discharge of trash to receiving water bodies. Specifically, the monitoring and reporting requirements for Track 2 direct that monitoring plans demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.b.) Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if Track 1 was implemented. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition, "Full capture system equivalency.") Thus, the Trash Amendments are clear and support that the treatment and institutional controls that are used by a permittee to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash are effective at reducing trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			loads to receiving water bodies.
1.2	Authorizing and incentivizing municipalities to ban useful products as part of an MS4 NPDES permit would violate the Clean Water Act and is not authorized under its provisions. NPDES permit conditions must have a direct nexus to the discharge of a pollutant. By contrast, product bans are ordinances that would regulate the upstream sale or distribution of a useful product that is used for its lawful, intended purpose. Congress did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, and it is unreasonable to infer that Congress implicitly authorized environmental agencies to use the CWA to regulate broad swaths of the U.S. economy in the name of pollution control far upstream from any potential discharges.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. Additionally, the State Water Board is not authorizing municipalities to undertake any action they are not already authorized to take. Further, while Congress clearly did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, with Clean Water Act 402, subsection (p), Congress expressly authorized the State to require controls in permits for discharges associated with MS4 to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including but not limited to management practices, control techniques, and any other provisions the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. The MS4 permittee has the discretion to elect whether, and what extent, it will establish full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within its jurisdiction to comply with the prohibition of trash and the provisions of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a).
1.3	The Proposed Amendments lack consideration of economic impacts and violate the California Environmental Quality Act. The Draft Staff Report and Proposed Amendments make clear that bans on plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers will frequently be included in MS4 permits.		See General Response to Comment 1. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	However, the SED does not include product bans as a reasonably foreseeable compliance option and, therefore, does not evaluate their environmental impacts or those of alternative approaches. This error is not harmless, as substitute products such as paper bags and bio-plastics have very significant environmental impacts.		Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances": > Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances. Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Yet, any such ordinance likely would not involve a product ban, particularly those involving substitution of product. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as SB 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance may not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 compliance method. (See Final Staff Report at Section 5.0, 5.2.5, and 6.17; see also Final Staff Report at App. A-18 to A-20 ("Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters").) Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental or economic analysis of ordinances banning products because such bans are not a reasonably foreseeable method with which a permittee could comply with the trash prohibition. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts. The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in Section 5.2 and in Section 6 of the proposed final Staff Report.
1.4	By attempting to use the regulatory source control option to single out plastic and polystyrene products for local bans under the regulatory source control the proposal raises several constitutional concerns. The proposal would violate the dormant Commerce Clause by placing a significant economic burden on interstate commerce without providing any local benefit at all. The proposal would also violate the Equal Protection clause because there is no rational basis for singling out plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers for bans when those bans would be ineffective. Finally, by failing to provide any standard to distinguish between effective and ineffective regulatory source controls, the Proposed Amendments violate the Due Process Clause and are void for vagueness. The Board offers no guidance to permit writers on how to distinguish between potentially effective ordinances that could		See the General Response to Comment 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 1.3. Based on the revisions and discussions noted therein, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board. Even if the Trash Amendment included regulatory source control or product bans as a permissible method to comply with Track 2, however, and SB 270 was not in effect, such proposal does not raise objections pursuant to equal protection, due process, and (dormant) commerce clauses of the United States Constitution. First, to be clear, the State Water Board would not be establishing such ban by ordinance, a permittee would be enacting it pursuant its applicable authority to do so. Second, the State Water Board's Trash Amendments are authorized by federal law and state law. Any proposal that would qualify under Track 2 an MS4's enactment of a product ban would not treat similarly situated persons or entities differently but would be controlling trash and, therefore, does not raise equal protection concerns. Such a ban would have a rational purpose of controlling trash to comply under Track 2. At this time, however, and as discussed in the General Response and Response to Comment 1.3, the State Water Board does not reasonably foresee an MS4's establishment of a product ban as an ordinance that control trash under Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	theoretically be included in a NPDES permit and those that are ineffective and should be excluded from the program.		The dormant commerce clause of the United States Constitution is implicated where a state law discriminates against interstate commerce in favor of intra-state commerce (i.e., an implied substantive restriction on permissible state regulation of interstate commerce). No violation of the dormant commerce clause exists where the state law treats out-of-state commerce the same as in-state-commerce. If a permittee were to adopt an ordinance to ban a product, that ordinance would apply whether the manufacturer was located in-state or out-of-state. Due process of law is violated where a statute, regulation, or ordinance prohibits or requires the doing of an act which is so vague that a person must guess as its meaning. The Trash Amendments neither compel nor forbid an MS4 to establish specific trash treatment controls. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Therefore, permit writers would not be making the determination of the effectiveness of a "regulatory source controls" for Track 2. Excluding regulatory source controls, any combination of treatment and institutional controls that are used to implement Track 2, permittees must demonstrate that the combination of the controls achieve full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.3.a.2; Definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Thus the combination of controls that are implemented must reduce the discharge of trash to the same load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. Full capture system equivalency must be demonstrated through the monitoring plans. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.6.b.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Additionally, see Response to Comment 6.2.
2.1	The Trash Amendments are aimed to reduce trash. The Commenters fail to see how a local ordinance without any corresponding restriction on likely replacement products will lead to reduction of trash. Rewarding the adoption of local ordinance that restrict the use of a certain material type or specific type of packaging is inappropriate and legally indefensible. Full capture systems as outlined under the "Track 1" compliance option appear to offer the most effective solution in preventing all forms of trash from entering the state's waterways.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.2.
2.2	Local Ban ordinances can have both economic and environmental impacts that should not be overlooked by the board.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 Response and Comment 1.2.
3.1	Extend the “Comment Period” for a few months and develop a series of collaborative meetings so that the compost industry working with local jurisdictions, the recycling industry, CalRecycle and the Water Board can have sufficient time to understand and provide clear and compelling input into the Trash Amendments. Since it took over a year to draft these amendments in isolation from industry, communities and other state agencies, a few more months to craft a better product seems well		The proposed Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 and have involved extensive stakeholder input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. Additionally, State Water Board staff considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and 78 comment letters. The goal is to create Trash Amendments that lead to reduction of trash in state waters and enhances creativity and collaboration between stakeholders. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	worth the time, to achieve a better, more acceptable result.		
3.2	Define and harmonize any of the alternative definitions related to the Trash Amendments, e.g. "trash," "waste", "litter", etc.		The definition of "trash" proposed in the Trash Amendments harmonizes the definition of "waste" from the California Water Code and the definition of "litter" from the California Government Code. Please refer to Section 4.1 the proposed Final Staff Report for additional discussion.
3.3	To date the Water Board hasn't engaged with the organics industry, nor directly with CalRecycle, on the specific crafting of these Trash Amendments. The Water Board would be well served to engage with the organics and general recycling industry directly on this issue, prior to promulgating these Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board has engaged with CalRecycle on the crafting of the Trash Amendments, and regrets that the organics industry was not part of the focused stakeholder meetings. The State Water Board is encouraged that the organics industry was able to submit a comment letter and wishes to work with the organics industry in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
3.4	Receive input that gathers the best industry, community and state agency thinking regarding the key elements of Trash Amendment ideas on how to control trash that ends up in the water ways, emanating from residential, public, commercial, industrial and agricultural lands.		Please see response to Comment 3.1.
4.1	Consistency between Prohibition of Discharge and Water Quality Objective - In accordance with the California Water Code, the State Water Board's proposed Water Quality Objective (WQO) for trash correctly recognizes that trash in discharges in "amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" should be		See Response to Comment 10.9. The Trash Amendments are structured to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective would be implemented through the prohibition and conditional prohibition of discharge. In the case of BASMAA and its member agencies, implementation is though a conditional prohibition. The Trash Amendments specify that that permittees in full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated. However, as drafted, the State Water Board's proposed Prohibitions of Discharges for Trash do not include language corresponding to this aspect of the WQO and could be misinterpreted to apply literally to any and all trash. This is inconsistent with the Water Code's charge that State Water Quality Control Plans and implementation requirements be economically reasonable and technically feasible and has potentially significant resource demands and adverse enforcement implications for the regulated community. Recommendation - The State Water Board should provide consistency between the WQO and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		compliance with the trash-specific permit terms for the control of trash will then be deemed in compliance with prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The Trash Amendments do not specify that compliance with the conditional prohibition is equivalent to compliance with effluent limitations for the water quality objective for trash. The conditional prohibition includes consideration of feasibility by focusing trash on high trash generating areas and multiple compliance tracks. (Staff Report at Sections 2.3 and 2.4.1 (pp. 13-15).)
4.2	The State Water Board should allow all Phase I Section 402(p) permittees under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board to effectuate compliance with the trash prohibitions and address the WQO for trash through the trash-specific reduction requirements in the MRP and its successor	Track 3: For applicable MS4* permittees under the jurisdiction of the Municipal Regional Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, install, operate, maintain any	The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. (See, for example, Response to Comment 4.3.) As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent a Track 2 approach that will likely be replicated by other MS4 Phase I permittees across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provisions that are already under discussion. This recommendation is consistent with recommendations presented by nongovernmental organizations and other stakeholders at the State Water Board's July 16th Trash Policy Workshop, and effectively would allow applicable Bay Area permittees to continue implementation consistent with the MRP. The State Water Board should revise the amendments to provide an alternative (Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.	combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MRP permittees in a phased and prioritized approach that focuses on high trash generation areas that contribute Trash* to storm drains in their jurisdiction as further specified in the trash-specific provisions of the MRP and implementation plans developed by the permittees thereunder. This provision shall apply to MS4* permits that are successors to the current MRP if the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board finds in adopting the successor permit that the trash specific provisions of such successor permits are consistent with the requirements of the	generation areas. The MRP time schedule and reporting requirements, specifically the Short Term and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, should be compatible within the framework of the Trash Amendments. As such, the State Water Board does not believe a creation of a Track 3 for MRP permittees is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments were modified to specify that MRP permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the trash control requirements are substantially equivalent to Track 2. Additionally to reduce duplicative efforts for MRP permittees, the proposed final Trash Amendments include a provision to allow the San Francisco Bay Water Board to determine if the implementation plan a MRP permittee has submitted is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (See, for example, Ocean Plan Amendment fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE fn. 2.) Finally, the final compliance date is being revised in recognition of the intensive efforts taken by the MRP permittees since 2009. (Ocean Plan Amendment at fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE at fn. 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		Trash* Prohibition implementation requirements set forth herein, including the time schedules set forth in Sections 4[or 5].a.(3) and (4) and Section 5 [or 6] below and appropriate monitoring and reporting provisions.	
4.3	Immediately grandfather into the certification process those devices previously “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area prior to adoption of the amendments, or immediately certify all devices “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff. Additionally, revise the amendments to indicate that any treatment device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement, regardless of whether a device has or has not been certified by the State Water Board.		The State Water Board agrees that full capture systems previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Board staff should fulfill the certification requirement of a full capture system in the Trash Amendments. It is not the intent for installed and properly operating full capture systems to be removed as a result of the Trash Amendments. Resources should be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments language for the definition of “full capture system” has been modified to specify that "full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014)" prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments, will satisfy the requirement of the Trash Amendments. These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.4	Revise the definition of "high trash generating areas" to allow permittees the option of identifying geographical areas within their municipality that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use.		The proposed language already includes the flexibility the commenter is seeking. The Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. In addition, the definition of priority land uses already provides that a MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to a land use(s) listed above). The intent of "alternate equivalent land uses" is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "alternate equivalent land uses" within the "priority land uses" definition.) As "priority land uses" is defined, the "equivalent alternate land use" can be utilized in as an alternative to a priority land use. As "equivalent alternate land use" is part of the priority land use definition, the State Water Board does not think the suggested language is necessary.
4.5	The proposed trash amendments should better account for the benefit of true source control actions that local municipalities initiate or participate. Additionally, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local governments in statewide initiatives to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation.		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. The development of source controls by the State Water Board as suggested by the commenter, which include but are not limited to the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, is outside the scope of these Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.6	Continue to provide flexibility in the methods used to demonstrate Track 1 or 2 performances. Permittees should be allowed to implement cost-effective methods to demonstrate performance equivalency. Remove the requirement for submittal of GIS data to the State Water Board on trash control measure implementation. Provide guidance, outside of the amendments and in collaboration with the Proposition 84 grant funded Tracking California's Trash project managed by BASMAA, on the types and formats of GIS data that should be submitted by permittees, consistent with NPDES permits. Revise the monitoring questions to remove receiving water monitoring.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. Similar to the Track implementation provisions, as there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach should provide flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting needs to be provided to permitting authorities and permittees. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, but the Water Boards may include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate implementation and effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Since there are a variety of existing monitoring programs and there are new programs in development, the Trash Amendments propose a set of monitoring objectives modeled after the Standard Monitoring Procedures in Appendix III of the California Ocean Plan. These objectives include location data for installed control equipment and assessments of program effectiveness such as trash removed and condition of the receiving water. Such data is essential for effective assessment and management of control programs. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits. Based on the comments, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The State Water Board supports incorporating Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project as part of the technical advisory group. Staff believes this project may provide trash monitoring guidance statewide and benefit the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.I.6.b.)
4.7	Based on the economic analysis conducted by the State Water Board, Bay Area municipalities should anticipate between $22 - $58 million will be needed to be spent each year for the next 10 years to implement the proposed amendments. BASMAA recommends that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The California Oil Recycling Enhancement Act provides funding to assist local governments in maintaining an ongoing used oil and used oil filter collection/recycling program for their		The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion for trash control. Creating such a non-competitive program would require legislative action to establish the fee program, which involves a bill approval process. If such a program was enacted, the State Water Board would need to manage the program and acquire legal and budgetary authority to accept and spend the fund. At the present, it is outside of the scope of the Trash Amendments for the State Water Board to create such a program. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	communities. The OPP is funded by a state tax on automotive oil. Another example is the program that exists for automobile tires. A fee is paid at purchase to fund the proper disposal at the end of the tire's life.		for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
5.1	Track 1 is infeasible and Track 2 uncertain for construction dischargers. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning. The current prohibition on the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of our members, and additional regulation is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with Track 1.		Currently the Construction General Permit (CGP) prohibits the discharge of any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments propose an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash for NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industry activity (including construction). The provisions for these permits in the Ocean Plan Amendment are at III.L.2.c and in the Part I ISWEBE are at IV.A.3.c. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. It is not the intention of the State Water Board to create additional regulations on trash for CGP permittees.
5.2	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors significantly above and beyond what is currently		The Trash Amendments would require the IGP and CGP dischargers to report the measures used to comply. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.d; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.d.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	required to demonstrate compliance. Furthermore, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board staff does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees.
5.3	Lack of economic analysis of the impact of the proposed Trash Amendments for construction dischargers.		The Economic Considerations section analyzed the potential cost for both the dischargers enrolled under the Industrial Storm Water General NPDES Permit and the CGP. As described in the introduction of the Economic Considerations (page C-7), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs that permitted storm water dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the Trash Amendments. Therefore, the considerations only apply to those dischargers that would see an incremental cost in addition to existing compliance costs. As explained in footnote 79 of the Economic Considerations section (page C-48), dischargers enrolled under the CGP are already required to comply with a prohibition of discharge for debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). Therefore, no additional or incremental costs would be necessary for construction dischargers to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
6.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the		The State Water Board acknowledges that while zero trash may be a desirable goal, it may not be feasible to achieve this numeric water quality objective. A single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute a violation of a

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"		numeric water quality objective of zero trash, and yet it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing and may or may not be detrimental to aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses. A narrative water quality objective, on the other hand, provides the Water Boards the ability to evaluate the amount of trash present in the waters that adversely affects or threatens beneficial uses or creates a nuisance on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, California Coastkeeper Alliance et al. was one of many who commented that the State Water Board should establish a water quality objective of zero trash and with reference to the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL as precedent for that recommendation. However, it is important to recognize that the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did not establish or interpret a zero trash numeric water quality objective, but established a TMDL target that interpreted a narrative water quality objective. While useful within the context of establishing a TMDL numeric target, zero trash is not suitable for a water quality objective because it would effectively establish a prohibition of the discharge of trash. Finally, while the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did establish a zero trash target, it then also provided non-zero waste-load allocations. The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL does include phased reductions with a state goal of achieving a wasteload allocation of zero in 9 years, but the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL also includes a couple of critical caveats. First, the TMDL includes as a footnote to Table 7.2.3 (Attachment A to resolution No. 2007-012) that states that the Los Angeles Water Board will review and reconsider the final waste load allocations once a reduction of 50% has been achieved. Second, an additional footnote to the same table notes that 'notwithstanding the zero trash target and the baseline waste allocation shown in Table 5, a permittee will be deemed in compliance with the Trash TMDL in areas served by a full capture system. For these reasons, The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL need not constrain the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Water Board's statewide development of water quality objectives, which achieves uniformity and consistency in place of the existing approximately 33 existing narrative objectives for the presence of floatable, solid, suspended materials. Refer to the Final Staff Report, Section 4.2, Issue 2, for additional information about the selection of water quality objectives. The State Water Board agrees for purposes of consistency with existing "floatable, suspended, and settleable water quality objectives" that the proposed statewide trash narrative water quality objective should be characterized as "trash shall not be present" rather than "shall not accumulate." The Trash Amendments have been modified from "trash shall not accumulate" to "trash shall not be present." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.)
6.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on	Track 2 allows permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash to achieve the same equivalent performance to Track 1. The proposed final Trash Amendments provided clarity to this performance standard Track 2 permittees shall be required to achieve by adding and defining the term "full capture system equivalency." (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or other relevant land uses. This concept of full capture system equivalency is applicable to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, and Industrial General Permit (IGP) permittees. Full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach subject to the approval of the permitting authority. The proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approach, a Trash Capture Rate Approach and a Reference Approach. Other approaches may be suitable and may or may

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.	an annual basis, and shall include <u>a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report</u>, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	not depend on establishment of a baseline trash load. Additionally, the Trash Amendments were revised to add that each NPDES permittee implementing Track 2 "shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2 (MS4s), III.L.2.b (Department) and III.L.2.c (Industrial); Part I ISWEBE at IV.3.a.2 (MS4s), IV.3.b (Department), and IV.3.c (Industrial).) Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established prior to the implementation of trash controls. Within the implementation plan for Track 2, the permittee will need to: (1) describe the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, (2) describe how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and (3) describe how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to the review and approval of the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1 (MS4s) and III.L.4.b.1 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1 (MS4s) and IV.A.5.b.1 (Caltrans).) As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring a program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus compliance with the prohibition of discharge. The Trash Amendments provide the minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that need to be incorporated into the permits. The monitoring requires the demonstration of milestone reduction, such as 10% per year, and compliance with the implementation provisions. The implementation provisions are specifically focused on 'full capture system equivalency'. The intent of monitoring is not for permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharge. The proposed Final Trash Amendments were revised to clarify that the Track 2 monitoring plan requirement is to demonstrate "compliance with full capture equivalency" as newly defined. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			In addition, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The focus of the monitoring plans should "demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency". (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) The State Water Board believes this requirement to provide both consistency for the permitting authority to develop monitoring and flexibility to determine specific questions to effectively monitor. While receiving water monitoring is a reasonable approach for trash, the specificity of the monitoring approach will be at the discretion of the permitting authority. These questions in the monitoring section should provide sufficient framework for how to demonstrate compliance and achievement of Track 2 targets. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.)
6.3	If the State Board insists on a Track 2 approach to achieve a narrative water quality objective, then it is even more important that the implementing provisions are clear and unambiguous. Prioritizing full-capture devices in Track 2 will provide permittees a straightforward and clear path to compliance—leading to greater trash reductions.	Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain ~~any combination of~~ full capture systems* to the maximum extent feasible. For storm drains demonstrated to be infeasible for full capture system installation, include any combination of other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and	The State Water Board declines the commenter's recommended language because it substantially alters the intent and flexibility of Track 2. However, the State Water Board's intent is that full capture systems would be would the primary mechanisms employed by permittees with supplemental efforts from increased institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included to Track 2: "It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems were such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Full capture systems should be considered first; if they are determined to be not practical at a location, then other controls can be used. The function of Track 1 and Track 2 and other components of the Trash Amendments are to provide permit requirements for

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses* within such jurisdiction(s).	applicable permits or orders to ensure compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.)
6.4	It is critical that the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	…Termination of permit coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). <u>Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.</u>	The intention of the Trash Amendments is for the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic to be absolute. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) to acknowledge the that prohibition is absolute unless a permittee is subject to "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) because facilities subject to that permit are subject to special requirements for plastics which reduce or prevent the discharge of plastics, including but not limited to: Facilities covered under this General Permit that handle Plastic Materials are required to implement BMPs to eliminate discharges of plastic in storm water in addition to the other requirements of this General Permit that are applicable to all other Industrial Materials and Activities. Plastic Materials are virgin and recycled plastic resin pellets, powders, flakes, powdered additives, regrind, dust, and other similar types of preproduction plastics with the potential to discharge or migrate off-site. Any Dischargers' facility handling Plastic Materials will be referred to as Plastics Facilities in this

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			General Permit. Any Plastics Facility covered under this General Permit that manufactures, transports, stores, or consumes these materials shall submit information to the State Water Board in their PRDs, including the type and form of plastics, and which BMPs are implemented at the facility to prevent illicit discharges. Pursuant to Water Code section 13367, Plastics Facilities are subject to mandatory, minimum BMPs. (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, Section XVIII (p. 64); see id. at pp. 64-66) for additional and specific requirements imposed on applicable facilities/permittees.) Additionally, when a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent with the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP.
6.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads	Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. Additionally, homeless encampments and high-use beach should be addressed explicitly.	leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to	areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better placement of trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) As such, the Trash Amendments do not require municipalities to survey potential hotspots or require the permits to require each municipality to address a minimum number of hotspots. The Trash Amendments additionally do not preclude a permitting authority, such as the San Francisco Bay Water Board and the MRP, from addressing other sources of trash with a hotspot approach. The Trash Amendments are more land-use focused, and in the future the State Water Board could address non-point source trash in a more focused program as suggested by the commenter.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
6.6	Priority land use areas should be defined precisely, free from loopholes, and include schools. Equivalent alternative land uses should be removed as a priority land use option. High density residential should remain at 10 units per acre. Schools should be added as a priority land use.		The State Water Board agrees with the need for clarity and believes that the five defined priority land uses (i.e., high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations land uses) provide sufficient clarity. The State Water Board disagrees that the provision allowing a permittee to request to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 for equivalent alternative land uses is a "loophole" and that provision will remain in the Trash Amendments. That provision provides flexibility to permittees to focus on addressing the land uses that generate the highest amounts of trash and is subject to the permitting authority's determination that the subject alternative land use generates trash equal or greater to one or more of the defined priority land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, definitions, "Priority land uses") The proposed final Trash Amendments maintain high density

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			residential defined at 10 dwelling units per acre. While schools do generate trash, the Trash Amendments do not add schools as a priority land use. However, a permitting authority retains discretion to require a permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 if the permitting authority determines that a school generates substantial amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) More broadly than just schools, the Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash is generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses that may require trash controls in order to meet water quality objectives and be protective of the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Within an MS4's jurisdiction, the Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that specific land uses or locations within an MS4's jurisdiction, in addition to priority land uses, generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The specific land uses or locations include but are not limited to city neighborhoods, parks, stadia, or particular parking lots or roads. The required trash controls would either be Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) This approach is needed because it allows a permitting authority to regulate the discharge of trash from locations within a municipality it determines generates levels of trash that cause or contribute to violations of the statewide trash water quality objective. The water quality objective for trash is: "trash shall not be present in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial use or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE III.A.) Substantial amounts of trash would include, for example, trash generation loads that individually or cumulatively cause or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			contribute to a violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be informed by its determination that a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective.
6.7	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that "within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.~~	The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. The trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region are laudable. Those effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The Trash Amendments do not require the Los Angeles Water Board to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs. The State Water Board evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board and Los Angeles Water Board staff discussed the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. As trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, a public meeting will be held to reconsider the scope of existing TMDLs to reassess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort—within one year of the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.b.2.) A public meeting does not constitute a re-opener; additionally, at any time the Los Angeles Water Board may reopen and reevaluate its trash TMDLs independent of the Trash Amendments' provisions. A public meeting would focus on evaluating the scope of the trash and debris TMDLs in context of feasibility to achieve the wasteload allocations while

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			maintaining the end goal of achieving water quality objectives for trash to support applicable beneficial uses.
6.8	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3. and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These	The State Water Board agrees that interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees reach the compliance schedule deadline, thus the proposed Trash Amendments specify that "the permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones" (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b.2 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b.2 (Caltrans).) However, to provide flexibility for permittee site-specific conditions, the permitting authority is provided the discretion to set the precise quantification and timing of those interim milestones. Suggested interim milestones include average ten percent of full capture systems installed per year, average load reduction of ten percent per year, or other process towards full implementation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b (Department); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b (Department).)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
6.9	Require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months will reduce delays in implementation. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to	If the final compliance was 11.5 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments, then California would achieve quicker results in trash reduction. However, the commenter's proposed time schedule would place undue burden on both the permitting authority and the permittees. The time schedule in the Trash Amendments was designed for two purposes. First, as NPDES storm water permits are re-issued every five years, there is time provided for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into the permit. Second, to assist in effective planning by the permittee and to reduce a delay in the compliance schedule, eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit (or new designation) is provided to allow sufficient time to the permittee to develop an implementation plan for Track 2. The implementation plans must describe, among other details, the combination of selected controls, how those controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and how such compliance will be demonstrated. (See i.e., Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1.A; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.A.) Including the implementation planning time within the ten-year compliance schedule would burden both the permitting authorities and the permittee. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
6.10	We support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter because source control ordinances in California have demonstrated that these policies can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. Plastic bag and foam bans have proliferated in recent years, as a response to a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs. Consequently, industry opposition has been fierce. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		Comment noted. See also Responses to Comments 1 and 1.2. Subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. The enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash (bag bans), in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the proposed final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" as a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions. (See Final Staff Report at pp. 20-21 and pp.98-99.) Yet, subsequent to the enactment of Senate Bill 270 and the revision of the proposed Final Trash Amendments, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. The development of any bag ban ordinance as an "institutional control" to comply with Track 2, however, is speculative at this time given the pending statewide bag ban, the qualifying referendum notwithstanding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
6.11	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested by the Public Advisory Group with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Time extensions are no longer proposed under Track 1 or Track 2 of the proposed final Trash Amendments and have been removed because of the enactment of Senate Bill 270, which removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. "Institutional controls" may be established by permittees to comply with Track 2, and such controls may include "ordinances." However, it is not reasonably foreseeable that a product ban ordinance would qualify as reducing trash and any such ordinance is speculative and not a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, the pending referendum on SB 270 notwithstanding. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 6.10.
6.12	While we support Section 5's source-control incentive, we believe minimum standards need to be established in order to ensure true source control is being implemented. We do not take a time extension lightly—trash reductions need to begin immediately. But source control is such a critical component of controlling trash that we believe the one to three year credit is affordable. However, the credit is only worthwhile if real source control is being implemented. As described above, a recycling program is not source control and is not effective. By its very definition source control is stopping something at its source and offering an alternative product. Recycling does not stop a source of	Source reduction for trash includes methods that eliminate trash generation at the source. These include bans on trash-generating products, such as single use plastic bags or the addition of plastic microbeads in personal care products, which lead to elimination of a product that becomes trash. In addition, non-ban regulatory approaches might include mandatory discounts on re-usable alternatives to single use products, such as a	See Response to Comment 6.11. "Regulatory source controls" have been omitted from an allowable method of compliance under Track 2 and the definition has been removed. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	pollution; it only offers to refurbish that source of pollution at a later time. There needs to be minimum standards for the permitting authority to apply before a time credit is received. Therefore, we request the State Board add minimum standards into the SED regarding what constitutes an appropriate regulatory source control.	discount provided to customers that bring re-usable cups or containers for take-out food. Other options can include mandatory fees on trash generating items, such as cigarettes or take-out food and beverage containers, where the fee is intended to encourage either a reduction in the use of a single use disposable product that is likely to become litter, or is intended to provide funding to support cleanup programs.	
6.13	Particles less than 5mm in size were 16 times more abundant than those greater than 5mm, and weighed three times more than the larger particles. Recent research conducted in the Great Lakes by SUNY Fredonia and 5 Gyres also documents astounding levels of micro-plastics—43,000 microplastic particles per square kilometer. As a result of the increasing documentation of the impacts of microplastic pollution on the marine environment and human sources of food, California should address and stop the discharges of plastic debris less than 5mm. We request the State Board consider addressing		Comment noted with the acknowledgment that it does not directly relate to the Trash Amendments but to a potential different State Water Board project in the future. Additionally, the Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these approaches will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	microplastic pollution during its Storm Water Strategy Initiative through interagency collaboration on source control.		
7.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"	Trash* shall not ~~accumulate~~ be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.	Please see response to Comment 6.1.
7.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of~~	Please see response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water	~~the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.		
7.3	We understand that Region 2's implementation of the MRP has been underwhelming, and agree that improvements need to be made. However, we don't agree that the Amendments will improve the status in the Bay Area. Implementation concerns with the MRP are just as likely under the Amendments new provisions. The problem is not with the MRP's provisions, but rather the lack of enforcement for poor implementation. The stringency of the effluent limits in the MRP in lieu of enforcement would be the worst kind of backsliding possible. Hold Region 2 MRP Permittees responsible for their permit requirements to reduce trash discharges by 40 percent by 2014 and to reduce discharges to 100 percent by 2022.	These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdictions of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) <u>and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board</u> for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) <u>or existing permit terms addressing 303(d) impaired waterways</u> are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions.	The implementation provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are not expected to result in backsliding. Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exists that make one of the exceptions to the general rule. The Trash Amendments' application to MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees does not allow less stringent effluent limitations. Additionally, permittees subject to the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are expected to achieve the noted milestones by 2022 and 2023, respectively. To this end, the Trash Amendments specify that pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may set an earlier full compliance schedule than the ten years specified for Track 2. The trash control provisions in the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are substantially equivalent to Track 2, and language was added to the proposed final Trash Amendments to clarify the required application of the Trash Amendments in the San Francisco Bay Region and Central Valley Region. (See Ocean Plan Amendment at Footnote 2; Part I ISWEBE at Footnote 2.) Trash is a high priority pollutant for the State Water Board, and the proposed Trash Amendments should lead to increased implementation progress for MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit permittees. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
7.4	It is critical that the prohibition of	…Termination of permit	Please see Response to Comment 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
7.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, fast food restaurants, or roads leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter	Please see response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. In addition to a minimum amount of non-point sources to be addressed, a permitting authority should be explicitly required to issue WDRs to address homeless encampments and high-use beaches.	III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, fast food restaurants, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
7.6	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider	Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	"within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas ~~scope of its trash TMDLs~~, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions~~.	
7.7	Track 2 permittees should be required to install full-capture devices to the maximum extent feasible.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
7.8	Track 2 should have a 5 year compliance schedule.	For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within five ~~ten~~ (1~~0~~5) years of the effective date of the first	Please see Response to Comment 6.9. For statewide consistency and in recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides sufficient time for trash control with either Track 1 or Track 2 to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (120%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten ~~fifteen~~ (10~~5~~) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.	be successful. Reduced time for compliance with Track 2 may result in less effective programs for trash control. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. However, the time schedule in the proposed final Trash Amendments was modified to include provisions within new development with and MS4 and permittees designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4, it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.5.)
7.9	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3.and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a	Please see Response to Comment 6.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
7.10	All permittees should be given equal compliance schedules regardless of permit's renewal dates. The amendment should require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to	Please see Response to Comment 6.9.See Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
7.11	As a Public Advisory Group Member, CCKA was largely responsible Chapter III.L.5., which provides time extensions to permittees who adopt a source control ordinance in their local community. We also support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter. California existing source control ordinances have established that such ordinances can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. As a response to California policy as well as a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs, in recent years, plastic bag		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	bans and foam bans in particular have proliferated. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		
7.12	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.11.
8.1	Caltrans is concerned with the implementation of full capture devices as recommended by the State Water Board staff. Our major concern is that these devices may not be compatible with the structural controls required for subsequent TMDL compliance identified within Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). We are also concerned about the implementation schedule. Recommendation: Full capture devices should not be limited to those listed in the trash amendment. If treatment controls are feasible,		The Trash Amendments provide that Caltrans may implement any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls to ensure that the full capture system equivalency is achieved. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.b.) The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. Until Caltrans' permit is amended, the proposed Trash Amendments would not apply. Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The proposed Trash Amendments take into consideration that strict use of full capture systems is infeasible for Caltrans. Treatment controls that are utilized by Caltrans to address trash and debris TMDL

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans will implement devices that will address TMDLs and trash compliance (e.g., Media Filters, Infiltration basins, Detention devices, and other devices that may capture trash and treat for other pollutants). This amendment will require resources beyond current retrofit requirements identified within Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). Therefore, Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board revisit the compliance schedule and extend the proposed ten-year compliance deadline to be consistent with the 20-year TMDL compliance milestone. This would enable Caltrans to apply public funds more efficiently, installing devices that would be effective in treating multiple pollutants causing impairment to the water body.		compliance would be deemed acceptable for compliance towards the prohibition of discharge in the Trash Amendments. As trash is a priority pollutant across California, a ten-year compliance schedule will be maintained for both Caltrans and Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.
8.2	Caltrans has established goals and metrics for demonstrating progress in meeting TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of our Permit. One purpose of Attachment IV was to standardize how Caltrans complies with NPDES requirements statewide, including standardizing monitoring and reporting requirements. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the amendment include a provision to allow Caltrans to report progress toward meeting the requirements of the amendment consistent with Attachment IV of our		The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.) Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The monitoring and reporting requirements of the Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and the proposed Trash Amendments should not be inconsistent.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permit.		
8.3	There is a need to allow public education and other non-structural controls, and not focus solely on structural full capture devices. Over the past decade, Caltrans has invested in litter campaigns, such as “Keep California Beautiful,” “Litter Day,” the “California Highway Patrol Litter Campaign,” “Don’t Trash California,” and many other studies and outreach programs, including partnerships with local communities. In addition, Caltrans implements adopt-a-highway and other trash reduction programs that have a significant impact on reducing trash in the state. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board incorporate such language within Track 2 compliance to allow Caltrans to continue its non-structural trash reduction programs statewide (including public education, Adopt-A-Highway, institutional controls, and other trash reduction practices) instead of solely requiring retrofit with full capture devices.		See Response to Comment 8.1. The State Water Board agrees that public education campaigns, specifically "Keep California Beautiful" and "Don't Trash California," are successful trash reduction programs that Caltrans employs to reduce trash on highways across the state. The Trash Amendments’ implementation plan specific for Caltrans recognizes that a combination of treatment and institutional controls (such as Caltrans education campaigns) are currently employed and continue to be utilized by Caltrans to control trash. The proposed Trash Amendments’ language allows for a combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. Institutional controls encompass the wide range of non-structural trash reduction programs and controls available to Caltrans to control trash. (See the defined term for “institutional controls” in the definitions section of the Trash Amendments.)
8.4	Caltrans is concerned that the majority of the high trash generating areas identified within the trash amendment have already been incorporated within Attachment IV (TMDL) watersheds. Caltrans is concerned that the amendment		The Trash Amendments do not modify trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described within Attachment IV of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), which only exists in the Los Angeles Region. The Trash Amendments will establish a set of implementing trash controls in high trash generating areas outside of existing TMDLs. These requirements would be incorporated for implementation

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	includes another layer of prioritization that will not be consistent with Attachment IV of our Permit and may not result in environmental benefit. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Board place a provision in the trash amendment that allows Caltrans to implement trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described and to be consistent with Attachment IV of our NPDES Permit.		in the next Caltrans NPDES Permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
8.5	Caltrans has concerns with how the State Water Board intends to manage the certification of full capture systems. There are several types of BMP devices capable of removing trash; therefore, the State Water Board should expand its list of approved full capture devices. Caltrans is also concerned with the emphasis of vortex separators, as this is not consistent with concerns of standing water and vector concerns. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise the language to state that any type of BMP capable of removing trash as required by the stated criteria in the Trash Amendments will serve as an acceptable full capture device. Caltrans also requests that the State Water Board provide a revised, expanded list of approved full capture devices including the		To provide statewide consistency and ensure that limited resources are allocated to full capture systems that properly capture trash, the State Water Board will utilize a similar process to the full capture system certification process as the Los Angeles Water Board. The proposed final Trash Amendments specify that full capture systems (see definitions section in the Trash Amendments) certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) are deemed to be in compliance with the proposed final Trash Amendments. Previously, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two of Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs. As Caltrans complies with trash TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), the full capture systems that are installed must be further certified by the State Water Board and deemed available for use to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	addition of media filters, infiltration devices, detention devices, and other devices proven effective for trash capture.		
8.6	Caltrans is concerned with the use of the term "public transportation areas" throughout the Trash Amendments. Public transportation areas could refer to the Caltrans roadways statewide, in addition to priority land uses. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise this statement to clarify the meaning of "public transportation areas" in relation to "priority land uses."		The Trash Amendments do not use the term "public transportation areas". The Trash Amendments specify "public transportation stations" under "priority land uses". "Public transportation stations" do not include Caltrans roadways statewide. Facilities or sites are where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "public transportation stations" under definition for "priority land uses.") An example would be a bus station, bus stop, or train stop. This is not in conflict with Caltrans roadways as "public transportation stations" are defined through "priority land uses", which are only applicable to Phase I or Phase II MS4 permittees. Implementation provisions for Caltrans are focused to "significant trash generating areas". (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "significant trash generating areas.")
8.7	Caltrans provides mobility in a safe manner to the traveling public. What can be installed for litter control is not always feasible (e.g., inlet screens, etc.) due to concerns for safety to the traveling public (including hydroplaning, flooding, etc.) and safety to the Maintenance staff, traffic delays, etc. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board recognize that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas, such as on freeways through high-density residential, commercial, and industrial areas due to potential		The State Water Board agrees that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas since Caltrans is a linear system. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide the flexibility to install, operate, and maintain any combination of full captures, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. This would additionally provide flexibility to address potential safety concerns with trash controls. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 8.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	safety concerns. The amendment should incorporate flexibility to address potential safety concerns and alternative trash controls, such as those identified within comment 3 above, should be recognized as a substitute to full capture retrofit. 8.		
8.8	This statement does not take into consideration that Caltrans has invested in capital resources for installation of trash control devices to address the trash TMDL compliance in the Los Angeles Region. Addressing the trash amendment will cost Caltrans significantly more than $1,040 per lane-mile when considering the whole life costs of trash control expenditures. Recommendation: Delete either the inaccurate statement or add a caveat that Caltrans has invested a significant amount of resources on litter removal and the whole life costs of litter removal as experienced in the Los Angeles Region has been much more than $1,040 per lane-mile.		At the time the Staff Report was developed, the State Water Board did not have cost data related to the capital resources that Caltrans has invested in the Los Angeles region. The proposed Trash Amendment is only applicable to areas not covered under an already existing trash or debris TMDL in the Los Angeles Region. Staff assumed that costs for Caltrans would be similar to the compliance costs of other MS4 dischargers. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment Letter 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.9	Caltrans disagrees with the estimation of the annual cost. The Trash Amendment cost will be significantly more for the following reasons: 1) An $800 drop inlet screen is infeasible for highway application due to safety concerns (e.g., flooding, hydroplaning causing accidents to the traveling public and		Please see Response to Comment 8.8. The Staff Report (Appendix C, section 8, pp. C-50-53.) evaluated all information pertaining to costs that was accessible to the State Water Board regarding the cost of compliance for Caltrans discharges for inclusion into the Economic Considerations section of the Staff Report. Cost assumptions for similar MS4 Phase I and II permittees were

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	inability for Caltrans Maintenance staff to maintain the inlet safely). 2) The high priority areas noted in the trash amendment of high-density residential, commercial, industrial, on/off ramps will likely be more than 20 percent of the urban areas. Recommendation: Either delete or correct the table. The incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs for Caltrans are significantly underestimated. Additional annual costs include operation and maintenance costs, capital outlay support, traffic controls, environmental documentation, etc. Caltrans looks forward to working with the Board to refine the cost estimates.		used in the analysis. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.10	Caltrans would like to minimize the use of limited resources spent on reporting. Recommendation: Caltrans reporting for the trash amendment should be incorporated with the Caltrans TMDL Status Reporting efforts and simply limited to listing the areas where trash reduction has been achieved. No BMP performance, trash reduction calculations should be needed.		Trash is a prevalent pollutant in California. The Caltrans managed roadways are a generator of trash, so the implemented trash controls should be monitored to demonstrate effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, the Trash Amendments would not preclude Caltrans from incorporating trash control plans and reporting into existing reporting efforts.
9.1	We would ask that State Board to consider amending the trash amendments to completely eliminate “regulatory source controls” from Track 2 and consider a more comprehensive approach that		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.3. Commenter’s concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	captures all types of trash in the waterways. With some modifications, Track 2 could be an effective means Of trash control. Specifically, Track 2 should explicitly prohibit MS4 permittees to rely on measures that the data shows are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters; should require a certification Process for non---structural, institutional control elements; and Require additional monitoring to show that MS4 permittees using Track 2 are reducing trash in the receiving waters.		removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to incorporate the term 'full capture system equivalency', which is the trash load that would be reduced by Track 1. (See Ocean Plan and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") To achieve full capture system equivalency, effective controls must be implemented. The monitoring requirements for Track 2 were modified to focus on the demonstrating the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan at III.L.5.b-c and Part I ISWEBE at IV.L6.b-c.") These components of the Trash Amendments should minimize the commenter's concerns on ineffective controls. Additionally, the State Water Board will only be certifying full capture systems to ensure utilized full capture system met the design criteria and not non-structural controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system.")
10.1	High generating land uses may vary by community across the state. There may be instances, especially in Phase II communities but also rural areas within a Phase I footprint, where some portion of the priority land use area may not in fact be a high trash-generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which	The draft Trash Amendments say that "an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (…) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed". This gives permittees	Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash-generating. The exemption could include a 'sunset date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.	the option of adding land uses, but does not allow the exclusion of low generating sub-regions of an otherwise high trash land use. We suggest the addition of language to indicate "an MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."	high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. However, the State Water Board disagrees with providing an exemption of priority land uses that are shown to have low rates of trash generations. The permittee may apply the focus of trash controls to an equivalent alternate land uses. A priority land use that generates low trash amounts can be exchanged for another land us that generate equivalent or higher amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "equivalent alternate land uses.") The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition of discharge for trash.
10.2	Many MS4 permittees around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement watershed management programs, often based on watershed specific prioritization of pollutant and water quality conditions. These comprehensive watershed planning processes consider trash, as well as many other pollutants of concern (POCs). As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede and undermine existing watershed		Storm water plays an important role in the management of California's water resources. As the natural landscape and hydrology are modified to support California's growing population, there is an increased impact on water quality and supply. Storm water is a resource and must be treated accordingly. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. The State Water Board recognizes and supports extensive work that many MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are doing across the state to develop and implement watershed specific prioritization of pollutants and water quality conditions. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses for aquatic life and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	planning efforts, effectively determining that trash is the highest priority and taking resources away from the established watershed based priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways. CASQA urges the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing watershed-based management plans or POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. Trash is a pervasive pollutant and one of the most easily recognized pollutants. Most importantly, trash is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Trash Amendments do not supersede existing requirements and planning efforts. State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows trash control to be a compatible priority with existing watershed-based management plans and pollutant of concerns.
10.3	CASQA supports the approach to not requiring monitoring or performance demonstration for Track 1. In reality most permittees that select Track 2, will implement a combination of full capture devices and other control measures. The Trash Amendments should make it clear that permittees who select Track 2 do not need to monitor or demonstrate performance in those portions of their jurisdictions served by full capture devices. CASQA objects to the requirement for MS4 permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on MS4 permittees will		Please see Response to Comment 4.6 and 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not provide a definitive indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs. While MS4 permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
10.4	It is essential that the program be developed in conjunction with a funding mechanism. Municipal stormwater agencies do not generate the trash and should not bear the full responsibility for funding and implementing the corrective measures. The State Water Board needs to assist with the development of funding sources for permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments. CASQA does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash. However, the costs presented in the Staff Report and Economic Analysis exceed most communities' ability to fund. Grant funds have assisted many communities to install full capture devices. This type of competitive grant funding while valuable, takes a significant effort to win and manage. Grants, such as the Proposition 84, do not address the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining treatment devices. Proposition 218 currently precludes MS4 permittees from raising their fees for Stormwater management (where fees even exist). Even with the recent changes to Proposition		The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/ In addition, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	218, the typical full capture devices are catch basin inserts and would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB 2403. CASQA recommends that the State Water Board partner with MS4 permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). CASQA strongly encourages the State Water Board to explore mechanisms to create economic incentives for producers of products determined to be the primary components of trash in the MS4 and water bodies.		Modifications to Proposition 218 are outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. For a response to establishing a program similar to the Used Oil Payment Program, please see response to Comment 4.7.
10.5	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments or revise the language to indicate that any full capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. This latter approach has the further advantage of allowing the suite of allowable devices to be dynamic as permittees learn which devices prove more (or less) effective and allows manufacturers to modify their designs and introduce or remove devices from their product line. CASQA recommends that automatic certification be extended to any full		The certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system is effective at capturing trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The certification process will ensure resources are directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. A list of certified devices such as what the commenter suggests is already incorporated by reference (e.g. systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board). In addition to the certified full capture systems by the Los Angeles Water Board, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to grandfather full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition Section, "Full capture systems.") These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash capture device approved by a Regional Water Board to comply with existing NPDES permits. This certification can be extended for the life of the installed device.		The State Water Board is unaware of any other certifications issued by the State or Regional Water Boards. Blanket approval of any and all full capture systems included in a permit without additional review would not meet the State Water Board's goal of ensuring effective trash capture.
10.6	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board require that other regulated entities implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits. The State Water Board should include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Statewide the transport of trash through storm water systems to receiving waters is a substantial source of trash. The Trash Amendments specify provisions for NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water section 402(p). Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources. However, at the local or regional level, nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. "Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with [the] prohibition of discharge." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.d.) The Trash Amendments provide that a permitting authority may require such dischargers to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate trash, which include, but are not limited to, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.)
10.7	CASQA recommends the State Water Board consider providing off ramps from the requirements for MS4 permittees that do not have trash impaired waters where the permittee can demonstrate they do not have a trash or litter problem. The Proposed Trash Amendments can recognize that many surface waters in the state are not impaired for trash and provide an option that if the MS4 permittees can demonstrate		See Response to Comment 10.1. Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The assertion about the lack of impaired waters skews the manner in which impairments are identified in California. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of water quality not exceeding objectives.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	any of the following the Amendments should not apply to that MS4. 1) The MS4 does not have any of the high trash generating land uses within its jurisdiction; or 2) The MS4 is currently meeting the discharge prohibition of no discharge of trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State; or 3) The MS4's receiving waters meet the water quality objective of trash in amounts less than that adversely affecting beneficial uses or causing nuisance.		The Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either as trash TMDLs or permit conditions. Specifically if an MS4 does not have any priority land uses within its jurisdiction, then the MS4 permittee would not have either Track 1 or Track 2 trash control provision in the implementing permit. Treatment or institutional controls implemented to comply with existing permit conditions for the discharge of trash are a likely reason for low trash generation. The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate to the permitting authority the effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition's compliance requirements. The State Water Board does not consider existing controls to be off ramps, but instead a clear demonstration that a permittee already has a trash control program to achieve the conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (e.g. the permittee has already achieved compliance with Track 2). Overall, the focus of the Trash Amendments is to control and reduce the amount of trash in California's surface waters. For a response to an MS4's receiving waters meeting the water quality objective for trash, please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
10.8	CASQA therefore requests the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to either (1) provide Regional Water Boards the discretion to add additional time for implementation or (2) limit the timeframe in which Regional Water Boards can add additional priority land uses to the initial establishment of the permittee's program.		The Trash Amendments provide a time schedule of ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.2-3.) The framework for the Trash Amendments focuses on trash control for priority land uses. (Final Staff Report at Sections 2.1-2.4.) In addition to the identified priority land uses, the Trash Amendments provide provisions for a permitting authority to determine that additional specific land uses or locations generate substantial amount trash to warrant additional trash controls by the permittee. Those locations may include parks, stadia, schools, and roads leading to landfills. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The State Water Board agrees that the draft Trash Amendments previously lacked clarity on the time schedule for such specific land uses or locations. To clarify the time schedule of additional specific land uses or locations, language was added to the proposed Trash Amendments specifying that the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule that shall occur as soon as practical for the determined location and shall be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.5.)
10.9	The Proposed Trash Amendments propose narrative water quality objectives for the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuary Plan and the Ocean Plan, and proposes a prohibition of trash discharge in those Plans. The MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing		Please see response to Comment 4.1. Implementing Track 1 and Track 2 means that the permittees are in compliance with the prohibition. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The State Water Board is not proposing to add language to specify the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the water quality objectives). CASQA recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		It may be appropriate for the permitting authority / water board to issue a permit that provides that a permittee is in compliance with a receiving water limitation based on compliance with the trash water quality objective so long as the permittee is in compliance with the trash-specific permit terms in the MS4 permit. Any such determination, however, would be limited to effluent limitations in locations within priority land uses because the permitting authority retains discretion to determine that specific land uses outside of the priority land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls in such areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.)
10.10	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. CASQA recommends the State Water Board add language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. CASQA recommends that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the		The State Water Board expects the Trash Amendments will constitute adequate pollution control measures to meet water quality standards and serve as an alternative to a TMDL for water bodies listed as impaired for trash. Following adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments, a water body listed as impaired for trash on the 303(d) list (Category 5) could be moved to Category 4b, where the trash control requirements obviate the need for a TMDL. For the same reason, subsequent to adoption of the trash amendments, the State Water Board anticipates that any water segments added to the Integrated Report for the first time for trash impairment will be placed in Category 4b. Additionally, the U.S. EPA has expressed support with the anticipated approach to place waters impaired for trash in Category 4b as. See, for example, the U.S. EPA's Comment Letter 73 (Attachment thereto, page 3).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		
10.11	The State Water Board should provide consistency between the water quality objectives and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
10.12	CASQA requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the whole of the revised proposal.		The public process for the development of the Trash Amendments has afforded extensive opportunity for stakeholder input: On June 26, 2007, October 7 and 14, 2010, the State Water Board held a public meetings and sought public input regarding a statewide regulatory effort to control trash in waters of the state, and solicited comments on the scope and content of the environmental information to be considered in the development of the project. The State Water Board convened a Public Advisory Group composed of ten stakeholders representing municipalities, California Department of Transportation, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group met on July 26, 2011, August 30, 2011, October 12 and 13, 2011, May 22, 2012, August 13, 2012, and March 6, 2013 to provide comments on, and feedback to, the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board held fourteen focused stakeholder meetings to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues prior to the development and distribution of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report. On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided notice to members of the public and public agencies of the opportunity to submit written comments on the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report; the written comment period; and the dates for the public workshop and public hearing to receive oral comments and evidence regarding the proposed Trash Amendments. During the written public comment period, the State Water Board conducted a public workshop on July 16, 2014, and a public hearing on August 5, 2014, to solicit public comment and testimony regarding the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. The State Water Board is providing written responses to the written comment letters timely submitted and those late letters accepted for consideration. The regulations applicable to the State Water Board's certified exempt regulatory programs to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act provide the exclusive procedural requirements for the State Water Board's adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. (23 Cal. Code Regs. §§ 3720-3780.) Additional public comment on the revised or added text contained in the proposed final Trash Amendments and SED is not required. Additional comment is required "only if recirculation would be required for an environmental impact report pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 15088.5, in which case the board may limit any additional public comment to the significant new information contained in the recirculated Draft SED." (23 Cal. Code Regs. § 3779, subd. (e).) The recommended changes in the proposed final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report did not add "significant new information" and are responsive to prior extensive stakeholder input. As such the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made which constitute the proposed final

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report, and written comments will not be considered. The public may provide oral comments to the revisions contained in the proposed final documents at the meeting at which the State Water Board will consider adopting the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED.
11.1	Add language to the proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitation (water quality objective) so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
11.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Los Angeles Water Board currently has the authority to reopen and consider existing trash TMDLs. The Trash Amendments provide direction to the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs. The State Water Board does not intend to supersede the existing trash TMDLs with the adoption of the Trash Amendments, which expressly state that the trash control provisions contain therein do not apply to the waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b; see also Staff Report, Section 4.3.)
11.3	The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. The permittees are required to provide documentation as to the	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment. the approved prioritization	The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash control as a priority across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. In addition to the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will continue

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	equivalency of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and Regional Board approved land uses without having to go through an additional and duplicative documentation procedure. Additionally, while the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. The language should also provide flexibility to assign priorities based on metrics other than just land use if those metrics better address high trash generating areas.	scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a CIII.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	to support multi-benefit projects and other sustainable alternative that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff through the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.4 for a discussion on “equivalent alternate land uses” to focus trash control to areas outside of “priority land uses” that generate higher amounts of trash. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land uses” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively] . This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the	MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses will be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge by with Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1, which sets the performance standard, specifies that implementing trash controls in "all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdiction." "In their jurisdiction" means that trash controls, specifically inserting treatment controls, are focused on locations within the right-of-way and publically owned land. The Trash Amendments specify that the primary activities need to be on industrial, commercial, and mixed urban on developed parcels as defined in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions of “industrial”, “commercial”, and “mixed-urban”). Trash is a priority pollutant and all discharges, regardless of size are considered significant. The Trash Amendments are already focusing efforts on trash control by requiring controls on only priority land uses. Further reduction of areas requiring control to only portions of priority land use areas would not be consistent with the goal of the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. See Staff Report sections, 2.4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from oa.e or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
11.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan.		Contrary to what is asserted in the comment, the proposed Trash Amendments do not allow permitting authorities "to revise the priority land uses" or "define new land uses." The Trash Amendments define "priority land uses" and provides that a permittee may apply to the permitting authority to implement the trash provisions in "alternative land uses." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at the Definitions section.) The Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash may be generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses and may require trash controls. The Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that such locations or land uses generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be supported by its determination that

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used.		a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The Trash Amendments would establish the framework for trash control across NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments identify the trash control requirements which shall be incorporated into permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs, as applicable, due to permittee and discharger site-specific conditions. The discretion provided to permitting authorities within the Trash Amendments is fairly and adequately structured to reduce uneven implementation while providing flexibility necessary to address specific case-by-case circumstances (i.e., "substantial amounts of trash" and "alternative land uses.") As a result, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.6	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.I and Chapter III.J.2.a.I of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the chapter references only allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The references should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference for the Ocean Plan is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.I, while it should		Regarding the recommendation that "[t]he references [in the Trash Amendments] should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2," the State Water Board agrees, pertinent revision has occurred in the proposed final Trash Amendments, and see Response to Comment 4.4. Regarding the recommended internal reference corrections, the State Water Board agrees and the Trash Amendments have been revised to reflect correct numbering and internal references for the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	read Chapter III.L.2.a.l.		
11.7	The Stakeholders recommend revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. In addition, remove "receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b.(5) and Chapter III.L.6.b.(5) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why."		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
11.8	The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
11.9	As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority constituent throughout the Calleguas Creek Watershed and	The Stakeholders recommend including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request	See Response to Comment 10.7. The Water Boards are charged with protecting the beneficial uses of state waters from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process. monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. Trash is one of the most easily recognized pollutants and is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash as a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be a compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the proposed Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. Watershed plans, such as Water Quality Improvement Plans, would allow for trash to be selected as a high priority water quality issue and provide adaptive management and monitoring of trash. The State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.10	The Stakeholders recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Stakeholders also recommend refining the full-capture device certification process		Please see Response to Comment 10.5. The Trash Amendments specify additional devices as explained in Response to Comment 10.5 and the State Water Board declines the recommendation to revise the Trash Amendment to specify that any full-capture device that meets

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to streamline the certification process as much as possible by, for example, indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.		the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.
11.11	The Stakeholders recommend including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7. Additionally, existing controls may count as long as they reduce trash to achieve with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "full capture system equivalency.") See Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2
11.12	The Stakeholders recommend the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10. The State Water Board does not support the proposed revision to the final Trash Amendments. Listing waters as impaired and placement in Category 5 or 4b occurs through separate board consideration and action over which U.S. EPA has review and final approval authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	There are incorrect reference sections in Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan. All references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	The State Water Board agrees that the proposed draft Trash Amendments contained several incorrect internal references. Although differently than that recommended, the references have been corrected to accurately reflect the amendments as they comprise an amendment to the Ocean Plan and Part I of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.
12.1	Numerous cities have already successfully demonstrated continual attainment of trash reduction well in excess of 80 percent from pre-TMDL levels, but have no guidance from the State or Regional Boards on what constitutes achievement of the final "zero" trash discharge. The proposed Amendments are an opportunity for the State Board to provide such guidance. We strongly request the "except for the Los Angeles River Watershed" wording be removed and (for cities with demonstrable trash reduction attainments) the Trash TMDL deadline be extended until after the Los Angeles Regional Board "reconsiders the scope of its Trash TMDL".		Please see Response to Comment 6.7.
12.2	The Amendments could be improved by allowing more flexibility on where BMPs (like catch basin screens and baskets) are installed. Trash surveys and Daily Generation Rate		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	studies have been conducted over the past few years and have clearly shown trash generation of land uses varies from community to community and even within different areas of the same community. High priority trash areas such as all commercial and industrial areas are too broad a definition. The goal should be to install the trash catching devices where they are really needed-irrespective of land uses. Using litter surveys (such as the Keep America Beautiful Survey) or Daily Generation Rate studies as described in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL or the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection (MFAC) should be used to identify land uses that are really generating trash. It may be beneficial to develop a standardized survey.		proposed Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on “equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The “equivalent alternate land uses” should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”)
12.3	The Amendments imply, but need to be made clearer that the burden for control of these plastic pellets is on the manufacturer and transporter. The cities within the Los Angeles River Watershed are already required to capture trash larger than X inch, and any smaller would result in significant screen clogging issues which would in turn would result in		The Trash Amendments state: "This prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State [...] ." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) The Trash Amendments clearly provide that the prohibition applies to manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics who discharge into surface waters. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	flooding issues.		plastics provides a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to waters of the state. In event there is a discharge of preproduction plastics in a municipality, the Water Boards may be notified to follow with an investigation and necessary enforcement. All facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.
13.1	Requiring the reopening of the LA Trash TMDL to utilize the narrative WQO in the Proposed Trash Amendments would minimize potential future impacts after the final compliance date of the LAR Trash TMDL. In addition, this would allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide while ensuring that responsible parties in the Los Angeles River watershed are held to the same standard as those in the remainder of the state.		The Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs are nearing final compliance (September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively) and have made extensive success in trash reductions. The proposed Trash Amendments do not direct a public meeting by the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of those two trash TMDLs. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.1 and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.7.
13.2	The City feels the responsible parties of the LA Trash TMDL should be required to implement BMPs in priority land use areas consistent with the remainder of the state. Implementing BMPs in these areas would allow the City to focus resources to address areas generating trash rather than distributing resources throughout the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City in areas that may not generate significant levels of trash. Implementing BMPs only in priority land use areas would also allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide. Further, it would allow the City to use scarce resources to meet other MS4 Permit and other TMDL obligations for constituents such as bacteria and metals.		
13.3	The City of Burbank (City) recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
13.4	The City of Burbank recommends the LARWQCB should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. The fifteen trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the Trash Amendments. The Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region; however, the Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash and debris TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs. Additionally, the Los Angeles Water Board has the authority to reconsider the scope of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in lieu of the Trash Amendments. Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
13.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively]. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
13.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources (Chapter IV.B.3.d of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to		Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan. Recommendation: The City recommends that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used (e.g., the permitting authority must provide sufficient data to justify the addition of land uses).		
13.7	The City recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
14.1	The intent of this letter is to express our support for the comments of the Venture Countywide Stormwater Quality Program, the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), and Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders. In particular, based on our experience implementing requirements of the trash TMDL, we strongly support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which		The State Water Board is appreciative of the support for the narrative water quality objective and Track 2. Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 4, 11, and 75.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provides a clear, concise definition from which municipalities can prioritize management decisions. We also believe that providing flexibility in establishing monitoring and effectiveness evaluation programs under Track 2 will result in more effective and efficient implementation of the proposed Amendments.		
14.2	The proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Tack 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to the proposed Trash amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
14.3	The proposed Trash Amendments require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue or newly adopt NPDES permits to include requirements consistent with the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.5 and Chapter III.L.4 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). The proposed Trash Amendments also include a requirement for the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs to include provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(2) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). However, by the time the proposed trash amendments become effective and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board modifies the TMDL(s), it will likely be too late to meaningfully impact the implementation of compliance measures for point source-responsible permittees subject to the TMDL(s). As a result, having a mechanism to streamline incorporation of permit requirements consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in lieu of TMDL requirements, if requested by the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees, should be included. Recommendation: The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
14.4	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to Comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and the Chapter III.J.2.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, the permittees are required to provide documentation as to the equivalent	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment, the approved prioritization scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within a priority land use do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the	The State Water Board is pleased that the Venture MS4 Permit (No. CAS004002) requires a prioritization of catch basin designated as consistently generating highest, moderate, and low volumes of trash. The permit requires that permittees submit a map or list of catch basins with their GPS coordinates and their designation. The map or list shall contain the rational or data to support designations. As this was due July 8, 2011, Venture MS4 Permit permittees should have a detailed understanding and data to support where trash is generated at high levels. The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments is to control the discharge of trash from the areas within MS4 that generates the highest amounts of the trash. The proposed Trash Amendments focus on implementing trash controls in five "priority land use" types, namely high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") The State Water Board understands that trash generation maybe higher in other locations than the five priority land use types. For those situations, a permittee can substitute priority land uses for alternate equivalent land uses. Approval of alternate equivalent land uses is at discretion of the permitting authority with supporting evidence. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definitions for "priority land uses.") For the Ventura MS4 Permit, the Los Angeles Water Board could approve determined alternative equivalent

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and approved by Regional Water Board land uses without having to go through an additional documentation procedure. Additionally, while the proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain area. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. Recommendations: Modify language in Chapter IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and Chapter III.L.2 (Ocean Plan) and by adding Chapter IV.B.3.e and Chapter III.L.2.e, respectively (see Recommended Language).	event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a (III.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports are required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	land uses for permittees based on information that was collected and presented as required in the Ventura MS4 Permit No. CAS004002. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.3.
14.5	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows for permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the	Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ... comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as	Please see Responses to Comments 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1. Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such:...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.~~J~~L.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	such: comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	
14.6	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring BMP performance (e.g., counting, weighing, measuring volume) as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs. The monitoring is extremely difficult and expensive. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. For instance, rigorous visual assessments have proven to be effective tools in some jurisdictions. A current effort in the Bay Area, funded by a Proposition 84 grant, may provide additional tools for permittees to incorporate into their		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	plans in the future. (The project is expected to be completed in 2017.) The City objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. Based on our Trash TMDL implementation experience, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effective stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. Also, remove "'s receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b. (5) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why".		
14.7	The proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture		The State Water Board agrees that full capture system certification should be streamlined and consistent statewide. The purpose of the certification process is to provide consistency statewide in the systems that will be installed and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(1) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). Full-capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for developing credible costs estimates to inform permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the time frame for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. Recommendation: The City recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. The City also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as		assurance that valuable resources are being spent on properly functioning full capture systems that achieve the goals of the Trash Amendments. Full capture systems with a new design should be certified by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. It is not intended for each installation to be certified, but for the full capture system design to be certified. Once the certification request letter is submitted to the Executive Director of the State Water Board, the request will be addressed in a timely manner to not impact permittee planning and installation. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition "full capture system.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	possible.		
14.8	The City has implemented various trash control measures within the Calleguas Creek Watershed. However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not havea provision that details how existing trash control measures would be utilized for evaluating compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. Recommendation: The City recommends including language in the proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
14.9	It appears that the proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a Total Maximum Daily load (TMDL), thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. It seems that implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. We also recommend adding language to		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
15.1	The City of Capitola supports: • The narrative water quality objective. • The option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls. • The potential for time extensions. • Use of priority land uses.		The State Water Board appreciates the support the narrative water quality objective and priority land uses. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.
15.2	Capitola requests the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The proposed final Trash Amendments have been crafted with intention of flexibility and statewide consistency to target trash control to locations that generate the highest amounts of trash. The duel track compliance approach provides the requested flexibility to not be a 'one-size fits all' approach. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide for a two track compliance approach to achieve the effective removal of trash in locations that generate high trash rates. There are five priority land uses identified in the Trash Amendments include high-density residential dwellings, commercial, industrial, mix-urban, and public transportation stations. Areas such as low-density residential and suburban were not included in order to focus limited resources to areas that generate the most trash. Track 1 requires the installation of full capture systems on storm drains which capture runoff from priority land uses and that adhere to specified requirements. Track 2 permits municipalities to adjust to their available resources and provides flexibility to develop a diverse combination of treatment and institutional controls. Please see Responses to Comments 10.2, 10.7, and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
15.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
15.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WQO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit. Recommendation: The City		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of Capitola recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
15.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. The approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder		Please see Responses to Comments 11.9 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
15.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use (Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to	Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, stating that permittees must address	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the storm drain.	catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the land area within the catchment.	
15.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition, the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		
15.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. If additional language were included to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs, then implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends that language be added to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
16.1	The Trash Amendment prioritizes areas solely based on land use designations. This approach		The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assumes that all areas within one land use category generate the same amount of trash. Local knowledge and experience shows that this is not the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration. Data available from street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, and other information should be used to prioritize high-trash volume areas in each jurisdiction. Identifying actual priority areas will result in higher efficiency and effectiveness and will achieve the goals at the shortest possible time. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that flexibility be provided for jurisdictions to use available data to prioritize high-trash volume areas of their jurisdiction.		discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on ”equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land use” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
16.2	High-density residential areas are categorized as priority land uses. This category includes apartment and condominium complexes. While more people per acre live in these types of residential communities than single family homes, there is generally much more strict oversight on the maintenance and management of common areas and private streets by homeowner associations and management companies. Residents are required to comply with strict community regulations and pay for the community's maintenance costs. Therefore, they are more sensitive about keeping the community clean in order to avoid higher homeowner association fees. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that the High Density Residential category be deleted from the list of Priority Land Uses.		The State Water Board recognizes that each priority land use across the state will generate trash a varying rates due to site specific conditions. To allow for these occurrences, the proposed Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under Track 1. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for ""equivalent alternate land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses. The "equivalent alternate land uses" should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. Additionally, if the City of Chula Vista could demonstrate to the applicable permitting authority that existing trash controls achieve the prohibition of discharge and full capture system equivalency, then those locations could be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
16.3	Clarification is needed to enable jurisdictions to evaluate the equivalency of other treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects; and ensure that they will meet compliance if they choose the Track 2 option. Uncertainty about this issue will expose jurisdictions to enforcement and/or legal action. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends adding language		A central aim of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates utilizing a dual alternative compliance track approach (i.e., Track 1 and Track 2). The two tracks allow NPDES storm water permittees to determine and implement the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Track 1 focuses solely on utilizing full capture systems to capture trash greater than 5 mm at the storm drain before storm water enters the receiving water. As successfully demonstrated across California, full capture systems are highly effective at capturing trash when operated

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to clarify how jurisdictions are to evaluate equivalency with Track 1 if they decide to choose Track 2.		and maintained properly. While the State Water Board recognizes the effectiveness of full capture systems, there are site-specific conditions in a municipality that may make the installation and operation of full capture systems a less achievable option. Additionally, the State Water Board recognizes that there are a wide variety of available mechanisms to control trash such as partial capture systems, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects. Thus, Track 2 is intended to allow permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash in order to achieve equivalent performance Track 1. It is the State Water Board's intent that full capture systems would be selected first and installed where not cost prohibitive and supplemented with institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included in Track 2: "It is; however, the State Water Board's expectation is that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.) Additionally please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
16.4	Monitoring is expensive and should not constitute a significant portion of the program total costs. While monitoring is necessary to assess the effectiveness of the program, it does not by itself result in cleaner water. A cost-effective monitoring protocol should be developed based on simple visual observations, which allows more of the limited resources to be spent on actual treatment control measures. Recommendation: The City of Chula		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Vista recommends allowing other methods of assessment in addition to a cost-effective monitoring program to determine compliance.		
16.5	Implementation of the Trash Amendment will impose significant costs on jurisdictions. The State Water Board can include provisions in the Trash Amendment to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their obligations toward MS4 Permit requirements and compensate for the additional costs. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends the addition of language to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their MS4 permit requirements and compensate for additional costs.		The economic analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits (See Final Staff Report Appendix C). The State Water Board understands that permittees have other permit requirements. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board recognizes that trash is a priority pollutant statewide. In modifying, re-issuing, adopting new NPDES permits, the permitting authority must prioritize trash as a priority pollutant and the assessment of other permit requirements is at the discretion of the permitting authority.
17.1	As drafted, they would potentially require Bay Area municipalities to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.2	Provide consistency with the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective by including language in the trash discharge prohibitions to specify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled are "in amounts that cause impairment		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		
17.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.4	Provide "certification" for all devices that were installed or are in the process of being installed in the Bay Area if they were previously accepted by SF Bay Regional Board staff as meeting the design criteria for full capture systems.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
17.5	We strongly urge the State Board to consider the recommendations proposed by BASMAA and allow SCVURPPP permittees to continue the process of reducing trash from MS4 discharges in manner that is consistent with the Bay Area framework designed to achieve water quality goals outlined in the MRP which are consistent with the proposed amendments.		Please see the Response to Comment Letter 4.
18.1	The City of Del Mar requests that a workshop be held at a Southern California location.		Several focused stakeholder meetings were held in southern California. However, the State Water Board will not be holding a public workshop in southern California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.2	The City of Del Mar supports the staff recommendation in the Draft Staff Report to combine definitions from Basin Plans, California Government Code and the California Water Code to define trash. However, the City is concerned with "natural materials" such as leaf litter and pine needles being included in the trash definition. Recommendation: Language changes to definition of Trash in Appendix I, Definition of Terms, of the Ocean Plan and Appendix A, Glossary, of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE) Plan.	Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials.	The State Water Board intends "natural materials" in the definition of trash to refer to production, manufacturing or processing operations as consistent with the California Government Code's definition of "litter." This specifically excludes natural materials, such as leaf litter and pine needles. (See Staff Report Section 4.1 Issue 1) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.3	The City of Del Mar does not support having a numeric water quality objective of zero. The City of Del Mar supports using a narrative WQO for trash as it is a more practical means of implementing a prohibition of discharge. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar supports the language in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B of the ISWEBE Plan: "Trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.4	The Trash Amendments should not supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar would support adding a requirement to Trash Amendments where jurisdictions without waters impaired for trash would still be required to conduct education and outreach efforts or if currently conducting, continue current trash control strategies. The City of Del Mar also suggest edits to the Trash Amendments, Chapter III.L.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan (see Recommended Language).	These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State <u>that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash</u>, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: <u>(3) Jurisdictions without listings on the 303(d) list for trash, shall conduct institutional control efforts or if currently conducting, continue trash control strategies.</u>	Trash is a pervasive pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California surface waters. Trash in waterways, on beaches, and in the ocean poses threats to aquatic life, wildlife, public health, recreation, fishing and other economic activities. The approach of the proposed Trash Amendments is not only reactive, but also preventive in addressing trash in state waters. The intent of the Trash Amendments is to protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters from trash, regardless of being 303(d) listed for trash. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.5	The City of Del Mar supports limiting the application of the Trash Amendments to only those water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar supports that the Trash Amendments apply to "high trash generating areas" when those areas include water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar believes	Chapter III.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan: These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State listed on <u>the 303(d) list as impaired for trash,</u> with the exception of those waters within the	Please see Response to Comments 11.4 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees should have flexibility in defining "high trash generating areas" in their respective jurisdiction to allow catchment systems to be placed in areas with the greatest impact. Recommendation: Edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
18.6	The City of Del Mar believes that the time schedule for compliance with the Trash Amendments should apply only to those waters listed on the 303(d) list for trash. When a water body becomes impaired for trash and is listed on the 303(d) list that would trigger the time schedule for full compliance with the Trash Amendments. Recommendations: The City of Del Mar believes that a better time schedule for implementation of the Trash Amendments would be for the ten year time clock to begin after the permittee officially submits their notice of choosing Track 1 or Track 2. This would prevent the ten year time clock from starting during the time period where the City is	Chapter III.L.4.a.(3) and (4) of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.5.a.(3) and (4) of the ISWEBE Plan: • NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses and that have waters listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track	Please see Response to Comment 18.4. In addition, to allow for sufficient time to plan for implementing effective controls, the State Water Board is providing 18 months to develop an implementation plan prior to the beginning of the ten year compliance schedule, which coincides with the effective date of the implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.1 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.1.) The fifteen year maximum deadline from the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides five years for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into an implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.2-3.) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	researching and developing a trash program compliant with the Trash Amendments. The City of Del Mar also suggests edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted)~~, along with achievements of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit~~ (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~.	
18.7	The City of Del Mar supports the option of time extensions for employing regulatory source controls.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
18.8	The City of Del Mar currently implements a comprehensive monitoring program and believes that monitoring requirements should be tied to WQIP monitoring to conserve implementing resources and avoid creating an additional and/or separate monitoring program. Due to the lack of waters impaired for trash, the City of Del Mar supports implementing the Trash Amendments and associated proposed monitoring requirements only if a water body becomes impaired for trash and is subsequently listed on the 303(d) list.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. As the proposed Trash Amendments will be implemented through respective NPDES permits. Implementation provisions and monitoring and reporting requirements could be incorporated as part of Water Quality Improvement Plans, if in align with the Trash Amendments and approved by the permitting authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments would impose new State requirements on local agencies without identifying a funding reimbursement source. Prior to adoption of the proposed policy, the State Water Resources Control Board must first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
19.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments are premised upon a postulation that trash is an acute problem in all waters, and requires specific actions by all municipalities that discharge to those waters. Alternatively, the Proposed Trash Amendments should address trash in a manner similar to other pollutants in which actions would be required only after impairment has been documented or a water quality objective has been exceeded and the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or objective exceedance.		Please see Response to Comment 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.3	The rigid implementation requirements expressed in the Proposed Trash Amendments do not allow flexibility for local resources to be used efficiently and to address "real world" problems. Alternatively, if a problem (as defined by a documented impairment, see comment #2 above) is identified, regulated entities should be allowed to address trash issues consistent with their local planning and implementation strategies to meet the defined narrative water quality objective. A narrative water quality objective for trash is supportive of the State Water Resources Control Board's goal of statewide consistency, and as such, should be fully developed for incorporation into the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board agrees. Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
20.1	The Proposed Amendments do not identify a funding source for this, so presumably the City will be required to fund it out of its budget. Similar to other jurisdictions, the City is still recovering from the economic downturn and this would be a significant burden to city finances unless permanent alternative funding sources are established.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
20.2	The City requests that the State Board incorporate more flexible language that will keep trash as a legitimate concern but allow cities to address at an appropriate level for		Please see Response to Comment 11.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	their watershed and their population. Escondido has very few locations with trash or debris concerns. Recommendation: the State Water Board include language which will allow trash assessment data to be used to modify the City's approach, regardless of priority land uses. While the City appreciates the intent of Track Two to add such flexibility to the Proposed Trash Amendments, the proposed language is not clear enough as to provide guidance for the City's situation.		
20.3	As San Diego Region municipalities embark on Water Quality Improvement Plans for all Region 9 watersheds, the City is concerned that the Proposed Trash Amendments do not acknowledge the current watershed management efforts underway, including pollutant prioritization, goal setting, and strategy development. The watershed planning process allows municipalities to focus scarce resources on solutions to address the highest water quality priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments should be modified to recognize and integrate with such efforts, perhaps with a third compliance track.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
20.4	The City requests that a standard methodology for municipalities to measure trash is established in the Trash Amendments, as no such		Currently, there are several approaches to monitoring trash in California, for example the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection Program, the Daily Generation Rate, and the Rapid Trash Assessment. In addition, there are potential new

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	guidance currently exists. Furthermore, the City anticipates that much of the data collection required for this effort will come from MS4 and catch basin insert cleaning and maintenance which removes a significant amount of trash & debris from the environment. The equipment used to perform this work (typically a vactor truck) removes an intermingled volume of trash, plant debris, and sediment from catch basins. It is of utmost importance that the State and Regional Water Boards recognize that it is not feasible to separate the items within catch basins for separate tracking and reporting purposes		methodologies, such as outcomes from the Proposition 84 Grant project Tracking California's Trash. Because there will be a variety implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting requirements should offer flexibility for permittees to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, a level of statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting also needs to exist. The balance between the needs for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. As a result, the Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, while providing the option for Water Boards to include more extensive provisions in their implementing permits. This approach provides flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answer similar fundamental questions. (See Final Staff Report at Sections 2.7 and 4.10, Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5, and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.)
20.5	City's engineers are concerned about the full capture size limit of 5 millimeters (mm). Vegetation and debris transported in large volumes during storm events cause blockages in trash capture devices and may cause localized flooding. This consideration increases the cost of installing full trash capture devices because underground catch basins may need to be resized to accommodate potential flows.		Full capture systems have been successfully installed and operated in California for over ten years. While leaf litter does accumulate, this can be minimized with routine cleaning and maintenance. Additionally, full capture systems provide a bypass route when runoff flow extends the design capacity, in order to alleviate potential flooding concerns. (See Final Staff Report in Section 5.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments should clarify whether municipalities would be able to switch tracks throughout the course of implementation. This may provide a buffer should practical experience, budget constraints or economic considerations force the city to reassess, and for example, purchase and installation of full capture devices under Track 1.		The State Water Board is appreciative of this concern. The ability to change Tracks would be possible at the discretion of the permitting authority after the effective date of the first implementing permit. If a permittee changes Tracks, then permitting authority would likely need to modify the permit requirements to be in compliance with the implementation provisions in the Trash Amendments. For example, if a permittee begins implementation under Track 1 and switches to Track 2, then the permittee would be responsible for achieving the Track 2 requirements, such as submission of an implementation plan, and monitoring and reporting.
20.7	The City views these amendments as an unfunded mandate. The implementation costs alone are onerous, and the maintenance of capture devices will be an ongoing and even larger expense than installation costs. The State should commit to offer implementation grants for small and medium-sized jurisdictions during the initial period (ten years after incorporation into Regional MS4 Permits).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
20.8	The City recommends that comprehensive recommendations regarding full capture devices are presented as part of the guidance. It will provide reassurance to the City that a method for full capture accepted in another region can be transferred to our region. This will avoid burdensome and lengthy approval processes and reduce redundancy across different Regional Boards.		The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed Final Staff Report specifies the full capture systems currently certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) that will satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report in Sections 2.8 and 5.1, Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system equivalency.”)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.9	The City is concerned that sources of trash from non-MS4 sources will be attributed to the City's compliance responsibility under these amendments. Such sources include: littering on highways under Caltrans management homeless encampments and/or dumping directly in receiving waters, Phase II MS4 properties, and School District properties. The Proposed Trash Amendments should address how material from these other sources will be accounted for.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.
20.10	Section 2 of the Draft Staff Report states "No Other Agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the Proposed Amendments." When the Sediment Quality Objectives were adopted, EPA Region XI had to approve the amendment. Why is that not true with these amendments?		The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report discussed the actual implementation of the Trash Amendments by permittees when it stated that no other agencies are expected to be required to implement the Trash Amendments (i.e., once the Trash Amendments become final there are no other agencies that have separate jurisdiction over the action). The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report did not detail how the Trash Amendments “become final”. After the State Water Board adopts the Trash Amendments, the Final Staff Report will be submitted for review of the regulatory record to the California Office of Administrative Law and final approval from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Trash Amendments become effective following approval by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Accordingly, Section 2.12 has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.11	On page 65 of Section 4 in the Proposed Amendments the trash definition should include the size minimum of 5 mm similar to that as presented in Consideration 3 of Section 4.1. Inclusion of a 5 mm minimum would provide consistency with compliance requirements for full capture devices.	"Trash means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials."	The State Water Board disagrees that there should be a size limitation on the definition of trash. A size limitation doesn't address small pieces of trash, such as preproduction plastics and small pieces of trash, which can adversely impact beneficial uses. (See the Final Staff Report Section 4.1.)
20.12	III.I.2.d of the Proposed Trash Amendments allows permitting authorities to determine that other, specific land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require permittees to implement Track 1 and Track 2 for those land uses. If a permitting authority adds new priority land uses during the duration of the compliance period, it could be difficult for a permittee to achieve compliance with the Proposed Amendments if the areas they are required to address change while they are attempting to address those areas. We recommend adding language to the Proposed Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Amendments if new priority land uses are added during		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The Trash Amendments proposed a ten year compliance schedule for Track 1 and Track 2; however, there was not a time schedule for specific land uses and locations designed as high trash generating. Additional language has been provided in the proposed final Trash Amendments specifying that a permitting authority can set a time schedule for the specific land use and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash where the final compliance can be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.5 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.5.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the duration of the compliance period.		
20.13	As drafted, the Proposed Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	We recommend including language in Chapter IV.B.3of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan stating: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 Permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.14	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.I.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment.	
20.15	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of t rash removed through a control measure). Numeric trash data, no matter the metric (pieces, weight, volume), are an unreliable way to determine BMP effectiveness. Monitoring programs in the Los Angeles Region have shown that		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash accumulation is highly variable leading to an inability to discern any trends in data. Permittees must have the flexibility to identify non-numeric monitoring measures to demonstrate effectiveness.		
21.1	Additional time for the comment period.		The State Water Board did not lengthen the 55-day comment period because it also held a public workshop in the midst of the comment period to provide an opportunity to address concerns, clarify issues, and answer questions.
21.2	The State of California needs to provide a source of funding for Cities to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City does not have a drainage fee/utility and as such, 100% of the stormwater management program costs are funded by the General Fund and impact fees. Prop 218 currently precludes the City from establishing a fee for stormwater management activities therefor increased costs must be taken from budgets for other programs and services (General Fund). This is not the time to put such an administrative burden on cities and cities cannot afford to comply with these unfunded mandates. To put this into context, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $200,000 per year on storm drain improvement projects. The capital cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	$200,000 per year. Likewise, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $400,000 per year for storm drain system maintenance activities and street cleaning activities. The increased maintenance cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional $650,000 per year by the tenth year of the program. The City recognizes the water quality benefits of reducing trash, however the costs to comply exceeds our funding capability. Recommendation: The State must assist with funding for those requirements.		
21.3	Due to the significant cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, as currently written, we are concerned that much of our limited resources will be taken away from current efforts to reduce our target pollutants, to implementing trash removal BMP's in many areas that are not generating significant amounts of trash. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments allow cities to evaluate areas in question and provide the Regional Water Boards with the authority to approve an area exemption if the City has demonstrated that the area in question generates trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are shown to be areas that generate significant amounts of trash and would thereby be the focus of limited resources. With the "equivalent alternate land uses," a permittee can exchange priority land uses shown to be low trash generating with alternative areas shown to be high trash generator. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") Therefore, limited resources are being applied to the areas with the highest trash generating rates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	listed.		
21.4	Supports the comments of CASQA and the Statewide Stormwater Coalition.		Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 10 and 68.
22.1	High-density residential land use with at least 10 developed dwelling unit/acre results in focusing on single family. High-density residential land use should be defined at equal to or greater than five dwelling units per building.		The proposed final Trash Amendments continue to be defined with at least 10 dwelling units per acre. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land use.")
22.2	The commercial land use definition should be refined to focus on commercial uses that have the potential to produce trash (such as fast food or take-out restaurants, retail and food markets) and exempt professional and office uses that only provide services.		The State Water Board disagrees that the definition of commercial should be modified as it focuses on the "sale or transfer of goods". The Trash Amendments do provide the ability to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use. The alternative equivalent land uses allows for the situation to exchange parts of commercial for other high trash generating land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.")
22.3	The definitions Priority Land Uses are unnecessarily broad and will mandate storm drain retrofits in wide areas of low trash generation. Recommendation: To address the need for better tailored priority area definitions and the inherent variability of development-related trash generation across the state, the City recommends a process whereby municipalities are able to propose modifications to high priority areas to focus on high-trash generating areas/land uses/development types based on site-specific documentation, such as catch basin		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cleaning data or trash generation studies.		
22.4	If the City implemented Track 1, full capture devices would be required on approximately 4,600 catch basins. Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, an estimated total cost to implement Track 1 for the City of Irvine is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) from Table 13.		The Economic Considerations analysis used two methods to estimate the incremental costs of compliance with the Trash Amendments. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover. It is recognized that the estimated incremental annual cost to comply may vary for site specific conditions. As the Economic Considerations represent a statewide average, communities may wish to conduct their own cost analyses. (See Appendix C of the Final Staff Report.)
22.5	While it could be argued that compliance through Track 2 would provide some flexibility to address the above concerns, the burden of proof of performance results for Track 2 programs is impossible to meet for the following reasons: • A performance evaluation cannot be developed for an unknown target. The performance results to be achieved by the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) is unknown, unless a municipality has already installed full capture		The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to address the performance standard concern with the incorporation of the term full capture system equivalency. Track 2 allow for multi-jurisdictional collaboration. (Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a, Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a, and definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, if the existing trash generation is low then the reduction target is also low and achievable. Please see the Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems and monitored their performance. • It is unclear how effectiveness of an individual municipal program could be objectively measured and quantified, since the original source of trash in receiving waters is unknown. Trash from upstream dischargers will pass between jurisdictional boundaries and could be erroneously attributed to downstream municipal systems. • If the level of trash discharged from a municipal system is already low, it may be impossible to document reductions from the previous year.		
23.1	The City of La Mesa supports the focus on high trash generating land uses. Focus on these areas within a community will allow stormwater programs to invest resources where they will provide the best return on the investment in the controls. Recommendation: Rather than installing devices in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash generating.		
23.2	Many MS4s around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement programs based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
23.3	City of La Mesa does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash, however, the amendments represent added costs, and may take away from other planned water quality efforts. Not only are we concerned with the initial cost of installing these full capture devises but also the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining them. Recommendation: The City of La Mesa recommends that the State		The State Water Board agrees that permittees partnering together or partnering with other entities is a beneficial idea for controlling trash. As such, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding. The State Water Board has and will continue to support loans and grants for projects that implement the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board has multiple programs to provide funding. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Board partner with permittees to explore possible ways to fund these trash control measures.		provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
24.1	The City of Lodi also supports the comments submitted by the California Stormwater Quality Association, the Statewide Stormwater Coalition, and the County of San Diego,		Please see Response to Comment Letters 10, 45, and 68.
24.2	Request the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The Trash Amendments have undergone an extensive public participation. The State Water Board believes the Trash Amendments have been crafted to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
24.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from		Please see Response to 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		
24.4	Compliance with Water Quality Objective and Prohibition of Trash Discharge The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WOO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WOO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track I orTrack2.	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. City of Lodi supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. City of Lodi and the other municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) Co-permittees in our watersheds have been working extensively with the Regional Water Quality Control Board to develop and implement a MS4 Permit based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. The comprehensive planning process considers trash, as well as a host of other potential pollutants, with trash currently categorized as a lower tier priority pollutant. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in M54 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	priority land uses.	
24.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/1V.8.3.a.(2) and Chapter lll.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV. B. 3.a. (1)/IV. B. 3.a. (2) and Chapter I I I. 1.2.a. (1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1)Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2)Track2: Install,	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment'	
24.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter II¡.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition,	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.8.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.9. pounds of trash removed through a control measure).	in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. City of Lodi recommends the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLS. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.	Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
24.9	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends exempting rural areas from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.	Trash is a priority pollutant across California and is impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This issue is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities, due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not think the recommended language is necessary. The implementation provisions of the Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls in five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	use of their limited resources.		
25.1	Full capture devices installed in private drains; inlets downstream of priority land uses that already have trash controls. Rationale for change Page 74 of the staff report references maintenance of full capture systems installed on private properties, which indicates that the State Water Board intended to allow treatment BM Ps installed on private properties to help satisfy the requirement to remove trash from discharges from priority land uses. However, the existing text of L.2.a.(l) and L.2.a.(2) implicitly prohibits installation of full capture devices and other treatment controls or institutional I controls on private property from being part of the municipality's approach to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The suggested revisions above would give municipalities subject to MS4 NDPES permits the option of complying either by installing BMPs or implementing institutional controls on their own public property or by requiring the implementation of these approaches on private property. Additionally, the proposed language would allow municipalities not to have to install a full capture device (or Track 2 equivalent) when the only priority land use draining to a given storm drain is a facility permitted	Suggested revision to L.2.a.(1) and L.2.a.(2) (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain, or require to be installed, operated, and maintained, full capture systems* ~~for all storm drains that captures~~ to treat-runoff from all land area in each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as one or more of the priority land uses* ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain, or require to be installed operated, and maintained, any combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same	Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	under the Industrial General Permit (IGP), which would be required to install trash controls as a condition of its own coverage under the JGP. Under that circumstance, requiring the MS4 permittee to install a full capture system (or Track 2 equivalent) for a priority land use that has already been addressed at the source as a condition of the JGP would not be an effective use of MS4 permittee resources. Overall, the revised language proposed above gives jurisdictions more flexibility to find the most efficient and effective way to remove trash from priority land use discharges, which appears to have been the intent of the regulations given the discussion in the staff report.	performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all land area In each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as ~~all storm drains that captures runoff from~~ one or more of the priority land uses * ~~within such jurisdiction(s).~~	
25.2	The City agrees that public transportation stations, such as light rail stations or bus terminals, have the potential to be significant sources of trash and should be considered priority land uses. Bus stops, on the other hand, may change locations every few years. This could create compliance difficulties for strategies that involve structural BMPs, and it could also discourage expansion or optimization of public transportation routes within the City of National City. The City of National City is pursuing and implementing smart growth development practices and	Suggested revision to Appendix I (Definitions) "(5) Public transportation stations: major facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus or light passenger rail stations ~~and steps~~)."	The State Water Board is encouraged by the City of National City's implementation for smart growth development practices and does not anticipate the Trash Amendments will discourage the expansion of public transportation and smart growth. Within Track 2, the Trash Amendments provide flexibility with options such as of the use of low-impact development and multi-benefit projects to control trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	encouraging non-car transportation, including public transportation, in a significant portion of the City. The City is concerned that the proposed Trash Amendments could discourage expansion of public transportation opportunities and smart growth, which could have unintended negative environmental consequences.		
26.1	The Staff Report states the proposed program has been in development for a number of years and that a group of stakeholders was convened to provide input on the development of the program. It is also noted that stakeholder group meetings were not made public and the Staff Report is the first publicly available document that provides information on how the program is to be implemented. We believe this is a large undertaking for a statewide program and our experience has shown that significant resources and costs will be expended to comply with these amendments. We urge the State to move slowly and provide additional time and more workshops to allow municipalities additional comments before these amendments are formally adopted. The time factor also does not allow for the review of the many supporting studies cited in the Staff Report within the comment period allowed.		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
26.2	The Staff Report states that the strategy to control trash is taken primarily from the experience in the San Francisco Bay and Los Angeles regions. We agree that those regions may have similar conditions applicable statewide but it must also be recognized that there are differences between regions and what is applicable in one region is not necessarily applicable in another region. It is important to recognize these differences because the cost to each municipality for the proposed program will be in the thousands to millions of dollars over the term of implementation as noted in the Appendix C of the Staff Report. We commend the State for proposing a trash control strategy that is reasonable and applicable only to high trash generating areas instead of implementing a zero discharge policy for all land uses and water bodies. This latter option would make no sense and would be a waste of public funds and resources since wind driven trash can find its way to a water body and lead to a finding of noncompliance even with full implementation of trash control devices. It should also be noted that the storm events greater than the one-year event may produce trash that should not lead to a finding of noncompliance. Recommendation: Recognize that		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address the concern that storm events greater can carry trash into water bodies. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storm events greater than one-year can carry trash into water bodies.		
26.3	The proposed amendments are based on strategy to control trash from priority land uses, which include residential high density, urban mixed, industrial and commercial, transportation hubs, bus stops and others. While it is clear that these land uses may produce high amounts of trash, how these land uses are incorporated into the program and defined needs to be considered. High Density Residential: It is anticipated that residential high density neighborhoods will generate significant amounts of trash as shown in studies but it should be noted that the term and definition of high density varies among municipalities and the resulting densities are not all the same. In Orange, the term "high density" is not a category within the City's Zoning Code. The proposed amendments define high density as ten dwelling units per acre. In Orange, this would translate to a zoning district categorized as Low Medium Density ResidentiaiR-2 that allows within its mixture duplexes and small apartment buildings and has a density range of six to fifteen units per acre with an expected range of 8 units per acre.		The proposed Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, such as priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the proposed Trash Amendments. Due to lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be an analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. However, high density residential, as defined in the Trash Amendments, is based on units per acres and not impervious area percentage. (See Final Staff Report Section 3.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Impervious area in this district can range from 45% to 90% as noted in the Orange County Hydrology Manual for this building density. Because the R-2 district allows ten units per acre, it would be categorized as a priority land use even though it may not meet the impervious area definition of 80-100% for high density as defined in Staff Report Section 3.2. Clearly, the lower range of Low Medium Density Residential in Orange of six units per acre would not meet this definition or be compatible with Figure 24 of the Staff Report. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to clarify that high density as used in the amendments with a building density of ten units per acre is a surrogate for residential land use that contains 80-100% impervious area. Municipalities should be allowed the opportunity to review their respective codes to ascertain what type of residential density meets the 80-100% impervious area criteria. It should also be recognized that zoning such as Orange's R-2 has a range of building densities and that trash control devices would only be used in areas where the existing built condition contains 80-100% impervious area. A field reconnaissance would be allowed to ensure only those areas with high		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	impervious areas are retrofitted with trash control devices.		
26.4	Within the category of Industrial land use there can be many subdivisions. In Orange, there is light and heavy manufacturing. Within the City we have seen a shift in industrial processing particularly in the Light Industrial use category where manufacturing processes are conducted indoors under cover and are not exposed to the elements. As a result, we have not seen a significant amount of trash generated on public streets in most areas with this land use. This is confirmed by the number of times City maintenance crews have had to clean catch basins within these areas. To require the use of trash control devices in industrial areas without verifying that significant trash is generated would result in a waste of public funds. In heavy industrial manufacturing areas many facilities are subject to the State General Industrial Storm Water Permit where it is expected that trash control devices will be required onsite. The use of onsite trash control devices will minimize onsite trash discharged to the street and trash control devices may not be required within the public street. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to allow municipalities the opportunity to		For these situations described, the permittee can utilize "equivalent alternate land uses" to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use within the permittee's jurisdiction that generates rate of trash equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Additionally, please see Response to Comments 10.1, 11.4, 12.2, and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assess whether industrial land use areas are high trash generating areas. The amendments should also be clear that municipalities are only responsible for providing trash control devices within a public street or areas they are responsible for maintaining. This does not include responsibility for providing and maintaining trash control devices on private land (shopping areas, apartment complexes, mobile home areas, etc.) or private communities with private streets.		
26.5	Bus Stops: Bus stops are also designated a priority land use where trash controlling devices must be used. As with residential development, not all bus stops generate significant amounts of trash. Provisions should be included in the amendments to allow surveys of bus stop areas to determine which areas produce significant amounts of trash. In these areas, alternate methods to control trash such as more frequent cleaning should be allowed in lieu of providing a full capture device downstream. Recommendation: Allow alternate methods to capture trash in lieu of installing full capture devices downstream.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.
26.6	The amendments propose a two path alternative for compliance: Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1 requires		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	operation and maintenance of full capture systems that capture runoff from priority land uses. Track 2 can be a combination of full capture systems and other alternative measures that achieve the same trash reduction goal. Full Capture Devices: As defined in the amendments, full capture devices must be able to capture trash 5mm and greater and sized for the 1-hr rainfall intensity of a 1-year storm event. Alternatively, it can be sized to handle the inlet storm drain capacity. This definition borrows from the full capture definition used in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. Using this definition may make sense to match the ongoing trash control efforts in the Los Angeles and the San Francisco Bay Area where municipalities are trying to comply with existing trash TMDLs. However, this definition will have a negative impact in other regions where existing trash control devices, particularly vortex separators, were installed to meet MS4 permit design requirements such as the 0.2 inches per hour rainfall intensity specified in the Orange County Santa Ana Region permit. The proposed criteria will significantly reduce the usefulness of these devices that were installed at great expense. Recommendation: The full capture		least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address this concern of storm drain design. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	design criteria should be revised to match existing criteria in municipal MS4 permits for rainfall intensity or at a minimum grandfather devices installed or under design in existing MS4 permits.		
26.7	Certification Process: The Staff Reports indicates that devices already approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board will be accepted but that all new full capture devices used to satisfy Track 1 would be certified and approved by the State. A listing of these devices would be useful. However, there is no listing of approved devices nor is information provided on what needs to be submitted for obtaining approval of the new device. The processing and review time to get a device approved is also not specified. This information is important to know in selecting future trash control devices. It may be possible that a municipality elects to implement a device that has not been approved and submits the device for State approval. If the State fails to act in a timely manner the potential exists for the municipality to be out of compliance because it failed to install 10% of the devices due to State delays or inaction. Recommendation: Provide a listing of approved full capture devices and the		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information needed to get full capture devices approved and the anticipated review time.		
26.8	A major concern with the program is the timing of the proposed amendments and their cost implications. Over the last ten years there has been a significant expansion in the listing of impaired waters statewide and development of their corresponding TMDLs. TMDLs typically cover one pollutant and can cost millions of dollars annually to implement as shown by the statewide trash and bacteria TMDLs and the proposed solution for treating selenium in Orange County. Add to these existing TMDLs additional TMDL programs or a program such as the one proposed and the result can be millions of dollars in annual expenditures to municipalities. Because of the significant cost of this program, the additional costs cannot be taken lightly and it must be noted that the proposed program is being implemented statewide without a finding of water body impairment that is typically a prerequisite before dischargers are required to comply with imposed limits. In addition, stakeholders are generally involved in developing TMDLs so that the solution is clear and everyone understands the potential costs. In this program, stakeholders are being		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. With the priority land use approach, efforts to control trash would be focused to the areas that contribute the most to the problem. This approach contrasts a trash TMDL approach which establishes a numeric target of zero for the entire watershed. Therefore, the Trash Amendments provide a lower resource alternative to control trash in contrast to a water body by water body TMDL approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	given an opportunity to provide comments instead of a thorough vetting of the program.		
26.9	To assess the expected program cost to municipalities, Appendix C provides tables of costs incurred by municipalities in the Los Angeles region and from a survey of MS4 permittees. These tables provide useful information and show that the anticipated program costs will be in the millions. Data from the City's experience with trash capturing devices has shown that automatic retractable screens cost an average of $833 per catch basin. Add to that the cost of pipe screen connectors to make it a full capture system and the result would be an additional $300-$400 dollars per catch basin. This translates to about $1100 per catch basin or about $14.90 per capita. This amount is higher than the $8.96 shown in Table 13 of Appendix C (page C-24) and the $800 per unit noted on page C-30. Experience with the automatic retractable screens has also shown that they require extensive maintenance to prevent captured trash from discharging downstream. As a preliminary estimate to assess the cost to the City, if we assume a range of one third to one half of the City's 1900 catch basins are to be retrofitted with automatic retractable		The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. The economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the proposed Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." The value of $8.96 per capita in Table 13 (page C-24) is the average capital cost per capita for communities with a population between 100,000 and 500,000. The City of Orange estimate of $14.90 per capita is within the range of cost considered in the analysis for their population size group (139,419). On page C-32 of the economic analysis, the State Water Board identified that the cost per capita ranged from $3 per person per year to up to $60 per person per year.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	screens and pipe connector screens, the anticipated costs would range from $700,000 to about $1,000,000. However, these devices are maintenance intensive and this cost must be balanced against a vortex separator which needs to be maintained 1-2 times per year but is likely to cost up to $100,000 per unit. A mixture of the two types of trash control devices is likely to be the preferred solution but that would put the program cost in the millions of dollars.		
26.10	Faced with the anticipated high costs of the program and the ever expanding universe of storm water programs that compete for the same resources, municipalities will have a difficult time securing funding without assistance. Municipalities cannot simply raise rates. The Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency decision of 2006 effectively prohibited raising utility rates under Proposition 218 without voter approval. With no money to fund trash control devices, this program along with health and safety programs will compete for General Fund revenues. Municipalities will be faced with the difficult choice of deciding which programs to fund at the expense of others. The State should consider ways to fund the program or assist municipalities in finding appropriate funding. Another way to lessen the		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	financial burden is to expand the time allowed for implementation of the program. TMDLs with anticipated high costs now routinely allow implementation periods up to twenty years. Recommendation: a) The amendments should be revised to provide up to twenty years to implement the trash control program. b) The State should assist in funding the trash control program or find funding solutions.		
27.1	The City also supports and includes by reference comments submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) and the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP).		Please see Response to Comment Letters 4 and 63.
27.2	For the expanded plastic bag ordinance, data on store compliance, observations of bag use at stores, as well as field observations and counts of bags at clean up events show that plastic bags used and found in the environment have been significantly reduced. Therefore, the benefit of such source control actions should be better accounted for in the Trash Amendments.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)
27.3	The City of Palo Alto supports BASMAA's request to provide an alternative track in the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation requirements of the trash amendments for the San Francisco Bay Area Phase I MS4 dischargers under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board. Bay Area permittees have already spent significant resources on preparing and implementing long-term trash reduction plans and mapping community-specific high, medium, and low trash generating areas. This effort provides a path to complying with trash reduction goals in the Bay Area Phase I regional NPDES municipal stormwater permit. Therefore, the submittal of written notice on whether a permittee will follow Track 1 - full trash capture or Track 2 - a combination of controls, as well as the requirement for those permittees electing to follow Track 2 to submit an implementation plan, is duplicative of efforts already undertaken in the Bay Area and would divert resources away from implementing trash controls already planned. At a minimum, the requirements for duplicative efforts should be waived for Bay Area permittees, and priority land areas identified in the long-term trash plans should be deemed acceptable.		
27.4	The City of Palo Alto is also concerned about the monitoring requirements included in the Trash Amendments, specifically the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring questions asking MS4s to determine whether trash discharge has decreased through the MS4 and in the receiving water from year to year. The City supports BASMAA's request to replace these questions with "to what extent has trash from priority land uses been addressed?" This question could be answered through on-land visual assessments, which have been performed successfully as an assessment tool in Bay Area municipalities, including Palo Alto. Receiving water trash amounts should not be used to measure compliance with stormwater trash reduction requirements. While the goal of all our efforts is to reduce trash in receiving waters, the receiving waters in Palo Alto are heavily influenced by discharges from areas that Palo Alto has no jurisdiction over (notably Highway 101, which is under the jurisdiction of Caltrans).		
27.5	Trash data from shoreline clean ups is highly variable from year to year and is not an accurate indicator of trash that may have been discharged through the storm drain system nor of the effectiveness of the City's substantial efforts in controlling trash. Rather than prescribing documentation of Track 2 performance, permittees should have the ability to determine and implement cost-effective methods to		The Trash Amendments do provide the ability and flexibility to the permittee to determine and implement cost-effective methods to monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s. In the method developed for the proposed Trash Amendments, the permittee who selects Track 2 must demonstrate that the selected trash controls are effective and achieve equivalent trash load reductions to Track 1 in order to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments introduced the term full capture system equivalency to provide clarity of how to demonstrate and achieve equivalent trash load reduction in Track 2 to Track 1. The Trash Amendments both establish the framework to full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s.		capture system equivalency and Track 2 monitoring and provide the flexibility to both the permittee and permitting authority to determine the permit specifics within the framework.
28.1	We recognize the importance of developing effective, cost-effective measures that will result in overall trash reduction in these sensitive environments. While Roseville supports the goal of incorporating feasible measures to reduce trash impacts, this goal must be balanced with practical realities. For example, the draft Amendment requires full capture of trash within "high priority" land uses, which we contend is an unreasonable and unattainable goal that will ultimately make permittees vulnerable to increased legal challenges.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have high trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either trash TMDLs or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash.
28.2	We appreciate the efforts of the State Board staff to conduct stakeholder meetings held in 2013 on the proposed draft; however, there was virtually no communication with the regulated communities between the time of the last workshop and the release of the draft amendment on June 11th of this year. Based on the information provided during the July 16th workshop, it was apparent that the environmental community was fully apprised of the content and requirements being included in the draft document. We believe that if		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the regulated communities participated in a similar manner during the development of the draft that the outcome would have resulted in a document that was better understood resulting in more effective outcomes.		
28.3	We also, find that the draft Amendment is economically impracticable. Roseville along with many other jurisdictions throughout the state is just beginning to recover from the economic downturn and have neither staff nor resources capable of responding to the vast majority of the increased requirements. Our initial analysis of the draft is that it will cost Roseville approximately $8 million to fully implement the proposed requirements over a ten year period. The cost estimate does not include the expenses of maintaining the equipment or systems in perpetuity. Due to constraints on fee collection for stormwater systems these costs directly impact our City's general fund, which continues to be subjected to a list of growing demands placed on it each-and-every year. The reality of local government's limited funds must be addressed within the draft Amendment through safe-harbor provisions for permittees who are fiscally unable to comply.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
29.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments stem from identified trash-impaired water bodies in highly populated regions of the state (Los Angeles, San Francisco, San Diego, and Colorado River Basin). The City appreciates the efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards to work with municipalities to address the nature of this problem specific to these areas. The current proposal uses studies from these areas and superimposes these solutions statewide. This extrapolation does not translate to the City or other communities of lesser population densities, differing geography, and demographics. The Proposed Trash Amendments clearly are focused on MS4 discharges as the primary contributor of trash. This is evidenced by the structure of Track 1 and Track 2 alternatives for compliance. For Track 1 compliance, only MS4 discharges are addressed. This track fails to address other sources of trash in waterways which can be the primary contributor of trash in many communities. This could result in implementation of an expensive and ineffective prescriptive methodology for many communities, without any measurable results from a baseline condition to assess true effectiveness. Track 2, as proposed, does create somewhat of a		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.1, 6.2, 10.1, 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	methodology for assessment and measurement, but creates an endless process of chasing an unachievable goal of zero trash. Failure to be able to achieve this goal under Track 2 will drive many municipalities to move toward Track 1 based purely on the potential of third party lawsuits and not on what is best for water quality. We recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to require a clearly-defined methodology to perform these assessments to determine the actual impact of trash in all MS4 jurisdictions. This assessment should not be limited to trash from MS4 discharges, but should include identification of all sources (i.e. illegal dumping, windblown trash, etc.). This would allow the municipalities to calibrate their efforts to mitigate trash based on what is the major source contributor. If implemented thoughtfully, the State could be provided much needed data on the primary sources of trash, which could drive science-based regulations for source control.		
29.2	The proposed regulations place an undue burden on MS4 communities and do not require the producers of products that negatively impact the environment to be part of the solution. Plastics, fast food wrappers, cigarette butts, and other		Please see Response to 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	single use items are the bulk of the items that are contributing to trash in waterways. Where possible the State should take action to eliminate or reduce the source of trash. Through forward-thinking programs, and working with other State agencies such as the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, trash reduction can be achieved through statewide bans on specific products and increased fees to incentivize recycling. There are many great examples already in place where source control or alternative products have been effectively implemented statewide. Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon were once used as primary pesticides for decades and resulted in impairments in water bodies in many regions. Copper used in brakes is also a water quality problem. Through statewide phasing out of these products, and changing to alternative materials that achieve the same results, these impairments are no longer ongoing threats to water quality. In cases where elimination of a product is not feasible, such as the use of plastic and glass bottles, significant trash reductions could be achieved by increasing redemption values and making recycling more convenient. The Cal Recycle program for waste oil can be a model for implementing and funding these		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	types of activities. Source control and funding for trash mitigation should be borne by the producer and consumer of these products. By placing the burden to mitigate these issues on municipalities the Proposed Trash Amendments do little to address the source of the issue for the long term.		
29.3	The City has over 20 years of water quality data that is used to establish which pollutants of concern (POC) or target pollutants is the highest priority for the community. Programs and funding have been defined based on the prioritization of the water quality conditions. The Proposed Trash Amendments will require funding for implementation, which with the limitations of Proposition 218 will likely require the recalibrating of funds from other water quality priorities. Effectively trash will be the highest priority for funding and resources, while identified watershed based priorities become a secondary issue. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control t rash in our waterways or place additional demands on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POC-focused water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		
29.4	The cost to local government of complying with the Proposed Trash Amendments is significant. The economic analysis included as Appendix C to the Draft Staff Report estimates an incremental annual cost for Phase I MS4s ranging from $4 to $10.67 per capita. This cost estimate includes capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs, but the analysis excludes costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, citing the uncertainty of such costs. For the City of Sacramento, with a population of approximately 475,000 residents, using the State Board's own economic analysis translates to an additional annual cost ranging from $1.9 million to $5.07 million to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments. As noted, this does not include costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, which also can be significant based on the City's experience with the development of implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting to meet other NPDES requirements. The Draft Staff Report does not include any explanation or discussion of how agencies responsible for operation of MS4s, like the City, are expected to pay		Please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4. Regarding the estimation of costs referenced by commenter, Water Code section 13241 requires the State Water Board to consider certain factors, including economic considerations, in establishing the narrative water quality objective for trash which it did as more fully described in the Staff Report (Section 9 and Appendix C). In accordance with the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777, subsections (b)(4) and (c), the Staff Report also considers a range of economic factors in its environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, but the Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture, nor does it conduct a site-specific project level analysis for the methods of compliance. The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provide an overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the precise compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." It is very difficult to determine the actual cost of implementing compliance programs because of the highly variable factors and unknown level of implementation among different permittees and differences in monitoring and reporting by permittees. It is also difficult to isolate program costs attributable to permit compliance because they can vary widely. Despite those difficulties, effort has been made to identify program compliance costs to aid in the economic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these significant additional costs to address a problem- the deposit of trash- that the agencies do not create and cannot fully control. The City funds its MS4 NPDES permit compliance from storm drainage rates paid by City businesses and residents. The City's storm drainage system currently has a significant backlog of unmet capital improvement needs because the lion's share of annual revenues from storm drainage rates must be spent to meet current O&M requirements. Adding capital, O&M, implementation, monitoring, and reporting requirements to the City's NPDES permit to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments will impose significant new costs that the City cannot fund with its current storm drainage rate revenues. Unless funding is provided by the State or from other sources, these new requirements may constitute an unfunded State mandate subject to re imbursement under article XIII B, section 6 of the California Constitution. Section 6 of article XIII B provides, in relevant part: "Whenever the Legislature or any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government, the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or		consideration required by Water Code section 13241. To implement the narrative water quality objective for trash in accordance with Water Code section 13242, the Trash Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge, implementation provisions, time schedule, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Trash Amendments do not establish the requirements for the monitoring programs or reports, although they do provide that the reports should consider addressing a number of issues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements applicable to the discharger and that such reports must be submitted to the applicable Water Board annually. The costs for completing the monitoring and reporting reports will vary depending on the permittee's size and particular compliance track (Track 1, Track 2, or the existing permit prohibition in the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Since the Trash Amendments do not establish the specific requirements for the monitoring, the economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs. However, to provide a further estimation on the cost of monitoring, the State Water Board has allocated $1,080,000 in Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds to the project Tracking California's Trash focused on developing planning, designing and monitoring templates for evaluating trash controls necessary for complying with Track 2 requirements. In addition, State Water Board estimates the cost to perform trash monitoring and reporting for a city with 350,000 inhabitants (such as Bakersfield). The initial estimate indicates that the Track 2 monitoring and reporting might cost on the order of $105,000 annually or $0.30 per year per capita. Additionally, there is an element of cost consideration inherent in the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard. While the term "maximum extent practicable" is not specifically defined in the Clean Water Act or its implementing regulations, U.S. EPA,

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	increased level of service ...." This subvention requirement does not extend to federally mandated programs (Government Code§ 17556 (c)), and a program that requires a higher level of service does not constitute a mandate within the meaning of article XIII B, if the local agency has the authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program (Government Code,§ 17556 (d)). The subvention requirement should apply in this instance, because: (1) the Proposed Trash Amendments are not federal mandates since they exceed any specific requirements for MS4s specified in the Clean Water Act or other federal law; and (2) while the City has authority to impose storm drainage rates to pay its cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, this authority is significantly constrained by the constitutional requirement specified in Proposition 218 (California Constitution article XIII D, section 6, subd. (c)) for voter approval of any increase in storm drainage rates. Further, the recent passage of Proposition 26 (California Constitution article XIII C, section 1) prevents the City from adopting new regulatory fees to fund such costs without voter approval of a special tax. For these reasons, imposing the Proposed Trash Amendments on the		courts, and the State Water Board have addressed what constitutes MEP. MEP is not a one-size fits all approach. Rather, MEP is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers practicability. That includes technical and economic practicability. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying BMPs that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants in storm water to receiving waters. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically practicable BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive." (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11.) Regarding commenter’s assertion that the costs necessary to comply with the Trash Amendments may constitute an unfunded state mandate, the State Water Board disagrees. The costs incurred by a local government to implement the provisions required by the Trash Amendments are not subject to the requirement contained in Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution that local government costs mandated by the State must be funded by the State—for numerous reasons, including the following: First, the Trash Amendments requirement that a MS4 permittee elect and comply with either Track 1 or Track 2 is not self-implementing. The Trash Amendments require the applicable State or Regional Water Board to include the requirements contained in the Trash Amendments into applicable NPDES permits. Any argument that the Trash Amendments are an

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City's MS4 permit without providing funding may create an unfunded State mandate for which reimbursement will be required.		"unfunded state mandate" is premature until the issuance of such permits. Second, reimbursement or subvention does not extend to federal mandated programs. The costs associated with implementing the permit's eventual conditions (including compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, monitoring, implementation plans, etc.) are not a state, reimbursable mandate because the trash provisions are required under the broad, federal mandate of the Clean Water Act NPDES program. The water boards must comply with federal law when issuing a NPDES permit. The Clean Water Act compels the State Water Board to include broad treatment controls in MS4 permits as it determines necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants. (CWA § 401(p)(3)(B)(iii).) Although federal law does not expressly require the precise trash provisions' treatment controls, upon incorporation into permits, the trash provisions would come within the mandate of Clean Water Act section 401(p)(3)(B)(iii) that permits contain controls to reduce trash to the "maximum extent practicable" and "such other provisions as the [State Water Board] determines appropriate." The requirements contained in the Trash Amendments do not exceed the obligations required under federal law but comports with the federal "floor." Additionally, it is well established that "[a] mere increase in the cost of providing a service which is the result of a requirement mandated by the state is not tantamount to a higher level of service." (*Long Beach Unified Sch. Dist. v. State of California* (225 Cal.App.3d 155, 173.) Third, compliance with Track 1 is not a state mandate because a permittee is not absolutely required to implement Track 1. A permittee may implement any combination of controls identified under Track 2 (full capture devices, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls and other treatment controls). Such controls include best management practices of street sweeping, education and outreach programs, trash collection, and ordinances. Any permittee selecting Track 2 may cater the controls it implements to the unique circumstances of the trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			generation within its jurisdiction, so long as the permittee can demonstrate that those controls will be equally effective in controlling trash as the "full capture system equivalency" standard. Fourth, under the Clean Water Act, the discharge of pollutants is prohibited without a permit. The permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (See e.g., *County of San Diego v. State of California* (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-08.) Likewise, the permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-63 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-48.) Fifth, reimbursement is not required where a local agency permittee has authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for such a program. Assuming for the sake of argument that a local agency assesses fees to address trash generation in a way that requires voter approval pursuant to Proposition 218 or Proposition 26, as commenter suggests, that does not mean the local agency does not have fee authority for purposes of subvention/mandates law.
29.5	MS4s communities would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as they were fully implementing		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the MS4s are in compliance with the stated narrative water quality objective. The City requests language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating that the MS4s are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. In conclusion, the City believes that the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments has merit, but fails to address the issue in a well-rounded and scientific manner. We look forward to working with the Board on a collaborative process to move this issue forward and create a consistent trash policy that also addresses the unique nature of each community. Based on our comments and those comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the City requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment. This will allow stakeholders to consider the revisions in the context of the entire proposal.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.1	The City is again encouraged by the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Board) stakeholder engagement in the adoption process as this provides an opportunity to incorporate stakeholder perspectives into the trash amendments and develop a sound approach for protecting beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash.		The State Water Board has undergone an extensive stakeholder engagement with the proposed Trash Amendments in order to create a program to provide statewide consistency and flexibility to protect beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.) Please see Response to Comment 10.12.
30.2	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed as it provides a clear, concise definition from which the City can prioritize management decisions using our existing watershed management plans. The City also supports the option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls and the potential for time extensions where these are implemented. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for local jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board is appreciative of the support.
30.3	The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize time schedule differences between implementation and certification of full capture systems. While the Los Angeles TMDL program has provided a list of certified full captured systems, the Proposed Trash Amendment should allow permit holders an opportunity to evaluate additional full capture		The State Water Board does not anticipate that the timing of implementation plans and certification of full capture systems will be an issue. In addition to systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board, the Trash Amendments have been modified to incorporate full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. This provides a wide range of full capture systems to begin development of an implementation plan based on the existing market conditions for full capture systems. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.1 and the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems that are applicable at the local level. It is recommended that the compliance schedule start when the Certification of a Full Capture Systems proposed by a permit holder has been approved by the State Board.		ISWEBE definition for “full capture systems.”)
30.4	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will in effect be an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. The City recommends additional language be added to clarify the intent of the State Water Resources Control Board with respect to the development of future TMDLs and that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 NPDES Permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 NPDES Permittees. Multiple pollutant TMDLs are allowed 20 year compliance schedule to achieve the necessary load reductions. Recommendation - Expand the compliance schedule to 20 years when trash is being included in a watershed with other TMDLs.		Please see Responses to Comments 7.7 and 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.5	It is unclear whether implementation of Track 1 or 2 would ensure compliance with all of the provisions in the Proposed Trash Amendments, including the water quality objectives. Language should be included within the Proposed Trash Amendments to state that implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 constitutes compliance with the discharge prohibitions and receiving water limitations.	Recommendation- Amend language in III.I.6 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.2 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The discharge of Trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of Trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge <u>and with the receiving water limitations</u> shall be achieved as follows:	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
30.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments do not account for current watershed planning and prioritization efforts are occurring throughout southern California. Under the current Phase I MS4 Permit for the San Diego Region (Order R9-2013-0001), the watershed co-permittees and stakeholders (including San Diego Water Quality Control Board, Region 9 staff) are required to identify, assess, and prioritize pollutants, including trash, within the various watersheds in the San Diego region. As proposed, the Proposed Trash Amendments will supersede recent planning efforts, diverting limited	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: a. <u>For discharges to water bodies in which the beneficial uses are impaired by trash or discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	resources from the highest priority water quality conditions (e.g., bacteria) within a particular watershed to trash, which has often not been found to be the highest priority water quality condition in a watershed. The watershed planning and prioritization process in the Proposed Trash Amendments is well aligned with the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board's Practical Vision for protecting receiving waters. The Practical Vision creates a set of guiding principles including prioritization of water quality conditions based on receiving water quality, which is followed by implementation of strategies to address the highest priority water quality conditions. Implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments should be required in watersheds where either trash has been identified as causing impairment or, if through a watershed management planning process, trash has been identified as the highest priority water quality condition. Where trash has not been identified as causing an impairment or as a highest priority water quality condition, it should be addressed according to current MS4 Permit requirements.	water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses shall comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a. herein by either of the following measures:	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments state "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins inserts within existing catch basins." In many cases, municipalities are moving toward LID installations, so installing a catch basin insert may not line up with the green infrastructure plans. While LID is included as an option under Track 2, the amendments and certified trash capture devices should recognize LID measures under Track 1, as full-capture devices.	Recommendation-Amend language for Track 1 as follows: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, hydrodynamic separators, low impact development BMPs)	The State Water Board aims to utilize storm water as a resource to improve water quality and supply, as well as protect and restore key watershed processes such as overland flow, groundwater recharge, and pollutant uptake. When done properly, catch basins can help reduce flooding, mitigate storm water pollution, enhance habitat, and improve water use efficiency. Low impact development is a key BMP to treat storm water as a resource. If low impact development projects and multi-benefit projects can be demonstrated and certified to be full capture systems, then these projects will be considered applicable under Track 1. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5 for more discussion on full capture system certification. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")
30.8	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation-Amend language for Tracks I and II to designate a threshold (e.g., priority land use covers a percent of the catchment area) that would trigger implementation within the catchment. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment area.	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and! or multi benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where- priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment area.	
30.9	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the defined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions because they do not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively imposing a costly "one size fits all"	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. A regulated MS4	Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approach onto the local jurisdictions. The City supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for many years, resulting in an in-depth understanding of the problem areas within its watersheds. While the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the Regional Boards to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to provide flexibility for Responsible Agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should suffice as justification for local jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority," regardless of land use.	permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the compliance requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.10	Construction sites may generate significant amounts of trash and the City supports regulation of trash from facilities covered under the Construction General Permit. However, where construction does not result in the developed site falling into a priority land use category under the Proposed Trash Amendments, controls specific to trash should only be required during construction.	Recommendation- Add language in Section III.L.2.c (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.c (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) to clarify. Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all post-construction controls as required by local land development regulations (e.g., full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects) used at their facility(ies).	It is not the intention of the State Water Board to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1-3.
30.11	Through provisions III.L.2.d and III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.d and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan), the Regional Water Quality Control Board is provided discretion to add additional requirements for other sources, including non-point sources. While local flexibility may be appropriate (see Comments #3, #6), a statewide approach that provides broad discretion to Regional Water Quality Control	Recommendation - The Proposed Trash Amendments should provide clear guidance on how the discretion should be used by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards.	Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Boards can result in uneven implementation and undermines the concept of a statewide approach.		
30.12	It is evident that other regulated sources (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) often contribute trash to receiving waters. While the City continues to work with its partners to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders for these other regulated sources and support a process that allows the City to apply its resources towards controlling trash within its areas of responsibility. The City recommends that the State Water Resources Control Board require that other regulated entities (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the NPDES Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.	Recommendation-Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority from which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The State Water Resources Control Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.	Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.13	The City supports the option for time extensions where regulatory source controls are implemented and supports the concept of allowing credit for source control programs that are implemented prior to the effective date of the Proposed Trash Amendments. However, source control initiatives can take many years to come to fruition. Therefore, limiting the timeframes for implementation to three years from adoption may not be sufficient time to conduct research and outreach to communities in order to gain local support for true source control methodologies that may require behavioral changes on the part of the public. Due to the significant time necessary to develop and implement regulatory source controls, the three-year implementation timeframe in order to be considered for a time extension of the full compliance requirements, should be removed. In cases where regulatory source controls are employed within the 1 0-year compliance timeframe, Responsible Agencies should be eligible for the one year time extensions.	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.5 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.6 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclose Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The permitting authority may give MS4 permittees that are complying under Chapter III.L.2.a up to a three (3) year time extension for achieving full compliance in areas where regulatory source controls are employed that take effect prior to or within ten (10) years of the effective date of these Trash Provisions. Each regulatory source control employed by an MS4 permittee will be eligible for up to a one (1) year time extension.	Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.14	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring. MS4 permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their implementation or watershed management plans. Receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources outside of the control of MS4 permittees may contribute trash. While an entity may decide to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in the event another method is more appropriate (e.g., pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Further, The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for 11 years. It is important for the Proposed Trash Amendments to recognize the value of existing data sets to answer management questions about the status and trends of any trash discharged from the MS4. As such, the Proposed Trash Amendments should include the flexibility to allow existing trash monitoring programs to continue under the Track 2 implementation requirements for areas that are not represented by a full capture device.	Recommendation: Include a provision in Track 2 monitoring requirements to allow for existing monitoring programs to fulfill implementation requirements at MS4 outfalls not fitted with a full capture device, as long as monitoring efforts demonstrate that trash is not accumulating in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause a nuisance condition.	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.15	The Proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Resources Control Board will take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. A more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. Full trash capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for MS4 permittees to develop credible costs estimates that inform the permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process needs to have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.	Recommendation- Amend language in Appendix I to define full-capture systems as follows: Prior to installation, full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions unless they meet the criteria for full capture systems as defined above. Recommendation - Modify the compliance schedule to start when the state of California provides a list of certified full capture systems.	Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.16	The City has many responsibilities and recognizes the importance of finding cost-effective approaches to provide the services our community requires and expects, while providing safe and clean water. As one of the largest cities in California, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments will be substantial and the value of implementing the provisions on a City-wide basis is uncertain given that trash has often not been identified as a receiving water priority through the watershed planning processes required under the current MS4 Permit (Order R9-2013-0001). Furthermore, the City's funding is limited and catch basin inserts and other likely control devices will not considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB2403. As noted in previous comments (see comments #3, #6), the City would prefer that the Proposed Trash Amendments allow local jurisdictions to prioritize trash as a highest priority water quality condition, where substantiated, by taking into account all other water quality conditions and regulatory obligations. Further, the City should be allowed to use recently collected data to evaluate existing land uses to determine where there is a need for trash control, thus resulting in the implementation of controls where	Recommendations- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: (1) <u>For discharges to water bodies that are impaired by trash and for discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses.</u> (2) Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. <u>A regulated MS4 permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	necessary and appropriate. It would not be a prudent use of public funds to implement trash controls in all priority land uses, as designated in the Proposed Trash Amendments, without a local evaluation of the problem where data are available.	accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7. Recommendation - Please provide all calculations, notes, and assumptions used to determine proposed costs shown in Appendix C, Section V.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
31.1	City of San Jose supports the recommendations in the BASMAA comment letter.		Please see Responses to Comment Letter 4.
31.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters".		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
31.3	Create an alternative that supports the progress of the Bay Area Phase I MS4s. San Jose and other cities regulated under the Bay Area Phase I permit have already spent considerable time and resources identifying, mapping, assessing, and programming high trash generating areas in their respective jurisdictions. The option of an alternative track will allow Bay Area cities to continue to focus on their high trash generation areas and implement their specific implementation plans. As currently written, Track 2 uses simplified land use designations to identify high trash generation areas. This varies significantly from the approach established by the Bay Area Phase I permittees. The proposed Track 2 approach does not contemplate the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	importance and necessity of applying local knowledge, nor does it account for site-specific variation. While Track 2, as currently drafted, will provide a valuable roadmap for Phase II jurisdictions that have not yet developed plans for trash reduction, it represents a step backward for San Jose and other cities that have spent years and millions of tax dollars preparing and submitting the required planning and compliance documentation and have made significant progress in targeting high priority trash generation areas.		
31.4	The City supports the use of institutional Controls as discussed in the State Amendments. However, granting a brief time extension for regulatory source control efforts, understates the significance of such actions in improving on-land and receiving water conditions. The City also recommends that the State Board use its authority to incentivize local government collaboration to support statewide advocacy for development of product and packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation. The State Board has an opportunity to provide incentives for creating a collaborative environment that bring local governments together with regulators, private industry, and other stakeholders to work on		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	product stewardship initiatives aimed at specific items such as cigarette butts and other forms of single-use packaging.		
31.5	The City recommends that the State Board add language that more clearly specifies the expectation that Caltrans and MS4 Phase II permittees will coordinate and fully capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources.		The State Water Board agrees that Caltrans and MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees will have greater success of controlling trash in overlapping jurisdictions if they coordinate and full capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources in overlapping jurisdictions. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
32.1	There is no calculation or reporting standards listed in the proposed Trash Amendments. It is expected that reporting will be addressed in later versions.		The Trash Amendments provide the framework for minimum reporting and monitoring requirements that must be included in the implementing permit. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
32.2	Economic impacts should be considered, whether it be for full capture devices or additional programs. MS4 Permittees are struggling to maintain the current requirements. Requiring additional infrastructure or programs will further strain fiscal resources. Proposition 218 remains a major issue to consider when asking our citizens to fund these additional requirements.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
32.3	While ten to 15 years may seem like a long time, it is relatively short when taking into account the research, planning, bidding, funding, construction, and compliance with other regulations MS4 Permittees must consider. At a minimum, a 20		For statewide consistency and recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides a sufficient amount of time for trash control with either Track 1 or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	year timeframe should be considered.		Track 2 to be successful. A reduced compliance time for Track 2 may result in less effective programs at control trash. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
32.4	Instead of piecemeal treatment devices and programs for trash are the purpose of the Trash Amendments, projects that offer multiple benefits should be given priority. It is understood that trash is a visible nuisance, but projects that treat for multiple pollutants or act to replenish local groundwater should be considered more beneficial and a better use of resources. An efficient use of resources should be viewed as far more favorable by the regulators as well as our local and state citizens.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat and improve water efficiency. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.4.)
32.5	Storm drain drainage areas are not specific to land-use areas. The regulated drainage areas should be defined as having more than 75% of the specified land-use in order to address the area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
32.6	It should be acknowledged that land-use areas are dispersed throughout communities and are not necessarily in defined quadrants. Municipal activities such as street sweeping routes are based on clustered areas and are not based on land-use zones. Measurements or reporting for specified land-use would be impossible or exceptionally difficult. Land-use areas should be amalgamated or defined as 75% or more.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
32.7	There is a perception that new regulations will affect properties that are privately owned and are already developed. With a specified timeframe to install treatment devices, requiring private properties to install treatment devices creates an eminent domain issue that creates a wide-variety of issues. It should be specified that treatment devices shall be required only on land that is within the public right-of-way or publically owned.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.
33.1	Santa Maria supports the State Board staffs decision to use a narrative water quality objective for trash. The narrative objective provides a clear standard that all can understand and that the City can use to prioritize its programs. The City agrees with State Board staff's recommendation not to use a numeric objective of "zero trash".		The State Water Board appreciates the support on a narrative water quality objective for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	While the City can and will continue to control and address many sources of trash, there are many sources that even the best program cannot control in all cases. A numeric objective is therefore not feasible in this situation, and Santa Maria urges the State Board to support staff's recommendation on this important question.		
33.2	Santa Maria generally supports the focus in the proposed Trash Amendments on priority land uses as a means of identifying key areas within the City where limited resources should be allocated to achieve maximum control benefit. The City believes that this approach should be refined and improved, but State Board staff's recommendation to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates is the correct one and Santa Maria hopes the State Board supports it.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for prioritization of land uses for trash control.
33.3	As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide that the City could achieve compliance with the prohibition on the discharge of trash by implementing either Track 1 or Track 2. The clarity of this path to compliance with the discharge prohibition is appreciated and welcomed by the City. To provide similar clarity with regard to achieving compliance with the receiving water limitations language		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	contained in the City's MS4 permit, which has been interpreted to require strict compliance with water quality objectives, the State Board should include a provision in the Trash Amendments that links compliance with the discharge prohibition to compliance with the narrative water quality objective. This level of regulatory certainty is important to support the City's ability to make the large capital investment that will be required to address trash under either Track 1 or Track 2. If implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 results in compliance with the discharge prohibition, such compliance should also result in achievement of the water quality objective and compliance with the receiving water limitations language in the City's MS4 permit.		
33.4	Many municipalities in California are currently moving toward a watershed-based approach to achieving water quality requirements. There appears to be a scientific and regulatory consensus that a watershed-based approach that involves multiple stakeholders represents a better way to address water quality problems, as opposed to a narrow jurisdictional focus. Santa Maria is currently developing an Integrated Plan that is designed to look at all of the City's water quality obligations in a watershed-		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based context that will put the City in the best position to achieve all of its obligations through a consolidated approach. The concern with the Trash Amendments is that it prioritizes trash as a water quality concern above other sources of water quality impairment that may be more pressing on a watershed basis. Therefore, the City requests that the State Board consider adding language to the Trash Amendments that would allow for prioritizing issues for each watershed, through efforts such as the City's Integrated Plan or other similar approaches.		
33.5	Santa Maria supports the use of prioritized land uses to focus efforts in areas with the greatest contribution of trash. However, the proposed Trash Amendments should allow the City to determine at the local level which land uses contribute the greatest amount of trash in Santa Maria. While the Trash Amendments allow the City to identify additional land use types that should be prioritized, the document does not appear to allow the City to remove prioritized land use types. The Trash Amendments should establish a process to both add and delete prioritized land use types so that localized efforts can focus on the areas with the greatest contribution of trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
33.6	The Trash Amendment as proposed would establish a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline (1 0 years after the next permit adoption or 15 years, whichever occurs first). Implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 will take time and a large capital investment. As with any large-scale public works project, it will take time for the City to plan, design, fund, and install the devices needed to implement the program. In addition, it will take time for the City to educate its community and change community norms regarding trash. A time horizon of 15-20 years would better reflect the implementation challenges the City will face.		Please see Response to Comments 32.3.
33.7	Because the Trash Amendment seeks to establish a statewide policy and approach to addressing trash, the Trash Amendment should specify that the policy and implementation approach replaces the need to develop local TMDLs for trash. Since the Trash Amendments are designed to establish compliance with the water quality objective for trash over the compliance period, it would appear to negate the need for local TMDLs or additional listing of impairment of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
34.1	While the City generally supports the State Boards efforts with the proposed Amendments, the policy is		The Trash Amendments aim to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge, and then a set of implementation provisions to achieve compliance

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	focused on achieving 100% trash capture from the storm drain system (Page 11, Table 1) while the overall objective is focused on prohibiting trash accumulation in the waterway, "No trash shall accumulate in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state water) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance" (Page 11, 2.2). These two items appear to be inconsistent.		with the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge. These implementation provisions focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the areas and locations that generate highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments do not aim for a 100 % reduction of trash to state waters but reduction from the high trash generating areas that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause harm. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.1.
34.2	It is the City's experience that a significant percentage of the trash in our waterways is from homeless encampments, and is not in fact conveyed through the storm drain system. As written, the City could go through the resource intensive process of achieving full capture from the storm drain system and still not achieve the water quality objective. It is requested that the language of the objective be revised to specify that if no accumulation occurs as a result of discharge of trash from the storm drain system. Alternatively it is requested that the language in the proposed compliance tracks be revised to include the requirement to address trash that reaches the waterways through routes other than the storm drain system.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported in surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The dual alternative “compliance track” approach provides flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Specifically, Track 2 makes available a wide range of trash control strategies, from treatment to institutional controls, to target the high trash generating areas. Additionally, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine other land use or locations generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls. The permitting authority may also issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner for other trash generating areas or facilities to address trash. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
34.3	In order to achieve full trash capture, the City would need at to invest an estimated minimum of $1.2 million into storm drain improvements plus an additional l $1.2 million per year for maintenance. These dollar figures are substantial as the City has very limited funds and is limited in its ability to collect fees to fund this program by Proposition 218. It is requested that the State Board support the ability of Permittees to secure funding sources for storm water quality programs, such as this trash policy.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
34.4	In order to adequately address the systemic trash issue, high trash generating industries and sources need to be targeted in addition to implementing trash capture. It is requested that the State Board partner with State and Federal programs, such as CalRecycle (formally the Integrated Waste Management Board), to support policies, laws, and practices to reduce packaging and trash generation at the source.		State Water Board and CalRecycle staff worked in the development of the Trash Amendments and agree that there is a synergy between reducing trash at the source and controlling trash as a pollutant.
35.1	The City supports the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed. This narrative objective provides a clear, concise definition from with the City can prioritize management decisions. As a Phase I MS4 permittee, the City also appreciates the two track for		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash and two tracks. Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. As proposed, the Trash Amendments would consider the City to be full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge, as long as the City implements either Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge probation requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject to further regulation for receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
35.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments also identify, but do not address certain significant source categories and transport pathways for trash. These include wind, illegal littering, illegal encampments in riverbeds, and water recreation/cruise ships. It is unclear who is responsible for attaining the trash water quality objective for trash from sources and pathways unaddressed by the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The Trash Amendments recognize that there are many pathways of trash to reach surface waters, and they aim to protect from amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses. The Trash Amendments focus on controlling trash transported via storm water to surface waters in the areas and location that generate the highest amounts of trash. While the focus of the Trash Amendments is not on the other sources of trash, the permitting authority has the ability to determine additional areas and locations to require trash controls through NPDES permits, WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and enforcement. (See Final Staff Report Appendix A.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 6.5.
35.3	The proposed Trash Amendments do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to further regulation for the receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City requests the addition of language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees will be in compliance with receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
35.4	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented. Further, waters listed as impaired for trash should be removed from the 303d list because the Proposed Trash Amendments address the impairment.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
35.5	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments to accommodate local and regional processes for prioritizing pollutant issues for each watershed, such as the WQIP. The City also requests language is included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would provide a process to exclude from, modify, or delay implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements for those watersheds		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and subwatersheds where trash is not identified as a high priority water quality concern. The City also requests language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would allow agencies, such as MS4 permittees, to complete a watershed based trash assessment, confirm the applicability of the Proposed Trash Amendments to each waterway, and allow time for industry to implement effective solutions to identified sources of trash.		
35.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments are being proposed without adequate consideration of the funding sources for implementing the amendments' requirements. The City has no clear source of funding to meet these requirements and believes these obligations constitute an unfunded mandated. Prior to approval of the Trash Amendment, the City requests the Board conduct a full assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Trash Amendment. The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments allowing delayed implementation until a funding source is identified for the implementation and ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4. Additionally, under state law, the State Water Board does not perform a cost benefit assessment.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
35.7	The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments that allows the City to adequately evaluate, designate, and prioritize those areas that would realize the greatest benefit. Including a process by which the City may lower the priority of areas that the Proposed Trash Amendments currently designates as "high priority" is essential to effective implementation.	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
35.8	The City requests that the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments, establishing a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline, be revised to establish a 15- to 20-year timeline (i.e., 15 years after the next permit adoption or 20 years, whichever		Please see Response to Comment 7.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	occurs first).		
36.1	Our city is participating in two Watershed Management Programs (WMPs) pursuant to the requirements of Los Angeles Regional Board Order No. R4-2012-0175. One of these is for the Lower Los Angeles River Watershed, and the other is for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Lower Los Angeles River WMP lists trash as a highest priority pollutant since there is a trash TMDL for the Los Angeles River. The Los Cerritos Channel WMP lists trash as a high priority pollutant because there is a 303(d) listing for trash for the Los Cerritos Channel, but there is not yet a TMDL for trash for this water body. The proposed Trash Amendments would functionally make trash a highest priority pollutant for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Trash Amendments would also make trash a priority pollutant for the defined "priority land uses" statewide, even though the receiving waters for land uses might not have been determined to be impaired for trash.		The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a prevalent issue in California. As the City of Signal Hill is participating in two Watershed Management Programs where trash is listed as a high priority pollutant, the State Water Board does not see a conflict with existing permit prioritizations and the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.9.
36.2	The fact that the three Regional Water Boards with 71 of the 72 trash listings already have programs in place to address trash indicates that the Trash Amendments, as drafted, are not necessary. There is a need to ensure that where trash TMDLs or		Regardless of current 303(d) listings for trash, trash is a problem statewide. The Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency to reduce trash discharge from the areas that generate the highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments would establish a prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics as well as establish a definition for trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	other measures to address trash impairments arc developed permittees are allowed to focus on truly high trash generation areas and catch basins. The application of a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products is also needed. In addition, there should be statewide definitions of trash and debris.		
36.3	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, will likely result in multiple unintended consequences. First the de facto definition of trash as a high priority pollutant will likely result in the diversion of funds away from addressing local water quality issues such as listed impairments and other local pollutants of concern since, in the absence of major stormwater quality funding programs, most local governments have limited money available to address water quality. Secondly, making trash a high priority pollutant in the absence of a 303(d) listing for trash may cause financial hardships. Especially for Phase II MS4s, since neither of the specified compliance tracks is inexpensive.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.4	This assessment, prepared by the Coalition tor Environmental Protection, Restoration and Development, is not listed in the References section of the Draft Staff Report, and it should be reviewed before any action is taken on the proposed Trash Amendments. For the convenience of the Board. It is attached to this comment letter.		Thank you for your comment and attached report.
36.5	The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments on five priority land uses is a good start to focusing on high trash generation areas. By focusing on high density residential (with at least 10 developed residential units per acre). Industrial, commercial mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses. the areas addressed by either Track 1 or Track 2 procedures could be reduced by 50% or more of a municipality's land area, depending on the density and location of transportation stations. However, as noted above, a small percentage of catch basins in commercial and industrial areas have been demonstrated in a research study to contribute a major portion of the trash load. Of the 258 catch basins analyzed in the 2006 report. I 05 were in commercial and industrial areas, and all but one of the 34 catch basins responsible for generating 50% of the trash loadings were		The State Water Board is appreciative of the report and support for periodization of commercial and industrial areas for trash controls with priority land uses in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "priority land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	located in commercial and industrial land use drainages.		
36.6	The draft amendments do allow an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses to request a Water Board allow the permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 requirements with alternate land uses that generate loads of trash equivalent to or greater than one of the priority land uses. However, the draft amendments do not specifically allow targeting of high trash generation areas with priority land uses through the use of such tools as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey:· The draft Trash Amendment should be revised to allow - even encourage - targeting of truly high trash generation areas within the broad priority land uses.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
36.7	The City of Signal Hill agrees with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) that regulatory source controls should be developed and implemented. The staff report notes on page 7 that "California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash specifically plastics. However, what is needed is a statewide program to reduce trash to complement the "consistent statewide approach to controlling trash discharges into waters of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	state'· being developed by the State Water Board. The City agrees with the option of granting time extensions for adoption of regulatory source control ordinances by local governments. Such an incentive will encourage more local and perhaps regional, source control programs, but State action is also needed. Product and packaging stewardship should be encouraged and/or required by the State. SB 346, the brake pad bill, became law in 2010 and is on track to greatly reduce copper stormwater pollution by 2025. A similar effort is needed to reduce trash. Producers of products and packaging that ends up in the water could be required to design and implement recycling/collection programs and/or redesign products to be biodegradable in water. The State Water Board should work with other state agencies. The legislature, the California Product Stewardship Council, the Governor and product and packaging manufacturers to reduce trash at the source. In addition, the State Water Board should consider the market-related approaches to source control assessed in the 2006 report entitled "Market-Based Strategies For Reducing Trash Loadings to Los Angeles Area Watersheds, An Initial Assessment" discussed above.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.8	Actually, the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL is September 30, 2016. For September 30, 2014, the compliance point is 10% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year annual average. For July 30, 2015 the compliance point is 3.3% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year, average. The Regional Water Board clarified the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL in Attachment 0 of Order No. R4-2012-0175. Section A.2 of the Attachment states, "Permittees shall comply with the final water quality based effluent limitation of zero trash discharged to the Los Angeles River no later than September 30. 20 I 6 and every year thereafter. Several cities, especially those installing certified full capture devices, have already achieved 90% compliance. However, achieving full compliance will be very expensive due to the need to retrofit or replace catch basins in which the certified full capture devices could not be installed.		Comment noted. The proposed Final Staff Report has been modified to reflect the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL of September 30, 2016 (see Final Staff Report pp 5 and 75).
36.9	The City of Signal Hill requests that the phrase. 'except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because these two TMDLs are approaching final compliance		The State Water Board considered this comment and modified the final compliance dates. (See Final Staff Report pp. 5 and 75.) However, the State Water Board does not recommend modifications final compliance point of the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	deadlines of July 1, 2014 and 2014. respectively" be deleted and replaced with: "The final compliance point for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs will be delayed until six months after the Los Angeles Regional Water Board completes its reconsideration of the scope of its trash TMDLs. Further the Los Angeles Regional Water Board should be directed to consider each Permittee that is determined to have achieved 90% compliance with the current Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs to be in full compliance with the TMDLs. 90% compliance with a TMDL covering an entire jurisdiction is more than equivalent to compliance with the Trash Amendments. Those jurisdictions determined to be a minimum of 80% in compliance shall be allowed to achieve full compliance through focusing trash control efforts on high trash generation areas.		
36.10	The greatest assistance that the State Board could provide to local governments is in allowing the use of a certified trash surveys to focus the implementation of this new policy to catch basins that generate significant amounts of trash, irrespective of the land use category.		Comment noted. The proposed Trash Amendments allow for this flexibility to determine areas that generate comparative amounts of trash through the “alternative equivalent land use” provision within priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
37.1	Given the site specific conditions within the City, and documented lack of trash in the drain inlets as documented by Lake Tahoe TMDL studies), Track 1 is not a viable option for the City since the MS4 is not the primary source of trash conveyed to local waterways and Lake Tahoe.		The State Water Board appreciates the feedback on Track 1. The Trash Amendments recognize Track 1 might not fit all municipalities, and thus has Track 2.
37.2	The City is concerned that the existing text in Track 2 requires extensive outfall monitoring and trash counting to determine load reductions, although site specific TMDL studies, data and volunteer collection efforts find that the primary source of trash is littering at Lake Tahoe beaches, not conveyance and delivery via the storm drain system. The City requests that Track 2 language include more flexible methods for monitoring and reporting, based on site specific information, not extrapolated methods from studies conducted in urban, heavily populated areas of the state.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
37.3	The City is concerned that the studies used to develop this statewide mandate focused on the sources of trash and methods for monitoring and reporting that were developed in large urban centers, which may not be applicable to many of the less developed, rural portions of the state.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, which is described in Sections 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While currently only 73 water bodies are 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates, in contrast to all land uses. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. While the dual alternative compliance track approach might not cover the entire jurisdiction of the permittee, it will target and reduce trash from the areas of the high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
37.4	The City is concerned that the proposed Statewide Amendments are based primarily on studies conducted in highly urbanized population centers, and will force smaller, less urbanized communities to include costly and time consuming monitoring efforts based on studies and methodologies developed for major urban areas within California. The City requests the Track 2 language include changes to allow flexibility to avoid counting and reporting trash quantities at outfalls, and focus efforts on more effective clean ups that target the primary source of trash at Lake Tahoe: littering at the beach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
38.1	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the		Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The State Water Board should work with the California Product Stewardship Council to assess the most prevalent forms of litter and pursue legislative remedies for litter including taxes on products (such as cigarette butts) to fund local trash control programs.		
38.2	The City and County recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing, successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already-limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
38.3	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board assess how already-established CalRecycle funding could be enhanced and/or redirected to local agencies to meet the trash reduction control requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 14581(a)(4)(A) of the California Beverage Container Recycling and Litter Reduction Act, the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) is distributing $10,500,000 to eligible cities and counties specifically for beverage container recycling and litter cleanup activities though the Beverage Container Recycling Grant and Payment Program. This program has funded full capture systems and other litter abatement programs. For more information please see: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/BevContainer/Grants/CityCounty/default.htm
38.4.	A statewide ballot initiative should be proposed to help fund trash control		Comment noted. A statewide ballot initiative is outside of the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	in waterways with statewide impact.		
38.5	While the City and County continue to work to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders and support a process that allows the City and County to apply their resources towards controlling trash within their areas of responsibility. Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority with which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The City and County recommend the State Water Board also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
38.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments state that for Permittees selecting Track 1 , "one potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year" (p. C-30). This suggested compliance schedule is likely to be infeasible for many Permittees, given the time it will take to accurately identify high priority areas, request and evaluate bids for installation of control devices, establish contracts, and order and install the control devices. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that Permittees be allowed to determine feasible milestones that are commensurate with the efforts that will need to take place each year.		Please see Response to Comment 6.8.
38.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require Permittees selecting Track 2 to develop and submit an implementation plan that identifies the combination of controls that will achieve the same performance as Track 1. The Proposed Trash Amendments provide no guidance on either what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan or how equivalency should be demonstrated. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Clearly establishing these expectations is essential to informing the decisions regarding the choice of track. At present, it is unknown what efforts will be considered "equivalent" to full-trash capture. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a Track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, placing them in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to on-going interpretation. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
38.8	While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, the City and County feel it should not be mandated. Other sources contribute trash to receiving waters, and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
38.9	The City and County recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. We also recommend refining the full capture device certification process to streamline		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the certification process as much as possible. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.		
39.1	Specifically, the City is very supportive and greatly values of the multi-track implementation approach to meeting the water quality objectives set forth in the Proposed Amendments. Track 2 provides much needed flexibility for local jurisdictions to prioritize implementation based on available resources and local knowledge of the presence and source of trash in our community.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2.
39.2	The City is concerned that the Implementation Provisions, including the Time Schedule, as currently delineated in the Trash Amendments will divert resources and possibly compromise years of research, planning, and the implementation efforts that have been invested into our Short and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans. We respectfully request that the State Board consider establishing a mechanism that allows MRP permittees to comply with Track 2 implementation via continued implementation of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already developed Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, submitted to the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board as required by the MRP.		
39.3	We request that the State Board allow for the full trash capture devices previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Quality Control Board for installation under the Project to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments consistent with process outlined for the full trash capture devices previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board as defined in the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
39.4	The City strongly supports the inclusion of these types of regulatory source controls as an institutional control available for implementation to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.1	We appreciate State Board's efforts to incorporate stakeholders' comments provided during the outreach meetings, particularly the inclusion of Track 2 type control measures in the draft Policy.		The State Water Board appreciates the support and attendance of the City of Walnut Creek at the focused stakeholder meeting in San Jose.
40.2	While the draft Policy is more clearly written, the regulatory provisions fail to acknowledge progress made by municipalities in the San Francisco Bay Area. Under the Municipal		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	NPDES Regional Permit (MRP) for stormwater discharges, Bay Area municipalities have assessed the extent and magnitude of the trash issues and implemented enhanced control measures to reduce their impacts on our waterways and the San Francisco Bay.		
40.3	State Board should revise the proposed Policy to include "Track 3" for municipalities covered under the MRP to continue using any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi-benefit projects in a phased and prioritize approach that focuses on high trash generation areas as defined in the community-specific trash management plans.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
40.4	The proposed Policy should be revised to account for the benefit of true source control actions that we initiate or participate in addressing litter-prone items. Therefore, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local agencies to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs and deposit legislation.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.5	State Board should revise the definition of “high trash generating areas" to allow municipalities the option of identifying geographical		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas within their jurisdictions that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use. As an example, a regional transit hub and freeway on-ramps, both of which are outside the City's authority, generate a problematic level of trash in comparison to our robust downtown core areas.		
40.6	Because trash is transported to receiving waters from pathways other than MS4s (such as illegal dumping into receiving waters, homeless encampments and wind), trash from these pathways may compound municipalities' abilities to observe trash reductions in creeks and shorelines. For this reason, data collected in receiving waters should not be considered a primary indicator of compliance.		Please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 34.2.
41.1	While the Draft Trash Control Amendment Staff Report purports to provide flexibility, closer examination of the proposed requirements and additional narrative adds, if adopted, additional reporting of monitoring requirements for construction site dischargers, and most importantly, adds a significant burden of proof element to compliance that is unnecessary given CICWQ research into existing construction site trash control practices. In other words, it appears the State Water Board is proposing regulation that is		It is not the intention for the Trash Amendments to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unnecessary and unhelpful given current regulation and industry practice.		
41.2	The problem of trash in receiving waters is localized and is being effectively addressed in that manner through the TMDL process and through implementation of other existing NPDES permits. We therefore question the need for any additional regulation at this time, in part because of the additional resources and time that will be required to comply with the Draft Trash Control Amendment when a problem with trash may never exist.		Trash is a problem statewide and greater action is necessary than the existing TMDLs and NPDES permits. Please see Response to Comment 44.4.
41.3	The determination of Track 1 and Track 2 equivalency is under development at this time according to the Draft Trash Control Amendment staff report and State Water Board staff (who provided clarification of intent at a workshop on 7/16/2014), and will be left to the discretion of the Regional Boards to develop at some future date. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning, as is the fact the current prohibition of the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of the construction industry, and additional regulation and so-called flexibility is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1.		
41.4	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors, significantly above and beyond what is currently required to demonstrate compliance (handled in the SWPPP, implemented vis-à-vis daily physical collection and containment of trash using source control principles). And, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		The Industrial General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for the IGP and CGP, permittees would, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition of trash or (2) achieve equivalent trash control through alternative methods. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.c and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.c.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees. Please see Responses to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
41.5	The State Water Board did not estimate the financial impact of the Draft Trash Control Amendment on construction dischargers, and concluded the Draft Trash Control Amendment would not have any impact on the incremental cost of compliance. This is a faulty assumption considering that if the Draft Trash Control Amendment was adopted and construction dischargers chose to comply using Track 2, there will most certainly be a cost for demonstrating equivalency with Track 1 and this cost would be borne by the individual discharger/permit holder as we currently understand how the Draft Trash Control Amendment Track 2 process would be implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 5.2.
42.1	The narrative water quality objective stated here should be replaced with the numeric water quality objective of zero trash to reflect the fact that receiving waters have no assimilative capacity for trash. There are no legal findings presented to support the selection of any other standard. The zero trash objective contained in the Los Angeles area Trash TMDLs has been tested and upheld by the Fourth Appellate District Court. Although there are technical challenges to limiting all trash entering jurisdictional waters,		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	properly designed and maintained full capture systems are established means of eliminating the discharge of trash from municipal separate storm sewer systems.		
42.2	The level of control provided in these trash amendments is not sufficient to meet the narrative water quality objective proposed for the Ocean Plan since trash control is not required for non-priority land uses. These areas do generate trash, albeit generally at lower levels than priority land uses. These amendments essentially shield dischargers from having to control trash from these land uses by defining compliance with the water quality objective as treatment of priority land uses only. This is unacceptable. Preferably, the water quality objective for trash would be satisfied only for areas adequately treated by Track 1 and Track 2 controls. Other "non-priority" areas would not escape coverage but treatment there would be de-prioritized in favor of a focus on high priority areas.		See Final Staff Report, sections 1.5 and 2. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) However, the Trash Amendments do not, as the commenter suggests, limit control to priority land uses only. See Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.a and Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.a, which describes the scope of the dischargers subject to the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, the Trash Amendments allow the permitting authority to determine other locations or land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, on a case by case basis, that have significant trash generation rates (e.g. sufficient to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives or creation of nuisance) and require additional trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d and III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d and IV.A.4.) The Trash Provisions also allow the permitting authority to require other dischargers to implement trash controls. These approaches are sufficient trash controls to meet standards in a reasonable amount of time.
42.3	Track 1 does not differentiate		Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	between public and private drains, instead referring to "all storm drains". Please confirm that this includes storm drains on private property.		(Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
42.4	Avoid backsliding in areas with existing trash regulation - Appendix D - Section III.I.6.a Section III.I.6.a seems to provide dischargers with existing trash control requirements that are more stringent than the proposed provisions with a less stringent compliance option. For example, the 15 Los Angeles area TMDLs set a trash reduction target of zero trash. Applicability in Los Angeles region is addressed in the "Applicability" section, but section III.I.6.a should		Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exist which make one of the exceptions to the general rule applicable. The commenter also misconstrues applicability of the prohibition contained in Section III.L.6.a, which states: "Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash that are consistent with these Trash Provisions

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	be modified to state: "Only programs with less stringent existing trash control requirements would be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if they are consistent with section III.L.2." Where more stringent standards already apply, for example as part of an NPDES permit incorporating local TMDLs, they must remain in place to avoid backsliding.		shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." Such applicability of the prohibition does not authorize a reduction in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Trash Amendments' prohibition of discharge does not apply the waters for which the 15 Los Angeles TMDLs apply. The Trash Amendments do not effectuate a lowering of treatment levels by accepting more stringent TMDLs from their application. Additionally, the proposed Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.5	Full capture system approval process must be improved - Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(1) To ensure reliable performance of full capture systems, the following improvements to the certification process are recommended: · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that direct peak flows through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each significant storm event (<0.25" depth); or specify that full capture systems must retain trash in an off-line configuration where peak flows are diverted upstream of the trash storage area. · Require in-field demonstration that trash control systems can capture and retain trash at the design treatment flow rate. Alternatively laboratory demonstration of trash capture and retention may be demonstrated using an influent stream containing a representative mix of gross solids including sediment, organic debris and trash. · Document the maintenance procedures and frequency required to maintain adequate trash removal and retention at the design flow rate. Include this information in any full capture certification. · Require an initial inspection frequency of monthly or after each significant event greater than 0.25" in depth for		Comment noted. These recommendations may be considered during the certification process. See Staff Report at section 2.8, which includes a revised discussion for the certification process the State Water Board will utilize.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the first year with maintenance performed when screens are 25% clogged or when trash systems. Based on observations during this period inspection frequency may be extended, but should occur at twice the frequency that maintenance is required. Prior to acceptance by the State Board, an independent audit of the effectiveness of previously certified full-capture BMPs in Los Angeles is needed per the requirements above and with particular focus on the actual operation and maintenance burden imposed by each type of system. To receive credit for full capture system treatment, maintenance efforts must be adequate to ensure that devices continuously have capacity to remove and retain 5 mm particles from the one year storm.		
42.6	Los Angeles area trash TMDL requirements should not be undermined Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(2) Although not explicitly stated, this section seems to allow Los Angeles area permittees to reduce the scope of their trash control efforts to focus only on priority land uses. This is unacceptable since it contradicts the clear direction given in the Trash TMDLs that the goal of zero trash discharge be		See Responses to Comments 6.7 and 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	attained.		
42.7	This section (Section III.L.2.a) should be amended to require permitting authorities electing to pursue Track 2 to implement full capture systems where feasible, prior to consideration of other controls.		The proposed Trash Amendments define Track 2 so that any combination of the treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects may be used to achieve the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. To provide flexibility to the permittee in trash control plan development, the proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the order of types of controls that should be installed. However, in order to achieve "full capture system equivalency," the Trash Amendments provide that the State Water Board expects that MS4 permittees will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. This expectation and the phrase full capture system equivalency were incorporated into the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definition for "full capture system equivalency".) The term "feasible" would have to be further defined and the State Water Board is disinclined to introduce that term under Track 2 as a compliance requirement. Please see Responses to Comment 6.2 and 6.3.
42.8	This section requires permittees to select either Track 1 or 2. Although not expressly stated, it seems that this decision is intended to be made once based on mitigation approaches selected for the entire drainage network under the jurisdiction of the permittee. Considering the likelihood that there will be at least one location in each jurisdiction where full capture systems are infeasible, this interpretation will push virtually every jurisdiction into Track 2. A better approach would be to allow the jurisdiction to select Track 1 or Track		Comment noted. See Response to Comment 42.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	2 on a catchment by catchment basis with a requirement that full capture systems be installed where feasible. Alternatively, a Track 1 could include an allowance of up to 5% of area treated by non-full capture systems.		
42.9	The reference in this section to Chapter III.I.6.a should be corrected to reference Chapter III.I.6.		The section references have been corrected in the proposed final Trash Amendments.
42.10	This section seems to offer industrial permittees a path to compliance with the narrative trash objective that is based on installation of full capture systems. This is surprising given the fact that preproduction plastics are typically smaller than 5 mm in diameter and will not be controlled by full capture systems. Since industrial sites are listed among the priority land uses that are covered in section III.L.2.a, full capture controls or equivalently effective controls would already be required. This section must be amended to require additional controls that are effective for preproduction plastics. For example, the CDS system is available with standard screen apertures of 1.2 mm, 2.4 mm, and 4.7 mm. The 2.4 mm screen has been used extensively in California and is the default standard in several other states. The hydraulic and pollutant removal capabilities of this system for trash as well as fine		The section referenced provides NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit a path to comply with the prohibition. Additionally, NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit must comply with the best management practices requirements for trash in that permit. Regardless of the Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics are subject to the best management practices permit requirements required pursuant to Water Code section 13367(a). By the express terms of the Trash Amendments, the prohibition applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufactures and transporters of those plastics. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) For these reasons, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	sediment and oil and grease are well documented. To ensure that systems are installed that actually address preproduction plastics, the following change is recommended: · Replace “full capture systems” with “preproduction plastic capture systems” in section III.L.2.c.(1) and specify that such systems must remove and retain particles 2.4 mm and larger during the peak flow rate generated by the 1-year storm. · Replace references to “full capture systems” elsewhere in section III.L.2.c with “preproduction plastic capture systems”.		
42.11	The 10 year final compliance time line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		Comment noted.
42.12	The 10 year final compliance time line should be shortened to 7 years for those permittees that select Track 2. Since many of the non-full capture solutions can be implemented without new capital improvement projects the time line can be shorter. For example increasing street sweeping, enforcement and public education can be done quickly. A shorter time line also incentivizes selection of the		To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the State Water Board will provide a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.a-b; Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.6.a-b.) This deadline allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This also provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. Additionally, for MS4 permittees that are designated after the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	full capture track which provides more trash capture certainty. Controls selected under either track should be undertaken in the context of a broader compliance plan such that redundant controls are avoided and maximum leverage is gained toward satisfying other water quality goals.		effective date of the Trash Amendments, their time schedule of ten years begins on the effective date of the designation. In that context, the State Water Board does not consider it equitable for a MS4 permittee that is designated, for example, six years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments to have a shorter time schedule in comparison to MS4 permittees designated prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
42.13	There is an inequity for catch basin scale controls for short duration rainfall intensities. The full capture definition should be amended as follows: · Catch basin scale controls must be sized using the peak one-year, five-minute rainfall intensity · For devices serving multiple the rainfall intensity corresponding to the actual time of concentration for the contributing catchment must be used.		While there is a relationship between the scale of the catch basin, rainfall intensity, and trash mobilization, the definition the of full capture systems will remain as proposed in the Trash Amendments with a focus on the peak flow rate resulting from a one-year, one-hour storm. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.14	Trash reduction success following Track 1 hinges on adequate maintenance of full capture systems. To ensure that systems are functioning as designed, they should initially be inspected after every significant storm event (>0.25" depth) until experience justifies a less frequent schedule. Where 25% of the screen is occluded the screen should be cleaned. For those systems storing trash in an on-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 25% storage capacity. For those systems storing trash in an off-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 75% of storage capacity. The local Regional Board should perform periodic spot checks to ensure accuracy and adequacy of reported maintenance information.		Within reporting requirements for Track 1, the permittees shall demonstrate on an annual basis the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems to the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) The purpose of this requirement is to demonstrate progress towards compliance and establish accountability for proper operation of full capture systems. The permitting authority does have the discretion to perform period spot checks, especially if there are areas of concern. However, it is not appropriate to include in a statewide water quality control plan, the type of product specific inspection and maintenance language proposed by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not propose adding an inspection criterion as proposed by the commenter.
42.15	Full capture system – The last sentence of this section allows the Executive Director of the State Water Board to decline certification of some full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. This is encouraging since some of the certified devices are unable to capture and retain trash with the required effectiveness (100% removal for the 1 year storm) at feasible maintenance levels. More information regarding criteria for		The Executive Director does have the authority to certify or decline certification for full capture systems requested for certification with relevant supporting documentation. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions, App. I, "Full capture system" and Staff Report, section 2.8 Adding revised language to the certification process and stating that the State Water Board would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board and referencing: Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	accepting or rejecting full captures systems should be given to allow entrepreneurs and engineers information needed to create the next generation of trash controls. Simply reverting to the failed approach of considering only the screen aperture size and modeled flow rates gives system designers little incentive to consider operational feasibility, especially if maintenance enforcement is weak.		The focus of the certification process is to provide assurance to permittees that their valuable resources are used on full capture systems that will successfully capture trash from storm water. The information regarding criteria for certification contained in the Staff Report is sufficient.
42.16	The term "vortex separation system" has been used in Trash TMDLs and related documents as a generic term for the CDS system which is a proprietary system marketed by Contech Engineered Solutions, LLC. The CDS system has been used in California for over 15 years and at thousands of locations nationally. There are approximately ten other vortex separation systems available in the market, none of which were part of the trash TMDL development process and none of which have been certified as full capture systems by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. These systems are typically used in California as pretreatment upstream of infiltration, detention and filtration systems. Continuing to use the term "vortex separation system" is misleading in that it seems to include those systems without screens that do not meet the full		The State Water Board appreciates the explanation of this distinction between vortex separation system and CDS systems. However, no change is necessary to Staff Report 5.1.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	capture system standard. Where it is being used in a historic context, the actual product name should be used in lieu of "vortex separation system", for example in references to the Calabasas CDS system used to develop baseline trash loads. Also where "vortex separation systems" are called out as an approved full capture system by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, the trade name CDS should be used.		
42.17	Although trash control is the focus of these amendments, it is noteworthy that some full capture systems provide significant ancillary benefits. For example, the CDS system is unique among trash controls in that it has spill storage and sediment removal capabilities that are well documented in field studies and should be noted in Section 5.1.3. In addition, these important ancillary benefits should be considered in any cost/benefit analysis and may play a significant role in meeting other pollution control objectives either by removing particulate bound pollutants of concern directly or by significantly extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, biotreatment systems and other BMPs.		The State Water Board agrees that trash controls like full capture systems, low impact development, and multi-benefit projects can provide benefits to multiple storm water pollutants while extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, bio-treatment systems, and other pest management practices. However, consideration of ancillary benefits is beyond the scope of this project and will not be added to the Staff Report.
42.18	The 10 year final compliance time		Comment noted. The State Water Board will maintain the ten

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		year time schedule for Track 1
43.1	The fiscal analysis within the Draft Amendment Report estimates that the installation and maintenance costs of this new program could range between $8-$10 per person per year. The County has approximately 180,000 residents, so using that logic - this program could cost the County $1.8 million per year. That is completely unsustainable amount of money for the County to spend and would no doubt trump all other water quality priorities that the County has. The ability to develop a property fee to fund this new program is limited by Proposition 218 which requires a two-thirds voter approval. Today's voter climate has demonstrated repeatedly that increased fees are not supported for any program of this nature. Grant funding to satisfy regulatory requirements is also difficult to obtain. The scale of the Draft Amendments should be tailored and scaled to different community types so that a more appropriate level of effort is required that is more financially feasible to achieve.		The success of Proposition 218 is outside of the scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.2	Due to the rural nature of the County, Track 2 appears to be a more appropriate Track for the County to follow. However, many of the requirements for Track 2 require data collection, management, analysis and reporting which will do nothing to directly improve water quality conditions. The staffing required to implement these requirements appears to be substantial based on the current version of the Draft Amendments. Proposed monitoring requirements will generate data that may be difficult to interpret, with the results potentially not being applied in any meaningful way to improve water quality.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.3	Screening drain inlets (DI's) to a 5 millimeter standard will increase that potential which will create significant flooding, nuisance and overflow erosion hazards throughout the County. Maintenance of accessible screened DI's throughout the County would compromise resources and funding dedicated to various obligated urgencies and necessities of the County.		Please see Response to Comment 20.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.4	Many the central and easternmost portions of the County range in elevations between 2,000 to over 6,000 feet above mean sea level and are subject to snow and ice conditions between the months of December through April. DI's located within these elevations are subject to snow and freezing temperatures and based on experience will most likely be inaccessible for maintenance throughout the winter season. If DI's are screened to a 5 millimeter standard and become obstructed with vegetative litter and debris due to maintenance inaccessibility, runoff throughout the winter months and during the ice and snowmelt periods will produce significant safety hazards, damage to infrastructure and consequential erosion.		The State Water Board appreciates the conditions of high elevation municipalities. Trash is a priority pollutant in California. The Trash Amendments provide flexibility to NPDES permittees with the dual alternative "compliance track" approach, so that permittees can determine the most effective means of controlling trash in their respective jurisdictions while taking into consideration particular site conditions (e.g., elevation), types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
43.5	Thus, the number one priority and the majority of the County's financial resources there are dedicated to capturing and removing fine sediment particles prior to their discharge to Lake Tahoe. This is a significant and costly exercise that is of great importance to the preservation of that important natural resource water. If the Draft Amendments are adopted as drafted, resources will need to be diverted from the TMDL to address controlling trash and Lake Tahoe's		The presence of trash in surface waters, including Lake Tahoe, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Board does not see a conflict between the ongoing efforts to achieve compliance with the sediment TMDL and framework proposed in the Trash Amendments. As proposed, Track 2 encourages the use of multi-benefit projects. Projects to capture and remove fine sediment particles could also function to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant in Lake Tahoe and across California. Controlling trash would protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	famed clarity could be jeopardized.		
43.6	The Draft Amendments may be in conflict with the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan (RMP) and the currently in production Municipal Region-wide (Region 5) Storm Water Permit due to the requirement to elevate trash as a priority.		The State Water Board does not see a conflict with the proposed Trash Amendments and the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan and Municipal Region-Wide Storm Water Permit. Trash is a prevalent pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters including the Delta, rivers, and lakes in Central Valley Region. Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
43.7	The Draft Amendments would require participants to redirect efforts and funds to trash, which could eliminate funding for addressing one or all other identified priority pollutants and areas of concern. The ability for the County to prioritize our resources on critical water issues and maximize staff resources will result in achieving the greatest outcome for the environment within and downstream of the County.		The State Water Board is supportive of the prioritization of resources for reduction and control of storm water pollutants; however, trash is a priority pollutant across California. With the Trash Amendments, it is intended that Trash be a high priority along with other regional priority pollutants. Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.8	The County feels that source control is the best way to deal with trash in our waterways. A focus on source control of plastic trash, especially compared to full capture provisions of the Draft Amendments, is consistent with State legislative and agency goals for reducing solid waste and associated generation of greenhouse gases (GHGs). There should be additional focus on source control added to the Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
43.9	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County when managing trash resulting from the County's homeless demographic? Known encampments are located on non-County owned property and are typically near surface waters. In 2011, the County conducted a survey and 90 persons were identified as meeting HUD's definition of homelessness and 130 were identified as meeting the expanded definition of homelessness.		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.
43.10	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County from windblown, vehicle blown, animals, accidents, and/or illegal direct dumping into or near surface waters which all can significantly contribute to trash accumulating in receiving waters? Full capture systems and institutional/source controls will be		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	ineffective for preventing these types of discharges.		
43.11	Due to the Draft Amendments enforcing the issue of trash, how possible would it be to require solid waste providers to share the responsibility for installation, operation, maintenance and enforcement of full capture systems and fee collection?		Permittees should continue to strengthen partnerships between their municipality's waste management agencies and recycling centers to address trash control.
43.12	The County is in favor of "shall not accumulate" language and is not in favor of a "zero trash limit". The County feels a zero trash limit establishes unrealistic goals.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.
43.13	The County is in favor of the Track 2 option remaining in place, with modifications. The County does not feel full capture systems are the only approach for effectively managing trash.		Comment noted. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed to provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.14	The County would like to see more guidance on the Track 2 monitoring methodology. The County feels there is a need for a standardized methodology for proving effectiveness. Additionally, the County would like to see language in the Draft Amendments to address how the Track 2 Implementation Plans will be evaluated. In what units will trash be measured? The County is unable to accurately estimate what the actual cost of implementation and program maintenance will be based on the current Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.15	The County would like the flexibility to apply to both Tracks 1 and 2, with amendments, due to different land use areas located throughout the County's MS4 boundaries. This would allow the County the ability to reduce monitoring requirements if we find Track 1 to be the best approach in one or more areas of the municipalities.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.16	The County is in favor of the time extension language provided for regulatory source controls requiring extensive jurisdictional ordinance adoption time.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.1	The County shares the State Board's concern for ensuring the State's waterways are free from litter and debris. The proposed Trash Amendments will apply to all surface waters of the State. The Draft Staff Report, however, identifies 73 water bodies that are listed for trash, which represents only 2 percent of the total water bodies in California. Only four regions have trash listings, two of which have TMDLs for trash (Los Angeles and Colorado). In addition, most of the factual justification described in Appendix A justifying the proposed Trash Amendments comes largely from the coastal areas of Los Angeles and San Francisco. Furthermore, there has not been a demonstration that trash is likely to cause a discharge of waste to most waters of the State. Therefore, there is a lack of substantial evidence justifying application of the proposed Trash Amendments to every storm drain statewide, particularly with respect to inland areas.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, as described in Section 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While only 73 water bodies are currently 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates -- not in all land uses (i.e., not in "every storm drain statewide"). Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach targets and reduces trash from the areas of high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally please see Responses to Comments 10.10 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.2	The primary means to regulate trash has been through the federal 303(d) listing and TMDL processes. In the two regions subject to trash TMDLs, TMDLs have either been established by the Regional Board or EPA. The proposed regulatory basis for imposing the proposed Trash Amendments, however, is Water Code section 13170, whereby the State Board may adopt water quality control plans where they are applicable. Without substantial evidence to justify statewide trash controls, the State Board would be regulating waterways where the proposed Trash Amendments should not be applicable.		The State Water Board is responsible for reviewing statewide water quality standards and for modifying and adopting standards in accordance with section 303 (c)(1) of the federal Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d)) and § 13170.2(b) of the California Water Code. Trash is a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic nuisance and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas including beaches. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.3	Furthermore, the State Board would essentially usurp the Constitutional land use authority of local governments as well as the expertise of the Regional Water Boards, which are in a better position to identify priority pollutants and regulate accordingly. State Board staff appears to utilize the compliance approach used in the LA Trash TMDL that was upheld in City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Board but sidesteps the listing and TMDL process entirely.		The Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State, respectively. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transports trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority. Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters. The Trash Amendments propose to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the proposed Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, and focus limited resources on high trash generating areas. A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The implementation provisions would be incorporated to NPDES permits by the permitting authority, either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Additionally, the implementation provisions are modeled after existing programs and lessons learned across the state, such as trash and debris TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay MRP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.4	Lastly, while MS4s may transport trash into statewide waterways, the studies cited in Appendix A note that trash is largely a non-point source issue due to storm and wind events. To the extent that the State Board exercises proper authority to require the installation of catch basins to prevent non-point sources of trash, the State Board would act under authority of State Law, not federal law.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The absence of an identified impairment does not mean that a water body is not impaired for a certain constituent. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of good water quality. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. There are multiple transport mechanisms of trash to state waters from point and non-point sources including storm water transport, direct dumping, and wind-blown. To control trash in surface water from both point and non-point sources, the Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.5	The County recommends the approach suggested by San Diego County that the State Board should establish the narrative water quality objective for trash and establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been demonstrated to be a source of trash causing the exceedance. This approach is consistent with the approach taken to regulate all other pollutants in the State, and allows an MS4 to prioritize trash control where its water body is specifically listed for trash.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
44.6	The costs for implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments are much higher than estimated by State Board staff. For example, if the City of Irvine were to implement Track 1, full capture devices would be required at 4,600 catch basins (out of 6,423 total). Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, the estimated total cost to implement Track 1 is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita		Please see Response to Comment 26.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 estimated cost per capita included in the proposed Trash Amendments in Table 13. Operations and maintenance costs would then continue for the life of the device.		
44.7	Furthermore, Permittees subject to the Los Angeles River TMDL have expressed substantial difficulty in reaching full compliance for the final 5% of the catch basins in their city without expending substantial amounts, ranging from $10,000 to $100,000 per catch basin, to completely retrofit the remaining catch basins. Moreover, if the State Board properly exercises its authority over MS4s, it is exercising State authority. The County therefore supports the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) recommendation that the State Board assist with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.		See Response to Comment 4.7 and Comment Letter 10.
44.8	MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, are silent on whether meeting the discharge prohibition requirements also means full compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	receiving water limitations. This creates an ambiguity where a permittee could still be subject to a trash TMDL or could potentially be deemed as not complying with the receiving water limitations section of its permit. The proposed Trash Amendments should be clarified to define compliance accordingly.		
44.9	As was previously stated in the County's May 10, 2013 letter, the definition of "full capture systems" should be refined to specify that the point of compliance is the street level (drain inlet) for catch basin-based BMPs. Additionally, full capture system specifications should be consistent with existing MS4 Permit numeric sizing criteria for structural treatment BMPs. The proposed Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL language provides one example calculation for establishing a flow-based system; however, other MS4 permit numeric sizing criteria should be included as an option. For example, existing MS4 Permit language for Orange County requires that BMPs be sized to treat either: 1) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of a storm event; 2) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical		Please see Response to Comment 26.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or 3) the maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, which achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.		
44.10	The definition of "trash" should be amended to include a size limit of 5mm, consistent with the definition of "full capture systems" that are the basis for compliance for Track 1. State Board staff's rationale for omitting the size limit from the definition is to ensure the prohibition pertains to pre-production plastics and "other materials." There are two problems with this justification: (1) The State Board assumes that pre-production plastics will be adequately and thoroughly addressed by industrial activities via the Industrial General Permit; and, (2) The State Board has not defined "other materials," thereby creating an additional source of trash of unknown composition or origin that must be controlled without an explanation as to which entity would be responsible. Without the inclusion of a size limit in the definition of "trash," MS4 operators could end up liable for pre-production plastics and "other materials" less than 5mm in size that		Please see Response to Comment 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	are found within its storm drain system, even if in full compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2.		
44.11	Several municipalities within the County have participated in grant-funded Measure M projects through the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) to install catch basin BMPs. Per Measure M rules, these BMPs must remain in place for at least ten years or the participating municipalities would be required to repay the funding they received. These catch basin BMPs were not designed to meet the definition of a full capture system as outlined by the proposed Trash Amendments; therefore, the municipalities face either non-compliance with the Trash Amendment provisions or the loss of a significant amount of funds due to repayment of their Measure M grant(s). The County requests that either the affected catch basins be exempted from the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments, or these municipalities be granted an extension to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments at these catch basin locations.		The State Water Board appreciates the work of the County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District on the Measure M projects. Existing projects can aid in the achieving compliance in the ten-year time schedule with a head start on projects. However, proposed final Trash Amendments do not have a time extension option. Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
44.12	As currently drafted, the proposed Trash Amendments equate high trash generating areas to priority land use areas, which are defined as		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas developed as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. State Board staff estimate that this definition of priority land use areas will equate to 2.35% of the Santa Ana Regional Board land area and 1.68% of the San Diego Regional Board land area; however, this is a gross underestimation of the land area that would actually be categorized "priority land uses" in Orange County, per the current definition. For example, the City of Irvine has conducted a GIS analysis of the land use areas in their city and found that 71% of the City's developed area would be considered priority land use areas under the proposed Trash Amendments. This figure is expected to be equal or greater for the majority of the other cities within Orange County, as Irvine ranks 28th in the County for population density, and many of the areas that would be considered priority land use areas are not high trash generating locations. The County recommends that each municipality be allowed to identify the high trash generating locations in their municipal area (a) or, if the priority land use designation is retained, that the definition for high density residential is revised to be consistent with state and local standards (b).		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.13	Given that the extent of the proposed Trash Amendments will be much greater than the State Board staff anticipated, the County requests that each municipality be allowed to determine which areas constitute high priority trash generating locations within its jurisdiction. The definition of priority land use areas included in the proposed Trash Amendments is based on a review of trash generation in Los Angeles County, and is not necessarily reflective of conditions in Orange County. Furthermore, MS4 Permittees in Orange County have collected data on catch basin maintenance for over ten years and could easily refer to this data to identify the greatest trash generating areas within their municipal area. This beneficial revision can be accomplished through amending the language on page E-9 regarding authorization of "equivalent alternative land use[s]" to include the following: "An MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
44.14	Although State Board staff cite the Governor's Office of Planning and		The definition for high density residential is not uniform across the state. Based on the feedback from the Focused

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines as an "example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans" at 15-30 units per acre, high density residential is defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as "all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre." The most prevalent standard for high density residential in Orange County is nearly double that of the proposed Trash Amendments, at 18 units per acre. The County recommends that the definition for high density residential be amended in one of the following three ways: (1) allow each municipality to use the definition of high density residential included in their General Plan; (2) revise the definition of high density residential in the proposed Trash Amendments so that it is consistent with the Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines at 15 units per acre; or (3) replace high density residential with multi-family residential in the definition of priority land use areas.		Stakeholder Meetings, 10 *developed* dwelling units per acre was agreed to be appropriate. The permitting authority may additionally allow for flexibility to the permittee General Plan definition as long as there is not a substantial decrease in the area that requires trash controls through the “equivalent alternate land use” provision. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses” and “equivalent alternate land uses.”)
44.15	Orange County Permittees in Region 9- San Diego will be required in 2015 to identify the highest priority water quality conditions within each watershed and develop strategies to address those priority areas and pollutants. The County has already determined bacteria, nutrients, and		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	toxicity to be the top pollutants of concern in both Region 8 and Region 9. Requiring trash capture within catch basins under Track 1 will create a system-wide repository of organic debris within the drainage that will likely function as a source of bacteria and nutrients in both dry and wet weather. The proposed Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would effectively have trash supersede these top pollutants of concern and, indeed, likely confound efforts to address the highest priority water quality conditions as required by MS4 permits. The County strongly recommends that a mechanism be included in the proposed Trash Amendments to allow for watershed planning efforts to continue unimpeded, with trash being among the pollutants that are considered and prioritized as part of these efforts, but not necessarily the top priority if data does not support it as such. Allowing Permittees to identify which areas in their municipal area are truly high trash generating locations, as recommended in comment 8a, would be one way in which the proposed Trash Amendments could be supportive of watershed planning efforts.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.16	It is unclear how the equivalency of Track 2 to Track 1 would be demonstrated, given that the level of trash removed through Track 1 would not be known if implementing Track 2. If the monitoring that is required for Track 2 is essentially infeasible, then there is only really a Track 1, which is problematic for Orange County (see prior comments). The County strongly recommends that this requirement be removed and that the proposed Trash Amendments be reframed to make Track 2 a truly equivalent option, particularly for municipalities required by permit to develop strategies to address priority areas and pollutants at a watershed scale.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
44.17	The County is supportive of the option to extend the compliance time by up to three years for implementing regulatory source controls and requests that the time extensions also be granted to those municipalities that have proactively implemented regulatory source controls such as the Cities of Huntington Beach and Laguna Beach, which have implemented bans on single-use plastic bags, and the City of Dana Point, which has implemented bans on both single-use plastic bags and Styrofoam.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.18	As presented, the proposed Trash Amendments would only allow for devices certified by the Los Angeles Water Board to be considered as full capture devices at the time of adoption. Thousands of devices currently installed and removing trash in the State would not be certified. The proposed Trash Amendments should provide a process for non-approved devices to be considered certified as full capture if also certified by the San Francisco Water Board and a significant transition period for non-conforming devices to be replaced beyond the 15 year compliance deadline.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
44.19	We also support the recommendation of CASQA that the State Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments and establish a streamlined process to approve future devices.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
45.1	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which provides a clear, concise definition from which the County of San Diego can prioritize management decisions. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance. Furthermore, the County of San Diego supports		Comment noted. Trash is a prevalent and priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments propose to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility to protect the beneficial uses of surface waters from trash impairments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the use of priority land uses as a means to identify implementation areas for trash control measures. Still, additional local flexibility is needed so that local resources are used wisely to solve "real" problems, not perceived problems.		
45.2	Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, the County of San Diego proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source. We feel this approach would be consistent with the approach that is utilized to regulate all other pollutants in the State and still provide for statewide consistency in addressing trash where it is identified as being a problem. We request that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to reflect this approach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.3	The County of San Diego conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of between $2.7 and $4.95M. This cost is in addition to the billions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (R9-2013-0001). Other public entity co permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded costs imposed by the policy. In order to consider supporting all of the requirements set forth in the new policy, the County of San Diego urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
45.4	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.5	The County of San Diego recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
45.6	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) /IV.B.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan, stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.	(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees. So long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment within such jurisdiction(s).	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.7	Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows:	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.8	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.9	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.		Comment noted. This has been revised. See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISEWBE Plan definition for "equivalent alternate land uses" within "priority land uses".
45.10	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
45.11	The County of San Diego recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
45.12	The County of San Diego recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.13	The County of San Diego recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered as contributing to compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.14	The County of San Diego recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
45.15	For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3.a., and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		See Response to Comment 11.13.
45.16	The County of San Diego recommends excluding isolated rural communities that are not contiguous to urbanized communities from the requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments by adding a footnote to the sentence in Chapter IV.B.3.a/Chapter III.L.2.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating:	Priority Land Uses contained within isolated rural communities are exempt from the requirements of Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) and (2)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(1) and (2).	Trash is a priority pollutant across California impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not consider the recommended language to be necessary. The implementation provisions of the proposed Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls on five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses in its jurisdiction.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.17	Alternatively, a pathway should be included that allows these isolated communities to opt out with local Regional Board approval. This could be accomplished by modifying language in Section IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) by adding Section IV.B.3.e and III.L.2.e, respectively, as follows:	e. A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a/III.L.2.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section IV.B. 7/III.L.6.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.18	The County of San Diego recommends clarifying that the discharge prohibition is not applicable to all industrial dischargers by modifying Chapter IV.B.3.c/Chapter III.L.2.c of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan as follows:	Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) <u>that relate to the manufacture of preproduction plastics. transporters of preproduction plastics. And manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products shall be required.</u>	Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
46.1	The county is in full support of the comments provided by the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) in their August 2014 letter and we strongly encourage the State Water Board to incorporate their suggestions into the final version of the Trash Amendments.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 10.1-10.12.
46.2	Concerned about our ability to fund installation of trash capture devices with the ten year timeframe. Request that the State Water Board develop at funding source for permittees.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.1	The County does encourage the SWRCB to conduct a thorough CEQA review that evaluates the environmental justice aspects of the trash amendments.		California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, and regulations for implementing CEQA do not require an analysis of how the State Water Board's proposed project would create environmental impacts that are disproportionate to low income or minority populations (often referred to as an "environmental justice analysis"). However, the State Water Board does consider these issues where there is information on the record that there may be environmental impacts that disproportionately affect environmental justice communities. The project would apply to "priority land uses" throughout California, applicable without regard to income levels or population diversity, and there is no information on the record to support that the Trash Amendments would have a disproportionate effect on environmental justice communities.
47.2	The County encourages the SWRCB to support and enforce source controls statewide through existing NPDES permits, and to support statewide legislation or regulation of recognized problem materials such as cigarettes, single-use plastic bags, and Styrofoam food packaging. We feel that these types of source controls would be far more effective and efficient than requiring local agencies to construct and maintain expensive treatment best management practices (BMPs).		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.3	The County is also concerned about the effect the proposed trash amendments may have on rural communities. Rural towns have commercial areas that would fall under the proposed trash amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, addressing issues such as the provision of safe and affordable drinking water or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. The County therefore recommends that the State exempt rural areas from the trash amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		Please see Response to Comment 45.16.
47.4	The draft amendments provide for two tracks for achieving compliance. However, Track 1 appears to be the only viable option, as there is no effective means by which a community could verify that any selected combination of controls would achieve the same performance as full capture. Any community adopting Track 2 would be placing itself at risk of subjective compliance actions by the State or at risk of third party lawsuits.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommend eliminating the monitoring requirement for Track 2, and substitute an annual plan demonstrating compliance with a State-approved implementation plan.		
47.5	The draft trash amendment claims that this change is necessary to promote consistency throughout the state.		Comment noted. With 73 water bodies on California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters for trash or debris, statewide consistency is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments will provide statewide constituency to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash.
47.6	The existing NPDES permits already contain provisions for the control of trash.		Existing NPDES permits do have provisions for the control of trash; however, trash continues to be discharged impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
47.7	The draft amendments would require full capture systems, which are to be designed to capture all trash 5mm and larger in size. However we have seen no documentation verifying that this goal is achievable nor does this goal truly address the issue of micro-debris.		The Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allowing for the wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Full capture systems are just one of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. The Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First, by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California. Please see Response to Comment 6.13. (See Final Staff Report Section 4.1 and 4.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.8	The staff report referred frequently to the findings of the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC) Report prepared by Kier Associates. However, the cost estimates provided in Appendix C of the staff report do not accurately reflect the findings of that report.		The State Water Board used the findings in the NRDC study to establish a baseline of current cost (before the implementation of the Trash Amendments), so the incremental cost from current expenditures could be determined. The NRDC study identified that the current average cost per capita per year was $10.71. The Economic Considerations analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report Appendix C.)
47.9	Not all the communities in the NRDC survey have fully integrated the BMPs necessary to satisfy the proposed trash amendment		The NRDC study did not include every community regulated under Municipal Stormwater Program. The data from the NRDC study was used to establish a baseline of current expenditures based on population size of each community. The State Water Board then compared the average current expenditures with the incremental expenditures that would be necessary to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The State Water Board took into account those communities that are already implementing actions to comply and also those that would need to take necessary actions to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
47.10	Communities in San Diego and Los Angeles areas that are currently implementing trash BMPs spend from $23.42 to $71.22 per capita annually		The State Water Board used the information from the Los Angeles Region as a baseline for the level of expenditures required to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The cost information was adjusted based on the unique characteristics in the Los Angeles Region regarding population density and priority land uses areas. Table 7 in Appendix C (page C-18) shows that the cost on trash controls in the Los Angeles Region ranges, on average, from $7.79 to $29.84 per capita per year.
47.11	According to the NRDC report, the average per capita spending within small communities with fewer than 15,000 citizens was nearly double the per capita spending within large communities.		The State Water Board agrees. In the Economic Considerations section of the Draft Staff Report, the average per capita cost for communities outside Los Angeles Region (see table 6 page C-17) was separated and compared with the average per capita cost for communities within the Los Angeles Region (see Table 7 page C-18).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.12	The NRDC report also noted that the actual total cost is certainly higher than reported, as the study did not assess expenses incurred by counties or state agencies, nor did it include costs for monitoring and reporting.		Comment noted. On page Appendix C-10, a set of limitations and uncertainties of the analysis that were estimated using two separate methods reaching different (but similar) results were included in the Economic Considerations.
47.13	The staff report does not take into account that costs of compliance will not be spread across the entire population of a rural, Phase II community. Only drainage districts that have high-density areas will have to retrofit their storm drain systems, so only those affected property owners would bear the expense of a retrofit.		The economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. At statewide view, the economic analysis did not cover the specifics of each drainage district. Overall, the economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits.
47.14	The staff report does not discuss how communities are supposed to fund the mandatory retrofit. Phase II communities would have a difficult time raising funds under existing Proposition 218 requirements. Additionally, the draft trash amendments do not consider the financial limitations of economically challenged communities.		The State Water Board disagrees that the Trash Amendments require mandatory retrofits. Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
47.15	Retrofitting existing high trash volume areas would be technically infeasible in many developed areas due to localized flooding issues: a. Roadway storm drain inlets are built to accommodate design flows without flooding the adjacent		The proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the need for retrofitting. The dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allow for a wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, with proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems should not result in localized flooding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	roadways. The inexpensive retrofit options of installing trash racks, screens, or inserts would reduce the flow capacity of the storm drain system, leading to localized flooding and a threat to public safety; b. Existing, fully developed commercial or high-density residential neighborhoods will not have sufficient open space to install infiltration basins, detention basins, or trash nets.		
47.16	Some BMPs, such as the Gross Solids Removal Devices, have high vandalism rates that are not mentioned in the staff report.		The potential vandalism of full capture systems is discussed in the Aesthetics Section of Appendix B of the proposed Final Staff Report on pages B-2-4.
47.17	The County also recommends that the SWRCB investigate statewide funding sources for water quality controls. For example, pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code Section 25299.41, the state charges a special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks; this fee is due to sunset within the next year. The SWRCB should consider repurposing this special tax for purpose of providing financial assistance to communities for installation of permanent BMPs.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion; however, repurposing special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.
48.1	The Dart Container Corporation of California's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose regulatory source controls, specifically product bans. These objections include generally include		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the following • Product bans are ineffective at reducing trash • Foam is environmentally and economically beneficial • The Trash Amendments encourage and rely on product bans. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the substitution effect. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the potential unintended environmental and economic consequences of bans. • Product bans violate laws such as equal protection and due process, the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne. • The Trash Amendments exceed the state board's authority under the Water Code.		referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the State Water Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.2	Violates the California Environmental Quality Act. Bans can have significant environmental impacts. Yet the staff report fails to analyze these impacts, alternatives to Track 2 that do not encourage product bans, or mitigation measures.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.1 and 1.3.
48.3	Violates the Clean Water Act. By allowing MS4 permittees to rely on bans of polystyrene foam and other materials,, the trash amendments violate the "maximum extent practicable" standard that the Clean		Please see Responses to Comments 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, General Response to Comment Letter 1, 4.6, and 29.4. Commenter's primary objection concerning the application of the "maximum extent practicable standard" relates to product

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Act imposes on MS4 permittees. The Trash Amendment's establishment of a new water quality objective for trash violates the antidegradation policy because basin plans contain water quality objectives that prohibit floatable, suspendable, and settleable material. To the extent that the trash amendments would allow such materials to enter the receiving waters as a result of ineffective regulatory source controls that the trash amendments encourage, the amendments relax the existing water quality objectives. The trash amendments also fail to require adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of Track 2.		bans. Based on discussion contained in the above-referenced responses to comments, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. But see also Response to Comment 29.4. The Trash Amendments' establishment of a statewide narrative water quality objective does not violate the State or federal antidegradation policy. A water quality standards revision must comply with the state and federal antidegradation policy. The proposed Trash Amendments establish a specific statewide narrative water quality objective for "trash." The proposed statewide objective for trash is: "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" and "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.) "Trash" is defined as "improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "trash.") The proposed statewide objective for trash supplements the existing narrative water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" and does not replace them. Nowhere do the Trash Amendments provide that the water quality objective for trash substitutes or takes the place of existing water quality objectives established for "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." Additionally, the basin plans for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			(Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins and Tulare Lake Basin), Santa Ana, Colorado River, Lahanton, San Diego Regional Water Boards, virtually all prohibit the presence of "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" in concentrations that would adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. The statewide trash objective utilizes the same standard. In any case, because the existing and proposed objectives are distinct, the Water Board's implementation and enforcement of the prohibition of discharge of trash to implement the statewide trash objective will not relax the existing water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." The existing objectives for pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" remain in effect. The Trash Amendments require adequate monitoring. The Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.b) requires that permittees implementing Track 2 shall "develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, and compliance with full capture system equivalency". In addition, the proposed Final Trash Amendments include additional language to elaborate on how a municipality could demonstrate full capture system equivalency, including two examples. (See Ocean Plan Amendments and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system equivalency.")
48.4	Violates the Water Code section 13241 because the staff report does not consider the costs of regulatory source controls such as product bans, which will place substantial economic burden on local business, individuals, and government agencies (including schools).		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Violates Water Code section 13242 because Bans of polystyrene foam are not "appropriate" and "necessary" and does not meet the requirement for effective compliance monitoring.		responded to in detail. Regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) Specifically to the commenter's footnote 52 in their letter, which refers to footnote 9, which contains reference to EXHIBITS 5 and 6 of the commenter letter, the State Water Board considered the analysis of the cost of banning polystyrene food and beverage containers in California in regards to this comment. However, under state law the State Water Board does not conduct cost-benefit analysis and EXHIBITS 5 and 6 specifically relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. As these elements have been removed, modifying the Economic Analysis in Appendix C is unnecessary. Regarding Commenter's Water Code Section 13242 objection, commenter asserts product bans are not necessary or appropriate and therefore violate the statute. Product bans are no longer a part of the Trash Amendments and are beyond the scope of the State Water Board's consideration of adopting same.
48.5	The proposed trash amendments improperly assert product regulatory authority. The State Board's mandate to protect water quality does not include general authority to regulate products or individual consumer choices or individual actions before a discharge occurs or before a particular product becomes		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.3 and 48.1. Additionally, with the Trash Amendments' continued inclusion of institutional controls, which include "ordinances," the State Water Board is not regulating individual consumer choices or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a "waste." By encouraging bans, the State Board is exceeding its authority.		individual actions. Each permittee may elect which particular type of trash nonstructural treatments controls to implement to control trash within its jurisdiction. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) Institutional source controls may include street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, antilitter educational and outreach programs, and ordinances. The State Water Board is properly regulating the discharge of pollutants through the establishment of the prohibition and implementation elements related to the prohibition of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6 and III.L.1-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1-4.)
48.6	Track 2 should explicitly disallow MS4 permittees from relying on measures that the data show are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters, including polystyrene foam bans.		Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's objection relates to product bans and, as explained in the referenced responses to comments, product bans are no longer a component of the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.7	Track 2 should have a certification process for non-structural best management practices. Before MS4 permittees rely on such BMPs, the State Water Board should certify them as effective, based on substantial evidence developed in a public process with opportunity for comment.		The State Water Board agrees that both treatment and institutional controls must be effective at controlling and reducing trash. However, the State Water Board is only undertaking a certification process for full capture systems. Additionally, a permittee that elects to comply with the Trash Amendments under Track 2 are required to submit an implementation plan which must describe the combination of controls selected by the permittee and the rationale for the selection, how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
48.8	Track 2 should be revised to include adequate monitoring to determine that such non-structural BMPs are effective and that trash is being reduced in the receiving waters.		See Responses to Comments 6.2 and 48.7. Additionally, monitoring for Track 2 controls focuses on accessing the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Therefore, the permittee implementing the institutional controls outlined in the implementation plan must demonstrate the plan being implemented, or the total combination of controls, is effective at achieving full capture system equivalency. The State Water Board is supportive of the Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project, as State Water Board staff are on the technical advisory group, to focus on monitoring the effectiveness of institutional controls. The State Water Board sees this project as providing institutional trash monitoring guidance to support the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Trash Amendments.
48.9	The staff report fails to provide sufficient information regarding the cost effectiveness of any of the institutional controls it recommends.		Please see Response to Comment 29.4. Additionally, regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider of a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." Such consideration does not require consideration of cost effectiveness or cost benefit analysis concerning reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of Section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) In any case, the Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The economic analysis set forth the costs associated to implement Track 1, to which each permittee subject to the dual approach may implement, complying with Track 2 requires the permittee to develop an approach or approaches to demonstrate full capture system equivalency (e.g., the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land). Beyond this general assertion in the introductory text, the commenter has not elaborated on what part of the economic analysis is deficient, except to note that the costs of implementing a product ban were not considered. As noted in the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and the response to comment 1.3, product bans, and associated incentives have been removed from the amended policy removing any need to consider those costs.
49.1	The Port of Stockton is already doing many things to address stormwater quality, including trash reduction. The Port currently spends approximately $900,000 annually on its stormwater quality and surface water protection programs. The Port has no additional funds to spend on addressing trash and no additional financial resources are warranted since, because of the controls and programs already in place, trash is not a problem at the Port. If these Trash Amendments are adopted, the Port may have to reduce its efforts in other areas in order to focus on		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. While the State Water Board is supportive of the Port of Stockton's storm water quality and surface water protection programs, these programs should include trash as a priority pollutant. The State Water Board disagrees that efforts will need to be reduced from other programs in order to address the discharge of trash. There are numerous treatment and institutional controls for trash that also address other pollutants.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these unneeded requirements.		
49.2	The Trash Amendments will unnecessarily re-prioritize where the Port and other MS4 and industries are forced to focus their limited financial resources. While trash can be a severe localized problem, particularly at beaches that drain large watersheds, trash is not a problem for 98% of the state. Further, there are no waters in the Central Valley Region listed as impaired for trash. The Port believes that limited public dollars should not be focused on an issue that is not a problem everywhere. Where problems do not exist, the policy or statewide plan cannot be "deemed essential by the State Board for water quality control." Water Code §131452(c).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.6, 10.7, and 44.1.
49.3	Statewide consistency, while potentially a laudable goal, is not how our state water quality laws were envisioned. Instead, California was split into 9 distinct geographical regions, each of which may have differing water quality issues and priorities. The State Water Board should respect those differences and not superimpose "priorities," especially costly and unnecessary ones that usurp local watershed programs' priorities. Such an action by the State Water Board would be contrary to Water Code Section		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	132250), which encourages "coordinated regional planning and action for water quality control." (Emphasis added.) Furthermore, the proposed Trash Amendments, as drafted, fail to ensure statewide consistency because certain areas (parts of Los Angeles area under Trash TMDLs and combined sewer systems) are excluded from coverage. (See e.g., Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report at pp. C-17, C-23, C-50.) Recommendation: For these reasons, the plan should be modified to either adopt the "No Project" alternative and continue to allow regional control over regulating trash, or to narrow the scope to just adopting a consistent statewide narrative water quality objective that would be implemented with current permits and with TMDLs, as needed, when impairments are demonstrated to exist.		
49.4	Little to no evidence was presented in the Trash Amendments that trash from construction and industrial sites represents more than a fraction of a percent of the trash statewide. Moreover, construction sites are mostly temporary and individually do not qualify as a long-term source of trash, even if trash were to leave a site. The Port has many tenants covered by the Construction and Industrial General Storm Water		Dischargers enrolled under the Construction General Permit (CGP) are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). The Trash Amendments are not intended to require additional trash control provisions for CGP permittees. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant for dischargers enrolled under the Industrial General Permit. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1, 5.2, and 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permits and does not want to lose more tenants to another state that does not impose such stringent and seemingly unnecessary requirements on their businesses. Many of the Port's tenants have already suffered from citizen suits, trying to enforce the requirements of the industrial general permit. Adding explicit trash requirements may increase these suits where trash is found that could be alleged to have left that property. In addition, many of these sites do not have drain inlets, and cannot comply with the full capture track, thereby forcing them into additional work and monitoring when, again, there is no indication of a trash issue. Although the cost estimates for compliance for these sites seems relatively small (e.g., less than $4000 per facility)(Draft Staff Report at C-48), those cost estimates may not be accurate and many small companies may not be able to absorb this additional cost on top of the cost of all of the new requirements under the State Water Board's new industrial general permit set to be effective in July of2015. Recommendation: For these reasons, the Port urges, at the very least, the adoption of an option not including industrial and construction permittees, or any other permittee that can demonstrate no trash		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	problem exists.		
49.5	The Trash Amendments seemed to lack information on the actual cost, impacts, and effectiveness of similar programs. The Los Angeles area trash controls under the various TMDLs have been in place for over a decade. The Port was disappointed not to see a clear analysis of the actual cost and impacts (both environmental and economic) of these programs, as compared to the estimates provided in the TMDLs, to determine if the initial estimates were accurate. In addition, there should have been some analysis of the effectiveness of the programs. For the hundreds of millions of dollars expended, has trash been completely eradicated from those areas, reduced slightly, or is no progress really noticeable? These are the types of analyses that need to be conducted prior to adopting another duplicative program. These analyses would also improve the impacts analysis presented as required under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA") since the currently included analyses do not seem to capture all possible impacts, or their extent.		Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) the State Water Board is required to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report includes an extensive economic analysis that provides a consideration of potential costs for a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharges: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. There is a comparison of the cost for trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles and the proposed final Trash Amendments on pages C19-21 of the proposed final Staff Report. For additional discussion on Water Code section 13241, please see Response to Comment 29.4.
49.6	The proposed Trash Amendment recommends the installation and operation of full capture devices that capture all debris (including natural		The State Water Board agrees that flooding is a potential hazard when filters or screens become blocked by trash and debris preventing the discharge of storm water into the drain. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	woody and leafy debris) down to a size of 5 mm or greater. (Draft Staff Report at p. 13, fn. 5.) Because these devices do not differentiate between the type of debris captured, they can easily become blocked by leaves and other vegetation blown off of trees during the Central Valley's strong winter storms, notwithstanding efforts to clean the inlets prior to storm events. This blockage will back up water that would otherwise go into the drainage system, and will cause localized flooding that could adversely impact Port or tenant buildings and infrastructure, and could impose financial risk to the Port for causing the flooding if claims are made for any damage. The Trash Amendments give this issue short shrift (Draft Staff Report at p.135) and conclude that the full capture devices should just be designed with an "automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather," an "overflow/bypass structure," or to "allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity." *(Jd.* at p. 136.) These bypasses thwart the entire reason for the devices in the first place. If the device is merely going to bypass and allow trash and other debris to pass through during wet weather events, that raises the question of the effectiveness of and		leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather, and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. The exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant. The State Water Board recognizes that a full capture system may not be able to capture trash as well as when storm events exceed the design capacity. However, with proper and regular maintenance, full capture systems are highly efficient at trapping all particles that are 5 mm or greater.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	need for this costly approach.		
50.1	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1; First Paragraph; second sentence: Preproduction plastic pellets are an integral part of the plastic product production process; and therefore, are not a waste and should not be defined as trash. To the extent that the State Water Board needs to regulate preproduction plastics, that regulation should occur through the Industrial General Permit (IGP) (including but not limited to expanding the IGP to include all industries that use plastics. But, it needs to be done separately from trash-related Plan Amendments. Recommendation: Suggest removing all references to preproduction plastic pellets from the trash amendments and creating a separately regulatory scheme therefore.		The Trash Amendments do not address the use of preproduction plastics in a production process, but only the discharge of preproduction plastics in to waters of the state. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) At the point of discharge, the preproduction plastics become a waste subject to control under Porter Cologne. Regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must still comply with permit requirements issued pursuant to Water Code § 13367(a) and the best management practices requirements in the Industrial Storm Water General Permit. The Industrial General Permit is the principal means of addressing the discharge of preproduction plastics and has made suitable clarifications in the section on prohibitions.
50.2	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1, first paragraph, third sentence: Improper sentence structure or incorrect premise. Appliances (as a sentence two specifically listed form of 'trash') may end in a waterway but not 'frequently' nor ever via the method stated. Recommendation: Suggest either removing appliances from the specifically listed types of trash or creating another sentence that recognizes that there are paths		The sentences flagged by the commenter says, " trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean…" This sentence does not say or imply that appliances are washed into gutters and storm drains. Nonetheless, while large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not associated with storm drains by which trash enters waterways.		
50.3	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 4, second full-paragraph, final sentence: Based on the statement made by this sentence, 'where runoff and storm water transport trash into these water ...', it is not apparent that Water Board Authority extends to appliances. Recommendation: Suggest removing appliances from the specifically listed forms of trash.		While large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. In addition, the point of the sentence is to clarify that it is at the point of discharge into waters of the state that trash becomes subject to the Water Boards jurisdiction. Appliances discharged into waters of the state would constitute a waste discharge subject to the Water Board's authority. That some wastes are discharged through storm drains (e.g., point source) or some other mechanism (e.g. non-point source) does not affect the Board's jurisdiction. No changes to the document are needed.
50.4	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6, Second Paragraph: Asserts that trash, 'jeopardizes public health and safety' and poses 'harm and hindrance ..'Concur with the latter but, 'public health and safety' is a legal concept. As such, an assertion that it is in jeopardy needs a citation that demonstrates the magnitude of that jeopardy.		Trash impacts public health via a number of pathways that are discussed (with citations) in Staff Report Section 1.4 and Appendix A.
50.5	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; numeric bullets: Please note that none of the bullets describe a trash related mechanism applicable to a product line component (aka: preproduction plastic pellets). Suggest that preproduction plastic pellets be removed from the definition of trash.		Preproduction plastics are covered under bullet 2. If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash that may be delivered by storm events via the storm drain system to receiving waters. Preproduction plastics will not be removed from the definition of trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.6	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; Final Paragraph; second sentence: 'The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport.' This statement conflicts with the initial statement of Section 2.4.1 wherein other transport mechanisms also are recognized as being significant. This statement needs at least to be modified for internal consistency and to cite the references upon which it relies. Alternatively, it can be removed. CHECK APPENDIX A	Suggest adding 'select and implement either' into the last sentence -7 ' ...may require the MS4 to select and implement either Track 1 or Track 2 ...'	Both sections referenced by the commenter state that trash is predominantly transported through storm water transport. That other significant mechanisms also exist does not make this assertion invalid. In addition, the Water Board cannot divine what the commenter intends by "CHECK APPENDIX A." No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.7	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Table 1.: An IGP facility cannot use a full capture device as later defined (1 00% to 5mm) to capture preproduction plastic pellets (-1 mm). Recommendation: Suggest regulating preproduction plastic pellets as a component of production not as trash.		If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash regardless of size. As noted in the footnote to table 1, full trash capture systems would only be allowed if a facility demonstrated an inability to comply with the outright prohibition contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. (See also Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.c; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.c.) Additionally, please see response to Comment 42.10. No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.8	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: The Trash Amendments recognize that MS4 transport of trash is but one of multiple significant transport mechanisms (see Section 2.4.1). Therefore, compliance with the objective ('no trash accumulation ...') via implementation through MS4 Permits cannot be obtained. Note:		There are several pathways for the transport of trash to California's surface waters. The transport of trash via storm water is a large contributor; however, the State Water Board recognizes that it is not the sole contributor of trash. For this reason, the Trash Amendments are applicable to NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs. The State Water Board understands the confusion in the beneficial uses table and have removed the "Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use" from Table 14 of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	The objective nomenclature modifies the 'no trash accumulation' by stating, 'in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance.' However, Appendix A, Table 14 defines the amount of trash necessary to adversely affect beneficial uses and states, 'Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use' for both the Water Contact Recreation and Non-Contact Water Recreation beneficial uses.		
50.9	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11, Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: Need to define 'adjacent to'. Perhaps use normal high water line.		The meaning of “adjacent” is self-evident insofar as it is commonly understood to mean “next to” or “adjoining” to the water body. The term’s meaning is further informed by the context in which it appears in the narrative water quality objective as being present in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. Further defining is not needed.
50.10	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 12, Section 2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Discharges; first sentence: see comment 7.		Please see response to Comment 50.7. No change will be made to the staff report.
50.11	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, first full Paragraph, third sentence: 'MS4 storm water permittees that opt...plans to their respective Water Board.' Recommendation: For consistency with the List of Abbreviations and to avoid confusion, correct to either, ' .. Regional Water Board.' or 'Water Boards.'		The “Water Board” refers to either the State Water Board or the respective regional water board. The State Water Board and nine regional water boards are collectively known as the Water Boards. This abbreviation is included in the list of abbreviations in the proposed Final Staff Report. Additionally, the Water Board is synonymous to the permitting authority, which refers to either the State Water Board or regional water board, whichever issues the permit. No change will be made to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.12	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, Track Discussion: As discussed during the Sacramento stakeholder meeting, while it is recognized that quality Track 2 Plans need to be submitted, the compliance clock runs regardless of Regional Board approval. Suggest that Water Board be corrected Water Boards (see Comment 11) and the trash amendments either stipulate approval after 6-months or an appeal process involving the State Water Board.		Given that the implementation plans are due to the permitting authority within 18 months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or section 13383 order or from the effective date of the implementing permit, and full compliance is not required for ten years thereafter, the State Water Board does not share commenter's concern about delays by the permitting authority in approving the implementation plans. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)
50.13	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13; Last Paragraph: Needs clarification or deletion. The list provided (in the second sentence) includes only geographic areas controlled by entities that have the ability to install and maintain full capture devices within the drop inlets on their property. This concept is also true for Non-Traditional MS4s. Therefore, if one of the Water Boards determines that a geographic area is impairing water quality due to a lack of compliance with the trash amendments that Water Board (State or Regional) can Order the owner of that geographic area to comply.		Jurisdictions of Non-Traditional MS4s likely do not have priority land uses. For these permittees, a different set of land use types may require trash controls at the discretion of the permitting authority. Additionally, land uses or locations outside of the priority land uses may generate substantial amounts of trash. For those areas, the permitting authority has discretion to determine if such areas require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.14	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: see Comment 11 regarding 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.15	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: (Comment 13 notwithstanding) If the trash amendments allows one of the Water Boards to require an MS4 to adopt a Track on behalf of/instead of the responsible entity, the trash amendment must also dictate the need for financial restitution by that entity to the MS4 for implementation, maintenance etc. of the required Track.		The commenter appears to misunderstand application of the Trash Amendments. Regarding trash controls within the priority land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, the MS4 may elect which track to undertake. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) Financial restitution for its implementation is not required.
50.16	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: The current wording of the last sentence allows the Water Boards to select the Track that that the MS4 is required to implement (regardless of the Track the MS4 is implementing for itself). Recommendation: see recommended language.		The State Water Board disagrees as the sentence focuses on other specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, or roads leading to landfills) determined to generate substantial amount of trash. The permittee would select the compliance track, not the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.17	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14, final paragraph: Fix multiple 'Water Board' references to an accepted abbreviation.		Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.18	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14; final paragraph: Does a permittee choosing the second option need to monitor? Is any reporting required for either option?		Please see Response to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.
50.19	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15; Non-point Source Dischargers; first sentence: At the discretion of which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.20	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, first paragraph, last sentence: Which 'Water Board' can set compliance milestones?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.21	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 15; Section 2.5 Time Schedule; Third Paragraph; second sentence: Correct 'Water Board to either 'State Water Board' or 'Regional Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.22	In the Supporting Draft Report, same location as Comment 21: Why not save two years and just require that MS4 Phase 1, MS4 Phase 2 and Caltrans notify the applicable 'Water Board' of their selected Track within 6-months?		The permitting authority can be either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Within the Water Code, the legal mechanism for the Water Boards to require MS4 permitees (including Caltrans) to notify the permitting authority of their selected track is to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 133383. The requirement to issue the order within eighteen months of the effective date of the Trash Amendment was crafted to provide sufficient time for the permitting authority to request additional action from the permittee outside the scope of the existing permit conditions. While shortening this time period is preferable, the State Water Board recognizes that additional time is necessary for the permitting authority. In that time, permittees can be thoughtful on their track selection and implementation plan development following the effective date of the Trash Amendments.
50.23	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, Third/Fourth Paragraph: There is a Caltrans conflict between these paragraphs. Paragraph 3 says a Water Board will issue a request to Caltrans so Caltrans can notify that Water Board of its selected Track while paragraph 4 requires that		The State Water Board disagrees with this comment. In Section 2.5 of the proposed Final Staff Report, the third paragraph primarily discusses the compliance schedule for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, which specifies the three month track selection period. The fourth paragraph focuses on Caltrans, which does not include a track selection. As Caltrans is a linear system, trash control through a Track 2 framework is the only feasible approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans use Track 2 via the State Water Board requesting an implementation plan.		
50.24	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16; first full paragraph; first sentence: Which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.25	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, first sentence: Potential for significant conflict between the monitoring and reporting required by the State Water Board and those required by the Regional Water Board. Suggest 'Water Boards' be replaced by 'Regional Water Board'.		There is no conflict in monitoring and reporting between the State Water Board and a regional water board. Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.26	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, second sentence: Empowers State Water Board or Regional Water Board staff to require any magnitude of effort regardless of the Section 4.10 Issue 10 option selected/approved by the State Water Resources Control Board or the Track chosen by the permittee. Recommend deletion of this sentence.		The State Water Board disagrees. The proposed Trash Amendments set up minimum monitoring and reporting requirements to provide an equal baseline across California. The opportunity exists for more stringent control and monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.27	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, second paragraph, second sentence: To avoid conflict between the intent of this paragraph and that which is stated in the first paragraph of this Section, 'minimum' needs to be deleted from this sentence.		There is no conflict; the minimum requirements are that which are required by the Trash Amendments. Track 1 includes the minimum reporting requirements and does not require monitoring, whereas Track 2 requires both.
50.28	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, Second Paragraph, last sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.29	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 16; Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements; Third Paragraph; third sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.30	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 18 Section 2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments: a) The California Ocean Protection Commission (OPC) has a dramatically different approach to trash reduction than that which is being proposed in the Amendments. While their 'approval' may not be necessary, better explanation of the interactions between the OPC's emphasis on source removal and the State Water Board's abandonment thereof should be documented. b) Track 2 has been offered by the State as a path		The State Water Board has engaged with Ocean Protection Council on the Trash Amendments, who is supportive of the Trash Amendments. On August 27, 2014, the Ocean Protection Council adopted a resolution supporting the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. Please find the Ocean Protection Council's Resolution at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/agenda_items/20140827/Item4b_TrashPolicyResolution_Resolution_FINAL.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by which a municipality could comply with the Amendments. It is impossible to believe that compliance with the Amendments or assessments of effectiveness can be achieved without significant disturbance of waterways and the areas adjacent thereto. Thus, it seems appropriate for the State Water Board to consult with the State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies to ensure that implementation of this Track will not endanger species or disrupt habitat.		
50.31	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 19, Public Process, second paragraph, last sentence: incorrect verb tense transition -7 transitioned, ' ...projected has transitioned from ..'		Comment noted and modified in the proposed Final Staff Report.
50.32	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 22, Section 3.1, first paragraph: All of the items listed as those comprising 90% of trash could be efficiently controlled via a statewide redemption value sufficient enough that only accidental releases would occur and those would be mitigated by collectors. The discussion of 'Trash in California' needs to be expanded beyond what municipalities are currently doing and the impacts thereof to include Statewide efforts (e.g. redemption values), the impacts thereof and how adaptation of those efforts could affect trash in California.		Comment noted. These are also the items that are found in the storm drains and enter the surface waters. While redemption value methods may provide one means of controlling these items, creating a statewide program is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.33	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 24; first full paragraph: The paragraph makes reference to the Land Uses bulleted prior to the paragraph and the first sentence states that the priority land uses proposed for the Trash Amendments are the 'Developed, High Intensity'. 'Developed, High Intensity' is characterized by 80-100 percent impermeable surfaces. The Glossary defines 'high density residential' as >1 0 units per acre while Sacramento County studies indicate an 80+% impermeability occurs at >20 units per acre (see Table D-1a in the comment letter).		The Staff Report acknowledges that there is a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, "Developed, High Intensity" was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. (See Staff Report, Section 3.2.)
50.34	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 64, Definitions of Trash: The recommended Consideration (#2) is encompasses virtually everything associated with an operation but nothing one normally considers trash. The State should consider other definitions including but not limited to: "All improperly discarded materials or products, including, but not limited to, preproduction plastics, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials."		The definition of trash states the general types of materials that are considered trash. In the definition of trash, the clause 'from any production, manufacturing or processing operation,' seeks to differentiate between purely natural items such as leaves and pine needles (see response to comment 18.2) from other waste items. The definition does not say or imply that trash is limited to operations. Additionally, please see response to Comment 18.2.
50.35	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 67, Water Quality Objective: It is		Please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unclear if the proposed Water Quality Objective contained in Appendices D and E is that which was created from use of the recommended Consideration 4 or an adoption of Consideration 2. Because Appendix A, Table 14 states that 'any amount of trash' impacts the contact/noncontact water recreation beneficial uses, the proposed objective language is essentially a 'zero trash' objective. The Amendments are only attempting a treatment approach; and therefore, the objective will not be met via the Amendments.		
50.36	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 69, Section 4.4, Consideration 2; 'Non-permitted dischargers would either apply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action'. What does it mean to 'apply with prohibition'? State needs to define what application process is necessary for currently unpermitted discharges.		This is a typographical error in the report. The sentence should read, “Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement”. (See Staff Report Section 4.4, Consideration 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.37	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 71, Section 4.5; Consideration 3: Concur with the recommendation of focusing on high trash generation rate areas but confused by the internal inconsistency of the report. As noted in Comment 33, 'developed high intensity' is 80+ percent impermeable surface (which equates to > 20 unit per acre. This Section acknowledges local differences but suggests 15-30 units per acre. However, the Appendix E Glossary defines high density as > 1 0 units per acre. There needs to be an explanation for the use of >1 0 units per acre to define 'high density residential'.		The definition of "high density residential" was constructed based on an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines and feedback from stakeholders during the scoping process at the Focused Stakeholder Meetings. Ultimately, the definition used in the Trash Amendments is a policy decision and the State Water Board finds that 10 units per acre is a reasonable definition that balances implementation costs with environmental protection.
50.38	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6, Consideration 2 (and 4?): I am assuming that the full capture component of Consideration 4 (recommended) includes all that is discussed in Consideration 2.'The maintenance of such systems...' Municipalities do not have the authority to access private property and maintain devices.		See Response to Comment 42.3

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.39	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6 Consideration 2, final paragraph: Because other depositional mechanisms exist beyond the MS4, the monitoring associated with Track 2, or casual observation, will appear to show non-compliance- which will result in litigation. Thus, while the full-capture option will cause an undue burden, it is the only option that can effectively demonstrate compliance.		There are multiple sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters. Storm water transport is a primary transport mechanism and the central focus of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 permittees, there are two compliance tracks proposed to provide flexibility to both permittees and permit writers. Both the implementation framework and minimum monitoring requirements have been crafted to be both attainable by permittees and achieve a reduction in trash in state water bodies. The revisions to the proposed final Trash Amendments also address this by providing, in the definition for full capture system equivalency, and two example approaches whereby compliance can be demonstrated, both of which can be successfully used despite potential contributions of trash from other sources. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISWEBE definitions “full capture system equivalency”.)
50.40	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 75, Section 4.6, IGP/CGP: The Trash definition discussion within the report makes clear that the State Water Board is targeting particle sizes smaller than 5mm (pre-production plastics). However, this recommendation allows a facility to demonstrate compliance by installing a full capture system -which is defined as capturing particle sizes > 5mm. Recommendation: Please provide an explanation of how IGP facilities using production components that are smaller than 5mm can comply via Track 1.		The IGP has existing provisions consistent with Assembly Bill 258, which became effective January 1, 2008 adding Chapter 5.2 to Division 7 of the California Water Code, section 13367, entitled “Preproduction Plastic Debris Program.” These existing provisions focus on BMPs in facilities in California that manufacture, handle, or transport preproduction plastics and the raw materials used to produce plastic products. The Trash Amendments will not result in modifications of provisions specific for preproduction plastics in the IGP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.41	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 79, Section 4.9: While titled, 'Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?' only the banning of products is discussed within the Current Conditions nor is any data provided that indicates that product banning has reduced the volume of trash in the waterways. 'Source Controls' (extended producer responsibility, redemption values, Green Chemistry, etc.) are the most efficient and effective way to reduce the amount of trash in the environment. However, the above-listed types of source controls can only be effective when implemented on (at least) a statewide basis. The State Water Board recently released for discussion the Storm Water Strategy Initiative Concept Paper which promotes the reduction of pollutants through source control. The treatment-oriented Amendments should (at least) discuss the apparent discrepancy between that which the State Water Board is promoting as its strategic imitative and that which is being proposed via the Amendments.		Regulatory source controls have been removed from the proposed revised amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.42	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 82; 5): An MS4 can control the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 (as is required by '4)'). As the report recognizes, other significant trash depositional mechanism exist over which the MS4 has no control. Data collected from the receiving water(s) will be highly variable rendering 'previous year' comparisons meaningless. Furthermore as regards the potential source(s), the MS4 can only speculate. The State needs to explain the rationale for including this monitoring requirement.		The amount trash reduced relative to the previous year is an appropriate requirement as it provides critical data useful for tracking and ensuring reasonable progress towards full implementation. While the amount of trash generated and deposited each year, may be variable, the overall trend, as measured by year to year changes, should generally go down. Please also see Response to Comment 4.6.
50.43	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 83, second paragraph, first sentence: This sentence is disingenuous as it implies that the stakeholders had an open-forum to discuss the manner of compliance and that the sentences that follow convey what the stakeholders proposed. This could not be farther from the truth. The requirements of Track 1 and Track 2 were provided along with implementation timelines. Discussion included statewide source control measures, priority land-use definitions, implementation schedules and State expectations regarding the location of full capture devices relative to the priority land-uses. Recommendation: The State Water Board needs to explain the		See Response to Comment 10.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process through which all of the information provided (with the exception of the Track 1 and Track 2 requirements) was discarded (e.g. statewide source control) or erroneous (housing density, full capture in public easements only, etc.).		
50.44	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 84, fourth paragraph, first sentence: 'Litter' is inaccurate and needs to be changed to 'trash'		In this context of litter laws, litter is an appropriate word.
50.45	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 89 and following, Section 5.2: Institutional Controls are not capable of achieving 100-percent removal to >5mm for the prescribed storm event; and therefore, cannot be considered a viable option for compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board recognizes that institutional controls alone may not be capable of removing all trash >5 mm. Therefore, Track 2 allows for a combination of controls to achieve equivalent reductions to Track 1. (See Staff Report at 2.4.1.) It is the expectation of the State Water Board that MS4 permittees elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
51.1	The greatest barrier that California communities will face in complying with any trash control requirements is lack of funds to pay for structural controls, maintenance of full trash capture devices, development of institutional controls, and monitoring/reporting. Proposition 218 has created a disincentive for municipalities to even attempt to raise local funds to pay for storm drainage infrastructure and maintenance, resulting in a maintenance backlog and staff		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	shortages in many communities. Recommendation (1): With the adoption of statewide trash amendments, the Board should direct the Division of Financial Assistance to make grant funding available to municipalities to support compliance. Recommendation (2): The Board should direct the Office of Chief Counsel to provide local agencies with an authoritative interpretation of A.B. 2403 that clarifies a municipality's ability to raise funds to pay for trash capture infrastructure and maintenance without a Proposition 218 election. Alternatively, the Board should undertake an urgent legislative campaign to further revise the Proposition 218 Omnibus Implementation Act Government Code section 53750-53756), to extend the exemption in A.B.2403 to storm drainage infrastructure improvements and maintenance.		
51.2	I question the ability of Track 1 compliance to attain either the narrative objective selected by staff or a zero trash objective. As Geoff Brosseau noted in his oral comments at State Board's July 16 trash workshop, storm drains are just one of several pathways trash takes to reach our waters. Recommendation: The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance		The Trash Amendments proposed a narrative water quality objective for trash, which is not the same as a zero trash numeric water quality objective. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. As proposed, Track 1 does have interim milestones; however, effectiveness monitoring of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters. The trash that ends up in the storm drain system is by no means all of the trash that creates a nuisance or public health hazard in our waters. Direct dumping into creeks, on-land dumping of large items, homeless encampments, windblown trash – all are sources of trash that will never see a catch basin. I fail to understand how Track 1 will actually reduce trash to non-nuisance levels. Track 1 does nothing to encourage or incentivize multi-benefit projects, which are likely to be prioritized in any future Stormwater Strategy Initiative.		Track 1 would not be required with the proper operation of full capture systems. Please see Responses to Comments 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, and 6.8.
51.3	Because land use patterns, storm profiles, and the nature of constructed storm drainage infrastructure vary widely across California, centralized certification of trash capture devices at State Board is likely to become unworkable, causing significant additional work for staff and confusion for device vendors. Recommendation: The Board should delegate certification of full capture devices to the regions, according to statewide criteria for functionality. For these reasons I believe it is critical for vendors to be		Comment noted. To provide statewide consistency, the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board will be the certifier of full capture systems. Additionally please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	able to work through the certification process with Regional Board staff, who are familiar with local precipitation patterns and the idiosyncrasies of local infrastructure. State Board could provide functional criteria and post a master list of device manufacturers and device models, noting the regions that have approved different devices.		
51.4	The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters.		Track 1 establishes the performance based-standard for Track 2, as defined as full capture system equivalency, due to the demonstration of the effectiveness to reduce trash in the Los Angeles Region by local agencies complying with trash and debris TMDLs. While Track 1 has only minimum reporting requirements, there is a requirement for interim milestones to achieve final compliance. Please see Response to Comment 6.2 and 6.8.
52.1	With jurisdiction that allows for SED Supplemental Environmental Documents, you bypass the General Plan and Its Elements including any Framework Elements that are part of the execution, mitigation and monitoring of the planning documents along with the CEQA process.		CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).
52.2	Permitting, outfalls and ambient water quality criteria should be the issue. A program that operates in		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	gray areas of regulation is not acceptable. Trash management is part of the operations and maintenance of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT as it relates to transportation, required by law. The City of Los Angeles has not prepared a CIRCULATION ELEMENT, but a TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT adopted August 8, 1999, CF 97-1387 with a MOBILITY ELEMENT 2035 in the process. Pipelines are part of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT. Solid Resource Program is part of the SOLID WASTE INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLAN. Watersheds and landfills are involved, not surface waterbodies. CALRECYCLE is the agency with jurisdiction.		and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.
52.3	There needs to be a dedicated funding source for the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
52.4	Low Impact Development does not take into consideration landslide, liquefaction, high groundwater, underground rivers or earthquake faults. Multi-benefit is not a term defined in law, to our knowledge, but just an interpretation.		A multi-benefit project is a project designed to achieve some or all of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “multi-benefit project.”)
52.5	There are no baseline or measurement measures. You are an appointed board, not an elected board. Citizens need elected representation for taxation issues. Reconsider this draft and apply only		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to your jurisdiction and the law. We recommend NO PROJECT.		
53.1	The timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. MCSTOPPP recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices, including the Bay Area Trash Demonstration Grant devices, should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.3 and 10.5.
53.2	MCSTOPPP recommends that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan.		The Trash Amendments provide Visual trash presence surveys, such as "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey" and the "SWAMP's Rapid Trash Assessment," provide a methodology for visual assessment. However, the equivalency monitoring must not be limited to just visual assessment by including a trash reduction quantification approach. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
53.3	MCSTOPPP objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effectiveness stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Additionally, MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures.		
53.4	Track 1 and 2 language indicates that permittees must "capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions." Does this mean permittees could install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in only one of the five priority land use areas identified? Additionally, for compliance, would permittees have to install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in 100% of catch basins in that priority land use? MCSTOPPP recommends clarifying the language to the proposed Trash Amendments to address these questions.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.5	There are many instances in Phase II communities where some portion of the priority land use area is not in fact a high trash generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we strongly recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in quest ion and give them the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash generating. The exemption could include an 'expiration date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.6	The proposed Trash Amendments staff report states "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins." To support municipalities that are incorporating green infrastructure/Low Impact Development (LID) installations into their Capital Improvement Programs (as required in some cases by the Phase II permit), the proposed amendments and certified trash capture devices should specify that properly designed and built LID measures qualify as full-capture devices under Track 1. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board recognize the value of LID by including some LID measures as full-capture under Track 1.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, and improve water efficiency.
53.7	Please help permittees establish dedicated sources of non-competitive funding for trash capture. Prop 218 currently precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management (where fees even exist as the Phase II regulations came into effect after Prop 218 was passed). Even with the recent changes to Prop 218, catch basin inserts, the likely type of control device, would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception of resulting from		See Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	AB 2403. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board help develop innovative ways for funding trash control programs.		
53.8	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board keep Track 2 as an option in the proposed Amendments to provide flexibility to municipalities with flooding concerns and to provide a comprehensive approach to keeping our watersheds clean.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2 and proposes to keep Track 2 to provide a comprehensive approach and flexibility to permittee to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
53.9	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board grant automatic time extensions for regulatory source controls that take effect prior to or within three years of the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments General Response of Comment Letter 1, 1.3, and 4.5. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6.)
53.10	Please expand the analysis provided in the Substitute Environmental Document (SED) to create a tiered CEQA document that will allow local agencies to satisfy project-specific CEQA requirements associated with the installation of full trash capture devices. If this is not possible, please consider providing a guidance to help simplify the analysis for local agencies.		The CEQA Guidelines describe that “tiering” refers to using the analysis of general matters contained in a broader environmental impact report (EIR) (such as one prepared for a general plan or policy statement) with later EIRs and negative declarations on narrower projects; incorporating by reference the general discussions from the broader EIR; and concentrating the later EIR or negative declaration solely on the issues specific to the later project (14 CCR 15152(a)). The State Water Board has done a large-scale analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments and developed detailed, site-specific analysis of implementation of full-capture devices or other means of meeting the requirements of the proposed project. It is anticipated that public agencies implementing project specific actions in compliance with the Trash Amendments will be required, in compliance with CEQA, to prepare future environmental documentation in connection with a project of a more limited geographical scale and would be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			expected to tier from the State Water Board environmental analysis as appropriate. This subsequent CEQA documentation may take the form of an EIR, mitigated negative declaration, negative declaration, or possibly a statutory or categorical exemption, as appropriate.
54.1	Merced County supports the narrative water quality objective.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash.
54.2	Our primary concern is that the record supporting the Proposed Trash Amendments does not provide sufficient evidence that trash is a statewide problem that requires automatic implementation of all actions by all municipalities. The regulation of trash should be addressed in a manner consistent with other pollutants; that is, in which actions are required only after impairment has been defined or a water quality objective has been found to be exceeded, and that the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or water quality objective exceedance (i.e. reasonable potential has been established). Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, Merced County proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceed and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source.		
54.3	Merced County conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of $5M. This cost is in addition to the millions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (20 13-0001-DWQ). Other public entity permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded requirements set forth in the new policy, Merced County urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
54.4	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
54.5	Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. Additionally, the objective of monitoring trash to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The priority land uses have been determined to be five land uses with high trash generation rates. With the "equivalent alternate land uses" provision, the Trash Amendments allow for an exchange of a priority land use for another land use with a comparative trash generation rate, which needs to be established though the reporting of quantification measures. However, the intent of monitoring and "equivalent alternate land uses" is not to select or unselect priority land uses for trash controls.
54.6	Merced County recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.7	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions, does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. Merced County supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Merced County and the other municipal separate. Recommendation: Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an		Please see Response to Comment 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
54.8	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the Ocean Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J .2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2 .a.1.		
54.9	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revision to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
54.10	Recommendation: Merced County recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
54.11	Merced County recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.12	Merced County recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
54.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3 , Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3 , Chapter IV.B.3.a, and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		Please see Response to Comment 11.6.
54.14	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. Recommendation: Merced County recommends exempting rural areas		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 45.16.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		
55.1	Support the comments submitted by CASQA and BASMAA.		Comment noted. For Responses to BASMAA's comments please see Comments 4.1-4.7, and for Responses to CASQA's comments please see Comments 10.1-10.12.
56.1	First, the current monitoring requirements applied to jurisdictions which elect the Track 1 approach are currently not required to perform monthly or post-storm event or even annual monitoring of structural catch basements to demonstrate capture and removal rates. This is problematic on at least two fronts: (1) if MS4 permittees are not required to perform specified monitoring on the structural controls installed in catch basements, then these cities, the Regional and State Water Boards, and the citizens of these communities will not be able to determine whether the measures are actually working; (2) since "Track 2" compliance is based specifically on being able to demonstrate commensurate trash removal in a jurisdiction that "Track 1" devices could achieve, it is vital to have actual trash removal efficacy data against which to compare the Track 2 "institutional controls." The Water Boards' permitting process is generally a self-reporting and self-enforcing one, which PSSEP certainly supports. But in order to		Monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used. The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost of full capture systems, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with the full capture system equivalency. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving water monitoring. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	demonstrate compliance with the underlying "zero trash" goal contained in the proposed policy, as well as maintain credibility of the program itself, it seems incongruous that Track 1 carries little or no substantive monitoring obligations to demonstrate a jurisdiction's compliance with the standard.		
56.2	Second, and as applied to both Track 1 and Track 2 permittees, the current draft policy fails to include accepted, standard methodologies for measuring trash. Without having a consistent, statewide approach for measuring trash, varied and disparate trash reduction results will likely be reported from different parts of the state. It seems axiomatic that a statewide trash control policy should also have single, plenary approach to counting trash in all of the Regions. To be sure, there are a number of different methods of "counting trash" and a close review of trash surveys from around the country demonstrate that "how" one measures trash can affect the results. This dynamic was encountered by the San Francisco Regional Water Board over the past few years as it has grappled with trying to establish "baselines" against which to measure trash reductions after implementation of BMPs and the like. Fundamentally, any new pollution control standard that the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	State Water Board seeks to impose should also be coupled with appropriate monitoring standards and methodologies so that the Water Boards – and the public – can gauge the effectiveness of either the Track 1 or Track 2 controls.		
56.3	Under the current Track 1 proposal, it is unclear what standards apply to "maintain" structural controls once they've been installed. Indeed, the current maintenance requirement applied to Track 1 structural controls is that the permittee provide an annual report "demonstrating installation, operation, [and] maintenance." Yet it is left to either the MS4 permittee or the applicable Water Board to determine whether the maintenance reported is adequate. Nevertheless, the trash capture device manufacturers could provide invaluable assistance in helping the State Board staff develop a set of minimum maintenance standards that should be applicable across the state.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
56.4	While PSSEP takes no position on the appropriateness or advisability of individual cities and other jurisdictions adopting product bans on items such as plastic bags or polystyrene foam food containers, we do think it is inappropriate for the State Board to provide regulatory incentives for MS4 permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	adopt these types of "institutional controls" simply as a means of avoiding the costly installation and maintenance of the so-called Track 1 structural controls. If individual cities and other MS4 permittees wish to adopt plastic bag and polystyrene foam food container bans, that is certainly their prerogative.		
56.5	PSSEP believes that the State Water Board could and should provide the leadership in getting the MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers together to further explore whether and how this approach can be effectively used to help local governments more quickly pursue so-called "Track 1" compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board hopes that the Trash Amendments will lead to great partnerships between MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers.
57.1	The Riverside County Permittees concur that Trash is a significant pollutant of concern in those surface waters where impairment by Trash have been identified. Those Trash impairments and the ongoing and effective programs being implemented to address them are discussed fully in the Draft Staff Report. But, the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a statewide mandate that ignores local conditions and the most important identified pollutant impairments, and that requires MS4 permittees to		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	address Trash as a top priority pollutant category without regard to whether the surface waters are, in fact, impaired by Trash. As the Draft Staff Report reveals, there is no evidence in the record that, outside of the areas where surface waters are identified as impaired by Trash (representing only 2% of State surface waters), that warrants the additional requirements set forth in the Proposed Trash Amendments. It is notable that the Draft Staff Report does not suggest that Trash impairments in California are not adequately identified. While these conditions certainly pertain to such coastal waters, they are the exception in inland surface waters in much of southern California, especially Riverside County. In Riverside County most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat addressed in the Draft Staff Report. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff is likely to be the primary conveyance of Trash to these waters.		
57.2	If it is determined that statewide policy addressing Trash is needed, we encourage the State Board to set aside the proposed Trash Amendments in their entirety and re-consider this issue in light of the limited impairments described in this		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	letter and other comments submitted by MS4 permittees. For example, the Riverside County Permittees acknowledge that establishment of a statewide water quality objective and definition for "Trash" may have merit. We have reviewed and support comments on specific elements of the Proposed Trash Amendments submitted by Orange, San Diego, and San Bernardino Counties and encourage the State Board to consider their comments as relevant in the development of a revised approach to a statewide policy addressing Trash.		
57.3	The approaches in each of these Regions are tailored to address specific local Trash management needs and issues. The Draft Staff Report provides no evidence that the Proposed Trash Amendment would result in more or even equally effective management of Trash to address the impairment of surface waters than the existing Regional efforts. Even where Trash impairments do not exist, MS4 permittees have long implemented Trash source control programs, including those required by MS4 permits, to prevent impairments. These programs include municipal trash collection and disposal, street sweeping, deployment of public trash cans, public education, code enforcement, maintenance of MS4		Existing permits have long included these institutional measures for trash controls. However, trash in surface waters bodies continues to be a pollutant impairing beneficial uses. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant with an increase in trash control efforts.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	facilities and other measures. We believe that these programs have been instrumental in preventing broader impairment of surface waters by Trash.		
57.4	Throughout the Draft Staff Report, it is stated that the proposed Trash Amendments are needed "to provide statewide consistency". However, no evidence is provided in the Draft Staff Report or its attachments to justify why statewide consistency is needed or to justify the approach in the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring MS4 permittees to undertake additional costly and environmentally impactful measures to address Trash where impairments have not been identified.		There is a lack of consistency in trash requirements statewide. Additionally, there is an increase in both 303(d) listing and TMDLs for trash. To reduce number of future 303(d) listings and address impairments of beneficial uses for trash, the State Water Boards have made the Trash Amendments a priority project.
57.5	The Riverside County Permittees believe that, with regard to the MS4 Programs in place in the County, the Proposed Trash Amendments would in fact be counter-productive in addressing surface water quality. As noted above, the key to the Riverside County Permittees' MS4 compliance efforts has been identifying and prioritizing pollutant categories impairing surface waters for source control and management, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Boards that issued the MS4 permits. The Proposed Trash Amendments would require diversion of resources		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from identification and management of those priority pollutants to address Trash, which has not been identified as creating impairments in any surface water in Riverside County and is not identified as a local pollutant of concern. An important feature of the most recently adopted MS4 permits has been an increased emphasis on watershed planning initiatives, because a watershed focus has been determined to be the most effective way to address urban pollutant sources. Through the MS4 permits, the Riverside County Permittees (and MS4 permittees in other counties) have spent considerable sums and many months and sometimes years to propose and have adopted watershed management plans that set the agenda for addressing the most important pollutants and their sources and set forth the specific efforts and BMPs that will be utilized.		
57.6	As described during the CASQA Trash webinar on July 29, 2014, Los Angeles County has spent $88 million implementing the types of trash exclusion devices contemplated in the proposed Trash Amendments. The Riverside County Permittees believe that our capital costs would be significant, constituting a dramatic increase in compliance costs where no impairments are identified. This is a		Please see Response to Comment 26.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	major concern of the Riverside County Permittees.		
57.7	The Riverside County Permittees have concern over the definition of "Trash" in the Proposed Trash Amendments. First, the definition should specifically exclude materials that may be conveyed as a result of flooding events, including agricultural materials, building materials, fencing, and road and highway debris. As the State Board knows, despite the current extreme drought, the State (and including Riverside County) has in the recent past experienced significant flooding events, which typically will bring with them debris flows containing a wide variety of materials, including Trash. Second, the definition includes "natural materials" as a category of Trash. Given the significant amount of plant material that naturally enters the MS4 (through wind, autumn leaf fall and other means), it would be extremely difficult to determine if the "natural materials" were of a production, manufacturing, or processing operation, as required by the definition. Third, the Draft Staff Report suggests that old tires and appliances are Trash items and there is no exclusion in the "Trash" definition for large items that enter receiving waters from sources other than the MS4. It is appropriate to exclude such large items from the		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	definition related to water quality and continue to regulate their management and disposal under existing solid waste regulations, as they are not dissolved in, or readily conveyed by, surface waters other than during flood events. The presence of tires, appliances and other large items in the receiving waters is due to illegal dumping, which is addressed by existing code enforcement activities.		
58.1	I support the Board's position that Full Capture Systems, along with institutional controls, will play a valuable role in assisting municipalities comply with the forthcoming trash control measures.		The State Water Board appreciates the support on the proposed trash controls in the Trash Amendments.
58.2	Our firm manufactured the initial linear radial gross solids removal device for Caltrans' field and laboratory studies and it was one of the first certified as a Full Capture system by the LARWQB in 2004. We continue to manufacture these non-proprietary screens today for Caltrans and have had our screens installed by several other municipalities in California and in other states throughout the U.S. We have also broadened the initial Caltrans design to accommodate larger flows typical for urban and commercial areas. It is noted that manufacturers of the basin inserts, continuous deflection systems, and		The Final Staff Report references the Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) as specified in Bishop 2004 certification letter. No change to the Staff Report is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	netting systems have their names included in sections 5.1.2 through 5.1.4. For the benefit to municipalities seeking to locate a manufacturer of the linear radial device, I respectfully request that Roscoe Moss Company's name be included as a manufacturer in the Linear Radial Device section of the Final Draft.		
59.1	The Trash Amendments, as currently proposed, would require significant investment of capital and ongoing operational funds from local agencies to provide a much narrower benefit *(i.e.* removal of trash already entrained in urban runoff) than source control.		The measures that local agencies implement to comply with the Trash Amendment must lead to a reduction in trash. The Trash Amendments propose a dual track compliance approach to provide a wide-range of effective trash controls to be utilized by local agencies.
59.2	We applaud the State Water Board's apparent intention to include true source control as an integral part of the statewide storm water strategy that is currently under development. Inclusion of source control in the Trash Amendments as the primary mechanism for reducing the generation and discharge of trash is completely consistent with this strategy, and is further supported by a number policy and economic considerations.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments, and please see Response to General Response to Comment Letter 1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.3	The use of an asterisk throughout the document is obviously to reference a definition contained within the Glossary; but, this concept is not stated and there is no corresponding asterisk at the glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
59.4	As was discussed during the 16 July 2014 workshop, there is no standardized path to compliance associated with Track 2. In addition, it does not appear that it is possible to achieve compliance via Track 2. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
59.5	Please note that there are numerical sequencing and referencing discrepancies throughout Appendix E that need to be corrected and are not specifically' addressed below (e.g. Page E-1; "Draft text of ... Chapter Ill- Water. . ' v. 'Draft text of ...Chapter Implementation...').		Comment noted. These have been corrected in the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.6	The term "adjacent' is vague in the Water Quality Objective. Recommend defining 'adjacent areas' as the high-water line.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
59.7	The MS4 entity does not have the authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems on private property. Specific "within the MS4 system" instead of "for all storm drains".		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.8	Track 2 compliance cannot obtain the objective in the Amendments include no method by which Track 1 equivalence can be demonstrated. In absence of a compliance methodology, 'equivalence' becomes subjective and will need to be defined by the courts.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1, 4.6, 6.2, and16.3.
59.9	1) Assuming this Section is actually referencing Chapter IV. B.3.a(1) and Chapter IV.B.3.a(2): A permittee may have selected Track 1 and the land use or location (while within the municipality's regulatory jurisdiction) may not drain through the MS4 (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water); and, the MS4 does not have the legal right to install, operate or maintain devices on private property. 2) 'substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Suggest the use 'comparative trash generation rate' as discussed in the Glossary.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1. The State Water Board does not agree that changing 'substantial' is necessary.
59.10	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed Trash Amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The Department, there is no mechanism for compliance or recognition that the MS4 into which those locations may discharge has no authority by which it can obtain compliance.		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.11	Have interim milestones, but not specific.		Please see Response to Comment 38.6.
59.12	As was suggested during the Sacramento Stakeholder meeting (4/8/13), we would encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate/implement source control prior to implementing treatment via the Trash Amendments. If unwilling to be a partner, we would encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global/statewide source removal efforts.		Comment noted. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board supports treatment and institutional controls and multi-benefit projects that control trash and achieve compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
59.13	The lack of monitoring for Track 1 is inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent. It is unclear whether Track 2 full capture require monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
59.14	Trash assessments in receiving waters will create highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of the causal deposition mechanism will be purely speculative.		Comment noted. The proposed final Trash Amendments removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring. Monitoring must demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, quantifying the amount of the trash in the receiving water is an important component to measuring success of control to improve the condition of the receiving water body over time. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.15	As a magnitude of effort consideration , the unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets in areas with priority uses*. State should consider deleting, 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, provide pre-certification of types of devices/features for specified ranges of flow and/or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls that capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that "prior to installation" would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective at capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the State Water Board's expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system in a drop inlet, unless each system is entirely unique. Certified full capture systems are specified in Section 2.8 and Section 5 of the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.16	The associated staff report discusses prioritizing implementation by high trash generation rates and associates those rates to land-uses. With regards to residential-use, > 8O-percent impervious and 15-30 units per acre is used. The State needs either to continue the use of> 20 units per acre or explain the transformation from approximately 20-units per acre to >10 units per acre.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 26.3 and 44.19.
59.17	The Equivalent Alternate land use sentence is awkward and unnecessary. An MS4 does not need permission from the permitting authority to exceed a requirement of		The definition of 'equivalent alternate land use' has been revised for clarity. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "equivalent alternate land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	its permit.		
59.18	This description of tasks necessary to establish a comparative trash generation rate creates a framework of comparative activities and removes subjectivity but should not be constrained to the permitting authority. The State should define comparative trash generation rate in the Glossary and use it to replace ambiguous terms like 'substantial'.		Please see Response to Comments 6.6 and 12.2. Additionally, the State Water Board disagrees that "comparative" is ambiguous and do not consider "substantial" is a necessary change.
59.19	While elegant in its brevity, the current definition of TRASH could be legally construed to include virtually nothing; or, nearly every solid from plastic to sand. Ex: One could argue that a tossed burger wrapper is not 'Trash' in that it was not improperly discarded from a production, manufacturing or processing operation. In addition, the use of the word 'discarded' (to throw away) allows accidental releases or unrecoverable production-related materials (discharged during an accident) to be exempted. EX: The 'trash' ripped from Board Member Moore by the wind would not have been 'trash' because he did not 'discard' it - as much as it was taken from him.		The definition of trash states the general type of materials that are considered trash. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 18.1 and 50.34.
60.1	A Statewide approach is necessary when considering regulatory source control measures.		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments propose to provide a statewide framework and consistency to reduce trash in California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.2	State-level direction on standardizing trash quantification is also needed. Trash monitoring data is being used in a number of NPDES permits. However, there are currently no standards for measuring and counting trash, which leads to difficulty in interpreting trash data in general. The District recommends standardizing trash quantification at the state level to create consistency throughout the state. The District also agrees with CASQA's comment that the demonstration of effectiveness should not be limited to monitoring Best Management Practices (BMPs) performance. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method by which they demonstrate performance in their plan, such as through rigorous visual assessments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
60.3	With this in mind, we support jurisdictional accountability throughout the watershed and we encourage the State Water Board and the applicable permitting authorities to incorporate these concepts throughout the proposed Trash Amendments and correlated permits. The District requests that the State Water Board include language in the Trash Amendments that makes it clear that a permittee is not liable for any discharges from MS4 facilities that the permittee does		A permittee is responsible for the discharges covered under the MS4 permit.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not own or operate.		
60.4	In a spirit of transparency, the District respectfully requests that the State Water Board extend the comment period by a minimum of 30 days and provide an additional workshop(s) in the Southern California area prior to adopting the Trash Amendments. Given the breadth of comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the District requests that, when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review, the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the revised proposal in its entirety.		The Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 with extensive stakeholders input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. The State Water Board has considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and the 76 comment letters. Additionally, the State Water Board has accommodated one on one stakeholder requested meetings to discuss concerns and questions on the Trash Amendments. The proposed Final Staff Report and proposed final Trash Amendments would be only recirculated in the event there are new significant environmental impacts. Since there are no new significant environmental impacts, the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made to the proposed Final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report. The public may provide oral comments at the meeting at which the State Water board will consider adoption the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
60.5	The State Water Board should include the requirement for a baseline investigation that would assess and identify localized areas of high trash generation within their jurisdictions as a first step in the proposed regulations. The Trash Amendments have identified priority land uses that could be used to guide permittees. However, without a baseline that is specific to a local region/jurisdiction, it is unclear whether those land uses actually generate trash. The amendment should allow permittees the flexibility to customize their high priority areas		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based upon knowledge of local sources. This would allow limited resources to more accurately target local priority efforts. Additional time in the compliance schedule, to allow for baseline investigations, is also warranted.		
60.6	Providing alternative compliance tracks allows permittees the flexibility to select the appropriate approach. The District supports the State Water Board's efforts to incorporate flexibility in the Trash Amendments by including compliance track options. Track 2 incorporates a combination of strategies to address trash through implementing source control and other measures, in addition to installing full-capture systems where appropriate. This approach supports the watershed approach in the San Diego Regional Board's 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit. In addition, the installation of a network of full-capture systems through Track 1 may not be technically feasible for all permittees due to issues such as the physical constraints of the MS4 system that may limit or prohibit the ability to install these systems and could generate secondary issues, such as flooding. However, the District requests that the State Water Board provide clarification on how technical feasibility (or infeasibility) may be defined.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.7	Compliance Expectations for Track 2. Although the District supports providing the compliance track options, there is concern that the dual alternative compliance track approach may lead to disjointed localized efforts. Permittees electing to implement Track 1 would be in compliance with implementation requirements if a network of full-capture systems were installed in the storm drains of priority land uses. However, the Trash Amendments do not identify whether these Track 1 permittees would be in violation of the trash prohibition of discharge if trash was found in their jurisdictions despite full implementation, or what may happen if this trash ends up ·in another downstream permittee's jurisdiction. Permittees need to know the compliance expectations prior to making a decision on a track option. To this end, clarification is requested on what constitutes a violation and how violations will be handled.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
60.8	Additionally, the Trash Amendments require that Track 2 achieve the same performance as Track 1; however, no guidance is provided on what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan, or how equivalency should be demonstrated. At present, there is no information on what efforts will be		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	considered "equivalent" to full trash capture~. Compliance with Track 1 involves a quantitative assessment (i.e., number of full-capture systems), while compliance with Track 2 involves a qualitative assessment (i.e., effectiveness of control measures). Given the disparate nature of the compliance analysis for each track, the District is concerned that there isn't a standard for determining the equivalence of the two tracks and that potential liabilities may be assigned inconsistently depending on the track chosen. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, or by placing themselves in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to ongoing interpretation. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to -- or with -- the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Clearly, establishing these expectations is essential to inform a permittee's choice of track.		
60.9	Monitoring requirements for both compliance tracks should be revised. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method for demonstrating performance in their plans. However, the District recommends		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the inclusion of general monitoring and reporting requirements in the Trash Amendments that would be uniform, regardless of the track selected. Elements of monitoring for both tracks should be the ability to demonstrate the effectiveness of the overall program and ascertain variations in the amount of trash discharged from the MS4, over time. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While stormwater permittees may elect to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
60.10	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would also require each permittee to develop and implement separate monitoring plans. The District recommends including language to provide permittees the flexibility to be able to collaborate with other agencies to develop watershed monitoring plans that could include both jurisdictional and watershed elements. This approach supports the San Diego Regional Board's watershed approach for the 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit, as well as current efforts by permittees to develop monitoring and assessment plans for watershed management areas in the region.		The Trash Amendments do not preclude collaboration of permittees within the same watershed. The Trash Amendments set the minimum framework for monitoring and reporting for Track 1 and Track 2 and crafted to provide flexibility to both permittees and permitting authority. The specifics of monitoring are at the discretion of the permitting authority as long as monitoring under Track 2 demonstrates the effectiveness of controls and compliance with the performance standard. This framework supports the San Diego's Water Board's watershed approach to include jurisdictional and watershed elements. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.11	The Trash Amendments should limit the liability of MS4 permittees for trash originating from other regulated and non-regulated sources. The District supports CASQA's recommendation that the State Water Board require other regulated entities to implement the proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits; and that the State Water Board establish non-point sources programs to control non-regulated sources of trash. The State Water Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in an MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, Waste Discharge Requirements, and Waiver Provisions.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Permitted dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs and waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the proposed Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Please see Response to Comment 6.5. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)
60.12	Clarification on the definition of trash. The District requests that the State Water Board clarify the definition of "trash" under the Trash Amendments. The current definition in the Trash Amendments is somewhat vague, specifically regarding what is not included (such as green waste). This may lead to a broad interpretation across the state		Please see Responses to Comments 3.2 and 18.2. Additionally, please see Section 4 Issue 1 in the Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by local regional boards. A clear definition of trash could provide consistency for permittees throughout the state.		
61.1	Rather than imposing new burdens on public transportation agencies that are not justified by the record, we ask the State Board to allow time for its own General Permit program to be implemented by BART and other public transportation operators in the Non-Traditional Permittee category, before concluding that additional regulation is necessary.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California. One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water systems. The Trash Amendments focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits (specifically MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, CGP, and IGP) contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters. As a Non-Traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, the appropriate Water Board may require the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)
61.2	BART respectfully requests clarification from the State Board as to the scope of the term public transportation stations. To the extent that self-contained heavy rail transit stations are considered "public transportation stations" as defined, BART objects on the grounds that there is no evidence in the record to support the regulation of such stations as priority land uses generating significant amounts of trash. The State Board also indicates that the Proposed Trash Amendments will apply to "MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES		BART is a Non-Traditional Small MS4s that lacks jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the BART and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees with regulatory authority over land uses." Although BART is a Non-Traditional Phase II Permittee, it does not have regulatory authority over land uses. The Draft Staff Report focuses on municipalities, suggesting that Proposed Trash Amendments are intended to apply to municipal operators of bus services. We request that the State Board clarify whether the Proposed Trash Amendments to apply to rail transit agencies operating self-contained station facilities, such as BART.		
61.3	The inclusion of public transportation stations in the scope of priority land uses is not supported by anything in these studies. The Draft Staff Report indicates that the purpose of identifying priority land uses is to "allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash" but provides no evidence that public transportation stations generate trash at rates comparable to residential, commercial or industrial land uses. In the absence of such evidence, there is no support in the record for a determination that public transportation stations should be included among trash priority land uses. Moreover, while there may be significant uncontrolled trash generation at other types of transportation facilities, BART		The intention of public transportation stations is bus stations and stops. These areas do generate trash, especially food container products and cigarettes. It is commendable that BART has existing institutional controls for trash. As BART is a non-traditional MS4 permittee, the permitting authority has the authority to determine and require additional trash control measure for BART to address the areas and locations that do have the potential to cause or contribute to impairments of beneficial uses for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already has institutional controls in place which distinguish it from uncontrolled facilities.		
61.4	The studies cited by the Draft Staff Report do not support the inclusion of self-contained rail stations among priority land uses for purposes of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 61.8.
61.5	In light of BART's existing, effective trash control practices, as well as the lack of support in the cited studies, the is no basis in the record for including BART stations in the priority land use category as posing a risk of trash impairment to water bodies.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
61.6	BART recommends that the State Board establish a set of presumptions and standards such that, if specified trash controls are implemented pursuant to Track 2, the State Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards would conclude that the results are equivalent to Track 1.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
61.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require permittees to conduct monitoring and submit reports that indicate the effectiveness of the controls. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report provide no guidance as to how such monitoring and reporting should be conducted, including how		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 2 permittees would determine the efficacy of their controls and any associated decrease in discharged trash. The State Board indicates that the required monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance. BART agrees, and suggests that the State Board provide more specificity as to how Track 2 permittees should evaluate effectiveness. In particular, permittees choosing Track 2, which is inherently qualitative, should not be required to quantify the amount of trash discharged.		
61.8	While an SED may be prepared in lieu of a CEQA document under the State Board's certified regulatory program, the State Board remains bound by the broad policy goals and substantive standards of CEQA. The SED's primary purpose is to serve as an informational document, but the State Board has insufficiently explained why it relies so heavily on Southern California specific analyses for statewide impacts. In addition, it is not clear that incorporation by reference is appropriate here. The CEQA Guidelines indicate that incorporation by reference should be used for general background information, not for actual impacts analysis.		The only statewide impact of the proposed Trash Amendments is the reduction of trash in the state's water bodies. The localized potential impacts of implementation projects will be similar in nature and have been discussed in the draft Substitute Environmental Document (draft SED). The only section that incorporates the Los Angeles Water Board Environmental Impact Report by reference is the air quality analysis, and the draft SED explains that since the South Coast Air Basin has poorer air quality than other areas of the state, using the Southern California analysis would encompass the maximum possible impact of the proposed project. Although Section 15150(d) states that incorporation by reference is “most appropriate” for providing general background, this language is not limiting and Section 15150(e) specifically cites examples of materials to be incorporated by reference that specifically includes environmental setting information and specific effects analysis.
62.1	Entities with solid waste franchise authority are required to comply at		Comment noted. Municipalities should continue to create partnerships with solid waste franchise authority to reduce

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	no cost to the permittee.		trash.
62.2	Permittee is not responsible for trash generated by State and/or federal agencies.		Comment noted. State and federal agencies would be required to comply through their respective MS4 permit.
62.3	Extend the time frame to select a track from 3 months to 6 months.		Within eighteen month of the effective date of the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority shall either modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add the Trash Provisions or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The permittee would have three months to provide written notice of the selection of the Track 1 or Track 2. If Track 2 is selected, then the permittee must also submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit or the receipt of the order (whichever date is earlier). (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) The three month time frame to select a track was provided in order to allow for the maximum amount of time for implementation plan development. If six months were to be granted, then that would reduce the period for implementation plan development to 15 months. The State Water Boards do not think this change is necessary as the permittees have sufficient time to select a track and time for the implementation plan should the maximum amount of time.
62.4	The "one size fits all" statewide approach may not make sense with areas of low level density and development. For low development areas, a threshold (such as >25% of the catchment area has a priority land use) makes sense.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4 and 15.2.
63.1	SCVURPPP member agencies have concerns with the amendments as drafted because they would potentially require municipalities in		The Trash Amendments were crafted with the intention to be compatible with the efforts for trash control under the MRP and to not redirect limited resources for redundant efforts. The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the Bay Area to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP. For that reason, we support the recommendations proposed in the comment letter submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Agencies Association (BASMAA) regarding the proposed amendments.		Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent an example of a Track 2 approach that the State Water Board intends to see incorporated into other MS4 Phase I permits across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash generation areas. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.2 and the rest of the Response to Comment Letter 4.
63.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters"		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
63.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
63.4	Effectively provide "certification" for all devices previously "approved" by SF Bay Regional Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
64.1	We urge the Board to determine that the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) currently meets or exceeds State Board requirements with respect to delineation of high trash generation areas, annual reporting requirements, and the trash load reduction timeline. We ask that you include language in the amendments formalizing this determination and clarifying Regional Board authority to implement stronger restrictions and timelines.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.
64.2	We urge the State Board to confirm the Regional Board's authority for implementing the load reduction timeline detailed in the MRP. Permittees have submitted their Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans, which detail strategies for achieving zero trash loading by 2022. Regional stakeholders are committed to helping permittees reach this goal and create cleaner, healthier waterways for Bay Area residents and wildlife.	Trash* shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or within those areas of the normal high water mark of inland waters in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance	The State Water Board supports the San Francisco Bay Water Board's authority to implement trash load reductions as detailed in the MRP and sees those requirements substantially equivalent with Track 2. Additionally the East Contra Coast Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Water Board has similar requirements to the MRP, which are substantially equivalent to Track 2. To reduce redundancy, the proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to clarify this intention in the time schedule section. MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the permit requires trash controls that are substantially equivalent to Track 2. In addition, the submission of an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the respective regional water board determines that the submitted implementation plan is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2; Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that full compliance must occur within ten years of the effective date of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			the first implementing permit, and the final compliance date may not be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-5.) The compliance deadlines in the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are 2022 and 2023, respectively. As those compliance deadlines would occur within fifteen years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments and the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permits are substantially equivalent to Track 2, the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are expected to achieve their final compliance deadlines without the need for additional time to compliance. The pertinent permitting authority may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Track 2 time schedule (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2.)
65.1	We object to any such time extensions on the ground that regulatory sources controls are not effective to reduce litter in the ocean, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, or estuaries (collectively "water bodies"). Source controls such as plastic bag bans or fees are an ineffective method of litter control, and are merely symbolic. We agree with staff that product bans and product fees do nothing more than "remove a specific type of item from the waste stream." We do not agree and we object to the assertion that granting time extensions "would not have an adverse effect on the environment."		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 4.5. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
65.2	Based on CEQA Guidelines § 15250, we object to the proposed		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see the General

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendment as deferral of MS4 compliance would have a significant negative impact on the environment. Further such adverse effects would not be offset by any significant environmental benefits from a plastic bag ban or fee. CEQA Guidelines § 15250 states: "A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible." (Note: The CEQA Guidelines are binding.) Clearly, avoiding the significant negative environmental impact of time extensions for MS4 compliance is feasible simply by not permitting such extensions.		Response to Comment Letter 1 with regard to a plastic bag ban and regulatory source controls. Regarding the environmental impacts of granting a time extension, CEQA requires an analysis of potential environmental impacts based on the baseline conditions at the time the environmental analysis begins. Since the impacts of trash on the environment are currently occurring and are ongoing, granting a time extension does not change this baseline condition and; therefore, does not cause any new impacts on the environment. That being said, the time extension provisions have been removed from the proposed final Trash Amendments.
65.3	We object on the ground that the Staff Report contains no analysis whatsoever of the negative environmental impacts of the proposed time extensions. The Board cannot make an informed decision without such an analysis. At the very least, an SED or EIR must show a significant benefit from source controls such as a plastic bag ban or fee that would offset the significant negative impact of time extensions. Such a showing must be based on substantial evidence. (CEQA Guidelines § 15384.)		Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 65.2. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.1	Solano County would like to follow the Track 1, with a 100% trash capture on all storm drains. However, without storm drains to service, the County could be forced into Track 2. The way the policy is written, Solano County would likely already be in compliance, as we have full capture system for storm drains (or, because there are no storm drains, there are no capture systems to put in place). However, at the workshop a representative from the State Board stated that this may instead force Solano County to follow Track 2, which appears to be an unreasonable approach. In the Draft Policy it states: "Under the proposed Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or 'Tracks'" (p. 12). This states that Phase II MS4s have the option of compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, and Solano County should be no exception, even though the policies appear to be misapplied. Due to vagueness in the definition of "catch basins" in the 2012 Phase II MS4 Permit, the County has been working with San Francisco and Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Boards to define "catch basins" to direct monitoring		The State Water Board appreciates the challenges for the definition of "catch basins". The State Water Board is not going to make an exception for Solano County in the proposed Trash Amendments. However, in the next Phase II MS4 Permit that incorporated the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will work with both the San Francisco Bay and Central Valley Water Boards to craft implementation provisions that address the Solano County specifics. Most likely, since the Trash Amendments build on Track 1 setting the performance standard, then this standard will be very minimal for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and compliance efforts for the MS4 Permit. Both Regional Water Boards have verbally or in writing agreed to define "catch basins" within Solano County as the spots in the County's MS4 system where open roadside ditches drop into streams, rivers, and receiving waters. Monitoring and testing will occur at these locations within the County. Recommendation: The County recommends that compliance with the final Trash Policy be kept consistent with Regional Boards' determination of "catch basins" within Solano County. The County should be able to direct full trash capture to the identified "catch basins" to obtain Track 1 compliance. This necessitates regional consideration and variability within the Draft Policy to identify MS4s that do not fit into the Phase I large MS4 storm and gutter system. Smaller MS4s with no curb and gutter system should be able to comply with Track 1, full trash capture, without undue difficulty of compliance.		
66.2	The State Water Board will be taking responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems going forward. Solano County asks that certification allows for reasonable methods of compliance for Solano County. For example, the County may not be able to use		The State Water Board will be taking the responsibility for the certification process of full capture systems, which is focused on the general design criteria and not each individual installation. The State Water Board will take into consideration the certification process from Solano County and other small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	established catch basin and/or trash net systems for compliance, as the County cannot tie into a curb/gutter/drain system. However in the interest of full capture, the County would be able to establish trash capture devices at the previously mentioned "catch basins" in Solano County, or where the storm ditch system goes into a body of water. Recommendation: The County recommends that the State Water Board take regional systems into consideration when certifying trash capture devices to allow for reasonable compliance for unusual conveyance systems such as Solano County. While statewide consistency is mentioned, if consistency creates unattainable trash capture compliance for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system, the Policy creates unfair difficulty for low-risk MS4s such as Solano County.		
66.3	If Solano County was forced into Track 2, the requirement for baseline and project-long monitoring would be difficult or impossible for Solano County because there are no drains to monitor. The only 'drains' in Solano County are ditches, culverts, and bio-swales on the sides of the road, which do not have a single entry point for monitoring and may be subject to dumping along their stretch. For an obviously rural and	Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems within the MS4 system ~~for all storm drains~~ that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions:	Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 66.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	low trash-generating area like Solano County, it seems the difficulty of complying with Track 2 requirements would outweigh the marginal gains.		
66.4	One of the biggest concerns for Solano County is how the State Water Board will classify Solano County's stormwater system of roadside ditches in the Draft Trash Policy. The State Water Board made the determination to place Solano County under the Phase II Small MS4 permit despite the fact that Solano County has no separate sewer system, and there is an imperative that this should not create logistical and financial hardships for Solano County in complying with the Draft Trash Policy. We ask that the State Board make more detailed requirements for rural municipalities without sewer or drain systems for their commercial/industrial areas, including an equivalent Track 1 route.		The State Water Board does not intend to define Solano County's roadside ditches with the Trash Amendments. However the State Water Board will address the specifics in the next implementing Phase II MS4 permit. The intention is that the implementation provision necessary to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge are focused on curb, gutter catch basins and priority land uses. Thus Solano County's implementation provision requirements would be based on trash load in catch basins in priority land uses. Please see Responses to Comments 45.16 and 66.1.
66.5	Solano County has concerns about the lack of definition for the priority land use areas (commercial, industrial, and transportation hub). The State Water Board needs to provide definitions for each area before implementing the policy for consistency across municipalities. Solano County appreciates that	A permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) <u>have a Trash generation rate that is comparable to</u>	Please see Response to Comments 66.1 and 66.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	priority land use areas will be identified not by zoning code but by actual land use. As seen in the attached spreadsheet, Solano County has considerable acreage that would be zoned for commercial, industrial, etc. land uses. However when you examine the actual areas, most of the land is on the outskirts of incorporated cities and has little developed commercial, industrial, etc. land use. This brings up the question of sizing to identify priority land use areas. There should be numerical sizing criteria for identifying priority land uses for commercial and industrial land use, as there is for high-density residential (30 units per acre). For example, although there is a zoned commercial area, it may have one or two commercial facilities per acre. While this is a 'commercial' area, it is not a high trash-generating area – similar to how not all residential areas are high trash-generating. By identifying a number of facilities per square foot, we can more accurately identify high trash-generating areas and avoid wasting resources on isolated commercial and industrial sites with little trash generation and foot traffic.	other priority land uses. ~~generate substantial amounts of Trash*.~~ In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B 3 a (1.) or Chapter IV.B.3.a (2.) (As the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations if the land uses or locations drain into the MS4 system such that the permittee is able to cost effectively continue sole-implementation of its chosen Track.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.6	If Solano County is forced into Track 2 requirements, we see an opportunity for prioritizing areas based on the initial monitoring requirement. Due to financial constrains (see next Concern), we believe that the Draft Trash Policy would be more effective if permittees could use the initial monitoring data to identify high- and low-trash generating areas, and direct resources accordingly. The current Draft Trash Policy allows for Permittees to identify high-trash generating areas and direct resources accordingly. However with finite resources, there is no way for MS4s to identify lower-trash generating areas and de-prioritize accordingly. This creates an issue of being unable to move resources to higher-risk areas, and/or disproportionally applying too many resources to lower-risk areas. The only option is for MS4s to expend more resources at higher-generating areas, while still having to expend the same resources for all other land uses regardless of risk, which would not be a reasonable approach. This creates the problem that MS4s will be unlikely to want to identify high-generating areas, as this will only necessitate unnecessary expenditure be spent on this trash program when funds are already limited. The Board must allow for	The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses, locations or activities, (e.g. State or Federally owned properties or railroads), are priority land uses or have a comparative trash generation rate to land uses specified in the Chapter. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high uses campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit or marinas. In the event that the permitting authority makes this determination, an MS4 receiving flows from the designated land use may refer that facility to the permitting authority and/ or the U.S. EPA for regulatory oversight. Upon referral, the MS4 will not be held responsible for trash that accumulates in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas from these facilities.	Please see Response to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	more flexibility for MS4s to have the ability to move funds away from low-risk area. Recommendation: The County recommends that if the initial monitoring results show an area to have little to no trash and/or little to no risk for trash impairment, Permittees should be able to present the evidence to the Board and opt out of Draft Trash Policy requirements in low-generating areas going forward. This would conserve limited resources while allowing Permittees to focus efforts and funds on high-generating areas for trash.		
66.7	Solano County is committed to protecting and improving water quality, but has many concerns with appropriate funding levels when comparing risk levels. As with many MS4 policies statewide, the Draft Trash Policy is targeted at larger MS4s with higher trash outputs and higher pollution risks than Solano County. Solano County has a few very small areas which may qualify as priority land uses, and these areas are largely on the outskirts of incorporated cities and are lower-risk than the high density commercial and industrial areas in cities. Additionally, there are no trash-impaired water bodies within Solano County, which shows the relatively small risk that trash currently poses to beneficial use within the County.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	As with many policies, Solano County would have to comply with onerous requirements with no regard for relative trash risk. So, although Solano County is likely a very small contributor to trash in the watershed, it would still need to comply with costly regulations. Additionally, the fact that Solano County is so small and rural – placing it at a lower trash risk – is precisely why it may not be able to comply with the more straightforward and cost-effective Track 1. So rather than being rewarded for having a lower trash risk in the County, we will be burdened with higher relative costs to comply. We ask that the policy be amended to account for all MS4s in its logistics and its financial impact. Lastly, there are no current funding mechanisms to help permittees to obtain compliance. Prop 218 precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management. As such there are no ways for MS4s to recoup costs for compliance. Recommendations: The County recommends that non-competitive funding opportunities be made available to all MS4s for compliance with the Draft Trash Policy. Additionally the County recommends that a sized approach to compliance be adopted, with lower-risk, unusual MS4s like Solano County not being penalized for their		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems with relatively onerous, restrictive, and expensive costs for compliance.		
67.1	We oppose the suggestion of local ordinances banning products as an effective means to combat litter. We urge the Board to reject this punitive option. Combating litter in public spaces, including waterways, demands attention to the source or root cause of the problem, which is irresponsible behavior. Banning products will negatively impact consumers, manufacturers, their employees and local economies, with little certainty that this type of measure will change behavior and prevent littering. This sends a very chilling message to existing product manufacturers and those contemplating expanding or siting operations in the state.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
67.2	We support the use of best management practices (BMPs) described as litter education, expanded recycling and placing additional trash cans in public spaces. We do not support mandatory producer take-back programs which place the full burden on manufacturers with unknown costs and unfettered authority to regulators. Recommendation: We urge the board to reject this option. This creates a state program financed by business, regardless of		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	affordability and cost-benefit. Again, such a mandate does not address the root cause of the litter problem.		
68.1	The use of an asterisk throughout the document appears to be a reference to a definition contained within the Glossary but, this intension is not stated in the Amendment or its supporting documents. In addition, there are no corresponding asterisks in the Glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
68.2	As was discussed at the July 16th workshop, there is no clear path to demonstrate compliance with Track 2 nor does it appear that it is possible to achieve full compliance via Track 2 based on research perform under the Municipal Regional Permit. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
68.3	The presence of other significant trash deposition mechanisms suggest that a more global and cost-effective solution to trash accumulation is the path of 'true source control" as demonstrated by the Brake Pad Partnership and other similar methods such as extended manufacturer product responsibility, and redemption values.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.4	The State should consider replacing ambiguous terms like 'substantial' with 'Comparative Trash Generation Rate' when defining alternative priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18.
68.5	Define 'adjacent areas' in the Water Quality Objective.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
68.6	Include entities that have NPDES permits or WDRs but may not operate a defined MS4 system or be regulated as an industrial discharger such as special districts overseeing the collection of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6
68.7	Under the Prohibition of discharge for Pre-Production Plastics (PPP), please clarify if this section assigns discrete responsibilities for this prohibition to the manufacturers and/or users of PPP's or do these requirements fall under the responsibility of the local jurisdiction (MS4)?		Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
68.8	The fact an entity has 'regulatory authority' over a land use does not entitle that entity to install, operate or maintain a device on that private property.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.9	Track 2 compliance is not obtainable. Its efficacy and its comparability to Track 1 may be left up to the subjective future interpretation of equivalence by the courts. As such, Track 2 is not a viable option as written. Rather, objective criteria for the measurement of "performance results" of Track 2 should be explicitly delineated by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.2, and 16.3.
68.10	A permittee may select Track 1 and identified a land use or location that may lie within the municipality's boundaries, however those discharges may not drain through the MS4's system to the receiving water (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water). Therefore the permittee cannot be responsible for those discharges. In addition, the term "substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Trash generation rate for these newly-identified sources should be comparable to land uses listed by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 25.1, and 59.9.
68.11	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The California Department of Transportation (Department)		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated under the provision of this Policy, a permittee has limited authority to require compliance at State or Federal facilities.		
68.12	It is important to recognize that prior to installation of any infrastructure, MS4 permittees must perform a plethora of tasks (including but not limited to mapping of priority land uses and the systems that drains those geographic areas, modeling hydraulics and hydrology (H&H) needed to support the infrastructure changes in a manner that reduces the potential for flooding, obtaining State certification of the selected full capture devices, securing financing, adopting governing ordinances, creating bid documents and contracting). Therefore, the MS4 may obtain an 'average of ten percent installed every year.' over the first five years, but it is unlikely that an MS4 could achieve that goal within the first two years of adoption of the Trash Amendment. The Glossary defines a Full Capture System as a system meeting certain specifications and which, prior to installation, has been individually approved by the Executive Director (or designee) after review of all relevant supporting documentation. Inclusion of, 'prior to installation' penalizes communities that have been proactive and installed trash capture devices that meet the Full		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that “prior to installation” would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective for capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system installation in a drop inlet.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Capture System specifications. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. The unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets within priority use areas. While not all 50,000 would immediately be submitted for Certification, the State should anticipate receiving 1 O's of thousands of submittals (or more) per year from across the State. The language should be modified to allow post-installation certification. If post-installation is not allowed, there needs to be language crafted that extends the compliance dates and absolves an MS4* from milestone compliance schedules if the State is unable to provide Certification in a timely (60-days) manner.		
68.13	As recognized during the July 16th (2014) workshop, 'source control' at the local level is limited to the banning of single-use products. This may only result in a transformation of the constituents within trash and not the desired reduction of trash. Statewide source controls that encourage waste/trash reduction (including but not limited to redemption value, legislation regarding extended manufacture product responsibility/product reformulation) could achieve that which neither Track 1 nor Track 2		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	can which is the removal of trash from our environment. We encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate and implement true-source control prior to implementing the Trash Amendments. We encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global and/or statewide true-source removal efforts.		
68.14	Although the State made clear during stakeholder meetings and the July 16th (2014) workshop there will be no monitoring required for those choosing Track 1, both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this Section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
68.15	While the State made-clear during the July 16, 2014 workshop that there will be no monitoring required for those geographic areas within a Track 2 community that are "fully-captured", both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.16	The permittee can only be responsible for discharges from the MS4*. Therefore, delete 7.b. (5) as it is superfluous in light of 7.b. (4)- which requires the MS4* to report changes in the amount of trash discharged from its system. In addition, Trash assessments in receiving waters will generate highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of causal deposition mechanisms will be speculative.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
68.17	It is unclear if each full capture system must be certified 'prior to each installation' or if so long as it receives an overall technical certification by the State that it meets the specifications of a full capture system. This penalizes communities that have been proactive with regards to trash capture and provides no discernable benefit. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. Delete: 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, add language that allows pre-certification by the Executive Director or designee of the State Water Board of full capture devices and/or features for a range of flows or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The intention is for certification is for the overall technical specifications of the full capture systems, and not the certification of each individual full capture system installation. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 59.15 and 68.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.18	As currently constructed, the reference to 'it' and 'its' may be misinterpreted as to referring to the applicable permitting authority. Instead the language should be clarified by using the term "MS4" in its place. It should be made clear under the language of this section that the MS4 should be allowed to substitute alternative land uses for the listed land uses on a one-for-one basis if they are found to generate higher rates of trash. The second sentence description of tasks necessary to establish a 'Comparative Trash* Generation Rate' establishes a framework of comparative activities, removes subjectivity and should not be at the discretion of the permitting authority to approve or reject.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18. Additionally, the reference to “it” and “its” has been adjusted to “MS4 permittee” and “MS4 permittee's,” respectively, in the proposed Trash Amendments. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of “alternate equivalent land uses” within the definition of “priority land uses.”)
68.19	The current definition of trash is far reaching. It can be legally construed to include virtually every solid material from common trash to sand.		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 59.19.
68.20	The retrofitting existing drainage systems with full capture devices that include both drain inlet screening or inline devices may result in adverse effects on the hydraulic capacities of those systems that could result in significant localized flooding and unsafe roadway conditions. The Substitute Environmental Document page 135 Section 6.8.2 of the staff		Properly designed systems will have bypass mechanisms that should prevent localized flooding in most areas. Installation of devices in areas where snow accumulation occurs may be an issue and will need to be taken into consideration when designing, operating, and maintaining the device. See Final Staff Report sections 5.1.1-5.1.3 (pp 93-96).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	report, does not adequately address this issue. The document indicates that proper maintenance is adequate mitigation for the issue of 'clogged devices' that may cause flooding, mainly due to trash accumulation and leaf litter and therefore this is a less than significant impact. In areas with ice and snow accumulation, ongoing maintenance of drain inlet capture devices will not mitigate clogging devices due to ice and snow. In these higher elevations, clogged devices may exacerbate driver safety issues, cause flooding and additional erosion due to flooding, and restrict access to the storm drain system for maintaining flows in the winter. The only solution for communities subjected to these conditions is to install vortex devices within their mainlines which is more expensive and difficult to access under snow load conditions. The requirements of the Trash Amendment should take into consideration winter weather conditions and be seasonally relaxed to accommodate them.		
69.1	The Agency supports the recommendation to allow institutional controls, such as product bans, to be used in combination with structural controls to meet the prohibition of trash discharge. Our Agency adopted a single use bag ban ordinance in 2012 on behalf of all the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cities in Alameda County. The ban is proving to be an effective method to dramatically reduce this source of litter that finds its way into our waterways, and reduce waste.		
70.1	An enforceable statewide trash policy will have annual numeric reduction criteria with specific deadlines to ensure enforcement of the policy is feasible and effective. In addition, a statewide trash policy should have mandatory monitoring and reporting requirements to determine actual reduction rates. The proposed Trash Amendments do not require monitoring and reporting of reduction rates under Track 1. Neither track states numeric annual reduction criteria. Both tracks should require numeric monitoring and reporting. This ensures a uniform, efficient, and reliable system that holds permittees equally accountable. Permittees will adopt additional source and institutional controls to meet these monitoring and reporting requirements ensuring swift compliance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
70.2	To remedy this expensive problem, the Board should adopt numeric annual reduction criteria: the most efficient, enforceable policy possible keeping in mind limited staff resources.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
70.3	To address the threat to our		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	waterways, Surfrider recommends incentivizing source controls that will help the Board attain its own goals of ridding pollution from our waters. The Board can influence municipalities through the Trash Amendments in two ways: First, it can incentivize source controls such as plastic bag bans by allowing extended time for compliance to municipalities who enact such a source control measure. Second, the Board should adopt a policy that incentivizes source controls under both Track 1 and Track 2. Surfrider supports incentivizing source controls, such as plastic bag bans, by allowing municipal permittees compliance time extensions for each source control it implements, limiting the time extension to three years.		
70.4	High-traffic beaches and parks represent a significant amount of trash that enters the water. Beaches and parks are frequently located near water resources such as rivers and oceans resulting in pollution "hotspots." Surfrider urges the Board to remove discretionary language and require local water boards to identify non-point source polluters such as beaches, and adopt issue waste discharge requirements ("WDRs"). Surfrider recommends specifically addressing beaches as trash hotspots. We further recommend requiring permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	conduct trash hotspot surveys to determine areas where trash is being directly discharged into a body of water.		
70.5	A ten to fifteen year compliance deadline far exceeds the time frame necessary to implement these measures to eliminate trash from our waters. Trash pollution, especially plastic pollution, is an urgent problem that poses serious risks to public health and the environment. The State Board should act firmly and swiftly to deal with this statewide problem. Therefore, Surfrider recommends reducing the compliance deadline to five years.		The State Water Board agrees that trash poses serious risks to public health and the environment. To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the Trash Amendments propose a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2, which allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-3.)
70.6	If the Board refuses to adopt a “zero trash” policy, we urge the Board, at minimum to change the language from “trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters” to “ocean waters shall not contain trash.”		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
71.1	A more comprehensive policy would require full catch systems while simultaneously encouraging source reduction efforts, such as plastic bag bans, and educational outreach to reduce the amount of trash generated all together. Allowing a permittee to choose Track 1 without requiring an actual showing of trash reduction through monitoring reports discourages permittees from implementing more holistic methods of trash reduction.		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
71.2	The State Water Board should hold municipalities accountable by compelling them to calculate the current amount of trash they release into the water, and then develop a method for calculating their trash reductions annually. Numerical goals should be set for each permittee to ensure enforceable compliance and swift success at eliminating trash from our water.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
72.1	The amendments will certainly have an impact at preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites that include transload facilities and other tracks where UPRR has leased property to customers for transload of preproduction plastic pellets. Given the number of these facilities in the state, the regulations will impose a significant cost on those facilities to comply.		The State Water Board finds that preproduction plastics are not acceptable in surface waters, as clearly stated with a prohibition of the discharge for preproduction plastics. Preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites, such as transload facilities, should implement strict BMPs. If the Water Boards finds a gross discharge of preproduction plastic pellets at such as transfer site, then the Water Boards will work with Union Pacific Railroad via an information transfer to determine the party for enforcement action.
72.2	Union Pacific's main concern however is with the broad definition of trash and the prohibition of trash in discharge. The definition seems to capture the entire railroad regardless of the process or activity conducted on land used for industrial purposes. This broad definition and the trash prohibition would set up an impossible standard for the railroad to meet – it would be infeasible to install full capture systems or monitor other compliance options along		As Union Pacific Railroad does not have NDPES permit the conditions of Track 1 and Track 2 are not applicable. The State Water Board does not expect that Union Pacific will need to install full capture systems or monitor every mile of track for trash. However, if there is a gross discharge of trash the Water Boards will first provide a notice to request more information instead of a violation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	every mile of track in this state 24 hours per day.		
73.1	EPA recommends that the TCAs explicitly call for adaptive management based on monitoring the effectiveness of controls and modifying control strategies as necessary to attain the water quality objective. EPA recommends that receiving water monitoring pursuant to both Track 1 and Track 2 focus both on the volume of trash and the type of trash present, to allow for adaptive management, including potential development of source control strategies.		The State Water Board agrees that monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, the State Water Board agrees that monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used to determine compliance with the permit terms for the prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective for trash is implemented through the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.) The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost and efficacy of full capture systems, the State Water Board does not believe that the type of monitoring proposed by EPA is necessary for MS4 permittees complying under Track 1. Instead, MS4s complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 must develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.) This monitoring requirement is intended to establish an adaptive management program similar to what EPA is suggesting. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			water monitoring. However, other approaches could also be used to determine the efficacy of the control programs. The proposed Final Trash Amendments, in the definition of full capture equivalency, provide for two examples of how trash control could be assessed, only one of which requires monitoring within the receiving water. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
73.2	EPA recommends that the Monitoring and Reporting provisions of the TCAs explicitly require that permittees complying via both Track 1 and Track 2, and Caltrans, submit a monitoring plan for review and approval, including an opportunity for public review. To conserve staff resources, a provision could be included for the plans and reports to be deemed approved if the permitting authority doesn't provide comments within a defined timeframe (e.g. 60 or 90 days). EPA recommends that the TCAs include specific expectations for the monitoring plans as included for the monitoring reports, such as the type of data to be collected (i.e. volume, type, etc.) to ensure entities in same area complying under Track 1 and 2 will collect complementary data. Additionally, EPA recommends that the state should specify how data will be compiled and stored to provide consistency across Regional Boards.		The Trash Amendments are amendments to statewide water quality controls plans to provide the framework for the trash control provisions to be incorporated as permit terms into NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments aim to achieve the balance between prescriptiveness and flexibility for Water Boards permit writers. Upon insertion of the trash provisions into the permits, the permittee shall be required to develop monitoring plans that "demonstrate the effectiveness of [Track 2] and compliance with full capture system equivalency." Monitoring reports must be submitted on an annual basis. The permittee shall be required to comply with such permit terms. Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that the "following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits." (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.) That is to say that the permitting authority may determine additional monitoring and reporting requirements are appropriate. It may be appropriate for these comments to be directed to the pertinent water board as it modifies or adopts a permit to incorporate the trash provisions. State Water Board is not inclined to include permitting authority review and approval and/or a public process for the adequacy of the monitoring plan within the terms of the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.3	The first of the priority land use definitions, high-density residential, is defined as all land uses with at least 10 developed dwellings/acre. This would generally exclude a residential neighborhood made up of solely single family homes. A residential neighborhood of single family homes may generate a high volume of trash, especially if there is a commercial district or a bus stop in the nearby vicinity.		The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls implemented in accordance to a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "priority land uses".) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash, for example, in some cities solely single family homes may generate high amounts of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "alternate equivalent land uses".) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The aim of the Trash Amendments is to address the areas with the highest trash generation rates not all land uses. This can be accomplished with the five priority land uses and provision of "alternative equivalent land uses."
73.4	The definitions of Industrial and Commercial land uses stipulate that the "primary" activities on developed parcels must be commercial or industrial. The implication is that the majority of the land must be commercial or industrial in order to trigger MS4 trash controls. The presence of a high trash generating commercial or industrial activity should trigger trash controls regardless of whether such activity is the primary land use in a given area.		Few areas exist where trash is not generated. However, a focus of the Trash Amendments is to control trash in areas with high trash generation rates. The industrial and commercial definitions were crafted to focus trash controls on land uses where the majority of the catch basin includes industrial and commercial uses. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. The permitting authority has the discretion to include specific land uses and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash and require additional trash controls outside of priority land use locations. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see also Responses to Comments 6.6 and 73.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.5	The use of the term "predominate" in the Mixed Urban definition implies that the listed land uses must make up the majority of the area under consideration. If the mixed uses present generate high volumes of trash, that area should be subject to controls, regardless of whether or not these uses make up a majority of the land area.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 73.3, and 73.4.
73.6	Commercial and industrial enterprises which generate trash, as well as public transportation stations, have trash impacts beyond the immediate areas in which these land uses are located. Trash controls should be implemented in areas (including low and medium density residential areas) which are located adjacent or in close proximity to commercial or industrial activities that result in trash generation, and in areas adjacent or in close proximity to public transportation stations.		Please see Response to Comments 73.3 and 73.4.
73.7	Concerns with land use definitions also apply to the "significant trash generating areas" under the jurisdiction of Caltrans. Caltrans must address highway on- and off-ramps located "in high density residential, commercial and industrial land uses." EPA recommends that in order to cover high trash generating areas, Caltrans should implement controls if land uses which generate		The wide variety of sites, locations and surrounding land uses make it infeasible for the State Water Board to determine a priority where the most likely areas of trash generation will be within Caltrans facilities. For this reason, the Trash Amendments requires Caltrans to, include in its implementation plan a description of the locations of its significant trash generating areas. State Water Board agrees that it is likely that significant trash generating areas will likely be adjacent to highway on-and off-ramps, and likely more within urban areas than non-urban areas. However, the State Water Board is unaware of studies of sufficient reliability that would support

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash are present adjacent or in close proximity to on/off-ramps.		more prescriptive requirements. The Trash Amendments will require Caltrans to implement trash controls if the adjacent land uses to highway on-and off-ramps are determined in consultation with the permitting authority to be significant trash generating areas. To the extent these areas overlap priority land uses, the amendment allow coordination with a MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee's control programs. That accommodation may be utilized to address the areas of concern pointed out in this comment and further revision to the Trash Amendments is not warranted.
73.8	EPA recommends that the TCAs be revised to also provide the opportunity for members of the public to request to the regional permitting authority that specific land uses or locations be added for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans.		Actions required by the amendment will be incorporated into waste discharge requirements, which are adopted through a public process. Members of the public will be able to request to the permitting authority add specific land uses or locations for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans. Local knowledge is an important component to identifying specific areas that generate high amounts of trash and members of the public can aid the permitting authority in determining specific land uses or locations that need additional trash controls.
73.9	The TCAs' details focus on NPDES permits and are less explicit about expectations for implementation in areas covered by WDR and Waivers of WDRs. We recommend the TCAs specifically reference the "Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-point Source Pollution Control Program" and provide clearer direction for how compliance in these areas will be achieved. For example, we suggest considering more explicit requirements to identify and address sources of trash that are not subject to NPDES permits.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources. However, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. The Trash Amendments specify that that a water board may require dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs to implement "any appropriate trash controls in areas or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Priorities for non-permitted high trash areas (e.g., beaches) could also be identified in the updated Nonpoint Source Management Plan currently being developed by the State. As noted in a previous comment, EPA recommends the use of adaptive management based on findings on the effectiveness of NPDES controls, including the results of receiving water monitoring. As monitoring identifies trash in receiving waters, MS4 permittees may identify sources of trash that are not under their jurisdiction which could be addressed by WDRs and waivers of WDRs.		facilities that generate trash." Such areas may include "high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreations areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas," as well as other areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles or similar controls that achieve trash control. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates. Many of the items in this comment would be appropriately directed to the State Water Board's consideration of adopting a revised Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Additionally, receiving water monitoring may be a necessary component to assess compliance with the prohibition of trash and trash control effectiveness, as well as highlight additional locations where trash controls are necessary. However, receiving water monitoring is not a required component with monitoring for Track 2 or Caltrans to provide flexibility to permittees to development a strategy to demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 7.12 for further discussion on receiving water monitoring.
73.10	We suggest that the TCAs specify the regulatory vehicle(s) to be used to ensure compliance with the prohibition of preproduction plastic not covered by the IGP. We urge the State to utilize all available tools to ensure that industries that use or transport preproduction plastics are addressed in a holistic manner that prevents the discharge of these materials. Additionally, the TCAs		The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics is intended to build upon the existing efforts in the IGP. There are a number of locations that are outside of coverage of the IGP, such as railroad transload stations. These locations would be subject to the outright prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics contained the amendment. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastic is intended to provide a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to areas outside of the coverage of the IGP. Additionally, regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	could be expanded to provide for increased coordination among industries and MS4 permittees to identify preproduction plastic users which are lacking required permits. EPA recommends specifying any expectations for new or revised language in the existing IGP or construction general permit (CGP), or new requirements on industrial/construction facilities which are already required to control trash.		preproduction plastics would still continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics. Additional text has been added to the prohibition language in Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6.e and Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.2.e to provide clarity on this point.
73.11	EPA recommends the policy be more specific for termination of permit coverage related to the IGP and CGP: "Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls." There are various circumstances under which construction or industrial permit coverage may be terminated, and the policy may need different requirements depending on the circumstances. For construction facilities, the language appears to indicate a requirement for post-construction controls for trash collection be installed and maintained. If this is the case, the policy should provide additional detail on the specifics and permitting mechanisms for ensuring compliance. For industrial facilities, the TCAs could state that all trash		When a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent within the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP. State Water Board staff agrees with U.S. EPA's suggestions for termination language to be further specified, however the proper place for this detail is within the IGP and CGP. Re-opening the IGP and CGP is beyond the scope of this project.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	must be properly disposed of and the site secured before coverage may be terminated.		
73.12	We recognize that in the Los Angeles Region extensive trash control measures are being implemented throughout MS4s, that there has been significant progress implementing these controls, and it is our view that these required controls should not be modified by the TCAs. However, as noted previously in these comments, we recommend that the TCAs be modified to require receiving water monitoring to determine if the water quality objective is being achieved, and to explicitly call for adaptive management based on the effectiveness of NPDES permits controls, including the identification of trash sources that may or may not be under the jurisdiction of permittees. These recommended modifications to the TCAs apply across the State, including the Los Angeles Region.		The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. State Water Board staff finds the trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region to be commendable. These effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The State Water Board staff has evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board consulted with the Los Angeles Water Board about the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. Based on this consultation, the proposed amendment does not propose changes to the Los Angeles Water Boards TMDLs. However, as trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, the proposed amendment directs the Los Angeles water board to hold a public meeting to consider the scope of existing TMDLs and to assess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b.) For the rest of the state, the proposed revisions to the Trash Amendments include a requirement for dischargers to either install full capture across their systems, or demonstrate full capture equivalency of other control programs. This requires dischargers to evaluate trash generation and control rates and demonstrate that control is equivalent to what would be achieved if full capture devices were installed. This effectively an adaptive management program. However, the State Water Board disagrees that receiving water monitoring is the only way to assess effectiveness. (See Response to Comment 73.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Also, as noted in the Staff Report section 1.5, The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Capturing trash in the storm drain system should capture most trash the priority land use areas, which are where most trash is generated. However, it is not the intent of the State Water Board to require MS4s to bear full responsibility for trash from all sources and thus MS4s are not required to account for trash from other sources. Instead, the Trash Amendments provides in Section 3 that Permitting Authority may require dischargers other than MS4s to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash.
73.13	For the San Francisco Bay Region, we recommend the State reconsider how the TCAs will impact the implementation of existing trash provisions and compliance schedules, and ensure that coverage under the TCAs is as protective as it would be under the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board's current approach for trash control under its Municipal Regional Permit.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.14	We recommend further clarity be provided on the intersection between the time schedules in the TCAs and the State's Compliance Schedule Policy [SB #2008-0025]. We further recommend that the TCAs better describe the requirements, set forth at 40 C.F.R. §122.47, for including a compliance schedule in an NPDES permit, such as justifications for the specific need for and length of the compliance schedule allowed and interim milestones (per annum) for any compliance schedule longer than 1 year.		The State Water Board's Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits (at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/resolutions/2008/rs2008_0025.pdf) applies to NPDES permits adopted by the Water Boards that must comply with Clean Water Act section 301(b)(1)(C). (See Resolve Clause, No. 2.) The Compliance Schedule Policy applies to traditional point source discharges and not municipal storm water discharges. Additionally, the Water Board's Compliance Schedule Policy does not specifically apply to compliance schedules for prohibitions. (See Whereas Clause No. 11.) The Trash Amendments' compliance schedules pertain to an NPDES permittee's requirement to comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4 and III.L.5; Part I, ISWEBE at IV.A.5 and IV.A.6.) The Water Boards have authority to include compliance schedules in an NPDES permit when the State's water quality standards or regulation include a provision that authorizes such schedules in an NPDES permit. Consistent with the above authorities, the Trash Amendments set forth the time schedule requirements applicable to NPDES permits regulating the MS4 permittees. When a water board modifies, re-issues, or adopts an applicable permit, the Trash Amendments require the water board to include the time schedule requirements contained in the Trash Amendments, including, where applicable, those pertaining to a permittee providing notice of whether it will comply Track 1 or Track 2, submission of the implementation plan, demonstrating interim achievements or milestones towards full compliance, and submission of monitoring plans and annual monitoring reports. Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires a water board to prescribe such requirements in permits as necessary to implement any relevant water quality control plan. (See also Water Code § 13377.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
74.1	Indeed, this sensible finding to treat campuses individually on a case-by-case basis dependent on the amount of trash generated is included in the proposed regulations under Section L.2.d. which states: "d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations." The University appreciates the SWRCB's flexibility in determining applicability of the proposed amendments to our campuses on a case-by-case basis as needed to focus limited resources on significant concerns related to littering and trash generation.		The campuses that are designated permittees under the Phase II MS4 permit would have trash controls in the next implementing permit following the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees, such as campuses, may be outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations.
75.1	The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
75.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
75.3	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
75.4	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
75.5	The Program recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan) respectively, to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
75.6	The Program recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Program also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
75.7	The Program recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
75.8	The Program recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that, if the		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
75.9	As funding has been an ongoing challenge, we are looking forward to the State Board's assistance with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
76.1	The proposed Trash Amendments would apply to waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles RWQCB with trash TMDLs because the Ocean Plan amendments L.1.b.(2) and ISWEBE amendments B.1.b.(2) direct the RWQCB to force MS4 permittees to focus trash control efforts on high trash generation areas (HTGA) rather than all land uses. This would constitute a backsliding from the TMDL and NPDES permit requirements. Recommendation: That the land uses not included as HTGA be given additional time in the Time Schedule in Table 1 page 11 to comply with water quality objectives rather than eliminating them from consideration as sources of trash.		The commenter is incorrect as to the applicability of the proposed Trash Amendments. As noted in the applicability section (III.L.1 of the Ocean Plan and IV.A.1 of the ISWEBE Plan) the Trash Amendments does not apply to those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions. See Response to Comment 42.4 for additional discussion of backsliding. An objective of the Trash Amendments is to focus limited resources on the areas and locations that generate high amounts of trash and are thus the most significant contributor to impairments of the beneficial uses. If land uses, areas, or locations that are outside of the defined priority land uses and do generate significant amounts of trash the amendment provides two separate mechanisms to address this. First, in the definition of high priority land uses, an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Second, in the "Other Dischargers" section of the proposed amendment (section L.3 of the Ocean Plan and Section IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE Plan) the permitting

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			authority may require dischargers who are not subject to the Track 1 and 2 requirements to implement any appropriate Trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash.
76.2	There is little value of including the City of Cupertino as a reference of studies to determine sources of trash and generation rates because the City along with the City of San Jose is only one of over 70 municipalities that were required to submit similar reports. Delete City of Cupertino as a reference. (Section 1.5, page 6)		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.3	Add a footnote to Table 1 and the Policy Amendments stating that municipalities may require and oversee the installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property. (Table 1 page 11)		See Response to Comment 42.3.
76.4	The focus can be on high trash generation areas as long as the definition includes low density residential land uses.		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. While not specified as a priority land use, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use." See also Response to Comment 76.1.
76.5	The objective must also include "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". The following objects have been found in storm water runoff that are threats to public health: hypodermic needles and syringes, loaded diapers, condoms, broken glass, broken fluorescent bulbs and sharp metal objects.		The State Water Board agrees that some trash can "cause a contamination or hazard to public health." Protection of public health is an intrinsic component of several beneficial uses. These uses and the potential hazard to human health are discussed thoroughly in section 1.4 and Appendix A (esp. Table 14). Thus the revised objective states that trash may not be present in amounts that "adversely affect beneficial uses."

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.6	The discussion on page 66 must include a legal analysis explaining why the numeric objective of "Zero Trash" should not be established as the water quality objective. Add a footnote to the water quality objective in the Trash Amendments stating that: To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination.		As noted in Section 4.2, and elaborated in comments 4.1 and 6.1, a "zero trash" numeric objective is not appropriate at this time as a statewide water quality objective. Determining the specific quantity of trash that constitutes a nuisance in any given water body is not feasible as within a statewide amendment. Instead, the definition of full capture equivalency has been added to the amendment. This serves essentially the same purpose as the guidance requested by the commenter.
76.7	The staff report needs to recognize that some of the Full Capture Devices and institutional controls i.e. street sweeping provide multiple water quality benefits in addition to controlling trash. Gross solids in storm water runoff are composed of vegetation, sediment and trash. Monitoring studies conducted in Los Angeles have found that trash is only about 10% of the mass and 25% of the volume of the gross solids and those conducted in the Bay Area found that trash is about 4% of the mass and 17% of the volume. Capture of vegetation would reduce		The State Water Board agrees that there are multiple benefits to certain controls including street sweeping. A discussion of multi-benefit projects is found in the staff report in Section 5.4. Additional changes recommended by the commenter are beyond the scope of this project, which is to address the impacts of trash. Other contaminants, such as gross solids are addressed through existing water quality control plan elements or may be addressed at a later date if the Board determines such action is warranted.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the nutrient load and capture of sediments would reduce the load of pollutants associated with sediments. Capture of gross solids would reduce the accumulation of sediments at outlets to receiving waters. (Page 13)		
76.8	There are a number of issues regarding Full Capture Systems that need to be addressed in the staff report and policy amendments including: · Certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code · Certification limits the ability to implement the State Board's Decision and EPA Guidance on use of the iterative process for achieving compliance with water quality standards and discharge prohibitions · Design flow criteria significantly underestimates the peak flows for small catchments · Required minimal level maintenance must be specified and documented · Effectiveness of "full and partial capture systems" was based on incomplete or incorrect information · Loss of certification of a device only addresses future installation and does not address devices already installed that were recognized as achieving compliance with NPDES permits		The State Water Board disagrees that the certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code for several reasons, including: The statute provides that no "waste discharge requirement" or "other order" or "decree" may specify the manner in which the permittee must comply with that requirement. The State Water Board is will consider adopting the Trash Amendments which are water quality control plans and not waste discharge requirements, orders, or decrees. Additionally, the Trash Amendments do not specify the design, location, or type of construction in which the permittee must achieve compliance with the trash provisions (upon insertion into the permittee's permit). The Trash Amendments provide two tracks, either of which a permittee may elect to comply with the prohibition of discharge. Within Track 2, a permittee may select any combination of a wide range of treatment and institutional controls that can be implemented in a wide range of land use or location types. Water Code section 13360, subdivision (a) has no bearing on the certification process for full capture devices. With that in mind, the certification does not constitute a limit to the iterative process for compliance, as it expands due to lessons learned from existing trash control across California. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 73.1, 76.12, 76.18, and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.9	Municipalities that select institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Two budget cycles would allow sufficient time for contracting these services or obtaining equipment and staff to perform the operation. Other institutional controls such as ordinances should require 5 years at the most to be fully implemented. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas and providing the most cost effective life cycle benefits and trash removal efficiencies. Planning, design and obtaining funding for these larger more efficient systems requires more time than installation of devices in individual storm drain inlets.		Please see Response to Comment 42.12.
76.10	The following land uses should be added as "priority land uses" in MS4 Phase I and II Permits: business parks, sport complexes, amusement parks, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		Comment noted. These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. See also Response to Comment 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.11	The SWRCB must provide clear and definitive guidance on what constitutes a minimal level inspection, operation and maintenance program including the elements of the annual monitoring program. Recommend that the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the Trash Amendments. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. As there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach has been written to provide maximum flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Many of the recommendations made by the commenter are more appropriate for site specific permits (e.g. inspection after storm events of >0.25 may be too infrequent for southern California municipalities or too frequent for Northern California municipalities). See also Response to Comment 4.6. With regards to the recommendation to determine the mass and volume of trash, the proposed Trash Amendments have been revised to provide greater clarity about how a permittee should demonstrate full capture equivalency. One included method is to determine, as recommended by the commenter, the amount of trash removed by the control methods. Other alternatives may also be appropriate as noted in the definition of full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.12	The Los Angeles RWQCB has certified/recognized 8 devices and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB staff certified 35 devices as Trash Full Capture Systems. A number of vendors have developed devices that are similar to those that have been certified by the LARWQCB and it is not clear from the LARWQCB's web site whether these additional devices have been reviewed to determine compliance with the Regional Board's August 2004 Procedures and Requirements for Certification of BMPs for Trash Control. A number of studies have been conducted in Los Angeles, San Diego and Bay Areas and by Caltrans that raise significant questions on whether many of the devices certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs actually meet the full capture system definition and whether the definition is actually achieving significant reductions in trash discharged. 1. The Staff Report should identify the devices that have been certified/recognized by the LARWQCB. The devices certified by the San Francisco Bay RWQCB should not be listed or recognized in the Policy Amendments as meeting the definition of a full capture device. 2. The process and definition/criteria for certification of a device must be updated in the Trash Amendments		For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. In addition, the State Board finds that is unreasonable to expect municipalities to remove and replace full capture systems that have been identified as effective by the Regional Board in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). As such, devices identified in this report and already installed are considered to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Provisions. Certification of new devices would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board with certification approvals directed to the State Water Board. The State Water Board does not think it is necessary to convene a panel of experts to discuss full capture systems. See also Response to Comments 76.19. The commenter asserts that many of the systems certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay Water Boards fail to meet the performance requirements for full capture certification. However, the commenter does not support those assertions with verifiable data or provides references that contradict the assertion. Specifically, the commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Area Studies and monitoring misreported the efficacy of catch basin inserts but provides no data to substantiate that claim. The commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Water Board certified ineffective gross solids removal devices and references two reports as support. However, the first report concluded (as noted within the comment letter) that, "The device generally met the requirement that litter items with dimensions larger than 0.25" (5mm) are retained within the device." The other report identified as supporting this assertion was for a an "Inline screen – configuration 3, which is different device than the Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170) that was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and is not relevant. With regards to the San Francisco Estuary

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	(see comment #19). 3. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated criteria and a revised list must be published. 4. The SWRCB should convene a panel of experts with experience in the selection, design, construction, operation, monitoring and maintenance of trash capture devices to assist in updating the definition/criteria for certification of a device and determination whether existing devices comply with the updated criteria. Suggestions for this panel include: Lesley Estes – City of Oakland, Dr. Gary Minton - consultant, Ed Othmer – URS Corp, Dr. Bob Pitt-consultant, Gary Lippner – DWR and formerly with Caltrans, representatives from City of Sunnyvale or San Jose that have actually performed maintenance of devices. 5. The SWRCB needs to develop a strategy to address those areas that are now served by devices that were once considered to be Trash Full Capture Devices, but no longer comply with the revised definition		Partnership, the State Water Board disagrees that requiring regular cleaning and maintenance establishes a "major problem with the devices, and notes that while the commenter claims that the Partnership withheld critical information about the reliability and performance of full capture systems, the commenter does not provide any support to this assertion. Finally, the State Water Board agrees that the San Diego study determined that several alternative trash capture devices did not perform sufficiently to meet performance objectives identified in the study. However the purpose of the study was not to support full capture system certification, but to determine performance and cost effectiveness at a specific location to inform decision makers the most cost effective approach to consider for City-wide implementation. This is exactly the type of considered implementation envisioned by the proposed Trash Amendments.
76.13	1. Correct Consideration 3 On page 71 to reflect actually was found in the Los Angeles area. 2. Define Low Density residential as <8 units/acre and High Density		Comment noted. The State Water Board took this consideration 3 to reflect the Los Angeles area. The intention of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls on a subset of areas with a MS4 that generates high amounts of trash. Based on the feedback from the Focused Stakeholder

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Residential as >8 units/acre and mobile home developments.		Meetings, the State Water Board does not consider it is necessary to modify the units per acre for high density residential. However, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the proposed Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.
76.14	List the items of trash in section 4.1.2, page 65, Appendix A.1, page A-1, Appendix A.II, page A-11.		The State Water Board agrees with this list of trash found in storm water runoff and have added this list to Appendix A of the Staff Report. These items of trash fall under the definition of trash, and thus will not be explicitly stated in the definition.
76.15	Low density residential land uses contribute significant trash loadings on an annual basis and should not be excluded from implementation of trash control measures and should be considered as a "priority land use".		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the Staff Report, the State Water Board finds that priority land uses should include commercial, industrial and high density residential land uses. While not specified as a priority land use, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.16	That the staff report qualify the statements on page 71 and A-16 by indicating that there are concerns regarding the value of trash generation rates developed by BASMAA because of the sample collection locations were not representative of actual land uses, questionable effectiveness of the sampling devices to capture representative samples of trash in storm water runoff and sample collection protocols.		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.17	The Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance (pg. 83-86) should be completely rewritten to provide a correct description of storm drainage systems and the structural devices and institutional controls used to control the discharges of trash.		The commenter asserts that the description of the storm drain system is insufficient but does not specify in what way the description is insufficient in identifying the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. See also response to comment 76.18. The State Water Board agrees that the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program's Trash BMP Tool Box provide a good discussion of treatment and institutional controls; however, State Water Board staff does not agree the Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance needs to be modified.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.18	Incorporate changes to the Treatment Control - Storm Drainage System section for Caltrans (page 83 Section 5.1). The flow criteria included in the definition of terms in the Trash Amendments specify that storm intensities shall be determined based on the NOAA's National Weather Service Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates (http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov); that a 5-minute intensity shall be used for devices that are installed in storm drain inlets; and, that the intensity determined using the actual calculated Tc be used for sizing large capacity devices serving large catchments.		The State Water Board does not recommend changes, as the purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. In addition, definition of full capture systems does not preclude the use of NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates recommended by the commenter.
76.19	Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash		The purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. Please see Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storage area · Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required - Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel. Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site · Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies		
76.20	The reference to hooded outlets should be deleted since it has not been cited by either Regional Board to be effective. Hooded or elbowed catch basins are used in San Francisco in their combined sewer system to control odors, but are not considered to be effective trash capture devices. San Francisco has placed oil in their catch basins to control mosquitoes. New York has reported high levels of replacement of hoods when damaged during vacuum truck cleaning operations. (Section 5.1.2, page 85)		The U.S. EPA's website recognizes that hooded outlets prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Please refer to the available website at: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Catch-Basin-Inserts.cfm
76.21	Add a new subsection specific to curb inlet screens and include the suggested text that details experiences with use of curb inlet screens. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. The purpose of section 5 is to identify reasonably foreseeable alternatives. However, this range of alternatives need not be exhaustive. In addition, based on the assessment of the commenter that the proposed

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			control mechanism may not be effective, this may not be a reasonably foreseeable means of compliance.
76.22	A new section should describe the various types of drop inlet devices and outlet connector pipe screen. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. See Response to Comment 76.17 and 76.21.
76.23	The following addition at the end of the first paragraph (Section 5.1.3 page 86)– The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade.		This has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.
76.24	Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.'s End of Pipe Netting Trash Trap® was installed at Hamilton Bowl and the Regional Board's April 29, 2004 letter certified the device as a full capture system. It is not clear if that certification also applies to the two other models listed in this section. (Section 5.1.4 page 87)		All of the certifications by the Los Angeles Water Board are listed on this website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/tmdl/full_capture_certification.shtml

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.25	Additional information on Street Sweeping needs to be included in Section 5.2.2.		The State Water Board agrees that permittees will need to perform verification monitoring to ensure that street sweeping, in combination with other Track 2 implementation measures meet full capture system equivalency. It may indeed be beneficial for a permittee to conduct the type of study recommended to ensure cost effective implementation of institutional controls. However, the Trash Amendments are concerned with overall trash capture and establishment of full capture system equivalency, which may not necessarily require the types of studies of individual institutional controls recommended by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.
76.26	That the SWRCB increase funding for BASMAA's Prop 84 study and expand the scope of that study to include: § Effectiveness and costs of using the Captive Hydrology street cleaners used in Europe and in the United States to clean airport pavements § Modification of existing sweepers or development of a new model of sweeper that would prevent the gutter brushes from propelling trash into storm drain inlets and causing damage to curb inlet retractable screens § Determination of the actual amount and percent of trash that is included in debris removed by street sweepers		Increasing funding for BASMAA's study is beyond the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.
76.27	Section 5.3, page 93 is unclear.		The focus of the section is on the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments. The State Water Board does not agree there is a lack of clarity.
76.28	The need to implement confined space entry requirements during installation, maintenance and replacement should be determined for each device that is certified as a full capture system.		Confined space entry requirements are established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). More information can be found at the following website: https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=9797&p_table=STANDARDS. A description of the safety requirements for the operation and maintenance of various trash control structures is beyond the scope of these Trash Amendments.
76.29	Contact Contech Engineered Solutions representative for information on the installation of CDS devices because it is significantly different than for installation of the GSRD.		A detailed description of site specific installation requirements is beyond the scope of this programmatic analysis. However, the State Water Board has had communications with Contech Engineered Solutions. In addition, Contech Engineered Solutions provided a comment letter on these Trash Amendments, which did not include recommendations for changes to this section. Please see Comment Letter 43.
76.30	The section on maintenance of treatment controls should list the types of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices and implement various institutional control measures.		The State Water Board does not agree that the additional is necessary to the Staff Report. The type of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices will not affect the potential environmental impacts of the Trash Amendments.
76.31	A section needs to be added that addresses the impacts to public health of full capture systems.		Potential impacts to human health from structural controls and suitable mitigation measures are discussed in section 6.7 Hazards and hazardous materials.
76.32	The section on catch basin clean frequency (page 107) should include information and indicate that the frequency of catch basin cleaning will be vary significantly depending on a catchments gross solids loadings, rainfall events and blockage of screens/filter media .		The assumptions about cleaning frequency were estimates used to evaluate potential environmental impacts with regards air emissions. The change proposed by the commenter would double the proposed emissions, which would not be sufficient to exceed any identified thresholds of significance. The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.33	Change street sweeper vehicles to vacuum trucks. (page 107)		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.34	Adjusting the screen size to prevent clogging would violate definition of a Trash Full Capture Device that specifies a 5mm – (0.197-inch) mesh size. Recommendation: delete "and adjusting screen size to prevent clogging." (pg. 107(		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.35	That the SWRCB staff find better information on the actual experience with the maintenance of netting systems. (page 110)		The referenced section is only supposed to describe the potential air quality impacts of identified alternatives for compliance and is not supposed to be a full description of maintenance requirements of netting systems.
76.36	The cleanout of vortex devices i.e. the CDS device provides the very least exposure to hazardous material to the public and maintenance workers of all devices that have been discussed in the staff report. The CDS devices are cleaned using vacuum trucks that suck out the trash and transport it in a closed chamber of the vacuum truck for disposal at a regulated disposal site. Conversely almost all of the other devices result in maintenance workers coming in direct contact with the gross solids. Gross solids captured in trash nets and GSRD unless enclosed in a structure are exposed to vectors and rodents that can transmit health hazards to the general public. Recommendation: The above		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. While the State Water Board agrees that worker safety is of paramount importance, the purpose of this section is identify potential impacts to the environment and the public at large from reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Worker health and safety issues should be considered by the permittees during selection of structural and/or institutional controls.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information be included to page 132.		
76.37	These three devices are distinctively different in their design, operation and function and need to be better described in section 5 of the staff report. The storm drain inlet screens (trash deflectors) are placed in the curb face and are designed to prevent trash from entering the inlet, but leave trash in the street. Some are designed with retractable screens to prevent flooding when trash and vegetation block the screening mechanism. Storm drain inlet screens would not be effective with grate inlets. Storm drain inserts are devices installed in the inlet and are designed to capture trash within the inlet. Connector pipe screens are placed immediately ahead of the connector pipe and are designed to prevent trash from flowing into the pipe connecting the inlet to the main storm drain. Storm drain inlet screens are often used in combination with inserts and connector pipe screens to reduce the amount of trash that must be removed from the inlet, but require more frequent street cleaning and have been associated with flooding. Storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens are prone to blockage with trash, vegetation and sediment resulting in the scouring of previously captured solids (Figures 2-8). The San Diego Storm Drain		The purpose of section 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose, in a largely qualitative way, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Further, potential street flooding due to clogged filters or screens is addressed in section 6.8.2. Therefore, no changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Inlet Study (ref 10) found that clogging of insert filter material/fabric/screens was a contributing factor for bypass of these devices. The adverse impacts can be partially mitigated by increasing the frequency of inspections and maintenance. Recommendation: That the above information be included in this section (page 135).		
76.38	The CDS devices are designed to safely bypass peak flows in excess of the units design capacity to prevent any threat of flooding while continuing to treat that portion of the runoff less than the design capacity. Trash is retained offline in the sump and separation chamber and it is physically impossible to bypass previously captured trash. Units have been constructed with collapsible weirs in areas where there is minimum hydraulic head required for operation of the unit. If trash or sediments were to accumulate in the separation chamber above the screen peak flows would simply be carried safely over the weir. This can be mitigated by periodic inspections to determine depth of solids in the sump and maintenance of the device when 85% of the sump is filled. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (page 136)		Section 6.8.2 discusses the need for overflow/bypass structures and regular maintenance of vortex separation systems to prevent flooding. No changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.39	The sound levels of vacuum trucks and street sweepers under full operation should be included in Table 10. Proposed control measures including increased street sweeping in residential areas as an alternative to the installation of full capture devices; as a result of the installation of storm drain inlet screens at the curb face; and, as an enhanced institutional control measure will increase the frequency and duration of noise impacts to a community. The impacts of noise from vacuum trucks will also increase as a result of the increase in frequency of maintenance of storm drain inlet inserts and inlets with connector pipe screens. These impacts could be mitigated by selecting larger capacity full capture devices that can be sited at more remote locations. (page 140, 147, 148)		Table 10 in Section 6.10 of the Staff Report is a list of common noise sources to give the reader an idea of the range of noises people may be subjected to. It is not a comprehensive list. Vacuum truck and street sweeper noise generation is expected to be similar to a diesel truck at 15 m (85dBA). The Staff Report acknowledges the increase in ambient noise levels due to increased street sweeping and the use of vacuum trucks. However, the Staff Report concludes that employing noise abatement measures and with the short duration of noise generation in any one area, noise impacts are expected to be less than significant. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.40	The installation and maintenance of most of the storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens and the Canada screen require compliance with Calusa confined space entry requirements. A key element of that program requires advance notification of first responders of the planned entry so they can be prepared to respond to any incidents. This could have an impact on the ability of these agencies to		The Staff Report discusses coordination with police and fire services during construction and maintenance operations where street closures are involved (Staff Report Section 6.10). CalOSHA confined space entry requirements could be coordinated at the same time. Since municipalities are already subject to CalOSHA requirements for maintenance of their existing storm water systems, no new impacts on emergency services are expected due to the Trash Amendments. In addition to an institutional control for trash, street sweeping will continue to be considered a BMP for other storm water pollutants. Impacts for street sweeping over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant since they

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	respond to other emergencies. Some devices lie trash nets, GSRD and CDS do not require implementation of confined entry procedures and would not impact police and fire services. The impacts of increased street sweeping cannot be easily mitigated by changing the timing of the sweeping. The use of parking restrictions to increase the effectiveness of sweepers is a key control when effective sweeping can be performed. Sweeping must also be conducted at a frequency to remove trash that has collected in the gutter before it is carried into storm drain inlets by natural or vehicle caused winds. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (Section 6.11.2 and pages 149 and 151).		are not expected to interfere with emergency services. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.41	The frequency of cleaning vortex systems depends on the accumulation of trash and depends on the catchments gross solids generation rates. The CDS device should be inspected after the first significant storm of the season and then periodically inspected during the rainy season and cleaned when the sump is 85% full. The frequency of cleaning of inlets with storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens must be significantly increased as recommended in		The State Water Board agrees that proper operation of full capture systems will require the period cleaning, and this cleaning should be in done in concert with rain storms. If a full capture system is full with trash, the additional storm water and trash will either bypass the full capture system or cause flooding. Localized flooding risks should be minimized with timely full capture system inspections and cleanings.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Comment #32 if they are to be even marginally effective. The risk of increased street flooding is greater with storm drain inlet screens installed at the curb face when the screens are clogged with trash, sediment and vegetation (see Comment #21). Storm drain inlet inserts are less likely to cause flooding in the streets if they are designed with adequate bypass capacity: however, the City of South San Francisco in the 2012-2013 annual report reported that the West Coast Storm connector pipe screen caused flooding even when cleaned and maintained during storm events. (Section 6.12.2, page 152 and 157)		
76.42	The statement that the State Board does not direct compliance measures agencies choose or mitigation measures they apply is misleading because the Regional Boards have certified specific full capture devices and stated that compliance with NPDES permits is achieved through the installation and maintenance of the devices. LID controls and multi-benefit projects must be designed to meet the trash trapping and retention standard and have the hydraulic flow capacity required of full capture devices in order to be considered as equivalent.		The statement is not misleading. While the Los Angeles Water Board has certified, and the proposed amendment will certify systems as satisfying the requirements of the trash provisions, the State Water Board does not specify which systems a permittee must install. In addition, permittees have a broad range of alternatives through track 2, such as institutional controls, low impact development measures, or multi-benefit projects to employ to meet the standards specified. These alternatives do not require certification, but instead a demonstration of full capture system equivalency. The commenters suggestion that the State Water Board follow the lead of the guidance on establishing waste load allocations is noted, but as the commenter mentions, is not a requirement that need be met by the Trash Amendments. However, the specific elements outlined by the commenter (e.g. require iterative implementation and monitoring of BMPs to ensure compliance with water quality objectives) is essentially equivalent to what is require in the monitoring section of the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendment and within the newly added language on demonstration of full capture system equivalency. In addition, Section III.L.5 of the Ocean Plan Amendment (Section IV.A.6 of Part I ISWEBE) requires the permittee to annually report to the permitting authority demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance of either Track 1 or Track 2 controls. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.43	1. The State Board at the public hearings should seek out reasons for the two different approaches, identify the constraints in developing and implementation of trash reduction programs and determine which approach can be more quickly implemented and include review should include an assessment of the State's staff resources required to implement different regulatory approaches. 2. Accelerate the Time Schedule for Track 2		Through the Public Advisory Group, Focused Stakeholder Meetings, public workshop, and public hearing, the State Water Board has extensively collaborated and discussed with stakeholders the two different approaches and implementation programs. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach will provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. While a reduced time schedule would potentially provide results more readily, a ten year time schedule for both Track 1 and Track 2 will provide consistent and sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge and control trash discharges. See also Responses to Comments 10.12 and 42.12.
76.44	The Water Boards are also required to protect uses from "contamination" in addition to pollution and nuisance. Recommendation: Add "and contamination" after nuisance in Appendix A.1.		The State Water Board agrees that contamination is a consequence of pollution and nuisance.
76.45	Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses – (table 14, page A-8) Broken glass, sharp metal and hypodermic needles/syringes should be added to the health and safety hazards.		These hazards are part of safety hazards in Table 14 in Appendix A of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.46	Trash can have adverse impacts on the environment even before it enters waters of the state. Trash is present throughout a watershed in parking lots, streets, sidewalks, parks and other public areas and has community drawbacks. Quality-of-life issues related to environmental blight (including the presence of trash) are rooted in the "broken window" theory, postulated in the 1940s. The presence of trash is a sign of neglect and apathy taken root in a neighborhood fueling further deterioration often leading to other societal ills. Litter is often viewed as one of the earliest indicators that a neighborhood is in distress.26 The use of curb face screens at storm drain inlets leaves trash in the streets until removed by institutional control measures such as street sweeping and their use should be considered as having potential adverse impact on the environment. (Section II, page A-11 and A-13)		Trash is one of the most widely recognized pollutants by the public, and it contributes to quality-of-life issues. The reduction of trash has been addressed in many avenues from litter laws to educational campaigns to treatment controls. The focus of the Trash Amendments is to reduce the amount trash that enters our water bodies, most specifically through the storm drains. The Trash Amendments do not pretend to provide the all-encompassing solution to trash problems in California. The Trash Amendments focus on creating the implementation framework to control the discharge of trash from areas with high trash generation rates with a multiple avenues for achieving compliance. One of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance is full capture systems. With proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems will capture trash from storm water that would have been discharged into the receiving water body.
76.47	Did the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program actually perform Rapid Trash Assessments in the Los Angeles River Watershed and Los Angeles area lakes? (Page A-14)		This has been modified in the revisions to the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.48	The discussion of the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study should note that sediment was not measured during the study. The Bay Area baseline monitoring effort (ref 9) reported that trash is 17% by volume and 4% by weight of all solids in runoff and reported various components of trash – recommend that the pie charts be included in the staff report. (A-16)		Sediment is outside of the scope of the discussion and the Litter Management Pilot Study discussion is sufficient.
76.49	That the Economic Analysis be redone to include realistic and predictable 25-year life cycle costs.		The Economic Considerations assumed a 10% per year expenditure of capital costs in order to achieve full implementation in ten years. The life cycle of the full capture systems depend on many factors such as the type of full capture system, the adequate operation and maintenance of the system, and the unique characteristics of the place where is going to be installed. It is not logical to assume that all full capture systems would have a life expectancy of 25 years. At the same time, in year ten of the compliance schedule with Track 1, State Water Board staff estimated that out of the incremental $3.95 per capita necessary to comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, $0.75 (or approximately 19% of the total cost) would be spent on installing or replacing the capital cost. Based on that information and assuming a 25 year cycle, in year 25 an additional $0.75 would need to be added to the $3.2 operations and maintenance cost for a period of ten years until all full capture systems were replaced. This reasoning was not included in the analysis because the uncertainty of the life cycle cost of the full capture systems and low impact development projects on the overall estimates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.50	That actual cost be developed for maintenance of the CDS device.		The Economic Analysis assumed that the total cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is, on average, $342 per unit. The cost is very sensitive to the type of device installed, the location of installation, and the labor costs associated with each community.
76.51	Water Quality Objectives a. Add "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". b. Add footnote "To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination."		No Change. Please see response to Comment 76.5. and 76.6
76.52	Applicability a. A provision must be added that addresses systems /devices that could be certified during the interim period between now and when effective date of the Trash Provisions. b. A new provision (3) must be added that requires all systems/devices meet the new definition/criteria added in the Monitoring and Reporting Sections and Appendices. c. A new provision (4) must be added that addresses those devices that have already been certified and		The State Water Board does not agree this additional language for the full capture systems is a necessary addition to the proposed Trash Amendments. Ongoing certification by the Los Angeles Water Board can continue until the Trash Amendments are effective. For response to comments on the definition, criteria and certification, see Responses to Comments 76.11, 76.12 and 76.19.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	upon review have been found to not comply with the new definition/criteria.		
76.53	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. These sections need to address a MS4 permittees responsibility to address those dischargers where they have no regulatory authority yet those dischargers actually discharge to the MS4.		Trash is generated from multiple sources and transported to state waters through multiple mechanisms. The Trash Amendments focus on one of the pathways, namely storm water. Under the Trash Amendments, MS4 permittees would be required to address trash from high trash generating areas under the jurisdiction of the municipality, specifically the priority land uses. For high trash generating areas, the permitting authority can either require the MS4 implement trash controls or issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner to implement appropriate trash controls. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.
76.54	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. Add a footnote that "Municipalities may require and oversee the design, installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property".		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments limit trash controls to areas of the permittee's jurisdiction. The storm drains are those under the jurisdiction of the permittee, thus public drains. See also Responses to Comments 25.1 and 42.3.
76.55	Additional High Trash Generating Land Uses a. Add amusement parks, sports complexes, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2. Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
76.56	Time Schedule a. The permittee must do more than explain how the controls are "designed" to achieve the same performance results as Track 1. They must also be required to submit		Please see Response to Comment 18.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a monitoring program plan that documents the reduction in the discharge of trash achieving the same performance results as Track 1. b. Institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Institutional controls such as ordinances could require 5 years to be fully implemented. Installation of Full Capture systems/devices installed in storm drain inlets should have a time schedule of 5 years. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas.		
76.57	Time Extensions a. This section should be deleted because dischargers have already been alerted as a result of the Public Notice and the draft Trash Amendments that they must develop and implement trash control measures.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
76.58	a. That the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs in Comment #11 be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the		As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The proposed Trash Amendments could establish

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendments. b. Include in the Definition of Terms a definition of "effectiveness". c. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4. d. The monitoring results must be reported by individual land use categories. e. The mass and volume of trash reduced must be reported. f. This reporting requirement can be deleted if the volume and mass of trash discharge are reported.		minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. For Track 2 MS4 permittees, monitoring plans and reports must demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and the compliance with full capture system equivalency. The specifics of effectiveness, quantification unit of trash, and assessment by individual land use would be required at the discretion of the permitting authority. However, the State Water Board agrees that quantification by mass and volume, as well as reporting by individual land uses categories, is preferred for achieving the monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.59	Enforcement Strategy a. An enforcement strategy must be added to the Trash Amendments that implements USEPA's guidance on establishment of TMDLs and NPDES permits. See Comment #42. This strategy must provide guidance to the Regional Boards on NPDES permit revisions and/or enforcement actions that would implement the iterative process by adding additional Full Capture Certified system/devices and trash control measures necessary to achieve compliance with water quality standard. b. The enforcement strategy must address the failure of currently certified systems/devices that do not		An iterative process is already identified in the Trash Amendments. See Responses to Comments 76.12 and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	comply with the revised definition/criteria.		
76.60	Revised Definition/Criteria of Full Capture Systems. The following additional minimum criteria are recommended: § Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. § Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash storage area § Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required – Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel § Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site		The State Water Board does not recommend changes to the definition of full capture systems. See Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	§ Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies b. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated definition/criteria and a revised list must be published.		
76.61	Priority Land Uses a. Change "High-density residential" to "Residential". b. Add "regional transit parking lots".		The Trash Amendments will maintain high density residential as a priority land use, where other residential land uses and regional transit parking lots could be included as alternate equivalent land uses if determined to generate substantial amounts of trash to require trash controls. See also Responses to Comments 76.13 and 76.15.
76.62	Exemption from priority land use designation a. Add a provision (7) Exemption from a priority land use designation: An MS4 permittee may request from the applicable permitting authority the exemption of a designated Priority Land Use or specific areas of a Priority Land Use based on low trash generation rates determined by measurement of the mass and volume of discharged.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
76.63	Trash a. Add to the definition those items that have been found in storm water runoff. See Comment 76.14.		Please see Response to Comment 76.14.
77.1	The California Coastal Commission support the proposed amendments to the Statewide Water Quality Control plans to control trash. The		The State Water Boards appreciates the support from the California Coastal Commission on the Trash Amendments. In particular, the State Water Board is proud of Coastal Commission's California Coastal Cleanup Day to highlight the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	proposed amendments would play a critical role in helping to stem the flow of trash from inland waterways to the coast and ocean while improving the water quality and habitat and recreational values of those waterways.		trash problem in our waterways and inspire volunteers to participate and clean up their local waterways. The data from Coastal Cleanup Day has been instrumental for the Staff Report (see Final Staff Report Appendix A). The State Water Board looks forward to continued partnership with the Coastal Commission in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
78.1	Corrections should be made in Section 9.4 Economic Considerations, page 173 the Draft Staff Report: " To comply with the proposed Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in total capital costs and $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls." It should be noted that the estimate above for Caltrans excludes total capital costs associated with trash reduction requirements specific to San Francisco Bay Regional Board requirements (Attachment V of our Permit) or the trash reduction requirements specific to Trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Regional Board region (Attachment IV of our Permit).		The State Water Board appreciates corrections to the estimated expenditures for Caltrans to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. While the State Water Board recognizes the estimated incremental costs for Caltrans are conservative, the information provided in the letter was unclear on how final estimated cost of $92 million annually was calculated. The Economic Consideration conducted by State Water Board staff is based on several clearly defined assumptions. One assumption was for the average capital cost of a full capture system, $800 per drop inlet. If the cost of a full capture system is more expensive, then the total cost will increase. The $176,000 per acre proposed by Caltrans is a different type and scale of cost factor. This cost factor is derived for the estimated cost of compliance for TDMLs, which encompasses a host of pollutants including trash. For the Economic Considerations, the incremental cost of compliance needs to be based on the cost for trash controls, which would be a proportion of the $176,000 per acre estimate. For the additional cost of "$1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls," it is unclear how those estimates were determined. Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report was not modified with the proposed changes but the estimates provided by Caltrans will be considered.
78.2	Other inaccurate financial information related to Caltrans projected expenditures, as stated in Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report include the following: Appendix C,		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' current annual expenditures for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. However, State Water Board disagrees with the other proposed changes on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	page C-2: "Caltrans currently spends over $80 million annually for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. To comply with the proposed Trash Amendment, over a ten-year period, the annual expenditure by Caltrans is expected are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in capital construction costs assuming full capture retrofit. Maintenance of the full capture devices will increase approximately $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years."		estimated annual costs. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) For that, please see Response to Comment 78.1.
78.3	Appendix C, page C-4, Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Proposed Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits: "Population/size: 50,000 lane-miles" "Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: $80 M per year" "Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: "Total Capital Cost: $92 M annually "Operation & Maintenance: $1M for year l, increasing to $10 M per year after ten years"		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' total lane miles. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
78.4	Appendix C, page C-15: "Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.5	Appendix C, page C-18-19: "Caltrans annually spends $80 million on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and 665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.6	Appendix C, page C-50: "8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" is $80 million per year. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 lane miles (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year."		Please see Responses to Comments 78.3, 78.4, and 78.5.
78.7	Appendix C, page C-50-51: "For unit costs, we assumed the same installation (176,000/acre		Please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	treated) capital construction. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $92 million annually and incremental annual operation would be approximately $1M for year 1 and increasing to $10M per year after ten years (Table 30)."		
79.1	As you may know, Contra Costa County is split between two regional water quality control boards (Region 2 – San Francisco and Regional 5 – Central Valley) but it was decided early on that the Cities of Brentwood, Oakley, and Antioch as well as the eastern portion of Unincorporated Contra Costa County would have their municipal stormwater permit largely mirror the MRP. As such, both permits include Provision C.10 for trash load reduction. The only difference in the two Provision C.10 requirements is that the East Contra Costa Permittees have an extra year to report on trash load reduction. MRP Permittees were supposed to demonstrate a 40%		Please see Response to Comment 7.3 and 64.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 15 2017

[via Certified Mail and email]
County of San Bernardino
c/o Eloy Ruvalcaba, P.E.
Committee Facilitator
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415
eruvalcaba@dpw.sbcounty.gov

Dear Mr. Ruvalcaba:

PETITION OF COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES ISSUED BY STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD: NO REVIEW OF PETITION
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2555(a)

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) will not accept the petition for review you filed on behalf of County of San Bernardino. The Petition seeks review of Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions, Requirements for Traditional Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (Ms4) Permittees.

The petition does not allege any final actions, or failures to act, by the regional boards that would give rise to a petition for review under section 13320 of the Water Code. Therefore, the State Water Board will not take any further action on your petition.

If you have any questions about the legal basis for this decision, please call me at (916) 341-5178.

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
Chris M. Amantea, Esq.
Christopher W. Smith
Steptoe & Johnson LLP
633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, California 90071-3500
camantea@steptoe.com
csmith@steptoe.com

[via U.S. Mail and email]
Scott M. Runyan, Esq.
Sophie A. Akins, Esq.
Jean-Rene Basle, Esq.
Office Of San Bernardino County Counsel
385 N. Arrowhead Boulevard, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, California 92415
Srunyan@Cc.Sbcounty.Gov
Sophie.Akins@Cc.Sbcounty.Gov
Jbasle@Cc.Sbcounty.Gov

[via U.S. Mail only]
Frank W. Robinson
Town Manager
Town of Apple Valley
14955 Dale Evans Parkway
Apple Valley, CA 92307

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mils Bentsen
City Manager
City of Hesperia
9700 Seventh Avenue
Hesperia, CA 92345

[via U.S. Mail only]
Doug Robertson
City Manager
City of Victorville
14343 Civic Drive, P.O. Box 5001
Victorville, CA 92393-5001

Leo Cosentini **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Leo.Cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Emel Wadhwani, Esq.
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Emel.Wadhwani@waterboards.ca.gov

Gayleen Perreira
Senior Water Resource Control Engineer
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 15th Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Gayleen.Perreira@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip G. Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
philip.wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

ERIC DUNN (SBN 176851)
CHRISTINE M. CARSON (SBN 188603)
ccarson@awattorneys.com
ALESHIRE & WYNDER LLP
2361 Rosecrans Avenue, Suite 475
El Segundo, California 90245-5086
Telephone: (310) 527-6660

Attorneys for Petitioner
CITY OF HESPERIA

BEFORE THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: CITY OF HESPERIA State Water Resources Control Board	No. **PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING** **REQUEST FOR STAY** (Water Code § 13320; Code Regs., tit. 23 §§ 2050 et seq.)

Petitioner City of Hesperia ("Petitioner") respectfully petitions the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the attached Order ("Order") of the Executive Director of the State Board.

SUMMARY OF PETITION

On June 1, 2017, the Executive Director of the State Board issued an Order to Petitioner pursuant to Water Code section 13383. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order)). The Order[1] purports to implement the so-called Trash Provisions[2] adopted, on April 7, 2015, by the State Board. Among other requirements, the Trash Provisions: (1) require a Petitioner (*who has jurisdiction over Priority Land Uses*[3]), by September 1, 2017, to choose either Track 1 (*Full Capture System*) or Track 2 (*Full Capture System Equivalency*) as the method they will use to comply with the Trash Provisions; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, then to prepare and submit an Implementation Plan on or before December 1, 2018, among a myriad of other purported requirements.

The Executive Director's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate because the Order, among other issues:

(a) is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions authorize; attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the State, without any regard whatsoever to whether there is a trash problem (*or a potential trash problem*) in the surface waters within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner (*in fact, it is undisputed*

---

[1] The Order states: "...the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition [on discharge or potential discharge of trash to surface waters] through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1).

[2] The Trash Provisions amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to control trash and amend Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. (*See* ***Exhibit 9*** ("Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California")).

[3] Defined terms, unless otherwise specified in this Petition, shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Glossary provided with the Trash Provisions Orders. (*See* ***Exhibit 5***).

that no surface waters within the area in the County of San Bernardino covered by the Phase II MS4 Permit (Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ) are impaired for trash);

(b) for Track 2, purport to require Petitioner to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its own jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "MS4 Permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees;" and

(c) The Order does not take this into account or make any effort to ascertain the effectiveness of the measures already in place under the Phase II MS4 Permit.

PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING

I. Name, Address, and Telephone Number of Petitioner

Matt A. Yeager, D.Env, CPSWQ, QSD/P
Management Analyst
Development Services Department
City of Hesperia
9700 Seventh Avenue
Hesperia, CA 92345
myeager@cityofhesperia.us

With copy to:

Eric Dunn
Christine M. Carson
Aleshire & Wynder LLP
2361 Rosecrans Avenue, Suite 475
El Segundo, California 90245-5086
Telephone: (310) 527-6660
Email: ccarson@awattorneys.com
edunn@awattorneys.com

II. Specific Action of the State Board

Petitioner requests that the State Board review the Order (*see **Exhibit 1***), in its entirety including the following requirements set forth in the Order:

(a) the requirement that Petitioner select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the Trash Provisions, by September 1, 2017;

(b) the requirement to submit notice of selection to the State Board;

(c) the "requirement" that Petitioner develop maps identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations;

(d) the requirement that Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2: (i) "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (emphasis added); (ii) "first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses and that Co-permittees selection Track 2, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they ultimately select other areas or locations within their jurisdiction;" and (iii) submit an implementation plan by December 1, 2018; among other requirements applicable to Co-permittees selecting Track 2 "to [i]nstall, operate and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***." (emphasis added);

(e) all the language in the Order purporting to address Monitoring and Reporting Requirements that the State Board staff will recommend be incorporated into the renewal of the Petitioner's Phase II MS4 permit.

III. Date of the State Board Action

June 1, 2017.

IV. Statement of Reasons Why the State Board's Action was Inappropriate or Improper

Petitioner seeks this review because:

(a) The Order exceeds the scope authorized in the Trash Provisions. The Trash Provisions, on their face, were intended to be implemented through renewal or modification of existing Phase II MS4 Permit; "These Trash Provisions ***shall be implemented*** through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below)." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 307

(emphasis added)). Section 5 of the Trash Provisions provides that: "permitting authorities shall modify, renew, or newly adopt [MS4 permits] to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 313). The Trash Provisions authorize the use of Section 13267 or 13383 orders, but only for ***the limited purpose of*** allowing the permittee to choose Track 1 or Track 2 and, if Track 2 is chosen, requiring that an implementation plan be submitted within 18 months. Furthermore, it is improper for the Executive Director to order Phase II MS4 permittees to cooperate.

(b) The Order imposes requirements on Petitioner.

(c) The Order assumes that the Trash Provisions already contained in the Phase II MS4 Permit have not been effective in regulating discharges of trash. Prior to issuing the Order to Petitioner, there was no evaluation by the Executive Director or the State Board staff of the effectiveness of the Phase II MS4 Permit trash provisions.

(d) Petitioner believes the Trash Provisions constitute an unfunded mandate and that the State Board does not have jurisdiction to determine whether a program is or is not an unfunded mandate—which the Executive Director attempts to do in the Order.

(e) See further the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition incorporated herein. (*See* ***Exhibit 2*** (Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition).)

V. <u>Manner in Which Petitioner is Aggrieved</u>

Petitioner is an aggrieved person within the meaning of Water Code section 13320 because the Order purports to require Petitioner to adopt a one-size-fits-all approach to implementing the Trash Provisions, which will cost hundreds of thousands of dollars, when no waterways within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner are impaired for trash (*or threatened to be impaired by trash discharges*). Further, Petitioner has no funding source for implementing the Orders (*or the Trash Provisions*) and, therefore, would need to take much-needed funds away from other priority storm water programs.

The failure to comply with the Order, moreover, subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day, respectively.

Additional statements of harm to Petitioner are set forth in the Statement of Points and Authorities. (*See Exhibit 2.*)

VI. Specific Action Requested by Petitioner

Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board:

(a) Stay the effect of and set aside the Order in its entirety;

(b) Hold an evidentiary hearing on the Order to, among other things, evaluate the effectiveness of the existing trash provisions in the Phase II MS4 Permit and, if necessary, make any necessary modifications or adjustments when the Phase II MS4 Permit is renewed;

(c) Allow Petitioner to supplement the record with such additional evidence as is or may become available. Petitioner will identify such additional evidence, if any, once the record is prepared; and

(d) Petitioner reserves the right to further request any and all actions authorized in Water Code section 13320.

VII. Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition

The Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition is submitted in conjunction with the Petition. (*See Exhibit 2.*)

VIII. List of Interested Parties

Petitioner has identified and has served this Petition on the State Board and the following additional interested parties the State Board copied on its Order:

Frank W. Robinson
Town Manager
Town of Apple Valley
14955 Dale Evans Parkway
Apple Valley, CA 92307

Nils Bentsen
City Manager
City of Hesperia
9700 Seventh Avenue
Hesperia, CA 92345

Doug Robertson
City Manager
City of Victorville

14343 Civic Drive, P.O. Box 5001
Victorville, CA 92393-5001

County of San Bernardino:
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
San Bernardino County Stormwater Program
Department of Public Works
Environmental Management Division
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

With Copy to:
Christopher Smith
Steptoe & Johnson LLP
633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
csmith@steptoe.com

IX. Statement that Copies of Petition Have Been Sent to the State Board

A copy of this Petition was mailed to the State Board Executive Director, Thomas Howard, on July 3, 2017.

X. Statement that Issues Raised in the Petition were Presented to the State Board

The substantive issues and objections raised in this Petition could not have come before the State Board because the Order was issued by the Executive Director without prior notice or hearing.

XI. Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record

By copy of this Petition to the State Board Executive Director, Petitioner hereby requests the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioner requests that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XIII. Statement of Additional Evidence

Petitioner requests that it be permitted to supplement the record before the State Board. Petitioner will advise the State Board more specifically in this regard once the record has been

prepared by the State Board, and it knows what matters have not been included by the State Board.

DATED: July 5, 2017

ALESHIRE & WYNDER LLP
ERIC DUNN
CHRISTINE CARSON

By: _____
CHRISTINE M. CARSON
Attorneys for Petitioner CITY OF HESPERIA

REQUEST FOR STAY

Pursuant to Water Code section 13321(a) and Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053, Petitioner hereby requests an immediate stay of the Order until such time as the subject matter of the Petition is resolved. Pursuant to Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053(a), this Request of Immediate Stay (the "Request") is supported by the Declaration of Matt Yeager ("Yeager Decl."), Management Analyst, Development Services Department for the City of Hesperia, attached hereto.

I. Failure to Grant the Stay Will Result in Substantial Harm to Petitioner

Petitioner will suffer substantial harm if a stay is not granted in this matter. The demands in the Order are impermissible and impose immediate monetary impacts on Petitioner. Petitioner is left in the untenable position of choosing between complying with an Order that is unlawful and which will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs *or* not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order. (*See* Yeager Decl., at ¶¶ 2-3; *see also* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7.) Accordingly, failure to grant the stay will result in substantial hardship and harm to Petitioner.

II. Interested Persons and the Public Interest will not be Substantially Harmed if a Stay is Granted

Interested persons and the public interest will not be harmed in any way if the stay is granted. The Phase II MS4 Permit currently mandates the Petitioner monitor and report for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 7.***) Given that Petitioner is already monitoring and reporting trash as part of the Phase II MS4 Permit, there is no harm to the public interest or interested persons in staying the Order and its demands on track selection and implementation of the Trash Provisions. Moreover, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the Phase II MS4 permit are impaired for trash so no exigency exists for the issuance of the Trash Provisions.

III. Substantial Questions of Fact and Law Exist

The central question to be decided in this Petition is whether the Executive Director for the State Board acted lawfully in his decision to issue the Order when the Trash Provisions expressly provide that implementation of the Trash Provisions is to be done through the renewal

of the Phase II MS4 Permit. This issue presents substantial concerns of due process and the proper exercise of administrative powers. A stay will permit the time needed to adequately and fully address this question and others regarding the underlying factual and legal bases for the Order.

IV. Conclusion

For all of the foregoing reasons, Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board grant a stay of the Order. Petitioners request that the stay remain in effect until at least ten (10) days after formal resolution of this Petition.

DATED: July 5, 2017

ALESHIRE & WYNDER LLP
ERIC DUNN
CHRISTINE M. CARSON

By: _____
CHRISTINE M. CARSON
Attorneys for Petitioner CITY OF HESPERIA

DECLARATION OF MATT YEAGER

I, Matt Yeager, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am a Management Analyst for the City of Hesperia. As such, I have personal and first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein and I could, if called upon, testify competently thereto.

2. Petitioner is left with in the untenable position of choosing between complying with the Order that is improper and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order.

3. Petitioner's MS4 permitting tasks are paid for by the City General Fund, which is shared by other services such as law enforcement and fire. As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 5th day of July, 2017 at Hesperia, California.

Matt Yeager

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioner submits this Index of Exhibits in Support of its Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Traditional Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permittees (June 1, 2017)
2	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
3	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 1, 2017)
4	Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels (June 1, 2017)
5	Trash Provisions Glossary (June 1, 2017)
6	Trash Policy Implementation for Traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees
7	MS4 Permit for Petitioner Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004 (February 5, 2013)
8	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
9	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)

EXHIBIT 1

June 1, 2017

Addressed to the Legally Responsible Person

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES

Dear Small MS4 General Permit Discharger:

On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the pervasive impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of our surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through MS4 discharges. These discharges from Phase II MS4s are regulated through a statewide general permit (Phase II MS4 Permit)[2] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase II MS4 permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,*[3] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into the Phase II MS4 Permit and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017. The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions,[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board).

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information

---

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml .

[2] National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000004.

[3] All terms marked with an asterisk '*' are defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

Non-municipal MS4 permittees, referred to as non-traditional MS4 permittees, are not subject to this Order. Non-traditional MS4 permittees generally do not have significant areas of Priority Land Uses under their authority. Therefore, this Order is not being issued to non-traditional MS4 permittees. Non-traditional MS4 permittees that generate substantial amounts of trash[5] may be issued a separate Water Code section 13383 Order with requirements for Priority Land Uses and/or any additional specific land uses within their jurisdiction.

The Trash Provision requires Phase II MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Through this Order, the State Water Board requires Phase II traditional MS4 permittees to determine and report their selection of either the following Track 1 or Track 2 compliance methods:[6]

1. **Track 1:** Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems* for the storm drain network that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdiction.

   Phase II MS4 permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method may discover that there are locations within their storm drain network where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Phase II MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to request, from the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, to substitute one or more Priority Land Uses with equivalent alternate land uses*[7] within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction.

2. **Track 2:** Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects,* other Treatment Controls,* and/or Institutional Controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. Permittees choosing Track 2 must demonstrate that the approach[8] will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.*

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.d of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Chapter IV.A.3.a. of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a. of the Ocean Plan.

[7] See definition of Priority Land Uses in enclosed *Trash Provisions Glossary*.

[8] The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Chapter IV.A.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan).

To ensure the compliance method selection is completed accurately, the State Water Board, through this Order, requires the traditional Phase II MS4 permittees to complete and submit the following:

1. **Jurisdictional Maps.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees must develop jurisdictional maps identifying Priority Land Use areas, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations.

   Permittees selecting the Track 1 compliance method and are proposing alternative land uses shall identify the alternative land uses on the jurisdictional map and the corresponding priority land uses being substituted.

   Permittees selecting the Track 2 compliance method may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. Therefore, the permittee shall also identify on the jurisdictional maps the selected locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency.

   The State Water Board recognizes that field surveys may be necessary to ensure the accuracy of jurisdictional map development. Therefore, this Order requires Phase II MS4 permittees to provide preliminary jurisdictional maps within three months from the date of this Order, and final jurisdictional maps within eighteen months from the date of this Order.

   These jurisdictional maps will assist review of the compliance method selection by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards and also support development of appropriate permit requirements in a future Phase II MS4 permit reissuance.

2. **Trash Assessments.** Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees that elect the Track 2 compliance method must conduct and submit trash assessments to identify existing levels of trash generation.

   Through this Order, the State Water Board directs Traditional Phase II MS4 permittees selecting Track 2, at a minimum, to conduct a trash assessment of the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the permittee must also assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses. State or Regional Water Board approval may be based on the proposed trash assessments and corresponding justification.[9]

   The Trash Provisions provide two example trash assessment approaches for permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when a permittee selects the Track 2 compliance method. Phase II MS4 permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate

[9] In accordance with Permitting Authority's discretional authority under Chapter IV.A.3.d. of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d. of the Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region is the Visual Trash Assessment Approach, an accepted assessment approach based on on-land visual trash assessments.[10] A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[11] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Phase II MS4 permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline assessment.

Information resulting from the trash assessments is necessary to develop appropriate requirements and provisions in the future Phase II MS4 Permit reissuance, including:
(1) Establishing a baseline for compliance tracking and determinations,
(2) Establishing interim milestones to demonstrate progress towards 100 percent compliance with the Trash Provisions within 10 years of the effective date of the implementing permit,[12]
(3) Evaluating the permittees' planned implementation of Full Capture System Equivalency, and in
(4) Approving the implementation plan.

Permittees that select the Track 1 compliance method through implementation of certified Full Capture Systems in all storm drains that capture runoff from all Priority Land Use areas are not required to conduct trash assessments. Through the Track 1 compliance method, the State Water Board provides a streamlined compliance pathway with annual progress reporting of Full Capture System installation.

3. **Implementation Plan.** The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 3 below is subject to approval by the State Water Board Executive Director and/or the corresponding Regional Water Board Executive Officer.[13] A request for an equivalent alternative land use identified on the jurisdictional map, section 1 above, must be submitted within the implementation plan and approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

[10] The State Water Board-funded an evaluation (through Proposition 84 grant funds) of the on-land visual trash assessment method as part of the Tracking California's Trash project conducted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). The evaluation concluded that if visual assessments were conducted consistent with the protocol, the method could reliably establish baseline trash levels and detect progress in reducing trash in MS4 discharges over time.

[11] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[12] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B of the ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B of the Ocean Plan

Pursuant to Water Code section 13383, **IT IS HEREBY ORDERED THAT,** as a Permittee of the statewide Phase II MS4 permit, you shall:

1. By **September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:[14]
    a. A letter to State Water Board identifying the permittee's selected compliance option, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined in this Order; and

    b. A preliminary jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

        i. Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network ; and
        ii. The corresponding storm drain network that receives discharges from Priority Land Use areas.

2. Permittees Selecting Track 1: By **December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTS, an updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:

    i. All Priority Land Use areas discharging to the storm drain network;
    ii. The corresponding storm drain network;
    iii. Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems[15] and,
    iv. Proposed equivalent alternative land uses, documentation demonstrating that the substitution of equivalent alternative land uses has been approved by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer, and corresponding storm drainage network, if applicable.

3. Permittees Selecting Track 2: By **December 1, 2018,** submit electronically via SMARTS, the following:

    i. An updated jurisdictional map(s) identifying the following:
        a) All Priority Land Use areas and selected locations and land uses, other than the Priority Land Uses area, discharging to the storm drain network;
        b) The corresponding storm drain network; and
        c) Proposed locations of all certified Full Capture Systems and where any combination of controls will be implemented that will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
        d) Trash levels, using the methodology described in the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach or other equivalent trash assessment methodology, for all Priority Land Uses, and for other selected locations or land uses within the MS4s jurisdiction if proposing to implement any combination of controls in locations other than Priority Land Uses; **and**

[14] SMARTS stands for Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System and is an online database for dischargers to electronically file their permit documents. It can be accessed at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.xhtml

[15] A list of Certified Full Capture Systems is located at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal.shtml

ii. An Implementation Plan that includes the following:

a) The rationale for how the selected combination of controls will achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;
b) The rationale for how Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;
c) If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used and rationale of how the alternative methodology is equivalent to the recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach; and
d) If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a rationale demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Legally Responsible Person identified in SMARTS must sign and certify all submittals required by this Order, with the following certification:

> *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Mr. Leo Cosentini of the Division of Water Quality at (916) 341-5524 or leo.cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

/s/

Thomas Howard
Executive Director

Enclosures (3): Trash Policy Implementation Procedure Flowchart
Trash Provisions Glossary
Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: [see next page]

cc: [via email]

Matthias St. John
North Coast regional Water Quality Control Board
matthias.st.john@waterboards.ca.gov

Bruce Wolfe
San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
bruce.wolfe@waterboards.ca.gov

John Robertson
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
john.robertson@waterboards.ca.gov

Samuel Unger
Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
samuel.unger@waterboards.ca.gov

Pamela Creedon
Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
pamela.creedon@waterboards.ca.gov

Patty Kouyoumdjian
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
patty.kouyoumdjian@waterboards.ca.gov

Jose Angel
Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board
jose.angel@waterboards.ca.gov

Kurt Berchtold
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
kurt.berchtold@waterboards.ca.gov

David Gibson
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

EXHIBIT 2

EXHIBIT 3

Amantea, Chris

From: Blakeslee, Kevin <kblakeslee@dpw.sbcounty.gov>
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 10:27 AM
To: Zamora, Harold
Cc: Ruvalcaba, Eloy; Chun, Arlene - DPW; 'cynthia.gabaldon@cgrme.com'
Subject: FW: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order
Attachments: Traditional_Letter.pdf; Trash traditional flowchart final ver.21 - Copy.pdf; Trash Provisions Glossary.pdf; Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.pdf

Harold,

Please have Serra set up a meeting to discuss this.

Thanks,

Kevin

From: Stormwater@Waterboards [mailto:Stormwater.Stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov]
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 8:33 AM
To: Stormwater@Waterboards
Subject: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order

CALIFORNIA WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS

In accordance with Water Code section 13383, the State Water Resources Control Board requires your agency/municipality to determine and report your selection of compliance methods as prescribed in the Trash Provisions. The Order and the three (3) enclosures are attached.

Pursuant to the Order, you shall:

1. **By September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:
   a. Your agency/municipality selected compliance method, and
   b. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Use areas and the corresponding storm drain network.
2. **By December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTs the following based upon your selected compliance method:
   a. Permittees selecting Track 1 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map as specified in attached Order, or
   b. Permittees selecting Track 2 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map and provide implementation plan as specified in attached Order.

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information submitted in response to this Order, may result in an enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports. To avoid enforcement actions, please forward this email with attached Order and attachments to your appropriate environmental/storm water managers responsible for compliance with the Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES General Permit.

A paper copy of the Order and attachments was sent to the Legally Responsible Person for your agency/municipality via certified mail on May 31, 2017.

Should you have any questions, please contact Leo Cosentini at 916-341-5524 (e-mail: lcosentini@waterboards.ca.gov).

To receive email updates about Storm Water permitting issues please sign up for our electronic mailing lists at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/swrcb_subscribe.shtml

Please let us know your experience with us both positive and negative by visiting http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Customer/ and filling out a short Customer Service Survey Form.

If you have any further questions/concerns please contact us by email or at 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality
State Water Resources Control Board

EXHIBIT 4

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Maps

Consistent with the 13383 Order, Phase II MS4 permittees (Permittees) are directed to submit maps illustrating priority land uses and/or other land uses and locations that drain into their MS4. Connections from within priority land use private property must also be identified. These areas serve as the locations where trash reductions are mandated by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, Permittees selecting Track 2 are also directed to identify baseline trash generation levels for each priority land use and/or other selected land uses and locations.

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

---

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Task	Example #1 *Small-Sized Town/City* *(Pop = 12,500)*	Example #2 *Moderate-Sized City* *(Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality. Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc. December.

SB 002674
SB 002674

EXHIBIT 5

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of

* Defined within this document.

land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply

* Defined within this document.

zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

* Defined within this document.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

EXHIBIT 6

Trash Policy Implementation For Traditional Phase II MS4 Permittees

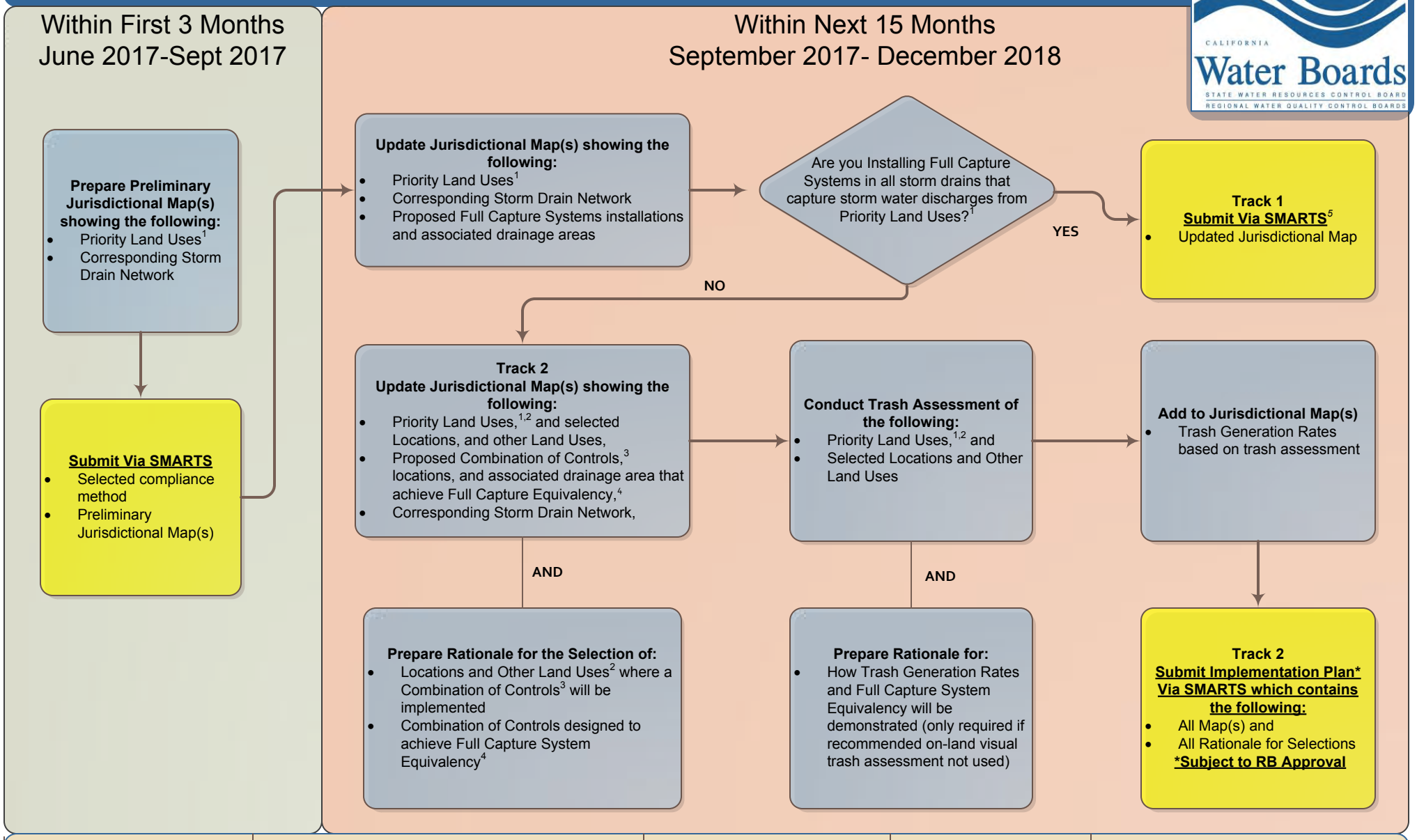

[1] "Priority Land Uses" are generally defined as high density residential (10 developed dwelling units/acre), industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. See Glossary of the Trash Amendments for a complete definition.

[2] As Permitting Authority, State Board exercises its authority (Trash Amendments) to require that permittees choosing Track 2 at a minimum assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other Locations or Land Uses within their jurisdiction to implement any Combination of Controls that meet Full Capture Equivalency (Trash Amendments).

[3] A "Combination of Controls" is any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency at applicable storm drains.

[4] "Full Capture System Equivalency" is the Trash Load that would be reduced if Full Capture Systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all inlets that capture runoff from the relevant areas.

[5] Permittees requesting to substitute "Equivalent Alternate Land Uses" for Priority Land Uses must obtain Regional Board approval prior to SMARTS submittal. The total trash generated from the Equivalent Alternate Land Uses must be equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses for which substitution is requested.

EXHIBIT 7

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD
WATER QUALITY ORDER NO. 2013-0001-DWQ
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT NO. CAS000004

WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS (WDRs)
FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) (GENERAL PERMIT)

Contents

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD 1
WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS (WDRS) 1
FINDINGS 5
A. APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES 14
B. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 17
C. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS 18
D. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 19
E. PROVISIONS FOR ALL TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES 19
E.1. RENEWAL TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES 19
E.2. NEW TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES 19
E.3. NON-TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4S PERMITTEES 20
E.4. SMALL MS4 ASBS PERMITTEES 20
E.5. SEPARATE IMPLEMENTING ENTITY (SIE) 20
E.6. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ELEMENT 20
E.7. EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM 24
E.8. PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND PARTICIPATION PROGRAM 30
E.9. ILLICIT DISCHARGE DETECTION AND ELIMINATION 31
E.10. CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER RUNOFF CONTROL PROGRAM 37
E.11. POLLUTION PREVENTION/GOOD HOUSEKEEPING 40
E.12. POST CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT PROGRAM 48
E.13. WATER QUALITY MONITORING 62
E.14. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND IMPROVEMENT 70
E.15. TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOADS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS 73
E.16. ANNUAL REPORTING PROGRAM 74
F. NON – TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEE PROVISIONS 75
F.1 NON-TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 CATEGORIES 75
F.2 SECURITY CONCERNS 75
F.3 MAXIMIZE EFFICIENCY 75
F.4 EQUIVALENT OR EXISTING DOCUMENT 75
F.5 PROVISIONS 76
G. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES 103
H. DISPUTE RESOLUTION 103
I. PERMIT RE-OPENER 104
J. PERMIT EXPIRATION 105
CERTIFICATION 105

Attachment A – Traditional Small MS4 List
Attachment B – Non-traditional Small MS4 List
Attachment C – ASBS Specific Provisions
Attachment D – ASBS Dischargers List
Attachment E – CBSM Requirements
Attachment F – Standard Provisions
Attachment G – TMDLs
Attachment H – Acronyms
Attachment I – Glossary
Designation Flow Chart
Monitoring Flow Chart

FINDINGS

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) finds that:

1. Storm water is a resource and an asset and should not be treated as a waste product. Managing rainwater and storm water at the source is a more effective and sustainable alternative to augmenting water supply, preventing impacts from flooding, mitigating storm water pollution, creating green space, and enhancing fish and wildlife habitat. California encourages alternative, innovative, multi-objective solutions to help use and protect this valuable resource, while at the same time controlling pollution due to urban runoff.

2. As human population increases, urban development creates new pollution sources and brings with it proportionately higher levels of car emissions, car maintenance wastes, municipal sewage, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, pet wastes, trash, etc. which can either be washed or directly dumped into the municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). As a result, the runoff leaving the developed urban area is greater in pollutant load than the pre-development runoff from the same area. Also, when natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as paved highways, streets, rooftops, walkways and parking lots, the natural absorption and infiltration abilities of the land are lost. Therefore, runoff leaving developed urban area is significantly greater in runoff volume, velocity, peak flow rate, and duration than pre-development runoff from the same area. The increased volume, velocity, rate, and duration of runoff greatly accelerate the erosion of downstream natural channels. In addition, the greater the impervious cover the greater the significance of the degradation.

3. Pollutants of concern found in urban runoff include sediments, non-sediment solids, nutrients, pathogens, oxygen-demanding substances, petroleum hydrocarbons, heavy metals, floatables, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), trash, pesticides and herbicides.

4. Trash and litter are a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic impacts, impairing our ability to enjoy our waterways.

5. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Board) is developing a statewide policy for trash control in California's waterways. The draft Trash Policy will identify trash as a separate pollutant and establish methods to control trash pollution in waterways, statewide. Following adoption of the draft Trash Policy, the State Water Board may re-open this Order to incorporate water body trash pollution control methods and introduce Trash Reduction Program requirements.

6. A higher percentage of impervious area in urban areas correlates to a greater pollutant loading, resulting in turbid water, nutrient enrichment, bacterial contamination, organic matter loads, toxic compounds, temperature increases, and increases in trash or debris.

7. Conventional landscaping features large lawns, non-native plants, abundant irrigation, and heavy use of fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. It frequently requires significant mowing,

blowing, trimming, and removal of plants debris. Adopting more storm water-friendly landscape practices reduces pollutants and also provides tangible water conservation, wildlife habitat, and energy saving benefits.

8. The State Water Board recognizes that this Order affects varied and diverse entities, including agencies that are required to carry out water conservation regulations, wastewater discharge regulations, and land use regulations that may implement, all or in part, provisions of this Order. The State Water Board seeks to minimize duplicate efforts and maximize resources to achieve the greatest water quality benefit; thus the State Water Board recognizes specified related regulations, cited in the body of this Order, as equivalent to implementing designated provisions of this Order.

9. When water quality impacts are considered during the planning stages of a project, new development and many redevelopment projects can more efficiently incorporate measures to protect water quality.

10. In California, urban storm water is listed as the primary source of impairment for ten percent of all rivers, ten percent of all lakes and reservoirs, and 17 percent of all estuaries (2010 Integrated Report). Although these numbers may seem low, urban areas cover just six percent of the land mass of California and so their influence is disproportionately large. Urbanization causes changes in the landscape, including increased loads of chemical pollutants, increased toxicity, changes to flow magnitude, frequency, and seasonality of various discharges, physical changes to stream, lake, or wetland habitats, changes in the energy dynamics of food webs, sunlight, and temperature; and biotic interactions between native and exotic species. In addition to surface water impacts, urbanization can alter the amount and quality of storm water that infiltrates and recharges groundwater aquifers.

11. Education and awareness programs help change human behavior with respect to reducing the amount of pollution generated from storm water sources within the Permittee's MS4 system. In addition to education, encouraging public participation in local storm water programs can lead to program improvement as well as enabling people to identify and report a pollution-causing activity, such as spotting an illicit discharge.

12. Field experience in conducting outfall surveys indicates that illicit discharges may be present at 2 to 5 percent of all outfalls at any given time. Given that pollutants are being introduced into the receiving water during dry weather, illicit discharges may have an amplified effect on water quality and biological diversity.[1] Therefore, implementation of an effective Illicit Discharge and Detection Elimination program in conjunction with focused wet weather monitoring, as necessary, is an essential component of an effective municipal storm water program.

13. In 1990, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgated rules establishing Phase I of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) storm water program. The Phase I program for MS4s requires operators of "medium" and "large" MS4s, that is, those that generally serve populations of 100,000 or greater, to implement a storm water management program as a means to control polluted discharges from these MS4s.

---

[1] Urban Stormwater Management in the United States, National Research Council, 2008

14. A MS4 is a conveyance or system of conveyances that is: 1) owned by a state, city, town, village, or other public entity that discharges to waters of the United States; 2) designed or used to collect or convey storm water (including storm drains, pipes, ditches, etc.); 3) not a combined sewer; and 4) not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works or sewage treatment plant.

15. On December 8, 1999, U.S. EPA promulgated Phase II storm water regulations under authority of the Clean Water Act section 402(p)(6). The Phase II Storm Water requires State Water Board to issue NPDES storm water permits to operators of Small MS4s.

16. On April 30, 2003, the State Water Board adopted Water Quality Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ, NPDES General Permit CAS000004 WDRs for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit) to comply with Clean Water Act section 402(p)(6).

17. Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (40 C.F.R.) section122.26(b)(16) defines Small MS4s as those not defined as "large" or "medium" MS4s under section122.26(b)(4) or (b)(7) or designated under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section122.26(a)(1)(v). The term Small MS4s includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. (40 C.F.R. §122.26(b)(16)(iii).) These latter subsets of Small MS4s are referred to herein as Non-traditional Small MS4s. Non-traditional Small MS4s discharge the same types of pollutants that are typically associated with urban runoff. Separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings, are not defined as Small MS4s.

18. Of the Small MS4s defined by federal regulations, only "Regulated Small MS4s" (also referred to as "Permittees" herein) must obtain an NPDES permit. Small MS4s are designated as Regulated Small MS4s in this Order in accordance with the criteria described in Findings 19-25.[2]

19. Under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.32(a)(1) all Small MS4s located within an "urbanized area" as determined by the latest Decennial Census by the Bureau of the Census (Urbanized Area) are automatically designated as Regulated Small MS4s.

20. Under 40 Code of Federal Regulations sections 122.32(a)(2) and 123.35(b) the State Water Board is directed to develop a process, as well as criteria, to designate Small MS4s located outside of an Urbanized Area as Regulated Small MS4s. These criteria are to evaluate whether a storm water discharge results in or has the potential to result in exceedances of water quality standards, including impairment of designated uses, or other significant water quality impacts, including habitat and biological impacts.

21. Under guidance provided in 40 Code of Federal Regulations secton123.35(b)(1)(ii), for determining other significant water quality impacts, U.S. EPA recommends a balanced consideration of the following designation criteria on a watershed or other local basis: discharge to sensitive waters, high growth or growth potential, high population density,

[2] In addition to the designation criteria specified in this Order, the State Water Board may designate a Small MS4 as a Regulated Small MS4 in response to a petition received under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(f). Any person may petition the State Water Board to require an NPDES permit for a discharge composed entirely of storm water that contributes to a violation of a water quality standard or is a significant contributor of pollutants to the waters of the United States. (*Id.*). The State Water Board must make a final determination on any petition within 180 days after receiving the petition. (40 C.F.R. §123.35(c).)

contiguity to an urbanized area, significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the U.S., and ineffective protection of water quality by other programs.

22. The State Water Board is required to apply the designation criteria at a minimum to all Small MS4s located outside of Urbanized Areas serving jurisdictions with a population density of at least 1,000 people per square mile and a population of at least 10,000. (40 C.F.R. §123.35(b)(2).) The State Water Board has discretion to apply the criteria to jurisdictions with smaller population or lower density. All such jurisdictions are then Regulated Small MS4s.

23. In developing the designation criteria, the State Water Board included factors indicative of the potential to result in exceedances of water quality standards and other significant water quality impacts. The following criteria are used to designate Small MS4s outside of Urbanized Areas as Regulated Small MS4s in this Order.

    a. The Small MS4 has high population *and* high population density – High population means a population of 10,000 or more. High population density means a density of 1,000 residents per square mile or greater. Also to be considered in this definition is a high density created by a non-residential population, such as tourists or commuters.

    b. The Small MS4 discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) as defined in the California Ocean Plan.

24. Designation of additional Small MS4s as Regulated Small MS4s may be made by the Regional Water Boards on a case by case basis. Case by case determinations of designation shall be based on the potential of a Small MS4's discharges to result in exceedances of water quality standards, including impairment of designated uses, or other significant water quality impacts, including habitat and biological impacts. Where such case by case designations have been recommended by the Regional Water Boards prior to adoption of this Order, the designated Small MS4s are listed on the relevant Attachments to the Order and the reasons for designation are laid out in the Fact Sheet. The Regional Water Boards may continue to make case by case determinations of designation during the permit term. Such designations must be approved by the Regional Water Board after public review and comment.

25. 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 123.35(b)(4) requires designation as a Regulated Small MS4 of any Small MS4 outside an Urbanized Area that contributes substantially to the pollutant loadings of a physically interconnected MS4 regulated by the NPDES storm water program. A Small MS4 is interconnected with a separately permitted MS4 if storm water that has entered the Small MS4 is allowed to flow directly into a permitted MS4. In general, if the Small MS4 discharges more than ten percent of its storm water to the permitted MS4, or its discharge makes up more than ten percent of the permitted MS4's total storm water volume, it is a significant contributor of pollutants to the permitted MS4. In specific cases, the MS4s involved or third parties may show that the ten percent threshold is inappropriate for the MS4 in question.

26. Regulated Small MS4s may seek a waiver from Phase II requirements if they meet criteria specified in 40 Code of Federal Regulations sections 122.32(c)-(e).[3] The State

[3] Waiver criteria also found at 40 C.F.R. 123.35(d).

Water Board has additionally provided for a waiver for those communities outside of urbanized areas with a population of 20,000 or less with an annual median household income (MHI) that is less than 80 percent of the statewide annual MHI. (Wat. Code, § 79505.5, subd. (a)).

27. Small MS4s face highly variable conditions both in terms of threats to water quality from their storm water discharges and resources available to manage those discharges. Therefore, one set of prescriptive requirements is not an appropriate regulatory approach for all Regulated Small MS4s. This Order distinguishes between New and Renewal Traditional Small MS4 Permittees. Additionally, this Order addresses differences between Traditional and Non-traditional Small MS4s by detailing Non-traditional Small MS4 specific provisions in Section F Non-Traditional Small MS4 Provisions. Provisions are tailored to address the diverse program structures of Non-traditional Small MS4s to allow for an appropriate regulatory approach.

28. There are variable levels of resources available to Regulated Small MS4s for public outreach and education and water quality monitoring. Recognizing this, the Order gives Permittees numerous compliance options in these two program areas. However, all Regulated Small MS4s that discharge to ASBS or impaired water bodies[4] must conduct monitoring as specified in Attachment C and Attachment G, respectively. All Regulated Small MS4s with a population of 50,000 or more must conduct monitoring specified in Sections E.13.d.1. or E.13.d.2. of the Order or as approved by the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Board. Additionally, for the public outreach program, the Regional Water Boards may require the Regulated Small MS4s to utilize the approach of Community-Based Social Marketing.

29. Renewal Traditional Small MS4 Permittees shall comply with Section E. Certain provisions within Section E contain compliance dates that are past the effective date of this Order, in these cases, the Permittee shall implement its existing program until that date.

30. This Order modifies the existing General Permit, Order 2003-0005-DWQ by establishing the storm water management program requirements in the Order and defining the minimum acceptable elements of the municipal storm water management program. Minimum permit requirements are known at the time of permit issuance and not left to be determined later through Regional Water Board review and approval of Storm Water Management Plans (SWMPs).

31. The State Water Board recognizes the necessity of a storm water program guidance document specific to each Permittee to provide planning and guidance for each program area and to identify responsible implementing parties. Permittees must develop and implement a storm water program guidance document and must submit the document during the application process.

32. The State Water Board recognizes that in some instances Renewal Permittees' SWMPs that were approved under the prior General Permit, Order 2003-0005-DWQ have incorporated BMPs designed to address locality-specific storm water issues and that in some cases these

[4] A waterbody that has been determined under state policy and federal law not meet water quality standards. An impaired water is a water that has been listed on the California 303(d) list or has not yet been listed but otherwise meets the criteria for listing. A water is a portion of a surface water of the state, including ocean, estuary, lake, river, creek, or wetland. The water currently may not be meeting state water quality standards or may be determined to be threatened and have the potential to not meet standards in the future. The State of California's 303(d) list can be found at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/quality.html.

BMPs may, because of locality-specific factors, be more protective of water quality than the minimum requirements established by this Order. Renewal Permittees will additionally include in the guidance document the following: identification and brief description of each BMP and associated measurable goal included in the Permittee's previously approved SWMP under the prior General Permit, Order 2003-0005-DWQ, that constitutes a more specific local or tailored level of implementation that may be more protective of water quality than the minimum requirements of this Order; and identification of whether the Permittee proposes to maintain, reduce, or cease implementation for each more protective, locally-tailored BMP. In no instance may a BMP be reduced or ceased if it is required by the minimum standards set by this Order.

33. Minimum measures have been established in this Order to simplify assessment of compliance and allow the public to more easily assess each Permittee's compliance.

34. Each provision establishes the required task description, minimum implementation levels (i.e., escalating enforcement, reporting requirements for tracking projects, number of monitoring sites, etc.), and reporting elements to substantiate that the Permittee meets these implementation levels. Regional Water Board staff will be able to evaluate each individual Permittee's compliance through Annual Report review and the program evaluation (audit) process.

35. The provisions contained in this Order were derived from two main U.S. EPA documents: MS4 Program Evaluation Guide[5] and the MS4 Permit Improvement Guide[6] along with interviews and information gathered from a lengthy collaborative stakeholder process.

36. Consistent with Clean Water Act section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii), this Order requires controls to reduce pollutants from the MS4 to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). The MEP standard requires Permittees to apply Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants to the waters of the U.S. MEP emphasizes pollutant reduction and source control BMPs to prevent pollutants from entering storm water runoff. MEP may require treatment of the storm water runoff if it contains pollutants. The MEP standard is an ever-evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers technical and economic feasibility. BMP development is a dynamic process and may require changes over time as the Permittees gain experience and/or the state of the science and art progresses. To do this, the Permittees must conduct and document evaluation and assessment of each relevant element of its program, and their program as a whole, and revise activities, control measures/BMPs, and measurable goals, as necessary to meet MEP. MEP is the cumulative result of implementing, evaluating, and creating corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically feasible BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate BMPs are implemented in the most effective manner.

37. The Order's Receiving Water Limitations language is consistent with State Water Board Order WQ 99-05 (*Orange County)* adopted by the State Water Board on June 17, 1999. Receiving Water Limitations apply to all Permittees subject to this Order. The State Water Board held a workshop on November 20, 2012, to hear comments on the receiving water limitations provisions in MS4 permits. This Order has a reopener clause that will allow the State Water Board to reopen the Order if the Board directs changes to the Receiving Water Limitations language based on comments received.

38. Non-storm water discharges consist of all discharges from an MS4 that do not originate from precipitation events. This Order effectively prohibits non-storm water discharges through an

[5] Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Program Evaluation Guidance, USEPA, EPA-833-R-07-003, January 1, 2007
[6] MS4 Permit Improvement Guide, USEPA, April 1, 2010

MS4 into waters of the U.S. Certain categories of non-storm water discharges are conditionally exempt as specified at 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). Non-storm water discharges that are regulated by a separate NPDES permit are not subject to the discharge prohibition. Prohibited non-storm water discharges include conditionally exempt discharges that are found to be a significant source of pollutants to waters of the U.S.

39. Non-storm water discharges to ASBS are prohibited except as specified in the General Exception. Certain enumerated non-storm water discharges are allowed under the General Exception if essential for emergency response purposes, structural stability, slope stability, or if occur naturally. In addition, an NPDES permitting authority may authorize non-storm water discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS to the extent the NPDES permitting authority finds that the discharge does not alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS. This Order allows utility vault discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS, provided the discharge is authorized by the General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures to Surface Water, NPDES No. CAG 990002. The State Water Board is in the process of reissuing the General NPDES Permit for Utility Vaults. As part of the renewal, the State Water Board will require a study to characterize representative utility vault discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS and will impose conditions on such discharges to ensure the discharges do not alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS. Given the limited number and intermittent nature of utility vault discharges to MS4s that discharge directly to an ASBS, the State Water Board finds that discharges from utility vaults and underground structures to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS are not expected to result in a substantial alteration of natural ocean water quality in the ASBS in the interim period while the General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults is renewed and the study is completed. Other short-duration, intermittent non-storm water discharges related to LUPs (e.g. groundwater dewatering, potable water system flushing, hydrotest discharges) are regulated under NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. Although such discharges are not specifically enumerated in the General Exception as essential for emergency response purposes, structural stability, or slope stability, they may be required to ensure the safety and stability of the utility systems or for operations and maintenance and for extending these essential services. For this reason, and because the short-duration and intermittent nature of these discharges renders them unlikely to result in substantial alteration of natural ocean water quality in the ASBS, this Order permits such discharges to a segment of the MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS provided they are authorized by an NPDES permit issued by the State Water Board or relevant Regional Water Board. However, if a Regional Water Board determines a specific discharge from a utility vault or underground structure does alter the natural ocean water quality in an ASBS, the Regional Water Board may prohibit the discharge as specified in this Order.

40. Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDL) are numerical calculations of the maximum amount of a pollutant that a water body can assimilate and still meet water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the allowable loads of a single pollutant from all contributing point sources (waste load allocations) and non-point sources (load allocations), background contribution, plus a margin of safety. Discharges from Small MS4s are point source discharges subject to TMDLs. This Order requires Permittees to comply with all applicable TMDLs approved pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 130.7 that assign a Waste Load Allocation to Permittee and that have been identified in Attachment G. The high variance in the level of detail and specificity of TMDLs necessitates the development of more specific permit requirements in many cases to provide clarity to the Permittees regarding responsibilities for compliance. The Regional Water Boards have submitted TMDL-specific permit requirements to the State Water Board, for applicable TMDLs, along with statements explaining how the requirements are designed to achieve the goals of the TMDLs (incorporated into the Fact Sheet). The TMDL-specific permit requirements are summarized

in Attachment G and are an enforceable component of this Order. The Regional Water Boards are additionally being directed through this Order to review the TMDL-specific permit requirements of Attachment G in consultation with the Permittees and the State Water Board staff and propose any revisions to the State Water Board within one year of the effective date of this Order. TMDLs applicable to non-traditional dischargers in the region of the Los Angeles Regional Water Board are listed in Attachment G without TMDL-specific permit requirements. The Los Angeles Water Board is being directed to develop and propose TMDL-specific permit requirements for Attachment G in consultation with the Permittees and the State Water Board staff within one year of the effective date of this Order. Any such revisions will be incorporated into the permit through a reopener.

41. Degraded watershed processes lead to degraded water quality. To fully protect beneficial uses, post-construction runoff retention and hydromodification control criteria for individual projects must be derived with a knowledge of dominant watershed processes. Watershed management zones will be delineated by the State Board during this permit term. The Watershed management zones will be used to identify applicable areas and appropriate criteria for runoff retention and hydromodification control to be incorporated into the next permit. Regional Water Boards that approve watershed process-based criteria for post-construction during this permit term will be permitted to require Permittees to implement these criteria.

42. The post-construction requirements and design standards contained in this Order are consistent with State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11 (*Bellflower)*.

43. State Water Board, California State Parks and the State Historic Preservation Officer may coordinate efforts to manage post-construction projects involving historic sites, structures or landscapes that cannot alter their original configuration in order to maintain their historic integrity.

44. Permittees will submit Annual Reports electronically using the State Water Board's Storm Water Multi-Application Reporting and Tracking System (SMARTS). The purpose of the Annual Report is to evaluate (1) the implementation of Permittees' storm water program; (2) the effectiveness of BMPs and Measurable Goals, (3) the Permittee's improvement opportunities to achieve MEP, and (4) any supplemental information required by a Regional Water Board in accordance with the Regional Water Board's specific requirements.

45. To apply for General Permit coverage authorizing storm water discharges to surface waters pursuant to this Order, the Permittees shall electronically file a Notice of Intent (NOI) using SMARTS and mail the appropriate permit fee to the State Water Board. The NOI represents the Permittee's commitment to comply with the BMPs specified in this Order to achieve compliance with the minimum control measures specified at 40 Code of Federal Regulations sections122.34 (b)(1) through (b)(6).

46. Under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.35, a Separate Implementing Entity (SIE) can implement a storm water management program for another entity such as a municipality, agency, or special district. The SIE implements parts or all of a storm water program for a Permittee. Permittees relying on a SIE to implement their entire program must electronically file an NOI using SMARTS and mail appropriate fee to the State Water Board.

47. Each Permittee is individually responsible for adoption and enforcement of ordinances and/or policies, implementation of identified control measures/BMPs needed to prevent or reduce pollutants in storm water and operation and maintenance (O&M). Enforcement actions concerning this Order will be pursued only against the individual Permittee responsible for specific violations of this Order.

48. In accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations section122.28(b)(3), a Regional Water Board may issue an individual MS4 NPDES Permit to a Permittee otherwise subject to this Order, or adopt an alternative general permit that covers storm water discharges regulated by this Order. In accordance with Code of Federal Regulations section 122.34(b)(3), a Regulated Small MS4 in the same urbanized area as a medium or large MS4 may jointly with the medium or large MS4 seek a modification of the other MS4s permit to be added as a limited co-permittee. The applicability of this Order is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit or joint permit or the date of approval for coverage under the alternative general permit.

49. Certain BMPs implemented or required by Permittees for urban runoff management may create a habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) if not properly designed or maintained. Close collaboration and cooperation among the Permittees, local vector control agencies, Regional Water Board staff, and the California Department of Public Health is necessary to identify and implement appropriate vector control measures that minimize potential nuisances and public health impacts resulting from vector breeding.

50. 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 131.12 requires that state water quality standards include an anti-degradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's anti-degradation policy in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal anti-degradation policy where the federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans) implement, and incorporate by reference, both the State and federal anti-degradation policies.

51. This action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (Public Resources Code § 21100, et seq.) in accordance with Water Code section13389. (*County of Los Angeles v. Cal. Water Boards*, (2006), 143 Cal.App.4th 985.)

52. Following public notice in accordance with State and federal laws and regulations, the State Water Board, in a public hearing on August 8, 2012, heard and considered all comments. The State Water Board has prepared written responses to all significant comments.

53. The State Water Board has considered the costs of complying with this Order and whether the required BMPs meet the minimum MEP Standard required by federal law. Further discussion of cost of compliance is included in the Fact Sheet.

54. This Order shall serve and become effective as an NPDES permit and the Permitees shall comply with all its requirements pursuant to the timeframes identified within the permit.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that operators of Small MS4s subject to this Order shall comply with the following:

A. APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES

Any Small MS4s designated under this Order that chooses to apply for an individual permit or request to join the permit of a Phase I Permittee must notify the Regional Water Board of its intent to do so by July 1, 2013. Census Designated Places (CDPs) listed on Attachment A that are located within an existing NPDES permit area are not required to file for separate coverage and pay separate fees.

A.1. Small MS4 Permittees (Except for Department of Defense and Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Permittees)

a. New Permittees shall electronically file an NOI via SMARTS and mail the appropriate fee to the State Water Board by July 1, 2013. Renewal Permittees shall electronically file an NOI via SMARTS and pay the appropriate application fee to the State Water Board. Any Renewal Permittees with paid 2013 application fee invoices shall receive a prorated refund. If the Permittee is designated as a Regulated Small MS4 by a Regional Water Board after adoption of this Order, the Permittee shall file the NOI and mail the appropriate fee within six months of the date of designation.

b. General Permit coverage will be in effect upon receipt of the following:
   1) NOI via SMARTS
   2) Appropriate Fee (in accordance with the most recent fee schedule[7])
   3) Permit boundary map delineating permit jurisdiction: At a minimum the map shall include the following:

      (a) Phase II MS4 permit boundary based on 2010 Census data. For cities, the permit area boundary is the city boundary. For Counties, permit boundaries must include urbanized areas and places identified in Attachment A located within their jurisdictions. The boundaries must be proposed in the permit boundary map and may be developed in conjunction with the applicable Regional Water Board
      (b) City/County Boundaries
      (c) Main Arterial Streets
      (d) Highways
      (e) Waterways
      (f) Phase I MS4 Permit Boundary (if applicable)

   4) Guidance document: The document shall at least include the following:

      New Permittees:
      (a) Overall program planning
      (b) Identifification of all permit requirements and responsible implementing parties

      Renewal Permittees:
      (a) Overall program planning
      (b) Identification of all permit requirements and responsible implementing parties

[7] California Code of Regulations. Title 23. Division 3. Chapter 9 Waste Discharge Reports and Requirements. Article 1 Fees.

(c) Identification and brief description of each BMP and associated measurable goal included in the Permittee's most current SWMP that constitutes a more specific local or tailored level of implementation that may be more protective of water quality than the minimum requirements of this Order.
(d) Identification of whether the Permittee will maintain, reduce, or cease implementation for each more protective, locally-tailored BMP.
(e) For any more protective, locally-tailored BMP and associated measurable goal for which the Renewal Permittee will reduce or cease implementation, the Renewal Permittee shall demonstrate to the Executive Officer of the relevant Regional Water Board that the reduction or cessation is in compliance with this Order and the maximum extent practicable standard, and will not result in increased pollutant discharges. The demonstration by the Permittee will be subject to public comment before any approval by the Executive Officer of reduction or cessation of BMPs In no instance may the Renewal Permittee reduce or cease a BMP if it is required by the minimum standards set by this Order.

The guidance document may be in spreadsheet, tabular or narrative format.

A.2. Department of Defense and Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Permittees

a. Permittee shall electronically file an NOI via SMARTS and mail the appropriate fee to the State Water Board by July 1, 2013. If the Permittee is designated as a Regulated Small MS4 by a Regional Water Board after adoption of this Order, the Permittee shall file the NOI and mail the appropriate fee within six months of the date of designation.

b. General Permit coverage will be in effect upon receipt of the following:
   1) NOI via SMARTS
   2) Appropriate fee (in accordance with the most recent fee schedule[8])
   3) Permit boundary map as developed by the Permittee

Renewal MS4s must continue implementing their current storm water management programs until submittal of a NOI via SMARTS.

A.3. Waiver Certification

Regulated Small MS4s may seek a waiver from the General Permit requirements if they meet criteria specified in 40 C.F.R. §122.32(c)-(e) or additional criteria specified in A.3.b.(3) below.

In order for a Regional Water Board to waive requirements for a Regulated Small MS4, (1) the Regulated Small MS4 must certify that its discharges do not cause or contribute to, or have the potential to cause or contribute to, a water quality impairment, and (2) the Regulated Small MS4 must meet one of the waiver options in Section b below:

a. Waiver Certification Application Requirements - A Waiver Certification will only be in effect upon completion of the following:

[8] California Code of Regulations. Title 23. Division 3. Chapter 9 Waste Discharge Reports and Requirements. Article 1 Fees.

1) Annual Waiver Certification submitted via SMARTS.
2) Annual Waiver Certification renewal fee of $200 plus any applicable surcharge.
3) Letter via SMARTS from Regional Water Board or its Executive Officer waiving requirements.

Requirements are automatically waived if the Regional Water Board does not respond within six months.

b. Waiver Criteria

(1) Option 1

(a) The jurisdiction served by the system is less than 1,000 people;
(b) The system is not contributing substantially (as defined in Finding 25) to the pollutant loadings of a physically interconnected regulated MS4; and
(c) If the small MS4 discharges any pollutants identified as a cause of impairment of any water body to which it discharges, storm water controls are not needed based on WLAs that are part of a U.S.EPA approved or established TMDL that addresses the pollutant(s) of concern.

(2) Option 2

(a) The jurisdiction served by the system is less than 10,000 people;
(b) The Regional Water Board has evaluated all waters of the U.S. that receive a discharge from the system;
(c) The Regional Water Board has determined that storm water BMPs are not needed based on WLAs that are part of a U.S. EPA approved or established TMDL that addresses the pollutant(s) of concern or an equivalent analysis; and
(d) The Regional Water Board has determined that future discharges from the Regulated Small MS4 do not have the potential to result in exceedances of water quality standards.

(3) Option 3 (applicable to Small MS4s outside an Urbanized Area only)

Small Disadvantaged Community – The Regulated Small MS4 certifies that it is a community with a population of 20,000 or less with an annual median household income (MHI) that is less than 80 percent of the statewide annual MHI. (Wat. Code, § 79505.5 , subd.(a)).

If the Waiver Certification Application Requirements or conditions of any waiver option are not met by the Regulated Small MS4, then the Regulated Small MS4 must submit a NOI via SMARTS and appropriate fee for coverage under this General Permit or apply for an individual NPDES permit.

The State Water Board or a Regional Water Board can, at any time, require a previously waived Regulated Small MS4 to comply with this General Permit or an individual NPDES permit if circumstances change so that the conditions of the waiver are no longer met. Changed circumstances can also allow a Regulated Small MS4 to request a waiver at any time.

B. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

1. Discharges of waste from the MS4 that are prohibited by Statewide Water Quality Control Plans or applicable Regional Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans) are prohibited.

2. Discharges of storm water from the MS4 to waters of the U.S. in a manner causing or threatening to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance as defined in Water Code § 13050 are prohibited.

3. Discharges through the MS4 of material other than storm water to waters of the U.S. shall be effectively prohibited, except as allowed under this Provision or as otherwise authorized by a separate NPDES permit. The following non-storm water discharges are not prohibited provided any pollutant discharges are identified and appropriate control measures to minimize the impacts of such discharges, are developed and implemented under the Permittee's storm water program. This provision does not obviate the need to obtain any other appropriate permits for such discharges.

    a. water line flushing;
    b. individual residential car washing;
    c. diverted stream flows;
    d. rising ground waters;
    e. uncontaminated ground water infiltration (as defined at 40 C.F.R. §35.2005(20)) to separate storm sewers;
    f. uncontaminated pumped ground water;
    g. discharges from potable water sources;
    h. foundation drains;
    i. air conditioning condensation;
    j. springs;
    k. water from crawl space pumps;
    l. footing drains;
    m. flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
    n. dechlorinated swimming pool discharges; and
    o. incidental runoff from landscaped areas(as defined and in accordance with Section B.4 of this Order).

    Discharges or flows from fire-fighting activities are excluded from the effective prohibition against non-storm water and need only be addressed where they are identified as significant sources of pollutants to waters of the U.S.

    If a Permittee or a Regional Water Board Executive Officer determines that any individual or class of non-storm water discharge(s) listed above may be a significant source of pollutants to waters of the U.S. or physically interconnected MS4, or poses a threat to water quality standards (beneficial uses), the Regional Water Board Executive Officer may require the appropriate Permittee to monitor and submit a report and to implement BMPs on the discharge.

4. Discharges in excess of an amount deemed to be incidental runoff shall be controlled. Regulated Small MS4s shall require parties responsible for such to implement Sections B.4.a-d below. Incidental runoff is defined as unintended amounts (volume) of runoff,

such as unintended, minimal over-spray from sprinklers that escapes the area of intended use. Water leaving an intended use area is not considered incidental if it is part of the facility design, if it is due to excessive application, if it is due to intentional overflow or application, or if it is due to negligence.

Parties responsible for controlling runoff in excess of incidental runoff shall:

a. Detect leaks (for example, from broken sprinkler heads) and correct the leaks within 72 hours of learning of the leak;

b. Properly design and aim sprinkler heads;

c. Not irrigate during precipitation events; and

d. Manage pond containing recycled water such that no discharge occurs unless the discharge is a result of a 25-year, 24-hour storm event or greater, and the appropriate Regional Water Board is notified by email no later than 24 hours after the discharge. The notification is to include identifying information, including the Permittee's name and permit identification number.

Non-storm water runoff discharge that is not incidental is prohibited, unless otherwise specified in Section B.3 above.

Incidental runoff may be regulated by waste discharge requirements or, where necessary, waste discharge requirements that serve as a NPDES permit, including MS4 permits.

5. Discharge to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) is prohibited except in compliance with the ASBS Special Protection Provisions in Attachment C. Regulated Small MS4s that discharge to an ASBS are listed in Attachment D and are subject to the ASBS Special Protection Provisions.

C. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS

1. Permittees shall implement controls as required by this Order to reduce the discharge of pollutants from their MS4s to waters of the U. S. to the MEP. Permittees shall additionally reduce the discharge of pollutants (1) to achieve TMDL waste load allocations (WLAs) established for discharges by the MS4s and (2) to comply with the Special Protections for discharges to ASBS.

2. Storm water discharges regulated by this Order shall not contain a hazardous substance in amounts equal to or in excess of a reportable quantity listed in 40 C.F.R. Part 117 or 40 C.F.R. Part 302.

D. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Discharges shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule (CTR), or in the applicable Regional Water Board Basin Plan.

The Permittee shall comply with Receiving Water Limitations through timely implementation of control measures/BMPs and other actions to reduce pollutants in the discharges and other requirements of this Order including any modifications. The storm water program shall be designed to achieve compliance with Receiving Water Limitations. If exceedance(s) of water quality objectives or water quality standards persist notwithstanding implementation of other storm water program requirements of this Order, the Permittee shall assure compliance with Receiving Water Limitations by complying with the following procedure:

1. Upon a determination by either the Permittee or the Regional Water Board that MS4 discharges are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard, the Permittee shall promptly notify and thereafter submit a report to the Regional Water Board that describes BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce any pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance of water quality standards. The report shall include an implementation schedule. The Regional Board may require modifications to the report;

2. Submit any modifications to the report required by the Regional Water Board within 30 days of notification;

3. Implement the actions specified in the report in accordance with the approved schedule;

4. So long as the Permittee has complied with the procedure set forth above and is implementing the actions, the Permittee does not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless directed by the State Water Board or the Regional Water Board to develop additional BMPs.

E. PROVISIONS FOR ALL TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES

E.1. RENEWAL TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES

All Renewal Traditional Small MS4s Permittees shall comply with this Section. Where the requirements of a certain subsection provide a compliance date that is past the effective date of this Order, the Renewal Traditional Small MS4 shall implement its existing program until that date.

E.2. NEW TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEES

New Traditional Small MS4s shall comply with this Section.

E.3. NON-TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4S PERMITTEES

E.3.a. All Renewal Non-Traditional Small MS4 Permittees shall comply with Section F of this Order. Where the requirements of a certain subsection provide a compliance date that is past the effective date of this Order, the Renewal Non-Traditional Small MS4 shall implement its existing program until that date.

E.3.b. New Non-Traditional Small MS4s Permittees shall comply with Section F of this Order.

E.4. SMALL MS4 ASBS PERMITTEES

Both Traditional and Non-traditional Small MS4s Permittees that discharge to ASBS as listed on Attachment D shall comply with Attachment C in addition to all other applicable provisions of this Order.

E.5. SEPARATE IMPLEMENTING ENTITY (SIE)

Permittees, both Traditional and Non-traditional Small MS4s, may rely on a SIE to satisfy one or more of the permit obligations, if the SIE can appropriately and adequately address the storm water issues of the Permittee. The SIE must agree to implement the BMPs, or components thereof, to achieve compliance with this Order. If the SIE fails to implement the BMPs, the Permittee remains responsible for compliance with this Order.

E.6. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ELEMENT

To effectively implement a coordinated storm water program, the Permittee shall have an overarching Program Management element in its storm water management program. The Program Management element shall include the following:

E.6.a. Legal Authority

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall review and revise relevant ordinances or other regulatory mechanisms, or adopt any new ordinances or other regulatory mechanisms, to obtain adequate legal authority, to the extent allowable under state or local law, to control pollutant discharges into and from, as applicable, its MS4, and to meet the requirements of this Order.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –At a minimum, the Permittee shall have adequate legal authority to:

(a) Effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges through the MS4. Exceptions to this prohibition are NPDES-permitted discharges of non-storm water and non-storm water discharges in B.3 that are considered non-significant contributors of pollutants. Where the non-storm water discharge is to a segment of an MS4 that discharges directly to an ASBS, exceptions to the non-storm water prohibition are specified in Attachment C.

(b) Detect and eliminate illicit discharges and illegal connections to the MS4. Illicit connections include pipes, drains, open channels, or other conveyances that have the potential to allow an illicit discharge to enter the MS4. Illicit discharges include all non-storm water discharges not otherwise authorized in this Order, including discharges from organized car washes, mobile cleaning and pressure wash operations,

(c) Respond to the discharge of spills, and prohibit dumping or disposal of materials other than storm water into the MS4.

(d) Require parties responsible for runoff in excess of incidental runoff to implement Discharge Prohibition B.4.a-e.

(e) Require operators of construction sites, new or redeveloped land; and industrial and commercial facilities to minimize the discharge of pollutants to the MS4 through the installation, implementation, or maintenance of BMPs consistent with the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA) Best Management Practice Handbooks or equivalent.

(f) Require information deemed necessary to assess compliance with this Order. The Permittee shall only require information in compliance with the Homeland Security Act or any other federal law that concerns security in the United States. The Permittee shall also have the authority to review designs and proposals for new development and redevelopment to determine whether adequate BMPs will be installed, implemented, and maintained during construction and after final stabilization (post-construction).

(g) Enter private property for the purpose of inspecting, at reasonable times, any facilities, equipment, practices, or operations for active or potential storm water discharges, or non-compliance with local ordinances/standards or requirements in this Order, as consistent with any applicable state and federal laws.

(h) Require that dischargers promptly cease and desist discharging and/or cleanup and abate a discharge, including the ability to:

1) Effectively require the discharger to abate and clean up their discharge, spill, or pollutant release within 72 hours of notification; high risk spill should be cleaned up as soon as possible.

2) Require abatement within 30 days of notification, for uncontrolled sources of pollutants that could pose an environmental threat;

3) Perform the clean-up and abatement work and bill the responsible party, if necessary;

4) Provide the option to order the cessation of activities until such problems are adequately addressed if a situation persists where pollutant-causing sources or activities are not abated;

5) Require a new timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board when all parties agree that clean-up activities cannot be completed within the original timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board in writing within five business days of the determination that the timeframe requires revision.

(i) When warranted, have the ability to:

1) Levy citations or administrative fines against responsible parties either immediately at the site, or within a few days.

2) Require recovery and remediation costs from responsible parties.

(j) Impose more substantial civil or criminal sanctions (including referral to a city or district attorney) and escalate corrective response, consistent with its Enforcement Response Plan developed pursuant to Section E.6.c., for persistent non-compliance, repeat or escalating violations, or incidents of major environmental harm.

E.6.b. Certification

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall certify by its Principal Executive Officer, Ranking Elected Official, or Duly Authorized Representative as described in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.22(b) that the Permittee has and will maintain full legal authority to implement and enforce each of the requirements contained in this Order.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee's certification statement shall include the following:

(a) Identification of all departments within the Permittee's jurisdiction that conduct storm water-related activities and their roles and responsibilities under this Order.

(b) Citation of storm water runoff related ordinances, identification of the topics each ordinance addresses;

(c) Identification of the local administrative and legal procedures and ordinances available to mandate compliance with storm water-related ordinances and therefore with the conditions of this Order.

(d) A description of how storm water related-ordinances are reviewed and implemented.

(e) A statement that the municipality will implement enforcement actions consistent with its Enforcement Response Plan developed pursuant to Section E.6.c.

(iii) **Reporting** – All Permittees shall submit in the second year online Annual Report, a statement signed by an authorized signatory certifying the Permittee has adequate legal authority to comply with all Order requirements.

E.6.c. Enforcement Measures and Tracking

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement an Enforcement Response Plan. The Enforcement Response Plan shall contain enforcement procedures and actions and identify the Permittee's responses to violations and describe how the Permittee will address repeat and continuing violations by implementing progressively stricter responses as needed to achieve compliance.

(ii) **Implementation Level -** The Enforcement Response Plan shall describe how the Permittee will use each of the following types of enforcement responses based on the type of violation:

(a) Verbal Warnings – Verbal warnings are primarily consultative in nature. At a minimum, verbal warnings shall specify the nature of the violation and required corrective action.

(b) Written Notices – Written notices shall include nature of the violation and the required corrective action, with deadlines for taking such action.

(c) Escalated Enforcement Measures – The Permittee shall establish legal authority to employ any combination of the enforcement actions below (or their functional equivalent), and to escalate enforcement responses where necessary to correct persistent non-compliance, repeat or escalating violations, or incidents of major environmental harm:

1) Citations (with Fines) – The Enforcement Response Plan shall describe when the Permittee will assess monetary fines, which may include civil and administrative penalties.

2) Stop Work Orders – The Enforcement Response Plan shall describe when the Permittee will issue stop work orders that require construction activities to be halted, except for those activities directed at cleaning up, abating discharge, and installing appropriate BMPs.

3) Withholding of Plan Approvals or Other Authorizations – Where a facility is in non-compliance, the Enforcement Response Plan shall describe how the Permittee's own approval or authorization processes that affect the facility's ability to discharge to the MS4 can be used to abate the violation.

4) Additional Measures – The Enforcement Response Plan may also describe other escalated measures the Permittee has under its local legal authorities. For example, the Permittee may need to improve erosion control measures and collect the funds to pay for work and materials from the responsible party by either collecting against the project's bond or directly billing the responsible party.

(d) NPDES Permit Referrals–For those construction projects or industrial facilities subject to the State's Construction General Permit (CGP) or Industrial General Permit (IGP), the Permittee shall:

1) Refer non-filers (i.e., those facilities that cannot demonstrate that they obtained permit coverage) to the appropriate Regional Water Board within 30 days of making that determination, or file a complaint on the State Water Board's website: http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/database/CalEPA_Complaint/index.cfm. In making such referrals, at a minimum include the following documentation:

a) Construction project or industrial facility location.

b) Name of owner or operator.

c) Estimated construction project size or type of industrial activity (including the Standard Industrial or the North American Industry Classification, if known).

d) Records of communication with the owner or operator regarding filing requirements.

2) Refer ongoing violations to the appropriate Regional Water Board provided that the Permittee has made a good faith effort of progressive enforcement to achieve compliance with its own ordinances. At a minimum, the Permittee's good faith effort shall include documentation

of two follow-up inspections and two warning letters or notices of violation. In making such referrals, the Permittee shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

a) Construction project or industrial facility location

b) Name of owner or operator

c) Estimated construction project size or type of industrial activity (including Standard Industrial Classification or North American Industry Classification System if known)

d) Records of communication with the owner or operator regarding the violation, including at least two follow-up inspections, two warning letters or notices of violation, and any response from the owner or operator

e) Enforcement Tracking –Track instances of non-compliance via hard-copy files or electronically. The enforcement tracking documentation shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) Name of owner/operator

(2) Location of construction project or industrial facility

(3) Description of violation

(4) Required schedule for returning to compliance

(5) Description of enforcement response used, including escalated responses if repeat violations occur or violations are not resolved within the time specified in the enforcement action.

(6) Accompanying documentation of enforcement response (e.g., notices of noncompliance, notices of violations, etc.)

(7) Any referrals to different departments or agencies

f) Recidivism Reduction – The Permittee shall identify chronic violators of any provision of this Order or of any related local ordinance or regulation and reduce the rate of noncompliance recidivism. The Permittee shall develop incentives, disincentives, or increase inspection frequency at the operator's sites to prevent chronic violations.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.7. EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM

Traditional Small MS4 Permittees may be required to implement Community-Based Social Marketing (CBSM) requirements as detailed in Attachment E upon determination by a Regional Board Executive Officer. The Regional Board Executive Officer shall notify Permittees within

three months of the permit adoption date of their determination to require CBSM.[9] The notification shall include a statement of reasons why the Executive Officer finds that implementation of CBSM is appropriate. If the Permittee disagrees with the Executive Officer determination, the Permittee may bring the dispute to the State Water Board Executive Director or his designee as specified under the Dispute Resolution provision of this Order.

E.7.a. Public Education and Outreach

Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, all Permittees shall comply with the requirements in this Section by selecting one or more of the following Public Education and Outreach options:

1) Contributing to a countywide storm water program, as determined appropriate by the Permittee members, so that the countywide storm water program conducts outreach and education on behalf of its members; or
2) Contributing to a regional outreach and education collaborative effort (a regional outreach and education collaborative effort occurs when all or a majority of the Permittees collaborate to conduct regional outreach and education. Regional outreach and education collaboration includes Permittees defining a uniform and consistent message, deciding how best to communicate the message, and how to facilitate behavioral changes, then collaboratively apply what is learned through local jurisdiction groups, pooling resources and skills.); or
3) Fulfilling outreach and education requirements within their jurisdictional boundaries on their own; or
4) A combination of the previous options, so that all requirements are fulfilled.

Reporting – By the first year Annual Report, the Permittee shall submit information indicating which Public Education and Outreach option(s) it will use to comply with this Section. For each option involving a contribution to a countywide storm water program or regional outreach and education collaborative effort, the Permittee shall complete and have available in the first year Annual Report documentation, such as a written agreement, letter or similar document, which confirms the collaboration with other MS4s.

(i)**Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a comprehensive storm water public education and outreach program. The public education and outreach program shall be designed to reduce pollutant discharges in storm water runoff and non-storm water discharges to the MS4 through increased storm water knowledge and awareness in target communities. The Public Education and Outreach Program shall be designed to measurably increase the knowledge and awareness of targeted audience regarding the municipal storm drain system, impacts of urban runoff and non-storm water discharges on receiving waters, and potential BMP solutions for the target audiences, thereby reducing pollutant releases to the MS4 and the environment.

[9] Getting in Step, A Guide to, Conducting Watershed Outreach Campaigns, 3rd Edition, November 2010, EPA 841-B-10-002, USEPA, Office of Water.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –The Permittee shall, at a minimum:

(a) Develop and implement a public education strategy that establishes education tasks based on water quality problems, target audiences, and anticipated task effectiveness. The strategy must include identification of who is responsible for implementing specific tasks and a schedule for task implementation. The strategy must demonstrate how specific high priority storm water quality issues in the community or local pollutants of concern are addressed.

(b) Implement surveys at least twice during the permit term to gauge the level of awareness in target audiences and effectiveness of education tasks.

(c) Develop and convey a specific storm water message that focuses on the following:
1) Local pollutants of concern
2) Target audience
3) Regional water quality issues

(d) Develop and disseminate appropriate educational materials to target audiences and translate into applicable languages when appropriate (e.g. the materials can utilize various media such as printed materials, billboard and mass transit advertisements, signage at select locations, stenciling at storm drain inlets, radio advertisements, television advertisements, and websites);
(e) Utilize public input (e.g., the opportunity for public comment, or public meetings) in the development of the program;
(f) Distribute the educational materials, using whichever methods and procedures determined appropriate during development of the public education strategy;
(g) Convey messages to explain the benefits of water-efficient and storm water-friendly landscaping[10], using existing information if available;
(h) Develop and convey messages specific to reducing illicit discharges with information about how the public can report incidents to the appropriate authorities. The Permittee must promote, publicize, and facilitate public reporting of illicit discharges or water quality impacts associated with discharges into or from MS4s through a central contact point, including phone numbers for complaints and spill reporting, and publicize to both internal Permittee staff and the public. If 911 is selected, the Permittee must also create, maintain, and publicize a staffed, nonemergency phone number with voicemail, which is checked daily;
(i) Develop and convey messages specific to proper application of pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers;
(j) Within the Permittee's jurisdiction, provide independent, parochial, and public schools with materials to effectively educate school –age children about storm water runoff and how they can help protect water quality habitat in their local watershed (s). The Permittee is encouraged to use environmental and place-based, experiential learning materials that are integrated into school curricula and school facility management[11]. In the case that an environmental and place-

[10] For example, Surfrider's Ocean Friendly Garden Program (http://www.surfrider.org/programs/entry/ocean-friendly-gardens) and the Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance (WELO)
[11] For example, Splash (*www.sac**splash**.org/*),Effie Yeaw Nature Center (www.sacnature.net) or Yolo Basin (www. yolobasin.org)

based, experiential learning local program does not exist, the Permittee may use California's Education and Environment Initiative Curriculum[12] or equivalent.

(k) Develop (or coordinate with existing, effective programs) and convey messages specific to reducing discharges from organized car washes, mobile cleaning and pressure washing operations, and landscape irrigation.

(l) Conduct storm water-friendly education for organized car wash participants and provide information pertaining to car wash discharge reduction. The Permittee may use the Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership's River Friendly Carwash Program[13], or equivalent, for guidance.

(m) Develop and convey messages specific to mobile cleaning and pressure wash businesses.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.7.b. Staff and Site Operator Training and Education

E.7.b.1. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination Training

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a training program for all Permittee staff who, as part of their normal job responsibilities, may be notified of, come into contact with, or otherwise observe an illicit discharge or illegal connection to the storm drain system.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The training program shall include at a minimum:

(a) Identification of an illicit discharge or illegal connection.

(b) Proper procedures for reporting and responding to the illicit discharge or illegal connection.

(c) Follow-up training shall be provided as needed to address changes in procedures, techniques, or staffing.

(d) An annual assessment of their trained staff's knowledge of illicit discharge response and refresher training as needed.

(e) Training for new staff who, as part of their normal job responsibilities may be notified of, come into contact with, or otherwise observe an illicit discharge or illegal connection shall be trained no later than six months after the start of employment.

(f) Contact information, including the procedure for reporting an illicit discharge, shall be included in each of the Permittee's fleet vehicles that are used by field staff.

(g) Focused education on identified illicit discharges and associated illicit discharge locations.

[12] http://www.californiaeei.org/
[13] http://www.beriverfriendly.net/riverfriendlycarwashing/

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.7.b.2. Construction Outreach and Education

(a) Permittee Staff Training

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall ensure that all staff implementing the construction site storm water runoff control program are adequately trained.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee may conduct in-house training or contract with consultants. Training shall be provided to the following staff positions of the MS4:

(a) Plan Reviewers and Permitting Staff - The Permittee shall ensure plan reviewers and permitting staff are qualified individuals, knowledgeable in the technical review of local erosion and sediment control plans, (including proper control measure selection, installation, implementation, and maintenance, as well as administrative requirements such as inspection reporting/tracking and the use of the Permittee's enforcement responses), and are certified pursuant to a State Water Board sponsored program as a Qualified Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Developer (QSD), or a designated person on staff possesses the QSD credential.

(b) Erosion Sediment Control/Storm Water Inspectors - The Permittee shall ensure inspectors are qualified individuals, knowledgeable in inspection procedures, and are certified pursuant to a State Water Board sponsored program as either (1) a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD); (2) a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP); or (3) a designated person on staff possesses each credential (QSD to supervise plan review, QSP to supervise inspection operations).

(c) Third-Party Plan Reviewers, Permitting Staff, and Inspectors - If the Permittee utilizes outside parties to review plans and/or conduct inspections, the Permittee shall ensure these staff are trained.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

(b) Construction Site Operator Education

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and distribute educational materials to construction site operators.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall do the following:

(a) Each year, provide information on training opportunities for construction operators on BMP selection, installation, implementation, and maintenance as well as overall program compliance.

(b) Develop or utilize existing outreach tools (i.e. brochures, posters, etc.) aimed at educating construction operators on appropriate selection, installation, implementation, and maintenance of storm water BMPs, as well as overall program compliance.

(c) Distribute appropriate outreach materials to all construction operators who will be disturbing land within the MS4 boundary. The Permittee's contact information and website shall be included in these materials.

(d) Update the existing storm water website, as necessary, to include information on appropriate selection, installation, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element . The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.7.b.3. Pollution Prevention and Good Housekeeping Staff Training

The Permittee shall train employees on how to incorporate pollution prevention/good housekeeping techniques into Permittee operations.

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop a biennial employee training program for appropriate employees involved in implementing pollution prevention and good housekeeping practices as specified in Section E.11. Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Permittee Operations of this Order. The Permittee shall determine the need for interim training during alternate years when training is not conducted, through an evaluation of employee Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping knowledge. All new hires whose jobs include implementation of pollution prevention and good housekeeping practices must receive this training within the first year of their hire date.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The training program shall include the following:

(a) Biennial training for all employees implementing this program element. This biennual training shall include a general storm water education component, any new technologies, operations, or responsibilities that arise during the year, and the permit requirements that apply to the staff being trained. Employees shall

receive clear guidance on appropriate storm water BMPs to use at municipal facilities and during typical O&M activities.

(b) A biennual assessment of trained staff's knowledge of pollution prevention and good housekeeping and shall revise the training as needed.

(c) A requirement that any contractors hired by the Permittee to perform O&M activities shall be contractually required to comply with all of the storm water BMPs, good housekeeping practices, and standard operating procedures described above.

(d) The Permittee shall provide oversight of contractor activities to ensure that contractors are using appropriate BMPs, good housekeeping practices and following standard operating procedures.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.8. PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND PARTICIPATION PROGRAM

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall involve the public in the development and implementation of activities related to the program. The public participation and involvement program shall encourage volunteerism, public comment and input on policy, and activism in the community. The Permittee shall also be involved in their Integrated Regional Water Management Plan (IRWMP) or other watershed-level planning effort, if applicable.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – At a minimum, the Permittee shall:

(a) Develop a public involvement and participation strategy that establishes who is responsible for specific tasks and goals.

(b) Consider development of a citizen advisory group (either a stand-alone group or utilize an existing group or process). The advisory group may consist of a balanced representation of all affected parties, including residents, business owners, and environmental organizations in the MS4 service area and/or affected watershed. The Permittee may invite the citizen advisory group to participate in the development and implementation of all parts of the community's storm water program.

(c) Create opportunities for citizens to participate in the implementation of BMPs through sponsoring activities (e.g., stream/beach/lake clean-ups, storm drain stenciling, volunteer monitoring and educational activities).

(d) Ensure the public can easily find information about the Permittee's storm water program.

(e) Actively engage in the Permittee's IRWMP or other watershed-level planning effort.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9. ILLICIT DISCHARGE DETECTION AND ELIMINATION

The Permittee shall develop an Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination program to detect, investigate, and eliminate illicit discharges, including illegal dumping, into its system, to the extent allowable under law.[14] The Permittee may utilize the CWP's guide on Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination as guidance.

E.9.a. Outfall Mapping

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall create and maintain an up-to-date and accurate outfall map[15]. The map may be in hard copy and/or electronic form or within a geographic information system (GIS) the development of the outfall map shall include a visual outfall inventory involving a site visit to each outfall. Renewal Permittees that have an existing up-to-date outfall map that includes the minimum requirements specified in Section E.9.a.(ii)(a-e) are not required to re-create the outfall map. This does not exempt Renewal Permittees with an existing outfall map from conducting the field sampling specified in Section E.9.c.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The outfall map shall at a minimum show:

(a) The location of all outfalls[16] that are operated by the Permittee within the urbanized area, drainage areas, and land use(s) contributing to those outfalls that are operated by the Permittee, and that discharge within the Permittee's jurisdiction to a receiving water. Each mapped outfall shall be located using coordinates obtained from a global positioning system (GPS) and given an individual alphanumeric identifier, which shall be noted on the map. Photographs or an electronic database shall be utilized to provide baseline information and track operation and maintenance needs over time.

(b) The location (and name, where known to the Permittee) of all water bodies receiving direct discharges from those outfall pipes.

(c) Priority areas, including, but not limited to the following:

[14] The Permittee shall use the Center for Watershed Protection's guide on Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination (IDDE): A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assistance (available at www.cwp.org) or equivalent when developing an IDDE program. Guidance can also be found at: http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/idde.cfm.

[15] The Permittee may utilize existing forms such as the CWP Outfall Reconnaissance Inventory/Sample Collection Field Sheet while conducting the mapping inventory and Field Sampling as specified below, in Section E.9.c.(http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/idde.cfm).

[16] Submerged outfalls or other outfalls that may pose a threat to public safety and/or that are inaccessible are not required to be inventoried.

1) Areas with older infrastructure that are more likely to have illegal connections and a history of sewer overflows or cross-connections
2) Industrial, commercial, or mixed use areas;
3) Areas with a history of past illicit discharges;
4) Areas with a history of illegal dumping;
5) Areas with onsite sewage disposal systems;
6) Areas upstream of sensitive water bodies;
7) Areas that drain to outfalls greater than 36 inches that directly discharge to the ocean; and
8) Other areas that are likely to have illicit discharges

The priority area list shall be updated annually.

(d) Field sampling stations

(e) The permit boundary

Submerged outfalls or other outfalls that may pose a threat to public safety and/or that are inaccessible are not required to be inventoried.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9.b. Illicit Discharge Source/Facility Inventory

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall maintain an inventory of all industrial/commercial facilities/sources within the Permittee's jurisdiction (regardless of ownership) that could discharge pollutants in storm water to the MS4. The Permittee shall utilize the inventory to identify facilities for inspections of potential illicit discharges.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The inventory shall include the following:

(a) Minimum information for each industrial facility/source:

- Facility name;
- Address;
- Nature of business or activity;
- Physical location (decimal latitude-longitude) of storm drain receiving discharge;
- Name of receiving water and if the facility/source is tributary to a Clean Water Act Section 303(d) listed water body segment or water body segment subject to a TMDL;
- Incorporation of facility information into GIS is optional.

(b) At a minimum, the following industrial and commercial facilities/sources shall be included in the inventory.

- Vehicle salvage yards
- Metal and other recycled materials collection facilities
- Waste transfer facilities
- Vehicle mechanical repair, maintenance or cleaning
- Building trade central facilities or yards
- Corporation yards
- Landscape nurseries and greenhouses
- Building material retailers and storage
- Plastic manufacturers
- Other facilities designated by the Permittees or Regional Water Boards to have reasonable potential to contribute to pollution of storm water runoff

(c) The Permittee shall determine if the facilities that are required to be covered under the Statewide Industrial General Permit have done so. Upon discovering any facilities requiring permit coverage but are not yet permitted, the Permittee shall notify the appropriate Regional Water Board, and include copies of the notification in the online Annual Report.

(d) The Permittee shall update the inventory annually. The update shall be accomplished through collection of new information obtained during inspections and contacts with commercial and industrial facility operators and owners, or through other readily available intra-agency informational databases (e.g., business licenses, pretreatment permits, sanitary sewer hook-up permits, and SMARTS database.

(e) The Permittee shall develop and implement procedures to proactively identify illicit discharges originating from priority areas identified in Section E.9.a.(ii).(c). The Permittee shall implement the procedures to assess priority areas for the presence of illicit discharges at least once over the length of the permit term. The procedures shall include field observations, field screening, inspections, and any other appropriate and effective survey methods. Alternatively, Permittees may establish a self--certification program where Permittees require reports from authorized parties demonstrating the prevention and elimination of illicit discharges at their facilities in priority areas at least once over the length of the permit term.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9.c. Field Sampling to Detect Illicit Discharges

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit (e.g. while conducting the outfall inventory under Section E.9.a.), the Permittee shall sample

any outfalls that are flowing or ponding more than 72 hours after the last rain event. The Permittee shall also conduct dry weather sampling (more than 72 hours since the last rain event) of outfalls annually identified as priority areas.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall:

(a) Conduct monitoring[17] for the following indicator parameters identified in Table 1 to help determine the source of the discharge. Alternatively, the Permittee may select parameters based on local knowledge of pollutants of concern in lieu of sampling for the parameters listed in Table 1. Modifications and associated justifications shall be identified within SMARTS prior to conducting field sampling as specified in Section E.9.c.(i).

Table 1. Indicator Parameters

Indicator Parameters Used to Detect Illicit Discharges					
Parameter	**Discharge Types It Can Detect**				
	Sewage	**Washwater**	**Tap Water**	**Industrial or Commercial Liquid Wastes**	**Laboratory/Analytical Challenges**
Ammonia	●	⦿	○	⦿	Can change into other nitrogen forms as the flow travels to the outfall
Color	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	
Conductivity	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	Ineffective in saline waters
Detergents – Surfactants	●	●	○	⦿	Reagent is a hazardous waste
Fluoride*	○	○	●	⦿	Reagent is a hazardous waste Exception for communities that do not fluoridate their tap water
Hardness	⦿	⦿	⦿	⦿	
pH	○	⦿	○	⦿	
Potassium	⦿	○	○	●	May need to use two separate analytical techniques, depending on the concentration
Turbidity	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	

● Can almost always (>80% of samples) distinguish this discharge from clean flow types (e.g., tap water or natural water). For tap water, can distinguish from natural water.
⦿ Can sometimes (>50% of samples) distinguish this discharge from clean flow types depending on regional characteristics, or can be helpful in combination with another parameter
○ Poor indicator. Cannot reliably detect illicit discharges, or cannot detect tap water
N/A: Data are not available to assess the utility of this parameter for this purpose.
Data sources: Pitt (
*Fluoride is a poor indicator when used as a single parameter, but when combined with additional parameters (such as detergents, ammonia and potassium), it can almost always distinguish between sewage and wash water.

[17] A description of indicator parameter sampling equipment is described in Chapter 12: Indicator Monitoring in the CWP IDDE: Guidance Manual found at: http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/idde_manualwithappendices.pdf. Sampling may be conducted using field test kits.

(b) Verify that indicator parameters, as specified in Table 2. Action Level Concentrations for Indicator Parameters are not exceeded. Alternatively, the Permittee may tailor Table 2 to align with parameters based on local knowledge of pollutants of concern. Modifications and associated justifications shall be identified within SMARTS prior to conducting field sampling as specified in Section E.9.c.(i).

Table 2. Action Level Concentrations for Indicator Parameters

Indicator Parameter	Action Level Concentration
Ammonia	>= 50 mg/L
Color	>= 500 units
Conductivity	>= 2,000 µS/cm
Hardness	<= 10 mg/L as CaCO3 or >= 2,000 mg/L as CaCO3
pH	<= 5 or >=9
Potassium	>= 20 mg/L
Turbidity	>= 1,000 NTU

(c) Conduct follow up investigations per Section E.9.d. if the action level concentrations are exceeded.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9.d. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination Source Investigations and Corrective Actions

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop written procedures for conducting investigations into the source of all non-storm water discharges suspected to be illicit discharges, including approaches to requiring such discharges to be eliminated, and procedures to implement corrective actions (e.g., BMPs). These procedures shall be included as part of the Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination program. The Permittee may leverage existing inspection procedures and personnel to conduct illicit discharge detection and elimination source investigations and corrective actions.

(ii) **Implementation Level -** At a minimum, the Permittee shall conduct an investigation(s) to identify and locate the source of any suspected illicit discharge within 72 hours of becoming aware of the suspected illicit discharge. For investigations that require more than 72 hours, the Permittee shall identify the actions being taken to identify and locate the source of the suspected illicit discharge.

(a) Non-storm water discharges suspected of being sanitary sewage and/or significantly contaminated shall be investigated within 24 hours.

(b) The Permittee shall prioritize investigations of suspected sanitary sewage and/or significantly contaminated discharges over investigations of non-storm water discharges suspected of being cooling water, wash water, or natural flows.

(c) Report immediately the occurrence of any flows believed to be an immediate threat to human health or the environment to local Health Department.

(d) Determine and document through its investigations the source of all non-storm water discharges. If the source of the non-storm water discharge is found to be a discharge authorized under this General Permit, or authorized under another NPDES permit, no further action is required.

(e) Corrective Action to Eliminate Illicit Discharge – Once the source of the illicit discharge has been determined, the Permittee shall immediately notify the responsible party of the problem, and require the responsible party to conduct all necessary corrective actions to eliminate the non-storm water discharge within 72 hours of notification. Upon being notified that the discharge has been eliminated, conduct a follow-up investigation and field screening to verify that the discharge has been eliminated using BMPs or some other corrective action. The Permittee shall document its follow-up investigation. The Permittee may seek recovery and remediation costs from responsible parties or require compensation for the cost of field screening and investigations. Resulting enforcement actions shall follow the program's Enforcement Response Plan as specified in E.6.c.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.9.e. Spill Response Plan

(i) **Task Description** – Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a spill response plan.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - At a minimum, the spill response plan will incorporate the information from Section E.9.c. and outline the following:

(a) Agency roles and responsibilities (e.g. County Department of Environmental Health, local police department, local fire department, etc.)
(b) The procedures for responding to complaints
(c) How investigations are to be conducted
(d) How clean up is initiated or conducted
(e) How reporting is completed and what information is required

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this

program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.10. CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER RUNOFF CONTROL PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop, implement, and enforce a program to prevent construction site discharges of pollutants and impacts on beneficial uses of receiving waters. The program shall include the development of an enforceable construction site storm water runoff control ordinance for all projects that disturb less than one acre of soil. The construction site storm water runoff control ordinance shall include, at a minimum, requirements for erosion and sediment controls, soil stabilization, dewatering, source controls, pollution prevention measures and prohibited discharges.

Projects that disturb one acre or more of soil or disturb less than one acre but are part of a larger common plan or development or sale are subject to the CGP in addition to the construction site storm water runoff control ordinance.

E.10.a. Construction Site Inventory

(i) **Task Description -** Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall maintain an inventory of all projects subject to the local construction site storm water runoff control ordinance within its jurisdiction.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –The Permittee shall maintain an inventory of all construction projects and continuously update as new projects are permitted and projects are completed. The inventory shall address all projects subject to the local construction site storm water runoff control ordinance. For projects subject to the CGP the Permittee may obtain the inventory from the SMARTS database and shall supplement as needed by the Permittee.

The inventory shall contain, at a minimum:
(a) Relevant contact information for each project (e.g., name, address, phone, email, etc. for the owner and contractor);
(b) The basic site information including location, status, size of the project and area of disturbance;
(c) The location of the project with respect to all waterbodies, waterbodies listed as impaired by sediment-related pollutants, and waterbodies listed as impaired for sediment or turbidity under the CWA Section 303(d) and approved by U.S. EPA;
(d) Project threat to water quality;
(e) Current construction phase;
(f) The required inspection frequency per the local construction site storm water runoff control ordinance;
(g) The project start and anticipated completion dates; and
(h) The date the Permittee approved the erosion and sediment control plan in accordance with this Section.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.10.b. Construction Plan Review and Approval Procedures

(i) **Task Description** – Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop procedures to review and approve relevant construction plan documents.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The review procedures shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(a) Prior to issuing a grading or building permit, the Permittee shall require each operator of a construction activity within its jurisdiction to prepare and submit an erosion and sediment control plan for the Permittee's review and written approval. The Permittee shall not approve any erosion and sediment control plan unless it contains appropriate site-specific construction site BMPs that meet the minimum requirements of the Permittee's construction site storm water runoff control ordinance. If the erosion and sediment control plan is revised, the Permittee shall review and approve those revisions.
(b) Require that the erosion and sediment control plan include the rationale used for selecting BMPs including supporting soil loss calculations, if necessary.
(c) Require that the erosion and sediment control plan list applicable permits directly associated with the grading activity, including, but not limited to the State Water Board's CGP, State Water Board 401 Water Quality Certification, U.S. Army Corps 404 permit, and California Department of Fish and Game 1600 Agreement. Include as a condition of the grading permit that the operator submit evidence to the MS4 that all permits directly associated with the grading activity have been obtained prior to commencing the soil disturbing activities authorized by the grading permit.
(d) Conduct and document review of each erosion and sediment control plan using a checklist or similar process.
(e) The SWPPP developed pursuant to the CGP may substitute for the erosion and sediment control plan for projects where a SWPPP is developed. The Permittee is responsible for reviewing applicable portions of the SWPPP for compliance with the Permittee's construction site storm water runoff control ordinance and this Order.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.10.c. Construction Site Inspection and Enforcement

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall use legal authority to implement procedures for inspecting public and private construction projects and conduct enforcement if necessary. The Permittee may leverage existing inspection procedures and personnel to conduct construction site inspections and enforcement.

(ii) **Implementation Level –** The inspection procedures shall be implemented to verify compliance with the Permittee's construction site storm water control ordinance. At a minimum, inspections must be conducted at priority construction sites (defined below) prior to land disturbance (during the rainy season), during active construction and following active construction. Construction site inspections shall include assessment of compliance with the Permittee's construction site storm water runoff control ordinance, and other applicable ordinances. A Permittee may propose, for Regional Water Board Executive Officer approval, an alternative approach for construction site oversight, provided the Permittee demonstrates the approach will be equally effective at reducing the discharge of pollutants from construction sites to the maximum extent practicable.

Prior to allowing an operator to commence land disturbance during the rainy season, the Permittee must perform an inspection, to ensure all necessary sediment controls are in place. During active construction, the Permittee shall conduct inspections, based on prioritization of construction sites. Active construction inspections shall include at a minimum: inspection of maintenance of BMPs, effectiveness of BMPs installed and verification that pollutants of concern are not discharged into receiving water bodies.

Prioritization criteria shall be based on project threat to water quality. Project threat to water quality includes soil erosion potential, site slope, projects size and type, sensitivity of receiving water bodies, proximity to receiving water bodies, non-storm water discharges, projects more than one acre that are not subject to the CGP (sites that have obtained an Erosivity Waiver) and past record of non-compliance by the operator of the construction site. Inspection frequencies shall be conducted based on the prioritization criteria described above.

At the conclusion of the project, the Permittee must inspect to ensure that all disturbed areas have been stabilized and that all temporary erosion and sediment control measures that are no longer needed have been removed as required by the local construction site storm water control ordinance.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11. POLLUTION PREVENTION/GOOD HOUSEKEEPING FOR PERMITTEE OPERATIONS PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop and implement a program to prevent or reduce the amount of pollutant runoff from Permittee operations. The Permittee shall implement appropriate BMPs for preventing or reducing the amount of storm water pollution generated by Permittee operations.

E.11.a. Inventory of Permittee-Owned and Operated Facilities

(i) **Task Description** - Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and maintain an inventory of Permittee-owned or operated facilities within their jurisdiction that are a threat to water quality, if applicable.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The inventory shall include all Permittee-owned or operated facilities within their jurisdiction that are potential significant sources of pollution in storm water, including the following if applicable:

- Airports
- Animal control facilities
- Chemical storage facilities
- Composting facilities
- Equipment storage and maintenance facilities (including landscape-related operations)
- Fuel farms
- Hazardous waste disposal facilities
- Hazardous waste handling and transfer facilities
- Incinerators
- Landfills
- Materials storage yards
- Pesticide storage facilities
- Public buildings, including schools, libraries, police stations, fire stations, Permittee (municipal) buildings, restrooms, and similar buildings (i.e., buildings with a similar potential to be sources of storm water pollution as the examples provided)
- Public parking lots
- Public golf courses
- Public swimming pools
- Public parks
- Public works yards
- Public marinas
- Recycling facilities
- Salt or de-icing storage facilities
- Solid waste handling and transfer facilities
- Transportation hubs (e.g. bus transfer stations)
- Vehicle storage and maintenance areas
- Vehicle fueling facilities
- Other (as directed by appropriate Regional Water Board)

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.b. Map of Permittee-Owned or Operated Facilities

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, submit a map of the area within the permit boundary and identify where the inventoried Permittee-owned or operated facilities are located.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The map identifying the location of the inventoried Permittee-owned or operated facilities shall identify the storm water drainage system (e.g., storm water outfalls or other mechanisms in which storm water leaves the site) corresponding to each of the facilities as well as the receiving waters to which these facilities discharge. The map shall also show the facility and the manager of each facility, including contact information.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.c. Facility Assessment

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, for all the inventoried Permittee-owned or operated facilities, the Permittee shall conduct a comprehensive inspection and assessment of pollutant discharge potential and identification of pollutant hotspots using the Center for Watershed Protection's (CWP) guide on Urban Subwatershed and Site Reconnaissance, or equivalent.[18]

(ii) **Implementation Levels** - Conduct an annual review and assessment of all municipally owned or operated facilities to determine their potential to impact surface waters. The assessment shall include the following:

(a) Identification of pollutant hotspots:

Based on the annual assessment, the Permittee shall identify those facilities that have a high potential to generate storm water and non-storm water pollutants as pollutant hotspots and assign them a high priority. Among the factors to be considered are the type and volume of pollutants stored at the site, the presence of improperly stored materials,

[18] The Permittee shall use the Center for Watershed Protection's Restoration Manual Series guide on Urban Subwatershed and Site Reconnaissance: a User's Manual (available as a free download at www.cwp.org) or equivalent when identifying priority areas. Hotspots are specific operations in a subwatershed that may generate high storm water pollution.

activities that should not be performed outside (e.g., changing automotive fluids, vehicle washing), proximity to water bodies, poor housekeeping practices, and the discharge of pollutant(s) of concern to receiving water(s). Pollutant hotspots shall include, at a minimum, the Permittee's maintenance yards, hazardous waste facilities, fuel storage and/or dispensing locations, airports marinas, and any other facilities at which chemicals or other materials have a high potential to be discharged in storm water.

(b) Documentation of the comprehensive assessment procedures and results:

The Permittee shall document the procedures it uses for conducting the comprehensive assessment along with a copy of any site evaluation checklists used to conduct the comprehensive assessment.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.d. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans

(i) **Task Description** – Within the fourth year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement SWPPPs for pollutant hotspots. If a Permittee has an existing document such as Hazardous Materials Business Plan, Spill Prevention Plan, or other equivalent document the Permittee is not required to develop a SWPPP.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall implement the following:

(a) The Permittee shall develop and implement a site-specific SWPPP that identifies existing storm water BMPs and a set of storm water BMPs to be installed, implemented, and maintained to minimize the discharge of pollutants to protect water quality. The Permittee may utilize the CWP guide on Urban Subwatershed and Site Reconnaissance, or equivalent, as guidance.

(b) The SWPPP(s) shall be kept on-site at each of the Permittee-owned or operated facilities' offices for which it was completed. The SWPPP shall be updated as necessary.

(c) At a minimum the SWPPP will address the following:

1) Facility specific information (location, owner, address, etc.)
2) Purpose of the document
3) Key staff/contacts at the facility
4) Site map with drainage identified

5) Identification of significant materials that are handled and stored at the facility that may be exposed to storm water
6) Description of potential pollutant sources
7) Facility BMPs
8) Spill control and cleanup – response to spills
9) Inspection schedule
10) Inspection procedures and checklist for inspections conducted to ensure proper selection, implementation, and maintenance of all BMPs

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.e. Inspections, Visual Monitoring and Remedial Action

(i) **Task Description** – Within the fifth year of the effective date of the Permit, the Permittee shall conduct regular inspections of Permittee-owned and operated facilities.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Inspections shall be conducted as follows:

(a) Quarterly visual hotspot inspections – Perform quarterly visual inspections, in accordance with the inspection procedures and inspection checklist developed for each Permittee-owned or operated hotspot, to ensure materials and equipment are clean and orderly; to minimize the potential for pollutant discharge; and to ensure effective selection, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs. The Permittee shall look for evidence of spills and immediately clean them up to prevent contact with precipitation or runoff. The quarterly inspections shall be tracked in a log for every facility, and records kept with the SWPPP (records may be kept electronically). The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct the deficiencies.

(b) Annual Hotspot comprehensive inspections – At least once per year, the Permittee shall conduct a comprehensive inspection of each hotspot facility, including all storm water BMPs, in accordance with the facility-specific inspection procedures and inspection checklist. The Permittee shall pay specific attention, without limiting its attention, to: waste storage areas, dumpsters, vehicle and equipment maintenance/fueling areas, material handling areas, and similar potential pollutant-generating areas. The annual inspection results shall be documented and records kept with the SWPPP. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct deficiencies.

(c) Quarterly Hotspot visual observation of storm water and non-storm water discharges – At least once per quarter visually observe discharge locations from hotspot facilities. Where discharges are observed identify any observed

problems (e.g., color, foam, sheen, turbidity) associated with pollutant sources or BMPs shall be remedied as soon as practicable or before the next storm event, whichever is sooner. Visual observations shall be documented, and records kept with the SWPPP. This inspection shall be done in accordance with the developed standard operating procedures. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct the deficiencies.

(d) Non-Hotspot Inspection – At a minimum, inspect each inventoried municipal facility that is not a hotspot, once per permit term.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.f. Storm Drain System Assessment and Prioritization

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement procedures to assess and prioritize MS4 storm drain system maintenance, including but not limited to, catch basins, pipe and pump infrastructure, above-ground conveyances, including receiving water bodies within the Permittee's urbanized area and detention basins.

If flood conveyance maintenance is undertaken by another entity, the Permittee shall coordinate with the flood conveyance management entity by year three to assess and prioritize maintenance of the MS4 storm drain system.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall:

Assess/prioritize storm drain system facilities for cleanout – Assign a priority to MS4 storm drain facilities within the Permittee's urbanized areas based on accumulation of sediment, trash and/or debris. In particular, assign high priority to catch basin meeting any of the following criteria:

1) Catch basins known to accumulate a significant amount of sediment, trash, and/or debris;
2) Catch basins collecting large volumes of runoff;
3) Catch basin collecting runoff from area that do not receive regular sweet sweeping;
4) Catch basins collecting runoff from drainage areas with exposed or disturbed soil; or
5) Catch basins that receive citizen complaints/reports.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment

and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.g. Maintenance of Storm Drain System

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall begin maintenance of all high priority storm drain systems on an ongoing schedule.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall begin maintenance of storm drain systems according to the procedures and priorities developed according to this Section. At a minimum the Permittee shall:

(a) Inspect storm drain systems – Based on the priorities assigned above in Section E.11.f.(ii)(a), develop and implement a strategy to inspect storm drain systems within the Permittee's jurisdiction. At a minimum, inspect all high priority catch basins and systems annually.

(b) Clean storm drains – Develop and implement a schedule to clean high priority catch basins and other systems. Cleaning frequencies shall be based on priority areas, with higher priority areas receiving more frequent maintenance.

(c) Labeling catch basins – Ensure that each catch basin in high foot traffic areas includes a legible storm water awareness message (e.g., a label, stencil, marker, or pre-cast message such as “drains to the creek” or “only rain in the drain”). Catch basins with illegible or missing labels shall be recorded and re-labeled within one month of inspection.

(d) Maintain surface drainage structures – High priority facilities, such as those with recurrent illegal dumping, shall be reviewed and maintained annually as needed. Non-priority facilities shall be reviewed as needed. Removal of trash and debris from high priority areas shall occur annually prior to the rainy season.

(e) Dispose of waste materials – Develop and implement a procedure to dewater and dispose of materials extracted from catch basins. This procedure shall ensure that water removed during the catch basin cleaning process and waste material will not reenter the MS4.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.h. Permittee Operations and Maintenance Activities (O&M)

(i) **Task Description –** Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall assess their O&M activities for potential to discharge pollutants in storm water and inspect all O&M BMPs on a quarterly basis.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall:

(a) Develop and implement a program to assess O&M activities and subsequently develop applicable BMPs. The following Permittee O&M activities shall be included in the assessment for their potential to discharge pollutants in storm water:

1) Road and parking lot maintenance, including sidewalk repair, curb and gutter repair, pothole repair, pavement marking, sealing, and re-paving
2) Bridge maintenance, including re-chipping, grinding, saw cutting, and painting
3) Cold weather operations, including plowing, sanding, and application of deicing compounds and maintenance of snow disposal areas
4) Right-of-way maintenance, including mowing, herbicide and pesticide application, and planting vegetation
5) Storm water relevant Permittee-sponsored or sanctioned events such as large outdoor festivals, parades, or street fairs (eg. Earth Day, Coastal Cleanup Day, Creek Week)
6) Green waste deposited in the street
7) Graffiti removal
8) Hydrant flushing

(b) Identify all materials that could be discharged from each of these O&M activities, and which materials contain pollutants. Typical pollutants associated with these activities include metals, chlorides, hydrocarbons (e.g. benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylene), sediment, green waste, herbicide, pesticide, dried paint, and trash.

(c) Develop and implement a set of BMPs that, when applied during Permittee O&M activities, will reduce pollutants in storm water and non-storm water discharges. The Permittee shall use the CASQA Municipal Handbook or equivalent.

(d) Evaluate BMPs – All BMPs implemented during O&M activities shall be evaluated quarterly.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.i. Incorporation of Water Quality and Habitat Enhancement Features in New Flood Management Facilities

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a process for incorporating water quality and habitat enhancement features into new and rehabilitated flood management facilities.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall develop and implement a process to incorporate water quality and habitat enhancement features in the design of all new

and rehabilitated flood management projects that are associated with the MS4 or that discharge to the MS4.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.11.j. Landscape Design and Maintenance

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit**,** the Permittee shall implement a landscape design and maintenance program to reduce the amount of water, pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used during Permittee operations and activities[19].

(ii) **Implementation Tasks** – At a minimum, the Permittee shall:

(a) Evaluate pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used and application activities performed and identify pollution prevention and source control opportunities.

(b) Implement practices that reduce the discharge of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers. At a minimum the Permittee shall:

1) Implement educational activities for municipal applicators and distributors.

2) Implement landscape management measures that rely on non-chemical solutions, including:

a) Create drought-resistant soils by amending soils with compost;
b) Create soil microbial community through the use of compost, compost tea, or inoculation;
c) Use native and/or climate appropriate plants to reduce the amount of water, pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used;
d) Practice grasscycling on decorative turf landscapes to reduce water use and the need for fertilizers;
e) Keeping grass clippings and leaves away from waterways and out of the street using mulching, composting, or landfilling;
f) Preventing application of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers during irrigation or within 48 hours of predicted rainfall with greater than 50% probability as predicted by National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)[20];
g) Limiting or replacing herbicide and pesticide use (e.g., conducting manual weed and insect removal);
h) Prohibiting application of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers as required by the regulations DPR 11-004 Prevention of Surface Water Contamination by Pesticides enacted by the Department of Pesticide Regulation;

[19] Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance can be found at: http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/docs/MWELO09-10-09.pdf
[20] www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast

i) Reducing mowing of grass to allow for greater pollutant removal, but not jeopardizing public safety.

3) Collect and properly dispose of unused pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers.

4) Minimize irrigation run-off by using an evapotranspiration-based irrigation schedule and rain sensors.

(c) Record the types and amounts of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used in the permit area.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12. POST CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

E.12.a. Post-Construction Measures

Permittees shall regulate development to comply with the following Sections:

- E.12.b Site Design Measures
- E.12.c. Regulated Projects
- E.12.d. Source Control Measures
- E.12.e. Low Impact Development (LID) Design Standards
- E.12.f. Hydromodification Measures
- E.12.g. Enforceable Mechanisms
- E.12.h. Operation and Maintenance of Storm Water Control Measures
- E.12.i. Post-Construction Best Management Practice Condition Assessment
- E.12.j. Planning and Development Review Process
- E.12.k. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements Based on Assessment and Maintenance of Watershed Processes
- E.12.l. Alternative Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program

E.12.b. Site Design Measures

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall require implementation of site design measures for all projects that create and/or replace (including projects with no net increase in impervious footprint) between 2,500 square feet and 5,000 square feet of impervious surface, including detached single family homes that create and/or replace 2,500 square feet or more of impervious surface and are not part of a larger plan of development. Site design measures as specified in this section are not applicable to linear underground/overhead projects (LUPs).

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Projects shall implement one or more of the following site design measures to reduce project site runoff:

(a) Stream Setbacks and Buffers - a vegetated area including trees, shrubs, and herbaceous vegetation, that exists or is established to protect a stream system, lake reservoir, or coastal estuarine area;
(b) Soil Quality Improvement and Maintenance - improvement and maintenance soil through soil amendments and creation of microbial community;
(c) Tree Planting and Preservation - planting and preservation of healthy, established trees that include both evergreens and deciduous, as applicable;
(d) Rooftop and Impervious Area Disconnection - rerouting of rooftop drainage pipes to drain rainwater to rain barrels, cisterns, or permeable areas instead of the storm sewer;
(e) Porous Pavement - pavement that allows runoff to pass through it, thereby reducing the runoff from a site and surrounding areas and filtering pollutants;
(f) Green Roofs - a vegetative layer grown on a roof (rooftop garden);
(g) Vegetated Swales - a vegetated, open-channel management practice designed specifically to treat and attenuate storm water runoff;
(h) Rain Barrels and Cisterns - system that collects and stores storm water runoff from a roof or other impervious surface.

Project proponents shall use the State Water Board SMARTS Post-Construction Calculator[21], or equivalent to quantify the runoff reduction resulting from implementation of site design measures.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.c. Regulated Projects

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement standards to effectively reduce runoff and pollutants associated with runoff from Regulated Projects as defined below.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall regulate all projects that create and/or replace 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (Regulated Projects). The Permittee shall require these Regulated Projects to implement measures for site design, source control, runoff reduction, storm water treatment and baseline hydromodification management as defined in this Order.

Regulated Projects do not include:

- Detached single family home projects that are not part of a larger plan of development;
- Interior remodels;

[21] The State Water Board SMARTS Post-Construction Calculator can be found at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.jsp

- Routine maintenance or repair such as: exterior wall surface replacement, pavement resurfacing within the existing footprint.
- LUPs - Unless the LUP has a discrete location that has 5,000 square feet or more of newly constructed contiguous impervious surface. When the LUP has a discrete location that has 5,000 sq-ft or more of new contiguous impervious surface, only that specific discrete location is subject to Section E.12.c.

Regulated Projects include development projects. Development includes new and redevelopment projects on public or private land that fall under the planning and permitting authority of a Permittee. Redevelopment is any land-disturbing activity that results in the creation, addition, or replacement of exterior impervious surface area on a site on which some past development has occurred. Redevelopment does not include trenching, excavation and resurfacing associated with LUPs; pavement grinding and resurfacing of existing roadways; construction of new sidewalks, pedestrian ramps, or bike lanes on existing roadways; or routine replacement of damaged pavement such as pothole repair or replacement of short, non-contiguous sections of roadway. The following (a-c) describe specific Regulated Project requirements for redevelopment, road projects and LUPs:

(a) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included to the extent feasible.

(b) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of less than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, only runoff from the new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included.

(c) Road Projects and LUPs - Any of the following types of road projects and LUPs that create 5,000 square feet or more of newly constructed contiguous impervious surface and that are public road projects and/or fall under the building and planning authority of a Permittee shall comply with Section E.12.e. Low Impact Development Standards except that treatment of runoff of the 85th percentile that cannot be infiltrated onsite shall follow U.S. EPA guidance regarding green infrastructure to the extent feasible. Types of projects include:

1) Construction of new streets or roads, including sidewalks and bicycle lanes built as part of the new streets or roads.
2) Widening of existing streets or roads with additional traffic lanes.
   a) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface of an existing street or road, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included in the treatment system design.
   b) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of less than 50 percent (but 5,000 square feet or more) of the impervious surface

of an existing street or road, only the runoff from new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included in the treatment system design.

3) Construction of linear underground/overhead projects (LUPs)
4) Specific exclusions are:
   a) Sidewalks built as part of new streets or roads and built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.
   b) Bicycle lanes that are built as part of new streets or roads that direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.
   c) Impervious trails built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas, or other non-erodible permeable areas, preferably away from creeks or towards the outboard side of levees.
   d) Sidewalks, bicycle lanes, or trails constructed with permeable surfaces.
   e) Trenching, excavation and resurfacing associated with LUPs; pavement grinding and resurfacing of existing roadways and parking lots; construction of new sidewalks, pedestrian ramps, or bike lanes on existing roadways; or routine replacement of damaged pavement such as pothole repair or replacement of short, non-contiguous sections of roadway.

Effective Date for Applicability of Low Impact Development Runoff Standards to Regulated Projects: By the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall require these Post-Construction Standards be applied on applicable new and redevelopment Regulated Projects, both private development requiring municipal permits and public projects, to the extent allowable by applicable law. These include discretionary permit projects that have not been deemed complete for processing and discretionary permit projects without vesting tentative maps that have not requested and received an extension of previously granted approvals. Discretionary projects that have been deemed complete prior to the second year of the effective date of this Order are not subject to the Post-Construction Standards herein. For the Permittee's Regulated Projects, the effective date shall be the date their governing body or designee approves initiation of the project design.

Permittee's Development Projects - The Permittee shall develop and implement an equivalent approach, to the approach used for private development projects, to apply the most current version of the low impact development runoff standards to applicable public development projects, to the extent allowable by applicable law.

E.12.d. Source Control Measures

(i) **Task Description** – Regulated Projects with pollutant-generating activities and sources shall be required to implement standard permanent and/or operation source control measures as applicable.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Measures for the following pollutant generating activities and sources shall be designed consistent with recommendations from the CASQA

Stormwater BMP Handbook for New Development and Redevelopment or equivalent manual, and include:

(a) Accidental spills or leaks
(b) Interior floor drains
(c) Parking/storage areas and maintenance
(d) Indoor and structural pest control
(e) Landscape/outdoor pesticide use
(f) Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features
(g) Restaurants, grocery stores, and other food service operations
(h) Refuse areas
(i) Industrial processes
(j) Outdoor storage of equipment or materials
(k) Vehicle and equipment cleaning
(l) Vehicle and equipment repair and maintenance
(m) Fuel dispensing areas
(n) Loading docks
(o) Fire sprinkler test water
(p) Drain or wash water from boiler drain lines, condensate drain lines, rooftop equipment, drainage sumps, and other sources
(q) Unauthorized non-storm water discharges
(r) Building and grounds maintenance

E.12.e. Low Impact Development (LID) Design Standards

(i) **Task Description –** The Permittee shall require all Regulated Projects to implement low impact development (LID) standards designed to reduce runoff, treat storm water, and provide baseline hydromodification management to the extent feasible, to meet the Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment under Section E.12.e(ii)(c).

(ii) **Implementation Level –** The Permittee shall adopt and implement requirements and standards to ensure design and construction of development projects achieve the following LID Design Standards.

(a) **Site Assessment**

At the earliest planning stages, the Permittee shall require Regulated Projects to assess and evaluate how site conditions, such as soils, vegetation, and flow paths, will influence the placement of buildings and paved surfaces. The evaluation will be used to meet the goals of capturing and treating runoff and assuring these goals are incorporated into the project design. The Permittee may adopt or reference an existing LID site assessment methodology[22]Permittees shall require Regulated Projects to consider optimizing the site layout through the following methods:

1) Define the development envelope and protected areas, identifying areas that are most suitable for development and areas to be left undisturbed.

[22] Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California (Low Impact Development Center – See CASQA's LID website at: http://www.casqa.org/LID/tabid/240/Default.aspx.

2) Concentrate development on portions of the site with less permeable soils and preserve areas that can promote infiltration.
3) Limit overall impervious coverage of the site with paving and roofs.
4) Set back development from creeks, wetlands, and riparian habitats.
5) Preserve significant trees.
6) Conform the site layout along natural landforms.
7) Avoid excessive grading and disturbance of vegetation and soils.
8) Replicate the site's natural drainage patterns.
9) Detain and retain runoff throughout the site.

(b) **Drainage Management Areas**

The Permittee shall require each Regulated Project to provide a map or diagram dividing the developed portions of the project site into discrete Drainage Management Areas (DMAs), and to manage runoff from each DMA using Site Design Measures, Source Controls and/or Storm Water Treatment and Baseline Hydromodification Measures.

(c) **Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment**

The Permittees shall require facilities designed to evapotranspire, infiltrate, harvest/use, and biotreat storm water to meet at least one of the following hydraulic sizing design criteria:

1) Volumetric Criteria:

   a) The maximized capture storm water volume for the tributary area, on the basis of historical rainfall records, determined using the formula and volume capture coefficients in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998) pages 175-178 (that is, approximately the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event); or

   b) The volume of annual runoff required to achieve 80 percent or more capture, determined in accordance with the methodology in Section 5 of the CASQA's Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (2003), using local rainfall data.

2) Flow-based Criteria:

   a) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 0.2 inches per hour intensity; or

   b) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 2 times the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity as determined from local rainfall records.

(d) **Site Design Measures**

The Permittee shall implement Site Design Measures (as defined in Section E.12.b. Site Design Measures and Section E.12.e(ii)(a) Site Assessment), site layout and design measures, based on the objective of achieving infiltration, evapotranspiration and/or harvesting/reuse of the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event. Site design measures shall be used to reduce the amount of runoff, to the extent technically feasible, for which retention and runoff is required . Any remaining runoff from impervious DMAs may then be directed to one or more bioretention facilities as specified in Section E.12.e.(ii)(f), below.

(e) **Source Controls**

The Permittee shall implement Source Controls as defined in Section E.12.d. Source Control Measures.

(f) **Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodification Management Measures**

After implementation of Site Design Measures, remaining runoff from impervious DMAs must be directed to one or more facilities designed to infiltrate, evapotranspire, and/or bioretain the amount of runoff specified in Section E.12.e(ii)(c) Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment. The facilities must be demonstrated to be at least as effective as a bioretention system with the following design parameters:

1) Maximum surface loading rate of 5 inches per hour, based on the flow rates calculated. A sizing factor of 4% of tributary impervious area may be used.
2) Minimum surface reservoir volume equal to surface area times a depth of 6 inches.
3) Minimum planting medium depth of 18 inches. The planting medium must sustain a minimum infiltration rate of 5 inches per hour throughout the life of the project and must maximize runoff retention and pollutant removal. A mixture of sand (60%-70%) meeting the specifications of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) C33 and compost (30%-40%) may be used.
4) Subsurface drainage/storage (gravel) layer with an area equal to the surface area and having a minimum depth of 12 inches.
5) Underdrain with discharge elevation at top of gravel layer.
6) No compaction of soils beneath the facility, or ripping/loosening of soils if compacted.
7) No liners or other barriers interfering with infiltration.
8) Appropriate plant palette for the specified soil mix and maximum available water use.

(g) **Alternative Designs —** Facilities, or a combination of facilities, of a different design than in Section E.12.e.(ii)(f) may be permitted if all of the following

measures of equivalent effectiveness are demonstrated:

1) Equal or greater amount of runoff infiltrated or evapotranspired;
2) Equal or lower pollutant concentrations in runoff that is discharged after biotreatment;
3) Equal or greater protection against shock loadings and spills;
4) Equal or greater accessibility and ease of inspection and maintenance.

(h) **Allowed Variations for Special Site Conditions** - The bioretention system design parameters in Section E.12.e.(ii)(f) may be adjusted for the following special site conditions:

1) Facilities located within 10 feet of structures or other potential geotechnical hazards established by the geotechnical expert for the project may incorporate an impervious cutoff wall between the bioretention facility and the structure or other geotechnical hazard.
2) Facilities with documented high concentrations of pollutants in underlying soil or groundwater, facilities located where infiltration could contribute to a geotechnical hazard, and facilities located on elevated plazas or other structures may incorporate an impervious liner and may locate the underdrain discharge at the bottom of the subsurface drainage/storage layer (this configuration is commonly known as a “flow-through planter”).
3) Facilities located in areas of high groundwater, highly infiltrative soils or where connection of underdrain to a surface drain or to a subsurface storm drain are infeasible, may omit the underdrain.
4) Facilities serving high-risk areas such as fueling stations, truck stops, auto repairs, and heavy industrial sites may be required to provide additional treatment to address pollutants of concern unless these high-risk areas are isolated from storm water runoff or bioretention areas with little chance of spill migration.

(i) **Exceptions to Requirements for Bioretention Facilities** - Contingent on a demonstration that use of bioretention or a facility of equivalent effectiveness is infeasible, other types of biotreatment or media filters (such as tree-box-type biofilters or in-vault media filters) may be used for the following categories of Regulated Projects:

1) Projects creating or replacing an acre or less of impervious area, and located in a designated pedestrian-oriented commercial district (i.e., smart growth projects), and having at least 85% of the entire project site covered by permanent structures;
2) Facilities receiving runoff solely from existing (pre-project) impervious areas;and
3) Historic sites, structures or landscapes that cannot alter their original configuration in order to maintain their historic integrity.

By the second year of the effective date of the permit, each Permittee shall adopt or reference appropriate performance criteria for such biotreatment and media filters.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.f. Hydromodification Management

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement Hydromodification Management procedures. Hydromodification management projects are Regulated Projects that create and/or replace one acre or more of impervious surface. A project that does not increase impervious surface area over the pre-project condition is not a hydromodification management project.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall implement the following Hydromodification Standard:

(a) Post-project runoff shall not exceed estimated pre-project flow rate for the 2-year, 24-hour storm in the following geomorphic provinces (Figure 1):

- Coast Ranges
- Klamath Mountains
- Cascade Range
- Modoc Plateau
- Basin and Range
- Sierra Nevada
- Great Valley

(b) Post-project runoff shall not exceed estimated pre-project flow rate for the 10-year, 24-hour storm in the following geomorphic provinces (Figure 1):

- Transverse Ranges
- Peninsular Ranges
- Mojave Desert
- Colorado Desert

Figure 1. California Geomorphic Provinces

Alternatively, the Permittee may use a geomorphically based hydromodification standard or set of standards and analysis procedures designed to ensure that Regulated Projects do not cause a decrease in lateral (bank) and vertical (channel bed) stability in receiving stream channels. The alternative hydromodification standard or set of standards and analysis procedures must be reviewed and approved by the Regional Board Executive Officer.

(iii) **Reporting** –The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.g. Enforceable Mechanisms

(i) **Task Description** - Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and/or modify enforceable mechanisms that will effectively implement the requirements in Section E.12.b through f (if necessary).

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall develop and/or modify enforceable mechanisms that will effectively implement the requirements in Section E.12.b through E.12.f and may include municipal codes, regulations, standards, and specifications. The Permittee shall:

(a) Conduct an analysis of all applicable codes, regulations, standards, and/or specifications to identify modifications and/or additions necessary to fill gaps and remove impediments to effective implementation of project-scale development requirements.
(b) Approve new and/or modified enforceable mechanisms that effectively resolve regulatory conflicts and implement the requirements in Sections E.12.b through E.12.f (if necessary)
(c) Apply new and/or modified enforceable mechanisms to all applicable new and redevelopment projects. Develop and make available specific guidance for LID BMP design
(d) Complete a Tracking Report indicating the Permittee's accomplishments in education and outreach supporting implementation of LID requirements for new and redevelopment projects.

E.12.h. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction Storm Water Management Measures

(i) **Task Description** –Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement an O&M Verification Program for storm water treatment and baseline hydromodification management structural control measures defined in Section E.12.e(ii)(f). Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodification Management Measures on all Regulated Projects.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – At a minimum, the O&M Verification Program shall include the following elements:

(a) All Regulated Projects shall at a minimum, require at least one of the following from all project proponents and their successors in control of the Project or successors in fee title:

1) The project proponent's signed statement accepting responsibility for the O&M of structural control measure(s) until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity;
2) Written conditions in the sales or lease agreements or deed for the project that requires the buyer or lessee to assume responsibility for the O&M of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity;

3) Written text in project deeds, or conditions, covenants and restrictions for multi-unit residential projects that require the homeowners association or, if there is no association, each individual owner to assume responsibility for the O&M of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity; or
4) Any other legally enforceable agreement or mechanism, such as recordation in the property deed, that assigns the O&M responsibility for the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) to the project owner(s) or the Permittee.

(b) Coordination with the appropriate mosquito[23] and vector control agency with jurisdiction to establish a protocol for notification of installed treatment systems and hydromodification management controls. On an annual basis, before the wet season, prepare a list of newly installed (installed within the reporting period) storm water treatment systems and hydromodification management controls to the local mosquito and vector control agency and the appropriate Regional Water Board. The Permittee may submit the list of Regulated Projects as described in Section E.12.h.(ii)(e). This list shall include the facility locations and a description of the storm water treatment measures and hydromodification management controls installed.

(c) Conditions of approval or other legally enforceable agreements or mechanisms for all Regulated Projects that require the granting of site access to all representatives of the Permittee for the sole purpose of performing O&M inspections of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any).

(d) A written implementation plan that describes O&M (including inspection) of all Regional Projects and regional controls that are Permittee-owned and/or operated.

(e) A database or equivalent tabular format of all Regulated Projects (public and private) that have installed treatment systems. This database or equivalent tabular format shall include the following information for each Regulated Project:

1) Name and address of the Regulated Project;
2) Specific description of the location (or a map showing the location) of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any);
3) Date(s) that the treatment system(s) and hydromodification controls (if any) is/are installed;
4) Description of the type and size of the treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) installed;
5) Responsible operator(s) of each treatment system and hydromodification control (if any);
6) Dates and findings of inspections (routine and follow-up) of the treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) by the Permittee; and
7) Any problems and corrective or enforcement actions taken.

[23] California Department of Public Health. (2012). Best Management Practices for Mosquito Control in California. Retrieved on July 20, 2012 from http://www.westnile.ca.gov/resources.php

8) Maintenance Approvals: The Permittee shall ensure that systems and hydromodification controls installed at Regulated Projects are properly operated and maintained for the life of the projects. In cases where the responsible party for a treatment system or hydromodification control has worked diligently and in good faith with the appropriate state and federal agencies and the Permittee to obtain approvals necessary to complete maintenance activities for the treatment system or hydromodification management control, but these approvals are not granted, the Permittee shall be deemed to be in compliance with this Provision.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.i. Post-Construction Best Management Practice Condition Assessment

(i) **Task Description** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall inventory and assess the maintenance condition of structural post-construction BMPs (including BMPs used for flood control) within the Permittee's jurisdiction.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall develop and implement a plan to inventory, map, and determine the relative maintenance condition of structural post-construction BMPs. Maintenance condition shall be determined through a self-certification program where Permittees require annual reports from authorized parties demonstrating proper maintenance and operations. The plan shall include:

(a) An inventory and map of existing structural post-construction BMPs, in GIS if available.
(b) Assessments of the self-certification program annual reports. Assessment shall include a ranking of structural BMPs and verification that BMPs are operating to remove pollutants as designed. Regional BMPs should receive higher priority than lot-scale BMPs, and BMPs designed to remove pollutants for which receiving water is impaired should receive priority attention over other BMPs.
(c) Appropriate escalating enforcement based on the Permittee Enforcement Response Plan to ensure proper maintenance of BMPs and submittal of self-certification annual reports.
(d) Self-Certification Annual Reports. At a minimum, the self-certification annual reports shall include:

1) Field observations to determine the effectiveness of the structural post construction BMPs in removing pollutants of concern from storm water runoff and/or reducing hydromodification impacts as designed.

2) Long-term plan for conducting regular maintenance of BMPs, including the frequency of such maintenance.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section E.16.a.for compliance directions.

E.12.j. Planning and Development Review Process

(i) **Task Description** – The Permittee shall review their planning and permitting process to assess any gaps or impediments impacting effective implementation of these post-construction requirements specified in Section E.12, and where these are found to exist, seek solutions to promote implementation of these requirements within the context of public safety and community goals for land use. The Permittee shall prioritize review of the landscape code (code detailing landscaping requirements and considerations which should be implemented to protect environmental quality) to correct gaps and impediments impacting effective implementation of post-construction requirements.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – During years 1 – 3, the Permittee shall conduct the review using an existing guide or template already developed for MS4s (such as the Municipal Regulatory Update Assistance Program (MRUAP)[24] conducted by AHBL, Inc. for the Low Impact Development Initiative (LIDI) on the Central Coast). By the fourth year of the effective date of the permit, any changes to the planning and permitting process will be completed to effectively administer these provisions. Priority shall be placed on review of the landscape code, with the following implementation level.

(a) Within the first year of the effective date of this permit, the Permittee shall conduct an analysis of the landscape code to correct gaps and impediments impacting effective implementation of post-construction requirements.

(b) Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall complete any changes to the landscape code to effectively administer post-construction requirements.

(iii) **Reporting** – By the second year Annual Report and annually thereafter, complete and have available a summary of the review process, and any proposed or completed changes to the Permittee's program.

[24] http://www.casqa.org/LIDDemo/LIDTraining/tabid/246/Default.aspx

E.12.k. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements Based on Assessment and Maintenance of Watershed Processes

Small MS4s subject to Section E of this Order, in place of complying with the requirements set forth in Section E.12, except for Sections E.12.j. Planning and Development Review Process and E.12.e(ii)(e) Source Control Requirements, shall comply with post-construction storm water management requirements based on a watershed-process approach developed by Regional Water Board that include the following:

- Completion of a comprehensive assessment of dominant watershed processes affected by urban storm water
- LID site design and runoff reduction measures, numeric runoff treatment and retention controls, and hydromodification controls that will maintain watershed processes and protect water quality and beneficial uses.
- A process by which Regional Board staff will actively engage Permittees to adaptively manage requirements as determined by the assessment of watershed processes.
- An annual reporting program that involves Regional Board staff and State Board staff to inform statewide watershed process based criteria.

The regional watershed-process based approach must be approved by the Regional Water Board following a public process.

E.12.l. Alternative Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program

A Permittee may propose alternative post-construction measures in lieu of some or all of Section E.12. requirements for multiple benefit projects. Multiple-benefit projects include projects that may address any of the following, in addition to water quality: water supply, flood control, habitat enhancement, open space preservation, recreation, climate change. Multiple-benefit projects may be applied at various scales including project site, municipal or sub-watershed level. Multiple-benefit projects may include, but are not limited to, projects developed under Watershed Improvement Plans (Water Code §16100 et seq.), IRWMP implementation and green infrastructure projects. Multiple benefit projects must be equally or more protective of water quality than Section E.12. requirements.

The Regional Water Board or the Executive Officer, may approve alternative post-construction measures for multiple-benefit projects, as described above, after an opportunity for public comment, if the Regional Water Board or Executive Officer finds that the alternative measures are consistent with the MEP standard.

E.13. WATER QUALITY MONITORING

Traditional Small MS4 Permittees that are required to conduct monitoring of discharges to ASBS, TMDL, or 303(d) impaired water bodies, as described in Sections E.13.(a)-(c), are not required to perform additional monitoring as specified in Sections E.13.d.1. and E.13.d.2.

Permittees are encouraged to participate in a regional monitoring program in order to cost-effectively combine resources and water quality information. Regional monitoring is the

collaboration of local and regional monitoring programs that are designed to create a more comprehensive picture of water quality conditions within a watershed. The following management questions may be used to assist in guiding the development of a regional monitoring program, as applicable[25]:

1) Are water quality standards being met in receiving waters?
2) What is the extent and magnitude of the current or potential receiving water problems[26]?
3) What is the relative urban runoff contribution to the receiving water problem(s)?
4) What are the sources to urban runoff that contribute to the receiving water problem(s)?
5) Are conditions in receiving waters getting better or worse?

Regional monitoring programs shall be reviewed and approved by the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Water Board[27].

Where a regional monitoring group has initiated plans, before the effective date of this Order, to conduct monitoring that achieves Section E.13. compliance, the Permittee may request the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Board tailor compliance dates to synchronize with such efforts. Additionally, existing regional water monitoring efforts shall be reviewed and approved by a Regional Water Board Executive Officer.

Where a Permittee receives grant funding to conduct monitoring that achieves Section E.13. compliance, the Permittee may request the Regional Water Board Executive Officer tailor compliance dates to synchronize with such efforts.

E.13.a. ASBS Monitoring

All Permittees that discharge to an ASBS and are covered by an Ocean Plan exception shall comply with the monitoring requirements described in the terms, prohibitions and special conditions in Attachment C.

E.13.b. TMDL Monitoring

All Permittees that are assigned a wasteload allocation or identified as a responsible party in a TMDL approved by the U.S. EPA where urban runoff is listed as the source, shall comply with the monitoring requirements included in Attachment G and consult with the Regional Water Board within one year of the effective date of the permit to determine the monitoring study design and a monitoring implementation schedule. Where a TMDL is limited to a single

[25] The five core management questions are based on the Stormwater Monitoring Coalition's Model Monitoring Technical Committee Technical Report # 419: Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California.
[26] Water quality problems include exceedances of water quality standards, including impairment of designated uses, or other significant water quality impacts, including habitat and biological impacts.
[27] The regional monitoring programs may deviate from the specific requirements in Section E.13.a. to the extent approved by the Executive Officer, except that the regional monitoring program shall be SWAMP comparable and that all data shall be placed in the California Environmental Data Exchange Network (CEDEN).

constituent within a single reach of the watershed, the Regional Water Board Executive Officer may require additional monitoring, per Water Code § 13383. Permittees shall implement TMDL monitoring as specified by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer.

E.13.c. 303(d) Monitoring

All Permittees that discharge to waterbodies listed as impaired on the 303(d)[28] list where urban runoff is listed as the source, shall consult with the Regional Water Board within one year of the effective date of the permit to assess whether monitoring is necessary and if so, determine the monitoring study design and a monitoring implementation schedule. Permittees shall implement monitoring of 303(d) impaired water bodies as specified by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer.

E.13.d. Receiving Water Monitoring and Special Studies

Traditional Small MS4 Permittees with a population greater than 50,000 listed in Attachment A that are not already conducting ASBS, TMDL or 303(d) monitoring efforts shall participate in one of the following monitoring programs, subject to Regional Water Board Executive Officer approval:

- E.13.d.1. Receiving Water Monitoring
- E.13.d.2. Special Studies

E.13.d.1. Receiving Water Monitoring

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a receiving water monitoring program to (1) Monitor receiving water quality at upstream location in an area undergoing development and evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time, and (2) Monitor receiving water quality at a downstream location in an urban area and evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time. Permittees may, to the extent allowed by law, establish a monitoring fund into which all new development contributes on a proportional basis (% development fee, size/number of lots, etc.). Monitoring funding may be overseen by municipalities or coalition of municipalities.

(ii) **Implementation Level -** By the first year of the permit, the Permittee shall select one (1) urban/rural interface monitoring site to monitor receiving water quality at an upstream location in an area undergoing development and evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time, and; one (1) urban area monitoring site to monitor receiving water quality at a downstream location in an urban area and evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time. Site selection shall include the following:

(a) Urban/Rural Interface. Identify one characteristic waterway at the top, or upstream, of a HUC 12 level watershed planned for development in the near future that traverses an urban/rural interface, using the 2010 Census Data and urban area maps, and establish a permanent monitoring location at the

[28] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml

identified urban/rural interface[29]. Monitoring at the urban/rural interface shall address the question: Does receiving water quality change as LID BMPs are integrated into new development?

(b) Urban Downstream. Identify one characteristic waterway at the bottom, or downstream, of the same HUC 12 watershed as the urban/rural interface monitoring location and within an urbanized area and establish a permanent monitoring location at the identified urbanized area waterway. Monitoring at the urban area site shall address the question: Does receiving water quality improve as a result of efforts to control the sources of pollution and educate the public?

By the second year of the permit term and after establishment of site selection, the Permittee shall monitor the urban/rural interface site to address the hypothesis that receiving water quality will remain the same as new development proceeds, and the urban area site to address the hypothesis that receiving water quality will improve over time as storm water and other water quality programmatic efforts are implemented. Monitoring shall be implemented in accordance with Table 3. Receiving Water Monitoring Parameters and Protocols.

Table 3: Receiving Water Monitoring Parameters and Protocol

Urban/Rural Interface:

Objective: Monitor receiving water quality at upstream location in an area undergoing development. Evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time.

Question: Does receiving water quality change as LID BMPs are integrated into new development?

Hypothesis: Receiving water quality will remain the same as new development proceeds.

Urban Downstream:

Objective: Monitor receiving water quality at a downstream location in an urban area. Evaluate changes in receiving water quality over time.

Question: Does receiving water quality improve as a result of efforts to control the sources of pollution and educate the public?

Hypothesis: Receiving water quality will improve over time as storm water and other water quality programmatic efforts are implemented.

PARAMETER	ENDPOINT	BENEFICIAL USED PROTECTED	JUSTIFICATION	PROTOCOL
Water Quality	Pyrethroids* (sediment)	Aquatic Life	Pyrethroids** among the most ubiquitous urban contaminant in storm water. Highly toxic to aquatic life.	Method with detection limit of 1 pptr (5 pptr for permethrin only) such as the GC-MS-MS method of Water Pollution Control Lab. Yearly in spring at urban/rural interface only. Refer to pending SWAMP guidelines.
	Dissolved oxygen (DO)	Aquatic life, recreation	DO reports on presence of excessive nutrients (N, P) and effects of organic matter loading into a waterbody. High DO during day, low DO at night suggests algae overgrowth.	Option 1: One week of evening grab samples (a minimum of 2 hours after dusk or 2 hours before sunrise) in spring (as soon as safe to get into waterway), summer, & fall. OR Option 2: Continuous sampling. 1

[29] The urban/rural interface is identified as the geographical location at which urban land use and rural land use interact

				week in spring summer, fall. In rivers or lakes, 2 samplers to obtain depth-integrated values.
	Temperature	Aquatic life	Aquatic life can survive within a temperature window, exceedances lethal. If loggers are deployed, DO probes often also measure temperature.	Option 1: Daytime measurement between noon – 5 pm, at the same time of day, for 2 weeks in the spring, summer, and fall. Option 2: Continuous sample. Same as for dissolved oxygen.
	Bacteria	Recreation	Increase cell count linked to poor management practices, high bacteria levels limit recreational use of waterways.	Once yearly in later summer or fall. Collect 1 sample weekly x 4 weeks. Calculate geometric mean. Measure e. coli.
	Nutrients	Aquatic life Recreation Other	Excess nutrients can cause eutrophication of waterways leading to low dissolved oxygen which harms aquatic life. Algal overgrowth can also impair flows, adversely affect aesthetics, limiting recreation.	Benthic algal biomass and % cover (benthic chlorophyll a) from sediment in wadeable and non-wadeable streams or planktonic algal biomass (water column chlorophyll) from non-wadeable rivers and lakes. 3 times per year at beginning, middle, and end of growing season. Use SWAMP protocol.
Physical Habitat	PHAB assessment	Aquatic life	Expect to see few changes in habitat with effective LID implementation	Once yearly in spring. Use SWAMP protocol.
	Channel cross sections	Aquatic life	Reports on stability of creek/river channel	Once yearly in spring.
	Flow	Aquatic life	Expect minimal changes in flow rate if LID practices minimizes changes in hydrograph usually seen with urbanization	Option 1: Pressure transducer. Use channel cross sections put in same time as DO probe. Measure spring, summer, and fall Option 2: Install stage gage, develop rating curve. Evaluate spring, summer, and fall for 2 weeks.
	Photo documentation	Overall conditions	Pictures and flood prone area will aid in the interpretation of the data	Once yearly in spring.
Aquatic Life	Bioassessment	Aquatic life	BMIs integrate the sum of all conditions. Use early measurements as the baseline. In some cases, expect improved BMIs, depending on previous use of land.	In spring as soon as safe to enter water, use SWAMP protocol

* Pyrethroid monitoring is required at the urban/rural interface site only.

**Currently, pyrethroids are the pesticide of greatest concern and abundance in urban/suburban waterways. However, new regulations enacted by the Dept. of Pesticide Regulation restrict how pyrethroids may be applied. Initial models by UC Davis researchers suggest that this could result in a runoff reduction of 80-90%, depending on the amount of impervious cover in the watershed. In the future, other pesticides may become more of a threat to aquatic life in urban waterways. One pesticide that is being used with greater frequency is fipronil, a phenylpyrazole insecticide, that is more water soluble than pyrethroids. In order to use the resources of the permittees most efficiently, the State Water Resource Control Board reserves the right to modify the terms and conditions of the permit based on new information on pesticide use and toxicity. This could include substituting another pesticide for monitoring or eliminating this endpoint.

(iii) **Reporting –** By the second year Annual Report, the Permittee shall complete and have available a report (50 page maximum) that includes a summary of baseline data collections and discussion of monitoring program results;

By the fifth year Annual Report, the Permittee shall complete and have available a report (50 page maximum) that includes a comparison of data collection to baseline data, and discussion of monitoring program results.

At a minimum, the second and fifth year Annual Reports shall include the following information:

(a) The purpose of the monitoring, brief contextual background and a brief description of the study design and rationale.
(b) Sampling site(s) locations, including latitude and longitude coordinates, water body name and water body segment if applicable. Sampling design, including sampling protocol, time of year, sampling frequency and length of sampling.
(c) Methods used for sample collection: list methods used for sample collection, sample or data collection identification, collection date, and media if applicable.
(d) Results of data collection, including concentration detected, measurement units, and detection limits if applicable.
(e) Quantifiable assessment, analysis and interpretation of data for each monitoring parameter.
(f) Comparison to reference sites (if applicable), guidelines or targets
(g) Discussion of whether data collected addresses the objective(s) or question(s) of study design
(h) Quantifiable discussion of program/study pollutant reduction effectiveness.

Where applicable, the Permittee shall prepare, maintain, and implement a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. All monitoring samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the Program QAPP developed for the purpose of compliance with this Order. SWAMP Quality Assurance Program Plan (2008) is available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/qaprp082209.pdf

A formatted Microsoft Word document that includes guidelines and boilerplate language for developing the permit QAPP is available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/tools.shtml#qa

Water quality data shall be uploaded to SMARTS and must conform to California Environmental Data Exchange Network (CEDEN) Minimum Data Templates format. CEDEN Minimum Data Templates are also available at: http://ceden.org/

E.13.d.2. Special Studies

(i) **Task Description –** Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee, as an alternative to Section E.13.d.1. Receiving Water Monitoring, may develop and implement a special study monitoring program to assess and evaluate the effectiveness of water quality projects or storm water program elements designed to reduce specific water quality pollutants that are causing or contributing to beneficial use impairment. The special studies must demonstrate the nexus between storm water program implementation, water quality protection and pollutant reduction effectiveness and may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Assessment of effectiveness of habitat enhancement efforts and assessment of effectiveness of stream restoration projects (i.e., stream channel restoration as related to implementation of hydromodification standards);
(b) Assessment of effectiveness of low impact development pilot projects, and assessment of storm water program components through pollutant load reduction quantification and/or discharge water quality monitoring (i.e., reduction of impervious surface related to implementation of Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program).

(ii) **Implementation Level** – By the first year of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a special study plan and shall submit to an applicable Regional Board for review and approval. Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall begin implementation of the approved special study plan. The study plan shall include, at a minimum:

(a) Purpose/objective of the monitoring (sampling rationale), including reasoning to implement a special study in lieu of the Receiving Water Monitoring described in Section E.13.d.1.
(b) Brief project background information and overall study design (i.e., surrounding land uses, reference monitoring data, if applicable, and site conditions)
(c) Parameters that are being measured, how parameters are measured and rationale for parameter selection.
(d) Frequency that parameters are being measured (sampling frequency)
(e) Sampling site location
(f) Description of how the data will be managed, analyzed (including statistical analysis) and reported
(g) Expected results based on study plan design and hypothesis

(iii) **Reporting –** By the second year Annual Report, the Permittee shall complete and have available a report (50 page maximum) that includes a summary of baseline data collections and discussion of monitoring program results.

By the fifth year Annual Report, the Permittee shall complete and have available a report (50 page maximum) that includes a comparison of data collection to baseline data, and discussion of monitoring program results.

At a minimum, the second and fifth year Annual Reports shall include the following information:

(a) The purpose of the monitoring, contextual background and a description of the study design and rationale.
(b) Sampling site(s) locations, including latitude and longitude coordinates, water body name and water body segment if applicable. Sampling design, including sampling protocol, time of year, sampling frequency and length of sampling.
(c) Methods used for sample collection: list methods used for sample collection, sample or data collection identification, collection date, and media if applicable.
(d) Results of data collection, including concentration detected, measurement units, and detection limits if applicable.
(e) Quantifiable assessment analysis and interpretation of data for each monitoring parameter or other data type.
(f) Comparison to reference sites (if applicable), guidelines or targets
(g) Discussion of whether data collected addresses the objective(s) or question(s) in the study plan
(h) Quantifiable discussion of program/study pollutant reduction effectiveness.

Where applicable, the Permittee shall prepare, maintain, and implement a QAPP in accordance with SWAMP. All monitoring samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the Program QAPP developed for the purpose of compliance with this Order. SWAMP Quality Assurance Program Plan (2008) is available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/qaprp082209.pdf

A formatted Microsoft Word document that includes guidelines and boilerplate language for developing the permit QAPP is available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/tools.shtml#qa

Water quality data shall be uploaded to the Storm Water Multi-Application Reporting and Tracking System (SMARTS) and must conform to “CEDEN Minimum Data Templates” format. CEDEN Minimum Data Templates are also available at: http://ceden.org/

E.14. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND IMPROVEMENT

E.14.a. Program Effectiveness Assessment and improvement Plan

(i) **Task Description -** The Permittee shall develop and implement a Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan will assist the Permittee to document compliance with permit conditions and to adaptively manage its storm water program and make necessary modifications to the program to improve program effectiveness at reducing pollutants of concern, achieving the MEP standard, and protecting water quality. The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall identify the strategy used to gauge the effectiveness of prioritized BMPs and program implementation as a whole. Prioritized BMPs include BMPs implemented based on pollutants of concern. Where pollutants of concern are unidentified, prioritized BMPs are based on common urban pollutants (i.e., sediment, bacteria, trash, nutrients). The annual effectiveness assessments will help identify potential modifications to the program to ensure long-term effectiveness.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan may be modeled upon the most recent version (if applicable) Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance (CASQA, May 2007) or equivalent.

(a) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall include the following elements, at a minimum as applicable:

1) Identification of overall program goals including pollutants of concern and prioritized BMPs
2) Documentation of the level of implementation of storm water program elements
3) Identification and targeting of target audience(s)
4) Assessment of BMP performance at achieving outcome levels
5) Assessment of pollutant source reductions achieved by individual BMPs
6) Quantification of pollutant loads and pollutant load reductions achieved by the program as a whole
7) MS4 discharge quality, where available, including analysis of the data
8) Receiving water quality data, including analysis of the data
9) Identification of long-term effectiveness assessment, to be implemented beyond the permit term

(b) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall assess BMP and program effectiveness in terms of the following Outcome Levels:

1) Storm water program activities
2) Awareness
3) Behavior
4) Pollutant load reductions
5) MS4 discharge quality (where assessment is supported by MS4 discharge quality data)

6) Receiving water conditions

(c) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall identify assessment methods for privately owned BMPs.

(d) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall identify assessment methods the Permittee will use to quantitatively assess BMP performance at reducing pollutant loads wherever feasible, using the following or equivalent methods:

1) Direct quantitative measurement of pollutant load removal for BMPs that lend themselves to such measurement (e.g., measuring sediment collected through street-sweeping activities);
2) Science-based estimates of pollutant load removal for BMPs where direct measurement of pollutant removal is overly challenging (e.g., removal of heavy metals through a bioswale);
3) Direct quantitative measurement of behaviors that serve as proxies of pollutant removal or reduction (e.g., the percentage of construction sites demonstrated by inspection to be in compliance with permit conditions); or
4) Visual comparison (e.g., using photographs to compare the amount of trash in a creek between one year and the next).

(e) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall ask and answer the following Management Questions for prioritized BMPs for which answers to management questions can be based on quantitative data appropriate to the question being answered.

1) Were prioritized BMPs or group of BMPs implemented in accordance with the permit requirements? The Permittee shall develop quantitative data using the following or equivalent methods:
   a) Confirmation – Documenting whether an activity or task has been completed, expressed as positive or negative outcome (i.e., yes or no)
   b) Tabulation – Simple accounting expressed in absolute (e.g., number of people participating), or relative terms (e.g. percent increase in recycled household hazardous waste)
2) To what extent did prioritized BMPs or group of BMPs change the target audience's behavior? The Permittee shall develop quantitative data using the following or equivalent methods:
   a) Surveys or interviews to discern knowledge, attitudes, awareness, behavior of specific population, etc.
   b) Interviews of site personnel to discern awareness and behavior
   c) Inspections or site visits to directly observe or assess a practice.
3) To what extent did prioritized BMPs or group of BMPs reduce pollutant loads from their sources to the storm drain system?

(f) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall include water quality monitoring data, where available, to answer the following long-term management questions, effectiveness of BMPs and the overall storm water program will be assessed in future permit terms.

1) To what extent did implementation of the BMP, group of BMPs, or storm water program enhance or change the urban runoff and discharge quality?
2) To what extent did implementation of the BMP, group of BMPs, or storm water program enhance or change receiving water quality?
3) Did exceedance(s) of water quality objectives or water quality standards persist notwithstanding implementation of the storm water program?

The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall include documentation of the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MS4 to the MEP and protect water quality.

(iii) **Reporting** – By the second year Annual Report complete and submit the Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan. The Plan shall include the strategy the Permittee will use to assess the effectiveness of the program, the specific measures the Permittee will use to assess the effectiveness of BMPs and/or groups of BMPs, and how the Permittee will use the information obtained through effectiveness assessment to modify individual BMPs and the program as a whole to increase short and long-term effectiveness. In subsequent Annual Reports, describe implementation of the Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan, summarize data obtained through effectiveness assessment measures and the short and long-term progress of the storm water program, and provide an analysis of the data to improve program effectiveness, to achieve the MEP standard, protect water quality, and to document the Permittee's compliance with permit conditions. Permittees that have a Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plans, or equivalent, approved by the applicable Regional Board, or that have a schedule approved by the applicable Regional Board to develop and implement such a Plan, shall adhere to the Plan and/or schedule approved by the Regional Board unless otherwise directed by the Regional Board. By the fifth year annual report, complete and submit an analysis of the effectiveness of modifications made at improving BMP and/or program effectiveness.

E.14.b. Storm Water Program Modifications

(i) **Task Description** –The Permittee shall modify BMPs and/or the program as a whole to improve compliance with permit conditions and improve program effectiveness at reducing pollutant loads, achieving the MEP standard, and protecting water quality. The Permittee shall use information gained through effectiveness assessment and MS4 discharge and receiving water monitoring to identify priority areas for program improvement. In addition, the Permittee shall identify and make modifications to BMPs, including new BMPs or modification to existing BMPs, to improve effectiveness in each priority area. The Permittee shall consult with the applicable Regional Water Board in setting expectations for the scope, timing, and frequency of BMP modifications.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the fifth year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall identify and summarize BMP and/or program modifications identified in priority program areas. Modifications shall include:

(a) Improving upon BMPs that are underperforming

(b) Continuing and expanding upon BMPs that proved to be effective, including identifying new BMPs or modifications to existing BMPs designed to increase pollutant load reductions;
(c) Discontinuing BMPs that may no longer be productive and replacing with more effective BMPs; and
(d) Shifting priorities to make more effective use of resources

(iii) **Reporting –** By the fifth year Annual Report, complete and submit the list of BMP and/or program modifications, as specified in E.14.c(ii), the Permittee will make for priority program areas, including identification of priority program areas and the schedule the Permittee will follow to complete identified modifications during the next permit term. The modifications shall be aimed at the goal of reducing pollutant loads, achieving the MEP standard and protecting water quality.

E.15. TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOADS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

E.15.a. The Permittee shall comply with all applicable TMDLs approved pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 130.7 that assign a Waste Load Allocation to the Permittee and that have been identified in Attachment G.

E.15.b. WLA, Load Allocations (LA), effluent limitations, implementation requirements, and monitoring requirements are specified in the adopted and approved Regional Water Board Basin Plans and authorizing resolutions which are incorporated herein by reference as enforceable parts of this Order. Applicable Basin Plan amendments and resolutions are identified in Attachment G. Attachment G additionally contains a list of TMDL-specific permit requirements developed by the Regional Water Boards for compliance with the implementation requirements of the relevant TMDLs. These requirements are an enforceable component of this Order. In some cases, dates are given that fall outside the term of this Order. Compliance dates that have already passed are enforceable on the effective date of this Order. Compliance dates that exceed the term of this Order are included for reference, and become enforceable in the event that this Order is administratively extended.

E.15.c. The Regional Water Boards are directed to review, within one year of the effective date of this Order, the TMDL-specific permit requirements contained in Attachment G and to develop or propose revisions, as appropriate, to TMDL-specific permit requirements to the State Water Board after consultation with the Permittees and State Water Board staff. Any proposed revisions by the Regional Water Boards shall be supported by an explanation of how the proposed TMDL-specific permit requirements are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of applicable WLAs and with the goals of the TMDL. Where a TMDL is limited to a single constituent within a single reach of the watershed, the Regional Water Board Executive Officer may require additional monitoring, per Water Code § 13383. The State Water Board will incorporate any necessary revisions through a reopener. The State Water Board may additionally revise this Order through a reopener to incorporate any modifications or revisions to the TMDLs in Attachment G, or to incorporate any new TMDLs adopted during the term of this Order that assign a WLA to a Regulated Small MS4 or that identify a Regulated Small MS4 as a responsible

party. In revising Attachment G, the State Water Board will allow adequate notice and public review.

E.15.d. The Permittee shall complete and report the status of their implementation of the specific TMDL implementation requirements that have been incorporated into the permit with each Annual Report via SMARTS. Reporting on TMDL implementation shall include the following information:

(i) A description of BMPs implemented, including types, number, and locations
(ii) An assessment of the effectiveness of implemented BMPs in progressing towards attainment of wasteload allocations within the TMDLs' specified timeframes
(iii) All monitoring data, including a statistical analysis of the data to assess progress towards attainment of wasteload allocations within the TMDLs' specified timeframes
(iv) Based on results of the effectiveness assessment and monitoring, a description of the additional BMPs that will be implemented to attain wasteload allocations within the TMDLs specified timeframes

E.15.e. The Permittee shall comply with implementation requirements specified in Category 4b demonstrations associated with Clean Water Act Sections 303d, 306b, and 314 Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions. Implementation requirements described in Category 4b demonstrations are effective upon Regional Water Board approval of that region's Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions and associated Category 4b demonstrations. The most recent Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions and associated Category 4b demonstrations are available at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml.

E.16. ANNUAL REPORTING PROGRAM

E.16.a. The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities for each program element and certify compliance with all requirements of this permit. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement, the Permittee must submit in SMARTS the reason for failure to comply, a description and schedule of tasks necessary to achieve compliance, and an estimated date for achieving full compliance.

E.16.b. Permittees shall complete and retain all Annual Report information on the previous fiscal year beginning July 1 and ending June 30. The Annual Reporting requirements are set forth in Provisions E. The Permittee shall retain documentation as necessary to support their Annual Report. The Permittee shall make this supporting information available during normal business hours, unless agreed to by the applicable Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.

E.16.c. The Permittee shall submit when requested by the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Water Board a detailed written online annual report or in-

person presentation of the annual report that addresses the activities described in Provision E. The detailed Annual Report must clearly refer to the permit requirements and describe in quantifiable terms, the status of activities undertaken to comply with each requirement.

E.16.d. Permittees involved in regional programs may coordinate with the members to identify reporting responsibility. The one report submitted on behalf of Permittees involved in a regional program must include a summary of the past year activities for each program element and certification of compliance with all requirements of this Order for each of the Permittees in the regional program.

F. NON – TRADITIONAL SMALL MS4 PERMITTEE PROVISIONS

F.1. Non-Traditional Small MS4 Categories

The Non-Traditional Small MS4s identified in Attachment B or by a Regional Water Board Executive Officer shall comply with the specific provisions in this Section. For military installations, this permit applies to areas, where the activities and population density resemble that of a traditional small MS4, as defined in the permit boundary map in Section A.2.b.(3). For Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Permittees, this permit applies to facilities that are in active operation (i.e., does not apply to closed facilities lacking management oversight).

F.2. Security Concerns

Department of Defense, Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation Permittees, ports and transportation agencies are exempt from Annual Reporting of any provision in this section that could pose a security risk and/or compromise facility security.

F.3. Maximize Efficiency

Permittees may incorporate the required storm water provisions into already existing programs and leverage existing staff to implement BMPs during its day to day business and operations.

F.4. Equivalent or Existing Document

A Permittee may utilize an equivalent or existing document such as a Standard Operations and Procedures manual, Operation and Maintenance Plan, or Spill Response Plan if that document includes the necessary information required to comply with the provisions of this section.

F.5. PROVISIONS

F.5.a. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ELEMENT

F.5.a.1. Legal Authority

(i) **Task Description** - Permittee shall have adequate legal authority to meet the requirements of this Order

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall review, revise or adopt new relevant policies, contractual provisions, base orders, resolutions or other regulatory mechanisms, to the extent allowable under state or local law, to ensure it has at a minimum the legal authority to:

(a) Effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges through the MS4. Exceptions to this prohibition are NPDES-permitted discharges of non-storm water and non-storm water discharges from B.3 that are considered non-significant contributors of pollutants. Where the non-storm water discharge is to a segment of an MS4 that discharges directly to an ASBS, exceptions to the non-storm water prohibition are specified in Attachment C.

(b) Detect and eliminate illicit discharges and illegal connections to the MS4. Illicit connections include pipes, drains, open channels, or other conveyances that have the potential to allow an illicit discharge to enter the MS4. Illicit discharges include all non-storm water discharges not otherwise authorized in this Order, including, but not limited to discharges from mobile cleaning and pressure washing operations.

(c) Respond to spills, and prohibit dumping or disposal of materials other than storm water into the MS4.

(d) Require vendors, contractors and operators of commercial facilities to minimize the discharge of pollutants to the MS4 through the installation, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs consistent with the CASQA Best Management Practice Handbooks or equivalent.

(e) Ensure construction site or industrial facility operators provide a Waste Discharge Identification Number for coverage under the CGP and IGP and comply with the appropriate permit.

(f) Review designs and proposals for new development and redevelopment to determine whether adequate BMPs will be installed, implemented, and maintained during construction and after final stabilization (post-construction).

(g) Promptly cease and desist discharges and/or cleanup and abate a discharge, including the ability to:

1) Effectively require the discharger to abate and clean up their discharge, spill, or pollutant release within 72 hours of notification;

2) Require abatement, within 30 days of notification, for uncontrolled sources of pollutants that could pose an environmental threat;

3) Perform the cleanup and abatement work and bill the responsible party, if necessary;
4) Provide the option to order the cessation of activities until such problems are adequately addressed if a situation persists where pollutant-causing sources or activities are not abated;
5) Require a new timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board when all parties agree that clean-up activities cannot be completed within the original timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board in writing within five business days of the determination that the timeframe requires revision.

(iii) **Reporting** – All Permittees shall submit by the second year online Annual Report, a statement signed by both the Permittee's legal counsel and an authorized signatory certifying the Permittee has adequate legal authority to comply with all Order requirements.

F.5.b. EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM

F.5.b.1. Compliance Participation Options

All Permittees shall comply with the requirements in this Section by participating in one or more of the following:

(a) Contributing to a countywide storm water program, as determined appropriate by the Permittee members, so that the countywide storm water program conducts education and outreach on behalf of its members; or
(b) Contributing to a regional education and outreach collaborative effort (a regional education and outreach collaborative effort occurs when all or a majority of the Permittees collaborate to conduct regional education and outreach. Regional education and outreach collaboration includes Permittees defining a uniform and consistent message, deciding how best to communicate the message, and how to facilitate behavioral changes. Then collaboratively apply what is learned through local jurisdiction groups, pooling resources and skills.); or
(c) Fulfilling education and outreach requirements within their jurisdictional boundaries on their own. Some level of coordination of education and outreach efforts with an adjacent Phase I MS4 Permittee is recommended/anticipated for watershed/region-wide consistency.; or
(d) A combination of the previous options, so that all requirements are fulfilled.

Reporting – By the first year online Annual Report, the Permittee shall submit information indicating which compliance participation option it will use to comply with the public education and outreach requirements in this Section. For each public education and outreach requirement in this Section that the Permittee will comply with through contribution to a countywide storm water program or regional education and outreach collaborative effort, the Permittee shall include in the first year online Annual Report documentation, such as a written agreement, letter or similar document, which confirms the collaboration with other MS4s.

F.5.b.2. Public Education and Outreach

The public for a Non-traditional MS4 Permittee is considered the following, if applicable:

- Faculty
- Inmates
- Military personnel
- Residents
- Students
- Staff
- Visitors

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement a comprehensive storm water public education and outreach program. The public education and outreach program shall be designed to inform the public about storm water pollution and steps that can be taken to reduce storm water pollution. The Public Education and Outreach Program shall measurably increase the public's knowledge regarding the storm drain system, impacts of urban runoff and illicit discharges on receiving waters, and potential BMP solutions for the target audiences.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –The Permittee shall, at a minimum:

(a) Develop and implement a public education strategy that establishes education tasks based on water quality problems, target audiences, and anticipated task effectiveness. The strategy must include identification of who is responsible for implementing specific tasks and a schedule for task implementation. The strategy must demonstrate how specific high priority storm water quality issues in their jurisdiction or local pollutants of concern are addressed.

(b) Implement BMPs that gauge level of awareness in target audiences and effectiveness of education tasks.

(c) Develop and convey a specific storm water message that focuses on the following:
   1) Local pollutants of concern
   2) Target audience
   3) Regional water quality issues

(d) Develop and disseminate appropriate educational materials to target audiences and translate into applicable languages when appropriate (e.g. the materials can utilize various media such as printed materials, billboard and mass transit advertisements, signage at select locations, stenciling at storm drain inlets, radio advertisements, television advertisements, and websites);

(e) Distribute educational materials, using whichever methods and procedures determined appropriate during development of the public education strategy;

(f) Develop and convey messages to explain the benefits of water-efficient landscaping (if appropriate);

(g) Utilize information from storm water-friendly landscaping[30] programs (if appropriate);

[30] For example, Surfrider's Ocean Friendly Garden Program (http://www.surfrider.org/programs/entry/ocean-friendly-gardens)

(h) Develop and convey messages specific to reducing illicit discharges with information about how the public can report incidents to the appropriate authorities;
(i) Develop and convey of messages specific to proper application of pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers;
(j) Within the Permittee's jurisdiction, provide independent, parochial and public schools with materials to effectively educate school-age children, if applicable, about storm water and how they can help to protect water quality habitat in their local watersheds. The Permittee is encouraged to use environmental and place-based, experiential learning materials that are integrated into school curricula and school facility management[31]. In the case that a local program does not exist, the Permittee may use California's Education and Environment Initiative Curriculum[32] or equivalent;
(k) Develop (or coordinate with existing effective programs) and convey messages specific to reducing discharges from pressure washing operations and landscape irrigation;
(l) If applicable, utilize storm water-friendly education for organized car wash participants and provide information pertaining to car wash discharge reduction. The Permittee may use the Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership's River Friendly Carwash Program[33], or equivalent, for guidance;
(m) The Permittee shall conduct focused education in identified illicit discharge flow areas based on identified illicit discharge(s).

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance directions.

F.5.b.3. Staff and Site Operator Training and Education: Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination Training

(i) **Task Description** – Permittees shall develop and implement a training program for all Permittee staff, who, as part of their normal job responsibilities, may be notified of, come into contact with, or otherwise observe an illicit discharge or illegal connection to the storm drain system.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop the training program. The training program shall include at a minimum:

(a) Identification of an illicit discharge or illegal connection;
(b) Proper procedures for reporting and responding to the illicit discharge or illegal connection;
(c) Follow-up training provided as needed to address changes in procedures, techniques, or staffing;

[31] For example, Splash (*www.sac**splash**.org/*),Effie Yeaw Nature Center (www.sacnature.net) or Yolo Basin (www.yolobasin.org)
[32] http://www.californiaeei.org/
[33] http://www.beriverfriendly.net/riverfriendlycarwashing/

(d) Annual assessment of their trained staff's knowledge of illicit discharge response and shall provide refresher training as needed;

(e) Training of new staff who, as part of their normal job responsibilities may be notified of, come into contact with, or otherwise observe an illicit discharge or illegal connection;

(f) Contact information, including the procedure for reporting an illicit discharge, shall be included in each of the Permittee's fleet vehicles that are used by field staff.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance directions.

F.5.b.4. Staff Pollution Prevention and Good Housekeeping

The Permittee shall train employees on how to incorporate pollution prevention/good housekeeping techniques into Permittee operations.

(i) **Task Description** – The Permittee shall provide a biennial training program for appropriate employees involved in implementing pollution prevention and good housekeeping practices in the Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Permittee Operations sections of this permit. The Permittee shall determine the need for interim training during alternate years when training is not conducted, through an evaluation of employee Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping knowledge.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The biennial training program shall include the following:

(a) General storm water education component, any new technologies, operations, or responsibilities that arise during the year and the permit requirements which apply to the staff being trained. Clear guidance on appropriate storm water BMPs to use at Permittee owned facilities and during typical Operation and Maintenance activities.

(b) An assessment of trained staff's knowledge of pollution prevention and good housekeeping and shall revise the training as needed.

(c) A requirement that any contractors hired by the Permittee to perform Operation and Maintenance activities shall be contractually required to comply with all of the storm water BMPs, good housekeeping practices, and standard operating procedures described above.

(d) The Permittee shall provide oversight of contractor activities to ensure that contractors are using appropriate BMPs, good housekeeping practices and following standard operating procedures.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of

this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance directions.

F.5.c. PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND PARTICIPATION PROGRAM

(i) **Task Description -** Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall involve its public in the development and implementation of activities related to the program. The public participation and involvement program shall encourage volunteerism, public comment and input on policy, and activism in the community.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall, at a minimum:

(a) Ensure that high priority storm drain inlets include a labeled, stenciled or other effective method (e.g., clearly visible sign strategically placed in area of high pedestrian activity) of communicating a storm water awareness message such as “drains to creek” or “only rain in the drain”.
(b) Integrate storm water awareness messages and information on a publicly accessible website

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance

F.5.d. ILLICIT DISCHARGE DETECTION AND ELIMINATION PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop an Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination program to detect, investigate, and eliminate illicit discharges, including illegal dumping, into its system or coordinate with an adjacent Phase I MS4 Permittees existing program. The existing program, at a minimum, must include the provisions in this section.

F.5.d.1 Outfall Mapping

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall maintain an up-to-date and accurate outfall map. The map may be in hard copy and/or electronic form or within a geographic information system (GIS). The development of the outfall map shall include a visual outfall inventory involving a site visit to each outfall. It is recommended the Permittee coordinate with an adjacent Phase I MS4 Permittee to collect outfall data for which they may discharge to. Renewal Permittees that have an existing and up-to-date outfall map that includes the minimum requirements specified in Section F.5.d.1.(ii)(a-b) are not required to re-create the outfall map. This does not exempt renewal Permittees with an existing outfall map from conducting the field sampling specified in Section F.5.d.2.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The outfall map shall at a minimum show:

(a) The location of all outfalls and drainage areas within the urbanized area, contributing to those outfalls that are operated by the Permittee, and that directly discharge within the Permittee's jurisdiction to a receiving water. Each mapped outfall shall be given an individual alphanumeric identifier, which shall be noted on the map. Photographs shall be taken or an electronic database shall be utilized to provide baseline information and track operation and maintenance needs over time.

(b) The location (and name, where known to the Permittee) of all water bodies receiving direct discharges from those outfall pipes.

Submerged outfalls or other outfalls that may pose a threat to public safety are not required to be inventoried.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.d.2. Field Sampling to Detect Illicit Discharges

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall conduct field sampling to detect potential illicit discharges while conducting the outfall inventory specified in Section F.5.d. Outfall Inventory. If while conducting the outfall inventory specified in Section F.5.d., an outfall is flowing or ponding and it has been more than 72 hours since the last rain event, then the Permittee shall sample the discharge.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – If an outfall is flowing or ponding and it has been more than 72 hours since the last rain event, the Permittee shall:

(a) Conduct monitoring for the following indicator parameters identified in Table 1. Field Sampling Indicator Parameters (following page) to help determine the source and identification of the discharge. Alternatively, the Permittee may select parameters based on local knowledge of pollutants of concern in lieu of sampling for the parameters listed in Table 1. Modifications and associated justifications shall be identified within SMARTS prior to conducting field sampling as specified in Section F.5.d.2.

Table 1. Field Sampling Indicator Parameters

Indicator Parameters Used to Detect Illicit Discharges					
Parameter	Discharge Types It Can Detect				
	Sewage	Washwater	Tap Water	Industrial or Commercial Liquid Wastes	Laboratory/Analytical Challenges
Ammonia	●	⦿	○	⦿	Can change into other nitrogen forms as the flow travels to the outfall
Color	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	
Conductivity	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	Ineffective in saline waters
Detergents – Surfactants	●	●	○	⦿	Reagent is a hazardous waste
Fluoride*	○	○	●	⦿	Reagent is a hazardous waste Exception for communities that do not fluoridate their tap water
Hardness	⦿	⦿	⦿	⦿	
pH	○	⦿	○	⦿	
Potassium	⦿	○	○	●	May need to use two separate analytical techniques, depending on the concentration
Turbidity	⦿	⦿	○	⦿	

● Can almost always (>80% of samples) distinguish this discharge from clean flow types (e.g., tap water or natural water). For tap water, can distinguish from natural water.
⦿ Can sometimes (>50% of samples) distinguish this discharge from clean flow types depending on regional characteristics, or can be helpful in combination with another parameter
○ Poor indicator. Cannot reliably detect illicit discharges, or cannot detect tap water
N/A: Data are not available to assess the utility of this parameter for this purpose.
Data sources: Pitt (this study)
*Fluoride is a poor indicator when used as a single parameter, but when combined with additional parameters (such as detergents, ammonia and potassium), it can almost always distinguish between sewage and wash water.

(c) Verify that indicator parameters with the following action level concentrations specified in Table 2. Action Level Concentrations for Indicator Parameters are not exceeded. Alternatively, the Permittee may tailor Table 2 to align with parameters based on local knowledge of pollutants of concern. Modifications and associated justifications shall be identified within SMARTS prior to conducting field sampling as specified in Section F.5.d.2.:

Table 2. Action Level Concentrations for Indicator Parameters

Indicator Parameter	Action Level Concentration
Ammonia	>= 50 mg/L
Color	>= 500 units
Conductivity	>= 2,000 µS/cm
Hardness	<= 10 mg/L as CaCO3 or >= 2,000 mg/L as CaCO3
pH	<= 5 or >=9
Potassium	>= 20 mg/L
Turbidity	>= 1,000 NTU

(d) Conduct follow up investigations per Section F.5.d.3. if the action level concentrations are exceeded.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance

F.5.d.3. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination Source Investigations and Corrective Actions

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop written procedures for conducting investigations into the source of all non-storm water discharges suspected to be illicit discharges, including approaches to requiring such discharges to be eliminated, and procedures to implement corrective actions (e.g., BMPs). These procedures shall be included as part of the Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination program.

(ii) **Implementation Level -** At a minimum, the Permittee shall conduct an investigation(s) to identify and locate the source of any suspected illicit discharge within 72 hours of becoming aware of the suspected illicit discharge. For investigations that require more than 72 hours, the Permittee shall identify the actions being taken to identify and locate the source of the suspected illicit discharge. The Permittee shall prioritize investigations of suspected sanitary sewage and/or significant contributors over investigations of non-storm water discharges suspected of being cooling water, wash water, or natural flows.

(a) Report immediately the occurrence of any dry weather flows believed to be an immediate threat to human health or the environment to local Health Department.

(b) Determine and document through its investigations the source of all non-storm water discharges. If the source of the non-storm water discharge is found to be a discharge authorized under this permit, or authorized under another NPDES permit, no further action is required.

(c) Corrective Action to Eliminate Illicit Discharge – Once the source of the illicit discharge has been determined, the Permittee shall immediately notify the responsible party of the problem.

(d) Report immediately to the owners/operators of the downstream MS4 a non-storm water discharge suspected of being sanitary sewage and/or significantly contaminated.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of

this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance

F.5.e. CONSTRUCTION SITE RUNOFF CONTROL PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop, implement, and enforce a program to prevent Construction site discharges of pollutants and impacts on beneficial uses of receiving waters. The program shall include the development of contract language ensuring the Permittee's in-house construction operators or outside contractors comply with the CGP.

(i) **Task Description –** Within the first year of the effective date of the permit, each Permittee shall develop and implement contract language ensuring all outside contractors comply with the CGP and implement appropriate BMPs. Contract language shall apply to all projects that result in a total land disturbance of either one acre or more or that result in a total land disturbance of less than one acre if part of a larger common plan or development or sale.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall include CGP compliance requirements in construction contract language for all projects one acre or more or that result in a total land disturbance of less than one acre if part of a larger common plan or development or sale.

(iii) **Reporting –** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f. POLLUTION PREVENTION/GOOD HOUSEKEEPING FOR PERMITTEE OPERATIONS PROGRAM

The Permittee shall develop and implement a program to prevent or reduce the amount of pollutant runoff from Permittee operations. The Permittee shall train employees on how to incorporate pollution prevention/good housekeeping techniques into Permittee operations. Permittee shall implement appropriate BMPs for preventing or reducing the amount of storm water pollution generated by Permittee operations.

F.5.f.1. Inventory of Permittee-Owned or Operated Facilities

(i) **Task Description** - Prepare an inventory of Permittee-owned or operated facilities within their jurisdiction that are a threat to water quality, and are not covered by another storm water General Permit.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and maintain an inventory that shall include facilities that may impact storm water.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.2. Map of Permittee-Owned or Operated Facilities

(i) **Task Description –** Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, prepare and submit a map of the urban area covered by the MS4 permit and identify where the Permittee-owned or operated facilities are located.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall complete and have available a map that identifies the storm water drainage system corresponding to each of the facilities as well as the receiving waters to which these facilities discharge. The map shall also show the facility and the manager of each facility, including contact information. Historic storm water collection facilities, conveyances and drainages located at historic places that are being operated for public interpretation and education shall be noted on this map so that the Regional Water Board can differentiate between modern and historic during site reviews or audits.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.3. Facility Assessment

(i) **Task Description** –Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, conduct an inspection and assessment of pollutant discharge potential and pollutant hotspots.

(ii) **Implementation Levels** - The Permittee shall conduct an annual review and assessment of all Permittee-owned or operated facilities to determine their potential to impact surface waters. The assessment shall include the following:

(a) Identification of pollutant hotspots based on the assessment, the Permittee shall identify as pollutant hotspots those facilities that have a high potential to generate storm water and non-storm water pollutants. Among the factors to be considered are the type and volume of pollutants stored at the site, the presence of improperly stored materials, activities that should not be performed outside (e.g., changing automotive fluids, vehicle washing), proximity to water bodies, poor housekeeping practices, and the discharge of pollutant(s) of concern to receiving water(s). Pollutant hotspots shall include, at a minimum, the Permittee's maintenance yards, hazardous waste facilities, fuel storage

locations, and any other facilities at which chemicals or other materials have a high potential to be discharged in storm water.

(b) Documentation of the assessment procedures and results. The Permittee shall document the procedures it uses for conducting the assessment along with a copy of any site evaluation checklists used to conduct the assessment.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.4. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans

(i) **Task Description** – the Permittee shall develop and implement SWPPPs for pollutant hotspots at high priority sites. If a Permittee has an existing or equivalent document such as Hazardous Materials Business Plan or Spill Prevention Plan, the Permittee is not required to develop a SWPPP if that document includes the necessary information required within a SWPPP.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the fourth year of the effective date of this permit, the Permittee shall implement the following:

(a) The Permittee shall develop and implement a site-specific SWPPP that identifies a set of storm water BMPs to be installed, implemented, and maintained to minimize the discharge of pollutants in storm water.

(b) The SWPPP(s) shall be kept on-site at each of the Permittee-owned or operated facilities' offices for which it was completed. The SWPPP shall be updated as necessary.

(c) At a minimum the SWPPP will address the following:

1) Facility specific information (location, owner, address, etc.)
2) Purpose of the document
3) Key staff/contacts at the facility
4) Site map with drainage identified
5) Identification of significant materials that are handled and stored at the facility that may be exposed to storm water
6) Description of potential pollutant sources
7) BMPs employed at facility
8) Spill control and cleanup – response to spills

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment

and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.5. Inspections, Visual Monitoring and Remedial Action

(i) **Task Description** –Within the fifth year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall conduct regular inspections of Permittee-owned and operated facilities not covered by another storm water General Permit. The Permittee may incorporate storm water inspections into existing, routine facility inspections.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall conduct inspections as follows:

(a) Quarterly hotspot visual inspections – Perform quarterly visual inspections in accordance with the developed standing operating procedures of all hotspot Permittee-owned or operated facilities to ensure materials and equipment are clean and orderly, to minimize the potential for pollutant discharge, and to ensure implementation of BMPs. The Permittee shall look for evidence of spills and immediately clean them up to prevent contact with precipitation or runoff. The quarterly inspections shall be tracked in a log for every facility, and records kept with the SWPPP. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct the deficiencies.

(b) Quarterly Hotspot comprehensive inspections – At least once per quarter, a comprehensive inspection of hotspot facilities, including all storm water BMPs, shall be performed, with specific attention paid to the following, but not limited to waste storage areas, dumpsters, vehicle and equipment maintenance/fueling areas, material handling areas, and similar potential pollutant-generating areas. The quarterly inspection results shall be documented and records kept with the SWPPP. This inspection shall be performed in accordance with the developed standard operating procedures. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct deficiencies.

(c) Quarterly Hotspot visual observation of storm water and non-storm water discharges – At least once per quarter, visually observe discharge location from hotspot facilities. Where discharges are observed identify any observed problems (e.g., color, foam, sheen, turbidity) associated with pollutant sources or BMPs shall be remedied within seven days or before the next storm event, whichever is sooner. Visual observations shall be documented, and records kept with the SWPPP. This inspection shall be done in accordance with the developed standard operating procedures. The inspection report shall also include any identified deficiencies and the corrective actions taken to correct the deficiencies.

(d) Non-Hotspot Inspection – At a minimum, inspect each inventoried facility that is not a hotspot, once per permit term. The inspection shall investigate and assess each of the items identified above.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the

program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.6. Storm Drain System Assessment and Prioritization

(i) **Task Description** –Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall develop and implement procedures to assess and prioritize the MS4 storm drain system, including but not limited to catch basins, pipe and pump infrastructure, above-ground conveyances, including receiving waterbodies within the Permittee's urbanized area and detention basins.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – The Permittee shall:

Assess/prioritize storm drain system facilities for cleanout– Assign a priority to all storm drain system facilities within the Permittee's urbanized areas based on accumulation of sediment, trash and/or debris. In particular, assign high priority to catch basins meeting the following criteria:

1) Catch basins known to accumulate a significant amount of sediment, trash, and/or debris;
2) Catch basins collecting large volumes of runoff;
3) Catch basin collecting runoff from area that do not receive regular sweet sweeping;
4) Catch basins collecting runoff from drainage areas with exposed or disturbed soil; and
5) Catch basins that receive citizen complaints/reports.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.7. Maintenance of Storm Drain System

(i) **Task Description** –The Permittee shall begin maintenance of all high priority storm drain systems at least annually prior to the rainy season.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall begin a maintenance program of high priority storm drain systems that, at a minimum includes:

(a) Storm drain systems inspection – Based on the priorities assigned above, in Section F.5.f.6, develop a strategy to inspect storm drain systems within the Permittee's jurisdiction. At a minimum, inspect all catch basins of high priority systems annually, prior to the rainy season.

(b) Storm drain cleaning – Develop and implement a schedule to clean high priority catch basins and other systems. Cleaning frequencies shall be based on priority areas, with higher priority areas receiving more frequent maintenance.

(c) Maintenance of surface drainage structures –Visually monitor all Permittee-owned open channels, detention basins, and other drainage structures for debris at least once per year and identify and prioritize problem areas. At a minimum, removal of trash and debris from open channels and other drainage structures shall occur annually.

(d) Disposal of waste materials - Develop a procedure to dewater and dispose of materials extracted from catch basins. This procedure shall ensure that water removed during the catch basin cleaning process and waste material will not reenter the MS4.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.8. Permittee Operations and Maintenance Activities (O&M)

(i) **Task Description –**The Permittee shall assess their O&M activities for potential to discharge pollutants in storm water and inspect all BMPs on a quarterly basis.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall:

(a) Develop and implement O&M activity assessment. The O&M activities assessment shall include, but not be limited to, the potential to discharge pollutants in storm water.

(b) Identify all materials that could be discharged from each of these O&M activities.

(c) Develop and implement a set of BMPs that, when applied during Permittee O&M activities, will reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water. The Permittee shall use the CASQA Municipal Handbook or equivalent.

(d) Evaluate annually all BMPs implemented during O&M activities.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm

water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.f.9. Pesticide, Herbicide, and Fertilizer Application and New Landscape Design and Maintenance Management

(i) **Task Description** –The Permittee shall implement a program which focuses on pollution prevention, source control BMPs, and landscape design and maintenance to reduce the amount of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used during their Permittee operations and activities. The Permittee shall implement the landscape design and maintenance on new or decorative landscapes.

(ii) **Implementation Tasks** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement the following:

(a) Evaluate pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers used and application activities performed to identify pollution prevention and source control opportunities.

(b) Implement practices that reduce the discharge of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers. At a minimum the Permittee shall do the following, but not limited to:

1) Educate applicators and distributors of storm water issues.

2) Implement integrated pest management measures that rely on non-chemical solutions, including:

a) Use of native and climate appropriate plants (reduces water usage and fertilization) for decorative landscape applications
b) Keeping clippings and leaves away from waterways and out of the street using mulching, composting, or landfilling
c) Preventing application of pesticides and fertilizers when two or more consecutive days with greater than 50% chance of rainfall are predicted by NOAA[34]
d) Limiting or replacing herbicide and pesticide use (e.g., conducting manual weed and insect removal)
e) Limiting or eliminating the use of fertilizers, including prohibiting application within five feet of pavement, 25 feet of a storm drain inlet, or 50 feet of a water body
f) Reducing mowing of grass to allow for greater pollutant removal, but not jeopardizing public safety

3) Collect and properly dispose of unused pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers.

4) Minimize irrigation run-off.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm

[34] www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast

water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.g. POST CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

Permittees shall regulate development to comply with the following Sections:

- F.5.g.1. Site Design Measures
- F.5.g.2. Low Impact Development Design Standards
- F.5.g.3. Alternative Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program
- F.5.g.4. Operation and Maintenance of Post Construction Storm Water Management Measures

Non-traditional Permittees with Regional Water Board approved post-construction storm water management requirements based on a watershed process approach, as described in Section E.12.j. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements Based on Assessment and Maintenance of Watershed Processes, shall implement those post-construction requirements in lieu of Section F.5.g. Post Construction Storm Water Management Program.

F.5.g.1. Site Design Measures

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall require implementation of site design measures for all projects that create and/or replace (including projects with no net increase in impervious footprint) between 2,500 square feet and 5,000 square feet of impervious surface, including detached single family homes that are not part of a larger plan of development.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Projects shall implement one or more of the following site design measures to reduce project site runoff:

(a) Stream Setbacks and Buffers – a vegetated area including trees, shrubs, and herbaceous vegetation, that exists or is established to protect a stream system, lake reservoir, or coastal estuarine area;
(b) Soil Quality Improvement and Maintenance - improvement and maintenance soil through soil amendments and creation of microbial community;
(c) Tree planting and preservation – planting and preservation of healthy, established trees that include both evergreens and deciduous, as applicable;
(d) Rooftop and Impervious Area Disconnection - rerouting of rooftop drainage pipes to drain rainwater to rain barrels, cisterns, or permeable areas instead of the storm sewer;
(e) Porous Pavement - pavement that allows runoff to pass through it, thereby reducing the runoff from a site and surrounding areas and filtering pollutants;
(f) Green Roofs – a vegetative layer grown on a roof (rooftop garden);
(g) Vegetated Swales - a vegetated, open-channel management practice designed specifically to treat and attenuate storm water runoff;
(h) Rain Barrels and Cisterns - system that collects and stores storm water runoff from a roof or other impervious surface.

Project proponents shall use the State Water Board SMARTS Post-Construction Calculator[35], or equivalent to quantify the runoff reduction resulting from implementation of site design measures.

(iii) **Reporting** - The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.g.2. Low Impact Development (LID) Design Standards

(i) **Task Description** – Within the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement standards to effectively reduce runoff and pollutants associated with runoff from development projects.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Permittee shall regulate all development projects that create and/or replace 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (Regulated Projects). The Permittee shall require these Regulated Projects to implement measures for site design, source control, runoff reduction, storm water treatment and baseline hydromodification management as defined in this Order.

Regulated Projects do not include:

(a) Interior remodels;
(b) Routine maintenance or repair such as: exterior wall surface replacement, roof replacement or pavement resurfacing within the existing footprint.

Regulated Projects include development projects. Development includes new and redevelopment projects on public or private land that fall under the planning and permitting authority of a Permittee. Redevelopment is any land-disturbing activity that results in the creation, addition, or replacement of exterior impervious surface area on a site on which some past development has occurred. The following (a-c) describe specific Regulated Project requirements for redevelopment and road projects:

(a) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included to the extent feasible.

(b) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of less than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, only runoff from the new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included.

[35] The State Water Board SMARTS Post-Construction Calculator can be found at: https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.jsp

(c) Road Projects - Any of the following types of road projects that create 5,000 square feet or more of newly constructed contiguous impervious surface and that are public road projects and/or fall under the building and planning authority of a Permittee shall comply with Low Impact Development Standards except that treatment of runoff of the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event) that cannot be infiltrated onsite shall follow U.S. EPA guidance regarding green infrastructure to the extent feasible. Types of projects include:

(1) Construction of new streets or roads, including sidewalks and bicycle lanes built as part of the new streets or roads which create 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface.

(2) Widening of existing streets or roads with additional traffic lanes.

a) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface (5,000 square feet or more) of an existing street or road, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included in the treatment system design.

b) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of less than 50 percent (but 5,000 square feet or more) of the impervious surface of an existing street or road, only the runoff equivalent from new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included in the treatment system design.

(3) Specific exclusions are:

a) Sidewalks built as part of new streets or roads and built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.

b) Bicycle lanes that are built as part of new streets or roads that direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.

c) Impervious trails built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas, or other non-erodible permeable areas, preferably away from creeks or towards the outboard side of levees.

(d) Sidewalks, bicycle lanes, or trails constructed with permeable surfaces.

Effective Date for Applicability of Low Impact Development Runoff Standards to Regulated Projects: By the second year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall require these Post-Construction Standards be applied on applicable new and redevelopment Regulated Projects. These include Regulated Projects that have not been deemed complete for processing, Regulated Projects without vesting tentative maps that have not requested and received an extension of previously granted approvals, and Regulated Projects that have received Project Planning Guide funding. Discretionary projects that have been deemed complete prior to the second year of the effective date of this permit are not subject to the Post-Construction Standards herein. For the Permittee's Regulated Projects, the effective date shall be the date their governing body or designee approves initiation of the project design.

Permittee's Development Projects - The Permittee shall develop and implement an equivalent approach, to the approach used for private development projects, to apply the most current version of the low impact development runoff standards to applicable public development projects.

Where Project Planning Guide funding is applicable, Permittees shall ensure that adequate funding is available to implement post-construction treatment measures for Regulated Projects approved after the effective date of this permit.

Where State of California project approvals are applicable, Permittees shall implement post-construction treatment measures for Regulated Projects approved after the effective date of this permit.

F.5.g.2.a. Source Control Measures

(i) **Task Description** – Regulated Projects with pollutant-generating activities and sources shall be required to implement standard permanent and/or operational source control measures as applicable.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - Measures for the following pollutant-generating activities and sources shall be designed consistent with recommendations from the CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook for New Development and Redevelopment or equivalent manual, and include:

(a) Accidental spills or leaks
(b) Interior floor drains
(c) Parking/Storage area maintenance
(d) Indoor and structural pest control
(e) Landscape/outdoor pesticide use
(f) Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features
(g) Restaurants, grocery stores, and other food service operations
(h) Storage and handling of solid waste
(i) Outdoor storage of equipment or materials
(j) Vehicle and equipment cleaning
(k) Vehicle and equipment repair and maintenance
(l) Fuel dispensing areas
(m) Loading docks
(n) Fire sprinkler test water
(o) Drain or wash water from boiler drain lines, condensate drain lines, rooftop equipment, drainage sumps, and other sources
(p) Unauthorized non-storm water discharges
(q) Building and grounds maintenance

F.5.g.2.b. Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment

The Permittees shall require facilities designed to evapotranspire, infiltrate, harvest/use, and biotreat storm water to meet at least one of the following hydraulic sizing design criteria:

(1) Volumetric Criteria:

a) The maximized capture storm water volume for the tributary area, on the basis of historical rainfall records, determined using the formula and volume capture coefficients in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998) pages 175-178 (that is, approximately the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event); or

b) The volume of annual runoff required to achieve 80 percent or more capture, determined in accordance with the methodology in Section 5 of CASQA's Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (2003), using local rainfall data.

(2) Flow-based Criteria

a) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 0.2 inches per hour intensity; or

b) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 2 times the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity as determined from local rainfall records.

F.5.g.2.c. Site Design Measures as defined in Section F.5.g.1. shall be based on the objective of achieving infiltration, evapotranspiration and/or harvesting/reuse of the 85th percentile rainfall event, to the extent feasible, to meet Section F.5.g.2.b. Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment. Site design measures shall be used to reduce the amount of runoff, to the extent technically feasible, for which retention and runoff is required. Any remaining runoff from impervious DMAs may then be directed to one or bioretention facility as specified in Section F.5.g.2.d. Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodification Management Measures, described below.

F.5.g.2.d. Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodification Management Measures After implementation of Site Design Measures in F.5.g.2.c., runoff from remaining impervious DMAs must be directed to one or more facilities designed to infiltrate, evapotranspire, and/or biotreat the amount of runoff specified in Section F.5.g.2.b. Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment. The facilities must be demonstrated to be at least as effective as a bioretention system with the following design parameters.

(1) Maximum surface loading rate of 5 inches per hour, based on the flow rates calculated. A sizing factor of 4% of tributary impervious area may be used.
(2) Minimum surface reservoir volume equal to surface area times a depth of 6 inches.
(3) Minimum planting medium depth of 18 inches. The planting medium must sustain a minimum infiltration rate of 5 inches per hour throughout the life of the project and must maximize runoff retention and pollutant removal. A mixture of sand (60%-70%) meeting the specifications of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) C33 and compost (30%-40%) may be used.

(4) Subsurface drainage/storage (gravel) layer with an area equal to the surface area and having a minimum depth of 12 inches.
(5) Underdrain with discharge elevation at top of gravel layer.
(6) No compaction of soils beneath the facility, or ripping/loosening of soils if compacted.
(7) No liners or other barriers interfering with infiltration.
(8) Appropriate plant palette for the specified soil mix and maximum available water use.

a) **Alternative Designs for Bioretention Facilities —** Facilities, or a combination of facilities, of a different design than in Section F.5.g.2.d. may be permitted if the following measures of equivalent effectiveness are demonstrated:

(1) Equal or greater amount of runoff infiltrated or evapotranspired
(2) Equal or lower pollutant concentrations in runoff that is discharged after bioretention
(3) Equal or greater protection against shock loadings and spills
(4) Equal or greater accessibility and ease of inspection and maintenance

b) **Allowed Adjustments for Bioretention Facilities for Special Site Conditions** - The bioretention design parameters as specified in Section F.5.g.2.d. may be adjusted for the following special site conditions:

(1) Facilities located within 10 feet of structures or other potential geotechnical hazards established by the geotechnical expert for the project may incorporate an impervious cutoff wall between the bioretention facility and the structure or other geotechnical hazard.
(2) Facilities in areas with documented high concentrations of pollutants in underlying soil or groundwater, facilities located where infiltration could contribute to a geotechnical hazard, and facilities located on elevated plazas or other structures may incorporate an impervious liner and may locate the underdrain discharge at the bottom of the subsurface drainage/storage layer (this configuration is commonly known as a “flow-through planter”).
(3) Facilities located in areas of highly infiltrative soils or high groundwater, or where connection of underdrain to a surface drain or to a subsurface storm drain are infeasible, may omit the underdrain.

c) **Exceptions to Requirements for Bioretention Facilities** - Contingent on a demonstration that use of bioretention or a facility of equivalent effectiveness is infeasible, other types of biotreatment or media filters (such as tree-box-type biofilters or in-vault media filters) may be used for the following:

(1) Projects creating or replacing an acre or less of impervious area, and located in a designated pedestrian-oriented commercial district (i.e., smart growth projects), and having at least 85% of the entire project site covered by permanent structures;
(2) Facilities receiving runoff solely from existing (pre-project) impervious areas;
(3) Historic sites, structures, or landscapes that cannot alter their original configuration in order to maintain their historic integrity.

(iii) **Reporting** – The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

F.5.g.3. Alternative Post-Construction Storm Water Management Program

A Permittee may propose alternative post-construction measures in lieu of some or all of Section F.5.g. requirements for multiple benefit projects. Multiple-benefit projects include projects that may address any of the following, in addition to water quality: water supply, flood control, habitat enhancement, open space preservation, recreation, climate change. Multiple-benefit projects may be applied at various scales including project site, municipal or sub-watershed level. Multiple-benefit projects may include, but are not limited to, projects developed under Watershed Improvement Plans (Water Code §16100 et seq.), IRWMP implementation and green infrastructure projects. Multiple benefit projects must be equally or more protective of water quality than Section E.12. requirements.

The Regional Water Board or the Executive Officer may approve alternative post-construction measures for multiple-benefit projects, as described above, after an opportunity for public comment, if the Regional Water Board or Executive Officer finds that the alternative measures are consistent with the MEP standard.

F.5.g.4. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) of Post-Construction Storm Water Management Measures

(i) **Task Description** –Within the third year of the effective date of the permit, the Permittee shall implement an O&M Verification Program for new development projects regulated under this Order.

(ii) **Implementation Level** – At a minimum, the O&M Verification Program shall include the following elements:

(a) Projects shall at a minimum, require at least one of the following from all project proponents and their successors in control of the Project or successors in fee title:

(1) Written conditions in the sales or lease agreements or deed for the project that requires the buyer or lessee to assume responsibility for the O&M of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity;

(2) Any other legally enforceable agreement or mechanism, such as recordation in the property deed, that assigns the O&M responsibility for the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) to the project owner(s) or the Permittee.

(b) Coordination with the appropriate mosquito[36] and vector control agency with jurisdiction to establish a protocol for notification of installed treatment systems and hydromodification management controls. On an annual basis, before the wet season, prepare a list of newly installed (installed within the reporting period) storm water treatment systems and hydromodification management controls to the local mosquito and vector control agency and the appropriate Regional Water Board. This list shall include the facility locations and a description of the storm water treatment measures and hydromodification management controls installed.

(c) A database or equivalent tabular format of all projects that have installed treatment systems. This database or equivalent tabular format shall include the following information for each project:

(1) Name and address of the project;
(2) Specific description of the location (or a map showing the location) of the installed treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any);
(3) Date(s) that the treatment system(s) and hydromodification controls (if any) is/are installed;
(4) Description of the type and size of the treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) installed;
(5) Responsible operator(s) of each treatment system and hydromodification control (if any);
(6) Dates and findings of inspections (routine and follow-up) of the treatment system(s) and hydromodification control(s) (if any) by the Permittee; and
(7) Any problems and corrective or enforcement actions taken.

(d) Maintenance Approvals: The Permittee shall ensure that systems and hydromodification controls installed at projects are properly operated and maintained for the life of the projects. In cases where the responsible party for a treatment system or hydromodification control has worked diligently and in good faith with the appropriate State and federal agencies and the Permittee to obtain approvals necessary to complete maintenance activities for the treatment system or hydromodification management control, but these approvals are not granted, the Permittee shall be deemed to be in compliance with this Provision.

(iii) **Reporting -** The Permittee shall use State Water Board SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities and certify compliance with all requirements of this program element. The summary shall also address the relationship between the program element activities and the Permittee's Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks annual and long-term effectiveness of the storm water program. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement in this program element see Section F.5.j.2.for compliance.

[36] "Best Management Practices for Mosquito Control on California State Properties" are available from the California West Nile virus website at http://www.westnile.ca.gov/resources.php. Please see Table 1, page 22, for a list of California mosquito control agencies or visit http://mvcac.org .

F.5.h. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND IMPROVEMENT

F.5.h.1. Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan

(i) **Task Description -** The Permittee shall develop and implement a Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan that tracks short and long-term progress of the storm water program. The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan will assist the Permittee to adaptively manage its storm water program and make necessary modifications to the program to improve program effectiveness, reduce pollutants of concern, achieve the MEP standard, and protect water quality, and to document the Permittee's compliance with permit conditions. The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall identify the strategy used to gauge the effectiveness of prioritized BMPs and program implementation as a whole. Prioritized BMPs include BMPs implemented based on pollutants of concern. Where pollutants of concern are unidentified, prioritized BMPs are based on common pollutants of concern (i.e., sediment, bacteria, trash, nutrients). The effectiveness assessments will build upon each other from one year to the next and shall identify modifications to the program the Permittee must undertake to improve effectiveness.

(ii) **Implementation Level** - The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan may be modeled upon the most recent version (if applicable) Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance (CASQA, May 2007) or equivalent.

(a) The Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan shall include the following minimum elements:

(1) Implementation of storm water program elements
(2) Identification and targeting of Target Audience(s)

(iii) **Reporting -** By the second year Annual Report complete and submit the Program Effectiveness Assessment and Improvement Plan. At a minimum, the Plan shall include implementation of storm water program elements and identification of the Targeted Audience(s).

F.5.h.2 Storm Water Program Modifications

(i) **Task Description** – Within the fifth year of the effective date of the permit, based on the information gained from the effectiveness assessment, the Permittee shall identify modifications to control measures/significant activities, including new BMPs or modification to existing BMPs. The Permittee shall consult with the Regional Water Board in setting expectations for the scope, timing, and frequency of BMP modifications for the next permit cycle.

(ii) **Implementation Level** –The Permittee shall identify program modifications to include:

(a) Improving upon BMPs that did not accomplish goals;
(b) Continuing and expanding upon BMPs that proved to be effective, including identifying new BMPs or modifications to existing BMPs designed to increase pollutant load reductions;

(c) Discontinuing BMPs that may no longer be productive and replacing with more effective BMPs; and
(d) Shifting priorities to make more effective use of resources

(iii) **Reporting** – By the fifth year Annual Report complete and have available a list of maintenance activities of highest priority BMPs. By the fifth year Annual Report, complete and have available a summary of proposed modifications to the storm water program to improve program effectiveness, to achieve the MEP standard, and to protect water quality.

F.5.i. TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOADS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

F.5.i.1. The Permittee shall comply with all applicable TMDLs approved pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations § 130.7 that assign a Waste Load Allocation to the Permittee and that have been identified in Attachment G.

F.5.i.2. Waste Load Allocations (WLA), Load Allocations (LA), effluent limitations, implementation requirements, and monitoring requirements are specified in the adopted and approved Regional Water Board Basin Plans and authorizing resolutions which are incorporated herein by reference as enforceable parts of this Order. Applicable Basin Plan amendments and resolutions are identified in Attachment G. With the exception of the TMDLs for the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, Attachment G additionally contains a list of TMDL-specific permit requirements developed by the Regional Boards for compliance with the implementation requirements of the relevant TMDLs. These requirements are an enforceable component of this Order. In some cases, dates are given that fall outside the term of this Order. Compliance dates that have already passed are enforceable on the effective date of this Order. Compliance dates that exceed the term of this Order are included for reference, and become enforceable in the event that this Order is administratively extended.

F.5.i.3. The Regional Water Boards are directed to review, within one year of the effective date of this Order, the TMDL-specific permit requirements contained in Attachment G and to propose to the State Water Board any appropriate revisions after consultation with the Permittees and State Water Board staff. The Los Angeles Regional Water Board will develop TMDL-specific permit requirements within one year of the effective date of this Order in consultation with the Permittees and State Water Board staff. Any proposed revisions by the Regional Water Boards shall be supported by a statement of reasons explaining how the proposed TMDL-specific permit requirements are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of applicable WLAs and with the goals of the TMDL. The State Water Board will incorporate into this Order any necessary revisions, including the statements of reasons through a reopener. The State Water Board may additionally revise this Order through a reopener to incorporate any modifications or revisions to the TMDLs in Attachment G, or to incorporate any new TMDLs adopted during the term of this General Permit that assign a WLA to the Permittee or that identify the Permittee as a responsible party. Where a TMDL is limited to a single constituent within a single reach of the watershed, the Regional Water Board Executive Officer may require additional monitoring, per Water Code § 13383. In revising Attachment G, the State Water Board will allow adequate notice and public review.

F.5.i.4. The Permittee shall complete and have available a report that includes the status of their implementation of the specific TMDL implementation requirements that have been incorporated into the Order with each Annual Report. The TMDL implementation report shall include the following information:

(a) A description of BMPs implemented, including types, number, and locations
(b) An assessment of the effectiveness of implemented BMPs in progressing towards attainment of wasteload allocations within the TMDLs' specified timeframes
(c) All monitoring data, including a statistical analysis of the data to assess progress towards attainment of wasteload allocations within the TMDLs' specified timeframes
(d) Based on results of the effectiveness assessment and monitoring, a description of the additional BMPs that will be implemented to attain wasteload allocations within the TMDLs/ specified timeframes

F.5.i.5. The Permittee shall comply with implementation requirements specified in Category 4b demonstrations associated with Clean Water Act Sections 303d, 306b, and 314 Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions. Implementation requirements described in Category 4b demonstrations are effective upon Regional Water Board approval of that region's Integrated Reporting and Listing Decisions and associated Category 4b demonstrations.

F.5.j. ONLINE ANNUAL REPORTING

F.5.j.1. Department of Defense and Department of Corrections, ports, transportation agencies and Rehabilitation Permittees are exempt from Annual Reporting of any provision that could pose a security risk and compromise facility security. Any requested information to determine compliance with this Order [40 C.F.R. 122.41(h)] by the Water Boards or U.S. EPA shall be furnished during normal business hours.

F.5.j.2. The Permittee shall use State Water Board's SMARTS to submit a summary of the past year activities for each program element and certify compliance with all requirements of this permit. If a Permittee is unable to certify compliance with a requirement, it must submit in SMARTS the reason for failure to comply, a description and schedule of tasks necessary to achieve compliance, and an estimated date for achieving full compliance.

F.5.j.3. Permittees shall complete and retain all Annual Report information on the previous fiscal year beginning July 1 and ending June 30. The Annual Reporting requirements are set forth in Provisions E. The Permittee shall retain documentation as necessary to support their Annual Report. The Permittee shall make this supporting information available during normal business hours, unless agreed to by the Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.

F.5.j.4. The Permittee shall submit when requested by the Executive Officer of the applicable Regional Water Board a detailed written online annual report or in-person presentation of the annual report that addresses the activities described in Provision F. The detailed Annual Report must clearly refer to the permit

requirements and describe in quantifiable terms, the status of activities undertaken to comply with each requirement.

F.5.j.5. Permittees involved in regional programs may coordinate with the members to identify reporting responsibility. The one report submitted on behalf of Permittees involved in a regional program must include a summary of the past year activities implemented for each program element and certification of compliance for each of the Permittees in the regional program.

G. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES

Regional Water Boards are responsible for overseeing compliance with this Order. Oversight may include, but is not limited to, reviewing reports, requiring modification to storm water program components and various submissions, imposing region-specific monitoring requirements, conducting inspections and program evaluations (audits), taking enforcement actions against violators of this Order. Permittees shall modify and implement their storm water management programs and monitoring as required by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer. The Regional Water Board may designate additional Small MS4s as Regulated Small MS4s under this Order consistent with the criteria articulated in Finding 24 of this Order. Such designations must be approved by the Regional Water Board following public review and comment. The Executive Director of the State Water Board may amend Attachments A and B to add Regional Water Board designations. The Regional Water Boards may also issue individual permits to Regulated Small MS4s, and alternative general permits to categories of Regulated Small MS4s. Upon issuance of such permits by a Regional Water Board, this Order shall no longer regulate the affected Small MS4(s).

H. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

In the event of a disagreement between a Permittee or other interested party and a Regional Water Board over the interpretation or implementation of any provision of this Order, a Permittee or interested party shall first attempt to resolve the issue with the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board. If a satisfactory resolution is not obtained at the Regional Water Board level, a Permittee or interested party may submit the issue in writing to the Executive Director of the State Water Board or his designee for resolution, with a copy to the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board. The issue must be submitted to the Executive Director within thirty days of any final determination by the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board; after thirty days the Permittee or interested party will be deemed to have accepted the Regional Water Board Executive Officer's determination. The Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board will be provided an opportunity to respond. The Executive Director or his/her designee shall make a determination on the request within 60 days. Determinations of the Regional Water Board Executive Officers in interpreting and implementing this permit are considered actions of the State Water Board except where the Regional Water Board itself acts or the Executive Officer acts under Water Code Sections 13300, 13304, or 13383.

I. PERMIT RE-OPENER

This Order may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of U.S. EPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5. The State Board may additionally reopen and modify this Order at any time prior to its expiration under any of the following circumstances:

1. Present or future investigations demonstrate that the discharge(s) regulated by this Order may have the potential to cause or contribute to adverse impacts on water quality and/or beneficial uses.

2. New or revised Water Quality Objectives come into effect, or any TMDL is adopted or revised that is applicable to the Permittees

3. TMDL-specific permit requirements for adopted TMDLs are developed or revised by a Regional Water Board for incorporation into this Order.

4. The State Water Board determines, after opportunity for public comment and a public workshop, that revisions are warranted to those provisions of the Order addressing compliance with water quality standards in the receiving water or those provisions of the Order laying out an iterative process for implementation of management practices to achieve compliance with water quality standards in the receiving water.

5. The State Board completes the delineation of statewide watershed management zones based on watershed processes and the development of watershed based criteria for hydromodification measures.

6. The State Water Board completes the statewide policy for trash control in California's waterways.

J. PERMIT EXPIRATION

This Order expires on June 30, 2018. If this Order is not reissued or replaced prior to the expiration date, it will be administratively continued in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.6 and remain in full force and effect. If you wish to continue an activity regulated by this Order after the expiration date of this Order, you must apply for and obtain authorization as required by the new permit once it is issued.

CERTIFICATION

The undersigned, Clerk to the Board, does hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an order duly and regularly adopted at a meeting of State Water Board held on February 5, 2013.

AYE:	Chairman Charles R. Hoppin Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber Board Member Tam M. Doduc Board Member Steven Moore Board Member Felicia Marcus
NAY:	None
ABSENT:	None
ABSTAIN:	None

Jeanine Townsend

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

EXHIBIT 8

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

TENTATIVE INVESTIGATIVE ORDER NO. R9-2016-0205

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Legal and Regulatory Authority.** This Order conforms to and implements policies and requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000) including (1) sections 13267 and 13383; (2) applicable state and federal regulations; (3) all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the *Water Quality Control Plans for the San Diego Basin* (Basin Plan) adopted by the San Diego Water Board including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State Water Board policies and regulations, including Resolution No. 68-16 (Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

2. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the *Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California* (Ocean Plan) and the *Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date (i.e. by June 2, 2017), for each MS4 that has been issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit by the San Diego Water Board with regulatory authority over priority land uses in the San Diego Region, the San Diego Water Board is required to modify, re-issue, or adopt an applicable MS4 permit, or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 to implement the Trash Amendments.

TENTATIVE

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest[1]
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Ranch Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District
- County of Riverside
  - City of Menifee[2]
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Standards.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] On February 10, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Lake Forest must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

[2] On October 26, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

SB 002790

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan:

"The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments are required to be implemented through the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into NPDES MS4 permits. The NPDES MS4 permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation

SB 002791

TENTATIVE

that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

Within three (3) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of an order issued by the San Diego Water Board pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of the order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources

TENTATIVE

of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

   - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

   - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

   - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

   - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

   - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

   c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land

TENTATIVE

uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses defined above. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the San Diego Water Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

The San Diego Water Board has evaluated the San Diego River Park Foundation's 2013, 2014, and 2015 State of the River reports, and information received in regard to Item 5 on the May 14, 2014 Board meeting agenda pertaining to trash generated by transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed and related water quality issues. Based on this information the San Diego Water Board has determined that transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed are generating substantial trash in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance in the San Diego River. This Order requires MS4 permittees in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area to develop plans to address trash runoff from the relevant areas of land affected by transient encampments through Track 1 or Track 2 controls as stipulated in the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d).

10. **Compliance Time Schedule.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the implementing permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. **Monitoring and Reporting.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to monitor progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee.

12. **Regional MS4 Permit.** On May 8, 2013, the San Diego Water Board adopted Order No. R9-2013-0001, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region (Regional MS4 Permit). The Regional MS4 Permit initially only incorporated the owners and operators of Phase I MS4s in San Diego County (San Diego County MS4 permittees). The Regional MS4 Permit was subsequently amended in 2015 to incorporate the owners and operators of the Phase I MS4s in south Orange County (Orange County MS4 permittees) and in southwest Riverside County (Riverside

TENTATIVE

County Copermittees). The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit after it expires (June 27, 2018). The renewed Regional MS4 Permit will be the first implementing permit of the Trash Amendments for the MS4 permittees.

13. **Water Quality Improvement Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:
1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans. The implementation measures, interim milestones, and

compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into the Water Quality Improvement Plans to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13267, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Water Quality Improvement Plans after renewal of the Regional MS4 Permit.

14. **Basis for Requiring Technical and Monitoring Reports.** Water Code section 13267 provides that the San Diego Water Board may require dischargers, past dischargers, or suspected dischargers to furnish those technical or monitoring reports as the San Diego Water Board may specify, provided that the burden, including costs, of these reports, must bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. The technical and monitoring reports required under this Investigative Order are needed to provide information to the San Diego Water Board regarding (a) the measures each MS4 permittee is electing to implement (i.e. Track 1 or Track 2) within its jurisdiction to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (b) the plan that will be implemented by each MS4 permittee to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (c) the interim milestones that each MS4 permittee will achieve within its jurisdiction, (d) the schedules to achieving the interim milestones, and full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, and (e) the monitoring and reporting that will be implemented to demonstrate progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition.

15. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Adoption of this Order is for the protection of the environment and is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.) in accordance with section 15308, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR). This action is also exempt from the provisions of CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the activity in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13267, that the MS4 Permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order**

TENTATIVE

[INSERT DATE], an implementation plan for each Watershed Management Area described in Table 1 in Finding 13 above that describes:

a. The combination of controls[3] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

d. How the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

e. Requests by MS4 permittees, if any, for authorization to substitute a Priority Land Use described in Finding 9 above with an Equivalent Alternate Land Use that generates rates of trash equivalent to, or greater than, the Priority Land Use being substituted. The MS4 permittees must provide data or information which establishes that trash generation rates from the Alternate Land Use(s) are greater than the Priority Land Use(s) being substituted;

f. A compliance time schedule based on the shortest practicable time to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year) and a final compliance date. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee subject to this Order must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

4. **Transient Encampments in the San Diego River.** MS4 permittees discharging to the San Diego River watershed (Cities of San Diego, Santee, El Cajon, La Mesa, and County of San Diego), must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how trash generated from transient encampments in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area will be addressed.

[3] Controls include, but are not limited to, treatment controls and institutional controls, as defined in the Appendix D to the California Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.

TENTATIVE

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.6.a.(1), B.6.a.(ii), or B.6.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

   (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

   (c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

   b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

TENTATIVE

Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Diego Region
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

   For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
   http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Date

TENTATIVE

EXHIBIT 9

Final Staff Report

Including the Substitute Environmental Documentation

Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

State of California
Edmund G. Brown Jr., Governor

California Environmental Protection Agency
Matthew Rodriquez, Secretary

State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916)341-5250
Homepage: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Felicia Marcus, Chairman
Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair
Tam M. Doduc, Member
Steven Moore, Member
Dorene D'Adamo, Member

Tom Howard, Executive Director

Jonathan Bishop, Chief Deputy Director
Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Cover Art by:
Yoonhye Kim, 7th Grade, 2012
California Coastal Art & Poetry Contest
California Coastal Commission
www.coast4u.org

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report 2
1.2 Regulatory Framework 3
1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits 4
1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash 5
1.5 Trash in the Environment 6
1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters 7
1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs 9
2 Project Description 10
2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective 10
2.2 Water Quality Objective 11
2.3 Prohibition of Discharge 12
2.4 Plan of Implementation 12
2.5 Time Schedule 18
2.6 Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance 19
2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements 20
2.8 Full Capture System Certification 21
2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 21
2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project 21
2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits 22
2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments 22
2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements 22
2.14 Public Process 23
2.15 Project Contact 26
3 Environmental Setting 27
3.1 Trash in California 27
3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board 28
3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California 34
3.4 North Coast Region 35
3.5 San Francisco Region 38
3.6 Central Coast Region 42
3.7 Los Angeles Region 45
3.8 Central Valley Region 48

3.9 Lahontan Region 55
3.10 Colorado River Basin Region 60
3.11 Santa Ana Region 63
3.12 San Diego Region 67
4 Analysis of Issues and Considerations 70
4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define “trash”? 70
4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered? 71
4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to? 73
4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including ..... preproduction plastic, be? 75
4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed? 76
4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)? 78
4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)? 82
4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules? 83
4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls? …….. 85
4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts? 86
5 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 89
5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems 89
5.2 Institutional Controls 95
5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls 100
5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects 103
6 Environmental Effects of Trash Amendments 105
6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Air Quality 108
6.3 Biological Resources 121
6.4 Cultural Resources 1299
6.5 Geology/Soils 131
6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1355
6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials 13939
6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality 14343
6.9 Land Use/Planning 1466

6.10 Noise and Vibration....148
6.11 Public Services....15959
6.12 Transportation/Traffic....1622
6.13 Utilities/Service Systems....1655
6.14 Other Dischargers....1688
6.15 Time Extension....16969
6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects....16969
6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)....1700
7 Other Environmental Considerations....1722
7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts....1722
7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis....1744
8 Alternatives Analysis....17979
8.1 No Project Alternative....17979
8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative....179
8.3 Full Capture System Alternative....17979
8.4 Institutional Control Alternative....1800
8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative....1800
8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative....1811
9 Water Code Sections 13241 and 13242 and Antidegradation....1833
9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water....1833
9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration....1833
9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality....1833
9.4 Economic Considerations....184
9.5 The Need for Developing Housing....1844
9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water....1844
9.7 Water Code Section 13242....1844
9.8 Antidegradation....1855
10 Scientific Peer Review....1866
11 References....1877

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Trash Background

Appendix B: Environmental Checklist

Appendix C: Economic Considerations For The Final Amendment To The Water Quality Control Plan~~s~~ For The Ocean Waters Of California To Control Trash And Part 1 Trash Provisions Of The Water Quality Control Plan For Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California

Appendix D: Final Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash

Appendix E: Final Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

Appendix F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft Substitute Environmental Documentation and Draft Trash Amendments

Table of Figures

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places....31
Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards....32
Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 37
Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....38
Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin. 40
Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage. 41
Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 43
Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage. 44
Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin....46
Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage. 47
Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin. 49
Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage. 50
Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin....51
Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage. 52
Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin. 53
Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage. 54
Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 56
Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage....57
Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 58
Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage. 59
Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin. 62
Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage. 63
Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin....65
Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage. 66
Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin....68
Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage. 69
Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses. A-1
Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon. A-4
Figure 29. Trash Entanglement. A-7
Figure 30. Entangled Propeller....A-10
Figure 31. Don't Trash California....A-11

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements A-12
Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State..... A-13

Table of Tables

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits. 11
Table 2. Public Advisory Group. 24
Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings. 25
Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board. 33
Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type. 33
Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board. 34
Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program. 35
Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards. 112
Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example. 117
Table 10. Common Sound Levels. 1500
Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.....1555
Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures. 1577
Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses..... A-2
Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses. A-8
Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives..... A-19
Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs. A-24

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plan
BASMAA	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environment Quality Act
CGP	Construction General Permit
Colorado River Basin Water Board	Colorado River Basin Regional Water Resource Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
LID	Low-Impact Development Controls
Los Angeles Water Board	Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
IGP	Industrial Storm Water General Permit
ISWEBE Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
MFAC	Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection
MRP	San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
North Coast Water Board	North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California
Porter-Cologne	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Water Board	San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
SB	Senate Bill
SED	Substitute Environmental Documentation
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDLs	Total Maximum Daily Loads
Trash Amendments	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Wat. Code	California Water Code
Water Boards	State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements

1 INTRODUCTION

Trash is junk or rubbish generated by human activity that frequently ends up in waterways. Trash is items such as cigarette butts, paper, fast food containers, plastic grocery bags, cans and bottles, used diapers, construction site debris, industrial preproduction plastic pellets, old tires, and appliances. Trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean as rainstorms wash it into gutters and storm drains, and then into creeks and rivers. The presence of trash in waterways adversely affects beneficial uses, including but not limited to threats to aquatic life, wildlife, and public health.

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, the Water Boards) are controlling trash primarily through Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and permits. The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) is following this lead with trash components to their Municipal Regional Storm Water National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. These approaches are not entirely consistent, and there are still ongoing trash problems across the state waterways. There is a strong need for a statewide consistency within the Water Boards regarding trash control.

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This Staff Report shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[1] The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

This Final Staff Report analyzes the need for the final Trash Amendments and alternative options to the Trash Amendments considered by the State Water Board. This document also serves as the State Water Board's Substitute Environmental Documentation (SED) required to meet the requirements of the California

[1] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 002810

Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)[2], pursuant to Public Resources Code sections 21080.5, 21159 and CEQA Guidelines sections 15250 – 15253; and the State Water Board's Regulations for Implementation of the Environmental Quality Act of 1970, 23 California Code of Regulations (CCR) sections 3720 – 3781.

1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report

The purpose of this Final Staff Report is to present the State Water Board's analysis of the need for and the effects of the final Trash Amendments and meet the State Water Board's requirement to comply with CEQA.

CEQA authorizes the Secretary for Natural Resources to certify that state regulatory programs meeting certain environmental standards are exempt from many of the procedural requirements of CEQA (CCR, Title 14, § 15251(g)). The Secretary for Natural Resources has certified the State Water Board regulations for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California (23 CCR § 3775 – 3781). Therefore, this Final Staff Report includes the documentation (i.e., draft SED) required for compliance with CEQA, and a separate CEQA document will not be prepared.

According to the State Water Board regulations for the implementation of CEQA (23 CCR § 3777), the SED shall consist of a written report prepared for the Board containing an environmental analysis of the project; a completed environmental checklist (where the issues identified in the checklist must be evaluated in the checklist or elsewhere in the SED); and other documentation as the board may include. The SED is required to include, at a minimum, the following information:

1) A brief description of the proposed project;
2) An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
3) An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
4) An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The environmental analysis shall include, at a minimum, all of the following:
    a) An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

[2] CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Resource Control Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).

SB 002811

b) An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
c) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and,
d) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

In the preparation of this Final Staff Report, the State Water Board utilizes numerical ranges or averages to assess the potential environmental impacts over a broad range of geographic areas within the state covering all nine regional water board jurisdictions. Per the direction of CEQA and the State Water Board regulations, however, the analysis contained in this Final Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture and the environmental analysis does not attempt to provide a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (which CEQA may otherwise require of those agencies who are responsible for complying with the plan or policy when they determine the manner in which they comply). The analysis does take into account a reasonable range of environmental, economic, and technical factors, population and geographic areas, and specific sites. (Pub Res Code § 21159; 14 CCR § 15144, 15145; 23 CCR § 3777(c)). Responses to comments and consequent revisions to the information in the Draft Staff Report will be subsequently presented in a Final Staff Report for consideration by the State Water Board. After the State Water Board has certified the document as adequate, the title of the document becomes the Final Staff Report.

1.2 Regulatory Framework

In 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne) (California Water Code (Wat. Code § 13000 et seq.) was adopted as the principal law governing water quality in California. Porter-Cologne institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses" (or "designated uses" under federal parlance) of the state's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves" (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each regional water quality control plan (basin plan) (Wat. Code § 13241). Under Porter-Cologne, the regional water quality control boards (regional water boards) adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Basin plans are required to include a plan of implementation to ensure that waters achieve the water quality objectives.

As proposed, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state, including: ocean waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, and inland surface waters. "Waters of the state" are defined under Porter-Cologne as any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state (Wat. Code § 13050(e)). Under California state law, territorial boundaries extend three nautical miles

SB 002812

beyond the outermost islands, reefs, and rocks and include all waters between the islands and the coast (Cal. Gov. Code § 170).

In 1972, Congress enacted the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) with the goal to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S. Code § 1251(a)). The CWA directs states, with oversight by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), to adopt water quality standards to protect the public health and welfare, enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. Ultimately, states must provide comprehensive protection of their waters through the application of water quality standards. State standards must include: (1) designated uses for all water bodies within their jurisdictions, and (2) water quality criteria (referred to as objectives under California law) sufficient to protect the most sensitive of the uses. The CWA established the NPDES Permit Program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States (33 U.S. Code § 1342). In California, the Water Boards issue and administer NPDES permits under a program approved by the U.S. EPA (Wat. Code § 13377), and in conjunction with the requirements of Porter-Cologne.

NPDES permits are required to contain effluent limitations reflecting pollution reduction achievable through technological means, as well as more stringent limitations necessary to ensure that receiving waters meet state water quality standards (33 U.S. Code § 1311(b)(1)(A)-(C)). Section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B) of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality criteria for all priority pollutants established in section 307(a). As part of its efforts to comply with section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B), the State Water Board adopted two statewide plans in accordance with Water Code section 13170: the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) in 1972 and the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan in 2008. These statewide plans supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits

Antidegradation

Any relaxation of water quality standards that may occur as a result of the final Trash Amendments must comply with federal and state antidegradation policies, which require the protection of all existing beneficial uses (40 CFR § 131.12, State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16). If the initial water quality exceeds that which is necessary to protect every beneficial use, the water quality can be lowered, as long as certain criteria are met. Dischargers are not allowed to degrade water bodies to levels below that which is necessary to protect existing beneficial uses. The antidegradation analysis for the final Trash Amendments is found in Section 9.

Basin Plans

Following adoption by the State Water Board, the final Trash Amendments would supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

SB 002813

TMDLs

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters with the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. As the fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments, the final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters. While the final Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, the final Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Permits

The final Trash Amendments would require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Phase I permittees, MS4 Phase II permittees, and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) permittees, as well as Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) permittees, to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments within those permits. Until such permits are amended, the final Trash Amendments would not apply to dischargers covered under those permits.

A Water Board could, however, adopt storm water NPDES permits with stricter trash-discharge provisions, such as broadening the scope of regulated land uses.

1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California that can be affected by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash on beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health.

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion of or entanglement by trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and

SB 002814

entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13, Appendix A.

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance in recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use is presented in Table 14, Appendix A.

1.5 Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters.

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to reach state waters are:

1) Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2) Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3) Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4) Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5) Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of

SB 002815

Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a; 2012b).

Additional details about the composition of trash, the transport of transport of trash in the environmental, and trash assessment studies can be found in Appendix A.

1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections and in greater detail in Appendix A.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Numerous statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events (Clean Water Action 2011b). In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass single-use plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including Assembly Bill (AB) 1998 in 2010 and Senate Bill (SB) 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla) (2014 Stat. Ch. 850) (adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan. These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant.

SB 002816

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Existing NPDES permits, such as Phase I, Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs (Gordon and Zamist 2003). These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such impairments.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. Although listings occur in four regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough~~,~~ and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order No. R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but uses

SB 002817

narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan to attain the 40 percent (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within California, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively proposed targeted reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of the "worst offenders" of trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs

A report, commissioned by U.S. EPA Region 9, estimated that West Coast communities (California, Oregon, and Washington) are spending approximately $13 per resident per year to combat and clean up trash that would otherwise end up as marine debris. The report conservatively suggested that West Coast coastal communities are spending more than $520 million to combat trash and marine debris. Cost information was sought for six different trash management activities: beach and waterway cleanup, street sweeping, installation of storm water capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public anti-trash campaigns. Data was collected from 90 different communities ranging in size from 200 to over four million residents (Stickel et al. 2012). A follow-up study conducted by the Natural Resources Defense Council and Kier Associates focused on the cost of current trash abatement activities for 95 California communities. The study found that California communities annually spend approximately $428 million ($10.5 per resident) to reduce trash and prevent trash from entering state waters. The study found that the average annual reported per capita cost ranged from $8.94 for large communities to $18.33 for small communities (fewer than 15,000 people) with the largest of communities (over 250,000 people) averaging $11.24 (Stickel et al. 2013).

SB 002818

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Water Board's regulations for implementation of CEQA require the SED to include a brief description of the project (23 CCR 3777(b)(1)). The following section: (1) describes the final Trash Amendments; (2) provides an overview of the objectives of the Plan; and (3) contains non-exclusive lists of: (a) the agencies that are expected to use this SED in their decision making and permits, (b) other approvals required to implement the project, and (c) related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies.

The complete texts of the final Trash Amendments are included in this Final Staff Report as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective[3]

The State Water Board proposes to adopt the Trash Amendments into both the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 1 outlines the proposed dual alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers.

[3] The State CEQA Guidelines state that a project description should include "a statement of the objectives sought by the proposed project..[And] should include the underlying purpose of the project" (14 CCR 15124(b)).

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits.

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

2.2 Water Quality Objective

To provide consistency statewide with a water quality objective, the final Trash Amendments would establish the following narrative water quality objectives for the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan.

The narrative water quality objective for the Ocean Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

The narrative water quality objective for the ISWEBE Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

SB 002820

2.3 Prohibition of Discharge

The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers with NPDES permits would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. The final Trash Amendments clarify that dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the Draft Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge specifically applies to the discharge to surface waters of the state of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products, or the deposition of preproduction plastic where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State. To ensure that the Trash Amendments do not interfere with existing permits requirements, the proposed Final Trash Amendments have been clarified to state that for dischargers subject to NPDES permits for discharges associated with industrial activity (e.g., IGP), those permittees would continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.

2.4 Plan of Implementation

2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

Municipalities are a source of trash generation, especially in areas with urban land uses and large population densities. MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permits, which regulate discharges of storm water from MS4 systems throughout the state, have existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls such as street sweeping and educational programs. Even with these existing provisions,

SB 002821

municipalities, however, continue to be significant dischargers of trash to waters of the state.

Under the final Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or "Tracks". The Track requirements would be inserted into NPDES permits. Both Tracks have permittees focus their trash control efforts on priority land uses (i.e., those land uses that studies have shown generate significant sources of trash) (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City and County of San Francisco 2007, Moore et al. 2011, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a). The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations[4]. In addition, the final Trash Amendments provide that an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to the land uses listed above) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed This alternative option would help MS4s and their permitting authorities focus on controlling trash in each MS4's highest trash generating areas. The intent of this prioritization of land uses is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash.

Under Track 1, a permittee would install, operate and maintain full capture systems[5] for storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses in their respective jurisdictions. Under Track 2, a permittee would develop and implement a plan that uses any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls (LID)), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects[6] to achieve the same performance results as Track 1 would achieve, referred to as, and defined as "full

---

[4] The final Trash Amendments specifically define each of these five regulated land uses for purposes of implementation of the water quality objective and the prohibition of discharge; so, these definitions may differ substantially from an MS4's own local definition of those land uses in its ordinances, general plan, etc.

[5] Full capture systems for storm drains are defined in the final Trash Amendments as treatment controls (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain. Examples of full capture systems are described in greater detail in Section 5.2 of this document.

[6] Multi-benefit projects are treatment control projects that achieve any of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of Division 6 of the Water Code (the Watershed, Clean Beaches, and Water Quality Act). These projects could be designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, to develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water management, and/or reduce storm water runoff volume while removing the transport of trash. Multi-benefit projects can be implemented between contiguous permittees within a watershed for increased effectiveness and cost-sharing to reduce trash and improve storm water.

SB 002822

capture system equivalency".[7] Due to particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation within a municipality, the combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and institutional controls used to comply with the prohibition of discharge will vary by permittee. However, it is the State Water Board's expectation that full capture systems should be preferentially selected by a permittee in executing the implementation plan to control the discharge of trash and achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency so long as such installation is not cost prohibitive.

MS4 storm water permittees that opt to comply under Track 2 would have to submit implementation plans to their permitting authority, which is the Water Board that issues the permit. The implementation plans must: (a) describe the combination of controls selected by each MS4, and the rationale for the selection, (b) describe how the combination of selected controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (c) how the full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plans are subject to the approval by the permitting authority. The intention for the implementation plans is to assist in long term plan efforts and provide specifics on the trash controls effort to be incorporated into the implementing permit.

Non-Traditional Small MS4s or Other Land Uses or Areas within an MS4

The final Trash Amendments allow for the Water Boards to determine that at the local or regional level, areas outside of the scope of the priority land uses within an MS4 may generate substantial amounts of trash. Possible areas may include locations such parks, stadia, schools, campuses, and roads leading to landfills. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4s[8] maybe outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. The proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to more accurately reflect this intent.

California Department of Transportation

Caltrans designs and operates California's state highway system. Caltrans' operation of this linear transportation system requires that it have its own MS4 permit distinct from the MS4 permits for Phase I and Phase II municipalities with regulatory authority over land uses. For example, the locations of high trash generating areas within Caltrans' jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses within municipalities' jurisdictions. Based on information from Caltrans' trash studies (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), coordination with Caltrans, Adopt-A-Highway program, and Keep California Beautiful program (Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants 2009), the final Trash Amendments focus Caltrans' compliance efforts on the significant trash generating areas within the state's linear transportation system. Significant trash generating areas may include

[7] See section 2.4.1 for Full Capture System Equivalency discussion.

[8] Federal and State operated facilities that can include universities, prisons, hospitals, and military bases (e.g., State Army National Guard barracks, parks and office building complexes).

SB 002823

areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; and (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses. Additionally, the final Trash Amendments give Caltrans the opportunity to identify other significant trash generating areas (i.e., mainline highway segments) by conducting pilot studies and/or surveys.

To comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash, Caltrans must comply with requirements in all significant trash generating areas, similar to Track 2 for MS4 Phase I and II permittees, by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls. Caltrans must demonstrate that such combination of controls achieves full capture system equivalency. Furthermore, in areas where Caltrans' operations overlap with the jurisdiction of an MS4 Phase I or II permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the final Trash Amendments direct the applicable parties to coordinate efforts to install, operate, and maintain treatment and institutional controls.

Similar to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees, the final Trash Amendments require Caltrans to submit an implementation plan that: (a) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas, (b) the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, and (c) how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency.

Industrial and Construction Permittees

Under the final Trash Amendments, dischargers with industrial or construction NPDES permits (e.g., IGP or CGP) would be required to eliminate trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This outright prohibition includes discharges associated with the site or facility, as well as any additional space such as a parking lot. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, demonstrates to the Water Board that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition, then the permittee, through the discretion of the Water Board, may require the discharger to comply with one of two options. Under the first option, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site. As a second option, the permittee could develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve full capture system equivalency. As specified in Section 2.3, IGP permittees would continue to comply with the preproduction plastic provisions as specified by the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ).

Full Capture System Equivalency

The following entities must establish full capture system equivalency: (1) MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that elect Track 2, (2) Caltrans, and (3) IGP permittees that elect implementation provisions similar to Track 2. The final Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as:

SB 002824

> [T]he trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority.

During the public participation process for the Trash Amendments, many commenters requested clarification as to how Track 1 equivalency could be determined. While the permittee is responsible for determining the trash load reduction target, the proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approaches that a permittee could use to determine full capture system equivalency: a trash capture rate approach and a reference approach. Other approaches may be more appropriate for any individual permittee's situation. The two methods identified in the amendment include:

1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

As an example, an MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee could determine trash capture rates for representative types of priority land uses where full capture devices had already been installed (e.g. for high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and transportation station land uses). The trash capture rate should be

SB 002825

expressed as an amount of trash captured per time per area (e.g., pounds of trash per day per acre). The permittee could determine these trash capture rates by directly measuring the amount of trash collected by full capture systems over a defined period of time, such as 6 months, in each of the representative priority land use types. The representative land use types could be either the entire land use or a subset of a land use. The permittee could also utilize trash capture rates for similar land uses in other jurisdictions that have conducted trash capture rate studies, such as through a trash or debris TMDL.

Once the permittee has determined representative trash capture rates, those representative trash capture rates are applied to all similar priority land uses, where for instance the trash capture rate for high density residential is multiplied by the total area of all high density residential land uses in the permittee's jurisdiction. The full capture system equivalency would be determined by summing the trash capture loads for all priority land uses. The trash reduction target should be expressed as the amount of trash captured per time, e.g., pounds of trash per day or tons of trash per year.

The Trash Capture Rate Approach is focused on quantifying the amount of trash capture in particular land uses or location. Alternatively, the Reference Approach is focused on the condition of the receiving water by assessing and comparing the trash conditions of a reference receiving water with the receiving water from the permittee's jurisdiction. The permittee determines the amount of trash in a reference receiving water within a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land (e.g., priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or facilities or sites). This means the reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. The Reference Approach would be best executed using a reference receiving water that has a fully or nearly full implemented trash or debris TMDL.

Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established after the permittee elects Track 2 or implementation provisions similar to Track 2 prior to implementation of trash controls. The details of how the selected controls are designed to achieve full capture system equivalency and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated are to be included in the permittee's implementation plan. The implementation plan is subject to the approval of the permitting authority. Therefore, the permitting authority has the discretion to require changes to the quantification of full capture system equivalency. As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus the prohibition of discharge.

2.4.2 Nonpoint Source Dischargers

Under the final Trash Amendments, nonpoint source dischargers subject to WDRs or waivers of WDRs, and not covered under an NPDES permit, required, at the discretion of the Water Board, to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate substantial amounts of trash (e.g., high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, or

SB 002826

beach recreation areas). Trash control requirements for such nonpoint dischargers would be discharger specific, varying from treatment controls to institutional controls.

2.5 Time Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and plan for implementing the prohibition of discharge would be demonstrated by permittees in accordance with a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The time schedule would be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses complying under Track 1 or Track 2 would have ten years from the effective date of the implementing permit to demonstrate full compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, as the case may be.

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4 it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation.

Several of the time schedule provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments do not apply to MS4 permittees subject to the San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. As a result, those MS4 permittees need not elect whether they will proceed with Track 1 or Track 2. Additionally, many of those MS4 permittees have already submitted a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan that may be equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. In order to reduce duplicative efforts, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2." "In order to reduce duplicative effort, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or an East Contra Costa permittee if the San Francisco Bay Water Board or the Central Valley Water Board determines that the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan for that permittee are equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, the pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than the ten-year compliance schedule specified for Track 2.

For Non-Traditional Small MS4s permittees or other land uses or areas within an MS4 that determined by the Water Boards to generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls, the Water Boards has the discretion to determine the time schedule for compliance with a maximum allotment of ten years from the determination. The determined time schedules for these areas should be relative to the size of the area and type of trash controls.

SB 002827

Caltrans, too, would have ten years from the effective date of its implementing permit to demonstrate compliance. For MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses and Caltrans, in no case would their final compliance date be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board can set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set, for example, as a percent reduction or percent installation per year.

Industrial and construction permittees would need to demonstrate full compliance within the deadlines specified in their respective implementing permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits (whether such permits are modified, re-issued or newly adopted).

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge would require planning efforts on the part of MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees. To assist in effective planning, within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments the applicable Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order to its MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees requesting notification within three months of each permittees' elected compliance track (i.e., either Track 1 or Track 2). If a permittee elects to comply under Track 2, then such a permittee needs to submit an implementation plan to the applicable Water Board within 18 months of receiving the 13267 or 13383 order.

To assist Caltrans with its planning efforts, the State Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan.

~~2.6~~ Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance

The proposed draft Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach.

However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Essentially, enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions.

SB 002828

2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Under the final Trash Amendments, the Water Boards would require monitoring and reporting requirements (with monitoring objectives) in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits to ensure adequate trash control. The requirements in the final Trash Amendments represent the minimum requirements to be included in such permits.

The proposed monitoring requirements vary among NPDES storm water permits and tailored to the type of compliance option and permittee. For example, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 (by installing, maintaining, and operating a network of full capture systems in the priority land uses) would not have minimum monitoring requirements. Instead, permittees would need to provide an annual report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems. The annual report would include a Geographic Information System (GIS) based map depicting the locations of each installed full capture system and the drainage area that serves each full capture system. The reporting requirements could be included into annual reports requested by the Water Board.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 2, on the other hand, do have minimum monitoring requirements. They would develop and implement annual monitoring that demonstrates the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Such permittees would be required to submit a monitoring report to the applicable Water Board on an annual basis. The monitoring reports must include a GIS map depicting the locations and drainage area served by each treatment control, institutional control, and/or multi-benefit project. In addition to the GIS map, the annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits.

The final Trash Amendments would require the Caltrans permit to contain monitoring requirements that Caltrans develop and implement annual monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The annual monitoring reports would be provided to the State Water Board and the reports must include a GIS map with the locations of each of the treatment controls and institutional controls. In addition to the GIS map, each annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.

The IGP and CGP are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the final Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for IGP and CGP permits, permittees could, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition or (2) achieve equivalent trash control

SB 002829

through alternative methods. The reporting would occur in reissuances or through regional water board actions aimed at adding monitoring and requirements to permittees. Additional trash monitoring and reporting can be required through existing authorities in the California Water Code, and in some cases directly through language in the IGP and CGP.

2.8 Full Capture System Certification

At present, the Los Angeles Water Board oversees a full capture system certification process (Bishop 2004, 2005, 2007, Dickerson 2004, Smith 2007, Unger 2011). In addition, the San Francisco Water Board evaluated effectiveness of full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project (Demonstration Project), Final Project Report (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014). For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for new full capture systems. The process for the certification would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board (Yang 2004). Prior to installation, the full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified systems will not satisfy the Trash Amendments. To request certification, the permittee would submit a certification request letter, including supporting documentation, to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director or designee will issue a written response either approving or denying the proposed certification. However, to ensure efficient use of resources and prevent municipalities from having to remove properly functioning capture systems, full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or identified by the Demonstration Project would be considered certified for use by permittees.

2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance

The State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Although the State Water Board is not required to conduct a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)), a general description of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is contained in Section 5 of the Final Staff Report.

2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project

The State CEQA Guidelines require identification of "the precise location and boundaries of the proposed project [to be] shown on a detailed map" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The location of the State Water Board's proposed project to adopt the Trash Amendments is all surface waters of the State, with the exception of waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. This necessarily includes the geographies of the nine regional water boards within California, as set forth in the Environmental Setting section and the maps located therein (Section 3) of the Final Staff Report.

SB 002830

2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits

The State CEQA Guidelines require that the project description include, among other things, "a statement briefly describing the intended uses of the EIR" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The State Water Board will use this Final Staff Report in determining whether to adopt the final Trash Amendments. A Water Board may use the information contained within this Final Staff Report for future decision making and/or permitting. Furthermore, in order to achieve the water quality objective, all NPDES permits would contain provisions to implement the final Trash Amendments. Therefore, if the proposed project is approved, the following entities, where they are considered public agencies for purposes of CEQA, may be considered Responsible Agencies and may use the Final SED adopted by the State Water Board in their decision making actions to comply with the final Trash Amendments:

- NPDES permitted storm water dischargers
- Dischargers with WDRS or waivers of WDRs
- Water Boards

2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments

Except as may be required by other environmental review and consultation requirements as described below, no other agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the final Trash Amendments. However, governing bodies of NPDES permittees may determine that separate approval actions are necessary to formally approve the approach they would take to comply with permits that implement the final Trash Amendments (e.g., whether to comply under Track 1 or Track 2). Beyond analyzing the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the Final Staff Report is not required to, and therefore does not analyze the detail related to the project specific actions that might be implemented by any particular permittee as a result of the State Water Board's proposed project (see 23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)).

After adoption by the State Water Board, the Trash Amendments must be submitted to the California Office of Administrative Law for review and approval. Because the Trash Amendments include the adoption of a new water quality standard, they must also be approved by U.S. EPA.

2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements

As described in other portions of the Final Staff Report, depending on the location, size, and particular compliance method, reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance could involve impacts to specific environmental resources that may trigger related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies. Since the Final Staff Report does not conduct a project-level analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not possible to determine the specific environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies (nor the particular magnitude of any specific environmental impact). Compliance with any specific environmental review and

SB 002831

consultations would need to be conducted by the MS4s or NPDES permittees complying with the provisions in their permits that incorporate the requirements of the final Trash Amendments.

2.14 Public Process

Initial Scoping Meetings

In July 2007, the first scoping meeting was held in San Francisco to provide opportunity for public comment on several proposed Ocean Plan projects, including trash in ocean waters. Oral and written comments were received, but development of a trash project was delayed due to shifting resources to other priority plans and policies.

A subsequent scoping meeting was conducted to provide an additional forum for public comment on the preparation of the Draft Staff Report for breadth of a Statewide Policy for Trash Control in Waters of the State. State Water Board staff held scoping meetings on October 7, 2010, at Central Valley Water Quality Control Board Headquarters in Rancho Cordova, California, and on October 14, 2010, at Inland Empire Utility Agency Headquarters in Chino, California. Comments were provided by stakeholders regarding the scope and content of the environmental information required by federal and state regulations. Additionally, information was submitted on the range of actions, alternatives, mitigation measures, and possible significant effects to be analyzed within this document. Since that time, the scope of the project has transition from a statewide policy to amendments to statewide water quality control plans.

On March 15, 2011, in Resolution 2011-0013, the State Water Board adopted the Ocean Plan Triennial Review Workplan for the period 2011-2013. In the Triennial Review Workplan, the State Water Board made the regulation of plastic debris and other trash a very high priority.

Public Advisory Group

As part of the scoping process and in response to the Scoping Meeting, State Water Board staff convened a Public Advisory Group to assist with the initial development of the Trash Amendments. The Public Advisory Group consisted of a diverse group of stakeholders representing municipalities, Caltrans, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group included:

- Sean Bothwell, California Coastkeeper Alliance
- Geoff Brosseau, The California Stormwater Quality Association
- Miriam Gordon, Clean Water Action
- Gary Hildebrand, Los Angeles County
- Kirsten James, Heal the Bay
- Scott McGowen, Caltrans
- Charles Moore, Algalita Marine Research Institute
- Tom Reeves, City of Monterey
- Tim Shestek, American Chemistry Council
- Leslie Tamminen, Seventh Generation Advisors

The Public Advisory Group held six meetings closed to the public to discuss the proposed Trash Amendments (Table 2). At these meetings, the Public Advisory Group

SB 002832

provided comments and feedback to the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report.

Table 2. Public Advisory Group.

Date	Location
March 6, 2013	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
August 13, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
May 22, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
October 12 & 13, 2011	Cabrillo Aquarium, San Pedro
August 30, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
July 26, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento

Focused Stakeholder Outreach Meetings

In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board staff held fourteen focused meetings with stakeholders from industry, municipal governments, environmental interest groups, and staff from the San Francisco Water Board, Los Angeles Water Board, Caltrans, and CalRecycle (Table 3). The objective of the meetings was to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues before the public release of the Draft Staff Report for the proposed Trash Amendments from focused sets of stakeholders. Selected meeting participants were provided an issue paper that provided an overview of the fundamentals of the proposed Trash Amendments and five key unresolved options to discuss regarding the content of the proposed Trash Amendments. The five unresolved options included:

1) Options to address the existing trash TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Storm Water Permit.
2) Options regarding the level of specificity to include in the Track 2 monitoring plan requirements.
3) Options for full capture system definition.
4) Options for incentivizing regulatory source controls.
5) Considerations regarding preproduction plastics.

SB 002833

Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings.

Stakeholder Group	Meeting Date and Location
Caltrans	3/13/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Environmental Groups	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Los Angeles Water Board	4/5/13 Los Angeles, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/8/13 Sacramento, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/10/13 Santa Rosa, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/15/13 San Jose, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/16/13 San Luis Obispo, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/19/13 Santa Clarita, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/22/13 Costa Mesa, CA
CalRecycle	5/15/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	5/17/13 Riverside, CA
San Francisco Bay & Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Permittees	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA
San Francisco Bay Water Board	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA

Public Workshop and Public Hearing

On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED for the proposed Trash Amendments to the public and public with an accompanying notice of the dates the State Water Board would hold a public workshop and a public hearing.

On July 16, 2014, State Water Board held a public workshop at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento. The purpose of the public workshop was to provide information and answer questions from the public on the proposed Trash Amendments; no action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public workshop, State Water Board staff presented an overview of the proposed Trash Amendments. The staff presentation was followed by three presentations from PAG members: 1) Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastkeeper Alliance, Heal the Bay, and Seventh Generation Advisors, 2) American Chemistry Council, and 3) CASQA. In addition to presentations, fourteen groups provided public comment.

SB 002834

The State Water Board held a public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments on August 5, 2014 at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento, the date of which coincided with the close of the written comment period. The purpose of the public hearing was to receive oral comments and testimony on the proposed Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED. Participants were given an opportunity to supplement their written comments with oral statements. No action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public hearing, there was a staff presentation and twenty-three groups provided public comment. At the close of the comment period at noon on August 5th, a total of seventy-six written comment letters were received. The State Water Board shall develop complete written response to the written comments timely received within the August 5th deadline.

2.15 Project Contact

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

SB 002835

3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING[9]

A variety of environmental conditions exist in California. For water quality management, section 13200 of Porter-Cologne divides the state into nine different hydrologic regions. Brief descriptions of the regions and the water bodies addressed by this Final Staff Report are presented below. The information provided in this section is extracted from the ten basin plans created by each of the nine regional water boards. In addition to a description of each region, the land coverage of each region is addressed. This analysis provides an estimate of the area across California where NPDES permittees, specifically land uses for MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees, with the exception of waters with existing trash and debris TMDLs within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, would have to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash and the implementation provisions.

3.1 Trash in California

Throughout California, trash is found in streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, beaches, and the ocean. The continued presence of trash in state waters is shown through data from the California Coastal Commission and Ocean Conservancy organized Coastal Cleanup Day. Since 1986, volunteers have collected trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater. Volunteers have removed approximately 690,322 pieces of trash from up to 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012, which represented nearly 90 percent of the items removed, were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. The snapshot of the trash collected from Coastal Cleanup Day provides a clear baseline of trash pollution throughout the surface waters in California.

To address trash pollution, municipalities across California spend about half a billion dollars each year to combat, clean up, and prevent trash from entering state waters (Stickel et. al 2013). There are six main trash-control strategies employed by a municipality: waterway and beach cleanup, street sweeping, installation of full capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public education.

While municipalities employ at least a minimal amount of trash management, there are several regions with comparatively more extensive management strategies. In the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay regions, municipalities have extensive trash control measures in response to 303(d) listed water bodies for trash and debris. The Los Angeles Water Board has adopted fifteen TMDLs with a numeric target of zero trash.

[9] CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, §15125, subd. (a)). This section presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the proposed final Trash Amendments. The section presenting the impact analysis in this Final Staff Report, including SED will identify, where relevant, any specific setting information relevant to the detailed assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action.

SB 002836

While the San Francisco Bay MRP applies trash provisions to 76 municipalities to address the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the region. Caltrans has multiple trash management strategies such as installation of gross separation systems, street sweeping, manual collection of trash with the Adopt-A-Highway Program, and public education with Don't Trash California. The CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ) prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites and encourages the uses of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites. Facilities enrolled under the IGP must comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" (Wat. Code § 13367(a)) by following the BMPs in the manufacturing, handling, and transporting of preproduction plastics.

The presence of trash and efforts to address trash in California are described in further detail in Appendix A.

3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board

The final Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, i.e., priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses are. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the final Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments. These estimates do not represent exact locations for trash controls, but provide an approximate area. The U.S. Census Bureau uses census designated places to delineate settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legal designations incorporated under the laws of the state. Census designated places are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and the Census Bureau before each Decennial Census. The 2012 Census Designated Places boundary (the legal boundary designation as of January 1, 2012) shapefile can be accessed at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html. The 2012 California Census Designated Place category identified 1517 cities, with a total area of 9,621,423 acres (Figure 1).

Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, urban land cover data was extracted from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. To estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments, Land Use/Land Cover categories for developed low intensity, medium intensity, and high intensity were identified:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

SB 002837

- Land Use (LU) 23 or “Developed, Medium Intensity”. This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

- Land Use (LU) 24 is “Developed, High Intensity”. This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Although there was a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the final Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. A representative estimate for Caltrans’ significant trash generating areas was not included in the estimate. Additionally, the priority land uses does not include low density residential, as represented by “Developed, Low Intensity”.

The number of acres for the three developed land cover classes was calculated for each regional water board (Figure 2,

SB 002838

Table 4). Distribution of land cover classes varies by regional water board. The Central Valley Water Board has the most total acreage, but a very low percentage of Central Valley Region total area is highly developed

(2.38 percent). Higher coverage of developed land is generally seen in the southern coastal regions. The Los Angeles Water Board has the most acres of high intensity developed area (4.09 percent), while the Santa Ana Water Board has the highest number of total developed acres (28.74 percent) (

Table 5). The number of acres for the three classes was also calculated within census designated place boundaries (

Table 5). As with the total regional water board area, distribution of land cover classes with census designated places varies by a regional water board. When only considering areas with concentrated populations (i.e., within census designated places), Los Angeles Water Board has the most developed acres as well as the highest percentage of medium intensity, high intensity, and total developed land, followed closely by Santa Ana Water Board (Table 6). As previously noted, many of the priority land uses with the Los Angeles Water Board have waste load allocations for trash or debris TMDLs, and thus not applicable to the final Trash Amendments.

SB 002839

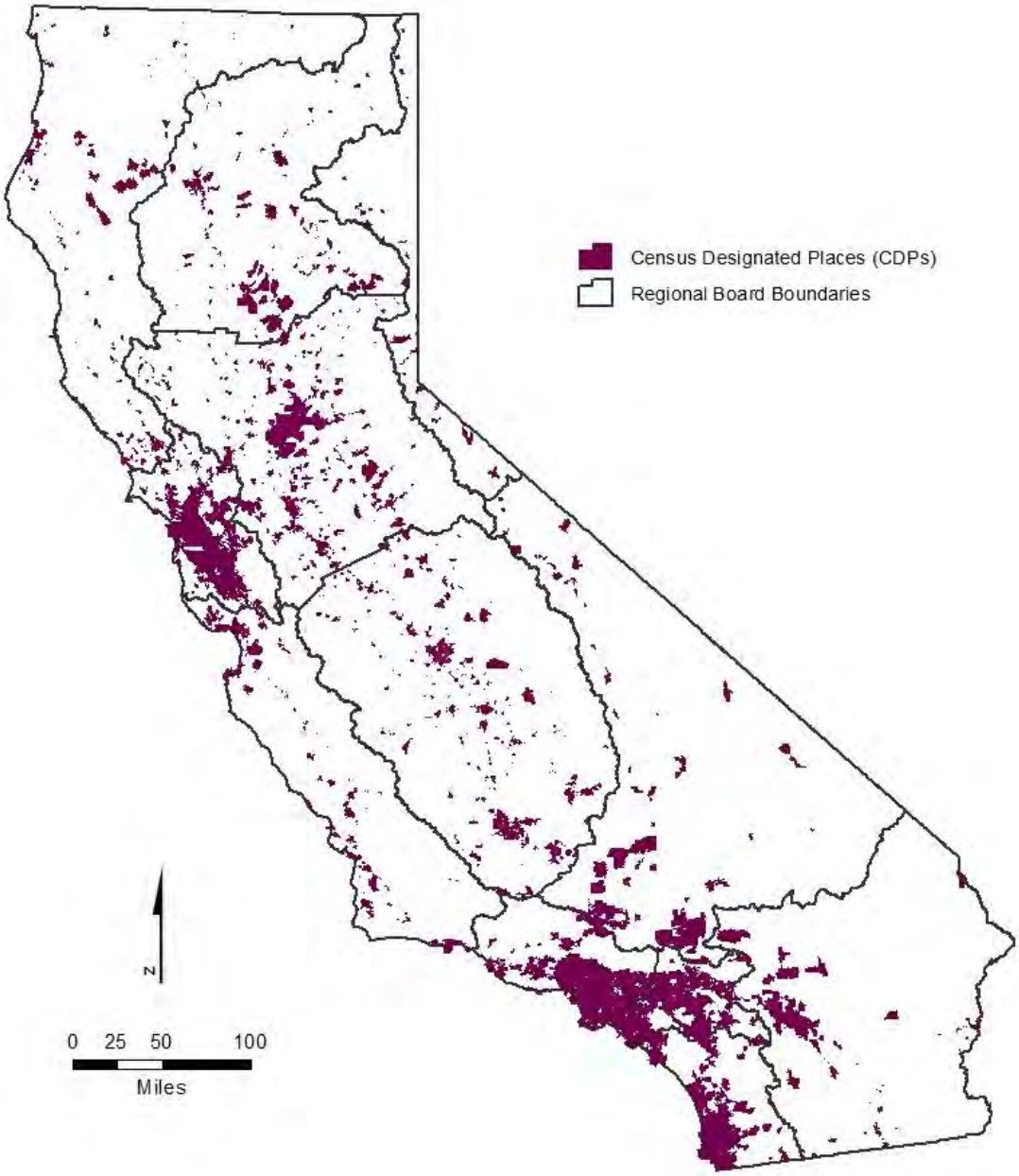

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places.

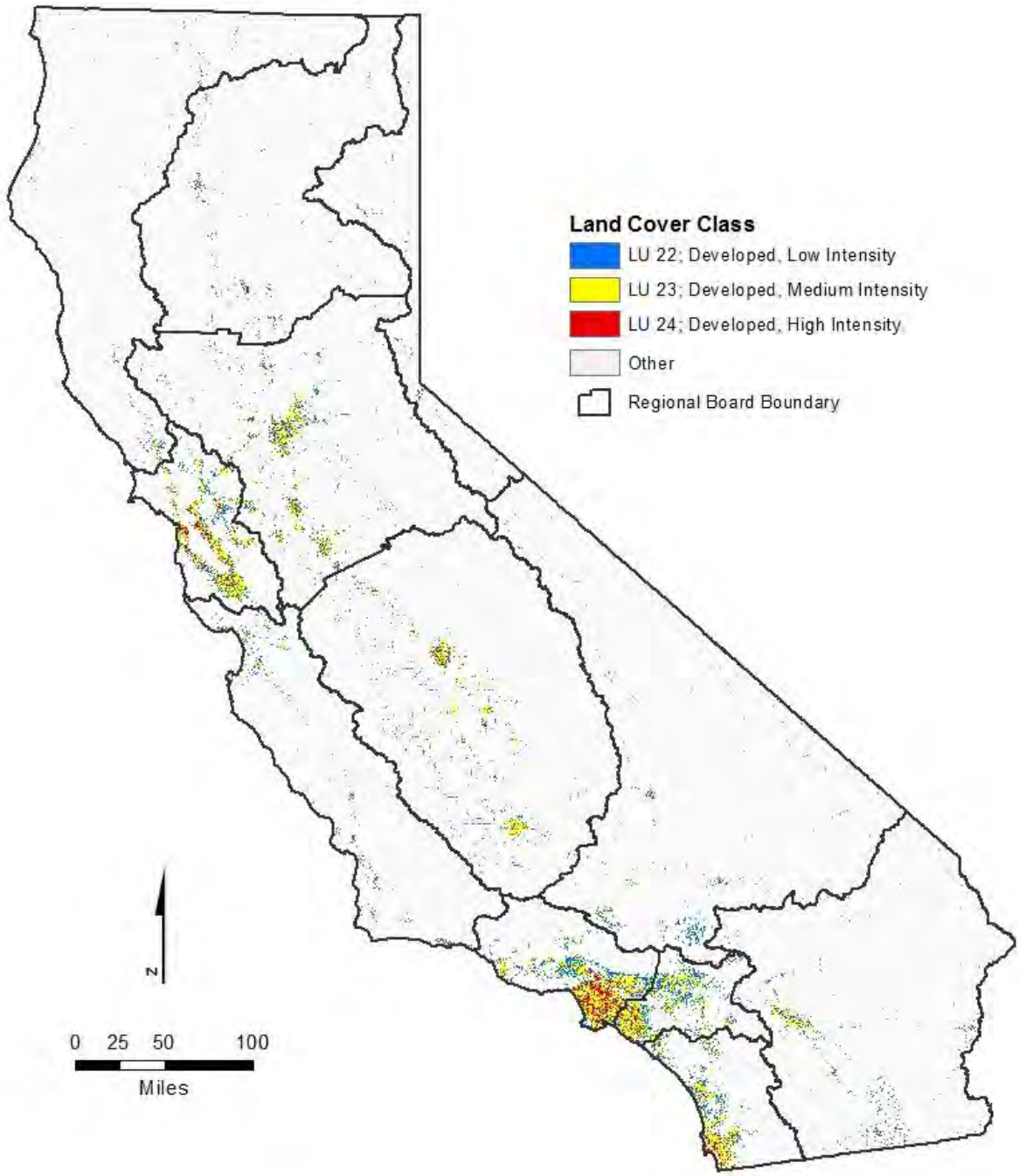

Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards.

SB 002841

Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (acres)	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres)	Developed High Intensity (acres)	Other (acres)	Total (acres)
North Coast	53,897	28,435	3,362	12,355,869	12,441,564
San Francisco Bay	189,894	283,806	79,220	2,339,394	2,892,314
Central Coast	96,760	65,716	7,371	7,183,662	7,353,509
Los Angeles	234,649	369,182	116,470	2,127,311	2,847,612
Central Valley	422,468	394,517	88,186	37,075,180	37,980,350
Lahontan	124,387	38,374	5,517	20,818,762	20,987,040
Colorado River	119,633	56,414	6,829	12,528,939	12,711,815
Santa Ana	216,149	256,567	42,048	1,276,620	1,791,384
San Diego	153,175	196,314	41,780	2,092,315	2,483,584
Total (acres)	1,611,012	1,689,325	390,782	97,798,052	101,489,172

Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
North Coast	0.43%	0.23%	0.03%	0.69%
San Francisco Bay	6.57%	9.81%	2.74%	19.12%
Central Coast	1.32%	0.89%	0.10%	2.31%
Los Angeles	8.24%	12.96%	4.09%	25.29%
Central Valley	1.11%	1.04%	0.23%	2.38%
Lahontan	0.59%	0.18%	0.03%	0.80%
Colorado River	0.94%	0.44%	0.05%	1.44%
Santa Ana	12.07%	14.32%	2.35%	28.74%
San Diego	6.17%	7.90%	1.68%	15.75%

SB 002842

Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board.

Regional Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
1	5.60%	4.67%	0.51%	10.78%
2	14.35%	23.98%	6.48%	44.82%
3	12.90%	11.77%	1.39%	26.06%
4	18.88%	30.55%	9.39%	58.82%
5R	4.13%	2.75%	0.65%	7.53%
5S	11.68%	14.66%	3.51%	29.85%
5F	7.78%	13.78%	2.58%	24.14%
5 All	8.50%	11.33%	2.48%	22.31%
6SLT	8.26%	1.92%	0.55%	10.73%
6V	7.06%	2.89%	0.35%	10.30%
6 All	7.22%	2.76%	0.38%	10.35%
7	8.37%	6.94%	0.85%	16.16%
8	20.58%	25.12%	3.87%	49.57%
9	15.84%	23.43%	5.21%	44.48%

3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California

The final Trash Amendments includes implementation provisions for permitted storm water dischargers, specifically MS4 Phase I and II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP permittees. In 2012-2013 Annual Performance Report[10], the Water Boards reported16,996 Storm Water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction, Storm Water Industrial and Storm Water Municipal Permits. The number of facilities and municipalities, separated by regional water board, are presented in Table 7.

[10] The California Water Boards' Annual Performance Report - Fiscal Year 2012-13 released on September 2013. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

SB 002843

Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program.

Regional Water Board	Construction General Permittees	Industrial General Permittees	Municipal Storm Water Permittees (Phase I and II)	Total
North Coast	179	337	14	538
San Francisco Bay	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
Central Coast	457	401	45	903
Los Angeles	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
Central Valley	1,614	1,745	95	3,454
Lahontan	379	230	10	619
Colorado River	253	172	19	444
Santa Ana	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
San Diego	924	784	79	1,787
Total	7,204	9,251	532	16,996

3.4 North Coast Region

The North Coast Region comprises all watershed basins, including Lower Klamath Lake and Lost River Basins, draining into the Pacific Ocean from the California-Oregon State line southern boundary and includes the watershed of the Estero de San Antonio and Stemple Creek in Marin and Sonoma Counties (Figure 3, Figure 4). Two natural drainage basins, the Klamath River Basin and the North Coastal Basin, divide the region. The region covers all of Del Norte, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino Counties, major portions of Siskiyou and Sonoma Counties, and small portions of Glenn, Lake, and Marin Counties. It encompasses a total area of approximately 19,390 square miles, including 340 miles of coastline and remote wilderness areas, as well as urbanized and agricultural areas.

Beginning at the Smith River in northern Del Norte County and heading south to the Estero de San Antonio in northern Marin County, the region encompasses a large number of major river estuaries. Other North Coast streams and rivers with significant estuaries include the Klamath River, Redwood Creek, Little River, Mad River, Eel River, Noyo River, Navarro River, Elk Creek, Gualala River, Russian River, and Salmon Creek (this creek mouth also forms a lagoon). Northern Humboldt County coastal lagoons include Big Lagoon and Stone Lagoon. The two largest enclosed bays in the North Coast Region are Humboldt Bay and Arcata Bay (both in Humboldt County). Another enclosed bay, Bodega Bay, is located in Sonoma County near the southern border of the region. Distinct temperature zones characterize the North Coast Region. Precipitation is greater than for any other part of California, and damaging floods are a fairly frequent hazard. Ample precipitation in combination with the mild climate found over most of the North Coast Region has provided a wealth of fish, wildlife, and scenic resources. The numerous streams and rivers of the region contain anadromous fish and the reservoirs, although few in number, support both cold and warm water fish.

SB 002844

Tidelands and marshes are extremely important to many species of waterfowl and shore birds, both for feeding and nesting. Cultivated land and pasturelands also provide supplemental food for many birds, including small pheasant populations. Tideland areas along the north coast provide important habitat for marine invertebrates and nursery areas for forage fish, game fish, and crustaceans. Offshore coastal rocks are used by many species of seabirds as nesting areas.

Major land uses in the region are tourism and recreation; logging and timber milling; aggregate mining; commercial and sport fisheries; sheep, beef and dairy production; and vineyards and wineries. Approximately two percent of California's total population resides in the North Coast region. The largest urban centers are Eureka in Humboldt County and Santa Rosa in Sonoma County.

Eight Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are located in the North Coast Region: Jughandle Cove (#1), Del Mar Landing (#2), Gerstle Cove (#3), Bodega (#4), Saunders Reef (#5), Trinidad Head (#6), King Range (#7), and Redwoods National Park (#8).

SB 002845

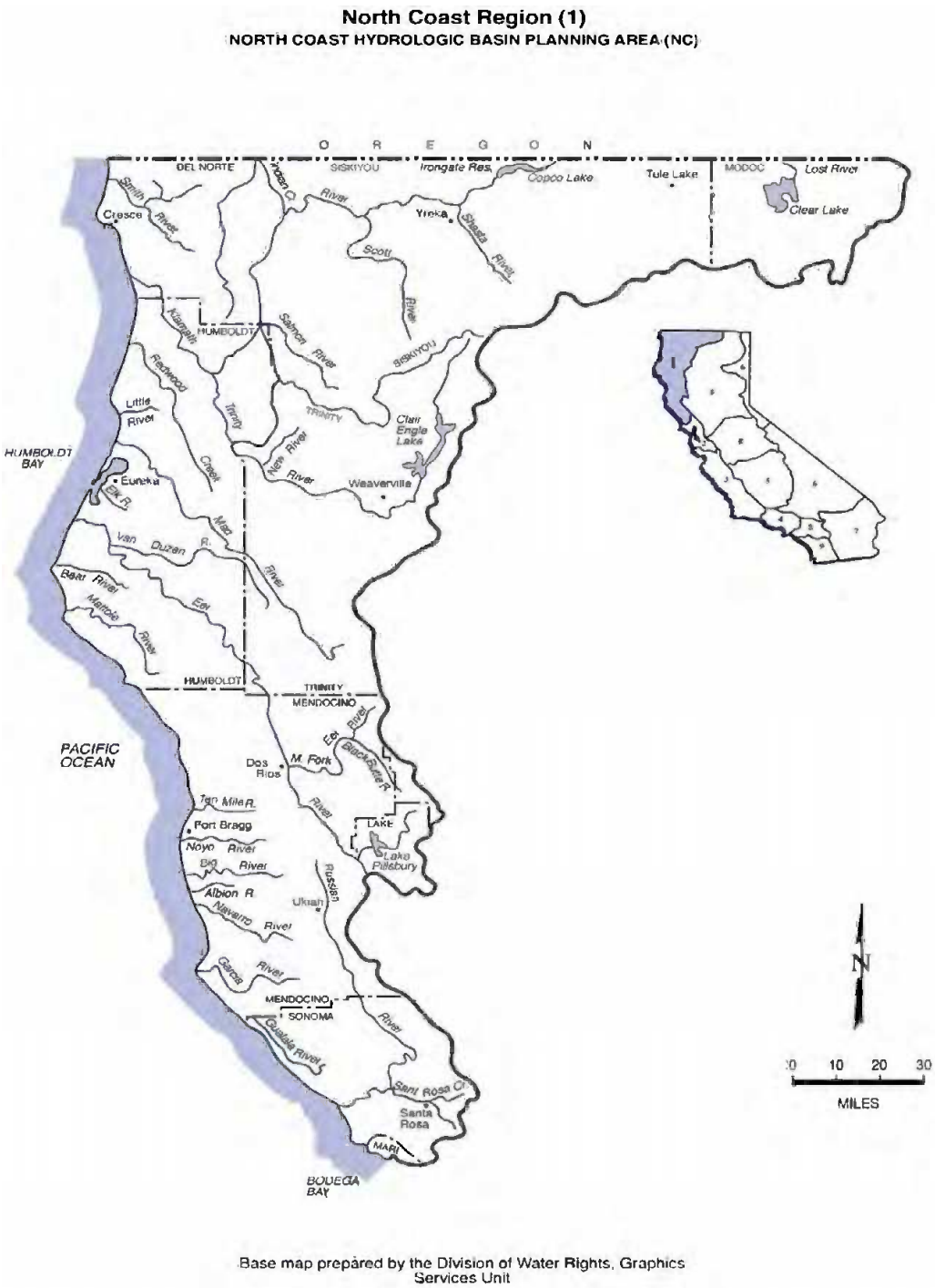

Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

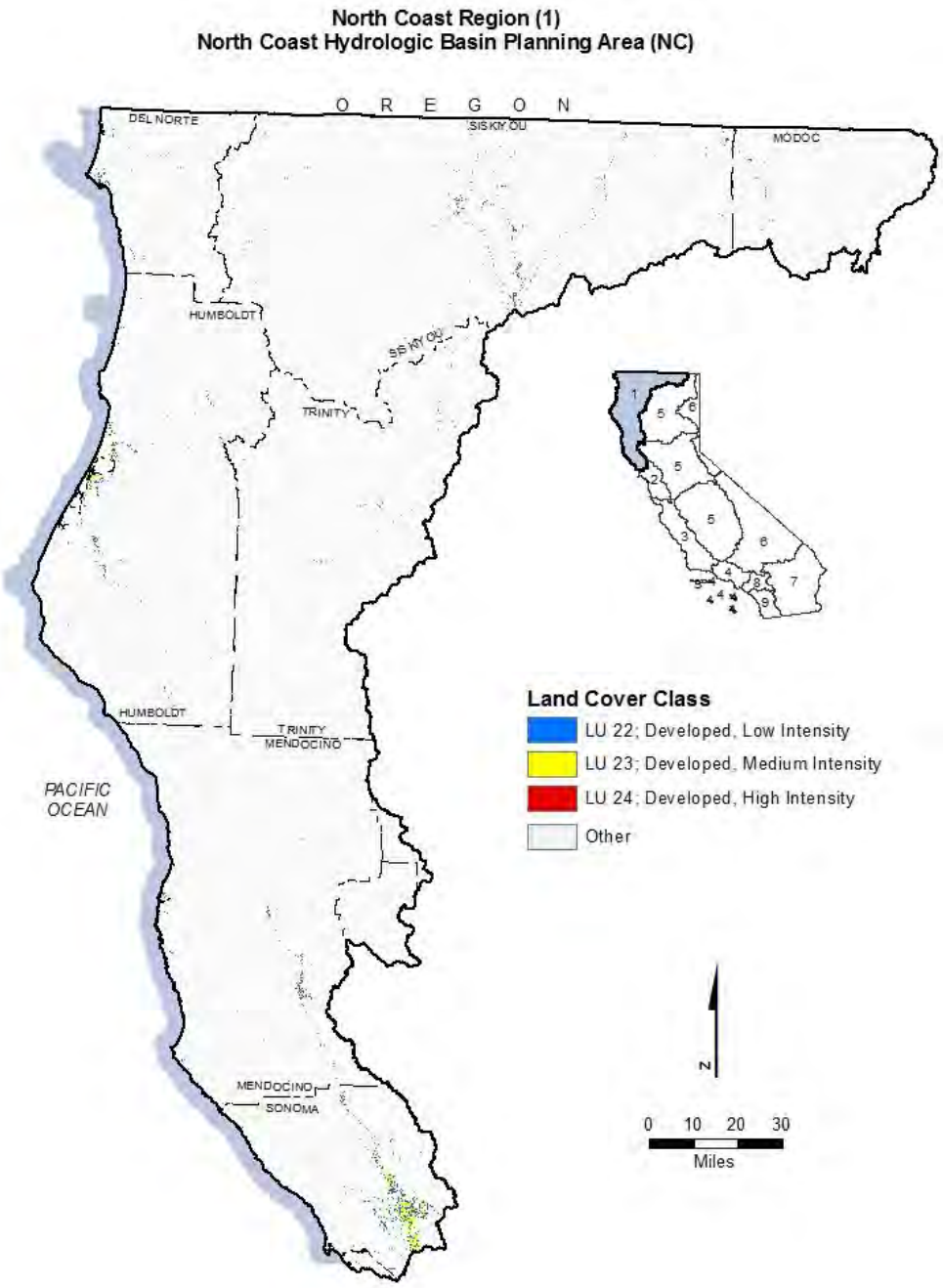

Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.5 San Francisco Region

The San Francisco Bay Region comprises San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay beginning at the Sacramento River, and San Joaquin River westerly, from a line which passes between Collinsville and Montezuma Island (Figure 5, Figure 6). The region's boundary follows the borders common to Sacramento and Solano counties, and Sacramento and Contra Costa counties west of the Markely Canyon watershed in Contra Costa County. All basins west of the boundary and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between

SB 002847

the southern boundary of the North Coast Region and the southern boundary of the watershed of Pescadero Creek in San Mateo and Santa Cruz counties are included in the region.

The region comprises most of the San Francisco Estuary to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The San Francisco Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers to the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California, the San Francisco Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. The region includes the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

The San Francisco Water Board has jurisdiction over the part of the San Francisco Estuary, which includes all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending east to the Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg). Within each section of the San Francisco Bay system lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water and water temperature varies widely. The San Francisco Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, fresh water streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats within the Region. Coastal embayments including Tomales Bay and Bolinas Lagoon are also located in this Region.

The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers enter the San Francisco Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay and contribute almost all of the fresh water inflow into the Bay. Many smaller rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these fresh water flows influence the physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Bay. Flows in the region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between November and April.

The San Francisco Estuary is made up of many different types of aquatic habitats that support a great diversity of organisms. Suisun Marsh in Suisun Bay is the largest brackish water marsh in the United States. San Pablo Bay is a shallow embayment strongly influenced by runoff from the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. The Central Bay is the portion of the Bay most influenced by oceanic conditions. The South Bay, with less freshwater inflow than the other portions of the Bay, acts more like a tidal lagoon. Together these areas sustain rich communities of aquatic life and serve as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and spawning areas for anadromous fish.

Six ASBS are located in the San Francisco Bay Region: James V. Fitzgerald (#9), Farallon Islands (#10), Duxbury Reef (#11), Point Reyes Headlands (#12), Double Point (#13), and Bird Rock (#14).

SB 002848

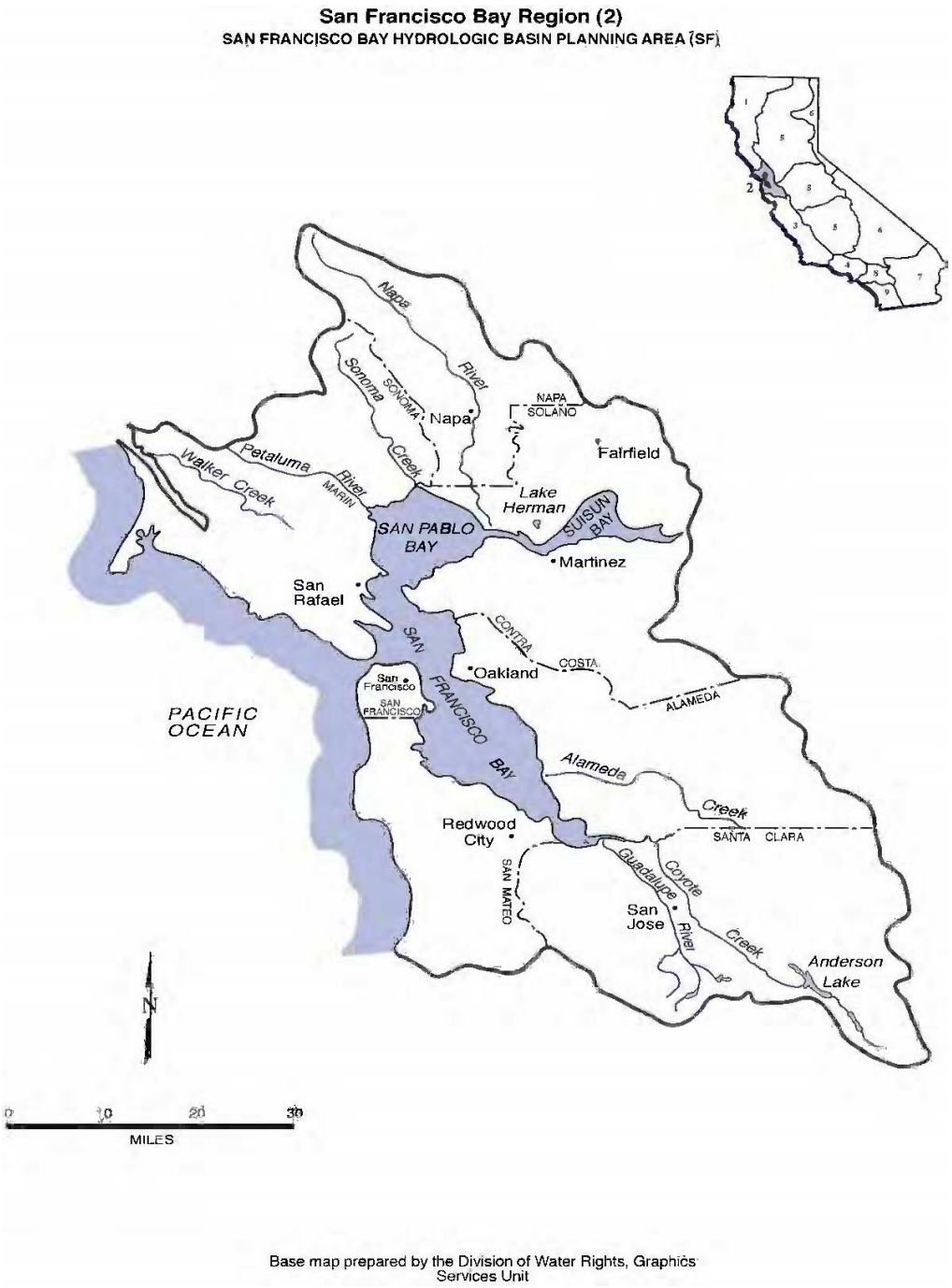

Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin.

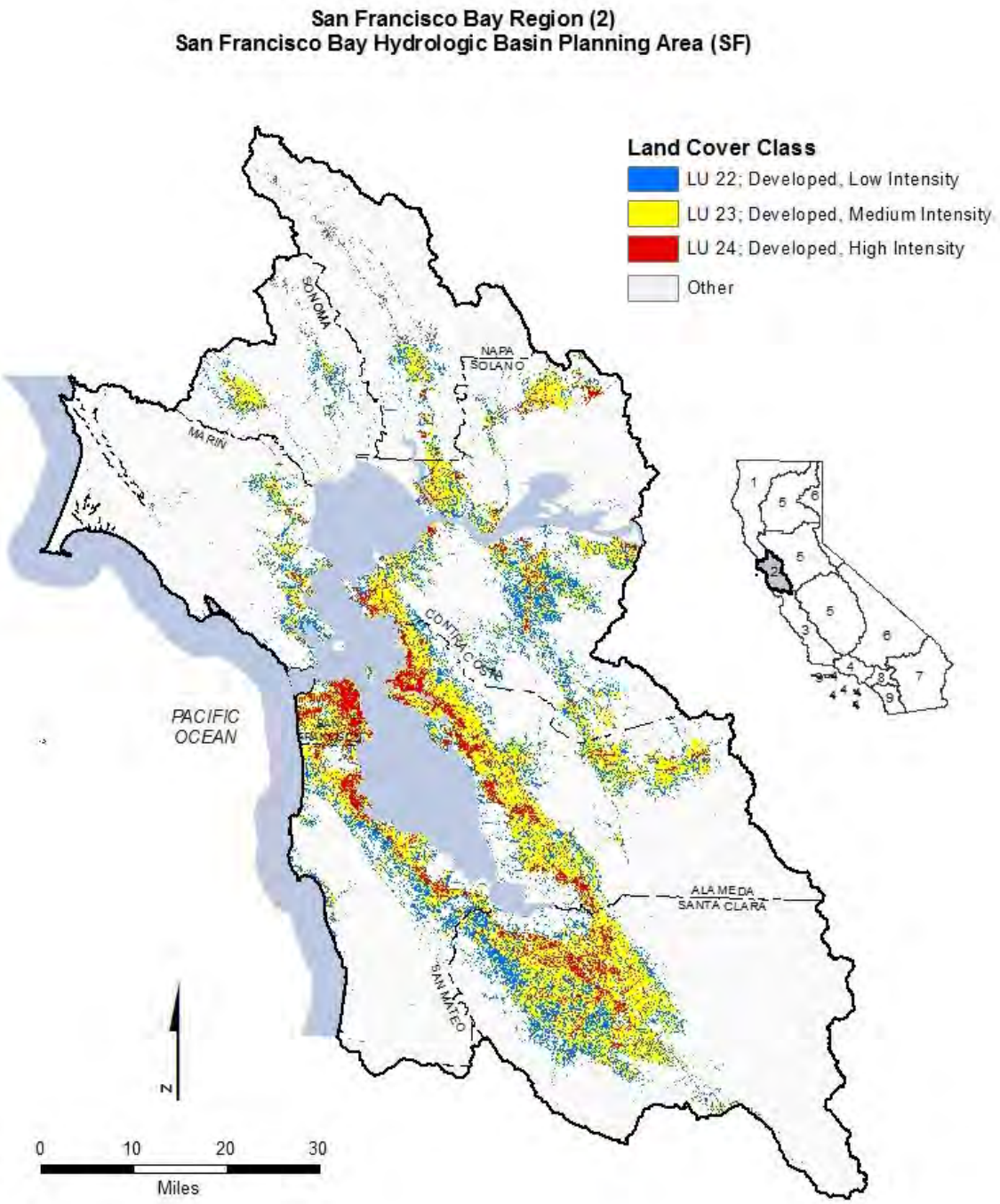

Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.6 Central Coast Region

The Central Coast Region comprises all basins (including Carrizo Plain in San Luis Obispo and Kern Counties) draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek watershed in San Mateo and Santa Cruz Counties; to the southeastern boundary of the Rincon Creek watershed, located in western Ventura County (Figure 7, Figure 8). The region extends over a 300-mile long by 40-mile wide section of the state's central coast. Its geographic area encompasses all of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Barbara Counties as well as the southern one-third of Santa Clara County, and small portions of San Mateo, Kern, and Ventura Counties. Included in the region are urban areas such as the Monterey Peninsula and the Santa Barbara coastal plain; prime agricultural lands such as the Salinas, Santa Maria, and Lompoc Valleys; National Forest lands; extremely wet areas such as the Santa Cruz Mountains; and arid areas such as the Carrizo Plain.

Water bodies in the Central Coast Region are varied. Enclosed bays and harbors in the region include Morro Bay, Elkhorn Slough, Tembladero Slough, Santa Cruz Harbor, Moss Landing Harbor, San Luis Harbor, and Santa Barbara Harbor. Several small estuaries also characterize the region, including the Santa Maria River Estuary, San Lorenzo River Estuary, Big Sur River Estuary, and many others. Major rivers, streams, and lakes include San Lorenzo River, Santa Cruz River, San Benito River, Pajaro River, Salinas River, Santa Maria River, Cuyama River, Estrella River and Santa Ynez River, San Antonio Reservoir, Nacimiento Reservoir, Twitchel Reservoir, and Cuchuma Reservoir.

Located in the Central Coast Region are 7 ASBS: Año Nuevo (#15); Pacific Grove (#19); Carmel Bay (#34); Point Lobos (#16); Julia Pfeiffer Burns (#18); San Miguel, Santa Rosa, and Santa Cruz Islands (#17); and Salmon Creek Coast (#20).

The land use activities in the basin have been primarily agrarian. While agriculture and related food processing activities are major industries in the region, land uses also include oil production, tourism, and manufacturing. Total population of the region is estimated at 1.22 million people.

SB 002851

Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

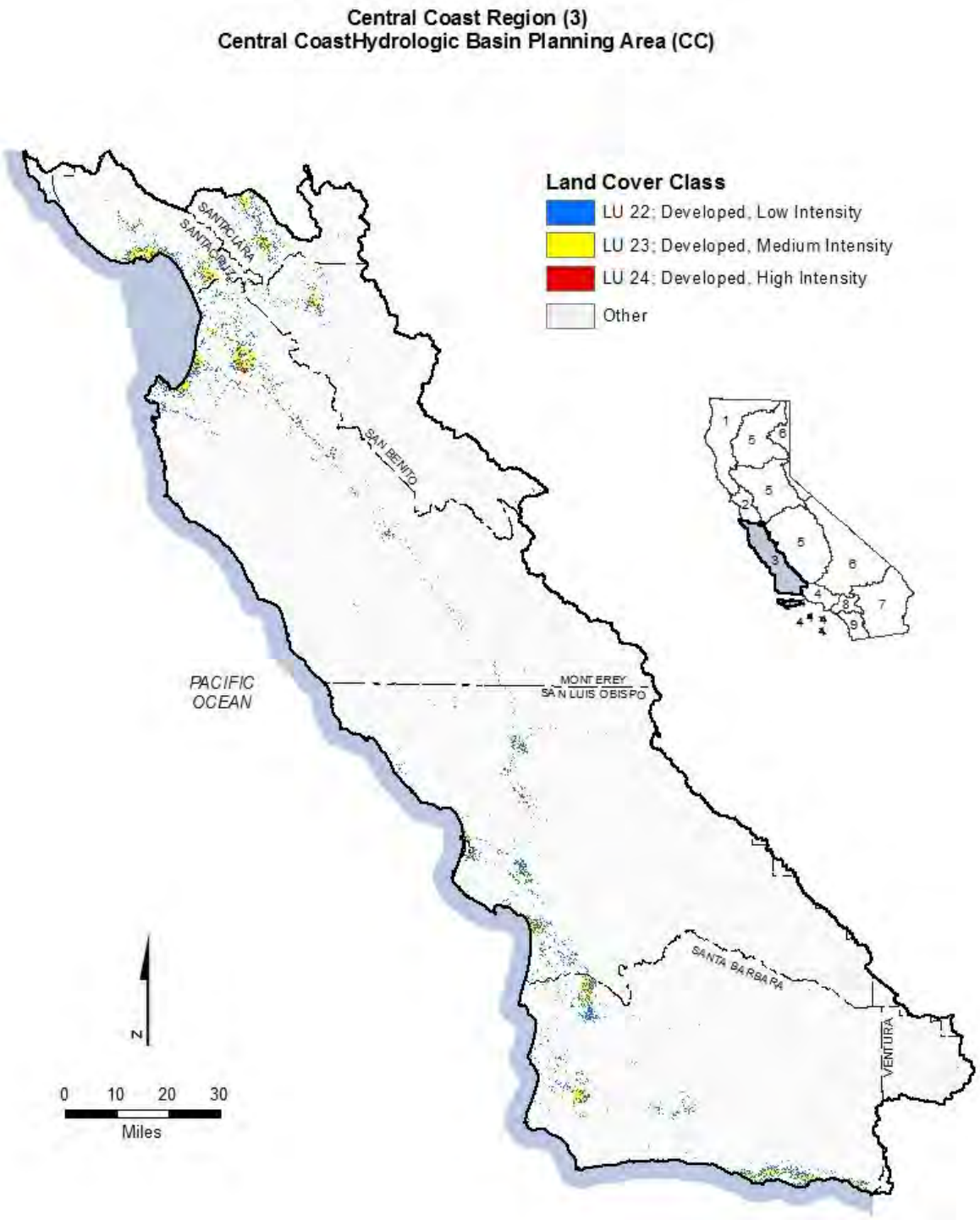

Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.7 Los Angeles Region

The Los Angeles Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southeastern boundary of the watershed of Rincon Creek, located in western Ventura County, and a line which coincides with the southeastern boundary of Los Angeles County, from the Pacific Ocean to San Antonio Peak, and follows the divide, between the San Gabriel River and Lytle Creek drainages to the divide between Sheep Creek and San Gabriel River drainages (Figure 9, Figure 10).

The region encompasses all coastal drainages flowing into the Pacific Ocean between Rincon Point (on the coast of western Ventura County) and the eastern Los Angeles County line, as well as the drainages of five coastal islands (Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina and San Clemente). In addition, the region includes all coastal waters within three miles of the continental and island coastlines. Two large deepwater harbors (Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors) and one smaller deepwater harbor (Port Hueneme) are contained in the region. There are small craft marinas within the harbors, as well as tank farms, naval facilities, fish processing plants, boatyards, and container terminals. Several small-craft marinas also exist along the coast (Marina del Ray, King Harbor, and Ventura Harbor); these contain boatyards, other small businesses and dense residential development.

Several large, primarily concrete-lined rivers (Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River) lead to unlined tidal prisms which are influenced by marine waters. Salinity may be greatly reduced following rains since these rivers drain large urban areas composed of mostly impermeable surfaces. Some of these tidal prisms receive a considerable amount of freshwater throughout the year from publicly owned treatment works discharging tertiary-treated effluent. Lagoons are located at the mouths of other rivers draining relatively undeveloped areas (Mugu Lagoon, Malibu Lagoon, Ventura River Estuary, and Santa Clara River Estuary). There are also a few isolated coastal brackish water bodies receiving runoff from agricultural or residential areas.

Santa Monica Bay, which includes the Palos Verdes Shelf, dominates a large portion of the open coastal water bodies in the region. Eight ASBS are located in the Los Angeles Region: San Nicolas Island and Begg Rock (#21), Santa Barbara and Anacapa Islands (#22), San Clemente Island (#23), Laguna Point to Latigo Point (#24), Northwest Santa Catalina Island (#25), Western Santa Catalina Island (#26), Farnsworth Bank (#27), and Southeast Santa Catalina (#28).

SB 002854

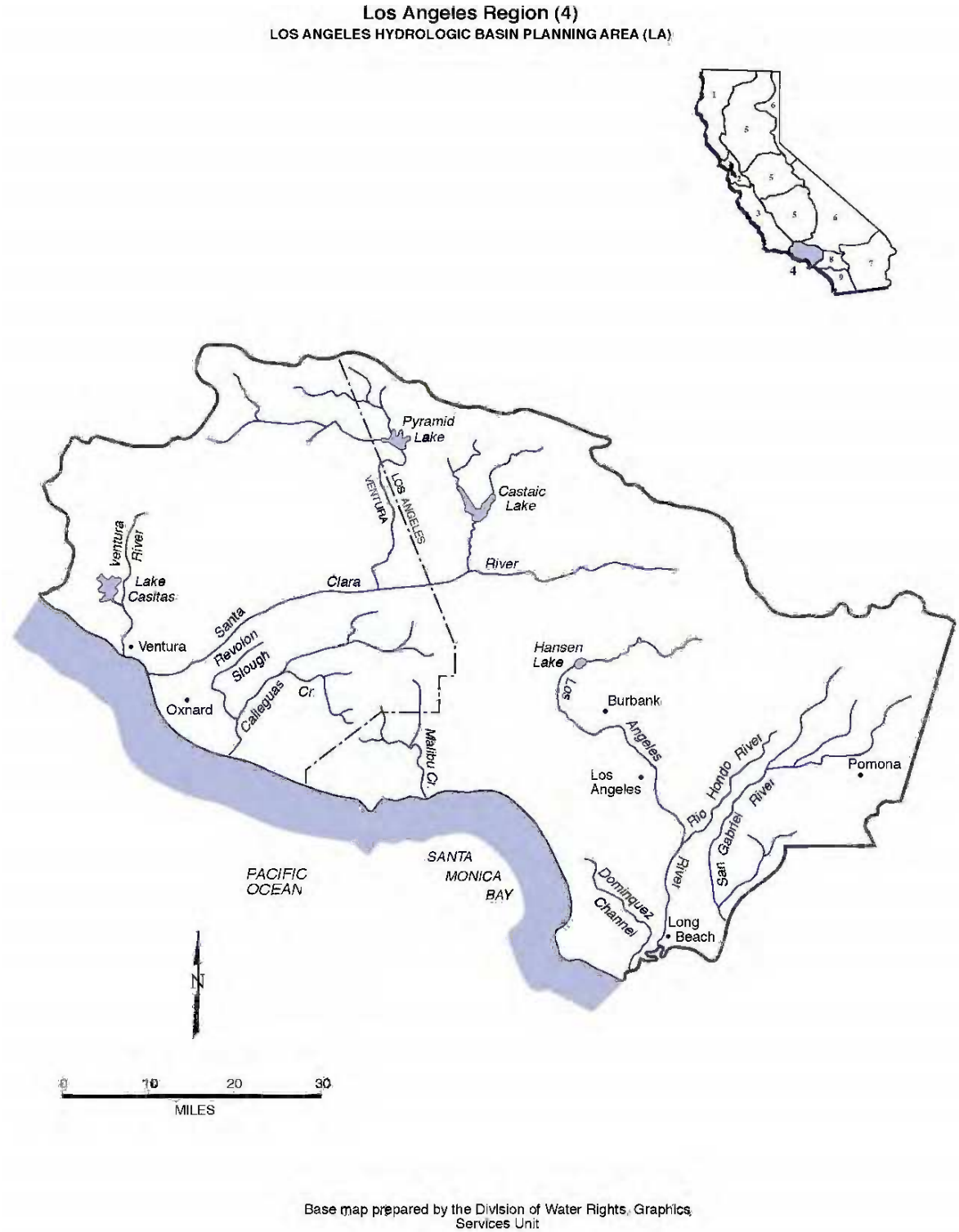

Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin.

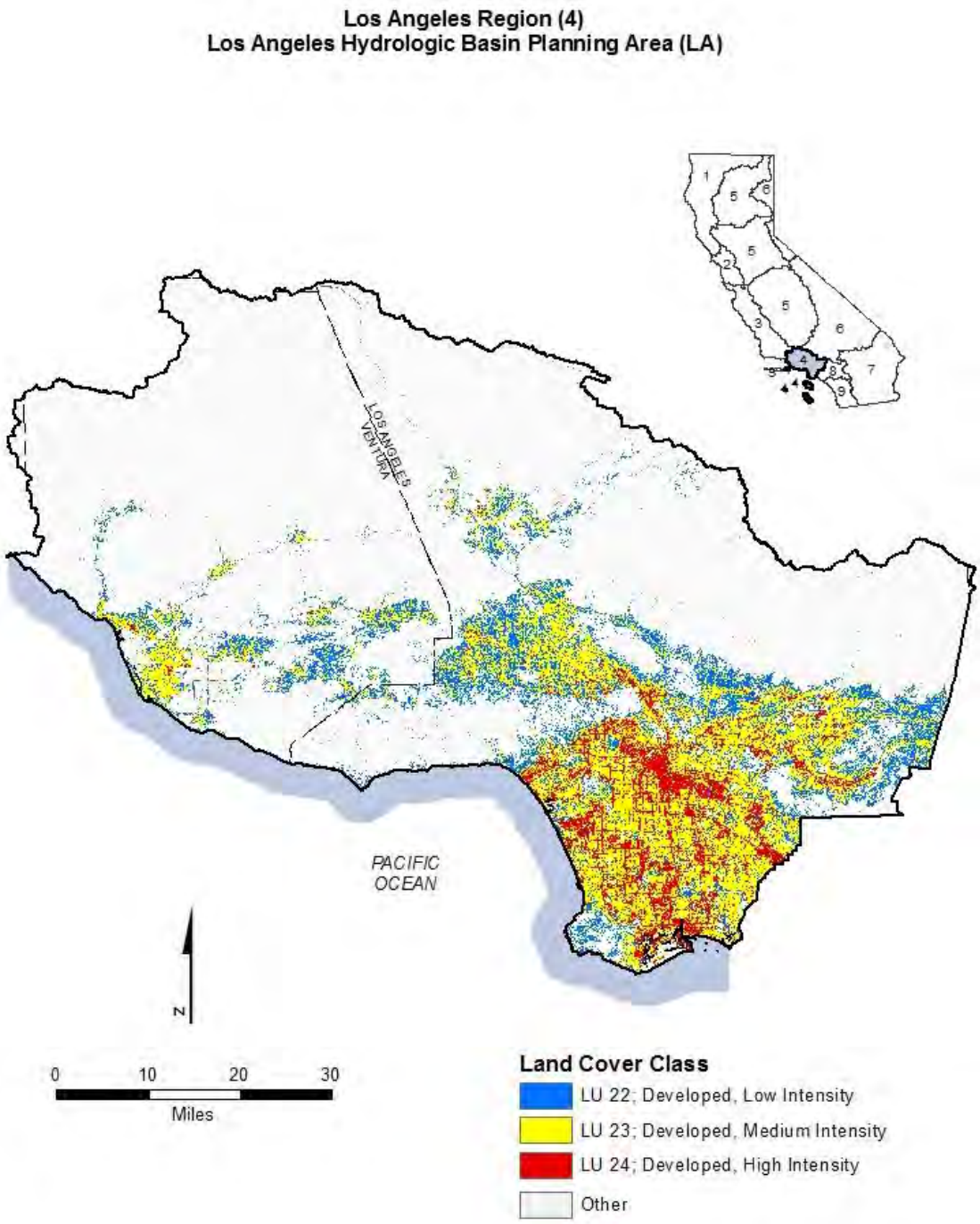

Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage.

SB 002856

3.8 Central Valley Region

The Central Valley Region includes approximately 40 percent of the land in California stretching from the Oregon border to the Kern County-Los Angeles County line. The region is divided into three basins. For planning purposes, the Sacramento River and the San Joaquin River Basins are covered under one basin plan, and the Tulare Lake Basin is covered under a separate basin plan.

The Sacramento River Basin covers 27,210 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River (Figure 11, Figure 12). The principal streams are the Sacramento River and its larger tributaries: the Pitt, Feather, Yuba, Bear, and American Rivers to the East; and Cottonwood, Stony, Cache, and Putah Creek to the west. Major reservoirs and lakes include Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Clear Lake, and Lake Berryessa.

The San Joaquin River Basin covers 15,880 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the San Joaquin River (Figure 13, Figure 14). Principal streams in the basin are the San Joaquin River and its larger tributaries: the Consumnes, Mokelumne, Calaveras, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, Chowchilla, and Fresno Rivers. Major reservoirs and lakes include Pardee, New Hogan, Millerton, McClure, Don Pedro, and New Melones.

The Tulare Lake Basin covers approximately 16,406 square miles and comprises the drainage area of the San Joaquin Valley south of the San Joaquin River (Figure 15, Figure 16). The planning boundary between the San Joaquin River Basin and the Tulare Lake Basin is defined by the northern boundary of Little Pinoche Creek basin eastward along the channel of the San Joaquin River to Millerton Lake in the Sierra Nevada foothills, and then along the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River drainage basin. Main Rivers within the basin include the King, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern Rivers, which drain to the west face of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Imported surface water supplies enter the basin through the San Luis Drain-California Aqueduct System, Friant-Kern Channel, and the Delta Mendota Canal.

The two northern most basins are bound by the crests of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains on the west. They extend about 400 miles from the California-Oregon border southward to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. These two river basins cover about one fourth of the total area of the state and over 30 percent of the state's irrigable land. The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers furnish roughly 50 percent of the state's water supply. Surface water from the two drainage basins meets and forms the Delta, which ultimately drains into the San Francisco Bay.

The Delta is a maze of river channels and diked islands covering roughly 1,150 square miles, including 78 square miles of water area. Two major water projects located in the South Delta, the Federal Central Valley Project and the State Water Project, deliver water from the Delta to Southern California, the San Joaquin Valley, Tulare Lake Basin, the San Francisco Bay Area, as well as within the Delta boundaries.

SB 002857

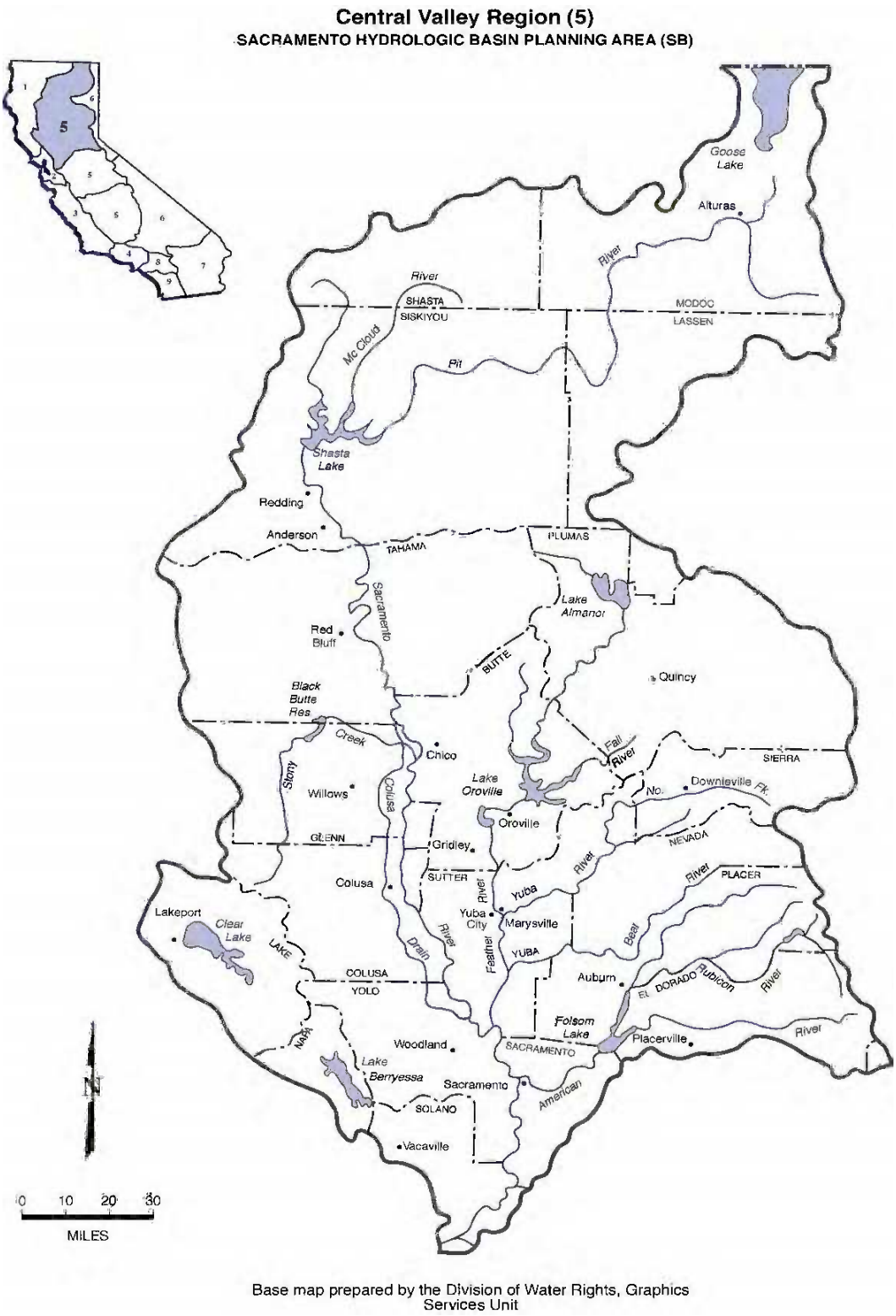

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin.

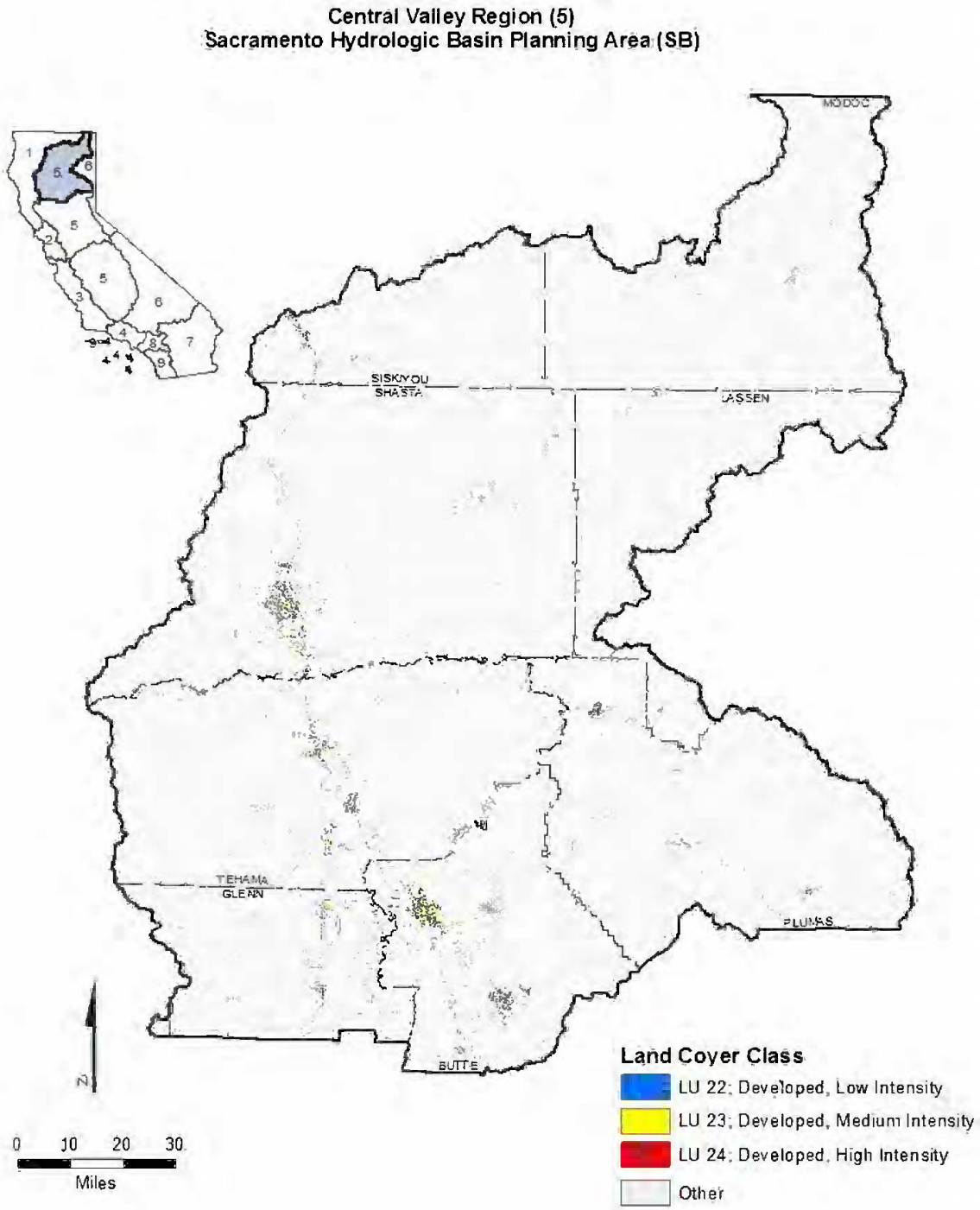

Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage.

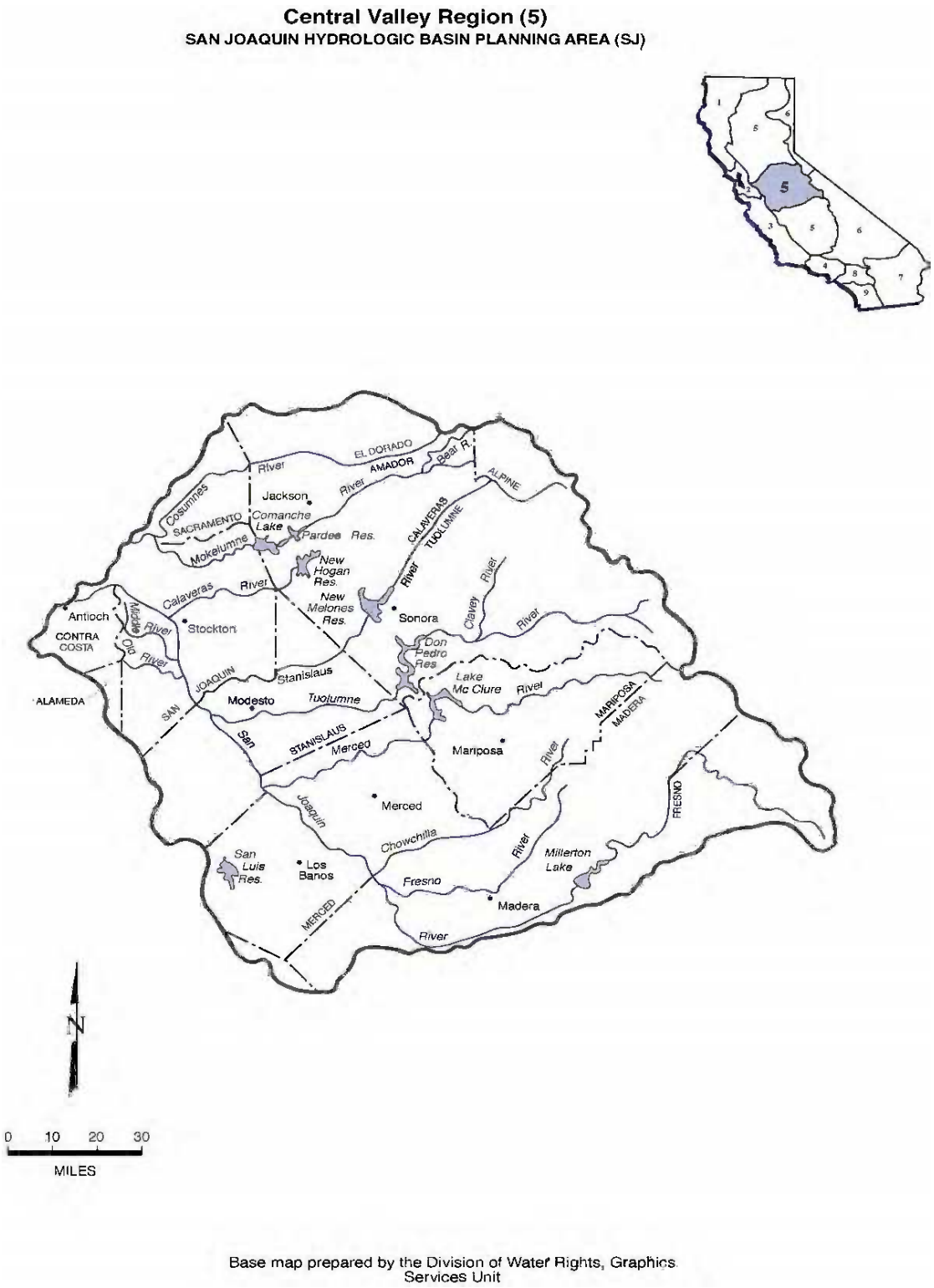

Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin.

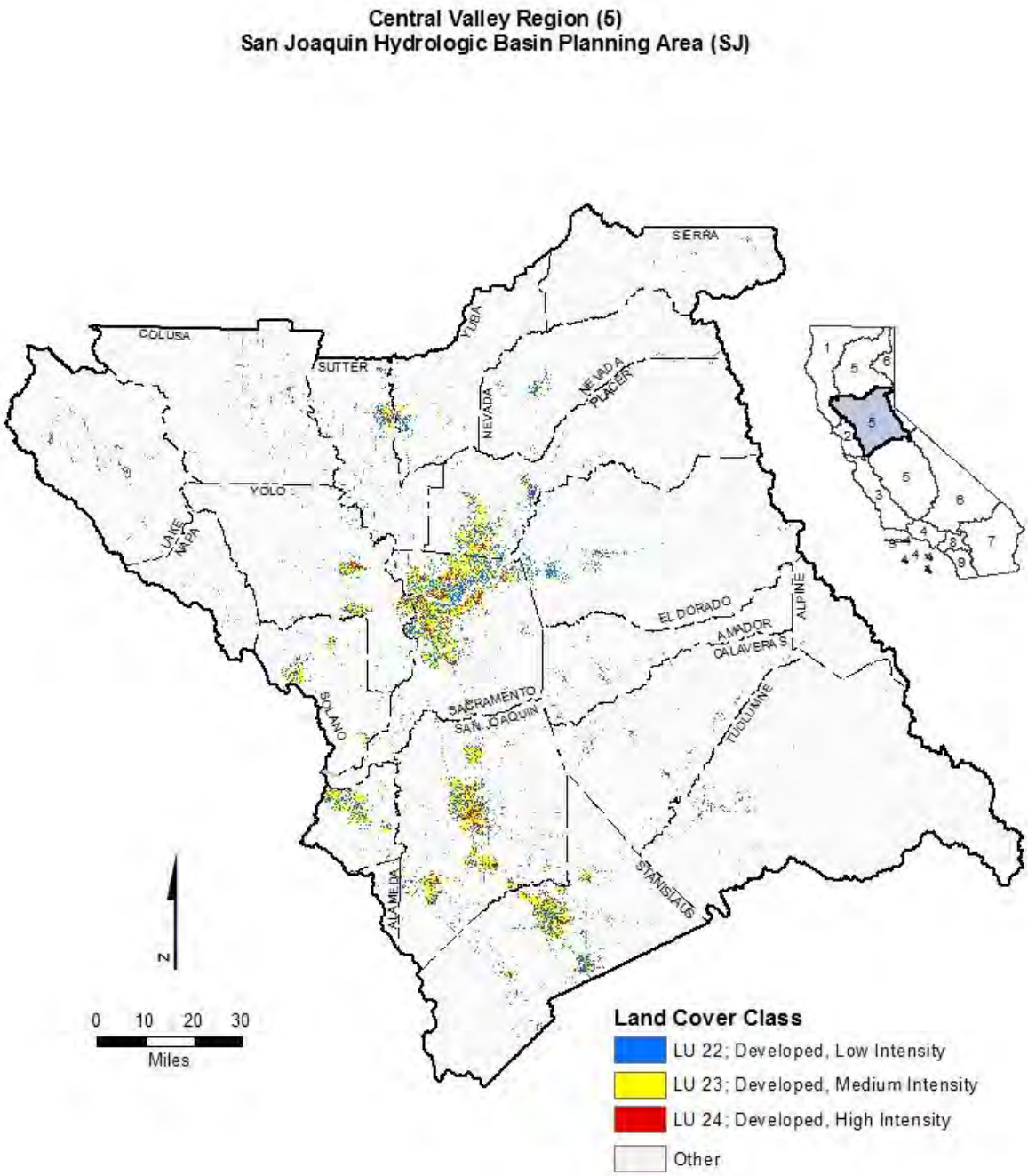

Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage.

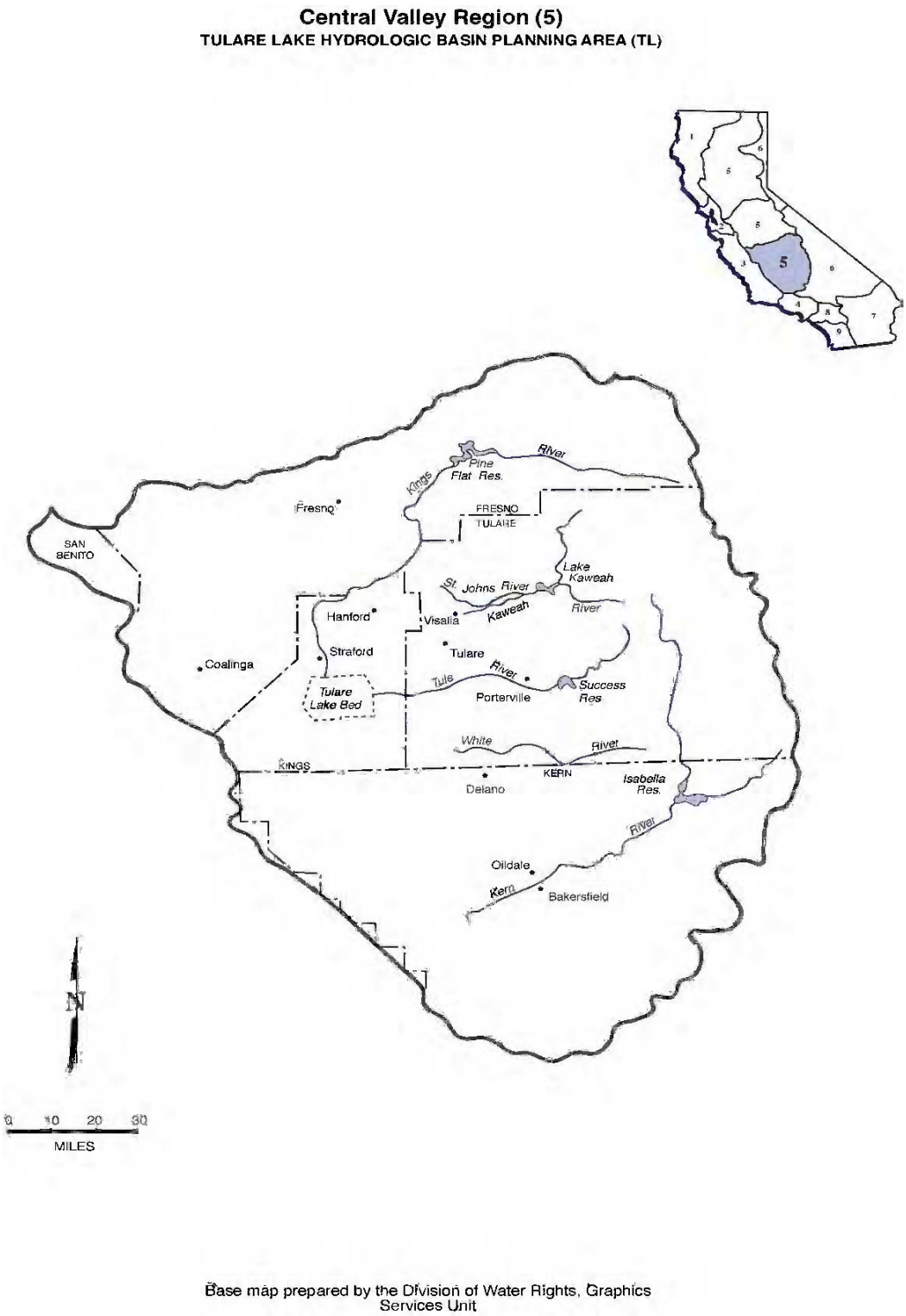

Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin.

SB 002862

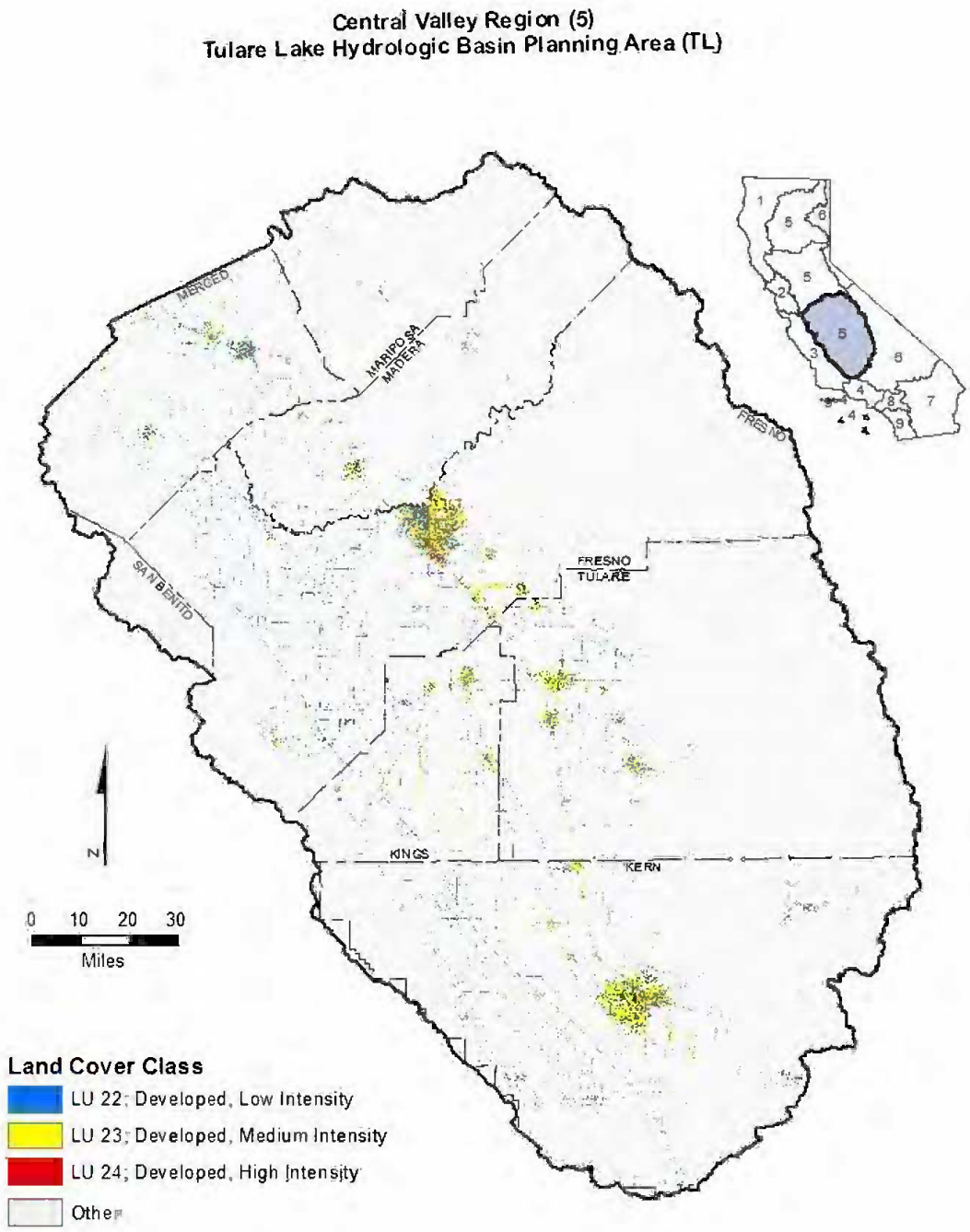

Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage.

3.9 Lahontan Region

The Lahontan Region is divided into North and South Lahontan Basins at the boundary between the Mono Lake and East Walker River watersheds (Figure 17, Figure 18, Figure 19, Figure 20). It is about 570 miles long and has a total area of 33,131 square miles. The Lahontan Region includes the highest (Mount Whitney) and lowest (Death Valley) points in the contiguous United States. The region includes the eastern slopes of the Warner, Sierra Nevada, San Bernardino, Tehachapi and San Gabriel Mountains, and all or part of other ranges including the White, Providence, and Granite Mountains. Topographic depressions include the Madeline Plains, Surprise, Honey Lake, Bridgeport, Owens, Antelope, and Victor Valleys.

The region includes over 700 lakes, 3,170 miles of streams, and 1,581 square miles of groundwater basins. There are 12 major watersheds in the North Lahontan Basin. Among these are the Eagle Lake, Susan River/Honey Lake, Truckee, Carson, and Walker River watersheds. The South Lahontan Basin includes three major surface water systems (the Mono Lake, Owens River, and Mojave River watersheds) and a number of separate closed groundwater basins.

Although annual precipitation amounts can be high (up to 70 inches) at higher elevations, most precipitation in the mountainous areas falls as snow. Desert areas receive relatively little annual precipitation (less than two inches in some locations) but this can be concentrated and lead to flash flooding. The varied topography, soils, and microclimates of the Lahontan Region support a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Wetland and riparian plant communities, including marshes, meadows, sphagnum bogs, riparian deciduous forest, and desert washes, are particularly important for wildlife, given the general scarcity of water in the region.

Both developed (e.g., camping, skiing, and day use) and undeveloped (e.g., hiking, fishing) recreation are important land uses in the region. In addition to tourism, other land uses include resource extraction (mining, energy production, and silviculture), agriculture (mostly livestock grazing), and defense-related activities.

Much of the Lahontan Region is in public ownership, with land use controlled by agencies, such as the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, and Bureau of Land Management, various branches of the military, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. While the permanent resident population (about 500,000 in 1990) of the Region is low, most of it is concentrated in high-density communities in the South Lahontan Basin. In addition, millions of visitors use the Lahontan Region for recreation each year. Rapid population growth has occurred in the Victor and Antelope Valleys, and within commuting distance of Reno, Nevada. Principal communities of the North Lahontan Basin include Susanville, Truckee, Tahoe City, South Lake Tahoe, Markleeville, and Bridgeport. The South Lahontan Basin includes the communities of Mammoth Lakes, Bishop, Ridgecrest, Mojave, Adelanto, Palmdale, Lancaster, Victorville, and Barstow.

SB 002864

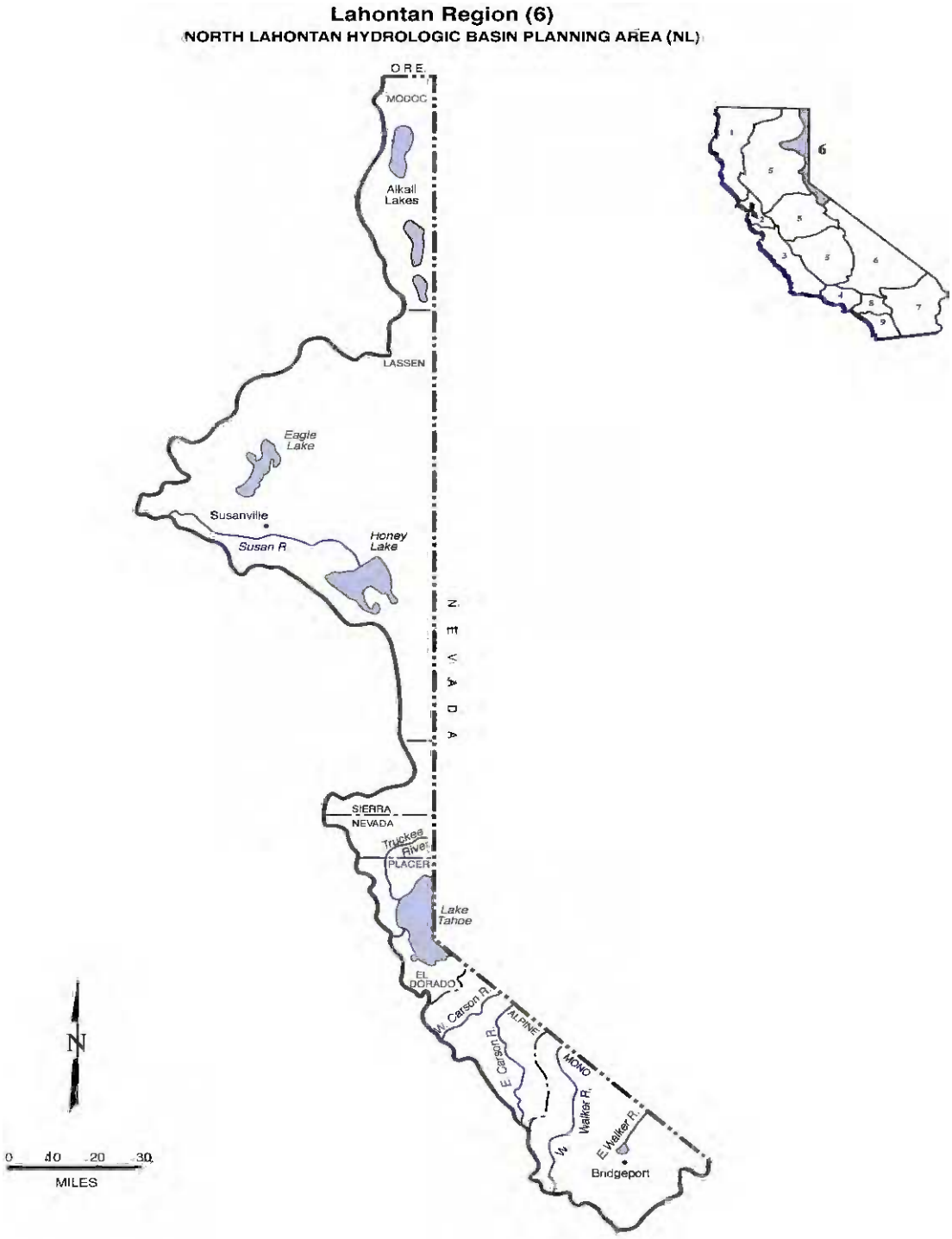

Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

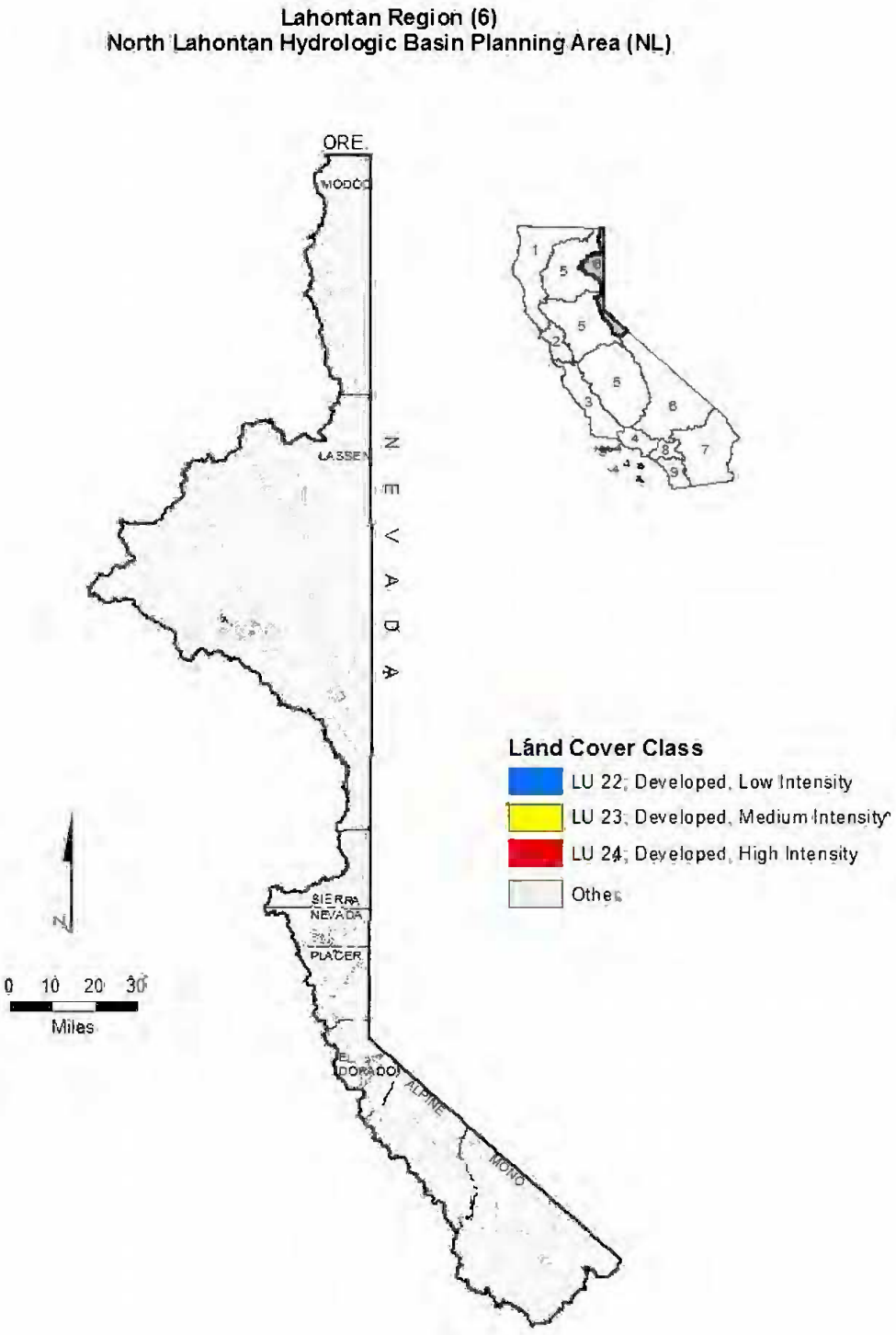

Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

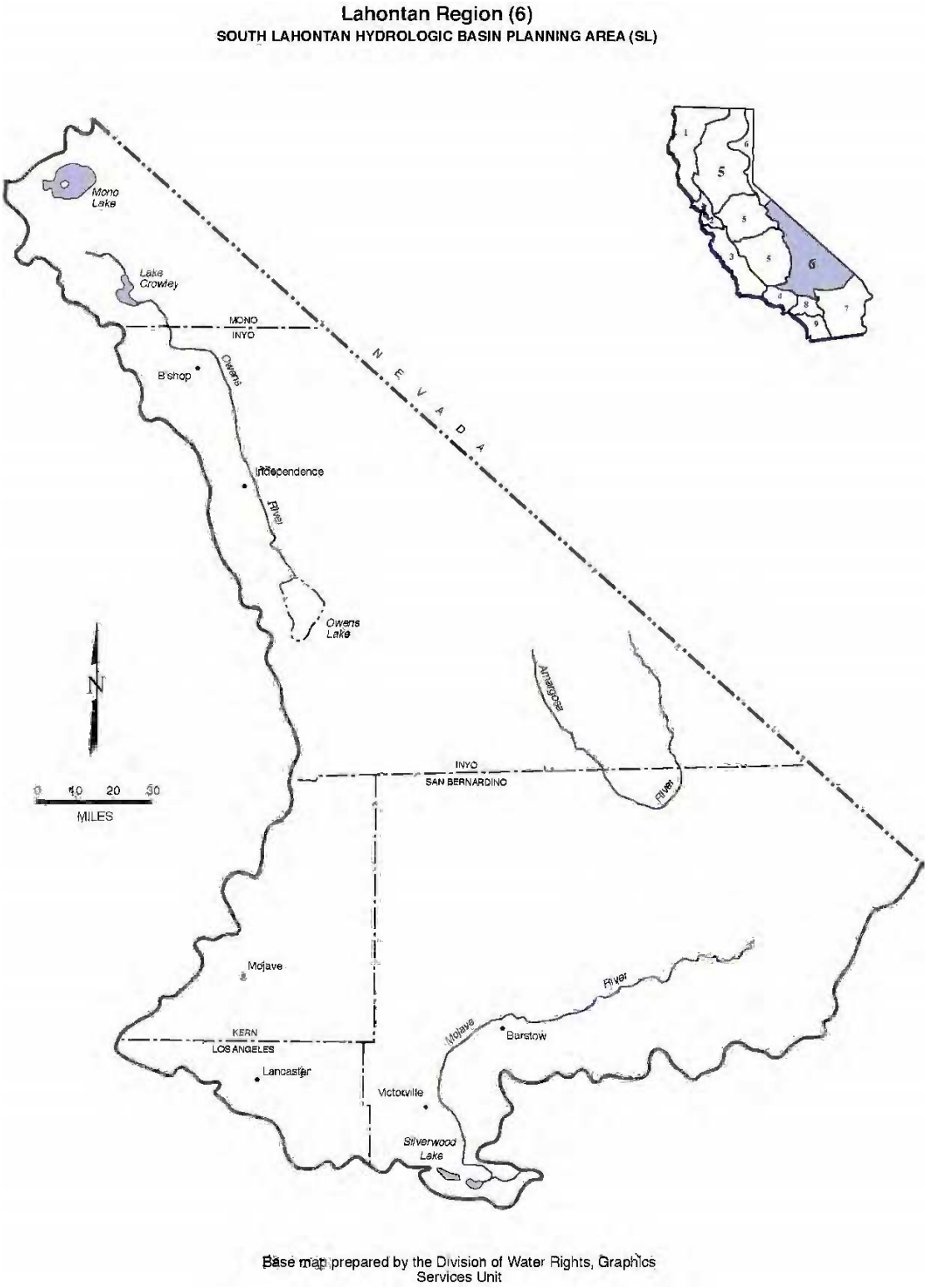

Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

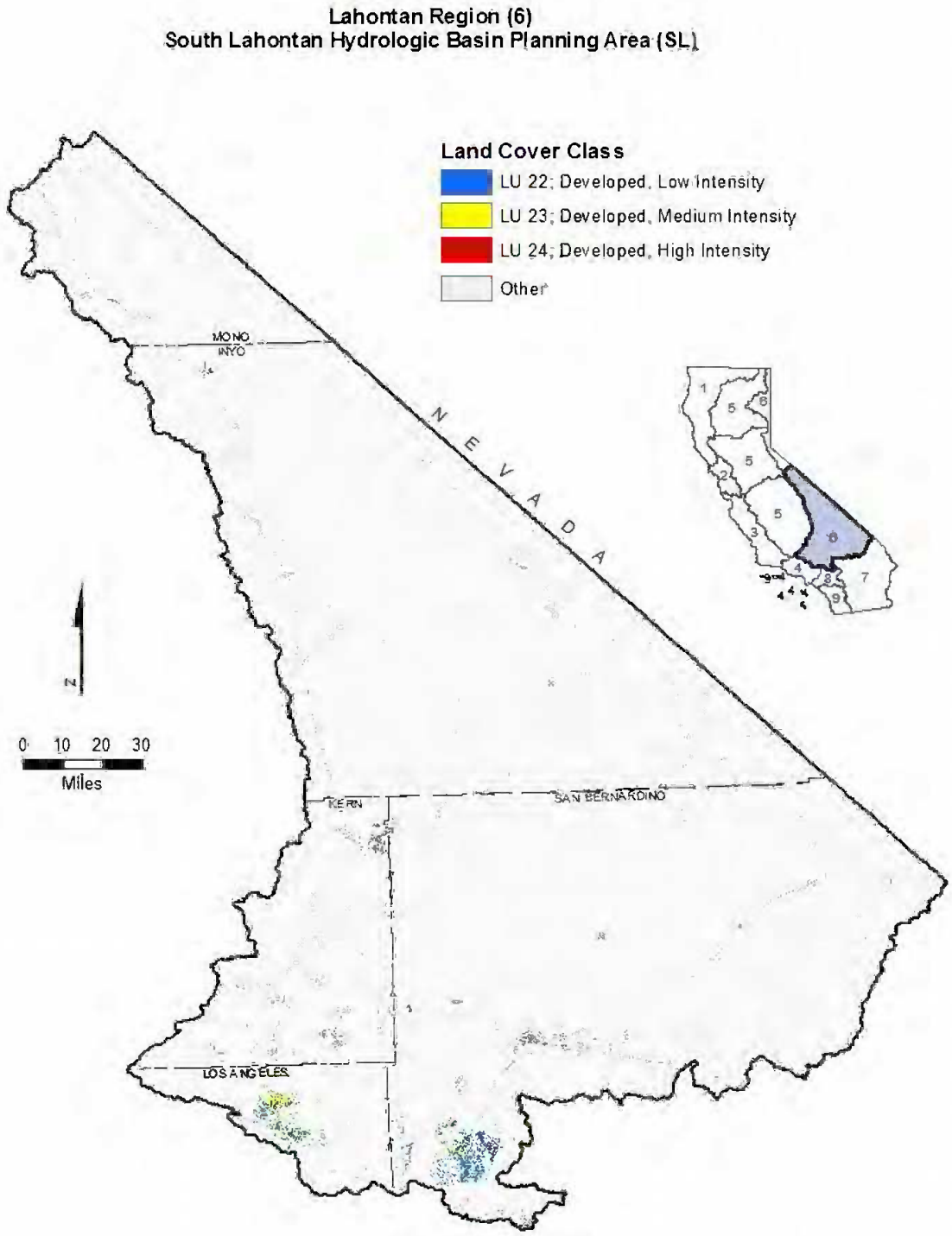

Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

3.10 Colorado River Basin Region

The Colorado River Basin Region covers approximately 13 million acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California (Figure 21, Figure 22). It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It shares a boundary for 40 miles on the northeast with the State of Nevada. The New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain ranges border the region to the north, the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, and Laguna Mountain ranges border the region to the west, the Republic of Mexico borders the Region to the south, and the Colorado River and State of Arizona border the region to the east. Geographically the region represents only a small portion of the total Colorado River drainage area, which includes portions of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Mexico. A significant geographical feature of the region is the Salton Trough, which contains the Salton Sea and the Coachella and Imperial Valleys. The two valleys are separated by the Salton Sea, which covers the lowest area of the depression. The Salton Sea is California's largest inland body of water and provides wildlife habitat and sport fishery.

Much of the agricultural economy and industry of the region is located in the Salton Trough. There are also industries associated with agriculture, such as sugar refining as well as increasing development of geothermal industries. The Salton Sea serves as a drainage reservoir for irrigation return water and storm water from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and Borrego Valley, and also receives drainage water from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Development along California's 230 mile reach of the Colorado River, which flows along the eastern boundary of the Region, include agricultural areas in Palo Verde Valley and Bard Valley, urban centers at Needles, Blythe, and Winterhaven, several transcontinental gas compressor stations, and numerous small recreational communities. Some mining operations are located in the surrounding mountains. Also the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, Colorado River, and Yuma Indian Reservations are located along the River.

The region has the driest climate in California. Snow falls in the region's higher elevations, with mean seasonal precipitation ranging from 30 to 40 inches in the upper San Jacinto and San Bernardino Mountains. The lower elevations receive relatively little rainfall. An average of four inches of precipitation occurs along the Colorado River, with much of this coming from late summer thunderstorms moving north from Mexico. Typical mean seasonal precipitation in the desert valleys is 3.6 inches at Indio and 3.2 inches at El Centro. Precipitation over the entire area occurs mostly from November through April, and August through September, but its distribution and intensity are often sporadic. Local thunderstorms may contribute all the average seasonal precipitation at one time or only a trace of precipitation may be recorded at any locale for the entire season.

The region provides habitat for a variety of native and introduced species of wildlife. Animals tolerant of arid conditions, including small rodents, coyotes, foxes, birds, and a variety of reptiles, inhabit large areas within the region. Along the Colorado River and in the higher elevations of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains, where water is more abundant, and where deer, bighorn sheep, and a diversity of small animals exist. Practically all of the fishes inhabiting the region are introduced species. The Salton Sea

SB 002869

National Wildlife Refuge and state waterfowl management areas are located in or near the Salton Sea. The refuge supports large numbers of waterfowl in addition to other types of birds. Located along the Colorado River are the Havasu, Cibola and Imperial National Wildlife Refuges. The region provides habitat for certain endangered/threatened species of wildlife including desert pupfish, razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, least Bell's vireo, yellow billed cuckoo, desert tortoise, and peninsular bighorn sheep.

SB 002870

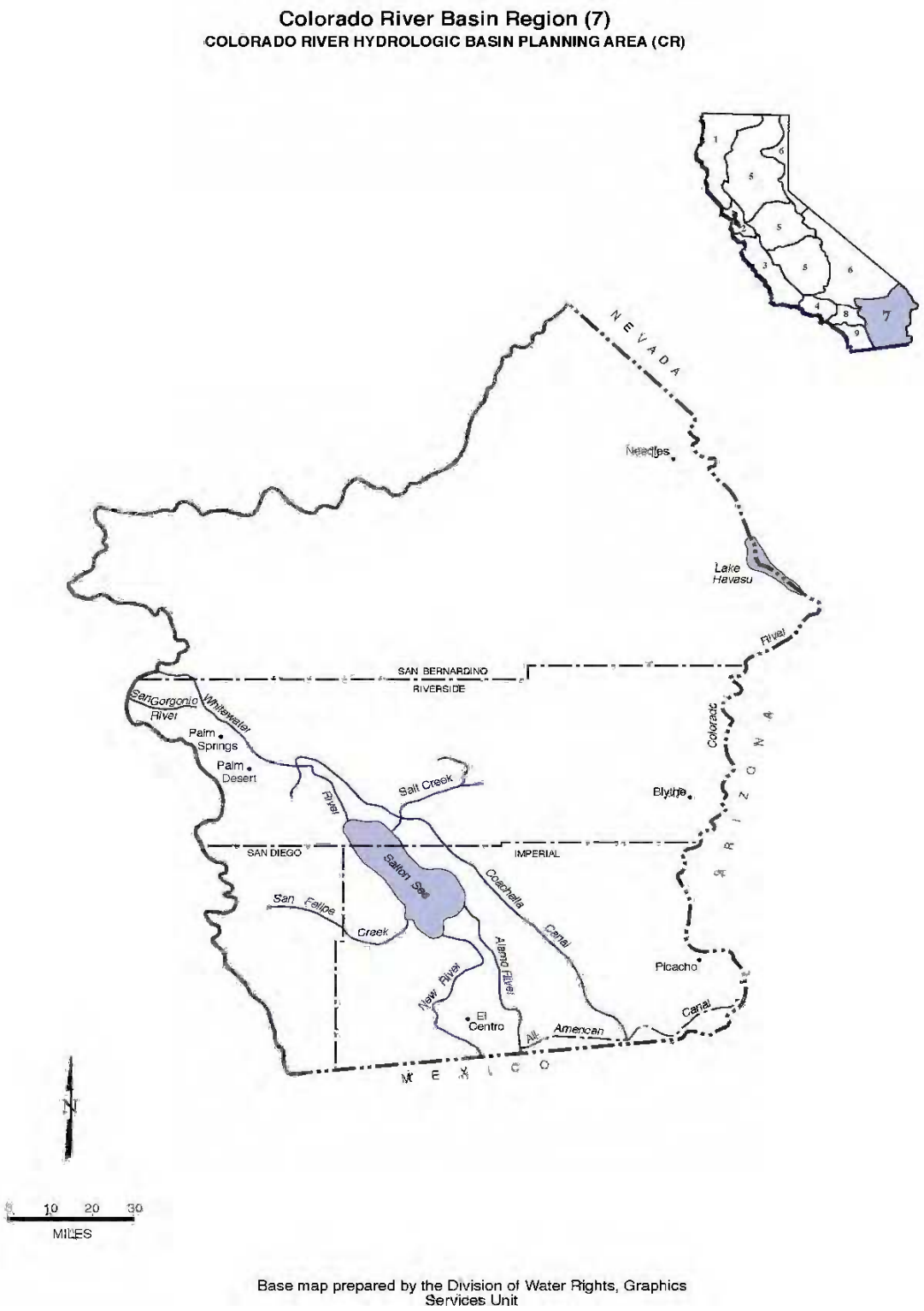

Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin.

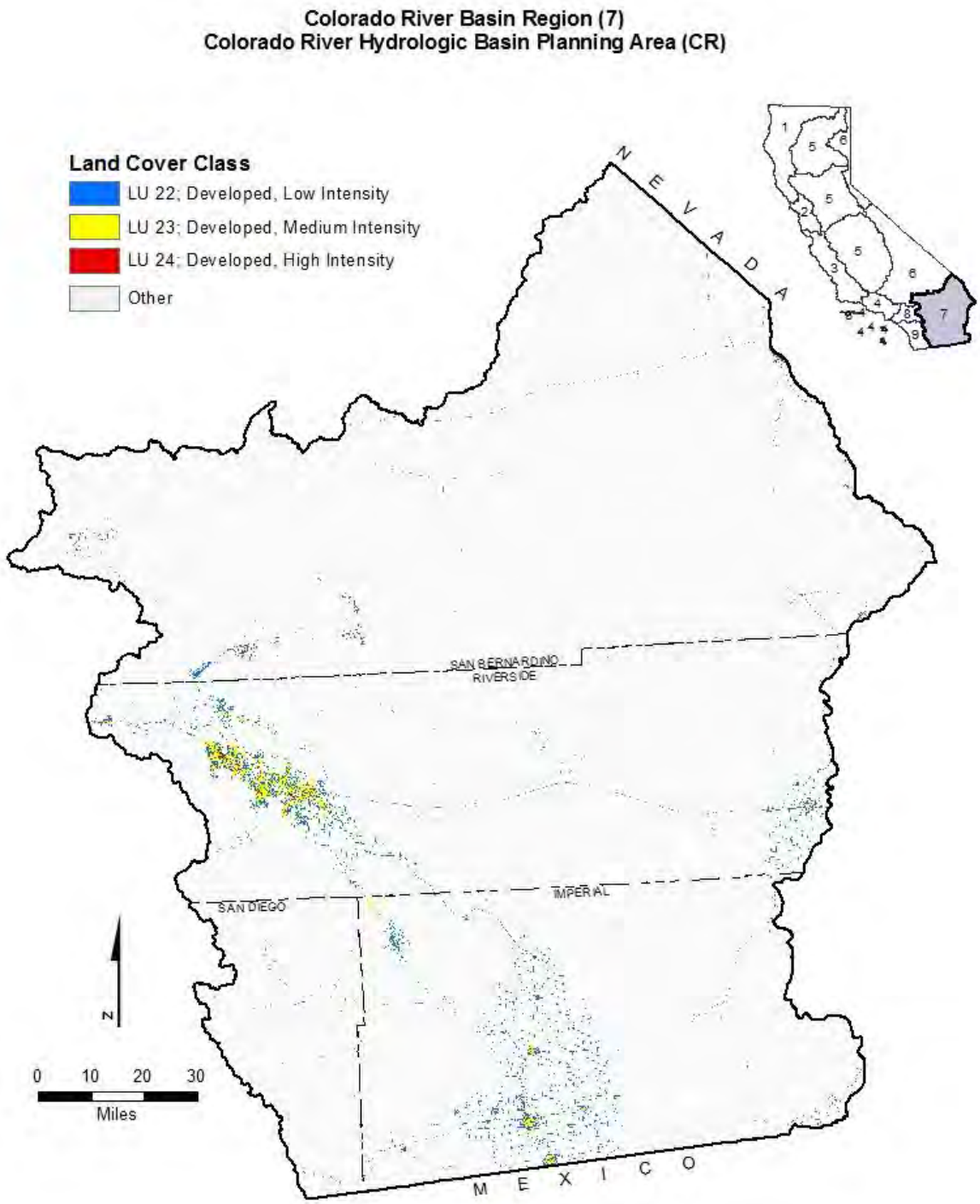

Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.11 Santa Ana Region

The Santa Ana Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Los Angeles Region and the drainage divide between Muddy and Moro Canyons, from the ocean to the summit of San Joaquin Hills; along the divide between lands draining into Newport Bay and Laguna Canyon to Niguel Road; along

SB 002872

Niguel Road and Los Aliso Avenue to the divide between Newport Bay and Aliso Creek drainages; and along the divide and the southeastern boundary of the Santa Ana River drainage to the divide between Baldwin Lake and Mojave Desert drainages; to the divide between the Pacific Ocean and Mojave Desert drainages (Figure 23, Figure 24). The Santa Ana Region is the smallest of the nine regions in the state (2,800 square miles) and is located in southern California, roughly between Los Angeles and San Diego. Although small geographically, the region's four million-plus residents (1993 estimate) make it one of the most densely populated regions.

The climate of the Santa Ana Region is generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters). The average annual rainfall in the region is about 15 inches, most of it occurring between November and March. The enclosed bays in the region include Newport Bay, Bolsa Bay (including Bolsa Chica Marsh), and Anaheim Bay. Principal rivers include Santa Ana, San Jacinto and San Diego. Lakes and reservoirs include Big Bear, Hemet, Mathews, Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Santiago Reservoir, and Perris Reservoir. Two ASBS are located in the Santa Ana Region: Robert E. Badham (#32) and Irvine Coast (also located in the San Diego Region) (#33).

SB 002873

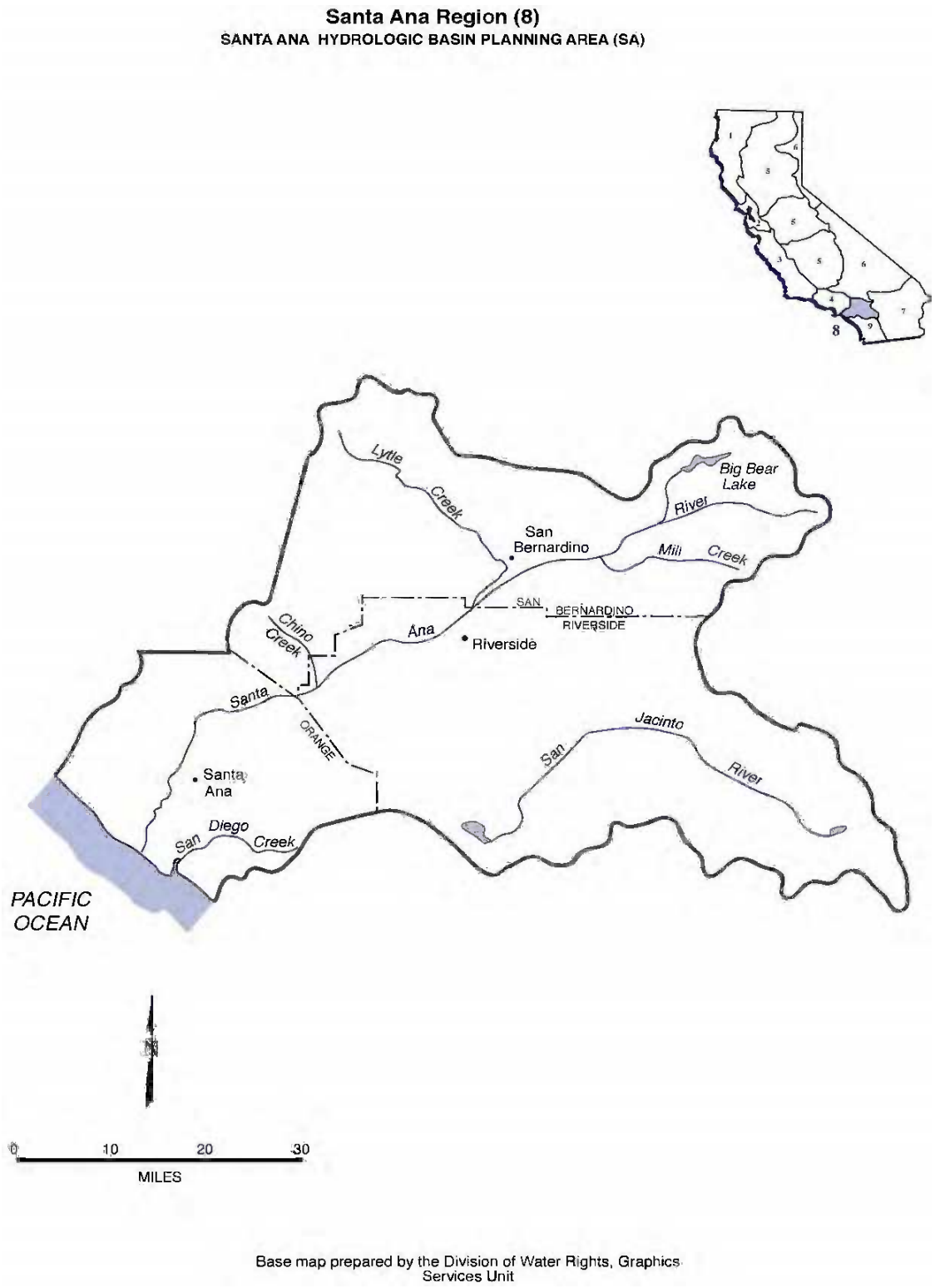

Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin.

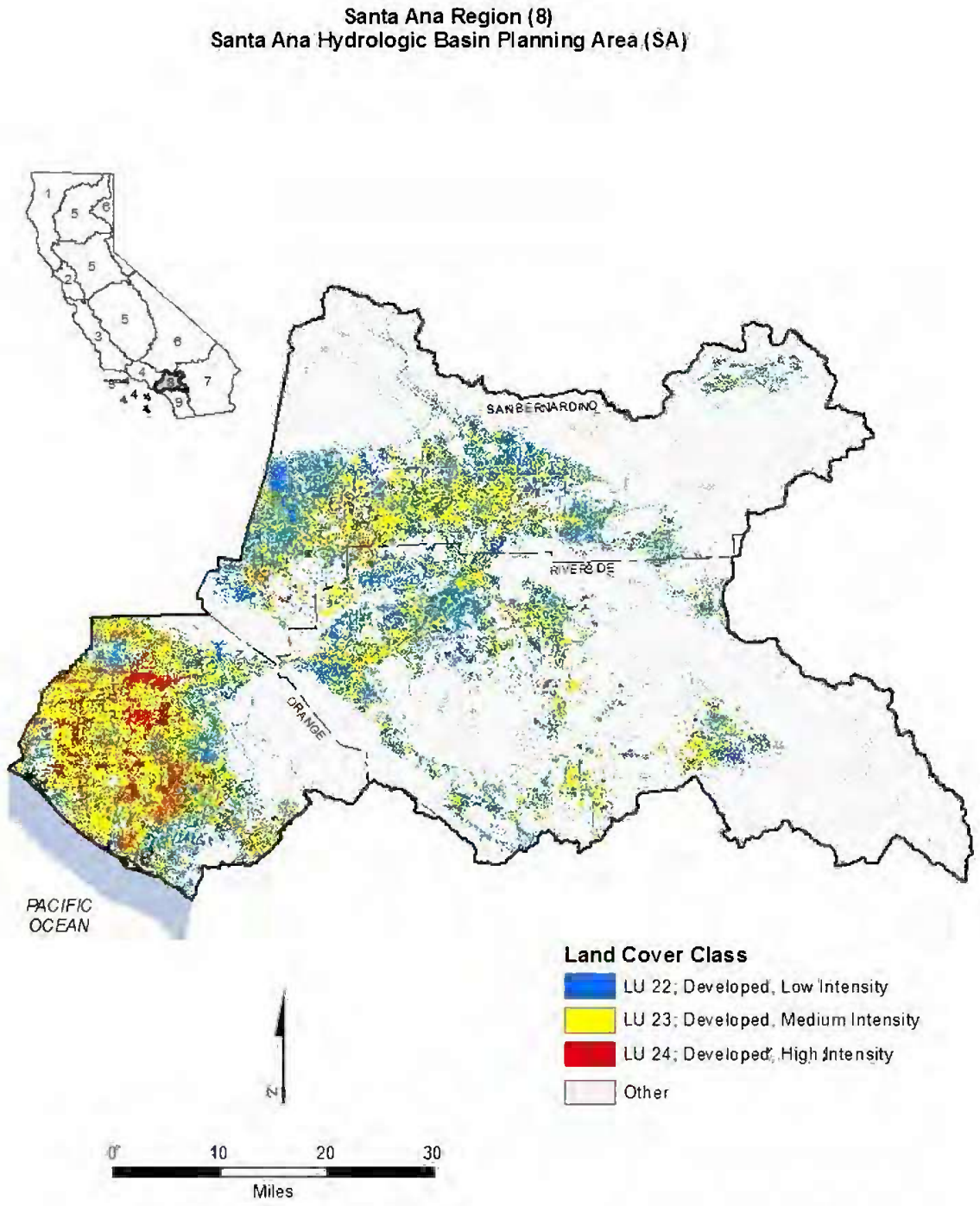

Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.12 San Diego Region

The San Diego Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Santa Ana Region and the California-Mexico boundary (Figure 25, Figure 26). The San Diego Region is located along the coast of the Pacific Ocean from the Mexican border to north of Laguna Beach. The Region is rectangular in shape and extends approximately 80 miles along the coastline and 40 miles east to the crest of the mountains. The Region includes portions of San Diego, Orange, and Riverside Counties. The cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Coronado, and Imperial Beach surround San Diego Bay in the southern portion of the Region.

The population of the region is heavily concentrated along the coastal strip. Six deep water sewage outfalls and one across the beach from the new border plant at the Tijuana River empty into the ocean. Two harbors, Mission Bay and San Diego Bay, support major recreational and commercial boat traffic. Coastal lagoons are found along the San Diego County coast at the mouths of creeks and rivers.

San Diego Bay is long and narrow, 15 miles in length and approximately one mile across. A deep-water harbor, San Diego Bay has experienced waste discharge from former sewage outfalls, industries, and urban runoff. Up to 9,000 vessels may be moored there. San Diego Bay also hosts four major U.S. Navy bases with approximately 80 surface ships and submarines. Coastal waters include bays, harbors, estuaries, beaches, and open ocean.

Weather patterns are generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters, with an average rainfall of approximately ten inches per year occurring along the coast.

Deep draft commercial harbors include San Diego Bay and Oceanside Harbor and shallower harbors include Mission Bay and Dana Point Harbor. Tijuana Estuary, Sweetwater Marsh, San Diego River Flood Control Channel, Kendal-Frost Wildlife Reserve, San Dieguito River Estuary, San Elijo Lagoon, Batiquitos Lagoon, Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, San Luis Rey Estuary, and Santa Margarita River Estuary are the important estuaries of the region. There are 13 principal stream systems in the region originating in the western highlands and flowing to the Pacific Ocean. From north to south these are Aliso Creek, San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, San Onofre Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Ray River, San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, Otay River, and the Tijuana River. Most of these streams are interrupted in character having both perennial and ephemeral components due to the rainfall pattern in the region. Surface water impoundments capture flow from almost all the major stream. Four ASBS are located in the San Diego Region: Irvine Coast (also located in the Santa Ana Region) (#33), La Jolla (#29), Heisler Park (#30), and San Diego-Scripps (#31).

SB 002876

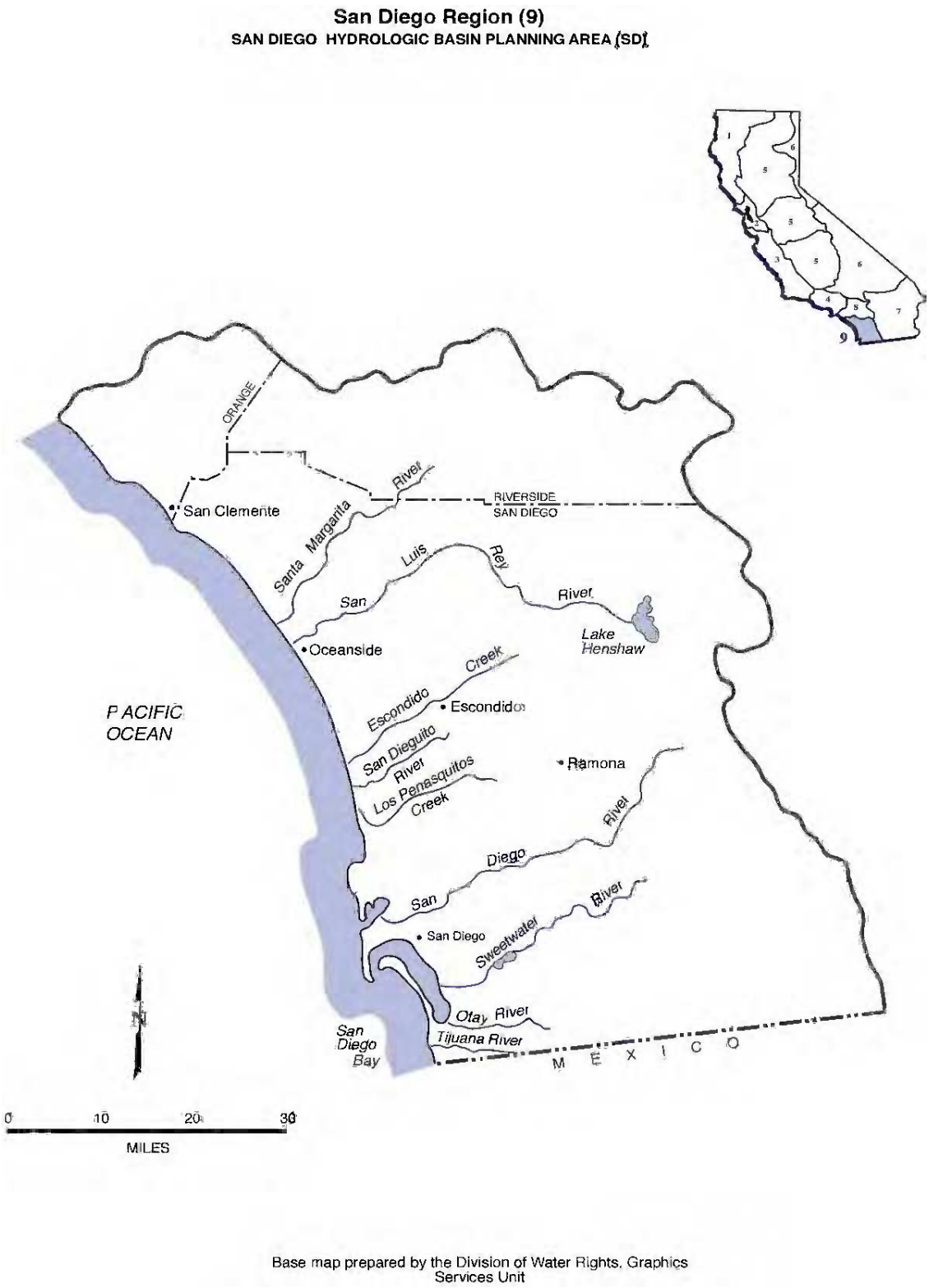

Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin.

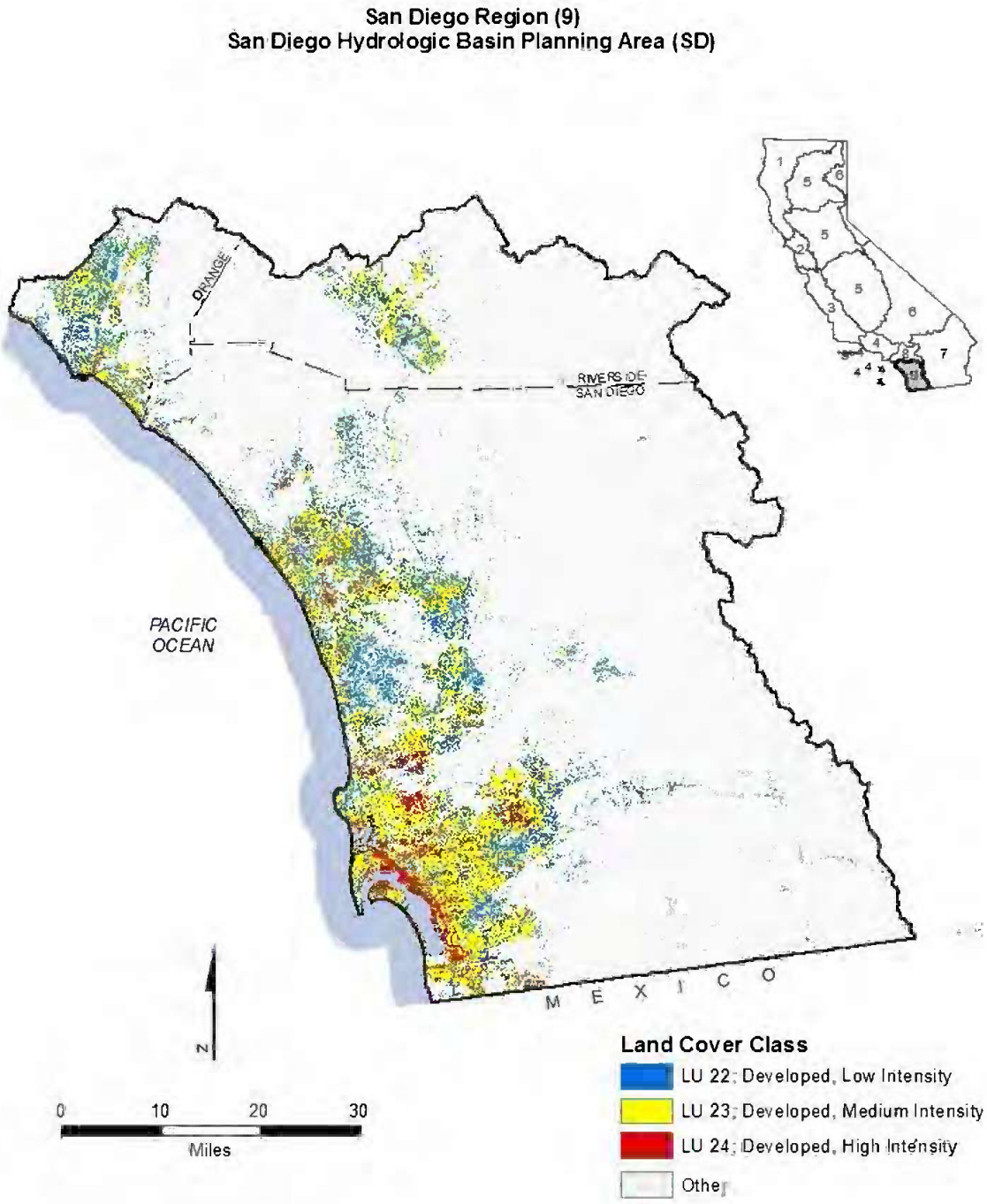

Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage.

4 ANALYSIS OF ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the major amendment-related issues identified during the scoping and development process, and provides a discussion of the State Water Board's rationale for the final Trash Amendments as currently proposed in this Final Staff Report. Each issue discussion is organized as follows:

Issue: A brief question framing the issue.

Current Conditions: A description of how the Water Boards currently act on the issue, where applicable.

Considerations: For each issue or topic, at least two considerations are provided. Each consideration is evaluated with respect to the program needs and the appropriate sections within Division 7 of the California Water Code. The considerations presented here also inform the requirement to analyze the reasonable range of alternatives to the project to avoid or reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts, as described in Section 8.

Recommendation: In this section, State Water Board's recommended consideration (or combination of considerations) is identified and proposed for adoption.

4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define "trash"?

Current Conditions:

Waste and litter are currently defined in California law. As defined by the California Water Code, "waste" includes:

> "Sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal." (§ 13050(d))

The California Government Code defines "litter" as:

> "All improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing." (§ 68055.1(g))

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No definition.** Each Water Board would define "trash" for itself in its respective basin plans. This option potentially would result in a wide variety of definitions, and result in a failure to achieve statewide consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

SB 002879

2. **Define "trash" by using Basin Plans, California Government Code, and the California Water Code.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code and "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and types of trash including but not limited to plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, glass, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The resulting definition would read as follows:

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   This definition includes smaller trash, such as preproduction plastics and other materials. These small forms of trash have an impact on beneficial uses and should be addressed by the objective. This approach is recommended.

3. **Define "trash" by using the California Government Code and the California Water Code, and include size limitation to definition consistent with current technology.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code, with "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and other debris of concern such as plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The definition would state that it only applies to trash greater than 5 mm in size, consistent with full capture systems.

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   The drawback to including a size limitation is that it does not effectively address smaller trash, such as preproduction plastic and other materials that have an impact on beneficial uses. Therefore this approach is not recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a definition of "trash" with no size limitation (Consideration 2).

4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered?

The U.S. EPA must approve objectives in statewide water quality control plans. Once the objectives have been approved, they become federally mandated and enforceable. Water quality objectives can be narrative or numeric with discrete targets. A narrative objective is as enforceable as a numeric objective.

Current Conditions:

Although language varies by each regional water board, in general, the basin plans contain narrative water quality objectives that prohibit the presence of floatable, solid, suspended, and settleable materials in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 002880

There are currently 33 existing narrative objectives in the eleven different water quality control plans that apply to the discharge of trash to state waters.

In addition to the water quality standard, as discussed above, the 303(d) listing methodology defines trash as a "nuisance"[11] and states that water segments may be listed as impaired if there is a "significant nuisance condition compared to reference conditions." The existing trash TMDLs establish numeric targets of zero trash based on the interpretation of the narrative water quality objectives in the Los Angeles and Colorado River Basin Plans. Thus, the water bodies with 303(d) listings for trash are found to lack an assimilative capacity for any amount of trash (Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010).

Furthermore, multiple assessment methods, using varying objectives, have been implemented by the Regional Water Boards. Assessment parameters presented in the *Rapid Trash Assessment Method Applied to Waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash Measurements in Streams* included: level of trash, actual number of trash items found, threat to aquatic life, threat to public health, illegal dumping and littering, and accumulation of trash (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007).

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No new objective.** The Water Boards would have to continue to rely on existing basin plans and Ocean Plan, which do not contain trash-specific narratives; instead the objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material). Similarly, there currently is no water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. In addition, the existing regional water boards' basin plan narrative objectives lack consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Create a statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash."** This objective would create a new statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash." The numeric objective could be adopted in individual basin plans by regional water boards or by the State Water Board in statewide water quality control plans (i.e., the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan).

   Specifically, this objective would require that all surface waters not contain trash. Effectively, this performance-based numeric objective would result in an absolute

[11] According to California Water Code (§ 13050(m)), nuisance is defined as anything which meets all of the following requirements:

(1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

(2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.

(3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

SB 002881

trash discharge prohibition. Such a discharge prohibition could be implemented in phases to address high trash generating areas first. These areas would be determined by either: (1) state-defined categorical areas or, (2) municipalities or responsible jurisdictions.

A numeric objective of "zero trash" could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined. This option would establish a quantitative objective as a statewide numeric standard. While zero trash is the desirable goal, it may not be a feasible numeric objective. On a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Standardize the existing narrative objectives that vary among the water quality control plans.** Individual regional water boards have existing narrative objectives in their basin plans associated with trash. The standardized narrative objective would reflect the concept that the waters of the state shall be *free from floatable, settleable, and suspended materials.*

   Under this alternative, the State Water Board would adopt an order directing each Regional Water Board to adopt a standardized narrative objective in each basin plan through individual amendments. This would be a complex and resource intensive activity, and there is no guarantee that the narrative objectives ultimately adopted would be consistent from region to region. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a new statewide narrative objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.** This option would create a new statewide narrative objective specifically addressing trash with standardized language in all statewide water quality control plans. The objective would be amended into the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. Statewide water quality control plans supersede basin plans, thereby eliminating the necessity of adopting a narrative objective in each basin plan. This would make more efficient use of Water Board resources. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a statewide narrative water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean and ISWEBE Plan (Consideration 4).

4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to?

Current Conditions:

There are 73 listed impairments for trash in California waters. TMDLs have been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA (Los Angeles

SB 002882

Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** Water Boards may address trash control through a mixture of regional planning efforts and water body specific TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.
2. **Applicable to all surface waters.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. This would provide statewide consistency for trash control. However, permittees within the Los Angeles Region have made much progress towards compliance with the existing trash and debris TMDLs, so superseding the Los Angeles Water Board's Basin Plan could be counter-productive. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Applicable to all surface waters with the exception to those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDL within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan with the exception of those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. The fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region would continue to have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments. This option is not intended to reduce statewide consistency for trash controls, as the Trash Amendments would propose similar set of compliance measures as the trash and debris TMDLs. Instead, the final Trash Amendments would build on lessons learned from the extensive trash control efforts in the Los Angeles Region. However, the final Trash Amendments would direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date to consider focusing its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively. Because this approach creates statewide consistency regarding the concept of trash controls in state water while acknowledging the progress made in the Los Angeles Region, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should apply to all surface waters in the state with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have existing trash and debris TMDLs. The Los Angeles Water Board should reconsider the scope of all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs (Consideration 3).

SB 002883

4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including preproduction plastic[12], be?

Current Conditions:

There is no statewide prohibition of discharge of trash to state waters. Instead, various programs exist in parts of the state to address the elimination of trash from state waters. Region-specific NPDES permits, such as in the San Francisco Bay Region, have existing requirements to minimize trash, and trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have similar implementation measures. Trash control measures can range from structural controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) to institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and adoption of municipal ordinances prohibiting specific products), and combinations of controls.

Through AB 258, the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" became effective in the California Water Code (§ 13367) on January 1, 2008. This tasks the Water Boards to implement a program to control discharges of preproduction plastics from point and nonpoint sources. Preproduction plastic can be improperly discharged during transport, packaging, and processing when proper housekeeping practices are not employed. Once spilled or released into the environment, their small size of 5 mm or less can preclude effective cleanup. In compliance with Water Code section 13367(d), the IGP contains minimum BMPs to regulate plastic manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** The Water Boards would continue to regulate trash through either TMDLs and/or region-specific NPDES permit requirements. For preproduction plastics, the Water Boards would continue to implement AB 258 through the IGP permit, which does not cover discharges from locations such as railroad trans-loading stations. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge.** Under this option, the water quality objective for trash would be implemented through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge would apply to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Dischargers with NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP), WDRs, and waivers of WDRs would comply with the prohibition through a plan of implementation contained in the respective permits. The plan

[12] California Water Code section 13367 states that "preproduction plastic includes plastic resin pellets and powdered coloring for plastics."

SB 002884

of implementation would provide options for permittees to choose from a variety of treatment and institutional controls to minimize the discharge of trash.

There are a wide variety of treatment and institutional controls that have been found to be effective in reducing or eliminating trash in waters. Treatment control options include full capture systems, partial capture systems, LID, and multi-benefit projects. Institutional controls are non-structural BMPs, such as street sweeping, trash collection, anti-litter educational outreach programs, and regulatory source controls.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge would specifically apply to the discharge of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics.

The conditional prohibition of discharge allows for the implementation of the water quality objective for trash through Water Board permits or through direct enforcement of non-permitted dischargers. Additionally, this option provides flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of trash control in light of site conditions, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

3. **Outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** This option would prohibit the discharge of preproduction plastic to waters of the state. Preproduction plastic can be as small as one millimeter, and as such it would not be caught by full capture system. Once released into the environment, drainage system, or waterway, their small size prevents effective cleanup. Because this approach does not build upon implementation efforts achieved in the IGP, a stronger alternative is recommended below.

4. **Use both the existing Industrial General Permit and an outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** In this option, the prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic could continue to be implemented through the IGP, as well as directly through the enforcement of the prohibition of discharge on facilities and industrial activities that are not subject to the IGP. This provides the widest and most efficient approach to controlling the discharge of preproduction plastic, and is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (Consideration 2). The existing IGP and an outright prohibition of discharge should be used to address the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic (Consideration 4).

4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed?

Current Considerations:

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). The existing trash and debris TMDLs targets all land uses within the scope of the TMDL, regardless of the

SB 002885

trash generations rates within those land uses. In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed that trash is most severe in Downtown LA and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b).

Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, permittees are developing and implementing Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans. The Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) worked collaboratively with the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The resulting BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial. It also developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project focused on developing baseline generation rates and categorizing the permittees' jurisdictions as high, medium, and low trash generation rates. This allows the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to strategize and focus trash controls to effectively achieve trash load reductions. The results of the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies indicate that trash is generated at higher rates in highly populated and/or highly visited areas that attract high volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No prioritization regarding the location of trash controls.** In this option, there is no prioritization regarding of the location of trash control for permitted storm water dischargers. This option lacks statewide clarity and consistency for the permitting authority and permittees. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
2. **All storm drains in all land uses regardless of trash generation rates.** In this option, all areas under the jurisdiction of the permitted storm water dischargers would require trash controls. This option would provide statewide consistency, specifically with the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. However, trash reduction measures would be required in locations with low trash generation rates, and therefore very little negative impact. This option would be resource intensive when compared to the benefit derived. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates.** In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be focused on areas with high trash generation rates.

   The studies from the development and implementation of the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region found that the land uses of highest trash

SB 002886

generation are high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a, Los Angeles Regional Water Board 2007f). While each municipality and country has different land use definitions and codes, an approximate 15-30 dwelling units per acre definition for high density residential is offered as an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees high trash generating land use areas or what the final Trash Amendments refer to as "priority land uses" would include: high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation areas. Additionally, a permittee would have the ability to propose alternative equivalent land uses to continue to focus limited resources to the areas with the highest trash generation rates.

Caltrans has jurisdiction over a linear system, and the high trash generating areas under its jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses for a municipality. Based on Caltrans trash studies and consultation (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), the Adopt-A-Highway program, and the Keep California Beautiful program, the "significant trash generating areas" for Caltrans could include areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses; and (4) other mainline highway segments that can be identified by Caltrans through pilot studies and/or surveys.

In comparison to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would have the ability to control trash for all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges in their jurisdiction.

Because the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies teach that prioritization of the areas with the highest trash generation rates will substantially reduce the discharge of trash to surface waters while maximizing the allocation of trash control resources, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates (Consideration 3).

4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)?

Current Considerations:

Trash is currently addressed through the water quality objectives in basin plans and water body specific TMDLs (Table 15). There is a lack of statewide consistency regarding how the water quality objectives are implemented in NPDES permits. Each NPDES storm water permit has a varying set of requirements, ranging from minimal institutional controls, such as street sweeping and education, to control of the entire jurisdiction's discharge of trash through treatment and institutional controls.

SB 002887

For example, in the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). Implementation plans for point source responsible parties to achieve waste load allocations vary slightly but are based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved either implementing full capture systems within all land uses or implementing other treatment and/or non-structural BMPs to comply with the TMDL. Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related receiving water limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture systems to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions over three phases.

State Water Board MS4 Phase II (Order No. 2013-001) and Caltrans (Order No. 2012-0011) permits have street sweeping and education requirements. The CGP prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites, and encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality. The IGP contains minimum BMP provisions to regulate the discharge of preproduction plastic from manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for NPDES storm water permits.** An absence of implementation measures in the final Trash Amendments would mean that no trash control guidance would be provided to the Water Boards when reissuing their NPDES storm water permits. MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permits could require the reduction of trash in their storm water discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable. IGP and CGP permittees would be left to a myriad of different standards depending on the site, receiving waters, listing and TMDL status, and basin plan language, resulting in unclear permitting requirements and the potential for trash discharges to not be effectively prohibited.

   This approach is not recommended because of the potential lack of consistency regarding trash control across NPDES storm water permits.

2. **Require the sole use of full capture systems.** Under this option, all permitted storm water dischargers would implement the use of full capture systems to reduce and eliminate trash discharged into the water bodies of California. The definition of full capture systems could mirror the same definition as provided in the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL (Los Angeles 2007f). The definition is as follows:

   > *"A full capture system is treatment control (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain."*

SB 002888

Installation of full capture systems would demonstrate compliance for the relevant drainage area, provided that the full capture systems were adequately designed, sized, installed, and maintained. The installation of a full capture system by a permittee would not establish any presumption that the system was adequately sized, and the Water Boards would reserve the right to review sizing or other data in the future to validate that a system would satisfy the definition of a full capture system. Maintenance records indicating trash loads removed and overall system efficiency would be reported regularly and made available for inspection by the regional water boards and public viewing.

The maintenance of such systems on private properties, especially those which have been demonstrated to have extensive internal drainage systems with multiple storm drain inlets (e.g., schools, sports complexes, residential/ industrial/ commercial developments) would also be addressed in this option.

This option would require that all NPDES storm water permittees to install full capture systems without other options to control trash. This option does not take into consideration particular conditions within jurisdictions or sites. This could cause an undue burden on areas and communities that would better benefit from focusing their resources on more cost-effective methods of trash control. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Require the sole use of institutional controls.** In this option, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees comply with the prohibition of discharge through the sole use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of regulatory source controls). This option would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters and provide statewide consistency. However, permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach.**

In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be tailored for each NPDES storm water permit category.

<u>MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits</u>

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would focus on areas with high trash generation rates. Based on Los Angeles and San Francisco studies, the municipal areas with high trash generation rates are identified as "priority land uses". The "priority land uses" would consist of high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban and public transportation stations or equivalent alternative land uses.

SB 002889

As each Phase I and Phase II MS4 has individual site-specific characteristics, permittees could comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash through one of two compliance Tracks.

Under Track 1, permittees would install a network of full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more "priority land uses".

Under Track 2, permittees would install, operate, and maintain a combination of controls (structural and institutional), as long as the combination of controls achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. Structural controls could include any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, such as LID, and multi-benefit projects.

Caltrans

For the Caltrans permit, implementation of the prohibition of discharge world focus on "significant trash generating areas", which may include area such as: on- and off-ramps in "priority land uses", rest areas and park-and-rides, state highways in commercial and industrial land uses and other segments identified by Caltrans. As Caltrans is a linear system, exclusive use of full capture systems might not be appropriate to achieve the water quality objective for trash. Caltrans would comply with requirements similar to Track 2 to develop and execute an implementation plan to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and LID), or institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects.

IGP/CGP

In comparison to jurisdictions under MS4 Phase I, Phase II and Caltrans permits, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would comply with an outright prohibition of discharge trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, can demonstrate that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge, then the permittee may comply through one of two Tracks.

Under Track 1, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site.

Under Track 2, the permittee would develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture systems and LID), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve the same performance results as installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems would achieve.

A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the

SB 002890

most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. This option is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: Implement the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge with a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category (Consideration 4).

4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)?

Current Conditions:

Currently, many open space recreational land uses, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas experience intensive use and littering. These are often not covered by MS4 permits.

In the Los Angeles Region, the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs address discharges from nonpoint sources through load allocations. At present, the load allocations are implemented through a conditional waiver from waste discharge requirements. Nonpoint source dischargers may achieve compliance with the load allocations by implementing a minimum frequency of assessment and collection/best management practice (MFAC/BMP) program. The MFAC/BMP Program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection and suite of structural and/or non-structural BMPs.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for nonpoint sources.** Without statewide implementation measures for trash control for nonpoint sources, nonpoint sources of trash would continue to either lack implementation provisions or contain load allocation within individual water body TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Assessment, collection and management practices for trash control would be required of all nonpoint source dischargers.** Nonpoint source dischargers would be required to develop and implement a program of management practices for control of trash within a WDR or a waiver of WDR. Management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. Assessment, collection and management practices may include initial and annual assessments of trash generation, a determination of collection frequency necessary to meet the water quality objective, and a suite of structural and/or nonstructural management practices that prevent trash from entering or accumulating in waters of the state.

   The discharger would be required within a WDR or a Waiver of a WDR to facilitate the initial annual assessment collection and disposal of all trash found in or adjacent to surface waters, including along shorelines, channels, or

SB 002891

river/stream banks, and would implement an initial suite of BMPs based on current trash management practices in land areas that are found to be sources of trash to a water body.

Considering regions with large publicly owned rural areas, it may be most appropriate to address nonpoint source trash on federal and state-owned lands through State Water Board Management Agency Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding with the corresponding land management agencies and/or through statewide waivers or discharge permits.

In regards to responsible jurisdictions, the responsibility of collection and disposal of trash extends to upstream land owners as well as shoreline owners.

One drawback to requiring this approach in all jurisdictions is that most open space land usage is not a significant generator of trash. Requiring this level of effort for large swaths of public land would not be cost-effective or result in significant trash reductions. Certain high usage nonpoint source areas, however, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas, often experience substantial littering. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Trash control measures for nonpoint source dischargers would be each Water Boards' discretion.** Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates.

Recommendation: Trash control measures for nonpoint sources that generate large amounts of trash at the local or regional level would be at the Water Boards' discretion (Consideration 3).

4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives. All compliance schedules in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) need to follow the Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits as adopted by the State Water Board on April 15, 2008 (Resolution No. 2008-0025). TMDL compliance schedules are adopted by the applicable regional water board.

SB 002892

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No time schedule.** This option would leave policies and practices as they are currently under permits and TMDLs. If this option is selected, then compliance schedules would continue to vary among regions, resulting in statewide inconsistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Require immediate compliance.** Immediate compliance could be required for all permittees except those operating under existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. This alternative may be unpopular with permittees that are unfamiliar with trash monitoring and implementation and may find immediate compliance difficult to achieve; their inability to meet the proposed objective may result in enforcement actions that might otherwise have been avoided through the adoption of compliance schedules. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Adopt a single statewide time schedule for all categories of permits.** This alternative would designate a single specific time schedule during which all permittees, regardless of category, would be required to implement necessary controls in order to achieve compliance. For example, all permittees may be required to come into full compliance within a single permit cycle. This might require a planning and funding burden for municipalities committing to the installation of certified full capture systems. Due to the differences in the size and scope of the jurisdiction of storm water permittees, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits.** This alternative would designate specific amounts of time during which different categories of NPDES permittees would be required to achieve compliance. For MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, compliance schedules would be set at ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit with a cap of fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments for achieving full compliance. Ten years would allow for up to two permitting cycles. The second permit could build on the first permit with lessons learned from permittees' trash control efforts. The fifteen year cap provides certainty of a full-compliance end date, and also gives Water Boards up to five years to incorporate trash requirements into their respective permits. For Caltrans, the time schedule would be based on the effective date of the implementing NPDES permit with a ten-year compliance schedule. For permittees under the IGP and CGP, full compliance would be accomplished as specified by the time schedule set in the first implementing permit. To allow for differences in NPDES permit types, this approach is recommended.

Staff Recommendation: Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits (Consideration 4).

SB 002893

4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?

Current Conditions:

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash. The two types of local government ordinances focus on single-use disposable items, such as expanded polystyrene foam and single-use carryout bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned extended polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging, which includes the City and County of San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, the City of Malibu, and the City of Berkeley. In 2006, the City and County of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee (10-25 cents) as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No allowance for time extensions to create incentives for employing regulatory source controls.** Regulatory source controls are a subset of the suite of institutional controls that a MS4 permittee may utilize to control trash under Track 2. Therefore, additional time for final compliance may not be warranted to create an incentive for adoption of an ordinance that may also be employed for final compliance with the prohibition of discharge.

2. **Provide a time extension for new regulatory source control ordinances.** The aim of adopting regulatory source controls is to remove a specific type of item from the waste stream. Regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers. This process can take several years to adopt and become effective. Providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local government to pass regulatory source control ordinances. Under this consideration, the time extension would only be afforded to municipal permittees that pass an ordinance following the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Limiting the time extension to only new regulatory source controls would have the effect of penalizing municipalities that have already adopted regulatory source control ordinances to control trash.

3. **Provide a time extension for regulatory source control ordinances enacted up to three years prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.** Because regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers, and can take several years to adopt and become effective, providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local governments to adopt regulatory source control ordinances. Extending the time extension to municipalities that have passed regulatory source controls prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides statewide consistency and equal benefits to all municipal

SB 002894

permittees who have taken effort to reduce trash with regulatory source controls. For the time extension to be granted, however, a regulatory source control would need to take effect with three years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments in order to achieve performance results with the compliance schedule.

Recommendation: This Issue is being proposed as an option for State Water Board consideration in order to receive public comment and feedback on the pros and cons of this Issue. After receiving public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, the recommendation is to not allow time extensions for a MS4 permittee's adoption of regulatory source controls (Consideration 1).

4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No monitoring or reporting required above what is already required.** This approach would be consistent with any monitoring or reporting that is currently required by regional water boards. Although it would not cost permittees any additional resources, it would be insufficient to evaluate compliance with the final Trash Amendments and would run counter to California Water Code section 13242. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Monitoring and cleanup in receiving waters by all permittees, regardless of method of compliance.** There are several approaches to monitoring that may be employed:

    a. **Minimum frequency of assessment and collection (MFAC).** The MFAC program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection. The MFAC program would include collection and disposal of all trash found in the receiving waters and shoreline. The initial minimum frequency may be established based on seasonal use of the area, regionally-specified storm sizes, and after major public events at certain locations, such as the county fairgrounds.

    b. **Establishment of Daily Generation Rate.** An area's trash discharges may be estimated using a mass balance approach, based on the daily generation rate for the specific area. The daily generation rate is the average amount of trash deposited within a specified drainage area over 24-hour period. The daily generation rate can be used in a mass balance to estimate the amount of trash discharged during a rain event.

SB 002895

The daily generation rate may be determined by local jurisdictions from direct measurement of trash deposited in the drainage area during any 30-day period from June 22nd to September 22nd of a given year and recalculated every year thereafter. This three-month period is assumed to encompass high outdoor activity when trash is most likely to be deposited on the ground.

Accounting of daily generation rate as well as trash removal via street sweeping, catch basin clean outs, garbage and cigarette butt receptacles, etc. would be tracked in a central spreadsheet or database to facilitate the calculation of discharge for each rain event. The spreadsheet and/or database would be available to the Water Boards for inspection during normal working hours. The database/spreadsheet system would allow for the computation of calculated discharges and could be coordinated with enforcement.

c. **Alternate compliance monitoring programs.** Water Boards could approve, at their discretion, alternative compliance monitoring programs upon finding that an alternative program would provide a scientifically-based estimate of the amount of trash discharged from the storm drain system.

These approaches are not prescriptive as each permittee will have a unique implementation strategy, and the monitoring approach needs to be suited for each strategy.

3. **Monitoring and reporting tailored to the type of compliance.**

As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. Within this option under consideration, the balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The final Trash Amendments could establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provision in implementing permits.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. This requires that permittees collect monitoring data about existing trash levels prior to implementation of institutional controls to set a baseline for comparison to trash levels after implementation of controls. Monitoring reports developed by MS4 Permittees should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?

SB 002896

2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects employed by the permittee?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Caltrans should develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Monitoring reports developed by Caltrans should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?
2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects employed by Caltrans?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from Caltrans' MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Industrial and construction permittees would not have specific monitoring requirements. The controls and measures used to comply with the prohibition of discharge can be required to be reported and included in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The tailored approach would provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answers the same fundamental questions. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance (Consideration 3).

SB 002897

5 REASONABLY FORESEEABLE METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

The final Trash Amendments do not specify a manner of compliance and accordingly, the actual compliance strategies would be selected by the local agencies and other permittees. Although the final Trash Amendments do not mandate the manner of compliance, the State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are well known, and a discussion of a reasonable range of these methods of compliance and design parameters is presented below. In addition, the possible environmental effects that could be caused by these compliance methods are presented in Section 6.

During the development of the final Trash Amendments, numerous stakeholder and public meetings were held during which the manner of compliance was discussed. Some of the most likely measures discussed included treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) and institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and development of municipal ordinances prohibiting food packaging with polystyrene materials). This section provides a description of storm water systems and of sites where treatment controls might be placed to comply with the final Trash Amendments. In addition, this section discusses treatment control alternatives, such as catch basin inserts and vortex separators, and institutional control alternatives, such as street sweeping, public education, and ordinances.

5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems

Underground storm drains are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a ten-year storm event. Open channels are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a 50-year storm event, and in some cases, this design flow rate is increased to accommodate debris laden flows. The rate of runoff a drain can safely convey, expressed in cubic feet per second, is called its peak capacity. While a drain's capacity would not diminish over the years, the amount of runoff generated by a given storm event can increase over the years. This potential increase could be due to a number of factors including: an increase in the amount of development and impervious surfaces within the tributary area, and the addition of smaller upstream tributary drains that deliver runoff more quickly to the collecting drain. The potential for such increases at a particular site is a consideration in the applicability of a particular treatment control method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

Storms are commonly referred to by their "frequency." For example: a one-year storm event, having a long-term probability of happening at least once a year is a very common occurrence. On the other hand, a 50-year storm event is a much rarer occurrence, with a long-term probability of occurring only once in 50 years. The actual rate of runoff from storms of a given size or frequency depends on a number of factors, including the intensity and duration of the rainfall, the size of the tributary area, the topography, the soil types within the tributary drainage area, and the overall connected imperviousness of the tributary area.

SB 002898

5.1.1 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance: Design and Installation of Devices for Trash Removal

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments are devices that would be installed in existing storm drains. Older storm drains may be physically limited in expansion capability and maintenance right-of-way and the complying permittees must consider these factors when designing and siting new trash devices within existing facilities.

A factor to consider when designing and siting devices is drain capacity. For instance, if a treatment control is to be installed mid-drain, the storm drain system must have sufficient capacity, or the storm drain must be modified to maintain sufficient capacity. Start-of-pipe devices such as catch basin opening screens and excluders or end-of-pipe devices such as trash racks, fabric mesh socks and wire screens, may have less impact on hydraulic drain capacity under certain hydraulic conditions than devices installed mid-pipe. The smaller the amount of flow a retrofitted device or system must treat; the less hydraulic impact it will have on the storm drain system as a whole.

In addition, the definition of "full capture system" in the final Trash Amendments includes reference to capturing trash particles that are the size of 5 mm or greater. The 5 mm size limit is approximately the diameter of a pencil or cigarette butt. A smaller particle size implies a smaller filtering mesh or screen size, and a smaller mesh or screen size implies more resistance to the flow passing through it. When designing and siting controls, assuming that a certain percentage of a screen would be blocked by trash during a storm event, the total area of the screen openings would have to be larger than the area of the drain's cross section by that percentage.

In addition to the requirement of removing litter with a size of 5 mm, the design of a full capture system should take into account reliability and performance sensitivity under varying loads. Based on current industry standards for existing facilities, a typical full capture system is expected to meet the following minimum criteria:

- It must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system;
- It should be vector-resistant, or not pond water for more than 48 hours after the end of a storm;
- It should not worsen water quality by re-suspending trash, sediments, or bacteria, or by leaching heavy metals or semi-volatile organic compounds;
- It should have no plastic or fiberglass interior parts that would break or shatter in the path of direct flow;
- Its pipes, conduits and vaults should not be more than 32 feet below ground, and should be easily accessible by a vacuum truck hose for clean-out, be reasonably accessible by a qualified maintenance worker, have provisions for confined space entry and safety guard rails around the rim; and
- It should provide means to block off the inflow and tail water backflow to isolate the device for safe maintenance and repair of the unit.

SB 002899

5.1.2 Catch Basins and Catch Basin Inserts

Treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins. A catch basin or storm drain inlet is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb opening where storm water enters the catch basin, and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large particles. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. Many catch basins, however, are not designed for trash capture. Ideal application of catch basins as a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is as pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A reasonably foreseeable method of compliance may include a simple retrofit of catch basins to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Optimal catch basin sizing criteria which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe.

Maintenance of the installed catch basins is expected to include trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vactor truck. Operators will need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. When sediment fills greater than 60 percent of their volume, catch basins reach steady state. Therefore, storm flows may then bypass treatment and may also re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Regular clean-outs will typically be required to retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins would be expected to be cleaned once or twice per year to maintain effectiveness (Aronson et al. 1993). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of 60 catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins would improve removal efficiency. The cost of operation and maintenance would, however, be expected to increase with installation of catch basins (or inserts).

Within a catch basin, a "catch basin insert" may also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations. One device suitable for compliance with the final Trash Amendments is a grated plastic box or metal screen that fits directly into the

SB 002900

curbside catch basin. As the storm water passes through the box, trash, rubbish, and sediment remain in the box while storm water exits.

Metal screening inserts may be deployed in a vertical or horizontal configuration within the catch basin for the retention of trash. These inserts would be expected to maximize much of the existing catch basin volume and concurrently pass through flow.

Catch basin screens design is expected to be open to curb flow in order to reduce the potential for flooding during wet weather. For example, American Storm Water has a catch basin screen with an automatic retractable screen gate design which can be adjusted to "un-lock" and open up to storm water curb flow from 20 percent to 60 percent of curb height. This device which is termed the “Surf Gate” is also designed with a special "locking" application, which keeps children safe and large debris from getting into the catch basin.

Grate inserts may also be utilized as a compliance method and are typically found in parking lots, alleys, and sloping streets. Inserts installed in these basins mainly capture trash smaller than an inch due to the standardized grating spacing. Inserts designed for curb opening basins would be best suited for capturing larger debris like water bottles and plastics bags, as the opening under the curb may range from four to eight inches.

5.1.3 Vortex Separation Systems

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of vortex separation system units. Vortex separation systems units are designed to capture almost all trash deposited into a storm drain system. A vortex separation system unit diverts the incoming flow of storm water and pollutants into a pollutant separation and containment chamber. Solids within the separation chamber are kept in continuous motion, and are prevented from blocking the screen so that water can pass through the screen and flow downstream. Solid pollutants including trash, debris and coarse sediments are retained in a centrally located solids catchment chamber with the heavier solids ultimately settling into the base of the unit or sump. This would be expected to be a permanent device that would be retrofitted for oil separation as necessary. Outfitting a large drainage with a number of large vortex separation system units may be less costly than using a larger number of small vortex separation system units.

An example of vortex separation system technology is the Continuous Deflective Separation unit, developed by Continuous Deflective Separation Technologies, Inc. When applied to storm water, the Continuous Deflective Separation unit is designed to capture and retain sediments, floatable and settleable trash and debris over a wide range of flow conditions (up to 300 cubic feet per second). The fine screens used in storm water applications vary in size from 1.2 – 4.7 millimeter (0.048 - 0.185 inches). The Continuous Deflective Separation units are placed underground and would be expected to be utilized in highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a Continuous Deflective Separation unit typically occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of surface area for each cubic feet per second that it treats, with the bulk of the installation being well below grade. The solids would be removed using a vactor truck, a removable basket, or a clam shell depending on the user's preference and size of the unit. For new installations, it is expected that continued monitoring of the condition of

the unit would be required after every runoff event for the first 30 days. Based on the behavior of the unit relative to storm events, inspections may be scheduled on projections using storm events vs. pollutant buildup. For ongoing operation, unit inspections are expected to occur at least once every 30 days during the wet weather season. As part of the expected maintenance, floatables would be removed and the sump cleaned when the sump is above 85 percent full. Also, at least once a year, it is expected that the unit would be pumped down and the screen carefully inspected for damage and to ensure that the screen is properly fastened.

The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City of San Jose found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014).

5.1.4 Trash Nets

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of trash nets. These are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. One type of trash net, developed by Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc. may be reasonably foreseeable as a method of compliance because it was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board on April 29, 2004 for use on the Los Angeles River Watershed TMDL (Dickerson 2004). Currently, three modular models are available from Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.:

- The *In-Line Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular chamber containing the capture apparatus for holding the disposable nets. The system is installed in-line with the outfall pipe. A prefabricated chamber minimizes site work and cost. Inline units are underground and out of sight, particularly well-suited for densely populated locations.
- The *End-of-Pipe Netting* TrashTrap® model is installed at the end of the pipe. These units are often installed as a retrofit to an existing outfall structure. When this opportunity exists, the End-of-Pipe system is highly cost effective.
- The *Floating Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular pontoon structure that floats at the end of the outfall. Floating units are an economical solution where site conditions (minimum water depth of two feet and a relatively sheltered site) permit its use. They are often installed with only minor modifications to the existing site.

Model selection and sizing of trash nets would be based on site-specific criteria including peak volume, peak velocity, and trash/floatables volume. Modularity and capacity of the installation would be achieved by varying the number of nets in the system. Installations, consistent with current practice, are expected to range from single net units to systems with 10 nets handling flows above 3,000 cubic feet per second. The standard mesh net would handle flows up to 30 cubic feet per second or 22 million gallons per day and velocities up to five feet per second at the mouth of the

SB 002902

net. A truck with a hoist for changing the nets, and a container for holding the full nets would be expected for servicing trash nets. A crew of two accomplishes the net change out in a matter of a few minutes. Road access to the site would be required for the service vehicle.

The *End-of-Pipe* nets are another control that is reasonably foreseeable as a method of satisfying the final Trash Amendments because of the low cost, the ease of maintenance, and also because the devices can be relocated after a set period at one location (provided the pipe diameters are the same). With limited funding, installation could be spread over several land uses and lead to valuable monitoring results. For smaller systems the total installation time can be as short as one day. Since the devices require attachment to the end of a pipe, this can severely reduce the number of locations within a drainage system that can be monitored. In addition, these nets cannot be installed on very large channels (seven feet in diameter is the maximum).

5.1.5 Gross Solids Removal Devices

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices. Several types of these devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted into existing highway drainage systems or implemented in future highway drainage systems. Gross Solids Removal Devices are structures that would remove litter and solids five millimeters (0.25 inches nominal) and larger from the storm water runoff using various screening technologies. Overflow devices would be expected to be incorporated; usual design of the overflow release device is based upon the design storm for the roadway. Though designed to capture litter, the devices would also be expected to capture vegetation debris. The devices described below are generally limited to accept flows from pipes 30 inches in diameter and smaller.

To assess the feasibility of utilizing Gross Solids Removal Devices, Caltrans developed a Pilot Program with multiple phase pilot studies. A pilot study generally consisted of one or more devices that were developed from concept, advanced through design and installation, and placed in service for two years of testing to evaluate overall performance (Caltrans 2003). Based on the Pilot Program, three types of Gross Solids Removal Devices have been shown the most promising and are therefore considered within the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance: linear radial and two versions using an inclined screen. On October 7, 2004, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs (Bishop 2004).

Linear Radial Device

This device is relatively long and narrow, with flow entering one end and exiting the other end. It is suited for narrow and flat rights-of-way with limited space. It utilizes modular well screen casings with 5 mm (0.25-inch nominal) louvers and is contained in a concrete vault, although it also could be attached to a headwall at a pipe outfall. While runoff flows enter into the screens, they pass radially through the louvers and trap litter in the casing. A smooth bottom to convey litter to the end of the screen sections is required, so a segment of the circumference of each screen is uncovered. The

SB 002903

louvered sections have access doors for cleaning with vacuum truck or other equipment. Under most placement conditions the goal would be to capture within the casing one year's volume of litter. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged.

Inclined Screen Devices

Two Inclined Screen Devices have been developed. Each device requires about one meter (three feet) of hydraulic head and is better suited for fill sections. In the Type 1 device, the storm water runoff flows over the weir and falls through the inclined bar rack. The screen has five millimeter maximum spacing between the bars. Flow passes through the screen and exits via the discharge pipe. The trough distributes influent over the inclined screen. Storm water pushes captured litter toward the litter storage area. The gross solids storage area is sloped to drain to prevent standing water. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged. It has a goal of litter capture and storage for one year. The Type 2 Inclined Screen only comes in a sloped sidewall version.

5.2 Institutional Controls

The non-structural actions likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments include institutional controls. These types of actions are methods to control trash loading to state waters and may include enforcement of existing litter laws, increased street sweeping, cleaning of storm water conveyance structures, such as catch basins and storm drain inlets, and ordinances.

Institutional controls may also offer societal benefits that are associated with reducing litter in our city streets, parks and other public areas. For example, institutional controls employed by the City of Los Angeles for the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL have demonstrated a 12.5 percent reduction in the total WLA (Black & Veatch 2012). Institutional controls can typically be implemented in a relatively short period of time. The capital investment required to implement institutional controls is generally less than for full capture systems.

The final Trash Amendments define "institutional controls" as follows:

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

"Regulatory source controls" was previously included within the definition of institutional controls in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. In turn, "regulatory source controls" was previously defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Regulatory source controls were generally proposed as a tool for MS4 permittees to enact ordinances. A primary type of regulatory source control contemplated by this Policy was a bag ban ordinance to prohibit retailers from distributing carry-out plastic bag. The proposed final Trash Amendments omit regulatory source controls (and its definition) as a method for demonstrating Track 2 compliance.

The proposed Final Staff Report retains "ordinances," however, as a permissible type of institutional control an MS4 permittee could employ to achieve compliancy with Track 2 (even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method). Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by an ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include anti-litter laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.2.1 Enforcement of Litter Laws

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be enforcement of existing liter laws. By enforcing litter laws in sensitive areas or in areas that generate substantial amounts of litter, an ultimate source of trash loading to a given water body would be reduced or eliminated. Ordinances that prohibit litter are already in place in most municipalities. For example, the Los Angeles City Municipal Code prohibits the disposal of trash anywhere such trash could pollute the storm drain system:

> No person shall throw, deposit, leave, cause or permit to be thrown, deposited, placed, or left, any refuse, rubbish, garbage, or other discarded or abandoned objects, articles, and accumulations, in or upon any street, gutter, alley, sidewalk, storm drain, inlet, catch basin, conduit or other drainage structures, business place, or upon any public or private lot of land in the City so that such materials, when exposed to storm water or any runoff, become a pollutant in the storm drain system (City of Los Angeles Municipal Code § 64.70.02.C.1(a)).

SB 002905

Ensuring compliance with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental and economic impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural or institutional controls that generate their own nominal adverse environmental impacts.

5.2.2 Street Sweeping

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing street sweeping. Street sweeping minimizes trash loading to storm drain systems and water bodies by removing trash from streets and curbs. Maintaining a regular street sweeping schedule reduces the buildup of trash on streets and prevents trash from entering catch basins and the storm drain system. Street sweeping can also improve the appearance of roadways and urban areas. There are three types of street sweepers expected to be utilized for compliance with the final Trash Amendments: mechanical, vacuum filter, and regenerative air sweepers (U.S. EPA 2012b).

- Mechanical sweepers use a broom to remove particles from the street curb and a water spray to control dust. The removed particles are carried by a cylindrical broom to a conveyor belt and into a storage hopper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Vacuum-assisted sweepers also use brooms to remove particles. The removed particles, however, are saturated with water and transported by a vacuum intake to the hopper. Vacuum-assisted dry sweepers use a specialized brush that allows the vacuum system to recover almost all particulate matter. A continuous filtration system prevents very fine particulate matter from leaving the hopper and trailing on the street behind the sweeper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Regenerative air sweepers blow air onto the pavement and immediately vacuum it back to entrain and capture accumulated sediments. A dust separation system regenerates air for blowing back onto the pavement (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

No definitive independent studies have yet been staged to determine the best sweeping system (U.S. EPA 2012b). It is expected, however, that local agencies may use a combination of types of street sweeper to maximize efficiency (CASQA 2003a). In the Los Angeles Region, use of certain sweeper types is dictated by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1186, which requires local agencies to acquire or use only respirable particulate matter certified sweepers beginning January 1, 2000. Furthermore, Rule 1186.1 requires local agencies to acquire alternative fuel or less polluting street sweepers beginning July 1, 2002 (South Coast Air Quality Management District 2006).

Increasing the frequency of street sweeping in areas with high traffic volume and trash accumulation would further reduce trash loading to the waterways. Increases in street sweeping are expected before the rainy season begins. A successful street sweeping program would be expected to include accurate recordkeeping of curb-miles swept, proper storage and disposal of street sweepings, regular equipment maintenance, and

SB 002906

parking policies that restrict parking in problematic areas and notify residents of sweeping schedules (CASQA 2003a).

Using modern and efficient street sweepers may reduce the need for other structural storm water controls and may prove to be more cost-effective than certain structural controls, especially in more urbanized areas with greater areas of pavement (U.S. EPA 2012b).

5.2.3 Storm Drain Cleaning

Another institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing cleaning of storm drain systems. Routine cleaning of the storm drain system reduces the amount of trash entering water bodies, prevents clogging, and ensures the flood control capacity of the system. Cleanings may occur manually or with pump eductors, vacuums, or bucket loaders. A successful storm drain cleaning program would be expected to include regular inspection and cleaning of catch basins and storm drain inlets, increased inspection and cleaning in areas with high trash accumulation, accurate recordkeeping, cleaning immediately prior to the rainy season to remove accumulated trash, and proper storage and disposal of collected material (CASQA 2003a).

5.2.4 Public Education

An additional institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing public education programs. Public education can be an effective implementation alternative to reduce the amount of trash entering water bodies. The public is often unaware that trash littered on the street ends up in receiving waters, much less the cost of abating it.

Community outreach is expected to be one way to educate the public about the effects of littering on the quality of receiving waters. Local agencies would provide educational materials to the public via television, radio, print media (e.g., brochures, flyers, and community newsletters), information hotlines outreach to educators and schools, community event participation, and support of volunteer monitoring and cleanup programs. Storm drain inlet stenciling would be another means of educating the public about the direct discharge of storm water to receiving waters and the effects of littering and dumping on receiving water quality. Stenciling can be conducted in partnership with other agencies and organizations to garner greater support for educational programs (U.S. EPA 2005).

Public education programs are already in place in some jurisdictions. Under the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water Permit, for example, permittees are required to implement educational storm water outreach programs (Order No. R4-2012-0175). The residential component of this program includes:

- Conducting storm water pollution prevention public service announcements and advertising campaigns.
- Distribute public education materials regarding the proper handling of waste materials.

SB 002907

- Maintaining a storm water website that includes educational material and opportunities for the public to participate in storm water pollution prevention and clean-up activities.
- Using culturally diverse educational strategies.

Public education materials have already been developed and are available through the Erase the Waste campaign, sponsored by the Water Boards. Erase the Waste is a public education program, working to reduce harmful storm water pollution and improve the environment of the region's coastal and inland communities. The campaign started in Los Angeles County, and materials produced during its three-year run have now been packaged for state and nationwide use. It is built around the theme, *Erase the Waste* – a positive, empowering theme that encourages all residents and stakeholders to take ownership of their communities, help reduce and prevent storm water pollution from the local landscape and "become part of the pollution solution."

The Water Boards have made available the *California Storm Water Toolbox*[13] which includes the following tools for residents, community and civic groups, educators, municipalities and public agencies:

- Advertisements, posters, collateral materials and a comprehensive Neighborhood Action Kit in English, Spanish, Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese – a comprehensive "how-to" guide to community-focused pollution prevention.
- A landmark Water Quality Service Learning Model for grades four through six that meets the state's curriculum standards.
- The Water Quality Detectives After-School Program, an adapted version of the curriculum for middle school and after school setting.
- The California Storm Water Resource Directory, an online inventory of storm water materials developed in partnership with CASQA.

5.2.5 Ordinances

Ordinances are a municipal regulation and type of institutional control. Ordinances can range from litter laws, smoking bans, to product bans. Ordinances may focus on eliminating or reducing the sources of trash by removing potential products from the waste stream. These methods focus on preventing pollution versus employing methods of controlling pollution. Across California, cities, counties, and the state have litter laws and other existing ordinances. In addition to the enforcement of existing litter laws, reasonably foreseeable methods of achieving compliance could include new litter laws and other ordinances. Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash

[13] The *California Storm Water Toolbox* is accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/outreach/erase_waste/index.shtml#toolbox.

generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include mandatory fees on disposable item (like cups) that encourage customers to bring red-usable, and anti-littler laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls

This section discusses the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This information should provide a frame of reference in determining potential environmental impacts of these alternatives described in Section 6 (Environmental Effects of the Trash Amendments) and Section 8 (Alternatives Analysis). Some reasonably foreseeable installation activities for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would consist of the installation of improvements to the storm drain system to attain "full capture". These improvements include installation of screens and inserts for catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices within the alignment of storm drain pipes, and trash collection nets in storm drain outlets. Temporary impacts to natural resources from these types of installation activities typically include air pollution from dust and construction equipment, increased runoff and soil erosion, and installation noise.

Installation of storm drain improvements to comply with the final Trash Amendments would likely be located throughout the developed areas of the state. The final Trash Amendments provide up to ten years to complete the installation of storm drain improvements. The installation would occur at different locations at different periods. Equipment to be installed would likely include filters, metal screen, fabric nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices. Some of the equipment would be mounted on small steel structures. Equipment weights range from several hundred pounds to 100,000 pounds, therefore the installation rigs would range from small truck-mounted cranes to larger track-mounted units. The equipment would be electrically connected together by cable or by buss (open air copper or aluminum tubes). The installation would be either through the inlets or outlets or with the piping. Gross Solids Removal Device station sites would typically be finished with fencing around the site.

5.3.1 Storm Drain Improvement Installation Staging and Methods

Most sites for installation activities and staging would be in high density residential, mixed urban, commercial, or industrial areas, as well as public transportation stations, and along portions of State highways. Site preparation would include clearing, grubbing and grading with bulldozers and dump trucks. Access roads would be prepared concurrently with the site operations.

Catch Basin Inserts

Improvements to catch basins are expected to include concrete work, installation of filters within the catch basins and installation of screens at the catch basin inlets. These

SB 002909

activities entail concrete demolition and refinishing and field fabrication methods such as welding and mechanical bolting. These improvements would be located in existing catch basins within existing storm drain systems. Construction of new catch basins is not specifically required to comply with the final Trash Amendments, although damaged catch basins may require replacement or new catch basins may be an element of the discretionary compliance program under Track 2. Existing catch basins are located below sidewalks and streets with openings flush with the curb.

Catch basin improvements may include:

- Removal of manhole cover and accessing bottom of catch basin and manually inserting prefabricated catch basin inserts in the bottom or interior of the catch basin.
- Concrete demolition and removal if the entire catch basin needs replacement.
- Catch basin installation – this task pertains to catch basins that require replacement.
- Concrete drilling and welding – this task is required to install fasteners and bracing for screens and brushes at the storm drain inlets. These screens can be welded onto the installed bracing.
- Concrete finishing – to restore site after installation is completed.

Installation of catch basin improvements would likely require the following types of tools: compressor, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, welder, light-duty truck.

Gross Solid Removal Device and Vortex Separation System Installation

Gross Solids Removal Devices would be for new installations that are located in transportation rights of way. These devices are typically fabricated off-site and transported to the site for installation. The installation sites are typically not located in areas of sensitive receptors[14]. Installation activities are expected to include:

- Site Preparation – a flat area of sufficient size to locate a concrete equipment pad is required. Vegetation removal might be required, as well as placement of a gravel sub-base for the area. The site should be selected for access by an equipment crane, maintenance vehicles and trash collection vehicles.
- Fencing – security fencing is generally preferred for water quality treatment systems located within existing structures in watersheds. Chain link fencing is often selected which involves installation of fence poles. Fence screens are often used in areas where a Gross Solids Removal Device causes adverse visual impacts.
- Concrete pad – Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally fabricated as modular units that are transported to the site and bolted to a concrete pad. This

[14] Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. These are areas where the occupants are more susceptible to the adverse effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, pesticides, and other pollutants.

SB 002910

task involves preparing a level sub-base, placement of rebar and forms, and pouring ready-mix concrete to form a pad of sufficient dimensions to support the Gross Solids Removal Devices.

- Gross Solids Removal Device placement – the Gross Solids Removal Devices are placed onto the concrete with an equipment crane and secured with anchor bolts.
- Pipe fitting/connection – the storm drain conveyance piping is connected to the Gross Solids Removal Device with standard plumbing connects such as unions or joints. The connections are leak tested.
- Utility service – for Gross Solids Removal Devices which require electrical service, wiring from a nearby service connector would be made to a switchbox located on the concrete pad. Appropriate conduit and wiring for outdoor service would be used.

Equipment required to install Gross Solids Removal Devices is expected to include: equipment crane, concrete mix truck, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Caltrans provided descriptions of installation of Gross Solids Removal Device in the report Phase I Pilot Study – Gross Solid Removal Devices (Caltrans 2003).

Trash Nets

Trash nets would be installed at the outlets of storm drains and channels. These locations are typically located within the interior of the storm drain system where there is limited public access. Installation of trash nets includes field joining techniques and may include concrete repair. Trash net installation is expected to include:

- Preparation of concrete for installation of bracing to hold trash nets. Concrete preparation may entail simple cleaning of the concrete surfaces to patching and resurfacing of areas where the trash nets are to be attached.
- Installation of net bracing – net bracing is typically installed with anchor bolts.
- Attachment of the net to the bracing – simple mechanical devices is used to attach the flexible netting to the metal bracing.

Tools required to install trash netting include: hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Impacts to air quality from installation equipment is expected to be minimal and of a short duration, particularly if equipment is tuned and maintained in good working condition to minimize emissions of criteria pollutants and particulates. Noise impacts are expected to also be short term and are expected to be minimized through installation practices, such as using noise barriers and modified work hours.

5.3.2 Maintenance of Treatment Controls and BMPs

Maintenance activities expected to occur for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would include removing trash from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets and providing any mechanical service and repair that may be required. Because each device is limited in the volume of trash that can be collected, it is likely that relatively light-duty trucks can be used. Additionally, there is opportunity to

SB 002911

consolidate the trash collected from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets with other trash to lessen the impacts associated with transport and disposal of trash collected from storm drain improvements.

The impacts from maintenance activities associated with the final Trash Amendments are expected to be minimized through modified work hours and dust suppression methods. Spoils resulting from installation of storm drain improvements are expected to be in relatively small in quantity. These spoils are expected to be disposed of in licensed facilities.

5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource as identified in the California Water Code section 10562. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits.

The final Trash Amendments would allow for the use of LID as part of Track 2 implementation. LID approaches attempt to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology through a series of practices including filtering storm water with natural media, detaining storm water for infiltration into the ground, and retaining water onsite for reuse. LID is often implemented through BMPs, including conservation designs, low impact landscaping, and practices promoting improved infiltration, runoff storage, runoff conveyance, and filtration (Metres 2013).

The final Trash Amendments would also allow for the use of multi-benefit projects as part of Track 2 implementation. Multi-benefit projects should be designed to maximize water supply, water quality, and environmental and other community benefits (Wat. Code § 10562(b)(2)). Multi-benefit projects lead to collaborations with other agencies and stakeholders to develop storm water infrastructure that improves storm water, urban runoff quality, and improve wildlife habitat. Multi-benefit projects should focus on regional and watershed-wide benefits.

While LID and multi-benefit projects have not directly addressed trash as a traditional pollutant in the past, additional measures can be included so that such projects specifically address trash. For example, the City of Anaheim, as part of the Brookhurst Street Improvement Project, converted impervious surfaces into a greenbelt area with an earthen swale that accepts storm flows from the street, acts as a natural treatment system, allows for limited infiltration, and drains to an existing storm drain inlet (City of Anaheim 2010). Trash can get captured within the bioswales, which infiltrates the storm water. A multi-benefit project should separate the storm water from the trash, thus removing the ability for trash to be transported to a receiving water body via storm water. The trash that accumulates within the bioswale should still be removed. To capture the remaining trash in storm water, an insert could be placed in the storm drain inlet to prevent trash from entering the storm water system. Another example of a multi-benefit project could be a retention basin, where the primary function is to recharge the local groundwater aquifer. To capture trash in the retention basin, a trash net at the retention basin overflow could be installed to capture any trash leaving the retention

basin when storm water inflow exceeds the capacity of the retention basin. LID and multi-benefit projects provided many environmental benefits from improved water quality, reduced number of flooding events, restored aquatic habitat, improved groundwater recharge, and enhanced urban aesthetics. By incorporating trash controls into LID and multi-benefit projects, a permittee can address numerous water quality pollutants within the urban and storm water landscape.

SB 002913

6 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF TRASH AMENDMENTS

6.1 Introduction

The Water Quality Control/208 Planning Program, found in title 23, California Code of regulations sections 3775-3781 has been certified as an exempt regulatory program by the Secretary for Resources (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14,§ 15251, subd. (g)) and, therefore, the State Water Board is exempt from the requirements of preparing separate documents in compliance with CEQA. However, the State Water Board must conduct an environmental analysis of its actions in a draft SED as part of its approval or adoption according to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777 (see also, Pub. Res. Code § 21159). This Final Staff Report is being used to satisfy this requirement.

CEQA's "certified regulatory program" exemption is limited, however, and the State Water Board in the SED must still comply with CEQA's overall objectives to: inform the decision makers and the public about the potentially significant environmental effects of a proposed project; identify ways that significant adverse environmental impacts may be mitigated; and prevent significant, avoidable adverse environmental impacts by changing the proposed project or requiring mitigation measures. There are certain guiding principles that are contained in the CEQA Guidelines that help to inform the Water Board's certified regulatory process and preparation of the draft SED:

> Forecasting: Drafting an EIR or preparing a Negative Declaration necessarily involves some degree of forecasting. While foreseeing the unforeseeable is not possible, an agency must use its best efforts to find out and disclose all that it reasonably can (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15144).
>
> Speculation: If, after thorough investigation, a Lead Agency finds that a particular impact is too speculative for evaluation, the agency should note its conclusion and terminate discussion of the impact (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15145).
>
> Specificity: the degree of specificity required in an Environmental Impact Report [or an Environmental Impact Report – equivalent document, such as an SED] will correspond to the degree of specificity involved in the underlying activity which is described in the Environmental Impact Report" (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15146)
>
> Standards for Adequacy: An EIR (or Negative Declaration) should be prepared with a sufficient degree of analysis to provide decision makers with information which enables them to make a decision which intelligently takes account of environmental consequences. An evaluation of the environmental effects of a proposed project need not be exhaustive, but the sufficiency of an EIR (or Negative declaration) is to be reviewed in the light of what is reasonably feasible. The courts have looked not for perfection but for adequacy, completeness, and a good faith effort at full disclosure (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15151).

This section of the Final Staff Report, as well as the Environmental Checklist in Appendix B, identifies and evaluates the potential environmental impacts that may arise from final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

SB 002914

It also discusses mitigation, where applicable, for the identified potentially significant impacts (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 3777(b)). The implementation alternatives for achieving compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in detail in Section 8 of this document. Impacts believed to be potentially significant are described in this section, while impacts that are considered less than significant or where there is no effect are described in Environmental Checklist contained in Appendix B. The following resource areas are included in this section, each of which includes a description of potential impacts, and mitigations.

- Section 6.2 Air Quality
- Section 6.3 Biological Resources
- Section 6.4 Cultural Resources
- Section 6.5 Geology/Soils
- Section 6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions
- Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality
- Section 6.9 Land Use/Planning
- Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration
- Section 6.11 Public Services
- Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic
- Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.1.1 Impact Methodology

Any potential environmental impacts associated with the final Trash Amendments depend upon the specific compliance methods selected by the complying permittee, most of whom will be public agencies subject to their own CEQA obligations (see Pub. Res. Code § 21159.2). This document identifies broad mitigation approaches that could be considered at a statewide level. Consistent with Public Resources Code section 21159 and the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, the document does not engage in speculation or conjecture, but rather considers the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the feasible mitigation measures, and feasible alternatives (including alternative means of compliance) which would meet the project objectives and avoid or reduce the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project.

Within each of the subsections listed above, this document evaluates the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project and each implementation alternative relative to the subject resource area. The implementation alternatives evaluated in this document are evaluated on a statewide level for impacts for each resource area. Project-level analysis is expected to be conducted by the appropriate public agencies prior to implementation of project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. The environmental analysis in this document assumes that the project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be designed, installed, and maintained following all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Several handbooks are available and currently used by municipal agencies

SB 002915

that provide guidance for the selection and implementation of BMPs (CASQA 2003a; 2003b, Water Environment Research Foundation 2005, Caltrans 2010).

6.1.2 Level of Analysis

The State Water Board is the lead agency for the final Trash Amendments, while the responsible agencies identified in Section 2.11 (Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits) may be the lead agency for CEQA compliance for approval and implementation of a project specific method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board does not specify the actual means of compliance by which permittees choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments. However, as required by the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, this draft SED analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance on a statewide level. The specificity of the "activity" described in this draft SED related to the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is of a general nature and the level of analysis of the potentially significant adverse environmental effects is commensurate with that level of detail. At the time of approval of a project-specific compliance project where the detail of the method of compliance is known, a project-level environmental analysis may be performed by the local approval agency.

Project-level impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will necessarily vary depending on the choice of compliance and the size, location, and type of discharger and the environmental resources in and around the project site. It would be speculative to estimate the specific impacts of the final Trash Amendments caused by implementation of a project-specific compliance method. It is possible that, at a specific site with particularly sensitive environmental resources, implementation with compliance measures in either in Track 1 or 2 could cause potentially significant impacts as compared to baseline conditions. Since it is speculative to estimate the type, size, and location of any particular compliance method (e.g., type of construction activities and type of resources adversely affected by those activities), this evaluation makes no attempt to quantify the impacts associated with implementation or maintenance of a particular compliance method.

Per the requirements of the State Water Board's environmental regulations, the resource analysis in this section includes:

- An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
- An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including:
    - An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

SB 002916

- An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. (23 CCR § 3777)

6.1.3 Environmental Setting

CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15125, subd. (a)). Section 3 presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the final Trash Amendments. As such, the environmental setting and baseline for determining impacts is presented at a general level as each regional water board and permittee may address trash with a range of treatment and institutional controls. The following resource sections present additional specific setting information relevant to the assessment of environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments.

6.2 Air Quality

Daily emissions and pollutant concentrations are two ways to quantify air pollution. The term “emissions” means the quantity of pollutant released into the air and has unit of pounds per day (lbs /day). The term “concentrations” means the amount of pollutant material per volumetric unit of air and has unit of parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

Criteria Pollutants

The Air Resources Board has established state ambient air quality standards (state standards) to identify outdoor pollutant levels considered safe for the public. After state standards are established, state law requires Air Resources Board to designate each area as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified for each state standard. The area designations, which are based on the most recent available data, indicate the healthfulness of air quality throughout the state. In addition to state standards, the federal Clean Air Act requires U.S. EPA to set national ambient air quality standards (federal standards or national standards). The Air Resources Board makes area designations for ten pollutants: ozone, suspended particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5), carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, sulfates, lead, hydrogen sulfide, and visibility reducing particles. Ambient air quality standards define clean air, and are established to protect even the most sensitive individuals in our communities. An air quality standard defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be present in outdoor air without harm to the public's health.

The gaseous criteria pollutants, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants, and the associated adverse health effects of these air quality contaminants are summarized below.

Carbon Monoxide

Exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood, and therefore can cause dizziness and fatigue, impair central nervous system functions, and induce angina in persons with serious heart disease. Carbon monoxide is emitted almost exclusively from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. In urban areas, motor vehicles, power plants, refineries, industrial boilers, ships, aircraft, and trains emit carbon monoxide. Motor vehicle exhaust releases most of the carbon monoxide in urban areas. Vehicle exhaust contributes approximately 56 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide and up to 95 percent in cities. Carbon monoxide is a non-reactive air pollutant that dissipates relatively quickly. As a result, ambient carbon monoxide concentrations generally follow the spatial and temporal distributions of vehicular traffic. Carbon monoxide concentrations are influenced by local meteorological conditions; primarily wind speed, topography, and atmospheric stability. Carbon monoxide from motor vehicle exhaust can become locally concentrated when surface-based temperature inversions combine with calm atmospheric conditions.

Ozone

While ozone serves a beneficial purpose in the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) by reducing potentially harmful ultraviolet radiation, when it reaches elevated concentrations in the lower atmosphere it can be harmful to the human and to sensitive species of plants. Short-term ozone exposure can reduce lung function and increase an individual's susceptibility to respiratory infection. Long-term exposure can impair lung defense mechanisms and lead to emphysema and/or chronic bronchitis. Ozone concentrations build to peak levels during periods of light winds or stagnant air, bright sunshine, and high temperatures. Ideal conditions occur during summer and early autumn. Sensitivity to ozone varies among individuals. About 20 percent of the population is sensitive to ozone, with exercising children being particularly vulnerable. Ozone is formed in the atmosphere by a complex series of chemical reactions under sunlight that involve "ozone precursors." Ozone precursors are categorized into two families of pollutants: oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds. Oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds are emitted from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. While oxides of nitrogen are considered a criteria pollutant, reactive organic compounds are not in this category, but are included in this discussion as ozone precursors. Ozone is the chief component of urban smog and the damaging effects of photochemical smog generally relate to the concentration of ozone. Meteorology and terrain play major roles in ozone formation. The greatest source of smog producing gases is the automobile.

Nitrogen Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to high levels of nitrogen dioxide is the risk of acute and chronic respiratory disease. Like ozone, nitrogen dioxide typically is not directly emitted, but it is formed through a rapid reaction between nitric oxide and atmospheric oxygen. Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide are collectively called oxides of nitrogen and are major contributors to ozone formation. Nitrogen dioxide also contributes to the formation of respirable particulate matter (see discussion of respirable particulate matter below) and fine particulate matter through the formation of nitrate compounds. At atmospheric

SB 002918

concentrations, nitrogen dioxide is only potentially irritating. In high concentrations, the result is a brownish-red cast to the atmosphere and reduced visibility.

Sulfur Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to sulfur dioxide is acute and chronic respiratory disease. Exposure may cause narrowing of the airways, which may cause wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Sulfur dioxide can also react with water in the atmosphere to form acids (or "acid rain"), which can cause damage to vegetation and man-made materials. The main source of sulfur dioxide is coal and fuel oil combustion in power plants and industries, as well as diesel fuel combustion in motor vehicles. Generally, the highest levels of sulfur dioxide are found near large industrial complexes. In recent years, sulfur dioxide concentrations have been reduced by the increasingly stringent controls placed on stationary source emissions of sulfur dioxide and by limiting the sulfur content in fuel. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in southern California have been reduced to levels well below the state and national ambient air quality standards, but further reductions in emissions are needed to attain compliance with ambient air quality standards for sulfates, respirable particulate matter, and fine particulate matter, to which sulfur dioxide is a contributor.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter pollution consists of very small liquid and solid particles in the air, which can include smoke, soot, dust, salts, acids, and metals. Particulate matter also forms when gases emitted from industries and motor vehicles undergo chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Particulate matter is regulated as respirable particulate matter (inhalable particulate matter less than ten micrometers in diameter). More recently it has been subdivided into coarse and fine fractions, with particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter constituting the fine fraction. Major sources of respirable particulate matter include crushing or grinding operations; dust stirred up by vehicles traveling on roads; wood-burning stoves and fireplaces; dust from construction, landfills, and agriculture; wildfires and brush/waste burning; industrial sources; windblown dust from open lands; and atmospheric chemical and photochemical reactions. Fine particulate matter results from fuel combustion (e.g., from motor vehicles, power generation, and industrial facilities), residential fireplaces, and wood stoves. In addition, fine particulate matter can be formed in the atmosphere from gases such as sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, reactive organic compounds, and ammonia, and elemental carbon. Fine particulate matter is a subset of respirable particulate matter.

The health effects from long-term exposure to high concentrations of particulate matter are increased risk of chronic respiratory disease like asthma and altered lung function in children. Particles with 2.5 to 10 microns in diameter tend to collect in the upper portion of the respiratory system. Particles that are 2.5 microns or less are so tiny that they can penetrate deeper into the lungs and damage lung tissues. These substances can be absorbed into the bloodstream and cause damage elsewhere in the body. Short-term exposure to high levels of particulate matter has been shown to increase the number of people seeking medical treatment for respiratory distress, and to increase mortality among those with severe respiratory problems. Particulate matter also results in reduced visibility. Ambient particulate matter has many sources. It is emitted directly by combustion sources

SB 002919

like motor vehicles, industrial facilities, and residential wood burning, and in the form of dust from ground-disturbing activities such as construction and farming. It also forms in the atmosphere from the chemical reaction of precursor gases.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Toxic air contaminants include air pollutants that can produce adverse public health effects, including carcinogenic effects, after long-term (chronic) or short-term (acute) exposure. One source of toxic air contaminants is combustion of fossil fuels or digester gas. Human exposure occurs primarily through inhalation, although non-inhalation exposure can also occur when toxic air contaminants in particulate form deposit onto soil and drinking water sources and enter the food chain or are directly ingested by humans. Many pollutants are identified as toxic air contaminants because of their potential to increase the risk of developing cancer. For toxic air contaminants that are known or suspected carcinogens, it has been found that there are no levels or thresholds below which exposure is risk free. No ambient air quality standards exist for toxic air contaminants, except that standards for lead, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride are provided in California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Instead, numerous national, state, and local rules that affect both stationary and mobile emission sources regulate toxic air contaminants emissions. Individual toxic air contaminants vary greatly in the risk they present; at a given level of exposure one toxic air contaminants may pose a hazard that is many times greater than another. Where data are sufficient to do so, a “unit risk factor” can be developed for cancer risk. The unit risk factor expresses assumed risk to a hypothetical population, the estimated number of individuals in a million who may develop cancer as the result of continuous, lifetime (70-year) exposure to 1 $\mu g/m^3$ of the toxic air contaminants. Unit risk factors provide a standard that can be used to establish regulatory thresholds for permitting purposes. This is, however, not a measure of actual health risk because actual populations do not experience the extent and duration of exposure that the hypothetical population is assumed to experience. For non-cancer health effects, a similar factor called a Hazard Index is used.

Areas with monitored pollutant concentrations that are lower than ambient air quality standards are designated as “attainment areas” on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. When monitored concentrations exceed ambient standards, areas are designated as “nonattainment areas.” An area that recently exceeded ambient standards, but is now in attainment, is designated as a “maintenance area.” Nonattainment areas are further classified based on the severity and persistence of the air quality problem as “moderate” “severe” or “serious.” Classifications determine the applicability and minimum stringency of pollution control requirements.

6.2.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal

The U.S. EPA is the federal agency charged with administering the federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, which established a number of requirements. The U.S. EPA oversees state and local implementation of federal Clean Air Act requirements. The Clean Air Act Amendments require the U.S. EPA to approve State Implementation Plans to meet and/or maintain the national ambient standards. The federal (and California) ambient air quality standards are shown in Table 8.

Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards.

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards	Federal Standards	
			Primary	Secondary
Ozone	1 Hour	0.09 ppm (180 μg/m^3)	-	Same as Primary Standard
	8 Hour	0.070 ppm (137 μg/m^3)	0.075 ppm (147 μg/m^3)	
Respirable Particulate Matter	24 Hour	50 μg/m^3	150 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 μg/m^3	-	
Fine Particulate Matter	24 Hour	No Separate State Standard	35 μg/m^3	35 μg/m^3
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 μg/m^3	12.0 μg/m^3	15.0 μg/m^3
Carbon Monoxide	1 Hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	-
	8 Hour	9.0 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	
	8 Hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm (7 mg/m^3)	-	-
Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (57 μg/m^3)	0.053 ppm (100 μg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard
	1 Hour	0.18 ppm (339 μg/m^3)	100 ppm (188 μg/m^3)	-
Sulfur Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	-	0.030 ppm	-
	24 Hour	0.04 ppm (105 μg/m^3)	0.14 ppm (365 μg/m^3)	-
	3 Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm (1300 μg/m^3)
	1 Hour	0.25 ppm (655 μg/m^3)	75 ppb (195 μg/m^3)	-
Lead	30 Day Average	1.5 μg/m^3	-	-
	Calendar Quarter	-	1.5 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard

State

The California Air Resources Board is the state agency responsible for coordinating both state and federal air pollution control programs in California. In 1988, the State Legislature adopted the California Clean Air Act, which established a statewide air pollution control program. The California Clean Air Act's requirements include annual emission reductions, increased development and use of low emission vehicles, and submittal of air quality attainment plans by air districts. The California Air Resources Board has established state

SB 002921

ambient air quality standards, shown in Table 8. Additionally, the California Air Resources Board has established state standards for pollutants that have no federal ambient air quality standard, including sulfate, visibility, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride.

Local

There are 35 local air districts within the state. Each district (referred to as either an Air Pollution Control District or an Air Quality Management District) is responsible for controlling emissions, primarily from stationary sources of air pollution, within their area. Each district develops and adopts an Air Quality Management Plan, which serves as the blueprint to bring their respective areas into compliance with federal and state clean air standards. Rules are adopted to reduce emissions from various sources.

6.2.2 Thresholds of Significance

Air quality impacts would be considered significant if the final Trash Amendments or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would:

- Conflict with or obstruct the implementation of the applicable air quality plan (although there are many applicable air quality plans in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District Plan as the representative air quality plan for assessing impacts).
- Violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation (although there are many applicable air quality standards, depending on the air basin in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District's standards as the representative air quality standards for assessing impacts).
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is in non-attainment under any applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors). This impact threshold is addressed in Section 7.2.

6.2.3 Impacts and Mitigation

The Los Angeles Water Board conducted an analysis of potential air quality impacts of the identified alternatives for compliance with the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL (Trash TMDL) (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). This analysis is incorporated by reference and summarized here. Staff has reviewed this analysis and has concluded that it is an appropriate representation of the potential impacts that could occur in other areas of the state with implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

The South Coast Air Basin (which includes the area covered by the Trash TMDL) is home to more than 42 percent of California's population. Pollutant concentrations in parts of the South Coast Air Basin are among the highest in the nation. South Coast Air Basin

SB 002922

emissions improved between 2005 and 2010 and are expected to further improve and become somewhat constant through 2035 (ARB 2013). With its high population and pollutant concentrations, potential impacts to air quality are likely to be greater in the South Coast Air Basin than in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum possible impact related to air quality. Therefore, potential impacts identified in this analysis would likely be less in all other air basins.

Impact Assessment Methodology

This evaluation addresses impacts that have the potential to occur from the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including both short -and long-term activities. The evaluation is based on a calculation of the total emissions from travel of construction and maintenance vehicles that might be affected by implementation of the final Trash Amendments. This comparative evaluation was done instead of examining the emissions from each individual source alone and comparing them to a threshold level.

Vehicle Emissions

Vehicle emissions were calculated in the Trash TMDL analysis using forecasts of total vehicle miles traveled based on data provided in MOBILE6, which is a vehicle emission software developed by U.S. EPA (U.S. EPA 2003; 2004; 2006). MOBILE6 is used for predicting gram per mile emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, PM, and toxics from cars, trucks, and motorcycles under various conditions. The data which this calculation is based on are from technical documents of MOBILE6 (U.S. EPA 2003). Considering the type of work involved in implementation of the final Trash Amendments, the calculation assumed that non-tampered heavy-duty diesel vehicles (HDDV Class 6) would be used for installation/construction/maintenance activities. The mileage was assumed to be 50,000 miles, which is the median mileage for HDDVs. The year of vehicle was assumed to be 2001+ for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, and sulfur dioxide and 1994+ for particulate matter.

Based on assumptions above, the exhaust emission rates were found to be 2.1, 9.92, and 6.49 grams per mile for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen, respectively. The particulate matter standard for HDDVs is 0.1 g/bhp-hr. By applying a conversion factor of 1.942 bhp-hr/mi (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), the exhaust emission rate for particulate matter was found to be 0.1942 grams per mile. There was no exhaust emission rate information available for SO_x in MOBILE6. Instead by using diesel fuel sulfur level of eight ppm (from MOBILE6 for years after 2006), diesel fuel economy of 8.71 miles per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), and diesel fuel density of 7.099 pounds per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for MOBILE6 – Analysis of Fuel Economy, Non-Engine Fuel Economy Improvements and Fuel Densities), the exhaust emission rate for sulfur dioxide could be 0.00592 grams per mile, assuming all sulfur in fuel would be transformed to sulfur dioxide.

SB 002923

Catch Basin Inserts

Long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of catch basin inserts (e.g., delivery of materials, street sweeping) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions.

As an example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 150,000 catch basins could be retrofitted with inserts in the urban portion of watershed. As discussed previously, the Los Angeles River Watershed has 474 square miles highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. Assuming that 150,000 catch basin inserts were placed evenly in the 474 square miles developed area, each catch basin insert covered 0.00316 square miles. The distance between two catch basin inserts was about 0.056 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 150,000 catch basin inserts units was about 8,342 miles. Assuming catch basins need to be cleaned twice a year. This translated to approximately 822 vehicle trips per day in the watershed. Assuming the 822 trips were arranged at shortest distance, which is reasonable by arranging a round trip, the total travel distance for 822 trips was about 52 miles (9497 miles divided by 183 days, or 822 trips times 0.063 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling 52 miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants were well below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips were arranged in one day, emission levels for HC, CO, PM, and sulfur dioxide were still well below the significance thresholds. The maximum potential impact of the proposed project for level for oxides of nitrogen was about twice the significance threshold level of 55 lbs/day.

Measures are available to alleviate any potential impacts to air quality due to increased traffic due to catch basin cleanings. Such measures could include: (1) use of construction, maintenance, and street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity; and (5) the design of trash removal devices to minimize the frequency of maintenance trips (e.g., design for smaller drainage areas).

<u>Toxic Air Contaminants</u> Because the emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of catch basin inserts can be below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emission of toxic air contaminants is expected to be below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

<u>Odor Impacts</u> To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being kept on the street or in inserts, and potentially allowing a release of chemical odors, local residents could be exposed to those effects. Those effects are already occurring in watersheds, however, and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by

SB 002924

educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts.

Vortex Separation Systems

Criteria Pollutants Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of vortex separation systems and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., delivery of materials and deployment of vacuum trucks) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. For example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 3700 large capacity vortex separation systems could be installed to collect all the trash generated in the urban portion of the Los Angeles River watershed. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices should be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Vortex separation systems can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

As an example of truck travel within a particular watershed used as a representative maximum possible effect of the proposed project, the Los Angeles River Watershed covers a land area of over 834 square miles, of which 599 square miles are highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. The remaining area is covered by forest or open space. Assuming that 3700 vortex separation systems were placed evenly in the 599 square miles developed area, each vortex separation system would cover 0.162 square miles. The distance between two vortex separation system units was about 0.40 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 3700 vortex separation system units was about 1489 miles. A vortex separation system would need to be cleaned at minimum once per storm season, i.e., once per year.[15] There are about 247 business days a year. This translated to approximately 15 vehicle trips per business day in the watershed. Assuming the 15 trips were arranged at shortest distance, the total travel distance for 15 trips was about six miles (1489 miles divided by 247 days, or 15 trips times 0.40 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling six miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips are conducted in one day, emission levels for all the pollutants are still well below the significance thresholds (Table 9).

[15] Annual frequency of the cleaning the vortex separation systems may vary across California in response to rain events. However, this variation would not substantially change the conclusions of this analysis.

Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example.

Device	Trips per day	HC (lbs/day)	CO (lbs/day)	NO_x (lbs/day)	PM (lbs/day)	SO_2 (lbs/day)
Vortex Separation System	15*	0.029	0.132	0.086	0.0026	0.000079
Vortex Separation Systems	3700**	6.9	32.5	21.3	0.64	0.019
Catch Basin Insert	21,429*	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.00068
Catch Basin Insert	150,000**	43.7	206.5	135.1	4.0	0.12
SCAQMD significance threshold		55	550	55	150	150
*trips conducted over 247 business days, **trips conducted in a single day						

Using the South Coast Air Quality Management District daily construction emissions thresholds as a representative of air quality standards for assessing impacts, the emissions generated by construction equipment for the proposed project are expected to be lower than the daily construction emissions thresholds. However, detailed analysis can only be done at project level. In case daily construction emissions exceed significance thresholds, which are unlikely, construction projects for different vortex separation system units can be conducted on different days to reduce emissions rates.

Measures to decrease air emissions from increased vehicle trips or increased use of construction equipment include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Toxic Air Contaminants The emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of vortex separation system units are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emissions of toxic air contaminants are expected to be far below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Air Quality Management Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts During construction of the vortex separation system units, it is possible that foul air could be temporarily released to the atmosphere while enclosed sources are uncovered or piping is reconfigured. These releases could create objectionable odors at the nearest receptors. These impacts are temporary and unpleasant odors, if any, would be at minimum with completion of the installation.

SB 002926

Vortex separation system units may be a source of objectionable odors if design allows for water stagnation or collection of water with sulfur-containing compounds. Storm water runoff is not likely to contain sulfur-containing compounds, but stagnant water could create objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors caused by stagnation could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. Devices could be inspected to ensure that intake structures are not clogged or pooling water. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. To the extent possible, trash removal devices could be designed to minimize stagnation of water (e.g., allow for complete drainage within 48 hours) and installed to increase the distance to sensitive receptors in the event of any stagnation.

The potential re-suspension of sediments and associated pollutants during construction could also impact air quality. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be completed to address the variety of available measures to limit the air quality impacts. These could include vapor barriers and moisture control to reduce transfer of small sediments to air.

To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. On balance, however, it is not unfair that the residents of the localities where improper disposal of such materials occurs should suffer those risks rather than allowing the wastes to be conveyed through the water body, to expose downstream citizens to risk instead. Those effects are already occurring in the watershed and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out vortex separation systems.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are end-of-pipe devices. The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations within a watershed. Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of trash nets and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. After installation, trash nets can be replaced once per year. It is not clear how many trash nets are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties make decisions on the numbers of trash nets that are going to be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance of trash nets should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer trash nets are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating this trend to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of trash nets on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the impacts of increased air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of trash nets include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

SB 002927

Trash trapped in trash nets may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. Notably, the current conditions result in significant impacts from odor. The impacts from odor could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing non-structural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. Each Gross Solids Removal Device was designed to capture annual load of gross solids, which would result in one cleaning per year. It is not clear how many Gross Solids Removal Devices are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties determine that Gross Solids Removal Devices should be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance Gross Solids Removal Devices should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating these trends to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the increase of air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Trash trapped in Gross Solids Removal Devices may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. By employing nonstructural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement, the impacts from odor could be alleviated.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

It is possible that the final Trash Amendments may require more workers and vehicles to enforce litter laws. Air pollutant emissions might be increased due to increased driving to enforce litter laws. The increase in traffic due to enforcement of litter laws, however, is expected to be very limited and would not have a noticeable impact on air quality.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would increase traffic and therefore increase air pollutant emissions. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the responsible parties determine that a given frequency of street sweeping is necessary, the impacts on air quality caused by increased street sweeping should be analyzed at project level.

Increased street sweeping may increase objectionable odors on street. Nonetheless, measures are available to reduce any potential impacts to air quality due to increased

SB 002928

street sweeping. Such measures could include: (1) use of street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters, (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity.

Public Education

Similar to enforcement of litter laws, public education is not expected to have noticeable impact on air quality.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on air quality.

Exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments is expected to cause a minor amount of construction activities, causing impacts to air quality over baseline conditions. This construction is expected to take place within a short timeframe of several days, spread out over many urban and suburban sites. Due to the short term and dispersed nature of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, there is no expectation that sensitive receptors will be exposed to substantial pollutant concentrations. In addition, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will be conditioned with standard procedures requiring that the general population not have access to construction areas. Further, maintenance activities would be intermittent and are not expected to create substantial pollutant concentrations. Therefore, potential impacts due to exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations are expected to be less than significant for the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

6.2.4 Summary

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to air quality. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments. All foreseeable methods of compliance listed above would not be of the size or scale to result

in alteration of air movement, moisture or temperature, or any change in climate, either locally or regionally.

6.3 Biological Resources

A general description of the environmental setting is presented in Section 3 of this document. Those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized and the presence of fish and wildlife species and their supporting habitat severely limited. Any watercourses, riparian habitat or wetlands downstream from the implementation areas would not be adversely impacted by implementation measures. Rather, these areas would be improved by the reduction in trash entering these habitats from upstream sources.

6.3.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal Regulatory Setting

Federal Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service, formerly National Marine Fisheries Service, have regulatory authority over federally listed species. Under the Endangered Species Act, a permit is required for any federal action that may result in "take" of a listed species. Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act defines take as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under federal regulations, take is further defined to include the modification or degradation of habitat where such activity results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

Clean Water Act

Section 404 of the CWA requires project proponents to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before performing any activity that involves discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States," including wetlands. Dredge and fill activities involve any activity, such as construction, that results in direct modification (e.g., alteration of the banks, deposition of soils) of an eligible waterway. Waters of the United States include navigable waters, interstate waters, and other waters where the use or degradation or destruction of the waters could affect interstate or foreign commerce, tributaries to any of these waters, and wetlands that meet any of these criteria or that are adjacent to any of these waters or their tributaries. Many surface waters and wetlands in California meet the criteria for waters of the United States.

In accordance with section 401 of the CWA, projects that apply for a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit for discharge of dredged or fill material must obtain water quality certification from the Water Boards indicating that the project would uphold state water quality standards.

SB 002930

State Regulatory Setting

California Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act, a permit from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife is required for projects that could result in take of a plant or animal species that is state listed as threatened or endangered. Under California Endangered Species Act, "take" is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species. Authorization for take of state-listed species can be obtained through a California Fish and Wildlife Code section 2080.1 consistency determination or a section 2081 incidental take permit.

Section 1600 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code

All diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream or lake in California that supports wildlife resources is subject to regulation by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, under sections 1600–1603 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code. Section 1601 states that it is unlawful for any agency to substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow or substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake designated by California Department of Fish and Wildlife, or use any material from the streambeds, without first notifying California Department of Fish and Wildlife of such activity. The regulatory definition of a stream is a body of water that flows at least periodically or intermittently through a bed or channel having banks and supports fish or other aquatic life. This includes watercourses having a surface or subsurface flow that supports or has supported riparian vegetation. California Department of Fish and Wildlife's jurisdiction within altered or artificial waterways is based on the value of those waterways to fish and wildlife. Accordingly, a California Department of Fish and Wildlife Streambed Alteration Agreement must be obtained for any project that would result in diversions of surface flow or other alterations to the bed or bank of a river, stream, or lake.

Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

Under the Porter-Cologne, "waters of the state" fall under the jurisdiction of the appropriate regional water board. The regional water board must prepare and periodically update Basin Plans. Each Basin Plan establishes numerical or narrative water quality objectives to protect established beneficial uses, which include wildlife, fisheries and their habitats. Projects that affect wetlands or waters of the state must meet discharge requirements of the regional water board, which may be issued in addition to a water quality certification or waiver under section 401 of the CWA.

Local Regulations

Numerous California cities and counties have adopted ordinances regulations and policies for the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including heritage trees, important natural features, habitat alteration, and common and special status species.

6.3.2 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on biological resources if it would:

SB 002931

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on a species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by section 404 of the CWA (including, but not limited to marsh, riparian scrub, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance; or
- Conflict with the provision of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan.

6.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide analysis of the potential impacts from each implementation measure. The specific location of each implementation measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments. In general, the activities that would take place with the implementation of the full capture and/or partial capture trash capture systems would be similar in nature to current urban activities that are already occurring in the watersheds. The implementation of additional trash control measures would not foreseeably:

- Cause a substantial reduction of the overall habitat of a wildlife species.
- Produce a drop in a wildlife population below self-sustaining levels.
- Eliminate a plant or animal community.
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands.
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that either the construction/implementation or maintenance phase of potential projects would result in a significant long-term impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments.

An objective of the final Trash Amendments is to improve conditions for aquatic life. Removing trash from the State's rivers, streams, and lakes would have an overall positive impact on biological resources.

Catch Basins

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins, requiring no expansion of footprint or additional excavation, in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Furthermore, because installation of catch basin inserts requires no construction or ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing footprint of the facility, the installation of catch basin inserts would not impact biological resources. Implementation of the Trash Amendments and the use of catch basin inserts would considerably improve habitat for biological resources by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches. No mitigation is required since no potentially significant impacts are anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. Since these areas are already fully urbanized, it is unlikely that the installation of vortex separation systems would cause the removal, disturbance or change in diversity of any plant species or cause a change or reduction in the number of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants. Depending on the final location of facilities, however, potential impacts to biological resources including special-status species and habitat, wetlands, and trees protected under local ordinances or policies could occur.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of exotic or invasive plant species into an area. Nor would it result in a barrier to the normal replenishment of existing species. In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, however, there is a possibility of disruption of resident native species.

It is possible that direct or indirect impacts to special-status animal species may occur at the project level. Because these animal species are protected by state and/or federal Endangered Species Acts, impacts to them would be considered potentially significant. Even though it is expected that potential projects would occur in previously developed areas it is possible for special-status species to occur in what would generally be described as urban areas. If these species are present during activities such as ground disturbance, construction, and operation and maintenance activities associated with the potential projects, it could conceivably result in direct impacts to special status species including the following:

- Direct loss of a sensitive species.
- Increased human disturbance in previously undisturbed habitats.
- Mortality by construction or other human-related activity.
- Impairing essential behavioral activities, such as breeding, feeding or shelter/refugia.
- Destruction or abandonment of active nest(s)/den sites.
- Direct loss of occupied habitat.

In addition, potential indirect impacts may include but are not limited to, the following:

SB 002933

- Displacement of wildlife by construction activities.
- Disturbance in essential behavioral activities due to an increase in ambient noise levels and/or artificial light from outdoor lighting around facilities.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of new species. In addition, because potential projects would be established in previously heavily developed areas it is not expected that potential project sites would act as a travel route or regional wildlife corridor. Construction of these facilities would not considerably restrict wildlife movement. A travel route is generally described as a landscape feature (such as a ridgeline, canyon, or riparian strip) within a larger natural habitat area that is used frequently by animals to facilitate movement and provide access to necessary resources (e.g. water, food, and den sites). Wildlife corridors are generally an area of habitat, usually linear in nature, which connect two or more habitat patches that would otherwise be fragmented or isolated from one another. It is considered unlikely that vortex separation systems would be constructed in areas such as these.

Constructed vortex separation systems, however, may potentially impact wildlife crossings. A wildlife crossing is a small narrow area relatively short and constricted, which allows wildlife to pass under or through obstacles that would otherwise hinder movement. Crossings are typically manmade and include culverts, underpasses, and drainage pipes to provide access across or under roads, highways, or other physical obstacles.

Construction activities associated with the implementation of vortex separation systems may impact migratory avian species. These avian species may use portions of potential project sites, including ornamental vegetation, during breeding season and may be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act while nesting. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act includes provisions for protection of migratory birds under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Fish and Wildlife. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects over 800 species including, geese, ducks, shorebirds, raptors, songbirds, and many other relatively common species.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the deterioration of existing fish and or wildlife habitat. Potential vortex separation systems would be located in previously developed areas and would not result in the removal of sensitive biological habitats.

Vortex separation systems would not be located within the river channel, but rather in the storm drain itself. As such, a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat is not anticipated. It is foreseeable, however, that the implementation of the final Trash Amendments would considerably improve fish habitat by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches.

The following measures should be implemented to reduce or avoid potential project-level impacts to biological resources:

Assuming any unique species are present, plant number and species diversity could be maintained by either preserving them prior, during, and after the construction of vortex separation systems or by re-establishing and maintaining the plant communities post construction.

SB 002934

When the specific projects are developed and sites identified, a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially sensitive plant species or biological habitats in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol plant surveys for special-status-plant species could be conducted at each site location, if appropriate. If sensitive plant species occur on the project site mitigation would be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. Mitigation measures shall be developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in reduction of the numbers of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas, or siting physical compliance measures sufficiently upstream or downstream of sensitive areas to avoid any impacts.

In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, the possibility of disruption of resident native species could be avoided or minimized by using only plants native to the area. Use of exotic invasive species or other plants listed in the Exotic Pest Plant of Greatest Ecological Concern in California should be prohibited (California Exotic Pest Plant Council 1999).

Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant impacts to unique, rare or endangered (special-status) species, should any such species be present at locations where such compliance measures might otherwise be performed, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas. Mitigation measures, however, could be implemented to ensure that potentially significant impacts to special status animal species are less than significant. When the specific projects are developed and sites identified a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially special-status animal species in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol animal surveys for special-status animal species should be conducted at each site location.

If special-status animal species are potentially near the project site area two weeks prior to grading or the construction of facilities and per applicable U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife protocols, pre-construction surveys to determine the presence or absence of special-status species would be conducted. The surveys should extend off site to determine the presence or absence of any special-status species adjacent to the project site. If special-status species are found to be present on the project site or within the buffer area, mitigation should be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. To this extent, mitigation measures would be developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife to reduce potential impacts.

If vortex separation systems are implemented at locations where they would foreseeably adversely impact species migration or movement patters, mitigation measures previously described could be implemented to ensure that impacts which may result in a barrier to the migration or movement of animal is less than significant. Any site-specific wildlife crossings should be evaluated in consultation with California Department of Fish and Wildlife. If a wildlife crossing would be significantly impacted in an adverse manner, then the design of the project should include a new wildlife crossing in the same general location.

SB 002935

If construction occurs during the avian breeding season for special status species and/or Migratory Bird Treaty Act -covered species, generally February through August, then prior (within two weeks) to the onset of construction activities, surveys for nesting migratory avian species would be conducted on the project site following U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife guidelines. If no active avian nests are identified on or within 200 feet of construction areas, no further mitigation would be necessary.

Alternatively, to avoid impacts, the agencies implementing the final Trash Amendments may begin construction after the previous breeding season for covered avian species and before the next breeding season begins. If a protected avian species was to establish an active nest after construction was initiated and outside of the typical breeding season (February – August), the project sponsor, would be required to establish a buffer of 200 feet or other measure that would result in equivalent mitigation between the construction activities and the nest site.

If active nest for protected avian species are found within the construction footprint or within the 200-foot buffer zone, construction would be required to be delayed within the construction footprint and buffer zone until the young have fledged or appropriate mitigation measures responding to the specific situation are developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or California Department of Fish and Wildlife. These impacts are highly site specific, and assuming they are foreseeable, they would require a project-level analysis and mitigation plan.

Finally, to the extent feasible, responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant barriers to the beneficial migration or movement of animals, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas. No significant impact is anticipated after mitigation.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain systems either inline or at the end of pipe in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Trash nets used for the purposes of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not be located within a stream channel, but rather in the storm drain itself and would not result in a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat. Furthermore, because installation of trash nets requires minimal construction and ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing pipeline, the installation of trash nets does not have the potential to cause a significant impact on biological resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on biological resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 002936

The proposed measures to lessen impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no relative change to the baseline physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Complying with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional controls that could potentially generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would involve no direct change to the physical environment related to biological objectives. Indirect impacts could include an increase in ambient noise levels, but this would not result in a significant impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments. No mitigation is required since no significant impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Successful public education strategies would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural controls that generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on biological conditions. Successful ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

6.3.4 Summary

Adverse impacts to biological resources are not expected to occur due to the nature of the areas where potential implementation measures used to comply with the final Trash Amendments would be located. Most areas are already extensively developed and the presence of significant biological resources is unlikely. In the event that specific compliance projects do encounter biological resources, measures have been identified to avoid or reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels, and these projects would need to have an independent environmental review done by the agency conducting the work.

SB 002937

6.4 Cultural Resources

6.4.1 Historic Resources

An historical resource includes resources listed in or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources. The California Register includes resources on the National Register of Historic Places, as well as California State Landmarks and Points of Historical Interest. Properties that meet the criteria for listing also include districts which reflect California's history and culture, or properties which represent an important period or work of an individual, or yield important historical information. Properties of local significance that have been designated under a local preservation ordinance (local landmarks or landmark districts) or that have been identified as local historical resources are also considered a historical resource (California Office of Historical Preservation 2006). Based on substantial evidence within the administrative record, any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California may also be considered to be an historical resource (CEQA Guidelines 15064.5(a)).

6.4.2 Archeological Resources

An archeological site may be considered an historical resource if it is significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military or cultural annals of California (PRC § 5020.1(j)) or if it meets the criteria for listing on the California Register (14 CCR § 4850).

If an archeological site is not an historical resource, but meets the definition of a "unique archeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2, then it should be treated in accordance with the provisions of that section.

6.4.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on cultural resources if it would:

- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature.
- Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

6.4.4 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from the final Trash Amendments. The specific location of potential impacts would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

SB 002938

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is therefore no potential to impact cultural resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be installed in currently urbanized areas where ground disturbance has previously occurred. Because these areas are already fully urbanized it is unlikely that their implementation would cause a substantial adverse change to historical or archeological resources, destroy paleontological resources, or disturb human remains. Depending, however, on the final location of facilities, potential impacts to cultural resources could occur. Paleontological resources can be found in areas containing fossil-bearing formations. Archaeological resources have been found within urbanized areas. Historic and architectural resources have also been found within urbanized areas. The site-specific presence or absence of these resources is unknown because the specific locations for vortex separation systems would be determined by responsible agencies at the project level. Installation of these systems could result in minor ground disturbances, which could impact cultural resources if they are sited in locations containing these resources and where disturbances have not previously occurred.

Upon determination of specific locations for vortex separation systems, responsible agencies should complete further investigation, including consultation with Native American tribes, to make an accurate assessment of the potential to affect historic, archaeological, or historic resources or to impact any human remains. If potential impacts are identified, measures to reduce impact could include project redesign, such as the relocation of facilities outside the boundaries of archeological or historical sites. According to the California Office of Historic Preservation, avoidance and preservation in place are the preferable forms of mitigation for archeological sites. When avoidance is infeasible, a data recovery plan should be prepared which adequately provides for recovering scientifically consequential information from the site. Studies and reports resulting from excavations must be deposited with the California Historical Resources Regional Information Center. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on cultural resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 002939

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact or less-than significant is anticipated.

6.4.5 Summary

While the potential for adverse impacts to cultural resources is low, there still exists a chance that cultural resources may occur at specific locations where implementation measures could be installed. Measures have been identified that could reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels and should be incorporated into site-specific projects carried out by the local agency.

6.5 Geology/Soils

6.5.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:
    - Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault (refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42);
    - Strong seismic ground shaking;
    - Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction; and/or
    - Landslides.

- Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil;
- Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse;
- Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property; or
- Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water.

6.5.2 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from each compliance measure. The specific location of each compliance measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to impact geology or soils resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

No impact due to exposure of people to, or property to, geologic hazards such as rupture of a known earthquake fault, strong seismic ground shaking, liquefaction, or landslides is expected from the implementation of vortex separation systems. Although areas of the state are subject to geologic hazards, compliance with standard design and construction specifications and the recommendations of geotechnical studies prepared at the project level would reduce the risk of damage from seismic-related hazards. Furthermore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that responsible agencies would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments through structural means in areas where doing so would result in exposure of people or property to geologic hazards. Rather, it is foreseeable that localities would avoid such compliance measures in lieu of other compliance measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas.

Wind or water erosion of soils may occur as a short-term impact during installation of vortex separation systems. Siltation or deposition within the vortex separation systems may occur, resulting in reduction in siltation or deposition in downstream areas. Reduction in siltation and deposition in downstream areas may be considered a positive impact as fine sediments may contain toxic pollutants. Little or no impact on erosion of affected watercourses is expected since the flow rate in the watercourses is not impacted by foreseeable methods of compliance.

Installation and operation of vortex separation systems would not cause or accelerate instability due to on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Vortex separation systems would not be of the size or

SB 002941

scale to result in unstable earth conditions, changes in geologic substructures, topography or ground surface relief features, or destruction, covering or modification of any unique geologic or physical features. Typical units occupy about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each cubic foot per second that they treat. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments may result in minor surface soil excavation during installation of vortex separation systems and result in temporarily unstable soil but would not, due to small size, however, lead to landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Most of the relevant areas are already urbanized, and have already suffered soil compaction and hardscaping. Installation of vortex separation systems would occur within the existing storm drain systems.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not require the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems. The presence or absence of soils incapable of adequately supporting their use is not relevant.

To the extent that vortex separation systems are installed in areas subject to geologic hazards, such as, ground shaking, liquefaction, liquefaction-induced hazards, or landslides, geotechnical studies prepared as part of the pre-design process would identify site-specific soil and subsurface conditions and specify design features would keep potential seismic related impacts within acceptable levels. Compliance with existing regulations, building codes, and standards specifications would also keep potential impacts within acceptable levels. The most appropriate measure for potential fault rupture hazards is avoidance (e.g., building setbacks), as most surface faulting is confined to a relatively narrow zone a few feet to tens of feet wide (California Geological Survey 2002).

To the extent that the installation of vortex separation systems causes an increase in erosion, typical established best management practices would be used during implementation to minimize offsite sediment runoff or deposition. Construction sites are required to retain sediments on site, either under a CGP permit or through the construction program of the applicable MS4 Phase I and II permit, which are already designed to minimize or eliminate erosion impacts on receiving water. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that installation and operation of vortex separation systems could result in ground instability, potential impacts could be avoided or mitigated through mapping to site facilities away areas with unsuitable soils or steep slopes; design and installation in compliance with existing regulations; standard specifications and building codes; ground improvements such as soil compaction; and groundwater level monitoring to ensure stable conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that any soil is disturbed during installation of vortex separation systems, standard construction techniques, including but not limited to, shoring, piling, and soil stabilization can alleviate any potential impacts. Prior to earthwork, a geotechnical study would be conducted to evaluate geology and soil conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

SB 002942

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact geology or soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on geology and soils resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on geologic and soil resources. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.5.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some full capture devices and treatment controls are not expected to result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to geology and soils, because municipalities would not reasonably site BMPs where they would risk such impacts. Further, in the unlikely occurrence of such an impact, mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not

SB 002943

always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the CEQA review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas emissions from proposed projects on climate change.

Global warming refers to the recent and ongoing rise in global average temperature near Earth's surface. It is caused mostly by increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Global warming is causing climate patterns to change. Global warming itself, however, represents only one aspect of climate change.

Climate change refers to any significant change in the measures of climate lasting for an extended period of time. In other words, climate change includes major changes in temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns, among other effects, that occur over several decades or longer.

Increases in the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere are thought to be the main cause of human-induced climate change. Greenhouse gases naturally trap heat by impeding the exit of infrared radiation that results when incoming ultraviolet solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth and re-radiated as infrared radiation. The principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic emissions are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulfur hexafluoride, perfluorocarbon, nitrogen trifluoride, and hydrofluorocarbon (Health and Safety Code, § 38505, subdivision (g); CEQA Guidelines, § 15364.5). Water vapor is also an important greenhouse gas, in that it is responsible for trapping more heat than any of the other greenhouse gases. Water vapor, however, is not a greenhouse gas of concern with respect to anthropogenic activities and emissions. Each of the principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic climate warming has a long atmospheric lifetime (one year to several thousand years). In addition, the potential heat trapping ability of each of these gases vary significantly from one another. Methane for instance is 23 times more potent than carbon dioxide, while sulfur hexaflouride is 22,200 times more potent than carbon dioxide (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001). Conventionally, greenhouse gases have been reported as "carbon dioxide equivalents." Carbon dioxide equivalents take into account the relative potency of non-carbon dioxide greenhouse gases and convert their quantities to an equivalent amount of carbon dioxide so that all emissions can be reported as a single quantity.

The primary man-made processes that release these greenhouse gases include: (1) burning of fossil fuels for transportation, heating and electricity generation, which release primarily carbon dioxide; (2) agricultural practices, such as livestock grazing and crop residue decomposition and application of nitrogen fertilizers, that release methane

SB 002944

and nitrous oxide; and (3) industrial processes that release smaller amounts of high global warming potential gases.

In 2005, Executive Order S-3-05 proclaimed that California is vulnerable to the effects of climate change. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established a long-range greenhouse gas reduction target of 80percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

Subsequently, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006, enacting § 38500-38599 of the Health and Safety Code) was signed. AB 32 requires California to reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. AB 32 directed the California Air Resources Board to develop and implement regulations that reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions.

The Climate Change Scoping Plan approved by the California Air Resources Board in December 2008, outlines the State's plan to achieve the greenhouse gas reductions required in AB 32.

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007 (Chapter 185, Statutes of 2007, enacting § 21083.05 and 21097 of the Public Resources Code), acknowledges that climate change is a prominent environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directed the Office of Planning and Research to prepare, develop, and transmit guidelines for the feasible mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions to the California Resources Agency. Office of Planning and Research developed a technical advisory suggesting relevant ways to address climate change in CEQA analyses. The technical advisory also lists potential mitigation measures, describes useful computer models, and points to other important resources. In addition, amendments to CEQA guidelines implementing SB 97 became effective on March 18, 2010.

6.6.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment.
- Conflict with an applicable plan, amendment or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

6.6.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The operation of construction equipment for the installation of trash collection devices and the operation of new or increase in maintenance equipment and street sweepers would generate greenhouse gas emissions over baseline conditions. Consistent with the air quality analysis in Section 6.2, greenhouse gas emissions due to construction equipment would be short-term and limited to minor amounts of construction equipment and therefore would not significantly increase greenhouse gas levels in the environment. Greenhouse gas levels are not expected to rise significantly since mitigation measures are available to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to construction, maintenance and street sweeping activities.

SB 002945

The California Department of Water Resources has developed a set of BMPs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California Department of Water Resources construction and maintenance activities (California Department of Water Resources 2012). These BMPs can be used and/or modified to fit specific situations by the implementing agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from their activities:

BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether specifications of the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.

BMP 2. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of performing on-site material hauling with trucks equipped with on-road engines.

BMP 3. Ensure that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used, use alternative fuels, such as propane or solar, to power generators to the maximum extent feasible.

BMP 4. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of producing concrete on-site and specify that batch plants be set up on-site or as close to the site as possible.

BMP 5. Evaluate the performance requirements for concrete used on the project and specify concrete mix designs that minimize greenhouse gas emissions from cement production and curing while preserving all required performance characteristics.

BMP 6. Minimize idling time by requiring that equipment be shut down after five minutes when not in use (as required by the State airborne toxics control measure [Title 13, § 2485 of the CCR]). Provide clear signage that posts this requirement for workers at the entrances to the site and provide a plan for the enforcement of this requirement.

BMP 7. Maintain all construction equipment in proper working condition and perform all preventative maintenance. Required maintenance includes compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations, proper upkeep and replacement of filters and mufflers, and maintenance of all engine and emissions systems in proper operating condition. Maintenance schedules shall be detailed in an Air Quality Control Plan prior to commencement of construction.

BMP 8. Implement tire inflation program on jobsite to ensure that equipment tires are correctly inflated. Check tire inflation when equipment arrives on-site and every two weeks for equipment that remains on-site. Check vehicles used for hauling materials off-site weekly for correct tire inflation. Procedures for the tire inflation program shall be documented in an Air Quality Management Plan prior to commencement of construction.

SB 002946

BMP 9. Develop a project specific ride share program to encourage carpools, shuttle vans, transit passes and/or secure bicycle parking for construction worker commutes.

BMP 10. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.

BMP 11. For deliveries to project sites where the haul distance exceeds 100 miles and a heavy-duty class 7 or class 8 semi-truck or 53-foot or longer box type trailer is used for hauling, a SmartWay[16] certified truck would be used to the maximum extent feasible.

The final Trash Amendments would not conflict with any plan, amendment, or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Most greenhouse gas reduction plans include replacing government owned vehicles with low or zero-emission vehicles (Marin County 2006, City of Pasadena 2009, City of Citrus Heights 2011, California Department of Water Resources 2012). Implementation of greenhouse gas reduction plans would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from activities undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

In 2007, the California Air Resources Board adopted the Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation (CCR, title 13, article 4.8, chapter 9) which, when fully implemented, would significantly reduce emissions from off-road, non-agricultural, diesel vehicles with engines greater than 25 horsepower—the types of vehicles typically used in construction activities. The regulation required owners to replace the engines in their vehicles, apply exhaust retrofits, or replace the vehicles with new vehicles equipped with cleaner engines. The regulation also limited vehicle idling, required sales disclosure requirements, and reporting and labeling requirements. The first compliance date for large fleets was March 1, 2010; however, amendments have been made several times to extend the deadlines. When the regulation is fully implemented, owners of fleets of construction, mining, and industrial vehicles would have to upgrade the performance of their vehicle fleets to comply with the regulation.

The California Air Resources Board Scoping Plan (California Air Resources Board 2008) proposes a comprehensive set of actions designed to achieve the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reductions required under AB 32. While some of the regulations would not be implemented until later, when they do take effect, they would likely result in reduced emissions from construction and maintenance activities. Specific actions in the Scoping Plan that would impact construction and maintenance activities include: low carbon fuel standard (Measure Transportation-2), tire inflation regulation

[16] The U.S EPA has developed the SmartWay truck and trailer certification program to set voluntary standards for trucks and trailers that exhibit the highest fuel efficiency and emissions reductions. These tractors and trailers are outfitted at point of sale or retrofitted with equipment that significantly reduces fuel use and emissions including idle reduction technologies, improved aerodynamics, automatic tire inflation systems, advanced lubricants, advanced powertrain technologies, and low rolling resistance tires.

SB 002947

(Measure Transportation-4), the heavy-duty tractor truck regulation (Measure Transporation-7), and commercial recycling (Measure Recycling and Waste-3).

In addition, other efforts by the California Air Resources Board would reduce air pollutant emissions through 2020, including the Diesel Risk Reduction Plan (California Air Resources Board 2000) and the 2007 State Implementation Plan. Measures in these plans would result in the accelerated phase-in of cleaner technology for virtually all of California's diesel engine fleets including trucks, buses, construction equipment, and cargo handling equipment at ports.

6.6.3 Summary

With the incorporation of BMPs and compliance with any plans, amendments, or regulations adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not have a significant impact on the environment due to greenhouse gas emissions.

6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Hazards and hazardous materials are located throughout the urbanized portion of the state either as naturally occurring or man-made hazards. Contaminated soil and groundwater from commercial and industrial sites such as gas stations, dry cleaners, and manufacturing facilities are located throughout the state. Aboveground and underground storage tanks contain vast quantities of hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other hazardous substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices can seep into the subsurface and pollute soils and groundwater.

Both naturally occurring hazards and anthropogenic contaminated soils and groundwater could be encountered during the installation of structural treatment alternatives for implementation of the reasonably foreseeable compliance methods for the final Trash Amendments.

Individual projects also may generate hazardous emissions, as the full capture system would, by design, trap substances which could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers if not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately. To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, and potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. To a large extent, those effects are already occurring in the watershed (but further downstream) and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or diminished by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

There is also the potential for public health hazards associated with the installation, operation, and maintenance of structural trash removal devices. Use of heavy equipment during installation and maintenance of structural trash removal devices may add to the potential for construction accidents. Unprotected sites may also result in accidental health

SB 002948

hazards for people. In addition, certain structural devices may become a source of standing water. Any source of standing water can potentially become a source of vector production.

6.7.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials.
- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the likely release of hazardous materials into the environment.
- Reasonably be anticipated to emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school.
- The project is located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment.
- For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan.
- Expose people or structures to the risk of loss, injury or death involving wild land fires, including where wild lands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wild lands.

6.7.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. Catch basin cleaning and maintenance, however, could pose risks to maintenance workers.

To the extent that catch basin cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California

Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Vortex Separation Systems

It is reasonably foreseeable that hazards or hazardous materials could be encountered during the installation of vortex separation systems. Contamination could exist depending on the current and historical land uses of the area. Depending on their location, vortex separation systems could be proposed in areas of existing oil fields and/or methane zones or in areas with contaminated soils or groundwater. The use of hazardous materials (e.g., paint, oil, gasoline) and potential for accidents is also likely during installation.

Trash that is trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers who collect and transport the trash if it is not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately.

Installation of vortex separation systems could result in the temporary interference of emergency response or evacuation plans if construction equipment, road closures, or traffic interfered with emergency vehicles traveling through the installation area.

As vortex separation systems would be located in urbanized areas, it is not reasonably foreseeable that their installation would expose people to wildland fires. Furthermore, these are structural trash removal devices that would not serve as residences or places of employment. They would not result in a safety hazard for people residing or working within two miles of public airport or public use airport.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could involve work with or near hazards or hazardous materials, potential risks of exposure can be alleviated with proper handling and storage procedures. The health and safety plan prepared for any project should address potential effects from cross contamination and worker exposure to contaminated soils and water and should include a plan for temporary storage, transportation and disposal of contaminated soils and water. Compliance with the requirements of California Occupational Health and Safety Administration and local safety regulations during installation, operation, and maintenance of these systems would prevent any worksite accidents or accidents involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment, which could harm the public, nearby residents and sensitive receptors such as schools. Systems can be redesigned and sites can be properly protected with fencing and signs to prevent accidental health hazards.

To the extent that trash trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous, impacts to maintenance workers and the public could be avoided or alleviated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could interfere with emergency response or evacuation plans, traffic control plans should be used to manage traffic through installation zones.

To the extent that vortex separation systems become a source of standing water and vector production, design at the project-level can help reduce vector production from standing water. Netting can be installed over devices to further mitigate vector production. Vector control agencies may also be employed as another source of mitigation. Systems that are

SB 002950

prone to standing water can be selectively installed away from high-density areas and away from residential housing and/or by requiring oversight and treatment of those systems by vector control agencies.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. There is therefore no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

To the extent that trash net cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts related to hazards and hazardous materials due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to decrease impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on hazards

SB 002951

and hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.7.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hazards, hazardous materials, and public health. Measures can be applied, however, to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality

6.8.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would result in a significant impact on hydrology or water quality if it would:

- Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge, resulting in a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner that would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate of surface runoff in a manner that causes flooding on- or off-site, creating or contributing to an existing local or regional flooding problem;
- Create or contribute runoff water that would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff;
- Otherwise substantially degrade water quality;

- Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map;
- Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect floodflows; or
- Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam;
- Contribute to inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow.

6.8.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The final Trash Amendments would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements; in fact, they are designed to improve water quality. Several reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may have the potential to cause localized flooding and are described below. It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, or public education would negatively impact hydrology or water quality.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems do not entail the use of groundwater resources, nor would it interfere with groundwater recharge. Multi-purpose projects may include a groundwater recharge component which would be beneficial for groundwater resources. No impacts to groundwater resources are anticipated.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems would not alter the drainage pattern of the target areas nor increase the amount of runoff within those areas. Full capture systems are placed at the inlet (catch basin inserts) or outlet (trash nets) of the storm drain system, or inline (vortex separation systems) and do not require any type of re-contouring of the surrounding area nor alteration of any stream courses. The main concern is localized flooding caused by clogging of the trash capture devices, which is discussed below. No other impacts are anticipated.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not place housing or other structures within a 100-year flood hazard area, nor would it expose people and structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death by flooding, seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. No impacts are anticipated.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts are manufactured frames that typically incorporate filters or fabric and placed in a curb opening or drop inlet to remove trash, sediment, or debris. They can also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the filters or screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevents the discharge of storm water into the drain causing localized flooding. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release

SB 002953

mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the vortex separation systems are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be alleviated through the design of the vortex separation systems with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the build-up of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

The vortex separation systems would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flow would occur.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. Trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices; however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the nets became blocked by trash and debris. This potential impact can be alleviated through sizing and designing trash nets to allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding hazards if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the Gross Solids Removal Devices are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be diminished through the design of the Gross Solids Removal Devices with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

SB 002954

The Gross Solids Removal Devices units would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flows would occur.

6.8.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hydrology. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. In the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.9 Land Use/Planning

6.9.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would have a significant environmental impact on land use if it would:

- Physically divide an established community.
- Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation to an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

6.9.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Due to where they are currently located or would be planned for implementation, it is not expected that the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would either physically divide an established community or conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

Catch Basin Inserts

Since, catch basin inserts can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water catch basins with minor modifications to the storm water conveyance structure no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

SB 002955

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a vortex separation system occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each treated cubic feet per second of runoff, with the bulk of the plan view area being well below grade. Maintenance of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clamshell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit.

The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of vortex separation systems is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to a present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with the final Trash Amendments as well as permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Trash Nets

Since, trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices s can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment.

The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use

SB 002956

plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Institutional Controls

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would alter present or planned land use.

6.9.3 Summary

Construction of vortex separation systems and Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in permanent features such as aboveground infrastructure that would disrupt, divide, or isolate existing communities or land uses.

6.10 Noise and Vibration

6.10.1 Background

Noise

California Health and Safety Code section 46022 defines noise as “excessive undesirable sound, including that produced by persons, pets and livestock, industrial equipment, construction, motor vehicles, boats, aircraft, home appliances, electric motors, combustion engines, and any other noise-producing objects”. The degree to which noise can affect the human environment range from levels that interfere with speech and sleep (annoyance and nuisance) to levels that cause adverse health effects (hearing loss and psychological effects). Human response to noise is subjective and can vary greatly from person to person. Factors that influence individual response include the intensity, frequency, and pattern of noise; the amount of background noise present before the intruding noise; and the nature of work or human activity that is exposed to the noise source.

Sound results from small and rapid changes in atmospheric pressure. These cyclical changes in pressure propagate through the atmosphere and are often referred to as sound waves. The greater the amount of variation in atmospheric pressure (amplitude) leads to a greater loudness (sound level). Sound levels are most often measured on a logarithmic scale of decibels (dB). The decibel scale compresses the audible acoustic pressure levels which can vary from 20 micropascals (μPa), the threshold of hearing and reference pressure (0 dB), to 20 million μPa, the threshold of pain (120 dB) (Air & Noise Compliance 2006).

SB 002957

Table 10 provides examples of noise levels from common sounds.

SB 002958

Table 10. Common Sound Levels.

Outdoor Sound Levels	Sound Pressure (μPa)	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor Sound Level
	6,324,555	110	Rock Band at 5m
Jet Over-flight at 300m		105	
	2,000,000	100	Inside NY Subway Train
Gas Lawn Mower at 1m		95	
	632,456	90	Food Blender at 1m
Diesel Truck at 15 m		85	
Noisy Urban Area (daytime)	200,000	80	Garbage Disposal at 1m
		75	Shouting at 1m
Gas Lawn Mower at 30m	63,246	70	Vacuum Cleaner at 3m
Suburban Commercial Area		65	Normal Speech at 1m
	20,000	60	
Quiet Urban Area (daytime)		55	Quiet Conversation at 1m
	6,325	50	Dishwasher in Adjacent Room
Quiet Urban Area (nighttime)		45	
	2,000	40	Empty Theater of Library
Quiet Suburb (nighttime)		35	
	632	30	Quiet Bedroom at Night
Quiet Rural Area (nighttime)		25	Empty Concert Hall
Rustling Leaves	200	20	
		15	Broadcast and Recording Studios
	63	10	
		5	
Reference Pressure Level	20	0	Threshold of Hearing

Source: Air & Noise Compliance 2006.

SB 002959

To determine ambient (existing) noise levels, noise measurements are usually taken using various noise descriptors. The following are brief definitions of typical noise measurements:

Community Noise Equivalent Level

The community noise equivalent level is an average sound level during a 24-hour day. The community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale accounts for noise source, distance, single-event duration, single-event occurrence, frequency, and time of day. Humans react to sound between 7:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. as if the sound were actually 5 decibels higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. From 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., humans perceive sound as if it were 10 dBA higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. due to the lower background noise level. Hence, the community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale is obtained by adding an additional 5 decibels to sound levels in the evening from 7:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and 10 dBA to sound levels in the night after 10:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m. Because community noise equivalent level accounts for human sensitivity to sound, the community noise equivalent level 24-hour figure is always a higher number than the actual 24-hour average.

Equivalent Noise Level

Equivalent noise level is the average noise level on an energy basis for any specific time period. The equivalent noise level for 1 hour is the energy average noise level during the hour. The average noise level is based on the energy content (acoustic energy) of the sound. Equivalent noise level can be thought of as the level of a continuous noise that has the same energy content as the fluctuating noise level. The equivalent noise level is expressed in units of dBA.

Sound Exposure Level

Sound exposure level is a measure of the cumulative sound energy of a single event. This means that louder events have greater sound exposure level than quieter events. Additionally, events that last longer have greater sound exposure level than shorter events.

Audible Noise Changes

Studies have shown that the smallest perceptible change in sound level for a person with normal hearing sensitivity is approximately 3 decibels. A change of at least 5 decibels would be noticeable and likely would evoke a community reaction. A 10-decibel increase is subjectively heard as a doubling in loudness and would most certainly cause a community response. Noise levels decrease as the distance from the noise source to the receiver increases. Noise generated by a stationary noise source, or “point source,” would decrease by approximately 6 decibels over hard surfaces and 9 decibels over soft surfaces for each doubling of the distance. For example, if a noise source produces a noise level of 89 dBA at a reference distance of 50 feet, then the noise level would be 83 dBA at a distance of 100 feet from the noise source, 77 dBA at a distance of 200 feet, and so on over hard surfaces. Generally, noise is most audible when traveling along direct line-of-sight. Barriers, such as walls, berms, or buildings that break the line-of-sight between the source and the receiver greatly reduce noise

SB 002960

levels from the source because sound can reach the receiver only by bending over the top of the barrier (diffraction). Sound barriers can reduce sound levels by up to 20 dBA. If a barrier, however, is not high or long enough to break the line-of-sight from the source to the receiver, its effectiveness is greatly reduced.

Sensitive Receptors

Land uses that are considered sensitive to noise impacts are referred to as "sensitive receptors." Noise-sensitive receptors consist of, but are not limited to, schools, religious institutions, residences, libraries, parks, hospitals, and other care facilities.

Vibration

In contrast to airborne noise, ground-borne vibration is not a common environmental problem. It is unusual for vibration from sources such as buses and trucks to be perceptible, even in locations close to major roads. Some common sources of groundborne vibration are trains, buses on rough roads, and construction activities such as blasting, pile-driving and operating heavy earth-moving equipment. The effects of ground-borne vibration include feelable movement of the building floors, rattling of windows, shaking of items on shelves or hanging on walls, and rumbling sounds. In extreme cases, the vibration can cause damage to buildings. A vibration level that causes annoyance would be well below the damage threshold for normal buildings.

The background vibration velocity level in residential areas is usually 50 VdB or lower, well below the threshold of perception for humans which is around 65 VdB. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people or slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible ground-borne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If the roadway is smooth, the vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB to 100 VdB. Background vibration is usually well below the threshold of human perception and is of concern only when the vibration affects very sensitive manufacturing or research equipment. Electron microscopes and high-resolution lithography equipment are typical of equipment that is highly sensitive to vibration.

6.10.2 General Setting

Noise

Existing noise environments will vary considerably based on the diversity of land uses and densities. In most urban environments automobile, truck, and bus traffic is the major source of noise. Traffic generally produces background sound levels that remain fairly constant with time. Individual high-noise-level events that can occur from time to time include honking horns, sirens, operation of construction equipment, and travel of noisy vehicles like trucks or buses. Air and rail traffic and commercial and industrial activities are also major sources of noise in some areas. In addition, air conditioning and ventilating systems contribute to the noise levels in residential areas, particularly during the summer months.

SB 002961

Regulatory Framework

The no longer extant California Office of Noise Control, California Department of Health Services developed guidelines showing a range of noise standards for various land use categories in the *1976 Noise Element Guidelines*. These guidelines are now found in Appendix C of the State of California General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). Cities within the state have generally incorporated this compatibility matrix into their General Plan noise elements. These guidelines are meant to maintain acceptable noise levels in a community setting based on the type of land use. Noise compatibility by different types of land uses is a range from "Normally Acceptable" to "Clearly Unacceptable" levels. The guidelines are used by cities within the state to help determine the appropriate land uses that could be located within an existing or anticipated ambient noise level.

Some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance have the potential to affect noise levels. Noise within counties and cities are regulated by noise ordinances, which are found in the municipal code of the jurisdiction These noise ordinances limit intrusive noise and establish sound measurements and criteria, minimum ambient noise levels for different land use zoning classifications, sound emission levels for specific uses, hours of operation for certain activities (such as construction and trash collection), standards for determining noise deemed a disturbance of the peace, and legal remedies for violations.

Vibration

Major sources of groundborne vibration would typically include trucks and buses operating on surface streets, and freight and passenger train operations. The most significant sources of construction-induced groundborne vibrations are pile driving and blasting – neither of which would be involved in the installation or maintenance of structural implementation alternatives. Currently, the state of California has no vibration regulations or guidelines.

6.10.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in:

- Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies.
- Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels.
- A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.
- A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

SB 002962

- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area, for a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, to excessive noise levels.
- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels, for a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip.

6.10.4 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not cause a permanent increase in ambient noise levels. All construction and maintenance activities would be intermittent. The remaining thresholds may be exceeded for limited durations depending on the location and ambient noise levels at sites selected for installation of trash removal devices.

Increases in noise levels during installation and/or maintenance of some of the implementation alternatives would vary depending on the existing ambient levels at each site. Once a site has been selected, project-level analysis to determine noise impacts would involve: (i) identifying sensitive receptors within a quarter-mile vicinity of the site, (ii) characterizing existing ambient noise levels at these sensitive receptors, (iii) determining noise levels of any and all installation and maintenance equipment, and (iv) adjusting values for distance between noise source and sensitive receptor. In addition, the potential for increased noise levels due to installation of trash reduction structural controls is limited and short-term. Given the size of the individual projects and the fact that installation would occur in small discrete locations, noise impacts during installation would not foreseeably be greater, and would likely be less onerous than, other types of typical construction activities in urbanized areas, such as ordinary road and infrastructure maintenance activities, building activities, etc. These short-term noise impacts can be mitigated by implementing commonly-used noise abatement procedures, standard construction techniques such as sound barriers, mufflers and employing restricted hours of operation. Applicable and appropriate mitigation measures could be evaluated when specific projects are determined, depending upon proximity of construction activities to receptors.

Overall, noise levels for installation of several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are governed primarily by the noisiest pieces of equipment. For most construction equipment the engine is the dominant noise source. Typical maximum noise emission levels (Lmax) are summarized, based on construction equipment operating at full power at a reference distance of 50 feet, and an estimated equipment usage factor based on experience with other similar installation projects. The usage factor is a fraction that accounts for the total time during an eight-hour day in which a piece of installation equipment is producing noise under full power. Although the noise levels in Table 11 represent typical values, there can be wide fluctuations in the noise emissions of similar equipment based on two important factors: (1) the operating condition of the equipment (e.g., age, presence of mufflers and engine cowlings); and (2) the technique used by the equipment operator (aggressive vs. conservative).

Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.

Equipment	Maximum Noise Level, (dBA) 50 feet from source	Equipment Usage Factor	Total 8-hr Leq exposure (dBA) at various distances	
			50ft	100ft
Foundation Installation			83	77
Concrete Truck	82	0.25	76	70
Front Loader	80	0.3	75	69
Dump Truck	71	0.25	65	59
Generator to vibrate concrete	82	0.15	74	68
Vibratory Hammer	86	0.25	80	74
Equipment Installation			83	77
Flatbed Truck	78	0.15	70	64
Forklift	80	0.27	74	69
Large Crane	85	0.5	82	76

Source: Los Angeles Water Board 2007f.

Vortex Separation Systems

Installation of vortex separation systems would potentially involve removal of asphalt and concrete from streets and sidewalks, excavation and shoring, installation of reinforced concrete pipe, installation of the unit, and repaving of the streets and sidewalks. It is anticipated that installation activities would occur in limited, discrete, and discontinuous areas over a short duration. No major long term or geographically extensive construction activities are anticipated. It is anticipated that excavation, for the purpose of installation, and repaving would result in the greatest increase in noise levels during the period of installation. Table 11 provides noise levels generated by different machinery that may be used in installing the vortex separation systems. The manufacturer of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit (described in detail in Section 5) recommends that the unit receive maintenance 2 to 4 times a year depending on amount and frequency of precipitation. Maintenance involves cleaning using vacuum trucks, which would increase ambient noise levels. The increase in noise levels would be dependent on the proximity of sensitive receptors to the site. Maintenance is also expected to generate 2-4 vehicle trips per year, which is not expected to increase ambient noise levels noticeably.

Contractors and equipment manufacturers have been addressing noise problems for many years, and through design improvements, technological advances, and a better understanding of how to minimize exposures to noise, noise effects can be minimized. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be

SB 002964

developed to address the variety of available measures to limit the impacts from noise to adjacent homes and businesses. To minimize noise and vibration impacts at nearby sensitive sites, installation activities should be conducted during daytime hours to the extent feasible. There are a number of measures that can be taken to reduce intrusion without placing unreasonable constraints on the installation process or substantially increasing costs. These include noise and vibration monitoring to ensure that contractors take all reasonable steps to minimize impacts when near sensitive areas; noise testing and inspections of equipment to ensure that all equipment on the site is in good condition and effectively muffled; and an active community liaison program. A community liaison program should keep residents informed about installation plans so they can plan around noise or vibration impacts; it should also provide a conduit for residents to express any concerns or complaints.

The following measures would minimize noise and vibration disturbances at sensitive areas during installation:

- Use newer equipment with improved noise muffling and ensure that all equipment items have the manufacturers' recommended noise abatement measures, such as mufflers, engine covers, and engine vibration isolators intact and operational. Newer equipment will generally be quieter in operation than older equipment. All installation equipment should be inspected at periodic intervals to ensure proper maintenance and presence of noise control devices (e.g., mufflers and shrouding).
- Perform all installation in a manner to minimize noise and vibration. Use installation methods or equipment that will provide the lowest level of noise and ground vibration impact near residences and consider alternative methods that are also suitable for the soil condition. The contractor should select installation processes and techniques that create the lowest noise levels.
- Perform noise and vibration monitoring to demonstrate compliance with the noise limits. Independent monitoring should be performed to check compliance in particularly sensitive areas. Require contractors to modify and/or reschedule their installation activities if monitoring determines that maximum limits are exceeded at residential land uses.
- Conduct truck loading, unloading and hauling operations so that noise and vibration are kept to a minimum by carefully selecting routes to avoid going through residential neighborhoods to the greatest possible extent. Ingress and egress to and from the staging area should be on collector streets or higher street designations (preferred).
- Turn off idling equipment.
- Temporary noise barriers shall be used and relocated, as practicable, to protect sensitive receptors against excessive noise from installation activities. Consider mitigation measures such as partial enclosures around continuously operating equipment or temporary barriers along installation boundaries.

- The installation contractor should be required by contract specification to comply with all local noise and vibration ordinances and obtain all necessary permits and variances.

These and other measures can be classified into three distinct approaches as outlined in Table 12.

Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures**.**

Type of Control	Description
Source Control	*Time Constraints* – Prohibiting work during sensitive nighttime hours *Scheduling* – performing noisy work during less sensitive time periods *Equipment Restrictions* – restricting the type of equipment used *Substitute Methods* –using quieter equipment when possible *Exhaust Mufflers* – ensuring equipment have quality mufflers installed *Lubrication and Maintenance* – well maintained equipment is quieter *Reduced Power Operation* – use only necessary power and size *Limit equipment on-site* – only have necessary equipment onsite *Noise Compliance Monitoring* – technician on-site to ensure compliance
Path Control	*Noise barriers* – semi-portable or portable concrete or wooden barriers *Noise curtains* – flexible intervening curtain systems hung from supports Increased distance – perform noisy activities further away from receptors
Receptor Control	*Community participation* –open dialog to involve affected parties *Noise complaint process* – ability to log and respond to noise complaints

Source: Adapted from Thalheimer 2000.

Increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Catch Basin Inserts

Installation of catch basin inserts should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated.

Catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing into the insert. Increased street sweeping can decrease the amount of trash, caught by catch basin inserts. Catch basins are cleaned out on varying schedules at a minimum frequency of once a year as a requirement of the MS4 Phase I or Phase II permit. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in noise levels over baseline are anticipated. It is not anticipated that ambient noise levels will be increased by the use of catch basin inserts. To the contrary it is expected that since the design of many of these inserts act to prevent trash from entering the catch basins, the frequency of cleanouts of these basins may be reduced as a result of reduced trash loading. In the unlikely event, however, that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by current clean-out practices, the

SB 002966

source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Trash Nets

Installation of trash nets should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated. Maintenance of the trash nets involves replacing the nets when full or after each major storm event as necessary. Frequency of maintenance would depend on the trash volumes generated in the catchment area of the net. Equipment used to detach and haul away the trash nets may result in temporary increases in ambient noise levels. In the unlikely event that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by the equipment used to detach and haul away nets, the source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the full capture systems being used by Caltrans for highway drainage systems and as such would be located adjacent to freeways and major highways under Caltrans' jurisdiction. Installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would involve activities similar to those for vortex separation system installation. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Equipment and/or machinery employed in this exercise may not significantly increase ambient noise levels as the potential sites for these units would already be subject to high traffic noise levels. In addition, increase in noise levels due to clean-outs would be of low frequency and short duration. Therefore, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Device is not expected to cause any potentially significant impacts.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would involve an increase in current street sweeping frequencies in order to reduce the amount of trash accumulating on streets between cleanings. Any increases in street sweeping frequencies would be geared towards high trash generation areas such as those with commercial and industrial land-uses. The increase in ambient noise levels is expected to be limited in duration. Therefore, any increase in ambient noise levels over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant.

Other Institutional Controls

Litter enforcement, ordinances, and public education are not expected to create any increases in ambient noise levels, and no mitigation would be required.

6.10.6 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to noise. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts are available as described

SB 002967

above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.11 Public Services

6.11.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: (a) Fire protection, (b) Police protection, (c) School, (d) Parks, and (e) Other public facilities. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

6.11.2 Impacts and Mitigation

While, implementation of the final Trash Amendments may require some activities at or in the vicinity of public service facilities, the final Trash Amendments would not require the establishment of new or altered government facilities to provide the services outlined above. However, response times for fire and police protection may be temporarily affect during installation of trash collection devices and are discussed below.

Catch Basin Inserts

Although the delays due to installations would be more localized and of shorter duration than installation of vortex separation systems, since the installation of catch basin inserts is not as complicated as the other structural BMPs, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units, since the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the unit. However, the environmental impacts, and mitigation for those impacts, associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of catch basin inserts are expected to be similar to those for the vortex separation systems. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles due to installation of catch basin inserts after mitigation are less then significant.

SB 002968

Vortex Separation Systems

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the vortex separation systems. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since the installation of vortex separation systems would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in an increase of growth, it is reasonably foreseeable that the vortex separation systems would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new vortex separation systems would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the vortex separation systems are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Trash Nets

The environmental impacts associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of trash nets are similar to those for the catch basin inserts. As with the catch basin inserts, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units since, the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the trash net. With implementation of the mitigation presented for the vortex separation systems, this impact would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the Gross Solids Removal Devices. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical

SB 002969

infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in increased growth, it is reasonable foreseeable that the vortex separation system units would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new Gross Solids Removal Devices would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the Gross Solids Removal Devices are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Increased Street Sweeping

Non-structural BMPs may include increased street sweeping. The impacts of these increases can be minimized by efficient timing of the increased street sweeping, for example, prior to storm events. By identifying land uses where trash production is high (e.g., commercial retail), an increase in street sweeping would yield the greatest results.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to public services, and no mitigation would be required.

6.11.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in less than significant environmental effects with regard to public services. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 002970

6.12 Transportation/Traffic

6.12.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Conflict with an applicable plan, ordinance or amendment establishing measures of effectiveness for the performance of the circulation system, taking into account all modes of transportation including mass transit and non-motorized travel and relevant components of the circulation system, including, but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit.
- Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.
- Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks.
- Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment). Result in inadequate emergency access.
- Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs regarding public transit, bicycle, or pedestrian facilities, or otherwise decrease the performance or safety of such facilities.

6.12.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in a change in air traffic patterns or substantially increase hazards due to design features or incompatible uses.

Vortex Separation Systems

The installation of vortex separation systems may result in additional vehicular movement. These impacts would be temporary and limited in duration to the period of installation. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices could be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Trash removal devices, however, can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

For example, the Los Angeles Water Board staff estimated that 3700 vortex separation systems would be needed in the Los Angeles River watershed. Assuming that these devices are cleaned once per storm season (November 1 to March 31, or 150 days), this translates to approximately 25 vehicle trips per day in the Los Angeles River watershed. An additional 25 trips per day, watershed-wide, would not foreseeably result in a substantial or significant change to traffic flow, other than short-term congestion on limited roadway segments. The approximately 25 trips per day are fewer than the number of trips that would trigger the requirement of a traffic impact analysis per the Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan (Metropolitan Transit Authority 2004).

Consequently, the proposed project would be in conformance with the existing Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan, and this impact would be less than significant (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). As traffic in Los Angeles County represents the maximum impacts related to traffic congestion, impacts of the final Trash Amendments to traffic circulation are expected to be less than or similar to these results throughout the state.

To the extent that site-specific projects entail excavation in roadways, such excavations should be marked, barricaded, and traffic flow controlled with signals or traffic control personnel in compliance with authorized local police or California Highway Patrol requirements. These methods would be selected and implemented by responsible local agencies considering project level concerns. Standard safety measures should be employed including fencing, other physical safety structures, signage, and other physical impediments designed to promote safety and minimize pedestrian/bicyclists accidents. It is not foreseeable that this proposal would result in significant increases in traffic hazards to motor vehicles, bicyclists or pedestrians, especially when considered in light of those hazards currently endured in an ordinary urbanized environment.

In order to reduce the impact of construction traffic, implementation of a construction management plan for specified facilities could be developed to minimize traffic impacts upon the local circulation system. A construction traffic management plan could address traffic control for any street closure, detour, or other disruption to traffic circulation. The plan could identify the routes that construction vehicles would use to access the site, hours of construction traffic, and traffic controls and detours. The plan could also include plans for temporary traffic control, temporary signage, location points for ingress and egress of construction vehicles, staging areas, and timing of construction activity which appropriately limits hours during which large construction equipment may be brought on or off site. Potential impacts could also be reduced by limiting or restricting hours of construction so as to avoid peak traffic times and by providing temporary traffic signals and flagging to facilitate traffic movement. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Catch Basin Inserts

No construction activity or use of heavy equipment is anticipated for catch basin insert installation. Therefore additional vehicular movement during installation of the catch basin inserts to control trash is unlikely to be significant. Also, it is not anticipated that any such increase would have an adverse effect on traffic and transportation, as they would be limited and short-term. With respect to maintenance, catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing in through the insert. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above baseline conditions for what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in traffic is anticipated. Impacts from other maintenance activities, such as street sweeping, are not expected to be significant.

Trash Nets

The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations. Installation and maintenance of trash nets would create environmental impacts similar to those of the vortex separation systems.

SB 002972

Mitigation measures to be applied would be the same as those for the vortex separation systems. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the implementation alternatives developed by Caltrans for trash reduction from roadways. Hence their installation would foreseeably be limited to rights of way over which Caltrans has jurisdiction. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Therefore, fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices would be installed than vortex separation systems within a given jurisdiction and, cleanout would be less frequent, so the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on traffic are expected to be much less than those of vortex separation systems. Consequently, this impact would be a less than significant impact.

Increased Street Sweeping

The number of trips generated by increased street sweeping would depend of the magnitude of increase in sweeping frequency determined by any responsible agency choosing to use this implementation alternative. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the stakeholders make decisions on the frequency of street sweeping, the impacts on traffic and transportation caused by increased street sweeping could be analyzed at the project level. Nevertheless, the impacts of increased street sweeping have been included in the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, such as catch basin inserts, that may also include increased street sweeping. It is not anticipated that such increases would have a significant impact on traffic and transportation.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to transportation/traffic, and no mitigation would be required.

6.12.3 Summary

The foreseeable methods of compliance may entail short-term disturbances during installation of treatment controls to control trash. The specific project impacts can be mitigated by appropriate mitigation methods during installation. To the extent that significant adverse traffic impacts occur in a given locality, those effects are already occurring and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the trash would become newly exposed to increased traffic from the need to properly dispose of trash generated locally instead of downstream jurisdictions; those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Under the final Trash Amendments, municipalities would abate locally generated trash, rather than causing the downstream cities and other stakeholders to suffer the effect of the trash or the cost of cleaning up the trash.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to transportation/traffic. Mitigation measures are available to be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these

impacts; these are described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or which mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.13.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Board. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.
- Have insufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has inadequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Be served by a landfill with insufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Fail to comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

SB 002974

6.13.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Potential projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or substantial alteration to water supply utilities. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the development of any large residential, retail, industrial or any other development projects that would significantly increase the demand on the current water supply facilities or require new water supply facilities. There would be no impacts related to water supply and no mitigation is required.

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments involves a progressive reduction in trash discharges to the water bodies of the State through structural BMPs, enforcement of existing litter laws, and institutional controls. These strategies to reduce trash are not related to sewer systems[17] and would not affect Publicly Owned Treatment Works nor would they impact any septic tank systems. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or alterations to existing sewer or septic tank systems. The structural BMPs that may be implemented such as catch basin inserts would be implemented to update the storm drain system and reduce trash entering state waters. Except as otherwise noted, storm drain systems in California are completely separate from the sewer systems and septic tank systems. Thus, there would be no impacts related to sewer and septic tank systems and no mitigation is required.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would require that significant amounts of solid waste that would otherwise enter storm drains, be collected by institutional controls and structural methods for collecting trash, or by source control and proper litter disposal by citizens. To the extent that decreases in available landfill space may occur in a local upstream region, those effects are likely already occurring in downstream communities as a result of the improper disposal of trash by the upstream communities; such effects should be considered baseline impacts, as they are presently carried by downstream communities.

For example, the City of Long Beach uses “clam shell” tractors, other heavy duty equipment, and many, many truck trips to cart away the tons of trash generated from all the upstream cities. So while upstream communities may see an increase in the amount of solid waste delivered to their landfill as a result of the final Trash Amendments, downstream communities would see a proportionate decrease. The overall capacity of landfills throughout the state would not be affected. Furthermore, it is reasonably foreseeable that the final Trash Amendments would precipitate education about the environmental and economic effects of litter, and thereby stimulate greater

[17] The City of Sacramento (downtown area) and the City and County of San Francisco have combined sewer and storm water systems where storm water is conveyed to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works. (The City of Fresno also has a combined system, but its wastewater is discharged to infiltration basins, not to surface water.) Since any trash carried by storm water to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works would be collected at the Publicly Owned Treatment Works and not discharged to surface waters, these systems would not be subject to the final Trash Amendments. However, the Publicly Owned Treatment Works owners may want to implement the controls identified for the proposed Trash Amendments to reduce the amount of trash entering their facilities.

efforts to use less disposable materials, and to recycle more, thus reducing the use of resources and the amount of trash entering the landfills. Increased recycling would be considered a positive environmental impact.

In addition, to trash collected as part of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, there would be nominal amounts of construction debris generated by the installation of structural BMPs. Existing landfills should have adequate capacity to accommodate this limited amount of construction debris. In addition, many municipalities have construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse programs. Recycling and reuse of construction and demolition material has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of debris sent to landfills. For example, according to the County of Los Angeles, except under unusual circumstances, it is feasible to recycle or reuse at least 50% of construction and demolition debris (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works 2005). Impacts on the disposal of solid waste would be less than significant and no mitigation is required.

Storm Water Drainage

In order to achieve compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the storm water drainage systems may need to be retrofitted with structural BMPs such as catch basin inserts and or full capture systems. These structural BMPs have the potential to significantly impact the storm water drainage system. Impacts to the storm drains may range from potentially significant to less than significant with mitigation depending on the specific structural BMP implemented. The agencies implementing and complying with the final Trash Amendments would plan and implement the best full capture systems for their municipality. Overall, the installation of full and partial capture systems may substantially alter storm drain systems.

The most critical potential impact related to implementation of full or partial capture systems is the risk of increased flooding due to improperly designed or maintained structural controls. The trash collected by these devices (not the devices themselves) has the potential to impede the course and flow of flood waters through the storm drain system. This risk is considerably lower with properly designed and maintained full capture systems that include a flood event bypass system. Under large storm conditions, the trash capture unit would be bypassed and the storm water flows and the trash would be directly discharged to the receiving waters. The risk of increased street flooding is greater for the catch basin inserts. In general, the inserts are simple screens that are placed inside the catch basin to prevent large pieces of trash from being discharged into water bodies. If under storm conditions these screens were to become clogged with trash it would impede the flow of the storm water and could possibly cause flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The potential risk of increased flooding can be mitigated by proper design and maintenance. For example, the screens can be engineered to be removable and or retractable; the screens could be removed prior to forecasted large storm events to reduce the risk of flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The prevention and removal of trash from state waters through structural BMPs of catch basin inserts and full capture systems ultimately would lead to improved water quality and protection of aquatic life and habitat; expansion of opportunities for public recreational access; enhancement of public interest in our rivers, lakes, and ocean; public participation in restoration activities; and enhancement of the quality of life of riparian and shoreline residents. These improvements outweigh the risk of potentially increased flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality); furthermore, proper design and maintenance of structural BMPs, as discussed above, would mitigate this risk. This impact is considered potentially significant and mitigation should be incorporated.

Recommended mitigation measures: (i) Design and install full capture systems by a licensed civil engineer or environmental engineer in consultation with a hydrologist to ensure there would be adequate capacity for storm water flows and or a storm water bypass system; and, (ii) Regularly maintain full capture systems to remove trash and to prevent the accumulation of trash -- especially prior to forecasted storm events.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls would result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to storm water drainage. Mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, however, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the agencies responsible for implementing the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board directs neither the compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt, nor the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.14 Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments would apply to discharges of trash not covered by a NPDES permit. The Water Boards may require the implementation of trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, marinas, etc. The discharge of trash into water bodies from these areas usually occurs by direct deposition into the water or wind-borne deposition of trash from nearby areas.

The most likely means of compliance for these areas would be institutional controls including public education (e.g., signage to dispose of trash properly) and providing an appropriate level of trash collection (e.g., the frequency of trash collection is appropriate to prevent the overflow and spillage of trash from trash bins, which can then make its way to nearby waterways). Potential environmental impacts from these activities are

SB 002977

similar to those discussed for institutional controls in the previous sections. The implementation of institutional controls in these areas would not have a significant impact on the environment.

6.15 Time Extension

The proposed Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. Such product ban was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated and discussed with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Effectively enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls in the proposed Trash Amendments. With the enactment of Senate Bill 270, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit any allowance of time extensions and will not be evaluated further.

6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The final Trash Amendments include compliance options referred to as LID controls and multi-benefit projects. Examples of LID controls are treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. Examples of multi-benefit projects include projects that are designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management, prevent water pollution, and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Because LID controls and multi-benefit projects are part of a larger suite of compliance options and because these types of projects are highly site specific, the array of potential LID and multi-benefit projects is too vast to discuss within this statewide analysis. The range of potential environmental impacts can vary greatly between projects. For example, the City of Anaheim prepared a Mitigated Negative Declaration for its Brookhurst Street Improvement Project and found potential significant impacts to air quality, biological resources, and cultural resources unless mitigation measures were incorporated into the project (City of Anaheim 2010). The City of Pasadena is preparing an EIR for its Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project (City of Pasadena 2012). It has tentatively identified potential impacts to aesthetics, air quality, biological resources,

SB 002978

cultural resources, greenhouse gas emissions, hydrology and water quality, noise, and transportation/traffic.

Potential environmental impacts from LID or multi-benefit projects would depend on the size and location of the project. It is foreseeable that the overall project could have a significant effect on the environment. It would be speculation, however, as to what those impacts might be at this level of review. Furthermore, measures that may be incorporated into the project to account for trash issues would most likely be a minor part of the project as a whole. The final Trash Amendments would not affect what those impacts might be, and as such would not cause or increase the level of impact future LID or multi-benefit projects may or may not have. The permitting authority responsible for future LID and/or multi-benefit projects would need to conduct project-specific environmental reviews pursuant to CEQA, as appropriate.

6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)

"Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" was defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags.

Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances":

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter

SB 002979

educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by ordinance would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts.

The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in the preceding sections under the resource potentially at issue.

SB 002980

7 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

This section of the Final Staff Report identifies and evaluates potential growth-inducing impacts[18] and cumulative impacts[19] that may arise from the final Trash Amendments.

7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause potential environmental impacts through the inducement of growth (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Population and Housing). Growth inducement occurs when projects affect the timing or location of either population or land use growth, or create a surplus in infrastructure capacity. Direct growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project accommodates populations in excess of those projected by local or regional planning agencies. Indirect growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project that accommodates unplanned growth consequently (i.e., indirectly) establishes substantial new permanent employment opportunities (for example, new commercial, industrial, or governmental enterprises). Another example of indirect growth is if a construction project generates substantial short-term employment opportunities that indirectly stimulate the need for additional housing and services.

7.1.1 Types of Growth

The primary types of growth that occur are: (1) development of land and (2) population growth. (Economic growth, such as the creation of additional job opportunities, also

---

[18] The State CEQA Guidelines describe growth-inducing impacts as follows:

> …[T]he ways in which a proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are impacts which would remove obstacles to population growth…Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects... [In addition,] the characteristics of some projects...may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. (14 CCR § 15126.2(d).)

[19] The State CEQA Guidelines define cumulative impacts as follows:

> "Cumulative impacts" refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts:
>
> (a) The individual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects.
>
> (b) The cumulative impact from several projects is the change in the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time. (14 CCR § 15355.)

SB 002981

could occur; however, such growth generally would lead to population growth and, therefore, is included indirectly in population growth.)

Growth in Land Development

Growth in land development considered in this analysis is the possible physical development of residential, commercial, and industrial structures in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Land use growth is subject to general plans, community plans, parcel zoning, and applicable entitlements and is dependent on adequate infrastructure to support development.

Population Growth

Possible population growth considered in this analysis is the possible growth in the number of persons that live and work in the areas in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Population growth occurs from natural causes (births minus deaths) and net emigration from or immigration to other geographical areas. Emigration or immigration can occur in response to economic opportunities, life style choices, or for personal reasons. Although land use growth and population growth are interrelated, land use and population growth could occur independently from each other. This has occurred in the past where the housing growth is minimal, but population within the area continues to increase. Such a situation results in increasing population densities with a corresponding demand for services, despite minimal land use growth.

Overall development in the state is governed by local General Plans (developed by counties or cities), which are intended to plan for land use development consistent with California law. The General Plan is the framework under which development occurs, and, within this framework, other land use entitlements (such as variances and conditional use permits) can be obtained.

7.1.2 Existing Obstacles to Growth

The environmental analysis is required to discuss ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth or the construction of additional housing. Included in this analysis is consideration as to whether the final Trash Amendments (or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance) remove obstacles to population growth or may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment. See 14 CCR section 15126.2(d). Obstacles to growth could include such things as inadequate infrastructure or public services, such as an inadequate water supply that results in rationing, or inadequate wastewater treatment capacity that results in restrictions in land use development. Policies that discourage either natural population growth or immigration also are considered to be obstacles to growth.

7.1.3 Potential for Compliance with the Trash Amendments to Induce Growth

Direct Growth Inducement

As some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance of the final Trash Amendments focus on non-structural BMPs and improvements to storm drain systems located throughout urbanized portions of the watershed, the final Trash Amendments

would not result in the construction of new housing and, therefore, would not directly induce growth.

Indirect Growth Inducement

Two areas of potential indirect growth inducement are relevant to a discussion of the final Trash Amendments: (1) the potential for compliance with the final Trash Amendments to generate economic opportunities that could lead to additional immigration; and, (2) the potential for the final Trash Amendments to remove an obstacle to land use or population growth.

Installation of full capture systems or other methods of compliance within Track 2 to comply with the final Trash Amendments would occur over a ten-year time period. Installation and maintenance spending for compliance would generate jobs throughout the region and elsewhere where goods and services are purchased or used to install full capture systems. The alternatives would result in direct jobs and indirect jobs.

Although the construction activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would increase the economic opportunities in an area or region, this construction is not expected to result in or induce substantial or significant growth related to population increase or land use development. The majority of the new jobs that would be created by this construction are expected to be filled by persons already employed and residing in the area or region. The second area of potential indirect growth inducement is through the removal of obstacles to growth. The final Trash Amendments would require retrofit of existing public services or additional design requirements to new services (services that would occur without the final Trash Amendments). The drainage systems would not increase as a result of the final Trash Amendments. As discussed above, any obstacles that may exist to the location of public services and commensurate land use development or to population growth within an area affected by the final Trash Amendments would not be altered by the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause a considerable contribution to a cumulatively significant impact (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Mandatory Findings of Significance).The fundamental purpose of the cumulative impacts analysis is to ensure that the potential environmental impacts of any individual project are not considered in isolation. Impacts that may be individually less than significant on a project specific basis, could pose a potentially significant impact when considered with the impacts of other past, present, and probable future projects.

The cumulative impact analysis need not be performed at the same level of detail as a “project level” analysis but must be sufficient to disclose potential combined effects that could constitute a cumulative significant adverse impact. The CEQA Guidelines direct that the cumulative impacts analysis either include a list of the past, present and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts or provide a summary

of projections and cumulative impact analysis contained in an applicable adopted plan or related planning document. (§ 15130, subd. (b)(1).)

This draft SED discusses whether the proposed Trash Amendments' incremental effect is cumulatively considerable and, where that is the case, describes the significant cumulative impacts of the proposed project in combination with past, present, and probable future projects. CEQA Guidelines direct that this cumulative impact analysis be either provided through the "list approach" of "projections approach". The cumulative impacts from implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed, for this statewide analysis, through analyzing the possible projects that could occur to cause impacts in combination of the final Trash Amendments in relation to existing land use planning throughout the state, in the following two sections: (1) the program level cumulative impacts, and (2) the project level cumulative impacts. On the program level, impacts from reasonably foreseeable statewide water quality actions and regional activities, including multiple TMDLs and permit requirements, are analyzed across the nine regional water boards, on a statewide basis. On the project level, it is not possible to provide an environmental analysis of individual probable future projects that could occur to cause impacts that would combine with impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts analysis entails a general consideration of construction and other project-level activities that may occur in the vicinity of trash control implementation measures.

7.2.1 Program Cumulative Impacts

The State Water Board currently is developing a wide range of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits. The entire list of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits can be found in the State Water Board's Executive Director's report, which is updated on monthly basis.[20] In the April 22, 2014 Executive Director's Report, the active Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits are listed in Appendix B of the report (State Water Board 2014). The majority of these actions are not yet formally proposed but are considered reasonably foreseeable probable future projects, within the temporal scope of implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Of the Statewide Polices and Significant General Permits actively being addressed by State Water Board, the following four projects have potential nexus to the scope of the final Trash Amendments thereby causing environmental impacts that may, in conjunction with impacts of the final Trash Amendments, cause a cumulative impact: (1) Proposed Toxicity Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Toxicity Provisions); (2) Water Quality Control Policy for Wetland Area Protection and Dredge or Fill Permitting (Wetlands Policy); (3) Proposed Amendment to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters to Address Desalination Intakes and Discharges, and to Incorporate Non-Substantive Changes (Desalination Amendment); and (4) Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan).

---

[20] State Water Board Executive Director's Reports are accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/

The State Water Board anticipates creating the ISWEBE Plan through the adoption of Toxicity Provisions. The goals of the Toxicity Provisions include: (a) a new method to determine the toxicity of discharges, (b) statewide numeric objectives, and (c) further standardization of toxicity provisions for NPDES dischargers and facilities subject to WDR and conditional waivers.

The Wetlands Policy has the goal of developing: (a) a wetland definition that would reliably define the diverse array of California wetlands based on the United States Army Corps of Engineers' wetland delineation methods to the extent feasible, (b) a regulatory mechanism for discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the state, based on the 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 C.F.R. parts 230-233) that includes a watershed focus, and (c) an assessment method for collecting wetland data to monitor progress toward wetland protection and to evaluate program development.

As with the Trash Amendments, the Desalination Amendment proposes to amend the Ocean Plan. The Desalination Amendment has four components: (a) implementation procedures for regional water boards to evaluate the best site, design, technology, and mitigation measures to minimize adverse impacts to aquatic life at new or expanding desalination facilities; (b) industry specific receiving water limits for salinity; (c) alternative implementation procedures for discharges of waste brine; and (d) provisions protecting sensitive habitats, species, Marine Protected Areas, and State Water Quality Protection Areas from degradation associated with desalination intakes and discharges.

The State Water Board is pursuing a four-phased process to develop and implement updates to the Bay-Delta Plan and flow objectives for priority tributaries to the Delta to protect beneficial uses in the Bay-Delta watershed. Phase 1 proposes to update the San Joaquin River flow and southern Delta water quality requirements included in the Bay-Delta Plan. Phase 2 proposes other comprehensive changes to the Bay-Delta Plan to protect beneficial uses not addressed in Phase 1. Phase 3 focuses on changes to water rights and other measures to implement changes to the Bay-Delta Plan from Phases 1 and 2. Phase 4 involves developing and implementing flow objectives for priority Delta tributaries outside of the Bay-Delta Plan updates.

In addition to the State Water Board actions, the regional water boards are in the process of developing a variety of basin plan amendments including TMDLs for different pollutants, as well as issuing various permits throughout the state. Examples include: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Policy (North Coast Water Board), Stream and Wetland Protection Policy (San Francisco Bay Water Board), TMDLs for Nitrogen Compounds and Orthophosphates in the Lower Salinas River Watershed (Central Coast Water Board), Implementation Plans for the TMDLs for Metals in the Los Cerritos Channel and for Metals and Selenium in the San Gabriel River and Impaired Tributaries (Los Angeles Water Board), Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (Central Valley Water Board), Pesticide Prohibition Basin Plan Amendment (Lahontan Water Board), Revise Indicator Bacteria for a 17-Mile Reach of the Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel (Colorado River Water Board), Recreation Standards for Inland Fresh Surface Waters (Santa Ana Water Board), and Rainbow Creek Nitrogen and Phosphorus TMDLs (San Diego Water Board).

SB 002985

The goal of all of the Water Board's actions is to protect and improve the quality of the state's waters. Implementation measures identified during the development of these policies, amendments, and Basin Plan amendments, as well as the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance for these actions, may have similar potential impacts as those identified for the final Trash Amendments. As such, there may be a cumulative impact to certain resources depending on the location and timing of the implementation measures. Potential cumulative impacts are discussed further in the following section.

7.2.2 Project Cumulative Impacts

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would occur throughout the entire state and it would be speculative to attempt to estimate the specific project-level actions that could occur in and around the areas of implementation that would contribute to a cumulative effect of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would typically occur in urban areas. The other types of actions that may occur in and around these urban areas are infrastructure maintenance, redevelopment projects, and infill projects. The impacts of these types of actions typically involve air quality, noise and traffic associated with construction and, depending on the timing of the implementation of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, these impacts could combine with the potential impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts of specific projects that will comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments should be considered by the implementing municipality or agency. Implementation of projects related to other nearby projects, however, may result in cumulative effects of the following nature:

1. Noise and Vibration - Local residents in the near vicinity of installation and maintenance activities related to compliance with the final Trash Amendments may be exposed to noise and possible vibration. The cumulative effects, both in terms of added noise and vibration at multiple implementation sites, and in the context of other unrelated projects, would most likely not be considered cumulatively significant due to the typically minor and temporary nature of the installation and maintenance activities that could cause the noise and possible vibration. However, if deemed a considerable contribution to a cumulative impact, mitigation methods include: (1) scheduling installation and maintenance activities during daytime hours; (2) noise and vibration monitoring; (3) noise testing and inspections of equipment; and (4) an active community liaison program.

2. Air Quality - Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, may cause additional emissions of criteria pollutants and slightly elevated levels of carbon monoxide during trash device installation activities and, to a lesser extent, possible maintenance activities. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, in conjunction with all other activities within the area, may contribute to a region's nonattainment status during the installation period. Since installation and maintenance-related emissions are typically minor and temporary, compliance with the final Trash Amendments is not expected to not result in long-term significant cumulative air quality impacts. In the

SB 002986

short-term, cumulative impacts could be significant if the combined emissions from the individual projects exceed the threshold criteria for the individual pollutants. In this case, mitigation measures include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

3. Transportation and Circulation - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of treatment controls may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce cumulative traffic effects which may be significant, depending upon a range of factors including the specific location involved and the precise nature of the conditions created by the dual construction activity. Mitigation to address this potentially significant cumulative impact would involve special coordination efforts by local, regional, and state entities regarding the timing of various construction and other activities adversely affecting traffic. Overall, with this mitigation, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated since coordination can occur and, as appropriate, transportation mitigation methods are available as discussed previously.

4. Utilities and Service Systems – Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would involve the disposal of trash that is removed or prevented from entering state waters. The amount of trash collected as a result of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to increase substantially over baseline conditions. In addition, the final Trash Amendments are not expected to substantially affect other public services. Therefore, the cumulative effects of compliance activities, construction activities and other related projects on utilities such as land disposal sites is not a considerable contribution to the cumulative impact.

5. Greenhouse Gas Emissions - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of trash devices and other compliance measures, including maintenance activities and additional street sweeping, may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce greenhouse gas emissions which may have a significant cumulative impact, depending upon a range of factors (e.g., location, vehicular activity, machinery usage, etc.). As stated previously, the construction and maintenance activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would be short term and are not expected to cause substantial greenhouse gas emissions. However, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gases has been identified as a concern within California, the United States, and global climate and, therefore, this impact are considered potentially significant. With the incorporation of BMPs (see Section 6.6.2) and compliance with greenhouse gas reduction plans, amendments, or regulations, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gas emissions could be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

SB 002987

8 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

State Water Board regulations require this SED to contain an analysis of range of reasonable alternatives to the project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance that could feasibly meet the project objectives and to avoid or substantially reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts.[21] The State Water Board has identified the following six alternatives for analysis in the SED.

8.1 No Project Alternative

The purpose of assessing a No Project Alternative in an environmental document such as this SED is to allow decision makers and the public to compare the impacts of approving the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project. The No Project Alternative would involve the State Water Board deciding not to approve any amendments to the Ocean Plan or the ISWEBE Plan.

Under the No Project Alternative, trash would continue to accumulate in state waters and the adverse effects identified in Section 1 and Appendix A would continue to occur. Consistent with baseline conditions, beneficial uses of water would not be protected. Additionally, the number of trash-related 303(d) listing and TMDLs would continue for an increasing number of water bodies with a lack of statewide consistency. The lack of consistency would continue from a lack of a water quality objective specific for trash and variability between existing trash-related water quality objectives among Basin Plans. For this reason, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative

In the Regional Water Board Alternative, each regional water board would either adopt a water quality objective for trash to the respective basin plan or adopt individual TMDLs for 303(d) listed water bodies for trash. If the individual amendments and TMDLs (as well as their respective implementation strategies) were similar to the final Trash Amendments, the potential environmental impacts would also be similar. There is, however, the potential that the individual regional water boards would develop different trash water quality objectives and implementation provisions, resulting in a continued lack of statewide consistency. Furthermore, it would be an inefficient use of staff time (and corresponding costs) to develop up to eight different approaches to trash-control in state waters. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.3 Full Capture System Alternative

The Full Capture System Alternative would meet the goals of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency statewide, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES permittees would have installation, operation and maintenance requirements across all land uses, regardless of trash generation rates,

[21] 23 CCR § 3777, subd. (b)(3).

and only have a single option for compliance. The potential, however, for environmental impacts to occur would increase due to the increase in the amount of required construction and maintenance. Furthermore, costs associated with implementing this alternative would be significantly higher than under the final Trash Amendments. The incremental improvement of this alternative over using the final Trash Amendments' targeted land-use approach with dual compliance track options, which include institutional controls in combination with treatment controls and multi-benefit projects, does not appear to provide substantial benefits related to trash removal versus potential impacts to the environment. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.4 Institutional Control Alternative

The Institutional Control Alternative would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees increase their use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of ordinances) in order to comply with the prohibition of discharge. This alternative's focus on the use of institutional controls rather than full capture systems could potentially decrease the environmental impacts from the installation of full capture systems and retrofitting of catch basins. The increase of institutional controls, such as street sweeping, collection of trash cans, and construction of recycling and composting facilities, however, could also result in environmental impacts, such as increased noise and vibration, or and poorer air quality caused by the increased frequency of street sweeping. Because street sweeping trucks move slowly, there may be an impact on transportation within high trash generating areas, which would require coordination with street parking rules. Nevertheless, the potential environmental impacts from this Institutional Control Alternative are not predicted to be significant. Permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions within each jurisdiction, such as conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, the Trash Amendments propose the dual compliance options of Track 1 and Track 2.

8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative

To reduce potential environmental impacts from trash control strategies, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on a fewer number of land uses within a municipality. As a representative example, the City of Los Angeles monitored trash generation rates and found that the three highest trash generating land uses were residential (36 percent), commercial (33 percent), and industrial (19 percent) (City of Los Angeles 2002). The priority land uses for the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on the top two trash generating land uses: residential (high density and mixed urban) and commercial. Reducing the number of priority land uses would still reduce the discharge of trash from a municipality and reduce the number of treatment and institutional controls that would need to be implemented by permittees in California.

SB 002989

In addition, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would provide consistency statewide, establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering state waters; however it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments would. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from more high trash generating areas than this alternative would, namely: high-density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses.

By reducing the number of implementation measures necessary for compliance, the potential environmental impacts of this approach would also be reduced. The reduction in impacts could include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the reduced amount of construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. This Alternative, however, would not be as protective of beneficial uses as the final Trash Amendments would be, because land uses such as industrial land uses, would not be captured. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative

The Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would reduce the number of permits with specific trash-control requirements. While the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering State Waters, it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the dominant transport pathway – storm water. Thus, the final Trash Amendments require implementation provisions to be incorporated into NPDES permits, namely the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP.

The potential for the transport of trash via storm water to receiving water bodies is highest among the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees due to the combination of land use types, area of land, and number of people within these MS4 permittees' respective jurisdictions. At present, the IGP and CGP already contain components of the final Trash Amendments. Specifically, the IGP has a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics, and the CGP contains a prohibition of discharge of any debris from construction sites. Therefore, the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would focus specific requirements for trash in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits.

In this alternative, comparatively fewer permittees would be required to institute increased trash controls. To this end, programmatically is it is possible that there would be reduced environmental impacts. The reduction in impacts may include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. At a programmatic level, the potential environmental impacts may be slightly reduced with the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative. This Alternative, however,

SB 002990

would not be as protective of beneficial uses, as trash from light industrial facilities would not be removed from storm water. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this Alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

SB 002991

9 WATER CODE SECTIONS 13241 AND 13242 AND ANTIDEGRADATION

California Water Code section 13241 requires assessment of specific factors when adopting water quality objectives. These factors consist of:

- Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- Environmental characteristics and water quality of the hydrographic unit under consideration.
- Water quality conditions that could be reasonably attained through coordinated control of all factors affecting water quality.
- Economic considerations.
- The need for developing new housing.
- The need to develop and use recycled water.

The final Trash Amendments would alter existing water quality objectives for state waters; therefore, CWC section 13241 does apply to these final Trash Amendments.

9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water

The presence of trash impairs the established beneficial uses present in basin plans and the Ocean Plan, as discussed in Section 1 and Appendix A.

The final Trash Amendments, including the water quality objective for trash, would protect all beneficial uses in state waters. The final Trash Amendments support the Water Boards' existing water quality control plans and policies, and provide a better means to ensure that any future beneficial uses are also protected from trash impairments.

9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration

The final Trash Amendments apply to all waters of the state. More specifically, the final Trash Amendments are primarily focused on areas of high trash generation within the jurisdictions of NPDES MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II municipalities, Caltrans, and facilities and sites covered under the IGP and CGP. The environmental characteristics of all hydrographic units affected by the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 3.

9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality

The Water Boards are required to ensure that all discharges, regardless of type, comply with all water quality control plans and policies. The proposed water quality objective for trash can be implemented through a prohibition of discharge to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Compliance of the prohibition of discharge would be specified through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs.

SB 002992

9.4 Economic Considerations

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) and 23 CCR section 3777, subdivisions (b)(4) and (c), the State Water Board must consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This consideration of economics is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

The full economic consideration is described in Appendix C.

9.5 The Need for Developing Housing

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to constrain housing development in California. The implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments would need to be incorporated into the CGP and requirements for new urban development within MS4 Phase I or MS4 Phase II Permits. The trash requirements are anticipated to be minimal in cost to the overall costs of development. Additionally, the incorporation of trash treatment controls during the construction and development of storm drain inlets in new housing developments would be lower in cost than retrofitting storm drains with trash treatment controls. As a result, the final Trash Amendments would not interfere with the need for developing new housing.

9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to restrict the need to develop and use recycled water. Currently, there are no restrictions on recycling of water due to trash. Therefore, the final Trash Amendments and possible alternatives are consistent with the need to develop and use recycled water. Removing trash from the wastewater should be beneficial to the recycled water treatment process.

9.7 Water Code Section 13242

California Water Code section 13242 requires that the program of implementation for achieving the water quality objective within the final Trash Amendments include a description of the nature of the actions which are necessary to achieve the objective, time schedules for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objective. In compliance with CWC section 13242, the final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge

SB 002993

and program of implementation in order to achieve the objective, time schedules for compliance, and monitoring and reporting requirements - all as described in Section 2 as well as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

9.8 Antidegradation

Federal and state antidegradation policies found at 40 CFR section 131.12 and in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, respectively, impose levels of protection for state waters depending on the highest quality of the receiving water at issue since 1968 – the year that the State Water Board adopted California's antidegradation policy. Where a receiving water is of higher quality than applicable water quality standards, that higher quality must be maintained unless certain conditions are met.

The State Water Board does not anticipate any degradation of water quality as a result of the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments. Upon adoption of the final Trash Amendments, the state would, for the first time, have a water quality objective for trash and implementation provisions that would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters, as the existing TMDL provisions are more stringent than the final Trash Amendments.

Furthermore, the San Francisco Water Board's San Francisco Bay MRP (Order No. R2-2009-0074) requires MS4 permittees to develop and implement "Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans". This includes implementation of a mandatory minimum level of trash capture; cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of trash hot spots; and implementation of other control measures and best management practices, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40% reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP has an existing set of annual monitoring and reporting requirements. The required trash load reduction through the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans does not conflict with the implementation provisions set forth in the proposed final Trash Amendments. The San Francisco Water Board can determine a San Francisco Bay MRP permittee implementing controls substantially equivalent to Track 2 has a submitted an implementation plan that is equivalent to the implementation plan requirement in the Trash Amendments. As such, the proposed final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in waters regulated by the San Francisco Bay MRP, because the final Trash Amendments are at least as protective of water quality as the San Francisco Bay MRP.

As a result, the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not lead to the degradation of any water quality standards, and would instead enhance water quality across the state.

10 SCIENTIFIC PEER REVIEW

California Health and Safety Code section 57004 requires external scientific peer review of the scientific basis for any rule proposed by any board, office or department within CalEPA. Scientific peer review is a mechanism for ensuring that regulatory decisions and initiatives are based on sound science. Scientific peer review also helps strengthen regulatory activities, establishes credibility with stakeholders, and ensures that public resources are managed effectively. Scientific peer review on the scientific elements of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report was conducted through an Interagency Agreement between CalEPA and the University of California. The Peer Review process commenced on March 10, 2014 with a Request for External Scientific Peer Review and concluded on July 14, 2014. Three peer reviewers were selected and participated in reviewing the scientific elements of the Draft Staff Report. Peer Review was overall supportive of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report with recommendations to strength the scientific basis of the analysis. The proposed Final Staff Report contains the additional scientific studies recommended following Peer Review.

The three peer reviewers are following:

- Tamara Galloway, Ph.D.
  Professor of Ecotoxicology
  College of Life & Environmental Sciences
  University of Exeter
- David Barnes, Ph.D.
  Professor, Civil & Environmental Engineering
  College of Engineering and Mines
  University of Alaska
- Detlef Knappe, Ph.D.
  Professor, Department of Civil, Construction, & Environmental Engineering
  North Carolina State University

The Peer Review response is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/peer_review/trash_control/

SB 002995

11 REFERENCES

Air & Noise Compliance. 2006. Common sound levels. Available at: http://airandnoise.com/CommonSPLs.htm. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Armitage, N., and A. Rooseboom. 2000. The removal of urban litter from stormwater conduits and streams: The quantities involved and catchment litter management options. Water SA., 26: 181-188.

Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1993. Evaluation of catch basin performance for urban stormwater pollution control. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Bakir, A., S. Rowland, and R. Thompson. Transport of persistent organic pollutants by microplastics in estuarine conditions. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 140: 14-21.

Balazs, G. H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: Entanglement and ingestion. In R. S. Shomura and H. O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate and Impact of Marine Debris, 27-29 November 1984. Honolulu Hawaii. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 387-429. Available at: http://137.110.142.7/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54.PDF. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Barnes, D.K.A. 2002. Invasions by marine life on plastic debris. Nature, 416: 808-809.

Barnes, D.K.A. and P. Milner. 2005. Drifting plastic and its consequences for sessile organism dispersal in the Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology, 146: 815-825.

Bishop, J. Certification of the gross solids removal as full capture systems. Letter to Jai Paul Thakur. 7 October 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f2%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of a Best Management Practice (BMP) for trash control as a full capture system - Four-Cities request. Letter to Jim Valentine. 4 May 2005. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f3%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of catch basin insert screen devices as full capture systems for trash removal. Letter to Shahram Knaraghani. 4 April 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20city%20full%20capture%20letter.pdf. Access on March 13, 2014.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, and C.J. Laqueuxv. 1994. Ingestion of marine debris by juvenile sea turtles in coastal Florida habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 154-158.

Black and Veatch. 2012. Quantification study of institutional measures for Trash TMDL compliance – Interim Report: Year 1 – 2012. Prepared for by the City of Los Angeles.

Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007. Life cycle assessment for three types of grocery bags: Recyclable plastic; compostable, biodegradable plastic; and recycled, recyclable paper. Available at: http://www.americanchemistry.com/s_plastics/doc.asp?CID=1106&DID=7212. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in Southern Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 1330-1334.

California Air Resources Board. 2000. Risk reduction plan to reduce particulate matter emissions from diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/documents/rrpFinal.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Air Resources Board. 2013. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac13/almanac2013all.pdf. Accessed on March 15, 2014.

California Coastal Commission. 2010. California Coastal Cleanup Day: Past cleanup results. Available at: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/publiced/ccd/ccd3.html. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Climate action plan, phase 1: Greenhouse gas emissions reduction plan.

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2000. California Department of Transportation, District 7 Litter management pilot study. Final report June 2000, Figures 6-2 to 6-4.

California Exotic Pest Plant Council. 1999. Exotic pest plants of greatest ecological concern in California. http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/pdf/Inventory1999.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Geological Survey. 2002. Guidelines for evaluating the hazard of surface fault rupture, Note 49. Available at: http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/publications/cgs_notes/note_49/Documents/note_49.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Penal Code section 374.4. 2011. Onecle. 15 January 2011. Available at: http://law.onecle.com/california/penal/374.4.html. Accessed on May 25, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2007. Resolution of the California Ocean Protection Council on reducing and preventing marine debris. February 8, 2007. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/2007/02/resolution-of-the-california-ocean-protection-council-on-reducing-and-preventing-marine-debris/. Accessed on November 15, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2008. An implementation strategy for the California Ocean Protection Council, resolution to reduce and prevent ocean litter. November 20, 2008. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/opc_ocean_litter_final_strategy.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2011.

California Office of Historical Preservation. 2006. Proprietary data.

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). 2003a. California stormwater BMP handbook: Municipal. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Municipal.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Caltrans. 2003. Phase I Gross Solids Removal Devices Pilot Study: 2000-2002. Final report October 2003. CTSW-RT-03-072.31.22.

Caltrans. 2004. BMP retrofit pilot program. Final report January 2004. CTSW-RT-01-050.

Caltrans. 2010. Storm water quality handbooks: Project planning and design guide. CTSW-RT-10-254.03. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/ppdg/swdr2012/PPDG-July-2010-r2merged-appendix-E62012.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

CASQA. 2003b. California stormwater BMP handbook: New development and redevelopment. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Development.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Carpenter, E. J., S.J. Anderson, G.R. Harvey, H.P. Miklas, and B.B. Peck. 1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science, 178: 749-750.

City of Anaheim. 2010. Initial study and mitigated negative declaration: Brookhurst Street Improvement Project. Available at: http://www.anaheim.net/images/articles/4868/Brookhurst_St_ISMND-112612[1].pdf. Accessed on December 16, 2013.

City of Citrus Heights. 2011. Citrus Heights greenhouse gas reduction plan. Available at: http://www.citrusheights.net/docs/153748432011_ggrp_public_draft_022511_reduced.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City and County of San Francisco. 2007. The City of San Francisco streets litter audit 2007. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. June 2007.

City of Cupertino. 2012. Baseline Trash Load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 11 January 2012.

City of Los Angeles. 2002. High trash-generation areas and control measures. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf. Accessed on October 13, 2011.

SB 002998

City of Pasadena. 2009. Final draft: City of Pasadena greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction plan. Available at: http://ww2.cityofpasadena.net/planning/pdf/GHPlan/Pasadena%20GHG%20Reduction%20Plan_Revised%20Screencheck%20Final%20DRAFT%2010.29.09%20Extended.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City of Pasadena. 2012. Notice of Preparation & Scoping Meeting for the Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project. Available at: http://www.ci.pasadena.ca.us/Department.aspx?theme=Navy&pageid=6442465437. Accessed on March 26, 2014.

City of San Francisco. 2008. The City of San Francisco streets litter re-audit 2008. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. July 4, 2008. Available at: http://sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/2008_litter_audit.pdf. Accessed on December 14, 2011.

City of San Jose. 2012. Baseline trash load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 27 January 2012.

Clean Water Action. 2011a. Taking out the trash: A source reduction pilot project. Powerpoint. Available at: http://www.cleanwater.org/files/publications/ca/TOTT%20Final%20Combined.PDF.

Clean Water Action. 2011b. Phase out foam. Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-foam. Accessed on November, 11, 2011.

Clean Water Action. 2011c. Ban the bag! Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-bag. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality. 2006. Total Maximum Daily Load and implementation plan for trash in the New River at the International Boundary, Imperial County, California. Draft. March 2006.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004a. Trash baseline monitoring results Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds. February 17, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004b. Technical report on trash best management practices. August 5, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2010. Ordinances to ban plastic carryout bags in Los Angeles County. Final Environmental Impact Report. October 28, 2010.

Day, R.H., D.H.S. Wehle, and F.C. Coleman. 1985. Ingestion of plastic pollutants by marine birds. In: R.S. Shomura and H.O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate of Marine Debris, 26-29 November 1984, Honolulu, Hawaii. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 344-386.

Derraik, J.G.B. 2002. The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: a review. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 842-852.

DG Europe. 2011. Plastic Waste: Ecological and human health impacts. Science for Environment Policy In-depth Report November 2011. Available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/IR1.pdf. Accessed on September 5. 2014.

Dickerson, D. Certification of the Hamilton Bowl trash nets as full capture systems. Letter to Ken Farfsing. 29 April 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f1%20_%20%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Duronslet, M.J., D.B. Revera, and K.M. Stanley. 1991. Man-made marine debris and sea turtle strandings on beaches of the Upper Texas and Southwestern Louisiana Coasts, June 1987 through September 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-279. Available at: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/turtles/TM_279_Duronslet_etal_1991.pdf. Accessed on November 6, 2011.

Endo, S., R. Takizawa, K. Okuda, H. Takada, K. Chiba, H. Kanehiro, H. Ogi, R. Yamashita, and T. Date. 2005. Concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in beached resin pellets: variability among individual particles and regional differences. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 50: 1103-1114. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.04.030.

Environment California Research and Policy Center. 2011. Leading the way towards a clean ocean. Available at: http://www.environmentcaliforniacenter.org/sites/environment/files/reports/Leading%20the%20Way%20Toward%20a%20Clean%20Ocean_0.pdf. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

EOA, Inc. 2012a. Preliminary baseline trash generation rate for San Francisco Bay Area MS4s – Technical memorandum. Prepared on behalf of the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA).

EOA, Inc. 2012b. Trash load reduction tracking method: Assessing the progress of San Francisco Bay Area MS4s towards stormwater trash load reduction goals - Technical Report (Version 1.0). Prepared on behalf of BASMAA.

Federal Highway Administration. 2012. Stormwater best management practices in an ultra-urban setting: Selection and monitoring. Available at: http://environment.fhwa.dot.gov/ecosystems/ultraurb/index.asp. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Giam, C.S., H.S. Chan, G.S. Neff, and E.L. Atlas. 1978. Phthalate ester plasticizers: a new class of marine pollutant. Science, 199: 419-421.

Goldberg, E.D. 1994. Diamonds and plastics are forever? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 466.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2003. Municipal best management practices for controlling trash and debris in stormwater and urban runoff. California Coastal Commission and Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf. Accessed on February 25, 2014.

Gouin, T., N. Roche, R. Lohmann, and G. Hodges. 2011. A thermodynamic approach for assessing the environmental exposure of chemicals absorbed to microplastic. Environmental Science & Technology, 45: 1466-1472.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. State of California General Plan Guidelines. Available at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf. Accessed on December 10, 2013.

Gramentz, D. 1988. Involvement of loggerhead turtles with the plastic, metal, and hydrocarbon pollution in the Central Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 11-13.

Greenpeace. 2006. Plastic debris in the world's oceans. Prepared by Michelle Allsopp, Adam Walters, David Santillo, and Paul Johnston. Available at: http://www.unep.org/regionalseas/marinelitter/publications/default.asp. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

Headwaters, Inc. v. Talent. 2001. Irrigation Dist., 243 F.3d 526, 529 (9th Cir. 2001).

Highsmith, R.C. 1985. Floating and algal rafting as potential dispersal mechanisms in brooding invertebrate. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 25: 169-179.

Hirai, H., H.Takada, Y. Ogata, R. Yamashita, K. Mizukawa, M. Saha, C. Kwan, C. Moore, H. Gray, D. Laursen, E.R. Zettler, J.W. Farrington, C.M. Reddy, E.E. Peacock, M.W. Ward. 2011. Organic micropollutants in marine plastics debris from the open ocean and remote and urban beaches. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 1683-1692.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Contribution of working Group I to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Jacobsen, J.K., L. Massey, and F. Gulland. 2010. Fatal ingestion of floating net debris by two sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60: 765-767.

Katsanevakis, S., G. Verriopoulos, A. Nicolaidou, and M. Thessalou-Legaki. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 54: 771-778.

Koelmans, A., E. Besseling, and E. M. Foekema. 2014. Leaching of plastic additives to marine organisms. Environmental Pollution 187: 49-54.

Laist, D.W. 1987. Overview of the biological effect of lost and discarded plastic debris in the marine environment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 18: 319-326.

Lattin, G.L., C.J. Moore, A.F. Zellers, S.L. Moore, and S.B. Weisberg. 2004. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton at different depths in the southern California shore. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 49: 291-294.

Lechner, A., H. Kecheis, F. Lumesberger-Loisl, B. Zens, R. Krusch, M. Tritthart, M. Glas, and E. Schludermann. 2014. The Danube so courful: A potpourri of plastic litter outnumbers fish larvae in Europe's second largest river. Environmental Pollution 188: 177-181.

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works. 2005: Ordinance amending Title 20-Utilities of the Los Angeles County Code by adding Chapter 20.87- Construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse. 4 January 2005.

Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board). 2000. East Fork San Gabriel River Trash TMDL. 25 May 2000.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2004. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ballona Creek and Wetland. 16 January 2004.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007a Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash in the Calleguas Creek Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007b. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes in the Santa Clara Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007c. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Legg Lake. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007d. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Machado Lake in Dominguez Channel Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007e. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Ventura River Estuary. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007f. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Los Angeles River Watershed. 9 August 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2008g. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Malibu Creek Watershed. 14 February 2008.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2010. Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore Debris TMDL. Final Draft. 25 October 2010.

Marin County Community Development Agency. 2006. Marin County greenhouse gas reduction plan. October 2006. Available at: http://www.co.marin.ca.us/comdev/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Marine Mammal Commission. 1996. Marine Mammal Commission annual report to Congress. Effects of pollution on marine mammals. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 247.

SB 003002

Mas M., E. Garces, F. Pages, and J. Camp. 2003. Drifting plastic debris as a potential vector for dispersing Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) species. Scientia Marina, 67: 107-111.

Mato, Y., T. Isobe, H. Takada, H. Kanehiro, C. Ohtake, and T. Kaminuma. 2001. Plastic resin pellets as a transport medium for toxic chemicals in the marine environment. Environmental Science & Technology, 35: 318-324.

Metres, David M. 2013. Low Impact Development's supersized stamp on California storm water regulation. Environmental Law News 22(2) and California Real Property Journal, 3: 18-26.

Metropolitan Transit Authority. 2004. Congestion management program for Los Angeles

Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants. 2009. 2009 National visible litter survey and litter cost survey. Prepared on behalf of Keep America Beautiful, Inc.

Milliken, A.S. and V. Lee. 1990. Pollution impacts from recreational boating: A bibliography and summary review. NOAA Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. pp.30.

Minchin, D. 1996. Tar pellets and plastics as attachment surfaces for *Lepadid Cirripedes* in the North Atlantic Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 32: 855-859.

Mineart, P., and S. Singh. 1994. Storm inlet pilot study. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program, Oakland, CA.

Moore C.J., S.L. Moore, S.B. Weisberg, G.L. Lattin, A.F. Zellers. 2002. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton abundance in southern California's coastal waters. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 22: 1035-1038.

Moore, C.J., G.I. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2005. A brief analysis of organic pollutants absorbed to pre and postproduction plastic particles from the Los Angeles and San Gabriel River Watersheds. In: Proceedings of the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference, Algalita Marine Research Institute, Long Beach, CA. Available at: http://conference.plasticdebris.org/whitepapers.shtml. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Moore, C.J., G.L. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2011. Quantity and type of plastic debris flowing from two urban rivers to coastal waters and beaches of Southern California. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management, 11: 65-73.

Moore S.L. and J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 40: 83-88.

Moore, S.L., D. Gregorio, M. Carreon, S.B. Wisberg, and M.K. Leecaster. 2001. Composition and distribution of beach debris in Orange County, California. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 241-245.

Moore, S., C. Beck, S. Friedman, E. Siegel, D. Gregorio. 2013. Distribution and amount of plastic pellets and debris on beaches in California. Presentation at 22nd Biennial Conference of the Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation. 3-7 November 2013. San Diego, CA.

Mumeci, L., M. Bellino, M. R. Cicero, F. Falleni, A. Piccardi, and S. Trinca. 2010. The impact measurement of solid waste management on health: the hazard index. Ann Ist Super Sanita 46: 293-298.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. Turning to the sea: America's ocean future. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Public and Constituent Affairs. Available at: http://www.publicaffairs.noaa.gov/oceanreport/. Accessed August 8, 2010.

NOAA. 2008a. Interagency report on marine debris sources, impacts, strategies & recommendations. Silver Spring, MD pp. 62.

NOAA. 2008b. Proceedings of the International Research Workshop on the occurrence, effects, and fate of microplastic marine debris. September 9-11, 2008. University of Washington Tacoma. Tacoma, WA, USA. Courtney Arthur, Joel Baker, and Holly Bamford (Eds.). Available at: http://marinedebris.noaa.gov/projects/pdfs/Microplastics.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Ocean Conservancy. 2011. Tracking trash: 25 Years of action for the ocean. Available at: http://act.oceanconservancy.org/pdf/Marine_Debris_2011_Report_OC.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Plotkin, P., and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: Shomura, R.S., Godfrey, M.L., (Eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Washington, DC: Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service; pp. 736-743.

Pumford, M. 2005. City of Oxnard Stormdrain Keeper Program characterizing debris and trash in urban runoff. White Paper from the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference. 7-9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.globalgarbage.org/blog/index.php/conferences-and-workshops/. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Richmond, E., and C. Clendenon. 2011. Pollution of streams by garbage and trash. Water Encyclopedia. Available at: http://www.waterencyclopedia.com/Oc-Po/Pollution-of-Streams-by-Garbage-and-Trash.html Accessed May 31, 2010.

Ryan, R.G., A.D. Connell and B.D. Gardner. 1988. Plastic ingestion and PCBs in seabirds: Is there a relationship? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 174-176.

Sadove, S.S. and S.J. Morreale. 1990. Marine mammal and sea turtle encounters with marine debris in the New York Bight and the northeast Atlantic. pp 562-570. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. US Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154.

Sadri, S., and R. Thompson. 2014. On the quantity and composition of floating plastic debris entering and leaving the Tamar Estuary, Southwest England. Marine Pollution Bulletin 81: 55-60.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2007. Trash sources and pathways to urban creeks. September 2007. Available at: http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/work_products.shtml. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

San Diego Coastkeeper. 2010. Water quality indicators. Last updated 4 November 2010. Available at: http://www.sdwatersheds.org/wiki/Water_quality_indicators#Trash. Accessed on May 31, 2011.

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. 2009. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit. Order R2-2009-0074. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. Adopted 14 October 2009. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region.

San Francisco Estuary Partnership. 2014. Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. Final Project Report. May 8, 2014.

Schlining, K., S. von Thun, L. Kuhnz, B. Schlining, L. Lundsten, N. Jacobsen Stout, L. Chaney, and J. Conner. 2013. Debris in the deep: Using a 22-year video annotation database to survey marine litter in Monterey Canyon, central California, USA. Deep-Sea Research I, 79: 96-105.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel—GEF. 2012. Impacts of marine debris on biodiversity: Current status and potential solutions, Montreal, Technical Series No. 67, 61 pages.

Smith, D. Certification of the connector pipe screen device as full capture system for trash removal under the Ballona Creek and the Los Angeles River Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads. Letter to Donald Wolfe. 1 August 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20county%20trash%20full%20capture%20approval.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

South Coast Air Quality Management District. 2006. Regulation XI - Source specific standards. Rule 1186.1 - Less-polluting sweepers. Available at: http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1186-1.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). 2008. Waters of the state. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/academy/courses/wqstandards/materials/water_us_ca/ca_water_042508.pdf. Accessed on November 7, 2011.

State Water Board. 2009. Water quality enforcement amendment. November 17, 2009. Available at: http://www.cacoastkeeper.org/document/water-quality-enforcement-amendment.pdf. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010a. 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act § 3030(d) List/305(b) Report). Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010b. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). SB771 California Clean Coast Act of 2005: Vessel Discharges. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/npdes/sb771.shtml. Accessed May 25, 2010.

State Water Board. 2014. Item 9 – Executive Director's Report. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/2014/edrpt042214.pdf. Accessed April 25, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2012. The cost to west coast communities of dealing with trash, reducing marine debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9, pursuant to Order for Services EPG12900098, 21 p. + appendices.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in our water: The annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes our waterways. Prepared by Kier Associates for Natural Resource Defense Council.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. 2007. A Rapid Trash Assessment Method applied to waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash measurement in streams. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb2/docs/swampthrashreport.pdf. Accessed on August 8, 2011.

Teuten E.M., S.J. Rowland, T.S. Galloway, and R.C.Thompson. 2007. Potential for plastics to transport hydrophobic contaminants. Eviron. Sci. Technol., 41: 7759-7764.

Teuten, E.L., J.M. Saquing, D.R.U. Knappe, M.A. Barlaz, S. Jonsson, A. Bjorn, S.J. Rowland, R.C. Thompson, T.S. Galloway, R. Yamashita, D. Ochi, Y. Watanuki, C. Moore, P.H. Viet, T. S. Tana, M. Prudente, R. Boonyatumanond, M.P. Zakaria, K. Akkhavong, Y. Ogata, H Hirai, S. Iwasa, K. Mizukawa, Y. Hagino, A. Imamura, M. Saha, and H. Takada. 2009. Transport and release of chemicals from plastics to the environment and to wildlife. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B, 364: 2027-2045.

SB 003006

Thalheimer, E., 2000. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the Central Artery Tunnel Project. Noise Control Engineering Journal, 48: 157 165.

Tomás, J., R. Guitart, R. Mateo, and J.A. Raga. 2002. Marine debris ingestion in loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, from the Western Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 211-216.

Unger, S. Certification of the coanda screens as full-capture device under Part 7.1 Trash TMDL of the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water and Urban Runoff Discharges Permit. Letter to Gary Hildebrand. 15 Nov. 2011. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/Coanda%20Screens%20Certification%2011152011.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

University of California at San Diego (UCSD). 2006. Paper or Styrofoam: a review of the environmental effects of disposable cups. December 2006. Available at: http://www.polystyrenepackaging.co.za/files/downloads/UCSD%20Paper_or_Foam_report.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2011.

United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. 1992. The Rio Declaration on environment and development. Available at: http://www.c-fam.org/docLib/20080625_Rio_Declaration_on_Environment.pdf. Accessed on November 10, 2011.

United Nations Environment Program. 2009. Marine litter: A global challenge. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Program. 232 pp.

United Nations Environment Program. 2011. United Nations Environment Program Year Book: Emerging issues in our global environment 2011. Available at: http://www.unep.org/yearbook/2011. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1992. Turning the tide on trash, a learning guide on marine debris. EPA842-B-92-003.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Assessing and monitoring floatable debris. Available at: http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/marinedebris/upload/2006_10_6_oceans_debris_floatingdebris_debris-final.pdf. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

U.S. EPA. 2003. User's guide to MOBILE6.1 and MOBILE6.2 – Mobile source emission factor model. EPA420-R-03-010. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/420r03010.pdf . Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2004. Memorandum: Policy Guidance on the Use of MOBILE6.2. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/mobil6.2_letter.pdf. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2005. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule - Public education and outreach minimum control measures fact sheet. EPA 833-F00-005.

U.S. EPA. 2006. MOBILE6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2012a. Los Angeles Area Lakes TMDLs for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Mercury, Trash, and Organochlorine Pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region IX. March 2012.

U.S. EPA. 2012b. National menu of stormwater best management practices. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Velzeboer, I., C. Kwadiji, and A. Koelmans. 2014. Strong sorption of PCBs to nanoplastics, microplastics, carbon nanotubes and fullerenes. Environmental Science and Technology 48: 4869-4876.

Water Environment Research Foundation. 2005. Critical assessment of stormwater treatment and control selection issues. Project No. 02-SW-1.

West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health. 2013. Marine debris strategy. Available at: http://www.westcoastoceans.org/media/130702_WCGA_MD_Strategy_Final.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2013.

Winston, J.E. 1982. Drift plastic – An expanding niche for a marine invertebrate? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 13: 348-351.

Yamashita R., H. Takada, M. Fukuwaka, and Y. Watanuki. 2011. Physical and chemical effects of ingested plastic debris on short-tailed shearwaters, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 2845-2849, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2011.10.008.

Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

SB 003008

APPENDIX A: TRASH BACKGROUND

I. Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with the maximum benefit to California. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California, defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan, which can be impacted by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash to beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health (Figure 27).

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use are presented in Table 13.

Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses (NOAA Marine Debris Program, Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastal Commission, and LA County Flood Control District).

SB 003009

Impacts of Trash to Aquatic Habitat and Life

Regardless of the method trash reaches waterways, trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact several beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13.

Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Warm Freshwater Habitat Cold Freshwater Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Freshwater habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Inland Saline Water Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Saline water habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Estuarine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including estuarine mammals, waterfowl, and shorebirds). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Estuarine habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Marine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including marine mammals, birds, and turtles). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Marine habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to kelp habitat. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities, shellfish and kelp. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Wildlife Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by wildlife (including mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates). • Terrestrial habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to wildlife water and food sources. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

SB 003010

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Preservation of Biological Habitats	• Habitat alteration and degradation, including alterations to established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, and ecological reserves. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Preservation of Areas of Special Biological Significance	• Habitat alteration or degradation of marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated Areas of Special Biological Significance. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with kelp propagation. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	• Ingestion and entanglement by plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Migration of Aquatic Organisms	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that is suitable for reproduction and early development of fish. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Wetland Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish, invertebrates, and insects. • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Natural or man-made wetland ecosystem alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

Effects of Trash on Aquatic Habitat

Trash that settles to a riverbed, bottom of a bay, or ocean floor can interfere with normal ecosystem functions and have immediate and long-term effects on the aquatic habitat. Settled trash is a problem for bottom feeders and dwellers and can contribute to sediment pollution. Settled trash can smother the growth of aquatic vegetation, disrupt nurseries and spawning areas, and disturb benthic communities (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Trash can alter the aquatic habitat and impact the aquatic biodiversity as it introduces hard surfaces for colonization as well as provides increased places of refuge for mobile species. Hard surfaces may attract hard-substratum sessile species that may have been previously limited and, consequently, displace soft bottom species due to competition and predation (Katsanevakis et al. 2007). Serious alterations, such as hypoxia and anoxia conditions, can result when the gas exchange between the overlying waters and pore waters of the sediments is prohibited by the accumulation of trash, specifically plastic trash (Goldberg 1994). Settled trash can also disturb benthic communities by mechanical scouring as trash twists and moves with

flow, currents, and tides, damaging the bottom fauna (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Furthermore, aquatic life can be threatened by trash when it causes increased siltation and turbidity resulting in blocking of essential sunlight or smothering of sea grass species.

Trash is found settling in the deep-sea to depths of 13,028 feet. Specifically in the Monterey Canyon, trash is most abundant where aggregation and downslope transport of trash from the continental shelf are enhanced by canyon dynamics (Figure 28). Based on 1,149 video records over a 22-year time period, the majority of trash was plastic (33%) and metal (23%) with relatively high number of observations of trash in the deep-sea environment (Schlining et al. 2013). Thus, submarine canyons can function to transport trash from coastal to deep-sea habitats.

Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute).

Trash that does not settle can float and be suspended for great distances. Floating trash, specifically plastic trash, is capable of carrying and distributing potentially harmful, non-native species of animals and plants to foreign aquatic habitats (Winston 1982, Highsmith 1985, Minchin 1996, Barnes 2002, Masó et al. 2003). Trash is found to more than double the rafting opportunities for biota at 30 remote islands across subtropics locations and higher latitudes (Barnes 2002). Trash drifting on ocean currents eventually becomes home to entire communities of encrusting and attached organisms. Aquatic life that uses trash as transport includes bryozoans, barnacles, polychaete worms, hydroids, and mollusks (Barnes 2002). Plastics are not readily biodegradable, but travel slowly in oceans, making them a more effective invasive species dispersal mechanism than vessels or ballast water (Barnes 2002). Although plastics constitute the larger percentage of floating trash, other common anthropogenic floating objects include polystyrene, wooden items, and fishing gear (Barnes and Milner 2005). While these studies have largely focused on trash in marine waters, similar conditions are expected to occur in estuarine, freshwater, and saline systems.

Not only can trash serve as a vessel for aquatic life, but trash, particularly plastic trash, can serve as a transport medium for pollutants and sorb persistent organic pollutants in the marine environment (Carpenter et al. 1972, Mato et al. 2001, Derraik 2002). Although the quantities and effects of these contaminants have yet to be fully determined, plastic trash in the marine environment, including resin pellets, plastic fragments have been found to contain organic contaminants, including polychlorinated biphenyls, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, petroleum hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides, phthalate ester plasticizers, polybrominated diphenylethers, and alkylphenols and bisphenol- A (Giam et al. 1978, Teuten et al. 2009; DG Europe

2011). Some of these compounds are added during plastic manufacture (e.g., nonylphenol, bisphenol- A, and polybrominated diphenylethers), while others (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT) are sorbed from the surrounding seawater (Mato et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005, Teuten et al. 2009, Hirai et al. 2011). Although plastic trash may have the capacity to sorb toxins, there is limited research on the extent of toxic exposure from plastic vectors compared to other exposure pathways such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Microplastics are unlikely to be an important global geochemical reservoir for historically released persistent organic pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, dioxins, and DDT, and it is not clear if microplastics play a larger role as chemical reservoirs on smaller scales (NOAA 2008b).

Persistent organic pollutants found in or carried by trash may present potential threats in aquatic environments as they can leach from surface of trash to state waters. Leaching and degradation of plasticizers, polymers, and other plastic additives are complex phenomena dependent on environmental conditions and the chemical properties of each additive (Teuten et al. 2009). Persistent organic pollutants, however, have a high affinity for plastic in seawater, which may elevate POP concentrations on microplastic particles but reduce their bioavailability (NOAA 2008b).

Effects of Trash Ingestion on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

Many species, including mammals, birds, turtles, and fish, have been reported to ingest several different forms of trash. Ingestion of trash may occur either because of misidentification of trash items or accidental consumption during feeding and normal behavior. The effects of trash ingestion include starvation, suffocation, and internal injuries and infections. Ingested items can block air passages, prevent breathing, and be fatal (U.S. EPA 1992; 2002). In addition, some trash (e.g., diapers, medical and household waste, and chemicals) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances that can impact aquatic life. As described below, many studies have been completed on the impact of trash ingestion in marine environments; the effects of trash ingestion are expected to be the same in freshwater, saline, and estuarine environments.

For birds, ingestion of small plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets floating at the water surface pose a significant threat. At least 50 species of seabirds are known to ingest plastic debris (Day et al. 1985). Birds confuse these plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets with normal prey items, such as fish eggs or larvae, which are similar in both size and color.

Ingestion of trash by marine mammals has been reported to cause fatalities. In 2008, the ingestion of floating trash was fatal to two large sperm whales that were found stranded along the northern California coast (Jacobsen et al. 2010).

Sea turtles are especially prone to ingestion of marine trash, particularly plastics. Sea turtles, mistaking them for food, swallow plastic bags that block the turtle's digestive tract and lead to starvation (U.S. EPA 1992). Trash items that have been found in digestive tracts of turtles include plastic bags, tar, fishing lines, ropes, polystyrene, rubber, fishing hooks, charcoal, aluminum cans, aluminum foil, cardboard, net

fragments, cloth, plastic spherules, strings, wood, cigarette filters, cellophane, bottles, vinyl films, pieces of latex balloons, and beer crown corks (Balazs 1985, Gramentz 1988, Plotkin and Amos 1990, Bjorndal et al. 1994, Tomás et al. 2002). Numerous studies that have reported high incidence of trash ingestion include: 10 of 33 leatherback turtles (30.3%) (Sadove and Morreale 1990); 19 of 32 sea turtles (59.4%) (Duronslet et al. 1991); 25 of 51 sea turtles (49%) (Bjorndal et al. 1994), and 23 of 38 green turtles (60.5%) (Bugoni et al. 2001). Even small quantities of trash can be fatal as seen by the death of two sea turtles where the trash represented only 4.6 and 5.8 percent of wet mass and 3.2 and 9.8 percent of volume of gut contents of the two turtles, respectively (Bjorndal et al. 1994).

Ingestion of trash can be particularly detrimental to aquatic life when trash contains or carries toxic compounds. Trash, particularly plastic trash, has plastic additives and can sorb contaminants ambient in state waters such as polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT. These contaminants can be assimilated by aquatic life through ingestion. Ryan et al. (1988) found that the mass of ingested plastic in birds was positively correlated with polychlorinated biphenyls in their fat tissue and eggs. Also, Teuten et al. (2007) found that a priority pollutant, phenanthrene, was transmitted to a lugworm by plastic that was mixed into the sediments inhabited by the worm. Phenanthrene is not a plastic additive, but was sorbed by the plastic from the ambient water.

Although there is limited research on the bioaccumulation of toxic compounds associated with plastics, a preliminary experiment demonstrating the transfer of contaminants from plastics to higher trophic level organisms was performed by Endo et al. (2005). The results of this study suggest that plastic-derived polychlorinated biphenyls are transferrable to biological tissue of birds after ingestion, especially lower-chlorinated congeners commonly found in plastic resin pellets. Since lower-chlorinated congeners are easily metabolized and cannot be biomagnified through the food chain, their presence in animal tissue is indicative of plastic ingestion. This phenomenon was also demonstrated by Yamashita et al. (2011), which found that the mass of ingested plastic in short-tailed shearwaters in the North Pacific Ocean was positively correlated with concentrations of lower-chlorinated congeners. Given the limited research of the biological uptake and bioaccumulation of toxics from plastics, plastic trash is not a significant vector of toxics relative to other exposure processes, such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Using lungfish and North Sea cod as model species, Koelmans et al. (2014) determined the potential leaching of nonylphenol and bisphenol A in the intestinal tracts from plastic ingestion. They found that plastic ingestion will make a negligible contribution to the transfer of additive as compared to other routes of exposure. However, salinity has been shown likely to have a strong effect on the sorption of contaminants, especially polymers, on plastic (Velzeboer et al. 2014). The transport and movement of contaminants by plastic particles in the aquatic environment are greatly influenced by local conditions. The transport of pollutants, such as DDT and polyaromatic hydrocarbons, is from freshwater and estuarine to fully marine conditions (Bakir et al. 2014). Overall, while the uptake and bioaccumulation of pollutants from plastics has been shown to occur, there is limited understanding of the significance in comparison to other modes of pollutant transfer in the environment.

SB 003014

Ingestion of toxic compounds and aquatic fatalities in freshwater, estuarine, and marine water systems negatively impact beneficial uses of aquatic life. Fatalities induced by trash ingestion or toxicity can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater, inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Beneficial uses can be impacted when the ingestion of trash causes aquatic life fatalities or physiological stress in ASBS, and mortality or physiological stress in rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts of trash ingestion associated with each aquatic life beneficial use.

Effects of Trash Entanglement on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

In addition to ingestion, entanglement can result when an animal becomes encircled or ensnared by trash. Entanglement can cause wounds and associated infections, strangulation or suffocation, and impair the ability of an animal to swim, fly, find food, and escape predators (Figure 29; U.S. EPA 1992). Once entangled, animals have trouble eating, breathing or moving, all of which can be fatal. Similar to the discussion on trash ingestion, the studies describing effects of trash entanglement in marine environments also apply to freshwater and estuarine environments since the impacts are the same, regardless of the aquatic habitat.

Figure 29. Trash Entanglement (NOAA Marine Debris Program 2013).

According to the US Marine Mammal Commission, 136 marine species have been reported in entanglement incidents, including six species of sea turtles, 51 species of seabirds, and 32 species of marine mammals (Marine Mammal Commission 1996). Marine animals, particularly seals and sea lions, become entangled because of the natural curiosity and tendency to investigate unusual objects in the environment. Between 1982 and 2006, 268 entanglements of the endangered monk seal were documented in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Additionally, many birds, including ducks geese, cormorants, and gulls have been found entangled in six-pack rings (U.S. EPA 1992), and nearly one million seabirds are thought to die from entanglement or ingestion of floatable material each year (U.S. EPA 2002).

Although entanglement is considered a serious mortality factor, the mortality rate due to entanglement is difficult to quantify. Many species vulnerable to entanglement are oceanic or migratory and are scattered across wide areas. Animals that become entangled and die either quickly sink or are consumed by predators, eliminating them from potential detection (Laist 1987). For these reasons, the estimated mortality rates and the effects of trash entanglement may actually be underestimated.

SB 003015

Fatalities induced by entanglement can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater habitats, as well as inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Aquatic life fatalities in these habitats impact the beneficial when entanglement causes aquatic life fatalities in preserved areas of biological significance and fatalities of rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts associated with trash entanglement on each aquatic life beneficial use.

Impacts of Trash on Public Health

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance to recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use are presented in Table 14.

Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Municipal and Domestic Supply	• Alterations or degradation to waters that are used for community, military, or individual water supply systems (including drinking water). • Health hazards due to ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash.
Navigation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other vessels used for shipping, travel, or transportation by private, military or commercial vessels).
Water Contact Recreation	• Health and safety hazards (including hazards from bacteria, viruses, toxic substances, mosquito production, and injuries). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish with diseases transported by trash or ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash. • Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support contact water recreation.
Non-Contact Water Recreation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support non-contact water recreation.
Commercial and Sport Fishing	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish, shellfish, or other aquatic species with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support commercial and sport fishing.
Aquaculture	• Health hazards due to consumption of aquatic plants or animals with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support aquaculture.
Shellfish Harvesting	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of filter-feeding shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support shellfish harvesting.

SB 003016

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Native American Culture	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Elimination/reduction of native fish or shellfish populations that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people. • Alteration or degradation to the habitat of or death to aquatic life that support the cultural beliefs of indigenous people. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support Native American culture.
Subsistence Fishing	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support subsistence fishing.
Note: Not all kinds of trash impact the specific human life beneficial uses.	

Effects of Trash on Public Health

Trash poses health and safety hazards for the safety of fishermen, recreational boaters, and children playing in the waterways and beaches. Items such as broken glass, medical waste, rope, and fishing line pose immediate risks to human safety. Injuries incurred by incisions from glass and metal can expose a person's bloodstream to microbes in the stream's water that may cause illness (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Swimmers, divers, and snorkelers can become entangled in submerged or floating trash such as rope or fishing line. Some trash (e.g., diapers and medical and household waste) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances (Musmeci et al. 2010). Medical and personal hygiene trash, for instance, can indicate the presence of pathogenic contaminants such as streptococci, fecal coliform, and other bacterial contamination. Consumption or contact with water contaminated with these pathogens could result in infectious hepatitis, diarrhea, bacillary dysentery, skin rashes, and even typhoid and cholera. Also, some debris, such as containers or tires, can collect water and support mosquito production and associated risks of diseases such as encephalitis and the West Nile Virus (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Trash, specifically plastic waste, has a potential to expose humans to chemicals, such as bisphenol A and phthaletes (DG Europe 2011).

Trash in state waters can pose serious risks to recreational users including incisions and exposure to disease. Because of these health and safety hazards, trash may be an immediate threat to public health depending on the type of trash, where there is bodily contact with water, and where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. Therefore, waters designated with the beneficial use water contact recreation (Table 14) can be negatively impacted by the presence of trash. In addition, beneficial uses associated with the human consumption of water, shellfish, aquatic plants and animals, and commercial and sport fish, may be impacted by trash. Specifically, the ingestion of water or food that may be contaminated by bacteria, viruses, or toxic compounds found in trash poses a significant public health concern.

SB 003017

Effects of Trash on Contact & Non-Contact Water Recreation, Commercial and Sport Fishing, and Navigation

Beyond the immediate health and safety hazards caused by trash, the presence of trash in state waters can also affect beneficial uses of waters where there is less bodily contact with water. Damage to boats, rafts, and other recreational vessels through entanglement of equipment and propellers can lead to potentially hazardous and perhaps fatal situations for boaters (Figure 30). For these circumstances, trash present in waters designated for recreational activities and for transportation can impact the beneficial uses of non-contact water recreation and navigation, respectively.

Figure 30. Entangled Propeller (NOAA Marine Debris Program).

Effects of Trash on Native American Culture

Some waters within the jurisdiction of the North Coast Water Board are protected by the beneficial use, Native American Culture. This beneficial use describes waters that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people such as subsistence fishing and shellfish gathering, basket weaving, jewelry material collection, navigation to traditional ceremonial locations, and ceremonial uses. Trash affects this use by reducing the numbers of fish and/or shellfish, and/or by introducing toxic compounds to the waters making the waters too dangerous or unsuitable for this beneficial use. The North Coast Water Board also has a subsistence fishing beneficial use that protects the use of waters for subsistence fishers. Many people living near freshwater or marine areas depend on food from their nearby water bodies for survival. Similar to the Native American Culture use, trash affects the subsistence fishing use if waters are void of fish and/or shellfish or if toxic compounds associated with trash impact the aquatic life. The effect on these uses is similar to the aquatic life and public health impacts of trash described above.

II. Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially in coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. According to California's 2008-2010 Integrated Report, there are 73 water bodies listed as having impaired water quality due to the presence of large

amounts of trash. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters (Figure 31).

Figure 31. Don't Trash California (Caltrans).

Composition of Trash

Since 1986, the California Coastal Commission and the Ocean Conservancy have organized the Coastal Cleanup Day to collect trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater annually through voluntary efforts at sites around the world (Figure 32). In 2012, volunteers removed 854,496 pieces of trash totaling 1,444,546 from 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites throughout California. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012 were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. These items made up nearly 90 percent of the items removed and cataloged by Coastal Cleanup Day events. These data generated by the Coastal Cleanup Day efforts provide valuable information on the sources of debris, as well as the types and quantity of debris in California.

In addition to the dominance of consumer products in the waste stream, preproduction plastics pellets are a particular concern when the raw material is improperly disposed and reaches a water body. A 1998 study, conducted in Orange County by Moore et al., found the most abundant debris items on beach sites were preproduction plastics, foamed plastics, and hard plastics. A 2009 collaborative baseline study conducted by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project and the State Water Board estimated that preproduction plastic made up 95 percent of the debris on California's beaches, and other plastic debris items made up an additional 4.6 percent (Moore et al. 2013). The densest distribution of debris was found in the San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles and San Francisco County Regions, and appears to correlate with the more densely populated coastal watersheds in California.

Plastic, the largest component and among the longest of life spans of trash materials, is an increasingly local and global threat to aquatic and marine life and environments.

Although plastics are one of the most common forms of trash and may have lasting and deleterious impacts, all forms of trash are a threat to state waters.

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements (California Coastal Commission).

Transport of Trash in the Environment

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters are (Figure 33):

1. Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2. Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3. Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4. Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5. Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

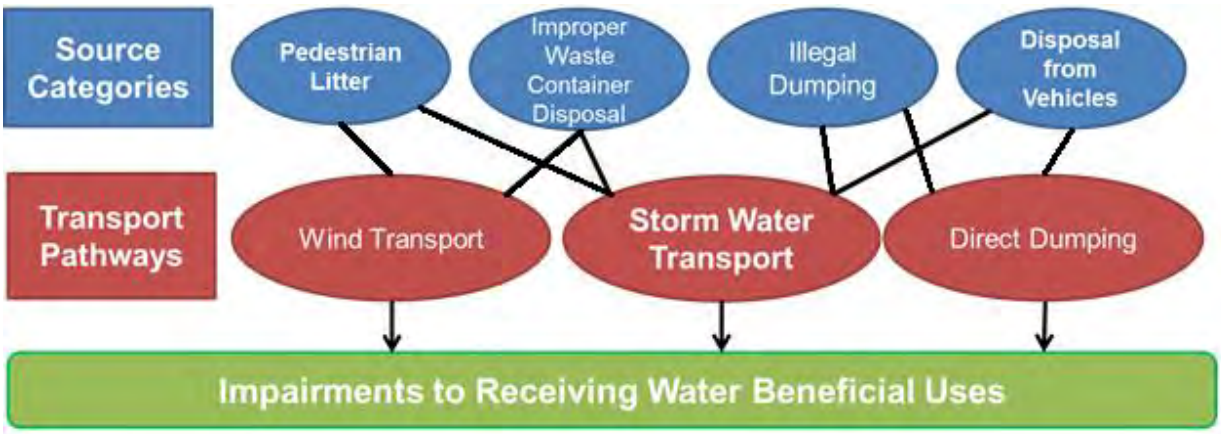

Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State.

Littering is commonly the first route for trash to enter the environment. It is considered as a land-based source of trash and frequently accumulates in the vicinity of shopping centers, car parking lots, fast food outlets, railway and bus stations, roads, schools, public parks and gardens, garbage bins, landfill sites, and recycling depots. Results of trash generation studies conducted in Los Angeles County and City of Los Angeles in 2001 and 2004 concluded that high trash generation rates occur at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Objects that can be easily transported by wind, such as plastic and paper trash, are a particular problem because they can become floatable trash even when originally disposed of in an appropriate manner. Uncontained trash can be blown directly into inland surface waters (including rivers, lakes, estuaries, and drains), enclosed bays, and the ocean, or it can be transported to the ocean if blown into a river, stream, or enclosed bay that empties to coastal waters (U.S. EPA 2002, San Diego CoastKeeper 2010).

Storm water can also wash trash into drainage systems, where it is able to travel via the storm water systems, streams, rivers, lakes, and estuaries until it eventually reaches coastal waters (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000, Richmond and Clendenon 2011). Trash will accumulate in areas of generation until the local authority either removes it or it is transported by wind and/or storm water runoff to nearby drainage systems and water bodies (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000). During storms and other periods of high winds or high waves, almost any kind of trash (including glass, metal, wood, and medical waste) can be deposited into the waters of the state (U.S. EPA 2002). A significant contribution from runoff has been shown in recent studies monitoring the density of marine trash before and after storm events. A study conducted on the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers found the greatest abundance of plastic trash occurred after a rain event (Moore et al. 2011). A study conducted off the Southern California coast found trash increased after a storm event, reflecting inputs from land-based runoff and re-suspended matter (Lattin et al. 2004).

According to NOAA, it is estimated that 80 percent of marine trash comes from land-based sources (1999). Evidence of floating trash and trash on the seafloor suggests that trash from land-based sources can travel and impact waters downstream, along coastal shores, and in marine waters of the state. Trash that ends up on California beaches is indicative of trash accumulated from upstream sources, as well as other

sources such as visitor littering, poor management of waste containers, and recreational water activities. The transport of trash from land-based sources is not unique to California; the transport of trash is occurring globally. For example, the Danube River in Austria is reported to have a net flow rate of 4.2 tons of trash per day, with industrial raw materials accounting for over 70 percent of the reported items (Lechner et al. 2014). In the Tamar Estuary in London, plastics accounted for 82 percent of the trash found and the tidal cycle was a factor in the transport of trash (Sadri et al. 2014).

Illegal dumping and direct disposal of trash can take place in both fresh and marine waters. Trash is directly deposited into surface waters from accidental loss, improper waste management or by illegal disposal. Sources may include commercial fishing vessels; merchant, military and research vessels; recreational boats; cruise ships; and offshore petroleum platforms and associated supply vessels; beach recreation; and illegal encampments adjacent to waterways and water bodies. Trash deposition associated with recreational boating (Richmond and Clendenon 2001) also contributes to the problem, a majority of which is found to be plastic trash (Milliken and Lee 1990). One study that assessed trash generation along the shorelines of Orange County, suggested that water-based sources, such as overboard disposal were more significant than littering or wind deposition at these locations (Moore et al. 2001). While there are laws regulating the dumping of trash from boats and vessels in rivers, streams, marinas and seas, the global nature of trash, the inability to confine trash within territorial boundaries and the complexity of identifying trash sources have made laws difficult to develop and even harder to enforce.

Trash Assessment Studies

Potential sources of trash have been identified in trash assessment studies performed in the San Francisco Bay Region, Los Angeles River watershed and in Santa Clara County. Collectively, these trash assessments have identified the following as potential sources: direct littering and dumping, downstream transport and accumulation, recreational land-uses, industrial land-uses, urban runoff, pedestrians, vehicles, and improper management of waste containers (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007, U.S. EPA 2012b).

Over the 2003-2005 monitoring period, the San Francisco Bay Region Rapid Trash Assessment study found that over 50 percent of the trash collected in urban streams was composed of plastic items. Glass (19%) and biodegradable items (10%) were also commonly found. Direct littering and dumping as well as downstream transport and accumulation were the two major transport mechanisms identified as responsible for the trash in streams in this region (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007). High trash deposition rates were generally associated with wet weather, which reflects accumulation from upstream sources. As for dry season deposition, elevated deposition rates were primarily associated with localized littering and dumping, wind-blown trash from nearby sources, and, at certain sites, accumulation from upstream sources due to dry season runoff. Overall, trash levels generally increased in a downstream direction from headwaters to the mouth of the watershed. Other sources of trash near creek channels were identified as parks, schools, roads, or poorly kept commercial facilities.

In the Los Angeles River Watershed, the U.S. EPA and Los Angeles Water Board staff performed Rapid Trash Assessment in the lakes, along lakeshores, near fences and at the outlet of storm drains to document the impairment of Los Angeles area lakes. Rapid Trash Assessment site visits evaluated different land use types surrounding the lakes such as recreational use, industrial businesses, and urban runoff (U.S. EPA 2012b). The study suggests that trash in recreational areas surrounding the lake is likely transported from people littering in the area and from uncovered trash cans. In recreational areas, trash problems were primarily caused by overflowing trash cans and littering of small trash items, such as cigarette butts. Facilities in recreational areas, such as bathrooms and parking lots, were also identified as key hotspots for trash. Although industrial sites surrounding Peck Road Park Lake were too steep to appropriately conduct a quantitative trash assessment, items observed from a distance included plastic bags, milk jugs, a tire, a cooler, metal cable, and industrial scraps. Lastly, an inlet to Peck Road Park Lake was assessed to evaluate trash derived from urban runoff. This area demonstrated heavy accumulation of trash and evidence of trash dumping. Specific items found in the inlet of the lake included semiconductors, pepper sprays, spray paint cans, cigarette butts, large furniture items, foamed polystyrene, and plastic pieces (U.S. EPA 2012b).

Based on urban creek trash assessments in Santa Clara County, four source categories of trash have been identified by Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program: pedestrians, vehicles, waste containers, and illegal dumping (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007). Pedestrian locations are likely the greatest source of trash that ends up in local water bodies. Areas most affected by trash include high foot traffic locations (e.g., shopping plazas, convenience stores, and parks), transition points (e.g., bus stops, train stations, and entrances to public buildings), and special event venues (e.g., concerts, sporting events, and fairs). Drivers and passengers are also responsible for trash when they litter directly from vehicles or do not adequately cover their vehicles when transporting trash. Land areas that may accumulate trash from vehicles include roads, highways, and parking lots. Waste containers that are overflowing or uncovered and the improper handling of trash during curbside collection may also contribute to the problem. Illegal dumping of trash may occur within a watershed or directly into a waterway. High occurrences of illegal dumping often are by illegal encampments near or within riparian areas (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007).

Land-Based Generation Studies

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses.

In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed

SB 003023

that trash is most severe in Central City (Downtown LA) and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b). The results indicate that high generation of trash is commonly found at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract high vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

BASMAA worked collaboratively with the permittees of the San Francisco Bay Area's Regional Stormwater Permit to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The project, BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project, assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project assessed the baseline trash generation rates at 137 monitoring sites at nine different land uses, determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial, and developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project provided a scientifically-sound method for developing trash generation rates that can be adjusted, based on permittee/site specific conditions, and used to develop baseline loading rates and loads (EOA, Inc. 2012a). Baseline loads form the reference point for comparing trash load reductions achieved through control measure implementation (EOA, Inc. 2012b).

Outfall and Storm Drain Monitoring

Outfall and storm drain monitoring results are useful in determining the types of trash that is transported to receiving waters from inland locations. Paper, plastics, cigarette butts, and vegetation are common forms of trash collected in the outfalls and storm drains by Caltrans and municipalities such as Fresno and Stockton.

The Litter Management Pilot Study conducted in 1998 through 2000 by Caltrans identified that trash collected during outfall monitoring in the Los Angeles area consists of paper, plastic, wood, cigarette butts, foamed polystyrene, metal, and glass (Caltrans 2000). Further evaluation of the Litter Management Pilot Study data indicated that smoking- and food-related trash accounted for 20-30 percent of the trash by weight and volume and that approximately 90 percent of the trash collected at the storm drain outfall is floatable (Caltrans 2000). The high percentage of floatable trash can be indicative of the short residence time in the drainage system. Though plastics are one of the more common forms of trash in receiving waters (Moore et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005; 2011), the Litter Management Pilot Study showed that non-plastics represent 67 percent of trash composition by weight, 57 percent by volume and 66 percent by count (Caltrans 2000). Caltrans reported that polystyrene items represented 5 percent by weight and 15 percent by volume. Plastic film including bags represented 7 percent by weight and 12 percent by volume.

During the 2001-2002 monitoring season, the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study collected storm water trash data at Caltrans highway sites in Fresno and Stockton, California. The majority of material collected was vegetation. Trash,

however, as defined as manufactured items greater than 5 millimeters, ranged from 5 to 18 percent by weight and 11 to 43 percent by volume (Caltrans 2004).

Street and Storm Drain Trash Audits

Street and storm drain trash audits characterize trash that can be transported to surface waters by wind, runoff, or storm water collection systems. Trash audits reveal the composition of littered products depicting the materials (paper, plastic, metal, and glass), type of product (bottle, cup, can, and cigarette butt), and sometimes the land-based sources of littered items. In California, two studies that have collected and assessed trash for brands and identifiable sources are the Source Reduction Pilot Project in the San Francisco Bay area and the storm drain trash audit of the City of Oxnard. A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco, but the sources of the trash were not identified.

In 2010-2011, Clean Water Action coordinated a Source Reduction Pilot Project in which trash was characterized at isolated sites in four jurisdictions: Oakland, Richmond, San Jose, and South San Francisco. The results of the project identified that cigarette butts were the most common item found in trash. The leading quantifiable type of trash on city streets was food and beverage packaging (67%) (Clean Water Action 2011a). Altogether, 81 percent of trash collected originated from food establishments, including fast food, cafes, grocery stores, and convenience food stores. The results of this study suggest that businesses that sell “take-out” food and beverages are the largest sources of trash after cigarette smokers. These studies are instructive because businesses and institutions that decide to purchase packaged and disposable products influence the quantity of potential material that is available to become littered, dumped, improperly disposed, and thus potentially transported to nearby waters.

In 2005, the City of Oxnard completed a study of trash in the open channel storm drain system. According to the Stormdrain Keeper program, the most common trash items collected were plastic, cellophane, paper products, and foamed polystyrene (Pumford 2005). While much of the trash removed from the storm drain open channel was unmarked, key contributors of marked trash were fast food businesses and markets.

A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco in April 2007 and April 2008. Within this study, trash was classified as “large” for items over four square inches or as “small” for items smaller than four square inches. For both monitoring periods, the most significant type of large trash observed was paper products, followed by plastic materials. Plastic materials include plastic packaging, wrap, plastic bags, and beverage containers. As for small trash observations, the most significant type of small trash was chewing gum, followed by glass pieces (City and County of San Francisco 2007, City of San Francisco 2008).

III. Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

In 2006, California passed Assembly Bill (AB) 2449, the Plastic Bag Recycling Law. This law requires certain retail establishments (grocery stores and pharmacies) that make plastic bags available at checkout to set up in store recycling programs to accept plastic bags. AB 2449 restricted the ability of cities and counties to regulate single-use plastic grocery bags through the imposition of a fee on plastic bags. In 2012, Senate Bill (SB) 1219 repealed the provisions that preempted local regulatory action, and extended recycling requirements for large supermarkets that distribute plastic bags to collect them for recycling until 2020.

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. The two types of ordinances passed by local governments focus on addressing single-use disposable items: expanded polystyrene foam and single-use plastic bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging include San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, Malibu, and Berkeley (Clean Water Action 2011b).

In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use plastic bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use plastic bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). In 2013, the City of Los Angeles became the largest city in the United States to adopt a single-use carryout bag ordinance. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice. Some large retailers also offer a five cent credit or other discounts for bringing a reusable bag. Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including AB 1998 in 2010 and SB 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla)(2014 Stat. Ch. 850)(adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

The proposals to ban plastic bags and polystyrene food containers could result in the use of alternative materials with a variety of potential impacts. Data from the City of San Francisco's Streets Litter Re-Audit report confirmed that eliminating all food-related polystyrene would simply change the type of litter found on our streets and in our waterways, and result in an increase in the non-polystyrene related litter items, thus, showing no overall reduction in litter (or trash to the waterways) (City of San Francisco 2008). Without a ban on all plastic and paper carryout bags, a ban on only plastic bags would simply cause a shift back to paper. According to some lifecycle data, which did not look at end-of-life impacts, greenhouse gas emissions would double due to releases associated with paper bag production and use (Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007). In addition, some studies show that policies which force consumers to switch from plastic bags to paper will double energy use and quadruple the amount of waste generated. Similarly, bans on polystyrene food containers would cause a shift to materials with other significant environmental impacts (University of California at San Diego 2006).

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan (Table 15). These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant. As summarized in Table 15, there is variability among the existing narrative objectives in the basin plans and the Ocean Plan. Additionally, the ISWEBE Plan lacks a trash-related water quality objective.

Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
North Coast	*For inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
San Francisco Bay	*For all surface waters except the Pacific Ocean* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 003027

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Central Coast	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain settleable material in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.
Los Angeles	*For inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries (including wetlands)* Floating Material: Floating materials can be an aesthetic nuisance as well as provide substrate for undesirable bacterial and algal growth and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foams and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solid, Suspended, or Settleable Materials: Surface waters carry various amounts of suspended and settleable materials from both natural and human sources. Suspended sediments limit the passage of sunlight into waters, which in turn inhibits the growth of aquatic plants. Excessive deposition of sediments can destroy spawning habitat, blanket benthic (bottom dwelling) organisms, and abrade the gills of larval fish. Waters shall not contain suspended or settleable material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins	*All surface waters in the basin* Floating Material: Water shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Tulare Lake Basin	*For inland surface waters* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including but not limited to solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 003028

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Lahontan	*For all surface waters* Floating Materials: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentrations of floating material shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. Settleable Materials: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of settleable materials shall not be raised by more than 0.1 milliliter per liter. Suspended Materials: Waters shall not contain suspended materials in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of total suspended materials shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. *Specific to Pine Creek Watershed* Settleable Material: The concentration of settleable material shall not be raised by more than 0.2 milliliter per liter (maximum) and by no more than an average of 0.1 milliliter per liter during any 30-day period.
Colorado River	*All surface waters* Aesthetic Qualities: All waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater of domestic or industrial origin or other discharges which adversely affect beneficial uses not limited to: - Settling to form objectionable deposits; - Floating as debris, scum, grease, oil, wax, or other matter that may cause nuisances; and - Producing objectionable color, odor, taste, or turbidity. Suspended Solids and Settleable Solids: Discharges of wastes or wastewater shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in concentrations which increase the turbidity of receiving waters, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board that such alteration in turbidity does not adversely affect beneficial uses. *Specific to New River (has Trash TMDL)* The waters of the River shall be essentially free from trash, oil, scum, or other floating materials resulting from human activity in amounts sufficient to be injurious, unsightly, or to cause adverse effects on human life, fish, and wildlife. Persistent foaming shall be avoided.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Santa Ana	*For enclosed Bays and estuaries* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Enclosed bays and estuaries shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. *For inland surface waters* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gill and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Inland surface waters shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.
San Diego	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, coastal lagoons and ground waters* Floating Material: Floating material is an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum in concentrations which cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended and Settleable Solids: Suspended and settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause the formation of anaerobic conditions. They can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Waters shall not contain suspended and settleable solids in concentrations of solids that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 003030

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Ocean Plan	*Objectives* 1. Floating particulates and grease and oil shall not be visible. 2. The discharge of waste shall not cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface. 3. Natural light shall not be significantly reduced at any point outside the initial dilution zone as the result of the discharge of waste. 4. The rate of deposition of inert solids and the characteristics of inert solids in ocean sediments shall not be changed such that benthic communities are degraded. *Implementation Provisions* Waste discharged to the ocean must be essentially free of: 1. Material that is floatable or will become floatable upon discharge. 2. Settleable material or substances that may form sediments which will degrade benthic communities or other aquatic life. 3. Substances which will accumulate to toxic levels in marine waters, sediments or biota. 4. Substances that significantly decrease the natural light to benthic communities and other marine life. 5. Materials that result in aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface.
ISWEBE Plan	No water quality objective applicable to trash.

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Effluent limitations are based on the water quality objectives in the applicable basin plan and are designed to attain and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters. Currently, existing NPDES permits, such as MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs. These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such excursions. A TMDL assigns waste load allocations for specific pollutants to point sources discharging effluent pursuant to the terms and conditions of NPDES permits. A TMDL also assigns load allocations to nonpoint source discharges. Attainment of all load and waste load allocations would, in most cases, result in compliance with the water quality standards within a reasonable time period.

Additionally, discharges not subject to NPDES permits are regulated under Porter-Cologne through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and prohibitions of discharge. WDRs are

issued by regional water boards and are issued individually for a specific discharge or generally to cover a category of discharges. WDRs may include effluent limitations or other requirements designed to implement applicable water quality control plans, and they may specify when and where a discharge of waste will not be permitted.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. These impairments will ultimately require some action to address the listing (e.g., TMDLs or other actions). According to the 2010 Integrated Report, 73 water bodies have approved TMDLs for impairments due to trash and debris. Although listings occur in four Regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, BMPs, and structural controls.

Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs.

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Los Angeles Water Board		
Santa Monica Bay Near and Offshore (2012)	0 (zero) trash and plastic pellets	For trash, the TMDL recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items). For plastic pellets, industries must comply with the Statewide Industrial Permit or other general or individual industrial permits, which require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
Peck Road, Lincoln Park, and Echo Park Lakes (2012)	0 (zero) trash	Recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items).

SB 003032

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Malibu Creek Watershed (2009)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes (2008)	0 (zero) trash	10% reduction after third year and 20% per year thereafter using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Legg Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Los Angeles River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	40% reduction after first year and 10% per year thereafter using any combination of full/partial capture systems or institutional controls
Machado Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ventura River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ballona Creek (2005)	0 (zero) trash	Phased reduction of 10% per year over a 10-year period using capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, structural vortex separation system, end of pipe nets) and/or institutional measures (e.g., street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws)
San Gabriel River East Fork (2001)	0 (zero) trash	Litter prevention, trash sweeps, patrol staff enforcing litter laws, trash receptacles and signs
Colorado River Basin Water Board		
New River (2007)	0 (zero) trash	75% reduction within 2 years from effective date of TMDL; 100% reduction within 3 years.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay MRP to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of “rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas.” The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but use narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. In the San Francisco Bay MRP, trash is as defined in the California Government Code section 68055.1(g).

SB 003033

Compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related Receiving Water Limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs, and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture devices to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions (San Francisco Water Board 2009). The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The implementation of the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan includes a mandatory minimum level of trash capture systems, cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of Trash Hot Spots[22], and implementation of other control measures and BMPs, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40 percent reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014 (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within the state, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively call for target reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of "worst offender" plastic trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. The Implementation Strategy also prioritizes extended producer responsibility for packaging waste, which has already been embraced in Canada, the EU, and other countries (California Ocean Protection Council 2007; 2008). Neither the California Ocean Protection Council Resolution nor the Implementation Strategy details methodologies for decreasing trash in the context of NPDES storm water permitting or other federal and state clean water laws.

In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The objectives of the Strategy are to prevent marine debris from entering the ocean or littering beaches; maximize recovery of marine debris in the ocean or on shore; reduce and prevent the negative impacts of marine debris; and enhance existing efforts through communication and collaboration among interested parties on the West Coast. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

[22] Trash Hot Spots are to be cleaned up to a level of "no visual impact" at least one time per year for the term of the permit. Trash Hot Spots shall be at least 100 yards of creek length or 200 yards of shoreline length.

SB 003034

APPENDIX B: ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST

Background

PROJECT TITLE: Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

LEAD AGENCY: State Water Recourses Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street

Sacramento, California 95814

CONTACT:

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

PROJECT LOCATION: Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The State Water Board is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. The amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions are collectively referred to as the "Trash Amendments".[23] The provisions proposed in the proposed final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The

[23] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 003035

proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash on surface water bodies across California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan governing trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 5, and the environmental effects are described in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are addressed by type of trash-control method, namely: treatment controls (e.g., catch basin inserts, vortex separation systems, trash nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices), institutional controls (e.g., enforcement of litter laws, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, public education, and ordinances), and LID and multi-benefit projects.

Environmental Impacts

The environmental factors checked below could be potentially affected by this project. See the Section 6 of the Final Staff Report for more details.

☐	Aesthetics	☐	Agriculture and Forestry Resources	☑	Air Quality
☑	Biological Resources	☑	Cultural Resources	☑	Geology/Soils
☑	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	☑	Hazards & Hazardous Materials ☐ Energy and Mineral Resources	☑	Hydrology/Water Quality
☑	Land Use/Planning	☐	Mineral Resources	☑	Noise
☐	Population/Housing	☑	Public Services	☐	Recreation
☑	Transportation/Traffic	☑	Utilities/Service Systems	☐	Mandatory Findings of Significance

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AESTHETICS. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☑	☐

SB 003036

b)	Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c)	Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d)	Create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Although the final Trash Amendments do not require land alteration, it is expected that some minimal land alteration would be associated with several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. While compliance may require the installment of full capture systems, it is unlikely that the aesthetics of the natural environment would be adversely affected by improvements to existing infrastructure.

The general aesthetic characteristic of those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized. Implementing trash reduction measures should reduce the visual effects of litter generated within the jurisdiction and should reduce the visual effects of the high volumes of trash that collect downstream from the upstream sources. Trash may collect near storm water inlets where capture devices block trash from entering the storm water system. The amount of trash that may accumulate at these locations should not differ from baseline conditions, and the trash accumulating would not be entering the storm water system. Increased street sweeping and other institutional controls could lessen the amount of trash near storm water drop inlets, decreasing the amount of trash that may accumulate. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would eventually improve the overall aesthetic appeal of the state by the removal of visible trash, thus resulting in a positive impact.

Since vortex separation system units and catch basin inserts would be installed within already existing storm drain networks, it is also not foreseeable that the installation of a vortex separation system or catch basin insert would substantially damage scenic resources and/or degrade the existing visual character or quality of any particular location and its surroundings. It is not foreseeable that the installation activities associated with these units would result in any substantial adverse effect on the scenic vistas of the location. Catch basin insert are unlikely to create an aesthetically offensive site after installation because they are installed at street level.

Installation of in-line trash nets would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or opens views to the public as their installation will be limited to locations within the storm drain system and not in open channels. To the extent that a particular control at a particular site could obstruct scenic views, such an impact could be avoided by employing non-structural controls such as increased litter enforcement. End-of-Pipe trash nets are surface devices and could impair the aesthetics of the installation site. This impairment could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing nonstructural controls, such as increased litter enforcement.

SB 003037

Trash nets could also become targets of vandalism. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Gross Solids Removal Devices are subsurface devices and, as such, would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or open views after installation. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, may affect the aesthetics of the installation site. This effect on aesthetics could be lessened by using construction BMPs, such as screening off the construction site. Standard architectural and landscape architectural practices can be implemented to reduce impacts from aesthetically offensive structural impacts. Any effects would be short-term and not be considered to substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings.

Gross Solids Removal Devices, as well as trash nets, could also become targets of vandalism. Vandalized structures may become an aesthetically offensive site. Vandalism, however, already exists to some degree in most urbanized areas and adding new structures are not likely to have any impact upon current vandalism trends over baseline conditions. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Neither increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, nor public education result in impairment of scenic and open views. Rather, these alternatives would pose a positive aesthetic impact by reducing visible trash.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST RESOURCES. In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental impacts, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997) prepared by the California Department of conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland. In determining whether impacts to forest resources, including timberland, are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to information compiled by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection regarding the state's inventory of forest land, including the Forest and Range Assessment Project and the Forest Legacy Assessment project; and forest carbon measurement methodology provided in Forest Protocols adopted by the California Air Resources Board. Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping & Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural uses?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)) or timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526)?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not affect agriculture or farmland as they do not alter zoning laws or require conversions to different land uses. Significant trash generation is not expected on agricultural or forestry lands, therefore the use of structural BMPs is not likely in these areas.

Increased street sweeping would be implemented in currently urbanized areas, and it is unlikely that this implementation would cause the removal, disturbance or change in agricultural or forest resources. The implementation would not result in new population or employment growth at the extent that could create a need for new housing development on agricultural or forest land. The implementation also would not require any off-site road improvements or other infrastructure that could result in conversion of farmland to non-agricultural use or forest land to non-forest use.

Enforcements of litter laws, ordinances, and public education would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. There are no foreseeable impacts on agricultural or forest resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact

AIR QUALITY. Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:

a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to air quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.2 Air Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, *etc.*) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption or other means?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☑	☐
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☑	☐

Potential impacts to biological resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.3 of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
CULTURAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to cultural resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.4 Cultural Resources of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GEOLOGY and SOILS. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated in the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines & Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☐	☑
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☐	☑
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☑	☐	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Be located on expansive soils, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternate wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to geological and soil resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.5 Geology/Soils of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS. Would the project:				
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	❒	☑	❒	❒
b) Conflict with any applicable plan, policy or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	❒	❒	❒	☑

Potential impacts from greenhouse gas emissions due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HAZARDS and HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within ¼ mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☑	☐	☐

d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code § 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or to the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or a public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts from hazards or hazardous materials due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HYDROLOGY and WATER QUALITY. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (*e.g.*, the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level which would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or off-site?	☐	☑	☐	☐
Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	☐	☐	☑	☐
Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures which would impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to hydrology and water quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
LAND USE AND PLANNING. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to land use and planning due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.9 Land Use/Planning of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MINERAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of future value to the region and the residents of the State?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally-important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments will not have a substantial impact on mineral resources. Any mineral resources that may occur within areas chosen for the installation of structural controls will have already been made unavailable by the existence of the current land uses and related infrastructure. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments will not further impact any potential mineral resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
NOISE. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential noise impacts due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
POPULATION AND HOUSING. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area either directly (*e.g.*, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (*e.g.*, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not induce population growth, affect housing, or displace individuals. See also Section 7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts of the Final Staff Report for further discussion.

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures. These devices can be installed in existing storm drain infrastructure, therefore, no additional land is required nor is there a need to displace existing housing. Maintenance of the vortex separation system involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clam shell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of vortex separation systems would directly or indirectly induce population growth, displace people or existing housing, or create a demand for additional housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, would displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

The Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to require additional

SB 003046

land nor is there a need to displace existing housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, may conceivably require the displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of trash nets or catch basin inserts would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. These units are installed entirely within existing storm drain infrastructure.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current street sweeping, whether infrequent or frequent, does not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that enforcement of litter laws would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current litter laws do not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that public education and ordinances would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
PUBLIC SERVICES. Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service rations, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
a) Fire protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Police protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Because of the expected location of the proposed project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not expected to be in the vicinity of or affect the objectives for schools, parks, or other public facilities. Potential impacts to fire and police protection public services due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.11 Public Services of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
RECREATION. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☑	☐
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☑	☐

The final Trash Amendments would not have a substantial impact on recreation.

Treatment controls (e.g., vortex separation systems, catch basin inserts, etc.), can be installed at or below grade in existing storm drain systems, which should not require any additional land. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that park land, recreational of open space areas will be needed for the installation of structural controls.

Installation of treatment controls may temporarily impact the usage of existing recreational sites. For instance, bike lanes or parking locations for recreational facilities may be temporarily unavailable during installation of structural controls. These potential impacts will be short in duration and have a less-than-significant effect on recreation.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would impact the quality or quantity of existing recreational opportunities. In addition, implementation of the final Trash Amendments is designed to improve the quality of the affected water bodies and associated beaches and shorelines. This will likely create a positive impact and increase recreational opportunities throughout the watersheds.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
TRANSPORTATION / TRAFFIC. Would the project:				
a) Exceed the capacity of the existing circulation system, based on an applicable measure of effectiveness (as designated in a general plan policy, ordinance, etc.), taking into account all relevant components of the circulation system, including but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	☐	☑	☐	☐

c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to transportation/traffic due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☑
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	☐	☐	☑	☐
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts related to storm drainage to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MANDATORY FINDINGS OF SIGNIFICANCE.				
a) Does the project have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☑	☐	☐

The final Trash Amendments would neither degrade the environment nor adversely affect cultural resources. The installation of structural controls may temporarily impact environmental resources, but as discussed in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report, implementation of the mitigation measures identified in the draft SED should reduce potential impacts to less-than significant levels.

As discussed in Section 7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis of the Final Staff Report, adoption of the final Trash Amendments would not result in significant cumulatively considerable impacts with implementation of mitigation measures. The overall effect of the final Trash Amendments would be a reduction in the amount of trash entering the State's water bodies thereby improving water quality and protecting the beneficial uses of those waters.

The final Trash Amendments would not, in any way, cause substantial adverse effects on human beings. Where temporary effects have been identified in the Final Staff Report (i.e., transportation/traffic), mitigation measures have also been identified to reduce those impacts to less-than-significant levels.

APPENDIX C: ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FINAL AMENDMENT TO THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR THE OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH AND PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA

CONTACT: Rafael Maestu, Economist
Office of Research, Planning and Performance
State Water Resources Control Board
Email: Rafael.Maestu@waterboards.ca.gov

Summary and Findings

California communities spend more than $428 million annually to control trash from entering waters of the state, or $10.71 per capita. This economic analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis also finds that communities in the Los Angeles Region implementing a trash and debris Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) are spending an average of $5.3 per resident per year more than communities not implementing a trash or debris TMDL.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules in the final Trash Amendments. The NPDES storm water permits addressed in this economic analysis include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Phase I and Phase II, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Industrial General Permit (IGP), and the Construction General Permit (CGP).

Two basic methods[24] to estimate the incremental cost of compliance were used in this economic analysis. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover.

The estimated incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4[25] to $10.67[26] per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77[27] to $7.91[28] per year per capita for smaller communities regulated

[24] The introduction includes a more detailed description of the methods used in this economic analysis.

[25] The estimated incremental cost of $4.09 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 18 ($67 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[26] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 13 ($176 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[27] The estimated incremental cost of $7.77 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 25 ($32.9 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

SB 003051

under MS4 Phase II NPDES permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671[29] per facility. Caltrans currently spends $52 million on trash control[30]. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls[31]. A summary of the findings are presented in Table 1 with detailed discussion in body of the economic analysis.

In addition to employing trash control, permittees would need to prepare implementation plans and submit monitoring reports. Cost associated with implementation plans and monitoring and reports were not included in this analysis due to the uncertainty of the costs of implementing these new requirements.

This economic analysis fulfills the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

---

[28] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 21 ($33.5 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

[29] See Table 28 and Table 30. Total cost divided by number of facilities.

[30] McGowen, Scott. California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[31] See Table 30.

SB 003052

Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Final Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits

NPDES Storm Water Permit	Number of Entities Accessed	Population /Size	Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1:Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 2:Total and Per Capita Per Year (at Year 10)
MS4 Phase I **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	193 communities	16,498,556	$160 M Total ($9.7 per capita) $22 M for Full Capture System costs ($1.36 per capita) $138 M Institutional Controls ($8.34 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost** [a]: $65 M (total) $3.95 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $123M (total) $7.47 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $52.8 M per year $3.20 (per capita)	$67,481,061 $4.09 per capita
MS4 Phase II **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	148 communities	4,310,345	$49 M Total ($11.53 per capita) $6.8 M for Full Capture System ($1.62 per capita) $42 M Institutional Controls ($9.91 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $12.4 M (total) $2.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $23.4M $5.54 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $10 M per year $2.37 (per capita)	$32,922,053 $7.77 per capita
MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Based on Land Coverage Approach)	262,302 acres of developed, high intensity land coverage	20,736,141	$209 M Total ($10.1 per capita) $29 M for Full Capture System ($1.39 per capita) $180 M Institutional Controls ($8.68 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $81 M (total) $3.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $188.6 M (total) $9.1 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $80.8 M per year $3.90 (per capita per year)	Not Estimated

SB 003053

Industrial General Permit	9,251 facilities	N/A	Unknown	$33.9 M[d] $3,671 per facility	
Construction General Permit	6,121 facilities	N/A	Unknown	No expected increase	No expected increase
Caltrans	N/A	50,000 lane miles (15,000 centerline miles)	$80 M per year	**Total Capital Cost :** $34.5M **Operation & Maintenance:** $14.7 M per year	N/A

[a] Annual cost at Year 10 (highest cost year) is assumed to be 10% of the total capital cost plus the total operation and maintenance cost for treatment controls.

[b] Total capital costs are incremental total costs to achieve full compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

[c] Operation and maintenance costs are annual costs after full installation of all required treatment controls.

[d] Since the current baseline costs are unknown, all trash control costs are conservatively assumed to be incremental.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction C-6
   a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties C-7
   b. Organization of This Economic Analysis C-11
2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-12
   a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits C-12
   b. California Department of Transportation C-13
   c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities C-13
   d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-14
3. Current Trash Control Expenditures C-15
   a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies C-15
   b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis C-17
   c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs C-19
4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-22
   a. MS4 Phase I Statistics C-22
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-23
      i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-23
      ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-25
   c. Compliance Schedules C-30
   d. Limitations and Uncertainties C-32
5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-33
   a. MS4 Phase II Statistics C-33
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-34
      1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-34
      2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-35
   c. Compliance Schedules C-38
6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method C-41
   a. Costs Based on Land Coverage C-41
   b. Limitations and Uncertainties C-44
7. Potential Costs for Industrial and Construction Permittees C-48
   a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-48
   b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-49
   c. Compliance Schedule C-49
8. Potential Costs for Caltrans C-50
   a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments C-50
   b. Compliance Schedule C-51
   c. Limitations and Uncertainties C-51
9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers C-54
10. Conclusion C-54
11. References C-55

SB 003055

1. INTRODUCTION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This economic analysis shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[32] The final Trash Amendments would amend the Water Quality Control Plans for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and be incorporated to the forthcoming Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). The final Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state: ocean waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and inland surface waters, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. The provisions proposed in the final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 2 outlines the proposed alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers. Specifics of the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 2 of the Final Staff Report.

[32] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

Table 2. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit would be in full compliance ten years after the date of designation. Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted under a set of assumptions identified in each section. All costs are expressed in February 2014 dollars, unless otherwise noted.

a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties

This analysis applies general economic principles and generally accepted methods of economic analysis. This section provides an overview of the data sources, a description of the methodology used, the assumptions and the limitations of the analysis.

Data Sources

The data used in this analysis has been obtained from secondary sources and previous studies conducted by universities and other organizations. All data and reports used are publicly available.

Data has been obtained primarily from three sources:

- Cost Considerations conducted for trash and debris TMDLs by the Los Angeles Water Board.
- Studies and surveys conducted by:
    - Kier Associates. The Cost of West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. September 2012. Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA).
    - Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes Our Waterways. August 2013. Prepared for the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC).
    - Black & Veatch. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November 2012. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles.
- Office of Water Programs, California State University. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. January 2005. Prepared for State Water Board.

The economic analysis used Federal 2010 Census data for estimates of land use, population and median household income. For other social and economic information, we relied on the information publicly released by the Demographic Research Unit of the California Department of Finance[33].

We compiled the available cost data and analyzed it by categories of costs[34]. Average and per capita costs were computed and tallied for each category based on the size of the communities. To control for anomalous spending patterns in communities, total annual expenditures were divided by total populations to yield weighted averages (within each population size group).

Methodology and Assumptions

This economic analysis provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance permittees may select to be in compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the final Trash Amendments. It does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate costs at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.

With respect to MS4s Phase I and Phase II permittees, this economic analysis uses data gathered from individual municipalities regarding current trash control expenditures to establish the baseline of control costs. The economic analysis considers two potential methods to estimate compliance costs with the final Trash Amendments. The first method estimates the current expenditures of trash control per capita and the per capita costs to comply with the final Trash Amendments. The second method estimates the per acre cost for high intensity land cover, e.g., proxy for priority land uses.

The cost factors were used to estimate the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees based on respective population sizes and urban areas classified as high intensity. The estimated incremental compliance costs represent the cost of the additional level of trash control above and beyond the current level of costs

[33] The Economic Research Unit prepares economic forecasts and analyses of various economic developments, advises state departments and local government agencies, and provides economic information to the public. Available at: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/economic_research_unit/

[34] Categories of cost include, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, storm water capture devices, manual cleanup and public education.

SB 003058

incurred by MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. To avoid the disproportionate influence on the overall average cost of large communities, compliance costs were estimated based on population size group.

For IGP permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. For Track 1 analysis, we estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. For Track 2 analysis, we estimated the costs of institutional controls to include a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures. This approach is described in more detail in Section 7.

For Caltrans, the final Trash Amendments focus trash control to significant trash generating areas within its jurisdiction. Currently, there is a lack of information about the specific locations where additional trash control will be implemented. Using a GIS analysis, we made the conservative assumption that significant trash generating areas could be approximated using a percentage of Caltrans facilities located within urban areas. We estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. This approach is described in more detail in Section 8.

Estimates Based on Costs per Capita

Humans are the only source of trash as defined in the final Trash Amendments. It is reasonable to assume that the amount of trash generated is directly proportional to the population of each community. Areas with high trash generation rates are influenced by land use type and population density. Factors to take into consideration when evaluating cost of compliance are the size of the community, population density and land use types[35].

To estimate the potential incremental costs of compliance with the final Trash Amendments for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees not included in the Los Angeles Region, the average annual per capita cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1) is estimated using the current average per capita annual cost of areas that are already in compliance with the trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. Per capita cost factors were applied to the entire population in each MS4 Phase I and Phase II. By using this method, the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is likely overestimated since not all members of the population would be living in high trash generating areas. At the same time, this method is more accurate at estimating the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group. To address this potential source of error, we developed specific cost estimates for each MS4 Phase I and Phase II by population size group. This should mitigate for potential variability, such as an observed proportional relationship between high trash generating land uses and MS4 Phase I and Phase II population size groups[36].

Estimates Based on Land Uses

Trash generation rates can vary by land use, therefore a second method was used to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage[37]. The number of storm

---

[35] Available land coverage data was used in proxy of land use information. See Section 6 of the Economic Analysis.

[36] See Section 4(b)(i) for a discussion of high density residential areas in proportion to population.

[37] Land cover data was utilized as a proxy to predictively identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses correlates with land cover information. This assumption may underestimate the total area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 003059

drains per acre varies, depending on the type of land use (e.g., high density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations).

Land coverage data was used to calculate the number of storm drains within each segmented road and land cover. Information on land coverage specific for each specific community regulated under an MS4 Phase I and Phase II permit is not readily available. A total statewide number is estimated based on land coverage of high intensity[38].

This method is the most accurate method to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1)[39]. Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land use area that would be impacted and excludes other low density populated areas. This methodological approach may reduce the error generated when using per capita estimates on large communities with large populations and proportionally low developed density. This method, however, may overestimate costs by including high intensity land coverage that is not part of an MS4. Since the final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of land uses, using land coverage for the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to trash controls.

Limitations and Uncertainties

The economic analysis estimates the potential cost of compliance following two methodologies. The two selected methods have advantages and limitations. The first method is based on average cost per capita and may overestimate the total cost of compliance by assuming that all populations in each community will bear the cost of implementing full capture systems. The second method is based on area defined as developed, high-intensity land coverage, which is assumed to be a proxy for priority land uses as defined in the final Trash Amendments. The analysis, based on cost per capita, would provide best estimates for small and medium size communities with a smaller ratio of resident per acre of high density residential; however this may inflate the total cost for large communities with a small acreage of low density residential areas or communities with an even acreage range of low to high density residential areas. This method is more accurate to estimate the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group, but this method is less accurate to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems. Using both methods of analysis would help minimize the potential error in the estimates inherent to each method individually.

Assumption Regarding Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments provide ten years from the first implementing permit for certain permittees to achieve full compliance[40]. Cost estimates for compliance in this economic analysis include the operational costs of treatment and institutional controls. These cost estimates assume a 10% per year expenditure of capital cost in order to achieve full implementation in ten years.

---

[38] USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd06_leg.php

[39] It would be less accurate when estimating the cost of implementing Track 2, because means of compliance through Track 2 has high diversity with available trash controls. Some institutional trash control options, such as education, are not simply relatable to land use area in contrast to locations of full capture systems.

[40] The final Trash Amendments include a 15-year cap, so if a Water Board delays in adopting or reissuing, permittees may not have the full ten years to comply.

b. Organization of This Economic Analysis

The economic analysis is organized as follows. Sections 1, 2, and 3 describe the permitted storm water dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments and their current trash control expenditures that are used as the baseline for the remainder of the economic analysis. Sections 4 and 5 estimate the potential incremental costs for MS4 Phase I and II permittees based on cost per capita. Section 6 estimates the potential incremental costs of compliance based on land coverage for MS4 Phase I and II permittees implementing full capture systems. Section 7 estimates the potential costs for facilities regulated under the IGP. Section 8 estimates the potential costs for Caltrans. Finally, Section 9 includes information on other dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments. A summary of the conclusions reached in each section is stated at the outset of each section, for the convenience of the reader.

SB 003061

2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash control by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, to contain implementation provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

As of August 6, 2013, the Water Boards reported[41] 16,996 storm water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction Facilities, Storm Water Industrial Facilities, and Storm Water Municipal NPDES Permits (Table 3).

Table 3. Facilities and Municipalities Regulated Under the Storm Water Permitting Program

Regional Water Board	Construction	Industrial	Municipal (Phase I and Phase II)	Total
1	179	337	14	538
2	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
3	457	401	45	903
4	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
5F	554	453	25	1,032
5R	173	198	3	374
5S	887	1,094	67	2,048
5 all.	*1,614*	*1,745*	*95*	*3,454*
6A	72	40	5	117
6B	307	190	5	502
6 all.	*379*	*230*	*10*	*619*
7	253	172	19	444
8	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
9	924	784	79	1,787
TOTAL	**7,204**	**9,251**	**532**	**16,996**

a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Board's (collectively, the Water Boards) Municipal Storm Water Permitting Program regulates storm water discharges from MS4s. Storm water is runoff from rain or snow melt that runs off surfaces such as rooftops, paved streets, highways or parking lots and can carry with it trash. The runoff

[41] Water Boards' Fiscal Year 2012-2013 Performance Report released on September 2013. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

with trash can then drain directly into a local stream, lake or bay. The MS4[42] permits are issued in two categories or phases: MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II.

Some permittees have provisions specific to the control of trash. For example, the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit requires discharges to meet water quality objectives and ensure the protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters and their associated habitats. Permittees must demonstrate compliance with trash-related receiving water limitations through implementation of structural controls and institutional controls to reduce trash loads from MS4s. The San Francisco Bay Water Board set load reductions for trash from storm water discharges at 40% by 2014.

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

In this economic analysis, the communities regulated under the MS4 NPDES program have been grouped based on factors such as size, land use zones, and population.

b. California Department of Transportation

Caltrans is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the state highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, Caltrans' facilities, and related properties. Caltrans is subject to the permitting requirements of CWA section 402(p). Caltrans' discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from state owned rights-of-way.

Before July 1999, discharges from Caltrans' MS4 were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) which regulated all discharges from Caltrans MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. On September 19, 2012, the Caltrans' permit was re-issued (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and became effective on July 1, 2013.

Caltrans' System-Wide Management Program describes the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. A revised System-Wide Management Program must be submitted to the State Water Board for approval by July 1, 2014.

c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities

Under the industrial program, the State Water Board issues an NPDES Industrial General Permit to 9,200 dischargers associated with ten broad categories of industrial activities (Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The permit also requires that dischargers develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan. Through the SWPPP, dischargers are

---

[42] **Municipal Stormwater Phase I Facilities**: The Municipal Storm Water Permits regulate storm water discharges from MS4s. Under Phase I, which began in 1990, the Water Boards have issued NPDES MS4 permits to permittees serving populations greater than 100,000 people. Many of these permits are issued to a group of co-permittees encompassing an entire metropolitan area. These permits are reissued as the permits expire.

Municipal Stormwater Phase II Facilities: Under Phase II, the State Water Board adopted a General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small MS4s (WQ Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ) to provide permit coverage for smaller municipalities (10,000 to 100,000 people), including non-traditional small MS4s which are governmental facilities such as military bases, public campuses, prisons and hospital complexes.

required to identify sources of pollutants, and describe the means to manage the sources to reduce storm water pollution. For the monitoring plan, facility operators may participate in group monitoring programs to reduce costs and resources. The regulated industrial sites by regional water board are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Facilities Regulated under the Storm Water Industrial and Construction Program **(as of June 30, 2013)**

Regional Water Board	Industrial Storm Water Facilities	Construction Storm Water Facilities
1	334	134
2	1,319	922
3	396	391
4	2,689	1,072
5	1,721	1,341
6	227	313
7	172	219
8	1,573	892
9	770	835
TOTAL	9,201	6,121

CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[43]. Although current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, there is no expected increase of costs as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Proposed Trash Amendments

The final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge for discharges not regulated under NPDES permits, waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs. The prohibition also applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters and users of preproduction plastics to surface waters of the state.

Also, the final Trash Amendments include a provision allowing the Water Boards to require trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, or marinas.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the activities and facilities potentially subject to these requirements, these groups were not included in the economic analysis.

[43] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf
Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

SB 003064

3. CURRENT TRASH CONTROL EXPENDITURES

Communities in California spend approximately $428 million per year to combat and cleanup trash, which is $10.71 per resident[44]. Communities within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board are already complying with trash and debris TMDLs, and they are currently spending[45] $15.04 on average per resident per year to do so. This is 55% higher than the communities not implementing trash or debris TMDLs[46].

Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile[47].

Specific information about the current costs that IGP permittees incur to control trash is unknown. CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[48], so though current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, they are not expected to increase as a result of the f Trash Amendments.

a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies

In 2012, Kier Associates published a study[49] for U.S. EPA to quantify the overall costs of managing trash. The study found that, on average, small and medium West Coast communities (in California, Oregon and Washington) spend at least $14 per year per resident in trash management and marine debris reduction efforts. The study concluded that the largest cities did not enjoy much in the way of "economies of scale". The largest cities are spending, conservatively, $13 per year per resident on trash management and marine debris reduction efforts.

In August 2013, NRDC released another study[50] (NRDC Study) assessing the annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes waterways. The NRDC Study is based on a direct survey of 221 randomly selected communities. The NRDC Study found that California communities spend $428,400,000 each year to combat and clean up litter and to prevent it from ending up in the state's rivers, lakes, canals and oceans. The NRDC Study indicated a large disparity in the annual average compliance cost per capita ranging between $8.94 and $18.33 per resident to manage litter (Table 5). The annual average statewide spending was $10.71 per resident (Figure 1). The highest reported expenditure was the City of Del Mar in San Diego County with an average of $71 per resident.

---

[44] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[45] Not including costs associated with beach cleanups specific to coastal communities.

[46] Communities not implementing trash or debris TMDL are spending an average of $9.68 per resident per year.

[47] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[48] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf . Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

[49] Kier Associates. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared for U.S. EPA, Region 9. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

[50] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

The NRDC Study collected information from 95 communities ranging from 700 residents (Etna in Siskiyou County) to more than 4 million residents (the City of Los Angeles) regarding six categories of litter management:

- Waterway and beach cleanup
- Street sweeping
- Installation of storm water capture devices
- Storm drain cleaning and maintenance
- Manual cleanup of litter
- Public education

Table 5 and Figure 1 summarize the findings of the NRDC Study.

Table5. Estimated Current Annual Costs of Trash Control

Community Size	Population Range	Range of Annual Reported Cost	Average Reported Annual Costs	Average Reported Per Capita Cost
Largest	250,000 or more	$2,877,400-$36,360,669	$13,929,284	$11.24
Large	75,000-249,000	$350,158-$2,379,746	$1,131,156	$8.94
Midsize	15,000-74,999	$44,100-2,278,877	$457,001	$10.49
Small	Under 15,000	$300-$890,000	$144,469	$18.33

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 1. Trash Annual Control Costs Per Capita by Community Population Size Group

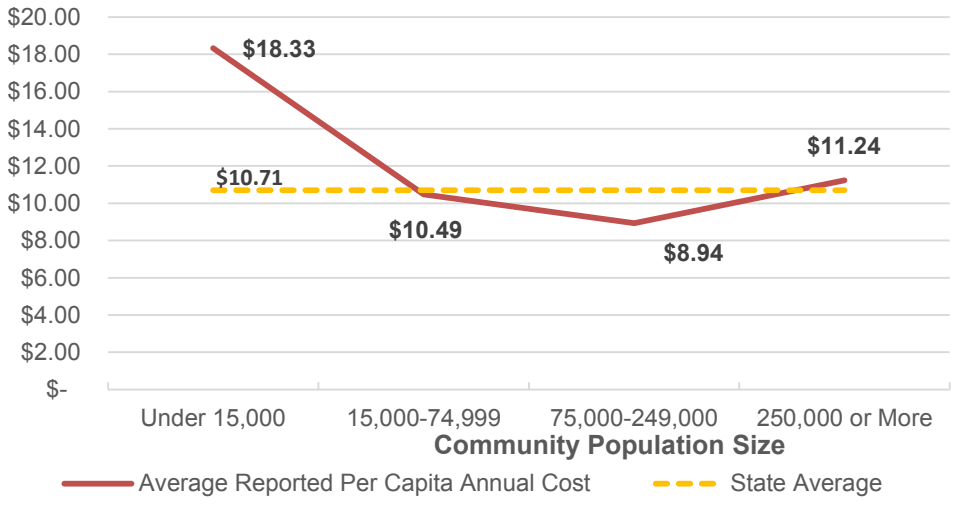

b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis

The final Trash Amendments include an exception for waters of the state where existing trash and debris TMDLs adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA are in effect prior to the final Trash Amendments. This may result in some limitations in extrapolating statewide costs directly from the studies described above. To address this limitation, we combined the data in the NRDC Study and the Kier Associates' U.S. EPA Study to calculate a baseline of current costs. The costs were stratified based on community type and size. The summary of the average annual cost per capita for communities outside of the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries by type of trash control type are presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size of MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Not Including Communities within the Los Angeles Region)

MS4 Communities by Population Size (Not Including Los Angeles Communities)	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$4.19	$3.28	$1.19	$1.27	$0.65	**$10.41**
100,000-500,000	$3.73	$2.24	$1.18	$0.51	$0.55	**$7.64**
75,000-100,000	$5.65	$1.07	$0.93	$1.89	$0.51	**$9.15**
50,000-75000	$5.33	$3.15	$1.53	$1.57	$0.42	**$10.20**
25,000-50,000	$3.94	$2.75	$1.90	$1.86	$0.37	**$9.73**
10,000-25,000	$3.61	$1.21	$3.26	$2.21	$0.50	**$10.09**
0-10,000	$9.26	$2.31	$1.25	$2.32	$1.69	**$15.34**
All MS4 Communities	**$4.38**	**$2.79**	**$1.29**	**$1.28**	**$0.58**	**$9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

In comparison, the average cost per capita in communities within Los Angeles Water Board boundaries are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size within the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 Communities by Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$6.52	$1.23	$2.64	$4.16	$1.21	**$15.76**
100,000-500,000	$5.22	$2.26	$1.57	$0.05	$0.15	**$9.22**
75,000-100,000	$7.62	$0.26	$7.92	$1.19	$0.39	**$16.79**
50,000-75000	$6.57	$0.50	$6.42	$1.81	$0.22	**$14.46**
25,000-50,000	$5.28	$1.52	$0.75	$1.20	$0.46	**$7.79**
10,000-25,000	$10.58	$4.62	$16.00	$4.10	$0.85	**$29.84**
0-10,000						
All Los Angeles MS4 Communities	**$6.72**	**$1.87**	**$6.54**	**$2.25**	**$0.48**	**$15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

On average, the annual expenditures per capita in communities in the Los Angeles Region are 55% greater than the average cost in the rest of California. The data was collected in 2011 and 2012; as such not all communities were in full compliance with the Los Angeles Water Board's existing trash and debris TMDLs.

Table 8 compares the total estimated annual current expenditures (including those in the Los Angeles Region) for trash control with economic factors such as State Domestic Product, per capita income, and other economic indicators. For example, the City of Los Angeles budget for FY 13-14[51] is $7.69 billion. The City of Los Angeles' annual total expenditures related to trash control identified in the NRDC Study are $36,360,669[52] which represents 0.473% of its annual budget. The City of San Diego[53] spends 0.51%[54] of its annual budget on trash control. At the other end of the spectrum, the City of San Anselmo, with a population of 12,336, expends $161,000 in trash controls or approximately 1.3% of its annual budget of $12.4 million[55].

Caltrans annually spends $80 million[56] on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and

---

[51] City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14. Available at: http://cao.lacity.org/budget/summary/2013-14BudgetSummaryBooklet.pdf

[52] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVI, Table 13.

[53] City of San Diego. Proposed 2014 Budget. Available at: http://www.sandiego.gov/fm/proposed/pdf/2014/vol1/v1executivesummary.pdf

[54] Calculated from Kier Associates-WASTE IN OUR WATER, Appendix B, page ii, Table 9 and City of San Diego's Proposed 2014 Budget.

[55] City of San Anselmo. 2012 Budget. Available at: http://www.marinij.com/ci_21546177/san-anselmo-council-approves-2012-budget

[56] See fn. 32, *ante*.

665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal.

Table 8. Existing Trash Control Expenditures in Perspective

Statistic	Budget/Value	Annual Expenditures on Trash Control	Conclusion
California 2012 Gross State Domestic Product	$2.0035 trillion	$428[57] million	Californians spend **0.02%** of the State Domestic Product in trash controls.
California 2013 average income per capita	$28,341	$10.71	Californians spend **0.03%** of their average income per capita in trash controls.
California State Budget for FY 2013-14	$145.3 billion	$428 million	The California State budget is 7.25% of the California State Domestic product. The cost of trash controls is approximately **0.3%** of the State Budget.
The City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14	$7.69 billion	$36.3 million	The City of Los Angeles spends **0.47%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Diego Budget for FY 2014	$2.75 billion	$14[58] million	The City of San Diego spends **0.51%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Anselmo Budget (population of 12,336)	$12.4 million	$161,000[59]	The City of San Anselmo spends **1.31%** of their annual budget on trash control.
Caltrans Division of Maintenance	$1.2 billion	$80 million	Caltrans spends **6.7%** of their annual maintenance budget on litter removal (approximately $1,600 per lane-mile).

c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. Six of the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs include cost considerations that identify the least expensive method of compliance to be catch basin inserts (CBI), which is a type of full capture system (Table 9). The six trash TMDLs were selected as a representative baseline for the cost of adopted trash TMLDs to provide a cost comparison to the proposed Trash Amendments. The existing trash and debris TMDLs are assumed an installation cost factor for a CBI unit of $800 and annual operations and maintenance cost of $342[60] per unit. Catch basin inserts must be monitored frequently and must be used in conjunction with frequent street sweeping. Based on the six trash TMDLs, the annual costs to

[57] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[58] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVII, Table 13.

[59] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XIX, Table 14.

[60] Los Angeles Water Board. 2007. Trash TMDL for Los Angeles River Watershed Final Staff Report dated August 9, 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf Section VIII. Cost Considerations. Subsection B. Cost of Implementing Trash TMDL. Subdivision 1. Catch Basin Inserts. Paragraph 1. Page 38. The annual operations and maintenance of $342 is estimated based on the information provided in the Trash TMDL and is the result of dividing the $51.3 million required in servicing and capital costs (see Table 9 on page 38 of the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL) by the 150,000 catch basins that would need to be retrofitted with inserts to cover 574 square miles of the watershed. See paragraph 1 on page 38 of Los Angeles River 2007 trash TMDL.

SB 003069

install and operate full capture systems range between $5 per capita to $22.95 per capita, with an average of $14.33 cost per capita (Table 9).

Table 9. Costs Identified in Trash and Debris TMDLs Adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board

TMDL	Adoption Date	Population/ Household	Total Area and Developed, High Intensity Areas (in acres)	Capital Cost	Operations and Maintenance Annual Cost	Total Annualized Cost	Total Annual Cost Per Capita	Annual Cost Per Acre "Developed, High Intensity"
Los Angeles River Watershed 2007-012	Sept. 23, 2008	4,414,748 1,367,890 households	531,612 (42,730)	$120 million	$51.3 million	$63.3 million	$14.33	$1,481
Ventura River Estuary 2007-008	Mar. 6, 2008	15,630 4,867 households	26,176 (58)	$607,200	$303,600	$425,000	$27.19	$7,350
Malibu Creek 2008-007	July 7, 2009	59,461 21,794 households	48,438 (29)	$1,600,000	$785,000	$1,099,800	$18.5	$38,040
Ballona Creek 2004-023	Aug. 11, 2005	1,501,881 597,311 households	81,972 (16,264)	$25 million	$12.5 million	$15 million	$10	$922
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	Mar. 6, 2008	245,000 82,000 households	13,452 (7,680)	$1,805,000	$902,000	$1,082,500	$4.41	$141
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	Mar. 6, 2008	65,000 21,000 households	32,326 (505)	$1,200,000	$596,000	$835,000	$12.88	$1,653

Assumptions used in the TMDLs' cost considerations: Capital costs are fully spent in ten years. Operations and maintenance cost is based on full implementation. After ten years, full capture systems need to be fully replaced (10% a year). Total cost is estimated after implementation. Average of three persons per household. CBIs are considered the lowest cost method of compliance.

As part of the economic analysis, we analyzed the potential compliance costs for MS4 communities within the Los Angeles Water Board's jurisdiction implementing trash TMDLS as if they have to comply with the final Trash Amendments instead of full compliance with their current trash TMDLs.

The most significant difference between the Los Angeles Region trash and debris TMDLs and the final Trash Amendments is the focus on trash control in high trash generating areas. We estimated the compliance cost with Track 1 or the installation of full capture systems in "developed, high intensity" land coverage in Los Angeles Region, and compared the results with the current compliance costs.

The current annualized cost of compliance (Table 10) for the selected trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region is calculated to be $81.7 million ($12.97 per capita). The estimated cost for the same communities if complying with only the final Trash Amendments would be $28.4 ($4.5 per capita); therefore those communities would have saved approximately $53 million a year ($8.47 per capita) if they had to comply only with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 10. Compliance Costs for Municipalities Complying with Select[61] Trash TMDLs Compared to Estimated Compliance Costs for the Final Trash Amendments

Trash TMDL	Population	Area "Developed, High Intensity" (acres)	Estimated Total Capital Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Cost Per Capita (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated O&M Annual Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Annualized Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	*Current Annualized Costs of Compliance with trash TMDLs*	*Current Cost Per Capita*
Los Angeles River 2007-012	4,414,748	42,730	$34,184,000	$4.08	$14,613,660	$18,032,060	*$63,300,000*	*$14.33*
Ventura River 2007-008	15,630	58	$46,400	$1.57	$19,836	$24,476	*$425,000*	*$27.19*
Malibu Creek 2008-007	59,461	29	$23,200	$0.21	$9,918	$12,238	*$1,099,800*	*$18.50*
Ballona Creek 2004-023	1,501,881	16,264	$13,011,200	$4.57	$5,562,288	$6,863,408	*$15,000,000*	*$10.00*
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	245,000	7,680	$6,144,000	$13.23	$2,626,560	$3,240,960	*$1,082,500*	*$4.41*
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	65,000	505	$404,000	$3.28	$172,710	$213,110	*$835,000*	*$12.88*
TOTAL	**6,301,720**	**67,266**	**$53,812,800**	**$4.50**	**$23,004,972**	**$28,386,252**	***$81,742,300***	***$12.97***

[61] The six presented trash TMDLs in Table are the most representative trash TMDL that cover areas similar to the high trash generating areas of the final Trash Amendments.

4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase I Statistics

Data was obtained for MS4 Phase I permittees using the California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS). MS4 Phase I permittees were then grouped by population size. Of the 376 MS4 Phase I permittees, the permittees associated with Caltrans and those records that did not have complete information necessary for the analysis, such as population, were removed from the analysis. The remaining 289 MS4 permittees were used in this analysis (Table 11).

Table 11. MS4 Phase I Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		1		2	1				1	5
100,000-500,000		11	1	16	4			17	4	53
75,000-100,000		5		10	2			6	5	28
50,000-75,000		12		13	4			15	6	50
25,000-75,000		20		24	3		6	8	9	70
10,000-25,000		12		22	3	1	3	9	5	55
0-10,000		8		10	1	2	1	4	2	28
Grand Total		**69**	**1**	**97**[62]	**18**	**3**	**10**	**59**	**32**	**289**

Out of the 289 MS4 Phase I permittees identified for the economic analysis, 192[63] are located outside the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries and would be subject to the final Trash Amendments. Table 12 shows the population living in locations regulated under a Phase I MS4 permit.

[62] The 97 facilities are subject to an existing trash and debris TMDLs and thus removed from this economic analysis.

[63] Of the 193 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region, one was a duplicate in the database and removed from the analysis.

SB 003072

Table 12. Population Regulated Under MS4 Phase I Permits

MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		894,943		4,917,745	799,407				1,223,400	7,835,495
100,000-500,000		1,715,218	150,441	2,380,622	1,498,871			3,191,801	911,063	9,848,016
75,000-100,000		407,979		865,587	175,603			523,614	411,052	2,383,835
50,000-75,000		749,499		785,896	234,054			889,346	339,605	2,998,400
25,000-75,000		658,814		904,866	112,580		233,462	323,637	356,748	2,590,107
10,000-25,000		201,038		385,651	62,781	23,609	59,535	157,235	104,895	994,744
0-10,000		40,063		36,533	1,420	8,890	3,816	28,528	5,609	124,859
Grand Total		**4,667,554**	**150,441**	**10,276,900**	**2,884,716**	**32,499**	**296,813**	**5,114,161**	**3,352,372**	**26,775,456**

The number of MS4 Phase I permittees considered in this economic analysis is limited to 289, which represents a total population of 26,775,456 or 72% of the population of California (37,253,959[64]). The 192 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a total population of 16,498,556 or 45% of California population.

b. Potential Compliance Options

The final Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative Track approach for compliance with the prohibition of discharge of trash.

i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

To determine the incremental cost of compliance, we needed to establish the baseline cost for the MS4 Phase I permittees in this analysis using available cost data from the NRDC (Table 6). For those permittees without the NRDC Study cost data, the average NRDC Study cost factors were applied for each permittee size group (assuming a similar level of current expenditures). Based on that data, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees are spending $22,412,501 ($1.36 per capita) per year to install, operate and maintain full capture systems.

Generally, larger communities have a larger proportion of developed, high intensity in proportion to their population. To compensate for this, a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) analysis was used to determine the ratio of high intensity land coverage for each permittee population size group. We estimated separate per capita cost for each community size based on existing land coverage data for permittees outside the Los Angeles Region. The areas of San Francisco and Sacramento serviced by a combined sewer system were excluded. We used the actual

[64] U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.

land coverage area classified as high intensity to estimate, for each community size, the number of acres that would need to install full capture systems. The estimated capital cost for each full capture system were assumed as $800, the annual operations and maintenance is $342, and an average of one full capture system per acre. The cost estimate assumes all costs are incurred in the same year (Year 10).

The increased cost of implementing full capture systems is estimated to be $176 million or $10.67 more on average per capita per year, assuming all full capture systems are installed in a year. This estimate includes the operation and maintenance of the full capture systems (Table 13). This incremental cost per capita varies based on the size of the permittee. For example, some permittees may have an increase of $13.76 per capita per year, while others may only see an increase of $5.61 on average per capita per year.

Table 13. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase I Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Community Size

MS4 Phase I Community Size	MS4 Phase I Comm unities	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementat ion in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000	3	2,917,750	$2,451,409	$0.84	$14.60	*$10.22*	*$4.38*	$40,077,769
100,000-500,000	37	7,467,394	$10,469,051	$1.40	$12.80	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$85,245,951
75,000-100,000	18	1,518,248	$1,293,517	$0.85	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$14,646,291
50,000-75,000	37	2,212,504	$3,059,738	$1.38	$11.00	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$21,335,016
25,000-75,000	46	1,685,241	$3,033,531	$1.80	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$11,629,598
10,000-25,000	33	609,093	$2,028,291	$3.33	$7.70	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$2,675,719
0-10,000	18	88,326	$78,965	$0.89	$6.50	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$490,845
Total	192	16,498,556	$22,414,501	$1.36	$12.03	*$8.42*	*$3.61*	$176,101,189

In summary, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees analyzed are currently spending approximately $22.4 million annually to install and operate full capture systems[65]. To comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, an estimated additional cost of $176 million or an additional $10.67 ($12.03 – $1.36) per capita on the year that full compliance is achieved. The total capital costs are estimated at $8.42 per capita or $139 million. Once the full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $3.2 per capita or $52.8 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all affected permittees ($3.95 per capita).

[65] The NRDC data does not break down the costs into capital and operation and maintenance.

ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

A 2012 study[66] conducted by the California Coastal Commission and the Algalita Marine Research Institute and partially funded by the State Water Board concluded that:

"There is no one method for completely controlling trash in stormwater. Institutional controls may provide the best long-term solution, especially those focused on prevention. However, depending on the magnitude of the problem, institutional controls may be inadequate. Focusing on enforcement of litter laws is considered by many to provide the most "bang for the buck". However, most urban municipalities will have to do more to physically capture and control trash in urban waterways or to prevent it from reaching the waterway."

Previous studies have demonstrated that mixed institutional controls and full capture systems provide a high level of performance/compliance. For example, the City of Los Angeles has implemented a comprehensive trash prevention program involving both structural and institutional measures. The Los Angeles' program has included the installation of full capture and partial capture systems in catch basins, as well as ongoing efforts to implement institutional measures such as public outreach, street sweeping and catch bas cleaning.

Figure 2. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category in the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study

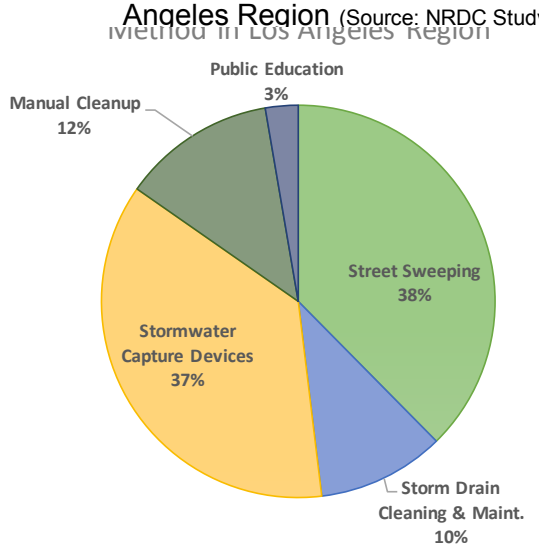

The final Trash Amendments specify tha 2 must be implemented to achieve the equivalent level of performance to the exclusive use of full capture systems (Tra in the priority land uses.

On November 6, 2012, a study[67] prepare the City of Los Angeles by Black & Veatc assessed the effectiveness of institutiona measures for trash TMDL compliance. T study conducted in Los Angeles show tha institutional measures can be effective in medium and low trash-generating areas may not achieve the same level of compl in high trash-generating areas. The resu show a 12.5% trash reduction in 2012 from the 2007 baseline in medium and low trash generating areas.

The question that remains is what ideal mixture of institutional controls, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects and full capture systems permitted dischargers might choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments at a minimum cost.

---

[66] Gordon, Miriam, and Ruth Zamist. "Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff." n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. 31 Jul 2012 <http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf>.

[67] Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance.

Based on the data provided in the NRDC Study, permittees in the Los Angeles Region are currently[68] spending approximately 37% of trash control expenditures in implementing full capture systems (Figure 2). This percentage varies significantly depending on the size of the permittee's jurisdiction, population density, and area of priority land uses. Larger sized permittees dedicate 17% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems, and smaller sized permittees dedicate 46% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems (Table 14 and Figure 3).

Table 14. Current Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 6.52	$ 1.23	$ 2.64	$ 4.16	$ 1.21	**$ 15.76**
100,000-500,000	$ 5.22	$ 2.26	$ 1.57	$ 0.05	$ 0.15	**$ 9.22**
75,000-100,000	$ 7.62	$ 0.26	$ 7.92	$ 1.19	$ 0.39	**$ 16.79**
50,000-75000	$ 6.57	$ 0.50	$ 6.42	$ 1.81	$ 0.22	**$ 14.46**
25,000-50,000	$ 5.28	$ 1.52	$ 0.75	$ 1.20	$ 0.46	**$ 7.79**
10,000-25,000	$ 10.58	$ 4.62	$ 16.00	$ 4.10	$ 0.85	**$ 29.84**
0-10,000						
Grand Total	**$ 6.72**	**$ 1.87**	**$ 6.54**	**$ 2.25**	**$ 0.48**	**$ 15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

[68] Current expenditures in Los Angeles Region are not necessarily the total amount of expenditures needed to comply with the final Trash Amendments since the communities in Los Angeles Region were not scheduled to be in full compliance with their TMDLs as of the date that NRDC collected the data. This information is only illustrative to estimate the adequate distribution of full capture and institutional control expenditures.

Figure 3. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by Permittee Size in the Los Angeles Region

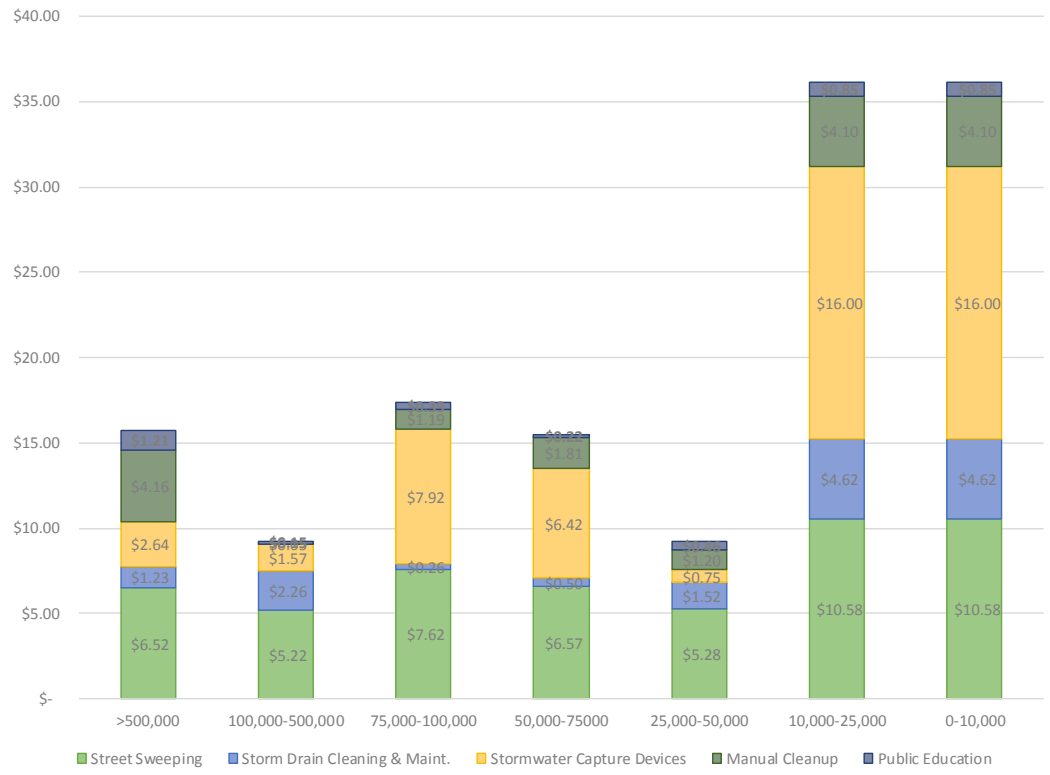

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The data shows that permittees in Los Angeles Region are already implementing full capture systems in combination with institutional controls.

In comparison, the data collected for MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a substantially different cost structure of trash control related to the use of institutional controls, regardless of the size of the permittee's jurisdiction.

Permittees outside the Los Angeles Region dedicate 13% of their trash-control resources to full capture systems. This percentage varies significantly depending on size (population density and land use area). For example, larger sized communities dedicate 11% to 14% of trash control resources to full capture systems, and smaller sized communities a larger percentage (up to 30%) to full capture sy (Figure 4 and Table 15).

Figure 4. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash

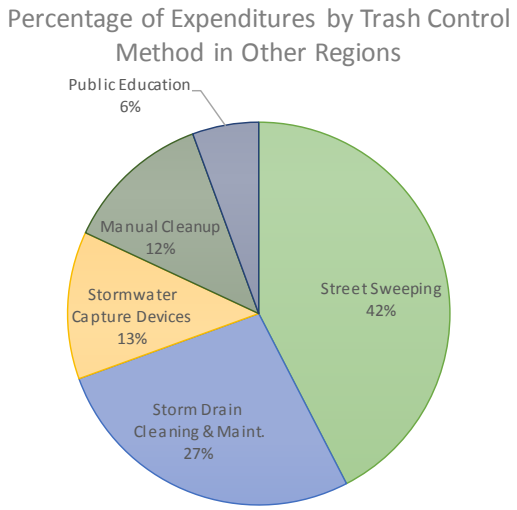

Table 15. Current Annual Per Capita Expenditures in Trash Control by Category Outside the Los Angeles Region

MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 4.19	$ 3.28	$ 1.19	$ 1.27	$ 0.65	**$ 10.41**
100,000-500,000	$ 3.73	$ 2.24	$ 1.18	$ 0.51	$ 0.55	**$ 7.64**
75,000-100,000	$ 5.65	$ 1.07	$ 0.93	$ 1.89	$ 0.51	**$ 9.15**
50,000-75000	$ 5.33	$ 3.15	$ 1.53	$ 1.57	$ 0.42	**$ 10.20**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.94	$ 2.75	$ 1.90	$ 1.86	$ 0.37	**$ 9.73**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.61	$ 1.21	$ 3.26	$ 2.21	$ 0.50	**$ 10.09**
0-10,000	$ 9.26	$ 2.31	$ 1.25	$ 2.32	$ 1.69	**$ 15.34**
Grand Total	**$ 4.38**	**$ 2.79**	**$ 1.29**	**$ 1.28**	**$ 0.58**	**$ 9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

This information is represented in Figure 5.

Figure 5. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by MS4 Phase I Permittee Size Outside the Los Angeles Region

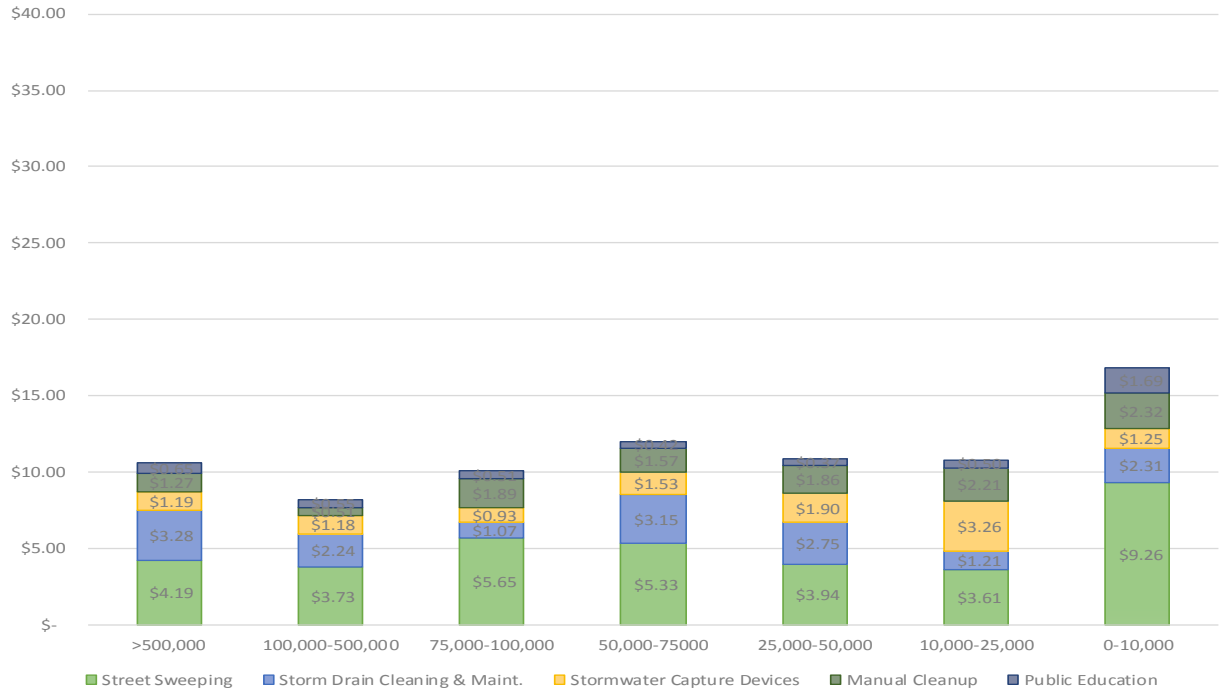

Source: NRDC Study 2013

We determined the baseline costs for current use of institutional controls using cost factors obtained using data from the NRDC Study. The cost factors were applied to the population within each population size group. Table 16 summarizes the current estimated expenditures for MS4 Phase I permittees.

SB 003078

Table 16. Estimated Current Total Annual Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Baseline Expenditures. MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost
>500,000	$ 12,239,133	$ 9,577,468	$ 3,468,147	$ 3,703,492	$ 1,895,704	**$ 30,369,032**
100,000-500,000	$ 27,841,905	$ 16,706,970	$ 8,801,453	$ 3,775,087	$ 4,132,958	**$ 57,066,650**
75,000-100,000	$ 8,572,112	$ 1,629,968	$ 1,412,616	$ 2,870,335	$ 770,787	**$ 13,890,738**
50,000-75000	$ 11,788,359	$ 6,971,166	$ 3,388,229	$ 3,473,392	$ 928,365	**$ 22,558,015**
25,000-50,000	$ 6,648,246	$ 4,634,900	$ 3,197,960	$ 3,135,473	$ 629,481	**$ 16,405,397**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,198,389	$ 736,123	$ 1,987,132	$ 1,346,130	$ 305,923	**$ 6,143,977**
0-10,000	$ 817,704	$ 203,876	$ 110,750	$ 205,061	$ 148,889	**$ 1,355,031**
Grand Total	**$ 72,188,075**	**$ 46,050,511**	**$ 21,225,758**	**$ 21,193,701**	**$ 9,542,549**	**$ 159,741,928**

No studies identified the mix of institutional control measures and full capture systems that would be used by any given community to comply with Track 2, as the most effective means of controlling trash are highly dependent on the particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

This economic analysis therefore considers several compliance options using the data from the NRDC Study. We has applied the current mixture of institutional controls and full capture systems from communities implementing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, and compared this information with the information obtained from MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region. We then calculated the difference in the level of expenditures for each community group based on population size. The differences were used to estimate the total incremental cost for MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region (Table 17).

The data collected on institutional control expenditures show that the average expenditures by Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees are greater than non-Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees, not just for full capture systems but also for expenditures on several types of institutional controls (Table 17).

Table 17. Institutional Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and by Other Phase I MS4 Permittees

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Other Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.29	**$ 5.25**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.38	**$ 2.34**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.79	**$ (0.92)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.28	**$ 0.97**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.58	**$ (0.10)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 9.68**	**$ 5.36**

SB 003079

The data in Table 17 suggests that for the more that is spent on full capture systems means that less needs to be spent on institutional controls, such as storm drain cleaning, maintenance and public education.

In some cases, the estimated per capita costs in categories such as full capture systems, manual cleanup and public education, for permittees outside of the Los Angeles Region is already greater than for permittees implementing trash and debris TMDLs. For those cases, the current level of expenditures was applied and no incremental costs would be necessary to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 18 presents the estimated annual incremental cost if all MS4 Phase I permittees select Track 2. The total annual cost is estimated to be approximately $67 million ($4.09 per capita) in the year when full compliance is achieved. Therefore on average, the cost of compliance with Track 2 would be lower than complying with Track 1 (i.e., only using full capture systems).

Table 18. Estimated Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices	$4,234,713	$2,922,356	$10,611,908	$10,816,046	$0	$7,758,356	$1,302,809	**$37,646,188**
Street Sweeping	$6,784,597	$11,137,892	$2,996,938	$2,747,793	$2,249,827	$4,245,815	$116,590	**$30,279,451**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	($5,988,636)	$169,341	($1,235,224)	($5,864,914)	($2,073,334)	$2,077,887	$204,033	**($12,710,847)**
Manual Cleanup	$8,434,348	$0	$0	$531,240	$0	$1,151,151	$157,220	**$10,273,959**
Public Education	$1,634,774	$0	$0	$0	$145,730	$211,806	$0	**$1,992,310**
Total Incremental Cost	**$15,099,795**	**$14,229,588**	**$12,373,622**	**$8,230,165**	**$322,223**	**$15,445,015**	**$1,780,652**	**$67,481,061**

Other Compliance Costs

In addition to compliance tracks, the final Trash Amendments includes monitoring, evaluation and reporting requirements. These would potentially increase the cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs.

c. Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments propose a time schedule for permittees to comply ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit.[69] One potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year. We have estimated the average annual cost to comply with Track 1 and Track 2 once the permittees have achieved full implementation. Capital costs were distributed evenly in order to achieve full compliance within ten years (10% each year).

To estimate the annual incremental cost of compliance, the following cost factors and assumptions are used:

- Compliance starts in January 2015.
- The installation of a full capture system is $800 per unit.

[69] See fn. 42, *ante*.

SB 003080

- The annual cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is $342 per unit install.
- The total cost to install, operate and maintain a full capture system in Year 1 is $1,142.
- Full capture systems were installed in 10% increments over ten years.
- Maintenance cost for each year includes the cost of operating and maintaining each full capture system. For example, the operations and maintenance cost in Year 2 is the sum of the 10% full capture systems installed in Year 1 plus the 10% installed in Year 2.

Figure 6. Compliance Schedule with Track 1 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Estimated Total Costs 2014-2024

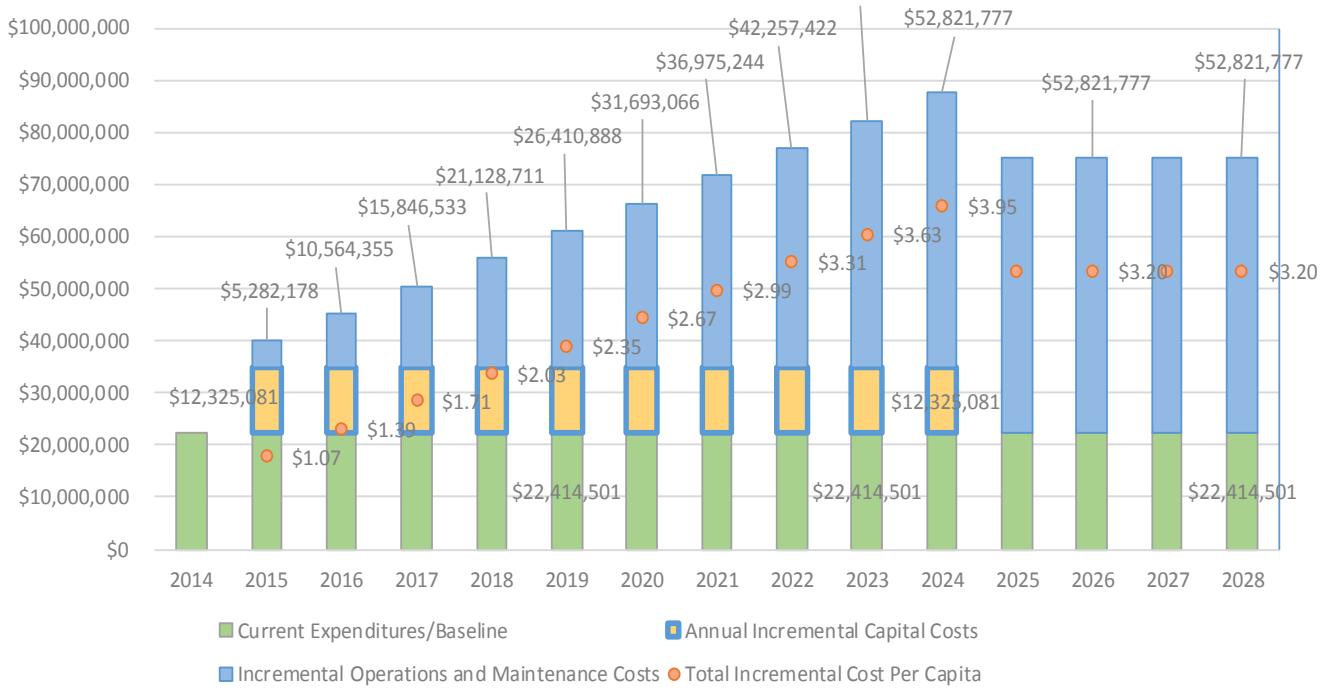

Assuming communities install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all Phase 1 affected permittees ($3.95 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase I permittees is estimated at $8.42 per capita or approximately $123 million. Spread out over ten years equally is approximately $12.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.32 in Year 1 to $3.2 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is approximately $67.5 million or $4 per capita[70] (Figure 7).

[70] After Year 10 the incremental cost is assumed to remain constant at $67.48 million per year.

Figure 7. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees

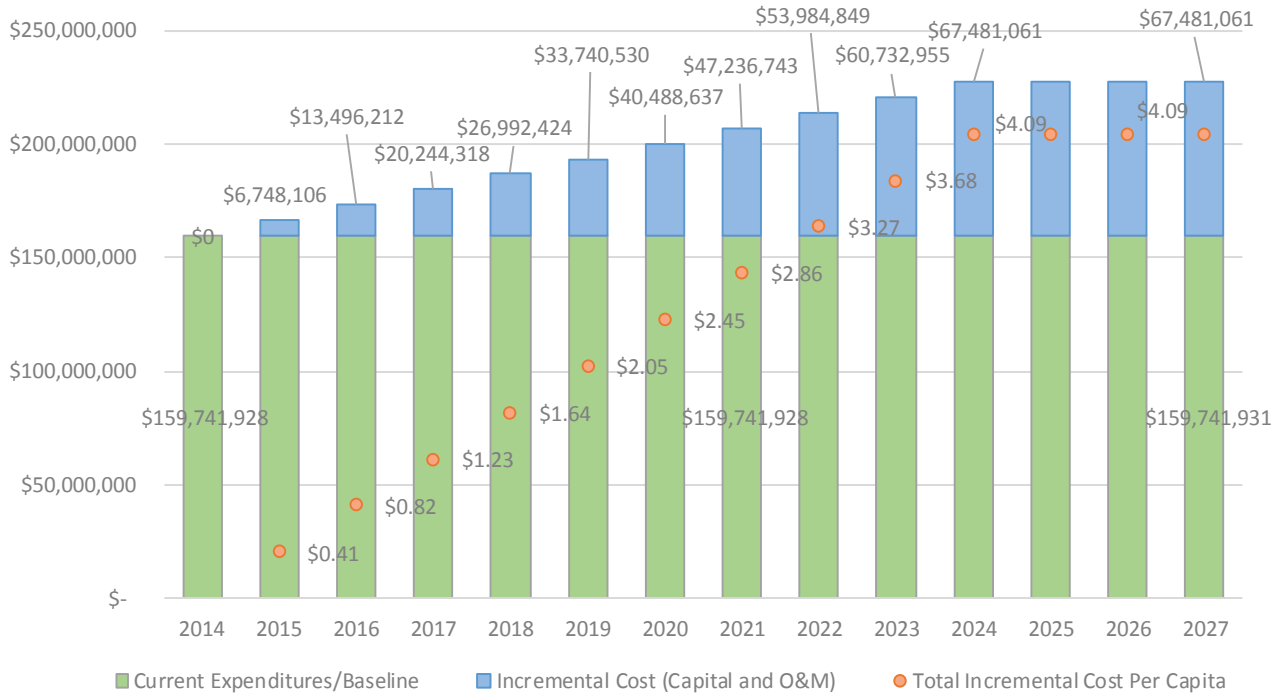

d. Limitations and Uncertainties

Current cost of trash controls implemented through MS4 permits in California ranged from $3 per person a year for municipalities with a population of 500,000 or more to up to $60 per year for small municipalities. The selection of the method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments will highly depend on the site specific conditions of every permittee, such as:

- Compliance alternatives
- Costs of controls
- Types of trash
- Site characteristics
- Compliance schedules
- Current compliance rates (for establishing the baseline)
- Other economic factors, technology, inflation, risks, regulatory framework

5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase II Statistics

Data for MS4 Phase II permittees was obtained using CIWQS and grouped by population size. Of the 156 MS4 Phase II listed permittees, eight were removed due to incomplete information necessary for the analysis[71]. 148 MS4 Phase II permittees were identified for the analysis (Table 19).

Table 19. MS4 Phase II Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase II	Regional Board												
Population Size	1	2	3	4	5F	5R	5S	6A	6B	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000													
100,000-500,000			1				1						2
75,000-100,000			2		2	1	2						7
50,000-75,000		4	4		1	1	6		3				19
25,000-50,000	2	4	11		5		9			3			34
10,000-25,000	6	2	12		5	1	14	1		2			43
0-10,000	4	15	8		3		11	1	1				43
Grand Total	**12**	**25**	**38**		**16**	**3**	**43**	**2**	**4**	**5**			**148**

There are no permittees listed in CIWQS under Phase II in the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, Santa Ana Water Board, and San Diego Water Board[72]. Table 20 shows the population living in municipalities regulated under the MS4 Phase II permit.

[71] Additionally, the City of Avalon and other non-traditional Phase II permittees in the Los Angeles Region are new enrollees to MS4 Phase II permit and lack data on CIWQS. Thus, the new enrollees were not included in the analysis.

[72] There are ten MS4 Phase II permittees in Los Angeles Region, eleven MS4 Phase II permittees in the Santa Ana Region and nine MS4 Phase II permittees in the San Diego Region that are tracked in the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) database but were not included in the CIWQS database at the time of the economic analysis.

SB 003083

Table 20. Population for Municipalities Regulated Under MS4 Phase II Permits

Number of MS4 Phase I Municipalities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000										
100,000-500,000			144,000		112,581					256,581
75,000-100,000			190,053		410,070					600,123
50,000-75,000		254,276	219,526		492,190	194,000				1,159,992
25,000-75,000	66,832	145,456	361,578		558,983		126,005			1,258,854
10,000-25,000	96,229	22,785	201,976		304,542	13,000	35,334			673,866
0-10,000	31,371	100,176	49,676		95,346	11,600				288,169
Grand Total	**194,432**	**522,693**	**1,166,809**		**1,973,712**	**218,600**	**161,339**			**4,237,585**

In summary, 148 municipalities regulated under Phase II of the MS4 program with a total population of 4,237,585, representing 11.5% of California population (2010 Census) are considered in this analysis.

Using the information provided in the referenced studies, a baseline of current costs was created based on municipality type and size. The NRDC Study was relied upon for the data obtained from a direct survey of 221 California municipalities. The summary of the current average annual cost per capita by category of trash control is presented in Table 6. This methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees was replicated for the MS4 Phase II permittees.

b. Potential Compliance Options

1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

An analysis of the increased annual average cost for the 148 MS4 Phase II permittees shows that the total potential incremental cost for all Phase II MS4s is $33 million (Table 21).

SB 003084

Table 21. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase II Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Municipality Size

MS4 Phase II Municipality Size	MS4 Phase II	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000								
100,000-500,000	2	256,581	$321,137	$1.25	$12.82	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$2,967,648
75,000-100,000	7	600,123	$533,630	$0.89	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$5,766,952
50,000-75,000	19	1,159,992	$1,462,858	$1.26	$11.03	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$11,327,048
25,000-75,000	34	1,258,854	$2,084,477	$1.66	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$8,868,698
10,000-25,000	43	673,866	$2,156,399	$3.20	$7.72	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$3,047,851
0-10,000	43	288,169	$300,253	$1.04	$6.45	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$1,558,787
Total	**148**	**4,237,585**	**$6,858,754**	**$1.62**	**$9.53**	***$6.67***	***$2.86***	**$33,536,983**

In summary, the 148 MS4 Phase II communities analyzed are currently spending $6.8 million per year to install and operate full capture systems. To comply with Track 1 in one year is estimated to be an additional cost of $33.5 million or an additional $7.91 (difference between $9.53 and $1.62) per capita in the year that full compliance is achieved. The incremental total capital costs are estimated at $5.54[73] per capita or $23.4 million. Once full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operation and maintenance costs are estimated at $2.37[74] per capita or $10 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12 million ($2.93 per capita) (Figure 9).

2. *Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects*

Track 2 of the final Trash Amendments focuses on permittees installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects. The combinations of trash controls must achieve the same performance results as Track 1.

MS4 Phase II permittees are already spending resources in full capture systems and institutional controls. Table 22 shows the average annual cost per capita for each type of trash control.

[73] Costs are estimated based on a full capture system at $800 per unit (capital costs) and $342 annual cost of operations and maintenance per unit. Therefore, capital costs are estimated to be 70% of the costs if all full capture systems are installed in one year and operations and maintenance cost are estimated to be 30% of the total costs. The capital costs incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 70% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.7 = $5.54).

[74] The operations and maintenance incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 30% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.3 = $2.37).

SB 003085

Table 22. Current Average Annual Expenditures Per Capita by Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000						
100,000-500,000	$ 4.08	$ 2.12	$ 1.25	$ 0.56	$ 0.58	**$ 8.59**
75,000-100,000	$ 6.98	$ 1.34	$ 0.86	$ 2.13	$ 0.52	**$ 11.84**
50,000-75000	$ 5.85	$ 3.31	$ 1.25	$ 1.41	$ 0.40	**$ 12.24**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.92	$ 3.06	$ 1.62	$ 1.96	$ 0.40	**$ 10.95**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.99	$ 1.23	$ 3.13	$ 2.07	$ 0.48	**$ 10.90**
0-10,000	$ 4.68	$ 2.64	$ 1.03	$ 2.48	$ 1.57	**$ 12.41**
Grand Total	**$ 4.96**	**$ 2.50**	**$ 1.59**	**$ 1.81**	**$ 0.52**	**$ 11.38**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The actual cost of trash controls by category is presented in Table 23 and Figure 8. The total estimated population regulated under a MS4 Phase II permit is 4,310,345.

Table 23. Current Expenditures in Annual Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost	Population
>500,000							
100,000-500,000	$ 1,045,952	$ 545,074	$ 321,137	$ 143,258	$ 148,913	$ 2,204,334	**256,581**
75,000-100,000	$ 4,329,764	$ 833,308	$ 533,630	$ 1,323,013	$ 321,491	$ 7,341,206	**620,156**
50,000-75000	$ 6,835,786	$ 3,870,160	$ 1,462,858	$ 1,650,517	$ 468,274	$ 14,287,595	**1,167,639**
25,000-50,000	$ 5,043,383	$ 3,930,905	$ 2,084,477	$ 2,515,101	$ 508,387	$ 14,082,253	**1,286,248**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,750,042	$ 846,592	$ 2,156,399	$ 1,427,361	$ 329,857	$ 7,510,251	**689,112**
0-10,000	$ 1,359,397	$ 768,567	$ 300,253	$ 722,072	$ 457,452	$ 3,607,742	**290,609**
Grand Total	**$ 21,364,325**	**$ 10,794,607**	**$ 6,858,754**	**$ 7,781,321**	**$ 2,234,375**	**$ 49,033,382**	**4,310,345**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 8. Current Annual Trash Control Per Capita for MS4 Phase II Communities

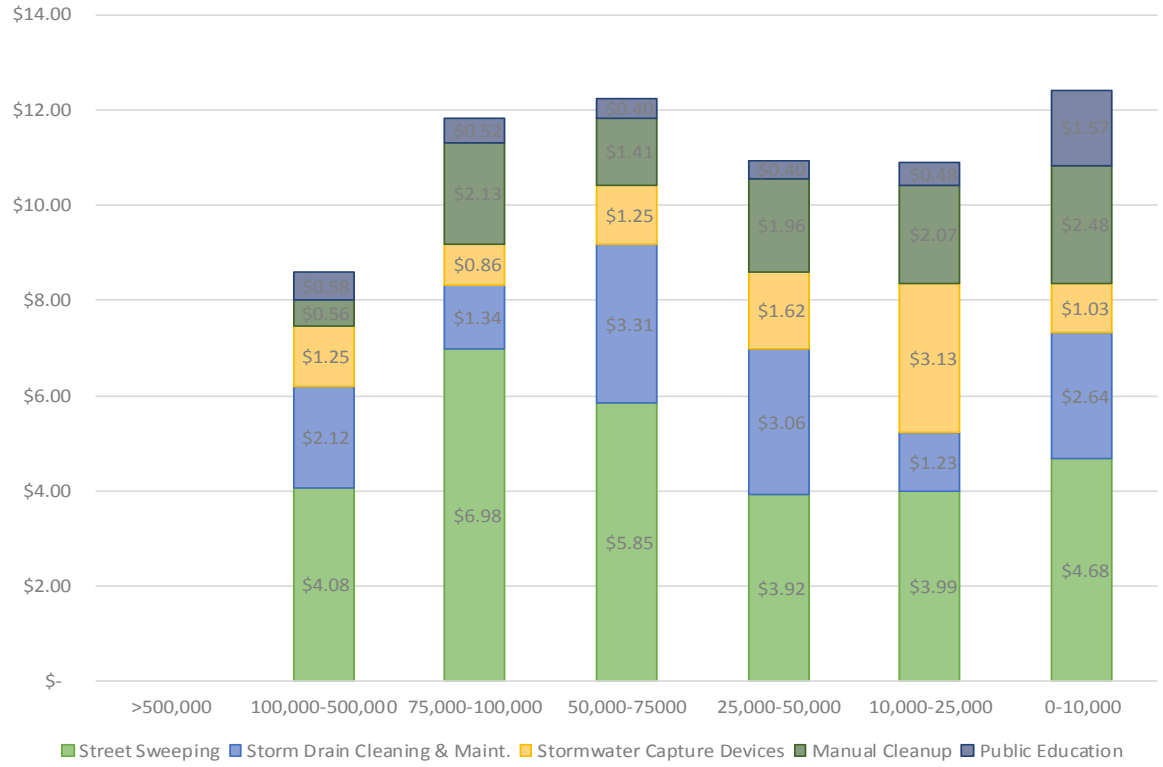

Table 24 highlights the main differences of annual trash control expenditures per capita between the permittees inside and outside the Los Angeles Region.

Table 24. Average Annual Trash Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and MS4 Phase II Communities

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Phase II Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.59	**$ 4.95**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.96	**$ 1.76**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.50	**$ (0.63)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.81	**$ 0.44**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.52	**$ (0.04)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 11.38**	**$ 3.66**

Table 25 summarizes the estimated annual incremental cost of trash controls choosing a combination of institutional controls and full capture systems. MS4 Phase II permittees would

spend an additional $32 million a year once full implementation is achieved[75], an additional $7.77[76] per capita per year if compliance is completed in one year.

Table 25. Estimated Annual Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Water Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices		$ 81,695	$4,378,006	$6,033,384	$0	$8,869,393	$4,349,491	**$23,711,968**
Street Sweeping		$293,400	$395,824	$835,602	$1,748,006	$4,540,763	$1,715,246	**$9,528,842**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.		$34,799	($672,068)	($3,286,340)	($1,975,808)	$2,337,105	$574,046	**($2,988,266)**
Manual Cleanup		$0	$0	$462,910	$0	$1,397,998	$469,425	**$2,330,333**
Public Education		$0	$0	$0	$83,287	$255,888	$0	**$339,175**
Total Incremental Cost		**$409,895**	**$4,101,762**	**$4,045,556**	**($144,515)**	**$17,401,148**	**$7,108,208**	**$32,922,053**

c. Compliance Schedules

Compliance schedules for MS4 Phase II permittees is ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit[77]. The analysis uses the same methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Compliance Schedule with Track 1

Total incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is estimated to be $12.3 million or $2.93 per capita. After Year 10, the incremental cost of operating and maintaining the full capture systems the cost may be $10 million per year[78] ($2.37 per capita) (Figure 9).

[75] This estimated annual incremental cost is assuming that all necessary expenditures are conducted in one single year and the operations and maintenance associated with those specific expenditures. See compliance schedule for an analysis of incremental cost of compliance over a 10 year period.

[76] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

[77] See fn. 42, *ante*.

[78] Operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $342 per year for every full capture system installed. Therefore for every $800 of full capture system installed, $342 (or 42.75% of capital costs) would be spent annually in operations and maintenance. After 10 years of installation of full capture systems, MS4 Phase II communities would have spent $23,463,510 on full capture systems. To maintain and operate $23,463,510 full capture systems, the permittees would need to spend $10 million annually (i.e., $23,463,510 X 0.4275 = $10,030,650).

Figure 9. Compliance Schedule with Track I for MS4 Phase II Permittees with Estimated Total Costs

Assuming installation of 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance incremental costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12.3 million for affected MS4 Phase II permittees ($2.93 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase II permittees is estimated at $5.54 per capita or approximately $23.4 million. This total amount spread out in ten years equally is approximately $2.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.24 in Year 1 to $2.37 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is $32.9 million or $7.77[79] per capita (Figure 10).

[79] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

Figure 10. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees

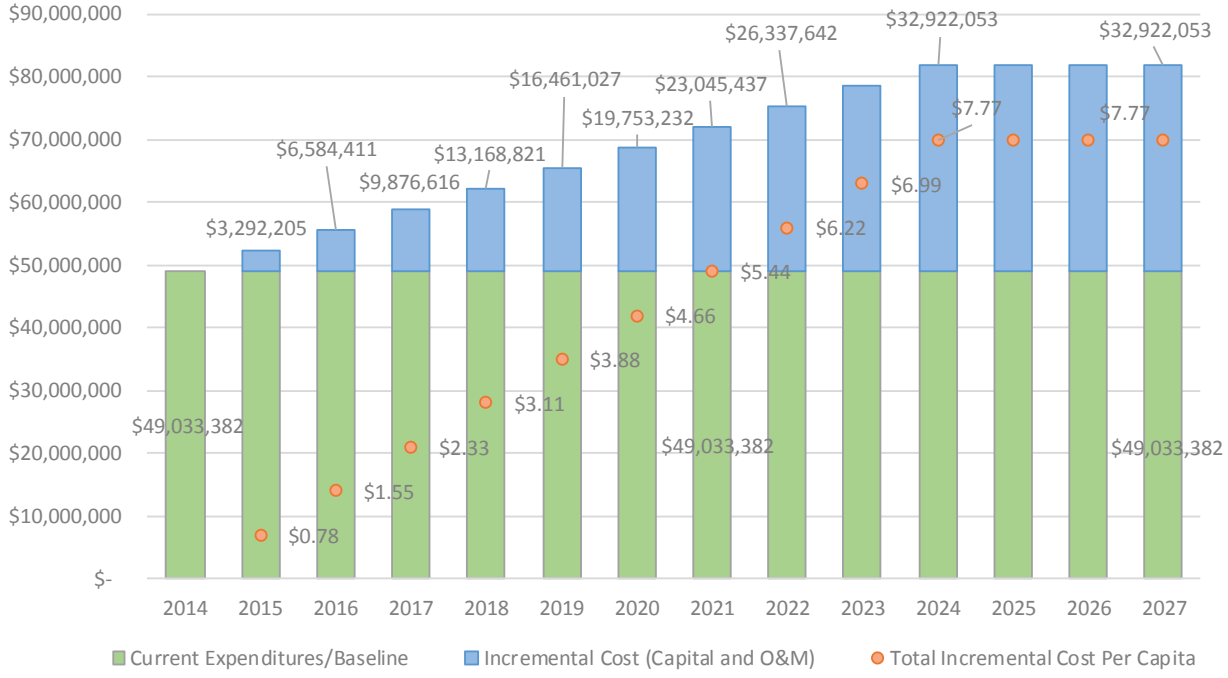

6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method

a. Costs Based on Land Coverage

Trash generation rates vary by land use. Sections 4 and 5 were used methodology to estimate compliance costs for Track 1 and Track 2. This section uses a second method of cost analysis to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage. The number of storm drains within a linear road mile is based on land coverage. Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, the data was collated from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. The categories identified were the following:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 23 or "Developed, Medium Intensity". This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 24 or "Developed, High Intensity". This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Land coverage was utilized to as a proxy to preliminarily identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses, as defined in the final Trash Amendments, correlate with land cover information for LU 24. Table 26 shows the land cover in acres by regional water board, and Figure 11 shows a map of developed areas by regional water board.

SB 003091

Table 26. Land Coverage by Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, High Intensity (acres) LU24	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres) LU23	Developed, Low Intensity (acres) LU22	Total (acres)
1	3,363.72	28,436.50	53,925.15	85,725.37
2	79,241.00	283,766.94	189,907.27	552,915.21
3	7,365.93	65,757.88	96,791.50	169,915.32
4	116,476.55	369,140.92	234,763.83	720,381.30
5	88,199.95	394,570.64	422,365.75	905,136.34
6	5,519.61	38,368.20	124,361.10	168,248.92
7	6,822.85	56,434.21	119,589.18	182,846.23
8	42,020.59	256,479.11	216,122.48	514,622.18
9	41,759.49	196,458.79	153,307.11	391,525.39
Total (acres)	390,769.69	1,689,413.19	1,611,133.37	3,691,316.26

Source: USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006

SB 003092

Figure 11. Developed Land Cover Classes by Regional Water Board.

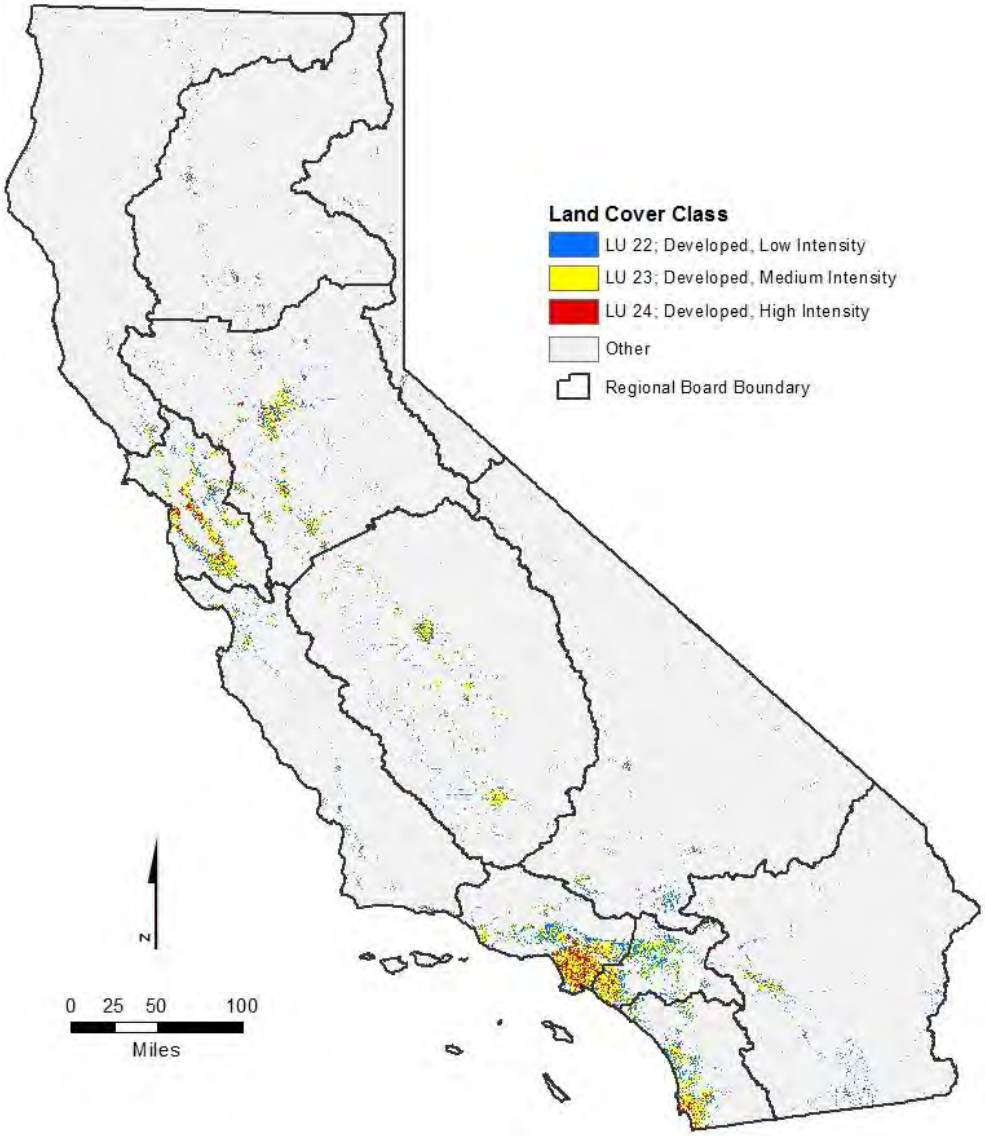

Compliance with Track 1 for MS4 permittees requires installing, operating and maintaining full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions. Costs Considerations conducted for developing the TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region estimated that, in high intensity developed areas, an average of approximately one catch basin per acre is needed. Therefore, one full capture system per acre was used for the compliance cost estimates.

There are 390,769 acres classified as “Developed, High Intensity” in California. Los Angeles Water Board MS4 permittees are already implementing trash and debris TMDLs (116,476 acres) were subtracted from the total. The areas in City of San Francisco (10,830 acres of high density), and Sacramento (1,160 acres) served by combined sewer systems were subtracted from the total. Trash generated on areas served by combined sewer systems would be captured and removed at the regional wastewater treatment plant instead of being discharged through a conventional storm drain system. Therefore, the total high intensity land potential subject to the final Trash Amendments is 262,302.3 acres. The population within this high intensity land cover is 20.7 million.

The average cost of installing a catch basin insert was estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance was $324. We estimated one catch basin per acre and one full capture system is needed per catch basin. Similar to the compliance schedule discussion in Sections 5 and 6, full capture systems were assumed to be installed at a rate of about 10% per year, with full build out in Year 10.

As described in previous sections, MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are spending $29 million a year or $1.41 per resident per year in operating and maintaining full capture systems[80]. Table 27 and Figure 12 shows the estimated total cost of compliance per year assuming a compliance period of ten years and that 10% of full capture systems are installed each year.

During the first ten years of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, permittees may incur an incremental average cost of $41 million a year ($2 per capita) to install, operate and maintain full capture systems in high density areas. The total incremental annual cost of operating and maintain all full capture systems installed after Year 10 is $60 million or an average cost per resident per year of $2.91. Table 27 shows the total estimated costs, the incremental cost and the cost per capita for each year starting in 2015 and ending in 2026.

b. Limitations and Uncertainties

The estimates based on land coverage are based on the following assumptions:

1. Land Coverage is a surrogate for land use designation. Priority land uses are correlated to land coverage.

   Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land uses that would be impacted. This may reduce the error that the estimates using per capita would have on large communities with large populations and low developed density. At the same time, it may overestimate the costs by including all high intensity land uses that are not part of an MS4. The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of uses. By using land coverage instead of land use the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

2. The average cost of a full capture system is $800 and the annual operations and maintenance is $342.
   A broad range of compliance options are available to the permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. The selection of the full capture system depends on many site specific factors and conditions. Capital cost per unit ranges from $300 per catch basin inserts for installation (capital costs) and $330 annual maintenance to $80,000 per vortex separator system for installation (capital costs) and $30,000 annual maintenance. Different methods may cover different areas, for example a drop inlet may only cover one acre, whereas a vortex separator system may cover many acres, therefore a normalized cost per acre was estimated at $800 in capital cost and $342 in annual operations and maintenance.

3. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

   The number of full capture systems per acre in priority land uses is one full capture system per acre. There is no one size fits all assumption for storm drain inlet placing. High intensity blocks vary greatly in size depending on what city they are in and the local conditions (rainfall, slope, density, impervious surfaces, etc.). Rough estimates range from one catch

[80] See Table 13 and Table for a description of the baseline of current costs. ($22.4 million for MS4 Phase I permittees and $6.8 for MS4 Phase II permittees)

SB 003094

basin in a three-acre urban area in the City of Los Angeles[81] (0.33 per acre) and up. For this analysis, one catch basin per acre was assumed. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

4. The land coverage analysis does not take into consideration institutional controls or other approved methods of compliance.
   Compliance with the final Trash Amendments can be achieved with the installation of structural controls or a combination of structural controls and other methods including institutional controls. The land coverage analysis does not include an estimate of potential cost for a combination of institutional and structural controls per acre of priority land use. This approach would probably estimate the more reliable results. Further analysis would be necessary to estimate total costs of Track 2.

[81] City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

SB 003095

Table 27. Cost of Compliance Schedule Based on High Intensity Land Cover

Cost Categories	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Capital Costs	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$0	$0
Operations and Maintenance	$8,970,728	$17,941,457	$26,912,185	$35,882,914	$44,853,642	$53,824,370	$62,795,099	$71,765,827	$80,736,556	$89,707,284	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Total Cost	$29,954,888	$38,925,617	$47,896,345	$56,867,074	$65,837,802	$74,808,530	$83,779,259	$92,749,987	$101,720,716	$110,691,444	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Cost Per Capita	*$1.44*	*$1.88*	*$2.31*	*$2.74*	*$3.18*	*$3.61*	*$4.04*	*$4.47*	*$4.91*	*$5.34*	*$4.33*	*$4.33*
Baseline Cost Full Capture Systems	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*
Incremental Cost	**$681,633**	**$9,652,361**	**$18,623,090**	**$27,593,818**	**$36,564,547**	**$45,535,275**	**$54,506,003**	**$63,476,732**	**$72,447,460**	**$81,418,189**	**$60,434,029**	**$60,434,029**
Incremental Cost Per Capita	*$0.03*	*$0.47*	*$0.90*	*$1.33*	*$1.76*	*$2.20*	*$2.63*	*$3.06*	*$3.49*	*$3.93*	*$2.91*	*$2.91*

SB 003096

Figure 12 Compliance Schedule for Track 1 for MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees Based on High Intensity Land Coverage

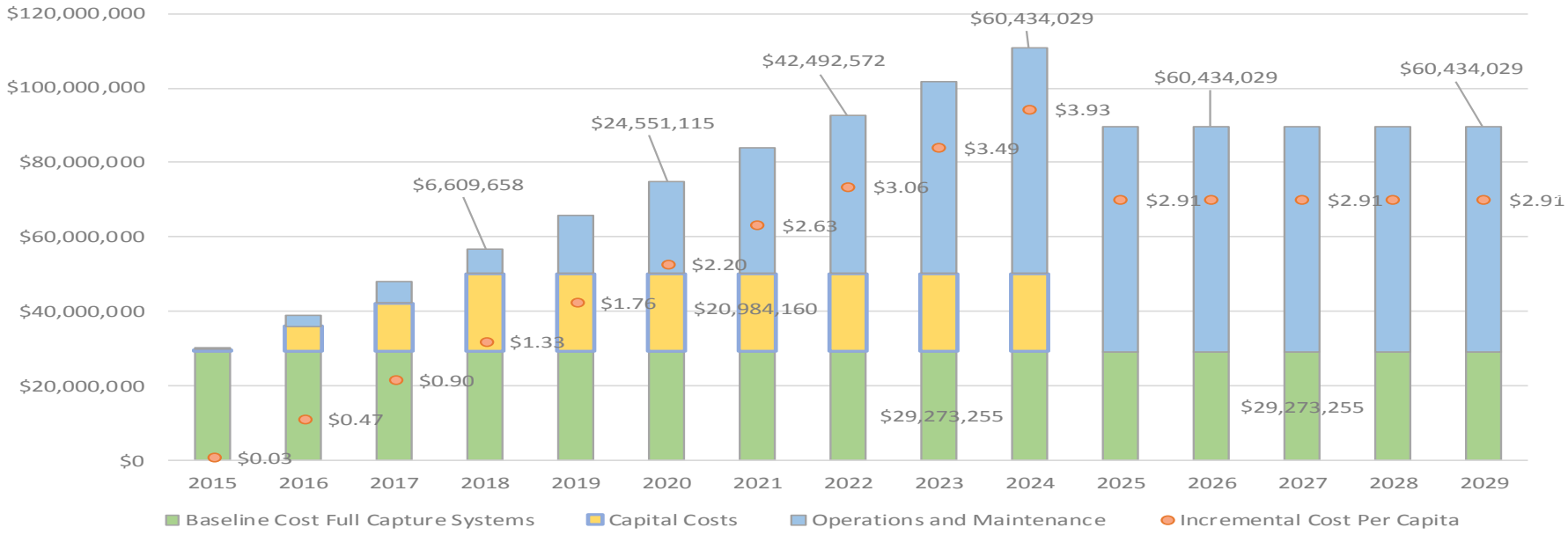

7. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITTEES

There are 9,251 industrial facilities regulated under the Storm Water Industrial Program[82]. The estimated compliance costs (Track 1) with the final Trash Amendments for the industrial facilities are $33.9[83] million or $3,671[84] per facility.

The number of full capture systems required to comply with Track 1 is directly proportional to the number of catch basins and storm drains in each industrial site. Information regarding the number of storm drains in each industrial site is not available in the SMARTS database[85].

Given the small size of many industrial permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. Out of the 9,251 industrial sites, 2,501 facilities with a size larger than 10 acres were assumed to comply by installing full capture systems and 6,750 facilities with a size of less than 10 acres, or without size information, would comply by implementing institutional controls such as training and manual cleanup.

In our calculations, the following assumptions[86] were made and used for the cost factors.

- Facilities larger than 10 acres would comply with Track 1.
- An average of 10 catch basins per facility for facilities greater than 10 acres.
- The cost of installation of each full capture system is estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance to be $342.
- Facilities smaller than 10 acres would implement institutional controls.
- Cost of institutional controls includes a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures.
- Industrial facilities are not implementing any trash control methods to comply with the final Trash Amendments, therefore all costs are incremental.

a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial dischargers larger than 10 acres selecting Track 1 (2,501 facilities) would be approximately $28.5 million in a single year[87] and $8.5 million

---

[82] CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites. State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf. Debris is defined (footnote 4) as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste." Trash control costs are therefore not expected to increase for CGP permittees as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

[83] The total cost of $33.9 million is the sum of the cost for large industrial facilities calculated in Table (i.e., $28.5 million) and Table (i.e., $5.4 million).

[84] This is the result of dividing the total cost of $33.9 million by the 9,251 industrial facilities.

[85] SMARTS is the main database used to manage the Storm Water program. Available at: Stormwater Multi-Application, Reporting, and Tracking System (SMARTS)

[86] Assumptions are necessary because of the limitations in the data available regarding the activities conducted at the industrial facilities, the number of workers in each facility, etc.

[87] No compliance schedule is estimated in this section for IGP permittees. Therefore all expenditures are estimated as if they were incurred in a single year.

SB 003098

annually following initial implementation (Table 28). The average operation and maintenance annual cost per facility is estimated to be $3,420 and the one time average installation cost of full capture systems per facility is estimated to be $8,000.

Table 28. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Larger than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Number of Catch Basins @ 10 per Facility	Installation @ $800	Operation @ $342	Total Cost
>100 Acres	923	9,230	$7,384,000	$3,156,660	$10,540,660
10-100 acres	1,578	15,780	$12,624,000	$5,396,760	$18,020,760
Total	**2,501**	**25,010**	$20,008,000	$8,553,420	**$28,561,420**

b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial permittees smaller than 10 acres selecting Track 2 (6,750 facilities) would be approximately $5.4 million in a single year and $2 million annually following initial implementation (Table 29).

Table 29. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Smaller than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Training @ $500	Operation @ $300	Total Cost
<10 acres	3,571	$1,785,500	$1,071,300	$2,856,800
No Size Data	3,179	$1,589,500	$953,700	$2,543,200
Total	**6,750**	$3,375,000	$2,025,000	**$5,400,000**

c. Compliance Schedule

Industrial permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments must demonstrate full compliance with the deadlines of the first implementing NPDES permit (whether such permits are modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). The deadlines cannot exceed the terms of the first implementing permit. With uncertain compliance timelines for these permittees, it is difficult to estimate and predict the schedule of the cost of complying with the final Trash Amendments, which is why this analysis assumes a permittees' full compliance being achieved in a single year, rather than amortized over several years.

8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS

Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" are $80 million[88] million per year[89]. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California[90]. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year.

a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments

Caltrans may comply with the final Trash Amendments by installing, operating and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi benefit projects for all storm drains that captures runoff from its significant trash generating areas.

Caltrans already implements a variety of institutional controls, including a statewide public outreach and education program (e.g., "Don't Trash California"). Caltrans also operates the Adopt-a-Highway program to clean up trash from its roadways. For this reason, and because of the many site-specific factors Caltrans will need to consider that are not available, we cannot identify with precision specific trash control that Caltrans may use. To determine the economic impact to Caltrans, we considered one possible approach that assumes no increase of institutional controls and some incremental level of structural controls to reduce trash loads to waters.

To estimate the location and relative extent of Caltrans' significant trash generating areas, we used a GIS analysis to determine the centerline miles of the state highway system. Areas already covered by existing trash and debris TMDLs and the areas of San Francisco and served by combined sewer systems[91] were excluded. Next, we identified urban boundaries using city, town and census defined places from the U .S. Census Bureau TIGER/LineR Shapefiles[92]. Figure 13 provides a map of the resulting 5,990 urban centerline miles. We then assumed that 20% of the urban centerline miles would serve as a proxy for significant trash generating areas that that would require additional structural controls to comply with the final Trash Amendments. Using this method, 1,198 centerline miles were identified that may need to be addressed using structural control.

For unit costs, we assumed the same installation ($800) and annual operation and maintenance ($342) costs as those used in Section 7. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $35 million and incremental annual operation would be approximately $15 million (Table 30).

---

[88] Litter removal costs are provided by Caltrans Maintenance Program. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/LitterAbatementPlan.pdf

[89] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[90] California State Transportation Agency. 2012. 2012 California Public Road Data, Table 1. Accessed May 2014. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/tsip/hpms/datalibrary.php

[91] Areas with a combined sewer system are not explicitly carved out by the final Trash Amendments, but because all storm water in these areas is captured and treated, they are not considered significant trash generating areas and should not require additional trash controls. Therefore these areas were also excluded from Caltrans cost analysis.

[92] U. S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

Table 30. Incremental Capital Costs and Operation and Maintenance Estimates for Caltrans

Factor	Estimates
Centerline Miles of Roadway	15,147
Centerline miles in Urban areas.	5,990
Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls	20%
Affected Miles	1,198
Drop inlets per mile	36
Total number of drop inlets	46534
Total Capital Cost (@ $800 per drop inlet)	**$34,502,400**
Annual Operation & Maintenance Cost (@ $342 per drop inlet per year)	**$14,749,776**

b. Compliance Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and implementing the prohibition of discharge will be demonstrated by Caltrans according to a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The compliance schedule will be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit. Caltrans must demonstrate full compliance within ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permitting permit[93]. The State Water Board can set achievements of interim milestones for compliance within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set as a percent reduction or percent installation per year or over several years. Assuming a 10% annual investment in structural controls, the annual capital cost would be approximately $3.5 million.

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge will require extensive planning by Caltrans. To assist Caltrans with planning for full compliance, the State Water Board will issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan. Requesting an implementation plan from Caltrans permittees prior to the will optimize compliance planning and implementation.

c. Limitations and Uncertainties

Due to the differences in the type, size and distribution of facilities, the construction, operation and maintenance of trash control systems on highways and roads managed by Caltrans districts will be extremely site specific, and may differ significantly from costs for municipalities. The calculations are sensitive to the assumptions used to estimate significant trash generating areas and the percentage of those areas that would require additional structural controls. For example, we based cost calculations on the assumption that significant trash generating areas will largely correspond to urban areas. However, this assumption may underestimate costs that some significant trash generating areas will occur in non-urban areas, such as rest stops. GIS

[93] See fn. 42, *ante*.

data from Caltrans indicates there are currently 88 rest stop areas in California, seven of which are already accounted for in the calculation of urban centerline miles. If these rest areas are determined to be significant trash generating areas, the capital costs are expected to increase by less than $1 million using the methodology described above. In addition, Caltrans has suggested that 40% is a more reasonable estimate of the Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls[94]. However Caltrans did not provide justification for this estimate. If the calculations in Table 30 were revised to use Caltrans assumptions, the total estimated capital cost would increase to approximately $69 million.

Finally, we anticipate that Caltrans likely will choose Gross Solids Removal Devices in many locations instead of catch basin inserts. Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally more expensive to install and maintain, but also cover larger areas. Without additional information on the specific location and site conditions where additional trash controls will be needed, we cannot determine whether on balance Gross Solids Removal Devices will be more or less expensive than catch basin inserts[95].

---

[94] Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[95] During the comment period and subsequent correspondence and conversations with Caltrans, Caltrans provided a cost estimate of $176,000 per treated acre as the total installation cost for gross solid removal devices. However, this estimate was developed to address TMDL compliance for multiple pollutants (Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014). Caltrans may indeed choose to install Gross Solid Removal Devices to address multiple pollutants, but cheaper alternatives exist for trash and therefore the full costs associated with Gross Solids Removal Devices may not be reasonably attributed to these amendments. In fact, to the extent that Gross Solid Removal Devices are already required under the Caltrans MS4 permit, costs to implement the Trash Amendments could be substantially less than estimated above. Please see the responses to comments document for additional information.

Figure 13. State Highway System Centerlines in Urban Areas.

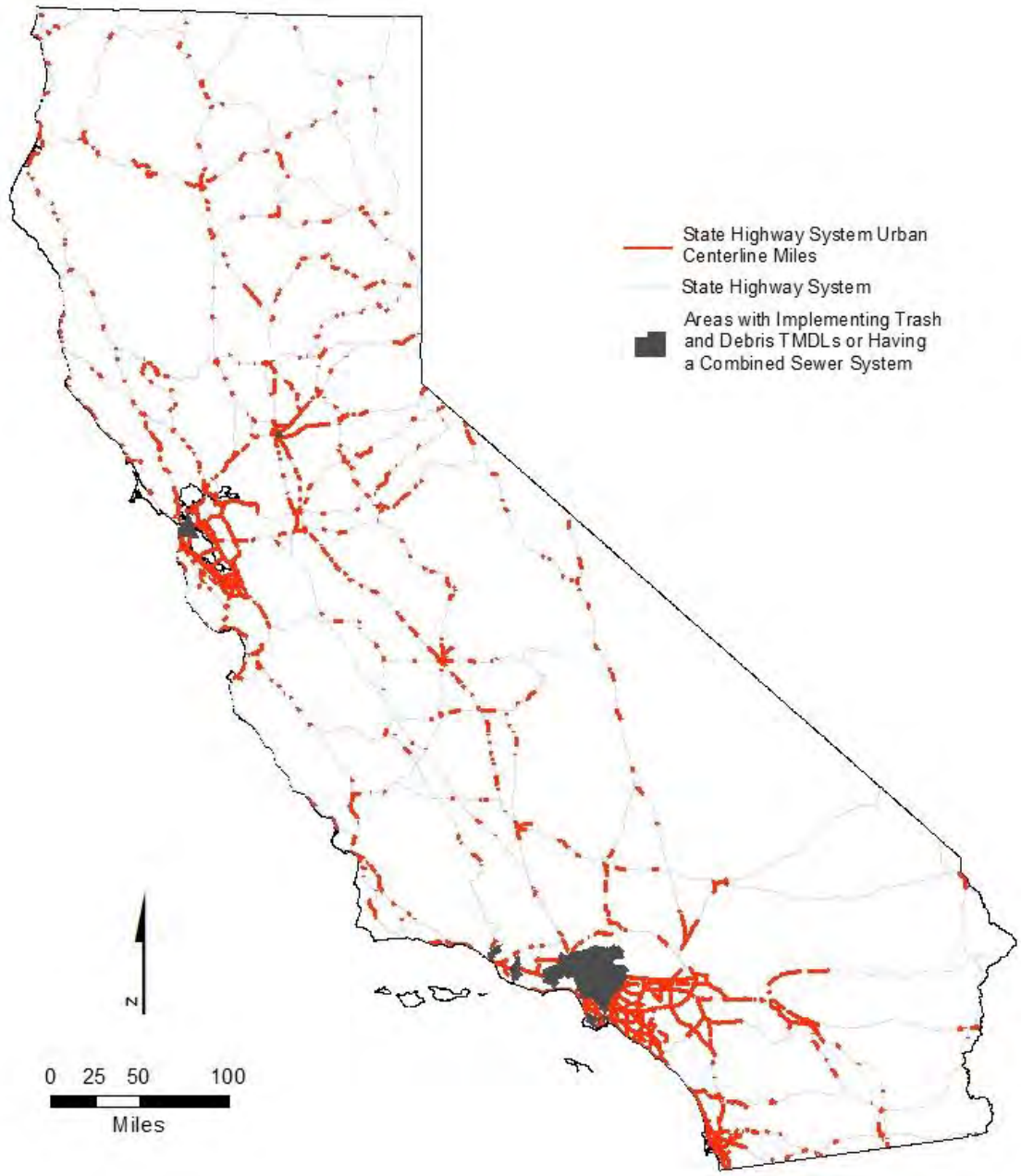

9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments include a provision that allows the Water Boards to require dischargers that are not subject to Section 3[96] of the final Trash Amendments to implement trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

Because of the optional nature of this provision, no baseline figures are available with which to conduct an economic analysis. The absence of specific baseline figures, coupled with the variety of compliance options available, and the resulting wide range of costs related to this group of dischargers, no information is available to develop specific cost estimates for the incremental trash control costs associated with this category of dischargers at this point.

10. Conclusion

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. California communities are currently spending $428 million annually to control trash from entering water of the states, which varies between the sizes of communities. With the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board's objective is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

To achieve this objective, a central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

[96] As proposed to the Ocean Plan Ch. III(L)(2). As proposed to the ISWEBE Plan Ch. IV(A)(3).

11. REFERENCES

Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November, 2012. Prepared for City of Los Angeles.

City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. January 2002. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Economic Analysis Guidebook. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/planning/economic_analysis_guidebook/econguidebook.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. 2014. California Integrated Water Quality System Database. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/

Currier, B., J. Jones, G. Moeller. 2005. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. Office of Water Programs, California State University, Sacramento. January 2005. Accessed January 2014. Available at: https://www.owp.csus.edu/research/papers/papers/NPDES_Stormwater_costsurvey.pdf

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2012. Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff. n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf

Hildebrand, G. 2011. Trash TMDL: Achieving Compliance. County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works presentation to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Trash Public Advisory Group. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/pag/docs/la_trashtmdl_ghildebrand.pdf

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. 2007. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Los Angeles Regional Board. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf

McGowen, Scott, California Department of Transportation. Letter to State Water Board re Caltrans Treatment BMP Cost Estimates. January 16, 2014.

McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn and W. Kier. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. September 2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes our Waterways. Kier Associates. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

U.S Census Bureau. 2012. American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates 2008-2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. United States Census 2010. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/2010census/

U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2013. California Municipal Statistical Areas. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.bea.gov/regional/docs/msalist.cfm#C

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010 National Center for Environmental Economics. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/pages/guidelines.html

U.S. Geographical Survey. 2006. Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php

APPENDIX D: FINAL AMENDMENT TO WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter II – Water Quality Objectives of the Ocean Plan

C. Physical Characteristics

5. Trash* shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter III – Program of Implementation of the Ocean Plan

I. Prohibition of Discharge

6. Trash*

The discharge of Trash* to surface waters of the State or the deposition of Trash* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* that are consistent with these Trash Provisions* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* are exempt from these Trash Provisions*.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter III.I.6.b and Chapter III.L.3 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic* by manufacturers of preproduction plastics*, transporters of preproduction

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

plastics*, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics* in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of preproduction plastic* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity.

L. Implementation Provisions for Trash*

1. Applicability

a. These Trash Provisions* shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter III.I.6) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter III.L.2 and Chapter III.L.3 below).

b. These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions*[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its full capture system* certification process~~,~~ and provide that any new full capture systems* shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these Trash Provisions*.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln-Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the U.S. EPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

2. **Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)**

Permitting authorities* shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4* permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses* shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the priority land uses* in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4* permittees. The MS4* permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4* permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. The MS4* permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency*. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4* permittee will elect to install full capture systems* where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein in all significant trash generating areas* by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures runoff from significant trash generating areas*. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4* permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* in significant trash generating areas* and/or priority land uses*.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

III.I.6.a herein by eliminating Trash* from all storm water* and authorized non-storm water* discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the permitting authority* its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the permitting authority* may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls*) used at their facility(ies).

d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 or Chapter III.L.2.a.2, as determined by the permitting authority*, with respect to such land uses or locations.

3. Other Dischargers

A permitting authority* may require dischargers, described in Chapter III.I.6.c or Chapter III.I.6.d, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2 herein, to implement any appropriate Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

4. Time Schedule

The permitting authority* shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2 herein to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*. The permitting authorities* shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. NPDES Permits Regulating MS4* Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses*.[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, for each permittee, each permitting authority* shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4* permit to add requirements to implement these Trash Provisions*. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4* permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the permitting authority* no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority*. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent permitting authority* determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the Trash Provisions* that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter III.L.4.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent permitting authority* may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.3.

the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4* permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority* that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

(2) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(3) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4* permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

(5) Where a permitting authority* makes a determination pursuant to Chapter III.L.2.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash*, that permitting authority* has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas*, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate full capture system equivalency*.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter III.L.2.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

c. NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water* Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity). Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

5. Monitoring and Reporting

The permitting authority* must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable permitting authority* demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems* on an annual basis.

b. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.b.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects* employed by the MS4* permittee?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the MS4's* receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

effectiveness of the controls~~,~~ and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls* institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the Department's MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter III.L.2.c.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Appendix I of the Ocean Plan

APPENDIX I

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Full capture system is a treatment control*, or series of treatment controls*, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems* will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system* or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems* certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions* and full capture systems* listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full capture system equivalency is the Trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems* were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of Trash*, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a Trash* load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash* captured by full capture systems* for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific Trash* capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency*. Trash* capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems* selected to evaluate Trash* capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by Trash* capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of Trash* in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems* have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash* and land uses (including priority land uses* and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* would be demonstrated when the amount of Trash* in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of Trash* in the reference receiving water.

Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk Trash* bins, collection of the Trash*, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-impact development controls are treatment controls* that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water* runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water* storage onsite, infiltrate storm water* *into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-benefit project is a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store storm water* for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water* and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water* and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction plastic has the same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority land uses are those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of Trash* are regulated by this Ocean Plan as follows:

(1) **High-density residential**: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) **Industrial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) **Commercial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(4) **Mixed urban**: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) **Public transportation stations**: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4* permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4* permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternates land use within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of Trash* that are equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s)* being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use* need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses*, or a fraction of a priority land use*, or both, provided the total trash* generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total Trash* generated from the priority land use(s)* for which substitution is requested. Comparative Trash* generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority*.

Significant trash generating areas means all locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where Trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm water has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment controls are structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent. Treatment controls include full capture systems* and low-impact development controls*.

Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

Trash Provisions are the water quality objective for Trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge set forth in Chapter III.I and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter III.L herein.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

APPENDIX E: FINAL PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA[97]

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter III – Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

TRASH shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Draft text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter IV – Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

1. Applicability

a. These TRASH PROVISIONS shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below).

b. These TRASH PROVISIONS apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM certification process and provide that any new FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these TRASH PROVISIONS.

---

[97] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the USEPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

2. Prohibition of Discharge

The discharge of TRASH to surface waters of the State or the deposition of TRASH where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH are exempt from these TRASH PROVISIONS.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter IV.A.2.b and Chapter IV.A.4 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC by manufacturers of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, transporters of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, and manufacturers that use PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity.

3. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the PRIORITY LAND USES in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein in all SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for all storm drains that captures runoff from SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4 permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS in SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS and/or PRIORITY LAND USES.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by eliminating TRASH from all STORM WATER and authorized non-STORM WATER discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the

SB 003122

discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction STORM WATER dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (i.e., FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS) used at their facility(ies).

d. A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of TRASH. In the event that the PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes that determination, the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2, as determined by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY, with respect to such land uses or locations.

4. Other Dischargers

A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require dischargers, described in Chapter IV.A.2.c or Chapter IV.A.2.d, that are not subject to Chapter IV.A.3 herein, to implement any appropriate TRASH controls in areas or facilities that may generate TRASH. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

5. Time Schedule

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3 herein to include requirements consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS. The PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. **NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses.**[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, for each permittee, each PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add requirements to implement these TRASH PROVISIONS. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4 permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY stating whether such MS4 permittee will comply

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4 permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the TRASH PROVISIONS that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter IV.A.5.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.3.

with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

(2) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(3) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

SB 003125

(5) Where a PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes a determination pursuant to Chapter IV.A.3.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of TRASH, that permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.**

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter IV.A.3.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

c. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity).**

Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

6. Monitoring and Reporting

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems on an annual basis.

b. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the MS4 permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the MS4 permittee?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the Department's MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.c.

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Appendix A: Glossary of the ISWEBE Plan

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM: A TREATMENT CONTROL, or series of TREATMENT CONTROLS, including but not limited to, a MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT or a LOWIMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROL that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS will not satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS and FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS,

unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY: The TRASH load that would be reduced if FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (PRIORITY LAND USES, SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of TRASH, as applicable). The FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is a TRASH load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of PERMITTING AUTHORITY. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of TRASH captured by FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific TRASH capture rates. Apply each specific TRASH capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. TRASH capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS selected to evaluate TRASH capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by TRASH capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of TRASH in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of TRASH and land uses (including PRIORITY LAND USES and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY would be demonstrated when the amount of TRASH in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of TRASH in the reference receiving water.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk TRASH bins, collection of the TRASH, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS: TREATMENT CONTROLS that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of STORM WATER runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate STORM WATER storage onsite, infiltrate STORM WATER into

SB 003129

the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT: A TREATMENT CONTROL project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store STORM WATER for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER management; and/or reduce STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER runoff volume.

MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

PRIORITY LAND USES: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES may issue a request to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of TRASH that is equivalent to or greater than the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a PRIORITY LAND USE need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more PRIORITY LAND USES, or a fraction of a PRIORITY LAND USE, or both, provided the total TRASH generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total TRASH generated from the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) for which substitution is requested. Comparative TRASH generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America

Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

PERMITTING AUTHORITY: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where TRASH accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

STORM WATER: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

TREATMENT CONTROLS: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent. TREATMENT CONTROLS include FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS and LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS.

TRASH: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

TRASH PROVISIONS: The water quality objective for TRASH, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter IV.A herein.

SB 003131

APPENDIX F: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STAFF REPORT, INCLUDING THE DRAFT SUBSTITUTE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION AND DRAFT TRASH AMENDMENTS

Comment Letter	Commenter(s)	Submitted by
Comment Letters Submitted by the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
1	American Chemistry Council	Tim Shestek
2	American Cleaning Institute Association of Postconsumer Plastic Recyclers Biodegradable Products Institute Building Owners and Managers Association of California California Business Properties Association California Chamber of Commerce California Manufacturing Technology Association California Restaurants Association California Retailers Association Consumer Specialty Products Association International Council of Shopping Centers Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce Los Angeles County Business Federation NAIOP of California, the Commercial Real Estate Development Association National Federation of Independent Business NatureWorks Pactiv SPI, the Plastics Industry Trade Association Valley Industry & Commerce Association Western Plastics Association	Cliff Moriyama

3	Association of Compost Producers	Dan Noble
4	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association	Matt Fabry James Scanlin Tom Dalziel Kevin Cullen Terri Fashing Jamison Crosby Adam Olivieri Pat Gothard Lance Barnett
5	California Building Industry Association	Richard Lyon
6	California Coastkeeper Alliance Heal the Bay 7th Generation Advisors Clean Water Action Algalita Natural Resources Defense Council The Surfrider Foundation Sierra Club California Team marine Turtle Island Restoration Network Environment California WeTap Planning and Conservation League Endangered Habitats League Coastal Environmental Rights Foundation Azul California Sportfishing Protection Alliance The Lake Merritt Institute	Sean Bothwell Kirsten James Leslie Tamminen Miriam Gordon Marieta Francis Karen Garrison Angela Howe Annie Pham Benjamin Kay Todd Steiner Nathan Weaver Evelyn Wendel Rebecca Crebbin-Coates Dan Silver Livia Borak Marce Gutierrez Bill Jennings

	The Center for Oceanic Awareness, Research, and Education WILDCOAST Friends of Harbors, Beaches, and Parks Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlife Center Russian River Watershed Protection Committee Plastic Pollution Coalition Earth Law Center CLEAN South Bay California Coastal Protection Network Californians Against Waste Center for Biological Diversity 5 Gyres Coast Action Group	Dr. Richard Bailey Christopher Chin Zach Plopper Jean Watt Joseph Vaile Brenda Adelman Dianna Cohen Linda Sheehan Trish Mulvey Susan Jordan Sue Vang Emily Jeffers Stiv Wilson Alan Levine
7	California Coastkeeper Alliance	Sean Bothwell
8	California Department of Transportation	G. Scott McGowen
9	California Restaurant Association California Retailers Association	Kara Bush Mandy Lee
10	California Stormwater Quality Association	Gerhardt Hubner
11	Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders	Lucia McGovern
12	Cities of Alhambra, Bell Gardens, Burbank, Calabasas, Commerce, Downey, Glendale, La Canada Flintridge, Monrovia, Monterey Park, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Signal Hill, South Gate, South Pasadena, and Vernon	Steve Myrter
13	City of Burbank	Daniel Rynn

14	City of Camarillo	Bruce Feng
15	City of Capitola	Steven Jesberg
16	City of Chula Vista	Khosro Aminpour
17	City of Cupertino	Timm Borden
18	City of Del Mar	Mikhail Ogawa
19	City of Encinitas	Glenn Pruim
20	City of Escondido	Edward Domingue
21	City of Folsom	David Miller
22	City of Irvine	Eric Tolles
23	City of La Mesa	Brian Philbin
24	City of Lodi	F. Wally Sandelin
25	City of National City	Stephen Manganiello
26	City of Orange	John Sibley
27	City of Palo Alto	Ken Torke
28	City of Roseville	Susan Rohan
29	City of Sacramento	Sherill Huun
30	City of San Diego, Transportation & Storm Water Department	Drew Kleis

31	City of San Jose	Napp Fukuda
32	City of Santa Clarita	Heather Merenda
33	City of Santa Maria	Richard Sweet
34	City of Santa Rosa	David Guhin
35	City of Santee	Pedro Orso-Delgado
36	City of Signal Hill	Kenneth Farfsing
37	City of South Lake Tahoe	Ray Jarvis
38	City of Stockton County of San Joaquin	C. Mel Lytle Gerardo Dominguez
39	City of Sunnyvale	John Stufflebean
40	City of Walnut Creek	Heather Ballenger
41	Construction Industry Coalition on Water Quality	Mark Grey
42	Contech Engineered Solutions	Vaikko Allen II
43	County of El Dorado	Brendan Ferry
44	County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District	Chris Crompton
45	County of San Diego	Cid Tesoro
46	County of Santa Barbara Public Works Department	Joy Hufschmid

47	County of Yuba	Michael Lee
48	Dart Container Corporation of California	Jonathan Choi
49	Downey Brand Attorneys LLP on behalf of the Port of Stockton	Melissa Thorme
50	General Public	Dana Booth
51	General Public	Janet Cox
52	General Public	Joyce Dillard
53	Marin County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program on behalf of its local government member agencies: Belvedere, Corte Madera, County of Marin, Fairfax, Larkspur, Mill Valley, Novato, Ross, San Anselmo, San Rafael, Sausalito, and Tiburon	Terri Fashing
54	Merced County	Dana Hertfelder
55	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Philip Miller
56	Partnership for Sound Science in Environmental Policy	Craig Johns
57	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Jason Uhley
58	Roscoe Moss Company	Kevin McGillicuddy
59	Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Dana Booth

60	San Diego Unified Port District	Jason Giffen
61	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District	Gary Jensen
62	San Luis Obispo County Department of Public Works	Mark Hutchinson
63	Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	Adam Olivieri
64	Save the Bay	David Lewis
65	Save The Plastic Bag Coalition	Stephen Joseph
66	Solano County Department of Resource Management	Nathan Newell
67	SPI, The Plastics Industry Trade Association	Jane Adams
68	Statewide Stormwater Coalition	Susan Rohan Tricia Wotan Paul Saini David Mohlenbrok Jason Rhine Robert Ketley Greg Meyer Staci Heaton Edward Kreins John Presleigh Ken Grehm Maria Hurtado Mark Hutchinson Stephen Schwabauer

69	StopWaste	Debra Kaufman
70	Surfrider Foundation	Angela Howe
71	Surfrider Foundation Individual Members (This comment letter is a copy of the same form letter or of similar text that the SWRCB received from other individuals that totaled approx.~1041)	Sarah Spinuzzi
72	Union Pacific Railroad	Liisa Stark
73	United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	John Kemmerer
74	University of California	Robert Charbonneau
75	Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program	Gerhardt Hubner
76	Water Resources Management	Roger James
Comment Letters Submitted after the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
77	California Coastal Commission	Charles Lester
78	California Department of Transportation – Letter Dated November 7, 2014 letter from G. Scott McGowen to Diana Messina	G. Scott McGowen
79	Contra Costa Clean Water Program	Beth A. Baldwin

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
1 General Response	The American Chemistry Council's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose "regulatory source controls," or specifically, product bans. These objections include generally include the following: • Regulatory source controls will result in a defacto statewide ban on bags and food containers. • Economic impact of product bans is significant and should be evaluated. • Product bans are ineffective. • Other controls should be incentivized over product bans. • The State Water Board lacks authority to implement product bans through MS4 permits. • Neither the Clean Water Act, nor related guidance documents authorize product bans. • Product bans are unconstitutional.		Regulatory source control was included in the proposed amendment as one of several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory control over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill (SB) 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. (See Final Staff Report, at Section 6.17 (discussing Regulatory Source Controls and the enactment of SB 270).) Subsequent to the enactment of SB 270, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. As discussed in greater detail in the Final Staff Report (at Section 6.17) the new law will implement the product single-use plastic bag ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. (See Final Staff Report at Section 6.15 (discussing the time extension issue).) Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags. As a result of the above-noted revisions to the Trash Amendments, many of the objections contained in the American Chemistry Council letter (as summarized in Comment 1 and all relating to product bans as a method to comply with Track 2 and the time extension) are no longer applicable to the proposed final Trash Amendments. Therefore, the State Water Board will not respond further to commenter's arguments in support of such objections.
1.1	Authorizing and incentivizing product bans or other regulatory source controls as a means to comply with the State's water quality control plan is arbitrary, capricious, and unsupported by the record because product bans are ineffective in reducing trash loads.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. However, the Trash Amendments are focused on effective methods to reduce the discharge of trash to receiving water bodies. Specifically, the monitoring and reporting requirements for Track 2 direct that monitoring plans demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.b.) Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if Track 1 was implemented. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition, "Full capture system equivalency.") Thus, the Trash Amendments are clear and support that the treatment and institutional controls that are used by a permittee to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash are effective at reducing trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			loads to receiving water bodies.
1.2	Authorizing and incentivizing municipalities to ban useful products as part of an MS4 NPDES permit would violate the Clean Water Act and is not authorized under its provisions. NPDES permit conditions must have a direct nexus to the discharge of a pollutant. By contrast, product bans are ordinances that would regulate the upstream sale or distribution of a useful product that is used for its lawful, intended purpose. Congress did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, and it is unreasonable to infer that Congress implicitly authorized environmental agencies to use the CWA to regulate broad swaths of the U.S. economy in the name of pollution control far upstream from any potential discharges.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. Additionally, the State Water Board is not authorizing municipalities to undertake any action they are not already authorized to take. Further, while Congress clearly did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, with Clean Water Act 402, subsection (p), Congress expressly authorized the State to require controls in permits for discharges associated with MS4 to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including but not limited to management practices, control techniques, and any other provisions the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. The MS4 permittee has the discretion to elect whether, and what extent, it will establish full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within its jurisdiction to comply with the prohibition of trash and the provisions of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a).
1.3	The Proposed Amendments lack consideration of economic impacts and violate the California Environmental Quality Act. The Draft Staff Report and Proposed Amendments make clear that bans on plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers will frequently be included in MS4 permits.		See General Response to Comment 1. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	However, the SED does not include product bans as a reasonably foreseeable compliance option and, therefore, does not evaluate their environmental impacts or those of alternative approaches. This error is not harmless, as substitute products such as paper bags and bio-plastics have very significant environmental impacts.		Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances": > Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances. Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Yet, any such ordinance likely would not involve a product ban, particularly those involving substitution of product. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as SB 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance may not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 compliance method. (See Final Staff Report at Section 5.0, 5.2.5, and 6.17; see also Final Staff Report at App. A-18 to A-20 ("Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters").) Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental or economic analysis of ordinances banning products because such bans are not a reasonably foreseeable method with which a permittee could comply with the trash prohibition. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts. The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in Section 5.2 and in Section 6 of the proposed final Staff Report.
1.4	By attempting to use the regulatory source control option to single out plastic and polystyrene products for local bans under the regulatory source control the proposal raises several constitutional concerns. The proposal would violate the dormant Commerce Clause by placing a significant economic burden on interstate commerce without providing any local benefit at all. The proposal would also violate the Equal Protection clause because there is no rational basis for singling out plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers for bans when those bans would be ineffective. Finally, by failing to provide any standard to distinguish between effective and ineffective regulatory source controls, the Proposed Amendments violate the Due Process Clause and are void for vagueness. The Board offers no guidance to permit writers on how to distinguish between potentially effective ordinances that could		See the General Response to Comment 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 1.3. Based on the revisions and discussions noted therein, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board. Even if the Trash Amendment included regulatory source control or product bans as a permissible method to comply with Track 2, however, and SB 270 was not in effect, such proposal does not raise objections pursuant to equal protection, due process, and (dormant) commerce clauses of the United States Constitution. First, to be clear, the State Water Board would not be establishing such ban by ordinance, a permittee would be enacting it pursuant its applicable authority to do so. Second, the State Water Board's Trash Amendments are authorized by federal law and state law. Any proposal that would qualify under Track 2 an MS4's enactment of a product ban would not treat similarly situated persons or entities differently but would be controlling trash and, therefore, does not raise equal protection concerns. Such a ban would have a rational purpose of controlling trash to comply under Track 2. At this time, however, and as discussed in the General Response and Response to Comment 1.3, the State Water Board does not reasonably foresee an MS4's establishment of a product ban as an ordinance that control trash under Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	theoretically be included in a NPDES permit and those that are ineffective and should be excluded from the program.		The dormant commerce clause of the United States Constitution is implicated where a state law discriminates against interstate commerce in favor of intra-state commerce (i.e., an implied substantive restriction on permissible state regulation of interstate commerce). No violation of the dormant commerce clause exists where the state law treats out-of-state commerce the same as in-state-commerce. If a permittee were to adopt an ordinance to ban a product, that ordinance would apply whether the manufacturer was located in-state or out-of-state. Due process of law is violated where a statute, regulation, or ordinance prohibits or requires the doing of an act which is so vague that a person must guess as its meaning. The Trash Amendments neither compel nor forbid an MS4 to establish specific trash treatment controls. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Therefore, permit writers would not be making the determination of the effectiveness of a "regulatory source controls" for Track 2. Excluding regulatory source controls, any combination of treatment and institutional controls that are used to implement Track 2, permittees must demonstrate that the combination of the controls achieve full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.3.a.2; Definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Thus the combination of controls that are implemented must reduce the discharge of trash to the same load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. Full capture system equivalency must be demonstrated through the monitoring plans. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.6.b.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Additionally, see Response to Comment 6.2.
2.1	The Trash Amendments are aimed to reduce trash. The Commenters fail to see how a local ordinance without any corresponding restriction on likely replacement products will lead to reduction of trash. Rewarding the adoption of local ordinance that restrict the use of a certain material type or specific type of packaging is inappropriate and legally indefensible. Full capture systems as outlined under the "Track 1" compliance option appear to offer the most effective solution in preventing all forms of trash from entering the state's waterways.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.2.
2.2	Local Ban ordinances can have both economic and environmental impacts that should not be overlooked by the board.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 Response and Comment 1.2.
3.1	Extend the “Comment Period” for a few months and develop a series of collaborative meetings so that the compost industry working with local jurisdictions, the recycling industry, CalRecycle and the Water Board can have sufficient time to understand and provide clear and compelling input into the Trash Amendments. Since it took over a year to draft these amendments in isolation from industry, communities and other state agencies, a few more months to craft a better product seems well		The proposed Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 and have involved extensive stakeholder input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. Additionally, State Water Board staff considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and 78 comment letters. The goal is to create Trash Amendments that lead to reduction of trash in state waters and enhances creativity and collaboration between stakeholders. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	worth the time, to achieve a better, more acceptable result.		
3.2	Define and harmonize any of the alternative definitions related to the Trash Amendments, e.g. "trash," "waste", "litter", etc.		The definition of "trash" proposed in the Trash Amendments harmonizes the definition of "waste" from the California Water Code and the definition of "litter" from the California Government Code. Please refer to Section 4.1 the proposed Final Staff Report for additional discussion.
3.3	To date the Water Board hasn't engaged with the organics industry, nor directly with CalRecycle, on the specific crafting of these Trash Amendments. The Water Board would be well served to engage with the organics and general recycling industry directly on this issue, prior to promulgating these Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board has engaged with CalRecycle on the crafting of the Trash Amendments, and regrets that the organics industry was not part of the focused stakeholder meetings. The State Water Board is encouraged that the organics industry was able to submit a comment letter and wishes to work with the organics industry in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
3.4	Receive input that gathers the best industry, community and state agency thinking regarding the key elements of Trash Amendment ideas on how to control trash that ends up in the water ways, emanating from residential, public, commercial, industrial and agricultural lands.		Please see response to Comment 3.1.
4.1	Consistency between Prohibition of Discharge and Water Quality Objective - In accordance with the California Water Code, the State Water Board's proposed Water Quality Objective (WQO) for trash correctly recognizes that trash in discharges in "amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" should be		See Response to Comment 10.9. The Trash Amendments are structured to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective would be implemented through the prohibition and conditional prohibition of discharge. In the case of BASMAA and its member agencies, implementation is though a conditional prohibition. The Trash Amendments specify that that permittees in full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated. However, as drafted, the State Water Board's proposed Prohibitions of Discharges for Trash do not include language corresponding to this aspect of the WQO and could be misinterpreted to apply literally to any and all trash. This is inconsistent with the Water Code's charge that State Water Quality Control Plans and implementation requirements be economically reasonable and technically feasible and has potentially significant resource demands and adverse enforcement implications for the regulated community. Recommendation - The State Water Board should provide consistency between the WQO and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		compliance with the trash-specific permit terms for the control of trash will then be deemed in compliance with prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The Trash Amendments do not specify that compliance with the conditional prohibition is equivalent to compliance with effluent limitations for the water quality objective for trash. The conditional prohibition includes consideration of feasibility by focusing trash on high trash generating areas and multiple compliance tracks. (Staff Report at Sections 2.3 and 2.4.1 (pp. 13-15).)
4.2	The State Water Board should allow all Phase I Section 402(p) permittees under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board to effectuate compliance with the trash prohibitions and address the WQO for trash through the trash-specific reduction requirements in the MRP and its successor	Track 3: For applicable MS4* permittees under the jurisdiction of the Municipal Regional Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, install, operate, maintain any	The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. (See, for example, Response to Comment 4.3.) As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent a Track 2 approach that will likely be replicated by other MS4 Phase I permittees across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provisions that are already under discussion. This recommendation is consistent with recommendations presented by nongovernmental organizations and other stakeholders at the State Water Board's July 16th Trash Policy Workshop, and effectively would allow applicable Bay Area permittees to continue implementation consistent with the MRP. The State Water Board should revise the amendments to provide an alternative (Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.	combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MRP permittees in a phased and prioritized approach that focuses on high trash generation areas that contribute Trash* to storm drains in their jurisdiction as further specified in the trash-specific provisions of the MRP and implementation plans developed by the permittees thereunder. This provision shall apply to MS4* permits that are successors to the current MRP if the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board finds in adopting the successor permit that the trash specific provisions of such successor permits are consistent with the requirements of the	generation areas. The MRP time schedule and reporting requirements, specifically the Short Term and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, should be compatible within the framework of the Trash Amendments. As such, the State Water Board does not believe a creation of a Track 3 for MRP permittees is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments were modified to specify that MRP permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the trash control requirements are substantially equivalent to Track 2. Additionally to reduce duplicative efforts for MRP permittees, the proposed final Trash Amendments include a provision to allow the San Francisco Bay Water Board to determine if the implementation plan a MRP permittee has submitted is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (See, for example, Ocean Plan Amendment fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE fn. 2.) Finally, the final compliance date is being revised in recognition of the intensive efforts taken by the MRP permittees since 2009. (Ocean Plan Amendment at fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE at fn. 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		Trash* Prohibition implementation requirements set forth herein, including the time schedules set forth in Sections 4[or 5].a.(3) and (4) and Section 5 [or 6] below and appropriate monitoring and reporting provisions.	
4.3	Immediately grandfather into the certification process those devices previously “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area prior to adoption of the amendments, or immediately certify all devices “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff. Additionally, revise the amendments to indicate that any treatment device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement, regardless of whether a device has or has not been certified by the State Water Board.		The State Water Board agrees that full capture systems previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Board staff should fulfill the certification requirement of a full capture system in the Trash Amendments. It is not the intent for installed and properly operating full capture systems to be removed as a result of the Trash Amendments. Resources should be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments language for the definition of “full capture system” has been modified to specify that "full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014)" prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments, will satisfy the requirement of the Trash Amendments. These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.4	Revise the definition of "high trash generating areas" to allow permittees the option of identifying geographical areas within their municipality that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use.		The proposed language already includes the flexibility the commenter is seeking. The Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. In addition, the definition of priority land uses already provides that a MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to a land use(s) listed above). The intent of "alternate equivalent land uses" is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "alternate equivalent land uses" within the "priority land uses" definition.) As "priority land uses" is defined, the "equivalent alternate land use" can be utilized in as an alternative to a priority land use. As "equivalent alternate land use" is part of the priority land use definition, the State Water Board does not think the suggested language is necessary.
4.5	The proposed trash amendments should better account for the benefit of true source control actions that local municipalities initiate or participate. Additionally, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local governments in statewide initiatives to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation.		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. The development of source controls by the State Water Board as suggested by the commenter, which include but are not limited to the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, is outside the scope of these Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.6	Continue to provide flexibility in the methods used to demonstrate Track 1 or 2 performances. Permittees should be allowed to implement cost-effective methods to demonstrate performance equivalency. Remove the requirement for submittal of GIS data to the State Water Board on trash control measure implementation. Provide guidance, outside of the amendments and in collaboration with the Proposition 84 grant funded Tracking California's Trash project managed by BASMAA, on the types and formats of GIS data that should be submitted by permittees, consistent with NPDES permits. Revise the monitoring questions to remove receiving water monitoring.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. Similar to the Track implementation provisions, as there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach should provide flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting needs to be provided to permitting authorities and permittees. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, but the Water Boards may include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate implementation and effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Since there are a variety of existing monitoring programs and there are new programs in development, the Trash Amendments propose a set of monitoring objectives modeled after the Standard Monitoring Procedures in Appendix III of the California Ocean Plan. These objectives include location data for installed control equipment and assessments of program effectiveness such as trash removed and condition of the receiving water. Such data is essential for effective assessment and management of control programs. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits. Based on the comments, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The State Water Board supports incorporating Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project as part of the technical advisory group. Staff believes this project may provide trash monitoring guidance statewide and benefit the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.I.6.b.)
4.7	Based on the economic analysis conducted by the State Water Board, Bay Area municipalities should anticipate between $22 - $58 million will be needed to be spent each year for the next 10 years to implement the proposed amendments. BASMAA recommends that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The California Oil Recycling Enhancement Act provides funding to assist local governments in maintaining an ongoing used oil and used oil filter collection/recycling program for their		The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion for trash control. Creating such a non-competitive program would require legislative action to establish the fee program, which involves a bill approval process. If such a program was enacted, the State Water Board would need to manage the program and acquire legal and budgetary authority to accept and spend the fund. At the present, it is outside of the scope of the Trash Amendments for the State Water Board to create such a program. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	communities. The OPP is funded by a state tax on automotive oil. Another example is the program that exists for automobile tires. A fee is paid at purchase to fund the proper disposal at the end of the tire's life.		for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
5.1	Track 1 is infeasible and Track 2 uncertain for construction dischargers. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning. The current prohibition on the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of our members, and additional regulation is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with Track 1.		Currently the Construction General Permit (CGP) prohibits the discharge of any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments propose an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash for NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industry activity (including construction). The provisions for these permits in the Ocean Plan Amendment are at III.L.2.c and in the Part I ISWEBE are at IV.A.3.c. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. It is not the intention of the State Water Board to create additional regulations on trash for CGP permittees.
5.2	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors significantly above and beyond what is currently		The Trash Amendments would require the IGP and CGP dischargers to report the measures used to comply. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.d; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.d.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	required to demonstrate compliance. Furthermore, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board staff does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees.
5.3	Lack of economic analysis of the impact of the proposed Trash Amendments for construction dischargers.		The Economic Considerations section analyzed the potential cost for both the dischargers enrolled under the Industrial Storm Water General NPDES Permit and the CGP. As described in the introduction of the Economic Considerations (page C-7), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs that permitted storm water dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the Trash Amendments. Therefore, the considerations only apply to those dischargers that would see an incremental cost in addition to existing compliance costs. As explained in footnote 79 of the Economic Considerations section (page C-48), dischargers enrolled under the CGP are already required to comply with a prohibition of discharge for debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). Therefore, no additional or incremental costs would be necessary for construction dischargers to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
6.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the		The State Water Board acknowledges that while zero trash may be a desirable goal, it may not be feasible to achieve this numeric water quality objective. A single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute a violation of a

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"		numeric water quality objective of zero trash, and yet it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing and may or may not be detrimental to aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses. A narrative water quality objective, on the other hand, provides the Water Boards the ability to evaluate the amount of trash present in the waters that adversely affects or threatens beneficial uses or creates a nuisance on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, California Coastkeeper Alliance et al. was one of many who commented that the State Water Board should establish a water quality objective of zero trash and with reference to the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL as precedent for that recommendation. However, it is important to recognize that the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did not establish or interpret a zero trash numeric water quality objective, but established a TMDL target that interpreted a narrative water quality objective. While useful within the context of establishing a TMDL numeric target, zero trash is not suitable for a water quality objective because it would effectively establish a prohibition of the discharge of trash. Finally, while the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did establish a zero trash target, it then also provided non-zero waste-load allocations. The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL does include phased reductions with a state goal of achieving a wasteload allocation of zero in 9 years, but the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL also includes a couple of critical caveats. First, the TMDL includes as a footnote to Table 7.2.3 (Attachment A to resolution No. 2007-012) that states that the Los Angeles Water Board will review and reconsider the final waste load allocations once a reduction of 50% has been achieved. Second, an additional footnote to the same table notes that 'notwithstanding the zero trash target and the baseline waste allocation shown in Table 5, a permittee will be deemed in compliance with the Trash TMDL in areas served by a full capture system. For these reasons, The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL need not constrain the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Water Board's statewide development of water quality objectives, which achieves uniformity and consistency in place of the existing approximately 33 existing narrative objectives for the presence of floatable, solid, suspended materials. Refer to the Final Staff Report, Section 4.2, Issue 2, for additional information about the selection of water quality objectives. The State Water Board agrees for purposes of consistency with existing "floatable, suspended, and settleable water quality objectives" that the proposed statewide trash narrative water quality objective should be characterized as "trash shall not be present" rather than "shall not accumulate." The Trash Amendments have been modified from "trash shall not accumulate" to "trash shall not be present." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.)
6.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on	Track 2 allows permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash to achieve the same equivalent performance to Track 1. The proposed final Trash Amendments provided clarity to this performance standard Track 2 permittees shall be required to achieve by adding and defining the term "full capture system equivalency." (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or other relevant land uses. This concept of full capture system equivalency is applicable to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, and Industrial General Permit (IGP) permittees. Full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach subject to the approval of the permitting authority. The proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approach, a Trash Capture Rate Approach and a Reference Approach. Other approaches may be suitable and may or may

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.	an annual basis, and shall include <u>a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report</u>, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	not depend on establishment of a baseline trash load. Additionally, the Trash Amendments were revised to add that each NPDES permittee implementing Track 2 "shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2 (MS4s), III.L.2.b (Department) and III.L.2.c (Industrial); Part I ISWEBE at IV.3.a.2 (MS4s), IV.3.b (Department), and IV.3.c (Industrial).) Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established prior to the implementation of trash controls. Within the implementation plan for Track 2, the permittee will need to: (1) describe the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, (2) describe how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and (3) describe how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to the review and approval of the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1 (MS4s) and III.L.4.b.1 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1 (MS4s) and IV.A.5.b.1 (Caltrans).) As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring a program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus compliance with the prohibition of discharge. The Trash Amendments provide the minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that need to be incorporated into the permits. The monitoring requires the demonstration of milestone reduction, such as 10% per year, and compliance with the implementation provisions. The implementation provisions are specifically focused on 'full capture system equivalency'. The intent of monitoring is not for permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharge. The proposed Final Trash Amendments were revised to clarify that the Track 2 monitoring plan requirement is to demonstrate "compliance with full capture equivalency" as newly defined. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			In addition, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The focus of the monitoring plans should "demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency". (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) The State Water Board believes this requirement to provide both consistency for the permitting authority to develop monitoring and flexibility to determine specific questions to effectively monitor. While receiving water monitoring is a reasonable approach for trash, the specificity of the monitoring approach will be at the discretion of the permitting authority. These questions in the monitoring section should provide sufficient framework for how to demonstrate compliance and achievement of Track 2 targets. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.)
6.3	If the State Board insists on a Track 2 approach to achieve a narrative water quality objective, then it is even more important that the implementing provisions are clear and unambiguous. Prioritizing full-capture devices in Track 2 will provide permittees a straightforward and clear path to compliance—leading to greater trash reductions.	Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain ~~any combination of~~ full capture systems* to the maximum extent feasible. For storm drains demonstrated to be infeasible for full capture system installation, include any combination of other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and	The State Water Board declines the commenter's recommended language because it substantially alters the intent and flexibility of Track 2. However, the State Water Board's intent is that full capture systems would be would the primary mechanisms employed by permittees with supplemental efforts from increased institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included to Track 2: "It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems were such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Full capture systems should be considered first; if they are determined to be not practical at a location, then other controls can be used. The function of Track 1 and Track 2 and other components of the Trash Amendments are to provide permit requirements for

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses* within such jurisdiction(s).	applicable permits or orders to ensure compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.)
6.4	It is critical that the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	…Termination of permit coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). <u>Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.</u>	The intention of the Trash Amendments is for the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic to be absolute. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) to acknowledge the that prohibition is absolute unless a permittee is subject to "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) because facilities subject to that permit are subject to special requirements for plastics which reduce or prevent the discharge of plastics, including but not limited to: Facilities covered under this General Permit that handle Plastic Materials are required to implement BMPs to eliminate discharges of plastic in storm water in addition to the other requirements of this General Permit that are applicable to all other Industrial Materials and Activities. Plastic Materials are virgin and recycled plastic resin pellets, powders, flakes, powdered additives, regrind, dust, and other similar types of preproduction plastics with the potential to discharge or migrate off-site. Any Dischargers' facility handling Plastic Materials will be referred to as Plastics Facilities in this

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			General Permit. Any Plastics Facility covered under this General Permit that manufactures, transports, stores, or consumes these materials shall submit information to the State Water Board in their PRDs, including the type and form of plastics, and which BMPs are implemented at the facility to prevent illicit discharges. Pursuant to Water Code section 13367, Plastics Facilities are subject to mandatory, minimum BMPs. (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, Section XVIII (p. 64); see id. at pp. 64-66) for additional and specific requirements imposed on applicable facilities/permittees.) Additionally, when a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent with the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP.
6.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads	Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. Additionally, homeless encampments and high-use beach should be addressed explicitly.	leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to	areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better placement of trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) As such, the Trash Amendments do not require municipalities to survey potential hotspots or require the permits to require each municipality to address a minimum number of hotspots. The Trash Amendments additionally do not preclude a permitting authority, such as the San Francisco Bay Water Board and the MRP, from addressing other sources of trash with a hotspot approach. The Trash Amendments are more land-use focused, and in the future the State Water Board could address non-point source trash in a more focused program as suggested by the commenter.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
6.6	Priority land use areas should be defined precisely, free from loopholes, and include schools. Equivalent alternative land uses should be removed as a priority land use option. High density residential should remain at 10 units per acre. Schools should be added as a priority land use.		The State Water Board agrees with the need for clarity and believes that the five defined priority land uses (i.e., high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations land uses) provide sufficient clarity. The State Water Board disagrees that the provision allowing a permittee to request to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 for equivalent alternative land uses is a "loophole" and that provision will remain in the Trash Amendments. That provision provides flexibility to permittees to focus on addressing the land uses that generate the highest amounts of trash and is subject to the permitting authority's determination that the subject alternative land use generates trash equal or greater to one or more of the defined priority land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, definitions, "Priority land uses") The proposed final Trash Amendments maintain high density

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			residential defined at 10 dwelling units per acre. While schools do generate trash, the Trash Amendments do not add schools as a priority land use. However, a permitting authority retains discretion to require a permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 if the permitting authority determines that a school generates substantial amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) More broadly than just schools, the Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash is generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses that may require trash controls in order to meet water quality objectives and be protective of the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Within an MS4's jurisdiction, the Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that specific land uses or locations within an MS4's jurisdiction, in addition to priority land uses, generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The specific land uses or locations include but are not limited to city neighborhoods, parks, stadia, or particular parking lots or roads. The required trash controls would either be Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) This approach is needed because it allows a permitting authority to regulate the discharge of trash from locations within a municipality it determines generates levels of trash that cause or contribute to violations of the statewide trash water quality objective. The water quality objective for trash is: "trash shall not be present in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial use or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE III.A.) Substantial amounts of trash would include, for example, trash generation loads that individually or cumulatively cause or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			contribute to a violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be informed by its determination that a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective.
6.7	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that "within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.~~	The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. The trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region are laudable. Those effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The Trash Amendments do not require the Los Angeles Water Board to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs. The State Water Board evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board and Los Angeles Water Board staff discussed the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. As trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, a public meeting will be held to reconsider the scope of existing TMDLs to reassess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort—within one year of the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.b.2.) A public meeting does not constitute a re-opener; additionally, at any time the Los Angeles Water Board may reopen and reevaluate its trash TMDLs independent of the Trash Amendments' provisions. A public meeting would focus on evaluating the scope of the trash and debris TMDLs in context of feasibility to achieve the wasteload allocations while

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			maintaining the end goal of achieving water quality objectives for trash to support applicable beneficial uses.
6.8	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3. and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These	The State Water Board agrees that interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees reach the compliance schedule deadline, thus the proposed Trash Amendments specify that "the permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones" (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b.2 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b.2 (Caltrans).) However, to provide flexibility for permittee site-specific conditions, the permitting authority is provided the discretion to set the precise quantification and timing of those interim milestones. Suggested interim milestones include average ten percent of full capture systems installed per year, average load reduction of ten percent per year, or other process towards full implementation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b (Department); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b (Department).)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
6.9	Require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months will reduce delays in implementation. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to	If the final compliance was 11.5 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments, then California would achieve quicker results in trash reduction. However, the commenter's proposed time schedule would place undue burden on both the permitting authority and the permittees. The time schedule in the Trash Amendments was designed for two purposes. First, as NPDES storm water permits are re-issued every five years, there is time provided for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into the permit. Second, to assist in effective planning by the permittee and to reduce a delay in the compliance schedule, eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit (or new designation) is provided to allow sufficient time to the permittee to develop an implementation plan for Track 2. The implementation plans must describe, among other details, the combination of selected controls, how those controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and how such compliance will be demonstrated. (See i.e., Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1.A; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.A.) Including the implementation planning time within the ten-year compliance schedule would burden both the permitting authorities and the permittee. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
6.10	We support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter because source control ordinances in California have demonstrated that these policies can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. Plastic bag and foam bans have proliferated in recent years, as a response to a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs. Consequently, industry opposition has been fierce. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		Comment noted. See also Responses to Comments 1 and 1.2. Subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. The enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash (bag bans), in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the proposed final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" as a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions. (See Final Staff Report at pp. 20-21 and pp.98-99.) Yet, subsequent to the enactment of Senate Bill 270 and the revision of the proposed Final Trash Amendments, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. The development of any bag ban ordinance as an "institutional control" to comply with Track 2, however, is speculative at this time given the pending statewide bag ban, the qualifying referendum notwithstanding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
6.11	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested by the Public Advisory Group with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Time extensions are no longer proposed under Track 1 or Track 2 of the proposed final Trash Amendments and have been removed because of the enactment of Senate Bill 270, which removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. "Institutional controls" may be established by permittees to comply with Track 2, and such controls may include "ordinances." However, it is not reasonably foreseeable that a product ban ordinance would qualify as reducing trash and any such ordinance is speculative and not a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, the pending referendum on SB 270 notwithstanding. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 6.10.
6.12	While we support Section 5's source-control incentive, we believe minimum standards need to be established in order to ensure true source control is being implemented. We do not take a time extension lightly—trash reductions need to begin immediately. But source control is such a critical component of controlling trash that we believe the one to three year credit is affordable. However, the credit is only worthwhile if real source control is being implemented. As described above, a recycling program is not source control and is not effective. By its very definition source control is stopping something at its source and offering an alternative product. Recycling does not stop a source of	Source reduction for trash includes methods that eliminate trash generation at the source. These include bans on trash-generating products, such as single use plastic bags or the addition of plastic microbeads in personal care products, which lead to elimination of a product that becomes trash. In addition, non-ban regulatory approaches might include mandatory discounts on re-usable alternatives to single use products, such as a	See Response to Comment 6.11. "Regulatory source controls" have been omitted from an allowable method of compliance under Track 2 and the definition has been removed. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	pollution; it only offers to refurbish that source of pollution at a later time. There needs to be minimum standards for the permitting authority to apply before a time credit is received. Therefore, we request the State Board add minimum standards into the SED regarding what constitutes an appropriate regulatory source control.	discount provided to customers that bring re-usable cups or containers for take-out food. Other options can include mandatory fees on trash generating items, such as cigarettes or take-out food and beverage containers, where the fee is intended to encourage either a reduction in the use of a single use disposable product that is likely to become litter, or is intended to provide funding to support cleanup programs.	
6.13	Particles less than 5mm in size were 16 times more abundant than those greater than 5mm, and weighed three times more than the larger particles. Recent research conducted in the Great Lakes by SUNY Fredonia and 5 Gyres also documents astounding levels of micro-plastics—43,000 microplastic particles per square kilometer. As a result of the increasing documentation of the impacts of microplastic pollution on the marine environment and human sources of food, California should address and stop the discharges of plastic debris less than 5mm. We request the State Board consider addressing		Comment noted with the acknowledgment that it does not directly relate to the Trash Amendments but to a potential different State Water Board project in the future. Additionally, the Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these approaches will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	microplastic pollution during its Storm Water Strategy Initiative through interagency collaboration on source control.		
7.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"	Trash* shall not ~~accumulate~~ be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.	Please see response to Comment 6.1.
7.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of~~	Please see response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water	~~the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.		
7.3	We understand that Region 2's implementation of the MRP has been underwhelming, and agree that improvements need to be made. However, we don't agree that the Amendments will improve the status in the Bay Area. Implementation concerns with the MRP are just as likely under the Amendments new provisions. The problem is not with the MRP's provisions, but rather the lack of enforcement for poor implementation. The stringency of the effluent limits in the MRP in lieu of enforcement would be the worst kind of backsliding possible. Hold Region 2 MRP Permittees responsible for their permit requirements to reduce trash discharges by 40 percent by 2014 and to reduce discharges to 100 percent by 2022.	These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdictions of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) <u>and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board</u> for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) <u>or existing permit terms addressing 303(d) impaired waterways</u> are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions.	The implementation provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are not expected to result in backsliding. Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exists that make one of the exceptions to the general rule. The Trash Amendments' application to MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees does not allow less stringent effluent limitations. Additionally, permittees subject to the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are expected to achieve the noted milestones by 2022 and 2023, respectively. To this end, the Trash Amendments specify that pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may set an earlier full compliance schedule than the ten years specified for Track 2. The trash control provisions in the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are substantially equivalent to Track 2, and language was added to the proposed final Trash Amendments to clarify the required application of the Trash Amendments in the San Francisco Bay Region and Central Valley Region. (See Ocean Plan Amendment at Footnote 2; Part I ISWEBE at Footnote 2.) Trash is a high priority pollutant for the State Water Board, and the proposed Trash Amendments should lead to increased implementation progress for MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit permittees. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
7.4	It is critical that the prohibition of	…Termination of permit	Please see Response to Comment 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
7.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, fast food restaurants, or roads leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter	Please see response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. In addition to a minimum amount of non-point sources to be addressed, a permitting authority should be explicitly required to issue WDRs to address homeless encampments and high-use beaches.	III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, fast food restaurants, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
7.6	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider	Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	"within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas ~~scope of its trash TMDLs~~, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions~~.	
7.7	Track 2 permittees should be required to install full-capture devices to the maximum extent feasible.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
7.8	Track 2 should have a 5 year compliance schedule.	For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within five ~~ten~~ (1~~0~~5) years of the effective date of the first	Please see Response to Comment 6.9. For statewide consistency and in recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides sufficient time for trash control with either Track 1 or Track 2 to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (120%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten ~~fifteen~~ (10~~5~~) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.	be successful. Reduced time for compliance with Track 2 may result in less effective programs for trash control. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. However, the time schedule in the proposed final Trash Amendments was modified to include provisions within new development with and MS4 and permittees designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4, it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.5.)
7.9	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3.and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a	Please see Response to Comment 6.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
7.10	All permittees should be given equal compliance schedules regardless of permit's renewal dates. The amendment should require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to	Please see Response to Comment 6.9.See Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
7.11	As a Public Advisory Group Member, CCKA was largely responsible Chapter III.L.5., which provides time extensions to permittees who adopt a source control ordinance in their local community. We also support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter. California existing source control ordinances have established that such ordinances can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. As a response to California policy as well as a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs, in recent years, plastic bag		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	bans and foam bans in particular have proliferated. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		
7.12	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.11.
8.1	Caltrans is concerned with the implementation of full capture devices as recommended by the State Water Board staff. Our major concern is that these devices may not be compatible with the structural controls required for subsequent TMDL compliance identified within Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). We are also concerned about the implementation schedule. Recommendation: Full capture devices should not be limited to those listed in the trash amendment. If treatment controls are feasible,		The Trash Amendments provide that Caltrans may implement any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls to ensure that the full capture system equivalency is achieved. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.b.) The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. Until Caltrans' permit is amended, the proposed Trash Amendments would not apply. Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The proposed Trash Amendments take into consideration that strict use of full capture systems is infeasible for Caltrans. Treatment controls that are utilized by Caltrans to address trash and debris TMDL

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans will implement devices that will address TMDLs and trash compliance (e.g., Media Filters, Infiltration basins, Detention devices, and other devices that may capture trash and treat for other pollutants). This amendment will require resources beyond current retrofit requirements identified within Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). Therefore, Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board revisit the compliance schedule and extend the proposed ten-year compliance deadline to be consistent with the 20-year TMDL compliance milestone. This would enable Caltrans to apply public funds more efficiently, installing devices that would be effective in treating multiple pollutants causing impairment to the water body.		compliance would be deemed acceptable for compliance towards the prohibition of discharge in the Trash Amendments. As trash is a priority pollutant across California, a ten-year compliance schedule will be maintained for both Caltrans and Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.
8.2	Caltrans has established goals and metrics for demonstrating progress in meeting TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of our Permit. One purpose of Attachment IV was to standardize how Caltrans complies with NPDES requirements statewide, including standardizing monitoring and reporting requirements. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the amendment include a provision to allow Caltrans to report progress toward meeting the requirements of the amendment consistent with Attachment IV of our		The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.) Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The monitoring and reporting requirements of the Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and the proposed Trash Amendments should not be inconsistent.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permit.		
8.3	There is a need to allow public education and other non-structural controls, and not focus solely on structural full capture devices. Over the past decade, Caltrans has invested in litter campaigns, such as “Keep California Beautiful,” “Litter Day,” the “California Highway Patrol Litter Campaign,” “Don’t Trash California,” and many other studies and outreach programs, including partnerships with local communities. In addition, Caltrans implements adopt-a-highway and other trash reduction programs that have a significant impact on reducing trash in the state. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board incorporate such language within Track 2 compliance to allow Caltrans to continue its non-structural trash reduction programs statewide (including public education, Adopt-A-Highway, institutional controls, and other trash reduction practices) instead of solely requiring retrofit with full capture devices.		See Response to Comment 8.1. The State Water Board agrees that public education campaigns, specifically "Keep California Beautiful" and "Don't Trash California," are successful trash reduction programs that Caltrans employs to reduce trash on highways across the state. The Trash Amendments’ implementation plan specific for Caltrans recognizes that a combination of treatment and institutional controls (such as Caltrans education campaigns) are currently employed and continue to be utilized by Caltrans to control trash. The proposed Trash Amendments’ language allows for a combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. Institutional controls encompass the wide range of non-structural trash reduction programs and controls available to Caltrans to control trash. (See the defined term for “institutional controls” in the definitions section of the Trash Amendments.)
8.4	Caltrans is concerned that the majority of the high trash generating areas identified within the trash amendment have already been incorporated within Attachment IV (TMDL) watersheds. Caltrans is concerned that the amendment		The Trash Amendments do not modify trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described within Attachment IV of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), which only exists in the Los Angeles Region. The Trash Amendments will establish a set of implementing trash controls in high trash generating areas outside of existing TMDLs. These requirements would be incorporated for implementation

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	includes another layer of prioritization that will not be consistent with Attachment IV of our Permit and may not result in environmental benefit. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Board place a provision in the trash amendment that allows Caltrans to implement trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described and to be consistent with Attachment IV of our NPDES Permit.		in the next Caltrans NPDES Permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
8.5	Caltrans has concerns with how the State Water Board intends to manage the certification of full capture systems. There are several types of BMP devices capable of removing trash; therefore, the State Water Board should expand its list of approved full capture devices. Caltrans is also concerned with the emphasis of vortex separators, as this is not consistent with concerns of standing water and vector concerns. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise the language to state that any type of BMP capable of removing trash as required by the stated criteria in the Trash Amendments will serve as an acceptable full capture device. Caltrans also requests that the State Water Board provide a revised, expanded list of approved full capture devices including the		To provide statewide consistency and ensure that limited resources are allocated to full capture systems that properly capture trash, the State Water Board will utilize a similar process to the full capture system certification process as the Los Angeles Water Board. The proposed final Trash Amendments specify that full capture systems (see definitions section in the Trash Amendments) certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) are deemed to be in compliance with the proposed final Trash Amendments. Previously, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two of Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs. As Caltrans complies with trash TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), the full capture systems that are installed must be further certified by the State Water Board and deemed available for use to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	addition of media filters, infiltration devices, detention devices, and other devices proven effective for trash capture.		
8.6	Caltrans is concerned with the use of the term "public transportation areas" throughout the Trash Amendments. Public transportation areas could refer to the Caltrans roadways statewide, in addition to priority land uses. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise this statement to clarify the meaning of "public transportation areas" in relation to "priority land uses."		The Trash Amendments do not use the term "public transportation areas". The Trash Amendments specify "public transportation stations" under "priority land uses". "Public transportation stations" do not include Caltrans roadways statewide. Facilities or sites are where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "public transportation stations" under definition for "priority land uses.") An example would be a bus station, bus stop, or train stop. This is not in conflict with Caltrans roadways as "public transportation stations" are defined through "priority land uses", which are only applicable to Phase I or Phase II MS4 permittees. Implementation provisions for Caltrans are focused to "significant trash generating areas". (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "significant trash generating areas.")
8.7	Caltrans provides mobility in a safe manner to the traveling public. What can be installed for litter control is not always feasible (e.g., inlet screens, etc.) due to concerns for safety to the traveling public (including hydroplaning, flooding, etc.) and safety to the Maintenance staff, traffic delays, etc. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board recognize that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas, such as on freeways through high-density residential, commercial, and industrial areas due to potential		The State Water Board agrees that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas since Caltrans is a linear system. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide the flexibility to install, operate, and maintain any combination of full captures, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. This would additionally provide flexibility to address potential safety concerns with trash controls. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 8.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	safety concerns. The amendment should incorporate flexibility to address potential safety concerns and alternative trash controls, such as those identified within comment 3 above, should be recognized as a substitute to full capture retrofit. 8.		
8.8	This statement does not take into consideration that Caltrans has invested in capital resources for installation of trash control devices to address the trash TMDL compliance in the Los Angeles Region. Addressing the trash amendment will cost Caltrans significantly more than $1,040 per lane-mile when considering the whole life costs of trash control expenditures. Recommendation: Delete either the inaccurate statement or add a caveat that Caltrans has invested a significant amount of resources on litter removal and the whole life costs of litter removal as experienced in the Los Angeles Region has been much more than $1,040 per lane-mile.		At the time the Staff Report was developed, the State Water Board did not have cost data related to the capital resources that Caltrans has invested in the Los Angeles region. The proposed Trash Amendment is only applicable to areas not covered under an already existing trash or debris TMDL in the Los Angeles Region. Staff assumed that costs for Caltrans would be similar to the compliance costs of other MS4 dischargers. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment Letter 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.9	Caltrans disagrees with the estimation of the annual cost. The Trash Amendment cost will be significantly more for the following reasons: 1) An $800 drop inlet screen is infeasible for highway application due to safety concerns (e.g., flooding, hydroplaning causing accidents to the traveling public and		Please see Response to Comment 8.8. The Staff Report (Appendix C, section 8, pp. C-50-53.) evaluated all information pertaining to costs that was accessible to the State Water Board regarding the cost of compliance for Caltrans discharges for inclusion into the Economic Considerations section of the Staff Report. Cost assumptions for similar MS4 Phase I and II permittees were

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	inability for Caltrans Maintenance staff to maintain the inlet safely). 2) The high priority areas noted in the trash amendment of high-density residential, commercial, industrial, on/off ramps will likely be more than 20 percent of the urban areas. Recommendation: Either delete or correct the table. The incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs for Caltrans are significantly underestimated. Additional annual costs include operation and maintenance costs, capital outlay support, traffic controls, environmental documentation, etc. Caltrans looks forward to working with the Board to refine the cost estimates.		used in the analysis. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.10	Caltrans would like to minimize the use of limited resources spent on reporting. Recommendation: Caltrans reporting for the trash amendment should be incorporated with the Caltrans TMDL Status Reporting efforts and simply limited to listing the areas where trash reduction has been achieved. No BMP performance, trash reduction calculations should be needed.		Trash is a prevalent pollutant in California. The Caltrans managed roadways are a generator of trash, so the implemented trash controls should be monitored to demonstrate effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, the Trash Amendments would not preclude Caltrans from incorporating trash control plans and reporting into existing reporting efforts.
9.1	We would ask that State Board to consider amending the trash amendments to completely eliminate “regulatory source controls” from Track 2 and consider a more comprehensive approach that		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.3. Commenter’s concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	captures all types of trash in the waterways. With some modifications, Track 2 could be an effective means Of trash control. Specifically, Track 2 should explicitly prohibit MS4 permittees to rely on measures that the data shows are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters; should require a certification Process for non---structural, institutional control elements; and Require additional monitoring to show that MS4 permittees using Track 2 are reducing trash in the receiving waters.		removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to incorporate the term 'full capture system equivalency', which is the trash load that would be reduced by Track 1. (See Ocean Plan and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") To achieve full capture system equivalency, effective controls must be implemented. The monitoring requirements for Track 2 were modified to focus on the demonstrating the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan at III.L.5.b-c and Part I ISWEBE at IV.L6.b-c.") These components of the Trash Amendments should minimize the commenter's concerns on ineffective controls. Additionally, the State Water Board will only be certifying full capture systems to ensure utilized full capture system met the design criteria and not non-structural controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system.")
10.1	High generating land uses may vary by community across the state. There may be instances, especially in Phase II communities but also rural areas within a Phase I footprint, where some portion of the priority land use area may not in fact be a high trash-generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which	The draft Trash Amendments say that "an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (…) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed". This gives permittees	Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash-generating. The exemption could include a 'sunset date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.	the option of adding land uses, but does not allow the exclusion of low generating sub-regions of an otherwise high trash land use. We suggest the addition of language to indicate "an MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."	high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. However, the State Water Board disagrees with providing an exemption of priority land uses that are shown to have low rates of trash generations. The permittee may apply the focus of trash controls to an equivalent alternate land uses. A priority land use that generates low trash amounts can be exchanged for another land us that generate equivalent or higher amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "equivalent alternate land uses.") The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition of discharge for trash.
10.2	Many MS4 permittees around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement watershed management programs, often based on watershed specific prioritization of pollutant and water quality conditions. These comprehensive watershed planning processes consider trash, as well as many other pollutants of concern (POCs). As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede and undermine existing watershed		Storm water plays an important role in the management of California's water resources. As the natural landscape and hydrology are modified to support California's growing population, there is an increased impact on water quality and supply. Storm water is a resource and must be treated accordingly. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. The State Water Board recognizes and supports extensive work that many MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are doing across the state to develop and implement watershed specific prioritization of pollutants and water quality conditions. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses for aquatic life and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	planning efforts, effectively determining that trash is the highest priority and taking resources away from the established watershed based priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways. CASQA urges the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing watershed-based management plans or POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. Trash is a pervasive pollutant and one of the most easily recognized pollutants. Most importantly, trash is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Trash Amendments do not supersede existing requirements and planning efforts. State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows trash control to be a compatible priority with existing watershed-based management plans and pollutant of concerns.
10.3	CASQA supports the approach to not requiring monitoring or performance demonstration for Track 1. In reality most permittees that select Track 2, will implement a combination of full capture devices and other control measures. The Trash Amendments should make it clear that permittees who select Track 2 do not need to monitor or demonstrate performance in those portions of their jurisdictions served by full capture devices. CASQA objects to the requirement for MS4 permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on MS4 permittees will		Please see Response to Comment 4.6 and 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not provide a definitive indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs. While MS4 permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
10.4	It is essential that the program be developed in conjunction with a funding mechanism. Municipal stormwater agencies do not generate the trash and should not bear the full responsibility for funding and implementing the corrective measures. The State Water Board needs to assist with the development of funding sources for permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments. CASQA does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash. However, the costs presented in the Staff Report and Economic Analysis exceed most communities' ability to fund. Grant funds have assisted many communities to install full capture devices. This type of competitive grant funding while valuable, takes a significant effort to win and manage. Grants, such as the Proposition 84, do not address the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining treatment devices. Proposition 218 currently precludes MS4 permittees from raising their fees for Stormwater management (where fees even exist). Even with the recent changes to Proposition		The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/ In addition, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	218, the typical full capture devices are catch basin inserts and would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB 2403. CASQA recommends that the State Water Board partner with MS4 permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). CASQA strongly encourages the State Water Board to explore mechanisms to create economic incentives for producers of products determined to be the primary components of trash in the MS4 and water bodies.		Modifications to Proposition 218 are outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. For a response to establishing a program similar to the Used Oil Payment Program, please see response to Comment 4.7.
10.5	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments or revise the language to indicate that any full capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. This latter approach has the further advantage of allowing the suite of allowable devices to be dynamic as permittees learn which devices prove more (or less) effective and allows manufacturers to modify their designs and introduce or remove devices from their product line. CASQA recommends that automatic certification be extended to any full		The certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system is effective at capturing trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The certification process will ensure resources are directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. A list of certified devices such as what the commenter suggests is already incorporated by reference (e.g. systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board). In addition to the certified full capture systems by the Los Angeles Water Board, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to grandfather full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition Section, "Full capture systems.") These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash capture device approved by a Regional Water Board to comply with existing NPDES permits. This certification can be extended for the life of the installed device.		The State Water Board is unaware of any other certifications issued by the State or Regional Water Boards. Blanket approval of any and all full capture systems included in a permit without additional review would not meet the State Water Board's goal of ensuring effective trash capture.
10.6	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board require that other regulated entities implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits. The State Water Board should include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Statewide the transport of trash through storm water systems to receiving waters is a substantial source of trash. The Trash Amendments specify provisions for NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water section 402(p). Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources. However, at the local or regional level, nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. "Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with [the] prohibition of discharge." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.d.) The Trash Amendments provide that a permitting authority may require such dischargers to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate trash, which include, but are not limited to, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.)
10.7	CASQA recommends the State Water Board consider providing off ramps from the requirements for MS4 permittees that do not have trash impaired waters where the permittee can demonstrate they do not have a trash or litter problem. The Proposed Trash Amendments can recognize that many surface waters in the state are not impaired for trash and provide an option that if the MS4 permittees can demonstrate		See Response to Comment 10.1. Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The assertion about the lack of impaired waters skews the manner in which impairments are identified in California. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of water quality not exceeding objectives.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	any of the following the Amendments should not apply to that MS4. 1) The MS4 does not have any of the high trash generating land uses within its jurisdiction; or 2) The MS4 is currently meeting the discharge prohibition of no discharge of trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State; or 3) The MS4's receiving waters meet the water quality objective of trash in amounts less than that adversely affecting beneficial uses or causing nuisance.		The Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either as trash TMDLs or permit conditions. Specifically if an MS4 does not have any priority land uses within its jurisdiction, then the MS4 permittee would not have either Track 1 or Track 2 trash control provision in the implementing permit. Treatment or institutional controls implemented to comply with existing permit conditions for the discharge of trash are a likely reason for low trash generation. The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate to the permitting authority the effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition's compliance requirements. The State Water Board does not consider existing controls to be off ramps, but instead a clear demonstration that a permittee already has a trash control program to achieve the conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (e.g. the permittee has already achieved compliance with Track 2). Overall, the focus of the Trash Amendments is to control and reduce the amount of trash in California's surface waters. For a response to an MS4's receiving waters meeting the water quality objective for trash, please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
10.8	CASQA therefore requests the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to either (1) provide Regional Water Boards the discretion to add additional time for implementation or (2) limit the timeframe in which Regional Water Boards can add additional priority land uses to the initial establishment of the permittee's program.		The Trash Amendments provide a time schedule of ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.2-3.) The framework for the Trash Amendments focuses on trash control for priority land uses. (Final Staff Report at Sections 2.1-2.4.) In addition to the identified priority land uses, the Trash Amendments provide provisions for a permitting authority to determine that additional specific land uses or locations generate substantial amount trash to warrant additional trash controls by the permittee. Those locations may include parks, stadia, schools, and roads leading to landfills. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The State Water Board agrees that the draft Trash Amendments previously lacked clarity on the time schedule for such specific land uses or locations. To clarify the time schedule of additional specific land uses or locations, language was added to the proposed Trash Amendments specifying that the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule that shall occur as soon as practical for the determined location and shall be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.5.)
10.9	The Proposed Trash Amendments propose narrative water quality objectives for the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuary Plan and the Ocean Plan, and proposes a prohibition of trash discharge in those Plans. The MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing		Please see response to Comment 4.1. Implementing Track 1 and Track 2 means that the permittees are in compliance with the prohibition. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The State Water Board is not proposing to add language to specify the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the water quality objectives). CASQA recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		It may be appropriate for the permitting authority / water board to issue a permit that provides that a permittee is in compliance with a receiving water limitation based on compliance with the trash water quality objective so long as the permittee is in compliance with the trash-specific permit terms in the MS4 permit. Any such determination, however, would be limited to effluent limitations in locations within priority land uses because the permitting authority retains discretion to determine that specific land uses outside of the priority land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls in such areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.)
10.10	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. CASQA recommends the State Water Board add language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. CASQA recommends that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the		The State Water Board expects the Trash Amendments will constitute adequate pollution control measures to meet water quality standards and serve as an alternative to a TMDL for water bodies listed as impaired for trash. Following adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments, a water body listed as impaired for trash on the 303(d) list (Category 5) could be moved to Category 4b, where the trash control requirements obviate the need for a TMDL. For the same reason, subsequent to adoption of the trash amendments, the State Water Board anticipates that any water segments added to the Integrated Report for the first time for trash impairment will be placed in Category 4b. Additionally, the U.S. EPA has expressed support with the anticipated approach to place waters impaired for trash in Category 4b as. See, for example, the U.S. EPA's Comment Letter 73 (Attachment thereto, page 3).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		
10.11	The State Water Board should provide consistency between the water quality objectives and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
10.12	CASQA requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the whole of the revised proposal.		The public process for the development of the Trash Amendments has afforded extensive opportunity for stakeholder input: On June 26, 2007, October 7 and 14, 2010, the State Water Board held a public meetings and sought public input regarding a statewide regulatory effort to control trash in waters of the state, and solicited comments on the scope and content of the environmental information to be considered in the development of the project. The State Water Board convened a Public Advisory Group composed of ten stakeholders representing municipalities, California Department of Transportation, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group met on July 26, 2011, August 30, 2011, October 12 and 13, 2011, May 22, 2012, August 13, 2012, and March 6, 2013 to provide comments on, and feedback to, the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board held fourteen focused stakeholder meetings to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues prior to the development and distribution of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report. On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided notice to members of the public and public agencies of the opportunity to submit written comments on the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report; the written comment period; and the dates for the public workshop and public hearing to receive oral comments and evidence regarding the proposed Trash Amendments. During the written public comment period, the State Water Board conducted a public workshop on July 16, 2014, and a public hearing on August 5, 2014, to solicit public comment and testimony regarding the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. The State Water Board is providing written responses to the written comment letters timely submitted and those late letters accepted for consideration. The regulations applicable to the State Water Board's certified exempt regulatory programs to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act provide the exclusive procedural requirements for the State Water Board's adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. (23 Cal. Code Regs. §§ 3720-3780.) Additional public comment on the revised or added text contained in the proposed final Trash Amendments and SED is not required. Additional comment is required "only if recirculation would be required for an environmental impact report pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 15088.5, in which case the board may limit any additional public comment to the significant new information contained in the recirculated Draft SED." (23 Cal. Code Regs. § 3779, subd. (e).) The recommended changes in the proposed final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report did not add "significant new information" and are responsive to prior extensive stakeholder input. As such the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made which constitute the proposed final

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report, and written comments will not be considered. The public may provide oral comments to the revisions contained in the proposed final documents at the meeting at which the State Water Board will consider adopting the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED.
11.1	Add language to the proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitation (water quality objective) so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
11.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Los Angeles Water Board currently has the authority to reopen and consider existing trash TMDLs. The Trash Amendments provide direction to the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs. The State Water Board does not intend to supersede the existing trash TMDLs with the adoption of the Trash Amendments, which expressly state that the trash control provisions contain therein do not apply to the waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b; see also Staff Report, Section 4.3.)
11.3	The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. The permittees are required to provide documentation as to the	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment. the approved prioritization	The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash control as a priority across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. In addition to the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will continue

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	equivalency of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and Regional Board approved land uses without having to go through an additional and duplicative documentation procedure. Additionally, while the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. The language should also provide flexibility to assign priorities based on metrics other than just land use if those metrics better address high trash generating areas.	scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a CIII.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	to support multi-benefit projects and other sustainable alternative that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff through the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.4 for a discussion on “equivalent alternate land uses” to focus trash control to areas outside of “priority land uses” that generate higher amounts of trash. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land uses” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively] . This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the	MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses will be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge by with Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1, which sets the performance standard, specifies that implementing trash controls in "all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdiction." "In their jurisdiction" means that trash controls, specifically inserting treatment controls, are focused on locations within the right-of-way and publically owned land. The Trash Amendments specify that the primary activities need to be on industrial, commercial, and mixed urban on developed parcels as defined in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions of “industrial”, “commercial”, and “mixed-urban”). Trash is a priority pollutant and all discharges, regardless of size are considered significant. The Trash Amendments are already focusing efforts on trash control by requiring controls on only priority land uses. Further reduction of areas requiring control to only portions of priority land use areas would not be consistent with the goal of the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. See Staff Report sections, 2.4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from oa.e or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
11.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan.		Contrary to what is asserted in the comment, the proposed Trash Amendments do not allow permitting authorities "to revise the priority land uses" or "define new land uses." The Trash Amendments define "priority land uses" and provides that a permittee may apply to the permitting authority to implement the trash provisions in "alternative land uses." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at the Definitions section.) The Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash may be generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses and may require trash controls. The Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that such locations or land uses generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be supported by its determination that

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used.		a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The Trash Amendments would establish the framework for trash control across NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments identify the trash control requirements which shall be incorporated into permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs, as applicable, due to permittee and discharger site-specific conditions. The discretion provided to permitting authorities within the Trash Amendments is fairly and adequately structured to reduce uneven implementation while providing flexibility necessary to address specific case-by-case circumstances (i.e., "substantial amounts of trash" and "alternative land uses.") As a result, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.6	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.I and Chapter III.J.2.a.I of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the chapter references only allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The references should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference for the Ocean Plan is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.I, while it should		Regarding the recommendation that "[t]he references [in the Trash Amendments] should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2," the State Water Board agrees, pertinent revision has occurred in the proposed final Trash Amendments, and see Response to Comment 4.4. Regarding the recommended internal reference corrections, the State Water Board agrees and the Trash Amendments have been revised to reflect correct numbering and internal references for the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	read Chapter III.L.2.a.l.		
11.7	The Stakeholders recommend revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. In addition, remove "receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b.(5) and Chapter III.L.6.b.(5) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why."		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
11.8	The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
11.9	As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority constituent throughout the Calleguas Creek Watershed and	The Stakeholders recommend including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request	See Response to Comment 10.7. The Water Boards are charged with protecting the beneficial uses of state waters from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process. monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. Trash is one of the most easily recognized pollutants and is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash as a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be a compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the proposed Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. Watershed plans, such as Water Quality Improvement Plans, would allow for trash to be selected as a high priority water quality issue and provide adaptive management and monitoring of trash. The State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.10	The Stakeholders recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Stakeholders also recommend refining the full-capture device certification process		Please see Response to Comment 10.5. The Trash Amendments specify additional devices as explained in Response to Comment 10.5 and the State Water Board declines the recommendation to revise the Trash Amendment to specify that any full-capture device that meets

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to streamline the certification process as much as possible by, for example, indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.		the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.
11.11	The Stakeholders recommend including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7. Additionally, existing controls may count as long as they reduce trash to achieve with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "full capture system equivalency.") See Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2
11.12	The Stakeholders recommend the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10. The State Water Board does not support the proposed revision to the final Trash Amendments. Listing waters as impaired and placement in Category 5 or 4b occurs through separate board consideration and action over which U.S. EPA has review and final approval authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	There are incorrect reference sections in Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan. All references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	The State Water Board agrees that the proposed draft Trash Amendments contained several incorrect internal references. Although differently than that recommended, the references have been corrected to accurately reflect the amendments as they comprise an amendment to the Ocean Plan and Part I of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.
12.1	Numerous cities have already successfully demonstrated continual attainment of trash reduction well in excess of 80 percent from pre-TMDL levels, but have no guidance from the State or Regional Boards on what constitutes achievement of the final "zero" trash discharge. The proposed Amendments are an opportunity for the State Board to provide such guidance. We strongly request the "except for the Los Angeles River Watershed" wording be removed and (for cities with demonstrable trash reduction attainments) the Trash TMDL deadline be extended until after the Los Angeles Regional Board "reconsiders the scope of its Trash TMDL".		Please see Response to Comment 6.7.
12.2	The Amendments could be improved by allowing more flexibility on where BMPs (like catch basin screens and baskets) are installed. Trash surveys and Daily Generation Rate		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	studies have been conducted over the past few years and have clearly shown trash generation of land uses varies from community to community and even within different areas of the same community. High priority trash areas such as all commercial and industrial areas are too broad a definition. The goal should be to install the trash catching devices where they are really needed-irrespective of land uses. Using litter surveys (such as the Keep America Beautiful Survey) or Daily Generation Rate studies as described in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL or the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection (MFAC) should be used to identify land uses that are really generating trash. It may be beneficial to develop a standardized survey.		proposed Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on “equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The “equivalent alternate land uses” should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”)
12.3	The Amendments imply, but need to be made clearer that the burden for control of these plastic pellets is on the manufacturer and transporter. The cities within the Los Angeles River Watershed are already required to capture trash larger than X inch, and any smaller would result in significant screen clogging issues which would in turn would result in		The Trash Amendments state: "This prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State [...] ." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) The Trash Amendments clearly provide that the prohibition applies to manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics who discharge into surface waters. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	flooding issues.		plastics provides a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to waters of the state. In event there is a discharge of preproduction plastics in a municipality, the Water Boards may be notified to follow with an investigation and necessary enforcement. All facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.
13.1	Requiring the reopening of the LA Trash TMDL to utilize the narrative WQO in the Proposed Trash Amendments would minimize potential future impacts after the final compliance date of the LAR Trash TMDL. In addition, this would allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide while ensuring that responsible parties in the Los Angeles River watershed are held to the same standard as those in the remainder of the state.		The Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs are nearing final compliance (September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively) and have made extensive success in trash reductions. The proposed Trash Amendments do not direct a public meeting by the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of those two trash TMDLs. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.1 and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.7.
13.2	The City feels the responsible parties of the LA Trash TMDL should be required to implement BMPs in priority land use areas consistent with the remainder of the state. Implementing BMPs in these areas would allow the City to focus resources to address areas generating trash rather than distributing resources throughout the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City in areas that may not generate significant levels of trash. Implementing BMPs only in priority land use areas would also allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide. Further, it would allow the City to use scarce resources to meet other MS4 Permit and other TMDL obligations for constituents such as bacteria and metals.		
13.3	The City of Burbank (City) recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
13.4	The City of Burbank recommends the LARWQCB should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. The fifteen trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the Trash Amendments. The Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region; however, the Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash and debris TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs. Additionally, the Los Angeles Water Board has the authority to reconsider the scope of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in lieu of the Trash Amendments. Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
13.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively]. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
13.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources (Chapter IV.B.3.d of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to		Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan. Recommendation: The City recommends that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used (e.g., the permitting authority must provide sufficient data to justify the addition of land uses).		
13.7	The City recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
14.1	The intent of this letter is to express our support for the comments of the Venture Countywide Stormwater Quality Program, the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), and Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders. In particular, based on our experience implementing requirements of the trash TMDL, we strongly support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which		The State Water Board is appreciative of the support for the narrative water quality objective and Track 2. Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 4, 11, and 75.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provides a clear, concise definition from which municipalities can prioritize management decisions. We also believe that providing flexibility in establishing monitoring and effectiveness evaluation programs under Track 2 will result in more effective and efficient implementation of the proposed Amendments.		
14.2	The proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Tack 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to the proposed Trash amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
14.3	The proposed Trash Amendments require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue or newly adopt NPDES permits to include requirements consistent with the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.5 and Chapter III.L.4 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). The proposed Trash Amendments also include a requirement for the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs to include provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(2) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). However, by the time the proposed trash amendments become effective and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board modifies the TMDL(s), it will likely be too late to meaningfully impact the implementation of compliance measures for point source-responsible permittees subject to the TMDL(s). As a result, having a mechanism to streamline incorporation of permit requirements consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in lieu of TMDL requirements, if requested by the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees, should be included. Recommendation: The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
14.4	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to Comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and the Chapter III.J.2.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, the permittees are required to provide documentation as to the equivalent	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment, the approved prioritization scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within a priority land use do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the	The State Water Board is pleased that the Venture MS4 Permit (No. CAS004002) requires a prioritization of catch basin designated as consistently generating highest, moderate, and low volumes of trash. The permit requires that permittees submit a map or list of catch basins with their GPS coordinates and their designation. The map or list shall contain the rational or data to support designations. As this was due July 8, 2011, Venture MS4 Permit permittees should have a detailed understanding and data to support where trash is generated at high levels. The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments is to control the discharge of trash from the areas within MS4 that generates the highest amounts of the trash. The proposed Trash Amendments focus on implementing trash controls in five "priority land use" types, namely high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") The State Water Board understands that trash generation maybe higher in other locations than the five priority land use types. For those situations, a permittee can substitute priority land uses for alternate equivalent land uses. Approval of alternate equivalent land uses is at discretion of the permitting authority with supporting evidence. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definitions for "priority land uses.") For the Ventura MS4 Permit, the Los Angeles Water Board could approve determined alternative equivalent

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and approved by Regional Water Board land uses without having to go through an additional documentation procedure. Additionally, while the proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain area. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. Recommendations: Modify language in Chapter IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and Chapter III.L.2 (Ocean Plan) and by adding Chapter IV.B.3.e and Chapter III.L.2.e, respectively (see Recommended Language).	event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a (III.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports are required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	land uses for permittees based on information that was collected and presented as required in the Ventura MS4 Permit No. CAS004002. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.3.
14.5	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows for permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the	Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ... comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as	Please see Responses to Comments 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1. Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such:...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.~~J~~L.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	such: comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	
14.6	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring BMP performance (e.g., counting, weighing, measuring volume) as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs. The monitoring is extremely difficult and expensive. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. For instance, rigorous visual assessments have proven to be effective tools in some jurisdictions. A current effort in the Bay Area, funded by a Proposition 84 grant, may provide additional tools for permittees to incorporate into their		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	plans in the future. (The project is expected to be completed in 2017.) The City objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. Based on our Trash TMDL implementation experience, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effective stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. Also, remove "'s receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b. (5) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why".		
14.7	The proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture		The State Water Board agrees that full capture system certification should be streamlined and consistent statewide. The purpose of the certification process is to provide consistency statewide in the systems that will be installed and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(1) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). Full-capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for developing credible costs estimates to inform permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the time frame for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. Recommendation: The City recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. The City also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as		assurance that valuable resources are being spent on properly functioning full capture systems that achieve the goals of the Trash Amendments. Full capture systems with a new design should be certified by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. It is not intended for each installation to be certified, but for the full capture system design to be certified. Once the certification request letter is submitted to the Executive Director of the State Water Board, the request will be addressed in a timely manner to not impact permittee planning and installation. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition "full capture system.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	possible.		
14.8	The City has implemented various trash control measures within the Calleguas Creek Watershed. However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not havea provision that details how existing trash control measures would be utilized for evaluating compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. Recommendation: The City recommends including language in the proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
14.9	It appears that the proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a Total Maximum Daily load (TMDL), thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. It seems that implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. We also recommend adding language to		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
15.1	The City of Capitola supports: • The narrative water quality objective. • The option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls. • The potential for time extensions. • Use of priority land uses.		The State Water Board appreciates the support the narrative water quality objective and priority land uses. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.
15.2	Capitola requests the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The proposed final Trash Amendments have been crafted with intention of flexibility and statewide consistency to target trash control to locations that generate the highest amounts of trash. The duel track compliance approach provides the requested flexibility to not be a 'one-size fits all' approach. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide for a two track compliance approach to achieve the effective removal of trash in locations that generate high trash rates. There are five priority land uses identified in the Trash Amendments include high-density residential dwellings, commercial, industrial, mix-urban, and public transportation stations. Areas such as low-density residential and suburban were not included in order to focus limited resources to areas that generate the most trash. Track 1 requires the installation of full capture systems on storm drains which capture runoff from priority land uses and that adhere to specified requirements. Track 2 permits municipalities to adjust to their available resources and provides flexibility to develop a diverse combination of treatment and institutional controls. Please see Responses to Comments 10.2, 10.7, and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
15.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
15.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WQO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit. Recommendation: The City		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of Capitola recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
15.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. The approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder		Please see Responses to Comments 11.9 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
15.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use (Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to	Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, stating that permittees must address	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the storm drain.	catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the land area within the catchment.	
15.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition, the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		
15.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. If additional language were included to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs, then implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends that language be added to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
16.1	The Trash Amendment prioritizes areas solely based on land use designations. This approach		The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assumes that all areas within one land use category generate the same amount of trash. Local knowledge and experience shows that this is not the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration. Data available from street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, and other information should be used to prioritize high-trash volume areas in each jurisdiction. Identifying actual priority areas will result in higher efficiency and effectiveness and will achieve the goals at the shortest possible time. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that flexibility be provided for jurisdictions to use available data to prioritize high-trash volume areas of their jurisdiction.		discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on ”equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land use” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
16.2	High-density residential areas are categorized as priority land uses. This category includes apartment and condominium complexes. While more people per acre live in these types of residential communities than single family homes, there is generally much more strict oversight on the maintenance and management of common areas and private streets by homeowner associations and management companies. Residents are required to comply with strict community regulations and pay for the community's maintenance costs. Therefore, they are more sensitive about keeping the community clean in order to avoid higher homeowner association fees. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that the High Density Residential category be deleted from the list of Priority Land Uses.		The State Water Board recognizes that each priority land use across the state will generate trash a varying rates due to site specific conditions. To allow for these occurrences, the proposed Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under Track 1. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for ""equivalent alternate land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses. The "equivalent alternate land uses" should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. Additionally, if the City of Chula Vista could demonstrate to the applicable permitting authority that existing trash controls achieve the prohibition of discharge and full capture system equivalency, then those locations could be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
16.3	Clarification is needed to enable jurisdictions to evaluate the equivalency of other treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects; and ensure that they will meet compliance if they choose the Track 2 option. Uncertainty about this issue will expose jurisdictions to enforcement and/or legal action. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends adding language		A central aim of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates utilizing a dual alternative compliance track approach (i.e., Track 1 and Track 2). The two tracks allow NPDES storm water permittees to determine and implement the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Track 1 focuses solely on utilizing full capture systems to capture trash greater than 5 mm at the storm drain before storm water enters the receiving water. As successfully demonstrated across California, full capture systems are highly effective at capturing trash when operated

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to clarify how jurisdictions are to evaluate equivalency with Track 1 if they decide to choose Track 2.		and maintained properly. While the State Water Board recognizes the effectiveness of full capture systems, there are site-specific conditions in a municipality that may make the installation and operation of full capture systems a less achievable option. Additionally, the State Water Board recognizes that there are a wide variety of available mechanisms to control trash such as partial capture systems, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects. Thus, Track 2 is intended to allow permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash in order to achieve equivalent performance Track 1. It is the State Water Board's intent that full capture systems would be selected first and installed where not cost prohibitive and supplemented with institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included in Track 2: "It is; however, the State Water Board's expectation is that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.) Additionally please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
16.4	Monitoring is expensive and should not constitute a significant portion of the program total costs. While monitoring is necessary to assess the effectiveness of the program, it does not by itself result in cleaner water. A cost-effective monitoring protocol should be developed based on simple visual observations, which allows more of the limited resources to be spent on actual treatment control measures. Recommendation: The City of Chula		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Vista recommends allowing other methods of assessment in addition to a cost-effective monitoring program to determine compliance.		
16.5	Implementation of the Trash Amendment will impose significant costs on jurisdictions. The State Water Board can include provisions in the Trash Amendment to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their obligations toward MS4 Permit requirements and compensate for the additional costs. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends the addition of language to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their MS4 permit requirements and compensate for additional costs.		The economic analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits (See Final Staff Report Appendix C). The State Water Board understands that permittees have other permit requirements. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board recognizes that trash is a priority pollutant statewide. In modifying, re-issuing, adopting new NPDES permits, the permitting authority must prioritize trash as a priority pollutant and the assessment of other permit requirements is at the discretion of the permitting authority.
17.1	As drafted, they would potentially require Bay Area municipalities to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.2	Provide consistency with the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective by including language in the trash discharge prohibitions to specify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled are "in amounts that cause impairment		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		
17.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.4	Provide "certification" for all devices that were installed or are in the process of being installed in the Bay Area if they were previously accepted by SF Bay Regional Board staff as meeting the design criteria for full capture systems.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
17.5	We strongly urge the State Board to consider the recommendations proposed by BASMAA and allow SCVURPPP permittees to continue the process of reducing trash from MS4 discharges in manner that is consistent with the Bay Area framework designed to achieve water quality goals outlined in the MRP which are consistent with the proposed amendments.		Please see the Response to Comment Letter 4.
18.1	The City of Del Mar requests that a workshop be held at a Southern California location.		Several focused stakeholder meetings were held in southern California. However, the State Water Board will not be holding a public workshop in southern California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.2	The City of Del Mar supports the staff recommendation in the Draft Staff Report to combine definitions from Basin Plans, California Government Code and the California Water Code to define trash. However, the City is concerned with "natural materials" such as leaf litter and pine needles being included in the trash definition. Recommendation: Language changes to definition of Trash in Appendix I, Definition of Terms, of the Ocean Plan and Appendix A, Glossary, of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE) Plan.	Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials.	The State Water Board intends "natural materials" in the definition of trash to refer to production, manufacturing or processing operations as consistent with the California Government Code's definition of "litter." This specifically excludes natural materials, such as leaf litter and pine needles. (See Staff Report Section 4.1 Issue 1) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.3	The City of Del Mar does not support having a numeric water quality objective of zero. The City of Del Mar supports using a narrative WQO for trash as it is a more practical means of implementing a prohibition of discharge. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar supports the language in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B of the ISWEBE Plan: "Trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.4	The Trash Amendments should not supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar would support adding a requirement to Trash Amendments where jurisdictions without waters impaired for trash would still be required to conduct education and outreach efforts or if currently conducting, continue current trash control strategies. The City of Del Mar also suggest edits to the Trash Amendments, Chapter III.L.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan (see Recommended Language).	These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: (3) Jurisdictions without listings on the 303(d) list for trash, shall conduct institutional control efforts or if currently conducting, continue trash control strategies.	Trash is a pervasive pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California surface waters. Trash in waterways, on beaches, and in the ocean poses threats to aquatic life, wildlife, public health, recreation, fishing and other economic activities. The approach of the proposed Trash Amendments is not only reactive, but also preventive in addressing trash in state waters. The intent of the Trash Amendments is to protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters from trash, regardless of being 303(d) listed for trash. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.5	The City of Del Mar supports limiting the application of the Trash Amendments to only those water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar supports that the Trash Amendments apply to "high trash generating areas" when those areas include water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar believes	Chapter III.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan: These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the	Please see Response to Comments 11.4 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees should have flexibility in defining "high trash generating areas" in their respective jurisdiction to allow catchment systems to be placed in areas with the greatest impact. Recommendation: Edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
18.6	The City of Del Mar believes that the time schedule for compliance with the Trash Amendments should apply only to those waters listed on the 303(d) list for trash. When a water body becomes impaired for trash and is listed on the 303(d) list that would trigger the time schedule for full compliance with the Trash Amendments. Recommendations: The City of Del Mar believes that a better time schedule for implementation of the Trash Amendments would be for the ten year time clock to begin after the permittee officially submits their notice of choosing Track 1 or Track 2. This would prevent the ten year time clock from starting during the time period where the City is	Chapter III.L.4.a.(3) and (4) of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.5.a.(3) and (4) of the ISWEBE Plan: • NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses and that have waters listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track	Please see Response to Comment 18.4. In addition, to allow for sufficient time to plan for implementing effective controls, the State Water Board is providing 18 months to develop an implementation plan prior to the beginning of the ten year compliance schedule, which coincides with the effective date of the implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.1 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.1.) The fifteen year maximum deadline from the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides five years for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into an implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.2-3.) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	researching and developing a trash program compliant with the Trash Amendments. The City of Del Mar also suggests edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted)~~, along with achievements of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit~~ (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~.	
18.7	The City of Del Mar supports the option of time extensions for employing regulatory source controls.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
18.8	The City of Del Mar currently implements a comprehensive monitoring program and believes that monitoring requirements should be tied to WQIP monitoring to conserve implementing resources and avoid creating an additional and/or separate monitoring program. Due to the lack of waters impaired for trash, the City of Del Mar supports implementing the Trash Amendments and associated proposed monitoring requirements only if a water body becomes impaired for trash and is subsequently listed on the 303(d) list.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. As the proposed Trash Amendments will be implemented through respective NPDES permits. Implementation provisions and monitoring and reporting requirements could be incorporated as part of Water Quality Improvement Plans, if in align with the Trash Amendments and approved by the permitting authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments would impose new State requirements on local agencies without identifying a funding reimbursement source. Prior to adoption of the proposed policy, the State Water Resources Control Board must first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
19.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments are premised upon a postulation that trash is an acute problem in all waters, and requires specific actions by all municipalities that discharge to those waters. Alternatively, the Proposed Trash Amendments should address trash in a manner similar to other pollutants in which actions would be required only after impairment has been documented or a water quality objective has been exceeded and the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or objective exceedance.		Please see Response to Comment 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.3	The rigid implementation requirements expressed in the Proposed Trash Amendments do not allow flexibility for local resources to be used efficiently and to address "real world" problems. Alternatively, if a problem (as defined by a documented impairment, see comment #2 above) is identified, regulated entities should be allowed to address trash issues consistent with their local planning and implementation strategies to meet the defined narrative water quality objective. A narrative water quality objective for trash is supportive of the State Water Resources Control Board's goal of statewide consistency, and as such, should be fully developed for incorporation into the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board agrees. Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
20.1	The Proposed Amendments do not identify a funding source for this, so presumably the City will be required to fund it out of its budget. Similar to other jurisdictions, the City is still recovering from the economic downturn and this would be a significant burden to city finances unless permanent alternative funding sources are established.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
20.2	The City requests that the State Board incorporate more flexible language that will keep trash as a legitimate concern but allow cities to address at an appropriate level for		Please see Response to Comment 11.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	their watershed and their population. Escondido has very few locations with trash or debris concerns. Recommendation: the State Water Board include language which will allow trash assessment data to be used to modify the City's approach, regardless of priority land uses. While the City appreciates the intent of Track Two to add such flexibility to the Proposed Trash Amendments, the proposed language is not clear enough as to provide guidance for the City's situation.		
20.3	As San Diego Region municipalities embark on Water Quality Improvement Plans for all Region 9 watersheds, the City is concerned that the Proposed Trash Amendments do not acknowledge the current watershed management efforts underway, including pollutant prioritization, goal setting, and strategy development. The watershed planning process allows municipalities to focus scarce resources on solutions to address the highest water quality priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments should be modified to recognize and integrate with such efforts, perhaps with a third compliance track.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
20.4	The City requests that a standard methodology for municipalities to measure trash is established in the Trash Amendments, as no such		Currently, there are several approaches to monitoring trash in California, for example the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection Program, the Daily Generation Rate, and the Rapid Trash Assessment. In addition, there are potential new

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	guidance currently exists. Furthermore, the City anticipates that much of the data collection required for this effort will come from MS4 and catch basin insert cleaning and maintenance which removes a significant amount of trash & debris from the environment. The equipment used to perform this work (typically a vactor truck) removes an intermingled volume of trash, plant debris, and sediment from catch basins. It is of utmost importance that the State and Regional Water Boards recognize that it is not feasible to separate the items within catch basins for separate tracking and reporting purposes		methodologies, such as outcomes from the Proposition 84 Grant project Tracking California's Trash. Because there will be a variety implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting requirements should offer flexibility for permittees to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, a level of statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting also needs to exist. The balance between the needs for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. As a result, the Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, while providing the option for Water Boards to include more extensive provisions in their implementing permits. This approach provides flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answer similar fundamental questions. (See Final Staff Report at Sections 2.7 and 4.10, Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5, and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.)
20.5	City's engineers are concerned about the full capture size limit of 5 millimeters (mm). Vegetation and debris transported in large volumes during storm events cause blockages in trash capture devices and may cause localized flooding. This consideration increases the cost of installing full trash capture devices because underground catch basins may need to be resized to accommodate potential flows.		Full capture systems have been successfully installed and operated in California for over ten years. While leaf litter does accumulate, this can be minimized with routine cleaning and maintenance. Additionally, full capture systems provide a bypass route when runoff flow extends the design capacity, in order to alleviate potential flooding concerns. (See Final Staff Report in Section 5.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments should clarify whether municipalities would be able to switch tracks throughout the course of implementation. This may provide a buffer should practical experience, budget constraints or economic considerations force the city to reassess, and for example, purchase and installation of full capture devices under Track 1.		The State Water Board is appreciative of this concern. The ability to change Tracks would be possible at the discretion of the permitting authority after the effective date of the first implementing permit. If a permittee changes Tracks, then permitting authority would likely need to modify the permit requirements to be in compliance with the implementation provisions in the Trash Amendments. For example, if a permittee begins implementation under Track 1 and switches to Track 2, then the permittee would be responsible for achieving the Track 2 requirements, such as submission of an implementation plan, and monitoring and reporting.
20.7	The City views these amendments as an unfunded mandate. The implementation costs alone are onerous, and the maintenance of capture devices will be an ongoing and even larger expense than installation costs. The State should commit to offer implementation grants for small and medium-sized jurisdictions during the initial period (ten years after incorporation into Regional MS4 Permits).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
20.8	The City recommends that comprehensive recommendations regarding full capture devices are presented as part of the guidance. It will provide reassurance to the City that a method for full capture accepted in another region can be transferred to our region. This will avoid burdensome and lengthy approval processes and reduce redundancy across different Regional Boards.		The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed Final Staff Report specifies the full capture systems currently certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) that will satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report in Sections 2.8 and 5.1, Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system equivalency.”)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.9	The City is concerned that sources of trash from non-MS4 sources will be attributed to the City's compliance responsibility under these amendments. Such sources include: littering on highways under Caltrans management homeless encampments and/or dumping directly in receiving waters, Phase II MS4 properties, and School District properties. The Proposed Trash Amendments should address how material from these other sources will be accounted for.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.
20.10	Section 2 of the Draft Staff Report states "No Other Agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the Proposed Amendments." When the Sediment Quality Objectives were adopted, EPA Region XI had to approve the amendment. Why is that not true with these amendments?		The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report discussed the actual implementation of the Trash Amendments by permittees when it stated that no other agencies are expected to be required to implement the Trash Amendments (i.e., once the Trash Amendments become final there are no other agencies that have separate jurisdiction over the action). The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report did not detail how the Trash Amendments “become final”. After the State Water Board adopts the Trash Amendments, the Final Staff Report will be submitted for review of the regulatory record to the California Office of Administrative Law and final approval from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Trash Amendments become effective following approval by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Accordingly, Section 2.12 has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.11	On page 65 of Section 4 in the Proposed Amendments the trash definition should include the size minimum of 5 mm similar to that as presented in Consideration 3 of Section 4.1. Inclusion of a 5 mm minimum would provide consistency with compliance requirements for full capture devices.	"Trash means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials."	The State Water Board disagrees that there should be a size limitation on the definition of trash. A size limitation doesn't address small pieces of trash, such as preproduction plastics and small pieces of trash, which can adversely impact beneficial uses. (See the Final Staff Report Section 4.1.)
20.12	III.I.2.d of the Proposed Trash Amendments allows permitting authorities to determine that other, specific land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require permittees to implement Track 1 and Track 2 for those land uses. If a permitting authority adds new priority land uses during the duration of the compliance period, it could be difficult for a permittee to achieve compliance with the Proposed Amendments if the areas they are required to address change while they are attempting to address those areas. We recommend adding language to the Proposed Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Amendments if new priority land uses are added during		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The Trash Amendments proposed a ten year compliance schedule for Track 1 and Track 2; however, there was not a time schedule for specific land uses and locations designed as high trash generating. Additional language has been provided in the proposed final Trash Amendments specifying that a permitting authority can set a time schedule for the specific land use and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash where the final compliance can be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.5 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.5.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the duration of the compliance period.		
20.13	As drafted, the Proposed Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	We recommend including language in Chapter IV.B.3of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan stating: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 Permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.14	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.I.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment.	
20.15	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of t rash removed through a control measure). Numeric trash data, no matter the metric (pieces, weight, volume), are an unreliable way to determine BMP effectiveness. Monitoring programs in the Los Angeles Region have shown that		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash accumulation is highly variable leading to an inability to discern any trends in data. Permittees must have the flexibility to identify non-numeric monitoring measures to demonstrate effectiveness.		
21.1	Additional time for the comment period.		The State Water Board did not lengthen the 55-day comment period because it also held a public workshop in the midst of the comment period to provide an opportunity to address concerns, clarify issues, and answer questions.
21.2	The State of California needs to provide a source of funding for Cities to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City does not have a drainage fee/utility and as such, 100% of the stormwater management program costs are funded by the General Fund and impact fees. Prop 218 currently precludes the City from establishing a fee for stormwater management activities therefor increased costs must be taken from budgets for other programs and services (General Fund). This is not the time to put such an administrative burden on cities and cities cannot afford to comply with these unfunded mandates. To put this into context, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $200,000 per year on storm drain improvement projects. The capital cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	$200,000 per year. Likewise, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $400,000 per year for storm drain system maintenance activities and street cleaning activities. The increased maintenance cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional $650,000 per year by the tenth year of the program. The City recognizes the water quality benefits of reducing trash, however the costs to comply exceeds our funding capability. Recommendation: The State must assist with funding for those requirements.		
21.3	Due to the significant cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, as currently written, we are concerned that much of our limited resources will be taken away from current efforts to reduce our target pollutants, to implementing trash removal BMP's in many areas that are not generating significant amounts of trash. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments allow cities to evaluate areas in question and provide the Regional Water Boards with the authority to approve an area exemption if the City has demonstrated that the area in question generates trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are shown to be areas that generate significant amounts of trash and would thereby be the focus of limited resources. With the "equivalent alternate land uses," a permittee can exchange priority land uses shown to be low trash generating with alternative areas shown to be high trash generator. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") Therefore, limited resources are being applied to the areas with the highest trash generating rates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	listed.		
21.4	Supports the comments of CASQA and the Statewide Stormwater Coalition.		Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 10 and 68.
22.1	High-density residential land use with at least 10 developed dwelling unit/acre results in focusing on single family. High-density residential land use should be defined at equal to or greater than five dwelling units per building.		The proposed final Trash Amendments continue to be defined with at least 10 dwelling units per acre. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land use.")
22.2	The commercial land use definition should be refined to focus on commercial uses that have the potential to produce trash (such as fast food or take-out restaurants, retail and food markets) and exempt professional and office uses that only provide services.		The State Water Board disagrees that the definition of commercial should be modified as it focuses on the "sale or transfer of goods". The Trash Amendments do provide the ability to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use. The alternative equivalent land uses allows for the situation to exchange parts of commercial for other high trash generating land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.")
22.3	The definitions Priority Land Uses are unnecessarily broad and will mandate storm drain retrofits in wide areas of low trash generation. Recommendation: To address the need for better tailored priority area definitions and the inherent variability of development-related trash generation across the state, the City recommends a process whereby municipalities are able to propose modifications to high priority areas to focus on high-trash generating areas/land uses/development types based on site-specific documentation, such as catch basin		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cleaning data or trash generation studies.		
22.4	If the City implemented Track 1, full capture devices would be required on approximately 4,600 catch basins. Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, an estimated total cost to implement Track 1 for the City of Irvine is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) from Table 13.		The Economic Considerations analysis used two methods to estimate the incremental costs of compliance with the Trash Amendments. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover. It is recognized that the estimated incremental annual cost to comply may vary for site specific conditions. As the Economic Considerations represent a statewide average, communities may wish to conduct their own cost analyses. (See Appendix C of the Final Staff Report.)
22.5	While it could be argued that compliance through Track 2 would provide some flexibility to address the above concerns, the burden of proof of performance results for Track 2 programs is impossible to meet for the following reasons: • A performance evaluation cannot be developed for an unknown target. The performance results to be achieved by the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) is unknown, unless a municipality has already installed full capture		The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to address the performance standard concern with the incorporation of the term full capture system equivalency. Track 2 allow for multi-jurisdictional collaboration. (Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a, Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a, and definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, if the existing trash generation is low then the reduction target is also low and achievable. Please see the Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems and monitored their performance. • It is unclear how effectiveness of an individual municipal program could be objectively measured and quantified, since the original source of trash in receiving waters is unknown. Trash from upstream dischargers will pass between jurisdictional boundaries and could be erroneously attributed to downstream municipal systems. • If the level of trash discharged from a municipal system is already low, it may be impossible to document reductions from the previous year.		
23.1	The City of La Mesa supports the focus on high trash generating land uses. Focus on these areas within a community will allow stormwater programs to invest resources where they will provide the best return on the investment in the controls. Recommendation: Rather than installing devices in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash generating.		
23.2	Many MS4s around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement programs based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
23.3	City of La Mesa does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash, however, the amendments represent added costs, and may take away from other planned water quality efforts. Not only are we concerned with the initial cost of installing these full capture devises but also the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining them. Recommendation: The City of La Mesa recommends that the State		The State Water Board agrees that permittees partnering together or partnering with other entities is a beneficial idea for controlling trash. As such, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding. The State Water Board has and will continue to support loans and grants for projects that implement the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board has multiple programs to provide funding. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Board partner with permittees to explore possible ways to fund these trash control measures.		provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
24.1	The City of Lodi also supports the comments submitted by the California Stormwater Quality Association, the Statewide Stormwater Coalition, and the County of San Diego,		Please see Response to Comment Letters 10, 45, and 68.
24.2	Request the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The Trash Amendments have undergone an extensive public participation. The State Water Board believes the Trash Amendments have been crafted to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
24.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from		Please see Response to 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		
24.4	Compliance with Water Quality Objective and Prohibition of Trash Discharge The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WOO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WOO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track I orTrack2.	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. City of Lodi supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. City of Lodi and the other municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) Co-permittees in our watersheds have been working extensively with the Regional Water Quality Control Board to develop and implement a MS4 Permit based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. The comprehensive planning process considers trash, as well as a host of other potential pollutants, with trash currently categorized as a lower tier priority pollutant. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in M54 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	priority land uses.	
24.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/1V.8.3.a.(2) and Chapter lll.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV. B. 3.a. (1)/IV. B. 3.a. (2) and Chapter I I I. 1.2.a. (1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1)Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2)Track2: Install,	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment'	
24.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter II¡.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition,	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.8.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.9. pounds of trash removed through a control measure).	in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. City of Lodi recommends the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLS. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.	Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
24.9	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends exempting rural areas from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.	Trash is a priority pollutant across California and is impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This issue is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities, due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not think the recommended language is necessary. The implementation provisions of the Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls in five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	use of their limited resources.		
25.1	Full capture devices installed in private drains; inlets downstream of priority land uses that already have trash controls. Rationale for change Page 74 of the staff report references maintenance of full capture systems installed on private properties, which indicates that the State Water Board intended to allow treatment BM Ps installed on private properties to help satisfy the requirement to remove trash from discharges from priority land uses. However, the existing text of L.2.a.(l) and L.2.a.(2) implicitly prohibits installation of full capture devices and other treatment controls or institutional I controls on private property from being part of the municipality's approach to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The suggested revisions above would give municipalities subject to MS4 NDPES permits the option of complying either by installing BMPs or implementing institutional controls on their own public property or by requiring the implementation of these approaches on private property. Additionally, the proposed language would allow municipalities not to have to install a full capture device (or Track 2 equivalent) when the only priority land use draining to a given storm drain is a facility permitted	Suggested revision to L.2.a.(1) and L.2.a.(2) (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain, or require to be installed, operated, and maintained, full capture systems* ~~for all storm drains that captures~~ to treat-runoff from all land area in each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as one or more of the priority land uses* ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain, or require to be installed operated, and maintained, any combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same	Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	under the Industrial General Permit (IGP), which would be required to install trash controls as a condition of its own coverage under the JGP. Under that circumstance, requiring the MS4 permittee to install a full capture system (or Track 2 equivalent) for a priority land use that has already been addressed at the source as a condition of the JGP would not be an effective use of MS4 permittee resources. Overall, the revised language proposed above gives jurisdictions more flexibility to find the most efficient and effective way to remove trash from priority land use discharges, which appears to have been the intent of the regulations given the discussion in the staff report.	performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all land area In each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as ~~all storm drains that captures runoff from~~ one or more of the priority land uses * ~~within such jurisdiction(s).~~	
25.2	The City agrees that public transportation stations, such as light rail stations or bus terminals, have the potential to be significant sources of trash and should be considered priority land uses. Bus stops, on the other hand, may change locations every few years. This could create compliance difficulties for strategies that involve structural BMPs, and it could also discourage expansion or optimization of public transportation routes within the City of National City. The City of National City is pursuing and implementing smart growth development practices and	Suggested revision to Appendix I (Definitions) "(5) Public transportation stations: major facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus or light passenger rail stations ~~and steps~~)."	The State Water Board is encouraged by the City of National City's implementation for smart growth development practices and does not anticipate the Trash Amendments will discourage the expansion of public transportation and smart growth. Within Track 2, the Trash Amendments provide flexibility with options such as of the use of low-impact development and multi-benefit projects to control trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	encouraging non-car transportation, including public transportation, in a significant portion of the City. The City is concerned that the proposed Trash Amendments could discourage expansion of public transportation opportunities and smart growth, which could have unintended negative environmental consequences.		
26.1	The Staff Report states the proposed program has been in development for a number of years and that a group of stakeholders was convened to provide input on the development of the program. It is also noted that stakeholder group meetings were not made public and the Staff Report is the first publicly available document that provides information on how the program is to be implemented. We believe this is a large undertaking for a statewide program and our experience has shown that significant resources and costs will be expended to comply with these amendments. We urge the State to move slowly and provide additional time and more workshops to allow municipalities additional comments before these amendments are formally adopted. The time factor also does not allow for the review of the many supporting studies cited in the Staff Report within the comment period allowed.		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
26.2	The Staff Report states that the strategy to control trash is taken primarily from the experience in the San Francisco Bay and Los Angeles regions. We agree that those regions may have similar conditions applicable statewide but it must also be recognized that there are differences between regions and what is applicable in one region is not necessarily applicable in another region. It is important to recognize these differences because the cost to each municipality for the proposed program will be in the thousands to millions of dollars over the term of implementation as noted in the Appendix C of the Staff Report. We commend the State for proposing a trash control strategy that is reasonable and applicable only to high trash generating areas instead of implementing a zero discharge policy for all land uses and water bodies. This latter option would make no sense and would be a waste of public funds and resources since wind driven trash can find its way to a water body and lead to a finding of noncompliance even with full implementation of trash control devices. It should also be noted that the storm events greater than the one-year event may produce trash that should not lead to a finding of noncompliance. Recommendation: Recognize that		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address the concern that storm events greater can carry trash into water bodies. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storm events greater than one-year can carry trash into water bodies.		
26.3	The proposed amendments are based on strategy to control trash from priority land uses, which include residential high density, urban mixed, industrial and commercial, transportation hubs, bus stops and others. While it is clear that these land uses may produce high amounts of trash, how these land uses are incorporated into the program and defined needs to be considered. High Density Residential: It is anticipated that residential high density neighborhoods will generate significant amounts of trash as shown in studies but it should be noted that the term and definition of high density varies among municipalities and the resulting densities are not all the same. In Orange, the term "high density" is not a category within the City's Zoning Code. The proposed amendments define high density as ten dwelling units per acre. In Orange, this would translate to a zoning district categorized as Low Medium Density ResidentiaiR-2 that allows within its mixture duplexes and small apartment buildings and has a density range of six to fifteen units per acre with an expected range of 8 units per acre.		The proposed Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, such as priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the proposed Trash Amendments. Due to lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be an analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. However, high density residential, as defined in the Trash Amendments, is based on units per acres and not impervious area percentage. (See Final Staff Report Section 3.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Impervious area in this district can range from 45% to 90% as noted in the Orange County Hydrology Manual for this building density. Because the R-2 district allows ten units per acre, it would be categorized as a priority land use even though it may not meet the impervious area definition of 80-100% for high density as defined in Staff Report Section 3.2. Clearly, the lower range of Low Medium Density Residential in Orange of six units per acre would not meet this definition or be compatible with Figure 24 of the Staff Report. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to clarify that high density as used in the amendments with a building density of ten units per acre is a surrogate for residential land use that contains 80-100% impervious area. Municipalities should be allowed the opportunity to review their respective codes to ascertain what type of residential density meets the 80-100% impervious area criteria. It should also be recognized that zoning such as Orange's R-2 has a range of building densities and that trash control devices would only be used in areas where the existing built condition contains 80-100% impervious area. A field reconnaissance would be allowed to ensure only those areas with high		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	impervious areas are retrofitted with trash control devices.		
26.4	Within the category of Industrial land use there can be many subdivisions. In Orange, there is light and heavy manufacturing. Within the City we have seen a shift in industrial processing particularly in the Light Industrial use category where manufacturing processes are conducted indoors under cover and are not exposed to the elements. As a result, we have not seen a significant amount of trash generated on public streets in most areas with this land use. This is confirmed by the number of times City maintenance crews have had to clean catch basins within these areas. To require the use of trash control devices in industrial areas without verifying that significant trash is generated would result in a waste of public funds. In heavy industrial manufacturing areas many facilities are subject to the State General Industrial Storm Water Permit where it is expected that trash control devices will be required onsite. The use of onsite trash control devices will minimize onsite trash discharged to the street and trash control devices may not be required within the public street. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to allow municipalities the opportunity to		For these situations described, the permittee can utilize "equivalent alternate land uses" to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use within the permittee's jurisdiction that generates rate of trash equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Additionally, please see Response to Comments 10.1, 11.4, 12.2, and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assess whether industrial land use areas are high trash generating areas. The amendments should also be clear that municipalities are only responsible for providing trash control devices within a public street or areas they are responsible for maintaining. This does not include responsibility for providing and maintaining trash control devices on private land (shopping areas, apartment complexes, mobile home areas, etc.) or private communities with private streets.		
26.5	Bus Stops: Bus stops are also designated a priority land use where trash controlling devices must be used. As with residential development, not all bus stops generate significant amounts of trash. Provisions should be included in the amendments to allow surveys of bus stop areas to determine which areas produce significant amounts of trash. In these areas, alternate methods to control trash such as more frequent cleaning should be allowed in lieu of providing a full capture device downstream. Recommendation: Allow alternate methods to capture trash in lieu of installing full capture devices downstream.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.
26.6	The amendments propose a two path alternative for compliance: Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1 requires		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	operation and maintenance of full capture systems that capture runoff from priority land uses. Track 2 can be a combination of full capture systems and other alternative measures that achieve the same trash reduction goal. Full Capture Devices: As defined in the amendments, full capture devices must be able to capture trash 5mm and greater and sized for the 1-hr rainfall intensity of a 1-year storm event. Alternatively, it can be sized to handle the inlet storm drain capacity. This definition borrows from the full capture definition used in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. Using this definition may make sense to match the ongoing trash control efforts in the Los Angeles and the San Francisco Bay Area where municipalities are trying to comply with existing trash TMDLs. However, this definition will have a negative impact in other regions where existing trash control devices, particularly vortex separators, were installed to meet MS4 permit design requirements such as the 0.2 inches per hour rainfall intensity specified in the Orange County Santa Ana Region permit. The proposed criteria will significantly reduce the usefulness of these devices that were installed at great expense. Recommendation: The full capture		least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address this concern of storm drain design. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	design criteria should be revised to match existing criteria in municipal MS4 permits for rainfall intensity or at a minimum grandfather devices installed or under design in existing MS4 permits.		
26.7	Certification Process: The Staff Reports indicates that devices already approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board will be accepted but that all new full capture devices used to satisfy Track 1 would be certified and approved by the State. A listing of these devices would be useful. However, there is no listing of approved devices nor is information provided on what needs to be submitted for obtaining approval of the new device. The processing and review time to get a device approved is also not specified. This information is important to know in selecting future trash control devices. It may be possible that a municipality elects to implement a device that has not been approved and submits the device for State approval. If the State fails to act in a timely manner the potential exists for the municipality to be out of compliance because it failed to install 10% of the devices due to State delays or inaction. Recommendation: Provide a listing of approved full capture devices and the		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information needed to get full capture devices approved and the anticipated review time.		
26.8	A major concern with the program is the timing of the proposed amendments and their cost implications. Over the last ten years there has been a significant expansion in the listing of impaired waters statewide and development of their corresponding TMDLs. TMDLs typically cover one pollutant and can cost millions of dollars annually to implement as shown by the statewide trash and bacteria TMDLs and the proposed solution for treating selenium in Orange County. Add to these existing TMDLs additional TMDL programs or a program such as the one proposed and the result can be millions of dollars in annual expenditures to municipalities. Because of the significant cost of this program, the additional costs cannot be taken lightly and it must be noted that the proposed program is being implemented statewide without a finding of water body impairment that is typically a prerequisite before dischargers are required to comply with imposed limits. In addition, stakeholders are generally involved in developing TMDLs so that the solution is clear and everyone understands the potential costs. In this program, stakeholders are being		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. With the priority land use approach, efforts to control trash would be focused to the areas that contribute the most to the problem. This approach contrasts a trash TMDL approach which establishes a numeric target of zero for the entire watershed. Therefore, the Trash Amendments provide a lower resource alternative to control trash in contrast to a water body by water body TMDL approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	given an opportunity to provide comments instead of a thorough vetting of the program.		
26.9	To assess the expected program cost to municipalities, Appendix C provides tables of costs incurred by municipalities in the Los Angeles region and from a survey of MS4 permittees. These tables provide useful information and show that the anticipated program costs will be in the millions. Data from the City's experience with trash capturing devices has shown that automatic retractable screens cost an average of $833 per catch basin. Add to that the cost of pipe screen connectors to make it a full capture system and the result would be an additional $300-$400 dollars per catch basin. This translates to about $1100 per catch basin or about $14.90 per capita. This amount is higher than the $8.96 shown in Table 13 of Appendix C (page C-24) and the $800 per unit noted on page C-30. Experience with the automatic retractable screens has also shown that they require extensive maintenance to prevent captured trash from discharging downstream. As a preliminary estimate to assess the cost to the City, if we assume a range of one third to one half of the City's 1900 catch basins are to be retrofitted with automatic retractable		The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. The economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the proposed Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." The value of $8.96 per capita in Table 13 (page C-24) is the average capital cost per capita for communities with a population between 100,000 and 500,000. The City of Orange estimate of $14.90 per capita is within the range of cost considered in the analysis for their population size group (139,419). On page C-32 of the economic analysis, the State Water Board identified that the cost per capita ranged from $3 per person per year to up to $60 per person per year.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	screens and pipe connector screens, the anticipated costs would range from $700,000 to about $1,000,000. However, these devices are maintenance intensive and this cost must be balanced against a vortex separator which needs to be maintained 1-2 times per year but is likely to cost up to $100,000 per unit. A mixture of the two types of trash control devices is likely to be the preferred solution but that would put the program cost in the millions of dollars.		
26.10	Faced with the anticipated high costs of the program and the ever expanding universe of storm water programs that compete for the same resources, municipalities will have a difficult time securing funding without assistance. Municipalities cannot simply raise rates. The Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency decision of 2006 effectively prohibited raising utility rates under Proposition 218 without voter approval. With no money to fund trash control devices, this program along with health and safety programs will compete for General Fund revenues. Municipalities will be faced with the difficult choice of deciding which programs to fund at the expense of others. The State should consider ways to fund the program or assist municipalities in finding appropriate funding. Another way to lessen the		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	financial burden is to expand the time allowed for implementation of the program. TMDLs with anticipated high costs now routinely allow implementation periods up to twenty years. Recommendation: a) The amendments should be revised to provide up to twenty years to implement the trash control program. b) The State should assist in funding the trash control program or find funding solutions.		
27.1	The City also supports and includes by reference comments submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) and the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP).		Please see Response to Comment Letters 4 and 63.
27.2	For the expanded plastic bag ordinance, data on store compliance, observations of bag use at stores, as well as field observations and counts of bags at clean up events show that plastic bags used and found in the environment have been significantly reduced. Therefore, the benefit of such source control actions should be better accounted for in the Trash Amendments.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)
27.3	The City of Palo Alto supports BASMAA's request to provide an alternative track in the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation requirements of the trash amendments for the San Francisco Bay Area Phase I MS4 dischargers under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board. Bay Area permittees have already spent significant resources on preparing and implementing long-term trash reduction plans and mapping community-specific high, medium, and low trash generating areas. This effort provides a path to complying with trash reduction goals in the Bay Area Phase I regional NPDES municipal stormwater permit. Therefore, the submittal of written notice on whether a permittee will follow Track 1 - full trash capture or Track 2 - a combination of controls, as well as the requirement for those permittees electing to follow Track 2 to submit an implementation plan, is duplicative of efforts already undertaken in the Bay Area and would divert resources away from implementing trash controls already planned. At a minimum, the requirements for duplicative efforts should be waived for Bay Area permittees, and priority land areas identified in the long-term trash plans should be deemed acceptable.		
27.4	The City of Palo Alto is also concerned about the monitoring requirements included in the Trash Amendments, specifically the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring questions asking MS4s to determine whether trash discharge has decreased through the MS4 and in the receiving water from year to year. The City supports BASMAA's request to replace these questions with "to what extent has trash from priority land uses been addressed?" This question could be answered through on-land visual assessments, which have been performed successfully as an assessment tool in Bay Area municipalities, including Palo Alto. Receiving water trash amounts should not be used to measure compliance with stormwater trash reduction requirements. While the goal of all our efforts is to reduce trash in receiving waters, the receiving waters in Palo Alto are heavily influenced by discharges from areas that Palo Alto has no jurisdiction over (notably Highway 101, which is under the jurisdiction of Caltrans).		
27.5	Trash data from shoreline clean ups is highly variable from year to year and is not an accurate indicator of trash that may have been discharged through the storm drain system nor of the effectiveness of the City's substantial efforts in controlling trash. Rather than prescribing documentation of Track 2 performance, permittees should have the ability to determine and implement cost-effective methods to		The Trash Amendments do provide the ability and flexibility to the permittee to determine and implement cost-effective methods to monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s. In the method developed for the proposed Trash Amendments, the permittee who selects Track 2 must demonstrate that the selected trash controls are effective and achieve equivalent trash load reductions to Track 1 in order to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments introduced the term full capture system equivalency to provide clarity of how to demonstrate and achieve equivalent trash load reduction in Track 2 to Track 1. The Trash Amendments both establish the framework to full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s.		capture system equivalency and Track 2 monitoring and provide the flexibility to both the permittee and permitting authority to determine the permit specifics within the framework.
28.1	We recognize the importance of developing effective, cost-effective measures that will result in overall trash reduction in these sensitive environments. While Roseville supports the goal of incorporating feasible measures to reduce trash impacts, this goal must be balanced with practical realities. For example, the draft Amendment requires full capture of trash within "high priority" land uses, which we contend is an unreasonable and unattainable goal that will ultimately make permittees vulnerable to increased legal challenges.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have high trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either trash TMDLs or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash.
28.2	We appreciate the efforts of the State Board staff to conduct stakeholder meetings held in 2013 on the proposed draft; however, there was virtually no communication with the regulated communities between the time of the last workshop and the release of the draft amendment on June 11th of this year. Based on the information provided during the July 16th workshop, it was apparent that the environmental community was fully apprised of the content and requirements being included in the draft document. We believe that if		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the regulated communities participated in a similar manner during the development of the draft that the outcome would have resulted in a document that was better understood resulting in more effective outcomes.		
28.3	We also, find that the draft Amendment is economically impracticable. Roseville along with many other jurisdictions throughout the state is just beginning to recover from the economic downturn and have neither staff nor resources capable of responding to the vast majority of the increased requirements. Our initial analysis of the draft is that it will cost Roseville approximately $8 million to fully implement the proposed requirements over a ten year period. The cost estimate does not include the expenses of maintaining the equipment or systems in perpetuity. Due to constraints on fee collection for stormwater systems these costs directly impact our City's general fund, which continues to be subjected to a list of growing demands placed on it each-and-every year. The reality of local government's limited funds must be addressed within the draft Amendment through safe-harbor provisions for permittees who are fiscally unable to comply.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
29.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments stem from identified trash-impaired water bodies in highly populated regions of the state (Los Angeles, San Francisco, San Diego, and Colorado River Basin). The City appreciates the efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards to work with municipalities to address the nature of this problem specific to these areas. The current proposal uses studies from these areas and superimposes these solutions statewide. This extrapolation does not translate to the City or other communities of lesser population densities, differing geography, and demographics. The Proposed Trash Amendments clearly are focused on MS4 discharges as the primary contributor of trash. This is evidenced by the structure of Track 1 and Track 2 alternatives for compliance. For Track 1 compliance, only MS4 discharges are addressed. This track fails to address other sources of trash in waterways which can be the primary contributor of trash in many communities. This could result in implementation of an expensive and ineffective prescriptive methodology for many communities, without any measurable results from a baseline condition to assess true effectiveness. Track 2, as proposed, does create somewhat of a		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.1, 6.2, 10.1, 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	methodology for assessment and measurement, but creates an endless process of chasing an unachievable goal of zero trash. Failure to be able to achieve this goal under Track 2 will drive many municipalities to move toward Track 1 based purely on the potential of third party lawsuits and not on what is best for water quality. We recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to require a clearly-defined methodology to perform these assessments to determine the actual impact of trash in all MS4 jurisdictions. This assessment should not be limited to trash from MS4 discharges, but should include identification of all sources (i.e. illegal dumping, windblown trash, etc.). This would allow the municipalities to calibrate their efforts to mitigate trash based on what is the major source contributor. If implemented thoughtfully, the State could be provided much needed data on the primary sources of trash, which could drive science-based regulations for source control.		
29.2	The proposed regulations place an undue burden on MS4 communities and do not require the producers of products that negatively impact the environment to be part of the solution. Plastics, fast food wrappers, cigarette butts, and other		Please see Response to 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	single use items are the bulk of the items that are contributing to trash in waterways. Where possible the State should take action to eliminate or reduce the source of trash. Through forward-thinking programs, and working with other State agencies such as the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, trash reduction can be achieved through statewide bans on specific products and increased fees to incentivize recycling. There are many great examples already in place where source control or alternative products have been effectively implemented statewide. Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon were once used as primary pesticides for decades and resulted in impairments in water bodies in many regions. Copper used in brakes is also a water quality problem. Through statewide phasing out of these products, and changing to alternative materials that achieve the same results, these impairments are no longer ongoing threats to water quality. In cases where elimination of a product is not feasible, such as the use of plastic and glass bottles, significant trash reductions could be achieved by increasing redemption values and making recycling more convenient. The Cal Recycle program for waste oil can be a model for implementing and funding these		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	types of activities. Source control and funding for trash mitigation should be borne by the producer and consumer of these products. By placing the burden to mitigate these issues on municipalities the Proposed Trash Amendments do little to address the source of the issue for the long term.		
29.3	The City has over 20 years of water quality data that is used to establish which pollutants of concern (POC) or target pollutants is the highest priority for the community. Programs and funding have been defined based on the prioritization of the water quality conditions. The Proposed Trash Amendments will require funding for implementation, which with the limitations of Proposition 218 will likely require the recalibrating of funds from other water quality priorities. Effectively trash will be the highest priority for funding and resources, while identified watershed based priorities become a secondary issue. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control t rash in our waterways or place additional demands on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POC-focused water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		
29.4	The cost to local government of complying with the Proposed Trash Amendments is significant. The economic analysis included as Appendix C to the Draft Staff Report estimates an incremental annual cost for Phase I MS4s ranging from $4 to $10.67 per capita. This cost estimate includes capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs, but the analysis excludes costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, citing the uncertainty of such costs. For the City of Sacramento, with a population of approximately 475,000 residents, using the State Board's own economic analysis translates to an additional annual cost ranging from $1.9 million to $5.07 million to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments. As noted, this does not include costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, which also can be significant based on the City's experience with the development of implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting to meet other NPDES requirements. The Draft Staff Report does not include any explanation or discussion of how agencies responsible for operation of MS4s, like the City, are expected to pay		Please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4. Regarding the estimation of costs referenced by commenter, Water Code section 13241 requires the State Water Board to consider certain factors, including economic considerations, in establishing the narrative water quality objective for trash which it did as more fully described in the Staff Report (Section 9 and Appendix C). In accordance with the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777, subsections (b)(4) and (c), the Staff Report also considers a range of economic factors in its environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, but the Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture, nor does it conduct a site-specific project level analysis for the methods of compliance. The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provide an overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the precise compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." It is very difficult to determine the actual cost of implementing compliance programs because of the highly variable factors and unknown level of implementation among different permittees and differences in monitoring and reporting by permittees. It is also difficult to isolate program costs attributable to permit compliance because they can vary widely. Despite those difficulties, effort has been made to identify program compliance costs to aid in the economic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these significant additional costs to address a problem- the deposit of trash- that the agencies do not create and cannot fully control. The City funds its MS4 NPDES permit compliance from storm drainage rates paid by City businesses and residents. The City's storm drainage system currently has a significant backlog of unmet capital improvement needs because the lion's share of annual revenues from storm drainage rates must be spent to meet current O&M requirements. Adding capital, O&M, implementation, monitoring, and reporting requirements to the City's NPDES permit to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments will impose significant new costs that the City cannot fund with its current storm drainage rate revenues. Unless funding is provided by the State or from other sources, these new requirements may constitute an unfunded State mandate subject to re imbursement under article XIII B, section 6 of the California Constitution. Section 6 of article XIII B provides, in relevant part: "Whenever the Legislature or any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government, the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or		consideration required by Water Code section 13241. To implement the narrative water quality objective for trash in accordance with Water Code section 13242, the Trash Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge, implementation provisions, time schedule, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Trash Amendments do not establish the requirements for the monitoring programs or reports, although they do provide that the reports should consider addressing a number of issues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements applicable to the discharger and that such reports must be submitted to the applicable Water Board annually. The costs for completing the monitoring and reporting reports will vary depending on the permittee's size and particular compliance track (Track 1, Track 2, or the existing permit prohibition in the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Since the Trash Amendments do not establish the specific requirements for the monitoring, the economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs. However, to provide a further estimation on the cost of monitoring, the State Water Board has allocated $1,080,000 in Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds to the project Tracking California's Trash focused on developing planning, designing and monitoring templates for evaluating trash controls necessary for complying with Track 2 requirements. In addition, State Water Board estimates the cost to perform trash monitoring and reporting for a city with 350,000 inhabitants (such as Bakersfield). The initial estimate indicates that the Track 2 monitoring and reporting might cost on the order of $105,000 annually or $0.30 per year per capita. Additionally, there is an element of cost consideration inherent in the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard. While the term "maximum extent practicable" is not specifically defined in the Clean Water Act or its implementing regulations, U.S. EPA,

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	increased level of service ...." This subvention requirement does not extend to federally mandated programs (Government Code§ 17556 (c)), and a program that requires a higher level of service does not constitute a mandate within the meaning of article XIII B, if the local agency has the authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program (Government Code,§ 17556 (d)). The subvention requirement should apply in this instance, because: (1) the Proposed Trash Amendments are not federal mandates since they exceed any specific requirements for MS4s specified in the Clean Water Act or other federal law; and (2) while the City has authority to impose storm drainage rates to pay its cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, this authority is significantly constrained by the constitutional requirement specified in Proposition 218 (California Constitution article XIII D, section 6, subd. (c)) for voter approval of any increase in storm drainage rates. Further, the recent passage of Proposition 26 (California Constitution article XIII C, section 1) prevents the City from adopting new regulatory fees to fund such costs without voter approval of a special tax. For these reasons, imposing the Proposed Trash Amendments on the		courts, and the State Water Board have addressed what constitutes MEP. MEP is not a one-size fits all approach. Rather, MEP is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers practicability. That includes technical and economic practicability. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying BMPs that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants in storm water to receiving waters. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically practicable BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive." (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11.) Regarding commenter’s assertion that the costs necessary to comply with the Trash Amendments may constitute an unfunded state mandate, the State Water Board disagrees. The costs incurred by a local government to implement the provisions required by the Trash Amendments are not subject to the requirement contained in Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution that local government costs mandated by the State must be funded by the State—for numerous reasons, including the following: First, the Trash Amendments requirement that a MS4 permittee elect and comply with either Track 1 or Track 2 is not self-implementing. The Trash Amendments require the applicable State or Regional Water Board to include the requirements contained in the Trash Amendments into applicable NPDES permits. Any argument that the Trash Amendments are an

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City's MS4 permit without providing funding may create an unfunded State mandate for which reimbursement will be required.		"unfunded state mandate" is premature until the issuance of such permits. Second, reimbursement or subvention does not extend to federal mandated programs. The costs associated with implementing the permit's eventual conditions (including compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, monitoring, implementation plans, etc.) are not a state, reimbursable mandate because the trash provisions are required under the broad, federal mandate of the Clean Water Act NPDES program. The water boards must comply with federal law when issuing a NPDES permit. The Clean Water Act compels the State Water Board to include broad treatment controls in MS4 permits as it determines necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants. (CWA § 401(p)(3)(B)(iii).) Although federal law does not expressly require the precise trash provisions' treatment controls, upon incorporation into permits, the trash provisions would come within the mandate of Clean Water Act section 401(p)(3)(B)(iii) that permits contain controls to reduce trash to the "maximum extent practicable" and "such other provisions as the [State Water Board] determines appropriate." The requirements contained in the Trash Amendments do not exceed the obligations required under federal law but comports with the federal "floor." Additionally, it is well established that "[a] mere increase in the cost of providing a service which is the result of a requirement mandated by the state is not tantamount to a higher level of service." (*Long Beach Unified Sch. Dist. v. State of California* (225 Cal.App.3d 155, 173.) Third, compliance with Track 1 is not a state mandate because a permittee is not absolutely required to implement Track 1. A permittee may implement any combination of controls identified under Track 2 (full capture devices, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls and other treatment controls). Such controls include best management practices of street sweeping, education and outreach programs, trash collection, and ordinances. Any permittee selecting Track 2 may cater the controls it implements to the unique circumstances of the trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			generation within its jurisdiction, so long as the permittee can demonstrate that those controls will be equally effective in controlling trash as the "full capture system equivalency" standard. Fourth, under the Clean Water Act, the discharge of pollutants is prohibited without a permit. The permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (See e.g., *County of San Diego v. State of California* (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-08.) Likewise, the permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-63 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-48.) Fifth, reimbursement is not required where a local agency permittee has authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for such a program. Assuming for the sake of argument that a local agency assesses fees to address trash generation in a way that requires voter approval pursuant to Proposition 218 or Proposition 26, as commenter suggests, that does not mean the local agency does not have fee authority for purposes of subvention/mandates law.
29.5	MS4s communities would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as they were fully implementing		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the MS4s are in compliance with the stated narrative water quality objective. The City requests language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating that the MS4s are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. In conclusion, the City believes that the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments has merit, but fails to address the issue in a well-rounded and scientific manner. We look forward to working with the Board on a collaborative process to move this issue forward and create a consistent trash policy that also addresses the unique nature of each community. Based on our comments and those comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the City requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment. This will allow stakeholders to consider the revisions in the context of the entire proposal.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.1	The City is again encouraged by the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Board) stakeholder engagement in the adoption process as this provides an opportunity to incorporate stakeholder perspectives into the trash amendments and develop a sound approach for protecting beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash.		The State Water Board has undergone an extensive stakeholder engagement with the proposed Trash Amendments in order to create a program to provide statewide consistency and flexibility to protect beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.) Please see Response to Comment 10.12.
30.2	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed as it provides a clear, concise definition from which the City can prioritize management decisions using our existing watershed management plans. The City also supports the option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls and the potential for time extensions where these are implemented. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for local jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board is appreciative of the support.
30.3	The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize time schedule differences between implementation and certification of full capture systems. While the Los Angeles TMDL program has provided a list of certified full captured systems, the Proposed Trash Amendment should allow permit holders an opportunity to evaluate additional full capture		The State Water Board does not anticipate that the timing of implementation plans and certification of full capture systems will be an issue. In addition to systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board, the Trash Amendments have been modified to incorporate full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. This provides a wide range of full capture systems to begin development of an implementation plan based on the existing market conditions for full capture systems. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.1 and the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems that are applicable at the local level. It is recommended that the compliance schedule start when the Certification of a Full Capture Systems proposed by a permit holder has been approved by the State Board.		ISWEBE definition for “full capture systems.”)
30.4	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will in effect be an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. The City recommends additional language be added to clarify the intent of the State Water Resources Control Board with respect to the development of future TMDLs and that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 NPDES Permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 NPDES Permittees. Multiple pollutant TMDLs are allowed 20 year compliance schedule to achieve the necessary load reductions. Recommendation - Expand the compliance schedule to 20 years when trash is being included in a watershed with other TMDLs.		Please see Responses to Comments 7.7 and 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.5	It is unclear whether implementation of Track 1 or 2 would ensure compliance with all of the provisions in the Proposed Trash Amendments, including the water quality objectives. Language should be included within the Proposed Trash Amendments to state that implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 constitutes compliance with the discharge prohibitions and receiving water limitations.	Recommendation- Amend language in III.I.6 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.2 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The discharge of Trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of Trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge <u>and with the receiving water limitations</u> shall be achieved as follows:	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
30.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments do not account for current watershed planning and prioritization efforts are occurring throughout southern California. Under the current Phase I MS4 Permit for the San Diego Region (Order R9-2013-0001), the watershed co-permittees and stakeholders (including San Diego Water Quality Control Board, Region 9 staff) are required to identify, assess, and prioritize pollutants, including trash, within the various watersheds in the San Diego region. As proposed, the Proposed Trash Amendments will supersede recent planning efforts, diverting limited	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: a. <u>For discharges to water bodies in which the beneficial uses are impaired by trash or discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	resources from the highest priority water quality conditions (e.g., bacteria) within a particular watershed to trash, which has often not been found to be the highest priority water quality condition in a watershed. The watershed planning and prioritization process in the Proposed Trash Amendments is well aligned with the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board's Practical Vision for protecting receiving waters. The Practical Vision creates a set of guiding principles including prioritization of water quality conditions based on receiving water quality, which is followed by implementation of strategies to address the highest priority water quality conditions. Implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments should be required in watersheds where either trash has been identified as causing impairment or, if through a watershed management planning process, trash has been identified as the highest priority water quality condition. Where trash has not been identified as causing an impairment or as a highest priority water quality condition, it should be addressed according to current MS4 Permit requirements.	water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses shall comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a. herein by either of the following measures:	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments state "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins inserts within existing catch basins." In many cases, municipalities are moving toward LID installations, so installing a catch basin insert may not line up with the green infrastructure plans. While LID is included as an option under Track 2, the amendments and certified trash capture devices should recognize LID measures under Track 1, as full-capture devices.	Recommendation-Amend language for Track 1 as follows: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, hydrodynamic separators, low impact development BMPs)	The State Water Board aims to utilize storm water as a resource to improve water quality and supply, as well as protect and restore key watershed processes such as overland flow, groundwater recharge, and pollutant uptake. When done properly, catch basins can help reduce flooding, mitigate storm water pollution, enhance habitat, and improve water use efficiency. Low impact development is a key BMP to treat storm water as a resource. If low impact development projects and multi-benefit projects can be demonstrated and certified to be full capture systems, then these projects will be considered applicable under Track 1. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5 for more discussion on full capture system certification. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")
30.8	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation-Amend language for Tracks I and II to designate a threshold (e.g., priority land use covers a percent of the catchment area) that would trigger implementation within the catchment. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment area.	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and! or multi benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where- priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment area.	
30.9	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the defined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions because they do not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively imposing a costly "one size fits all"	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. A regulated MS4	Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approach onto the local jurisdictions. The City supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for many years, resulting in an in-depth understanding of the problem areas within its watersheds. While the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the Regional Boards to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to provide flexibility for Responsible Agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should suffice as justification for local jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority," regardless of land use.	permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the compliance requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.10	Construction sites may generate significant amounts of trash and the City supports regulation of trash from facilities covered under the Construction General Permit. However, where construction does not result in the developed site falling into a priority land use category under the Proposed Trash Amendments, controls specific to trash should only be required during construction.	Recommendation- Add language in Section III.L.2.c (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.c (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) to clarify. Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all post-construction controls as required by local land development regulations (e.g., full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects) used at their facility(ies).	It is not the intention of the State Water Board to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1-3.
30.11	Through provisions III.L.2.d and III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.d and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan), the Regional Water Quality Control Board is provided discretion to add additional requirements for other sources, including non-point sources. While local flexibility may be appropriate (see Comments #3, #6), a statewide approach that provides broad discretion to Regional Water Quality Control	Recommendation - The Proposed Trash Amendments should provide clear guidance on how the discretion should be used by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards.	Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Boards can result in uneven implementation and undermines the concept of a statewide approach.		
30.12	It is evident that other regulated sources (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) often contribute trash to receiving waters. While the City continues to work with its partners to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders for these other regulated sources and support a process that allows the City to apply its resources towards controlling trash within its areas of responsibility. The City recommends that the State Water Resources Control Board require that other regulated entities (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the NPDES Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.	Recommendation-Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority from which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The State Water Resources Control Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.	Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.13	The City supports the option for time extensions where regulatory source controls are implemented and supports the concept of allowing credit for source control programs that are implemented prior to the effective date of the Proposed Trash Amendments. However, source control initiatives can take many years to come to fruition. Therefore, limiting the timeframes for implementation to three years from adoption may not be sufficient time to conduct research and outreach to communities in order to gain local support for true source control methodologies that may require behavioral changes on the part of the public. Due to the significant time necessary to develop and implement regulatory source controls, the three-year implementation timeframe in order to be considered for a time extension of the full compliance requirements, should be removed. In cases where regulatory source controls are employed within the 1 0-year compliance timeframe, Responsible Agencies should be eligible for the one year time extensions.	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.5 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.6 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclose Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The permitting authority may give MS4 permittees that are complying under Chapter III.L.2.a up to a three (3) year time extension for achieving full compliance in areas where regulatory source controls are employed that take effect prior to or within ten (10) years of the effective date of these Trash Provisions. Each regulatory source control employed by an MS4 permittee will be eligible for up to a one (1) year time extension.	Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.14	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring. MS4 permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their implementation or watershed management plans. Receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources outside of the control of MS4 permittees may contribute trash. While an entity may decide to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in the event another method is more appropriate (e.g., pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Further, The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for 11 years. It is important for the Proposed Trash Amendments to recognize the value of existing data sets to answer management questions about the status and trends of any trash discharged from the MS4. As such, the Proposed Trash Amendments should include the flexibility to allow existing trash monitoring programs to continue under the Track 2 implementation requirements for areas that are not represented by a full capture device.	Recommendation: Include a provision in Track 2 monitoring requirements to allow for existing monitoring programs to fulfill implementation requirements at MS4 outfalls not fitted with a full capture device, as long as monitoring efforts demonstrate that trash is not accumulating in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause a nuisance condition.	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.15	The Proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Resources Control Board will take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. A more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. Full trash capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for MS4 permittees to develop credible costs estimates that inform the permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process needs to have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.	Recommendation- Amend language in Appendix I to define full-capture systems as follows: Prior to installation, full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions unless they meet the criteria for full capture systems as defined above. Recommendation - Modify the compliance schedule to start when the state of California provides a list of certified full capture systems.	Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.16	The City has many responsibilities and recognizes the importance of finding cost-effective approaches to provide the services our community requires and expects, while providing safe and clean water. As one of the largest cities in California, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments will be substantial and the value of implementing the provisions on a City-wide basis is uncertain given that trash has often not been identified as a receiving water priority through the watershed planning processes required under the current MS4 Permit (Order R9-2013-0001). Furthermore, the City's funding is limited and catch basin inserts and other likely control devices will not considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB2403. As noted in previous comments (see comments #3, #6), the City would prefer that the Proposed Trash Amendments allow local jurisdictions to prioritize trash as a highest priority water quality condition, where substantiated, by taking into account all other water quality conditions and regulatory obligations. Further, the City should be allowed to use recently collected data to evaluate existing land uses to determine where there is a need for trash control, thus resulting in the implementation of controls where	Recommendations- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: (1) <u>For discharges to water bodies that are impaired by trash and for discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses.</u> (2) Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. <u>A regulated MS4 permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	necessary and appropriate. It would not be a prudent use of public funds to implement trash controls in all priority land uses, as designated in the Proposed Trash Amendments, without a local evaluation of the problem where data are available.	accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7. Recommendation - Please provide all calculations, notes, and assumptions used to determine proposed costs shown in Appendix C, Section V.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
31.1	City of San Jose supports the recommendations in the BASMAA comment letter.		Please see Responses to Comment Letter 4.
31.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters".		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
31.3	Create an alternative that supports the progress of the Bay Area Phase I MS4s. San Jose and other cities regulated under the Bay Area Phase I permit have already spent considerable time and resources identifying, mapping, assessing, and programming high trash generating areas in their respective jurisdictions. The option of an alternative track will allow Bay Area cities to continue to focus on their high trash generation areas and implement their specific implementation plans. As currently written, Track 2 uses simplified land use designations to identify high trash generation areas. This varies significantly from the approach established by the Bay Area Phase I permittees. The proposed Track 2 approach does not contemplate the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	importance and necessity of applying local knowledge, nor does it account for site-specific variation. While Track 2, as currently drafted, will provide a valuable roadmap for Phase II jurisdictions that have not yet developed plans for trash reduction, it represents a step backward for San Jose and other cities that have spent years and millions of tax dollars preparing and submitting the required planning and compliance documentation and have made significant progress in targeting high priority trash generation areas.		
31.4	The City supports the use of institutional Controls as discussed in the State Amendments. However, granting a brief time extension for regulatory source control efforts, understates the significance of such actions in improving on-land and receiving water conditions. The City also recommends that the State Board use its authority to incentivize local government collaboration to support statewide advocacy for development of product and packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation. The State Board has an opportunity to provide incentives for creating a collaborative environment that bring local governments together with regulators, private industry, and other stakeholders to work on		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	product stewardship initiatives aimed at specific items such as cigarette butts and other forms of single-use packaging.		
31.5	The City recommends that the State Board add language that more clearly specifies the expectation that Caltrans and MS4 Phase II permittees will coordinate and fully capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources.		The State Water Board agrees that Caltrans and MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees will have greater success of controlling trash in overlapping jurisdictions if they coordinate and full capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources in overlapping jurisdictions. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
32.1	There is no calculation or reporting standards listed in the proposed Trash Amendments. It is expected that reporting will be addressed in later versions.		The Trash Amendments provide the framework for minimum reporting and monitoring requirements that must be included in the implementing permit. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
32.2	Economic impacts should be considered, whether it be for full capture devices or additional programs. MS4 Permittees are struggling to maintain the current requirements. Requiring additional infrastructure or programs will further strain fiscal resources. Proposition 218 remains a major issue to consider when asking our citizens to fund these additional requirements.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
32.3	While ten to 15 years may seem like a long time, it is relatively short when taking into account the research, planning, bidding, funding, construction, and compliance with other regulations MS4 Permittees must consider. At a minimum, a 20		For statewide consistency and recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides a sufficient amount of time for trash control with either Track 1 or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	year timeframe should be considered.		Track 2 to be successful. A reduced compliance time for Track 2 may result in less effective programs at control trash. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
32.4	Instead of piecemeal treatment devices and programs for trash are the purpose of the Trash Amendments, projects that offer multiple benefits should be given priority. It is understood that trash is a visible nuisance, but projects that treat for multiple pollutants or act to replenish local groundwater should be considered more beneficial and a better use of resources. An efficient use of resources should be viewed as far more favorable by the regulators as well as our local and state citizens.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat and improve water efficiency. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.4.)
32.5	Storm drain drainage areas are not specific to land-use areas. The regulated drainage areas should be defined as having more than 75% of the specified land-use in order to address the area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
32.6	It should be acknowledged that land-use areas are dispersed throughout communities and are not necessarily in defined quadrants. Municipal activities such as street sweeping routes are based on clustered areas and are not based on land-use zones. Measurements or reporting for specified land-use would be impossible or exceptionally difficult. Land-use areas should be amalgamated or defined as 75% or more.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
32.7	There is a perception that new regulations will affect properties that are privately owned and are already developed. With a specified timeframe to install treatment devices, requiring private properties to install treatment devices creates an eminent domain issue that creates a wide-variety of issues. It should be specified that treatment devices shall be required only on land that is within the public right-of-way or publically owned.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.
33.1	Santa Maria supports the State Board staffs decision to use a narrative water quality objective for trash. The narrative objective provides a clear standard that all can understand and that the City can use to prioritize its programs. The City agrees with State Board staff's recommendation not to use a numeric objective of "zero trash".		The State Water Board appreciates the support on a narrative water quality objective for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	While the City can and will continue to control and address many sources of trash, there are many sources that even the best program cannot control in all cases. A numeric objective is therefore not feasible in this situation, and Santa Maria urges the State Board to support staff's recommendation on this important question.		
33.2	Santa Maria generally supports the focus in the proposed Trash Amendments on priority land uses as a means of identifying key areas within the City where limited resources should be allocated to achieve maximum control benefit. The City believes that this approach should be refined and improved, but State Board staff's recommendation to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates is the correct one and Santa Maria hopes the State Board supports it.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for prioritization of land uses for trash control.
33.3	As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide that the City could achieve compliance with the prohibition on the discharge of trash by implementing either Track 1 or Track 2. The clarity of this path to compliance with the discharge prohibition is appreciated and welcomed by the City. To provide similar clarity with regard to achieving compliance with the receiving water limitations language		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	contained in the City's MS4 permit, which has been interpreted to require strict compliance with water quality objectives, the State Board should include a provision in the Trash Amendments that links compliance with the discharge prohibition to compliance with the narrative water quality objective. This level of regulatory certainty is important to support the City's ability to make the large capital investment that will be required to address trash under either Track 1 or Track 2. If implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 results in compliance with the discharge prohibition, such compliance should also result in achievement of the water quality objective and compliance with the receiving water limitations language in the City's MS4 permit.		
33.4	Many municipalities in California are currently moving toward a watershed-based approach to achieving water quality requirements. There appears to be a scientific and regulatory consensus that a watershed-based approach that involves multiple stakeholders represents a better way to address water quality problems, as opposed to a narrow jurisdictional focus. Santa Maria is currently developing an Integrated Plan that is designed to look at all of the City's water quality obligations in a watershed-		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based context that will put the City in the best position to achieve all of its obligations through a consolidated approach. The concern with the Trash Amendments is that it prioritizes trash as a water quality concern above other sources of water quality impairment that may be more pressing on a watershed basis. Therefore, the City requests that the State Board consider adding language to the Trash Amendments that would allow for prioritizing issues for each watershed, through efforts such as the City's Integrated Plan or other similar approaches.		
33.5	Santa Maria supports the use of prioritized land uses to focus efforts in areas with the greatest contribution of trash. However, the proposed Trash Amendments should allow the City to determine at the local level which land uses contribute the greatest amount of trash in Santa Maria. While the Trash Amendments allow the City to identify additional land use types that should be prioritized, the document does not appear to allow the City to remove prioritized land use types. The Trash Amendments should establish a process to both add and delete prioritized land use types so that localized efforts can focus on the areas with the greatest contribution of trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
33.6	The Trash Amendment as proposed would establish a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline (1 0 years after the next permit adoption or 15 years, whichever occurs first). Implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 will take time and a large capital investment. As with any large-scale public works project, it will take time for the City to plan, design, fund, and install the devices needed to implement the program. In addition, it will take time for the City to educate its community and change community norms regarding trash. A time horizon of 15-20 years would better reflect the implementation challenges the City will face.		Please see Response to Comments 32.3.
33.7	Because the Trash Amendment seeks to establish a statewide policy and approach to addressing trash, the Trash Amendment should specify that the policy and implementation approach replaces the need to develop local TMDLs for trash. Since the Trash Amendments are designed to establish compliance with the water quality objective for trash over the compliance period, it would appear to negate the need for local TMDLs or additional listing of impairment of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
34.1	While the City generally supports the State Boards efforts with the proposed Amendments, the policy is		The Trash Amendments aim to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge, and then a set of implementation provisions to achieve compliance

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	focused on achieving 100% trash capture from the storm drain system (Page 11, Table 1) while the overall objective is focused on prohibiting trash accumulation in the waterway, "No trash shall accumulate in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state water) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance" (Page 11, 2.2). These two items appear to be inconsistent.		with the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge. These implementation provisions focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the areas and locations that generate highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments do not aim for a 100 % reduction of trash to state waters but reduction from the high trash generating areas that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause harm. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.1.
34.2	It is the City's experience that a significant percentage of the trash in our waterways is from homeless encampments, and is not in fact conveyed through the storm drain system. As written, the City could go through the resource intensive process of achieving full capture from the storm drain system and still not achieve the water quality objective. It is requested that the language of the objective be revised to specify that if no accumulation occurs as a result of discharge of trash from the storm drain system. Alternatively it is requested that the language in the proposed compliance tracks be revised to include the requirement to address trash that reaches the waterways through routes other than the storm drain system.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported in surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The dual alternative “compliance track” approach provides flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Specifically, Track 2 makes available a wide range of trash control strategies, from treatment to institutional controls, to target the high trash generating areas. Additionally, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine other land use or locations generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls. The permitting authority may also issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner for other trash generating areas or facilities to address trash. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
34.3	In order to achieve full trash capture, the City would need at to invest an estimated minimum of $1.2 million into storm drain improvements plus an additional l $1.2 million per year for maintenance. These dollar figures are substantial as the City has very limited funds and is limited in its ability to collect fees to fund this program by Proposition 218. It is requested that the State Board support the ability of Permittees to secure funding sources for storm water quality programs, such as this trash policy.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
34.4	In order to adequately address the systemic trash issue, high trash generating industries and sources need to be targeted in addition to implementing trash capture. It is requested that the State Board partner with State and Federal programs, such as CalRecycle (formally the Integrated Waste Management Board), to support policies, laws, and practices to reduce packaging and trash generation at the source.		State Water Board and CalRecycle staff worked in the development of the Trash Amendments and agree that there is a synergy between reducing trash at the source and controlling trash as a pollutant.
35.1	The City supports the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed. This narrative objective provides a clear, concise definition from with the City can prioritize management decisions. As a Phase I MS4 permittee, the City also appreciates the two track for		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash and two tracks. Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. As proposed, the Trash Amendments would consider the City to be full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge, as long as the City implements either Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge probation requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject to further regulation for receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
35.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments also identify, but do not address certain significant source categories and transport pathways for trash. These include wind, illegal littering, illegal encampments in riverbeds, and water recreation/cruise ships. It is unclear who is responsible for attaining the trash water quality objective for trash from sources and pathways unaddressed by the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The Trash Amendments recognize that there are many pathways of trash to reach surface waters, and they aim to protect from amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses. The Trash Amendments focus on controlling trash transported via storm water to surface waters in the areas and location that generate the highest amounts of trash. While the focus of the Trash Amendments is not on the other sources of trash, the permitting authority has the ability to determine additional areas and locations to require trash controls through NPDES permits, WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and enforcement. (See Final Staff Report Appendix A.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 6.5.
35.3	The proposed Trash Amendments do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to further regulation for the receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City requests the addition of language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees will be in compliance with receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
35.4	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented. Further, waters listed as impaired for trash should be removed from the 303d list because the Proposed Trash Amendments address the impairment.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
35.5	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments to accommodate local and regional processes for prioritizing pollutant issues for each watershed, such as the WQIP. The City also requests language is included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would provide a process to exclude from, modify, or delay implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements for those watersheds		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and subwatersheds where trash is not identified as a high priority water quality concern. The City also requests language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would allow agencies, such as MS4 permittees, to complete a watershed based trash assessment, confirm the applicability of the Proposed Trash Amendments to each waterway, and allow time for industry to implement effective solutions to identified sources of trash.		
35.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments are being proposed without adequate consideration of the funding sources for implementing the amendments' requirements. The City has no clear source of funding to meet these requirements and believes these obligations constitute an unfunded mandated. Prior to approval of the Trash Amendment, the City requests the Board conduct a full assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Trash Amendment. The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments allowing delayed implementation until a funding source is identified for the implementation and ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4. Additionally, under state law, the State Water Board does not perform a cost benefit assessment.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
35.7	The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments that allows the City to adequately evaluate, designate, and prioritize those areas that would realize the greatest benefit. Including a process by which the City may lower the priority of areas that the Proposed Trash Amendments currently designates as "high priority" is essential to effective implementation.	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
35.8	The City requests that the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments, establishing a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline, be revised to establish a 15- to 20-year timeline (i.e., 15 years after the next permit adoption or 20 years, whichever		Please see Response to Comment 7.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	occurs first).		
36.1	Our city is participating in two Watershed Management Programs (WMPs) pursuant to the requirements of Los Angeles Regional Board Order No. R4-2012-0175. One of these is for the Lower Los Angeles River Watershed, and the other is for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Lower Los Angeles River WMP lists trash as a highest priority pollutant since there is a trash TMDL for the Los Angeles River. The Los Cerritos Channel WMP lists trash as a high priority pollutant because there is a 303(d) listing for trash for the Los Cerritos Channel, but there is not yet a TMDL for trash for this water body. The proposed Trash Amendments would functionally make trash a highest priority pollutant for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Trash Amendments would also make trash a priority pollutant for the defined "priority land uses" statewide, even though the receiving waters for land uses might not have been determined to be impaired for trash.		The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a prevalent issue in California. As the City of Signal Hill is participating in two Watershed Management Programs where trash is listed as a high priority pollutant, the State Water Board does not see a conflict with existing permit prioritizations and the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.9.
36.2	The fact that the three Regional Water Boards with 71 of the 72 trash listings already have programs in place to address trash indicates that the Trash Amendments, as drafted, are not necessary. There is a need to ensure that where trash TMDLs or		Regardless of current 303(d) listings for trash, trash is a problem statewide. The Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency to reduce trash discharge from the areas that generate the highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments would establish a prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics as well as establish a definition for trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	other measures to address trash impairments arc developed permittees are allowed to focus on truly high trash generation areas and catch basins. The application of a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products is also needed. In addition, there should be statewide definitions of trash and debris.		
36.3	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, will likely result in multiple unintended consequences. First the de facto definition of trash as a high priority pollutant will likely result in the diversion of funds away from addressing local water quality issues such as listed impairments and other local pollutants of concern since, in the absence of major stormwater quality funding programs, most local governments have limited money available to address water quality. Secondly, making trash a high priority pollutant in the absence of a 303(d) listing for trash may cause financial hardships. Especially for Phase II MS4s, since neither of the specified compliance tracks is inexpensive.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.4	This assessment, prepared by the Coalition tor Environmental Protection, Restoration and Development, is not listed in the References section of the Draft Staff Report, and it should be reviewed before any action is taken on the proposed Trash Amendments. For the convenience of the Board. It is attached to this comment letter.		Thank you for your comment and attached report.
36.5	The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments on five priority land uses is a good start to focusing on high trash generation areas. By focusing on high density residential (with at least 10 developed residential units per acre). Industrial, commercial mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses. the areas addressed by either Track 1 or Track 2 procedures could be reduced by 50% or more of a municipality's land area, depending on the density and location of transportation stations. However, as noted above, a small percentage of catch basins in commercial and industrial areas have been demonstrated in a research study to contribute a major portion of the trash load. Of the 258 catch basins analyzed in the 2006 report. I 05 were in commercial and industrial areas, and all but one of the 34 catch basins responsible for generating 50% of the trash loadings were		The State Water Board is appreciative of the report and support for periodization of commercial and industrial areas for trash controls with priority land uses in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "priority land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	located in commercial and industrial land use drainages.		
36.6	The draft amendments do allow an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses to request a Water Board allow the permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 requirements with alternate land uses that generate loads of trash equivalent to or greater than one of the priority land uses. However, the draft amendments do not specifically allow targeting of high trash generation areas with priority land uses through the use of such tools as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey:· The draft Trash Amendment should be revised to allow - even encourage - targeting of truly high trash generation areas within the broad priority land uses.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
36.7	The City of Signal Hill agrees with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) that regulatory source controls should be developed and implemented. The staff report notes on page 7 that "California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash specifically plastics. However, what is needed is a statewide program to reduce trash to complement the "consistent statewide approach to controlling trash discharges into waters of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	state'· being developed by the State Water Board. The City agrees with the option of granting time extensions for adoption of regulatory source control ordinances by local governments. Such an incentive will encourage more local and perhaps regional, source control programs, but State action is also needed. Product and packaging stewardship should be encouraged and/or required by the State. SB 346, the brake pad bill, became law in 2010 and is on track to greatly reduce copper stormwater pollution by 2025. A similar effort is needed to reduce trash. Producers of products and packaging that ends up in the water could be required to design and implement recycling/collection programs and/or redesign products to be biodegradable in water. The State Water Board should work with other state agencies. The legislature, the California Product Stewardship Council, the Governor and product and packaging manufacturers to reduce trash at the source. In addition, the State Water Board should consider the market-related approaches to source control assessed in the 2006 report entitled "Market-Based Strategies For Reducing Trash Loadings to Los Angeles Area Watersheds, An Initial Assessment" discussed above.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.8	Actually, the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL is September 30, 2016. For September 30, 2014, the compliance point is 10% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year annual average. For July 30, 2015 the compliance point is 3.3% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year, average. The Regional Water Board clarified the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL in Attachment 0 of Order No. R4-2012-0175. Section A.2 of the Attachment states, "Permittees shall comply with the final water quality based effluent limitation of zero trash discharged to the Los Angeles River no later than September 30. 20 I 6 and every year thereafter. Several cities, especially those installing certified full capture devices, have already achieved 90% compliance. However, achieving full compliance will be very expensive due to the need to retrofit or replace catch basins in which the certified full capture devices could not be installed.		Comment noted. The proposed Final Staff Report has been modified to reflect the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL of September 30, 2016 (see Final Staff Report pp 5 and 75).
36.9	The City of Signal Hill requests that the phrase. 'except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because these two TMDLs are approaching final compliance		The State Water Board considered this comment and modified the final compliance dates. (See Final Staff Report pp. 5 and 75.) However, the State Water Board does not recommend modifications final compliance point of the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	deadlines of July 1, 2014 and 2014. respectively" be deleted and replaced with: "The final compliance point for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs will be delayed until six months after the Los Angeles Regional Water Board completes its reconsideration of the scope of its trash TMDLs. Further the Los Angeles Regional Water Board should be directed to consider each Permittee that is determined to have achieved 90% compliance with the current Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs to be in full compliance with the TMDLs. 90% compliance with a TMDL covering an entire jurisdiction is more than equivalent to compliance with the Trash Amendments. Those jurisdictions determined to be a minimum of 80% in compliance shall be allowed to achieve full compliance through focusing trash control efforts on high trash generation areas.		
36.10	The greatest assistance that the State Board could provide to local governments is in allowing the use of a certified trash surveys to focus the implementation of this new policy to catch basins that generate significant amounts of trash, irrespective of the land use category.		Comment noted. The proposed Trash Amendments allow for this flexibility to determine areas that generate comparative amounts of trash through the “alternative equivalent land use” provision within priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
37.1	Given the site specific conditions within the City, and documented lack of trash in the drain inlets as documented by Lake Tahoe TMDL studies), Track 1 is not a viable option for the City since the MS4 is not the primary source of trash conveyed to local waterways and Lake Tahoe.		The State Water Board appreciates the feedback on Track 1. The Trash Amendments recognize Track 1 might not fit all municipalities, and thus has Track 2.
37.2	The City is concerned that the existing text in Track 2 requires extensive outfall monitoring and trash counting to determine load reductions, although site specific TMDL studies, data and volunteer collection efforts find that the primary source of trash is littering at Lake Tahoe beaches, not conveyance and delivery via the storm drain system. The City requests that Track 2 language include more flexible methods for monitoring and reporting, based on site specific information, not extrapolated methods from studies conducted in urban, heavily populated areas of the state.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
37.3	The City is concerned that the studies used to develop this statewide mandate focused on the sources of trash and methods for monitoring and reporting that were developed in large urban centers, which may not be applicable to many of the less developed, rural portions of the state.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, which is described in Sections 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While currently only 73 water bodies are 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates, in contrast to all land uses. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. While the dual alternative compliance track approach might not cover the entire jurisdiction of the permittee, it will target and reduce trash from the areas of the high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
37.4	The City is concerned that the proposed Statewide Amendments are based primarily on studies conducted in highly urbanized population centers, and will force smaller, less urbanized communities to include costly and time consuming monitoring efforts based on studies and methodologies developed for major urban areas within California. The City requests the Track 2 language include changes to allow flexibility to avoid counting and reporting trash quantities at outfalls, and focus efforts on more effective clean ups that target the primary source of trash at Lake Tahoe: littering at the beach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
38.1	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the		Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The State Water Board should work with the California Product Stewardship Council to assess the most prevalent forms of litter and pursue legislative remedies for litter including taxes on products (such as cigarette butts) to fund local trash control programs.		
38.2	The City and County recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing, successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already-limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
38.3	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board assess how already-established CalRecycle funding could be enhanced and/or redirected to local agencies to meet the trash reduction control requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 14581(a)(4)(A) of the California Beverage Container Recycling and Litter Reduction Act, the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) is distributing $10,500,000 to eligible cities and counties specifically for beverage container recycling and litter cleanup activities though the Beverage Container Recycling Grant and Payment Program. This program has funded full capture systems and other litter abatement programs. For more information please see: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/BevContainer/Grants/CityCounty/default.htm
38.4.	A statewide ballot initiative should be proposed to help fund trash control		Comment noted. A statewide ballot initiative is outside of the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	in waterways with statewide impact.		
38.5	While the City and County continue to work to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders and support a process that allows the City and County to apply their resources towards controlling trash within their areas of responsibility. Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority with which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The City and County recommend the State Water Board also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
38.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments state that for Permittees selecting Track 1 , "one potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year" (p. C-30). This suggested compliance schedule is likely to be infeasible for many Permittees, given the time it will take to accurately identify high priority areas, request and evaluate bids for installation of control devices, establish contracts, and order and install the control devices. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that Permittees be allowed to determine feasible milestones that are commensurate with the efforts that will need to take place each year.		Please see Response to Comment 6.8.
38.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require Permittees selecting Track 2 to develop and submit an implementation plan that identifies the combination of controls that will achieve the same performance as Track 1. The Proposed Trash Amendments provide no guidance on either what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan or how equivalency should be demonstrated. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Clearly establishing these expectations is essential to informing the decisions regarding the choice of track. At present, it is unknown what efforts will be considered "equivalent" to full-trash capture. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a Track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, placing them in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to on-going interpretation. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
38.8	While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, the City and County feel it should not be mandated. Other sources contribute trash to receiving waters, and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
38.9	The City and County recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. We also recommend refining the full capture device certification process to streamline		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the certification process as much as possible. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.		
39.1	Specifically, the City is very supportive and greatly values of the multi-track implementation approach to meeting the water quality objectives set forth in the Proposed Amendments. Track 2 provides much needed flexibility for local jurisdictions to prioritize implementation based on available resources and local knowledge of the presence and source of trash in our community.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2.
39.2	The City is concerned that the Implementation Provisions, including the Time Schedule, as currently delineated in the Trash Amendments will divert resources and possibly compromise years of research, planning, and the implementation efforts that have been invested into our Short and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans. We respectfully request that the State Board consider establishing a mechanism that allows MRP permittees to comply with Track 2 implementation via continued implementation of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already developed Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, submitted to the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board as required by the MRP.		
39.3	We request that the State Board allow for the full trash capture devices previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Quality Control Board for installation under the Project to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments consistent with process outlined for the full trash capture devices previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board as defined in the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
39.4	The City strongly supports the inclusion of these types of regulatory source controls as an institutional control available for implementation to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.1	We appreciate State Board's efforts to incorporate stakeholders' comments provided during the outreach meetings, particularly the inclusion of Track 2 type control measures in the draft Policy.		The State Water Board appreciates the support and attendance of the City of Walnut Creek at the focused stakeholder meeting in San Jose.
40.2	While the draft Policy is more clearly written, the regulatory provisions fail to acknowledge progress made by municipalities in the San Francisco Bay Area. Under the Municipal		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	NPDES Regional Permit (MRP) for stormwater discharges, Bay Area municipalities have assessed the extent and magnitude of the trash issues and implemented enhanced control measures to reduce their impacts on our waterways and the San Francisco Bay.		
40.3	State Board should revise the proposed Policy to include "Track 3" for municipalities covered under the MRP to continue using any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi-benefit projects in a phased and prioritize approach that focuses on high trash generation areas as defined in the community-specific trash management plans.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
40.4	The proposed Policy should be revised to account for the benefit of true source control actions that we initiate or participate in addressing litter-prone items. Therefore, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local agencies to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs and deposit legislation.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.5	State Board should revise the definition of “high trash generating areas" to allow municipalities the option of identifying geographical		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas within their jurisdictions that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use. As an example, a regional transit hub and freeway on-ramps, both of which are outside the City's authority, generate a problematic level of trash in comparison to our robust downtown core areas.		
40.6	Because trash is transported to receiving waters from pathways other than MS4s (such as illegal dumping into receiving waters, homeless encampments and wind), trash from these pathways may compound municipalities' abilities to observe trash reductions in creeks and shorelines. For this reason, data collected in receiving waters should not be considered a primary indicator of compliance.		Please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 34.2.
41.1	While the Draft Trash Control Amendment Staff Report purports to provide flexibility, closer examination of the proposed requirements and additional narrative adds, if adopted, additional reporting of monitoring requirements for construction site dischargers, and most importantly, adds a significant burden of proof element to compliance that is unnecessary given CICWQ research into existing construction site trash control practices. In other words, it appears the State Water Board is proposing regulation that is		It is not the intention for the Trash Amendments to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unnecessary and unhelpful given current regulation and industry practice.		
41.2	The problem of trash in receiving waters is localized and is being effectively addressed in that manner through the TMDL process and through implementation of other existing NPDES permits. We therefore question the need for any additional regulation at this time, in part because of the additional resources and time that will be required to comply with the Draft Trash Control Amendment when a problem with trash may never exist.		Trash is a problem statewide and greater action is necessary than the existing TMDLs and NPDES permits. Please see Response to Comment 44.4.
41.3	The determination of Track 1 and Track 2 equivalency is under development at this time according to the Draft Trash Control Amendment staff report and State Water Board staff (who provided clarification of intent at a workshop on 7/16/2014), and will be left to the discretion of the Regional Boards to develop at some future date. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning, as is the fact the current prohibition of the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of the construction industry, and additional regulation and so-called flexibility is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1.		
41.4	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors, significantly above and beyond what is currently required to demonstrate compliance (handled in the SWPPP, implemented vis-à-vis daily physical collection and containment of trash using source control principles). And, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		The Industrial General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for the IGP and CGP, permittees would, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition of trash or (2) achieve equivalent trash control through alternative methods. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.c and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.c.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees. Please see Responses to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
41.5	The State Water Board did not estimate the financial impact of the Draft Trash Control Amendment on construction dischargers, and concluded the Draft Trash Control Amendment would not have any impact on the incremental cost of compliance. This is a faulty assumption considering that if the Draft Trash Control Amendment was adopted and construction dischargers chose to comply using Track 2, there will most certainly be a cost for demonstrating equivalency with Track 1 and this cost would be borne by the individual discharger/permit holder as we currently understand how the Draft Trash Control Amendment Track 2 process would be implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 5.2.
42.1	The narrative water quality objective stated here should be replaced with the numeric water quality objective of zero trash to reflect the fact that receiving waters have no assimilative capacity for trash. There are no legal findings presented to support the selection of any other standard. The zero trash objective contained in the Los Angeles area Trash TMDLs has been tested and upheld by the Fourth Appellate District Court. Although there are technical challenges to limiting all trash entering jurisdictional waters,		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	properly designed and maintained full capture systems are established means of eliminating the discharge of trash from municipal separate storm sewer systems.		
42.2	The level of control provided in these trash amendments is not sufficient to meet the narrative water quality objective proposed for the Ocean Plan since trash control is not required for non-priority land uses. These areas do generate trash, albeit generally at lower levels than priority land uses. These amendments essentially shield dischargers from having to control trash from these land uses by defining compliance with the water quality objective as treatment of priority land uses only. This is unacceptable. Preferably, the water quality objective for trash would be satisfied only for areas adequately treated by Track 1 and Track 2 controls. Other "non-priority" areas would not escape coverage but treatment there would be de-prioritized in favor of a focus on high priority areas.		See Final Staff Report, sections 1.5 and 2. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) However, the Trash Amendments do not, as the commenter suggests, limit control to priority land uses only. See Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.a and Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.a, which describes the scope of the dischargers subject to the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, the Trash Amendments allow the permitting authority to determine other locations or land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, on a case by case basis, that have significant trash generation rates (e.g. sufficient to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives or creation of nuisance) and require additional trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d and III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d and IV.A.4.) The Trash Provisions also allow the permitting authority to require other dischargers to implement trash controls. These approaches are sufficient trash controls to meet standards in a reasonable amount of time.
42.3	Track 1 does not differentiate		Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	between public and private drains, instead referring to "all storm drains". Please confirm that this includes storm drains on private property.		(Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
42.4	Avoid backsliding in areas with existing trash regulation - Appendix D - Section III.I.6.a Section III.I.6.a seems to provide dischargers with existing trash control requirements that are more stringent than the proposed provisions with a less stringent compliance option. For example, the 15 Los Angeles area TMDLs set a trash reduction target of zero trash. Applicability in Los Angeles region is addressed in the "Applicability" section, but section III.I.6.a should		Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exist which make one of the exceptions to the general rule applicable. The commenter also misconstrues applicability of the prohibition contained in Section III.L.6.a, which states: "Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash that are consistent with these Trash Provisions

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	be modified to state: "Only programs with less stringent existing trash control requirements would be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if they are consistent with section III.L.2." Where more stringent standards already apply, for example as part of an NPDES permit incorporating local TMDLs, they must remain in place to avoid backsliding.		shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." Such applicability of the prohibition does not authorize a reduction in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Trash Amendments' prohibition of discharge does not apply the waters for which the 15 Los Angeles TMDLs apply. The Trash Amendments do not effectuate a lowering of treatment levels by accepting more stringent TMDLs from their application. Additionally, the proposed Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.5	Full capture system approval process must be improved - Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(1) To ensure reliable performance of full capture systems, the following improvements to the certification process are recommended: · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that direct peak flows through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each significant storm event (<0.25" depth); or specify that full capture systems must retain trash in an off-line configuration where peak flows are diverted upstream of the trash storage area. · Require in-field demonstration that trash control systems can capture and retain trash at the design treatment flow rate. Alternatively laboratory demonstration of trash capture and retention may be demonstrated using an influent stream containing a representative mix of gross solids including sediment, organic debris and trash. · Document the maintenance procedures and frequency required to maintain adequate trash removal and retention at the design flow rate. Include this information in any full capture certification. · Require an initial inspection frequency of monthly or after each significant event greater than 0.25" in depth for		Comment noted. These recommendations may be considered during the certification process. See Staff Report at section 2.8, which includes a revised discussion for the certification process the State Water Board will utilize.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the first year with maintenance performed when screens are 25% clogged or when trash systems. Based on observations during this period inspection frequency may be extended, but should occur at twice the frequency that maintenance is required. Prior to acceptance by the State Board, an independent audit of the effectiveness of previously certified full-capture BMPs in Los Angeles is needed per the requirements above and with particular focus on the actual operation and maintenance burden imposed by each type of system. To receive credit for full capture system treatment, maintenance efforts must be adequate to ensure that devices continuously have capacity to remove and retain 5 mm particles from the one year storm.		
42.6	Los Angeles area trash TMDL requirements should not be undermined Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(2) Although not explicitly stated, this section seems to allow Los Angeles area permittees to reduce the scope of their trash control efforts to focus only on priority land uses. This is unacceptable since it contradicts the clear direction given in the Trash TMDLs that the goal of zero trash discharge be		See Responses to Comments 6.7 and 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	attained.		
42.7	This section (Section III.L.2.a) should be amended to require permitting authorities electing to pursue Track 2 to implement full capture systems where feasible, prior to consideration of other controls.		The proposed Trash Amendments define Track 2 so that any combination of the treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects may be used to achieve the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. To provide flexibility to the permittee in trash control plan development, the proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the order of types of controls that should be installed. However, in order to achieve "full capture system equivalency," the Trash Amendments provide that the State Water Board expects that MS4 permittees will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. This expectation and the phrase full capture system equivalency were incorporated into the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definition for "full capture system equivalency".) The term "feasible" would have to be further defined and the State Water Board is disinclined to introduce that term under Track 2 as a compliance requirement. Please see Responses to Comment 6.2 and 6.3.
42.8	This section requires permittees to select either Track 1 or 2. Although not expressly stated, it seems that this decision is intended to be made once based on mitigation approaches selected for the entire drainage network under the jurisdiction of the permittee. Considering the likelihood that there will be at least one location in each jurisdiction where full capture systems are infeasible, this interpretation will push virtually every jurisdiction into Track 2. A better approach would be to allow the jurisdiction to select Track 1 or Track		Comment noted. See Response to Comment 42.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	2 on a catchment by catchment basis with a requirement that full capture systems be installed where feasible. Alternatively, a Track 1 could include an allowance of up to 5% of area treated by non-full capture systems.		
42.9	The reference in this section to Chapter III.I.6.a should be corrected to reference Chapter III.I.6.		The section references have been corrected in the proposed final Trash Amendments.
42.10	This section seems to offer industrial permittees a path to compliance with the narrative trash objective that is based on installation of full capture systems. This is surprising given the fact that preproduction plastics are typically smaller than 5 mm in diameter and will not be controlled by full capture systems. Since industrial sites are listed among the priority land uses that are covered in section III.L.2.a, full capture controls or equivalently effective controls would already be required. This section must be amended to require additional controls that are effective for preproduction plastics. For example, the CDS system is available with standard screen apertures of 1.2 mm, 2.4 mm, and 4.7 mm. The 2.4 mm screen has been used extensively in California and is the default standard in several other states. The hydraulic and pollutant removal capabilities of this system for trash as well as fine		The section referenced provides NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit a path to comply with the prohibition. Additionally, NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit must comply with the best management practices requirements for trash in that permit. Regardless of the Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics are subject to the best management practices permit requirements required pursuant to Water Code section 13367(a). By the express terms of the Trash Amendments, the prohibition applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufactures and transporters of those plastics. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) For these reasons, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	sediment and oil and grease are well documented. To ensure that systems are installed that actually address preproduction plastics, the following change is recommended: · Replace “full capture systems” with “preproduction plastic capture systems” in section III.L.2.c.(1) and specify that such systems must remove and retain particles 2.4 mm and larger during the peak flow rate generated by the 1-year storm. · Replace references to “full capture systems” elsewhere in section III.L.2.c with “preproduction plastic capture systems”.		
42.11	The 10 year final compliance time line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		Comment noted.
42.12	The 10 year final compliance time line should be shortened to 7 years for those permittees that select Track 2. Since many of the non-full capture solutions can be implemented without new capital improvement projects the time line can be shorter. For example increasing street sweeping, enforcement and public education can be done quickly. A shorter time line also incentivizes selection of the		To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the State Water Board will provide a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.a-b; Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.6.a-b.) This deadline allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This also provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. Additionally, for MS4 permittees that are designated after the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	full capture track which provides more trash capture certainty. Controls selected under either track should be undertaken in the context of a broader compliance plan such that redundant controls are avoided and maximum leverage is gained toward satisfying other water quality goals.		effective date of the Trash Amendments, their time schedule of ten years begins on the effective date of the designation. In that context, the State Water Board does not consider it equitable for a MS4 permittee that is designated, for example, six years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments to have a shorter time schedule in comparison to MS4 permittees designated prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
42.13	There is an inequity for catch basin scale controls for short duration rainfall intensities. The full capture definition should be amended as follows: · Catch basin scale controls must be sized using the peak one-year, five-minute rainfall intensity · For devices serving multiple the rainfall intensity corresponding to the actual time of concentration for the contributing catchment must be used.		While there is a relationship between the scale of the catch basin, rainfall intensity, and trash mobilization, the definition the of full capture systems will remain as proposed in the Trash Amendments with a focus on the peak flow rate resulting from a one-year, one-hour storm. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.14	Trash reduction success following Track 1 hinges on adequate maintenance of full capture systems. To ensure that systems are functioning as designed, they should initially be inspected after every significant storm event (>0.25" depth) until experience justifies a less frequent schedule. Where 25% of the screen is occluded the screen should be cleaned. For those systems storing trash in an on-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 25% storage capacity. For those systems storing trash in an off-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 75% of storage capacity. The local Regional Board should perform periodic spot checks to ensure accuracy and adequacy of reported maintenance information.		Within reporting requirements for Track 1, the permittees shall demonstrate on an annual basis the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems to the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) The purpose of this requirement is to demonstrate progress towards compliance and establish accountability for proper operation of full capture systems. The permitting authority does have the discretion to perform period spot checks, especially if there are areas of concern. However, it is not appropriate to include in a statewide water quality control plan, the type of product specific inspection and maintenance language proposed by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not propose adding an inspection criterion as proposed by the commenter.
42.15	Full capture system – The last sentence of this section allows the Executive Director of the State Water Board to decline certification of some full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. This is encouraging since some of the certified devices are unable to capture and retain trash with the required effectiveness (100% removal for the 1 year storm) at feasible maintenance levels. More information regarding criteria for		The Executive Director does have the authority to certify or decline certification for full capture systems requested for certification with relevant supporting documentation. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions, App. I, "Full capture system" and Staff Report, section 2.8 Adding revised language to the certification process and stating that the State Water Board would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board and referencing: Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	accepting or rejecting full captures systems should be given to allow entrepreneurs and engineers information needed to create the next generation of trash controls. Simply reverting to the failed approach of considering only the screen aperture size and modeled flow rates gives system designers little incentive to consider operational feasibility, especially if maintenance enforcement is weak.		The focus of the certification process is to provide assurance to permittees that their valuable resources are used on full capture systems that will successfully capture trash from storm water. The information regarding criteria for certification contained in the Staff Report is sufficient.
42.16	The term "vortex separation system" has been used in Trash TMDLs and related documents as a generic term for the CDS system which is a proprietary system marketed by Contech Engineered Solutions, LLC. The CDS system has been used in California for over 15 years and at thousands of locations nationally. There are approximately ten other vortex separation systems available in the market, none of which were part of the trash TMDL development process and none of which have been certified as full capture systems by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. These systems are typically used in California as pretreatment upstream of infiltration, detention and filtration systems. Continuing to use the term "vortex separation system" is misleading in that it seems to include those systems without screens that do not meet the full		The State Water Board appreciates the explanation of this distinction between vortex separation system and CDS systems. However, no change is necessary to Staff Report 5.1.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	capture system standard. Where it is being used in a historic context, the actual product name should be used in lieu of "vortex separation system", for example in references to the Calabasas CDS system used to develop baseline trash loads. Also where "vortex separation systems" are called out as an approved full capture system by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, the trade name CDS should be used.		
42.17	Although trash control is the focus of these amendments, it is noteworthy that some full capture systems provide significant ancillary benefits. For example, the CDS system is unique among trash controls in that it has spill storage and sediment removal capabilities that are well documented in field studies and should be noted in Section 5.1.3. In addition, these important ancillary benefits should be considered in any cost/benefit analysis and may play a significant role in meeting other pollution control objectives either by removing particulate bound pollutants of concern directly or by significantly extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, biotreatment systems and other BMPs.		The State Water Board agrees that trash controls like full capture systems, low impact development, and multi-benefit projects can provide benefits to multiple storm water pollutants while extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, bio-treatment systems, and other pest management practices. However, consideration of ancillary benefits is beyond the scope of this project and will not be added to the Staff Report.
42.18	The 10 year final compliance time		Comment noted. The State Water Board will maintain the ten

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		year time schedule for Track 1
43.1	The fiscal analysis within the Draft Amendment Report estimates that the installation and maintenance costs of this new program could range between $8-$10 per person per year. The County has approximately 180,000 residents, so using that logic - this program could cost the County $1.8 million per year. That is completely unsustainable amount of money for the County to spend and would no doubt trump all other water quality priorities that the County has. The ability to develop a property fee to fund this new program is limited by Proposition 218 which requires a two-thirds voter approval. Today's voter climate has demonstrated repeatedly that increased fees are not supported for any program of this nature. Grant funding to satisfy regulatory requirements is also difficult to obtain. The scale of the Draft Amendments should be tailored and scaled to different community types so that a more appropriate level of effort is required that is more financially feasible to achieve.		The success of Proposition 218 is outside of the scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.2	Due to the rural nature of the County, Track 2 appears to be a more appropriate Track for the County to follow. However, many of the requirements for Track 2 require data collection, management, analysis and reporting which will do nothing to directly improve water quality conditions. The staffing required to implement these requirements appears to be substantial based on the current version of the Draft Amendments. Proposed monitoring requirements will generate data that may be difficult to interpret, with the results potentially not being applied in any meaningful way to improve water quality.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.3	Screening drain inlets (DI's) to a 5 millimeter standard will increase that potential which will create significant flooding, nuisance and overflow erosion hazards throughout the County. Maintenance of accessible screened DI's throughout the County would compromise resources and funding dedicated to various obligated urgencies and necessities of the County.		Please see Response to Comment 20.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.4	Many the central and easternmost portions of the County range in elevations between 2,000 to over 6,000 feet above mean sea level and are subject to snow and ice conditions between the months of December through April. DI's located within these elevations are subject to snow and freezing temperatures and based on experience will most likely be inaccessible for maintenance throughout the winter season. If DI's are screened to a 5 millimeter standard and become obstructed with vegetative litter and debris due to maintenance inaccessibility, runoff throughout the winter months and during the ice and snowmelt periods will produce significant safety hazards, damage to infrastructure and consequential erosion.		The State Water Board appreciates the conditions of high elevation municipalities. Trash is a priority pollutant in California. The Trash Amendments provide flexibility to NPDES permittees with the dual alternative "compliance track" approach, so that permittees can determine the most effective means of controlling trash in their respective jurisdictions while taking into consideration particular site conditions (e.g., elevation), types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
43.5	Thus, the number one priority and the majority of the County's financial resources there are dedicated to capturing and removing fine sediment particles prior to their discharge to Lake Tahoe. This is a significant and costly exercise that is of great importance to the preservation of that important natural resource water. If the Draft Amendments are adopted as drafted, resources will need to be diverted from the TMDL to address controlling trash and Lake Tahoe's		The presence of trash in surface waters, including Lake Tahoe, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Board does not see a conflict between the ongoing efforts to achieve compliance with the sediment TMDL and framework proposed in the Trash Amendments. As proposed, Track 2 encourages the use of multi-benefit projects. Projects to capture and remove fine sediment particles could also function to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant in Lake Tahoe and across California. Controlling trash would protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	famed clarity could be jeopardized.		
43.6	The Draft Amendments may be in conflict with the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan (RMP) and the currently in production Municipal Region-wide (Region 5) Storm Water Permit due to the requirement to elevate trash as a priority.		The State Water Board does not see a conflict with the proposed Trash Amendments and the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan and Municipal Region-Wide Storm Water Permit. Trash is a prevalent pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters including the Delta, rivers, and lakes in Central Valley Region. Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
43.7	The Draft Amendments would require participants to redirect efforts and funds to trash, which could eliminate funding for addressing one or all other identified priority pollutants and areas of concern. The ability for the County to prioritize our resources on critical water issues and maximize staff resources will result in achieving the greatest outcome for the environment within and downstream of the County.		The State Water Board is supportive of the prioritization of resources for reduction and control of storm water pollutants; however, trash is a priority pollutant across California. With the Trash Amendments, it is intended that Trash be a high priority along with other regional priority pollutants. Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.8	The County feels that source control is the best way to deal with trash in our waterways. A focus on source control of plastic trash, especially compared to full capture provisions of the Draft Amendments, is consistent with State legislative and agency goals for reducing solid waste and associated generation of greenhouse gases (GHGs). There should be additional focus on source control added to the Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
43.9	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County when managing trash resulting from the County's homeless demographic? Known encampments are located on non-County owned property and are typically near surface waters. In 2011, the County conducted a survey and 90 persons were identified as meeting HUD's definition of homelessness and 130 were identified as meeting the expanded definition of homelessness.		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.
43.10	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County from windblown, vehicle blown, animals, accidents, and/or illegal direct dumping into or near surface waters which all can significantly contribute to trash accumulating in receiving waters? Full capture systems and institutional/source controls will be		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	ineffective for preventing these types of discharges.		
43.11	Due to the Draft Amendments enforcing the issue of trash, how possible would it be to require solid waste providers to share the responsibility for installation, operation, maintenance and enforcement of full capture systems and fee collection?		Permittees should continue to strengthen partnerships between their municipality's waste management agencies and recycling centers to address trash control.
43.12	The County is in favor of "shall not accumulate" language and is not in favor of a "zero trash limit". The County feels a zero trash limit establishes unrealistic goals.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.
43.13	The County is in favor of the Track 2 option remaining in place, with modifications. The County does not feel full capture systems are the only approach for effectively managing trash.		Comment noted. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed to provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.14	The County would like to see more guidance on the Track 2 monitoring methodology. The County feels there is a need for a standardized methodology for proving effectiveness. Additionally, the County would like to see language in the Draft Amendments to address how the Track 2 Implementation Plans will be evaluated. In what units will trash be measured? The County is unable to accurately estimate what the actual cost of implementation and program maintenance will be based on the current Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.15	The County would like the flexibility to apply to both Tracks 1 and 2, with amendments, due to different land use areas located throughout the County's MS4 boundaries. This would allow the County the ability to reduce monitoring requirements if we find Track 1 to be the best approach in one or more areas of the municipalities.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.16	The County is in favor of the time extension language provided for regulatory source controls requiring extensive jurisdictional ordinance adoption time.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.1	The County shares the State Board's concern for ensuring the State's waterways are free from litter and debris. The proposed Trash Amendments will apply to all surface waters of the State. The Draft Staff Report, however, identifies 73 water bodies that are listed for trash, which represents only 2 percent of the total water bodies in California. Only four regions have trash listings, two of which have TMDLs for trash (Los Angeles and Colorado). In addition, most of the factual justification described in Appendix A justifying the proposed Trash Amendments comes largely from the coastal areas of Los Angeles and San Francisco. Furthermore, there has not been a demonstration that trash is likely to cause a discharge of waste to most waters of the State. Therefore, there is a lack of substantial evidence justifying application of the proposed Trash Amendments to every storm drain statewide, particularly with respect to inland areas.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, as described in Section 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While only 73 water bodies are currently 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates -- not in all land uses (i.e., not in "every storm drain statewide"). Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach targets and reduces trash from the areas of high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally please see Responses to Comments 10.10 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.2	The primary means to regulate trash has been through the federal 303(d) listing and TMDL processes. In the two regions subject to trash TMDLs, TMDLs have either been established by the Regional Board or EPA. The proposed regulatory basis for imposing the proposed Trash Amendments, however, is Water Code section 13170, whereby the State Board may adopt water quality control plans where they are applicable. Without substantial evidence to justify statewide trash controls, the State Board would be regulating waterways where the proposed Trash Amendments should not be applicable.		The State Water Board is responsible for reviewing statewide water quality standards and for modifying and adopting standards in accordance with section 303 (c)(1) of the federal Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d)) and § 13170.2(b) of the California Water Code. Trash is a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic nuisance and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas including beaches. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.3	Furthermore, the State Board would essentially usurp the Constitutional land use authority of local governments as well as the expertise of the Regional Water Boards, which are in a better position to identify priority pollutants and regulate accordingly. State Board staff appears to utilize the compliance approach used in the LA Trash TMDL that was upheld in City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Board but sidesteps the listing and TMDL process entirely.		The Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State, respectively. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transports trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority. Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters. The Trash Amendments propose to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the proposed Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, and focus limited resources on high trash generating areas. A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The implementation provisions would be incorporated to NPDES permits by the permitting authority, either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Additionally, the implementation provisions are modeled after existing programs and lessons learned across the state, such as trash and debris TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay MRP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.4	Lastly, while MS4s may transport trash into statewide waterways, the studies cited in Appendix A note that trash is largely a non-point source issue due to storm and wind events. To the extent that the State Board exercises proper authority to require the installation of catch basins to prevent non-point sources of trash, the State Board would act under authority of State Law, not federal law.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The absence of an identified impairment does not mean that a water body is not impaired for a certain constituent. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of good water quality. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. There are multiple transport mechanisms of trash to state waters from point and non-point sources including storm water transport, direct dumping, and wind-blown. To control trash in surface water from both point and non-point sources, the Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.5	The County recommends the approach suggested by San Diego County that the State Board should establish the narrative water quality objective for trash and establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been demonstrated to be a source of trash causing the exceedance. This approach is consistent with the approach taken to regulate all other pollutants in the State, and allows an MS4 to prioritize trash control where its water body is specifically listed for trash.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
44.6	The costs for implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments are much higher than estimated by State Board staff. For example, if the City of Irvine were to implement Track 1, full capture devices would be required at 4,600 catch basins (out of 6,423 total). Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, the estimated total cost to implement Track 1 is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita		Please see Response to Comment 26.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 estimated cost per capita included in the proposed Trash Amendments in Table 13. Operations and maintenance costs would then continue for the life of the device.		
44.7	Furthermore, Permittees subject to the Los Angeles River TMDL have expressed substantial difficulty in reaching full compliance for the final 5% of the catch basins in their city without expending substantial amounts, ranging from $10,000 to $100,000 per catch basin, to completely retrofit the remaining catch basins. Moreover, if the State Board properly exercises its authority over MS4s, it is exercising State authority. The County therefore supports the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) recommendation that the State Board assist with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.		See Response to Comment 4.7 and Comment Letter 10.
44.8	MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, are silent on whether meeting the discharge prohibition requirements also means full compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	receiving water limitations. This creates an ambiguity where a permittee could still be subject to a trash TMDL or could potentially be deemed as not complying with the receiving water limitations section of its permit. The proposed Trash Amendments should be clarified to define compliance accordingly.		
44.9	As was previously stated in the County's May 10, 2013 letter, the definition of "full capture systems" should be refined to specify that the point of compliance is the street level (drain inlet) for catch basin-based BMPs. Additionally, full capture system specifications should be consistent with existing MS4 Permit numeric sizing criteria for structural treatment BMPs. The proposed Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL language provides one example calculation for establishing a flow-based system; however, other MS4 permit numeric sizing criteria should be included as an option. For example, existing MS4 Permit language for Orange County requires that BMPs be sized to treat either: 1) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of a storm event; 2) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical		Please see Response to Comment 26.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or 3) the maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, which achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.		
44.10	The definition of "trash" should be amended to include a size limit of 5mm, consistent with the definition of "full capture systems" that are the basis for compliance for Track 1. State Board staff's rationale for omitting the size limit from the definition is to ensure the prohibition pertains to pre-production plastics and "other materials." There are two problems with this justification: (1) The State Board assumes that pre-production plastics will be adequately and thoroughly addressed by industrial activities via the Industrial General Permit; and, (2) The State Board has not defined "other materials," thereby creating an additional source of trash of unknown composition or origin that must be controlled without an explanation as to which entity would be responsible. Without the inclusion of a size limit in the definition of "trash," MS4 operators could end up liable for pre-production plastics and "other materials" less than 5mm in size that		Please see Response to Comment 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	are found within its storm drain system, even if in full compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2.		
44.11	Several municipalities within the County have participated in grant-funded Measure M projects through the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) to install catch basin BMPs. Per Measure M rules, these BMPs must remain in place for at least ten years or the participating municipalities would be required to repay the funding they received. These catch basin BMPs were not designed to meet the definition of a full capture system as outlined by the proposed Trash Amendments; therefore, the municipalities face either non-compliance with the Trash Amendment provisions or the loss of a significant amount of funds due to repayment of their Measure M grant(s). The County requests that either the affected catch basins be exempted from the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments, or these municipalities be granted an extension to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments at these catch basin locations.		The State Water Board appreciates the work of the County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District on the Measure M projects. Existing projects can aid in the achieving compliance in the ten-year time schedule with a head start on projects. However, proposed final Trash Amendments do not have a time extension option. Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
44.12	As currently drafted, the proposed Trash Amendments equate high trash generating areas to priority land use areas, which are defined as		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas developed as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. State Board staff estimate that this definition of priority land use areas will equate to 2.35% of the Santa Ana Regional Board land area and 1.68% of the San Diego Regional Board land area; however, this is a gross underestimation of the land area that would actually be categorized "priority land uses" in Orange County, per the current definition. For example, the City of Irvine has conducted a GIS analysis of the land use areas in their city and found that 71% of the City's developed area would be considered priority land use areas under the proposed Trash Amendments. This figure is expected to be equal or greater for the majority of the other cities within Orange County, as Irvine ranks 28th in the County for population density, and many of the areas that would be considered priority land use areas are not high trash generating locations. The County recommends that each municipality be allowed to identify the high trash generating locations in their municipal area (a) or, if the priority land use designation is retained, that the definition for high density residential is revised to be consistent with state and local standards (b).		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.13	Given that the extent of the proposed Trash Amendments will be much greater than the State Board staff anticipated, the County requests that each municipality be allowed to determine which areas constitute high priority trash generating locations within its jurisdiction. The definition of priority land use areas included in the proposed Trash Amendments is based on a review of trash generation in Los Angeles County, and is not necessarily reflective of conditions in Orange County. Furthermore, MS4 Permittees in Orange County have collected data on catch basin maintenance for over ten years and could easily refer to this data to identify the greatest trash generating areas within their municipal area. This beneficial revision can be accomplished through amending the language on page E-9 regarding authorization of "equivalent alternative land use[s]" to include the following: "An MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
44.14	Although State Board staff cite the Governor's Office of Planning and		The definition for high density residential is not uniform across the state. Based on the feedback from the Focused

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines as an "example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans" at 15-30 units per acre, high density residential is defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as "all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre." The most prevalent standard for high density residential in Orange County is nearly double that of the proposed Trash Amendments, at 18 units per acre. The County recommends that the definition for high density residential be amended in one of the following three ways: (1) allow each municipality to use the definition of high density residential included in their General Plan; (2) revise the definition of high density residential in the proposed Trash Amendments so that it is consistent with the Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines at 15 units per acre; or (3) replace high density residential with multi-family residential in the definition of priority land use areas.		Stakeholder Meetings, 10 *developed* dwelling units per acre was agreed to be appropriate. The permitting authority may additionally allow for flexibility to the permittee General Plan definition as long as there is not a substantial decrease in the area that requires trash controls through the “equivalent alternate land use” provision. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses” and “equivalent alternate land uses.”)
44.15	Orange County Permittees in Region 9- San Diego will be required in 2015 to identify the highest priority water quality conditions within each watershed and develop strategies to address those priority areas and pollutants. The County has already determined bacteria, nutrients, and		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	toxicity to be the top pollutants of concern in both Region 8 and Region 9. Requiring trash capture within catch basins under Track 1 will create a system-wide repository of organic debris within the drainage that will likely function as a source of bacteria and nutrients in both dry and wet weather. The proposed Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would effectively have trash supersede these top pollutants of concern and, indeed, likely confound efforts to address the highest priority water quality conditions as required by MS4 permits. The County strongly recommends that a mechanism be included in the proposed Trash Amendments to allow for watershed planning efforts to continue unimpeded, with trash being among the pollutants that are considered and prioritized as part of these efforts, but not necessarily the top priority if data does not support it as such. Allowing Permittees to identify which areas in their municipal area are truly high trash generating locations, as recommended in comment 8a, would be one way in which the proposed Trash Amendments could be supportive of watershed planning efforts.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.16	It is unclear how the equivalency of Track 2 to Track 1 would be demonstrated, given that the level of trash removed through Track 1 would not be known if implementing Track 2. If the monitoring that is required for Track 2 is essentially infeasible, then there is only really a Track 1, which is problematic for Orange County (see prior comments). The County strongly recommends that this requirement be removed and that the proposed Trash Amendments be reframed to make Track 2 a truly equivalent option, particularly for municipalities required by permit to develop strategies to address priority areas and pollutants at a watershed scale.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
44.17	The County is supportive of the option to extend the compliance time by up to three years for implementing regulatory source controls and requests that the time extensions also be granted to those municipalities that have proactively implemented regulatory source controls such as the Cities of Huntington Beach and Laguna Beach, which have implemented bans on single-use plastic bags, and the City of Dana Point, which has implemented bans on both single-use plastic bags and Styrofoam.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.18	As presented, the proposed Trash Amendments would only allow for devices certified by the Los Angeles Water Board to be considered as full capture devices at the time of adoption. Thousands of devices currently installed and removing trash in the State would not be certified. The proposed Trash Amendments should provide a process for non-approved devices to be considered certified as full capture if also certified by the San Francisco Water Board and a significant transition period for non-conforming devices to be replaced beyond the 15 year compliance deadline.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
44.19	We also support the recommendation of CASQA that the State Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments and establish a streamlined process to approve future devices.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
45.1	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which provides a clear, concise definition from which the County of San Diego can prioritize management decisions. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance. Furthermore, the County of San Diego supports		Comment noted. Trash is a prevalent and priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments propose to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility to protect the beneficial uses of surface waters from trash impairments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the use of priority land uses as a means to identify implementation areas for trash control measures. Still, additional local flexibility is needed so that local resources are used wisely to solve "real" problems, not perceived problems.		
45.2	Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, the County of San Diego proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source. We feel this approach would be consistent with the approach that is utilized to regulate all other pollutants in the State and still provide for statewide consistency in addressing trash where it is identified as being a problem. We request that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to reflect this approach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.3	The County of San Diego conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of between $2.7 and $4.95M. This cost is in addition to the billions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (R9-2013-0001). Other public entity co permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded costs imposed by the policy. In order to consider supporting all of the requirements set forth in the new policy, the County of San Diego urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
45.4	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.5	The County of San Diego recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
45.6	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) /IV.B.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan, stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.	(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees. So long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment within such jurisdiction(s).	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.7	Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows:	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.8	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.9	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.		Comment noted. This has been revised. See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISEWBE Plan definition for "equivalent alternate land uses" within "priority land uses".
45.10	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
45.11	The County of San Diego recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
45.12	The County of San Diego recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.13	The County of San Diego recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered as contributing to compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.14	The County of San Diego recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
45.15	For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3.a., and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		See Response to Comment 11.13.
45.16	The County of San Diego recommends excluding isolated rural communities that are not contiguous to urbanized communities from the requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments by adding a footnote to the sentence in Chapter IV.B.3.a/Chapter III.L.2.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating:	Priority Land Uses contained within isolated rural communities are exempt from the requirements of Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) and (2)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(1) and (2).	Trash is a priority pollutant across California impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not consider the recommended language to be necessary. The implementation provisions of the proposed Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls on five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses in its jurisdiction.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.17	Alternatively, a pathway should be included that allows these isolated communities to opt out with local Regional Board approval. This could be accomplished by modifying language in Section IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) by adding Section IV.B.3.e and III.L.2.e, respectively, as follows:	e. A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a/III.L.2.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section IV.B. 7/III.L.6.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.18	The County of San Diego recommends clarifying that the discharge prohibition is not applicable to all industrial dischargers by modifying Chapter IV.B.3.c/Chapter III.L.2.c of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan as follows:	Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) <u>that relate to the manufacture of preproduction plastics. transporters of preproduction plastics. And manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products shall be required.</u>	Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
46.1	The county is in full support of the comments provided by the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) in their August 2014 letter and we strongly encourage the State Water Board to incorporate their suggestions into the final version of the Trash Amendments.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 10.1-10.12.
46.2	Concerned about our ability to fund installation of trash capture devices with the ten year timeframe. Request that the State Water Board develop at funding source for permittees.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.1	The County does encourage the SWRCB to conduct a thorough CEQA review that evaluates the environmental justice aspects of the trash amendments.		California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, and regulations for implementing CEQA do not require an analysis of how the State Water Board's proposed project would create environmental impacts that are disproportionate to low income or minority populations (often referred to as an "environmental justice analysis"). However, the State Water Board does consider these issues where there is information on the record that there may be environmental impacts that disproportionately affect environmental justice communities. The project would apply to "priority land uses" throughout California, applicable without regard to income levels or population diversity, and there is no information on the record to support that the Trash Amendments would have a disproportionate effect on environmental justice communities.
47.2	The County encourages the SWRCB to support and enforce source controls statewide through existing NPDES permits, and to support statewide legislation or regulation of recognized problem materials such as cigarettes, single-use plastic bags, and Styrofoam food packaging. We feel that these types of source controls would be far more effective and efficient than requiring local agencies to construct and maintain expensive treatment best management practices (BMPs).		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.3	The County is also concerned about the effect the proposed trash amendments may have on rural communities. Rural towns have commercial areas that would fall under the proposed trash amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, addressing issues such as the provision of safe and affordable drinking water or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. The County therefore recommends that the State exempt rural areas from the trash amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		Please see Response to Comment 45.16.
47.4	The draft amendments provide for two tracks for achieving compliance. However, Track 1 appears to be the only viable option, as there is no effective means by which a community could verify that any selected combination of controls would achieve the same performance as full capture. Any community adopting Track 2 would be placing itself at risk of subjective compliance actions by the State or at risk of third party lawsuits.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommend eliminating the monitoring requirement for Track 2, and substitute an annual plan demonstrating compliance with a State-approved implementation plan.		
47.5	The draft trash amendment claims that this change is necessary to promote consistency throughout the state.		Comment noted. With 73 water bodies on California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters for trash or debris, statewide consistency is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments will provide statewide constituency to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash.
47.6	The existing NPDES permits already contain provisions for the control of trash.		Existing NPDES permits do have provisions for the control of trash; however, trash continues to be discharged impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
47.7	The draft amendments would require full capture systems, which are to be designed to capture all trash 5mm and larger in size. However we have seen no documentation verifying that this goal is achievable nor does this goal truly address the issue of micro-debris.		The Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allowing for the wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Full capture systems are just one of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. The Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First, by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California. Please see Response to Comment 6.13. (See Final Staff Report Section 4.1 and 4.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.8	The staff report referred frequently to the findings of the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC) Report prepared by Kier Associates. However, the cost estimates provided in Appendix C of the staff report do not accurately reflect the findings of that report.		The State Water Board used the findings in the NRDC study to establish a baseline of current cost (before the implementation of the Trash Amendments), so the incremental cost from current expenditures could be determined. The NRDC study identified that the current average cost per capita per year was $10.71. The Economic Considerations analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report Appendix C.)
47.9	Not all the communities in the NRDC survey have fully integrated the BMPs necessary to satisfy the proposed trash amendment		The NRDC study did not include every community regulated under Municipal Stormwater Program. The data from the NRDC study was used to establish a baseline of current expenditures based on population size of each community. The State Water Board then compared the average current expenditures with the incremental expenditures that would be necessary to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The State Water Board took into account those communities that are already implementing actions to comply and also those that would need to take necessary actions to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
47.10	Communities in San Diego and Los Angeles areas that are currently implementing trash BMPs spend from $23.42 to $71.22 per capita annually		The State Water Board used the information from the Los Angeles Region as a baseline for the level of expenditures required to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The cost information was adjusted based on the unique characteristics in the Los Angeles Region regarding population density and priority land uses areas. Table 7 in Appendix C (page C-18) shows that the cost on trash controls in the Los Angeles Region ranges, on average, from $7.79 to $29.84 per capita per year.
47.11	According to the NRDC report, the average per capita spending within small communities with fewer than 15,000 citizens was nearly double the per capita spending within large communities.		The State Water Board agrees. In the Economic Considerations section of the Draft Staff Report, the average per capita cost for communities outside Los Angeles Region (see table 6 page C-17) was separated and compared with the average per capita cost for communities within the Los Angeles Region (see Table 7 page C-18).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.12	The NRDC report also noted that the actual total cost is certainly higher than reported, as the study did not assess expenses incurred by counties or state agencies, nor did it include costs for monitoring and reporting.		Comment noted. On page Appendix C-10, a set of limitations and uncertainties of the analysis that were estimated using two separate methods reaching different (but similar) results were included in the Economic Considerations.
47.13	The staff report does not take into account that costs of compliance will not be spread across the entire population of a rural, Phase II community. Only drainage districts that have high-density areas will have to retrofit their storm drain systems, so only those affected property owners would bear the expense of a retrofit.		The economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. At statewide view, the economic analysis did not cover the specifics of each drainage district. Overall, the economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits.
47.14	The staff report does not discuss how communities are supposed to fund the mandatory retrofit. Phase II communities would have a difficult time raising funds under existing Proposition 218 requirements. Additionally, the draft trash amendments do not consider the financial limitations of economically challenged communities.		The State Water Board disagrees that the Trash Amendments require mandatory retrofits. Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
47.15	Retrofitting existing high trash volume areas would be technically infeasible in many developed areas due to localized flooding issues: a. Roadway storm drain inlets are built to accommodate design flows without flooding the adjacent		The proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the need for retrofitting. The dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allow for a wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, with proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems should not result in localized flooding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	roadways. The inexpensive retrofit options of installing trash racks, screens, or inserts would reduce the flow capacity of the storm drain system, leading to localized flooding and a threat to public safety; b. Existing, fully developed commercial or high-density residential neighborhoods will not have sufficient open space to install infiltration basins, detention basins, or trash nets.		
47.16	Some BMPs, such as the Gross Solids Removal Devices, have high vandalism rates that are not mentioned in the staff report.		The potential vandalism of full capture systems is discussed in the Aesthetics Section of Appendix B of the proposed Final Staff Report on pages B-2-4.
47.17	The County also recommends that the SWRCB investigate statewide funding sources for water quality controls. For example, pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code Section 25299.41, the state charges a special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks; this fee is due to sunset within the next year. The SWRCB should consider repurposing this special tax for purpose of providing financial assistance to communities for installation of permanent BMPs.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion; however, repurposing special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.
48.1	The Dart Container Corporation of California's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose regulatory source controls, specifically product bans. These objections include generally include		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the following • Product bans are ineffective at reducing trash • Foam is environmentally and economically beneficial • The Trash Amendments encourage and rely on product bans. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the substitution effect. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the potential unintended environmental and economic consequences of bans. • Product bans violate laws such as equal protection and due process, the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne. • The Trash Amendments exceed the state board's authority under the Water Code.		referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the State Water Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.2	Violates the California Environmental Quality Act. Bans can have significant environmental impacts. Yet the staff report fails to analyze these impacts, alternatives to Track 2 that do not encourage product bans, or mitigation measures.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.1 and 1.3.
48.3	Violates the Clean Water Act. By allowing MS4 permittees to rely on bans of polystyrene foam and other materials,, the trash amendments violate the "maximum extent practicable" standard that the Clean		Please see Responses to Comments 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, General Response to Comment Letter 1, 4.6, and 29.4. Commenter's primary objection concerning the application of the "maximum extent practicable standard" relates to product

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Act imposes on MS4 permittees. The Trash Amendment's establishment of a new water quality objective for trash violates the antidegradation policy because basin plans contain water quality objectives that prohibit floatable, suspendable, and settleable material. To the extent that the trash amendments would allow such materials to enter the receiving waters as a result of ineffective regulatory source controls that the trash amendments encourage, the amendments relax the existing water quality objectives. The trash amendments also fail to require adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of Track 2.		bans. Based on discussion contained in the above-referenced responses to comments, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. But see also Response to Comment 29.4. The Trash Amendments' establishment of a statewide narrative water quality objective does not violate the State or federal antidegradation policy. A water quality standards revision must comply with the state and federal antidegradation policy. The proposed Trash Amendments establish a specific statewide narrative water quality objective for "trash." The proposed statewide objective for trash is: "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" and "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.) "Trash" is defined as "improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "trash.") The proposed statewide objective for trash supplements the existing narrative water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" and does not replace them. Nowhere do the Trash Amendments provide that the water quality objective for trash substitutes or takes the place of existing water quality objectives established for "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." Additionally, the basin plans for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			(Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins and Tulare Lake Basin), Santa Ana, Colorado River, Lahanton, San Diego Regional Water Boards, virtually all prohibit the presence of "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" in concentrations that would adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. The statewide trash objective utilizes the same standard. In any case, because the existing and proposed objectives are distinct, the Water Board's implementation and enforcement of the prohibition of discharge of trash to implement the statewide trash objective will not relax the existing water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." The existing objectives for pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" remain in effect. The Trash Amendments require adequate monitoring. The Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.b) requires that permittees implementing Track 2 shall "develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, and compliance with full capture system equivalency". In addition, the proposed Final Trash Amendments include additional language to elaborate on how a municipality could demonstrate full capture system equivalency, including two examples. (See Ocean Plan Amendments and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system equivalency.")
48.4	Violates the Water Code section 13241 because the staff report does not consider the costs of regulatory source controls such as product bans, which will place substantial economic burden on local business, individuals, and government agencies (including schools).		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Violates Water Code section 13242 because Bans of polystyrene foam are not "appropriate" and "necessary" and does not meet the requirement for effective compliance monitoring.		responded to in detail. Regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) Specifically to the commenter's footnote 52 in their letter, which refers to footnote 9, which contains reference to EXHIBITS 5 and 6 of the commenter letter, the State Water Board considered the analysis of the cost of banning polystyrene food and beverage containers in California in regards to this comment. However, under state law the State Water Board does not conduct cost-benefit analysis and EXHIBITS 5 and 6 specifically relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. As these elements have been removed, modifying the Economic Analysis in Appendix C is unnecessary. Regarding Commenter's Water Code Section 13242 objection, commenter asserts product bans are not necessary or appropriate and therefore violate the statute. Product bans are no longer a part of the Trash Amendments and are beyond the scope of the State Water Board's consideration of adopting same.
48.5	The proposed trash amendments improperly assert product regulatory authority. The State Board's mandate to protect water quality does not include general authority to regulate products or individual consumer choices or individual actions before a discharge occurs or before a particular product becomes		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.3 and 48.1. Additionally, with the Trash Amendments' continued inclusion of institutional controls, which include "ordinances," the State Water Board is not regulating individual consumer choices or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a "waste." By encouraging bans, the State Board is exceeding its authority.		individual actions. Each permittee may elect which particular type of trash nonstructural treatments controls to implement to control trash within its jurisdiction. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) Institutional source controls may include street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, antilitter educational and outreach programs, and ordinances. The State Water Board is properly regulating the discharge of pollutants through the establishment of the prohibition and implementation elements related to the prohibition of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6 and III.L.1-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1-4.)
48.6	Track 2 should explicitly disallow MS4 permittees from relying on measures that the data show are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters, including polystyrene foam bans.		Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's objection relates to product bans and, as explained in the referenced responses to comments, product bans are no longer a component of the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.7	Track 2 should have a certification process for non-structural best management practices. Before MS4 permittees rely on such BMPs, the State Water Board should certify them as effective, based on substantial evidence developed in a public process with opportunity for comment.		The State Water Board agrees that both treatment and institutional controls must be effective at controlling and reducing trash. However, the State Water Board is only undertaking a certification process for full capture systems. Additionally, a permittee that elects to comply with the Trash Amendments under Track 2 are required to submit an implementation plan which must describe the combination of controls selected by the permittee and the rationale for the selection, how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
48.8	Track 2 should be revised to include adequate monitoring to determine that such non-structural BMPs are effective and that trash is being reduced in the receiving waters.		See Responses to Comments 6.2 and 48.7. Additionally, monitoring for Track 2 controls focuses on accessing the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Therefore, the permittee implementing the institutional controls outlined in the implementation plan must demonstrate the plan being implemented, or the total combination of controls, is effective at achieving full capture system equivalency. The State Water Board is supportive of the Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project, as State Water Board staff are on the technical advisory group, to focus on monitoring the effectiveness of institutional controls. The State Water Board sees this project as providing institutional trash monitoring guidance to support the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Trash Amendments.
48.9	The staff report fails to provide sufficient information regarding the cost effectiveness of any of the institutional controls it recommends.		Please see Response to Comment 29.4. Additionally, regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider of a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." Such consideration does not require consideration of cost effectiveness or cost benefit analysis concerning reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of Section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) In any case, the Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The economic analysis set forth the costs associated to implement Track 1, to which each permittee subject to the dual approach may implement, complying with Track 2 requires the permittee to develop an approach or approaches to demonstrate full capture system equivalency (e.g., the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land). Beyond this general assertion in the introductory text, the commenter has not elaborated on what part of the economic analysis is deficient, except to note that the costs of implementing a product ban were not considered. As noted in the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and the response to comment 1.3, product bans, and associated incentives have been removed from the amended policy removing any need to consider those costs.
49.1	The Port of Stockton is already doing many things to address stormwater quality, including trash reduction. The Port currently spends approximately $900,000 annually on its stormwater quality and surface water protection programs. The Port has no additional funds to spend on addressing trash and no additional financial resources are warranted since, because of the controls and programs already in place, trash is not a problem at the Port. If these Trash Amendments are adopted, the Port may have to reduce its efforts in other areas in order to focus on		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. While the State Water Board is supportive of the Port of Stockton's storm water quality and surface water protection programs, these programs should include trash as a priority pollutant. The State Water Board disagrees that efforts will need to be reduced from other programs in order to address the discharge of trash. There are numerous treatment and institutional controls for trash that also address other pollutants.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these unneeded requirements.		
49.2	The Trash Amendments will unnecessarily re-prioritize where the Port and other MS4 and industries are forced to focus their limited financial resources. While trash can be a severe localized problem, particularly at beaches that drain large watersheds, trash is not a problem for 98% of the state. Further, there are no waters in the Central Valley Region listed as impaired for trash. The Port believes that limited public dollars should not be focused on an issue that is not a problem everywhere. Where problems do not exist, the policy or statewide plan cannot be "deemed essential by the State Board for water quality control." Water Code §131452(c).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.6, 10.7, and 44.1.
49.3	Statewide consistency, while potentially a laudable goal, is not how our state water quality laws were envisioned. Instead, California was split into 9 distinct geographical regions, each of which may have differing water quality issues and priorities. The State Water Board should respect those differences and not superimpose "priorities," especially costly and unnecessary ones that usurp local watershed programs' priorities. Such an action by the State Water Board would be contrary to Water Code Section		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	132250), which encourages "coordinated regional planning and action for water quality control." (Emphasis added.) Furthermore, the proposed Trash Amendments, as drafted, fail to ensure statewide consistency because certain areas (parts of Los Angeles area under Trash TMDLs and combined sewer systems) are excluded from coverage. (See e.g., Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report at pp. C-17, C-23, C-50.) Recommendation: For these reasons, the plan should be modified to either adopt the "No Project" alternative and continue to allow regional control over regulating trash, or to narrow the scope to just adopting a consistent statewide narrative water quality objective that would be implemented with current permits and with TMDLs, as needed, when impairments are demonstrated to exist.		
49.4	Little to no evidence was presented in the Trash Amendments that trash from construction and industrial sites represents more than a fraction of a percent of the trash statewide. Moreover, construction sites are mostly temporary and individually do not qualify as a long-term source of trash, even if trash were to leave a site. The Port has many tenants covered by the Construction and Industrial General Storm Water		Dischargers enrolled under the Construction General Permit (CGP) are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). The Trash Amendments are not intended to require additional trash control provisions for CGP permittees. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant for dischargers enrolled under the Industrial General Permit. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1, 5.2, and 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permits and does not want to lose more tenants to another state that does not impose such stringent and seemingly unnecessary requirements on their businesses. Many of the Port's tenants have already suffered from citizen suits, trying to enforce the requirements of the industrial general permit. Adding explicit trash requirements may increase these suits where trash is found that could be alleged to have left that property. In addition, many of these sites do not have drain inlets, and cannot comply with the full capture track, thereby forcing them into additional work and monitoring when, again, there is no indication of a trash issue. Although the cost estimates for compliance for these sites seems relatively small (e.g., less than $4000 per facility)(Draft Staff Report at C-48), those cost estimates may not be accurate and many small companies may not be able to absorb this additional cost on top of the cost of all of the new requirements under the State Water Board's new industrial general permit set to be effective in July of2015. Recommendation: For these reasons, the Port urges, at the very least, the adoption of an option not including industrial and construction permittees, or any other permittee that can demonstrate no trash		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	problem exists.		
49.5	The Trash Amendments seemed to lack information on the actual cost, impacts, and effectiveness of similar programs. The Los Angeles area trash controls under the various TMDLs have been in place for over a decade. The Port was disappointed not to see a clear analysis of the actual cost and impacts (both environmental and economic) of these programs, as compared to the estimates provided in the TMDLs, to determine if the initial estimates were accurate. In addition, there should have been some analysis of the effectiveness of the programs. For the hundreds of millions of dollars expended, has trash been completely eradicated from those areas, reduced slightly, or is no progress really noticeable? These are the types of analyses that need to be conducted prior to adopting another duplicative program. These analyses would also improve the impacts analysis presented as required under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA") since the currently included analyses do not seem to capture all possible impacts, or their extent.		Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) the State Water Board is required to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report includes an extensive economic analysis that provides a consideration of potential costs for a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharges: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. There is a comparison of the cost for trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles and the proposed final Trash Amendments on pages C19-21 of the proposed final Staff Report. For additional discussion on Water Code section 13241, please see Response to Comment 29.4.
49.6	The proposed Trash Amendment recommends the installation and operation of full capture devices that capture all debris (including natural		The State Water Board agrees that flooding is a potential hazard when filters or screens become blocked by trash and debris preventing the discharge of storm water into the drain. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	woody and leafy debris) down to a size of 5 mm or greater. (Draft Staff Report at p. 13, fn. 5.) Because these devices do not differentiate between the type of debris captured, they can easily become blocked by leaves and other vegetation blown off of trees during the Central Valley's strong winter storms, notwithstanding efforts to clean the inlets prior to storm events. This blockage will back up water that would otherwise go into the drainage system, and will cause localized flooding that could adversely impact Port or tenant buildings and infrastructure, and could impose financial risk to the Port for causing the flooding if claims are made for any damage. The Trash Amendments give this issue short shrift (Draft Staff Report at p.135) and conclude that the full capture devices should just be designed with an "automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather," an "overflow/bypass structure," or to "allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity." *(Jd.* at p. 136.) These bypasses thwart the entire reason for the devices in the first place. If the device is merely going to bypass and allow trash and other debris to pass through during wet weather events, that raises the question of the effectiveness of and		leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather, and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. The exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant. The State Water Board recognizes that a full capture system may not be able to capture trash as well as when storm events exceed the design capacity. However, with proper and regular maintenance, full capture systems are highly efficient at trapping all particles that are 5 mm or greater.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	need for this costly approach.		
50.1	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1; First Paragraph; second sentence: Preproduction plastic pellets are an integral part of the plastic product production process; and therefore, are not a waste and should not be defined as trash. To the extent that the State Water Board needs to regulate preproduction plastics, that regulation should occur through the Industrial General Permit (IGP) (including but not limited to expanding the IGP to include all industries that use plastics. But, it needs to be done separately from trash-related Plan Amendments. Recommendation: Suggest removing all references to preproduction plastic pellets from the trash amendments and creating a separately regulatory scheme therefore.		The Trash Amendments do not address the use of preproduction plastics in a production process, but only the discharge of preproduction plastics in to waters of the state. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) At the point of discharge, the preproduction plastics become a waste subject to control under Porter Cologne. Regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must still comply with permit requirements issued pursuant to Water Code § 13367(a) and the best management practices requirements in the Industrial Storm Water General Permit. The Industrial General Permit is the principal means of addressing the discharge of preproduction plastics and has made suitable clarifications in the section on prohibitions.
50.2	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1, first paragraph, third sentence: Improper sentence structure or incorrect premise. Appliances (as a sentence two specifically listed form of 'trash') may end in a waterway but not 'frequently' nor ever via the method stated. Recommendation: Suggest either removing appliances from the specifically listed types of trash or creating another sentence that recognizes that there are paths		The sentences flagged by the commenter says, " trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean…" This sentence does not say or imply that appliances are washed into gutters and storm drains. Nonetheless, while large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not associated with storm drains by which trash enters waterways.		
50.3	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 4, second full-paragraph, final sentence: Based on the statement made by this sentence, 'where runoff and storm water transport trash into these water ...', it is not apparent that Water Board Authority extends to appliances. Recommendation: Suggest removing appliances from the specifically listed forms of trash.		While large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. In addition, the point of the sentence is to clarify that it is at the point of discharge into waters of the state that trash becomes subject to the Water Boards jurisdiction. Appliances discharged into waters of the state would constitute a waste discharge subject to the Water Board's authority. That some wastes are discharged through storm drains (e.g., point source) or some other mechanism (e.g. non-point source) does not affect the Board's jurisdiction. No changes to the document are needed.
50.4	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6, Second Paragraph: Asserts that trash, 'jeopardizes public health and safety' and poses 'harm and hindrance ..'Concur with the latter but, 'public health and safety' is a legal concept. As such, an assertion that it is in jeopardy needs a citation that demonstrates the magnitude of that jeopardy.		Trash impacts public health via a number of pathways that are discussed (with citations) in Staff Report Section 1.4 and Appendix A.
50.5	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; numeric bullets: Please note that none of the bullets describe a trash related mechanism applicable to a product line component (aka: preproduction plastic pellets). Suggest that preproduction plastic pellets be removed from the definition of trash.		Preproduction plastics are covered under bullet 2. If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash that may be delivered by storm events via the storm drain system to receiving waters. Preproduction plastics will not be removed from the definition of trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.6	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; Final Paragraph; second sentence: 'The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport.' This statement conflicts with the initial statement of Section 2.4.1 wherein other transport mechanisms also are recognized as being significant. This statement needs at least to be modified for internal consistency and to cite the references upon which it relies. Alternatively, it can be removed. CHECK APPENDIX A	Suggest adding 'select and implement either' into the last sentence -7 ' ...may require the MS4 to select and implement either Track 1 or Track 2 ...'	Both sections referenced by the commenter state that trash is predominantly transported through storm water transport. That other significant mechanisms also exist does not make this assertion invalid. In addition, the Water Board cannot divine what the commenter intends by "CHECK APPENDIX A." No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.7	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Table 1.: An IGP facility cannot use a full capture device as later defined (1 00% to 5mm) to capture preproduction plastic pellets (-1 mm). Recommendation: Suggest regulating preproduction plastic pellets as a component of production not as trash.		If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash regardless of size. As noted in the footnote to table 1, full trash capture systems would only be allowed if a facility demonstrated an inability to comply with the outright prohibition contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. (See also Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.c; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.c.) Additionally, please see response to Comment 42.10. No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.8	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: The Trash Amendments recognize that MS4 transport of trash is but one of multiple significant transport mechanisms (see Section 2.4.1). Therefore, compliance with the objective ('no trash accumulation ...') via implementation through MS4 Permits cannot be obtained. Note:		There are several pathways for the transport of trash to California's surface waters. The transport of trash via storm water is a large contributor; however, the State Water Board recognizes that it is not the sole contributor of trash. For this reason, the Trash Amendments are applicable to NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs. The State Water Board understands the confusion in the beneficial uses table and have removed the "Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use" from Table 14 of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	The objective nomenclature modifies the 'no trash accumulation' by stating, 'in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance.' However, Appendix A, Table 14 defines the amount of trash necessary to adversely affect beneficial uses and states, 'Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use' for both the Water Contact Recreation and Non-Contact Water Recreation beneficial uses.		
50.9	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11, Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: Need to define 'adjacent to'. Perhaps use normal high water line.		The meaning of “adjacent” is self-evident insofar as it is commonly understood to mean “next to” or “adjoining” to the water body. The term’s meaning is further informed by the context in which it appears in the narrative water quality objective as being present in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. Further defining is not needed.
50.10	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 12, Section 2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Discharges; first sentence: see comment 7.		Please see response to Comment 50.7. No change will be made to the staff report.
50.11	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, first full Paragraph, third sentence: 'MS4 storm water permittees that opt...plans to their respective Water Board.' Recommendation: For consistency with the List of Abbreviations and to avoid confusion, correct to either, ' .. Regional Water Board.' or 'Water Boards.'		The “Water Board” refers to either the State Water Board or the respective regional water board. The State Water Board and nine regional water boards are collectively known as the Water Boards. This abbreviation is included in the list of abbreviations in the proposed Final Staff Report. Additionally, the Water Board is synonymous to the permitting authority, which refers to either the State Water Board or regional water board, whichever issues the permit. No change will be made to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.12	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, Track Discussion: As discussed during the Sacramento stakeholder meeting, while it is recognized that quality Track 2 Plans need to be submitted, the compliance clock runs regardless of Regional Board approval. Suggest that Water Board be corrected Water Boards (see Comment 11) and the trash amendments either stipulate approval after 6-months or an appeal process involving the State Water Board.		Given that the implementation plans are due to the permitting authority within 18 months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or section 13383 order or from the effective date of the implementing permit, and full compliance is not required for ten years thereafter, the State Water Board does not share commenter's concern about delays by the permitting authority in approving the implementation plans. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)
50.13	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13; Last Paragraph: Needs clarification or deletion. The list provided (in the second sentence) includes only geographic areas controlled by entities that have the ability to install and maintain full capture devices within the drop inlets on their property. This concept is also true for Non-Traditional MS4s. Therefore, if one of the Water Boards determines that a geographic area is impairing water quality due to a lack of compliance with the trash amendments that Water Board (State or Regional) can Order the owner of that geographic area to comply.		Jurisdictions of Non-Traditional MS4s likely do not have priority land uses. For these permittees, a different set of land use types may require trash controls at the discretion of the permitting authority. Additionally, land uses or locations outside of the priority land uses may generate substantial amounts of trash. For those areas, the permitting authority has discretion to determine if such areas require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.14	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: see Comment 11 regarding 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.15	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: (Comment 13 notwithstanding) If the trash amendments allows one of the Water Boards to require an MS4 to adopt a Track on behalf of/instead of the responsible entity, the trash amendment must also dictate the need for financial restitution by that entity to the MS4 for implementation, maintenance etc. of the required Track.		The commenter appears to misunderstand application of the Trash Amendments. Regarding trash controls within the priority land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, the MS4 may elect which track to undertake. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) Financial restitution for its implementation is not required.
50.16	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: The current wording of the last sentence allows the Water Boards to select the Track that that the MS4 is required to implement (regardless of the Track the MS4 is implementing for itself). Recommendation: see recommended language.		The State Water Board disagrees as the sentence focuses on other specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, or roads leading to landfills) determined to generate substantial amount of trash. The permittee would select the compliance track, not the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.17	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14, final paragraph: Fix multiple 'Water Board' references to an accepted abbreviation.		Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.18	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14; final paragraph: Does a permittee choosing the second option need to monitor? Is any reporting required for either option?		Please see Response to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.
50.19	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15; Non-point Source Dischargers; first sentence: At the discretion of which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.20	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, first paragraph, last sentence: Which 'Water Board' can set compliance milestones?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.21	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 15; Section 2.5 Time Schedule; Third Paragraph; second sentence: Correct 'Water Board to either 'State Water Board' or 'Regional Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.22	In the Supporting Draft Report, same location as Comment 21: Why not save two years and just require that MS4 Phase 1, MS4 Phase 2 and Caltrans notify the applicable 'Water Board' of their selected Track within 6-months?		The permitting authority can be either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Within the Water Code, the legal mechanism for the Water Boards to require MS4 permitees (including Caltrans) to notify the permitting authority of their selected track is to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 133383. The requirement to issue the order within eighteen months of the effective date of the Trash Amendment was crafted to provide sufficient time for the permitting authority to request additional action from the permittee outside the scope of the existing permit conditions. While shortening this time period is preferable, the State Water Board recognizes that additional time is necessary for the permitting authority. In that time, permittees can be thoughtful on their track selection and implementation plan development following the effective date of the Trash Amendments.
50.23	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, Third/Fourth Paragraph: There is a Caltrans conflict between these paragraphs. Paragraph 3 says a Water Board will issue a request to Caltrans so Caltrans can notify that Water Board of its selected Track while paragraph 4 requires that		The State Water Board disagrees with this comment. In Section 2.5 of the proposed Final Staff Report, the third paragraph primarily discusses the compliance schedule for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, which specifies the three month track selection period. The fourth paragraph focuses on Caltrans, which does not include a track selection. As Caltrans is a linear system, trash control through a Track 2 framework is the only feasible approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans use Track 2 via the State Water Board requesting an implementation plan.		
50.24	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16; first full paragraph; first sentence: Which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.25	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, first sentence: Potential for significant conflict between the monitoring and reporting required by the State Water Board and those required by the Regional Water Board. Suggest 'Water Boards' be replaced by 'Regional Water Board'.		There is no conflict in monitoring and reporting between the State Water Board and a regional water board. Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.26	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, second sentence: Empowers State Water Board or Regional Water Board staff to require any magnitude of effort regardless of the Section 4.10 Issue 10 option selected/approved by the State Water Resources Control Board or the Track chosen by the permittee. Recommend deletion of this sentence.		The State Water Board disagrees. The proposed Trash Amendments set up minimum monitoring and reporting requirements to provide an equal baseline across California. The opportunity exists for more stringent control and monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.27	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, second paragraph, second sentence: To avoid conflict between the intent of this paragraph and that which is stated in the first paragraph of this Section, 'minimum' needs to be deleted from this sentence.		There is no conflict; the minimum requirements are that which are required by the Trash Amendments. Track 1 includes the minimum reporting requirements and does not require monitoring, whereas Track 2 requires both.
50.28	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, Second Paragraph, last sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.29	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 16; Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements; Third Paragraph; third sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.30	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 18 Section 2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments: a) The California Ocean Protection Commission (OPC) has a dramatically different approach to trash reduction than that which is being proposed in the Amendments. While their 'approval' may not be necessary, better explanation of the interactions between the OPC's emphasis on source removal and the State Water Board's abandonment thereof should be documented. b) Track 2 has been offered by the State as a path		The State Water Board has engaged with Ocean Protection Council on the Trash Amendments, who is supportive of the Trash Amendments. On August 27, 2014, the Ocean Protection Council adopted a resolution supporting the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. Please find the Ocean Protection Council's Resolution at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/agenda_items/20140827/Item4b_TrashPolicyResolution_Resolution_FINAL.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by which a municipality could comply with the Amendments. It is impossible to believe that compliance with the Amendments or assessments of effectiveness can be achieved without significant disturbance of waterways and the areas adjacent thereto. Thus, it seems appropriate for the State Water Board to consult with the State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies to ensure that implementation of this Track will not endanger species or disrupt habitat.		
50.31	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 19, Public Process, second paragraph, last sentence: incorrect verb tense transition -7 transitioned, ' ...projected has transitioned from ..'		Comment noted and modified in the proposed Final Staff Report.
50.32	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 22, Section 3.1, first paragraph: All of the items listed as those comprising 90% of trash could be efficiently controlled via a statewide redemption value sufficient enough that only accidental releases would occur and those would be mitigated by collectors. The discussion of 'Trash in California' needs to be expanded beyond what municipalities are currently doing and the impacts thereof to include Statewide efforts (e.g. redemption values), the impacts thereof and how adaptation of those efforts could affect trash in California.		Comment noted. These are also the items that are found in the storm drains and enter the surface waters. While redemption value methods may provide one means of controlling these items, creating a statewide program is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.33	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 24; first full paragraph: The paragraph makes reference to the Land Uses bulleted prior to the paragraph and the first sentence states that the priority land uses proposed for the Trash Amendments are the 'Developed, High Intensity'. 'Developed, High Intensity' is characterized by 80-100 percent impermeable surfaces. The Glossary defines 'high density residential' as >1 0 units per acre while Sacramento County studies indicate an 80+% impermeability occurs at >20 units per acre (see Table D-1a in the comment letter).		The Staff Report acknowledges that there is a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, "Developed, High Intensity" was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. (See Staff Report, Section 3.2.)
50.34	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 64, Definitions of Trash: The recommended Consideration (#2) is encompasses virtually everything associated with an operation but nothing one normally considers trash. The State should consider other definitions including but not limited to: "All improperly discarded materials or products, including, but not limited to, preproduction plastics, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials."		The definition of trash states the general types of materials that are considered trash. In the definition of trash, the clause 'from any production, manufacturing or processing operation,' seeks to differentiate between purely natural items such as leaves and pine needles (see response to comment 18.2) from other waste items. The definition does not say or imply that trash is limited to operations. Additionally, please see response to Comment 18.2.
50.35	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 67, Water Quality Objective: It is		Please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unclear if the proposed Water Quality Objective contained in Appendices D and E is that which was created from use of the recommended Consideration 4 or an adoption of Consideration 2. Because Appendix A, Table 14 states that 'any amount of trash' impacts the contact/noncontact water recreation beneficial uses, the proposed objective language is essentially a 'zero trash' objective. The Amendments are only attempting a treatment approach; and therefore, the objective will not be met via the Amendments.		
50.36	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 69, Section 4.4, Consideration 2; 'Non-permitted dischargers would either apply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action'. What does it mean to 'apply with prohibition'? State needs to define what application process is necessary for currently unpermitted discharges.		This is a typographical error in the report. The sentence should read, “Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement”. (See Staff Report Section 4.4, Consideration 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.37	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 71, Section 4.5; Consideration 3: Concur with the recommendation of focusing on high trash generation rate areas but confused by the internal inconsistency of the report. As noted in Comment 33, 'developed high intensity' is 80+ percent impermeable surface (which equates to > 20 unit per acre. This Section acknowledges local differences but suggests 15-30 units per acre. However, the Appendix E Glossary defines high density as > 1 0 units per acre. There needs to be an explanation for the use of >1 0 units per acre to define 'high density residential'.		The definition of "high density residential" was constructed based on an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines and feedback from stakeholders during the scoping process at the Focused Stakeholder Meetings. Ultimately, the definition used in the Trash Amendments is a policy decision and the State Water Board finds that 10 units per acre is a reasonable definition that balances implementation costs with environmental protection.
50.38	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6, Consideration 2 (and 4?): I am assuming that the full capture component of Consideration 4 (recommended) includes all that is discussed in Consideration 2.'The maintenance of such systems...' Municipalities do not have the authority to access private property and maintain devices.		See Response to Comment 42.3

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.39	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6 Consideration 2, final paragraph: Because other depositional mechanisms exist beyond the MS4, the monitoring associated with Track 2, or casual observation, will appear to show non-compliance- which will result in litigation. Thus, while the full-capture option will cause an undue burden, it is the only option that can effectively demonstrate compliance.		There are multiple sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters. Storm water transport is a primary transport mechanism and the central focus of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 permittees, there are two compliance tracks proposed to provide flexibility to both permittees and permit writers. Both the implementation framework and minimum monitoring requirements have been crafted to be both attainable by permittees and achieve a reduction in trash in state water bodies. The revisions to the proposed final Trash Amendments also address this by providing, in the definition for full capture system equivalency, and two example approaches whereby compliance can be demonstrated, both of which can be successfully used despite potential contributions of trash from other sources. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISWEBE definitions “full capture system equivalency”.)
50.40	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 75, Section 4.6, IGP/CGP: The Trash definition discussion within the report makes clear that the State Water Board is targeting particle sizes smaller than 5mm (pre-production plastics). However, this recommendation allows a facility to demonstrate compliance by installing a full capture system -which is defined as capturing particle sizes > 5mm. Recommendation: Please provide an explanation of how IGP facilities using production components that are smaller than 5mm can comply via Track 1.		The IGP has existing provisions consistent with Assembly Bill 258, which became effective January 1, 2008 adding Chapter 5.2 to Division 7 of the California Water Code, section 13367, entitled “Preproduction Plastic Debris Program.” These existing provisions focus on BMPs in facilities in California that manufacture, handle, or transport preproduction plastics and the raw materials used to produce plastic products. The Trash Amendments will not result in modifications of provisions specific for preproduction plastics in the IGP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.41	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 79, Section 4.9: While titled, 'Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?' only the banning of products is discussed within the Current Conditions nor is any data provided that indicates that product banning has reduced the volume of trash in the waterways. 'Source Controls' (extended producer responsibility, redemption values, Green Chemistry, etc.) are the most efficient and effective way to reduce the amount of trash in the environment. However, the above-listed types of source controls can only be effective when implemented on (at least) a statewide basis. The State Water Board recently released for discussion the Storm Water Strategy Initiative Concept Paper which promotes the reduction of pollutants through source control. The treatment-oriented Amendments should (at least) discuss the apparent discrepancy between that which the State Water Board is promoting as its strategic imitative and that which is being proposed via the Amendments.		Regulatory source controls have been removed from the proposed revised amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.42	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 82; 5): An MS4 can control the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 (as is required by '4)'). As the report recognizes, other significant trash depositional mechanism exist over which the MS4 has no control. Data collected from the receiving water(s) will be highly variable rendering 'previous year' comparisons meaningless. Furthermore as regards the potential source(s), the MS4 can only speculate. The State needs to explain the rationale for including this monitoring requirement.		The amount trash reduced relative to the previous year is an appropriate requirement as it provides critical data useful for tracking and ensuring reasonable progress towards full implementation. While the amount of trash generated and deposited each year, may be variable, the overall trend, as measured by year to year changes, should generally go down. Please also see Response to Comment 4.6.
50.43	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 83, second paragraph, first sentence: This sentence is disingenuous as it implies that the stakeholders had an open-forum to discuss the manner of compliance and that the sentences that follow convey what the stakeholders proposed. This could not be farther from the truth. The requirements of Track 1 and Track 2 were provided along with implementation timelines. Discussion included statewide source control measures, priority land-use definitions, implementation schedules and State expectations regarding the location of full capture devices relative to the priority land-uses. Recommendation: The State Water Board needs to explain the		See Response to Comment 10.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process through which all of the information provided (with the exception of the Track 1 and Track 2 requirements) was discarded (e.g. statewide source control) or erroneous (housing density, full capture in public easements only, etc.).		
50.44	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 84, fourth paragraph, first sentence: 'Litter' is inaccurate and needs to be changed to 'trash'		In this context of litter laws, litter is an appropriate word.
50.45	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 89 and following, Section 5.2: Institutional Controls are not capable of achieving 100-percent removal to >5mm for the prescribed storm event; and therefore, cannot be considered a viable option for compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board recognizes that institutional controls alone may not be capable of removing all trash >5 mm. Therefore, Track 2 allows for a combination of controls to achieve equivalent reductions to Track 1. (See Staff Report at 2.4.1.) It is the expectation of the State Water Board that MS4 permittees elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
51.1	The greatest barrier that California communities will face in complying with any trash control requirements is lack of funds to pay for structural controls, maintenance of full trash capture devices, development of institutional controls, and monitoring/reporting. Proposition 218 has created a disincentive for municipalities to even attempt to raise local funds to pay for storm drainage infrastructure and maintenance, resulting in a maintenance backlog and staff		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	shortages in many communities. Recommendation (1): With the adoption of statewide trash amendments, the Board should direct the Division of Financial Assistance to make grant funding available to municipalities to support compliance. Recommendation (2): The Board should direct the Office of Chief Counsel to provide local agencies with an authoritative interpretation of A.B. 2403 that clarifies a municipality's ability to raise funds to pay for trash capture infrastructure and maintenance without a Proposition 218 election. Alternatively, the Board should undertake an urgent legislative campaign to further revise the Proposition 218 Omnibus Implementation Act Government Code section 53750-53756), to extend the exemption in A.B.2403 to storm drainage infrastructure improvements and maintenance.		
51.2	I question the ability of Track 1 compliance to attain either the narrative objective selected by staff or a zero trash objective. As Geoff Brosseau noted in his oral comments at State Board's July 16 trash workshop, storm drains are just one of several pathways trash takes to reach our waters. Recommendation: The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance		The Trash Amendments proposed a narrative water quality objective for trash, which is not the same as a zero trash numeric water quality objective. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. As proposed, Track 1 does have interim milestones; however, effectiveness monitoring of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters. The trash that ends up in the storm drain system is by no means all of the trash that creates a nuisance or public health hazard in our waters. Direct dumping into creeks, on-land dumping of large items, homeless encampments, windblown trash – all are sources of trash that will never see a catch basin. I fail to understand how Track 1 will actually reduce trash to non-nuisance levels. Track 1 does nothing to encourage or incentivize multi-benefit projects, which are likely to be prioritized in any future Stormwater Strategy Initiative.		Track 1 would not be required with the proper operation of full capture systems. Please see Responses to Comments 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, and 6.8.
51.3	Because land use patterns, storm profiles, and the nature of constructed storm drainage infrastructure vary widely across California, centralized certification of trash capture devices at State Board is likely to become unworkable, causing significant additional work for staff and confusion for device vendors. Recommendation: The Board should delegate certification of full capture devices to the regions, according to statewide criteria for functionality. For these reasons I believe it is critical for vendors to be		Comment noted. To provide statewide consistency, the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board will be the certifier of full capture systems. Additionally please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	able to work through the certification process with Regional Board staff, who are familiar with local precipitation patterns and the idiosyncrasies of local infrastructure. State Board could provide functional criteria and post a master list of device manufacturers and device models, noting the regions that have approved different devices.		
51.4	The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters.		Track 1 establishes the performance based-standard for Track 2, as defined as full capture system equivalency, due to the demonstration of the effectiveness to reduce trash in the Los Angeles Region by local agencies complying with trash and debris TMDLs. While Track 1 has only minimum reporting requirements, there is a requirement for interim milestones to achieve final compliance. Please see Response to Comment 6.2 and 6.8.
52.1	With jurisdiction that allows for SED Supplemental Environmental Documents, you bypass the General Plan and Its Elements including any Framework Elements that are part of the execution, mitigation and monitoring of the planning documents along with the CEQA process.		CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).
52.2	Permitting, outfalls and ambient water quality criteria should be the issue. A program that operates in		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	gray areas of regulation is not acceptable. Trash management is part of the operations and maintenance of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT as it relates to transportation, required by law. The City of Los Angeles has not prepared a CIRCULATION ELEMENT, but a TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT adopted August 8, 1999, CF 97-1387 with a MOBILITY ELEMENT 2035 in the process. Pipelines are part of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT. Solid Resource Program is part of the SOLID WASTE INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLAN. Watersheds and landfills are involved, not surface waterbodies. CALRECYCLE is the agency with jurisdiction.		and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.
52.3	There needs to be a dedicated funding source for the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
52.4	Low Impact Development does not take into consideration landslide, liquefaction, high groundwater, underground rivers or earthquake faults. Multi-benefit is not a term defined in law, to our knowledge, but just an interpretation.		A multi-benefit project is a project designed to achieve some or all of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “multi-benefit project.”)
52.5	There are no baseline or measurement measures. You are an appointed board, not an elected board. Citizens need elected representation for taxation issues. Reconsider this draft and apply only		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to your jurisdiction and the law. We recommend NO PROJECT.		
53.1	The timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. MCSTOPPP recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices, including the Bay Area Trash Demonstration Grant devices, should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.3 and 10.5.
53.2	MCSTOPPP recommends that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan.		The Trash Amendments provide Visual trash presence surveys, such as "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey" and the "SWAMP's Rapid Trash Assessment," provide a methodology for visual assessment. However, the equivalency monitoring must not be limited to just visual assessment by including a trash reduction quantification approach. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
53.3	MCSTOPPP objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effectiveness stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Additionally, MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures.		
53.4	Track 1 and 2 language indicates that permittees must "capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions." Does this mean permittees could install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in only one of the five priority land use areas identified? Additionally, for compliance, would permittees have to install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in 100% of catch basins in that priority land use? MCSTOPPP recommends clarifying the language to the proposed Trash Amendments to address these questions.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.5	There are many instances in Phase II communities where some portion of the priority land use area is not in fact a high trash generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we strongly recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in quest ion and give them the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash generating. The exemption could include an 'expiration date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.6	The proposed Trash Amendments staff report states "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins." To support municipalities that are incorporating green infrastructure/Low Impact Development (LID) installations into their Capital Improvement Programs (as required in some cases by the Phase II permit), the proposed amendments and certified trash capture devices should specify that properly designed and built LID measures qualify as full-capture devices under Track 1. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board recognize the value of LID by including some LID measures as full-capture under Track 1.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, and improve water efficiency.
53.7	Please help permittees establish dedicated sources of non-competitive funding for trash capture. Prop 218 currently precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management (where fees even exist as the Phase II regulations came into effect after Prop 218 was passed). Even with the recent changes to Prop 218, catch basin inserts, the likely type of control device, would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception of resulting from		See Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	AB 2403. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board help develop innovative ways for funding trash control programs.		
53.8	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board keep Track 2 as an option in the proposed Amendments to provide flexibility to municipalities with flooding concerns and to provide a comprehensive approach to keeping our watersheds clean.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2 and proposes to keep Track 2 to provide a comprehensive approach and flexibility to permittee to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
53.9	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board grant automatic time extensions for regulatory source controls that take effect prior to or within three years of the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments General Response of Comment Letter 1, 1.3, and 4.5. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6.)
53.10	Please expand the analysis provided in the Substitute Environmental Document (SED) to create a tiered CEQA document that will allow local agencies to satisfy project-specific CEQA requirements associated with the installation of full trash capture devices. If this is not possible, please consider providing a guidance to help simplify the analysis for local agencies.		The CEQA Guidelines describe that “tiering” refers to using the analysis of general matters contained in a broader environmental impact report (EIR) (such as one prepared for a general plan or policy statement) with later EIRs and negative declarations on narrower projects; incorporating by reference the general discussions from the broader EIR; and concentrating the later EIR or negative declaration solely on the issues specific to the later project (14 CCR 15152(a)). The State Water Board has done a large-scale analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments and developed detailed, site-specific analysis of implementation of full-capture devices or other means of meeting the requirements of the proposed project. It is anticipated that public agencies implementing project specific actions in compliance with the Trash Amendments will be required, in compliance with CEQA, to prepare future environmental documentation in connection with a project of a more limited geographical scale and would be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			expected to tier from the State Water Board environmental analysis as appropriate. This subsequent CEQA documentation may take the form of an EIR, mitigated negative declaration, negative declaration, or possibly a statutory or categorical exemption, as appropriate.
54.1	Merced County supports the narrative water quality objective.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash.
54.2	Our primary concern is that the record supporting the Proposed Trash Amendments does not provide sufficient evidence that trash is a statewide problem that requires automatic implementation of all actions by all municipalities. The regulation of trash should be addressed in a manner consistent with other pollutants; that is, in which actions are required only after impairment has been defined or a water quality objective has been found to be exceeded, and that the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or water quality objective exceedance (i.e. reasonable potential has been established). Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, Merced County proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceed and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source.		
54.3	Merced County conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of $5M. This cost is in addition to the millions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (20 13-0001-DWQ). Other public entity permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded requirements set forth in the new policy, Merced County urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
54.4	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
54.5	Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. Additionally, the objective of monitoring trash to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The priority land uses have been determined to be five land uses with high trash generation rates. With the "equivalent alternate land uses" provision, the Trash Amendments allow for an exchange of a priority land use for another land use with a comparative trash generation rate, which needs to be established though the reporting of quantification measures. However, the intent of monitoring and "equivalent alternate land uses" is not to select or unselect priority land uses for trash controls.
54.6	Merced County recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.7	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions, does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. Merced County supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Merced County and the other municipal separate. Recommendation: Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an		Please see Response to Comment 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
54.8	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the Ocean Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J .2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2 .a.1.		
54.9	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revision to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
54.10	Recommendation: Merced County recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
54.11	Merced County recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.12	Merced County recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
54.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3 , Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3 , Chapter IV.B.3.a, and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		Please see Response to Comment 11.6.
54.14	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. Recommendation: Merced County recommends exempting rural areas		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 45.16.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		
55.1	Support the comments submitted by CASQA and BASMAA.		Comment noted. For Responses to BASMAA's comments please see Comments 4.1-4.7, and for Responses to CASQA's comments please see Comments 10.1-10.12.
56.1	First, the current monitoring requirements applied to jurisdictions which elect the Track 1 approach are currently not required to perform monthly or post-storm event or even annual monitoring of structural catch basements to demonstrate capture and removal rates. This is problematic on at least two fronts: (1) if MS4 permittees are not required to perform specified monitoring on the structural controls installed in catch basements, then these cities, the Regional and State Water Boards, and the citizens of these communities will not be able to determine whether the measures are actually working; (2) since "Track 2" compliance is based specifically on being able to demonstrate commensurate trash removal in a jurisdiction that "Track 1" devices could achieve, it is vital to have actual trash removal efficacy data against which to compare the Track 2 "institutional controls." The Water Boards' permitting process is generally a self-reporting and self-enforcing one, which PSSEP certainly supports. But in order to		Monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used. The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost of full capture systems, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with the full capture system equivalency. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving water monitoring. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	demonstrate compliance with the underlying "zero trash" goal contained in the proposed policy, as well as maintain credibility of the program itself, it seems incongruous that Track 1 carries little or no substantive monitoring obligations to demonstrate a jurisdiction's compliance with the standard.		
56.2	Second, and as applied to both Track 1 and Track 2 permittees, the current draft policy fails to include accepted, standard methodologies for measuring trash. Without having a consistent, statewide approach for measuring trash, varied and disparate trash reduction results will likely be reported from different parts of the state. It seems axiomatic that a statewide trash control policy should also have single, plenary approach to counting trash in all of the Regions. To be sure, there are a number of different methods of "counting trash" and a close review of trash surveys from around the country demonstrate that "how" one measures trash can affect the results. This dynamic was encountered by the San Francisco Regional Water Board over the past few years as it has grappled with trying to establish "baselines" against which to measure trash reductions after implementation of BMPs and the like. Fundamentally, any new pollution control standard that the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	State Water Board seeks to impose should also be coupled with appropriate monitoring standards and methodologies so that the Water Boards – and the public – can gauge the effectiveness of either the Track 1 or Track 2 controls.		
56.3	Under the current Track 1 proposal, it is unclear what standards apply to "maintain" structural controls once they've been installed. Indeed, the current maintenance requirement applied to Track 1 structural controls is that the permittee provide an annual report "demonstrating installation, operation, [and] maintenance." Yet it is left to either the MS4 permittee or the applicable Water Board to determine whether the maintenance reported is adequate. Nevertheless, the trash capture device manufacturers could provide invaluable assistance in helping the State Board staff develop a set of minimum maintenance standards that should be applicable across the state.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
56.4	While PSSEP takes no position on the appropriateness or advisability of individual cities and other jurisdictions adopting product bans on items such as plastic bags or polystyrene foam food containers, we do think it is inappropriate for the State Board to provide regulatory incentives for MS4 permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	adopt these types of "institutional controls" simply as a means of avoiding the costly installation and maintenance of the so-called Track 1 structural controls. If individual cities and other MS4 permittees wish to adopt plastic bag and polystyrene foam food container bans, that is certainly their prerogative.		
56.5	PSSEP believes that the State Water Board could and should provide the leadership in getting the MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers together to further explore whether and how this approach can be effectively used to help local governments more quickly pursue so-called "Track 1" compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board hopes that the Trash Amendments will lead to great partnerships between MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers.
57.1	The Riverside County Permittees concur that Trash is a significant pollutant of concern in those surface waters where impairment by Trash have been identified. Those Trash impairments and the ongoing and effective programs being implemented to address them are discussed fully in the Draft Staff Report. But, the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a statewide mandate that ignores local conditions and the most important identified pollutant impairments, and that requires MS4 permittees to		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	address Trash as a top priority pollutant category without regard to whether the surface waters are, in fact, impaired by Trash. As the Draft Staff Report reveals, there is no evidence in the record that, outside of the areas where surface waters are identified as impaired by Trash (representing only 2% of State surface waters), that warrants the additional requirements set forth in the Proposed Trash Amendments. It is notable that the Draft Staff Report does not suggest that Trash impairments in California are not adequately identified. While these conditions certainly pertain to such coastal waters, they are the exception in inland surface waters in much of southern California, especially Riverside County. In Riverside County most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat addressed in the Draft Staff Report. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff is likely to be the primary conveyance of Trash to these waters.		
57.2	If it is determined that statewide policy addressing Trash is needed, we encourage the State Board to set aside the proposed Trash Amendments in their entirety and re-consider this issue in light of the limited impairments described in this		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	letter and other comments submitted by MS4 permittees. For example, the Riverside County Permittees acknowledge that establishment of a statewide water quality objective and definition for "Trash" may have merit. We have reviewed and support comments on specific elements of the Proposed Trash Amendments submitted by Orange, San Diego, and San Bernardino Counties and encourage the State Board to consider their comments as relevant in the development of a revised approach to a statewide policy addressing Trash.		
57.3	The approaches in each of these Regions are tailored to address specific local Trash management needs and issues. The Draft Staff Report provides no evidence that the Proposed Trash Amendment would result in more or even equally effective management of Trash to address the impairment of surface waters than the existing Regional efforts. Even where Trash impairments do not exist, MS4 permittees have long implemented Trash source control programs, including those required by MS4 permits, to prevent impairments. These programs include municipal trash collection and disposal, street sweeping, deployment of public trash cans, public education, code enforcement, maintenance of MS4		Existing permits have long included these institutional measures for trash controls. However, trash in surface waters bodies continues to be a pollutant impairing beneficial uses. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant with an increase in trash control efforts.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	facilities and other measures. We believe that these programs have been instrumental in preventing broader impairment of surface waters by Trash.		
57.4	Throughout the Draft Staff Report, it is stated that the proposed Trash Amendments are needed "to provide statewide consistency". However, no evidence is provided in the Draft Staff Report or its attachments to justify why statewide consistency is needed or to justify the approach in the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring MS4 permittees to undertake additional costly and environmentally impactful measures to address Trash where impairments have not been identified.		There is a lack of consistency in trash requirements statewide. Additionally, there is an increase in both 303(d) listing and TMDLs for trash. To reduce number of future 303(d) listings and address impairments of beneficial uses for trash, the State Water Boards have made the Trash Amendments a priority project.
57.5	The Riverside County Permittees believe that, with regard to the MS4 Programs in place in the County, the Proposed Trash Amendments would in fact be counter-productive in addressing surface water quality. As noted above, the key to the Riverside County Permittees' MS4 compliance efforts has been identifying and prioritizing pollutant categories impairing surface waters for source control and management, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Boards that issued the MS4 permits. The Proposed Trash Amendments would require diversion of resources		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from identification and management of those priority pollutants to address Trash, which has not been identified as creating impairments in any surface water in Riverside County and is not identified as a local pollutant of concern. An important feature of the most recently adopted MS4 permits has been an increased emphasis on watershed planning initiatives, because a watershed focus has been determined to be the most effective way to address urban pollutant sources. Through the MS4 permits, the Riverside County Permittees (and MS4 permittees in other counties) have spent considerable sums and many months and sometimes years to propose and have adopted watershed management plans that set the agenda for addressing the most important pollutants and their sources and set forth the specific efforts and BMPs that will be utilized.		
57.6	As described during the CASQA Trash webinar on July 29, 2014, Los Angeles County has spent $88 million implementing the types of trash exclusion devices contemplated in the proposed Trash Amendments. The Riverside County Permittees believe that our capital costs would be significant, constituting a dramatic increase in compliance costs where no impairments are identified. This is a		Please see Response to Comment 26.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	major concern of the Riverside County Permittees.		
57.7	The Riverside County Permittees have concern over the definition of "Trash" in the Proposed Trash Amendments. First, the definition should specifically exclude materials that may be conveyed as a result of flooding events, including agricultural materials, building materials, fencing, and road and highway debris. As the State Board knows, despite the current extreme drought, the State (and including Riverside County) has in the recent past experienced significant flooding events, which typically will bring with them debris flows containing a wide variety of materials, including Trash. Second, the definition includes "natural materials" as a category of Trash. Given the significant amount of plant material that naturally enters the MS4 (through wind, autumn leaf fall and other means), it would be extremely difficult to determine if the "natural materials" were of a production, manufacturing, or processing operation, as required by the definition. Third, the Draft Staff Report suggests that old tires and appliances are Trash items and there is no exclusion in the "Trash" definition for large items that enter receiving waters from sources other than the MS4. It is appropriate to exclude such large items from the		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	definition related to water quality and continue to regulate their management and disposal under existing solid waste regulations, as they are not dissolved in, or readily conveyed by, surface waters other than during flood events. The presence of tires, appliances and other large items in the receiving waters is due to illegal dumping, which is addressed by existing code enforcement activities.		
58.1	I support the Board's position that Full Capture Systems, along with institutional controls, will play a valuable role in assisting municipalities comply with the forthcoming trash control measures.		The State Water Board appreciates the support on the proposed trash controls in the Trash Amendments.
58.2	Our firm manufactured the initial linear radial gross solids removal device for Caltrans' field and laboratory studies and it was one of the first certified as a Full Capture system by the LARWQB in 2004. We continue to manufacture these non-proprietary screens today for Caltrans and have had our screens installed by several other municipalities in California and in other states throughout the U.S. We have also broadened the initial Caltrans design to accommodate larger flows typical for urban and commercial areas. It is noted that manufacturers of the basin inserts, continuous deflection systems, and		The Final Staff Report references the Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) as specified in Bishop 2004 certification letter. No change to the Staff Report is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	netting systems have their names included in sections 5.1.2 through 5.1.4. For the benefit to municipalities seeking to locate a manufacturer of the linear radial device, I respectfully request that Roscoe Moss Company's name be included as a manufacturer in the Linear Radial Device section of the Final Draft.		
59.1	The Trash Amendments, as currently proposed, would require significant investment of capital and ongoing operational funds from local agencies to provide a much narrower benefit *(i.e.* removal of trash already entrained in urban runoff) than source control.		The measures that local agencies implement to comply with the Trash Amendment must lead to a reduction in trash. The Trash Amendments propose a dual track compliance approach to provide a wide-range of effective trash controls to be utilized by local agencies.
59.2	We applaud the State Water Board's apparent intention to include true source control as an integral part of the statewide storm water strategy that is currently under development. Inclusion of source control in the Trash Amendments as the primary mechanism for reducing the generation and discharge of trash is completely consistent with this strategy, and is further supported by a number policy and economic considerations.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments, and please see Response to General Response to Comment Letter 1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.3	The use of an asterisk throughout the document is obviously to reference a definition contained within the Glossary; but, this concept is not stated and there is no corresponding asterisk at the glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
59.4	As was discussed during the 16 July 2014 workshop, there is no standardized path to compliance associated with Track 2. In addition, it does not appear that it is possible to achieve compliance via Track 2. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
59.5	Please note that there are numerical sequencing and referencing discrepancies throughout Appendix E that need to be corrected and are not specifically' addressed below (e.g. Page E-1; "Draft text of ... Chapter Ill- Water. . ' v. 'Draft text of ...Chapter Implementation...').		Comment noted. These have been corrected in the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.6	The term "adjacent' is vague in the Water Quality Objective. Recommend defining 'adjacent areas' as the high-water line.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
59.7	The MS4 entity does not have the authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems on private property. Specific "within the MS4 system" instead of "for all storm drains".		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.8	Track 2 compliance cannot obtain the objective in the Amendments include no method by which Track 1 equivalence can be demonstrated. In absence of a compliance methodology, 'equivalence' becomes subjective and will need to be defined by the courts.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1, 4.6, 6.2, and16.3.
59.9	1) Assuming this Section is actually referencing Chapter IV. B.3.a(1) and Chapter IV.B.3.a(2): A permittee may have selected Track 1 and the land use or location (while within the municipality's regulatory jurisdiction) may not drain through the MS4 (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water); and, the MS4 does not have the legal right to install, operate or maintain devices on private property. 2) 'substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Suggest the use 'comparative trash generation rate' as discussed in the Glossary.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1. The State Water Board does not agree that changing 'substantial' is necessary.
59.10	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed Trash Amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The Department, there is no mechanism for compliance or recognition that the MS4 into which those locations may discharge has no authority by which it can obtain compliance.		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.11	Have interim milestones, but not specific.		Please see Response to Comment 38.6.
59.12	As was suggested during the Sacramento Stakeholder meeting (4/8/13), we would encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate/implement source control prior to implementing treatment via the Trash Amendments. If unwilling to be a partner, we would encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global/statewide source removal efforts.		Comment noted. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board supports treatment and institutional controls and multi-benefit projects that control trash and achieve compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
59.13	The lack of monitoring for Track 1 is inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent. It is unclear whether Track 2 full capture require monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
59.14	Trash assessments in receiving waters will create highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of the causal deposition mechanism will be purely speculative.		Comment noted. The proposed final Trash Amendments removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring. Monitoring must demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, quantifying the amount of the trash in the receiving water is an important component to measuring success of control to improve the condition of the receiving water body over time. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.15	As a magnitude of effort consideration , the unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets in areas with priority uses*. State should consider deleting, 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, provide pre-certification of types of devices/features for specified ranges of flow and/or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls that capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that "prior to installation" would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective at capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the State Water Board's expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system in a drop inlet, unless each system is entirely unique. Certified full capture systems are specified in Section 2.8 and Section 5 of the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.16	The associated staff report discusses prioritizing implementation by high trash generation rates and associates those rates to land-uses. With regards to residential-use, > 8O-percent impervious and 15-30 units per acre is used. The State needs either to continue the use of> 20 units per acre or explain the transformation from approximately 20-units per acre to >10 units per acre.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 26.3 and 44.19.
59.17	The Equivalent Alternate land use sentence is awkward and unnecessary. An MS4 does not need permission from the permitting authority to exceed a requirement of		The definition of 'equivalent alternate land use' has been revised for clarity. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "equivalent alternate land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	its permit.		
59.18	This description of tasks necessary to establish a comparative trash generation rate creates a framework of comparative activities and removes subjectivity but should not be constrained to the permitting authority. The State should define comparative trash generation rate in the Glossary and use it to replace ambiguous terms like 'substantial'.		Please see Response to Comments 6.6 and 12.2. Additionally, the State Water Board disagrees that "comparative" is ambiguous and do not consider "substantial" is a necessary change.
59.19	While elegant in its brevity, the current definition of TRASH could be legally construed to include virtually nothing; or, nearly every solid from plastic to sand. Ex: One could argue that a tossed burger wrapper is not 'Trash' in that it was not improperly discarded from a production, manufacturing or processing operation. In addition, the use of the word 'discarded' (to throw away) allows accidental releases or unrecoverable production-related materials (discharged during an accident) to be exempted. EX: The 'trash' ripped from Board Member Moore by the wind would not have been 'trash' because he did not 'discard' it - as much as it was taken from him.		The definition of trash states the general type of materials that are considered trash. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 18.1 and 50.34.
60.1	A Statewide approach is necessary when considering regulatory source control measures.		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments propose to provide a statewide framework and consistency to reduce trash in California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.2	State-level direction on standardizing trash quantification is also needed. Trash monitoring data is being used in a number of NPDES permits. However, there are currently no standards for measuring and counting trash, which leads to difficulty in interpreting trash data in general. The District recommends standardizing trash quantification at the state level to create consistency throughout the state. The District also agrees with CASQA's comment that the demonstration of effectiveness should not be limited to monitoring Best Management Practices (BMPs) performance. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method by which they demonstrate performance in their plan, such as through rigorous visual assessments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
60.3	With this in mind, we support jurisdictional accountability throughout the watershed and we encourage the State Water Board and the applicable permitting authorities to incorporate these concepts throughout the proposed Trash Amendments and correlated permits. The District requests that the State Water Board include language in the Trash Amendments that makes it clear that a permittee is not liable for any discharges from MS4 facilities that the permittee does		A permittee is responsible for the discharges covered under the MS4 permit.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not own or operate.		
60.4	In a spirit of transparency, the District respectfully requests that the State Water Board extend the comment period by a minimum of 30 days and provide an additional workshop(s) in the Southern California area prior to adopting the Trash Amendments. Given the breadth of comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the District requests that, when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review, the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the revised proposal in its entirety.		The Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 with extensive stakeholders input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. The State Water Board has considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and the 76 comment letters. Additionally, the State Water Board has accommodated one on one stakeholder requested meetings to discuss concerns and questions on the Trash Amendments. The proposed Final Staff Report and proposed final Trash Amendments would be only recirculated in the event there are new significant environmental impacts. Since there are no new significant environmental impacts, the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made to the proposed Final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report. The public may provide oral comments at the meeting at which the State Water board will consider adoption the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
60.5	The State Water Board should include the requirement for a baseline investigation that would assess and identify localized areas of high trash generation within their jurisdictions as a first step in the proposed regulations. The Trash Amendments have identified priority land uses that could be used to guide permittees. However, without a baseline that is specific to a local region/jurisdiction, it is unclear whether those land uses actually generate trash. The amendment should allow permittees the flexibility to customize their high priority areas		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based upon knowledge of local sources. This would allow limited resources to more accurately target local priority efforts. Additional time in the compliance schedule, to allow for baseline investigations, is also warranted.		
60.6	Providing alternative compliance tracks allows permittees the flexibility to select the appropriate approach. The District supports the State Water Board's efforts to incorporate flexibility in the Trash Amendments by including compliance track options. Track 2 incorporates a combination of strategies to address trash through implementing source control and other measures, in addition to installing full-capture systems where appropriate. This approach supports the watershed approach in the San Diego Regional Board's 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit. In addition, the installation of a network of full-capture systems through Track 1 may not be technically feasible for all permittees due to issues such as the physical constraints of the MS4 system that may limit or prohibit the ability to install these systems and could generate secondary issues, such as flooding. However, the District requests that the State Water Board provide clarification on how technical feasibility (or infeasibility) may be defined.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.7	Compliance Expectations for Track 2. Although the District supports providing the compliance track options, there is concern that the dual alternative compliance track approach may lead to disjointed localized efforts. Permittees electing to implement Track 1 would be in compliance with implementation requirements if a network of full-capture systems were installed in the storm drains of priority land uses. However, the Trash Amendments do not identify whether these Track 1 permittees would be in violation of the trash prohibition of discharge if trash was found in their jurisdictions despite full implementation, or what may happen if this trash ends up ·in another downstream permittee's jurisdiction. Permittees need to know the compliance expectations prior to making a decision on a track option. To this end, clarification is requested on what constitutes a violation and how violations will be handled.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
60.8	Additionally, the Trash Amendments require that Track 2 achieve the same performance as Track 1; however, no guidance is provided on what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan, or how equivalency should be demonstrated. At present, there is no information on what efforts will be		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	considered "equivalent" to full trash capture~. Compliance with Track 1 involves a quantitative assessment (i.e., number of full-capture systems), while compliance with Track 2 involves a qualitative assessment (i.e., effectiveness of control measures). Given the disparate nature of the compliance analysis for each track, the District is concerned that there isn't a standard for determining the equivalence of the two tracks and that potential liabilities may be assigned inconsistently depending on the track chosen. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, or by placing themselves in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to ongoing interpretation. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to -- or with -- the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Clearly, establishing these expectations is essential to inform a permittee's choice of track.		
60.9	Monitoring requirements for both compliance tracks should be revised. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method for demonstrating performance in their plans. However, the District recommends		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the inclusion of general monitoring and reporting requirements in the Trash Amendments that would be uniform, regardless of the track selected. Elements of monitoring for both tracks should be the ability to demonstrate the effectiveness of the overall program and ascertain variations in the amount of trash discharged from the MS4, over time. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While stormwater permittees may elect to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
60.10	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would also require each permittee to develop and implement separate monitoring plans. The District recommends including language to provide permittees the flexibility to be able to collaborate with other agencies to develop watershed monitoring plans that could include both jurisdictional and watershed elements. This approach supports the San Diego Regional Board's watershed approach for the 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit, as well as current efforts by permittees to develop monitoring and assessment plans for watershed management areas in the region.		The Trash Amendments do not preclude collaboration of permittees within the same watershed. The Trash Amendments set the minimum framework for monitoring and reporting for Track 1 and Track 2 and crafted to provide flexibility to both permittees and permitting authority. The specifics of monitoring are at the discretion of the permitting authority as long as monitoring under Track 2 demonstrates the effectiveness of controls and compliance with the performance standard. This framework supports the San Diego's Water Board's watershed approach to include jurisdictional and watershed elements. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.11	The Trash Amendments should limit the liability of MS4 permittees for trash originating from other regulated and non-regulated sources. The District supports CASQA's recommendation that the State Water Board require other regulated entities to implement the proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits; and that the State Water Board establish non-point sources programs to control non-regulated sources of trash. The State Water Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in an MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, Waste Discharge Requirements, and Waiver Provisions.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Permitted dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs and waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the proposed Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Please see Response to Comment 6.5. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)
60.12	Clarification on the definition of trash. The District requests that the State Water Board clarify the definition of "trash" under the Trash Amendments. The current definition in the Trash Amendments is somewhat vague, specifically regarding what is not included (such as green waste). This may lead to a broad interpretation across the state		Please see Responses to Comments 3.2 and 18.2. Additionally, please see Section 4 Issue 1 in the Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by local regional boards. A clear definition of trash could provide consistency for permittees throughout the state.		
61.1	Rather than imposing new burdens on public transportation agencies that are not justified by the record, we ask the State Board to allow time for its own General Permit program to be implemented by BART and other public transportation operators in the Non-Traditional Permittee category, before concluding that additional regulation is necessary.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California. One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water systems. The Trash Amendments focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits (specifically MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, CGP, and IGP) contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters. As a Non-Traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, the appropriate Water Board may require the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)
61.2	BART respectfully requests clarification from the State Board as to the scope of the term public transportation stations. To the extent that self-contained heavy rail transit stations are considered "public transportation stations" as defined, BART objects on the grounds that there is no evidence in the record to support the regulation of such stations as priority land uses generating significant amounts of trash. The State Board also indicates that the Proposed Trash Amendments will apply to "MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES		BART is a Non-Traditional Small MS4s that lacks jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the BART and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees with regulatory authority over land uses." Although BART is a Non-Traditional Phase II Permittee, it does not have regulatory authority over land uses. The Draft Staff Report focuses on municipalities, suggesting that Proposed Trash Amendments are intended to apply to municipal operators of bus services. We request that the State Board clarify whether the Proposed Trash Amendments to apply to rail transit agencies operating self-contained station facilities, such as BART.		
61.3	The inclusion of public transportation stations in the scope of priority land uses is not supported by anything in these studies. The Draft Staff Report indicates that the purpose of identifying priority land uses is to "allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash" but provides no evidence that public transportation stations generate trash at rates comparable to residential, commercial or industrial land uses. In the absence of such evidence, there is no support in the record for a determination that public transportation stations should be included among trash priority land uses. Moreover, while there may be significant uncontrolled trash generation at other types of transportation facilities, BART		The intention of public transportation stations is bus stations and stops. These areas do generate trash, especially food container products and cigarettes. It is commendable that BART has existing institutional controls for trash. As BART is a non-traditional MS4 permittee, the permitting authority has the authority to determine and require additional trash control measure for BART to address the areas and locations that do have the potential to cause or contribute to impairments of beneficial uses for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already has institutional controls in place which distinguish it from uncontrolled facilities.		
61.4	The studies cited by the Draft Staff Report do not support the inclusion of self-contained rail stations among priority land uses for purposes of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 61.8.
61.5	In light of BART's existing, effective trash control practices, as well as the lack of support in the cited studies, the is no basis in the record for including BART stations in the priority land use category as posing a risk of trash impairment to water bodies.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
61.6	BART recommends that the State Board establish a set of presumptions and standards such that, if specified trash controls are implemented pursuant to Track 2, the State Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards would conclude that the results are equivalent to Track 1.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
61.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require permittees to conduct monitoring and submit reports that indicate the effectiveness of the controls. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report provide no guidance as to how such monitoring and reporting should be conducted, including how		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 2 permittees would determine the efficacy of their controls and any associated decrease in discharged trash. The State Board indicates that the required monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance. BART agrees, and suggests that the State Board provide more specificity as to how Track 2 permittees should evaluate effectiveness. In particular, permittees choosing Track 2, which is inherently qualitative, should not be required to quantify the amount of trash discharged.		
61.8	While an SED may be prepared in lieu of a CEQA document under the State Board's certified regulatory program, the State Board remains bound by the broad policy goals and substantive standards of CEQA. The SED's primary purpose is to serve as an informational document, but the State Board has insufficiently explained why it relies so heavily on Southern California specific analyses for statewide impacts. In addition, it is not clear that incorporation by reference is appropriate here. The CEQA Guidelines indicate that incorporation by reference should be used for general background information, not for actual impacts analysis.		The only statewide impact of the proposed Trash Amendments is the reduction of trash in the state's water bodies. The localized potential impacts of implementation projects will be similar in nature and have been discussed in the draft Substitute Environmental Document (draft SED). The only section that incorporates the Los Angeles Water Board Environmental Impact Report by reference is the air quality analysis, and the draft SED explains that since the South Coast Air Basin has poorer air quality than other areas of the state, using the Southern California analysis would encompass the maximum possible impact of the proposed project. Although Section 15150(d) states that incorporation by reference is “most appropriate” for providing general background, this language is not limiting and Section 15150(e) specifically cites examples of materials to be incorporated by reference that specifically includes environmental setting information and specific effects analysis.
62.1	Entities with solid waste franchise authority are required to comply at		Comment noted. Municipalities should continue to create partnerships with solid waste franchise authority to reduce

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	no cost to the permittee.		trash.
62.2	Permittee is not responsible for trash generated by State and/or federal agencies.		Comment noted. State and federal agencies would be required to comply through their respective MS4 permit.
62.3	Extend the time frame to select a track from 3 months to 6 months.		Within eighteen month of the effective date of the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority shall either modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add the Trash Provisions or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The permittee would have three months to provide written notice of the selection of the Track 1 or Track 2. If Track 2 is selected, then the permittee must also submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit or the receipt of the order (whichever date is earlier). (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) The three month time frame to select a track was provided in order to allow for the maximum amount of time for implementation plan development. If six months were to be granted, then that would reduce the period for implementation plan development to 15 months. The State Water Boards do not think this change is necessary as the permittees have sufficient time to select a track and time for the implementation plan should the maximum amount of time.
62.4	The "one size fits all" statewide approach may not make sense with areas of low level density and development. For low development areas, a threshold (such as >25% of the catchment area has a priority land use) makes sense.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4 and 15.2.
63.1	SCVURPPP member agencies have concerns with the amendments as drafted because they would potentially require municipalities in		The Trash Amendments were crafted with the intention to be compatible with the efforts for trash control under the MRP and to not redirect limited resources for redundant efforts. The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the Bay Area to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP. For that reason, we support the recommendations proposed in the comment letter submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Agencies Association (BASMAA) regarding the proposed amendments.		Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent an example of a Track 2 approach that the State Water Board intends to see incorporated into other MS4 Phase I permits across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash generation areas. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.2 and the rest of the Response to Comment Letter 4.
63.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters"		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
63.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
63.4	Effectively provide "certification" for all devices previously "approved" by SF Bay Regional Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
64.1	We urge the Board to determine that the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) currently meets or exceeds State Board requirements with respect to delineation of high trash generation areas, annual reporting requirements, and the trash load reduction timeline. We ask that you include language in the amendments formalizing this determination and clarifying Regional Board authority to implement stronger restrictions and timelines.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.
64.2	We urge the State Board to confirm the Regional Board's authority for implementing the load reduction timeline detailed in the MRP. Permittees have submitted their Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans, which detail strategies for achieving zero trash loading by 2022. Regional stakeholders are committed to helping permittees reach this goal and create cleaner, healthier waterways for Bay Area residents and wildlife.	Trash* shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or within those areas of the normal high water mark of inland waters in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance	The State Water Board supports the San Francisco Bay Water Board's authority to implement trash load reductions as detailed in the MRP and sees those requirements substantially equivalent with Track 2. Additionally the East Contra Coast Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Water Board has similar requirements to the MRP, which are substantially equivalent to Track 2. To reduce redundancy, the proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to clarify this intention in the time schedule section. MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the permit requires trash controls that are substantially equivalent to Track 2. In addition, the submission of an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the respective regional water board determines that the submitted implementation plan is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2; Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that full compliance must occur within ten years of the effective date of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			the first implementing permit, and the final compliance date may not be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-5.) The compliance deadlines in the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are 2022 and 2023, respectively. As those compliance deadlines would occur within fifteen years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments and the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permits are substantially equivalent to Track 2, the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are expected to achieve their final compliance deadlines without the need for additional time to compliance. The pertinent permitting authority may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Track 2 time schedule (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2.)
65.1	We object to any such time extensions on the ground that regulatory sources controls are not effective to reduce litter in the ocean, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, or estuaries (collectively "water bodies"). Source controls such as plastic bag bans or fees are an ineffective method of litter control, and are merely symbolic. We agree with staff that product bans and product fees do nothing more than "remove a specific type of item from the waste stream." We do not agree and we object to the assertion that granting time extensions "would not have an adverse effect on the environment."		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 4.5. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
65.2	Based on CEQA Guidelines § 15250, we object to the proposed		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see the General

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendment as deferral of MS4 compliance would have a significant negative impact on the environment. Further such adverse effects would not be offset by any significant environmental benefits from a plastic bag ban or fee. CEQA Guidelines § 15250 states: "A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible." (Note: The CEQA Guidelines are binding.) Clearly, avoiding the significant negative environmental impact of time extensions for MS4 compliance is feasible simply by not permitting such extensions.		Response to Comment Letter 1 with regard to a plastic bag ban and regulatory source controls. Regarding the environmental impacts of granting a time extension, CEQA requires an analysis of potential environmental impacts based on the baseline conditions at the time the environmental analysis begins. Since the impacts of trash on the environment are currently occurring and are ongoing, granting a time extension does not change this baseline condition and; therefore, does not cause any new impacts on the environment. That being said, the time extension provisions have been removed from the proposed final Trash Amendments.
65.3	We object on the ground that the Staff Report contains no analysis whatsoever of the negative environmental impacts of the proposed time extensions. The Board cannot make an informed decision without such an analysis. At the very least, an SED or EIR must show a significant benefit from source controls such as a plastic bag ban or fee that would offset the significant negative impact of time extensions. Such a showing must be based on substantial evidence. (CEQA Guidelines § 15384.)		Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 65.2. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.1	Solano County would like to follow the Track 1, with a 100% trash capture on all storm drains. However, without storm drains to service, the County could be forced into Track 2. The way the policy is written, Solano County would likely already be in compliance, as we have full capture system for storm drains (or, because there are no storm drains, there are no capture systems to put in place). However, at the workshop a representative from the State Board stated that this may instead force Solano County to follow Track 2, which appears to be an unreasonable approach. In the Draft Policy it states: "Under the proposed Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or 'Tracks'" (p. 12). This states that Phase II MS4s have the option of compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, and Solano County should be no exception, even though the policies appear to be misapplied. Due to vagueness in the definition of "catch basins" in the 2012 Phase II MS4 Permit, the County has been working with San Francisco and Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Boards to define "catch basins" to direct monitoring		The State Water Board appreciates the challenges for the definition of "catch basins". The State Water Board is not going to make an exception for Solano County in the proposed Trash Amendments. However, in the next Phase II MS4 Permit that incorporated the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will work with both the San Francisco Bay and Central Valley Water Boards to craft implementation provisions that address the Solano County specifics. Most likely, since the Trash Amendments build on Track 1 setting the performance standard, then this standard will be very minimal for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and compliance efforts for the MS4 Permit. Both Regional Water Boards have verbally or in writing agreed to define "catch basins" within Solano County as the spots in the County's MS4 system where open roadside ditches drop into streams, rivers, and receiving waters. Monitoring and testing will occur at these locations within the County. Recommendation: The County recommends that compliance with the final Trash Policy be kept consistent with Regional Boards' determination of "catch basins" within Solano County. The County should be able to direct full trash capture to the identified "catch basins" to obtain Track 1 compliance. This necessitates regional consideration and variability within the Draft Policy to identify MS4s that do not fit into the Phase I large MS4 storm and gutter system. Smaller MS4s with no curb and gutter system should be able to comply with Track 1, full trash capture, without undue difficulty of compliance.		
66.2	The State Water Board will be taking responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems going forward. Solano County asks that certification allows for reasonable methods of compliance for Solano County. For example, the County may not be able to use		The State Water Board will be taking the responsibility for the certification process of full capture systems, which is focused on the general design criteria and not each individual installation. The State Water Board will take into consideration the certification process from Solano County and other small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	established catch basin and/or trash net systems for compliance, as the County cannot tie into a curb/gutter/drain system. However in the interest of full capture, the County would be able to establish trash capture devices at the previously mentioned "catch basins" in Solano County, or where the storm ditch system goes into a body of water. Recommendation: The County recommends that the State Water Board take regional systems into consideration when certifying trash capture devices to allow for reasonable compliance for unusual conveyance systems such as Solano County. While statewide consistency is mentioned, if consistency creates unattainable trash capture compliance for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system, the Policy creates unfair difficulty for low-risk MS4s such as Solano County.		
66.3	If Solano County was forced into Track 2, the requirement for baseline and project-long monitoring would be difficult or impossible for Solano County because there are no drains to monitor. The only 'drains' in Solano County are ditches, culverts, and bio-swales on the sides of the road, which do not have a single entry point for monitoring and may be subject to dumping along their stretch. For an obviously rural and	Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems within the MS4 system ~~for all storm drains~~ that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions:	Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 66.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	low trash-generating area like Solano County, it seems the difficulty of complying with Track 2 requirements would outweigh the marginal gains.		
66.4	One of the biggest concerns for Solano County is how the State Water Board will classify Solano County's stormwater system of roadside ditches in the Draft Trash Policy. The State Water Board made the determination to place Solano County under the Phase II Small MS4 permit despite the fact that Solano County has no separate sewer system, and there is an imperative that this should not create logistical and financial hardships for Solano County in complying with the Draft Trash Policy. We ask that the State Board make more detailed requirements for rural municipalities without sewer or drain systems for their commercial/industrial areas, including an equivalent Track 1 route.		The State Water Board does not intend to define Solano County's roadside ditches with the Trash Amendments. However the State Water Board will address the specifics in the next implementing Phase II MS4 permit. The intention is that the implementation provision necessary to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge are focused on curb, gutter catch basins and priority land uses. Thus Solano County's implementation provision requirements would be based on trash load in catch basins in priority land uses. Please see Responses to Comments 45.16 and 66.1.
66.5	Solano County has concerns about the lack of definition for the priority land use areas (commercial, industrial, and transportation hub). The State Water Board needs to provide definitions for each area before implementing the policy for consistency across municipalities. Solano County appreciates that	A permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) <u>have a Trash generation rate that is comparable to</u>	Please see Response to Comments 66.1 and 66.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	priority land use areas will be identified not by zoning code but by actual land use. As seen in the attached spreadsheet, Solano County has considerable acreage that would be zoned for commercial, industrial, etc. land uses. However when you examine the actual areas, most of the land is on the outskirts of incorporated cities and has little developed commercial, industrial, etc. land use. This brings up the question of sizing to identify priority land use areas. There should be numerical sizing criteria for identifying priority land uses for commercial and industrial land use, as there is for high-density residential (30 units per acre). For example, although there is a zoned commercial area, it may have one or two commercial facilities per acre. While this is a 'commercial' area, it is not a high trash-generating area – similar to how not all residential areas are high trash-generating. By identifying a number of facilities per square foot, we can more accurately identify high trash-generating areas and avoid wasting resources on isolated commercial and industrial sites with little trash generation and foot traffic.	other priority land uses. ~~generate substantial amounts of Trash*.~~ In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B 3 a (1.) or Chapter IV.B.3.a (2.) (As the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations if the land uses or locations drain into the MS4 system such that the permittee is able to cost effectively continue sole-implementation of its chosen Track.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.6	If Solano County is forced into Track 2 requirements, we see an opportunity for prioritizing areas based on the initial monitoring requirement. Due to financial constrains (see next Concern), we believe that the Draft Trash Policy would be more effective if permittees could use the initial monitoring data to identify high- and low-trash generating areas, and direct resources accordingly. The current Draft Trash Policy allows for Permittees to identify high-trash generating areas and direct resources accordingly. However with finite resources, there is no way for MS4s to identify lower-trash generating areas and de-prioritize accordingly. This creates an issue of being unable to move resources to higher-risk areas, and/or disproportionally applying too many resources to lower-risk areas. The only option is for MS4s to expend more resources at higher-generating areas, while still having to expend the same resources for all other land uses regardless of risk, which would not be a reasonable approach. This creates the problem that MS4s will be unlikely to want to identify high-generating areas, as this will only necessitate unnecessary expenditure be spent on this trash program when funds are already limited. The Board must allow for	The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses, locations or activities, (e.g. State or Federally owned properties or railroads), are priority land uses or have a comparative trash generation rate to land uses specified in the Chapter. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high uses campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit or marinas. In the event that the permitting authority makes this determination, an MS4 receiving flows from the designated land use may refer that facility to the permitting authority and/ or the U.S. EPA for regulatory oversight. Upon referral, the MS4 will not be held responsible for trash that accumulates in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas from these facilities.	Please see Response to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	more flexibility for MS4s to have the ability to move funds away from low-risk area. Recommendation: The County recommends that if the initial monitoring results show an area to have little to no trash and/or little to no risk for trash impairment, Permittees should be able to present the evidence to the Board and opt out of Draft Trash Policy requirements in low-generating areas going forward. This would conserve limited resources while allowing Permittees to focus efforts and funds on high-generating areas for trash.		
66.7	Solano County is committed to protecting and improving water quality, but has many concerns with appropriate funding levels when comparing risk levels. As with many MS4 policies statewide, the Draft Trash Policy is targeted at larger MS4s with higher trash outputs and higher pollution risks than Solano County. Solano County has a few very small areas which may qualify as priority land uses, and these areas are largely on the outskirts of incorporated cities and are lower-risk than the high density commercial and industrial areas in cities. Additionally, there are no trash-impaired water bodies within Solano County, which shows the relatively small risk that trash currently poses to beneficial use within the County.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	As with many policies, Solano County would have to comply with onerous requirements with no regard for relative trash risk. So, although Solano County is likely a very small contributor to trash in the watershed, it would still need to comply with costly regulations. Additionally, the fact that Solano County is so small and rural – placing it at a lower trash risk – is precisely why it may not be able to comply with the more straightforward and cost-effective Track 1. So rather than being rewarded for having a lower trash risk in the County, we will be burdened with higher relative costs to comply. We ask that the policy be amended to account for all MS4s in its logistics and its financial impact. Lastly, there are no current funding mechanisms to help permittees to obtain compliance. Prop 218 precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management. As such there are no ways for MS4s to recoup costs for compliance. Recommendations: The County recommends that non-competitive funding opportunities be made available to all MS4s for compliance with the Draft Trash Policy. Additionally the County recommends that a sized approach to compliance be adopted, with lower-risk, unusual MS4s like Solano County not being penalized for their		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems with relatively onerous, restrictive, and expensive costs for compliance.		
67.1	We oppose the suggestion of local ordinances banning products as an effective means to combat litter. We urge the Board to reject this punitive option. Combating litter in public spaces, including waterways, demands attention to the source or root cause of the problem, which is irresponsible behavior. Banning products will negatively impact consumers, manufacturers, their employees and local economies, with little certainty that this type of measure will change behavior and prevent littering. This sends a very chilling message to existing product manufacturers and those contemplating expanding or siting operations in the state.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
67.2	We support the use of best management practices (BMPs) described as litter education, expanded recycling and placing additional trash cans in public spaces. We do not support mandatory producer take-back programs which place the full burden on manufacturers with unknown costs and unfettered authority to regulators. Recommendation: We urge the board to reject this option. This creates a state program financed by business, regardless of		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	affordability and cost-benefit. Again, such a mandate does not address the root cause of the litter problem.		
68.1	The use of an asterisk throughout the document appears to be a reference to a definition contained within the Glossary but, this intension is not stated in the Amendment or its supporting documents. In addition, there are no corresponding asterisks in the Glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
68.2	As was discussed at the July 16th workshop, there is no clear path to demonstrate compliance with Track 2 nor does it appear that it is possible to achieve full compliance via Track 2 based on research perform under the Municipal Regional Permit. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
68.3	The presence of other significant trash deposition mechanisms suggest that a more global and cost-effective solution to trash accumulation is the path of 'true source control" as demonstrated by the Brake Pad Partnership and other similar methods such as extended manufacturer product responsibility, and redemption values.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.4	The State should consider replacing ambiguous terms like 'substantial' with 'Comparative Trash Generation Rate' when defining alternative priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18.
68.5	Define 'adjacent areas' in the Water Quality Objective.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
68.6	Include entities that have NPDES permits or WDRs but may not operate a defined MS4 system or be regulated as an industrial discharger such as special districts overseeing the collection of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6
68.7	Under the Prohibition of discharge for Pre-Production Plastics (PPP), please clarify if this section assigns discrete responsibilities for this prohibition to the manufacturers and/or users of PPP's or do these requirements fall under the responsibility of the local jurisdiction (MS4)?		Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
68.8	The fact an entity has 'regulatory authority' over a land use does not entitle that entity to install, operate or maintain a device on that private property.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.9	Track 2 compliance is not obtainable. Its efficacy and its comparability to Track 1 may be left up to the subjective future interpretation of equivalence by the courts. As such, Track 2 is not a viable option as written. Rather, objective criteria for the measurement of "performance results" of Track 2 should be explicitly delineated by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.2, and 16.3.
68.10	A permittee may select Track 1 and identified a land use or location that may lie within the municipality's boundaries, however those discharges may not drain through the MS4's system to the receiving water (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water). Therefore the permittee cannot be responsible for those discharges. In addition, the term "substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Trash generation rate for these newly-identified sources should be comparable to land uses listed by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 25.1, and 59.9.
68.11	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The California Department of Transportation (Department)		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated under the provision of this Policy, a permittee has limited authority to require compliance at State or Federal facilities.		
68.12	It is important to recognize that prior to installation of any infrastructure, MS4 permittees must perform a plethora of tasks (including but not limited to mapping of priority land uses and the systems that drains those geographic areas, modeling hydraulics and hydrology (H&H) needed to support the infrastructure changes in a manner that reduces the potential for flooding, obtaining State certification of the selected full capture devices, securing financing, adopting governing ordinances, creating bid documents and contracting). Therefore, the MS4 may obtain an 'average of ten percent installed every year.' over the first five years, but it is unlikely that an MS4 could achieve that goal within the first two years of adoption of the Trash Amendment. The Glossary defines a Full Capture System as a system meeting certain specifications and which, prior to installation, has been individually approved by the Executive Director (or designee) after review of all relevant supporting documentation. Inclusion of, 'prior to installation' penalizes communities that have been proactive and installed trash capture devices that meet the Full		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that “prior to installation” would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective for capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system installation in a drop inlet.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Capture System specifications. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. The unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets within priority use areas. While not all 50,000 would immediately be submitted for Certification, the State should anticipate receiving 1 O's of thousands of submittals (or more) per year from across the State. The language should be modified to allow post-installation certification. If post-installation is not allowed, there needs to be language crafted that extends the compliance dates and absolves an MS4* from milestone compliance schedules if the State is unable to provide Certification in a timely (60-days) manner.		
68.13	As recognized during the July 16th (2014) workshop, 'source control' at the local level is limited to the banning of single-use products. This may only result in a transformation of the constituents within trash and not the desired reduction of trash. Statewide source controls that encourage waste/trash reduction (including but not limited to redemption value, legislation regarding extended manufacture product responsibility/product reformulation) could achieve that which neither Track 1 nor Track 2		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	can which is the removal of trash from our environment. We encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate and implement true-source control prior to implementing the Trash Amendments. We encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global and/or statewide true-source removal efforts.		
68.14	Although the State made clear during stakeholder meetings and the July 16th (2014) workshop there will be no monitoring required for those choosing Track 1, both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this Section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
68.15	While the State made-clear during the July 16, 2014 workshop that there will be no monitoring required for those geographic areas within a Track 2 community that are "fully-captured", both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.16	The permittee can only be responsible for discharges from the MS4*. Therefore, delete 7.b. (5) as it is superfluous in light of 7.b. (4)- which requires the MS4* to report changes in the amount of trash discharged from its system. In addition, Trash assessments in receiving waters will generate highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of causal deposition mechanisms will be speculative.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
68.17	It is unclear if each full capture system must be certified 'prior to each installation' or if so long as it receives an overall technical certification by the State that it meets the specifications of a full capture system. This penalizes communities that have been proactive with regards to trash capture and provides no discernable benefit. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. Delete: 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, add language that allows pre-certification by the Executive Director or designee of the State Water Board of full capture devices and/or features for a range of flows or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The intention is for certification is for the overall technical specifications of the full capture systems, and not the certification of each individual full capture system installation. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 59.15 and 68.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.18	As currently constructed, the reference to 'it' and 'its' may be misinterpreted as to referring to the applicable permitting authority. Instead the language should be clarified by using the term "MS4" in its place. It should be made clear under the language of this section that the MS4 should be allowed to substitute alternative land uses for the listed land uses on a one-for-one basis if they are found to generate higher rates of trash. The second sentence description of tasks necessary to establish a 'Comparative Trash* Generation Rate' establishes a framework of comparative activities, removes subjectivity and should not be at the discretion of the permitting authority to approve or reject.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18. Additionally, the reference to “it” and “its” has been adjusted to “MS4 permittee” and “MS4 permittee's,” respectively, in the proposed Trash Amendments. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of “alternate equivalent land uses” within the definition of “priority land uses.”)
68.19	The current definition of trash is far reaching. It can be legally construed to include virtually every solid material from common trash to sand.		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 59.19.
68.20	The retrofitting existing drainage systems with full capture devices that include both drain inlet screening or inline devices may result in adverse effects on the hydraulic capacities of those systems that could result in significant localized flooding and unsafe roadway conditions. The Substitute Environmental Document page 135 Section 6.8.2 of the staff		Properly designed systems will have bypass mechanisms that should prevent localized flooding in most areas. Installation of devices in areas where snow accumulation occurs may be an issue and will need to be taken into consideration when designing, operating, and maintaining the device. See Final Staff Report sections 5.1.1-5.1.3 (pp 93-96).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	report, does not adequately address this issue. The document indicates that proper maintenance is adequate mitigation for the issue of 'clogged devices' that may cause flooding, mainly due to trash accumulation and leaf litter and therefore this is a less than significant impact. In areas with ice and snow accumulation, ongoing maintenance of drain inlet capture devices will not mitigate clogging devices due to ice and snow. In these higher elevations, clogged devices may exacerbate driver safety issues, cause flooding and additional erosion due to flooding, and restrict access to the storm drain system for maintaining flows in the winter. The only solution for communities subjected to these conditions is to install vortex devices within their mainlines which is more expensive and difficult to access under snow load conditions. The requirements of the Trash Amendment should take into consideration winter weather conditions and be seasonally relaxed to accommodate them.		
69.1	The Agency supports the recommendation to allow institutional controls, such as product bans, to be used in combination with structural controls to meet the prohibition of trash discharge. Our Agency adopted a single use bag ban ordinance in 2012 on behalf of all the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cities in Alameda County. The ban is proving to be an effective method to dramatically reduce this source of litter that finds its way into our waterways, and reduce waste.		
70.1	An enforceable statewide trash policy will have annual numeric reduction criteria with specific deadlines to ensure enforcement of the policy is feasible and effective. In addition, a statewide trash policy should have mandatory monitoring and reporting requirements to determine actual reduction rates. The proposed Trash Amendments do not require monitoring and reporting of reduction rates under Track 1. Neither track states numeric annual reduction criteria. Both tracks should require numeric monitoring and reporting. This ensures a uniform, efficient, and reliable system that holds permittees equally accountable. Permittees will adopt additional source and institutional controls to meet these monitoring and reporting requirements ensuring swift compliance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
70.2	To remedy this expensive problem, the Board should adopt numeric annual reduction criteria: the most efficient, enforceable policy possible keeping in mind limited staff resources.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
70.3	To address the threat to our		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	waterways, Surfrider recommends incentivizing source controls that will help the Board attain its own goals of ridding pollution from our waters. The Board can influence municipalities through the Trash Amendments in two ways: First, it can incentivize source controls such as plastic bag bans by allowing extended time for compliance to municipalities who enact such a source control measure. Second, the Board should adopt a policy that incentivizes source controls under both Track 1 and Track 2. Surfrider supports incentivizing source controls, such as plastic bag bans, by allowing municipal permittees compliance time extensions for each source control it implements, limiting the time extension to three years.		
70.4	High-traffic beaches and parks represent a significant amount of trash that enters the water. Beaches and parks are frequently located near water resources such as rivers and oceans resulting in pollution "hotspots." Surfrider urges the Board to remove discretionary language and require local water boards to identify non-point source polluters such as beaches, and adopt issue waste discharge requirements ("WDRs"). Surfrider recommends specifically addressing beaches as trash hotspots. We further recommend requiring permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	conduct trash hotspot surveys to determine areas where trash is being directly discharged into a body of water.		
70.5	A ten to fifteen year compliance deadline far exceeds the time frame necessary to implement these measures to eliminate trash from our waters. Trash pollution, especially plastic pollution, is an urgent problem that poses serious risks to public health and the environment. The State Board should act firmly and swiftly to deal with this statewide problem. Therefore, Surfrider recommends reducing the compliance deadline to five years.		The State Water Board agrees that trash poses serious risks to public health and the environment. To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the Trash Amendments propose a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2, which allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-3.)
70.6	If the Board refuses to adopt a “zero trash” policy, we urge the Board, at minimum to change the language from “trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters” to “ocean waters shall not contain trash.”		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
71.1	A more comprehensive policy would require full catch systems while simultaneously encouraging source reduction efforts, such as plastic bag bans, and educational outreach to reduce the amount of trash generated all together. Allowing a permittee to choose Track 1 without requiring an actual showing of trash reduction through monitoring reports discourages permittees from implementing more holistic methods of trash reduction.		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
71.2	The State Water Board should hold municipalities accountable by compelling them to calculate the current amount of trash they release into the water, and then develop a method for calculating their trash reductions annually. Numerical goals should be set for each permittee to ensure enforceable compliance and swift success at eliminating trash from our water.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
72.1	The amendments will certainly have an impact at preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites that include transload facilities and other tracks where UPRR has leased property to customers for transload of preproduction plastic pellets. Given the number of these facilities in the state, the regulations will impose a significant cost on those facilities to comply.		The State Water Board finds that preproduction plastics are not acceptable in surface waters, as clearly stated with a prohibition of the discharge for preproduction plastics. Preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites, such as transload facilities, should implement strict BMPs. If the Water Boards finds a gross discharge of preproduction plastic pellets at such as transfer site, then the Water Boards will work with Union Pacific Railroad via an information transfer to determine the party for enforcement action.
72.2	Union Pacific's main concern however is with the broad definition of trash and the prohibition of trash in discharge. The definition seems to capture the entire railroad regardless of the process or activity conducted on land used for industrial purposes. This broad definition and the trash prohibition would set up an impossible standard for the railroad to meet – it would be infeasible to install full capture systems or monitor other compliance options along		As Union Pacific Railroad does not have NDPES permit the conditions of Track 1 and Track 2 are not applicable. The State Water Board does not expect that Union Pacific will need to install full capture systems or monitor every mile of track for trash. However, if there is a gross discharge of trash the Water Boards will first provide a notice to request more information instead of a violation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	every mile of track in this state 24 hours per day.		
73.1	EPA recommends that the TCAs explicitly call for adaptive management based on monitoring the effectiveness of controls and modifying control strategies as necessary to attain the water quality objective. EPA recommends that receiving water monitoring pursuant to both Track 1 and Track 2 focus both on the volume of trash and the type of trash present, to allow for adaptive management, including potential development of source control strategies.		The State Water Board agrees that monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, the State Water Board agrees that monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used to determine compliance with the permit terms for the prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective for trash is implemented through the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.) The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost and efficacy of full capture systems, the State Water Board does not believe that the type of monitoring proposed by EPA is necessary for MS4 permittees complying under Track 1. Instead, MS4s complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 must develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.) This monitoring requirement is intended to establish an adaptive management program similar to what EPA is suggesting. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			water monitoring. However, other approaches could also be used to determine the efficacy of the control programs. The proposed Final Trash Amendments, in the definition of full capture equivalency, provide for two examples of how trash control could be assessed, only one of which requires monitoring within the receiving water. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
73.2	EPA recommends that the Monitoring and Reporting provisions of the TCAs explicitly require that permittees complying via both Track 1 and Track 2, and Caltrans, submit a monitoring plan for review and approval, including an opportunity for public review. To conserve staff resources, a provision could be included for the plans and reports to be deemed approved if the permitting authority doesn't provide comments within a defined timeframe (e.g. 60 or 90 days). EPA recommends that the TCAs include specific expectations for the monitoring plans as included for the monitoring reports, such as the type of data to be collected (i.e. volume, type, etc.) to ensure entities in same area complying under Track 1 and 2 will collect complementary data. Additionally, EPA recommends that the state should specify how data will be compiled and stored to provide consistency across Regional Boards.		The Trash Amendments are amendments to statewide water quality controls plans to provide the framework for the trash control provisions to be incorporated as permit terms into NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments aim to achieve the balance between prescriptiveness and flexibility for Water Boards permit writers. Upon insertion of the trash provisions into the permits, the permittee shall be required to develop monitoring plans that "demonstrate the effectiveness of [Track 2] and compliance with full capture system equivalency." Monitoring reports must be submitted on an annual basis. The permittee shall be required to comply with such permit terms. Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that the "following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits." (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.) That is to say that the permitting authority may determine additional monitoring and reporting requirements are appropriate. It may be appropriate for these comments to be directed to the pertinent water board as it modifies or adopts a permit to incorporate the trash provisions. State Water Board is not inclined to include permitting authority review and approval and/or a public process for the adequacy of the monitoring plan within the terms of the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.3	The first of the priority land use definitions, high-density residential, is defined as all land uses with at least 10 developed dwellings/acre. This would generally exclude a residential neighborhood made up of solely single family homes. A residential neighborhood of single family homes may generate a high volume of trash, especially if there is a commercial district or a bus stop in the nearby vicinity.		The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls implemented in accordance to a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "priority land uses".) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash, for example, in some cities solely single family homes may generate high amounts of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "alternate equivalent land uses".) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The aim of the Trash Amendments is to address the areas with the highest trash generation rates not all land uses. This can be accomplished with the five priority land uses and provision of "alternative equivalent land uses."
73.4	The definitions of Industrial and Commercial land uses stipulate that the "primary" activities on developed parcels must be commercial or industrial. The implication is that the majority of the land must be commercial or industrial in order to trigger MS4 trash controls. The presence of a high trash generating commercial or industrial activity should trigger trash controls regardless of whether such activity is the primary land use in a given area.		Few areas exist where trash is not generated. However, a focus of the Trash Amendments is to control trash in areas with high trash generation rates. The industrial and commercial definitions were crafted to focus trash controls on land uses where the majority of the catch basin includes industrial and commercial uses. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. The permitting authority has the discretion to include specific land uses and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash and require additional trash controls outside of priority land use locations. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see also Responses to Comments 6.6 and 73.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.5	The use of the term "predominate" in the Mixed Urban definition implies that the listed land uses must make up the majority of the area under consideration. If the mixed uses present generate high volumes of trash, that area should be subject to controls, regardless of whether or not these uses make up a majority of the land area.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 73.3, and 73.4.
73.6	Commercial and industrial enterprises which generate trash, as well as public transportation stations, have trash impacts beyond the immediate areas in which these land uses are located. Trash controls should be implemented in areas (including low and medium density residential areas) which are located adjacent or in close proximity to commercial or industrial activities that result in trash generation, and in areas adjacent or in close proximity to public transportation stations.		Please see Response to Comments 73.3 and 73.4.
73.7	Concerns with land use definitions also apply to the "significant trash generating areas" under the jurisdiction of Caltrans. Caltrans must address highway on- and off-ramps located "in high density residential, commercial and industrial land uses." EPA recommends that in order to cover high trash generating areas, Caltrans should implement controls if land uses which generate		The wide variety of sites, locations and surrounding land uses make it infeasible for the State Water Board to determine a priority where the most likely areas of trash generation will be within Caltrans facilities. For this reason, the Trash Amendments requires Caltrans to, include in its implementation plan a description of the locations of its significant trash generating areas. State Water Board agrees that it is likely that significant trash generating areas will likely be adjacent to highway on-and off-ramps, and likely more within urban areas than non-urban areas. However, the State Water Board is unaware of studies of sufficient reliability that would support

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash are present adjacent or in close proximity to on/off-ramps.		more prescriptive requirements. The Trash Amendments will require Caltrans to implement trash controls if the adjacent land uses to highway on-and off-ramps are determined in consultation with the permitting authority to be significant trash generating areas. To the extent these areas overlap priority land uses, the amendment allow coordination with a MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee's control programs. That accommodation may be utilized to address the areas of concern pointed out in this comment and further revision to the Trash Amendments is not warranted.
73.8	EPA recommends that the TCAs be revised to also provide the opportunity for members of the public to request to the regional permitting authority that specific land uses or locations be added for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans.		Actions required by the amendment will be incorporated into waste discharge requirements, which are adopted through a public process. Members of the public will be able to request to the permitting authority add specific land uses or locations for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans. Local knowledge is an important component to identifying specific areas that generate high amounts of trash and members of the public can aid the permitting authority in determining specific land uses or locations that need additional trash controls.
73.9	The TCAs' details focus on NPDES permits and are less explicit about expectations for implementation in areas covered by WDR and Waivers of WDRs. We recommend the TCAs specifically reference the "Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-point Source Pollution Control Program" and provide clearer direction for how compliance in these areas will be achieved. For example, we suggest considering more explicit requirements to identify and address sources of trash that are not subject to NPDES permits.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources. However, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. The Trash Amendments specify that that a water board may require dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs to implement "any appropriate trash controls in areas or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Priorities for non-permitted high trash areas (e.g., beaches) could also be identified in the updated Nonpoint Source Management Plan currently being developed by the State. As noted in a previous comment, EPA recommends the use of adaptive management based on findings on the effectiveness of NPDES controls, including the results of receiving water monitoring. As monitoring identifies trash in receiving waters, MS4 permittees may identify sources of trash that are not under their jurisdiction which could be addressed by WDRs and waivers of WDRs.		facilities that generate trash." Such areas may include "high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreations areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas," as well as other areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles or similar controls that achieve trash control. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates. Many of the items in this comment would be appropriately directed to the State Water Board's consideration of adopting a revised Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Additionally, receiving water monitoring may be a necessary component to assess compliance with the prohibition of trash and trash control effectiveness, as well as highlight additional locations where trash controls are necessary. However, receiving water monitoring is not a required component with monitoring for Track 2 or Caltrans to provide flexibility to permittees to development a strategy to demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 7.12 for further discussion on receiving water monitoring.
73.10	We suggest that the TCAs specify the regulatory vehicle(s) to be used to ensure compliance with the prohibition of preproduction plastic not covered by the IGP. We urge the State to utilize all available tools to ensure that industries that use or transport preproduction plastics are addressed in a holistic manner that prevents the discharge of these materials. Additionally, the TCAs		The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics is intended to build upon the existing efforts in the IGP. There are a number of locations that are outside of coverage of the IGP, such as railroad transload stations. These locations would be subject to the outright prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics contained the amendment. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastic is intended to provide a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to areas outside of the coverage of the IGP. Additionally, regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	could be expanded to provide for increased coordination among industries and MS4 permittees to identify preproduction plastic users which are lacking required permits. EPA recommends specifying any expectations for new or revised language in the existing IGP or construction general permit (CGP), or new requirements on industrial/construction facilities which are already required to control trash.		preproduction plastics would still continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics. Additional text has been added to the prohibition language in Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6.e and Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.2.e to provide clarity on this point.
73.11	EPA recommends the policy be more specific for termination of permit coverage related to the IGP and CGP: "Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls." There are various circumstances under which construction or industrial permit coverage may be terminated, and the policy may need different requirements depending on the circumstances. For construction facilities, the language appears to indicate a requirement for post-construction controls for trash collection be installed and maintained. If this is the case, the policy should provide additional detail on the specifics and permitting mechanisms for ensuring compliance. For industrial facilities, the TCAs could state that all trash		When a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent within the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP. State Water Board staff agrees with U.S. EPA's suggestions for termination language to be further specified, however the proper place for this detail is within the IGP and CGP. Re-opening the IGP and CGP is beyond the scope of this project.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	must be properly disposed of and the site secured before coverage may be terminated.		
73.12	We recognize that in the Los Angeles Region extensive trash control measures are being implemented throughout MS4s, that there has been significant progress implementing these controls, and it is our view that these required controls should not be modified by the TCAs. However, as noted previously in these comments, we recommend that the TCAs be modified to require receiving water monitoring to determine if the water quality objective is being achieved, and to explicitly call for adaptive management based on the effectiveness of NPDES permits controls, including the identification of trash sources that may or may not be under the jurisdiction of permittees. These recommended modifications to the TCAs apply across the State, including the Los Angeles Region.		The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. State Water Board staff finds the trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region to be commendable. These effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The State Water Board staff has evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board consulted with the Los Angeles Water Board about the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. Based on this consultation, the proposed amendment does not propose changes to the Los Angeles Water Boards TMDLs. However, as trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, the proposed amendment directs the Los Angeles water board to hold a public meeting to consider the scope of existing TMDLs and to assess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b.) For the rest of the state, the proposed revisions to the Trash Amendments include a requirement for dischargers to either install full capture across their systems, or demonstrate full capture equivalency of other control programs. This requires dischargers to evaluate trash generation and control rates and demonstrate that control is equivalent to what would be achieved if full capture devices were installed. This effectively an adaptive management program. However, the State Water Board disagrees that receiving water monitoring is the only way to assess effectiveness. (See Response to Comment 73.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Also, as noted in the Staff Report section 1.5, The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Capturing trash in the storm drain system should capture most trash the priority land use areas, which are where most trash is generated. However, it is not the intent of the State Water Board to require MS4s to bear full responsibility for trash from all sources and thus MS4s are not required to account for trash from other sources. Instead, the Trash Amendments provides in Section 3 that Permitting Authority may require dischargers other than MS4s to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash.
73.13	For the San Francisco Bay Region, we recommend the State reconsider how the TCAs will impact the implementation of existing trash provisions and compliance schedules, and ensure that coverage under the TCAs is as protective as it would be under the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board's current approach for trash control under its Municipal Regional Permit.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.14	We recommend further clarity be provided on the intersection between the time schedules in the TCAs and the State's Compliance Schedule Policy [SB #2008-0025]. We further recommend that the TCAs better describe the requirements, set forth at 40 C.F.R. §122.47, for including a compliance schedule in an NPDES permit, such as justifications for the specific need for and length of the compliance schedule allowed and interim milestones (per annum) for any compliance schedule longer than 1 year.		The State Water Board's Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits (at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/resolutions/2008/rs2008_0025.pdf) applies to NPDES permits adopted by the Water Boards that must comply with Clean Water Act section 301(b)(1)(C). (See Resolve Clause, No. 2.) The Compliance Schedule Policy applies to traditional point source discharges and not municipal storm water discharges. Additionally, the Water Board's Compliance Schedule Policy does not specifically apply to compliance schedules for prohibitions. (See Whereas Clause No. 11.) The Trash Amendments' compliance schedules pertain to an NPDES permittee's requirement to comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4 and III.L.5; Part I, ISWEBE at IV.A.5 and IV.A.6.) The Water Boards have authority to include compliance schedules in an NPDES permit when the State's water quality standards or regulation include a provision that authorizes such schedules in an NPDES permit. Consistent with the above authorities, the Trash Amendments set forth the time schedule requirements applicable to NPDES permits regulating the MS4 permittees. When a water board modifies, re-issues, or adopts an applicable permit, the Trash Amendments require the water board to include the time schedule requirements contained in the Trash Amendments, including, where applicable, those pertaining to a permittee providing notice of whether it will comply Track 1 or Track 2, submission of the implementation plan, demonstrating interim achievements or milestones towards full compliance, and submission of monitoring plans and annual monitoring reports. Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires a water board to prescribe such requirements in permits as necessary to implement any relevant water quality control plan. (See also Water Code § 13377.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
74.1	Indeed, this sensible finding to treat campuses individually on a case-by-case basis dependent on the amount of trash generated is included in the proposed regulations under Section L.2.d. which states: "d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations." The University appreciates the SWRCB's flexibility in determining applicability of the proposed amendments to our campuses on a case-by-case basis as needed to focus limited resources on significant concerns related to littering and trash generation.		The campuses that are designated permittees under the Phase II MS4 permit would have trash controls in the next implementing permit following the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees, such as campuses, may be outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations.
75.1	The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
75.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
75.3	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
75.4	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
75.5	The Program recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan) respectively, to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
75.6	The Program recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Program also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
75.7	The Program recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
75.8	The Program recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that, if the		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
75.9	As funding has been an ongoing challenge, we are looking forward to the State Board's assistance with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
76.1	The proposed Trash Amendments would apply to waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles RWQCB with trash TMDLs because the Ocean Plan amendments L.1.b.(2) and ISWEBE amendments B.1.b.(2) direct the RWQCB to force MS4 permittees to focus trash control efforts on high trash generation areas (HTGA) rather than all land uses. This would constitute a backsliding from the TMDL and NPDES permit requirements. Recommendation: That the land uses not included as HTGA be given additional time in the Time Schedule in Table 1 page 11 to comply with water quality objectives rather than eliminating them from consideration as sources of trash.		The commenter is incorrect as to the applicability of the proposed Trash Amendments. As noted in the applicability section (III.L.1 of the Ocean Plan and IV.A.1 of the ISWEBE Plan) the Trash Amendments does not apply to those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions. See Response to Comment 42.4 for additional discussion of backsliding. An objective of the Trash Amendments is to focus limited resources on the areas and locations that generate high amounts of trash and are thus the most significant contributor to impairments of the beneficial uses. If land uses, areas, or locations that are outside of the defined priority land uses and do generate significant amounts of trash the amendment provides two separate mechanisms to address this. First, in the definition of high priority land uses, an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Second, in the "Other Dischargers" section of the proposed amendment (section L.3 of the Ocean Plan and Section IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE Plan) the permitting

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			authority may require dischargers who are not subject to the Track 1 and 2 requirements to implement any appropriate Trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash.
76.2	There is little value of including the City of Cupertino as a reference of studies to determine sources of trash and generation rates because the City along with the City of San Jose is only one of over 70 municipalities that were required to submit similar reports. Delete City of Cupertino as a reference. (Section 1.5, page 6)		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.3	Add a footnote to Table 1 and the Policy Amendments stating that municipalities may require and oversee the installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property. (Table 1 page 11)		See Response to Comment 42.3.
76.4	The focus can be on high trash generation areas as long as the definition includes low density residential land uses.		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. While not specified as a priority land use, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use." See also Response to Comment 76.1.
76.5	The objective must also include "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". The following objects have been found in storm water runoff that are threats to public health: hypodermic needles and syringes, loaded diapers, condoms, broken glass, broken fluorescent bulbs and sharp metal objects.		The State Water Board agrees that some trash can "cause a contamination or hazard to public health." Protection of public health is an intrinsic component of several beneficial uses. These uses and the potential hazard to human health are discussed thoroughly in section 1.4 and Appendix A (esp. Table 14). Thus the revised objective states that trash may not be present in amounts that "adversely affect beneficial uses."

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.6	The discussion on page 66 must include a legal analysis explaining why the numeric objective of "Zero Trash" should not be established as the water quality objective. Add a footnote to the water quality objective in the Trash Amendments stating that: To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination.		As noted in Section 4.2, and elaborated in comments 4.1 and 6.1, a "zero trash" numeric objective is not appropriate at this time as a statewide water quality objective. Determining the specific quantity of trash that constitutes a nuisance in any given water body is not feasible as within a statewide amendment. Instead, the definition of full capture equivalency has been added to the amendment. This serves essentially the same purpose as the guidance requested by the commenter.
76.7	The staff report needs to recognize that some of the Full Capture Devices and institutional controls i.e. street sweeping provide multiple water quality benefits in addition to controlling trash. Gross solids in storm water runoff are composed of vegetation, sediment and trash. Monitoring studies conducted in Los Angeles have found that trash is only about 10% of the mass and 25% of the volume of the gross solids and those conducted in the Bay Area found that trash is about 4% of the mass and 17% of the volume. Capture of vegetation would reduce		The State Water Board agrees that there are multiple benefits to certain controls including street sweeping. A discussion of multi-benefit projects is found in the staff report in Section 5.4. Additional changes recommended by the commenter are beyond the scope of this project, which is to address the impacts of trash. Other contaminants, such as gross solids are addressed through existing water quality control plan elements or may be addressed at a later date if the Board determines such action is warranted.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the nutrient load and capture of sediments would reduce the load of pollutants associated with sediments. Capture of gross solids would reduce the accumulation of sediments at outlets to receiving waters. (Page 13)		
76.8	There are a number of issues regarding Full Capture Systems that need to be addressed in the staff report and policy amendments including: · Certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code · Certification limits the ability to implement the State Board's Decision and EPA Guidance on use of the iterative process for achieving compliance with water quality standards and discharge prohibitions · Design flow criteria significantly underestimates the peak flows for small catchments · Required minimal level maintenance must be specified and documented · Effectiveness of "full and partial capture systems" was based on incomplete or incorrect information · Loss of certification of a device only addresses future installation and does not address devices already installed that were recognized as achieving compliance with NPDES permits		The State Water Board disagrees that the certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code for several reasons, including: The statute provides that no "waste discharge requirement" or "other order" or "decree" may specify the manner in which the permittee must comply with that requirement. The State Water Board is will consider adopting the Trash Amendments which are water quality control plans and not waste discharge requirements, orders, or decrees. Additionally, the Trash Amendments do not specify the design, location, or type of construction in which the permittee must achieve compliance with the trash provisions (upon insertion into the permittee's permit). The Trash Amendments provide two tracks, either of which a permittee may elect to comply with the prohibition of discharge. Within Track 2, a permittee may select any combination of a wide range of treatment and institutional controls that can be implemented in a wide range of land use or location types. Water Code section 13360, subdivision (a) has no bearing on the certification process for full capture devices. With that in mind, the certification does not constitute a limit to the iterative process for compliance, as it expands due to lessons learned from existing trash control across California. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 73.1, 76.12, 76.18, and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.9	Municipalities that select institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Two budget cycles would allow sufficient time for contracting these services or obtaining equipment and staff to perform the operation. Other institutional controls such as ordinances should require 5 years at the most to be fully implemented. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas and providing the most cost effective life cycle benefits and trash removal efficiencies. Planning, design and obtaining funding for these larger more efficient systems requires more time than installation of devices in individual storm drain inlets.		Please see Response to Comment 42.12.
76.10	The following land uses should be added as "priority land uses" in MS4 Phase I and II Permits: business parks, sport complexes, amusement parks, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		Comment noted. These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. See also Response to Comment 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.11	The SWRCB must provide clear and definitive guidance on what constitutes a minimal level inspection, operation and maintenance program including the elements of the annual monitoring program. Recommend that the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the Trash Amendments. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. As there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach has been written to provide maximum flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Many of the recommendations made by the commenter are more appropriate for site specific permits (e.g. inspection after storm events of >0.25 may be too infrequent for southern California municipalities or too frequent for Northern California municipalities). See also Response to Comment 4.6. With regards to the recommendation to determine the mass and volume of trash, the proposed Trash Amendments have been revised to provide greater clarity about how a permittee should demonstrate full capture equivalency. One included method is to determine, as recommended by the commenter, the amount of trash removed by the control methods. Other alternatives may also be appropriate as noted in the definition of full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.12	The Los Angeles RWQCB has certified/recognized 8 devices and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB staff certified 35 devices as Trash Full Capture Systems. A number of vendors have developed devices that are similar to those that have been certified by the LARWQCB and it is not clear from the LARWQCB's web site whether these additional devices have been reviewed to determine compliance with the Regional Board's August 2004 Procedures and Requirements for Certification of BMPs for Trash Control. A number of studies have been conducted in Los Angeles, San Diego and Bay Areas and by Caltrans that raise significant questions on whether many of the devices certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs actually meet the full capture system definition and whether the definition is actually achieving significant reductions in trash discharged. 1. The Staff Report should identify the devices that have been certified/recognized by the LARWQCB. The devices certified by the San Francisco Bay RWQCB should not be listed or recognized in the Policy Amendments as meeting the definition of a full capture device. 2. The process and definition/criteria for certification of a device must be updated in the Trash Amendments		For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. In addition, the State Board finds that is unreasonable to expect municipalities to remove and replace full capture systems that have been identified as effective by the Regional Board in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). As such, devices identified in this report and already installed are considered to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Provisions. Certification of new devices would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board with certification approvals directed to the State Water Board. The State Water Board does not think it is necessary to convene a panel of experts to discuss full capture systems. See also Response to Comments 76.19. The commenter asserts that many of the systems certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay Water Boards fail to meet the performance requirements for full capture certification. However, the commenter does not support those assertions with verifiable data or provides references that contradict the assertion. Specifically, the commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Area Studies and monitoring misreported the efficacy of catch basin inserts but provides no data to substantiate that claim. The commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Water Board certified ineffective gross solids removal devices and references two reports as support. However, the first report concluded (as noted within the comment letter) that, "The device generally met the requirement that litter items with dimensions larger than 0.25" (5mm) are retained within the device." The other report identified as supporting this assertion was for a an "Inline screen – configuration 3, which is different device than the Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170) that was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and is not relevant. With regards to the San Francisco Estuary

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	(see comment #19). 3. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated criteria and a revised list must be published. 4. The SWRCB should convene a panel of experts with experience in the selection, design, construction, operation, monitoring and maintenance of trash capture devices to assist in updating the definition/criteria for certification of a device and determination whether existing devices comply with the updated criteria. Suggestions for this panel include: Lesley Estes – City of Oakland, Dr. Gary Minton - consultant, Ed Othmer – URS Corp, Dr. Bob Pitt-consultant, Gary Lippner – DWR and formerly with Caltrans, representatives from City of Sunnyvale or San Jose that have actually performed maintenance of devices. 5. The SWRCB needs to develop a strategy to address those areas that are now served by devices that were once considered to be Trash Full Capture Devices, but no longer comply with the revised definition		Partnership, the State Water Board disagrees that requiring regular cleaning and maintenance establishes a "major problem with the devices, and notes that while the commenter claims that the Partnership withheld critical information about the reliability and performance of full capture systems, the commenter does not provide any support to this assertion. Finally, the State Water Board agrees that the San Diego study determined that several alternative trash capture devices did not perform sufficiently to meet performance objectives identified in the study. However the purpose of the study was not to support full capture system certification, but to determine performance and cost effectiveness at a specific location to inform decision makers the most cost effective approach to consider for City-wide implementation. This is exactly the type of considered implementation envisioned by the proposed Trash Amendments.
76.13	1. Correct Consideration 3 On page 71 to reflect actually was found in the Los Angeles area. 2. Define Low Density residential as <8 units/acre and High Density		Comment noted. The State Water Board took this consideration 3 to reflect the Los Angeles area. The intention of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls on a subset of areas with a MS4 that generates high amounts of trash. Based on the feedback from the Focused Stakeholder

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Residential as >8 units/acre and mobile home developments.		Meetings, the State Water Board does not consider it is necessary to modify the units per acre for high density residential. However, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the proposed Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.
76.14	List the items of trash in section 4.1.2, page 65, Appendix A.1, page A-1, Appendix A.II, page A-11.		The State Water Board agrees with this list of trash found in storm water runoff and have added this list to Appendix A of the Staff Report. These items of trash fall under the definition of trash, and thus will not be explicitly stated in the definition.
76.15	Low density residential land uses contribute significant trash loadings on an annual basis and should not be excluded from implementation of trash control measures and should be considered as a "priority land use".		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the Staff Report, the State Water Board finds that priority land uses should include commercial, industrial and high density residential land uses. While not specified as a priority land use, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.16	That the staff report qualify the statements on page 71 and A-16 by indicating that there are concerns regarding the value of trash generation rates developed by BASMAA because of the sample collection locations were not representative of actual land uses, questionable effectiveness of the sampling devices to capture representative samples of trash in storm water runoff and sample collection protocols.		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.17	The Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance (pg. 83-86) should be completely rewritten to provide a correct description of storm drainage systems and the structural devices and institutional controls used to control the discharges of trash.		The commenter asserts that the description of the storm drain system is insufficient but does not specify in what way the description is insufficient in identifying the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. See also response to comment 76.18. The State Water Board agrees that the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program's Trash BMP Tool Box provide a good discussion of treatment and institutional controls; however, State Water Board staff does not agree the Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance needs to be modified.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.18	Incorporate changes to the Treatment Control - Storm Drainage System section for Caltrans (page 83 Section 5.1). The flow criteria included in the definition of terms in the Trash Amendments specify that storm intensities shall be determined based on the NOAA's National Weather Service Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates (http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov); that a 5-minute intensity shall be used for devices that are installed in storm drain inlets; and, that the intensity determined using the actual calculated Tc be used for sizing large capacity devices serving large catchments.		The State Water Board does not recommend changes, as the purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. In addition, definition of full capture systems does not preclude the use of NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates recommended by the commenter.
76.19	Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash		The purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. Please see Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storage area · Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required - Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel. Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site · Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies		
76.20	The reference to hooded outlets should be deleted since it has not been cited by either Regional Board to be effective. Hooded or elbowed catch basins are used in San Francisco in their combined sewer system to control odors, but are not considered to be effective trash capture devices. San Francisco has placed oil in their catch basins to control mosquitoes. New York has reported high levels of replacement of hoods when damaged during vacuum truck cleaning operations. (Section 5.1.2, page 85)		The U.S. EPA's website recognizes that hooded outlets prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Please refer to the available website at: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Catch-Basin-Inserts.cfm
76.21	Add a new subsection specific to curb inlet screens and include the suggested text that details experiences with use of curb inlet screens. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. The purpose of section 5 is to identify reasonably foreseeable alternatives. However, this range of alternatives need not be exhaustive. In addition, based on the assessment of the commenter that the proposed

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			control mechanism may not be effective, this may not be a reasonably foreseeable means of compliance.
76.22	A new section should describe the various types of drop inlet devices and outlet connector pipe screen. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. See Response to Comment 76.17 and 76.21.
76.23	The following addition at the end of the first paragraph (Section 5.1.3 page 86)– The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade.		This has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.
76.24	Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.'s End of Pipe Netting Trash Trap® was installed at Hamilton Bowl and the Regional Board's April 29, 2004 letter certified the device as a full capture system. It is not clear if that certification also applies to the two other models listed in this section. (Section 5.1.4 page 87)		All of the certifications by the Los Angeles Water Board are listed on this website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/tmdl/full_capture_certification.shtml

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.25	Additional information on Street Sweeping needs to be included in Section 5.2.2.		The State Water Board agrees that permittees will need to perform verification monitoring to ensure that street sweeping, in combination with other Track 2 implementation measures meet full capture system equivalency. It may indeed be beneficial for a permittee to conduct the type of study recommended to ensure cost effective implementation of institutional controls. However, the Trash Amendments are concerned with overall trash capture and establishment of full capture system equivalency, which may not necessarily require the types of studies of individual institutional controls recommended by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.
76.26	That the SWRCB increase funding for BASMAA's Prop 84 study and expand the scope of that study to include: § Effectiveness and costs of using the Captive Hydrology street cleaners used in Europe and in the United States to clean airport pavements § Modification of existing sweepers or development of a new model of sweeper that would prevent the gutter brushes from propelling trash into storm drain inlets and causing damage to curb inlet retractable screens § Determination of the actual amount and percent of trash that is included in debris removed by street sweepers		Increasing funding for BASMAA's study is beyond the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.
76.27	Section 5.3, page 93 is unclear.		The focus of the section is on the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments. The State Water Board does not agree there is a lack of clarity.
76.28	The need to implement confined space entry requirements during installation, maintenance and replacement should be determined for each device that is certified as a full capture system.		Confined space entry requirements are established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). More information can be found at the following website: https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=9797&p_table=STANDARDS. A description of the safety requirements for the operation and maintenance of various trash control structures is beyond the scope of these Trash Amendments.
76.29	Contact Contech Engineered Solutions representative for information on the installation of CDS devices because it is significantly different than for installation of the GSRD.		A detailed description of site specific installation requirements is beyond the scope of this programmatic analysis. However, the State Water Board has had communications with Contech Engineered Solutions. In addition, Contech Engineered Solutions provided a comment letter on these Trash Amendments, which did not include recommendations for changes to this section. Please see Comment Letter 43.
76.30	The section on maintenance of treatment controls should list the types of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices and implement various institutional control measures.		The State Water Board does not agree that the additional is necessary to the Staff Report. The type of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices will not affect the potential environmental impacts of the Trash Amendments.
76.31	A section needs to be added that addresses the impacts to public health of full capture systems.		Potential impacts to human health from structural controls and suitable mitigation measures are discussed in section 6.7 Hazards and hazardous materials.
76.32	The section on catch basin clean frequency (page 107) should include information and indicate that the frequency of catch basin cleaning will be vary significantly depending on a catchments gross solids loadings, rainfall events and blockage of screens/filter media .		The assumptions about cleaning frequency were estimates used to evaluate potential environmental impacts with regards air emissions. The change proposed by the commenter would double the proposed emissions, which would not be sufficient to exceed any identified thresholds of significance. The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.33	Change street sweeper vehicles to vacuum trucks. (page 107)		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.34	Adjusting the screen size to prevent clogging would violate definition of a Trash Full Capture Device that specifies a 5mm – (0.197-inch) mesh size. Recommendation: delete "and adjusting screen size to prevent clogging." (pg. 107(		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.35	That the SWRCB staff find better information on the actual experience with the maintenance of netting systems. (page 110)		The referenced section is only supposed to describe the potential air quality impacts of identified alternatives for compliance and is not supposed to be a full description of maintenance requirements of netting systems.
76.36	The cleanout of vortex devices i.e. the CDS device provides the very least exposure to hazardous material to the public and maintenance workers of all devices that have been discussed in the staff report. The CDS devices are cleaned using vacuum trucks that suck out the trash and transport it in a closed chamber of the vacuum truck for disposal at a regulated disposal site. Conversely almost all of the other devices result in maintenance workers coming in direct contact with the gross solids. Gross solids captured in trash nets and GSRD unless enclosed in a structure are exposed to vectors and rodents that can transmit health hazards to the general public. Recommendation: The above		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. While the State Water Board agrees that worker safety is of paramount importance, the purpose of this section is identify potential impacts to the environment and the public at large from reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Worker health and safety issues should be considered by the permittees during selection of structural and/or institutional controls.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information be included to page 132.		
76.37	These three devices are distinctively different in their design, operation and function and need to be better described in section 5 of the staff report. The storm drain inlet screens (trash deflectors) are placed in the curb face and are designed to prevent trash from entering the inlet, but leave trash in the street. Some are designed with retractable screens to prevent flooding when trash and vegetation block the screening mechanism. Storm drain inlet screens would not be effective with grate inlets. Storm drain inserts are devices installed in the inlet and are designed to capture trash within the inlet. Connector pipe screens are placed immediately ahead of the connector pipe and are designed to prevent trash from flowing into the pipe connecting the inlet to the main storm drain. Storm drain inlet screens are often used in combination with inserts and connector pipe screens to reduce the amount of trash that must be removed from the inlet, but require more frequent street cleaning and have been associated with flooding. Storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens are prone to blockage with trash, vegetation and sediment resulting in the scouring of previously captured solids (Figures 2-8). The San Diego Storm Drain		The purpose of section 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose, in a largely qualitative way, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Further, potential street flooding due to clogged filters or screens is addressed in section 6.8.2. Therefore, no changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Inlet Study (ref 10) found that clogging of insert filter material/fabric/screens was a contributing factor for bypass of these devices. The adverse impacts can be partially mitigated by increasing the frequency of inspections and maintenance. Recommendation: That the above information be included in this section (page 135).		
76.38	The CDS devices are designed to safely bypass peak flows in excess of the units design capacity to prevent any threat of flooding while continuing to treat that portion of the runoff less than the design capacity. Trash is retained offline in the sump and separation chamber and it is physically impossible to bypass previously captured trash. Units have been constructed with collapsible weirs in areas where there is minimum hydraulic head required for operation of the unit. If trash or sediments were to accumulate in the separation chamber above the screen peak flows would simply be carried safely over the weir. This can be mitigated by periodic inspections to determine depth of solids in the sump and maintenance of the device when 85% of the sump is filled. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (page 136)		Section 6.8.2 discusses the need for overflow/bypass structures and regular maintenance of vortex separation systems to prevent flooding. No changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.39	The sound levels of vacuum trucks and street sweepers under full operation should be included in Table 10. Proposed control measures including increased street sweeping in residential areas as an alternative to the installation of full capture devices; as a result of the installation of storm drain inlet screens at the curb face; and, as an enhanced institutional control measure will increase the frequency and duration of noise impacts to a community. The impacts of noise from vacuum trucks will also increase as a result of the increase in frequency of maintenance of storm drain inlet inserts and inlets with connector pipe screens. These impacts could be mitigated by selecting larger capacity full capture devices that can be sited at more remote locations. (page 140, 147, 148)		Table 10 in Section 6.10 of the Staff Report is a list of common noise sources to give the reader an idea of the range of noises people may be subjected to. It is not a comprehensive list. Vacuum truck and street sweeper noise generation is expected to be similar to a diesel truck at 15 m (85dBA). The Staff Report acknowledges the increase in ambient noise levels due to increased street sweeping and the use of vacuum trucks. However, the Staff Report concludes that employing noise abatement measures and with the short duration of noise generation in any one area, noise impacts are expected to be less than significant. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.40	The installation and maintenance of most of the storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens and the Canada screen require compliance with Calusa confined space entry requirements. A key element of that program requires advance notification of first responders of the planned entry so they can be prepared to respond to any incidents. This could have an impact on the ability of these agencies to		The Staff Report discusses coordination with police and fire services during construction and maintenance operations where street closures are involved (Staff Report Section 6.10). CalOSHA confined space entry requirements could be coordinated at the same time. Since municipalities are already subject to CalOSHA requirements for maintenance of their existing storm water systems, no new impacts on emergency services are expected due to the Trash Amendments. In addition to an institutional control for trash, street sweeping will continue to be considered a BMP for other storm water pollutants. Impacts for street sweeping over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant since they

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	respond to other emergencies. Some devices lie trash nets, GSRD and CDS do not require implementation of confined entry procedures and would not impact police and fire services. The impacts of increased street sweeping cannot be easily mitigated by changing the timing of the sweeping. The use of parking restrictions to increase the effectiveness of sweepers is a key control when effective sweeping can be performed. Sweeping must also be conducted at a frequency to remove trash that has collected in the gutter before it is carried into storm drain inlets by natural or vehicle caused winds. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (Section 6.11.2 and pages 149 and 151).		are not expected to interfere with emergency services. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.41	The frequency of cleaning vortex systems depends on the accumulation of trash and depends on the catchments gross solids generation rates. The CDS device should be inspected after the first significant storm of the season and then periodically inspected during the rainy season and cleaned when the sump is 85% full. The frequency of cleaning of inlets with storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens must be significantly increased as recommended in		The State Water Board agrees that proper operation of full capture systems will require the period cleaning, and this cleaning should be in done in concert with rain storms. If a full capture system is full with trash, the additional storm water and trash will either bypass the full capture system or cause flooding. Localized flooding risks should be minimized with timely full capture system inspections and cleanings.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Comment #32 if they are to be even marginally effective. The risk of increased street flooding is greater with storm drain inlet screens installed at the curb face when the screens are clogged with trash, sediment and vegetation (see Comment #21). Storm drain inlet inserts are less likely to cause flooding in the streets if they are designed with adequate bypass capacity: however, the City of South San Francisco in the 2012-2013 annual report reported that the West Coast Storm connector pipe screen caused flooding even when cleaned and maintained during storm events. (Section 6.12.2, page 152 and 157)		
76.42	The statement that the State Board does not direct compliance measures agencies choose or mitigation measures they apply is misleading because the Regional Boards have certified specific full capture devices and stated that compliance with NPDES permits is achieved through the installation and maintenance of the devices. LID controls and multi-benefit projects must be designed to meet the trash trapping and retention standard and have the hydraulic flow capacity required of full capture devices in order to be considered as equivalent.		The statement is not misleading. While the Los Angeles Water Board has certified, and the proposed amendment will certify systems as satisfying the requirements of the trash provisions, the State Water Board does not specify which systems a permittee must install. In addition, permittees have a broad range of alternatives through track 2, such as institutional controls, low impact development measures, or multi-benefit projects to employ to meet the standards specified. These alternatives do not require certification, but instead a demonstration of full capture system equivalency. The commenters suggestion that the State Water Board follow the lead of the guidance on establishing waste load allocations is noted, but as the commenter mentions, is not a requirement that need be met by the Trash Amendments. However, the specific elements outlined by the commenter (e.g. require iterative implementation and monitoring of BMPs to ensure compliance with water quality objectives) is essentially equivalent to what is require in the monitoring section of the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendment and within the newly added language on demonstration of full capture system equivalency. In addition, Section III.L.5 of the Ocean Plan Amendment (Section IV.A.6 of Part I ISWEBE) requires the permittee to annually report to the permitting authority demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance of either Track 1 or Track 2 controls. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.43	1. The State Board at the public hearings should seek out reasons for the two different approaches, identify the constraints in developing and implementation of trash reduction programs and determine which approach can be more quickly implemented and include review should include an assessment of the State's staff resources required to implement different regulatory approaches. 2. Accelerate the Time Schedule for Track 2		Through the Public Advisory Group, Focused Stakeholder Meetings, public workshop, and public hearing, the State Water Board has extensively collaborated and discussed with stakeholders the two different approaches and implementation programs. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach will provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. While a reduced time schedule would potentially provide results more readily, a ten year time schedule for both Track 1 and Track 2 will provide consistent and sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge and control trash discharges. See also Responses to Comments 10.12 and 42.12.
76.44	The Water Boards are also required to protect uses from "contamination" in addition to pollution and nuisance. Recommendation: Add "and contamination" after nuisance in Appendix A.1.		The State Water Board agrees that contamination is a consequence of pollution and nuisance.
76.45	Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses – (table 14, page A-8) Broken glass, sharp metal and hypodermic needles/syringes should be added to the health and safety hazards.		These hazards are part of safety hazards in Table 14 in Appendix A of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.46	Trash can have adverse impacts on the environment even before it enters waters of the state. Trash is present throughout a watershed in parking lots, streets, sidewalks, parks and other public areas and has community drawbacks. Quality-of-life issues related to environmental blight (including the presence of trash) are rooted in the "broken window" theory, postulated in the 1940s. The presence of trash is a sign of neglect and apathy taken root in a neighborhood fueling further deterioration often leading to other societal ills. Litter is often viewed as one of the earliest indicators that a neighborhood is in distress.26 The use of curb face screens at storm drain inlets leaves trash in the streets until removed by institutional control measures such as street sweeping and their use should be considered as having potential adverse impact on the environment. (Section II, page A-11 and A-13)		Trash is one of the most widely recognized pollutants by the public, and it contributes to quality-of-life issues. The reduction of trash has been addressed in many avenues from litter laws to educational campaigns to treatment controls. The focus of the Trash Amendments is to reduce the amount trash that enters our water bodies, most specifically through the storm drains. The Trash Amendments do not pretend to provide the all-encompassing solution to trash problems in California. The Trash Amendments focus on creating the implementation framework to control the discharge of trash from areas with high trash generation rates with a multiple avenues for achieving compliance. One of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance is full capture systems. With proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems will capture trash from storm water that would have been discharged into the receiving water body.
76.47	Did the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program actually perform Rapid Trash Assessments in the Los Angeles River Watershed and Los Angeles area lakes? (Page A-14)		This has been modified in the revisions to the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.48	The discussion of the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study should note that sediment was not measured during the study. The Bay Area baseline monitoring effort (ref 9) reported that trash is 17% by volume and 4% by weight of all solids in runoff and reported various components of trash – recommend that the pie charts be included in the staff report. (A-16)		Sediment is outside of the scope of the discussion and the Litter Management Pilot Study discussion is sufficient.
76.49	That the Economic Analysis be redone to include realistic and predictable 25-year life cycle costs.		The Economic Considerations assumed a 10% per year expenditure of capital costs in order to achieve full implementation in ten years. The life cycle of the full capture systems depend on many factors such as the type of full capture system, the adequate operation and maintenance of the system, and the unique characteristics of the place where is going to be installed. It is not logical to assume that all full capture systems would have a life expectancy of 25 years. At the same time, in year ten of the compliance schedule with Track 1, State Water Board staff estimated that out of the incremental $3.95 per capita necessary to comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, $0.75 (or approximately 19% of the total cost) would be spent on installing or replacing the capital cost. Based on that information and assuming a 25 year cycle, in year 25 an additional $0.75 would need to be added to the $3.2 operations and maintenance cost for a period of ten years until all full capture systems were replaced. This reasoning was not included in the analysis because the uncertainty of the life cycle cost of the full capture systems and low impact development projects on the overall estimates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.50	That actual cost be developed for maintenance of the CDS device.		The Economic Analysis assumed that the total cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is, on average, $342 per unit. The cost is very sensitive to the type of device installed, the location of installation, and the labor costs associated with each community.
76.51	Water Quality Objectives a. Add "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". b. Add footnote "To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination."		No Change. Please see response to Comment 76.5. and 76.6
76.52	Applicability a. A provision must be added that addresses systems /devices that could be certified during the interim period between now and when effective date of the Trash Provisions. b. A new provision (3) must be added that requires all systems/devices meet the new definition/criteria added in the Monitoring and Reporting Sections and Appendices. c. A new provision (4) must be added that addresses those devices that have already been certified and		The State Water Board does not agree this additional language for the full capture systems is a necessary addition to the proposed Trash Amendments. Ongoing certification by the Los Angeles Water Board can continue until the Trash Amendments are effective. For response to comments on the definition, criteria and certification, see Responses to Comments 76.11, 76.12 and 76.19.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	upon review have been found to not comply with the new definition/criteria.		
76.53	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. These sections need to address a MS4 permittees responsibility to address those dischargers where they have no regulatory authority yet those dischargers actually discharge to the MS4.		Trash is generated from multiple sources and transported to state waters through multiple mechanisms. The Trash Amendments focus on one of the pathways, namely storm water. Under the Trash Amendments, MS4 permittees would be required to address trash from high trash generating areas under the jurisdiction of the municipality, specifically the priority land uses. For high trash generating areas, the permitting authority can either require the MS4 implement trash controls or issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner to implement appropriate trash controls. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.
76.54	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. Add a footnote that "Municipalities may require and oversee the design, installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property".		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments limit trash controls to areas of the permittee's jurisdiction. The storm drains are those under the jurisdiction of the permittee, thus public drains. See also Responses to Comments 25.1 and 42.3.
76.55	Additional High Trash Generating Land Uses a. Add amusement parks, sports complexes, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2. Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
76.56	Time Schedule a. The permittee must do more than explain how the controls are "designed" to achieve the same performance results as Track 1. They must also be required to submit		Please see Response to Comment 18.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a monitoring program plan that documents the reduction in the discharge of trash achieving the same performance results as Track 1. b. Institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Institutional controls such as ordinances could require 5 years to be fully implemented. Installation of Full Capture systems/devices installed in storm drain inlets should have a time schedule of 5 years. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas.		
76.57	Time Extensions a. This section should be deleted because dischargers have already been alerted as a result of the Public Notice and the draft Trash Amendments that they must develop and implement trash control measures.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
76.58	a. That the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs in Comment #11 be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the		As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The proposed Trash Amendments could establish

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendments. b. Include in the Definition of Terms a definition of "effectiveness". c. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4. d. The monitoring results must be reported by individual land use categories. e. The mass and volume of trash reduced must be reported. f. This reporting requirement can be deleted if the volume and mass of trash discharge are reported.		minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. For Track 2 MS4 permittees, monitoring plans and reports must demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and the compliance with full capture system equivalency. The specifics of effectiveness, quantification unit of trash, and assessment by individual land use would be required at the discretion of the permitting authority. However, the State Water Board agrees that quantification by mass and volume, as well as reporting by individual land uses categories, is preferred for achieving the monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.59	Enforcement Strategy a. An enforcement strategy must be added to the Trash Amendments that implements USEPA's guidance on establishment of TMDLs and NPDES permits. See Comment #42. This strategy must provide guidance to the Regional Boards on NPDES permit revisions and/or enforcement actions that would implement the iterative process by adding additional Full Capture Certified system/devices and trash control measures necessary to achieve compliance with water quality standard. b. The enforcement strategy must address the failure of currently certified systems/devices that do not		An iterative process is already identified in the Trash Amendments. See Responses to Comments 76.12 and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	comply with the revised definition/criteria.		
76.60	Revised Definition/Criteria of Full Capture Systems. The following additional minimum criteria are recommended: § Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. § Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash storage area § Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required – Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel § Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site		The State Water Board does not recommend changes to the definition of full capture systems. See Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	§ Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies b. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated definition/criteria and a revised list must be published.		
76.61	Priority Land Uses a. Change "High-density residential" to "Residential". b. Add "regional transit parking lots".		The Trash Amendments will maintain high density residential as a priority land use, where other residential land uses and regional transit parking lots could be included as alternate equivalent land uses if determined to generate substantial amounts of trash to require trash controls. See also Responses to Comments 76.13 and 76.15.
76.62	Exemption from priority land use designation a. Add a provision (7) Exemption from a priority land use designation: An MS4 permittee may request from the applicable permitting authority the exemption of a designated Priority Land Use or specific areas of a Priority Land Use based on low trash generation rates determined by measurement of the mass and volume of discharged.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
76.63	Trash a. Add to the definition those items that have been found in storm water runoff. See Comment 76.14.		Please see Response to Comment 76.14.
77.1	The California Coastal Commission support the proposed amendments to the Statewide Water Quality Control plans to control trash. The		The State Water Boards appreciates the support from the California Coastal Commission on the Trash Amendments. In particular, the State Water Board is proud of Coastal Commission's California Coastal Cleanup Day to highlight the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	proposed amendments would play a critical role in helping to stem the flow of trash from inland waterways to the coast and ocean while improving the water quality and habitat and recreational values of those waterways.		trash problem in our waterways and inspire volunteers to participate and clean up their local waterways. The data from Coastal Cleanup Day has been instrumental for the Staff Report (see Final Staff Report Appendix A). The State Water Board looks forward to continued partnership with the Coastal Commission in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
78.1	Corrections should be made in Section 9.4 Economic Considerations, page 173 the Draft Staff Report: " To comply with the proposed Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in total capital costs and $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls." It should be noted that the estimate above for Caltrans excludes total capital costs associated with trash reduction requirements specific to San Francisco Bay Regional Board requirements (Attachment V of our Permit) or the trash reduction requirements specific to Trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Regional Board region (Attachment IV of our Permit).		The State Water Board appreciates corrections to the estimated expenditures for Caltrans to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. While the State Water Board recognizes the estimated incremental costs for Caltrans are conservative, the information provided in the letter was unclear on how final estimated cost of $92 million annually was calculated. The Economic Consideration conducted by State Water Board staff is based on several clearly defined assumptions. One assumption was for the average capital cost of a full capture system, $800 per drop inlet. If the cost of a full capture system is more expensive, then the total cost will increase. The $176,000 per acre proposed by Caltrans is a different type and scale of cost factor. This cost factor is derived for the estimated cost of compliance for TDMLs, which encompasses a host of pollutants including trash. For the Economic Considerations, the incremental cost of compliance needs to be based on the cost for trash controls, which would be a proportion of the $176,000 per acre estimate. For the additional cost of "$1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls," it is unclear how those estimates were determined. Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report was not modified with the proposed changes but the estimates provided by Caltrans will be considered.
78.2	Other inaccurate financial information related to Caltrans projected expenditures, as stated in Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report include the following: Appendix C,		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' current annual expenditures for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. However, State Water Board disagrees with the other proposed changes on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	page C-2: "Caltrans currently spends over $80 million annually for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. To comply with the proposed Trash Amendment, over a ten-year period, the annual expenditure by Caltrans is expected are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in capital construction costs assuming full capture retrofit. Maintenance of the full capture devices will increase approximately $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years."		estimated annual costs. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) For that, please see Response to Comment 78.1.
78.3	Appendix C, page C-4, Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Proposed Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits: "Population/size: 50,000 lane-miles" "Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: $80 M per year" "Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: "Total Capital Cost: $92 M annually "Operation & Maintenance: $1M for year l, increasing to $10 M per year after ten years"		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' total lane miles. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
78.4	Appendix C, page C-15: "Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.5	Appendix C, page C-18-19: "Caltrans annually spends $80 million on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and 665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.6	Appendix C, page C-50: "8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" is $80 million per year. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 lane miles (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year."		Please see Responses to Comments 78.3, 78.4, and 78.5.
78.7	Appendix C, page C-50-51: "For unit costs, we assumed the same installation (176,000/acre		Please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	treated) capital construction. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $92 million annually and incremental annual operation would be approximately $1M for year 1 and increasing to $10M per year after ten years (Table 30)."		
79.1	As you may know, Contra Costa County is split between two regional water quality control boards (Region 2 – San Francisco and Regional 5 – Central Valley) but it was decided early on that the Cities of Brentwood, Oakley, and Antioch as well as the eastern portion of Unincorporated Contra Costa County would have their municipal stormwater permit largely mirror the MRP. As such, both permits include Provision C.10 for trash load reduction. The only difference in the two Provision C.10 requirements is that the East Contra Costa Permittees have an extra year to report on trash load reduction. MRP Permittees were supposed to demonstrate a 40%		Please see Response to Comment 7.3 and 64.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

EXHIBIT 2- STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioner City of Hesperia ("Petitioner") submits this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of its Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts.

Petitioner is a permittee under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS000004, Order No. 2013-0001-DWQ ("Small MS4 Permit"). (*See **Exhibit** 7* (Phase II MS4 Permit).) The Phase II MS4 Permit was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") on or about February 5, 2013. (***Id.***). The Phase II MS4 Permit remains in effect currently. (***Id.***).

B. The Trash Provisions and the Order

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the State Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1.)

Subsequently, on June 1, 2017, the Executive Director of the State Board issued Order Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See **Exhibit 1***). Generally, the Order requires Petitioner to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2.) Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintain a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2.) Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2.)

As part of the implementation of Track 1 or Track 2, the "requires" Petitioner to develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm

drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and p. 5.) For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before December 1, 2018. The Order further requires that Petitioner submit a letter to the State Board by September 1, 2017 identifying the Petitioner's selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5.)

In the Order, the Executive Director acknowledges that:

The State Water Board does not anticipate amending the existing Phase II MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Provisions. Therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Provisions are required through this Order in ***accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions, and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board). (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1.) (emphasis added).

The Order further provides that failure to comply with the Order could subject Petitioner to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 6.)

Petitioner preliminary estimated the costs of implementation for Track 1 of the Order to be hundreds of thousands of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioner does not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Order. (*See* Yeager Decl., at ¶ 3.)

II. THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a State Board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Order was issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section 13383, and is thus appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. As set forth in Sections IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Order is both inappropriate and improper for

numerous reasons and Petitioner is an aggrieved person with respect to the Order. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Director's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The Order Exceeds the Authority Delegated to the State Board Under the Trash Provisions

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of Phase II MS4 Permits. To be sure, Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge…and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 319.)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 310 (emphasis added).) Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting ***requirements in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 9*** at p. 313 (emphasis added).)

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through Phase II MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (*over a period of months and, even, years*) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and Regional Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are cost effective (*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained.* Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the Regional Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the Phase II MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 ***for the narrowly prescribed purpose of***: (1) allowing the permittees to select compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The State Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Order issued by the Executive Director purports to require Petitioner to undertake at least two actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those two actions are the following:

1. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Order states "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [Regional Board] requires each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 and p. 5.) For the reasons stated above, these requirements can only be implemented in a Phase II MS4 permit.

B. <u>The State Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the State Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

Of the three thousand five hundred forty-nine (3,549) surface waters identified in the nine Basin Plans in California, the State Board identified only seventy-three (73), or just over two (2) percent, as impaired for trash. Moreover, these seventy-three (73) waterways are located in only four (4) Regions. The Mojave River Watershed has no surface waters impaired for trash.

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[1] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Order requires Petitioner to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not an identified water quality problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioner's ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the State Board issued the Order the day before the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the State Board did not afford Petitioner or any of its co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 8*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego

---

[1] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 8***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to collect further comments.

The exigency expressed in the Order implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case.***

C. The State Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law

The Order is inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Order, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the State Board has called these orders a "13383 Order" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the State Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the State Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order, that does not allow the State Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the State Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Order and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make the order a Section 13267 Orders.

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge

requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Order imposed by the State Board. Indeed, Section 13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended…" (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature, thus, was to conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, the extensive iterative and public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides protections for the permittees.

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the State Board under the Order. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste…that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with

a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the State Board. Thus, here, the State Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

D. The Order Represents an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds

The Order represents an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandate* (2016) 1 Cal.5th 749). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seek to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Order. (*See id.)*

IV. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the Order is inappropriate and improper. Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Order in its entirety.

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 15 2017

[via Certified Mail and email]
Matt A. Yeager, D.Env, CPSWQ, QSD/P
Management Analyst
Development Services Department
City of Hesperia
9700 Seventh A venue
Hesperia, CA 92345
myeager@cityofhesperia.us

Dear Mr. Yeager:

PETITION OF CITY OF HESPERIA FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR TRADITIONAL SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) PERMITTEES ISSUED BY STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD: NO REVIEW OF PETITION
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2555(b)

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) will not accept the petition for review you filed on behalf of City of Hesperia. The Petition seeks review of Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions, Requirements for Traditional Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (Ms4) Permittees.

The petition does not allege any final actions, or failures to act, by the regional boards that would give rise to a petition for review under section 13320 of the Water Code. Therefore, the State Water Board will not take any further action on your petition.

If you have any questions about the legal basis for this decision, please call me at (916) 341-5178.

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

SEP 15 2017

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Eric Dunn
Christine M. Carson
Aleshire & Wynder LLP
2361 Rosecrans Avenue, Suite 475
El Segundo, California 90245-5086
Telephone: (310) 527-6660
ccarson@awattomeys.com
edunn@awattomeys.com

[via U.S. Mail only]
Frank W. Robinson
Town Manager
Town of Apple Valley
14955 Dale Evans Parkway
Apple Valley, CA 92307

[via U.S. Mail only]
Nils Bentsen
City Manager
City of Hesperia
9700 Seventh A venue
Hesperia, CA 92345

[via U.S. Mail only]
Doug Robertson
City Manager
City of Victorville
14343 Civic Drive, P.O. Box 5001
Victorville, CA 92393-5001

[via U.S. Mail only]
County of San Bernardino:
Arlene B. Chun, P .E.
Stormwater Program Manager
San Bernardino County Stormwater Program
Department of Public Works
Environmental Management Division
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail and email]
Christopher Smith
Steptoe & Johnson LLP
633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
csmith@steptoe.com

Leo Cosentini **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Leo.Cosentini@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Emel Wadhwani, Esq.
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Emel.Wadhwani@waterboards.ca.gov

Gayleen Perreira
Senior Water Resource Control Engineer
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 15th Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Gayleen.Perreira@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip G. Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
philip.wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS, County Counsel
KARIN WATTS-BAZAN, Principal Deputy County Counsel
AARON C. GETTIS, Deputy County Counsel
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE
3960 Orange St., Suite 500
Riverside, California 92501
Tel: (951) 955-6300
Fax: (951) 955-6363
E-mail: agettis@rivco.org

Attorneys for Petitioners
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE and
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL
AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

HOWARD GEST
DAVID W. BURHENN
BURHENN & GEST LLP
624 S. Grand Ave., Suite 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
Tel: (213) 629-8788
Fax: (213) 624-1376
E-mail: hgest@burhenngest.com
E-mail: dburhenn@burhenngest.com

Attorneys for Petitioner RIVERSIDE
COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND
WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE AND COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF ACTION BY THE CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD, SANTA ANA REGION, IN ISSUING WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER	No. _____ **PETITION FOR REVIEW** [Water Code §13320]

This Petition for Review is submitted on behalf of the County of Riverside and the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District ("Petitioners") pursuant to Water Code § 13320 and 23 Cal. Code Regs. § 2050 for review of two Water Code § 13383 Orders (the "Orders") issued by the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board ("Regional Board") to Petitioners on June 2, 2017.

I. NAMES, ADDRESSES AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS OF PETITIONERS

Petitioners are the County of Riverside ("County") and the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District ("District"). All written correspondence, including emails, and other communications regarding this matter should be addressed as follows:

To the County:

Aaron C. Gettis, Esq.
Deputy County Counsel
3960 Orange Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501
Telephone: (951) 955-6300
Email: agettis@rivco.org

To the District:

Stuart McKibbon, P.E.
Julianna Adams, MPA, P.E.
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501
Telephone: (951) 955-8064
Email: smckibbi@rivco.org
Email: jadams@rivco.org

With a copy to:

Howard Gest, Esq.
David W. Burhenn, Esq.
Burhenn & Gest LLP
624 S. Grand Avenue, Suite 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
Telephone: (213) 629-8788
Email: hgest@burhenngest.com
Email: dburhenn@burhenngest.com

II. ACTION OF THE REGIONAL BOARD

Petitioners request the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the Orders. Copies of the Orders (minus standard attachments) are attached as Exhibit 1.

III. DATE OF REGIONAL BOARD ACTION

June 2, 2017.

IV. STATEMENT OF REASONS THE ACTION WAS INAPPROPRIATE OR IMPROPER

The Orders (which bear essentially identical text) were issued in excess of the Regional Board's and its Executive Officer's jurisdiction and thus represent an abuse of discretion. Because the District does not have regulatory authority over priority land uses, an order should not have been directed to it. The Orders also fail to recognize the distinctive nature of western Riverside County's watersheds; are inconsistent with Petitioners' obligations to prioritize water quality impairments and address those impairments pursuant to Petitioners' MS4 permit; and will cause Petitioners to divert funds, staff and resources from high priority water quality impairments to lower or non-existent water quality impairments. The Orders are also fatally ambiguous as to whether they apply to discharges to waters of the State. Please see Statement of Points and Authorities filed herewith.

V. HOW PETITIONERS ARE AGGRIEVED

Petitioners are recipients of the Orders. Unless set aside, Petitioners will be required to divert funds, staff and resources away from water quality impairments that Petitioners, under the supervision of the Regional Board, have identified as a higher priority and which pose a greater risk to human health or the environment. This diversion will result in a less than optimal use of public funds and possibly lower water quality.

VI. REQUESTED STATE BOARD ACTION

Petitioners request the State Board to order the Regional Board to set aside the Orders against the County and the District, and order that the District, as an agency without regulatory authority over priority land uses, should not have been the subject of the Order.

Petitioners further request the State Board to order that, if the Regional Board issues a new order to the County, the Board should flexibly implement the State Board's Trash Amendments with an eye towards the nature of the watershed and the impairments that are present. Such new order should enable Petitioners to prioritize trash just as they prioritize all other water quality impairments in order to maximize the use of scarce funds and resources. Where other impairments are of greater priority, those other impairments should be addressed first, without the need to divert significant resources to trash when no significant impairment exists.

Petitioners further request the State Board to order that, if the Regional Board issues a new

order, the Regional Board should specify whether the order applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States, or whether the order also applies to discharges to waters of the State.

VII. STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

A Statement of Points and Authorities is being submitted under separate cover in support of this Petition.

VIII. NOTICE TO REGIONAL BOARD

An electronic copy of this Petition and the Statement of Points and Authorities has been sent on this date to the Regional Board's Executive Officer.

IX. ISSUES RAISED BEFORE THE REGIONAL BOARD

The issues contained in this petition were not raised before the Regional Board or its Executive Officer because the Order was issued without opportunity to meet, consult, or submit comments on its provisions.

X. CONCLUSION

For the reasons set forth herein and in the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of this Petition for Review, this Petition should be granted and the Order set aside.

DATED: July 3, 2017

Respectfully submitted,

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS
KARIN-WATTS BAZAN
AARON C. GETTIS
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE

By: Aaron C. Gettis /s/
Aaron C. Gettis
Attorneys for Petitioners
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE and
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL
AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

HOWARD GEST
DAVID W. BURHENN
BURHENN & GEST LLP

By: _____
David W. Burhenn
Attorneys for Petitioner RIVERSIDE COUNTY
FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER
CONSERVATION DISTRICT

EXHIBIT 1

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

June 2, 2017

Jay Orr
CEO
Riverside County Executive Office
4080 Lemon Street, Suite 400
Riverside, CA 92501

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Orr,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from Riverside County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the Riverside County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0033 NPDES No. CAS618033, as amended by Order No. R8-2013-0024) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017.**[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the Riverside County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the Riverside County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the Riverside County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems,

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

June 2, 2017

Jason Uhley
General Manager
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Uhley,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from Riverside County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the Riverside County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0033 NPDES No. CAS618033, as amended by Order No. R8-2013-0024) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017.**[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the Riverside County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the Riverside County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the Riverside County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. §

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS, County Counsel
KARIN WATTS-BAZAN, Principal Deputy County Counsel
AARON C. GETTIS, Deputy County Counsel
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE
3960 Orange St., Suite 500
Riverside, California 92501
Tel: (951) 955-6300
Fax: (951) 955-6363
E-mail: agettis@rivco.org

Attorneys for Petitioners
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE and
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL
AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

HOWARD GEST
DAVID W. BURHENN
BURHENN & GEST LLP
624 S. Grand Ave., Suite 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
Tel: (213) 629-8788
Fax: (213) 624-1376
E-mail: dburhenn@burhenngest.com

Attorneys for Petitioner RIVERSIDE
COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND
WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE AND COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF ACTION BY THE CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD, SANTA ANA REGION, IN ISSUING WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER	No. _____ **STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION FOR REVIEW**

I. INTRODUCTION

On June 2, 2017, the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board ("Regional Board") issued to petitioners County of Riverside ("County") and Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District ("District") Water Code Section 13383 Orders (referred to herein, collectively, as the "Order"), requiring the petitioners to submit their methods for complying with the State Water Resource Control Board's Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland

Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (the "Trash Amendments"), State Board Resolution 2015-0019.

The Order issued to the County and the District exceeds the Regional Board's jurisdiction and is an abuse of discretion. The District, as an agency that does not have regulatory authority over priority land uses, is not required to submit a method of compliance; this provision is limited to municipal separate storm sewer system ("MS4") permittees that have such regulatory authority.[1] The Order further was issued without an opportunity to meet, consult or comment, and is inconsistent with the petitioners' obligations to prioritize water quality impairments and address those impairments pursuant to the petitioners' MS4 permit. The Order is also fatally ambiguous as to whether it applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States or applies also to discharges to waters of the State.

For these reasons, the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") should set aside the Order. The State Board should direct that the District, as an agency that does not have regulatory authority over priority land uses, is not required to elect a method of compliance under the Trash Amendments. The State Board should further direct that any Regional Board order implementing the Trash Amendments should take into consideration and not conflict with the priorities established under watershed plans and programs that have been adopted pursuant to petitioners' MS4 permit. The State Board should also direct the Regional Board, when issuing any order regarding the Trash Amendments, to clarify whether the order applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States or applies to discharges to waters of the State also.

II. THE TRASH AMENDMENTS

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted the Trash Amendments to the California Ocean Plan and the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (State Board Resolution 2015-0019). The Trash Amendments became effective on December 2, 2015.

---

[1] The Order provides that the District can contact Regional Board staff if the District believes that it is not subject to the Trash Amendments because the District does not have regulatory authority over priority land uses (Order, p.2 n. 3). The District is doing so, but files this petition in that it has not yet received confirmation that the Regional Board has withdrawn its Order.

The Trash Amendments establish a state-wide narrative water quality objective that trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance (Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California, Chapter III.A).[2] The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into State surface waters is prohibited (Chapter IV.A.2). MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, as defined in the Trash Amendments, are required to comply with this prohibition by either installing, operating and maintaining "full capture systems" as defined in the Trash Amendments (Track 1) or installing, operating and maintaining a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls and/or institutional controls that achieve full capture system equivalency (Track 2) (Chapter IV.A.3.a.).

Under the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority is required, within eighteen months of their effective date, to either (1) modify, reissue or adopt an applicable MS4 permit to reflect the Trash Amendments' requirements, including the requirement that within three months of the permit's modification or issuance the permittee, if it has regulatory authority over priority land uses, has to elect compliance pursuant to Track 1 or 2, or (2) issue an order pursuant to Water Code §§ 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee, if it has regulatory authority over priority land uses, to submit, within three months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority stating whether the permittee will comply with the discharge prohibition pursuant to Track 1 or Track 2. Under either alternative, permittees that elect Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the issuance of the modified or new permit or receipt of the Water Code §§ 13267 or 13383 order (Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)).

Under either Track 1 or 2, full compliance with the prohibition shall occur within ten years of the effective date of the implementing permit. The permittee shall demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent per year or other progress to full

[2] All future Chapter references shall be to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California.

implementation. In no case should final compliance be later than fifteen years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.A.5.a(2) and (3)). The implementing permit shall also include monitoring and reporting requirements demonstrating compliance (Chapter IV.A.6).

III. THE ORDER

On June 2, 2017, the Regional Board issued a Section 13383 order to petitioners. In accordance with the Trash Amendments, the Order required petitioners to submit by August 31, 2017, a letter identifying whether they select Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance. If the County or District selects Track 2, the County or District is further required to submit an implementation plan by November 30, 2018 (Order at 5-6). If the County or District selects Track 1 and then determines that there are locations where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or better implemented within another land use, the County or District can request a substitution of an alternate land use or other method (Order at 2).

IV. STANDARD OF REVIEW

In reviewing a petition brought from an action of a regional board, the State Board must exercise its independent judgment to determine whether the regional board's action was reasonable. *Stinnes-Western Chemical Corp.*, WQ Order No. 86-16. The State Board's review is equivalent to that of a reviewing court under Code Civ. Proc. § 1094.5, which provides that "[a]buse of discretion is established if the respondent has not proceeded in the manner required by law, the order or decision is not supported by the findings, or the findings are not supported by the evidence." Code Civ. Proc. § 1094.5(b). Like any administrative decision, an order must be accompanied by findings that allow the reviewing body to "bridge the analytic gap between the raw evidence and ultimate decision or order." *Topanga Ass'n for a Scenic County v. County of Los Angeles* (1974) 11 Cal.3d 506, 515.

V. THE REGIONAL BOARD SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO RESCIND THE ORDER TO THE DISTRICT BECAUSE THE DISTRICT DOES NOT HAVE REGULATORY AUTHORITY OVER PRIORITY LAND USES

Under the Trash Amendments, the obligation to elect Track 1 or Track 2 is imposed on MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses (Chapter IV.A.3.a). The District does not have such regulatory authority. Instead, the District is charged with constructing, maintaining and

operating flood control and water conservation infrastructure for the benefit of the citizens of western Riverside County.

Accordingly, a Section 13383 order should not have been directed towards the District. The District is not a MS4 permittee that has regulatory authority over priority land uses.

VI. THE ORDER, ISSUED WITHOUT ANY DISCUSSION WITH PETITIONERS, IS INCONSISTENT WITH THE PETITIONERS' OBLIGATIONS TO ADDRESS HIGHEST PRIORITY WATER QUALITY IMPAIRMENTS

The Order was issued without any consultation with petitioners. Prior to its issuance, the petitioners were given no opportunity to meet, consult or comment on its provisions.

The Order itself is arbitrary, capricious and an abuse of discretion in that: (1) the Order fails to recognize the distinctive nature of western Riverside County's watersheds; (2) the Order is inconsistent with the petitioners' obligation to prioritize water quality impairments and address those impairments pursuant to the petitioners' MS4 permit; and (3) the Order will cause the petitioners to divert funds, staff and resources from high priority water quality impairments. The Order further ignores the trash controls already in place.

In Riverside County, most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat that is found in more coastal waters. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff, is the primary conveyance of trash to these surface waters. Yet the Order does not recognize this difference in watershed topography. Instead, the Order requires the installation of full capture systems or full capture system equivalency without regard to whether there is a trash impairment to be addressed or aquatic habitat to be impaired.

The Order is also counter-productive. Under their MS4 permit, petitioners have been engaged in identifying and prioritizing the pollutant categories that are impairing Riverside County's surface waters, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Board. These efforts have become reflected in a Drainage Management Plan that outlines the major programs and policies that the permittees individually or collective implement. Unlike other pollutants, trash has not been identified as impairing any surface waters in the region. Yet under the Order permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses must now devote funds and resources to implement full

capture systems or full capture system equivalent programs without regard to higher priority impairments.

The Order also ignores the fact that potential trash impairment can be and is already being addressed through other programs and controls. These programs and controls include municipal trash collection, street sweeping, public trash cans, public education and anti-litter laws. Although these programs may be more than adequate to prevent trash impairment where no impairment currently exists, the Order does not recognize their sufficiency unless they meet full capture system equivalency, whether necessary or not to prevent surface water impairment.

As a result, the Order will result in the diversion of funds and resources away from impairments that petitioners under the supervision of the Regional Board have identified as of higher priority, away from water quality impairments that have a greater risk to human health or the environment. Such a result is arbitrary and capricious.

This does not, however, have to be the result. To avoid this result, the State Board should set aside the Order and provide that regional boards can flexibly implement the Trash Amendments with an eye towards the nature of the watershed and the impairments that are present. In this regard, permittees and the regional boards should be able to prioritize trash just as they prioritize all other impairments in order to maximize the use of funds and resources. Where trash does impair a water body, it should be aggressively addressed. However, where other impairments are of greater priority, they should be addressed first, without the need to divert significant resources to trash when no significant impairment exists. The Order, with its "one size fits all" approach, fails to do this.

VI. THE ORDER IS FATALLY AMBIGUOUS AS TO WHETHER IT APPLIES TO DISCHARGES TO WATERS OF THE STATE

Finally, the Order is fatally ambiguous as to whether it applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States, as defined under the federal Clean Water Act, or also applies to discharges to waters of the State. The Trash Amendments themselves state that they apply to all surface waters of the State (Chapter IV.A.1.b). In contrast, the requirement to elect Track 1 or Track 2 applies solely to NPDES MS4 permittees (Chapter IV.A.3.a), whose MS4 permits solely apply to discharges to waters of the United States.

The Order does not address this distinction; it does not make clear whether it applies only to discharges to waters of the United States. The Order states that it is issued pursuant to Water Code § 13383, which is part of the Water Code enacted to comply with the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act. The Order also states that it is issued to implement federal law (Order, p.4). The Order does not state, however, whether the installation and operation of the required full capture devices or full capture equivalency systems are limited to those locations that discharge to waters of the United States or not.

The Order's failure to specify whether it applies to discharges solely to waters of the United States or also to waters of the State makes the Order fatally ambiguous in that the requirement to make an election under the Trash Amendments applies only to discharges to waters of the United States. If the State Board is not going to set aside the Order for the reasons set forth above, the State Board should direct the Regionai Board to clarify the Order to state whether it applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States, or whether it also applies to discharges to waters of the State, along with the authority for such an order.

VII. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the Petition for Review should be granted and the Order set aside.

DATED: July 2, 2017

Respectfully submitted,

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS
KARIN-WATTS BAZAN
AARON C. GETTIS
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE

By:
Aaron C. Gettis
Attorneys for Petitioners
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE and
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL
AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

HOWARD GEST
DAVID W. BURHENN
BURHENN & GEST LLP

By: _____
Howard Gest
Attorneys for Petitioner RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

OFFICE OF COUNTY COUNSEL
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE

3960 ORANGE STREET, SUITE 500
RIVERSIDE, CA 92501-3674
TELEPHONE: 951/955-6300
FAX: 951/955-6322 & 951/955-6363

September 27, 2017

Via E-Mail to:
waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip G. Wyels, Esq.
Assistant Chief Counsel
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814

Re: **SWRCB/OCC File A-2553**
Petition of Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation and County of Riverside for Review of Order of California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region

Dear Mr. Wyels:

I am counsel for Petitioner County of Riverside with respect to the above-referenced Petition for Review, SWRCB/OCC File A-2553. Please note that this Petition for Review was filed on behalf of *both* the County and the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District. This letter is to request that the Petition for Review submitted on behalf of the *County* be held in abeyance. When appropriate, please confirm this status in writing.

Please contact the undersigned if you have any questions. Thank you.

Sincerely,

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS
County Counsel

Aaron C. Gettis
Deputy County Counsel

:sk
G:\Property\A Gettis\Flood\Regional Water Quality Control Board\092717_Letter re SWRCB.OCC File A-2553.dotx

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

NOV 20 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]

Aaron C. Gettis, Esq,
County of Riverside
3960 Orange Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501
agettis@rivco.org

Howard Gest, Esq.
David W. Burhenn, Esq.
Burhenn & Gest LLP
624 S. Grand Avenue, Ste. 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
hgest@burhenngest.com
dburhenn@burhenngest.com

Dear Messrs. Gettis, Gest and Burhenn:

PETITIONS OF COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE & RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: CORRECTED CAPTION, APPROVAL OF REQUEST TO PLACE EXISTING ACTIVE PETITION INTO ABEYANCE, AND WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2553

This will acknowledge the State Water Resources Control Board's receipt of your request to place your petition into abeyance on September 27, 2017, and your withdrawal of your petition on September 29, 2017. We have closed your petition as of that date.

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
Stuart McKibbon P.E.
Julianna Adams, MPA, P.E.
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501
smckibbi@rivco.org
jadams@rivco.org

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jay Orr, CEO
Riverside County Executive Office
4080 Lemon Street, Ste. 400
Riverside, CA 92501

Keith Elliot **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

JAN 12 2018

[via U.S. Mail and email]

Aaron C. Gettis, Esq,
County of Riverside
3960 Orange Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501
agettis@rivco.org

Howard Gest, Esq.
David W. Burhenn, Esq.
Burhenn & Gest LLP
624 S. Grand Avenue, Ste. 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
hgest@burhenngest.com
dburhenn@burhenngest.com

Dear Messrs. Gettis, Gest and Burhenn:

PETITIONS OF COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE & RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: APPROVAL OF REQUEST TO PLACE EXISTING ACTIVE PETITION INTO ABEYANCE, AND WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION – CORRECTED LETTER
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2553

This will acknowledge the State Water Resources Control Board's receipt of the County of Riverside's request to place the petition into abeyance on September 27, 2017, and Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District's withdrawal from the petition on September 29, 2017.

The Petition has been placed into abeyance effective September 27, 2017, and the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District has been removed from the petition.

We will hold the petition in abeyance until September 27, 2019. Please pay careful attention to this date, because the State Water Board is not responsible for reminding petitioners that their abeyance periods are about to expire. If the State Water Board does not receive prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before September 27, 2019 either (1) a written request to further extend the abeyance period, or (2) a written request to remove the petition from abeyance and reactivate the petition, then this petition will be deemed withdrawn as of September 27, 2019. If the petition is deemed withdrawn, you will not be able to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. Requests to extend abeyance periods or to remove petitions from abeyance should be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below. A copy of the request must be sent to the other parties to the petition, including the regional water quality control board.

If you decide that you would like to remove this petition from abeyance and reactivate it at some time in the future, it is important that you carefully consult the State Water Board's regulations. (See Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (g).) This petition was active for 86 days. Therefore, if you request that this petition be removed from abeyance and reactivated, the petition will be dismissed on the 5th day following the State Water Board's receipt of your written request to remove the petition from abeyance unless:

(1) the State Water Board has notified you, the regional water quality control board and interested persons that the regional water quality control board and interested persons have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from you to place this petition back in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified you that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 5th day after the State Water Board receives your written request to remove the petition from abeyance, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether done by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact me at (916) 341-5178.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2553

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
Stuart McKibbon P.E.
Julianna Adams, MPA, P.E.
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501
smckibbi@rivco.org
jadams@rivco.org

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jay Orr, CEO
Riverside County Executive Office
4080 Lemon Street, Ste. 400
Riverside, CA 92501

Keith Elliot **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

CHRIS M. AMANTEA (SBN 147339)
camantea@steptoe.com
CHRISTOPHER W. SMITH (SBN 256494)
csmith@steptoe.com
STEPTOE & JOHNSON LLP
633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, California 90071-3500
Telephone: (213) 439-9400 / Facsimile: (213) 439-9599

SCOTT M. RUNYAN (SBN 205099)
Deputy County Counsel
srunyan@cc.sbcounty.gov
SOPHIE A. AKINS (SBN 216628)
Deputy County Counsel
sophie.akins@cc.sbcounty.gov
JEAN-RENE BASLE (SBN 134107)
County Counsel
jbasle@cc.sbcounty.gov
OFFICE OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY COUNSEL
385 N. Arrowhead Boulevard, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, California 92415
Telephone: (909) 387-5455 / Facsimile: (909) 387-5462

Attorneys for Petitioners
COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO and
SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT

BEFORE THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO AND SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region	No. **PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING** **REQUEST FOR STAY** (Water Code § 13320; Code Regs., tit. 23 §§ 2050 et seq.)

Petitioners County of San Bernardino ("County") and San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") respectfully petition the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the attached Orders ("Orders") of the Executive Officer of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board").

SUMMARY OF PETITION

On June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued an Order to each of the Petitioners pursuant to Water Code section 13383 (*the text of the Orders issued to the District and the County was identical except for the name of the recipient*). (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (County Order) and ***Exhibit 2*** (District Order)). The Orders[1] purport to implement the so-called Trash Provisions[2] adopted, on April 7, 2015, by the State Board. Among other requirements, the Trash Provisions: (1) require Petitioners (*who have jurisdiction over Priority Land Uses*[3]), by August 31, 2017, to choose either Track 1 (*Full Capture System*) or Track 2 (*Full Capture System Equivalency*) as the method they will use to comply with the Trash Provisions; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, then to prepare and submit an Implementation Plan on or before November 30, 2018, among a myriad of other purported requirements.

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Orders was improper and inappropriate because the Orders, among other issues:

---

[1] The Orders state: "The Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition [on discharge or potential discharge of trash to surface waters] through requirements incorporated into Phase 1 MS4 permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at pp. 1-2).

[2] The Trash Provisions amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to control trash and amend Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. (*See* ***Exhibit 6*** ("Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California")).

[3] Defined terms, unless otherwise specified in this Petition, shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Glossary provided with the Trash Provisions Orders. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 8-11 and ***Exhibit 2*** at pp. 8-11).

(a) they are much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions authorize; attempt to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the State, without any regard whatsoever to whether there is a trash problem (*or a potential trash problem*) in the surface waters within the jurisdiction of the District and County (*in fact, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash*);

(b) for Track 2, purport to require the County and the District to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within their own jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees;" and

(c) impose the Trash Provisions on the District, which has ***no*** jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses, among other requirements. Indeed, the permittees of the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036, which is currently in effect ("MS4 Permit") already are subject to certain significant trash provisions. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** (MS4 Permit)). The Orders do not take this into account or make any effort to ascertain the effectiveness of the measures already in place under the MS4 Permit.

PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING

I. Name, Address, and Telephone Number of Petitioners

County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
c/o Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415
Telephone: (909) 387-8109
Email: arlene.chun@dpw.sbcounty.gov

With copy to:

Scott M. Runyan, Deputy County Counsel
Sophie A. Akins, Deputy County Counsel
Jean-Rene Basle, County Counsel
Office of San Bernardino County Counsel
385 N. Arrowhead Boulevard, 4th Floor

San Bernardino, CA 92415
Telephone: (909) 387-5455
Email: srunyan@cc.sbcounty.gov; sophie.akins@cc.sbcounty.gov

Chris M. Amantea
Christopher W. Smith
Steptoe & Johnson LLP
633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
Telephone: (213) 439-9400
Email: camantea@steptoe.com; csmith@steptoe.com

II. Specific Action of the Regional Board

Petitioners request that the State Board review the Orders (*see* ***Exhibits 1-2***), in their entirety including the following requirements set forth in the Orders:

(a) the requirement that co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the Trash Provisions, by August 31, 2017;

(b) the requirement to submit notice of selection to the Regional Board;

(c) the "recommendation" that each co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations;

(d) the requirement that MS4 co-permittees selecting Track 2: (i) "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (emphasis added); (ii) "first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses and that Co-permittees selection Track 2, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they ultimately select other areas or locations within their jurisdiction;" and (iii) submit an implementation plan by November 30, 2018; among other requirements applicable to Co-permittees selecting Track 2 "to [i]nstall, operate and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-***

permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees." (emphasis added);

(e) all the language in the Order purporting to address Monitoring and Reporting Requirements that the Regional Board staff will recommend be incorporated into the renewal of the Petitioners' MS4 permit.

III. <u>Date of the Regional Board Action</u>

June 2, 2017.

IV. <u>Statement of Reasons Why the Regional Board's Action was Inappropriate or Improper</u>

Petitioners seek this review because:

(a) The Orders exceed the scope authorized in the Trash Provisions. The Trash Provisions, on their face, were intended to be implemented through renewal or modification of existing MS4 permits: "These Trash Provisions ***shall be implemented*** through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below)." (***Exhibit 6*** at p. 307 (emphasis added)). Section 5 of the Trash Provisions provides that: "permitting authorities shall modify, renew, or newly adopt [MS4 permits] to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions." (***Exhibit 6*** at p. 313). The Trash Provisions authorize the use of Section 13267 or 13383 orders, but only for ***the limited purpose of*** allowing the permittee to choose Track 1 or Track 2 and, if Track 2 is chosen, requiring that an implementation plan be submitted within 18 months. Here, among other things, the Executive Officer purports to require those who choose Track 2 to "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). This language does not appear in the Trash Provisions and, furthermore, it is improper for the Executive Officer to order contiguous MS4 permittees to cooperate.

(b) Contrary to the Clean Water Act, the Water Code, and the Trash Provisions, themselves, the Regional Board has adopted a "one-size-fits-all" approach to implementing the Trash Provisions without regard to (a) whether there are any surface waters impaired by trash or threatened to be impaired by trash; (b) whether the trash provisions in the existing MS4 Permit have been effective; and/or (c) whether the cost of implementing the Trash Provisions in the manner sought by the Executive Officer is commensurate with the benefits sought to be attained.

(c) The Orders impose requirements on the District, which has no jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses.

(d) The Orders assume that the trash provisions already contained in the MS4 Permit have not been effective in regulating discharges of trash. Section VIII of the MS4 Permit (*titled Illicit Discharges/Illicit Connections; Litter, Debris, and Trash Control*) requires the co-permittees to "control consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials, other than storm water and authorized non-storm water, into the MS4s." (***Exhibit 4*** at p. 63). And, Section VIII.F of the MS4 Permit requires:

> "The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report."

(*Id.*).

This is even though the Trash Provisions adopted by the State Board specifically allow for the prohibition on the discharge of trash to be achieved through NPDES permits that already contain specific requirements for the control of trash:

> Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

(*Exhibit 6* at p. 320). Prior to issuing the Orders to Petitioners, there was no evaluation by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board staff of the effectiveness of the MS4 Permit trash provisions.

(e) Petitioners do not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget or in the County's General Fund. (*See* Declaration of Kevin Blakeslee ("Blakeslee Decl."), at ¶ 6 and 7). As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program. (*Id.* at ¶ 7). This could cause funds to be diverted from much-needed programs to the trash program which is wholly unnecessary in the area covered by the MS4 Permit. Further, Petitioners believe the Trash Provisions constitute an unfunded mandate and that the Regional Board does not have jurisdiction to determine whether a program is or is not an unfunded mandate—which the Executive Officer attempts to do in the Orders.

(f) The Orders contain surplus and irrelevant language regarding the Monitoring and Reporting requirements that will be required to be included in the renewal of the MS4 Permit. By including this unnecessary language in the Orders, it subjects Petitioners to possible fines and penalties for non-compliance. The surplusage should be deleted from the Orders.

See further the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition incorporated herein. (*See Exhibit 3* (Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition)).

V. Manner in Which Petitioners are Aggrieved

Petitioners are aggrieved persons within the meaning of Water Code section 13320 because the Orders purport to require Petitioners to adopt a one-size-fits-all approach to implementing the Trash Provisions, which will cost possibly millions of dollars, when no waterways within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners are impaired for trash (*or threatened to be impaired by trash discharges*). Indeed, Petitioners already have evaluated the impact and potential impact of trash discharges in its current MS4 Permit and taken action to implement additional best management practices, consistent with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, where appropriate, which the Orders completely disregard. Further, Petitioners have no funding source for implementing the Orders (*or the Trash Provisions*) and, therefore, would need to take much-needed funds away from other priority storm water programs.

With respect to District it has no Priority Land Uses within its jurisdiction and, therefore, it has no jurisdiction whatsoever to implement any aspects of the Orders. On that basis alone, the Orders never should have been issued to the District.

The failure to comply with the Orders, moreover, subjects Petitioners to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day, respectively.

Additional statements of harm to Petitioners are set forth in the Statement of Points and Authorities. (*See **Exhibit 3***).

VI. Specific Action Requested by Petitioners

Petitioners respectfully requests that the State Board:

(a) Stay the effect of and set aside the Orders in their entirety;

(b) Hold an evidentiary hearing on the Orders to, among other things, evaluate the effectiveness of the existing trash provisions in the MS4 Permit and, if necessary, make any necessary modifications or adjustments when the MS4 Permit is renewed (*which Petitioners understand will take place in 2018*);

(c) Allow Petitioners to supplement the record with such additional evidence as is or may become available. Petitioners will identify such additional evidence, if any, once the record is prepared; and

(d) Petitioners reserve the right to further request any and all actions authorized in Water Code section 13320.

VII. Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition

The Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition is submitted in conjunction with the Petition. (*See **Exhibit 3***).

VIII. List of Interested Parties

Petitioners have identified and have served this Petition on the Regional Board and the following additional interested parties the Regional Board copied on its Orders:

Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake

P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

Edward C. Starr

City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

IX. Statement that Copies of Petition Have Been Sent to the Regional Board

A copy of this Petition was mailed to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Kurt V. Berchtold, on July 3, 2017.

X. Statement that Issues Raised in the Petition were Presented to the Regional Board

The substantive issues and objections raised in this Petition could not have come before the Regional Board because the Orders were issued by the Executive Officer without prior notice or hearing. After the Orders were received, Petitioners scheduled to meet with Regional Board staff to discuss the Orders. However, Petitioners received an initial indication from staff that they had no jurisdiction to take any actions to change or alter the Orders. Therefore, Petitioners did not move forward with a meeting. (*See* Blakeslee Decl., at ¶ 2).

XI. Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record

By copy of this Petition to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Petitioners hereby request the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioners request that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XIII. Statement of Additional Evidence

Petitioners request that they be permitted to supplement the record before the State Board. Petitioners will advise the State Board more specifically in this regard once the record has been prepared by the Regional Board, and it knows what matters have not been included by the Regional Board.

DATED: July 3, 2017

STEPTOE & JOHNSON LLP

By: _____

CHRIS M. AMANTEA
CHRISTOPHER W. SMITH
Attorneys for Petitioners COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO and SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT

REQUEST FOR STAY

Pursuant to Water Code section 13321(a) and Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053, Petitioners hereby request an immediate stay of the Orders until such time as the subject matter of the Petition is resolved. Pursuant to Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053(a), this Request of Immediate Stay (the "Request") is supported by the Declaration of Kevin Blakeslee ("Blakeslee Decl."), the Director of Public Works for the County, attached hereto.

I. Failure to Grant the Stay Will Result in Substantial Harm to Petitioners

Petitioners will suffer substantial harm if a stay is not granted in this matter. The demands in the Orders are impermissible and impose immediate monetary impacts on Petitioners. Petitioners are left in the untenable position of choosing between complying with Orders that are unlawful and will immediately cause Petitioners to incur substantial costs *or* not complying with the Orders and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Orders. (*See* Blakeslee Decl., at ¶¶ 2-7; *see also* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 7). Accordingly, failure to grant the stay will result in substantial hardship and harm to Petitioners.

II. Interested Persons and the Public Interest will not be Substantially Harmed if a Stay is Granted

Interested persons and the public interest will not be harmed in any way if the stay is granted. The MS4 Permit currently mandates the Petitioners to monitor and report for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 4***). Given that Petitioners are already monitoring and reporting trash as part of the MS4 Permit, there is no harm to the public interest or interested persons in staying the Orders and their demands on track selection and implementation of the Trash Provisions.

III. Substantial Questions of Fact and Law Exist

The central question to be decided in this Petition is whether the Executive Officer for the Regional Board acted lawfully in his decision to issue the Orders when the Trash Provisions expressly provide that implementation of the Trash Provisions is to be done through the renewal of the MS4 Permit. This issue presents substantial concerns of due process and the proper exercise of administrative powers. A stay will permit the time needed to adequately and fully address this question and others regarding the underlying factual and legal bases for the Orders.

IV. Conclusion

For all of the foregoing reasons, Petitioners respectfully request that the State Board grant a stay of the Orders. Petitioners request that the stay remain in effect until at least ten (10) days after formal resolution of this Petition.

DATED: July 3, 2017

STEPTOE & JOHNSON LLP

By: _____

CHRIS M. AMANTEA
CHRISTOPHER W. SMITH
Attorneys for Petitioners COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO and SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT

DECLARATION OF KEVIN BLAKESLEE

I, Kevin Blakeslee, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the Director of the Department of Public Works for the County of San Bernardino ("County") and the Flood Control Engineer for the San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District"). As such, I have personal and first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein and I could, if called upon, testify competently thereto.

2. After the Orders were received, Petitioners, County and District, scheduled to meet with Regional Board staff to discuss the Orders. However, Petitioners received an initial indication from staff that they had no jurisdiction to take any actions to change or alter the Orders. Therefore, Petitioners did not move forward with a meeting. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal of the MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018.

3. Over the past twelve (12) months, Petitioners have spent approximately ninety-three thousand five hundred and one dollars ($93,501) on inventorying, mapping, and researching to develop the draft report and cost estimates for the Trash Provisions; the funds used to complete this effort were reallocated from other MS4 permitting tasks. The preliminary estimates for Track 1 implementation and maintenance costs of the Trash Provisions over 10 years are in the millions of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time.

4. Petitioners and co-permittees minimize trash discharges through street sweeping, an activity that is recognized as an effective practice for preventing pollutants swept or blown into the streets from entering the storm drain systems. For some Petitioners and co-permittees, the relative miles swept per land use are estimated because street sweeping is scheduled and tracked based on the type of street or intensity of street use. The city of Rancho Cucamonga reports sweeping a significant amount of miles, as they swept every street with a curb and gutter at least once per month. Staff typically followed and visually inspected streets for any issues. Additionally, the City of Ontario also implements an exceptional street sweeping program that involves sweeping residential and commercial streets weekly and industrial streets every two weeks. Petitioners and co-permittees have an inventory of approximately 21,263 curb-miles of

streets, with nearly 100% swept at least once during the fiscal year of 2015-2016. In the fiscal year of 2015-2016 alone, over 6,043 tons of sediment and debris were removed by street sweeping in commercial, industrial, and residential areas.

5. In the fiscal year of 2015-2016, Petitioners and co-permittees removed 197,970 cubic yards of material from inlets, channels, and basins. In addition, Petitioners and co-permittees removed over 2,917 cubic yards of materials from underground drains, with a total of 200,887 cubic yards of material removed from drainage facilities by Petitioners and co-permittees. Approximately twenty-five percent (25%) of basins (debris/detention), two percent (2%) of channels, and eight percent (8%) of drain inlets (catch basins) have been cleaned by Petitioners and co-permittees. Many permittees report best estimates of the amount of debris removed from the basins, since they contract out some of their maintenance to other agencies or do not collect volume or weight data. Also, it is difficult to characterize, by volume or weight, trash-like debris such as shopping carts, couches, and tires, all of which may be removed from local drainage facilities. The composition of materials cleaned from storm drain facilities was visually estimated. Generally, the composition of material cleaned by Petitioners and co-permittees was approximately thirty percent (30%) organic matter, thirty-nine percent (39%) sediment, and seven percent (7%) litter/trash, with approximately twenty-four percent (24%) non-characterized "other" materials.

Exhibit 7 pp. 52-56

6. At the present time, the County and District budgets do not contain a specific line item for the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

7. Petitioner County's MS4 permitting tasks are paid for by the County General Fund, which is shared by other services such as law enforcement and fire. Petitioner District's share is funded through property taxes.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct. Executed this 3rd day of July, 2017 at San Bernardino, California.

Kevin Blakeslee, P.E.

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioners submit this Index of Exhibits in Support of their Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board to County of San Bernardino (June 2, 2017)
2	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board to San Bernardino County Flood Control District (June 2, 2017)
3	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
4	MS4 Permit for Petitioners, Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036 (January 29, 2010)
5	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
6	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)
7	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 2, 2017)

EXHIBIT 1

June 2, 2017

Dena M. Smith
Interim CEO
County of San Bernardino
385 North Arrowhead Avenue, 5th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92415-0835

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Ms. Smith,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036 NPDES No. CAS618036) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017**.[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request.: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific

* Defined within this document.

trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

* Defined within this document.

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:
(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

* Defined within this document.

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

Task	**Example #1** *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	**Example #2** *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality.

Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc.
December.

EXHIBIT 2

June 2, 2017

Gerry Newcombe
Director
County of San Bernardino Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415-0835

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Newcombe,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036 NPDES No. CAS618036) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017**.[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request.: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific

* Defined within this document.

trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

* Defined within this document.

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:
(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

* Defined within this document.

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

Task	**Example #1** *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	**Example #2** *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality.

Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc.
December.

EXHIBIT 3

STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioners County of San Bernardino ("County") and San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") (collectively, "Petitioners") submit this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of their Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts

Petitioners are permittees under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036 ("MS4 Permit"). (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** (MS4 Permit)). The MS4 Permit was adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board") on or about January 29, 2010. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit remains in effect because the Regional Board has not yet renewed the permit. Petitioners' MS4 Permit expired in January 2015, but is still in effect through operation of State law. At present, the MS4 co-permittees are not engaged in any substantive discussions with Regional Board staff regarding the terms of the renewal MS4 Permit. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018. (*See* Declaration of Kevin Blakeslee ("Blakeslee Decl.") at ¶ 2).

The MS4 Permit identifies the principal permittee as the District and identifies the County as one of seventeen (17) co-permittees.[1] (*See* ***Exhibit*** 4 at p. 1). The MS4 Permit regulates a system that includes "an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area." (***Exhibit 4*** at p. 7). The MS4 Permit was "issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC § 1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency

[1] The other co-permittees in the MS4 Permit include: (1) City of Big Bear Lake; (2) City of Chino; (3) City of Chino Hills; (4) City of Colton; (5) City of Fontana; (6) City of Grand Terrace; (7) City of Highland; (8) City of Loma Linda; (9) City of Montclair; (10) City of Ontario; (11) City of Rancho Cucamonga; (12) City of Redlands; (13) City of Rialto; (14) City of San Bernardino; (15) City of Upland; and (16) City of Yucaipa. (*See* ***Exhibit*** 4 at p. 1).

(USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of the State Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxic Rule Implementation Plan." (***Exhibit 4*** at p. 9).

B. <u>The MS4 Permit Contains Trash Provisions and Regulates the Discharge of Trash</u>

The MS4 Permit contains trash provisions and regulates discharges of trash within the jurisdiction of the co-permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** at p. 63 ("Illicit Discharges (ID)/Illegal Connections (IC); Litter, Debris and Trash Control")). Specific to trash, the MS4 Permit provides that:

> VIII. E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water…into MS4s…
>
> VIII.F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

(***Id***.).

The Annual Reports prepared for MS4 Permit have a section addressing the implementation, maintenance, and controls implemented to control, among other thing, illicit discharges (including trash). The Annual Reports also each contain a summary of the

effectiveness of the Illicit Discharge/Illicit Connection program implemented under the existing MS4 Permit. The Annual Reports are also available to the public on the State Board website.[2]

C. The Trash Provisions and the Orders

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the Regional Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 1). By the Regional Board's own admission, MS4 "discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the [MS4 Permit] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 1). And "[f]or Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses, the Trash Provisions require implementation of the [Trash Provisions] through requirements incorporated into the Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at pp. 1-2).

Subsequently, on June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued Orders Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (County Order) and ***Exhibit 2*** (District Order)).[3] Generally, the Orders require the Petitioners to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 2). Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintaining a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 2). Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within either the jurisdiction of the Petitioners or within the

---

[2]http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit_Annual_Reports.shtml.

[3] The text of the Orders issued to the County and to the District was identical except for the name of the recipient.

jurisdiction of the Petitioners and contiguous MS4 co-permittees. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 2).

As part of the implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2, the Regional Board "recommends" Petitioners develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 2). For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before November 30, 2018. The Orders further require that Petitioners submit a letter to the Regional Board by August 31, 2017 identifying the Petitioners' selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 5).

In the Order, the Executive Officer acknowledges that:

> Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the [MS4 Permit], the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through th[e] Order[s] ***in accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions and as further authorized by the Clean Water Action section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

(***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 2). (emphasis added).

The Orders further provide that failure to comply with the Orders could subject the Petitioners to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 7). The failure to comply with the Orders subjects Petitioners to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day.

Petitioners' preliminary estimated costs of implementation for Track 1 of the Order are in the millions of dollars. (*See* Blakeslee Decl., at ¶ 3). The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioners do not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Orders. (*See* Blakeslee Decl., at ¶ 6) After the Orders were received, Petitioners scheduled to meet with Regional Board staff to discuss the Orders. However, Petitioners received an initial indication

from staff that they had no jurisdiction to take any actions to change or alter the Orders. Therefore, Petitioners did not move forward with a meeting. (*See* Blakeslee Decl., at ¶ 2).

II. THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a regional board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Orders were issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section 13383, and thus are appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. Moreover, the Orders themselves provide that they may be challenged under Section 13320. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 7). As set forth in Sections IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Orders are both inappropriate and improper for numerous reasons and Petitioners are aggrieved persons with respect to the Orders. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Orders was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The District Does Not Have Jurisdiction Over "Priority Land Uses" within the Jurisdiction of other Co-Permittees

As a threshold matter, the District does not have jurisdiction over any "Priority Land Uses." Under the Trash Provisions, the term "Priority Land Uses" is defined, in pertinent part, as "[t]hose developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) ***within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction*** from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS…" (***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 9-10 and ***Exhibit 2*** at pp. 9-10 (emphasis added)). The requirements set forth apply only to "MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 1). On this basis alone, the Order should be withdrawn as to the District.

B. <u>The Orders Exceed the Authority Delegated to the Regional Board Under the Trash Provisions</u>

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of MS4 Permits. To be sure, Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge…and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 6*** at p. 319)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 6*** at p. 310 (emphasis added)). Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting ***requirements in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 6*** at p. 313 (emphasis added)).

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (over a period of months and, even years) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and Regional Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are doable, cost effective (*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained*), and a whole host of other issues. Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the Regional Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 ***for the narrowly prescribed purpose of***: (1) allowing the permittees to select compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The Regional Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Orders issued by the Executive Officer purports to require Petitioners to undertake at least three actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those three actions are the following:

1. Cooperate with Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees and Purports to Impose Requirements on Petitioners who do not have Jurisdiction over Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees or Land Uses

The Orders require Petitioners, if they choose Track 2, to "[i]nstall, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, or other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees.***" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). The Executive Officer has no authority whatsoever, under the Trash Provisions, to require Petitioners to cooperate with contiguous MS4 permittees or to purport to require Petitioners to implement controls that are within the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

2. Implement a Minimum Level of Trash Effort

The Orders also state "[t]h[ese] Order[s] direct MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses…" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 3). The Trash Provisions provide absolutely no authority for imposing this requirement pursuant to a Section 13383 or 13267 Order. Along with the Orders, Petitioners were also served a document titled "Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels" which contains detailed and burdensome requirements for establishing a trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE). (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 12-14 and ***Exhibit 2*** at pp. 12-14). Although the document is labeled "recommended," it is clear that the protocol set forth in that document is mandated, not simply "recommended." This point is supported by the fact that the Regional Board staff has unfettered discretion to determine whether the plans developed by Petitioners are

sufficient. Indeed, the requirements sought to be imposed by the Regional Board to assess trash levels are really "monitoring and reporting" requirements that can only be implemented through an MS4 Permit. (***See Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 3 ("Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit.").

3. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Orders state "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [Regional Board] recommends each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 2). For the reasons stated above, labeling these requirements as "recommended" is a misnomer.

C. <u>The Regional Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the Regional Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

First, there is language in the Trash Provisions that recognizes that the permittees may have existing programs that are equivalent to or just as effective as the Trash Provisions require. To that end, Section IV.A.2.a. of the Trash Provisions specifically and unequivocally provide that "[d]ischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance…if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." (***Exhibit 6*** at p. 320). That is the case here. The MS4 Permit contains extensive provisions relating to illicit discharges/illicit connections and trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** at p. 63). Those provisions include a requirement that the permittees monitor trash in storm water and include information in their annual report. (***Id.***).

Further, the MS4 Permit already contains a comprehensive municipal inspection program, which encompasses construction, industrial, commercial and residential activities. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** at pp. 64-67). Under the MS4 permit, the permittees are already required to evaluate and prioritize sources of pollutants within its geographical boundaries, including trash, and to take action for those sources causing impairments. In any event, the Regional Board did not provide Petitioners an evaluation on whether the existing program is consistent with the Trash Provisions or if the existing program is deficient.

Second, because the waterways associated with MS4 Permit are ***not impaired for trash***, using the Orders to impose the Trash Provisions defies the statutory intent underlying such actions in both the Clean Water Act as well as the Porter-Cologne Act. In promulgating the Trash Provisions, the State Board appropriately recognized that trash control efforts should be focused on "high trash generation areas," (*See* **Exhibit 6**, *passim*), but this is not what the Orders do. The Orders apply the exact same requirements on Petitioners as would be applied to those dischargers within the most problematic areas for trash elsewhere in California.

To be sure, the Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region does not list any waterways associated with the MS4 Permit as impaired or under the threat of impairment for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 6*** at p. 16). Of the three thousand five hundred forty-nine (3,549) surface waters identified in the nine Basin Plans in California, the State Board identified only seventy-three (73), or just over two (2) percent, as impaired for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 6*** at p. 16). Moreover, these seventy-three (73) waterways are located in only four (4) Regions. (***Id.***) The upper Santa Ana River Watershed has no surface waters impaired for trash. (***Id***.).

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[4] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses

[4] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (***Exhibit 6*** at p. 19). And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Orders require Petitioners to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not a problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioners' ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the Regional Board issued the Order the same day as the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the Regional Board did not afford Petitioners or any of their co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 5***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to collect further comments. The exigency expressed in the Orders implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case***.

D. The Regional Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law

The Orders are inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Orders, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the Regional Board has called these orders a "13383 Order[s]" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the Regional Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the Regional Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order that does not allow the Regional Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the Regional Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Orders and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make these orders Section 13267 Orders. (*See, e.g.,* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 3 ("This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selection Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses…")).

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Orders imposed by the Regional Board. Indeed, Section 13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended…" (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature,

thus, was to conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, no cost/benefit analysis is required prior to issuance of the order because the extensive iterative and public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides adequate protections for the permittees. Here, the Orders specifically acknowledge that "[s]ince the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps…through this Order." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 and ***Exhibit 2*** at p. 2).

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the Regional Board under the Orders. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste…that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the Regional Board. Thus, here, the Regional Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

E. <u>The Orders Represent an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds</u>

The Orders represent an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the Regional Board or the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandates*, 1 Cal.5th 749 (2016)). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seeks to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Orders.

IV. <u>CONCLUSION</u>

For the foregoing reasons, the Orders are inappropriate and improper. Petitioners respectfully request that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Orders in their entirety.

EXHIBIT 4

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

SANTA ANA REGION

3737 Main St, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348
(951) 782-4130 • Fax (951) 781-6288
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana

ORDER NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT AND WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

The following Dischargers (Table 1) are subject to waste discharge requirements as set forth in this Order:

Table 1. Municipal Permittees

Principal Permittee	San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD)	
Co-Permittees	1. County of San Bernardino	9. City of Loma Linda
	2. City of Big Bear Lake	10. City of Montclair
	3. City of Chino	11. City of Ontario
	4. City of Chino Hills	12. City of Rancho Cucamonga
	5. City of Colton	13. City of Redlands
	6. City of Fontana	14. City of Rialto
	7. City of Grand Terrace	15. City of San Bernardino
	8. City of Highland	16. City of Upland
		17. City of Yucaipa

The Principal Permittee and the Co-Permittees are collectively referred to as the Permittees or the Dischargers.

Table 2. Administrative Information

This Order was adopted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall become effective on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall expire on:	**January 29, 2015**
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Regional Water Board have classified this discharge as a major discharge.	
The Discharger shall file a Report of Waste Discharge in accordance with Title 23, California Code of Regulations, as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements no later than 180 days in advance of the Order expiration date.	

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. R8-2002-012 except for enforcement purposes, and, in order to meet the provisions contained in division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, the Dischargers shall comply with the requirements in this Order.

I, Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS 3
LIST OF TABLES 5
LIST OF ATTACHMENTS 5
I. FACILITY INFORMATION 6
II. FINDINGS 8
A. Background 8
B. Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities 9
C. Rationale for Requirements 11
D. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) 12
E. Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management 12
F. CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L) 18
G. New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID 29
H. Municipal Inspection Programs 33
I. Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections 33
J. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable) 33
K. Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges 33
L. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA 34
M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) 35
N. National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR) 37
O. State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable) 37
P. Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements 37
Q. Antidegradation Policy 37
R. Anti-Backsliding 38
S. Public Education/Participation 38
T. Monitoring and Reporting 39
U. Standard and Special Provisions 40
V. Notification of Interested Parties 41
W. Consideration of Public Comment 41
X. Alaska Rule 41
Y. Compliance with CZARA 41
Z. Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable) 41
III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES 42
A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee: 42
B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees 44
C. Implementation Agreement 46
IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 46
V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS 47
A. Authorized Discharges: 47
B. Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities: 48
C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges 50

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) 50
1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL- Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order) 50
2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions 51
3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026) 54
4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions 54
5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control 58
6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL 58
7. Compliance with WLAs 58

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 58

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT 60

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL 63

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES 64

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS 64
A. General Requirements 64
B. Construction Sites 67
C. Industrial Facilities 68
D. Commercial Facilities 69
E. Residential Program 71

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT) 72
A. General Requirements: 72
B. Watershed Action Plan 73
C. Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes: 77
D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements: 78
E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment 83
F. Road Projects 88
G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs 89
H. Approval of WQMP 90
I. Field Verification of BMPs 91
J. Change of Ownership and Recordation 91
K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs 91
L. Pre-Approved Projects 92

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH 92

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES 93

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 95
XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES 96
XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS 97
XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS 98
XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW 99
XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES 100
XX. PROVISIONS 100
XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION 101
XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL 102

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Municipal Permittees 1
Table 2. Administrative Information 2
Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County } 18
Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force 24
Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets 27

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area 104
Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams 105
Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System 107
Attachment 4: Glossary 109
Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 ... 121
Attachment 6: Fact Sheet 122
Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity 123
Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity 124
Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges 125

I. FACILITY INFORMATION

A. Each of the Permittees listed in Table 1, above, owns and/or operates storm water and urban runoff conveyance systems, including flood control facilities. These conveyance systems are commonly referred to as municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s[1]) or storm drains, through which storm water and urban runoff are discharged into waters of the United States (Waters of the U.S.) that are located within the Santa Ana Region. Some of the natural channels, streambeds and other drainage facilities that are generally considered as Waters of the U.S. have been converted to flood control facilities. In such cases, where a natural streambed is modified to convey storm water flows, the conveyance system becomes both an MS4 and a water of the U.S. The primary purpose for which these MS4s were constructed was for flood control to minimize threat to public safety and property damage. 40 CFR 122.26(b) categorizes MS4s as follows: (1) a medium or large MS4 that services a population of greater than 100,000 or 250,000 respectively; or (2) an MS4 which contributes to a violation of a water quality standard; (3) an MS4 which is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the United States; or (4) an MS4 owned and/or operated by a small municipality that is interrelated to a medium or large municipality. Urban Runoff[2] from these MS4 systems must be regulated under a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit as per Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA).

B. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants (as defined in Attachment 4, Glossary) in Urban Runoff from anthropogenic (generated from non-agricultural human activities) sources from MS4s that are either under the jurisdiction of the Permittees, and/or where Permittees have MS4 maintenance responsibility, or have authority to approve modifications of the MS4s. Urban Runoff includes those discharges from residential, commercial, industrial and construction areas within the permitted area and excludes discharges from feedlots, dairies, and farms or other agricultural activities. The Permittees have jurisdiction over and/or maintenance responsibility for storm water conveyance systems within San Bernardino County. The Permittees lack legal jurisdiction over storm water discharges into their systems from State and federal facilities, e.g., schools and hospitals, utilities and special districts, Native American tribal lands, wastewater management agencies and other point and non-point source discharges otherwise permitted by the Regional Board. The Regional Board recognizes that the Permittees should not be held responsible for such facilities and/or

[1] A MS4 (municipal separate storm sewer system) system is any conveyance or a system of conveyances designed to collect and transport storm water which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (i.e., not a combined sewer).

[2] Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges

discharges. The Regional Water Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

C. To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[3] for the Permit Area.

D. Certain activities that generate pollutants present in storm water runoff may be beyond the ability of Permittees to prevent or eliminate. Examples of these include, but are not limited to: emissions from internal combustion engines, brake pad and tire wear, atmospheric deposition, bacteria from wildlife (including feral dogs and cats) or from bacterial resuscitation or reactivation from treated waters or growth of bacteria in the environment (such as in sediments, surface water, or other substrate), and leaching of naturally occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils. This Order is not intended to address background or naturally occurring pollutants or flows.

E. The Permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million[4] (75% of the County population), occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[5]. The permitted area is shown on Attachment 1.

F. The Permittees' MS4 systems include an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. This Order regulates urban and storm water runoff from areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction. Approximately 50% of the remaining San Bernardino County drainage areas are within the jurisdiction of the Lahontan Regional Board. Urban and storm water runoff from those areas is regulated by the Lahontan Regional Board. The other 43% is within the jurisdiction of the Colorado River Basin Regional Board. The Colorado River Basin Regional Board regulates urban and storm water runoff from those areas. As indicated above, most of the urbanized areas of San Bernardino County are located within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction.

---

[3] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII.
[4] Per 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD).
[5] Per 2006 ROWD.

II. FINDINGS

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region (hereinafter the Regional Board) finds that:

A. Background

1. The Co-Permittees own and operate flood control facilities.
2. The discharge of Urban Runoff from the San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Region is currently regulated under Order No. R8-2002-0012, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. CAS 618036. Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended until adoption of this Order in accordance with Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.
3. The Permittees jointly submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) on October 26, 2006, as application to renew their NPDES permit. To effectively carry out the requirements of this Order, the Permittees have agreed that the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD) will continue as the Principal Permittee and the County and the 16 incorporated cities will continue as the Co-Permittees.
4. The ROWD proposed revisions to the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) that includes performance commitments for each program element, letters of intent from each of the eighteen Permittees listed in Table 1, and proposed activities to be conducted during the fourth term permit. The MSWMP incorporated a number of other documents by reference. The ROWD, the letters of intent, the MSWMP and the documents referenced therein are hereby made enforceable elements of this Order. The ROWD included: (a) a summary of accomplishments; (2) discharge characterization; (3) program effectiveness analysis; and (4) recommendations for program improvements.
5. This Order, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (hereinafter the Order or the Permit), renews NPDES Permit No. CAS618036 that was first issued on October 19, 1990 (Order No. 90-136, first-term permit) and renewed on March 8, 1996 (Order No. 96-32, second-term permit) and October 25, 2002 (Order No. R8-2002-0012, third-term permit). Order No. R8-2010-0036 is the fourth-term permit. The Permit outlines additional steps for an effective, risk-based, storm water management program and specifies requirements to meet applicable water quality standards. This Order requires the Permittees to investigate sources of pollutants in storm water runoff where activities that the Permittees conduct, approve, regulate or authorize through their licensing and permitting processes, have a reasonable potential to exceed water quality standards.

B. **Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities**

1. This Order is issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC §1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxics Rule Implementation Plan. The Basin Plan also incorporates all state water quality control plans and policies. This Order also serves as Waste Discharge requirements (WDRs) pursuant to Article 4, Chapter 4, Division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with Section 13260).

2. This Order is consistent with the following precedential Orders adopted by the State Board addressing municipal storm water NPDES permits: Order 99-05-DWQ (Petition of Environmental Health Coalition/Receiving Water Limitation Language for Municipal Storm Water Permits); Order WQ-2000-11 (Petitions of Bellflower, City of Arcadia, Western States Petroleum Association/Review of RWQCB and Its Executive Officer Pursuant to Order 96-054, Permit for Municipal Storm Water and Urban Run-Off Discharges within Los Angeles County); Order WQ 2001-15 (In the Matter of the Petitions of Building Industry Association of San Diego County and Western States Petroleum Association); and Order WQO 2002-0014 (Petitions of Aliso Viejo, et al/Order to stay provision F.5.f of the permit and part of last sentence of Finding 26 (permit issued by San Diego Regional Board)).

3. The requirements contained in this Order are deemed necessary to protect water quality standards[6] of the receiving waters and to implement the plans and policies described in Finding 1, above. These plans and policies contain numeric and narrative water quality standards for the waterbodies in this Region. In accordance with Section 402(p)(2)(B)(iii) of the CWA and its implementing regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123, & 124), this Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement programs and policies necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff to Waters of the U.S. to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124) indicate that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating Urban Runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. Consistent with the CWA, it is the Regional Board's intent that this Order require the implementation of

[6] Under the Clean Water Act, the beneficial uses and the water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses are collectively referred to as water quality standards.

best management practices (BMPs)[7] to reduce, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of pollutants in urban storm water from the MS4s in order to support attainment of water quality standards.

4. On June 17, 1999, the State Board adopted Water Quality Order No. 99-05. This is a precedential Order that incorporates the receiving water limitations language recommended by USEPA. Consistent with the State Board's order, this Order requires the Permittees to comply with the applicable water quality standards, which is to be achieved through an iterative approach requiring the implementation of BMPs that are designed to meet water quality standards. Most municipal storm water permits issued in California specify certain minimum control measures and incorporate an iterative process that requires increasingly more effective control measures if the water quality standards are not met.

5. This Order is also consistent with the 2006 San Bernardino County Superior Court decision related to storm water permitting that upheld the Regional Board's position regarding the City of Rancho Cucamonga's appeal of the 2002 San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (City of Rancho Cucamonga vs. Regional Water Quality Control Board – Santa Ana Region, Fourth Appellate Court, Super. Ct. No. RCV 071613).

6. This Order does not constitute an unfunded mandate subject to subvention under Article XIII.B, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including the following:

   a. This Order implements federally mandated requirements under Clean Water Act Section 402(p)(3)(B). (33 USC §1342(p)(3)(B)).
   b. The Permittees' obligation under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges.
   c. The Permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments to pay for compliance with this Order. Certain assessments may require voter approval[8].
   d. The Permittees requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act Section 301, subdivision (a). (33 USC §1311(a)).

[7] Best Management Practices (BMPs) are programs, policies and practices, including structural and engineering controls, to control the discharge of pollutants that are maximized in efficiency. Also see BMP definition under Glossary.

[8] For example, the City of Santa Cruz voted to raise property taxes to fund the storm water program at the November 4, 2008 election (see: http://www.santacruzsentinel.com/localnews/ci_10904561).

C. **Rationale for Requirements**

1. The Regional Board developed the requirements in this Order based on information submitted as part of the ROWD, the MSWMP, monitoring and reporting data, program audits, and other available information and these requirements are consistent with the federal and state laws and regulations. The Fact Sheet (Attachment 6) contains additional regulatory background information and rationale for requirements in this Order. The Fact Sheet is hereby incorporated into this Order and constitutes part of the Findings for this Order. Attachments 1 through 9 are also incorporated into this Order.

2. The ROWD included a program effectiveness analysis and recommended a shift in the San Bernardino County MS4 program from programmatic/administrative tasks to compliance based on water quality standards and on tasks identified in the implementation plans for total maximum daily loads (TMDLs). The MSWMP includes risk-based, outcome-oriented and compliance-focused programs and performance commitments. The MSWMP is a dynamic document that implements programs and policies to control the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff consistent with the MEP standard. If the control measures proposed and implemented as per the MSWMP and other requirements included in this Order are not effective in meeting water quality standards, the Permittees are required to revise the MSWMP with more effective control measures.

3. The MSWMP includes the Permittees' performance commitments for each of the major program elements and those performance commitments are incorporated into this Order.

4. Regional Board staff evaluated each of the Permittees' storm water programs and determined that one of the major deficiencies in the programs was a lack of a written procedure on how to implement various elements of the MSWMP. This Order requires each of the Permittees to develop and implement its own Local Implementation Plan (LIP). The LIP should document internal procedures for implementation of the program elements described in the MSWMP.

5. This Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP and associated documents, as needed, to incorporate any applicable requirements in this Order, any applicable TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State Board, Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA, and to incorporate any additional applicable BMPs needed to meet water quality standards. All documents submitted in accordance with this Order for approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board

will be publicly noticed prior to approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board[9].

D. **California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)**

1. Under Water Code Section 13389, this action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Public Resources Code Sections 21100 et seq. (*County of Los Angeles v. California State Water Resources Control Board* (2006) 142 Cal.App.4th 985, mod. (Nov 6, 2006, B184034) 50 Cal. Rptr.3d 619, 632-636.) This action also involves the re-issuance of waste discharge requirements for existing MS4s that discharge storm water and urban runoff and as such, is exempt from the provisions of California Environmental Quality Act (commencing with Section 21100) in that the activity is exempt pursuant to Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations Section 15301.

E. **Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management**

1. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants from anthropogenic (generated from human activities, excluding agricultural activities) sources and/or activities in urban and storm water runoff, and certain types of de-minimus discharges specifically authorized under Section V of this Order, from areas under the jurisdiction of the Permittees. The term storm water as used in this Order includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage. Storm water discharges consist of surface runoff that discharges into Waters of the U.S. The quality of these discharges varies considerably and is affected by land use activities, hydrology and geology, season, the frequency and duration of storm events, and the presence of illicit disposal practices and illegal connections.

2. Studies conducted by the USEPA, the states, counties, cities, flood control districts and other political entities dealing with urban and "storm water" runoff identified the following major sources of urban runoff "pollution" nationwide[10]:

   a. Industrial sites where appropriate pollution prevention and best management practices (BMPs) are not implemented;

[9]The Executive Officer shall provide members of the public with notice and at least a 30-day comment opportunity for all documents submitted in accordance with this Order. If the Executive Officer, after considering timely submitted comments, concludes that the document is adequate or adequate with specified changes, the Executive Officer may approve the document or present it the to Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled and noticed meeting. If there are significant issues that cannot be resolved by the Executive Officer, the document will be presented to the Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled meeting.

[10] See Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of "storm water", and "pollution".

b. Construction sites where erosion and siltation controls and other BMPs are not implemented; and,
c. Runoff from urbanized areas; and
d. Natural background, including leaching of naturally-occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils.

3. A number of permits have been adopted to address pollution from the anthropogenic sources identified in Finding 2, above. The State Board issued three statewide general NPDES permits: one for storm water runoff from industrial activities (NPDES No. CAS000001, General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit), a second permit for storm water runoff from construction activities (NPDES No. CAS000002, General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit) and a third permit for Storm Water Runoff Associated with Small Linear Underground/Overhead Construction Projects (CAS000005, now incorporated into NPDES No. CAS000002). Industrial activities (as identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)) and construction sites of one acre or more, are required to obtain coverage under these statewide general permits. The permittees have developed project conditions of approval for projects requiring coverage under the State's General Permits to be effective at the time of grading or building permit issuance for construction sites on one acre or more and at the time of local permit issuance for industrial facilities.

4. The State Board also adopted NPDES No. CAS000003 for storm water runoff from facilities (including freeways and highways) owned and/or operated by California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and NPDES No. CAS000004, for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems. The Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001, for concentrated animal feeding operations, including dairies. The Regional Board also issues individual storm water permits for certain industrial facilities within the Region. Currently there are two facilities located within San Bernardino County (California Steel and Ecology Auto Wrecking[11]) with individual storm water permits. Additionally, for a number of facilities that discharge process wastewater and storm water, storm water discharge requirements are included with the facilities' NPDES permit for process wastewater.

5. In most cases, the industries and construction sites covered under the Statewide General Industrial and Construction Permits discharge into storm drains and/or flood control facilities owned and operated by the Permittees. The Permittees have enacted a system of local ordinances, building permits and business licensing practices to regulate residential, industrial and construction sites within their jurisdiction for the purpose of reducing storm water pollution consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard.

[11] Ecology Auto Wrecking does not discharge storm water into waters of the U.S.

6. The Regional Board administers compliance with the State's General Industrial and Construction Activities Storm Water Permits. A coordinated effort between the Permittees and the Regional Board staff is critical to avoid duplicative effort when overseeing the compliance of dischargers covered under these General Permits. As part of this coordination, the Permittees have been notifying Regional Board staff when, during their routine activities, they observe conditions that pose a potential threat to water quality or when they discover an industrial facility or construction activity that failed to obtain coverage under the applicable general storm water permit.

7. The Permittees have conducted storm water and receiving water monitoring as required under the first, second and third term permits. These monitoring data and data from other sources have confirmed that urban and storm water may contain waste, as defined in CWC § 13050, and pollutants that adversely affect the quality of the Waters of the U.S. The discharge of Urban Runoff from an MS4 is defined in the CWA as a "discharge of pollutants from a point source" into Waters of the U.S.

8. Urban and storm water runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients: nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), pesticides (DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.), heavy metals (cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, etc.). Storm water can carry these pollutants to rivers, streams, lakes, bays and the ocean (receiving waters).

9. These pollutants can impact the beneficial uses of the receiving waters and can cause or threaten to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance.

10. Pathogens (from sanitary sewer overflows, septic system leaks, spills and leaks from portable toilets, pets, wildlife, and human activities) can impact water contact recreation and non-contact water recreation. Runoff from San Bernardino County areas is tributary to the Santa Ana River which periodically discharges into the Pacific Ocean in Orange County. Although microbial contamination of the beaches from urban runoff and other sources has resulted in beach closures and health advisories in Orange County, discharges from San Bernardino County are typically captured and infiltrated in designated recharge areas downstream of Prado Dam. In the middle Santa Ana River basin areas, the bacterial levels exceed the Basin Plan objectives (see Finding F, below).

11. The Santa Ana River Watershed has been hydraulically separated into the Upper SAR Watershed (upstream from Prado Dam), and the Lower SAR Watershed (downstream from Prado Dam) since the construction of Prado Dam in 1941. The Regional Board regulates discharges from sewage treatment plants upstream of the dam. According to the USGS (2004[12]),

[12] Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California, 1999-2001, Kenneth Belitz, et al, USGS Circular 1238. January 29, 2010 (Final)

water managers utilize almost all of the base flow and most of the stormflow to recharge the coastal aquifer system. Baseflow consists primarily of treated wastewater. Baseflows from the dam are managed, in coordination with the US Army Corps of Engineers, to be captured and infiltrated downstream from the dam; stormflows occasionally exceed the infiltration capacity (OCWD 2009[13]). Water quality in flows from the dam have been monitored for over 40 years and generally found to meet water quality standards specified in the Basin Plan. The dam and the wetlands help to reduce pollutant transport from the upper watershed to the lower watershed. The impoundment area also reduces the transport of trash and debris. As such, water quality management in the upper watershed is targeted to primarily address problems upstream from Prado Dam. Addressing pollutants of concern above Prado Dam will also improve water quality downstream. Augmentation of groundwater through infiltration of baseflow and stormflow is also actively managed in the upper watershed area (e.g. 2006 Chino Creek Integrated Plan: Guidance for Working Together to Protect, Improve, and Enhance the Lower Chino Creek Watershed).

12. Oil and grease from spills can coat birds and aquatic organisms, adversely affecting respiration and/or thermoregulation. Other petroleum hydrocarbon components may cause toxicity to aquatic organisms and may impact human health.

13. Suspended and settleable solids (from construction sites, other sediment sources, trash, and industrial activities) may be deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Sediments and other suspended particulates can cause turbidity, clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They may also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development.

14. If released into the environment, toxic substances (including pesticides, petroleum products, metals, and industrial wastes) can cause acute and/or chronic toxicity, and can bioaccumulate in organisms to levels that may be harmful to human health.

15. Excessive levels of nutrients (from fertilizer use, fire fighting chemicals, decaying plants, confined animal facilities, pets, and wildlife) can cause excessive algal blooms. These blooms may lead to problems with taste, odor, color and increased turbidity, and may depress the dissolved oxygen content, leading to fish kills.

16. Trash and debris, in particular plastics, are aesthetic nuisances and as threats to freshwater and marine environments. Plastic debris harms hundreds of wildlife species through ingestion, entanglements and

[13] Orange County Water District: Groundwater Management Plan, 2009 Update. July 9, 2009, pp. 4-4

entrapment. Plastic nurdles[14] have the capability of absorbing pollutants, such as PCBs, and when ingested by wildlife, expose those animals to pollutant concentrations that are orders of magnitude higher than the surrounding water. Water Code Section 13367 requires the State Board and the regional boards to implement a program to control discharges of pre-production plastic from point and nonpoint sources. "Floatables" (from trash and debris) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors. This Order requires the Permittees to control the discharge of trash and debris, including plastic nurdles, from the MS4s to Waters of the U.S.

17. Management of dry weather discharges resulting from urbanization provides an opportunity to promote water conservation as well as address water quality. This Order requires the Permittees to promote and implement best management practices for water conservation, and thereby, minimize non-stormwater flows into and from the MS4s.

18. In order to characterize storm water discharges, to identify problem areas, to determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters, and to determine the effectiveness of the various BMPs, an effective monitoring program is critical. The Principal Permittee administers the monitoring program for the Permittees. This program includes storm drain outfall monitoring, receiving water monitoring, and dry weather monitoring. The ROWD compared the monitoring results to: (a) water quality objectives in the Basin Plan; (b) CTR objectives; and (c) USEPA storm water benchmarks contained in the USEPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit. In order to ascertain overall water quality conditions in the permitted area, the Permittees also evaluated monitoring data from other sources such as: (a) National Water Quality Assessment conducted by the USGS[15] (NAWQA); and (b) Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board's Water Quality Assessment per Section 305(b) of the CWA (RWQCB 305(b) Assessment).

19. The Permittees' water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water bench mark for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids, nutrients, COD and metals These findings indicate that urban and storm water runoff is causing or contributing to water quality impairments.

20. Comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[16] with that from 1994-1999[17] shows that the median concentrations for most

[14] Nurdles: pre-production plastic pellets or plastic resin pellets

[15] Belitz, K., Hamlin, S.N.,Burton, C.A., Kent, R., Fay, R.G., and Johnson, T., 2004. *Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California,* 1999-2001.Circular 1238. U. S. Geological Survey. (This is only one of several USGS reports.)

[16] 2006 ROWD

[17] 2002 ROWD

constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[18] 2, 3, and 8 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, with drainage from mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

21. A limited number of constituents were monitored during dry weather at representative urban runoff locations and some of these constituents also exceeded the Basin Plan objectives. These findings indicate that additional surveillance and controls may be needed to minimize and/or eliminate dry weather flows into and from the MS4s.

22. The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[19], and 10[20]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban and storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. It also showed that Basin Plan objectives for metals such as lead, copper, and zinc[21] are exceeded more frequently than Federal promulgated standards. The Permittees monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

23. Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

    a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
    b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
    c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

[18] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and 3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[19] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[20] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam; runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

[21] There is no Basin Plan objective for zinc, USEPA benchmark is 0.117 mg/l.

F. **CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L)**

1. Considerable sampling data have been collected to characterize ambient receiving water quality in the Region. Water quality assessments conducted by the Regional Board have identified a number of beneficial use impairments, due in part, to urban runoff. Section 305(b) of the CWA requires each of the regional boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of its region. If this assessment indicates that beneficial uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an impaired waterbody.
2. The Regional Board's 2006 water quality assessment listed a number of water bodies within the permitted area under Section 303(d) as impaired water bodies (see Table 3)[22].
3. Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point source inputs, load allocations (LA) for non-point source inputs and natural background, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are one of the bases for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.
4. For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees are required to participate in the development and implementation of TMDLs and Watershed Action Plans. If a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed (e.g., when the USEPA has established the TMDL), the Permittees are required to develop constituent specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan.

Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County[1]}

Water Body Name	Pollutant / Stressor	Potential Sources	Proposed TMDL Completion
Big Bear Lake	Copper[2]	Resource extraction	2007
	Mercury	Resource extraction[5]	2007
	Metals	Resource extraction	2007

[22] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2009-0032 approving the 2008 Integrated Report of Federal Clean Water Act Section 305(b) and Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Minor additional modifications were approved by the Regional Board on October 23, 2009. When the revised list is approved by the State Board and the USEPA, the 2006 list will be updated.

	Noxious aquatic plants	Construction/Land development, Unknown point source	2006
	Nutrients	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities	2006
	PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Source unknown	2019
	Sedimentation/Siltation[3]	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities, Unknown nonpoint source	2006
Summit Creek	Nutrients	Construction/Land development	2008
Knickerbocker Creek	Pathogens[4]	Unknown nonpoint source	2005
	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
Grout Creek	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source	2008
Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek	Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2006
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2008
Mountain Home Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Lytle Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
	Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	Dairies	2019
Prado Park Lake	Nutrients	Nonpoint source	2019
Chino Creek Reach 1	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
Mill Creek Reach 1	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek Reach 2	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	Pathogens	Nonpoint source	2019

[1] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[2] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[3] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[4] (See Section 6, below).

[5] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

5. Big Bear Lake is included under the 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list for mercury. Historical and recent monitoring conducted by Regional Board staff and other entities confirm that the Office of Environmental Health

Hazard Assessment's (OEHHA) mercury fish tissue screening level of 0.3 mg/kg has been exceeded. This finding is likely to impact REC1 (fishing) uses of Big Bear Lake. Recent monitoring efforts and technical support documents (Tetra Tech, 2008)[23] to determine the source of mercury and to develop TMDLs indicate that though majority of the watershed load originates from atmospheric deposition, delivery is dependent on runoff and sediment transport to the lake. However, there is insufficient data to draw conclusions about the effect of urbanization on mercury input to the Lake.

a. It has been demonstrated that mercury loadings are proportional to fine sediment loads and sediment loads are directly proportional to increases in flow rates.

b. Urbanization generally increases impermeable surfaces and that results in increased flow rates which in turn could increase mercury loadings to Big Bear Lake.

c. The Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL is expected to be completed and approved within this permit cycle. This Order may be reopened to include any additional requirements from the Mercury TMDL Implementation Plan.

d. Pending adoption of the Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, this Order requires the stakeholders to participate in the implementation of control measures to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality.

6. **Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control:**

a. Knickerbocker Creek is one of Big Bear Lake's tributaries. It is engineered and constructed of concrete through the Big Bear Village area to carry flows from 100-year frequency flood event, but is a natural channel within the upper boundaries of the City and the Forest Service area. The Creek is an ephemeral stream that flows largely in response to storm events or during the spring when runoff is comprised largely of snowmelt.

b. The Basin Plan designates municipal and domestic water supply (MUN), water contact recreation (REC1) and non-contact water recreation (REC2) as beneficial uses of Knickerbocker Creek.

c. To protect MUN beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies a numeric water quality objective for total coliform of less than 100 organisms/100 mL. To protect REC1 beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies numeric water quality objectives for fecal coliform indicator bacteria of log mean less than 200 organisms/100 mL based on five or more samples/30

[23] Big Bear Lake Technical Support Document for Mercury TMDL,, September 2008, Prepared by Tetratech for U.S EPA Region 9 and Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board

day period and not more than 10% of the samples shall exceed 400 organisms/100 ml for any 30-day period.

d. In 1994, Regional Board issued a report titled "The Investigation of Toxics and Nutrients in Big Bear Lake" which included test results for Big Bear Lake and many of its tributaries for bacterial indicators.

e. The test results indicated that Knickerbocker Creek had bacteria indicator levels that exceeded the MUN and REC1 Basin Plan objectives for total coliform and fecal coliform. In 1994, Knickerbocker Creek was placed on the Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List as impaired for pathogens.

f. As a result of the 303(d) listing, the Regional Board needed to develop a regulatory strategy to address the elevated bacterial levels. Typically, this is the development and implementation of TMDLs.

g. In 2000, Regional Board staff initiated development of TMDLs in the Big Bear Lake watershed, including the Knickerbocker Creek bacteria indicator TMDL. A sampling program was conducted from June 2002 through April 2003, on five sites along the Creek, to identify potential sources of elevated bacteria levels, if any.

h. The results of the sampling program indicated that at times, bacterial indicators exceeded the Basin Plan objectives for total and fecal coliform objectives at the sampling sites located within city boundaries. However, data from the station representing drainage from the forested area indicated that bacterial indicator concentrations complied with the Basin Plan objectives.

i. The monitoring results indicated that although bacteria were also detected outside of city boundaries, the concentrations were not high enough to cause water quality objectives to be exceeded in Knickerbocker Creek.

j. The sampling program identified the runoff from the City as a sole source of bacteria contamination in Knickerbocker Creek. Regional Board staff determined that the bacteria sources in Knickerbocker Creek could be addressed through the MS4 permit without developing a detailed TMDL.

k. Since most of the inlets to Knickerbocker Creek are from a conduit or other channelized systems from the City, the City was required to address this bacterial problem.

l. Pursuant to Provision IV, Receiving Water Limitations, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit), the Executive Officer directed the City of Big Bear Lake to submit by September 30, 2005: (i) a plan and a schedule for identification and investigation of the sources of bacteria; (ii) a list of the BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that must be implemented to address the exceedance

of bacteria in Knickerbocker Creek; (iii) a plan and a schedule for implementation of additional control measures (including BMPs) to reduce or eliminate the exceedances; and (iv) a plan and a schedule for implementation of a monitoring program to evaluate the efficacy of any control measures implemented[24].

m. In compliance with the above, the City of Big Bear Lake submitted a plan and a schedule and conducted a source identification study and Phase 1 of the water quality monitoring program in 2006. The City investigated the entire sewer and septic systems located near Knickerbocker Creek and found no sanitary sewer leaks or septic system problems in the area.

n. Molecular DNA analysis confirmed that the bacteria contamination was not from human sources, but more likely from canine sources (domestic dogs).

o. In December 2007, the City purchased and installed several pet waste stations in the Knickerbocker Creek catchment areas, and installed portable toilets near parks and other recreation areas to reduce the potential for bacteria contamination in the Creek. The City believes that these control measures should address the bacteria problems in the Creek.

p. The City is currently implementing Phase 2 of the water quality monitoring program[25] to assess the effectiveness of these control measures. Three sampling locations in the Creek within City boundaries were selected based on increased frequency of high bacteria levels and availability of sustained flows.

q. This Order requires the City to continue monitoring and assessment of the effectiveness of its control measures and to submit an annual progress/status report.

7. Within the permitted area, there are six fully approved TMDLS: (a) five Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDLs (MSAR TMDL); and (b) one Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions. The Basin Plan amendment incorporating the MSAR TMDLs was approved by the Regional Board on August 26, 2005 (Resolution No. R8-2005-0001), by the State Board on May 15, 2006, by the state's Office of Administrative Law on September 1, 2006, and by the USEPA on May 16, 2007.

[24]Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, Letter from Gerard J. Thibeault, July 31, 2005, "Determination of Water Quality Standards Exceedance in Knickerbocker Creek Being Caused by MS4 Discharges in the City of Big Bear Lake".

[25]City of Big Bear Lake, January 2008, "Bacteria Monitoring Plan for Knickerbocker Creek Phase 2.

8. The MSAR TMDLs established limits for bacterial source indicators for Santa Ana River (Reach 3) (not in San Bernardino County), Chino Creek (Reaches 1 and 2), Prado Park Lake, Mill Creek (Prado Area), and Cucamonga Creek (Reach 1).

9. The purpose of the MSAR TMDL is to assure that REC1 beneficial uses are protected. To that end, the Regional Board adopted wasteload allocations for fecal coliform and *E. coli* in the above impaired waterbodies. There are two components in the MSAR TMDL (fecal coliform and *E. coli*). The Basin Plan currently does not have an established objective for *E. coli*. Stakeholders in the Santa Ana Region have formed the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF) to evaluate USEPA's bacterial indicator recommendations and appropriate recreational beneficial use designations for waterbodies throughout the Region. The SWQSTF is expected to make recommendations for the adoption of alternative bacterial indicators such as *E.coli,* based on USEPA's "Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Bacteria - 1986". These and other recommendations of the SWQSTF are likely to result in changes to recreational water quality objectives. When and if the Basin Plan is amended to incorporate new beneficial use definitions, designations and/or bacterial standards, the MSAR TMDLs will be revised, as appropriate.

10. The MS4 dischargers are required to develop and implement BMPs designed to reduce bacterial pollution to the maximum extent practicable and to evaluate the effectiveness of those efforts towards attainment of WLAs by the compliance dates. The TMDL implementation plan envisioned short-term solutions, including monitoring, and development of a long-term plan designed to achieve compliance by the deadlines specified in the TMDL.

11. The MSAR TMDL Implementation Plan assigns responsibilities to MS4 dischargers and other stakeholders. These responsibilities include monitoring and evaluating compliance, identifying sources of impairment, and evaluating the effectiveness of BMPs and other control actions. The MSAR TMDL implementation plan assigns responsibilities for urban discharges to specific MS4 dischargers to identify sources of impairment, to propose BMPs to address those sources, and to monitor, evaluate, and revise BMPs as needed, based on the effectiveness of the BMP implementation program. These are generally considered as the short-term solutions. Specific implementation plan tasks are described in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan and are assigned to one or more of the Permittees. Requirements of the TMDL implementation plan tasks are incorporated into this Order. A number of these implementation plan tasks are also jointly assigned to non-Permittee stakeholders. The stakeholders have established TMDL task forces to jointly implement and coordinate the TMDL implementation plan tasks.

12. The MSAR TMDL Task Force members are listed in Table 4:

Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force

MS4 Permittees	Non-MS4 Permittees
San Bernardino County Flood Control District (as Principal Permittee and on behalf of the Co-Permittees named in the TMDL)	Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority (SAWPA)
Corona, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	
Norco, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	US Department of Agriculture-Forest Service
Riverside, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Milk Producers Council
Riverside, County of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Chino Basin Watermaster Agricultural Pool
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (Riverside County MS4 Principal Permittee)	Region 4 MS4 Permittees: Cities of Claremont and Pomona (pending formal agreement)

13. Requirements in the MSAR TMDLs include the following:

a. WLAs for urban discharges and for CAFOs (Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations), and LAs for agriculture and natural sources (open space and undeveloped forest land) during wet and dry weather conditions.

b. Numeric targets for fecal coliform and *E. coli*.

c. Specific implementation tasks to ensure compliance with the numeric targets, WLAs and LAs. Some of these tasks have been completed.

i. Pursuant to Task 3, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted a monitoring plan which was approved by the Regional Board on June 29, 2007 (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046). A revised monitoring plan that included a BMP effectiveness study was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044).

ii. A BMP effectiveness study was completed as part of the watershed-wide BMP effectiveness component of the Middle Santa Ana River Water Quality Monitoring Plan (dated April 3, 2008). The results of this study will be incorporated into BMP selection criteria that will be utilized as a guide to address bacterial indicator sources within the MSAR watershed. The Riverside County Flood Control District plans to conduct a phase 2 study at its LID testing facility to evaluate the effectiveness of several LID-based BMPs, which will further guide BMP selection in the watershed.

iii. Pursuant to Task 4.1, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted an Urban Bacterial Indicator Source Evaluation Plan (USEP) that was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044). The USEP is a phased approach. The first phase

of the approved USEP has been completed and a report is currently under review by Regional Board staff. Several discrete sources of bacterial indicator were identified, controlled or eliminated as a result of this effort. Based on the outfall monitoring data collected to date, additional sites are identified, monitored and prioritized yearly for further evaluation. The next phase of the USEP will focus on BMP retrofit implementation to address elevated indicator bacteria from urban drainage areas flowing into Mill Creek and Cucamonga Creek.

iv. Consistent with Task 4.2, this Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP to incorporate the results of the USEP and/or other studies. The MSWMP revisions shall include schedules for meeting the bacterial indicator wasteload allocations based on the schedule established in the MSAR TMDLs and the results of the USEP and/or other studies.

v. Pursuant to Task 4.4, the Permittees are required to revise the Water Quality Management Plan to incorporate BMPs as per the USEP, Task 4.1, for new development and significant redevelopment projects.

vi. Based on the results of pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[26], it has been determined that the short-term solutions discussed above are not expected to achieve the WLAs by the compliance dates. This Order requires the MSAR Permittees to develop a long-term plan (a comprehensive bacteria reduction plan, CBRP) designed to achieve compliance with the WLAs by the compliance dates.

vii. If necessary, the CBRP will be updated based on an evaluation of the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented. In the absence of an approved CBRP the WLAs become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limit that must be achieved by the compliance dates.

14. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Resolution R8-2006-0023); the State Board approved the Basin Plan Amendment on April 3, 2007 and the Office of Administrative Law approved the Basin Plan Amendment on August 21, 2007. USEPA approved the TMDL on September 25, 2007. There were insufficient watershed and in-lake nutrient data to support development of TMDLs, load allocations, and wasteload allocations for average and/or wet hydrologic conditions; therefore the TMDL is specific to dry hydrological conditions. This Order requires the Permittees to implement the tasks identified in the implementation plan for the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL).

[26] Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the TMDL compliance date to assess the effectiveness of BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant(s) of concern by the compliance date.

15. Some of the details of the implementation plan for the Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL are described below.

    a. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL includes an urban WLA for total phosphorus for dry hydrologic conditions. Phosphorus is the primary limiting nutrient in Big Bear Lake and nitrogen can be a limiting nutrient under certain conditions.

    b. Nutrient discharges to the Lake have promoted the proliferation of nuisance aquatic plants which have impacted the Lake's beneficial uses and dissolved oxygen levels.

    c. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL specifies response targets for chlorophyll a, macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species for Big Bear Lake. These response-targets provide a method to track improvements in water quality resulting from reductions in phosphorus loading.

    d. Whereas the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL is applicable only to dry hydrologic conditions, the numeric targets specified in the TMDL apply to all hydrological conditions. The TMDL specifies that these targets be achieved no later than 2015 for dry hydrological conditions and no later than 2020 for all other hydrological conditions. The Regional Board will judge BMP effectiveness primarily on the basis of how well the MS4s adaptive management program does at meeting these targets for the controllable sources within their jurisdiction.

    e. The urban wasteload allocations are currently being met. This Order requires the County of San Bernardino, San Bernardino County Flood Control District and the City of Big Bear Lake (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) to continue to monitor and to develop and implement additional BMPs, if necessary.

    f. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees also participate in a stakeholder effort to achieve the following Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL numeric targets:

Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets

Indicator	Target Value[a]
Total P concentration	Annual average[b] no greater than 35 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]
Macrophyte Coverage	30-40% on a total lake area basis; To be attained by 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c,d]
Percentage of Nuisance Aquatic Vascular Plant Species	95% eradication on a total area basis of Eurasian Watermilfoil and any other invasive aquatic plant species; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times) [c,d]
Chlorophyll a concentration	Growing season[e] average no greater than 14 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]

a Compliance with the in-lake targets to be achieved as soon as possible, but no later than the dates specified

b Annual average determined by the following methodology: the nutrient data from both the photic composite and discrete bottom samples are averaged by station number and month; a calendar year average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate annual averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average. The in-lake open-water sampling locations used to determine the annual average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, and MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i).

c Compliance date for wet and/or average hydrological conditions may change in response to approved TMDLs for wet/average hydrological conditions.

d Calculated as a 5-yr running average based on measurements taken at peak macrophyte growth as determined in the Aquatic Plant Management Plan (see 1.B.4. Implementation, Task 6C)

e Growing season is the period from May 1 through October 31 of each year. The open-water sampling locations used to determine the growing season average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i). The chlorophyll a data from the photic samples are average by station number and month; a growing season average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate growing season averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average.

g. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling conducted and reported by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how compliance with the WLA will be determined and evaluated. This plan is to be implemented upon approval by the Executive Officer.

h. Where effectiveness assessments indicate WLAs are not being achieved, Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees must develop and implement additional BMPs or demonstrate that no additional practicable BMPs are available. Compliance with the WLAs is to be achieved through the Permittees' implementation of

BMPs in accordance with the TMDL Implementation Plans or as identified as a result of TMDL special studies approved by the Regional Board.

i. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan requires the collection and evaluation of nitrogen data to determine compliance with the existing total inorganic nitrogen (TIN) objective for Big Bear Lake.

j. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, which include urban discharges (WLAs), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs). Instead, the TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions specifies a reduction in phosphorus from internal nutrient sources, which are lake sediment and macrophytes. External load dischargers are responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads.

k. On December 6, 2006, the City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit, Inc., signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) regarding Snow Summit's storm water discharges into the City's MS4 system. The City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit agreed that the City has the authority to regulate storm water discharges from properties, including Snow Summit's facilities; to the extent such storm water discharges enter lands within the boundaries of the City, any waters within the jurisdiction of the City, or the City's MS4 facilities. This provides the City an additional tool to control nutrient discharges to the Lake. Responsible agencies and dischargers in the Big Bear Lake watershed have formed a Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force. The Big Bear TMDL Task Force members are working jointly to implement requirements of the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL.

l. On May 4, 2009, the Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force submitted a revised watershed-wide monitoring plan. At the May 22, 2009 board meeting, the Regional Board approved the Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan by adopting Resolution No. R8-2009-0043. This includes a watershed-wide monitoring plan. The Big Bear Lake In-lake Monitoring Plan was adopted on July 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0070). The monitoring program is designed to determine the sources of phosphorus; support the development of TMDLs applicable to other hydrologic conditions; and evaluate progress towards meeting (by the specified compliance dates) the numeric targets specified in the TMDLs.

m. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Task Force has also submitted a lake management plan that is currently being revised based on Regional Board staff comments.

n. Based on a weight of evidence evaluation, if the numeric targets for the Lake are met through in-lake controls or other techniques, this would constitute compliance with the requirements of the TMDL implementation plan.

16. As indicated in Table 3 above, bacteria, metals and nutrients are the pollutants of concern for a majority of the waterbodies within the permitted area. One of the major sources of bacteria and nutrients is concentrated animal feeding

operations. Dairy facilities within the region are regulated under the Regional Board's Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO) Permit. The Regional Board enforces the CAFO Permit. The Permittees are required to identify and control urban sources of bacteria, nutrients and other pollutants within their jurisdictions, consistent with the MEP standard.

G. **New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID**

1. Significant numbers of development projects have taken place in San Bernardino County in the last decade. These developments have increased the area of the urbanized portion of the watershed. As development occurs, natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as paved highways, streets, rooftops and parking lots. Natural vegetated soil can both absorb rainwater and remove pollutants providing an effective natural purification process. In contrast, impervious surfaces (e.g., concrete surface) can neither absorb water nor remove pollutants, and the natural purification characteristics are lost. Urbanization generally increases storm water runoff, volume, and flow velocity. Additionally, conventional urban development significantly increases pollutant loads as the increased population density causes proportionately higher levels of vehicle emissions, vehicle maintenance wastes, municipal sewage wastes, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, lawn fertilizers, pet wastes, trash, and other anthropogenic pollutants.

2. Impacts from urbanization can especially threatens environmentally sensitive riparian areas as well as stream habitat and structure. Such areas may be much more susceptible to degradation from increased pollutant loads. Therefore, development that would otherwise have minimal impact on the environment may adversely impact a sensitive environment. These State-designated environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) include those areas designated in the Basin Plan as supporting the following beneficial uses: (1) "Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE)"; and (2) "Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance (BIOL)".

3. Increased volumes and velocities of storm water discharges from MS4s into natural watercourses can cause stream bank erosion and physical modifications that adversely impact aquatic ecosystems and stream habitat. The collective changes in the hydrologic regime caused by development is termed hydromodification. For the permitted area, the remaining natural streams in the mountains and in lightly urbanized or undeveloped portions of the watershed are most likely to experience adverse impacts from any new development or significant redevelopment projects that are built.

4. On October 5, 2000, the State Board adopted Order No. WQ-2000-11, which required that urban runoff generated by 85th percentile storm events from specific types of development categories (priority projects) be infiltrated, filtered or treated. The essential elements of this precedential Order were incorporated into the third-term permit. The Permittees developed a model Water Quality

Management Plan (WQMP) Guidance and Template and are currently implementing the essential elements of the approved model WQMP.

5. Recent studies have indicated that low impact development[27] LID is an effective storm water management approach that minimizes adverse impacts on storm water runoff quality and quantity resulting from urban developments. The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including the project lead agency (the San Bernardino County Flood Control District), in collaboration with SMC member Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board and CASQA is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees will incorporate, where feasible and practicable, the LID process outlined in this manual into a revised version of the WQMP.

6. This Order requires project proponents to first consider preventative and conservation techniques (e.g., preserve and protect natural features to the maximum extent practicable) prior to considering mitigative techniques (structural treatment, such as infiltration systems). The mitigative measures should be prioritized with the highest priority for BMPs that remove storm water pollutants and reduce runoff volume, such as infiltration, then other BMPs, such as harvesting and use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment[28] should be considered. To the maximum extent practicable, these LID BMPs must be implemented at the project site. The Regional Board recognizes that site conditions, including site soils, contaminant plumes, high groundwater levels, etc., could limit the applicability of infiltration and other LID BMPs at certain project sites. Where LID BMPs are not feasible at the project site, more traditional[29], but equally effective control measures should be implemented. This Order provides for alternatives and in-lieu programs where the preferred LID BMPs are infeasible.

7. The USEPA has determined that LID can be a cost-effective and environmentally preferable approach for the control of storm water pollution and to minimize downstream impacts by mimicking pre-development hydrology and minimizing changes in site hydrology. LID techniques promote the reduction of impervious areas which may achieve multiple environmental and economic benefits in addition to enhanced water quality and supply, stream and habitat protection,

[27] LID a set of technologically feasible and cost-effective approaches and practices that are designed to reduce runoff of water and pollutants from the site at which they are generated. By means of infiltration, evapotranspiration, and use of rainwater, LID techniques manage water and water pollutants at the source. LID and Green Infrastructure are sometimes used interchangeably. See also Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of LID.

[28] In general, these types of BMPs utilize vegetation that promote pollutant uptake and evapotranspiration and/or natural or soil type media filtration with volume retention capacity and ability to reduce pollutant concentration.

[29] Typical engineered and/or proprietary treatment devices that capture/filter pollutants but do not contribute to maintenance of pre-development site hydrology. Examples are vortex separators, catch basin filters.

cleaner air, reduced urban temperature, increased energy efficiency and other community benefits such as aesthetics recreation, and wildlife areas. This Order incorporates a volume capture metric based on the use of preferred LID BMPs.

8. It is recognized that LID principles are universal concepts, however, their applicability is dependent on site-specific factors such as: soil conditions including soil compaction and permeability, groundwater levels, soil contaminants (brown field development), space restrictions (in-fill projects, redevelopment projects, high density development, transit-oriented developments), etc. In the event that LID BMPs techniques, particularly infiltration, evapotranspiration, capture-use, and/or biotreatment, are not feasible at a site, alternatives and in-lieu programs are included that will address water quality/quantity concerns.

9. The model WQMP Guidance and Template provide a framework to incorporate some of the watershed protection principles into the Permittees' planning, construction and post-construction phases of priority projects. The model WQMP requires site design (including, where feasible, LID principles), source control and treatment control elements to reduce the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff. On April 30, 2004, the Regional Board approved the model WQMP Guidance and Template. The Permittees are requiring project proponents to develop and implement site-specific WQMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to verify functionality of post-construction structural BMPs prior to issuance of certificate of occupancy and to track and ensure long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs in approved WQMPs.

10. An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated a need for improved integration of the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques, specified in the WQMP into the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that many of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may include barriers for implementation of LID techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' CEQA documentation, General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to remove any barriers, as necessary, and within their control, for implementation of LID techniques and other requirements of this Order.

11. This Order requires the Permittees to ensure that Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions (CC&R) or other mechanisms for proper long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs are carried out in perpetuity.

12. In addition to addressing post-development urban storm water quality, the WQMP includes requirements to protect environmentally sensitive areas and to address potential hydromodification issues that may result from each project. Section 2.3 of the WQMP requires identification of hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). An HCOC exists when a site's hydrologic regime is altered

and there are likely to be significant[30] impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects. Currently, new development and significant re-development projects are required to perform this assessment and incorporate appropriate BMPs to ensure existing hydrologic conditions are maintained. This Order requires the Permittees to implement, where feasible, LID techniques to minimize HCOC and supports the implementation of in-stream hydromodification protection and/or mitigation alternatives where appropriate.

13. Management of the impacts of urbanization on water quality, stream stability and aquatic habitats can sometimes be more effective if the techniques are implemented based on an overall watershed plan, whether done at the project site, within the neighborhood or within each municipality. During the third term permit, the Permittees initiated a watershed mapping project to develop a GIS-based map of the permitted area with the goal of identifying and developing specific action plans for protecting those segments of streams and channels that are vulnerable to impacts from urbanization.

14. This Order also requires the Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan to address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore to the maximum extent practicable the structure and function of streams in the permitted area, and protect surface water quality and groundwater recharge areas. The Watershed Action Plan should integrate hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction.

15. Pending approval of a Watershed Action Plan, the Permittees are required to address the impacts of urbanization as required under the approved model WQMP by requiring project proponents to develop and implement project-specific WQMPs.

16. If not properly designed and maintained, the structural treatment control BMPs could create a nuisance and/or habitat for vectors[31] (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents). Third term permit required the Permittees to closely collaborate with the local vector control agencies during the development and implementation of such treatment systems. The Permittees should continue these collaborative efforts with the vector control agencies to ensure that treatment control systems do not become a nuisance or a potential source of pollutants. The requirements specified in this Order include identification of responsible agencies for maintaining the systems and for providing funding for operation and maintenance.

17. If not properly designed and maintained, groundwater infiltration systems could also adversely impact groundwater quality. Restrictions placed on urban runoff

[30] It is expected that the current HCOC mapping effort and stream/risk characterization effort will define what should be considered as significant impact or stream vulnerability to hydromodification on a watershed basis.

[31] Managing Mosquitoes in Stormwater Treatment Devices, Marco E. Metzger, University of California Davis, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125.

infiltration in this Order (Section XI.D.8) are based on recommendations provided by the USEPA Risk Reduction Laboratory. The Permittees should continue to work closely with the water districts and water conservation districts to ensure groundwater protection.

H. **Municipal Inspection Programs**

1. The Permittees are required to conduct inspections of construction sites, industrial facilities, and commercial establishments. An evaluation of the Permittees' inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated a wide range of compliance and non-compliance with the inspection requirements. In many instances, the facilities' return to compliance was not properly documented. This Order includes requirements for a more effective inspection program and includes a performance measure, time to return to compliance, as a metric for program effectiveness.
2. During the third term, the Permittees initiated development of a risk-based prioritization scheme to prioritize facilities for inspections. In the absence of an approved risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to use the prioritization methodology specified in the third-term permit. Upon approval of the risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to utilize that system to prioritize their inspections.

I. **Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections**

1. Illegal discharges to the MS4s could contribute to storm water and other surface water contamination. During the second term permit, the Permittees completed a reconnaissance survey of their open channels and underground storm drains to detect and eliminate any illicit connections (undocumented or unpermitted connections to the MS4s). The Permittees have trained their staff on illegal discharge surveillance/cleanup procedures. Audits conducted during the third-term permit indicated that this program element is generally carried out through complaint response. This Order requires each Permittee to revise this program element based on the Center for Watershed Protection's Illegal Discharge Detection and Elimination: A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments.

J. **Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable)**

K. **Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges**

1. The MS4s generally convey non-storm water flows such as irrigation runoff, runoff from non-commercial car washes, runoff from miscellaneous washing and cleaning operations, and other nuisance flows generally referred to as de-minimus discharges. Federal regulations, 40 CFR Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(B), prohibit the discharge of non-storm water containing pollutants into the MS4s and to Waters of the U.S. unless they are regulated under a separate NPDES permit or are exempt as indicated in Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications,

Section V.A of this Order. On March 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2009-0003, to address de-minimus types of discharges. The Permittees need not get coverage under the de-minimus permit for the types of discharges listed under Section V.B, as long as they are in compliance with the conditions specified in this Order and the substantive requirements of Order No. R8-2009-0003.

L. **Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA**

1. 40 CFR 122.44(d) requires that permits include WQBELs to attain and maintain applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. Where numeric water quality criteria have not been established, 40 CFR 122.44(d) specifies that WQBELs may be established using USEPA criteria guidance under CWA section 304(a), proposed state criteria or a state policy interpreting narrative criteria supplemented with other relevant information, or an indicator parameter. In *Defenders of Wildlife, et al* v. *Browner,* No. 98–71080 (9th Circuit, October 1999). The Court held that the CWA does not require "strict compliance" with State water quality standards for MS4 permits under section 301(b)(1)(C), but that at the same time, the CWA does give EPA discretion to incorporate appropriate water quality-based effluent limitations under another provision, CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii). 40 CFR 122.44(k)(3) allows the use of BMPs to control or abate the discharge of pollutants when numeric effluent limitations are infeasible or when practices are reasonably necessary to achieve effluent limitations and standards or to carry out the purposes and intent of the CWA. The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations indicated that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating urban and storm water runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. It is the Regional Board's intent to require the Permittees to implement best management practices consistent with the MEP standard in order to support attainment of water quality standards. This Order includes receiving water limitations based on applicable water quality standards; it prohibits the creation of nuisance and requires the reduction of water quality impairment in receiving waters. The Permit includes a procedure for determining whether storm water discharges are causing or contributing to exceedances of receiving water limitations and for evaluating whether the MSWMP must be revised to include additional or more effective BMPs designed to meet water quality standards. The Order establishes an iterative process to determine compliance with the receiving water limitations.

2. To support attainment of water quality standards, consistent with MEP, this Order requires the Permittees to implement a number of management practices and an iterative process to ensure that water quality standards are achieved. The Permittees are required to:

   a. Implement BMPs at all their facilities and for all their activities,

b. Require BMPs, including, where appropriate, LID techniques, to be implemented at new and re-development project sites prior to accepting discharge from these sites into their MS4s,

c. Implement and annually evaluate the MSWMP and each Permittee's LIP for effectiveness in reducing pollutants in urban and storm water runoff, and

d. Perform monitoring and reporting to determine the adequacy of BMPs within the permitted area and to determine the pollutants of concern based on comparisons of monitoring data with the applicable water quality standards.

3. Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B) require inclusion of effluent limits that are "consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any available wasteload allocation for the discharge prepared by the State and approved by EPA." Consistent with this requirement, this Order includes a process for developing a BMP-based approach, which, if adopted by the Regional Board prior to the compliance date(s) specified in the associated TMDL Implementation Plan, shall become the final water quality-based effluent limitation(s). Permittees are required to submit a BMP-based comprehensive plan (comprehensive plan) describing the proposed BMPs and the documentation demonstrating that the BMPs are expected to attain the WLAs by the compliance dates when implemented. Once the Regional Board approves this comprehensive plan, this Order will be amended to include the comprehensive plan as the final water quality-based effluent limit that is consistent with the WLAs. If the Regional Board does not approve the comprehensive plan prior to the compliance date(s), the WLAs will become the final water quality-based effluent limits on the applicable compliance date and will remain in effect until a BMP comprehensive plan is approved by the Regional Board. The comprehensive plan will be updated, as necessary, to reflect evaluations of the effectiveness of the BMPs, including evaluations presented in the annual reports. The WLAs for Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs are currently being achieved. The Permittees in the Big Bear Lake area are required to continue to implement BMPs (specific tasks identified in the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan) and to monitor to ensure continued compliance with the WLAs.

4. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the effluent limits.

5. Maximum daily concentration limits are also included for de-minimus types of discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and activities and for total dissolved solids and total inorganic nitrogen for dry weather discharges.

M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan)

1. The Regional Board adopted a revised Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (hereinafter Basin Plan) that became effective on January 24, 1995. The Basin Plan designates beneficial uses, establishes water quality

objectives, and contains implementation programs and policies to achieve those objectives for all waters in the Santa Ana Region addressed through the Plan.

2. More recently, the Basin Plan was amended significantly to incorporate revised boundaries for groundwater sub-basins, now termed "management zones", new nitrate-nitrogen and TDS objectives for the new management zones, and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters. This Basin Plan Amendment (R8-2004-0001) was adopted by the Regional Water Board on January 22, 2004. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and Office of Administrative Law (OAL) approved Order No R8-2004-0001 on September 30, 2004 and December 23, 2004, respectively. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency approved the surface water quality standards and related provisions of Order R8-2004-0001 on June 20, 2007. Order R8-2004-0001 includes TDS/TIN limits for direct dry weather discharges into surface waters within the permitted area based on the objectives specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan, as amended. Storm water was considered to be an insignificant source for nitrogen/TDS in groundwater. These amendments were all incorporated into and updated in a single revised basin plan in February 2008.

3. In addition, the Basin Plan implements State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Resolution No. 88-63, which established state policy that all waters, with certain exceptions, should be considered suitable or potentially suitable for municipal or domestic water supply. Beneficial uses recognized in the Basin Plan for surface waters in the permitted area are as follows:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,
   c. Industrial Service Supply,
   d. Industrial Process Supply,
   e. Groundwater Recharge,
   f. Hydropower Generation,
   g. Water Contact Recreation,
   h. Non-contact Water Recreation,
   i. Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   j. Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   k. Cold Freshwater Habitat,
   l. Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance,
   m. Wildlife Habitat,
   n. Rare, Threatened or Endangered Species, and
   o. Spawning, Reproduction, and Development

   The existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater that could be impacted by the discharge of urban and storm water runoff within the permitted area include the following:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,

c. Industrial Service Supply, and
d. Industrial Process Supply

4. The Basin Plan also incorporates by reference all State Board water quality control plans and policies including the 1990 Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and the 1974 Water Quality Control Policy for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan). This Order implements the Basin Plan and other statewide plans and policies incorporated into the Basin Plan.

N. **National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR)**

Regional Board believes that compliance with water quality standards through implementation of best management practices is appropriate for regulating urban and storm water runoff. EPA articulated this position on the use of BMPs in storm water permits in the policy memorandum entitled, "Interim Permitting Approach for Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations In Storm Water Permits" (61 FR 43761, August 9, 1996).[32] NTR and CTR are blanket water quality criteria that apply to all surface water discharges. Water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan are local numeric and narrative objectives that may be more stringent than the national or statewide water quality criteria.

O. **State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable)**

See Section N., above.

P. **Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements**

The Basin Plan contains schedules for achieving compliance with wasteload allocations for MSAR TMDLs and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees within these watersheds to comply with those time schedules for various deliverables as specified in the approved implementation plans. Consistent with the State Board's Compliance Schedule Policy, Resolution No. 2008-0025, this Order incorporates interim and final effluent limits, where appropriate. Additionally, since the final TMDL compliance dates are outside the term of this permit, this Order also requires the Permittees to monitor and report the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to evaluate progress towards attainment of TMDL WLAs by the time schedules specified in the implementation plans.

Q. **Antidegradation Policy**

40 CFR 131.12 requires that State water quality standards include an antidegradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's antidegradation policy in State Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal antidegradation policy where the

[32]See discussions on Wet Weather Flows in the Federal Register/Vol. 65, No. 97/Thursday, May 18, 2000/Rules and Regulations

federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Board's Basin Plan implements, and incorporates by reference, both the State and federal antidegradation policies. As discussed in detail in the Fact Sheet, the permitted discharges are consistent with the antidegradation provisions of 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16.

R. **Anti-Backsliding**

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

S. **Public Education/Participation**

1. Public participation during the development of urban runoff management programs and implementation plans is necessary to ensure that all stakeholder interests and all applicable control measures are considered. In addition, the storm water regulations require public participation in the development and implementation of the storm water management program. As such, the Permittees are required to solicit and consider all comments received from the public and submit copies of the comments to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board with the annual reports. In response to public comments, the Permittees may modify reports, plans, or schedules prior to submittal to the Executive Officer.

2. Urban runoff can contain pollutants from privately owned and operated facilities such as residences, businesses and commercial establishments, and from public and private institutions. A successful storm water management program should include the participation and cooperation of public entities, private businesses, and public and private institutions. The MSWMP recognizes public education as a critical element. As the population increases in the permitted area, it will be even more important to continue to educate the public regarding the impact of human activities on the quality of urban runoff.

3. In addition to the Regional Board, a number of other stakeholders are involved in the management of the water resources of the Region. These include, but are not limited to, the incorporated cities in the Region, Publicly Owned Treatment Works, Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties, and the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority and its member agencies. The entities listed in Attachment 3 are considered as potential dischargers of urban runoff in the permitted area. It is expected that these entities will also work cooperatively with the Permittees to manage urban runoff. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating

entities to participate in this Order, or to issue individual discharge permits to these entities.

4. Cooperation and coordination among the stakeholders (regulators, Permittees, the public, and other entities) are critical to optimize the use of finite public resources, and to ensure economical management of water quality in the Region. Recognizing this fact, this Order focuses on watershed management and seeks to integrate the programs of the stakeholders, especially the Permittees under the Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino County MS4 permits within the Santa Ana Watershed.

5. Public education is an important aspect of every effective urban runoff management program and can promote changes in behavior at a societal level. Public education, designed to target various urban land users and other audiences, is also essential to inform the public of how individual actions affect receiving water quality and how adverse effects can be minimized.

6. Some urban runoff issues, such as general education and training, can be effectively addressed on a regional basis. Regional approaches to urban runoff management can improve program consistency and promote sharing of resources, which can result in implementation of more efficient programs. In particular, the counties of San Bernardino, Riverside and Orange and the municipalities within these counties are encouraged to cooperatively work together and generate a unified education and training program.

T. Monitoring and Reporting

1. 40 CFR 122.48 requires that all NPDES permits specify requirements for recording and reporting monitoring results. Sections 13267 and 13383 of the CWC authorize the Regional Board to require technical and monitoring reports. The Monitoring and Reporting Program establishes monitoring and reporting requirements to implement federal and State requirements.

2. An effective monitoring program should characterize urban runoff, identify problem areas, determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters and assess the effectiveness of BMPs. The Principal Permittee administers and conducts the storm water monitoring program for the Permittees. The third-term Permit includes only wet weather monitoring of MS4 outfalls and receiving waters.

3. The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed management initiatives and regional planning and coordination in the development and implementation of programs and policies related to water quality protection, including urban runoff and TMDL programs. A number of such efforts are underway where the Permittees are active participants, including the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force, the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed TMDL Task Force, and the Big Bear TMDL Task Force. This Order encourages continued participation in such programs. Furthermore, this Order recognizes that some of these planning efforts may result in significant changes

to the Basin Plan. If this occurs, the Regional Board may reopen the permit to modify applicable terms and conditions through a public hearing process. In addition, the Regional Board also recognizes that in certain cases it may be necessary and appropriate to fund regional water quality monitoring programs by reallocating funds from lower priority local monitoring programs. The Executive Officer is authorized to approve, after public notification and consideration of all comments received, changes to the watershed management initiatives, regional planning and coordination activities and regional monitoring programs. If the Executive Officer receives any significant comments during the public notification process that cannot be resolved, it shall be scheduled for a public hearing during a regularly scheduled Board meeting. To improve the effectiveness of adopted TMDLs and TMDLs that are expected to be adopted in the near future, this Order requires the Permittees to develop an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan that will comprehensively integrate the various urban run-off related monitoring programs, TMDLs and program effectiveness assessments. The Monitoring and Reporting Program is provided in Attachment 5.

4. The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition[33], with technical guidance from the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report indicated that "...the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." Accordingly, the Monitoring and Reporting Section requires the establishment of urban discharge mass emission stations. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

5. The Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, in partnership with the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, is conducting a Regional Bioassessment Monitoring effort. This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in this regional effort.

U. Standard and Special Provisions

Standard Provisions, reporting requirements, and notifications which apply to all NPDES permits are specified in Federal NPDES Regulation 40 CFR122.41, and additional conditions applicable to specified categories of permits are specified in 40 CFR 122.42. The discharger must comply with all standard provisions and with those additional conditions that are applicable under 40 CFR 122.42.

[33] The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego, the Cities of Long Beach and Los Angeles, the SWRCB, CRWQCB Regions 4, 8, and 9, the USEPA, and Caltrans.

V. **Notification of Interested Parties**

The Regional Board has notified the dischargers and interested agencies and persons of its intent to prescribe Waste Discharge Requirements for the discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. Details of notification are provided in the Fact Sheet of this Order.

W. **Consideration of Public Comment**

The Regional Board has notified the Permittees, all known interested parties, and the public of its intent to issue waste discharge requirements for this discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written views and recommendations. The Regional Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the discharge and the requirements of this Order.

X. **Alaska Rule**

On March 30, 2000, USEPA revised its regulation that specifies when new and revised State and Tribal water quality standards (WQS) become effective for CWA purposes (40 CFR 131.21, 65 FR 24641, April 27, 2000). Under the revised regulation (also known as the Alaska rule), USEPA must approve new and revised standards submitted to USEPA after May 30, 2000 before being used for CWA purposes. The final rule also provides that standards already in effect and submitted to USEPA by May 30, 2000 may be used for CWA purposes, whether or not approved by USEPA.

Y. **Compliance with CZARA**

The Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (CZARA), Section 6217(g), requires coastal states with approved coastal zone management programs to address non-point source pollution impacting or threatening coastal water quality. CZARA addresses five sources of non-point pollution: agriculture, silviculture, urban, marinas, and hydromodification. This Order addresses the management measures required for the urban category. Compliance with requirements specified in this Order relieves the Permittees of developing a non-point source plan, for the urban category, under CZARA. .

Z. **Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable)**

PERMIT REQUIREMENTS:

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that the Permittees, in Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, and the regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, shall comply with the following:

III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee:

1. The Principal Permittee shall be responsible for managing the overall storm water program and shall:

   a. Conduct chemical, biological, bacteriological water quality and other monitoring as required by this Order and any additional monitoring directed by the Executive Officer.

   b. Prepare and submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board, unified reports, plans, and programs necessary to comply with this Order.

   c. Coordinate and conduct Management Committee meetings as specified in the MSWMP.

   d. Coordinate permit activities and participate in any subcommittees formed as necessary, to coordinate compliance activities with this Order.

   e. Provide technical and administrative support and inform the Co-Permittees of the progress of other pertinent municipal programs, pilot projects, research studies, and other information to facilitate implementation of Co-Permittees' storm water program.

   f. Coordinate the implementation of area-wide storm water quality management activities such as the monitoring program, public education, pollution prevention, etc.

   g. Gather and disseminate information on the progress of statewide municipal storm water programs and evaluate the information for potential use in the execution of this Order.

   h. Monitor the implementation of the plans and programs required by this Order and determine their effectiveness in attaining water quality standards.

   i. Coordinate with the Regional Board on activities pertaining to implementation of this Order, including the submittal of all reports, plans, and programs as required under this Order.

   j. Develop and implement mechanisms, performance standards, design standards, etc., and assist in the consistent implementation of BMPs to the maximum extent practicable among the Permittees.

   k. Cooperate in watershed management programs and regional and/or statewide monitoring programs.

   l. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to areawide storm water management programs (MSWMP) and implementation plans.

   m. In collaboration with the Co-Permittees, develop guidelines for defining expertise and competencies of storm water program managers and inspectors

and develop and submit for approval a training program for various positions in accordance with these guidelines

n. Within 18 months of permit adoption, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents with the Co-Permittees to determine the need for update or revisions and establish a schedule for those revisions. These documents include but are not limited to the Enforcement Consistency Guide, the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy, Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template, BMP brochures and other areawide documents.

o. Within 6 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop and submit an area-wide model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board. The submitted model LIP shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. The model LIP should describe each program element per the MSWMP; the departments and personnel responsible for its implementation; applicable standard operating procedures, plans, policies, checklists, and drainage area maps; and tools and resources needed for its implementation. The model LIP should also establish internal and external reporting and notification requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. The model LIP should also describe the mechanisms, procedures, and/or programs whereby the Permittees' individual LIPs will be coordinated through the WAP.

2. In addition, the activities of the Principal Permittee shall include but not be limited to the following for MS4 systems owned or operated by the Principal Permittee:

a. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. A copy of the LIP, signed by the Chair of the Board of Directors for the Principal Permittee, shall be submitted to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

b. Take appropriate enforcement actions necessary to ensure compliance with Water Quality Management Plans, ordinances, implementation plans, and other applicable plans and policies.

c. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction consistent with the MEP standard.

d. Review Water Quality Management Plans or other post-construction management plans requiring local agency permits.

e. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the Principal Permittee shall notify the entities in writing of the General Stormwater Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ) post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP

approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[34].

f. Review and revise, if necessary, policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority, as required by the federal storm water laws and regulations.

g. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illicit connections/illegal discharges, etc., to prevent or to reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

h. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of the Principal Permittee's LIP.

i. Implement management programs, monitoring programs, and related plans as required by this Order.

j. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to its LIP, the MSWMP, and/or Model WQMP, as appropriate.

B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall develop and implement an LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Co-Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources. The LIP shall establish internal departmental coordination and reporting requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. Within 18 months from the adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall adopt a Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. The LIP shall have the written approval of the Permittee's City Manager or County Supervisor prior to its implementation and shall be updated on an as needed basis. Each Permittee's approved LIP shall be submitted, in electronic format, to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

2. Each Co-Permittee shall be responsible for managing the storm water program within its jurisdiction and shall:

   a. Implement all applicable program elements including but not limited to the management programs, monitoring programs, implementation plans and appropriate BMPs outlined in the MSWMP and the LIP within each respective jurisdiction, and take such other actions as may be necessary to meet the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard.

   b. Review and revise policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority as stated in Section VI.1 of this Order and

[34] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

as required by the federal storm water regulations, 40CFR, Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F).

c. Obtain public input for any proposed major changes to its storm water management program and implementation plans.

d. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction.

e. Maintain up-to-date GIS-based MS4 facility maps. Annually review these maps and, if necessary, submit revised maps to the Principal Permittee for integration with the HCOC mapping and with the information required for preparation of the Annual Report.

f. Prepare and submit to the Principal Permittee in a timely manner all required information necessary to develop a unified Annual Report for submittal to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

3. The Co-Permittees' activities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Designate at least one representative to the Management Committee and attend at least 7 out of the 8 Management Committee meetings per year. The Principal Permittee shall be notified immediately, in writing, of any changes to the designated representative to the Management Committee.

b. Conduct, and/or coordinate with the Principal Permittee to conduct, any surveys and/or characterizations needed to identify pollutant sources from specific drainage areas.

c. Review and comment on all plans, strategies, management programs, monitoring programs, as developed by the Management Committee, the Principal Permittee or any subcommittee to comply with this Order.

d. Participate in committees or subcommittees formed to address storm water related issues to comply with this Order.

e. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illegal discharges/illicit connections, etc. to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

f. Pursue enforcement actions as necessary within its jurisdiction for violations of storm water ordinances, prohibitions on illicit connections and illegal discharges, and other elements of its storm water management program.

g. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of its LIP.

h. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

i. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the co-Permittee shall notify these entities in writing of General Stormwater Permit post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant

requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[35]. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board.

j. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

C. Implementation Agreement

1. As needed, the Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision. The annual report shall include the finding of any such review and provide a schedule if revisions are planned. The Implementation Agreement shall be reviewed and revised, if necessary, to include any cities that were not signatories to this agreement or other non-traditional entities that own or operate conveyance systems within the permitted area. See Attachment 3. If the Implementation Agreement is revised, a copy of the signature page and any revisions to the Agreement shall be included in the annual report.

IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)B) and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(F), the Permittees shall prohibit illegal connections and illicit discharges (non-storm water) from entering municipal separate storm sewer systems unless such discharges are either authorized by a NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements issued by the Regional Board, or not prohibited in accordance with Section V, below.

B. The discharge of Urban Runoff from Permittees' municipal separate storm sewer systems, containing pollutants, including trash and debris that have not been reduced to the maximum extent practicable, to waters of the U. S. is prohibited.

C. The Permittees shall effectively prohibit the discharge of non-storm water into the MS4s unless authorized by a separate NPDES permit, granted a waiver or as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

D. Non-storm water discharges from Permittee activities into Waters of the U.S. are prohibited unless the non-storm water discharges are permitted by a NPDES permit, granted a waiver, or are as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

E. Discharges from the MS4s shall be in compliance with the discharge prohibitions contained in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan.

F. Discharges into and from the MS4s in a manner causing, or threatening to cause a condition of pollution, contamination, or nuisance, as that term is defined in Section 13050 of the Water Code, into waters of the State are prohibited.

[35] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

G. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any substances in concentrations toxic to animal or plant life is prohibited.

H. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any radiological, chemical, or biological warfare agent or high level radiological waste is prohibited.

V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS

For purposes of this Order, a discharge may include storm water or other types of discharges identified below.

A. **Authorized Discharges:**

The discharges identified below need not be prohibited by the Permittees except if identified by the Permittees or the Executive Officer as a significant source of pollutants or as a significant vehicle that may cause pollutants to migrate to Waters of the U.S. The MSWMP shall include public education and outreach activities directed at reducing these discharges even if they are not substantial contributors of pollutants to the MS4s and/or the receiving waters.

1. Discharges composed entirely of storm water;
2. Air conditioning condensate;
3. Irrigation water. These discharges shall be minimized through public education and water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program, and Section C., Nonpoint Source Discharges, below;
4. Passive foundation drains[36];
5. Passive footing drains[37];
6. Water from crawl space pumps[38];
7. Non-commercial vehicle washing, ,e.g. residential car washing (excluding engine degreasing) and car washing for fundraisers by non-profit organizations[39];
8. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges (cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged into the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.)
9. Diverted stream flows[40];

[36]The discharge is allowed only if the source water drained from the foundation is stormwater or uncontaminated groundwater. Discharges from contaminated groundwater may require coverage under the General Groundwater Cleanup Permit (Order No. R8-2007-0008, NPDES Permit No CAG918001) or its latest version.

[37]Only uncontaminated discharge is allowed. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[38]The discharge is allowed only if it is uncontaminated; otherwise permit coverage under the General Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0008-DWQ (NPDES No. CAG990002) may be required.

[39]Charity car washes should be limited to bona-fide 501 agencies.

[40]Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board. Stream diversion that requires active pumping may also require coverage under the De Minimus Permit, Order No. R8-2009-0003.

10. Rising ground waters and natural springs[41];
11. Uncontaminated ground water infiltration as defined in 40 CFR 35.2005 (20) and uncontaminated pumped groundwater,
12. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
13. Emergency fire fighting flows (i.e., flows necessary for the protection of life and property do not require BMPs and need not be prohibited. However, appropriate BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants consistent with the MEP standard must be implemented when they do not interfere with health and safety issues.
14. Waters not otherwise containing wastes as defined in California Water Code Section 13050 (d), and
15. Other types of discharges identified and recommended by the Permittees and approved by the Regional Board.
16. The Permittees must evaluate the authorized discharges listed above to determine if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4, and notify the Executive Officer if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4. If the Permittee determines that any are a source of pollutants that exceed water quality standards, the Permittee(s) shall either:
    a. Prohibit the discharge from entering the MS4; or
    b. Authorize the discharge category and ensure that "Source Control BMPs" and Treatment Control are implemented to reduce or eliminate pollutants resulting from the discharge; or
    c. Require or obtain coverage under a separate Regional Board or State Board permit for discharge into the MS4.

B. **Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities:**

1. The Permittees shall prohibit the following categories of non-storm water discharges (de minimus discharges) into Waters of the U.S. from Permitttee-owned and/or operated facilities/activities unless the stated conditions are met. The de minimus types of discharges listed in the General De Minimus Permit shall be in compliance with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001:
    a. Discharges from potable water sources, including water line flushing, superchlorinated water line flushing; discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling activities, system failures, pressure release, etc.; fire hydrant system testing or flushing; and hydrostatic test water: Planned discharges shall be dechlorinated to a

[41] Discharge of rising ground water and natural springs into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater is uncontaminated. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

concentration of 0.1 ppm[42] or less, pH adjusted if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic conditions of concern in receiving waters.

b. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges: Dechlorinated to a concentration of 0.1 ppm[43] or less, pH adjusted and reoxygenated if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic condition of concern in receiving waters. Swimming pool cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged to the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.

c. Construction dewatering wastes[44] and dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage[45], except for discharges from utility vaults: The following limits shall be met at approved monitoring locations. The maximum daily concentration limit for total suspended solids shall not exceed 75 mg/l, sulfides 0.4 mg/l, oil and grease15 mg/l, total petroleum hydrocarbons 0.1 mg/l; the pH of the discharge shall be within 6.5 to 8.5 pH units and there shall be no visible oil and grease in the discharge.

d. Discharges from facilities that extract, treat and discharge water diverted from waters of the U.S[46]. These discharges shall meet the following conditions: (1) The discharges to Waters of the U.S. must not contain pollutants added by the treatment processes or pollutants in greater concentration than the influent; (2) The discharge must not cause or contribute to a condition of erosion; (3) The extraction and treatment must be in compliance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and (4) Conduct monitoring in accordance with Monitoring and Reporting Program attached to this Order.

2. Discharges from lawn, greenbelt and median watering and other irrigation runoff[47] from Permittee's facilities shall be minimized through water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program

3. Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan incorporates TDS/TIN[48] limits for direct discharges into surface waters in specified management zones within the Santa Ana Region. Permittees discharging to those receiving waters shall comply with the following for dry weather conditions.

   a. For discharges to surface waters, where groundwater will not be affected by the discharge, the maximum daily concentration (in mg/L) for TDS and/or TIN of the

[42] Total residual chlorine = 0.1 mg/l or parts per million (ppm) or less; compliance determination shall be at a point before the discharge mixes with any receiving water.

[43] See footnote 42.

[44] Requirements for construction dewatering of stormwater are covered under the General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Order No. 99-08-DWQ.or the latest version. Where pollutants other than TSS, sulfides, oil and grease, TPH and pH are a concern in the groundwater, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[45] Discharge of dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater meets specifications. If other pollutants of concern are present or discharge specifications are exceeded, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[46] Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board.

[47] Non-agricultural irrigation using recycled water must comply with the statewide permit for Landscape Irrigation Using Recycled Water and the State Department Health guidelines.

[48] TDS/TIN=Total dissolved solids/total inorganic nitrogen.

discharge shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the receiving surface water where the effluent is discharged, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan.

b. For discharges to surface waters, where the groundwater will be affected by the discharge, the TDS and/or TIN concentrations of the effluent shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the surface water where the effluent is discharged and the affected groundwater management zone, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan. The more restrictive water quality objectives shall govern. However, treated effluent exceeding the groundwater management zone water quality objectives may be returned to the same management zone from which it was extracted without reduction of the TDS or TIN concentrations so long as the concentrations of those constituents are no greater than when the groundwater was first extracted. Incidental increases in the TDS and TIN concentrations (such as may occur during air stripping) of treated effluent will not be considered as increases for the purposes of determining compliance with this discharge specification.

4 The Regional Board may add categories of non-storm water discharges that are not significant sources of pollutants or remove categories of non-storm water discharges listed above based upon a finding that the discharges are a significant source of pollutants.

5 See Section XV for additional requirements for de-minimus types of discharges.

C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges

Consistent with the State Water Resources Control Board's 2004 "Policy for the Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program," the Regional Board may issue Waste Discharge Requirements for non-point source (NPS) pollutant discharges, such as agricultural irrigation runoff or return flows that are not subject to NPDES requirements, if identified as a significant source of pollutants. In addition, if the water quality significance of NPS discharges is not clearly understood, the Regional Board may issue conditional waivers of Waste Discharge Requirements to NPS dischargers, and require monitoring to gather the information necessary to effectively manage these discharges.

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs)

1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL-Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order)

a. The MSAR Permittees[49] shall:

[49] MS4 Permittees in the MSAR watershed (County, Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto and Upland) are collectively referred to as the "MSAR Permittees"

i. Continue to implement the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program (including any future amendments thereto) approved by the Regional Board (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046) as per Task 3 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan.

ii. Submit reports summarizing all relevant data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program. Beginning in 2010, the wet season report is due to the Executive Officer by May 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from November 1st through March 31st) and the dry season report is due to the Executive Officer by December 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from April 1st through October 31st).

iii. Submit comprehensive reports every three years summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating progress towards achieving the urban wasteload allocation by the dates specified in the TMDL. The first report is due to the Executive Officer on February 15, 2010.

iv. Continue to implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0044) urban source evaluation plan (USEP) developed as per Task 4.1 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. The USEP must describe the specific methods that will be used to identify urban sources and BMPs to address those sources. Submit semi-annual reports on January 31st and July 31st of each year as required under the approved USEP, and any amendments thereto. In years where the comprehensive report referenced in V.D.1.a.iii above is due on February 15, the comprehensive report, Dry Season report (Due December 31st) and the January 31st USEP reports may be combined into a single submittal due February 15th

v. Revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) as specified in Task 4.2 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due to the Executive Officer by November 15 of each year.

vi. Revise the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) as specified in Task 4.4 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due by November 15 of each year.

vii. Amend the Local Implementation Plans (LIP) to be consistent with the revised MSWMP and WQMPs within 90 days after said revisions are approved by the Regional Board. Summarize any such LIP amendments in the annual report due November 15 of each year.

2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions

a. The final WQBELs for bacterial indicators under Dry Weather Conditions contained in this section shall be achieved no later than December 31, 2015. These final effluent limits shall be considered effective for enforcement purposes on January 1, 2016.

b. The Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under Dry Weather conditions shall be developed and implemented in the following manner.

i. The MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval by the Regional Board a Comprehensive Bacteria Reduction Plan (CBRP) describing, in detail, the specific actions that have been taken or will be taken to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation under dry weather conditions (April 1st through October 31st) by December 31, 2015. The CBRP must include:

(a) The specific ordinance(s) adopted to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria in urban sources.

(b) The specific BMPs implemented to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria from urban sources and the water quality improvements expected to result from these BMPs.

(c) The specific inspection criteria used to identify and manage the urban sources most likely causing exceedances of water quality objectives for indicator bacteria.

(d) The specific regional treatment facilities and the locations where such facilities will be built to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria discharged from urban sources and the expected water quality improvements to result when the facilities are complete.

(e) The scientific and technical documentation used to conclude that the CBRP, once fully implemented, is expected to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(f) A detailed schedule for implementing the CBRP. The schedule must identify discrete milestones to assess satisfactory progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather by December 31, 2015. The schedule must also indicate which agency or agencies are responsible for meeting each milestone.

(g) The specific metric(s) that will be established to demonstrate the effectiveness of the CBRP and acceptable progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(h) The MSWMP, WQMP and LIPs shall be revised consistent with the CBRP no more than 180 days after the CBRP is approved by the Regional Board.

(i) Detailed descriptions of any additional BMPs planned, and the time required to implement those BMPs, in the event that data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program indicate that water quality objectives for indicator bacteria are still being exceeded after the CBRP is fully implemented.

(j) A schedule for developing a CBRP needed to comply with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria during wet weather conditions (November 1st thru March 31st) to achieve compliance by December 31, 2025.

ii. The draft CBRP must be submitted to the Regional Board no later than December 31, 2010. The Permittees may submit the plan individually, jointly or through a collaborative effort with other urban dischargers such as the existing MSAR-TMDL Task Force. Regional Board staff will review the document and recommend necessary revisions no more than 90 days after receiving the draft plan. The MSAR Permittees must submit the final version of the plan no more than 90 days after receiving the comments from Regional Board staff. The Regional Board will schedule a public hearing to consider approving the CBRP, as a final water quality-based effluent limitation for the Dry Weather Urban Wasteload Allocation, no more than 120 days after the final plan is submitted by the MSAR Permittees. In approving the CBRP as the final WQBELs, the Regional Board shall make a finding that the CBRP, when fully implemented, shall achieve the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by no later than December 31, 2015.

iii. Once approved by the Regional Board, the CBRP shall be incorporated into this Order as the final WQBELs for indicator bacteria under Dry Weather Conditions. Based on BMP effectiveness analysis, the CBRP shall be updated, if necessary. The updated CBRP shall be implemented upon approval by the Regional Board.

c. Should the process set forth in subdivision, b, of this section not be completed by December 31, 2015, then the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather conditions specified in the MSAR-TMDL shall become the final numeric WQBELs for indicator bacteria in Dry Weather Conditions, effective January 1, 2016 as follows:

i. Wasteload Allocation for Fecal Coliform from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)[50]

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 180 organisms/100mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 360 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

ii. Wasteload Allocation for *E. Coli* from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 113 organisms/100 mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 212 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026)

In the event this Order is still in effect on December 31, 2025, and the Regional Board has not adopted alternative final water quality-based effluent limits for wet weather conditions by that date, then the urban wasteload allocations specified in the MSAR-TMDL for wet weather conditions (November 1st through March 31st) will automatically become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limits for the MSAR Permittees on January 1, 2026.

4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions

a. The City of Big Bear Lake, the County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) shall implement BMPs designed to assure continued compliance with the following urban wasteload allocation for phosphorus during dry hydrological conditions[51].

Total Phosphorus (lbs/yr)[52] = 475 (Compliance to be achieved by December 31, 2015)

b. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall implement BMPs in the watershed so as not to exceed the urban WLA.for phosphorus.

c. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall implement the approved (Regional

[50]The fecal coliform WLA becomes ineffective upon the replacement of the REC1 fecal coliform objectives in the Basin Plan by approved REC1 objectives based on *E. Coli*.

[51]The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are already meeting the WLAs. The TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, including urban discharges (WLA), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs), these external load dischargers are still responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads, which are lake sediment and macrophytes.

[52] Specified as an annual average for dry hydrological conditions.

Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0070) Big Bear Lake In-lake Nutrient Monitoring Plan dated November 30, 2007, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

d. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Taskforce, shall implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2009-0043) Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (May 2009) in accordance with the schedules specified in Resolution No. R8-2009-0043, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

e. No later than February 26, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan to evaluate the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to control noxious and nuisance aquatic plants as described in Task 6C of the BBL-TMDL. The plan shall also include a description of the monitoring conducted and proposed to track aquatic plant diversity, coverage, and biomass. The monitoring data should address, at a minimum, progress toward achieving the numeric targets for macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species. The final approved plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

f. No later than March 31 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model as described in Task 6A of the BBL TMDL. The plan and schedule must take into consideration additional data and information that are or will be generated from the required TMDL monitoring programs as described in c and d above. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

g. No later than April 15, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake as described in Task 6B of the BBL TMDL. The proposed plan shall include an evaluation of the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to support development of a long-term strategy for control of nutrients from the sediment. The submittal shall also contain a proposed sediment nutrient monitoring program to evaluate the effectiveness of any strategies implemented. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

h. The plans submitted in e, f, and g above comprise Task 6 of the BBL TMDL –the Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan. In addition, the plans submitted in e, f, and g above also must also address the following, either individually or holistically:

1. The plan shall be based on identified and acceptable goals for lake capacity, biological resources and recreational opportunities. Acceptable goals shall be identified in coordination with Regional Board staff and other responsible agencies, including the California Department of Fish and Game and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

2. The plan shall include a proposed plan and schedule for the development of biocriteria for Big Bear Lake. This is intended to complement Regional Board efforts to develop biocriteria.

3. The plan must identify a scientifically defensible methodology for measuring changes in the capacity of the lake.

4. The proposed plan shall identify recommended short and long-term strategies for control and management of sediment and dissolved and particulate nutrient inputs to the lake to the extent that the permittees are responsible for these inputs over and above that which would occur naturally.

5. The plan shall also integrate the beneficial use map developed pursuant to the Regional Board's March 3, 2005, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certification for Big Bear Lake Nutrient/Sediment Remediation Project. The purpose of the beneficial use map is to correlate beneficial uses of the lake with lake bottom contours. The map is expected to be used in regulating future lake dredge projects to maximize the restoration and protection of the lake's beneficial uses.

i. The Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan shall be implemented upon Regional Board approval. Once approved, the plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years. The review and revision shall take into account assessments of the efficacy of control/management strategies implemented and relevant requirements of new or revised TMDLs for Big Bear Lake and its watershed. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

j. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit an annual report by February 15 of each year summarizing all relevant data from both water quality monitoring programs and the Lake Management Plan as described in c, d, e, f, g, and h above and evaluating compliance with the WLA using the modeling tools developed pursuant to paragraph k, below.

k. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the

Regional Board, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear Lake Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011.

l. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) and Local Implementation Plans (LIP) as necessary to implement the plans submitted pursuant to paragraphs c, d, e, f, and g of this section no later than 180 days after the Regional Board approves these plans. A summary of any such revisions shall be included in the area-wide annual report due November 15 of each year.

m. If water quality monitoring data and related modeling analyses indicate that the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus is being exceeded during dry hydrological conditions despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

    1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee upstream of the monitoring locations where exceedances appear to be occurring shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.

    2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes the BMPs that are currently being implemented and any additional BMPs that will be implemented to reduce the controllable sources of phosphorus causing the exceedances of the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus. The report must be submitted as part of the annual report due in November 15 of each year.

n. **Storm Water Program Modification**: The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise their LIPs, as needed, to incorporate the requirements from TMDL implementation activities. These revisions shall include: (1) the results of the nutrient monitoring programs; (2) an evaluation of the effectiveness of the control measures in meeting the phosphorus WLAs; (3) any additional control measures

proposed to be implemented if the WLA or numeric targets are exceeded, including control measures for controlling nutrient inputs from new developments and/or new sources; and (4) a progress report evaluating progress towards meeting the WLAs (pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[53]).

5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control

a. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to participate in and implement the January 2008 Phase 2 Monitoring and Reporting Program in accordance with the agreed sampling locations, parameters, schedule, and protocol.

b. The City of Big Bear Lake shall annually review and revise, if necessary, the control measures implemented and undertake an iterative approach until water quality objectives within Knickerbocker Creek are attained, unless it can be demonstrated that the pathogen sources are from uncontrollable sources.

c. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to work with Regional Board staff and the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force to review and update designated uses and related water quality objectives for Knickerbocker Creek. This may result in different water quality objectives for bacteria.

6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL

Pending adoption of the Mercury TMDL, the City of Big Bear Lake shall participate in the development and implementation of monitoring programs and control measures, including any BMPs that the City is currently implementing or proposing to implement.

7. Compliance with WLAs

The determination of compliance with the WLAs shall be based on implementation of BMPs as specified in the implementation plans for the approved TMDLs or based on plans developed as per the approved TMDLs. The Permittees obligation to meet the WLAs is met if the water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of control measures approved by the Regional Board.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. Discharges from the MS4s shall not cause or contribute to exceedances of receiving water quality standards (designated beneficial uses and water quality objectives) contained in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan, and amendments thereto, for surface or groundwater.

B. The MSWMP and its components, including LIPs shall be designed to achieve compliance with receiving water limitations consistent with the MEP standard. It is

[53]Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the compliance date to evaluate effectiveness of pollution reduction efforts.

expected that compliance with receiving water limitations will be achieved through an iterative process and the application of increasingly more effective BMPs.

C. The Permittees shall comply with Section VI.A of this Order through timely implementation of control measures and other actions to reduce pollutants in urban and storm water runoff in accordance with the MSWMP and its components and other requirements of this Order, including any modifications thereto

D. Upon a determination by either the Permittees or the Executive Officer that the discharges from the MS4 systems are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard, the Permittees shall promptly notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report within 30 days (or if approved by the Executive Officer, this report may be incorporated into the annual report) to the Executive Officer for review and approval. At a minimum, the report shall:

   a. Describe BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce those pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance of water quality standards.

   b. Address the cause of the impairment or exceedance, and the technical and economic feasibility of control actions available to the Permittees to reduce or eliminate the impairment or exceedance consistent with the MEP standard.

   c. Include an implementation schedule.

   d. Contain a comparative analysis of monitoring data to the USEPA Multi-Sector Permit Parameter Benchmark Values and applicable water quality objectives for inland surface streams as specified in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan.

   e. A status report on the effectiveness of the pollution source investigation and control plan implementation to address exceedance of water quality objectives or elevated pollutant levels above benchmark values may be incorporated in the annual report unless the Executive Officer directs a different submittal date. The transmittal letter shall indicate that the annual report contains a description of additional BMPs proposed, pollution investigation report, and/or pollution source investigation and control plan.

E. The Executive Officer may require modifications to the plan and/or report. The Permittees shall submit any modifications required by the Executive Officer within 30 calendar days of notification. The plan and/or report shall be deemed acceptable if the Executive Officer does not respond with requested modifications within 30 days of the submittal date.

F. Within 60 calendar days following the Executive Officer's approval of the plan and/or report described above (or within 60 days following the date the plan and/or report were deemed acceptable due to lack of response from the Executive Officer), the Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented, the implementation schedule, and any additional monitoring required.

G. Permittees must implement the revised the MSWMP, the LIP and the monitoring and reporting programs in accordance with the schedule approved by the Executive Officer.

H. So long as the Permittees have complied with the procedures set forth above and are implementing the revised LIP, MSWMP, and monitoring program, the Permittees do not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless the Executive Officer determines it is necessary to develop additional BMPs.

I. Nothing in Section VI.D must prevent the Regional Board from enforcing any provision of this Order while the Permittee prepares and implements the above programs.

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

A. The Permittees shall maintain adequate legal authority to control the discharge of pollutants to their MS4s through ordinance, statute, permit, contract or similar means and enforce these authorities. This legal authority must, at a minimum, include and authorize the Permittees to:

1. Carry out all inspections, surveillance, and monitoring necessary to determine compliance and noncompliance with local ordinances and permits. The Permittee must have authority to enter, sample, monitor, inspect, take measurements, photographs, videos, review and copy records, and require reports from industrial, commercial, and construction sites discharging into their MS4s;

2. Recover its cost to correct a discharger's significant non-compliance or to respond to immediate and serious threat to water quality violations through various mechanisms, such as forfeiture of permit deposits, trust funds/bonds or other short-term funding sources to allow Permittees to immediately address and remedy serious water quality violations at construction, industrial, or commercial sites;

3. Require the use of BMPs to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants into MS4s;

4. Require documentation on the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MS4s;

5. Prohibit the disposal of wastes onto public or private land that may cause water quality concerns, unless permitted by Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) or waiver by the Regional Board;

6. The Permittees' storm water ordinances or other local regulatory mechanisms shall include sanctions to ensure compliance. Sanctions shall include but are not limited to: verbal and/or written warnings, notice of violation or non-compliance, monetary penalties, non-monetary penalties, bonding requirements, stop work or cease and desist Orders and/or permit denials/revocations/stays for non-compliance, civil or criminal prosecution. These sanctions shall be issued in a decisive manner within a predetermined timeframe, from the time of the violation's occurrence and/or follow-up inspection.

B. The Permittees shall document progressive and decisive enforcement actions against violators of their storm water codes and ordinances in accordance with the formalized enforcement procedures developed by the Management Committee.

C. The Permittees shall use the most effective tool(s) at their disposal (such as Stop Work Orders and suspended inspections) to achieve immediate compliance. Permittees must have the ability to enforce any violations of the Stop Work Order through either an automatic fine or other effective means.

D. Within three (3) years of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall implement fully adopted ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

E. The Permittees shall continue to provide notification to Regional Board staff of storm water related information obtained during site inspections of industrial and construction sites regulated by the Statewide General Storm Water Permits or sites which should be regulated under the State's General Permits. The notification should include any observed violations of the General Permits or local requirements, prior history of violations, any enforcement actions taken and will be taken by the Permittees, and any other relevant information.

F. The Permittees shall annually notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board. The Permittees shall specify, in the LIP, the mechanisms or procedures to control the contribution of pollutants into their MS4s prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction. At a minimum, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ). A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.

G. The Permittees shall annually review their water quality ordinances and evaluate their effectiveness in prohibiting the following types of discharges to the MS4s (the Permittees may propose appropriate control measures in lieu of prohibiting these discharges, where the Permittees are responsible for ensuring that dischargers adequately maintain those control measures):

1. Sewage (also prohibited under the Statewide SSO Order[54]);
2. Wash water resulting from the hosing or cleaning of gas stations, auto repair garages, and other types of automobile service stations;
3. Discharges resulting from the cleaning, repair, or maintenance of any type of equipment, machinery, or facility, including motor vehicles, concrete mixing equipment, portable toilet servicing, etc.;
4. Wash water from mobile auto detailing and washing, steam and pressure cleaning, carpet/upholstery cleaning, pool cleaning and other such mobile commercial and industrial activities;

[54]State Board WQO No. 2006-0003.

5. Water from cleaning of municipal, industrial, and commercial sites, including parking lots, streets, sidewalks, driveways, patios, plazas, work yards and outdoor eating or drinking areas, etc.;
6. Runoff from material storage areas or uncovered receptacles that contain chemicals, fuels, grease, oil, or other hazardous materials[55];
7. Discharges of runoff from the washing of toxic materials[56] from paved or unpaved areas;
8. Discharges of pool or fountain water containing chlorine, biocides, or other chemicals; pool filter backwash containing debris and chlorine;
9. Pet waste, yard waste, litter, debris, sediment, etc.; and,
10. Restaurant or food processing facility wastes such as grease, floor mat and trash bin wash water, food waste, etc.

H. Each Permittee shall include in its LIP the legal authorities and mechanisms used to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

I. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction sites, industrial facilities and commercial facilities as necessary to maintain compliance with this Order. Sanctions for non-compliance shall include: monetary penalties, bonding requirements and/or permit denial or revocation.

J. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall submit a certification statement, signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority in accordance with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F) and to comply with this Order through adoption of ordinances and/or municipal code modifications. A copy of the certification shall also be placed in the LIP. Those Permittees who have already complied with this requirement during the third-term permit need not submit additional certification statements.

K. Annually thereafter, Permittees shall review adequacy of their ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items. The findings of the reviews, along with supporting details and recommended corrective actions and schedules shall be submitted as part of the annual report for the corresponding reporting period. The Permittees' LIPs shall be updated accordingly.

---

[55]Hazardous material is defined as any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by EPA to be reported if a designed quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

[56]Toxic material is a chemical or a mixture that may present an unreasonable risk of injury to health or the environment.

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

A. The Permittees shall continue to prohibit all illegal connections to the MS4s through their ordinances, inspections, monitoring programs, and enforcement actions. The Permittees shall develop a pro-active IC/ID or illicit discharge detection and elimination program (IDDE) using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination by the Center for Watershed Protection[57] or any other equivalent program. Any illegal connections identified by routine inspections, the IDDE program, or dry weather screening and/or monitoring shall be investigated and eliminated or permitted within 120 days of discovery.

B. The Permittees' IDDE program shall specify a procedure to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and tracking of discharges to their sources[58]. The IDDE program(s) shall be linked to urban watershed protection efforts including: a) the use of GIS maps of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources ; b) aerial photography to detect IC/IDs; b) municipal inspection programs of construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc.; c) analysis of watershed monitoring and other indicator data; d) watershed education to educate the public about illegal discharges; e) pollution prevention for generating sites; f) stream restoration efforts/opportunities; and g) rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

C. The LIP shall identify the staff positions responsible for different components of the IDDE program.

D. The Permittees shall maintain a database of permitted and unpermitted connections, routine inspections and dry weather monitoring. This information shall be updated on an ongoing basis and submitted with the annual report.

E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water per Section V, above, into the MS4s. All reports of spills, leaks, and/or illegal dumping shall be promptly investigated and reported as specified under Section XVII (Notification Requirements).

F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

---

[57] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

[58] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees shall provide local sanitation districts 24-hour access to the MS4s to address sewage spills and shall provide updated contact information to enable such access. The Permittees shall work cooperatively with the local sewering agencies to determine and control the impact of infiltration from leaking sanitary sewer systems on storm water quality. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system.

B. Permittees who are regulated under the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ, (SSO Order), shall continue to comply with that Order to control sanitary system overflows.

C. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the local sewering agencies to review and revise, as needed, the Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Response Plan to ensure its consistency with the SSO Order.

D. The interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibility within each Permittee's jurisdiction shall be described in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall implement management measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills that may be discharged into their MS4s. Management and/or preventative measures shall also be implemented for sources including portable toilets and failing septic systems that are causing or contributing to urban and storm water runoff pollution problems in their jurisdictions.

F. Within 2 years of adoption of this Order, Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized pending adoption of regulations as per Assembly Bill 885[59] regarding onsite waste water treatment systems.

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS

A. General Requirements

1. The Permittees shall continue to maintain and update the inventory of all construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction that have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4 regardless of whether the sites are subject to the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities or the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities or other individual NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements. The Permittees may use the MS4 Solutions or equivalent database for this purpose (see X.A.2., below).

[59] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/septic_tanks/

2. The Permittees shall conduct regular inspections of construction sites, industrial and commercial facilities to evaluate compliance with applicable municipal ordinances, local permits, Storm Water Management Plans, and Water Quality Management Plans (see Sections B, C, and D, below for frequency of inspections). Inspections shall review pollution control practices, implementation and maintenance of pollution control measures, material handling and waste disposal practices, spill prevention and response programs and owner/operator knowledge of environmental laws and regulations, including local ordinances. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction, industrial, and commercial facilities in a fair, firm and consistent manner.

3. The municipal inspection program activities shall be documented in an electronic database. The database system must include relevant information on ownership, Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes, General Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number (if any), size, Geographic Information System (GIS) data in NAD83/WGS84[60] compatible formatting with latitude/longitude in decimal degrees, and other pertinent details describing the nature of activities at the site. The information shall be maintained in the MS4 Solution Database or equivalent internet accessible database. In addition to the facility information, the inspection information shall include: date of inspection; inspectors and facility personnel present; site conditions, any observed non-compliance; enforcement actions and/or corrective actions required and schedules for corrective actions; and date of full compliance. The database shall be updated at least once each year and an electronic copy provided to the Regional Board with each annual report.

4. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize construction, industrial and commercial facilities and to determine the frequency of inspections. The scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include criteria to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.3, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

5. Prior to development and implementation of the risk-based scoring system, construction, industrial and commercial sites shall be inspected in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third term permit.

6. Any site found in significant non-compliance with the Statewide General Permits or the MS4 Permit is deemed a high priority site and must be contacted or inspected at

[60] NAD83/WGS84=North American Datum of 1983 and World Geodetic System of 1984 are systems to define three dimensional coordinates of a single physical point.

least once per month until full compliance is achieved.

7. The Permittees shall verify during inspections and/or prior to local permit issuance whether a site has obtained necessary permit coverage under one or more of the Statewide General Permits, an individual NPDES permit, Waste Discharge Requirements, and/or 401 Certification. Local permits, certificates of occupancy, or other approvals shall not be granted until proof of coverage under the applicable statewide permit is verified.

8. The Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. Appropriate enforcement measures shall be implemented including a time schedule to obtain coverage, or suspension of business license until evidence of permit coverage is provided. Non-filers shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. The Permittees shall include in their LIP the method for verification of permit coverage and for notification of non-filers to the Regional Board.

9. Permittees shall maintain hard or electronic copies and make available upon request all information related to their inspections, including inspection reports, photographs, videotapes, enforcement actions, notices of correction issued to dischargers and other relevant information. This information shall be linked to the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 above.

10. The Permittees need not inspect facilities already inspected by Regional Board staff if the inspection was conducted within the specified time period. Regional Board staff inspection information is available at www.ciwqs.ca.gov[61].

11. Each Permittee shall respond to complaints received from third parties in a timely manner to ensure that the construction, industrial and commercial sites are not a source of pollutants in the MS4s and the receiving waters. Each Permittee shall implement a system of prioritizing the complaints based on threat to the environment (water quality/public health) and an appropriate response time based on this prioritization.

12. Each Permittee shall document, evaluate, and annually report the effectiveness of its enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance. When timely compliance is not achieved, the Permittee shall take appropriate corrective measures to immediately prevent or abate the discharge of pollutants into its MS4 system.

13. Where storm water related inspections and/or enforcement required by this Order are carried out on behalf of the Permittee by other agencies or departments such as: the County Public Health, county and/or local fire departments, code enforcement, industrial pretreatment, building and safety, etc., the Permittee shall monitor and annually evaluate and report adequacy of such programs in complying with this Order.

[61] To obtain access to the State database, registration at the following link is necessary: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/chc_npdes.shtml. Contact information is available at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/contactus.shtml.

14. All inspectors conducting storm water inspection as required in this Order shall be trained in accordance with the training requirements specified in Section XVI.

B. Construction Sites

1. Each Permittee shall include in the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 an inventory of all construction sites within its jurisdiction for which building or grading permits are issued and activities at the site include: soil movement; uncovered storage of materials or wastes, such as dirt, sand or fertilizer; or exterior mixing of cementaceous products, such as concrete, mortar or stucco.
2. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize construction sites within its jurisdiction as a high, medium or low threat to water quality. This prioritization of construction sites shall be based on factors, which shall include but not be limited to: soil erosion potential, project size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, high priority construction sites shall include: sites 50 acres and greater; sites over 1 acre that are tributary to Clean Water Act section 303(d) waters listed for sediment or turbidity impairments; site specific characteristics[62], and any other relevant factor. At a minimum, medium priority construction sites shall include: sites between 10 to less than 50 acres of disturbed soil. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the sites shall be categorized as high, medium, or low risk based on the risk-based scores.
3. Each Permittee shall conduct construction site inspections for compliance with its ordinances (grading, Water Quality Management Plans, etc.) and local permits (construction, grading, etc.). The Permittees shall develop a checklist for conducting site inspections. Inspections of construction sites shall include, but not be limited to:
   a. Verification of coverage under the General Construction Permit (Notice of Intent (NOI) or Waste Discharge Identification No.) during the initial inspection. Permit coverage shall also be confirmed in the event of a change in ownership.
   b. A review of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans (ESCP) to ensure that the BMPs implemented on-site are consistent with the appropriate phase of construction (Preliminary Stage, Mass Grading Stage, Streets and Utilities Stage, Vertical Construction Stage, and Post-Construction Stage).
   c. Visual observations for non-storm water discharges, potential illicit connections, and potential pollutant sources.
   d. Determination of compliance with local ordinances, permits, Water Quality Management Plans and other requirements, including the implementation and maintenance of BMPs required under local requirements.
   e. An assessment of the effectiveness of BMPs implemented at the site and the need for any additional BMPs. In evaluating BMP effectiveness, the Permittees may consider applicable action levels (AL) and/or numeric effluent limits (NEL)

[62] The approved General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ includes risk-based characterization of construction sites based on site-specific conditions.

promulgated by the State or USEPA.

4. At a minimum, the inspection frequency shall include the following:
   a. During the wet season[63] (i.e., Oct 1 through May 31 of each year), all high priority (or high risk) sites are to be inspected, in their entirety, once a month. All medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least twice during the wet season. All low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once during the wet season. When BMPs or BMP maintenance is deemed inadequate or out of compliance, an inspection frequency of once every week shall be maintained until BMPs and BMP maintenance are brought into compliance.
   b. During the dry season (i.e., June 1 through September 30 of each year), all construction sites shall be inspected at a frequency sufficient to ensure that sediment and other pollutants are properly controlled and that unauthorized, non-storm water discharges are prevented.
5. The Permittees' implementation of their construction storm water program shall be consistent with the latest version of the statewide General Construction Permit and all applicable provisions of the federal effluent limitations guidelines.

C. Industrial Facilities

1. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize industrial facilities within its jurisdiction as high, medium, or low threat to water quality. The prioritization of these facilities should be based on such factors as type of industrial activities (SIC codes)[64], materials or wastes used or stored outside, pollutant discharge potential, compliance history, facility size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters, and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, a high priority shall be assigned to: facilities subject to section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA); facilities that handle or generate pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired, facilities that have a demonstrated or significant potential to release pre-production plastic or nurdles into the environment, and facilities with a high potential for or history of unauthorized, non-storm water discharges. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the facilities shall be categorized as high, medium or low risk.
2. Each Permittee shall conduct industrial facility inspections for compliance with its ordinances, permits and this Order. Industrial inspections shall include: a review of the site's material and waste handling and storage practices; a review of written documentation of pollutant control BMP implementation and maintenance procedures; digital photographic documentation of water quality violations, and/or evidence of past or present unauthorized-, non-storm water discharges; and enforcement actions issued at the time of inspection if necessary. A summary of

[63] Wet and dry season for TMDL compliance evaluation will be the months as defined in the TMDL development documents and implementation plans. See Glossary, Attachment 4.

[64] Industrial Facilities, as defined at 40 CFR § 122.26(b)(14), including those subject to the General Industrial Permit or other individual NPDES permit;

inspections shall be included in the annual report and shall document the rational for downgrading or upgrading the priority ranking of industrial facilities.

3. All high priority (or high risk) industrial facilities are to be inspected at least once a year; all medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least once every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once per permit cycle. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement actions shall be taken and a re-inspection frequency adequate to bring the site into full compliance must be maintained.
4. Each Permittee shall require industrial facilities to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.

D. Commercial Facilities

1. All of the following types of commercial facilities are deemed to have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4s. These types of facilities shall be included in the database identified in Section X.A.3. Commercial facilities may include, but may not be limited to[65]:

   a. Transport, storage or transfer of pre-production plastic pellets;
   b. Automobile mechanical repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   c. Automobile and other vehicle body repair or painting;
   d. Automobile impound and storage services;
   e. Airplane repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   f. Marinas and boat repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   g. Equipment repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   h. Pest control service facilities;
   i. Eating or drinking establishments, including food markets and restaurants;
   j. Cement mixing, concrete cutting, masonry facilities;
   k. Building materials retailers and storage facilities;
   l. Portable sanitary service facilities;
   m. Painting and coating;
   n. Animal facilities such as petting zoos and boarding and training facilities;
   o. Nurseries, greenhouses, botanical or zoological gardens;
   p. Landscape and hardscape installation;
   q. Pool, lake and fountain cleaning; and
   r. Golf courses, parks and other recreational areas/facilities;

2. The Permittees shall continue to develop BMPs applicable for each of the commercial operations described above.

[65]Mobile cleaning services are addressed in X.D.6 and 7, below.

3. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring system, each Permittee shall conduct inspections of commercial facilities within its jurisdiction in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third-term permit.
4. All high priority (or high risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per year; all medium priority (or medium risk) facilities shall be inspected at least every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per permit cycle. At a minimum, each facility shall be required to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.
5. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement action shall be taken and documented to bring the site into compliance.
6. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the Permit area regarding the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures that they must develop and implement. For purposes of this Order, mobile businesses include: mobile auto washing/detailing; equipment washing/cleaning; carpet, drape, and furniture cleaning; and mobile high pressure or steam cleaning. The mobile businesses shall be required to implement appropriate control measures within 3 months of being notified of the requirements.
7. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses. Each Permittee shall also distribute the BMP Fact Sheets to the mobile businesses identified for notification as required in Section X.D.6, above. At a minimum, the mobile business Fact Sheets/training program should include: laws and regulations dealing with urban runoff and discharges to storm drains; appropriate BMPs and proper procedure for disposing of wastes generated from each mobile business.
8. The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall continue to maintain a restaurant inspection program, or coordinate and collaborate with the San Bernardino County Public Health Agency's restaurant inspection program. The restaurant inspection program shall, at a minimum, address:
    a. Oil and grease disposal to verify that these wastes are not poured into a trash bin, storm sewers, parking lot, street or adjacent catch basin;
    b. Trash bin areas to verify that these areas are clean, the bin lids are closed, and the bins are not used for disposing of liquid wastes;
    c. Parking lot, alley, sidewalk and street areas to verify that floor mats, filters and garbage containers are not washed in those areas and that no wash water is disposed of into those areas;
    d. Parking lots to verify that they are cleaned by sweeping, not by hosing down, and that the facility operator uses dry methods for spill cleanup; and,

e. Inspection of existing devices designed to separate grease from wastewater (e.g., grease traps or interceptors) to ensure adequate capacity and proper maintenance is currently performed under the Fats, Oils and Grease (FOG) program (the FOG inspections conducted under the Statewide SSO Order [Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003] could be substituted for this inspection).

9. All violations of the Water Quality Ordinance shall be enforced by the Permittees and all violations of the Health and Safety Code should be enforced by the Public Health Agency.

E. Residential Program

1. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall, consistent with the MEP standard, develop and implement a residential program designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s and to prevent discharges from the MS4s from causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality standards in the receiving waters.
2. The Permittees shall identify residential areas and activities that are potential sources of pollutants and develop Fact Sheets/BMPs. At a minimum, this should include: residential auto washing and maintenance activities; use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and collection and disposal of pet wastes. The Permittees shall encourage residents to implement pollution prevention measures. The Permittees should work with sub-watershed groups to disseminate the latest research information from organizations such as the Inland Empire Resource Conservation District[66], The Land Trust Alliance, The USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, USDA's Backyard Conservation Program[67], and others.
3. Each Permittee shall document its residential program in its LIP.
4. The Permittees shall continue to, collectively or individually, facilitate the proper collection and management of used oil, toxic and hazardous materials, and other household wastes. Such facilitation shall include educational activities, public information activities, and establishment of curbside or special collection sites managed by the Permittees or private entities, such as solid waste haulers. Each Permittee shall continue these programs and periodically evaluate their effectiveness in reducing discharges of pollutants into the MS4s.
5. The Permittees shall develop and implement control measures for common interest areas and areas managed by homeowner associations or management companies. This may include development and promotion of public education materials identifying BMPs for these common interest areas or HOA areas. The Permittees

[66]The District provides gardening and horticulture information appropriate for the area including native plant selection, backyard management, alternatives to pesticide, irrigation scheduling and composting.

[67]Backyard Conservation, Bringing Conservation from the Countryside to Your Backyard, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Association of Conservation Districts, Wildlife Habitat Council and National Audubon Society.

should evaluate the applicability of programs such as the Landscape Performance Certification Program[68] to encourage efficient water use and to minimize runoff[69].

6. The Permittees shall enforce their Water Quality Ordinance for all residential areas and activities. The Permittees should encourage new developments to use weather-based evapotranspiration (ET) irrigation controllers[70].
7. Each Permittee shall include an evaluation of its Residential Program in the annual report starting with the first annual report after adoption of this Order.

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT)

A. General Requirements:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to ensure (prior to issuance of any local permits or other approvals) that all non-Permittee construction sites that are one acre or greater, and sites less than one acre if part of a common plan of development have filed with the State Board a Notice of Intent for coverage under the State's General Construction Permit and have been issued a valid Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number. Each Permittee shall describe its General Permit coverage verification procedures in its LIP.
2. Each Permittee shall ensure that the erosion and sediment control plans it approves include appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs (e.g., erosion control measures for sloped or hill-side developments, ingress/egress controls, perimeter controls, run-on diversion, etc.) such that an effective combination of BMPs consistent with site risk is implemented through all phases of construction.
3. Each Permittee shall utilize the BMP studies conducted during the previous permit terms to determine the most appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs. The conditions of approval shall require erosion and sediment control plans, SWPPPs, and WQMPs, as applicable. These documents shall specify the appropriate BMPs.
4. Each Permittee shall ensure, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, that runoff from development projects it approves, does not cause nuisance to adjoining or downstream properties and stream channels.
5. Each Permittee shall ensure, to the MEP, that urban runoff conveyance systems created resulting from development projects it approves are appropriately maintained consistent with Section XIII of this Order or are adequately maintained by a legally responsible party.

---

[68] For example, see the Metropolitan Water District of Orange County's Evaluation of the Landscape Performance Certification Program, January 2004.

[69] The Residential Runoff Reduction Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, July 2004.

[70] Westpark Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, 2001.

6. Prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.
7. Each Permittee shall ensure that appropriate control measures to reduce erosion and maintain stream geomorphology are included in the design for replacement of existing culverts or construction of new culverts and/or bridge crossings.
8. Each Permittee shall minimize the short and long-term adverse impacts on receiving water quality from public and private new development and significant re-development projects, as required in Section XI.D (Water Quality Management Plan), below, by continuing to review, approve, and verify implementation of project-specific WQMPs, emphasizing implementation of LID principles, where feasible, and addressing hydrologic conditions of concern, and long term operation and maintenance mechanisms prior to project closure or issuance of certificates of occupancy.
9. Each Permittee shall participate in the development of the Watershed Action Plan, described in Section B below, to integrate water quality, stream protection and stormwater management and re-use within the permitted area with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans, as applicable, and consistent with the MEP standard.

B. **Watershed Action Plan**

1. The Permittees shall develop an integrated watershed management approach to improve integration of planning and approval processes with water quality and quantity control measures. Management of the water quality and hydrologic impacts of urbanization will be more effective whether managed on a per site, sub-regional or regional basis, if coordinated within the Watershed Action Plan. Pending completion of a Watershed Action Plan, management of the impacts of urbanization shall be accomplished using existing programs.
2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies, specifically addressing urban and storm water runoff, in its planning procedures, including CEQA preparation, review and approval processes; General Plan and related documents including, but not limited to its Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance; and WQMP development and approval processes.
3. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the Co-Permittees, shall develop a Watershed Action Plan (WAP) that describes and implements the Permittees' approach to coordinated watershed management. The WAP shall improve coordination of existing programs and identify new and/or enhanced program elements as applicable. The objective of the WAP is to improve integration of water quality, stream protection, storm water management, water conservation and re-use, and flood protection, with land use planning and development processes. The WAP shall be developed in two phases:

a. Phase 1: within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall:

   i. Identify program-specific objectives for the WAP; the objectives will include consideration of:

      1. The watershed protection principles specified in Section XI.C.3.a – g, below;

      2. The Permittee's planning and procedure review required in XI.B.2, above;

      3. Potential impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including but not limited to LID principles and management of the impacts of hydromodification;

      4. Impaired waters [CWA § 303(d) listed] with and without approved TMDLs, pollutants causing impairment, monitoring programs for these pollutants, control measures, including any BMPs that the Permittees are currently implementing, and any BMPs the Permittees are proposing to implement. In addition, if a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed, the WAP shall specify that the responsible Permittees should develop constituent-specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan, where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard.

   ii. Develop a structure for the WAP that emphasizes coordination of watershed priorities with the Permittees' LIPs via the areawide model LIP;

   iii. Identify linkages between the WAP and the SWQSTF, MSWMP, WQMP, the implementation of LID, and the TMDL Implementation Plans;

   iv. Identify other relevant existing watershed efforts (Chino Basin Master Plan, SAWPA's IRWMP, etc., and their role in the WAP;

   v. Ensure that the HCOC Map/Watershed Geodatabase is available to watershed stakeholders via the World Wide Web, and has incorporated the following information:

      1. Delineation of existing unarmored or soft-armored drainages in the permitted area that are vulnerable to geomorphological changes due to hydromodification and those channels and streams that are engineered, hardened, and maintained.

      2. GIS layers for known sensitive species, protected habitat areas, drainage boundaries, and potential storm water recharge areas and/or reservoirs;

      3. 303(d)-listed waterbodies and associated pollutants;

      4. Available and relevant regulatory and technical documents accessible via hyperlinks;

vi. Develop a schedule and procedure for maintaining the Watershed Geodatabase, and develop a draft schedule for expected enhancements to increase functionality;

vii. Review the Watershed Geodatabase with Regional Board staff from the Storm Water, TMDL, and Watershed Planning/ Program Sections, and other resource agencies, to verify attributes of the Geodatabase, including drainage feature stability/susceptibility/risk assessments, and the intended use of the Geodatabase to support regulatory processes such as WQMP approvals, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certifications (401 Certifications), and LID BMP feasibility evaluations;

viii. Identify potential causes of identified stream degradation including a consideration of sediment yield and balance on a watershed or subwatershed basis.

ix. Conduct a system-wide evaluation[71] to identify opportunities to retrofit existing storm water conveyance systems, parks, and other recreational areas with water quality protection measures, and develop recommendations for specific retrofit studies that incorporates opportunities for addressing applicable TMDL implementation plans, hydromodification management, and/or LID implementation within the permitted area.

x. Conduct a system wide evaluation to identify opportunities for joint or coordinated development planning to address stream segments vulnerable to hydromodification and coordinated re-development planning to identify restoration opportunities for hardened and engineered streams and channels. The WAP shall identify contributing jurisdictions and the stream segments that will benefit from this coordination.

xi. Invite participation and comments from resource conservation districts, water and utility agencies, state and federal agencies, non-governmental agencies and other interested parties in the development and use of the Watershed Geodatabase;

xii. Submit the Phase 1 components in a report to the Executive Officer for approval. The Report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer submitted raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. .

b. Phase 2: within 12 months of the approval by the Executive Officer of the Report from Phase 1, above, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall:

i. Contingent upon consensus with Regional Board staff and other resource agencies as described in XI.B.3.a.vii, above, specify procedures and a schedule to integrate the use of the Watershed Geodatabase into the implementation of the MSWMP, WQMP, and TMDLs;

[71] For example, see the 2005 RBF Retrofit Study conducted for Orange County MS4 permittees.

ii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan (HMP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation. The HMP will identify sites to be monitored, include an assessment methodology, and required follow-up actions based on monitoring results. Where applicable, monitoring sites may be used to evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification.

iii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Management Plan prioritized based on drainage feature/susceptibility/risk assessments and opportunities for restoration.

iv. Conduct training workshops in the use of the Watershed Geodatabase. Each Permittee must ensure that their planning and engineering staff attend a workshop.

v. Conduct demonstration workshops for the Watershed Geodatabase to be attended by appropriate upper-level managers and directors from each Permittee.

vi. Develop recommendations for streamlining regulatory agency approval of regional treatment control BMPs. The recommendations should include information needed to be submitted to the Regional Board for approval of regional treatment control BMPs. At a minimum, this information should include: BMP location; type and effectiveness in removing pollutants of concern; projects tributary to the regional treatment system; engineering design details; funding sources for construction, operation and maintenance; and parties responsible for monitoring effectiveness, operation and maintenance. The Permittees are encouraged to collaborate and work with other counties to facilitate and coordinate these recommendations.

vii. Implement applicable retrofit or regional treatment recommendations from the evaluation conducted in Section B.3.a.ix, above.

viii. Submit the Phase 2 components in a report to the Executive Officer. The submitted report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal.

4. Within three years of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in its General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan. Each Permittee shall report the findings in the annual report along with a schedule for any necessary revision.

C. **Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes**:

1. The Permittees shall ensure that the direct, indirect, and cumulative water quality impacts of storm water and non-storm water runoff are properly considered and addressed in their land-use planning processes. The following potential water quality impacts shall be considered during the preparation and circulation of environmental documents prepared pursuant to CEQA:

   a. Potential impact of project construction on storm water runoff.

   b. Potential impact of project's post-construction activity on storm water runoff.

   c. Potential for discharge of storm water pollutants from areas of material storage, vehicle or equipment fueling, vehicle or equipment maintenance (including washing), waste handling, hazardous materials handling or storage, delivery areas or loading docks, or other outdoor work areas.

   d. Potential for discharge of storm water to affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

   e. Potential for significant changes in the flow velocity or volume of storm water runoff to cause environmental harm.

   f. Potential for significant increases in erosion of the project site or surrounding areas.

2. For any project that may require a 401 Certification from the State, the Permittees shall coordinate project review with Regional Board staff pursuant to the requirements of CEQA. Upon request by Regional Board staff, this coordination shall include the timely provision of the discharger's identity and their contact information and the facilitation of early-consultation meetings

3. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop recommendations to resolve any impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including LID principles and management of hydrologic conditions of concern (See Section E below). The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop common principles and policies necessary for water quality protection. The watershed protection principles and policies should include the following:

   a. Avoid disturbance of natural water bodies, drainage systems and flood plains; conserve natural areas; protect slopes and channels; minimize impacts from storm water and urban runoff on the biological integrity of natural drainage systems and water bodies;

   b. Minimize changes in hydrology and pollutant loading; require incorporation of controls including structural and non-structural BMPs to mitigate any projected increases in pollutant loads and flows; ensure that post-development runoff rates and velocities from a site do not adversely impact downstream erosion, stream habitat; minimize the quantity of storm water directed to impermeable surfaces and the MS4s; maximize the percentage of permeable surfaces to allow more percolation of storm water into the ground;

c. Preserve wetlands, riparian corridors, and buffer zones; establish reasonable limits on the clearing of vegetation from the project site;

d. Use properly designed and well maintained water quality wetlands, biofiltration swales, watershed-scale retrofits, etc., where such measures are likely to be effective and technically and economically feasible;

e. Provide for appropriate permanent measures to reduce storm water pollutant loads in storm water from the development site; and

f. Establish development guidelines for areas particularly susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

g. Consider pollutants of concern (identified in the risk-based analysis provided in the 2006 ROWD, the annual reports and the list of impaired waterbodies (303(d) list)) and propose appropriate control measures.

4. Within 24 months following the review specified in B.2, above, each Permittee shall incorporate the following information into its LIP and its project approval process:

   a. The Permittees shall identify and map in GIS format the natural channels, wetlands, riparian corridors and buffer zones and identify conservation and maintenance measures for these features. The Watershed Action Plan should include information needed for this effort. This requirement will be most effective if met through development of areawide HCOC maps or other joint efforts.

   b. Each Permittee shall include in the LIP the applicable tools (such as ordinances, design standards, and procedures) used to implement green infrastructure/low impact development principles for public and private development projects.

   c. For hillside development projects, each Permittee shall consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[72] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

5. Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board staff with the draft amendment or revision when a pertinent General Plan element or the General Plan is noticed for comment in accordance with Govt. Code § 65350 et seq.

D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements[73]:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to require project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) for priority projects listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

2. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.

---

[72] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

[73] Priority projects are those listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

3. Each Permittee shall require submittal of a preliminary project-specific WQMP as early as possible during the environmental review or planning phase (land use entitlement). No building or grading permit shall be issued prior to approval of the final project–specific WQMP that is developed based on the preliminary project-specific WQMP and any recommended revisions, as appropriate.

4. The combination of site design/LID BMPs (where feasible), source control, and/or treatment control BMPs, including regional treatment systems, in project-specific WQMPS shall address all identified pollutants and hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and/or significant re-development projects for the categories of projects (priority projects) listed below:

   a. All significant re-development projects. Significant re-development is defined as the addition or replacement of 5,000 or more square feet of impervious surface on an already developed site subject to discretionary approval of the Permittee. . Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, original purpose of the facility, or emergency redevelopment activity required to protect public health and safety. Where redevelopment results in an increase of less than fifty percent of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, and the existing development was not subject to WQMP requirements, the numeric sizing criteria discussed below applies only to the addition or replacement, and not to the entire developed site. Where redevelopment results in an increase of fifty percent or more of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, the numeric sizing criteria applies to the entire development.

   b. New development projects that create 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site) including commercial, industrial, residential housing subdivisions (i.e., detached single family home subdivisions, multi-family attached subdivisions or townhomes, condominiums, apartments, etc.), mixed-use, and public projects. This category includes development projects on public and private land, which fall under the planning and building authority of the Permittees.

   c. Automotive repair shops (with SIC codes 5013, 5014, 5541, 7532-7534, 7536-7539).

   d. Restaurants (with SIC code 5812) where the land area of development is 5,000 square feet or more.

   e. All hillside developments of 5,000 square feet or more which are located on areas with known erosive[74] soil conditions or where the natural slope is twenty-five percent or more.

   f. Developments of 2,500 square feet of impervious surface or more adjacent to (within 200 feet) or discharging directly[75] into environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) such as areas designated in the Ocean Plan as areas of special biological significance or waterbodies listed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of

[74] See General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ.

[75] Discharging directly means a drainage or conveyance which carries flows entirely from the subject development and not commingled with any other flows.

impaired waters.

g. Parking lots of 5,000 square feet or more exposed to storm water. Parking lot is defined as land area or facility for the temporary parking or storage of motor vehicles.

h. Retail Gasoline Outlets (RGOs) that are either 5,000 sq feet or more, or have a projected average daily traffic of 100 or more vehicles per day.

i. Emergency public safety projects in any of the above-listed categories shall be excluded if the delay caused due the requirement for a WQMP compromises public safety, public health and/or environmental protection.

5. WQMPs shall include BMPs for source control, pollution prevention, site design, LID implementation, where feasible, (see Section E, below) and structural treatment control BMPs. WQMPs shall include control measures for any listed pollutant[76] to an impaired waterbody on the 303(d) list such that the discharge shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality objectives. The Permittees shall require the following source control BMPs for each priority development project, unless formally substantiated as unwarranted in a written submittal to the Permittees:

   a. Minimize contaminated runoff, including irrigation runoff, from entering the MS4s;

   b. Provide appropriate secondary containment and/or proper covers or lids for materials storage, trash bins, and outdoor processing and work areas;

   c. Minimize storm water contact with pollutant sources;

   d. Provide community car wash and equipment wash areas that discharge to sanitary sewers;

   e. Minimize trash and debris in storm water runoff through regular street sweeping and through litter control ordinances.

   f. The pollutants in post-development runoff shall be reduced using controls that utilize best management practices, as described in the California Storm Water Quality Handbooks, Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbook or other reliable sources.

6. Treatment control BMPs shall be in accordance with the approved model WQMP and must be sized to comply with one of the following numeric sizing criteria:

   a. VOLUME

   Volume-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the volumetric capacity, such as detention, retention, and infiltration basins. These criteria specify the capture and infiltration or treatment of a percentile of the average annual rainfall volume (also referred to as percent capture ratio).

[76]For a waterbody listed under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act, the pollutant that is causing the impairment is the "listed pollutant".

Volume–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The volume of runoff produced from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event, as determined from the County of San Bernardino's 85th Percentile Precipitation Isopluvial Map; or,

ii. The volume of annual runoff produced by the 85th percentile, 24-hour rainfall event determined as the maximized capture storm water volume for the area, from the formula recommended in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998); or,

iii. The volume of annual runoff based on unit basin storage volume, to achieve 80 (or more volume treatment by the method recommended in California Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbook – Industrial/Commercial (1993); or,

iv. The volume of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile, 24-hour runoff event;

OR

b. **FLOW**

Flow-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the rate of flow thru the BMP, such as swales, sand filters, screening devices, and proprietary devices such as storm drain inserts.

Flow–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour; or,

ii. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or,

iii. The maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.

7. The obligation to install structural BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to Waters of the U.S. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be completed and operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

8. **Groundwater Protection:**

Treatment Control BMPs utilizing infiltration [exclusive of incidental infiltration and BMPs not designed to primarily function as infiltration devices (such as grassy swales, detention basins, vegetated buffer strips, constructed wetlands, etc.) must comply with the following minimum requirements to protect groundwater:

a. Use of structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of groundwater water quality objectives.

b. Source control and pollution prevention control BMPs shall be implemented to protect groundwater quality. The need for pre-treatment BMPs such as sedimentation or filtration should be evaluated prior to infiltration.

c. Adequate pretreatment of runoff prior to infiltration shall be required in gas stations and large commercial parking lots.

d. Unless adequate pre-treatment of runoff is provided prior to infiltration structural infiltration treatment BMPs must not be used for areas of industrial or light industrial activity[77], areas subject to high vehicular traffic (25,000 or more daily traffic); car washes; fleet storage areas; nurseries; or any other high threat to water quality land uses or activities.

e. Class V injection wells or dry wells must not be placed in areas subject to vehicular[78] repair or maintenance activities[79], such as an auto body repair shop, automotive repair shop, new and used car dealership, specialty repair shop (e.g., transmission and muffler repair shop) or any facility that does any vehicular repair work.

f. Structural infiltration BMP treatment shall not be used at sites that are known to have soil and groundwater contamination.

g. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall be located at least 100 feet horizontally from any water supply wells.

h. The vertical distance from the bottom of any infiltration structural treatment BMP to the historic high groundwater mark shall be at least 10 feet. Where the groundwater basins do not support beneficial uses, this vertical distance criteria may be reduced, provided groundwater quality is maintained.

i. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause a nuisance or pollution as defined in Water Code Section 13050.

---

[77] Unless a site assessment pursuant to criteria developed in Section XI.E.3 shows that site operations do not pose a threat to ground water.

[78] Vehicles include automobiles; motor vehicles include trucks, trains, boats, motor cycles, farm machineries, airplanes and recreation vehicles such as snow mobiles, all terrain vehicles, and jet skis.

[79] United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, EPA 816-R-00-008, September 2000 State Implementation Guidance – (Revisions to the UIC Regulations for the Underground Injection Control Regulations for Class V Injection Wells, 64 FR 68546) indicate that these activities are prohibited from Class V Injection wells.

E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment

The objective of LID is to mimic pre-development site hydrology through technically and economically feasible source control and site design techniques. LID combines hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention methods to compensate for land development impact on hydrology and water quality.

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall evaluate any potential barriers to implementing LID principles. This shall be done in conjunction with the requirements specified under Sections XI.B.3.a and XI.C.3. To facilitate implementation of LID BMPs, the Permittees should consider revising their ordinances, codes and building and landscape design standards. The Permittees shall promote green infrastructure/LID BMP implementation and identify the applicable LID principles in the project specific WQMP:

   a. Landscape designs that promote water retention and evapotranspiration such as 1 foot depth of compost/top soil in commercial and residential areas on top of 1 foot of decompacted subsoil, concave landscape grading to allow runoff from impervious surfaces, and water conservation by selecting native plants, weather-based irrigation controllers, etc.

   b. Allow permeable surface designs in low traffic roads and parking lots, where feasible. This may require land use/building code amendment.

   c. Allow natural drainage systems for street construction and catchments (with no drainage pipes), and allow grassy swales and ditches where feasible.

   d. Require parking lots to drain to landscaped areas to provide treatment, retention, or infiltration, where feasible.

   e. Reduce curb requirements, where feasible, where adequate drainage, conveyance, treatment and storage are available.

   f. Amend where feasible and practicable, land use/building codes to allow streets with no curbs and parking lots with no stop blocks to allow storm water to drain into landscaped areas.

   g. Require, where feasible, rainwater harvesting and use.

   h. Consider building narrow streets, alternatives to minimum parking requirements, etc.

   i. Consider vegetated landscape as an integral element of streets, parking lots, playground and buildings as a storm water treatment and retention system.

   j. Consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[80] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss such as hillside development projects,

[80] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

k. Consider other site design BMPs identified in the WQMP Guidance and Template and not included above.

2. Consistent with the requirements of AB 1881, each Permittee is mandated to update its landscape ordinance. The bill requires the local agencies to adopt the State Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance[81] or prepare one that is "at least as effective" as the State Model by January 2010. The proposed state model ordinance applies to landscape requiring a building or landscape permit, plan check or design review. Each Permittee shall provide the Regional Board a copy of its report to Department of Water Resources (DWR).

3. To reduce pollutants in urban runoff, address hydromodification, and manage storm water as a resource to the maximum extent practicable, WQMPs shall specify preferential use of site design BMPs that incorporate LID techniques in the following manner (from highest to the lowest priority): (1) Preventative measures (these are mostly non-structural measures, e.g., preservation of natural features to a level consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard; minimization of runoff through clustering, reducing impervious areas, etc.) and (2) Mitigative measures (these are structural measures, such as, infiltration, harvesting and use, bio-treatment, etc.). The mitigative or structural site design BMPs shall also be prioritized (from highest to lowest priority): (1) Infiltration BMPs (examples include permeable pavement with infiltration beds, dry wells, infiltration trenches, surface and sub-surface infiltration basins. The Permittees should work with local groundwater management agencies to ensure that infiltration Treatment Control BMPs are designed appropriately; (2) BMPs that harvest and use (e.g., cisterns and rain barrels); and (3) Vegetated BMPs that promote evapotranspiration including bioretention, biofiltration and bio-treatment.

4. The Permittees shall reflect in the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template and require each priority development project to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire, or bio-treat[82] the 85th percentile storm event ("design capture volume"), as specified in Section XI.D. 6 above. Any portion of the design capture volume that is not infiltrated, harvested, used, evapotranspired or bio-treated[83] onsite by LID BMPs shall be treated and discharged in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section XI.E.10 and/or Section XI.G, below.

5. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles (where feasible) and to address the impact of urbanization on downstream hydrology. At a minimum, the following elements shall be included during the update:

   a. Site Design BMPs:

[81] http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/landscapeordinance/

[82] A properly engineered and maintained bio-treatment system may be considered only if infiltration, harvesting and use and evapotranspiration cannot be feasibly implemented at a project site (feasibility criteria will be established in the WQMP [Section XI.E.7]. Specific design, operation and maintenance criteria for bio-treatment systems shall be part of the model WQMP that will be produced by the permittees.

[83] For all references to bio-treat/bio-treatment, see footnote 82.

i. Review and update the menu of site design BMPs to include any LID BMP that is currently not listed.

ii. Include as a reference for design and installation of LID BMPs the *LID Guidance Manual for Southern California* developed by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project upon its completion.

iii. Techniques or specifications to minimize soil compaction in areas designated for site design BMPs, especially infiltration.

iv. Review and update design, installation and test specifications for retention BMPs to prevent unwanted ponding.

v. Evaluate the use of a credit system[84] for using site design BMPs.

vi. Develop in-lieu programs for projects where implementation may not be feasible.

b. Source Control BMPs:

i. Review and update the menu of source control BMPs.

ii. Include design and installation standards for each structural source control BMP.

c. Treatment Control BMPs:

i. Update the list of treatment control BMPs, including an evaluation of their effectiveness based on national, statewide or regional studies.

ii. Prioritize treatment control BMPs based on their effectiveness in pollutant removal and require project proponents to select the most appropriate BMPs.

iii. Include design and installation standards for each treatment control BMP.

d. Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC):

i. The Permittees shall continue to ensure, consistent with the MEP standard, through their review and approval of project-specific WQMPs that new development and significant re-development projects:

a) do not cause a hydrologic condition of concern (HCOC), or

b) otherwise, demonstrate that the project does not have the potential to cause significant adverse impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with the impacts of other projects likely to be implemented in the same drainage area.

ii. A development/redevelopment project does not cause a HCOC if it causes no adverse downstream impacts on the physical structure, aquatic, and riparian habitat and any of the following conditions is met: and any of the following conditions is met:

[84]See sample credit calculation spreadsheet in Appendix 2 of the adopted statewide construction permit,. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml

a) The project disturbs less than one acre and is not part of a common plan of development.

b) The post-development site hydrology (including runoff volume, velocity, duration, time of concentration[85],) is not significantly different from pre-development hydrology for a 2- year return frequency storm. A difference of 5% or less is considered insignificant.

c) All downstream conveyance channels that will receive runoff from the project are engineered, hardened and regularly maintained to ensure design flow capacity, and no sensitive stream habitat areas will be affected. This exemption is only applicable to conveyance channels that have received regulatory approvals prior to June 1, 2004, including CEQA review and approvals by US Army Corps of Engineers, Regional Board, and California Department of Fish and Game.

iii. Where flow reduction strategies are established as part of TMDL compliance plans, decreases in flow loading from pre-development conditions are allowed and encouraged where necessary to protect or restore designated beneficial uses.

iv. If a project causes a HCOC, and a Watershed Action Plan has not been approved, the WQMP shall specify one of the following:

a) Verify the project's potential to cause significant adverse impacts by conducting a further evaluation of the projects impact on stream geomorphology and/or aquatic habitat. This evaluation should include consideration of pre- and post-development hydrograph volumes, time of concentration and peak discharge velocities for a 2 year storm event, consideration of sediment budgets, and a sediment transport analysis. If this evaluation confirms the project's potential to cause significant adverse downstream impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects, then the project shall satisfy items b), c), d), e), or f), below. If the evaluation indicates minimal impact on stream channels and habitats, no further action is required.

b) Require additional onsite or offsite mitigation to reduce potential erosion or impacts to aquatic habitats by using LID BMPs, where feasible, or other control measures.

c) Require in-stream controls[86] to mitigate the impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity. The project proponent should first consider site design controls and on-site controls prior to proposing in-stream controls; in-stream controls must not adversely impact beneficial uses or

[85] Time of concentration is defined as the time after the beginning of rainfall when all portions of the drainage basin are contributing simultaneously to flow at the outlet.

[86] In-stream measures involve modifying the receiving stream channel slope and geometry so that the stream can convey the new flow regime without increasing the potential for erosion and aggradation. In-stream measures are intended to improve long-term channel stability and prevent erosion by reducing the erosive forces imposed on the channel boundary.

result in sustained degradation of water quality of the receiving waters and shall require all necessary regulatory approvals[87].

d) Mitigate the HCOC through implementation of the approved Watershed Action Plan.

e) If site conditions do not permit items b), c), or d) above, the alternatives and in-lieu programs discussed in the LIP, may be considered.

6. The WQMP shall specify methods for determining time of concentration.

7. A feasibility analysis that includes technically-based feasibility criteria for project evaluation to determine the feasibility of implementing LID.

   i. The feasibility analysis shall include a groundwater protection assessment to determine if structural infiltration BMPs are appropriate for the site

8. Integrate Watershed Action Plan and TMDL Implementation Plans into project-specific WQMPs in affected watersheds.

9. Within 18 months of adoption of this Oder, a copy of the updated WQMP Guidance and Template shall be submitted for review and approval by the Executive Officer. The Permittees shall implement the updated WQMP Guidance and Template within 90 days of approval. If the Executive Officer has not approved the WQMP Guidance and Template within 18 months of adoption of this Order, either the Permittees shall require implementation of LID BMPs, or determine infeasibility of LID BMPs for each project through a project-specific analysis, each of which shall be submitted to the Executive Officer, at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval. Such feasibility determinations shall be certified by a Professional Civil Engineer registered in the State of California, and will be documented in the project WQMP, which shall be approved by the Permittee prior to submittal to the Executive Officer. Within 30 days of submittal to the Executive Officer, the Permittee will be notified if the Executive Officer intends to take any action. Once the updated WQMP Guidance and Template has been approved by the Executive Officer, the submittal of feasibility determinations to the Executive Officer is no longer required.

10. If site conditions do not permit infiltration, harvesting and use, and/or evapotranspiration, and/or bio-treatment of the design capture volume at the project site as close to the source as possible, the alternatives a), b), and c), below, and the credits and in-lieu programs discussed under Section G, below, may be considered and implemented:

    a. Implement LID principles to the MEP at the project site close to the point of storm water generation and infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use at least the design capture volume through designated infiltration/treatment areas elsewhere within the project site.

[87] In-stream control projects require a Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish & Game, a CWA section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and a section 401 certification from the Water Board. Early discussions with these agencies on the acceptability of an in-stream modification are necessary to avoid project delays or redesign.

b. Implement LID on a sub-regional basis. For example, at a 100 unit high density housing unit with a small strip mall and a school: connect all roof drains to vegetated areas (if there are any vegetated areas, otherwise storm water storage and use may be considered or else divert to the local storm water conveyance system, to be conveyed to the local treatment system), construct a storm water infiltration gallery below the school playground to infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use the design capture volume.

c. Implement LID on a regional basis. For example, several developments could propose a regional system to address storm water runoff from all the participating developments.

d. For alternatives a), b), and c) above, the pervious areas to which the runoff from the impervious areas are connected should have the capacity to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire and/or bio-treat at least the design capture volume from the entire tributary area.

F. Road Projects

1. Within 24 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in cooperation with the Co-Permittees, shall develop standard design and post-development BMP guidance to be incorporated into projects for public streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements to reduce the discharge of pollutants from the projects to the MEP. The draft guidance shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for review and approval and shall meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control and treatment control BMPs as well as the HCOC criteria. The guidance and BMPs shall address any paved surface used for transportation of automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, and other vehicles, and excludes routine road maintenance activities where the surface footprint is not increased. The guidance shall incorporate principles contained in the USEPA guidance, "Managing Wet Weather with Green Infrastructure: Green Streets" to the maximum extent practicable and at a minimum shall include the following:

   a. Guidance specific to new road projects;
   b. Guidance specific to projects for existing roads;
   c. Size or impervious area criteria that trigger project coverage;
   d. Preference for green infrastructure approaches wherever feasible;
   e. Criteria for design and BMP feasibility analyses on a project –specific basis.

2. Within six months of approval by the Executive Officer, the Permittees shall implement the standard design and post-development plan for all municipal road projects.

3. Pending approval of the standard design and post-development BMP Guidance, Permittees shall require site-specific WQMPs for streets, roads and highway projects consistent with Section XI.D.4 of this Order.

G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs

1. If a preferred BMP is not technically feasible, other BMPs should be implemented to mitigate the project impacts, or if the cost of BMP implementation greatly outweighs the pollution control benefits, the Permittees may grant a waiver of the BMPs. All waivers, along with waiver justification documentation, must be submitted to the Executive Officer at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval of the WQMP. Only those projects that have completed a feasibility analysis as specified in the WQMP Guidance and Template (see Section XI.E.7) and approved by the Executive Officer shall be considered for alternatives and in-lieu programs. If a waiver is granted, the Permittees shall ensure that project proponents participate in one of the in-lieu programs discussed in this section.

2. The Permittees may collectively or individually propose to establish an urban runoff fund to be used for urban water quality improvement projects within the same watershed that is funded by contributions from developers granted waivers. The contributions should be at least equivalent to the cost savings for waived projects and and the urban runoff fund shall be expended for projects that provide at least an equivalent amount of water quality improvement (there shall be no net impact on water quality due to a waived project) . If a waiver is granted and an urban runoff fund is established, the annual report for the year should include the following information with respect to the urban runoff fund:

   a. Total amount deposited into the fund and the party responsible for managing the urban runoff fund;

   b. Projects funded or proposed to be funded with monies from the urban runoff fund;

   c. Party or parties responsible for design, construction, operation and maintenance of urban runoff funded projects; and

   d. Current status and a schedule for project completion.

3. The obligation to install structural site design and/or treatment control BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. The goal of the WQMP is to develop and implement practicable programs and policies to minimize the effects of urbanization on site hydrology, urban runoff flow rates, velocities, duration and time of concentration and pollutant loads. This goal may be achieved through watershed-based structural treatment controls, in combination with site-specific BMPs. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to waters of the US. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

4. The Permittees may establish a water quality credit system for alternatives to LID and hydromodification requirements specified above. The following types of projects may be considered for the credit system:

a. Redevelopment projects that reduce the overall impervious area
b. Brownfield redevelopment
c. High density developments (>7 units per acre)
d. Mixed use and transit-oriented development (within ½ mile of transit)
e. Dedication of undeveloped portions of the project site to parks, preservation areas and other pervious uses
f. Regional treatment systems with a capacity to treat flows from all upstream developments
g. Offsite mitigation within the same watershed (see E.5.d.iv above)
h. City Center area
i. Historic Districts and Historic Preservation areas
j. Live-work developments
k. In-fill projects

5. The water quality credit system should not result in a net impact on water quality.
6. A summary of waivers of LID, Hydromodification and Treatment Control BMPs, along with any water quality credit granted, in-lieu projects or urban runoff fund contribution required by each Permittee shall be included in the annual report.

H. Approval of WQMP

Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, and include in its LIP the following:

1. A WQMP review checklist that incorporates the required elements of the WQMP and a clear process for consultation early in the planning process with the Permittee's appropriate departments and sections. This review process shall involve the Permittee's Planning and Engineering Departments during the preliminary and final WQMP review to adequately incorporate project-specific water quality measures and watershed protection principles in their CEQA analysis.
2. Tools or procedures to incorporate project conditions of approval, including proper funding and maintenance and operation of all structural BMPs. The parties responsible for the long-term maintenance and operation of the BMPs upon project close-out and a funding mechanism for operation and maintenance shall be identified prior to approval of the WQMP.
3. A procedure to ensure that appropriate easements and ownerships are recorded/included in appropriate documents that provides the Permittee the authority for post-construction BMP operation and maintenance (also see J.1, below).
4. A final project close-out procedure and checklist to ensure that post-construction BMPs (site design, structural source control and treatment control BMPs) have been

built as per the approved WQMPs or other conditions of approval and are fully functional prior to issuance of certificates of occupancy (also see I.1 and I.2, below).

5. A procedure to work cooperatively with the local vector control district to address any vector problems associated with the water quality control systems. If not properly designed and maintained, some of the BMPs implemented to treat urban runoff could create a habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) and become a nuisance. The WQMP review, approval, and closure processes shall include consultation and collaboration with the local vector control districts on BMP design, installation, and operation and maintenance to prevent or minimize vector issues. If vector or nuisance problems are identified during inspections, the local vector control district should be notified.
6. Staff involved with WQMP review and approval shall be trained in accordance with Section XVI, Training Requirements.

I. Field Verification of BMPs

1. The Permittees' project close-out procedures shall include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are designed, constructed and functional in accordance with the approved WQMP. Documentation of the field verification, including the WDID number, if applicable, information on the type, location and maintenance responsibility of the BMPs shall be sent to the Regional Board office by regular mail or electronic mail.
2. In addition, post-construction BMPs shall be inspected, prior to the rainy season, within three years after project completion and every three years thereafter. The Permittees shall verify, through visual observation, that the BMPs are properly maintained, operating, and are functional. Results of the inspections shall be reported in the Annual Report.

J. Change of Ownership and Recordation

1. The Permittees shall establish a mechanism to track changes in ownership and responsibility for the operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs to ensure that they are properly recorded in public records at the County and/or City and the information is conveyed to all appropriate parties when there is a change in project or site ownership.
2. The Permittees shall maintain a database to track all structural treatment control BMPs, including the location of BMPs, parties responsible for construction, operation and maintenance.

K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs

1. The Permittees shall ensure, to the MEP, that all post-construction BMPs continue to operate as designed and implemented with control measures necessary to effectively minimize the creation of nuisance or pollution associated with vectors, such as mosquitoes, rodents, flies, etc. WQMPs shall identify the responsible party for maintenance, including vector minimization and control measures, and funding

source(s) for operation and maintenance of all site design and structural treatment control systems. Permittees shall, through conditions of approval and during inspections, ensure proper maintenance and operation of all permanent structural post-construction BMPs installed in new developments. Design of these structures shall allow adequate access for maintenance.

2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs. The database should include available BMP information such as the type of BMP design, location of BMPs (latitude and longitude), date of construction, party responsible for maintenance, maintenance frequency, source of funding for operation and maintenance, maintenance verification, and any problems identified during inspection including any vector or nuisance problems. A copy of this database shall be submitted with the annual report.

L. Pre-Approved Projects

1. The above provisions shall be implemented in a manner consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard for all priority projects 90 days from the date of approval of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template as per Section XI.E.5.
2. The above provisions for LID and hydrologic conditions of concern are not applicable to projects that have an approved WQMP prior to the date of adoption of the revised WQMP Guideline and Template (Section XI.D.2). The Regional Board recognizes that full implementation may not be feasible for certain projects which have received tentative tract or parcel map or other approvals prior to the approval of the updated WQMP.

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

A. The Permittees shall continue to implement the public education efforts already underway as described in the 2006 ROWD/MSWMP and shall implement the most effective elements of the comprehensive public and business education strategy upon completion of the risk-prioritization strategy to this program element. Each year the Permittees shall review their public education and outreach efforts and revise their activities to adapt to the needs identified in the annual reassessment of program priorities with particular emphasis on addressing the most critical behaviors that cause storm water pollution problems. Any changes to the on-going public education program must be described in the annual report.

B. Consistent with the MEP standard, each Permittee shall implement applicable elements of the public education and outreach program measurably increase public knowledge regarding the storm drain system and the impacts of urban runoff on receiving water quality.

C. When feasible and effective, the Permittees shall participate in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to the Santa Ana Watershed Project

Authority, Caltrans, and other county and municipal storm water programs to ensure that a consistent message on storm water pollution prevention is disseminated to the public.

D. The Permittees shall facilitate implementation of BMPs listed in the Storm Water Management Plan and/or the Water Quality Management Plan for restaurants, automotive service centers, gasoline stations and other similar facilities by distributing BMP brochures or other fact sheets to these facilities during inspections and/or through other means.

E. Within 12 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities identified during the previous permit cycle, which are not otherwise regulated by any agency, including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting. These guidance documents shall be distributed to the public, trade associations, etc., through participation in community events, trade association meetings and/or by mail.

F. The Permittees shall ensure that appropriate educational materials, including the BMP brochures, are provided to all new industrial and commercial enterprises in their jurisdiction at the time building and construction permits (or occupancy permits) are issued and/or at the time business licenses are issued.

G. The Permittees shall continue to maintain a hotline telephone number and website to allow the public to report illegal dumping from residential, industrial, construction or commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and other waterbodies. The hotline number and website address for reporting storm water pollution problems shall be promoted in an appropriate outreach effort. The Permittees shall further develop and maintain public education materials to encourage the public to report illegal dumping and unauthorized, non-storm water discharges from residential, industrial, construction and commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and to surface waterbodies and their tributaries; clogged storm drains; faded or missing catch basin stencils and general storm water and BMP information. Hotline and web site information shall be included in the public and business education program and shall be listed in the governmental pages of all regional phone books and on the Permittees' website.

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

A. Each Permittee shall inventory its fixed facilities, field operations, and drainage facilities, and shall conduct inspections of these facilities on an annual basis to ensure that these facilities and activities do not contribute pollutants to receiving waters, consistent with the MEP standard. At a minimum, the following municipal facilities, that are owned and/or operated by the Permittees, shall be inspected. Records of these facilities and inspection findings shall be maintained in a database:

1. Public streets, roads (including rural roads) and highways within its jurisdiction;

2. Parking facilities;
3. Fire fighting training facilities;
4. Flood management projects and flood control structures;
5. Areas or facilities and activities discharging directly to environmentally sensitive areas such as 303(d) listed waterbodies or those with a RARE beneficial use designation;
6. Publicly owned treatment works (including water and wastewater treatment plants)
   a. Sanitary sewage collection systems shall be adequately maintained to minimize overflows, leaks, or other failures (also see requirements in Section IX, above), but need not be inspected annually unless deemed to be necessary;
7. Solid waste transfer facilities;
8. Land application[88] sites;
9. Corporate yards including maintenance and storage yards for materials, waste, equipment and vehicles; and
10. Household hazardous waste collection facilities.
11. Municipal airfields.
12. Parks and recreation facilities.
13. Special event venues following special events (festivals, sporting events).
14. Power washing.
15. Other municipal areas and activities that the Permittee determines to be a potential source of pollutants.

B. The Permittees may develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize Permittee facilities and activities to determine the frequency and scope of inspections, as an alternative to XIII.A, above. If proposed, the scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include a criterion to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.2, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility and/or activity scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

C. At least 80% of the inlets, open channels, and basins shall be inspected at least once during each reporting year and cleaned, if necessary, with 100% of the facilities inspected in a two-year period, using the BMP fact sheet developed by the Management Committee. This information shall be included in the annual report.

D. Each Permittee shall clean its drainage facilities where the inspection reveals that the sediment/storage volume is 25% full or greater, or where there is evidence of illegal discharge, or if accumulated sediment or debris impairs the hydraulic capacity of the facility.

[88] Examples are compost application, animal/dairy manure application, and biosolids application

E. The Permittees' shall evaluate, annually, the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities, including catch basins, referred to in Section B and C, above. This evaluation shall consider the data generated by historic and ongoing inspections and cleanout of these facilities, and the IC/ID program (Section VIII). The evaluation shall be based on a prioritized list of drainage facilities considering factors such as: proximity to receiving waters, receiving water beneficial uses and impairments of beneficial uses, historical pollutant types and loads from past inspections/cleanings and the presence of downstream regional facilities that would remove the types of pollutants found in the drainage facility. Using this list, the Permittees shall revise their inspection and clean out schedules and frequency and provide justification for any proposed clean out frequency that is less than once a year. This information shall be included in the annual report.

F. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system. The Permittees who are also owners and/or operators of sewage collection systems shall also implement a routine maintenance program for the sewage collection systems in accordance with the SSO Order. Each Permittee shall cooperate and coordinate with the appropriate sewage collection agency to swiftly respond to and contain any sewage spills. This control measure and coordination with the sewering agency shall be documented in the LIP.

G. The Permittees shall continue to train its employees in integrated pest management, and pesticide and fertilizer applications.

H. Successful implementation of the provisions in this Order will require the cooperation of many different departments within each Permittee's jurisdiction (e.g., Fire Department, Department of Environmental Health, Planning Department, Transportation Department, Parks and Recreation, Building and Safety, Code Enforcement, etc.) As such, these Permittee departments, programs, or organizations are expected to actively participate in implementing this Order. Other public agency organizations having programs/activities that have an impact on storm water quality are listed in Attachment 3. The Permittees shall ensure that all necessary Permittee departments within their jurisdiction implement their respective requirements as specified in the LIP.

I. Each Permittee shall annually evaluate the information provided to field staff during their maintenance activities to direct public outreach efforts and determine the need for revision of existing maintenance procedures or schedules. The results of this evaluation shall be provided in the annual report.

J. Each Permittee shall include its procedures, schedules, and tools necessary to implement the requirements of this section in its LIP. The LIP shall state the positions responsible for performing and reporting completion of each task and the training requirements for that position.

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

A. This Order authorizes the discharge of storm water runoff from construction projects that may result in land disturbance of one (1) acre or more (or less than one acre, if it is part of a larger common plan of development or sale which is one acre or more) that are

under ownership and/or direct responsibility of any of the Permittees. All Permittee construction activities shall be in accordance with the ROWD and MSWMP.

B. Municipal construction projects shall be in compliance with the latest version of the State's General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities except that an NOI need not be filed with the State Board.

C. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of the proposed construction project by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI), or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) (web-based) as provided in Attachment 7, and a location map depicting the project location. The filing and annual fees for these NOIs/PRDs are waived for the Permittees.

D. Upon completion of the construction project, the Permittee shall notify the Executive Officer or its designee by submitting: (1) a Notice of Termination (NOT), provided in Attachment 8; (2) photographs of the completed project; (3) a site map depicting the project location and the locations of structural post-construction BMPs, including the latitude and longitude, if appropriate; and (4) copies of the final field verification report. A database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible for shall be developed and referenced in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall develop and implement a WQMP, if applicable, a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP), a monitoring program that is specific for the construction project prior to the commencement of any of the construction activities, and any other reports or plans required under the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit. The SWPPP and the WQMP shall be kept at the construction site and released to the public and/or Regional Board staff upon request.

F. The Permittees shall give advance notice to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in non-compliance with the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit.

G. Emergency Permittee public works projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from compliance with the requirements of this subsection until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements of this section.

H. All other terms and conditions of the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit shall be applicable.

XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees are authorized to discharge de-minimus types of discharges listed under the latest adopted version of the Regional Board's General De Minimus Discharge Permit, currently Order No. R8-2009-0003. The de-minimus discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and/or activities shall be in compliance with Order No. R8-2009-0003 except that the Permittees need not pay the filing fee.

B. The Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the proposed de-minimus types of discharges at least 15 days prior to start of the discharge, by submitting a NOI and supporting documents, as provided in Attachment 9.

C. For existing de-minimus dischargers (authorized to discharge under Order No. R8-2009-003 prior to the adoption date of this Order), discharges will continue to be regulated under the terms and conditions of Order No. R8-2003-003 until a new discharge authorization is issued, provided that the discharger submits, no later than June 10, 2010, an updated NOI, a copy of the current Monitoring & Reporting Program previously issued to the discharger, and proposed treatment modifications (if any). If no application for continued discharges are submitted by that date, the discharger shall do one of the following:

   i. Cease discharge and submit a letter informing the Regional Board that coverage under Order R8-2009-0003 is no longer needed; or

   ii. Apply for new discharge authorization as a new de-minimus discharger, under this Order.

XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

A. Within 24 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, will update their existing training program to incorporate new or revised program elements related to the development of the LID program, revised WQMP, and establishment of LIPs for each Permittee. The updated training program includes a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance staff, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, public works employees, community planners and for those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation and for municipal contractors working on Permittee projects.

   1. Within 36 months, the Permittees will update training program elements to incorporate new or enhanced stormwater program elements due for completion within 36 months of permit adoption.

   2. By 48 months, the Permittees will have a completely revised training program that includes any enhanced or new program elements not previously addressed, including the WAP.

B. The curriculum content should include: federal, state and local water quality laws and regulations as they apply to construction and grading activities, industrial and commercial activities; the potential effects of construction, industrial and commercial activities and urbanization on water quality; implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs and pollution prevention measures; the proper use and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; the enforcement protocols and methods established in the MSWMP, LIP, WQMP, including LID Principles and Hydrologic Conditions of Concern, the CASQA Construction Stormwater Guidance Manual, Enforcement Response Guide and Illicit Discharge/Illegal Connection Training Program. The training program should address vector control issues related to storm water pollution control BMPs

C. The training modules for each category of trainees (managers, inspectors, planners, engineers, contractors, public works crew, etc.) should define the required competencies,

outline the curriculum, and include a testing procedure at the end of the training program and proof of completion of training (Certificate of Completion).

D. At least on an annual basis, the Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS), and any other applicable guidance and procedures developed by the Permittees to address Permittee activities in fixed facilities as well as field operations, including conveyance system maintenance. Each Permittee shall document training for its staff related to jurisdiction-specific responsibility, procedures and implementation protocols established in its LIP. The field program training should include Model Integrated Pest Management, pesticide and fertilizer guidelines. Appropriate staff from each municipality shall attend at least three of these training sessions during the term of this Order. The training sessions may be conducted in classrooms or using videos, DVDs, or other multimedia with appropriate documentation and a final test to verify that the material has been properly reviewed and understood. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, each Permittee shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

E. The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training for public employees and interested consultants that incorporates at a minimum, the requirements in this Order related to new development and significant re-development and 401 certifications, and model environmental review (CEQA review) for preparation of environmental documents.

F. The Principal Permittee shall provide training information to municipal contractors to assist the contractors in training their staff. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, the Permittees shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

G. The Principal Permittee shall either notify designated Regional Board staff regarding training events via e-mail or submit course content in advance of training sessions.

H. Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order within six months from being assigned these duties and on an annual basis thereafter, prior to the rainy season.

I. The LIP shall specify the training requirements for Permittee staff and contractor involved in implementing the requirements of this Order. Each Permittee shall maintain a written record of all training provided to its storm water and related program staff.

XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Within 24 hours of discovery, the Permittees shall provide oral or email notification to the Executive Officer of noncompliant sites within its jurisdiction that are determined to pose a threat to human health or the environment (e.g., an oil spill that could impact wild life, a hazardous substance spill where residents are evacuated, reportable quantities of hazardous substance spills defined in 40 CFR 117 & 302, etc.). Following oral notification, a written report must be submitted to the Executive Officer within 10 days, detailing the nature of the non-compliance, any corrective action taken by the site/facility owner, other relevant information (e.g., past history of non-compliance, environmental damage resulting from the non-compliance, site/facility owner responsiveness) and the

type of enforcement action that will be carried out by the Permittee. Further, incidences of noncompliance shall be recorded along with the information noted in the written report and the final outcome/enforcement for the incident in the appropriate database.

B. Sewage spill notification shall be consistent with the timelines specified in the SSO Order.

C. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting after proper public notice.

D. As specified in Section X.A.7, the Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. These facilities shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. Permittees' notifications of facilities' failure to obtain required permits under the Construction Activities Storm Water General Permit (Construction Permit), Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit (Industrial Permit), including Requirements to file a Notice of Intent or No Exposure Certification, Notice of Non-applicability, and/or 401 Certification must include, at a minimum, the following documentation:

1. Name of the facility;
2. Operator of the facility;
3. Owner of the facility;
4. Construction/Commercial/industrial activity being conducted at the facility that is subject to the Construction//Industrial General Permit, or 401 Certification; and
5. Records of communication with the facility operator regarding the violation, including an inspection report.

XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW

A. Upon the effective date of this Order, the Permittees shall start implementing the 2007 MSWMP and modify it to be consistent with the requirements of this Order and the schedules contained herein. If major modifications to the 2007 MSWMP not addressed in this Order are determined to be necessary, the Permittees shall prepare and submit MSWMP modifications to the Executive Officer for review and approval. Such modifications may include regional and watershed-specific requirements and/or waste load allocations developed and approved pursuant to the TMDL process.

B. By October 1 of each year, the Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable. In addition, the first annual review after adoption of this Order shall include the following:

1. Review of the formal training needs of municipal employees;

2. Review of coordination meeting/training for the designated NPDES inspectors.; and

3. Propose any changes to assess program effectiveness on an area-wide and jurisdictional basis. Permittees may utilize the CASQA Guidance[89] for developing these assessment measures at the six outcome levels. The assessment measures must target both water quality outcomes and the results of municipal enforcement activities.

C. The annual report shall include the findings of this review and a schedule to address necessary revisions, or a copy of the amended MSWMP with the proposed changes. Replacement pages are acceptable if modifications are not extensive. Annual reports shall also be submitted in electronic format.

D. The Management Committee will continue to meet at least 8 times a year to discuss issues related to permit implementation and regional and statewide issues. Each Permittee's designated representative or a designated alternate should attend not less than 7 of 8 scheduled meetings.

XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES

A. Each Permittee shall exercise its full authority to secure the resources necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. This Order may be revised to adjust time schedules to accommodate prioritization of available resources.

B. The Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer. The financial summary shall be submitted with the annual report each year and shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year,
2. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year,
3. A description of the source of funds, and
4. Each Permittee's estimated budget for the next fiscal year.

XX. PROVISIONS

A. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved significant issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting prior to approval by the Executive Officer.

B. Permittees shall demonstrate compliance with all the requirements in this Order and specifically with Section III. Discharge Limitations, and Section IV. Receiving Water Limitations, through timely implementation of their MSWMP and any modifications, revisions, or amendments developed pursuant to this Order approved by the Executive Officer or determined by the Permittees to be necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. The MSWMP, including any approved amendments thereto is hereby made an enforceable component of this Order.

---

[89] CASQA, May 2007. Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance. January 29, 2010 (Final)

C. The Permittees shall, at a minimum, implement all elements of the MSWMP and its components. Where the dates are different from the corresponding dates in this Order, the dates in this Order shall prevail. Any proposed revisions to the MSWMP shall be submitted with the Annual Report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval. All approved revisions to the MSWMP shall be implemented as per the time schedules approved by the Executive Officer. In addition to those specific controls and actions required by: (1) the terms of this Order and (2) the MSWMP and its components, each Permittee shall implement additional controls, if any are necessary, to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water to the maximum extent practicable as required by this Order.

D. Certain BMPs implemented or required by the Permittees for urban runoff management may create habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) if not properly designed and maintained. Close collaboration and cooperative effort between the Permittees and local vector control districts and the State Department of Health Services during the development and implementation of urban runoff management programs are necessary to minimize potential vector habitat and public health impacts resulting from vector breeding. Nothing in this permit is intended to prohibit inspection or abatement of vectors by the State or local vector control agencies in accordance with the respective Health and Safety Code.

E. The Permittees shall comply with Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036 and any revisions thereto, which are hereby made a part of this Order. The Executive Officer is authorized to revise the Monitoring and Reporting Program to allow the Permittees to participate in regional, statewide, national or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036.

F. Upon approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board, all plans, reports and subsequent amendments required by this Order shall be implemented and shall become an enforceable part of this Order. Prior to approval by the Executive Officer, these plans, reports and amendments shall not be considered as an enforceable part of this Order.

G. The Permittees shall report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board:

1. Any enforcement actions and discharges of storm or non-storm water, known to the Permittees, which may have an impact on human health or the environment, and

2. Any suspected or reported activities on federal, state, or other entity's land or facilities, where the Permittees do not have any jurisdiction, and where the suspected or reported activities may be contributing pollutants to Waters of the U.S.

H. The permit application and special NPDES program requirements are contained in 40 CFR 122.21 (a), (b), (d)(2), (f), (p); 122.41 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l); and 122.42 (c), and are incorporated into this Order by reference.

XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION

A. Following appropriate public notice, and in accordance with 40 CFR 122.41(f), this Order may be modified, revoked or reissued prior to its expiration date for the following reasons:

1. To address significant changes in conditions identified in the technical reports required by the Regional Board which were unknown at the time of the issuance of this Order;
2. To incorporate applicable requirements of statewide water quality control plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board or any amendments to the Basin Plan approved by the Regional Board, the State Board and, if necessary, by the Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA;
3. To comply with any applicable requirements, guidelines, or regulations issued or approved under the Clean Water Act, if the requirements, guidelines, or regulations contain different conditions or additional requirements than those included in this Order; or,
4. To incorporate any requirements imposed upon the Permittees through the TMDL process.

B. The filing of a request by the Permittees for modification, revocation and re-issuance, or termination or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any conditions of this Order.

XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

A. This Order expires on January 29, 2015 and the Permittees must file a Report of Waste Discharge (permit renewal application) no later than 180 days in advance of such expiration date as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements. The Report of Waste Discharge shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. A program effectiveness analysis, including the effectiveness of the overall urban and storm water runoff management program in achieving water quality standards in receiving waters.
2. Any proposed revisions to the urban and storm water runoff management program based on the findings of the program effectiveness analysis (this could be included in a revised MSWMP). Revisions to the program elements should be consistent with the risk-based approach proposed in the 2006 Report of Waste Discharge.
3. Changes in land use and/or population including map updates.
4. Any significant changes to the storm drain systems, outfalls, detention or retention basins or dams, and other controls including map updates of the storm drain systems.
5. Any new or revised program elements and compliance schedule(s) necessary to comply with Section VI of this Order.

B. All permit applications (Report of Waste Discharge), annual reports and other information submitted under this Order shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official (40 CFR 122.22(a)(3)) or a duly authorized representative as per 40 CFR 122.22(b).

C. This Order shall serve as an NPDES Permit pursuant to Section 402 (p) of the Clean Water Act, or amendments thereto, and shall become effective ten days after the date of its adoption provided the Regional Administrator of the USEPA has no objections. If the

Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the Permit shall not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

I, Gerard Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area

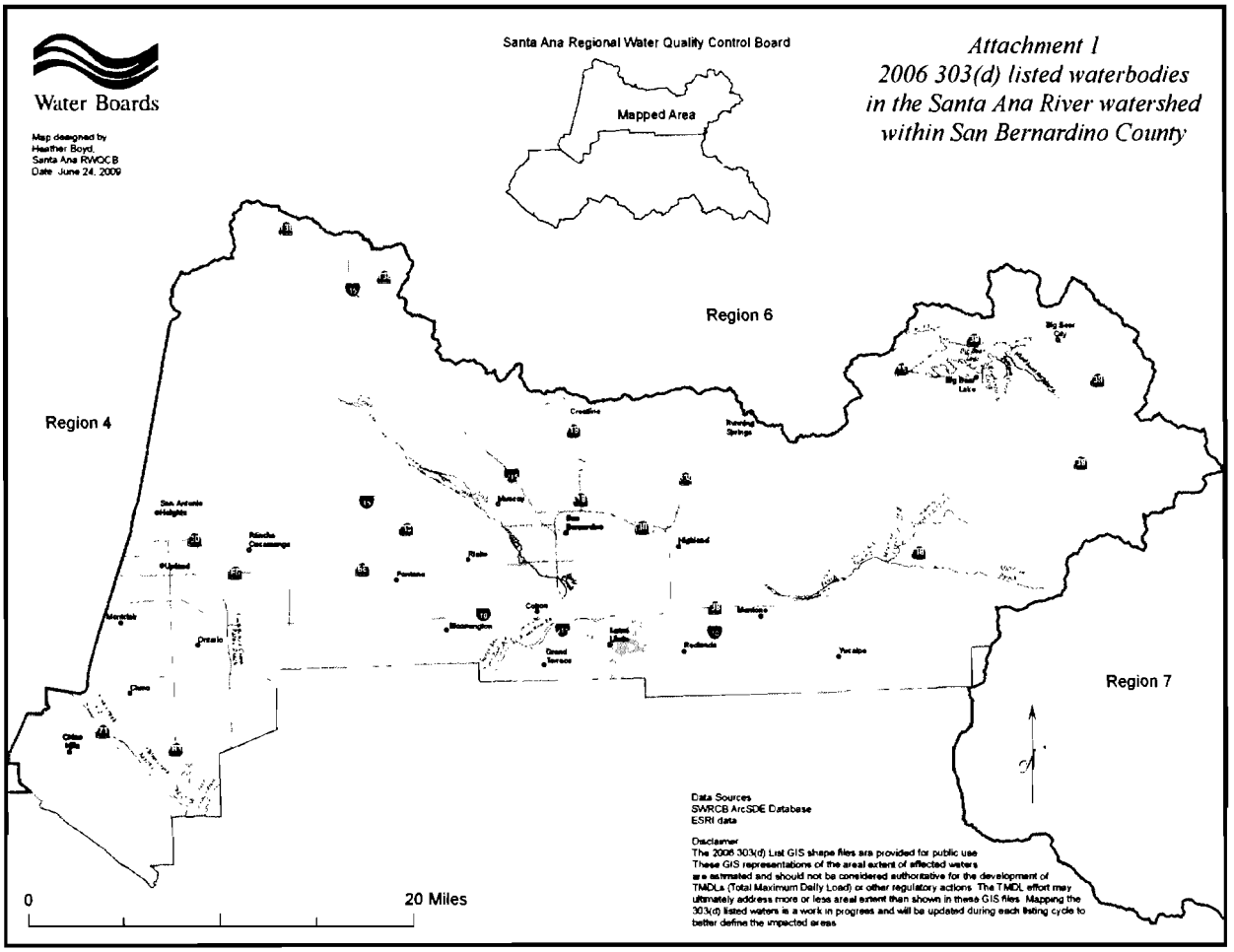

Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams

A. Santa Ana River

Santa Ana River, Reaches 4, 5, and 6

B. San Bernardino Mountain Streams

Mill Creek Drainage

- Mill Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
- Mountain Home Creek
- Mountain Home Creek, East Fork
- Monkey Face Creek
- Alger Creek
- Falls Creek
- Vivian Creek
- High Creek
- Other Tributaries: Lost, Oak Cove, Green, Skinner, Momyer and Glen Martin Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Bear Creek Drainage

- Bear Creek
- Siberia Creek
- Slide Creek
- All Other Tributaries to these Creeks

Big Bear Lake Tributaries

- North Creek
- Metcalf Creek
- Grout Creek
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Other Tributaries to Big Bear Lake: Johnson, Minnelusa, Polique, and Red Ant Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Baldwin Lake Drainage

- Shay Creek
- Other Tributaries to Baldwin Lake: Sawmill, Green, and Caribou Canyons and other Tributaries to these Creeks.

C. Other Streams Draining to Santa Ana River (Mountain Reaches)

- Cajon Creek
- City Creek
- Devil Canyon Creek
- East Twin and Strawberry Creeks
- Waterman Canyon Creek
- Fish Creek
- Forsee Creek
- Plunge Creek
- Barton Creek

Bailey Canyon Creek
Kimbark Canyon, East Fork Kimbark Canyon, Ames Canyon and West Fork Cable Canyon Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reach): Alder, Badger Canyon, Bledsoe Gulch, Borea Canyon, Breakneck, Cable Canyon, Cienega Seca, Cold, Converse, Coon, Crystal, Deer, Elder, Fredalba, Frog, Government, Hamilton, Heart Bar, Hemlock, Keller, Kilpecker, Little Mill, Little Sand Canyon, Lost, Meyer Canyon, Mile, Monroe Canyon, Oak, Rattlesnake, Round Cienega, Sand, Schneider, Staircase, Warm Springs Canyon and Wild Horse Creeks, and other tributary to these Creeks

D. San Gabriel Mountain Streams (Mountain Reaches)

San Antonio Creek
Lytle Creek (South, Middle, and North Forks) and Coldwater Canyon Creek
Day and East Etiwanda Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Cucamonga Creek (Mountain Reach)
Cucamonga Creek (Valley Reach)
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reaches): San Sevaine, Deer, Duncan Canyon, Henderson Canyon, Stoddard Canyon, Icehouse Canyon, Cascade Canyon, Cedar, Falling Rock, Kerkhoff and Cherry Creeks, and other tributaries to these Creeks.

E. San Timoteo Area Streams

San Timoteo Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
Oak Glen, Potato Canyon and Birch Creeks
Yucaipa Creek

F. Prado Area Streams

Chino Creek

G. Lakes and Reservoirs

Baldwin Lake
Big Bear Lake
Jenks Lake
Prado Park Lakes

Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System

A. Government Agencies

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans)
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport

B. Hospitals

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
U.S. Department of Veterans Affair - Jerry L. Pettis Memorial Veterans Medical Center
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardino Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

C. Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

D. School Districts

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District
Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District

Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

E. Universities and Colleges

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

F. Water Districts

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Bear Valley Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
San Bernardino Valley Water Conservation District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District

G. Transportation

Omnitrans
Metrolink (Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, San Bernardino)
Ontario International Airport (LA/ONT)
Redlands Municipal Airport
Rialto Municipal Airport
Chino Airport
Cable Airport

H. Other Potential Dischargers

United States Postal Service
California National Guard
Southern California Edison

Attachment 4: Glossary

Basin Plan – Water Quality Control Plan developed by the Regional Board for the Santa Ana River Watershed.

Beneficial Uses – The uses of water necessary for the survival or well being of man, plants, and wildlife. These uses of water serve to promote the tangible and intangible economic, social, and environmental goals. "Beneficial Uses" that may be protected against include, but are not limited to: domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves. Existing beneficial uses are uses that were attained in the surface or ground water on or after November 28, 1975; and potential beneficial uses are uses that would probably develop in future years through the implementation of various control measures. "Beneficial Uses" are equivalent to "Designated Uses" under federal law. [California Water Code Section 13050(f)]. Beneficial Uses for the Receiving Waters are identified in the Basin Plan.

Best Available Technology (BAT) – BAT is the acronym for best available technology economically achievable. BAT is the technology-based standard established by congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(A) for industrial dischargers of storm water. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of treatment and best management practices, or BMPs. For example, secondary treatment (or the removal of 85% suspended solids and BOD) is the BAT for suspended solid and BOD removal from a sewage treatment plant. BAT generally emphasizes treatment methods first and pollution prevention and source control BMPs secondarily.

The best economically achievable technology that will result in reasonable further progress toward the national goal of eliminating the discharge of all pollutants is determined in accordance with regulations issued by the Environmental Protection Agency Administrator. Factors relating to the assessment of best available technology shall take into account the age of equipment and facilities involved, the process employed, the engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques, process changes, the cost of achieving such effluent reduction, non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements), and such other factors as the permitting authority deems appropriate.

Best Conventional Technology (BCT) – BCT is an acronym for Best Conventional Technology. BCT is the treatment techniques, processes and procedure innovations, and operating methods that eliminate or reduce chemical, physical, and biological pollutant constituents.

Best Management Practices – Best Management Practices (BMPs) are defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. In the case of municipal storm water permits, BMPs are typically used in place of numeric effluent limits.

Bioaccumulate – The progressive accumulation of contaminants in the tissues of organisms through any route including respiration, ingestion, or direct contact with contaminated water, sediment, pore water, or dredged material to a higher concentration than in the surrounding environment. Bioaccumulation occurs with exposure and is independent of the tropic level.

Bioassessment - The use of biological community information to evaluate the biological integrity of a water body and its watershed. With respect to aquatic ecosystems, bioassessment is the collection and analysis of samples of the benthic macroinvertebrate community together with physical/habitat quality measurements associated with the sampling site and the watershed to evaluate the biological condition (i.e. biological integrity) of a water body.

Biological Integrity – Defined in Karr J.R. and D.R. Dudley. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. Environmental Management 5:55-68 as: "A balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of natural habitat of the region." Also referred to as ecosystem health.

CalTrans - California Department of Transportation

CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act (Section 21000 et seq. of the California Public Resources Code).

Clean Water Act Section 402(p) – [33 USC 1342(p)] is the federal statute requiring municipal and industrial dischargers to obtain NPDES permits for their discharges of storm water.

Clean Water Act Section 303(d) Listed Water Body – is an impaired water body in which water quality does not meet applicable water quality standards and/or is not expected to meet water quality standards, even after the application of technology-based pollution controls required by the CWA. The discharge of urban runoff to these water bodies by the Co-permittees is significant because these discharges can cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards.

Construction Site – Any project, including projects requiring coverage under the General Construction Permit, that involves soil disturbing activities including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, disturbances to ground such as stockpiling, and excavation

Contamination – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, contamination is "an impairment of the quality of waters of the State by waste to a degree which creates a hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease." 'Contamination' includes any equivalent effect resulting from the disposal of waste whether or not Waters of the U.S. are affected.

Criteria - The numeric values and the narrative standards that represent contaminant concentrations that are not to be exceeded in the receiving environmental media (surface water, ground water, sediment) to protect beneficial uses.

CWA – Federal Clean Water Act

CWC – California Water Code

Debris – Debris is defined as the remains of anything destroyed or broken, or accumulated loose fragments of rock.

Development Projects - New development or redevelopment with land disturbing activities; structural development, including construction or installation of a building or structure, the creation of impervious surfaces, public agency projects, and land subdivision.

Dry Season – June 1 through September 30 of each year, unless specified otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Effluent Limitations – Means any restriction on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into Waters of the United States, waters of the "contiguous zone," or the ocean. (40 CFR §122.2)

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) - Areas that include but are not limited to all Clean Water Act Section 303(d) impaired water bodies; areas designated as Areas of Special Biological Significance by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); water bodies designated with the RARE beneficial use by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); areas designated as preserves or their equivalent under the Natural Communities Conservation Program (Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan, MSHCP) within the Cities and County of San Bernardino; and any other equivalent environmentally sensitive areas which have been identified by the Co-Permittees.

Erosion – The process whereby material (such as sediment) is detached and entrained in water or air and can be transported to a different location. Chemical erosion involves materials that are dissolved and removed and transported.

GIS - Geographical Information Systems

Grading – The cutting and/or filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Green Infrastructure - Generally refers to technologically feasible and cost-effective systems and practices that use or mimic natural processes to infiltrate, evapotranspirate, or use stormwater or runoff on the site where it is generated. Green infrastructure is used interchangeably with low impact development (LID). See LID.

Hazardous Material – Any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by the U.S. EPA to be reported if a designated quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

HCOC – Hydrologic Condition of Concern – Condition when a proposed hydrologic change is deemed to have the potential to cause significant impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects.

Hydromodification – the "alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources"[90](USEPA, 2007).

[90] United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Hydromodification. EPA-841-B-07-002.

The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (i.e., interception, infiltration, overland flow, interflow and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that may result in increased stream flows and sediment transport.

IC/ID – Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge

Illicit Connection – Illicit Connection means any connection to the MS4 that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations.

Illicit Discharge – Any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations. The term illicit discharge includes all non-storm water discharges except discharges pursuant to an NPDES permit, discharges that are identified in Section V, Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications, of this Order, and discharges authorized by the Regional Board.

Impaired Waterbody – Section 303(b) of the CWA requires each of California's Regional Water Quality Control Boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of their respective regions. If this assessment indicates that Beneficial Uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an Impaired Waterbody.

Isopluvial - A line on a map drawn through geographical points having the same pluvial (rain, precipitation) index.

Land Disturbance – The clearing, grading, excavation, stockpiling, or other construction activity that results in the possible mobilization of soils or other Pollutants into the MS4. This specifically does not include routine maintenance activity to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. This also does not include emergency construction activities required to protect public health and safety. The Permittees should first confirm with Regional Board staff if they believe that a particular routine maintenance activity is exempt under this definition from the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit or other Orders issued by the Regional Board.

Load Allocations (LA) – Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future nonpoint sources, including background loads.

Local Implementation Plan - Document describing an individual Permittee's implementation procedures for compliance with the MS4 Permit, including ordinances, databases, plans, and reporting materials.

Low Impact Development (LID) – A storm water management and land development strategy that combines a hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention measures to compensate for land development impacts on hydrology and water quality. LID techniques mimic the site predevelopment site hydrology by using site design techniques that store, infiltrate, evapotranspire, bio-filter or detain runoff close to its source

MEP (Maximum Extent Practicable) - Is not defined in the CWA; it refers to management practices, control techniques, and system design and engineering methods for the control of pollutants taking into account considerations of synergistic, additive, and competing factors, including, but not limited to pollutant removal effectiveness, regulatory compliance, gravity of the problem, public acceptance, social benefits, cost and technological feasibility.

MEP is the technology-based standard established by Congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) that operators of MS4s must meet. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of source control and treatment control BMPs. MEP generally emphasizes pollution prevention and source control BMPs primarily (as the first line of defense) in combination with treatment methods serving as a backup (additional line of defense). MEP considers economics and is generally, but not necessarily, less stringent than BAT. A definition for MEP is not provided either in the statute or in the regulations. Instead, the definition of MEP is dynamic and will be defined by the following process over time: municipalities propose their definition of MEP by way of their urban runoff management programs. Their total collective and individual activities conducted pursuant to the urban runoff management programs becomes their proposal for MEP as it applies both to their overall effort, as well as to specific activities (e.g., MEP for street sweeping, or MEP for MS4 maintenance). In the absence of a proposal acceptable to the Regional Board, the Regional Board defines MEP.

Municipal Storm Water Conveyance System – (See Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or MS4).

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) – MS4 is an acronym for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System. A Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System is a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, natural drainage features or channels, modified natural channels, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) Owned or operated by a State, city town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes; (ii) Designated or used for collecting of conveying storm water; (iii) Which is not a combined sewer; (iv) Which is not part of the Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) – A national program under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act for regulation of discharges of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States. Discharges are illegal unless authorized by an NPDES permit.

NOI [Notice of Intent] – A NOI is an application for coverage under the General Stormwater Permits.

Non-Point Source Pollution (NPS) – Non point source refers to diffuse, widespread sources of pollution. These sources may be large or small, but are generally numerous throughout a watershed. Non Point Sources include but are not limited to urban, agricultural, or industrial areas, roads, highways, construction sites, communities served by septic systems, recreational boating activities, timber harvesting, mining, livestock grazing, as well as physical changes to stream channels, and habitat degradation. NPS pollution can occur year round any time rainfall, snowmelt, irrigation, or any other source of water runs over land or through the ground, picks up pollutants from these numerous, diffuse sources and deposits them into rivers, lakes, and coastal waters or introduces them into ground water.

Non-Storm Water – Non-storm water consists of all discharges to and from a storm water conveyance system that do not originate from precipitation events (i.e., all discharges from a

conveyance system other than storm water). Non-storm water includes illicit discharges, non-prohibited discharges, and NPDES permitted discharges.

NOT - Notice of Termination – Formal notice to the Regional Board of intent to terminate water discharge for projects covered under a General Stormwater Permit.

Nuisance – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act a nuisance is "anything which meets all of the following requirements: 1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent, or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property. 2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal. 3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes."

Numeric Effluent Limitations – A quantitative limitation on pollutant concentrations or levels to protect beneficial uses and water quality objectives of a water body.

Nurdles – A plastic pellet (typically less than 5 mm diameter) also known as pre-production plastic pellet or plastic resin pellet.

Open Space - Any parcel or area of land or water that is essentially unimproved or devoted to an open-space use for the purposes of (1) the preservation of natural resources, (2) the managed production of resources, (3) outdoor recreation, or (4) public health and safety. [Riverside County General Plan, adopted October 7, 2003. Technical Appendix A , Glossary]

Order – Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

Outfall - Means a Point Source as defined by 40 CFR 122.2 a, the point where a municipal separate storm sewer discharges to Waters of the United States and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances which connect segments of the same stream or other Waters of the United States and are used to convey Waters of the United States. [40 CFR 122.26 (b)(9)]

PAH (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon) – are hydrocarbons that consist of fused aromatic rings. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning (whether fossil fuel or biomass). PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic (PBT) pollutants. Though exposure usually occurs by breathing contaminated air, other sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and use, and disposal activities.

PCBs - Polychlorinated biphenyls. Due to PCB's toxicity and classification as persistent organic pollutants, PCB production was banned by the United States Congress in 1976 and by the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants in 2001.

Party – Defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR 122.2]

Permittees – Co-permittees and the Principal Permittee

Person – A person is defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, State or Federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR122.2].

Point Source – Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including, but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operations, landfill leachate collection systems, vessel, or other

floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

Pollutant – Any agent that may cause or contribute to the degradation of water quality such that a condition of pollution or contamination is created or aggravated. It includes any type of industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. The term "pollutant" is defined in section 502(6) of the Clean Water Act as follows: "The term 'pollutant' means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water." It has also been interpreted to include water characteristics such as toxicity or acidity.

Pollutants of Concern – A list of potential pollutants to be analyzed for in the Monitoring and Reporting Program. This list shall include: TSS, total inorganic nitrogen, total phosphorus, soluble reactive phosphorus, acute toxicity, fecal coliform, total coliform, pH, and chemicals/potential Pollutants expected to be present on the project site. In developing this list, consideration should be given to the chemicals and potential Pollutants available for storm water to pick-up or transport to Receiving Waters, all Pollutants for which a waterbody within the Permit Area that has been listed as impaired under CWA Section 303(d)), the category of development and the type of Pollutants associated with that development category. It also refers to pollutants for which water bodies are listed as impaired under CWA section 303(d), pollutants associated with the land use type of a development, and/or pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff. Pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff include total suspended solids; sediment; pathogens (e.g., bacteria, viruses, protozoa); heavy metals (e.g., copper, lead, zinc, and cadmium); petroleum products and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; synthetic organics (e.g., pesticides, herbicides, and PCBs); nutrients (e.g., nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers); oxygen-demanding substances (decaying vegetation, animal waste, and anthropogenic litter).

Pollution – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, pollution is "the alteration of the quality of the Waters of the U.S. by waste, to a degree that unreasonably affects either of the following: 1) The waters for beneficial uses; or 2) Facilities that serve these beneficial uses." Pollution may include contamination.

Pollution Prevention – Pollution prevention is defined as practices and processes that reduce or eliminate the generation of pollutants, in contrast to source control, treatment, or disposal.

Post-Construction BMPs – A subset of BMPs including structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, filter, or educate to prevent the release of pollutants to surface waters during the final functional life of development.

POTW [Publicly Owned Treatment Works] – Wastewater treatment facilities owned by a public agency.

Principal Permittee – San Bernardino County Flood Control District

Priority Development Projects - New development and redevelopment project categories listed in Section XI.D.4 of Order No. R8-2010-0036.

Rainy Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year.

Receiving Waters – Waters of the United States within the Permit area.

Receiving Water Limitations – Waste discharge requirements issued by the SARWQCB typically include both: (1) "Effluent Limitations" (or "Discharge Limitations") that specify the technology-based or water-quality-based effluent limitations; and (2) "Receiving Water Limitations" that specify the water quality objectives in the Basin Plan as well as any other limitations necessary to attain those objectives. In summary, the "Receiving Water Limitations" provision is the provision used to implement the requirement of CWA section 301(b)(1)(C) that NPDES permits must include any more stringent limitations necessary to meet water quality standards.

Redevelopment - The creation, addition, and or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, the addition to or replacement of a structure, and creation or addition of impervious surfaces. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity that is not part of a routine maintenance activity where impervious material(s) are removed, exposing underlying soil during construction. Redevelopment does not include trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; resurfacing and reconfiguring surface parking lots and existing roadways; new sidewalk construction, pedestrian ramps, or bike lane on existing roads; and routine replacement of damaged pavement, such as pothole repair.

Sediment – Soil, sand, and minerals washed from land into water. Sediment resulting from anthropogenic sources (i.e. human induced land disturbance activities) is considered a pollutant. This Order regulates only the discharges of sediment from anthropogenic sources and does not regulate naturally occurring sources of sediment. Sediment can destroy fish-nesting areas, clog animal habitats, and cloud waters so that sunlight does not reach aquatic plants.

SIC [Standard Industrial Classification] – Four digit industry code, as defined by the US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. The SIC Code is used to identify if a facility requires coverage under the General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit.

Significant Redevelopment –The addition or creation of 5,000, or more, square feet of impervious surface on an existing developed site. This includes, but is not limited to, construction of additional buildings and/or structures, extension of the existing footprint of a building, construction of impervious or compacted soil parking lots. Significant Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, the original purpose of the constructed facility or emergency actions required to protect public health and safety.

Site Design BMPs – Any project design feature that reduces the creation or severity of potential pollutant sources or reduces the alteration of the project site's hydrology. Redevelopment projects that are undertaken to remove pollutant sources (such as existing surface parking lots and other impervious surfaces) or to reduce the need for new roads and other impervious surfaces (as compared to conventional or low-density new development) by incorporating higher densities and/or mixed land uses into the project design, are also considered site design BMPs.

Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (Small MS4)[91] – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that are:

(i) Owned or operated by the United States, a State, city, town, boroughs, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to waters of the United States.

(ii) Not defined as "large" or "medium" municipal separate storm sewer systems

(iii) This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings. (40 CFR §122.26(b)(16))

Source Control BMPs – In general, activities or programs to educate the public or provide low cost non-physical solutions, as well as facility design or practices aimed to limit the contact between Pollutant sources and storm water or authorized Non-Storm Water. Examples include: activity schedules, prohibitions of practices, street sweeping, facility maintenance, detection and elimination of IC/IDs, and other non-structural measures. Facility design (structural) examples include providing attached lids to trash containers, canopies for fueling islands, secondary containment, or roof or awning over material and trash storage areas to prevent direct contact between water and Pollutants.

Southern California Stormwater Monitoring Coalition (SMC)

State Board – California State Water Resources Control Board

Storm Water – Per 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), means storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff and surface runoff and drainage.

Storm Water General Permits – General Permit-Industrial (State Board Order No. 97-03 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000001), General Permit-Construction (State Board Order No. 99-08 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002), and General Permit-Small Linear Underground Projects (State Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000005).

Structural BMPs – Physical facilities or controls that may include secondary containment, treatment measures, (e.g. first flush diversion, detention/retention basins, and oil/grease separators), run-off controls (e.g., grass swales, infiltration trenches/basins, etc.), and engineering and design modification of existing structures.

SWAMP (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program)

SWPPP [Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan] – Plan to minimize and manage Pollutants to minimize Pollution from entering the MS4, identifying all potential sources of Pollution and describing planned practices to reduce Pollutants from discharging off the site.

[91] State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Water Quality Order No. 2003-005-DWQ, Waste Discharge Requirements for Stormwater Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit)

TDS – Total dissolved solids.

Time of concentration - the time that it takes for storm runoff to travel from the most hydraulically remote point of the watershed to the outlet.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) – The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. Under Clean Water Act Section 303(d), TMDLs must be developed for all water bodies that do not meet water quality standards after application of technology-based controls.

TMDL Implementation Plan -- Component of a TMDL that describes actions, including monitoring, needed to reduce Pollutant loadings and a timeline for implementation. TMDL Implementation Plans can include a monitoring or modeling plan and milestones for measuring progress, plans for revising the TMDL if progress toward cleaning up the waters is not made, and the date by which Water Quality Standards will be met (USEPA Final TMDL Rule: Fulfilling the Goals of the CWA, EPA 841-F-00-008, July 2000).

Toxicity – Adverse responses of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Treatment Control BMPs – Any engineered system designed and constructed to remove pollutants from urban runoff. Pollutant removal is achieved by simple gravity settling of particulate pollutants, filtration, biological uptake, media adsorption or any other physical, biological, or chemical process.

TSS – Total suspended solids.

Urban Runoff – Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges (See Section V of the Order) (dry weather flows).

USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency

Waste – As defined in California Water Code Section 13050(d), "waste includes sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal."

Article 2 of CCR Title 23, Chapter 15 (Chapter 15) contains a waste classification system which applies to solid and semi-solid waste which cannot be discharged directly or indirectly to water of the state and which therefore must be discharged to land for treatment, storage, or disposal in accordance with Chapter 15. There are four classifications of waste (listed in order of highest to lowest threat to water quality): hazardous waste, designated waste, nonhazardous solid waste, and inert waste.

Waste Discharge Requirements – As defined in Section 13374 of the California Water Code, the term "Waste Discharge Requirements" is the equivalent of the term "permits" as used in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended. The Regional Board usually reserves reference to the term "permit" to Waste Discharge Requirements for discharges to surface Waters of the U.S.

Waste Load Allocations (WLA) – Maximum quantity pollutants a discharger of waste is allowed to release into a particular waterway, as set by a regulatory authority. Discharge limits usually are required for each specific water quality criterion being, or expected to be, violated. Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future point sources.

Water Quality Assessment – Assessment conducted to evaluate the condition of non-storm water and storm water discharges, and the water bodies which receive these discharges.

Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits (WQBEL) - A value determined by selecting the most stringent of the effluent limits calculated using all applicable water quality criteria (e.g., aquatic life, human health, and wildlife) for a specific point source to a specific receiving water for a given pollutant.

Water Quality Criteria - comprised of numeric and narrative criteria. Numeric criteria are scientifically derived ambient concentrations developed by EPA or states for various pollutants of concern to protect human health and aquatic life. Narrative criteria are statements that describe the desired water quality goal.

Water Quality Objective – The limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area. [California Water Code Section 13050(h)]

Water Quality Standards – are defined as the beneficial uses (e.g., swimming, fishing, municipal drinking water supply, etc.,) of water and the water quality objectives necessary to protect those uses.

Waters of the United States – Waters of the United States can be broadly defined as navigable surface waters and all tributary surface waters to navigable surface waters. Groundwater is not considered to be a Waters of the United States.

As defined in 40 CFR 122.2, the Waters of the U.S. are defined as: (a) All waters, which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide; (b) All interstate waters, including interstate "wetlands;" (c) All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, "wetlands," sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds the use, degradation or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters: (1) Which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes; (2) From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or (3) Which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce; (d) All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition: (e) Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition; (f) The territorial seas; and (g) "Wetlands" adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this definition. Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean Water Act jurisdiction remains with the EPA.

Watershed – That geographical area which drains to a specified point on a water course, usually a confluence of streams or rivers (also known as drainage area, catchment, or river basin).

WDID [Waste Discharge Identification] – Identification number provided by the State when a Notice of Intent is filed.

WQMP – Water Quality Management Plan. A plan developed to mitigate the impacts of urban runoff from Priority Development Projects.

Wet Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year, except where specifically defined otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 NPDES NO. CAS618036 FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN AND STORM WATER RUNOFF

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION

RECEIVING WATERS AND URBAN RUNOFF MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036
FOR
THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION
AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

I. GENERAL

A. Revisions of the monitoring and reporting program are appropriate to ensure that the Permittees are in compliance with requirements and provisions contained in this Order. Revisions may be made under the direction of the Executive Officer at any time during the term of this Order, and may include redistribution of monitoring resources to address TMDL needs, a reduction or increase in the number of parameters to be monitored, the frequency of monitoring, or the number and size of samples collected.

B. The Permittees identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts conducted during previous permit terms. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high priority – bacteria; (2) medium priority - metals (zinc, copper, lead); and (3) low priority - nutrients, TSS and COD. This priority ranking provides the basis for a risk-based approach to stormwater management to direct resources to the most important water quality monitoring activities.

C. All sample collection, handling, storage, and analysis shall be in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136 (latest edition) "*Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants*," promulgated by the USEPA, the guidance being developed by the State Board pursuant to Water Code Section 133383.5, or other methods which are more sensitive than those specified in 40 CFR 136 and approved by the Executive Officer, or methods documented in the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP).

D. The Executive Officer is authorized to allow the Permittees to participate in statewide, national, or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to this monitoring program. In addition, the Permittees are authorized to complement their urban runoff monitoring data with data from other monitoring sources, provided the monitoring conditions and sources are similar to those in the permitted area.

E. There are two types of monitoring programs that will be referenced and described in this Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP):

1. An Integrated Watershed Monitoring Program (IWMP) that is to be developed under this MRP. The existing core storm water monitoring program (Core Monitoring) is an integral part of the IWMP. The Core Monitoring program shall be implemented until the new IWMP developed under this order is approved by the Executive Officer; and
2. Regional monitoring efforts where the Permittees participate or make monetary contributions, including TMDL-related monitoring.

F. The Permittees must coordinate monitoring efforts with other entities discharging into the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and the Big Bear Lake Watershed. Ideally, all monitoring efforts should conform to the same quality assurance, data management, validation, and verification standards, therefore a single coordinated watershed Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPP) should be used for all monitoring efforts. A previously developed QAPP may be used if an appropriate document exists, such as the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL – BMP Implementation QAPP, otherwise a QAPP must be developed for this purpose. The Permittees should cooperate, as appropriate, with other MS4 Permittees (including those in Orange County and Riverside County) in the development of the QAPP, regional monitoring efforts, creation and maintenance of databases, and special studies.

G. The CWA provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this Order shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment is a fine of not more than $20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or both [40 CFR 122.41(j)(5)]

H. All chemical, bacteriological, and toxicity analyses shall be conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by an appropriate governmental regulatory agency.

I. For priority toxic pollutants that are identified in the California Toxics Rule (CTR) (65 Fed. Reg. 31682), the Minimum Levels (MLs) published in Appendix 4 of the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP) shall be used for all analyses, unless otherwise specified.

J. The selected water quality monitoring parameters should have a direct relationship to the designated beneficial uses in the receiving waters being monitored.

K. Metals analyses shall be performed on filtered samples in order to obtain concentration of the metals in the dissolved fraction. The detection limits for the metals analyses shall be low enough to allow for a direct comparison to the metal's criteria in the California Toxics Rule.

L. To the extent practicable, all monitoring data and monitoring locations should be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

II. OBJECTIVES

A. Objectives: The overall goal of these monitoring programs is to provide data to support the development of an effective watershed and key environmental resources management program that focuses resources on the priority list of pollutants of concern, as defined by the risk-based analysis described in Section I, above, and Finding II.E.22 of Order No. R8-2010-0036. The following are the major objectives:

1. To provide data to support the development of an effective municipal urban runoff pollutant source control program.
2. To determine water quality status, trends, and pollutants of concern associated with urban runoff and their impact on the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. This includes determining current conditions in the receiving waters including the extent and magnitude of any impairments, and relative urban runoff contribution to the impairment.
3. To assist in identifying the sources of the priority list of pollutants of concern in urban runoff to the maximum extent practicable (e.g., including, but not limited to atmospheric deposition, contaminated sediments, other non-point sources, etc.)
4. To characterize pollutants associated with urban runoff and to assess the influence of urban land uses on receiving water quality
5. To evaluate the effectiveness of existing urban runoff water quality management programs, including an estimate of pollutant reductions achieved by the treatment and source control BMPs implemented by the Permittees.
6. To detect illegal discharges and illicit connections to the MS4s so they can be responded to or eliminated.
7. To identify those waters, which without additional action to control pollution from urban storm water discharges, cannot reasonably be expected to attain or maintain applicable water quality objectives in the Basin Plan.
8. To identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems resulting from urban runoff. Order No. R8-2010-0036 establishes new program monitoring priorities through the development and implementation of a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program. Monitoring and sampling data shall be used to identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems in receiving waters.
9. To evaluate costs and benefits of proposed municipal storm water quality control programs to the stakeholders, including the public.

B. The Regional Board recognizes that program modifications may be necessary to attain these objectives. The Executive Officer is hereby authorized to evaluate and to determine adequate progress toward meeting each objective and to make any modifications to the monitoring and reporting program.

III. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM PLAN (QAPP)

A. Except for TMDL monitoring where TMDL specific quality assurance plans[1,2] have been developed or will be developed, the Permittees shall submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval a quality assurance/quality control plan that has been developed by qualified professionals with experience in US EPA's and California's SWAMP QAPP guidelines.

B. The QAPP shall and address all elements for the SWAMP QAPP guidelines. Data collection, field and laboratory protocol, measurements, and analysis shall be compatible with SWAMP Quality Assurance Management Plan (QAMP[3]) and with Procedures for Conducting Routine Field Measurement.

C. Where procedures are not otherwise specified in this MRP, sampling, analysis and quality assurance/quality control must be conducted in accordance with the QAMP for SWAMP.

D. For priority toxic pollutants, if the Permittees can demonstrate that a particular ML (Minimum Level) is not attainable, in accordance with procedures set forth in 40 CFR 136, the lowest quantifiable concentration of the lowest calibration standard analyzed by a specific analytical procedure (assuming that all the method specified sample weights, volumes, and processing steps have been followed) may be used instead of the ML listed in Appendix 4 of the SIP. The Principal Permittee must submit documentation from the laboratory to the Regional Water Board Executive Officer for approval prior to utilizing a ML that is not consistent with the MLs in the SIP.

E. The indicators of water quality selected for monitoring shall be representative of the beneficial uses in the receiving water bodies in the permittees jurisdiction.

---

[1] SAWPA, Quality Assurance Project Plan for the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL-BMP Implementation Project, April 3, 2008

[2] Big Bear Municipal Water District, Integrated Total Maximum Daily Load Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake, Quality Assurance Project Plan, April 24, 2006

[3] See State Board's SWAMP at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/qamp.shtml

IV. INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM (IWMP)

A. GENERAL

1. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer. At a minimum, the IWMP shall include the essential elements specified below. The IWMP shall identify all the monitoring programs, along with implementation and reporting schedules that are conducted or participated in to fulfill the monitoring objectives of this Order. The approved IWMP shall be implemented within six months of approval by the Executive Officer. In the interim, the Permittees shall continue to implement the Core Monitoring program approved under the third-term permit and any additional monitoring required under this Order.

B. COMPONENTS OF AN INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM:

The IWMP shall, at a minimum, include the following components:

1. **EXISTING CORE MONITORING** - The current municipal stormwater monitoring for San Bernardino County until it is modified by the IWMP. This consists of receiving water monitoring and monitoring within the MS4s (See Figure 1).

   a. Receiving Water Monitoring:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative receiving water locations within their jurisdiction. These locations should be close to MS4 discharge points and should include locations where chronic and/or persistent water quality problems have been identified. The objective of receiving water monitoring is to determine if urban runoff is causing or contributing to violations of water quality standards in the receiving waters.

   b. Monitoring within MS4s:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative locations (representative of flow, duration, pollutant loads, etc.) within storm water conveyance systems within their jurisdiction. The objective of this monitoring element is to determine the pollutant loads from the MS4s and to determine their trend. This monitoring requirement maybe combined with the mass emissions monitoring described in 2, below.

2. **URBAN DISCHARGE MASS EMISSIONS MONITORING:**

   a. Representative outfall locations shall be identified and monitored to achieve the following objectives:

i. To estimate the total mass emissions of pollutants of concern from the MS4 to receiving waters.

ii. To assess trends in mass emissions associated with urban storm water runoff from the MS4s over time and evaluate potential correlations between any trends in mass emission and land use and population changes.

iii. To determine if the MS4 is contributing to exceedances of water quality standards, by comparing outfall and receiving water results to: (1) Basin Plan Water quality Objectives (WQOs); (2) EPA storm water benchmarks contained in the EPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit; (3) California Toxic Rule (CTR); and (4) other MS4 discharge monitoring data.

b. At least two samples shall be collected from the monitoring locations identified in a, above, during dry weather conditions and one sample from the first storm event of the rainy season (October 1 to May 31) and two more samples during subsequent storm events. The mass emissions monitoring locations shall be monitored for:

i. The flow in cubic feet per second (cfs) (the flow may be estimated);

ii. The samples from the first storm event and one of the dry weather samples shall be analyzed for the entire suite of priority pollutants. All samples must be analyzed for E. coli, nutrients (nitrates and nitrites, potassium, and phosphorous), metals, pH, TSS, TOC, organophosphorus pesticides/herbicides, and any other constituents that are known to have contributed to impairment of local receiving waters by inclusion on the 303(d) list. Dry weather samples shall be also analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (EPA Method 8015M - direct injection) and oil and grease.

iii. A mass loading model shall be used to calculate the mass loadings and to the extent practicable the data shall be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

3. ILLEGAL DISCHARGE/ILLICIT CONNECTION MONITORING

a. The Permittees shall review and update their dry and wet weather reconnaissance strategies to identify and eliminate illegal discharges and illicit connections using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination developed by the Center for Watershed Protection[4] or any other equivalent program. The Permittees should identify appropriate monitoring locations, such as geographic areas with a high density of industries associated with gross pollution (e.g. electroplating industries, auto dismantlers) and/or locations subject to maximum sediment loss (e.g. hillside new developments).

[4] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

b. The dry weather monitoring for nitrogen and total dissolved solids shall be included as part of the illegal discharge/illicit connection monitoring program. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, the Permittees shall, within 18 months of Permit adoption, submit a plan to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations (36 inches or larger in diameter).

4. HYDROMODIFICATION MONITORING PLAN (HMP)

This Order requires development and implementation of a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan as part of the Watershed Action Plan (WAP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and, where applicable the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area. (Some or all of the following requirements may be satisfied by the Permittees participation in the "Development of Tools for Hydromodification Assessment and Management' Project" undertaken by the SMC and coordinated by SCCWRP).

a. The Order requires the Permittees to develop a WAP within 12 months of Permit adoption (phase 1) and 12 months following approval of phase 1 (phase 2). The WAP should identify vulnerable streams and possible control measures to minimize hydrologic changes and tools to measure any impacts on geomorphology and aquatic resources.

b. The HMP shall include:

   i. Protocols for ongoing monitoring to assess drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and to assess the effectiveness in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area.

   ii. Models to predict the effects of urbanization on stream stability within the permitted area.

5. SOURCE IDENTIFICATION AND SPECIAL STUDIES

a. The ROWD identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high - bacteria, (2) medium - metals (zinc, copper, lead), (3) low - nutrients (nitrate as nitrogen, total phosphorus), TSS and COD. During the Permit term, the Permittees shall assess each of the pollutants considered a concern (except bacteria, which is already being addressed by a TMDL) and prepare a strategic plan for addressing each pollutant. For some pollutants such as the metals, special studies for the development of site-specific objectives or total recoverable/ dissolved translators may be necessary.

b. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[5] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area.

V. REGIONAL WATERSHED MONITORING

A. Regional watershed monitoring refers to the collaboration among many agencies in and around southern California in addition to municipal stormwater agencies that are interested in watershed to regional scale monitoring. Regional monitoring can be used to assess the cumulative results of anthropogenic and natural effects on the environment and provides opportunities for comparison of the different stormwater agencies' monitoring to determine the breadth and depth of human impacts and natural variability found throughout southern California's watersheds. See Section V.B.3 below for Regional Bioassessment monitoring,

1. Some of these regional monitoring programs include the Statewide Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP), State Wetland's Recovery Project, USEPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP), and US Geological Survey's National Water Quality Assessment Program (NAWQA).
2. A number of regional organizations continue work in the Santa Ana River Watershed area, including the SWQSTF, SMC, SCCWRP, and universities. Participation in water-related studies or planning efforts, which may include monitoring, provides valuable information for the area-wide monitoring program. The Permittees shall participate in these regional efforts including the following:
   a. TMDL Monitoring
   b. Low Impact Development BMP Monitoring
   c. Regional Bioassessment Monitoring (SCCWRP Technical Report 539)

B. **Regional Monitoring Plans**

1. TMDL/WLA MONITORING

The Permittees shall continue to participate in TMDL monitoring programs to determine compliance with the waste load allocations (WLAs). The compliance schedules for the approved TMDLs within the permitted area are beyond the five-year permit term. This Order requires Permittees to conduct monitoring to determine the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant loads and eventually to attain WLAs by the deadlines specified in the TMDL implementation plans.

[5] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

Since the compliance dates for the TMDLs in this Order are outside the five-year term of this Order, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the WLAs.

a. MSAR Bacteria TMDL/WLA Monitoring Plan (Figures 2 & 3)

i. On June 14, 2007, the TMDL task force members submitted a source evaluation plan and a monitoring plan. The Regional Board approved these plans on June 29, 2007, Resolution No. R8-2007-0046. A revised monitoring plan and an urban bacterial indicator source evaluation plan were approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008, Resolution No. R8-2008-0044 (See Figures 2 and 3). The MSAR Permittees within the MSAR watershed shall continue to conduct monitoring and source evaluations in accordance with the approved plans and report the findings in accordance with the schedules specified in the approved plans or as updated by subsequent Regional Board approved revisions.

ii. In conformance with Task 3 of the TMDL Implementation Plan contained in Resolution R8-2005-0001, the Permittees shall individually, or in conjunction with the MSAR TMDL Task Force, prepare a triennial report summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating compliance with the WLAs. The first report shall be due February 15, 2010.

iii. The Pemittees shall conduct monitoring and reporting consistent with Section V.D. of this Order to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in the watershed and determine their progress towards attaining compliance with the interim WQBELs, and final BMP-based WQBELS, if approved, or the final numeric WQBELS/WLAs.

b. Big Bear Lake Watershed Wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (Figure 4)

i. For each year of in-lake nutrient and water quality monitoring under the approved plans[6], the results shall be summarized in an annual report and submitted to the Executive Officer. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL annual report is due to the Executive Officer by February 15th of each year.

ii. Currently, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are meeting the WLAs. In the future, continued compliance with the phosphorus WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be

[6] The 2006 Integrated TMDL Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake QAPP applies to the existing monitoring plans: Big Bear Lake Monitoring Plan, Tributary Monitoring Plan, East End Nutrient/Sediment Removal Monitoring Plan, and Bacteria Monitoring Plan

implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the Executive Officer, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011, and every three years thereafter.

iii. An iterative approach is appropriate to demonstrate compliance with the phosphorus WLA in drainage areas tributary to Big Bear Lake.

iv. If watershed modeling determines exceedances of the phosphorus WLA, despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee[7] upstream of the monitoring locations shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.
2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees[8] shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedances of the WLA.
3. The report may be incorporated into the storm water annual report.

2. LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID) BMP MONITORING

The Principal Permittee shall continue to participate in data collection and monitoring to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques in semi-arid climate as part of the SMC project titled, "Quantifying the Effectiveness of Site Design/ Low Impact Development Best Management Practices in Southern California".

[7] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.
[8] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.

3. REGIONAL BIOASSESSMENT MONITORING (SCCWRP TECHNICAL REPORT 539[9])

The Principal Permittee, on behalf of the co-Permittees, participates (through a memorandum of understanding and cooperative agreements) with the 16 member agencies of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) Bioassessment Working Group to conduct bioassessments on a regional basis. The Principal Permittee in coordination with SCCWRP shall ensure that a sufficient number of monitoring stations are selected for this program from locations within the permitted area.

a. The objectives of the Regional Watershed Monitoring Program overseen by the State Board's Storm Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and coordinated by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) are:
   i. To assess the current status of streams in Southern California.
   ii. To identify major stressors to aquatic life.
   iii. To monitor the trend in water quality in Southern California streams.

b. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the SMC, shall conduct sampling, analysis, and reporting of specified instream biological and habitat data within the 5-year permit cycle according to the protocols specified in the SCCWRP Tech Report No. 539.

c. The bioassessment shall provide information about the biological integrity of receiving waters. Baseline and trend monitoring information on the biotic and geomorphological condition of the receiving waters shall be used to evaluate the effectiveness of the storm water pollution control measures.

d. The sampling sites in each watershed unit were determined according to distribution or abundance of the three land uses: urban, agriculture, or open. Within the San Bernardino County permitted area (considered as 1.5 watershed unit), the Principal Permittee, shall ensure the collection of at least 9 samples/year.

e. Sampling events shall be conducted between 4 to 12 weeks following the last significant rainfall. No sampling shall occur within 72 hours of any measurable rainfall. The default index period will be from May 15 to July 15.

f. For long-term trend monitoring, the Principal Permittee shall ensure the collection of a minimum of one sample per year during the dry weather index period from Station ID WW-S1, Santa Ana River Reach 3 at the MWD crossing. Additional samples may be collected to improve data quality for trend analysis.

[9] "The Regional Monitoring of Southern California's Watershed SMC Bioassessment Working Group", SCCWRP, Technical Report No. 539, December 2007

At a minimum, water chemistry and aquatic toxicity should be used as indicators for trend analysis.

g. The SCCWRP Technical Report No. 539 specifies six indicators as assessment tools, including aquatic toxicity using *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, water flea. The aquatic toxicity studies shall be conducted using USEPA approved methods. If conductivity is too high for survival of control organisms, then *Hyalella spp*, freshwater amphipod, may be used as a test species.

VI. RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS

A. All monitoring activities shall meet the following requirements :

1. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity [40 CFR 122.41(j)(1)]. Samples and measurements taken to meet the requirements of this permit shall be representative of the volume and nature of the monitored discharge, including representative sampling of any unusual discharge or discharge condition, including bypasses, upsets, and maintenance-related conditions affecting effluent quality in the case of storm channels and flow quality in the case of streams and lakes. Representative sampling also includes development of a testable hypothesis, appropriate site selection, applicable and accepted sampling methodologies, laboratory methods, and frequency of sampling.

2. The Permittees shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance of monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports prepared as per this MRP and records of all data used to complete the Report of Waste Discharge and annual reports for a period of at least five years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. This period may be extended by request of the Regional Board or USEPA at any time and shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding this discharge [40 CFR 122.41(j)(2), CWC section 13383(a)].

3. Records of monitoring information shall include [40 CFR 122.41(j)(3)]:
   a. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
   b. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
   c. The date(s) analyses were performed;
   d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
   e. The analytical techniques or methods used; and
   f. The results of such analyses.

4. Calculations for all effluent limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in this MRP [40 CFR 122.41(l)(4)(iii)].

5. The Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than six months per violation, or by both [40 CFR 122.41(k)(2)].

VII. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

A. All progress reports and proposed strategies and plans required by this order shall be signed by the Principal Permittee, and copies shall be submitted to the Executive Officer under penalty of perjury.

B. The Principal Permittee has been monitoring urban runoff and receiving waters since the first MS4 permit term. It is recognized that some of the objectives noted in Section II may not have been fully attained during the previous MS4 permit terms. With the first annual report due after adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee must submit an evaluation of the progress achieved to date and propose modifications to the monitoring program to achieve full compliance with the objectives of this monitoring program, discussed in Section II.

C. The Permittees shall be responsible for the timely submittal to the Principal Permittee of all required information/materials needed to comply with this Order. All such submittals shall be signed by a duly authorized representative of the Permittee under penalty of perjury.

D. The data transmittals to the Regional Board shall be in the form developed by the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and approved by the State Water Resources Control Board in the document entitled "Standardized Data Exchange Formats". This document was developed in order to provide a standard format for all data transfer so that data can be universally shared and evaluated from various programs.

E. The Permittees shall submit an annual progress report to the Executive Officer and to the Regional Administrator of the USEPA, Region 9, no later than November 15th, of each year. This progress report may be submitted in a mutually agreeable electronic format. At a minimum, annual progress report shall include the following:

1. A review of the status of program implementation and compliance (or non-compliance) with the schedules contained in this Order;

2. An assessment of the effectiveness of control measures established under the illicit discharge elimination program and the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP). The effectiveness may be measured in terms of how successful the program has been in eliminating illicit/illegal discharges and reducing pollutant loads in storm water discharges;

3. As assessment of control measures and their effectiveness in addressing pollutants causing or contributing to an exceedance of water quality objectives in receiving waters that are on the 303(d) list of impaired waters. The effectiveness evaluation shall consider changes in land use and population on the quality of receiving waters and the impact of development on sediment loading within receiving waters and recommend necessary changes to program implementation and monitoring needs.

4. The annual report shall include an overall program assessment. The Permittees are encouraged to use the program assessment methodology described in the 2006 ROWD. The Permittees should determine, to the extent practicable, water quality improvements and pollutant load reductions resulting from implementation of various program elements. The Permittees may also use the "Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance" developed by the California Storm Water Quality Association in May 2007 as guidance for assessing program effectiveness at various outcome levels. The assessment should include each program element required under this Order, the expected outcome, and the measures used to assess the outcome. The Permittees may propose any other methodology for program assessment using measurable targeted outcomes.

5. The annual report shall include a status report on the development and implementation of the Hydromodification Monitoring Program developed as part of the WAP.

6. Each Permittee shall develop, update, implement, and review its local implementation plan (LIP) to address program modifications and improvements identified during the program assessment.

7. A summary and analysis of monitoring results from the previous year and any changes to the monitoring program for the following year;

8. A financial summary report as described in Section XIX.B of this order; including:
   a. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year;
   b. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year;
   c. A description of the source of funds.

9. A draft workplan which describes the proposed implementation of the LIPs, and MSWMPs for next fiscal year. The workplan shall include clearly defined tasks, responsibilities, and schedules for implementation of the storm water program and each Permittee's action plans for the next fiscal year;

10. Major changes to any of the previously submitted plans/policies; and

11. An assessment of the Permittees compliance status with the Receiving Water Limitations, Section VI of the Order, including any proposed modifications to the MSWMP and WQMP if the Receiving Water Limitations are not fully achieved.

VIII. REPORTING SCHEDULE

All reports required by this Order shall be submitted to the Executive Officer in accordance with the following schedule:

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036)			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
III.A.1.n	Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents to determine the need for update or revisions	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.1.0	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) each program element as described per the MSWMP	within 6 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.2.a	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.1	Permittees to develop and implement a Permittee-specific LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources.	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.2.e	Each Permittee shall review and revise its MS4 facility maps	As needed	Annually
III.C	Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision	As needed	Annually
V.D.1.a.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR reports of watershed-wide monitoring program for wet and dry season respectively	May 31 and Dec 31	Starting in 2010, annually thereafter
V.D.1.a.iii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR comprehensive reports	Feb 15	Starting in 2010 and every three years thereafter
V.D.1.a.iv	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR semi-annual reports	January 31 & July 31	Annually
V.D.1.a.v	MSAR Permittees shall revise MSWMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL Implementation program	Nov 15, 2010	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.1.a.vi	MSAR Permittees shall revise the WQMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL implementation program	Nov 15 of every year	Annual report
V.D.1.a.vii	MSAR Permittees shall amend the LID in accordance with the revised MSWMP/WQMP	Within 90 days after RB approves revisions	Nov 15 of each year
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit Final version of CBRP	90 days after receiving comments from the Regional Board	
V.D.4.e	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a plan of various in-lake treatment technologies	No later than February 26, 2010	
V.D.4.f	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model	No later than March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.g	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake	No later than April 15, 2010	
V.D.4.i	The Big Bear Lake-Lake Management Plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years	As necessary, at least once every 3 years	
V.D.4.j	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit annual report summarizing data from water quality monitoring programs and evaluating compliance (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	February 15, 2010	Annually
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit final watershed modeling plan to be implemented (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall provide results of the first model update	February 15, 2011	
V.D.4.l	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise MSWMP, WQMP, LIP as necessary	November 15	Annual report
V.D.4.m.2	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit report to EO describing BMPs to reduce sources of phosphorous	November 15	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.4.n	Revise LIP to incorporate requirements from TMDL implementation	As needed	As necessary
V.D.5.a	City of Big Bear Lake shall continues to implement Phase 2 monitoring program	on-going	on-going
VI.D	If there is discharge causing or contributing to exceedance, Permittees shall notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report satisfying D.a to D.e	Within 30 calendar days	
VI.E	Permittees shall submit any modifications, if required by the Executive Officer	Within 30 calendar days of notification	
VI.F	Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented	Within 60 calendar days following EO approval	
VII.D	Permittees shall promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.	Within 3 years of Order adoption	
VII.F	The Permittees shall notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges and provide copy to the Regional Board.	Annually	
VII.G	The Permittees shall review water quality ordinances and evaluate effectiveness	Annually	Annual Report
VII.J	The Permittees shall submit a certification statement signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority	Within one (1) year of Order adoption	
VII.K	The Permittees shall review adequacy of ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items.	Annually	Annual Report
VIII.A	The Permittees shall develop pro-active IC/ID Program		Annual Report
IX.F	Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized	Within two years of Order adoption	
X.A.3	The Permittees shall update database and inventory system containing inspections, facilities	at least once/year	Annually

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
X.A.4	The Permittees shall Develop risk-based, compliance focused strategy for inspection of construction, industrial, and municipal facilities	within 18 months of Order adoption	
X.A.12	The Permittees shall Document, evaluate and report the effectiveness of enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance.	annually	Annual Report
X.D.6	The Permittees shall Principal Permittee shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the County concerning the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.D.7	The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Permittees shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.1	Each Permittee shall develop and implement a residential program to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s to the maximum extent practicable	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.7	The Permittees shall evaluate residential program effectiveness	First annual report after adoption of Order	Annual report
XI.B.3.a	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 1	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.B.3.b	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 2	Within 12 months of approval of Exec, Officer of Phase 1 report.	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in the General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards & Project Guidance, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval,) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan.	Within three years of Order adoption	Annual Report
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall report the above findings and schedule of revisions	Annually	Annual Report
XI.C.4	Each Permittee shall incorporate the results of the above information into its LIP and its project approval process.	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.D.2	The Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.1	Each Permittee shall identify barriers to implementing LID	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.2	Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board a copy of its report to DWR on its updated landscaped ordinance.	Simultaneous with notification to DWR	
XI.E.5	The Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.9	The Permittees shall submit a copy of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.F.1	The Permittees shall develop standard design and PCBMP guidance for municipal road projects	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.G.1	Permittees may grant waiver of BMPs with justification documents to the EO	Within 30 days prior to Permittee approval	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.H.1 & H.4	The Permittees shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, such as WQMP checklist, project close-put procedures, and include in the LIP.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.I.2	The Permittees shall conduct follow-up inspection of the post-construction BMPs	Prior to the rainy season within 3 years	Every 3 years thereafter.
XI.J	The Permittees shall establish mechanism to track project ownership		Annual Report
XI.K.2	The Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XII.E	The Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XIII.E	The Permittees shall evaluate,the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities,	Annually	Annual report
XV.B	The Permittees shall notify the EO of proposed de-minimus type of discharges by submitting a NOI	At least 15 days before de-minimus discharge	
XVI.A.1 & A,2	The Principal Permittee shall update, revise and develop a training program including a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance crew, municipal contractors, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, and those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation	Within 24-48 months of adoption of this Order	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XVI.D	The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPPS). and any other applicable guidance and procedures	Annually	Annual Report
XVI.H	Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order	Within 6 months after assignment then annually prior to rainy season	Annual report
XVIII.B	Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in Order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable.	Annual Report	October 1
XIX.B	Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board	Annually	
XXII.A	Permittees shall prepare and submit ROWD permit renewal application		No later than 180 days of Permit expiration
MRP IV. A	Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit the Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
MRP IV.B.3.b	Permittees shall submit a plan to determine baseline concentrations of N/TDS	Within 18 months of Order adoption	
MRP V. B.1.a.ii	Permittees shall revise the MSWMP to incorporate a plan and a schedule to achieve necessary triennial bacterial source reduction for meeting the phosphorus indicator WLAs	February 15, 2010	Annual Report

Date: 1-29-10

Ordered by G J Thibeault
Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Figure 1: Current Stormwater Core Monitoring Stations (Sites 2, 3, 5, 8, and 10)

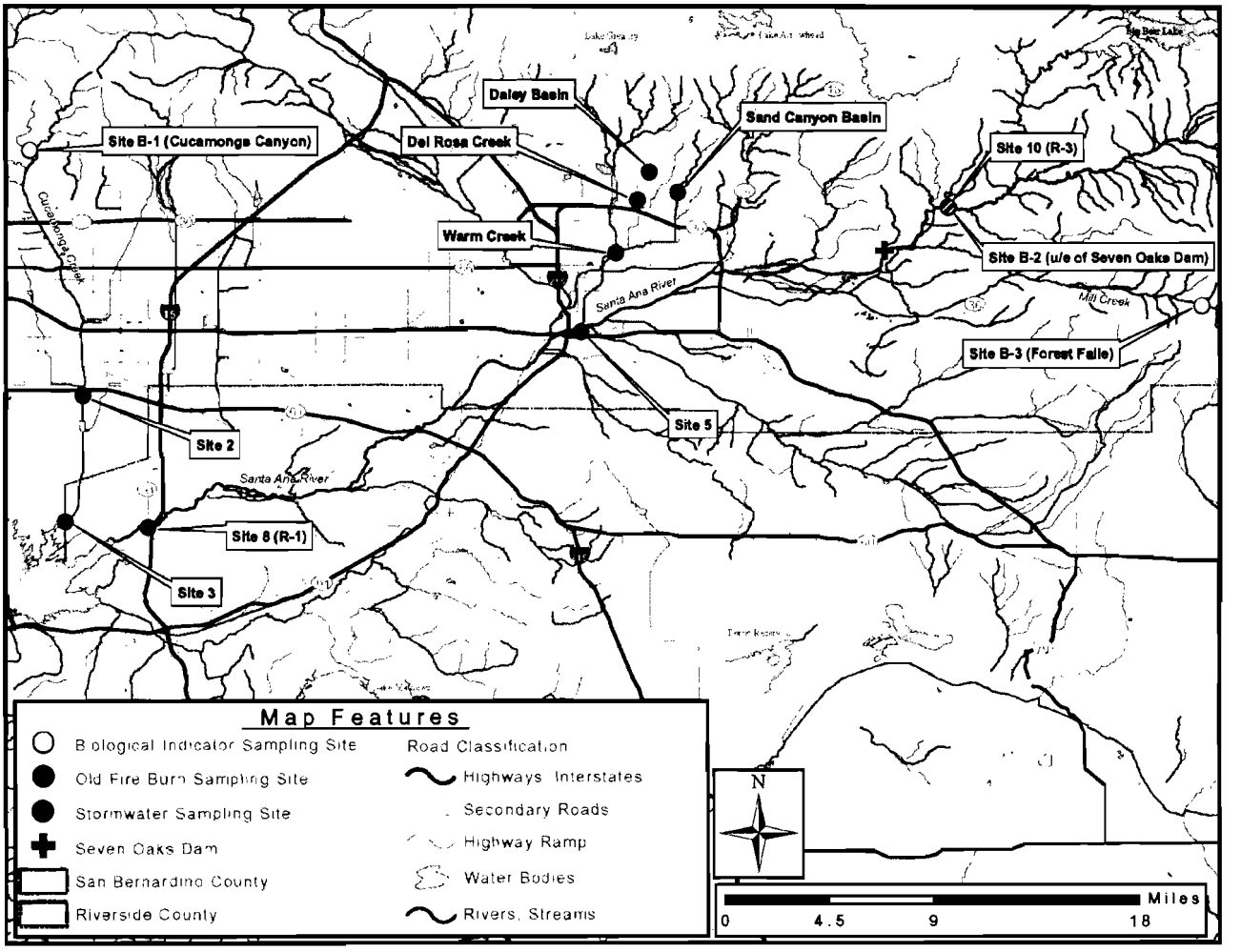

Figure 2: MSAR TMDL Watershed-wide Monitoring Locations

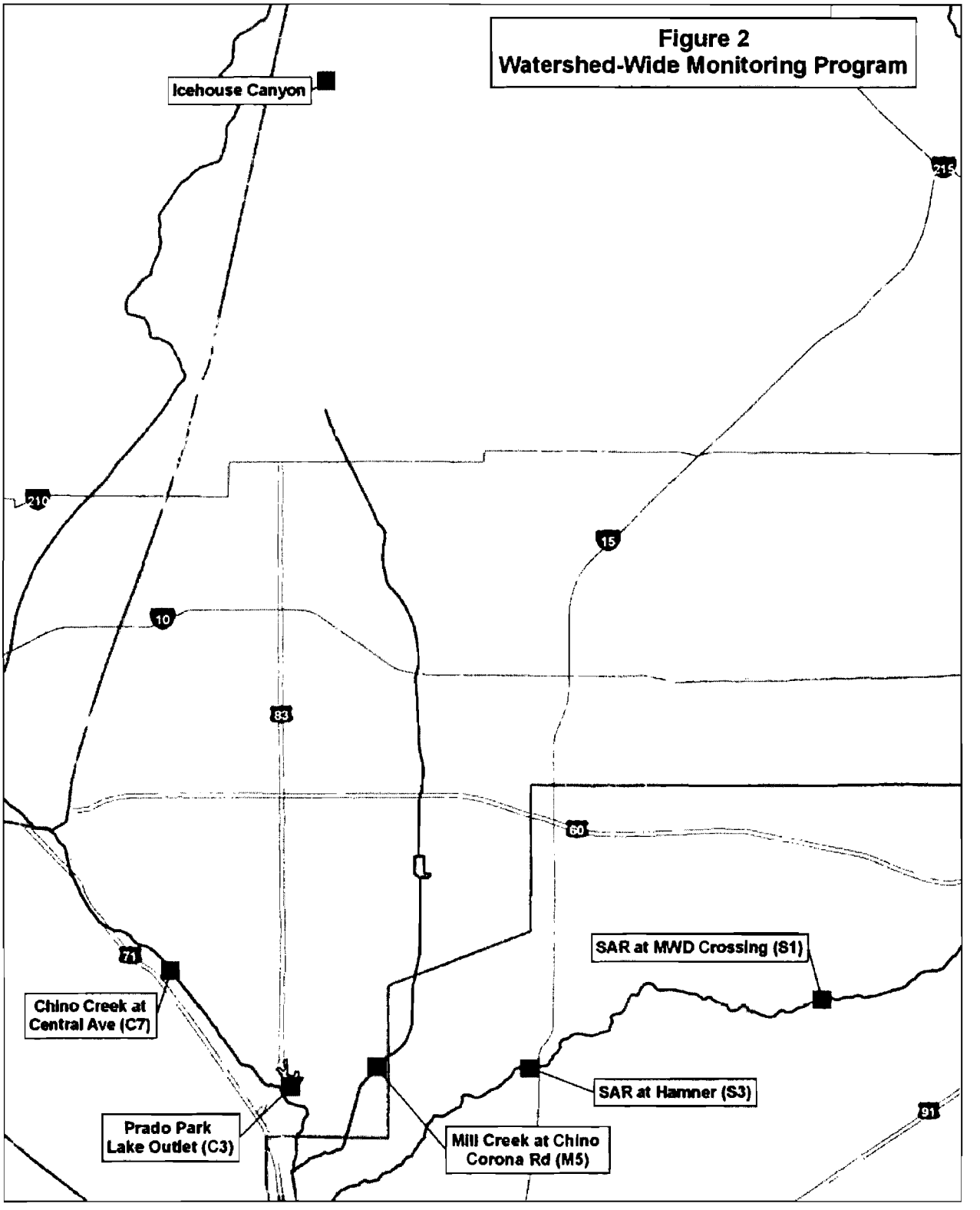

Figure 3: MSAR TMDL USEP Monitoring Locations

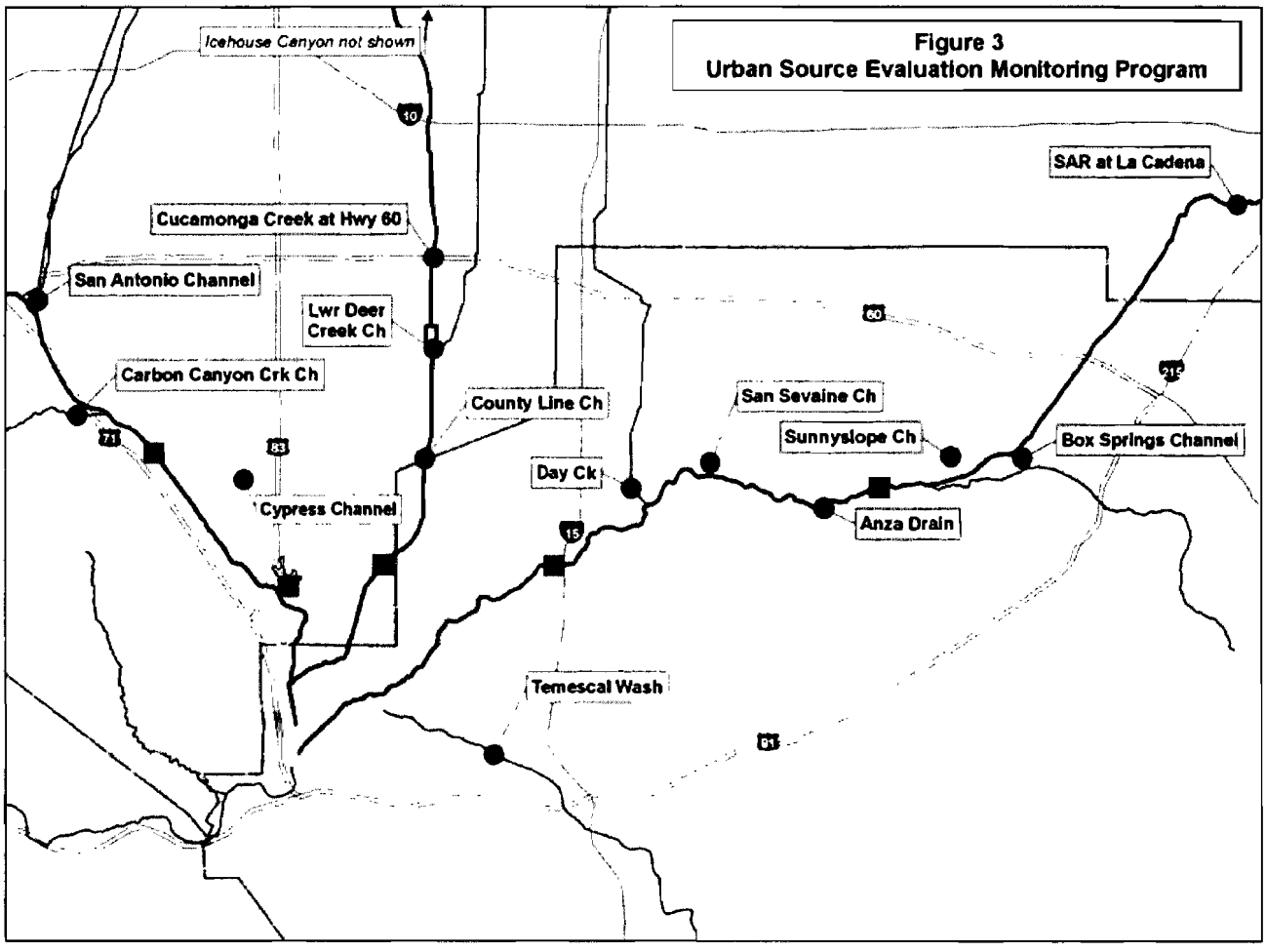

Figure 4: Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Watershed-Wide Monitoring Locations

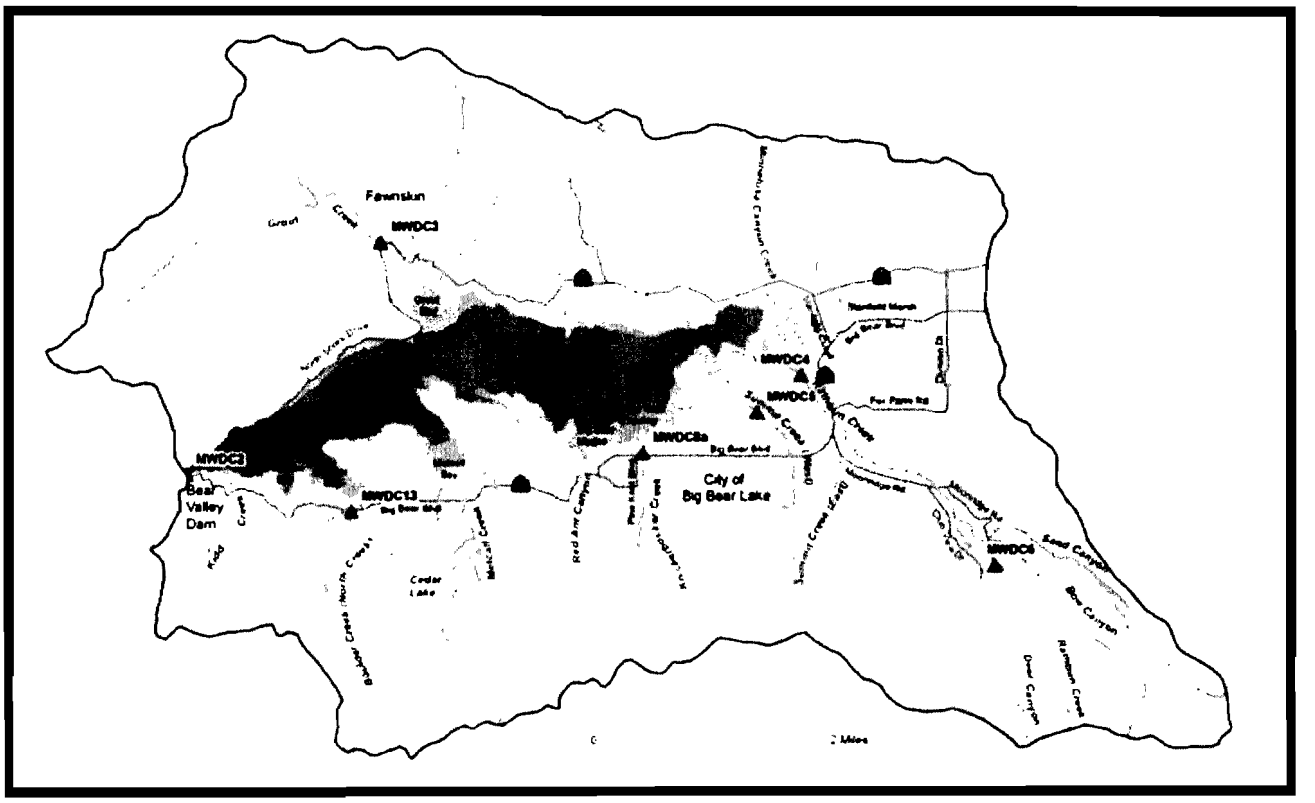

Attachment 6: Fact Sheet

State of California

California Regional Water Quality Control Board

Santa Ana Region

3737 Main Street, Suite 500

Riverside, CA 92501- 3348

FACT SHEET

January 29, 2010

ITEM: **10**

SUBJECT: **Waste Discharge Requirements for the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD), the County of San Bernardino, and the Incorporated Cities of San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Region, Area-wide Urban Storm Water Runoff Management Program, San Bernardino County, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)**

I. INTRODUCTION

The 1972 Clean Water Act (CWA) established the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program to regulate the discharge of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States (U.S.). Since then, considerable strides have been made in reducing conventional forms of pollution, such as from sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities, through the implementation of the NPDES program and other federal, state and local programs. The adverse effects from some of the persistent toxic pollutants (DDT[1], PCB[2], TBT[3]) were addressed through manufacturing and use restrictions and through cleanup of contaminated sites. On the other hand, pollution from land runoff (including pollutants from atmospheric deposition, urban, suburban and agricultural sources) was largely unregulated until the 1987 CWA amendments. As a result, diffuse sources, including urban storm water runoff, now contribute a larger portion of many kinds of pollutants than the more thoroughly regulated sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities. The 1987 CWA amendments established a framework for regulating urban storm water runoff. Pursuant to these amendments, the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Board) started regulating municipal storm water runoff in 1990.

It is also critical to manage non-point sources, such as runoff from agricultural sources, in order to effectively prevent or remedy water quality impairment. In 2000, the State Water Resources Control Board and the California Coastal Commission developed a

[1] DDT: Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
[2] PCB: Polychlorinated biphenyl
[3] TBT: Tributyltin

Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program. This program was approved by the USEPA and NOAA[4] and is being implemented by a number of agencies.

The attached pages contain information concerning an application for renewal of waste discharge requirements and an NPDES permit. Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036, prescribes waste discharge requirements for urban storm water runoff[5] from the cities and the unincorporated areas in San Bernardino County within the jurisdiction of the Regional Board. As defined by 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), storm water includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, surface runoff and drainage. "Storm water" is defined as urban runoff and snowmelt runoff consisting only of those discharges which originate from precipitation events. Storm water is that portion of precipitation that flows across a surface to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) non-storm water (authorized under Section V of the Order, dry weather flows).

On October 26, 2006, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD, the Principal Permittee) and the County of San Bernardino, in cooperation with the cities of Big Bear Lake, Chino, Chino Hills, Colton, Fontana, Grand Terrace, Highland, Loma Linda, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Redlands, Rialto, San Bernardino, Upland, and Yucaipa (Co-Permittees, hereinafter collectively referred to as Permittees or Dischargers), submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)) for renewal of their area-wide NPDES storm water permit. The permit renewal application was submitted in accordance with the requirements specified in the previous NPDES storm water permit (Order No. R8-2002-0012). The permit application also follows guidance provided by Regional Board and State Water Resources Control Board (State Board) staff, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended in accordance with 40 CFR Part 122.6 and Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.

Order No. R8-2010-0036 regulates discharges of stormwater and urban runoff[6] from the upper Santa Ana watershed to waters of the U.S.

II. REGULATORY BACKGROUND/CLEAN WATER ACT REQUIREMENTS

As storm water flows over streets, parking lots, construction sites, and industrial, commercial, residential, and municipal areas, it can mobilize pollutants from these areas and transport them to waters of the U.S. If appropriate pollution control measures are not implemented, urban runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, viruses, protozoa), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients, mostly nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), oxygen-demanding substances (decaying and/or decomposable matter), pesticides (e.g., DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.)

[4] NOAA:National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[5] Urban Storm Water Runoff includes authorized non-storm water as per Section V of the Order and storm water runoff, collectively referred to as urban runoff (also see glossary).

[6] For purposes of this Order, urban runoff includes storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges as per Section V of the Order.

heavy metals (cadmium, copper, chromium, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil & grease, PAHs[7], petroleum hydrocarbons, etc.). If not properly managed and controlled, urbanization can change the stream hydrology and increase pollutant loading to receiving waters. In general, as a watershed undergoes urbanization, pervious surface area decreases, runoff volume and velocities increase, riparian habitats and wetland habitats decrease, the frequency and severity of flooding may increase, and pollutant loading increases. Most of these impacts are due to human activities that occur during and/or after urbanization. The pollutants and hydrologic changes can cause declines in aquatic resources, cause toxicity to marine organisms, and impact human health and the environment.

If not properly controlled, urban runoff could be a significant source of pollutants in waters of the U.S. Table 1 includes a list of pollutants and their sources, and some of the adverse environmental consequences resulting from urbanization.

The Permittees in San Bernardino County conducted urban runoff monitoring and determined that for a number of constituents (e.g., bacteria, copper, lead, nutrients), urban runoff quality exceeded the Basin Plan objectives, CTR criteria, and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks. The permit renewal application submitted by the Permittees (2006 ROWD) ranked bacterial contamination as the highest priority urban runoff problem[8] within the permitted area.

(Left intentionally blank)

[7] PAHs (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons) – a hydrocarbon containing two or more aromatic rings. PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic pollutant. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning. Sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and disposal activities.

[8] 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)

Table 1[9]. Pollutants/Impacts of Urbanization on Waters of the U.S.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Toxins (e.g., biocides, PCBs, trace metals, heavy metals)	Industrial and municipal wastewaters; runoff from farms, forests, urban areas, and landfills; erosion of contaminated soils and sediments; vessels; atmospheric deposition	Poison and cause disease and reproductive failure; fat-soluble toxins may bioconcentrate, particularly in birds and mammals, and pose human health risks. Inputs into U.S. waters have declined, but remaining inputs and contaminated sediments in urban and industrial areas pose threats to living resources.
Pesticides (DDT, diazinon, chlorpyrifos)	Urban runoff; residential, commercial, industrial, and farm use; agricultural runoff	Legacy pesticides (DDT, chlordane, dieldrin) have been banned; still persists in the environment; some of the other pesticide uses have been curtailed or restricted.
Biostimulants (organic wastes, plant nutrients)	Sewage and industrial wastes; runoff from farms and urban areas; nitrogen from combustion of fossil fuels	Organic wastes overload bottom habitats and deplete oxygen; nutrient inputs stimulate algal blooms (some harmful), which reduce water clarity, cause loss of seagrass and coral reef, and alter food chains supporting fisheries. While organic waste loadings have decreased, nutrient loadings have increased (NRC, 1993a, 2000a).
Petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, PAHs)	Runoff and atmospheric deposition from land activities; shipping and tanker operations; accidental spills; oil gas production activities; natural seepage; PAHs from internal combustion engines	Petroleum hydrocarbons can affect bottom organisms and larvae; spills affect birds, mammals and aquatic life.
Radioactive isotopes	Atmospheric fallout, industrial and military activities	Bioaccumulation may pose human health risks where contamination is heavy.
Sediments	Erosion from farming, construction activities, forestry, mining, development; river diversions; dredging and mining	Reduce water clarity and change bottom habitats; carry toxins and nutrients; clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. Sediment delivery by many rivers has decreased, but sedimentation poses problems in some areas.

[9] Adapted from Boesch, D.F., R.H. Burroughs, J.E. Baker, R.P. Mason, C.L. Rowe, and R.L. Siefert. 2001. Marine Pollution in the United States: Significant Accomplishments, Future Challenges. Pew Oceans Commission, Arlington, Virginia.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Plastics and other debris	Boats, ships, fishing nets, containers, trash, urban runoff	Entangles aquatic life or is ingested; degrades beaches, wetlands and nearshore habitats. Floatables (from trash) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors.
Pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses)	Sewage, urban runoff, livestock, wildlife, and discharges from boats and cruise ships.	Pose health risks to swimmers and consumers of seafood.
Alien species	Ships and ballast water, fishery stocking, aquarists	Displace native species, introduce new diseases; growing worldwide problem (NRC 1996).

The (CWA) prohibits the discharge of any pollutant to navigable waters from a point source unless an NPDES permit authorizes the discharge. The 1987 amendments to the CWA required municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) and industrial facilities, including construction sites, to obtain NPDES permits for storm water runoff from their facilities. On November 16, 1990, the USEPA promulgated the final Phase I storm water regulations. The storm water regulations are contained in 40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124.

This Order does not constitute an unfunded local government mandate subject to subvention under Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including, but not limited to, the following. First, this Order implements federally mandated requirements under federal Clean Water Act section 402, subdivision (p)(3)(B). (33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(B).) This includes federal requirements to effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges, to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, and to include such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. Federal cases have held these provisions require the development of permits and permit provisions on a case-by-case basis to satisfy federal requirements. (*Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. U.S. E.P.A.* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308, fn. 17.) The authority exercised under this Order is not reserved state authority under the Clean Water Act's savings clause (*cf. Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 627-628 [relying on 33 U.S.C. § 1370, which allows a state to develop requirements which are not "less stringent" than federal requirements]), but instead, is part of a federal mandate to develop pollutant reduction requirements for municipal separate storm sewer systems. To this extent, it is entirely federal authority that forms the legal basis to establish the permit provisions. (See, *City of Rancho Cucamonga v. Regional Water Quality Control Bd.-Santa Ana Region* (2006) 135 Cal.App.4th 1377, 1389; *Building Industry Ass'n of San Diego County v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2004) 124 Cal.App.4th 866, 882-883.)

Likewise, the provisions of this Order to implement total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) are federal mandates. The federal Clean Water Act requires TMDLs to be developed for water bodies that do not meet federal water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d).) Once the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or a state develops a TMDL, federal law requires that permits must contain effluent limitations consistent with the assumptions of any applicable wasteload allocation. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B).)Second, the local agency permittees' obligations under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges. With a few inapplicable exceptions, the Clean Water Act regulates the discharge of pollutants from point sources (33 U.S.C. § 1342) and the Porter-Cologne regulates the discharge of waste (Wat. Code, § 13263), both without regard to the source of the pollutant or waste. As a result, the "costs incurred by local agencies" to protect water quality reflect an overarching regulatory scheme that places similar requirements on governmental and nongovernmental dischargers. (See *County of Los Angeles v. State of California* (1987) 43 Cal.3d 46, 57-58 [finding comprehensive workers compensation scheme did not create a cost for local agencies that was subject to state subvention].)

The Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act largely regulate storm water with an even hand, but to the extent there is any relaxation of this even-handed regulation, it is in favor of the local agencies. Except for municipal separate storm sewer systems, the Clean Water Act requires point source dischargers, including discharges of storm water associated with industrial or construction activity, to comply strictly with water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1311(b)(1)(C), *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1164-1165 [noting that industrial storm water discharges must strictly comply with water quality standards].) As discussed in prior State Water Resources Control Board decisions, this Order does not require strict compliance with water quality standards. (SWRCB Order No. WQ 2001-15, p. 7.) The Order, therefore, regulates the discharge of waste in municipal storm water more leniently than the discharge of waste from non-governmental sources.
Third, the local agency permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for compliance with this Order. The fact sheet demonstrates that numerous activities contribute to the pollutant loading in the municipal separate storm sewer system. Local agencies can levy service charges, fees, or assessments on these activities, independent of real property ownership. (See, e.g., *Apartment Ass'n of Los Angeles County, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles* (2001) 24 Cal.4th 830, 842 [upholding inspection fees associated with renting property].) The ability of a local agency to defray the cost of a program without raising taxes indicates that a program does not entail a cost subject to subvention. (*County of Fresno v. State of California* (1991) 53 Cal.3d 482, 487-488.)

Fourth, the Permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) (33 U.S.C. § 1311(a)) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (Accord *County*

of San Diego v. State of California (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-108.) Likewise, the Permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-663 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-848.)

Fifth, the local agencies' responsibility for preventing discharges of waste that can create conditions of pollution or nuisance from conveyances that are within their ownership or control under state law predates the enactment of Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution.

The areawide NPDES permit for San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction is being considered for renewal in accordance with Section 402(p) of the CWA and all requirements applicable to an NPDES permit issued under the issuing authority's discretionary authority. The requirements included in this Order are consistent with the CWA, the federal regulations governing urban storm water discharges, the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan), the CWC, and the State Board's Plans and Policies.

The Basin Plan is the basis for the Regional Board's regulatory programs. The Basin Plan incorporates plans and policies adopted by the State Board by reference. The Basin Plan was developed and is periodically reviewed and updated in accordance with relevant federal and state laws and regulations, including the CWA and the CWC. As required, the Basin Plan designates the beneficial uses of the waters of the Region and specifies water quality objectives intended to protect those uses. (Beneficial uses and water quality objectives, together with an antidegradation policy, comprise federal "water quality standards"). The Basin Plan also specifies an implementation plan, which includes certain discharge prohibitions. In general, the Basin Plan makes no distinctions between wet and dry weather conditions in designating beneficial uses and setting water quality objectives, i.e., the beneficial uses, and correspondingly, the water quality objectives are assumed to apply year-round. (Note: In some cases, beneficial uses for certain surface waters are designated as "I", or intermittent, in recognition of the fact that surface flows (and beneficial uses) may be present only during wet weather.) Most beneficial uses and water quality objectives were established in the 1971, 1975, 1983, and 1995 Basin Plans. The 1995 Basin Plan was updated in February 2008[10]. Amendments to the Basin Plan included new nitrate-nitrogen and total dissolved solids (TDS) objectives for specified management zones and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters and various Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Implementation Plans that had been adopted for several impaired water bodies within the region.

Water Code Section 13241 requires that certain factors must be considered-when water quality objectives are established. These factors include economics and the

[10] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/basin_plan/index.shtml

need for developing housing in the Region. (The latter factor was added to the CWC in 1987).

During the third-term permit (R8-2002-0012) development process, the Permittees raised an issue regarding compliance with Section 13241 of the California Water Code with respect to water quality objectives for wet weather conditions, specifically the cost of achieving compliance during wet weather conditions and the need for developing housing within the Region and its impact on urban storm water runoff. In response to this request, Regional Board staff in collaboration with the permittees in the region has organized a Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF). The SWQSTF is closely monitoring actual and potential beneficial uses of surface waters within the region. Based on the findings, it is likely that the SWQSTF will recommend changes to the current beneficial use designations and water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any changes to the water quality standards. In the meantime, the provisions of this Order will result in reasonable further progress towards the attainment of the existing water quality objectives, in accordance with the discretion in the permitting authority recognized by the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in Defenders of Wildlife v Browner, 191 F.3d 1159, 1164 (9th Cir. 1999).

III. BENEFICIAL USES

Storm water flows that are discharged to MS4s within the Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County are tributary to various water bodies (inland surface streams, lakes and reservoirs) of the state (see Attachment 2 for a list of surface waterbodies within the Permitted area). The beneficial uses of these water bodies include municipal and domestic supply, agricultural supply, industrial service and process supply, groundwater recharge, hydropower generation, water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, commercial and sportfishing, warm freshwater habitat, cold freshwater habitat, preservation of biological habitats of special significance, wildlife habitat and preservation of rare, threatened or endangered species, spawning, reproduction and development of aquatic habitats and estuarine habitat. The ultimate goal of this Permit and the related urban storm water management program is to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

IV. PERMITTED AREA

The permitted area is delineated by the Santa Ana-Lahontan Regional Board boundary line on the north and northeast, the Santa Ana-Colorado River Basin Regional Board boundary on the east, the San Bernardino-Riverside County boundary on the south and southeast, the San Bernardino-Orange County boundary on the southwest, and the San Bernardino-Los Angeles County boundary on the west (see Attachment 1). The permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million, occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[11]. For the entire county, the population estimated as of July 1, 2008 is 2.06 million[12]. The latest figures from the San Bernardino County Storm

[11] 2006 Report of waste Discharge.

[12] State of California, Department of Finance, Population Estimates and Components of Change by County, July 1, 2000-2008. Sacramento, California, December 2008

Water Program 2007-2008 Annual Report estimated 378 miles of aboveground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles in the project area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County surface area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. Storm water discharges from urbanized areas consist mainly of surface runoff from residential, commercial and industrial developments. In addition, there are storm water discharges from agricultural land uses, including farming and animal feeding operations. However, the CWA specifically excludes discharges composed entirely of return flows from irrigated agriculture and nonpoint source agricultural activities. The concentrated animal feeding operations within the Region are regulated under the Regional Board's General Permit for Dairies, Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001. Areas of the County not addressed or which are excluded under the storm water regulations and areas not under the jurisdiction of the Permittees are excluded from coverage under this permit. These excluded areas and activities include the following:

- Federal lands and state properties, including, but not limited to, military bases, national forests, hospitals, schools, colleges and universities, and highways;
- Native American tribal lands;
- Agricultural lands; and
- Utilities and special districts.

The Regional Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of WQMP requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[13] for the Permit Area.

V. WATERSHED MANAGEMENT/UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER BASIN

To regulate and control storm water discharges from the San Bernardino County area to the San Bernardino County MS4s, an area-wide approach is expected to be the most effective. The entire storm drain system in San Bernardino County is not controlled by a single entity; San Bernardino County, the SBCFCD, several cities, State Department of Transportation (Caltrans), US Army Corps of Engineers and a number of other entities own, operate, and/or manage the storm drain systems. In addition to the Cities, the

[13]The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-009-DWQ Section XIII.

County and the SBCFCD, there are a number of significant contributors of urban storm water runoff to these storm drain systems. These include: large institutions, such as State University facilities, schools, hospitals, etc.; federal facilities, such as Department of Defense facilities; State agencies, such as Caltrans; water and wastewater management agencies, such as San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District and Inland Empire Utilities Agency; the National Forest Service; state parks, and entertainment centers such as Pharaoh's Lost Kingdom Park in Redlands, Fiesta Village Family Fun Park in Colton, and other motorsports facilities scattered throughout the County. The management and control of the entire flood control system cannot be effectively carried out without the cooperation and efforts of all these entities. Also, it would not be effective to issue a separate storm water permit to each of the entities within the permitted area whose land/facilities drain into the county storm drain systems and ultimately to waters of the U. S. The Regional Board has concluded that the best management option for the San Bernardino County area is to issue an area-wide storm water permit. Some of the MS4s in the project area discharge into MS4s controlled by other entities, such as the County of Riverside, the County of Orange, and the County of Los Angeles.

Cooperation and coordination among all the stakeholders are essential for efficient and economical management of the watershed. Regional Board staff will facilitate coordination of monitoring and management programs among the various stakeholders, where necessary.

An integrated watershed management approach for urban runoff is consistent with the Strategic Plan (2008-2012[14]) for the State and Regional Boards and the draft California Water Plan Update[15]. A watershed wide approach is also necessary for implementation of the load and waste load allocations to be developed under the TMDL process. The MS4 permittees and all the affected entities are required to participate in regional or watershed solutions, where appropriate, instead of project-specific and fragmented solutions.

The pollutants in urban runoff originate from multiple sources, and effective control of these pollutants requires a cooperative effort of all the stakeholders and many regulatory agencies. Every stage of urbanization should be considered in developing appropriate urban runoff pollution control methodologies. The program's success depends upon consideration of pollution control techniques during planning, construction and post-construction operations. At each stage, appropriate pollution prevention measures, proper site design considerations, source control measures, and, if necessary, treatment techniques should be considered. In the 2006 ROWD, the Permittees proposed a watershed approach based on a prioritized risk to beneficial uses.

1. SUB-WATERSHEDS AND MAJOR CHALLENGES

The Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County can be subdivided into the following sub-watersheds:

[14] State Water Resources Control Board, Strategic Plan Update, 2008-2012, September 2, 2008
[15] http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/docs/cwpu2009/1208prd/vol2/UrbanRunoff_PRD_09.pdf

A. *UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER WATERSHED*

The Upper Santa Ana River Watershed includes the upper reaches of the Santa Ana River (Reaches 4, 5 and 6) and its tributaries.

1. Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River: Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River is the portion of the River from Mission Boulevard bridge in Riverside to the San Jacinto fault (Bunker Hill Dike) in San Bernardino. There is perennial flow in this reach of the River, mostly from the upstream discharges of treated municipal wastewater. Much of this reach is also maintained as a flood control facility. This reach of the River is posted to warn against water contact recreation, due to microbial problems. The wastewater discharges from the sewage treatment plants to this reach of the River are tertiary treated and are not expected to be sources of microbial contamination. This reach is identified as an impaired waterbody for pathogens in the 303(d) list, scheduled for TMDL completion in 2019. Lytle Creek and Cajon Creek are tributaries to this reach of the River.

   Other water quality problems along this reach of the River include the buildup of total dissolved solids (TDS, dissolved salts or minerals) and nitrogen, largely in nitrate form. The buildup of TDS and nitrates can impact downstream beneficial uses, including groundwater recharge. The buildup of TDS and nitrate is mostly due to agricultural uses, including dairies and the application of fertilizers, municipal and industrial wastewater discharges, and reuse and recycling operations. A complex set of programs and policies are included in the Basin Plan to address this problem, including a water supply plan, a wastewater management plan, and a groundwater management plan. Other elements of the Basin Plan include the non-point source program and the storm water program. The Basin Plan identifies the Statewide General Permits and the MS4 permits as the regulatory tools for storm water management in the Basin. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, this Order requires the Permittees to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations. The Order also includes effluent limitations for TDS and nitrates under dry weather conditions.

2. Reach 5 of the Santa Ana River: This reach of the River extends from the San Jacinto Fault in San Bernardino to the Seven Oaks Dam. Most of this reach of the River is maintained as a flood control facility and is dry, except during storm flows and operational releases from the dam. Major tributaries to this reach include San Timoteo Creek, City Creek, Plunge Creek, and Warm Creek. These tributaries are also usually dry, except for the discharge of treated wastewater from Yucaipa Valley Water District to San Timoteo Creek and from the City of Beaumont to Coopers Creek (a tributary to San Timoteo Creek). These wastewater discharges flow for a short distance and percolate into the ground. No major water quality problems have been identified in this stretch of the River or its tributaries.

3. Reach 6 of the Santa Ana River: This reach includes the River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam. Major tributaries include Bear Creek, Forsee Creek, and Rattlesnake Creek. Flows consist mostly of snowmelt and storm water runoff. There are no documented water quality problems in this reach of the river and no listed impairments.

B. CHINO BASIN WATERSHED

The Chino Basin Watershed covers about 405 square miles and lies largely in the southwestern corner of San Bernardino County, and part of western Riverside County. This permit only covers those portions of the watershed that are within San Bernardino County and under the jurisdiction of this Board. Surface drainage is generally southward, from the San Gabriel Mountains toward the Santa Ana River and Prado Flood Control Basin. Major surface waterbodies in the Chino Basin Watershed include:

- San Antonio Creek
- Chino Creek
- Cucamonga Creek
- Day Creek, and
- Deer Creek

Although it was originally developed as an irrigated agricultural area, and then as dairies, the watershed is more recently being steadily urbanized. The municipalities under this permit in the Chino Basin Watershed include Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, and Upland. The Chino-Corona Agricultural Preserve had the highest concentration of dairy animals in the nation until very recently manure and wastewater from dairy operations contain elevated levels of nutrients, salts, and bacteria. The ground and surface water quality in the area have been adversely impacted by bacteria (surface water), nutrients and salts.

The dairies within the Region are regulated under the General Waste Discharge Requirements for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (Dairies and Related Facilities) within the Santa Ana Region (Board's General Dairy Permit), Order No. R8-2007-001, NPDES No. CAG018001. The General Dairy Permit allows discharge of storm water from dairies only for storms exceeding a 24-hour 25-year frequency. Portions of the area lack flood control facilities, and storm runoff from these areas is predominantly carried by flows on and parallel to roadways The San Bernardino and Riverside County Flood Control Districts, in cooperation with local municipalities, have coordinated to construct flood control facilities in the area.

On April 19, 2004, construction began on the project known as County Line Channel (also known as Eastvale San Bernardino Line 2-13) sponsored by San Bernardino County Flood Control District, Riverside County Flood Control

and Water Conservation District, and the City of Ontario. The three-mile-long concrete-lined drainage channel along the Riverside/San Bernardino county line will intercept runoff. Overland surface storm flows from the City of Ontario and County of San Bernardino portions of the watershed is typically collected by roadways and the flows are discharged into the Cucamonga Creek Channel. The project design enables storm water to be captured and channeled into an existing facility with the capacity to contain the 100-year flow and will accommodate major storm drain laterals in the future to prevent commingling of urban runoff with agricultural drainage. In addition to these benefits, the project prevents the degradation of recharged groundwater upstream of the Chino-Corona Preserve. This project has been completed.

To comply with the recently established nitrogen/TDS objectives, groundwater problems (mostly TDS and nitrate) in the Chino Basin Watershed are being addressed through a comprehensive watershed management plan. As part of this plan, desalters are being built to increase the salt removal from the groundwater through a pump and treat system for contaminated groundwater in the southern part of Chino Basin. One desalter (Chino I Desalter) has been operational since August 2000, and a second one, known as the Chino I Expansion/Chino II Desalter Project, was completed in the spring of 2006.

(Also see discussions below regarding TMDLs for the Middle Santa Ana River watershed.)

C. *BIG BEAR LAKE WATERSHED*

The Big Bear Lake watershed is located in the San Bernardino Mountains. Major waterbodies in this watershed include:

- Big Bear Lake
- Baldwin Lake (currently a dry lakebed)
- Stanfield Marsh
- Shay Meadows
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Grout Creek
- Knickerbocker Creek

Big Bear Lake is a high mountain reservoir occupying a relatively small, east-to-west oriented basin. The basin supports a large number of recreational activities. Lake recreational activities include fishing, swimming, boating and water skiing. Areas adjacent to the lake are used for camping, skiing, hiking, equestrian trails and other outdoor activities. Water in the lake is also used for municipal supplies. A number of water quality problems have been identified for the lake.

The 2006 303(d) list of impaired water bodies (see below) designated the following waterbodies in this sub-watershed as impaired: Big Bear Lake (nutrients, copper and mercury); Grout Creek (metals and nutrients); Knickerbocker Creek (metals and pathogens); Summit Creek (nutrients); and Rathbone Creek (nutrients and siltation). The problem pollutants have been identified by the Regional Board as coming from resource extraction activities, urban runoff, snow skiing facilities, construction and land developments, and non-point sources. In conjunction with local stakeholders, the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrologic Conditions has been developed and is being implemented. For other pollutants, work is underway to develop TMDLs.

2. CWA SECTION 303(d) LIST AND TMDLS:

The 2006 water quality assessment conducted by the Regional Board[16] identified a number of waterbodies within the Region as impaired waterbodies, under Section 303(d) of the CWA[17]. These are waterbodies where the designated beneficial uses are not met and the water quality objectives are being exceeded. These waterbodies were placed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired waters. The impaired waterbodies in San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction are listed in Table 2.

Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the total amount of the problem pollutant that can be discharged while water quality standards in the receiving water are attained, i.e., water quality objectives are met and the beneficial uses are protected. It is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point sources, load allocations (LA) for non-point sources and natural background sources, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are the basis for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.

This Order incorporates TMDLs that have been adopted for bacterial indicators in the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and nutrients (phosphorus) for dry hydrological conditions in Big Bear Lake. On August 26, 2005, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2005-001 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate Bacterial Indicator TMDLs for Middle Santa Ana River Watershed Waterbodies. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2006-0023 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate a Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions for Big Bear Lake. A Mercury TMDL for Big Bear Lake is currently under development, and TMDLs are scheduled for development for all pollutants identified in Table 2. The stakeholders in this watershed are collaborating in the development and implementation of the TMDLs.

[16] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted an Integrated List of Impaired Waters Under Clean Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d), Resolution No. R8-2009-0032.

[17] 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B)) require that the NPDES permits be consistent with the applicable wasteload allocations in the TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees to implement BMPs designed to reduce pollutants to achieve applicable wasteload allocations by the compliance dates in the approved TMDLs.

For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees currently require certain categories of new and significant re-development projects that drain into these impaired waterbodies to treat post-construction runoff with BMPs of medium to high treatment effectiveness. This Order further requires the Permittees to develop BMPs and/or strategies as part of a Watershed Action Plan and continue their participation in the TMDL development.

Intentionally Left Blank

Table 2

CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES & TMDL SCHEDULE[18]

Waterbody	Hydro Unit	Size Affected	Pollutant Stressor	Source	Priority	TMDL Schedule	Permittees
Big Bear Lake	801.710	2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres	Copper Mercury[19] Metals Noxious aquatic plants Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation[20] PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Resource Extraction Resource Extraction[21] Resource Extraction Construction/Land development Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Unknown	Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium	2007 2007 2007 2006 2006 2006 2019	City of Big Bear Lake County of San Bernardino
Summit Creek	801.710	1 mile	Nutrients	Construction/Land Development	Medium	2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Knickerbocker Creek	801.710	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/03 – 01/05 Sole Source	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Grout Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Nutrients	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/02 – 0105 2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Rathbone Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown Non-point Source Snow Skiing Activities	Medium	2008 2006	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bemardino
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	801.700	1 mile	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mountain Home Creek	801.580	4 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	801.250	4 miles	Nutrients Suspended Solids	Agriculture, Dairies Dairies	Medium Medium	2019 01/00 – 01/05	Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Upland, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 1	801.580	5 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	Redlands, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 2	801.580.	8 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	801.270	12 miles	Pathogens	Non-point Source	Low	2019	Colton, Rialto, Highland, Grand Terrace, Redlands, City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Lytle Creek	801.400	18 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Chino Creek, Reach 1	801.210	2 miles	Nutrients	Agriculture Dairies	Medium	2019	Chino, Chino Hills, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Prado Park Lake	801.210	60 acres	Nutrients	Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	Chino, Chino Hills, County of San Bernardino

[18] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[19] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[20] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[21] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

VI. FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD-TERM PERMITS; URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAMS/POLICIES

Prior to EPA's promulgation of the final storm water regulations, the counties of Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino requested areawide NPDES permits for storm water runoff. On August 29, 1990, the Regional Board issued Order No. 90-136 to the San Bernardino County permittees (first-term permit). In 1996, the Board adopted Order No. 96-32 (second-term permit). On October 25, 2002, the Board adopted Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit). These permits included the following requirements as outlined in the storm water regulations:

1. Prohibited non-storm water discharges to the MS4s, with certain exceptions.
2. Required the municipalities to develop and implement a Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) to reduce pollutants in urban storm water runoff to the maximum extent practicable (MEP).
3. Required the discharges from the MS4s to implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to the MEP to meet water quality standards in receiving waters.
4. Required the municipalities to identify and eliminate illicit connections and illegal discharges to the MS4s.
5. Required the municipalities to establish and maintain legal authority to enforce storm water regulations.
6. Required monitoring of dry weather flows, storm flows, and receiving waters and conduct program assessments.
7. Required the permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect construction sites and industrial and commercial facilities based on threat to water quality.
8. Required the permittees to develop a restaurant inspection program to address practices that may have an impact urban runoff quality such as: oil and grease disposal; trash bin area management; parking lot cleaning; spill clean-up; and maintenance of grease traps and interceptors.
9. Required the permittees to review and approve Water Quality Management Plans for categories of new development and significant redevelopment projects to address the impact of post-development runoff on water quality and hydromodification.
10. Required the permittees to develop a unified response plan to respond to any sewage spills that may have an impact on receiving water quality (Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Sewage Response Plan, July 1, 2003).

The following programs and policies have been implemented or are being implemented by the permittees. During the first-term permit, the permittees developed a Drainage Area Management Plan (1993 DAMP). The 1993 DAMP included a number of BMPs

and a very extensive public education program. The monitoring programs for the first and second-term permits included 10 monitoring stations within streams and flood control channels. The number of monitoring stations was later reduced to 5 stations to allow the Permittees to apply resources to a bacterial source monitoring program. The Executive Officer approved a delay in implementing the bioassessment requirement of the third-term permit to allow the development of indices of biological integrity that could be applied to inland waters. Subsequently, a regional bioassessment monitoring program was initiated by the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) to determine the conditions of the receiving water in a more holistic manner. This Order requires the Permittees to participate in the regional bioassessment monitoring program. The findings and conclusions from these monitoring stations and monitoring programs (Riverside County, Orange County and others are participating in this regional effort) have been used to identify problem areas and to re-evaluate the monitoring program and the effectiveness of the BMPs. The future direction of some of these program elements will depend upon the results of the ongoing studies and a holistic approach to watershed management.

Other elements of the MSWMP included identification and elimination of illicit connections and illegal discharges and establishment of adequate legal authority to control pollutants in storm water discharges. The permittees have completed a survey of their storm drain systems to identify illegal/illicit connections and have adopted appropriate ordinances to establish legal authority. Some of the more specific achievements during the previous term permits are as follows:

1. Interagency Agreements and Coordination: The Permittees established a program management structure through an interagency Implementation Agreement and established a Management Committee with designated representatives from each of the Permittees to guide the program. The Permittees reviewed and revised the Implementation Agreement as part of the ROWD.

2. Ordinances, Plans and Policies: The Permittees completed a review of their storm drain ordinances and enforcement procedures for prohibiting discharges to the MS4s and for taking appropriate enforcement actions. The Area-Wide Enforcement Guidelines were subsequently prepared to support enforcement actions and to introduce consistency among the Co-Permittees' enforcement actions. In 2004, the Permittees replaced their Model Guidelines for New Development and Redevelopment with the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template (WQMP), which was approved in 2004 and updated in 2005. The Permittees continue to provide training for appropriate public agency personnel on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The goal of this program is to ensure that public agency facilities and associated activities do not become a source of pollutants in storm water runoff. These "facilities" include the Permittees' vehicle and equipment fueling and fleet maintenance yards, corporate yards, hazardous materials storage facilities, material transfer and storage facilities, waste management and storage, fire stations, animal shelters, and municipal swimming pools. The MAPPS lists the

potential pollutants for these facilities and provides a list of BMPs for controlling these pollutants.

3. Municipal Inspections: The Permittees completed the development of the MS4 Solution Database. This database houses the inventory of construction, industrial, and commercial sites/facilities within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The inventory is regularly updated with new information.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of pollutants from mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaning, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting activities.

4. HCOC Mapping: In early 2005, the Permittees initiated a a GIS-based mapping program to identify stream channels in the area that could be susceptible to excessive erosion and should be considered in assessing hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). Upon completion of this project, it will be integrated into the Watershed Action Plan.

5. Illegal Discharge/Illicit Connections: Litter, Debris and Trash Control: The Permittees completed a general characterization of the trash collected from the permitted area and are using this information to develop BMPs specifically targeting the major sources of trash in urban runoff.

6. Municipal Facilities/Activities: The San Bernardino County Flood Control District completed an assessment of their flood control facilities to evaluate opportunities to configure and/or to reconfigure channel segments to function as pollution control devices and to optimize beneficial uses.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, and other chemicals, and pavement cutting activities.

   The Permittees worked with the County Fire Chiefs Association to develop a list of appropriate BMPs to be implemented to reduce pollutants from training activities, fire hydrant/sprinkler testing or flushing, non-emergency fire fighting, and any BMPs that could feasibly be implemented to address flows that occur during emergency firefighting activities.

7. Program Review: The annual reports and the Report of Waste Discharge included an effectiveness assessment of various program elements. Based on the monitoring results and the program effectiveness assessments, the 2006 ROWD recommended a shift to compliance-based outcomes measured primarily by compliance with water quality objectives and TMDL implementation. The ROWD also included an analysis of the impact of urban storm water runoff on the beneficial uses and recommended a risk-based approach to address problems associated with urban storm water runoff.

The requirements specified in this Order are consistent with the approach recommended in the ROWD including the TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State and the USEPA.

8. Public Education: In addition to developing and distributing fact sheets, brochures, and flyers with BMP information to control the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff, the Permittees have utilized a number of other avenues to convey this message to the public. These include: (1) public service announcements utilizing a multi-media approach, such as newspapers, radio, and television; (2) presentations at elementary schools and high school automotive classes; (3) educational displays at libraries and public buildings throughout the permitted area; (4) a point-of-purchase campaign with fact sheets containing information on integrated waste management, proper use of pesticides and fertilizers and integrated pest management programs; (5) a point-of-discharge campaign by warning the public about the dangers of waste disposals into the storm drains by stenciling all storm drain inlets; and (6) a web-site with links to other programs and services offered by the Permittees to combat storm water pollution including a 24-hour hotline to report spills, leaks and any illegal discharges to the MS4s. The Permittees have already met or exceeded the goal of a minimum of 5 million impressions per year by targeting all residents, businesses, commercial and industrial establishments within the Permitted area.

   The Permittees also completed a public awareness survey to determine the effectiveness of their existing public and business education strategy. The permittees participated in joint outreach programs with other entities including, but not limited to,, SAWPA[22], Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

   The most effective programs and public education efforts should be continued to reinforce the importance of public participation and awareness to control pollutants in urban storm water runoff.

   The proposed Order includes additional requirements for an effective residential program as irrigation and nuisance flows from residential areas continue to be significant sources of nutrients, pesticides and other pollutants (from over fertilization or improper use of fertilizers, pesticides and other household chemicals).

9. Public Agency Training: During the second-term permit, the Permittees developed and conducted an 8-hour training program on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The MAPPS training program provided a basic storm water training and task-specific education for all targeted Permittee staff. These included key staff involved in sewage system maintenance, storm drain system inspection and maintenance, landscape maintenance, road and street maintenance, and key staff at maintenance and storage facilities.

[22] SAWPA: Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority

The MAPPs training was expanded in the third-term permit to include illegal discharge identification, response, and reporting; industrial/commercial inspection program, new and redevelopment program and public agency activities program. During the third-term permit, the Permittees refined their training program and developed web-based training modules to provide better access to the training program. The online training program is enhanced by various other training efforts, including live presentations and on the job training.

However, Regional Board staff conducted audits of the urban runoff program for each of the Permittees and determined that many of the Permittees' storm water program staff and contract staff were not adequately trained. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop appropriate curriculum for staff at various levels to make the storm water program more effective.

10. Watershed Activities: The Principal Permittee represented the Permittees in various watershed efforts dedicated to improving water quality, gathering technical information to support the MS4 program, TMDL activities, and regional and sub-regional monitoring programs. (See Section VII, below for a list of these programs.)

    The Permittees worked with other local and State agencies to provide a consistent urban storm water pollution control message to the public. These programs included:

    a. Public Health (Safe Drinking Water Program, Vector Control Program, Housing/Property Improvement Program, and Food Protection Program),

    b. Fire Department - Hazardous Materials Division, (Household Hazardous Waste Program, Emergency Response and Enforcement, Field Services, and Local Oversight Program),

    c. Economic Development / Public Services Group (Flood Control Function, Transportation Function, Waste Management Function, Regional Parks Function, Land Use Services and Code Enforcement Function), and

    d. San Bernardino County Special Districts (Operations Divisions consisting of Street Lighting Districts, Recreation and Parks Districts, Road Districts; Water and Sanitation Division consisting of nine water districts and seven sanitation districts).

    The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed-based plans to address such complex issues related to the control of pollutants from various sources in urban storm water runoff. The fourth-term Permit includes requirements for the development and implementation of a Watershed Action Plan (see Section VIII, below).

11. Related Activities: The Permittees stabilized a number of flood control channels, constructed a sediment basin, expanded an existing basin, and identified, eliminated or properly documented illicit connections to the MS4s.

12. Water Quality Monitoring: The Permittees continue to monitor water quality at five sites for a variety of constituents. Three of the five sites were outfall locations selected to represent the quality of storm water from the drainage area; two sites serve as receiving water monitoring sites. The Permittees also participate in a number of TMDL-related or other regional or sub-regional monitoring programs. A number of programs related to the monitoring programs were completed during the third-term permit (see Section VII, below). These monitoring programs continue to indicate that urban storm water runoff contains elevated levels of pollutants (see Section VII, below).

    The fourth-term Permit includes additional monitoring requirements consistent with the federal regulations (40 CFR 122.48) and California Water Code Sections 13267 and 13383.

VII. WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENTS

An accurate and quantifiable measurement of the impact of the various elements of the storm water management programs is difficult, due to the temporal and spatial variations in storm water runoff quality, incremental nature of BMP implementation, the lack of comprehensive baseline monitoring data, and the existence of some of the programs and policies prior to initiation of formal storm water management programs. There are generally two accepted methodologies for assessing water quality improvements: (1) conventional monitoring such as chemical-specific water quality monitoring; and (2) programmatic assessments such as monitoring of the amount of household hazardous waste collected and disposed off at appropriate disposal sites, the amount of used oil collected, the amount of debris removed, etc.

Water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids (TSS), nutrients, COD and metals. Toxicity has also been observed at some of the monitoring locations. The 303(d) list of impaired waterbodies within the Region (see Table 2, above) also indicates that urban runoff is a significant source for these impairments. These findings indicate that urban storm water runoff continues to cause or contribute to water quality impairments.

A comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[23] with that from 1994-1999[24] shows that the median concentrations for most constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[25]

[23] 2006 ROWD
[24] 2002 ROWD
[25] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and

2, 3, and 5 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and several metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, tributary to mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

To understand background indicator bacteria levels in the watershed necessary for the implementation of the MSAR TMDL, the Permittees conducted background indicator bacteria studies. Samples were collected quarterly from August 2000 to June 2006 during dry weather (<0.1 inch precipitation) at three sites (Cucamonga Canyon Site, Seven Oaks Dam Site, and Forest Falls Site) with no direct impact from urban runoff, sanitary sewer systems, or POTW discharge. The Seven Oaks Dam Site is located upstream of the dam and corresponds to stormwater monitoring Site 10. The Forest Falls Site is downstream of forested areas with few permanent campsites. Statistics from samples collected from December 2003 to June 2006, suggested that the Seven Oaks Dam Site (Site 10) had the highest concentrations of enterococcus and fecal streptococcus present, and that Cucamonga Creek Site and the Forest Falls Site have lower concentrations. Due to the predominance of non-detect data, similar determinations cannot be made for total coliform, *E. coli*, or fecal coliform concentrations. However, overall, samples taken at the Forest Falls Site exhibited the lowest concentrations of these types of indicator bacteria[26].

The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[27], and 10[28]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. The Permittees' monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the 2006 ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

During the prior permit terms, there was an increased focus on watershed management initiatives and coordination among the municipal permittees in Orange, Riverside and San

3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[26] 2005-2006 Annual Report.

[27] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[28] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

Bernardino Counties. These efforts resulted in a number of regional monitoring programs and other coordinated program and policy developments. The Principal Permittee continues to be an active participant in the Storm water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF), the Big Bear TMDL and Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Bacterial Indicator TMDL, and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition Studies. In addition to the TMDL implementation and monitoring activities, the Permittees participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program and the BMP Effectiveness Project to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques.

The Permittees, as participants in the SMC, have completed several monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration.

It is anticipated that with continued implementation of the MSWMP, the ROWD and the requirements specified in this Order, the goals and objectives of the storm water regulations will be met, including protection of the beneficial uses of all receiving waters.

VIII. FUTURE DIRECTION/2006 ROWD & MSWMP

The NPDES permit renewal application (2006 ROWD) and the areawide Municipal Storm Water Management Program (MSWMP) describe the programs and policies the Permittees are proposing to implement during the fourth-term permit. The 2006 ROWD and MSWMP are the principal guidance documents for urban storm water management programs within San Bernardino County.

During the first three permit cycles, the Permittees focused on characterizing storm water quality and establishing a fundamentally sound program in each of the key areas identified in EPA regulations [40 CFR §122.34(b)]: (1) public education and outreach; (2) public involvement/participation; (3) illicit discharge detection and elimination; (4) construction site storm water runoff control; (5) post-construction storm water management in new development and redevelopment; and (6) pollution prevention/good housekeeping for municipal operations.

The sampling data collected over the years have been used to prioritize the most significant water quality problems in the receiving waters. As indicated in Section VII, above, the highest priority for the storm water program is the reduction of bacterial contamination.

For the fourth-term Permit, the Permittees have proposed to develop and implement a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program and will shift storm water management program from process-based outcomes which were mostly measured through completion of programmatic or administrative tasks. Under the fourth-term Permit, compliance will be determined based on attaining water quality standards and compliance with the wasteload allocations specified in the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs). Risk-based assessment and management aim to reallocate and reapportion program resources to target pollutants-of-concern that pose the greatest threat to human health or the environment. An outcome-oriented program places much greater

emphasis on demonstrating the effectiveness of various implementation activities. Direct measures (such as changes in water quality, tons of hazardous waste collected, etc.) will be preferred over indirect measures (such as advertising impressions, events attended, etc.). In particular, where TMDLs have been adopted for specific pollutants, the Permittees will shift available resources to be compliance-focused, to achieve compliance with water quality objectives. Program elements will be targeted toward executing the requirements identified in the TMDL implementation plans and pollution reduction goals specified in this Order. The primary goal of a compliance-focused program is to ensure storm water discharges consistently meet the water quality objectives identified in the Basin Plan. A comprehensive water quality monitoring program that is proposed in the fourth-term Permit will be used to evaluate the success of this new initiative.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement comprehensive plans designed to achieve compliance with the wasteload allocations by the dates specified in the approved TMDLS. This Order requires that the results of the water quality monitoring provide the feedback loop to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs and programs implemented in the watershed and demonstrate Permittees' progress towards compliance with the wasteload allocations. Other TMDLs planned during the next MS4 Permit term include Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL (for all weather conditions), Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, Big Bear Lake and Rathbone Creek Sediment TMDL, and Big Bear Lake Watershed Metals TMDLs. The Permittees, within the affected watersheds, are required to participate in the development and implementation of those TMDLS. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any TMDLs_that may_be adopted and approved during the permit term.

An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated no clear nexus between the watershed protection principles specified in the MSWMP and the WQMP and the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that aspects of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may be barriers to implementation of watershed protection principles, especially low impact development techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to facilitate implementation of low impact development and other watershed protection principles.

The USEPA has recommended a shift to watershed-based NPDES permitting[29] and a watershed approach[30] to CWA programs, including NPDES programs. The Permittees

[29] EPA: Watershed-based NPDES permitting is a process that emphasizes addressing all stressors within a hydrologically-defined drainage basin, rather than addressing individual pollutant sources on a discharge-by-discharge basis.

[30] EPA (1996a): "The watershed approach is a coordinating framework for environmental management that focuses public and private sector efforts to address the highest priority problems within hydrologically defined geographic areas, taking into consideration both ground and surface water flow."

and the Regional Board also recognize that a watershed-based approach is expected to be effective in controlling pollutants in urban storm water runoff. Consistent with this approach, this Order requires the Permittees to develop, implement and monitor the effectiveness of a Watershed Action Plan that integrates hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. A watershed approach considers the diverse pollutant sources and stressors and watershed goals within a defined geographic area (i.e., watershed boundaries) and it has three basic components: (1) *Geographic Focus*: Watersheds are nature's boundaries. They are the land areas that drain to surface waterbodies, and they generally include lakes, rivers, estuaries, wetlands, streams, and the surrounding landscape. Ground water recharge areas are also considered. (2) *Sound Management Techniques Based on Strong Science and Data*: Sound scientific data, tools, and techniques are critical to inform the process. Actions taken include characterizing priority watershed problems and solutions, developing and implementing action plans, and evaluating their effectiveness within the watershed. (3) *Partnerships/Stakeholder Involvement*: Watersheds transcend political, social, and economic boundaries. Therefore, it is important to involve all the affected interests in designing and implementing goals for the watershed. Watershed teams may include representatives from all levels of government, public interest groups, industry, academic institutions, private landowners, concerned citizens, and others.

To promote transparency and consistency within the permitted area, this Order requires each Permittee to develop its own local implementation plan (LIP) that specifies how each program element of the MSWMP and this Order will be implemented within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall specify the Permittee's legal authority and standard operating procedures including but not limited to its ordinances, plans, policies, procedures, personnel, tasks, schedules, checklists, educational materials, forms, maps of drainage areas, maps of wetlands or other environmentally sensitive areas, tools and resources utilized to implement the MSWMP requirements and requirements specified in this Order within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall identify the organizational units and personnel responsible for implementation of each program element, establish internal reporting requirements to ensure and promote accountability, and shall describe an adaptive method of evaluation and assessment of program effectiveness for the purpose of identifying program improvements.

The audits conducted by the Regional Board have also shown a need to improve program effectiveness assessment. This Order specifies quantifiable measures for evaluating program effectiveness.

The above-mentioned strategies for the fourth-term permit build upon and continue the programs and policies developed by the Permittees during the prior term permits as described in Sections VI and VII, above. A combination of these programs and policies and the requirements specified in this Order should improve control of pollutants in storm water runoff from storm water conveyance facilities owned and/or controlled by the permittees.

IX. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The legislative history of storm water statutes (1987 CWA Amendments), US EPA regulations (40CFR Parts 122, 123, and 124), and clarifications issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board, Orders No. WQ 91-03 and WQ 92-04) indicate that a non-traditional NPDES permitting strategy was anticipated for regulating urban storm water runoff. Due to economic and technical infeasibility of full-scale end-of-pipe treatments and the complexity of urban storm water runoff quality and quantity, MS4 permits generally include narrative requirements for the implementation of BMPs in place of numeric effluent limits.

The requirements included in this Order are meant to specify those management practices, control techniques and system design and engineering methods that will result in maximum extent practicable (MEP) protection of the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. The State Board (Orders No. WQ 98-01 and WQ 99-05) concluded that MS4s must meet the technology-based MEP standard and water quality standards (water quality objectives and beneficial uses). The U. S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit subsequently held that strict compliance with water quality standards in MS4 permits is at the discretion of the permitting authority. Any requirements included in the Order that are more stringent than the federal storm water regulations is in accordance with the CWA Section 402(p)(3)(iii), and the California Water Code Section 13377 and are consistent with the Regional Board's interpretation of the requisite MEP standard.

The 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) included a discussion of the current status of San Bernardino County's urban storm water management program and the proposed programs and policies for the next five years (fourth-term permit). A separate Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), submitted with the ROWD, defines the storm water programs and activities to be implemented during the fourth permit term and includes by reference a number of related documents such as the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP). This Order incorporates these documents (2006 ROWD and MSWMP and other related documents).

This Order recognizes the significant progress made by the Permittees during the prior term permits in implementing various elements of the storm water program. This Order also recognizes regional and innovative solutions to such a complex problem, addresses deficiencies of the Permittees' storm water programs observed during the audits conducted by Regional Board staff, considers comments by the USEPA on other draft MS4 Permits and recommendations in the recently published report on Urban Storm Water Management by the National Research Council[31] (NRC) study. This Order specifies quantifiable performance measures to determine compliance and assess the effectiveness of the storm water programs. This Order incorporates an integrated watershed approach in solving water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization and aims to promote low impact development techniques as a key element to mitigate impacts from new and redevelopment projects. The proposed permit also includes water quality based effluent limits based on wasteload allocations

[31] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

in approved TMDLs. The goal of these programs and policies that are included in this Order is to achieve and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters.

The major requirements include: 1) Discharge prohibitions; 2) Effluent limitations and discharge specifications, including wasteload allocations for discharges to 303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs and Permittees' De Minimus Discharges; 3) Receiving water limitations; 4) Legal authority and enforcement; 5) Prohibition on illicit connections and illegal discharges; 6) Control of sewage spills, sanitary sewer line leaks, septic system failures and portable toilet discharges; 7) Municipal inspection programs; 8) New development, including significant re-development requirements, including quantifiable measures for low impact development implementation and management of hydrologic conditions of concern and a time schedule to develop a watershed approach to address water quality and hydromodification issues; 9) public education and outreach; 10) Municipal facilities/activities; 11) Municipal construction projects; 12) Training program for storm water managers, planners, inspectors, and municipal contractors; and 13) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

These programs and policies are intended to improve urban storm water quality and protect the beneficial uses of receiving waters of the region.

1. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

In accordance with CWA Section 402(p)(3)(B)(ii), this Order prohibits the discharge of non-storm water to the MS4s, with a few exceptions. The specified exceptions are consistent with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). If the permittees or the Executive Officer determines that any of the exempted non-storm water discharges contain pollutants, a separate NPDES permit, a separate Waste Discharge Requirement or coverage under the Regional Board's De Minimus permit will be required.

2. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING WASTE LOAD ALLOCATIONS FOR DISCHARGES TO 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES WITH ADOPTED TMDLS

This Order regulates the discharge of urban runoff as per 40 CFR122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). This Order also regulates de minimus types of discharges from Permittees' facilities and/or operations. The Regional Board regulates some of the "authorized discharges" under the de minimus permit. The Permittees' de minimus discharges are subject to maximum daily concentration limits consistent with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001. Permittees' de-minimus discharges covered under this Order include: 1) dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults; 2) discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.; 3) discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 4) discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 5) discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling

of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.; 6) discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing; 7) swimming pool discharges; 8) discharges resulting from diverted stream flows; and 9) Construction dewatering wastes. This Order specifies procedures for Regional Board notification of Permittees' de-minimus discharges.

NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B) require that NPDES permits be consistent with wasteload allocations approved by the USEPA. Wasteload allocations in adopted TMDLs for the Middle Santa River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator, and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions are included in this Order as Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELS). However, since the compliance dates of the adopted TMDLs are beyond the expected 5-year duration of this NPDES Permit, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, the Basin Plan will be amended to revise the TMDLs.

3. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Receiving water limitations are included to ensure that discharges from the MS4 systems do not cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards in receiving waters. The compliance strategy for receiving water limitations is consistent with the USEPA and State Board guidance and recognizes the complexity of storm water management.

This Order requires the permittees to meet water quality standards in receiving waters in accordance with USEPA requirements, as specified in State Board Order No. WQ 99-05. If water quality standards are not met through implementation of BMPs, the permittees are required to re-evaluate the programs and policies and propose more effective BMPs. Compliance determination will be based on this iterative BMP implementation/compliance evaluation process.

4. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

The Permittees have adopted a number of ordinances, municipal codes, and other regulations to establish legal authority, control discharges to the MS4s and enforce these regulations as specified in 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A, B, C, E, and F). The Permittees are required to enforce these ordinances and to take enforcement actions against violators (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B-D)).

The third-term permit required the Permittees to establish the authority and resources to administer either civil or criminal penalties and/or penalties for violations of their local water quality ordinances. Although a few Permittees have imposed monetary penalties for repeated violations of its ordinances, program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that enforcement

activities undertaken by a majority of the Permittees have consisted primarily of Notices of Violation (NOVs) that are mostly to educate the public on the environmental consequences of illegal discharges. In some cases, multiple NOVs and stop work orders were issued to the same facilities for recurring violations without progressive enforcement. In the case of San Bernardino County, additional action has sometimes included recovery of investigative and cleanup costs from the responsible party. In case of egregious or criminal violations, the option exists for referral to the County District Attorney for possible prosecution. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to document and implement progressive and decisive enforcement actions, evaluate the effectiveness of their enforcement program and sanctions by tracking compliance and evaluating the amount of time to return to compliance. This Order also requires the Permittees to establish the authority to immediately abate discharges to its MS4s caused by unresponsive dischargers and recover its costs.

Since the 2006 ROWD identified bacteria as the highest priority pollutant for the permitted area, this Order requires the Permittees to promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources, such as animal wastes, if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

This Order requires the Permittees to include in the Local Implementation Plan (LIP) their legal authority and mechanisms to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

5. ILLEGAL DISCHARGES / ILLICIT CONNECTIONS TO MS4s, LITTER DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2(iv)(B), requires the Permittees to eliminate illicit discharges to the MS4s. During the second-term permit, the Permittees completed a survey of the MS4 systems and eliminated or permitted all identified illicit connections. The Permittees have also established a program to address illegal discharges and a mechanism to respond to spills and leaks and other incidents of discharges to the MS4s. Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that this program element is primarily complaint driven or an incidental component of municipal inspections or conveyance system inspections.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop a plan for each jurisdiction to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and track their sources[32]. A proactive illicit discharge

[32] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

detection and elimination (IDDE) program shall be integrated with other program elements including: GIS mapping of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources, aerial photography, municipal inspection programs for construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc., watershed monitoring, public education and outreach, pollution prevention, stream restoration efforts, and rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

6. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS, SANITARY SEWER LINE LEAKS, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(4), requires the Permittees to develop procedures to prevent, contain, and respond to spills that may discharge into the MS4s. The Permittees have already developed a program to address various types of spills to the MS4s. This Order requires the Permittees to continue to implement the unified sewer response plans in collaboration with the local sanitation districts. To facilitate swift response actions, the Permittees are required to provide 24-hour access to MS4s to the sanitation districts. The Permittees should also work cooperatively with the local sanitation districts to determine if exfiltration from leaking sanitary sewer lines is causing or contributing to urban storm water pollution problems. In addition, the Permittees are required to control infiltration or seepage from sanitary sewers to the MS4s through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(7)). This Order also requires the Permittees to implement control measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills from sources such as portable toilets and septic systems.

On May 2, 2006, the State Board issued the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ (SSO Order) to address proper management and operation of sewer collection systems and to control sanitary sewer overflows. It requires dischargers/enrollees to develop and implement a written Sewer System Management Plan (SSMP) approved by the discharger's governing board and report sewer spills through an on-line reporting system. This Order requires the Permittees to coordinate the review of the unified sewage spill response plan developed during the third-term permit with the local sewering agencies to make it consistent with the requirements of the SSO Order. This Order also requires each Permittee to include in its LIP the interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibilities.

The MS4 program audits indicated that a majority of the Permittees with septic systems have inadequate information with regard to the number and location of systems within their jurisdiction. This Order requires the Permittees to develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that septic system failure rates are minimized.

7. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAM

Federal regulations, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A-D), require the Permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect industrial, construction and commercial facilities. The third-term permit required the Permittees to inventory construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction and to prioritize them for inspection based on threat to water quality. The permit specified the frequency at which high, medium, low priority sites are to be inspected. During the third-term permit, the Permittees proposed to develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize facilities for inspections. Until approval of this risk-based prioritization system, the Permittees are required to continue the inspection program and prioritize facilities for inspection based on threat to water quality as specified in the third-term permit.

An evaluation of the municipal inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated certain deficiencies in the commercial, industrial and construction programs of some of the Permittees. In many instances, program documentation of progressive enforcement and facilities' return to compliance were not properly documented. This Order requires Permittees to document inspections and enforcement and evaluate the effectiveness of their inspection and enforcement program by tracking the time for facilities to return to compliance. During the third-term permit, most of the Permittees utilized the MS4 Solution Database to document their facility inventory, inspections and enforcement activities. This Order requires the Permittees to update the information in the MS4 Solution Database or use an equivalent web accessible database on a regular basis. The Permittees who do not have an internet accessible database shall initiate quarterly reporting and update of the inventory, inspection and enforcement database for facilities within their jurisdiction.

In order to address discharges to the MS4s from residential sources, the fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop and implement a residential program to prevent residential discharges from causing or contributing to a violation of water quality standards in the receiving waters (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)).

8. NEW DEVELOPMENT AND SIGNIFICANT REDEVELOPMENT

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)(2), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive master plan to address discharges from new and significant redevelopment projects. During the third-term permit, the Permittees revised their new development guidelines to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization. A Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template was approved by the Regional Board in 2004 and amended in 2005. The Permittees were required to review and approve project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) to address post-construction impacts. The WQMP should be designed to address water quality impacts, including hydrologic conditions of concern, from new and significant redevelopment projects through: (1) site design BMPs, including low impact development (LID) techniques; (2) source control BMPs; and (3) treatment control BMPs. This Order recognizes the importance of LID techniques to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality. The fourth-term permit requires the project

proponents to infiltrate, harvest and reuse, evapotranspirate, or bio-treat the volume of runoff from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event where feasible. The Order also provides alternatives and in-lieu programs for project sites where infiltration, harvesting and re-use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment are not feasible.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated a need for establishing a need for improved integration between the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques into the planning and approval processes of the Permittees. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise their Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance, ordinances, and other related documents, where feasible, to identify and eliminate barriers to incorporate watershed protection principles.

The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including project lead agency, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District, in collaboration with SMC members, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board, CASQA and the SMC. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees are encouraged to utilize the manual as a resource for proper LID design and implementation techniques.

Program evaluations have also shown deficiencies in the Permittees' inspection, and tracking of post-construction BMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to revise their close-out procedures to include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are operational and consistent with the approved WQMP.

This Order incorporates new project categories and revised thresholds for several categories of new development and redevelopment projects that trigger the requirement for a WQMP. The 2008 National Research Council (NRC) report[33] indicates that roads and parking lots constitute as much as 70% of total impervious cover in ultra-urban landscape, and as much as 80% of the directly connected impervious cover. Roads tend to capture and export more storm water pollutants than other impervious covers. As such, the Permittees are required to develop a standard design and post-development BMP guidance for streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements that meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control, treatment control as well as hydromodification control. The NRC report also indicates that there is a direct relationship between impervious cover and the biological condition of downstream receiving waters. The Permittees are required to address hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and significant redevelopment projects to minimize downstream impacts.

Consistent with a long term holistic approach to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization, this Order requires Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan that integrates, to the extent

[33] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

practicable, water quality, stream protection, storm water management and re-use strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. These plans should address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, the structure and function of streams, and protect surface and groundwater quality. The Order specifies that the Watershed Action Plan include strategies for addressing (303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs with or without implementation plans as well as those impaired water bodies without a TMDL. The Permittees are also required to participate in TMDL development and implementation.

9. PUBLIC AND BUSINESS EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAMS

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive storm water management plan with public participation and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(B)(6) requires the Permittees to engage in outreach activities to facilitate the proper management of pollutants. Public outreach is an important element of the overall urban pollution prevention program. The Permittees have implemented a strategic and comprehensive public education program to preserve and enhance the quality of receiving waters. The Principal Permittee has taken the lead role in the outreach programs and has targeted various groups including businesses, industry, commercial enterprises, developers, utilities, environmental groups, institutions, homeowners, school children, and the general public. The Permittees have developed a number of educational materials, have established a storm water pollution prevention hotline and website, started an advertising and educational campaign, and distribute public education materials at a number of public events. The Permittees are required to continue these efforts and to expand their public participation and education programs by participating in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to, the SWQSTF, Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

This Order also requires the Permittees to develop and distribute fact sheets/BMPs to address sources from residential sources such as: (1) auto washing and maintenance activities; (2) use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and (3) collection and disposal of pet wastes.

The Permittees are required to review their public education and outreach efforts and revise these activities, if necessary, to address public outreach needs.

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(v), requires the Permittees to conduct a program assessment to determine the reduction in pollutant loadings due to urban storm water runoff management programs. Each Permittee is required to implement an assessment program, guided by the CASQA Program Effectiveness Guidance manual or equivalent alternative.

10. MUNICIPAL FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(A), requires the Permittees to ensure that public agency activities and facilities do not cause or contribute to violations

of water quality standards in receiving waters. The third-term permit incorporated performance commitments in the ROWD to prevent public agency facilities and activities from causing or contributing to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters. The Permittees were also required to develop and distribute BMP fact sheets for various public agency activities. The third-term permit also specified minimum requirements for street sweeping and inspection and maintenance of drainage facilities. Permittee as well as contract staff that perform public agency activities were required to be properly trained.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated varying degrees of compliance at public agency facilities and activities. This Order requires each Permittee to inventory and inspect its fixed facilities, field operations and drainage facilities to ensure that public agency facilities do not cause or contribute to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters.

Fixed public facilities and field operations include, but are not limited to, public streets and roads, parking facilities, fire training facilities, flood management and conveyance systems, POTWs, solid waste transfer facilities, land application sites, corporate yards, maintenance and storage yards, household hazardous waste collection facilities, municipal airfields, recreational facilities, and special event or festival venues. The Permittees are required to include in their local implementation plan procedures and schedules for inspections and maintenance of public agency facilities and activities.

11. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

The third-term permit authorized the discharge of storm water from construction activities on one acre or more that are under ownership or direct responsibility of the Permittees. The Permittees were required to notify the Executive Officer prior to commencement of construction activities, and to comply with the substantive requirements of the latest Statewide General Construction Activities Storm Water Permit.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated that some of the Permittees were not submitting or were not aware of the requirement to submit a Notice of Construction or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and a Notice of Completion for municipal construction projects.

This Order continues the requirement of the third-term permit and builds upon it by requiring Permittees to include post-construction BMP information for municipal projects along with the Notice of Termination submitted to the Executive Officer upon completion of the construction activity. The Notice of Termination must include photographs of the completed project, a location map, structural post-construction BMP location, field verification report and long term operation and maintenance responsibility. The Permittees are required to develop a database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible and shall reference this database in the local implementation plans.

Emergency public work projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from these requirements, until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements.

12. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS, AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

Education of municipal planning, inspection, and maintenance staff is critical to ensure that land use decisions, local permit approvals and municipal facilities and activities do not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality standards. During the third-term permit, the Permittees developed a web-based training program to provide better access to specific training elements. The Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS) online-training program addressed BMPs for public agency facilities and activities.

This Order requires the Permittees to define the necessary expertise and competencies for various job functions involved in the implementation of the areawide and local storm water programs and to develop an appropriate curriculum. The Permittees are required to conduct the training program for field operations and municipal inspection staff, for storm water managers, and for those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs and CEQA documents. The training curriculum should address the need for interdepartmental collaboration and communication to address issues related to storm water pollution controls.

13. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Prior monitoring programs conducted by the Permittees consisted of drainage area characterization, BMP evaluation, storm water, and receiving water monitoring. These early programs focused on identifying pollutants, estimating pollutant loads, tracking compliance with water quality objectives, and identifying sources of pollutants. The San Bernardino County monitoring program, as well as other monitoring programs nationwide, has shown that there is a high degree of uncertainty in the quality of storm water runoff and that there are significant variations in the quality of urban runoff spatially and temporally. However, most of the monitoring programs to date have indicated that there are a number of pollutants in urban storm water runoff. A definite link between pollutants in urban runoff and beneficial use impairments has been established at least in a few studies.

To date, wet weather monitoring has shown elevated pollutant concentrations at monitoring Sites 2, 3 and 5. Monitoring Site 2 is located 400 feet south of Freeway 60, west of Archibald Avenue, on the east side of Cucamonga Creek Channel, in the City of Ontario. Land use within this drainage area is primarily commercial and industrial. Site No. 3 is located at Hellman Avenue, between Pine Avenue/Schleisman Road and Chino-Corona Road/Chandler Street, 75 feet east of Hellman Avenue bridge on the south side of Cucamonga Creek Channel

near the City of Chino on the San Bernardino County/Riverside County line. This site is mainly agricultural. Site No. 5 is located in the Hunts Lane access road north of Hospitality Lane, within a manhole located in the asphalt parking lot behind a group of commercial facilities in the City of San Bernardino. This site receives flows from predominantly restaurants and other businesses in the area. Using wet weather monitoring data from 1994-99, the 2000 ROWD identified Site 5 to have the highest average concentration for BOD, copper, zinc, and TSS while Site 3 has the highest average concentrations for nitrate and phosphorus. First flush data from the 1999-2000 monitoring events showed elevated levels consistent with prior years' data for Sites 2, 3, and 5. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[34] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area. This Order also requires the Permittees to continue first flush monitoring at storm drain monitoring Sites 2, and 3 to refine source identification and control techniques. Some of these efforts may be blended into the Watershed Action Plan that is required under the proposed Order.

The Order also requires the Permittees to participate in monitoring programs to support TMDL development and implementation. The Permittees are also participating in several other monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration. Under the auspices of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report noted, ".the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." The coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Long Beach, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in these watershed coordination efforts. The third-term permit required the Permittees to initiate bioassessement monitoring. To allow for a holistic approach, this Order requires the Permittees to participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program in lieu of a separate bioassessment monitoring program for the permitted area.

This Order requires the Permittees to re-evaluate their Water Quality Monitoring Plan and submit a revised plan for approval. The revised integrated watershed monitoring program should integrate the goals and objectives of the Watershed Action Plan and rectify data gaps from previous monitoring efforts.

[34] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

X. WATER QUALITY BENEFITS/COST ANALYSIS/FISCAL ANALYSIS

There are direct and indirect benefits from clean beaches, clean water, and clean environment. It is difficult to assign a dollar value to the benefits the public derives from fishable and swimmable waters. In 1972, at the start of the NPDES program, only 1/3 of the U.S. waters were swimmable and fishable. In 2008, more than 2/3 of the U.S. waters meet these criteria. In the November 1999 "*Money*" magazine survey of the "Best Places to Live," clean water and air ranked as two of the most important factors in choosing a place to live. Thus, environmental quality has a definite link to property values. Clean lakes and beaches and other water recreational facilities also attract tourists.

The true magnitude of the urban runoff problem is still elusive and any cost estimate for cleaning-up urban runoff would be premature short of end-of-pipe treatments. For urban storm water runoff, end-of-pipe treatments are cost prohibitive and are not generally considered as a technologically feasible option. Over the last decade, the Permittees have attempted to define the problem and implemented best management practices to combat the problem. The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies are included in the annual reports.

The area-wide program is funded by the Permittees. The Principal Permittee prepares an annual budget for the Management Committee. The Principal Permittee allocates 95 percent of the approved budget costs to the co-permittees based on percentage calculated using the cost allocation formula defined in the Implementation Agreement.

The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies can be divided into two broad categories (the costs indicated below are for the entire San Bernardino County storm water program):

1. Shared costs: These are costs that fund activities performed mostly by the Principal Permittee under the Implementation Agreement. These activities include overall storm water program coordination; intergovernmental agreements; representation at the California Storm Water Quality Association, Regional Board/State Board meetings and other public forums; preparation and submittal of compliance reports and other reports required under the NPDES permits and Water Code Section 13267, budget and other program documentation; coordination of consultant studies, co-permittee meetings; training seminars, water quality monitoring, and Countywide pubic education and outreach. Actual area-wide storm water program expenditures have increased from $571,000 for FY 1995-96 (2nd term) to $1,593,000 in FY 2006-07 (3rd term). During the third-term permit there has been an increase of about 15%/year from 2002-2007 in these program expenses. The Storm Water Program had allocated a budget of $1,735,500 for FY 2007-08 and proposed a budget of $1,765,500 for FY 2008-2009[35]. Below is a breakdown of the expenditure items and the corresponding percentage weight in the total budget.

The permittees identified the following budget for Fiscal Year (2008-2009):

[35] San Bernardino County Storm water Program, Annual Report for Reporting Year (Fiscal Year) July 2007-June 2008, Nov 2008.

EXPENDITURE ITEMS	AMOUNT ($)	PERCENTAGE
Public Education Program	300,000	18.69
Big Bear Lake TMDL	250,000	15.58
Administration	170,000	10.59
Chino Basin TMDL Implementation (Middle Santa Ana River)	160,000	9.97
MS4 Database Development	150,000	9.35
Storm Water Quality Standards Study (SAWPA)-Phase 3	150,000	9.35
Monitoring Program	100,000	6.23
Training	100,000	6.23
Participation in Regional Monitoring Program (SCCWRP)	70,000	4.36
Annual Report Preparation	50,000	3.12
Consultant Costs	30,000	1.87
Participation in Statewide Storm Water Issues (CASQA)	30,000	1.87
HCOC Map and Documentation	25,000	1.56
Permit Renewal Tasks	20,000	1.25
Subtotal	**1,605,000**	
Approved Reserved Fund (2008-09)	160,500	
Total Budget	1,765,500	

2. Individual Costs for ROWD/MSWMP Implementation for the third-term permit: These are costs incurred by each Permittee for implementing programs that complement the NPDES program by reducing the potential for pollutants to enter the storm drain system. Most of these programs existed prior to the MS4 program and these include: (1) street sweeping; (2) hazardous waste collection and recycling; and (3) storm drain and other municipal facilities maintenance. The MSWMP required additional programs and policies to ensure that these activities were not a significant contributor of pollutants to the MS4s and the receiving waters. In 2006/07, the Permittees determined their total Individual Costs for these programs to be $60.138 million.

Funding sources for the Storm Water Program for individual permittees are General Funds, capital funds, storm drain fees, sewer funds, storm water management fees,

development fees, licensing fees, plan check fees, NPDES construction inspection fees, business license fees, gas tax, utility tax, solid waste funds, and others.

XI. ANTIDEGRADATION ANALYSIS

The Regional Board has considered whether a complete antidegradation analysis, pursuant to 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16, is required for the storm water discharges. The Regional Board finds that the pollutant loading rates to the receiving waters will be reduced with the implementation of the requirements in this Order. As a result, the quality of storm water discharges and receiving waters will be improved, thereby improving protection for the beneficial uses of waters of the United States. Since this Order will not result in a lowering of water quality, a complete antidegradation analysis is not necessary, consistent with the federal and state antidegradation requirements.

XII. ANTI-BACKSLIDING

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

XIII. PUBLIC WORKSHOPS

The Regional Board conducted a public workshop on the first draft of the Order on August 3, 2009 at the Loma Linda City Council Chambers.

XIV. PUBLIC HEARING

The Regional Board will hold a public hearing (scheduled to start at 9:00 a,m,) regarding the proposed waste discharge requirements on January 29, 2010 at the City Council Chambers, City of Loma Linda, 25541 Barton Road, Loma Linda, CA. A Notice of Public Hearing was published in the Legal Notices section of The Sun, a local newspaper, on November 13, 2009. Further information regarding the conduct and nature of the public hearing concerning these waste discharge requirements may be obtained by writing or visiting the Santa Ana Regional Board office, 3737 Main Street, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348. This and other information are also available at the website at: www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana. A Notice of Public Hearing and Hearing Procedure is also posted on the Regional Board's website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit.shtml.

XV. INFORMATION AND COPYING

Persons wishing further information may write to the above address or call Maria Macario at (951) 321-4583 or email at mmacario@waterboards.ca.gov. Copies of the application, proposed waste discharge requirements, and other documents (other than those which the Executive Officer maintains as confidential) are available at the Regional Board office for inspection and copying by appointment scheduled between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding holidays).

XVI. REGISTER OF INTERESTED PERSONS

Any person interested in a particular application or group of applications may leave his/her name, address, and phone number as part of the file for an application. Copies of the final waste discharge requirements will be emailed to all interested parties.

E-mail registration:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/reg8_subscribe.shtml

In addition to the permittees, comments were solicited from the following agencies and/or persons:

Government Agencies

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency – John Kemmerer/Eugene Bromley (W-5-1)
US Army District, Los Angeles, Corps of Engineers - Permits Section
NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service
US Fish and Wildlife Service – Carlsbad
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans), District 8, Paul Lambert
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport
State Water Resources Control Board – David Rice, Office of the Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board – Bruce Fujimoto, Division of Water Quality
State Department of Water Resources - Glendale
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, North Coast Region (1) – Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region (2) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coast Region (3) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region (4) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5S) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5R) – Assistant Executive Officer

California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5F) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6SLT) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6V) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Colorado River Basin Region (7) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (9) - Executive Officer
California Department of Fish and Game - Ontario
California Department of Public Health – San Bernardino
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Perris
South Coast Air Quality Management District - Diamond Bar
Riverside County Flood Control District – Jason Uhley
Orange County Public Works Department - Chris Crompton/Richard Boone

Interested Parties

AEI/CASC – Jeff Endicott
URS/Greiner - Bob Collacott
Building Industry Association –Mark Grey
Latham & Watkins – Paul Singarella/Shirin Zandipour
Best, Best, and Krieger
Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG), Los Angeles
San Bernardino Associated Governments (SANBAG)
Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority - Celeste Cantu
Inland Empire West Resource Conservation District - General Manager

Universities and Colleges (Chancellor)

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

School Districts (Superintendent)

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District

Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District
Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

Hospitals (Administrator)

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardine Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

Environmental Organizations

Lawyers for Clean Water – Daniel Cooper
Orange County Coastkeeper – Garry Brown
Inland Empire Waterkeeper - Autumn DeWoody
Defend the Bay – Bob Caustin
Sierra Club, San Gorgonio Chapter
Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) – David Beckman/Bart Lounsbury
Cousteau Society
Audubon Sea & Sage Chapter

Newspapers

Press Enterprise
Inland Valley Daily Bulletin
Big Bear Grizzly
Chino-Chino Hills Champion Newspapers
Fontana Herald News
Highland Community News
Redlands Daily Facts
San Bernardino Sun
Los Angeles Times

Orange County Register

Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

Water Districts (General Manager)

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District Orange County Water District
Metropolitan Water District
Western Municipal Water District
Orange County Water District

Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity

ATTACHMENT 7

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF INTENT

TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

MARK ONLY ONE ITEM 1. ☐ New Construction / Reconstruction 2. ☐ Change of Information for WDID# _____

I. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email :

II. CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name	Contact Person		
Local Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Project Title	Site Address		
City	State	Zip	Contact Person Phone ( ) –
B. Construction commencement date: (Month / Day / Year)	C. Projected construction completion date: (Month / Day / Year)		

D. Type of Work: ☐ Utility ☐ Flood Control ☐ Transportation ☐ Other (Specify) Description of Work: _____	E. Total size of project/construction site: ____Acres Total size of area to be disturbed: ____Acres.

IV. RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

A. Does the storm water runoff from the construction site discharge to (Check all that apply):
1. ☐ Indirectly to waters of the U.S.
2. ☐ Storm drain system - Enter owner's name:_____
3. ☐ Directly to waters of U.S. (e.g. , river, lake, creek, stream, or to a pipe/channel that flows without inflow from other sources between site and water body etc.)

V. IMPLEMENTATION OF NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) (mark one) ☐ A SWPPP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A SWPPP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___ B. Date WQMP approved by local agency: ___/___/___ ☐ Not Applicable.	C. MONITORING PROGRAM (MP) (mark one) ☐ A MP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A MP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___

VI. CERTIFICATIONS

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the Provisions of Section No. XIV of Order No. R8-2010-0036, including the development and implementation of a WQMP, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a Monitoring Program (MP), will be complied with."

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

OF COVERAGE UNDER THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

I. WDID No. _____

II. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Original Project Title	Site Address			
City/Unincorporated Area	State CA	Zip	Site Contact Person	
B. Contractor Name	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:		Title	
Local Mailing Address	City		State	Zip
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:			

IV. BASIS OF TERMINATION

__ 1. The construction project is completed and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.
- ☐ A post-construction storm water operation and management plan is in place (Attach a description of the post construction BMPs, the location (Latitude /Longitude), and a map of the locations of the PCBMPs).
- ☐ Field Verification Inspection (include a copy of the report) performed on ___/___/___ by Name_____

__ 2. Construction activities have been suspended; either temporarily ____ or indefinitely ___ and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ An effective combination of erosion and sediment control is in place for all denuded areas and other areas of potential erosion.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.

Date of suspension ____ / ____ / ____ Expected start up date ____ / ____ / ____

IV. CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified site that are authorized by NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002 have been eliminated or that I am no longer the owner of the site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the General Permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an owner of liability for any violation of the General Permit or the Clean Water Act.

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION
NOTICE OF INTENT
TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE

☐ **Riverside County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO. R8-2010-0033
NPDES NO. CAS 618033

☐ **San Bernardino County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO.R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

GENERAL WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR DISCHARGE TO SURFACE WATERS THAT POSE INSIGNIFICANT (DE MINIMUS) THREAT TO WATER QUALITY

I. PERMITTEE (*Person/Agency Responsible for the Discharge*)
Agency/Company
Name:_____
Address/*Street* _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

II. FACILITY
Name:_____
Address/Street _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

a. Projected Flow Rate (gpd):_____,
b. Receiving Water (identify):_____

III. INDICATE EXISTING PERMIT NUMBER: (*if applicable*)
a. Individual Permit Order No. _____ NPDES No. _____
b. General Permit Order No. R8-2010-003-_____
c. Others (specify) _____

IV. CERTIFICATION:

I certify under penalty of law that I am an authorized representative of the permittee and that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this application and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those persons immediately responsible for obtaining the information contained in the application, I believe the information is true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the permittee will comply with the terms and conditions stipulated in Orders No. R8-2009-0003 and (R8-2010-0033 or R8-2010-0036, as applicable) including the monitoring and reporting program issued by the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

Name:_____Title:_____
(type or print)

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Email: _____

Remarks: If changes to facility ownership and/or treatment processes were made after the issuance of the existing permit, please provide a description of such changes on another sheet and submit it with this Notice of Intent.

V. OTHER REQUIRED INFORMATION - FOR NEW DISCHARGERS AND FOR NEW DISCHARGES AND LOCATIONS NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED BY EXISTING DISCHARGERS.

Please provide a COMPLETE characterization of your discharge. A complete characterization includes, but is not limited to:

a. A list of constituents and the discharge concentration of each constituent;

b. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates at unit of gallons per day(gpd); the frequency and duration of the discharge and the date(s) when discharge will start;

c. The proposed discharge location(s) as latitude and longitude for each discharge point;

d. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);

e. The affected receiving water; the receiving water(s) shall be
   1) receiving storm drain/creek, and/or
   2) the ultimate receiving water, such as Santa Ana River, San Jacinto River, Lake Elsinore, Prado Park Lake, etc.;

f. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

g. A list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations that have, or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of less than 100,000 gallons per day and within 500 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of greater than 100,000 gallons per day.

h. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

VI. OTHER

Attach additional sheets to explain any responses which need clarification. List attachments with titles and dates below:

You will be notified by a representative of the RWQCB within 30 days of receipt of your application. The notice will state if your application is complete or if there is additional information you must submit to complete your application, pursuant to Division 7, Section 13260 of the California Water Code.

EXHIBIT 5

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

TENTATIVE INVESTIGATIVE ORDER NO. R9-2016-0205

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Legal and Regulatory Authority.** This Order conforms to and implements policies and requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000) including (1) sections 13267 and 13383; (2) applicable state and federal regulations; (3) all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the *Water Quality Control Plans for the San Diego Basin* (Basin Plan) adopted by the San Diego Water Board including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State Water Board policies and regulations, including Resolution No. 68-16 (Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

2. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the *Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California* (Ocean Plan) and the *Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date (i.e. by June 2, 2017), for each MS4 that has been issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit by the San Diego Water Board with regulatory authority over priority land uses in the San Diego Region, the San Diego Water Board is required to modify, re-issue, or adopt an applicable MS4 permit, or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 to implement the Trash Amendments.

TENTATIVE

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest[1]
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Ranch Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District
- County of Riverside
  - City of Menifee[2]
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Standards.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] On February 10, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Lake Forest must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

[2] On October 26, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

SB 003839

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan:

"The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments are required to be implemented through the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into NPDES MS4 permits. The NPDES MS4 permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation

TENTATIVE

that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

Within three (3) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of an order issued by the San Diego Water Board pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of the order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources

TENTATIVE

of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

   - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

   - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

   - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

   - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

   - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

   c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land

TENTATIVE

uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses defined above. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the San Diego Water Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

The San Diego Water Board has evaluated the San Diego River Park Foundation's 2013, 2014, and 2015 State of the River reports, and information received in regard to Item 5 on the May 14, 2014 Board meeting agenda pertaining to trash generated by transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed and related water quality issues. Based on this information the San Diego Water Board has determined that transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed are generating substantial trash in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance in the San Diego River. This Order requires MS4 permittees in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area to develop plans to address trash runoff from the relevant areas of land affected by transient encampments through Track 1 or Track 2 controls as stipulated in the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d).

10. **Compliance Time Schedule.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the implementing permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. **Monitoring and Reporting.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to monitor progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee.

12. **Regional MS4 Permit.** On May 8, 2013, the San Diego Water Board adopted Order No. R9-2013-0001, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region (Regional MS4 Permit). The Regional MS4 Permit initially only incorporated the owners and operators of Phase I MS4s in San Diego County (San Diego County MS4 permittees). The Regional MS4 Permit was subsequently amended in 2015 to incorporate the owners and operators of the Phase I MS4s in south Orange County (Orange County MS4 permittees) and in southwest Riverside County (Riverside

TENTATIVE

County Copermittees). The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit after it expires (June 27, 2018). The renewed Regional MS4 Permit will be the first implementing permit of the Trash Amendments for the MS4 permittees.

13. **Water Quality Improvement Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:
1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans. The implementation measures, interim milestones, and

compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into the Water Quality Improvement Plans to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13267, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Water Quality Improvement Plans after renewal of the Regional MS4 Permit.

14. **Basis for Requiring Technical and Monitoring Reports.** Water Code section 13267 provides that the San Diego Water Board may require dischargers, past dischargers, or suspected dischargers to furnish those technical or monitoring reports as the San Diego Water Board may specify, provided that the burden, including costs, of these reports, must bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. The technical and monitoring reports required under this Investigative Order are needed to provide information to the San Diego Water Board regarding (a) the measures each MS4 permittee is electing to implement (i.e. Track 1 or Track 2) within its jurisdiction to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (b) the plan that will be implemented by each MS4 permittee to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (c) the interim milestones that each MS4 permittee will achieve within its jurisdiction, (d) the schedules to achieving the interim milestones, and full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, and (e) the monitoring and reporting that will be implemented to demonstrate progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition.

15. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Adoption of this Order is for the protection of the environment and is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.) in accordance with section 15308, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR). This action is also exempt from the provisions of CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the activity in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13267, that the MS4 Permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order**

TENTATIVE

[INSERT DATE], an implementation plan for each Watershed Management Area described in Table 1 in Finding 13 above that describes:

a. The combination of controls[3] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

d. How the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

e. Requests by MS4 permittees, if any, for authorization to substitute a Priority Land Use described in Finding 9 above with an Equivalent Alternate Land Use that generates rates of trash equivalent to, or greater than, the Priority Land Use being substituted. The MS4 permittees must provide data or information which establishes that trash generation rates from the Alternate Land Use(s) are greater than the Priority Land Use(s) being substituted;

f. A compliance time schedule based on the shortest practicable time to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year) and a final compliance date. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee subject to this Order must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

4. **Transient Encampments in the San Diego River.** MS4 permittees discharging to the San Diego River watershed (Cities of San Diego, Santee, El Cajon, La Mesa, and County of San Diego), must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how trash generated from transient encampments in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area will be addressed.

[3] Controls include, but are not limited to, treatment controls and institutional controls, as defined in the Appendix D to the California Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.

TENTATIVE

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.6.a.(1), B.6.a.(ii), or B.6.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

   (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

   (c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

   b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

TENTATIVE

Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Diego Region
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

   For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
   http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Date

TENTATIVE

EXHIBIT 6

Final Staff Report

Including the Substitute Environmental Documentation

Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

State of California
Edmund G. Brown Jr., Governor

California Environmental Protection Agency
Matthew Rodriquez, Secretary

State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916)341-5250
Homepage: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Felicia Marcus, Chairman
Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair
Tam M. Doduc, Member
Steven Moore, Member
Dorene D'Adamo, Member

Tom Howard, Executive Director

Jonathan Bishop, Chief Deputy Director
Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Cover Art by:
Yoonhye Kim, 7th Grade, 2012
California Coastal Art & Poetry Contest
California Coastal Commission
www.coast4u.org

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report 2
1.2 Regulatory Framework 3
1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits 4
1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash 5
1.5 Trash in the Environment 6
1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters 7
1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs 9
2 Project Description 10
2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective 10
2.2 Water Quality Objective 11
2.3 Prohibition of Discharge 12
2.4 Plan of Implementation 12
2.5 Time Schedule 18
2.6 Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance 19
2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements 20
2.8 Full Capture System Certification 21
2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 21
2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project 21
2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits 22
2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments 22
2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements 22
2.14 Public Process 23
2.15 Project Contact 26
3 Environmental Setting 27
3.1 Trash in California 27
3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board 28
3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California 34
3.4 North Coast Region 35
3.5 San Francisco Region 38
3.6 Central Coast Region 42
3.7 Los Angeles Region 45
3.8 Central Valley Region 48

3.9 Lahontan Region 55
3.10 Colorado River Basin Region 60
3.11 Santa Ana Region 63
3.12 San Diego Region 67
4 Analysis of Issues and Considerations 70
4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define “trash”? 70
4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered? 71
4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to? 73
4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including ..... preproduction plastic, be? 75
4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed? 76
4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)? 78
4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)? 82
4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules? 83
4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls? …….. 85
4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts? 86
5 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 89
5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems 89
5.2 Institutional Controls 95
5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls 100
5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects 103
6 Environmental Effects of Trash Amendments 105
6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Air Quality 108
6.3 Biological Resources 121
6.4 Cultural Resources 1299
6.5 Geology/Soils 131
6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1355
6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials 13939
6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality 14343
6.9 Land Use/Planning 1466

6.10 Noise and Vibration....148
6.11 Public Services....15959
6.12 Transportation/Traffic....1622
6.13 Utilities/Service Systems....1655
6.14 Other Dischargers....1688
6.15 Time Extension....16969
6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects....16969
6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)....1700
7 Other Environmental Considerations....1722
7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts....1722
7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis....1744
8 Alternatives Analysis....17979
8.1 No Project Alternative....17979
8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative....179
8.3 Full Capture System Alternative....17979
8.4 Institutional Control Alternative....1800
8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative....1800
8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative....1811
9 Water Code Sections 13241 and 13242 and Antidegradation....1833
9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water....1833
9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration....1833
9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality....1833
9.4 Economic Considerations....184
9.5 The Need for Developing Housing....1844
9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water....1844
9.7 Water Code Section 13242....1844
9.8 Antidegradation....1855
10 Scientific Peer Review....1866
11 References....1877

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Trash Background

Appendix B: Environmental Checklist

Appendix C: Economic Considerations For The Final Amendment To The Water Quality Control Plan~~s~~ For The Ocean Waters Of California To Control Trash And Part 1 Trash Provisions Of The Water Quality Control Plan For Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California

Appendix D: Final Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash

Appendix E: Final Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

Appendix F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft Substitute Environmental Documentation and Draft Trash Amendments

Table of Figures

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places....31
Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards....32
Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 37
Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....38
Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin. 40
Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage. 41
Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 43
Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage. 44
Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin....46
Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage. 47
Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin. 49
Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage. 50
Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin....51
Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage. 52
Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin. 53
Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage. 54
Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 56
Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage....57
Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 58
Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage. 59
Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin. 62
Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage. 63
Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin....65
Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage. 66
Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin....68
Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage. 69
Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses. A-1
Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon. A-4
Figure 29. Trash Entanglement. A-7
Figure 30. Entangled Propeller....A-10
Figure 31. Don't Trash California....A-11

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements A-12
Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State..... A-13

Table of Tables

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits. 11
Table 2. Public Advisory Group. 24
Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings. 25
Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board. 33
Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type. 33
Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board. 34
Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program. 35
Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards. 112
Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example. 117
Table 10. Common Sound Levels. 1500
Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.....1555
Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures. 1577
Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses..... A-2
Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses. A-8
Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives..... A-19
Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs. A-24

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plan
BASMAA	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environment Quality Act
CGP	Construction General Permit
Colorado River Basin Water Board	Colorado River Basin Regional Water Resource Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
LID	Low-Impact Development Controls
Los Angeles Water Board	Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
IGP	Industrial Storm Water General Permit
ISWEBE Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
MFAC	Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection
MRP	San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
North Coast Water Board	North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California
Porter-Cologne	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Water Board	San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
SB	Senate Bill
SED	Substitute Environmental Documentation
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDLs	Total Maximum Daily Loads
Trash Amendments	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Wat. Code	California Water Code
Water Boards	State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements

1 INTRODUCTION

Trash is junk or rubbish generated by human activity that frequently ends up in waterways. Trash is items such as cigarette butts, paper, fast food containers, plastic grocery bags, cans and bottles, used diapers, construction site debris, industrial preproduction plastic pellets, old tires, and appliances. Trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean as rainstorms wash it into gutters and storm drains, and then into creeks and rivers. The presence of trash in waterways adversely affects beneficial uses, including but not limited to threats to aquatic life, wildlife, and public health.

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, the Water Boards) are controlling trash primarily through Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and permits. The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) is following this lead with trash components to their Municipal Regional Storm Water National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. These approaches are not entirely consistent, and there are still ongoing trash problems across the state waterways. There is a strong need for a statewide consistency within the Water Boards regarding trash control.

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This Staff Report shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[1] The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

This Final Staff Report analyzes the need for the final Trash Amendments and alternative options to the Trash Amendments considered by the State Water Board. This document also serves as the State Water Board's Substitute Environmental Documentation (SED) required to meet the requirements of the California

[1] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 003859

Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)[2], pursuant to Public Resources Code sections 21080.5, 21159 and CEQA Guidelines sections 15250 – 15253; and the State Water Board's Regulations for Implementation of the Environmental Quality Act of 1970, 23 California Code of Regulations (CCR) sections 3720 – 3781.

1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report

The purpose of this Final Staff Report is to present the State Water Board's analysis of the need for and the effects of the final Trash Amendments and meet the State Water Board's requirement to comply with CEQA.

CEQA authorizes the Secretary for Natural Resources to certify that state regulatory programs meeting certain environmental standards are exempt from many of the procedural requirements of CEQA (CCR, Title 14, § 15251(g)). The Secretary for Natural Resources has certified the State Water Board regulations for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California (23 CCR § 3775 – 3781). Therefore, this Final Staff Report includes the documentation (i.e., draft SED) required for compliance with CEQA, and a separate CEQA document will not be prepared.

According to the State Water Board regulations for the implementation of CEQA (23 CCR § 3777), the SED shall consist of a written report prepared for the Board containing an environmental analysis of the project; a completed environmental checklist (where the issues identified in the checklist must be evaluated in the checklist or elsewhere in the SED); and other documentation as the board may include. The SED is required to include, at a minimum, the following information:

1) A brief description of the proposed project;
2) An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
3) An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
4) An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The environmental analysis shall include, at a minimum, all of the following:
    a) An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

[2] CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Resource Control Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).

SB 003860

b) An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
c) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and,
d) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

In the preparation of this Final Staff Report, the State Water Board utilizes numerical ranges or averages to assess the potential environmental impacts over a broad range of geographic areas within the state covering all nine regional water board jurisdictions. Per the direction of CEQA and the State Water Board regulations, however, the analysis contained in this Final Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture and the environmental analysis does not attempt to provide a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (which CEQA may otherwise require of those agencies who are responsible for complying with the plan or policy when they determine the manner in which they comply). The analysis does take into account a reasonable range of environmental, economic, and technical factors, population and geographic areas, and specific sites. (Pub Res Code § 21159; 14 CCR § 15144, 15145; 23 CCR § 3777(c)). Responses to comments and consequent revisions to the information in the Draft Staff Report will be subsequently presented in a Final Staff Report for consideration by the State Water Board. After the State Water Board has certified the document as adequate, the title of the document becomes the Final Staff Report.

1.2 Regulatory Framework

In 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne) (California Water Code (Wat. Code § 13000 et seq.) was adopted as the principal law governing water quality in California. Porter-Cologne institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses" (or "designated uses" under federal parlance) of the state's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves" (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each regional water quality control plan (basin plan) (Wat. Code § 13241). Under Porter-Cologne, the regional water quality control boards (regional water boards) adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Basin plans are required to include a plan of implementation to ensure that waters achieve the water quality objectives.

As proposed, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state, including: ocean waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, and inland surface waters. "Waters of the state" are defined under Porter-Cologne as any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state (Wat. Code § 13050(e)). Under California state law, territorial boundaries extend three nautical miles

SB 003861

beyond the outermost islands, reefs, and rocks and include all waters between the islands and the coast (Cal. Gov. Code § 170).

In 1972, Congress enacted the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) with the goal to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S. Code § 1251(a)). The CWA directs states, with oversight by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), to adopt water quality standards to protect the public health and welfare, enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. Ultimately, states must provide comprehensive protection of their waters through the application of water quality standards. State standards must include: (1) designated uses for all water bodies within their jurisdictions, and (2) water quality criteria (referred to as objectives under California law) sufficient to protect the most sensitive of the uses. The CWA established the NPDES Permit Program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States (33 U.S. Code § 1342). In California, the Water Boards issue and administer NPDES permits under a program approved by the U.S. EPA (Wat. Code § 13377), and in conjunction with the requirements of Porter-Cologne.

NPDES permits are required to contain effluent limitations reflecting pollution reduction achievable through technological means, as well as more stringent limitations necessary to ensure that receiving waters meet state water quality standards (33 U.S. Code § 1311(b)(1)(A)-(C)). Section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B) of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality criteria for all priority pollutants established in section 307(a). As part of its efforts to comply with section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B), the State Water Board adopted two statewide plans in accordance with Water Code section 13170: the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) in 1972 and the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan in 2008. These statewide plans supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits

Antidegradation

Any relaxation of water quality standards that may occur as a result of the final Trash Amendments must comply with federal and state antidegradation policies, which require the protection of all existing beneficial uses (40 CFR § 131.12, State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16). If the initial water quality exceeds that which is necessary to protect every beneficial use, the water quality can be lowered, as long as certain criteria are met. Dischargers are not allowed to degrade water bodies to levels below that which is necessary to protect existing beneficial uses. The antidegradation analysis for the final Trash Amendments is found in Section 9.

Basin Plans

Following adoption by the State Water Board, the final Trash Amendments would supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

SB 003862

TMDLs

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters with the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. As the fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments, the final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters. While the final Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, the final Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Permits

The final Trash Amendments would require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Phase I permittees, MS4 Phase II permittees, and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) permittees, as well as Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) permittees, to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments within those permits. Until such permits are amended, the final Trash Amendments would not apply to dischargers covered under those permits.

A Water Board could, however, adopt storm water NPDES permits with stricter trash-discharge provisions, such as broadening the scope of regulated land uses.

1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California that can be affected by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash on beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health.

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion of or entanglement by trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and

SB 003863

entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13, Appendix A.

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance in recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use is presented in Table 14, Appendix A.

1.5 Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters.

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to reach state waters are:

1) Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2) Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3) Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4) Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5) Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of

SB 003864

Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a; 2012b).

Additional details about the composition of trash, the transport of transport of trash in the environmental, and trash assessment studies can be found in Appendix A.

1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections and in greater detail in Appendix A.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Numerous statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events (Clean Water Action 2011b). In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass single-use plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including Assembly Bill (AB) 1998 in 2010 and Senate Bill (SB) 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla) (2014 Stat. Ch. 850) (adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan. These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant.

SB 003865

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Existing NPDES permits, such as Phase I, Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs (Gordon and Zamist 2003). These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such impairments.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. Although listings occur in four regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough~~,~~ and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order No. R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but uses

SB 003866

narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan to attain the 40 percent (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within California, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively proposed targeted reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of the "worst offenders" of trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs

A report, commissioned by U.S. EPA Region 9, estimated that West Coast communities (California, Oregon, and Washington) are spending approximately $13 per resident per year to combat and clean up trash that would otherwise end up as marine debris. The report conservatively suggested that West Coast coastal communities are spending more than $520 million to combat trash and marine debris. Cost information was sought for six different trash management activities: beach and waterway cleanup, street sweeping, installation of storm water capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public anti-trash campaigns. Data was collected from 90 different communities ranging in size from 200 to over four million residents (Stickel et al. 2012). A follow-up study conducted by the Natural Resources Defense Council and Kier Associates focused on the cost of current trash abatement activities for 95 California communities. The study found that California communities annually spend approximately $428 million ($10.5 per resident) to reduce trash and prevent trash from entering state waters. The study found that the average annual reported per capita cost ranged from $8.94 for large communities to $18.33 for small communities (fewer than 15,000 people) with the largest of communities (over 250,000 people) averaging $11.24 (Stickel et al. 2013).

SB 003867

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Water Board's regulations for implementation of CEQA require the SED to include a brief description of the project (23 CCR 3777(b)(1)). The following section: (1) describes the final Trash Amendments; (2) provides an overview of the objectives of the Plan; and (3) contains non-exclusive lists of: (a) the agencies that are expected to use this SED in their decision making and permits, (b) other approvals required to implement the project, and (c) related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies.

The complete texts of the final Trash Amendments are included in this Final Staff Report as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective[3]

The State Water Board proposes to adopt the Trash Amendments into both the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 1 outlines the proposed dual alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers.

[3] The State CEQA Guidelines state that a project description should include "a statement of the objectives sought by the proposed project..[And] should include the underlying purpose of the project" (14 CCR 15124(b)).

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits.

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

2.2 Water Quality Objective

To provide consistency statewide with a water quality objective, the final Trash Amendments would establish the following narrative water quality objectives for the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan.

The narrative water quality objective for the Ocean Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

The narrative water quality objective for the ISWEBE Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

SB 003869

2.3 Prohibition of Discharge

The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers with NPDES permits would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. The final Trash Amendments clarify that dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the Draft Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge specifically applies to the discharge to surface waters of the state of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products, or the deposition of preproduction plastic where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State. To ensure that the Trash Amendments do not interfere with existing permits requirements, the proposed Final Trash Amendments have been clarified to state that for dischargers subject to NPDES permits for discharges associated with industrial activity (e.g., IGP), those permittees would continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.

2.4 Plan of Implementation

2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

Municipalities are a source of trash generation, especially in areas with urban land uses and large population densities. MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permits, which regulate discharges of storm water from MS4 systems throughout the state, have existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls such as street sweeping and educational programs. Even with these existing provisions,

SB 003870

municipalities, however, continue to be significant dischargers of trash to waters of the state.

Under the final Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or "Tracks". The Track requirements would be inserted into NPDES permits. Both Tracks have permittees focus their trash control efforts on priority land uses (i.e., those land uses that studies have shown generate significant sources of trash) (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City and County of San Francisco 2007, Moore et al. 2011, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a). The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations[4]. In addition, the final Trash Amendments provide that an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to the land uses listed above) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed This alternative option would help MS4s and their permitting authorities focus on controlling trash in each MS4's highest trash generating areas. The intent of this prioritization of land uses is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash.

Under Track 1, a permittee would install, operate and maintain full capture systems[5] for storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses in their respective jurisdictions. Under Track 2, a permittee would develop and implement a plan that uses any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls (LID)), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects[6] to achieve the same performance results as Track 1 would achieve, referred to as, and defined as "full

---

[4] The final Trash Amendments specifically define each of these five regulated land uses for purposes of implementation of the water quality objective and the prohibition of discharge; so, these definitions may differ substantially from an MS4's own local definition of those land uses in its ordinances, general plan, etc.

[5] Full capture systems for storm drains are defined in the final Trash Amendments as treatment controls (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain. Examples of full capture systems are described in greater detail in Section 5.2 of this document.

[6] Multi-benefit projects are treatment control projects that achieve any of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of Division 6 of the Water Code (the Watershed, Clean Beaches, and Water Quality Act). These projects could be designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, to develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water management, and/or reduce storm water runoff volume while removing the transport of trash. Multi-benefit projects can be implemented between contiguous permittees within a watershed for increased effectiveness and cost-sharing to reduce trash and improve storm water.

SB 003871

capture system equivalency".[7] Due to particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation within a municipality, the combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and institutional controls used to comply with the prohibition of discharge will vary by permittee. However, it is the State Water Board's expectation that full capture systems should be preferentially selected by a permittee in executing the implementation plan to control the discharge of trash and achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency so long as such installation is not cost prohibitive.

MS4 storm water permittees that opt to comply under Track 2 would have to submit implementation plans to their permitting authority, which is the Water Board that issues the permit. The implementation plans must: (a) describe the combination of controls selected by each MS4, and the rationale for the selection, (b) describe how the combination of selected controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (c) how the full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plans are subject to the approval by the permitting authority. The intention for the implementation plans is to assist in long term plan efforts and provide specifics on the trash controls effort to be incorporated into the implementing permit.

Non-Traditional Small MS4s or Other Land Uses or Areas within an MS4

The final Trash Amendments allow for the Water Boards to determine that at the local or regional level, areas outside of the scope of the priority land uses within an MS4 may generate substantial amounts of trash. Possible areas may include locations such parks, stadia, schools, campuses, and roads leading to landfills. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4s[8] maybe outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. The proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to more accurately reflect this intent.

California Department of Transportation

Caltrans designs and operates California's state highway system. Caltrans' operation of this linear transportation system requires that it have its own MS4 permit distinct from the MS4 permits for Phase I and Phase II municipalities with regulatory authority over land uses. For example, the locations of high trash generating areas within Caltrans' jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses within municipalities' jurisdictions. Based on information from Caltrans' trash studies (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), coordination with Caltrans, Adopt-A-Highway program, and Keep California Beautiful program (Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants 2009), the final Trash Amendments focus Caltrans' compliance efforts on the significant trash generating areas within the state's linear transportation system. Significant trash generating areas may include

[7] See section 2.4.1 for Full Capture System Equivalency discussion.

[8] Federal and State operated facilities that can include universities, prisons, hospitals, and military bases (e.g., State Army National Guard barracks, parks and office building complexes).

SB 003872

areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; and (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses. Additionally, the final Trash Amendments give Caltrans the opportunity to identify other significant trash generating areas (i.e., mainline highway segments) by conducting pilot studies and/or surveys.

To comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash, Caltrans must comply with requirements in all significant trash generating areas, similar to Track 2 for MS4 Phase I and II permittees, by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls. Caltrans must demonstrate that such combination of controls achieves full capture system equivalency. Furthermore, in areas where Caltrans' operations overlap with the jurisdiction of an MS4 Phase I or II permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the final Trash Amendments direct the applicable parties to coordinate efforts to install, operate, and maintain treatment and institutional controls.

Similar to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees, the final Trash Amendments require Caltrans to submit an implementation plan that: (a) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas, (b) the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, and (c) how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency.

Industrial and Construction Permittees

Under the final Trash Amendments, dischargers with industrial or construction NPDES permits (e.g., IGP or CGP) would be required to eliminate trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This outright prohibition includes discharges associated with the site or facility, as well as any additional space such as a parking lot. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, demonstrates to the Water Board that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition, then the permittee, through the discretion of the Water Board, may require the discharger to comply with one of two options. Under the first option, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site. As a second option, the permittee could develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve full capture system equivalency. As specified in Section 2.3, IGP permittees would continue to comply with the preproduction plastic provisions as specified by the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ).

Full Capture System Equivalency

The following entities must establish full capture system equivalency: (1) MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that elect Track 2, (2) Caltrans, and (3) IGP permittees that elect implementation provisions similar to Track 2. The final Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as:

SB 003873

> [T]he trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority.

During the public participation process for the Trash Amendments, many commenters requested clarification as to how Track 1 equivalency could be determined. While the permittee is responsible for determining the trash load reduction target, the proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approaches that a permittee could use to determine full capture system equivalency: a trash capture rate approach and a reference approach. Other approaches may be more appropriate for any individual permittee's situation. The two methods identified in the amendment include:

1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

As an example, an MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee could determine trash capture rates for representative types of priority land uses where full capture devices had already been installed (e.g. for high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and transportation station land uses). The trash capture rate should be

SB 003874

expressed as an amount of trash captured per time per area (e.g., pounds of trash per day per acre). The permittee could determine these trash capture rates by directly measuring the amount of trash collected by full capture systems over a defined period of time, such as 6 months, in each of the representative priority land use types. The representative land use types could be either the entire land use or a subset of a land use. The permittee could also utilize trash capture rates for similar land uses in other jurisdictions that have conducted trash capture rate studies, such as through a trash or debris TMDL.

Once the permittee has determined representative trash capture rates, those representative trash capture rates are applied to all similar priority land uses, where for instance the trash capture rate for high density residential is multiplied by the total area of all high density residential land uses in the permittee's jurisdiction. The full capture system equivalency would be determined by summing the trash capture loads for all priority land uses. The trash reduction target should be expressed as the amount of trash captured per time, e.g., pounds of trash per day or tons of trash per year.

The Trash Capture Rate Approach is focused on quantifying the amount of trash capture in particular land uses or location. Alternatively, the Reference Approach is focused on the condition of the receiving water by assessing and comparing the trash conditions of a reference receiving water with the receiving water from the permittee's jurisdiction. The permittee determines the amount of trash in a reference receiving water within a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land (e.g., priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or facilities or sites). This means the reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. The Reference Approach would be best executed using a reference receiving water that has a fully or nearly full implemented trash or debris TMDL.

Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established after the permittee elects Track 2 or implementation provisions similar to Track 2 prior to implementation of trash controls. The details of how the selected controls are designed to achieve full capture system equivalency and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated are to be included in the permittee's implementation plan. The implementation plan is subject to the approval of the permitting authority. Therefore, the permitting authority has the discretion to require changes to the quantification of full capture system equivalency. As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus the prohibition of discharge.

2.4.2 Nonpoint Source Dischargers

Under the final Trash Amendments, nonpoint source dischargers subject to WDRs or waivers of WDRs, and not covered under an NPDES permit, required, at the discretion of the Water Board, to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate substantial amounts of trash (e.g., high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, or

SB 003875

beach recreation areas). Trash control requirements for such nonpoint dischargers would be discharger specific, varying from treatment controls to institutional controls.

2.5 Time Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and plan for implementing the prohibition of discharge would be demonstrated by permittees in accordance with a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The time schedule would be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses complying under Track 1 or Track 2 would have ten years from the effective date of the implementing permit to demonstrate full compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, as the case may be.

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4 it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation.

Several of the time schedule provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments do not apply to MS4 permittees subject to the San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. As a result, those MS4 permittees need not elect whether they will proceed with Track 1 or Track 2. Additionally, many of those MS4 permittees have already submitted a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan that may be equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. In order to reduce duplicative efforts, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2." "In order to reduce duplicative effort, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or an East Contra Costa permittee if the San Francisco Bay Water Board or the Central Valley Water Board determines that the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan for that permittee are equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, the pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than the ten-year compliance schedule specified for Track 2.

For Non-Traditional Small MS4s permittees or other land uses or areas within an MS4 that determined by the Water Boards to generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls, the Water Boards has the discretion to determine the time schedule for compliance with a maximum allotment of ten years from the determination. The determined time schedules for these areas should be relative to the size of the area and type of trash controls.

SB 003876

Caltrans, too, would have ten years from the effective date of its implementing permit to demonstrate compliance. For MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses and Caltrans, in no case would their final compliance date be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board can set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set, for example, as a percent reduction or percent installation per year.

Industrial and construction permittees would need to demonstrate full compliance within the deadlines specified in their respective implementing permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits (whether such permits are modified, re-issued or newly adopted).

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge would require planning efforts on the part of MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees. To assist in effective planning, within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments the applicable Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order to its MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees requesting notification within three months of each permittees' elected compliance track (i.e., either Track 1 or Track 2). If a permittee elects to comply under Track 2, then such a permittee needs to submit an implementation plan to the applicable Water Board within 18 months of receiving the 13267 or 13383 order.

To assist Caltrans with its planning efforts, the State Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan.

~~2.6~~ Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance

The proposed draft Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach.

However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Essentially, enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions.

SB 003877

2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Under the final Trash Amendments, the Water Boards would require monitoring and reporting requirements (with monitoring objectives) in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits to ensure adequate trash control. The requirements in the final Trash Amendments represent the minimum requirements to be included in such permits.

The proposed monitoring requirements vary among NPDES storm water permits and tailored to the type of compliance option and permittee. For example, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 (by installing, maintaining, and operating a network of full capture systems in the priority land uses) would not have minimum monitoring requirements. Instead, permittees would need to provide an annual report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems. The annual report would include a Geographic Information System (GIS) based map depicting the locations of each installed full capture system and the drainage area that serves each full capture system. The reporting requirements could be included into annual reports requested by the Water Board.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 2, on the other hand, do have minimum monitoring requirements. They would develop and implement annual monitoring that demonstrates the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Such permittees would be required to submit a monitoring report to the applicable Water Board on an annual basis. The monitoring reports must include a GIS map depicting the locations and drainage area served by each treatment control, institutional control, and/or multi-benefit project. In addition to the GIS map, the annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits.

The final Trash Amendments would require the Caltrans permit to contain monitoring requirements that Caltrans develop and implement annual monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The annual monitoring reports would be provided to the State Water Board and the reports must include a GIS map with the locations of each of the treatment controls and institutional controls. In addition to the GIS map, each annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.

The IGP and CGP are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the final Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for IGP and CGP permits, permittees could, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition or (2) achieve equivalent trash control

SB 003878

through alternative methods. The reporting would occur in reissuances or through regional water board actions aimed at adding monitoring and requirements to permittees. Additional trash monitoring and reporting can be required through existing authorities in the California Water Code, and in some cases directly through language in the IGP and CGP.

2.8 Full Capture System Certification

At present, the Los Angeles Water Board oversees a full capture system certification process (Bishop 2004, 2005, 2007, Dickerson 2004, Smith 2007, Unger 2011). In addition, the San Francisco Water Board evaluated effectiveness of full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project (Demonstration Project), Final Project Report (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014). For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for new full capture systems. The process for the certification would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board (Yang 2004). Prior to installation, the full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified systems will not satisfy the Trash Amendments. To request certification, the permittee would submit a certification request letter, including supporting documentation, to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director or designee will issue a written response either approving or denying the proposed certification. However, to ensure efficient use of resources and prevent municipalities from having to remove properly functioning capture systems, full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or identified by the Demonstration Project would be considered certified for use by permittees.

2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance

The State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Although the State Water Board is not required to conduct a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)), a general description of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is contained in Section 5 of the Final Staff Report.

2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project

The State CEQA Guidelines require identification of "the precise location and boundaries of the proposed project [to be] shown on a detailed map" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The location of the State Water Board's proposed project to adopt the Trash Amendments is all surface waters of the State, with the exception of waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. This necessarily includes the geographies of the nine regional water boards within California, as set forth in the Environmental Setting section and the maps located therein (Section 3) of the Final Staff Report.

SB 003879

2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits

The State CEQA Guidelines require that the project description include, among other things, "a statement briefly describing the intended uses of the EIR" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The State Water Board will use this Final Staff Report in determining whether to adopt the final Trash Amendments. A Water Board may use the information contained within this Final Staff Report for future decision making and/or permitting. Furthermore, in order to achieve the water quality objective, all NPDES permits would contain provisions to implement the final Trash Amendments. Therefore, if the proposed project is approved, the following entities, where they are considered public agencies for purposes of CEQA, may be considered Responsible Agencies and may use the Final SED adopted by the State Water Board in their decision making actions to comply with the final Trash Amendments:

- NPDES permitted storm water dischargers
- Dischargers with WDRS or waivers of WDRs
- Water Boards

2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments

Except as may be required by other environmental review and consultation requirements as described below, no other agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the final Trash Amendments. However, governing bodies of NPDES permittees may determine that separate approval actions are necessary to formally approve the approach they would take to comply with permits that implement the final Trash Amendments (e.g., whether to comply under Track 1 or Track 2). Beyond analyzing the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the Final Staff Report is not required to, and therefore does not analyze the detail related to the project specific actions that might be implemented by any particular permittee as a result of the State Water Board's proposed project (see 23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)).

After adoption by the State Water Board, the Trash Amendments must be submitted to the California Office of Administrative Law for review and approval. Because the Trash Amendments include the adoption of a new water quality standard, they must also be approved by U.S. EPA.

2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements

As described in other portions of the Final Staff Report, depending on the location, size, and particular compliance method, reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance could involve impacts to specific environmental resources that may trigger related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies. Since the Final Staff Report does not conduct a project-level analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not possible to determine the specific environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies (nor the particular magnitude of any specific environmental impact). Compliance with any specific environmental review and

consultations would need to be conducted by the MS4s or NPDES permittees complying with the provisions in their permits that incorporate the requirements of the final Trash Amendments.

2.14 Public Process

Initial Scoping Meetings

In July 2007, the first scoping meeting was held in San Francisco to provide opportunity for public comment on several proposed Ocean Plan projects, including trash in ocean waters. Oral and written comments were received, but development of a trash project was delayed due to shifting resources to other priority plans and policies.

A subsequent scoping meeting was conducted to provide an additional forum for public comment on the preparation of the Draft Staff Report for breadth of a Statewide Policy for Trash Control in Waters of the State. State Water Board staff held scoping meetings on October 7, 2010, at Central Valley Water Quality Control Board Headquarters in Rancho Cordova, California, and on October 14, 2010, at Inland Empire Utility Agency Headquarters in Chino, California. Comments were provided by stakeholders regarding the scope and content of the environmental information required by federal and state regulations. Additionally, information was submitted on the range of actions, alternatives, mitigation measures, and possible significant effects to be analyzed within this document. Since that time, the scope of the project has transition from a statewide policy to amendments to statewide water quality control plans.

On March 15, 2011, in Resolution 2011-0013, the State Water Board adopted the Ocean Plan Triennial Review Workplan for the period 2011-2013. In the Triennial Review Workplan, the State Water Board made the regulation of plastic debris and other trash a very high priority.

Public Advisory Group

As part of the scoping process and in response to the Scoping Meeting, State Water Board staff convened a Public Advisory Group to assist with the initial development of the Trash Amendments. The Public Advisory Group consisted of a diverse group of stakeholders representing municipalities, Caltrans, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group included:

- Sean Bothwell, California Coastkeeper Alliance
- Geoff Brosseau, The California Stormwater Quality Association
- Miriam Gordon, Clean Water Action
- Gary Hildebrand, Los Angeles County
- Kirsten James, Heal the Bay
- Scott McGowen, Caltrans
- Charles Moore, Algalita Marine Research Institute
- Tom Reeves, City of Monterey
- Tim Shestek, American Chemistry Council
- Leslie Tamminen, Seventh Generation Advisors

The Public Advisory Group held six meetings closed to the public to discuss the proposed Trash Amendments (Table 2). At these meetings, the Public Advisory Group

SB 003881

provided comments and feedback to the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report.

Table 2. Public Advisory Group.

Date	Location
March 6, 2013	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
August 13, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
May 22, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
October 12 & 13, 2011	Cabrillo Aquarium, San Pedro
August 30, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
July 26, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento

Focused Stakeholder Outreach Meetings

In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board staff held fourteen focused meetings with stakeholders from industry, municipal governments, environmental interest groups, and staff from the San Francisco Water Board, Los Angeles Water Board, Caltrans, and CalRecycle (Table 3). The objective of the meetings was to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues before the public release of the Draft Staff Report for the proposed Trash Amendments from focused sets of stakeholders. Selected meeting participants were provided an issue paper that provided an overview of the fundamentals of the proposed Trash Amendments and five key unresolved options to discuss regarding the content of the proposed Trash Amendments. The five unresolved options included:

1) Options to address the existing trash TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Storm Water Permit.
2) Options regarding the level of specificity to include in the Track 2 monitoring plan requirements.
3) Options for full capture system definition.
4) Options for incentivizing regulatory source controls.
5) Considerations regarding preproduction plastics.

SB 003882

Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings.

Stakeholder Group	Meeting Date and Location
Caltrans	3/13/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Environmental Groups	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Los Angeles Water Board	4/5/13 Los Angeles, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/8/13 Sacramento, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/10/13 Santa Rosa, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/15/13 San Jose, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/16/13 San Luis Obispo, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/19/13 Santa Clarita, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/22/13 Costa Mesa, CA
CalRecycle	5/15/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	5/17/13 Riverside, CA
San Francisco Bay & Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Permittees	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA
San Francisco Bay Water Board	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA

Public Workshop and Public Hearing

On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED for the proposed Trash Amendments to the public and public with an accompanying notice of the dates the State Water Board would hold a public workshop and a public hearing.

On July 16, 2014, State Water Board held a public workshop at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento. The purpose of the public workshop was to provide information and answer questions from the public on the proposed Trash Amendments; no action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public workshop, State Water Board staff presented an overview of the proposed Trash Amendments. The staff presentation was followed by three presentations from PAG members: 1) Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastkeeper Alliance, Heal the Bay, and Seventh Generation Advisors, 2) American Chemistry Council, and 3) CASQA. In addition to presentations, fourteen groups provided public comment.

SB 003883

The State Water Board held a public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments on August 5, 2014 at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento, the date of which coincided with the close of the written comment period. The purpose of the public hearing was to receive oral comments and testimony on the proposed Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED. Participants were given an opportunity to supplement their written comments with oral statements. No action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public hearing, there was a staff presentation and twenty-three groups provided public comment. At the close of the comment period at noon on August 5th, a total of seventy-six written comment letters were received. The State Water Board shall develop complete written response to the written comments timely received within the August 5th deadline.

2.15 Project Contact

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

SB 003884

3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING[9]

A variety of environmental conditions exist in California. For water quality management, section 13200 of Porter-Cologne divides the state into nine different hydrologic regions. Brief descriptions of the regions and the water bodies addressed by this Final Staff Report are presented below. The information provided in this section is extracted from the ten basin plans created by each of the nine regional water boards. In addition to a description of each region, the land coverage of each region is addressed. This analysis provides an estimate of the area across California where NPDES permittees, specifically land uses for MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees, with the exception of waters with existing trash and debris TMDLs within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, would have to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash and the implementation provisions.

3.1 Trash in California

Throughout California, trash is found in streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, beaches, and the ocean. The continued presence of trash in state waters is shown through data from the California Coastal Commission and Ocean Conservancy organized Coastal Cleanup Day. Since 1986, volunteers have collected trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater. Volunteers have removed approximately 690,322 pieces of trash from up to 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012, which represented nearly 90 percent of the items removed, were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. The snapshot of the trash collected from Coastal Cleanup Day provides a clear baseline of trash pollution throughout the surface waters in California.

To address trash pollution, municipalities across California spend about half a billion dollars each year to combat, clean up, and prevent trash from entering state waters (Stickel et. al 2013). There are six main trash-control strategies employed by a municipality: waterway and beach cleanup, street sweeping, installation of full capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public education.

While municipalities employ at least a minimal amount of trash management, there are several regions with comparatively more extensive management strategies. In the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay regions, municipalities have extensive trash control measures in response to 303(d) listed water bodies for trash and debris. The Los Angeles Water Board has adopted fifteen TMDLs with a numeric target of zero trash.

[9] CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, §15125, subd. (a)). This section presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the proposed final Trash Amendments. The section presenting the impact analysis in this Final Staff Report, including SED will identify, where relevant, any specific setting information relevant to the detailed assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action.

SB 003885

While the San Francisco Bay MRP applies trash provisions to 76 municipalities to address the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the region. Caltrans has multiple trash management strategies such as installation of gross separation systems, street sweeping, manual collection of trash with the Adopt-A-Highway Program, and public education with Don't Trash California. The CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ) prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites and encourages the uses of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites. Facilities enrolled under the IGP must comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" (Wat. Code § 13367(a)) by following the BMPs in the manufacturing, handling, and transporting of preproduction plastics.

The presence of trash and efforts to address trash in California are described in further detail in Appendix A.

3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board

The final Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, i.e., priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses are. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the final Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments. These estimates do not represent exact locations for trash controls, but provide an approximate area. The U.S. Census Bureau uses census designated places to delineate settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legal designations incorporated under the laws of the state. Census designated places are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and the Census Bureau before each Decennial Census. The 2012 Census Designated Places boundary (the legal boundary designation as of January 1, 2012) shapefile can be accessed at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html. The 2012 California Census Designated Place category identified 1517 cities, with a total area of 9,621,423 acres (Figure 1).

Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, urban land cover data was extracted from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. To estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments, Land Use/Land Cover categories for developed low intensity, medium intensity, and high intensity were identified:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

SB 003886

- Land Use (LU) 23 or “Developed, Medium Intensity”. This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

- Land Use (LU) 24 is “Developed, High Intensity”. This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Although there was a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the final Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. A representative estimate for Caltrans’ significant trash generating areas was not included in the estimate. Additionally, the priority land uses does not include low density residential, as represented by “Developed, Low Intensity”.

The number of acres for the three developed land cover classes was calculated for each regional water board (Figure 2,

SB 003887

Table 4). Distribution of land cover classes varies by regional water board. The Central Valley Water Board has the most total acreage, but a very low percentage of Central Valley Region total area is highly developed

(2.38 percent). Higher coverage of developed land is generally seen in the southern coastal regions. The Los Angeles Water Board has the most acres of high intensity developed area (4.09 percent), while the Santa Ana Water Board has the highest number of total developed acres (28.74 percent) (

Table 5). The number of acres for the three classes was also calculated within census designated place boundaries (

Table 5). As with the total regional water board area, distribution of land cover classes with census designated places varies by a regional water board. When only considering areas with concentrated populations (i.e., within census designated places), Los Angeles Water Board has the most developed acres as well as the highest percentage of medium intensity, high intensity, and total developed land, followed closely by Santa Ana Water Board (Table 6). As previously noted, many of the priority land uses with the Los Angeles Water Board have waste load allocations for trash or debris TMDLs, and thus not applicable to the final Trash Amendments.

SB 003888

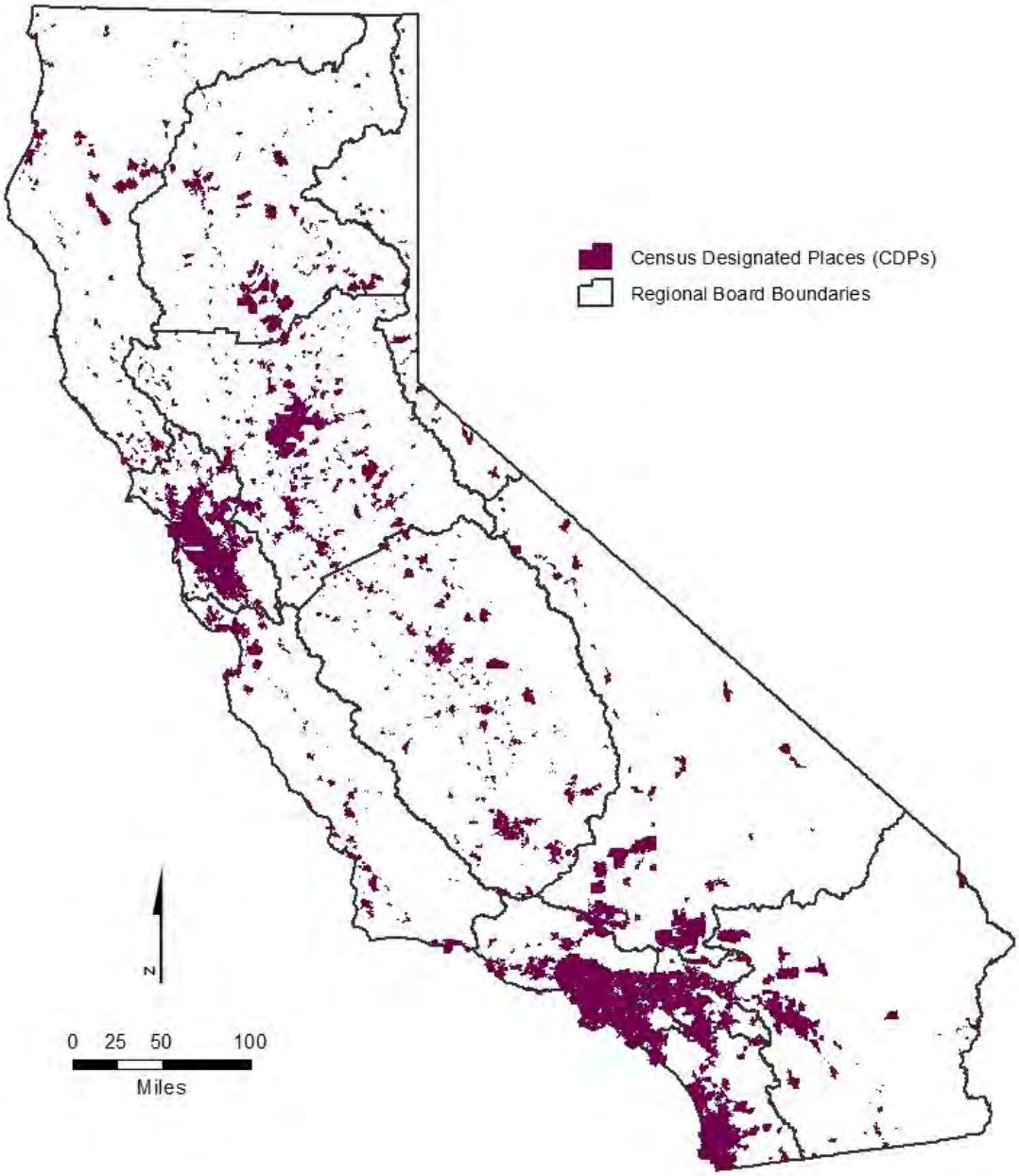

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places.

SB 003889

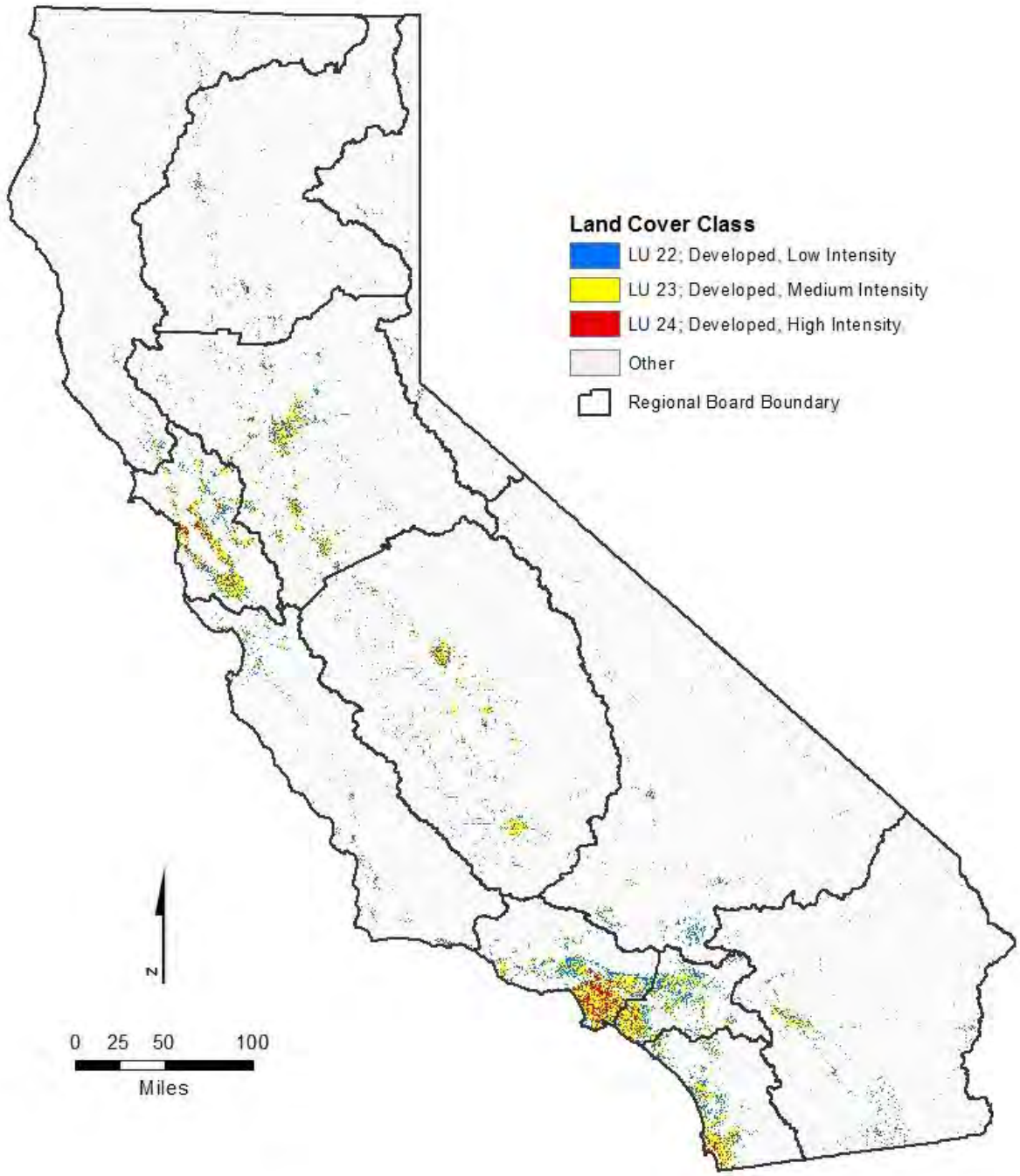

Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards.

SB 003890

Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (acres)	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres)	Developed High Intensity (acres)	Other (acres)	Total (acres)
North Coast	53,897	28,435	3,362	12,355,869	12,441,564
San Francisco Bay	189,894	283,806	79,220	2,339,394	2,892,314
Central Coast	96,760	65,716	7,371	7,183,662	7,353,509
Los Angeles	234,649	369,182	116,470	2,127,311	2,847,612
Central Valley	422,468	394,517	88,186	37,075,180	37,980,350
Lahontan	124,387	38,374	5,517	20,818,762	20,987,040
Colorado River	119,633	56,414	6,829	12,528,939	12,711,815
Santa Ana	216,149	256,567	42,048	1,276,620	1,791,384
San Diego	153,175	196,314	41,780	2,092,315	2,483,584
Total (acres)	1,611,012	1,689,325	390,782	97,798,052	101,489,172

Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
North Coast	0.43%	0.23%	0.03%	0.69%
San Francisco Bay	6.57%	9.81%	2.74%	19.12%
Central Coast	1.32%	0.89%	0.10%	2.31%
Los Angeles	8.24%	12.96%	4.09%	25.29%
Central Valley	1.11%	1.04%	0.23%	2.38%
Lahontan	0.59%	0.18%	0.03%	0.80%
Colorado River	0.94%	0.44%	0.05%	1.44%
Santa Ana	12.07%	14.32%	2.35%	28.74%
San Diego	6.17%	7.90%	1.68%	15.75%

SB 003891

Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board.

Regional Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
1	5.60%	4.67%	0.51%	10.78%
2	14.35%	23.98%	6.48%	44.82%
3	12.90%	11.77%	1.39%	26.06%
4	18.88%	30.55%	9.39%	58.82%
5R	4.13%	2.75%	0.65%	7.53%
5S	11.68%	14.66%	3.51%	29.85%
5F	7.78%	13.78%	2.58%	24.14%
5 All	8.50%	11.33%	2.48%	22.31%
6SLT	8.26%	1.92%	0.55%	10.73%
6V	7.06%	2.89%	0.35%	10.30%
6 All	7.22%	2.76%	0.38%	10.35%
7	8.37%	6.94%	0.85%	16.16%
8	20.58%	25.12%	3.87%	49.57%
9	15.84%	23.43%	5.21%	44.48%

3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California

The final Trash Amendments includes implementation provisions for permitted storm water dischargers, specifically MS4 Phase I and II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP permittees. In 2012-2013 Annual Performance Report[10], the Water Boards reported16,996 Storm Water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction, Storm Water Industrial and Storm Water Municipal Permits. The number of facilities and municipalities, separated by regional water board, are presented in Table 7.

[10] The California Water Boards' Annual Performance Report - Fiscal Year 2012-13 released on September 2013. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

SB 003892

Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program.

Regional Water Board	Construction General Permittees	Industrial General Permittees	Municipal Storm Water Permittees (Phase I and II)	Total
North Coast	179	337	14	538
San Francisco Bay	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
Central Coast	457	401	45	903
Los Angeles	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
Central Valley	1,614	1,745	95	3,454
Lahontan	379	230	10	619
Colorado River	253	172	19	444
Santa Ana	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
San Diego	924	784	79	1,787
Total	7,204	9,251	532	16,996

3.4 North Coast Region

The North Coast Region comprises all watershed basins, including Lower Klamath Lake and Lost River Basins, draining into the Pacific Ocean from the California-Oregon State line southern boundary and includes the watershed of the Estero de San Antonio and Stemple Creek in Marin and Sonoma Counties (Figure 3, Figure 4). Two natural drainage basins, the Klamath River Basin and the North Coastal Basin, divide the region. The region covers all of Del Norte, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino Counties, major portions of Siskiyou and Sonoma Counties, and small portions of Glenn, Lake, and Marin Counties. It encompasses a total area of approximately 19,390 square miles, including 340 miles of coastline and remote wilderness areas, as well as urbanized and agricultural areas.

Beginning at the Smith River in northern Del Norte County and heading south to the Estero de San Antonio in northern Marin County, the region encompasses a large number of major river estuaries. Other North Coast streams and rivers with significant estuaries include the Klamath River, Redwood Creek, Little River, Mad River, Eel River, Noyo River, Navarro River, Elk Creek, Gualala River, Russian River, and Salmon Creek (this creek mouth also forms a lagoon). Northern Humboldt County coastal lagoons include Big Lagoon and Stone Lagoon. The two largest enclosed bays in the North Coast Region are Humboldt Bay and Arcata Bay (both in Humboldt County). Another enclosed bay, Bodega Bay, is located in Sonoma County near the southern border of the region. Distinct temperature zones characterize the North Coast Region. Precipitation is greater than for any other part of California, and damaging floods are a fairly frequent hazard. Ample precipitation in combination with the mild climate found over most of the North Coast Region has provided a wealth of fish, wildlife, and scenic resources. The numerous streams and rivers of the region contain anadromous fish and the reservoirs, although few in number, support both cold and warm water fish.

SB 003893

Tidelands and marshes are extremely important to many species of waterfowl and shore birds, both for feeding and nesting. Cultivated land and pasturelands also provide supplemental food for many birds, including small pheasant populations. Tideland areas along the north coast provide important habitat for marine invertebrates and nursery areas for forage fish, game fish, and crustaceans. Offshore coastal rocks are used by many species of seabirds as nesting areas.

Major land uses in the region are tourism and recreation; logging and timber milling; aggregate mining; commercial and sport fisheries; sheep, beef and dairy production; and vineyards and wineries. Approximately two percent of California's total population resides in the North Coast region. The largest urban centers are Eureka in Humboldt County and Santa Rosa in Sonoma County.

Eight Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are located in the North Coast Region: Jughandle Cove (#1), Del Mar Landing (#2), Gerstle Cove (#3), Bodega (#4), Saunders Reef (#5), Trinidad Head (#6), King Range (#7), and Redwoods National Park (#8).

SB 003894

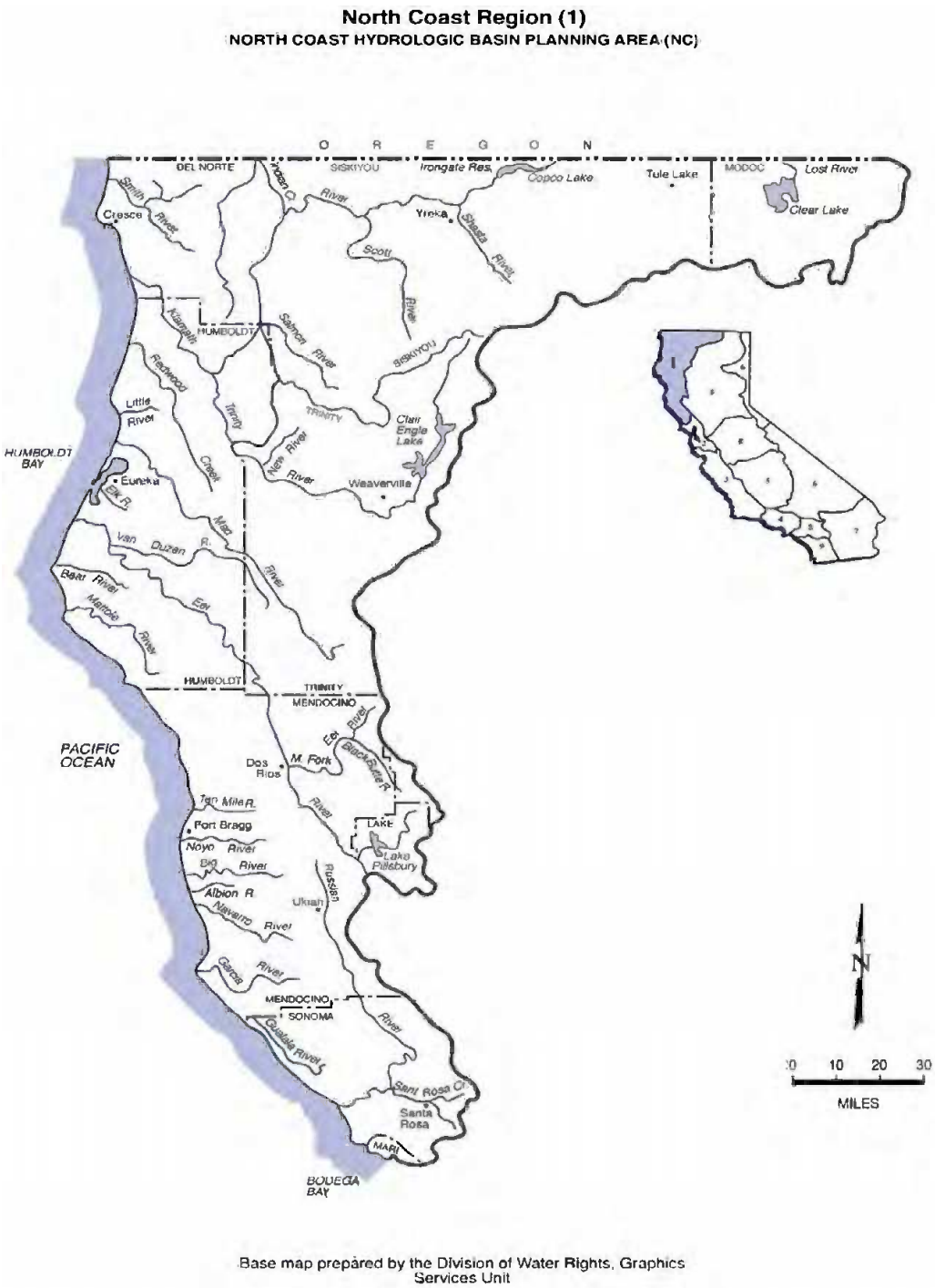

Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

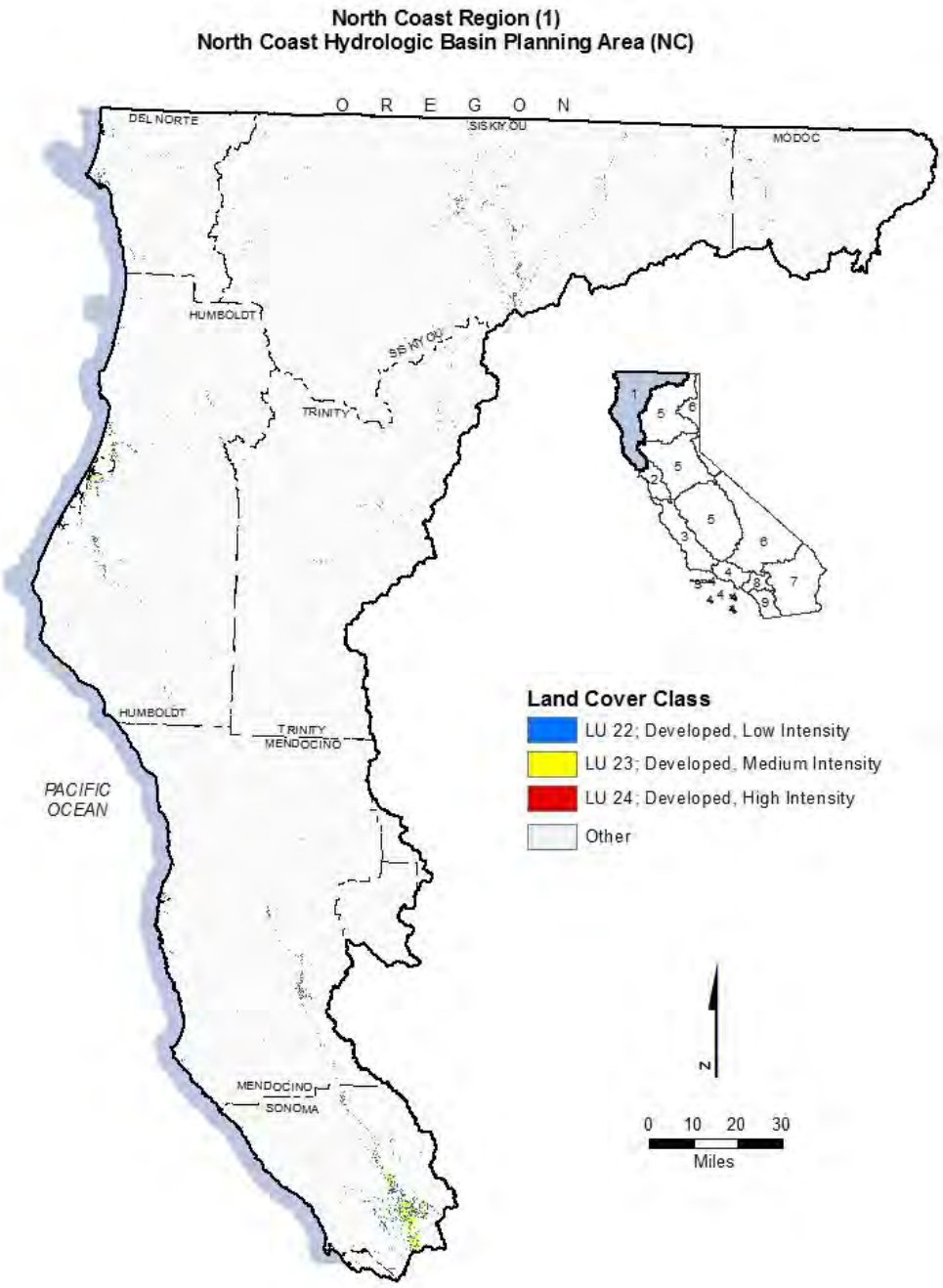

Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.5 San Francisco Region

The San Francisco Bay Region comprises San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay beginning at the Sacramento River, and San Joaquin River westerly, from a line which passes between Collinsville and Montezuma Island (Figure 5, Figure 6). The region's boundary follows the borders common to Sacramento and Solano counties, and Sacramento and Contra Costa counties west of the Markely Canyon watershed in Contra Costa County. All basins west of the boundary and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between

SB 003896

the southern boundary of the North Coast Region and the southern boundary of the watershed of Pescadero Creek in San Mateo and Santa Cruz counties are included in the region.

The region comprises most of the San Francisco Estuary to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The San Francisco Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers to the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California, the San Francisco Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. The region includes the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

The San Francisco Water Board has jurisdiction over the part of the San Francisco Estuary, which includes all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending east to the Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg). Within each section of the San Francisco Bay system lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water and water temperature varies widely. The San Francisco Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, fresh water streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats within the Region. Coastal embayments including Tomales Bay and Bolinas Lagoon are also located in this Region.

The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers enter the San Francisco Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay and contribute almost all of the fresh water inflow into the Bay. Many smaller rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these fresh water flows influence the physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Bay. Flows in the region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between November and April.

The San Francisco Estuary is made up of many different types of aquatic habitats that support a great diversity of organisms. Suisun Marsh in Suisun Bay is the largest brackish water marsh in the United States. San Pablo Bay is a shallow embayment strongly influenced by runoff from the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. The Central Bay is the portion of the Bay most influenced by oceanic conditions. The South Bay, with less freshwater inflow than the other portions of the Bay, acts more like a tidal lagoon. Together these areas sustain rich communities of aquatic life and serve as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and spawning areas for anadromous fish.

Six ASBS are located in the San Francisco Bay Region: James V. Fitzgerald (#9), Farallon Islands (#10), Duxbury Reef (#11), Point Reyes Headlands (#12), Double Point (#13), and Bird Rock (#14).

SB 003897

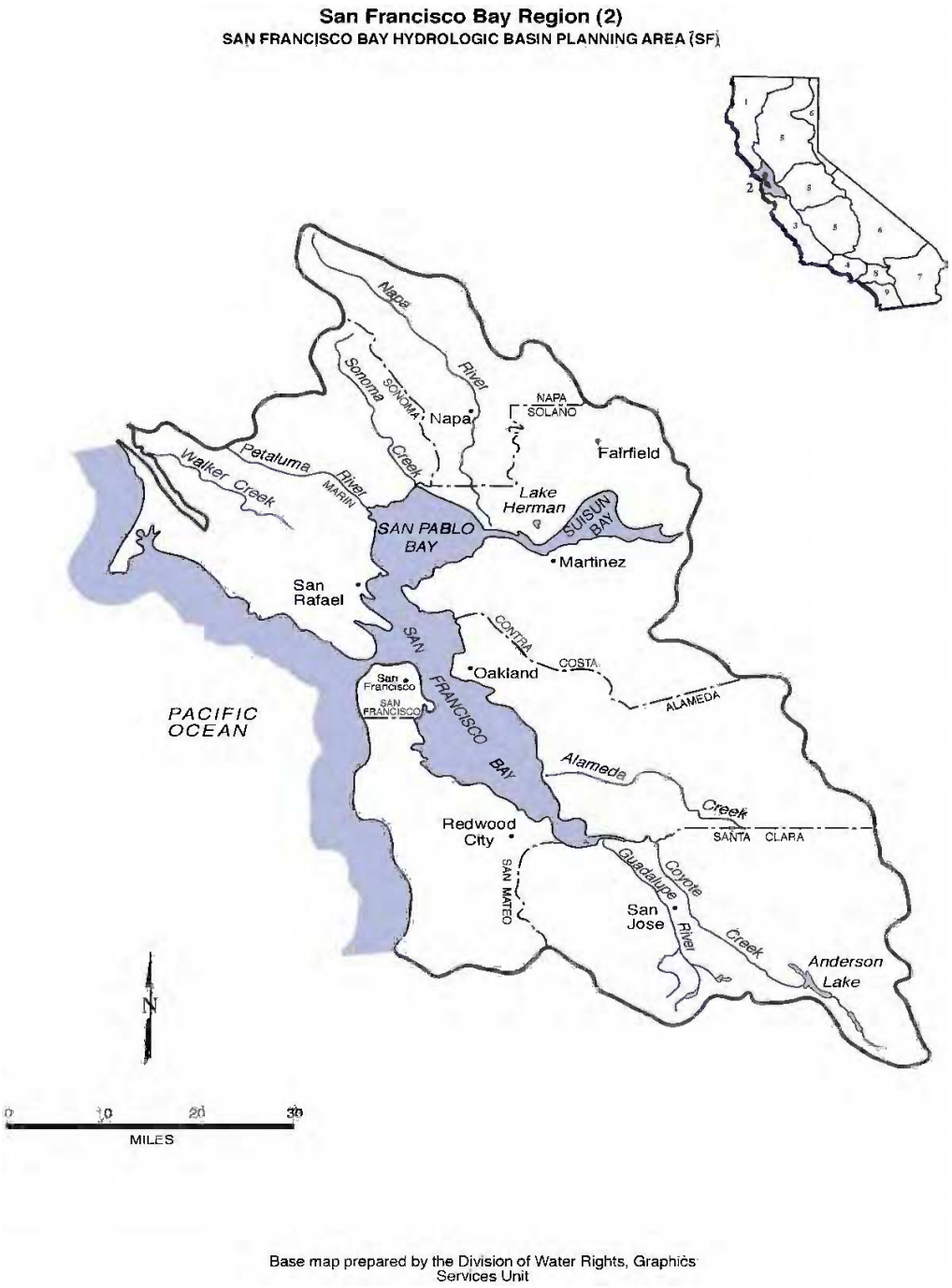

Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin.

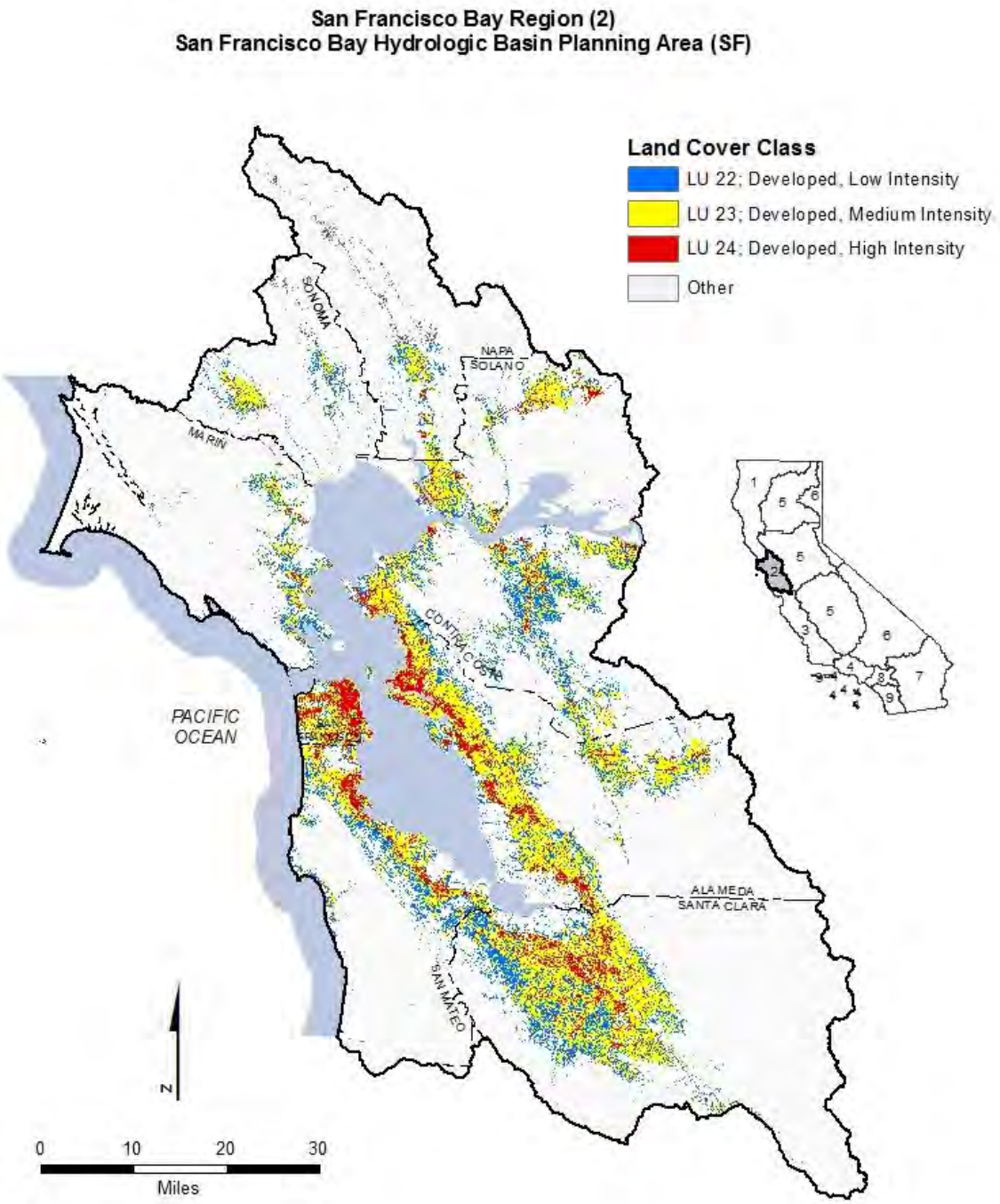

Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.6 Central Coast Region

The Central Coast Region comprises all basins (including Carrizo Plain in San Luis Obispo and Kern Counties) draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek watershed in San Mateo and Santa Cruz Counties; to the southeastern boundary of the Rincon Creek watershed, located in western Ventura County (Figure 7, Figure 8). The region extends over a 300-mile long by 40-mile wide section of the state's central coast. Its geographic area encompasses all of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Barbara Counties as well as the southern one-third of Santa Clara County, and small portions of San Mateo, Kern, and Ventura Counties. Included in the region are urban areas such as the Monterey Peninsula and the Santa Barbara coastal plain; prime agricultural lands such as the Salinas, Santa Maria, and Lompoc Valleys; National Forest lands; extremely wet areas such as the Santa Cruz Mountains; and arid areas such as the Carrizo Plain.

Water bodies in the Central Coast Region are varied. Enclosed bays and harbors in the region include Morro Bay, Elkhorn Slough, Tembladero Slough, Santa Cruz Harbor, Moss Landing Harbor, San Luis Harbor, and Santa Barbara Harbor. Several small estuaries also characterize the region, including the Santa Maria River Estuary, San Lorenzo River Estuary, Big Sur River Estuary, and many others. Major rivers, streams, and lakes include San Lorenzo River, Santa Cruz River, San Benito River, Pajaro River, Salinas River, Santa Maria River, Cuyama River, Estrella River and Santa Ynez River, San Antonio Reservoir, Nacimiento Reservoir, Twitchel Reservoir, and Cuchuma Reservoir.

Located in the Central Coast Region are 7 ASBS: Año Nuevo (#15); Pacific Grove (#19); Carmel Bay (#34); Point Lobos (#16); Julia Pfeiffer Burns (#18); San Miguel, Santa Rosa, and Santa Cruz Islands (#17); and Salmon Creek Coast (#20).

The land use activities in the basin have been primarily agrarian. While agriculture and related food processing activities are major industries in the region, land uses also include oil production, tourism, and manufacturing. Total population of the region is estimated at 1.22 million people.

SB 003900

Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

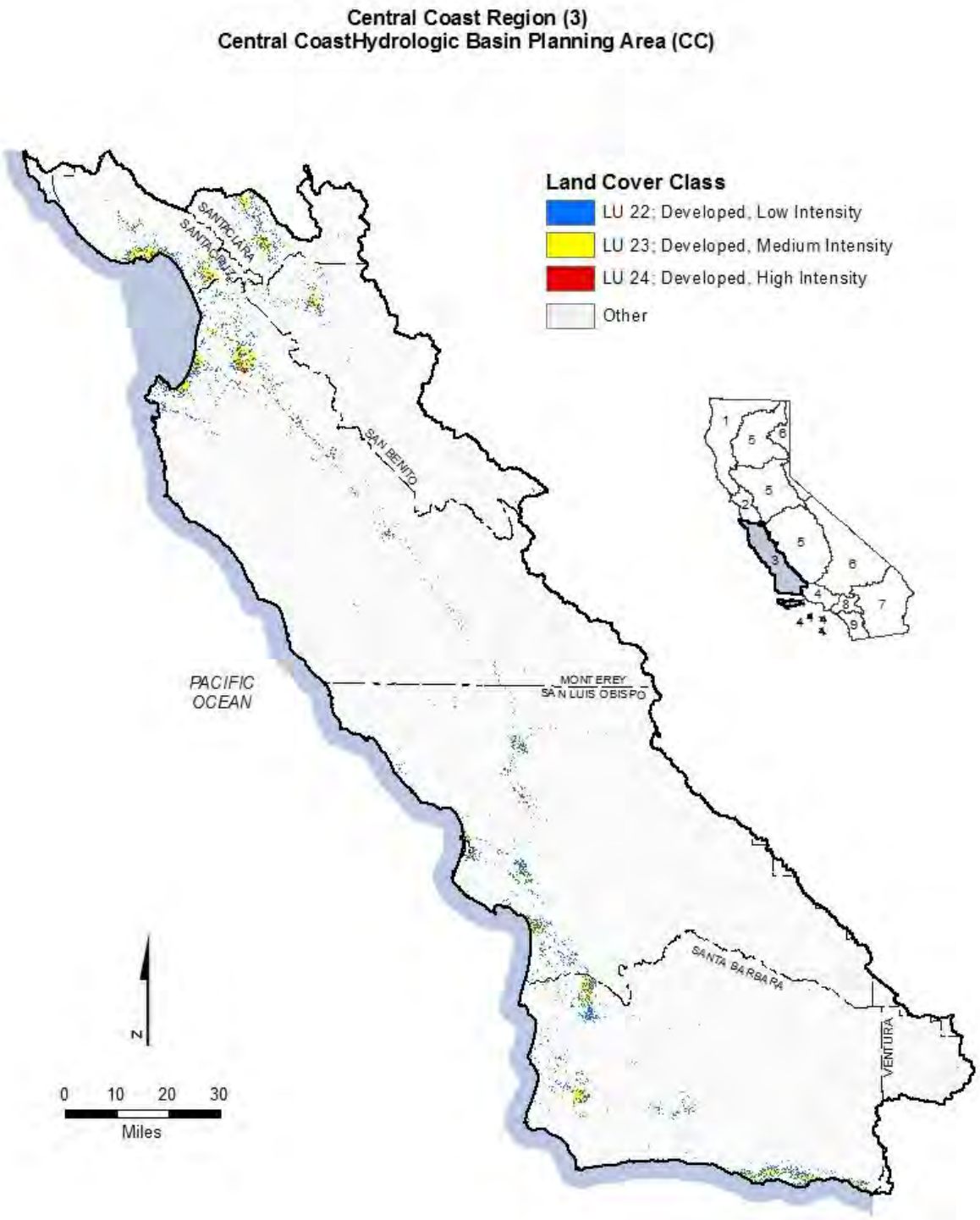

Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.7 Los Angeles Region

The Los Angeles Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southeastern boundary of the watershed of Rincon Creek, located in western Ventura County, and a line which coincides with the southeastern boundary of Los Angeles County, from the Pacific Ocean to San Antonio Peak, and follows the divide, between the San Gabriel River and Lytle Creek drainages to the divide between Sheep Creek and San Gabriel River drainages (Figure 9, Figure 10).

The region encompasses all coastal drainages flowing into the Pacific Ocean between Rincon Point (on the coast of western Ventura County) and the eastern Los Angeles County line, as well as the drainages of five coastal islands (Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina and San Clemente). In addition, the region includes all coastal waters within three miles of the continental and island coastlines. Two large deepwater harbors (Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors) and one smaller deepwater harbor (Port Hueneme) are contained in the region. There are small craft marinas within the harbors, as well as tank farms, naval facilities, fish processing plants, boatyards, and container terminals. Several small-craft marinas also exist along the coast (Marina del Ray, King Harbor, and Ventura Harbor); these contain boatyards, other small businesses and dense residential development.

Several large, primarily concrete-lined rivers (Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River) lead to unlined tidal prisms which are influenced by marine waters. Salinity may be greatly reduced following rains since these rivers drain large urban areas composed of mostly impermeable surfaces. Some of these tidal prisms receive a considerable amount of freshwater throughout the year from publicly owned treatment works discharging tertiary-treated effluent. Lagoons are located at the mouths of other rivers draining relatively undeveloped areas (Mugu Lagoon, Malibu Lagoon, Ventura River Estuary, and Santa Clara River Estuary). There are also a few isolated coastal brackish water bodies receiving runoff from agricultural or residential areas.

Santa Monica Bay, which includes the Palos Verdes Shelf, dominates a large portion of the open coastal water bodies in the region. Eight ASBS are located in the Los Angeles Region: San Nicolas Island and Begg Rock (#21), Santa Barbara and Anacapa Islands (#22), San Clemente Island (#23), Laguna Point to Latigo Point (#24), Northwest Santa Catalina Island (#25), Western Santa Catalina Island (#26), Farnsworth Bank (#27), and Southeast Santa Catalina (#28).

SB 003903

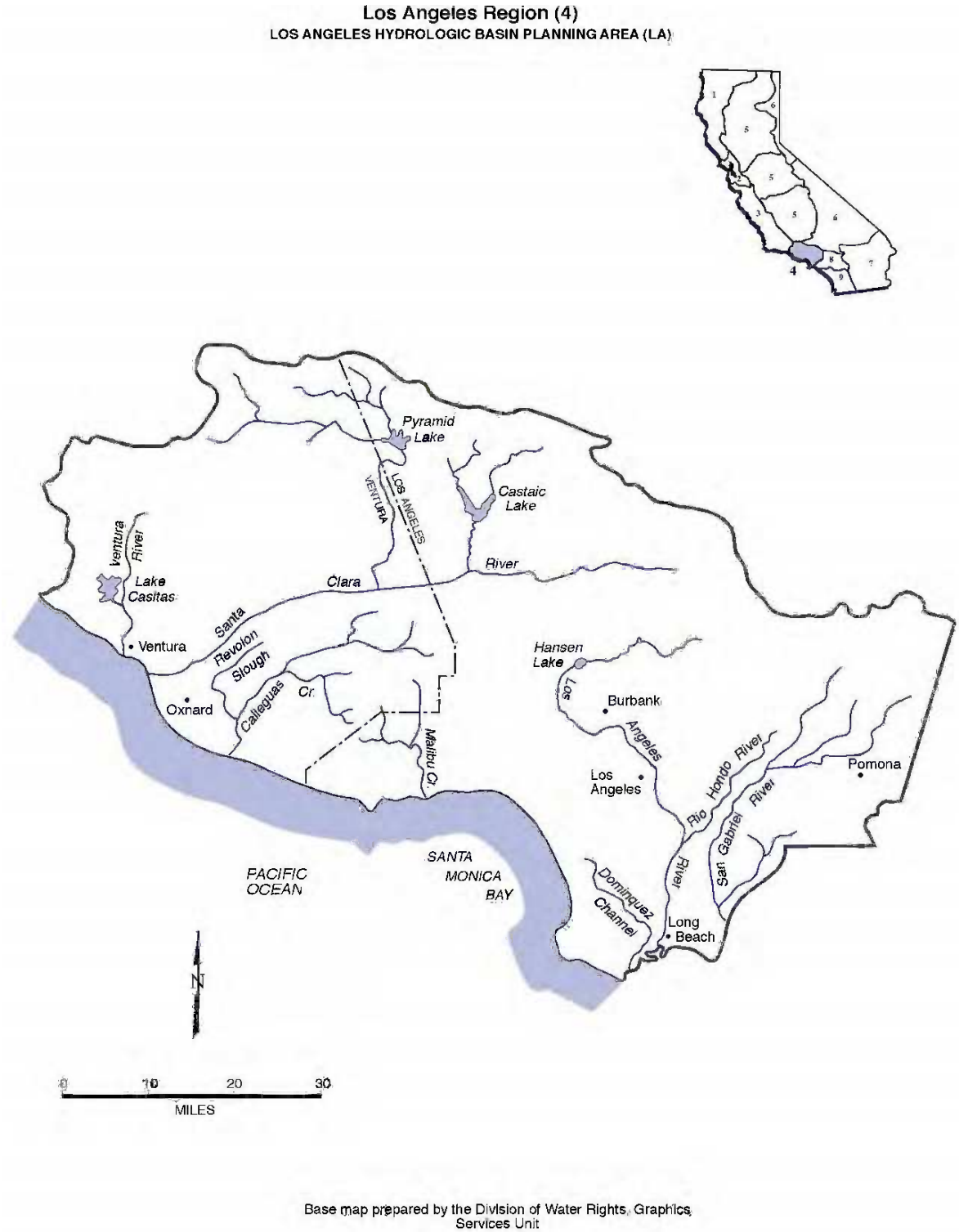

Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin.

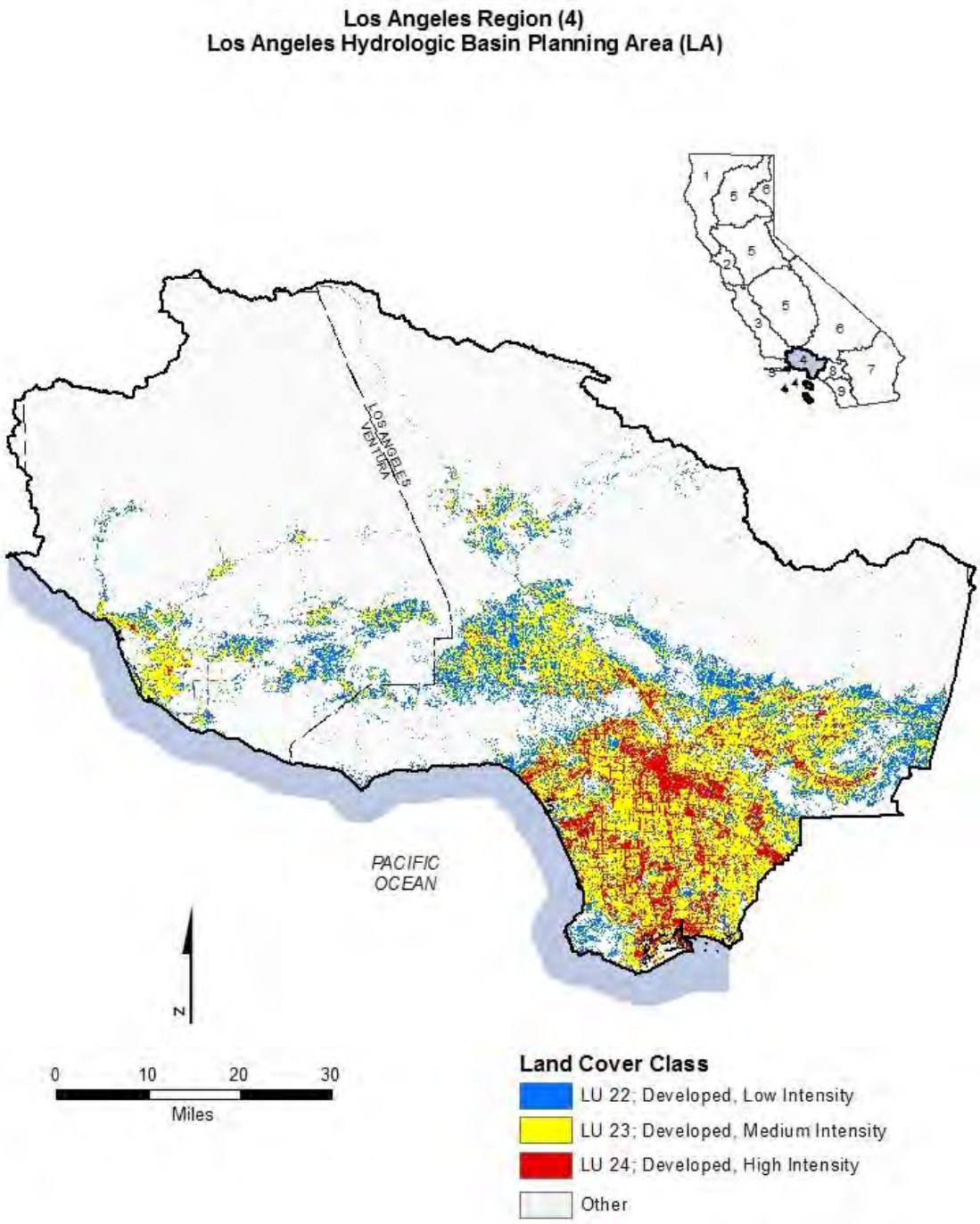

Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.8 Central Valley Region

The Central Valley Region includes approximately 40 percent of the land in California stretching from the Oregon border to the Kern County-Los Angeles County line. The region is divided into three basins. For planning purposes, the Sacramento River and the San Joaquin River Basins are covered under one basin plan, and the Tulare Lake Basin is covered under a separate basin plan.

The Sacramento River Basin covers 27,210 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River (Figure 11, Figure 12). The principal streams are the Sacramento River and its larger tributaries: the Pitt, Feather, Yuba, Bear, and American Rivers to the East; and Cottonwood, Stony, Cache, and Putah Creek to the west. Major reservoirs and lakes include Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Clear Lake, and Lake Berryessa.

The San Joaquin River Basin covers 15,880 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the San Joaquin River (Figure 13, Figure 14). Principal streams in the basin are the San Joaquin River and its larger tributaries: the Consumnes, Mokelumne, Calaveras, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, Chowchilla, and Fresno Rivers. Major reservoirs and lakes include Pardee, New Hogan, Millerton, McClure, Don Pedro, and New Melones.

The Tulare Lake Basin covers approximately 16,406 square miles and comprises the drainage area of the San Joaquin Valley south of the San Joaquin River (Figure 15, Figure 16). The planning boundary between the San Joaquin River Basin and the Tulare Lake Basin is defined by the northern boundary of Little Pinoche Creek basin eastward along the channel of the San Joaquin River to Millerton Lake in the Sierra Nevada foothills, and then along the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River drainage basin. Main Rivers within the basin include the King, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern Rivers, which drain to the west face of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Imported surface water supplies enter the basin through the San Luis Drain-California Aqueduct System, Friant-Kern Channel, and the Delta Mendota Canal.

The two northern most basins are bound by the crests of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains on the west. They extend about 400 miles from the California-Oregon border southward to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. These two river basins cover about one fourth of the total area of the state and over 30 percent of the state's irrigable land. The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers furnish roughly 50 percent of the state's water supply. Surface water from the two drainage basins meets and forms the Delta, which ultimately drains into the San Francisco Bay.

The Delta is a maze of river channels and diked islands covering roughly 1,150 square miles, including 78 square miles of water area. Two major water projects located in the South Delta, the Federal Central Valley Project and the State Water Project, deliver water from the Delta to Southern California, the San Joaquin Valley, Tulare Lake Basin, the San Francisco Bay Area, as well as within the Delta boundaries.

SB 003906

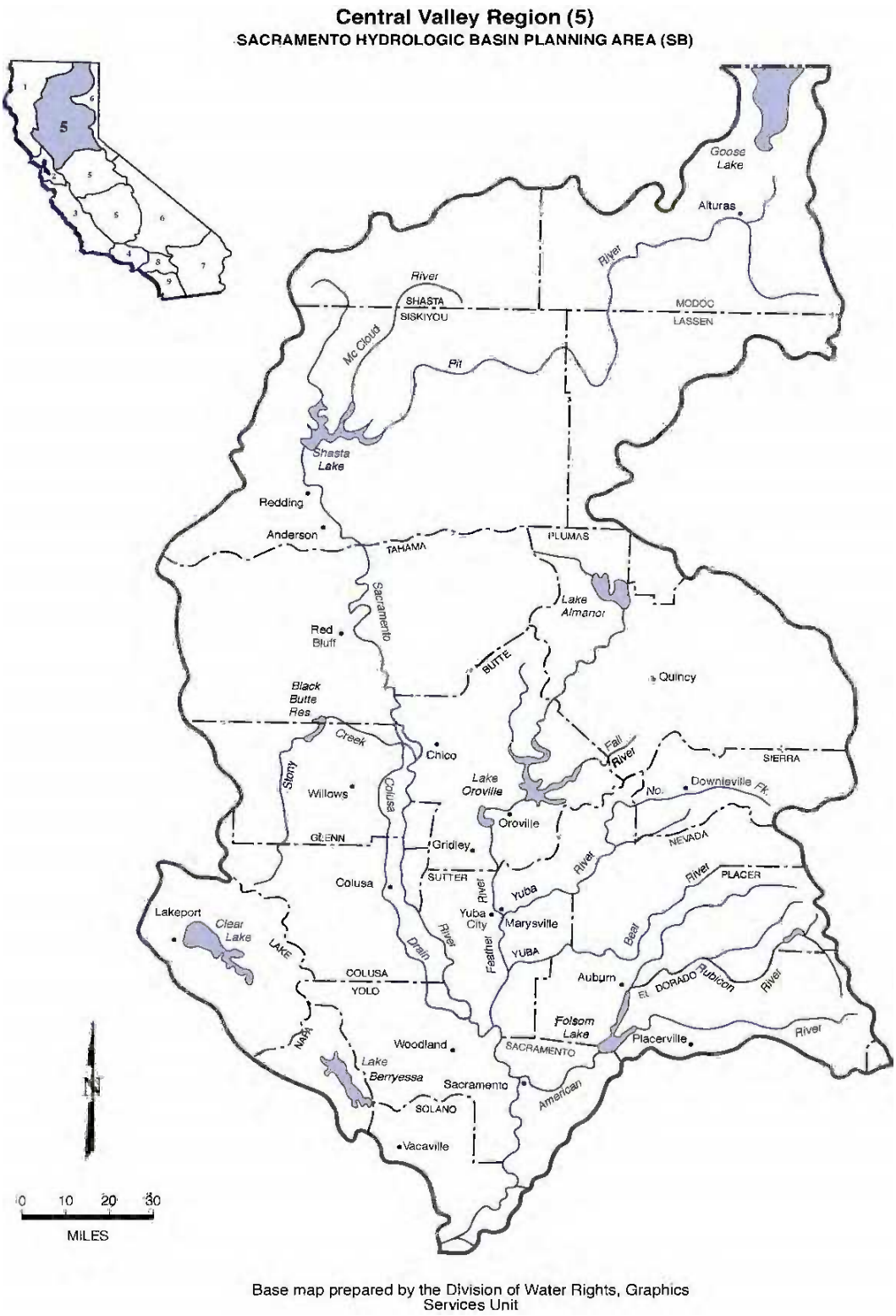

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin.

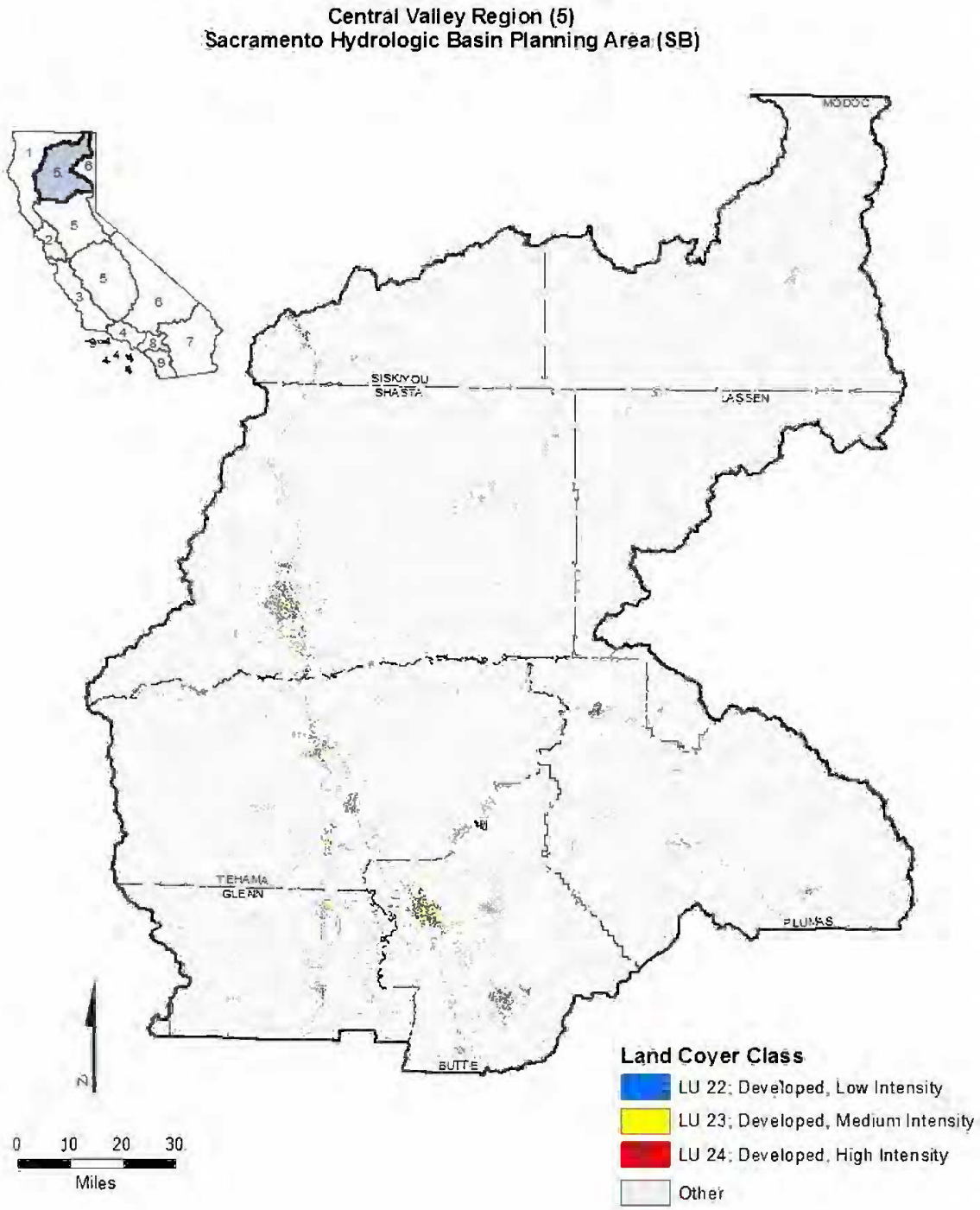

Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage.

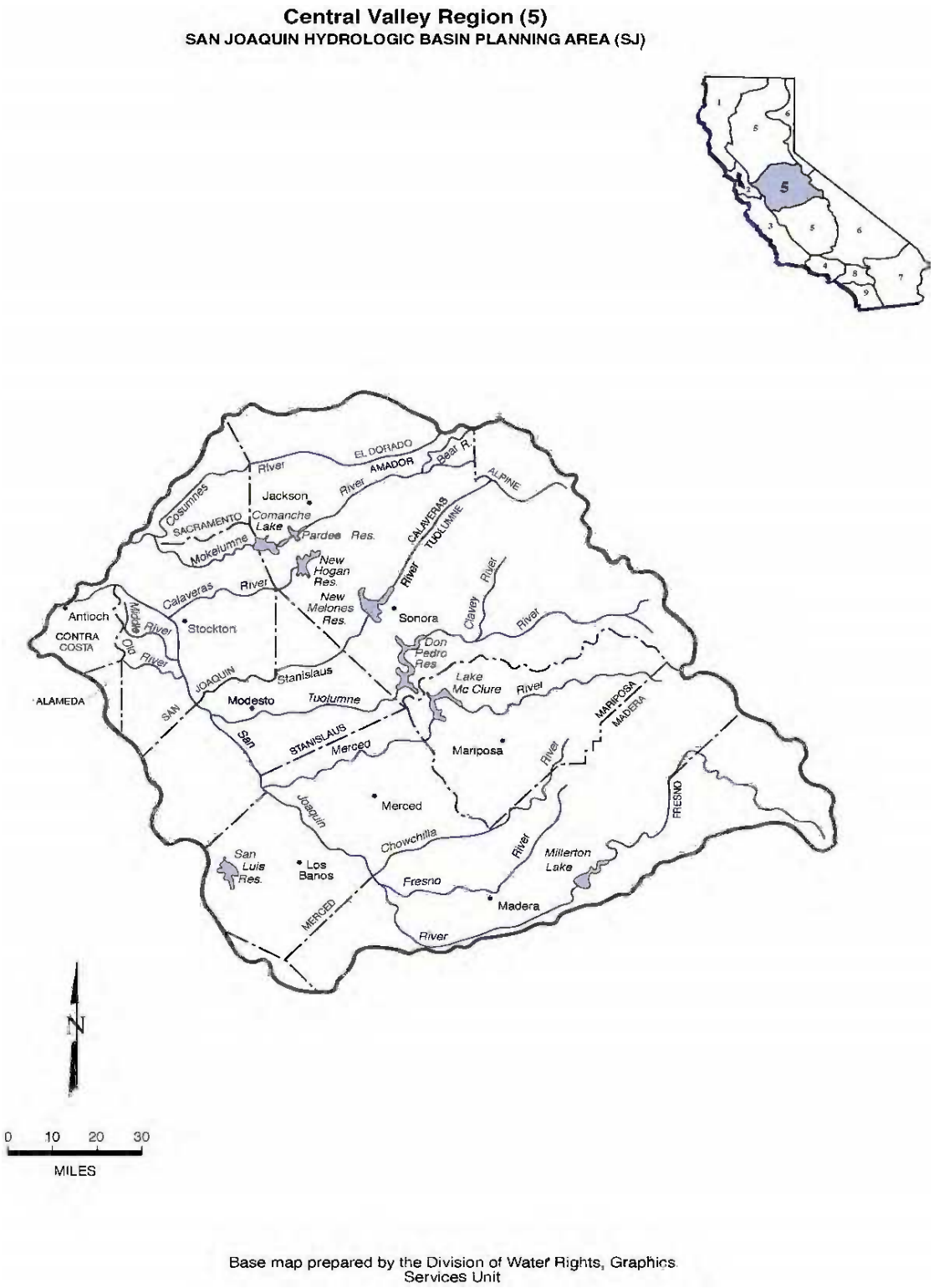

Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin.

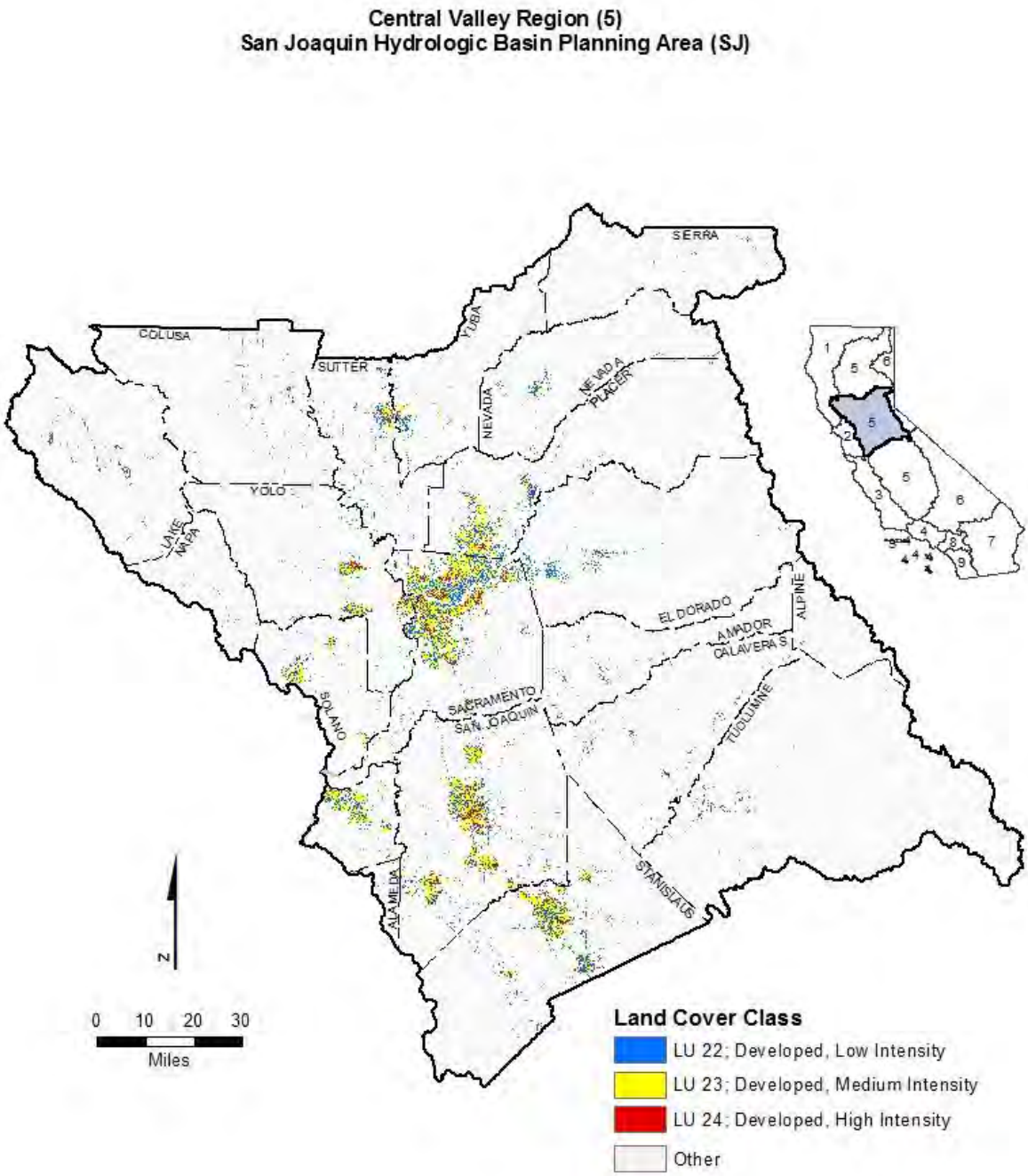

Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage.

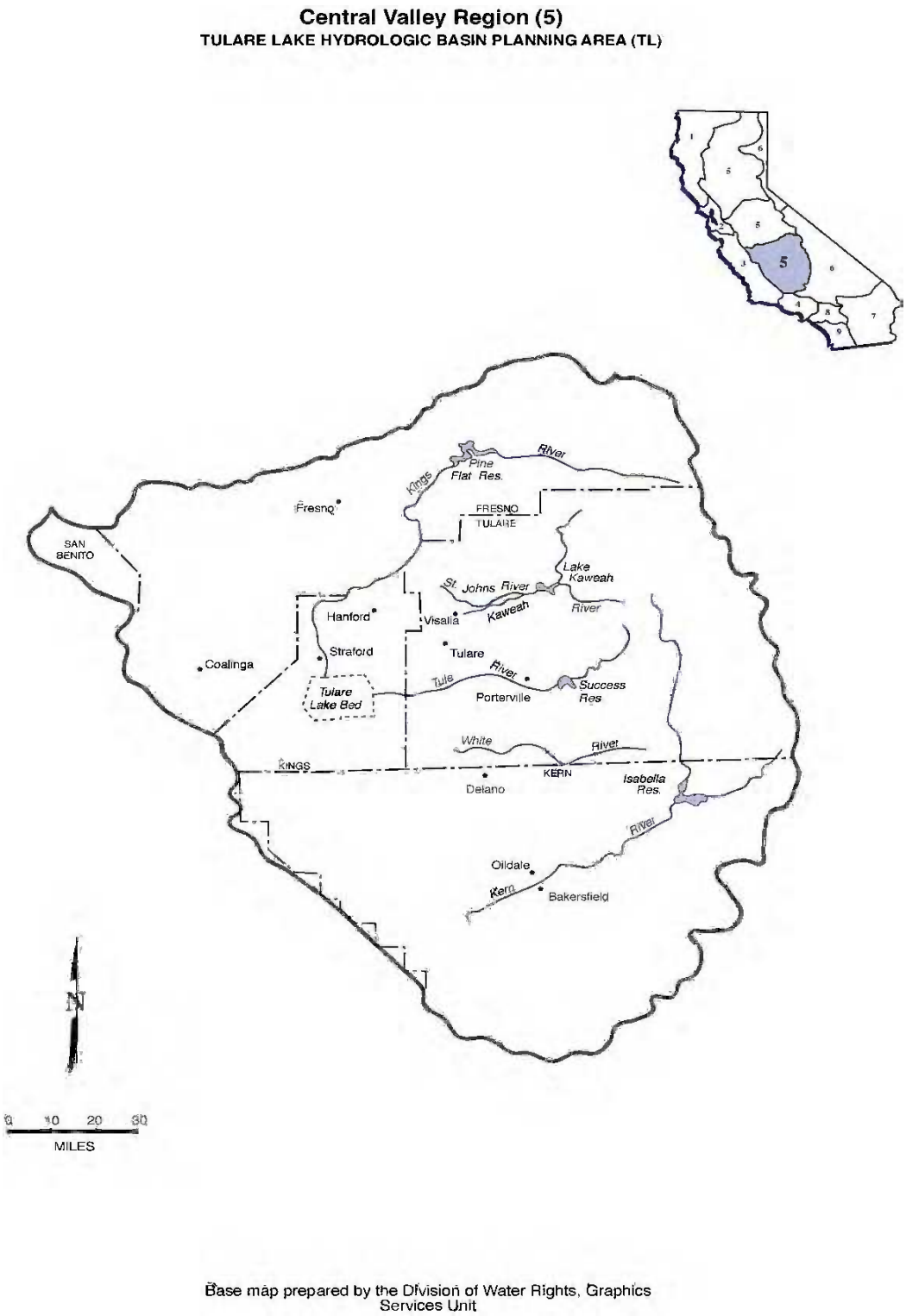

Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin.

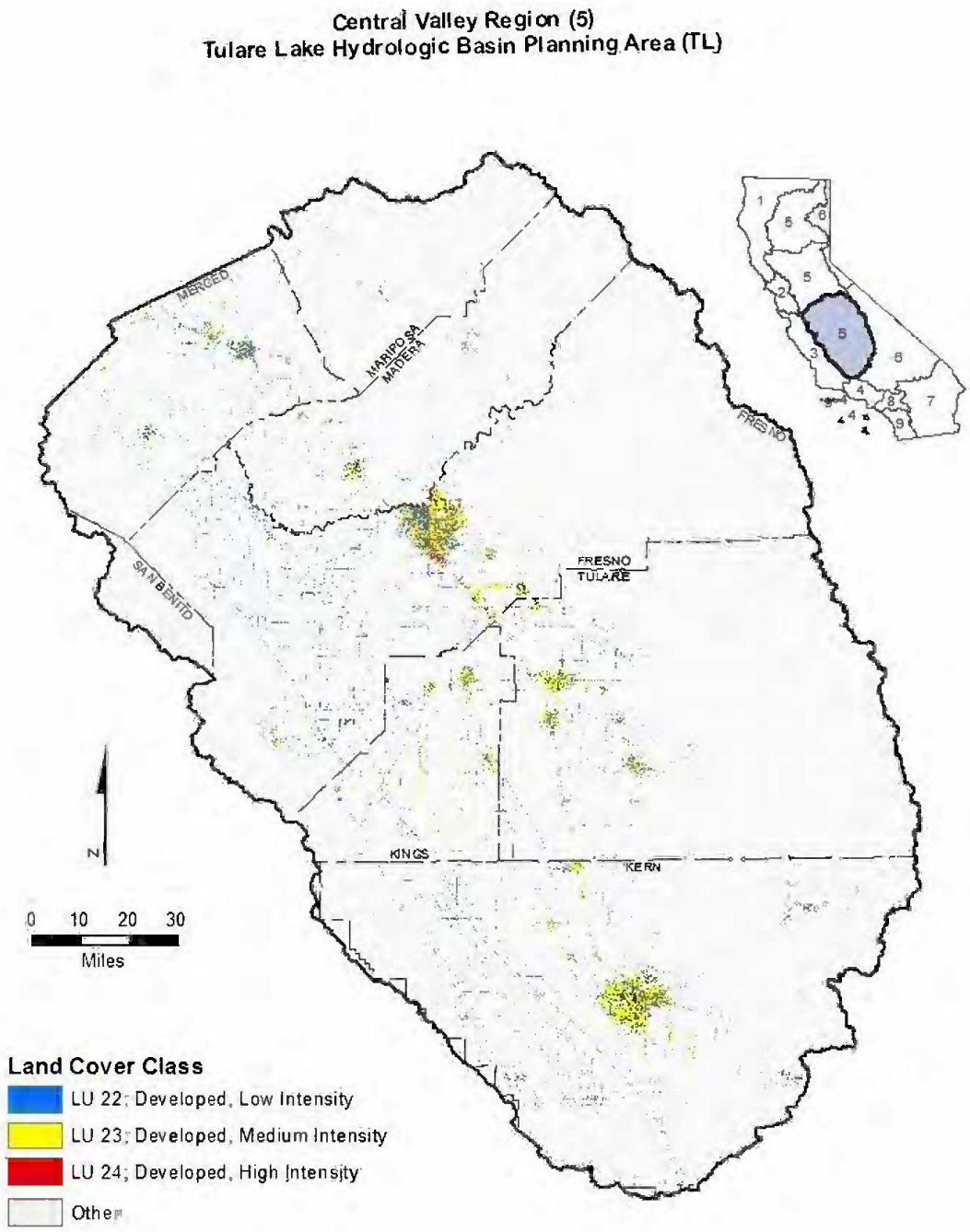

Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage.

3.9 Lahontan Region

The Lahontan Region is divided into North and South Lahontan Basins at the boundary between the Mono Lake and East Walker River watersheds (Figure 17, Figure 18, Figure 19, Figure 20). It is about 570 miles long and has a total area of 33,131 square miles. The Lahontan Region includes the highest (Mount Whitney) and lowest (Death Valley) points in the contiguous United States. The region includes the eastern slopes of the Warner, Sierra Nevada, San Bernardino, Tehachapi and San Gabriel Mountains, and all or part of other ranges including the White, Providence, and Granite Mountains. Topographic depressions include the Madeline Plains, Surprise, Honey Lake, Bridgeport, Owens, Antelope, and Victor Valleys.

The region includes over 700 lakes, 3,170 miles of streams, and 1,581 square miles of groundwater basins. There are 12 major watersheds in the North Lahontan Basin. Among these are the Eagle Lake, Susan River/Honey Lake, Truckee, Carson, and Walker River watersheds. The South Lahontan Basin includes three major surface water systems (the Mono Lake, Owens River, and Mojave River watersheds) and a number of separate closed groundwater basins.

Although annual precipitation amounts can be high (up to 70 inches) at higher elevations, most precipitation in the mountainous areas falls as snow. Desert areas receive relatively little annual precipitation (less than two inches in some locations) but this can be concentrated and lead to flash flooding. The varied topography, soils, and microclimates of the Lahontan Region support a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Wetland and riparian plant communities, including marshes, meadows, sphagnum bogs, riparian deciduous forest, and desert washes, are particularly important for wildlife, given the general scarcity of water in the region.

Both developed (e.g., camping, skiing, and day use) and undeveloped (e.g., hiking, fishing) recreation are important land uses in the region. In addition to tourism, other land uses include resource extraction (mining, energy production, and silviculture), agriculture (mostly livestock grazing), and defense-related activities.

Much of the Lahontan Region is in public ownership, with land use controlled by agencies, such as the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, and Bureau of Land Management, various branches of the military, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. While the permanent resident population (about 500,000 in 1990) of the Region is low, most of it is concentrated in high-density communities in the South Lahontan Basin. In addition, millions of visitors use the Lahontan Region for recreation each year. Rapid population growth has occurred in the Victor and Antelope Valleys, and within commuting distance of Reno, Nevada. Principal communities of the North Lahontan Basin include Susanville, Truckee, Tahoe City, South Lake Tahoe, Markleeville, and Bridgeport. The South Lahontan Basin includes the communities of Mammoth Lakes, Bishop, Ridgecrest, Mojave, Adelanto, Palmdale, Lancaster, Victorville, and Barstow.

SB 003913

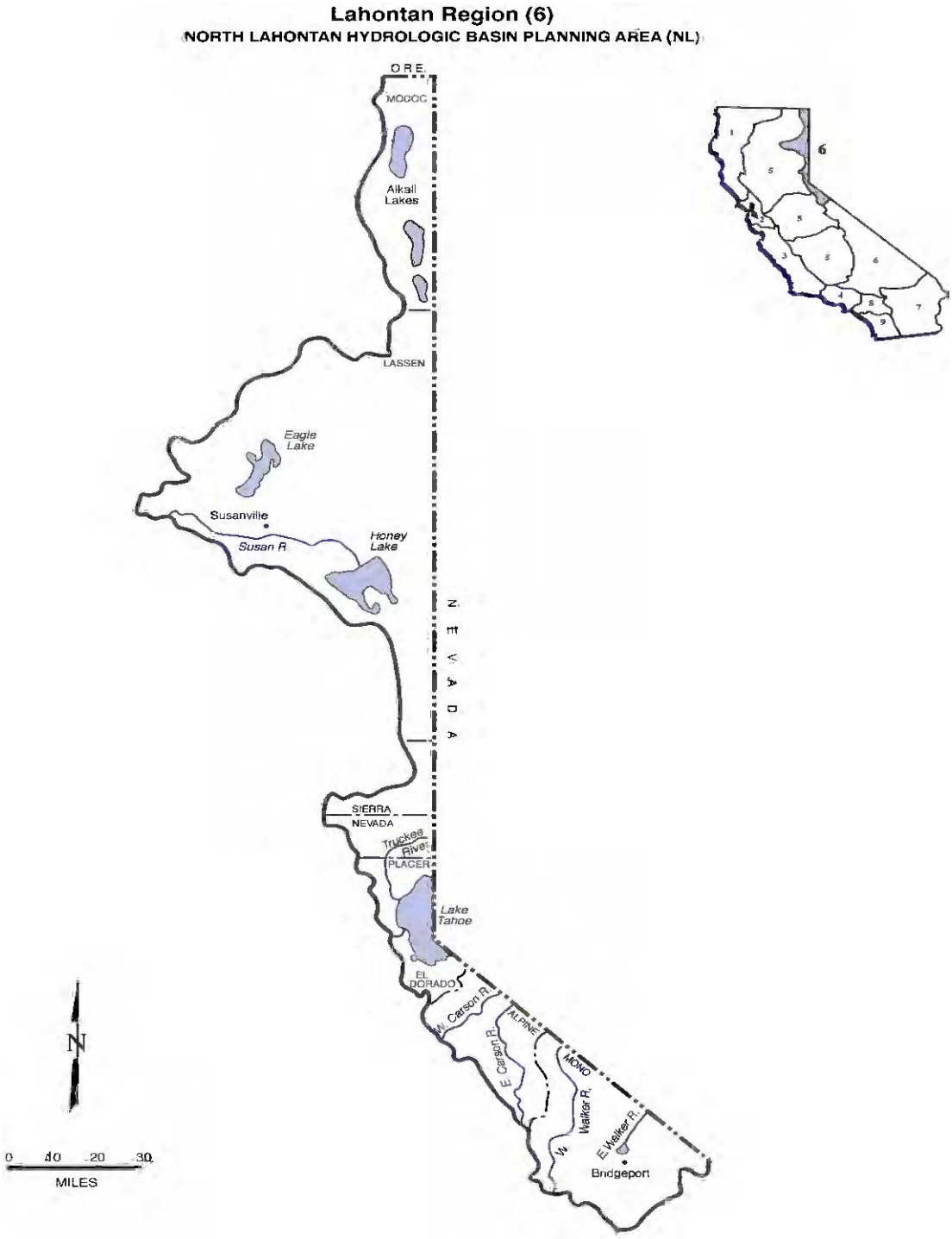

Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

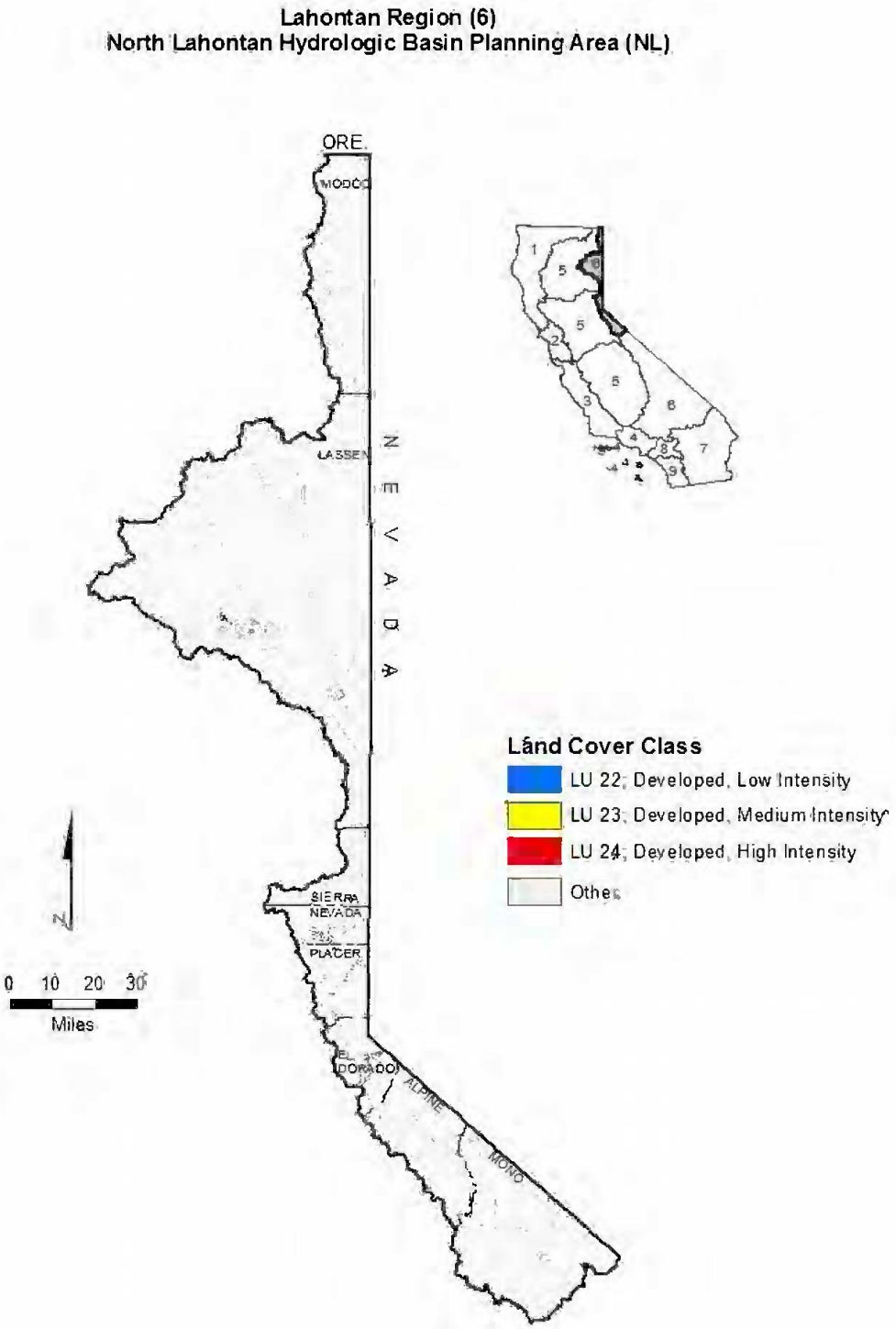

Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

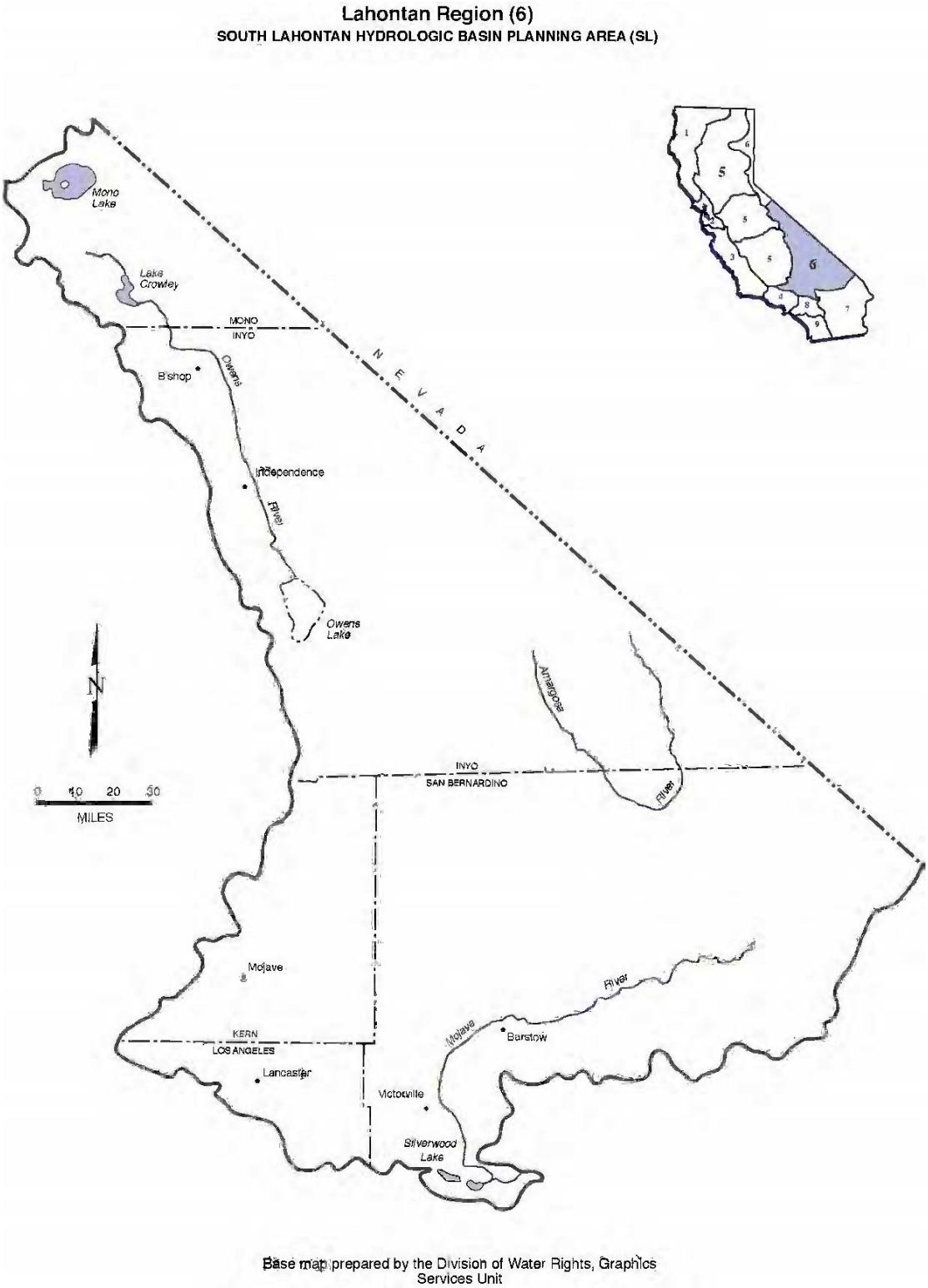

Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

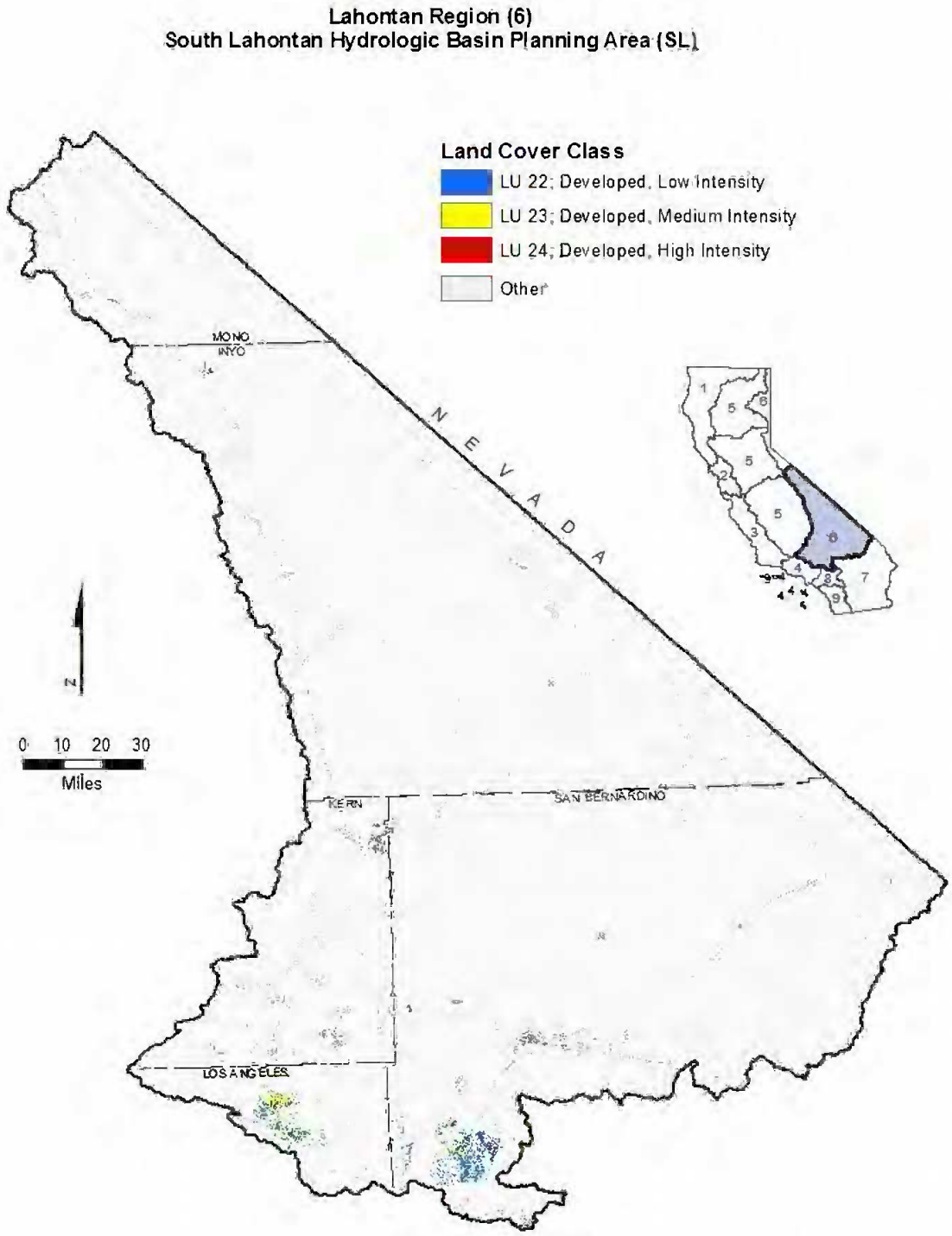

Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

3.10 Colorado River Basin Region

The Colorado River Basin Region covers approximately 13 million acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California (Figure 21, Figure 22). It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It shares a boundary for 40 miles on the northeast with the State of Nevada. The New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain ranges border the region to the north, the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, and Laguna Mountain ranges border the region to the west, the Republic of Mexico borders the Region to the south, and the Colorado River and State of Arizona border the region to the east. Geographically the region represents only a small portion of the total Colorado River drainage area, which includes portions of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Mexico. A significant geographical feature of the region is the Salton Trough, which contains the Salton Sea and the Coachella and Imperial Valleys. The two valleys are separated by the Salton Sea, which covers the lowest area of the depression. The Salton Sea is California's largest inland body of water and provides wildlife habitat and sport fishery.

Much of the agricultural economy and industry of the region is located in the Salton Trough. There are also industries associated with agriculture, such as sugar refining as well as increasing development of geothermal industries. The Salton Sea serves as a drainage reservoir for irrigation return water and storm water from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and Borrego Valley, and also receives drainage water from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Development along California's 230 mile reach of the Colorado River, which flows along the eastern boundary of the Region, include agricultural areas in Palo Verde Valley and Bard Valley, urban centers at Needles, Blythe, and Winterhaven, several transcontinental gas compressor stations, and numerous small recreational communities. Some mining operations are located in the surrounding mountains. Also the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, Colorado River, and Yuma Indian Reservations are located along the River.

The region has the driest climate in California. Snow falls in the region's higher elevations, with mean seasonal precipitation ranging from 30 to 40 inches in the upper San Jacinto and San Bernardino Mountains. The lower elevations receive relatively little rainfall. An average of four inches of precipitation occurs along the Colorado River, with much of this coming from late summer thunderstorms moving north from Mexico. Typical mean seasonal precipitation in the desert valleys is 3.6 inches at Indio and 3.2 inches at El Centro. Precipitation over the entire area occurs mostly from November through April, and August through September, but its distribution and intensity are often sporadic. Local thunderstorms may contribute all the average seasonal precipitation at one time or only a trace of precipitation may be recorded at any locale for the entire season.

The region provides habitat for a variety of native and introduced species of wildlife. Animals tolerant of arid conditions, including small rodents, coyotes, foxes, birds, and a variety of reptiles, inhabit large areas within the region. Along the Colorado River and in the higher elevations of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains, where water is more abundant, and where deer, bighorn sheep, and a diversity of small animals exist. Practically all of the fishes inhabiting the region are introduced species. The Salton Sea

SB 003918

National Wildlife Refuge and state waterfowl management areas are located in or near the Salton Sea. The refuge supports large numbers of waterfowl in addition to other types of birds. Located along the Colorado River are the Havasu, Cibola and Imperial National Wildlife Refuges. The region provides habitat for certain endangered/threatened species of wildlife including desert pupfish, razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, least Bell's vireo, yellow billed cuckoo, desert tortoise, and peninsular bighorn sheep.

SB 003919

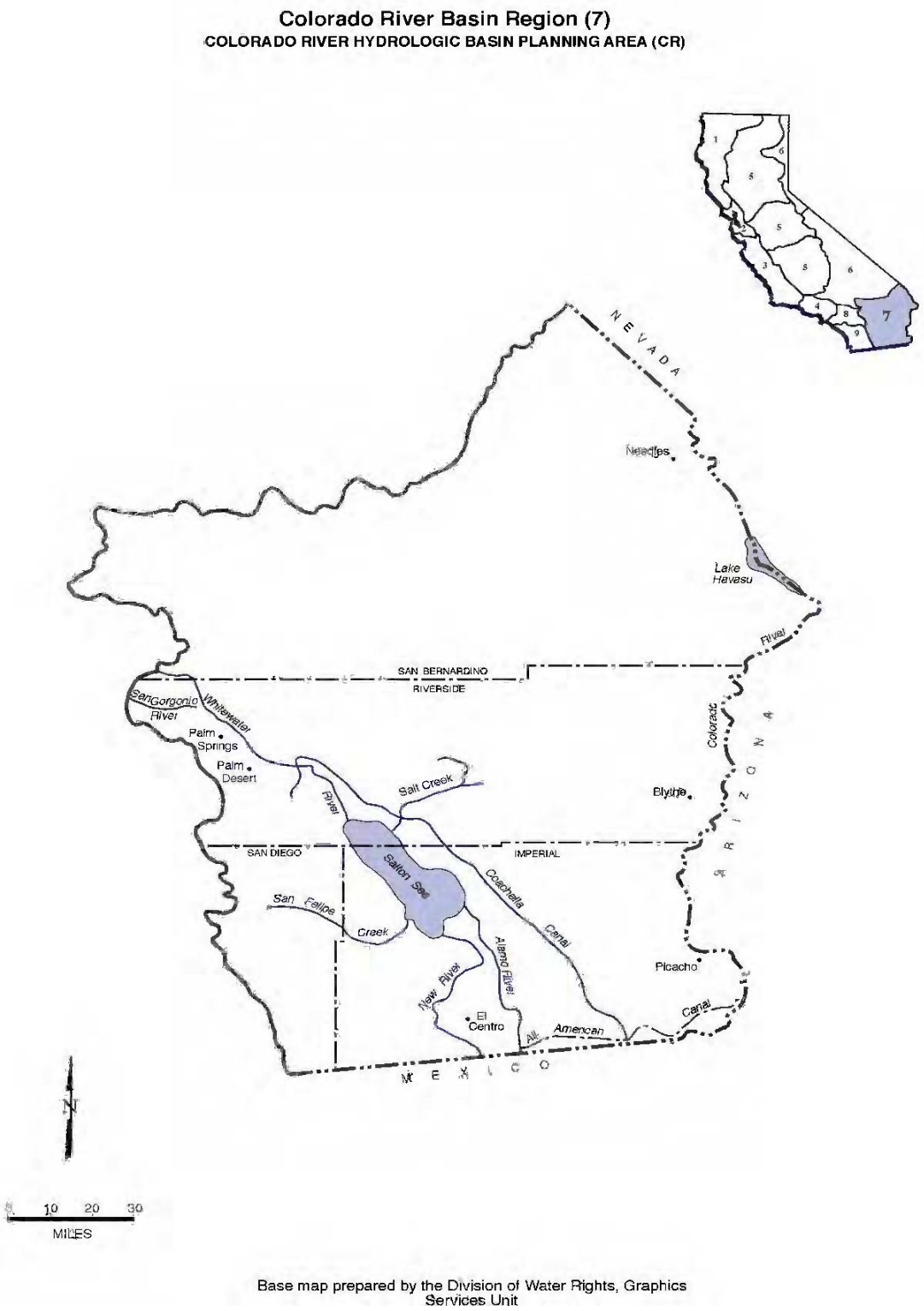

Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin.

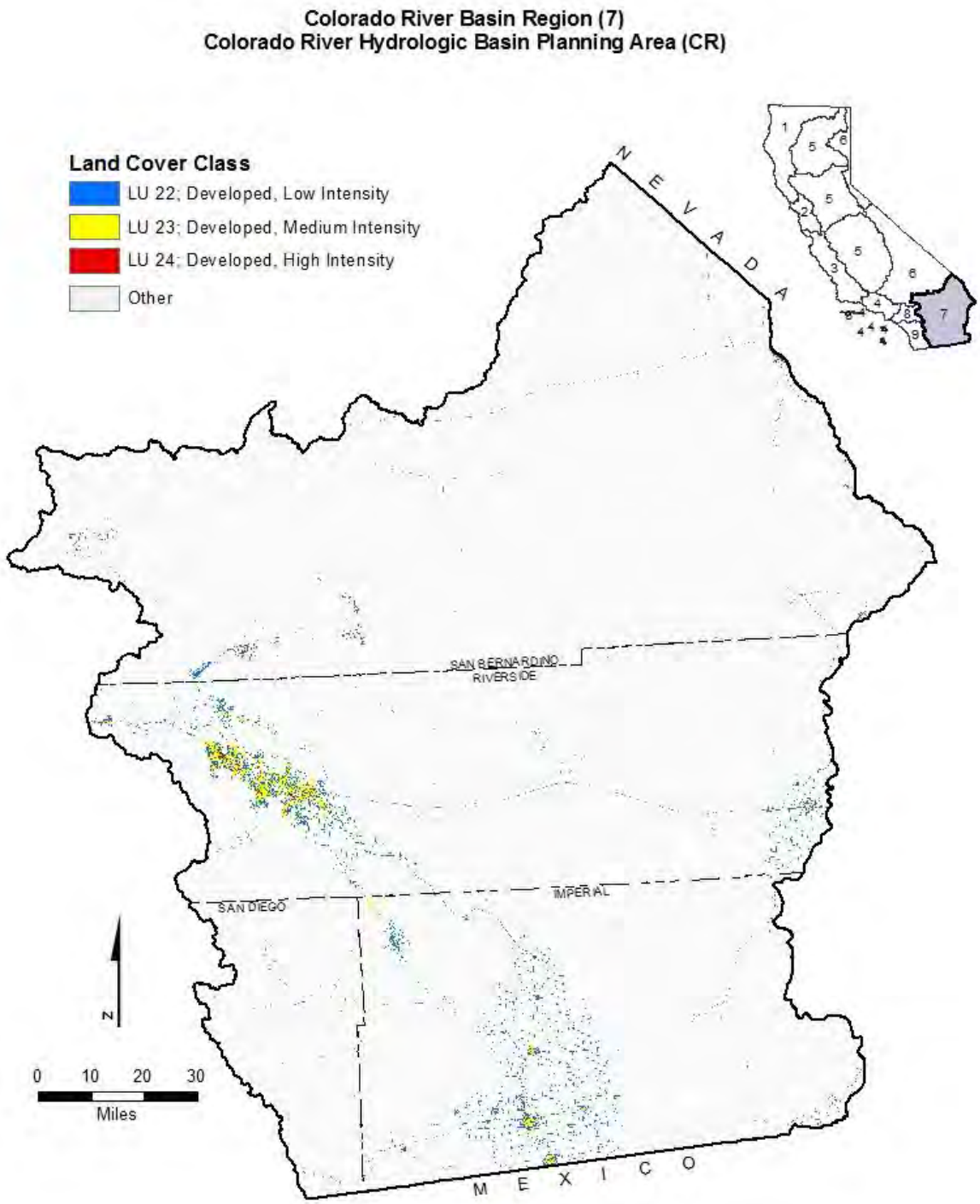

Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.11 Santa Ana Region

The Santa Ana Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Los Angeles Region and the drainage divide between Muddy and Moro Canyons, from the ocean to the summit of San Joaquin Hills; along the divide between lands draining into Newport Bay and Laguna Canyon to Niguel Road; along

Niguel Road and Los Aliso Avenue to the divide between Newport Bay and Aliso Creek drainages; and along the divide and the southeastern boundary of the Santa Ana River drainage to the divide between Baldwin Lake and Mojave Desert drainages; to the divide between the Pacific Ocean and Mojave Desert drainages (Figure 23, Figure 24). The Santa Ana Region is the smallest of the nine regions in the state (2,800 square miles) and is located in southern California, roughly between Los Angeles and San Diego. Although small geographically, the region's four million-plus residents (1993 estimate) make it one of the most densely populated regions.

The climate of the Santa Ana Region is generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters). The average annual rainfall in the region is about 15 inches, most of it occurring between November and March. The enclosed bays in the region include Newport Bay, Bolsa Bay (including Bolsa Chica Marsh), and Anaheim Bay. Principal rivers include Santa Ana, San Jacinto and San Diego. Lakes and reservoirs include Big Bear, Hemet, Mathews, Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Santiago Reservoir, and Perris Reservoir. Two ASBS are located in the Santa Ana Region: Robert E. Badham (#32) and Irvine Coast (also located in the San Diego Region) (#33).

SB 003922

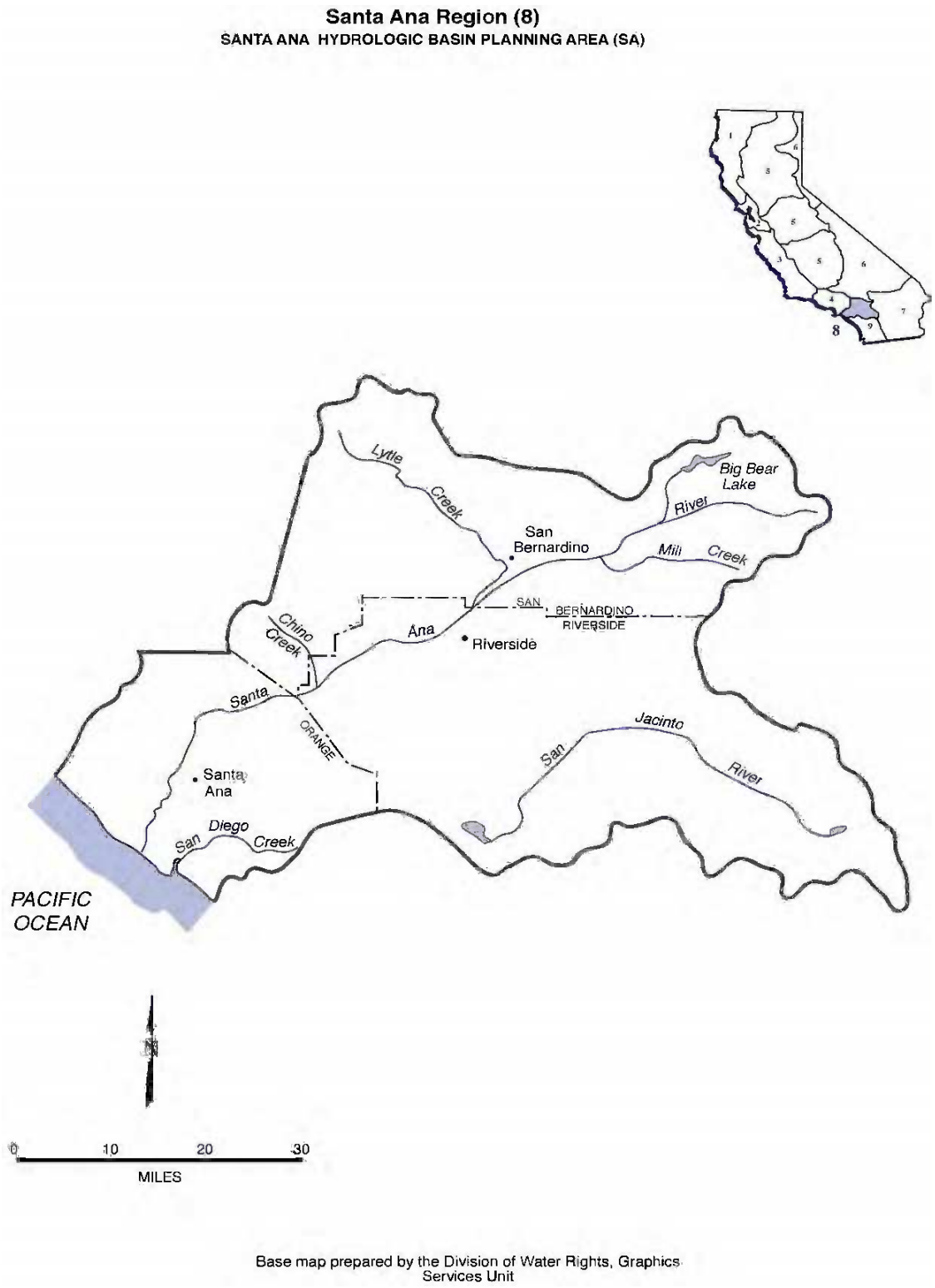

Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin.

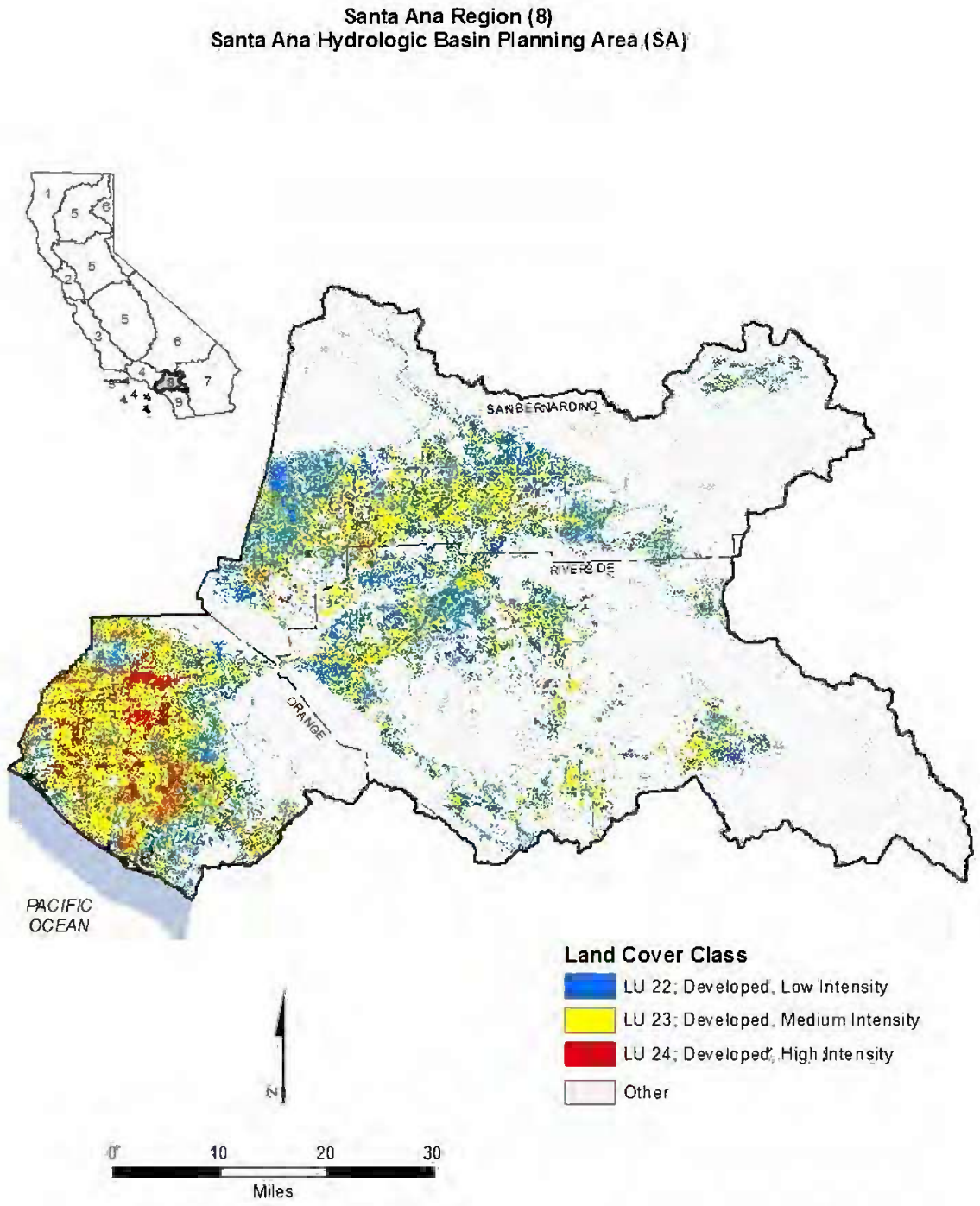

Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.12 San Diego Region

The San Diego Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Santa Ana Region and the California-Mexico boundary (Figure 25, Figure 26). The San Diego Region is located along the coast of the Pacific Ocean from the Mexican border to north of Laguna Beach. The Region is rectangular in shape and extends approximately 80 miles along the coastline and 40 miles east to the crest of the mountains. The Region includes portions of San Diego, Orange, and Riverside Counties. The cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Coronado, and Imperial Beach surround San Diego Bay in the southern portion of the Region.

The population of the region is heavily concentrated along the coastal strip. Six deep water sewage outfalls and one across the beach from the new border plant at the Tijuana River empty into the ocean. Two harbors, Mission Bay and San Diego Bay, support major recreational and commercial boat traffic. Coastal lagoons are found along the San Diego County coast at the mouths of creeks and rivers.

San Diego Bay is long and narrow, 15 miles in length and approximately one mile across. A deep-water harbor, San Diego Bay has experienced waste discharge from former sewage outfalls, industries, and urban runoff. Up to 9,000 vessels may be moored there. San Diego Bay also hosts four major U.S. Navy bases with approximately 80 surface ships and submarines. Coastal waters include bays, harbors, estuaries, beaches, and open ocean.

Weather patterns are generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters, with an average rainfall of approximately ten inches per year occurring along the coast.

Deep draft commercial harbors include San Diego Bay and Oceanside Harbor and shallower harbors include Mission Bay and Dana Point Harbor. Tijuana Estuary, Sweetwater Marsh, San Diego River Flood Control Channel, Kendal-Frost Wildlife Reserve, San Dieguito River Estuary, San Elijo Lagoon, Batiquitos Lagoon, Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, San Luis Rey Estuary, and Santa Margarita River Estuary are the important estuaries of the region. There are 13 principal stream systems in the region originating in the western highlands and flowing to the Pacific Ocean. From north to south these are Aliso Creek, San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, San Onofre Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Ray River, San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, Otay River, and the Tijuana River. Most of these streams are interrupted in character having both perennial and ephemeral components due to the rainfall pattern in the region. Surface water impoundments capture flow from almost all the major stream. Four ASBS are located in the San Diego Region: Irvine Coast (also located in the Santa Ana Region) (#33), La Jolla (#29), Heisler Park (#30), and San Diego-Scripps (#31).

SB 003925

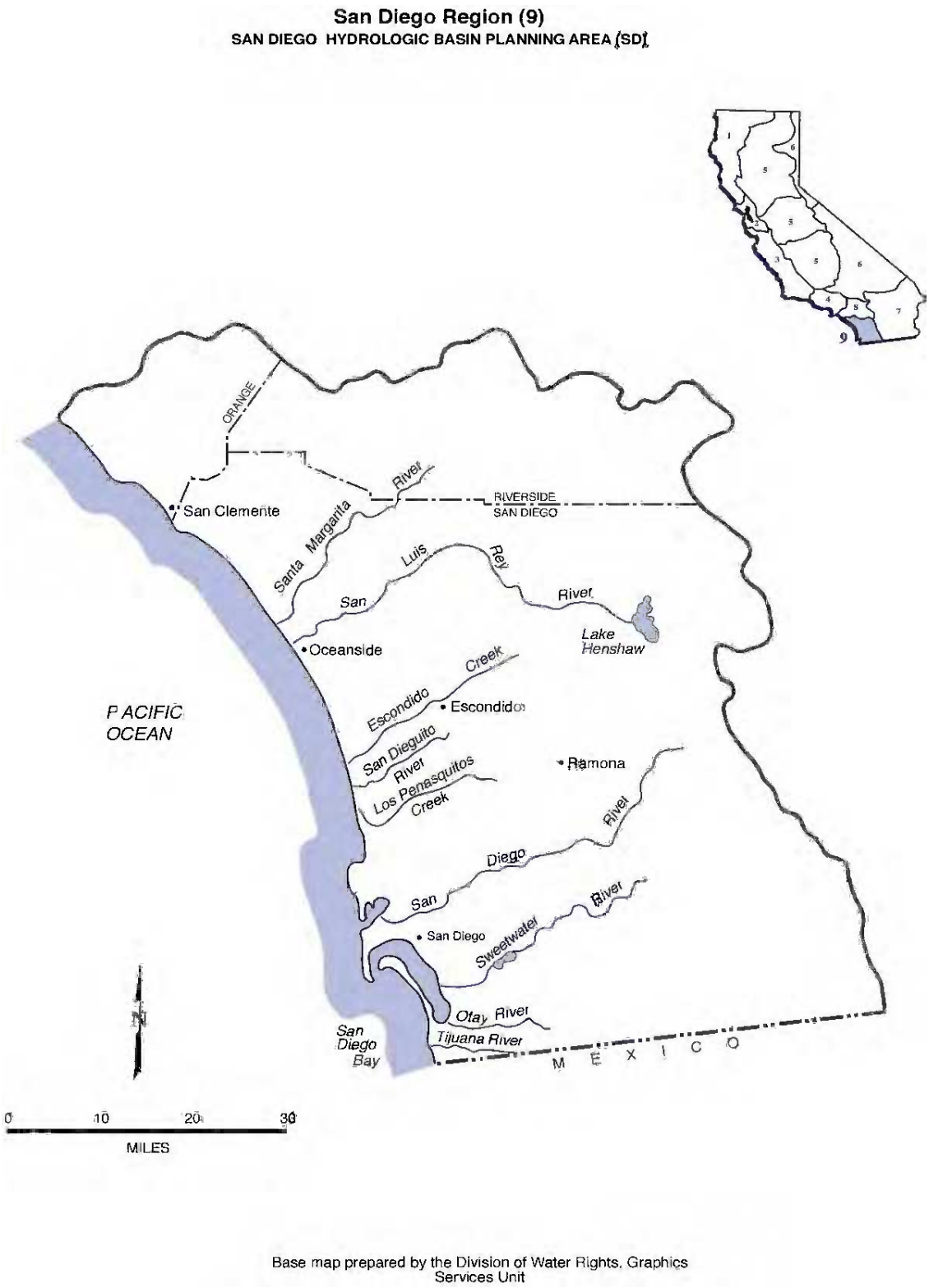

Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin.

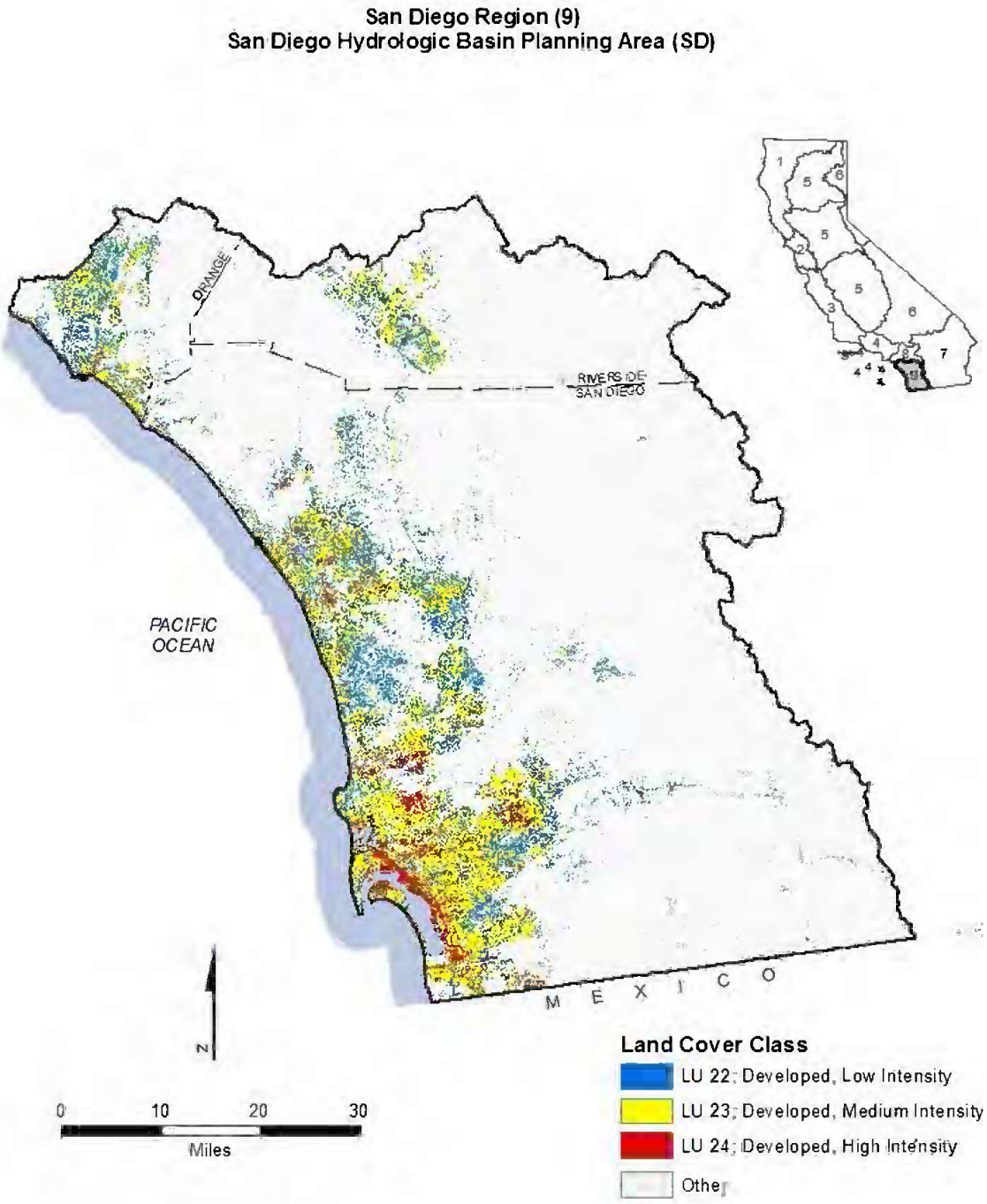

Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage.

4 ANALYSIS OF ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the major amendment-related issues identified during the scoping and development process, and provides a discussion of the State Water Board's rationale for the final Trash Amendments as currently proposed in this Final Staff Report. Each issue discussion is organized as follows:

Issue: A brief question framing the issue.

Current Conditions: A description of how the Water Boards currently act on the issue, where applicable.

Considerations: For each issue or topic, at least two considerations are provided. Each consideration is evaluated with respect to the program needs and the appropriate sections within Division 7 of the California Water Code. The considerations presented here also inform the requirement to analyze the reasonable range of alternatives to the project to avoid or reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts, as described in Section 8.

Recommendation: In this section, State Water Board's recommended consideration (or combination of considerations) is identified and proposed for adoption.

4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define "trash"?

Current Conditions:

Waste and litter are currently defined in California law. As defined by the California Water Code, "waste" includes:

> "Sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal." (§ 13050(d))

The California Government Code defines "litter" as:

> "All improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing." (§ 68055.1(g))

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No definition.** Each Water Board would define "trash" for itself in its respective basin plans. This option potentially would result in a wide variety of definitions, and result in a failure to achieve statewide consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

SB 003928

2. **Define "trash" by using Basin Plans, California Government Code, and the California Water Code.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code and "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and types of trash including but not limited to plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, glass, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The resulting definition would read as follows:

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   This definition includes smaller trash, such as preproduction plastics and other materials. These small forms of trash have an impact on beneficial uses and should be addressed by the objective. This approach is recommended.

3. **Define "trash" by using the California Government Code and the California Water Code, and include size limitation to definition consistent with current technology.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code, with "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and other debris of concern such as plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The definition would state that it only applies to trash greater than 5 mm in size, consistent with full capture systems.

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   The drawback to including a size limitation is that it does not effectively address smaller trash, such as preproduction plastic and other materials that have an impact on beneficial uses. Therefore this approach is not recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a definition of "trash" with no size limitation (Consideration 2).

4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered?

The U.S. EPA must approve objectives in statewide water quality control plans. Once the objectives have been approved, they become federally mandated and enforceable. Water quality objectives can be narrative or numeric with discrete targets. A narrative objective is as enforceable as a numeric objective.

Current Conditions:

Although language varies by each regional water board, in general, the basin plans contain narrative water quality objectives that prohibit the presence of floatable, solid, suspended, and settleable materials in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 003929

There are currently 33 existing narrative objectives in the eleven different water quality control plans that apply to the discharge of trash to state waters.

In addition to the water quality standard, as discussed above, the 303(d) listing methodology defines trash as a "nuisance"[11] and states that water segments may be listed as impaired if there is a "significant nuisance condition compared to reference conditions." The existing trash TMDLs establish numeric targets of zero trash based on the interpretation of the narrative water quality objectives in the Los Angeles and Colorado River Basin Plans. Thus, the water bodies with 303(d) listings for trash are found to lack an assimilative capacity for any amount of trash (Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010).

Furthermore, multiple assessment methods, using varying objectives, have been implemented by the Regional Water Boards. Assessment parameters presented in the *Rapid Trash Assessment Method Applied to Waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash Measurements in Streams* included: level of trash, actual number of trash items found, threat to aquatic life, threat to public health, illegal dumping and littering, and accumulation of trash (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007).

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No new objective.** The Water Boards would have to continue to rely on existing basin plans and Ocean Plan, which do not contain trash-specific narratives; instead the objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material). Similarly, there currently is no water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. In addition, the existing regional water boards' basin plan narrative objectives lack consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Create a statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash."** This objective would create a new statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash." The numeric objective could be adopted in individual basin plans by regional water boards or by the State Water Board in statewide water quality control plans (i.e., the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan).

   Specifically, this objective would require that all surface waters not contain trash. Effectively, this performance-based numeric objective would result in an absolute

[11] According to California Water Code (§ 13050(m)), nuisance is defined as anything which meets all of the following requirements:

(1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

(2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.

(3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

SB 003930

trash discharge prohibition. Such a discharge prohibition could be implemented in phases to address high trash generating areas first. These areas would be determined by either: (1) state-defined categorical areas or, (2) municipalities or responsible jurisdictions.

A numeric objective of "zero trash" could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined. This option would establish a quantitative objective as a statewide numeric standard. While zero trash is the desirable goal, it may not be a feasible numeric objective. On a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Standardize the existing narrative objectives that vary among the water quality control plans.** Individual regional water boards have existing narrative objectives in their basin plans associated with trash. The standardized narrative objective would reflect the concept that the waters of the state shall be *free from floatable, settleable, and suspended materials.*

   Under this alternative, the State Water Board would adopt an order directing each Regional Water Board to adopt a standardized narrative objective in each basin plan through individual amendments. This would be a complex and resource intensive activity, and there is no guarantee that the narrative objectives ultimately adopted would be consistent from region to region. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a new statewide narrative objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.** This option would create a new statewide narrative objective specifically addressing trash with standardized language in all statewide water quality control plans. The objective would be amended into the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. Statewide water quality control plans supersede basin plans, thereby eliminating the necessity of adopting a narrative objective in each basin plan. This would make more efficient use of Water Board resources. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a statewide narrative water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean and ISWEBE Plan (Consideration 4).

4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to?

Current Conditions:

There are 73 listed impairments for trash in California waters. TMDLs have been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA (Los Angeles

SB 003931

Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** Water Boards may address trash control through a mixture of regional planning efforts and water body specific TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.
2. **Applicable to all surface waters.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. This would provide statewide consistency for trash control. However, permittees within the Los Angeles Region have made much progress towards compliance with the existing trash and debris TMDLs, so superseding the Los Angeles Water Board's Basin Plan could be counter-productive. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Applicable to all surface waters with the exception to those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDL within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan with the exception of those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. The fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region would continue to have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments. This option is not intended to reduce statewide consistency for trash controls, as the Trash Amendments would propose similar set of compliance measures as the trash and debris TMDLs. Instead, the final Trash Amendments would build on lessons learned from the extensive trash control efforts in the Los Angeles Region. However, the final Trash Amendments would direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date to consider focusing its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively. Because this approach creates statewide consistency regarding the concept of trash controls in state water while acknowledging the progress made in the Los Angeles Region, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should apply to all surface waters in the state with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have existing trash and debris TMDLs. The Los Angeles Water Board should reconsider the scope of all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs (Consideration 3).

SB 003932

4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including preproduction plastic[12], be?

Current Conditions:

There is no statewide prohibition of discharge of trash to state waters. Instead, various programs exist in parts of the state to address the elimination of trash from state waters. Region-specific NPDES permits, such as in the San Francisco Bay Region, have existing requirements to minimize trash, and trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have similar implementation measures. Trash control measures can range from structural controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) to institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and adoption of municipal ordinances prohibiting specific products), and combinations of controls.

Through AB 258, the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" became effective in the California Water Code (§ 13367) on January 1, 2008. This tasks the Water Boards to implement a program to control discharges of preproduction plastics from point and nonpoint sources. Preproduction plastic can be improperly discharged during transport, packaging, and processing when proper housekeeping practices are not employed. Once spilled or released into the environment, their small size of 5 mm or less can preclude effective cleanup. In compliance with Water Code section 13367(d), the IGP contains minimum BMPs to regulate plastic manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** The Water Boards would continue to regulate trash through either TMDLs and/or region-specific NPDES permit requirements. For preproduction plastics, the Water Boards would continue to implement AB 258 through the IGP permit, which does not cover discharges from locations such as railroad trans-loading stations. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge.** Under this option, the water quality objective for trash would be implemented through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge would apply to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Dischargers with NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP), WDRs, and waivers of WDRs would comply with the prohibition through a plan of implementation contained in the respective permits. The plan

[12] California Water Code section 13367 states that "preproduction plastic includes plastic resin pellets and powdered coloring for plastics."

SB 003933

of implementation would provide options for permittees to choose from a variety of treatment and institutional controls to minimize the discharge of trash.

There are a wide variety of treatment and institutional controls that have been found to be effective in reducing or eliminating trash in waters. Treatment control options include full capture systems, partial capture systems, LID, and multi-benefit projects. Institutional controls are non-structural BMPs, such as street sweeping, trash collection, anti-litter educational outreach programs, and regulatory source controls.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge would specifically apply to the discharge of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics.

The conditional prohibition of discharge allows for the implementation of the water quality objective for trash through Water Board permits or through direct enforcement of non-permitted dischargers. Additionally, this option provides flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of trash control in light of site conditions, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

3. **Outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** This option would prohibit the discharge of preproduction plastic to waters of the state. Preproduction plastic can be as small as one millimeter, and as such it would not be caught by full capture system. Once released into the environment, drainage system, or waterway, their small size prevents effective cleanup. Because this approach does not build upon implementation efforts achieved in the IGP, a stronger alternative is recommended below.

4. **Use both the existing Industrial General Permit and an outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** In this option, the prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic could continue to be implemented through the IGP, as well as directly through the enforcement of the prohibition of discharge on facilities and industrial activities that are not subject to the IGP. This provides the widest and most efficient approach to controlling the discharge of preproduction plastic, and is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (Consideration 2). The existing IGP and an outright prohibition of discharge should be used to address the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic (Consideration 4).

4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed?

Current Considerations:

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). The existing trash and debris TMDLs targets all land uses within the scope of the TMDL, regardless of the

SB 003934

trash generations rates within those land uses. In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed that trash is most severe in Downtown LA and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b).

Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, permittees are developing and implementing Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans. The Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) worked collaboratively with the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The resulting BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial. It also developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project focused on developing baseline generation rates and categorizing the permittees' jurisdictions as high, medium, and low trash generation rates. This allows the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to strategize and focus trash controls to effectively achieve trash load reductions. The results of the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies indicate that trash is generated at higher rates in highly populated and/or highly visited areas that attract high volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No prioritization regarding the location of trash controls.** In this option, there is no prioritization regarding of the location of trash control for permitted storm water dischargers. This option lacks statewide clarity and consistency for the permitting authority and permittees. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
2. **All storm drains in all land uses regardless of trash generation rates.** In this option, all areas under the jurisdiction of the permitted storm water dischargers would require trash controls. This option would provide statewide consistency, specifically with the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. However, trash reduction measures would be required in locations with low trash generation rates, and therefore very little negative impact. This option would be resource intensive when compared to the benefit derived. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates.** In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be focused on areas with high trash generation rates.

   The studies from the development and implementation of the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region found that the land uses of highest trash

SB 003935

generation are high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a, Los Angeles Regional Water Board 2007f). While each municipality and country has different land use definitions and codes, an approximate 15-30 dwelling units per acre definition for high density residential is offered as an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees high trash generating land use areas or what the final Trash Amendments refer to as "priority land uses" would include: high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation areas. Additionally, a permittee would have the ability to propose alternative equivalent land uses to continue to focus limited resources to the areas with the highest trash generation rates.

Caltrans has jurisdiction over a linear system, and the high trash generating areas under its jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses for a municipality. Based on Caltrans trash studies and consultation (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), the Adopt-A-Highway program, and the Keep California Beautiful program, the "significant trash generating areas" for Caltrans could include areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses; and (4) other mainline highway segments that can be identified by Caltrans through pilot studies and/or surveys.

In comparison to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would have the ability to control trash for all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges in their jurisdiction.

Because the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies teach that prioritization of the areas with the highest trash generation rates will substantially reduce the discharge of trash to surface waters while maximizing the allocation of trash control resources, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates (Consideration 3).

4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)?

Current Considerations:

Trash is currently addressed through the water quality objectives in basin plans and water body specific TMDLs (Table 15). There is a lack of statewide consistency regarding how the water quality objectives are implemented in NPDES permits. Each NPDES storm water permit has a varying set of requirements, ranging from minimal institutional controls, such as street sweeping and education, to control of the entire jurisdiction's discharge of trash through treatment and institutional controls.

SB 003936

For example, in the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). Implementation plans for point source responsible parties to achieve waste load allocations vary slightly but are based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved either implementing full capture systems within all land uses or implementing other treatment and/or non-structural BMPs to comply with the TMDL. Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related receiving water limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture systems to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions over three phases.

State Water Board MS4 Phase II (Order No. 2013-001) and Caltrans (Order No. 2012-0011) permits have street sweeping and education requirements. The CGP prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites, and encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality. The IGP contains minimum BMP provisions to regulate the discharge of preproduction plastic from manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for NPDES storm water permits.** An absence of implementation measures in the final Trash Amendments would mean that no trash control guidance would be provided to the Water Boards when reissuing their NPDES storm water permits. MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permits could require the reduction of trash in their storm water discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable. IGP and CGP permittees would be left to a myriad of different standards depending on the site, receiving waters, listing and TMDL status, and basin plan language, resulting in unclear permitting requirements and the potential for trash discharges to not be effectively prohibited.

   This approach is not recommended because of the potential lack of consistency regarding trash control across NPDES storm water permits.

2. **Require the sole use of full capture systems.** Under this option, all permitted storm water dischargers would implement the use of full capture systems to reduce and eliminate trash discharged into the water bodies of California. The definition of full capture systems could mirror the same definition as provided in the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL (Los Angeles 2007f). The definition is as follows:

   > *"A full capture system is treatment control (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain."*

SB 003937

Installation of full capture systems would demonstrate compliance for the relevant drainage area, provided that the full capture systems were adequately designed, sized, installed, and maintained. The installation of a full capture system by a permittee would not establish any presumption that the system was adequately sized, and the Water Boards would reserve the right to review sizing or other data in the future to validate that a system would satisfy the definition of a full capture system. Maintenance records indicating trash loads removed and overall system efficiency would be reported regularly and made available for inspection by the regional water boards and public viewing.

The maintenance of such systems on private properties, especially those which have been demonstrated to have extensive internal drainage systems with multiple storm drain inlets (e.g., schools, sports complexes, residential/ industrial/ commercial developments) would also be addressed in this option.

This option would require that all NPDES storm water permittees to install full capture systems without other options to control trash. This option does not take into consideration particular conditions within jurisdictions or sites. This could cause an undue burden on areas and communities that would better benefit from focusing their resources on more cost-effective methods of trash control. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Require the sole use of institutional controls.** In this option, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees comply with the prohibition of discharge through the sole use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of regulatory source controls). This option would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters and provide statewide consistency. However, permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach.**

In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be tailored for each NPDES storm water permit category.

<u>MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits</u>

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would focus on areas with high trash generation rates. Based on Los Angeles and San Francisco studies, the municipal areas with high trash generation rates are identified as "priority land uses". The "priority land uses" would consist of high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban and public transportation stations or equivalent alternative land uses.

SB 003938

As each Phase I and Phase II MS4 has individual site-specific characteristics, permittees could comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash through one of two compliance Tracks.

Under Track 1, permittees would install a network of full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more "priority land uses".

Under Track 2, permittees would install, operate, and maintain a combination of controls (structural and institutional), as long as the combination of controls achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. Structural controls could include any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, such as LID, and multi-benefit projects.

Caltrans

For the Caltrans permit, implementation of the prohibition of discharge world focus on "significant trash generating areas", which may include area such as: on- and off-ramps in "priority land uses", rest areas and park-and-rides, state highways in commercial and industrial land uses and other segments identified by Caltrans. As Caltrans is a linear system, exclusive use of full capture systems might not be appropriate to achieve the water quality objective for trash. Caltrans would comply with requirements similar to Track 2 to develop and execute an implementation plan to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and LID), or institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects.

IGP/CGP

In comparison to jurisdictions under MS4 Phase I, Phase II and Caltrans permits, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would comply with an outright prohibition of discharge trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, can demonstrate that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge, then the permittee may comply through one of two Tracks.

Under Track 1, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site.

Under Track 2, the permittee would develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture systems and LID), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve the same performance results as installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems would achieve.

A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the

SB 003939

most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. This option is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: Implement the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge with a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category (Consideration 4).

4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)?

Current Conditions:

Currently, many open space recreational land uses, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas experience intensive use and littering. These are often not covered by MS4 permits.

In the Los Angeles Region, the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs address discharges from nonpoint sources through load allocations. At present, the load allocations are implemented through a conditional waiver from waste discharge requirements. Nonpoint source dischargers may achieve compliance with the load allocations by implementing a minimum frequency of assessment and collection/best management practice (MFAC/BMP) program. The MFAC/BMP Program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection and suite of structural and/or non-structural BMPs.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for nonpoint sources.** Without statewide implementation measures for trash control for nonpoint sources, nonpoint sources of trash would continue to either lack implementation provisions or contain load allocation within individual water body TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Assessment, collection and management practices for trash control would be required of all nonpoint source dischargers.** Nonpoint source dischargers would be required to develop and implement a program of management practices for control of trash within a WDR or a waiver of WDR. Management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. Assessment, collection and management practices may include initial and annual assessments of trash generation, a determination of collection frequency necessary to meet the water quality objective, and a suite of structural and/or nonstructural management practices that prevent trash from entering or accumulating in waters of the state.

   The discharger would be required within a WDR or a Waiver of a WDR to facilitate the initial annual assessment collection and disposal of all trash found in or adjacent to surface waters, including along shorelines, channels, or

river/stream banks, and would implement an initial suite of BMPs based on current trash management practices in land areas that are found to be sources of trash to a water body.

Considering regions with large publicly owned rural areas, it may be most appropriate to address nonpoint source trash on federal and state-owned lands through State Water Board Management Agency Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding with the corresponding land management agencies and/or through statewide waivers or discharge permits.

In regards to responsible jurisdictions, the responsibility of collection and disposal of trash extends to upstream land owners as well as shoreline owners.

One drawback to requiring this approach in all jurisdictions is that most open space land usage is not a significant generator of trash. Requiring this level of effort for large swaths of public land would not be cost-effective or result in significant trash reductions. Certain high usage nonpoint source areas, however, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas, often experience substantial littering. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Trash control measures for nonpoint source dischargers would be each Water Boards' discretion.** Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates.

Recommendation: Trash control measures for nonpoint sources that generate large amounts of trash at the local or regional level would be at the Water Boards' discretion (Consideration 3).

4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives. All compliance schedules in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) need to follow the Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits as adopted by the State Water Board on April 15, 2008 (Resolution No. 2008-0025). TMDL compliance schedules are adopted by the applicable regional water board.

SB 003941

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No time schedule.** This option would leave policies and practices as they are currently under permits and TMDLs. If this option is selected, then compliance schedules would continue to vary among regions, resulting in statewide inconsistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Require immediate compliance.** Immediate compliance could be required for all permittees except those operating under existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. This alternative may be unpopular with permittees that are unfamiliar with trash monitoring and implementation and may find immediate compliance difficult to achieve; their inability to meet the proposed objective may result in enforcement actions that might otherwise have been avoided through the adoption of compliance schedules. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Adopt a single statewide time schedule for all categories of permits.** This alternative would designate a single specific time schedule during which all permittees, regardless of category, would be required to implement necessary controls in order to achieve compliance. For example, all permittees may be required to come into full compliance within a single permit cycle. This might require a planning and funding burden for municipalities committing to the installation of certified full capture systems. Due to the differences in the size and scope of the jurisdiction of storm water permittees, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits.** This alternative would designate specific amounts of time during which different categories of NPDES permittees would be required to achieve compliance. For MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, compliance schedules would be set at ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit with a cap of fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments for achieving full compliance. Ten years would allow for up to two permitting cycles. The second permit could build on the first permit with lessons learned from permittees' trash control efforts. The fifteen year cap provides certainty of a full-compliance end date, and also gives Water Boards up to five years to incorporate trash requirements into their respective permits. For Caltrans, the time schedule would be based on the effective date of the implementing NPDES permit with a ten-year compliance schedule. For permittees under the IGP and CGP, full compliance would be accomplished as specified by the time schedule set in the first implementing permit. To allow for differences in NPDES permit types, this approach is recommended.

Staff Recommendation: Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits (Consideration 4).

SB 003942

4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?

Current Conditions:

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash. The two types of local government ordinances focus on single-use disposable items, such as expanded polystyrene foam and single-use carryout bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned extended polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging, which includes the City and County of San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, the City of Malibu, and the City of Berkeley. In 2006, the City and County of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee (10-25 cents) as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No allowance for time extensions to create incentives for employing regulatory source controls.** Regulatory source controls are a subset of the suite of institutional controls that a MS4 permittee may utilize to control trash under Track 2. Therefore, additional time for final compliance may not be warranted to create an incentive for adoption of an ordinance that may also be employed for final compliance with the prohibition of discharge.

2. **Provide a time extension for new regulatory source control ordinances.** The aim of adopting regulatory source controls is to remove a specific type of item from the waste stream. Regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers. This process can take several years to adopt and become effective. Providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local government to pass regulatory source control ordinances. Under this consideration, the time extension would only be afforded to municipal permittees that pass an ordinance following the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Limiting the time extension to only new regulatory source controls would have the effect of penalizing municipalities that have already adopted regulatory source control ordinances to control trash.

3. **Provide a time extension for regulatory source control ordinances enacted up to three years prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.** Because regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers, and can take several years to adopt and become effective, providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local governments to adopt regulatory source control ordinances. Extending the time extension to municipalities that have passed regulatory source controls prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides statewide consistency and equal benefits to all municipal

SB 003943

permittees who have taken effort to reduce trash with regulatory source controls. For the time extension to be granted, however, a regulatory source control would need to take effect with three years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments in order to achieve performance results with the compliance schedule.

Recommendation: This Issue is being proposed as an option for State Water Board consideration in order to receive public comment and feedback on the pros and cons of this Issue. After receiving public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, the recommendation is to not allow time extensions for a MS4 permittee's adoption of regulatory source controls (Consideration 1).

4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No monitoring or reporting required above what is already required.** This approach would be consistent with any monitoring or reporting that is currently required by regional water boards. Although it would not cost permittees any additional resources, it would be insufficient to evaluate compliance with the final Trash Amendments and would run counter to California Water Code section 13242. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Monitoring and cleanup in receiving waters by all permittees, regardless of method of compliance.** There are several approaches to monitoring that may be employed:

    a. **Minimum frequency of assessment and collection (MFAC).** The MFAC program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection. The MFAC program would include collection and disposal of all trash found in the receiving waters and shoreline. The initial minimum frequency may be established based on seasonal use of the area, regionally-specified storm sizes, and after major public events at certain locations, such as the county fairgrounds.

    b. **Establishment of Daily Generation Rate.** An area's trash discharges may be estimated using a mass balance approach, based on the daily generation rate for the specific area. The daily generation rate is the average amount of trash deposited within a specified drainage area over 24-hour period. The daily generation rate can be used in a mass balance to estimate the amount of trash discharged during a rain event.

SB 003944

The daily generation rate may be determined by local jurisdictions from direct measurement of trash deposited in the drainage area during any 30-day period from June 22nd to September 22nd of a given year and recalculated every year thereafter. This three-month period is assumed to encompass high outdoor activity when trash is most likely to be deposited on the ground.

Accounting of daily generation rate as well as trash removal via street sweeping, catch basin clean outs, garbage and cigarette butt receptacles, etc. would be tracked in a central spreadsheet or database to facilitate the calculation of discharge for each rain event. The spreadsheet and/or database would be available to the Water Boards for inspection during normal working hours. The database/spreadsheet system would allow for the computation of calculated discharges and could be coordinated with enforcement.

c. **Alternate compliance monitoring programs.** Water Boards could approve, at their discretion, alternative compliance monitoring programs upon finding that an alternative program would provide a scientifically-based estimate of the amount of trash discharged from the storm drain system.

These approaches are not prescriptive as each permittee will have a unique implementation strategy, and the monitoring approach needs to be suited for each strategy.

3. **Monitoring and reporting tailored to the type of compliance.**

As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. Within this option under consideration, the balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The final Trash Amendments could establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provision in implementing permits.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. This requires that permittees collect monitoring data about existing trash levels prior to implementation of institutional controls to set a baseline for comparison to trash levels after implementation of controls. Monitoring reports developed by MS4 Permittees should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?

SB 003945

2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects employed by the permittee?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Caltrans should develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Monitoring reports developed by Caltrans should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?
2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects employed by Caltrans?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from Caltrans' MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Industrial and construction permittees would not have specific monitoring requirements. The controls and measures used to comply with the prohibition of discharge can be required to be reported and included in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The tailored approach would provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answers the same fundamental questions. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance (Consideration 3).

SB 003946

5 REASONABLY FORESEEABLE METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

The final Trash Amendments do not specify a manner of compliance and accordingly, the actual compliance strategies would be selected by the local agencies and other permittees. Although the final Trash Amendments do not mandate the manner of compliance, the State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are well known, and a discussion of a reasonable range of these methods of compliance and design parameters is presented below. In addition, the possible environmental effects that could be caused by these compliance methods are presented in Section 6.

During the development of the final Trash Amendments, numerous stakeholder and public meetings were held during which the manner of compliance was discussed. Some of the most likely measures discussed included treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) and institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and development of municipal ordinances prohibiting food packaging with polystyrene materials). This section provides a description of storm water systems and of sites where treatment controls might be placed to comply with the final Trash Amendments. In addition, this section discusses treatment control alternatives, such as catch basin inserts and vortex separators, and institutional control alternatives, such as street sweeping, public education, and ordinances.

5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems

Underground storm drains are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a ten-year storm event. Open channels are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a 50-year storm event, and in some cases, this design flow rate is increased to accommodate debris laden flows. The rate of runoff a drain can safely convey, expressed in cubic feet per second, is called its peak capacity. While a drain's capacity would not diminish over the years, the amount of runoff generated by a given storm event can increase over the years. This potential increase could be due to a number of factors including: an increase in the amount of development and impervious surfaces within the tributary area, and the addition of smaller upstream tributary drains that deliver runoff more quickly to the collecting drain. The potential for such increases at a particular site is a consideration in the applicability of a particular treatment control method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

Storms are commonly referred to by their "frequency." For example: a one-year storm event, having a long-term probability of happening at least once a year is a very common occurrence. On the other hand, a 50-year storm event is a much rarer occurrence, with a long-term probability of occurring only once in 50 years. The actual rate of runoff from storms of a given size or frequency depends on a number of factors, including the intensity and duration of the rainfall, the size of the tributary area, the topography, the soil types within the tributary drainage area, and the overall connected imperviousness of the tributary area.

SB 003947

5.1.1 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance: Design and Installation of Devices for Trash Removal

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments are devices that would be installed in existing storm drains. Older storm drains may be physically limited in expansion capability and maintenance right-of-way and the complying permittees must consider these factors when designing and siting new trash devices within existing facilities.

A factor to consider when designing and siting devices is drain capacity. For instance, if a treatment control is to be installed mid-drain, the storm drain system must have sufficient capacity, or the storm drain must be modified to maintain sufficient capacity. Start-of-pipe devices such as catch basin opening screens and excluders or end-of-pipe devices such as trash racks, fabric mesh socks and wire screens, may have less impact on hydraulic drain capacity under certain hydraulic conditions than devices installed mid-pipe. The smaller the amount of flow a retrofitted device or system must treat; the less hydraulic impact it will have on the storm drain system as a whole.

In addition, the definition of "full capture system" in the final Trash Amendments includes reference to capturing trash particles that are the size of 5 mm or greater. The 5 mm size limit is approximately the diameter of a pencil or cigarette butt. A smaller particle size implies a smaller filtering mesh or screen size, and a smaller mesh or screen size implies more resistance to the flow passing through it. When designing and siting controls, assuming that a certain percentage of a screen would be blocked by trash during a storm event, the total area of the screen openings would have to be larger than the area of the drain's cross section by that percentage.

In addition to the requirement of removing litter with a size of 5 mm, the design of a full capture system should take into account reliability and performance sensitivity under varying loads. Based on current industry standards for existing facilities, a typical full capture system is expected to meet the following minimum criteria:

- It must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system;
- It should be vector-resistant, or not pond water for more than 48 hours after the end of a storm;
- It should not worsen water quality by re-suspending trash, sediments, or bacteria, or by leaching heavy metals or semi-volatile organic compounds;
- It should have no plastic or fiberglass interior parts that would break or shatter in the path of direct flow;
- Its pipes, conduits and vaults should not be more than 32 feet below ground, and should be easily accessible by a vacuum truck hose for clean-out, be reasonably accessible by a qualified maintenance worker, have provisions for confined space entry and safety guard rails around the rim; and
- It should provide means to block off the inflow and tail water backflow to isolate the device for safe maintenance and repair of the unit.

SB 003948

5.1.2 Catch Basins and Catch Basin Inserts

Treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins. A catch basin or storm drain inlet is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb opening where storm water enters the catch basin, and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large particles. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. Many catch basins, however, are not designed for trash capture. Ideal application of catch basins as a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is as pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A reasonably foreseeable method of compliance may include a simple retrofit of catch basins to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Optimal catch basin sizing criteria which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe.

Maintenance of the installed catch basins is expected to include trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vactor truck. Operators will need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. When sediment fills greater than 60 percent of their volume, catch basins reach steady state. Therefore, storm flows may then bypass treatment and may also re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Regular clean-outs will typically be required to retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins would be expected to be cleaned once or twice per year to maintain effectiveness (Aronson et al. 1993). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of 60 catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins would improve removal efficiency. The cost of operation and maintenance would, however, be expected to increase with installation of catch basins (or inserts).

Within a catch basin, a "catch basin insert" may also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations. One device suitable for compliance with the final Trash Amendments is a grated plastic box or metal screen that fits directly into the

SB 003949

curbside catch basin. As the storm water passes through the box, trash, rubbish, and sediment remain in the box while storm water exits.

Metal screening inserts may be deployed in a vertical or horizontal configuration within the catch basin for the retention of trash. These inserts would be expected to maximize much of the existing catch basin volume and concurrently pass through flow.

Catch basin screens design is expected to be open to curb flow in order to reduce the potential for flooding during wet weather. For example, American Storm Water has a catch basin screen with an automatic retractable screen gate design which can be adjusted to "un-lock" and open up to storm water curb flow from 20 percent to 60 percent of curb height. This device which is termed the “Surf Gate” is also designed with a special "locking" application, which keeps children safe and large debris from getting into the catch basin.

Grate inserts may also be utilized as a compliance method and are typically found in parking lots, alleys, and sloping streets. Inserts installed in these basins mainly capture trash smaller than an inch due to the standardized grating spacing. Inserts designed for curb opening basins would be best suited for capturing larger debris like water bottles and plastics bags, as the opening under the curb may range from four to eight inches.

5.1.3 Vortex Separation Systems

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of vortex separation system units. Vortex separation systems units are designed to capture almost all trash deposited into a storm drain system. A vortex separation system unit diverts the incoming flow of storm water and pollutants into a pollutant separation and containment chamber. Solids within the separation chamber are kept in continuous motion, and are prevented from blocking the screen so that water can pass through the screen and flow downstream. Solid pollutants including trash, debris and coarse sediments are retained in a centrally located solids catchment chamber with the heavier solids ultimately settling into the base of the unit or sump. This would be expected to be a permanent device that would be retrofitted for oil separation as necessary. Outfitting a large drainage with a number of large vortex separation system units may be less costly than using a larger number of small vortex separation system units.

An example of vortex separation system technology is the Continuous Deflective Separation unit, developed by Continuous Deflective Separation Technologies, Inc. When applied to storm water, the Continuous Deflective Separation unit is designed to capture and retain sediments, floatable and settleable trash and debris over a wide range of flow conditions (up to 300 cubic feet per second). The fine screens used in storm water applications vary in size from 1.2 – 4.7 millimeter (0.048 - 0.185 inches). The Continuous Deflective Separation units are placed underground and would be expected to be utilized in highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a Continuous Deflective Separation unit typically occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of surface area for each cubic feet per second that it treats, with the bulk of the installation being well below grade. The solids would be removed using a vactor truck, a removable basket, or a clam shell depending on the user's preference and size of the unit. For new installations, it is expected that continued monitoring of the condition of

SB 003950

the unit would be required after every runoff event for the first 30 days. Based on the behavior of the unit relative to storm events, inspections may be scheduled on projections using storm events vs. pollutant buildup. For ongoing operation, unit inspections are expected to occur at least once every 30 days during the wet weather season. As part of the expected maintenance, floatables would be removed and the sump cleaned when the sump is above 85 percent full. Also, at least once a year, it is expected that the unit would be pumped down and the screen carefully inspected for damage and to ensure that the screen is properly fastened.

The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City of San Jose found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014).

5.1.4 Trash Nets

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of trash nets. These are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. One type of trash net, developed by Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc. may be reasonably foreseeable as a method of compliance because it was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board on April 29, 2004 for use on the Los Angeles River Watershed TMDL (Dickerson 2004). Currently, three modular models are available from Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.:

- The *In-Line Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular chamber containing the capture apparatus for holding the disposable nets. The system is installed in-line with the outfall pipe. A prefabricated chamber minimizes site work and cost. Inline units are underground and out of sight, particularly well-suited for densely populated locations.
- The *End-of-Pipe Netting* TrashTrap® model is installed at the end of the pipe. These units are often installed as a retrofit to an existing outfall structure. When this opportunity exists, the End-of-Pipe system is highly cost effective.
- The *Floating Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular pontoon structure that floats at the end of the outfall. Floating units are an economical solution where site conditions (minimum water depth of two feet and a relatively sheltered site) permit its use. They are often installed with only minor modifications to the existing site.

Model selection and sizing of trash nets would be based on site-specific criteria including peak volume, peak velocity, and trash/floatables volume. Modularity and capacity of the installation would be achieved by varying the number of nets in the system. Installations, consistent with current practice, are expected to range from single net units to systems with 10 nets handling flows above 3,000 cubic feet per second. The standard mesh net would handle flows up to 30 cubic feet per second or 22 million gallons per day and velocities up to five feet per second at the mouth of the

SB 003951

net. A truck with a hoist for changing the nets, and a container for holding the full nets would be expected for servicing trash nets. A crew of two accomplishes the net change out in a matter of a few minutes. Road access to the site would be required for the service vehicle.

The *End-of-Pipe* nets are another control that is reasonably foreseeable as a method of satisfying the final Trash Amendments because of the low cost, the ease of maintenance, and also because the devices can be relocated after a set period at one location (provided the pipe diameters are the same). With limited funding, installation could be spread over several land uses and lead to valuable monitoring results. For smaller systems the total installation time can be as short as one day. Since the devices require attachment to the end of a pipe, this can severely reduce the number of locations within a drainage system that can be monitored. In addition, these nets cannot be installed on very large channels (seven feet in diameter is the maximum).

5.1.5 Gross Solids Removal Devices

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices. Several types of these devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted into existing highway drainage systems or implemented in future highway drainage systems. Gross Solids Removal Devices are structures that would remove litter and solids five millimeters (0.25 inches nominal) and larger from the storm water runoff using various screening technologies. Overflow devices would be expected to be incorporated; usual design of the overflow release device is based upon the design storm for the roadway. Though designed to capture litter, the devices would also be expected to capture vegetation debris. The devices described below are generally limited to accept flows from pipes 30 inches in diameter and smaller.

To assess the feasibility of utilizing Gross Solids Removal Devices, Caltrans developed a Pilot Program with multiple phase pilot studies. A pilot study generally consisted of one or more devices that were developed from concept, advanced through design and installation, and placed in service for two years of testing to evaluate overall performance (Caltrans 2003). Based on the Pilot Program, three types of Gross Solids Removal Devices have been shown the most promising and are therefore considered within the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance: linear radial and two versions using an inclined screen. On October 7, 2004, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs (Bishop 2004).

Linear Radial Device

This device is relatively long and narrow, with flow entering one end and exiting the other end. It is suited for narrow and flat rights-of-way with limited space. It utilizes modular well screen casings with 5 mm (0.25-inch nominal) louvers and is contained in a concrete vault, although it also could be attached to a headwall at a pipe outfall. While runoff flows enter into the screens, they pass radially through the louvers and trap litter in the casing. A smooth bottom to convey litter to the end of the screen sections is required, so a segment of the circumference of each screen is uncovered. The

SB 003952

louvered sections have access doors for cleaning with vacuum truck or other equipment. Under most placement conditions the goal would be to capture within the casing one year's volume of litter. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged.

Inclined Screen Devices

Two Inclined Screen Devices have been developed. Each device requires about one meter (three feet) of hydraulic head and is better suited for fill sections. In the Type 1 device, the storm water runoff flows over the weir and falls through the inclined bar rack. The screen has five millimeter maximum spacing between the bars. Flow passes through the screen and exits via the discharge pipe. The trough distributes influent over the inclined screen. Storm water pushes captured litter toward the litter storage area. The gross solids storage area is sloped to drain to prevent standing water. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged. It has a goal of litter capture and storage for one year. The Type 2 Inclined Screen only comes in a sloped sidewall version.

5.2 Institutional Controls

The non-structural actions likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments include institutional controls. These types of actions are methods to control trash loading to state waters and may include enforcement of existing litter laws, increased street sweeping, cleaning of storm water conveyance structures, such as catch basins and storm drain inlets, and ordinances.

Institutional controls may also offer societal benefits that are associated with reducing litter in our city streets, parks and other public areas. For example, institutional controls employed by the City of Los Angeles for the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL have demonstrated a 12.5 percent reduction in the total WLA (Black & Veatch 2012). Institutional controls can typically be implemented in a relatively short period of time. The capital investment required to implement institutional controls is generally less than for full capture systems.

The final Trash Amendments define "institutional controls" as follows:

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

SB 003953

"Regulatory source controls" was previously included within the definition of institutional controls in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. In turn, "regulatory source controls" was previously defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Regulatory source controls were generally proposed as a tool for MS4 permittees to enact ordinances. A primary type of regulatory source control contemplated by this Policy was a bag ban ordinance to prohibit retailers from distributing carry-out plastic bag. The proposed final Trash Amendments omit regulatory source controls (and its definition) as a method for demonstrating Track 2 compliance.

The proposed Final Staff Report retains "ordinances," however, as a permissible type of institutional control an MS4 permittee could employ to achieve compliancy with Track 2 (even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method). Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by an ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include anti-litter laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.2.1 Enforcement of Litter Laws

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be enforcement of existing liter laws. By enforcing litter laws in sensitive areas or in areas that generate substantial amounts of litter, an ultimate source of trash loading to a given water body would be reduced or eliminated. Ordinances that prohibit litter are already in place in most municipalities. For example, the Los Angeles City Municipal Code prohibits the disposal of trash anywhere such trash could pollute the storm drain system:

> No person shall throw, deposit, leave, cause or permit to be thrown, deposited, placed, or left, any refuse, rubbish, garbage, or other discarded or abandoned objects, articles, and accumulations, in or upon any street, gutter, alley, sidewalk, storm drain, inlet, catch basin, conduit or other drainage structures, business place, or upon any public or private lot of land in the City so that such materials, when exposed to storm water or any runoff, become a pollutant in the storm drain system (City of Los Angeles Municipal Code § 64.70.02.C.1(a)).

SB 003954

Ensuring compliance with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental and economic impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural or institutional controls that generate their own nominal adverse environmental impacts.

5.2.2 Street Sweeping

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing street sweeping. Street sweeping minimizes trash loading to storm drain systems and water bodies by removing trash from streets and curbs. Maintaining a regular street sweeping schedule reduces the buildup of trash on streets and prevents trash from entering catch basins and the storm drain system. Street sweeping can also improve the appearance of roadways and urban areas. There are three types of street sweepers expected to be utilized for compliance with the final Trash Amendments: mechanical, vacuum filter, and regenerative air sweepers (U.S. EPA 2012b).

- Mechanical sweepers use a broom to remove particles from the street curb and a water spray to control dust. The removed particles are carried by a cylindrical broom to a conveyor belt and into a storage hopper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Vacuum-assisted sweepers also use brooms to remove particles. The removed particles, however, are saturated with water and transported by a vacuum intake to the hopper. Vacuum-assisted dry sweepers use a specialized brush that allows the vacuum system to recover almost all particulate matter. A continuous filtration system prevents very fine particulate matter from leaving the hopper and trailing on the street behind the sweeper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Regenerative air sweepers blow air onto the pavement and immediately vacuum it back to entrain and capture accumulated sediments. A dust separation system regenerates air for blowing back onto the pavement (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

No definitive independent studies have yet been staged to determine the best sweeping system (U.S. EPA 2012b). It is expected, however, that local agencies may use a combination of types of street sweeper to maximize efficiency (CASQA 2003a). In the Los Angeles Region, use of certain sweeper types is dictated by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1186, which requires local agencies to acquire or use only respirable particulate matter certified sweepers beginning January 1, 2000. Furthermore, Rule 1186.1 requires local agencies to acquire alternative fuel or less polluting street sweepers beginning July 1, 2002 (South Coast Air Quality Management District 2006).

Increasing the frequency of street sweeping in areas with high traffic volume and trash accumulation would further reduce trash loading to the waterways. Increases in street sweeping are expected before the rainy season begins. A successful street sweeping program would be expected to include accurate recordkeeping of curb-miles swept, proper storage and disposal of street sweepings, regular equipment maintenance, and

SB 003955

parking policies that restrict parking in problematic areas and notify residents of sweeping schedules (CASQA 2003a).

Using modern and efficient street sweepers may reduce the need for other structural storm water controls and may prove to be more cost-effective than certain structural controls, especially in more urbanized areas with greater areas of pavement (U.S. EPA 2012b).

5.2.3 Storm Drain Cleaning

Another institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing cleaning of storm drain systems. Routine cleaning of the storm drain system reduces the amount of trash entering water bodies, prevents clogging, and ensures the flood control capacity of the system. Cleanings may occur manually or with pump eductors, vacuums, or bucket loaders. A successful storm drain cleaning program would be expected to include regular inspection and cleaning of catch basins and storm drain inlets, increased inspection and cleaning in areas with high trash accumulation, accurate recordkeeping, cleaning immediately prior to the rainy season to remove accumulated trash, and proper storage and disposal of collected material (CASQA 2003a).

5.2.4 Public Education

An additional institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing public education programs. Public education can be an effective implementation alternative to reduce the amount of trash entering water bodies. The public is often unaware that trash littered on the street ends up in receiving waters, much less the cost of abating it.

Community outreach is expected to be one way to educate the public about the effects of littering on the quality of receiving waters. Local agencies would provide educational materials to the public via television, radio, print media (e.g., brochures, flyers, and community newsletters), information hotlines outreach to educators and schools, community event participation, and support of volunteer monitoring and cleanup programs. Storm drain inlet stenciling would be another means of educating the public about the direct discharge of storm water to receiving waters and the effects of littering and dumping on receiving water quality. Stenciling can be conducted in partnership with other agencies and organizations to garner greater support for educational programs (U.S. EPA 2005).

Public education programs are already in place in some jurisdictions. Under the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water Permit, for example, permittees are required to implement educational storm water outreach programs (Order No. R4-2012-0175). The residential component of this program includes:

- Conducting storm water pollution prevention public service announcements and advertising campaigns.
- Distribute public education materials regarding the proper handling of waste materials.

SB 003956

- Maintaining a storm water website that includes educational material and opportunities for the public to participate in storm water pollution prevention and clean-up activities.
- Using culturally diverse educational strategies.

Public education materials have already been developed and are available through the Erase the Waste campaign, sponsored by the Water Boards. Erase the Waste is a public education program, working to reduce harmful storm water pollution and improve the environment of the region's coastal and inland communities. The campaign started in Los Angeles County, and materials produced during its three-year run have now been packaged for state and nationwide use. It is built around the theme, *Erase the Waste* – a positive, empowering theme that encourages all residents and stakeholders to take ownership of their communities, help reduce and prevent storm water pollution from the local landscape and "become part of the pollution solution."

The Water Boards have made available the *California Storm Water Toolbox*[13] which includes the following tools for residents, community and civic groups, educators, municipalities and public agencies:

- Advertisements, posters, collateral materials and a comprehensive Neighborhood Action Kit in English, Spanish, Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese – a comprehensive "how-to" guide to community-focused pollution prevention.
- A landmark Water Quality Service Learning Model for grades four through six that meets the state's curriculum standards.
- The Water Quality Detectives After-School Program, an adapted version of the curriculum for middle school and after school setting.
- The California Storm Water Resource Directory, an online inventory of storm water materials developed in partnership with CASQA.

5.2.5 Ordinances

Ordinances are a municipal regulation and type of institutional control. Ordinances can range from litter laws, smoking bans, to product bans. Ordinances may focus on eliminating or reducing the sources of trash by removing potential products from the waste stream. These methods focus on preventing pollution versus employing methods of controlling pollution. Across California, cities, counties, and the state have litter laws and other existing ordinances. In addition to the enforcement of existing litter laws, reasonably foreseeable methods of achieving compliance could include new litter laws and other ordinances. Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash

[13] The *California Storm Water Toolbox* is accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/outreach/erase_waste/index.shtml#toolbox.

SB 003957

generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include mandatory fees on disposable item (like cups) that encourage customers to bring red-usable, and anti-littler laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls

This section discusses the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This information should provide a frame of reference in determining potential environmental impacts of these alternatives described in Section 6 (Environmental Effects of the Trash Amendments) and Section 8 (Alternatives Analysis). Some reasonably foreseeable installation activities for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would consist of the installation of improvements to the storm drain system to attain "full capture". These improvements include installation of screens and inserts for catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices within the alignment of storm drain pipes, and trash collection nets in storm drain outlets. Temporary impacts to natural resources from these types of installation activities typically include air pollution from dust and construction equipment, increased runoff and soil erosion, and installation noise.

Installation of storm drain improvements to comply with the final Trash Amendments would likely be located throughout the developed areas of the state. The final Trash Amendments provide up to ten years to complete the installation of storm drain improvements. The installation would occur at different locations at different periods. Equipment to be installed would likely include filters, metal screen, fabric nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices. Some of the equipment would be mounted on small steel structures. Equipment weights range from several hundred pounds to 100,000 pounds, therefore the installation rigs would range from small truck-mounted cranes to larger track-mounted units. The equipment would be electrically connected together by cable or by buss (open air copper or aluminum tubes). The installation would be either through the inlets or outlets or with the piping. Gross Solids Removal Device station sites would typically be finished with fencing around the site.

5.3.1 Storm Drain Improvement Installation Staging and Methods

Most sites for installation activities and staging would be in high density residential, mixed urban, commercial, or industrial areas, as well as public transportation stations, and along portions of State highways. Site preparation would include clearing, grubbing and grading with bulldozers and dump trucks. Access roads would be prepared concurrently with the site operations.

Catch Basin Inserts

Improvements to catch basins are expected to include concrete work, installation of filters within the catch basins and installation of screens at the catch basin inlets. These

SB 003958

activities entail concrete demolition and refinishing and field fabrication methods such as welding and mechanical bolting. These improvements would be located in existing catch basins within existing storm drain systems. Construction of new catch basins is not specifically required to comply with the final Trash Amendments, although damaged catch basins may require replacement or new catch basins may be an element of the discretionary compliance program under Track 2. Existing catch basins are located below sidewalks and streets with openings flush with the curb.

Catch basin improvements may include:

- Removal of manhole cover and accessing bottom of catch basin and manually inserting prefabricated catch basin inserts in the bottom or interior of the catch basin.
- Concrete demolition and removal if the entire catch basin needs replacement.
- Catch basin installation – this task pertains to catch basins that require replacement.
- Concrete drilling and welding – this task is required to install fasteners and bracing for screens and brushes at the storm drain inlets. These screens can be welded onto the installed bracing.
- Concrete finishing – to restore site after installation is completed.

Installation of catch basin improvements would likely require the following types of tools: compressor, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, welder, light-duty truck.

Gross Solid Removal Device and Vortex Separation System Installation

Gross Solids Removal Devices would be for new installations that are located in transportation rights of way. These devices are typically fabricated off-site and transported to the site for installation. The installation sites are typically not located in areas of sensitive receptors[14]. Installation activities are expected to include:

- Site Preparation – a flat area of sufficient size to locate a concrete equipment pad is required. Vegetation removal might be required, as well as placement of a gravel sub-base for the area. The site should be selected for access by an equipment crane, maintenance vehicles and trash collection vehicles.
- Fencing – security fencing is generally preferred for water quality treatment systems located within existing structures in watersheds. Chain link fencing is often selected which involves installation of fence poles. Fence screens are often used in areas where a Gross Solids Removal Device causes adverse visual impacts.
- Concrete pad – Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally fabricated as modular units that are transported to the site and bolted to a concrete pad. This

[14] Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. These are areas where the occupants are more susceptible to the adverse effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, pesticides, and other pollutants.

SB 003959

task involves preparing a level sub-base, placement of rebar and forms, and pouring ready-mix concrete to form a pad of sufficient dimensions to support the Gross Solids Removal Devices.

- Gross Solids Removal Device placement – the Gross Solids Removal Devices are placed onto the concrete with an equipment crane and secured with anchor bolts.
- Pipe fitting/connection – the storm drain conveyance piping is connected to the Gross Solids Removal Device with standard plumbing connects such as unions or joints. The connections are leak tested.
- Utility service – for Gross Solids Removal Devices which require electrical service, wiring from a nearby service connector would be made to a switchbox located on the concrete pad. Appropriate conduit and wiring for outdoor service would be used.

Equipment required to install Gross Solids Removal Devices is expected to include: equipment crane, concrete mix truck, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Caltrans provided descriptions of installation of Gross Solids Removal Device in the report Phase I Pilot Study – Gross Solid Removal Devices (Caltrans 2003).

Trash Nets

Trash nets would be installed at the outlets of storm drains and channels. These locations are typically located within the interior of the storm drain system where there is limited public access. Installation of trash nets includes field joining techniques and may include concrete repair. Trash net installation is expected to include:

- Preparation of concrete for installation of bracing to hold trash nets. Concrete preparation may entail simple cleaning of the concrete surfaces to patching and resurfacing of areas where the trash nets are to be attached.
- Installation of net bracing – net bracing is typically installed with anchor bolts.
- Attachment of the net to the bracing – simple mechanical devices is used to attach the flexible netting to the metal bracing.

Tools required to install trash netting include: hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Impacts to air quality from installation equipment is expected to be minimal and of a short duration, particularly if equipment is tuned and maintained in good working condition to minimize emissions of criteria pollutants and particulates. Noise impacts are expected to also be short term and are expected to be minimized through installation practices, such as using noise barriers and modified work hours.

5.3.2 Maintenance of Treatment Controls and BMPs

Maintenance activities expected to occur for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would include removing trash from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets and providing any mechanical service and repair that may be required. Because each device is limited in the volume of trash that can be collected, it is likely that relatively light-duty trucks can be used. Additionally, there is opportunity to

SB 003960

consolidate the trash collected from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets with other trash to lessen the impacts associated with transport and disposal of trash collected from storm drain improvements.

The impacts from maintenance activities associated with the final Trash Amendments are expected to be minimized through modified work hours and dust suppression methods. Spoils resulting from installation of storm drain improvements are expected to be in relatively small in quantity. These spoils are expected to be disposed of in licensed facilities.

5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource as identified in the California Water Code section 10562. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits.

The final Trash Amendments would allow for the use of LID as part of Track 2 implementation. LID approaches attempt to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology through a series of practices including filtering storm water with natural media, detaining storm water for infiltration into the ground, and retaining water onsite for reuse. LID is often implemented through BMPs, including conservation designs, low impact landscaping, and practices promoting improved infiltration, runoff storage, runoff conveyance, and filtration (Metres 2013).

The final Trash Amendments would also allow for the use of multi-benefit projects as part of Track 2 implementation. Multi-benefit projects should be designed to maximize water supply, water quality, and environmental and other community benefits (Wat. Code § 10562(b)(2)). Multi-benefit projects lead to collaborations with other agencies and stakeholders to develop storm water infrastructure that improves storm water, urban runoff quality, and improve wildlife habitat. Multi-benefit projects should focus on regional and watershed-wide benefits.

While LID and multi-benefit projects have not directly addressed trash as a traditional pollutant in the past, additional measures can be included so that such projects specifically address trash. For example, the City of Anaheim, as part of the Brookhurst Street Improvement Project, converted impervious surfaces into a greenbelt area with an earthen swale that accepts storm flows from the street, acts as a natural treatment system, allows for limited infiltration, and drains to an existing storm drain inlet (City of Anaheim 2010). Trash can get captured within the bioswales, which infiltrates the storm water. A multi-benefit project should separate the storm water from the trash, thus removing the ability for trash to be transported to a receiving water body via storm water. The trash that accumulates within the bioswale should still be removed. To capture the remaining trash in storm water, an insert could be placed in the storm drain inlet to prevent trash from entering the storm water system. Another example of a multi-benefit project could be a retention basin, where the primary function is to recharge the local groundwater aquifer. To capture trash in the retention basin, a trash net at the retention basin overflow could be installed to capture any trash leaving the retention

SB 003961

basin when storm water inflow exceeds the capacity of the retention basin. LID and multi-benefit projects provided many environmental benefits from improved water quality, reduced number of flooding events, restored aquatic habitat, improved groundwater recharge, and enhanced urban aesthetics. By incorporating trash controls into LID and multi-benefit projects, a permittee can address numerous water quality pollutants within the urban and storm water landscape.

SB 003962

6 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF TRASH AMENDMENTS

6.1 Introduction

The Water Quality Control/208 Planning Program, found in title 23, California Code of regulations sections 3775-3781 has been certified as an exempt regulatory program by the Secretary for Resources (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14,§ 15251, subd. (g)) and, therefore, the State Water Board is exempt from the requirements of preparing separate documents in compliance with CEQA. However, the State Water Board must conduct an environmental analysis of its actions in a draft SED as part of its approval or adoption according to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777 (see also, Pub. Res. Code § 21159). This Final Staff Report is being used to satisfy this requirement.

CEQA's "certified regulatory program" exemption is limited, however, and the State Water Board in the SED must still comply with CEQA's overall objectives to: inform the decision makers and the public about the potentially significant environmental effects of a proposed project; identify ways that significant adverse environmental impacts may be mitigated; and prevent significant, avoidable adverse environmental impacts by changing the proposed project or requiring mitigation measures. There are certain guiding principles that are contained in the CEQA Guidelines that help to inform the Water Board's certified regulatory process and preparation of the draft SED:

> Forecasting: Drafting an EIR or preparing a Negative Declaration necessarily involves some degree of forecasting. While foreseeing the unforeseeable is not possible, an agency must use its best efforts to find out and disclose all that it reasonably can (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15144).
>
> Speculation: If, after thorough investigation, a Lead Agency finds that a particular impact is too speculative for evaluation, the agency should note its conclusion and terminate discussion of the impact (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15145).
>
> Specificity: the degree of specificity required in an Environmental Impact Report [or an Environmental Impact Report – equivalent document, such as an SED] will correspond to the degree of specificity involved in the underlying activity which is described in the Environmental Impact Report" (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15146)
>
> Standards for Adequacy: An EIR (or Negative Declaration) should be prepared with a sufficient degree of analysis to provide decision makers with information which enables them to make a decision which intelligently takes account of environmental consequences. An evaluation of the environmental effects of a proposed project need not be exhaustive, but the sufficiency of an EIR (or Negative declaration) is to be reviewed in the light of what is reasonably feasible. The courts have looked not for perfection but for adequacy, completeness, and a good faith effort at full disclosure (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15151).

This section of the Final Staff Report, as well as the Environmental Checklist in Appendix B, identifies and evaluates the potential environmental impacts that may arise from final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

SB 003963

It also discusses mitigation, where applicable, for the identified potentially significant impacts (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 3777(b)). The implementation alternatives for achieving compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in detail in Section 8 of this document. Impacts believed to be potentially significant are described in this section, while impacts that are considered less than significant or where there is no effect are described in Environmental Checklist contained in Appendix B. The following resource areas are included in this section, each of which includes a description of potential impacts, and mitigations.

- Section 6.2 Air Quality
- Section 6.3 Biological Resources
- Section 6.4 Cultural Resources
- Section 6.5 Geology/Soils
- Section 6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions
- Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality
- Section 6.9 Land Use/Planning
- Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration
- Section 6.11 Public Services
- Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic
- Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.1.1 Impact Methodology

Any potential environmental impacts associated with the final Trash Amendments depend upon the specific compliance methods selected by the complying permittee, most of whom will be public agencies subject to their own CEQA obligations (see Pub. Res. Code § 21159.2). This document identifies broad mitigation approaches that could be considered at a statewide level. Consistent with Public Resources Code section 21159 and the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, the document does not engage in speculation or conjecture, but rather considers the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the feasible mitigation measures, and feasible alternatives (including alternative means of compliance) which would meet the project objectives and avoid or reduce the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project.

Within each of the subsections listed above, this document evaluates the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project and each implementation alternative relative to the subject resource area. The implementation alternatives evaluated in this document are evaluated on a statewide level for impacts for each resource area. Project-level analysis is expected to be conducted by the appropriate public agencies prior to implementation of project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. The environmental analysis in this document assumes that the project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be designed, installed, and maintained following all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Several handbooks are available and currently used by municipal agencies

SB 003964

that provide guidance for the selection and implementation of BMPs (CASQA 2003a; 2003b, Water Environment Research Foundation 2005, Caltrans 2010).

6.1.2 Level of Analysis

The State Water Board is the lead agency for the final Trash Amendments, while the responsible agencies identified in Section 2.11 (Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits) may be the lead agency for CEQA compliance for approval and implementation of a project specific method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board does not specify the actual means of compliance by which permittees choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments. However, as required by the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, this draft SED analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance on a statewide level. The specificity of the "activity" described in this draft SED related to the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is of a general nature and the level of analysis of the potentially significant adverse environmental effects is commensurate with that level of detail. At the time of approval of a project-specific compliance project where the detail of the method of compliance is known, a project-level environmental analysis may be performed by the local approval agency.

Project-level impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will necessarily vary depending on the choice of compliance and the size, location, and type of discharger and the environmental resources in and around the project site. It would be speculative to estimate the specific impacts of the final Trash Amendments caused by implementation of a project-specific compliance method. It is possible that, at a specific site with particularly sensitive environmental resources, implementation with compliance measures in either in Track 1 or 2 could cause potentially significant impacts as compared to baseline conditions. Since it is speculative to estimate the type, size, and location of any particular compliance method (e.g., type of construction activities and type of resources adversely affected by those activities), this evaluation makes no attempt to quantify the impacts associated with implementation or maintenance of a particular compliance method.

Per the requirements of the State Water Board's environmental regulations, the resource analysis in this section includes:

- An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
- An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including:
    - An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

SB 003965

- An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. (23 CCR § 3777)

6.1.3 Environmental Setting

CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15125, subd. (a)). Section 3 presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the final Trash Amendments. As such, the environmental setting and baseline for determining impacts is presented at a general level as each regional water board and permittee may address trash with a range of treatment and institutional controls. The following resource sections present additional specific setting information relevant to the assessment of environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments.

6.2 Air Quality

Daily emissions and pollutant concentrations are two ways to quantify air pollution. The term “emissions” means the quantity of pollutant released into the air and has unit of pounds per day (lbs /day). The term “concentrations” means the amount of pollutant material per volumetric unit of air and has unit of parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

Criteria Pollutants

The Air Resources Board has established state ambient air quality standards (state standards) to identify outdoor pollutant levels considered safe for the public. After state standards are established, state law requires Air Resources Board to designate each area as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified for each state standard. The area designations, which are based on the most recent available data, indicate the healthfulness of air quality throughout the state. In addition to state standards, the federal Clean Air Act requires U.S. EPA to set national ambient air quality standards (federal standards or national standards). The Air Resources Board makes area designations for ten pollutants: ozone, suspended particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5), carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, sulfates, lead, hydrogen sulfide, and visibility reducing particles. Ambient air quality standards define clean air, and are established to protect even the most sensitive individuals in our communities. An air quality standard defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be present in outdoor air without harm to the public's health.

The gaseous criteria pollutants, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants, and the associated adverse health effects of these air quality contaminants are summarized below.

SB 003966

Carbon Monoxide

Exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood, and therefore can cause dizziness and fatigue, impair central nervous system functions, and induce angina in persons with serious heart disease. Carbon monoxide is emitted almost exclusively from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. In urban areas, motor vehicles, power plants, refineries, industrial boilers, ships, aircraft, and trains emit carbon monoxide. Motor vehicle exhaust releases most of the carbon monoxide in urban areas. Vehicle exhaust contributes approximately 56 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide and up to 95 percent in cities. Carbon monoxide is a non-reactive air pollutant that dissipates relatively quickly. As a result, ambient carbon monoxide concentrations generally follow the spatial and temporal distributions of vehicular traffic. Carbon monoxide concentrations are influenced by local meteorological conditions; primarily wind speed, topography, and atmospheric stability. Carbon monoxide from motor vehicle exhaust can become locally concentrated when surface-based temperature inversions combine with calm atmospheric conditions.

Ozone

While ozone serves a beneficial purpose in the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) by reducing potentially harmful ultraviolet radiation, when it reaches elevated concentrations in the lower atmosphere it can be harmful to the human and to sensitive species of plants. Short-term ozone exposure can reduce lung function and increase an individual's susceptibility to respiratory infection. Long-term exposure can impair lung defense mechanisms and lead to emphysema and/or chronic bronchitis. Ozone concentrations build to peak levels during periods of light winds or stagnant air, bright sunshine, and high temperatures. Ideal conditions occur during summer and early autumn. Sensitivity to ozone varies among individuals. About 20 percent of the population is sensitive to ozone, with exercising children being particularly vulnerable. Ozone is formed in the atmosphere by a complex series of chemical reactions under sunlight that involve "ozone precursors." Ozone precursors are categorized into two families of pollutants: oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds. Oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds are emitted from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. While oxides of nitrogen are considered a criteria pollutant, reactive organic compounds are not in this category, but are included in this discussion as ozone precursors. Ozone is the chief component of urban smog and the damaging effects of photochemical smog generally relate to the concentration of ozone. Meteorology and terrain play major roles in ozone formation. The greatest source of smog producing gases is the automobile.

Nitrogen Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to high levels of nitrogen dioxide is the risk of acute and chronic respiratory disease. Like ozone, nitrogen dioxide typically is not directly emitted, but it is formed through a rapid reaction between nitric oxide and atmospheric oxygen. Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide are collectively called oxides of nitrogen and are major contributors to ozone formation. Nitrogen dioxide also contributes to the formation of respirable particulate matter (see discussion of respirable particulate matter below) and fine particulate matter through the formation of nitrate compounds. At atmospheric

SB 003967

concentrations, nitrogen dioxide is only potentially irritating. In high concentrations, the result is a brownish-red cast to the atmosphere and reduced visibility.

Sulfur Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to sulfur dioxide is acute and chronic respiratory disease. Exposure may cause narrowing of the airways, which may cause wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Sulfur dioxide can also react with water in the atmosphere to form acids (or “acid rain”), which can cause damage to vegetation and man-made materials. The main source of sulfur dioxide is coal and fuel oil combustion in power plants and industries, as well as diesel fuel combustion in motor vehicles. Generally, the highest levels of sulfur dioxide are found near large industrial complexes. In recent years, sulfur dioxide concentrations have been reduced by the increasingly stringent controls placed on stationary source emissions of sulfur dioxide and by limiting the sulfur content in fuel. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in southern California have been reduced to levels well below the state and national ambient air quality standards, but further reductions in emissions are needed to attain compliance with ambient air quality standards for sulfates, respirable particulate matter, and fine particulate matter, to which sulfur dioxide is a contributor.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter pollution consists of very small liquid and solid particles in the air, which can include smoke, soot, dust, salts, acids, and metals. Particulate matter also forms when gases emitted from industries and motor vehicles undergo chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Particulate matter is regulated as respirable particulate matter (inhalable particulate matter less than ten micrometers in diameter). More recently it has been subdivided into coarse and fine fractions, with particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter constituting the fine fraction. Major sources of respirable particulate matter include crushing or grinding operations; dust stirred up by vehicles traveling on roads; wood-burning stoves and fireplaces; dust from construction, landfills, and agriculture; wildfires and brush/waste burning; industrial sources; windblown dust from open lands; and atmospheric chemical and photochemical reactions. Fine particulate matter results from fuel combustion (e.g., from motor vehicles, power generation, and industrial facilities), residential fireplaces, and wood stoves. In addition, fine particulate matter can be formed in the atmosphere from gases such as sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, reactive organic compounds, and ammonia, and elemental carbon. Fine particulate matter is a subset of respirable particulate matter.

The health effects from long-term exposure to high concentrations of particulate matter are increased risk of chronic respiratory disease like asthma and altered lung function in children. Particles with 2.5 to 10 microns in diameter tend to collect in the upper portion of the respiratory system. Particles that are 2.5 microns or less are so tiny that they can penetrate deeper into the lungs and damage lung tissues. These substances can be absorbed into the bloodstream and cause damage elsewhere in the body. Short-term exposure to high levels of particulate matter has been shown to increase the number of people seeking medical treatment for respiratory distress, and to increase mortality among those with severe respiratory problems. Particulate matter also results in reduced visibility. Ambient particulate matter has many sources. It is emitted directly by combustion sources

SB 003968

like motor vehicles, industrial facilities, and residential wood burning, and in the form of dust from ground-disturbing activities such as construction and farming. It also forms in the atmosphere from the chemical reaction of precursor gases.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Toxic air contaminants include air pollutants that can produce adverse public health effects, including carcinogenic effects, after long-term (chronic) or short-term (acute) exposure. One source of toxic air contaminants is combustion of fossil fuels or digester gas. Human exposure occurs primarily through inhalation, although non-inhalation exposure can also occur when toxic air contaminants in particulate form deposit onto soil and drinking water sources and enter the food chain or are directly ingested by humans. Many pollutants are identified as toxic air contaminants because of their potential to increase the risk of developing cancer. For toxic air contaminants that are known or suspected carcinogens, it has been found that there are no levels or thresholds below which exposure is risk free. No ambient air quality standards exist for toxic air contaminants, except that standards for lead, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride are provided in California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Instead, numerous national, state, and local rules that affect both stationary and mobile emission sources regulate toxic air contaminants emissions. Individual toxic air contaminants vary greatly in the risk they present; at a given level of exposure one toxic air contaminants may pose a hazard that is many times greater than another. Where data are sufficient to do so, a “unit risk factor” can be developed for cancer risk. The unit risk factor expresses assumed risk to a hypothetical population, the estimated number of individuals in a million who may develop cancer as the result of continuous, lifetime (70-year) exposure to 1 $\mu g/m^3$ of the toxic air contaminants. Unit risk factors provide a standard that can be used to establish regulatory thresholds for permitting purposes. This is, however, not a measure of actual health risk because actual populations do not experience the extent and duration of exposure that the hypothetical population is assumed to experience. For non-cancer health effects, a similar factor called a Hazard Index is used.

Areas with monitored pollutant concentrations that are lower than ambient air quality standards are designated as “attainment areas” on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. When monitored concentrations exceed ambient standards, areas are designated as “nonattainment areas.” An area that recently exceeded ambient standards, but is now in attainment, is designated as a “maintenance area.” Nonattainment areas are further classified based on the severity and persistence of the air quality problem as “moderate” “severe” or “serious.” Classifications determine the applicability and minimum stringency of pollution control requirements.

6.2.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal

The U.S. EPA is the federal agency charged with administering the federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, which established a number of requirements. The U.S. EPA oversees state and local implementation of federal Clean Air Act requirements. The Clean Air Act Amendments require the U.S. EPA to approve State Implementation Plans to meet and/or maintain the national ambient standards. The federal (and California) ambient air quality standards are shown in Table 8.

SB 003969

Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards.

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards	Federal Standards	
			Primary	Secondary
Ozone	1 Hour	0.09 ppm (180 μg/m^3)	-	Same as Primary Standard
	8 Hour	0.070 ppm (137 μg/m^3)	0.075 ppm (147 μg/m^3)	
Respirable Particulate Matter	24 Hour	50 μg/m^3	150 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 μg/m^3	-	
Fine Particulate Matter	24 Hour	No Separate State Standard	35 μg/m^3	35 μg/m^3
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 μg/m^3	12.0 μg/m^3	15.0 μg/m^3
Carbon Monoxide	1 Hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	-
	8 Hour	9.0 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	
	8 Hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm (7 mg/m^3)	-	-
Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (57 μg/m^3)	0.053 ppm (100 μg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard
	1 Hour	0.18 ppm (339 μg/m^3)	100 ppm (188 μg/m^3)	-
Sulfur Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	-	0.030 ppm	-
	24 Hour	0.04 ppm (105 μg/m^3)	0.14 ppm (365 μg/m^3)	-
	3 Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm (1300 μg/m^3)
	1 Hour	0.25 ppm (655 μg/m^3)	75 ppb (195 μg/m^3)	-
Lead	30 Day Average	1.5 μg/m^3	-	-
	Calendar Quarter	-	1.5 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard

State

The California Air Resources Board is the state agency responsible for coordinating both state and federal air pollution control programs in California. In 1988, the State Legislature adopted the California Clean Air Act, which established a statewide air pollution control program. The California Clean Air Act's requirements include annual emission reductions, increased development and use of low emission vehicles, and submittal of air quality attainment plans by air districts. The California Air Resources Board has established state

SB 003970

ambient air quality standards, shown in Table 8. Additionally, the California Air Resources Board has established state standards for pollutants that have no federal ambient air quality standard, including sulfate, visibility, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride.

Local

There are 35 local air districts within the state. Each district (referred to as either an Air Pollution Control District or an Air Quality Management District) is responsible for controlling emissions, primarily from stationary sources of air pollution, within their area. Each district develops and adopts an Air Quality Management Plan, which serves as the blueprint to bring their respective areas into compliance with federal and state clean air standards. Rules are adopted to reduce emissions from various sources.

6.2.2 Thresholds of Significance

Air quality impacts would be considered significant if the final Trash Amendments or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would:

- Conflict with or obstruct the implementation of the applicable air quality plan (although there are many applicable air quality plans in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District Plan as the representative air quality plan for assessing impacts).
- Violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation (although there are many applicable air quality standards, depending on the air basin in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District's standards as the representative air quality standards for assessing impacts).
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is in non-attainment under any applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors). This impact threshold is addressed in Section 7.2.

6.2.3 Impacts and Mitigation

The Los Angeles Water Board conducted an analysis of potential air quality impacts of the identified alternatives for compliance with the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL (Trash TMDL) (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). This analysis is incorporated by reference and summarized here. Staff has reviewed this analysis and has concluded that it is an appropriate representation of the potential impacts that could occur in other areas of the state with implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

The South Coast Air Basin (which includes the area covered by the Trash TMDL) is home to more than 42 percent of California's population. Pollutant concentrations in parts of the South Coast Air Basin are among the highest in the nation. South Coast Air Basin

SB 003971

emissions improved between 2005 and 2010 and are expected to further improve and become somewhat constant through 2035 (ARB 2013). With its high population and pollutant concentrations, potential impacts to air quality are likely to be greater in the South Coast Air Basin than in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum possible impact related to air quality. Therefore, potential impacts identified in this analysis would likely be less in all other air basins.

Impact Assessment Methodology

This evaluation addresses impacts that have the potential to occur from the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including both short -and long-term activities. The evaluation is based on a calculation of the total emissions from travel of construction and maintenance vehicles that might be affected by implementation of the final Trash Amendments. This comparative evaluation was done instead of examining the emissions from each individual source alone and comparing them to a threshold level.

Vehicle Emissions

Vehicle emissions were calculated in the Trash TMDL analysis using forecasts of total vehicle miles traveled based on data provided in MOBILE6, which is a vehicle emission software developed by U.S. EPA (U.S. EPA 2003; 2004; 2006). MOBILE6 is used for predicting gram per mile emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, PM, and toxics from cars, trucks, and motorcycles under various conditions. The data which this calculation is based on are from technical documents of MOBILE6 (U.S. EPA 2003). Considering the type of work involved in implementation of the final Trash Amendments, the calculation assumed that non-tampered heavy-duty diesel vehicles (HDDV Class 6) would be used for installation/construction/maintenance activities. The mileage was assumed to be 50,000 miles, which is the median mileage for HDDVs. The year of vehicle was assumed to be 2001+ for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, and sulfur dioxide and 1994+ for particulate matter.

Based on assumptions above, the exhaust emission rates were found to be 2.1, 9.92, and 6.49 grams per mile for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen, respectively. The particulate matter standard for HDDVs is 0.1 g/bhp-hr. By applying a conversion factor of 1.942 bhp-hr/mi (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), the exhaust emission rate for particulate matter was found to be 0.1942 grams per mile. There was no exhaust emission rate information available for SO_x in MOBILE6. Instead by using diesel fuel sulfur level of eight ppm (from MOBILE6 for years after 2006), diesel fuel economy of 8.71 miles per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), and diesel fuel density of 7.099 pounds per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for MOBILE6 – Analysis of Fuel Economy, Non-Engine Fuel Economy Improvements and Fuel Densities), the exhaust emission rate for sulfur dioxide could be 0.00592 grams per mile, assuming all sulfur in fuel would be transformed to sulfur dioxide.

SB 003972

Catch Basin Inserts

Long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of catch basin inserts (e.g., delivery of materials, street sweeping) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions.

As an example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 150,000 catch basins could be retrofitted with inserts in the urban portion of watershed. As discussed previously, the Los Angeles River Watershed has 474 square miles highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. Assuming that 150,000 catch basin inserts were placed evenly in the 474 square miles developed area, each catch basin insert covered 0.00316 square miles. The distance between two catch basin inserts was about 0.056 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 150,000 catch basin inserts units was about 8,342 miles. Assuming catch basins need to be cleaned twice a year. This translated to approximately 822 vehicle trips per day in the watershed. Assuming the 822 trips were arranged at shortest distance, which is reasonable by arranging a round trip, the total travel distance for 822 trips was about 52 miles (9497 miles divided by 183 days, or 822 trips times 0.063 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling 52 miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants were well below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips were arranged in one day, emission levels for HC, CO, PM, and sulfur dioxide were still well below the significance thresholds. The maximum potential impact of the proposed project for level for oxides of nitrogen was about twice the significance threshold level of 55 lbs/day.

Measures are available to alleviate any potential impacts to air quality due to increased traffic due to catch basin cleanings. Such measures could include: (1) use of construction, maintenance, and street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity; and (5) the design of trash removal devices to minimize the frequency of maintenance trips (e.g., design for smaller drainage areas).

<u>Toxic Air Contaminants</u> Because the emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of catch basin inserts can be below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emission of toxic air contaminants is expected to be below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

<u>Odor Impacts</u> To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being kept on the street or in inserts, and potentially allowing a release of chemical odors, local residents could be exposed to those effects. Those effects are already occurring in watersheds, however, and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by

SB 003973

educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts.

Vortex Separation Systems

Criteria Pollutants Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of vortex separation systems and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., delivery of materials and deployment of vacuum trucks) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. For example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 3700 large capacity vortex separation systems could be installed to collect all the trash generated in the urban portion of the Los Angeles River watershed. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices should be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Vortex separation systems can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

As an example of truck travel within a particular watershed used as a representative maximum possible effect of the proposed project, the Los Angeles River Watershed covers a land area of over 834 square miles, of which 599 square miles are highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. The remaining area is covered by forest or open space. Assuming that 3700 vortex separation systems were placed evenly in the 599 square miles developed area, each vortex separation system would cover 0.162 square miles. The distance between two vortex separation system units was about 0.40 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 3700 vortex separation system units was about 1489 miles. A vortex separation system would need to be cleaned at minimum once per storm season, i.e., once per year.[15] There are about 247 business days a year. This translated to approximately 15 vehicle trips per business day in the watershed. Assuming the 15 trips were arranged at shortest distance, the total travel distance for 15 trips was about six miles (1489 miles divided by 247 days, or 15 trips times 0.40 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling six miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips are conducted in one day, emission levels for all the pollutants are still well below the significance thresholds (Table 9).

[15] Annual frequency of the cleaning the vortex separation systems may vary across California in response to rain events. However, this variation would not substantially change the conclusions of this analysis.

Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example.

Device	Trips per day	HC (lbs/day)	CO (lbs/day)	NO_x (lbs/day)	PM (lbs/day)	SO_2 (lbs/day)
Vortex Separation System	15*	0.029	0.132	0.086	0.0026	0.000079
Vortex Separation Systems	3700**	6.9	32.5	21.3	0.64	0.019
Catch Basin Insert	21,429*	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.00068
Catch Basin Insert	150,000**	43.7	206.5	135.1	4.0	0.12
SCAQMD significance threshold		55	550	55	150	150
*trips conducted over 247 business days, **trips conducted in a single day						

Using the South Coast Air Quality Management District daily construction emissions thresholds as a representative of air quality standards for assessing impacts, the emissions generated by construction equipment for the proposed project are expected to be lower than the daily construction emissions thresholds. However, detailed analysis can only be done at project level. In case daily construction emissions exceed significance thresholds, which are unlikely, construction projects for different vortex separation system units can be conducted on different days to reduce emissions rates.

Measures to decrease air emissions from increased vehicle trips or increased use of construction equipment include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Toxic Air Contaminants The emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of vortex separation system units are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emissions of toxic air contaminants are expected to be far below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Air Quality Management Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts During construction of the vortex separation system units, it is possible that foul air could be temporarily released to the atmosphere while enclosed sources are uncovered or piping is reconfigured. These releases could create objectionable odors at the nearest receptors. These impacts are temporary and unpleasant odors, if any, would be at minimum with completion of the installation.

SB 003975

Vortex separation system units may be a source of objectionable odors if design allows for water stagnation or collection of water with sulfur-containing compounds. Storm water runoff is not likely to contain sulfur-containing compounds, but stagnant water could create objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors caused by stagnation could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. Devices could be inspected to ensure that intake structures are not clogged or pooling water. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. To the extent possible, trash removal devices could be designed to minimize stagnation of water (e.g., allow for complete drainage within 48 hours) and installed to increase the distance to sensitive receptors in the event of any stagnation.

The potential re-suspension of sediments and associated pollutants during construction could also impact air quality. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be completed to address the variety of available measures to limit the air quality impacts. These could include vapor barriers and moisture control to reduce transfer of small sediments to air.

To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. On balance, however, it is not unfair that the residents of the localities where improper disposal of such materials occurs should suffer those risks rather than allowing the wastes to be conveyed through the water body, to expose downstream citizens to risk instead. Those effects are already occurring in the watershed and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out vortex separation systems.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are end-of-pipe devices. The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations within a watershed. Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of trash nets and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. After installation, trash nets can be replaced once per year. It is not clear how many trash nets are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties make decisions on the numbers of trash nets that are going to be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance of trash nets should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer trash nets are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating this trend to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of trash nets on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the impacts of increased air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of trash nets include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

SB 003976

Trash trapped in trash nets may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. Notably, the current conditions result in significant impacts from odor. The impacts from odor could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing non-structural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. Each Gross Solids Removal Device was designed to capture annual load of gross solids, which would result in one cleaning per year. It is not clear how many Gross Solids Removal Devices are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties determine that Gross Solids Removal Devices should be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance Gross Solids Removal Devices should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating these trends to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the increase of air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Trash trapped in Gross Solids Removal Devices may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. By employing nonstructural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement, the impacts from odor could be alleviated.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

It is possible that the final Trash Amendments may require more workers and vehicles to enforce litter laws. Air pollutant emissions might be increased due to increased driving to enforce litter laws. The increase in traffic due to enforcement of litter laws, however, is expected to be very limited and would not have a noticeable impact on air quality.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would increase traffic and therefore increase air pollutant emissions. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the responsible parties determine that a given frequency of street sweeping is necessary, the impacts on air quality caused by increased street sweeping should be analyzed at project level.

Increased street sweeping may increase objectionable odors on street. Nonetheless, measures are available to reduce any potential impacts to air quality due to increased

SB 003977

street sweeping. Such measures could include: (1) use of street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters, (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity.

Public Education

Similar to enforcement of litter laws, public education is not expected to have noticeable impact on air quality.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on air quality.

Exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments is expected to cause a minor amount of construction activities, causing impacts to air quality over baseline conditions. This construction is expected to take place within a short timeframe of several days, spread out over many urban and suburban sites. Due to the short term and dispersed nature of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, there is no expectation that sensitive receptors will be exposed to substantial pollutant concentrations. In addition, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will be conditioned with standard procedures requiring that the general population not have access to construction areas. Further, maintenance activities would be intermittent and are not expected to create substantial pollutant concentrations. Therefore, potential impacts due to exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations are expected to be less than significant for the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

6.2.4 Summary

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to air quality. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments. All foreseeable methods of compliance listed above would not be of the size or scale to result

SB 003978

in alteration of air movement, moisture or temperature, or any change in climate, either locally or regionally.

6.3 Biological Resources

A general description of the environmental setting is presented in Section 3 of this document. Those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized and the presence of fish and wildlife species and their supporting habitat severely limited. Any watercourses, riparian habitat or wetlands downstream from the implementation areas would not be adversely impacted by implementation measures. Rather, these areas would be improved by the reduction in trash entering these habitats from upstream sources.

6.3.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal Regulatory Setting

Federal Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service, formerly National Marine Fisheries Service, have regulatory authority over federally listed species. Under the Endangered Species Act, a permit is required for any federal action that may result in "take" of a listed species. Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act defines take as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under federal regulations, take is further defined to include the modification or degradation of habitat where such activity results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

Clean Water Act

Section 404 of the CWA requires project proponents to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before performing any activity that involves discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States," including wetlands. Dredge and fill activities involve any activity, such as construction, that results in direct modification (e.g., alteration of the banks, deposition of soils) of an eligible waterway. Waters of the United States include navigable waters, interstate waters, and other waters where the use or degradation or destruction of the waters could affect interstate or foreign commerce, tributaries to any of these waters, and wetlands that meet any of these criteria or that are adjacent to any of these waters or their tributaries. Many surface waters and wetlands in California meet the criteria for waters of the United States.

In accordance with section 401 of the CWA, projects that apply for a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit for discharge of dredged or fill material must obtain water quality certification from the Water Boards indicating that the project would uphold state water quality standards.

SB 003979

State Regulatory Setting

California Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act, a permit from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife is required for projects that could result in take of a plant or animal species that is state listed as threatened or endangered. Under California Endangered Species Act, "take" is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species. Authorization for take of state-listed species can be obtained through a California Fish and Wildlife Code section 2080.1 consistency determination or a section 2081 incidental take permit.

Section 1600 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code

All diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream or lake in California that supports wildlife resources is subject to regulation by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, under sections 1600–1603 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code. Section 1601 states that it is unlawful for any agency to substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow or substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake designated by California Department of Fish and Wildlife, or use any material from the streambeds, without first notifying California Department of Fish and Wildlife of such activity. The regulatory definition of a stream is a body of water that flows at least periodically or intermittently through a bed or channel having banks and supports fish or other aquatic life. This includes watercourses having a surface or subsurface flow that supports or has supported riparian vegetation. California Department of Fish and Wildlife's jurisdiction within altered or artificial waterways is based on the value of those waterways to fish and wildlife. Accordingly, a California Department of Fish and Wildlife Streambed Alteration Agreement must be obtained for any project that would result in diversions of surface flow or other alterations to the bed or bank of a river, stream, or lake.

Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

Under the Porter-Cologne, "waters of the state" fall under the jurisdiction of the appropriate regional water board. The regional water board must prepare and periodically update Basin Plans. Each Basin Plan establishes numerical or narrative water quality objectives to protect established beneficial uses, which include wildlife, fisheries and their habitats. Projects that affect wetlands or waters of the state must meet discharge requirements of the regional water board, which may be issued in addition to a water quality certification or waiver under section 401 of the CWA.

Local Regulations

Numerous California cities and counties have adopted ordinances regulations and policies for the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including heritage trees, important natural features, habitat alteration, and common and special status species.

6.3.2 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on biological resources if it would:

SB 003980

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on a species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by section 404 of the CWA (including, but not limited to marsh, riparian scrub, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance; or
- Conflict with the provision of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan.

6.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide analysis of the potential impacts from each implementation measure. The specific location of each implementation measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments. In general, the activities that would take place with the implementation of the full capture and/or partial capture trash capture systems would be similar in nature to current urban activities that are already occurring in the watersheds. The implementation of additional trash control measures would not foreseeably:

- Cause a substantial reduction of the overall habitat of a wildlife species.
- Produce a drop in a wildlife population below self-sustaining levels.
- Eliminate a plant or animal community.
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands.
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that either the construction/implementation or maintenance phase of potential projects would result in a significant long-term impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments.

An objective of the final Trash Amendments is to improve conditions for aquatic life. Removing trash from the State's rivers, streams, and lakes would have an overall positive impact on biological resources.

SB 003981

Catch Basins

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins, requiring no expansion of footprint or additional excavation, in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Furthermore, because installation of catch basin inserts requires no construction or ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing footprint of the facility, the installation of catch basin inserts would not impact biological resources. Implementation of the Trash Amendments and the use of catch basin inserts would considerably improve habitat for biological resources by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches. No mitigation is required since no potentially significant impacts are anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. Since these areas are already fully urbanized, it is unlikely that the installation of vortex separation systems would cause the removal, disturbance or change in diversity of any plant species or cause a change or reduction in the number of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants. Depending on the final location of facilities, however, potential impacts to biological resources including special-status species and habitat, wetlands, and trees protected under local ordinances or policies could occur.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of exotic or invasive plant species into an area. Nor would it result in a barrier to the normal replenishment of existing species. In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, however, there is a possibility of disruption of resident native species.

It is possible that direct or indirect impacts to special-status animal species may occur at the project level. Because these animal species are protected by state and/or federal Endangered Species Acts, impacts to them would be considered potentially significant. Even though it is expected that potential projects would occur in previously developed areas it is possible for special-status species to occur in what would generally be described as urban areas. If these species are present during activities such as ground disturbance, construction, and operation and maintenance activities associated with the potential projects, it could conceivably result in direct impacts to special status species including the following:

- Direct loss of a sensitive species.
- Increased human disturbance in previously undisturbed habitats.
- Mortality by construction or other human-related activity.
- Impairing essential behavioral activities, such as breeding, feeding or shelter/refugia.
- Destruction or abandonment of active nest(s)/den sites.
- Direct loss of occupied habitat.

In addition, potential indirect impacts may include but are not limited to, the following:

SB 003982

- Displacement of wildlife by construction activities.
- Disturbance in essential behavioral activities due to an increase in ambient noise levels and/or artificial light from outdoor lighting around facilities.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of new species. In addition, because potential projects would be established in previously heavily developed areas it is not expected that potential project sites would act as a travel route or regional wildlife corridor. Construction of these facilities would not considerably restrict wildlife movement. A travel route is generally described as a landscape feature (such as a ridgeline, canyon, or riparian strip) within a larger natural habitat area that is used frequently by animals to facilitate movement and provide access to necessary resources (e.g. water, food, and den sites). Wildlife corridors are generally an area of habitat, usually linear in nature, which connect two or more habitat patches that would otherwise be fragmented or isolated from one another. It is considered unlikely that vortex separation systems would be constructed in areas such as these.

Constructed vortex separation systems, however, may potentially impact wildlife crossings. A wildlife crossing is a small narrow area relatively short and constricted, which allows wildlife to pass under or through obstacles that would otherwise hinder movement. Crossings are typically manmade and include culverts, underpasses, and drainage pipes to provide access across or under roads, highways, or other physical obstacles.

Construction activities associated with the implementation of vortex separation systems may impact migratory avian species. These avian species may use portions of potential project sites, including ornamental vegetation, during breeding season and may be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act while nesting. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act includes provisions for protection of migratory birds under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Fish and Wildlife. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects over 800 species including, geese, ducks, shorebirds, raptors, songbirds, and many other relatively common species.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the deterioration of existing fish and or wildlife habitat. Potential vortex separation systems would be located in previously developed areas and would not result in the removal of sensitive biological habitats.

Vortex separation systems would not be located within the river channel, but rather in the storm drain itself. As such, a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat is not anticipated. It is foreseeable, however, that the implementation of the final Trash Amendments would considerably improve fish habitat by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches.

The following measures should be implemented to reduce or avoid potential project-level impacts to biological resources:

Assuming any unique species are present, plant number and species diversity could be maintained by either preserving them prior, during, and after the construction of vortex separation systems or by re-establishing and maintaining the plant communities post construction.

SB 003983

When the specific projects are developed and sites identified, a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially sensitive plant species or biological habitats in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol plant surveys for special-status-plant species could be conducted at each site location, if appropriate. If sensitive plant species occur on the project site mitigation would be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. Mitigation measures shall be developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in reduction of the numbers of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas, or siting physical compliance measures sufficiently upstream or downstream of sensitive areas to avoid any impacts.

In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, the possibility of disruption of resident native species could be avoided or minimized by using only plants native to the area. Use of exotic invasive species or other plants listed in the Exotic Pest Plant of Greatest Ecological Concern in California should be prohibited (California Exotic Pest Plant Council 1999).

Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant impacts to unique, rare or endangered (special-status) species, should any such species be present at locations where such compliance measures might otherwise be performed, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas. Mitigation measures, however, could be implemented to ensure that potentially significant impacts to special status animal species are less than significant. When the specific projects are developed and sites identified a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially special-status animal species in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol animal surveys for special-status animal species should be conducted at each site location.

If special-status animal species are potentially near the project site area two weeks prior to grading or the construction of facilities and per applicable U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife protocols, pre-construction surveys to determine the presence or absence of special-status species would be conducted. The surveys should extend off site to determine the presence or absence of any special-status species adjacent to the project site. If special-status species are found to be present on the project site or within the buffer area, mitigation should be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. To this extent, mitigation measures would be developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife to reduce potential impacts.

If vortex separation systems are implemented at locations where they would foreseeably adversely impact species migration or movement patters, mitigation measures previously described could be implemented to ensure that impacts which may result in a barrier to the migration or movement of animal is less than significant. Any site-specific wildlife crossings should be evaluated in consultation with California Department of Fish and Wildlife. If a wildlife crossing would be significantly impacted in an adverse manner, then the design of the project should include a new wildlife crossing in the same general location.

SB 003984

If construction occurs during the avian breeding season for special status species and/or Migratory Bird Treaty Act -covered species, generally February through August, then prior (within two weeks) to the onset of construction activities, surveys for nesting migratory avian species would be conducted on the project site following U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife guidelines. If no active avian nests are identified on or within 200 feet of construction areas, no further mitigation would be necessary.

Alternatively, to avoid impacts, the agencies implementing the final Trash Amendments may begin construction after the previous breeding season for covered avian species and before the next breeding season begins. If a protected avian species was to establish an active nest after construction was initiated and outside of the typical breeding season (February – August), the project sponsor, would be required to establish a buffer of 200 feet or other measure that would result in equivalent mitigation between the construction activities and the nest site.

If active nest for protected avian species are found within the construction footprint or within the 200-foot buffer zone, construction would be required to be delayed within the construction footprint and buffer zone until the young have fledged or appropriate mitigation measures responding to the specific situation are developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or California Department of Fish and Wildlife. These impacts are highly site specific, and assuming they are foreseeable, they would require a project-level analysis and mitigation plan.

Finally, to the extent feasible, responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant barriers to the beneficial migration or movement of animals, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas. No significant impact is anticipated after mitigation.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain systems either inline or at the end of pipe in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Trash nets used for the purposes of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not be located within a stream channel, but rather in the storm drain itself and would not result in a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat. Furthermore, because installation of trash nets requires minimal construction and ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing pipeline, the installation of trash nets does not have the potential to cause a significant impact on biological resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on biological resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 003985

The proposed measures to lessen impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no relative change to the baseline physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Complying with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional controls that could potentially generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would involve no direct change to the physical environment related to biological objectives. Indirect impacts could include an increase in ambient noise levels, but this would not result in a significant impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments. No mitigation is required since no significant impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Successful public education strategies would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural controls that generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on biological conditions. Successful ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

6.3.4 Summary

Adverse impacts to biological resources are not expected to occur due to the nature of the areas where potential implementation measures used to comply with the final Trash Amendments would be located. Most areas are already extensively developed and the presence of significant biological resources is unlikely. In the event that specific compliance projects do encounter biological resources, measures have been identified to avoid or reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels, and these projects would need to have an independent environmental review done by the agency conducting the work.

SB 003986

6.4 Cultural Resources

6.4.1 Historic Resources

An historical resource includes resources listed in or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources. The California Register includes resources on the National Register of Historic Places, as well as California State Landmarks and Points of Historical Interest. Properties that meet the criteria for listing also include districts which reflect California's history and culture, or properties which represent an important period or work of an individual, or yield important historical information. Properties of local significance that have been designated under a local preservation ordinance (local landmarks or landmark districts) or that have been identified as local historical resources are also considered a historical resource (California Office of Historical Preservation 2006). Based on substantial evidence within the administrative record, any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California may also be considered to be an historical resource (CEQA Guidelines 15064.5(a)).

6.4.2 Archeological Resources

An archeological site may be considered an historical resource if it is significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military or cultural annals of California (PRC § 5020.1(j)) or if it meets the criteria for listing on the California Register (14 CCR § 4850).

If an archeological site is not an historical resource, but meets the definition of a "unique archeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2, then it should be treated in accordance with the provisions of that section.

6.4.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on cultural resources if it would:

- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature.
- Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

6.4.4 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from the final Trash Amendments. The specific location of potential impacts would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

SB 003987

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is therefore no potential to impact cultural resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be installed in currently urbanized areas where ground disturbance has previously occurred. Because these areas are already fully urbanized it is unlikely that their implementation would cause a substantial adverse change to historical or archeological resources, destroy paleontological resources, or disturb human remains. Depending, however, on the final location of facilities, potential impacts to cultural resources could occur. Paleontological resources can be found in areas containing fossil-bearing formations. Archaeological resources have been found within urbanized areas. Historic and architectural resources have also been found within urbanized areas. The site-specific presence or absence of these resources is unknown because the specific locations for vortex separation systems would be determined by responsible agencies at the project level. Installation of these systems could result in minor ground disturbances, which could impact cultural resources if they are sited in locations containing these resources and where disturbances have not previously occurred.

Upon determination of specific locations for vortex separation systems, responsible agencies should complete further investigation, including consultation with Native American tribes, to make an accurate assessment of the potential to affect historic, archaeological, or historic resources or to impact any human remains. If potential impacts are identified, measures to reduce impact could include project redesign, such as the relocation of facilities outside the boundaries of archeological or historical sites. According to the California Office of Historic Preservation, avoidance and preservation in place are the preferable forms of mitigation for archeological sites. When avoidance is infeasible, a data recovery plan should be prepared which adequately provides for recovering scientifically consequential information from the site. Studies and reports resulting from excavations must be deposited with the California Historical Resources Regional Information Center. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on cultural resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 003988

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact or less-than significant is anticipated.

6.4.5 Summary

While the potential for adverse impacts to cultural resources is low, there still exists a chance that cultural resources may occur at specific locations where implementation measures could be installed. Measures have been identified that could reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels and should be incorporated into site-specific projects carried out by the local agency.

6.5 Geology/Soils

6.5.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:
    - Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault (refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42);
    - Strong seismic ground shaking;
    - Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction; and/or
    - Landslides.

SB 003989

- Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil;
- Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse;
- Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property; or
- Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water.

6.5.2 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from each compliance measure. The specific location of each compliance measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to impact geology or soils resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

No impact due to exposure of people to, or property to, geologic hazards such as rupture of a known earthquake fault, strong seismic ground shaking, liquefaction, or landslides is expected from the implementation of vortex separation systems. Although areas of the state are subject to geologic hazards, compliance with standard design and construction specifications and the recommendations of geotechnical studies prepared at the project level would reduce the risk of damage from seismic-related hazards. Furthermore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that responsible agencies would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments through structural means in areas where doing so would result in exposure of people or property to geologic hazards. Rather, it is foreseeable that localities would avoid such compliance measures in lieu of other compliance measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas.

Wind or water erosion of soils may occur as a short-term impact during installation of vortex separation systems. Siltation or deposition within the vortex separation systems may occur, resulting in reduction in siltation or deposition in downstream areas. Reduction in siltation and deposition in downstream areas may be considered a positive impact as fine sediments may contain toxic pollutants. Little or no impact on erosion of affected watercourses is expected since the flow rate in the watercourses is not impacted by foreseeable methods of compliance.

Installation and operation of vortex separation systems would not cause or accelerate instability due to on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Vortex separation systems would not be of the size or

SB 003990

scale to result in unstable earth conditions, changes in geologic substructures, topography or ground surface relief features, or destruction, covering or modification of any unique geologic or physical features. Typical units occupy about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each cubic foot per second that they treat. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments may result in minor surface soil excavation during installation of vortex separation systems and result in temporarily unstable soil but would not, due to small size, however, lead to landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Most of the relevant areas are already urbanized, and have already suffered soil compaction and hardscaping. Installation of vortex separation systems would occur within the existing storm drain systems.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not require the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems. The presence or absence of soils incapable of adequately supporting their use is not relevant.

To the extent that vortex separation systems are installed in areas subject to geologic hazards, such as, ground shaking, liquefaction, liquefaction-induced hazards, or landslides, geotechnical studies prepared as part of the pre-design process would identify site-specific soil and subsurface conditions and specify design features would keep potential seismic related impacts within acceptable levels. Compliance with existing regulations, building codes, and standards specifications would also keep potential impacts within acceptable levels. The most appropriate measure for potential fault rupture hazards is avoidance (e.g., building setbacks), as most surface faulting is confined to a relatively narrow zone a few feet to tens of feet wide (California Geological Survey 2002).

To the extent that the installation of vortex separation systems causes an increase in erosion, typical established best management practices would be used during implementation to minimize offsite sediment runoff or deposition. Construction sites are required to retain sediments on site, either under a CGP permit or through the construction program of the applicable MS4 Phase I and II permit, which are already designed to minimize or eliminate erosion impacts on receiving water. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that installation and operation of vortex separation systems could result in ground instability, potential impacts could be avoided or mitigated through mapping to site facilities away areas with unsuitable soils or steep slopes; design and installation in compliance with existing regulations; standard specifications and building codes; ground improvements such as soil compaction; and groundwater level monitoring to ensure stable conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that any soil is disturbed during installation of vortex separation systems, standard construction techniques, including but not limited to, shoring, piling, and soil stabilization can alleviate any potential impacts. Prior to earthwork, a geotechnical study would be conducted to evaluate geology and soil conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

SB 003991

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact geology or soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on geology and soils resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on geologic and soil resources. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.5.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some full capture devices and treatment controls are not expected to result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to geology and soils, because municipalities would not reasonably site BMPs where they would risk such impacts. Further, in the unlikely occurrence of such an impact, mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not

SB 003992

always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the CEQA review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas emissions from proposed projects on climate change.

Global warming refers to the recent and ongoing rise in global average temperature near Earth's surface. It is caused mostly by increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Global warming is causing climate patterns to change. Global warming itself, however, represents only one aspect of climate change.

Climate change refers to any significant change in the measures of climate lasting for an extended period of time. In other words, climate change includes major changes in temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns, among other effects, that occur over several decades or longer.

Increases in the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere are thought to be the main cause of human-induced climate change. Greenhouse gases naturally trap heat by impeding the exit of infrared radiation that results when incoming ultraviolet solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth and re-radiated as infrared radiation. The principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic emissions are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulfur hexafluoride, perfluorocarbon, nitrogen trifluoride, and hydrofluorocarbon (Health and Safety Code, § 38505, subdivision (g); CEQA Guidelines, § 15364.5). Water vapor is also an important greenhouse gas, in that it is responsible for trapping more heat than any of the other greenhouse gases. Water vapor, however, is not a greenhouse gas of concern with respect to anthropogenic activities and emissions. Each of the principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic climate warming has a long atmospheric lifetime (one year to several thousand years). In addition, the potential heat trapping ability of each of these gases vary significantly from one another. Methane for instance is 23 times more potent than carbon dioxide, while sulfur hexaflouride is 22,200 times more potent than carbon dioxide (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001). Conventionally, greenhouse gases have been reported as "carbon dioxide equivalents." Carbon dioxide equivalents take into account the relative potency of non-carbon dioxide greenhouse gases and convert their quantities to an equivalent amount of carbon dioxide so that all emissions can be reported as a single quantity.

The primary man-made processes that release these greenhouse gases include: (1) burning of fossil fuels for transportation, heating and electricity generation, which release primarily carbon dioxide; (2) agricultural practices, such as livestock grazing and crop residue decomposition and application of nitrogen fertilizers, that release methane

SB 003993

and nitrous oxide; and (3) industrial processes that release smaller amounts of high global warming potential gases.

In 2005, Executive Order S-3-05 proclaimed that California is vulnerable to the effects of climate change. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established a long-range greenhouse gas reduction target of 80percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

Subsequently, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006, enacting § 38500-38599 of the Health and Safety Code) was signed. AB 32 requires California to reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. AB 32 directed the California Air Resources Board to develop and implement regulations that reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions.

The Climate Change Scoping Plan approved by the California Air Resources Board in December 2008, outlines the State's plan to achieve the greenhouse gas reductions required in AB 32.

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007 (Chapter 185, Statutes of 2007, enacting § 21083.05 and 21097 of the Public Resources Code), acknowledges that climate change is a prominent environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directed the Office of Planning and Research to prepare, develop, and transmit guidelines for the feasible mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions to the California Resources Agency. Office of Planning and Research developed a technical advisory suggesting relevant ways to address climate change in CEQA analyses. The technical advisory also lists potential mitigation measures, describes useful computer models, and points to other important resources. In addition, amendments to CEQA guidelines implementing SB 97 became effective on March 18, 2010.

6.6.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment.
- Conflict with an applicable plan, amendment or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

6.6.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The operation of construction equipment for the installation of trash collection devices and the operation of new or increase in maintenance equipment and street sweepers would generate greenhouse gas emissions over baseline conditions. Consistent with the air quality analysis in Section 6.2, greenhouse gas emissions due to construction equipment would be short-term and limited to minor amounts of construction equipment and therefore would not significantly increase greenhouse gas levels in the environment. Greenhouse gas levels are not expected to rise significantly since mitigation measures are available to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to construction, maintenance and street sweeping activities.

SB 003994

The California Department of Water Resources has developed a set of BMPs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California Department of Water Resources construction and maintenance activities (California Department of Water Resources 2012). These BMPs can be used and/or modified to fit specific situations by the implementing agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from their activities:

BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether specifications of the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.

BMP 2. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of performing on-site material hauling with trucks equipped with on-road engines.

BMP 3. Ensure that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used, use alternative fuels, such as propane or solar, to power generators to the maximum extent feasible.

BMP 4. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of producing concrete on-site and specify that batch plants be set up on-site or as close to the site as possible.

BMP 5. Evaluate the performance requirements for concrete used on the project and specify concrete mix designs that minimize greenhouse gas emissions from cement production and curing while preserving all required performance characteristics.

BMP 6. Minimize idling time by requiring that equipment be shut down after five minutes when not in use (as required by the State airborne toxics control measure [Title 13, § 2485 of the CCR]). Provide clear signage that posts this requirement for workers at the entrances to the site and provide a plan for the enforcement of this requirement.

BMP 7. Maintain all construction equipment in proper working condition and perform all preventative maintenance. Required maintenance includes compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations, proper upkeep and replacement of filters and mufflers, and maintenance of all engine and emissions systems in proper operating condition. Maintenance schedules shall be detailed in an Air Quality Control Plan prior to commencement of construction.

BMP 8. Implement tire inflation program on jobsite to ensure that equipment tires are correctly inflated. Check tire inflation when equipment arrives on-site and every two weeks for equipment that remains on-site. Check vehicles used for hauling materials off-site weekly for correct tire inflation. Procedures for the tire inflation program shall be documented in an Air Quality Management Plan prior to commencement of construction.

SB 003995

BMP 9. Develop a project specific ride share program to encourage carpools, shuttle vans, transit passes and/or secure bicycle parking for construction worker commutes.

BMP 10. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.

BMP 11. For deliveries to project sites where the haul distance exceeds 100 miles and a heavy-duty class 7 or class 8 semi-truck or 53-foot or longer box type trailer is used for hauling, a SmartWay[16] certified truck would be used to the maximum extent feasible.

The final Trash Amendments would not conflict with any plan, amendment, or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Most greenhouse gas reduction plans include replacing government owned vehicles with low or zero-emission vehicles (Marin County 2006, City of Pasadena 2009, City of Citrus Heights 2011, California Department of Water Resources 2012). Implementation of greenhouse gas reduction plans would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from activities undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

In 2007, the California Air Resources Board adopted the Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation (CCR, title 13, article 4.8, chapter 9) which, when fully implemented, would significantly reduce emissions from off-road, non-agricultural, diesel vehicles with engines greater than 25 horsepower—the types of vehicles typically used in construction activities. The regulation required owners to replace the engines in their vehicles, apply exhaust retrofits, or replace the vehicles with new vehicles equipped with cleaner engines. The regulation also limited vehicle idling, required sales disclosure requirements, and reporting and labeling requirements. The first compliance date for large fleets was March 1, 2010; however, amendments have been made several times to extend the deadlines. When the regulation is fully implemented, owners of fleets of construction, mining, and industrial vehicles would have to upgrade the performance of their vehicle fleets to comply with the regulation.

The California Air Resources Board Scoping Plan (California Air Resources Board 2008) proposes a comprehensive set of actions designed to achieve the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reductions required under AB 32. While some of the regulations would not be implemented until later, when they do take effect, they would likely result in reduced emissions from construction and maintenance activities. Specific actions in the Scoping Plan that would impact construction and maintenance activities include: low carbon fuel standard (Measure Transportation-2), tire inflation regulation

[16] The U.S EPA has developed the SmartWay truck and trailer certification program to set voluntary standards for trucks and trailers that exhibit the highest fuel efficiency and emissions reductions. These tractors and trailers are outfitted at point of sale or retrofitted with equipment that significantly reduces fuel use and emissions including idle reduction technologies, improved aerodynamics, automatic tire inflation systems, advanced lubricants, advanced powertrain technologies, and low rolling resistance tires.

SB 003996

(Measure Transportation-4), the heavy-duty tractor truck regulation (Measure Transporation-7), and commercial recycling (Measure Recycling and Waste-3).

In addition, other efforts by the California Air Resources Board would reduce air pollutant emissions through 2020, including the Diesel Risk Reduction Plan (California Air Resources Board 2000) and the 2007 State Implementation Plan. Measures in these plans would result in the accelerated phase-in of cleaner technology for virtually all of California's diesel engine fleets including trucks, buses, construction equipment, and cargo handling equipment at ports.

6.6.3 Summary

With the incorporation of BMPs and compliance with any plans, amendments, or regulations adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not have a significant impact on the environment due to greenhouse gas emissions.

6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Hazards and hazardous materials are located throughout the urbanized portion of the state either as naturally occurring or man-made hazards. Contaminated soil and groundwater from commercial and industrial sites such as gas stations, dry cleaners, and manufacturing facilities are located throughout the state. Aboveground and underground storage tanks contain vast quantities of hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other hazardous substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices can seep into the subsurface and pollute soils and groundwater.

Both naturally occurring hazards and anthropogenic contaminated soils and groundwater could be encountered during the installation of structural treatment alternatives for implementation of the reasonably foreseeable compliance methods for the final Trash Amendments.

Individual projects also may generate hazardous emissions, as the full capture system would, by design, trap substances which could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers if not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately. To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, and potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. To a large extent, those effects are already occurring in the watershed (but further downstream) and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or diminished by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

There is also the potential for public health hazards associated with the installation, operation, and maintenance of structural trash removal devices. Use of heavy equipment during installation and maintenance of structural trash removal devices may add to the potential for construction accidents. Unprotected sites may also result in accidental health

SB 003997

hazards for people. In addition, certain structural devices may become a source of standing water. Any source of standing water can potentially become a source of vector production.

6.7.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials.
- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the likely release of hazardous materials into the environment.
- Reasonably be anticipated to emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school.
- The project is located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment.
- For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan.
- Expose people or structures to the risk of loss, injury or death involving wild land fires, including where wild lands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wild lands.

6.7.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. Catch basin cleaning and maintenance, however, could pose risks to maintenance workers.

To the extent that catch basin cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California

Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Vortex Separation Systems

It is reasonably foreseeable that hazards or hazardous materials could be encountered during the installation of vortex separation systems. Contamination could exist depending on the current and historical land uses of the area. Depending on their location, vortex separation systems could be proposed in areas of existing oil fields and/or methane zones or in areas with contaminated soils or groundwater. The use of hazardous materials (e.g., paint, oil, gasoline) and potential for accidents is also likely during installation.

Trash that is trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers who collect and transport the trash if it is not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately.

Installation of vortex separation systems could result in the temporary interference of emergency response or evacuation plans if construction equipment, road closures, or traffic interfered with emergency vehicles traveling through the installation area.

As vortex separation systems would be located in urbanized areas, it is not reasonably foreseeable that their installation would expose people to wildland fires. Furthermore, these are structural trash removal devices that would not serve as residences or places of employment. They would not result in a safety hazard for people residing or working within two miles of public airport or public use airport.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could involve work with or near hazards or hazardous materials, potential risks of exposure can be alleviated with proper handling and storage procedures. The health and safety plan prepared for any project should address potential effects from cross contamination and worker exposure to contaminated soils and water and should include a plan for temporary storage, transportation and disposal of contaminated soils and water. Compliance with the requirements of California Occupational Health and Safety Administration and local safety regulations during installation, operation, and maintenance of these systems would prevent any worksite accidents or accidents involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment, which could harm the public, nearby residents and sensitive receptors such as schools. Systems can be redesigned and sites can be properly protected with fencing and signs to prevent accidental health hazards.

To the extent that trash trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous, impacts to maintenance workers and the public could be avoided or alleviated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could interfere with emergency response or evacuation plans, traffic control plans should be used to manage traffic through installation zones.

To the extent that vortex separation systems become a source of standing water and vector production, design at the project-level can help reduce vector production from standing water. Netting can be installed over devices to further mitigate vector production. Vector control agencies may also be employed as another source of mitigation. Systems that are

SB 003999

prone to standing water can be selectively installed away from high-density areas and away from residential housing and/or by requiring oversight and treatment of those systems by vector control agencies.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. There is therefore no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

To the extent that trash net cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts related to hazards and hazardous materials due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to decrease impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on hazards

SB 004000

and hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.7.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hazards, hazardous materials, and public health. Measures can be applied, however, to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality

6.8.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would result in a significant impact on hydrology or water quality if it would:

- Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge, resulting in a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner that would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate of surface runoff in a manner that causes flooding on- or off-site, creating or contributing to an existing local or regional flooding problem;
- Create or contribute runoff water that would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff;
- Otherwise substantially degrade water quality;

SB 004001

- Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map;
- Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect floodflows; or
- Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam;
- Contribute to inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow.

6.8.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The final Trash Amendments would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements; in fact, they are designed to improve water quality. Several reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may have the potential to cause localized flooding and are described below. It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, or public education would negatively impact hydrology or water quality.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems do not entail the use of groundwater resources, nor would it interfere with groundwater recharge. Multi-purpose projects may include a groundwater recharge component which would be beneficial for groundwater resources. No impacts to groundwater resources are anticipated.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems would not alter the drainage pattern of the target areas nor increase the amount of runoff within those areas. Full capture systems are placed at the inlet (catch basin inserts) or outlet (trash nets) of the storm drain system, or inline (vortex separation systems) and do not require any type of re-contouring of the surrounding area nor alteration of any stream courses. The main concern is localized flooding caused by clogging of the trash capture devices, which is discussed below. No other impacts are anticipated.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not place housing or other structures within a 100-year flood hazard area, nor would it expose people and structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death by flooding, seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. No impacts are anticipated.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts are manufactured frames that typically incorporate filters or fabric and placed in a curb opening or drop inlet to remove trash, sediment, or debris. They can also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the filters or screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevents the discharge of storm water into the drain causing localized flooding. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release

SB 004002

mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the vortex separation systems are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be alleviated through the design of the vortex separation systems with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the build-up of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

The vortex separation systems would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flow would occur.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. Trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices; however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the nets became blocked by trash and debris. This potential impact can be alleviated through sizing and designing trash nets to allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding hazards if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the Gross Solids Removal Devices are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be diminished through the design of the Gross Solids Removal Devices with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

SB 004003

The Gross Solids Removal Devices units would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flows would occur.

6.8.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hydrology. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. In the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.9 Land Use/Planning

6.9.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would have a significant environmental impact on land use if it would:

- Physically divide an established community.
- Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation to an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

6.9.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Due to where they are currently located or would be planned for implementation, it is not expected that the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would either physically divide an established community or conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

Catch Basin Inserts

Since, catch basin inserts can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water catch basins with minor modifications to the storm water conveyance structure no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

SB 004004

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a vortex separation system occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each treated cubic feet per second of runoff, with the bulk of the plan view area being well below grade. Maintenance of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clamshell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit.

The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of vortex separation systems is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to a present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with the final Trash Amendments as well as permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Trash Nets

Since, trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices s can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment.

The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use

SB 004005

plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Institutional Controls

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would alter present or planned land use.

6.9.3 Summary

Construction of vortex separation systems and Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in permanent features such as aboveground infrastructure that would disrupt, divide, or isolate existing communities or land uses.

6.10 Noise and Vibration

6.10.1 Background

Noise

California Health and Safety Code section 46022 defines noise as “excessive undesirable sound, including that produced by persons, pets and livestock, industrial equipment, construction, motor vehicles, boats, aircraft, home appliances, electric motors, combustion engines, and any other noise-producing objects”. The degree to which noise can affect the human environment range from levels that interfere with speech and sleep (annoyance and nuisance) to levels that cause adverse health effects (hearing loss and psychological effects). Human response to noise is subjective and can vary greatly from person to person. Factors that influence individual response include the intensity, frequency, and pattern of noise; the amount of background noise present before the intruding noise; and the nature of work or human activity that is exposed to the noise source.

Sound results from small and rapid changes in atmospheric pressure. These cyclical changes in pressure propagate through the atmosphere and are often referred to as sound waves. The greater the amount of variation in atmospheric pressure (amplitude) leads to a greater loudness (sound level). Sound levels are most often measured on a logarithmic scale of decibels (dB). The decibel scale compresses the audible acoustic pressure levels which can vary from 20 micropascals (μPa), the threshold of hearing and reference pressure (0 dB), to 20 million μPa, the threshold of pain (120 dB) (Air & Noise Compliance 2006).

SB 004006

Table 10 provides examples of noise levels from common sounds.

SB 004007

Table 10. Common Sound Levels.

Outdoor Sound Levels	Sound Pressure (μPa)	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor Sound Level
	6,324,555	110	Rock Band at 5m
Jet Over-flight at 300m		105	
	2,000,000	100	Inside NY Subway Train
Gas Lawn Mower at 1m		95	
	632,456	90	Food Blender at 1m
Diesel Truck at 15 m		85	
Noisy Urban Area (daytime)	200,000	80	Garbage Disposal at 1m
		75	Shouting at 1m
Gas Lawn Mower at 30m	63,246	70	Vacuum Cleaner at 3m
Suburban Commercial Area		65	Normal Speech at 1m
	20,000	60	
Quiet Urban Area (daytime)		55	Quiet Conversation at 1m
	6,325	50	Dishwasher in Adjacent Room
Quiet Urban Area (nighttime)		45	
	2,000	40	Empty Theater of Library
Quiet Suburb (nighttime)		35	
	632	30	Quiet Bedroom at Night
Quiet Rural Area (nighttime)		25	Empty Concert Hall
Rustling Leaves	200	20	
		15	Broadcast and Recording Studios
	63	10	
		5	
Reference Pressure Level	20	0	Threshold of Hearing

Source: Air & Noise Compliance 2006.

SB 004008

To determine ambient (existing) noise levels, noise measurements are usually taken using various noise descriptors. The following are brief definitions of typical noise measurements:

Community Noise Equivalent Level

The community noise equivalent level is an average sound level during a 24-hour day. The community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale accounts for noise source, distance, single-event duration, single-event occurrence, frequency, and time of day. Humans react to sound between 7:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. as if the sound were actually 5 decibels higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. From 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., humans perceive sound as if it were 10 dBA higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. due to the lower background noise level. Hence, the community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale is obtained by adding an additional 5 decibels to sound levels in the evening from 7:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and 10 dBA to sound levels in the night after 10:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m. Because community noise equivalent level accounts for human sensitivity to sound, the community noise equivalent level 24-hour figure is always a higher number than the actual 24-hour average.

Equivalent Noise Level

Equivalent noise level is the average noise level on an energy basis for any specific time period. The equivalent noise level for 1 hour is the energy average noise level during the hour. The average noise level is based on the energy content (acoustic energy) of the sound. Equivalent noise level can be thought of as the level of a continuous noise that has the same energy content as the fluctuating noise level. The equivalent noise level is expressed in units of dBA.

Sound Exposure Level

Sound exposure level is a measure of the cumulative sound energy of a single event. This means that louder events have greater sound exposure level than quieter events. Additionally, events that last longer have greater sound exposure level than shorter events.

Audible Noise Changes

Studies have shown that the smallest perceptible change in sound level for a person with normal hearing sensitivity is approximately 3 decibels. A change of at least 5 decibels would be noticeable and likely would evoke a community reaction. A 10-decibel increase is subjectively heard as a doubling in loudness and would most certainly cause a community response. Noise levels decrease as the distance from the noise source to the receiver increases. Noise generated by a stationary noise source, or “point source,” would decrease by approximately 6 decibels over hard surfaces and 9 decibels over soft surfaces for each doubling of the distance. For example, if a noise source produces a noise level of 89 dBA at a reference distance of 50 feet, then the noise level would be 83 dBA at a distance of 100 feet from the noise source, 77 dBA at a distance of 200 feet, and so on over hard surfaces. Generally, noise is most audible when traveling along direct line-of-sight. Barriers, such as walls, berms, or buildings that break the line-of-sight between the source and the receiver greatly reduce noise

SB 004009

levels from the source because sound can reach the receiver only by bending over the top of the barrier (diffraction). Sound barriers can reduce sound levels by up to 20 dBA. If a barrier, however, is not high or long enough to break the line-of-sight from the source to the receiver, its effectiveness is greatly reduced.

Sensitive Receptors

Land uses that are considered sensitive to noise impacts are referred to as "sensitive receptors." Noise-sensitive receptors consist of, but are not limited to, schools, religious institutions, residences, libraries, parks, hospitals, and other care facilities.

Vibration

In contrast to airborne noise, ground-borne vibration is not a common environmental problem. It is unusual for vibration from sources such as buses and trucks to be perceptible, even in locations close to major roads. Some common sources of groundborne vibration are trains, buses on rough roads, and construction activities such as blasting, pile-driving and operating heavy earth-moving equipment. The effects of ground-borne vibration include feelable movement of the building floors, rattling of windows, shaking of items on shelves or hanging on walls, and rumbling sounds. In extreme cases, the vibration can cause damage to buildings. A vibration level that causes annoyance would be well below the damage threshold for normal buildings.

The background vibration velocity level in residential areas is usually 50 VdB or lower, well below the threshold of perception for humans which is around 65 VdB. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people or slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible ground-borne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If the roadway is smooth, the vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB to 100 VdB. Background vibration is usually well below the threshold of human perception and is of concern only when the vibration affects very sensitive manufacturing or research equipment. Electron microscopes and high-resolution lithography equipment are typical of equipment that is highly sensitive to vibration.

6.10.2 General Setting

Noise

Existing noise environments will vary considerably based on the diversity of land uses and densities. In most urban environments automobile, truck, and bus traffic is the major source of noise. Traffic generally produces background sound levels that remain fairly constant with time. Individual high-noise-level events that can occur from time to time include honking horns, sirens, operation of construction equipment, and travel of noisy vehicles like trucks or buses. Air and rail traffic and commercial and industrial activities are also major sources of noise in some areas. In addition, air conditioning and ventilating systems contribute to the noise levels in residential areas, particularly during the summer months.

SB 004010

Regulatory Framework

The no longer extant California Office of Noise Control, California Department of Health Services developed guidelines showing a range of noise standards for various land use categories in the *1976 Noise Element Guidelines*. These guidelines are now found in Appendix C of the State of California General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). Cities within the state have generally incorporated this compatibility matrix into their General Plan noise elements. These guidelines are meant to maintain acceptable noise levels in a community setting based on the type of land use. Noise compatibility by different types of land uses is a range from "Normally Acceptable" to "Clearly Unacceptable" levels. The guidelines are used by cities within the state to help determine the appropriate land uses that could be located within an existing or anticipated ambient noise level.

Some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance have the potential to affect noise levels. Noise within counties and cities are regulated by noise ordinances, which are found in the municipal code of the jurisdiction These noise ordinances limit intrusive noise and establish sound measurements and criteria, minimum ambient noise levels for different land use zoning classifications, sound emission levels for specific uses, hours of operation for certain activities (such as construction and trash collection), standards for determining noise deemed a disturbance of the peace, and legal remedies for violations.

Vibration

Major sources of groundborne vibration would typically include trucks and buses operating on surface streets, and freight and passenger train operations. The most significant sources of construction-induced groundborne vibrations are pile driving and blasting – neither of which would be involved in the installation or maintenance of structural implementation alternatives. Currently, the state of California has no vibration regulations or guidelines.

6.10.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in:

- Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies.
- Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels.
- A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.
- A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

SB 004011

- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area, for a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, to excessive noise levels.
- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels, for a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip.

6.10.4 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not cause a permanent increase in ambient noise levels. All construction and maintenance activities would be intermittent. The remaining thresholds may be exceeded for limited durations depending on the location and ambient noise levels at sites selected for installation of trash removal devices.

Increases in noise levels during installation and/or maintenance of some of the implementation alternatives would vary depending on the existing ambient levels at each site. Once a site has been selected, project-level analysis to determine noise impacts would involve: (i) identifying sensitive receptors within a quarter-mile vicinity of the site, (ii) characterizing existing ambient noise levels at these sensitive receptors, (iii) determining noise levels of any and all installation and maintenance equipment, and (iv) adjusting values for distance between noise source and sensitive receptor. In addition, the potential for increased noise levels due to installation of trash reduction structural controls is limited and short-term. Given the size of the individual projects and the fact that installation would occur in small discrete locations, noise impacts during installation would not foreseeably be greater, and would likely be less onerous than, other types of typical construction activities in urbanized areas, such as ordinary road and infrastructure maintenance activities, building activities, etc. These short-term noise impacts can be mitigated by implementing commonly-used noise abatement procedures, standard construction techniques such as sound barriers, mufflers and employing restricted hours of operation. Applicable and appropriate mitigation measures could be evaluated when specific projects are determined, depending upon proximity of construction activities to receptors.

Overall, noise levels for installation of several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are governed primarily by the noisiest pieces of equipment. For most construction equipment the engine is the dominant noise source. Typical maximum noise emission levels (Lmax) are summarized, based on construction equipment operating at full power at a reference distance of 50 feet, and an estimated equipment usage factor based on experience with other similar installation projects. The usage factor is a fraction that accounts for the total time during an eight-hour day in which a piece of installation equipment is producing noise under full power. Although the noise levels in Table 11 represent typical values, there can be wide fluctuations in the noise emissions of similar equipment based on two important factors: (1) the operating condition of the equipment (e.g., age, presence of mufflers and engine cowlings); and (2) the technique used by the equipment operator (aggressive vs. conservative).

SB 004012

Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.

Equipment	Maximum Noise Level, (dBA) 50 feet from source	Equipment Usage Factor	Total 8-hr Leq exposure (dBA) at various distances	
			50ft	100ft
Foundation Installation			83	77
Concrete Truck	82	0.25	76	70
Front Loader	80	0.3	75	69
Dump Truck	71	0.25	65	59
Generator to vibrate concrete	82	0.15	74	68
Vibratory Hammer	86	0.25	80	74
Equipment Installation			83	77
Flatbed Truck	78	0.15	70	64
Forklift	80	0.27	74	69
Large Crane	85	0.5	82	76

Source: Los Angeles Water Board 2007f.

Vortex Separation Systems

Installation of vortex separation systems would potentially involve removal of asphalt and concrete from streets and sidewalks, excavation and shoring, installation of reinforced concrete pipe, installation of the unit, and repaving of the streets and sidewalks. It is anticipated that installation activities would occur in limited, discrete, and discontinuous areas over a short duration. No major long term or geographically extensive construction activities are anticipated. It is anticipated that excavation, for the purpose of installation, and repaving would result in the greatest increase in noise levels during the period of installation. Table 11 provides noise levels generated by different machinery that may be used in installing the vortex separation systems. The manufacturer of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit (described in detail in Section 5) recommends that the unit receive maintenance 2 to 4 times a year depending on amount and frequency of precipitation. Maintenance involves cleaning using vacuum trucks, which would increase ambient noise levels. The increase in noise levels would be dependent on the proximity of sensitive receptors to the site. Maintenance is also expected to generate 2-4 vehicle trips per year, which is not expected to increase ambient noise levels noticeably.

Contractors and equipment manufacturers have been addressing noise problems for many years, and through design improvements, technological advances, and a better understanding of how to minimize exposures to noise, noise effects can be minimized. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be

SB 004013

developed to address the variety of available measures to limit the impacts from noise to adjacent homes and businesses. To minimize noise and vibration impacts at nearby sensitive sites, installation activities should be conducted during daytime hours to the extent feasible. There are a number of measures that can be taken to reduce intrusion without placing unreasonable constraints on the installation process or substantially increasing costs. These include noise and vibration monitoring to ensure that contractors take all reasonable steps to minimize impacts when near sensitive areas; noise testing and inspections of equipment to ensure that all equipment on the site is in good condition and effectively muffled; and an active community liaison program. A community liaison program should keep residents informed about installation plans so they can plan around noise or vibration impacts; it should also provide a conduit for residents to express any concerns or complaints.

The following measures would minimize noise and vibration disturbances at sensitive areas during installation:

- Use newer equipment with improved noise muffling and ensure that all equipment items have the manufacturers' recommended noise abatement measures, such as mufflers, engine covers, and engine vibration isolators intact and operational. Newer equipment will generally be quieter in operation than older equipment. All installation equipment should be inspected at periodic intervals to ensure proper maintenance and presence of noise control devices (e.g., mufflers and shrouding).
- Perform all installation in a manner to minimize noise and vibration. Use installation methods or equipment that will provide the lowest level of noise and ground vibration impact near residences and consider alternative methods that are also suitable for the soil condition. The contractor should select installation processes and techniques that create the lowest noise levels.
- Perform noise and vibration monitoring to demonstrate compliance with the noise limits. Independent monitoring should be performed to check compliance in particularly sensitive areas. Require contractors to modify and/or reschedule their installation activities if monitoring determines that maximum limits are exceeded at residential land uses.
- Conduct truck loading, unloading and hauling operations so that noise and vibration are kept to a minimum by carefully selecting routes to avoid going through residential neighborhoods to the greatest possible extent. Ingress and egress to and from the staging area should be on collector streets or higher street designations (preferred).
- Turn off idling equipment.
- Temporary noise barriers shall be used and relocated, as practicable, to protect sensitive receptors against excessive noise from installation activities. Consider mitigation measures such as partial enclosures around continuously operating equipment or temporary barriers along installation boundaries.

SB 004014

- The installation contractor should be required by contract specification to comply with all local noise and vibration ordinances and obtain all necessary permits and variances.

These and other measures can be classified into three distinct approaches as outlined in Table 12.

Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures**.**

Type of Control	Description
Source Control	*Time Constraints* – Prohibiting work during sensitive nighttime hours *Scheduling* – performing noisy work during less sensitive time periods *Equipment Restrictions* – restricting the type of equipment used *Substitute Methods* –using quieter equipment when possible *Exhaust Mufflers* – ensuring equipment have quality mufflers installed *Lubrication and Maintenance* – well maintained equipment is quieter *Reduced Power Operation* – use only necessary power and size *Limit equipment on-site* – only have necessary equipment onsite *Noise Compliance Monitoring* – technician on-site to ensure compliance
Path Control	*Noise barriers* – semi-portable or portable concrete or wooden barriers *Noise curtains* – flexible intervening curtain systems hung from supports Increased distance – perform noisy activities further away from receptors
Receptor Control	*Community participation* –open dialog to involve affected parties *Noise complaint process* – ability to log and respond to noise complaints

Source: Adapted from Thalheimer 2000.

Increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Catch Basin Inserts

Installation of catch basin inserts should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated.

Catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing into the insert. Increased street sweeping can decrease the amount of trash, caught by catch basin inserts. Catch basins are cleaned out on varying schedules at a minimum frequency of once a year as a requirement of the MS4 Phase I or Phase II permit. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in noise levels over baseline are anticipated. It is not anticipated that ambient noise levels will be increased by the use of catch basin inserts. To the contrary it is expected that since the design of many of these inserts act to prevent trash from entering the catch basins, the frequency of cleanouts of these basins may be reduced as a result of reduced trash loading. In the unlikely event, however, that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by current clean-out practices, the

SB 004015

source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Trash Nets

Installation of trash nets should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated. Maintenance of the trash nets involves replacing the nets when full or after each major storm event as necessary. Frequency of maintenance would depend on the trash volumes generated in the catchment area of the net. Equipment used to detach and haul away the trash nets may result in temporary increases in ambient noise levels. In the unlikely event that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by the equipment used to detach and haul away nets, the source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the full capture systems being used by Caltrans for highway drainage systems and as such would be located adjacent to freeways and major highways under Caltrans' jurisdiction. Installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would involve activities similar to those for vortex separation system installation. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Equipment and/or machinery employed in this exercise may not significantly increase ambient noise levels as the potential sites for these units would already be subject to high traffic noise levels. In addition, increase in noise levels due to clean-outs would be of low frequency and short duration. Therefore, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Device is not expected to cause any potentially significant impacts.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would involve an increase in current street sweeping frequencies in order to reduce the amount of trash accumulating on streets between cleanings. Any increases in street sweeping frequencies would be geared towards high trash generation areas such as those with commercial and industrial land-uses. The increase in ambient noise levels is expected to be limited in duration. Therefore, any increase in ambient noise levels over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant.

Other Institutional Controls

Litter enforcement, ordinances, and public education are not expected to create any increases in ambient noise levels, and no mitigation would be required.

6.10.6 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to noise. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts are available as described

SB 004016

above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.11 Public Services

6.11.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: (a) Fire protection, (b) Police protection, (c) School, (d) Parks, and (e) Other public facilities. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

6.11.2 Impacts and Mitigation

While, implementation of the final Trash Amendments may require some activities at or in the vicinity of public service facilities, the final Trash Amendments would not require the establishment of new or altered government facilities to provide the services outlined above. However, response times for fire and police protection may be temporarily affect during installation of trash collection devices and are discussed below.

Catch Basin Inserts

Although the delays due to installations would be more localized and of shorter duration than installation of vortex separation systems, since the installation of catch basin inserts is not as complicated as the other structural BMPs, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units, since the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the unit. However, the environmental impacts, and mitigation for those impacts, associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of catch basin inserts are expected to be similar to those for the vortex separation systems. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles due to installation of catch basin inserts after mitigation are less then significant.

SB 004017

Vortex Separation Systems

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the vortex separation systems. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since the installation of vortex separation systems would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in an increase of growth, it is reasonably foreseeable that the vortex separation systems would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new vortex separation systems would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the vortex separation systems are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Trash Nets

The environmental impacts associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of trash nets are similar to those for the catch basin inserts. As with the catch basin inserts, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units since, the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the trash net. With implementation of the mitigation presented for the vortex separation systems, this impact would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the Gross Solids Removal Devices. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical

SB 004018

infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in increased growth, it is reasonable foreseeable that the vortex separation system units would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new Gross Solids Removal Devices would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the Gross Solids Removal Devices are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Increased Street Sweeping

Non-structural BMPs may include increased street sweeping. The impacts of these increases can be minimized by efficient timing of the increased street sweeping, for example, prior to storm events. By identifying land uses where trash production is high (e.g., commercial retail), an increase in street sweeping would yield the greatest results.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to public services, and no mitigation would be required.

6.11.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in less than significant environmental effects with regard to public services. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 004019

6.12 Transportation/Traffic

6.12.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Conflict with an applicable plan, ordinance or amendment establishing measures of effectiveness for the performance of the circulation system, taking into account all modes of transportation including mass transit and non-motorized travel and relevant components of the circulation system, including, but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit.
- Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.
- Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks.
- Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment). Result in inadequate emergency access.
- Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs regarding public transit, bicycle, or pedestrian facilities, or otherwise decrease the performance or safety of such facilities.

6.12.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in a change in air traffic patterns or substantially increase hazards due to design features or incompatible uses.

Vortex Separation Systems

The installation of vortex separation systems may result in additional vehicular movement. These impacts would be temporary and limited in duration to the period of installation. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices could be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Trash removal devices, however, can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

For example, the Los Angeles Water Board staff estimated that 3700 vortex separation systems would be needed in the Los Angeles River watershed. Assuming that these devices are cleaned once per storm season (November 1 to March 31, or 150 days), this translates to approximately 25 vehicle trips per day in the Los Angeles River watershed. An additional 25 trips per day, watershed-wide, would not foreseeably result in a substantial or significant change to traffic flow, other than short-term congestion on limited roadway segments. The approximately 25 trips per day are fewer than the number of trips that would trigger the requirement of a traffic impact analysis per the Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan (Metropolitan Transit Authority 2004).

SB 004020

Consequently, the proposed project would be in conformance with the existing Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan, and this impact would be less than significant (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). As traffic in Los Angeles County represents the maximum impacts related to traffic congestion, impacts of the final Trash Amendments to traffic circulation are expected to be less than or similar to these results throughout the state.

To the extent that site-specific projects entail excavation in roadways, such excavations should be marked, barricaded, and traffic flow controlled with signals or traffic control personnel in compliance with authorized local police or California Highway Patrol requirements. These methods would be selected and implemented by responsible local agencies considering project level concerns. Standard safety measures should be employed including fencing, other physical safety structures, signage, and other physical impediments designed to promote safety and minimize pedestrian/bicyclists accidents. It is not foreseeable that this proposal would result in significant increases in traffic hazards to motor vehicles, bicyclists or pedestrians, especially when considered in light of those hazards currently endured in an ordinary urbanized environment.

In order to reduce the impact of construction traffic, implementation of a construction management plan for specified facilities could be developed to minimize traffic impacts upon the local circulation system. A construction traffic management plan could address traffic control for any street closure, detour, or other disruption to traffic circulation. The plan could identify the routes that construction vehicles would use to access the site, hours of construction traffic, and traffic controls and detours. The plan could also include plans for temporary traffic control, temporary signage, location points for ingress and egress of construction vehicles, staging areas, and timing of construction activity which appropriately limits hours during which large construction equipment may be brought on or off site. Potential impacts could also be reduced by limiting or restricting hours of construction so as to avoid peak traffic times and by providing temporary traffic signals and flagging to facilitate traffic movement. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Catch Basin Inserts

No construction activity or use of heavy equipment is anticipated for catch basin insert installation. Therefore additional vehicular movement during installation of the catch basin inserts to control trash is unlikely to be significant. Also, it is not anticipated that any such increase would have an adverse effect on traffic and transportation, as they would be limited and short-term. With respect to maintenance, catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing in through the insert. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above baseline conditions for what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in traffic is anticipated. Impacts from other maintenance activities, such as street sweeping, are not expected to be significant.

Trash Nets

The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations. Installation and maintenance of trash nets would create environmental impacts similar to those of the vortex separation systems.

SB 004021

Mitigation measures to be applied would be the same as those for the vortex separation systems. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the implementation alternatives developed by Caltrans for trash reduction from roadways. Hence their installation would foreseeably be limited to rights of way over which Caltrans has jurisdiction. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Therefore, fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices would be installed than vortex separation systems within a given jurisdiction and, cleanout would be less frequent, so the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on traffic are expected to be much less than those of vortex separation systems. Consequently, this impact would be a less than significant impact.

Increased Street Sweeping

The number of trips generated by increased street sweeping would depend of the magnitude of increase in sweeping frequency determined by any responsible agency choosing to use this implementation alternative. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the stakeholders make decisions on the frequency of street sweeping, the impacts on traffic and transportation caused by increased street sweeping could be analyzed at the project level. Nevertheless, the impacts of increased street sweeping have been included in the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, such as catch basin inserts, that may also include increased street sweeping. It is not anticipated that such increases would have a significant impact on traffic and transportation.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to transportation/traffic, and no mitigation would be required.

6.12.3 Summary

The foreseeable methods of compliance may entail short-term disturbances during installation of treatment controls to control trash. The specific project impacts can be mitigated by appropriate mitigation methods during installation. To the extent that significant adverse traffic impacts occur in a given locality, those effects are already occurring and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the trash would become newly exposed to increased traffic from the need to properly dispose of trash generated locally instead of downstream jurisdictions; those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Under the final Trash Amendments, municipalities would abate locally generated trash, rather than causing the downstream cities and other stakeholders to suffer the effect of the trash or the cost of cleaning up the trash.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to transportation/traffic. Mitigation measures are available to be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these

SB 004022

impacts; these are described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or which mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.13.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Board. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.
- Have insufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has inadequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Be served by a landfill with insufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Fail to comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

SB 004023

6.13.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Potential projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or substantial alteration to water supply utilities. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the development of any large residential, retail, industrial or any other development projects that would significantly increase the demand on the current water supply facilities or require new water supply facilities. There would be no impacts related to water supply and no mitigation is required.

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments involves a progressive reduction in trash discharges to the water bodies of the State through structural BMPs, enforcement of existing litter laws, and institutional controls. These strategies to reduce trash are not related to sewer systems[17] and would not affect Publicly Owned Treatment Works nor would they impact any septic tank systems. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or alterations to existing sewer or septic tank systems. The structural BMPs that may be implemented such as catch basin inserts would be implemented to update the storm drain system and reduce trash entering state waters. Except as otherwise noted, storm drain systems in California are completely separate from the sewer systems and septic tank systems. Thus, there would be no impacts related to sewer and septic tank systems and no mitigation is required.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would require that significant amounts of solid waste that would otherwise enter storm drains, be collected by institutional controls and structural methods for collecting trash, or by source control and proper litter disposal by citizens. To the extent that decreases in available landfill space may occur in a local upstream region, those effects are likely already occurring in downstream communities as a result of the improper disposal of trash by the upstream communities; such effects should be considered baseline impacts, as they are presently carried by downstream communities.

For example, the City of Long Beach uses “clam shell” tractors, other heavy duty equipment, and many, many truck trips to cart away the tons of trash generated from all the upstream cities. So while upstream communities may see an increase in the amount of solid waste delivered to their landfill as a result of the final Trash Amendments, downstream communities would see a proportionate decrease. The overall capacity of landfills throughout the state would not be affected. Furthermore, it is reasonably foreseeable that the final Trash Amendments would precipitate education about the environmental and economic effects of litter, and thereby stimulate greater

[17] The City of Sacramento (downtown area) and the City and County of San Francisco have combined sewer and storm water systems where storm water is conveyed to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works. (The City of Fresno also has a combined system, but its wastewater is discharged to infiltration basins, not to surface water.) Since any trash carried by storm water to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works would be collected at the Publicly Owned Treatment Works and not discharged to surface waters, these systems would not be subject to the final Trash Amendments. However, the Publicly Owned Treatment Works owners may want to implement the controls identified for the proposed Trash Amendments to reduce the amount of trash entering their facilities.

SB 004024

efforts to use less disposable materials, and to recycle more, thus reducing the use of resources and the amount of trash entering the landfills. Increased recycling would be considered a positive environmental impact.

In addition, to trash collected as part of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, there would be nominal amounts of construction debris generated by the installation of structural BMPs. Existing landfills should have adequate capacity to accommodate this limited amount of construction debris. In addition, many municipalities have construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse programs. Recycling and reuse of construction and demolition material has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of debris sent to landfills. For example, according to the County of Los Angeles, except under unusual circumstances, it is feasible to recycle or reuse at least 50% of construction and demolition debris (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works 2005). Impacts on the disposal of solid waste would be less than significant and no mitigation is required.

Storm Water Drainage

In order to achieve compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the storm water drainage systems may need to be retrofitted with structural BMPs such as catch basin inserts and or full capture systems. These structural BMPs have the potential to significantly impact the storm water drainage system. Impacts to the storm drains may range from potentially significant to less than significant with mitigation depending on the specific structural BMP implemented. The agencies implementing and complying with the final Trash Amendments would plan and implement the best full capture systems for their municipality. Overall, the installation of full and partial capture systems may substantially alter storm drain systems.

The most critical potential impact related to implementation of full or partial capture systems is the risk of increased flooding due to improperly designed or maintained structural controls. The trash collected by these devices (not the devices themselves) has the potential to impede the course and flow of flood waters through the storm drain system. This risk is considerably lower with properly designed and maintained full capture systems that include a flood event bypass system. Under large storm conditions, the trash capture unit would be bypassed and the storm water flows and the trash would be directly discharged to the receiving waters. The risk of increased street flooding is greater for the catch basin inserts. In general, the inserts are simple screens that are placed inside the catch basin to prevent large pieces of trash from being discharged into water bodies. If under storm conditions these screens were to become clogged with trash it would impede the flow of the storm water and could possibly cause flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The potential risk of increased flooding can be mitigated by proper design and maintenance. For example, the screens can be engineered to be removable and or retractable; the screens could be removed prior to forecasted large storm events to reduce the risk of flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The prevention and removal of trash from state waters through structural BMPs of catch basin inserts and full capture systems ultimately would lead to improved water quality and protection of aquatic life and habitat; expansion of opportunities for public recreational access; enhancement of public interest in our rivers, lakes, and ocean; public participation in restoration activities; and enhancement of the quality of life of riparian and shoreline residents. These improvements outweigh the risk of potentially increased flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality); furthermore, proper design and maintenance of structural BMPs, as discussed above, would mitigate this risk. This impact is considered potentially significant and mitigation should be incorporated.

Recommended mitigation measures: (i) Design and install full capture systems by a licensed civil engineer or environmental engineer in consultation with a hydrologist to ensure there would be adequate capacity for storm water flows and or a storm water bypass system; and, (ii) Regularly maintain full capture systems to remove trash and to prevent the accumulation of trash -- especially prior to forecasted storm events.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls would result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to storm water drainage. Mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, however, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the agencies responsible for implementing the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board directs neither the compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt, nor the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.14 Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments would apply to discharges of trash not covered by a NPDES permit. The Water Boards may require the implementation of trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, marinas, etc. The discharge of trash into water bodies from these areas usually occurs by direct deposition into the water or wind-borne deposition of trash from nearby areas.

The most likely means of compliance for these areas would be institutional controls including public education (e.g., signage to dispose of trash properly) and providing an appropriate level of trash collection (e.g., the frequency of trash collection is appropriate to prevent the overflow and spillage of trash from trash bins, which can then make its way to nearby waterways). Potential environmental impacts from these activities are

SB 004026

similar to those discussed for institutional controls in the previous sections. The implementation of institutional controls in these areas would not have a significant impact on the environment.

6.15 Time Extension

The proposed Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. Such product ban was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated and discussed with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Effectively enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls in the proposed Trash Amendments. With the enactment of Senate Bill 270, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit any allowance of time extensions and will not be evaluated further.

6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The final Trash Amendments include compliance options referred to as LID controls and multi-benefit projects. Examples of LID controls are treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. Examples of multi-benefit projects include projects that are designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management, prevent water pollution, and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Because LID controls and multi-benefit projects are part of a larger suite of compliance options and because these types of projects are highly site specific, the array of potential LID and multi-benefit projects is too vast to discuss within this statewide analysis. The range of potential environmental impacts can vary greatly between projects. For example, the City of Anaheim prepared a Mitigated Negative Declaration for its Brookhurst Street Improvement Project and found potential significant impacts to air quality, biological resources, and cultural resources unless mitigation measures were incorporated into the project (City of Anaheim 2010). The City of Pasadena is preparing an EIR for its Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project (City of Pasadena 2012). It has tentatively identified potential impacts to aesthetics, air quality, biological resources,

SB 004027

cultural resources, greenhouse gas emissions, hydrology and water quality, noise, and transportation/traffic.

Potential environmental impacts from LID or multi-benefit projects would depend on the size and location of the project. It is foreseeable that the overall project could have a significant effect on the environment. It would be speculation, however, as to what those impacts might be at this level of review. Furthermore, measures that may be incorporated into the project to account for trash issues would most likely be a minor part of the project as a whole. The final Trash Amendments would not affect what those impacts might be, and as such would not cause or increase the level of impact future LID or multi-benefit projects may or may not have. The permitting authority responsible for future LID and/or multi-benefit projects would need to conduct project-specific environmental reviews pursuant to CEQA, as appropriate.

6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)

"Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" was defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags.

Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances":

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter

SB 004028

educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by ordinance would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts.

The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in the preceding sections under the resource potentially at issue.

SB 004029

7 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

This section of the Final Staff Report identifies and evaluates potential growth-inducing impacts[18] and cumulative impacts[19] that may arise from the final Trash Amendments.

7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause potential environmental impacts through the inducement of growth (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Population and Housing). Growth inducement occurs when projects affect the timing or location of either population or land use growth, or create a surplus in infrastructure capacity. Direct growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project accommodates populations in excess of those projected by local or regional planning agencies. Indirect growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project that accommodates unplanned growth consequently (i.e., indirectly) establishes substantial new permanent employment opportunities (for example, new commercial, industrial, or governmental enterprises). Another example of indirect growth is if a construction project generates substantial short-term employment opportunities that indirectly stimulate the need for additional housing and services.

7.1.1 Types of Growth

The primary types of growth that occur are: (1) development of land and (2) population growth. (Economic growth, such as the creation of additional job opportunities, also

---

[18] The State CEQA Guidelines describe growth-inducing impacts as follows:

> …[T]he ways in which a proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are impacts which would remove obstacles to population growth…Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects... [In addition,] the characteristics of some projects...may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. (14 CCR § 15126.2(d).)

[19] The State CEQA Guidelines define cumulative impacts as follows:

> "Cumulative impacts" refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts:
>
> (a) The individual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects.
>
> (b) The cumulative impact from several projects is the change in the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time. (14 CCR § 15355.)

SB 004030

could occur; however, such growth generally would lead to population growth and, therefore, is included indirectly in population growth.)

Growth in Land Development

Growth in land development considered in this analysis is the possible physical development of residential, commercial, and industrial structures in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Land use growth is subject to general plans, community plans, parcel zoning, and applicable entitlements and is dependent on adequate infrastructure to support development.

Population Growth

Possible population growth considered in this analysis is the possible growth in the number of persons that live and work in the areas in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Population growth occurs from natural causes (births minus deaths) and net emigration from or immigration to other geographical areas. Emigration or immigration can occur in response to economic opportunities, life style choices, or for personal reasons. Although land use growth and population growth are interrelated, land use and population growth could occur independently from each other. This has occurred in the past where the housing growth is minimal, but population within the area continues to increase. Such a situation results in increasing population densities with a corresponding demand for services, despite minimal land use growth.

Overall development in the state is governed by local General Plans (developed by counties or cities), which are intended to plan for land use development consistent with California law. The General Plan is the framework under which development occurs, and, within this framework, other land use entitlements (such as variances and conditional use permits) can be obtained.

7.1.2 Existing Obstacles to Growth

The environmental analysis is required to discuss ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth or the construction of additional housing. Included in this analysis is consideration as to whether the final Trash Amendments (or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance) remove obstacles to population growth or may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment. See 14 CCR section 15126.2(d). Obstacles to growth could include such things as inadequate infrastructure or public services, such as an inadequate water supply that results in rationing, or inadequate wastewater treatment capacity that results in restrictions in land use development. Policies that discourage either natural population growth or immigration also are considered to be obstacles to growth.

7.1.3 Potential for Compliance with the Trash Amendments to Induce Growth

Direct Growth Inducement

As some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance of the final Trash Amendments focus on non-structural BMPs and improvements to storm drain systems located throughout urbanized portions of the watershed, the final Trash Amendments

SB 004031

would not result in the construction of new housing and, therefore, would not directly induce growth.

Indirect Growth Inducement

Two areas of potential indirect growth inducement are relevant to a discussion of the final Trash Amendments: (1) the potential for compliance with the final Trash Amendments to generate economic opportunities that could lead to additional immigration; and, (2) the potential for the final Trash Amendments to remove an obstacle to land use or population growth.

Installation of full capture systems or other methods of compliance within Track 2 to comply with the final Trash Amendments would occur over a ten-year time period. Installation and maintenance spending for compliance would generate jobs throughout the region and elsewhere where goods and services are purchased or used to install full capture systems. The alternatives would result in direct jobs and indirect jobs.

Although the construction activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would increase the economic opportunities in an area or region, this construction is not expected to result in or induce substantial or significant growth related to population increase or land use development. The majority of the new jobs that would be created by this construction are expected to be filled by persons already employed and residing in the area or region. The second area of potential indirect growth inducement is through the removal of obstacles to growth. The final Trash Amendments would require retrofit of existing public services or additional design requirements to new services (services that would occur without the final Trash Amendments). The drainage systems would not increase as a result of the final Trash Amendments. As discussed above, any obstacles that may exist to the location of public services and commensurate land use development or to population growth within an area affected by the final Trash Amendments would not be altered by the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause a considerable contribution to a cumulatively significant impact (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Mandatory Findings of Significance).The fundamental purpose of the cumulative impacts analysis is to ensure that the potential environmental impacts of any individual project are not considered in isolation. Impacts that may be individually less than significant on a project specific basis, could pose a potentially significant impact when considered with the impacts of other past, present, and probable future projects.

The cumulative impact analysis need not be performed at the same level of detail as a “project level” analysis but must be sufficient to disclose potential combined effects that could constitute a cumulative significant adverse impact. The CEQA Guidelines direct that the cumulative impacts analysis either include a list of the past, present and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts or provide a summary

SB 004032

of projections and cumulative impact analysis contained in an applicable adopted plan or related planning document. (§ 15130, subd. (b)(1).)

This draft SED discusses whether the proposed Trash Amendments' incremental effect is cumulatively considerable and, where that is the case, describes the significant cumulative impacts of the proposed project in combination with past, present, and probable future projects. CEQA Guidelines direct that this cumulative impact analysis be either provided through the "list approach" of "projections approach". The cumulative impacts from implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed, for this statewide analysis, through analyzing the possible projects that could occur to cause impacts in combination of the final Trash Amendments in relation to existing land use planning throughout the state, in the following two sections: (1) the program level cumulative impacts, and (2) the project level cumulative impacts. On the program level, impacts from reasonably foreseeable statewide water quality actions and regional activities, including multiple TMDLs and permit requirements, are analyzed across the nine regional water boards, on a statewide basis. On the project level, it is not possible to provide an environmental analysis of individual probable future projects that could occur to cause impacts that would combine with impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts analysis entails a general consideration of construction and other project-level activities that may occur in the vicinity of trash control implementation measures.

7.2.1 Program Cumulative Impacts

The State Water Board currently is developing a wide range of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits. The entire list of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits can be found in the State Water Board's Executive Director's report, which is updated on monthly basis.[20] In the April 22, 2014 Executive Director's Report, the active Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits are listed in Appendix B of the report (State Water Board 2014). The majority of these actions are not yet formally proposed but are considered reasonably foreseeable probable future projects, within the temporal scope of implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Of the Statewide Polices and Significant General Permits actively being addressed by State Water Board, the following four projects have potential nexus to the scope of the final Trash Amendments thereby causing environmental impacts that may, in conjunction with impacts of the final Trash Amendments, cause a cumulative impact: (1) Proposed Toxicity Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Toxicity Provisions); (2) Water Quality Control Policy for Wetland Area Protection and Dredge or Fill Permitting (Wetlands Policy); (3) Proposed Amendment to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters to Address Desalination Intakes and Discharges, and to Incorporate Non-Substantive Changes (Desalination Amendment); and (4) Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan).

---

[20] State Water Board Executive Director's Reports are accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/

SB 004033

The State Water Board anticipates creating the ISWEBE Plan through the adoption of Toxicity Provisions. The goals of the Toxicity Provisions include: (a) a new method to determine the toxicity of discharges, (b) statewide numeric objectives, and (c) further standardization of toxicity provisions for NPDES dischargers and facilities subject to WDR and conditional waivers.

The Wetlands Policy has the goal of developing: (a) a wetland definition that would reliably define the diverse array of California wetlands based on the United States Army Corps of Engineers' wetland delineation methods to the extent feasible, (b) a regulatory mechanism for discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the state, based on the 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 C.F.R. parts 230-233) that includes a watershed focus, and (c) an assessment method for collecting wetland data to monitor progress toward wetland protection and to evaluate program development.

As with the Trash Amendments, the Desalination Amendment proposes to amend the Ocean Plan. The Desalination Amendment has four components: (a) implementation procedures for regional water boards to evaluate the best site, design, technology, and mitigation measures to minimize adverse impacts to aquatic life at new or expanding desalination facilities; (b) industry specific receiving water limits for salinity; (c) alternative implementation procedures for discharges of waste brine; and (d) provisions protecting sensitive habitats, species, Marine Protected Areas, and State Water Quality Protection Areas from degradation associated with desalination intakes and discharges.

The State Water Board is pursuing a four-phased process to develop and implement updates to the Bay-Delta Plan and flow objectives for priority tributaries to the Delta to protect beneficial uses in the Bay-Delta watershed. Phase 1 proposes to update the San Joaquin River flow and southern Delta water quality requirements included in the Bay-Delta Plan. Phase 2 proposes other comprehensive changes to the Bay-Delta Plan to protect beneficial uses not addressed in Phase 1. Phase 3 focuses on changes to water rights and other measures to implement changes to the Bay-Delta Plan from Phases 1 and 2. Phase 4 involves developing and implementing flow objectives for priority Delta tributaries outside of the Bay-Delta Plan updates.

In addition to the State Water Board actions, the regional water boards are in the process of developing a variety of basin plan amendments including TMDLs for different pollutants, as well as issuing various permits throughout the state. Examples include: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Policy (North Coast Water Board), Stream and Wetland Protection Policy (San Francisco Bay Water Board), TMDLs for Nitrogen Compounds and Orthophosphates in the Lower Salinas River Watershed (Central Coast Water Board), Implementation Plans for the TMDLs for Metals in the Los Cerritos Channel and for Metals and Selenium in the San Gabriel River and Impaired Tributaries (Los Angeles Water Board), Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (Central Valley Water Board), Pesticide Prohibition Basin Plan Amendment (Lahontan Water Board), Revise Indicator Bacteria for a 17-Mile Reach of the Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel (Colorado River Water Board), Recreation Standards for Inland Fresh Surface Waters (Santa Ana Water Board), and Rainbow Creek Nitrogen and Phosphorus TMDLs (San Diego Water Board).

SB 004034

The goal of all of the Water Board's actions is to protect and improve the quality of the state's waters. Implementation measures identified during the development of these policies, amendments, and Basin Plan amendments, as well as the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance for these actions, may have similar potential impacts as those identified for the final Trash Amendments. As such, there may be a cumulative impact to certain resources depending on the location and timing of the implementation measures. Potential cumulative impacts are discussed further in the following section.

7.2.2 Project Cumulative Impacts

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would occur throughout the entire state and it would be speculative to attempt to estimate the specific project-level actions that could occur in and around the areas of implementation that would contribute to a cumulative effect of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would typically occur in urban areas. The other types of actions that may occur in and around these urban areas are infrastructure maintenance, redevelopment projects, and infill projects. The impacts of these types of actions typically involve air quality, noise and traffic associated with construction and, depending on the timing of the implementation of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, these impacts could combine with the potential impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts of specific projects that will comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments should be considered by the implementing municipality or agency. Implementation of projects related to other nearby projects, however, may result in cumulative effects of the following nature:

1. Noise and Vibration - Local residents in the near vicinity of installation and maintenance activities related to compliance with the final Trash Amendments may be exposed to noise and possible vibration. The cumulative effects, both in terms of added noise and vibration at multiple implementation sites, and in the context of other unrelated projects, would most likely not be considered cumulatively significant due to the typically minor and temporary nature of the installation and maintenance activities that could cause the noise and possible vibration. However, if deemed a considerable contribution to a cumulative impact, mitigation methods include: (1) scheduling installation and maintenance activities during daytime hours; (2) noise and vibration monitoring; (3) noise testing and inspections of equipment; and (4) an active community liaison program.

2. Air Quality - Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, may cause additional emissions of criteria pollutants and slightly elevated levels of carbon monoxide during trash device installation activities and, to a lesser extent, possible maintenance activities. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, in conjunction with all other activities within the area, may contribute to a region's nonattainment status during the installation period. Since installation and maintenance-related emissions are typically minor and temporary, compliance with the final Trash Amendments is not expected to not result in long-term significant cumulative air quality impacts. In the

SB 004035

short-term, cumulative impacts could be significant if the combined emissions from the individual projects exceed the threshold criteria for the individual pollutants. In this case, mitigation measures include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

3. Transportation and Circulation - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of treatment controls may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce cumulative traffic effects which may be significant, depending upon a range of factors including the specific location involved and the precise nature of the conditions created by the dual construction activity. Mitigation to address this potentially significant cumulative impact would involve special coordination efforts by local, regional, and state entities regarding the timing of various construction and other activities adversely affecting traffic. Overall, with this mitigation, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated since coordination can occur and, as appropriate, transportation mitigation methods are available as discussed previously.

4. Utilities and Service Systems – Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would involve the disposal of trash that is removed or prevented from entering state waters. The amount of trash collected as a result of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to increase substantially over baseline conditions. In addition, the final Trash Amendments are not expected to substantially affect other public services. Therefore, the cumulative effects of compliance activities, construction activities and other related projects on utilities such as land disposal sites is not a considerable contribution to the cumulative impact.

5. Greenhouse Gas Emissions - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of trash devices and other compliance measures, including maintenance activities and additional street sweeping, may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce greenhouse gas emissions which may have a significant cumulative impact, depending upon a range of factors (e.g., location, vehicular activity, machinery usage, etc.). As stated previously, the construction and maintenance activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would be short term and are not expected to cause substantial greenhouse gas emissions. However, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gases has been identified as a concern within California, the United States, and global climate and, therefore, this impact are considered potentially significant. With the incorporation of BMPs (see Section 6.6.2) and compliance with greenhouse gas reduction plans, amendments, or regulations, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gas emissions could be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

SB 004036

8 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

State Water Board regulations require this SED to contain an analysis of range of reasonable alternatives to the project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance that could feasibly meet the project objectives and to avoid or substantially reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts.[21] The State Water Board has identified the following six alternatives for analysis in the SED.

8.1 No Project Alternative

The purpose of assessing a No Project Alternative in an environmental document such as this SED is to allow decision makers and the public to compare the impacts of approving the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project. The No Project Alternative would involve the State Water Board deciding not to approve any amendments to the Ocean Plan or the ISWEBE Plan.

Under the No Project Alternative, trash would continue to accumulate in state waters and the adverse effects identified in Section 1 and Appendix A would continue to occur. Consistent with baseline conditions, beneficial uses of water would not be protected. Additionally, the number of trash-related 303(d) listing and TMDLs would continue for an increasing number of water bodies with a lack of statewide consistency. The lack of consistency would continue from a lack of a water quality objective specific for trash and variability between existing trash-related water quality objectives among Basin Plans. For this reason, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative

In the Regional Water Board Alternative, each regional water board would either adopt a water quality objective for trash to the respective basin plan or adopt individual TMDLs for 303(d) listed water bodies for trash. If the individual amendments and TMDLs (as well as their respective implementation strategies) were similar to the final Trash Amendments, the potential environmental impacts would also be similar. There is, however, the potential that the individual regional water boards would develop different trash water quality objectives and implementation provisions, resulting in a continued lack of statewide consistency. Furthermore, it would be an inefficient use of staff time (and corresponding costs) to develop up to eight different approaches to trash-control in state waters. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.3 Full Capture System Alternative

The Full Capture System Alternative would meet the goals of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency statewide, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES permittees would have installation, operation and maintenance requirements across all land uses, regardless of trash generation rates,

[21] 23 CCR § 3777, subd. (b)(3).

SB 004037

and only have a single option for compliance. The potential, however, for environmental impacts to occur would increase due to the increase in the amount of required construction and maintenance. Furthermore, costs associated with implementing this alternative would be significantly higher than under the final Trash Amendments. The incremental improvement of this alternative over using the final Trash Amendments' targeted land-use approach with dual compliance track options, which include institutional controls in combination with treatment controls and multi-benefit projects, does not appear to provide substantial benefits related to trash removal versus potential impacts to the environment. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.4 Institutional Control Alternative

The Institutional Control Alternative would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees increase their use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of ordinances) in order to comply with the prohibition of discharge. This alternative's focus on the use of institutional controls rather than full capture systems could potentially decrease the environmental impacts from the installation of full capture systems and retrofitting of catch basins. The increase of institutional controls, such as street sweeping, collection of trash cans, and construction of recycling and composting facilities, however, could also result in environmental impacts, such as increased noise and vibration, or and poorer air quality caused by the increased frequency of street sweeping. Because street sweeping trucks move slowly, there may be an impact on transportation within high trash generating areas, which would require coordination with street parking rules. Nevertheless, the potential environmental impacts from this Institutional Control Alternative are not predicted to be significant. Permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions within each jurisdiction, such as conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, the Trash Amendments propose the dual compliance options of Track 1 and Track 2.

8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative

To reduce potential environmental impacts from trash control strategies, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on a fewer number of land uses within a municipality. As a representative example, the City of Los Angeles monitored trash generation rates and found that the three highest trash generating land uses were residential (36 percent), commercial (33 percent), and industrial (19 percent) (City of Los Angeles 2002). The priority land uses for the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on the top two trash generating land uses: residential (high density and mixed urban) and commercial. Reducing the number of priority land uses would still reduce the discharge of trash from a municipality and reduce the number of treatment and institutional controls that would need to be implemented by permittees in California.

SB 004038

In addition, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would provide consistency statewide, establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering state waters; however it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments would. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from more high trash generating areas than this alternative would, namely: high-density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses.

By reducing the number of implementation measures necessary for compliance, the potential environmental impacts of this approach would also be reduced. The reduction in impacts could include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the reduced amount of construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. This Alternative, however, would not be as protective of beneficial uses as the final Trash Amendments would be, because land uses such as industrial land uses, would not be captured. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative

The Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would reduce the number of permits with specific trash-control requirements. While the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering State Waters, it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the dominant transport pathway – storm water. Thus, the final Trash Amendments require implementation provisions to be incorporated into NPDES permits, namely the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP.

The potential for the transport of trash via storm water to receiving water bodies is highest among the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees due to the combination of land use types, area of land, and number of people within these MS4 permittees' respective jurisdictions. At present, the IGP and CGP already contain components of the final Trash Amendments. Specifically, the IGP has a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics, and the CGP contains a prohibition of discharge of any debris from construction sites. Therefore, the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would focus specific requirements for trash in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits.

In this alternative, comparatively fewer permittees would be required to institute increased trash controls. To this end, programmatically is it is possible that there would be reduced environmental impacts. The reduction in impacts may include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. At a programmatic level, the potential environmental impacts may be slightly reduced with the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative. This Alternative, however,

SB 004039

would not be as protective of beneficial uses, as trash from light industrial facilities would not be removed from storm water. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this Alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

SB 004040

9 WATER CODE SECTIONS 13241 AND 13242 AND ANTIDEGRADATION

California Water Code section 13241 requires assessment of specific factors when adopting water quality objectives. These factors consist of:

- Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- Environmental characteristics and water quality of the hydrographic unit under consideration.
- Water quality conditions that could be reasonably attained through coordinated control of all factors affecting water quality.
- Economic considerations.
- The need for developing new housing.
- The need to develop and use recycled water.

The final Trash Amendments would alter existing water quality objectives for state waters; therefore, CWC section 13241 does apply to these final Trash Amendments.

9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water

The presence of trash impairs the established beneficial uses present in basin plans and the Ocean Plan, as discussed in Section 1 and Appendix A.

The final Trash Amendments, including the water quality objective for trash, would protect all beneficial uses in state waters. The final Trash Amendments support the Water Boards' existing water quality control plans and policies, and provide a better means to ensure that any future beneficial uses are also protected from trash impairments.

9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration

The final Trash Amendments apply to all waters of the state. More specifically, the final Trash Amendments are primarily focused on areas of high trash generation within the jurisdictions of NPDES MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II municipalities, Caltrans, and facilities and sites covered under the IGP and CGP. The environmental characteristics of all hydrographic units affected by the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 3.

9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality

The Water Boards are required to ensure that all discharges, regardless of type, comply with all water quality control plans and policies. The proposed water quality objective for trash can be implemented through a prohibition of discharge to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Compliance of the prohibition of discharge would be specified through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs.

SB 004041

9.4 Economic Considerations

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) and 23 CCR section 3777, subdivisions (b)(4) and (c), the State Water Board must consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This consideration of economics is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

The full economic consideration is described in Appendix C.

9.5 The Need for Developing Housing

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to constrain housing development in California. The implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments would need to be incorporated into the CGP and requirements for new urban development within MS4 Phase I or MS4 Phase II Permits. The trash requirements are anticipated to be minimal in cost to the overall costs of development. Additionally, the incorporation of trash treatment controls during the construction and development of storm drain inlets in new housing developments would be lower in cost than retrofitting storm drains with trash treatment controls. As a result, the final Trash Amendments would not interfere with the need for developing new housing.

9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to restrict the need to develop and use recycled water. Currently, there are no restrictions on recycling of water due to trash. Therefore, the final Trash Amendments and possible alternatives are consistent with the need to develop and use recycled water. Removing trash from the wastewater should be beneficial to the recycled water treatment process.

9.7 Water Code Section 13242

California Water Code section 13242 requires that the program of implementation for achieving the water quality objective within the final Trash Amendments include a description of the nature of the actions which are necessary to achieve the objective, time schedules for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objective. In compliance with CWC section 13242, the final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge

SB 004042

and program of implementation in order to achieve the objective, time schedules for compliance, and monitoring and reporting requirements - all as described in Section 2 as well as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

9.8 Antidegradation

Federal and state antidegradation policies found at 40 CFR section 131.12 and in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, respectively, impose levels of protection for state waters depending on the highest quality of the receiving water at issue since 1968 – the year that the State Water Board adopted California's antidegradation policy. Where a receiving water is of higher quality than applicable water quality standards, that higher quality must be maintained unless certain conditions are met.

The State Water Board does not anticipate any degradation of water quality as a result of the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments. Upon adoption of the final Trash Amendments, the state would, for the first time, have a water quality objective for trash and implementation provisions that would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters, as the existing TMDL provisions are more stringent than the final Trash Amendments.

Furthermore, the San Francisco Water Board's San Francisco Bay MRP (Order No. R2-2009-0074) requires MS4 permittees to develop and implement "Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans". This includes implementation of a mandatory minimum level of trash capture; cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of trash hot spots; and implementation of other control measures and best management practices, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40% reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP has an existing set of annual monitoring and reporting requirements. The required trash load reduction through the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans does not conflict with the implementation provisions set forth in the proposed final Trash Amendments. The San Francisco Water Board can determine a San Francisco Bay MRP permittee implementing controls substantially equivalent to Track 2 has a submitted an implementation plan that is equivalent to the implementation plan requirement in the Trash Amendments. As such, the proposed final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in waters regulated by the San Francisco Bay MRP, because the final Trash Amendments are at least as protective of water quality as the San Francisco Bay MRP.

As a result, the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not lead to the degradation of any water quality standards, and would instead enhance water quality across the state.

SB 004043

10 SCIENTIFIC PEER REVIEW

California Health and Safety Code section 57004 requires external scientific peer review of the scientific basis for any rule proposed by any board, office or department within CalEPA. Scientific peer review is a mechanism for ensuring that regulatory decisions and initiatives are based on sound science. Scientific peer review also helps strengthen regulatory activities, establishes credibility with stakeholders, and ensures that public resources are managed effectively. Scientific peer review on the scientific elements of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report was conducted through an Interagency Agreement between CalEPA and the University of California. The Peer Review process commenced on March 10, 2014 with a Request for External Scientific Peer Review and concluded on July 14, 2014. Three peer reviewers were selected and participated in reviewing the scientific elements of the Draft Staff Report. Peer Review was overall supportive of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report with recommendations to strength the scientific basis of the analysis. The proposed Final Staff Report contains the additional scientific studies recommended following Peer Review.

The three peer reviewers are following:

- Tamara Galloway, Ph.D.
  Professor of Ecotoxicology
  College of Life & Environmental Sciences
  University of Exeter
- David Barnes, Ph.D.
  Professor, Civil & Environmental Engineering
  College of Engineering and Mines
  University of Alaska
- Detlef Knappe, Ph.D.
  Professor, Department of Civil, Construction, & Environmental Engineering
  North Carolina State University

The Peer Review response is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/peer_review/trash_control/

SB 004044

11 REFERENCES

Air & Noise Compliance. 2006. Common sound levels. Available at: http://airandnoise.com/CommonSPLs.htm. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Armitage, N., and A. Rooseboom. 2000. The removal of urban litter from stormwater conduits and streams: The quantities involved and catchment litter management options. Water SA., 26: 181-188.

Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1993. Evaluation of catch basin performance for urban stormwater pollution control. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Bakir, A., S. Rowland, and R. Thompson. Transport of persistent organic pollutants by microplastics in estuarine conditions. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 140: 14-21.

Balazs, G. H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: Entanglement and ingestion. In R. S. Shomura and H. O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate and Impact of Marine Debris, 27-29 November 1984. Honolulu Hawaii. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 387-429. Available at: http://137.110.142.7/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54.PDF. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Barnes, D.K.A. 2002. Invasions by marine life on plastic debris. Nature, 416: 808-809.

Barnes, D.K.A. and P. Milner. 2005. Drifting plastic and its consequences for sessile organism dispersal in the Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology, 146: 815-825.

Bishop, J. Certification of the gross solids removal as full capture systems. Letter to Jai Paul Thakur. 7 October 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f2%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of a Best Management Practice (BMP) for trash control as a full capture system - Four-Cities request. Letter to Jim Valentine. 4 May 2005. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f3%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of catch basin insert screen devices as full capture systems for trash removal. Letter to Shahram Knaraghani. 4 April 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20city%20full%20capture%20letter.pdf. Access on March 13, 2014.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, and C.J. Laqueuxv. 1994. Ingestion of marine debris by juvenile sea turtles in coastal Florida habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 154-158.

Black and Veatch. 2012. Quantification study of institutional measures for Trash TMDL compliance – Interim Report: Year 1 – 2012. Prepared for by the City of Los Angeles.

Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007. Life cycle assessment for three types of grocery bags: Recyclable plastic; compostable, biodegradable plastic; and recycled, recyclable paper. Available at: http://www.americanchemistry.com/s_plastics/doc.asp?CID=1106&DID=7212. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in Southern Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 1330-1334.

California Air Resources Board. 2000. Risk reduction plan to reduce particulate matter emissions from diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/documents/rrpFinal.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Air Resources Board. 2013. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac13/almanac2013all.pdf. Accessed on March 15, 2014.

California Coastal Commission. 2010. California Coastal Cleanup Day: Past cleanup results. Available at: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/publiced/ccd/ccd3.html. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Climate action plan, phase 1: Greenhouse gas emissions reduction plan.

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2000. California Department of Transportation, District 7 Litter management pilot study. Final report June 2000, Figures 6-2 to 6-4.

California Exotic Pest Plant Council. 1999. Exotic pest plants of greatest ecological concern in California. http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/pdf/Inventory1999.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Geological Survey. 2002. Guidelines for evaluating the hazard of surface fault rupture, Note 49. Available at: http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/publications/cgs_notes/note_49/Documents/note_49.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Penal Code section 374.4. 2011. Onecle. 15 January 2011. Available at: http://law.onecle.com/california/penal/374.4.html. Accessed on May 25, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2007. Resolution of the California Ocean Protection Council on reducing and preventing marine debris. February 8, 2007. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/2007/02/resolution-of-the-california-ocean-protection-council-on-reducing-and-preventing-marine-debris/. Accessed on November 15, 2011.

SB 004046

California Ocean Protection Council. 2008. An implementation strategy for the California Ocean Protection Council, resolution to reduce and prevent ocean litter. November 20, 2008. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/opc_ocean_litter_final_strategy.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2011.

California Office of Historical Preservation. 2006. Proprietary data.

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). 2003a. California stormwater BMP handbook: Municipal. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Municipal.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Caltrans. 2003. Phase I Gross Solids Removal Devices Pilot Study: 2000-2002. Final report October 2003. CTSW-RT-03-072.31.22.

Caltrans. 2004. BMP retrofit pilot program. Final report January 2004. CTSW-RT-01-050.

Caltrans. 2010. Storm water quality handbooks: Project planning and design guide. CTSW-RT-10-254.03. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/ppdg/swdr2012/PPDG-July-2010-r2merged-appendix-E62012.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

CASQA. 2003b. California stormwater BMP handbook: New development and redevelopment. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Development.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Carpenter, E. J., S.J. Anderson, G.R. Harvey, H.P. Miklas, and B.B. Peck. 1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science, 178: 749-750.

City of Anaheim. 2010. Initial study and mitigated negative declaration: Brookhurst Street Improvement Project. Available at: http://www.anaheim.net/images/articles/4868/Brookhurst_St_ISMND-112612[1].pdf. Accessed on December 16, 2013.

City of Citrus Heights. 2011. Citrus Heights greenhouse gas reduction plan. Available at: http://www.citrusheights.net/docs/153748432011_ggrp_public_draft_022511_reduced.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City and County of San Francisco. 2007. The City of San Francisco streets litter audit 2007. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. June 2007.

City of Cupertino. 2012. Baseline Trash Load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 11 January 2012.

City of Los Angeles. 2002. High trash-generation areas and control measures. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf. Accessed on October 13, 2011.

SB 004047

City of Pasadena. 2009. Final draft: City of Pasadena greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction plan. Available at: http://ww2.cityofpasadena.net/planning/pdf/GHPlan/Pasadena%20GHG%20Reduction%20Plan_Revised%20Screencheck%20Final%20DRAFT%2010.29.09%20Extended.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City of Pasadena. 2012. Notice of Preparation & Scoping Meeting for the Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project. Available at: http://www.ci.pasadena.ca.us/Department.aspx?theme=Navy&pageid=6442465437. Accessed on March 26, 2014.

City of San Francisco. 2008. The City of San Francisco streets litter re-audit 2008. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. July 4, 2008. Available at: http://sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/2008_litter_audit.pdf. Accessed on December 14, 2011.

City of San Jose. 2012. Baseline trash load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 27 January 2012.

Clean Water Action. 2011a. Taking out the trash: A source reduction pilot project. Powerpoint. Available at: http://www.cleanwater.org/files/publications/ca/TOTT%20Final%20Combined.PDF.

Clean Water Action. 2011b. Phase out foam. Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-foam. Accessed on November, 11, 2011.

Clean Water Action. 2011c. Ban the bag! Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-bag. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality. 2006. Total Maximum Daily Load and implementation plan for trash in the New River at the International Boundary, Imperial County, California. Draft. March 2006.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004a. Trash baseline monitoring results Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds. February 17, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004b. Technical report on trash best management practices. August 5, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2010. Ordinances to ban plastic carryout bags in Los Angeles County. Final Environmental Impact Report. October 28, 2010.

Day, R.H., D.H.S. Wehle, and F.C. Coleman. 1985. Ingestion of plastic pollutants by marine birds. In: R.S. Shomura and H.O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate of Marine Debris, 26-29 November 1984, Honolulu, Hawaii. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 344-386.

Derraik, J.G.B. 2002. The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: a review. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 842-852.

DG Europe. 2011. Plastic Waste: Ecological and human health impacts. Science for Environment Policy In-depth Report November 2011. Available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/IR1.pdf. Accessed on September 5. 2014.

Dickerson, D. Certification of the Hamilton Bowl trash nets as full capture systems. Letter to Ken Farfsing. 29 April 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f1%20_%20%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Duronslet, M.J., D.B. Revera, and K.M. Stanley. 1991. Man-made marine debris and sea turtle strandings on beaches of the Upper Texas and Southwestern Louisiana Coasts, June 1987 through September 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-279. Available at: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/turtles/TM_279_Duronslet_etal_1991.pdf. Accessed on November 6, 2011.

Endo, S., R. Takizawa, K. Okuda, H. Takada, K. Chiba, H. Kanehiro, H. Ogi, R. Yamashita, and T. Date. 2005. Concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in beached resin pellets: variability among individual particles and regional differences. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 50: 1103-1114. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.04.030.

Environment California Research and Policy Center. 2011. Leading the way towards a clean ocean. Available at: http://www.environmentcaliforniacenter.org/sites/environment/files/reports/Leading%20the%20Way%20Toward%20a%20Clean%20Ocean_0.pdf. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

EOA, Inc. 2012a. Preliminary baseline trash generation rate for San Francisco Bay Area MS4s – Technical memorandum. Prepared on behalf of the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA).

EOA, Inc. 2012b. Trash load reduction tracking method: Assessing the progress of San Francisco Bay Area MS4s towards stormwater trash load reduction goals - Technical Report (Version 1.0). Prepared on behalf of BASMAA.

Federal Highway Administration. 2012. Stormwater best management practices in an ultra-urban setting: Selection and monitoring. Available at: http://environment.fhwa.dot.gov/ecosystems/ultraurb/index.asp. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Giam, C.S., H.S. Chan, G.S. Neff, and E.L. Atlas. 1978. Phthalate ester plasticizers: a new class of marine pollutant. Science, 199: 419-421.

Goldberg, E.D. 1994. Diamonds and plastics are forever? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 466.

SB 004049

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2003. Municipal best management practices for controlling trash and debris in stormwater and urban runoff. California Coastal Commission and Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf. Accessed on February 25, 2014.

Gouin, T., N. Roche, R. Lohmann, and G. Hodges. 2011. A thermodynamic approach for assessing the environmental exposure of chemicals absorbed to microplastic. Environmental Science & Technology, 45: 1466-1472.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. State of California General Plan Guidelines. Available at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf. Accessed on December 10, 2013.

Gramentz, D. 1988. Involvement of loggerhead turtles with the plastic, metal, and hydrocarbon pollution in the Central Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 11-13.

Greenpeace. 2006. Plastic debris in the world's oceans. Prepared by Michelle Allsopp, Adam Walters, David Santillo, and Paul Johnston. Available at: http://www.unep.org/regionalseas/marinelitter/publications/default.asp. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

Headwaters, Inc. v. Talent. 2001. Irrigation Dist., 243 F.3d 526, 529 (9th Cir. 2001).

Highsmith, R.C. 1985. Floating and algal rafting as potential dispersal mechanisms in brooding invertebrate. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 25: 169-179.

Hirai, H., H.Takada, Y. Ogata, R. Yamashita, K. Mizukawa, M. Saha, C. Kwan, C. Moore, H. Gray, D. Laursen, E.R. Zettler, J.W. Farrington, C.M. Reddy, E.E. Peacock, M.W. Ward. 2011. Organic micropollutants in marine plastics debris from the open ocean and remote and urban beaches. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 1683-1692.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Contribution of working Group I to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Jacobsen, J.K., L. Massey, and F. Gulland. 2010. Fatal ingestion of floating net debris by two sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60: 765-767.

Katsanevakis, S., G. Verriopoulos, A. Nicolaidou, and M. Thessalou-Legaki. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 54: 771-778.

Koelmans, A., E. Besseling, and E. M. Foekema. 2014. Leaching of plastic additives to marine organisms. Environmental Pollution 187: 49-54.

Laist, D.W. 1987. Overview of the biological effect of lost and discarded plastic debris in the marine environment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 18: 319-326.

Lattin, G.L., C.J. Moore, A.F. Zellers, S.L. Moore, and S.B. Weisberg. 2004. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton at different depths in the southern California shore. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 49: 291-294.

Lechner, A., H. Kecheis, F. Lumesberger-Loisl, B. Zens, R. Krusch, M. Tritthart, M. Glas, and E. Schludermann. 2014. The Danube so courful: A potpourri of plastic litter outnumbers fish larvae in Europe's second largest river. Environmental Pollution 188: 177-181.

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works. 2005: Ordinance amending Title 20-Utilities of the Los Angeles County Code by adding Chapter 20.87- Construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse. 4 January 2005.

Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board). 2000. East Fork San Gabriel River Trash TMDL. 25 May 2000.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2004. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ballona Creek and Wetland. 16 January 2004.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007a Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash in the Calleguas Creek Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007b. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes in the Santa Clara Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007c. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Legg Lake. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007d. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Machado Lake in Dominguez Channel Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007e. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Ventura River Estuary. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007f. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Los Angeles River Watershed. 9 August 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2008g. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Malibu Creek Watershed. 14 February 2008.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2010. Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore Debris TMDL. Final Draft. 25 October 2010.

Marin County Community Development Agency. 2006. Marin County greenhouse gas reduction plan. October 2006. Available at: http://www.co.marin.ca.us/comdev/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Marine Mammal Commission. 1996. Marine Mammal Commission annual report to Congress. Effects of pollution on marine mammals. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 247.

SB 004051

Mas M., E. Garces, F. Pages, and J. Camp. 2003. Drifting plastic debris as a potential vector for dispersing Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) species. Scientia Marina, 67: 107-111.

Mato, Y., T. Isobe, H. Takada, H. Kanehiro, C. Ohtake, and T. Kaminuma. 2001. Plastic resin pellets as a transport medium for toxic chemicals in the marine environment. Environmental Science & Technology, 35: 318-324.

Metres, David M. 2013. Low Impact Development's supersized stamp on California storm water regulation. Environmental Law News 22(2) and California Real Property Journal, 3: 18-26.

Metropolitan Transit Authority. 2004. Congestion management program for Los Angeles

Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants. 2009. 2009 National visible litter survey and litter cost survey. Prepared on behalf of Keep America Beautiful, Inc.

Milliken, A.S. and V. Lee. 1990. Pollution impacts from recreational boating: A bibliography and summary review. NOAA Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. pp.30.

Minchin, D. 1996. Tar pellets and plastics as attachment surfaces for *Lepadid Cirripedes* in the North Atlantic Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 32: 855-859.

Mineart, P., and S. Singh. 1994. Storm inlet pilot study. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program, Oakland, CA.

Moore C.J., S.L. Moore, S.B. Weisberg, G.L. Lattin, A.F. Zellers. 2002. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton abundance in southern California's coastal waters. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 22: 1035-1038.

Moore, C.J., G.I. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2005. A brief analysis of organic pollutants absorbed to pre and postproduction plastic particles from the Los Angeles and San Gabriel River Watersheds. In: Proceedings of the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference, Algalita Marine Research Institute, Long Beach, CA. Available at: http://conference.plasticdebris.org/whitepapers.shtml. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Moore, C.J., G.L. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2011. Quantity and type of plastic debris flowing from two urban rivers to coastal waters and beaches of Southern California. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management, 11: 65-73.

Moore S.L. and J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 40: 83-88.

Moore, S.L., D. Gregorio, M. Carreon, S.B. Wisberg, and M.K. Leecaster. 2001. Composition and distribution of beach debris in Orange County, California. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 241-245.

SB 004052

Moore, S., C. Beck, S. Friedman, E. Siegel, D. Gregorio. 2013. Distribution and amount of plastic pellets and debris on beaches in California. Presentation at 22nd Biennial Conference of the Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation. 3-7 November 2013. San Diego, CA.

Mumeci, L., M. Bellino, M. R. Cicero, F. Falleni, A. Piccardi, and S. Trinca. 2010. The impact measurement of solid waste management on health: the hazard index. Ann Ist Super Sanita 46: 293-298.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. Turning to the sea: America's ocean future. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Public and Constituent Affairs. Available at: http://www.publicaffairs.noaa.gov/oceanreport/. Accessed August 8, 2010.

NOAA. 2008a. Interagency report on marine debris sources, impacts, strategies & recommendations. Silver Spring, MD pp. 62.

NOAA. 2008b. Proceedings of the International Research Workshop on the occurrence, effects, and fate of microplastic marine debris. September 9-11, 2008. University of Washington Tacoma. Tacoma, WA, USA. Courtney Arthur, Joel Baker, and Holly Bamford (Eds.). Available at: http://marinedebris.noaa.gov/projects/pdfs/Microplastics.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Ocean Conservancy. 2011. Tracking trash: 25 Years of action for the ocean. Available at: http://act.oceanconservancy.org/pdf/Marine_Debris_2011_Report_OC.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Plotkin, P., and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: Shomura, R.S., Godfrey, M.L., (Eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Washington, DC: Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service; pp. 736-743.

Pumford, M. 2005. City of Oxnard Stormdrain Keeper Program characterizing debris and trash in urban runoff. White Paper from the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference. 7-9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.globalgarbage.org/blog/index.php/conferences-and-workshops/. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Richmond, E., and C. Clendenon. 2011. Pollution of streams by garbage and trash. Water Encyclopedia. Available at: http://www.waterencyclopedia.com/Oc-Po/Pollution-of-Streams-by-Garbage-and-Trash.html Accessed May 31, 2010.

Ryan, R.G., A.D. Connell and B.D. Gardner. 1988. Plastic ingestion and PCBs in seabirds: Is there a relationship? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 174-176.

SB 004053

Sadove, S.S. and S.J. Morreale. 1990. Marine mammal and sea turtle encounters with marine debris in the New York Bight and the northeast Atlantic. pp 562-570. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. US Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154.

Sadri, S., and R. Thompson. 2014. On the quantity and composition of floating plastic debris entering and leaving the Tamar Estuary, Southwest England. Marine Pollution Bulletin 81: 55-60.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2007. Trash sources and pathways to urban creeks. September 2007. Available at: http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/work_products.shtml. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

San Diego Coastkeeper. 2010. Water quality indicators. Last updated 4 November 2010. Available at: http://www.sdwatersheds.org/wiki/Water_quality_indicators#Trash. Accessed on May 31, 2011.

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. 2009. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit. Order R2-2009-0074. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. Adopted 14 October 2009. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region.

San Francisco Estuary Partnership. 2014. Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. Final Project Report. May 8, 2014.

Schlining, K., S. von Thun, L. Kuhnz, B. Schlining, L. Lundsten, N. Jacobsen Stout, L. Chaney, and J. Conner. 2013. Debris in the deep: Using a 22-year video annotation database to survey marine litter in Monterey Canyon, central California, USA. Deep-Sea Research I, 79: 96-105.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel—GEF. 2012. Impacts of marine debris on biodiversity: Current status and potential solutions, Montreal, Technical Series No. 67, 61 pages.

Smith, D. Certification of the connector pipe screen device as full capture system for trash removal under the Ballona Creek and the Los Angeles River Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads. Letter to Donald Wolfe. 1 August 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20county%20trash%20full%20capture%20approval.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

South Coast Air Quality Management District. 2006. Regulation XI - Source specific standards. Rule 1186.1 - Less-polluting sweepers. Available at: http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1186-1.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

SB 004054

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). 2008. Waters of the state. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/academy/courses/wqstandards/materials/water_us_ca/ca_water_042508.pdf. Accessed on November 7, 2011.

State Water Board. 2009. Water quality enforcement amendment. November 17, 2009. Available at: http://www.cacoastkeeper.org/document/water-quality-enforcement-amendment.pdf. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010a. 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act § 3030(d) List/305(b) Report). Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010b. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). SB771 California Clean Coast Act of 2005: Vessel Discharges. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/npdes/sb771.shtml. Accessed May 25, 2010.

State Water Board. 2014. Item 9 – Executive Director's Report. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/2014/edrpt042214.pdf. Accessed April 25, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2012. The cost to west coast communities of dealing with trash, reducing marine debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9, pursuant to Order for Services EPG12900098, 21 p. + appendices.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in our water: The annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes our waterways. Prepared by Kier Associates for Natural Resource Defense Council.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. 2007. A Rapid Trash Assessment Method applied to waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash measurement in streams. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb2/docs/swampthrashreport.pdf. Accessed on August 8, 2011.

Teuten E.M., S.J. Rowland, T.S. Galloway, and R.C.Thompson. 2007. Potential for plastics to transport hydrophobic contaminants. Eviron. Sci. Technol., 41: 7759-7764.

Teuten, E.L., J.M. Saquing, D.R.U. Knappe, M.A. Barlaz, S. Jonsson, A. Bjorn, S.J. Rowland, R.C. Thompson, T.S. Galloway, R. Yamashita, D. Ochi, Y. Watanuki, C. Moore, P.H. Viet, T. S. Tana, M. Prudente, R. Boonyatumanond, M.P. Zakaria, K. Akkhavong, Y. Ogata, H Hirai, S. Iwasa, K. Mizukawa, Y. Hagino, A. Imamura, M. Saha, and H. Takada. 2009. Transport and release of chemicals from plastics to the environment and to wildlife. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B, 364: 2027-2045.

SB 004055

Thalheimer, E., 2000. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the Central Artery Tunnel Project. Noise Control Engineering Journal, 48: 157 165.

Tomás, J., R. Guitart, R. Mateo, and J.A. Raga. 2002. Marine debris ingestion in loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, from the Western Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 211-216.

Unger, S. Certification of the coanda screens as full-capture device under Part 7.1 Trash TMDL of the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water and Urban Runoff Discharges Permit. Letter to Gary Hildebrand. 15 Nov. 2011. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/Coanda%20Screens%20Certification%2011152011.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

University of California at San Diego (UCSD). 2006. Paper or Styrofoam: a review of the environmental effects of disposable cups. December 2006. Available at: http://www.polystyrenepackaging.co.za/files/downloads/UCSD%20Paper_or_Foam_report.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2011.

United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. 1992. The Rio Declaration on environment and development. Available at: http://www.c-fam.org/docLib/20080625_Rio_Declaration_on_Environment.pdf. Accessed on November 10, 2011.

United Nations Environment Program. 2009. Marine litter: A global challenge. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Program. 232 pp.

United Nations Environment Program. 2011. United Nations Environment Program Year Book: Emerging issues in our global environment 2011. Available at: http://www.unep.org/yearbook/2011. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1992. Turning the tide on trash, a learning guide on marine debris. EPA842-B-92-003.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Assessing and monitoring floatable debris. Available at: http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/marinedebris/upload/2006_10_6_oceans_debris_floatingdebris_debris-final.pdf. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

U.S. EPA. 2003. User's guide to MOBILE6.1 and MOBILE6.2 – Mobile source emission factor model. EPA420-R-03-010. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/420r03010.pdf . Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2004. Memorandum: Policy Guidance on the Use of MOBILE6.2. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/mobil6.2_letter.pdf. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2005. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule - Public education and outreach minimum control measures fact sheet. EPA 833-F00-005.

U.S. EPA. 2006. MOBILE6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

SB 004056

U.S. EPA. 2012a. Los Angeles Area Lakes TMDLs for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Mercury, Trash, and Organochlorine Pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region IX. March 2012.

U.S. EPA. 2012b. National menu of stormwater best management practices. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Velzeboer, I., C. Kwadiji, and A. Koelmans. 2014. Strong sorption of PCBs to nanoplastics, microplastics, carbon nanotubes and fullerenes. Environmental Science and Technology 48: 4869-4876.

Water Environment Research Foundation. 2005. Critical assessment of stormwater treatment and control selection issues. Project No. 02-SW-1.

West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health. 2013. Marine debris strategy. Available at: http://www.westcoastoceans.org/media/130702_WCGA_MD_Strategy_Final.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2013.

Winston, J.E. 1982. Drift plastic – An expanding niche for a marine invertebrate? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 13: 348-351.

Yamashita R., H. Takada, M. Fukuwaka, and Y. Watanuki. 2011. Physical and chemical effects of ingested plastic debris on short-tailed shearwaters, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 2845-2849, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2011.10.008.

Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

SB 004057

APPENDIX A: TRASH BACKGROUND

I. Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with the maximum benefit to California. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California, defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan, which can be impacted by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash to beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health (Figure 27).

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use are presented in Table 13.

Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses (NOAA Marine Debris Program, Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastal Commission, and LA County Flood Control District).

SB 004058

Impacts of Trash to Aquatic Habitat and Life

Regardless of the method trash reaches waterways, trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact several beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13.

Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Warm Freshwater Habitat Cold Freshwater Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Freshwater habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Inland Saline Water Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Saline water habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Estuarine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including estuarine mammals, waterfowl, and shorebirds). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Estuarine habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Marine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including marine mammals, birds, and turtles). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Marine habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to kelp habitat. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities, shellfish and kelp. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Wildlife Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by wildlife (including mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates). • Terrestrial habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to wildlife water and food sources. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

SB 004059

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Preservation of Biological Habitats	• Habitat alteration and degradation, including alterations to established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, and ecological reserves. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Preservation of Areas of Special Biological Significance	• Habitat alteration or degradation of marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated Areas of Special Biological Significance. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with kelp propagation. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	• Ingestion and entanglement by plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Migration of Aquatic Organisms	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that is suitable for reproduction and early development of fish. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Wetland Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish, invertebrates, and insects. • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Natural or man-made wetland ecosystem alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

Effects of Trash on Aquatic Habitat

Trash that settles to a riverbed, bottom of a bay, or ocean floor can interfere with normal ecosystem functions and have immediate and long-term effects on the aquatic habitat. Settled trash is a problem for bottom feeders and dwellers and can contribute to sediment pollution. Settled trash can smother the growth of aquatic vegetation, disrupt nurseries and spawning areas, and disturb benthic communities (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Trash can alter the aquatic habitat and impact the aquatic biodiversity as it introduces hard surfaces for colonization as well as provides increased places of refuge for mobile species. Hard surfaces may attract hard-substratum sessile species that may have been previously limited and, consequently, displace soft bottom species due to competition and predation (Katsanevakis et al. 2007). Serious alterations, such as hypoxia and anoxia conditions, can result when the gas exchange between the overlying waters and pore waters of the sediments is prohibited by the accumulation of trash, specifically plastic trash (Goldberg 1994). Settled trash can also disturb benthic communities by mechanical scouring as trash twists and moves with

SB 004060

flow, currents, and tides, damaging the bottom fauna (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Furthermore, aquatic life can be threatened by trash when it causes increased siltation and turbidity resulting in blocking of essential sunlight or smothering of sea grass species.

Trash is found settling in the deep-sea to depths of 13,028 feet. Specifically in the Monterey Canyon, trash is most abundant where aggregation and downslope transport of trash from the continental shelf are enhanced by canyon dynamics (Figure 28). Based on 1,149 video records over a 22-year time period, the majority of trash was plastic (33%) and metal (23%) with relatively high number of observations of trash in the deep-sea environment (Schlining et al. 2013). Thus, submarine canyons can function to transport trash from coastal to deep-sea habitats.

Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute).

Trash that does not settle can float and be suspended for great distances. Floating trash, specifically plastic trash, is capable of carrying and distributing potentially harmful, non-native species of animals and plants to foreign aquatic habitats (Winston 1982, Highsmith 1985, Minchin 1996, Barnes 2002, Masó et al. 2003). Trash is found to more than double the rafting opportunities for biota at 30 remote islands across subtropics locations and higher latitudes (Barnes 2002). Trash drifting on ocean currents eventually becomes home to entire communities of encrusting and attached organisms. Aquatic life that uses trash as transport includes bryozoans, barnacles, polychaete worms, hydroids, and mollusks (Barnes 2002). Plastics are not readily biodegradable, but travel slowly in oceans, making them a more effective invasive species dispersal mechanism than vessels or ballast water (Barnes 2002). Although plastics constitute the larger percentage of floating trash, other common anthropogenic floating objects include polystyrene, wooden items, and fishing gear (Barnes and Milner 2005). While these studies have largely focused on trash in marine waters, similar conditions are expected to occur in estuarine, freshwater, and saline systems.

Not only can trash serve as a vessel for aquatic life, but trash, particularly plastic trash, can serve as a transport medium for pollutants and sorb persistent organic pollutants in the marine environment (Carpenter et al. 1972, Mato et al. 2001, Derraik 2002). Although the quantities and effects of these contaminants have yet to be fully determined, plastic trash in the marine environment, including resin pellets, plastic fragments have been found to contain organic contaminants, including polychlorinated biphenyls, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, petroleum hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides, phthalate ester plasticizers, polybrominated diphenylethers, and alkylphenols and bisphenol- A (Giam et al. 1978, Teuten et al. 2009; DG Europe

SB 004061

2011). Some of these compounds are added during plastic manufacture (e.g., nonylphenol, bisphenol- A, and polybrominated diphenylethers), while others (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT) are sorbed from the surrounding seawater (Mato et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005, Teuten et al. 2009, Hirai et al. 2011). Although plastic trash may have the capacity to sorb toxins, there is limited research on the extent of toxic exposure from plastic vectors compared to other exposure pathways such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Microplastics are unlikely to be an important global geochemical reservoir for historically released persistent organic pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, dioxins, and DDT, and it is not clear if microplastics play a larger role as chemical reservoirs on smaller scales (NOAA 2008b).

Persistent organic pollutants found in or carried by trash may present potential threats in aquatic environments as they can leach from surface of trash to state waters. Leaching and degradation of plasticizers, polymers, and other plastic additives are complex phenomena dependent on environmental conditions and the chemical properties of each additive (Teuten et al. 2009). Persistent organic pollutants, however, have a high affinity for plastic in seawater, which may elevate POP concentrations on microplastic particles but reduce their bioavailability (NOAA 2008b).

Effects of Trash Ingestion on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

Many species, including mammals, birds, turtles, and fish, have been reported to ingest several different forms of trash. Ingestion of trash may occur either because of misidentification of trash items or accidental consumption during feeding and normal behavior. The effects of trash ingestion include starvation, suffocation, and internal injuries and infections. Ingested items can block air passages, prevent breathing, and be fatal (U.S. EPA 1992; 2002). In addition, some trash (e.g., diapers, medical and household waste, and chemicals) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances that can impact aquatic life. As described below, many studies have been completed on the impact of trash ingestion in marine environments; the effects of trash ingestion are expected to be the same in freshwater, saline, and estuarine environments.

For birds, ingestion of small plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets floating at the water surface pose a significant threat. At least 50 species of seabirds are known to ingest plastic debris (Day et al. 1985). Birds confuse these plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets with normal prey items, such as fish eggs or larvae, which are similar in both size and color.

Ingestion of trash by marine mammals has been reported to cause fatalities. In 2008, the ingestion of floating trash was fatal to two large sperm whales that were found stranded along the northern California coast (Jacobsen et al. 2010).

Sea turtles are especially prone to ingestion of marine trash, particularly plastics. Sea turtles, mistaking them for food, swallow plastic bags that block the turtle's digestive tract and lead to starvation (U.S. EPA 1992). Trash items that have been found in digestive tracts of turtles include plastic bags, tar, fishing lines, ropes, polystyrene, rubber, fishing hooks, charcoal, aluminum cans, aluminum foil, cardboard, net

SB 004062

fragments, cloth, plastic spherules, strings, wood, cigarette filters, cellophane, bottles, vinyl films, pieces of latex balloons, and beer crown corks (Balazs 1985, Gramentz 1988, Plotkin and Amos 1990, Bjorndal et al. 1994, Tomás et al. 2002). Numerous studies that have reported high incidence of trash ingestion include: 10 of 33 leatherback turtles (30.3%) (Sadove and Morreale 1990); 19 of 32 sea turtles (59.4%) (Duronslet et al. 1991); 25 of 51 sea turtles (49%) (Bjorndal et al. 1994), and 23 of 38 green turtles (60.5%) (Bugoni et al. 2001). Even small quantities of trash can be fatal as seen by the death of two sea turtles where the trash represented only 4.6 and 5.8 percent of wet mass and 3.2 and 9.8 percent of volume of gut contents of the two turtles, respectively (Bjorndal et al. 1994).

Ingestion of trash can be particularly detrimental to aquatic life when trash contains or carries toxic compounds. Trash, particularly plastic trash, has plastic additives and can sorb contaminants ambient in state waters such as polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT. These contaminants can be assimilated by aquatic life through ingestion. Ryan et al. (1988) found that the mass of ingested plastic in birds was positively correlated with polychlorinated biphenyls in their fat tissue and eggs. Also, Teuten et al. (2007) found that a priority pollutant, phenanthrene, was transmitted to a lugworm by plastic that was mixed into the sediments inhabited by the worm. Phenanthrene is not a plastic additive, but was sorbed by the plastic from the ambient water.

Although there is limited research on the bioaccumulation of toxic compounds associated with plastics, a preliminary experiment demonstrating the transfer of contaminants from plastics to higher trophic level organisms was performed by Endo et al. (2005). The results of this study suggest that plastic-derived polychlorinated biphenyls are transferrable to biological tissue of birds after ingestion, especially lower-chlorinated congeners commonly found in plastic resin pellets. Since lower-chlorinated congeners are easily metabolized and cannot be biomagnified through the food chain, their presence in animal tissue is indicative of plastic ingestion. This phenomenon was also demonstrated by Yamashita et al. (2011), which found that the mass of ingested plastic in short-tailed shearwaters in the North Pacific Ocean was positively correlated with concentrations of lower-chlorinated congeners. Given the limited research of the biological uptake and bioaccumulation of toxics from plastics, plastic trash is not a significant vector of toxics relative to other exposure processes, such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Using lungfish and North Sea cod as model species, Koelmans et al. (2014) determined the potential leaching of nonylphenol and bisphenol A in the intestinal tracts from plastic ingestion. They found that plastic ingestion will make a negligible contribution to the transfer of additive as compared to other routes of exposure. However, salinity has been shown likely to have a strong effect on the sorption of contaminants, especially polymers, on plastic (Velzeboer et al. 2014). The transport and movement of contaminants by plastic particles in the aquatic environment are greatly influenced by local conditions. The transport of pollutants, such as DDT and polyaromatic hydrocarbons, is from freshwater and estuarine to fully marine conditions (Bakir et al. 2014). Overall, while the uptake and bioaccumulation of pollutants from plastics has been shown to occur, there is limited understanding of the significance in comparison to other modes of pollutant transfer in the environment.

SB 004063

Ingestion of toxic compounds and aquatic fatalities in freshwater, estuarine, and marine water systems negatively impact beneficial uses of aquatic life. Fatalities induced by trash ingestion or toxicity can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater, inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Beneficial uses can be impacted when the ingestion of trash causes aquatic life fatalities or physiological stress in ASBS, and mortality or physiological stress in rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts of trash ingestion associated with each aquatic life beneficial use.

Effects of Trash Entanglement on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

In addition to ingestion, entanglement can result when an animal becomes encircled or ensnared by trash. Entanglement can cause wounds and associated infections, strangulation or suffocation, and impair the ability of an animal to swim, fly, find food, and escape predators (Figure 29; U.S. EPA 1992). Once entangled, animals have trouble eating, breathing or moving, all of which can be fatal. Similar to the discussion on trash ingestion, the studies describing effects of trash entanglement in marine environments also apply to freshwater and estuarine environments since the impacts are the same, regardless of the aquatic habitat.

Figure 29. Trash Entanglement (NOAA Marine Debris Program 2013).

According to the US Marine Mammal Commission, 136 marine species have been reported in entanglement incidents, including six species of sea turtles, 51 species of seabirds, and 32 species of marine mammals (Marine Mammal Commission 1996). Marine animals, particularly seals and sea lions, become entangled because of the natural curiosity and tendency to investigate unusual objects in the environment. Between 1982 and 2006, 268 entanglements of the endangered monk seal were documented in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Additionally, many birds, including ducks geese, cormorants, and gulls have been found entangled in six-pack rings (U.S. EPA 1992), and nearly one million seabirds are thought to die from entanglement or ingestion of floatable material each year (U.S. EPA 2002).

Although entanglement is considered a serious mortality factor, the mortality rate due to entanglement is difficult to quantify. Many species vulnerable to entanglement are oceanic or migratory and are scattered across wide areas. Animals that become entangled and die either quickly sink or are consumed by predators, eliminating them from potential detection (Laist 1987). For these reasons, the estimated mortality rates and the effects of trash entanglement may actually be underestimated.

SB 004064

Fatalities induced by entanglement can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater habitats, as well as inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Aquatic life fatalities in these habitats impact the beneficial when entanglement causes aquatic life fatalities in preserved areas of biological significance and fatalities of rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts associated with trash entanglement on each aquatic life beneficial use.

Impacts of Trash on Public Health

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance to recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use are presented in Table 14.

Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Municipal and Domestic Supply	• Alterations or degradation to waters that are used for community, military, or individual water supply systems (including drinking water). • Health hazards due to ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash.
Navigation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other vessels used for shipping, travel, or transportation by private, military or commercial vessels).
Water Contact Recreation	• Health and safety hazards (including hazards from bacteria, viruses, toxic substances, mosquito production, and injuries). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish with diseases transported by trash or ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash. • Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support contact water recreation.
Non-Contact Water Recreation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support non-contact water recreation.
Commercial and Sport Fishing	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish, shellfish, or other aquatic species with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support commercial and sport fishing.
Aquaculture	• Health hazards due to consumption of aquatic plants or animals with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support aquaculture.
Shellfish Harvesting	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of filter-feeding shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support shellfish harvesting.

SB 004065

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Native American Culture	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Elimination/reduction of native fish or shellfish populations that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people. • Alteration or degradation to the habitat of or death to aquatic life that support the cultural beliefs of indigenous people. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support Native American culture.
Subsistence Fishing	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support subsistence fishing.
Note: Not all kinds of trash impact the specific human life beneficial uses.	

Effects of Trash on Public Health

Trash poses health and safety hazards for the safety of fishermen, recreational boaters, and children playing in the waterways and beaches. Items such as broken glass, medical waste, rope, and fishing line pose immediate risks to human safety. Injuries incurred by incisions from glass and metal can expose a person's bloodstream to microbes in the stream's water that may cause illness (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Swimmers, divers, and snorkelers can become entangled in submerged or floating trash such as rope or fishing line. Some trash (e.g., diapers and medical and household waste) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances (Musmeci et al. 2010). Medical and personal hygiene trash, for instance, can indicate the presence of pathogenic contaminants such as streptococci, fecal coliform, and other bacterial contamination. Consumption or contact with water contaminated with these pathogens could result in infectious hepatitis, diarrhea, bacillary dysentery, skin rashes, and even typhoid and cholera. Also, some debris, such as containers or tires, can collect water and support mosquito production and associated risks of diseases such as encephalitis and the West Nile Virus (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Trash, specifically plastic waste, has a potential to expose humans to chemicals, such as bisphenol A and phthaletes (DG Europe 2011).

Trash in state waters can pose serious risks to recreational users including incisions and exposure to disease. Because of these health and safety hazards, trash may be an immediate threat to public health depending on the type of trash, where there is bodily contact with water, and where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. Therefore, waters designated with the beneficial use water contact recreation (Table 14) can be negatively impacted by the presence of trash. In addition, beneficial uses associated with the human consumption of water, shellfish, aquatic plants and animals, and commercial and sport fish, may be impacted by trash. Specifically, the ingestion of water or food that may be contaminated by bacteria, viruses, or toxic compounds found in trash poses a significant public health concern.

SB 004066

Effects of Trash on Contact & Non-Contact Water Recreation, Commercial and Sport Fishing, and Navigation

Beyond the immediate health and safety hazards caused by trash, the presence of trash in state waters can also affect beneficial uses of waters where there is less bodily contact with water. Damage to boats, rafts, and other recreational vessels through entanglement of equipment and propellers can lead to potentially hazardous and perhaps fatal situations for boaters (Figure 30). For these circumstances, trash present in waters designated for recreational activities and for transportation can impact the beneficial uses of non-contact water recreation and navigation, respectively.

Figure 30. Entangled Propeller (NOAA Marine Debris Program).

Effects of Trash on Native American Culture

Some waters within the jurisdiction of the North Coast Water Board are protected by the beneficial use, Native American Culture. This beneficial use describes waters that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people such as subsistence fishing and shellfish gathering, basket weaving, jewelry material collection, navigation to traditional ceremonial locations, and ceremonial uses. Trash affects this use by reducing the numbers of fish and/or shellfish, and/or by introducing toxic compounds to the waters making the waters too dangerous or unsuitable for this beneficial use. The North Coast Water Board also has a subsistence fishing beneficial use that protects the use of waters for subsistence fishers. Many people living near freshwater or marine areas depend on food from their nearby water bodies for survival. Similar to the Native American Culture use, trash affects the subsistence fishing use if waters are void of fish and/or shellfish or if toxic compounds associated with trash impact the aquatic life. The effect on these uses is similar to the aquatic life and public health impacts of trash described above.

II. Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially in coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. According to California's 2008-2010 Integrated Report, there are 73 water bodies listed as having impaired water quality due to the presence of large

amounts of trash. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters (Figure 31).

Figure 31. Don't Trash California (Caltrans).

Composition of Trash

Since 1986, the California Coastal Commission and the Ocean Conservancy have organized the Coastal Cleanup Day to collect trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater annually through voluntary efforts at sites around the world (Figure 32). In 2012, volunteers removed 854,496 pieces of trash totaling 1,444,546 from 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites throughout California. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012 were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. These items made up nearly 90 percent of the items removed and cataloged by Coastal Cleanup Day events. These data generated by the Coastal Cleanup Day efforts provide valuable information on the sources of debris, as well as the types and quantity of debris in California.

In addition to the dominance of consumer products in the waste stream, preproduction plastics pellets are a particular concern when the raw material is improperly disposed and reaches a water body. A 1998 study, conducted in Orange County by Moore et al., found the most abundant debris items on beach sites were preproduction plastics, foamed plastics, and hard plastics. A 2009 collaborative baseline study conducted by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project and the State Water Board estimated that preproduction plastic made up 95 percent of the debris on California's beaches, and other plastic debris items made up an additional 4.6 percent (Moore et al. 2013). The densest distribution of debris was found in the San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles and San Francisco County Regions, and appears to correlate with the more densely populated coastal watersheds in California.

Plastic, the largest component and among the longest of life spans of trash materials, is an increasingly local and global threat to aquatic and marine life and environments.

SB 004068

Although plastics are one of the most common forms of trash and may have lasting and deleterious impacts, all forms of trash are a threat to state waters.

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements (California Coastal Commission).

Transport of Trash in the Environment

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters are (Figure 33):

1. Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2. Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3. Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4. Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5. Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

SB 004069

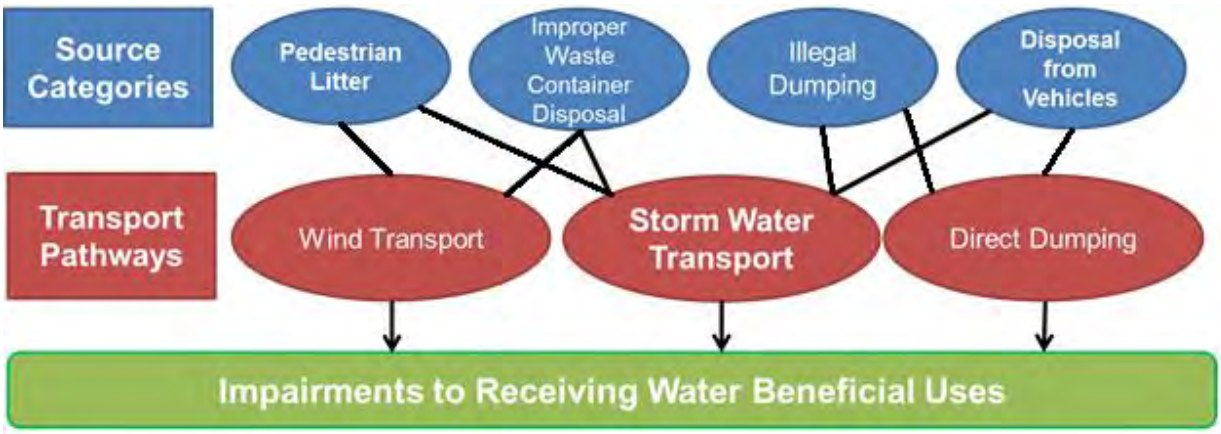

Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State.

Littering is commonly the first route for trash to enter the environment. It is considered as a land-based source of trash and frequently accumulates in the vicinity of shopping centers, car parking lots, fast food outlets, railway and bus stations, roads, schools, public parks and gardens, garbage bins, landfill sites, and recycling depots. Results of trash generation studies conducted in Los Angeles County and City of Los Angeles in 2001 and 2004 concluded that high trash generation rates occur at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Objects that can be easily transported by wind, such as plastic and paper trash, are a particular problem because they can become floatable trash even when originally disposed of in an appropriate manner. Uncontained trash can be blown directly into inland surface waters (including rivers, lakes, estuaries, and drains), enclosed bays, and the ocean, or it can be transported to the ocean if blown into a river, stream, or enclosed bay that empties to coastal waters (U.S. EPA 2002, San Diego CoastKeeper 2010).

Storm water can also wash trash into drainage systems, where it is able to travel via the storm water systems, streams, rivers, lakes, and estuaries until it eventually reaches coastal waters (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000, Richmond and Clendenon 2011). Trash will accumulate in areas of generation until the local authority either removes it or it is transported by wind and/or storm water runoff to nearby drainage systems and water bodies (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000). During storms and other periods of high winds or high waves, almost any kind of trash (including glass, metal, wood, and medical waste) can be deposited into the waters of the state (U.S. EPA 2002). A significant contribution from runoff has been shown in recent studies monitoring the density of marine trash before and after storm events. A study conducted on the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers found the greatest abundance of plastic trash occurred after a rain event (Moore et al. 2011). A study conducted off the Southern California coast found trash increased after a storm event, reflecting inputs from land-based runoff and re-suspended matter (Lattin et al. 2004).

According to NOAA, it is estimated that 80 percent of marine trash comes from land-based sources (1999). Evidence of floating trash and trash on the seafloor suggests that trash from land-based sources can travel and impact waters downstream, along coastal shores, and in marine waters of the state. Trash that ends up on California beaches is indicative of trash accumulated from upstream sources, as well as other

sources such as visitor littering, poor management of waste containers, and recreational water activities. The transport of trash from land-based sources is not unique to California; the transport of trash is occurring globally. For example, the Danube River in Austria is reported to have a net flow rate of 4.2 tons of trash per day, with industrial raw materials accounting for over 70 percent of the reported items (Lechner et al. 2014). In the Tamar Estuary in London, plastics accounted for 82 percent of the trash found and the tidal cycle was a factor in the transport of trash (Sadri et al. 2014).

Illegal dumping and direct disposal of trash can take place in both fresh and marine waters. Trash is directly deposited into surface waters from accidental loss, improper waste management or by illegal disposal. Sources may include commercial fishing vessels; merchant, military and research vessels; recreational boats; cruise ships; and offshore petroleum platforms and associated supply vessels; beach recreation; and illegal encampments adjacent to waterways and water bodies. Trash deposition associated with recreational boating (Richmond and Clendenon 2001) also contributes to the problem, a majority of which is found to be plastic trash (Milliken and Lee 1990). One study that assessed trash generation along the shorelines of Orange County, suggested that water-based sources, such as overboard disposal were more significant than littering or wind deposition at these locations (Moore et al. 2001). While there are laws regulating the dumping of trash from boats and vessels in rivers, streams, marinas and seas, the global nature of trash, the inability to confine trash within territorial boundaries and the complexity of identifying trash sources have made laws difficult to develop and even harder to enforce.

Trash Assessment Studies

Potential sources of trash have been identified in trash assessment studies performed in the San Francisco Bay Region, Los Angeles River watershed and in Santa Clara County. Collectively, these trash assessments have identified the following as potential sources: direct littering and dumping, downstream transport and accumulation, recreational land-uses, industrial land-uses, urban runoff, pedestrians, vehicles, and improper management of waste containers (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007, U.S. EPA 2012b).

Over the 2003-2005 monitoring period, the San Francisco Bay Region Rapid Trash Assessment study found that over 50 percent of the trash collected in urban streams was composed of plastic items. Glass (19%) and biodegradable items (10%) were also commonly found. Direct littering and dumping as well as downstream transport and accumulation were the two major transport mechanisms identified as responsible for the trash in streams in this region (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007). High trash deposition rates were generally associated with wet weather, which reflects accumulation from upstream sources. As for dry season deposition, elevated deposition rates were primarily associated with localized littering and dumping, wind-blown trash from nearby sources, and, at certain sites, accumulation from upstream sources due to dry season runoff. Overall, trash levels generally increased in a downstream direction from headwaters to the mouth of the watershed. Other sources of trash near creek channels were identified as parks, schools, roads, or poorly kept commercial facilities.

SB 004071

In the Los Angeles River Watershed, the U.S. EPA and Los Angeles Water Board staff performed Rapid Trash Assessment in the lakes, along lakeshores, near fences and at the outlet of storm drains to document the impairment of Los Angeles area lakes. Rapid Trash Assessment site visits evaluated different land use types surrounding the lakes such as recreational use, industrial businesses, and urban runoff (U.S. EPA 2012b). The study suggests that trash in recreational areas surrounding the lake is likely transported from people littering in the area and from uncovered trash cans. In recreational areas, trash problems were primarily caused by overflowing trash cans and littering of small trash items, such as cigarette butts. Facilities in recreational areas, such as bathrooms and parking lots, were also identified as key hotspots for trash. Although industrial sites surrounding Peck Road Park Lake were too steep to appropriately conduct a quantitative trash assessment, items observed from a distance included plastic bags, milk jugs, a tire, a cooler, metal cable, and industrial scraps. Lastly, an inlet to Peck Road Park Lake was assessed to evaluate trash derived from urban runoff. This area demonstrated heavy accumulation of trash and evidence of trash dumping. Specific items found in the inlet of the lake included semiconductors, pepper sprays, spray paint cans, cigarette butts, large furniture items, foamed polystyrene, and plastic pieces (U.S. EPA 2012b).

Based on urban creek trash assessments in Santa Clara County, four source categories of trash have been identified by Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program: pedestrians, vehicles, waste containers, and illegal dumping (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007). Pedestrian locations are likely the greatest source of trash that ends up in local water bodies. Areas most affected by trash include high foot traffic locations (e.g., shopping plazas, convenience stores, and parks), transition points (e.g., bus stops, train stations, and entrances to public buildings), and special event venues (e.g., concerts, sporting events, and fairs). Drivers and passengers are also responsible for trash when they litter directly from vehicles or do not adequately cover their vehicles when transporting trash. Land areas that may accumulate trash from vehicles include roads, highways, and parking lots. Waste containers that are overflowing or uncovered and the improper handling of trash during curbside collection may also contribute to the problem. Illegal dumping of trash may occur within a watershed or directly into a waterway. High occurrences of illegal dumping often are by illegal encampments near or within riparian areas (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007).

Land-Based Generation Studies

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses.

In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed

SB 004072

that trash is most severe in Central City (Downtown LA) and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b). The results indicate that high generation of trash is commonly found at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract high vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

BASMAA worked collaboratively with the permittees of the San Francisco Bay Area's Regional Stormwater Permit to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The project, BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project, assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project assessed the baseline trash generation rates at 137 monitoring sites at nine different land uses, determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial, and developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project provided a scientifically-sound method for developing trash generation rates that can be adjusted, based on permittee/site specific conditions, and used to develop baseline loading rates and loads (EOA, Inc. 2012a). Baseline loads form the reference point for comparing trash load reductions achieved through control measure implementation (EOA, Inc. 2012b).

Outfall and Storm Drain Monitoring

Outfall and storm drain monitoring results are useful in determining the types of trash that is transported to receiving waters from inland locations. Paper, plastics, cigarette butts, and vegetation are common forms of trash collected in the outfalls and storm drains by Caltrans and municipalities such as Fresno and Stockton.

The Litter Management Pilot Study conducted in 1998 through 2000 by Caltrans identified that trash collected during outfall monitoring in the Los Angeles area consists of paper, plastic, wood, cigarette butts, foamed polystyrene, metal, and glass (Caltrans 2000). Further evaluation of the Litter Management Pilot Study data indicated that smoking- and food-related trash accounted for 20-30 percent of the trash by weight and volume and that approximately 90 percent of the trash collected at the storm drain outfall is floatable (Caltrans 2000). The high percentage of floatable trash can be indicative of the short residence time in the drainage system. Though plastics are one of the more common forms of trash in receiving waters (Moore et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005; 2011), the Litter Management Pilot Study showed that non-plastics represent 67 percent of trash composition by weight, 57 percent by volume and 66 percent by count (Caltrans 2000). Caltrans reported that polystyrene items represented 5 percent by weight and 15 percent by volume. Plastic film including bags represented 7 percent by weight and 12 percent by volume.

During the 2001-2002 monitoring season, the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study collected storm water trash data at Caltrans highway sites in Fresno and Stockton, California. The majority of material collected was vegetation. Trash,

SB 004073

however, as defined as manufactured items greater than 5 millimeters, ranged from 5 to 18 percent by weight and 11 to 43 percent by volume (Caltrans 2004).

Street and Storm Drain Trash Audits

Street and storm drain trash audits characterize trash that can be transported to surface waters by wind, runoff, or storm water collection systems. Trash audits reveal the composition of littered products depicting the materials (paper, plastic, metal, and glass), type of product (bottle, cup, can, and cigarette butt), and sometimes the land-based sources of littered items. In California, two studies that have collected and assessed trash for brands and identifiable sources are the Source Reduction Pilot Project in the San Francisco Bay area and the storm drain trash audit of the City of Oxnard. A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco, but the sources of the trash were not identified.

In 2010-2011, Clean Water Action coordinated a Source Reduction Pilot Project in which trash was characterized at isolated sites in four jurisdictions: Oakland, Richmond, San Jose, and South San Francisco. The results of the project identified that cigarette butts were the most common item found in trash. The leading quantifiable type of trash on city streets was food and beverage packaging (67%) (Clean Water Action 2011a). Altogether, 81 percent of trash collected originated from food establishments, including fast food, cafes, grocery stores, and convenience food stores. The results of this study suggest that businesses that sell “take-out” food and beverages are the largest sources of trash after cigarette smokers. These studies are instructive because businesses and institutions that decide to purchase packaged and disposable products influence the quantity of potential material that is available to become littered, dumped, improperly disposed, and thus potentially transported to nearby waters.

In 2005, the City of Oxnard completed a study of trash in the open channel storm drain system. According to the Stormdrain Keeper program, the most common trash items collected were plastic, cellophane, paper products, and foamed polystyrene (Pumford 2005). While much of the trash removed from the storm drain open channel was unmarked, key contributors of marked trash were fast food businesses and markets.

A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco in April 2007 and April 2008. Within this study, trash was classified as “large” for items over four square inches or as “small” for items smaller than four square inches. For both monitoring periods, the most significant type of large trash observed was paper products, followed by plastic materials. Plastic materials include plastic packaging, wrap, plastic bags, and beverage containers. As for small trash observations, the most significant type of small trash was chewing gum, followed by glass pieces (City and County of San Francisco 2007, City of San Francisco 2008).

III. Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections.

SB 004074

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

In 2006, California passed Assembly Bill (AB) 2449, the Plastic Bag Recycling Law. This law requires certain retail establishments (grocery stores and pharmacies) that make plastic bags available at checkout to set up in store recycling programs to accept plastic bags. AB 2449 restricted the ability of cities and counties to regulate single-use plastic grocery bags through the imposition of a fee on plastic bags. In 2012, Senate Bill (SB) 1219 repealed the provisions that preempted local regulatory action, and extended recycling requirements for large supermarkets that distribute plastic bags to collect them for recycling until 2020.

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. The two types of ordinances passed by local governments focus on addressing single-use disposable items: expanded polystyrene foam and single-use plastic bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging include San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, Malibu, and Berkeley (Clean Water Action 2011b).

In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use plastic bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use plastic bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). In 2013, the City of Los Angeles became the largest city in the United States to adopt a single-use carryout bag ordinance. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice. Some large retailers also offer a five cent credit or other discounts for bringing a reusable bag. Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including AB 1998 in 2010 and SB 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla)(2014 Stat. Ch. 850)(adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

The proposals to ban plastic bags and polystyrene food containers could result in the use of alternative materials with a variety of potential impacts. Data from the City of San Francisco's Streets Litter Re-Audit report confirmed that eliminating all food-related polystyrene would simply change the type of litter found on our streets and in our waterways, and result in an increase in the non-polystyrene related litter items, thus, showing no overall reduction in litter (or trash to the waterways) (City of San Francisco 2008). Without a ban on all plastic and paper carryout bags, a ban on only plastic bags would simply cause a shift back to paper. According to some lifecycle data, which did not look at end-of-life impacts, greenhouse gas emissions would double due to releases associated with paper bag production and use (Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007). In addition, some studies show that policies which force consumers to switch from plastic bags to paper will double energy use and quadruple the amount of waste generated. Similarly, bans on polystyrene food containers would cause a shift to materials with other significant environmental impacts (University of California at San Diego 2006).

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan (Table 15). These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant. As summarized in Table 15, there is variability among the existing narrative objectives in the basin plans and the Ocean Plan. Additionally, the ISWEBE Plan lacks a trash-related water quality objective.

Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
North Coast	*For inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
San Francisco Bay	*For all surface waters except the Pacific Ocean* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 004076

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Central Coast	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain settleable material in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.
Los Angeles	*For inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries (including wetlands)* Floating Material: Floating materials can be an aesthetic nuisance as well as provide substrate for undesirable bacterial and algal growth and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foams and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solid, Suspended, or Settleable Materials: Surface waters carry various amounts of suspended and settleable materials from both natural and human sources. Suspended sediments limit the passage of sunlight into waters, which in turn inhibits the growth of aquatic plants. Excessive deposition of sediments can destroy spawning habitat, blanket benthic (bottom dwelling) organisms, and abrade the gills of larval fish. Waters shall not contain suspended or settleable material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins	*All surface waters in the basin* Floating Material: Water shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Tulare Lake Basin	*For inland surface waters* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including but not limited to solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 004077

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Lahontan	*For all surface waters* Floating Materials: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentrations of floating material shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. Settleable Materials: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of settleable materials shall not be raised by more than 0.1 milliliter per liter. Suspended Materials: Waters shall not contain suspended materials in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of total suspended materials shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. *Specific to Pine Creek Watershed* Settleable Material: The concentration of settleable material shall not be raised by more than 0.2 milliliter per liter (maximum) and by no more than an average of 0.1 milliliter per liter during any 30-day period.
Colorado River	*All surface waters* Aesthetic Qualities: All waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater of domestic or industrial origin or other discharges which adversely affect beneficial uses not limited to: - Settling to form objectionable deposits; - Floating as debris, scum, grease, oil, wax, or other matter that may cause nuisances; and - Producing objectionable color, odor, taste, or turbidity. Suspended Solids and Settleable Solids: Discharges of wastes or wastewater shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in concentrations which increase the turbidity of receiving waters, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board that such alteration in turbidity does not adversely affect beneficial uses. *Specific to New River (has Trash TMDL)* The waters of the River shall be essentially free from trash, oil, scum, or other floating materials resulting from human activity in amounts sufficient to be injurious, unsightly, or to cause adverse effects on human life, fish, and wildlife. Persistent foaming shall be avoided.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Santa Ana	*For enclosed Bays and estuaries* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Enclosed bays and estuaries shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. *For inland surface waters* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gill and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Inland surface waters shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.
San Diego	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, coastal lagoons and ground waters* Floating Material: Floating material is an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum in concentrations which cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended and Settleable Solids: Suspended and settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause the formation of anaerobic conditions. They can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Waters shall not contain suspended and settleable solids in concentrations of solids that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 004079

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Ocean Plan	*Objectives* 1. Floating particulates and grease and oil shall not be visible. 2. The discharge of waste shall not cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface. 3. Natural light shall not be significantly reduced at any point outside the initial dilution zone as the result of the discharge of waste. 4. The rate of deposition of inert solids and the characteristics of inert solids in ocean sediments shall not be changed such that benthic communities are degraded. *Implementation Provisions* Waste discharged to the ocean must be essentially free of: 1. Material that is floatable or will become floatable upon discharge. 2. Settleable material or substances that may form sediments which will degrade benthic communities or other aquatic life. 3. Substances which will accumulate to toxic levels in marine waters, sediments or biota. 4. Substances that significantly decrease the natural light to benthic communities and other marine life. 5. Materials that result in aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface.
ISWEBE Plan	No water quality objective applicable to trash.

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Effluent limitations are based on the water quality objectives in the applicable basin plan and are designed to attain and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters. Currently, existing NPDES permits, such as MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs. These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such excursions. A TMDL assigns waste load allocations for specific pollutants to point sources discharging effluent pursuant to the terms and conditions of NPDES permits. A TMDL also assigns load allocations to nonpoint source discharges. Attainment of all load and waste load allocations would, in most cases, result in compliance with the water quality standards within a reasonable time period.

Additionally, discharges not subject to NPDES permits are regulated under Porter-Cologne through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and prohibitions of discharge. WDRs are

issued by regional water boards and are issued individually for a specific discharge or generally to cover a category of discharges. WDRs may include effluent limitations or other requirements designed to implement applicable water quality control plans, and they may specify when and where a discharge of waste will not be permitted.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. These impairments will ultimately require some action to address the listing (e.g., TMDLs or other actions). According to the 2010 Integrated Report, 73 water bodies have approved TMDLs for impairments due to trash and debris. Although listings occur in four Regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, BMPs, and structural controls.

Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs.

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Los Angeles Water Board		
Santa Monica Bay Near and Offshore (2012)	0 (zero) trash and plastic pellets	For trash, the TMDL recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items). For plastic pellets, industries must comply with the Statewide Industrial Permit or other general or individual industrial permits, which require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
Peck Road, Lincoln Park, and Echo Park Lakes (2012)	0 (zero) trash	Recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items).

SB 004081

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Malibu Creek Watershed (2009)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes (2008)	0 (zero) trash	10% reduction after third year and 20% per year thereafter using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Legg Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Los Angeles River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	40% reduction after first year and 10% per year thereafter using any combination of full/partial capture systems or institutional controls
Machado Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ventura River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ballona Creek (2005)	0 (zero) trash	Phased reduction of 10% per year over a 10-year period using capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, structural vortex separation system, end of pipe nets) and/or institutional measures (e.g., street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws)
San Gabriel River East Fork (2001)	0 (zero) trash	Litter prevention, trash sweeps, patrol staff enforcing litter laws, trash receptacles and signs
Colorado River Basin Water Board		
New River (2007)	0 (zero) trash	75% reduction within 2 years from effective date of TMDL; 100% reduction within 3 years.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay MRP to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of “rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas.” The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but use narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. In the San Francisco Bay MRP, trash is as defined in the California Government Code section 68055.1(g).

SB 004082

Compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related Receiving Water Limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs, and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture devices to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions (San Francisco Water Board 2009). The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The implementation of the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan includes a mandatory minimum level of trash capture systems, cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of Trash Hot Spots[22], and implementation of other control measures and BMPs, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40 percent reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014 (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within the state, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively call for target reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of "worst offender" plastic trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. The Implementation Strategy also prioritizes extended producer responsibility for packaging waste, which has already been embraced in Canada, the EU, and other countries (California Ocean Protection Council 2007; 2008). Neither the California Ocean Protection Council Resolution nor the Implementation Strategy details methodologies for decreasing trash in the context of NPDES storm water permitting or other federal and state clean water laws.

In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The objectives of the Strategy are to prevent marine debris from entering the ocean or littering beaches; maximize recovery of marine debris in the ocean or on shore; reduce and prevent the negative impacts of marine debris; and enhance existing efforts through communication and collaboration among interested parties on the West Coast. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

[22] Trash Hot Spots are to be cleaned up to a level of "no visual impact" at least one time per year for the term of the permit. Trash Hot Spots shall be at least 100 yards of creek length or 200 yards of shoreline length.

SB 004083

APPENDIX B: ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST

Background

PROJECT TITLE: Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

LEAD AGENCY: State Water Recourses Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street

Sacramento, California 95814

CONTACT:

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

PROJECT LOCATION: Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The State Water Board is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. The amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions are collectively referred to as the "Trash Amendments".[23] The provisions proposed in the proposed final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The

[23] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 004084

proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash on surface water bodies across California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan governing trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 5, and the environmental effects are described in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are addressed by type of trash-control method, namely: treatment controls (e.g., catch basin inserts, vortex separation systems, trash nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices), institutional controls (e.g., enforcement of litter laws, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, public education, and ordinances), and LID and multi-benefit projects.

Environmental Impacts

The environmental factors checked below could be potentially affected by this project. See the Section 6 of the Final Staff Report for more details.

☐	Aesthetics	☐	Agriculture and Forestry Resources	☑	Air Quality
☑	Biological Resources	☑	Cultural Resources	☑	Geology/Soils
☑	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	☑	Hazards & Hazardous Materials ☐ Energy and Mineral Resources	☑	Hydrology/Water Quality
☑	Land Use/Planning	☐	Mineral Resources	☑	Noise
☐	Population/Housing	☑	Public Services	☐	Recreation
☑	Transportation/Traffic	☑	Utilities/Service Systems	☐	Mandatory Findings of Significance

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AESTHETICS. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☑	☐

SB 004085

b)	Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c)	Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d)	Create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Although the final Trash Amendments do not require land alteration, it is expected that some minimal land alteration would be associated with several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. While compliance may require the installment of full capture systems, it is unlikely that the aesthetics of the natural environment would be adversely affected by improvements to existing infrastructure.

The general aesthetic characteristic of those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized. Implementing trash reduction measures should reduce the visual effects of litter generated within the jurisdiction and should reduce the visual effects of the high volumes of trash that collect downstream from the upstream sources. Trash may collect near storm water inlets where capture devices block trash from entering the storm water system. The amount of trash that may accumulate at these locations should not differ from baseline conditions, and the trash accumulating would not be entering the storm water system. Increased street sweeping and other institutional controls could lessen the amount of trash near storm water drop inlets, decreasing the amount of trash that may accumulate. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would eventually improve the overall aesthetic appeal of the state by the removal of visible trash, thus resulting in a positive impact.

Since vortex separation system units and catch basin inserts would be installed within already existing storm drain networks, it is also not foreseeable that the installation of a vortex separation system or catch basin insert would substantially damage scenic resources and/or degrade the existing visual character or quality of any particular location and its surroundings. It is not foreseeable that the installation activities associated with these units would result in any substantial adverse effect on the scenic vistas of the location. Catch basin insert are unlikely to create an aesthetically offensive site after installation because they are installed at street level.

Installation of in-line trash nets would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or opens views to the public as their installation will be limited to locations within the storm drain system and not in open channels. To the extent that a particular control at a particular site could obstruct scenic views, such an impact could be avoided by employing non-structural controls such as increased litter enforcement. End-of-Pipe trash nets are surface devices and could impair the aesthetics of the installation site. This impairment could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing nonstructural controls, such as increased litter enforcement.

SB 004086

Trash nets could also become targets of vandalism. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Gross Solids Removal Devices are subsurface devices and, as such, would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or open views after installation. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, may affect the aesthetics of the installation site. This effect on aesthetics could be lessened by using construction BMPs, such as screening off the construction site. Standard architectural and landscape architectural practices can be implemented to reduce impacts from aesthetically offensive structural impacts. Any effects would be short-term and not be considered to substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings.

Gross Solids Removal Devices, as well as trash nets, could also become targets of vandalism. Vandalized structures may become an aesthetically offensive site. Vandalism, however, already exists to some degree in most urbanized areas and adding new structures are not likely to have any impact upon current vandalism trends over baseline conditions. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Neither increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, nor public education result in impairment of scenic and open views. Rather, these alternatives would pose a positive aesthetic impact by reducing visible trash.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST RESOURCES. In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental impacts, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997) prepared by the California Department of conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland. In determining whether impacts to forest resources, including timberland, are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to information compiled by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection regarding the state's inventory of forest land, including the Forest and Range Assessment Project and the Forest Legacy Assessment project; and forest carbon measurement methodology provided in Forest Protocols adopted by the California Air Resources Board. Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping & Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural uses?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)) or timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526)?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not affect agriculture or farmland as they do not alter zoning laws or require conversions to different land uses. Significant trash generation is not expected on agricultural or forestry lands, therefore the use of structural BMPs is not likely in these areas.

Increased street sweeping would be implemented in currently urbanized areas, and it is unlikely that this implementation would cause the removal, disturbance or change in agricultural or forest resources. The implementation would not result in new population or employment growth at the extent that could create a need for new housing development on agricultural or forest land. The implementation also would not require any off-site road improvements or other infrastructure that could result in conversion of farmland to non-agricultural use or forest land to non-forest use.

Enforcements of litter laws, ordinances, and public education would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. There are no foreseeable impacts on agricultural or forest resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AIR QUALITY. Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:				
a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to air quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.2 Air Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, *etc.*) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption or other means?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☑	☐
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☑	☐

Potential impacts to biological resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.3 of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
CULTURAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to cultural resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.4 Cultural Resources of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GEOLOGY and SOILS. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated in the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines & Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☐	☑
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☐	☑
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☑	☐	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Be located on expansive soils, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternate wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to geological and soil resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.5 Geology/Soils of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS. Would the project:				
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	❒	☑	❒	❒
b) Conflict with any applicable plan, policy or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	❒	❒	❒	☑

Potential impacts from greenhouse gas emissions due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HAZARDS and HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within ¼ mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☑	☐	☐

d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code § 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or to the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or a public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts from hazards or hazardous materials due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HYDROLOGY and WATER QUALITY. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (*e.g.*, the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level which would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site?	☐	☐	☐	☑

SB 004092

Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or off-site?	☐	☑	☐	☐
Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	☐	☐	☑	☐
Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures which would impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to hydrology and water quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
LAND USE AND PLANNING. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to land use and planning due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.9 Land Use/Planning of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MINERAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of future value to the region and the residents of the State?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally-important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments will not have a substantial impact on mineral resources. Any mineral resources that may occur within areas chosen for the installation of structural controls will have already been made unavailable by the existence of the current land uses and related infrastructure. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments will not further impact any potential mineral resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
NOISE. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential noise impacts due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
POPULATION AND HOUSING. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area either directly (*e.g.*, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (*e.g.*, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not induce population growth, affect housing, or displace individuals. See also Section 7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts of the Final Staff Report for further discussion.

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures. These devices can be installed in existing storm drain infrastructure, therefore, no additional land is required nor is there a need to displace existing housing. Maintenance of the vortex separation system involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clam shell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of vortex separation systems would directly or indirectly induce population growth, displace people or existing housing, or create a demand for additional housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, would displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

The Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to require additional

SB 004095

land nor is there a need to displace existing housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, may conceivably require the displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of trash nets or catch basin inserts would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. These units are installed entirely within existing storm drain infrastructure.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current street sweeping, whether infrequent or frequent, does not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that enforcement of litter laws would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current litter laws do not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that public education and ordinances would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
PUBLIC SERVICES. Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service rations, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
a) Fire protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Police protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Because of the expected location of the proposed project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not expected to be in the vicinity of or affect the objectives for schools, parks, or other public facilities. Potential impacts to fire and police protection public services due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.11 Public Services of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
RECREATION. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☑	☐
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☑	☐

The final Trash Amendments would not have a substantial impact on recreation.

Treatment controls (e.g., vortex separation systems, catch basin inserts, etc.), can be installed at or below grade in existing storm drain systems, which should not require any additional land. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that park land, recreational of open space areas will be needed for the installation of structural controls.

Installation of treatment controls may temporarily impact the usage of existing recreational sites. For instance, bike lanes or parking locations for recreational facilities may be temporarily unavailable during installation of structural controls. These potential impacts will be short in duration and have a less-than-significant effect on recreation.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would impact the quality or quantity of existing recreational opportunities. In addition, implementation of the final Trash Amendments is designed to improve the quality of the affected water bodies and associated beaches and shorelines. This will likely create a positive impact and increase recreational opportunities throughout the watersheds.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
TRANSPORTATION / TRAFFIC. Would the project:				
a) Exceed the capacity of the existing circulation system, based on an applicable measure of effectiveness (as designated in a general plan policy, ordinance, etc.), taking into account all relevant components of the circulation system, including but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	☐	☑	☐	☐

SB 004097

c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to transportation/traffic due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☑
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	☐	☐	☑	☐
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts related to storm drainage to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MANDATORY FINDINGS OF SIGNIFICANCE.				
a) Does the project have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☑	☐	☐

The final Trash Amendments would neither degrade the environment nor adversely affect cultural resources. The installation of structural controls may temporarily impact environmental resources, but as discussed in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report, implementation of the mitigation measures identified in the draft SED should reduce potential impacts to less-than significant levels.

As discussed in Section 7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis of the Final Staff Report, adoption of the final Trash Amendments would not result in significant cumulatively considerable impacts with implementation of mitigation measures. The overall effect of the final Trash Amendments would be a reduction in the amount of trash entering the State's water bodies thereby improving water quality and protecting the beneficial uses of those waters.

The final Trash Amendments would not, in any way, cause substantial adverse effects on human beings. Where temporary effects have been identified in the Final Staff Report (i.e., transportation/traffic), mitigation measures have also been identified to reduce those impacts to less-than-significant levels.

SB 004099

APPENDIX C: ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FINAL AMENDMENT TO THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR THE OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH AND PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA

CONTACT: Rafael Maestu, Economist
Office of Research, Planning and Performance
State Water Resources Control Board
Email: Rafael.Maestu@waterboards.ca.gov

Summary and Findings

California communities spend more than $428 million annually to control trash from entering waters of the state, or $10.71 per capita. This economic analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis also finds that communities in the Los Angeles Region implementing a trash and debris Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) are spending an average of $5.3 per resident per year more than communities not implementing a trash or debris TMDL.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules in the final Trash Amendments. The NPDES storm water permits addressed in this economic analysis include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Phase I and Phase II, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Industrial General Permit (IGP), and the Construction General Permit (CGP).

Two basic methods[24] to estimate the incremental cost of compliance were used in this economic analysis. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover.

The estimated incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4[25] to $10.67[26] per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77[27] to $7.91[28] per year per capita for smaller communities regulated

[24] The introduction includes a more detailed description of the methods used in this economic analysis.

[25] The estimated incremental cost of $4.09 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 18 ($67 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[26] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 13 ($176 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[27] The estimated incremental cost of $7.77 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 25 ($32.9 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

under MS4 Phase II NPDES permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671[29] per facility. Caltrans currently spends $52 million on trash control[30]. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls[31]. A summary of the findings are presented in Table 1 with detailed discussion in body of the economic analysis.

In addition to employing trash control, permittees would need to prepare implementation plans and submit monitoring reports. Cost associated with implementation plans and monitoring and reports were not included in this analysis due to the uncertainty of the costs of implementing these new requirements.

This economic analysis fulfills the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

---

[28] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 21 ($33.5 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

[29] See Table 28 and Table 30. Total cost divided by number of facilities.

[30] McGowen, Scott. California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[31] See Table 30.

SB 004101

Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Final Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits

NPDES Storm Water Permit	Number of Entities Accessed	Population /Size	Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1:Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 2:Total and Per Capita Per Year (at Year 10)
MS4 Phase I **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	193 communities	16,498,556	$160 M Total ($9.7 per capita) $22 M for Full Capture System costs ($1.36 per capita) $138 M Institutional Controls ($8.34 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost** [a]: $65 M (total) $3.95 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $123M (total) $7.47 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $52.8 M per year $3.20 (per capita)	$67,481,061 $4.09 per capita
MS4 Phase II **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	148 communities	4,310,345	$49 M Total ($11.53 per capita) $6.8 M for Full Capture System ($1.62 per capita) $42 M Institutional Controls ($9.91 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $12.4 M (total) $2.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $23.4M $5.54 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $10 M per year $2.37 (per capita)	$32,922,053 $7.77 per capita
MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Based on Land Coverage Approach)	262,302 acres of developed, high intensity land coverage	20,736,141	$209 M Total ($10.1 per capita) $29 M for Full Capture System ($1.39 per capita) $180 M Institutional Controls ($8.68 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $81 M (total) $3.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $188.6 M (total) $9.1 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $80.8 M per year $3.90 (per capita per year)	Not Estimated

Industrial General Permit	9,251 facilities	N/A	Unknown	$33.9 M[d] $3,671 per facility	
Construction General Permit	6,121 facilities	N/A	Unknown	No expected increase	No expected increase
Caltrans	N/A	50,000 lane miles (15,000 centerline miles)	$80 M per year	**Total Capital Cost :** $34.5M **Operation & Maintenance:** $14.7 M per year	N/A

[a] Annual cost at Year 10 (highest cost year) is assumed to be 10% of the total capital cost plus the total operation and maintenance cost for treatment controls.

[b] Total capital costs are incremental total costs to achieve full compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

[c] Operation and maintenance costs are annual costs after full installation of all required treatment controls.

[d] Since the current baseline costs are unknown, all trash control costs are conservatively assumed to be incremental.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction C-6
   a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties C-7
   b. Organization of This Economic Analysis C-11
2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-12
   a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits C-12
   b. California Department of Transportation C-13
   c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities C-13
   d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-14
3. Current Trash Control Expenditures C-15
   a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies C-15
   b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis C-17
   c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs C-19
4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-22
   a. MS4 Phase I Statistics C-22
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-23
      i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-23
      ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-25
   c. Compliance Schedules C-30
   d. Limitations and Uncertainties C-32
5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-33
   a. MS4 Phase II Statistics C-33
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-34
      1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-34
      2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-35
   c. Compliance Schedules C-38
6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method C-41
   a. Costs Based on Land Coverage C-41
   b. Limitations and Uncertainties C-44
7. Potential Costs for Industrial and Construction Permittees C-48
   a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-48
   b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-49
   c. Compliance Schedule C-49
8. Potential Costs for Caltrans C-50
   a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments C-50
   b. Compliance Schedule C-51
   c. Limitations and Uncertainties C-51
9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers C-54
10. Conclusion C-54
11. References C-55

1. INTRODUCTION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This economic analysis shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[32] The final Trash Amendments would amend the Water Quality Control Plans for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and be incorporated to the forthcoming Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). The final Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state: ocean waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and inland surface waters, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. The provisions proposed in the final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 2 outlines the proposed alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers. Specifics of the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 2 of the Final Staff Report.

[32] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

Table 2. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit would be in full compliance ten years after the date of designation. Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted under a set of assumptions identified in each section. All costs are expressed in February 2014 dollars, unless otherwise noted.

a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties

This analysis applies general economic principles and generally accepted methods of economic analysis. This section provides an overview of the data sources, a description of the methodology used, the assumptions and the limitations of the analysis.

Data Sources

The data used in this analysis has been obtained from secondary sources and previous studies conducted by universities and other organizations. All data and reports used are publicly available.

Data has been obtained primarily from three sources:

- Cost Considerations conducted for trash and debris TMDLs by the Los Angeles Water Board.
- Studies and surveys conducted by:
    - Kier Associates. The Cost of West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. September 2012. Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA).
    - Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes Our Waterways. August 2013. Prepared for the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC).
    - Black & Veatch. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November 2012. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles.
- Office of Water Programs, California State University. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. January 2005. Prepared for State Water Board.

The economic analysis used Federal 2010 Census data for estimates of land use, population and median household income. For other social and economic information, we relied on the information publicly released by the Demographic Research Unit of the California Department of Finance[33].

We compiled the available cost data and analyzed it by categories of costs[34]. Average and per capita costs were computed and tallied for each category based on the size of the communities. To control for anomalous spending patterns in communities, total annual expenditures were divided by total populations to yield weighted averages (within each population size group).

Methodology and Assumptions

This economic analysis provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance permittees may select to be in compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the final Trash Amendments. It does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate costs at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.

With respect to MS4s Phase I and Phase II permittees, this economic analysis uses data gathered from individual municipalities regarding current trash control expenditures to establish the baseline of control costs. The economic analysis considers two potential methods to estimate compliance costs with the final Trash Amendments. The first method estimates the current expenditures of trash control per capita and the per capita costs to comply with the final Trash Amendments. The second method estimates the per acre cost for high intensity land cover, e.g., proxy for priority land uses.

The cost factors were used to estimate the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees based on respective population sizes and urban areas classified as high intensity. The estimated incremental compliance costs represent the cost of the additional level of trash control above and beyond the current level of costs

[33] The Economic Research Unit prepares economic forecasts and analyses of various economic developments, advises state departments and local government agencies, and provides economic information to the public. Available at: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/economic_research_unit/

[34] Categories of cost include, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, storm water capture devices, manual cleanup and public education.

incurred by MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. To avoid the disproportionate influence on the overall average cost of large communities, compliance costs were estimated based on population size group.

For IGP permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. For Track 1 analysis, we estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. For Track 2 analysis, we estimated the costs of institutional controls to include a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures. This approach is described in more detail in Section 7.

For Caltrans, the final Trash Amendments focus trash control to significant trash generating areas within its jurisdiction. Currently, there is a lack of information about the specific locations where additional trash control will be implemented. Using a GIS analysis, we made the conservative assumption that significant trash generating areas could be approximated using a percentage of Caltrans facilities located within urban areas. We estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. This approach is described in more detail in Section 8.

Estimates Based on Costs per Capita

Humans are the only source of trash as defined in the final Trash Amendments. It is reasonable to assume that the amount of trash generated is directly proportional to the population of each community. Areas with high trash generation rates are influenced by land use type and population density. Factors to take into consideration when evaluating cost of compliance are the size of the community, population density and land use types[35].

To estimate the potential incremental costs of compliance with the final Trash Amendments for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees not included in the Los Angeles Region, the average annual per capita cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1) is estimated using the current average per capita annual cost of areas that are already in compliance with the trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. Per capita cost factors were applied to the entire population in each MS4 Phase I and Phase II. By using this method, the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is likely overestimated since not all members of the population would be living in high trash generating areas. At the same time, this method is more accurate at estimating the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group. To address this potential source of error, we developed specific cost estimates for each MS4 Phase I and Phase II by population size group. This should mitigate for potential variability, such as an observed proportional relationship between high trash generating land uses and MS4 Phase I and Phase II population size groups[36].

Estimates Based on Land Uses

Trash generation rates can vary by land use, therefore a second method was used to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage[37]. The number of storm

---

[35] Available land coverage data was used in proxy of land use information. See Section 6 of the Economic Analysis.

[36] See Section 4(b)(i) for a discussion of high density residential areas in proportion to population.

[37] Land cover data was utilized as a proxy to predictively identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses correlates with land cover information. This assumption may underestimate the total area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 004108

drains per acre varies, depending on the type of land use (e.g., high density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations).

Land coverage data was used to calculate the number of storm drains within each segmented road and land cover. Information on land coverage specific for each specific community regulated under an MS4 Phase I and Phase II permit is not readily available. A total statewide number is estimated based on land coverage of high intensity[38].

This method is the most accurate method to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1)[39]. Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land use area that would be impacted and excludes other low density populated areas. This methodological approach may reduce the error generated when using per capita estimates on large communities with large populations and proportionally low developed density. This method, however, may overestimate costs by including high intensity land coverage that is not part of an MS4. Since the final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of land uses, using land coverage for the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to trash controls.

Limitations and Uncertainties

The economic analysis estimates the potential cost of compliance following two methodologies. The two selected methods have advantages and limitations. The first method is based on average cost per capita and may overestimate the total cost of compliance by assuming that all populations in each community will bear the cost of implementing full capture systems. The second method is based on area defined as developed, high-intensity land coverage, which is assumed to be a proxy for priority land uses as defined in the final Trash Amendments. The analysis, based on cost per capita, would provide best estimates for small and medium size communities with a smaller ratio of resident per acre of high density residential; however this may inflate the total cost for large communities with a small acreage of low density residential areas or communities with an even acreage range of low to high density residential areas. This method is more accurate to estimate the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group, but this method is less accurate to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems. Using both methods of analysis would help minimize the potential error in the estimates inherent to each method individually.

Assumption Regarding Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments provide ten years from the first implementing permit for certain permittees to achieve full compliance[40]. Cost estimates for compliance in this economic analysis include the operational costs of treatment and institutional controls. These cost estimates assume a 10% per year expenditure of capital cost in order to achieve full implementation in ten years.

---

[38] USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd06_leg.php

[39] It would be less accurate when estimating the cost of implementing Track 2, because means of compliance through Track 2 has high diversity with available trash controls. Some institutional trash control options, such as education, are not simply relatable to land use area in contrast to locations of full capture systems.

[40] The final Trash Amendments include a 15-year cap, so if a Water Board delays in adopting or reissuing, permittees may not have the full ten years to comply.

b. Organization of This Economic Analysis

The economic analysis is organized as follows. Sections 1, 2, and 3 describe the permitted storm water dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments and their current trash control expenditures that are used as the baseline for the remainder of the economic analysis. Sections 4 and 5 estimate the potential incremental costs for MS4 Phase I and II permittees based on cost per capita. Section 6 estimates the potential incremental costs of compliance based on land coverage for MS4 Phase I and II permittees implementing full capture systems. Section 7 estimates the potential costs for facilities regulated under the IGP. Section 8 estimates the potential costs for Caltrans. Finally, Section 9 includes information on other dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments. A summary of the conclusions reached in each section is stated at the outset of each section, for the convenience of the reader.

2. PERMITTEES SUBJECT TO THE FINAL TRASH AMENDMENTS

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash control by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, to contain implementation provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

As of August 6, 2013, the Water Boards reported[41] 16,996 storm water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction Facilities, Storm Water Industrial Facilities, and Storm Water Municipal NPDES Permits (Table 3).

Table 3. Facilities and Municipalities Regulated Under the Storm Water Permitting Program

Regional Water Board	Construction	Industrial	Municipal (Phase I and Phase II)	Total
1	179	337	14	538
2	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
3	457	401	45	903
4	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
5F	554	453	25	1,032
5R	173	198	3	374
5S	887	1,094	67	2,048
5 all.	*1,614*	*1,745*	*95*	*3,454*
6A	72	40	5	117
6B	307	190	5	502
6 all.	*379*	*230*	*10*	*619*
7	253	172	19	444
8	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
9	924	784	79	1,787
TOTAL	**7,204**	**9,251**	**532**	**16,996**

a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Board's (collectively, the Water Boards) Municipal Storm Water Permitting Program regulates storm water discharges from MS4s. Storm water is runoff from rain or snow melt that runs off surfaces such as rooftops, paved streets, highways or parking lots and can carry with it trash. The runoff

[41] Water Boards' Fiscal Year 2012-2013 Performance Report released on September 2013. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

with trash can then drain directly into a local stream, lake or bay. The MS4[42] permits are issued in two categories or phases: MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II.

Some permittees have provisions specific to the control of trash. For example, the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit requires discharges to meet water quality objectives and ensure the protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters and their associated habitats. Permittees must demonstrate compliance with trash-related receiving water limitations through implementation of structural controls and institutional controls to reduce trash loads from MS4s. The San Francisco Bay Water Board set load reductions for trash from storm water discharges at 40% by 2014.

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

In this economic analysis, the communities regulated under the MS4 NPDES program have been grouped based on factors such as size, land use zones, and population.

b. California Department of Transportation

Caltrans is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the state highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, Caltrans' facilities, and related properties. Caltrans is subject to the permitting requirements of CWA section 402(p). Caltrans' discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from state owned rights-of-way.

Before July 1999, discharges from Caltrans' MS4 were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) which regulated all discharges from Caltrans MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. On September 19, 2012, the Caltrans' permit was re-issued (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and became effective on July 1, 2013.

Caltrans' System-Wide Management Program describes the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. A revised System-Wide Management Program must be submitted to the State Water Board for approval by July 1, 2014.

c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities

Under the industrial program, the State Water Board issues an NPDES Industrial General Permit to 9,200 dischargers associated with ten broad categories of industrial activities (Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The permit also requires that dischargers develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan. Through the SWPPP, dischargers are

---

[42] **Municipal Stormwater Phase I Facilities**: The Municipal Storm Water Permits regulate storm water discharges from MS4s. Under Phase I, which began in 1990, the Water Boards have issued NPDES MS4 permits to permittees serving populations greater than 100,000 people. Many of these permits are issued to a group of co-permittees encompassing an entire metropolitan area. These permits are reissued as the permits expire.

Municipal Stormwater Phase II Facilities: Under Phase II, the State Water Board adopted a General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small MS4s (WQ Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ) to provide permit coverage for smaller municipalities (10,000 to 100,000 people), including non-traditional small MS4s which are governmental facilities such as military bases, public campuses, prisons and hospital complexes.

required to identify sources of pollutants, and describe the means to manage the sources to reduce storm water pollution. For the monitoring plan, facility operators may participate in group monitoring programs to reduce costs and resources. The regulated industrial sites by regional water board are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Facilities Regulated under the Storm Water Industrial and Construction Program **(as of June 30, 2013)**

Regional Water Board	Industrial Storm Water Facilities	Construction Storm Water Facilities
1	334	134
2	1,319	922
3	396	391
4	2,689	1,072
5	1,721	1,341
6	227	313
7	172	219
8	1,573	892
9	770	835
TOTAL	9,201	6,121

CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[43]. Although current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, there is no expected increase of costs as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Proposed Trash Amendments

The final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge for discharges not regulated under NPDES permits, waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs. The prohibition also applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters and users of preproduction plastics to surface waters of the state.

Also, the final Trash Amendments include a provision allowing the Water Boards to require trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, or marinas.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the activities and facilities potentially subject to these requirements, these groups were not included in the economic analysis.

[43] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf
Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

3. CURRENT TRASH CONTROL EXPENDITURES

Communities in California spend approximately $428 million per year to combat and cleanup trash, which is $10.71 per resident[44]. Communities within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board are already complying with trash and debris TMDLs, and they are currently spending[45] $15.04 on average per resident per year to do so. This is 55% higher than the communities not implementing trash or debris TMDLs[46].

Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile[47].

Specific information about the current costs that IGP permittees incur to control trash is unknown. CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[48], so though current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, they are not expected to increase as a result of the f Trash Amendments.

a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies

In 2012, Kier Associates published a study[49] for U.S. EPA to quantify the overall costs of managing trash. The study found that, on average, small and medium West Coast communities (in California, Oregon and Washington) spend at least $14 per year per resident in trash management and marine debris reduction efforts. The study concluded that the largest cities did not enjoy much in the way of "economies of scale". The largest cities are spending, conservatively, $13 per year per resident on trash management and marine debris reduction efforts.

In August 2013, NRDC released another study[50] (NRDC Study) assessing the annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes waterways. The NRDC Study is based on a direct survey of 221 randomly selected communities. The NRDC Study found that California communities spend $428,400,000 each year to combat and clean up litter and to prevent it from ending up in the state's rivers, lakes, canals and oceans. The NRDC Study indicated a large disparity in the annual average compliance cost per capita ranging between $8.94 and $18.33 per resident to manage litter (Table 5). The annual average statewide spending was $10.71 per resident (Figure 1). The highest reported expenditure was the City of Del Mar in San Diego County with an average of $71 per resident.

---

[44] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[45] Not including costs associated with beach cleanups specific to coastal communities.

[46] Communities not implementing trash or debris TMDL are spending an average of $9.68 per resident per year.

[47] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[48] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf . Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

[49] Kier Associates. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared for U.S. EPA, Region 9. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

[50] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

The NRDC Study collected information from 95 communities ranging from 700 residents (Etna in Siskiyou County) to more than 4 million residents (the City of Los Angeles) regarding six categories of litter management:

- Waterway and beach cleanup
- Street sweeping
- Installation of storm water capture devices
- Storm drain cleaning and maintenance
- Manual cleanup of litter
- Public education

Table 5 and Figure 1 summarize the findings of the NRDC Study.

Table5. Estimated Current Annual Costs of Trash Control

Community Size	Population Range	Range of Annual Reported Cost	Average Reported Annual Costs	Average Reported Per Capita Cost
Largest	250,000 or more	$2,877,400-$36,360,669	$13,929,284	$11.24
Large	75,000-249,000	$350,158-$2,379,746	$1,131,156	$8.94
Midsize	15,000-74,999	$44,100-2,278,877	$457,001	$10.49
Small	Under 15,000	$300-$890,000	$144,469	$18.33

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 1. Trash Annual Control Costs Per Capita by Community Population Size Group

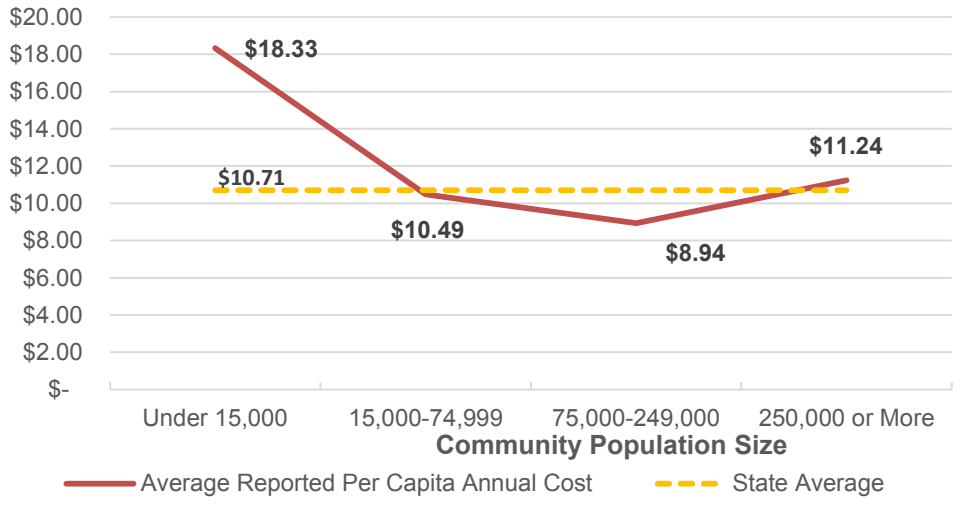

b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis

The final Trash Amendments include an exception for waters of the state where existing trash and debris TMDLs adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA are in effect prior to the final Trash Amendments. This may result in some limitations in extrapolating statewide costs directly from the studies described above. To address this limitation, we combined the data in the NRDC Study and the Kier Associates' U.S. EPA Study to calculate a baseline of current costs. The costs were stratified based on community type and size. The summary of the average annual cost per capita for communities outside of the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries by type of trash control type are presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size of MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Not Including Communities within the Los Angeles Region)

MS4 Communities by Population Size (Not Including Los Angeles Communities)	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$4.19	$3.28	$1.19	$1.27	$0.65	**$10.41**
100,000-500,000	$3.73	$2.24	$1.18	$0.51	$0.55	**$7.64**
75,000-100,000	$5.65	$1.07	$0.93	$1.89	$0.51	**$9.15**
50,000-75000	$5.33	$3.15	$1.53	$1.57	$0.42	**$10.20**
25,000-50,000	$3.94	$2.75	$1.90	$1.86	$0.37	**$9.73**
10,000-25,000	$3.61	$1.21	$3.26	$2.21	$0.50	**$10.09**
0-10,000	$9.26	$2.31	$1.25	$2.32	$1.69	**$15.34**
All MS4 Communities	**$4.38**	**$2.79**	**$1.29**	**$1.28**	**$0.58**	**$9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

In comparison, the average cost per capita in communities within Los Angeles Water Board boundaries are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size within the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 Communities by Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$6.52	$1.23	$2.64	$4.16	$1.21	**$15.76**
100,000-500,000	$5.22	$2.26	$1.57	$0.05	$0.15	**$9.22**
75,000-100,000	$7.62	$0.26	$7.92	$1.19	$0.39	**$16.79**
50,000-75000	$6.57	$0.50	$6.42	$1.81	$0.22	**$14.46**
25,000-50,000	$5.28	$1.52	$0.75	$1.20	$0.46	**$7.79**
10,000-25,000	$10.58	$4.62	$16.00	$4.10	$0.85	**$29.84**
0-10,000						
All Los Angeles MS4 Communities	**$6.72**	**$1.87**	**$6.54**	**$2.25**	**$0.48**	**$15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

On average, the annual expenditures per capita in communities in the Los Angeles Region are 55% greater than the average cost in the rest of California. The data was collected in 2011 and 2012; as such not all communities were in full compliance with the Los Angeles Water Board's existing trash and debris TMDLs.

Table 8 compares the total estimated annual current expenditures (including those in the Los Angeles Region) for trash control with economic factors such as State Domestic Product, per capita income, and other economic indicators. For example, the City of Los Angeles budget for FY 13-14[51] is $7.69 billion. The City of Los Angeles' annual total expenditures related to trash control identified in the NRDC Study are $36,360,669[52] which represents 0.473% of its annual budget. The City of San Diego[53] spends 0.51%[54] of its annual budget on trash control. At the other end of the spectrum, the City of San Anselmo, with a population of 12,336, expends $161,000 in trash controls or approximately 1.3% of its annual budget of $12.4 million[55].

Caltrans annually spends $80 million[56] on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and

---

[51] City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14. Available at: http://cao.lacity.org/budget/summary/2013-14BudgetSummaryBooklet.pdf

[52] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVI, Table 13.

[53] City of San Diego. Proposed 2014 Budget. Available at: http://www.sandiego.gov/fm/proposed/pdf/2014/vol1/v1executivesummary.pdf

[54] Calculated from Kier Associates-WASTE IN OUR WATER, Appendix B, page ii, Table 9 and City of San Diego's Proposed 2014 Budget.

[55] City of San Anselmo. 2012 Budget. Available at: http://www.marinij.com/ci_21546177/san-anselmo-council-approves-2012-budget

[56] See fn. 32, *ante*.

665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal.

Table 8. Existing Trash Control Expenditures in Perspective

Statistic	Budget/Value	Annual Expenditures on Trash Control	Conclusion
California 2012 Gross State Domestic Product	$2.0035 trillion	$428[57] million	Californians spend **0.02%** of the State Domestic Product in trash controls.
California 2013 average income per capita	$28,341	$10.71	Californians spend **0.03%** of their average income per capita in trash controls.
California State Budget for FY 2013-14	$145.3 billion	$428 million	The California State budget is 7.25% of the California State Domestic product. The cost of trash controls is approximately **0.3%** of the State Budget.
The City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14	$7.69 billion	$36.3 million	The City of Los Angeles spends **0.47%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Diego Budget for FY 2014	$2.75 billion	$14[58] million	The City of San Diego spends **0.51%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Anselmo Budget (population of 12,336)	$12.4 million	$161,000[59]	The City of San Anselmo spends **1.31%** of their annual budget on trash control.
Caltrans Division of Maintenance	$1.2 billion	$80 million	Caltrans spends **6.7%** of their annual maintenance budget on litter removal (approximately $1,600 per lane-mile).

c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. Six of the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs include cost considerations that identify the least expensive method of compliance to be catch basin inserts (CBI), which is a type of full capture system (Table 9). The six trash TMDLs were selected as a representative baseline for the cost of adopted trash TMLDs to provide a cost comparison to the proposed Trash Amendments. The existing trash and debris TMDLs are assumed an installation cost factor for a CBI unit of $800 and annual operations and maintenance cost of $342[60] per unit. Catch basin inserts must be monitored frequently and must be used in conjunction with frequent street sweeping. Based on the six trash TMDLs, the annual costs to

[57] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[58] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVII, Table 13.

[59] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XIX, Table 14.

[60] Los Angeles Water Board. 2007. Trash TMDL for Los Angeles River Watershed Final Staff Report dated August 9, 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf Section VIII. Cost Considerations. Subsection B. Cost of Implementing Trash TMDL. Subdivision 1. Catch Basin Inserts. Paragraph 1. Page 38. The annual operations and maintenance of $342 is estimated based on the information provided in the Trash TMDL and is the result of dividing the $51.3 million required in servicing and capital costs (see Table 9 on page 38 of the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL) by the 150,000 catch basins that would need to be retrofitted with inserts to cover 574 square miles of the watershed. See paragraph 1 on page 38 of Los Angeles River 2007 trash TMDL.

install and operate full capture systems range between $5 per capita to $22.95 per capita, with an average of $14.33 cost per capita (Table 9).

Table 9. Costs Identified in Trash and Debris TMDLs Adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board

TMDL	Adoption Date	Population/ Household	Total Area and Developed, High Intensity Areas (in acres)	Capital Cost	Operations and Maintenance Annual Cost	Total Annualized Cost	Total Annual Cost Per Capita	Annual Cost Per Acre "Developed, High Intensity"
Los Angeles River Watershed 2007-012	Sept. 23, 2008	4,414,748 1,367,890 households	531,612 (42,730)	$120 million	$51.3 million	$63.3 million	$14.33	$1,481
Ventura River Estuary 2007-008	Mar. 6, 2008	15,630 4,867 households	26,176 (58)	$607,200	$303,600	$425,000	$27.19	$7,350
Malibu Creek 2008-007	July 7, 2009	59,461 21,794 households	48,438 (29)	$1,600,000	$785,000	$1,099,800	$18.5	$38,040
Ballona Creek 2004-023	Aug. 11, 2005	1,501,881 597,311 households	81,972 (16,264)	$25 million	$12.5 million	$15 million	$10	$922
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	Mar. 6, 2008	245,000 82,000 households	13,452 (7,680)	$1,805,000	$902,000	$1,082,500	$4.41	$141
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	Mar. 6, 2008	65,000 21,000 households	32,326 (505)	$1,200,000	$596,000	$835,000	$12.88	$1,653

Assumptions used in the TMDLs' cost considerations: Capital costs are fully spent in ten years. Operations and maintenance cost is based on full implementation. After ten years, full capture systems need to be fully replaced (10% a year). Total cost is estimated after implementation. Average of three persons per household. CBIs are considered the lowest cost method of compliance.

As part of the economic analysis, we analyzed the potential compliance costs for MS4 communities within the Los Angeles Water Board's jurisdiction implementing trash TMDLS as if they have to comply with the final Trash Amendments instead of full compliance with their current trash TMDLs.

The most significant difference between the Los Angeles Region trash and debris TMDLs and the final Trash Amendments is the focus on trash control in high trash generating areas. We estimated the compliance cost with Track 1 or the installation of full capture systems in "developed, high intensity" land coverage in Los Angeles Region, and compared the results with the current compliance costs.

The current annualized cost of compliance (Table 10) for the selected trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region is calculated to be $81.7 million ($12.97 per capita). The estimated cost for the same communities if complying with only the final Trash Amendments would be $28.4 ($4.5 per capita); therefore those communities would have saved approximately $53 million a year ($8.47 per capita) if they had to comply only with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 10. Compliance Costs for Municipalities Complying with Select[61] Trash TMDLs Compared to Estimated Compliance Costs for the Final Trash Amendments

Trash TMDL	Population	Area "Developed, High Intensity" (acres)	Estimated Total Capital Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Cost Per Capita (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated O&M Annual Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Annualized Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	*Current Annualized Costs of Compliance with trash TMDLs*	*Current Cost Per Capita*
Los Angeles River 2007-012	4,414,748	42,730	$34,184,000	$4.08	$14,613,660	$18,032,060	*$63,300,000*	*$14.33*
Ventura River 2007-008	15,630	58	$46,400	$1.57	$19,836	$24,476	*$425,000*	*$27.19*
Malibu Creek 2008-007	59,461	29	$23,200	$0.21	$9,918	$12,238	*$1,099,800*	*$18.50*
Ballona Creek 2004-023	1,501,881	16,264	$13,011,200	$4.57	$5,562,288	$6,863,408	*$15,000,000*	*$10.00*
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	245,000	7,680	$6,144,000	$13.23	$2,626,560	$3,240,960	*$1,082,500*	*$4.41*
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	65,000	505	$404,000	$3.28	$172,710	$213,110	*$835,000*	*$12.88*
TOTAL	**6,301,720**	**67,266**	**$53,812,800**	**$4.50**	**$23,004,972**	**$28,386,252**	***$81,742,300***	***$12.97***

[61] The six presented trash TMDLs in Table are the most representative trash TMDL that cover areas similar to the high trash generating areas of the final Trash Amendments.

4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase I Statistics

Data was obtained for MS4 Phase I permittees using the California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS). MS4 Phase I permittees were then grouped by population size. Of the 376 MS4 Phase I permittees, the permittees associated with Caltrans and those records that did not have complete information necessary for the analysis, such as population, were removed from the analysis. The remaining 289 MS4 permittees were used in this analysis (Table 11).

Table 11. MS4 Phase I Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		1		2	1				1	5
100,000-500,000		11	1	16	4			17	4	53
75,000-100,000		5		10	2			6	5	28
50,000-75,000		12		13	4			15	6	50
25,000-75,000		20		24	3		6	8	9	70
10,000-25,000		12		22	3	1	3	9	5	55
0-10,000		8		10	1	2	1	4	2	28
Grand Total		**69**	**1**	**97**[62]	**18**	**3**	**10**	**59**	**32**	**289**

Out of the 289 MS4 Phase I permittees identified for the economic analysis, 192[63] are located outside the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries and would be subject to the final Trash Amendments. Table 12 shows the population living in locations regulated under a Phase I MS4 permit.

[62] The 97 facilities are subject to an existing trash and debris TMDLs and thus removed from this economic analysis.

[63] Of the 193 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region, one was a duplicate in the database and removed from the analysis.

Table 12. Population Regulated Under MS4 Phase I Permits

MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		894,943		4,917,745	799,407				1,223,400	7,835,495
100,000-500,000		1,715,218	150,441	2,380,622	1,498,871			3,191,801	911,063	9,848,016
75,000-100,000		407,979		865,587	175,603			523,614	411,052	2,383,835
50,000-75,000		749,499		785,896	234,054			889,346	339,605	2,998,400
25,000-75,000		658,814		904,866	112,580		233,462	323,637	356,748	2,590,107
10,000-25,000		201,038		385,651	62,781	23,609	59,535	157,235	104,895	994,744
0-10,000		40,063		36,533	1,420	8,890	3,816	28,528	5,609	124,859
Grand Total		**4,667,554**	**150,441**	**10,276,900**	**2,884,716**	**32,499**	**296,813**	**5,114,161**	**3,352,372**	**26,775,456**

The number of MS4 Phase I permittees considered in this economic analysis is limited to 289, which represents a total population of 26,775,456 or 72% of the population of California (37,253,959[64]). The 192 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a total population of 16,498,556 or 45% of California population.

b. Potential Compliance Options

The final Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative Track approach for compliance with the prohibition of discharge of trash.

i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

To determine the incremental cost of compliance, we needed to establish the baseline cost for the MS4 Phase I permittees in this analysis using available cost data from the NRDC (Table 6). For those permittees without the NRDC Study cost data, the average NRDC Study cost factors were applied for each permittee size group (assuming a similar level of current expenditures). Based on that data, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees are spending $22,412,501 ($1.36 per capita) per year to install, operate and maintain full capture systems.

Generally, larger communities have a larger proportion of developed, high intensity in proportion to their population. To compensate for this, a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) analysis was used to determine the ratio of high intensity land coverage for each permittee population size group. We estimated separate per capita cost for each community size based on existing land coverage data for permittees outside the Los Angeles Region. The areas of San Francisco and Sacramento serviced by a combined sewer system were excluded. We used the actual

[64] U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.

land coverage area classified as high intensity to estimate, for each community size, the number of acres that would need to install full capture systems. The estimated capital cost for each full capture system were assumed as $800, the annual operations and maintenance is $342, and an average of one full capture system per acre. The cost estimate assumes all costs are incurred in the same year (Year 10).

The increased cost of implementing full capture systems is estimated to be $176 million or $10.67 more on average per capita per year, assuming all full capture systems are installed in a year. This estimate includes the operation and maintenance of the full capture systems (Table 13). This incremental cost per capita varies based on the size of the permittee. For example, some permittees may have an increase of $13.76 per capita per year, while others may only see an increase of $5.61 on average per capita per year.

Table 13. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase I Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Community Size

MS4 Phase I Community Size	MS4 Phase I Comm unities	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementat ion in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000	3	2,917,750	$2,451,409	$0.84	$14.60	*$10.22*	*$4.38*	$40,077,769
100,000-500,000	37	7,467,394	$10,469,051	$1.40	$12.80	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$85,245,951
75,000-100,000	18	1,518,248	$1,293,517	$0.85	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$14,646,291
50,000-75,000	37	2,212,504	$3,059,738	$1.38	$11.00	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$21,335,016
25,000-75,000	46	1,685,241	$3,033,531	$1.80	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$11,629,598
10,000-25,000	33	609,093	$2,028,291	$3.33	$7.70	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$2,675,719
0-10,000	18	88,326	$78,965	$0.89	$6.50	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$490,845
Total	192	16,498,556	$22,414,501	$1.36	$12.03	*$8.42*	*$3.61*	$176,101,189

In summary, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees analyzed are currently spending approximately $22.4 million annually to install and operate full capture systems[65]. To comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, an estimated additional cost of $176 million or an additional $10.67 ($12.03 – $1.36) per capita on the year that full compliance is achieved. The total capital costs are estimated at $8.42 per capita or $139 million. Once the full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $3.2 per capita or $52.8 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all affected permittees ($3.95 per capita).

[65] The NRDC data does not break down the costs into capital and operation and maintenance.

ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

A 2012 study[66] conducted by the California Coastal Commission and the Algalita Marine Research Institute and partially funded by the State Water Board concluded that:

"There is no one method for completely controlling trash in stormwater. Institutional controls may provide the best long-term solution, especially those focused on prevention. However, depending on the magnitude of the problem, institutional controls may be inadequate. Focusing on enforcement of litter laws is considered by many to provide the most "bang for the buck". However, most urban municipalities will have to do more to physically capture and control trash in urban waterways or to prevent it from reaching the waterway."

Previous studies have demonstrated that mixed institutional controls and full capture systems provide a high level of performance/compliance. For example, the City of Los Angeles has implemented a comprehensive trash prevention program involving both structural and institutional measures. The Los Angeles' program has included the installation of full capture and partial capture systems in catch basins, as well as ongoing efforts to implement institutional measures such as public outreach, street sweeping and catch bas cleaning.

Figure 2. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category in the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study

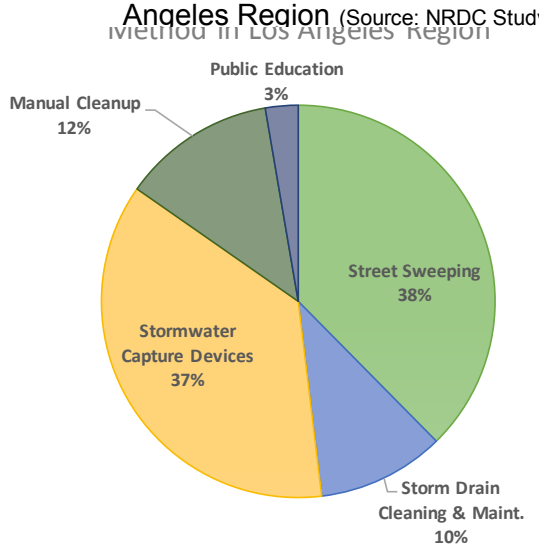

The final Trash Amendments specify tha 2 must be implemented to achieve the equivalent level of performance to the exclusive use of full capture systems (Tra in the priority land uses.

On November 6, 2012, a study[67] prepare the City of Los Angeles by Black & Veatc assessed the effectiveness of institutiona measures for trash TMDL compliance. T study conducted in Los Angeles show tha institutional measures can be effective in medium and low trash-generating areas may not achieve the same level of compl in high trash-generating areas. The resu show a 12.5% trash reduction in 2012 from the 2007 baseline in medium and low trash generating areas.

The question that remains is what ideal mixture of institutional controls, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects and full capture systems permitted dischargers might choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments at a minimum cost.

---

[66] Gordon, Miriam, and Ruth Zamist. "Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff." n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. 31 Jul 2012 <http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf>.

[67] Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance.

Based on the data provided in the NRDC Study, permittees in the Los Angeles Region are currently[68] spending approximately 37% of trash control expenditures in implementing full capture systems (Figure 2). This percentage varies significantly depending on the size of the permittee's jurisdiction, population density, and area of priority land uses. Larger sized permittees dedicate 17% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems, and smaller sized permittees dedicate 46% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems (Table 14 and Figure 3).

Table 14. Current Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 6.52	$ 1.23	$ 2.64	$ 4.16	$ 1.21	**$ 15.76**
100,000-500,000	$ 5.22	$ 2.26	$ 1.57	$ 0.05	$ 0.15	**$ 9.22**
75,000-100,000	$ 7.62	$ 0.26	$ 7.92	$ 1.19	$ 0.39	**$ 16.79**
50,000-75000	$ 6.57	$ 0.50	$ 6.42	$ 1.81	$ 0.22	**$ 14.46**
25,000-50,000	$ 5.28	$ 1.52	$ 0.75	$ 1.20	$ 0.46	**$ 7.79**
10,000-25,000	$ 10.58	$ 4.62	$ 16.00	$ 4.10	$ 0.85	**$ 29.84**
0-10,000						
Grand Total	**$ 6.72**	**$ 1.87**	**$ 6.54**	**$ 2.25**	**$ 0.48**	**$ 15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

[68] Current expenditures in Los Angeles Region are not necessarily the total amount of expenditures needed to comply with the final Trash Amendments since the communities in Los Angeles Region were not scheduled to be in full compliance with their TMDLs as of the date that NRDC collected the data. This information is only illustrative to estimate the adequate distribution of full capture and institutional control expenditures.

Figure 3. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by Permittee Size in the Los Angeles Region

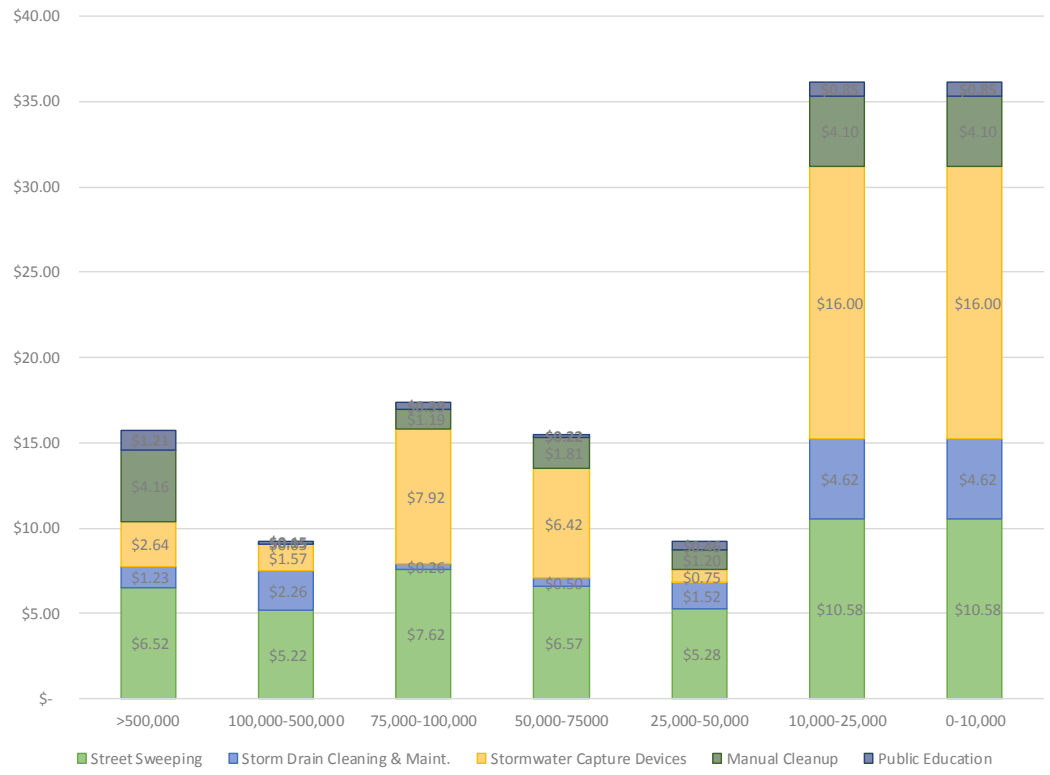

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The data shows that permittees in Los Angeles Region are already implementing full capture systems in combination with institutional controls.

In comparison, the data collected for MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a substantially different cost structure of trash control related to the use of institutional controls, regardless of the size of the permittee's jurisdiction.

Permittees outside the Los Angeles Region dedicate 13% of their trash-control resources to full capture systems. This percentage varies significantly depending on size (population density and land use area). For example, larger sized communities dedicate 11% to 14% of trash control resources to full capture systems, and smaller sized communities a larger percentage (up to 30%) to full capture sy (Figure 4 and Table 15).

Figure 4. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash

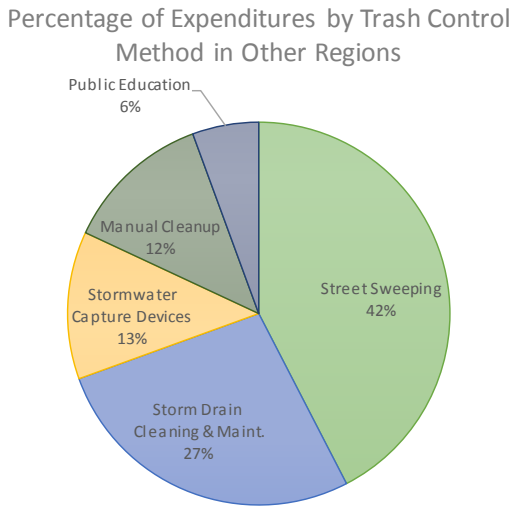

Table 15. Current Annual Per Capita Expenditures in Trash Control by Category Outside the Los Angeles Region

MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 4.19	$ 3.28	$ 1.19	$ 1.27	$ 0.65	**$ 10.41**
100,000-500,000	$ 3.73	$ 2.24	$ 1.18	$ 0.51	$ 0.55	**$ 7.64**
75,000-100,000	$ 5.65	$ 1.07	$ 0.93	$ 1.89	$ 0.51	**$ 9.15**
50,000-75000	$ 5.33	$ 3.15	$ 1.53	$ 1.57	$ 0.42	**$ 10.20**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.94	$ 2.75	$ 1.90	$ 1.86	$ 0.37	**$ 9.73**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.61	$ 1.21	$ 3.26	$ 2.21	$ 0.50	**$ 10.09**
0-10,000	$ 9.26	$ 2.31	$ 1.25	$ 2.32	$ 1.69	**$ 15.34**
Grand Total	**$ 4.38**	**$ 2.79**	**$ 1.29**	**$ 1.28**	**$ 0.58**	**$ 9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

This information is represented in Figure 5.

Figure 5. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by MS4 Phase I Permittee Size Outside the Los Angeles Region

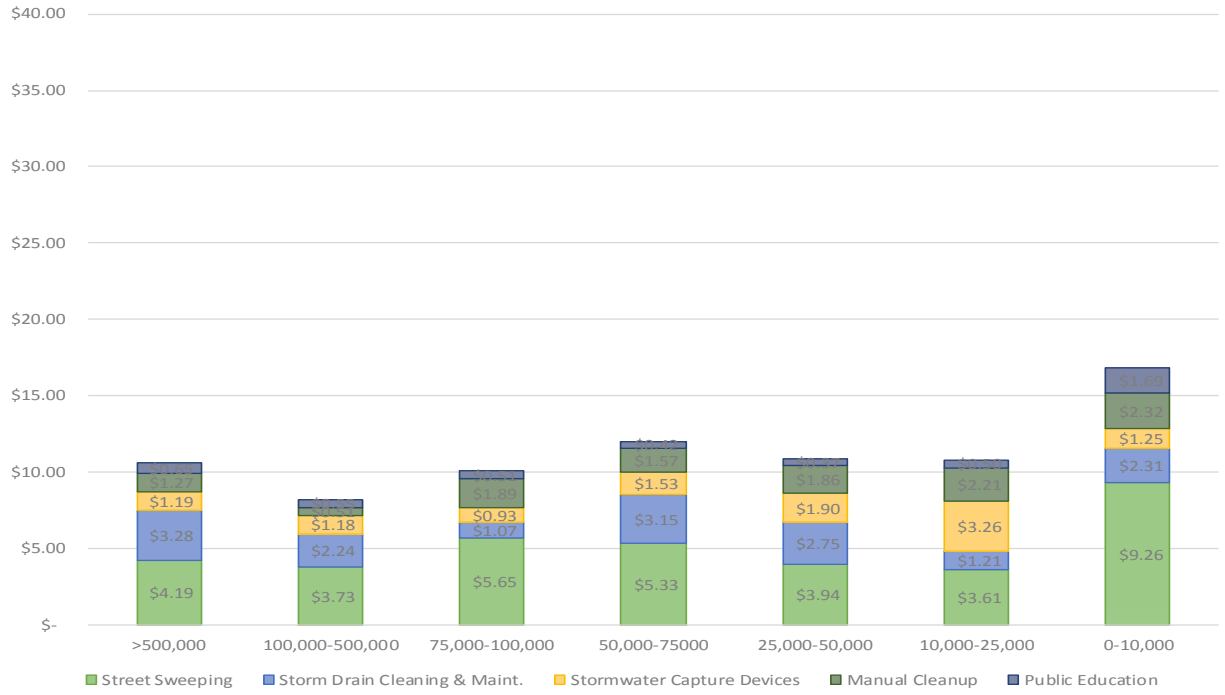

Source: NRDC Study 2013

We determined the baseline costs for current use of institutional controls using cost factors obtained using data from the NRDC Study. The cost factors were applied to the population within each population size group. Table 16 summarizes the current estimated expenditures for MS4 Phase I permittees.

SB 004127

Table 16. Estimated Current Total Annual Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Baseline Expenditures. MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost
>500,000	$ 12,239,133	$ 9,577,468	$ 3,468,147	$ 3,703,492	$ 1,895,704	**$ 30,369,032**
100,000-500,000	$ 27,841,905	$ 16,706,970	$ 8,801,453	$ 3,775,087	$ 4,132,958	**$ 57,066,650**
75,000-100,000	$ 8,572,112	$ 1,629,968	$ 1,412,616	$ 2,870,335	$ 770,787	**$ 13,890,738**
50,000-75000	$ 11,788,359	$ 6,971,166	$ 3,388,229	$ 3,473,392	$ 928,365	**$ 22,558,015**
25,000-50,000	$ 6,648,246	$ 4,634,900	$ 3,197,960	$ 3,135,473	$ 629,481	**$ 16,405,397**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,198,389	$ 736,123	$ 1,987,132	$ 1,346,130	$ 305,923	**$ 6,143,977**
0-10,000	$ 817,704	$ 203,876	$ 110,750	$ 205,061	$ 148,889	**$ 1,355,031**
Grand Total	**$ 72,188,075**	**$ 46,050,511**	**$ 21,225,758**	**$ 21,193,701**	**$ 9,542,549**	**$ 159,741,928**

No studies identified the mix of institutional control measures and full capture systems that would be used by any given community to comply with Track 2, as the most effective means of controlling trash are highly dependent on the particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

This economic analysis therefore considers several compliance options using the data from the NRDC Study. We has applied the current mixture of institutional controls and full capture systems from communities implementing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, and compared this information with the information obtained from MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region. We then calculated the difference in the level of expenditures for each community group based on population size. The differences were used to estimate the total incremental cost for MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region (Table 17).

The data collected on institutional control expenditures show that the average expenditures by Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees are greater than non-Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees, not just for full capture systems but also for expenditures on several types of institutional controls (Table 17).

Table 17. Institutional Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and by Other Phase I MS4 Permittees

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Other Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.29	**$ 5.25**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.38	**$ 2.34**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.79	**$ (0.92)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.28	**$ 0.97**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.58	**$ (0.10)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 9.68**	**$ 5.36**

The data in Table 17 suggests that for the more that is spent on full capture systems means that less needs to be spent on institutional controls, such as storm drain cleaning, maintenance and public education.

In some cases, the estimated per capita costs in categories such as full capture systems, manual cleanup and public education, for permittees outside of the Los Angeles Region is already greater than for permittees implementing trash and debris TMDLs. For those cases, the current level of expenditures was applied and no incremental costs would be necessary to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 18 presents the estimated annual incremental cost if all MS4 Phase I permittees select Track 2. The total annual cost is estimated to be approximately $67 million ($4.09 per capita) in the year when full compliance is achieved. Therefore on average, the cost of compliance with Track 2 would be lower than complying with Track 1 (i.e., only using full capture systems).

Table 18. Estimated Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices	$4,234,713	$2,922,356	$10,611,908	$10,816,046	$0	$7,758,356	$1,302,809	**$37,646,188**
Street Sweeping	$6,784,597	$11,137,892	$2,996,938	$2,747,793	$2,249,827	$4,245,815	$116,590	**$30,279,451**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	($5,988,636)	$169,341	($1,235,224)	($5,864,914)	($2,073,334)	$2,077,887	$204,033	**($12,710,847)**
Manual Cleanup	$8,434,348	$0	$0	$531,240	$0	$1,151,151	$157,220	**$10,273,959**
Public Education	$1,634,774	$0	$0	$0	$145,730	$211,806	$0	**$1,992,310**
Total Incremental Cost	**$15,099,795**	**$14,229,588**	**$12,373,622**	**$8,230,165**	**$322,223**	**$15,445,015**	**$1,780,652**	**$67,481,061**

Other Compliance Costs

In addition to compliance tracks, the final Trash Amendments includes monitoring, evaluation and reporting requirements. These would potentially increase the cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs.

c. Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments propose a time schedule for permittees to comply ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit.[69] One potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year. We have estimated the average annual cost to comply with Track 1 and Track 2 once the permittees have achieved full implementation. Capital costs were distributed evenly in order to achieve full compliance within ten years (10% each year).

To estimate the annual incremental cost of compliance, the following cost factors and assumptions are used:

- Compliance starts in January 2015.
- The installation of a full capture system is $800 per unit.

[69] See fn. 42, *ante*.

- The annual cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is $342 per unit install.
- The total cost to install, operate and maintain a full capture system in Year 1 is $1,142.
- Full capture systems were installed in 10% increments over ten years.
- Maintenance cost for each year includes the cost of operating and maintaining each full capture system. For example, the operations and maintenance cost in Year 2 is the sum of the 10% full capture systems installed in Year 1 plus the 10% installed in Year 2.

Figure 6. Compliance Schedule with Track 1 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Estimated Total Costs 2014-2024

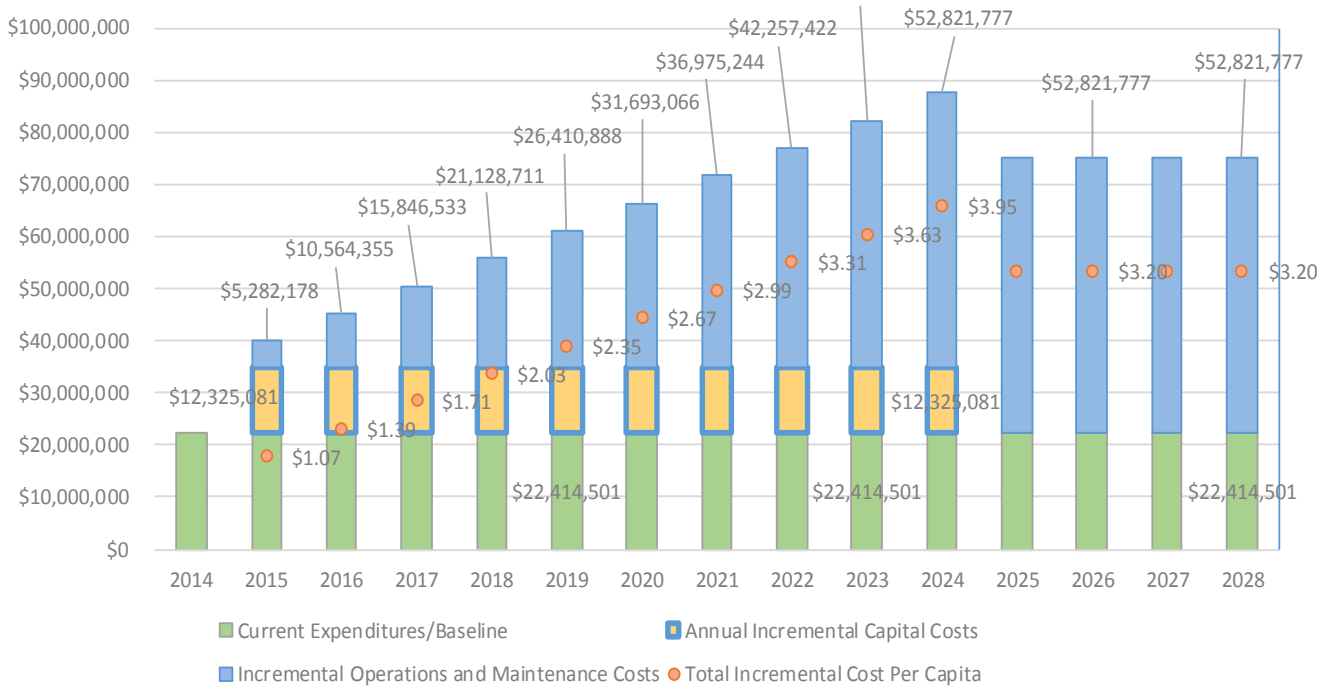

Assuming communities install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all Phase 1 affected permittees ($3.95 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase I permittees is estimated at $8.42 per capita or approximately $123 million. Spread out over ten years equally is approximately $12.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.32 in Year 1 to $3.2 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is approximately $67.5 million or $4 per capita[70] (Figure 7).

[70] After Year 10 the incremental cost is assumed to remain constant at $67.48 million per year.

Figure 7. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees

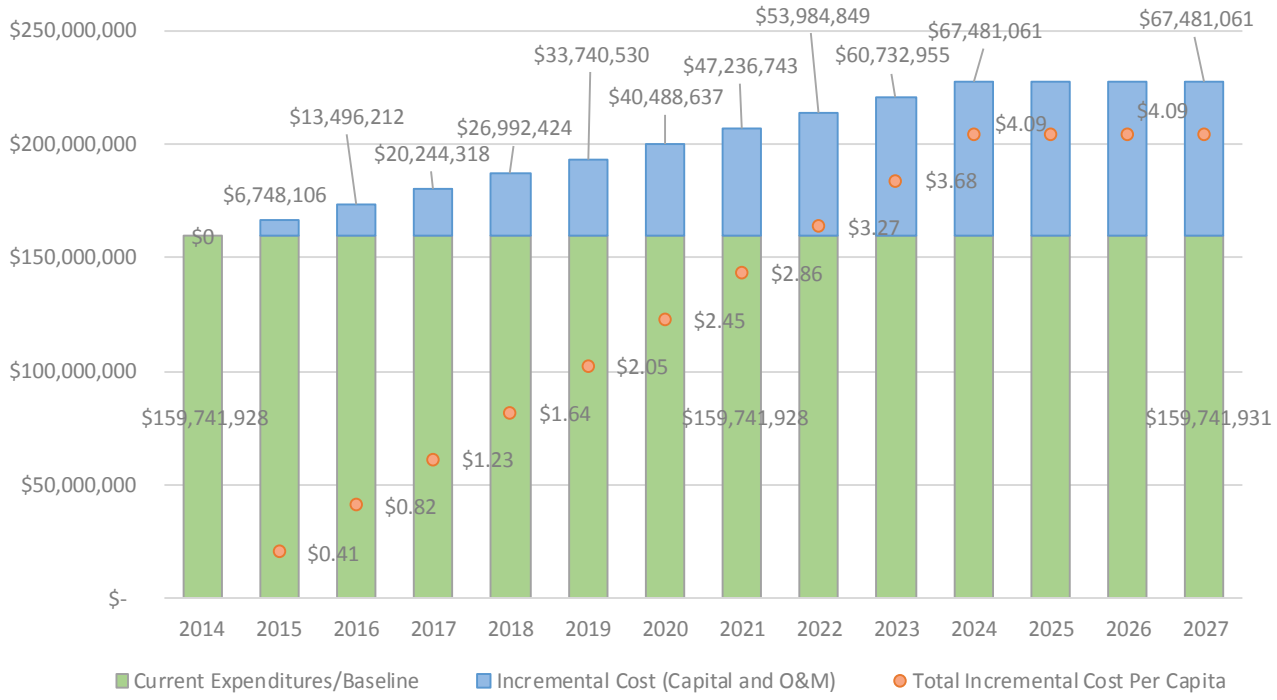

d. Limitations and Uncertainties

Current cost of trash controls implemented through MS4 permits in California ranged from $3 per person a year for municipalities with a population of 500,000 or more to up to $60 per year for small municipalities. The selection of the method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments will highly depend on the site specific conditions of every permittee, such as:

- Compliance alternatives
- Costs of controls
- Types of trash
- Site characteristics
- Compliance schedules
- Current compliance rates (for establishing the baseline)
- Other economic factors, technology, inflation, risks, regulatory framework

5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase II Statistics

Data for MS4 Phase II permittees was obtained using CIWQS and grouped by population size. Of the 156 MS4 Phase II listed permittees, eight were removed due to incomplete information necessary for the analysis[71]. 148 MS4 Phase II permittees were identified for the analysis (Table 19).

Table 19. MS4 Phase II Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase II	Regional Board												
Population Size	1	2	3	4	5F	5R	5S	6A	6B	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000													
100,000-500,000			1				1						2
75,000-100,000			2		2	1	2						7
50,000-75,000		4	4		1	1	6		3				19
25,000-50,000	2	4	11		5		9			3			34
10,000-25,000	6	2	12		5	1	14	1		2			43
0-10,000	4	15	8		3		11	1	1				43
Grand Total	**12**	**25**	**38**		**16**	**3**	**43**	**2**	**4**	**5**			**148**

There are no permittees listed in CIWQS under Phase II in the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, Santa Ana Water Board, and San Diego Water Board[72]. Table 20 shows the population living in municipalities regulated under the MS4 Phase II permit.

[71] Additionally, the City of Avalon and other non-traditional Phase II permittees in the Los Angeles Region are new enrollees to MS4 Phase II permit and lack data on CIWQS. Thus, the new enrollees were not included in the analysis.

[72] There are ten MS4 Phase II permittees in Los Angeles Region, eleven MS4 Phase II permittees in the Santa Ana Region and nine MS4 Phase II permittees in the San Diego Region that are tracked in the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) database but were not included in the CIWQS database at the time of the economic analysis.

Table 20. Population for Municipalities Regulated Under MS4 Phase II Permits

Number of MS4 Phase I Municipalities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000										
100,000-500,000			144,000		112,581					256,581
75,000-100,000			190,053		410,070					600,123
50,000-75,000		254,276	219,526		492,190	194,000				1,159,992
25,000-75,000	66,832	145,456	361,578		558,983		126,005			1,258,854
10,000-25,000	96,229	22,785	201,976		304,542	13,000	35,334			673,866
0-10,000	31,371	100,176	49,676		95,346	11,600				288,169
Grand Total	**194,432**	**522,693**	**1,166,809**		**1,973,712**	**218,600**	**161,339**			**4,237,585**

In summary, 148 municipalities regulated under Phase II of the MS4 program with a total population of 4,237,585, representing 11.5% of California population (2010 Census) are considered in this analysis.

Using the information provided in the referenced studies, a baseline of current costs was created based on municipality type and size. The NRDC Study was relied upon for the data obtained from a direct survey of 221 California municipalities. The summary of the current average annual cost per capita by category of trash control is presented in Table 6. This methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees was replicated for the MS4 Phase II permittees.

b. Potential Compliance Options

1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

An analysis of the increased annual average cost for the 148 MS4 Phase II permittees shows that the total potential incremental cost for all Phase II MS4s is $33 million (Table 21).

Table 21. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase II Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Municipality Size

MS4 Phase II Municipality Size	MS4 Phase II	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000								
100,000-500,000	2	256,581	$321,137	$1.25	$12.82	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$2,967,648
75,000-100,000	7	600,123	$533,630	$0.89	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$5,766,952
50,000-75,000	19	1,159,992	$1,462,858	$1.26	$11.03	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$11,327,048
25,000-75,000	34	1,258,854	$2,084,477	$1.66	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$8,868,698
10,000-25,000	43	673,866	$2,156,399	$3.20	$7.72	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$3,047,851
0-10,000	43	288,169	$300,253	$1.04	$6.45	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$1,558,787
Total	**148**	**4,237,585**	**$6,858,754**	**$1.62**	**$9.53**	***$6.67***	***$2.86***	**$33,536,983**

In summary, the 148 MS4 Phase II communities analyzed are currently spending $6.8 million per year to install and operate full capture systems. To comply with Track 1 in one year is estimated to be an additional cost of $33.5 million or an additional $7.91 (difference between $9.53 and $1.62) per capita in the year that full compliance is achieved. The incremental total capital costs are estimated at $5.54[73] per capita or $23.4 million. Once full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operation and maintenance costs are estimated at $2.37[74] per capita or $10 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12 million ($2.93 per capita) (Figure 9).

2. *Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects*

Track 2 of the final Trash Amendments focuses on permittees installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects. The combinations of trash controls must achieve the same performance results as Track 1.

MS4 Phase II permittees are already spending resources in full capture systems and institutional controls. Table 22 shows the average annual cost per capita for each type of trash control.

---

[73] Costs are estimated based on a full capture system at $800 per unit (capital costs) and $342 annual cost of operations and maintenance per unit. Therefore, capital costs are estimated to be 70% of the costs if all full capture systems are installed in one year and operations and maintenance cost are estimated to be 30% of the total costs. The capital costs incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 70% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.7 = $5.54).

[74] The operations and maintenance incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 30% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.3 = $2.37).

Table 22. Current Average Annual Expenditures Per Capita by Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000						
100,000-500,000	$ 4.08	$ 2.12	$ 1.25	$ 0.56	$ 0.58	**$ 8.59**
75,000-100,000	$ 6.98	$ 1.34	$ 0.86	$ 2.13	$ 0.52	**$ 11.84**
50,000-75000	$ 5.85	$ 3.31	$ 1.25	$ 1.41	$ 0.40	**$ 12.24**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.92	$ 3.06	$ 1.62	$ 1.96	$ 0.40	**$ 10.95**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.99	$ 1.23	$ 3.13	$ 2.07	$ 0.48	**$ 10.90**
0-10,000	$ 4.68	$ 2.64	$ 1.03	$ 2.48	$ 1.57	**$ 12.41**
Grand Total	**$ 4.96**	**$ 2.50**	**$ 1.59**	**$ 1.81**	**$ 0.52**	**$ 11.38**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The actual cost of trash controls by category is presented in Table 23 and Figure 8. The total estimated population regulated under a MS4 Phase II permit is 4,310,345.

Table 23. Current Expenditures in Annual Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost	Population
>500,000							
100,000-500,000	$ 1,045,952	$ 545,074	$ 321,137	$ 143,258	$ 148,913	$ 2,204,334	**256,581**
75,000-100,000	$ 4,329,764	$ 833,308	$ 533,630	$ 1,323,013	$ 321,491	$ 7,341,206	**620,156**
50,000-75000	$ 6,835,786	$ 3,870,160	$ 1,462,858	$ 1,650,517	$ 468,274	$ 14,287,595	**1,167,639**
25,000-50,000	$ 5,043,383	$ 3,930,905	$ 2,084,477	$ 2,515,101	$ 508,387	$ 14,082,253	**1,286,248**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,750,042	$ 846,592	$ 2,156,399	$ 1,427,361	$ 329,857	$ 7,510,251	**689,112**
0-10,000	$ 1,359,397	$ 768,567	$ 300,253	$ 722,072	$ 457,452	$ 3,607,742	**290,609**
Grand Total	**$ 21,364,325**	**$ 10,794,607**	**$ 6,858,754**	**$ 7,781,321**	**$ 2,234,375**	**$ 49,033,382**	**4,310,345**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

SB 004135

Figure 8. Current Annual Trash Control Per Capita for MS4 Phase II Communities

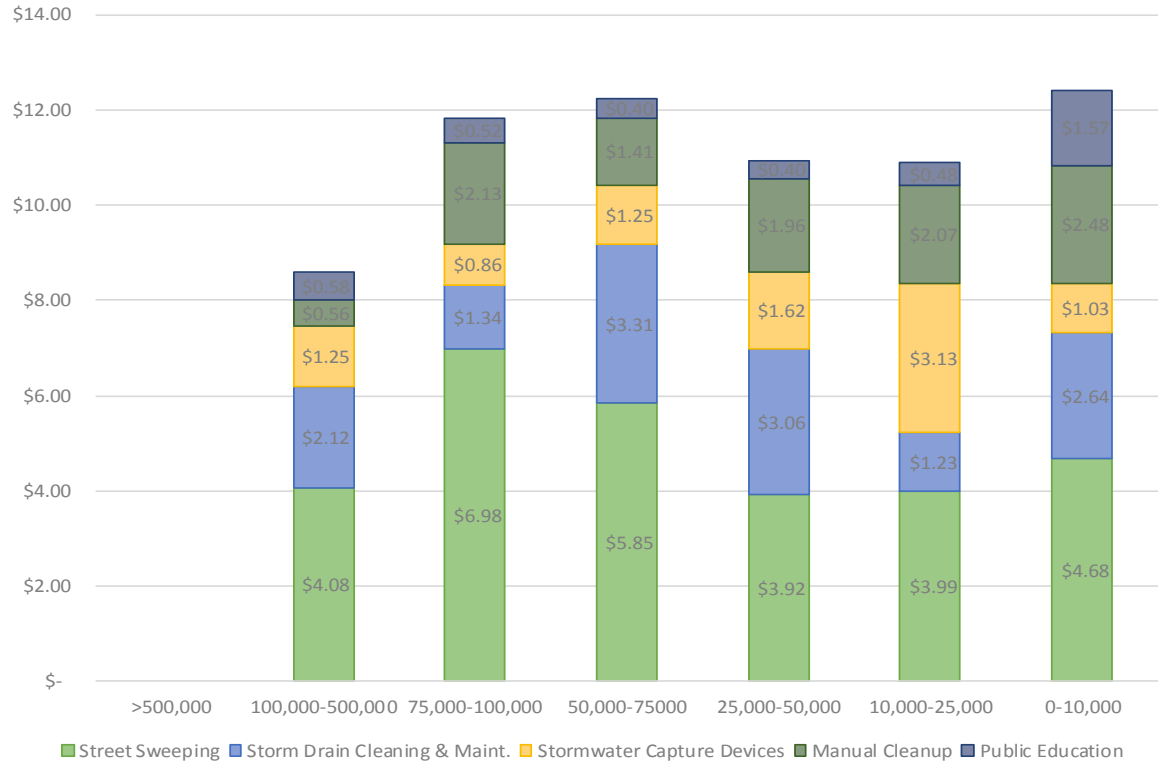

Table 24 highlights the main differences of annual trash control expenditures per capita between the permittees inside and outside the Los Angeles Region.

Table 24. Average Annual Trash Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and MS4 Phase II Communities

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Phase II Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.59	**$ 4.95**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.96	**$ 1.76**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.50	**$ (0.63)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.81	**$ 0.44**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.52	**$ (0.04)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 11.38**	**$ 3.66**

Table 25 summarizes the estimated annual incremental cost of trash controls choosing a combination of institutional controls and full capture systems. MS4 Phase II permittees would

SB 004136

spend an additional $32 million a year once full implementation is achieved[75], an additional $7.77[76] per capita per year if compliance is completed in one year.

Table 25. Estimated Annual Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Water Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices		$ 81,695	$4,378,006	$6,033,384	$0	$8,869,393	$4,349,491	**$23,711,968**
Street Sweeping		$293,400	$395,824	$835,602	$1,748,006	$4,540,763	$1,715,246	**$9,528,842**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.		$34,799	($672,068)	($3,286,340)	($1,975,808)	$2,337,105	$574,046	**($2,988,266)**
Manual Cleanup		$0	$0	$462,910	$0	$1,397,998	$469,425	**$2,330,333**
Public Education		$0	$0	$0	$83,287	$255,888	$0	**$339,175**
Total Incremental Cost		**$409,895**	**$4,101,762**	**$4,045,556**	**($144,515)**	**$17,401,148**	**$7,108,208**	**$32,922,053**

c. Compliance Schedules

Compliance schedules for MS4 Phase II permittees is ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit[77]. The analysis uses the same methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Compliance Schedule with Track 1

Total incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is estimated to be $12.3 million or $2.93 per capita. After Year 10, the incremental cost of operating and maintaining the full capture systems the cost may be $10 million per year[78] ($2.37 per capita) (Figure 9).

[75] This estimated annual incremental cost is assuming that all necessary expenditures are conducted in one single year and the operations and maintenance associated with those specific expenditures. See compliance schedule for an analysis of incremental cost of compliance over a 10 year period.

[76] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

[77] See fn. 42, *ante*.

[78] Operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $342 per year for every full capture system installed. Therefore for every $800 of full capture system installed, $342 (or 42.75% of capital costs) would be spent annually in operations and maintenance. After 10 years of installation of full capture systems, MS4 Phase II communities would have spent $23,463,510 on full capture systems. To maintain and operate $23,463,510 full capture systems, the permittees would need to spend $10 million annually (i.e., $23,463,510 X 0.4275 = $10,030,650).

Figure 9. Compliance Schedule with Track I for MS4 Phase II Permittees with Estimated Total Costs

Assuming installation of 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance incremental costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12.3 million for affected MS4 Phase II permittees ($2.93 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase II permittees is estimated at $5.54 per capita or approximately $23.4 million. This total amount spread out in ten years equally is approximately $2.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.24 in Year 1 to $2.37 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is $32.9 million or $7.77[79] per capita (Figure 10).

[79] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

Figure 10. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees

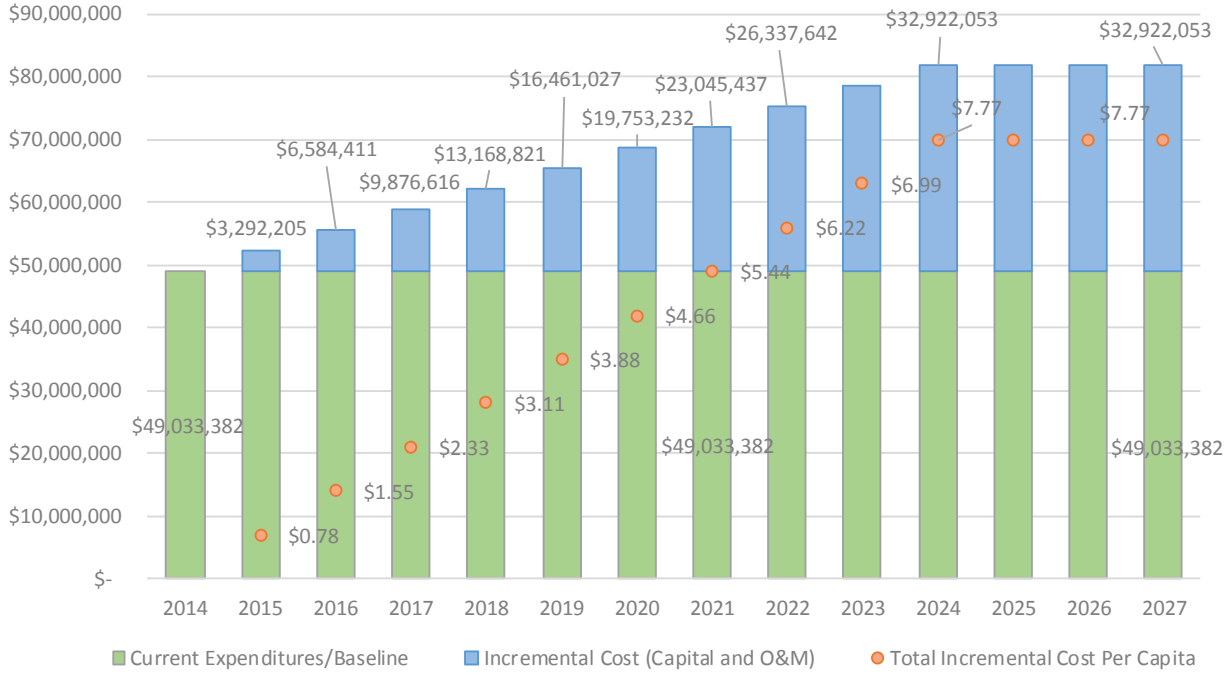

6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method

a. Costs Based on Land Coverage

Trash generation rates vary by land use. Sections 4 and 5 were used methodology to estimate compliance costs for Track 1 and Track 2. This section uses a second method of cost analysis to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage. The number of storm drains within a linear road mile is based on land coverage. Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, the data was collated from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. The categories identified were the following:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 23 or "Developed, Medium Intensity". This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 24 or "Developed, High Intensity". This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Land coverage was utilized to as a proxy to preliminarily identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses, as defined in the final Trash Amendments, correlate with land cover information for LU 24. Table 26 shows the land cover in acres by regional water board, and Figure 11 shows a map of developed areas by regional water board.

Table 26. Land Coverage by Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, High Intensity (acres) LU24	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres) LU23	Developed, Low Intensity (acres) LU22	Total (acres)
1	3,363.72	28,436.50	53,925.15	85,725.37
2	79,241.00	283,766.94	189,907.27	552,915.21
3	7,365.93	65,757.88	96,791.50	169,915.32
4	116,476.55	369,140.92	234,763.83	720,381.30
5	88,199.95	394,570.64	422,365.75	905,136.34
6	5,519.61	38,368.20	124,361.10	168,248.92
7	6,822.85	56,434.21	119,589.18	182,846.23
8	42,020.59	256,479.11	216,122.48	514,622.18
9	41,759.49	196,458.79	153,307.11	391,525.39
Total (acres)	390,769.69	1,689,413.19	1,611,133.37	3,691,316.26

Source: USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006

SB 004141

Figure 11. Developed Land Cover Classes by Regional Water Board.

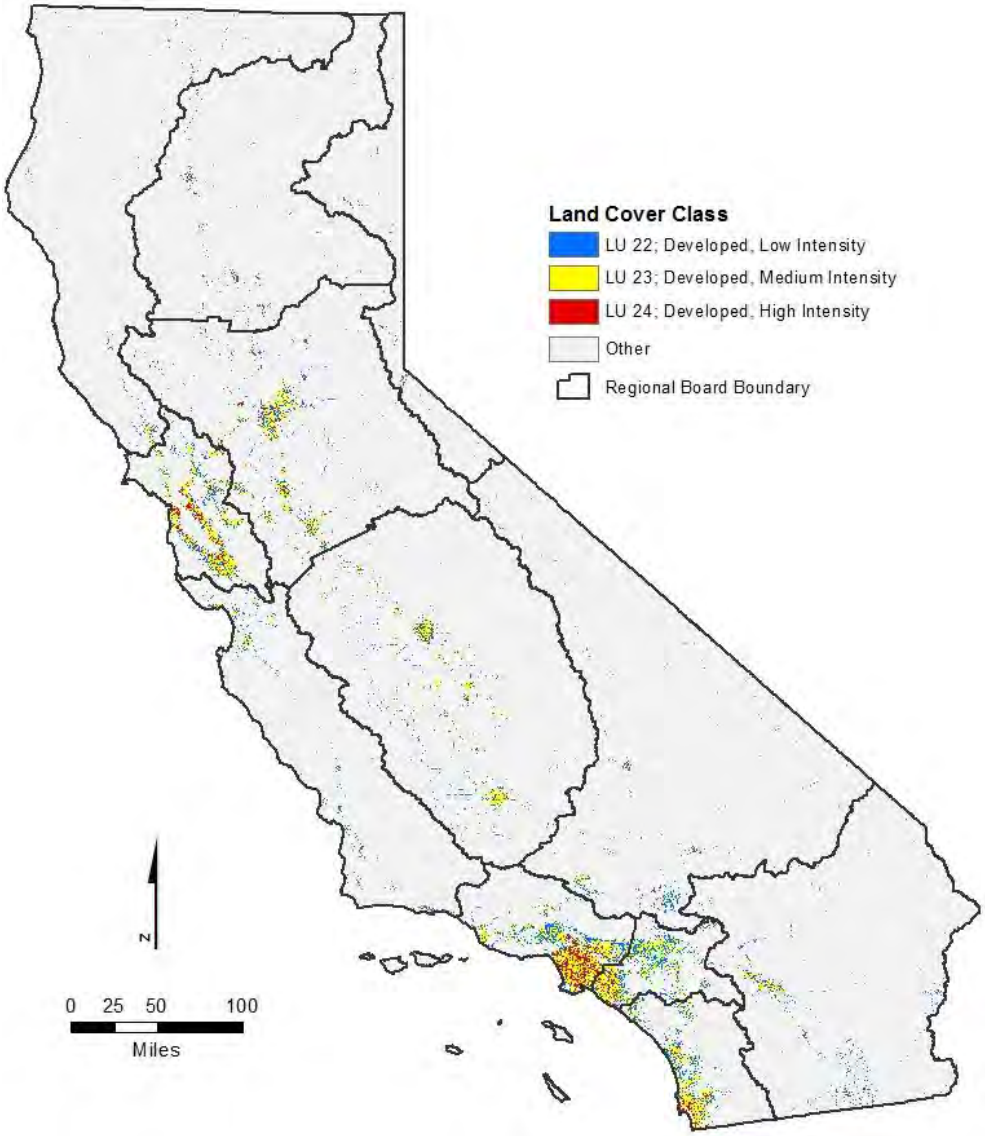

Compliance with Track 1 for MS4 permittees requires installing, operating and maintaining full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions. Costs Considerations conducted for developing the TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region estimated that, in high intensity developed areas, an average of approximately one catch basin per acre is needed. Therefore, one full capture system per acre was used for the compliance cost estimates.

There are 390,769 acres classified as “Developed, High Intensity” in California. Los Angeles Water Board MS4 permittees are already implementing trash and debris TMDLs (116,476 acres) were subtracted from the total. The areas in City of San Francisco (10,830 acres of high density), and Sacramento (1,160 acres) served by combined sewer systems were subtracted from the total. Trash generated on areas served by combined sewer systems would be captured and removed at the regional wastewater treatment plant instead of being discharged through a conventional storm drain system. Therefore, the total high intensity land potential subject to the final Trash Amendments is 262,302.3 acres. The population within this high intensity land cover is 20.7 million.

The average cost of installing a catch basin insert was estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance was $324. We estimated one catch basin per acre and one full capture system is needed per catch basin. Similar to the compliance schedule discussion in Sections 5 and 6, full capture systems were assumed to be installed at a rate of about 10% per year, with full build out in Year 10.

As described in previous sections, MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are spending $29 million a year or $1.41 per resident per year in operating and maintaining full capture systems[80]. Table 27 and Figure 12 shows the estimated total cost of compliance per year assuming a compliance period of ten years and that 10% of full capture systems are installed each year.

During the first ten years of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, permittees may incur an incremental average cost of $41 million a year ($2 per capita) to install, operate and maintain full capture systems in high density areas. The total incremental annual cost of operating and maintain all full capture systems installed after Year 10 is $60 million or an average cost per resident per year of $2.91. Table 27 shows the total estimated costs, the incremental cost and the cost per capita for each year starting in 2015 and ending in 2026.

b. Limitations and Uncertainties

The estimates based on land coverage are based on the following assumptions:

1. Land Coverage is a surrogate for land use designation. Priority land uses are correlated to land coverage.

   Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land uses that would be impacted. This may reduce the error that the estimates using per capita would have on large communities with large populations and low developed density. At the same time, it may overestimate the costs by including all high intensity land uses that are not part of an MS4. The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of uses. By using land coverage instead of land use the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

2. The average cost of a full capture system is $800 and the annual operations and maintenance is $342.
   A broad range of compliance options are available to the permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. The selection of the full capture system depends on many site specific factors and conditions. Capital cost per unit ranges from $300 per catch basin inserts for installation (capital costs) and $330 annual maintenance to $80,000 per vortex separator system for installation (capital costs) and $30,000 annual maintenance. Different methods may cover different areas, for example a drop inlet may only cover one acre, whereas a vortex separator system may cover many acres, therefore a normalized cost per acre was estimated at $800 in capital cost and $342 in annual operations and maintenance.

3. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

   The number of full capture systems per acre in priority land uses is one full capture system per acre. There is no one size fits all assumption for storm drain inlet placing. High intensity blocks vary greatly in size depending on what city they are in and the local conditions (rainfall, slope, density, impervious surfaces, etc.). Rough estimates range from one catch

[80] See Table 13 and Table for a description of the baseline of current costs. ($22.4 million for MS4 Phase I permittees and $6.8 for MS4 Phase II permittees)

basin in a three-acre urban area in the City of Los Angeles[81] (0.33 per acre) and up. For this analysis, one catch basin per acre was assumed. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

4. The land coverage analysis does not take into consideration institutional controls or other approved methods of compliance.
   Compliance with the final Trash Amendments can be achieved with the installation of structural controls or a combination of structural controls and other methods including institutional controls. The land coverage analysis does not include an estimate of potential cost for a combination of institutional and structural controls per acre of priority land use. This approach would probably estimate the more reliable results. Further analysis would be necessary to estimate total costs of Track 2.

[81] City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

SB 004144

Table 27. Cost of Compliance Schedule Based on High Intensity Land Cover

Cost Categories	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Capital Costs	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$0	$0
Operations and Maintenance	$8,970,728	$17,941,457	$26,912,185	$35,882,914	$44,853,642	$53,824,370	$62,795,099	$71,765,827	$80,736,556	$89,707,284	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Total Cost	$29,954,888	$38,925,617	$47,896,345	$56,867,074	$65,837,802	$74,808,530	$83,779,259	$92,749,987	$101,720,716	$110,691,444	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Cost Per Capita	*$1.44*	*$1.88*	*$2.31*	*$2.74*	*$3.18*	*$3.61*	*$4.04*	*$4.47*	*$4.91*	*$5.34*	*$4.33*	*$4.33*
Baseline Cost Full Capture Systems	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*
Incremental Cost	**$681,633**	**$9,652,361**	**$18,623,090**	**$27,593,818**	**$36,564,547**	**$45,535,275**	**$54,506,003**	**$63,476,732**	**$72,447,460**	**$81,418,189**	**$60,434,029**	**$60,434,029**
Incremental Cost Per Capita	*$0.03*	*$0.47*	*$0.90*	*$1.33*	*$1.76*	*$2.20*	*$2.63*	*$3.06*	*$3.49*	*$3.93*	*$2.91*	*$2.91*

SB 004145

Figure 12 Compliance Schedule for Track 1 for MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees Based on High Intensity Land Coverage

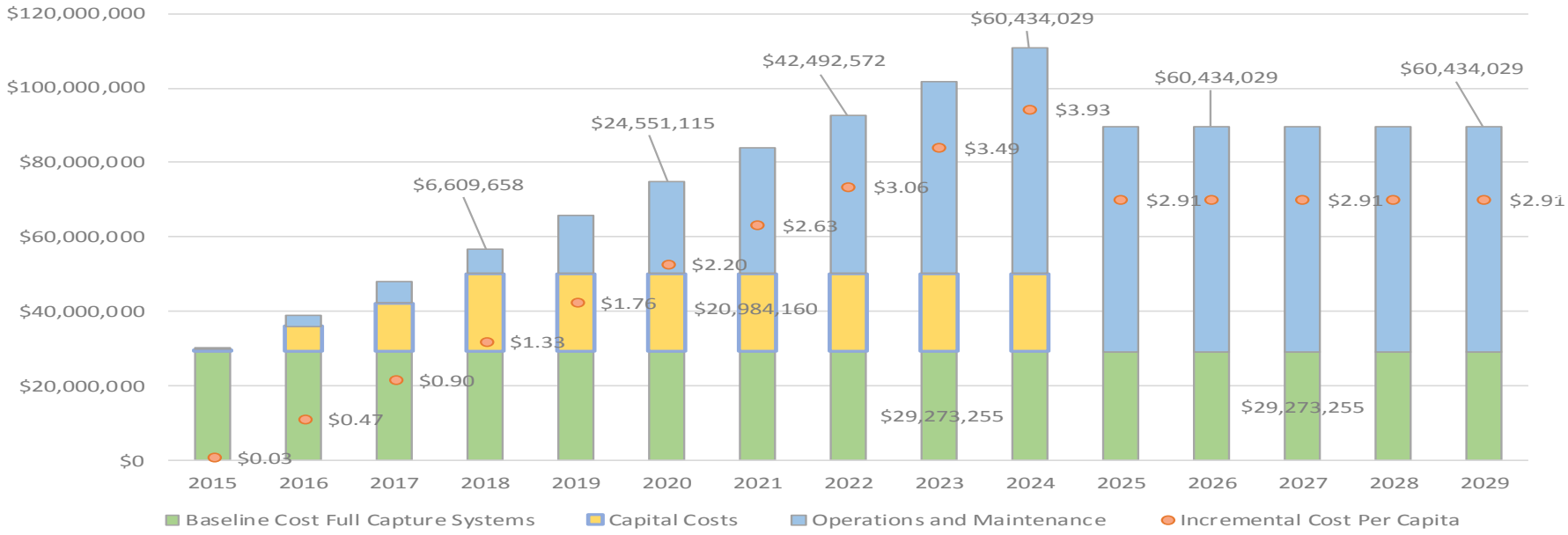

7. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITTEES

There are 9,251 industrial facilities regulated under the Storm Water Industrial Program[82]. The estimated compliance costs (Track 1) with the final Trash Amendments for the industrial facilities are $33.9[83] million or $3,671[84] per facility.

The number of full capture systems required to comply with Track 1 is directly proportional to the number of catch basins and storm drains in each industrial site. Information regarding the number of storm drains in each industrial site is not available in the SMARTS database[85].

Given the small size of many industrial permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. Out of the 9,251 industrial sites, 2,501 facilities with a size larger than 10 acres were assumed to comply by installing full capture systems and 6,750 facilities with a size of less than 10 acres, or without size information, would comply by implementing institutional controls such as training and manual cleanup.

In our calculations, the following assumptions[86] were made and used for the cost factors.

- Facilities larger than 10 acres would comply with Track 1.
- An average of 10 catch basins per facility for facilities greater than 10 acres.
- The cost of installation of each full capture system is estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance to be $342.
- Facilities smaller than 10 acres would implement institutional controls.
- Cost of institutional controls includes a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures.
- Industrial facilities are not implementing any trash control methods to comply with the final Trash Amendments, therefore all costs are incremental.

a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial dischargers larger than 10 acres selecting Track 1 (2,501 facilities) would be approximately $28.5 million in a single year[87] and $8.5 million

---

[82] CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites. State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf. Debris is defined (footnote 4) as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste." Trash control costs are therefore not expected to increase for CGP permittees as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

[83] The total cost of $33.9 million is the sum of the cost for large industrial facilities calculated in Table (i.e., $28.5 million) and Table (i.e., $5.4 million).

[84] This is the result of dividing the total cost of $33.9 million by the 9,251 industrial facilities.

[85] SMARTS is the main database used to manage the Storm Water program. Available at: Stormwater Multi-Application, Reporting, and Tracking System (SMARTS)

[86] Assumptions are necessary because of the limitations in the data available regarding the activities conducted at the industrial facilities, the number of workers in each facility, etc.

[87] No compliance schedule is estimated in this section for IGP permittees. Therefore all expenditures are estimated as if they were incurred in a single year.

annually following initial implementation (Table 28). The average operation and maintenance annual cost per facility is estimated to be $3,420 and the one time average installation cost of full capture systems per facility is estimated to be $8,000.

Table 28. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Larger than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Number of Catch Basins @ 10 per Facility	Installation @ $800	Operation @ $342	Total Cost
>100 Acres	923	9,230	$7,384,000	$3,156,660	$10,540,660
10-100 acres	1,578	15,780	$12,624,000	$5,396,760	$18,020,760
Total	**2,501**	**25,010**	$20,008,000	$8,553,420	**$28,561,420**

b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial permittees smaller than 10 acres selecting Track 2 (6,750 facilities) would be approximately $5.4 million in a single year and $2 million annually following initial implementation (Table 29).

Table 29. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Smaller than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Training @ $500	Operation @ $300	Total Cost
<10 acres	3,571	$1,785,500	$1,071,300	$2,856,800
No Size Data	3,179	$1,589,500	$953,700	$2,543,200
Total	**6,750**	$3,375,000	$2,025,000	**$5,400,000**

c. Compliance Schedule

Industrial permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments must demonstrate full compliance with the deadlines of the first implementing NPDES permit (whether such permits are modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). The deadlines cannot exceed the terms of the first implementing permit. With uncertain compliance timelines for these permittees, it is difficult to estimate and predict the schedule of the cost of complying with the final Trash Amendments, which is why this analysis assumes a permittees' full compliance being achieved in a single year, rather than amortized over several years.

8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS

Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" are $80 million[88] million per year[89]. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California[90]. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year.

a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments

Caltrans may comply with the final Trash Amendments by installing, operating and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi benefit projects for all storm drains that captures runoff from its significant trash generating areas.

Caltrans already implements a variety of institutional controls, including a statewide public outreach and education program (e.g., "Don't Trash California"). Caltrans also operates the Adopt-a-Highway program to clean up trash from its roadways. For this reason, and because of the many site-specific factors Caltrans will need to consider that are not available, we cannot identify with precision specific trash control that Caltrans may use. To determine the economic impact to Caltrans, we considered one possible approach that assumes no increase of institutional controls and some incremental level of structural controls to reduce trash loads to waters.

To estimate the location and relative extent of Caltrans' significant trash generating areas, we used a GIS analysis to determine the centerline miles of the state highway system. Areas already covered by existing trash and debris TMDLs and the areas of San Francisco and served by combined sewer systems[91] were excluded. Next, we identified urban boundaries using city, town and census defined places from the U .S. Census Bureau TIGER/LineR Shapefiles[92]. Figure 13 provides a map of the resulting 5,990 urban centerline miles. We then assumed that 20% of the urban centerline miles would serve as a proxy for significant trash generating areas that that would require additional structural controls to comply with the final Trash Amendments. Using this method, 1,198 centerline miles were identified that may need to be addressed using structural control.

For unit costs, we assumed the same installation ($800) and annual operation and maintenance ($342) costs as those used in Section 7. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $35 million and incremental annual operation would be approximately $15 million (Table 30).

---

[88] Litter removal costs are provided by Caltrans Maintenance Program. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/LitterAbatementPlan.pdf

[89] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[90] California State Transportation Agency. 2012. 2012 California Public Road Data, Table 1. Accessed May 2014. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/tsip/hpms/datalibrary.php

[91] Areas with a combined sewer system are not explicitly carved out by the final Trash Amendments, but because all storm water in these areas is captured and treated, they are not considered significant trash generating areas and should not require additional trash controls. Therefore these areas were also excluded from Caltrans cost analysis.

[92] U. S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

Table 30. Incremental Capital Costs and Operation and Maintenance Estimates for Caltrans

Factor	Estimates
Centerline Miles of Roadway	15,147
Centerline miles in Urban areas.	5,990
Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls	20%
Affected Miles	1,198
Drop inlets per mile	36
Total number of drop inlets	46534
Total Capital Cost (@ $800 per drop inlet)	**$34,502,400**
Annual Operation & Maintenance Cost (@ $342 per drop inlet per year)	**$14,749,776**

b. Compliance Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and implementing the prohibition of discharge will be demonstrated by Caltrans according to a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The compliance schedule will be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit. Caltrans must demonstrate full compliance within ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permitting permit[93]. The State Water Board can set achievements of interim milestones for compliance within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set as a percent reduction or percent installation per year or over several years. Assuming a 10% annual investment in structural controls, the annual capital cost would be approximately $3.5 million.

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge will require extensive planning by Caltrans. To assist Caltrans with planning for full compliance, the State Water Board will issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan. Requesting an implementation plan from Caltrans permittees prior to the will optimize compliance planning and implementation.

c. Limitations and Uncertainties

Due to the differences in the type, size and distribution of facilities, the construction, operation and maintenance of trash control systems on highways and roads managed by Caltrans districts will be extremely site specific, and may differ significantly from costs for municipalities. The calculations are sensitive to the assumptions used to estimate significant trash generating areas and the percentage of those areas that would require additional structural controls. For example, we based cost calculations on the assumption that significant trash generating areas will largely correspond to urban areas. However, this assumption may underestimate costs that some significant trash generating areas will occur in non-urban areas, such as rest stops. GIS

[93] See fn. 42, *ante*.

data from Caltrans indicates there are currently 88 rest stop areas in California, seven of which are already accounted for in the calculation of urban centerline miles. If these rest areas are determined to be significant trash generating areas, the capital costs are expected to increase by less than $1 million using the methodology described above. In addition, Caltrans has suggested that 40% is a more reasonable estimate of the Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls[94]. However Caltrans did not provide justification for this estimate. If the calculations in Table 30 were revised to use Caltrans assumptions, the total estimated capital cost would increase to approximately $69 million.

Finally, we anticipate that Caltrans likely will choose Gross Solids Removal Devices in many locations instead of catch basin inserts. Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally more expensive to install and maintain, but also cover larger areas. Without additional information on the specific location and site conditions where additional trash controls will be needed, we cannot determine whether on balance Gross Solids Removal Devices will be more or less expensive than catch basin inserts[95].

[94] Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[95] During the comment period and subsequent correspondence and conversations with Caltrans, Caltrans provided a cost estimate of $176,000 per treated acre as the total installation cost for gross solid removal devices. However, this estimate was developed to address TMDL compliance for multiple pollutants (Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014). Caltrans may indeed choose to install Gross Solid Removal Devices to address multiple pollutants, but cheaper alternatives exist for trash and therefore the full costs associated with Gross Solids Removal Devices may not be reasonably attributed to these amendments. In fact, to the extent that Gross Solid Removal Devices are already required under the Caltrans MS4 permit, costs to implement the Trash Amendments could be substantially less than estimated above. Please see the responses to comments document for additional information.

Figure 13. State Highway System Centerlines in Urban Areas.

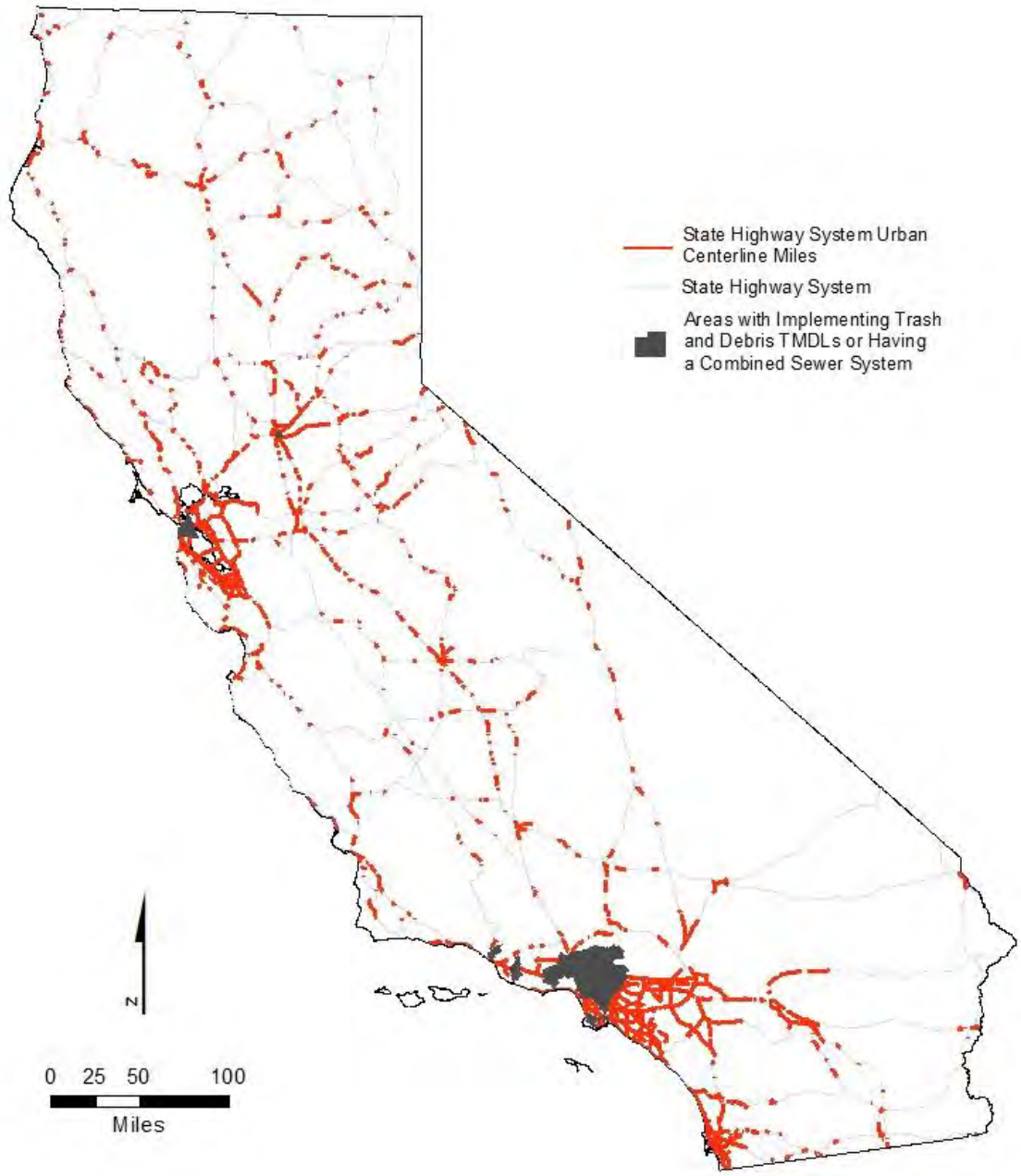

9. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR OTHER DISCHARGERS

The final Trash Amendments include a provision that allows the Water Boards to require dischargers that are not subject to Section 3[96] of the final Trash Amendments to implement trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

Because of the optional nature of this provision, no baseline figures are available with which to conduct an economic analysis. The absence of specific baseline figures, coupled with the variety of compliance options available, and the resulting wide range of costs related to this group of dischargers, no information is available to develop specific cost estimates for the incremental trash control costs associated with this category of dischargers at this point.

10. CONCLUSION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. California communities are currently spending $428 million annually to control trash from entering water of the states, which varies between the sizes of communities. With the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board's objective is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

To achieve this objective, a central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

[96] As proposed to the Ocean Plan Ch. III(L)(2). As proposed to the ISWEBE Plan Ch. IV(A)(3).

11. REFERENCES

Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November, 2012. Prepared for City of Los Angeles.

City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. January 2002. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Economic Analysis Guidebook. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/planning/economic_analysis_guidebook/econguidebook.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. 2014. California Integrated Water Quality System Database. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/

Currier, B., J. Jones, G. Moeller. 2005. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. Office of Water Programs, California State University, Sacramento. January 2005. Accessed January 2014. Available at: https://www.owp.csus.edu/research/papers/papers/NPDES_Stormwater_costsurvey.pdf

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2012. Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff. n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf

Hildebrand, G. 2011. Trash TMDL: Achieving Compliance. County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works presentation to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Trash Public Advisory Group. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/pag/docs/la_trashtmdl_ghildebrand.pdf

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. 2007. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Los Angeles Regional Board. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf

McGowen, Scott, California Department of Transportation. Letter to State Water Board re Caltrans Treatment BMP Cost Estimates. January 16, 2014.

McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn and W. Kier. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. September 2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes our Waterways. Kier Associates. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

U.S Census Bureau. 2012. American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates 2008-2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. United States Census 2010. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/2010census/

U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2013. California Municipal Statistical Areas. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.bea.gov/regional/docs/msalist.cfm#C

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010 National Center for Environmental Economics. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/pages/guidelines.html

U.S. Geographical Survey. 2006. Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php

APPENDIX D: FINAL AMENDMENT TO WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter II – Water Quality Objectives of the Ocean Plan

C. Physical Characteristics

5. Trash* shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter III – Program of Implementation of the Ocean Plan

I. Prohibition of Discharge

6. Trash*

The discharge of Trash* to surface waters of the State or the deposition of Trash* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* that are consistent with these Trash Provisions* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* are exempt from these Trash Provisions*.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter III.I.6.b and Chapter III.L.3 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic* by manufacturers of preproduction plastics*, transporters of preproduction

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

plastics*, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics* in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of preproduction plastic* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity.

L. Implementation Provisions for Trash*

1. Applicability

a. These Trash Provisions* shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter III.I.6) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter III.L.2 and Chapter III.L.3 below).

b. These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions*[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its full capture system* certification process~~,~~ and provide that any new full capture systems* shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these Trash Provisions*.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln-Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the U.S. EPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

2. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

Permitting authorities* shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4* permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses* shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the priority land uses* in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4* permittees. The MS4* permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4* permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. The MS4* permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency*. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4* permittee will elect to install full capture systems* where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein in all significant trash generating areas* by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures runoff from significant trash generating areas*. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4* permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* in significant trash generating areas* and/or priority land uses*.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

III.I.6.a herein by eliminating Trash* from all storm water* and authorized non-storm water* discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the permitting authority* its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the permitting authority* may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls*) used at their facility(ies).

d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 or Chapter III.L.2.a.2, as determined by the permitting authority*, with respect to such land uses or locations.

3. Other Dischargers

A permitting authority* may require dischargers, described in Chapter III.I.6.c or Chapter III.I.6.d, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2 herein, to implement any appropriate Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

4. Time Schedule

The permitting authority* shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2 herein to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*. The permitting authorities* shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. NPDES Permits Regulating MS4* Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses*.[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, for each permittee, each permitting authority* shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4* permit to add requirements to implement these Trash Provisions*. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4* permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the permitting authority* no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority*. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent permitting authority* determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the Trash Provisions* that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter III.L.4.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent permitting authority* may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.3.

the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4* permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority* that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

(2) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(3) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4* permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

(5) Where a permitting authority* makes a determination pursuant to Chapter III.L.2.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash*, that permitting authority* has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas*, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate full capture system equivalency*.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter III.L.2.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

c. NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water* Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity). Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

5. Monitoring and Reporting

The permitting authority* must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable permitting authority* demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems* on an annual basis.

b. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.b.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects* employed by the MS4* permittee?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the MS4's* receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

effectiveness of the controls~~,~~ and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls* institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the Department's MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter III.L.2.c.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Appendix I of the Ocean Plan

APPENDIX I

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Full capture system is a treatment control*, or series of treatment controls*, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems* will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system* or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems* certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions* and full capture systems* listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full capture system equivalency is the Trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems* were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of Trash*, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a Trash* load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash* captured by full capture systems* for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific Trash* capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency*. Trash* capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems* selected to evaluate Trash* capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by Trash* capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of Trash* in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems* have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash* and land uses (including priority land uses* and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* would be demonstrated when the amount of Trash* in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of Trash* in the reference receiving water.

Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk Trash* bins, collection of the Trash*, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-impact development controls are treatment controls* that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water* runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water* storage onsite, infiltrate storm water* *into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-benefit project is a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store storm water* for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water* and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water* and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction plastic has the same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority land uses are those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of Trash* are regulated by this Ocean Plan as follows:

(1) **High-density residential**: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) **Industrial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) **Commercial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(4) **Mixed urban**: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) **Public transportation stations**: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4* permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4* permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternates land use within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of Trash* that are equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s)* being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use* need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses*, or a fraction of a priority land use*, or both, provided the total trash* generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total Trash* generated from the priority land use(s)* for which substitution is requested. Comparative Trash* generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority*.

Significant trash generating areas means all locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where Trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm water has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment controls are structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent. Treatment controls include full capture systems* and low-impact development controls*.

Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

Trash Provisions are the water quality objective for Trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge set forth in Chapter III.I and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter III.L herein.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

APPENDIX E: FINAL PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA[97]

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter III – Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

TRASH shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Draft text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter IV – Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

1. Applicability

a. These TRASH PROVISIONS shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below).

b. These TRASH PROVISIONS apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM certification process and provide that any new FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these TRASH PROVISIONS.

---

[97] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the USEPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

2. Prohibition of Discharge

The discharge of TRASH to surface waters of the State or the deposition of TRASH where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH are exempt from these TRASH PROVISIONS.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter IV.A.2.b and Chapter IV.A.4 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC by manufacturers of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, transporters of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, and manufacturers that use PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity.

3. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the PRIORITY LAND USES in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein in all SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for all storm drains that captures runoff from SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4 permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS in SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS and/or PRIORITY LAND USES.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by eliminating TRASH from all STORM WATER and authorized non-STORM WATER discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the

SB 004171

discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction STORM WATER dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (i.e., FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS) used at their facility(ies).

d. A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of TRASH. In the event that the PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes that determination, the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2, as determined by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY, with respect to such land uses or locations.

4. Other Dischargers

A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require dischargers, described in Chapter IV.A.2.c or Chapter IV.A.2.d, that are not subject to Chapter IV.A.3 herein, to implement any appropriate TRASH controls in areas or facilities that may generate TRASH. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

5. Time Schedule

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3 herein to include requirements consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS. The PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall abide by the following time schedules:

SB 004172

a. **NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses.**[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, for each permittee, each PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add requirements to implement these TRASH PROVISIONS. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4 permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY stating whether such MS4 permittee will comply

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4 permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the TRASH PROVISIONS that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter IV.A.5.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.3.

with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

(2) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(3) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

SB 004174

(5) Where a PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes a determination pursuant to Chapter IV.A.3.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of TRASH, that permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.**

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter IV.A.3.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

c. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity).**

Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

6. Monitoring and Reporting

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems on an annual basis.

b. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the MS4 permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the MS4 permittee?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

SB 004176

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the Department's MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.c.

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Appendix A: Glossary of the ISWEBE Plan

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM: A TREATMENT CONTROL, or series of TREATMENT CONTROLS, including but not limited to, a MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT or a LOWIMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROL that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS will not satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS and FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS,

unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY: The TRASH load that would be reduced if FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (PRIORITY LAND USES, SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of TRASH, as applicable). The FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is a TRASH load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of PERMITTING AUTHORITY. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of TRASH captured by FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific TRASH capture rates. Apply each specific TRASH capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. TRASH capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS selected to evaluate TRASH capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by TRASH capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of TRASH in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of TRASH and land uses (including PRIORITY LAND USES and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY would be demonstrated when the amount of TRASH in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of TRASH in the reference receiving water.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk TRASH bins, collection of the TRASH, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS: TREATMENT CONTROLS that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of STORM WATER runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate STORM WATER storage onsite, infiltrate STORM WATER into

SB 004178

the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT: A TREATMENT CONTROL project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store STORM WATER for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER management; and/or reduce STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER runoff volume.

MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

PRIORITY LAND USES: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES may issue a request to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of TRASH that is equivalent to or greater than the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a PRIORITY LAND USE need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more PRIORITY LAND USES, or a fraction of a PRIORITY LAND USE, or both, provided the total TRASH generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total TRASH generated from the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) for which substitution is requested. Comparative TRASH generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America

SB 004179

Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

PERMITTING AUTHORITY: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where TRASH accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

STORM WATER: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

TREATMENT CONTROLS: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent. TREATMENT CONTROLS include FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS and LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS.

TRASH: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

TRASH PROVISIONS: The water quality objective for TRASH, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter IV.A herein.

SB 004180

APPENDIX F: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STAFF REPORT, INCLUDING THE DRAFT SUBSTITUTE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION AND DRAFT TRASH AMENDMENTS

Comment Letter	Commenter(s)	Submitted by
Comment Letters Submitted by the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
1	American Chemistry Council	Tim Shestek
2	American Cleaning Institute Association of Postconsumer Plastic Recyclers Biodegradable Products Institute Building Owners and Managers Association of California California Business Properties Association California Chamber of Commerce California Manufacturing Technology Association California Restaurants Association California Retailers Association Consumer Specialty Products Association International Council of Shopping Centers Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce Los Angeles County Business Federation NAIOP of California, the Commercial Real Estate Development Association National Federation of Independent Business NatureWorks Pactiv SPI, the Plastics Industry Trade Association Valley Industry & Commerce Association Western Plastics Association	Cliff Moriyama

3	Association of Compost Producers	Dan Noble
4	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association	Matt Fabry James Scanlin Tom Dalziel Kevin Cullen Terri Fashing Jamison Crosby Adam Olivieri Pat Gothard Lance Barnett
5	California Building Industry Association	Richard Lyon
6	California Coastkeeper Alliance Heal the Bay 7th Generation Advisors Clean Water Action Algalita Natural Resources Defense Council The Surfrider Foundation Sierra Club California Team marine Turtle Island Restoration Network Environment California WeTap Planning and Conservation League Endangered Habitats League Coastal Environmental Rights Foundation Azul California Sportfishing Protection Alliance The Lake Merritt Institute	Sean Bothwell Kirsten James Leslie Tamminen Miriam Gordon Marieta Francis Karen Garrison Angela Howe Annie Pham Benjamin Kay Todd Steiner Nathan Weaver Evelyn Wendel Rebecca Crebbin-Coates Dan Silver Livia Borak Marce Gutierrez Bill Jennings

	The Center for Oceanic Awareness, Research, and Education WILDCOAST Friends of Harbors, Beaches, and Parks Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlife Center Russian River Watershed Protection Committee Plastic Pollution Coalition Earth Law Center CLEAN South Bay California Coastal Protection Network Californians Against Waste Center for Biological Diversity 5 Gyres Coast Action Group	Dr. Richard Bailey Christopher Chin Zach Plopper Jean Watt Joseph Vaile Brenda Adelman Dianna Cohen Linda Sheehan Trish Mulvey Susan Jordan Sue Vang Emily Jeffers Stiv Wilson Alan Levine
7	California Coastkeeper Alliance	Sean Bothwell
8	California Department of Transportation	G. Scott McGowen
9	California Restaurant Association California Retailers Association	Kara Bush Mandy Lee
10	California Stormwater Quality Association	Gerhardt Hubner
11	Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders	Lucia McGovern
12	Cities of Alhambra, Bell Gardens, Burbank, Calabasas, Commerce, Downey, Glendale, La Canada Flintridge, Monrovia, Monterey Park, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Signal Hill, South Gate, South Pasadena, and Vernon	Steve Myrter
13	City of Burbank	Daniel Rynn

14	City of Camarillo	Bruce Feng
15	City of Capitola	Steven Jesberg
16	City of Chula Vista	Khosro Aminpour
17	City of Cupertino	Timm Borden
18	City of Del Mar	Mikhail Ogawa
19	City of Encinitas	Glenn Pruim
20	City of Escondido	Edward Domingue
21	City of Folsom	David Miller
22	City of Irvine	Eric Tolles
23	City of La Mesa	Brian Philbin
24	City of Lodi	F. Wally Sandelin
25	City of National City	Stephen Manganiello
26	City of Orange	John Sibley
27	City of Palo Alto	Ken Torke
28	City of Roseville	Susan Rohan
29	City of Sacramento	Sherill Huun
30	City of San Diego, Transportation & Storm Water Department	Drew Kleis

31	City of San Jose	Napp Fukuda
32	City of Santa Clarita	Heather Merenda
33	City of Santa Maria	Richard Sweet
34	City of Santa Rosa	David Guhin
35	City of Santee	Pedro Orso-Delgado
36	City of Signal Hill	Kenneth Farfsing
37	City of South Lake Tahoe	Ray Jarvis
38	City of Stockton County of San Joaquin	C. Mel Lytle Gerardo Dominguez
39	City of Sunnyvale	John Stufflebean
40	City of Walnut Creek	Heather Ballenger
41	Construction Industry Coalition on Water Quality	Mark Grey
42	Contech Engineered Solutions	Vaikko Allen II
43	County of El Dorado	Brendan Ferry
44	County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District	Chris Crompton
45	County of San Diego	Cid Tesoro
46	County of Santa Barbara Public Works Department	Joy Hufschmid

47	County of Yuba	Michael Lee
48	Dart Container Corporation of California	Jonathan Choi
49	Downey Brand Attorneys LLP on behalf of the Port of Stockton	Melissa Thorme
50	General Public	Dana Booth
51	General Public	Janet Cox
52	General Public	Joyce Dillard
53	Marin County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program on behalf of its local government member agencies: Belvedere, Corte Madera, County of Marin, Fairfax, Larkspur, Mill Valley, Novato, Ross, San Anselmo, San Rafael, Sausalito, and Tiburon	Terri Fashing
54	Merced County	Dana Hertfelder
55	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Philip Miller
56	Partnership for Sound Science in Environmental Policy	Craig Johns
57	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Jason Uhley
58	Roscoe Moss Company	Kevin McGillicuddy
59	Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Dana Booth

60	San Diego Unified Port District	Jason Giffen
61	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District	Gary Jensen
62	San Luis Obispo County Department of Public Works	Mark Hutchinson
63	Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	Adam Olivieri
64	Save the Bay	David Lewis
65	Save The Plastic Bag Coalition	Stephen Joseph
66	Solano County Department of Resource Management	Nathan Newell
67	SPI, The Plastics Industry Trade Association	Jane Adams
68	Statewide Stormwater Coalition	Susan Rohan Tricia Wotan Paul Saini David Mohlenbrok Jason Rhine Robert Ketley Greg Meyer Staci Heaton Edward Kreins John Presleigh Ken Grehm Maria Hurtado Mark Hutchinson Stephen Schwabauer

69	StopWaste	Debra Kaufman
70	Surfrider Foundation	Angela Howe
71	Surfrider Foundation Individual Members (This comment letter is a copy of the same form letter or of similar text that the SWRCB received from other individuals that totaled approx.~1041)	Sarah Spinuzzi
72	Union Pacific Railroad	Liisa Stark
73	United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	John Kemmerer
74	University of California	Robert Charbonneau
75	Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program	Gerhardt Hubner
76	Water Resources Management	Roger James
Comment Letters Submitted after the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
77	California Coastal Commission	Charles Lester
78	California Department of Transportation – Letter Dated November 7, 2014 letter from G. Scott McGowen to Diana Messina	G. Scott McGowen
79	Contra Costa Clean Water Program	Beth A. Baldwin

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
1 General Response	The American Chemistry Council's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose "regulatory source controls," or specifically, product bans. These objections include generally include the following: • Regulatory source controls will result in a defacto statewide ban on bags and food containers. • Economic impact of product bans is significant and should be evaluated. • Product bans are ineffective. • Other controls should be incentivized over product bans. • The State Water Board lacks authority to implement product bans through MS4 permits. • Neither the Clean Water Act, nor related guidance documents authorize product bans. • Product bans are unconstitutional.		Regulatory source control was included in the proposed amendment as one of several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory control over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill (SB) 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. (See Final Staff Report, at Section 6.17 (discussing Regulatory Source Controls and the enactment of SB 270).) Subsequent to the enactment of SB 270, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. As discussed in greater detail in the Final Staff Report (at Section 6.17) the new law will implement the product single-use plastic bag ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. (See Final Staff Report at Section 6.15 (discussing the time extension issue).) Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags. As a result of the above-noted revisions to the Trash Amendments, many of the objections contained in the American Chemistry Council letter (as summarized in Comment 1 and all relating to product bans as a method to comply with Track 2 and the time extension) are no longer applicable to the proposed final Trash Amendments. Therefore, the State Water Board will not respond further to commenter's arguments in support of such objections.
1.1	Authorizing and incentivizing product bans or other regulatory source controls as a means to comply with the State's water quality control plan is arbitrary, capricious, and unsupported by the record because product bans are ineffective in reducing trash loads.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. However, the Trash Amendments are focused on effective methods to reduce the discharge of trash to receiving water bodies. Specifically, the monitoring and reporting requirements for Track 2 direct that monitoring plans demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.b.) Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if Track 1 was implemented. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition, "Full capture system equivalency.") Thus, the Trash Amendments are clear and support that the treatment and institutional controls that are used by a permittee to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash are effective at reducing trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			loads to receiving water bodies.
1.2	Authorizing and incentivizing municipalities to ban useful products as part of an MS4 NPDES permit would violate the Clean Water Act and is not authorized under its provisions. NPDES permit conditions must have a direct nexus to the discharge of a pollutant. By contrast, product bans are ordinances that would regulate the upstream sale or distribution of a useful product that is used for its lawful, intended purpose. Congress did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, and it is unreasonable to infer that Congress implicitly authorized environmental agencies to use the CWA to regulate broad swaths of the U.S. economy in the name of pollution control far upstream from any potential discharges.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. Additionally, the State Water Board is not authorizing municipalities to undertake any action they are not already authorized to take. Further, while Congress clearly did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, with Clean Water Act 402, subsection (p), Congress expressly authorized the State to require controls in permits for discharges associated with MS4 to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including but not limited to management practices, control techniques, and any other provisions the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. The MS4 permittee has the discretion to elect whether, and what extent, it will establish full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within its jurisdiction to comply with the prohibition of trash and the provisions of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a).
1.3	The Proposed Amendments lack consideration of economic impacts and violate the California Environmental Quality Act. The Draft Staff Report and Proposed Amendments make clear that bans on plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers will frequently be included in MS4 permits.		See General Response to Comment 1. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	However, the SED does not include product bans as a reasonably foreseeable compliance option and, therefore, does not evaluate their environmental impacts or those of alternative approaches. This error is not harmless, as substitute products such as paper bags and bio-plastics have very significant environmental impacts.		Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances": > Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances. Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Yet, any such ordinance likely would not involve a product ban, particularly those involving substitution of product. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as SB 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance may not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 compliance method. (See Final Staff Report at Section 5.0, 5.2.5, and 6.17; see also Final Staff Report at App. A-18 to A-20 ("Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters").) Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental or economic analysis of ordinances banning products because such bans are not a reasonably foreseeable method with which a permittee could comply with the trash prohibition. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts. The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in Section 5.2 and in Section 6 of the proposed final Staff Report.
1.4	By attempting to use the regulatory source control option to single out plastic and polystyrene products for local bans under the regulatory source control the proposal raises several constitutional concerns. The proposal would violate the dormant Commerce Clause by placing a significant economic burden on interstate commerce without providing any local benefit at all. The proposal would also violate the Equal Protection clause because there is no rational basis for singling out plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers for bans when those bans would be ineffective. Finally, by failing to provide any standard to distinguish between effective and ineffective regulatory source controls, the Proposed Amendments violate the Due Process Clause and are void for vagueness. The Board offers no guidance to permit writers on how to distinguish between potentially effective ordinances that could		See the General Response to Comment 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 1.3. Based on the revisions and discussions noted therein, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board. Even if the Trash Amendment included regulatory source control or product bans as a permissible method to comply with Track 2, however, and SB 270 was not in effect, such proposal does not raise objections pursuant to equal protection, due process, and (dormant) commerce clauses of the United States Constitution. First, to be clear, the State Water Board would not be establishing such ban by ordinance, a permittee would be enacting it pursuant its applicable authority to do so. Second, the State Water Board's Trash Amendments are authorized by federal law and state law. Any proposal that would qualify under Track 2 an MS4's enactment of a product ban would not treat similarly situated persons or entities differently but would be controlling trash and, therefore, does not raise equal protection concerns. Such a ban would have a rational purpose of controlling trash to comply under Track 2. At this time, however, and as discussed in the General Response and Response to Comment 1.3, the State Water Board does not reasonably foresee an MS4's establishment of a product ban as an ordinance that control trash under Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	theoretically be included in a NPDES permit and those that are ineffective and should be excluded from the program.		The dormant commerce clause of the United States Constitution is implicated where a state law discriminates against interstate commerce in favor of intra-state commerce (i.e., an implied substantive restriction on permissible state regulation of interstate commerce). No violation of the dormant commerce clause exists where the state law treats out-of-state commerce the same as in-state-commerce. If a permittee were to adopt an ordinance to ban a product, that ordinance would apply whether the manufacturer was located in-state or out-of-state. Due process of law is violated where a statute, regulation, or ordinance prohibits or requires the doing of an act which is so vague that a person must guess as its meaning. The Trash Amendments neither compel nor forbid an MS4 to establish specific trash treatment controls. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Therefore, permit writers would not be making the determination of the effectiveness of a "regulatory source controls" for Track 2. Excluding regulatory source controls, any combination of treatment and institutional controls that are used to implement Track 2, permittees must demonstrate that the combination of the controls achieve full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.3.a.2; Definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Thus the combination of controls that are implemented must reduce the discharge of trash to the same load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. Full capture system equivalency must be demonstrated through the monitoring plans. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.6.b.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Additionally, see Response to Comment 6.2.
2.1	The Trash Amendments are aimed to reduce trash. The Commenters fail to see how a local ordinance without any corresponding restriction on likely replacement products will lead to reduction of trash. Rewarding the adoption of local ordinance that restrict the use of a certain material type or specific type of packaging is inappropriate and legally indefensible. Full capture systems as outlined under the "Track 1" compliance option appear to offer the most effective solution in preventing all forms of trash from entering the state's waterways.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.2.
2.2	Local Ban ordinances can have both economic and environmental impacts that should not be overlooked by the board.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 Response and Comment 1.2.
3.1	Extend the “Comment Period” for a few months and develop a series of collaborative meetings so that the compost industry working with local jurisdictions, the recycling industry, CalRecycle and the Water Board can have sufficient time to understand and provide clear and compelling input into the Trash Amendments. Since it took over a year to draft these amendments in isolation from industry, communities and other state agencies, a few more months to craft a better product seems well		The proposed Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 and have involved extensive stakeholder input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. Additionally, State Water Board staff considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and 78 comment letters. The goal is to create Trash Amendments that lead to reduction of trash in state waters and enhances creativity and collaboration between stakeholders. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	worth the time, to achieve a better, more acceptable result.		
3.2	Define and harmonize any of the alternative definitions related to the Trash Amendments, e.g. "trash," "waste", "litter", etc.		The definition of "trash" proposed in the Trash Amendments harmonizes the definition of "waste" from the California Water Code and the definition of "litter" from the California Government Code. Please refer to Section 4.1 the proposed Final Staff Report for additional discussion.
3.3	To date the Water Board hasn't engaged with the organics industry, nor directly with CalRecycle, on the specific crafting of these Trash Amendments. The Water Board would be well served to engage with the organics and general recycling industry directly on this issue, prior to promulgating these Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board has engaged with CalRecycle on the crafting of the Trash Amendments, and regrets that the organics industry was not part of the focused stakeholder meetings. The State Water Board is encouraged that the organics industry was able to submit a comment letter and wishes to work with the organics industry in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
3.4	Receive input that gathers the best industry, community and state agency thinking regarding the key elements of Trash Amendment ideas on how to control trash that ends up in the water ways, emanating from residential, public, commercial, industrial and agricultural lands.		Please see response to Comment 3.1.
4.1	Consistency between Prohibition of Discharge and Water Quality Objective - In accordance with the California Water Code, the State Water Board's proposed Water Quality Objective (WQO) for trash correctly recognizes that trash in discharges in "amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" should be		See Response to Comment 10.9. The Trash Amendments are structured to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective would be implemented through the prohibition and conditional prohibition of discharge. In the case of BASMAA and its member agencies, implementation is though a conditional prohibition. The Trash Amendments specify that that permittees in full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated. However, as drafted, the State Water Board's proposed Prohibitions of Discharges for Trash do not include language corresponding to this aspect of the WQO and could be misinterpreted to apply literally to any and all trash. This is inconsistent with the Water Code's charge that State Water Quality Control Plans and implementation requirements be economically reasonable and technically feasible and has potentially significant resource demands and adverse enforcement implications for the regulated community. Recommendation - The State Water Board should provide consistency between the WQO and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		compliance with the trash-specific permit terms for the control of trash will then be deemed in compliance with prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The Trash Amendments do not specify that compliance with the conditional prohibition is equivalent to compliance with effluent limitations for the water quality objective for trash. The conditional prohibition includes consideration of feasibility by focusing trash on high trash generating areas and multiple compliance tracks. (Staff Report at Sections 2.3 and 2.4.1 (pp. 13-15).)
4.2	The State Water Board should allow all Phase I Section 402(p) permittees under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board to effectuate compliance with the trash prohibitions and address the WQO for trash through the trash-specific reduction requirements in the MRP and its successor	Track 3: For applicable MS4* permittees under the jurisdiction of the Municipal Regional Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, install, operate, maintain any	The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. (See, for example, Response to Comment 4.3.) As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent a Track 2 approach that will likely be replicated by other MS4 Phase I permittees across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provisions that are already under discussion. This recommendation is consistent with recommendations presented by nongovernmental organizations and other stakeholders at the State Water Board's July 16th Trash Policy Workshop, and effectively would allow applicable Bay Area permittees to continue implementation consistent with the MRP. The State Water Board should revise the amendments to provide an alternative (Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.	combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MRP permittees in a phased and prioritized approach that focuses on high trash generation areas that contribute Trash* to storm drains in their jurisdiction as further specified in the trash-specific provisions of the MRP and implementation plans developed by the permittees thereunder. This provision shall apply to MS4* permits that are successors to the current MRP if the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board finds in adopting the successor permit that the trash specific provisions of such successor permits are consistent with the requirements of the	generation areas. The MRP time schedule and reporting requirements, specifically the Short Term and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, should be compatible within the framework of the Trash Amendments. As such, the State Water Board does not believe a creation of a Track 3 for MRP permittees is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments were modified to specify that MRP permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the trash control requirements are substantially equivalent to Track 2. Additionally to reduce duplicative efforts for MRP permittees, the proposed final Trash Amendments include a provision to allow the San Francisco Bay Water Board to determine if the implementation plan a MRP permittee has submitted is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (See, for example, Ocean Plan Amendment fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE fn. 2.) Finally, the final compliance date is being revised in recognition of the intensive efforts taken by the MRP permittees since 2009. (Ocean Plan Amendment at fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE at fn. 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		Trash* Prohibition implementation requirements set forth herein, including the time schedules set forth in Sections 4[or 5].a.(3) and (4) and Section 5 [or 6] below and appropriate monitoring and reporting provisions.	
4.3	Immediately grandfather into the certification process those devices previously “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area prior to adoption of the amendments, or immediately certify all devices “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff. Additionally, revise the amendments to indicate that any treatment device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement, regardless of whether a device has or has not been certified by the State Water Board.		The State Water Board agrees that full capture systems previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Board staff should fulfill the certification requirement of a full capture system in the Trash Amendments. It is not the intent for installed and properly operating full capture systems to be removed as a result of the Trash Amendments. Resources should be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments language for the definition of “full capture system” has been modified to specify that "full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014)" prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments, will satisfy the requirement of the Trash Amendments. These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.4	Revise the definition of "high trash generating areas" to allow permittees the option of identifying geographical areas within their municipality that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use.		The proposed language already includes the flexibility the commenter is seeking. The Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. In addition, the definition of priority land uses already provides that a MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to a land use(s) listed above). The intent of "alternate equivalent land uses" is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "alternate equivalent land uses" within the "priority land uses" definition.) As "priority land uses" is defined, the "equivalent alternate land use" can be utilized in as an alternative to a priority land use. As "equivalent alternate land use" is part of the priority land use definition, the State Water Board does not think the suggested language is necessary.
4.5	The proposed trash amendments should better account for the benefit of true source control actions that local municipalities initiate or participate. Additionally, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local governments in statewide initiatives to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation.		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. The development of source controls by the State Water Board as suggested by the commenter, which include but are not limited to the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, is outside the scope of these Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.6	Continue to provide flexibility in the methods used to demonstrate Track 1 or 2 performances. Permittees should be allowed to implement cost-effective methods to demonstrate performance equivalency. Remove the requirement for submittal of GIS data to the State Water Board on trash control measure implementation. Provide guidance, outside of the amendments and in collaboration with the Proposition 84 grant funded Tracking California's Trash project managed by BASMAA, on the types and formats of GIS data that should be submitted by permittees, consistent with NPDES permits. Revise the monitoring questions to remove receiving water monitoring.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. Similar to the Track implementation provisions, as there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach should provide flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting needs to be provided to permitting authorities and permittees. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, but the Water Boards may include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate implementation and effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Since there are a variety of existing monitoring programs and there are new programs in development, the Trash Amendments propose a set of monitoring objectives modeled after the Standard Monitoring Procedures in Appendix III of the California Ocean Plan. These objectives include location data for installed control equipment and assessments of program effectiveness such as trash removed and condition of the receiving water. Such data is essential for effective assessment and management of control programs. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits. Based on the comments, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The State Water Board supports incorporating Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project as part of the technical advisory group. Staff believes this project may provide trash monitoring guidance statewide and benefit the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.I.6.b.)
4.7	Based on the economic analysis conducted by the State Water Board, Bay Area municipalities should anticipate between $22 - $58 million will be needed to be spent each year for the next 10 years to implement the proposed amendments. BASMAA recommends that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The California Oil Recycling Enhancement Act provides funding to assist local governments in maintaining an ongoing used oil and used oil filter collection/recycling program for their		The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion for trash control. Creating such a non-competitive program would require legislative action to establish the fee program, which involves a bill approval process. If such a program was enacted, the State Water Board would need to manage the program and acquire legal and budgetary authority to accept and spend the fund. At the present, it is outside of the scope of the Trash Amendments for the State Water Board to create such a program. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	communities. The OPP is funded by a state tax on automotive oil. Another example is the program that exists for automobile tires. A fee is paid at purchase to fund the proper disposal at the end of the tire's life.		for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
5.1	Track 1 is infeasible and Track 2 uncertain for construction dischargers. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning. The current prohibition on the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of our members, and additional regulation is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with Track 1.		Currently the Construction General Permit (CGP) prohibits the discharge of any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments propose an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash for NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industry activity (including construction). The provisions for these permits in the Ocean Plan Amendment are at III.L.2.c and in the Part I ISWEBE are at IV.A.3.c. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. It is not the intention of the State Water Board to create additional regulations on trash for CGP permittees.
5.2	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors significantly above and beyond what is currently		The Trash Amendments would require the IGP and CGP dischargers to report the measures used to comply. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.d; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.d.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	required to demonstrate compliance. Furthermore, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board staff does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees.
5.3	Lack of economic analysis of the impact of the proposed Trash Amendments for construction dischargers.		The Economic Considerations section analyzed the potential cost for both the dischargers enrolled under the Industrial Storm Water General NPDES Permit and the CGP. As described in the introduction of the Economic Considerations (page C-7), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs that permitted storm water dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the Trash Amendments. Therefore, the considerations only apply to those dischargers that would see an incremental cost in addition to existing compliance costs. As explained in footnote 79 of the Economic Considerations section (page C-48), dischargers enrolled under the CGP are already required to comply with a prohibition of discharge for debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). Therefore, no additional or incremental costs would be necessary for construction dischargers to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
6.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the		The State Water Board acknowledges that while zero trash may be a desirable goal, it may not be feasible to achieve this numeric water quality objective. A single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute a violation of a

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"		numeric water quality objective of zero trash, and yet it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing and may or may not be detrimental to aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses. A narrative water quality objective, on the other hand, provides the Water Boards the ability to evaluate the amount of trash present in the waters that adversely affects or threatens beneficial uses or creates a nuisance on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, California Coastkeeper Alliance et al. was one of many who commented that the State Water Board should establish a water quality objective of zero trash and with reference to the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL as precedent for that recommendation. However, it is important to recognize that the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did not establish or interpret a zero trash numeric water quality objective, but established a TMDL target that interpreted a narrative water quality objective. While useful within the context of establishing a TMDL numeric target, zero trash is not suitable for a water quality objective because it would effectively establish a prohibition of the discharge of trash. Finally, while the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did establish a zero trash target, it then also provided non-zero waste-load allocations. The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL does include phased reductions with a state goal of achieving a wasteload allocation of zero in 9 years, but the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL also includes a couple of critical caveats. First, the TMDL includes as a footnote to Table 7.2.3 (Attachment A to resolution No. 2007-012) that states that the Los Angeles Water Board will review and reconsider the final waste load allocations once a reduction of 50% has been achieved. Second, an additional footnote to the same table notes that 'notwithstanding the zero trash target and the baseline waste allocation shown in Table 5, a permittee will be deemed in compliance with the Trash TMDL in areas served by a full capture system. For these reasons, The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL need not constrain the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Water Board's statewide development of water quality objectives, which achieves uniformity and consistency in place of the existing approximately 33 existing narrative objectives for the presence of floatable, solid, suspended materials. Refer to the Final Staff Report, Section 4.2, Issue 2, for additional information about the selection of water quality objectives. The State Water Board agrees for purposes of consistency with existing "floatable, suspended, and settleable water quality objectives" that the proposed statewide trash narrative water quality objective should be characterized as "trash shall not be present" rather than "shall not accumulate." The Trash Amendments have been modified from "trash shall not accumulate" to "trash shall not be present." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.)
6.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on	Track 2 allows permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash to achieve the same equivalent performance to Track 1. The proposed final Trash Amendments provided clarity to this performance standard Track 2 permittees shall be required to achieve by adding and defining the term "full capture system equivalency." (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or other relevant land uses. This concept of full capture system equivalency is applicable to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, and Industrial General Permit (IGP) permittees. Full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach subject to the approval of the permitting authority. The proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approach, a Trash Capture Rate Approach and a Reference Approach. Other approaches may be suitable and may or may

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.	an annual basis, and shall include <u>a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report</u>, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	not depend on establishment of a baseline trash load. Additionally, the Trash Amendments were revised to add that each NPDES permittee implementing Track 2 "shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2 (MS4s), III.L.2.b (Department) and III.L.2.c (Industrial); Part I ISWEBE at IV.3.a.2 (MS4s), IV.3.b (Department), and IV.3.c (Industrial).) Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established prior to the implementation of trash controls. Within the implementation plan for Track 2, the permittee will need to: (1) describe the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, (2) describe how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and (3) describe how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to the review and approval of the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1 (MS4s) and III.L.4.b.1 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1 (MS4s) and IV.A.5.b.1 (Caltrans).) As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring a program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus compliance with the prohibition of discharge. The Trash Amendments provide the minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that need to be incorporated into the permits. The monitoring requires the demonstration of milestone reduction, such as 10% per year, and compliance with the implementation provisions. The implementation provisions are specifically focused on 'full capture system equivalency'. The intent of monitoring is not for permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharge. The proposed Final Trash Amendments were revised to clarify that the Track 2 monitoring plan requirement is to demonstrate "compliance with full capture equivalency" as newly defined. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			In addition, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The focus of the monitoring plans should "demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency". (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) The State Water Board believes this requirement to provide both consistency for the permitting authority to develop monitoring and flexibility to determine specific questions to effectively monitor. While receiving water monitoring is a reasonable approach for trash, the specificity of the monitoring approach will be at the discretion of the permitting authority. These questions in the monitoring section should provide sufficient framework for how to demonstrate compliance and achievement of Track 2 targets. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.)
6.3	If the State Board insists on a Track 2 approach to achieve a narrative water quality objective, then it is even more important that the implementing provisions are clear and unambiguous. Prioritizing full-capture devices in Track 2 will provide permittees a straightforward and clear path to compliance—leading to greater trash reductions.	Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain ~~any combination of~~ full capture systems* to the maximum extent feasible. For storm drains demonstrated to be infeasible for full capture system installation, include any combination of other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and	The State Water Board declines the commenter's recommended language because it substantially alters the intent and flexibility of Track 2. However, the State Water Board's intent is that full capture systems would be would the primary mechanisms employed by permittees with supplemental efforts from increased institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included to Track 2: "It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems were such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Full capture systems should be considered first; if they are determined to be not practical at a location, then other controls can be used. The function of Track 1 and Track 2 and other components of the Trash Amendments are to provide permit requirements for

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses* within such jurisdiction(s).	applicable permits or orders to ensure compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.)
6.4	It is critical that the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	…Termination of permit coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). <u>Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.</u>	The intention of the Trash Amendments is for the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic to be absolute. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) to acknowledge the that prohibition is absolute unless a permittee is subject to "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) because facilities subject to that permit are subject to special requirements for plastics which reduce or prevent the discharge of plastics, including but not limited to: Facilities covered under this General Permit that handle Plastic Materials are required to implement BMPs to eliminate discharges of plastic in storm water in addition to the other requirements of this General Permit that are applicable to all other Industrial Materials and Activities. Plastic Materials are virgin and recycled plastic resin pellets, powders, flakes, powdered additives, regrind, dust, and other similar types of preproduction plastics with the potential to discharge or migrate off-site. Any Dischargers' facility handling Plastic Materials will be referred to as Plastics Facilities in this

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			General Permit. Any Plastics Facility covered under this General Permit that manufactures, transports, stores, or consumes these materials shall submit information to the State Water Board in their PRDs, including the type and form of plastics, and which BMPs are implemented at the facility to prevent illicit discharges. Pursuant to Water Code section 13367, Plastics Facilities are subject to mandatory, minimum BMPs. (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, Section XVIII (p. 64); see id. at pp. 64-66) for additional and specific requirements imposed on applicable facilities/permittees.) Additionally, when a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent with the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP.
6.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads	Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. Additionally, homeless encampments and high-use beach should be addressed explicitly.	leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to	areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better placement of trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) As such, the Trash Amendments do not require municipalities to survey potential hotspots or require the permits to require each municipality to address a minimum number of hotspots. The Trash Amendments additionally do not preclude a permitting authority, such as the San Francisco Bay Water Board and the MRP, from addressing other sources of trash with a hotspot approach. The Trash Amendments are more land-use focused, and in the future the State Water Board could address non-point source trash in a more focused program as suggested by the commenter.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
6.6	Priority land use areas should be defined precisely, free from loopholes, and include schools. Equivalent alternative land uses should be removed as a priority land use option. High density residential should remain at 10 units per acre. Schools should be added as a priority land use.		The State Water Board agrees with the need for clarity and believes that the five defined priority land uses (i.e., high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations land uses) provide sufficient clarity. The State Water Board disagrees that the provision allowing a permittee to request to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 for equivalent alternative land uses is a "loophole" and that provision will remain in the Trash Amendments. That provision provides flexibility to permittees to focus on addressing the land uses that generate the highest amounts of trash and is subject to the permitting authority's determination that the subject alternative land use generates trash equal or greater to one or more of the defined priority land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, definitions, "Priority land uses") The proposed final Trash Amendments maintain high density

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			residential defined at 10 dwelling units per acre. While schools do generate trash, the Trash Amendments do not add schools as a priority land use. However, a permitting authority retains discretion to require a permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 if the permitting authority determines that a school generates substantial amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) More broadly than just schools, the Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash is generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses that may require trash controls in order to meet water quality objectives and be protective of the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Within an MS4's jurisdiction, the Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that specific land uses or locations within an MS4's jurisdiction, in addition to priority land uses, generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The specific land uses or locations include but are not limited to city neighborhoods, parks, stadia, or particular parking lots or roads. The required trash controls would either be Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) This approach is needed because it allows a permitting authority to regulate the discharge of trash from locations within a municipality it determines generates levels of trash that cause or contribute to violations of the statewide trash water quality objective. The water quality objective for trash is: "trash shall not be present in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial use or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE III.A.) Substantial amounts of trash would include, for example, trash generation loads that individually or cumulatively cause or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			contribute to a violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be informed by its determination that a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective.
6.7	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that "within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.~~	The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. The trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region are laudable. Those effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The Trash Amendments do not require the Los Angeles Water Board to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs. The State Water Board evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board and Los Angeles Water Board staff discussed the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. As trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, a public meeting will be held to reconsider the scope of existing TMDLs to reassess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort—within one year of the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.b.2.) A public meeting does not constitute a re-opener; additionally, at any time the Los Angeles Water Board may reopen and reevaluate its trash TMDLs independent of the Trash Amendments' provisions. A public meeting would focus on evaluating the scope of the trash and debris TMDLs in context of feasibility to achieve the wasteload allocations while

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			maintaining the end goal of achieving water quality objectives for trash to support applicable beneficial uses.
6.8	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3. and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These	The State Water Board agrees that interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees reach the compliance schedule deadline, thus the proposed Trash Amendments specify that "the permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones" (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b.2 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b.2 (Caltrans).) However, to provide flexibility for permittee site-specific conditions, the permitting authority is provided the discretion to set the precise quantification and timing of those interim milestones. Suggested interim milestones include average ten percent of full capture systems installed per year, average load reduction of ten percent per year, or other process towards full implementation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b (Department); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b (Department).)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
6.9	Require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months will reduce delays in implementation. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to	If the final compliance was 11.5 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments, then California would achieve quicker results in trash reduction. However, the commenter's proposed time schedule would place undue burden on both the permitting authority and the permittees. The time schedule in the Trash Amendments was designed for two purposes. First, as NPDES storm water permits are re-issued every five years, there is time provided for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into the permit. Second, to assist in effective planning by the permittee and to reduce a delay in the compliance schedule, eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit (or new designation) is provided to allow sufficient time to the permittee to develop an implementation plan for Track 2. The implementation plans must describe, among other details, the combination of selected controls, how those controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and how such compliance will be demonstrated. (See i.e., Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1.A; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.A.) Including the implementation planning time within the ten-year compliance schedule would burden both the permitting authorities and the permittee. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
6.10	We support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter because source control ordinances in California have demonstrated that these policies can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. Plastic bag and foam bans have proliferated in recent years, as a response to a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs. Consequently, industry opposition has been fierce. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		Comment noted. See also Responses to Comments 1 and 1.2. Subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. The enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash (bag bans), in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the proposed final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" as a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions. (See Final Staff Report at pp. 20-21 and pp.98-99.) Yet, subsequent to the enactment of Senate Bill 270 and the revision of the proposed Final Trash Amendments, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. The development of any bag ban ordinance as an "institutional control" to comply with Track 2, however, is speculative at this time given the pending statewide bag ban, the qualifying referendum notwithstanding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
6.11	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested by the Public Advisory Group with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Time extensions are no longer proposed under Track 1 or Track 2 of the proposed final Trash Amendments and have been removed because of the enactment of Senate Bill 270, which removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. "Institutional controls" may be established by permittees to comply with Track 2, and such controls may include "ordinances." However, it is not reasonably foreseeable that a product ban ordinance would qualify as reducing trash and any such ordinance is speculative and not a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, the pending referendum on SB 270 notwithstanding. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 6.10.
6.12	While we support Section 5's source-control incentive, we believe minimum standards need to be established in order to ensure true source control is being implemented. We do not take a time extension lightly—trash reductions need to begin immediately. But source control is such a critical component of controlling trash that we believe the one to three year credit is affordable. However, the credit is only worthwhile if real source control is being implemented. As described above, a recycling program is not source control and is not effective. By its very definition source control is stopping something at its source and offering an alternative product. Recycling does not stop a source of	Source reduction for trash includes methods that eliminate trash generation at the source. These include bans on trash-generating products, such as single use plastic bags or the addition of plastic microbeads in personal care products, which lead to elimination of a product that becomes trash. In addition, non-ban regulatory approaches might include mandatory discounts on re-usable alternatives to single use products, such as a	See Response to Comment 6.11. "Regulatory source controls" have been omitted from an allowable method of compliance under Track 2 and the definition has been removed. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	pollution; it only offers to refurbish that source of pollution at a later time. There needs to be minimum standards for the permitting authority to apply before a time credit is received. Therefore, we request the State Board add minimum standards into the SED regarding what constitutes an appropriate regulatory source control.	discount provided to customers that bring re-usable cups or containers for take-out food. Other options can include mandatory fees on trash generating items, such as cigarettes or take-out food and beverage containers, where the fee is intended to encourage either a reduction in the use of a single use disposable product that is likely to become litter, or is intended to provide funding to support cleanup programs.	
6.13	Particles less than 5mm in size were 16 times more abundant than those greater than 5mm, and weighed three times more than the larger particles. Recent research conducted in the Great Lakes by SUNY Fredonia and 5 Gyres also documents astounding levels of micro-plastics—43,000 microplastic particles per square kilometer. As a result of the increasing documentation of the impacts of microplastic pollution on the marine environment and human sources of food, California should address and stop the discharges of plastic debris less than 5mm. We request the State Board consider addressing		Comment noted with the acknowledgment that it does not directly relate to the Trash Amendments but to a potential different State Water Board project in the future. Additionally, the Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these approaches will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	microplastic pollution during its Storm Water Strategy Initiative through interagency collaboration on source control.		
7.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"	Trash* shall not ~~accumulate~~ be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.	Please see response to Comment 6.1.
7.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of~~	Please see response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water	~~the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.		
7.3	We understand that Region 2's implementation of the MRP has been underwhelming, and agree that improvements need to be made. However, we don't agree that the Amendments will improve the status in the Bay Area. Implementation concerns with the MRP are just as likely under the Amendments new provisions. The problem is not with the MRP's provisions, but rather the lack of enforcement for poor implementation. The stringency of the effluent limits in the MRP in lieu of enforcement would be the worst kind of backsliding possible. Hold Region 2 MRP Permittees responsible for their permit requirements to reduce trash discharges by 40 percent by 2014 and to reduce discharges to 100 percent by 2022.	These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdictions of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) <u>and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board</u> for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) <u>or existing permit terms addressing 303(d) impaired waterways</u> are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions.	The implementation provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are not expected to result in backsliding. Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exists that make one of the exceptions to the general rule. The Trash Amendments' application to MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees does not allow less stringent effluent limitations. Additionally, permittees subject to the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are expected to achieve the noted milestones by 2022 and 2023, respectively. To this end, the Trash Amendments specify that pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may set an earlier full compliance schedule than the ten years specified for Track 2. The trash control provisions in the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are substantially equivalent to Track 2, and language was added to the proposed final Trash Amendments to clarify the required application of the Trash Amendments in the San Francisco Bay Region and Central Valley Region. (See Ocean Plan Amendment at Footnote 2; Part I ISWEBE at Footnote 2.) Trash is a high priority pollutant for the State Water Board, and the proposed Trash Amendments should lead to increased implementation progress for MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit permittees. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
7.4	It is critical that the prohibition of	…Termination of permit	Please see Response to Comment 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
7.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, fast food restaurants, or roads leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter	Please see response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. In addition to a minimum amount of non-point sources to be addressed, a permitting authority should be explicitly required to issue WDRs to address homeless encampments and high-use beaches.	III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, fast food restaurants, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
7.6	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider	Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	"within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas ~~scope of its trash TMDLs~~, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions~~.	
7.7	Track 2 permittees should be required to install full-capture devices to the maximum extent feasible.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
7.8	Track 2 should have a 5 year compliance schedule.	For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within five ~~ten~~ (1~~0~~5) years of the effective date of the first	Please see Response to Comment 6.9. For statewide consistency and in recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides sufficient time for trash control with either Track 1 or Track 2 to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (120%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten ~~fifteen~~ (10~~5~~) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.	be successful. Reduced time for compliance with Track 2 may result in less effective programs for trash control. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. However, the time schedule in the proposed final Trash Amendments was modified to include provisions within new development with and MS4 and permittees designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4, it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.5.)
7.9	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3.and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a	Please see Response to Comment 6.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
7.10	All permittees should be given equal compliance schedules regardless of permit's renewal dates. The amendment should require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to	Please see Response to Comment 6.9.See Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
7.11	As a Public Advisory Group Member, CCKA was largely responsible Chapter III.L.5., which provides time extensions to permittees who adopt a source control ordinance in their local community. We also support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter. California existing source control ordinances have established that such ordinances can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. As a response to California policy as well as a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs, in recent years, plastic bag		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	bans and foam bans in particular have proliferated. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		
7.12	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.11.
8.1	Caltrans is concerned with the implementation of full capture devices as recommended by the State Water Board staff. Our major concern is that these devices may not be compatible with the structural controls required for subsequent TMDL compliance identified within Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). We are also concerned about the implementation schedule. Recommendation: Full capture devices should not be limited to those listed in the trash amendment. If treatment controls are feasible,		The Trash Amendments provide that Caltrans may implement any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls to ensure that the full capture system equivalency is achieved. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.b.) The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. Until Caltrans' permit is amended, the proposed Trash Amendments would not apply. Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The proposed Trash Amendments take into consideration that strict use of full capture systems is infeasible for Caltrans. Treatment controls that are utilized by Caltrans to address trash and debris TMDL

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans will implement devices that will address TMDLs and trash compliance (e.g., Media Filters, Infiltration basins, Detention devices, and other devices that may capture trash and treat for other pollutants). This amendment will require resources beyond current retrofit requirements identified within Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). Therefore, Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board revisit the compliance schedule and extend the proposed ten-year compliance deadline to be consistent with the 20-year TMDL compliance milestone. This would enable Caltrans to apply public funds more efficiently, installing devices that would be effective in treating multiple pollutants causing impairment to the water body.		compliance would be deemed acceptable for compliance towards the prohibition of discharge in the Trash Amendments. As trash is a priority pollutant across California, a ten-year compliance schedule will be maintained for both Caltrans and Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.
8.2	Caltrans has established goals and metrics for demonstrating progress in meeting TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of our Permit. One purpose of Attachment IV was to standardize how Caltrans complies with NPDES requirements statewide, including standardizing monitoring and reporting requirements. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the amendment include a provision to allow Caltrans to report progress toward meeting the requirements of the amendment consistent with Attachment IV of our		The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.) Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The monitoring and reporting requirements of the Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and the proposed Trash Amendments should not be inconsistent.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permit.		
8.3	There is a need to allow public education and other non-structural controls, and not focus solely on structural full capture devices. Over the past decade, Caltrans has invested in litter campaigns, such as “Keep California Beautiful,” “Litter Day,” the “California Highway Patrol Litter Campaign,” “Don’t Trash California,” and many other studies and outreach programs, including partnerships with local communities. In addition, Caltrans implements adopt-a-highway and other trash reduction programs that have a significant impact on reducing trash in the state. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board incorporate such language within Track 2 compliance to allow Caltrans to continue its non-structural trash reduction programs statewide (including public education, Adopt-A-Highway, institutional controls, and other trash reduction practices) instead of solely requiring retrofit with full capture devices.		See Response to Comment 8.1. The State Water Board agrees that public education campaigns, specifically "Keep California Beautiful" and "Don't Trash California," are successful trash reduction programs that Caltrans employs to reduce trash on highways across the state. The Trash Amendments’ implementation plan specific for Caltrans recognizes that a combination of treatment and institutional controls (such as Caltrans education campaigns) are currently employed and continue to be utilized by Caltrans to control trash. The proposed Trash Amendments’ language allows for a combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. Institutional controls encompass the wide range of non-structural trash reduction programs and controls available to Caltrans to control trash. (See the defined term for “institutional controls” in the definitions section of the Trash Amendments.)
8.4	Caltrans is concerned that the majority of the high trash generating areas identified within the trash amendment have already been incorporated within Attachment IV (TMDL) watersheds. Caltrans is concerned that the amendment		The Trash Amendments do not modify trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described within Attachment IV of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), which only exists in the Los Angeles Region. The Trash Amendments will establish a set of implementing trash controls in high trash generating areas outside of existing TMDLs. These requirements would be incorporated for implementation

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	includes another layer of prioritization that will not be consistent with Attachment IV of our Permit and may not result in environmental benefit. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Board place a provision in the trash amendment that allows Caltrans to implement trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described and to be consistent with Attachment IV of our NPDES Permit.		in the next Caltrans NPDES Permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
8.5	Caltrans has concerns with how the State Water Board intends to manage the certification of full capture systems. There are several types of BMP devices capable of removing trash; therefore, the State Water Board should expand its list of approved full capture devices. Caltrans is also concerned with the emphasis of vortex separators, as this is not consistent with concerns of standing water and vector concerns. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise the language to state that any type of BMP capable of removing trash as required by the stated criteria in the Trash Amendments will serve as an acceptable full capture device. Caltrans also requests that the State Water Board provide a revised, expanded list of approved full capture devices including the		To provide statewide consistency and ensure that limited resources are allocated to full capture systems that properly capture trash, the State Water Board will utilize a similar process to the full capture system certification process as the Los Angeles Water Board. The proposed final Trash Amendments specify that full capture systems (see definitions section in the Trash Amendments) certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) are deemed to be in compliance with the proposed final Trash Amendments. Previously, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two of Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs. As Caltrans complies with trash TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), the full capture systems that are installed must be further certified by the State Water Board and deemed available for use to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	addition of media filters, infiltration devices, detention devices, and other devices proven effective for trash capture.		
8.6	Caltrans is concerned with the use of the term "public transportation areas" throughout the Trash Amendments. Public transportation areas could refer to the Caltrans roadways statewide, in addition to priority land uses. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise this statement to clarify the meaning of "public transportation areas" in relation to "priority land uses."		The Trash Amendments do not use the term "public transportation areas". The Trash Amendments specify "public transportation stations" under "priority land uses". "Public transportation stations" do not include Caltrans roadways statewide. Facilities or sites are where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "public transportation stations" under definition for "priority land uses.") An example would be a bus station, bus stop, or train stop. This is not in conflict with Caltrans roadways as "public transportation stations" are defined through "priority land uses", which are only applicable to Phase I or Phase II MS4 permittees. Implementation provisions for Caltrans are focused to "significant trash generating areas". (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "significant trash generating areas.")
8.7	Caltrans provides mobility in a safe manner to the traveling public. What can be installed for litter control is not always feasible (e.g., inlet screens, etc.) due to concerns for safety to the traveling public (including hydroplaning, flooding, etc.) and safety to the Maintenance staff, traffic delays, etc. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board recognize that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas, such as on freeways through high-density residential, commercial, and industrial areas due to potential		The State Water Board agrees that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas since Caltrans is a linear system. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide the flexibility to install, operate, and maintain any combination of full captures, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. This would additionally provide flexibility to address potential safety concerns with trash controls. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 8.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	safety concerns. The amendment should incorporate flexibility to address potential safety concerns and alternative trash controls, such as those identified within comment 3 above, should be recognized as a substitute to full capture retrofit. 8.		
8.8	This statement does not take into consideration that Caltrans has invested in capital resources for installation of trash control devices to address the trash TMDL compliance in the Los Angeles Region. Addressing the trash amendment will cost Caltrans significantly more than $1,040 per lane-mile when considering the whole life costs of trash control expenditures. Recommendation: Delete either the inaccurate statement or add a caveat that Caltrans has invested a significant amount of resources on litter removal and the whole life costs of litter removal as experienced in the Los Angeles Region has been much more than $1,040 per lane-mile.		At the time the Staff Report was developed, the State Water Board did not have cost data related to the capital resources that Caltrans has invested in the Los Angeles region. The proposed Trash Amendment is only applicable to areas not covered under an already existing trash or debris TMDL in the Los Angeles Region. Staff assumed that costs for Caltrans would be similar to the compliance costs of other MS4 dischargers. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment Letter 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.9	Caltrans disagrees with the estimation of the annual cost. The Trash Amendment cost will be significantly more for the following reasons: 1) An $800 drop inlet screen is infeasible for highway application due to safety concerns (e.g., flooding, hydroplaning causing accidents to the traveling public and		Please see Response to Comment 8.8. The Staff Report (Appendix C, section 8, pp. C-50-53.) evaluated all information pertaining to costs that was accessible to the State Water Board regarding the cost of compliance for Caltrans discharges for inclusion into the Economic Considerations section of the Staff Report. Cost assumptions for similar MS4 Phase I and II permittees were

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	inability for Caltrans Maintenance staff to maintain the inlet safely). 2) The high priority areas noted in the trash amendment of high-density residential, commercial, industrial, on/off ramps will likely be more than 20 percent of the urban areas. Recommendation: Either delete or correct the table. The incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs for Caltrans are significantly underestimated. Additional annual costs include operation and maintenance costs, capital outlay support, traffic controls, environmental documentation, etc. Caltrans looks forward to working with the Board to refine the cost estimates.		used in the analysis. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.10	Caltrans would like to minimize the use of limited resources spent on reporting. Recommendation: Caltrans reporting for the trash amendment should be incorporated with the Caltrans TMDL Status Reporting efforts and simply limited to listing the areas where trash reduction has been achieved. No BMP performance, trash reduction calculations should be needed.		Trash is a prevalent pollutant in California. The Caltrans managed roadways are a generator of trash, so the implemented trash controls should be monitored to demonstrate effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, the Trash Amendments would not preclude Caltrans from incorporating trash control plans and reporting into existing reporting efforts.
9.1	We would ask that State Board to consider amending the trash amendments to completely eliminate "regulatory source controls" from Track 2 and consider a more comprehensive approach that		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	captures all types of trash in the waterways. With some modifications, Track 2 could be an effective means Of trash control. Specifically, Track 2 should explicitly prohibit MS4 permittees to rely on measures that the data shows are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters; should require a certification Process for non---structural, institutional control elements; and Require additional monitoring to show that MS4 permittees using Track 2 are reducing trash in the receiving waters.		removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to incorporate the term 'full capture system equivalency', which is the trash load that would be reduced by Track 1. (See Ocean Plan and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") To achieve full capture system equivalency, effective controls must be implemented. The monitoring requirements for Track 2 were modified to focus on the demonstrating the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan at III.L.5.b-c and Part I ISWEBE at IV.L6.b-c.") These components of the Trash Amendments should minimize the commenter's concerns on ineffective controls. Additionally, the State Water Board will only be certifying full capture systems to ensure utilized full capture system met the design criteria and not non-structural controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system.")
10.1	High generating land uses may vary by community across the state. There may be instances, especially in Phase II communities but also rural areas within a Phase I footprint, where some portion of the priority land use area may not in fact be a high trash-generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which	The draft Trash Amendments say that "an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (…) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed". This gives permittees	Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash-generating. The exemption could include a 'sunset date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.	the option of adding land uses, but does not allow the exclusion of low generating sub-regions of an otherwise high trash land use. We suggest the addition of language to indicate "an MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."	high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. However, the State Water Board disagrees with providing an exemption of priority land uses that are shown to have low rates of trash generations. The permittee may apply the focus of trash controls to an equivalent alternate land uses. A priority land use that generates low trash amounts can be exchanged for another land us that generate equivalent or higher amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "equivalent alternate land uses.") The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition of discharge for trash.
10.2	Many MS4 permittees around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement watershed management programs, often based on watershed specific prioritization of pollutant and water quality conditions. These comprehensive watershed planning processes consider trash, as well as many other pollutants of concern (POCs). As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede and undermine existing watershed		Storm water plays an important role in the management of California's water resources. As the natural landscape and hydrology are modified to support California's growing population, there is an increased impact on water quality and supply. Storm water is a resource and must be treated accordingly. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. The State Water Board recognizes and supports extensive work that many MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are doing across the state to develop and implement watershed specific prioritization of pollutants and water quality conditions. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses for aquatic life and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	planning efforts, effectively determining that trash is the highest priority and taking resources away from the established watershed based priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways. CASQA urges the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing watershed-based management plans or POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. Trash is a pervasive pollutant and one of the most easily recognized pollutants. Most importantly, trash is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Trash Amendments do not supersede existing requirements and planning efforts. State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows trash control to be a compatible priority with existing watershed-based management plans and pollutant of concerns.
10.3	CASQA supports the approach to not requiring monitoring or performance demonstration for Track 1. In reality most permittees that select Track 2, will implement a combination of full capture devices and other control measures. The Trash Amendments should make it clear that permittees who select Track 2 do not need to monitor or demonstrate performance in those portions of their jurisdictions served by full capture devices. CASQA objects to the requirement for MS4 permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on MS4 permittees will		Please see Response to Comment 4.6 and 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not provide a definitive indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs. While MS4 permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
10.4	It is essential that the program be developed in conjunction with a funding mechanism. Municipal stormwater agencies do not generate the trash and should not bear the full responsibility for funding and implementing the corrective measures. The State Water Board needs to assist with the development of funding sources for permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments. CASQA does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash. However, the costs presented in the Staff Report and Economic Analysis exceed most communities' ability to fund. Grant funds have assisted many communities to install full capture devices. This type of competitive grant funding while valuable, takes a significant effort to win and manage. Grants, such as the Proposition 84, do not address the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining treatment devices. Proposition 218 currently precludes MS4 permittees from raising their fees for Stormwater management (where fees even exist). Even with the recent changes to Proposition		The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/ In addition, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	218, the typical full capture devices are catch basin inserts and would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB 2403. CASQA recommends that the State Water Board partner with MS4 permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). CASQA strongly encourages the State Water Board to explore mechanisms to create economic incentives for producers of products determined to be the primary components of trash in the MS4 and water bodies.		Modifications to Proposition 218 are outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. For a response to establishing a program similar to the Used Oil Payment Program, please see response to Comment 4.7.
10.5	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments or revise the language to indicate that any full capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. This latter approach has the further advantage of allowing the suite of allowable devices to be dynamic as permittees learn which devices prove more (or less) effective and allows manufacturers to modify their designs and introduce or remove devices from their product line. CASQA recommends that automatic certification be extended to any full		The certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system is effective at capturing trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The certification process will ensure resources are directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. A list of certified devices such as what the commenter suggests is already incorporated by reference (e.g. systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board). In addition to the certified full capture systems by the Los Angeles Water Board, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to grandfather full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition Section, "Full capture systems.") These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash capture device approved by a Regional Water Board to comply with existing NPDES permits. This certification can be extended for the life of the installed device.		The State Water Board is unaware of any other certifications issued by the State or Regional Water Boards. Blanket approval of any and all full capture systems included in a permit without additional review would not meet the State Water Board's goal of ensuring effective trash capture.
10.6	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board require that other regulated entities implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits. The State Water Board should include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Statewide the transport of trash through storm water systems to receiving waters is a substantial source of trash. The Trash Amendments specify provisions for NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water section 402(p). Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources. However, at the local or regional level, nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. "Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with [the] prohibition of discharge." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.d.) The Trash Amendments provide that a permitting authority may require such dischargers to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate trash, which include, but are not limited to, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.)
10.7	CASQA recommends the State Water Board consider providing off ramps from the requirements for MS4 permittees that do not have trash impaired waters where the permittee can demonstrate they do not have a trash or litter problem. The Proposed Trash Amendments can recognize that many surface waters in the state are not impaired for trash and provide an option that if the MS4 permittees can demonstrate		See Response to Comment 10.1. Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The assertion about the lack of impaired waters skews the manner in which impairments are identified in California. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of water quality not exceeding objectives.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	any of the following the Amendments should not apply to that MS4. 1) The MS4 does not have any of the high trash generating land uses within its jurisdiction; or 2) The MS4 is currently meeting the discharge prohibition of no discharge of trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State; or 3) The MS4's receiving waters meet the water quality objective of trash in amounts less than that adversely affecting beneficial uses or causing nuisance.		The Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either as trash TMDLs or permit conditions. Specifically if an MS4 does not have any priority land uses within its jurisdiction, then the MS4 permittee would not have either Track 1 or Track 2 trash control provision in the implementing permit. Treatment or institutional controls implemented to comply with existing permit conditions for the discharge of trash are a likely reason for low trash generation. The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate to the permitting authority the effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition's compliance requirements. The State Water Board does not consider existing controls to be off ramps, but instead a clear demonstration that a permittee already has a trash control program to achieve the conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (e.g. the permittee has already achieved compliance with Track 2). Overall, the focus of the Trash Amendments is to control and reduce the amount of trash in California's surface waters. For a response to an MS4's receiving waters meeting the water quality objective for trash, please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
10.8	CASQA therefore requests the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to either (1) provide Regional Water Boards the discretion to add additional time for implementation or (2) limit the timeframe in which Regional Water Boards can add additional priority land uses to the initial establishment of the permittee's program.		The Trash Amendments provide a time schedule of ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.2-3.) The framework for the Trash Amendments focuses on trash control for priority land uses. (Final Staff Report at Sections 2.1-2.4.) In addition to the identified priority land uses, the Trash Amendments provide provisions for a permitting authority to determine that additional specific land uses or locations generate substantial amount trash to warrant additional trash controls by the permittee. Those locations may include parks, stadia, schools, and roads leading to landfills. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The State Water Board agrees that the draft Trash Amendments previously lacked clarity on the time schedule for such specific land uses or locations. To clarify the time schedule of additional specific land uses or locations, language was added to the proposed Trash Amendments specifying that the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule that shall occur as soon as practical for the determined location and shall be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.5.)
10.9	The Proposed Trash Amendments propose narrative water quality objectives for the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuary Plan and the Ocean Plan, and proposes a prohibition of trash discharge in those Plans. The MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing		Please see response to Comment 4.1. Implementing Track 1 and Track 2 means that the permittees are in compliance with the prohibition. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The State Water Board is not proposing to add language to specify the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the water quality objectives). CASQA recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		It may be appropriate for the permitting authority / water board to issue a permit that provides that a permittee is in compliance with a receiving water limitation based on compliance with the trash water quality objective so long as the permittee is in compliance with the trash-specific permit terms in the MS4 permit. Any such determination, however, would be limited to effluent limitations in locations within priority land uses because the permitting authority retains discretion to determine that specific land uses outside of the priority land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls in such areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.)
10.10	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. CASQA recommends the State Water Board add language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. CASQA recommends that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the		The State Water Board expects the Trash Amendments will constitute adequate pollution control measures to meet water quality standards and serve as an alternative to a TMDL for water bodies listed as impaired for trash. Following adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments, a water body listed as impaired for trash on the 303(d) list (Category 5) could be moved to Category 4b, where the trash control requirements obviate the need for a TMDL. For the same reason, subsequent to adoption of the trash amendments, the State Water Board anticipates that any water segments added to the Integrated Report for the first time for trash impairment will be placed in Category 4b. Additionally, the U.S. EPA has expressed support with the anticipated approach to place waters impaired for trash in Category 4b as. See, for example, the U.S. EPA's Comment Letter 73 (Attachment thereto, page 3).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		
10.11	The State Water Board should provide consistency between the water quality objectives and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
10.12	CASQA requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the whole of the revised proposal.		The public process for the development of the Trash Amendments has afforded extensive opportunity for stakeholder input: On June 26, 2007, October 7 and 14, 2010, the State Water Board held a public meetings and sought public input regarding a statewide regulatory effort to control trash in waters of the state, and solicited comments on the scope and content of the environmental information to be considered in the development of the project. The State Water Board convened a Public Advisory Group composed of ten stakeholders representing municipalities, California Department of Transportation, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group met on July 26, 2011, August 30, 2011, October 12 and 13, 2011, May 22, 2012, August 13, 2012, and March 6, 2013 to provide comments on, and feedback to, the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board held fourteen focused stakeholder meetings to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues prior to the development and distribution of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report. On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided notice to members of the public and public agencies of the opportunity to submit written comments on the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report; the written comment period; and the dates for the public workshop and public hearing to receive oral comments and evidence regarding the proposed Trash Amendments. During the written public comment period, the State Water Board conducted a public workshop on July 16, 2014, and a public hearing on August 5, 2014, to solicit public comment and testimony regarding the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. The State Water Board is providing written responses to the written comment letters timely submitted and those late letters accepted for consideration. The regulations applicable to the State Water Board's certified exempt regulatory programs to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act provide the exclusive procedural requirements for the State Water Board's adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. (23 Cal. Code Regs. §§ 3720-3780.) Additional public comment on the revised or added text contained in the proposed final Trash Amendments and SED is not required. Additional comment is required "only if recirculation would be required for an environmental impact report pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 15088.5, in which case the board may limit any additional public comment to the significant new information contained in the recirculated Draft SED." (23 Cal. Code Regs. § 3779, subd. (e).) The recommended changes in the proposed final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report did not add "significant new information" and are responsive to prior extensive stakeholder input. As such the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made which constitute the proposed final

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report, and written comments will not be considered. The public may provide oral comments to the revisions contained in the proposed final documents at the meeting at which the State Water Board will consider adopting the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED.
11.1	Add language to the proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitation (water quality objective) so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
11.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Los Angeles Water Board currently has the authority to reopen and consider existing trash TMDLs. The Trash Amendments provide direction to the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs. The State Water Board does not intend to supersede the existing trash TMDLs with the adoption of the Trash Amendments, which expressly state that the trash control provisions contain therein do not apply to the waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b; see also Staff Report, Section 4.3.)
11.3	The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. The permittees are required to provide documentation as to the	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment. the approved prioritization	The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash control as a priority across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. In addition to the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will continue

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	equivalency of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and Regional Board approved land uses without having to go through an additional and duplicative documentation procedure. Additionally, while the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. The language should also provide flexibility to assign priorities based on metrics other than just land use if those metrics better address high trash generating areas.	scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a CIII.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	to support multi-benefit projects and other sustainable alternative that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff through the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.4 for a discussion on “equivalent alternate land uses” to focus trash control to areas outside of “priority land uses” that generate higher amounts of trash. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land uses” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively] . This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the	MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses will be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge by with Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1, which sets the performance standard, specifies that implementing trash controls in "all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdiction." "In their jurisdiction" means that trash controls, specifically inserting treatment controls, are focused on locations within the right-of-way and publically owned land. The Trash Amendments specify that the primary activities need to be on industrial, commercial, and mixed urban on developed parcels as defined in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions of “industrial”, “commercial”, and “mixed-urban”). Trash is a priority pollutant and all discharges, regardless of size are considered significant. The Trash Amendments are already focusing efforts on trash control by requiring controls on only priority land uses. Further reduction of areas requiring control to only portions of priority land use areas would not be consistent with the goal of the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. See Staff Report sections, 2.4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from oa.e or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
11.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan.		Contrary to what is asserted in the comment, the proposed Trash Amendments do not allow permitting authorities "to revise the priority land uses" or "define new land uses." The Trash Amendments define "priority land uses" and provides that a permittee may apply to the permitting authority to implement the trash provisions in "alternative land uses." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at the Definitions section.) The Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash may be generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses and may require trash controls. The Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that such locations or land uses generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be supported by its determination that

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used.		a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The Trash Amendments would establish the framework for trash control across NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments identify the trash control requirements which shall be incorporated into permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs, as applicable, due to permittee and discharger site-specific conditions. The discretion provided to permitting authorities within the Trash Amendments is fairly and adequately structured to reduce uneven implementation while providing flexibility necessary to address specific case-by-case circumstances (i.e., "substantial amounts of trash" and "alternative land uses.") As a result, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.6	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.I and Chapter III.J.2.a.I of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the chapter references only allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The references should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference for the Ocean Plan is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.I, while it should		Regarding the recommendation that "[t]he references [in the Trash Amendments] should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2," the State Water Board agrees, pertinent revision has occurred in the proposed final Trash Amendments, and see Response to Comment 4.4. Regarding the recommended internal reference corrections, the State Water Board agrees and the Trash Amendments have been revised to reflect correct numbering and internal references for the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	read Chapter III.L.2.a.l.		
11.7	The Stakeholders recommend revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. In addition, remove "receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b.(5) and Chapter III.L.6.b.(5) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why."		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
11.8	The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
11.9	As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority constituent throughout the Calleguas Creek Watershed and	The Stakeholders recommend including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request	See Response to Comment 10.7. The Water Boards are charged with protecting the beneficial uses of state waters from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process. monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. Trash is one of the most easily recognized pollutants and is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash as a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be a compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the proposed Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. Watershed plans, such as Water Quality Improvement Plans, would allow for trash to be selected as a high priority water quality issue and provide adaptive management and monitoring of trash. The State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.10	The Stakeholders recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Stakeholders also recommend refining the full-capture device certification process		Please see Response to Comment 10.5. The Trash Amendments specify additional devices as explained in Response to Comment 10.5 and the State Water Board declines the recommendation to revise the Trash Amendment to specify that any full-capture device that meets

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to streamline the certification process as much as possible by, for example, indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.		the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.
11.11	The Stakeholders recommend including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7. Additionally, existing controls may count as long as they reduce trash to achieve with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "full capture system equivalency.") See Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2
11.12	The Stakeholders recommend the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10. The State Water Board does not support the proposed revision to the final Trash Amendments. Listing waters as impaired and placement in Category 5 or 4b occurs through separate board consideration and action over which U.S. EPA has review and final approval authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	There are incorrect reference sections in Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan. All references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	The State Water Board agrees that the proposed draft Trash Amendments contained several incorrect internal references. Although differently than that recommended, the references have been corrected to accurately reflect the amendments as they comprise an amendment to the Ocean Plan and Part I of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.
12.1	Numerous cities have already successfully demonstrated continual attainment of trash reduction well in excess of 80 percent from pre-TMDL levels, but have no guidance from the State or Regional Boards on what constitutes achievement of the final "zero" trash discharge. The proposed Amendments are an opportunity for the State Board to provide such guidance. We strongly request the "except for the Los Angeles River Watershed" wording be removed and (for cities with demonstrable trash reduction attainments) the Trash TMDL deadline be extended until after the Los Angeles Regional Board "reconsiders the scope of its Trash TMDL".		Please see Response to Comment 6.7.
12.2	The Amendments could be improved by allowing more flexibility on where BMPs (like catch basin screens and baskets) are installed. Trash surveys and Daily Generation Rate		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	studies have been conducted over the past few years and have clearly shown trash generation of land uses varies from community to community and even within different areas of the same community. High priority trash areas such as all commercial and industrial areas are too broad a definition. The goal should be to install the trash catching devices where they are really needed-irrespective of land uses. Using litter surveys (such as the Keep America Beautiful Survey) or Daily Generation Rate studies as described in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL or the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection (MFAC) should be used to identify land uses that are really generating trash. It may be beneficial to develop a standardized survey.		proposed Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on “equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The “equivalent alternate land uses” should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”)
12.3	The Amendments imply, but need to be made clearer that the burden for control of these plastic pellets is on the manufacturer and transporter. The cities within the Los Angeles River Watershed are already required to capture trash larger than X inch, and any smaller would result in significant screen clogging issues which would in turn would result in		The Trash Amendments state: "This prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State [...] ." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) The Trash Amendments clearly provide that the prohibition applies to manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics who discharge into surface waters. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	flooding issues.		plastics provides a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to waters of the state. In event there is a discharge of preproduction plastics in a municipality, the Water Boards may be notified to follow with an investigation and necessary enforcement. All facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.
13.1	Requiring the reopening of the LA Trash TMDL to utilize the narrative WQO in the Proposed Trash Amendments would minimize potential future impacts after the final compliance date of the LAR Trash TMDL. In addition, this would allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide while ensuring that responsible parties in the Los Angeles River watershed are held to the same standard as those in the remainder of the state.		The Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs are nearing final compliance (September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively) and have made extensive success in trash reductions. The proposed Trash Amendments do not direct a public meeting by the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of those two trash TMDLs. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.1 and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.7.
13.2	The City feels the responsible parties of the LA Trash TMDL should be required to implement BMPs in priority land use areas consistent with the remainder of the state. Implementing BMPs in these areas would allow the City to focus resources to address areas generating trash rather than distributing resources throughout the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City in areas that may not generate significant levels of trash. Implementing BMPs only in priority land use areas would also allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide. Further, it would allow the City to use scarce resources to meet other MS4 Permit and other TMDL obligations for constituents such as bacteria and metals.		
13.3	The City of Burbank (City) recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
13.4	The City of Burbank recommends the LARWQCB should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. The fifteen trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the Trash Amendments. The Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region; however, the Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash and debris TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs. Additionally, the Los Angeles Water Board has the authority to reconsider the scope of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in lieu of the Trash Amendments. Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
13.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively]. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
13.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources (Chapter IV.B.3.d of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to		Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan. Recommendation: The City recommends that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used (e.g., the permitting authority must provide sufficient data to justify the addition of land uses).		
13.7	The City recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
14.1	The intent of this letter is to express our support for the comments of the Venture Countywide Stormwater Quality Program, the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), and Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders. In particular, based on our experience implementing requirements of the trash TMDL, we strongly support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which		The State Water Board is appreciative of the support for the narrative water quality objective and Track 2. Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 4, 11, and 75.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provides a clear, concise definition from which municipalities can prioritize management decisions. We also believe that providing flexibility in establishing monitoring and effectiveness evaluation programs under Track 2 will result in more effective and efficient implementation of the proposed Amendments.		
14.2	The proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Tack 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to the proposed Trash amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
14.3	The proposed Trash Amendments require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue or newly adopt NPDES permits to include requirements consistent with the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.5 and Chapter III.L.4 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). The proposed Trash Amendments also include a requirement for the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs to include provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(2) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). However, by the time the proposed trash amendments become effective and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board modifies the TMDL(s), it will likely be too late to meaningfully impact the implementation of compliance measures for point source-responsible permittees subject to the TMDL(s). As a result, having a mechanism to streamline incorporation of permit requirements consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in lieu of TMDL requirements, if requested by the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees, should be included. Recommendation: The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
14.4	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to Comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and the Chapter III.J.2.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, the permittees are required to provide documentation as to the equivalent	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment, the approved prioritization scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within a priority land use do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the	The State Water Board is pleased that the Venture MS4 Permit (No. CAS004002) requires a prioritization of catch basin designated as consistently generating highest, moderate, and low volumes of trash. The permit requires that permittees submit a map or list of catch basins with their GPS coordinates and their designation. The map or list shall contain the rational or data to support designations. As this was due July 8, 2011, Venture MS4 Permit permittees should have a detailed understanding and data to support where trash is generated at high levels. The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments is to control the discharge of trash from the areas within MS4 that generates the highest amounts of the trash. The proposed Trash Amendments focus on implementing trash controls in five “priority land use” types, namely high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board understands that trash generation maybe higher in other locations than the five priority land use types. For those situations, a permittee can substitute priority land uses for alternate equivalent land uses. Approval of alternate equivalent land uses is at discretion of the permitting authority with supporting evidence. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definitions for “priority land uses.”) For the Ventura MS4 Permit, the Los Angeles Water Board could approve determined alternative equivalent

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and approved by Regional Water Board land uses without having to go through an additional documentation procedure. Additionally, while the proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain area. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. Recommendations: Modify language in Chapter IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and Chapter III.L.2 (Ocean Plan) and by adding Chapter IV.B.3.e and Chapter III.L.2.e, respectively (see Recommended Language).	event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a (III.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports are required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	land uses for permittees based on information that was collected and presented as required in the Ventura MS4 Permit No. CAS004002. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.3.
14.5	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows for permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the	Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ... comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as	Please see Responses to Comments 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1. Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such:...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.~~J~~L.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	such: comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	
14.6	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring BMP performance (e.g., counting, weighing, measuring volume) as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs. The monitoring is extremely difficult and expensive. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. For instance, rigorous visual assessments have proven to be effective tools in some jurisdictions. A current effort in the Bay Area, funded by a Proposition 84 grant, may provide additional tools for permittees to incorporate into their		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	plans in the future. (The project is expected to be completed in 2017.) The City objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. Based on our Trash TMDL implementation experience, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effective stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. Also, remove "'s receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b. (5) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why".		
14.7	The proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture		The State Water Board agrees that full capture system certification should be streamlined and consistent statewide. The purpose of the certification process is to provide consistency statewide in the systems that will be installed and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(1) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). Full-capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for developing credible costs estimates to inform permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the time frame for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. Recommendation: The City recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. The City also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as		assurance that valuable resources are being spent on properly functioning full capture systems that achieve the goals of the Trash Amendments. Full capture systems with a new design should be certified by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. It is not intended for each installation to be certified, but for the full capture system design to be certified. Once the certification request letter is submitted to the Executive Director of the State Water Board, the request will be addressed in a timely manner to not impact permittee planning and installation. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition "full capture system.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	possible.		
14.8	The City has implemented various trash control measures within the Calleguas Creek Watershed. However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not havea provision that details how existing trash control measures would be utilized for evaluating compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. Recommendation: The City recommends including language in the proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
14.9	It appears that the proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a Total Maximum Daily load (TMDL), thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. It seems that implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. We also recommend adding language to		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
15.1	The City of Capitola supports: • The narrative water quality objective. • The option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls. • The potential for time extensions. • Use of priority land uses.		The State Water Board appreciates the support the narrative water quality objective and priority land uses. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.
15.2	Capitola requests the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The proposed final Trash Amendments have been crafted with intention of flexibility and statewide consistency to target trash control to locations that generate the highest amounts of trash. The duel track compliance approach provides the requested flexibility to not be a 'one-size fits all' approach. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide for a two track compliance approach to achieve the effective removal of trash in locations that generate high trash rates. There are five priority land uses identified in the Trash Amendments include high-density residential dwellings, commercial, industrial, mix-urban, and public transportation stations. Areas such as low-density residential and suburban were not included in order to focus limited resources to areas that generate the most trash. Track 1 requires the installation of full capture systems on storm drains which capture runoff from priority land uses and that adhere to specified requirements. Track 2 permits municipalities to adjust to their available resources and provides flexibility to develop a diverse combination of treatment and institutional controls. Please see Responses to Comments 10.2, 10.7, and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
15.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
15.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WQO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit. Recommendation: The City		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of Capitola recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
15.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. The approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder		Please see Responses to Comments 11.9 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
15.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use (Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to	Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, stating that permittees must address	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the storm drain.	catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the land area within the catchment.	
15.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition, the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		
15.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. If additional language were included to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs, then implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends that language be added to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
16.1	The Trash Amendment prioritizes areas solely based on land use designations. This approach		The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assumes that all areas within one land use category generate the same amount of trash. Local knowledge and experience shows that this is not the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration. Data available from street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, and other information should be used to prioritize high-trash volume areas in each jurisdiction. Identifying actual priority areas will result in higher efficiency and effectiveness and will achieve the goals at the shortest possible time. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that flexibility be provided for jurisdictions to use available data to prioritize high-trash volume areas of their jurisdiction.		discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on ”equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land use” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
16.2	High-density residential areas are categorized as priority land uses. This category includes apartment and condominium complexes. While more people per acre live in these types of residential communities than single family homes, there is generally much more strict oversight on the maintenance and management of common areas and private streets by homeowner associations and management companies. Residents are required to comply with strict community regulations and pay for the community's maintenance costs. Therefore, they are more sensitive about keeping the community clean in order to avoid higher homeowner association fees. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that the High Density Residential category be deleted from the list of Priority Land Uses.		The State Water Board recognizes that each priority land use across the state will generate trash a varying rates due to site specific conditions. To allow for these occurrences, the proposed Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under Track 1. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for ""equivalent alternate land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses. The "equivalent alternate land uses" should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. Additionally, if the City of Chula Vista could demonstrate to the applicable permitting authority that existing trash controls achieve the prohibition of discharge and full capture system equivalency, then those locations could be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
16.3	Clarification is needed to enable jurisdictions to evaluate the equivalency of other treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects; and ensure that they will meet compliance if they choose the Track 2 option. Uncertainty about this issue will expose jurisdictions to enforcement and/or legal action. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends adding language		A central aim of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates utilizing a dual alternative compliance track approach (i.e., Track 1 and Track 2). The two tracks allow NPDES storm water permittees to determine and implement the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Track 1 focuses solely on utilizing full capture systems to capture trash greater than 5 mm at the storm drain before storm water enters the receiving water. As successfully demonstrated across California, full capture systems are highly effective at capturing trash when operated

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to clarify how jurisdictions are to evaluate equivalency with Track 1 if they decide to choose Track 2.		and maintained properly. While the State Water Board recognizes the effectiveness of full capture systems, there are site-specific conditions in a municipality that may make the installation and operation of full capture systems a less achievable option. Additionally, the State Water Board recognizes that there are a wide variety of available mechanisms to control trash such as partial capture systems, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects. Thus, Track 2 is intended to allow permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash in order to achieve equivalent performance Track 1. It is the State Water Board's intent that full capture systems would be selected first and installed where not cost prohibitive and supplemented with institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included in Track 2: "It is; however, the State Water Board's expectation is that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.) Additionally please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
16.4	Monitoring is expensive and should not constitute a significant portion of the program total costs. While monitoring is necessary to assess the effectiveness of the program, it does not by itself result in cleaner water. A cost-effective monitoring protocol should be developed based on simple visual observations, which allows more of the limited resources to be spent on actual treatment control measures. Recommendation: The City of Chula		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Vista recommends allowing other methods of assessment in addition to a cost-effective monitoring program to determine compliance.		
16.5	Implementation of the Trash Amendment will impose significant costs on jurisdictions. The State Water Board can include provisions in the Trash Amendment to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their obligations toward MS4 Permit requirements and compensate for the additional costs. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends the addition of language to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their MS4 permit requirements and compensate for additional costs.		The economic analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits (See Final Staff Report Appendix C). The State Water Board understands that permittees have other permit requirements. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board recognizes that trash is a priority pollutant statewide. In modifying, re-issuing, adopting new NPDES permits, the permitting authority must prioritize trash as a priority pollutant and the assessment of other permit requirements is at the discretion of the permitting authority.
17.1	As drafted, they would potentially require Bay Area municipalities to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.2	Provide consistency with the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective by including language in the trash discharge prohibitions to specify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled are "in amounts that cause impairment		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		
17.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.4	Provide "certification" for all devices that were installed or are in the process of being installed in the Bay Area if they were previously accepted by SF Bay Regional Board staff as meeting the design criteria for full capture systems.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
17.5	We strongly urge the State Board to consider the recommendations proposed by BASMAA and allow SCVURPPP permittees to continue the process of reducing trash from MS4 discharges in manner that is consistent with the Bay Area framework designed to achieve water quality goals outlined in the MRP which are consistent with the proposed amendments.		Please see the Response to Comment Letter 4.
18.1	The City of Del Mar requests that a workshop be held at a Southern California location.		Several focused stakeholder meetings were held in southern California. However, the State Water Board will not be holding a public workshop in southern California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.2	The City of Del Mar supports the staff recommendation in the Draft Staff Report to combine definitions from Basin Plans, California Government Code and the California Water Code to define trash. However, the City is concerned with "natural materials" such as leaf litter and pine needles being included in the trash definition. Recommendation: Language changes to definition of Trash in Appendix I, Definition of Terms, of the Ocean Plan and Appendix A, Glossary, of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE) Plan.	Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials.	The State Water Board intends "natural materials" in the definition of trash to refer to production, manufacturing or processing operations as consistent with the California Government Code's definition of "litter." This specifically excludes natural materials, such as leaf litter and pine needles. (See Staff Report Section 4.1 Issue 1) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.3	The City of Del Mar does not support having a numeric water quality objective of zero. The City of Del Mar supports using a narrative WQO for trash as it is a more practical means of implementing a prohibition of discharge. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar supports the language in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B of the ISWEBE Plan: "Trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.4	The Trash Amendments should not supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar would support adding a requirement to Trash Amendments where jurisdictions without waters impaired for trash would still be required to conduct education and outreach efforts or if currently conducting, continue current trash control strategies. The City of Del Mar also suggest edits to the Trash Amendments, Chapter III.L.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan (see Recommended Language).	These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State <u>that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash</u>, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: <u>(3) Jurisdictions without listings on the 303(d) list for trash, shall conduct institutional control efforts or if currently conducting, continue trash control strategies.</u>	Trash is a pervasive pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California surface waters. Trash in waterways, on beaches, and in the ocean poses threats to aquatic life, wildlife, public health, recreation, fishing and other economic activities. The approach of the proposed Trash Amendments is not only reactive, but also preventive in addressing trash in state waters. The intent of the Trash Amendments is to protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters from trash, regardless of being 303(d) listed for trash. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.5	The City of Del Mar supports limiting the application of the Trash Amendments to only those water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar supports that the Trash Amendments apply to "high trash generating areas" when those areas include water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar believes	Chapter III.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan: These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State listed on <u>the 303(d) list as impaired for trash,</u> with the exception of those waters within the	Please see Response to Comments 11.4 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees should have flexibility in defining "high trash generating areas" in their respective jurisdiction to allow catchment systems to be placed in areas with the greatest impact. Recommendation: Edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
18.6	The City of Del Mar believes that the time schedule for compliance with the Trash Amendments should apply only to those waters listed on the 303(d) list for trash. When a water body becomes impaired for trash and is listed on the 303(d) list that would trigger the time schedule for full compliance with the Trash Amendments. Recommendations: The City of Del Mar believes that a better time schedule for implementation of the Trash Amendments would be for the ten year time clock to begin after the permittee officially submits their notice of choosing Track 1 or Track 2. This would prevent the ten year time clock from starting during the time period where the City is	Chapter III.L.4.a.(3) and (4) of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.5.a.(3) and (4) of the ISWEBE Plan: • NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses and that have waters listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track	Please see Response to Comment 18.4. In addition, to allow for sufficient time to plan for implementing effective controls, the State Water Board is providing 18 months to develop an implementation plan prior to the beginning of the ten year compliance schedule, which coincides with the effective date of the implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.1 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.1.) The fifteen year maximum deadline from the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides five years for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into an implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.2-3.) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	researching and developing a trash program compliant with the Trash Amendments. The City of Del Mar also suggests edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted)~~, along with achievements of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit~~ (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~.	
18.7	The City of Del Mar supports the option of time extensions for employing regulatory source controls.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
18.8	The City of Del Mar currently implements a comprehensive monitoring program and believes that monitoring requirements should be tied to WQIP monitoring to conserve implementing resources and avoid creating an additional and/or separate monitoring program. Due to the lack of waters impaired for trash, the City of Del Mar supports implementing the Trash Amendments and associated proposed monitoring requirements only if a water body becomes impaired for trash and is subsequently listed on the 303(d) list.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. As the proposed Trash Amendments will be implemented through respective NPDES permits. Implementation provisions and monitoring and reporting requirements could be incorporated as part of Water Quality Improvement Plans, if in align with the Trash Amendments and approved by the permitting authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments would impose new State requirements on local agencies without identifying a funding reimbursement source. Prior to adoption of the proposed policy, the State Water Resources Control Board must first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
19.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments are premised upon a postulation that trash is an acute problem in all waters, and requires specific actions by all municipalities that discharge to those waters. Alternatively, the Proposed Trash Amendments should address trash in a manner similar to other pollutants in which actions would be required only after impairment has been documented or a water quality objective has been exceeded and the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or objective exceedance.		Please see Response to Comment 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.3	The rigid implementation requirements expressed in the Proposed Trash Amendments do not allow flexibility for local resources to be used efficiently and to address "real world" problems. Alternatively, if a problem (as defined by a documented impairment, see comment #2 above) is identified, regulated entities should be allowed to address trash issues consistent with their local planning and implementation strategies to meet the defined narrative water quality objective. A narrative water quality objective for trash is supportive of the State Water Resources Control Board's goal of statewide consistency, and as such, should be fully developed for incorporation into the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board agrees. Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
20.1	The Proposed Amendments do not identify a funding source for this, so presumably the City will be required to fund it out of its budget. Similar to other jurisdictions, the City is still recovering from the economic downturn and this would be a significant burden to city finances unless permanent alternative funding sources are established.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
20.2	The City requests that the State Board incorporate more flexible language that will keep trash as a legitimate concern but allow cities to address at an appropriate level for		Please see Response to Comment 11.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	their watershed and their population. Escondido has very few locations with trash or debris concerns. Recommendation: the State Water Board include language which will allow trash assessment data to be used to modify the City's approach, regardless of priority land uses. While the City appreciates the intent of Track Two to add such flexibility to the Proposed Trash Amendments, the proposed language is not clear enough as to provide guidance for the City's situation.		
20.3	As San Diego Region municipalities embark on Water Quality Improvement Plans for all Region 9 watersheds, the City is concerned that the Proposed Trash Amendments do not acknowledge the current watershed management efforts underway, including pollutant prioritization, goal setting, and strategy development. The watershed planning process allows municipalities to focus scarce resources on solutions to address the highest water quality priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments should be modified to recognize and integrate with such efforts, perhaps with a third compliance track.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
20.4	The City requests that a standard methodology for municipalities to measure trash is established in the Trash Amendments, as no such		Currently, there are several approaches to monitoring trash in California, for example the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection Program, the Daily Generation Rate, and the Rapid Trash Assessment. In addition, there are potential new

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	guidance currently exists. Furthermore, the City anticipates that much of the data collection required for this effort will come from MS4 and catch basin insert cleaning and maintenance which removes a significant amount of trash & debris from the environment. The equipment used to perform this work (typically a vactor truck) removes an intermingled volume of trash, plant debris, and sediment from catch basins. It is of utmost importance that the State and Regional Water Boards recognize that it is not feasible to separate the items within catch basins for separate tracking and reporting purposes		methodologies, such as outcomes from the Proposition 84 Grant project Tracking California's Trash. Because there will be a variety implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting requirements should offer flexibility for permittees to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, a level of statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting also needs to exist. The balance between the needs for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. As a result, the Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, while providing the option for Water Boards to include more extensive provisions in their implementing permits. This approach provides flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answer similar fundamental questions. (See Final Staff Report at Sections 2.7 and 4.10, Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5, and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.)
20.5	City's engineers are concerned about the full capture size limit of 5 millimeters (mm). Vegetation and debris transported in large volumes during storm events cause blockages in trash capture devices and may cause localized flooding. This consideration increases the cost of installing full trash capture devices because underground catch basins may need to be resized to accommodate potential flows.		Full capture systems have been successfully installed and operated in California for over ten years. While leaf litter does accumulate, this can be minimized with routine cleaning and maintenance. Additionally, full capture systems provide a bypass route when runoff flow extends the design capacity, in order to alleviate potential flooding concerns. (See Final Staff Report in Section 5.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments should clarify whether municipalities would be able to switch tracks throughout the course of implementation. This may provide a buffer should practical experience, budget constraints or economic considerations force the city to reassess, and for example, purchase and installation of full capture devices under Track 1.		The State Water Board is appreciative of this concern. The ability to change Tracks would be possible at the discretion of the permitting authority after the effective date of the first implementing permit. If a permittee changes Tracks, then permitting authority would likely need to modify the permit requirements to be in compliance with the implementation provisions in the Trash Amendments. For example, if a permittee begins implementation under Track 1 and switches to Track 2, then the permittee would be responsible for achieving the Track 2 requirements, such as submission of an implementation plan, and monitoring and reporting.
20.7	The City views these amendments as an unfunded mandate. The implementation costs alone are onerous, and the maintenance of capture devices will be an ongoing and even larger expense than installation costs. The State should commit to offer implementation grants for small and medium-sized jurisdictions during the initial period (ten years after incorporation into Regional MS4 Permits).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
20.8	The City recommends that comprehensive recommendations regarding full capture devices are presented as part of the guidance. It will provide reassurance to the City that a method for full capture accepted in another region can be transferred to our region. This will avoid burdensome and lengthy approval processes and reduce redundancy across different Regional Boards.		The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed Final Staff Report specifies the full capture systems currently certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) that will satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report in Sections 2.8 and 5.1, Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system equivalency.”)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.9	The City is concerned that sources of trash from non-MS4 sources will be attributed to the City's compliance responsibility under these amendments. Such sources include: littering on highways under Caltrans management homeless encampments and/or dumping directly in receiving waters, Phase II MS4 properties, and School District properties. The Proposed Trash Amendments should address how material from these other sources will be accounted for.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.
20.10	Section 2 of the Draft Staff Report states "No Other Agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the Proposed Amendments." When the Sediment Quality Objectives were adopted, EPA Region XI had to approve the amendment. Why is that not true with these amendments?		The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report discussed the actual implementation of the Trash Amendments by permittees when it stated that no other agencies are expected to be required to implement the Trash Amendments (i.e., once the Trash Amendments become final there are no other agencies that have separate jurisdiction over the action). The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report did not detail how the Trash Amendments “become final”. After the State Water Board adopts the Trash Amendments, the Final Staff Report will be submitted for review of the regulatory record to the California Office of Administrative Law and final approval from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Trash Amendments become effective following approval by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Accordingly, Section 2.12 has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.11	On page 65 of Section 4 in the Proposed Amendments the trash definition should include the size minimum of 5 mm similar to that as presented in Consideration 3 of Section 4.1. Inclusion of a 5 mm minimum would provide consistency with compliance requirements for full capture devices.	"Trash means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials."	The State Water Board disagrees that there should be a size limitation on the definition of trash. A size limitation doesn't address small pieces of trash, such as preproduction plastics and small pieces of trash, which can adversely impact beneficial uses. (See the Final Staff Report Section 4.1.)
20.12	III.I.2.d of the Proposed Trash Amendments allows permitting authorities to determine that other, specific land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require permittees to implement Track 1 and Track 2 for those land uses. If a permitting authority adds new priority land uses during the duration of the compliance period, it could be difficult for a permittee to achieve compliance with the Proposed Amendments if the areas they are required to address change while they are attempting to address those areas. We recommend adding language to the Proposed Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Amendments if new priority land uses are added during		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The Trash Amendments proposed a ten year compliance schedule for Track 1 and Track 2; however, there was not a time schedule for specific land uses and locations designed as high trash generating. Additional language has been provided in the proposed final Trash Amendments specifying that a permitting authority can set a time schedule for the specific land use and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash where the final compliance can be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.5 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.5.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the duration of the compliance period.		
20.13	As drafted, the Proposed Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	We recommend including language in Chapter IV.B.3of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan stating: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 Permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.14	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.I.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment.	
20.15	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of t rash removed through a control measure). Numeric trash data, no matter the metric (pieces, weight, volume), are an unreliable way to determine BMP effectiveness. Monitoring programs in the Los Angeles Region have shown that		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash accumulation is highly variable leading to an inability to discern any trends in data. Permittees must have the flexibility to identify non-numeric monitoring measures to demonstrate effectiveness.		
21.1	Additional time for the comment period.		The State Water Board did not lengthen the 55-day comment period because it also held a public workshop in the midst of the comment period to provide an opportunity to address concerns, clarify issues, and answer questions.
21.2	The State of California needs to provide a source of funding for Cities to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City does not have a drainage fee/utility and as such, 100% of the stormwater management program costs are funded by the General Fund and impact fees. Prop 218 currently precludes the City from establishing a fee for stormwater management activities therefor increased costs must be taken from budgets for other programs and services (General Fund). This is not the time to put such an administrative burden on cities and cities cannot afford to comply with these unfunded mandates. To put this into context, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $200,000 per year on storm drain improvement projects. The capital cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	$200,000 per year. Likewise, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $400,000 per year for storm drain system maintenance activities and street cleaning activities. The increased maintenance cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional $650,000 per year by the tenth year of the program. The City recognizes the water quality benefits of reducing trash, however the costs to comply exceeds our funding capability. Recommendation: The State must assist with funding for those requirements.		
21.3	Due to the significant cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, as currently written, we are concerned that much of our limited resources will be taken away from current efforts to reduce our target pollutants, to implementing trash removal BMP's in many areas that are not generating significant amounts of trash. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments allow cities to evaluate areas in question and provide the Regional Water Boards with the authority to approve an area exemption if the City has demonstrated that the area in question generates trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are shown to be areas that generate significant amounts of trash and would thereby be the focus of limited resources. With the "equivalent alternate land uses," a permittee can exchange priority land uses shown to be low trash generating with alternative areas shown to be high trash generator. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") Therefore, limited resources are being applied to the areas with the highest trash generating rates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	listed.		
21.4	Supports the comments of CASQA and the Statewide Stormwater Coalition.		Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 10 and 68.
22.1	High-density residential land use with at least 10 developed dwelling unit/acre results in focusing on single family. High-density residential land use should be defined at equal to or greater than five dwelling units per building.		The proposed final Trash Amendments continue to be defined with at least 10 dwelling units per acre. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land use.")
22.2	The commercial land use definition should be refined to focus on commercial uses that have the potential to produce trash (such as fast food or take-out restaurants, retail and food markets) and exempt professional and office uses that only provide services.		The State Water Board disagrees that the definition of commercial should be modified as it focuses on the "sale or transfer of goods". The Trash Amendments do provide the ability to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use. The alternative equivalent land uses allows for the situation to exchange parts of commercial for other high trash generating land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.")
22.3	The definitions Priority Land Uses are unnecessarily broad and will mandate storm drain retrofits in wide areas of low trash generation. Recommendation: To address the need for better tailored priority area definitions and the inherent variability of development-related trash generation across the state, the City recommends a process whereby municipalities are able to propose modifications to high priority areas to focus on high-trash generating areas/land uses/development types based on site-specific documentation, such as catch basin		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cleaning data or trash generation studies.		
22.4	If the City implemented Track 1, full capture devices would be required on approximately 4,600 catch basins. Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, an estimated total cost to implement Track 1 for the City of Irvine is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) from Table 13.		The Economic Considerations analysis used two methods to estimate the incremental costs of compliance with the Trash Amendments. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover. It is recognized that the estimated incremental annual cost to comply may vary for site specific conditions. As the Economic Considerations represent a statewide average, communities may wish to conduct their own cost analyses. (See Appendix C of the Final Staff Report.)
22.5	While it could be argued that compliance through Track 2 would provide some flexibility to address the above concerns, the burden of proof of performance results for Track 2 programs is impossible to meet for the following reasons: • A performance evaluation cannot be developed for an unknown target. The performance results to be achieved by the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) is unknown, unless a municipality has already installed full capture		The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to address the performance standard concern with the incorporation of the term full capture system equivalency. Track 2 allow for multi-jurisdictional collaboration. (Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a, Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a, and definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, if the existing trash generation is low then the reduction target is also low and achievable. Please see the Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems and monitored their performance. • It is unclear how effectiveness of an individual municipal program could be objectively measured and quantified, since the original source of trash in receiving waters is unknown. Trash from upstream dischargers will pass between jurisdictional boundaries and could be erroneously attributed to downstream municipal systems. • If the level of trash discharged from a municipal system is already low, it may be impossible to document reductions from the previous year.		
23.1	The City of La Mesa supports the focus on high trash generating land uses. Focus on these areas within a community will allow stormwater programs to invest resources where they will provide the best return on the investment in the controls. Recommendation: Rather than installing devices in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash generating.		
23.2	Many MS4s around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement programs based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
23.3	City of La Mesa does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash, however, the amendments represent added costs, and may take away from other planned water quality efforts. Not only are we concerned with the initial cost of installing these full capture devises but also the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining them. Recommendation: The City of La Mesa recommends that the State		The State Water Board agrees that permittees partnering together or partnering with other entities is a beneficial idea for controlling trash. As such, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding. The State Water Board has and will continue to support loans and grants for projects that implement the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board has multiple programs to provide funding. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Board partner with permittees to explore possible ways to fund these trash control measures.		provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
24.1	The City of Lodi also supports the comments submitted by the California Stormwater Quality Association, the Statewide Stormwater Coalition, and the County of San Diego,		Please see Response to Comment Letters 10, 45, and 68.
24.2	Request the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The Trash Amendments have undergone an extensive public participation. The State Water Board believes the Trash Amendments have been crafted to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
24.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from		Please see Response to 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		
24.4	Compliance with Water Quality Objective and Prohibition of Trash Discharge The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WOO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WOO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track I orTrack2.	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. City of Lodi supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. City of Lodi and the other municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) Co-permittees in our watersheds have been working extensively with the Regional Water Quality Control Board to develop and implement a MS4 Permit based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. The comprehensive planning process considers trash, as well as a host of other potential pollutants, with trash currently categorized as a lower tier priority pollutant. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in M54 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	priority land uses.	
24.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/1V.8.3.a.(2) and Chapter lll.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV. B. 3.a. (1)/IV. B. 3.a. (2) and Chapter I I I. 1.2.a. (1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1)Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2)Track2: Install,	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment'	
24.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter II¡.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition,	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.8.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.9. pounds of trash removed through a control measure).	in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. City of Lodi recommends the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLS. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.	Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
24.9	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends exempting rural areas from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.	Trash is a priority pollutant across California and is impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This issue is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities, due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not think the recommended language is necessary. The implementation provisions of the Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls in five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	use of their limited resources.		
25.1	Full capture devices installed in private drains; inlets downstream of priority land uses that already have trash controls. Rationale for change Page 74 of the staff report references maintenance of full capture systems installed on private properties, which indicates that the State Water Board intended to allow treatment BM Ps installed on private properties to help satisfy the requirement to remove trash from discharges from priority land uses. However, the existing text of L.2.a.(l) and L.2.a.(2) implicitly prohibits installation of full capture devices and other treatment controls or institutional I controls on private property from being part of the municipality's approach to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The suggested revisions above would give municipalities subject to MS4 NDPES permits the option of complying either by installing BMPs or implementing institutional controls on their own public property or by requiring the implementation of these approaches on private property. Additionally, the proposed language would allow municipalities not to have to install a full capture device (or Track 2 equivalent) when the only priority land use draining to a given storm drain is a facility permitted	Suggested revision to L.2.a.(1) and L.2.a.(2) (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain, or require to be installed, operated, and maintained, full capture systems* ~~for all storm drains that captures~~ to treat-runoff from all land area in each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as one or more of the priority land uses* ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain, or require to be installed operated, and maintained, any combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same	Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	under the Industrial General Permit (IGP), which would be required to install trash controls as a condition of its own coverage under the JGP. Under that circumstance, requiring the MS4 permittee to install a full capture system (or Track 2 equivalent) for a priority land use that has already been addressed at the source as a condition of the JGP would not be an effective use of MS4 permittee resources. Overall, the revised language proposed above gives jurisdictions more flexibility to find the most efficient and effective way to remove trash from priority land use discharges, which appears to have been the intent of the regulations given the discussion in the staff report.	performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all land area In each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as ~~all storm drains that captures runoff from~~ one or more of the priority land uses * ~~within such jurisdiction(s).~~	
25.2	The City agrees that public transportation stations, such as light rail stations or bus terminals, have the potential to be significant sources of trash and should be considered priority land uses. Bus stops, on the other hand, may change locations every few years. This could create compliance difficulties for strategies that involve structural BMPs, and it could also discourage expansion or optimization of public transportation routes within the City of National City. The City of National City is pursuing and implementing smart growth development practices and	Suggested revision to Appendix I (Definitions) "(5) Public transportation stations: major facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus or light passenger rail stations ~~and steps~~)."	The State Water Board is encouraged by the City of National City's implementation for smart growth development practices and does not anticipate the Trash Amendments will discourage the expansion of public transportation and smart growth. Within Track 2, the Trash Amendments provide flexibility with options such as of the use of low-impact development and multi-benefit projects to control trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	encouraging non-car transportation, including public transportation, in a significant portion of the City. The City is concerned that the proposed Trash Amendments could discourage expansion of public transportation opportunities and smart growth, which could have unintended negative environmental consequences.		
26.1	The Staff Report states the proposed program has been in development for a number of years and that a group of stakeholders was convened to provide input on the development of the program. It is also noted that stakeholder group meetings were not made public and the Staff Report is the first publicly available document that provides information on how the program is to be implemented. We believe this is a large undertaking for a statewide program and our experience has shown that significant resources and costs will be expended to comply with these amendments. We urge the State to move slowly and provide additional time and more workshops to allow municipalities additional comments before these amendments are formally adopted. The time factor also does not allow for the review of the many supporting studies cited in the Staff Report within the comment period allowed.		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
26.2	The Staff Report states that the strategy to control trash is taken primarily from the experience in the San Francisco Bay and Los Angeles regions. We agree that those regions may have similar conditions applicable statewide but it must also be recognized that there are differences between regions and what is applicable in one region is not necessarily applicable in another region. It is important to recognize these differences because the cost to each municipality for the proposed program will be in the thousands to millions of dollars over the term of implementation as noted in the Appendix C of the Staff Report. We commend the State for proposing a trash control strategy that is reasonable and applicable only to high trash generating areas instead of implementing a zero discharge policy for all land uses and water bodies. This latter option would make no sense and would be a waste of public funds and resources since wind driven trash can find its way to a water body and lead to a finding of noncompliance even with full implementation of trash control devices. It should also be noted that the storm events greater than the one-year event may produce trash that should not lead to a finding of noncompliance. Recommendation: Recognize that		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address the concern that storm events greater can carry trash into water bodies. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storm events greater than one-year can carry trash into water bodies.		
26.3	The proposed amendments are based on strategy to control trash from priority land uses, which include residential high density, urban mixed, industrial and commercial, transportation hubs, bus stops and others. While it is clear that these land uses may produce high amounts of trash, how these land uses are incorporated into the program and defined needs to be considered. High Density Residential: It is anticipated that residential high density neighborhoods will generate significant amounts of trash as shown in studies but it should be noted that the term and definition of high density varies among municipalities and the resulting densities are not all the same. In Orange, the term "high density" is not a category within the City's Zoning Code. The proposed amendments define high density as ten dwelling units per acre. In Orange, this would translate to a zoning district categorized as Low Medium Density ResidentiaiR-2 that allows within its mixture duplexes and small apartment buildings and has a density range of six to fifteen units per acre with an expected range of 8 units per acre.		The proposed Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, such as priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the proposed Trash Amendments. Due to lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be an analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. However, high density residential, as defined in the Trash Amendments, is based on units per acres and not impervious area percentage. (See Final Staff Report Section 3.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Impervious area in this district can range from 45% to 90% as noted in the Orange County Hydrology Manual for this building density. Because the R-2 district allows ten units per acre, it would be categorized as a priority land use even though it may not meet the impervious area definition of 80-100% for high density as defined in Staff Report Section 3.2. Clearly, the lower range of Low Medium Density Residential in Orange of six units per acre would not meet this definition or be compatible with Figure 24 of the Staff Report. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to clarify that high density as used in the amendments with a building density of ten units per acre is a surrogate for residential land use that contains 80-100% impervious area. Municipalities should be allowed the opportunity to review their respective codes to ascertain what type of residential density meets the 80-100% impervious area criteria. It should also be recognized that zoning such as Orange's R-2 has a range of building densities and that trash control devices would only be used in areas where the existing built condition contains 80-100% impervious area. A field reconnaissance would be allowed to ensure only those areas with high		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	impervious areas are retrofitted with trash control devices.		
26.4	Within the category of Industrial land use there can be many subdivisions. In Orange, there is light and heavy manufacturing. Within the City we have seen a shift in industrial processing particularly in the Light Industrial use category where manufacturing processes are conducted indoors under cover and are not exposed to the elements. As a result, we have not seen a significant amount of trash generated on public streets in most areas with this land use. This is confirmed by the number of times City maintenance crews have had to clean catch basins within these areas. To require the use of trash control devices in industrial areas without verifying that significant trash is generated would result in a waste of public funds. In heavy industrial manufacturing areas many facilities are subject to the State General Industrial Storm Water Permit where it is expected that trash control devices will be required onsite. The use of onsite trash control devices will minimize onsite trash discharged to the street and trash control devices may not be required within the public street. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to allow municipalities the opportunity to		For these situations described, the permittee can utilize "equivalent alternate land uses" to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use within the permittee's jurisdiction that generates rate of trash equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Additionally, please see Response to Comments 10.1, 11.4, 12.2, and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assess whether industrial land use areas are high trash generating areas. The amendments should also be clear that municipalities are only responsible for providing trash control devices within a public street or areas they are responsible for maintaining. This does not include responsibility for providing and maintaining trash control devices on private land (shopping areas, apartment complexes, mobile home areas, etc.) or private communities with private streets.		
26.5	Bus Stops: Bus stops are also designated a priority land use where trash controlling devices must be used. As with residential development, not all bus stops generate significant amounts of trash. Provisions should be included in the amendments to allow surveys of bus stop areas to determine which areas produce significant amounts of trash. In these areas, alternate methods to control trash such as more frequent cleaning should be allowed in lieu of providing a full capture device downstream. Recommendation: Allow alternate methods to capture trash in lieu of installing full capture devices downstream.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.
26.6	The amendments propose a two path alternative for compliance: Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1 requires		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	operation and maintenance of full capture systems that capture runoff from priority land uses. Track 2 can be a combination of full capture systems and other alternative measures that achieve the same trash reduction goal. Full Capture Devices: As defined in the amendments, full capture devices must be able to capture trash 5mm and greater and sized for the 1-hr rainfall intensity of a 1-year storm event. Alternatively, it can be sized to handle the inlet storm drain capacity. This definition borrows from the full capture definition used in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. Using this definition may make sense to match the ongoing trash control efforts in the Los Angeles and the San Francisco Bay Area where municipalities are trying to comply with existing trash TMDLs. However, this definition will have a negative impact in other regions where existing trash control devices, particularly vortex separators, were installed to meet MS4 permit design requirements such as the 0.2 inches per hour rainfall intensity specified in the Orange County Santa Ana Region permit. The proposed criteria will significantly reduce the usefulness of these devices that were installed at great expense. Recommendation: The full capture		least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address this concern of storm drain design. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	design criteria should be revised to match existing criteria in municipal MS4 permits for rainfall intensity or at a minimum grandfather devices installed or under design in existing MS4 permits.		
26.7	Certification Process: The Staff Reports indicates that devices already approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board will be accepted but that all new full capture devices used to satisfy Track 1 would be certified and approved by the State. A listing of these devices would be useful. However, there is no listing of approved devices nor is information provided on what needs to be submitted for obtaining approval of the new device. The processing and review time to get a device approved is also not specified. This information is important to know in selecting future trash control devices. It may be possible that a municipality elects to implement a device that has not been approved and submits the device for State approval. If the State fails to act in a timely manner the potential exists for the municipality to be out of compliance because it failed to install 10% of the devices due to State delays or inaction. Recommendation: Provide a listing of approved full capture devices and the		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information needed to get full capture devices approved and the anticipated review time.		
26.8	A major concern with the program is the timing of the proposed amendments and their cost implications. Over the last ten years there has been a significant expansion in the listing of impaired waters statewide and development of their corresponding TMDLs. TMDLs typically cover one pollutant and can cost millions of dollars annually to implement as shown by the statewide trash and bacteria TMDLs and the proposed solution for treating selenium in Orange County. Add to these existing TMDLs additional TMDL programs or a program such as the one proposed and the result can be millions of dollars in annual expenditures to municipalities. Because of the significant cost of this program, the additional costs cannot be taken lightly and it must be noted that the proposed program is being implemented statewide without a finding of water body impairment that is typically a prerequisite before dischargers are required to comply with imposed limits. In addition, stakeholders are generally involved in developing TMDLs so that the solution is clear and everyone understands the potential costs. In this program, stakeholders are being		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. With the priority land use approach, efforts to control trash would be focused to the areas that contribute the most to the problem. This approach contrasts a trash TMDL approach which establishes a numeric target of zero for the entire watershed. Therefore, the Trash Amendments provide a lower resource alternative to control trash in contrast to a water body by water body TMDL approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	given an opportunity to provide comments instead of a thorough vetting of the program.		
26.9	To assess the expected program cost to municipalities, Appendix C provides tables of costs incurred by municipalities in the Los Angeles region and from a survey of MS4 permittees. These tables provide useful information and show that the anticipated program costs will be in the millions. Data from the City's experience with trash capturing devices has shown that automatic retractable screens cost an average of $833 per catch basin. Add to that the cost of pipe screen connectors to make it a full capture system and the result would be an additional $300-$400 dollars per catch basin. This translates to about $1100 per catch basin or about $14.90 per capita. This amount is higher than the $8.96 shown in Table 13 of Appendix C (page C-24) and the $800 per unit noted on page C-30. Experience with the automatic retractable screens has also shown that they require extensive maintenance to prevent captured trash from discharging downstream. As a preliminary estimate to assess the cost to the City, if we assume a range of one third to one half of the City's 1900 catch basins are to be retrofitted with automatic retractable		The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. The economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the proposed Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." The value of $8.96 per capita in Table 13 (page C-24) is the average capital cost per capita for communities with a population between 100,000 and 500,000. The City of Orange estimate of $14.90 per capita is within the range of cost considered in the analysis for their population size group (139,419). On page C-32 of the economic analysis, the State Water Board identified that the cost per capita ranged from $3 per person per year to up to $60 per person per year.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	screens and pipe connector screens, the anticipated costs would range from $700,000 to about $1,000,000. However, these devices are maintenance intensive and this cost must be balanced against a vortex separator which needs to be maintained 1-2 times per year but is likely to cost up to $100,000 per unit. A mixture of the two types of trash control devices is likely to be the preferred solution but that would put the program cost in the millions of dollars.		
26.10	Faced with the anticipated high costs of the program and the ever expanding universe of storm water programs that compete for the same resources, municipalities will have a difficult time securing funding without assistance. Municipalities cannot simply raise rates. The Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency decision of 2006 effectively prohibited raising utility rates under Proposition 218 without voter approval. With no money to fund trash control devices, this program along with health and safety programs will compete for General Fund revenues. Municipalities will be faced with the difficult choice of deciding which programs to fund at the expense of others. The State should consider ways to fund the program or assist municipalities in finding appropriate funding. Another way to lessen the		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	financial burden is to expand the time allowed for implementation of the program. TMDLs with anticipated high costs now routinely allow implementation periods up to twenty years. Recommendation: a) The amendments should be revised to provide up to twenty years to implement the trash control program. b) The State should assist in funding the trash control program or find funding solutions.		
27.1	The City also supports and includes by reference comments submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) and the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP).		Please see Response to Comment Letters 4 and 63.
27.2	For the expanded plastic bag ordinance, data on store compliance, observations of bag use at stores, as well as field observations and counts of bags at clean up events show that plastic bags used and found in the environment have been significantly reduced. Therefore, the benefit of such source control actions should be better accounted for in the Trash Amendments.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)
27.3	The City of Palo Alto supports BASMAA's request to provide an alternative track in the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation requirements of the trash amendments for the San Francisco Bay Area Phase I MS4 dischargers under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board. Bay Area permittees have already spent significant resources on preparing and implementing long-term trash reduction plans and mapping community-specific high, medium, and low trash generating areas. This effort provides a path to complying with trash reduction goals in the Bay Area Phase I regional NPDES municipal stormwater permit. Therefore, the submittal of written notice on whether a permittee will follow Track 1 - full trash capture or Track 2 - a combination of controls, as well as the requirement for those permittees electing to follow Track 2 to submit an implementation plan, is duplicative of efforts already undertaken in the Bay Area and would divert resources away from implementing trash controls already planned. At a minimum, the requirements for duplicative efforts should be waived for Bay Area permittees, and priority land areas identified in the long-term trash plans should be deemed acceptable.		
27.4	The City of Palo Alto is also concerned about the monitoring requirements included in the Trash Amendments, specifically the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring questions asking MS4s to determine whether trash discharge has decreased through the MS4 and in the receiving water from year to year. The City supports BASMAA's request to replace these questions with "to what extent has trash from priority land uses been addressed?" This question could be answered through on-land visual assessments, which have been performed successfully as an assessment tool in Bay Area municipalities, including Palo Alto. Receiving water trash amounts should not be used to measure compliance with stormwater trash reduction requirements. While the goal of all our efforts is to reduce trash in receiving waters, the receiving waters in Palo Alto are heavily influenced by discharges from areas that Palo Alto has no jurisdiction over (notably Highway 101, which is under the jurisdiction of Caltrans).		
27.5	Trash data from shoreline clean ups is highly variable from year to year and is not an accurate indicator of trash that may have been discharged through the storm drain system nor of the effectiveness of the City's substantial efforts in controlling trash. Rather than prescribing documentation of Track 2 performance, permittees should have the ability to determine and implement cost-effective methods to		The Trash Amendments do provide the ability and flexibility to the permittee to determine and implement cost-effective methods to monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s. In the method developed for the proposed Trash Amendments, the permittee who selects Track 2 must demonstrate that the selected trash controls are effective and achieve equivalent trash load reductions to Track 1 in order to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments introduced the term full capture system equivalency to provide clarity of how to demonstrate and achieve equivalent trash load reduction in Track 2 to Track 1. The Trash Amendments both establish the framework to full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s.		capture system equivalency and Track 2 monitoring and provide the flexibility to both the permittee and permitting authority to determine the permit specifics within the framework.
28.1	We recognize the importance of developing effective, cost-effective measures that will result in overall trash reduction in these sensitive environments. While Roseville supports the goal of incorporating feasible measures to reduce trash impacts, this goal must be balanced with practical realities. For example, the draft Amendment requires full capture of trash within "high priority" land uses, which we contend is an unreasonable and unattainable goal that will ultimately make permittees vulnerable to increased legal challenges.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have high trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either trash TMDLs or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash.
28.2	We appreciate the efforts of the State Board staff to conduct stakeholder meetings held in 2013 on the proposed draft; however, there was virtually no communication with the regulated communities between the time of the last workshop and the release of the draft amendment on June 11th of this year. Based on the information provided during the July 16th workshop, it was apparent that the environmental community was fully apprised of the content and requirements being included in the draft document. We believe that if		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the regulated communities participated in a similar manner during the development of the draft that the outcome would have resulted in a document that was better understood resulting in more effective outcomes.		
28.3	We also, find that the draft Amendment is economically impracticable. Roseville along with many other jurisdictions throughout the state is just beginning to recover from the economic downturn and have neither staff nor resources capable of responding to the vast majority of the increased requirements. Our initial analysis of the draft is that it will cost Roseville approximately $8 million to fully implement the proposed requirements over a ten year period. The cost estimate does not include the expenses of maintaining the equipment or systems in perpetuity. Due to constraints on fee collection for stormwater systems these costs directly impact our City's general fund, which continues to be subjected to a list of growing demands placed on it each-and-every year. The reality of local government's limited funds must be addressed within the draft Amendment through safe-harbor provisions for permittees who are fiscally unable to comply.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
29.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments stem from identified trash-impaired water bodies in highly populated regions of the state (Los Angeles, San Francisco, San Diego, and Colorado River Basin). The City appreciates the efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards to work with municipalities to address the nature of this problem specific to these areas. The current proposal uses studies from these areas and superimposes these solutions statewide. This extrapolation does not translate to the City or other communities of lesser population densities, differing geography, and demographics. The Proposed Trash Amendments clearly are focused on MS4 discharges as the primary contributor of trash. This is evidenced by the structure of Track 1 and Track 2 alternatives for compliance. For Track 1 compliance, only MS4 discharges are addressed. This track fails to address other sources of trash in waterways which can be the primary contributor of trash in many communities. This could result in implementation of an expensive and ineffective prescriptive methodology for many communities, without any measurable results from a baseline condition to assess true effectiveness. Track 2, as proposed, does create somewhat of a		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.1, 6.2, 10.1, 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	methodology for assessment and measurement, but creates an endless process of chasing an unachievable goal of zero trash. Failure to be able to achieve this goal under Track 2 will drive many municipalities to move toward Track 1 based purely on the potential of third party lawsuits and not on what is best for water quality. We recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to require a clearly-defined methodology to perform these assessments to determine the actual impact of trash in all MS4 jurisdictions. This assessment should not be limited to trash from MS4 discharges, but should include identification of all sources (i.e. illegal dumping, windblown trash, etc.). This would allow the municipalities to calibrate their efforts to mitigate trash based on what is the major source contributor. If implemented thoughtfully, the State could be provided much needed data on the primary sources of trash, which could drive science-based regulations for source control.		
29.2	The proposed regulations place an undue burden on MS4 communities and do not require the producers of products that negatively impact the environment to be part of the solution. Plastics, fast food wrappers, cigarette butts, and other		Please see Response to 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	single use items are the bulk of the items that are contributing to trash in waterways. Where possible the State should take action to eliminate or reduce the source of trash. Through forward-thinking programs, and working with other State agencies such as the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, trash reduction can be achieved through statewide bans on specific products and increased fees to incentivize recycling. There are many great examples already in place where source control or alternative products have been effectively implemented statewide. Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon were once used as primary pesticides for decades and resulted in impairments in water bodies in many regions. Copper used in brakes is also a water quality problem. Through statewide phasing out of these products, and changing to alternative materials that achieve the same results, these impairments are no longer ongoing threats to water quality. In cases where elimination of a product is not feasible, such as the use of plastic and glass bottles, significant trash reductions could be achieved by increasing redemption values and making recycling more convenient. The Cal Recycle program for waste oil can be a model for implementing and funding these		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	types of activities. Source control and funding for trash mitigation should be borne by the producer and consumer of these products. By placing the burden to mitigate these issues on municipalities the Proposed Trash Amendments do little to address the source of the issue for the long term.		
29.3	The City has over 20 years of water quality data that is used to establish which pollutants of concern (POC) or target pollutants is the highest priority for the community. Programs and funding have been defined based on the prioritization of the water quality conditions. The Proposed Trash Amendments will require funding for implementation, which with the limitations of Proposition 218 will likely require the recalibrating of funds from other water quality priorities. Effectively trash will be the highest priority for funding and resources, while identified watershed based priorities become a secondary issue. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control t rash in our waterways or place additional demands on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POC-focused water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		
29.4	The cost to local government of complying with the Proposed Trash Amendments is significant. The economic analysis included as Appendix C to the Draft Staff Report estimates an incremental annual cost for Phase I MS4s ranging from $4 to $10.67 per capita. This cost estimate includes capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs, but the analysis excludes costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, citing the uncertainty of such costs. For the City of Sacramento, with a population of approximately 475,000 residents, using the State Board's own economic analysis translates to an additional annual cost ranging from $1.9 million to $5.07 million to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments. As noted, this does not include costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, which also can be significant based on the City's experience with the development of implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting to meet other NPDES requirements. The Draft Staff Report does not include any explanation or discussion of how agencies responsible for operation of MS4s, like the City, are expected to pay		Please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4. Regarding the estimation of costs referenced by commenter, Water Code section 13241 requires the State Water Board to consider certain factors, including economic considerations, in establishing the narrative water quality objective for trash which it did as more fully described in the Staff Report (Section 9 and Appendix C). In accordance with the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777, subsections (b)(4) and (c), the Staff Report also considers a range of economic factors in its environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, but the Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture, nor does it conduct a site-specific project level analysis for the methods of compliance. The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provide an overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the precise compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." It is very difficult to determine the actual cost of implementing compliance programs because of the highly variable factors and unknown level of implementation among different permittees and differences in monitoring and reporting by permittees. It is also difficult to isolate program costs attributable to permit compliance because they can vary widely. Despite those difficulties, effort has been made to identify program compliance costs to aid in the economic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these significant additional costs to address a problem- the deposit of trash- that the agencies do not create and cannot fully control. The City funds its MS4 NPDES permit compliance from storm drainage rates paid by City businesses and residents. The City's storm drainage system currently has a significant backlog of unmet capital improvement needs because the lion's share of annual revenues from storm drainage rates must be spent to meet current O&M requirements. Adding capital, O&M, implementation, monitoring, and reporting requirements to the City's NPDES permit to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments will impose significant new costs that the City cannot fund with its current storm drainage rate revenues. Unless funding is provided by the State or from other sources, these new requirements may constitute an unfunded State mandate subject to re imbursement under article XIII B, section 6 of the California Constitution. Section 6 of article XIII B provides, in relevant part: "Whenever the Legislature or any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government, the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or		consideration required by Water Code section 13241. To implement the narrative water quality objective for trash in accordance with Water Code section 13242, the Trash Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge, implementation provisions, time schedule, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Trash Amendments do not establish the requirements for the monitoring programs or reports, although they do provide that the reports should consider addressing a number of issues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements applicable to the discharger and that such reports must be submitted to the applicable Water Board annually. The costs for completing the monitoring and reporting reports will vary depending on the permittee's size and particular compliance track (Track 1, Track 2, or the existing permit prohibition in the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Since the Trash Amendments do not establish the specific requirements for the monitoring, the economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs. However, to provide a further estimation on the cost of monitoring, the State Water Board has allocated $1,080,000 in Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds to the project Tracking California's Trash focused on developing planning, designing and monitoring templates for evaluating trash controls necessary for complying with Track 2 requirements. In addition, State Water Board estimates the cost to perform trash monitoring and reporting for a city with 350,000 inhabitants (such as Bakersfield). The initial estimate indicates that the Track 2 monitoring and reporting might cost on the order of $105,000 annually or $0.30 per year per capita. Additionally, there is an element of cost consideration inherent in the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard. While the term "maximum extent practicable" is not specifically defined in the Clean Water Act or its implementing regulations, U.S. EPA,

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	increased level of service ...." This subvention requirement does not extend to federally mandated programs (Government Code§ 17556 (c)), and a program that requires a higher level of service does not constitute a mandate within the meaning of article XIII B, if the local agency has the authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program (Government Code,§ 17556 (d)). The subvention requirement should apply in this instance, because: (1) the Proposed Trash Amendments are not federal mandates since they exceed any specific requirements for MS4s specified in the Clean Water Act or other federal law; and (2) while the City has authority to impose storm drainage rates to pay its cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, this authority is significantly constrained by the constitutional requirement specified in Proposition 218 (California Constitution article XIII D, section 6, subd. (c)) for voter approval of any increase in storm drainage rates. Further, the recent passage of Proposition 26 (California Constitution article XIII C, section 1) prevents the City from adopting new regulatory fees to fund such costs without voter approval of a special tax. For these reasons, imposing the Proposed Trash Amendments on the		courts, and the State Water Board have addressed what constitutes MEP. MEP is not a one-size fits all approach. Rather, MEP is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers practicability. That includes technical and economic practicability. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying BMPs that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants in storm water to receiving waters. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically practicable BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive." (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11.) Regarding commenter’s assertion that the costs necessary to comply with the Trash Amendments may constitute an unfunded state mandate, the State Water Board disagrees. The costs incurred by a local government to implement the provisions required by the Trash Amendments are not subject to the requirement contained in Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution that local government costs mandated by the State must be funded by the State—for numerous reasons, including the following: First, the Trash Amendments requirement that a MS4 permittee elect and comply with either Track 1 or Track 2 is not self-implementing. The Trash Amendments require the applicable State or Regional Water Board to include the requirements contained in the Trash Amendments into applicable NPDES permits. Any argument that the Trash Amendments are an

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City's MS4 permit without providing funding may create an unfunded State mandate for which reimbursement will be required.		"unfunded state mandate" is premature until the issuance of such permits. Second, reimbursement or subvention does not extend to federal mandated programs. The costs associated with implementing the permit's eventual conditions (including compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, monitoring, implementation plans, etc.) are not a state, reimbursable mandate because the trash provisions are required under the broad, federal mandate of the Clean Water Act NPDES program. The water boards must comply with federal law when issuing a NPDES permit. The Clean Water Act compels the State Water Board to include broad treatment controls in MS4 permits as it determines necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants. (CWA § 401(p)(3)(B)(iii).) Although federal law does not expressly require the precise trash provisions' treatment controls, upon incorporation into permits, the trash provisions would come within the mandate of Clean Water Act section 401(p)(3)(B)(iii) that permits contain controls to reduce trash to the "maximum extent practicable" and "such other provisions as the [State Water Board] determines appropriate." The requirements contained in the Trash Amendments do not exceed the obligations required under federal law but comports with the federal "floor." Additionally, it is well established that "[a] mere increase in the cost of providing a service which is the result of a requirement mandated by the state is not tantamount to a higher level of service." (*Long Beach Unified Sch. Dist. v. State of California* (225 Cal.App.3d 155, 173.) Third, compliance with Track 1 is not a state mandate because a permittee is not absolutely required to implement Track 1. A permittee may implement any combination of controls identified under Track 2 (full capture devices, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls and other treatment controls). Such controls include best management practices of street sweeping, education and outreach programs, trash collection, and ordinances. Any permittee selecting Track 2 may cater the controls it implements to the unique circumstances of the trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			generation within its jurisdiction, so long as the permittee can demonstrate that those controls will be equally effective in controlling trash as the "full capture system equivalency" standard. Fourth, under the Clean Water Act, the discharge of pollutants is prohibited without a permit. The permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (See e.g., *County of San Diego v. State of California* (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-08.) Likewise, the permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-63 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-48.) Fifth, reimbursement is not required where a local agency permittee has authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for such a program. Assuming for the sake of argument that a local agency assesses fees to address trash generation in a way that requires voter approval pursuant to Proposition 218 or Proposition 26, as commenter suggests, that does not mean the local agency does not have fee authority for purposes of subvention/mandates law.
29.5	MS4s communities would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as they were fully implementing		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the MS4s are in compliance with the stated narrative water quality objective. The City requests language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating that the MS4s are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. In conclusion, the City believes that the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments has merit, but fails to address the issue in a well-rounded and scientific manner. We look forward to working with the Board on a collaborative process to move this issue forward and create a consistent trash policy that also addresses the unique nature of each community. Based on our comments and those comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the City requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment. This will allow stakeholders to consider the revisions in the context of the entire proposal.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.1	The City is again encouraged by the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Board) stakeholder engagement in the adoption process as this provides an opportunity to incorporate stakeholder perspectives into the trash amendments and develop a sound approach for protecting beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash.		The State Water Board has undergone an extensive stakeholder engagement with the proposed Trash Amendments in order to create a program to provide statewide consistency and flexibility to protect beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.) Please see Response to Comment 10.12.
30.2	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed as it provides a clear, concise definition from which the City can prioritize management decisions using our existing watershed management plans. The City also supports the option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls and the potential for time extensions where these are implemented. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for local jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board is appreciative of the support.
30.3	The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize time schedule differences between implementation and certification of full capture systems. While the Los Angeles TMDL program has provided a list of certified full captured systems, the Proposed Trash Amendment should allow permit holders an opportunity to evaluate additional full capture		The State Water Board does not anticipate that the timing of implementation plans and certification of full capture systems will be an issue. In addition to systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board, the Trash Amendments have been modified to incorporate full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. This provides a wide range of full capture systems to begin development of an implementation plan based on the existing market conditions for full capture systems. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.1 and the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems that are applicable at the local level. It is recommended that the compliance schedule start when the Certification of a Full Capture Systems proposed by a permit holder has been approved by the State Board.		ISWEBE definition for “full capture systems.”)
30.4	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will in effect be an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. The City recommends additional language be added to clarify the intent of the State Water Resources Control Board with respect to the development of future TMDLs and that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 NPDES Permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 NPDES Permittees. Multiple pollutant TMDLs are allowed 20 year compliance schedule to achieve the necessary load reductions. Recommendation - Expand the compliance schedule to 20 years when trash is being included in a watershed with other TMDLs.		Please see Responses to Comments 7.7 and 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.5	It is unclear whether implementation of Track 1 or 2 would ensure compliance with all of the provisions in the Proposed Trash Amendments, including the water quality objectives. Language should be included within the Proposed Trash Amendments to state that implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 constitutes compliance with the discharge prohibitions and receiving water limitations.	Recommendation- Amend language in III.I.6 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.2 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The discharge of Trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of Trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge <u>and with the receiving water limitations</u> shall be achieved as follows:	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
30.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments do not account for current watershed planning and prioritization efforts are occurring throughout southern California. Under the current Phase I MS4 Permit for the San Diego Region (Order R9-2013-0001), the watershed co-permittees and stakeholders (including San Diego Water Quality Control Board, Region 9 staff) are required to identify, assess, and prioritize pollutants, including trash, within the various watersheds in the San Diego region. As proposed, the Proposed Trash Amendments will supersede recent planning efforts, diverting limited	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: a. <u>For discharges to water bodies in which the beneficial uses are impaired by trash or discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	resources from the highest priority water quality conditions (e.g., bacteria) within a particular watershed to trash, which has often not been found to be the highest priority water quality condition in a watershed. The watershed planning and prioritization process in the Proposed Trash Amendments is well aligned with the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board's Practical Vision for protecting receiving waters. The Practical Vision creates a set of guiding principles including prioritization of water quality conditions based on receiving water quality, which is followed by implementation of strategies to address the highest priority water quality conditions. Implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments should be required in watersheds where either trash has been identified as causing impairment or, if through a watershed management planning process, trash has been identified as the highest priority water quality condition. Where trash has not been identified as causing an impairment or as a highest priority water quality condition, it should be addressed according to current MS4 Permit requirements.	water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses shall comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a. herein by either of the following measures:	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments state "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins inserts within existing catch basins." In many cases, municipalities are moving toward LID installations, so installing a catch basin insert may not line up with the green infrastructure plans. While LID is included as an option under Track 2, the amendments and certified trash capture devices should recognize LID measures under Track 1, as full-capture devices.	Recommendation-Amend language for Track 1 as follows: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, hydrodynamic separators, low impact development BMPs)	The State Water Board aims to utilize storm water as a resource to improve water quality and supply, as well as protect and restore key watershed processes such as overland flow, groundwater recharge, and pollutant uptake. When done properly, catch basins can help reduce flooding, mitigate storm water pollution, enhance habitat, and improve water use efficiency. Low impact development is a key BMP to treat storm water as a resource. If low impact development projects and multi-benefit projects can be demonstrated and certified to be full capture systems, then these projects will be considered applicable under Track 1. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5 for more discussion on full capture system certification. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")
30.8	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation-Amend language for Tracks I and II to designate a threshold (e.g., priority land use covers a percent of the catchment area) that would trigger implementation within the catchment. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment area.	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and! or multi benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where- priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment area.	
30.9	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the defined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions because they do not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively imposing a costly "one size fits all"	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. A regulated MS4	Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approach onto the local jurisdictions. The City supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for many years, resulting in an in-depth understanding of the problem areas within its watersheds. While the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the Regional Boards to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to provide flexibility for Responsible Agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should suffice as justification for local jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority," regardless of land use.	permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the compliance requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.10	Construction sites may generate significant amounts of trash and the City supports regulation of trash from facilities covered under the Construction General Permit. However, where construction does not result in the developed site falling into a priority land use category under the Proposed Trash Amendments, controls specific to trash should only be required during construction.	Recommendation- Add language in Section III.L.2.c (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.c (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) to clarify. Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all post-construction controls as required by local land development regulations (e.g., full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects) used at their facility(ies).	It is not the intention of the State Water Board to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1-3.
30.11	Through provisions III.L.2.d and III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.d and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan), the Regional Water Quality Control Board is provided discretion to add additional requirements for other sources, including non-point sources. While local flexibility may be appropriate (see Comments #3, #6), a statewide approach that provides broad discretion to Regional Water Quality Control	Recommendation - The Proposed Trash Amendments should provide clear guidance on how the discretion should be used by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards.	Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Boards can result in uneven implementation and undermines the concept of a statewide approach.		
30.12	It is evident that other regulated sources (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) often contribute trash to receiving waters. While the City continues to work with its partners to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders for these other regulated sources and support a process that allows the City to apply its resources towards controlling trash within its areas of responsibility. The City recommends that the State Water Resources Control Board require that other regulated entities (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the NPDES Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.	Recommendation-Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority from which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The State Water Resources Control Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.	Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.13	The City supports the option for time extensions where regulatory source controls are implemented and supports the concept of allowing credit for source control programs that are implemented prior to the effective date of the Proposed Trash Amendments. However, source control initiatives can take many years to come to fruition. Therefore, limiting the timeframes for implementation to three years from adoption may not be sufficient time to conduct research and outreach to communities in order to gain local support for true source control methodologies that may require behavioral changes on the part of the public. Due to the significant time necessary to develop and implement regulatory source controls, the three-year implementation timeframe in order to be considered for a time extension of the full compliance requirements, should be removed. In cases where regulatory source controls are employed within the 1 0-year compliance timeframe, Responsible Agencies should be eligible for the one year time extensions.	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.5 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.6 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclose Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The permitting authority may give MS4 permittees that are complying under Chapter III.L.2.a up to a three (3) year time extension for achieving full compliance in areas where regulatory source controls are employed that take effect prior to or within ten (10) years of the effective date of these Trash Provisions. Each regulatory source control employed by an MS4 permittee will be eligible for up to a one (1) year time extension.	Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.14	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring. MS4 permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their implementation or watershed management plans. Receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources outside of the control of MS4 permittees may contribute trash. While an entity may decide to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in the event another method is more appropriate (e.g., pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Further, The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for 11 years. It is important for the Proposed Trash Amendments to recognize the value of existing data sets to answer management questions about the status and trends of any trash discharged from the MS4. As such, the Proposed Trash Amendments should include the flexibility to allow existing trash monitoring programs to continue under the Track 2 implementation requirements for areas that are not represented by a full capture device.	Recommendation: Include a provision in Track 2 monitoring requirements to allow for existing monitoring programs to fulfill implementation requirements at MS4 outfalls not fitted with a full capture device, as long as monitoring efforts demonstrate that trash is not accumulating in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause a nuisance condition.	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.15	The Proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Resources Control Board will take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. A more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. Full trash capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for MS4 permittees to develop credible costs estimates that inform the permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process needs to have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.	Recommendation- Amend language in Appendix I to define full-capture systems as follows: Prior to installation, full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions unless they meet the criteria for full capture systems as defined above. Recommendation - Modify the compliance schedule to start when the state of California provides a list of certified full capture systems.	Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.16	The City has many responsibilities and recognizes the importance of finding cost-effective approaches to provide the services our community requires and expects, while providing safe and clean water. As one of the largest cities in California, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments will be substantial and the value of implementing the provisions on a City-wide basis is uncertain given that trash has often not been identified as a receiving water priority through the watershed planning processes required under the current MS4 Permit (Order R9-2013-0001). Furthermore, the City's funding is limited and catch basin inserts and other likely control devices will not considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB2403. As noted in previous comments (see comments #3, #6), the City would prefer that the Proposed Trash Amendments allow local jurisdictions to prioritize trash as a highest priority water quality condition, where substantiated, by taking into account all other water quality conditions and regulatory obligations. Further, the City should be allowed to use recently collected data to evaluate existing land uses to determine where there is a need for trash control, thus resulting in the implementation of controls where	Recommendations- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: (1) <u>For discharges to water bodies that are impaired by trash and for discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses.</u> (2) Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. <u>A regulated MS4 permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	necessary and appropriate. It would not be a prudent use of public funds to implement trash controls in all priority land uses, as designated in the Proposed Trash Amendments, without a local evaluation of the problem where data are available.	accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7. Recommendation - Please provide all calculations, notes, and assumptions used to determine proposed costs shown in Appendix C, Section V.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
31.1	City of San Jose supports the recommendations in the BASMAA comment letter.		Please see Responses to Comment Letter 4.
31.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters".		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
31.3	Create an alternative that supports the progress of the Bay Area Phase I MS4s. San Jose and other cities regulated under the Bay Area Phase I permit have already spent considerable time and resources identifying, mapping, assessing, and programming high trash generating areas in their respective jurisdictions. The option of an alternative track will allow Bay Area cities to continue to focus on their high trash generation areas and implement their specific implementation plans. As currently written, Track 2 uses simplified land use designations to identify high trash generation areas. This varies significantly from the approach established by the Bay Area Phase I permittees. The proposed Track 2 approach does not contemplate the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	importance and necessity of applying local knowledge, nor does it account for site-specific variation. While Track 2, as currently drafted, will provide a valuable roadmap for Phase II jurisdictions that have not yet developed plans for trash reduction, it represents a step backward for San Jose and other cities that have spent years and millions of tax dollars preparing and submitting the required planning and compliance documentation and have made significant progress in targeting high priority trash generation areas.		
31.4	The City supports the use of institutional Controls as discussed in the State Amendments. However, granting a brief time extension for regulatory source control efforts, understates the significance of such actions in improving on-land and receiving water conditions. The City also recommends that the State Board use its authority to incentivize local government collaboration to support statewide advocacy for development of product and packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation. The State Board has an opportunity to provide incentives for creating a collaborative environment that bring local governments together with regulators, private industry, and other stakeholders to work on		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	product stewardship initiatives aimed at specific items such as cigarette butts and other forms of single-use packaging.		
31.5	The City recommends that the State Board add language that more clearly specifies the expectation that Caltrans and MS4 Phase II permittees will coordinate and fully capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources.		The State Water Board agrees that Caltrans and MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees will have greater success of controlling trash in overlapping jurisdictions if they coordinate and full capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources in overlapping jurisdictions. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
32.1	There is no calculation or reporting standards listed in the proposed Trash Amendments. It is expected that reporting will be addressed in later versions.		The Trash Amendments provide the framework for minimum reporting and monitoring requirements that must be included in the implementing permit. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
32.2	Economic impacts should be considered, whether it be for full capture devices or additional programs. MS4 Permittees are struggling to maintain the current requirements. Requiring additional infrastructure or programs will further strain fiscal resources. Proposition 218 remains a major issue to consider when asking our citizens to fund these additional requirements.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
32.3	While ten to 15 years may seem like a long time, it is relatively short when taking into account the research, planning, bidding, funding, construction, and compliance with other regulations MS4 Permittees must consider. At a minimum, a 20		For statewide consistency and recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides a sufficient amount of time for trash control with either Track 1 or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	year timeframe should be considered.		Track 2 to be successful. A reduced compliance time for Track 2 may result in less effective programs at control trash. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
32.4	Instead of piecemeal treatment devices and programs for trash are the purpose of the Trash Amendments, projects that offer multiple benefits should be given priority. It is understood that trash is a visible nuisance, but projects that treat for multiple pollutants or act to replenish local groundwater should be considered more beneficial and a better use of resources. An efficient use of resources should be viewed as far more favorable by the regulators as well as our local and state citizens.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat and improve water efficiency. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.4.)
32.5	Storm drain drainage areas are not specific to land-use areas. The regulated drainage areas should be defined as having more than 75% of the specified land-use in order to address the area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
32.6	It should be acknowledged that land-use areas are dispersed throughout communities and are not necessarily in defined quadrants. Municipal activities such as street sweeping routes are based on clustered areas and are not based on land-use zones. Measurements or reporting for specified land-use would be impossible or exceptionally difficult. Land-use areas should be amalgamated or defined as 75% or more.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
32.7	There is a perception that new regulations will affect properties that are privately owned and are already developed. With a specified timeframe to install treatment devices, requiring private properties to install treatment devices creates an eminent domain issue that creates a wide-variety of issues. It should be specified that treatment devices shall be required only on land that is within the public right-of-way or publically owned.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.
33.1	Santa Maria supports the State Board staffs decision to use a narrative water quality objective for trash. The narrative objective provides a clear standard that all can understand and that the City can use to prioritize its programs. The City agrees with State Board staff's recommendation not to use a numeric objective of "zero trash".		The State Water Board appreciates the support on a narrative water quality objective for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	While the City can and will continue to control and address many sources of trash, there are many sources that even the best program cannot control in all cases. A numeric objective is therefore not feasible in this situation, and Santa Maria urges the State Board to support staff's recommendation on this important question.		
33.2	Santa Maria generally supports the focus in the proposed Trash Amendments on priority land uses as a means of identifying key areas within the City where limited resources should be allocated to achieve maximum control benefit. The City believes that this approach should be refined and improved, but State Board staff's recommendation to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates is the correct one and Santa Maria hopes the State Board supports it.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for prioritization of land uses for trash control.
33.3	As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide that the City could achieve compliance with the prohibition on the discharge of trash by implementing either Track 1 or Track 2. The clarity of this path to compliance with the discharge prohibition is appreciated and welcomed by the City. To provide similar clarity with regard to achieving compliance with the receiving water limitations language		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	contained in the City's MS4 permit, which has been interpreted to require strict compliance with water quality objectives, the State Board should include a provision in the Trash Amendments that links compliance with the discharge prohibition to compliance with the narrative water quality objective. This level of regulatory certainty is important to support the City's ability to make the large capital investment that will be required to address trash under either Track 1 or Track 2. If implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 results in compliance with the discharge prohibition, such compliance should also result in achievement of the water quality objective and compliance with the receiving water limitations language in the City's MS4 permit.		
33.4	Many municipalities in California are currently moving toward a watershed-based approach to achieving water quality requirements. There appears to be a scientific and regulatory consensus that a watershed-based approach that involves multiple stakeholders represents a better way to address water quality problems, as opposed to a narrow jurisdictional focus. Santa Maria is currently developing an Integrated Plan that is designed to look at all of the City's water quality obligations in a watershed-		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based context that will put the City in the best position to achieve all of its obligations through a consolidated approach. The concern with the Trash Amendments is that it prioritizes trash as a water quality concern above other sources of water quality impairment that may be more pressing on a watershed basis. Therefore, the City requests that the State Board consider adding language to the Trash Amendments that would allow for prioritizing issues for each watershed, through efforts such as the City's Integrated Plan or other similar approaches.		
33.5	Santa Maria supports the use of prioritized land uses to focus efforts in areas with the greatest contribution of trash. However, the proposed Trash Amendments should allow the City to determine at the local level which land uses contribute the greatest amount of trash in Santa Maria. While the Trash Amendments allow the City to identify additional land use types that should be prioritized, the document does not appear to allow the City to remove prioritized land use types. The Trash Amendments should establish a process to both add and delete prioritized land use types so that localized efforts can focus on the areas with the greatest contribution of trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
33.6	The Trash Amendment as proposed would establish a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline (1 0 years after the next permit adoption or 15 years, whichever occurs first). Implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 will take time and a large capital investment. As with any large-scale public works project, it will take time for the City to plan, design, fund, and install the devices needed to implement the program. In addition, it will take time for the City to educate its community and change community norms regarding trash. A time horizon of 15-20 years would better reflect the implementation challenges the City will face.		Please see Response to Comments 32.3.
33.7	Because the Trash Amendment seeks to establish a statewide policy and approach to addressing trash, the Trash Amendment should specify that the policy and implementation approach replaces the need to develop local TMDLs for trash. Since the Trash Amendments are designed to establish compliance with the water quality objective for trash over the compliance period, it would appear to negate the need for local TMDLs or additional listing of impairment of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
34.1	While the City generally supports the State Boards efforts with the proposed Amendments, the policy is		The Trash Amendments aim to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge, and then a set of implementation provisions to achieve compliance

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	focused on achieving 100% trash capture from the storm drain system (Page 11, Table 1) while the overall objective is focused on prohibiting trash accumulation in the waterway, "No trash shall accumulate in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state water) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance" (Page 11, 2.2). These two items appear to be inconsistent.		with the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge. These implementation provisions focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the areas and locations that generate highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments do not aim for a 100 % reduction of trash to state waters but reduction from the high trash generating areas that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause harm. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.1.
34.2	It is the City's experience that a significant percentage of the trash in our waterways is from homeless encampments, and is not in fact conveyed through the storm drain system. As written, the City could go through the resource intensive process of achieving full capture from the storm drain system and still not achieve the water quality objective. It is requested that the language of the objective be revised to specify that if no accumulation occurs as a result of discharge of trash from the storm drain system. Alternatively it is requested that the language in the proposed compliance tracks be revised to include the requirement to address trash that reaches the waterways through routes other than the storm drain system.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported in surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The dual alternative “compliance track” approach provides flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Specifically, Track 2 makes available a wide range of trash control strategies, from treatment to institutional controls, to target the high trash generating areas. Additionally, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine other land use or locations generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls. The permitting authority may also issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner for other trash generating areas or facilities to address trash. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
34.3	In order to achieve full trash capture, the City would need at to invest an estimated minimum of $1.2 million into storm drain improvements plus an additional l $1.2 million per year for maintenance. These dollar figures are substantial as the City has very limited funds and is limited in its ability to collect fees to fund this program by Proposition 218. It is requested that the State Board support the ability of Permittees to secure funding sources for storm water quality programs, such as this trash policy.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
34.4	In order to adequately address the systemic trash issue, high trash generating industries and sources need to be targeted in addition to implementing trash capture. It is requested that the State Board partner with State and Federal programs, such as CalRecycle (formally the Integrated Waste Management Board), to support policies, laws, and practices to reduce packaging and trash generation at the source.		State Water Board and CalRecycle staff worked in the development of the Trash Amendments and agree that there is a synergy between reducing trash at the source and controlling trash as a pollutant.
35.1	The City supports the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed. This narrative objective provides a clear, concise definition from with the City can prioritize management decisions. As a Phase I MS4 permittee, the City also appreciates the two track for		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash and two tracks. Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. As proposed, the Trash Amendments would consider the City to be full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge, as long as the City implements either Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge probation requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject to further regulation for receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
35.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments also identify, but do not address certain significant source categories and transport pathways for trash. These include wind, illegal littering, illegal encampments in riverbeds, and water recreation/cruise ships. It is unclear who is responsible for attaining the trash water quality objective for trash from sources and pathways unaddressed by the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The Trash Amendments recognize that there are many pathways of trash to reach surface waters, and they aim to protect from amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses. The Trash Amendments focus on controlling trash transported via storm water to surface waters in the areas and location that generate the highest amounts of trash. While the focus of the Trash Amendments is not on the other sources of trash, the permitting authority has the ability to determine additional areas and locations to require trash controls through NPDES permits, WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and enforcement. (See Final Staff Report Appendix A.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 6.5.
35.3	The proposed Trash Amendments do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to further regulation for the receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City requests the addition of language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees will be in compliance with receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
35.4	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented. Further, waters listed as impaired for trash should be removed from the 303d list because the Proposed Trash Amendments address the impairment.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
35.5	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments to accommodate local and regional processes for prioritizing pollutant issues for each watershed, such as the WQIP. The City also requests language is included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would provide a process to exclude from, modify, or delay implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements for those watersheds		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and subwatersheds where trash is not identified as a high priority water quality concern. The City also requests language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would allow agencies, such as MS4 permittees, to complete a watershed based trash assessment, confirm the applicability of the Proposed Trash Amendments to each waterway, and allow time for industry to implement effective solutions to identified sources of trash.		
35.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments are being proposed without adequate consideration of the funding sources for implementing the amendments' requirements. The City has no clear source of funding to meet these requirements and believes these obligations constitute an unfunded mandated. Prior to approval of the Trash Amendment, the City requests the Board conduct a full assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Trash Amendment. The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments allowing delayed implementation until a funding source is identified for the implementation and ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4. Additionally, under state law, the State Water Board does not perform a cost benefit assessment.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
35.7	The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments that allows the City to adequately evaluate, designate, and prioritize those areas that would realize the greatest benefit. Including a process by which the City may lower the priority of areas that the Proposed Trash Amendments currently designates as "high priority" is essential to effective implementation.	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
35.8	The City requests that the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments, establishing a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline, be revised to establish a 15- to 20-year timeline (i.e., 15 years after the next permit adoption or 20 years, whichever		Please see Response to Comment 7.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	occurs first).		
36.1	Our city is participating in two Watershed Management Programs (WMPs) pursuant to the requirements of Los Angeles Regional Board Order No. R4-2012-0175. One of these is for the Lower Los Angeles River Watershed, and the other is for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Lower Los Angeles River WMP lists trash as a highest priority pollutant since there is a trash TMDL for the Los Angeles River. The Los Cerritos Channel WMP lists trash as a high priority pollutant because there is a 303(d) listing for trash for the Los Cerritos Channel, but there is not yet a TMDL for trash for this water body. The proposed Trash Amendments would functionally make trash a highest priority pollutant for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Trash Amendments would also make trash a priority pollutant for the defined "priority land uses" statewide, even though the receiving waters for land uses might not have been determined to be impaired for trash.		The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a prevalent issue in California. As the City of Signal Hill is participating in two Watershed Management Programs where trash is listed as a high priority pollutant, the State Water Board does not see a conflict with existing permit prioritizations and the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.9.
36.2	The fact that the three Regional Water Boards with 71 of the 72 trash listings already have programs in place to address trash indicates that the Trash Amendments, as drafted, are not necessary. There is a need to ensure that where trash TMDLs or		Regardless of current 303(d) listings for trash, trash is a problem statewide. The Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency to reduce trash discharge from the areas that generate the highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments would establish a prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics as well as establish a definition for trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	other measures to address trash impairments arc developed permittees are allowed to focus on truly high trash generation areas and catch basins. The application of a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products is also needed. In addition, there should be statewide definitions of trash and debris.		
36.3	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, will likely result in multiple unintended consequences. First the de facto definition of trash as a high priority pollutant will likely result in the diversion of funds away from addressing local water quality issues such as listed impairments and other local pollutants of concern since, in the absence of major stormwater quality funding programs, most local governments have limited money available to address water quality. Secondly, making trash a high priority pollutant in the absence of a 303(d) listing for trash may cause financial hardships. Especially for Phase II MS4s, since neither of the specified compliance tracks is inexpensive.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.4	This assessment, prepared by the Coalition tor Environmental Protection, Restoration and Development, is not listed in the References section of the Draft Staff Report, and it should be reviewed before any action is taken on the proposed Trash Amendments. For the convenience of the Board. It is attached to this comment letter.		Thank you for your comment and attached report.
36.5	The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments on five priority land uses is a good start to focusing on high trash generation areas. By focusing on high density residential (with at least 10 developed residential units per acre). Industrial, commercial mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses. the areas addressed by either Track 1 or Track 2 procedures could be reduced by 50% or more of a municipality's land area, depending on the density and location of transportation stations. However, as noted above, a small percentage of catch basins in commercial and industrial areas have been demonstrated in a research study to contribute a major portion of the trash load. Of the 258 catch basins analyzed in the 2006 report. I 05 were in commercial and industrial areas, and all but one of the 34 catch basins responsible for generating 50% of the trash loadings were		The State Water Board is appreciative of the report and support for periodization of commercial and industrial areas for trash controls with priority land uses in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "priority land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	located in commercial and industrial land use drainages.		
36.6	The draft amendments do allow an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses to request a Water Board allow the permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 requirements with alternate land uses that generate loads of trash equivalent to or greater than one of the priority land uses. However, the draft amendments do not specifically allow targeting of high trash generation areas with priority land uses through the use of such tools as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey:· The draft Trash Amendment should be revised to allow - even encourage - targeting of truly high trash generation areas within the broad priority land uses.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
36.7	The City of Signal Hill agrees with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) that regulatory source controls should be developed and implemented. The staff report notes on page 7 that "California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash specifically plastics. However, what is needed is a statewide program to reduce trash to complement the "consistent statewide approach to controlling trash discharges into waters of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	state'· being developed by the State Water Board. The City agrees with the option of granting time extensions for adoption of regulatory source control ordinances by local governments. Such an incentive will encourage more local and perhaps regional, source control programs, but State action is also needed. Product and packaging stewardship should be encouraged and/or required by the State. SB 346, the brake pad bill, became law in 2010 and is on track to greatly reduce copper stormwater pollution by 2025. A similar effort is needed to reduce trash. Producers of products and packaging that ends up in the water could be required to design and implement recycling/collection programs and/or redesign products to be biodegradable in water. The State Water Board should work with other state agencies. The legislature, the California Product Stewardship Council, the Governor and product and packaging manufacturers to reduce trash at the source. In addition, the State Water Board should consider the market-related approaches to source control assessed in the 2006 report entitled "Market-Based Strategies For Reducing Trash Loadings to Los Angeles Area Watersheds, An Initial Assessment" discussed above.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.8	Actually, the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL is September 30, 2016. For September 30, 2014, the compliance point is 10% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year annual average. For July 30, 2015 the compliance point is 3.3% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year, average. The Regional Water Board clarified the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL in Attachment 0 of Order No. R4-2012-0175. Section A.2 of the Attachment states, "Permittees shall comply with the final water quality based effluent limitation of zero trash discharged to the Los Angeles River no later than September 30. 20 I 6 and every year thereafter. Several cities, especially those installing certified full capture devices, have already achieved 90% compliance. However, achieving full compliance will be very expensive due to the need to retrofit or replace catch basins in which the certified full capture devices could not be installed.		Comment noted. The proposed Final Staff Report has been modified to reflect the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL of September 30, 2016 (see Final Staff Report pp 5 and 75).
36.9	The City of Signal Hill requests that the phrase. 'except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because these two TMDLs are approaching final compliance		The State Water Board considered this comment and modified the final compliance dates. (See Final Staff Report pp. 5 and 75.) However, the State Water Board does not recommend modifications final compliance point of the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	deadlines of July 1, 2014 and 2014. respectively" be deleted and replaced with: "The final compliance point for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs will be delayed until six months after the Los Angeles Regional Water Board completes its reconsideration of the scope of its trash TMDLs. Further the Los Angeles Regional Water Board should be directed to consider each Permittee that is determined to have achieved 90% compliance with the current Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs to be in full compliance with the TMDLs. 90% compliance with a TMDL covering an entire jurisdiction is more than equivalent to compliance with the Trash Amendments. Those jurisdictions determined to be a minimum of 80% in compliance shall be allowed to achieve full compliance through focusing trash control efforts on high trash generation areas.		
36.10	The greatest assistance that the State Board could provide to local governments is in allowing the use of a certified trash surveys to focus the implementation of this new policy to catch basins that generate significant amounts of trash, irrespective of the land use category.		Comment noted. The proposed Trash Amendments allow for this flexibility to determine areas that generate comparative amounts of trash through the “alternative equivalent land use” provision within priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
37.1	Given the site specific conditions within the City, and documented lack of trash in the drain inlets as documented by Lake Tahoe TMDL studies), Track 1 is not a viable option for the City since the MS4 is not the primary source of trash conveyed to local waterways and Lake Tahoe.		The State Water Board appreciates the feedback on Track 1. The Trash Amendments recognize Track 1 might not fit all municipalities, and thus has Track 2.
37.2	The City is concerned that the existing text in Track 2 requires extensive outfall monitoring and trash counting to determine load reductions, although site specific TMDL studies, data and volunteer collection efforts find that the primary source of trash is littering at Lake Tahoe beaches, not conveyance and delivery via the storm drain system. The City requests that Track 2 language include more flexible methods for monitoring and reporting, based on site specific information, not extrapolated methods from studies conducted in urban, heavily populated areas of the state.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
37.3	The City is concerned that the studies used to develop this statewide mandate focused on the sources of trash and methods for monitoring and reporting that were developed in large urban centers, which may not be applicable to many of the less developed, rural portions of the state.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, which is described in Sections 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While currently only 73 water bodies are 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates, in contrast to all land uses. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. While the dual alternative compliance track approach might not cover the entire jurisdiction of the permittee, it will target and reduce trash from the areas of the high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
37.4	The City is concerned that the proposed Statewide Amendments are based primarily on studies conducted in highly urbanized population centers, and will force smaller, less urbanized communities to include costly and time consuming monitoring efforts based on studies and methodologies developed for major urban areas within California. The City requests the Track 2 language include changes to allow flexibility to avoid counting and reporting trash quantities at outfalls, and focus efforts on more effective clean ups that target the primary source of trash at Lake Tahoe: littering at the beach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
38.1	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the		Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The State Water Board should work with the California Product Stewardship Council to assess the most prevalent forms of litter and pursue legislative remedies for litter including taxes on products (such as cigarette butts) to fund local trash control programs.		
38.2	The City and County recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing, successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already-limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
38.3	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board assess how already-established CalRecycle funding could be enhanced and/or redirected to local agencies to meet the trash reduction control requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 14581(a)(4)(A) of the California Beverage Container Recycling and Litter Reduction Act, the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) is distributing $10,500,000 to eligible cities and counties specifically for beverage container recycling and litter cleanup activities though the Beverage Container Recycling Grant and Payment Program. This program has funded full capture systems and other litter abatement programs. For more information please see: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/BevContainer/Grants/CityCounty/default.htm
38.4.	A statewide ballot initiative should be proposed to help fund trash control		Comment noted. A statewide ballot initiative is outside of the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	in waterways with statewide impact.		
38.5	While the City and County continue to work to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders and support a process that allows the City and County to apply their resources towards controlling trash within their areas of responsibility. Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority with which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The City and County recommend the State Water Board also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
38.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments state that for Permittees selecting Track 1 , "one potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year" (p. C-30). This suggested compliance schedule is likely to be infeasible for many Permittees, given the time it will take to accurately identify high priority areas, request and evaluate bids for installation of control devices, establish contracts, and order and install the control devices. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that Permittees be allowed to determine feasible milestones that are commensurate with the efforts that will need to take place each year.		Please see Response to Comment 6.8.
38.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require Permittees selecting Track 2 to develop and submit an implementation plan that identifies the combination of controls that will achieve the same performance as Track 1. The Proposed Trash Amendments provide no guidance on either what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan or how equivalency should be demonstrated. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Clearly establishing these expectations is essential to informing the decisions regarding the choice of track. At present, it is unknown what efforts will be considered "equivalent" to full-trash capture. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a Track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, placing them in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to on-going interpretation. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
38.8	While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, the City and County feel it should not be mandated. Other sources contribute trash to receiving waters, and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
38.9	The City and County recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. We also recommend refining the full capture device certification process to streamline		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the certification process as much as possible. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.		
39.1	Specifically, the City is very supportive and greatly values of the multi-track implementation approach to meeting the water quality objectives set forth in the Proposed Amendments. Track 2 provides much needed flexibility for local jurisdictions to prioritize implementation based on available resources and local knowledge of the presence and source of trash in our community.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2.
39.2	The City is concerned that the Implementation Provisions, including the Time Schedule, as currently delineated in the Trash Amendments will divert resources and possibly compromise years of research, planning, and the implementation efforts that have been invested into our Short and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans. We respectfully request that the State Board consider establishing a mechanism that allows MRP permittees to comply with Track 2 implementation via continued implementation of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already developed Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, submitted to the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board as required by the MRP.		
39.3	We request that the State Board allow for the full trash capture devices previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Quality Control Board for installation under the Project to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments consistent with process outlined for the full trash capture devices previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board as defined in the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
39.4	The City strongly supports the inclusion of these types of regulatory source controls as an institutional control available for implementation to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.1	We appreciate State Board's efforts to incorporate stakeholders' comments provided during the outreach meetings, particularly the inclusion of Track 2 type control measures in the draft Policy.		The State Water Board appreciates the support and attendance of the City of Walnut Creek at the focused stakeholder meeting in San Jose.
40.2	While the draft Policy is more clearly written, the regulatory provisions fail to acknowledge progress made by municipalities in the San Francisco Bay Area. Under the Municipal		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	NPDES Regional Permit (MRP) for stormwater discharges, Bay Area municipalities have assessed the extent and magnitude of the trash issues and implemented enhanced control measures to reduce their impacts on our waterways and the San Francisco Bay.		
40.3	State Board should revise the proposed Policy to include "Track 3" for municipalities covered under the MRP to continue using any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi-benefit projects in a phased and prioritize approach that focuses on high trash generation areas as defined in the community-specific trash management plans.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
40.4	The proposed Policy should be revised to account for the benefit of true source control actions that we initiate or participate in addressing litter-prone items. Therefore, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local agencies to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs and deposit legislation.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.5	State Board should revise the definition of “high trash generating areas" to allow municipalities the option of identifying geographical		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas within their jurisdictions that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use. As an example, a regional transit hub and freeway on-ramps, both of which are outside the City's authority, generate a problematic level of trash in comparison to our robust downtown core areas.		
40.6	Because trash is transported to receiving waters from pathways other than MS4s (such as illegal dumping into receiving waters, homeless encampments and wind), trash from these pathways may compound municipalities' abilities to observe trash reductions in creeks and shorelines. For this reason, data collected in receiving waters should not be considered a primary indicator of compliance.		Please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 34.2.
41.1	While the Draft Trash Control Amendment Staff Report purports to provide flexibility, closer examination of the proposed requirements and additional narrative adds, if adopted, additional reporting of monitoring requirements for construction site dischargers, and most importantly, adds a significant burden of proof element to compliance that is unnecessary given CICWQ research into existing construction site trash control practices. In other words, it appears the State Water Board is proposing regulation that is		It is not the intention for the Trash Amendments to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unnecessary and unhelpful given current regulation and industry practice.		
41.2	The problem of trash in receiving waters is localized and is being effectively addressed in that manner through the TMDL process and through implementation of other existing NPDES permits. We therefore question the need for any additional regulation at this time, in part because of the additional resources and time that will be required to comply with the Draft Trash Control Amendment when a problem with trash may never exist.		Trash is a problem statewide and greater action is necessary than the existing TMDLs and NPDES permits. Please see Response to Comment 44.4.
41.3	The determination of Track 1 and Track 2 equivalency is under development at this time according to the Draft Trash Control Amendment staff report and State Water Board staff (who provided clarification of intent at a workshop on 7/16/2014), and will be left to the discretion of the Regional Boards to develop at some future date. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning, as is the fact the current prohibition of the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of the construction industry, and additional regulation and so-called flexibility is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1.		
41.4	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors, significantly above and beyond what is currently required to demonstrate compliance (handled in the SWPPP, implemented vis-à-vis daily physical collection and containment of trash using source control principles). And, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		The Industrial General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for the IGP and CGP, permittees would, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition of trash or (2) achieve equivalent trash control through alternative methods. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.c and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.c.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees. Please see Responses to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
41.5	The State Water Board did not estimate the financial impact of the Draft Trash Control Amendment on construction dischargers, and concluded the Draft Trash Control Amendment would not have any impact on the incremental cost of compliance. This is a faulty assumption considering that if the Draft Trash Control Amendment was adopted and construction dischargers chose to comply using Track 2, there will most certainly be a cost for demonstrating equivalency with Track 1 and this cost would be borne by the individual discharger/permit holder as we currently understand how the Draft Trash Control Amendment Track 2 process would be implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 5.2.
42.1	The narrative water quality objective stated here should be replaced with the numeric water quality objective of zero trash to reflect the fact that receiving waters have no assimilative capacity for trash. There are no legal findings presented to support the selection of any other standard. The zero trash objective contained in the Los Angeles area Trash TMDLs has been tested and upheld by the Fourth Appellate District Court. Although there are technical challenges to limiting all trash entering jurisdictional waters,		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	properly designed and maintained full capture systems are established means of eliminating the discharge of trash from municipal separate storm sewer systems.		
42.2	The level of control provided in these trash amendments is not sufficient to meet the narrative water quality objective proposed for the Ocean Plan since trash control is not required for non-priority land uses. These areas do generate trash, albeit generally at lower levels than priority land uses. These amendments essentially shield dischargers from having to control trash from these land uses by defining compliance with the water quality objective as treatment of priority land uses only. This is unacceptable. Preferably, the water quality objective for trash would be satisfied only for areas adequately treated by Track 1 and Track 2 controls. Other "non-priority" areas would not escape coverage but treatment there would be de-prioritized in favor of a focus on high priority areas.		See Final Staff Report, sections 1.5 and 2. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) However, the Trash Amendments do not, as the commenter suggests, limit control to priority land uses only. See Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.a and Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.a, which describes the scope of the dischargers subject to the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, the Trash Amendments allow the permitting authority to determine other locations or land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, on a case by case basis, that have significant trash generation rates (e.g. sufficient to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives or creation of nuisance) and require additional trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d and III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d and IV.A.4.) The Trash Provisions also allow the permitting authority to require other dischargers to implement trash controls. These approaches are sufficient trash controls to meet standards in a reasonable amount of time.
42.3	Track 1 does not differentiate		Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	between public and private drains, instead referring to "all storm drains". Please confirm that this includes storm drains on private property.		(Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
42.4	Avoid backsliding in areas with existing trash regulation - Appendix D - Section III.I.6.a Section III.I.6.a seems to provide dischargers with existing trash control requirements that are more stringent than the proposed provisions with a less stringent compliance option. For example, the 15 Los Angeles area TMDLs set a trash reduction target of zero trash. Applicability in Los Angeles region is addressed in the "Applicability" section, but section III.I.6.a should		Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exist which make one of the exceptions to the general rule applicable. The commenter also misconstrues applicability of the prohibition contained in Section III.L.6.a, which states: "Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash that are consistent with these Trash Provisions

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	be modified to state: "Only programs with less stringent existing trash control requirements would be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if they are consistent with section III.L.2." Where more stringent standards already apply, for example as part of an NPDES permit incorporating local TMDLs, they must remain in place to avoid backsliding.		shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." Such applicability of the prohibition does not authorize a reduction in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Trash Amendments' prohibition of discharge does not apply the waters for which the 15 Los Angeles TMDLs apply. The Trash Amendments do not effectuate a lowering of treatment levels by accepting more stringent TMDLs from their application. Additionally, the proposed Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.5	Full capture system approval process must be improved - Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(1) To ensure reliable performance of full capture systems, the following improvements to the certification process are recommended: · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that direct peak flows through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each significant storm event (<0.25" depth); or specify that full capture systems must retain trash in an off-line configuration where peak flows are diverted upstream of the trash storage area. · Require in-field demonstration that trash control systems can capture and retain trash at the design treatment flow rate. Alternatively laboratory demonstration of trash capture and retention may be demonstrated using an influent stream containing a representative mix of gross solids including sediment, organic debris and trash. · Document the maintenance procedures and frequency required to maintain adequate trash removal and retention at the design flow rate. Include this information in any full capture certification. · Require an initial inspection frequency of monthly or after each significant event greater than 0.25" in depth for		Comment noted. These recommendations may be considered during the certification process. See Staff Report at section 2.8, which includes a revised discussion for the certification process the State Water Board will utilize.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the first year with maintenance performed when screens are 25% clogged or when trash systems. Based on observations during this period inspection frequency may be extended, but should occur at twice the frequency that maintenance is required. Prior to acceptance by the State Board, an independent audit of the effectiveness of previously certified full-capture BMPs in Los Angeles is needed per the requirements above and with particular focus on the actual operation and maintenance burden imposed by each type of system. To receive credit for full capture system treatment, maintenance efforts must be adequate to ensure that devices continuously have capacity to remove and retain 5 mm particles from the one year storm.		
42.6	Los Angeles area trash TMDL requirements should not be undermined Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(2) Although not explicitly stated, this section seems to allow Los Angeles area permittees to reduce the scope of their trash control efforts to focus only on priority land uses. This is unacceptable since it contradicts the clear direction given in the Trash TMDLs that the goal of zero trash discharge be		See Responses to Comments 6.7 and 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	attained.		
42.7	This section (Section III.L.2.a) should be amended to require permitting authorities electing to pursue Track 2 to implement full capture systems where feasible, prior to consideration of other controls.		The proposed Trash Amendments define Track 2 so that any combination of the treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects may be used to achieve the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. To provide flexibility to the permittee in trash control plan development, the proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the order of types of controls that should be installed. However, in order to achieve "full capture system equivalency," the Trash Amendments provide that the State Water Board expects that MS4 permittees will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. This expectation and the phrase full capture system equivalency were incorporated into the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definition for "full capture system equivalency".) The term "feasible" would have to be further defined and the State Water Board is disinclined to introduce that term under Track 2 as a compliance requirement. Please see Responses to Comment 6.2 and 6.3.
42.8	This section requires permittees to select either Track 1 or 2. Although not expressly stated, it seems that this decision is intended to be made once based on mitigation approaches selected for the entire drainage network under the jurisdiction of the permittee. Considering the likelihood that there will be at least one location in each jurisdiction where full capture systems are infeasible, this interpretation will push virtually every jurisdiction into Track 2. A better approach would be to allow the jurisdiction to select Track 1 or Track		Comment noted. See Response to Comment 42.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	2 on a catchment by catchment basis with a requirement that full capture systems be installed where feasible. Alternatively, a Track 1 could include an allowance of up to 5% of area treated by non-full capture systems.		
42.9	The reference in this section to Chapter III.I.6.a should be corrected to reference Chapter III.I.6.		The section references have been corrected in the proposed final Trash Amendments.
42.10	This section seems to offer industrial permittees a path to compliance with the narrative trash objective that is based on installation of full capture systems. This is surprising given the fact that preproduction plastics are typically smaller than 5 mm in diameter and will not be controlled by full capture systems. Since industrial sites are listed among the priority land uses that are covered in section III.L.2.a, full capture controls or equivalently effective controls would already be required. This section must be amended to require additional controls that are effective for preproduction plastics. For example, the CDS system is available with standard screen apertures of 1.2 mm, 2.4 mm, and 4.7 mm. The 2.4 mm screen has been used extensively in California and is the default standard in several other states. The hydraulic and pollutant removal capabilities of this system for trash as well as fine		The section referenced provides NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit a path to comply with the prohibition. Additionally, NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit must comply with the best management practices requirements for trash in that permit. Regardless of the Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics are subject to the best management practices permit requirements required pursuant to Water Code section 13367(a). By the express terms of the Trash Amendments, the prohibition applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufactures and transporters of those plastics. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) For these reasons, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	sediment and oil and grease are well documented. To ensure that systems are installed that actually address preproduction plastics, the following change is recommended: · Replace “full capture systems” with “preproduction plastic capture systems” in section III.L.2.c.(1) and specify that such systems must remove and retain particles 2.4 mm and larger during the peak flow rate generated by the 1-year storm. · Replace references to “full capture systems” elsewhere in section III.L.2.c with “preproduction plastic capture systems”.		
42.11	The 10 year final compliance time line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		Comment noted.
42.12	The 10 year final compliance time line should be shortened to 7 years for those permittees that select Track 2. Since many of the non-full capture solutions can be implemented without new capital improvement projects the time line can be shorter. For example increasing street sweeping, enforcement and public education can be done quickly. A shorter time line also incentivizes selection of the		To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the State Water Board will provide a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.a-b; Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.6.a-b.) This deadline allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This also provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. Additionally, for MS4 permittees that are designated after the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	full capture track which provides more trash capture certainty. Controls selected under either track should be undertaken in the context of a broader compliance plan such that redundant controls are avoided and maximum leverage is gained toward satisfying other water quality goals.		effective date of the Trash Amendments, their time schedule of ten years begins on the effective date of the designation. In that context, the State Water Board does not consider it equitable for a MS4 permittee that is designated, for example, six years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments to have a shorter time schedule in comparison to MS4 permittees designated prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
42.13	There is an inequity for catch basin scale controls for short duration rainfall intensities. The full capture definition should be amended as follows: · Catch basin scale controls must be sized using the peak one-year, five-minute rainfall intensity · For devices serving multiple the rainfall intensity corresponding to the actual time of concentration for the contributing catchment must be used.		While there is a relationship between the scale of the catch basin, rainfall intensity, and trash mobilization, the definition the of full capture systems will remain as proposed in the Trash Amendments with a focus on the peak flow rate resulting from a one-year, one-hour storm. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.14	Trash reduction success following Track 1 hinges on adequate maintenance of full capture systems. To ensure that systems are functioning as designed, they should initially be inspected after every significant storm event (>0.25" depth) until experience justifies a less frequent schedule. Where 25% of the screen is occluded the screen should be cleaned. For those systems storing trash in an on-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 25% storage capacity. For those systems storing trash in an off-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 75% of storage capacity. The local Regional Board should perform periodic spot checks to ensure accuracy and adequacy of reported maintenance information.		Within reporting requirements for Track 1, the permittees shall demonstrate on an annual basis the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems to the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) The purpose of this requirement is to demonstrate progress towards compliance and establish accountability for proper operation of full capture systems. The permitting authority does have the discretion to perform period spot checks, especially if there are areas of concern. However, it is not appropriate to include in a statewide water quality control plan, the type of product specific inspection and maintenance language proposed by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not propose adding an inspection criterion as proposed by the commenter.
42.15	Full capture system – The last sentence of this section allows the Executive Director of the State Water Board to decline certification of some full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. This is encouraging since some of the certified devices are unable to capture and retain trash with the required effectiveness (100% removal for the 1 year storm) at feasible maintenance levels. More information regarding criteria for		The Executive Director does have the authority to certify or decline certification for full capture systems requested for certification with relevant supporting documentation. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions, App. I, "Full capture system" and Staff Report, section 2.8 Adding revised language to the certification process and stating that the State Water Board would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board and referencing: Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	accepting or rejecting full captures systems should be given to allow entrepreneurs and engineers information needed to create the next generation of trash controls. Simply reverting to the failed approach of considering only the screen aperture size and modeled flow rates gives system designers little incentive to consider operational feasibility, especially if maintenance enforcement is weak.		The focus of the certification process is to provide assurance to permittees that their valuable resources are used on full capture systems that will successfully capture trash from storm water. The information regarding criteria for certification contained in the Staff Report is sufficient.
42.16	The term "vortex separation system" has been used in Trash TMDLs and related documents as a generic term for the CDS system which is a proprietary system marketed by Contech Engineered Solutions, LLC. The CDS system has been used in California for over 15 years and at thousands of locations nationally. There are approximately ten other vortex separation systems available in the market, none of which were part of the trash TMDL development process and none of which have been certified as full capture systems by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. These systems are typically used in California as pretreatment upstream of infiltration, detention and filtration systems. Continuing to use the term "vortex separation system" is misleading in that it seems to include those systems without screens that do not meet the full		The State Water Board appreciates the explanation of this distinction between vortex separation system and CDS systems. However, no change is necessary to Staff Report 5.1.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	capture system standard. Where it is being used in a historic context, the actual product name should be used in lieu of "vortex separation system", for example in references to the Calabasas CDS system used to develop baseline trash loads. Also where "vortex separation systems" are called out as an approved full capture system by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, the trade name CDS should be used.		
42.17	Although trash control is the focus of these amendments, it is noteworthy that some full capture systems provide significant ancillary benefits. For example, the CDS system is unique among trash controls in that it has spill storage and sediment removal capabilities that are well documented in field studies and should be noted in Section 5.1.3. In addition, these important ancillary benefits should be considered in any cost/benefit analysis and may play a significant role in meeting other pollution control objectives either by removing particulate bound pollutants of concern directly or by significantly extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, biotreatment systems and other BMPs.		The State Water Board agrees that trash controls like full capture systems, low impact development, and multi-benefit projects can provide benefits to multiple storm water pollutants while extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, bio-treatment systems, and other pest management practices. However, consideration of ancillary benefits is beyond the scope of this project and will not be added to the Staff Report.
42.18	The 10 year final compliance time		Comment noted. The State Water Board will maintain the ten

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		year time schedule for Track 1
43.1	The fiscal analysis within the Draft Amendment Report estimates that the installation and maintenance costs of this new program could range between $8-$10 per person per year. The County has approximately 180,000 residents, so using that logic - this program could cost the County $1.8 million per year. That is completely unsustainable amount of money for the County to spend and would no doubt trump all other water quality priorities that the County has. The ability to develop a property fee to fund this new program is limited by Proposition 218 which requires a two-thirds voter approval. Today's voter climate has demonstrated repeatedly that increased fees are not supported for any program of this nature. Grant funding to satisfy regulatory requirements is also difficult to obtain. The scale of the Draft Amendments should be tailored and scaled to different community types so that a more appropriate level of effort is required that is more financially feasible to achieve.		The success of Proposition 218 is outside of the scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.2	Due to the rural nature of the County, Track 2 appears to be a more appropriate Track for the County to follow. However, many of the requirements for Track 2 require data collection, management, analysis and reporting which will do nothing to directly improve water quality conditions. The staffing required to implement these requirements appears to be substantial based on the current version of the Draft Amendments. Proposed monitoring requirements will generate data that may be difficult to interpret, with the results potentially not being applied in any meaningful way to improve water quality.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.3	Screening drain inlets (DI's) to a 5 millimeter standard will increase that potential which will create significant flooding, nuisance and overflow erosion hazards throughout the County. Maintenance of accessible screened DI's throughout the County would compromise resources and funding dedicated to various obligated urgencies and necessities of the County.		Please see Response to Comment 20.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.4	Many the central and easternmost portions of the County range in elevations between 2,000 to over 6,000 feet above mean sea level and are subject to snow and ice conditions between the months of December through April. DI's located within these elevations are subject to snow and freezing temperatures and based on experience will most likely be inaccessible for maintenance throughout the winter season. If DI's are screened to a 5 millimeter standard and become obstructed with vegetative litter and debris due to maintenance inaccessibility, runoff throughout the winter months and during the ice and snowmelt periods will produce significant safety hazards, damage to infrastructure and consequential erosion.		The State Water Board appreciates the conditions of high elevation municipalities. Trash is a priority pollutant in California. The Trash Amendments provide flexibility to NPDES permittees with the dual alternative "compliance track" approach, so that permittees can determine the most effective means of controlling trash in their respective jurisdictions while taking into consideration particular site conditions (e.g., elevation), types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
43.5	Thus, the number one priority and the majority of the County's financial resources there are dedicated to capturing and removing fine sediment particles prior to their discharge to Lake Tahoe. This is a significant and costly exercise that is of great importance to the preservation of that important natural resource water. If the Draft Amendments are adopted as drafted, resources will need to be diverted from the TMDL to address controlling trash and Lake Tahoe's		The presence of trash in surface waters, including Lake Tahoe, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Board does not see a conflict between the ongoing efforts to achieve compliance with the sediment TMDL and framework proposed in the Trash Amendments. As proposed, Track 2 encourages the use of multi-benefit projects. Projects to capture and remove fine sediment particles could also function to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant in Lake Tahoe and across California. Controlling trash would protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	famed clarity could be jeopardized.		
43.6	The Draft Amendments may be in conflict with the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan (RMP) and the currently in production Municipal Region-wide (Region 5) Storm Water Permit due to the requirement to elevate trash as a priority.		The State Water Board does not see a conflict with the proposed Trash Amendments and the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan and Municipal Region-Wide Storm Water Permit. Trash is a prevalent pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters including the Delta, rivers, and lakes in Central Valley Region. Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
43.7	The Draft Amendments would require participants to redirect efforts and funds to trash, which could eliminate funding for addressing one or all other identified priority pollutants and areas of concern. The ability for the County to prioritize our resources on critical water issues and maximize staff resources will result in achieving the greatest outcome for the environment within and downstream of the County.		The State Water Board is supportive of the prioritization of resources for reduction and control of storm water pollutants; however, trash is a priority pollutant across California. With the Trash Amendments, it is intended that Trash be a high priority along with other regional priority pollutants. Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.8	The County feels that source control is the best way to deal with trash in our waterways. A focus on source control of plastic trash, especially compared to full capture provisions of the Draft Amendments, is consistent with State legislative and agency goals for reducing solid waste and associated generation of greenhouse gases (GHGs). There should be additional focus on source control added to the Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
43.9	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County when managing trash resulting from the County's homeless demographic? Known encampments are located on non-County owned property and are typically near surface waters. In 2011, the County conducted a survey and 90 persons were identified as meeting HUD's definition of homelessness and 130 were identified as meeting the expanded definition of homelessness.		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.
43.10	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County from windblown, vehicle blown, animals, accidents, and/or illegal direct dumping into or near surface waters which all can significantly contribute to trash accumulating in receiving waters? Full capture systems and institutional/source controls will be		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	ineffective for preventing these types of discharges.		
43.11	Due to the Draft Amendments enforcing the issue of trash, how possible would it be to require solid waste providers to share the responsibility for installation, operation, maintenance and enforcement of full capture systems and fee collection?		Permittees should continue to strengthen partnerships between their municipality's waste management agencies and recycling centers to address trash control.
43.12	The County is in favor of "shall not accumulate" language and is not in favor of a "zero trash limit". The County feels a zero trash limit establishes unrealistic goals.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.
43.13	The County is in favor of the Track 2 option remaining in place, with modifications. The County does not feel full capture systems are the only approach for effectively managing trash.		Comment noted. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed to provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.14	The County would like to see more guidance on the Track 2 monitoring methodology. The County feels there is a need for a standardized methodology for proving effectiveness. Additionally, the County would like to see language in the Draft Amendments to address how the Track 2 Implementation Plans will be evaluated. In what units will trash be measured? The County is unable to accurately estimate what the actual cost of implementation and program maintenance will be based on the current Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.15	The County would like the flexibility to apply to both Tracks 1 and 2, with amendments, due to different land use areas located throughout the County's MS4 boundaries. This would allow the County the ability to reduce monitoring requirements if we find Track 1 to be the best approach in one or more areas of the municipalities.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.16	The County is in favor of the time extension language provided for regulatory source controls requiring extensive jurisdictional ordinance adoption time.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.1	The County shares the State Board's concern for ensuring the State's waterways are free from litter and debris. The proposed Trash Amendments will apply to all surface waters of the State. The Draft Staff Report, however, identifies 73 water bodies that are listed for trash, which represents only 2 percent of the total water bodies in California. Only four regions have trash listings, two of which have TMDLs for trash (Los Angeles and Colorado). In addition, most of the factual justification described in Appendix A justifying the proposed Trash Amendments comes largely from the coastal areas of Los Angeles and San Francisco. Furthermore, there has not been a demonstration that trash is likely to cause a discharge of waste to most waters of the State. Therefore, there is a lack of substantial evidence justifying application of the proposed Trash Amendments to every storm drain statewide, particularly with respect to inland areas.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, as described in Section 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While only 73 water bodies are currently 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates -- not in all land uses (i.e., not in "every storm drain statewide"). Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach targets and reduces trash from the areas of high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally please see Responses to Comments 10.10 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.2	The primary means to regulate trash has been through the federal 303(d) listing and TMDL processes. In the two regions subject to trash TMDLs, TMDLs have either been established by the Regional Board or EPA. The proposed regulatory basis for imposing the proposed Trash Amendments, however, is Water Code section 13170, whereby the State Board may adopt water quality control plans where they are applicable. Without substantial evidence to justify statewide trash controls, the State Board would be regulating waterways where the proposed Trash Amendments should not be applicable.		The State Water Board is responsible for reviewing statewide water quality standards and for modifying and adopting standards in accordance with section 303 (c)(1) of the federal Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d)) and § 13170.2(b) of the California Water Code. Trash is a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic nuisance and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas including beaches. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.3	Furthermore, the State Board would essentially usurp the Constitutional land use authority of local governments as well as the expertise of the Regional Water Boards, which are in a better position to identify priority pollutants and regulate accordingly. State Board staff appears to utilize the compliance approach used in the LA Trash TMDL that was upheld in City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Board but sidesteps the listing and TMDL process entirely.		The Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State, respectively. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transports trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority. Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters. The Trash Amendments propose to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the proposed Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, and focus limited resources on high trash generating areas. A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The implementation provisions would be incorporated to NPDES permits by the permitting authority, either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Additionally, the implementation provisions are modeled after existing programs and lessons learned across the state, such as trash and debris TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay MRP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.4	Lastly, while MS4s may transport trash into statewide waterways, the studies cited in Appendix A note that trash is largely a non-point source issue due to storm and wind events. To the extent that the State Board exercises proper authority to require the installation of catch basins to prevent non-point sources of trash, the State Board would act under authority of State Law, not federal law.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The absence of an identified impairment does not mean that a water body is not impaired for a certain constituent. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of good water quality. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. There are multiple transport mechanisms of trash to state waters from point and non-point sources including storm water transport, direct dumping, and wind-blown. To control trash in surface water from both point and non-point sources, the Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.5	The County recommends the approach suggested by San Diego County that the State Board should establish the narrative water quality objective for trash and establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been demonstrated to be a source of trash causing the exceedance. This approach is consistent with the approach taken to regulate all other pollutants in the State, and allows an MS4 to prioritize trash control where its water body is specifically listed for trash.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
44.6	The costs for implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments are much higher than estimated by State Board staff. For example, if the City of Irvine were to implement Track 1, full capture devices would be required at 4,600 catch basins (out of 6,423 total). Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, the estimated total cost to implement Track 1 is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita		Please see Response to Comment 26.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 estimated cost per capita included in the proposed Trash Amendments in Table 13. Operations and maintenance costs would then continue for the life of the device.		
44.7	Furthermore, Permittees subject to the Los Angeles River TMDL have expressed substantial difficulty in reaching full compliance for the final 5% of the catch basins in their city without expending substantial amounts, ranging from $10,000 to $100,000 per catch basin, to completely retrofit the remaining catch basins. Moreover, if the State Board properly exercises its authority over MS4s, it is exercising State authority. The County therefore supports the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) recommendation that the State Board assist with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.		See Response to Comment 4.7 and Comment Letter 10.
44.8	MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, are silent on whether meeting the discharge prohibition requirements also means full compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	receiving water limitations. This creates an ambiguity where a permittee could still be subject to a trash TMDL or could potentially be deemed as not complying with the receiving water limitations section of its permit. The proposed Trash Amendments should be clarified to define compliance accordingly.		
44.9	As was previously stated in the County's May 10, 2013 letter, the definition of "full capture systems" should be refined to specify that the point of compliance is the street level (drain inlet) for catch basin-based BMPs. Additionally, full capture system specifications should be consistent with existing MS4 Permit numeric sizing criteria for structural treatment BMPs. The proposed Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL language provides one example calculation for establishing a flow-based system; however, other MS4 permit numeric sizing criteria should be included as an option. For example, existing MS4 Permit language for Orange County requires that BMPs be sized to treat either: 1) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of a storm event; 2) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical		Please see Response to Comment 26.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or 3) the maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, which achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.		
44.10	The definition of "trash" should be amended to include a size limit of 5mm, consistent with the definition of "full capture systems" that are the basis for compliance for Track 1. State Board staff's rationale for omitting the size limit from the definition is to ensure the prohibition pertains to pre-production plastics and "other materials." There are two problems with this justification: (1) The State Board assumes that pre-production plastics will be adequately and thoroughly addressed by industrial activities via the Industrial General Permit; and, (2) The State Board has not defined "other materials," thereby creating an additional source of trash of unknown composition or origin that must be controlled without an explanation as to which entity would be responsible. Without the inclusion of a size limit in the definition of "trash," MS4 operators could end up liable for pre-production plastics and "other materials" less than 5mm in size that		Please see Response to Comment 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	are found within its storm drain system, even if in full compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2.		
44.11	Several municipalities within the County have participated in grant-funded Measure M projects through the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) to install catch basin BMPs. Per Measure M rules, these BMPs must remain in place for at least ten years or the participating municipalities would be required to repay the funding they received. These catch basin BMPs were not designed to meet the definition of a full capture system as outlined by the proposed Trash Amendments; therefore, the municipalities face either non-compliance with the Trash Amendment provisions or the loss of a significant amount of funds due to repayment of their Measure M grant(s). The County requests that either the affected catch basins be exempted from the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments, or these municipalities be granted an extension to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments at these catch basin locations.		The State Water Board appreciates the work of the County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District on the Measure M projects. Existing projects can aid in the achieving compliance in the ten-year time schedule with a head start on projects. However, proposed final Trash Amendments do not have a time extension option. Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
44.12	As currently drafted, the proposed Trash Amendments equate high trash generating areas to priority land use areas, which are defined as		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas developed as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. State Board staff estimate that this definition of priority land use areas will equate to 2.35% of the Santa Ana Regional Board land area and 1.68% of the San Diego Regional Board land area; however, this is a gross underestimation of the land area that would actually be categorized "priority land uses" in Orange County, per the current definition. For example, the City of Irvine has conducted a GIS analysis of the land use areas in their city and found that 71% of the City's developed area would be considered priority land use areas under the proposed Trash Amendments. This figure is expected to be equal or greater for the majority of the other cities within Orange County, as Irvine ranks 28th in the County for population density, and many of the areas that would be considered priority land use areas are not high trash generating locations. The County recommends that each municipality be allowed to identify the high trash generating locations in their municipal area (a) or, if the priority land use designation is retained, that the definition for high density residential is revised to be consistent with state and local standards (b).		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.13	Given that the extent of the proposed Trash Amendments will be much greater than the State Board staff anticipated, the County requests that each municipality be allowed to determine which areas constitute high priority trash generating locations within its jurisdiction. The definition of priority land use areas included in the proposed Trash Amendments is based on a review of trash generation in Los Angeles County, and is not necessarily reflective of conditions in Orange County. Furthermore, MS4 Permittees in Orange County have collected data on catch basin maintenance for over ten years and could easily refer to this data to identify the greatest trash generating areas within their municipal area. This beneficial revision can be accomplished through amending the language on page E-9 regarding authorization of "equivalent alternative land use[s]" to include the following: "An MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
44.14	Although State Board staff cite the Governor's Office of Planning and		The definition for high density residential is not uniform across the state. Based on the feedback from the Focused

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines as an "example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans" at 15-30 units per acre, high density residential is defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as "all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre." The most prevalent standard for high density residential in Orange County is nearly double that of the proposed Trash Amendments, at 18 units per acre. The County recommends that the definition for high density residential be amended in one of the following three ways: (1) allow each municipality to use the definition of high density residential included in their General Plan; (2) revise the definition of high density residential in the proposed Trash Amendments so that it is consistent with the Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines at 15 units per acre; or (3) replace high density residential with multi-family residential in the definition of priority land use areas.		Stakeholder Meetings, 10 *developed* dwelling units per acre was agreed to be appropriate. The permitting authority may additionally allow for flexibility to the permittee General Plan definition as long as there is not a substantial decrease in the area that requires trash controls through the “equivalent alternate land use” provision. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses” and “equivalent alternate land uses.”)
44.15	Orange County Permittees in Region 9- San Diego will be required in 2015 to identify the highest priority water quality conditions within each watershed and develop strategies to address those priority areas and pollutants. The County has already determined bacteria, nutrients, and		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	toxicity to be the top pollutants of concern in both Region 8 and Region 9. Requiring trash capture within catch basins under Track 1 will create a system-wide repository of organic debris within the drainage that will likely function as a source of bacteria and nutrients in both dry and wet weather. The proposed Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would effectively have trash supersede these top pollutants of concern and, indeed, likely confound efforts to address the highest priority water quality conditions as required by MS4 permits. The County strongly recommends that a mechanism be included in the proposed Trash Amendments to allow for watershed planning efforts to continue unimpeded, with trash being among the pollutants that are considered and prioritized as part of these efforts, but not necessarily the top priority if data does not support it as such. Allowing Permittees to identify which areas in their municipal area are truly high trash generating locations, as recommended in comment 8a, would be one way in which the proposed Trash Amendments could be supportive of watershed planning efforts.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.16	It is unclear how the equivalency of Track 2 to Track 1 would be demonstrated, given that the level of trash removed through Track 1 would not be known if implementing Track 2. If the monitoring that is required for Track 2 is essentially infeasible, then there is only really a Track 1, which is problematic for Orange County (see prior comments). The County strongly recommends that this requirement be removed and that the proposed Trash Amendments be reframed to make Track 2 a truly equivalent option, particularly for municipalities required by permit to develop strategies to address priority areas and pollutants at a watershed scale.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
44.17	The County is supportive of the option to extend the compliance time by up to three years for implementing regulatory source controls and requests that the time extensions also be granted to those municipalities that have proactively implemented regulatory source controls such as the Cities of Huntington Beach and Laguna Beach, which have implemented bans on single-use plastic bags, and the City of Dana Point, which has implemented bans on both single-use plastic bags and Styrofoam.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.18	As presented, the proposed Trash Amendments would only allow for devices certified by the Los Angeles Water Board to be considered as full capture devices at the time of adoption. Thousands of devices currently installed and removing trash in the State would not be certified. The proposed Trash Amendments should provide a process for non-approved devices to be considered certified as full capture if also certified by the San Francisco Water Board and a significant transition period for non-conforming devices to be replaced beyond the 15 year compliance deadline.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
44.19	We also support the recommendation of CASQA that the State Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments and establish a streamlined process to approve future devices.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
45.1	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which provides a clear, concise definition from which the County of San Diego can prioritize management decisions. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance. Furthermore, the County of San Diego supports		Comment noted. Trash is a prevalent and priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments propose to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility to protect the beneficial uses of surface waters from trash impairments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the use of priority land uses as a means to identify implementation areas for trash control measures. Still, additional local flexibility is needed so that local resources are used wisely to solve "real" problems, not perceived problems.		
45.2	Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, the County of San Diego proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source. We feel this approach would be consistent with the approach that is utilized to regulate all other pollutants in the State and still provide for statewide consistency in addressing trash where it is identified as being a problem. We request that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to reflect this approach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.3	The County of San Diego conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of between $2.7 and $4.95M. This cost is in addition to the billions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (R9-2013-0001). Other public entity co permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded costs imposed by the policy. In order to consider supporting all of the requirements set forth in the new policy, the County of San Diego urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
45.4	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.5	The County of San Diego recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
45.6	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) /IV.B.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan, stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.	(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees. So long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment within such jurisdiction(s).	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.7	Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows:	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.8	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.9	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.		Comment noted. This has been revised. See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISEWBE Plan definition for "equivalent alternate land uses" within "priority land uses".
45.10	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
45.11	The County of San Diego recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
45.12	The County of San Diego recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.13	The County of San Diego recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered as contributing to compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.14	The County of San Diego recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
45.15	For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3.a., and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		See Response to Comment 11.13.
45.16	The County of San Diego recommends excluding isolated rural communities that are not contiguous to urbanized communities from the requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments by adding a footnote to the sentence in Chapter IV.B.3.a/Chapter III.L.2.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating:	Priority Land Uses contained within isolated rural communities are exempt from the requirements of Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) and (2)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(1) and (2).	Trash is a priority pollutant across California impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not consider the recommended language to be necessary. The implementation provisions of the proposed Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls on five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses in its jurisdiction.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.17	Alternatively, a pathway should be included that allows these isolated communities to opt out with local Regional Board approval. This could be accomplished by modifying language in Section IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) by adding Section IV.B.3.e and III.L.2.e, respectively, as follows:	e. A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a/III.L.2.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section IV.B. 7/III.L.6.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.18	The County of San Diego recommends clarifying that the discharge prohibition is not applicable to all industrial dischargers by modifying Chapter IV.B.3.c/Chapter III.L.2.c of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan as follows:	Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) <u>that relate to the manufacture of preproduction plastics. transporters of preproduction plastics. And manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products shall be required.</u>	Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
46.1	The county is in full support of the comments provided by the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) in their August 2014 letter and we strongly encourage the State Water Board to incorporate their suggestions into the final version of the Trash Amendments.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 10.1-10.12.
46.2	Concerned about our ability to fund installation of trash capture devices with the ten year timeframe. Request that the State Water Board develop at funding source for permittees.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.1	The County does encourage the SWRCB to conduct a thorough CEQA review that evaluates the environmental justice aspects of the trash amendments.		California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, and regulations for implementing CEQA do not require an analysis of how the State Water Board's proposed project would create environmental impacts that are disproportionate to low income or minority populations (often referred to as an "environmental justice analysis"). However, the State Water Board does consider these issues where there is information on the record that there may be environmental impacts that disproportionately affect environmental justice communities. The project would apply to "priority land uses" throughout California, applicable without regard to income levels or population diversity, and there is no information on the record to support that the Trash Amendments would have a disproportionate effect on environmental justice communities.
47.2	The County encourages the SWRCB to support and enforce source controls statewide through existing NPDES permits, and to support statewide legislation or regulation of recognized problem materials such as cigarettes, single-use plastic bags, and Styrofoam food packaging. We feel that these types of source controls would be far more effective and efficient than requiring local agencies to construct and maintain expensive treatment best management practices (BMPs).		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.3	The County is also concerned about the effect the proposed trash amendments may have on rural communities. Rural towns have commercial areas that would fall under the proposed trash amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, addressing issues such as the provision of safe and affordable drinking water or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. The County therefore recommends that the State exempt rural areas from the trash amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		Please see Response to Comment 45.16.
47.4	The draft amendments provide for two tracks for achieving compliance. However, Track 1 appears to be the only viable option, as there is no effective means by which a community could verify that any selected combination of controls would achieve the same performance as full capture. Any community adopting Track 2 would be placing itself at risk of subjective compliance actions by the State or at risk of third party lawsuits.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommend eliminating the monitoring requirement for Track 2, and substitute an annual plan demonstrating compliance with a State-approved implementation plan.		
47.5	The draft trash amendment claims that this change is necessary to promote consistency throughout the state.		Comment noted. With 73 water bodies on California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters for trash or debris, statewide consistency is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments will provide statewide constituency to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash.
47.6	The existing NPDES permits already contain provisions for the control of trash.		Existing NPDES permits do have provisions for the control of trash; however, trash continues to be discharged impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
47.7	The draft amendments would require full capture systems, which are to be designed to capture all trash 5mm and larger in size. However we have seen no documentation verifying that this goal is achievable nor does this goal truly address the issue of micro-debris.		The Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allowing for the wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Full capture systems are just one of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. The Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First, by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California. Please see Response to Comment 6.13. (See Final Staff Report Section 4.1 and 4.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.8	The staff report referred frequently to the findings of the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC) Report prepared by Kier Associates. However, the cost estimates provided in Appendix C of the staff report do not accurately reflect the findings of that report.		The State Water Board used the findings in the NRDC study to establish a baseline of current cost (before the implementation of the Trash Amendments), so the incremental cost from current expenditures could be determined. The NRDC study identified that the current average cost per capita per year was $10.71. The Economic Considerations analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report Appendix C.)
47.9	Not all the communities in the NRDC survey have fully integrated the BMPs necessary to satisfy the proposed trash amendment		The NRDC study did not include every community regulated under Municipal Stormwater Program. The data from the NRDC study was used to establish a baseline of current expenditures based on population size of each community. The State Water Board then compared the average current expenditures with the incremental expenditures that would be necessary to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The State Water Board took into account those communities that are already implementing actions to comply and also those that would need to take necessary actions to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
47.10	Communities in San Diego and Los Angeles areas that are currently implementing trash BMPs spend from $23.42 to $71.22 per capita annually		The State Water Board used the information from the Los Angeles Region as a baseline for the level of expenditures required to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The cost information was adjusted based on the unique characteristics in the Los Angeles Region regarding population density and priority land uses areas. Table 7 in Appendix C (page C-18) shows that the cost on trash controls in the Los Angeles Region ranges, on average, from $7.79 to $29.84 per capita per year.
47.11	According to the NRDC report, the average per capita spending within small communities with fewer than 15,000 citizens was nearly double the per capita spending within large communities.		The State Water Board agrees. In the Economic Considerations section of the Draft Staff Report, the average per capita cost for communities outside Los Angeles Region (see table 6 page C-17) was separated and compared with the average per capita cost for communities within the Los Angeles Region (see Table 7 page C-18).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.12	The NRDC report also noted that the actual total cost is certainly higher than reported, as the study did not assess expenses incurred by counties or state agencies, nor did it include costs for monitoring and reporting.		Comment noted. On page Appendix C-10, a set of limitations and uncertainties of the analysis that were estimated using two separate methods reaching different (but similar) results were included in the Economic Considerations.
47.13	The staff report does not take into account that costs of compliance will not be spread across the entire population of a rural, Phase II community. Only drainage districts that have high-density areas will have to retrofit their storm drain systems, so only those affected property owners would bear the expense of a retrofit.		The economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. At statewide view, the economic analysis did not cover the specifics of each drainage district. Overall, the economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits.
47.14	The staff report does not discuss how communities are supposed to fund the mandatory retrofit. Phase II communities would have a difficult time raising funds under existing Proposition 218 requirements. Additionally, the draft trash amendments do not consider the financial limitations of economically challenged communities.		The State Water Board disagrees that the Trash Amendments require mandatory retrofits. Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
47.15	Retrofitting existing high trash volume areas would be technically infeasible in many developed areas due to localized flooding issues: a. Roadway storm drain inlets are built to accommodate design flows without flooding the adjacent		The proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the need for retrofitting. The dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allow for a wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, with proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems should not result in localized flooding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	roadways. The inexpensive retrofit options of installing trash racks, screens, or inserts would reduce the flow capacity of the storm drain system, leading to localized flooding and a threat to public safety; b. Existing, fully developed commercial or high-density residential neighborhoods will not have sufficient open space to install infiltration basins, detention basins, or trash nets.		
47.16	Some BMPs, such as the Gross Solids Removal Devices, have high vandalism rates that are not mentioned in the staff report.		The potential vandalism of full capture systems is discussed in the Aesthetics Section of Appendix B of the proposed Final Staff Report on pages B-2-4.
47.17	The County also recommends that the SWRCB investigate statewide funding sources for water quality controls. For example, pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code Section 25299.41, the state charges a special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks; this fee is due to sunset within the next year. The SWRCB should consider repurposing this special tax for purpose of providing financial assistance to communities for installation of permanent BMPs.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion; however, repurposing special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.
48.1	The Dart Container Corporation of California's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose regulatory source controls, specifically product bans. These objections include generally include		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the following • Product bans are ineffective at reducing trash • Foam is environmentally and economically beneficial • The Trash Amendments encourage and rely on product bans. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the substitution effect. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the potential unintended environmental and economic consequences of bans. • Product bans violate laws such as equal protection and due process, the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne. • The Trash Amendments exceed the state board's authority under the Water Code.		referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the State Water Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.2	Violates the California Environmental Quality Act. Bans can have significant environmental impacts. Yet the staff report fails to analyze these impacts, alternatives to Track 2 that do not encourage product bans, or mitigation measures.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.1 and 1.3.
48.3	Violates the Clean Water Act. By allowing MS4 permittees to rely on bans of polystyrene foam and other materials,, the trash amendments violate the "maximum extent practicable" standard that the Clean		Please see Responses to Comments 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, General Response to Comment Letter 1, 4.6, and 29.4. Commenter's primary objection concerning the application of the "maximum extent practicable standard" relates to product

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Act imposes on MS4 permittees. The Trash Amendment's establishment of a new water quality objective for trash violates the antidegradation policy because basin plans contain water quality objectives that prohibit floatable, suspendable, and settleable material. To the extent that the trash amendments would allow such materials to enter the receiving waters as a result of ineffective regulatory source controls that the trash amendments encourage, the amendments relax the existing water quality objectives. The trash amendments also fail to require adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of Track 2.		bans. Based on discussion contained in the above-referenced responses to comments, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. But see also Response to Comment 29.4. The Trash Amendments' establishment of a statewide narrative water quality objective does not violate the State or federal antidegradation policy. A water quality standards revision must comply with the state and federal antidegradation policy. The proposed Trash Amendments establish a specific statewide narrative water quality objective for "trash." The proposed statewide objective for trash is: "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" and "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.) "Trash" is defined as "improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "trash.") The proposed statewide objective for trash supplements the existing narrative water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" and does not replace them. Nowhere do the Trash Amendments provide that the water quality objective for trash substitutes or takes the place of existing water quality objectives established for "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." Additionally, the basin plans for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			(Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins and Tulare Lake Basin), Santa Ana, Colorado River, Lahanton, San Diego Regional Water Boards, virtually all prohibit the presence of "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" in concentrations that would adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. The statewide trash objective utilizes the same standard. In any case, because the existing and proposed objectives are distinct, the Water Board's implementation and enforcement of the prohibition of discharge of trash to implement the statewide trash objective will not relax the existing water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." The existing objectives for pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" remain in effect. The Trash Amendments require adequate monitoring. The Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.b) requires that permittees implementing Track 2 shall "develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, and compliance with full capture system equivalency". In addition, the proposed Final Trash Amendments include additional language to elaborate on how a municipality could demonstrate full capture system equivalency, including two examples. (See Ocean Plan Amendments and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system equivalency.")
48.4	Violates the Water Code section 13241 because the staff report does not consider the costs of regulatory source controls such as product bans, which will place substantial economic burden on local business, individuals, and government agencies (including schools).		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Violates Water Code section 13242 because Bans of polystyrene foam are not "appropriate" and "necessary" and does not meet the requirement for effective compliance monitoring.		responded to in detail. Regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) Specifically to the commenter's footnote 52 in their letter, which refers to footnote 9, which contains reference to EXHIBITS 5 and 6 of the commenter letter, the State Water Board considered the analysis of the cost of banning polystyrene food and beverage containers in California in regards to this comment. However, under state law the State Water Board does not conduct cost-benefit analysis and EXHIBITS 5 and 6 specifically relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. As these elements have been removed, modifying the Economic Analysis in Appendix C is unnecessary. Regarding Commenter's Water Code Section 13242 objection, commenter asserts product bans are not necessary or appropriate and therefore violate the statute. Product bans are no longer a part of the Trash Amendments and are beyond the scope of the State Water Board's consideration of adopting same.
48.5	The proposed trash amendments improperly assert product regulatory authority. The State Board's mandate to protect water quality does not include general authority to regulate products or individual consumer choices or individual actions before a discharge occurs or before a particular product becomes		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.3 and 48.1. Additionally, with the Trash Amendments' continued inclusion of institutional controls, which include "ordinances," the State Water Board is not regulating individual consumer choices or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a "waste." By encouraging bans, the State Board is exceeding its authority.		individual actions. Each permittee may elect which particular type of trash nonstructural treatments controls to implement to control trash within its jurisdiction. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) Institutional source controls may include street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, antilitter educational and outreach programs, and ordinances. The State Water Board is properly regulating the discharge of pollutants through the establishment of the prohibition and implementation elements related to the prohibition of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6 and III.L.1-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1-4.)
48.6	Track 2 should explicitly disallow MS4 permittees from relying on measures that the data show are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters, including polystyrene foam bans.		Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's objection relates to product bans and, as explained in the referenced responses to comments, product bans are no longer a component of the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.7	Track 2 should have a certification process for non-structural best management practices. Before MS4 permittees rely on such BMPs, the State Water Board should certify them as effective, based on substantial evidence developed in a public process with opportunity for comment.		The State Water Board agrees that both treatment and institutional controls must be effective at controlling and reducing trash. However, the State Water Board is only undertaking a certification process for full capture systems. Additionally, a permittee that elects to comply with the Trash Amendments under Track 2 are required to submit an implementation plan which must describe the combination of controls selected by the permittee and the rationale for the selection, how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
48.8	Track 2 should be revised to include adequate monitoring to determine that such non-structural BMPs are effective and that trash is being reduced in the receiving waters.		See Responses to Comments 6.2 and 48.7. Additionally, monitoring for Track 2 controls focuses on accessing the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Therefore, the permittee implementing the institutional controls outlined in the implementation plan must demonstrate the plan being implemented, or the total combination of controls, is effective at achieving full capture system equivalency. The State Water Board is supportive of the Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project, as State Water Board staff are on the technical advisory group, to focus on monitoring the effectiveness of institutional controls. The State Water Board sees this project as providing institutional trash monitoring guidance to support the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Trash Amendments.
48.9	The staff report fails to provide sufficient information regarding the cost effectiveness of any of the institutional controls it recommends.		Please see Response to Comment 29.4. Additionally, regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider of a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." Such consideration does not require consideration of cost effectiveness or cost benefit analysis concerning reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of Section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) In any case, the Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The economic analysis set forth the costs associated to implement Track 1, to which each permittee subject to the dual approach may implement, complying with Track 2 requires the permittee to develop an approach or approaches to demonstrate full capture system equivalency (e.g., the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land). Beyond this general assertion in the introductory text, the commenter has not elaborated on what part of the economic analysis is deficient, except to note that the costs of implementing a product ban were not considered. As noted in the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and the response to comment 1.3, product bans, and associated incentives have been removed from the amended policy removing any need to consider those costs.
49.1	The Port of Stockton is already doing many things to address stormwater quality, including trash reduction. The Port currently spends approximately $900,000 annually on its stormwater quality and surface water protection programs. The Port has no additional funds to spend on addressing trash and no additional financial resources are warranted since, because of the controls and programs already in place, trash is not a problem at the Port. If these Trash Amendments are adopted, the Port may have to reduce its efforts in other areas in order to focus on		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. While the State Water Board is supportive of the Port of Stockton's storm water quality and surface water protection programs, these programs should include trash as a priority pollutant. The State Water Board disagrees that efforts will need to be reduced from other programs in order to address the discharge of trash. There are numerous treatment and institutional controls for trash that also address other pollutants.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these unneeded requirements.		
49.2	The Trash Amendments will unnecessarily re-prioritize where the Port and other MS4 and industries are forced to focus their limited financial resources. While trash can be a severe localized problem, particularly at beaches that drain large watersheds, trash is not a problem for 98% of the state. Further, there are no waters in the Central Valley Region listed as impaired for trash. The Port believes that limited public dollars should not be focused on an issue that is not a problem everywhere. Where problems do not exist, the policy or statewide plan cannot be "deemed essential by the State Board for water quality control." Water Code §131452(c).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.6, 10.7, and 44.1.
49.3	Statewide consistency, while potentially a laudable goal, is not how our state water quality laws were envisioned. Instead, California was split into 9 distinct geographical regions, each of which may have differing water quality issues and priorities. The State Water Board should respect those differences and not superimpose "priorities," especially costly and unnecessary ones that usurp local watershed programs' priorities. Such an action by the State Water Board would be contrary to Water Code Section		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	132250), which encourages "coordinated regional planning and action for water quality control." (Emphasis added.) Furthermore, the proposed Trash Amendments, as drafted, fail to ensure statewide consistency because certain areas (parts of Los Angeles area under Trash TMDLs and combined sewer systems) are excluded from coverage. (See e.g., Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report at pp. C-17, C-23, C-50.) Recommendation: For these reasons, the plan should be modified to either adopt the "No Project" alternative and continue to allow regional control over regulating trash, or to narrow the scope to just adopting a consistent statewide narrative water quality objective that would be implemented with current permits and with TMDLs, as needed, when impairments are demonstrated to exist.		
49.4	Little to no evidence was presented in the Trash Amendments that trash from construction and industrial sites represents more than a fraction of a percent of the trash statewide. Moreover, construction sites are mostly temporary and individually do not qualify as a long-term source of trash, even if trash were to leave a site. The Port has many tenants covered by the Construction and Industrial General Storm Water		Dischargers enrolled under the Construction General Permit (CGP) are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). The Trash Amendments are not intended to require additional trash control provisions for CGP permittees. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant for dischargers enrolled under the Industrial General Permit. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1, 5.2, and 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permits and does not want to lose more tenants to another state that does not impose such stringent and seemingly unnecessary requirements on their businesses. Many of the Port's tenants have already suffered from citizen suits, trying to enforce the requirements of the industrial general permit. Adding explicit trash requirements may increase these suits where trash is found that could be alleged to have left that property. In addition, many of these sites do not have drain inlets, and cannot comply with the full capture track, thereby forcing them into additional work and monitoring when, again, there is no indication of a trash issue. Although the cost estimates for compliance for these sites seems relatively small (e.g., less than $4000 per facility)(Draft Staff Report at C-48), those cost estimates may not be accurate and many small companies may not be able to absorb this additional cost on top of the cost of all of the new requirements under the State Water Board's new industrial general permit set to be effective in July of2015. Recommendation: For these reasons, the Port urges, at the very least, the adoption of an option not including industrial and construction permittees, or any other permittee that can demonstrate no trash		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	problem exists.		
49.5	The Trash Amendments seemed to lack information on the actual cost, impacts, and effectiveness of similar programs. The Los Angeles area trash controls under the various TMDLs have been in place for over a decade. The Port was disappointed not to see a clear analysis of the actual cost and impacts (both environmental and economic) of these programs, as compared to the estimates provided in the TMDLs, to determine if the initial estimates were accurate. In addition, there should have been some analysis of the effectiveness of the programs. For the hundreds of millions of dollars expended, has trash been completely eradicated from those areas, reduced slightly, or is no progress really noticeable? These are the types of analyses that need to be conducted prior to adopting another duplicative program. These analyses would also improve the impacts analysis presented as required under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA") since the currently included analyses do not seem to capture all possible impacts, or their extent.		Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) the State Water Board is required to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report includes an extensive economic analysis that provides a consideration of potential costs for a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharges: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. There is a comparison of the cost for trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles and the proposed final Trash Amendments on pages C19-21 of the proposed final Staff Report. For additional discussion on Water Code section 13241, please see Response to Comment 29.4.
49.6	The proposed Trash Amendment recommends the installation and operation of full capture devices that capture all debris (including natural		The State Water Board agrees that flooding is a potential hazard when filters or screens become blocked by trash and debris preventing the discharge of storm water into the drain. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	woody and leafy debris) down to a size of 5 mm or greater. (Draft Staff Report at p. 13, fn. 5.) Because these devices do not differentiate between the type of debris captured, they can easily become blocked by leaves and other vegetation blown off of trees during the Central Valley's strong winter storms, notwithstanding efforts to clean the inlets prior to storm events. This blockage will back up water that would otherwise go into the drainage system, and will cause localized flooding that could adversely impact Port or tenant buildings and infrastructure, and could impose financial risk to the Port for causing the flooding if claims are made for any damage. The Trash Amendments give this issue short shrift (Draft Staff Report at p.135) and conclude that the full capture devices should just be designed with an "automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather," an "overflow/bypass structure," or to "allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity." *(Jd.* at p. 136.) These bypasses thwart the entire reason for the devices in the first place. If the device is merely going to bypass and allow trash and other debris to pass through during wet weather events, that raises the question of the effectiveness of and		leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather, and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. The exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant. The State Water Board recognizes that a full capture system may not be able to capture trash as well as when storm events exceed the design capacity. However, with proper and regular maintenance, full capture systems are highly efficient at trapping all particles that are 5 mm or greater.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	need for this costly approach.		
50.1	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1; First Paragraph; second sentence: Preproduction plastic pellets are an integral part of the plastic product production process; and therefore, are not a waste and should not be defined as trash. To the extent that the State Water Board needs to regulate preproduction plastics, that regulation should occur through the Industrial General Permit (IGP) (including but not limited to expanding the IGP to include all industries that use plastics. But, it needs to be done separately from trash-related Plan Amendments. Recommendation: Suggest removing all references to preproduction plastic pellets from the trash amendments and creating a separately regulatory scheme therefore.		The Trash Amendments do not address the use of preproduction plastics in a production process, but only the discharge of preproduction plastics in to waters of the state. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) At the point of discharge, the preproduction plastics become a waste subject to control under Porter Cologne. Regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must still comply with permit requirements issued pursuant to Water Code § 13367(a) and the best management practices requirements in the Industrial Storm Water General Permit. The Industrial General Permit is the principal means of addressing the discharge of preproduction plastics and has made suitable clarifications in the section on prohibitions.
50.2	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1, first paragraph, third sentence: Improper sentence structure or incorrect premise. Appliances (as a sentence two specifically listed form of 'trash') may end in a waterway but not 'frequently' nor ever via the method stated. Recommendation: Suggest either removing appliances from the specifically listed types of trash or creating another sentence that recognizes that there are paths		The sentences flagged by the commenter says, " trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean…" This sentence does not say or imply that appliances are washed into gutters and storm drains. Nonetheless, while large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not associated with storm drains by which trash enters waterways.		
50.3	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 4, second full-paragraph, final sentence: Based on the statement made by this sentence, 'where runoff and storm water transport trash into these water ...', it is not apparent that Water Board Authority extends to appliances. Recommendation: Suggest removing appliances from the specifically listed forms of trash.		While large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. In addition, the point of the sentence is to clarify that it is at the point of discharge into waters of the state that trash becomes subject to the Water Boards jurisdiction. Appliances discharged into waters of the state would constitute a waste discharge subject to the Water Board's authority. That some wastes are discharged through storm drains (e.g., point source) or some other mechanism (e.g. non-point source) does not affect the Board's jurisdiction. No changes to the document are needed.
50.4	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6, Second Paragraph: Asserts that trash, 'jeopardizes public health and safety' and poses 'harm and hindrance ..'Concur with the latter but, 'public health and safety' is a legal concept. As such, an assertion that it is in jeopardy needs a citation that demonstrates the magnitude of that jeopardy.		Trash impacts public health via a number of pathways that are discussed (with citations) in Staff Report Section 1.4 and Appendix A.
50.5	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; numeric bullets: Please note that none of the bullets describe a trash related mechanism applicable to a product line component (aka: preproduction plastic pellets). Suggest that preproduction plastic pellets be removed from the definition of trash.		Preproduction plastics are covered under bullet 2. If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash that may be delivered by storm events via the storm drain system to receiving waters. Preproduction plastics will not be removed from the definition of trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.6	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; Final Paragraph; second sentence: 'The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport.' This statement conflicts with the initial statement of Section 2.4.1 wherein other transport mechanisms also are recognized as being significant. This statement needs at least to be modified for internal consistency and to cite the references upon which it relies. Alternatively, it can be removed. CHECK APPENDIX A	Suggest adding 'select and implement either' into the last sentence -7 ' ...may require the MS4 to select and implement either Track 1 or Track 2 ...'	Both sections referenced by the commenter state that trash is predominantly transported through storm water transport. That other significant mechanisms also exist does not make this assertion invalid. In addition, the Water Board cannot divine what the commenter intends by "CHECK APPENDIX A." No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.7	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Table 1.: An IGP facility cannot use a full capture device as later defined (1 00% to 5mm) to capture preproduction plastic pellets (-1 mm). Recommendation: Suggest regulating preproduction plastic pellets as a component of production not as trash.		If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash regardless of size. As noted in the footnote to table 1, full trash capture systems would only be allowed if a facility demonstrated an inability to comply with the outright prohibition contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. (See also Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.c; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.c.) Additionally, please see response to Comment 42.10. No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.8	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: The Trash Amendments recognize that MS4 transport of trash is but one of multiple significant transport mechanisms (see Section 2.4.1). Therefore, compliance with the objective ('no trash accumulation ...') via implementation through MS4 Permits cannot be obtained. Note:		There are several pathways for the transport of trash to California's surface waters. The transport of trash via storm water is a large contributor; however, the State Water Board recognizes that it is not the sole contributor of trash. For this reason, the Trash Amendments are applicable to NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs. The State Water Board understands the confusion in the beneficial uses table and have removed the "Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use" from Table 14 of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	The objective nomenclature modifies the 'no trash accumulation' by stating, 'in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance.' However, Appendix A, Table 14 defines the amount of trash necessary to adversely affect beneficial uses and states, 'Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use' for both the Water Contact Recreation and Non-Contact Water Recreation beneficial uses.		
50.9	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11, Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: Need to define 'adjacent to'. Perhaps use normal high water line.		The meaning of “adjacent” is self-evident insofar as it is commonly understood to mean “next to” or “adjoining” to the water body. The term’s meaning is further informed by the context in which it appears in the narrative water quality objective as being present in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. Further defining is not needed.
50.10	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 12, Section 2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Discharges; first sentence: see comment 7.		Please see response to Comment 50.7. No change will be made to the staff report.
50.11	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, first full Paragraph, third sentence: 'MS4 storm water permittees that opt...plans to their respective Water Board.' Recommendation: For consistency with the List of Abbreviations and to avoid confusion, correct to either, ' .. Regional Water Board.' or 'Water Boards.'		The “Water Board” refers to either the State Water Board or the respective regional water board. The State Water Board and nine regional water boards are collectively known as the Water Boards. This abbreviation is included in the list of abbreviations in the proposed Final Staff Report. Additionally, the Water Board is synonymous to the permitting authority, which refers to either the State Water Board or regional water board, whichever issues the permit. No change will be made to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.12	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, Track Discussion: As discussed during the Sacramento stakeholder meeting, while it is recognized that quality Track 2 Plans need to be submitted, the compliance clock runs regardless of Regional Board approval. Suggest that Water Board be corrected Water Boards (see Comment 11) and the trash amendments either stipulate approval after 6-months or an appeal process involving the State Water Board.		Given that the implementation plans are due to the permitting authority within 18 months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or section 13383 order or from the effective date of the implementing permit, and full compliance is not required for ten years thereafter, the State Water Board does not share commenter's concern about delays by the permitting authority in approving the implementation plans. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)
50.13	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13; Last Paragraph: Needs clarification or deletion. The list provided (in the second sentence) includes only geographic areas controlled by entities that have the ability to install and maintain full capture devices within the drop inlets on their property. This concept is also true for Non-Traditional MS4s. Therefore, if one of the Water Boards determines that a geographic area is impairing water quality due to a lack of compliance with the trash amendments that Water Board (State or Regional) can Order the owner of that geographic area to comply.		Jurisdictions of Non-Traditional MS4s likely do not have priority land uses. For these permittees, a different set of land use types may require trash controls at the discretion of the permitting authority. Additionally, land uses or locations outside of the priority land uses may generate substantial amounts of trash. For those areas, the permitting authority has discretion to determine if such areas require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.14	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: see Comment 11 regarding 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.15	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: (Comment 13 notwithstanding) If the trash amendments allows one of the Water Boards to require an MS4 to adopt a Track on behalf of/instead of the responsible entity, the trash amendment must also dictate the need for financial restitution by that entity to the MS4 for implementation, maintenance etc. of the required Track.		The commenter appears to misunderstand application of the Trash Amendments. Regarding trash controls within the priority land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, the MS4 may elect which track to undertake. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) Financial restitution for its implementation is not required.
50.16	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: The current wording of the last sentence allows the Water Boards to select the Track that that the MS4 is required to implement (regardless of the Track the MS4 is implementing for itself). Recommendation: see recommended language.		The State Water Board disagrees as the sentence focuses on other specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, or roads leading to landfills) determined to generate substantial amount of trash. The permittee would select the compliance track, not the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.17	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14, final paragraph: Fix multiple 'Water Board' references to an accepted abbreviation.		Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.18	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14; final paragraph: Does a permittee choosing the second option need to monitor? Is any reporting required for either option?		Please see Response to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.
50.19	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15; Non-point Source Dischargers; first sentence: At the discretion of which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.20	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, first paragraph, last sentence: Which 'Water Board' can set compliance milestones?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.21	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 15; Section 2.5 Time Schedule; Third Paragraph; second sentence: Correct 'Water Board to either 'State Water Board' or 'Regional Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.22	In the Supporting Draft Report, same location as Comment 21: Why not save two years and just require that MS4 Phase 1, MS4 Phase 2 and Caltrans notify the applicable 'Water Board' of their selected Track within 6-months?		The permitting authority can be either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Within the Water Code, the legal mechanism for the Water Boards to require MS4 permitees (including Caltrans) to notify the permitting authority of their selected track is to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 133383. The requirement to issue the order within eighteen months of the effective date of the Trash Amendment was crafted to provide sufficient time for the permitting authority to request additional action from the permittee outside the scope of the existing permit conditions. While shortening this time period is preferable, the State Water Board recognizes that additional time is necessary for the permitting authority. In that time, permittees can be thoughtful on their track selection and implementation plan development following the effective date of the Trash Amendments.
50.23	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, Third/Fourth Paragraph: There is a Caltrans conflict between these paragraphs. Paragraph 3 says a Water Board will issue a request to Caltrans so Caltrans can notify that Water Board of its selected Track while paragraph 4 requires that		The State Water Board disagrees with this comment. In Section 2.5 of the proposed Final Staff Report, the third paragraph primarily discusses the compliance schedule for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, which specifies the three month track selection period. The fourth paragraph focuses on Caltrans, which does not include a track selection. As Caltrans is a linear system, trash control through a Track 2 framework is the only feasible approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans use Track 2 via the State Water Board requesting an implementation plan.		
50.24	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16; first full paragraph; first sentence: Which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.25	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, first sentence: Potential for significant conflict between the monitoring and reporting required by the State Water Board and those required by the Regional Water Board. Suggest 'Water Boards' be replaced by 'Regional Water Board'.		There is no conflict in monitoring and reporting between the State Water Board and a regional water board. Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.26	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, second sentence: Empowers State Water Board or Regional Water Board staff to require any magnitude of effort regardless of the Section 4.10 Issue 10 option selected/approved by the State Water Resources Control Board or the Track chosen by the permittee. Recommend deletion of this sentence.		The State Water Board disagrees. The proposed Trash Amendments set up minimum monitoring and reporting requirements to provide an equal baseline across California. The opportunity exists for more stringent control and monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.27	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, second paragraph, second sentence: To avoid conflict between the intent of this paragraph and that which is stated in the first paragraph of this Section, 'minimum' needs to be deleted from this sentence.		There is no conflict; the minimum requirements are that which are required by the Trash Amendments. Track 1 includes the minimum reporting requirements and does not require monitoring, whereas Track 2 requires both.
50.28	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, Second Paragraph, last sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.29	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 16; Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements; Third Paragraph; third sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.30	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 18 Section 2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments: a) The California Ocean Protection Commission (OPC) has a dramatically different approach to trash reduction than that which is being proposed in the Amendments. While their 'approval' may not be necessary, better explanation of the interactions between the OPC's emphasis on source removal and the State Water Board's abandonment thereof should be documented. b) Track 2 has been offered by the State as a path		The State Water Board has engaged with Ocean Protection Council on the Trash Amendments, who is supportive of the Trash Amendments. On August 27, 2014, the Ocean Protection Council adopted a resolution supporting the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. Please find the Ocean Protection Council's Resolution at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/agenda_items/20140827/Item4b_TrashPolicyResolution_Resolution_FINAL.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by which a municipality could comply with the Amendments. It is impossible to believe that compliance with the Amendments or assessments of effectiveness can be achieved without significant disturbance of waterways and the areas adjacent thereto. Thus, it seems appropriate for the State Water Board to consult with the State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies to ensure that implementation of this Track will not endanger species or disrupt habitat.		
50.31	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 19, Public Process, second paragraph, last sentence: incorrect verb tense transition -7 transitioned, ' ...projected has transitioned from ..'		Comment noted and modified in the proposed Final Staff Report.
50.32	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 22, Section 3.1, first paragraph: All of the items listed as those comprising 90% of trash could be efficiently controlled via a statewide redemption value sufficient enough that only accidental releases would occur and those would be mitigated by collectors. The discussion of 'Trash in California' needs to be expanded beyond what municipalities are currently doing and the impacts thereof to include Statewide efforts (e.g. redemption values), the impacts thereof and how adaptation of those efforts could affect trash in California.		Comment noted. These are also the items that are found in the storm drains and enter the surface waters. While redemption value methods may provide one means of controlling these items, creating a statewide program is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.33	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 24; first full paragraph: The paragraph makes reference to the Land Uses bulleted prior to the paragraph and the first sentence states that the priority land uses proposed for the Trash Amendments are the 'Developed, High Intensity'. 'Developed, High Intensity' is characterized by 80-100 percent impermeable surfaces. The Glossary defines 'high density residential' as >1 0 units per acre while Sacramento County studies indicate an 80+% impermeability occurs at >20 units per acre (see Table D-1a in the comment letter).		The Staff Report acknowledges that there is a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, "Developed, High Intensity" was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. (See Staff Report, Section 3.2.)
50.34	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 64, Definitions of Trash: The recommended Consideration (#2) is encompasses virtually everything associated with an operation but nothing one normally considers trash. The State should consider other definitions including but not limited to: "All improperly discarded materials or products, including, but not limited to, preproduction plastics, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials."		The definition of trash states the general types of materials that are considered trash. In the definition of trash, the clause 'from any production, manufacturing or processing operation,' seeks to differentiate between purely natural items such as leaves and pine needles (see response to comment 18.2) from other waste items. The definition does not say or imply that trash is limited to operations. Additionally, please see response to Comment 18.2.
50.35	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 67, Water Quality Objective: It is		Please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unclear if the proposed Water Quality Objective contained in Appendices D and E is that which was created from use of the recommended Consideration 4 or an adoption of Consideration 2. Because Appendix A, Table 14 states that 'any amount of trash' impacts the contact/noncontact water recreation beneficial uses, the proposed objective language is essentially a 'zero trash' objective. The Amendments are only attempting a treatment approach; and therefore, the objective will not be met via the Amendments.		
50.36	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 69, Section 4.4, Consideration 2; 'Non-permitted dischargers would either apply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action'. What does it mean to 'apply with prohibition'? State needs to define what application process is necessary for currently unpermitted discharges.		This is a typographical error in the report. The sentence should read, “Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement”. (See Staff Report Section 4.4, Consideration 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.37	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 71, Section 4.5; Consideration 3: Concur with the recommendation of focusing on high trash generation rate areas but confused by the internal inconsistency of the report. As noted in Comment 33, 'developed high intensity' is 80+ percent impermeable surface (which equates to > 20 unit per acre. This Section acknowledges local differences but suggests 15-30 units per acre. However, the Appendix E Glossary defines high density as > 1 0 units per acre. There needs to be an explanation for the use of >1 0 units per acre to define 'high density residential'.		The definition of "high density residential" was constructed based on an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines and feedback from stakeholders during the scoping process at the Focused Stakeholder Meetings. Ultimately, the definition used in the Trash Amendments is a policy decision and the State Water Board finds that 10 units per acre is a reasonable definition that balances implementation costs with environmental protection.
50.38	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6, Consideration 2 (and 4?): I am assuming that the full capture component of Consideration 4 (recommended) includes all that is discussed in Consideration 2.'The maintenance of such systems...' Municipalities do not have the authority to access private property and maintain devices.		See Response to Comment 42.3

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.39	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6 Consideration 2, final paragraph: Because other depositional mechanisms exist beyond the MS4, the monitoring associated with Track 2, or casual observation, will appear to show non-compliance- which will result in litigation. Thus, while the full-capture option will cause an undue burden, it is the only option that can effectively demonstrate compliance.		There are multiple sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters. Storm water transport is a primary transport mechanism and the central focus of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 permittees, there are two compliance tracks proposed to provide flexibility to both permittees and permit writers. Both the implementation framework and minimum monitoring requirements have been crafted to be both attainable by permittees and achieve a reduction in trash in state water bodies. The revisions to the proposed final Trash Amendments also address this by providing, in the definition for full capture system equivalency, and two example approaches whereby compliance can be demonstrated, both of which can be successfully used despite potential contributions of trash from other sources. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISWEBE definitions “full capture system equivalency”.)
50.40	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 75, Section 4.6, IGP/CGP: The Trash definition discussion within the report makes clear that the State Water Board is targeting particle sizes smaller than 5mm (pre-production plastics). However, this recommendation allows a facility to demonstrate compliance by installing a full capture system -which is defined as capturing particle sizes > 5mm. Recommendation: Please provide an explanation of how IGP facilities using production components that are smaller than 5mm can comply via Track 1.		The IGP has existing provisions consistent with Assembly Bill 258, which became effective January 1, 2008 adding Chapter 5.2 to Division 7 of the California Water Code, section 13367, entitled “Preproduction Plastic Debris Program.” These existing provisions focus on BMPs in facilities in California that manufacture, handle, or transport preproduction plastics and the raw materials used to produce plastic products. The Trash Amendments will not result in modifications of provisions specific for preproduction plastics in the IGP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.41	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 79, Section 4.9: While titled, 'Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?' only the banning of products is discussed within the Current Conditions nor is any data provided that indicates that product banning has reduced the volume of trash in the waterways. 'Source Controls' (extended producer responsibility, redemption values, Green Chemistry, etc.) are the most efficient and effective way to reduce the amount of trash in the environment. However, the above-listed types of source controls can only be effective when implemented on (at least) a statewide basis. The State Water Board recently released for discussion the Storm Water Strategy Initiative Concept Paper which promotes the reduction of pollutants through source control. The treatment-oriented Amendments should (at least) discuss the apparent discrepancy between that which the State Water Board is promoting as its strategic imitative and that which is being proposed via the Amendments.		Regulatory source controls have been removed from the proposed revised amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.42	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 82; 5): An MS4 can control the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 (as is required by '4)'). As the report recognizes, other significant trash depositional mechanism exist over which the MS4 has no control. Data collected from the receiving water(s) will be highly variable rendering 'previous year' comparisons meaningless. Furthermore as regards the potential source(s), the MS4 can only speculate. The State needs to explain the rationale for including this monitoring requirement.		The amount trash reduced relative to the previous year is an appropriate requirement as it provides critical data useful for tracking and ensuring reasonable progress towards full implementation. While the amount of trash generated and deposited each year, may be variable, the overall trend, as measured by year to year changes, should generally go down. Please also see Response to Comment 4.6.
50.43	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 83, second paragraph, first sentence: This sentence is disingenuous as it implies that the stakeholders had an open-forum to discuss the manner of compliance and that the sentences that follow convey what the stakeholders proposed. This could not be farther from the truth. The requirements of Track 1 and Track 2 were provided along with implementation timelines. Discussion included statewide source control measures, priority land-use definitions, implementation schedules and State expectations regarding the location of full capture devices relative to the priority land-uses. Recommendation: The State Water Board needs to explain the		See Response to Comment 10.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process through which all of the information provided (with the exception of the Track 1 and Track 2 requirements) was discarded (e.g. statewide source control) or erroneous (housing density, full capture in public easements only, etc.).		
50.44	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 84, fourth paragraph, first sentence: 'Litter' is inaccurate and needs to be changed to 'trash'		In this context of litter laws, litter is an appropriate word.
50.45	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 89 and following, Section 5.2: Institutional Controls are not capable of achieving 100-percent removal to >5mm for the prescribed storm event; and therefore, cannot be considered a viable option for compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board recognizes that institutional controls alone may not be capable of removing all trash >5 mm. Therefore, Track 2 allows for a combination of controls to achieve equivalent reductions to Track 1. (See Staff Report at 2.4.1.) It is the expectation of the State Water Board that MS4 permittees elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
51.1	The greatest barrier that California communities will face in complying with any trash control requirements is lack of funds to pay for structural controls, maintenance of full trash capture devices, development of institutional controls, and monitoring/reporting. Proposition 218 has created a disincentive for municipalities to even attempt to raise local funds to pay for storm drainage infrastructure and maintenance, resulting in a maintenance backlog and staff		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	shortages in many communities. Recommendation (1): With the adoption of statewide trash amendments, the Board should direct the Division of Financial Assistance to make grant funding available to municipalities to support compliance. Recommendation (2): The Board should direct the Office of Chief Counsel to provide local agencies with an authoritative interpretation of A.B. 2403 that clarifies a municipality's ability to raise funds to pay for trash capture infrastructure and maintenance without a Proposition 218 election. Alternatively, the Board should undertake an urgent legislative campaign to further revise the Proposition 218 Omnibus Implementation Act Government Code section 53750-53756), to extend the exemption in A.B.2403 to storm drainage infrastructure improvements and maintenance.		
51.2	I question the ability of Track 1 compliance to attain either the narrative objective selected by staff or a zero trash objective. As Geoff Brosseau noted in his oral comments at State Board's July 16 trash workshop, storm drains are just one of several pathways trash takes to reach our waters. Recommendation: The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance		The Trash Amendments proposed a narrative water quality objective for trash, which is not the same as a zero trash numeric water quality objective. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. As proposed, Track 1 does have interim milestones; however, effectiveness monitoring of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters. The trash that ends up in the storm drain system is by no means all of the trash that creates a nuisance or public health hazard in our waters. Direct dumping into creeks, on-land dumping of large items, homeless encampments, windblown trash – all are sources of trash that will never see a catch basin. I fail to understand how Track 1 will actually reduce trash to non-nuisance levels. Track 1 does nothing to encourage or incentivize multi-benefit projects, which are likely to be prioritized in any future Stormwater Strategy Initiative.		Track 1 would not be required with the proper operation of full capture systems. Please see Responses to Comments 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, and 6.8.
51.3	Because land use patterns, storm profiles, and the nature of constructed storm drainage infrastructure vary widely across California, centralized certification of trash capture devices at State Board is likely to become unworkable, causing significant additional work for staff and confusion for device vendors. Recommendation: The Board should delegate certification of full capture devices to the regions, according to statewide criteria for functionality. For these reasons I believe it is critical for vendors to be		Comment noted. To provide statewide consistency, the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board will be the certifier of full capture systems. Additionally please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	able to work through the certification process with Regional Board staff, who are familiar with local precipitation patterns and the idiosyncrasies of local infrastructure. State Board could provide functional criteria and post a master list of device manufacturers and device models, noting the regions that have approved different devices.		
51.4	The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters.		Track 1 establishes the performance based-standard for Track 2, as defined as full capture system equivalency, due to the demonstration of the effectiveness to reduce trash in the Los Angeles Region by local agencies complying with trash and debris TMDLs. While Track 1 has only minimum reporting requirements, there is a requirement for interim milestones to achieve final compliance. Please see Response to Comment 6.2 and 6.8.
52.1	With jurisdiction that allows for SED Supplemental Environmental Documents, you bypass the General Plan and Its Elements including any Framework Elements that are part of the execution, mitigation and monitoring of the planning documents along with the CEQA process.		CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).
52.2	Permitting, outfalls and ambient water quality criteria should be the issue. A program that operates in		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	gray areas of regulation is not acceptable. Trash management is part of the operations and maintenance of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT as it relates to transportation, required by law. The City of Los Angeles has not prepared a CIRCULATION ELEMENT, but a TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT adopted August 8, 1999, CF 97-1387 with a MOBILITY ELEMENT 2035 in the process. Pipelines are part of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT. Solid Resource Program is part of the SOLID WASTE INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLAN. Watersheds and landfills are involved, not surface waterbodies. CALRECYCLE is the agency with jurisdiction.		and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.
52.3	There needs to be a dedicated funding source for the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
52.4	Low Impact Development does not take into consideration landslide, liquefaction, high groundwater, underground rivers or earthquake faults. Multi-benefit is not a term defined in law, to our knowledge, but just an interpretation.		A multi-benefit project is a project designed to achieve some or all of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “multi-benefit project.”)
52.5	There are no baseline or measurement measures. You are an appointed board, not an elected board. Citizens need elected representation for taxation issues. Reconsider this draft and apply only		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to your jurisdiction and the law. We recommend NO PROJECT.		
53.1	The timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. MCSTOPPP recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices, including the Bay Area Trash Demonstration Grant devices, should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.3 and 10.5.
53.2	MCSTOPPP recommends that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan.		The Trash Amendments provide Visual trash presence surveys, such as "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey" and the "SWAMP's Rapid Trash Assessment," provide a methodology for visual assessment. However, the equivalency monitoring must not be limited to just visual assessment by including a trash reduction quantification approach. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
53.3	MCSTOPPP objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effectiveness stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Additionally, MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures.		
53.4	Track 1 and 2 language indicates that permittees must "capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions." Does this mean permittees could install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in only one of the five priority land use areas identified? Additionally, for compliance, would permittees have to install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in 100% of catch basins in that priority land use? MCSTOPPP recommends clarifying the language to the proposed Trash Amendments to address these questions.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.5	There are many instances in Phase II communities where some portion of the priority land use area is not in fact a high trash generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we strongly recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in quest ion and give them the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash generating. The exemption could include an 'expiration date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.6	The proposed Trash Amendments staff report states "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins." To support municipalities that are incorporating green infrastructure/Low Impact Development (LID) installations into their Capital Improvement Programs (as required in some cases by the Phase II permit), the proposed amendments and certified trash capture devices should specify that properly designed and built LID measures qualify as full-capture devices under Track 1. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board recognize the value of LID by including some LID measures as full-capture under Track 1.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, and improve water efficiency.
53.7	Please help permittees establish dedicated sources of non-competitive funding for trash capture. Prop 218 currently precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management (where fees even exist as the Phase II regulations came into effect after Prop 218 was passed). Even with the recent changes to Prop 218, catch basin inserts, the likely type of control device, would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception of resulting from		See Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	AB 2403. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board help develop innovative ways for funding trash control programs.		
53.8	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board keep Track 2 as an option in the proposed Amendments to provide flexibility to municipalities with flooding concerns and to provide a comprehensive approach to keeping our watersheds clean.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2 and proposes to keep Track 2 to provide a comprehensive approach and flexibility to permittee to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
53.9	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board grant automatic time extensions for regulatory source controls that take effect prior to or within three years of the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments General Response of Comment Letter 1, 1.3, and 4.5. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6.)
53.10	Please expand the analysis provided in the Substitute Environmental Document (SED) to create a tiered CEQA document that will allow local agencies to satisfy project-specific CEQA requirements associated with the installation of full trash capture devices. If this is not possible, please consider providing a guidance to help simplify the analysis for local agencies.		The CEQA Guidelines describe that “tiering” refers to using the analysis of general matters contained in a broader environmental impact report (EIR) (such as one prepared for a general plan or policy statement) with later EIRs and negative declarations on narrower projects; incorporating by reference the general discussions from the broader EIR; and concentrating the later EIR or negative declaration solely on the issues specific to the later project (14 CCR 15152(a)). The State Water Board has done a large-scale analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments and developed detailed, site-specific analysis of implementation of full-capture devices or other means of meeting the requirements of the proposed project. It is anticipated that public agencies implementing project specific actions in compliance with the Trash Amendments will be required, in compliance with CEQA, to prepare future environmental documentation in connection with a project of a more limited geographical scale and would be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			expected to tier from the State Water Board environmental analysis as appropriate. This subsequent CEQA documentation may take the form of an EIR, mitigated negative declaration, negative declaration, or possibly a statutory or categorical exemption, as appropriate.
54.1	Merced County supports the narrative water quality objective.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash.
54.2	Our primary concern is that the record supporting the Proposed Trash Amendments does not provide sufficient evidence that trash is a statewide problem that requires automatic implementation of all actions by all municipalities. The regulation of trash should be addressed in a manner consistent with other pollutants; that is, in which actions are required only after impairment has been defined or a water quality objective has been found to be exceeded, and that the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or water quality objective exceedance (i.e. reasonable potential has been established). Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, Merced County proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceed and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source.		
54.3	Merced County conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of $5M. This cost is in addition to the millions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (20 13-0001-DWQ). Other public entity permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded requirements set forth in the new policy, Merced County urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
54.4	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
54.5	Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. Additionally, the objective of monitoring trash to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The priority land uses have been determined to be five land uses with high trash generation rates. With the "equivalent alternate land uses" provision, the Trash Amendments allow for an exchange of a priority land use for another land use with a comparative trash generation rate, which needs to be established though the reporting of quantification measures. However, the intent of monitoring and "equivalent alternate land uses" is not to select or unselect priority land uses for trash controls.
54.6	Merced County recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.7	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions, does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. Merced County supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Merced County and the other municipal separate. Recommendation: Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an		Please see Response to Comment 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
54.8	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the Ocean Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J .2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2 .a.1.		
54.9	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revision to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
54.10	Recommendation: Merced County recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
54.11	Merced County recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.12	Merced County recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
54.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3 , Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3 , Chapter IV.B.3.a, and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		Please see Response to Comment 11.6.
54.14	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. Recommendation: Merced County recommends exempting rural areas		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 45.16.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		
55.1	Support the comments submitted by CASQA and BASMAA.		Comment noted. For Responses to BASMAA's comments please see Comments 4.1-4.7, and for Responses to CASQA's comments please see Comments 10.1-10.12.
56.1	First, the current monitoring requirements applied to jurisdictions which elect the Track 1 approach are currently not required to perform monthly or post-storm event or even annual monitoring of structural catch basements to demonstrate capture and removal rates. This is problematic on at least two fronts: (1) if MS4 permittees are not required to perform specified monitoring on the structural controls installed in catch basements, then these cities, the Regional and State Water Boards, and the citizens of these communities will not be able to determine whether the measures are actually working; (2) since "Track 2" compliance is based specifically on being able to demonstrate commensurate trash removal in a jurisdiction that "Track 1" devices could achieve, it is vital to have actual trash removal efficacy data against which to compare the Track 2 "institutional controls." The Water Boards' permitting process is generally a self-reporting and self-enforcing one, which PSSEP certainly supports. But in order to		Monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used. The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost of full capture systems, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with the full capture system equivalency. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving water monitoring. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	demonstrate compliance with the underlying "zero trash" goal contained in the proposed policy, as well as maintain credibility of the program itself, it seems incongruous that Track 1 carries little or no substantive monitoring obligations to demonstrate a jurisdiction's compliance with the standard.		
56.2	Second, and as applied to both Track 1 and Track 2 permittees, the current draft policy fails to include accepted, standard methodologies for measuring trash. Without having a consistent, statewide approach for measuring trash, varied and disparate trash reduction results will likely be reported from different parts of the state. It seems axiomatic that a statewide trash control policy should also have single, plenary approach to counting trash in all of the Regions. To be sure, there are a number of different methods of "counting trash" and a close review of trash surveys from around the country demonstrate that "how" one measures trash can affect the results. This dynamic was encountered by the San Francisco Regional Water Board over the past few years as it has grappled with trying to establish "baselines" against which to measure trash reductions after implementation of BMPs and the like. Fundamentally, any new pollution control standard that the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	State Water Board seeks to impose should also be coupled with appropriate monitoring standards and methodologies so that the Water Boards – and the public – can gauge the effectiveness of either the Track 1 or Track 2 controls.		
56.3	Under the current Track 1 proposal, it is unclear what standards apply to "maintain" structural controls once they've been installed. Indeed, the current maintenance requirement applied to Track 1 structural controls is that the permittee provide an annual report "demonstrating installation, operation, [and] maintenance." Yet it is left to either the MS4 permittee or the applicable Water Board to determine whether the maintenance reported is adequate. Nevertheless, the trash capture device manufacturers could provide invaluable assistance in helping the State Board staff develop a set of minimum maintenance standards that should be applicable across the state.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
56.4	While PSSEP takes no position on the appropriateness or advisability of individual cities and other jurisdictions adopting product bans on items such as plastic bags or polystyrene foam food containers, we do think it is inappropriate for the State Board to provide regulatory incentives for MS4 permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	adopt these types of "institutional controls" simply as a means of avoiding the costly installation and maintenance of the so-called Track 1 structural controls. If individual cities and other MS4 permittees wish to adopt plastic bag and polystyrene foam food container bans, that is certainly their prerogative.		
56.5	PSSEP believes that the State Water Board could and should provide the leadership in getting the MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers together to further explore whether and how this approach can be effectively used to help local governments more quickly pursue so-called "Track 1" compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board hopes that the Trash Amendments will lead to great partnerships between MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers.
57.1	The Riverside County Permittees concur that Trash is a significant pollutant of concern in those surface waters where impairment by Trash have been identified. Those Trash impairments and the ongoing and effective programs being implemented to address them are discussed fully in the Draft Staff Report. But, the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a statewide mandate that ignores local conditions and the most important identified pollutant impairments, and that requires MS4 permittees to		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	address Trash as a top priority pollutant category without regard to whether the surface waters are, in fact, impaired by Trash. As the Draft Staff Report reveals, there is no evidence in the record that, outside of the areas where surface waters are identified as impaired by Trash (representing only 2% of State surface waters), that warrants the additional requirements set forth in the Proposed Trash Amendments. It is notable that the Draft Staff Report does not suggest that Trash impairments in California are not adequately identified. While these conditions certainly pertain to such coastal waters, they are the exception in inland surface waters in much of southern California, especially Riverside County. In Riverside County most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat addressed in the Draft Staff Report. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff is likely to be the primary conveyance of Trash to these waters.		
57.2	If it is determined that statewide policy addressing Trash is needed, we encourage the State Board to set aside the proposed Trash Amendments in their entirety and re-consider this issue in light of the limited impairments described in this		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	letter and other comments submitted by MS4 permittees. For example, the Riverside County Permittees acknowledge that establishment of a statewide water quality objective and definition for "Trash" may have merit. We have reviewed and support comments on specific elements of the Proposed Trash Amendments submitted by Orange, San Diego, and San Bernardino Counties and encourage the State Board to consider their comments as relevant in the development of a revised approach to a statewide policy addressing Trash.		
57.3	The approaches in each of these Regions are tailored to address specific local Trash management needs and issues. The Draft Staff Report provides no evidence that the Proposed Trash Amendment would result in more or even equally effective management of Trash to address the impairment of surface waters than the existing Regional efforts. Even where Trash impairments do not exist, MS4 permittees have long implemented Trash source control programs, including those required by MS4 permits, to prevent impairments. These programs include municipal trash collection and disposal, street sweeping, deployment of public trash cans, public education, code enforcement, maintenance of MS4		Existing permits have long included these institutional measures for trash controls. However, trash in surface waters bodies continues to be a pollutant impairing beneficial uses. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant with an increase in trash control efforts.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	facilities and other measures. We believe that these programs have been instrumental in preventing broader impairment of surface waters by Trash.		
57.4	Throughout the Draft Staff Report, it is stated that the proposed Trash Amendments are needed "to provide statewide consistency". However, no evidence is provided in the Draft Staff Report or its attachments to justify why statewide consistency is needed or to justify the approach in the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring MS4 permittees to undertake additional costly and environmentally impactful measures to address Trash where impairments have not been identified.		There is a lack of consistency in trash requirements statewide. Additionally, there is an increase in both 303(d) listing and TMDLs for trash. To reduce number of future 303(d) listings and address impairments of beneficial uses for trash, the State Water Boards have made the Trash Amendments a priority project.
57.5	The Riverside County Permittees believe that, with regard to the MS4 Programs in place in the County, the Proposed Trash Amendments would in fact be counter-productive in addressing surface water quality. As noted above, the key to the Riverside County Permittees' MS4 compliance efforts has been identifying and prioritizing pollutant categories impairing surface waters for source control and management, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Boards that issued the MS4 permits. The Proposed Trash Amendments would require diversion of resources		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from identification and management of those priority pollutants to address Trash, which has not been identified as creating impairments in any surface water in Riverside County and is not identified as a local pollutant of concern. An important feature of the most recently adopted MS4 permits has been an increased emphasis on watershed planning initiatives, because a watershed focus has been determined to be the most effective way to address urban pollutant sources. Through the MS4 permits, the Riverside County Permittees (and MS4 permittees in other counties) have spent considerable sums and many months and sometimes years to propose and have adopted watershed management plans that set the agenda for addressing the most important pollutants and their sources and set forth the specific efforts and BMPs that will be utilized.		
57.6	As described during the CASQA Trash webinar on July 29, 2014, Los Angeles County has spent $88 million implementing the types of trash exclusion devices contemplated in the proposed Trash Amendments. The Riverside County Permittees believe that our capital costs would be significant, constituting a dramatic increase in compliance costs where no impairments are identified. This is a		Please see Response to Comment 26.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	major concern of the Riverside County Permittees.		
57.7	The Riverside County Permittees have concern over the definition of "Trash" in the Proposed Trash Amendments. First, the definition should specifically exclude materials that may be conveyed as a result of flooding events, including agricultural materials, building materials, fencing, and road and highway debris. As the State Board knows, despite the current extreme drought, the State (and including Riverside County) has in the recent past experienced significant flooding events, which typically will bring with them debris flows containing a wide variety of materials, including Trash. Second, the definition includes "natural materials" as a category of Trash. Given the significant amount of plant material that naturally enters the MS4 (through wind, autumn leaf fall and other means), it would be extremely difficult to determine if the "natural materials" were of a production, manufacturing, or processing operation, as required by the definition. Third, the Draft Staff Report suggests that old tires and appliances are Trash items and there is no exclusion in the "Trash" definition for large items that enter receiving waters from sources other than the MS4. It is appropriate to exclude such large items from the		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	definition related to water quality and continue to regulate their management and disposal under existing solid waste regulations, as they are not dissolved in, or readily conveyed by, surface waters other than during flood events. The presence of tires, appliances and other large items in the receiving waters is due to illegal dumping, which is addressed by existing code enforcement activities.		
58.1	I support the Board's position that Full Capture Systems, along with institutional controls, will play a valuable role in assisting municipalities comply with the forthcoming trash control measures.		The State Water Board appreciates the support on the proposed trash controls in the Trash Amendments.
58.2	Our firm manufactured the initial linear radial gross solids removal device for Caltrans' field and laboratory studies and it was one of the first certified as a Full Capture system by the LARWQB in 2004. We continue to manufacture these non-proprietary screens today for Caltrans and have had our screens installed by several other municipalities in California and in other states throughout the U.S. We have also broadened the initial Caltrans design to accommodate larger flows typical for urban and commercial areas. It is noted that manufacturers of the basin inserts, continuous deflection systems, and		The Final Staff Report references the Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) as specified in Bishop 2004 certification letter. No change to the Staff Report is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	netting systems have their names included in sections 5.1.2 through 5.1.4. For the benefit to municipalities seeking to locate a manufacturer of the linear radial device, I respectfully request that Roscoe Moss Company's name be included as a manufacturer in the Linear Radial Device section of the Final Draft.		
59.1	The Trash Amendments, as currently proposed, would require significant investment of capital and ongoing operational funds from local agencies to provide a much narrower benefit *(i.e.* removal of trash already entrained in urban runoff) than source control.		The measures that local agencies implement to comply with the Trash Amendment must lead to a reduction in trash. The Trash Amendments propose a dual track compliance approach to provide a wide-range of effective trash controls to be utilized by local agencies.
59.2	We applaud the State Water Board's apparent intention to include true source control as an integral part of the statewide storm water strategy that is currently under development. Inclusion of source control in the Trash Amendments as the primary mechanism for reducing the generation and discharge of trash is completely consistent with this strategy, and is further supported by a number policy and economic considerations.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments, and please see Response to General Response to Comment Letter 1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.3	The use of an asterisk throughout the document is obviously to reference a definition contained within the Glossary; but, this concept is not stated and there is no corresponding asterisk at the glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
59.4	As was discussed during the 16 July 2014 workshop, there is no standardized path to compliance associated with Track 2. In addition, it does not appear that it is possible to achieve compliance via Track 2. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
59.5	Please note that there are numerical sequencing and referencing discrepancies throughout Appendix E that need to be corrected and are not specifically' addressed below (e.g. Page E-1; "Draft text of ... Chapter Ill- Water. . ' v. 'Draft text of ...Chapter Implementation...').		Comment noted. These have been corrected in the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.6	The term "adjacent' is vague in the Water Quality Objective. Recommend defining 'adjacent areas' as the high-water line.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
59.7	The MS4 entity does not have the authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems on private property. Specific "within the MS4 system" instead of "for all storm drains".		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.8	Track 2 compliance cannot obtain the objective in the Amendments include no method by which Track 1 equivalence can be demonstrated. In absence of a compliance methodology, 'equivalence' becomes subjective and will need to be defined by the courts.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1, 4.6, 6.2, and16.3.
59.9	1) Assuming this Section is actually referencing Chapter IV. B.3.a(1) and Chapter IV.B.3.a(2): A permittee may have selected Track 1 and the land use or location (while within the municipality's regulatory jurisdiction) may not drain through the MS4 (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water); and, the MS4 does not have the legal right to install, operate or maintain devices on private property. 2) 'substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Suggest the use 'comparative trash generation rate' as discussed in the Glossary.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1. The State Water Board does not agree that changing 'substantial' is necessary.
59.10	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed Trash Amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The Department, there is no mechanism for compliance or recognition that the MS4 into which those locations may discharge has no authority by which it can obtain compliance.		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.11	Have interim milestones, but not specific.		Please see Response to Comment 38.6.
59.12	As was suggested during the Sacramento Stakeholder meeting (4/8/13), we would encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate/implement source control prior to implementing treatment via the Trash Amendments. If unwilling to be a partner, we would encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global/statewide source removal efforts.		Comment noted. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board supports treatment and institutional controls and multi-benefit projects that control trash and achieve compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
59.13	The lack of monitoring for Track 1 is inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent. It is unclear whether Track 2 full capture require monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
59.14	Trash assessments in receiving waters will create highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of the causal deposition mechanism will be purely speculative.		Comment noted. The proposed final Trash Amendments removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring. Monitoring must demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, quantifying the amount of the trash in the receiving water is an important component to measuring success of control to improve the condition of the receiving water body over time. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.15	As a magnitude of effort consideration , the unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets in areas with priority uses*. State should consider deleting, 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, provide pre-certification of types of devices/features for specified ranges of flow and/or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls that capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that "prior to installation" would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective at capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the State Water Board's expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system in a drop inlet, unless each system is entirely unique. Certified full capture systems are specified in Section 2.8 and Section 5 of the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.16	The associated staff report discusses prioritizing implementation by high trash generation rates and associates those rates to land-uses. With regards to residential-use, > 8O-percent impervious and 15-30 units per acre is used. The State needs either to continue the use of> 20 units per acre or explain the transformation from approximately 20-units per acre to >10 units per acre.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 26.3 and 44.19.
59.17	The Equivalent Alternate land use sentence is awkward and unnecessary. An MS4 does not need permission from the permitting authority to exceed a requirement of		The definition of 'equivalent alternate land use' has been revised for clarity. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "equivalent alternate land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	its permit.		
59.18	This description of tasks necessary to establish a comparative trash generation rate creates a framework of comparative activities and removes subjectivity but should not be constrained to the permitting authority. The State should define comparative trash generation rate in the Glossary and use it to replace ambiguous terms like 'substantial'.		Please see Response to Comments 6.6 and 12.2. Additionally, the State Water Board disagrees that "comparative" is ambiguous and do not consider "substantial" is a necessary change.
59.19	While elegant in its brevity, the current definition of TRASH could be legally construed to include virtually nothing; or, nearly every solid from plastic to sand. Ex: One could argue that a tossed burger wrapper is not 'Trash' in that it was not improperly discarded from a production, manufacturing or processing operation. In addition, the use of the word 'discarded' (to throw away) allows accidental releases or unrecoverable production-related materials (discharged during an accident) to be exempted. EX: The 'trash' ripped from Board Member Moore by the wind would not have been 'trash' because he did not 'discard' it - as much as it was taken from him.		The definition of trash states the general type of materials that are considered trash. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 18.1 and 50.34.
60.1	A Statewide approach is necessary when considering regulatory source control measures.		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments propose to provide a statewide framework and consistency to reduce trash in California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.2	State-level direction on standardizing trash quantification is also needed. Trash monitoring data is being used in a number of NPDES permits. However, there are currently no standards for measuring and counting trash, which leads to difficulty in interpreting trash data in general. The District recommends standardizing trash quantification at the state level to create consistency throughout the state. The District also agrees with CASQA's comment that the demonstration of effectiveness should not be limited to monitoring Best Management Practices (BMPs) performance. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method by which they demonstrate performance in their plan, such as through rigorous visual assessments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
60.3	With this in mind, we support jurisdictional accountability throughout the watershed and we encourage the State Water Board and the applicable permitting authorities to incorporate these concepts throughout the proposed Trash Amendments and correlated permits. The District requests that the State Water Board include language in the Trash Amendments that makes it clear that a permittee is not liable for any discharges from MS4 facilities that the permittee does		A permittee is responsible for the discharges covered under the MS4 permit.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not own or operate.		
60.4	In a spirit of transparency, the District respectfully requests that the State Water Board extend the comment period by a minimum of 30 days and provide an additional workshop(s) in the Southern California area prior to adopting the Trash Amendments. Given the breadth of comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the District requests that, when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review, the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the revised proposal in its entirety.		The Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 with extensive stakeholders input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. The State Water Board has considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and the 76 comment letters. Additionally, the State Water Board has accommodated one on one stakeholder requested meetings to discuss concerns and questions on the Trash Amendments. The proposed Final Staff Report and proposed final Trash Amendments would be only recirculated in the event there are new significant environmental impacts. Since there are no new significant environmental impacts, the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made to the proposed Final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report. The public may provide oral comments at the meeting at which the State Water board will consider adoption the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
60.5	The State Water Board should include the requirement for a baseline investigation that would assess and identify localized areas of high trash generation within their jurisdictions as a first step in the proposed regulations. The Trash Amendments have identified priority land uses that could be used to guide permittees. However, without a baseline that is specific to a local region/jurisdiction, it is unclear whether those land uses actually generate trash. The amendment should allow permittees the flexibility to customize their high priority areas		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based upon knowledge of local sources. This would allow limited resources to more accurately target local priority efforts. Additional time in the compliance schedule, to allow for baseline investigations, is also warranted.		
60.6	Providing alternative compliance tracks allows permittees the flexibility to select the appropriate approach. The District supports the State Water Board's efforts to incorporate flexibility in the Trash Amendments by including compliance track options. Track 2 incorporates a combination of strategies to address trash through implementing source control and other measures, in addition to installing full-capture systems where appropriate. This approach supports the watershed approach in the San Diego Regional Board's 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit. In addition, the installation of a network of full-capture systems through Track 1 may not be technically feasible for all permittees due to issues such as the physical constraints of the MS4 system that may limit or prohibit the ability to install these systems and could generate secondary issues, such as flooding. However, the District requests that the State Water Board provide clarification on how technical feasibility (or infeasibility) may be defined.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.7	Compliance Expectations for Track 2. Although the District supports providing the compliance track options, there is concern that the dual alternative compliance track approach may lead to disjointed localized efforts. Permittees electing to implement Track 1 would be in compliance with implementation requirements if a network of full-capture systems were installed in the storm drains of priority land uses. However, the Trash Amendments do not identify whether these Track 1 permittees would be in violation of the trash prohibition of discharge if trash was found in their jurisdictions despite full implementation, or what may happen if this trash ends up ·in another downstream permittee's jurisdiction. Permittees need to know the compliance expectations prior to making a decision on a track option. To this end, clarification is requested on what constitutes a violation and how violations will be handled.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
60.8	Additionally, the Trash Amendments require that Track 2 achieve the same performance as Track 1; however, no guidance is provided on what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan, or how equivalency should be demonstrated. At present, there is no information on what efforts will be		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	considered "equivalent" to full trash capture~. Compliance with Track 1 involves a quantitative assessment (i.e., number of full-capture systems), while compliance with Track 2 involves a qualitative assessment (i.e., effectiveness of control measures). Given the disparate nature of the compliance analysis for each track, the District is concerned that there isn't a standard for determining the equivalence of the two tracks and that potential liabilities may be assigned inconsistently depending on the track chosen. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, or by placing themselves in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to ongoing interpretation. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to -- or with -- the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Clearly, establishing these expectations is essential to inform a permittee's choice of track.		
60.9	Monitoring requirements for both compliance tracks should be revised. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method for demonstrating performance in their plans. However, the District recommends		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the inclusion of general monitoring and reporting requirements in the Trash Amendments that would be uniform, regardless of the track selected. Elements of monitoring for both tracks should be the ability to demonstrate the effectiveness of the overall program and ascertain variations in the amount of trash discharged from the MS4, over time. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While stormwater permittees may elect to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
60.10	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would also require each permittee to develop and implement separate monitoring plans. The District recommends including language to provide permittees the flexibility to be able to collaborate with other agencies to develop watershed monitoring plans that could include both jurisdictional and watershed elements. This approach supports the San Diego Regional Board's watershed approach for the 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit, as well as current efforts by permittees to develop monitoring and assessment plans for watershed management areas in the region.		The Trash Amendments do not preclude collaboration of permittees within the same watershed. The Trash Amendments set the minimum framework for monitoring and reporting for Track 1 and Track 2 and crafted to provide flexibility to both permittees and permitting authority. The specifics of monitoring are at the discretion of the permitting authority as long as monitoring under Track 2 demonstrates the effectiveness of controls and compliance with the performance standard. This framework supports the San Diego's Water Board's watershed approach to include jurisdictional and watershed elements. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.11	The Trash Amendments should limit the liability of MS4 permittees for trash originating from other regulated and non-regulated sources. The District supports CASQA's recommendation that the State Water Board require other regulated entities to implement the proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits; and that the State Water Board establish non-point sources programs to control non-regulated sources of trash. The State Water Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in an MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, Waste Discharge Requirements, and Waiver Provisions.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Permitted dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs and waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the proposed Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Please see Response to Comment 6.5. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)
60.12	Clarification on the definition of trash. The District requests that the State Water Board clarify the definition of "trash" under the Trash Amendments. The current definition in the Trash Amendments is somewhat vague, specifically regarding what is not included (such as green waste). This may lead to a broad interpretation across the state		Please see Responses to Comments 3.2 and 18.2. Additionally, please see Section 4 Issue 1 in the Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by local regional boards. A clear definition of trash could provide consistency for permittees throughout the state.		
61.1	Rather than imposing new burdens on public transportation agencies that are not justified by the record, we ask the State Board to allow time for its own General Permit program to be implemented by BART and other public transportation operators in the Non-Traditional Permittee category, before concluding that additional regulation is necessary.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California. One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water systems. The Trash Amendments focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits (specifically MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, CGP, and IGP) contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters. As a Non-Traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, the appropriate Water Board may require the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)
61.2	BART respectfully requests clarification from the State Board as to the scope of the term public transportation stations. To the extent that self-contained heavy rail transit stations are considered "public transportation stations" as defined, BART objects on the grounds that there is no evidence in the record to support the regulation of such stations as priority land uses generating significant amounts of trash. The State Board also indicates that the Proposed Trash Amendments will apply to "MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES		BART is a Non-Traditional Small MS4s that lacks jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the BART and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees with regulatory authority over land uses." Although BART is a Non-Traditional Phase II Permittee, it does not have regulatory authority over land uses. The Draft Staff Report focuses on municipalities, suggesting that Proposed Trash Amendments are intended to apply to municipal operators of bus services. We request that the State Board clarify whether the Proposed Trash Amendments to apply to rail transit agencies operating self-contained station facilities, such as BART.		
61.3	The inclusion of public transportation stations in the scope of priority land uses is not supported by anything in these studies. The Draft Staff Report indicates that the purpose of identifying priority land uses is to "allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash" but provides no evidence that public transportation stations generate trash at rates comparable to residential, commercial or industrial land uses. In the absence of such evidence, there is no support in the record for a determination that public transportation stations should be included among trash priority land uses. Moreover, while there may be significant uncontrolled trash generation at other types of transportation facilities, BART		The intention of public transportation stations is bus stations and stops. These areas do generate trash, especially food container products and cigarettes. It is commendable that BART has existing institutional controls for trash. As BART is a non-traditional MS4 permittee, the permitting authority has the authority to determine and require additional trash control measure for BART to address the areas and locations that do have the potential to cause or contribute to impairments of beneficial uses for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already has institutional controls in place which distinguish it from uncontrolled facilities.		
61.4	The studies cited by the Draft Staff Report do not support the inclusion of self-contained rail stations among priority land uses for purposes of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 61.8.
61.5	In light of BART's existing, effective trash control practices, as well as the lack of support in the cited studies, the is no basis in the record for including BART stations in the priority land use category as posing a risk of trash impairment to water bodies.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
61.6	BART recommends that the State Board establish a set of presumptions and standards such that, if specified trash controls are implemented pursuant to Track 2, the State Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards would conclude that the results are equivalent to Track 1.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
61.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require permittees to conduct monitoring and submit reports that indicate the effectiveness of the controls. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report provide no guidance as to how such monitoring and reporting should be conducted, including how		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 2 permittees would determine the efficacy of their controls and any associated decrease in discharged trash. The State Board indicates that the required monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance. BART agrees, and suggests that the State Board provide more specificity as to how Track 2 permittees should evaluate effectiveness. In particular, permittees choosing Track 2, which is inherently qualitative, should not be required to quantify the amount of trash discharged.		
61.8	While an SED may be prepared in lieu of a CEQA document under the State Board's certified regulatory program, the State Board remains bound by the broad policy goals and substantive standards of CEQA. The SED's primary purpose is to serve as an informational document, but the State Board has insufficiently explained why it relies so heavily on Southern California specific analyses for statewide impacts. In addition, it is not clear that incorporation by reference is appropriate here. The CEQA Guidelines indicate that incorporation by reference should be used for general background information, not for actual impacts analysis.		The only statewide impact of the proposed Trash Amendments is the reduction of trash in the state's water bodies. The localized potential impacts of implementation projects will be similar in nature and have been discussed in the draft Substitute Environmental Document (draft SED). The only section that incorporates the Los Angeles Water Board Environmental Impact Report by reference is the air quality analysis, and the draft SED explains that since the South Coast Air Basin has poorer air quality than other areas of the state, using the Southern California analysis would encompass the maximum possible impact of the proposed project. Although Section 15150(d) states that incorporation by reference is “most appropriate” for providing general background, this language is not limiting and Section 15150(e) specifically cites examples of materials to be incorporated by reference that specifically includes environmental setting information and specific effects analysis.
62.1	Entities with solid waste franchise authority are required to comply at		Comment noted. Municipalities should continue to create partnerships with solid waste franchise authority to reduce

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	no cost to the permittee.		trash.
62.2	Permittee is not responsible for trash generated by State and/or federal agencies.		Comment noted. State and federal agencies would be required to comply through their respective MS4 permit.
62.3	Extend the time frame to select a track from 3 months to 6 months.		Within eighteen month of the effective date of the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority shall either modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add the Trash Provisions or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The permittee would have three months to provide written notice of the selection of the Track 1 or Track 2. If Track 2 is selected, then the permittee must also submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit or the receipt of the order (whichever date is earlier). (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) The three month time frame to select a track was provided in order to allow for the maximum amount of time for implementation plan development. If six months were to be granted, then that would reduce the period for implementation plan development to 15 months. The State Water Boards do not think this change is necessary as the permittees have sufficient time to select a track and time for the implementation plan should the maximum amount of time.
62.4	The "one size fits all" statewide approach may not make sense with areas of low level density and development. For low development areas, a threshold (such as >25% of the catchment area has a priority land use) makes sense.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4 and 15.2.
63.1	SCVURPPP member agencies have concerns with the amendments as drafted because they would potentially require municipalities in		The Trash Amendments were crafted with the intention to be compatible with the efforts for trash control under the MRP and to not redirect limited resources for redundant efforts. The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the Bay Area to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP. For that reason, we support the recommendations proposed in the comment letter submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Agencies Association (BASMAA) regarding the proposed amendments.		Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent an example of a Track 2 approach that the State Water Board intends to see incorporated into other MS4 Phase I permits across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash generation areas. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.2 and the rest of the Response to Comment Letter 4.
63.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters"		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
63.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
63.4	Effectively provide "certification" for all devices previously "approved" by SF Bay Regional Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
64.1	We urge the Board to determine that the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) currently meets or exceeds State Board requirements with respect to delineation of high trash generation areas, annual reporting requirements, and the trash load reduction timeline. We ask that you include language in the amendments formalizing this determination and clarifying Regional Board authority to implement stronger restrictions and timelines.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.
64.2	We urge the State Board to confirm the Regional Board's authority for implementing the load reduction timeline detailed in the MRP. Permittees have submitted their Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans, which detail strategies for achieving zero trash loading by 2022. Regional stakeholders are committed to helping permittees reach this goal and create cleaner, healthier waterways for Bay Area residents and wildlife.	Trash* shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or within those areas of the normal high water mark of inland waters in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance	The State Water Board supports the San Francisco Bay Water Board's authority to implement trash load reductions as detailed in the MRP and sees those requirements substantially equivalent with Track 2. Additionally the East Contra Coast Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Water Board has similar requirements to the MRP, which are substantially equivalent to Track 2. To reduce redundancy, the proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to clarify this intention in the time schedule section. MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the permit requires trash controls that are substantially equivalent to Track 2. In addition, the submission of an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the respective regional water board determines that the submitted implementation plan is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2; Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that full compliance must occur within ten years of the effective date of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			the first implementing permit, and the final compliance date may not be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-5.) The compliance deadlines in the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are 2022 and 2023, respectively. As those compliance deadlines would occur within fifteen years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments and the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permits are substantially equivalent to Track 2, the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are expected to achieve their final compliance deadlines without the need for additional time to compliance. The pertinent permitting authority may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Track 2 time schedule (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2.)
65.1	We object to any such time extensions on the ground that regulatory sources controls are not effective to reduce litter in the ocean, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, or estuaries (collectively "water bodies"). Source controls such as plastic bag bans or fees are an ineffective method of litter control, and are merely symbolic. We agree with staff that product bans and product fees do nothing more than "remove a specific type of item from the waste stream." We do not agree and we object to the assertion that granting time extensions "would not have an adverse effect on the environment."		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 4.5. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
65.2	Based on CEQA Guidelines § 15250, we object to the proposed		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see the General

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendment as deferral of MS4 compliance would have a significant negative impact on the environment. Further such adverse effects would not be offset by any significant environmental benefits from a plastic bag ban or fee. CEQA Guidelines § 15250 states: "A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible." (Note: The CEQA Guidelines are binding.) Clearly, avoiding the significant negative environmental impact of time extensions for MS4 compliance is feasible simply by not permitting such extensions.		Response to Comment Letter 1 with regard to a plastic bag ban and regulatory source controls. Regarding the environmental impacts of granting a time extension, CEQA requires an analysis of potential environmental impacts based on the baseline conditions at the time the environmental analysis begins. Since the impacts of trash on the environment are currently occurring and are ongoing, granting a time extension does not change this baseline condition and; therefore, does not cause any new impacts on the environment. That being said, the time extension provisions have been removed from the proposed final Trash Amendments.
65.3	We object on the ground that the Staff Report contains no analysis whatsoever of the negative environmental impacts of the proposed time extensions. The Board cannot make an informed decision without such an analysis. At the very least, an SED or EIR must show a significant benefit from source controls such as a plastic bag ban or fee that would offset the significant negative impact of time extensions. Such a showing must be based on substantial evidence. (CEQA Guidelines § 15384.)		Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 65.2. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.1	Solano County would like to follow the Track 1, with a 100% trash capture on all storm drains. However, without storm drains to service, the County could be forced into Track 2. The way the policy is written, Solano County would likely already be in compliance, as we have full capture system for storm drains (or, because there are no storm drains, there are no capture systems to put in place). However, at the workshop a representative from the State Board stated that this may instead force Solano County to follow Track 2, which appears to be an unreasonable approach. In the Draft Policy it states: "Under the proposed Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or 'Tracks'" (p. 12). This states that Phase II MS4s have the option of compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, and Solano County should be no exception, even though the policies appear to be misapplied. Due to vagueness in the definition of "catch basins" in the 2012 Phase II MS4 Permit, the County has been working with San Francisco and Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Boards to define "catch basins" to direct monitoring		The State Water Board appreciates the challenges for the definition of "catch basins". The State Water Board is not going to make an exception for Solano County in the proposed Trash Amendments. However, in the next Phase II MS4 Permit that incorporated the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will work with both the San Francisco Bay and Central Valley Water Boards to craft implementation provisions that address the Solano County specifics. Most likely, since the Trash Amendments build on Track 1 setting the performance standard, then this standard will be very minimal for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and compliance efforts for the MS4 Permit. Both Regional Water Boards have verbally or in writing agreed to define "catch basins" within Solano County as the spots in the County's MS4 system where open roadside ditches drop into streams, rivers, and receiving waters. Monitoring and testing will occur at these locations within the County. Recommendation: The County recommends that compliance with the final Trash Policy be kept consistent with Regional Boards' determination of "catch basins" within Solano County. The County should be able to direct full trash capture to the identified "catch basins" to obtain Track 1 compliance. This necessitates regional consideration and variability within the Draft Policy to identify MS4s that do not fit into the Phase I large MS4 storm and gutter system. Smaller MS4s with no curb and gutter system should be able to comply with Track 1, full trash capture, without undue difficulty of compliance.		
66.2	The State Water Board will be taking responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems going forward. Solano County asks that certification allows for reasonable methods of compliance for Solano County. For example, the County may not be able to use		The State Water Board will be taking the responsibility for the certification process of full capture systems, which is focused on the general design criteria and not each individual installation. The State Water Board will take into consideration the certification process from Solano County and other small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	established catch basin and/or trash net systems for compliance, as the County cannot tie into a curb/gutter/drain system. However in the interest of full capture, the County would be able to establish trash capture devices at the previously mentioned "catch basins" in Solano County, or where the storm ditch system goes into a body of water. Recommendation: The County recommends that the State Water Board take regional systems into consideration when certifying trash capture devices to allow for reasonable compliance for unusual conveyance systems such as Solano County. While statewide consistency is mentioned, if consistency creates unattainable trash capture compliance for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system, the Policy creates unfair difficulty for low-risk MS4s such as Solano County.		
66.3	If Solano County was forced into Track 2, the requirement for baseline and project-long monitoring would be difficult or impossible for Solano County because there are no drains to monitor. The only 'drains' in Solano County are ditches, culverts, and bio-swales on the sides of the road, which do not have a single entry point for monitoring and may be subject to dumping along their stretch. For an obviously rural and	Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems within the MS4 system ~~for all storm drains~~ that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions:	Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 66.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	low trash-generating area like Solano County, it seems the difficulty of complying with Track 2 requirements would outweigh the marginal gains.		
66.4	One of the biggest concerns for Solano County is how the State Water Board will classify Solano County's stormwater system of roadside ditches in the Draft Trash Policy. The State Water Board made the determination to place Solano County under the Phase II Small MS4 permit despite the fact that Solano County has no separate sewer system, and there is an imperative that this should not create logistical and financial hardships for Solano County in complying with the Draft Trash Policy. We ask that the State Board make more detailed requirements for rural municipalities without sewer or drain systems for their commercial/industrial areas, including an equivalent Track 1 route.		The State Water Board does not intend to define Solano County's roadside ditches with the Trash Amendments. However the State Water Board will address the specifics in the next implementing Phase II MS4 permit. The intention is that the implementation provision necessary to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge are focused on curb, gutter catch basins and priority land uses. Thus Solano County's implementation provision requirements would be based on trash load in catch basins in priority land uses. Please see Responses to Comments 45.16 and 66.1.
66.5	Solano County has concerns about the lack of definition for the priority land use areas (commercial, industrial, and transportation hub). The State Water Board needs to provide definitions for each area before implementing the policy for consistency across municipalities. Solano County appreciates that	A permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) <u>have a Trash generation rate that is comparable to</u>	Please see Response to Comments 66.1 and 66.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	priority land use areas will be identified not by zoning code but by actual land use. As seen in the attached spreadsheet, Solano County has considerable acreage that would be zoned for commercial, industrial, etc. land uses. However when you examine the actual areas, most of the land is on the outskirts of incorporated cities and has little developed commercial, industrial, etc. land use. This brings up the question of sizing to identify priority land use areas. There should be numerical sizing criteria for identifying priority land uses for commercial and industrial land use, as there is for high-density residential (30 units per acre). For example, although there is a zoned commercial area, it may have one or two commercial facilities per acre. While this is a 'commercial' area, it is not a high trash-generating area – similar to how not all residential areas are high trash-generating. By identifying a number of facilities per square foot, we can more accurately identify high trash-generating areas and avoid wasting resources on isolated commercial and industrial sites with little trash generation and foot traffic.	other priority land uses. ~~generate substantial amounts of Trash*.~~ In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B 3 a (1.) or Chapter IV.B.3.a (2.) (As the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations if the land uses or locations drain into the MS4 system such that the permittee is able to cost effectively continue sole-implementation of its chosen Track.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.6	If Solano County is forced into Track 2 requirements, we see an opportunity for prioritizing areas based on the initial monitoring requirement. Due to financial constrains (see next Concern), we believe that the Draft Trash Policy would be more effective if permittees could use the initial monitoring data to identify high- and low-trash generating areas, and direct resources accordingly. The current Draft Trash Policy allows for Permittees to identify high-trash generating areas and direct resources accordingly. However with finite resources, there is no way for MS4s to identify lower-trash generating areas and de-prioritize accordingly. This creates an issue of being unable to move resources to higher-risk areas, and/or disproportionally applying too many resources to lower-risk areas. The only option is for MS4s to expend more resources at higher-generating areas, while still having to expend the same resources for all other land uses regardless of risk, which would not be a reasonable approach. This creates the problem that MS4s will be unlikely to want to identify high-generating areas, as this will only necessitate unnecessary expenditure be spent on this trash program when funds are already limited. The Board must allow for	The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses, locations or activities, (e.g. State or Federally owned properties or railroads), are priority land uses or have a comparative trash generation rate to land uses specified in the Chapter. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high uses campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit or marinas. In the event that the permitting authority makes this determination, an MS4 receiving flows from the designated land use may refer that facility to the permitting authority and/ or the U.S. EPA for regulatory oversight. Upon referral, the MS4 will not be held responsible for trash that accumulates in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas from these facilities.	Please see Response to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	more flexibility for MS4s to have the ability to move funds away from low-risk area. Recommendation: The County recommends that if the initial monitoring results show an area to have little to no trash and/or little to no risk for trash impairment, Permittees should be able to present the evidence to the Board and opt out of Draft Trash Policy requirements in low-generating areas going forward. This would conserve limited resources while allowing Permittees to focus efforts and funds on high-generating areas for trash.		
66.7	Solano County is committed to protecting and improving water quality, but has many concerns with appropriate funding levels when comparing risk levels. As with many MS4 policies statewide, the Draft Trash Policy is targeted at larger MS4s with higher trash outputs and higher pollution risks than Solano County. Solano County has a few very small areas which may qualify as priority land uses, and these areas are largely on the outskirts of incorporated cities and are lower-risk than the high density commercial and industrial areas in cities. Additionally, there are no trash-impaired water bodies within Solano County, which shows the relatively small risk that trash currently poses to beneficial use within the County.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	As with many policies, Solano County would have to comply with onerous requirements with no regard for relative trash risk. So, although Solano County is likely a very small contributor to trash in the watershed, it would still need to comply with costly regulations. Additionally, the fact that Solano County is so small and rural – placing it at a lower trash risk – is precisely why it may not be able to comply with the more straightforward and cost-effective Track 1. So rather than being rewarded for having a lower trash risk in the County, we will be burdened with higher relative costs to comply. We ask that the policy be amended to account for all MS4s in its logistics and its financial impact. Lastly, there are no current funding mechanisms to help permittees to obtain compliance. Prop 218 precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management. As such there are no ways for MS4s to recoup costs for compliance. Recommendations: The County recommends that non-competitive funding opportunities be made available to all MS4s for compliance with the Draft Trash Policy. Additionally the County recommends that a sized approach to compliance be adopted, with lower-risk, unusual MS4s like Solano County not being penalized for their		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems with relatively onerous, restrictive, and expensive costs for compliance.		
67.1	We oppose the suggestion of local ordinances banning products as an effective means to combat litter. We urge the Board to reject this punitive option. Combating litter in public spaces, including waterways, demands attention to the source or root cause of the problem, which is irresponsible behavior. Banning products will negatively impact consumers, manufacturers, their employees and local economies, with little certainty that this type of measure will change behavior and prevent littering. This sends a very chilling message to existing product manufacturers and those contemplating expanding or siting operations in the state.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
67.2	We support the use of best management practices (BMPs) described as litter education, expanded recycling and placing additional trash cans in public spaces. We do not support mandatory producer take-back programs which place the full burden on manufacturers with unknown costs and unfettered authority to regulators. Recommendation: We urge the board to reject this option. This creates a state program financed by business, regardless of		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	affordability and cost-benefit. Again, such a mandate does not address the root cause of the litter problem.		
68.1	The use of an asterisk throughout the document appears to be a reference to a definition contained within the Glossary but, this intension is not stated in the Amendment or its supporting documents. In addition, there are no corresponding asterisks in the Glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
68.2	As was discussed at the July 16th workshop, there is no clear path to demonstrate compliance with Track 2 nor does it appear that it is possible to achieve full compliance via Track 2 based on research perform under the Municipal Regional Permit. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
68.3	The presence of other significant trash deposition mechanisms suggest that a more global and cost-effective solution to trash accumulation is the path of 'true source control" as demonstrated by the Brake Pad Partnership and other similar methods such as extended manufacturer product responsibility, and redemption values.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.4	The State should consider replacing ambiguous terms like 'substantial' with 'Comparative Trash Generation Rate' when defining alternative priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18.
68.5	Define 'adjacent areas' in the Water Quality Objective.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
68.6	Include entities that have NPDES permits or WDRs but may not operate a defined MS4 system or be regulated as an industrial discharger such as special districts overseeing the collection of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6
68.7	Under the Prohibition of discharge for Pre-Production Plastics (PPP), please clarify if this section assigns discrete responsibilities for this prohibition to the manufacturers and/or users of PPP's or do these requirements fall under the responsibility of the local jurisdiction (MS4)?		Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
68.8	The fact an entity has 'regulatory authority' over a land use does not entitle that entity to install, operate or maintain a device on that private property.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.9	Track 2 compliance is not obtainable. Its efficacy and its comparability to Track 1 may be left up to the subjective future interpretation of equivalence by the courts. As such, Track 2 is not a viable option as written. Rather, objective criteria for the measurement of "performance results" of Track 2 should be explicitly delineated by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.2, and 16.3.
68.10	A permittee may select Track 1 and identified a land use or location that may lie within the municipality's boundaries, however those discharges may not drain through the MS4's system to the receiving water (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water). Therefore the permittee cannot be responsible for those discharges. In addition, the term "substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Trash generation rate for these newly-identified sources should be comparable to land uses listed by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 25.1, and 59.9.
68.11	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The California Department of Transportation (Department)		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated under the provision of this Policy, a permittee has limited authority to require compliance at State or Federal facilities.		
68.12	It is important to recognize that prior to installation of any infrastructure, MS4 permittees must perform a plethora of tasks (including but not limited to mapping of priority land uses and the systems that drains those geographic areas, modeling hydraulics and hydrology (H&H) needed to support the infrastructure changes in a manner that reduces the potential for flooding, obtaining State certification of the selected full capture devices, securing financing, adopting governing ordinances, creating bid documents and contracting). Therefore, the MS4 may obtain an 'average of ten percent installed every year.' over the first five years, but it is unlikely that an MS4 could achieve that goal within the first two years of adoption of the Trash Amendment. The Glossary defines a Full Capture System as a system meeting certain specifications and which, prior to installation, has been individually approved by the Executive Director (or designee) after review of all relevant supporting documentation. Inclusion of, 'prior to installation' penalizes communities that have been proactive and installed trash capture devices that meet the Full		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that “prior to installation” would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective for capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system installation in a drop inlet.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Capture System specifications. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. The unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets within priority use areas. While not all 50,000 would immediately be submitted for Certification, the State should anticipate receiving 1 O's of thousands of submittals (or more) per year from across the State. The language should be modified to allow post-installation certification. If post-installation is not allowed, there needs to be language crafted that extends the compliance dates and absolves an MS4* from milestone compliance schedules if the State is unable to provide Certification in a timely (60-days) manner.		
68.13	As recognized during the July 16th (2014) workshop, 'source control' at the local level is limited to the banning of single-use products. This may only result in a transformation of the constituents within trash and not the desired reduction of trash. Statewide source controls that encourage waste/trash reduction (including but not limited to redemption value, legislation regarding extended manufacture product responsibility/product reformulation) could achieve that which neither Track 1 nor Track 2		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	can which is the removal of trash from our environment. We encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate and implement true-source control prior to implementing the Trash Amendments. We encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global and/or statewide true-source removal efforts.		
68.14	Although the State made clear during stakeholder meetings and the July 16th (2014) workshop there will be no monitoring required for those choosing Track 1, both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this Section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
68.15	While the State made-clear during the July 16, 2014 workshop that there will be no monitoring required for those geographic areas within a Track 2 community that are "fully-captured", both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.16	The permittee can only be responsible for discharges from the MS4*. Therefore, delete 7.b. (5) as it is superfluous in light of 7.b. (4)- which requires the MS4* to report changes in the amount of trash discharged from its system. In addition, Trash assessments in receiving waters will generate highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of causal deposition mechanisms will be speculative.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
68.17	It is unclear if each full capture system must be certified 'prior to each installation' or if so long as it receives an overall technical certification by the State that it meets the specifications of a full capture system. This penalizes communities that have been proactive with regards to trash capture and provides no discernable benefit. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. Delete: 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, add language that allows pre-certification by the Executive Director or designee of the State Water Board of full capture devices and/or features for a range of flows or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The intention is for certification is for the overall technical specifications of the full capture systems, and not the certification of each individual full capture system installation. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 59.15 and 68.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.18	As currently constructed, the reference to 'it' and 'its' may be misinterpreted as to referring to the applicable permitting authority. Instead the language should be clarified by using the term "MS4" in its place. It should be made clear under the language of this section that the MS4 should be allowed to substitute alternative land uses for the listed land uses on a one-for-one basis if they are found to generate higher rates of trash. The second sentence description of tasks necessary to establish a 'Comparative Trash* Generation Rate' establishes a framework of comparative activities, removes subjectivity and should not be at the discretion of the permitting authority to approve or reject.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18. Additionally, the reference to “it” and “its” has been adjusted to “MS4 permittee” and “MS4 permittee's,” respectively, in the proposed Trash Amendments. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of “alternate equivalent land uses” within the definition of “priority land uses.”)
68.19	The current definition of trash is far reaching. It can be legally construed to include virtually every solid material from common trash to sand.		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 59.19.
68.20	The retrofitting existing drainage systems with full capture devices that include both drain inlet screening or inline devices may result in adverse effects on the hydraulic capacities of those systems that could result in significant localized flooding and unsafe roadway conditions. The Substitute Environmental Document page 135 Section 6.8.2 of the staff		Properly designed systems will have bypass mechanisms that should prevent localized flooding in most areas. Installation of devices in areas where snow accumulation occurs may be an issue and will need to be taken into consideration when designing, operating, and maintaining the device. See Final Staff Report sections 5.1.1-5.1.3 (pp 93-96).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	report, does not adequately address this issue. The document indicates that proper maintenance is adequate mitigation for the issue of 'clogged devices' that may cause flooding, mainly due to trash accumulation and leaf litter and therefore this is a less than significant impact. In areas with ice and snow accumulation, ongoing maintenance of drain inlet capture devices will not mitigate clogging devices due to ice and snow. In these higher elevations, clogged devices may exacerbate driver safety issues, cause flooding and additional erosion due to flooding, and restrict access to the storm drain system for maintaining flows in the winter. The only solution for communities subjected to these conditions is to install vortex devices within their mainlines which is more expensive and difficult to access under snow load conditions. The requirements of the Trash Amendment should take into consideration winter weather conditions and be seasonally relaxed to accommodate them.		
69.1	The Agency supports the recommendation to allow institutional controls, such as product bans, to be used in combination with structural controls to meet the prohibition of trash discharge. Our Agency adopted a single use bag ban ordinance in 2012 on behalf of all the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cities in Alameda County. The ban is proving to be an effective method to dramatically reduce this source of litter that finds its way into our waterways, and reduce waste.		
70.1	An enforceable statewide trash policy will have annual numeric reduction criteria with specific deadlines to ensure enforcement of the policy is feasible and effective. In addition, a statewide trash policy should have mandatory monitoring and reporting requirements to determine actual reduction rates. The proposed Trash Amendments do not require monitoring and reporting of reduction rates under Track 1. Neither track states numeric annual reduction criteria. Both tracks should require numeric monitoring and reporting. This ensures a uniform, efficient, and reliable system that holds permittees equally accountable. Permittees will adopt additional source and institutional controls to meet these monitoring and reporting requirements ensuring swift compliance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
70.2	To remedy this expensive problem, the Board should adopt numeric annual reduction criteria: the most efficient, enforceable policy possible keeping in mind limited staff resources.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
70.3	To address the threat to our		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	waterways, Surfrider recommends incentivizing source controls that will help the Board attain its own goals of ridding pollution from our waters. The Board can influence municipalities through the Trash Amendments in two ways: First, it can incentivize source controls such as plastic bag bans by allowing extended time for compliance to municipalities who enact such a source control measure. Second, the Board should adopt a policy that incentivizes source controls under both Track 1 and Track 2. Surfrider supports incentivizing source controls, such as plastic bag bans, by allowing municipal permittees compliance time extensions for each source control it implements, limiting the time extension to three years.		
70.4	High-traffic beaches and parks represent a significant amount of trash that enters the water. Beaches and parks are frequently located near water resources such as rivers and oceans resulting in pollution "hotspots." Surfrider urges the Board to remove discretionary language and require local water boards to identify non-point source polluters such as beaches, and adopt issue waste discharge requirements ("WDRs"). Surfrider recommends specifically addressing beaches as trash hotspots. We further recommend requiring permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	conduct trash hotspot surveys to determine areas where trash is being directly discharged into a body of water.		
70.5	A ten to fifteen year compliance deadline far exceeds the time frame necessary to implement these measures to eliminate trash from our waters. Trash pollution, especially plastic pollution, is an urgent problem that poses serious risks to public health and the environment. The State Board should act firmly and swiftly to deal with this statewide problem. Therefore, Surfrider recommends reducing the compliance deadline to five years.		The State Water Board agrees that trash poses serious risks to public health and the environment. To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the Trash Amendments propose a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2, which allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-3.)
70.6	If the Board refuses to adopt a “zero trash” policy, we urge the Board, at minimum to change the language from “trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters” to “ocean waters shall not contain trash.”		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
71.1	A more comprehensive policy would require full catch systems while simultaneously encouraging source reduction efforts, such as plastic bag bans, and educational outreach to reduce the amount of trash generated all together. Allowing a permittee to choose Track 1 without requiring an actual showing of trash reduction through monitoring reports discourages permittees from implementing more holistic methods of trash reduction.		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
71.2	The State Water Board should hold municipalities accountable by compelling them to calculate the current amount of trash they release into the water, and then develop a method for calculating their trash reductions annually. Numerical goals should be set for each permittee to ensure enforceable compliance and swift success at eliminating trash from our water.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
72.1	The amendments will certainly have an impact at preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites that include transload facilities and other tracks where UPRR has leased property to customers for transload of preproduction plastic pellets. Given the number of these facilities in the state, the regulations will impose a significant cost on those facilities to comply.		The State Water Board finds that preproduction plastics are not acceptable in surface waters, as clearly stated with a prohibition of the discharge for preproduction plastics. Preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites, such as transload facilities, should implement strict BMPs. If the Water Boards finds a gross discharge of preproduction plastic pellets at such as transfer site, then the Water Boards will work with Union Pacific Railroad via an information transfer to determine the party for enforcement action.
72.2	Union Pacific's main concern however is with the broad definition of trash and the prohibition of trash in discharge. The definition seems to capture the entire railroad regardless of the process or activity conducted on land used for industrial purposes. This broad definition and the trash prohibition would set up an impossible standard for the railroad to meet – it would be infeasible to install full capture systems or monitor other compliance options along		As Union Pacific Railroad does not have NDPES permit the conditions of Track 1 and Track 2 are not applicable. The State Water Board does not expect that Union Pacific will need to install full capture systems or monitor every mile of track for trash. However, if there is a gross discharge of trash the Water Boards will first provide a notice to request more information instead of a violation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	every mile of track in this state 24 hours per day.		
73.1	EPA recommends that the TCAs explicitly call for adaptive management based on monitoring the effectiveness of controls and modifying control strategies as necessary to attain the water quality objective. EPA recommends that receiving water monitoring pursuant to both Track 1 and Track 2 focus both on the volume of trash and the type of trash present, to allow for adaptive management, including potential development of source control strategies.		The State Water Board agrees that monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, the State Water Board agrees that monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used to determine compliance with the permit terms for the prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective for trash is implemented through the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.) The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost and efficacy of full capture systems, the State Water Board does not believe that the type of monitoring proposed by EPA is necessary for MS4 permittees complying under Track 1. Instead, MS4s complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 must develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.) This monitoring requirement is intended to establish an adaptive management program similar to what EPA is suggesting. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			water monitoring. However, other approaches could also be used to determine the efficacy of the control programs. The proposed Final Trash Amendments, in the definition of full capture equivalency, provide for two examples of how trash control could be assessed, only one of which requires monitoring within the receiving water. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
73.2	EPA recommends that the Monitoring and Reporting provisions of the TCAs explicitly require that permittees complying via both Track 1 and Track 2, and Caltrans, submit a monitoring plan for review and approval, including an opportunity for public review. To conserve staff resources, a provision could be included for the plans and reports to be deemed approved if the permitting authority doesn't provide comments within a defined timeframe (e.g. 60 or 90 days). EPA recommends that the TCAs include specific expectations for the monitoring plans as included for the monitoring reports, such as the type of data to be collected (i.e. volume, type, etc.) to ensure entities in same area complying under Track 1 and 2 will collect complementary data. Additionally, EPA recommends that the state should specify how data will be compiled and stored to provide consistency across Regional Boards.		The Trash Amendments are amendments to statewide water quality controls plans to provide the framework for the trash control provisions to be incorporated as permit terms into NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments aim to achieve the balance between prescriptiveness and flexibility for Water Boards permit writers. Upon insertion of the trash provisions into the permits, the permittee shall be required to develop monitoring plans that "demonstrate the effectiveness of [Track 2] and compliance with full capture system equivalency." Monitoring reports must be submitted on an annual basis. The permittee shall be required to comply with such permit terms. Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that the "following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits." (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.) That is to say that the permitting authority may determine additional monitoring and reporting requirements are appropriate. It may be appropriate for these comments to be directed to the pertinent water board as it modifies or adopts a permit to incorporate the trash provisions. State Water Board is not inclined to include permitting authority review and approval and/or a public process for the adequacy of the monitoring plan within the terms of the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.3	The first of the priority land use definitions, high-density residential, is defined as all land uses with at least 10 developed dwellings/acre. This would generally exclude a residential neighborhood made up of solely single family homes. A residential neighborhood of single family homes may generate a high volume of trash, especially if there is a commercial district or a bus stop in the nearby vicinity.		The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls implemented in accordance to a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "priority land uses".) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash, for example, in some cities solely single family homes may generate high amounts of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "alternate equivalent land uses".) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The aim of the Trash Amendments is to address the areas with the highest trash generation rates not all land uses. This can be accomplished with the five priority land uses and provision of "alternative equivalent land uses."
73.4	The definitions of Industrial and Commercial land uses stipulate that the "primary" activities on developed parcels must be commercial or industrial. The implication is that the majority of the land must be commercial or industrial in order to trigger MS4 trash controls. The presence of a high trash generating commercial or industrial activity should trigger trash controls regardless of whether such activity is the primary land use in a given area.		Few areas exist where trash is not generated. However, a focus of the Trash Amendments is to control trash in areas with high trash generation rates. The industrial and commercial definitions were crafted to focus trash controls on land uses where the majority of the catch basin includes industrial and commercial uses. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. The permitting authority has the discretion to include specific land uses and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash and require additional trash controls outside of priority land use locations. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see also Responses to Comments 6.6 and 73.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.5	The use of the term "predominate" in the Mixed Urban definition implies that the listed land uses must make up the majority of the area under consideration. If the mixed uses present generate high volumes of trash, that area should be subject to controls, regardless of whether or not these uses make up a majority of the land area.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 73.3, and 73.4.
73.6	Commercial and industrial enterprises which generate trash, as well as public transportation stations, have trash impacts beyond the immediate areas in which these land uses are located. Trash controls should be implemented in areas (including low and medium density residential areas) which are located adjacent or in close proximity to commercial or industrial activities that result in trash generation, and in areas adjacent or in close proximity to public transportation stations.		Please see Response to Comments 73.3 and 73.4.
73.7	Concerns with land use definitions also apply to the "significant trash generating areas" under the jurisdiction of Caltrans. Caltrans must address highway on- and off-ramps located "in high density residential, commercial and industrial land uses." EPA recommends that in order to cover high trash generating areas, Caltrans should implement controls if land uses which generate		The wide variety of sites, locations and surrounding land uses make it infeasible for the State Water Board to determine a priority where the most likely areas of trash generation will be within Caltrans facilities. For this reason, the Trash Amendments requires Caltrans to, include in its implementation plan a description of the locations of its significant trash generating areas. State Water Board agrees that it is likely that significant trash generating areas will likely be adjacent to highway on-and off-ramps, and likely more within urban areas than non-urban areas. However, the State Water Board is unaware of studies of sufficient reliability that would support

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash are present adjacent or in close proximity to on/off-ramps.		more prescriptive requirements. The Trash Amendments will require Caltrans to implement trash controls if the adjacent land uses to highway on-and off-ramps are determined in consultation with the permitting authority to be significant trash generating areas. To the extent these areas overlap priority land uses, the amendment allow coordination with a MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee's control programs. That accommodation may be utilized to address the areas of concern pointed out in this comment and further revision to the Trash Amendments is not warranted.
73.8	EPA recommends that the TCAs be revised to also provide the opportunity for members of the public to request to the regional permitting authority that specific land uses or locations be added for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans.		Actions required by the amendment will be incorporated into waste discharge requirements, which are adopted through a public process. Members of the public will be able to request to the permitting authority add specific land uses or locations for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans. Local knowledge is an important component to identifying specific areas that generate high amounts of trash and members of the public can aid the permitting authority in determining specific land uses or locations that need additional trash controls.
73.9	The TCAs' details focus on NPDES permits and are less explicit about expectations for implementation in areas covered by WDR and Waivers of WDRs. We recommend the TCAs specifically reference the "Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-point Source Pollution Control Program" and provide clearer direction for how compliance in these areas will be achieved. For example, we suggest considering more explicit requirements to identify and address sources of trash that are not subject to NPDES permits.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources. However, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. The Trash Amendments specify that that a water board may require dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs to implement "any appropriate trash controls in areas or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Priorities for non-permitted high trash areas (e.g., beaches) could also be identified in the updated Nonpoint Source Management Plan currently being developed by the State. As noted in a previous comment, EPA recommends the use of adaptive management based on findings on the effectiveness of NPDES controls, including the results of receiving water monitoring. As monitoring identifies trash in receiving waters, MS4 permittees may identify sources of trash that are not under their jurisdiction which could be addressed by WDRs and waivers of WDRs.		facilities that generate trash." Such areas may include "high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreations areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas," as well as other areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles or similar controls that achieve trash control. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates. Many of the items in this comment would be appropriately directed to the State Water Board's consideration of adopting a revised Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Additionally, receiving water monitoring may be a necessary component to assess compliance with the prohibition of trash and trash control effectiveness, as well as highlight additional locations where trash controls are necessary. However, receiving water monitoring is not a required component with monitoring for Track 2 or Caltrans to provide flexibility to permittees to development a strategy to demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 7.12 for further discussion on receiving water monitoring.
73.10	We suggest that the TCAs specify the regulatory vehicle(s) to be used to ensure compliance with the prohibition of preproduction plastic not covered by the IGP. We urge the State to utilize all available tools to ensure that industries that use or transport preproduction plastics are addressed in a holistic manner that prevents the discharge of these materials. Additionally, the TCAs		The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics is intended to build upon the existing efforts in the IGP. There are a number of locations that are outside of coverage of the IGP, such as railroad transload stations. These locations would be subject to the outright prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics contained the amendment. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastic is intended to provide a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to areas outside of the coverage of the IGP. Additionally, regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	could be expanded to provide for increased coordination among industries and MS4 permittees to identify preproduction plastic users which are lacking required permits. EPA recommends specifying any expectations for new or revised language in the existing IGP or construction general permit (CGP), or new requirements on industrial/construction facilities which are already required to control trash.		preproduction plastics would still continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics. Additional text has been added to the prohibition language in Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6.e and Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.2.e to provide clarity on this point.
73.11	EPA recommends the policy be more specific for termination of permit coverage related to the IGP and CGP: "Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls." There are various circumstances under which construction or industrial permit coverage may be terminated, and the policy may need different requirements depending on the circumstances. For construction facilities, the language appears to indicate a requirement for post-construction controls for trash collection be installed and maintained. If this is the case, the policy should provide additional detail on the specifics and permitting mechanisms for ensuring compliance. For industrial facilities, the TCAs could state that all trash		When a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent within the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP. State Water Board staff agrees with U.S. EPA's suggestions for termination language to be further specified, however the proper place for this detail is within the IGP and CGP. Re-opening the IGP and CGP is beyond the scope of this project.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	must be properly disposed of and the site secured before coverage may be terminated.		
73.12	We recognize that in the Los Angeles Region extensive trash control measures are being implemented throughout MS4s, that there has been significant progress implementing these controls, and it is our view that these required controls should not be modified by the TCAs. However, as noted previously in these comments, we recommend that the TCAs be modified to require receiving water monitoring to determine if the water quality objective is being achieved, and to explicitly call for adaptive management based on the effectiveness of NPDES permits controls, including the identification of trash sources that may or may not be under the jurisdiction of permittees. These recommended modifications to the TCAs apply across the State, including the Los Angeles Region.		The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. State Water Board staff finds the trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region to be commendable. These effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The State Water Board staff has evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board consulted with the Los Angeles Water Board about the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. Based on this consultation, the proposed amendment does not propose changes to the Los Angeles Water Boards TMDLs. However, as trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, the proposed amendment directs the Los Angeles water board to hold a public meeting to consider the scope of existing TMDLs and to assess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b.) For the rest of the state, the proposed revisions to the Trash Amendments include a requirement for dischargers to either install full capture across their systems, or demonstrate full capture equivalency of other control programs. This requires dischargers to evaluate trash generation and control rates and demonstrate that control is equivalent to what would be achieved if full capture devices were installed. This effectively an adaptive management program. However, the State Water Board disagrees that receiving water monitoring is the only way to assess effectiveness. (See Response to Comment 73.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Also, as noted in the Staff Report section 1.5, The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Capturing trash in the storm drain system should capture most trash the priority land use areas, which are where most trash is generated. However, it is not the intent of the State Water Board to require MS4s to bear full responsibility for trash from all sources and thus MS4s are not required to account for trash from other sources. Instead, the Trash Amendments provides in Section 3 that Permitting Authority may require dischargers other than MS4s to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash.
73.13	For the San Francisco Bay Region, we recommend the State reconsider how the TCAs will impact the implementation of existing trash provisions and compliance schedules, and ensure that coverage under the TCAs is as protective as it would be under the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board's current approach for trash control under its Municipal Regional Permit.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.14	We recommend further clarity be provided on the intersection between the time schedules in the TCAs and the State's Compliance Schedule Policy [SB #2008-0025]. We further recommend that the TCAs better describe the requirements, set forth at 40 C.F.R. §122.47, for including a compliance schedule in an NPDES permit, such as justifications for the specific need for and length of the compliance schedule allowed and interim milestones (per annum) for any compliance schedule longer than 1 year.		The State Water Board's Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits (at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/resolutions/2008/rs2008_0025.pdf) applies to NPDES permits adopted by the Water Boards that must comply with Clean Water Act section 301(b)(1)(C). (See Resolve Clause, No. 2.) The Compliance Schedule Policy applies to traditional point source discharges and not municipal storm water discharges. Additionally, the Water Board's Compliance Schedule Policy does not specifically apply to compliance schedules for prohibitions. (See Whereas Clause No. 11.) The Trash Amendments' compliance schedules pertain to an NPDES permittee's requirement to comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4 and III.L.5; Part I, ISWEBE at IV.A.5 and IV.A.6.) The Water Boards have authority to include compliance schedules in an NPDES permit when the State's water quality standards or regulation include a provision that authorizes such schedules in an NPDES permit. Consistent with the above authorities, the Trash Amendments set forth the time schedule requirements applicable to NPDES permits regulating the MS4 permittees. When a water board modifies, re-issues, or adopts an applicable permit, the Trash Amendments require the water board to include the time schedule requirements contained in the Trash Amendments, including, where applicable, those pertaining to a permittee providing notice of whether it will comply Track 1 or Track 2, submission of the implementation plan, demonstrating interim achievements or milestones towards full compliance, and submission of monitoring plans and annual monitoring reports. Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires a water board to prescribe such requirements in permits as necessary to implement any relevant water quality control plan. (See also Water Code § 13377.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
74.1	Indeed, this sensible finding to treat campuses individually on a case-by-case basis dependent on the amount of trash generated is included in the proposed regulations under Section L.2.d. which states: "d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations." The University appreciates the SWRCB's flexibility in determining applicability of the proposed amendments to our campuses on a case-by-case basis as needed to focus limited resources on significant concerns related to littering and trash generation.		The campuses that are designated permittees under the Phase II MS4 permit would have trash controls in the next implementing permit following the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees, such as campuses, may be outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations.
75.1	The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
75.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
75.3	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
75.4	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
75.5	The Program recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan) respectively, to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
75.6	The Program recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Program also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
75.7	The Program recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
75.8	The Program recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that, if the		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
75.9	As funding has been an ongoing challenge, we are looking forward to the State Board's assistance with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
76.1	The proposed Trash Amendments would apply to waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles RWQCB with trash TMDLs because the Ocean Plan amendments L.1.b.(2) and ISWEBE amendments B.1.b.(2) direct the RWQCB to force MS4 permittees to focus trash control efforts on high trash generation areas (HTGA) rather than all land uses. This would constitute a backsliding from the TMDL and NPDES permit requirements. Recommendation: That the land uses not included as HTGA be given additional time in the Time Schedule in Table 1 page 11 to comply with water quality objectives rather than eliminating them from consideration as sources of trash.		The commenter is incorrect as to the applicability of the proposed Trash Amendments. As noted in the applicability section (III.L.1 of the Ocean Plan and IV.A.1 of the ISWEBE Plan) the Trash Amendments does not apply to those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions. See Response to Comment 42.4 for additional discussion of backsliding. An objective of the Trash Amendments is to focus limited resources on the areas and locations that generate high amounts of trash and are thus the most significant contributor to impairments of the beneficial uses. If land uses, areas, or locations that are outside of the defined priority land uses and do generate significant amounts of trash the amendment provides two separate mechanisms to address this. First, in the definition of high priority land uses, an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Second, in the "Other Dischargers" section of the proposed amendment (section L.3 of the Ocean Plan and Section IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE Plan) the permitting

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			authority may require dischargers who are not subject to the Track 1 and 2 requirements to implement any appropriate Trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash.
76.2	There is little value of including the City of Cupertino as a reference of studies to determine sources of trash and generation rates because the City along with the City of San Jose is only one of over 70 municipalities that were required to submit similar reports. Delete City of Cupertino as a reference. (Section 1.5, page 6)		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.3	Add a footnote to Table 1 and the Policy Amendments stating that municipalities may require and oversee the installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property. (Table 1 page 11)		See Response to Comment 42.3.
76.4	The focus can be on high trash generation areas as long as the definition includes low density residential land uses.		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. While not specified as a priority land use, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use." See also Response to Comment 76.1.
76.5	The objective must also include "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". The following objects have been found in storm water runoff that are threats to public health: hypodermic needles and syringes, loaded diapers, condoms, broken glass, broken fluorescent bulbs and sharp metal objects.		The State Water Board agrees that some trash can "cause a contamination or hazard to public health." Protection of public health is an intrinsic component of several beneficial uses. These uses and the potential hazard to human health are discussed thoroughly in section 1.4 and Appendix A (esp. Table 14). Thus the revised objective states that trash may not be present in amounts that "adversely affect beneficial uses."

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.6	The discussion on page 66 must include a legal analysis explaining why the numeric objective of "Zero Trash" should not be established as the water quality objective. Add a footnote to the water quality objective in the Trash Amendments stating that: To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination.		As noted in Section 4.2, and elaborated in comments 4.1 and 6.1, a "zero trash" numeric objective is not appropriate at this time as a statewide water quality objective. Determining the specific quantity of trash that constitutes a nuisance in any given water body is not feasible as within a statewide amendment. Instead, the definition of full capture equivalency has been added to the amendment. This serves essentially the same purpose as the guidance requested by the commenter.
76.7	The staff report needs to recognize that some of the Full Capture Devices and institutional controls i.e. street sweeping provide multiple water quality benefits in addition to controlling trash. Gross solids in storm water runoff are composed of vegetation, sediment and trash. Monitoring studies conducted in Los Angeles have found that trash is only about 10% of the mass and 25% of the volume of the gross solids and those conducted in the Bay Area found that trash is about 4% of the mass and 17% of the volume. Capture of vegetation would reduce		The State Water Board agrees that there are multiple benefits to certain controls including street sweeping. A discussion of multi-benefit projects is found in the staff report in Section 5.4. Additional changes recommended by the commenter are beyond the scope of this project, which is to address the impacts of trash. Other contaminants, such as gross solids are addressed through existing water quality control plan elements or may be addressed at a later date if the Board determines such action is warranted.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the nutrient load and capture of sediments would reduce the load of pollutants associated with sediments. Capture of gross solids would reduce the accumulation of sediments at outlets to receiving waters. (Page 13)		
76.8	There are a number of issues regarding Full Capture Systems that need to be addressed in the staff report and policy amendments including: · Certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code · Certification limits the ability to implement the State Board's Decision and EPA Guidance on use of the iterative process for achieving compliance with water quality standards and discharge prohibitions · Design flow criteria significantly underestimates the peak flows for small catchments · Required minimal level maintenance must be specified and documented · Effectiveness of "full and partial capture systems" was based on incomplete or incorrect information · Loss of certification of a device only addresses future installation and does not address devices already installed that were recognized as achieving compliance with NPDES permits		The State Water Board disagrees that the certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code for several reasons, including: The statute provides that no "waste discharge requirement" or "other order" or "decree" may specify the manner in which the permittee must comply with that requirement. The State Water Board is will consider adopting the Trash Amendments which are water quality control plans and not waste discharge requirements, orders, or decrees. Additionally, the Trash Amendments do not specify the design, location, or type of construction in which the permittee must achieve compliance with the trash provisions (upon insertion into the permittee's permit). The Trash Amendments provide two tracks, either of which a permittee may elect to comply with the prohibition of discharge. Within Track 2, a permittee may select any combination of a wide range of treatment and institutional controls that can be implemented in a wide range of land use or location types. Water Code section 13360, subdivision (a) has no bearing on the certification process for full capture devices. With that in mind, the certification does not constitute a limit to the iterative process for compliance, as it expands due to lessons learned from existing trash control across California. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 73.1, 76.12, 76.18, and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.9	Municipalities that select institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Two budget cycles would allow sufficient time for contracting these services or obtaining equipment and staff to perform the operation. Other institutional controls such as ordinances should require 5 years at the most to be fully implemented. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas and providing the most cost effective life cycle benefits and trash removal efficiencies. Planning, design and obtaining funding for these larger more efficient systems requires more time than installation of devices in individual storm drain inlets.		Please see Response to Comment 42.12.
76.10	The following land uses should be added as "priority land uses" in MS4 Phase I and II Permits: business parks, sport complexes, amusement parks, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		Comment noted. These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. See also Response to Comment 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.11	The SWRCB must provide clear and definitive guidance on what constitutes a minimal level inspection, operation and maintenance program including the elements of the annual monitoring program. Recommend that the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the Trash Amendments. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. As there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach has been written to provide maximum flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Many of the recommendations made by the commenter are more appropriate for site specific permits (e.g. inspection after storm events of >0.25 may be too infrequent for southern California municipalities or too frequent for Northern California municipalities). See also Response to Comment 4.6. With regards to the recommendation to determine the mass and volume of trash, the proposed Trash Amendments have been revised to provide greater clarity about how a permittee should demonstrate full capture equivalency. One included method is to determine, as recommended by the commenter, the amount of trash removed by the control methods. Other alternatives may also be appropriate as noted in the definition of full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.12	The Los Angeles RWQCB has certified/recognized 8 devices and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB staff certified 35 devices as Trash Full Capture Systems. A number of vendors have developed devices that are similar to those that have been certified by the LARWQCB and it is not clear from the LARWQCB's web site whether these additional devices have been reviewed to determine compliance with the Regional Board's August 2004 Procedures and Requirements for Certification of BMPs for Trash Control. A number of studies have been conducted in Los Angeles, San Diego and Bay Areas and by Caltrans that raise significant questions on whether many of the devices certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs actually meet the full capture system definition and whether the definition is actually achieving significant reductions in trash discharged. 1. The Staff Report should identify the devices that have been certified/recognized by the LARWQCB. The devices certified by the San Francisco Bay RWQCB should not be listed or recognized in the Policy Amendments as meeting the definition of a full capture device. 2. The process and definition/criteria for certification of a device must be updated in the Trash Amendments		For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. In addition, the State Board finds that is unreasonable to expect municipalities to remove and replace full capture systems that have been identified as effective by the Regional Board in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). As such, devices identified in this report and already installed are considered to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Provisions. Certification of new devices would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board with certification approvals directed to the State Water Board. The State Water Board does not think it is necessary to convene a panel of experts to discuss full capture systems. See also Response to Comments 76.19. The commenter asserts that many of the systems certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay Water Boards fail to meet the performance requirements for full capture certification. However, the commenter does not support those assertions with verifiable data or provides references that contradict the assertion. Specifically, the commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Area Studies and monitoring misreported the efficacy of catch basin inserts but provides no data to substantiate that claim. The commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Water Board certified ineffective gross solids removal devices and references two reports as support. However, the first report concluded (as noted within the comment letter) that, "The device generally met the requirement that litter items with dimensions larger than 0.25" (5mm) are retained within the device." The other report identified as supporting this assertion was for a an "Inline screen – configuration 3, which is different device than the Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170) that was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and is not relevant. With regards to the San Francisco Estuary

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	(see comment #19). 3. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated criteria and a revised list must be published. 4. The SWRCB should convene a panel of experts with experience in the selection, design, construction, operation, monitoring and maintenance of trash capture devices to assist in updating the definition/criteria for certification of a device and determination whether existing devices comply with the updated criteria. Suggestions for this panel include: Lesley Estes – City of Oakland, Dr. Gary Minton - consultant, Ed Othmer – URS Corp, Dr. Bob Pitt-consultant, Gary Lippner – DWR and formerly with Caltrans, representatives from City of Sunnyvale or San Jose that have actually performed maintenance of devices. 5. The SWRCB needs to develop a strategy to address those areas that are now served by devices that were once considered to be Trash Full Capture Devices, but no longer comply with the revised definition		Partnership, the State Water Board disagrees that requiring regular cleaning and maintenance establishes a "major problem with the devices, and notes that while the commenter claims that the Partnership withheld critical information about the reliability and performance of full capture systems, the commenter does not provide any support to this assertion. Finally, the State Water Board agrees that the San Diego study determined that several alternative trash capture devices did not perform sufficiently to meet performance objectives identified in the study. However the purpose of the study was not to support full capture system certification, but to determine performance and cost effectiveness at a specific location to inform decision makers the most cost effective approach to consider for City-wide implementation. This is exactly the type of considered implementation envisioned by the proposed Trash Amendments.
76.13	1. Correct Consideration 3 On page 71 to reflect actually was found in the Los Angeles area. 2. Define Low Density residential as <8 units/acre and High Density		Comment noted. The State Water Board took this consideration 3 to reflect the Los Angeles area. The intention of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls on a subset of areas with a MS4 that generates high amounts of trash. Based on the feedback from the Focused Stakeholder

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Residential as >8 units/acre and mobile home developments.		Meetings, the State Water Board does not consider it is necessary to modify the units per acre for high density residential. However, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the proposed Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.
76.14	List the items of trash in section 4.1.2, page 65, Appendix A.1, page A-1, Appendix A.II, page A-11.		The State Water Board agrees with this list of trash found in storm water runoff and have added this list to Appendix A of the Staff Report. These items of trash fall under the definition of trash, and thus will not be explicitly stated in the definition.
76.15	Low density residential land uses contribute significant trash loadings on an annual basis and should not be excluded from implementation of trash control measures and should be considered as a "priority land use".		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the Staff Report, the State Water Board finds that priority land uses should include commercial, industrial and high density residential land uses. While not specified as a priority land use, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.16	That the staff report qualify the statements on page 71 and A-16 by indicating that there are concerns regarding the value of trash generation rates developed by BASMAA because of the sample collection locations were not representative of actual land uses, questionable effectiveness of the sampling devices to capture representative samples of trash in storm water runoff and sample collection protocols.		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.17	The Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance (pg. 83-86) should be completely rewritten to provide a correct description of storm drainage systems and the structural devices and institutional controls used to control the discharges of trash.		The commenter asserts that the description of the storm drain system is insufficient but does not specify in what way the description is insufficient in identifying the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. See also response to comment 76.18. The State Water Board agrees that the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program's Trash BMP Tool Box provide a good discussion of treatment and institutional controls; however, State Water Board staff does not agree the Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance needs to be modified.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.18	Incorporate changes to the Treatment Control - Storm Drainage System section for Caltrans (page 83 Section 5.1). The flow criteria included in the definition of terms in the Trash Amendments specify that storm intensities shall be determined based on the NOAA's National Weather Service Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates (http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov); that a 5-minute intensity shall be used for devices that are installed in storm drain inlets; and, that the intensity determined using the actual calculated Tc be used for sizing large capacity devices serving large catchments.		The State Water Board does not recommend changes, as the purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. In addition, definition of full capture systems does not preclude the use of NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates recommended by the commenter.
76.19	Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash		The purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. Please see Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storage area · Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required - Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel. Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site · Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies		
76.20	The reference to hooded outlets should be deleted since it has not been cited by either Regional Board to be effective. Hooded or elbowed catch basins are used in San Francisco in their combined sewer system to control odors, but are not considered to be effective trash capture devices. San Francisco has placed oil in their catch basins to control mosquitoes. New York has reported high levels of replacement of hoods when damaged during vacuum truck cleaning operations. (Section 5.1.2, page 85)		The U.S. EPA's website recognizes that hooded outlets prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Please refer to the available website at: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Catch-Basin-Inserts.cfm
76.21	Add a new subsection specific to curb inlet screens and include the suggested text that details experiences with use of curb inlet screens. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. The purpose of section 5 is to identify reasonably foreseeable alternatives. However, this range of alternatives need not be exhaustive. In addition, based on the assessment of the commenter that the proposed

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			control mechanism may not be effective, this may not be a reasonably foreseeable means of compliance.
76.22	A new section should describe the various types of drop inlet devices and outlet connector pipe screen. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. See Response to Comment 76.17 and 76.21.
76.23	The following addition at the end of the first paragraph (Section 5.1.3 page 86)– The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade.		This has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.
76.24	Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.'s End of Pipe Netting Trash Trap® was installed at Hamilton Bowl and the Regional Board's April 29, 2004 letter certified the device as a full capture system. It is not clear if that certification also applies to the two other models listed in this section. (Section 5.1.4 page 87)		All of the certifications by the Los Angeles Water Board are listed on this website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/tmdl/full_capture_certification.shtml

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.25	Additional information on Street Sweeping needs to be included in Section 5.2.2.		The State Water Board agrees that permittees will need to perform verification monitoring to ensure that street sweeping, in combination with other Track 2 implementation measures meet full capture system equivalency. It may indeed be beneficial for a permittee to conduct the type of study recommended to ensure cost effective implementation of institutional controls. However, the Trash Amendments are concerned with overall trash capture and establishment of full capture system equivalency, which may not necessarily require the types of studies of individual institutional controls recommended by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.
76.26	That the SWRCB increase funding for BASMAA's Prop 84 study and expand the scope of that study to include: § Effectiveness and costs of using the Captive Hydrology street cleaners used in Europe and in the United States to clean airport pavements § Modification of existing sweepers or development of a new model of sweeper that would prevent the gutter brushes from propelling trash into storm drain inlets and causing damage to curb inlet retractable screens § Determination of the actual amount and percent of trash that is included in debris removed by street sweepers		Increasing funding for BASMAA's study is beyond the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.
76.27	Section 5.3, page 93 is unclear.		The focus of the section is on the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments. The State Water Board does not agree there is a lack of clarity.
76.28	The need to implement confined space entry requirements during installation, maintenance and replacement should be determined for each device that is certified as a full capture system.		Confined space entry requirements are established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). More information can be found at the following website: https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=9797&p_table=STANDARDS. A description of the safety requirements for the operation and maintenance of various trash control structures is beyond the scope of these Trash Amendments.
76.29	Contact Contech Engineered Solutions representative for information on the installation of CDS devices because it is significantly different than for installation of the GSRD.		A detailed description of site specific installation requirements is beyond the scope of this programmatic analysis. However, the State Water Board has had communications with Contech Engineered Solutions. In addition, Contech Engineered Solutions provided a comment letter on these Trash Amendments, which did not include recommendations for changes to this section. Please see Comment Letter 43.
76.30	The section on maintenance of treatment controls should list the types of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices and implement various institutional control measures.		The State Water Board does not agree that the additional is necessary to the Staff Report. The type of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices will not affect the potential environmental impacts of the Trash Amendments.
76.31	A section needs to be added that addresses the impacts to public health of full capture systems.		Potential impacts to human health from structural controls and suitable mitigation measures are discussed in section 6.7 Hazards and hazardous materials.
76.32	The section on catch basin clean frequency (page 107) should include information and indicate that the frequency of catch basin cleaning will be vary significantly depending on a catchments gross solids loadings, rainfall events and blockage of screens/filter media .		The assumptions about cleaning frequency were estimates used to evaluate potential environmental impacts with regards air emissions. The change proposed by the commenter would double the proposed emissions, which would not be sufficient to exceed any identified thresholds of significance. The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.33	Change street sweeper vehicles to vacuum trucks. (page 107)		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.34	Adjusting the screen size to prevent clogging would violate definition of a Trash Full Capture Device that specifies a 5mm – (0.197-inch) mesh size. Recommendation: delete "and adjusting screen size to prevent clogging." (pg. 107(		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.35	That the SWRCB staff find better information on the actual experience with the maintenance of netting systems. (page 110)		The referenced section is only supposed to describe the potential air quality impacts of identified alternatives for compliance and is not supposed to be a full description of maintenance requirements of netting systems.
76.36	The cleanout of vortex devices i.e. the CDS device provides the very least exposure to hazardous material to the public and maintenance workers of all devices that have been discussed in the staff report. The CDS devices are cleaned using vacuum trucks that suck out the trash and transport it in a closed chamber of the vacuum truck for disposal at a regulated disposal site. Conversely almost all of the other devices result in maintenance workers coming in direct contact with the gross solids. Gross solids captured in trash nets and GSRD unless enclosed in a structure are exposed to vectors and rodents that can transmit health hazards to the general public. Recommendation: The above		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. While the State Water Board agrees that worker safety is of paramount importance, the purpose of this section is identify potential impacts to the environment and the public at large from reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Worker health and safety issues should be considered by the permittees during selection of structural and/or institutional controls.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information be included to page 132.		
76.37	These three devices are distinctively different in their design, operation and function and need to be better described in section 5 of the staff report. The storm drain inlet screens (trash deflectors) are placed in the curb face and are designed to prevent trash from entering the inlet, but leave trash in the street. Some are designed with retractable screens to prevent flooding when trash and vegetation block the screening mechanism. Storm drain inlet screens would not be effective with grate inlets. Storm drain inserts are devices installed in the inlet and are designed to capture trash within the inlet. Connector pipe screens are placed immediately ahead of the connector pipe and are designed to prevent trash from flowing into the pipe connecting the inlet to the main storm drain. Storm drain inlet screens are often used in combination with inserts and connector pipe screens to reduce the amount of trash that must be removed from the inlet, but require more frequent street cleaning and have been associated with flooding. Storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens are prone to blockage with trash, vegetation and sediment resulting in the scouring of previously captured solids (Figures 2-8). The San Diego Storm Drain		The purpose of section 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose, in a largely qualitative way, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Further, potential street flooding due to clogged filters or screens is addressed in section 6.8.2. Therefore, no changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Inlet Study (ref 10) found that clogging of insert filter material/fabric/screens was a contributing factor for bypass of these devices. The adverse impacts can be partially mitigated by increasing the frequency of inspections and maintenance. Recommendation: That the above information be included in this section (page 135).		
76.38	The CDS devices are designed to safely bypass peak flows in excess of the units design capacity to prevent any threat of flooding while continuing to treat that portion of the runoff less than the design capacity. Trash is retained offline in the sump and separation chamber and it is physically impossible to bypass previously captured trash. Units have been constructed with collapsible weirs in areas where there is minimum hydraulic head required for operation of the unit. If trash or sediments were to accumulate in the separation chamber above the screen peak flows would simply be carried safely over the weir. This can be mitigated by periodic inspections to determine depth of solids in the sump and maintenance of the device when 85% of the sump is filled. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (page 136)		Section 6.8.2 discusses the need for overflow/bypass structures and regular maintenance of vortex separation systems to prevent flooding. No changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.39	The sound levels of vacuum trucks and street sweepers under full operation should be included in Table 10. Proposed control measures including increased street sweeping in residential areas as an alternative to the installation of full capture devices; as a result of the installation of storm drain inlet screens at the curb face; and, as an enhanced institutional control measure will increase the frequency and duration of noise impacts to a community. The impacts of noise from vacuum trucks will also increase as a result of the increase in frequency of maintenance of storm drain inlet inserts and inlets with connector pipe screens. These impacts could be mitigated by selecting larger capacity full capture devices that can be sited at more remote locations. (page 140, 147, 148)		Table 10 in Section 6.10 of the Staff Report is a list of common noise sources to give the reader an idea of the range of noises people may be subjected to. It is not a comprehensive list. Vacuum truck and street sweeper noise generation is expected to be similar to a diesel truck at 15 m (85dBA). The Staff Report acknowledges the increase in ambient noise levels due to increased street sweeping and the use of vacuum trucks. However, the Staff Report concludes that employing noise abatement measures and with the short duration of noise generation in any one area, noise impacts are expected to be less than significant. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.40	The installation and maintenance of most of the storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens and the Canada screen require compliance with Calusa confined space entry requirements. A key element of that program requires advance notification of first responders of the planned entry so they can be prepared to respond to any incidents. This could have an impact on the ability of these agencies to		The Staff Report discusses coordination with police and fire services during construction and maintenance operations where street closures are involved (Staff Report Section 6.10). CalOSHA confined space entry requirements could be coordinated at the same time. Since municipalities are already subject to CalOSHA requirements for maintenance of their existing storm water systems, no new impacts on emergency services are expected due to the Trash Amendments. In addition to an institutional control for trash, street sweeping will continue to be considered a BMP for other storm water pollutants. Impacts for street sweeping over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant since they

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	respond to other emergencies. Some devices lie trash nets, GSRD and CDS do not require implementation of confined entry procedures and would not impact police and fire services. The impacts of increased street sweeping cannot be easily mitigated by changing the timing of the sweeping. The use of parking restrictions to increase the effectiveness of sweepers is a key control when effective sweeping can be performed. Sweeping must also be conducted at a frequency to remove trash that has collected in the gutter before it is carried into storm drain inlets by natural or vehicle caused winds. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (Section 6.11.2 and pages 149 and 151).		are not expected to interfere with emergency services. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.41	The frequency of cleaning vortex systems depends on the accumulation of trash and depends on the catchments gross solids generation rates. The CDS device should be inspected after the first significant storm of the season and then periodically inspected during the rainy season and cleaned when the sump is 85% full. The frequency of cleaning of inlets with storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens must be significantly increased as recommended in		The State Water Board agrees that proper operation of full capture systems will require the period cleaning, and this cleaning should be in done in concert with rain storms. If a full capture system is full with trash, the additional storm water and trash will either bypass the full capture system or cause flooding. Localized flooding risks should be minimized with timely full capture system inspections and cleanings.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Comment #32 if they are to be even marginally effective. The risk of increased street flooding is greater with storm drain inlet screens installed at the curb face when the screens are clogged with trash, sediment and vegetation (see Comment #21). Storm drain inlet inserts are less likely to cause flooding in the streets if they are designed with adequate bypass capacity: however, the City of South San Francisco in the 2012-2013 annual report reported that the West Coast Storm connector pipe screen caused flooding even when cleaned and maintained during storm events. (Section 6.12.2, page 152 and 157)		
76.42	The statement that the State Board does not direct compliance measures agencies choose or mitigation measures they apply is misleading because the Regional Boards have certified specific full capture devices and stated that compliance with NPDES permits is achieved through the installation and maintenance of the devices. LID controls and multi-benefit projects must be designed to meet the trash trapping and retention standard and have the hydraulic flow capacity required of full capture devices in order to be considered as equivalent.		The statement is not misleading. While the Los Angeles Water Board has certified, and the proposed amendment will certify systems as satisfying the requirements of the trash provisions, the State Water Board does not specify which systems a permittee must install. In addition, permittees have a broad range of alternatives through track 2, such as institutional controls, low impact development measures, or multi-benefit projects to employ to meet the standards specified. These alternatives do not require certification, but instead a demonstration of full capture system equivalency. The commenters suggestion that the State Water Board follow the lead of the guidance on establishing waste load allocations is noted, but as the commenter mentions, is not a requirement that need be met by the Trash Amendments. However, the specific elements outlined by the commenter (e.g. require iterative implementation and monitoring of BMPs to ensure compliance with water quality objectives) is essentially equivalent to what is require in the monitoring section of the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendment and within the newly added language on demonstration of full capture system equivalency. In addition, Section III.L.5 of the Ocean Plan Amendment (Section IV.A.6 of Part I ISWEBE) requires the permittee to annually report to the permitting authority demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance of either Track 1 or Track 2 controls. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.43	1. The State Board at the public hearings should seek out reasons for the two different approaches, identify the constraints in developing and implementation of trash reduction programs and determine which approach can be more quickly implemented and include review should include an assessment of the State's staff resources required to implement different regulatory approaches. 2. Accelerate the Time Schedule for Track 2		Through the Public Advisory Group, Focused Stakeholder Meetings, public workshop, and public hearing, the State Water Board has extensively collaborated and discussed with stakeholders the two different approaches and implementation programs. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach will provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. While a reduced time schedule would potentially provide results more readily, a ten year time schedule for both Track 1 and Track 2 will provide consistent and sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge and control trash discharges. See also Responses to Comments 10.12 and 42.12.
76.44	The Water Boards are also required to protect uses from "contamination" in addition to pollution and nuisance. Recommendation: Add "and contamination" after nuisance in Appendix A.1.		The State Water Board agrees that contamination is a consequence of pollution and nuisance.
76.45	Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses – (table 14, page A-8) Broken glass, sharp metal and hypodermic needles/syringes should be added to the health and safety hazards.		These hazards are part of safety hazards in Table 14 in Appendix A of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.46	Trash can have adverse impacts on the environment even before it enters waters of the state. Trash is present throughout a watershed in parking lots, streets, sidewalks, parks and other public areas and has community drawbacks. Quality-of-life issues related to environmental blight (including the presence of trash) are rooted in the "broken window" theory, postulated in the 1940s. The presence of trash is a sign of neglect and apathy taken root in a neighborhood fueling further deterioration often leading to other societal ills. Litter is often viewed as one of the earliest indicators that a neighborhood is in distress.26 The use of curb face screens at storm drain inlets leaves trash in the streets until removed by institutional control measures such as street sweeping and their use should be considered as having potential adverse impact on the environment. (Section II, page A-11 and A-13)		Trash is one of the most widely recognized pollutants by the public, and it contributes to quality-of-life issues. The reduction of trash has been addressed in many avenues from litter laws to educational campaigns to treatment controls. The focus of the Trash Amendments is to reduce the amount trash that enters our water bodies, most specifically through the storm drains. The Trash Amendments do not pretend to provide the all-encompassing solution to trash problems in California. The Trash Amendments focus on creating the implementation framework to control the discharge of trash from areas with high trash generation rates with a multiple avenues for achieving compliance. One of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance is full capture systems. With proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems will capture trash from storm water that would have been discharged into the receiving water body.
76.47	Did the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program actually perform Rapid Trash Assessments in the Los Angeles River Watershed and Los Angeles area lakes? (Page A-14)		This has been modified in the revisions to the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.48	The discussion of the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study should note that sediment was not measured during the study. The Bay Area baseline monitoring effort (ref 9) reported that trash is 17% by volume and 4% by weight of all solids in runoff and reported various components of trash – recommend that the pie charts be included in the staff report. (A-16)		Sediment is outside of the scope of the discussion and the Litter Management Pilot Study discussion is sufficient.
76.49	That the Economic Analysis be redone to include realistic and predictable 25-year life cycle costs.		The Economic Considerations assumed a 10% per year expenditure of capital costs in order to achieve full implementation in ten years. The life cycle of the full capture systems depend on many factors such as the type of full capture system, the adequate operation and maintenance of the system, and the unique characteristics of the place where is going to be installed. It is not logical to assume that all full capture systems would have a life expectancy of 25 years. At the same time, in year ten of the compliance schedule with Track 1, State Water Board staff estimated that out of the incremental $3.95 per capita necessary to comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, $0.75 (or approximately 19% of the total cost) would be spent on installing or replacing the capital cost. Based on that information and assuming a 25 year cycle, in year 25 an additional $0.75 would need to be added to the $3.2 operations and maintenance cost for a period of ten years until all full capture systems were replaced. This reasoning was not included in the analysis because the uncertainty of the life cycle cost of the full capture systems and low impact development projects on the overall estimates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.50	That actual cost be developed for maintenance of the CDS device.		The Economic Analysis assumed that the total cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is, on average, $342 per unit. The cost is very sensitive to the type of device installed, the location of installation, and the labor costs associated with each community.
76.51	Water Quality Objectives a. Add "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". b. Add footnote "To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination."		No Change. Please see response to Comment 76.5. and 76.6
76.52	Applicability a. A provision must be added that addresses systems /devices that could be certified during the interim period between now and when effective date of the Trash Provisions. b. A new provision (3) must be added that requires all systems/devices meet the new definition/criteria added in the Monitoring and Reporting Sections and Appendices. c. A new provision (4) must be added that addresses those devices that have already been certified and		The State Water Board does not agree this additional language for the full capture systems is a necessary addition to the proposed Trash Amendments. Ongoing certification by the Los Angeles Water Board can continue until the Trash Amendments are effective. For response to comments on the definition, criteria and certification, see Responses to Comments 76.11, 76.12 and 76.19.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	upon review have been found to not comply with the new definition/criteria.		
76.53	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. These sections need to address a MS4 permittees responsibility to address those dischargers where they have no regulatory authority yet those dischargers actually discharge to the MS4.		Trash is generated from multiple sources and transported to state waters through multiple mechanisms. The Trash Amendments focus on one of the pathways, namely storm water. Under the Trash Amendments, MS4 permittees would be required to address trash from high trash generating areas under the jurisdiction of the municipality, specifically the priority land uses. For high trash generating areas, the permitting authority can either require the MS4 implement trash controls or issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner to implement appropriate trash controls. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.
76.54	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. Add a footnote that "Municipalities may require and oversee the design, installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property".		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments limit trash controls to areas of the permittee's jurisdiction. The storm drains are those under the jurisdiction of the permittee, thus public drains. See also Responses to Comments 25.1 and 42.3.
76.55	Additional High Trash Generating Land Uses a. Add amusement parks, sports complexes, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2. Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
76.56	Time Schedule a. The permittee must do more than explain how the controls are "designed" to achieve the same performance results as Track 1. They must also be required to submit		Please see Response to Comment 18.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a monitoring program plan that documents the reduction in the discharge of trash achieving the same performance results as Track 1. b. Institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Institutional controls such as ordinances could require 5 years to be fully implemented. Installation of Full Capture systems/devices installed in storm drain inlets should have a time schedule of 5 years. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas.		
76.57	Time Extensions a. This section should be deleted because dischargers have already been alerted as a result of the Public Notice and the draft Trash Amendments that they must develop and implement trash control measures.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
76.58	a. That the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs in Comment #11 be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the		As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The proposed Trash Amendments could establish

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendments. b. Include in the Definition of Terms a definition of "effectiveness". c. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4. d. The monitoring results must be reported by individual land use categories. e. The mass and volume of trash reduced must be reported. f. This reporting requirement can be deleted if the volume and mass of trash discharge are reported.		minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. For Track 2 MS4 permittees, monitoring plans and reports must demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and the compliance with full capture system equivalency. The specifics of effectiveness, quantification unit of trash, and assessment by individual land use would be required at the discretion of the permitting authority. However, the State Water Board agrees that quantification by mass and volume, as well as reporting by individual land uses categories, is preferred for achieving the monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.59	Enforcement Strategy a. An enforcement strategy must be added to the Trash Amendments that implements USEPA's guidance on establishment of TMDLs and NPDES permits. See Comment #42. This strategy must provide guidance to the Regional Boards on NPDES permit revisions and/or enforcement actions that would implement the iterative process by adding additional Full Capture Certified system/devices and trash control measures necessary to achieve compliance with water quality standard. b. The enforcement strategy must address the failure of currently certified systems/devices that do not		An iterative process is already identified in the Trash Amendments. See Responses to Comments 76.12 and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	comply with the revised definition/criteria.		
76.60	Revised Definition/Criteria of Full Capture Systems. The following additional minimum criteria are recommended: § Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. § Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash storage area § Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required – Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel § Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site		The State Water Board does not recommend changes to the definition of full capture systems. See Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	§ Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies b. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated definition/criteria and a revised list must be published.		
76.61	Priority Land Uses a. Change "High-density residential" to "Residential". b. Add "regional transit parking lots".		The Trash Amendments will maintain high density residential as a priority land use, where other residential land uses and regional transit parking lots could be included as alternate equivalent land uses if determined to generate substantial amounts of trash to require trash controls. See also Responses to Comments 76.13 and 76.15.
76.62	Exemption from priority land use designation a. Add a provision (7) Exemption from a priority land use designation: An MS4 permittee may request from the applicable permitting authority the exemption of a designated Priority Land Use or specific areas of a Priority Land Use based on low trash generation rates determined by measurement of the mass and volume of discharged.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
76.63	Trash a. Add to the definition those items that have been found in storm water runoff. See Comment 76.14.		Please see Response to Comment 76.14.
77.1	The California Coastal Commission support the proposed amendments to the Statewide Water Quality Control plans to control trash. The		The State Water Boards appreciates the support from the California Coastal Commission on the Trash Amendments. In particular, the State Water Board is proud of Coastal Commission's California Coastal Cleanup Day to highlight the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	proposed amendments would play a critical role in helping to stem the flow of trash from inland waterways to the coast and ocean while improving the water quality and habitat and recreational values of those waterways.		trash problem in our waterways and inspire volunteers to participate and clean up their local waterways. The data from Coastal Cleanup Day has been instrumental for the Staff Report (see Final Staff Report Appendix A). The State Water Board looks forward to continued partnership with the Coastal Commission in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
78.1	Corrections should be made in Section 9.4 Economic Considerations, page 173 the Draft Staff Report: " To comply with the proposed Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in total capital costs and $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls." It should be noted that the estimate above for Caltrans excludes total capital costs associated with trash reduction requirements specific to San Francisco Bay Regional Board requirements (Attachment V of our Permit) or the trash reduction requirements specific to Trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Regional Board region (Attachment IV of our Permit).		The State Water Board appreciates corrections to the estimated expenditures for Caltrans to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. While the State Water Board recognizes the estimated incremental costs for Caltrans are conservative, the information provided in the letter was unclear on how final estimated cost of $92 million annually was calculated. The Economic Consideration conducted by State Water Board staff is based on several clearly defined assumptions. One assumption was for the average capital cost of a full capture system, $800 per drop inlet. If the cost of a full capture system is more expensive, then the total cost will increase. The $176,000 per acre proposed by Caltrans is a different type and scale of cost factor. This cost factor is derived for the estimated cost of compliance for TDMLs, which encompasses a host of pollutants including trash. For the Economic Considerations, the incremental cost of compliance needs to be based on the cost for trash controls, which would be a proportion of the $176,000 per acre estimate. For the additional cost of "$1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls," it is unclear how those estimates were determined. Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report was not modified with the proposed changes but the estimates provided by Caltrans will be considered.
78.2	Other inaccurate financial information related to Caltrans projected expenditures, as stated in Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report include the following: Appendix C,		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' current annual expenditures for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. However, State Water Board disagrees with the other proposed changes on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	page C-2: "Caltrans currently spends over $80 million annually for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. To comply with the proposed Trash Amendment, over a ten-year period, the annual expenditure by Caltrans is expected are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in capital construction costs assuming full capture retrofit. Maintenance of the full capture devices will increase approximately $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years."		estimated annual costs. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) For that, please see Response to Comment 78.1.
78.3	Appendix C, page C-4, Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Proposed Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits: "Population/size: 50,000 lane-miles" "Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: $80 M per year" "Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: "Total Capital Cost: $92 M annually "Operation & Maintenance: $1M for year l, increasing to $10 M per year after ten years"		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' total lane miles. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
78.4	Appendix C, page C-15: "Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.5	Appendix C, page C-18-19: "Caltrans annually spends $80 million on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and 665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.6	Appendix C, page C-50: "8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" is $80 million per year. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 lane miles (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year."		Please see Responses to Comments 78.3, 78.4, and 78.5.
78.7	Appendix C, page C-50-51: "For unit costs, we assumed the same installation (176,000/acre		Please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	treated) capital construction. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $92 million annually and incremental annual operation would be approximately $1M for year 1 and increasing to $10M per year after ten years (Table 30)."		
79.1	As you may know, Contra Costa County is split between two regional water quality control boards (Region 2 – San Francisco and Regional 5 – Central Valley) but it was decided early on that the Cities of Brentwood, Oakley, and Antioch as well as the eastern portion of Unincorporated Contra Costa County would have their municipal stormwater permit largely mirror the MRP. As such, both permits include Provision C.10 for trash load reduction. The only difference in the two Provision C.10 requirements is that the East Contra Costa Permittees have an extra year to report on trash load reduction. MRP Permittees were supposed to demonstrate a 40%		Please see Response to Comment 7.3 and 64.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

EXHIBIT 7

Amantea, Chris

From: Blakeslee, Kevin <kblakeslee@dpw.sbcounty.gov>
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 10:27 AM
To: Zamora, Harold
Cc: Ruvalcaba, Eloy; Chun, Arlene - DPW; 'cynthia.gabaldon@cgrme.com'
Subject: FW: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order
Attachments: Traditional_Letter.pdf; Trash traditional flowchart final ver.21 - Copy.pdf; Trash Provisions Glossary.pdf; Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.pdf

Harold,

Please have Serra set up a meeting to discuss this.

Thanks,

Kevin

From: Stormwater@Waterboards [mailto:Stormwater.Stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov]
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 8:33 AM
To: Stormwater@Waterboards
Subject: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order

CALIFORNIA WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS

In accordance with Water Code section 13383, the State Water Resources Control Board requires your agency/municipality to determine and report your selection of compliance methods as prescribed in the Trash Provisions. The Order and the three (3) enclosures are attached.

Pursuant to the Order, you shall:

1. **By September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:
   a. Your agency/municipality selected compliance method, and
   b. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Use areas and the corresponding storm drain network.
2. **By December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTs the following based upon your selected compliance method:
   a. Permittees selecting Track 1 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map as specified in attached Order, or
   b. Permittees selecting Track 2 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map and provide implementation plan as specified in attached Order.

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information submitted in response to this Order, may result in an enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports. To avoid enforcement actions, please forward this email with attached Order and attachments to your appropriate environmental/storm water managers responsible for compliance with the Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES General Permit.

A paper copy of the Order and attachments was sent to the Legally Responsible Person for your agency/municipality via certified mail on May 31, 2017.

Should you have any questions, please contact Leo Cosentini at 916-341-5524 (e-mail: lcosentini@waterboards.ca.gov).

To receive email updates about Storm Water permitting issues please sign up for our electronic mailing lists at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/swrcb_subscribe.shtml

Please let us know your experience with us both positive and negative by visiting http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Customer/ and filling out a short Customer Service Survey Form.

If you have any further questions/concerns please contact us by email or at 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality
State Water Resources Control Board

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 05 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
c/o Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415
arlene.chun@dpw.sbcounty.gov

Dear Ms. Chun:

PETITION OF COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO AND SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF PETITION AND REQUEST FOR STAY
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2556

This will acknowledge the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Water Board's) receipt of your petition. It is important that you review the relevant dates below carefully because they identify timelines for State Water Board review of your petition, but also affect your ability to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

Please note that, unless one of the following events occurs, this petition will be dismissed pursuant to State Water Board regulations on the 91st day following receipt of the petition. This petition will be deemed dismissed on the 91st day ***unless***:

(1) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner, the regional water quality control board, and interested persons that they have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from the petitioner to hold this petition in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner prior to the 91st day that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (e).)

If this petition challenges the assessment of administrative civil liability or penalties and you submit a written request to hold this petition in abeyance, the State Water Board must also receive written agreement from the regional water quality control board that this petition be held in abeyance prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, or this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (d)(2).) Requests that petitions be held in abeyance must be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below.

For a summary of information related to your petition, please see table below:

SWRCB/OCC FILE NO. *(please use on all future correspondence)*	A-2556
PETITION RECEIVED BY SWRCB	July 3, 2017
91st DAY AFTER RECEIPT OF PETITION	October 2, 2017
PETITIONER(S)	County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District
DISCHARGER(S) *(if not the petitioner)*	Same
RWQCB	Santa Ana Regional Water Board
RWQCB ACTION/INACTION BEING PETITIONED	Water Code Section 13383 Order To Submit Method To Comply With Statewide Trash Provisions, Requirements For Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees, Santa Ana Region
STAY REQUESTED	Yes
NPDES NO. *(if applicable)*	CAS618036
DATE OF ACTION OR INACTION	June 2, 2017

If you did not receive an electronic copy of this correspondence and you would like to receive future correspondence from the State Water Board regarding this petition electronically, please send your email address to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov and include our **SWRCB/OCC File A-2556** in the subject line. Correspondence will also be sent in hard copy to those persons whose addresses appear on this letter. You will be notified of any further action on this petition by the State Water Board.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2556

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

SEP 05 2017

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
Scott M. Runyan, Esq.
Sophie A. Akins, Esq.
Jean-Rene Basle, Esq.
Office of San Bernardino County Counsel
385 N. Arrowhead Boulevard, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92415
srunyan@cc.sbcounty.gov
sophie.akins@cc.sbcounty.gov

Chris M. Amantea
Christopher W. Smith
Steptoe & Johnson LLP
633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
camantea@steptoe.com
csmith@steptoe.com

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only]
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
A1 C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

[via U.S. Mail only]
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

[via U.S. Mail only]
Dena M. Smith
Interim CEO
County of San Bernardino
385 North Arrowhead Avenue, 5th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92415-0835

[via U.S. Mail only]
Gerry Newcombe
Director
County of San Bernardino Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415-0835

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

(continued)

SEP 25 2017

cc: David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

Chris M. Amantea
213 439 9424 direct
213 438 7024 fax
camantea@steptoe.com

633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
213 439 9400 main
www.steptoe.com

Steptoe
STEPTOE & JOHNSON LLP

September 29, 2017

Via Email & U.S. Mail

Philip G. Wyels
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814
philip.wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

Re: **SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2556 – REQUEST FOR ABEYANCE OF PETITION OF COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO AND SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

Dear Mr. Wyels:

On Monday, July 3, 2017, the County of San Bernardino ("County") and San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") (collectively referred to as "Petitioners") submitted a Petition ("Petition") for Review of Water Code Section 13383 Order ("Order") to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees issued by Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board ("Regional Board"). At this time, Petitioners respectfully request that their Petition be put into abeyance.

Petitioners continue to be concerned by the Regional Board's Order. Specifically, Petitioners have the following primary concerns with the Order (as further set forth in the Petition): (1) it is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions[1] adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") authorize; (2) it attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the State, (in fact, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the areas covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for

[1] The trash provisions, adopted on April 7, 2015, of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

trash); (3) for Track 2, it purports to require the Petitioners to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees"; and (4) it imposes the Trash Provisions on the District, which has no jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses, among other requirements.

Petitioners, therefore, request that the State Board take up this matter on its own motion and review the Petition, so that future and uncertain litigation can be avoided. Petitioners also are amenable to meeting with the State Board to further discuss the issues raised in the Petition.

Sincerely,

/s/ Chris Amantea

Chris Amantea

cc: Scott Runyan (Office of County Counsel—San Bernardino County)
Sophie Akins (Office of County Counsel—San Bernardino County)
Lori T. Okun (Chief Counsel Office—State Water Board)
David Rice (Chief Counsel Office—State Water Board)
Ryan Mallory-Jones (Chief Counsel Office—State Water Board)
Hope Smythe (Executive Officer—Regional Water Quality Control Board)
Keith Elliott (Water Resources Control Engineer—Regional Water Board)
Arlene Chun (Department of Public Works—San Bernardino County)
Harold Zamora (Department of Public Works—San Bernardino County)
Co-Permittees (see attached list)

MS4 Co-Permittees

Jeff Mathieu City Manager City of Big Bear Lake P O. Box 10000 Big Bear Lake, CA 92315	Matthew Ballantyne City Manager City of Chino 13220 Central Avenue Chino, CA 91710
Konradt Bartlam City Manager City of Chino Hills 1400 City Center Drive Chino Hills, CA 91709	Bill Smith City Manager City of Colton 650 North La Cadena Drive Colton, CA 92324
Ken Hunt City Manager City of Fontana 8353 Sierra Avenue Fontana, CA 92335	Harold Duffrey City Manager City of Grand Terrace 22795 Barton Road Grand Terrace, CA 92313
Joe Hughes City Manager City of Highland 27215 East Base Line Highland, CA 92346	T. Jarb Thaipejr City Manager City of Loma Linda 25541 Barton Road Loma Linda, CA 92354
Edward C. Stan- City Manager City of Montclair P.O. Box 2308 Montclair, CA 91763	A1 C. Boling City Manager City of Ontario 303 East B Street Ontario, CA 92176
John Gillison City Manager City of Rancho Cucamonga 10500 Civic Center Drive Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730	Nabar Enrique Martinez City Manager City of Redlands P.O. Box 3005 Redlands, CA 92373
Mike Story Administrator City of Rialto 150 South Palm Avenue Rialto, CA 92376	Mark Scott City Manager City of San Bernardino 300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor San Bernardino, CA 92416
Martin Thouvenell Interim City Manager City of Upland P.O. Box 460 Upland, CA 91785	Ray Casey City Manager City of Yucaipa 34272 Yucaipa Boulevard Yucaipa, CA 92399

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

NOV 20 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
Chris M. Amantea
Christopher W. Smith
Steptoe & Johnson LLP
633 West 5th Street, 7th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
camantea@steptoe.com
csmith@steptoe.com

Dear Messrs. Amantea and Smith:

PETITION OF COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO AND SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: APPROVAL OF REQUEST TO PLACE EXISTING ACTIVE PETITION IN ABEYANCE
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2556

Pursuant to your request dated September 29, 2017, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) has placed this active petition into abeyance effective on the date of your request. We will hold the petition in abeyance until September 29, 2019. Please pay careful attention to this date, because the State Water Board is not responsible for reminding petitioners that their abeyance periods are about to expire. If the State Water Board does not receive prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before September 29, 2019 either (1) a written request to further extend the abeyance period, or (2) a written request to remove the petition from abeyance and reactivate the petition, then this petition will be deemed withdrawn as of September 29, 2019. If the petition is deemed withdrawn, you will not be able to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. Requests to extend abeyance periods or to remove petitions from abeyance should be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below. A copy of the request must be sent to the other parties to the petition, including the regional water quality control board.

If you decide that you would like to remove this petition from abeyance and reactivate it at some time in the future, it is important that you carefully consult the State Water Board's regulations. (See Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (g).) This petition was active for 88 days. Therefore, if you request that this petition be removed from abeyance and reactivated, the petition will be dismissed on the 3rd day following the State Water Board's receipt of your written request to remove the petition from abeyance unless:

(1) the State Water Board has notified you, the regional water quality control board and interested persons that the regional water quality control board and interested persons have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from you to place this petition back in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified you that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 3rd day after the State Water Board receives your written request to remove the petition from abeyance, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether done by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact me at (916) 341-5178.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2556

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
Scott M. Runyan, Esq.
Sophie A. Akins, Esq.
Jean-Rene Basle, Esq.
Office of San Bernardino County Counsel
385 N. Arrowhead Boulevard, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92415
srunyan@cc.sbcounty.gov
sophie.akins@cc.sbcounty.gov

[via U.S. Mail and email]
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
c/o Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415
arlene.chun@dpw.sbcounty.gov

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only]
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
A1 C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

[via U.S. Mail only]
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

[via U.S. Mail only]
Dena M. Smith
Interim CEO
County of San Bernardino
385 North Arrowhead Avenue, 5th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92415-0835

[via U.S. Mail only]
Gerry Newcombe, Director
County of San Bernardino Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415-0835

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

(continued)

cc: David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

JAMES L. MARKMAN (SBN 43536)
RICHARDS, WATSON, GERSHON
355 South Grand Avenue, 40th Floor
Los Angeles, California 90071-3101
Telephone: (213) 626-8484 / Facsimile: (213) 626-0078

Attorney for Petitioner
CITY OF RANCHO CUCAMONGA

BEFORE THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: CITY OF RANCHO CUCAMONGA California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region	No. **PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING** **REQUEST FOR STAY** (Water Code § 13320; Code Regs., tit. 23 §§ 2050 et seq.)

Petitioner CITY OF RANCHO CUCAMONGA ("Petitioner") respectfully petitions the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the attached Order ("Order") of the Executive Officer of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board").

SUMMARY OF PETITION

On June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued an Order to Petitioner pursuant to Water Code section 13383. (*See **Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order). The Order[1] purports to implement the so-called Trash Provisions[2] adopted, on April 7, 2015, by the State Board. Among other requirements, the Trash Provisions: (1) require a Petitioner (*who has jurisdiction over Priority Land Uses*[3]), by August 31, 2017, to choose either Track 1 (*Full Capture System*) or Track 2 (*Full Capture System Equivalency*) as the method they will use to comply with the Trash Provisions; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, then to prepare and submit an Implementation Plan on or before November 30, 2018, among a myriad of other purported requirements.

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate because the Order, among other issues:

(a) is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions authorize; attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the State, without any regard whatsoever to whether there is a trash problem (*or a potential trash problem*)

---

[1] The Order states: "The Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition [on discharge or potential discharge of trash to surface waters] through requirements incorporated into Phase 1 MS4 permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (*See **Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

[2] The Trash Provisions amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to control trash and amend Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. (*See **Exhibit 5*** ("Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California")).

[3] Defined terms, unless otherwise specified in this Petition, shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Glossary provided with the Trash Provisions Orders. (*See **Exhibit 1*** at pp. 8-11).

in the surface waters within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner (*in fact, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash*);

(b) for Track 2, purport to require Petitioner to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its own jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees;" and

(c) impose the Trash Provisions on Petitioner, which has ***no*** jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses, among other requirements. Indeed, the permittees of the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036, which is currently in effect ("MS4 Permit") already are subject to certain significant trash provisions. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The Order does not take this into account or make any effort to ascertain the effectiveness of the measures already in place under the MS4 Permit.

PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING

I. Name, Address, and Telephone Number of Petitioner

City of Rancho Cucamonga
c/o: Linda Ceballos
Environmental Programs Manager
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730
Telephone: (909) 774-4060
Email: Linda.Ceballos@cityofrc.us

With copy to:

James L. Markman
Richards, Watson, Gershon Attorneys at Law
355 South Grand Avenue, 40th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071-3101
Telephone: (213) 626-8484
Email: jmarkman@rwglaw.com

Candice K. Lee
Richards, Watson, Gershon Attorneys at Law
355 South Grand Avenue, 40th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071-3101
Telephone: (213) 626-8484
Email: clee@rwglaw.com

II. Specific Action of the Regional Board

Petitioner requests that the State Board review the Order (*see* ***Exhibit 1***), in its entirety including the following requirements set forth in the Order:

(a) the requirement that co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the Trash Provisions, by August 31, 2017;

(b) the requirement to submit notice of selection to the Regional Board;

(c) the "recommendation" that each co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations;

(d) the requirement that MS4 co-permittees selecting Track 2: (i) "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (emphasis added); (ii) "first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses and that Co-permittees selection Track 2, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they ultimately select other areas or locations within their jurisdiction;" and (iii) submit an implementation plan by November 30, 2018; among other requirements applicable to Co-permittees selecting Track 2 "to [i]nstall, operate and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***." (emphasis added);

(e) all the language in the Order purporting to address Monitoring and Reporting Requirements that the Regional Board staff will recommend be incorporated into the renewal of the Petitioner's MS4 permit.

III. Date of the Regional Board Action

June 2, 2017.

IV. Statement of Reasons Why the Regional Board's Action was Inappropriate or Improper

Petitioner seeks this review because:

(a) The Order exceeds the scope authorized in the Trash Provisions. The Trash Provisions, on their face, were intended to be implemented through renewal or modification of existing MS4 permits: "These Trash Provisions ***shall be implemented*** through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below)." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 307 (emphasis added)). Section 5 of the Trash Provisions provides that: "permitting authorities shall modify, renew, or newly adopt [MS4 permits] to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313). The Trash Provisions authorize the use of Section 13267 or 13383 orders, but only for ***the limited purpose of*** allowing the permittee to choose Track 1 or Track 2 and, if Track 2 is chosen, requiring that an implementation plan be submitted within 18 months. Here, among other things, the Executive Officer purports to require those who choose Track 2 to "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). This language does not appear in the Trash Provisions and, furthermore, it is improper for the Executive Officer to order contiguous MS4 permittees to cooperate.

(b) Contrary to the Clean Water Act, the Water Code, and the Trash Provisions, themselves, the Regional Board has adopted a "one-size-fits-all" approach to implementing the Trash Provisions without regard to (a) whether there are any surface waters impaired by trash or threatened to be impaired by trash; (b) whether the trash provisions in the existing MS4 Permit have been effective; and/or (c) whether the cost of implementing the Trash Provisions in the manner sought by the Executive Officer is commensurate with the benefits sought to be attained.

(c) The Order imposes requirements on Petitioner, which it has no jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses.

(d) The Order assumes that the Trash Provisions already contained in the MS4 Permit have not been effective in regulating discharges of trash. Section VIII of the MS4 Permit (*titled Illicit Discharges/Illicit Connections; Litter, Debris, and Trash Control*) requires the co-permittees to "control consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials, other than storm water and authorized non-storm water, into the MS4s." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). And, Section VIII.F of the MS4 Permit requires:

> "The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report."

(***Id.***).

This is even though the Trash Provisions adopted by the State Board specifically allow for the prohibition on the discharge of trash to be achieved through NPDES permits that already contain specific requirements for the control of trash:

> Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

(***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). Prior to issuing the Order to Petitioner, there was no evaluation by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board staff of the effectiveness of the MS4 Permit trash provisions.

(e) Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. (*See* Declaration of Linda Ceballos ("Ceballos Decl."), at ¶ 4). As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program. (*Id.*). This could cause funds to be diverted from much-needed programs to the trash program which is wholly

unnecessary in the area covered by the MS4 Permit. Further, Petitioners believe the Trash Provisions constitute an unfunded mandate and that the Regional Board does not have jurisdiction to determine whether a program is or is not an unfunded mandate—which the Executive Officer attempts to do in the Order.

(f) The Order contains surplus and irrelevant language regarding the Monitoring and Reporting requirements that will be required to be included in the renewal of the MS4 Permit. By including this unnecessary language in the Order, it subjects Petitioner to possible fines and penalties for non-compliance. The surplusage should be deleted from the Order.

See further the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition incorporated herein. (*See **Exhibit 2*** (Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition)).

V. Manner in Which Petitioner is Aggrieved

Petitioner is an aggrieved person within the meaning of Water Code section 13320 because the Order purports to require Petitioner to adopt a one-size-fits-all approach to implementing the Trash Provisions, which will cost possibly millions of dollars, when no waterways within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner are impaired for trash (*or threatened to be impaired by trash discharges*). Indeed, Petitioner already has evaluated the impact and potential impact of trash discharges in its MS4 Permit and taken action to implement additional best management practices, consistent with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, where appropriate, which the Order completely disregards. Further, Petitioner has no funding source for implementing the Orders (*or the Trash Provisions*) and, therefore, would need to take much-needed funds away from other priority storm water programs.

The failure to comply with the Order, moreover, subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day, respectively.

Additional statements of harm to Petitioner is set forth in the Statement of Points and Authorities. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VI. Specific Action Requested by Petitioner

Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board:

(a) Stay the effect of and set aside the Order in its entirety;

(b) Hold an evidentiary hearing on the Order to, among other things, evaluate the effectiveness of the existing trash provisions in the MS4 Permit and, if necessary, make any necessary modifications or adjustments when the MS4 Permit is renewed (*which Petitioner understands will take place in 2018*);

(c) Allow Petitioner to supplement the record with such additional evidence as is or may become available. Petitioner will identify such additional evidence, if any, once the record is prepared; and

(d) Petitioner reserves the right to further request any and all actions authorized in Water Code section 13320.

VII. Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition

The Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition is submitted in conjunction with the Petition. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VIII. List of Interested Parties

Petitioner has identified and have served this Petition on the Regional Board and the following additional interested parties the Regional Board copied on its Order:

Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

Konradt Bartlam

City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

IX. Statement that Copies of Petition Have Been Sent to the Regional Board

A copy of this Petition was mailed to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Kurt V. Berchtold, on July 3, 2017.

X. Statement that Issues Raised in the Petition were Presented to the Regional Board

The substantive issues and objections raised in this Petition could not have come before the Regional Board because the Order was issued by the Executive Officer without prior notice or hearing.

XI. Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record

By copy of this Petition to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Petitioner hereby requests the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioner requests that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XIII. Statement of Additional Evidence

Petitioner requests that it be permitted to supplement the record before the State Board. Petitioner will advise the State Board more specifically in this regard once the record has been prepared by the Regional Board, and it knows what matters have not been included by the Regional Board.

DATED: July 3, 2017

RICHARDS, WATSON, GERSHON

By: James L. Markman

JAMES L. MARKMAN
Attorney for Petitioner CITY OF RANCHO CUCAMONGA

REQUEST FOR STAY

Pursuant to Water Code section 13321(a) and Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053, Petitioner hereby requests an immediate stay of the Order until such time as the subject matter of the Petition is resolved. Pursuant to Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053(a), this Request of Immediate Stay (the "Request") is supported by the Declaration of Linda Ceballos ("Ceballos Decl."), the Environmental Programs Manager, attached hereto.

I. Failure to Grant the Stay Will Result in Substantial Harm to Petitioner

Petitioner will suffer substantial harm if a stay is not granted in this matter. The demands in the Order are impermissible and impose immediate monetary impacts on Petitioner. Petitioner is left in the untenable position of choosing between complying with Order that is unlawful and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order. (*See* Ceballos Decl., at ¶¶ 2-4; *see also* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). Accordingly, failure to grant the stay will result in substantial hardship and harm to Petitioner.

II. Interested Persons and the Public Interest will not be Substantially Harmed if a Stay is Granted

Interested persons and the public interest will not be harmed in any way if the stay is granted. The MS4 Permit currently mandates the Petitioner to monitor and report for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3***). Given that Petitioner IS already monitoring and reporting trash as part of the MS4 Permit, there is no harm to the public interest or interested persons in staying the Order and ITS demands on track selection and implementation of the Trash Provisions. Moreover, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash so no exigency exists for the issuance of the Trash Provisions.

III. Substantial Questions of Fact and Law Exist

The central question to be decided in this Petition is whether the Executive Officer for the Regional Board acted lawfully in his decision to issue the Order when the Trash Provisions expressly provide that implementation of the Trash Provisions is to be done through the renewal of the MS4 Permit. This issue presents substantial concerns of due process and the proper

exercise of administrative powers. A stay will permit the time needed to adequately and fully address this question and others regarding the underlying factual and legal bases for the Order.

IV. Conclusion

For all of the foregoing reasons, Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board grant a stay of the Order. Petitioners request that the stay remain in effect until at least ten (10) days after formal resolution of this Petition.

DATED: July 3, 2017

RICHARDS, WATSON, GERSHON

By:

JAMES L. MARKMAN
Attorney for Petitioner CITY OF RANCHO CUCAMONGA

DECLARATION OF LINDA CEBALLOS

I, Linda Ceballos, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the Environmental Programs Manager for the City of Rancho Cucamonga. As such, I have personal and first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein and I could, if called upon, testify competently thereto.

2. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal of the MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018.

3. Petitioner is left with in the untenable position of choosing between complying with the Order that is improper, inappropriate and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order.

4. Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 3rd day of July, 2017 at Rancho Cucamonga, California.

Linda Ceballos

Linda Ceballos

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioner submits this Index of Exhibits in Support of its Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board to Petitioner (June 2, 2017)
2	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
3	MS4 Permit for Petitioners, Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036 (January 29, 2010)
4	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
5	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)
6	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 2, 2017)

EXHIBIT 1

June 2, 2017

John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Gillison,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036 NPDES No. CAS618036) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017**.[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request.: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific

* Defined within this document.

trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

* Defined within this document.

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:
(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

* Defined within this document.

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

Task	**Example #1** *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	**Example #2** *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality.

Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc.
December.

EXHIBIT 2

STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioner CITY OF RANCHO CUCAMONGA ("Petitioner") submit this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of its Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts.

Petitioner is a co-permittee under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036 ("MS4 Permit"). (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The MS4 Permit was adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board") on or about January 29, 2010. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit remains in effect because the Regional Board has not yet renewed the permit. Petitioner's MS4 Permit expired in January 2015, but is still in effect through operation of State law. At present, the MS4 co-permittees are not engaged in any substantive discussions with Regional Board staff regarding the terms of the renewal MS4 Permit. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018. (*See* Declaration of Linda Ceballos ("Ceballos Decl.") at ¶ 2).

The MS4 Permit identifies the principal permittee as the San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") and identifies Petitioner as one of seventeen (17) co-permittees.[1] (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit regulates a system that includes "an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 7). The MS4 Permit was "issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC § 1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations,

---

[1] The co-permittees in the MS4 Permit include: (1) City of Big Bear Lake; (2) City of Chino; (3) City of Chino Hills; (4) City of Colton; (5) City of Fontana; (6) City of Grand Terrace; (7) City of Highland; (8) City of Loma Linda; (9) City of Montclair; (10) City of Ontario; (11) City of Rancho Cucamonga; (12) City of Redlands; (13) City of Rialto; (14) City of San Bernardino; (15) City of Upland; and (16) City of Yucaipa; (17) County of San Bernardino. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1).

Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of the State Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxic Rule Implementation Plan." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 9).

B. <u>The MS4 Permit Contains Trash Provisions and Regulates the Discharge of Trash</u>

The MS4 Permit contains trash provisions and regulates discharges of trash within the jurisdiction of the co-permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63 ("Illicit Discharges (ID)/Illegal Connections (IC); Litter, Debris and Trash Control")). Specific to trash, the MS4 Permit provides that:

> VIII. E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water…into MS4s…
>
> VIII.F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

(***Id***.).

The Annual Reports prepared for MS4 Permit have a section addressing the implementation, maintenance, and controls implemented to control, among other thing, illicit discharges (including trash). The Annual Reports also each contain a summary of the

effectiveness of the Illicit Discharge/Illicit Connection program implemented under the existing MS4 Permit. The Annual Reports are also available to the public on the State Board website.[2]

C. <u>The Trash Provisions and the Order</u>

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the Regional Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1). By the Regional Board's own admission, MS4 "discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the [MS4 Permit] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act." (***Exhibit 1***). And "[f]or Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses, the Trash Provisions require implementation of the [Trash Provisions] through requirements incorporated into the Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

Subsequently, on June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued Order Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order)). Generally, the Order requires Petitioner to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintaining a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within either the jurisdiction of the Petitioners or within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners and contiguous MS4 co-permittees. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

As part of the implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2, the Regional Board "recommends" Petitioner develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their

---

[2]http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit_Annual_Reports.shtml.

jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before November 30, 2018. The Order further requires that Petitioner submit a letter to the Regional Board by August 31, 2017 identifying the Petitioner's selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5).

In the Order, the Executive Officer acknowledges that:

> Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the [MS4 Permit], the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through th[e] Order[s] ***in accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions and as further authorized by the Clean Water Action section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

(***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). (emphasis added).

The Order further provides that failure to comply with the Order could subject Petitioner to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). The failure to comply with the Order subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day.

Petitioner preliminary estimated the costs of implementation of Track 1 of the Order are in the millions of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioners do not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Orders. (*See* Ceballos Decl., at ¶ 4).

II. <u>THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED</u>

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a regional board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Order was issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section 13383, and thus are appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. Moreover, the Order provides that it may be challenged under Section 13320. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). As set forth in Sections

IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Order is both inappropriate and improper for numerous reasons and Petitioner is an aggrieved person with respect to the Order. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The Order Exceeds the Authority Delegated to the Regional Board Under the Trash Provisions

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of MS4 Permits. To be sure, Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge…and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 319)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 310 (emphasis added)). Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting *requirements* ***in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313 (emphasis added)).

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (*over a period of months and, even, years*) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and Regional Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are doable, cost effective (*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained*), and a whole host of other issues. Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the Regional Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 ***for the narrowly prescribed purpose of***: (1) allowing the permittees to select compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The Regional Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Order issued by the Executive Officer purports to require Petitioner to undertake at least three actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those three actions are the following:

1. Cooperate with Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees and Purports to Impose Requirements on Petitioners who do not have Jurisdiction over Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees or Land Uses

The Order requires Petitioner, if it chooses Track 2, to "[i]nstall, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, or other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees.***" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). The Executive Officer has no authority whatsoever, under the Trash Provisions, to require Petitioner to cooperate with contiguous MS4 permittees or to purport to require Petitioner to implement controls that are within the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

2. Implement a Minimum Level of Trash Effort

The Order also states "[t]h[ese] Order[s] direct MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses…" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3). The Trash Provisions provide absolutely no authority for imposing this requirement pursuant to a Section 13383 or 13267 Order. Along with the Order, Petitioner was also served a document titled "Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels" which contains detailed and

burdensome requirements for establishing a trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE). (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 12-14). Although the document is labeled "recommended," it is clear that the protocol set forth in that document is mandated, not simply "recommended." This point is supported by the fact that the Regional Board staff has unfettered discretion to determine whether the plans developed by Petitioner are sufficient. Indeed, the requirements sought to be imposed by the Regional Board to assess trash levels are really "monitoring and reporting" requirements that can only be implemented through an MS4 Permit. (***See Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit.")).

3. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Order states "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [Regional Board] recommends each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For the reasons stated above, labeling these requirements as "recommended" is a misnomer.

B. <u>The Regional Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the Regional Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

First, there is language in the Trash Provisions that recognizes that the permittees may have existing programs that are equivalent to or just as effective as the Trash Provisions require. To that end, Section IV.A.2.a. of the Trash Provisions specifically and unequivocally provide that "[d]ischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance…if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). That is the case here. The MS4 Permit contains extensive provisions relating to illicit

discharges/illicit connections and trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). Those provisions include a requirement that the permittees monitor trash in storm water and include information in their annual report. (***Id.***).

Further, the MS4 Permit already contains a comprehensive municipal inspection program, which encompasses construction, industrial, commercial and residential activities. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at pp. 64-67). Under the MS4 permit, the permittees are already required to evaluate and prioritize sources of pollutants within its geographical boundaries, including trash, and to take action for those sources causing impairments. In any event, the Regional Board did not provide Petitioner an evaluation on whether the existing program is consistent with the Trash Provisions or if the existing program is deficient.

Second, because the waterways associated with MS4 Permit are ***not impaired for trash***, using the Order to impose the Trash Provisions defies the statutory intent underlying such actions in both the Clean Water Act as well as the Porter-Cologne Act. In promulgating the Trash Provisions, the State Board appropriately recognized that trash control efforts should be focused on "high trash generation areas," (*See* ***Exhibit 5***, *passim*), but this is not what the Order does. The Order applies the exact same requirements on Petitioner as would be applied to those dischargers within the most problematic areas for trash elsewhere in California.

To be sure, the Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region does not list any waterways associated with the MS4 Permit as impaired or under the threat of impairment for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Of the three thousand five hundred forty-nine (3,549) surface waters identified in the nine Basin Plans in California, the State Board identified only seventy-three (73), or just over two (2) percent, as impaired for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Moreover, these seventy-three (73) waterways are located in only four (4) Regions. (***Id***.) The upper Santa Ana River Watershed has no surface waters impaired for trash. (***Id***.).

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[3] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to,

[3] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

"domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 19). And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Order requires Petitioner to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not a problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioner's ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the Regional Board issued the Order the same day as the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the Regional Board did not afford Petitioner or any of their co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 4***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to

collect further comments. The exigency expressed in the Order implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case***.

C. <u>The Regional Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law</u>

The Order is inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Order, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the Regional Board has called these orders a "13383 Order" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the Regional Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the Regional Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order that does not allow the Regional Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the Regional Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Order and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make the order a Section 13267 Orders. (*See, e.g.,* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selection Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses…")).

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Order imposed by the Regional Board. Indeed, Section

13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended…" (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature, thus, was to conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, no cost/benefit analysis is required prior to issuance of the order because the extensive iterative and public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides adequate protections for the permittees. Here, the Order specifically acknowledges that "[s]ince the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps…through this Order." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the Regional Board under the Order. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste…that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the

reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the Regional Board. Thus, here, the Regional Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

D. <u>The Order Represents an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds</u>

The Order represents an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the Regional Board or the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandates*, 1 Cal.5th 749 (2016)). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seeks to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Order.

IV. <u>CONCLUSION</u>

For the foregoing reasons, the Order is inappropriate and improper. Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Order in its entirety.

EXHIBIT 3

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

SANTA ANA REGION

3737 Main St, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348
(951) 782-4130 • Fax (951) 781-6288
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana

ORDER NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT AND WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

The following Dischargers (Table 1) are subject to waste discharge requirements as set forth in this Order:

Table 1. Municipal Permittees

Principal Permittee	San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD)	
Co-Permittees	1. County of San Bernardino	9. City of Loma Linda
	2. City of Big Bear Lake	10. City of Montclair
	3. City of Chino	11. City of Ontario
	4. City of Chino Hills	12. City of Rancho Cucamonga
	5. City of Colton	13. City of Redlands
	6. City of Fontana	14. City of Rialto
	7. City of Grand Terrace	15. City of San Bernardino
	8. City of Highland	16. City of Upland
		17. City of Yucaipa

The Principal Permittee and the Co-Permittees are collectively referred to as the Permittees or the Dischargers.

Table 2. Administrative Information

This Order was adopted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall become effective on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall expire on:	**January 29, 2015**
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Regional Water Board have classified this discharge as a major discharge.	
The Discharger shall file a Report of Waste Discharge in accordance with Title 23, California Code of Regulations, as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements no later than 180 days in advance of the Order expiration date.	

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. R8-2002-012 except for enforcement purposes, and, in order to meet the provisions contained in division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, the Dischargers shall comply with the requirements in this Order.

I, Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS 3
LIST OF TABLES 5
LIST OF ATTACHMENTS 5
I. FACILITY INFORMATION 6
II. FINDINGS 8
A. Background 8
B. Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities 9
C. Rationale for Requirements 11
D. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) 12
E. Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management 12
F. CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L) 18
G. New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID 29
H. Municipal Inspection Programs 33
I. Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections 33
J. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable) 33
K. Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges 33
L. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA 34
M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) 35
N. National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR) 37
O. State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable) 37
P. Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements 37
Q. Antidegradation Policy 37
R. Anti-Backsliding 38
S. Public Education/Participation 38
T. Monitoring and Reporting 39
U. Standard and Special Provisions 40
V. Notification of Interested Parties 41
W. Consideration of Public Comment 41
X. Alaska Rule 41
Y. Compliance with CZARA 41
Z. Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable) 41
III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES 42
A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee: 42
B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees 44
C. Implementation Agreement 46
IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 46
V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS 47
A. Authorized Discharges: 47
B. Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities: 48
C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges 50

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) 50
1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL- Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order) 50
2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions 51
3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026) 54
4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions 54
5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control 58
6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL 58
7. Compliance with WLAs 58

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 58

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT 60

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL 63

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES 64

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS 64
A. General Requirements 64
B. Construction Sites 67
C. Industrial Facilities 68
D. Commercial Facilities 69
E. Residential Program 71

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT) 72
A. General Requirements: 72
B. Watershed Action Plan 73
C. Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes: 77
D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements: 78
E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment 83
F. Road Projects 88
G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs 89
H. Approval of WQMP 90
I. Field Verification of BMPs 91
J. Change of Ownership and Recordation 91
K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs 91
L. Pre-Approved Projects 92

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH 92

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES 93

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 95
XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES 96
XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS 97
XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS 98
XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW 99
XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES 100
XX. PROVISIONS 100
XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION 101
XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL 102

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Municipal Permittees 1
Table 2. Administrative Information 2
Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County } 18
Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force 24
Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets 27

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area 104
Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams 105
Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System 107
Attachment 4: Glossary 109
Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 ... 121
Attachment 6: Fact Sheet 122
Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity 123
Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity 124
Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges 125

I. FACILITY INFORMATION

A. Each of the Permittees listed in Table 1, above, owns and/or operates storm water and urban runoff conveyance systems, including flood control facilities. These conveyance systems are commonly referred to as municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s[1]) or storm drains, through which storm water and urban runoff are discharged into waters of the United States (Waters of the U.S.) that are located within the Santa Ana Region. Some of the natural channels, streambeds and other drainage facilities that are generally considered as Waters of the U.S. have been converted to flood control facilities. In such cases, where a natural streambed is modified to convey storm water flows, the conveyance system becomes both an MS4 and a water of the U.S. The primary purpose for which these MS4s were constructed was for flood control to minimize threat to public safety and property damage. 40 CFR 122.26(b) categorizes MS4s as follows: (1) a medium or large MS4 that services a population of greater than 100,000 or 250,000 respectively; or (2) an MS4 which contributes to a violation of a water quality standard; (3) an MS4 which is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the United States; or (4) an MS4 owned and/or operated by a small municipality that is interrelated to a medium or large municipality. Urban Runoff[2] from these MS4 systems must be regulated under a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit as per Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA).

B. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants (as defined in Attachment 4, Glossary) in Urban Runoff from anthropogenic (generated from non-agricultural human activities) sources from MS4s that are either under the jurisdiction of the Permittees, and/or where Permittees have MS4 maintenance responsibility, or have authority to approve modifications of the MS4s. Urban Runoff includes those discharges from residential, commercial, industrial and construction areas within the permitted area and excludes discharges from feedlots, dairies, and farms or other agricultural activities. The Permittees have jurisdiction over and/or maintenance responsibility for storm water conveyance systems within San Bernardino County. The Permittees lack legal jurisdiction over storm water discharges into their systems from State and federal facilities, e.g., schools and hospitals, utilities and special districts, Native American tribal lands, wastewater management agencies and other point and non-point source discharges otherwise permitted by the Regional Board. The Regional Board recognizes that the Permittees should not be held responsible for such facilities and/or

[1] A MS4 (municipal separate storm sewer system) system is any conveyance or a system of conveyances designed to collect and transport storm water which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (i.e., not a combined sewer).

[2] Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges

discharges. The Regional Water Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

C. To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[3] for the Permit Area.

D. Certain activities that generate pollutants present in storm water runoff may be beyond the ability of Permittees to prevent or eliminate. Examples of these include, but are not limited to: emissions from internal combustion engines, brake pad and tire wear, atmospheric deposition, bacteria from wildlife (including feral dogs and cats) or from bacterial resuscitation or reactivation from treated waters or growth of bacteria in the environment (such as in sediments, surface water, or other substrate), and leaching of naturally occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils. This Order is not intended to address background or naturally occurring pollutants or flows.

E. The Permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million[4] (75% of the County population), occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[5]. The permitted area is shown on Attachment 1.

F. The Permittees' MS4 systems include an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. This Order regulates urban and storm water runoff from areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction. Approximately 50% of the remaining San Bernardino County drainage areas are within the jurisdiction of the Lahontan Regional Board. Urban and storm water runoff from those areas is regulated by the Lahontan Regional Board. The other 43% is within the jurisdiction of the Colorado River Basin Regional Board. The Colorado River Basin Regional Board regulates urban and storm water runoff from those areas. As indicated above, most of the urbanized areas of San Bernardino County are located within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction.

---

[3] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII.
[4] Per 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD).
[5] Per 2006 ROWD.

II. FINDINGS

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region (hereinafter the Regional Board) finds that:

A. Background

1. The Co-Permittees own and operate flood control facilities.
2. The discharge of Urban Runoff from the San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Region is currently regulated under Order No. R8-2002-0012, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. CAS 618036. Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended until adoption of this Order in accordance with Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.
3. The Permittees jointly submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) on October 26, 2006, as application to renew their NPDES permit. To effectively carry out the requirements of this Order, the Permittees have agreed that the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD) will continue as the Principal Permittee and the County and the 16 incorporated cities will continue as the Co-Permittees.
4. The ROWD proposed revisions to the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) that includes performance commitments for each program element, letters of intent from each of the eighteen Permittees listed in Table 1, and proposed activities to be conducted during the fourth term permit. The MSWMP incorporated a number of other documents by reference. The ROWD, the letters of intent, the MSWMP and the documents referenced therein are hereby made enforceable elements of this Order. The ROWD included: (a) a summary of accomplishments; (2) discharge characterization; (3) program effectiveness analysis; and (4) recommendations for program improvements.
5. This Order, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (hereinafter the Order or the Permit), renews NPDES Permit No. CAS618036 that was first issued on October 19, 1990 (Order No. 90-136, first-term permit) and renewed on March 8, 1996 (Order No. 96-32, second-term permit) and October 25, 2002 (Order No. R8-2002-0012, third-term permit). Order No. R8-2010-0036 is the fourth-term permit. The Permit outlines additional steps for an effective, risk-based, storm water management program and specifies requirements to meet applicable water quality standards. This Order requires the Permittees to investigate sources of pollutants in storm water runoff where activities that the Permittees conduct, approve, regulate or authorize through their licensing and permitting processes, have a reasonable potential to exceed water quality standards.

B. **Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities**

1. This Order is issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC §1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxics Rule Implementation Plan. The Basin Plan also incorporates all state water quality control plans and policies. This Order also serves as Waste Discharge requirements (WDRs) pursuant to Article 4, Chapter 4, Division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with Section 13260).

2. This Order is consistent with the following precedential Orders adopted by the State Board addressing municipal storm water NPDES permits: Order 99-05-DWQ (Petition of Environmental Health Coalition/Receiving Water Limitation Language for Municipal Storm Water Permits); Order WQ-2000-11 (Petitions of Bellflower, City of Arcadia, Western States Petroleum Association/Review of RWQCB and Its Executive Officer Pursuant to Order 96-054, Permit for Municipal Storm Water and Urban Run-Off Discharges within Los Angeles County); Order WQ 2001-15 (In the Matter of the Petitions of Building Industry Association of San Diego County and Western States Petroleum Association); and Order WQO 2002-0014 (Petitions of Aliso Viejo, et al/Order to stay provision F.5.f of the permit and part of last sentence of Finding 26 (permit issued by San Diego Regional Board)).

3. The requirements contained in this Order are deemed necessary to protect water quality standards[6] of the receiving waters and to implement the plans and policies described in Finding 1, above. These plans and policies contain numeric and narrative water quality standards for the waterbodies in this Region. In accordance with Section 402(p)(2)(B)(iii) of the CWA and its implementing regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123, & 124), this Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement programs and policies necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff to Waters of the U.S. to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124) indicate that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating Urban Runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. Consistent with the CWA, it is the Regional Board's intent that this Order require the implementation of

[6] Under the Clean Water Act, the beneficial uses and the water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses are collectively referred to as water quality standards.

best management practices (BMPs)[7] to reduce, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of pollutants in urban storm water from the MS4s in order to support attainment of water quality standards.

4. On June 17, 1999, the State Board adopted Water Quality Order No. 99-05. This is a precedential Order that incorporates the receiving water limitations language recommended by USEPA. Consistent with the State Board's order, this Order requires the Permittees to comply with the applicable water quality standards, which is to be achieved through an iterative approach requiring the implementation of BMPs that are designed to meet water quality standards. Most municipal storm water permits issued in California specify certain minimum control measures and incorporate an iterative process that requires increasingly more effective control measures if the water quality standards are not met.

5. This Order is also consistent with the 2006 San Bernardino County Superior Court decision related to storm water permitting that upheld the Regional Board's position regarding the City of Rancho Cucamonga's appeal of the 2002 San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (City of Rancho Cucamonga vs. Regional Water Quality Control Board – Santa Ana Region, Fourth Appellate Court, Super. Ct. No. RCV 071613).

6. This Order does not constitute an unfunded mandate subject to subvention under Article XIII.B, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including the following:

   a. This Order implements federally mandated requirements under Clean Water Act Section 402(p)(3)(B). (33 USC §1342(p)(3)(B)).
   b. The Permittees' obligation under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges.
   c. The Permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments to pay for compliance with this Order. Certain assessments may require voter approval[8].
   d. The Permittees requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act Section 301, subdivision (a). (33 USC §1311(a)).

[7] Best Management Practices (BMPs) are programs, policies and practices, including structural and engineering controls, to control the discharge of pollutants that are maximized in efficiency. Also see BMP definition under Glossary.

[8] For example, the City of Santa Cruz voted to raise property taxes to fund the storm water program at the November 4, 2008 election (see: http://www.santacruzsentinel.com/localnews/ci_10904561).

C. **Rationale for Requirements**

1. The Regional Board developed the requirements in this Order based on information submitted as part of the ROWD, the MSWMP, monitoring and reporting data, program audits, and other available information and these requirements are consistent with the federal and state laws and regulations. The Fact Sheet (Attachment 6) contains additional regulatory background information and rationale for requirements in this Order. The Fact Sheet is hereby incorporated into this Order and constitutes part of the Findings for this Order. Attachments 1 through 9 are also incorporated into this Order.

2. The ROWD included a program effectiveness analysis and recommended a shift in the San Bernardino County MS4 program from programmatic/administrative tasks to compliance based on water quality standards and on tasks identified in the implementation plans for total maximum daily loads (TMDLs). The MSWMP includes risk-based, outcome-oriented and compliance-focused programs and performance commitments. The MSWMP is a dynamic document that implements programs and policies to control the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff consistent with the MEP standard. If the control measures proposed and implemented as per the MSWMP and other requirements included in this Order are not effective in meeting water quality standards, the Permittees are required to revise the MSWMP with more effective control measures.

3. The MSWMP includes the Permittees' performance commitments for each of the major program elements and those performance commitments are incorporated into this Order.

4. Regional Board staff evaluated each of the Permittees' storm water programs and determined that one of the major deficiencies in the programs was a lack of a written procedure on how to implement various elements of the MSWMP. This Order requires each of the Permittees to develop and implement its own Local Implementation Plan (LIP). The LIP should document internal procedures for implementation of the program elements described in the MSWMP.

5. This Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP and associated documents, as needed, to incorporate any applicable requirements in this Order, any applicable TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State Board, Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA, and to incorporate any additional applicable BMPs needed to meet water quality standards. All documents submitted in accordance with this Order for approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board

will be publicly noticed prior to approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board[9].

D. **California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)**

1. Under Water Code Section 13389, this action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Public Resources Code Sections 21100 et seq. (*County of Los Angeles v. California State Water Resources Control Board* (2006) 142 Cal.App.4th 985, mod. (Nov 6, 2006, B184034) 50 Cal. Rptr.3d 619, 632-636.) This action also involves the re-issuance of waste discharge requirements for existing MS4s that discharge storm water and urban runoff and as such, is exempt from the provisions of California Environmental Quality Act (commencing with Section 21100) in that the activity is exempt pursuant to Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations Section 15301.

E. **Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management**

1. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants from anthropogenic (generated from human activities, excluding agricultural activities) sources and/or activities in urban and storm water runoff, and certain types of de-minimus discharges specifically authorized under Section V of this Order, from areas under the jurisdiction of the Permittees. The term storm water as used in this Order includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage. Storm water discharges consist of surface runoff that discharges into Waters of the U.S. The quality of these discharges varies considerably and is affected by land use activities, hydrology and geology, season, the frequency and duration of storm events, and the presence of illicit disposal practices and illegal connections.

2. Studies conducted by the USEPA, the states, counties, cities, flood control districts and other political entities dealing with urban and "storm water" runoff identified the following major sources of urban runoff "pollution" nationwide[10]:

   a. Industrial sites where appropriate pollution prevention and best management practices (BMPs) are not implemented;

[9]The Executive Officer shall provide members of the public with notice and at least a 30-day comment opportunity for all documents submitted in accordance with this Order. If the Executive Officer, after considering timely submitted comments, concludes that the document is adequate or adequate with specified changes, the Executive Officer may approve the document or present it the to Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled and noticed meeting. If there are significant issues that cannot be resolved by the Executive Officer, the document will be presented to the Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled meeting.

[10] See Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of "storm water", and "pollution".

b. Construction sites where erosion and siltation controls and other BMPs are not implemented; and,
c. Runoff from urbanized areas; and
d. Natural background, including leaching of naturally-occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils.

3. A number of permits have been adopted to address pollution from the anthropogenic sources identified in Finding 2, above. The State Board issued three statewide general NPDES permits: one for storm water runoff from industrial activities (NPDES No. CAS000001, General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit), a second permit for storm water runoff from construction activities (NPDES No. CAS000002, General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit) and a third permit for Storm Water Runoff Associated with Small Linear Underground/Overhead Construction Projects (CAS000005, now incorporated into NPDES No. CAS000002). Industrial activities (as identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)) and construction sites of one acre or more, are required to obtain coverage under these statewide general permits. The permittees have developed project conditions of approval for projects requiring coverage under the State's General Permits to be effective at the time of grading or building permit issuance for construction sites on one acre or more and at the time of local permit issuance for industrial facilities.

4. The State Board also adopted NPDES No. CAS000003 for storm water runoff from facilities (including freeways and highways) owned and/or operated by California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and NPDES No. CAS000004, for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems. The Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001, for concentrated animal feeding operations, including dairies. The Regional Board also issues individual storm water permits for certain industrial facilities within the Region. Currently there are two facilities located within San Bernardino County (California Steel and Ecology Auto Wrecking[11]) with individual storm water permits. Additionally, for a number of facilities that discharge process wastewater and storm water, storm water discharge requirements are included with the facilities' NPDES permit for process wastewater.

5. In most cases, the industries and construction sites covered under the Statewide General Industrial and Construction Permits discharge into storm drains and/or flood control facilities owned and operated by the Permittees. The Permittees have enacted a system of local ordinances, building permits and business licensing practices to regulate residential, industrial and construction sites within their jurisdiction for the purpose of reducing storm water pollution consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard.

[11] Ecology Auto Wrecking does not discharge storm water into waters of the U.S.

6. The Regional Board administers compliance with the State's General Industrial and Construction Activities Storm Water Permits. A coordinated effort between the Permittees and the Regional Board staff is critical to avoid duplicative effort when overseeing the compliance of dischargers covered under these General Permits. As part of this coordination, the Permittees have been notifying Regional Board staff when, during their routine activities, they observe conditions that pose a potential threat to water quality or when they discover an industrial facility or construction activity that failed to obtain coverage under the applicable general storm water permit.

7. The Permittees have conducted storm water and receiving water monitoring as required under the first, second and third term permits. These monitoring data and data from other sources have confirmed that urban and storm water may contain waste, as defined in CWC § 13050, and pollutants that adversely affect the quality of the Waters of the U.S. The discharge of Urban Runoff from an MS4 is defined in the CWA as a "discharge of pollutants from a point source" into Waters of the U.S.

8. Urban and storm water runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients: nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), pesticides (DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.), heavy metals (cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, etc.). Storm water can carry these pollutants to rivers, streams, lakes, bays and the ocean (receiving waters).

9. These pollutants can impact the beneficial uses of the receiving waters and can cause or threaten to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance.

10. Pathogens (from sanitary sewer overflows, septic system leaks, spills and leaks from portable toilets, pets, wildlife, and human activities) can impact water contact recreation and non-contact water recreation. Runoff from San Bernardino County areas is tributary to the Santa Ana River which periodically discharges into the Pacific Ocean in Orange County. Although microbial contamination of the beaches from urban runoff and other sources has resulted in beach closures and health advisories in Orange County, discharges from San Bernardino County are typically captured and infiltrated in designated recharge areas downstream of Prado Dam. In the middle Santa Ana River basin areas, the bacterial levels exceed the Basin Plan objectives (see Finding F, below).

11. The Santa Ana River Watershed has been hydraulically separated into the Upper SAR Watershed (upstream from Prado Dam), and the Lower SAR Watershed (downstream from Prado Dam) since the construction of Prado Dam in 1941. The Regional Board regulates discharges from sewage treatment plants upstream of the dam. According to the USGS (2004[12]),

[12] Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California, 1999-2001, Kenneth Belitz, et al, USGS Circular 1238. January 29, 2010 (Final)

water managers utilize almost all of the base flow and most of the stormflow to recharge the coastal aquifer system. Baseflow consists primarily of treated wastewater. Baseflows from the dam are managed, in coordination with the US Army Corps of Engineers, to be captured and infiltrated downstream from the dam; stormflows occasionally exceed the infiltration capacity (OCWD 2009[13]). Water quality in flows from the dam have been monitored for over 40 years and generally found to meet water quality standards specified in the Basin Plan. The dam and the wetlands help to reduce pollutant transport from the upper watershed to the lower watershed. The impoundment area also reduces the transport of trash and debris. As such, water quality management in the upper watershed is targeted to primarily address problems upstream from Prado Dam. Addressing pollutants of concern above Prado Dam will also improve water quality downstream. Augmentation of groundwater through infiltration of baseflow and stormflow is also actively managed in the upper watershed area (e.g. 2006 Chino Creek Integrated Plan: Guidance for Working Together to Protect, Improve, and Enhance the Lower Chino Creek Watershed).

12. Oil and grease from spills can coat birds and aquatic organisms, adversely affecting respiration and/or thermoregulation. Other petroleum hydrocarbon components may cause toxicity to aquatic organisms and may impact human health.

13. Suspended and settleable solids (from construction sites, other sediment sources, trash, and industrial activities) may be deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Sediments and other suspended particulates can cause turbidity, clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They may also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development.

14. If released into the environment, toxic substances (including pesticides, petroleum products, metals, and industrial wastes) can cause acute and/or chronic toxicity, and can bioaccumulate in organisms to levels that may be harmful to human health.

15. Excessive levels of nutrients (from fertilizer use, fire fighting chemicals, decaying plants, confined animal facilities, pets, and wildlife) can cause excessive algal blooms. These blooms may lead to problems with taste, odor, color and increased turbidity, and may depress the dissolved oxygen content, leading to fish kills.

16. Trash and debris, in particular plastics, are aesthetic nuisances and as threats to freshwater and marine environments. Plastic debris harms hundreds of wildlife species through ingestion, entanglements and

[13] Orange County Water District: Groundwater Management Plan, 2009 Update. July 9, 2009, pp. 4-4

entrapment. Plastic nurdles[14] have the capability of absorbing pollutants, such as PCBs, and when ingested by wildlife, expose those animals to pollutant concentrations that are orders of magnitude higher than the surrounding water. Water Code Section 13367 requires the State Board and the regional boards to implement a program to control discharges of pre-production plastic from point and nonpoint sources. "Floatables" (from trash and debris) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors. This Order requires the Permittees to control the discharge of trash and debris, including plastic nurdles, from the MS4s to Waters of the U.S.

17. Management of dry weather discharges resulting from urbanization provides an opportunity to promote water conservation as well as address water quality. This Order requires the Permittees to promote and implement best management practices for water conservation, and thereby, minimize non-stormwater flows into and from the MS4s.

18. In order to characterize storm water discharges, to identify problem areas, to determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters, and to determine the effectiveness of the various BMPs, an effective monitoring program is critical. The Principal Permittee administers the monitoring program for the Permittees. This program includes storm drain outfall monitoring, receiving water monitoring, and dry weather monitoring. The ROWD compared the monitoring results to: (a) water quality objectives in the Basin Plan; (b) CTR objectives; and (c) USEPA storm water benchmarks contained in the USEPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit. In order to ascertain overall water quality conditions in the permitted area, the Permittees also evaluated monitoring data from other sources such as: (a) National Water Quality Assessment conducted by the USGS[15] (NAWQA); and (b) Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board's Water Quality Assessment per Section 305(b) of the CWA (RWQCB 305(b) Assessment).

19. The Permittees' water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water bench mark for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids, nutrients, COD and metals These findings indicate that urban and storm water runoff is causing or contributing to water quality impairments.

20. Comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[16] with that from 1994-1999[17] shows that the median concentrations for most

[14] Nurdles: pre-production plastic pellets or plastic resin pellets

[15] Belitz, K., Hamlin, S.N.,Burton, C.A., Kent, R., Fay, R.G., and Johnson, T., 2004. *Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California,* 1999-2001.Circular 1238. U. S. Geological Survey. (This is only one of several USGS reports.)

[16] 2006 ROWD

[17] 2002 ROWD

constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[18] 2, 3, and 8 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, with drainage from mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

21. A limited number of constituents were monitored during dry weather at representative urban runoff locations and some of these constituents also exceeded the Basin Plan objectives. These findings indicate that additional surveillance and controls may be needed to minimize and/or eliminate dry weather flows into and from the MS4s.

22. The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[19], and 10[20]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban and storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. It also showed that Basin Plan objectives for metals such as lead, copper, and zinc[21] are exceeded more frequently than Federal promulgated standards. The Permittees monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

23. Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

    a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
    b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
    c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

[18] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and 3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[19] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[20] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam; runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

[21] There is no Basin Plan objective for zinc, USEPA benchmark is 0.117 mg/l.

F. **CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L)**

1. Considerable sampling data have been collected to characterize ambient receiving water quality in the Region. Water quality assessments conducted by the Regional Board have identified a number of beneficial use impairments, due in part, to urban runoff. Section 305(b) of the CWA requires each of the regional boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of its region. If this assessment indicates that beneficial uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an impaired waterbody.
2. The Regional Board's 2006 water quality assessment listed a number of water bodies within the permitted area under Section 303(d) as impaired water bodies (see Table 3)[22].
3. Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point source inputs, load allocations (LA) for non-point source inputs and natural background, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are one of the bases for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.
4. For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees are required to participate in the development and implementation of TMDLs and Watershed Action Plans. If a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed (e.g., when the USEPA has established the TMDL), the Permittees are required to develop constituent specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan.

Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County[1]}

Water Body Name	Pollutant / Stressor	Potential Sources	Proposed TMDL Completion
Big Bear Lake	Copper[2]	Resource extraction	2007
	Mercury	Resource extraction[5]	2007
	Metals	Resource extraction	2007

[22] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2009-0032 approving the 2008 Integrated Report of Federal Clean Water Act Section 305(b) and Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Minor additional modifications were approved by the Regional Board on October 23, 2009. When the revised list is approved by the State Board and the USEPA, the 2006 list will be updated.

	Noxious aquatic plants	Construction/Land development, Unknown point source	2006
	Nutrients	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities	2006
	PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Source unknown	2019
	Sedimentation/Siltation[3]	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities, Unknown nonpoint source	2006
Summit Creek	Nutrients	Construction/Land development	2008
Knickerbocker Creek	Pathogens[4]	Unknown nonpoint source	2005
	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
Grout Creek	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source	2008
Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek	Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2006
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2008
Mountain Home Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Lytle Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
	Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	Dairies	2019
Prado Park Lake	Nutrients	Nonpoint source	2019
Chino Creek Reach 1	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
Mill Creek Reach 1	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek Reach 2	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	Pathogens	Nonpoint source	2019

[1] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[2] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[3] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[4] (See Section 6, below).

[5] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

5. Big Bear Lake is included under the 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list for mercury. Historical and recent monitoring conducted by Regional Board staff and other entities confirm that the Office of Environmental Health

Hazard Assessment's (OEHHA) mercury fish tissue screening level of 0.3 mg/kg has been exceeded. This finding is likely to impact REC1 (fishing) uses of Big Bear Lake. Recent monitoring efforts and technical support documents (Tetra Tech, 2008)[23] to determine the source of mercury and to develop TMDLs indicate that though majority of the watershed load originates from atmospheric deposition, delivery is dependent on runoff and sediment transport to the lake. However, there is insufficient data to draw conclusions about the effect of urbanization on mercury input to the Lake.

a. It has been demonstrated that mercury loadings are proportional to fine sediment loads and sediment loads are directly proportional to increases in flow rates.

b. Urbanization generally increases impermeable surfaces and that results in increased flow rates which in turn could increase mercury loadings to Big Bear Lake.

c. The Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL is expected to be completed and approved within this permit cycle. This Order may be reopened to include any additional requirements from the Mercury TMDL Implementation Plan.

d. Pending adoption of the Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, this Order requires the stakeholders to participate in the implementation of control measures to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality.

6. **Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control:**

a. Knickerbocker Creek is one of Big Bear Lake's tributaries. It is engineered and constructed of concrete through the Big Bear Village area to carry flows from 100-year frequency flood event, but is a natural channel within the upper boundaries of the City and the Forest Service area. The Creek is an ephemeral stream that flows largely in response to storm events or during the spring when runoff is comprised largely of snowmelt.

b. The Basin Plan designates municipal and domestic water supply (MUN), water contact recreation (REC1) and non-contact water recreation (REC2) as beneficial uses of Knickerbocker Creek.

c. To protect MUN beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies a numeric water quality objective for total coliform of less than 100 organisms/100 mL. To protect REC1 beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies numeric water quality objectives for fecal coliform indicator bacteria of log mean less than 200 organisms/100 mL based on five or more samples/30

[23] Big Bear Lake Technical Support Document for Mercury TMDL,, September 2008, Prepared by Tetratech for U.S EPA Region 9 and Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board

day period and not more than 10% of the samples shall exceed 400 organisms/100 ml for any 30-day period.

d. In 1994, Regional Board issued a report titled "The Investigation of Toxics and Nutrients in Big Bear Lake" which included test results for Big Bear Lake and many of its tributaries for bacterial indicators.

e. The test results indicated that Knickerbocker Creek had bacteria indicator levels that exceeded the MUN and REC1 Basin Plan objectives for total coliform and fecal coliform. In 1994, Knickerbocker Creek was placed on the Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List as impaired for pathogens.

f. As a result of the 303(d) listing, the Regional Board needed to develop a regulatory strategy to address the elevated bacterial levels. Typically, this is the development and implementation of TMDLs.

g. In 2000, Regional Board staff initiated development of TMDLs in the Big Bear Lake watershed, including the Knickerbocker Creek bacteria indicator TMDL. A sampling program was conducted from June 2002 through April 2003, on five sites along the Creek, to identify potential sources of elevated bacteria levels, if any.

h. The results of the sampling program indicated that at times, bacterial indicators exceeded the Basin Plan objectives for total and fecal coliform objectives at the sampling sites located within city boundaries. However, data from the station representing drainage from the forested area indicated that bacterial indicator concentrations complied with the Basin Plan objectives.

i. The monitoring results indicated that although bacteria were also detected outside of city boundaries, the concentrations were not high enough to cause water quality objectives to be exceeded in Knickerbocker Creek.

j. The sampling program identified the runoff from the City as a sole source of bacteria contamination in Knickerbocker Creek. Regional Board staff determined that the bacteria sources in Knickerbocker Creek could be addressed through the MS4 permit without developing a detailed TMDL.

k. Since most of the inlets to Knickerbocker Creek are from a conduit or other channelized systems from the City, the City was required to address this bacterial problem.

l. Pursuant to Provision IV, Receiving Water Limitations, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit), the Executive Officer directed the City of Big Bear Lake to submit by September 30, 2005: (i) a plan and a schedule for identification and investigation of the sources of bacteria; (ii) a list of the BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that must be implemented to address the exceedance

of bacteria in Knickerbocker Creek; (iii) a plan and a schedule for implementation of additional control measures (including BMPs) to reduce or eliminate the exceedances; and (iv) a plan and a schedule for implementation of a monitoring program to evaluate the efficacy of any control measures implemented[24].

m. In compliance with the above, the City of Big Bear Lake submitted a plan and a schedule and conducted a source identification study and Phase 1 of the water quality monitoring program in 2006. The City investigated the entire sewer and septic systems located near Knickerbocker Creek and found no sanitary sewer leaks or septic system problems in the area.

n. Molecular DNA analysis confirmed that the bacteria contamination was not from human sources, but more likely from canine sources (domestic dogs).

o. In December 2007, the City purchased and installed several pet waste stations in the Knickerbocker Creek catchment areas, and installed portable toilets near parks and other recreation areas to reduce the potential for bacteria contamination in the Creek. The City believes that these control measures should address the bacteria problems in the Creek.

p. The City is currently implementing Phase 2 of the water quality monitoring program[25] to assess the effectiveness of these control measures. Three sampling locations in the Creek within City boundaries were selected based on increased frequency of high bacteria levels and availability of sustained flows.

q. This Order requires the City to continue monitoring and assessment of the effectiveness of its control measures and to submit an annual progress/status report.

7. Within the permitted area, there are six fully approved TMDLS: (a) five Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDLs (MSAR TMDL); and (b) one Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions. The Basin Plan amendment incorporating the MSAR TMDLs was approved by the Regional Board on August 26, 2005 (Resolution No. R8-2005-0001), by the State Board on May 15, 2006, by the state's Office of Administrative Law on September 1, 2006, and by the USEPA on May 16, 2007.

[24]Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, Letter from Gerard J. Thibeault, July 31, 2005, "Determination of Water Quality Standards Exceedance in Knickerbocker Creek Being Caused by MS4 Discharges in the City of Big Bear Lake".

[25]City of Big Bear Lake, January 2008, "Bacteria Monitoring Plan for Knickerbocker Creek Phase 2.

8. The MSAR TMDLs established limits for bacterial source indicators for Santa Ana River (Reach 3) (not in San Bernardino County), Chino Creek (Reaches 1 and 2), Prado Park Lake, Mill Creek (Prado Area), and Cucamonga Creek (Reach 1).

9. The purpose of the MSAR TMDL is to assure that REC1 beneficial uses are protected. To that end, the Regional Board adopted wasteload allocations for fecal coliform and *E. coli* in the above impaired waterbodies. There are two components in the MSAR TMDL (fecal coliform and *E. coli*). The Basin Plan currently does not have an established objective for *E. coli*. Stakeholders in the Santa Ana Region have formed the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF) to evaluate USEPA's bacterial indicator recommendations and appropriate recreational beneficial use designations for waterbodies throughout the Region. The SWQSTF is expected to make recommendations for the adoption of alternative bacterial indicators such as *E.coli,* based on USEPA's "Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Bacteria - 1986". These and other recommendations of the SWQSTF are likely to result in changes to recreational water quality objectives. When and if the Basin Plan is amended to incorporate new beneficial use definitions, designations and/or bacterial standards, the MSAR TMDLs will be revised, as appropriate.

10. The MS4 dischargers are required to develop and implement BMPs designed to reduce bacterial pollution to the maximum extent practicable and to evaluate the effectiveness of those efforts towards attainment of WLAs by the compliance dates. The TMDL implementation plan envisioned short-term solutions, including monitoring, and development of a long-term plan designed to achieve compliance by the deadlines specified in the TMDL.

11. The MSAR TMDL Implementation Plan assigns responsibilities to MS4 dischargers and other stakeholders. These responsibilities include monitoring and evaluating compliance, identifying sources of impairment, and evaluating the effectiveness of BMPs and other control actions. The MSAR TMDL implementation plan assigns responsibilities for urban discharges to specific MS4 dischargers to identify sources of impairment, to propose BMPs to address those sources, and to monitor, evaluate, and revise BMPs as needed, based on the effectiveness of the BMP implementation program. These are generally considered as the short-term solutions. Specific implementation plan tasks are described in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan and are assigned to one or more of the Permittees. Requirements of the TMDL implementation plan tasks are incorporated into this Order. A number of these implementation plan tasks are also jointly assigned to non-Permittee stakeholders. The stakeholders have established TMDL task forces to jointly implement and coordinate the TMDL implementation plan tasks.

12. The MSAR TMDL Task Force members are listed in Table 4:

Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force

MS4 Permittees	Non-MS4 Permittees
San Bernardino County Flood Control District (as Principal Permittee and on behalf of the Co-Permittees named in the TMDL)	Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority (SAWPA)
Corona, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	
Norco, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	US Department of Agriculture-Forest Service
Riverside, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Milk Producers Council
Riverside, County of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Chino Basin Watermaster Agricultural Pool
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (Riverside County MS4 Principal Permittee)	Region 4 MS4 Permittees: Cities of Claremont and Pomona (pending formal agreement)

13. Requirements in the MSAR TMDLs include the following:

a. WLAs for urban discharges and for CAFOs (Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations), and LAs for agriculture and natural sources (open space and undeveloped forest land) during wet and dry weather conditions.

b. Numeric targets for fecal coliform and *E. coli*.

c. Specific implementation tasks to ensure compliance with the numeric targets, WLAs and LAs. Some of these tasks have been completed.

i. Pursuant to Task 3, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted a monitoring plan which was approved by the Regional Board on June 29, 2007 (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046). A revised monitoring plan that included a BMP effectiveness study was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044).

ii. A BMP effectiveness study was completed as part of the watershed-wide BMP effectiveness component of the Middle Santa Ana River Water Quality Monitoring Plan (dated April 3, 2008). The results of this study will be incorporated into BMP selection criteria that will be utilized as a guide to address bacterial indicator sources within the MSAR watershed. The Riverside County Flood Control District plans to conduct a phase 2 study at its LID testing facility to evaluate the effectiveness of several LID-based BMPs, which will further guide BMP selection in the watershed.

iii. Pursuant to Task 4.1, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted an Urban Bacterial Indicator Source Evaluation Plan (USEP) that was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044). The USEP is a phased approach. The first phase

of the approved USEP has been completed and a report is currently under review by Regional Board staff. Several discrete sources of bacterial indicator were identified, controlled or eliminated as a result of this effort. Based on the outfall monitoring data collected to date, additional sites are identified, monitored and prioritized yearly for further evaluation. The next phase of the USEP will focus on BMP retrofit implementation to address elevated indicator bacteria from urban drainage areas flowing into Mill Creek and Cucamonga Creek.

iv. Consistent with Task 4.2, this Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP to incorporate the results of the USEP and/or other studies. The MSWMP revisions shall include schedules for meeting the bacterial indicator wasteload allocations based on the schedule established in the MSAR TMDLs and the results of the USEP and/or other studies.

v. Pursuant to Task 4.4, the Permittees are required to revise the Water Quality Management Plan to incorporate BMPs as per the USEP, Task 4.1, for new development and significant redevelopment projects.

vi. Based on the results of pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[26], it has been determined that the short-term solutions discussed above are not expected to achieve the WLAs by the compliance dates. This Order requires the MSAR Permittees to develop a long-term plan (a comprehensive bacteria reduction plan, CBRP) designed to achieve compliance with the WLAs by the compliance dates.

vii. If necessary, the CBRP will be updated based on an evaluation of the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented. In the absence of an approved CBRP the WLAs become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limit that must be achieved by the compliance dates.

14. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Resolution R8-2006-0023); the State Board approved the Basin Plan Amendment on April 3, 2007 and the Office of Administrative Law approved the Basin Plan Amendment on August 21, 2007. USEPA approved the TMDL on September 25, 2007. There were insufficient watershed and in-lake nutrient data to support development of TMDLs, load allocations, and wasteload allocations for average and/or wet hydrologic conditions; therefore the TMDL is specific to dry hydrological conditions. This Order requires the Permittees to implement the tasks identified in the implementation plan for the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL).

[26] Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the TMDL compliance date to assess the effectiveness of BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant(s) of concern by the compliance date.

15. Some of the details of the implementation plan for the Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL are described below.

    a. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL includes an urban WLA for total phosphorus for dry hydrologic conditions. Phosphorus is the primary limiting nutrient in Big Bear Lake and nitrogen can be a limiting nutrient under certain conditions.

    b. Nutrient discharges to the Lake have promoted the proliferation of nuisance aquatic plants which have impacted the Lake's beneficial uses and dissolved oxygen levels.

    c. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL specifies response targets for chlorophyll a, macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species for Big Bear Lake. These response-targets provide a method to track improvements in water quality resulting from reductions in phosphorus loading.

    d. Whereas the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL is applicable only to dry hydrologic conditions, the numeric targets specified in the TMDL apply to all hydrological conditions. The TMDL specifies that these targets be achieved no later than 2015 for dry hydrological conditions and no later than 2020 for all other hydrological conditions. The Regional Board will judge BMP effectiveness primarily on the basis of how well the MS4s adaptive management program does at meeting these targets for the controllable sources within their jurisdiction.

    e. The urban wasteload allocations are currently being met. This Order requires the County of San Bernardino, San Bernardino County Flood Control District and the City of Big Bear Lake (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) to continue to monitor and to develop and implement additional BMPs, if necessary.

    f. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees also participate in a stakeholder effort to achieve the following Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL numeric targets:

Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets

Indicator	Target Value[a]
Total P concentration	Annual average[b] no greater than 35 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]
Macrophyte Coverage	30-40% on a total lake area basis; To be attained by 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c,d]
Percentage of Nuisance Aquatic Vascular Plant Species	95% eradication on a total area basis of Eurasian Watermilfoil and any other invasive aquatic plant species; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times) [c,d]
Chlorophyll a concentration	Growing season[e] average no greater than 14 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]

a Compliance with the in-lake targets to be achieved as soon as possible, but no later than the dates specified

b Annual average determined by the following methodology: the nutrient data from both the photic composite and discrete bottom samples are averaged by station number and month; a calendar year average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate annual averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average. The in-lake open-water sampling locations used to determine the annual average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, and MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i).

c Compliance date for wet and/or average hydrological conditions may change in response to approved TMDLs for wet/average hydrological conditions.

d Calculated as a 5-yr running average based on measurements taken at peak macrophyte growth as determined in the Aquatic Plant Management Plan (see 1.B.4. Implementation, Task 6C)

e Growing season is the period from May 1 through October 31 of each year. The open-water sampling locations used to determine the growing season average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i). The chlorophyll a data from the photic samples are average by station number and month; a growing season average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate growing season averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average.

g. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling conducted and reported by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how compliance with the WLA will be determined and evaluated. This plan is to be implemented upon approval by the Executive Officer.

h. Where effectiveness assessments indicate WLAs are not being achieved, Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees must develop and implement additional BMPs or demonstrate that no additional practicable BMPs are available. Compliance with the WLAs is to be achieved through the Permittees' implementation of

BMPs in accordance with the TMDL Implementation Plans or as identified as a result of TMDL special studies approved by the Regional Board.

i. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan requires the collection and evaluation of nitrogen data to determine compliance with the existing total inorganic nitrogen (TIN) objective for Big Bear Lake.

j. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, which include urban discharges (WLAs), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs). Instead, the TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions specifies a reduction in phosphorus from internal nutrient sources, which are lake sediment and macrophytes. External load dischargers are responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads.

k. On December 6, 2006, the City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit, Inc., signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) regarding Snow Summit's storm water discharges into the City's MS4 system. The City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit agreed that the City has the authority to regulate storm water discharges from properties, including Snow Summit's facilities; to the extent such storm water discharges enter lands within the boundaries of the City, any waters within the jurisdiction of the City, or the City's MS4 facilities. This provides the City an additional tool to control nutrient discharges to the Lake. Responsible agencies and dischargers in the Big Bear Lake watershed have formed a Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force. The Big Bear TMDL Task Force members are working jointly to implement requirements of the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL.

l. On May 4, 2009, the Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force submitted a revised watershed-wide monitoring plan. At the May 22, 2009 board meeting, the Regional Board approved the Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan by adopting Resolution No. R8-2009-0043. This includes a watershed-wide monitoring plan. The Big Bear Lake In-lake Monitoring Plan was adopted on July 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0070). The monitoring program is designed to determine the sources of phosphorus; support the development of TMDLs applicable to other hydrologic conditions; and evaluate progress towards meeting (by the specified compliance dates) the numeric targets specified in the TMDLs.

m. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Task Force has also submitted a lake management plan that is currently being revised based on Regional Board staff comments.

n. Based on a weight of evidence evaluation, if the numeric targets for the Lake are met through in-lake controls or other techniques, this would constitute compliance with the requirements of the TMDL implementation plan.

16. As indicated in Table 3 above, bacteria, metals and nutrients are the pollutants of concern for a majority of the waterbodies within the permitted area. One of the major sources of bacteria and nutrients is concentrated animal feeding

operations. Dairy facilities within the region are regulated under the Regional Board's Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO) Permit. The Regional Board enforces the CAFO Permit. The Permittees are required to identify and control urban sources of bacteria, nutrients and other pollutants within their jurisdictions, consistent with the MEP standard.

G. **New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID**

1. Significant numbers of development projects have taken place in San Bernardino County in the last decade. These developments have increased the area of the urbanized portion of the watershed. As development occurs, natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as paved highways, streets, rooftops and parking lots. Natural vegetated soil can both absorb rainwater and remove pollutants providing an effective natural purification process. In contrast, impervious surfaces (e.g., concrete surface) can neither absorb water nor remove pollutants, and the natural purification characteristics are lost. Urbanization generally increases storm water runoff, volume, and flow velocity. Additionally, conventional urban development significantly increases pollutant loads as the increased population density causes proportionately higher levels of vehicle emissions, vehicle maintenance wastes, municipal sewage wastes, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, lawn fertilizers, pet wastes, trash, and other anthropogenic pollutants.

2. Impacts from urbanization can especially threatens environmentally sensitive riparian areas as well as stream habitat and structure. Such areas may be much more susceptible to degradation from increased pollutant loads. Therefore, development that would otherwise have minimal impact on the environment may adversely impact a sensitive environment. These State-designated environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) include those areas designated in the Basin Plan as supporting the following beneficial uses: (1) "Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE)"; and (2) "Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance (BIOL)".

3. Increased volumes and velocities of storm water discharges from MS4s into natural watercourses can cause stream bank erosion and physical modifications that adversely impact aquatic ecosystems and stream habitat. The collective changes in the hydrologic regime caused by development is termed hydromodification. For the permitted area, the remaining natural streams in the mountains and in lightly urbanized or undeveloped portions of the watershed are most likely to experience adverse impacts from any new development or significant redevelopment projects that are built.

4. On October 5, 2000, the State Board adopted Order No. WQ-2000-11, which required that urban runoff generated by 85th percentile storm events from specific types of development categories (priority projects) be infiltrated, filtered or treated. The essential elements of this precedential Order were incorporated into the third-term permit. The Permittees developed a model Water Quality

Management Plan (WQMP) Guidance and Template and are currently implementing the essential elements of the approved model WQMP.

5. Recent studies have indicated that low impact development[27] LID is an effective storm water management approach that minimizes adverse impacts on storm water runoff quality and quantity resulting from urban developments. The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including the project lead agency (the San Bernardino County Flood Control District), in collaboration with SMC member Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board and CASQA is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees will incorporate, where feasible and practicable, the LID process outlined in this manual into a revised version of the WQMP.

6. This Order requires project proponents to first consider preventative and conservation techniques (e.g., preserve and protect natural features to the maximum extent practicable) prior to considering mitigative techniques (structural treatment, such as infiltration systems). The mitigative measures should be prioritized with the highest priority for BMPs that remove storm water pollutants and reduce runoff volume, such as infiltration, then other BMPs, such as harvesting and use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment[28] should be considered. To the maximum extent practicable, these LID BMPs must be implemented at the project site. The Regional Board recognizes that site conditions, including site soils, contaminant plumes, high groundwater levels, etc., could limit the applicability of infiltration and other LID BMPs at certain project sites. Where LID BMPs are not feasible at the project site, more traditional[29], but equally effective control measures should be implemented. This Order provides for alternatives and in-lieu programs where the preferred LID BMPs are infeasible.

7. The USEPA has determined that LID can be a cost-effective and environmentally preferable approach for the control of storm water pollution and to minimize downstream impacts by mimicking pre-development hydrology and minimizing changes in site hydrology. LID techniques promote the reduction of impervious areas which may achieve multiple environmental and economic benefits in addition to enhanced water quality and supply, stream and habitat protection,

[27] LID a set of technologically feasible and cost-effective approaches and practices that are designed to reduce runoff of water and pollutants from the site at which they are generated. By means of infiltration, evapotranspiration, and use of rainwater, LID techniques manage water and water pollutants at the source. LID and Green Infrastructure are sometimes used interchangeably. See also Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of LID.

[28] In general, these types of BMPs utilize vegetation that promote pollutant uptake and evapotranspiration and/or natural or soil type media filtration with volume retention capacity and ability to reduce pollutant concentration.

[29] Typical engineered and/or proprietary treatment devices that capture/filter pollutants but do not contribute to maintenance of pre-development site hydrology. Examples are vortex separators, catch basin filters.

cleaner air, reduced urban temperature, increased energy efficiency and other community benefits such as aesthetics recreation, and wildlife areas. This Order incorporates a volume capture metric based on the use of preferred LID BMPs.

8. It is recognized that LID principles are universal concepts, however, their applicability is dependent on site-specific factors such as: soil conditions including soil compaction and permeability, groundwater levels, soil contaminants (brown field development), space restrictions (in-fill projects, redevelopment projects, high density development, transit-oriented developments), etc. In the event that LID BMPs techniques, particularly infiltration, evapotranspiration, capture-use, and/or biotreatment, are not feasible at a site, alternatives and in-lieu programs are included that will address water quality/quantity concerns.

9. The model WQMP Guidance and Template provide a framework to incorporate some of the watershed protection principles into the Permittees' planning, construction and post-construction phases of priority projects. The model WQMP requires site design (including, where feasible, LID principles), source control and treatment control elements to reduce the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff. On April 30, 2004, the Regional Board approved the model WQMP Guidance and Template. The Permittees are requiring project proponents to develop and implement site-specific WQMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to verify functionality of post-construction structural BMPs prior to issuance of certificate of occupancy and to track and ensure long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs in approved WQMPs.

10. An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated a need for improved integration of the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques, specified in the WQMP into the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that many of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may include barriers for implementation of LID techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' CEQA documentation, General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to remove any barriers, as necessary, and within their control, for implementation of LID techniques and other requirements of this Order.

11. This Order requires the Permittees to ensure that Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions (CC&R) or other mechanisms for proper long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs are carried out in perpetuity.

12. In addition to addressing post-development urban storm water quality, the WQMP includes requirements to protect environmentally sensitive areas and to address potential hydromodification issues that may result from each project. Section 2.3 of the WQMP requires identification of hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). An HCOC exists when a site's hydrologic regime is altered

and there are likely to be significant[30] impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects. Currently, new development and significant re-development projects are required to perform this assessment and incorporate appropriate BMPs to ensure existing hydrologic conditions are maintained. This Order requires the Permittees to implement, where feasible, LID techniques to minimize HCOC and supports the implementation of in-stream hydromodification protection and/or mitigation alternatives where appropriate.

13. Management of the impacts of urbanization on water quality, stream stability and aquatic habitats can sometimes be more effective if the techniques are implemented based on an overall watershed plan, whether done at the project site, within the neighborhood or within each municipality. During the third term permit, the Permittees initiated a watershed mapping project to develop a GIS-based map of the permitted area with the goal of identifying and developing specific action plans for protecting those segments of streams and channels that are vulnerable to impacts from urbanization.

14. This Order also requires the Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan to address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore to the maximum extent practicable the structure and function of streams in the permitted area, and protect surface water quality and groundwater recharge areas. The Watershed Action Plan should integrate hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction.

15. Pending approval of a Watershed Action Plan, the Permittees are required to address the impacts of urbanization as required under the approved model WQMP by requiring project proponents to develop and implement project-specific WQMPs.

16. If not properly designed and maintained, the structural treatment control BMPs could create a nuisance and/or habitat for vectors[31] (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents). Third term permit required the Permittees to closely collaborate with the local vector control agencies during the development and implementation of such treatment systems. The Permittees should continue these collaborative efforts with the vector control agencies to ensure that treatment control systems do not become a nuisance or a potential source of pollutants. The requirements specified in this Order include identification of responsible agencies for maintaining the systems and for providing funding for operation and maintenance.

17. If not properly designed and maintained, groundwater infiltration systems could also adversely impact groundwater quality. Restrictions placed on urban runoff

[30] It is expected that the current HCOC mapping effort and stream/risk characterization effort will define what should be considered as significant impact or stream vulnerability to hydromodification on a watershed basis.

[31] Managing Mosquitoes in Stormwater Treatment Devices, Marco E. Metzger, University of California Davis, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125.

infiltration in this Order (Section XI.D.8) are based on recommendations provided by the USEPA Risk Reduction Laboratory. The Permittees should continue to work closely with the water districts and water conservation districts to ensure groundwater protection.

H. **Municipal Inspection Programs**

1. The Permittees are required to conduct inspections of construction sites, industrial facilities, and commercial establishments. An evaluation of the Permittees' inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated a wide range of compliance and non-compliance with the inspection requirements. In many instances, the facilities' return to compliance was not properly documented. This Order includes requirements for a more effective inspection program and includes a performance measure, time to return to compliance, as a metric for program effectiveness.
2. During the third term, the Permittees initiated development of a risk-based prioritization scheme to prioritize facilities for inspections. In the absence of an approved risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to use the prioritization methodology specified in the third-term permit. Upon approval of the risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to utilize that system to prioritize their inspections.

I. **Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections**

1. Illegal discharges to the MS4s could contribute to storm water and other surface water contamination. During the second term permit, the Permittees completed a reconnaissance survey of their open channels and underground storm drains to detect and eliminate any illicit connections (undocumented or unpermitted connections to the MS4s). The Permittees have trained their staff on illegal discharge surveillance/cleanup procedures. Audits conducted during the third-term permit indicated that this program element is generally carried out through complaint response. This Order requires each Permittee to revise this program element based on the Center for Watershed Protection's Illegal Discharge Detection and Elimination: A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments.

J. **Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable)**

K. **Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges**

1. The MS4s generally convey non-storm water flows such as irrigation runoff, runoff from non-commercial car washes, runoff from miscellaneous washing and cleaning operations, and other nuisance flows generally referred to as de-minimus discharges. Federal regulations, 40 CFR Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(B), prohibit the discharge of non-storm water containing pollutants into the MS4s and to Waters of the U.S. unless they are regulated under a separate NPDES permit or are exempt as indicated in Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications,

Section V.A of this Order. On March 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2009-0003, to address de-minimus types of discharges. The Permittees need not get coverage under the de-minimus permit for the types of discharges listed under Section V.B, as long as they are in compliance with the conditions specified in this Order and the substantive requirements of Order No. R8-2009-0003.

L. **Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA**

1. 40 CFR 122.44(d) requires that permits include WQBELs to attain and maintain applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. Where numeric water quality criteria have not been established, 40 CFR 122.44(d) specifies that WQBELs may be established using USEPA criteria guidance under CWA section 304(a), proposed state criteria or a state policy interpreting narrative criteria supplemented with other relevant information, or an indicator parameter. In *Defenders of Wildlife, et al* v. *Browner,* No. 98–71080 (9th Circuit, October 1999). The Court held that the CWA does not require "strict compliance" with State water quality standards for MS4 permits under section 301(b)(1)(C), but that at the same time, the CWA does give EPA discretion to incorporate appropriate water quality-based effluent limitations under another provision, CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii). 40 CFR 122.44(k)(3) allows the use of BMPs to control or abate the discharge of pollutants when numeric effluent limitations are infeasible or when practices are reasonably necessary to achieve effluent limitations and standards or to carry out the purposes and intent of the CWA. The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations indicated that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating urban and storm water runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. It is the Regional Board's intent to require the Permittees to implement best management practices consistent with the MEP standard in order to support attainment of water quality standards. This Order includes receiving water limitations based on applicable water quality standards; it prohibits the creation of nuisance and requires the reduction of water quality impairment in receiving waters. The Permit includes a procedure for determining whether storm water discharges are causing or contributing to exceedances of receiving water limitations and for evaluating whether the MSWMP must be revised to include additional or more effective BMPs designed to meet water quality standards. The Order establishes an iterative process to determine compliance with the receiving water limitations.

2. To support attainment of water quality standards, consistent with MEP, this Order requires the Permittees to implement a number of management practices and an iterative process to ensure that water quality standards are achieved. The Permittees are required to:

   a. Implement BMPs at all their facilities and for all their activities,

b. Require BMPs, including, where appropriate, LID techniques, to be implemented at new and re-development project sites prior to accepting discharge from these sites into their MS4s,

c. Implement and annually evaluate the MSWMP and each Permittee's LIP for effectiveness in reducing pollutants in urban and storm water runoff, and

d. Perform monitoring and reporting to determine the adequacy of BMPs within the permitted area and to determine the pollutants of concern based on comparisons of monitoring data with the applicable water quality standards.

3. Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B) require inclusion of effluent limits that are "consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any available wasteload allocation for the discharge prepared by the State and approved by EPA." Consistent with this requirement, this Order includes a process for developing a BMP-based approach, which, if adopted by the Regional Board prior to the compliance date(s) specified in the associated TMDL Implementation Plan, shall become the final water quality-based effluent limitation(s). Permittees are required to submit a BMP-based comprehensive plan (comprehensive plan) describing the proposed BMPs and the documentation demonstrating that the BMPs are expected to attain the WLAs by the compliance dates when implemented. Once the Regional Board approves this comprehensive plan, this Order will be amended to include the comprehensive plan as the final water quality-based effluent limit that is consistent with the WLAs. If the Regional Board does not approve the comprehensive plan prior to the compliance date(s), the WLAs will become the final water quality-based effluent limits on the applicable compliance date and will remain in effect until a BMP comprehensive plan is approved by the Regional Board. The comprehensive plan will be updated, as necessary, to reflect evaluations of the effectiveness of the BMPs, including evaluations presented in the annual reports. The WLAs for Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs are currently being achieved. The Permittees in the Big Bear Lake area are required to continue to implement BMPs (specific tasks identified in the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan) and to monitor to ensure continued compliance with the WLAs.

4. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the effluent limits.

5. Maximum daily concentration limits are also included for de-minimus types of discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and activities and for total dissolved solids and total inorganic nitrogen for dry weather discharges.

M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan)

1. The Regional Board adopted a revised Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (hereinafter Basin Plan) that became effective on January 24, 1995. The Basin Plan designates beneficial uses, establishes water quality

objectives, and contains implementation programs and policies to achieve those objectives for all waters in the Santa Ana Region addressed through the Plan.

2. More recently, the Basin Plan was amended significantly to incorporate revised boundaries for groundwater sub-basins, now termed "management zones", new nitrate-nitrogen and TDS objectives for the new management zones, and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters. This Basin Plan Amendment (R8-2004-0001) was adopted by the Regional Water Board on January 22, 2004. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and Office of Administrative Law (OAL) approved Order No R8-2004-0001 on September 30, 2004 and December 23, 2004, respectively. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency approved the surface water quality standards and related provisions of Order R8-2004-0001 on June 20, 2007. Order R8-2004-0001 includes TDS/TIN limits for direct dry weather discharges into surface waters within the permitted area based on the objectives specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan, as amended. Storm water was considered to be an insignificant source for nitrogen/TDS in groundwater. These amendments were all incorporated into and updated in a single revised basin plan in February 2008.

3. In addition, the Basin Plan implements State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Resolution No. 88-63, which established state policy that all waters, with certain exceptions, should be considered suitable or potentially suitable for municipal or domestic water supply. Beneficial uses recognized in the Basin Plan for surface waters in the permitted area are as follows:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,
   c. Industrial Service Supply,
   d. Industrial Process Supply,
   e. Groundwater Recharge,
   f. Hydropower Generation,
   g. Water Contact Recreation,
   h. Non-contact Water Recreation,
   i. Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   j. Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   k. Cold Freshwater Habitat,
   l. Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance,
   m. Wildlife Habitat,
   n. Rare, Threatened or Endangered Species, and
   o. Spawning, Reproduction, and Development

   The existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater that could be impacted by the discharge of urban and storm water runoff within the permitted area include the following:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,

c. Industrial Service Supply, and
d. Industrial Process Supply

4. The Basin Plan also incorporates by reference all State Board water quality control plans and policies including the 1990 Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and the 1974 Water Quality Control Policy for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan). This Order implements the Basin Plan and other statewide plans and policies incorporated into the Basin Plan.

N. **National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR)**

Regional Board believes that compliance with water quality standards through implementation of best management practices is appropriate for regulating urban and storm water runoff. EPA articulated this position on the use of BMPs in storm water permits in the policy memorandum entitled, "Interim Permitting Approach for Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations In Storm Water Permits" (61 FR 43761, August 9, 1996).[32] NTR and CTR are blanket water quality criteria that apply to all surface water discharges. Water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan are local numeric and narrative objectives that may be more stringent than the national or statewide water quality criteria.

O. **State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable)**

See Section N., above.

P. **Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements**

The Basin Plan contains schedules for achieving compliance with wasteload allocations for MSAR TMDLs and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees within these watersheds to comply with those time schedules for various deliverables as specified in the approved implementation plans. Consistent with the State Board's Compliance Schedule Policy, Resolution No. 2008-0025, this Order incorporates interim and final effluent limits, where appropriate. Additionally, since the final TMDL compliance dates are outside the term of this permit, this Order also requires the Permittees to monitor and report the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to evaluate progress towards attainment of TMDL WLAs by the time schedules specified in the implementation plans.

Q. **Antidegradation Policy**

40 CFR 131.12 requires that State water quality standards include an antidegradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's antidegradation policy in State Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal antidegradation policy where the

[32]See discussions on Wet Weather Flows in the Federal Register/Vol. 65, No. 97/Thursday, May 18, 2000/Rules and Regulations

federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Board's Basin Plan implements, and incorporates by reference, both the State and federal antidegradation policies. As discussed in detail in the Fact Sheet, the permitted discharges are consistent with the antidegradation provisions of 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16.

R. **Anti-Backsliding**

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

S. **Public Education/Participation**

1. Public participation during the development of urban runoff management programs and implementation plans is necessary to ensure that all stakeholder interests and all applicable control measures are considered. In addition, the storm water regulations require public participation in the development and implementation of the storm water management program. As such, the Permittees are required to solicit and consider all comments received from the public and submit copies of the comments to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board with the annual reports. In response to public comments, the Permittees may modify reports, plans, or schedules prior to submittal to the Executive Officer.

2. Urban runoff can contain pollutants from privately owned and operated facilities such as residences, businesses and commercial establishments, and from public and private institutions. A successful storm water management program should include the participation and cooperation of public entities, private businesses, and public and private institutions. The MSWMP recognizes public education as a critical element. As the population increases in the permitted area, it will be even more important to continue to educate the public regarding the impact of human activities on the quality of urban runoff.

3. In addition to the Regional Board, a number of other stakeholders are involved in the management of the water resources of the Region. These include, but are not limited to, the incorporated cities in the Region, Publicly Owned Treatment Works, Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties, and the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority and its member agencies. The entities listed in Attachment 3 are considered as potential dischargers of urban runoff in the permitted area. It is expected that these entities will also work cooperatively with the Permittees to manage urban runoff. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating

entities to participate in this Order, or to issue individual discharge permits to these entities.

4. Cooperation and coordination among the stakeholders (regulators, Permittees, the public, and other entities) are critical to optimize the use of finite public resources, and to ensure economical management of water quality in the Region. Recognizing this fact, this Order focuses on watershed management and seeks to integrate the programs of the stakeholders, especially the Permittees under the Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino County MS4 permits within the Santa Ana Watershed.

5. Public education is an important aspect of every effective urban runoff management program and can promote changes in behavior at a societal level. Public education, designed to target various urban land users and other audiences, is also essential to inform the public of how individual actions affect receiving water quality and how adverse effects can be minimized.

6. Some urban runoff issues, such as general education and training, can be effectively addressed on a regional basis. Regional approaches to urban runoff management can improve program consistency and promote sharing of resources, which can result in implementation of more efficient programs. In particular, the counties of San Bernardino, Riverside and Orange and the municipalities within these counties are encouraged to cooperatively work together and generate a unified education and training program.

T. Monitoring and Reporting

1. 40 CFR 122.48 requires that all NPDES permits specify requirements for recording and reporting monitoring results. Sections 13267 and 13383 of the CWC authorize the Regional Board to require technical and monitoring reports. The Monitoring and Reporting Program establishes monitoring and reporting requirements to implement federal and State requirements.

2. An effective monitoring program should characterize urban runoff, identify problem areas, determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters and assess the effectiveness of BMPs. The Principal Permittee administers and conducts the storm water monitoring program for the Permittees. The third-term Permit includes only wet weather monitoring of MS4 outfalls and receiving waters.

3. The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed management initiatives and regional planning and coordination in the development and implementation of programs and policies related to water quality protection, including urban runoff and TMDL programs. A number of such efforts are underway where the Permittees are active participants, including the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force, the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed TMDL Task Force, and the Big Bear TMDL Task Force. This Order encourages continued participation in such programs. Furthermore, this Order recognizes that some of these planning efforts may result in significant changes

to the Basin Plan. If this occurs, the Regional Board may reopen the permit to modify applicable terms and conditions through a public hearing process. In addition, the Regional Board also recognizes that in certain cases it may be necessary and appropriate to fund regional water quality monitoring programs by reallocating funds from lower priority local monitoring programs. The Executive Officer is authorized to approve, after public notification and consideration of all comments received, changes to the watershed management initiatives, regional planning and coordination activities and regional monitoring programs. If the Executive Officer receives any significant comments during the public notification process that cannot be resolved, it shall be scheduled for a public hearing during a regularly scheduled Board meeting. To improve the effectiveness of adopted TMDLs and TMDLs that are expected to be adopted in the near future, this Order requires the Permittees to develop an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan that will comprehensively integrate the various urban run-off related monitoring programs, TMDLs and program effectiveness assessments. The Monitoring and Reporting Program is provided in Attachment 5.

4. The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition[33], with technical guidance from the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report indicated that "...the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." Accordingly, the Monitoring and Reporting Section requires the establishment of urban discharge mass emission stations. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

5. The Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, in partnership with the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, is conducting a Regional Bioassessment Monitoring effort. This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in this regional effort.

U. Standard and Special Provisions

Standard Provisions, reporting requirements, and notifications which apply to all NPDES permits are specified in Federal NPDES Regulation 40 CFR122.41, and additional conditions applicable to specified categories of permits are specified in 40 CFR 122.42. The discharger must comply with all standard provisions and with those additional conditions that are applicable under 40 CFR 122.42.

[33] The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego, the Cities of Long Beach and Los Angeles, the SWRCB, CRWQCB Regions 4, 8, and 9, the USEPA, and Caltrans.

V. **Notification of Interested Parties**

The Regional Board has notified the dischargers and interested agencies and persons of its intent to prescribe Waste Discharge Requirements for the discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. Details of notification are provided in the Fact Sheet of this Order.

W. **Consideration of Public Comment**

The Regional Board has notified the Permittees, all known interested parties, and the public of its intent to issue waste discharge requirements for this discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written views and recommendations. The Regional Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the discharge and the requirements of this Order.

X. **Alaska Rule**

On March 30, 2000, USEPA revised its regulation that specifies when new and revised State and Tribal water quality standards (WQS) become effective for CWA purposes (40 CFR 131.21, 65 FR 24641, April 27, 2000). Under the revised regulation (also known as the Alaska rule), USEPA must approve new and revised standards submitted to USEPA after May 30, 2000 before being used for CWA purposes. The final rule also provides that standards already in effect and submitted to USEPA by May 30, 2000 may be used for CWA purposes, whether or not approved by USEPA.

Y. **Compliance with CZARA**

The Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (CZARA), Section 6217(g), requires coastal states with approved coastal zone management programs to address non-point source pollution impacting or threatening coastal water quality. CZARA addresses five sources of non-point pollution: agriculture, silviculture, urban, marinas, and hydromodification. This Order addresses the management measures required for the urban category. Compliance with requirements specified in this Order relieves the Permittees of developing a non-point source plan, for the urban category, under CZARA. .

Z. **Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable)**

PERMIT REQUIREMENTS:

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that the Permittees, in Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, and the regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, shall comply with the following:

III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee:

1. The Principal Permittee shall be responsible for managing the overall storm water program and shall:

   a. Conduct chemical, biological, bacteriological water quality and other monitoring as required by this Order and any additional monitoring directed by the Executive Officer.

   b. Prepare and submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board, unified reports, plans, and programs necessary to comply with this Order.

   c. Coordinate and conduct Management Committee meetings as specified in the MSWMP.

   d. Coordinate permit activities and participate in any subcommittees formed as necessary, to coordinate compliance activities with this Order.

   e. Provide technical and administrative support and inform the Co-Permittees of the progress of other pertinent municipal programs, pilot projects, research studies, and other information to facilitate implementation of Co-Permittees' storm water program.

   f. Coordinate the implementation of area-wide storm water quality management activities such as the monitoring program, public education, pollution prevention, etc.

   g. Gather and disseminate information on the progress of statewide municipal storm water programs and evaluate the information for potential use in the execution of this Order.

   h. Monitor the implementation of the plans and programs required by this Order and determine their effectiveness in attaining water quality standards.

   i. Coordinate with the Regional Board on activities pertaining to implementation of this Order, including the submittal of all reports, plans, and programs as required under this Order.

   j. Develop and implement mechanisms, performance standards, design standards, etc., and assist in the consistent implementation of BMPs to the maximum extent practicable among the Permittees.

   k. Cooperate in watershed management programs and regional and/or statewide monitoring programs.

   l. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to areawide storm water management programs (MSWMP) and implementation plans.

   m. In collaboration with the Co-Permittees, develop guidelines for defining expertise and competencies of storm water program managers and inspectors

and develop and submit for approval a training program for various positions in accordance with these guidelines

n. Within 18 months of permit adoption, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents with the Co-Permittees to determine the need for update or revisions and establish a schedule for those revisions. These documents include but are not limited to the Enforcement Consistency Guide, the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy, Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template, BMP brochures and other areawide documents.

o. Within 6 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop and submit an area-wide model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board. The submitted model LIP shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. The model LIP should describe each program element per the MSWMP; the departments and personnel responsible for its implementation; applicable standard operating procedures, plans, policies, checklists, and drainage area maps; and tools and resources needed for its implementation. The model LIP should also establish internal and external reporting and notification requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. The model LIP should also describe the mechanisms, procedures, and/or programs whereby the Permittees' individual LIPs will be coordinated through the WAP.

2. In addition, the activities of the Principal Permittee shall include but not be limited to the following for MS4 systems owned or operated by the Principal Permittee:

a. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. A copy of the LIP, signed by the Chair of the Board of Directors for the Principal Permittee, shall be submitted to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

b. Take appropriate enforcement actions necessary to ensure compliance with Water Quality Management Plans, ordinances, implementation plans, and other applicable plans and policies.

c. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction consistent with the MEP standard.

d. Review Water Quality Management Plans or other post-construction management plans requiring local agency permits.

e. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the Principal Permittee shall notify the entities in writing of the General Stormwater Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ) post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP

approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[34].

f. Review and revise, if necessary, policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority, as required by the federal storm water laws and regulations.

g. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illicit connections/illegal discharges, etc., to prevent or to reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

h. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of the Principal Permittee's LIP.

i. Implement management programs, monitoring programs, and related plans as required by this Order.

j. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to its LIP, the MSWMP, and/or Model WQMP, as appropriate.

B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall develop and implement an LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Co-Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources. The LIP shall establish internal departmental coordination and reporting requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. Within 18 months from the adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall adopt a Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. The LIP shall have the written approval of the Permittee's City Manager or County Supervisor prior to its implementation and shall be updated on an as needed basis. Each Permittee's approved LIP shall be submitted, in electronic format, to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

2. Each Co-Permittee shall be responsible for managing the storm water program within its jurisdiction and shall:

   a. Implement all applicable program elements including but not limited to the management programs, monitoring programs, implementation plans and appropriate BMPs outlined in the MSWMP and the LIP within each respective jurisdiction, and take such other actions as may be necessary to meet the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard.

   b. Review and revise policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority as stated in Section VI.1 of this Order and

[34] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

as required by the federal storm water regulations, 40CFR, Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F).

c. Obtain public input for any proposed major changes to its storm water management program and implementation plans.

d. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction.

e. Maintain up-to-date GIS-based MS4 facility maps. Annually review these maps and, if necessary, submit revised maps to the Principal Permittee for integration with the HCOC mapping and with the information required for preparation of the Annual Report.

f. Prepare and submit to the Principal Permittee in a timely manner all required information necessary to develop a unified Annual Report for submittal to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

3. The Co-Permittees' activities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Designate at least one representative to the Management Committee and attend at least 7 out of the 8 Management Committee meetings per year. The Principal Permittee shall be notified immediately, in writing, of any changes to the designated representative to the Management Committee.

b. Conduct, and/or coordinate with the Principal Permittee to conduct, any surveys and/or characterizations needed to identify pollutant sources from specific drainage areas.

c. Review and comment on all plans, strategies, management programs, monitoring programs, as developed by the Management Committee, the Principal Permittee or any subcommittee to comply with this Order.

d. Participate in committees or subcommittees formed to address storm water related issues to comply with this Order.

e. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illegal discharges/illicit connections, etc. to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

f. Pursue enforcement actions as necessary within its jurisdiction for violations of storm water ordinances, prohibitions on illicit connections and illegal discharges, and other elements of its storm water management program.

g. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of its LIP.

h. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

i. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the co-Permittee shall notify these entities in writing of General Stormwater Permit post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant

requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[35]. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board.

j. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

C. Implementation Agreement

1. As needed, the Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision. The annual report shall include the finding of any such review and provide a schedule if revisions are planned. The Implementation Agreement shall be reviewed and revised, if necessary, to include any cities that were not signatories to this agreement or other non-traditional entities that own or operate conveyance systems within the permitted area. See Attachment 3. If the Implementation Agreement is revised, a copy of the signature page and any revisions to the Agreement shall be included in the annual report.

IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)B) and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(F), the Permittees shall prohibit illegal connections and illicit discharges (non-storm water) from entering municipal separate storm sewer systems unless such discharges are either authorized by a NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements issued by the Regional Board, or not prohibited in accordance with Section V, below.

B. The discharge of Urban Runoff from Permittees' municipal separate storm sewer systems, containing pollutants, including trash and debris that have not been reduced to the maximum extent practicable, to waters of the U. S. is prohibited.

C. The Permittees shall effectively prohibit the discharge of non-storm water into the MS4s unless authorized by a separate NPDES permit, granted a waiver or as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

D. Non-storm water discharges from Permittee activities into Waters of the U.S. are prohibited unless the non-storm water discharges are permitted by a NPDES permit, granted a waiver, or are as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

E. Discharges from the MS4s shall be in compliance with the discharge prohibitions contained in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan.

F. Discharges into and from the MS4s in a manner causing, or threatening to cause a condition of pollution, contamination, or nuisance, as that term is defined in Section 13050 of the Water Code, into waters of the State are prohibited.

[35] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

G. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any substances in concentrations toxic to animal or plant life is prohibited.

H. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any radiological, chemical, or biological warfare agent or high level radiological waste is prohibited.

V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS

For purposes of this Order, a discharge may include storm water or other types of discharges identified below.

A. **Authorized Discharges:**

The discharges identified below need not be prohibited by the Permittees except if identified by the Permittees or the Executive Officer as a significant source of pollutants or as a significant vehicle that may cause pollutants to migrate to Waters of the U.S. The MSWMP shall include public education and outreach activities directed at reducing these discharges even if they are not substantial contributors of pollutants to the MS4s and/or the receiving waters.

1. Discharges composed entirely of storm water;
2. Air conditioning condensate;
3. Irrigation water. These discharges shall be minimized through public education and water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program, and Section C., Nonpoint Source Discharges, below;
4. Passive foundation drains[36];
5. Passive footing drains[37];
6. Water from crawl space pumps[38];
7. Non-commercial vehicle washing, ,e.g. residential car washing (excluding engine degreasing) and car washing for fundraisers by non-profit organizations[39];
8. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges (cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged into the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.)
9. Diverted stream flows[40];

[36]The discharge is allowed only if the source water drained from the foundation is stormwater or uncontaminated groundwater. Discharges from contaminated groundwater may require coverage under the General Groundwater Cleanup Permit (Order No. R8-2007-0008, NPDES Permit No CAG918001) or its latest version.

[37]Only uncontaminated discharge is allowed. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[38]The discharge is allowed only if it is uncontaminated; otherwise permit coverage under the General Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0008-DWQ (NPDES No. CAG990002) may be required.

[39]Charity car washes should be limited to bona-fide 501 agencies.

[40]Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board. Stream diversion that requires active pumping may also require coverage under the De Minimus Permit, Order No. R8-2009-0003.

10. Rising ground waters and natural springs[41];
11. Uncontaminated ground water infiltration as defined in 40 CFR 35.2005 (20) and uncontaminated pumped groundwater,
12. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
13. Emergency fire fighting flows (i.e., flows necessary for the protection of life and property do not require BMPs and need not be prohibited. However, appropriate BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants consistent with the MEP standard must be implemented when they do not interfere with health and safety issues.
14. Waters not otherwise containing wastes as defined in California Water Code Section 13050 (d), and
15. Other types of discharges identified and recommended by the Permittees and approved by the Regional Board.
16. The Permittees must evaluate the authorized discharges listed above to determine if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4, and notify the Executive Officer if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4. If the Permittee determines that any are a source of pollutants that exceed water quality standards, the Permittee(s) shall either:
    a. Prohibit the discharge from entering the MS4; or
    b. Authorize the discharge category and ensure that "Source Control BMPs" and Treatment Control are implemented to reduce or eliminate pollutants resulting from the discharge; or
    c. Require or obtain coverage under a separate Regional Board or State Board permit for discharge into the MS4.

B. **Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities:**

1. The Permittees shall prohibit the following categories of non-storm water discharges (de minimus discharges) into Waters of the U.S. from Permitttee-owned and/or operated facilities/activities unless the stated conditions are met. The de minimus types of discharges listed in the General De Minimus Permit shall be in compliance with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001:
    a. Discharges from potable water sources, including water line flushing, superchlorinated water line flushing; discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling activities, system failures, pressure release, etc.; fire hydrant system testing or flushing; and hydrostatic test water: Planned discharges shall be dechlorinated to a

[41] Discharge of rising ground water and natural springs into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater is uncontaminated. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

concentration of 0.1 ppm[42] or less, pH adjusted if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic conditions of concern in receiving waters.

b. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges: Dechlorinated to a concentration of 0.1 ppm[43] or less, pH adjusted and reoxygenated if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic condition of concern in receiving waters. Swimming pool cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged to the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.

c. Construction dewatering wastes[44] and dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage[45], except for discharges from utility vaults: The following limits shall be met at approved monitoring locations. The maximum daily concentration limit for total suspended solids shall not exceed 75 mg/l, sulfides 0.4 mg/l, oil and grease15 mg/l, total petroleum hydrocarbons 0.1 mg/l; the pH of the discharge shall be within 6.5 to 8.5 pH units and there shall be no visible oil and grease in the discharge.

d. Discharges from facilities that extract, treat and discharge water diverted from waters of the U.S[46]. These discharges shall meet the following conditions: (1) The discharges to Waters of the U.S. must not contain pollutants added by the treatment processes or pollutants in greater concentration than the influent; (2) The discharge must not cause or contribute to a condition of erosion; (3) The extraction and treatment must be in compliance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and (4) Conduct monitoring in accordance with Monitoring and Reporting Program attached to this Order.

2. Discharges from lawn, greenbelt and median watering and other irrigation runoff[47] from Permittee's facilities shall be minimized through water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program

3. Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan incorporates TDS/TIN[48] limits for direct discharges into surface waters in specified management zones within the Santa Ana Region. Permittees discharging to those receiving waters shall comply with the following for dry weather conditions.

   a. For discharges to surface waters, where groundwater will not be affected by the discharge, the maximum daily concentration (in mg/L) for TDS and/or TIN of the

[42] Total residual chlorine = 0.1 mg/l or parts per million (ppm) or less; compliance determination shall be at a point before the discharge mixes with any receiving water.

[43] See footnote 42.

[44] Requirements for construction dewatering of stormwater are covered under the General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Order No. 99-08-DWQ.or the latest version. Where pollutants other than TSS, sulfides, oil and grease, TPH and pH are a concern in the groundwater, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[45] Discharge of dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater meets specifications. If other pollutants of concern are present or discharge specifications are exceeded, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[46] Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board.

[47] Non-agricultural irrigation using recycled water must comply with the statewide permit for Landscape Irrigation Using Recycled Water and the State Department Health guidelines.

[48] TDS/TIN=Total dissolved solids/total inorganic nitrogen.

discharge shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the receiving surface water where the effluent is discharged, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan.

b. For discharges to surface waters, where the groundwater will be affected by the discharge, the TDS and/or TIN concentrations of the effluent shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the surface water where the effluent is discharged and the affected groundwater management zone, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan. The more restrictive water quality objectives shall govern. However, treated effluent exceeding the groundwater management zone water quality objectives may be returned to the same management zone from which it was extracted without reduction of the TDS or TIN concentrations so long as the concentrations of those constituents are no greater than when the groundwater was first extracted. Incidental increases in the TDS and TIN concentrations (such as may occur during air stripping) of treated effluent will not be considered as increases for the purposes of determining compliance with this discharge specification.

4 The Regional Board may add categories of non-storm water discharges that are not significant sources of pollutants or remove categories of non-storm water discharges listed above based upon a finding that the discharges are a significant source of pollutants.

5 See Section XV for additional requirements for de-minimus types of discharges.

C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges

Consistent with the State Water Resources Control Board's 2004 "Policy for the Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program," the Regional Board may issue Waste Discharge Requirements for non-point source (NPS) pollutant discharges, such as agricultural irrigation runoff or return flows that are not subject to NPDES requirements, if identified as a significant source of pollutants. In addition, if the water quality significance of NPS discharges is not clearly understood, the Regional Board may issue conditional waivers of Waste Discharge Requirements to NPS dischargers, and require monitoring to gather the information necessary to effectively manage these discharges.

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs)

1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL-Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order)

a. The MSAR Permittees[49] shall:

[49] MS4 Permittees in the MSAR watershed (County, Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto and Upland) are collectively referred to as the "MSAR Permittees"

i. Continue to implement the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program (including any future amendments thereto) approved by the Regional Board (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046) as per Task 3 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan.

ii. Submit reports summarizing all relevant data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program. Beginning in 2010, the wet season report is due to the Executive Officer by May 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from November 1st through March 31st) and the dry season report is due to the Executive Officer by December 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from April 1st through October 31st).

iii. Submit comprehensive reports every three years summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating progress towards achieving the urban wasteload allocation by the dates specified in the TMDL. The first report is due to the Executive Officer on February 15, 2010.

iv. Continue to implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0044) urban source evaluation plan (USEP) developed as per Task 4.1 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. The USEP must describe the specific methods that will be used to identify urban sources and BMPs to address those sources. Submit semi-annual reports on January 31st and July 31st of each year as required under the approved USEP, and any amendments thereto. In years where the comprehensive report referenced in V.D.1.a.iii above is due on February 15, the comprehensive report, Dry Season report (Due December 31st) and the January 31st USEP reports may be combined into a single submittal due February 15th

v. Revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) as specified in Task 4.2 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due to the Executive Officer by November 15 of each year.

vi. Revise the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) as specified in Task 4.4 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due by November 15 of each year.

vii. Amend the Local Implementation Plans (LIP) to be consistent with the revised MSWMP and WQMPs within 90 days after said revisions are approved by the Regional Board. Summarize any such LIP amendments in the annual report due November 15 of each year.

2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions

a. The final WQBELs for bacterial indicators under Dry Weather Conditions contained in this section shall be achieved no later than December 31, 2015. These final effluent limits shall be considered effective for enforcement purposes on January 1, 2016.

b. The Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under Dry Weather conditions shall be developed and implemented in the following manner.

i. The MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval by the Regional Board a Comprehensive Bacteria Reduction Plan (CBRP) describing, in detail, the specific actions that have been taken or will be taken to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation under dry weather conditions (April 1st through October 31st) by December 31, 2015. The CBRP must include:

(a) The specific ordinance(s) adopted to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria in urban sources.

(b) The specific BMPs implemented to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria from urban sources and the water quality improvements expected to result from these BMPs.

(c) The specific inspection criteria used to identify and manage the urban sources most likely causing exceedances of water quality objectives for indicator bacteria.

(d) The specific regional treatment facilities and the locations where such facilities will be built to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria discharged from urban sources and the expected water quality improvements to result when the facilities are complete.

(e) The scientific and technical documentation used to conclude that the CBRP, once fully implemented, is expected to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(f) A detailed schedule for implementing the CBRP. The schedule must identify discrete milestones to assess satisfactory progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather by December 31, 2015. The schedule must also indicate which agency or agencies are responsible for meeting each milestone.

(g) The specific metric(s) that will be established to demonstrate the effectiveness of the CBRP and acceptable progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(h) The MSWMP, WQMP and LIPs shall be revised consistent with the CBRP no more than 180 days after the CBRP is approved by the Regional Board.

(i) Detailed descriptions of any additional BMPs planned, and the time required to implement those BMPs, in the event that data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program indicate that water quality objectives for indicator bacteria are still being exceeded after the CBRP is fully implemented.

(j) A schedule for developing a CBRP needed to comply with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria during wet weather conditions (November 1st thru March 31st) to achieve compliance by December 31, 2025.

ii. The draft CBRP must be submitted to the Regional Board no later than December 31, 2010. The Permittees may submit the plan individually, jointly or through a collaborative effort with other urban dischargers such as the existing MSAR-TMDL Task Force. Regional Board staff will review the document and recommend necessary revisions no more than 90 days after receiving the draft plan. The MSAR Permittees must submit the final version of the plan no more than 90 days after receiving the comments from Regional Board staff. The Regional Board will schedule a public hearing to consider approving the CBRP, as a final water quality-based effluent limitation for the Dry Weather Urban Wasteload Allocation, no more than 120 days after the final plan is submitted by the MSAR Permittees. In approving the CBRP as the final WQBELs, the Regional Board shall make a finding that the CBRP, when fully implemented, shall achieve the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by no later than December 31, 2015.

iii. Once approved by the Regional Board, the CBRP shall be incorporated into this Order as the final WQBELs for indicator bacteria under Dry Weather Conditions. Based on BMP effectiveness analysis, the CBRP shall be updated, if necessary. The updated CBRP shall be implemented upon approval by the Regional Board.

c. Should the process set forth in subdivision, b, of this section not be completed by December 31, 2015, then the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather conditions specified in the MSAR-TMDL shall become the final numeric WQBELs for indicator bacteria in Dry Weather Conditions, effective January 1, 2016 as follows:

i. Wasteload Allocation for Fecal Coliform from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)[50]

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 180 organisms/100mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 360 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

ii. Wasteload Allocation for *E. Coli* from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 113 organisms/100 mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 212 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026)

In the event this Order is still in effect on December 31, 2025, and the Regional Board has not adopted alternative final water quality-based effluent limits for wet weather conditions by that date, then the urban wasteload allocations specified in the MSAR-TMDL for wet weather conditions (November 1st through March 31st) will automatically become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limits for the MSAR Permittees on January 1, 2026.

4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions

a. The City of Big Bear Lake, the County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) shall implement BMPs designed to assure continued compliance with the following urban wasteload allocation for phosphorus during dry hydrological conditions[51].

Total Phosphorus (lbs/yr)[52] = 475 (Compliance to be achieved by December 31, 2015)

b. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall implement BMPs in the watershed so as not to exceed the urban WLA.for phosphorus.

c. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall implement the approved (Regional

[50]The fecal coliform WLA becomes ineffective upon the replacement of the REC1 fecal coliform objectives in the Basin Plan by approved REC1 objectives based on *E. Coli*.

[51]The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are already meeting the WLAs. The TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, including urban discharges (WLA), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs), these external load dischargers are still responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads, which are lake sediment and macrophytes.

[52] Specified as an annual average for dry hydrological conditions.

Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0070) Big Bear Lake In-lake Nutrient Monitoring Plan dated November 30, 2007, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

d. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Taskforce, shall implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2009-0043) Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (May 2009) in accordance with the schedules specified in Resolution No. R8-2009-0043, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

e. No later than February 26, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan to evaluate the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to control noxious and nuisance aquatic plants as described in Task 6C of the BBL-TMDL. The plan shall also include a description of the monitoring conducted and proposed to track aquatic plant diversity, coverage, and biomass. The monitoring data should address, at a minimum, progress toward achieving the numeric targets for macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species. The final approved plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

f. No later than March 31 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model as described in Task 6A of the BBL TMDL. The plan and schedule must take into consideration additional data and information that are or will be generated from the required TMDL monitoring programs as described in c and d above. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

g. No later than April 15, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake as described in Task 6B of the BBL TMDL. The proposed plan shall include an evaluation of the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to support development of a long-term strategy for control of nutrients from the sediment. The submittal shall also contain a proposed sediment nutrient monitoring program to evaluate the effectiveness of any strategies implemented. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

h. The plans submitted in e, f, and g above comprise Task 6 of the BBL TMDL –the Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan. In addition, the plans submitted in e, f, and g above also must also address the following, either individually or holistically:

1. The plan shall be based on identified and acceptable goals for lake capacity, biological resources and recreational opportunities. Acceptable goals shall be identified in coordination with Regional Board staff and other responsible agencies, including the California Department of Fish and Game and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

2. The plan shall include a proposed plan and schedule for the development of biocriteria for Big Bear Lake. This is intended to complement Regional Board efforts to develop biocriteria.

3. The plan must identify a scientifically defensible methodology for measuring changes in the capacity of the lake.

4. The proposed plan shall identify recommended short and long-term strategies for control and management of sediment and dissolved and particulate nutrient inputs to the lake to the extent that the permittees are responsible for these inputs over and above that which would occur naturally.

5. The plan shall also integrate the beneficial use map developed pursuant to the Regional Board's March 3, 2005, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certification for Big Bear Lake Nutrient/Sediment Remediation Project. The purpose of the beneficial use map is to correlate beneficial uses of the lake with lake bottom contours. The map is expected to be used in regulating future lake dredge projects to maximize the restoration and protection of the lake's beneficial uses.

i. The Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan shall be implemented upon Regional Board approval. Once approved, the plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years. The review and revision shall take into account assessments of the efficacy of control/management strategies implemented and relevant requirements of new or revised TMDLs for Big Bear Lake and its watershed. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

j. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit an annual report by February 15 of each year summarizing all relevant data from both water quality monitoring programs and the Lake Management Plan as described in c, d, e, f, g, and h above and evaluating compliance with the WLA using the modeling tools developed pursuant to paragraph k, below.

k. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the

Regional Board, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear Lake Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011.

l. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) and Local Implementation Plans (LIP) as necessary to implement the plans submitted pursuant to paragraphs c, d, e, f, and g of this section no later than 180 days after the Regional Board approves these plans. A summary of any such revisions shall be included in the area-wide annual report due November 15 of each year.

m. If water quality monitoring data and related modeling analyses indicate that the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus is being exceeded during dry hydrological conditions despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

    1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee upstream of the monitoring locations where exceedances appear to be occurring shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.

    2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes the BMPs that are currently being implemented and any additional BMPs that will be implemented to reduce the controllable sources of phosphorus causing the exceedances of the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus. The report must be submitted as part of the annual report due in November 15 of each year.

n. **Storm Water Program Modification**: The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise their LIPs, as needed, to incorporate the requirements from TMDL implementation activities. These revisions shall include: (1) the results of the nutrient monitoring programs; (2) an evaluation of the effectiveness of the control measures in meeting the phosphorus WLAs; (3) any additional control measures

proposed to be implemented if the WLA or numeric targets are exceeded, including control measures for controlling nutrient inputs from new developments and/or new sources; and (4) a progress report evaluating progress towards meeting the WLAs (pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[53]).

5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control

a. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to participate in and implement the January 2008 Phase 2 Monitoring and Reporting Program in accordance with the agreed sampling locations, parameters, schedule, and protocol.

b. The City of Big Bear Lake shall annually review and revise, if necessary, the control measures implemented and undertake an iterative approach until water quality objectives within Knickerbocker Creek are attained, unless it can be demonstrated that the pathogen sources are from uncontrollable sources.

c. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to work with Regional Board staff and the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force to review and update designated uses and related water quality objectives for Knickerbocker Creek. This may result in different water quality objectives for bacteria.

6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL

Pending adoption of the Mercury TMDL, the City of Big Bear Lake shall participate in the development and implementation of monitoring programs and control measures, including any BMPs that the City is currently implementing or proposing to implement.

7. Compliance with WLAs

The determination of compliance with the WLAs shall be based on implementation of BMPs as specified in the implementation plans for the approved TMDLs or based on plans developed as per the approved TMDLs. The Permittees obligation to meet the WLAs is met if the water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of control measures approved by the Regional Board.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. Discharges from the MS4s shall not cause or contribute to exceedances of receiving water quality standards (designated beneficial uses and water quality objectives) contained in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan, and amendments thereto, for surface or groundwater.

B. The MSWMP and its components, including LIPs shall be designed to achieve compliance with receiving water limitations consistent with the MEP standard. It is

[53]Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the compliance date to evaluate effectiveness of pollution reduction efforts.

expected that compliance with receiving water limitations will be achieved through an iterative process and the application of increasingly more effective BMPs.

C. The Permittees shall comply with Section VI.A of this Order through timely implementation of control measures and other actions to reduce pollutants in urban and storm water runoff in accordance with the MSWMP and its components and other requirements of this Order, including any modifications thereto

D. Upon a determination by either the Permittees or the Executive Officer that the discharges from the MS4 systems are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard, the Permittees shall promptly notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report within 30 days (or if approved by the Executive Officer, this report may be incorporated into the annual report) to the Executive Officer for review and approval. At a minimum, the report shall:

   a. Describe BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce those pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance of water quality standards.

   b. Address the cause of the impairment or exceedance, and the technical and economic feasibility of control actions available to the Permittees to reduce or eliminate the impairment or exceedance consistent with the MEP standard.

   c. Include an implementation schedule.

   d. Contain a comparative analysis of monitoring data to the USEPA Multi-Sector Permit Parameter Benchmark Values and applicable water quality objectives for inland surface streams as specified in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan.

   e. A status report on the effectiveness of the pollution source investigation and control plan implementation to address exceedance of water quality objectives or elevated pollutant levels above benchmark values may be incorporated in the annual report unless the Executive Officer directs a different submittal date. The transmittal letter shall indicate that the annual report contains a description of additional BMPs proposed, pollution investigation report, and/or pollution source investigation and control plan.

E. The Executive Officer may require modifications to the plan and/or report. The Permittees shall submit any modifications required by the Executive Officer within 30 calendar days of notification. The plan and/or report shall be deemed acceptable if the Executive Officer does not respond with requested modifications within 30 days of the submittal date.

F. Within 60 calendar days following the Executive Officer's approval of the plan and/or report described above (or within 60 days following the date the plan and/or report were deemed acceptable due to lack of response from the Executive Officer), the Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented, the implementation schedule, and any additional monitoring required.

G. Permittees must implement the revised the MSWMP, the LIP and the monitoring and reporting programs in accordance with the schedule approved by the Executive Officer.

H. So long as the Permittees have complied with the procedures set forth above and are implementing the revised LIP, MSWMP, and monitoring program, the Permittees do not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless the Executive Officer determines it is necessary to develop additional BMPs.

I. Nothing in Section VI.D must prevent the Regional Board from enforcing any provision of this Order while the Permittee prepares and implements the above programs.

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

A. The Permittees shall maintain adequate legal authority to control the discharge of pollutants to their MS4s through ordinance, statute, permit, contract or similar means and enforce these authorities. This legal authority must, at a minimum, include and authorize the Permittees to:

1. Carry out all inspections, surveillance, and monitoring necessary to determine compliance and noncompliance with local ordinances and permits. The Permittee must have authority to enter, sample, monitor, inspect, take measurements, photographs, videos, review and copy records, and require reports from industrial, commercial, and construction sites discharging into their MS4s;

2. Recover its cost to correct a discharger's significant non-compliance or to respond to immediate and serious threat to water quality violations through various mechanisms, such as forfeiture of permit deposits, trust funds/bonds or other short-term funding sources to allow Permittees to immediately address and remedy serious water quality violations at construction, industrial, or commercial sites;

3. Require the use of BMPs to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants into MS4s;

4. Require documentation on the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MS4s;

5. Prohibit the disposal of wastes onto public or private land that may cause water quality concerns, unless permitted by Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) or waiver by the Regional Board;

6. The Permittees' storm water ordinances or other local regulatory mechanisms shall include sanctions to ensure compliance. Sanctions shall include but are not limited to: verbal and/or written warnings, notice of violation or non-compliance, monetary penalties, non-monetary penalties, bonding requirements, stop work or cease and desist Orders and/or permit denials/revocations/stays for non-compliance, civil or criminal prosecution. These sanctions shall be issued in a decisive manner within a predetermined timeframe, from the time of the violation's occurrence and/or follow-up inspection.

B. The Permittees shall document progressive and decisive enforcement actions against violators of their storm water codes and ordinances in accordance with the formalized enforcement procedures developed by the Management Committee.

C. The Permittees shall use the most effective tool(s) at their disposal (such as Stop Work Orders and suspended inspections) to achieve immediate compliance. Permittees must have the ability to enforce any violations of the Stop Work Order through either an automatic fine or other effective means.

D. Within three (3) years of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall implement fully adopted ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

E. The Permittees shall continue to provide notification to Regional Board staff of storm water related information obtained during site inspections of industrial and construction sites regulated by the Statewide General Storm Water Permits or sites which should be regulated under the State's General Permits. The notification should include any observed violations of the General Permits or local requirements, prior history of violations, any enforcement actions taken and will be taken by the Permittees, and any other relevant information.

F. The Permittees shall annually notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board. The Permittees shall specify, in the LIP, the mechanisms or procedures to control the contribution of pollutants into their MS4s prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction. At a minimum, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ). A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.

G. The Permittees shall annually review their water quality ordinances and evaluate their effectiveness in prohibiting the following types of discharges to the MS4s (the Permittees may propose appropriate control measures in lieu of prohibiting these discharges, where the Permittees are responsible for ensuring that dischargers adequately maintain those control measures):

1. Sewage (also prohibited under the Statewide SSO Order[54]);
2. Wash water resulting from the hosing or cleaning of gas stations, auto repair garages, and other types of automobile service stations;
3. Discharges resulting from the cleaning, repair, or maintenance of any type of equipment, machinery, or facility, including motor vehicles, concrete mixing equipment, portable toilet servicing, etc.;
4. Wash water from mobile auto detailing and washing, steam and pressure cleaning, carpet/upholstery cleaning, pool cleaning and other such mobile commercial and industrial activities;

[54]State Board WQO No. 2006-0003.

5. Water from cleaning of municipal, industrial, and commercial sites, including parking lots, streets, sidewalks, driveways, patios, plazas, work yards and outdoor eating or drinking areas, etc.;
6. Runoff from material storage areas or uncovered receptacles that contain chemicals, fuels, grease, oil, or other hazardous materials[55];
7. Discharges of runoff from the washing of toxic materials[56] from paved or unpaved areas;
8. Discharges of pool or fountain water containing chlorine, biocides, or other chemicals; pool filter backwash containing debris and chlorine;
9. Pet waste, yard waste, litter, debris, sediment, etc.; and,
10. Restaurant or food processing facility wastes such as grease, floor mat and trash bin wash water, food waste, etc.

H. Each Permittee shall include in its LIP the legal authorities and mechanisms used to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

I. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction sites, industrial facilities and commercial facilities as necessary to maintain compliance with this Order. Sanctions for non-compliance shall include: monetary penalties, bonding requirements and/or permit denial or revocation.

J. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall submit a certification statement, signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority in accordance with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F) and to comply with this Order through adoption of ordinances and/or municipal code modifications. A copy of the certification shall also be placed in the LIP. Those Permittees who have already complied with this requirement during the third-term permit need not submit additional certification statements.

K. Annually thereafter, Permittees shall review adequacy of their ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items. The findings of the reviews, along with supporting details and recommended corrective actions and schedules shall be submitted as part of the annual report for the corresponding reporting period. The Permittees' LIPs shall be updated accordingly.

---

[55]Hazardous material is defined as any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by EPA to be reported if a designed quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

[56]Toxic material is a chemical or a mixture that may present an unreasonable risk of injury to health or the environment.

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

A. The Permittees shall continue to prohibit all illegal connections to the MS4s through their ordinances, inspections, monitoring programs, and enforcement actions. The Permittees shall develop a pro-active IC/ID or illicit discharge detection and elimination program (IDDE) using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination by the Center for Watershed Protection[57] or any other equivalent program. Any illegal connections identified by routine inspections, the IDDE program, or dry weather screening and/or monitoring shall be investigated and eliminated or permitted within 120 days of discovery.

B. The Permittees' IDDE program shall specify a procedure to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and tracking of discharges to their sources[58]. The IDDE program(s) shall be linked to urban watershed protection efforts including: a) the use of GIS maps of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources ; b) aerial photography to detect IC/IDs; b) municipal inspection programs of construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc.; c) analysis of watershed monitoring and other indicator data; d) watershed education to educate the public about illegal discharges; e) pollution prevention for generating sites; f) stream restoration efforts/opportunities; and g) rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

C. The LIP shall identify the staff positions responsible for different components of the IDDE program.

D. The Permittees shall maintain a database of permitted and unpermitted connections, routine inspections and dry weather monitoring. This information shall be updated on an ongoing basis and submitted with the annual report.

E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water per Section V, above, into the MS4s. All reports of spills, leaks, and/or illegal dumping shall be promptly investigated and reported as specified under Section XVII (Notification Requirements).

F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

---

[57] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

[58] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees shall provide local sanitation districts 24-hour access to the MS4s to address sewage spills and shall provide updated contact information to enable such access. The Permittees shall work cooperatively with the local sewering agencies to determine and control the impact of infiltration from leaking sanitary sewer systems on storm water quality. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system.

B. Permittees who are regulated under the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ, (SSO Order), shall continue to comply with that Order to control sanitary system overflows.

C. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the local sewering agencies to review and revise, as needed, the Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Response Plan to ensure its consistency with the SSO Order.

D. The interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibility within each Permittee's jurisdiction shall be described in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall implement management measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills that may be discharged into their MS4s. Management and/or preventative measures shall also be implemented for sources including portable toilets and failing septic systems that are causing or contributing to urban and storm water runoff pollution problems in their jurisdictions.

F. Within 2 years of adoption of this Order, Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized pending adoption of regulations as per Assembly Bill 885[59] regarding onsite waste water treatment systems.

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS

A. General Requirements

1. The Permittees shall continue to maintain and update the inventory of all construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction that have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4 regardless of whether the sites are subject to the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities or the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities or other individual NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements. The Permittees may use the MS4 Solutions or equivalent database for this purpose (see X.A.2., below).

[59] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/septic_tanks/

2. The Permittees shall conduct regular inspections of construction sites, industrial and commercial facilities to evaluate compliance with applicable municipal ordinances, local permits, Storm Water Management Plans, and Water Quality Management Plans (see Sections B, C, and D, below for frequency of inspections). Inspections shall review pollution control practices, implementation and maintenance of pollution control measures, material handling and waste disposal practices, spill prevention and response programs and owner/operator knowledge of environmental laws and regulations, including local ordinances. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction, industrial, and commercial facilities in a fair, firm and consistent manner.

3. The municipal inspection program activities shall be documented in an electronic database. The database system must include relevant information on ownership, Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes, General Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number (if any), size, Geographic Information System (GIS) data in NAD83/WGS84[60] compatible formatting with latitude/longitude in decimal degrees, and other pertinent details describing the nature of activities at the site. The information shall be maintained in the MS4 Solution Database or equivalent internet accessible database. In addition to the facility information, the inspection information shall include: date of inspection; inspectors and facility personnel present; site conditions, any observed non-compliance; enforcement actions and/or corrective actions required and schedules for corrective actions; and date of full compliance. The database shall be updated at least once each year and an electronic copy provided to the Regional Board with each annual report.

4. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize construction, industrial and commercial facilities and to determine the frequency of inspections. The scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include criteria to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.3, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

5. Prior to development and implementation of the risk-based scoring system, construction, industrial and commercial sites shall be inspected in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third term permit.

6. Any site found in significant non-compliance with the Statewide General Permits or the MS4 Permit is deemed a high priority site and must be contacted or inspected at

[60] NAD83/WGS84=North American Datum of 1983 and World Geodetic System of 1984 are systems to define three dimensional coordinates of a single physical point.

least once per month until full compliance is achieved.

7. The Permittees shall verify during inspections and/or prior to local permit issuance whether a site has obtained necessary permit coverage under one or more of the Statewide General Permits, an individual NPDES permit, Waste Discharge Requirements, and/or 401 Certification. Local permits, certificates of occupancy, or other approvals shall not be granted until proof of coverage under the applicable statewide permit is verified.

8. The Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. Appropriate enforcement measures shall be implemented including a time schedule to obtain coverage, or suspension of business license until evidence of permit coverage is provided. Non-filers shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. The Permittees shall include in their LIP the method for verification of permit coverage and for notification of non-filers to the Regional Board.

9. Permittees shall maintain hard or electronic copies and make available upon request all information related to their inspections, including inspection reports, photographs, videotapes, enforcement actions, notices of correction issued to dischargers and other relevant information. This information shall be linked to the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 above.

10. The Permittees need not inspect facilities already inspected by Regional Board staff if the inspection was conducted within the specified time period. Regional Board staff inspection information is available at www.ciwqs.ca.gov[61].

11. Each Permittee shall respond to complaints received from third parties in a timely manner to ensure that the construction, industrial and commercial sites are not a source of pollutants in the MS4s and the receiving waters. Each Permittee shall implement a system of prioritizing the complaints based on threat to the environment (water quality/public health) and an appropriate response time based on this prioritization.

12. Each Permittee shall document, evaluate, and annually report the effectiveness of its enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance. When timely compliance is not achieved, the Permittee shall take appropriate corrective measures to immediately prevent or abate the discharge of pollutants into its MS4 system.

13. Where storm water related inspections and/or enforcement required by this Order are carried out on behalf of the Permittee by other agencies or departments such as: the County Public Health, county and/or local fire departments, code enforcement, industrial pretreatment, building and safety, etc., the Permittee shall monitor and annually evaluate and report adequacy of such programs in complying with this Order.

[61] To obtain access to the State database, registration at the following link is necessary: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/chc_npdes.shtml. Contact information is available at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/contactus.shtml.

14. All inspectors conducting storm water inspection as required in this Order shall be trained in accordance with the training requirements specified in Section XVI.

B. Construction Sites

1. Each Permittee shall include in the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 an inventory of all construction sites within its jurisdiction for which building or grading permits are issued and activities at the site include: soil movement; uncovered storage of materials or wastes, such as dirt, sand or fertilizer; or exterior mixing of cementaceous products, such as concrete, mortar or stucco.
2. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize construction sites within its jurisdiction as a high, medium or low threat to water quality. This prioritization of construction sites shall be based on factors, which shall include but not be limited to: soil erosion potential, project size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, high priority construction sites shall include: sites 50 acres and greater; sites over 1 acre that are tributary to Clean Water Act section 303(d) waters listed for sediment or turbidity impairments; site specific characteristics[62], and any other relevant factor. At a minimum, medium priority construction sites shall include: sites between 10 to less than 50 acres of disturbed soil. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the sites shall be categorized as high, medium, or low risk based on the risk-based scores.
3. Each Permittee shall conduct construction site inspections for compliance with its ordinances (grading, Water Quality Management Plans, etc.) and local permits (construction, grading, etc.). The Permittees shall develop a checklist for conducting site inspections. Inspections of construction sites shall include, but not be limited to:
   a. Verification of coverage under the General Construction Permit (Notice of Intent (NOI) or Waste Discharge Identification No.) during the initial inspection. Permit coverage shall also be confirmed in the event of a change in ownership.
   b. A review of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans (ESCP) to ensure that the BMPs implemented on-site are consistent with the appropriate phase of construction (Preliminary Stage, Mass Grading Stage, Streets and Utilities Stage, Vertical Construction Stage, and Post-Construction Stage).
   c. Visual observations for non-storm water discharges, potential illicit connections, and potential pollutant sources.
   d. Determination of compliance with local ordinances, permits, Water Quality Management Plans and other requirements, including the implementation and maintenance of BMPs required under local requirements.
   e. An assessment of the effectiveness of BMPs implemented at the site and the need for any additional BMPs. In evaluating BMP effectiveness, the Permittees may consider applicable action levels (AL) and/or numeric effluent limits (NEL)

[62] The approved General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ includes risk-based characterization of construction sites based on site-specific conditions.

promulgated by the State or USEPA.

4. At a minimum, the inspection frequency shall include the following:
   a. During the wet season[63] (i.e., Oct 1 through May 31 of each year), all high priority (or high risk) sites are to be inspected, in their entirety, once a month. All medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least twice during the wet season. All low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once during the wet season. When BMPs or BMP maintenance is deemed inadequate or out of compliance, an inspection frequency of once every week shall be maintained until BMPs and BMP maintenance are brought into compliance.
   b. During the dry season (i.e., June 1 through September 30 of each year), all construction sites shall be inspected at a frequency sufficient to ensure that sediment and other pollutants are properly controlled and that unauthorized, non-storm water discharges are prevented.
5. The Permittees' implementation of their construction storm water program shall be consistent with the latest version of the statewide General Construction Permit and all applicable provisions of the federal effluent limitations guidelines.

C. Industrial Facilities

1. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize industrial facilities within its jurisdiction as high, medium, or low threat to water quality. The prioritization of these facilities should be based on such factors as type of industrial activities (SIC codes)[64], materials or wastes used or stored outside, pollutant discharge potential, compliance history, facility size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters, and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, a high priority shall be assigned to: facilities subject to section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA); facilities that handle or generate pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired, facilities that have a demonstrated or significant potential to release pre-production plastic or nurdles into the environment, and facilities with a high potential for or history of unauthorized, non-storm water discharges. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the facilities shall be categorized as high, medium or low risk.
2. Each Permittee shall conduct industrial facility inspections for compliance with its ordinances, permits and this Order. Industrial inspections shall include: a review of the site's material and waste handling and storage practices; a review of written documentation of pollutant control BMP implementation and maintenance procedures; digital photographic documentation of water quality violations, and/or evidence of past or present unauthorized-, non-storm water discharges; and enforcement actions issued at the time of inspection if necessary. A summary of

[63] Wet and dry season for TMDL compliance evaluation will be the months as defined in the TMDL development documents and implementation plans. See Glossary, Attachment 4.

[64] Industrial Facilities, as defined at 40 CFR § 122.26(b)(14), including those subject to the General Industrial Permit or other individual NPDES permit;

inspections shall be included in the annual report and shall document the rational for downgrading or upgrading the priority ranking of industrial facilities.

3. All high priority (or high risk) industrial facilities are to be inspected at least once a year; all medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least once every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once per permit cycle. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement actions shall be taken and a re-inspection frequency adequate to bring the site into full compliance must be maintained.
4. Each Permittee shall require industrial facilities to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.

D. Commercial Facilities

1. All of the following types of commercial facilities are deemed to have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4s. These types of facilities shall be included in the database identified in Section X.A.3. Commercial facilities may include, but may not be limited to[65]:

   a. Transport, storage or transfer of pre-production plastic pellets;
   b. Automobile mechanical repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   c. Automobile and other vehicle body repair or painting;
   d. Automobile impound and storage services;
   e. Airplane repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   f. Marinas and boat repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   g. Equipment repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   h. Pest control service facilities;
   i. Eating or drinking establishments, including food markets and restaurants;
   j. Cement mixing, concrete cutting, masonry facilities;
   k. Building materials retailers and storage facilities;
   l. Portable sanitary service facilities;
   m. Painting and coating;
   n. Animal facilities such as petting zoos and boarding and training facilities;
   o. Nurseries, greenhouses, botanical or zoological gardens;
   p. Landscape and hardscape installation;
   q. Pool, lake and fountain cleaning; and
   r. Golf courses, parks and other recreational areas/facilities;

2. The Permittees shall continue to develop BMPs applicable for each of the commercial operations described above.

[65]Mobile cleaning services are addressed in X.D.6 and 7, below.

3. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring system, each Permittee shall conduct inspections of commercial facilities within its jurisdiction in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third-term permit.
4. All high priority (or high risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per year; all medium priority (or medium risk) facilities shall be inspected at least every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per permit cycle. At a minimum, each facility shall be required to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.
5. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement action shall be taken and documented to bring the site into compliance.
6. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the Permit area regarding the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures that they must develop and implement. For purposes of this Order, mobile businesses include: mobile auto washing/detailing; equipment washing/cleaning; carpet, drape, and furniture cleaning; and mobile high pressure or steam cleaning. The mobile businesses shall be required to implement appropriate control measures within 3 months of being notified of the requirements.
7. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses. Each Permittee shall also distribute the BMP Fact Sheets to the mobile businesses identified for notification as required in Section X.D.6, above. At a minimum, the mobile business Fact Sheets/training program should include: laws and regulations dealing with urban runoff and discharges to storm drains; appropriate BMPs and proper procedure for disposing of wastes generated from each mobile business.
8. The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall continue to maintain a restaurant inspection program, or coordinate and collaborate with the San Bernardino County Public Health Agency's restaurant inspection program. The restaurant inspection program shall, at a minimum, address:
    a. Oil and grease disposal to verify that these wastes are not poured into a trash bin, storm sewers, parking lot, street or adjacent catch basin;
    b. Trash bin areas to verify that these areas are clean, the bin lids are closed, and the bins are not used for disposing of liquid wastes;
    c. Parking lot, alley, sidewalk and street areas to verify that floor mats, filters and garbage containers are not washed in those areas and that no wash water is disposed of into those areas;
    d. Parking lots to verify that they are cleaned by sweeping, not by hosing down, and that the facility operator uses dry methods for spill cleanup; and,

e. Inspection of existing devices designed to separate grease from wastewater (e.g., grease traps or interceptors) to ensure adequate capacity and proper maintenance is currently performed under the Fats, Oils and Grease (FOG) program (the FOG inspections conducted under the Statewide SSO Order [Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003] could be substituted for this inspection).

9. All violations of the Water Quality Ordinance shall be enforced by the Permittees and all violations of the Health and Safety Code should be enforced by the Public Health Agency.

E. Residential Program

1. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall, consistent with the MEP standard, develop and implement a residential program designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s and to prevent discharges from the MS4s from causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality standards in the receiving waters.
2. The Permittees shall identify residential areas and activities that are potential sources of pollutants and develop Fact Sheets/BMPs. At a minimum, this should include: residential auto washing and maintenance activities; use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and collection and disposal of pet wastes. The Permittees shall encourage residents to implement pollution prevention measures. The Permittees should work with sub-watershed groups to disseminate the latest research information from organizations such as the Inland Empire Resource Conservation District[66], The Land Trust Alliance, The USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, USDA's Backyard Conservation Program[67], and others.
3. Each Permittee shall document its residential program in its LIP.
4. The Permittees shall continue to, collectively or individually, facilitate the proper collection and management of used oil, toxic and hazardous materials, and other household wastes. Such facilitation shall include educational activities, public information activities, and establishment of curbside or special collection sites managed by the Permittees or private entities, such as solid waste haulers. Each Permittee shall continue these programs and periodically evaluate their effectiveness in reducing discharges of pollutants into the MS4s.
5. The Permittees shall develop and implement control measures for common interest areas and areas managed by homeowner associations or management companies. This may include development and promotion of public education materials identifying BMPs for these common interest areas or HOA areas. The Permittees

[66]The District provides gardening and horticulture information appropriate for the area including native plant selection, backyard management, alternatives to pesticide, irrigation scheduling and composting.

[67]Backyard Conservation, Bringing Conservation from the Countryside to Your Backyard, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Association of Conservation Districts, Wildlife Habitat Council and National Audubon Society.

should evaluate the applicability of programs such as the Landscape Performance Certification Program[68] to encourage efficient water use and to minimize runoff[69].

6. The Permittees shall enforce their Water Quality Ordinance for all residential areas and activities. The Permittees should encourage new developments to use weather-based evapotranspiration (ET) irrigation controllers[70].
7. Each Permittee shall include an evaluation of its Residential Program in the annual report starting with the first annual report after adoption of this Order.

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT)

A. General Requirements:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to ensure (prior to issuance of any local permits or other approvals) that all non-Permittee construction sites that are one acre or greater, and sites less than one acre if part of a common plan of development have filed with the State Board a Notice of Intent for coverage under the State's General Construction Permit and have been issued a valid Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number. Each Permittee shall describe its General Permit coverage verification procedures in its LIP.
2. Each Permittee shall ensure that the erosion and sediment control plans it approves include appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs (e.g., erosion control measures for sloped or hill-side developments, ingress/egress controls, perimeter controls, run-on diversion, etc.) such that an effective combination of BMPs consistent with site risk is implemented through all phases of construction.
3. Each Permittee shall utilize the BMP studies conducted during the previous permit terms to determine the most appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs. The conditions of approval shall require erosion and sediment control plans, SWPPPs, and WQMPs, as applicable. These documents shall specify the appropriate BMPs.
4. Each Permittee shall ensure, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, that runoff from development projects it approves, does not cause nuisance to adjoining or downstream properties and stream channels.
5. Each Permittee shall ensure, to the MEP, that urban runoff conveyance systems created resulting from development projects it approves are appropriately maintained consistent with Section XIII of this Order or are adequately maintained by a legally responsible party.

---

[68] For example, see the Metropolitan Water District of Orange County's Evaluation of the Landscape Performance Certification Program, January 2004.

[69] The Residential Runoff Reduction Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, July 2004.

[70] Westpark Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, 2001.

6. Prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.
7. Each Permittee shall ensure that appropriate control measures to reduce erosion and maintain stream geomorphology are included in the design for replacement of existing culverts or construction of new culverts and/or bridge crossings.
8. Each Permittee shall minimize the short and long-term adverse impacts on receiving water quality from public and private new development and significant re-development projects, as required in Section XI.D (Water Quality Management Plan), below, by continuing to review, approve, and verify implementation of project-specific WQMPs, emphasizing implementation of LID principles, where feasible, and addressing hydrologic conditions of concern, and long term operation and maintenance mechanisms prior to project closure or issuance of certificates of occupancy.
9. Each Permittee shall participate in the development of the Watershed Action Plan, described in Section B below, to integrate water quality, stream protection and stormwater management and re-use within the permitted area with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans, as applicable, and consistent with the MEP standard.

B. **Watershed Action Plan**

1. The Permittees shall develop an integrated watershed management approach to improve integration of planning and approval processes with water quality and quantity control measures. Management of the water quality and hydrologic impacts of urbanization will be more effective whether managed on a per site, sub-regional or regional basis, if coordinated within the Watershed Action Plan. Pending completion of a Watershed Action Plan, management of the impacts of urbanization shall be accomplished using existing programs.
2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies, specifically addressing urban and storm water runoff, in its planning procedures, including CEQA preparation, review and approval processes; General Plan and related documents including, but not limited to its Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance; and WQMP development and approval processes.
3. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the Co-Permittees, shall develop a Watershed Action Plan (WAP) that describes and implements the Permittees' approach to coordinated watershed management. The WAP shall improve coordination of existing programs and identify new and/or enhanced program elements as applicable. The objective of the WAP is to improve integration of water quality, stream protection, storm water management, water conservation and re-use, and flood protection, with land use planning and development processes. The WAP shall be developed in two phases:

a. Phase 1: within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall:

   i. Identify program-specific objectives for the WAP; the objectives will include consideration of:

      1. The watershed protection principles specified in Section XI.C.3.a – g, below;

      2. The Permittee's planning and procedure review required in XI.B.2, above;

      3. Potential impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including but not limited to LID principles and management of the impacts of hydromodification;

      4. Impaired waters [CWA § 303(d) listed] with and without approved TMDLs, pollutants causing impairment, monitoring programs for these pollutants, control measures, including any BMPs that the Permittees are currently implementing, and any BMPs the Permittees are proposing to implement. In addition, if a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed, the WAP shall specify that the responsible Permittees should develop constituent-specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan, where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard.

   ii. Develop a structure for the WAP that emphasizes coordination of watershed priorities with the Permittees' LIPs via the areawide model LIP;

   iii. Identify linkages between the WAP and the SWQSTF, MSWMP, WQMP, the implementation of LID, and the TMDL Implementation Plans;

   iv. Identify other relevant existing watershed efforts (Chino Basin Master Plan, SAWPA's IRWMP, etc., and their role in the WAP;

   v. Ensure that the HCOC Map/Watershed Geodatabase is available to watershed stakeholders via the World Wide Web, and has incorporated the following information:

      1. Delineation of existing unarmored or soft-armored drainages in the permitted area that are vulnerable to geomorphological changes due to hydromodification and those channels and streams that are engineered, hardened, and maintained.

      2. GIS layers for known sensitive species, protected habitat areas, drainage boundaries, and potential storm water recharge areas and/or reservoirs;

      3. 303(d)-listed waterbodies and associated pollutants;

      4. Available and relevant regulatory and technical documents accessible via hyperlinks;

vi. Develop a schedule and procedure for maintaining the Watershed Geodatabase, and develop a draft schedule for expected enhancements to increase functionality;

vii. Review the Watershed Geodatabase with Regional Board staff from the Storm Water, TMDL, and Watershed Planning/ Program Sections, and other resource agencies, to verify attributes of the Geodatabase, including drainage feature stability/susceptibility/risk assessments, and the intended use of the Geodatabase to support regulatory processes such as WQMP approvals, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certifications (401 Certifications), and LID BMP feasibility evaluations;

viii. Identify potential causes of identified stream degradation including a consideration of sediment yield and balance on a watershed or subwatershed basis.

ix. Conduct a system-wide evaluation[71] to identify opportunities to retrofit existing storm water conveyance systems, parks, and other recreational areas with water quality protection measures, and develop recommendations for specific retrofit studies that incorporates opportunities for addressing applicable TMDL implementation plans, hydromodification management, and/or LID implementation within the permitted area.

x. Conduct a system wide evaluation to identify opportunities for joint or coordinated development planning to address stream segments vulnerable to hydromodification and coordinated re-development planning to identify restoration opportunities for hardened and engineered streams and channels. The WAP shall identify contributing jurisdictions and the stream segments that will benefit from this coordination.

xi. Invite participation and comments from resource conservation districts, water and utility agencies, state and federal agencies, non-governmental agencies and other interested parties in the development and use of the Watershed Geodatabase;

xii. Submit the Phase 1 components in a report to the Executive Officer for approval. The Report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer submitted raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. .

b. Phase 2: within 12 months of the approval by the Executive Officer of the Report from Phase 1, above, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall:

i. Contingent upon consensus with Regional Board staff and other resource agencies as described in XI.B.3.a.vii, above, specify procedures and a schedule to integrate the use of the Watershed Geodatabase into the implementation of the MSWMP, WQMP, and TMDLs;

[71] For example, see the 2005 RBF Retrofit Study conducted for Orange County MS4 permittees.

ii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan (HMP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation. The HMP will identify sites to be monitored, include an assessment methodology, and required follow-up actions based on monitoring results. Where applicable, monitoring sites may be used to evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification.

iii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Management Plan prioritized based on drainage feature/susceptibility/risk assessments and opportunities for restoration.

iv. Conduct training workshops in the use of the Watershed Geodatabase. Each Permittee must ensure that their planning and engineering staff attend a workshop.

v. Conduct demonstration workshops for the Watershed Geodatabase to be attended by appropriate upper-level managers and directors from each Permittee.

vi. Develop recommendations for streamlining regulatory agency approval of regional treatment control BMPs. The recommendations should include information needed to be submitted to the Regional Board for approval of regional treatment control BMPs. At a minimum, this information should include: BMP location; type and effectiveness in removing pollutants of concern; projects tributary to the regional treatment system; engineering design details; funding sources for construction, operation and maintenance; and parties responsible for monitoring effectiveness, operation and maintenance. The Permittees are encouraged to collaborate and work with other counties to facilitate and coordinate these recommendations.

vii. Implement applicable retrofit or regional treatment recommendations from the evaluation conducted in Section B.3.a.ix, above.

viii. Submit the Phase 2 components in a report to the Executive Officer. The submitted report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal.

4. Within three years of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in its General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan. Each Permittee shall report the findings in the annual report along with a schedule for any necessary revision.

C. **Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes**:

1. The Permittees shall ensure that the direct, indirect, and cumulative water quality impacts of storm water and non-storm water runoff are properly considered and addressed in their land-use planning processes. The following potential water quality impacts shall be considered during the preparation and circulation of environmental documents prepared pursuant to CEQA:

   a. Potential impact of project construction on storm water runoff.

   b. Potential impact of project's post-construction activity on storm water runoff.

   c. Potential for discharge of storm water pollutants from areas of material storage, vehicle or equipment fueling, vehicle or equipment maintenance (including washing), waste handling, hazardous materials handling or storage, delivery areas or loading docks, or other outdoor work areas.

   d. Potential for discharge of storm water to affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

   e. Potential for significant changes in the flow velocity or volume of storm water runoff to cause environmental harm.

   f. Potential for significant increases in erosion of the project site or surrounding areas.

2. For any project that may require a 401 Certification from the State, the Permittees shall coordinate project review with Regional Board staff pursuant to the requirements of CEQA. Upon request by Regional Board staff, this coordination shall include the timely provision of the discharger's identity and their contact information and the facilitation of early-consultation meetings

3. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop recommendations to resolve any impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including LID principles and management of hydrologic conditions of concern (See Section E below). The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop common principles and policies necessary for water quality protection. The watershed protection principles and policies should include the following:

   a. Avoid disturbance of natural water bodies, drainage systems and flood plains; conserve natural areas; protect slopes and channels; minimize impacts from storm water and urban runoff on the biological integrity of natural drainage systems and water bodies;

   b. Minimize changes in hydrology and pollutant loading; require incorporation of controls including structural and non-structural BMPs to mitigate any projected increases in pollutant loads and flows; ensure that post-development runoff rates and velocities from a site do not adversely impact downstream erosion, stream habitat; minimize the quantity of storm water directed to impermeable surfaces and the MS4s; maximize the percentage of permeable surfaces to allow more percolation of storm water into the ground;

c. Preserve wetlands, riparian corridors, and buffer zones; establish reasonable limits on the clearing of vegetation from the project site;

d. Use properly designed and well maintained water quality wetlands, biofiltration swales, watershed-scale retrofits, etc., where such measures are likely to be effective and technically and economically feasible;

e. Provide for appropriate permanent measures to reduce storm water pollutant loads in storm water from the development site; and

f. Establish development guidelines for areas particularly susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

g. Consider pollutants of concern (identified in the risk-based analysis provided in the 2006 ROWD, the annual reports and the list of impaired waterbodies (303(d) list)) and propose appropriate control measures.

4. Within 24 months following the review specified in B.2, above, each Permittee shall incorporate the following information into its LIP and its project approval process:

   a. The Permittees shall identify and map in GIS format the natural channels, wetlands, riparian corridors and buffer zones and identify conservation and maintenance measures for these features. The Watershed Action Plan should include information needed for this effort. This requirement will be most effective if met through development of areawide HCOC maps or other joint efforts.

   b. Each Permittee shall include in the LIP the applicable tools (such as ordinances, design standards, and procedures) used to implement green infrastructure/low impact development principles for public and private development projects.

   c. For hillside development projects, each Permittee shall consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[72] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

5. Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board staff with the draft amendment or revision when a pertinent General Plan element or the General Plan is noticed for comment in accordance with Govt. Code § 65350 et seq.

D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements[73]:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to require project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) for priority projects listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

2. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.

---

[72] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

[73] Priority projects are those listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

3. Each Permittee shall require submittal of a preliminary project-specific WQMP as early as possible during the environmental review or planning phase (land use entitlement). No building or grading permit shall be issued prior to approval of the final project–specific WQMP that is developed based on the preliminary project-specific WQMP and any recommended revisions, as appropriate.

4. The combination of site design/LID BMPs (where feasible), source control, and/or treatment control BMPs, including regional treatment systems, in project-specific WQMPS shall address all identified pollutants and hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and/or significant re-development projects for the categories of projects (priority projects) listed below:

   a. All significant re-development projects. Significant re-development is defined as the addition or replacement of 5,000 or more square feet of impervious surface on an already developed site subject to discretionary approval of the Permittee. . Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, original purpose of the facility, or emergency redevelopment activity required to protect public health and safety. Where redevelopment results in an increase of less than fifty percent of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, and the existing development was not subject to WQMP requirements, the numeric sizing criteria discussed below applies only to the addition or replacement, and not to the entire developed site. Where redevelopment results in an increase of fifty percent or more of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, the numeric sizing criteria applies to the entire development.

   b. New development projects that create 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site) including commercial, industrial, residential housing subdivisions (i.e., detached single family home subdivisions, multi-family attached subdivisions or townhomes, condominiums, apartments, etc.), mixed-use, and public projects. This category includes development projects on public and private land, which fall under the planning and building authority of the Permittees.

   c. Automotive repair shops (with SIC codes 5013, 5014, 5541, 7532-7534, 7536-7539).

   d. Restaurants (with SIC code 5812) where the land area of development is 5,000 square feet or more.

   e. All hillside developments of 5,000 square feet or more which are located on areas with known erosive[74] soil conditions or where the natural slope is twenty-five percent or more.

   f. Developments of 2,500 square feet of impervious surface or more adjacent to (within 200 feet) or discharging directly[75] into environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) such as areas designated in the Ocean Plan as areas of special biological significance or waterbodies listed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of

[74] See General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ.

[75] Discharging directly means a drainage or conveyance which carries flows entirely from the subject development and not commingled with any other flows.

impaired waters.

g. Parking lots of 5,000 square feet or more exposed to storm water. Parking lot is defined as land area or facility for the temporary parking or storage of motor vehicles.

h. Retail Gasoline Outlets (RGOs) that are either 5,000 sq feet or more, or have a projected average daily traffic of 100 or more vehicles per day.

i. Emergency public safety projects in any of the above-listed categories shall be excluded if the delay caused due the requirement for a WQMP compromises public safety, public health and/or environmental protection.

5. WQMPs shall include BMPs for source control, pollution prevention, site design, LID implementation, where feasible, (see Section E, below) and structural treatment control BMPs. WQMPs shall include control measures for any listed pollutant[76] to an impaired waterbody on the 303(d) list such that the discharge shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality objectives. The Permittees shall require the following source control BMPs for each priority development project, unless formally substantiated as unwarranted in a written submittal to the Permittees:

   a. Minimize contaminated runoff, including irrigation runoff, from entering the MS4s;

   b. Provide appropriate secondary containment and/or proper covers or lids for materials storage, trash bins, and outdoor processing and work areas;

   c. Minimize storm water contact with pollutant sources;

   d. Provide community car wash and equipment wash areas that discharge to sanitary sewers;

   e. Minimize trash and debris in storm water runoff through regular street sweeping and through litter control ordinances.

   f. The pollutants in post-development runoff shall be reduced using controls that utilize best management practices, as described in the California Storm Water Quality Handbooks, Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbook or other reliable sources.

6. Treatment control BMPs shall be in accordance with the approved model WQMP and must be sized to comply with one of the following numeric sizing criteria:

   a. VOLUME

   Volume-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the volumetric capacity, such as detention, retention, and infiltration basins. These criteria specify the capture and infiltration or treatment of a percentile of the average annual rainfall volume (also referred to as percent capture ratio).

[76]For a waterbody listed under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act, the pollutant that is causing the impairment is the "listed pollutant".

Volume–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The volume of runoff produced from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event, as determined from the County of San Bernardino's 85th Percentile Precipitation Isopluvial Map; or,

ii. The volume of annual runoff produced by the 85th percentile, 24-hour rainfall event determined as the maximized capture storm water volume for the area, from the formula recommended in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998); or,

iii. The volume of annual runoff based on unit basin storage volume, to achieve 80 (or more volume treatment by the method recommended in California Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbook – Industrial/Commercial (1993); or,

iv. The volume of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile, 24-hour runoff event;

OR

b. **FLOW**

Flow-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the rate of flow thru the BMP, such as swales, sand filters, screening devices, and proprietary devices such as storm drain inserts.

Flow–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour; or,

ii. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or,

iii. The maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.

7. The obligation to install structural BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to Waters of the U.S. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be completed and operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

8. **Groundwater Protection:**

Treatment Control BMPs utilizing infiltration [exclusive of incidental infiltration and BMPs not designed to primarily function as infiltration devices (such as grassy swales, detention basins, vegetated buffer strips, constructed wetlands, etc.) must comply with the following minimum requirements to protect groundwater:

a. Use of structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of groundwater water quality objectives.

b. Source control and pollution prevention control BMPs shall be implemented to protect groundwater quality. The need for pre-treatment BMPs such as sedimentation or filtration should be evaluated prior to infiltration.

c. Adequate pretreatment of runoff prior to infiltration shall be required in gas stations and large commercial parking lots.

d. Unless adequate pre-treatment of runoff is provided prior to infiltration structural infiltration treatment BMPs must not be used for areas of industrial or light industrial activity[77], areas subject to high vehicular traffic (25,000 or more daily traffic); car washes; fleet storage areas; nurseries; or any other high threat to water quality land uses or activities.

e. Class V injection wells or dry wells must not be placed in areas subject to vehicular[78] repair or maintenance activities[79], such as an auto body repair shop, automotive repair shop, new and used car dealership, specialty repair shop (e.g., transmission and muffler repair shop) or any facility that does any vehicular repair work.

f. Structural infiltration BMP treatment shall not be used at sites that are known to have soil and groundwater contamination.

g. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall be located at least 100 feet horizontally from any water supply wells.

h. The vertical distance from the bottom of any infiltration structural treatment BMP to the historic high groundwater mark shall be at least 10 feet. Where the groundwater basins do not support beneficial uses, this vertical distance criteria may be reduced, provided groundwater quality is maintained.

i. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause a nuisance or pollution as defined in Water Code Section 13050.

---

[77] Unless a site assessment pursuant to criteria developed in Section XI.E.3 shows that site operations do not pose a threat to ground water.

[78] Vehicles include automobiles; motor vehicles include trucks, trains, boats, motor cycles, farm machineries, airplanes and recreation vehicles such as snow mobiles, all terrain vehicles, and jet skis.

[79] United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, EPA 816-R-00-008, September 2000 State Implementation Guidance – (Revisions to the UIC Regulations for the Underground Injection Control Regulations for Class V Injection Wells, 64 FR 68546) indicate that these activities are prohibited from Class V Injection wells.

E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment

The objective of LID is to mimic pre-development site hydrology through technically and economically feasible source control and site design techniques. LID combines hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention methods to compensate for land development impact on hydrology and water quality.

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall evaluate any potential barriers to implementing LID principles. This shall be done in conjunction with the requirements specified under Sections XI.B.3.a and XI.C.3. To facilitate implementation of LID BMPs, the Permittees should consider revising their ordinances, codes and building and landscape design standards. The Permittees shall promote green infrastructure/LID BMP implementation and identify the applicable LID principles in the project specific WQMP:

   a. Landscape designs that promote water retention and evapotranspiration such as 1 foot depth of compost/top soil in commercial and residential areas on top of 1 foot of decompacted subsoil, concave landscape grading to allow runoff from impervious surfaces, and water conservation by selecting native plants, weather-based irrigation controllers, etc.

   b. Allow permeable surface designs in low traffic roads and parking lots, where feasible. This may require land use/building code amendment.

   c. Allow natural drainage systems for street construction and catchments (with no drainage pipes), and allow grassy swales and ditches where feasible.

   d. Require parking lots to drain to landscaped areas to provide treatment, retention, or infiltration, where feasible.

   e. Reduce curb requirements, where feasible, where adequate drainage, conveyance, treatment and storage are available.

   f. Amend where feasible and practicable, land use/building codes to allow streets with no curbs and parking lots with no stop blocks to allow storm water to drain into landscaped areas.

   g. Require, where feasible, rainwater harvesting and use.

   h. Consider building narrow streets, alternatives to minimum parking requirements, etc.

   i. Consider vegetated landscape as an integral element of streets, parking lots, playground and buildings as a storm water treatment and retention system.

   j. Consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[80] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss such as hillside development projects,

[80] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

k. Consider other site design BMPs identified in the WQMP Guidance and Template and not included above.

2. Consistent with the requirements of AB 1881, each Permittee is mandated to update its landscape ordinance. The bill requires the local agencies to adopt the State Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance[81] or prepare one that is "at least as effective" as the State Model by January 2010. The proposed state model ordinance applies to landscape requiring a building or landscape permit, plan check or design review. Each Permittee shall provide the Regional Board a copy of its report to Department of Water Resources (DWR).

3. To reduce pollutants in urban runoff, address hydromodification, and manage storm water as a resource to the maximum extent practicable, WQMPs shall specify preferential use of site design BMPs that incorporate LID techniques in the following manner (from highest to the lowest priority): (1) Preventative measures (these are mostly non-structural measures, e.g., preservation of natural features to a level consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard; minimization of runoff through clustering, reducing impervious areas, etc.) and (2) Mitigative measures (these are structural measures, such as, infiltration, harvesting and use, bio-treatment, etc.). The mitigative or structural site design BMPs shall also be prioritized (from highest to lowest priority): (1) Infiltration BMPs (examples include permeable pavement with infiltration beds, dry wells, infiltration trenches, surface and sub-surface infiltration basins. The Permittees should work with local groundwater management agencies to ensure that infiltration Treatment Control BMPs are designed appropriately; (2) BMPs that harvest and use (e.g., cisterns and rain barrels); and (3) Vegetated BMPs that promote evapotranspiration including bioretention, biofiltration and bio-treatment.

4. The Permittees shall reflect in the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template and require each priority development project to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire, or bio-treat[82] the 85th percentile storm event ("design capture volume"), as specified in Section XI.D. 6 above. Any portion of the design capture volume that is not infiltrated, harvested, used, evapotranspired or bio-treated[83] onsite by LID BMPs shall be treated and discharged in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section XI.E.10 and/or Section XI.G, below.

5. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles (where feasible) and to address the impact of urbanization on downstream hydrology. At a minimum, the following elements shall be included during the update:

   a. Site Design BMPs:

[81] http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/landscapeordinance/

[82] A properly engineered and maintained bio-treatment system may be considered only if infiltration, harvesting and use and evapotranspiration cannot be feasibly implemented at a project site (feasibility criteria will be established in the WQMP [Section XI.E.7]. Specific design, operation and maintenance criteria for bio-treatment systems shall be part of the model WQMP that will be produced by the permittees.

[83] For all references to bio-treat/bio-treatment, see footnote 82.

i. Review and update the menu of site design BMPs to include any LID BMP that is currently not listed.

ii. Include as a reference for design and installation of LID BMPs the *LID Guidance Manual for Southern California* developed by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project upon its completion.

iii. Techniques or specifications to minimize soil compaction in areas designated for site design BMPs, especially infiltration.

iv. Review and update design, installation and test specifications for retention BMPs to prevent unwanted ponding.

v. Evaluate the use of a credit system[84] for using site design BMPs.

vi. Develop in-lieu programs for projects where implementation may not be feasible.

b. Source Control BMPs:

i. Review and update the menu of source control BMPs.

ii. Include design and installation standards for each structural source control BMP.

c. Treatment Control BMPs:

i. Update the list of treatment control BMPs, including an evaluation of their effectiveness based on national, statewide or regional studies.

ii. Prioritize treatment control BMPs based on their effectiveness in pollutant removal and require project proponents to select the most appropriate BMPs.

iii. Include design and installation standards for each treatment control BMP.

d. Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC):

i. The Permittees shall continue to ensure, consistent with the MEP standard, through their review and approval of project-specific WQMPs that new development and significant re-development projects:

a) do not cause a hydrologic condition of concern (HCOC), or

b) otherwise, demonstrate that the project does not have the potential to cause significant adverse impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with the impacts of other projects likely to be implemented in the same drainage area.

ii. A development/redevelopment project does not cause a HCOC if it causes no adverse downstream impacts on the physical structure, aquatic, and riparian habitat and any of the following conditions is met: and any of the following conditions is met:

[84]See sample credit calculation spreadsheet in Appendix 2 of the adopted statewide construction permit,. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml

a) The project disturbs less than one acre and is not part of a common plan of development.

b) The post-development site hydrology (including runoff volume, velocity, duration, time of concentration[85],) is not significantly different from pre-development hydrology for a 2- year return frequency storm. A difference of 5% or less is considered insignificant.

c) All downstream conveyance channels that will receive runoff from the project are engineered, hardened and regularly maintained to ensure design flow capacity, and no sensitive stream habitat areas will be affected. This exemption is only applicable to conveyance channels that have received regulatory approvals prior to June 1, 2004, including CEQA review and approvals by US Army Corps of Engineers, Regional Board, and California Department of Fish and Game.

iii. Where flow reduction strategies are established as part of TMDL compliance plans, decreases in flow loading from pre-development conditions are allowed and encouraged where necessary to protect or restore designated beneficial uses.

iv. If a project causes a HCOC, and a Watershed Action Plan has not been approved, the WQMP shall specify one of the following:

a) Verify the project's potential to cause significant adverse impacts by conducting a further evaluation of the projects impact on stream geomorphology and/or aquatic habitat. This evaluation should include consideration of pre- and post-development hydrograph volumes, time of concentration and peak discharge velocities for a 2 year storm event, consideration of sediment budgets, and a sediment transport analysis. If this evaluation confirms the project's potential to cause significant adverse downstream impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects, then the project shall satisfy items b), c), d), e), or f), below. If the evaluation indicates minimal impact on stream channels and habitats, no further action is required.

b) Require additional onsite or offsite mitigation to reduce potential erosion or impacts to aquatic habitats by using LID BMPs, where feasible, or other control measures.

c) Require in-stream controls[86] to mitigate the impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity. The project proponent should first consider site design controls and on-site controls prior to proposing in-stream controls; in-stream controls must not adversely impact beneficial uses or

[85] Time of concentration is defined as the time after the beginning of rainfall when all portions of the drainage basin are contributing simultaneously to flow at the outlet.

[86] In-stream measures involve modifying the receiving stream channel slope and geometry so that the stream can convey the new flow regime without increasing the potential for erosion and aggradation. In-stream measures are intended to improve long-term channel stability and prevent erosion by reducing the erosive forces imposed on the channel boundary.

result in sustained degradation of water quality of the receiving waters and shall require all necessary regulatory approvals[87].

d) Mitigate the HCOC through implementation of the approved Watershed Action Plan.

e) If site conditions do not permit items b), c), or d) above, the alternatives and in-lieu programs discussed in the LIP, may be considered.

6. The WQMP shall specify methods for determining time of concentration.

7. A feasibility analysis that includes technically-based feasibility criteria for project evaluation to determine the feasibility of implementing LID.

   i. The feasibility analysis shall include a groundwater protection assessment to determine if structural infiltration BMPs are appropriate for the site

8. Integrate Watershed Action Plan and TMDL Implementation Plans into project-specific WQMPs in affected watersheds.

9. Within 18 months of adoption of this Oder, a copy of the updated WQMP Guidance and Template shall be submitted for review and approval by the Executive Officer. The Permittees shall implement the updated WQMP Guidance and Template within 90 days of approval. If the Executive Officer has not approved the WQMP Guidance and Template within 18 months of adoption of this Order, either the Permittees shall require implementation of LID BMPs, or determine infeasibility of LID BMPs for each project through a project-specific analysis, each of which shall be submitted to the Executive Officer, at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval. Such feasibility determinations shall be certified by a Professional Civil Engineer registered in the State of California, and will be documented in the project WQMP, which shall be approved by the Permittee prior to submittal to the Executive Officer. Within 30 days of submittal to the Executive Officer, the Permittee will be notified if the Executive Officer intends to take any action. Once the updated WQMP Guidance and Template has been approved by the Executive Officer, the submittal of feasibility determinations to the Executive Officer is no longer required.

10. If site conditions do not permit infiltration, harvesting and use, and/or evapotranspiration, and/or bio-treatment of the design capture volume at the project site as close to the source as possible, the alternatives a), b), and c), below, and the credits and in-lieu programs discussed under Section G, below, may be considered and implemented:

    a. Implement LID principles to the MEP at the project site close to the point of storm water generation and infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use at least the design capture volume through designated infiltration/treatment areas elsewhere within the project site.

[87] In-stream control projects require a Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish & Game, a CWA section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and a section 401 certification from the Water Board. Early discussions with these agencies on the acceptability of an in-stream modification are necessary to avoid project delays or redesign.

b. Implement LID on a sub-regional basis. For example, at a 100 unit high density housing unit with a small strip mall and a school: connect all roof drains to vegetated areas (if there are any vegetated areas, otherwise storm water storage and use may be considered or else divert to the local storm water conveyance system, to be conveyed to the local treatment system), construct a storm water infiltration gallery below the school playground to infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use the design capture volume.

c. Implement LID on a regional basis. For example, several developments could propose a regional system to address storm water runoff from all the participating developments.

d. For alternatives a), b), and c) above, the pervious areas to which the runoff from the impervious areas are connected should have the capacity to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire and/or bio-treat at least the design capture volume from the entire tributary area.

F. Road Projects

1. Within 24 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in cooperation with the Co-Permittees, shall develop standard design and post-development BMP guidance to be incorporated into projects for public streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements to reduce the discharge of pollutants from the projects to the MEP. The draft guidance shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for review and approval and shall meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control and treatment control BMPs as well as the HCOC criteria. The guidance and BMPs shall address any paved surface used for transportation of automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, and other vehicles, and excludes routine road maintenance activities where the surface footprint is not increased. The guidance shall incorporate principles contained in the USEPA guidance, "Managing Wet Weather with Green Infrastructure: Green Streets" to the maximum extent practicable and at a minimum shall include the following:

   a. Guidance specific to new road projects;
   b. Guidance specific to projects for existing roads;
   c. Size or impervious area criteria that trigger project coverage;
   d. Preference for green infrastructure approaches wherever feasible;
   e. Criteria for design and BMP feasibility analyses on a project –specific basis.

2. Within six months of approval by the Executive Officer, the Permittees shall implement the standard design and post-development plan for all municipal road projects.

3. Pending approval of the standard design and post-development BMP Guidance, Permittees shall require site-specific WQMPs for streets, roads and highway projects consistent with Section XI.D.4 of this Order.

G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs

1. If a preferred BMP is not technically feasible, other BMPs should be implemented to mitigate the project impacts, or if the cost of BMP implementation greatly outweighs the pollution control benefits, the Permittees may grant a waiver of the BMPs. All waivers, along with waiver justification documentation, must be submitted to the Executive Officer at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval of the WQMP. Only those projects that have completed a feasibility analysis as specified in the WQMP Guidance and Template (see Section XI.E.7) and approved by the Executive Officer shall be considered for alternatives and in-lieu programs. If a waiver is granted, the Permittees shall ensure that project proponents participate in one of the in-lieu programs discussed in this section.

2. The Permittees may collectively or individually propose to establish an urban runoff fund to be used for urban water quality improvement projects within the same watershed that is funded by contributions from developers granted waivers. The contributions should be at least equivalent to the cost savings for waived projects and and the urban runoff fund shall be expended for projects that provide at least an equivalent amount of water quality improvement (there shall be no net impact on water quality due to a waived project) . If a waiver is granted and an urban runoff fund is established, the annual report for the year should include the following information with respect to the urban runoff fund:

   a. Total amount deposited into the fund and the party responsible for managing the urban runoff fund;

   b. Projects funded or proposed to be funded with monies from the urban runoff fund;

   c. Party or parties responsible for design, construction, operation and maintenance of urban runoff funded projects; and

   d. Current status and a schedule for project completion.

3. The obligation to install structural site design and/or treatment control BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. The goal of the WQMP is to develop and implement practicable programs and policies to minimize the effects of urbanization on site hydrology, urban runoff flow rates, velocities, duration and time of concentration and pollutant loads. This goal may be achieved through watershed-based structural treatment controls, in combination with site-specific BMPs. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to waters of the US. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

4. The Permittees may establish a water quality credit system for alternatives to LID and hydromodification requirements specified above. The following types of projects may be considered for the credit system:

a. Redevelopment projects that reduce the overall impervious area
b. Brownfield redevelopment
c. High density developments (>7 units per acre)
d. Mixed use and transit-oriented development (within ½ mile of transit)
e. Dedication of undeveloped portions of the project site to parks, preservation areas and other pervious uses
f. Regional treatment systems with a capacity to treat flows from all upstream developments
g. Offsite mitigation within the same watershed (see E.5.d.iv above)
h. City Center area
i. Historic Districts and Historic Preservation areas
j. Live-work developments
k. In-fill projects

5. The water quality credit system should not result in a net impact on water quality.
6. A summary of waivers of LID, Hydromodification and Treatment Control BMPs, along with any water quality credit granted, in-lieu projects or urban runoff fund contribution required by each Permittee shall be included in the annual report.

H. Approval of WQMP

Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, and include in its LIP the following:

1. A WQMP review checklist that incorporates the required elements of the WQMP and a clear process for consultation early in the planning process with the Permittee's appropriate departments and sections. This review process shall involve the Permittee's Planning and Engineering Departments during the preliminary and final WQMP review to adequately incorporate project-specific water quality measures and watershed protection principles in their CEQA analysis.
2. Tools or procedures to incorporate project conditions of approval, including proper funding and maintenance and operation of all structural BMPs. The parties responsible for the long-term maintenance and operation of the BMPs upon project close-out and a funding mechanism for operation and maintenance shall be identified prior to approval of the WQMP.
3. A procedure to ensure that appropriate easements and ownerships are recorded/included in appropriate documents that provides the Permittee the authority for post-construction BMP operation and maintenance (also see J.1, below).
4. A final project close-out procedure and checklist to ensure that post-construction BMPs (site design, structural source control and treatment control BMPs) have been

built as per the approved WQMPs or other conditions of approval and are fully functional prior to issuance of certificates of occupancy (also see I.1 and I.2, below).

5. A procedure to work cooperatively with the local vector control district to address any vector problems associated with the water quality control systems. If not properly designed and maintained, some of the BMPs implemented to treat urban runoff could create a habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) and become a nuisance. The WQMP review, approval, and closure processes shall include consultation and collaboration with the local vector control districts on BMP design, installation, and operation and maintenance to prevent or minimize vector issues. If vector or nuisance problems are identified during inspections, the local vector control district should be notified.
6. Staff involved with WQMP review and approval shall be trained in accordance with Section XVI, Training Requirements.

I. Field Verification of BMPs

1. The Permittees' project close-out procedures shall include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are designed, constructed and functional in accordance with the approved WQMP. Documentation of the field verification, including the WDID number, if applicable, information on the type, location and maintenance responsibility of the BMPs shall be sent to the Regional Board office by regular mail or electronic mail.
2. In addition, post-construction BMPs shall be inspected, prior to the rainy season, within three years after project completion and every three years thereafter. The Permittees shall verify, through visual observation, that the BMPs are properly maintained, operating, and are functional. Results of the inspections shall be reported in the Annual Report.

J. Change of Ownership and Recordation

1. The Permittees shall establish a mechanism to track changes in ownership and responsibility for the operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs to ensure that they are properly recorded in public records at the County and/or City and the information is conveyed to all appropriate parties when there is a change in project or site ownership.
2. The Permittees shall maintain a database to track all structural treatment control BMPs, including the location of BMPs, parties responsible for construction, operation and maintenance.

K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs

1. The Permittees shall ensure, to the MEP, that all post-construction BMPs continue to operate as designed and implemented with control measures necessary to effectively minimize the creation of nuisance or pollution associated with vectors, such as mosquitoes, rodents, flies, etc. WQMPs shall identify the responsible party for maintenance, including vector minimization and control measures, and funding

source(s) for operation and maintenance of all site design and structural treatment control systems. Permittees shall, through conditions of approval and during inspections, ensure proper maintenance and operation of all permanent structural post-construction BMPs installed in new developments. Design of these structures shall allow adequate access for maintenance.

2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs. The database should include available BMP information such as the type of BMP design, location of BMPs (latitude and longitude), date of construction, party responsible for maintenance, maintenance frequency, source of funding for operation and maintenance, maintenance verification, and any problems identified during inspection including any vector or nuisance problems. A copy of this database shall be submitted with the annual report.

L. Pre-Approved Projects

1. The above provisions shall be implemented in a manner consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard for all priority projects 90 days from the date of approval of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template as per Section XI.E.5.
2. The above provisions for LID and hydrologic conditions of concern are not applicable to projects that have an approved WQMP prior to the date of adoption of the revised WQMP Guideline and Template (Section XI.D.2). The Regional Board recognizes that full implementation may not be feasible for certain projects which have received tentative tract or parcel map or other approvals prior to the approval of the updated WQMP.

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

A. The Permittees shall continue to implement the public education efforts already underway as described in the 2006 ROWD/MSWMP and shall implement the most effective elements of the comprehensive public and business education strategy upon completion of the risk-prioritization strategy to this program element. Each year the Permittees shall review their public education and outreach efforts and revise their activities to adapt to the needs identified in the annual reassessment of program priorities with particular emphasis on addressing the most critical behaviors that cause storm water pollution problems. Any changes to the on-going public education program must be described in the annual report.

B. Consistent with the MEP standard, each Permittee shall implement applicable elements of the public education and outreach program measurably increase public knowledge regarding the storm drain system and the impacts of urban runoff on receiving water quality.

C. When feasible and effective, the Permittees shall participate in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to the Santa Ana Watershed Project

Authority, Caltrans, and other county and municipal storm water programs to ensure that a consistent message on storm water pollution prevention is disseminated to the public.

D. The Permittees shall facilitate implementation of BMPs listed in the Storm Water Management Plan and/or the Water Quality Management Plan for restaurants, automotive service centers, gasoline stations and other similar facilities by distributing BMP brochures or other fact sheets to these facilities during inspections and/or through other means.

E. Within 12 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities identified during the previous permit cycle, which are not otherwise regulated by any agency, including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting. These guidance documents shall be distributed to the public, trade associations, etc., through participation in community events, trade association meetings and/or by mail.

F. The Permittees shall ensure that appropriate educational materials, including the BMP brochures, are provided to all new industrial and commercial enterprises in their jurisdiction at the time building and construction permits (or occupancy permits) are issued and/or at the time business licenses are issued.

G. The Permittees shall continue to maintain a hotline telephone number and website to allow the public to report illegal dumping from residential, industrial, construction or commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and other waterbodies. The hotline number and website address for reporting storm water pollution problems shall be promoted in an appropriate outreach effort. The Permittees shall further develop and maintain public education materials to encourage the public to report illegal dumping and unauthorized, non-storm water discharges from residential, industrial, construction and commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and to surface waterbodies and their tributaries; clogged storm drains; faded or missing catch basin stencils and general storm water and BMP information. Hotline and web site information shall be included in the public and business education program and shall be listed in the governmental pages of all regional phone books and on the Permittees' website.

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

A. Each Permittee shall inventory its fixed facilities, field operations, and drainage facilities, and shall conduct inspections of these facilities on an annual basis to ensure that these facilities and activities do not contribute pollutants to receiving waters, consistent with the MEP standard. At a minimum, the following municipal facilities, that are owned and/or operated by the Permittees, shall be inspected. Records of these facilities and inspection findings shall be maintained in a database:

1. Public streets, roads (including rural roads) and highways within its jurisdiction;

2. Parking facilities;
3. Fire fighting training facilities;
4. Flood management projects and flood control structures;
5. Areas or facilities and activities discharging directly to environmentally sensitive areas such as 303(d) listed waterbodies or those with a RARE beneficial use designation;
6. Publicly owned treatment works (including water and wastewater treatment plants)
   a. Sanitary sewage collection systems shall be adequately maintained to minimize overflows, leaks, or other failures (also see requirements in Section IX, above), but need not be inspected annually unless deemed to be necessary;
7. Solid waste transfer facilities;
8. Land application[88] sites;
9. Corporate yards including maintenance and storage yards for materials, waste, equipment and vehicles; and
10. Household hazardous waste collection facilities.
11. Municipal airfields.
12. Parks and recreation facilities.
13. Special event venues following special events (festivals, sporting events).
14. Power washing.
15. Other municipal areas and activities that the Permittee determines to be a potential source of pollutants.

B. The Permittees may develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize Permittee facilities and activities to determine the frequency and scope of inspections, as an alternative to XIII.A, above. If proposed, the scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include a criterion to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.2, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility and/or activity scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

C. At least 80% of the inlets, open channels, and basins shall be inspected at least once during each reporting year and cleaned, if necessary, with 100% of the facilities inspected in a two-year period, using the BMP fact sheet developed by the Management Committee. This information shall be included in the annual report.

D. Each Permittee shall clean its drainage facilities where the inspection reveals that the sediment/storage volume is 25% full or greater, or where there is evidence of illegal discharge, or if accumulated sediment or debris impairs the hydraulic capacity of the facility.

[88] Examples are compost application, animal/dairy manure application, and biosolids application

E. The Permittees' shall evaluate, annually, the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities, including catch basins, referred to in Section B and C, above. This evaluation shall consider the data generated by historic and ongoing inspections and cleanout of these facilities, and the IC/ID program (Section VIII). The evaluation shall be based on a prioritized list of drainage facilities considering factors such as: proximity to receiving waters, receiving water beneficial uses and impairments of beneficial uses, historical pollutant types and loads from past inspections/cleanings and the presence of downstream regional facilities that would remove the types of pollutants found in the drainage facility. Using this list, the Permittees shall revise their inspection and clean out schedules and frequency and provide justification for any proposed clean out frequency that is less than once a year. This information shall be included in the annual report.

F. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system. The Permittees who are also owners and/or operators of sewage collection systems shall also implement a routine maintenance program for the sewage collection systems in accordance with the SSO Order. Each Permittee shall cooperate and coordinate with the appropriate sewage collection agency to swiftly respond to and contain any sewage spills. This control measure and coordination with the sewering agency shall be documented in the LIP.

G. The Permittees shall continue to train its employees in integrated pest management, and pesticide and fertilizer applications.

H. Successful implementation of the provisions in this Order will require the cooperation of many different departments within each Permittee's jurisdiction (e.g., Fire Department, Department of Environmental Health, Planning Department, Transportation Department, Parks and Recreation, Building and Safety, Code Enforcement, etc.) As such, these Permittee departments, programs, or organizations are expected to actively participate in implementing this Order. Other public agency organizations having programs/activities that have an impact on storm water quality are listed in Attachment 3. The Permittees shall ensure that all necessary Permittee departments within their jurisdiction implement their respective requirements as specified in the LIP.

I. Each Permittee shall annually evaluate the information provided to field staff during their maintenance activities to direct public outreach efforts and determine the need for revision of existing maintenance procedures or schedules. The results of this evaluation shall be provided in the annual report.

J. Each Permittee shall include its procedures, schedules, and tools necessary to implement the requirements of this section in its LIP. The LIP shall state the positions responsible for performing and reporting completion of each task and the training requirements for that position.

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

A. This Order authorizes the discharge of storm water runoff from construction projects that may result in land disturbance of one (1) acre or more (or less than one acre, if it is part of a larger common plan of development or sale which is one acre or more) that are

under ownership and/or direct responsibility of any of the Permittees. All Permittee construction activities shall be in accordance with the ROWD and MSWMP.

B. Municipal construction projects shall be in compliance with the latest version of the State's General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities except that an NOI need not be filed with the State Board.

C. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of the proposed construction project by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI), or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) (web-based) as provided in Attachment 7, and a location map depicting the project location. The filing and annual fees for these NOIs/PRDs are waived for the Permittees.

D. Upon completion of the construction project, the Permittee shall notify the Executive Officer or its designee by submitting: (1) a Notice of Termination (NOT), provided in Attachment 8; (2) photographs of the completed project; (3) a site map depicting the project location and the locations of structural post-construction BMPs, including the latitude and longitude, if appropriate; and (4) copies of the final field verification report. A database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible for shall be developed and referenced in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall develop and implement a WQMP, if applicable, a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP), a monitoring program that is specific for the construction project prior to the commencement of any of the construction activities, and any other reports or plans required under the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit. The SWPPP and the WQMP shall be kept at the construction site and released to the public and/or Regional Board staff upon request.

F. The Permittees shall give advance notice to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in non-compliance with the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit.

G. Emergency Permittee public works projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from compliance with the requirements of this subsection until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements of this section.

H. All other terms and conditions of the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit shall be applicable.

XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees are authorized to discharge de-minimus types of discharges listed under the latest adopted version of the Regional Board's General De Minimus Discharge Permit, currently Order No. R8-2009-0003. The de-minimus discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and/or activities shall be in compliance with Order No. R8-2009-0003 except that the Permittees need not pay the filing fee.

B. The Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the proposed de-minimus types of discharges at least 15 days prior to start of the discharge, by submitting a NOI and supporting documents, as provided in Attachment 9.

C. For existing de-minimus dischargers (authorized to discharge under Order No. R8-2009-003 prior to the adoption date of this Order), discharges will continue to be regulated under the terms and conditions of Order No. R8-2003-003 until a new discharge authorization is issued, provided that the discharger submits, no later than June 10, 2010, an updated NOI, a copy of the current Monitoring & Reporting Program previously issued to the discharger, and proposed treatment modifications (if any). If no application for continued discharges are submitted by that date, the discharger shall do one of the following:

   i. Cease discharge and submit a letter informing the Regional Board that coverage under Order R8-2009-0003 is no longer needed; or

   ii. Apply for new discharge authorization as a new de-minimus discharger, under this Order.

XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

A. Within 24 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, will update their existing training program to incorporate new or revised program elements related to the development of the LID program, revised WQMP, and establishment of LIPs for each Permittee. The updated training program includes a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance staff, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, public works employees, community planners and for those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation and for municipal contractors working on Permittee projects.

   1. Within 36 months, the Permittees will update training program elements to incorporate new or enhanced stormwater program elements due for completion within 36 months of permit adoption.

   2. By 48 months, the Permittees will have a completely revised training program that includes any enhanced or new program elements not previously addressed, including the WAP.

B. The curriculum content should include: federal, state and local water quality laws and regulations as they apply to construction and grading activities, industrial and commercial activities; the potential effects of construction, industrial and commercial activities and urbanization on water quality; implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs and pollution prevention measures; the proper use and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; the enforcement protocols and methods established in the MSWMP, LIP, WQMP, including LID Principles and Hydrologic Conditions of Concern, the CASQA Construction Stormwater Guidance Manual, Enforcement Response Guide and Illicit Discharge/Illegal Connection Training Program. The training program should address vector control issues related to storm water pollution control BMPs

C. The training modules for each category of trainees (managers, inspectors, planners, engineers, contractors, public works crew, etc.) should define the required competencies,

outline the curriculum, and include a testing procedure at the end of the training program and proof of completion of training (Certificate of Completion).

D. At least on an annual basis, the Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS), and any other applicable guidance and procedures developed by the Permittees to address Permittee activities in fixed facilities as well as field operations, including conveyance system maintenance. Each Permittee shall document training for its staff related to jurisdiction-specific responsibility, procedures and implementation protocols established in its LIP. The field program training should include Model Integrated Pest Management, pesticide and fertilizer guidelines. Appropriate staff from each municipality shall attend at least three of these training sessions during the term of this Order. The training sessions may be conducted in classrooms or using videos, DVDs, or other multimedia with appropriate documentation and a final test to verify that the material has been properly reviewed and understood. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, each Permittee shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

E. The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training for public employees and interested consultants that incorporates at a minimum, the requirements in this Order related to new development and significant re-development and 401 certifications, and model environmental review (CEQA review) for preparation of environmental documents.

F. The Principal Permittee shall provide training information to municipal contractors to assist the contractors in training their staff. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, the Permittees shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

G. The Principal Permittee shall either notify designated Regional Board staff regarding training events via e-mail or submit course content in advance of training sessions.

H. Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order within six months from being assigned these duties and on an annual basis thereafter, prior to the rainy season.

I. The LIP shall specify the training requirements for Permittee staff and contractor involved in implementing the requirements of this Order. Each Permittee shall maintain a written record of all training provided to its storm water and related program staff.

XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Within 24 hours of discovery, the Permittees shall provide oral or email notification to the Executive Officer of noncompliant sites within its jurisdiction that are determined to pose a threat to human health or the environment (e.g., an oil spill that could impact wild life, a hazardous substance spill where residents are evacuated, reportable quantities of hazardous substance spills defined in 40 CFR 117 & 302, etc.). Following oral notification, a written report must be submitted to the Executive Officer within 10 days, detailing the nature of the non-compliance, any corrective action taken by the site/facility owner, other relevant information (e.g., past history of non-compliance, environmental damage resulting from the non-compliance, site/facility owner responsiveness) and the

type of enforcement action that will be carried out by the Permittee. Further, incidences of noncompliance shall be recorded along with the information noted in the written report and the final outcome/enforcement for the incident in the appropriate database.

B. Sewage spill notification shall be consistent with the timelines specified in the SSO Order.

C. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting after proper public notice.

D. As specified in Section X.A.7, the Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. These facilities shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. Permittees' notifications of facilities' failure to obtain required permits under the Construction Activities Storm Water General Permit (Construction Permit), Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit (Industrial Permit), including Requirements to file a Notice of Intent or No Exposure Certification, Notice of Non-applicability, and/or 401 Certification must include, at a minimum, the following documentation:

1. Name of the facility;
2. Operator of the facility;
3. Owner of the facility;
4. Construction/Commercial/industrial activity being conducted at the facility that is subject to the Construction//Industrial General Permit, or 401 Certification; and
5. Records of communication with the facility operator regarding the violation, including an inspection report.

XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW

A. Upon the effective date of this Order, the Permittees shall start implementing the 2007 MSWMP and modify it to be consistent with the requirements of this Order and the schedules contained herein. If major modifications to the 2007 MSWMP not addressed in this Order are determined to be necessary, the Permittees shall prepare and submit MSWMP modifications to the Executive Officer for review and approval. Such modifications may include regional and watershed-specific requirements and/or waste load allocations developed and approved pursuant to the TMDL process.

B. By October 1 of each year, the Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable. In addition, the first annual review after adoption of this Order shall include the following:

1. Review of the formal training needs of municipal employees;
2. Review of coordination meeting/training for the designated NPDES inspectors.; and

3. Propose any changes to assess program effectiveness on an area-wide and jurisdictional basis. Permittees may utilize the CASQA Guidance[89] for developing these assessment measures at the six outcome levels. The assessment measures must target both water quality outcomes and the results of municipal enforcement activities.

C. The annual report shall include the findings of this review and a schedule to address necessary revisions, or a copy of the amended MSWMP with the proposed changes. Replacement pages are acceptable if modifications are not extensive. Annual reports shall also be submitted in electronic format.

D. The Management Committee will continue to meet at least 8 times a year to discuss issues related to permit implementation and regional and statewide issues. Each Permittee's designated representative or a designated alternate should attend not less than 7 of 8 scheduled meetings.

XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES

A. Each Permittee shall exercise its full authority to secure the resources necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. This Order may be revised to adjust time schedules to accommodate prioritization of available resources.

B. The Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer. The financial summary shall be submitted with the annual report each year and shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year,
2. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year,
3. A description of the source of funds, and
4. Each Permittee's estimated budget for the next fiscal year.

XX. PROVISIONS

A. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved significant issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting prior to approval by the Executive Officer.

B. Permittees shall demonstrate compliance with all the requirements in this Order and specifically with Section III. Discharge Limitations, and Section IV. Receiving Water Limitations, through timely implementation of their MSWMP and any modifications, revisions, or amendments developed pursuant to this Order approved by the Executive Officer or determined by the Permittees to be necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. The MSWMP, including any approved amendments thereto is hereby made an enforceable component of this Order.

---

[89] CASQA, May 2007. Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance. January 29, 2010 (Final)

C. The Permittees shall, at a minimum, implement all elements of the MSWMP and its components. Where the dates are different from the corresponding dates in this Order, the dates in this Order shall prevail. Any proposed revisions to the MSWMP shall be submitted with the Annual Report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval. All approved revisions to the MSWMP shall be implemented as per the time schedules approved by the Executive Officer. In addition to those specific controls and actions required by: (1) the terms of this Order and (2) the MSWMP and its components, each Permittee shall implement additional controls, if any are necessary, to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water to the maximum extent practicable as required by this Order.

D. Certain BMPs implemented or required by the Permittees for urban runoff management may create habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) if not properly designed and maintained. Close collaboration and cooperative effort between the Permittees and local vector control districts and the State Department of Health Services during the development and implementation of urban runoff management programs are necessary to minimize potential vector habitat and public health impacts resulting from vector breeding. Nothing in this permit is intended to prohibit inspection or abatement of vectors by the State or local vector control agencies in accordance with the respective Health and Safety Code.

E. The Permittees shall comply with Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036 and any revisions thereto, which are hereby made a part of this Order. The Executive Officer is authorized to revise the Monitoring and Reporting Program to allow the Permittees to participate in regional, statewide, national or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036.

F. Upon approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board, all plans, reports and subsequent amendments required by this Order shall be implemented and shall become an enforceable part of this Order. Prior to approval by the Executive Officer, these plans, reports and amendments shall not be considered as an enforceable part of this Order.

G. The Permittees shall report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board:

1. Any enforcement actions and discharges of storm or non-storm water, known to the Permittees, which may have an impact on human health or the environment, and

2. Any suspected or reported activities on federal, state, or other entity's land or facilities, where the Permittees do not have any jurisdiction, and where the suspected or reported activities may be contributing pollutants to Waters of the U.S.

H. The permit application and special NPDES program requirements are contained in 40 CFR 122.21 (a), (b), (d)(2), (f), (p); 122.41 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l); and 122.42 (c), and are incorporated into this Order by reference.

XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION

A. Following appropriate public notice, and in accordance with 40 CFR 122.41(f), this Order may be modified, revoked or reissued prior to its expiration date for the following reasons:

1. To address significant changes in conditions identified in the technical reports required by the Regional Board which were unknown at the time of the issuance of this Order;
2. To incorporate applicable requirements of statewide water quality control plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board or any amendments to the Basin Plan approved by the Regional Board, the State Board and, if necessary, by the Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA;
3. To comply with any applicable requirements, guidelines, or regulations issued or approved under the Clean Water Act, if the requirements, guidelines, or regulations contain different conditions or additional requirements than those included in this Order; or,
4. To incorporate any requirements imposed upon the Permittees through the TMDL process.

B. The filing of a request by the Permittees for modification, revocation and re-issuance, or termination or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any conditions of this Order.

XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

A. This Order expires on January 29, 2015 and the Permittees must file a Report of Waste Discharge (permit renewal application) no later than 180 days in advance of such expiration date as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements. The Report of Waste Discharge shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. A program effectiveness analysis, including the effectiveness of the overall urban and storm water runoff management program in achieving water quality standards in receiving waters.
2. Any proposed revisions to the urban and storm water runoff management program based on the findings of the program effectiveness analysis (this could be included in a revised MSWMP). Revisions to the program elements should be consistent with the risk-based approach proposed in the 2006 Report of Waste Discharge.
3. Changes in land use and/or population including map updates.
4. Any significant changes to the storm drain systems, outfalls, detention or retention basins or dams, and other controls including map updates of the storm drain systems.
5. Any new or revised program elements and compliance schedule(s) necessary to comply with Section VI of this Order.

B. All permit applications (Report of Waste Discharge), annual reports and other information submitted under this Order shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official (40 CFR 122.22(a)(3)) or a duly authorized representative as per 40 CFR 122.22(b).

C. This Order shall serve as an NPDES Permit pursuant to Section 402 (p) of the Clean Water Act, or amendments thereto, and shall become effective ten days after the date of its adoption provided the Regional Administrator of the USEPA has no objections. If the

Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the Permit shall not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

I, Gerard Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area

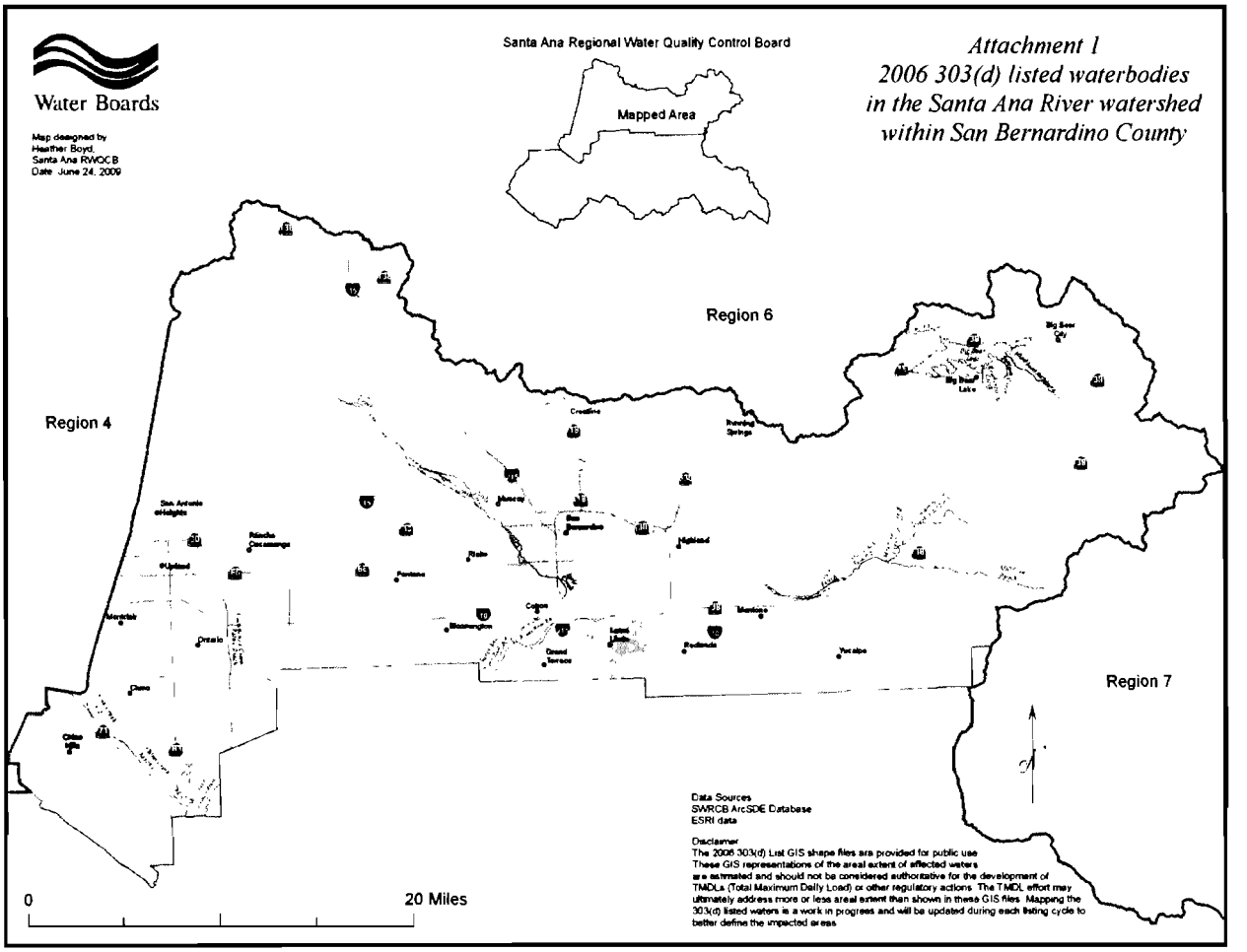

Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams

A. Santa Ana River

Santa Ana River, Reaches 4, 5, and 6

B. San Bernardino Mountain Streams

Mill Creek Drainage

- Mill Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
- Mountain Home Creek
- Mountain Home Creek, East Fork
- Monkey Face Creek
- Alger Creek
- Falls Creek
- Vivian Creek
- High Creek
- Other Tributaries: Lost, Oak Cove, Green, Skinner, Momyer and Glen Martin Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Bear Creek Drainage

- Bear Creek
- Siberia Creek
- Slide Creek
- All Other Tributaries to these Creeks

Big Bear Lake Tributaries

- North Creek
- Metcalf Creek
- Grout Creek
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Other Tributaries to Big Bear Lake: Johnson, Minnelusa, Polique, and Red Ant Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Baldwin Lake Drainage

- Shay Creek
- Other Tributaries to Baldwin Lake: Sawmill, Green, and Caribou Canyons and other Tributaries to these Creeks.

C. Other Streams Draining to Santa Ana River (Mountain Reaches)

- Cajon Creek
- City Creek
- Devil Canyon Creek
- East Twin and Strawberry Creeks
- Waterman Canyon Creek
- Fish Creek
- Forsee Creek
- Plunge Creek
- Barton Creek

Bailey Canyon Creek
Kimbark Canyon, East Fork Kimbark Canyon, Ames Canyon and West Fork Cable Canyon Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reach): Alder, Badger Canyon, Bledsoe Gulch, Borea Canyon, Breakneck, Cable Canyon, Cienega Seca, Cold, Converse, Coon, Crystal, Deer, Elder, Fredalba, Frog, Government, Hamilton, Heart Bar, Hemlock, Keller, Kilpecker, Little Mill, Little Sand Canyon, Lost, Meyer Canyon, Mile, Monroe Canyon, Oak, Rattlesnake, Round Cienega, Sand, Schneider, Staircase, Warm Springs Canyon and Wild Horse Creeks, and other tributary to these Creeks

D. San Gabriel Mountain Streams (Mountain Reaches)

San Antonio Creek
Lytle Creek (South, Middle, and North Forks) and Coldwater Canyon Creek
Day and East Etiwanda Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Cucamonga Creek (Mountain Reach)
Cucamonga Creek (Valley Reach)
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reaches): San Sevaine, Deer, Duncan Canyon, Henderson Canyon, Stoddard Canyon, Icehouse Canyon, Cascade Canyon, Cedar, Falling Rock, Kerkhoff and Cherry Creeks, and other tributaries to these Creeks.

E. San Timoteo Area Streams

San Timoteo Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
Oak Glen, Potato Canyon and Birch Creeks
Yucaipa Creek

F. Prado Area Streams

Chino Creek

G. Lakes and Reservoirs

Baldwin Lake
Big Bear Lake
Jenks Lake
Prado Park Lakes

Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System

A. Government Agencies

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans)
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport

B. Hospitals

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
U.S. Department of Veterans Affair - Jerry L. Pettis Memorial Veterans Medical Center
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardino Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

C. Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

D. School Districts

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District
Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District

Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

E. Universities and Colleges

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

F. Water Districts

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Bear Valley Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
San Bernardino Valley Water Conservation District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District

G. Transportation

Omnitrans
Metrolink (Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, San Bernardino)
Ontario International Airport (LA/ONT)
Redlands Municipal Airport
Rialto Municipal Airport
Chino Airport
Cable Airport

H. Other Potential Dischargers

United States Postal Service
California National Guard
Southern California Edison

Attachment 4: Glossary

Basin Plan – Water Quality Control Plan developed by the Regional Board for the Santa Ana River Watershed.

Beneficial Uses – The uses of water necessary for the survival or well being of man, plants, and wildlife. These uses of water serve to promote the tangible and intangible economic, social, and environmental goals. "Beneficial Uses" that may be protected against include, but are not limited to: domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves. Existing beneficial uses are uses that were attained in the surface or ground water on or after November 28, 1975; and potential beneficial uses are uses that would probably develop in future years through the implementation of various control measures. "Beneficial Uses" are equivalent to "Designated Uses" under federal law. [California Water Code Section 13050(f)]. Beneficial Uses for the Receiving Waters are identified in the Basin Plan.

Best Available Technology (BAT) – BAT is the acronym for best available technology economically achievable. BAT is the technology-based standard established by congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(A) for industrial dischargers of storm water. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of treatment and best management practices, or BMPs. For example, secondary treatment (or the removal of 85% suspended solids and BOD) is the BAT for suspended solid and BOD removal from a sewage treatment plant. BAT generally emphasizes treatment methods first and pollution prevention and source control BMPs secondarily.

The best economically achievable technology that will result in reasonable further progress toward the national goal of eliminating the discharge of all pollutants is determined in accordance with regulations issued by the Environmental Protection Agency Administrator. Factors relating to the assessment of best available technology shall take into account the age of equipment and facilities involved, the process employed, the engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques, process changes, the cost of achieving such effluent reduction, non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements), and such other factors as the permitting authority deems appropriate.

Best Conventional Technology (BCT) – BCT is an acronym for Best Conventional Technology. BCT is the treatment techniques, processes and procedure innovations, and operating methods that eliminate or reduce chemical, physical, and biological pollutant constituents.

Best Management Practices – Best Management Practices (BMPs) are defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. In the case of municipal storm water permits, BMPs are typically used in place of numeric effluent limits.

Bioaccumulate – The progressive accumulation of contaminants in the tissues of organisms through any route including respiration, ingestion, or direct contact with contaminated water, sediment, pore water, or dredged material to a higher concentration than in the surrounding environment. Bioaccumulation occurs with exposure and is independent of the tropic level.

Bioassessment - The use of biological community information to evaluate the biological integrity of a water body and its watershed. With respect to aquatic ecosystems, bioassessment is the collection and analysis of samples of the benthic macroinvertebrate community together with physical/habitat quality measurements associated with the sampling site and the watershed to evaluate the biological condition (i.e. biological integrity) of a water body.

Biological Integrity – Defined in Karr J.R. and D.R. Dudley. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. Environmental Management 5:55-68 as: "A balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of natural habitat of the region." Also referred to as ecosystem health.

CalTrans - California Department of Transportation

CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act (Section 21000 et seq. of the California Public Resources Code).

Clean Water Act Section 402(p) – [33 USC 1342(p)] is the federal statute requiring municipal and industrial dischargers to obtain NPDES permits for their discharges of storm water.

Clean Water Act Section 303(d) Listed Water Body – is an impaired water body in which water quality does not meet applicable water quality standards and/or is not expected to meet water quality standards, even after the application of technology-based pollution controls required by the CWA. The discharge of urban runoff to these water bodies by the Co-permittees is significant because these discharges can cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards.

Construction Site – Any project, including projects requiring coverage under the General Construction Permit, that involves soil disturbing activities including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, disturbances to ground such as stockpiling, and excavation

Contamination – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, contamination is "an impairment of the quality of waters of the State by waste to a degree which creates a hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease." 'Contamination' includes any equivalent effect resulting from the disposal of waste whether or not Waters of the U.S. are affected.

Criteria - The numeric values and the narrative standards that represent contaminant concentrations that are not to be exceeded in the receiving environmental media (surface water, ground water, sediment) to protect beneficial uses.

CWA – Federal Clean Water Act

CWC – California Water Code

Debris – Debris is defined as the remains of anything destroyed or broken, or accumulated loose fragments of rock.

Development Projects - New development or redevelopment with land disturbing activities; structural development, including construction or installation of a building or structure, the creation of impervious surfaces, public agency projects, and land subdivision.

Dry Season – June 1 through September 30 of each year, unless specified otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Effluent Limitations – Means any restriction on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into Waters of the United States, waters of the "contiguous zone," or the ocean. (40 CFR §122.2)

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) - Areas that include but are not limited to all Clean Water Act Section 303(d) impaired water bodies; areas designated as Areas of Special Biological Significance by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); water bodies designated with the RARE beneficial use by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); areas designated as preserves or their equivalent under the Natural Communities Conservation Program (Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan, MSHCP) within the Cities and County of San Bernardino; and any other equivalent environmentally sensitive areas which have been identified by the Co-Permittees.

Erosion – The process whereby material (such as sediment) is detached and entrained in water or air and can be transported to a different location. Chemical erosion involves materials that are dissolved and removed and transported.

GIS - Geographical Information Systems

Grading – The cutting and/or filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Green Infrastructure - Generally refers to technologically feasible and cost-effective systems and practices that use or mimic natural processes to infiltrate, evapotranspirate, or use stormwater or runoff on the site where it is generated. Green infrastructure is used interchangeably with low impact development (LID). See LID.

Hazardous Material – Any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by the U.S. EPA to be reported if a designated quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

HCOC – Hydrologic Condition of Concern – Condition when a proposed hydrologic change is deemed to have the potential to cause significant impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects.

Hydromodification – the "alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources"[90](USEPA, 2007).

[90] United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Hydromodification. EPA-841-B-07-002.

The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (i.e., interception, infiltration, overland flow, interflow and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that may result in increased stream flows and sediment transport.

IC/ID – Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge

Illicit Connection – Illicit Connection means any connection to the MS4 that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations.

Illicit Discharge – Any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations. The term illicit discharge includes all non-storm water discharges except discharges pursuant to an NPDES permit, discharges that are identified in Section V, Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications, of this Order, and discharges authorized by the Regional Board.

Impaired Waterbody – Section 303(b) of the CWA requires each of California's Regional Water Quality Control Boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of their respective regions. If this assessment indicates that Beneficial Uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an Impaired Waterbody.

Isopluvial - A line on a map drawn through geographical points having the same pluvial (rain, precipitation) index.

Land Disturbance – The clearing, grading, excavation, stockpiling, or other construction activity that results in the possible mobilization of soils or other Pollutants into the MS4. This specifically does not include routine maintenance activity to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. This also does not include emergency construction activities required to protect public health and safety. The Permittees should first confirm with Regional Board staff if they believe that a particular routine maintenance activity is exempt under this definition from the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit or other Orders issued by the Regional Board.

Load Allocations (LA) – Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future nonpoint sources, including background loads.

Local Implementation Plan - Document describing an individual Permittee's implementation procedures for compliance with the MS4 Permit, including ordinances, databases, plans, and reporting materials.

Low Impact Development (LID) – A storm water management and land development strategy that combines a hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention measures to compensate for land development impacts on hydrology and water quality. LID techniques mimic the site predevelopment site hydrology by using site design techniques that store, infiltrate, evapotranspire, bio-filter or detain runoff close to its source

MEP (Maximum Extent Practicable) - Is not defined in the CWA; it refers to management practices, control techniques, and system design and engineering methods for the control of pollutants taking into account considerations of synergistic, additive, and competing factors, including, but not limited to pollutant removal effectiveness, regulatory compliance, gravity of the problem, public acceptance, social benefits, cost and technological feasibility.

MEP is the technology-based standard established by Congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) that operators of MS4s must meet. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of source control and treatment control BMPs. MEP generally emphasizes pollution prevention and source control BMPs primarily (as the first line of defense) in combination with treatment methods serving as a backup (additional line of defense). MEP considers economics and is generally, but not necessarily, less stringent than BAT. A definition for MEP is not provided either in the statute or in the regulations. Instead, the definition of MEP is dynamic and will be defined by the following process over time: municipalities propose their definition of MEP by way of their urban runoff management programs. Their total collective and individual activities conducted pursuant to the urban runoff management programs becomes their proposal for MEP as it applies both to their overall effort, as well as to specific activities (e.g., MEP for street sweeping, or MEP for MS4 maintenance). In the absence of a proposal acceptable to the Regional Board, the Regional Board defines MEP.

Municipal Storm Water Conveyance System – (See Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or MS4).

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) – MS4 is an acronym for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System. A Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System is a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, natural drainage features or channels, modified natural channels, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) Owned or operated by a State, city town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes; (ii) Designated or used for collecting of conveying storm water; (iii) Which is not a combined sewer; (iv) Which is not part of the Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) – A national program under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act for regulation of discharges of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States. Discharges are illegal unless authorized by an NPDES permit.

NOI [Notice of Intent] – A NOI is an application for coverage under the General Stormwater Permits.

Non-Point Source Pollution (NPS) – Non point source refers to diffuse, widespread sources of pollution. These sources may be large or small, but are generally numerous throughout a watershed. Non Point Sources include but are not limited to urban, agricultural, or industrial areas, roads, highways, construction sites, communities served by septic systems, recreational boating activities, timber harvesting, mining, livestock grazing, as well as physical changes to stream channels, and habitat degradation. NPS pollution can occur year round any time rainfall, snowmelt, irrigation, or any other source of water runs over land or through the ground, picks up pollutants from these numerous, diffuse sources and deposits them into rivers, lakes, and coastal waters or introduces them into ground water.

Non-Storm Water – Non-storm water consists of all discharges to and from a storm water conveyance system that do not originate from precipitation events (i.e., all discharges from a

conveyance system other than storm water). Non-storm water includes illicit discharges, non-prohibited discharges, and NPDES permitted discharges.

NOT - Notice of Termination – Formal notice to the Regional Board of intent to terminate water discharge for projects covered under a General Stormwater Permit.

Nuisance – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act a nuisance is "anything which meets all of the following requirements: 1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent, or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property. 2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal. 3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes."

Numeric Effluent Limitations – A quantitative limitation on pollutant concentrations or levels to protect beneficial uses and water quality objectives of a water body.

Nurdles – A plastic pellet (typically less than 5 mm diameter) also known as pre-production plastic pellet or plastic resin pellet.

Open Space - Any parcel or area of land or water that is essentially unimproved or devoted to an open-space use for the purposes of (1) the preservation of natural resources, (2) the managed production of resources, (3) outdoor recreation, or (4) public health and safety. [Riverside County General Plan, adopted October 7, 2003. Technical Appendix A , Glossary]

Order – Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

Outfall - Means a Point Source as defined by 40 CFR 122.2 a, the point where a municipal separate storm sewer discharges to Waters of the United States and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances which connect segments of the same stream or other Waters of the United States and are used to convey Waters of the United States. [40 CFR 122.26 (b)(9)]

PAH (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon) – are hydrocarbons that consist of fused aromatic rings. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning (whether fossil fuel or biomass). PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic (PBT) pollutants. Though exposure usually occurs by breathing contaminated air, other sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and use, and disposal activities.

PCBs - Polychlorinated biphenyls. Due to PCB's toxicity and classification as persistent organic pollutants, PCB production was banned by the United States Congress in 1976 and by the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants in 2001.

Party – Defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR 122.2]

Permittees – Co-permittees and the Principal Permittee

Person – A person is defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, State or Federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR122.2].

Point Source – Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including, but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operations, landfill leachate collection systems, vessel, or other

floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

Pollutant – Any agent that may cause or contribute to the degradation of water quality such that a condition of pollution or contamination is created or aggravated. It includes any type of industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. The term "pollutant" is defined in section 502(6) of the Clean Water Act as follows: "The term 'pollutant' means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water." It has also been interpreted to include water characteristics such as toxicity or acidity.

Pollutants of Concern – A list of potential pollutants to be analyzed for in the Monitoring and Reporting Program. This list shall include: TSS, total inorganic nitrogen, total phosphorus, soluble reactive phosphorus, acute toxicity, fecal coliform, total coliform, pH, and chemicals/potential Pollutants expected to be present on the project site. In developing this list, consideration should be given to the chemicals and potential Pollutants available for storm water to pick-up or transport to Receiving Waters, all Pollutants for which a waterbody within the Permit Area that has been listed as impaired under CWA Section 303(d)), the category of development and the type of Pollutants associated with that development category. It also refers to pollutants for which water bodies are listed as impaired under CWA section 303(d), pollutants associated with the land use type of a development, and/or pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff. Pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff include total suspended solids; sediment; pathogens (e.g., bacteria, viruses, protozoa); heavy metals (e.g., copper, lead, zinc, and cadmium); petroleum products and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; synthetic organics (e.g., pesticides, herbicides, and PCBs); nutrients (e.g., nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers); oxygen-demanding substances (decaying vegetation, animal waste, and anthropogenic litter).

Pollution – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, pollution is "the alteration of the quality of the Waters of the U.S. by waste, to a degree that unreasonably affects either of the following: 1) The waters for beneficial uses; or 2) Facilities that serve these beneficial uses." Pollution may include contamination.

Pollution Prevention – Pollution prevention is defined as practices and processes that reduce or eliminate the generation of pollutants, in contrast to source control, treatment, or disposal.

Post-Construction BMPs – A subset of BMPs including structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, filter, or educate to prevent the release of pollutants to surface waters during the final functional life of development.

POTW [Publicly Owned Treatment Works] – Wastewater treatment facilities owned by a public agency.

Principal Permittee – San Bernardino County Flood Control District

Priority Development Projects - New development and redevelopment project categories listed in Section XI.D.4 of Order No. R8-2010-0036.

Rainy Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year.

Receiving Waters – Waters of the United States within the Permit area.

Receiving Water Limitations – Waste discharge requirements issued by the SARWQCB typically include both: (1) "Effluent Limitations" (or "Discharge Limitations") that specify the technology-based or water-quality-based effluent limitations; and (2) "Receiving Water Limitations" that specify the water quality objectives in the Basin Plan as well as any other limitations necessary to attain those objectives. In summary, the "Receiving Water Limitations" provision is the provision used to implement the requirement of CWA section 301(b)(1)(C) that NPDES permits must include any more stringent limitations necessary to meet water quality standards.

Redevelopment - The creation, addition, and or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, the addition to or replacement of a structure, and creation or addition of impervious surfaces. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity that is not part of a routine maintenance activity where impervious material(s) are removed, exposing underlying soil during construction. Redevelopment does not include trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; resurfacing and reconfiguring surface parking lots and existing roadways; new sidewalk construction, pedestrian ramps, or bike lane on existing roads; and routine replacement of damaged pavement, such as pothole repair.

Sediment – Soil, sand, and minerals washed from land into water. Sediment resulting from anthropogenic sources (i.e. human induced land disturbance activities) is considered a pollutant. This Order regulates only the discharges of sediment from anthropogenic sources and does not regulate naturally occurring sources of sediment. Sediment can destroy fish-nesting areas, clog animal habitats, and cloud waters so that sunlight does not reach aquatic plants.

SIC [Standard Industrial Classification] – Four digit industry code, as defined by the US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. The SIC Code is used to identify if a facility requires coverage under the General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit.

Significant Redevelopment –The addition or creation of 5,000, or more, square feet of impervious surface on an existing developed site. This includes, but is not limited to, construction of additional buildings and/or structures, extension of the existing footprint of a building, construction of impervious or compacted soil parking lots. Significant Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, the original purpose of the constructed facility or emergency actions required to protect public health and safety.

Site Design BMPs – Any project design feature that reduces the creation or severity of potential pollutant sources or reduces the alteration of the project site's hydrology. Redevelopment projects that are undertaken to remove pollutant sources (such as existing surface parking lots and other impervious surfaces) or to reduce the need for new roads and other impervious surfaces (as compared to conventional or low-density new development) by incorporating higher densities and/or mixed land uses into the project design, are also considered site design BMPs.

Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (Small MS4)[91] – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that are:

(i) Owned or operated by the United States, a State, city, town, boroughs, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to waters of the United States.

(ii) Not defined as "large" or "medium" municipal separate storm sewer systems

(iii) This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings. (40 CFR §122.26(b)(16))

Source Control BMPs – In general, activities or programs to educate the public or provide low cost non-physical solutions, as well as facility design or practices aimed to limit the contact between Pollutant sources and storm water or authorized Non-Storm Water. Examples include: activity schedules, prohibitions of practices, street sweeping, facility maintenance, detection and elimination of IC/IDs, and other non-structural measures. Facility design (structural) examples include providing attached lids to trash containers, canopies for fueling islands, secondary containment, or roof or awning over material and trash storage areas to prevent direct contact between water and Pollutants.

Southern California Stormwater Monitoring Coalition (SMC)

State Board – California State Water Resources Control Board

Storm Water – Per 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), means storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff and surface runoff and drainage.

Storm Water General Permits – General Permit-Industrial (State Board Order No. 97-03 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000001), General Permit-Construction (State Board Order No. 99-08 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002), and General Permit-Small Linear Underground Projects (State Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000005).

Structural BMPs – Physical facilities or controls that may include secondary containment, treatment measures, (e.g. first flush diversion, detention/retention basins, and oil/grease separators), run-off controls (e.g., grass swales, infiltration trenches/basins, etc.), and engineering and design modification of existing structures.

SWAMP (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program)

SWPPP [Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan] – Plan to minimize and manage Pollutants to minimize Pollution from entering the MS4, identifying all potential sources of Pollution and describing planned practices to reduce Pollutants from discharging off the site.

[91] State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Water Quality Order No. 2003-005-DWQ, Waste Discharge Requirements for Stormwater Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit)

TDS – Total dissolved solids.

Time of concentration - the time that it takes for storm runoff to travel from the most hydraulically remote point of the watershed to the outlet.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) – The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. Under Clean Water Act Section 303(d), TMDLs must be developed for all water bodies that do not meet water quality standards after application of technology-based controls.

TMDL Implementation Plan -- Component of a TMDL that describes actions, including monitoring, needed to reduce Pollutant loadings and a timeline for implementation. TMDL Implementation Plans can include a monitoring or modeling plan and milestones for measuring progress, plans for revising the TMDL if progress toward cleaning up the waters is not made, and the date by which Water Quality Standards will be met (USEPA Final TMDL Rule: Fulfilling the Goals of the CWA, EPA 841-F-00-008, July 2000).

Toxicity – Adverse responses of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Treatment Control BMPs – Any engineered system designed and constructed to remove pollutants from urban runoff. Pollutant removal is achieved by simple gravity settling of particulate pollutants, filtration, biological uptake, media adsorption or any other physical, biological, or chemical process.

TSS – Total suspended solids.

Urban Runoff – Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges (See Section V of the Order) (dry weather flows).

USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency

Waste – As defined in California Water Code Section 13050(d), "waste includes sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal."

Article 2 of CCR Title 23, Chapter 15 (Chapter 15) contains a waste classification system which applies to solid and semi-solid waste which cannot be discharged directly or indirectly to water of the state and which therefore must be discharged to land for treatment, storage, or disposal in accordance with Chapter 15. There are four classifications of waste (listed in order of highest to lowest threat to water quality): hazardous waste, designated waste, nonhazardous solid waste, and inert waste.

Waste Discharge Requirements – As defined in Section 13374 of the California Water Code, the term "Waste Discharge Requirements" is the equivalent of the term "permits" as used in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended. The Regional Board usually reserves reference to the term "permit" to Waste Discharge Requirements for discharges to surface Waters of the U.S.

Waste Load Allocations (WLA) – Maximum quantity pollutants a discharger of waste is allowed to release into a particular waterway, as set by a regulatory authority. Discharge limits usually are required for each specific water quality criterion being, or expected to be, violated. Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future point sources.

Water Quality Assessment – Assessment conducted to evaluate the condition of non-storm water and storm water discharges, and the water bodies which receive these discharges.

Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits (WQBEL) - A value determined by selecting the most stringent of the effluent limits calculated using all applicable water quality criteria (e.g., aquatic life, human health, and wildlife) for a specific point source to a specific receiving water for a given pollutant.

Water Quality Criteria - comprised of numeric and narrative criteria. Numeric criteria are scientifically derived ambient concentrations developed by EPA or states for various pollutants of concern to protect human health and aquatic life. Narrative criteria are statements that describe the desired water quality goal.

Water Quality Objective – The limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area. [California Water Code Section 13050(h)]

Water Quality Standards – are defined as the beneficial uses (e.g., swimming, fishing, municipal drinking water supply, etc.,) of water and the water quality objectives necessary to protect those uses.

Waters of the United States – Waters of the United States can be broadly defined as navigable surface waters and all tributary surface waters to navigable surface waters. Groundwater is not considered to be a Waters of the United States.

As defined in 40 CFR 122.2, the Waters of the U.S. are defined as: (a) All waters, which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide; (b) All interstate waters, including interstate "wetlands;" (c) All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, "wetlands," sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds the use, degradation or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters: (1) Which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes; (2) From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or (3) Which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce; (d) All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition: (e) Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition; (f) The territorial seas; and (g) "Wetlands" adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this definition. Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean Water Act jurisdiction remains with the EPA.

Watershed – That geographical area which drains to a specified point on a water course, usually a confluence of streams or rivers (also known as drainage area, catchment, or river basin).

WDID [Waste Discharge Identification] – Identification number provided by the State when a Notice of Intent is filed.

WQMP – Water Quality Management Plan. A plan developed to mitigate the impacts of urban runoff from Priority Development Projects.

Wet Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year, except where specifically defined otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 NPDES NO. CAS618036 FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN AND STORM WATER RUNOFF

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION

RECEIVING WATERS AND URBAN RUNOFF MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036
FOR
THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION
AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

I. GENERAL

A. Revisions of the monitoring and reporting program are appropriate to ensure that the Permittees are in compliance with requirements and provisions contained in this Order. Revisions may be made under the direction of the Executive Officer at any time during the term of this Order, and may include redistribution of monitoring resources to address TMDL needs, a reduction or increase in the number of parameters to be monitored, the frequency of monitoring, or the number and size of samples collected.

B. The Permittees identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts conducted during previous permit terms. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high priority – bacteria; (2) medium priority - metals (zinc, copper, lead); and (3) low priority - nutrients, TSS and COD. This priority ranking provides the basis for a risk-based approach to stormwater management to direct resources to the most important water quality monitoring activities.

C. All sample collection, handling, storage, and analysis shall be in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136 (latest edition) "*Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants*," promulgated by the USEPA, the guidance being developed by the State Board pursuant to Water Code Section 133383.5, or other methods which are more sensitive than those specified in 40 CFR 136 and approved by the Executive Officer, or methods documented in the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP).

D. The Executive Officer is authorized to allow the Permittees to participate in statewide, national, or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to this monitoring program. In addition, the Permittees are authorized to complement their urban runoff monitoring data with data from other monitoring sources, provided the monitoring conditions and sources are similar to those in the permitted area.

E. There are two types of monitoring programs that will be referenced and described in this Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP):

1. An Integrated Watershed Monitoring Program (IWMP) that is to be developed under this MRP. The existing core storm water monitoring program (Core Monitoring) is an integral part of the IWMP. The Core Monitoring program shall be implemented until the new IWMP developed under this order is approved by the Executive Officer; and
2. Regional monitoring efforts where the Permittees participate or make monetary contributions, including TMDL-related monitoring.

F. The Permittees must coordinate monitoring efforts with other entities discharging into the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and the Big Bear Lake Watershed. Ideally, all monitoring efforts should conform to the same quality assurance, data management, validation, and verification standards, therefore a single coordinated watershed Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPP) should be used for all monitoring efforts. A previously developed QAPP may be used if an appropriate document exists, such as the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL – BMP Implementation QAPP, otherwise a QAPP must be developed for this purpose. The Permittees should cooperate, as appropriate, with other MS4 Permittees (including those in Orange County and Riverside County) in the development of the QAPP, regional monitoring efforts, creation and maintenance of databases, and special studies.

G. The CWA provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this Order shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment is a fine of not more than $20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or both [40 CFR 122.41(j)(5)]

H. All chemical, bacteriological, and toxicity analyses shall be conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by an appropriate governmental regulatory agency.

I. For priority toxic pollutants that are identified in the California Toxics Rule (CTR) (65 Fed. Reg. 31682), the Minimum Levels (MLs) published in Appendix 4 of the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP) shall be used for all analyses, unless otherwise specified.

J. The selected water quality monitoring parameters should have a direct relationship to the designated beneficial uses in the receiving waters being monitored.

K. Metals analyses shall be performed on filtered samples in order to obtain concentration of the metals in the dissolved fraction. The detection limits for the metals analyses shall be low enough to allow for a direct comparison to the metal's criteria in the California Toxics Rule.

L. To the extent practicable, all monitoring data and monitoring locations should be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

II. OBJECTIVES

A. Objectives: The overall goal of these monitoring programs is to provide data to support the development of an effective watershed and key environmental resources management program that focuses resources on the priority list of pollutants of concern, as defined by the risk-based analysis described in Section I, above, and Finding II.E.22 of Order No. R8-2010-0036. The following are the major objectives:

1. To provide data to support the development of an effective municipal urban runoff pollutant source control program.
2. To determine water quality status, trends, and pollutants of concern associated with urban runoff and their impact on the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. This includes determining current conditions in the receiving waters including the extent and magnitude of any impairments, and relative urban runoff contribution to the impairment.
3. To assist in identifying the sources of the priority list of pollutants of concern in urban runoff to the maximum extent practicable (e.g., including, but not limited to atmospheric deposition, contaminated sediments, other non-point sources, etc.)
4. To characterize pollutants associated with urban runoff and to assess the influence of urban land uses on receiving water quality
5. To evaluate the effectiveness of existing urban runoff water quality management programs, including an estimate of pollutant reductions achieved by the treatment and source control BMPs implemented by the Permittees.
6. To detect illegal discharges and illicit connections to the MS4s so they can be responded to or eliminated.
7. To identify those waters, which without additional action to control pollution from urban storm water discharges, cannot reasonably be expected to attain or maintain applicable water quality objectives in the Basin Plan.
8. To identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems resulting from urban runoff. Order No. R8-2010-0036 establishes new program monitoring priorities through the development and implementation of a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program. Monitoring and sampling data shall be used to identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems in receiving waters.
9. To evaluate costs and benefits of proposed municipal storm water quality control programs to the stakeholders, including the public.

B. The Regional Board recognizes that program modifications may be necessary to attain these objectives. The Executive Officer is hereby authorized to evaluate and to determine adequate progress toward meeting each objective and to make any modifications to the monitoring and reporting program.

III. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM PLAN (QAPP)

A. Except for TMDL monitoring where TMDL specific quality assurance plans[1,2] have been developed or will be developed, the Permittees shall submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval a quality assurance/quality control plan that has been developed by qualified professionals with experience in US EPA's and California's SWAMP QAPP guidelines.

B. The QAPP shall and address all elements for the SWAMP QAPP guidelines. Data collection, field and laboratory protocol, measurements, and analysis shall be compatible with SWAMP Quality Assurance Management Plan (QAMP[3]) and with Procedures for Conducting Routine Field Measurement.

C. Where procedures are not otherwise specified in this MRP, sampling, analysis and quality assurance/quality control must be conducted in accordance with the QAMP for SWAMP.

D. For priority toxic pollutants, if the Permittees can demonstrate that a particular ML (Minimum Level) is not attainable, in accordance with procedures set forth in 40 CFR 136, the lowest quantifiable concentration of the lowest calibration standard analyzed by a specific analytical procedure (assuming that all the method specified sample weights, volumes, and processing steps have been followed) may be used instead of the ML listed in Appendix 4 of the SIP. The Principal Permittee must submit documentation from the laboratory to the Regional Water Board Executive Officer for approval prior to utilizing a ML that is not consistent with the MLs in the SIP.

E. The indicators of water quality selected for monitoring shall be representative of the beneficial uses in the receiving water bodies in the permittees jurisdiction.

---

[1] SAWPA, Quality Assurance Project Plan for the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL-BMP Implementation Project, April 3, 2008

[2] Big Bear Municipal Water District, Integrated Total Maximum Daily Load Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake, Quality Assurance Project Plan, April 24, 2006

[3] See State Board's SWAMP at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/qamp.shtml

IV. INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM (IWMP)

A. GENERAL

1. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer. At a minimum, the IWMP shall include the essential elements specified below. The IWMP shall identify all the monitoring programs, along with implementation and reporting schedules that are conducted or participated in to fulfill the monitoring objectives of this Order. The approved IWMP shall be implemented within six months of approval by the Executive Officer. In the interim, the Permittees shall continue to implement the Core Monitoring program approved under the third-term permit and any additional monitoring required under this Order.

B. COMPONENTS OF AN INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM:

The IWMP shall, at a minimum, include the following components:

1. **EXISTING CORE MONITORING** - The current municipal stormwater monitoring for San Bernardino County until it is modified by the IWMP. This consists of receiving water monitoring and monitoring within the MS4s (See Figure 1).

   a. Receiving Water Monitoring:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative receiving water locations within their jurisdiction. These locations should be close to MS4 discharge points and should include locations where chronic and/or persistent water quality problems have been identified. The objective of receiving water monitoring is to determine if urban runoff is causing or contributing to violations of water quality standards in the receiving waters.

   b. Monitoring within MS4s:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative locations (representative of flow, duration, pollutant loads, etc.) within storm water conveyance systems within their jurisdiction. The objective of this monitoring element is to determine the pollutant loads from the MS4s and to determine their trend. This monitoring requirement maybe combined with the mass emissions monitoring described in 2, below.

2. **URBAN DISCHARGE MASS EMISSIONS MONITORING:**

   a. Representative outfall locations shall be identified and monitored to achieve the following objectives:

i. To estimate the total mass emissions of pollutants of concern from the MS4 to receiving waters.

ii. To assess trends in mass emissions associated with urban storm water runoff from the MS4s over time and evaluate potential correlations between any trends in mass emission and land use and population changes.

iii. To determine if the MS4 is contributing to exceedances of water quality standards, by comparing outfall and receiving water results to: (1) Basin Plan Water quality Objectives (WQOs); (2) EPA storm water benchmarks contained in the EPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit; (3) California Toxic Rule (CTR); and (4) other MS4 discharge monitoring data.

b. At least two samples shall be collected from the monitoring locations identified in a, above, during dry weather conditions and one sample from the first storm event of the rainy season (October 1 to May 31) and two more samples during subsequent storm events. The mass emissions monitoring locations shall be monitored for:

i. The flow in cubic feet per second (cfs) (the flow may be estimated);

ii. The samples from the first storm event and one of the dry weather samples shall be analyzed for the entire suite of priority pollutants. All samples must be analyzed for E. coli, nutrients (nitrates and nitrites, potassium, and phosphorous), metals, pH, TSS, TOC, organophosphorus pesticides/herbicides, and any other constituents that are known to have contributed to impairment of local receiving waters by inclusion on the 303(d) list. Dry weather samples shall be also analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (EPA Method 8015M - direct injection) and oil and grease.

iii. A mass loading model shall be used to calculate the mass loadings and to the extent practicable the data shall be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

3. ILLEGAL DISCHARGE/ILLICIT CONNECTION MONITORING

a. The Permittees shall review and update their dry and wet weather reconnaissance strategies to identify and eliminate illegal discharges and illicit connections using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination developed by the Center for Watershed Protection[4] or any other equivalent program. The Permittees should identify appropriate monitoring locations, such as geographic areas with a high density of industries associated with gross pollution (e.g. electroplating industries, auto dismantlers) and/or locations subject to maximum sediment loss (e.g. hillside new developments).

[4] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

b. The dry weather monitoring for nitrogen and total dissolved solids shall be included as part of the illegal discharge/illicit connection monitoring program. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, the Permittees shall, within 18 months of Permit adoption, submit a plan to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations (36 inches or larger in diameter).

4. HYDROMODIFICATION MONITORING PLAN (HMP)

This Order requires development and implementation of a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan as part of the Watershed Action Plan (WAP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and, where applicable the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area. (Some or all of the following requirements may be satisfied by the Permittees participation in the "Development of Tools for Hydromodification Assessment and Management' Project" undertaken by the SMC and coordinated by SCCWRP).

a. The Order requires the Permittees to develop a WAP within 12 months of Permit adoption (phase 1) and 12 months following approval of phase 1 (phase 2). The WAP should identify vulnerable streams and possible control measures to minimize hydrologic changes and tools to measure any impacts on geomorphology and aquatic resources.

b. The HMP shall include:

   i. Protocols for ongoing monitoring to assess drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and to assess the effectiveness in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area.

   ii. Models to predict the effects of urbanization on stream stability within the permitted area.

5. SOURCE IDENTIFICATION AND SPECIAL STUDIES

a. The ROWD identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high - bacteria, (2) medium - metals (zinc, copper, lead), (3) low - nutrients (nitrate as nitrogen, total phosphorus), TSS and COD. During the Permit term, the Permittees shall assess each of the pollutants considered a concern (except bacteria, which is already being addressed by a TMDL) and prepare a strategic plan for addressing each pollutant. For some pollutants such as the metals, special studies for the development of site-specific objectives or total recoverable/ dissolved translators may be necessary.

b. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[5] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area.

V. REGIONAL WATERSHED MONITORING

A. Regional watershed monitoring refers to the collaboration among many agencies in and around southern California in addition to municipal stormwater agencies that are interested in watershed to regional scale monitoring. Regional monitoring can be used to assess the cumulative results of anthropogenic and natural effects on the environment and provides opportunities for comparison of the different stormwater agencies' monitoring to determine the breadth and depth of human impacts and natural variability found throughout southern California's watersheds. See Section V.B.3 below for Regional Bioassessment monitoring,

1. Some of these regional monitoring programs include the Statewide Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP), State Wetland's Recovery Project, USEPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP), and US Geological Survey's National Water Quality Assessment Program (NAWQA).
2. A number of regional organizations continue work in the Santa Ana River Watershed area, including the SWQSTF, SMC, SCCWRP, and universities. Participation in water-related studies or planning efforts, which may include monitoring, provides valuable information for the area-wide monitoring program. The Permittees shall participate in these regional efforts including the following:
   a. TMDL Monitoring
   b. Low Impact Development BMP Monitoring
   c. Regional Bioassessment Monitoring (SCCWRP Technical Report 539)

B. **Regional Monitoring Plans**

1. TMDL/WLA MONITORING

The Permittees shall continue to participate in TMDL monitoring programs to determine compliance with the waste load allocations (WLAs). The compliance schedules for the approved TMDLs within the permitted area are beyond the five-year permit term. This Order requires Permittees to conduct monitoring to determine the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant loads and eventually to attain WLAs by the deadlines specified in the TMDL implementation plans.

[5] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

Since the compliance dates for the TMDLs in this Order are outside the five-year term of this Order, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the WLAs.

a. MSAR Bacteria TMDL/WLA Monitoring Plan (Figures 2 & 3)

i. On June 14, 2007, the TMDL task force members submitted a source evaluation plan and a monitoring plan. The Regional Board approved these plans on June 29, 2007, Resolution No. R8-2007-0046. A revised monitoring plan and an urban bacterial indicator source evaluation plan were approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008, Resolution No. R8-2008-0044 (See Figures 2 and 3). The MSAR Permittees within the MSAR watershed shall continue to conduct monitoring and source evaluations in accordance with the approved plans and report the findings in accordance with the schedules specified in the approved plans or as updated by subsequent Regional Board approved revisions.

ii. In conformance with Task 3 of the TMDL Implementation Plan contained in Resolution R8-2005-0001, the Permittees shall individually, or in conjunction with the MSAR TMDL Task Force, prepare a triennial report summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating compliance with the WLAs. The first report shall be due February 15, 2010.

iii. The Pemittees shall conduct monitoring and reporting consistent with Section V.D. of this Order to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in the watershed and determine their progress towards attaining compliance with the interim WQBELs, and final BMP-based WQBELS, if approved, or the final numeric WQBELS/WLAs.

b. Big Bear Lake Watershed Wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (Figure 4)

i. For each year of in-lake nutrient and water quality monitoring under the approved plans[6], the results shall be summarized in an annual report and submitted to the Executive Officer. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL annual report is due to the Executive Officer by February 15th of each year.

ii. Currently, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are meeting the WLAs. In the future, continued compliance with the phosphorus WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be

[6] The 2006 Integrated TMDL Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake QAPP applies to the existing monitoring plans: Big Bear Lake Monitoring Plan, Tributary Monitoring Plan, East End Nutrient/Sediment Removal Monitoring Plan, and Bacteria Monitoring Plan

implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the Executive Officer, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011, and every three years thereafter.

iii. An iterative approach is appropriate to demonstrate compliance with the phosphorus WLA in drainage areas tributary to Big Bear Lake.

iv. If watershed modeling determines exceedances of the phosphorus WLA, despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee[7] upstream of the monitoring locations shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.
2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees[8] shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedances of the WLA.
3. The report may be incorporated into the storm water annual report.

2. LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID) BMP MONITORING

The Principal Permittee shall continue to participate in data collection and monitoring to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques in semi-arid climate as part of the SMC project titled, "Quantifying the Effectiveness of Site Design/ Low Impact Development Best Management Practices in Southern California".

[7] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.
[8] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.

3. REGIONAL BIOASSESSMENT MONITORING (SCCWRP TECHNICAL REPORT 539[9])

The Principal Permittee, on behalf of the co-Permittees, participates (through a memorandum of understanding and cooperative agreements) with the 16 member agencies of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) Bioassessment Working Group to conduct bioassessments on a regional basis. The Principal Permittee in coordination with SCCWRP shall ensure that a sufficient number of monitoring stations are selected for this program from locations within the permitted area.

a. The objectives of the Regional Watershed Monitoring Program overseen by the State Board's Storm Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and coordinated by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) are:
   i. To assess the current status of streams in Southern California.
   ii. To identify major stressors to aquatic life.
   iii. To monitor the trend in water quality in Southern California streams.

b. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the SMC, shall conduct sampling, analysis, and reporting of specified instream biological and habitat data within the 5-year permit cycle according to the protocols specified in the SCCWRP Tech Report No. 539.

c. The bioassessment shall provide information about the biological integrity of receiving waters. Baseline and trend monitoring information on the biotic and geomorphological condition of the receiving waters shall be used to evaluate the effectiveness of the storm water pollution control measures.

d. The sampling sites in each watershed unit were determined according to distribution or abundance of the three land uses: urban, agriculture, or open. Within the San Bernardino County permitted area (considered as 1.5 watershed unit), the Principal Permittee, shall ensure the collection of at least 9 samples/year.

e. Sampling events shall be conducted between 4 to 12 weeks following the last significant rainfall. No sampling shall occur within 72 hours of any measurable rainfall. The default index period will be from May 15 to July 15.

f. For long-term trend monitoring, the Principal Permittee shall ensure the collection of a minimum of one sample per year during the dry weather index period from Station ID WW-S1, Santa Ana River Reach 3 at the MWD crossing. Additional samples may be collected to improve data quality for trend analysis.

[9] "The Regional Monitoring of Southern California's Watershed SMC Bioassessment Working Group", SCCWRP, Technical Report No. 539, December 2007

At a minimum, water chemistry and aquatic toxicity should be used as indicators for trend analysis.

g. The SCCWRP Technical Report No. 539 specifies six indicators as assessment tools, including aquatic toxicity using *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, water flea. The aquatic toxicity studies shall be conducted using USEPA approved methods. If conductivity is too high for survival of control organisms, then *Hyalella spp*, freshwater amphipod, may be used as a test species.

VI. RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS

A. All monitoring activities shall meet the following requirements :

1. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity [40 CFR 122.41(j)(1)]. Samples and measurements taken to meet the requirements of this permit shall be representative of the volume and nature of the monitored discharge, including representative sampling of any unusual discharge or discharge condition, including bypasses, upsets, and maintenance-related conditions affecting effluent quality in the case of storm channels and flow quality in the case of streams and lakes. Representative sampling also includes development of a testable hypothesis, appropriate site selection, applicable and accepted sampling methodologies, laboratory methods, and frequency of sampling.

2. The Permittees shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance of monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports prepared as per this MRP and records of all data used to complete the Report of Waste Discharge and annual reports for a period of at least five years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. This period may be extended by request of the Regional Board or USEPA at any time and shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding this discharge [40 CFR 122.41(j)(2), CWC section 13383(a)].

3. Records of monitoring information shall include [40 CFR 122.41(j)(3)]:
   a. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
   b. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
   c. The date(s) analyses were performed;
   d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
   e. The analytical techniques or methods used; and
   f. The results of such analyses.

4. Calculations for all effluent limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in this MRP [40 CFR 122.41(l)(4)(iii)].

5. The Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than six months per violation, or by both [40 CFR 122.41(k)(2)].

VII. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

A. All progress reports and proposed strategies and plans required by this order shall be signed by the Principal Permittee, and copies shall be submitted to the Executive Officer under penalty of perjury.

B. The Principal Permittee has been monitoring urban runoff and receiving waters since the first MS4 permit term. It is recognized that some of the objectives noted in Section II may not have been fully attained during the previous MS4 permit terms. With the first annual report due after adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee must submit an evaluation of the progress achieved to date and propose modifications to the monitoring program to achieve full compliance with the objectives of this monitoring program, discussed in Section II.

C. The Permittees shall be responsible for the timely submittal to the Principal Permittee of all required information/materials needed to comply with this Order. All such submittals shall be signed by a duly authorized representative of the Permittee under penalty of perjury.

D. The data transmittals to the Regional Board shall be in the form developed by the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and approved by the State Water Resources Control Board in the document entitled "Standardized Data Exchange Formats". This document was developed in order to provide a standard format for all data transfer so that data can be universally shared and evaluated from various programs.

E. The Permittees shall submit an annual progress report to the Executive Officer and to the Regional Administrator of the USEPA, Region 9, no later than November 15th, of each year. This progress report may be submitted in a mutually agreeable electronic format. At a minimum, annual progress report shall include the following:

1. A review of the status of program implementation and compliance (or non-compliance) with the schedules contained in this Order;

2. An assessment of the effectiveness of control measures established under the illicit discharge elimination program and the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP). The effectiveness may be measured in terms of how successful the program has been in eliminating illicit/illegal discharges and reducing pollutant loads in storm water discharges;

3. As assessment of control measures and their effectiveness in addressing pollutants causing or contributing to an exceedance of water quality objectives in receiving waters that are on the 303(d) list of impaired waters. The effectiveness evaluation shall consider changes in land use and population on the quality of receiving waters and the impact of development on sediment loading within receiving waters and recommend necessary changes to program implementation and monitoring needs.

4. The annual report shall include an overall program assessment. The Permittees are encouraged to use the program assessment methodology described in the 2006 ROWD. The Permittees should determine, to the extent practicable, water quality improvements and pollutant load reductions resulting from implementation of various program elements. The Permittees may also use the "Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance" developed by the California Storm Water Quality Association in May 2007 as guidance for assessing program effectiveness at various outcome levels. The assessment should include each program element required under this Order, the expected outcome, and the measures used to assess the outcome. The Permittees may propose any other methodology for program assessment using measurable targeted outcomes.

5. The annual report shall include a status report on the development and implementation of the Hydromodification Monitoring Program developed as part of the WAP.

6. Each Permittee shall develop, update, implement, and review its local implementation plan (LIP) to address program modifications and improvements identified during the program assessment.

7. A summary and analysis of monitoring results from the previous year and any changes to the monitoring program for the following year;

8. A financial summary report as described in Section XIX.B of this order; including:
   a. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year;
   b. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year;
   c. A description of the source of funds.

9. A draft workplan which describes the proposed implementation of the LIPs, and MSWMPs for next fiscal year. The workplan shall include clearly defined tasks, responsibilities, and schedules for implementation of the storm water program and each Permittee's action plans for the next fiscal year;

10. Major changes to any of the previously submitted plans/policies; and

11. An assessment of the Permittees compliance status with the Receiving Water Limitations, Section VI of the Order, including any proposed modifications to the MSWMP and WQMP if the Receiving Water Limitations are not fully achieved.

VIII. REPORTING SCHEDULE

All reports required by this Order shall be submitted to the Executive Officer in accordance with the following schedule:

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036)			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
III.A.1.n	Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents to determine the need for update or revisions	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.1.0	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) each program element as described per the MSWMP	within 6 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.2.a	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.1	Permittees to develop and implement a Permittee-specific LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources.	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.2.e	Each Permittee shall review and revise its MS4 facility maps	As needed	Annually
III.C	Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision	As needed	Annually
V.D.1.a.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR reports of watershed-wide monitoring program for wet and dry season respectively	May 31 and Dec 31	Starting in 2010, annually thereafter
V.D.1.a.iii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR comprehensive reports	Feb 15	Starting in 2010 and every three years thereafter
V.D.1.a.iv	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR semi-annual reports	January 31 & July 31	Annually
V.D.1.a.v	MSAR Permittees shall revise MSWMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL Implementation program	Nov 15, 2010	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.1.a.vi	MSAR Permittees shall revise the WQMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL implementation program	Nov 15 of every year	Annual report
V.D.1.a.vii	MSAR Permittees shall amend the LID in accordance with the revised MSWMP/WQMP	Within 90 days after RB approves revisions	Nov 15 of each year
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit Final version of CBRP	90 days after receiving comments from the Regional Board	
V.D.4.e	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a plan of various in-lake treatment technologies	No later than February 26, 2010	
V.D.4.f	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model	No later than March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.g	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake	No later than April 15, 2010	
V.D.4.i	The Big Bear Lake-Lake Management Plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years	As necessary, at least once every 3 years	
V.D.4.j	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit annual report summarizing data from water quality monitoring programs and evaluating compliance (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	February 15, 2010	Annually
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit final watershed modeling plan to be implemented (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall provide results of the first model update	February 15, 2011	
V.D.4.l	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise MSWMP, WQMP, LIP as necessary	November 15	Annual report
V.D.4.m.2	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit report to EO describing BMPs to reduce sources of phosphorous	November 15	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.4.n	Revise LIP to incorporate requirements from TMDL implementation	As needed	As necessary
V.D.5.a	City of Big Bear Lake shall continues to implement Phase 2 monitoring program	on-going	on-going
VI.D	If there is discharge causing or contributing to exceedance, Permittees shall notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report satisfying D.a to D.e	Within 30 calendar days	
VI.E	Permittees shall submit any modifications, if required by the Executive Officer	Within 30 calendar days of notification	
VI.F	Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented	Within 60 calendar days following EO approval	
VII.D	Permittees shall promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.	Within 3 years of Order adoption	
VII.F	The Permittees shall notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges and provide copy to the Regional Board.	Annually	
VII.G	The Permittees shall review water quality ordinances and evaluate effectiveness	Annually	Annual Report
VII.J	The Permittees shall submit a certification statement signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority	Within one (1) year of Order adoption	
VII.K	The Permittees shall review adequacy of ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items.	Annually	Annual Report
VIII.A	The Permittees shall develop pro-active IC/ID Program		Annual Report
IX.F	Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized	Within two years of Order adoption	
X.A.3	The Permittees shall update database and inventory system containing inspections, facilities	at least once/year	Annually

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
X.A.4	The Permittees shall Develop risk-based, compliance focused strategy for inspection of construction, industrial, and municipal facilities	within 18 months of Order adoption	
X.A.12	The Permittees shall Document, evaluate and report the effectiveness of enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance.	annually	Annual Report
X.D.6	The Permittees shall Principal Permittee shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the County concerning the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.D.7	The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Permittees shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.1	Each Permittee shall develop and implement a residential program to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s to the maximum extent practicable	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.7	The Permittees shall evaluate residential program effectiveness	First annual report after adoption of Order	Annual report
XI.B.3.a	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 1	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.B.3.b	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 2	Within 12 months of approval of Exec, Officer of Phase 1 report.	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in the General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards & Project Guidance, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval,) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan.	Within three years of Order adoption	Annual Report
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall report the above findings and schedule of revisions	Annually	Annual Report
XI.C.4	Each Permittee shall incorporate the results of the above information into its LIP and its project approval process.	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.D.2	The Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.1	Each Permittee shall identify barriers to implementing LID	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.2	Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board a copy of its report to DWR on its updated landscaped ordinance.	Simultaneous with notification to DWR	
XI.E.5	The Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.9	The Permittees shall submit a copy of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.F.1	The Permittees shall develop standard design and PCBMP guidance for municipal road projects	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.G.1	Permittees may grant waiver of BMPs with justification documents to the EO	Within 30 days prior to Permittee approval	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.H.1 & H.4	The Permittees shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, such as WQMP checklist, project close-put procedures, and include in the LIP.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.I.2	The Permittees shall conduct follow-up inspection of the post-construction BMPs	Prior to the rainy season within 3 years	Every 3 years thereafter.
XI.J	The Permittees shall establish mechanism to track project ownership		Annual Report
XI.K.2	The Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XII.E	The Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XIII.E	The Permittees shall evaluate,the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities,	Annually	Annual report
XV.B	The Permittees shall notify the EO of proposed de-minimus type of discharges by submitting a NOI	At least 15 days before de-minimus discharge	
XVI.A.1 & A,2	The Principal Permittee shall update, revise and develop a training program including a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance crew, municipal contractors, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, and those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation	Within 24-48 months of adoption of this Order	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XVI.D	The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPPS). and any other applicable guidance and procedures	Annually	Annual Report
XVI.H	Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order	Within 6 months after assignment then annually prior to rainy season	Annual report
XVIII.B	Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in Order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable.	Annual Report	October 1
XIX.B	Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board	Annually	
XXII.A	Permittees shall prepare and submit ROWD permit renewal application		No later than 180 days of Permit expiration
MRP IV. A	Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit the Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
MRP IV.B.3.b	Permittees shall submit a plan to determine baseline concentrations of N/TDS	Within 18 months of Order adoption	
MRP V. B.1.a.ii	Permittees shall revise the MSWMP to incorporate a plan and a schedule to achieve necessary triennial bacterial source reduction for meeting the phosphorus indicator WLAs	February 15, 2010	Annual Report

Date: 1-29-10

Ordered by G J Thibeault
Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Figure 1: Current Stormwater Core Monitoring Stations (Sites 2, 3, 5, 8, and 10)

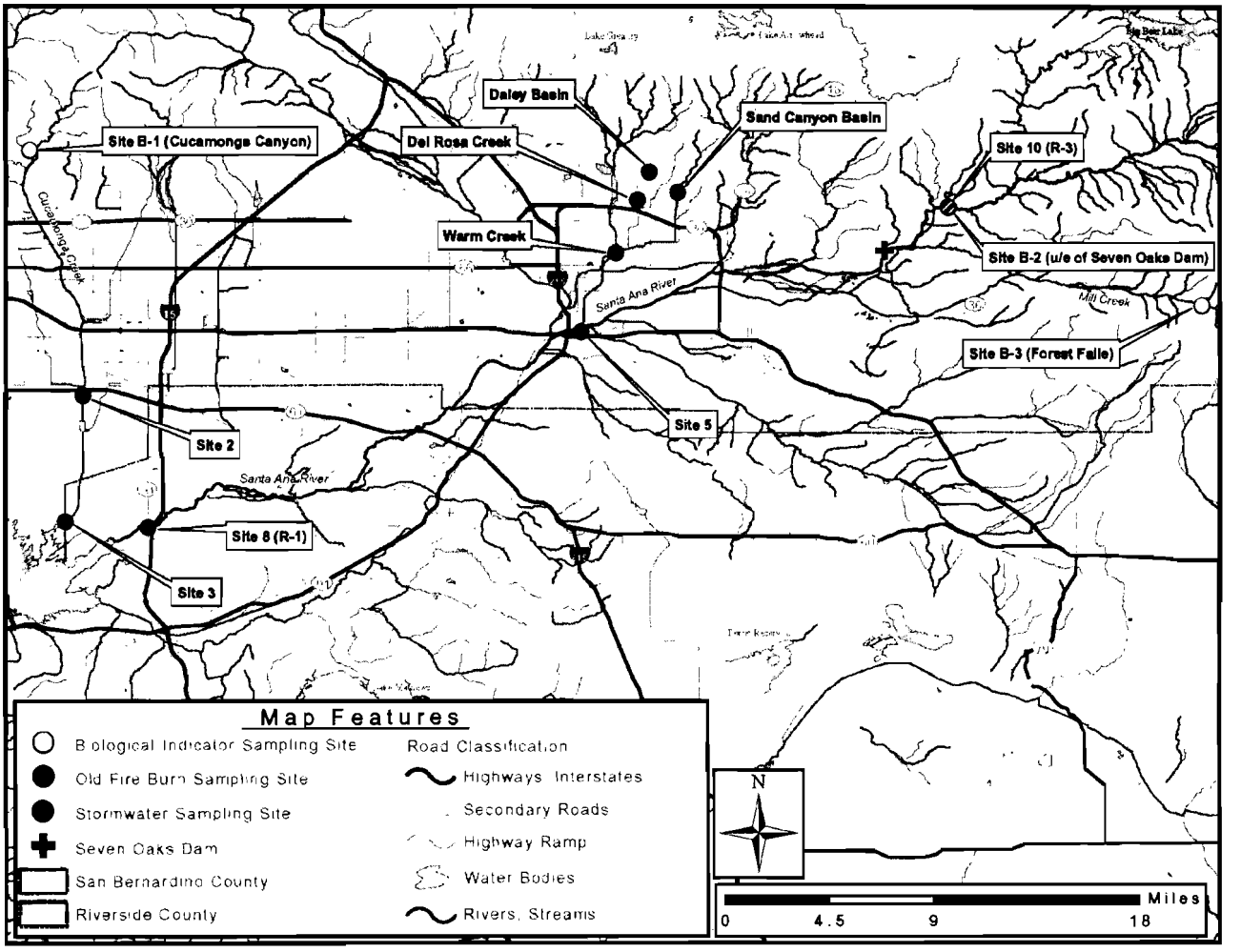

Figure 2: MSAR TMDL Watershed-wide Monitoring Locations

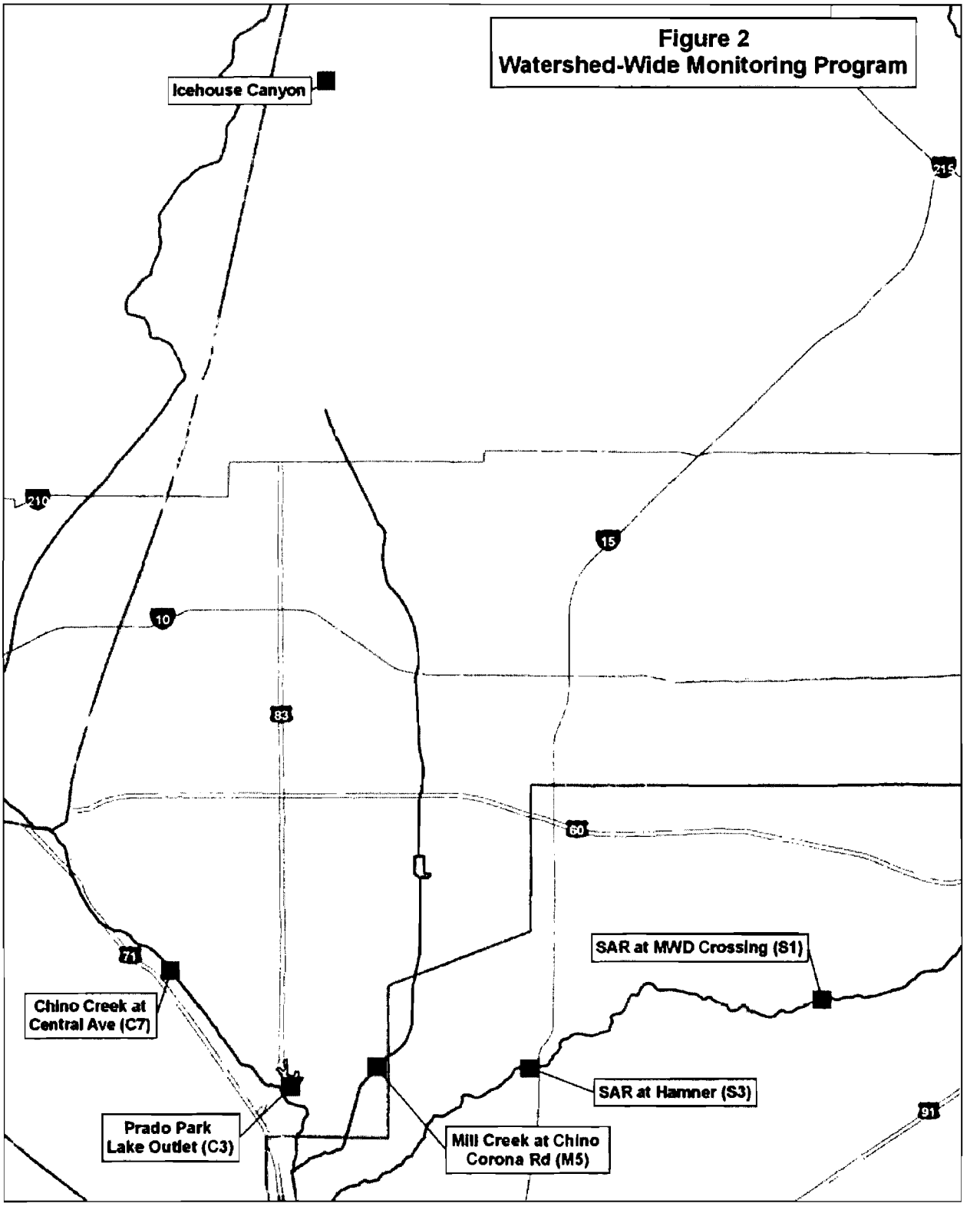

Figure 3: MSAR TMDL USEP Monitoring Locations

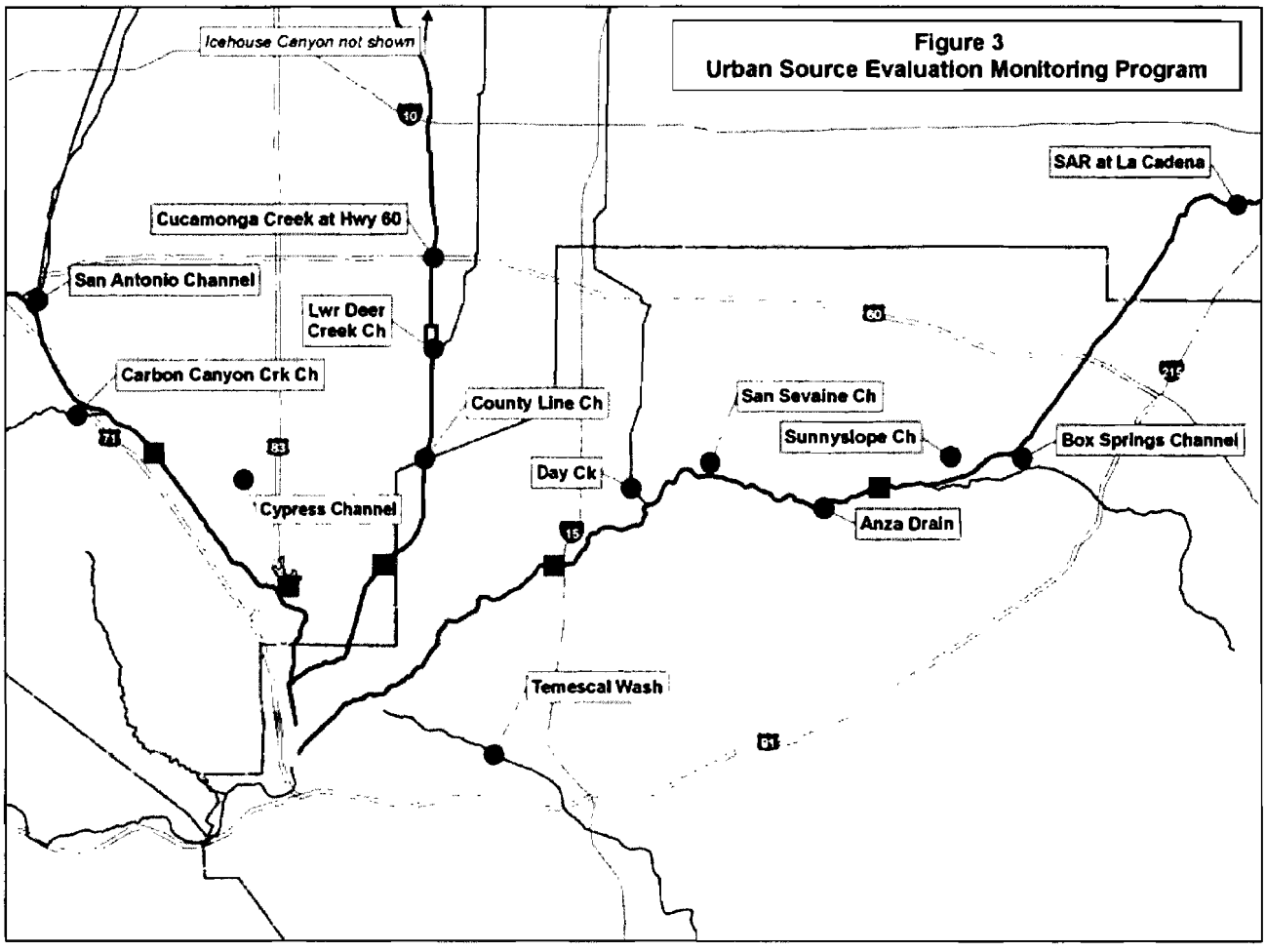

Figure 4: Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Watershed-Wide Monitoring Locations

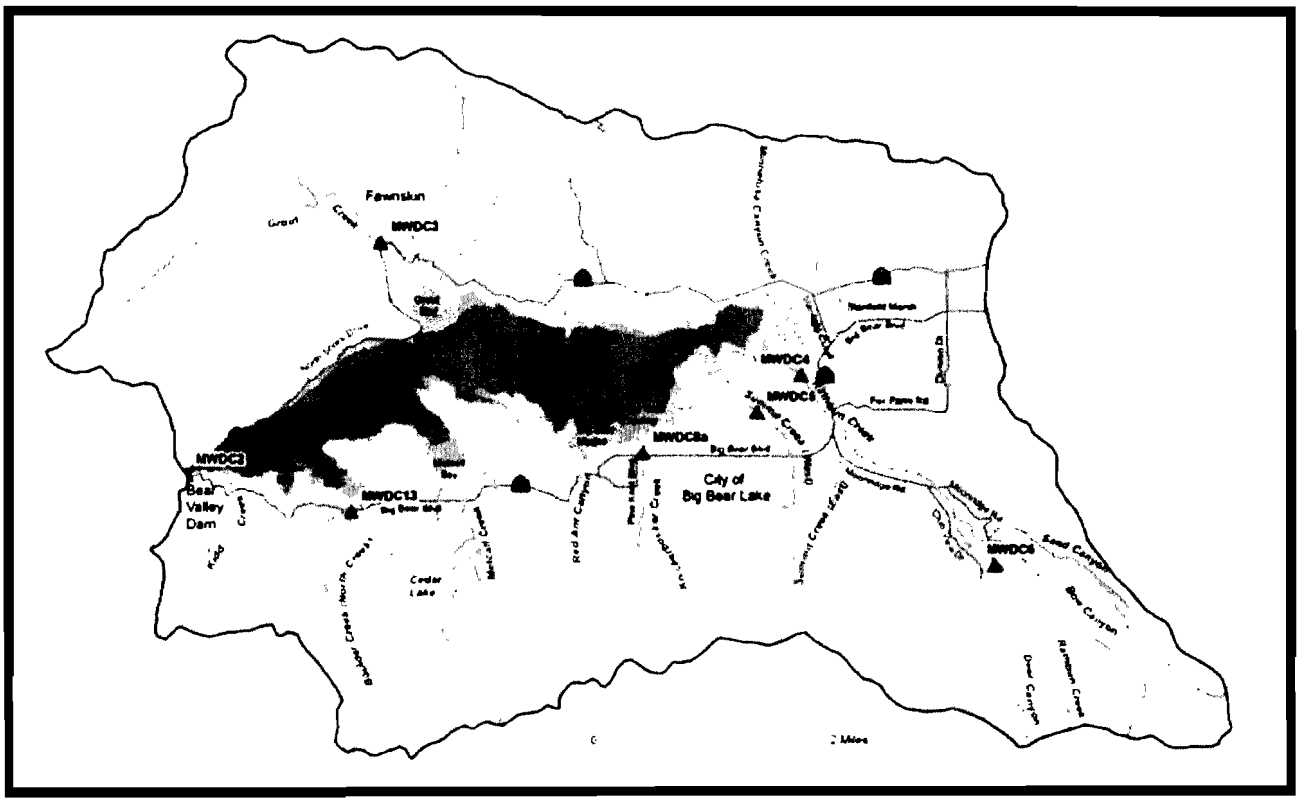

Attachment 6: Fact Sheet

State of California

California Regional Water Quality Control Board

Santa Ana Region

3737 Main Street, Suite 500

Riverside, CA 92501- 3348

FACT SHEET

January 29, 2010

ITEM: **10**

SUBJECT: **Waste Discharge Requirements for the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD), the County of San Bernardino, and the Incorporated Cities of San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Region, Area-wide Urban Storm Water Runoff Management Program, San Bernardino County, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)**

I. INTRODUCTION

The 1972 Clean Water Act (CWA) established the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program to regulate the discharge of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States (U.S.). Since then, considerable strides have been made in reducing conventional forms of pollution, such as from sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities, through the implementation of the NPDES program and other federal, state and local programs. The adverse effects from some of the persistent toxic pollutants (DDT[1], PCB[2], TBT[3]) were addressed through manufacturing and use restrictions and through cleanup of contaminated sites. On the other hand, pollution from land runoff (including pollutants from atmospheric deposition, urban, suburban and agricultural sources) was largely unregulated until the 1987 CWA amendments. As a result, diffuse sources, including urban storm water runoff, now contribute a larger portion of many kinds of pollutants than the more thoroughly regulated sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities. The 1987 CWA amendments established a framework for regulating urban storm water runoff. Pursuant to these amendments, the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Board) started regulating municipal storm water runoff in 1990.

It is also critical to manage non-point sources, such as runoff from agricultural sources, in order to effectively prevent or remedy water quality impairment. In 2000, the State Water Resources Control Board and the California Coastal Commission developed a

[1] DDT: Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
[2] PCB: Polychlorinated biphenyl
[3] TBT: Tributyltin

Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program. This program was approved by the USEPA and NOAA[4] and is being implemented by a number of agencies.

The attached pages contain information concerning an application for renewal of waste discharge requirements and an NPDES permit. Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036, prescribes waste discharge requirements for urban storm water runoff[5] from the cities and the unincorporated areas in San Bernardino County within the jurisdiction of the Regional Board. As defined by 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), storm water includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, surface runoff and drainage. "Storm water" is defined as urban runoff and snowmelt runoff consisting only of those discharges which originate from precipitation events. Storm water is that portion of precipitation that flows across a surface to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) non-storm water (authorized under Section V of the Order, dry weather flows).

On October 26, 2006, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD, the Principal Permittee) and the County of San Bernardino, in cooperation with the cities of Big Bear Lake, Chino, Chino Hills, Colton, Fontana, Grand Terrace, Highland, Loma Linda, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Redlands, Rialto, San Bernardino, Upland, and Yucaipa (Co-Permittees, hereinafter collectively referred to as Permittees or Dischargers), submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)) for renewal of their area-wide NPDES storm water permit. The permit renewal application was submitted in accordance with the requirements specified in the previous NPDES storm water permit (Order No. R8-2002-0012). The permit application also follows guidance provided by Regional Board and State Water Resources Control Board (State Board) staff, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended in accordance with 40 CFR Part 122.6 and Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.

Order No. R8-2010-0036 regulates discharges of stormwater and urban runoff[6] from the upper Santa Ana watershed to waters of the U.S.

II. REGULATORY BACKGROUND/CLEAN WATER ACT REQUIREMENTS

As storm water flows over streets, parking lots, construction sites, and industrial, commercial, residential, and municipal areas, it can mobilize pollutants from these areas and transport them to waters of the U.S. If appropriate pollution control measures are not implemented, urban runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, viruses, protozoa), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients, mostly nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), oxygen-demanding substances (decaying and/or decomposable matter), pesticides (e.g., DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.)

[4] NOAA:National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[5] Urban Storm Water Runoff includes authorized non-storm water as per Section V of the Order and storm water runoff, collectively referred to as urban runoff (also see glossary).

[6] For purposes of this Order, urban runoff includes storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges as per Section V of the Order.

heavy metals (cadmium, copper, chromium, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil & grease, PAHs[7], petroleum hydrocarbons, etc.). If not properly managed and controlled, urbanization can change the stream hydrology and increase pollutant loading to receiving waters. In general, as a watershed undergoes urbanization, pervious surface area decreases, runoff volume and velocities increase, riparian habitats and wetland habitats decrease, the frequency and severity of flooding may increase, and pollutant loading increases. Most of these impacts are due to human activities that occur during and/or after urbanization. The pollutants and hydrologic changes can cause declines in aquatic resources, cause toxicity to marine organisms, and impact human health and the environment.

If not properly controlled, urban runoff could be a significant source of pollutants in waters of the U.S. Table 1 includes a list of pollutants and their sources, and some of the adverse environmental consequences resulting from urbanization.

The Permittees in San Bernardino County conducted urban runoff monitoring and determined that for a number of constituents (e.g., bacteria, copper, lead, nutrients), urban runoff quality exceeded the Basin Plan objectives, CTR criteria, and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks. The permit renewal application submitted by the Permittees (2006 ROWD) ranked bacterial contamination as the highest priority urban runoff problem[8] within the permitted area.

(Left intentionally blank)

[7] PAHs (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons) – a hydrocarbon containing two or more aromatic rings. PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic pollutant. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning. Sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and disposal activities.

[8] 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)

Table 1[9]. Pollutants/Impacts of Urbanization on Waters of the U.S.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Toxins (e.g., biocides, PCBs, trace metals, heavy metals)	Industrial and municipal wastewaters; runoff from farms, forests, urban areas, and landfills; erosion of contaminated soils and sediments; vessels; atmospheric deposition	Poison and cause disease and reproductive failure; fat-soluble toxins may bioconcentrate, particularly in birds and mammals, and pose human health risks. Inputs into U.S. waters have declined, but remaining inputs and contaminated sediments in urban and industrial areas pose threats to living resources.
Pesticides (DDT, diazinon, chlorpyrifos)	Urban runoff; residential, commercial, industrial, and farm use; agricultural runoff	Legacy pesticides (DDT, chlordane, dieldrin) have been banned; still persists in the environment; some of the other pesticide uses have been curtailed or restricted.
Biostimulants (organic wastes, plant nutrients)	Sewage and industrial wastes; runoff from farms and urban areas; nitrogen from combustion of fossil fuels	Organic wastes overload bottom habitats and deplete oxygen; nutrient inputs stimulate algal blooms (some harmful), which reduce water clarity, cause loss of seagrass and coral reef, and alter food chains supporting fisheries. While organic waste loadings have decreased, nutrient loadings have increased (NRC, 1993a, 2000a).
Petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, PAHs)	Runoff and atmospheric deposition from land activities; shipping and tanker operations; accidental spills; oil gas production activities; natural seepage; PAHs from internal combustion engines	Petroleum hydrocarbons can affect bottom organisms and larvae; spills affect birds, mammals and aquatic life.
Radioactive isotopes	Atmospheric fallout, industrial and military activities	Bioaccumulation may pose human health risks where contamination is heavy.
Sediments	Erosion from farming, construction activities, forestry, mining, development; river diversions; dredging and mining	Reduce water clarity and change bottom habitats; carry toxins and nutrients; clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. Sediment delivery by many rivers has decreased, but sedimentation poses problems in some areas.

[9] Adapted from Boesch, D.F., R.H. Burroughs, J.E. Baker, R.P. Mason, C.L. Rowe, and R.L. Siefert. 2001. Marine Pollution in the United States: Significant Accomplishments, Future Challenges. Pew Oceans Commission, Arlington, Virginia.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Plastics and other debris	Boats, ships, fishing nets, containers, trash, urban runoff	Entangles aquatic life or is ingested; degrades beaches, wetlands and nearshore habitats. Floatables (from trash) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors.
Pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses)	Sewage, urban runoff, livestock, wildlife, and discharges from boats and cruise ships.	Pose health risks to swimmers and consumers of seafood.
Alien species	Ships and ballast water, fishery stocking, aquarists	Displace native species, introduce new diseases; growing worldwide problem (NRC 1996).

The (CWA) prohibits the discharge of any pollutant to navigable waters from a point source unless an NPDES permit authorizes the discharge. The 1987 amendments to the CWA required municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) and industrial facilities, including construction sites, to obtain NPDES permits for storm water runoff from their facilities. On November 16, 1990, the USEPA promulgated the final Phase I storm water regulations. The storm water regulations are contained in 40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124.

This Order does not constitute an unfunded local government mandate subject to subvention under Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including, but not limited to, the following. First, this Order implements federally mandated requirements under federal Clean Water Act section 402, subdivision (p)(3)(B). (33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(B).) This includes federal requirements to effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges, to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, and to include such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. Federal cases have held these provisions require the development of permits and permit provisions on a case-by-case basis to satisfy federal requirements. (*Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. U.S. E.P.A.* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308, fn. 17.) The authority exercised under this Order is not reserved state authority under the Clean Water Act's savings clause (*cf. Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 627-628 [relying on 33 U.S.C. § 1370, which allows a state to develop requirements which are not "less stringent" than federal requirements]), but instead, is part of a federal mandate to develop pollutant reduction requirements for municipal separate storm sewer systems. To this extent, it is entirely federal authority that forms the legal basis to establish the permit provisions. (See, *City of Rancho Cucamonga v. Regional Water Quality Control Bd.-Santa Ana Region* (2006) 135 Cal.App.4th 1377, 1389; *Building Industry Ass'n of San Diego County v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2004) 124 Cal.App.4th 866, 882-883.)

Likewise, the provisions of this Order to implement total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) are federal mandates. The federal Clean Water Act requires TMDLs to be developed for water bodies that do not meet federal water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d).) Once the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or a state develops a TMDL, federal law requires that permits must contain effluent limitations consistent with the assumptions of any applicable wasteload allocation. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B).)Second, the local agency permittees' obligations under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges. With a few inapplicable exceptions, the Clean Water Act regulates the discharge of pollutants from point sources (33 U.S.C. § 1342) and the Porter-Cologne regulates the discharge of waste (Wat. Code, § 13263), both without regard to the source of the pollutant or waste. As a result, the "costs incurred by local agencies" to protect water quality reflect an overarching regulatory scheme that places similar requirements on governmental and nongovernmental dischargers. (See *County of Los Angeles v. State of California* (1987) 43 Cal.3d 46, 57-58 [finding comprehensive workers compensation scheme did not create a cost for local agencies that was subject to state subvention].)

The Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act largely regulate storm water with an even hand, but to the extent there is any relaxation of this even-handed regulation, it is in favor of the local agencies. Except for municipal separate storm sewer systems, the Clean Water Act requires point source dischargers, including discharges of storm water associated with industrial or construction activity, to comply strictly with water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1311(b)(1)(C), *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1164-1165 [noting that industrial storm water discharges must strictly comply with water quality standards].) As discussed in prior State Water Resources Control Board decisions, this Order does not require strict compliance with water quality standards. (SWRCB Order No. WQ 2001-15, p. 7.) The Order, therefore, regulates the discharge of waste in municipal storm water more leniently than the discharge of waste from non-governmental sources.
Third, the local agency permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for compliance with this Order. The fact sheet demonstrates that numerous activities contribute to the pollutant loading in the municipal separate storm sewer system. Local agencies can levy service charges, fees, or assessments on these activities, independent of real property ownership. (See, e.g., *Apartment Ass'n of Los Angeles County, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles* (2001) 24 Cal.4th 830, 842 [upholding inspection fees associated with renting property].) The ability of a local agency to defray the cost of a program without raising taxes indicates that a program does not entail a cost subject to subvention. (*County of Fresno v. State of California* (1991) 53 Cal.3d 482, 487-488.)

Fourth, the Permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) (33 U.S.C. § 1311(a)) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (Accord *County*

of San Diego v. State of California (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-108.) Likewise, the Permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-663 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-848.)

Fifth, the local agencies' responsibility for preventing discharges of waste that can create conditions of pollution or nuisance from conveyances that are within their ownership or control under state law predates the enactment of Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution.

The areawide NPDES permit for San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction is being considered for renewal in accordance with Section 402(p) of the CWA and all requirements applicable to an NPDES permit issued under the issuing authority's discretionary authority. The requirements included in this Order are consistent with the CWA, the federal regulations governing urban storm water discharges, the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan), the CWC, and the State Board's Plans and Policies.

The Basin Plan is the basis for the Regional Board's regulatory programs. The Basin Plan incorporates plans and policies adopted by the State Board by reference. The Basin Plan was developed and is periodically reviewed and updated in accordance with relevant federal and state laws and regulations, including the CWA and the CWC. As required, the Basin Plan designates the beneficial uses of the waters of the Region and specifies water quality objectives intended to protect those uses. (Beneficial uses and water quality objectives, together with an antidegradation policy, comprise federal "water quality standards"). The Basin Plan also specifies an implementation plan, which includes certain discharge prohibitions. In general, the Basin Plan makes no distinctions between wet and dry weather conditions in designating beneficial uses and setting water quality objectives, i.e., the beneficial uses, and correspondingly, the water quality objectives are assumed to apply year-round. (Note: In some cases, beneficial uses for certain surface waters are designated as "I", or intermittent, in recognition of the fact that surface flows (and beneficial uses) may be present only during wet weather.) Most beneficial uses and water quality objectives were established in the 1971, 1975, 1983, and 1995 Basin Plans. The 1995 Basin Plan was updated in February 2008[10]. Amendments to the Basin Plan included new nitrate-nitrogen and total dissolved solids (TDS) objectives for specified management zones and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters and various Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Implementation Plans that had been adopted for several impaired water bodies within the region.

Water Code Section 13241 requires that certain factors must be considered-when water quality objectives are established. These factors include economics and the

[10] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/basin_plan/index.shtml

need for developing housing in the Region. (The latter factor was added to the CWC in 1987).

During the third-term permit (R8-2002-0012) development process, the Permittees raised an issue regarding compliance with Section 13241 of the California Water Code with respect to water quality objectives for wet weather conditions, specifically the cost of achieving compliance during wet weather conditions and the need for developing housing within the Region and its impact on urban storm water runoff. In response to this request, Regional Board staff in collaboration with the permittees in the region has organized a Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF). The SWQSTF is closely monitoring actual and potential beneficial uses of surface waters within the region. Based on the findings, it is likely that the SWQSTF will recommend changes to the current beneficial use designations and water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any changes to the water quality standards. In the meantime, the provisions of this Order will result in reasonable further progress towards the attainment of the existing water quality objectives, in accordance with the discretion in the permitting authority recognized by the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in Defenders of Wildlife v Browner, 191 F.3d 1159, 1164 (9th Cir. 1999).

III. BENEFICIAL USES

Storm water flows that are discharged to MS4s within the Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County are tributary to various water bodies (inland surface streams, lakes and reservoirs) of the state (see Attachment 2 for a list of surface waterbodies within the Permitted area). The beneficial uses of these water bodies include municipal and domestic supply, agricultural supply, industrial service and process supply, groundwater recharge, hydropower generation, water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, commercial and sportfishing, warm freshwater habitat, cold freshwater habitat, preservation of biological habitats of special significance, wildlife habitat and preservation of rare, threatened or endangered species, spawning, reproduction and development of aquatic habitats and estuarine habitat. The ultimate goal of this Permit and the related urban storm water management program is to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

IV. PERMITTED AREA

The permitted area is delineated by the Santa Ana-Lahontan Regional Board boundary line on the north and northeast, the Santa Ana-Colorado River Basin Regional Board boundary on the east, the San Bernardino-Riverside County boundary on the south and southeast, the San Bernardino-Orange County boundary on the southwest, and the San Bernardino-Los Angeles County boundary on the west (see Attachment 1). The permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million, occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[11]. For the entire county, the population estimated as of July 1, 2008 is 2.06 million[12]. The latest figures from the San Bernardino County Storm

[11] 2006 Report of waste Discharge.

[12] State of California, Department of Finance, Population Estimates and Components of Change by County, July 1, 2000-2008. Sacramento, California, December 2008

Water Program 2007-2008 Annual Report estimated 378 miles of aboveground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles in the project area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County surface area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. Storm water discharges from urbanized areas consist mainly of surface runoff from residential, commercial and industrial developments. In addition, there are storm water discharges from agricultural land uses, including farming and animal feeding operations. However, the CWA specifically excludes discharges composed entirely of return flows from irrigated agriculture and nonpoint source agricultural activities. The concentrated animal feeding operations within the Region are regulated under the Regional Board's General Permit for Dairies, Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001. Areas of the County not addressed or which are excluded under the storm water regulations and areas not under the jurisdiction of the Permittees are excluded from coverage under this permit. These excluded areas and activities include the following:

- Federal lands and state properties, including, but not limited to, military bases, national forests, hospitals, schools, colleges and universities, and highways;
- Native American tribal lands;
- Agricultural lands; and
- Utilities and special districts.

The Regional Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of WQMP requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[13] for the Permit Area.

V. WATERSHED MANAGEMENT/UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER BASIN

To regulate and control storm water discharges from the San Bernardino County area to the San Bernardino County MS4s, an area-wide approach is expected to be the most effective. The entire storm drain system in San Bernardino County is not controlled by a single entity; San Bernardino County, the SBCFCD, several cities, State Department of Transportation (Caltrans), US Army Corps of Engineers and a number of other entities own, operate, and/or manage the storm drain systems. In addition to the Cities, the

[13]The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-009-DWQ Section XIII.

County and the SBCFCD, there are a number of significant contributors of urban storm water runoff to these storm drain systems. These include: large institutions, such as State University facilities, schools, hospitals, etc.; federal facilities, such as Department of Defense facilities; State agencies, such as Caltrans; water and wastewater management agencies, such as San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District and Inland Empire Utilities Agency; the National Forest Service; state parks, and entertainment centers such as Pharaoh's Lost Kingdom Park in Redlands, Fiesta Village Family Fun Park in Colton, and other motorsports facilities scattered throughout the County. The management and control of the entire flood control system cannot be effectively carried out without the cooperation and efforts of all these entities. Also, it would not be effective to issue a separate storm water permit to each of the entities within the permitted area whose land/facilities drain into the county storm drain systems and ultimately to waters of the U. S. The Regional Board has concluded that the best management option for the San Bernardino County area is to issue an area-wide storm water permit. Some of the MS4s in the project area discharge into MS4s controlled by other entities, such as the County of Riverside, the County of Orange, and the County of Los Angeles.

Cooperation and coordination among all the stakeholders are essential for efficient and economical management of the watershed. Regional Board staff will facilitate coordination of monitoring and management programs among the various stakeholders, where necessary.

An integrated watershed management approach for urban runoff is consistent with the Strategic Plan (2008-2012[14]) for the State and Regional Boards and the draft California Water Plan Update[15]. A watershed wide approach is also necessary for implementation of the load and waste load allocations to be developed under the TMDL process. The MS4 permittees and all the affected entities are required to participate in regional or watershed solutions, where appropriate, instead of project-specific and fragmented solutions.

The pollutants in urban runoff originate from multiple sources, and effective control of these pollutants requires a cooperative effort of all the stakeholders and many regulatory agencies. Every stage of urbanization should be considered in developing appropriate urban runoff pollution control methodologies. The program's success depends upon consideration of pollution control techniques during planning, construction and post-construction operations. At each stage, appropriate pollution prevention measures, proper site design considerations, source control measures, and, if necessary, treatment techniques should be considered. In the 2006 ROWD, the Permittees proposed a watershed approach based on a prioritized risk to beneficial uses.

1. SUB-WATERSHEDS AND MAJOR CHALLENGES

The Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County can be subdivided into the following sub-watersheds:

[14] State Water Resources Control Board, Strategic Plan Update, 2008-2012, September 2, 2008
[15] http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/docs/cwpu2009/1208prd/vol2/UrbanRunoff_PRD_09.pdf

A. *UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER WATERSHED*

The Upper Santa Ana River Watershed includes the upper reaches of the Santa Ana River (Reaches 4, 5 and 6) and its tributaries.

1. Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River: Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River is the portion of the River from Mission Boulevard bridge in Riverside to the San Jacinto fault (Bunker Hill Dike) in San Bernardino. There is perennial flow in this reach of the River, mostly from the upstream discharges of treated municipal wastewater. Much of this reach is also maintained as a flood control facility. This reach of the River is posted to warn against water contact recreation, due to microbial problems. The wastewater discharges from the sewage treatment plants to this reach of the River are tertiary treated and are not expected to be sources of microbial contamination. This reach is identified as an impaired waterbody for pathogens in the 303(d) list, scheduled for TMDL completion in 2019. Lytle Creek and Cajon Creek are tributaries to this reach of the River.

   Other water quality problems along this reach of the River include the buildup of total dissolved solids (TDS, dissolved salts or minerals) and nitrogen, largely in nitrate form. The buildup of TDS and nitrates can impact downstream beneficial uses, including groundwater recharge. The buildup of TDS and nitrate is mostly due to agricultural uses, including dairies and the application of fertilizers, municipal and industrial wastewater discharges, and reuse and recycling operations. A complex set of programs and policies are included in the Basin Plan to address this problem, including a water supply plan, a wastewater management plan, and a groundwater management plan. Other elements of the Basin Plan include the non-point source program and the storm water program. The Basin Plan identifies the Statewide General Permits and the MS4 permits as the regulatory tools for storm water management in the Basin. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, this Order requires the Permittees to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations. The Order also includes effluent limitations for TDS and nitrates under dry weather conditions.

2. Reach 5 of the Santa Ana River: This reach of the River extends from the San Jacinto Fault in San Bernardino to the Seven Oaks Dam. Most of this reach of the River is maintained as a flood control facility and is dry, except during storm flows and operational releases from the dam. Major tributaries to this reach include San Timoteo Creek, City Creek, Plunge Creek, and Warm Creek. These tributaries are also usually dry, except for the discharge of treated wastewater from Yucaipa Valley Water District to San Timoteo Creek and from the City of Beaumont to Coopers Creek (a tributary to San Timoteo Creek). These wastewater discharges flow for a short distance and percolate into the ground. No major water quality problems have been identified in this stretch of the River or its tributaries.

3. Reach 6 of the Santa Ana River: This reach includes the River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam. Major tributaries include Bear Creek, Forsee Creek, and Rattlesnake Creek. Flows consist mostly of snowmelt and storm water runoff. There are no documented water quality problems in this reach of the river and no listed impairments.

B. CHINO BASIN WATERSHED

The Chino Basin Watershed covers about 405 square miles and lies largely in the southwestern corner of San Bernardino County, and part of western Riverside County. This permit only covers those portions of the watershed that are within San Bernardino County and under the jurisdiction of this Board. Surface drainage is generally southward, from the San Gabriel Mountains toward the Santa Ana River and Prado Flood Control Basin. Major surface waterbodies in the Chino Basin Watershed include:

- San Antonio Creek
- Chino Creek
- Cucamonga Creek
- Day Creek, and
- Deer Creek

Although it was originally developed as an irrigated agricultural area, and then as dairies, the watershed is more recently being steadily urbanized. The municipalities under this permit in the Chino Basin Watershed include Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, and Upland. The Chino-Corona Agricultural Preserve had the highest concentration of dairy animals in the nation until very recently manure and wastewater from dairy operations contain elevated levels of nutrients, salts, and bacteria. The ground and surface water quality in the area have been adversely impacted by bacteria (surface water), nutrients and salts.

The dairies within the Region are regulated under the General Waste Discharge Requirements for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (Dairies and Related Facilities) within the Santa Ana Region (Board's General Dairy Permit), Order No. R8-2007-001, NPDES No. CAG018001. The General Dairy Permit allows discharge of storm water from dairies only for storms exceeding a 24-hour 25-year frequency. Portions of the area lack flood control facilities, and storm runoff from these areas is predominantly carried by flows on and parallel to roadways The San Bernardino and Riverside County Flood Control Districts, in cooperation with local municipalities, have coordinated to construct flood control facilities in the area.

On April 19, 2004, construction began on the project known as County Line Channel (also known as Eastvale San Bernardino Line 2-13) sponsored by San Bernardino County Flood Control District, Riverside County Flood Control

and Water Conservation District, and the City of Ontario. The three-mile-long concrete-lined drainage channel along the Riverside/San Bernardino county line will intercept runoff. Overland surface storm flows from the City of Ontario and County of San Bernardino portions of the watershed is typically collected by roadways and the flows are discharged into the Cucamonga Creek Channel. The project design enables storm water to be captured and channeled into an existing facility with the capacity to contain the 100-year flow and will accommodate major storm drain laterals in the future to prevent commingling of urban runoff with agricultural drainage. In addition to these benefits, the project prevents the degradation of recharged groundwater upstream of the Chino-Corona Preserve. This project has been completed.

To comply with the recently established nitrogen/TDS objectives, groundwater problems (mostly TDS and nitrate) in the Chino Basin Watershed are being addressed through a comprehensive watershed management plan. As part of this plan, desalters are being built to increase the salt removal from the groundwater through a pump and treat system for contaminated groundwater in the southern part of Chino Basin. One desalter (Chino I Desalter) has been operational since August 2000, and a second one, known as the Chino I Expansion/Chino II Desalter Project, was completed in the spring of 2006.

(Also see discussions below regarding TMDLs for the Middle Santa Ana River watershed.)

C. *BIG BEAR LAKE WATERSHED*

The Big Bear Lake watershed is located in the San Bernardino Mountains. Major waterbodies in this watershed include:

- Big Bear Lake
- Baldwin Lake (currently a dry lakebed)
- Stanfield Marsh
- Shay Meadows
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Grout Creek
- Knickerbocker Creek

Big Bear Lake is a high mountain reservoir occupying a relatively small, east-to-west oriented basin. The basin supports a large number of recreational activities. Lake recreational activities include fishing, swimming, boating and water skiing. Areas adjacent to the lake are used for camping, skiing, hiking, equestrian trails and other outdoor activities. Water in the lake is also used for municipal supplies. A number of water quality problems have been identified for the lake.

The 2006 303(d) list of impaired water bodies (see below) designated the following waterbodies in this sub-watershed as impaired: Big Bear Lake (nutrients, copper and mercury); Grout Creek (metals and nutrients); Knickerbocker Creek (metals and pathogens); Summit Creek (nutrients); and Rathbone Creek (nutrients and siltation). The problem pollutants have been identified by the Regional Board as coming from resource extraction activities, urban runoff, snow skiing facilities, construction and land developments, and non-point sources. In conjunction with local stakeholders, the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrologic Conditions has been developed and is being implemented. For other pollutants, work is underway to develop TMDLs.

2. CWA SECTION 303(d) LIST AND TMDLS:

The 2006 water quality assessment conducted by the Regional Board[16] identified a number of waterbodies within the Region as impaired waterbodies, under Section 303(d) of the CWA[17]. These are waterbodies where the designated beneficial uses are not met and the water quality objectives are being exceeded. These waterbodies were placed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired waters. The impaired waterbodies in San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction are listed in Table 2.

Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the total amount of the problem pollutant that can be discharged while water quality standards in the receiving water are attained, i.e., water quality objectives are met and the beneficial uses are protected. It is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point sources, load allocations (LA) for non-point sources and natural background sources, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are the basis for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.

This Order incorporates TMDLs that have been adopted for bacterial indicators in the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and nutrients (phosphorus) for dry hydrological conditions in Big Bear Lake. On August 26, 2005, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2005-001 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate Bacterial Indicator TMDLs for Middle Santa Ana River Watershed Waterbodies. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2006-0023 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate a Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions for Big Bear Lake. A Mercury TMDL for Big Bear Lake is currently under development, and TMDLs are scheduled for development for all pollutants identified in Table 2. The stakeholders in this watershed are collaborating in the development and implementation of the TMDLs.

[16] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted an Integrated List of Impaired Waters Under Clean Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d), Resolution No. R8-2009-0032.

[17] 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B)) require that the NPDES permits be consistent with the applicable wasteload allocations in the TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees to implement BMPs designed to reduce pollutants to achieve applicable wasteload allocations by the compliance dates in the approved TMDLs.

For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees currently require certain categories of new and significant re-development projects that drain into these impaired waterbodies to treat post-construction runoff with BMPs of medium to high treatment effectiveness. This Order further requires the Permittees to develop BMPs and/or strategies as part of a Watershed Action Plan and continue their participation in the TMDL development.

Intentionally Left Blank

Table 2

CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES & TMDL SCHEDULE[18]

Waterbody	Hydro Unit	Size Affected	Pollutant Stressor	Source	Priority	TMDL Schedule	Permittees
Big Bear Lake	801.710	2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres	Copper Mercury[19] Metals Noxious aquatic plants Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation[20] PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Resource Extraction Resource Extraction[21] Resource Extraction Construction/Land development Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Unknown	Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium	2007 2007 2007 2006 2006 2006 2019	City of Big Bear Lake County of San Bernardino
Summit Creek	801.710	1 mile	Nutrients	Construction/Land Development	Medium	2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Knickerbocker Creek	801.710	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/03 – 01/05 Sole Source	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Grout Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Nutrients	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/02 – 0105 2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Rathbone Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown Non-point Source Snow Skiing Activities	Medium	2008 2006	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bemardino
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	801.700	1 mile	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mountain Home Creek	801.580	4 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	801.250	4 miles	Nutrients Suspended Solids	Agriculture, Dairies Dairies	Medium Medium	2019 01/00 – 01/05	Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Upland, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 1	801.580	5 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	Redlands, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 2	801.580.	8 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	801.270	12 miles	Pathogens	Non-point Source	Low	2019	Colton, Rialto, Highland, Grand Terrace, Redlands, City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Lytle Creek	801.400	18 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Chino Creek, Reach 1	801.210	2 miles	Nutrients	Agriculture Dairies	Medium	2019	Chino, Chino Hills, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Prado Park Lake	801.210	60 acres	Nutrients	Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	Chino, Chino Hills, County of San Bernardino

[18] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[19] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[20] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[21] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

VI. FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD-TERM PERMITS; URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAMS/POLICIES

Prior to EPA's promulgation of the final storm water regulations, the counties of Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino requested areawide NPDES permits for storm water runoff. On August 29, 1990, the Regional Board issued Order No. 90-136 to the San Bernardino County permittees (first-term permit). In 1996, the Board adopted Order No. 96-32 (second-term permit). On October 25, 2002, the Board adopted Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit). These permits included the following requirements as outlined in the storm water regulations:

1. Prohibited non-storm water discharges to the MS4s, with certain exceptions.
2. Required the municipalities to develop and implement a Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) to reduce pollutants in urban storm water runoff to the maximum extent practicable (MEP).
3. Required the discharges from the MS4s to implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to the MEP to meet water quality standards in receiving waters.
4. Required the municipalities to identify and eliminate illicit connections and illegal discharges to the MS4s.
5. Required the municipalities to establish and maintain legal authority to enforce storm water regulations.
6. Required monitoring of dry weather flows, storm flows, and receiving waters and conduct program assessments.
7. Required the permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect construction sites and industrial and commercial facilities based on threat to water quality.
8. Required the permittees to develop a restaurant inspection program to address practices that may have an impact urban runoff quality such as: oil and grease disposal; trash bin area management; parking lot cleaning; spill clean-up; and maintenance of grease traps and interceptors.
9. Required the permittees to review and approve Water Quality Management Plans for categories of new development and significant redevelopment projects to address the impact of post-development runoff on water quality and hydromodification.
10. Required the permittees to develop a unified response plan to respond to any sewage spills that may have an impact on receiving water quality (Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Sewage Response Plan, July 1, 2003).

The following programs and policies have been implemented or are being implemented by the permittees. During the first-term permit, the permittees developed a Drainage Area Management Plan (1993 DAMP). The 1993 DAMP included a number of BMPs

and a very extensive public education program. The monitoring programs for the first and second-term permits included 10 monitoring stations within streams and flood control channels. The number of monitoring stations was later reduced to 5 stations to allow the Permittees to apply resources to a bacterial source monitoring program. The Executive Officer approved a delay in implementing the bioassessment requirement of the third-term permit to allow the development of indices of biological integrity that could be applied to inland waters. Subsequently, a regional bioassessment monitoring program was initiated by the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) to determine the conditions of the receiving water in a more holistic manner. This Order requires the Permittees to participate in the regional bioassessment monitoring program. The findings and conclusions from these monitoring stations and monitoring programs (Riverside County, Orange County and others are participating in this regional effort) have been used to identify problem areas and to re-evaluate the monitoring program and the effectiveness of the BMPs. The future direction of some of these program elements will depend upon the results of the ongoing studies and a holistic approach to watershed management.

Other elements of the MSWMP included identification and elimination of illicit connections and illegal discharges and establishment of adequate legal authority to control pollutants in storm water discharges. The permittees have completed a survey of their storm drain systems to identify illegal/illicit connections and have adopted appropriate ordinances to establish legal authority. Some of the more specific achievements during the previous term permits are as follows:

1. Interagency Agreements and Coordination: The Permittees established a program management structure through an interagency Implementation Agreement and established a Management Committee with designated representatives from each of the Permittees to guide the program. The Permittees reviewed and revised the Implementation Agreement as part of the ROWD.

2. Ordinances, Plans and Policies: The Permittees completed a review of their storm drain ordinances and enforcement procedures for prohibiting discharges to the MS4s and for taking appropriate enforcement actions. The Area-Wide Enforcement Guidelines were subsequently prepared to support enforcement actions and to introduce consistency among the Co-Permittees' enforcement actions. In 2004, the Permittees replaced their Model Guidelines for New Development and Redevelopment with the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template (WQMP), which was approved in 2004 and updated in 2005. The Permittees continue to provide training for appropriate public agency personnel on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The goal of this program is to ensure that public agency facilities and associated activities do not become a source of pollutants in storm water runoff. These "facilities" include the Permittees' vehicle and equipment fueling and fleet maintenance yards, corporate yards, hazardous materials storage facilities, material transfer and storage facilities, waste management and storage, fire stations, animal shelters, and municipal swimming pools. The MAPPS lists the

potential pollutants for these facilities and provides a list of BMPs for controlling these pollutants.

3. Municipal Inspections: The Permittees completed the development of the MS4 Solution Database. This database houses the inventory of construction, industrial, and commercial sites/facilities within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The inventory is regularly updated with new information.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of pollutants from mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaning, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting activities.

4. HCOC Mapping: In early 2005, the Permittees initiated a a GIS-based mapping program to identify stream channels in the area that could be susceptible to excessive erosion and should be considered in assessing hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). Upon completion of this project, it will be integrated into the Watershed Action Plan.

5. Illegal Discharge/Illicit Connections: Litter, Debris and Trash Control: The Permittees completed a general characterization of the trash collected from the permitted area and are using this information to develop BMPs specifically targeting the major sources of trash in urban runoff.

6. Municipal Facilities/Activities: The San Bernardino County Flood Control District completed an assessment of their flood control facilities to evaluate opportunities to configure and/or to reconfigure channel segments to function as pollution control devices and to optimize beneficial uses.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, and other chemicals, and pavement cutting activities.

   The Permittees worked with the County Fire Chiefs Association to develop a list of appropriate BMPs to be implemented to reduce pollutants from training activities, fire hydrant/sprinkler testing or flushing, non-emergency fire fighting, and any BMPs that could feasibly be implemented to address flows that occur during emergency firefighting activities.

7. Program Review: The annual reports and the Report of Waste Discharge included an effectiveness assessment of various program elements. Based on the monitoring results and the program effectiveness assessments, the 2006 ROWD recommended a shift to compliance-based outcomes measured primarily by compliance with water quality objectives and TMDL implementation. The ROWD also included an analysis of the impact of urban storm water runoff on the beneficial uses and recommended a risk-based approach to address problems associated with urban storm water runoff.

The requirements specified in this Order are consistent with the approach recommended in the ROWD including the TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State and the USEPA.

8. Public Education: In addition to developing and distributing fact sheets, brochures, and flyers with BMP information to control the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff, the Permittees have utilized a number of other avenues to convey this message to the public. These include: (1) public service announcements utilizing a multi-media approach, such as newspapers, radio, and television; (2) presentations at elementary schools and high school automotive classes; (3) educational displays at libraries and public buildings throughout the permitted area; (4) a point-of-purchase campaign with fact sheets containing information on integrated waste management, proper use of pesticides and fertilizers and integrated pest management programs; (5) a point-of-discharge campaign by warning the public about the dangers of waste disposals into the storm drains by stenciling all storm drain inlets; and (6) a web-site with links to other programs and services offered by the Permittees to combat storm water pollution including a 24-hour hotline to report spills, leaks and any illegal discharges to the MS4s. The Permittees have already met or exceeded the goal of a minimum of 5 million impressions per year by targeting all residents, businesses, commercial and industrial establishments within the Permitted area.

   The Permittees also completed a public awareness survey to determine the effectiveness of their existing public and business education strategy. The permittees participated in joint outreach programs with other entities including, but not limited to,, SAWPA[22], Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

   The most effective programs and public education efforts should be continued to reinforce the importance of public participation and awareness to control pollutants in urban storm water runoff.

   The proposed Order includes additional requirements for an effective residential program as irrigation and nuisance flows from residential areas continue to be significant sources of nutrients, pesticides and other pollutants (from over fertilization or improper use of fertilizers, pesticides and other household chemicals).

9. Public Agency Training: During the second-term permit, the Permittees developed and conducted an 8-hour training program on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The MAPPS training program provided a basic storm water training and task-specific education for all targeted Permittee staff. These included key staff involved in sewage system maintenance, storm drain system inspection and maintenance, landscape maintenance, road and street maintenance, and key staff at maintenance and storage facilities.

[22] SAWPA: Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority

The MAPPs training was expanded in the third-term permit to include illegal discharge identification, response, and reporting; industrial/commercial inspection program, new and redevelopment program and public agency activities program. During the third-term permit, the Permittees refined their training program and developed web-based training modules to provide better access to the training program. The online training program is enhanced by various other training efforts, including live presentations and on the job training.

However, Regional Board staff conducted audits of the urban runoff program for each of the Permittees and determined that many of the Permittees' storm water program staff and contract staff were not adequately trained. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop appropriate curriculum for staff at various levels to make the storm water program more effective.

10. Watershed Activities: The Principal Permittee represented the Permittees in various watershed efforts dedicated to improving water quality, gathering technical information to support the MS4 program, TMDL activities, and regional and sub-regional monitoring programs. (See Section VII, below for a list of these programs.)

    The Permittees worked with other local and State agencies to provide a consistent urban storm water pollution control message to the public. These programs included:

    a. Public Health (Safe Drinking Water Program, Vector Control Program, Housing/Property Improvement Program, and Food Protection Program),

    b. Fire Department - Hazardous Materials Division, (Household Hazardous Waste Program, Emergency Response and Enforcement, Field Services, and Local Oversight Program),

    c. Economic Development / Public Services Group (Flood Control Function, Transportation Function, Waste Management Function, Regional Parks Function, Land Use Services and Code Enforcement Function), and

    d. San Bernardino County Special Districts (Operations Divisions consisting of Street Lighting Districts, Recreation and Parks Districts, Road Districts; Water and Sanitation Division consisting of nine water districts and seven sanitation districts).

    The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed-based plans to address such complex issues related to the control of pollutants from various sources in urban storm water runoff. The fourth-term Permit includes requirements for the development and implementation of a Watershed Action Plan (see Section VIII, below).

11. Related Activities: The Permittees stabilized a number of flood control channels, constructed a sediment basin, expanded an existing basin, and identified, eliminated or properly documented illicit connections to the MS4s.

12. Water Quality Monitoring: The Permittees continue to monitor water quality at five sites for a variety of constituents. Three of the five sites were outfall locations selected to represent the quality of storm water from the drainage area; two sites serve as receiving water monitoring sites. The Permittees also participate in a number of TMDL-related or other regional or sub-regional monitoring programs. A number of programs related to the monitoring programs were completed during the third-term permit (see Section VII, below). These monitoring programs continue to indicate that urban storm water runoff contains elevated levels of pollutants (see Section VII, below).

    The fourth-term Permit includes additional monitoring requirements consistent with the federal regulations (40 CFR 122.48) and California Water Code Sections 13267 and 13383.

VII. WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENTS

An accurate and quantifiable measurement of the impact of the various elements of the storm water management programs is difficult, due to the temporal and spatial variations in storm water runoff quality, incremental nature of BMP implementation, the lack of comprehensive baseline monitoring data, and the existence of some of the programs and policies prior to initiation of formal storm water management programs. There are generally two accepted methodologies for assessing water quality improvements: (1) conventional monitoring such as chemical-specific water quality monitoring; and (2) programmatic assessments such as monitoring of the amount of household hazardous waste collected and disposed off at appropriate disposal sites, the amount of used oil collected, the amount of debris removed, etc.

Water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids (TSS), nutrients, COD and metals. Toxicity has also been observed at some of the monitoring locations. The 303(d) list of impaired waterbodies within the Region (see Table 2, above) also indicates that urban runoff is a significant source for these impairments. These findings indicate that urban storm water runoff continues to cause or contribute to water quality impairments.

A comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[23] with that from 1994-1999[24] shows that the median concentrations for most constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[25]

[23] 2006 ROWD
[24] 2002 ROWD
[25] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and

2, 3, and 5 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and several metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, tributary to mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

To understand background indicator bacteria levels in the watershed necessary for the implementation of the MSAR TMDL, the Permittees conducted background indicator bacteria studies. Samples were collected quarterly from August 2000 to June 2006 during dry weather (<0.1 inch precipitation) at three sites (Cucamonga Canyon Site, Seven Oaks Dam Site, and Forest Falls Site) with no direct impact from urban runoff, sanitary sewer systems, or POTW discharge. The Seven Oaks Dam Site is located upstream of the dam and corresponds to stormwater monitoring Site 10. The Forest Falls Site is downstream of forested areas with few permanent campsites. Statistics from samples collected from December 2003 to June 2006, suggested that the Seven Oaks Dam Site (Site 10) had the highest concentrations of enterococcus and fecal streptococcus present, and that Cucamonga Creek Site and the Forest Falls Site have lower concentrations. Due to the predominance of non-detect data, similar determinations cannot be made for total coliform, *E. coli*, or fecal coliform concentrations. However, overall, samples taken at the Forest Falls Site exhibited the lowest concentrations of these types of indicator bacteria[26].

The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[27], and 10[28]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. The Permittees' monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the 2006 ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

During the prior permit terms, there was an increased focus on watershed management initiatives and coordination among the municipal permittees in Orange, Riverside and San

3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[26] 2005-2006 Annual Report.

[27] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[28] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

Bernardino Counties. These efforts resulted in a number of regional monitoring programs and other coordinated program and policy developments. The Principal Permittee continues to be an active participant in the Storm water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF), the Big Bear TMDL and Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Bacterial Indicator TMDL, and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition Studies. In addition to the TMDL implementation and monitoring activities, the Permittees participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program and the BMP Effectiveness Project to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques.

The Permittees, as participants in the SMC, have completed several monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration.

It is anticipated that with continued implementation of the MSWMP, the ROWD and the requirements specified in this Order, the goals and objectives of the storm water regulations will be met, including protection of the beneficial uses of all receiving waters.

VIII. FUTURE DIRECTION/2006 ROWD & MSWMP

The NPDES permit renewal application (2006 ROWD) and the areawide Municipal Storm Water Management Program (MSWMP) describe the programs and policies the Permittees are proposing to implement during the fourth-term permit. The 2006 ROWD and MSWMP are the principal guidance documents for urban storm water management programs within San Bernardino County.

During the first three permit cycles, the Permittees focused on characterizing storm water quality and establishing a fundamentally sound program in each of the key areas identified in EPA regulations [40 CFR §122.34(b)]: (1) public education and outreach; (2) public involvement/participation; (3) illicit discharge detection and elimination; (4) construction site storm water runoff control; (5) post-construction storm water management in new development and redevelopment; and (6) pollution prevention/good housekeeping for municipal operations.

The sampling data collected over the years have been used to prioritize the most significant water quality problems in the receiving waters. As indicated in Section VII, above, the highest priority for the storm water program is the reduction of bacterial contamination.

For the fourth-term Permit, the Permittees have proposed to develop and implement a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program and will shift storm water management program from process-based outcomes which were mostly measured through completion of programmatic or administrative tasks. Under the fourth-term Permit, compliance will be determined based on attaining water quality standards and compliance with the wasteload allocations specified in the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs). Risk-based assessment and management aim to reallocate and reapportion program resources to target pollutants-of-concern that pose the greatest threat to human health or the environment. An outcome-oriented program places much greater

emphasis on demonstrating the effectiveness of various implementation activities. Direct measures (such as changes in water quality, tons of hazardous waste collected, etc.) will be preferred over indirect measures (such as advertising impressions, events attended, etc.). In particular, where TMDLs have been adopted for specific pollutants, the Permittees will shift available resources to be compliance-focused, to achieve compliance with water quality objectives. Program elements will be targeted toward executing the requirements identified in the TMDL implementation plans and pollution reduction goals specified in this Order. The primary goal of a compliance-focused program is to ensure storm water discharges consistently meet the water quality objectives identified in the Basin Plan. A comprehensive water quality monitoring program that is proposed in the fourth-term Permit will be used to evaluate the success of this new initiative.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement comprehensive plans designed to achieve compliance with the wasteload allocations by the dates specified in the approved TMDLS. This Order requires that the results of the water quality monitoring provide the feedback loop to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs and programs implemented in the watershed and demonstrate Permittees' progress towards compliance with the wasteload allocations. Other TMDLs planned during the next MS4 Permit term include Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL (for all weather conditions), Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, Big Bear Lake and Rathbone Creek Sediment TMDL, and Big Bear Lake Watershed Metals TMDLs. The Permittees, within the affected watersheds, are required to participate in the development and implementation of those TMDLS. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any TMDLs_that may_be adopted and approved during the permit term.

An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated no clear nexus between the watershed protection principles specified in the MSWMP and the WQMP and the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that aspects of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may be barriers to implementation of watershed protection principles, especially low impact development techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to facilitate implementation of low impact development and other watershed protection principles.

The USEPA has recommended a shift to watershed-based NPDES permitting[29] and a watershed approach[30] to CWA programs, including NPDES programs. The Permittees

[29] EPA: Watershed-based NPDES permitting is a process that emphasizes addressing all stressors within a hydrologically-defined drainage basin, rather than addressing individual pollutant sources on a discharge-by-discharge basis.

[30] EPA (1996a): "The watershed approach is a coordinating framework for environmental management that focuses public and private sector efforts to address the highest priority problems within hydrologically defined geographic areas, taking into consideration both ground and surface water flow."

and the Regional Board also recognize that a watershed-based approach is expected to be effective in controlling pollutants in urban storm water runoff. Consistent with this approach, this Order requires the Permittees to develop, implement and monitor the effectiveness of a Watershed Action Plan that integrates hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. A watershed approach considers the diverse pollutant sources and stressors and watershed goals within a defined geographic area (i.e., watershed boundaries) and it has three basic components: (1) *Geographic Focus*: Watersheds are nature's boundaries. They are the land areas that drain to surface waterbodies, and they generally include lakes, rivers, estuaries, wetlands, streams, and the surrounding landscape. Ground water recharge areas are also considered. (2) *Sound Management Techniques Based on Strong Science and Data*: Sound scientific data, tools, and techniques are critical to inform the process. Actions taken include characterizing priority watershed problems and solutions, developing and implementing action plans, and evaluating their effectiveness within the watershed. (3) *Partnerships/Stakeholder Involvement*: Watersheds transcend political, social, and economic boundaries. Therefore, it is important to involve all the affected interests in designing and implementing goals for the watershed. Watershed teams may include representatives from all levels of government, public interest groups, industry, academic institutions, private landowners, concerned citizens, and others.

To promote transparency and consistency within the permitted area, this Order requires each Permittee to develop its own local implementation plan (LIP) that specifies how each program element of the MSWMP and this Order will be implemented within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall specify the Permittee's legal authority and standard operating procedures including but not limited to its ordinances, plans, policies, procedures, personnel, tasks, schedules, checklists, educational materials, forms, maps of drainage areas, maps of wetlands or other environmentally sensitive areas, tools and resources utilized to implement the MSWMP requirements and requirements specified in this Order within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall identify the organizational units and personnel responsible for implementation of each program element, establish internal reporting requirements to ensure and promote accountability, and shall describe an adaptive method of evaluation and assessment of program effectiveness for the purpose of identifying program improvements.

The audits conducted by the Regional Board have also shown a need to improve program effectiveness assessment. This Order specifies quantifiable measures for evaluating program effectiveness.

The above-mentioned strategies for the fourth-term permit build upon and continue the programs and policies developed by the Permittees during the prior term permits as described in Sections VI and VII, above. A combination of these programs and policies and the requirements specified in this Order should improve control of pollutants in storm water runoff from storm water conveyance facilities owned and/or controlled by the permittees.

IX. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The legislative history of storm water statutes (1987 CWA Amendments), US EPA regulations (40CFR Parts 122, 123, and 124), and clarifications issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board, Orders No. WQ 91-03 and WQ 92-04) indicate that a non-traditional NPDES permitting strategy was anticipated for regulating urban storm water runoff. Due to economic and technical infeasibility of full-scale end-of-pipe treatments and the complexity of urban storm water runoff quality and quantity, MS4 permits generally include narrative requirements for the implementation of BMPs in place of numeric effluent limits.

The requirements included in this Order are meant to specify those management practices, control techniques and system design and engineering methods that will result in maximum extent practicable (MEP) protection of the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. The State Board (Orders No. WQ 98-01 and WQ 99-05) concluded that MS4s must meet the technology-based MEP standard and water quality standards (water quality objectives and beneficial uses). The U. S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit subsequently held that strict compliance with water quality standards in MS4 permits is at the discretion of the permitting authority. Any requirements included in the Order that are more stringent than the federal storm water regulations is in accordance with the CWA Section 402(p)(3)(iii), and the California Water Code Section 13377 and are consistent with the Regional Board's interpretation of the requisite MEP standard.

The 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) included a discussion of the current status of San Bernardino County's urban storm water management program and the proposed programs and policies for the next five years (fourth-term permit). A separate Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), submitted with the ROWD, defines the storm water programs and activities to be implemented during the fourth permit term and includes by reference a number of related documents such as the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP). This Order incorporates these documents (2006 ROWD and MSWMP and other related documents).

This Order recognizes the significant progress made by the Permittees during the prior term permits in implementing various elements of the storm water program. This Order also recognizes regional and innovative solutions to such a complex problem, addresses deficiencies of the Permittees' storm water programs observed during the audits conducted by Regional Board staff, considers comments by the USEPA on other draft MS4 Permits and recommendations in the recently published report on Urban Storm Water Management by the National Research Council[31] (NRC) study. This Order specifies quantifiable performance measures to determine compliance and assess the effectiveness of the storm water programs. This Order incorporates an integrated watershed approach in solving water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization and aims to promote low impact development techniques as a key element to mitigate impacts from new and redevelopment projects. The proposed permit also includes water quality based effluent limits based on wasteload allocations

[31] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

in approved TMDLs. The goal of these programs and policies that are included in this Order is to achieve and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters.

The major requirements include: 1) Discharge prohibitions; 2) Effluent limitations and discharge specifications, including wasteload allocations for discharges to 303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs and Permittees' De Minimus Discharges; 3) Receiving water limitations; 4) Legal authority and enforcement; 5) Prohibition on illicit connections and illegal discharges; 6) Control of sewage spills, sanitary sewer line leaks, septic system failures and portable toilet discharges; 7) Municipal inspection programs; 8) New development, including significant re-development requirements, including quantifiable measures for low impact development implementation and management of hydrologic conditions of concern and a time schedule to develop a watershed approach to address water quality and hydromodification issues; 9) public education and outreach; 10) Municipal facilities/activities; 11) Municipal construction projects; 12) Training program for storm water managers, planners, inspectors, and municipal contractors; and 13) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

These programs and policies are intended to improve urban storm water quality and protect the beneficial uses of receiving waters of the region.

1. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

In accordance with CWA Section 402(p)(3)(B)(ii), this Order prohibits the discharge of non-storm water to the MS4s, with a few exceptions. The specified exceptions are consistent with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). If the permittees or the Executive Officer determines that any of the exempted non-storm water discharges contain pollutants, a separate NPDES permit, a separate Waste Discharge Requirement or coverage under the Regional Board's De Minimus permit will be required.

2. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING WASTE LOAD ALLOCATIONS FOR DISCHARGES TO 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES WITH ADOPTED TMDLS

This Order regulates the discharge of urban runoff as per 40 CFR122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). This Order also regulates de minimus types of discharges from Permittees' facilities and/or operations. The Regional Board regulates some of the "authorized discharges" under the de minimus permit. The Permittees' de minimus discharges are subject to maximum daily concentration limits consistent with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001. Permittees' de-minimus discharges covered under this Order include: 1) dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults; 2) discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.; 3) discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 4) discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 5) discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling

of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.; 6) discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing; 7) swimming pool discharges; 8) discharges resulting from diverted stream flows; and 9) Construction dewatering wastes. This Order specifies procedures for Regional Board notification of Permittees' de-minimus discharges.

NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B) require that NPDES permits be consistent with wasteload allocations approved by the USEPA. Wasteload allocations in adopted TMDLs for the Middle Santa River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator, and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions are included in this Order as Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELS). However, since the compliance dates of the adopted TMDLs are beyond the expected 5-year duration of this NPDES Permit, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, the Basin Plan will be amended to revise the TMDLs.

3. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Receiving water limitations are included to ensure that discharges from the MS4 systems do not cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards in receiving waters. The compliance strategy for receiving water limitations is consistent with the USEPA and State Board guidance and recognizes the complexity of storm water management.

This Order requires the permittees to meet water quality standards in receiving waters in accordance with USEPA requirements, as specified in State Board Order No. WQ 99-05. If water quality standards are not met through implementation of BMPs, the permittees are required to re-evaluate the programs and policies and propose more effective BMPs. Compliance determination will be based on this iterative BMP implementation/compliance evaluation process.

4. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

The Permittees have adopted a number of ordinances, municipal codes, and other regulations to establish legal authority, control discharges to the MS4s and enforce these regulations as specified in 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A, B, C, E, and F). The Permittees are required to enforce these ordinances and to take enforcement actions against violators (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B-D)).

The third-term permit required the Permittees to establish the authority and resources to administer either civil or criminal penalties and/or penalties for violations of their local water quality ordinances. Although a few Permittees have imposed monetary penalties for repeated violations of its ordinances, program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that enforcement

activities undertaken by a majority of the Permittees have consisted primarily of Notices of Violation (NOVs) that are mostly to educate the public on the environmental consequences of illegal discharges. In some cases, multiple NOVs and stop work orders were issued to the same facilities for recurring violations without progressive enforcement. In the case of San Bernardino County, additional action has sometimes included recovery of investigative and cleanup costs from the responsible party. In case of egregious or criminal violations, the option exists for referral to the County District Attorney for possible prosecution. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to document and implement progressive and decisive enforcement actions, evaluate the effectiveness of their enforcement program and sanctions by tracking compliance and evaluating the amount of time to return to compliance. This Order also requires the Permittees to establish the authority to immediately abate discharges to its MS4s caused by unresponsive dischargers and recover its costs.

Since the 2006 ROWD identified bacteria as the highest priority pollutant for the permitted area, this Order requires the Permittees to promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources, such as animal wastes, if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

This Order requires the Permittees to include in the Local Implementation Plan (LIP) their legal authority and mechanisms to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

5. ILLEGAL DISCHARGES / ILLICIT CONNECTIONS TO MS4s, LITTER DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2(iv)(B), requires the Permittees to eliminate illicit discharges to the MS4s. During the second-term permit, the Permittees completed a survey of the MS4 systems and eliminated or permitted all identified illicit connections. The Permittees have also established a program to address illegal discharges and a mechanism to respond to spills and leaks and other incidents of discharges to the MS4s. Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that this program element is primarily complaint driven or an incidental component of municipal inspections or conveyance system inspections.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop a plan for each jurisdiction to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and track their sources[32]. A proactive illicit discharge

[32] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

detection and elimination (IDDE) program shall be integrated with other program elements including: GIS mapping of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources, aerial photography, municipal inspection programs for construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc., watershed monitoring, public education and outreach, pollution prevention, stream restoration efforts, and rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

6. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS, SANITARY SEWER LINE LEAKS, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(4), requires the Permittees to develop procedures to prevent, contain, and respond to spills that may discharge into the MS4s. The Permittees have already developed a program to address various types of spills to the MS4s. This Order requires the Permittees to continue to implement the unified sewer response plans in collaboration with the local sanitation districts. To facilitate swift response actions, the Permittees are required to provide 24-hour access to MS4s to the sanitation districts. The Permittees should also work cooperatively with the local sanitation districts to determine if exfiltration from leaking sanitary sewer lines is causing or contributing to urban storm water pollution problems. In addition, the Permittees are required to control infiltration or seepage from sanitary sewers to the MS4s through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(7)). This Order also requires the Permittees to implement control measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills from sources such as portable toilets and septic systems.

On May 2, 2006, the State Board issued the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ (SSO Order) to address proper management and operation of sewer collection systems and to control sanitary sewer overflows. It requires dischargers/enrollees to develop and implement a written Sewer System Management Plan (SSMP) approved by the discharger's governing board and report sewer spills through an on-line reporting system. This Order requires the Permittees to coordinate the review of the unified sewage spill response plan developed during the third-term permit with the local sewering agencies to make it consistent with the requirements of the SSO Order. This Order also requires each Permittee to include in its LIP the interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibilities.

The MS4 program audits indicated that a majority of the Permittees with septic systems have inadequate information with regard to the number and location of systems within their jurisdiction. This Order requires the Permittees to develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that septic system failure rates are minimized.

7. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAM

Federal regulations, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A-D), require the Permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect industrial, construction and commercial facilities. The third-term permit required the Permittees to inventory construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction and to prioritize them for inspection based on threat to water quality. The permit specified the frequency at which high, medium, low priority sites are to be inspected. During the third-term permit, the Permittees proposed to develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize facilities for inspections. Until approval of this risk-based prioritization system, the Permittees are required to continue the inspection program and prioritize facilities for inspection based on threat to water quality as specified in the third-term permit.

An evaluation of the municipal inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated certain deficiencies in the commercial, industrial and construction programs of some of the Permittees. In many instances, program documentation of progressive enforcement and facilities' return to compliance were not properly documented. This Order requires Permittees to document inspections and enforcement and evaluate the effectiveness of their inspection and enforcement program by tracking the time for facilities to return to compliance. During the third-term permit, most of the Permittees utilized the MS4 Solution Database to document their facility inventory, inspections and enforcement activities. This Order requires the Permittees to update the information in the MS4 Solution Database or use an equivalent web accessible database on a regular basis. The Permittees who do not have an internet accessible database shall initiate quarterly reporting and update of the inventory, inspection and enforcement database for facilities within their jurisdiction.

In order to address discharges to the MS4s from residential sources, the fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop and implement a residential program to prevent residential discharges from causing or contributing to a violation of water quality standards in the receiving waters (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)).

8. NEW DEVELOPMENT AND SIGNIFICANT REDEVELOPMENT

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)(2), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive master plan to address discharges from new and significant redevelopment projects. During the third-term permit, the Permittees revised their new development guidelines to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization. A Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template was approved by the Regional Board in 2004 and amended in 2005. The Permittees were required to review and approve project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) to address post-construction impacts. The WQMP should be designed to address water quality impacts, including hydrologic conditions of concern, from new and significant redevelopment projects through: (1) site design BMPs, including low impact development (LID) techniques; (2) source control BMPs; and (3) treatment control BMPs. This Order recognizes the importance of LID techniques to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality. The fourth-term permit requires the project

proponents to infiltrate, harvest and reuse, evapotranspirate, or bio-treat the volume of runoff from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event where feasible. The Order also provides alternatives and in-lieu programs for project sites where infiltration, harvesting and re-use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment are not feasible.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated a need for establishing a need for improved integration between the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques into the planning and approval processes of the Permittees. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise their Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance, ordinances, and other related documents, where feasible, to identify and eliminate barriers to incorporate watershed protection principles.

The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including project lead agency, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District, in collaboration with SMC members, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board, CASQA and the SMC. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees are encouraged to utilize the manual as a resource for proper LID design and implementation techniques.

Program evaluations have also shown deficiencies in the Permittees' inspection, and tracking of post-construction BMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to revise their close-out procedures to include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are operational and consistent with the approved WQMP.

This Order incorporates new project categories and revised thresholds for several categories of new development and redevelopment projects that trigger the requirement for a WQMP. The 2008 National Research Council (NRC) report[33] indicates that roads and parking lots constitute as much as 70% of total impervious cover in ultra-urban landscape, and as much as 80% of the directly connected impervious cover. Roads tend to capture and export more storm water pollutants than other impervious covers. As such, the Permittees are required to develop a standard design and post-development BMP guidance for streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements that meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control, treatment control as well as hydromodification control. The NRC report also indicates that there is a direct relationship between impervious cover and the biological condition of downstream receiving waters. The Permittees are required to address hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and significant redevelopment projects to minimize downstream impacts.

Consistent with a long term holistic approach to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization, this Order requires Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan that integrates, to the extent

[33] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

practicable, water quality, stream protection, storm water management and re-use strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. These plans should address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, the structure and function of streams, and protect surface and groundwater quality. The Order specifies that the Watershed Action Plan include strategies for addressing (303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs with or without implementation plans as well as those impaired water bodies without a TMDL. The Permittees are also required to participate in TMDL development and implementation.

9. PUBLIC AND BUSINESS EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAMS

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive storm water management plan with public participation and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(B)(6) requires the Permittees to engage in outreach activities to facilitate the proper management of pollutants. Public outreach is an important element of the overall urban pollution prevention program. The Permittees have implemented a strategic and comprehensive public education program to preserve and enhance the quality of receiving waters. The Principal Permittee has taken the lead role in the outreach programs and has targeted various groups including businesses, industry, commercial enterprises, developers, utilities, environmental groups, institutions, homeowners, school children, and the general public. The Permittees have developed a number of educational materials, have established a storm water pollution prevention hotline and website, started an advertising and educational campaign, and distribute public education materials at a number of public events. The Permittees are required to continue these efforts and to expand their public participation and education programs by participating in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to, the SWQSTF, Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

This Order also requires the Permittees to develop and distribute fact sheets/BMPs to address sources from residential sources such as: (1) auto washing and maintenance activities; (2) use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and (3) collection and disposal of pet wastes.

The Permittees are required to review their public education and outreach efforts and revise these activities, if necessary, to address public outreach needs.

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(v), requires the Permittees to conduct a program assessment to determine the reduction in pollutant loadings due to urban storm water runoff management programs. Each Permittee is required to implement an assessment program, guided by the CASQA Program Effectiveness Guidance manual or equivalent alternative.

10. MUNICIPAL FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(A), requires the Permittees to ensure that public agency activities and facilities do not cause or contribute to violations

of water quality standards in receiving waters. The third-term permit incorporated performance commitments in the ROWD to prevent public agency facilities and activities from causing or contributing to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters. The Permittees were also required to develop and distribute BMP fact sheets for various public agency activities. The third-term permit also specified minimum requirements for street sweeping and inspection and maintenance of drainage facilities. Permittee as well as contract staff that perform public agency activities were required to be properly trained.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated varying degrees of compliance at public agency facilities and activities. This Order requires each Permittee to inventory and inspect its fixed facilities, field operations and drainage facilities to ensure that public agency facilities do not cause or contribute to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters.

Fixed public facilities and field operations include, but are not limited to, public streets and roads, parking facilities, fire training facilities, flood management and conveyance systems, POTWs, solid waste transfer facilities, land application sites, corporate yards, maintenance and storage yards, household hazardous waste collection facilities, municipal airfields, recreational facilities, and special event or festival venues. The Permittees are required to include in their local implementation plan procedures and schedules for inspections and maintenance of public agency facilities and activities.

11. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

The third-term permit authorized the discharge of storm water from construction activities on one acre or more that are under ownership or direct responsibility of the Permittees. The Permittees were required to notify the Executive Officer prior to commencement of construction activities, and to comply with the substantive requirements of the latest Statewide General Construction Activities Storm Water Permit.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated that some of the Permittees were not submitting or were not aware of the requirement to submit a Notice of Construction or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and a Notice of Completion for municipal construction projects.

This Order continues the requirement of the third-term permit and builds upon it by requiring Permittees to include post-construction BMP information for municipal projects along with the Notice of Termination submitted to the Executive Officer upon completion of the construction activity. The Notice of Termination must include photographs of the completed project, a location map, structural post-construction BMP location, field verification report and long term operation and maintenance responsibility. The Permittees are required to develop a database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible and shall reference this database in the local implementation plans.

Emergency public work projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from these requirements, until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements.

12. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS, AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

Education of municipal planning, inspection, and maintenance staff is critical to ensure that land use decisions, local permit approvals and municipal facilities and activities do not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality standards. During the third-term permit, the Permittees developed a web-based training program to provide better access to specific training elements. The Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS) online-training program addressed BMPs for public agency facilities and activities.

This Order requires the Permittees to define the necessary expertise and competencies for various job functions involved in the implementation of the areawide and local storm water programs and to develop an appropriate curriculum. The Permittees are required to conduct the training program for field operations and municipal inspection staff, for storm water managers, and for those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs and CEQA documents. The training curriculum should address the need for interdepartmental collaboration and communication to address issues related to storm water pollution controls.

13. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Prior monitoring programs conducted by the Permittees consisted of drainage area characterization, BMP evaluation, storm water, and receiving water monitoring. These early programs focused on identifying pollutants, estimating pollutant loads, tracking compliance with water quality objectives, and identifying sources of pollutants. The San Bernardino County monitoring program, as well as other monitoring programs nationwide, has shown that there is a high degree of uncertainty in the quality of storm water runoff and that there are significant variations in the quality of urban runoff spatially and temporally. However, most of the monitoring programs to date have indicated that there are a number of pollutants in urban storm water runoff. A definite link between pollutants in urban runoff and beneficial use impairments has been established at least in a few studies.

To date, wet weather monitoring has shown elevated pollutant concentrations at monitoring Sites 2, 3 and 5. Monitoring Site 2 is located 400 feet south of Freeway 60, west of Archibald Avenue, on the east side of Cucamonga Creek Channel, in the City of Ontario. Land use within this drainage area is primarily commercial and industrial. Site No. 3 is located at Hellman Avenue, between Pine Avenue/Schleisman Road and Chino-Corona Road/Chandler Street, 75 feet east of Hellman Avenue bridge on the south side of Cucamonga Creek Channel

near the City of Chino on the San Bernardino County/Riverside County line. This site is mainly agricultural. Site No. 5 is located in the Hunts Lane access road north of Hospitality Lane, within a manhole located in the asphalt parking lot behind a group of commercial facilities in the City of San Bernardino. This site receives flows from predominantly restaurants and other businesses in the area. Using wet weather monitoring data from 1994-99, the 2000 ROWD identified Site 5 to have the highest average concentration for BOD, copper, zinc, and TSS while Site 3 has the highest average concentrations for nitrate and phosphorus. First flush data from the 1999-2000 monitoring events showed elevated levels consistent with prior years' data for Sites 2, 3, and 5. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[34] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area. This Order also requires the Permittees to continue first flush monitoring at storm drain monitoring Sites 2, and 3 to refine source identification and control techniques. Some of these efforts may be blended into the Watershed Action Plan that is required under the proposed Order.

The Order also requires the Permittees to participate in monitoring programs to support TMDL development and implementation. The Permittees are also participating in several other monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration. Under the auspices of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report noted, ".the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." The coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Long Beach, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in these watershed coordination efforts. The third-term permit required the Permittees to initiate bioassessement monitoring. To allow for a holistic approach, this Order requires the Permittees to participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program in lieu of a separate bioassessment monitoring program for the permitted area.

This Order requires the Permittees to re-evaluate their Water Quality Monitoring Plan and submit a revised plan for approval. The revised integrated watershed monitoring program should integrate the goals and objectives of the Watershed Action Plan and rectify data gaps from previous monitoring efforts.

[34] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

X. WATER QUALITY BENEFITS/COST ANALYSIS/FISCAL ANALYSIS

There are direct and indirect benefits from clean beaches, clean water, and clean environment. It is difficult to assign a dollar value to the benefits the public derives from fishable and swimmable waters. In 1972, at the start of the NPDES program, only 1/3 of the U.S. waters were swimmable and fishable. In 2008, more than 2/3 of the U.S. waters meet these criteria. In the November 1999 "*Money*" magazine survey of the "Best Places to Live," clean water and air ranked as two of the most important factors in choosing a place to live. Thus, environmental quality has a definite link to property values. Clean lakes and beaches and other water recreational facilities also attract tourists.

The true magnitude of the urban runoff problem is still elusive and any cost estimate for cleaning-up urban runoff would be premature short of end-of-pipe treatments. For urban storm water runoff, end-of-pipe treatments are cost prohibitive and are not generally considered as a technologically feasible option. Over the last decade, the Permittees have attempted to define the problem and implemented best management practices to combat the problem. The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies are included in the annual reports.

The area-wide program is funded by the Permittees. The Principal Permittee prepares an annual budget for the Management Committee. The Principal Permittee allocates 95 percent of the approved budget costs to the co-permittees based on percentage calculated using the cost allocation formula defined in the Implementation Agreement.

The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies can be divided into two broad categories (the costs indicated below are for the entire San Bernardino County storm water program):

1. Shared costs: These are costs that fund activities performed mostly by the Principal Permittee under the Implementation Agreement. These activities include overall storm water program coordination; intergovernmental agreements; representation at the California Storm Water Quality Association, Regional Board/State Board meetings and other public forums; preparation and submittal of compliance reports and other reports required under the NPDES permits and Water Code Section 13267, budget and other program documentation; coordination of consultant studies, co-permittee meetings; training seminars, water quality monitoring, and Countywide pubic education and outreach. Actual area-wide storm water program expenditures have increased from $571,000 for FY 1995-96 (2nd term) to $1,593,000 in FY 2006-07 (3rd term). During the third-term permit there has been an increase of about 15%/year from 2002-2007 in these program expenses. The Storm Water Program had allocated a budget of $1,735,500 for FY 2007-08 and proposed a budget of $1,765,500 for FY 2008-2009[35]. Below is a breakdown of the expenditure items and the corresponding percentage weight in the total budget.

The permittees identified the following budget for Fiscal Year (2008-2009):

[35] San Bernardino County Storm water Program, Annual Report for Reporting Year (Fiscal Year) July 2007-June 2008, Nov 2008.

EXPENDITURE ITEMS	AMOUNT ($)	PERCENTAGE
Public Education Program	300,000	18.69
Big Bear Lake TMDL	250,000	15.58
Administration	170,000	10.59
Chino Basin TMDL Implementation (Middle Santa Ana River)	160,000	9.97
MS4 Database Development	150,000	9.35
Storm Water Quality Standards Study (SAWPA)-Phase 3	150,000	9.35
Monitoring Program	100,000	6.23
Training	100,000	6.23
Participation in Regional Monitoring Program (SCCWRP)	70,000	4.36
Annual Report Preparation	50,000	3.12
Consultant Costs	30,000	1.87
Participation in Statewide Storm Water Issues (CASQA)	30,000	1.87
HCOC Map and Documentation	25,000	1.56
Permit Renewal Tasks	20,000	1.25
Subtotal	**1,605,000**	
Approved Reserved Fund (2008-09)	160,500	
Total Budget	1,765,500	

2. Individual Costs for ROWD/MSWMP Implementation for the third-term permit: These are costs incurred by each Permittee for implementing programs that complement the NPDES program by reducing the potential for pollutants to enter the storm drain system. Most of these programs existed prior to the MS4 program and these include: (1) street sweeping; (2) hazardous waste collection and recycling; and (3) storm drain and other municipal facilities maintenance. The MSWMP required additional programs and policies to ensure that these activities were not a significant contributor of pollutants to the MS4s and the receiving waters. In 2006/07, the Permittees determined their total Individual Costs for these programs to be $60.138 million.

Funding sources for the Storm Water Program for individual permittees are General Funds, capital funds, storm drain fees, sewer funds, storm water management fees,

development fees, licensing fees, plan check fees, NPDES construction inspection fees, business license fees, gas tax, utility tax, solid waste funds, and others.

XI. ANTIDEGRADATION ANALYSIS

The Regional Board has considered whether a complete antidegradation analysis, pursuant to 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16, is required for the storm water discharges. The Regional Board finds that the pollutant loading rates to the receiving waters will be reduced with the implementation of the requirements in this Order. As a result, the quality of storm water discharges and receiving waters will be improved, thereby improving protection for the beneficial uses of waters of the United States. Since this Order will not result in a lowering of water quality, a complete antidegradation analysis is not necessary, consistent with the federal and state antidegradation requirements.

XII. ANTI-BACKSLIDING

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

XIII. PUBLIC WORKSHOPS

The Regional Board conducted a public workshop on the first draft of the Order on August 3, 2009 at the Loma Linda City Council Chambers.

XIV. PUBLIC HEARING

The Regional Board will hold a public hearing (scheduled to start at 9:00 a,m,) regarding the proposed waste discharge requirements on January 29, 2010 at the City Council Chambers, City of Loma Linda, 25541 Barton Road, Loma Linda, CA. A Notice of Public Hearing was published in the Legal Notices section of The Sun, a local newspaper, on November 13, 2009. Further information regarding the conduct and nature of the public hearing concerning these waste discharge requirements may be obtained by writing or visiting the Santa Ana Regional Board office, 3737 Main Street, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348. This and other information are also available at the website at: www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana. A Notice of Public Hearing and Hearing Procedure is also posted on the Regional Board's website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit.shtml.

XV. INFORMATION AND COPYING

Persons wishing further information may write to the above address or call Maria Macario at (951) 321-4583 or email at mmacario@waterboards.ca.gov. Copies of the application, proposed waste discharge requirements, and other documents (other than those which the Executive Officer maintains as confidential) are available at the Regional Board office for inspection and copying by appointment scheduled between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding holidays).

XVI. REGISTER OF INTERESTED PERSONS

Any person interested in a particular application or group of applications may leave his/her name, address, and phone number as part of the file for an application. Copies of the final waste discharge requirements will be emailed to all interested parties.

E-mail registration:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/reg8_subscribe.shtml

In addition to the permittees, comments were solicited from the following agencies and/or persons:

Government Agencies

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency – John Kemmerer/Eugene Bromley (W-5-1)
US Army District, Los Angeles, Corps of Engineers - Permits Section
NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service
US Fish and Wildlife Service – Carlsbad
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans), District 8, Paul Lambert
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport
State Water Resources Control Board – David Rice, Office of the Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board – Bruce Fujimoto, Division of Water Quality
State Department of Water Resources - Glendale
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, North Coast Region (1) – Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region (2) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coast Region (3) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region (4) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5S) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5R) – Assistant Executive Officer

California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5F) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6SLT) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6V) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Colorado River Basin Region (7) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (9) - Executive Officer
California Department of Fish and Game - Ontario
California Department of Public Health – San Bernardino
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Perris
South Coast Air Quality Management District - Diamond Bar
Riverside County Flood Control District – Jason Uhley
Orange County Public Works Department - Chris Crompton/Richard Boone

Interested Parties

AEI/CASC – Jeff Endicott
URS/Greiner - Bob Collacott
Building Industry Association –Mark Grey
Latham & Watkins – Paul Singarella/Shirin Zandipour
Best, Best, and Krieger
Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG), Los Angeles
San Bernardino Associated Governments (SANBAG)
Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority - Celeste Cantu
Inland Empire West Resource Conservation District - General Manager

Universities and Colleges (Chancellor)

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

School Districts (Superintendent)

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District

Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District
Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

Hospitals (Administrator)

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardine Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

Environmental Organizations

Lawyers for Clean Water – Daniel Cooper
Orange County Coastkeeper – Garry Brown
Inland Empire Waterkeeper - Autumn DeWoody
Defend the Bay – Bob Caustin
Sierra Club, San Gorgonio Chapter
Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) – David Beckman/Bart Lounsbury
Cousteau Society
Audubon Sea & Sage Chapter

Newspapers

Press Enterprise
Inland Valley Daily Bulletin
Big Bear Grizzly
Chino-Chino Hills Champion Newspapers
Fontana Herald News
Highland Community News
Redlands Daily Facts
San Bernardino Sun
Los Angeles Times

Orange County Register

Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

Water Districts (General Manager)

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District Orange County Water District
Metropolitan Water District
Western Municipal Water District
Orange County Water District

Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity

ATTACHMENT 7

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF INTENT

TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

MARK ONLY ONE ITEM 1. ☐ New Construction / Reconstruction 2. ☐ Change of Information for WDID# _____

I. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email :

II. CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name	Contact Person		
Local Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Project Title	Site Address		
City	State	Zip	Contact Person Phone ( ) –
B. Construction commencement date: (Month / Day / Year)	C. Projected construction completion date: (Month / Day / Year)		

D. Type of Work: ☐ Utility ☐ Flood Control ☐ Transportation ☐ Other (Specify) Description of Work: _____	E. Total size of project/construction site: ____Acres Total size of area to be disturbed: ____Acres.

IV. RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

A. Does the storm water runoff from the construction site discharge to (Check all that apply):
1. ☐ Indirectly to waters of the U.S.
2. ☐ Storm drain system - Enter owner's name:_____
3. ☐ Directly to waters of U.S. (e.g. , river, lake, creek, stream, or to a pipe/channel that flows without inflow from other sources between site and water body etc.)

V. IMPLEMENTATION OF NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) (mark one) ☐ A SWPPP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A SWPPP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___ B. Date WQMP approved by local agency: ___/___/___ ☐ Not Applicable.	C. MONITORING PROGRAM (MP) (mark one) ☐ A MP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A MP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___

VI. CERTIFICATIONS

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the Provisions of Section No. XIV of Order No. R8-2010-0036, including the development and implementation of a WQMP, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a Monitoring Program (MP), will be complied with."

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

OF COVERAGE UNDER THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

I. WDID No. _____

II. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Original Project Title	Site Address			
City/Unincorporated Area	State CA	Zip	Site Contact Person	
B. Contractor Name	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:		Title	
Local Mailing Address	City		State	Zip
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:			

IV. BASIS OF TERMINATION

__ 1. The construction project is completed and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.
- ☐ A post-construction storm water operation and management plan is in place (Attach a description of the post construction BMPs, the location (Latitude /Longitude), and a map of the locations of the PCBMPs).
- ☐ Field Verification Inspection (include a copy of the report) performed on ___/___/___ by Name_____

__ 2. Construction activities have been suspended; either temporarily ____ or indefinitely ___ and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ An effective combination of erosion and sediment control is in place for all denuded areas and other areas of potential erosion.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.

Date of suspension ____ / ____ / ____ Expected start up date ____ / ____ / ____

IV. CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified site that are authorized by NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002 have been eliminated or that I am no longer the owner of the site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the General Permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an owner of liability for any violation of the General Permit or the Clean Water Act.

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION
NOTICE OF INTENT
TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE

☐ **Riverside County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO. R8-2010-0033
NPDES NO. CAS 618033

☐ **San Bernardino County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO.R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

GENERAL WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR DISCHARGE TO SURFACE WATERS THAT POSE INSIGNIFICANT (DE MINIMUS) THREAT TO WATER QUALITY

I. PERMITTEE (*Person/Agency Responsible for the Discharge*)
Agency/Company
Name:_____
Address/*Street* _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

II. FACILITY
Name:_____
Address/Street _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

a. Projected Flow Rate (gpd):_____,
b. Receiving Water (identify):_____

III. INDICATE EXISTING PERMIT NUMBER: (*if applicable*)
a. Individual Permit Order No. _____ NPDES No. _____
b. General Permit Order No. R8-2010-003-_____
c. Others (specify) _____

IV. CERTIFICATION:

I certify under penalty of law that I am an authorized representative of the permittee and that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this application and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those persons immediately responsible for obtaining the information contained in the application, I believe the information is true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the permittee will comply with the terms and conditions stipulated in Orders No. R8-2009-0003 and (R8-2010-0033 or R8-2010-0036, as applicable) including the monitoring and reporting program issued by the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

Name:_____Title:_____
(type or print)

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Email: _____

Remarks: If changes to facility ownership and/or treatment processes were made after the issuance of the existing permit, please provide a description of such changes on another sheet and submit it with this Notice of Intent.

V. OTHER REQUIRED INFORMATION - FOR NEW DISCHARGERS AND FOR NEW DISCHARGES AND LOCATIONS NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED BY EXISTING DISCHARGERS.

Please provide a COMPLETE characterization of your discharge. A complete characterization includes, but is not limited to:

a. A list of constituents and the discharge concentration of each constituent;

b. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates at unit of gallons per day(gpd); the frequency and duration of the discharge and the date(s) when discharge will start;

c. The proposed discharge location(s) as latitude and longitude for each discharge point;

d. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);

e. The affected receiving water; the receiving water(s) shall be
   1) receiving storm drain/creek, and/or
   2) the ultimate receiving water, such as Santa Ana River, San Jacinto River, Lake Elsinore, Prado Park Lake, etc.;

f. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

g. A list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations that have, or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of less than 100,000 gallons per day and within 500 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of greater than 100,000 gallons per day.

h. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

VI. OTHER

Attach additional sheets to explain any responses which need clarification. List attachments with titles and dates below:

You will be notified by a representative of the RWQCB within 30 days of receipt of your application. The notice will state if your application is complete or if there is additional information you must submit to complete your application, pursuant to Division 7, Section 13260 of the California Water Code.

EXHIBIT 4

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

TENTATIVE INVESTIGATIVE ORDER NO. R9-2016-0205

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Legal and Regulatory Authority.** This Order conforms to and implements policies and requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000) including (1) sections 13267 and 13383; (2) applicable state and federal regulations; (3) all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the *Water Quality Control Plans for the San Diego Basin* (Basin Plan) adopted by the San Diego Water Board including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State Water Board policies and regulations, including Resolution No. 68-16 (Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

2. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the *Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California* (Ocean Plan) and the *Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date (i.e. by June 2, 2017), for each MS4 that has been issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit by the San Diego Water Board with regulatory authority over priority land uses in the San Diego Region, the San Diego Water Board is required to modify, re-issue, or adopt an applicable MS4 permit, or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 to implement the Trash Amendments.

TENTATIVE

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest[1]
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Ranch Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District
- County of Riverside
  - City of Menifee[2]
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Standards.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] On February 10, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Lake Forest must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

[2] On October 26, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

SB 004845

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan:

   "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan:

   "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan:

   "The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments are required to be implemented through the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into NPDES MS4 permits. The NPDES MS4 permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

   To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

   Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

   Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation

TENTATIVE

that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

Within three (3) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of an order issued by the San Diego Water Board pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of the order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources

TENTATIVE

of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

   - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

   - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

   - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

   - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

   - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

   c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land

TENTATIVE

uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses defined above. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the San Diego Water Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

The San Diego Water Board has evaluated the San Diego River Park Foundation's 2013, 2014, and 2015 State of the River reports, and information received in regard to Item 5 on the May 14, 2014 Board meeting agenda pertaining to trash generated by transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed and related water quality issues. Based on this information the San Diego Water Board has determined that transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed are generating substantial trash in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance in the San Diego River. This Order requires MS4 permittees in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area to develop plans to address trash runoff from the relevant areas of land affected by transient encampments through Track 1 or Track 2 controls as stipulated in the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d).

10. **Compliance Time Schedule.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the implementing permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. **Monitoring and Reporting.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to monitor progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee.

12. **Regional MS4 Permit.** On May 8, 2013, the San Diego Water Board adopted Order No. R9-2013-0001, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region (Regional MS4 Permit). The Regional MS4 Permit initially only incorporated the owners and operators of Phase I MS4s in San Diego County (San Diego County MS4 permittees). The Regional MS4 Permit was subsequently amended in 2015 to incorporate the owners and operators of the Phase I MS4s in south Orange County (Orange County MS4 permittees) and in southwest Riverside County (Riverside

TENTATIVE

County Copermittees). The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit after it expires (June 27, 2018). The renewed Regional MS4 Permit will be the first implementing permit of the Trash Amendments for the MS4 permittees.

13. **Water Quality Improvement Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:

1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans. The implementation measures, interim milestones, and

compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into the Water Quality Improvement Plans to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13267, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Water Quality Improvement Plans after renewal of the Regional MS4 Permit.

14. **Basis for Requiring Technical and Monitoring Reports.** Water Code section 13267 provides that the San Diego Water Board may require dischargers, past dischargers, or suspected dischargers to furnish those technical or monitoring reports as the San Diego Water Board may specify, provided that the burden, including costs, of these reports, must bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. The technical and monitoring reports required under this Investigative Order are needed to provide information to the San Diego Water Board regarding (a) the measures each MS4 permittee is electing to implement (i.e. Track 1 or Track 2) within its jurisdiction to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (b) the plan that will be implemented by each MS4 permittee to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (c) the interim milestones that each MS4 permittee will achieve within its jurisdiction, (d) the schedules to achieving the interim milestones, and full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, and (e) the monitoring and reporting that will be implemented to demonstrate progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition.

15. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Adoption of this Order is for the protection of the environment and is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.) in accordance with section 15308, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR). This action is also exempt from the provisions of CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the activity in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13267, that the MS4 Permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order**

[INSERT DATE], an implementation plan for each Watershed Management Area described in Table 1 in Finding 13 above that describes:

a. The combination of controls[3] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

d. How the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

e. Requests by MS4 permittees, if any, for authorization to substitute a Priority Land Use described in Finding 9 above with an Equivalent Alternate Land Use that generates rates of trash equivalent to, or greater than, the Priority Land Use being substituted. The MS4 permittees must provide data or information which establishes that trash generation rates from the Alternate Land Use(s) are greater than the Priority Land Use(s) being substituted;

f. A compliance time schedule based on the shortest practicable time to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year) and a final compliance date. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee subject to this Order must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

4. **Transient Encampments in the San Diego River.** MS4 permittees discharging to the San Diego River watershed (Cities of San Diego, Santee, El Cajon, La Mesa, and County of San Diego), must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how trash generated from transient encampments in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area will be addressed.

[3] Controls include, but are not limited to, treatment controls and institutional controls, as defined in the Appendix D to the California Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.

TENTATIVE

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.6.a.(1), B.6.a.(ii), or B.6.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

   (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

   (c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

   b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

TENTATIVE

Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Diego Region
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

   For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
   http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Date

TENTATIVE

EXHIBIT 5

Final Staff Report

Including the Substitute Environmental Documentation

Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

State of California
Edmund G. Brown Jr., Governor

California Environmental Protection Agency
Matthew Rodriquez, Secretary

State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916)341-5250
Homepage: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Felicia Marcus, Chairman
Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair
Tam M. Doduc, Member
Steven Moore, Member
Dorene D'Adamo, Member

Tom Howard, Executive Director

Jonathan Bishop, Chief Deputy Director
Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Cover Art by:
Yoonhye Kim, 7th Grade, 2012
California Coastal Art & Poetry Contest
California Coastal Commission
www.coast4u.org

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report 2
1.2 Regulatory Framework 3
1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits 4
1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash 5
1.5 Trash in the Environment 6
1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters 7
1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs 9
2 Project Description 10
2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective 10
2.2 Water Quality Objective 11
2.3 Prohibition of Discharge 12
2.4 Plan of Implementation 12
2.5 Time Schedule 18
2.6 Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance 19
2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements 20
2.8 Full Capture System Certification 21
2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 21
2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project 21
2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits 22
2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments 22
2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements 22
2.14 Public Process 23
2.15 Project Contact 26
3 Environmental Setting 27
3.1 Trash in California 27
3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board 28
3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California 34
3.4 North Coast Region 35
3.5 San Francisco Region 38
3.6 Central Coast Region 42
3.7 Los Angeles Region 45
3.8 Central Valley Region 48

3.9 Lahontan Region 55
3.10 Colorado River Basin Region 60
3.11 Santa Ana Region 63
3.12 San Diego Region 67
4 Analysis of Issues and Considerations 70
4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define “trash”? 70
4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered? 71
4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to? 73
4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including ..... preproduction plastic, be? 75
4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed? 76
4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)? 78
4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)? 82
4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules? 83
4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls? …….. 85
4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts? 86
5 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 89
5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems 89
5.2 Institutional Controls 95
5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls 100
5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects 103
6 Environmental Effects of Trash Amendments 105
6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Air Quality 108
6.3 Biological Resources 121
6.4 Cultural Resources 1299
6.5 Geology/Soils 131
6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1355
6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials 13939
6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality 14343
6.9 Land Use/Planning 1466

6.10 Noise and Vibration....148
6.11 Public Services....15959
6.12 Transportation/Traffic....1622
6.13 Utilities/Service Systems....1655
6.14 Other Dischargers....1688
6.15 Time Extension....16969
6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects....16969
6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)....1700
7 Other Environmental Considerations....1722
7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts....1722
7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis....1744
8 Alternatives Analysis....17979
8.1 No Project Alternative....17979
8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative....179
8.3 Full Capture System Alternative....17979
8.4 Institutional Control Alternative....1800
8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative....1800
8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative....1811
9 Water Code Sections 13241 and 13242 and Antidegradation....1833
9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water....1833
9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration....1833
9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality....1833
9.4 Economic Considerations....184
9.5 The Need for Developing Housing....1844
9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water....1844
9.7 Water Code Section 13242....1844
9.8 Antidegradation....1855
10 Scientific Peer Review....1866
11 References....1877

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Trash Background

Appendix B: Environmental Checklist

Appendix C: Economic Considerations For The Final Amendment To The Water Quality Control Plan~~s~~ For The Ocean Waters Of California To Control Trash And Part 1 Trash Provisions Of The Water Quality Control Plan For Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California

Appendix D: Final Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash

Appendix E: Final Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

Appendix F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft Substitute Environmental Documentation and Draft Trash Amendments

Table of Figures

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places....31
Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards....32
Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 37
Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....38
Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin. 40
Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage....41
Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 43
Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....44
Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin....46
Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage. 47
Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin. 49
Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage. 50
Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin....51
Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage. 52
Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin. 53
Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage. 54
Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 56
Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage....57
Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 58
Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage. 59
Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin. 62
Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage. 63
Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin....65
Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage. 66
Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin....68
Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage. 69
Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses. A-1
Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon. A-4
Figure 29. Trash Entanglement. A-7
Figure 30. Entangled Propeller....A-10
Figure 31. Don’t Trash California....A-11

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements A-12
Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State..... A-13

Table of Tables

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits. 11
Table 2. Public Advisory Group. 24
Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings. 25
Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board. 33
Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type. 33
Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board. 34
Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program. 35
Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards. 112
Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example. 117
Table 10. Common Sound Levels. 1500
Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.....1555
Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures. 1577
Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses..... A-2
Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses. A-8
Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives..... A-19
Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs. A-24

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plan
BASMAA	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environment Quality Act
CGP	Construction General Permit
Colorado River Basin Water Board	Colorado River Basin Regional Water Resource Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
LID	Low-Impact Development Controls
Los Angeles Water Board	Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
IGP	Industrial Storm Water General Permit
ISWEBE Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
MFAC	Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection
MRP	San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
North Coast Water Board	North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California
Porter-Cologne	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Water Board	San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
SB	Senate Bill
SED	Substitute Environmental Documentation
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDLs	Total Maximum Daily Loads
Trash Amendments	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Wat. Code	California Water Code
Water Boards	State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements

1 INTRODUCTION

Trash is junk or rubbish generated by human activity that frequently ends up in waterways. Trash is items such as cigarette butts, paper, fast food containers, plastic grocery bags, cans and bottles, used diapers, construction site debris, industrial preproduction plastic pellets, old tires, and appliances. Trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean as rainstorms wash it into gutters and storm drains, and then into creeks and rivers. The presence of trash in waterways adversely affects beneficial uses, including but not limited to threats to aquatic life, wildlife, and public health.

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, the Water Boards) are controlling trash primarily through Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and permits. The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) is following this lead with trash components to their Municipal Regional Storm Water National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. These approaches are not entirely consistent, and there are still ongoing trash problems across the state waterways. There is a strong need for a statewide consistency within the Water Boards regarding trash control.

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This Staff Report shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[1] The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

This Final Staff Report analyzes the need for the final Trash Amendments and alternative options to the Trash Amendments considered by the State Water Board. This document also serves as the State Water Board's Substitute Environmental Documentation (SED) required to meet the requirements of the California

[1] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 004865

Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)[2], pursuant to Public Resources Code sections 21080.5, 21159 and CEQA Guidelines sections 15250 – 15253; and the State Water Board's Regulations for Implementation of the Environmental Quality Act of 1970, 23 California Code of Regulations (CCR) sections 3720 – 3781.

1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report

The purpose of this Final Staff Report is to present the State Water Board's analysis of the need for and the effects of the final Trash Amendments and meet the State Water Board's requirement to comply with CEQA.

CEQA authorizes the Secretary for Natural Resources to certify that state regulatory programs meeting certain environmental standards are exempt from many of the procedural requirements of CEQA (CCR, Title 14, § 15251(g)). The Secretary for Natural Resources has certified the State Water Board regulations for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California (23 CCR § 3775 – 3781). Therefore, this Final Staff Report includes the documentation (i.e., draft SED) required for compliance with CEQA, and a separate CEQA document will not be prepared.

According to the State Water Board regulations for the implementation of CEQA (23 CCR § 3777), the SED shall consist of a written report prepared for the Board containing an environmental analysis of the project; a completed environmental checklist (where the issues identified in the checklist must be evaluated in the checklist or elsewhere in the SED); and other documentation as the board may include. The SED is required to include, at a minimum, the following information:

1) A brief description of the proposed project;
2) An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
3) An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
4) An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The environmental analysis shall include, at a minimum, all of the following:
    a) An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

[2] CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Resource Control Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).

SB 004866

b) An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
c) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and,
d) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

In the preparation of this Final Staff Report, the State Water Board utilizes numerical ranges or averages to assess the potential environmental impacts over a broad range of geographic areas within the state covering all nine regional water board jurisdictions. Per the direction of CEQA and the State Water Board regulations, however, the analysis contained in this Final Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture and the environmental analysis does not attempt to provide a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (which CEQA may otherwise require of those agencies who are responsible for complying with the plan or policy when they determine the manner in which they comply). The analysis does take into account a reasonable range of environmental, economic, and technical factors, population and geographic areas, and specific sites. (Pub Res Code § 21159; 14 CCR § 15144, 15145; 23 CCR § 3777(c)). Responses to comments and consequent revisions to the information in the Draft Staff Report will be subsequently presented in a Final Staff Report for consideration by the State Water Board. After the State Water Board has certified the document as adequate, the title of the document becomes the Final Staff Report.

1.2 Regulatory Framework

In 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne) (California Water Code (Wat. Code § 13000 et seq.) was adopted as the principal law governing water quality in California. Porter-Cologne institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses" (or "designated uses" under federal parlance) of the state's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves" (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each regional water quality control plan (basin plan) (Wat. Code § 13241). Under Porter-Cologne, the regional water quality control boards (regional water boards) adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Basin plans are required to include a plan of implementation to ensure that waters achieve the water quality objectives.

As proposed, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state, including: ocean waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, and inland surface waters. "Waters of the state" are defined under Porter-Cologne as any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state (Wat. Code § 13050(e)). Under California state law, territorial boundaries extend three nautical miles

SB 004867

beyond the outermost islands, reefs, and rocks and include all waters between the islands and the coast (Cal. Gov. Code § 170).

In 1972, Congress enacted the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) with the goal to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S. Code § 1251(a)). The CWA directs states, with oversight by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), to adopt water quality standards to protect the public health and welfare, enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. Ultimately, states must provide comprehensive protection of their waters through the application of water quality standards. State standards must include: (1) designated uses for all water bodies within their jurisdictions, and (2) water quality criteria (referred to as objectives under California law) sufficient to protect the most sensitive of the uses. The CWA established the NPDES Permit Program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States (33 U.S. Code § 1342). In California, the Water Boards issue and administer NPDES permits under a program approved by the U.S. EPA (Wat. Code § 13377), and in conjunction with the requirements of Porter-Cologne.

NPDES permits are required to contain effluent limitations reflecting pollution reduction achievable through technological means, as well as more stringent limitations necessary to ensure that receiving waters meet state water quality standards (33 U.S. Code § 1311(b)(1)(A)-(C)). Section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B) of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality criteria for all priority pollutants established in section 307(a). As part of its efforts to comply with section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B), the State Water Board adopted two statewide plans in accordance with Water Code section 13170: the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) in 1972 and the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan in 2008. These statewide plans supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits

Antidegradation

Any relaxation of water quality standards that may occur as a result of the final Trash Amendments must comply with federal and state antidegradation policies, which require the protection of all existing beneficial uses (40 CFR § 131.12, State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16). If the initial water quality exceeds that which is necessary to protect every beneficial use, the water quality can be lowered, as long as certain criteria are met. Dischargers are not allowed to degrade water bodies to levels below that which is necessary to protect existing beneficial uses. The antidegradation analysis for the final Trash Amendments is found in Section 9.

Basin Plans

Following adoption by the State Water Board, the final Trash Amendments would supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

SB 004868

TMDLs

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters with the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. As the fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments, the final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters. While the final Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, the final Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Permits

The final Trash Amendments would require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Phase I permittees, MS4 Phase II permittees, and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) permittees, as well as Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) permittees, to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments within those permits. Until such permits are amended, the final Trash Amendments would not apply to dischargers covered under those permits.

A Water Board could, however, adopt storm water NPDES permits with stricter trash-discharge provisions, such as broadening the scope of regulated land uses.

1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California that can be affected by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash on beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health.

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion of or entanglement by trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and

SB 004869

entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13, Appendix A.

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance in recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use is presented in Table 14, Appendix A.

1.5 Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters.

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to reach state waters are:

1) Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2) Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3) Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4) Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5) Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of

SB 004870

Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a; 2012b).

Additional details about the composition of trash, the transport of transport of trash in the environmental, and trash assessment studies can be found in Appendix A.

1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections and in greater detail in Appendix A.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Numerous statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events (Clean Water Action 2011b). In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass single-use plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including Assembly Bill (AB) 1998 in 2010 and Senate Bill (SB) 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla) (2014 Stat. Ch. 850) (adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan. These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant.

SB 004871

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Existing NPDES permits, such as Phase I, Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs (Gordon and Zamist 2003). These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such impairments.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. Although listings occur in four regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order No. R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but uses

SB 004872

narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan to attain the 40 percent (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within California, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively proposed targeted reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of the "worst offenders" of trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs

A report, commissioned by U.S. EPA Region 9, estimated that West Coast communities (California, Oregon, and Washington) are spending approximately $13 per resident per year to combat and clean up trash that would otherwise end up as marine debris. The report conservatively suggested that West Coast coastal communities are spending more than $520 million to combat trash and marine debris. Cost information was sought for six different trash management activities: beach and waterway cleanup, street sweeping, installation of storm water capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public anti-trash campaigns. Data was collected from 90 different communities ranging in size from 200 to over four million residents (Stickel et al. 2012). A follow-up study conducted by the Natural Resources Defense Council and Kier Associates focused on the cost of current trash abatement activities for 95 California communities. The study found that California communities annually spend approximately $428 million ($10.5 per resident) to reduce trash and prevent trash from entering state waters. The study found that the average annual reported per capita cost ranged from $8.94 for large communities to $18.33 for small communities (fewer than 15,000 people) with the largest of communities (over 250,000 people) averaging $11.24 (Stickel et al. 2013).

SB 004873

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Water Board's regulations for implementation of CEQA require the SED to include a brief description of the project (23 CCR 3777(b)(1)). The following section: (1) describes the final Trash Amendments; (2) provides an overview of the objectives of the Plan; and (3) contains non-exclusive lists of: (a) the agencies that are expected to use this SED in their decision making and permits, (b) other approvals required to implement the project, and (c) related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies.

The complete texts of the final Trash Amendments are included in this Final Staff Report as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective[3]

The State Water Board proposes to adopt the Trash Amendments into both the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 1 outlines the proposed dual alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers.

[3] The State CEQA Guidelines state that a project description should include "a statement of the objectives sought by the proposed project..[And] should include the underlying purpose of the project" (14 CCR 15124(b)).

SB 004874

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits.

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

2.2 Water Quality Objective

To provide consistency statewide with a water quality objective, the final Trash Amendments would establish the following narrative water quality objectives for the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan.

The narrative water quality objective for the Ocean Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

The narrative water quality objective for the ISWEBE Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

SB 004875

2.3 Prohibition of Discharge

The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers with NPDES permits would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. The final Trash Amendments clarify that dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the Draft Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge specifically applies to the discharge to surface waters of the state of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products, or the deposition of preproduction plastic where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State. To ensure that the Trash Amendments do not interfere with existing permits requirements, the proposed Final Trash Amendments have been clarified to state that for dischargers subject to NPDES permits for discharges associated with industrial activity (e.g., IGP), those permittees would continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.

2.4 Plan of Implementation

2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

Municipalities are a source of trash generation, especially in areas with urban land uses and large population densities. MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permits, which regulate discharges of storm water from MS4 systems throughout the state, have existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls such as street sweeping and educational programs. Even with these existing provisions,

SB 004876

municipalities, however, continue to be significant dischargers of trash to waters of the state.

Under the final Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or "Tracks". The Track requirements would be inserted into NPDES permits. Both Tracks have permittees focus their trash control efforts on priority land uses (i.e., those land uses that studies have shown generate significant sources of trash) (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City and County of San Francisco 2007, Moore et al. 2011, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a). The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations[4]. In addition, the final Trash Amendments provide that an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to the land uses listed above) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed This alternative option would help MS4s and their permitting authorities focus on controlling trash in each MS4's highest trash generating areas. The intent of this prioritization of land uses is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash.

Under Track 1, a permittee would install, operate and maintain full capture systems[5] for storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses in their respective jurisdictions. Under Track 2, a permittee would develop and implement a plan that uses any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls (LID)), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects[6] to achieve the same performance results as Track 1 would achieve, referred to as, and defined as "full

---

[4] The final Trash Amendments specifically define each of these five regulated land uses for purposes of implementation of the water quality objective and the prohibition of discharge; so, these definitions may differ substantially from an MS4's own local definition of those land uses in its ordinances, general plan, etc.

[5] Full capture systems for storm drains are defined in the final Trash Amendments as treatment controls (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain. Examples of full capture systems are described in greater detail in Section 5.2 of this document.

[6] Multi-benefit projects are treatment control projects that achieve any of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of Division 6 of the Water Code (the Watershed, Clean Beaches, and Water Quality Act). These projects could be designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, to develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water management, and/or reduce storm water runoff volume while removing the transport of trash. Multi-benefit projects can be implemented between contiguous permittees within a watershed for increased effectiveness and cost-sharing to reduce trash and improve storm water.

SB 004877

capture system equivalency".[7] Due to particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation within a municipality, the combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and institutional controls used to comply with the prohibition of discharge will vary by permittee. However, it is the State Water Board's expectation that full capture systems should be preferentially selected by a permittee in executing the implementation plan to control the discharge of trash and achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency so long as such installation is not cost prohibitive.

MS4 storm water permittees that opt to comply under Track 2 would have to submit implementation plans to their permitting authority, which is the Water Board that issues the permit. The implementation plans must: (a) describe the combination of controls selected by each MS4, and the rationale for the selection, (b) describe how the combination of selected controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (c) how the full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plans are subject to the approval by the permitting authority. The intention for the implementation plans is to assist in long term plan efforts and provide specifics on the trash controls effort to be incorporated into the implementing permit.

Non-Traditional Small MS4s or Other Land Uses or Areas within an MS4

The final Trash Amendments allow for the Water Boards to determine that at the local or regional level, areas outside of the scope of the priority land uses within an MS4 may generate substantial amounts of trash. Possible areas may include locations such parks, stadia, schools, campuses, and roads leading to landfills. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4s[8] maybe outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. The proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to more accurately reflect this intent.

California Department of Transportation

Caltrans designs and operates California's state highway system. Caltrans' operation of this linear transportation system requires that it have its own MS4 permit distinct from the MS4 permits for Phase I and Phase II municipalities with regulatory authority over land uses. For example, the locations of high trash generating areas within Caltrans' jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses within municipalities' jurisdictions. Based on information from Caltrans' trash studies (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), coordination with Caltrans, Adopt-A-Highway program, and Keep California Beautiful program (Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants 2009), the final Trash Amendments focus Caltrans' compliance efforts on the significant trash generating areas within the state's linear transportation system. Significant trash generating areas may include

[7] See section 2.4.1 for Full Capture System Equivalency discussion.

[8] Federal and State operated facilities that can include universities, prisons, hospitals, and military bases (e.g., State Army National Guard barracks, parks and office building complexes).

SB 004878

areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; and (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses. Additionally, the final Trash Amendments give Caltrans the opportunity to identify other significant trash generating areas (i.e., mainline highway segments) by conducting pilot studies and/or surveys.

To comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash, Caltrans must comply with requirements in all significant trash generating areas, similar to Track 2 for MS4 Phase I and II permittees, by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls. Caltrans must demonstrate that such combination of controls achieves full capture system equivalency. Furthermore, in areas where Caltrans' operations overlap with the jurisdiction of an MS4 Phase I or II permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the final Trash Amendments direct the applicable parties to coordinate efforts to install, operate, and maintain treatment and institutional controls.

Similar to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees, the final Trash Amendments require Caltrans to submit an implementation plan that: (a) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas, (b) the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, and (c) how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency.

Industrial and Construction Permittees

Under the final Trash Amendments, dischargers with industrial or construction NPDES permits (e.g., IGP or CGP) would be required to eliminate trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This outright prohibition includes discharges associated with the site or facility, as well as any additional space such as a parking lot. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, demonstrates to the Water Board that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition, then the permittee, through the discretion of the Water Board, may require the discharger to comply with one of two options. Under the first option, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site. As a second option, the permittee could develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve full capture system equivalency. As specified in Section 2.3, IGP permittees would continue to comply with the preproduction plastic provisions as specified by the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ).

Full Capture System Equivalency

The following entities must establish full capture system equivalency: (1) MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that elect Track 2, (2) Caltrans, and (3) IGP permittees that elect implementation provisions similar to Track 2. The final Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as:

SB 004879

> [T]he trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority.

During the public participation process for the Trash Amendments, many commenters requested clarification as to how Track 1 equivalency could be determined. While the permittee is responsible for determining the trash load reduction target, the proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approaches that a permittee could use to determine full capture system equivalency: a trash capture rate approach and a reference approach. Other approaches may be more appropriate for any individual permittee's situation. The two methods identified in the amendment include:

1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

As an example, an MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee could determine trash capture rates for representative types of priority land uses where full capture devices had already been installed (e.g. for high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and transportation station land uses). The trash capture rate should be

SB 004880

expressed as an amount of trash captured per time per area (e.g., pounds of trash per day per acre). The permittee could determine these trash capture rates by directly measuring the amount of trash collected by full capture systems over a defined period of time, such as 6 months, in each of the representative priority land use types. The representative land use types could be either the entire land use or a subset of a land use. The permittee could also utilize trash capture rates for similar land uses in other jurisdictions that have conducted trash capture rate studies, such as through a trash or debris TMDL.

Once the permittee has determined representative trash capture rates, those representative trash capture rates are applied to all similar priority land uses, where for instance the trash capture rate for high density residential is multiplied by the total area of all high density residential land uses in the permittee's jurisdiction. The full capture system equivalency would be determined by summing the trash capture loads for all priority land uses. The trash reduction target should be expressed as the amount of trash captured per time, e.g., pounds of trash per day or tons of trash per year.

The Trash Capture Rate Approach is focused on quantifying the amount of trash capture in particular land uses or location. Alternatively, the Reference Approach is focused on the condition of the receiving water by assessing and comparing the trash conditions of a reference receiving water with the receiving water from the permittee's jurisdiction. The permittee determines the amount of trash in a reference receiving water within a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land (e.g., priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or facilities or sites). This means the reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. The Reference Approach would be best executed using a reference receiving water that has a fully or nearly full implemented trash or debris TMDL.

Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established after the permittee elects Track 2 or implementation provisions similar to Track 2 prior to implementation of trash controls. The details of how the selected controls are designed to achieve full capture system equivalency and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated are to be included in the permittee's implementation plan. The implementation plan is subject to the approval of the permitting authority. Therefore, the permitting authority has the discretion to require changes to the quantification of full capture system equivalency. As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus the prohibition of discharge.

2.4.2 Nonpoint Source Dischargers

Under the final Trash Amendments, nonpoint source dischargers subject to WDRs or waivers of WDRs, and not covered under an NPDES permit, required, at the discretion of the Water Board, to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate substantial amounts of trash (e.g., high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, or

SB 004881

beach recreation areas). Trash control requirements for such nonpoint dischargers would be discharger specific, varying from treatment controls to institutional controls.

2.5 Time Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and plan for implementing the prohibition of discharge would be demonstrated by permittees in accordance with a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The time schedule would be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses complying under Track 1 or Track 2 would have ten years from the effective date of the implementing permit to demonstrate full compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, as the case may be.

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4 it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation.

Several of the time schedule provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments do not apply to MS4 permittees subject to the San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. As a result, those MS4 permittees need not elect whether they will proceed with Track 1 or Track 2. Additionally, many of those MS4 permittees have already submitted a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan that may be equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. In order to reduce duplicative efforts, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2." "In order to reduce duplicative effort, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or an East Contra Costa permittee if the San Francisco Bay Water Board or the Central Valley Water Board determines that the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan for that permittee are equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, the pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than the ten-year compliance schedule specified for Track 2.

For Non-Traditional Small MS4s permittees or other land uses or areas within an MS4 that determined by the Water Boards to generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls, the Water Boards has the discretion to determine the time schedule for compliance with a maximum allotment of ten years from the determination. The determined time schedules for these areas should be relative to the size of the area and type of trash controls.

SB 004882

Caltrans, too, would have ten years from the effective date of its implementing permit to demonstrate compliance. For MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses and Caltrans, in no case would their final compliance date be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board can set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set, for example, as a percent reduction or percent installation per year.

Industrial and construction permittees would need to demonstrate full compliance within the deadlines specified in their respective implementing permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits (whether such permits are modified, re-issued or newly adopted).

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge would require planning efforts on the part of MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees. To assist in effective planning, within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments the applicable Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order to its MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees requesting notification within three months of each permittees' elected compliance track (i.e., either Track 1 or Track 2). If a permittee elects to comply under Track 2, then such a permittee needs to submit an implementation plan to the applicable Water Board within 18 months of receiving the 13267 or 13383 order.

To assist Caltrans with its planning efforts, the State Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan.

~~2.6~~ Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance

The proposed draft Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach.

However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Essentially, enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions.

SB 004883

2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Under the final Trash Amendments, the Water Boards would require monitoring and reporting requirements (with monitoring objectives) in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits to ensure adequate trash control. The requirements in the final Trash Amendments represent the minimum requirements to be included in such permits.

The proposed monitoring requirements vary among NPDES storm water permits and tailored to the type of compliance option and permittee. For example, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 (by installing, maintaining, and operating a network of full capture systems in the priority land uses) would not have minimum monitoring requirements. Instead, permittees would need to provide an annual report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems. The annual report would include a Geographic Information System (GIS) based map depicting the locations of each installed full capture system and the drainage area that serves each full capture system. The reporting requirements could be included into annual reports requested by the Water Board.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 2, on the other hand, do have minimum monitoring requirements. They would develop and implement annual monitoring that demonstrates the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Such permittees would be required to submit a monitoring report to the applicable Water Board on an annual basis. The monitoring reports must include a GIS map depicting the locations and drainage area served by each treatment control, institutional control, and/or multi-benefit project. In addition to the GIS map, the annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits.

The final Trash Amendments would require the Caltrans permit to contain monitoring requirements that Caltrans develop and implement annual monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The annual monitoring reports would be provided to the State Water Board and the reports must include a GIS map with the locations of each of the treatment controls and institutional controls. In addition to the GIS map, each annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.

The IGP and CGP are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the final Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for IGP and CGP permits, permittees could, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition or (2) achieve equivalent trash control

SB 004884

through alternative methods. The reporting would occur in reissuances or through regional water board actions aimed at adding monitoring and requirements to permittees. Additional trash monitoring and reporting can be required through existing authorities in the California Water Code, and in some cases directly through language in the IGP and CGP.

2.8 Full Capture System Certification

At present, the Los Angeles Water Board oversees a full capture system certification process (Bishop 2004, 2005, 2007, Dickerson 2004, Smith 2007, Unger 2011). In addition, the San Francisco Water Board evaluated effectiveness of full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project (Demonstration Project), Final Project Report (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014). For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for new full capture systems. The process for the certification would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board (Yang 2004). Prior to installation, the full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified systems will not satisfy the Trash Amendments. To request certification, the permittee would submit a certification request letter, including supporting documentation, to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director or designee will issue a written response either approving or denying the proposed certification. However, to ensure efficient use of resources and prevent municipalities from having to remove properly functioning capture systems, full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or identified by the Demonstration Project would be considered certified for use by permittees.

2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance

The State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Although the State Water Board is not required to conduct a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)), a general description of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is contained in Section 5 of the Final Staff Report.

2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project

The State CEQA Guidelines require identification of "the precise location and boundaries of the proposed project [to be] shown on a detailed map" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The location of the State Water Board's proposed project to adopt the Trash Amendments is all surface waters of the State, with the exception of waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. This necessarily includes the geographies of the nine regional water boards within California, as set forth in the Environmental Setting section and the maps located therein (Section 3) of the Final Staff Report.

SB 004885

2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits

The State CEQA Guidelines require that the project description include, among other things, "a statement briefly describing the intended uses of the EIR" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The State Water Board will use this Final Staff Report in determining whether to adopt the final Trash Amendments. A Water Board may use the information contained within this Final Staff Report for future decision making and/or permitting. Furthermore, in order to achieve the water quality objective, all NPDES permits would contain provisions to implement the final Trash Amendments. Therefore, if the proposed project is approved, the following entities, where they are considered public agencies for purposes of CEQA, may be considered Responsible Agencies and may use the Final SED adopted by the State Water Board in their decision making actions to comply with the final Trash Amendments:

- NPDES permitted storm water dischargers
- Dischargers with WDRS or waivers of WDRs
- Water Boards

2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments

Except as may be required by other environmental review and consultation requirements as described below, no other agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the final Trash Amendments. However, governing bodies of NPDES permittees may determine that separate approval actions are necessary to formally approve the approach they would take to comply with permits that implement the final Trash Amendments (e.g., whether to comply under Track 1 or Track 2). Beyond analyzing the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the Final Staff Report is not required to, and therefore does not analyze the detail related to the project specific actions that might be implemented by any particular permittee as a result of the State Water Board's proposed project (see 23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)).

After adoption by the State Water Board, the Trash Amendments must be submitted to the California Office of Administrative Law for review and approval. Because the Trash Amendments include the adoption of a new water quality standard, they must also be approved by U.S. EPA.

2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements

As described in other portions of the Final Staff Report, depending on the location, size, and particular compliance method, reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance could involve impacts to specific environmental resources that may trigger related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies. Since the Final Staff Report does not conduct a project-level analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not possible to determine the specific environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies (nor the particular magnitude of any specific environmental impact). Compliance with any specific environmental review and

SB 004886

consultations would need to be conducted by the MS4s or NPDES permittees complying with the provisions in their permits that incorporate the requirements of the final Trash Amendments.

2.14 Public Process

Initial Scoping Meetings

In July 2007, the first scoping meeting was held in San Francisco to provide opportunity for public comment on several proposed Ocean Plan projects, including trash in ocean waters. Oral and written comments were received, but development of a trash project was delayed due to shifting resources to other priority plans and policies.

A subsequent scoping meeting was conducted to provide an additional forum for public comment on the preparation of the Draft Staff Report for breadth of a Statewide Policy for Trash Control in Waters of the State. State Water Board staff held scoping meetings on October 7, 2010, at Central Valley Water Quality Control Board Headquarters in Rancho Cordova, California, and on October 14, 2010, at Inland Empire Utility Agency Headquarters in Chino, California. Comments were provided by stakeholders regarding the scope and content of the environmental information required by federal and state regulations. Additionally, information was submitted on the range of actions, alternatives, mitigation measures, and possible significant effects to be analyzed within this document. Since that time, the scope of the project has transition from a statewide policy to amendments to statewide water quality control plans.

On March 15, 2011, in Resolution 2011-0013, the State Water Board adopted the Ocean Plan Triennial Review Workplan for the period 2011-2013. In the Triennial Review Workplan, the State Water Board made the regulation of plastic debris and other trash a very high priority.

Public Advisory Group

As part of the scoping process and in response to the Scoping Meeting, State Water Board staff convened a Public Advisory Group to assist with the initial development of the Trash Amendments. The Public Advisory Group consisted of a diverse group of stakeholders representing municipalities, Caltrans, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group included:

- Sean Bothwell, California Coastkeeper Alliance
- Geoff Brosseau, The California Stormwater Quality Association
- Miriam Gordon, Clean Water Action
- Gary Hildebrand, Los Angeles County
- Kirsten James, Heal the Bay
- Scott McGowen, Caltrans
- Charles Moore, Algalita Marine Research Institute
- Tom Reeves, City of Monterey
- Tim Shestek, American Chemistry Council
- Leslie Tamminen, Seventh Generation Advisors

The Public Advisory Group held six meetings closed to the public to discuss the proposed Trash Amendments (Table 2). At these meetings, the Public Advisory Group

SB 004887

provided comments and feedback to the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report.

Table 2. Public Advisory Group.

Date	Location
March 6, 2013	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
August 13, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
May 22, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
October 12 & 13, 2011	Cabrillo Aquarium, San Pedro
August 30, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
July 26, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento

Focused Stakeholder Outreach Meetings

In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board staff held fourteen focused meetings with stakeholders from industry, municipal governments, environmental interest groups, and staff from the San Francisco Water Board, Los Angeles Water Board, Caltrans, and CalRecycle (Table 3). The objective of the meetings was to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues before the public release of the Draft Staff Report for the proposed Trash Amendments from focused sets of stakeholders. Selected meeting participants were provided an issue paper that provided an overview of the fundamentals of the proposed Trash Amendments and five key unresolved options to discuss regarding the content of the proposed Trash Amendments. The five unresolved options included:

1) Options to address the existing trash TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Storm Water Permit.
2) Options regarding the level of specificity to include in the Track 2 monitoring plan requirements.
3) Options for full capture system definition.
4) Options for incentivizing regulatory source controls.
5) Considerations regarding preproduction plastics.

SB 004888

Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings.

Stakeholder Group	Meeting Date and Location
Caltrans	3/13/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Environmental Groups	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Los Angeles Water Board	4/5/13 Los Angeles, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/8/13 Sacramento, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/10/13 Santa Rosa, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/15/13 San Jose, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/16/13 San Luis Obispo, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/19/13 Santa Clarita, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/22/13 Costa Mesa, CA
CalRecycle	5/15/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	5/17/13 Riverside, CA
San Francisco Bay & Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Permittees	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA
San Francisco Bay Water Board	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA

Public Workshop and Public Hearing

On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED for the proposed Trash Amendments to the public and public with an accompanying notice of the dates the State Water Board would hold a public workshop and a public hearing.

On July 16, 2014, State Water Board held a public workshop at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento. The purpose of the public workshop was to provide information and answer questions from the public on the proposed Trash Amendments; no action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public workshop, State Water Board staff presented an overview of the proposed Trash Amendments. The staff presentation was followed by three presentations from PAG members: 1) Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastkeeper Alliance, Heal the Bay, and Seventh Generation Advisors, 2) American Chemistry Council, and 3) CASQA. In addition to presentations, fourteen groups provided public comment.

SB 004889

The State Water Board held a public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments on August 5, 2014 at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento, the date of which coincided with the close of the written comment period. The purpose of the public hearing was to receive oral comments and testimony on the proposed Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED. Participants were given an opportunity to supplement their written comments with oral statements. No action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public hearing, there was a staff presentation and twenty-three groups provided public comment. At the close of the comment period at noon on August 5th, a total of seventy-six written comment letters were received. The State Water Board shall develop complete written response to the written comments timely received within the August 5th deadline.

2.15 Project Contact

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

SB 004890

3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING[9]

A variety of environmental conditions exist in California. For water quality management, section 13200 of Porter-Cologne divides the state into nine different hydrologic regions. Brief descriptions of the regions and the water bodies addressed by this Final Staff Report are presented below. The information provided in this section is extracted from the ten basin plans created by each of the nine regional water boards. In addition to a description of each region, the land coverage of each region is addressed. This analysis provides an estimate of the area across California where NPDES permittees, specifically land uses for MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees, with the exception of waters with existing trash and debris TMDLs within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, would have to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash and the implementation provisions.

3.1 Trash in California

Throughout California, trash is found in streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, beaches, and the ocean. The continued presence of trash in state waters is shown through data from the California Coastal Commission and Ocean Conservancy organized Coastal Cleanup Day. Since 1986, volunteers have collected trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater. Volunteers have removed approximately 690,322 pieces of trash from up to 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012, which represented nearly 90 percent of the items removed, were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. The snapshot of the trash collected from Coastal Cleanup Day provides a clear baseline of trash pollution throughout the surface waters in California.

To address trash pollution, municipalities across California spend about half a billion dollars each year to combat, clean up, and prevent trash from entering state waters (Stickel et. al 2013). There are six main trash-control strategies employed by a municipality: waterway and beach cleanup, street sweeping, installation of full capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public education.

While municipalities employ at least a minimal amount of trash management, there are several regions with comparatively more extensive management strategies. In the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay regions, municipalities have extensive trash control measures in response to 303(d) listed water bodies for trash and debris. The Los Angeles Water Board has adopted fifteen TMDLs with a numeric target of zero trash.

[9] CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, §15125, subd. (a)). This section presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the proposed final Trash Amendments. The section presenting the impact analysis in this Final Staff Report, including SED will identify, where relevant, any specific setting information relevant to the detailed assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action.

SB 004891

While the San Francisco Bay MRP applies trash provisions to 76 municipalities to address the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the region. Caltrans has multiple trash management strategies such as installation of gross separation systems, street sweeping, manual collection of trash with the Adopt-A-Highway Program, and public education with Don't Trash California. The CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ) prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites and encourages the uses of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites. Facilities enrolled under the IGP must comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" (Wat. Code § 13367(a)) by following the BMPs in the manufacturing, handling, and transporting of preproduction plastics.

The presence of trash and efforts to address trash in California are described in further detail in Appendix A.

3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board

The final Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, i.e., priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses are. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the final Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments. These estimates do not represent exact locations for trash controls, but provide an approximate area. The U.S. Census Bureau uses census designated places to delineate settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legal designations incorporated under the laws of the state. Census designated places are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and the Census Bureau before each Decennial Census. The 2012 Census Designated Places boundary (the legal boundary designation as of January 1, 2012) shapefile can be accessed at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html. The 2012 California Census Designated Place category identified 1517 cities, with a total area of 9,621,423 acres (Figure 1).

Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, urban land cover data was extracted from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. To estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments, Land Use/Land Cover categories for developed low intensity, medium intensity, and high intensity were identified:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

SB 004892

- Land Use (LU) 23 or “Developed, Medium Intensity”. This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

- Land Use (LU) 24 is “Developed, High Intensity”. This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Although there was a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the final Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. A representative estimate for Caltrans’ significant trash generating areas was not included in the estimate. Additionally, the priority land uses does not include low density residential, as represented by “Developed, Low Intensity”.

The number of acres for the three developed land cover classes was calculated for each regional water board (Figure 2,

SB 004893

Table 4). Distribution of land cover classes varies by regional water board. The Central Valley Water Board has the most total acreage, but a very low percentage of Central Valley Region total area is highly developed

(2.38 percent). Higher coverage of developed land is generally seen in the southern coastal regions. The Los Angeles Water Board has the most acres of high intensity developed area (4.09 percent), while the Santa Ana Water Board has the highest number of total developed acres (28.74 percent) (

Table 5). The number of acres for the three classes was also calculated within census designated place boundaries (

Table 5). As with the total regional water board area, distribution of land cover classes with census designated places varies by a regional water board. When only considering areas with concentrated populations (i.e., within census designated places), Los Angeles Water Board has the most developed acres as well as the highest percentage of medium intensity, high intensity, and total developed land, followed closely by Santa Ana Water Board (Table 6). As previously noted, many of the priority land uses with the Los Angeles Water Board have waste load allocations for trash or debris TMDLs, and thus not applicable to the final Trash Amendments.

SB 004894

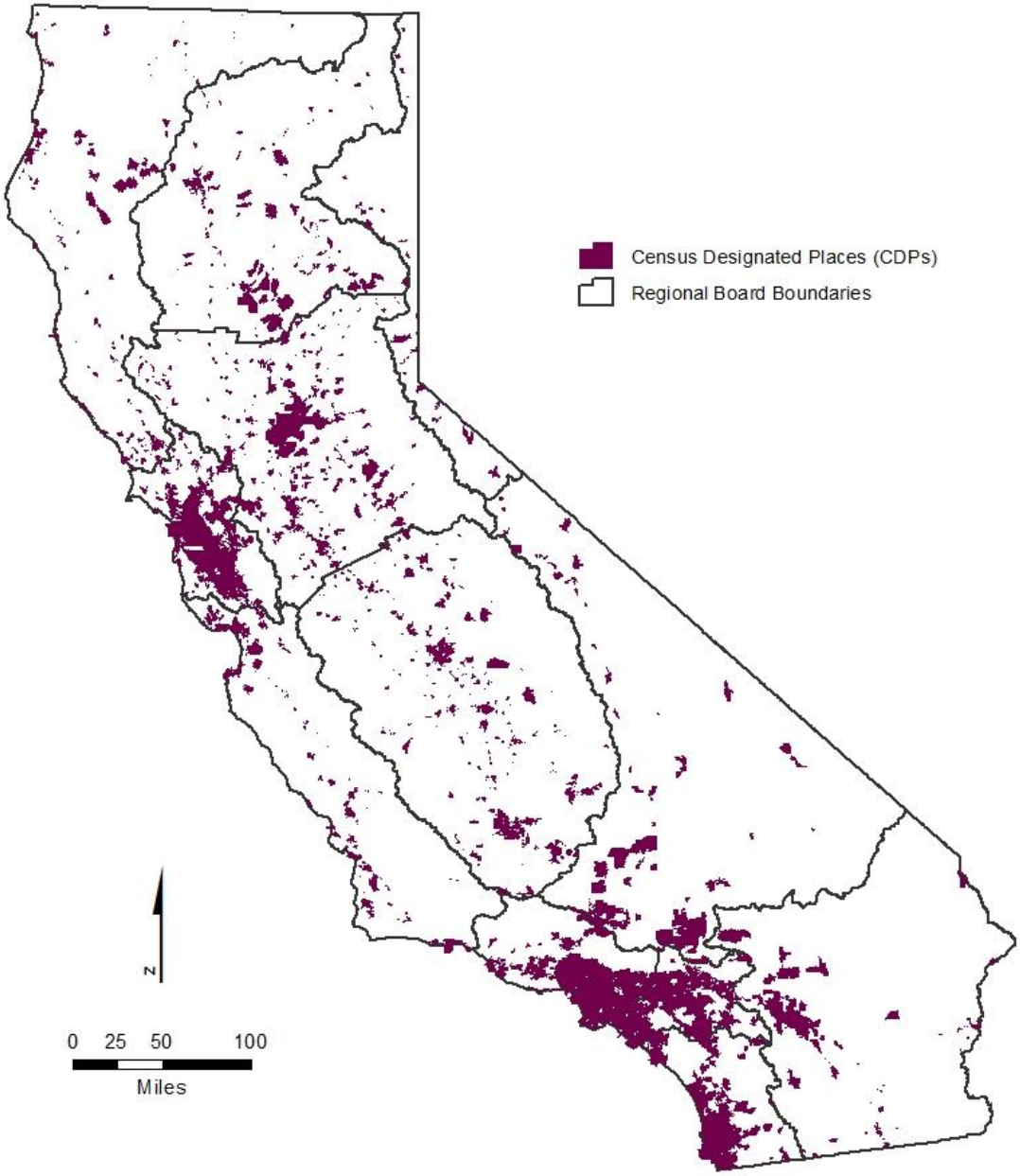

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places.

SB 004895

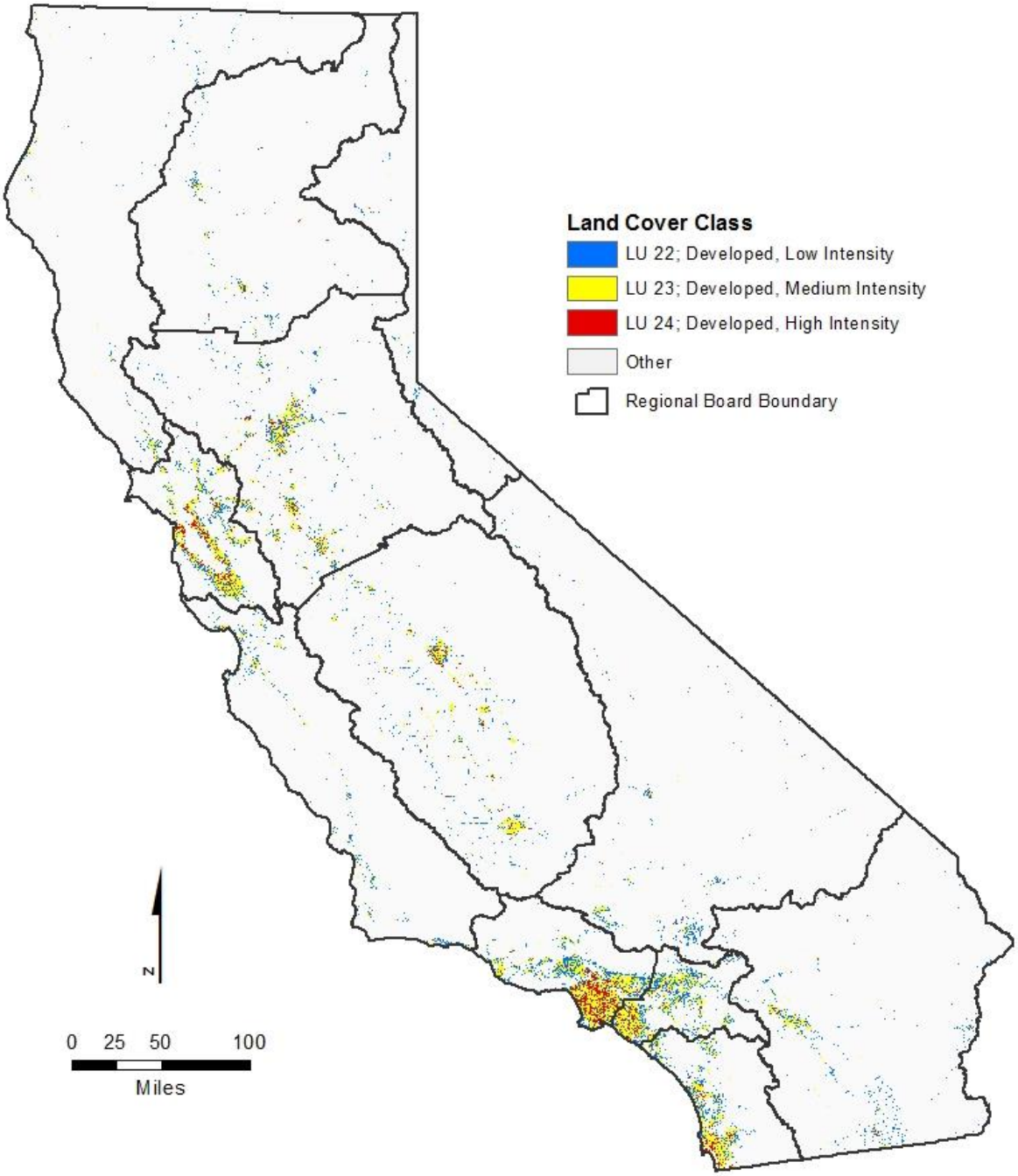

Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards.

SB 004896

Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (acres)	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres)	Developed High Intensity (acres)	Other (acres)	Total (acres)
North Coast	53,897	28,435	3,362	12,355,869	12,441,564
San Francisco Bay	189,894	283,806	79,220	2,339,394	2,892,314
Central Coast	96,760	65,716	7,371	7,183,662	7,353,509
Los Angeles	234,649	369,182	116,470	2,127,311	2,847,612
Central Valley	422,468	394,517	88,186	37,075,180	37,980,350
Lahontan	124,387	38,374	5,517	20,818,762	20,987,040
Colorado River	119,633	56,414	6,829	12,528,939	12,711,815
Santa Ana	216,149	256,567	42,048	1,276,620	1,791,384
San Diego	153,175	196,314	41,780	2,092,315	2,483,584
Total (acres)	1,611,012	1,689,325	390,782	97,798,052	101,489,172

Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
North Coast	0.43%	0.23%	0.03%	0.69%
San Francisco Bay	6.57%	9.81%	2.74%	19.12%
Central Coast	1.32%	0.89%	0.10%	2.31%
Los Angeles	8.24%	12.96%	4.09%	25.29%
Central Valley	1.11%	1.04%	0.23%	2.38%
Lahontan	0.59%	0.18%	0.03%	0.80%
Colorado River	0.94%	0.44%	0.05%	1.44%
Santa Ana	12.07%	14.32%	2.35%	28.74%
San Diego	6.17%	7.90%	1.68%	15.75%

SB 004897

Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board.

Regional Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
1	5.60%	4.67%	0.51%	10.78%
2	14.35%	23.98%	6.48%	44.82%
3	12.90%	11.77%	1.39%	26.06%
4	18.88%	30.55%	9.39%	58.82%
5R	4.13%	2.75%	0.65%	7.53%
5S	11.68%	14.66%	3.51%	29.85%
5F	7.78%	13.78%	2.58%	24.14%
5 All	8.50%	11.33%	2.48%	22.31%
6SLT	8.26%	1.92%	0.55%	10.73%
6V	7.06%	2.89%	0.35%	10.30%
6 All	7.22%	2.76%	0.38%	10.35%
7	8.37%	6.94%	0.85%	16.16%
8	20.58%	25.12%	3.87%	49.57%
9	15.84%	23.43%	5.21%	44.48%

3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California

The final Trash Amendments includes implementation provisions for permitted storm water dischargers, specifically MS4 Phase I and II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP permittees. In 2012-2013 Annual Performance Report[10], the Water Boards reported16,996 Storm Water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction, Storm Water Industrial and Storm Water Municipal Permits. The number of facilities and municipalities, separated by regional water board, are presented in Table 7.

[10] The California Water Boards' Annual Performance Report - Fiscal Year 2012-13 released on September 2013. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

SB 004898

Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program.

Regional Water Board	Construction General Permittees	Industrial General Permittees	Municipal Storm Water Permittees (Phase I and II)	Total
North Coast	179	337	14	538
San Francisco Bay	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
Central Coast	457	401	45	903
Los Angeles	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
Central Valley	1,614	1,745	95	3,454
Lahontan	379	230	10	619
Colorado River	253	172	19	444
Santa Ana	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
San Diego	924	784	79	1,787
Total	7,204	9,251	532	16,996

3.4 North Coast Region

The North Coast Region comprises all watershed basins, including Lower Klamath Lake and Lost River Basins, draining into the Pacific Ocean from the California-Oregon State line southern boundary and includes the watershed of the Estero de San Antonio and Stemple Creek in Marin and Sonoma Counties (Figure 3, Figure 4). Two natural drainage basins, the Klamath River Basin and the North Coastal Basin, divide the region. The region covers all of Del Norte, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino Counties, major portions of Siskiyou and Sonoma Counties, and small portions of Glenn, Lake, and Marin Counties. It encompasses a total area of approximately 19,390 square miles, including 340 miles of coastline and remote wilderness areas, as well as urbanized and agricultural areas.

Beginning at the Smith River in northern Del Norte County and heading south to the Estero de San Antonio in northern Marin County, the region encompasses a large number of major river estuaries. Other North Coast streams and rivers with significant estuaries include the Klamath River, Redwood Creek, Little River, Mad River, Eel River, Noyo River, Navarro River, Elk Creek, Gualala River, Russian River, and Salmon Creek (this creek mouth also forms a lagoon). Northern Humboldt County coastal lagoons include Big Lagoon and Stone Lagoon. The two largest enclosed bays in the North Coast Region are Humboldt Bay and Arcata Bay (both in Humboldt County). Another enclosed bay, Bodega Bay, is located in Sonoma County near the southern border of the region. Distinct temperature zones characterize the North Coast Region. Precipitation is greater than for any other part of California, and damaging floods are a fairly frequent hazard. Ample precipitation in combination with the mild climate found over most of the North Coast Region has provided a wealth of fish, wildlife, and scenic resources. The numerous streams and rivers of the region contain anadromous fish and the reservoirs, although few in number, support both cold and warm water fish.

SB 004899

Tidelands and marshes are extremely important to many species of waterfowl and shore birds, both for feeding and nesting. Cultivated land and pasturelands also provide supplemental food for many birds, including small pheasant populations. Tideland areas along the north coast provide important habitat for marine invertebrates and nursery areas for forage fish, game fish, and crustaceans. Offshore coastal rocks are used by many species of seabirds as nesting areas.

Major land uses in the region are tourism and recreation; logging and timber milling; aggregate mining; commercial and sport fisheries; sheep, beef and dairy production; and vineyards and wineries. Approximately two percent of California's total population resides in the North Coast region. The largest urban centers are Eureka in Humboldt County and Santa Rosa in Sonoma County.

Eight Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are located in the North Coast Region: Jughandle Cove (#1), Del Mar Landing (#2), Gerstle Cove (#3), Bodega (#4), Saunders Reef (#5), Trinidad Head (#6), King Range (#7), and Redwoods National Park (#8).

SB 004900

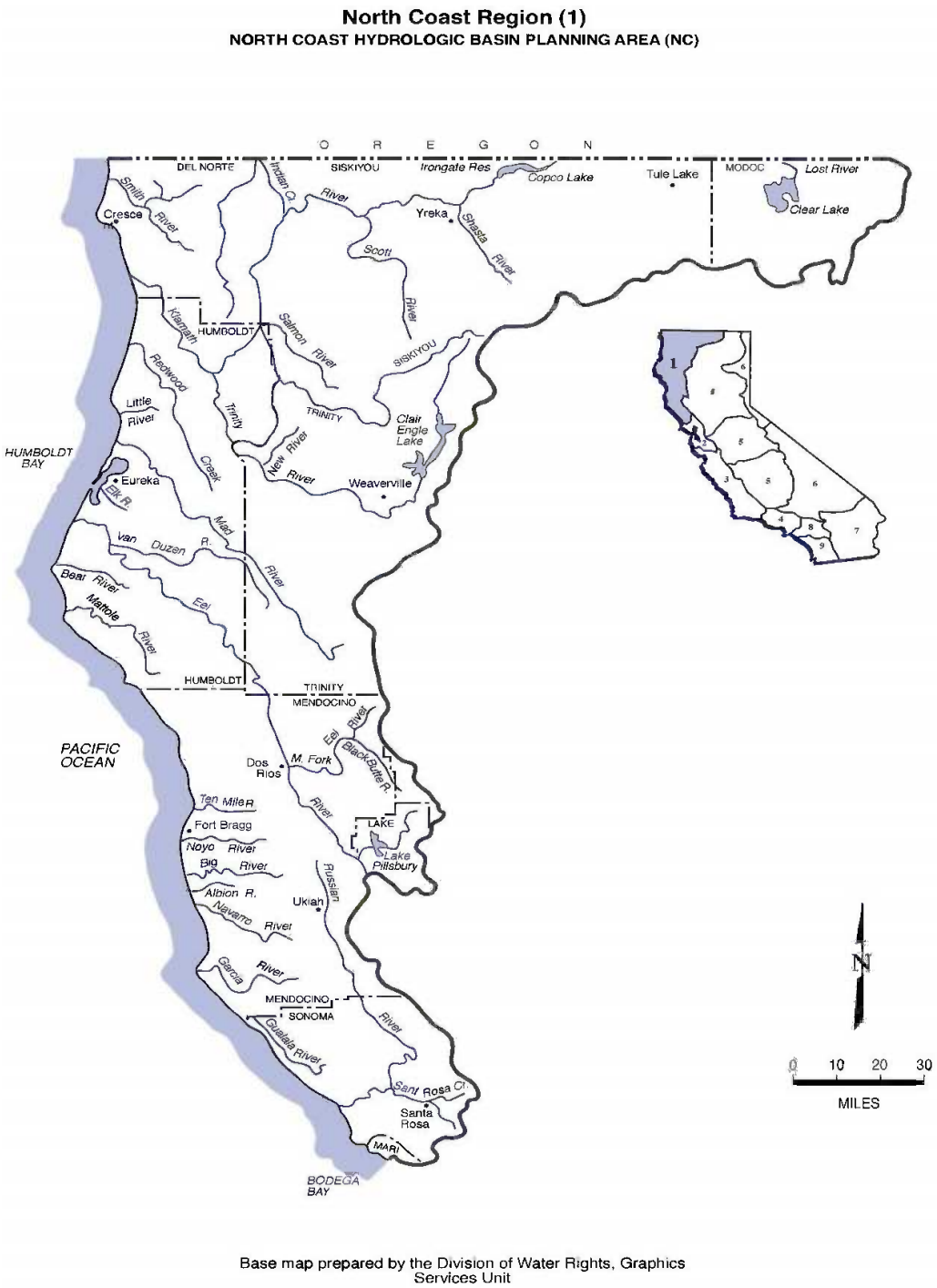

Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

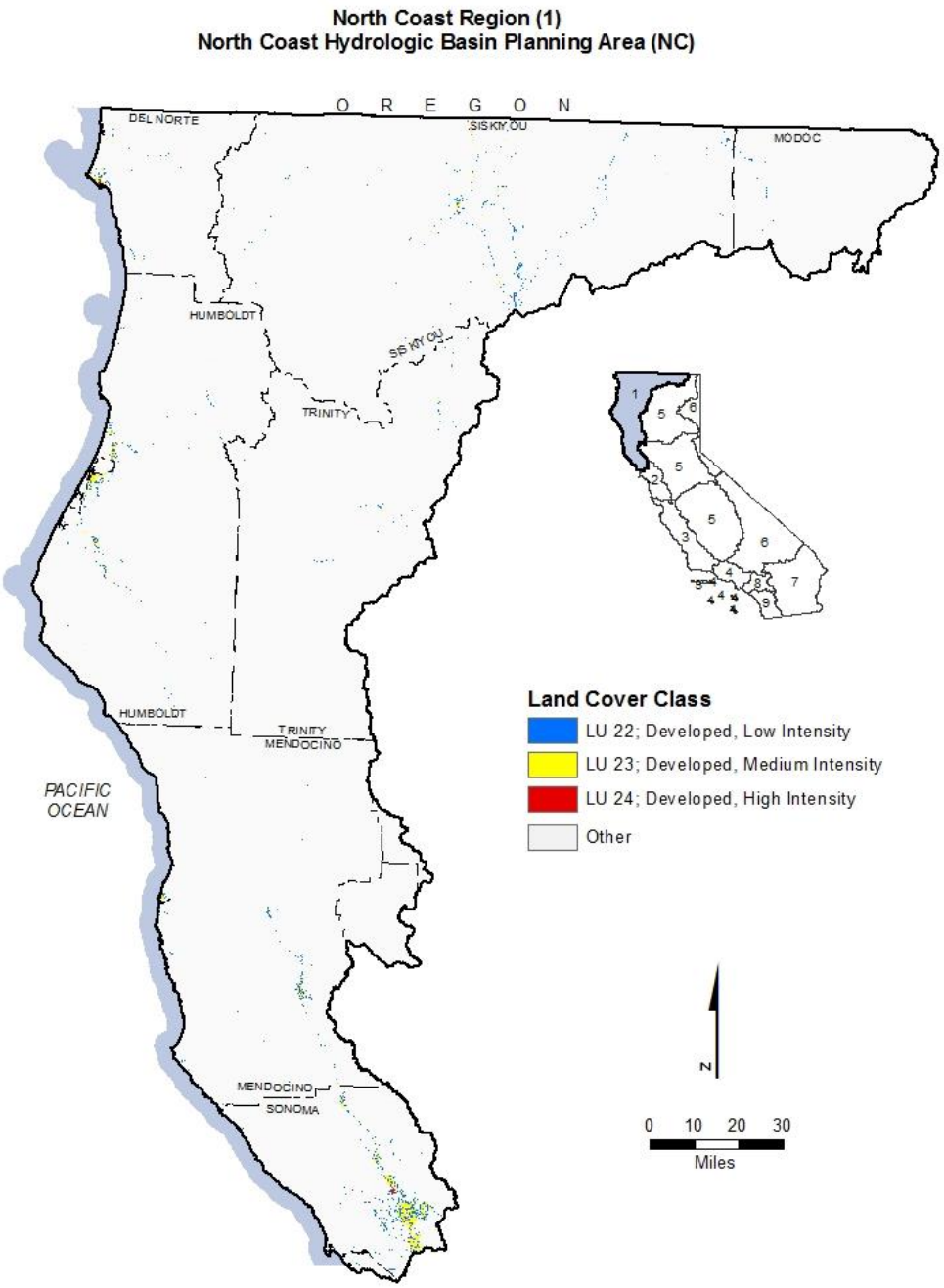

Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.5 San Francisco Region

The San Francisco Bay Region comprises San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay beginning at the Sacramento River, and San Joaquin River westerly, from a line which passes between Collinsville and Montezuma Island (Figure 5, Figure 6). The region's boundary follows the borders common to Sacramento and Solano counties, and Sacramento and Contra Costa counties west of the Markely Canyon watershed in Contra Costa County. All basins west of the boundary and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between

SB 004902

the southern boundary of the North Coast Region and the southern boundary of the watershed of Pescadero Creek in San Mateo and Santa Cruz counties are included in the region.

The region comprises most of the San Francisco Estuary to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The San Francisco Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers to the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California, the San Francisco Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. The region includes the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

The San Francisco Water Board has jurisdiction over the part of the San Francisco Estuary, which includes all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending east to the Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg). Within each section of the San Francisco Bay system lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water and water temperature varies widely. The San Francisco Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, fresh water streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats within the Region. Coastal embayments including Tomales Bay and Bolinas Lagoon are also located in this Region.

The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers enter the San Francisco Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay and contribute almost all of the fresh water inflow into the Bay. Many smaller rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these fresh water flows influence the physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Bay. Flows in the region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between November and April.

The San Francisco Estuary is made up of many different types of aquatic habitats that support a great diversity of organisms. Suisun Marsh in Suisun Bay is the largest brackish water marsh in the United States. San Pablo Bay is a shallow embayment strongly influenced by runoff from the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. The Central Bay is the portion of the Bay most influenced by oceanic conditions. The South Bay, with less freshwater inflow than the other portions of the Bay, acts more like a tidal lagoon. Together these areas sustain rich communities of aquatic life and serve as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and spawning areas for anadromous fish.

Six ASBS are located in the San Francisco Bay Region: James V. Fitzgerald (#9), Farallon Islands (#10), Duxbury Reef (#11), Point Reyes Headlands (#12), Double Point (#13), and Bird Rock (#14).

SB 004903

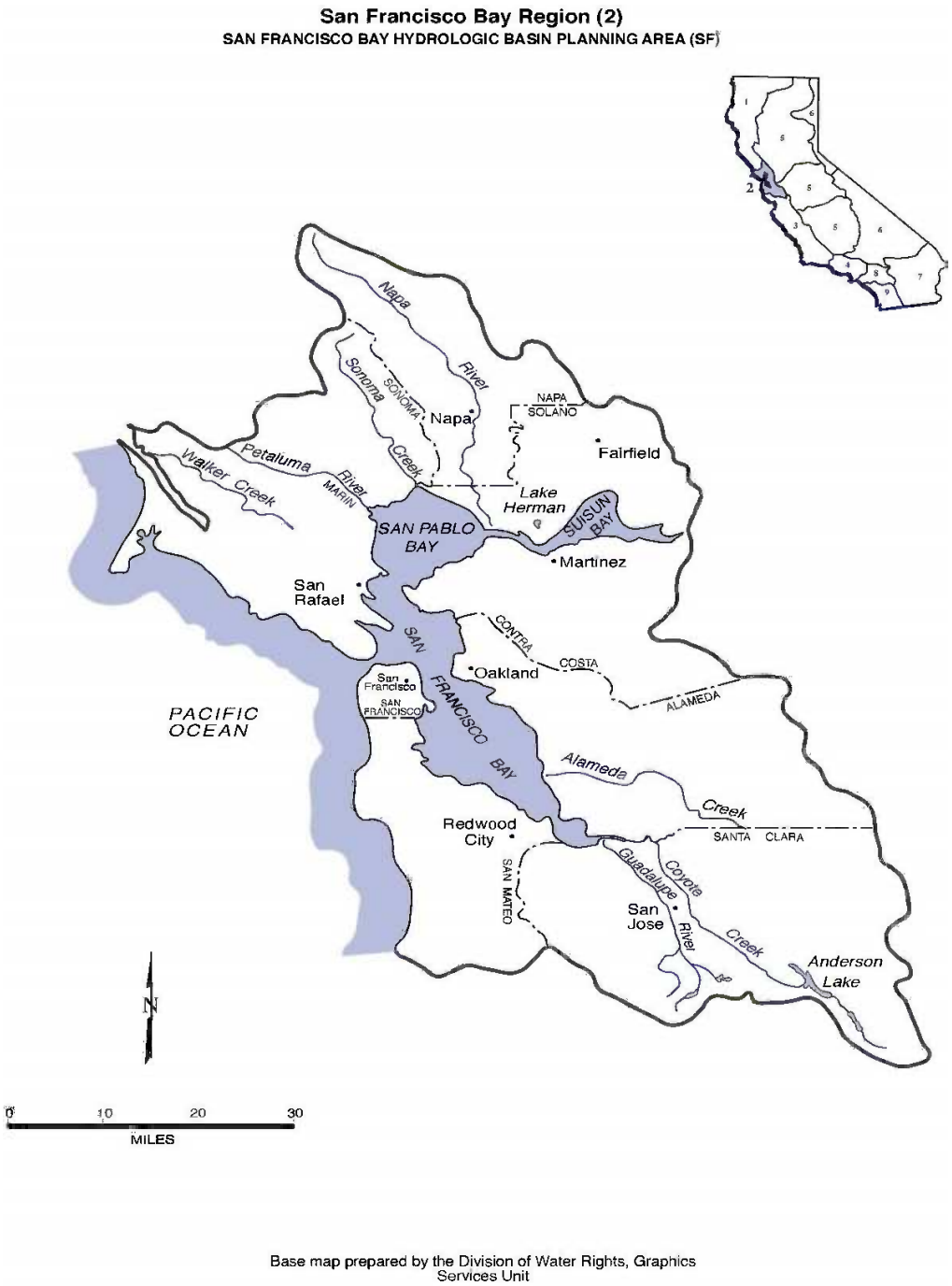

Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin.

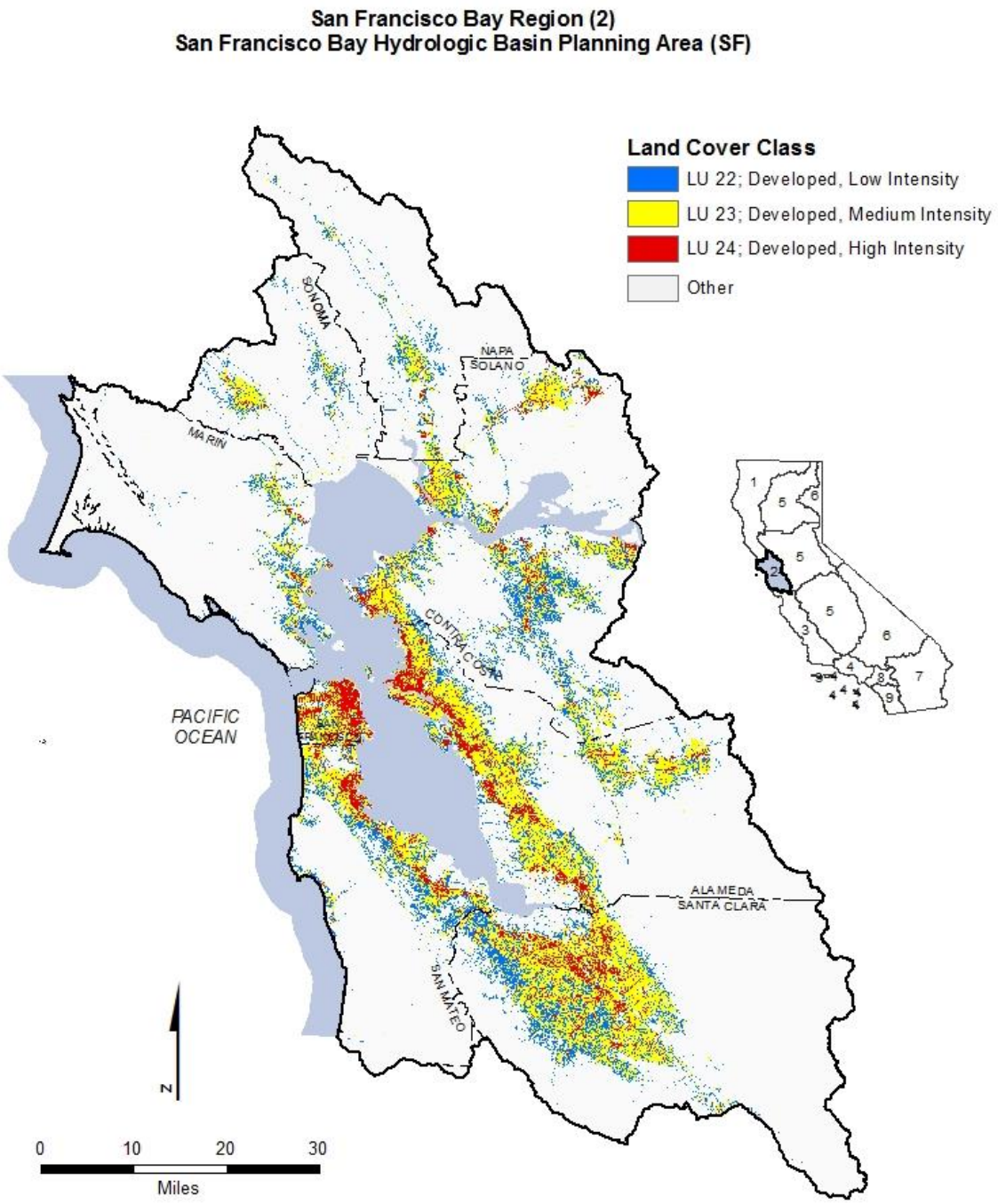

Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.6 Central Coast Region

The Central Coast Region comprises all basins (including Carrizo Plain in San Luis Obispo and Kern Counties) draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek watershed in San Mateo and Santa Cruz Counties; to the southeastern boundary of the Rincon Creek watershed, located in western Ventura County (Figure 7, Figure 8). The region extends over a 300-mile long by 40-mile wide section of the state's central coast. Its geographic area encompasses all of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Barbara Counties as well as the southern one-third of Santa Clara County, and small portions of San Mateo, Kern, and Ventura Counties. Included in the region are urban areas such as the Monterey Peninsula and the Santa Barbara coastal plain; prime agricultural lands such as the Salinas, Santa Maria, and Lompoc Valleys; National Forest lands; extremely wet areas such as the Santa Cruz Mountains; and arid areas such as the Carrizo Plain.

Water bodies in the Central Coast Region are varied. Enclosed bays and harbors in the region include Morro Bay, Elkhorn Slough, Tembladero Slough, Santa Cruz Harbor, Moss Landing Harbor, San Luis Harbor, and Santa Barbara Harbor. Several small estuaries also characterize the region, including the Santa Maria River Estuary, San Lorenzo River Estuary, Big Sur River Estuary, and many others. Major rivers, streams, and lakes include San Lorenzo River, Santa Cruz River, San Benito River, Pajaro River, Salinas River, Santa Maria River, Cuyama River, Estrella River and Santa Ynez River, San Antonio Reservoir, Nacimiento Reservoir, Twitchel Reservoir, and Cuchuma Reservoir.

Located in the Central Coast Region are 7 ASBS: Año Nuevo (#15); Pacific Grove (#19); Carmel Bay (#34); Point Lobos (#16); Julia Pfeiffer Burns (#18); San Miguel, Santa Rosa, and Santa Cruz Islands (#17); and Salmon Creek Coast (#20).

The land use activities in the basin have been primarily agrarian. While agriculture and related food processing activities are major industries in the region, land uses also include oil production, tourism, and manufacturing. Total population of the region is estimated at 1.22 million people.

SB 004906

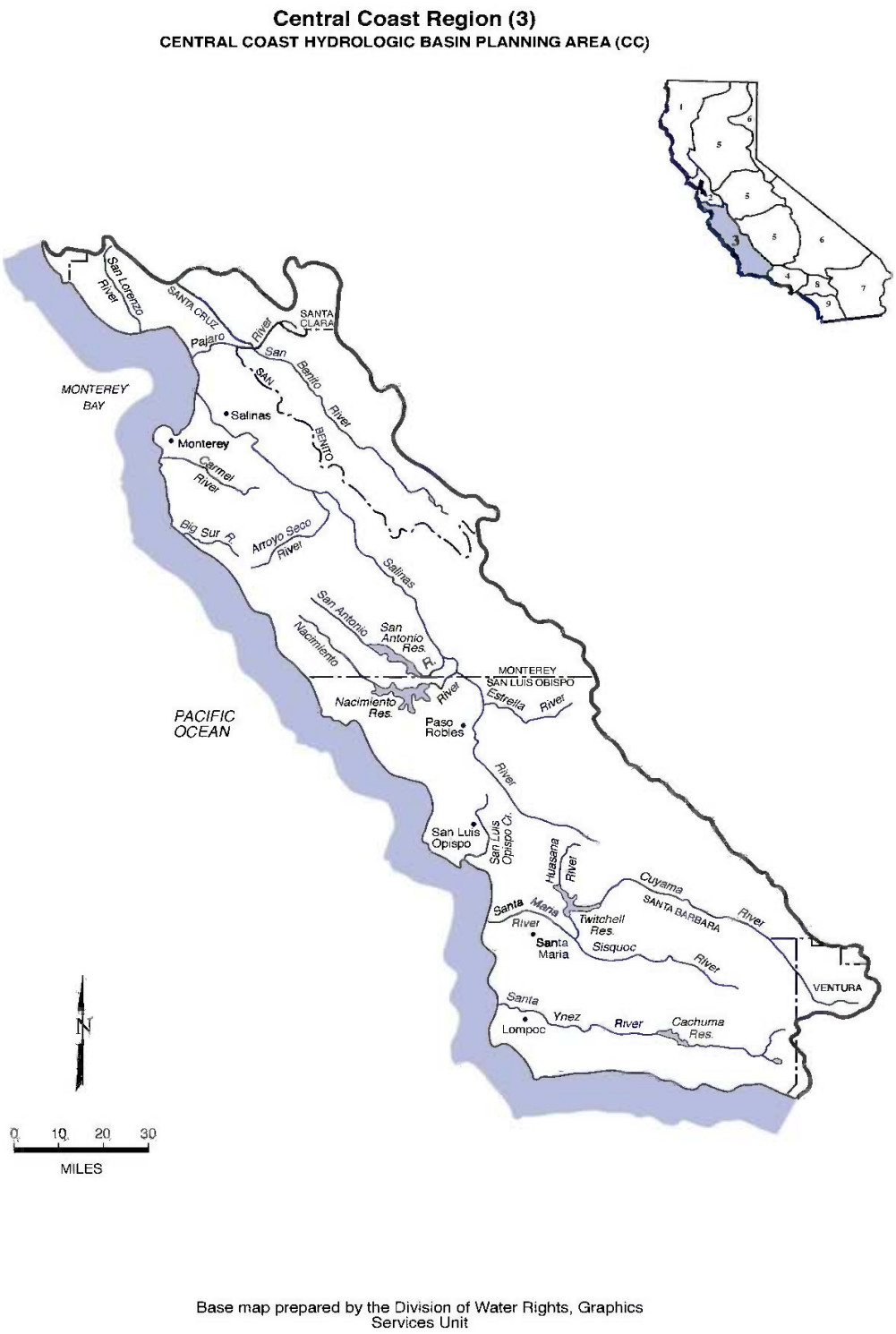

Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

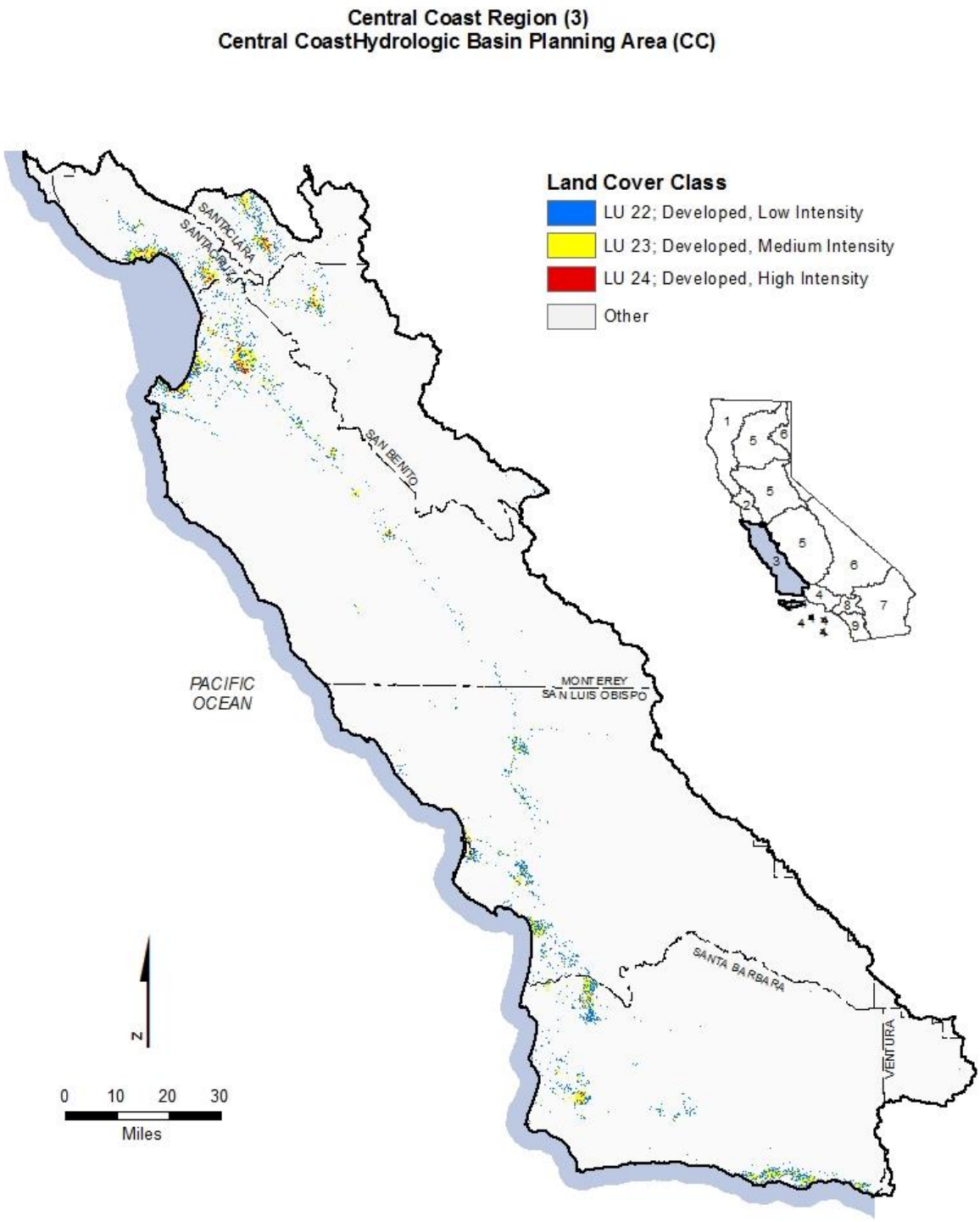

Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.7 Los Angeles Region

The Los Angeles Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southeastern boundary of the watershed of Rincon Creek, located in western Ventura County, and a line which coincides with the southeastern boundary of Los Angeles County, from the Pacific Ocean to San Antonio Peak, and follows the divide, between the San Gabriel River and Lytle Creek drainages to the divide between Sheep Creek and San Gabriel River drainages (Figure 9, Figure 10).

The region encompasses all coastal drainages flowing into the Pacific Ocean between Rincon Point (on the coast of western Ventura County) and the eastern Los Angeles County line, as well as the drainages of five coastal islands (Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina and San Clemente). In addition, the region includes all coastal waters within three miles of the continental and island coastlines. Two large deepwater harbors (Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors) and one smaller deepwater harbor (Port Hueneme) are contained in the region. There are small craft marinas within the harbors, as well as tank farms, naval facilities, fish processing plants, boatyards, and container terminals. Several small-craft marinas also exist along the coast (Marina del Ray, King Harbor, and Ventura Harbor); these contain boatyards, other small businesses and dense residential development.

Several large, primarily concrete-lined rivers (Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River) lead to unlined tidal prisms which are influenced by marine waters. Salinity may be greatly reduced following rains since these rivers drain large urban areas composed of mostly impermeable surfaces. Some of these tidal prisms receive a considerable amount of freshwater throughout the year from publicly owned treatment works discharging tertiary-treated effluent. Lagoons are located at the mouths of other rivers draining relatively undeveloped areas (Mugu Lagoon, Malibu Lagoon, Ventura River Estuary, and Santa Clara River Estuary). There are also a few isolated coastal brackish water bodies receiving runoff from agricultural or residential areas.

Santa Monica Bay, which includes the Palos Verdes Shelf, dominates a large portion of the open coastal water bodies in the region. Eight ASBS are located in the Los Angeles Region: San Nicolas Island and Begg Rock (#21), Santa Barbara and Anacapa Islands (#22), San Clemente Island (#23), Laguna Point to Latigo Point (#24), Northwest Santa Catalina Island (#25), Western Santa Catalina Island (#26), Farnsworth Bank (#27), and Southeast Santa Catalina (#28).

SB 004909

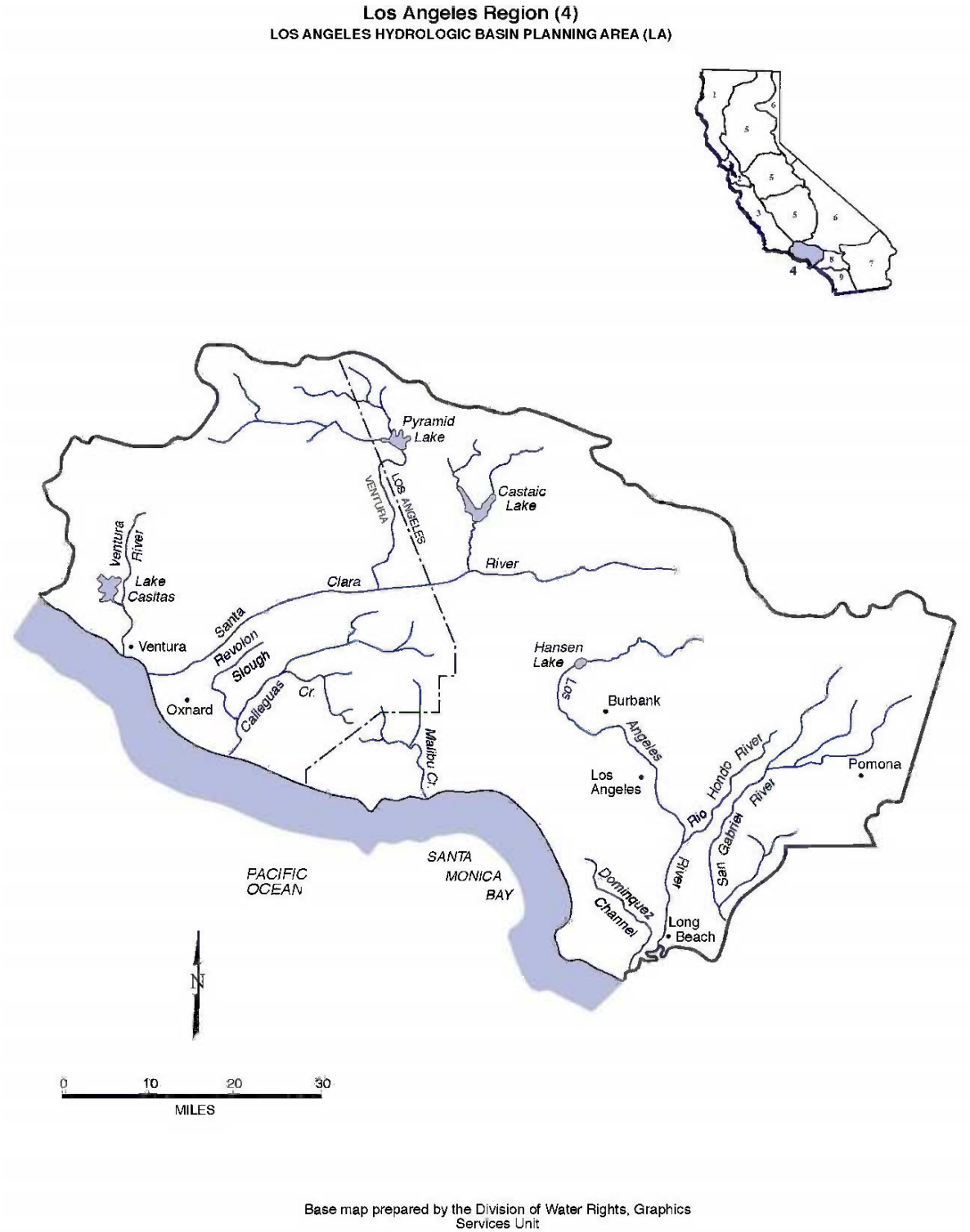

Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin.

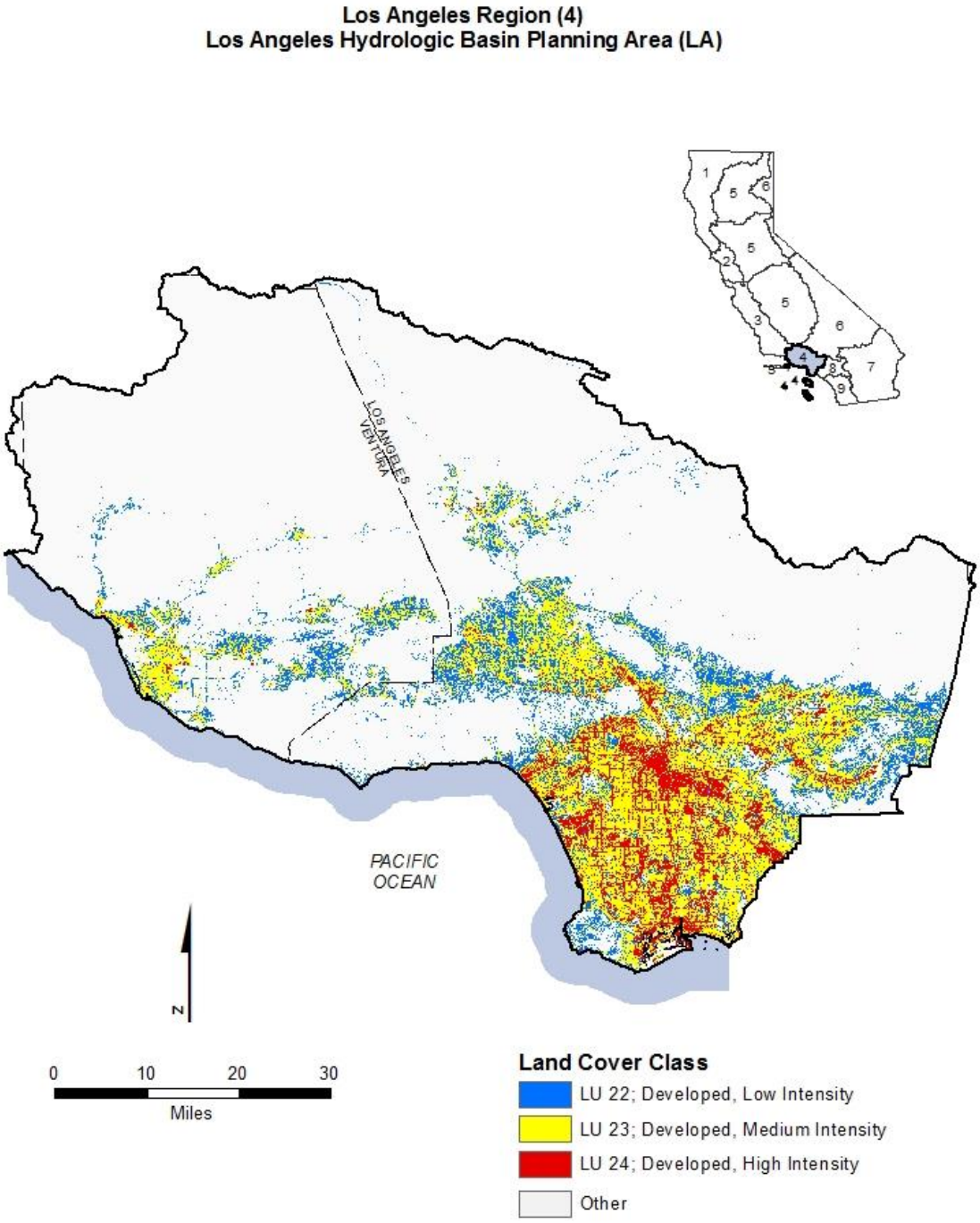

Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.8 Central Valley Region

The Central Valley Region includes approximately 40 percent of the land in California stretching from the Oregon border to the Kern County-Los Angeles County line. The region is divided into three basins. For planning purposes, the Sacramento River and the San Joaquin River Basins are covered under one basin plan, and the Tulare Lake Basin is covered under a separate basin plan.

The Sacramento River Basin covers 27,210 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River (Figure 11, Figure 12). The principal streams are the Sacramento River and its larger tributaries: the Pitt, Feather, Yuba, Bear, and American Rivers to the East; and Cottonwood, Stony, Cache, and Putah Creek to the west. Major reservoirs and lakes include Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Clear Lake, and Lake Berryessa.

The San Joaquin River Basin covers 15,880 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the San Joaquin River (Figure 13, Figure 14). Principal streams in the basin are the San Joaquin River and its larger tributaries: the Consumnes, Mokelumne, Calaveras, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, Chowchilla, and Fresno Rivers. Major reservoirs and lakes include Pardee, New Hogan, Millerton, McClure, Don Pedro, and New Melones.

The Tulare Lake Basin covers approximately 16,406 square miles and comprises the drainage area of the San Joaquin Valley south of the San Joaquin River (Figure 15, Figure 16). The planning boundary between the San Joaquin River Basin and the Tulare Lake Basin is defined by the northern boundary of Little Pinoche Creek basin eastward along the channel of the San Joaquin River to Millerton Lake in the Sierra Nevada foothills, and then along the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River drainage basin. Main Rivers within the basin include the King, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern Rivers, which drain to the west face of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Imported surface water supplies enter the basin through the San Luis Drain-California Aqueduct System, Friant-Kern Channel, and the Delta Mendota Canal.

The two northern most basins are bound by the crests of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains on the west. They extend about 400 miles from the California-Oregon border southward to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. These two river basins cover about one fourth of the total area of the state and over 30 percent of the state's irrigable land. The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers furnish roughly 50 percent of the state's water supply. Surface water from the two drainage basins meets and forms the Delta, which ultimately drains into the San Francisco Bay.

The Delta is a maze of river channels and diked islands covering roughly 1,150 square miles, including 78 square miles of water area. Two major water projects located in the South Delta, the Federal Central Valley Project and the State Water Project, deliver water from the Delta to Southern California, the San Joaquin Valley, Tulare Lake Basin, the San Francisco Bay Area, as well as within the Delta boundaries.

SB 004912

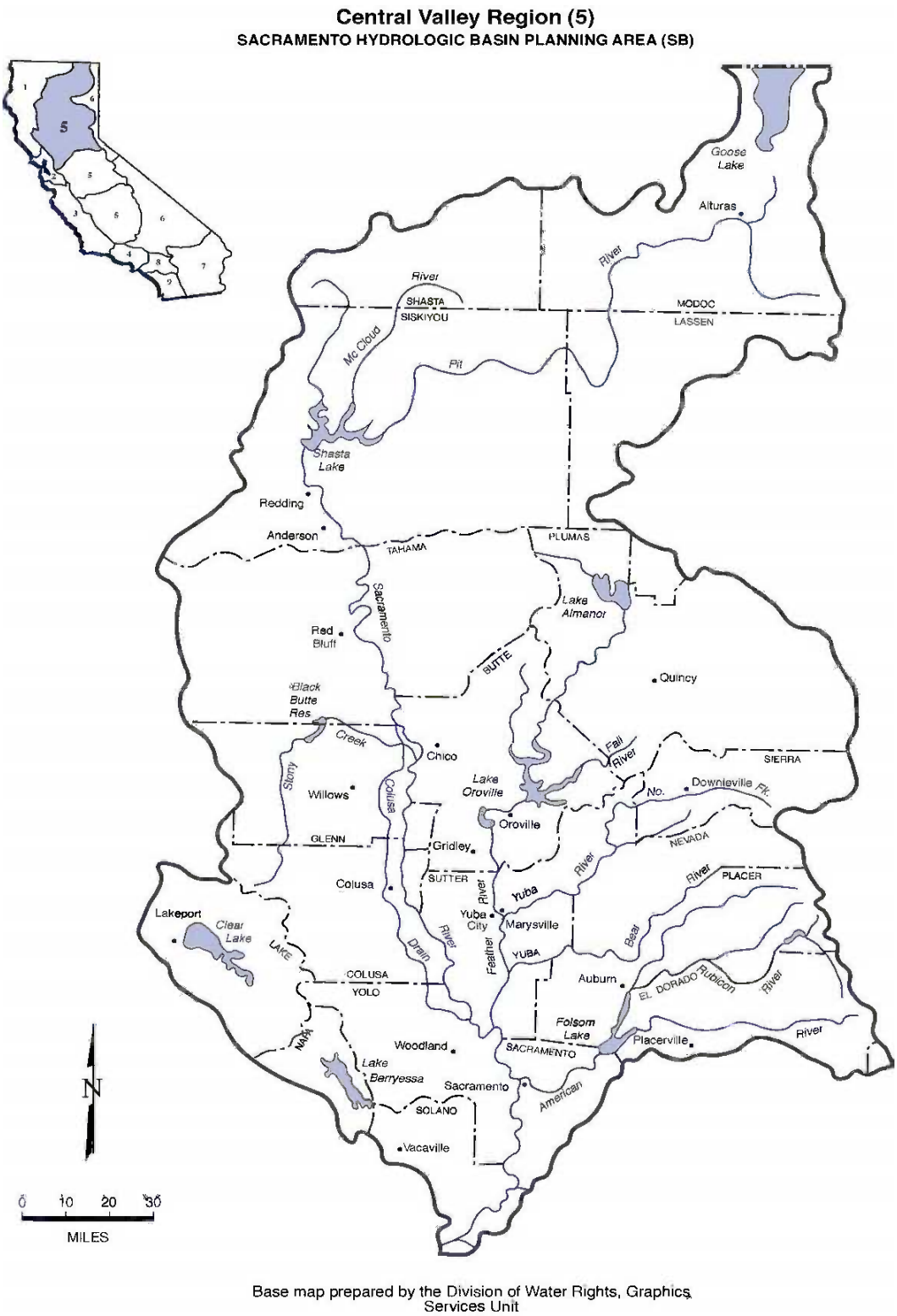

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin.

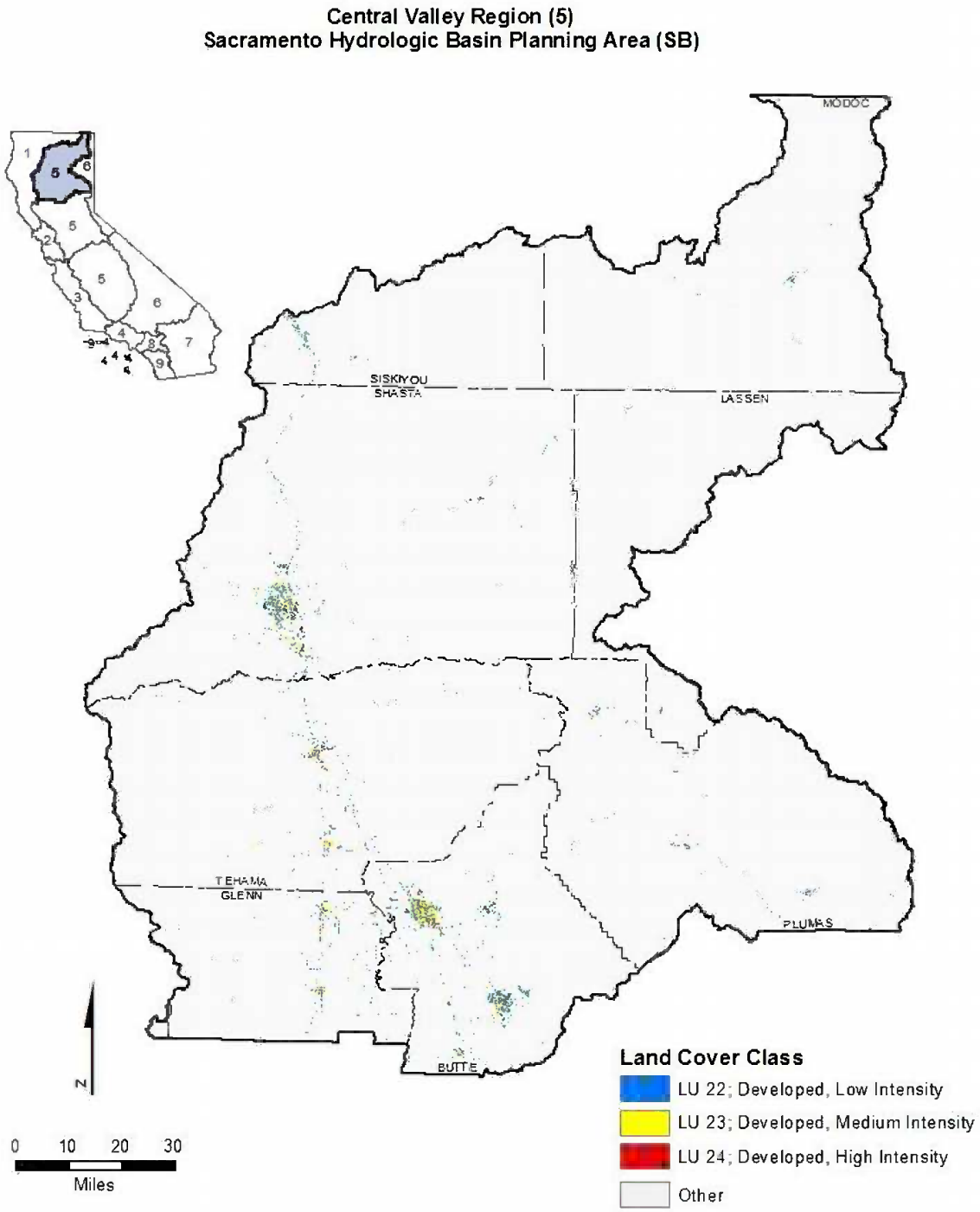

Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage.

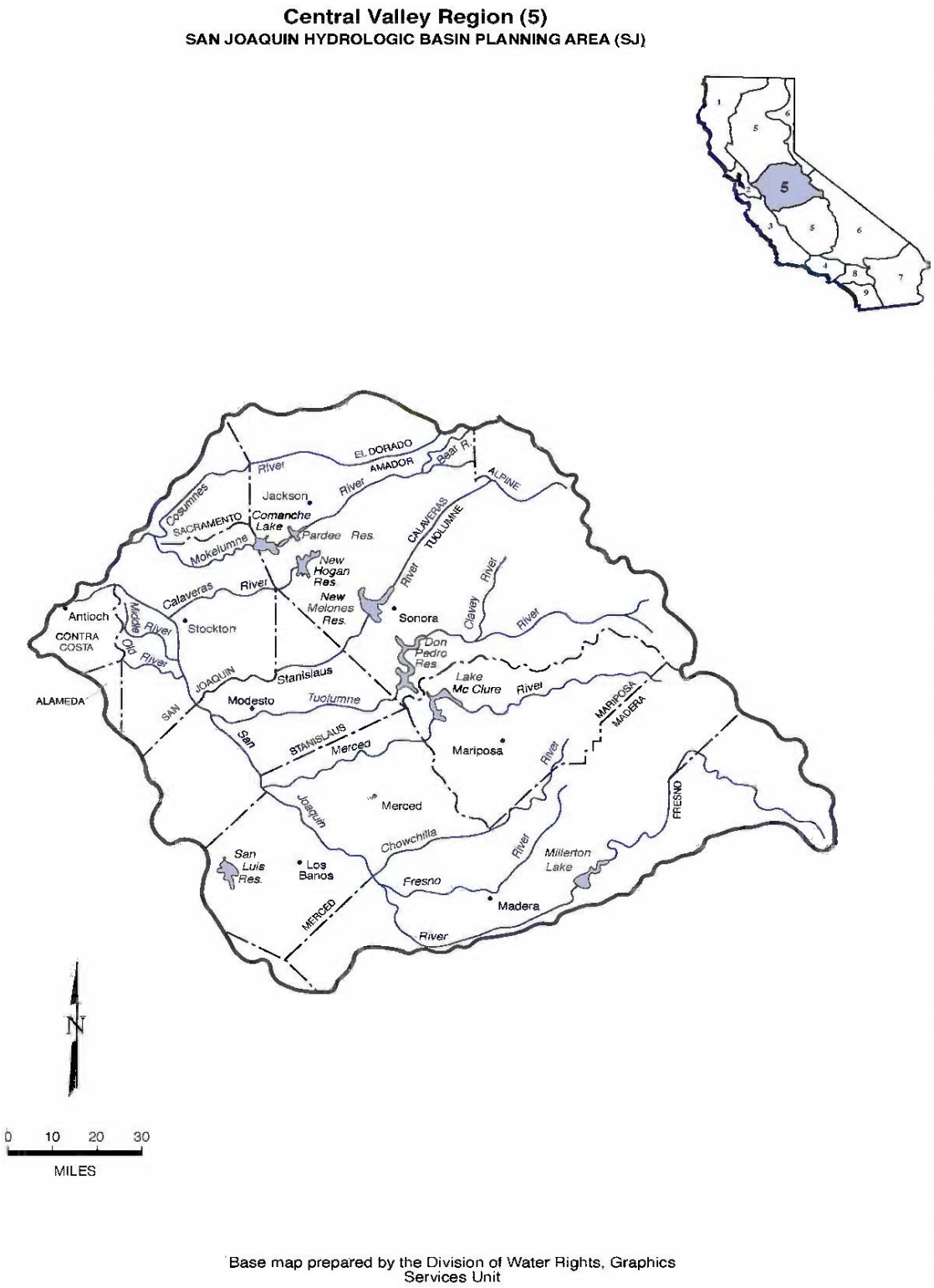

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin.

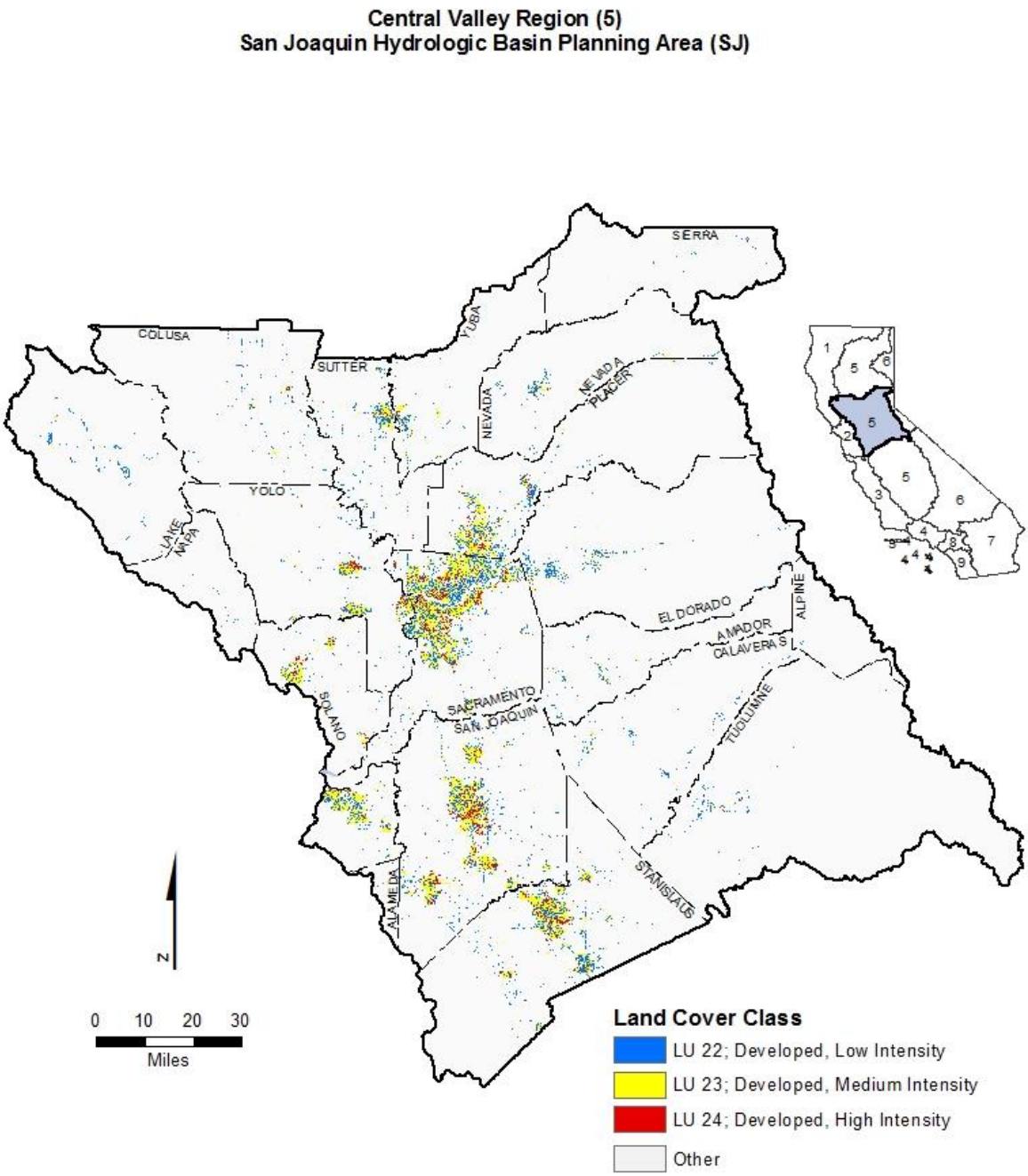

Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage.

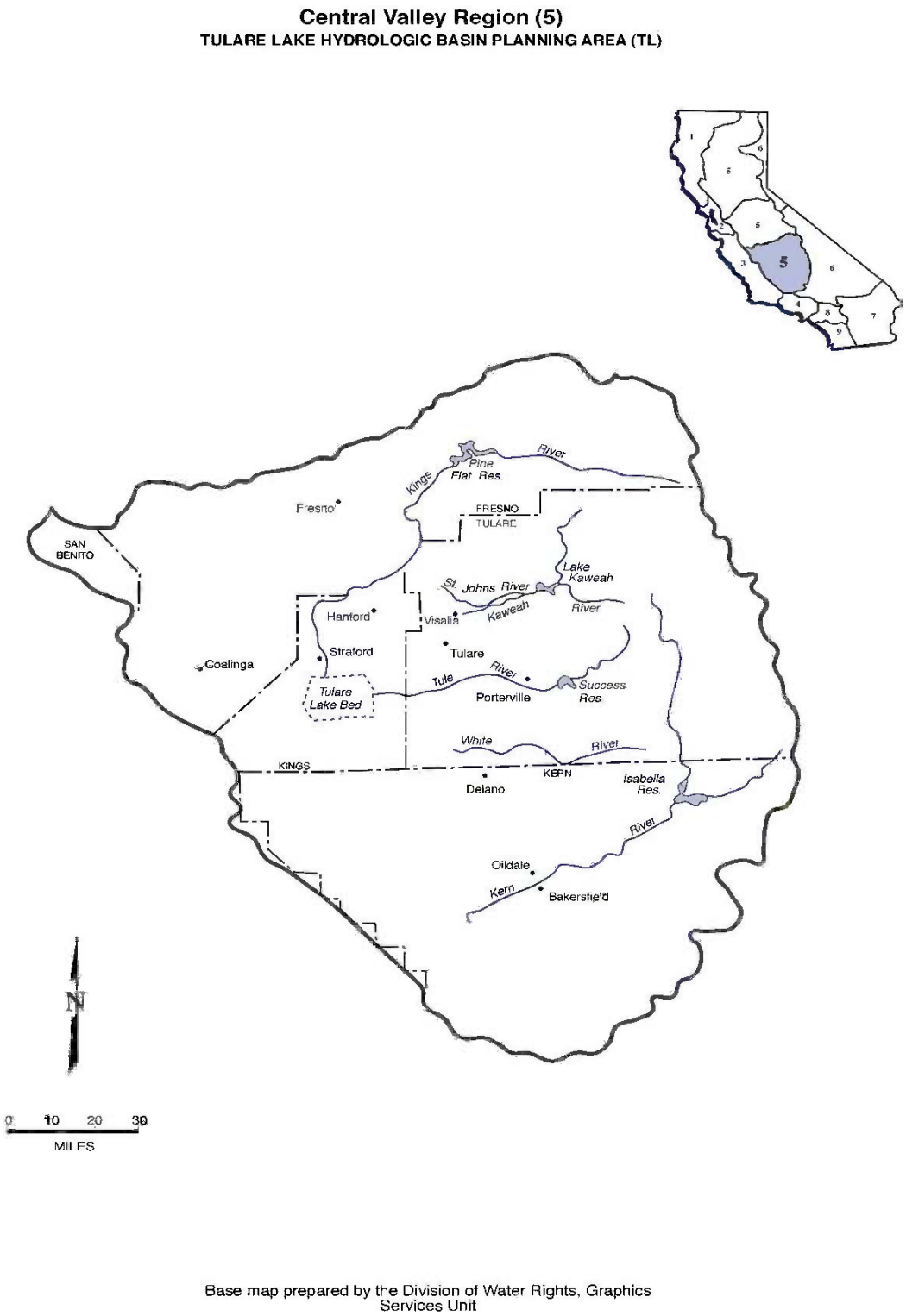

Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin.

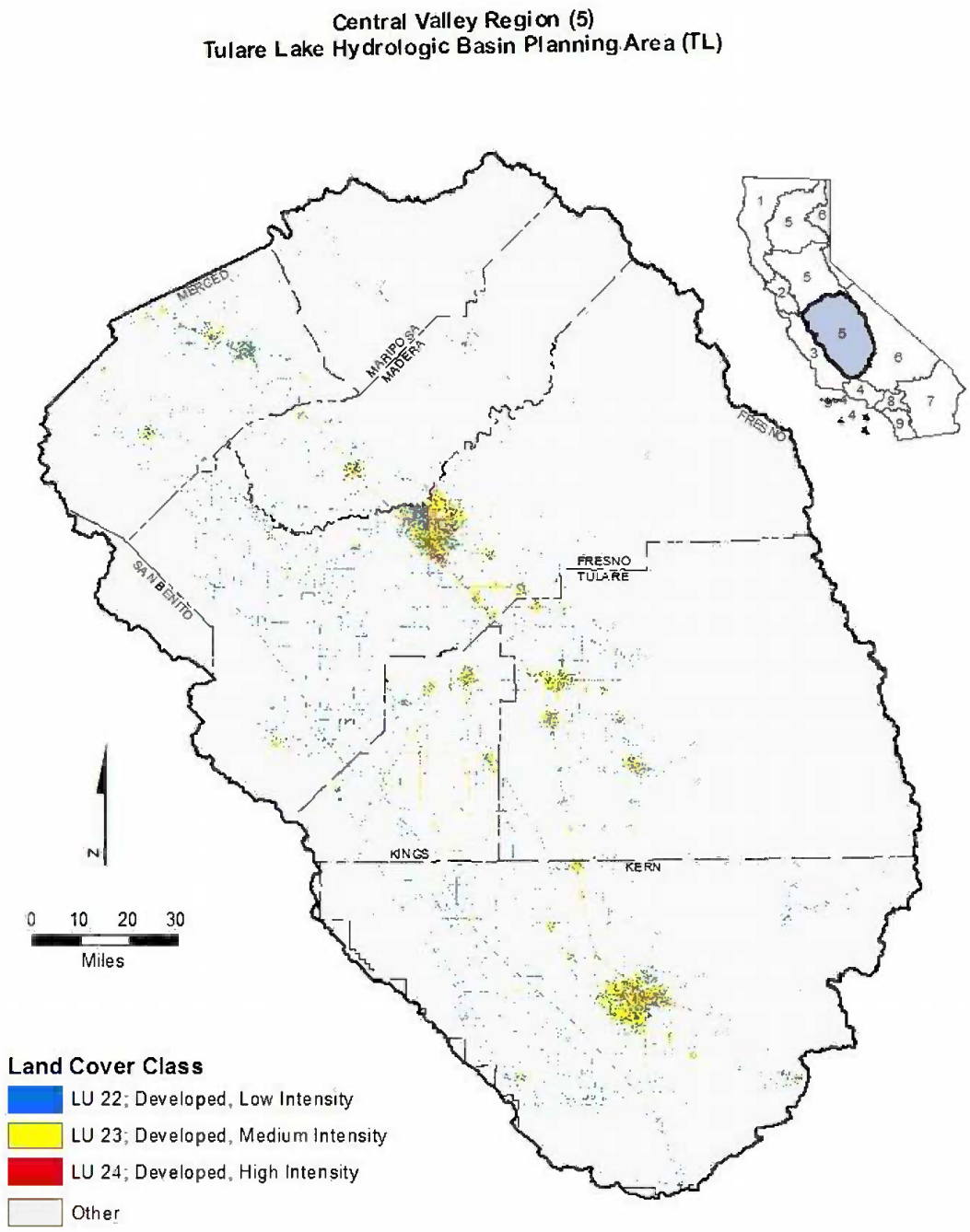

Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage.

3.9 Lahontan Region

The Lahontan Region is divided into North and South Lahontan Basins at the boundary between the Mono Lake and East Walker River watersheds (Figure 17, Figure 18, Figure 19, Figure 20). It is about 570 miles long and has a total area of 33,131 square miles. The Lahontan Region includes the highest (Mount Whitney) and lowest (Death Valley) points in the contiguous United States. The region includes the eastern slopes of the Warner, Sierra Nevada, San Bernardino, Tehachapi and San Gabriel Mountains, and all or part of other ranges including the White, Providence, and Granite Mountains. Topographic depressions include the Madeline Plains, Surprise, Honey Lake, Bridgeport, Owens, Antelope, and Victor Valleys.

The region includes over 700 lakes, 3,170 miles of streams, and 1,581 square miles of groundwater basins. There are 12 major watersheds in the North Lahontan Basin. Among these are the Eagle Lake, Susan River/Honey Lake, Truckee, Carson, and Walker River watersheds. The South Lahontan Basin includes three major surface water systems (the Mono Lake, Owens River, and Mojave River watersheds) and a number of separate closed groundwater basins.

Although annual precipitation amounts can be high (up to 70 inches) at higher elevations, most precipitation in the mountainous areas falls as snow. Desert areas receive relatively little annual precipitation (less than two inches in some locations) but this can be concentrated and lead to flash flooding. The varied topography, soils, and microclimates of the Lahontan Region support a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Wetland and riparian plant communities, including marshes, meadows, sphagnum bogs, riparian deciduous forest, and desert washes, are particularly important for wildlife, given the general scarcity of water in the region.

Both developed (e.g., camping, skiing, and day use) and undeveloped (e.g., hiking, fishing) recreation are important land uses in the region. In addition to tourism, other land uses include resource extraction (mining, energy production, and silviculture), agriculture (mostly livestock grazing), and defense-related activities.

Much of the Lahontan Region is in public ownership, with land use controlled by agencies, such as the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, and Bureau of Land Management, various branches of the military, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. While the permanent resident population (about 500,000 in 1990) of the Region is low, most of it is concentrated in high-density communities in the South Lahontan Basin. In addition, millions of visitors use the Lahontan Region for recreation each year. Rapid population growth has occurred in the Victor and Antelope Valleys, and within commuting distance of Reno, Nevada. Principal communities of the North Lahontan Basin include Susanville, Truckee, Tahoe City, South Lake Tahoe, Markleeville, and Bridgeport. The South Lahontan Basin includes the communities of Mammoth Lakes, Bishop, Ridgecrest, Mojave, Adelanto, Palmdale, Lancaster, Victorville, and Barstow.

SB 004919

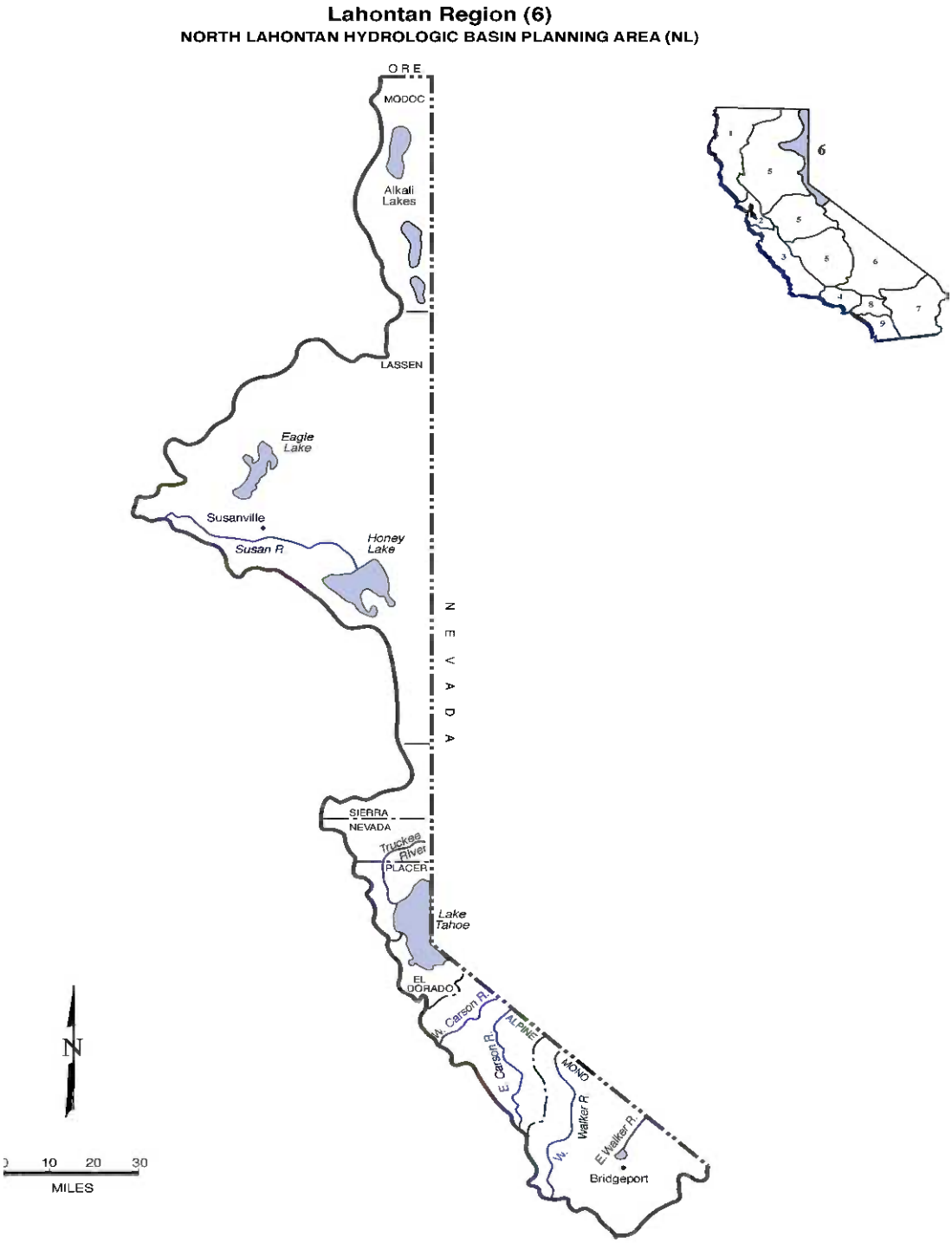

Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

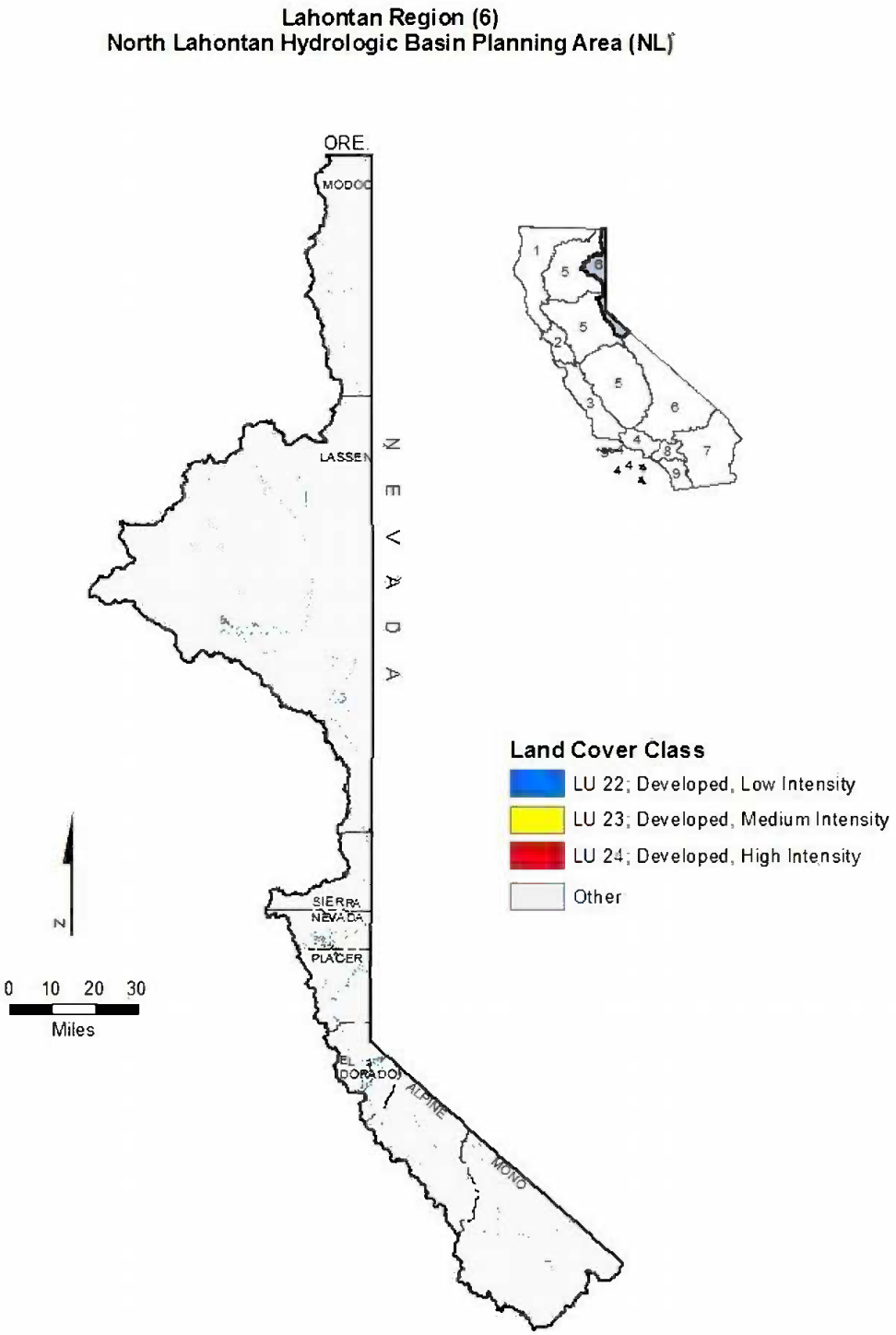

Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

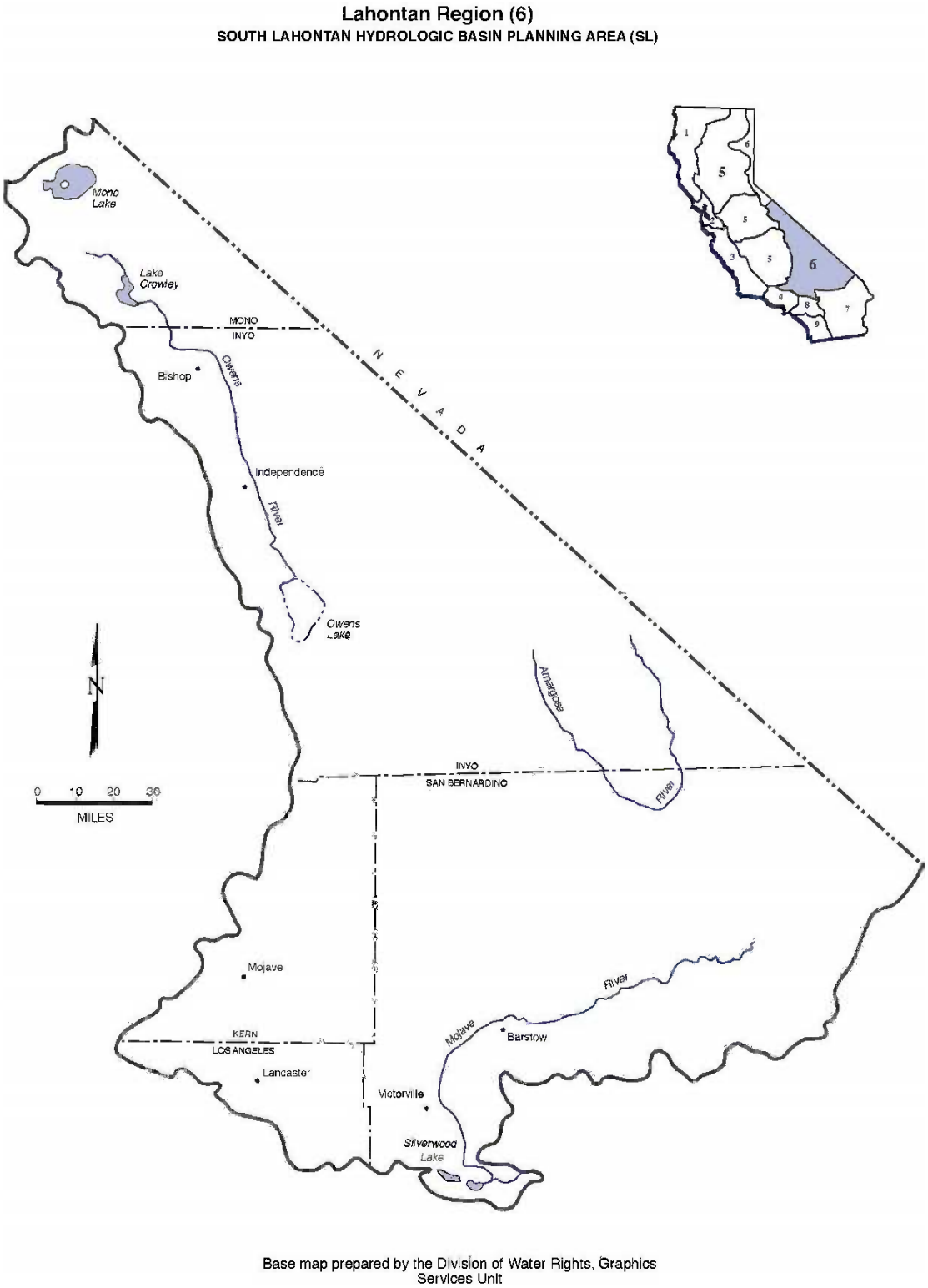

Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

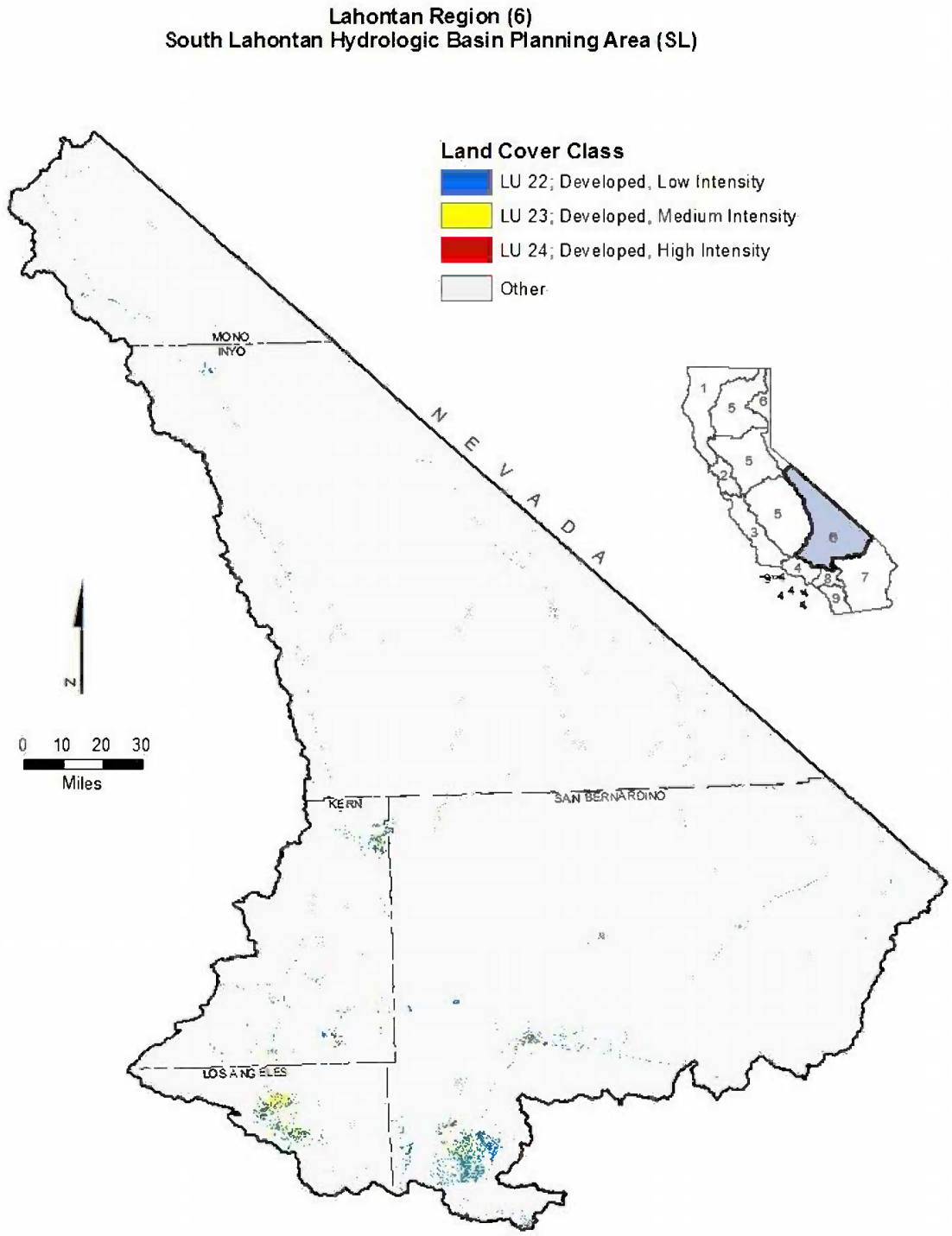

Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

3.10 Colorado River Basin Region

The Colorado River Basin Region covers approximately 13 million acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California (Figure 21, Figure 22). It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It shares a boundary for 40 miles on the northeast with the State of Nevada. The New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain ranges border the region to the north, the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, and Laguna Mountain ranges border the region to the west, the Republic of Mexico borders the Region to the south, and the Colorado River and State of Arizona border the region to the east. Geographically the region represents only a small portion of the total Colorado River drainage area, which includes portions of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Mexico. A significant geographical feature of the region is the Salton Trough, which contains the Salton Sea and the Coachella and Imperial Valleys. The two valleys are separated by the Salton Sea, which covers the lowest area of the depression. The Salton Sea is California's largest inland body of water and provides wildlife habitat and sport fishery.

Much of the agricultural economy and industry of the region is located in the Salton Trough. There are also industries associated with agriculture, such as sugar refining as well as increasing development of geothermal industries. The Salton Sea serves as a drainage reservoir for irrigation return water and storm water from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and Borrego Valley, and also receives drainage water from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Development along California's 230 mile reach of the Colorado River, which flows along the eastern boundary of the Region, include agricultural areas in Palo Verde Valley and Bard Valley, urban centers at Needles, Blythe, and Winterhaven, several transcontinental gas compressor stations, and numerous small recreational communities. Some mining operations are located in the surrounding mountains. Also the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, Colorado River, and Yuma Indian Reservations are located along the River.

The region has the driest climate in California. Snow falls in the region's higher elevations, with mean seasonal precipitation ranging from 30 to 40 inches in the upper San Jacinto and San Bernardino Mountains. The lower elevations receive relatively little rainfall. An average of four inches of precipitation occurs along the Colorado River, with much of this coming from late summer thunderstorms moving north from Mexico. Typical mean seasonal precipitation in the desert valleys is 3.6 inches at Indio and 3.2 inches at El Centro. Precipitation over the entire area occurs mostly from November through April, and August through September, but its distribution and intensity are often sporadic. Local thunderstorms may contribute all the average seasonal precipitation at one time or only a trace of precipitation may be recorded at any locale for the entire season.

The region provides habitat for a variety of native and introduced species of wildlife. Animals tolerant of arid conditions, including small rodents, coyotes, foxes, birds, and a variety of reptiles, inhabit large areas within the region. Along the Colorado River and in the higher elevations of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains, where water is more abundant, and where deer, bighorn sheep, and a diversity of small animals exist. Practically all of the fishes inhabiting the region are introduced species. The Salton Sea

SB 004924

National Wildlife Refuge and state waterfowl management areas are located in or near the Salton Sea. The refuge supports large numbers of waterfowl in addition to other types of birds. Located along the Colorado River are the Havasu, Cibola and Imperial National Wildlife Refuges. The region provides habitat for certain endangered/threatened species of wildlife including desert pupfish, razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, least Bell's vireo, yellow billed cuckoo, desert tortoise, and peninsular bighorn sheep.

SB 004925

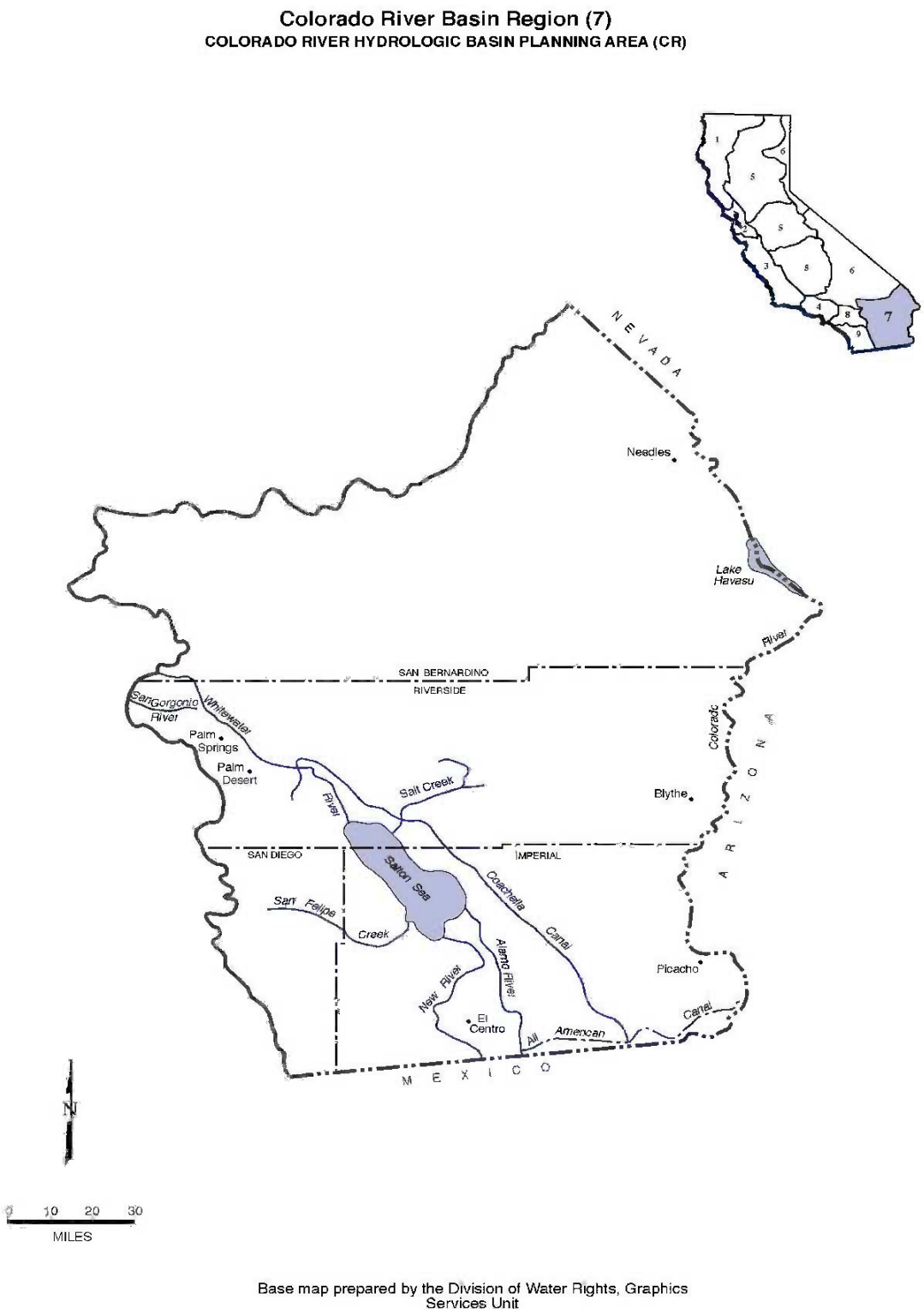

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin.

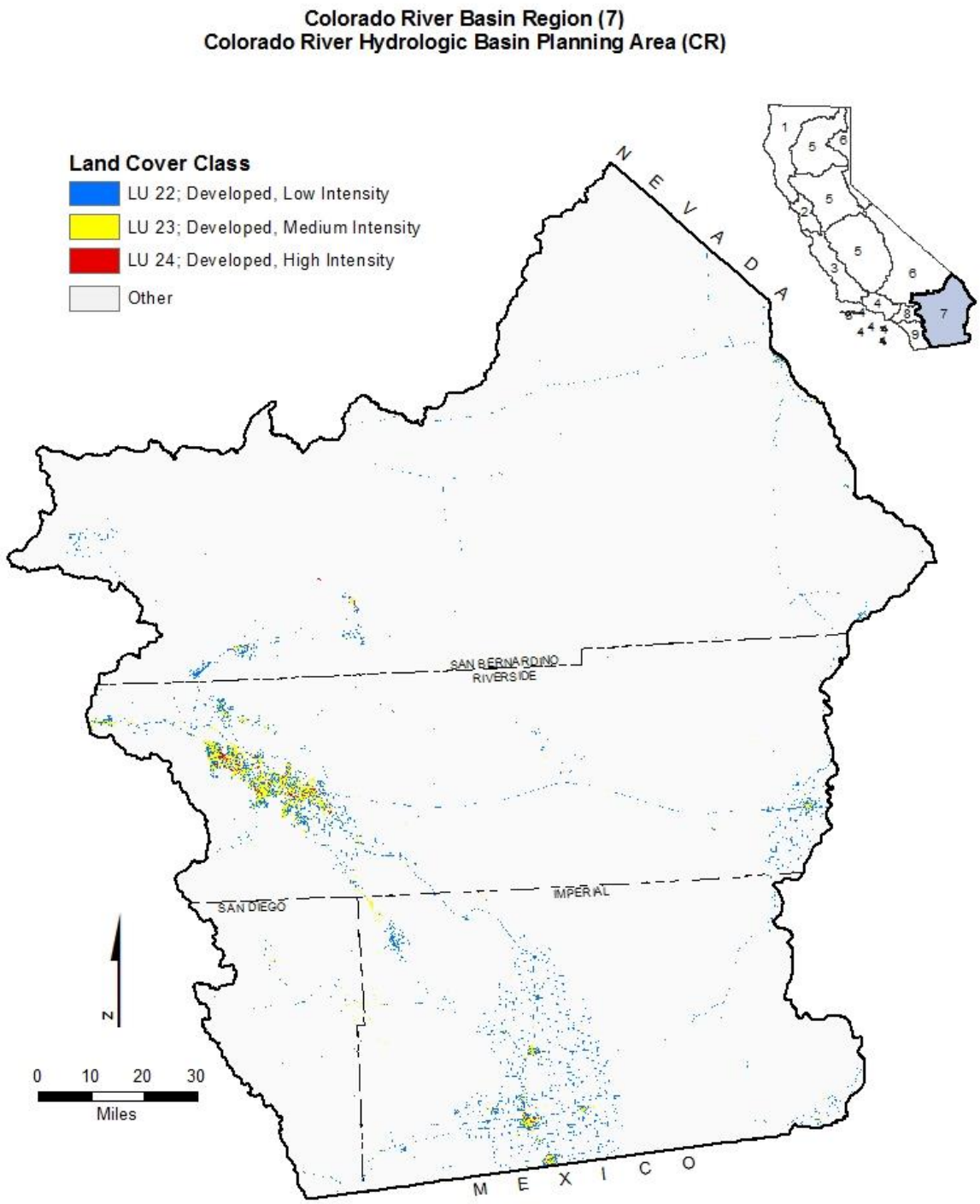

Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.11 Santa Ana Region

The Santa Ana Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Los Angeles Region and the drainage divide between Muddy and Moro Canyons, from the ocean to the summit of San Joaquin Hills; along the divide between lands draining into Newport Bay and Laguna Canyon to Niguel Road; along

SB 004927

Niguel Road and Los Aliso Avenue to the divide between Newport Bay and Aliso Creek drainages; and along the divide and the southeastern boundary of the Santa Ana River drainage to the divide between Baldwin Lake and Mojave Desert drainages; to the divide between the Pacific Ocean and Mojave Desert drainages (Figure 23, Figure 24). The Santa Ana Region is the smallest of the nine regions in the state (2,800 square miles) and is located in southern California, roughly between Los Angeles and San Diego. Although small geographically, the region's four million-plus residents (1993 estimate) make it one of the most densely populated regions.

The climate of the Santa Ana Region is generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters). The average annual rainfall in the region is about 15 inches, most of it occurring between November and March. The enclosed bays in the region include Newport Bay, Bolsa Bay (including Bolsa Chica Marsh), and Anaheim Bay. Principal rivers include Santa Ana, San Jacinto and San Diego. Lakes and reservoirs include Big Bear, Hemet, Mathews, Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Santiago Reservoir, and Perris Reservoir. Two ASBS are located in the Santa Ana Region: Robert E. Badham (#32) and Irvine Coast (also located in the San Diego Region) (#33).

SB 004928

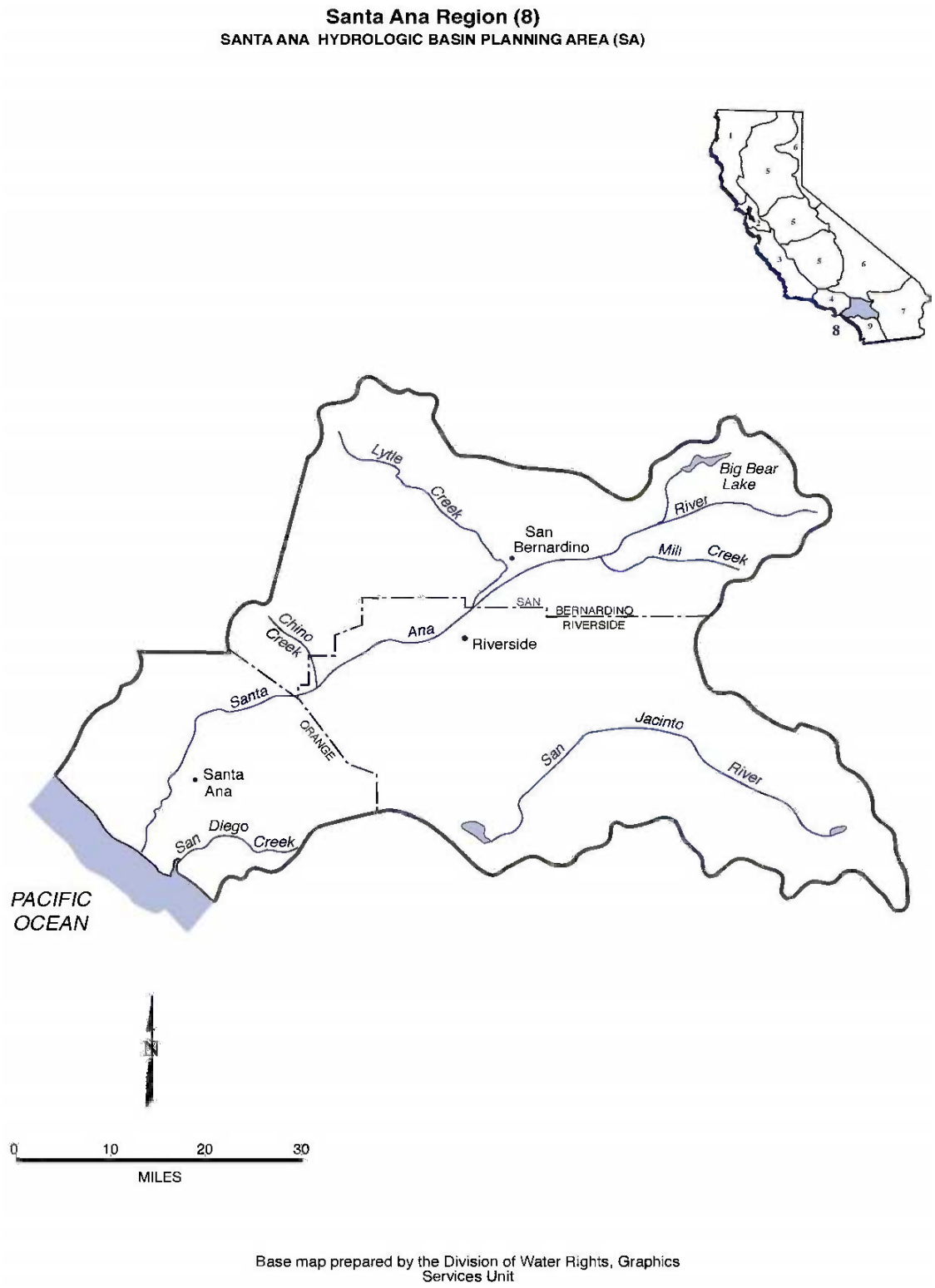

Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin.

SB 004929

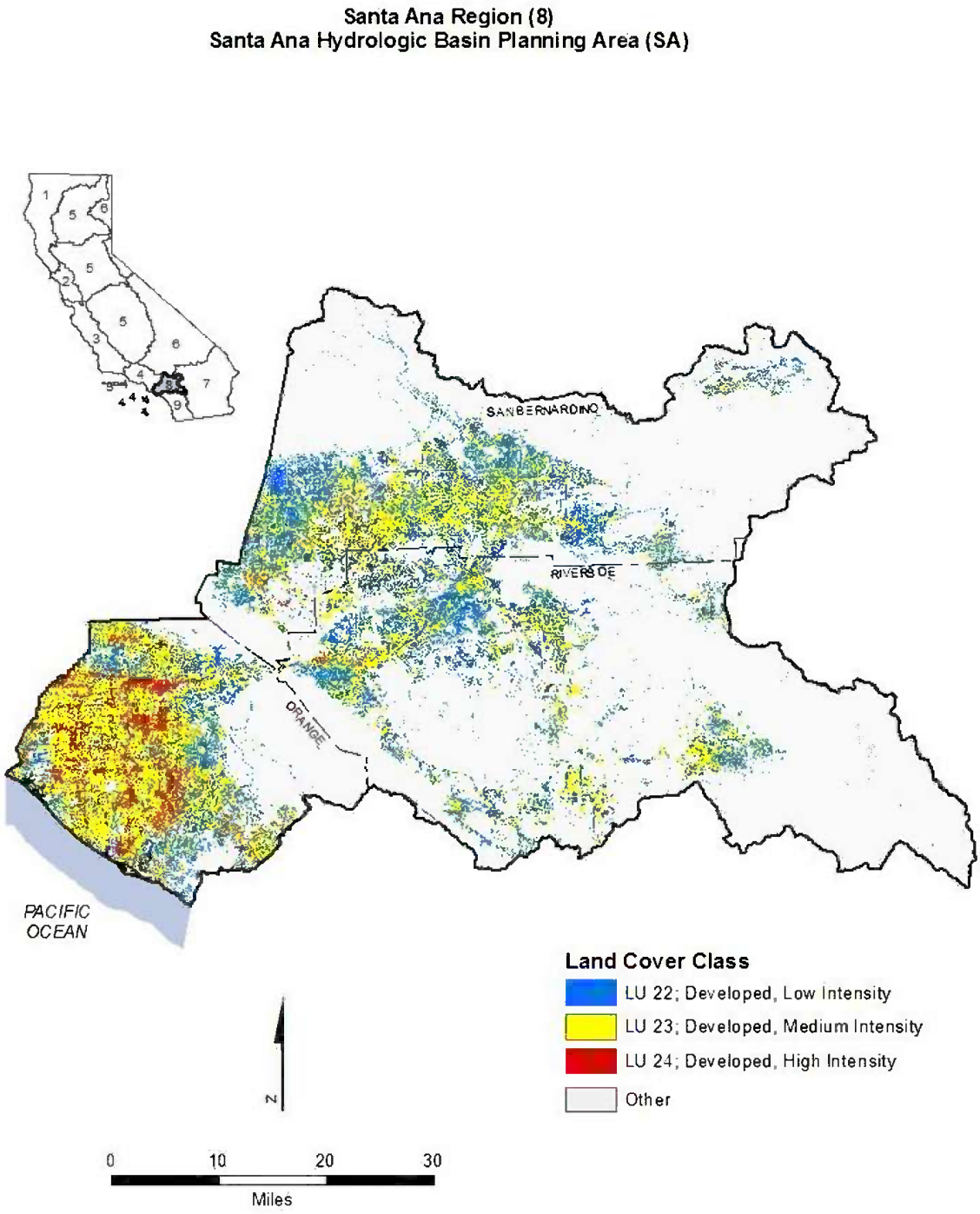

Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.12 San Diego Region

The San Diego Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Santa Ana Region and the California-Mexico boundary (Figure 25, Figure 26). The San Diego Region is located along the coast of the Pacific Ocean from the Mexican border to north of Laguna Beach. The Region is rectangular in shape and extends approximately 80 miles along the coastline and 40 miles east to the crest of the mountains. The Region includes portions of San Diego, Orange, and Riverside Counties. The cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Coronado, and Imperial Beach surround San Diego Bay in the southern portion of the Region.

The population of the region is heavily concentrated along the coastal strip. Six deep water sewage outfalls and one across the beach from the new border plant at the Tijuana River empty into the ocean. Two harbors, Mission Bay and San Diego Bay, support major recreational and commercial boat traffic. Coastal lagoons are found along the San Diego County coast at the mouths of creeks and rivers.

San Diego Bay is long and narrow, 15 miles in length and approximately one mile across. A deep-water harbor, San Diego Bay has experienced waste discharge from former sewage outfalls, industries, and urban runoff. Up to 9,000 vessels may be moored there. San Diego Bay also hosts four major U.S. Navy bases with approximately 80 surface ships and submarines. Coastal waters include bays, harbors, estuaries, beaches, and open ocean.

Weather patterns are generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters, with an average rainfall of approximately ten inches per year occurring along the coast.

Deep draft commercial harbors include San Diego Bay and Oceanside Harbor and shallower harbors include Mission Bay and Dana Point Harbor. Tijuana Estuary, Sweetwater Marsh, San Diego River Flood Control Channel, Kendal-Frost Wildlife Reserve, San Dieguito River Estuary, San Elijo Lagoon, Batiquitos Lagoon, Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, San Luis Rey Estuary, and Santa Margarita River Estuary are the important estuaries of the region. There are 13 principal stream systems in the region originating in the western highlands and flowing to the Pacific Ocean. From north to south these are Aliso Creek, San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, San Onofre Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Ray River, San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, Otay River, and the Tijuana River. Most of these streams are interrupted in character having both perennial and ephemeral components due to the rainfall pattern in the region. Surface water impoundments capture flow from almost all the major stream. Four ASBS are located in the San Diego Region: Irvine Coast (also located in the Santa Ana Region) (#33), La Jolla (#29), Heisler Park (#30), and San Diego-Scripps (#31).

SB 004931

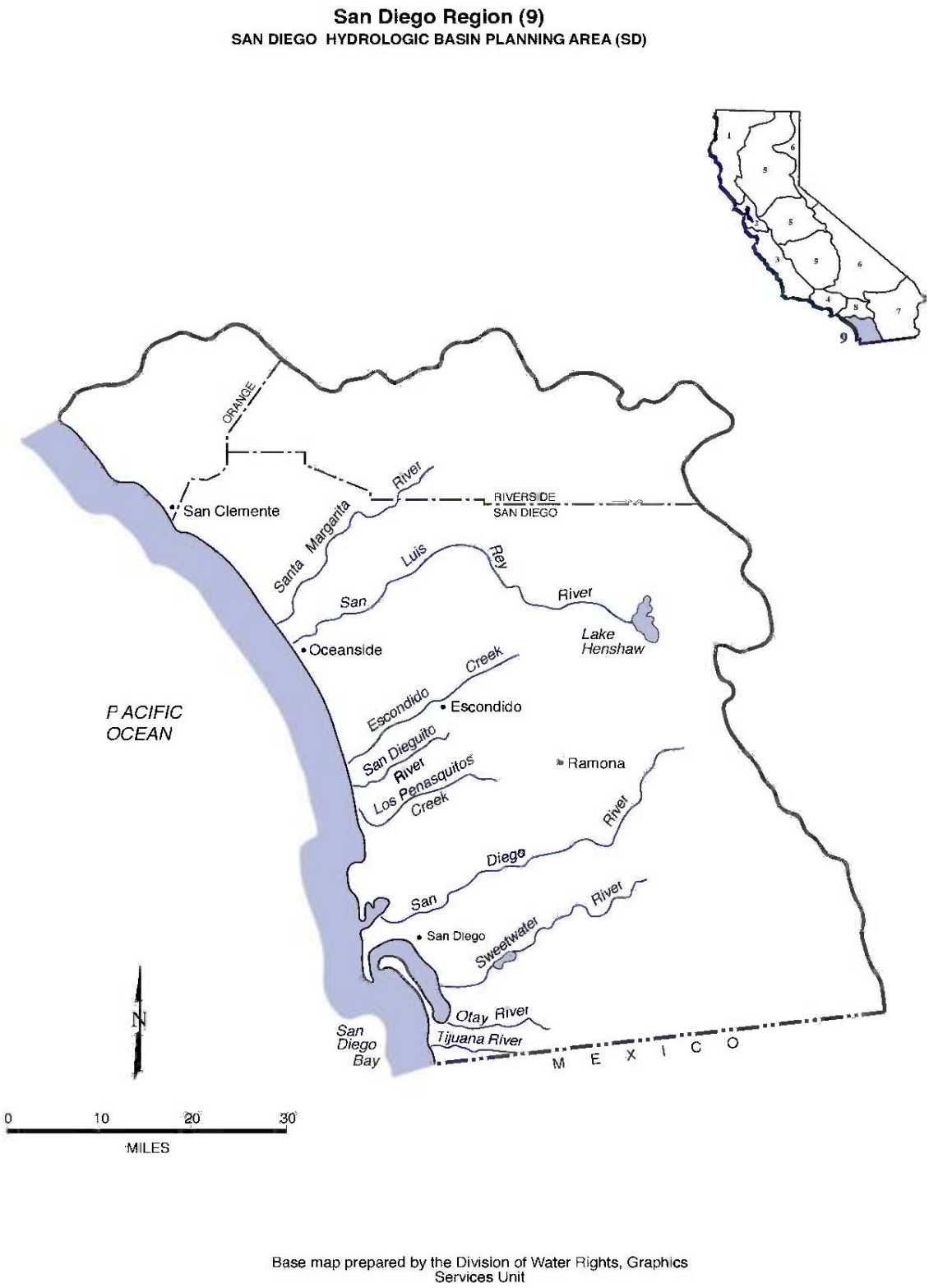

Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin.

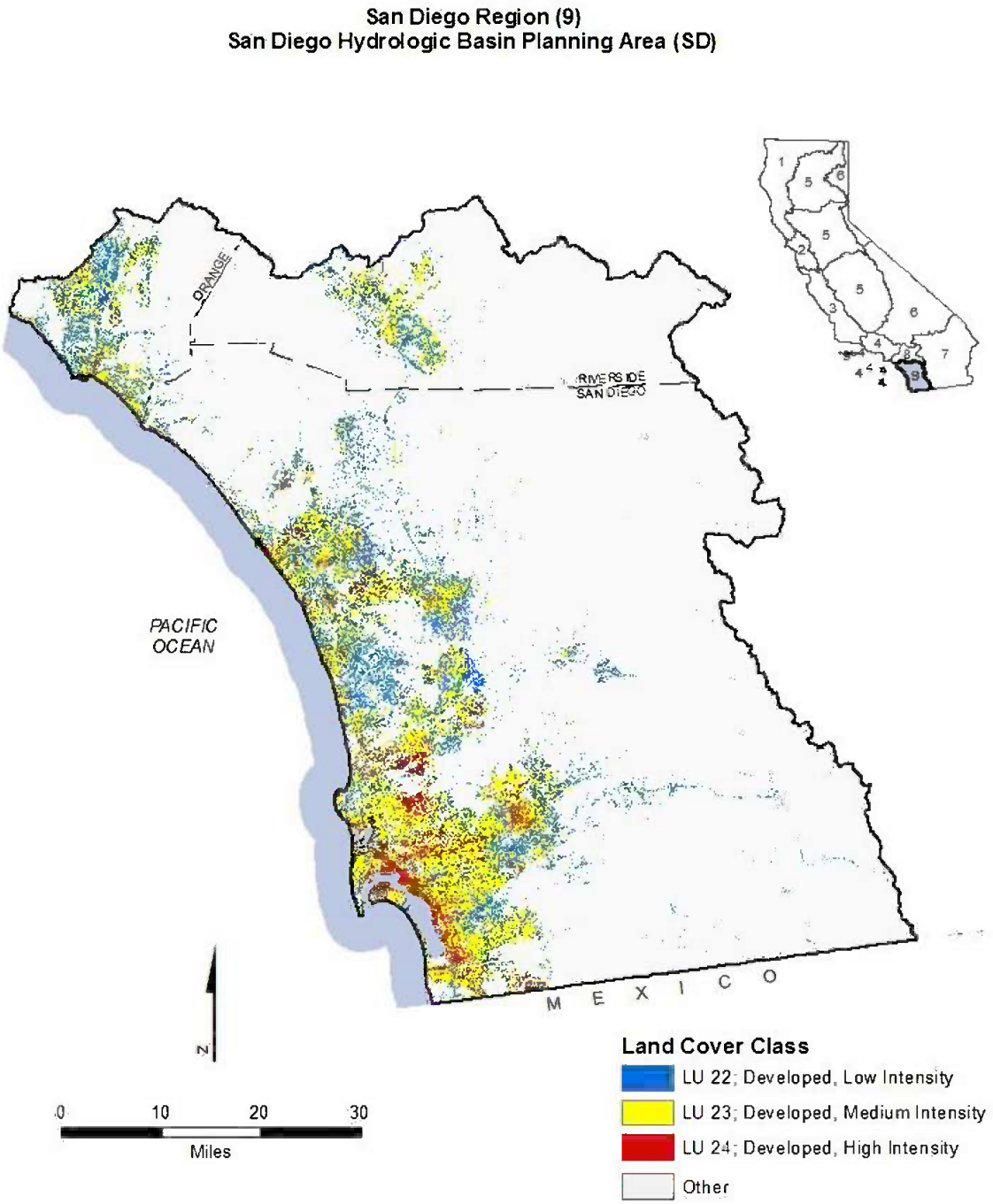

Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage.

4 ANALYSIS OF ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the major amendment-related issues identified during the scoping and development process, and provides a discussion of the State Water Board's rationale for the final Trash Amendments as currently proposed in this Final Staff Report. Each issue discussion is organized as follows:

Issue: A brief question framing the issue.

Current Conditions: A description of how the Water Boards currently act on the issue, where applicable.

Considerations: For each issue or topic, at least two considerations are provided. Each consideration is evaluated with respect to the program needs and the appropriate sections within Division 7 of the California Water Code. The considerations presented here also inform the requirement to analyze the reasonable range of alternatives to the project to avoid or reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts, as described in Section 8.

Recommendation: In this section, State Water Board's recommended consideration (or combination of considerations) is identified and proposed for adoption.

4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define "trash"?

Current Conditions:

Waste and litter are currently defined in California law. As defined by the California Water Code, "waste" includes:

> "Sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal." (§ 13050(d))

The California Government Code defines "litter" as:

> "All improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing." (§ 68055.1(g))

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No definition.** Each Water Board would define "trash" for itself in its respective basin plans. This option potentially would result in a wide variety of definitions, and result in a failure to achieve statewide consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

SB 004934

2. **Define "trash" by using Basin Plans, California Government Code, and the California Water Code.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code and "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and types of trash including but not limited to plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, glass, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The resulting definition would read as follows:

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   This definition includes smaller trash, such as preproduction plastics and other materials. These small forms of trash have an impact on beneficial uses and should be addressed by the objective. This approach is recommended.

3. **Define "trash" by using the California Government Code and the California Water Code, and include size limitation to definition consistent with current technology.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code, with "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and other debris of concern such as plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The definition would state that it only applies to trash greater than 5 mm in size, consistent with full capture systems.

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   The drawback to including a size limitation is that it does not effectively address smaller trash, such as preproduction plastic and other materials that have an impact on beneficial uses. Therefore this approach is not recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a definition of "trash" with no size limitation (Consideration 2).

4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered?

The U.S. EPA must approve objectives in statewide water quality control plans. Once the objectives have been approved, they become federally mandated and enforceable. Water quality objectives can be narrative or numeric with discrete targets. A narrative objective is as enforceable as a numeric objective.

Current Conditions:

Although language varies by each regional water board, in general, the basin plans contain narrative water quality objectives that prohibit the presence of floatable, solid, suspended, and settleable materials in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 004935

There are currently 33 existing narrative objectives in the eleven different water quality control plans that apply to the discharge of trash to state waters.

In addition to the water quality standard, as discussed above, the 303(d) listing methodology defines trash as a "nuisance"[11] and states that water segments may be listed as impaired if there is a "significant nuisance condition compared to reference conditions." The existing trash TMDLs establish numeric targets of zero trash based on the interpretation of the narrative water quality objectives in the Los Angeles and Colorado River Basin Plans. Thus, the water bodies with 303(d) listings for trash are found to lack an assimilative capacity for any amount of trash (Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010).

Furthermore, multiple assessment methods, using varying objectives, have been implemented by the Regional Water Boards. Assessment parameters presented in the *Rapid Trash Assessment Method Applied to Waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash Measurements in Streams* included: level of trash, actual number of trash items found, threat to aquatic life, threat to public health, illegal dumping and littering, and accumulation of trash (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007).

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No new objective.** The Water Boards would have to continue to rely on existing basin plans and Ocean Plan, which do not contain trash-specific narratives; instead the objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material). Similarly, there currently is no water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. In addition, the existing regional water boards' basin plan narrative objectives lack consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Create a statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash."** This objective would create a new statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash." The numeric objective could be adopted in individual basin plans by regional water boards or by the State Water Board in statewide water quality control plans (i.e., the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan).

   Specifically, this objective would require that all surface waters not contain trash. Effectively, this performance-based numeric objective would result in an absolute

[11] According to California Water Code (§ 13050(m)), nuisance is defined as anything which meets all of the following requirements:

(1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

(2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.

(3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

SB 004936

trash discharge prohibition. Such a discharge prohibition could be implemented in phases to address high trash generating areas first. These areas would be determined by either: (1) state-defined categorical areas or, (2) municipalities or responsible jurisdictions.

A numeric objective of "zero trash" could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined. This option would establish a quantitative objective as a statewide numeric standard. While zero trash is the desirable goal, it may not be a feasible numeric objective. On a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Standardize the existing narrative objectives that vary among the water quality control plans.** Individual regional water boards have existing narrative objectives in their basin plans associated with trash. The standardized narrative objective would reflect the concept that the waters of the state shall be *free from floatable, settleable, and suspended materials.*

   Under this alternative, the State Water Board would adopt an order directing each Regional Water Board to adopt a standardized narrative objective in each basin plan through individual amendments. This would be a complex and resource intensive activity, and there is no guarantee that the narrative objectives ultimately adopted would be consistent from region to region. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a new statewide narrative objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.** This option would create a new statewide narrative objective specifically addressing trash with standardized language in all statewide water quality control plans. The objective would be amended into the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. Statewide water quality control plans supersede basin plans, thereby eliminating the necessity of adopting a narrative objective in each basin plan. This would make more efficient use of Water Board resources. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a statewide narrative water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean and ISWEBE Plan (Consideration 4).

4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to?

Current Conditions:

There are 73 listed impairments for trash in California waters. TMDLs have been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA (Los Angeles

SB 004937

Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** Water Boards may address trash control through a mixture of regional planning efforts and water body specific TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.
2. **Applicable to all surface waters.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. This would provide statewide consistency for trash control. However, permittees within the Los Angeles Region have made much progress towards compliance with the existing trash and debris TMDLs, so superseding the Los Angeles Water Board's Basin Plan could be counter-productive. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Applicable to all surface waters with the exception to those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDL within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan with the exception of those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. The fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region would continue to have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments. This option is not intended to reduce statewide consistency for trash controls, as the Trash Amendments would propose similar set of compliance measures as the trash and debris TMDLs. Instead, the final Trash Amendments would build on lessons learned from the extensive trash control efforts in the Los Angeles Region. However, the final Trash Amendments would direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date to consider focusing its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively. Because this approach creates statewide consistency regarding the concept of trash controls in state water while acknowledging the progress made in the Los Angeles Region, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should apply to all surface waters in the state with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have existing trash and debris TMDLs. The Los Angeles Water Board should reconsider the scope of all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs (Consideration 3).

SB 004938

4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including preproduction plastic[12], be?

Current Conditions:

There is no statewide prohibition of discharge of trash to state waters. Instead, various programs exist in parts of the state to address the elimination of trash from state waters. Region-specific NPDES permits, such as in the San Francisco Bay Region, have existing requirements to minimize trash, and trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have similar implementation measures. Trash control measures can range from structural controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) to institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and adoption of municipal ordinances prohibiting specific products), and combinations of controls.

Through AB 258, the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" became effective in the California Water Code (§ 13367) on January 1, 2008. This tasks the Water Boards to implement a program to control discharges of preproduction plastics from point and nonpoint sources. Preproduction plastic can be improperly discharged during transport, packaging, and processing when proper housekeeping practices are not employed. Once spilled or released into the environment, their small size of 5 mm or less can preclude effective cleanup. In compliance with Water Code section 13367(d), the IGP contains minimum BMPs to regulate plastic manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** The Water Boards would continue to regulate trash through either TMDLs and/or region-specific NPDES permit requirements. For preproduction plastics, the Water Boards would continue to implement AB 258 through the IGP permit, which does not cover discharges from locations such as railroad trans-loading stations. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge.** Under this option, the water quality objective for trash would be implemented through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge would apply to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Dischargers with NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP), WDRs, and waivers of WDRs would comply with the prohibition through a plan of implementation contained in the respective permits. The plan

[12] California Water Code section 13367 states that "preproduction plastic includes plastic resin pellets and powdered coloring for plastics."

SB 004939

of implementation would provide options for permittees to choose from a variety of treatment and institutional controls to minimize the discharge of trash.

There are a wide variety of treatment and institutional controls that have been found to be effective in reducing or eliminating trash in waters. Treatment control options include full capture systems, partial capture systems, LID, and multi-benefit projects. Institutional controls are non-structural BMPs, such as street sweeping, trash collection, anti-litter educational outreach programs, and regulatory source controls.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge would specifically apply to the discharge of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics.

The conditional prohibition of discharge allows for the implementation of the water quality objective for trash through Water Board permits or through direct enforcement of non-permitted dischargers. Additionally, this option provides flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of trash control in light of site conditions, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

3. **Outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** This option would prohibit the discharge of preproduction plastic to waters of the state. Preproduction plastic can be as small as one millimeter, and as such it would not be caught by full capture system. Once released into the environment, drainage system, or waterway, their small size prevents effective cleanup. Because this approach does not build upon implementation efforts achieved in the IGP, a stronger alternative is recommended below.

4. **Use both the existing Industrial General Permit and an outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** In this option, the prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic could continue to be implemented through the IGP, as well as directly through the enforcement of the prohibition of discharge on facilities and industrial activities that are not subject to the IGP. This provides the widest and most efficient approach to controlling the discharge of preproduction plastic, and is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (Consideration 2). The existing IGP and an outright prohibition of discharge should be used to address the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic (Consideration 4).

4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed?

Current Considerations:

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). The existing trash and debris TMDLs targets all land uses within the scope of the TMDL, regardless of the

SB 004940

trash generations rates within those land uses. In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed that trash is most severe in Downtown LA and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b).

Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, permittees are developing and implementing Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans. The Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) worked collaboratively with the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The resulting BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial. It also developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project focused on developing baseline generation rates and categorizing the permittees' jurisdictions as high, medium, and low trash generation rates. This allows the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to strategize and focus trash controls to effectively achieve trash load reductions. The results of the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies indicate that trash is generated at higher rates in highly populated and/or highly visited areas that attract high volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No prioritization regarding the location of trash controls.** In this option, there is no prioritization regarding of the location of trash control for permitted storm water dischargers. This option lacks statewide clarity and consistency for the permitting authority and permittees. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
2. **All storm drains in all land uses regardless of trash generation rates.** In this option, all areas under the jurisdiction of the permitted storm water dischargers would require trash controls. This option would provide statewide consistency, specifically with the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. However, trash reduction measures would be required in locations with low trash generation rates, and therefore very little negative impact. This option would be resource intensive when compared to the benefit derived. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates.** In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be focused on areas with high trash generation rates.

   The studies from the development and implementation of the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region found that the land uses of highest trash

SB 004941

generation are high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a, Los Angeles Regional Water Board 2007f). While each municipality and country has different land use definitions and codes, an approximate 15-30 dwelling units per acre definition for high density residential is offered as an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees high trash generating land use areas or what the final Trash Amendments refer to as "priority land uses" would include: high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation areas. Additionally, a permittee would have the ability to propose alternative equivalent land uses to continue to focus limited resources to the areas with the highest trash generation rates.

Caltrans has jurisdiction over a linear system, and the high trash generating areas under its jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses for a municipality. Based on Caltrans trash studies and consultation (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), the Adopt-A-Highway program, and the Keep California Beautiful program, the "significant trash generating areas" for Caltrans could include areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses; and (4) other mainline highway segments that can be identified by Caltrans through pilot studies and/or surveys.

In comparison to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would have the ability to control trash for all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges in their jurisdiction.

Because the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies teach that prioritization of the areas with the highest trash generation rates will substantially reduce the discharge of trash to surface waters while maximizing the allocation of trash control resources, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates (Consideration 3).

4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)?

Current Considerations:

Trash is currently addressed through the water quality objectives in basin plans and water body specific TMDLs (Table 15). There is a lack of statewide consistency regarding how the water quality objectives are implemented in NPDES permits. Each NPDES storm water permit has a varying set of requirements, ranging from minimal institutional controls, such as street sweeping and education, to control of the entire jurisdiction's discharge of trash through treatment and institutional controls.

SB 004942

For example, in the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). Implementation plans for point source responsible parties to achieve waste load allocations vary slightly but are based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved either implementing full capture systems within all land uses or implementing other treatment and/or non-structural BMPs to comply with the TMDL. Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related receiving water limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture systems to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions over three phases.

State Water Board MS4 Phase II (Order No. 2013-001) and Caltrans (Order No. 2012-0011) permits have street sweeping and education requirements. The CGP prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites, and encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality. The IGP contains minimum BMP provisions to regulate the discharge of preproduction plastic from manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for NPDES storm water permits.** An absence of implementation measures in the final Trash Amendments would mean that no trash control guidance would be provided to the Water Boards when reissuing their NPDES storm water permits. MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permits could require the reduction of trash in their storm water discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable. IGP and CGP permittees would be left to a myriad of different standards depending on the site, receiving waters, listing and TMDL status, and basin plan language, resulting in unclear permitting requirements and the potential for trash discharges to not be effectively prohibited.

   This approach is not recommended because of the potential lack of consistency regarding trash control across NPDES storm water permits.

2. **Require the sole use of full capture systems.** Under this option, all permitted storm water dischargers would implement the use of full capture systems to reduce and eliminate trash discharged into the water bodies of California. The definition of full capture systems could mirror the same definition as provided in the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL (Los Angeles 2007f). The definition is as follows:

   > *"A full capture system is treatment control (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain."*

SB 004943

Installation of full capture systems would demonstrate compliance for the relevant drainage area, provided that the full capture systems were adequately designed, sized, installed, and maintained. The installation of a full capture system by a permittee would not establish any presumption that the system was adequately sized, and the Water Boards would reserve the right to review sizing or other data in the future to validate that a system would satisfy the definition of a full capture system. Maintenance records indicating trash loads removed and overall system efficiency would be reported regularly and made available for inspection by the regional water boards and public viewing.

The maintenance of such systems on private properties, especially those which have been demonstrated to have extensive internal drainage systems with multiple storm drain inlets (e.g., schools, sports complexes, residential/ industrial/ commercial developments) would also be addressed in this option.

This option would require that all NPDES storm water permittees to install full capture systems without other options to control trash. This option does not take into consideration particular conditions within jurisdictions or sites. This could cause an undue burden on areas and communities that would better benefit from focusing their resources on more cost-effective methods of trash control. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Require the sole use of institutional controls.** In this option, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees comply with the prohibition of discharge through the sole use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of regulatory source controls). This option would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters and provide statewide consistency. However, permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach.**

In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be tailored for each NPDES storm water permit category.

<u>MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits</u>

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would focus on areas with high trash generation rates. Based on Los Angeles and San Francisco studies, the municipal areas with high trash generation rates are identified as "priority land uses". The "priority land uses" would consist of high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban and public transportation stations or equivalent alternative land uses.

SB 004944

As each Phase I and Phase II MS4 has individual site-specific characteristics, permittees could comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash through one of two compliance Tracks.

Under Track 1, permittees would install a network of full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more "priority land uses".

Under Track 2, permittees would install, operate, and maintain a combination of controls (structural and institutional), as long as the combination of controls achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. Structural controls could include any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, such as LID, and multi-benefit projects.

Caltrans

For the Caltrans permit, implementation of the prohibition of discharge world focus on "significant trash generating areas", which may include area such as: on- and off-ramps in "priority land uses", rest areas and park-and-rides, state highways in commercial and industrial land uses and other segments identified by Caltrans. As Caltrans is a linear system, exclusive use of full capture systems might not be appropriate to achieve the water quality objective for trash. Caltrans would comply with requirements similar to Track 2 to develop and execute an implementation plan to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and LID), or institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects.

IGP/CGP

In comparison to jurisdictions under MS4 Phase I, Phase II and Caltrans permits, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would comply with an outright prohibition of discharge trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, can demonstrate that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge, then the permittee may comply through one of two Tracks.

Under Track 1, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site.

Under Track 2, the permittee would develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture systems and LID), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve the same performance results as installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems would achieve.

A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the

SB 004945

most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. This option is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: Implement the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge with a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category (Consideration 4).

4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)?

Current Conditions:

Currently, many open space recreational land uses, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas experience intensive use and littering. These are often not covered by MS4 permits.

In the Los Angeles Region, the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs address discharges from nonpoint sources through load allocations. At present, the load allocations are implemented through a conditional waiver from waste discharge requirements. Nonpoint source dischargers may achieve compliance with the load allocations by implementing a minimum frequency of assessment and collection/best management practice (MFAC/BMP) program. The MFAC/BMP Program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection and suite of structural and/or non-structural BMPs.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for nonpoint sources.** Without statewide implementation measures for trash control for nonpoint sources, nonpoint sources of trash would continue to either lack implementation provisions or contain load allocation within individual water body TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Assessment, collection and management practices for trash control would be required of all nonpoint source dischargers.** Nonpoint source dischargers would be required to develop and implement a program of management practices for control of trash within a WDR or a waiver of WDR. Management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. Assessment, collection and management practices may include initial and annual assessments of trash generation, a determination of collection frequency necessary to meet the water quality objective, and a suite of structural and/or nonstructural management practices that prevent trash from entering or accumulating in waters of the state.

   The discharger would be required within a WDR or a Waiver of a WDR to facilitate the initial annual assessment collection and disposal of all trash found in or adjacent to surface waters, including along shorelines, channels, or

SB 004946

river/stream banks, and would implement an initial suite of BMPs based on current trash management practices in land areas that are found to be sources of trash to a water body.

Considering regions with large publicly owned rural areas, it may be most appropriate to address nonpoint source trash on federal and state-owned lands through State Water Board Management Agency Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding with the corresponding land management agencies and/or through statewide waivers or discharge permits.

In regards to responsible jurisdictions, the responsibility of collection and disposal of trash extends to upstream land owners as well as shoreline owners.

One drawback to requiring this approach in all jurisdictions is that most open space land usage is not a significant generator of trash. Requiring this level of effort for large swaths of public land would not be cost-effective or result in significant trash reductions. Certain high usage nonpoint source areas, however, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas, often experience substantial littering. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Trash control measures for nonpoint source dischargers would be each Water Boards' discretion.** Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates.

Recommendation: Trash control measures for nonpoint sources that generate large amounts of trash at the local or regional level would be at the Water Boards' discretion (Consideration 3).

4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives. All compliance schedules in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) need to follow the Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits as adopted by the State Water Board on April 15, 2008 (Resolution No. 2008-0025). TMDL compliance schedules are adopted by the applicable regional water board.

SB 004947

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No time schedule.** This option would leave policies and practices as they are currently under permits and TMDLs. If this option is selected, then compliance schedules would continue to vary among regions, resulting in statewide inconsistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Require immediate compliance.** Immediate compliance could be required for all permittees except those operating under existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. This alternative may be unpopular with permittees that are unfamiliar with trash monitoring and implementation and may find immediate compliance difficult to achieve; their inability to meet the proposed objective may result in enforcement actions that might otherwise have been avoided through the adoption of compliance schedules. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Adopt a single statewide time schedule for all categories of permits.** This alternative would designate a single specific time schedule during which all permittees, regardless of category, would be required to implement necessary controls in order to achieve compliance. For example, all permittees may be required to come into full compliance within a single permit cycle. This might require a planning and funding burden for municipalities committing to the installation of certified full capture systems. Due to the differences in the size and scope of the jurisdiction of storm water permittees, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits.** This alternative would designate specific amounts of time during which different categories of NPDES permittees would be required to achieve compliance. For MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, compliance schedules would be set at ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit with a cap of fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments for achieving full compliance. Ten years would allow for up to two permitting cycles. The second permit could build on the first permit with lessons learned from permittees' trash control efforts. The fifteen year cap provides certainty of a full-compliance end date, and also gives Water Boards up to five years to incorporate trash requirements into their respective permits. For Caltrans, the time schedule would be based on the effective date of the implementing NPDES permit with a ten-year compliance schedule. For permittees under the IGP and CGP, full compliance would be accomplished as specified by the time schedule set in the first implementing permit. To allow for differences in NPDES permit types, this approach is recommended.

Staff Recommendation: Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits (Consideration 4).

SB 004948

4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?

Current Conditions:

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash. The two types of local government ordinances focus on single-use disposable items, such as expanded polystyrene foam and single-use carryout bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned extended polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging, which includes the City and County of San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, the City of Malibu, and the City of Berkeley. In 2006, the City and County of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee (10-25 cents) as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No allowance for time extensions to create incentives for employing regulatory source controls.** Regulatory source controls are a subset of the suite of institutional controls that a MS4 permittee may utilize to control trash under Track 2. Therefore, additional time for final compliance may not be warranted to create an incentive for adoption of an ordinance that may also be employed for final compliance with the prohibition of discharge.

2. **Provide a time extension for new regulatory source control ordinances.** The aim of adopting regulatory source controls is to remove a specific type of item from the waste stream. Regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers. This process can take several years to adopt and become effective. Providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local government to pass regulatory source control ordinances. Under this consideration, the time extension would only be afforded to municipal permittees that pass an ordinance following the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Limiting the time extension to only new regulatory source controls would have the effect of penalizing municipalities that have already adopted regulatory source control ordinances to control trash.

3. **Provide a time extension for regulatory source control ordinances enacted up to three years prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.** Because regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers, and can take several years to adopt and become effective, providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local governments to adopt regulatory source control ordinances. Extending the time extension to municipalities that have passed regulatory source controls prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides statewide consistency and equal benefits to all municipal

SB 004949

permittees who have taken effort to reduce trash with regulatory source controls. For the time extension to be granted, however, a regulatory source control would need to take effect with three years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments in order to achieve performance results with the compliance schedule.

Recommendation: This Issue is being proposed as an option for State Water Board consideration in order to receive public comment and feedback on the pros and cons of this Issue. After receiving public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, the recommendation is to not allow time extensions for a MS4 permittee's adoption of regulatory source controls (Consideration 1).

4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No monitoring or reporting required above what is already required.** This approach would be consistent with any monitoring or reporting that is currently required by regional water boards. Although it would not cost permittees any additional resources, it would be insufficient to evaluate compliance with the final Trash Amendments and would run counter to California Water Code section 13242. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Monitoring and cleanup in receiving waters by all permittees, regardless of method of compliance.** There are several approaches to monitoring that may be employed:

    a. **Minimum frequency of assessment and collection (MFAC).** The MFAC program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection. The MFAC program would include collection and disposal of all trash found in the receiving waters and shoreline. The initial minimum frequency may be established based on seasonal use of the area, regionally-specified storm sizes, and after major public events at certain locations, such as the county fairgrounds.

    b. **Establishment of Daily Generation Rate.** An area's trash discharges may be estimated using a mass balance approach, based on the daily generation rate for the specific area. The daily generation rate is the average amount of trash deposited within a specified drainage area over 24-hour period. The daily generation rate can be used in a mass balance to estimate the amount of trash discharged during a rain event.

SB 004950

The daily generation rate may be determined by local jurisdictions from direct measurement of trash deposited in the drainage area during any 30-day period from June 22nd to September 22nd of a given year and recalculated every year thereafter. This three-month period is assumed to encompass high outdoor activity when trash is most likely to be deposited on the ground.

Accounting of daily generation rate as well as trash removal via street sweeping, catch basin clean outs, garbage and cigarette butt receptacles, etc. would be tracked in a central spreadsheet or database to facilitate the calculation of discharge for each rain event. The spreadsheet and/or database would be available to the Water Boards for inspection during normal working hours. The database/spreadsheet system would allow for the computation of calculated discharges and could be coordinated with enforcement.

c. **Alternate compliance monitoring programs.** Water Boards could approve, at their discretion, alternative compliance monitoring programs upon finding that an alternative program would provide a scientifically-based estimate of the amount of trash discharged from the storm drain system.

These approaches are not prescriptive as each permittee will have a unique implementation strategy, and the monitoring approach needs to be suited for each strategy.

3. **Monitoring and reporting tailored to the type of compliance.**

As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. Within this option under consideration, the balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The final Trash Amendments could establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provision in implementing permits.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. This requires that permittees collect monitoring data about existing trash levels prior to implementation of institutional controls to set a baseline for comparison to trash levels after implementation of controls. Monitoring reports developed by MS4 Permittees should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?

SB 004951

2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects employed by the permittee?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Caltrans should develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Monitoring reports developed by Caltrans should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?
2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects employed by Caltrans?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from Caltrans' MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Industrial and construction permittees would not have specific monitoring requirements. The controls and measures used to comply with the prohibition of discharge can be required to be reported and included in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The tailored approach would provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answers the same fundamental questions. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance (Consideration 3).

SB 004952

5 REASONABLY FORESEEABLE METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

The final Trash Amendments do not specify a manner of compliance and accordingly, the actual compliance strategies would be selected by the local agencies and other permittees. Although the final Trash Amendments do not mandate the manner of compliance, the State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are well known, and a discussion of a reasonable range of these methods of compliance and design parameters is presented below. In addition, the possible environmental effects that could be caused by these compliance methods are presented in Section 6.

During the development of the final Trash Amendments, numerous stakeholder and public meetings were held during which the manner of compliance was discussed. Some of the most likely measures discussed included treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) and institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and development of municipal ordinances prohibiting food packaging with polystyrene materials). This section provides a description of storm water systems and of sites where treatment controls might be placed to comply with the final Trash Amendments. In addition, this section discusses treatment control alternatives, such as catch basin inserts and vortex separators, and institutional control alternatives, such as street sweeping, public education, and ordinances.

5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems

Underground storm drains are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a ten-year storm event. Open channels are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a 50-year storm event, and in some cases, this design flow rate is increased to accommodate debris laden flows. The rate of runoff a drain can safely convey, expressed in cubic feet per second, is called its peak capacity. While a drain's capacity would not diminish over the years, the amount of runoff generated by a given storm event can increase over the years. This potential increase could be due to a number of factors including: an increase in the amount of development and impervious surfaces within the tributary area, and the addition of smaller upstream tributary drains that deliver runoff more quickly to the collecting drain. The potential for such increases at a particular site is a consideration in the applicability of a particular treatment control method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

Storms are commonly referred to by their "frequency." For example: a one-year storm event, having a long-term probability of happening at least once a year is a very common occurrence. On the other hand, a 50-year storm event is a much rarer occurrence, with a long-term probability of occurring only once in 50 years. The actual rate of runoff from storms of a given size or frequency depends on a number of factors, including the intensity and duration of the rainfall, the size of the tributary area, the topography, the soil types within the tributary drainage area, and the overall connected imperviousness of the tributary area.

SB 004953

5.1.1 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance: Design and Installation of Devices for Trash Removal

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments are devices that would be installed in existing storm drains. Older storm drains may be physically limited in expansion capability and maintenance right-of-way and the complying permittees must consider these factors when designing and siting new trash devices within existing facilities.

A factor to consider when designing and siting devices is drain capacity. For instance, if a treatment control is to be installed mid-drain, the storm drain system must have sufficient capacity, or the storm drain must be modified to maintain sufficient capacity. Start-of-pipe devices such as catch basin opening screens and excluders or end-of-pipe devices such as trash racks, fabric mesh socks and wire screens, may have less impact on hydraulic drain capacity under certain hydraulic conditions than devices installed mid-pipe. The smaller the amount of flow a retrofitted device or system must treat; the less hydraulic impact it will have on the storm drain system as a whole.

In addition, the definition of "full capture system" in the final Trash Amendments includes reference to capturing trash particles that are the size of 5 mm or greater. The 5 mm size limit is approximately the diameter of a pencil or cigarette butt. A smaller particle size implies a smaller filtering mesh or screen size, and a smaller mesh or screen size implies more resistance to the flow passing through it. When designing and siting controls, assuming that a certain percentage of a screen would be blocked by trash during a storm event, the total area of the screen openings would have to be larger than the area of the drain's cross section by that percentage.

In addition to the requirement of removing litter with a size of 5 mm, the design of a full capture system should take into account reliability and performance sensitivity under varying loads. Based on current industry standards for existing facilities, a typical full capture system is expected to meet the following minimum criteria:

- It must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system;
- It should be vector-resistant, or not pond water for more than 48 hours after the end of a storm;
- It should not worsen water quality by re-suspending trash, sediments, or bacteria, or by leaching heavy metals or semi-volatile organic compounds;
- It should have no plastic or fiberglass interior parts that would break or shatter in the path of direct flow;
- Its pipes, conduits and vaults should not be more than 32 feet below ground, and should be easily accessible by a vacuum truck hose for clean-out, be reasonably accessible by a qualified maintenance worker, have provisions for confined space entry and safety guard rails around the rim; and
- It should provide means to block off the inflow and tail water backflow to isolate the device for safe maintenance and repair of the unit.

SB 004954

5.1.2 Catch Basins and Catch Basin Inserts

Treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins. A catch basin or storm drain inlet is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb opening where storm water enters the catch basin, and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large particles. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. Many catch basins, however, are not designed for trash capture. Ideal application of catch basins as a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is as pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A reasonably foreseeable method of compliance may include a simple retrofit of catch basins to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Optimal catch basin sizing criteria which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe.

Maintenance of the installed catch basins is expected to include trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vactor truck. Operators will need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. When sediment fills greater than 60 percent of their volume, catch basins reach steady state. Therefore, storm flows may then bypass treatment and may also re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Regular clean-outs will typically be required to retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins would be expected to be cleaned once or twice per year to maintain effectiveness (Aronson et al. 1993). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of 60 catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins would improve removal efficiency. The cost of operation and maintenance would, however, be expected to increase with installation of catch basins (or inserts).

Within a catch basin, a "catch basin insert" may also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations. One device suitable for compliance with the final Trash Amendments is a grated plastic box or metal screen that fits directly into the

SB 004955

curbside catch basin. As the storm water passes through the box, trash, rubbish, and sediment remain in the box while storm water exits.

Metal screening inserts may be deployed in a vertical or horizontal configuration within the catch basin for the retention of trash. These inserts would be expected to maximize much of the existing catch basin volume and concurrently pass through flow.

Catch basin screens design is expected to be open to curb flow in order to reduce the potential for flooding during wet weather. For example, American Storm Water has a catch basin screen with an automatic retractable screen gate design which can be adjusted to "un-lock" and open up to storm water curb flow from 20 percent to 60 percent of curb height. This device which is termed the “Surf Gate” is also designed with a special "locking" application, which keeps children safe and large debris from getting into the catch basin.

Grate inserts may also be utilized as a compliance method and are typically found in parking lots, alleys, and sloping streets. Inserts installed in these basins mainly capture trash smaller than an inch due to the standardized grating spacing. Inserts designed for curb opening basins would be best suited for capturing larger debris like water bottles and plastics bags, as the opening under the curb may range from four to eight inches.

5.1.3 Vortex Separation Systems

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of vortex separation system units. Vortex separation systems units are designed to capture almost all trash deposited into a storm drain system. A vortex separation system unit diverts the incoming flow of storm water and pollutants into a pollutant separation and containment chamber. Solids within the separation chamber are kept in continuous motion, and are prevented from blocking the screen so that water can pass through the screen and flow downstream. Solid pollutants including trash, debris and coarse sediments are retained in a centrally located solids catchment chamber with the heavier solids ultimately settling into the base of the unit or sump. This would be expected to be a permanent device that would be retrofitted for oil separation as necessary. Outfitting a large drainage with a number of large vortex separation system units may be less costly than using a larger number of small vortex separation system units.

An example of vortex separation system technology is the Continuous Deflective Separation unit, developed by Continuous Deflective Separation Technologies, Inc. When applied to storm water, the Continuous Deflective Separation unit is designed to capture and retain sediments, floatable and settleable trash and debris over a wide range of flow conditions (up to 300 cubic feet per second). The fine screens used in storm water applications vary in size from 1.2 – 4.7 millimeter (0.048 - 0.185 inches). The Continuous Deflective Separation units are placed underground and would be expected to be utilized in highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a Continuous Deflective Separation unit typically occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of surface area for each cubic feet per second that it treats, with the bulk of the installation being well below grade. The solids would be removed using a vactor truck, a removable basket, or a clam shell depending on the user's preference and size of the unit. For new installations, it is expected that continued monitoring of the condition of

SB 004956

the unit would be required after every runoff event for the first 30 days. Based on the behavior of the unit relative to storm events, inspections may be scheduled on projections using storm events vs. pollutant buildup. For ongoing operation, unit inspections are expected to occur at least once every 30 days during the wet weather season. As part of the expected maintenance, floatables would be removed and the sump cleaned when the sump is above 85 percent full. Also, at least once a year, it is expected that the unit would be pumped down and the screen carefully inspected for damage and to ensure that the screen is properly fastened.

The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City of San Jose found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014).

5.1.4 Trash Nets

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of trash nets. These are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. One type of trash net, developed by Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc. may be reasonably foreseeable as a method of compliance because it was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board on April 29, 2004 for use on the Los Angeles River Watershed TMDL (Dickerson 2004). Currently, three modular models are available from Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.:

- The *In-Line Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular chamber containing the capture apparatus for holding the disposable nets. The system is installed in-line with the outfall pipe. A prefabricated chamber minimizes site work and cost. Inline units are underground and out of sight, particularly well-suited for densely populated locations.
- The *End-of-Pipe Netting* TrashTrap® model is installed at the end of the pipe. These units are often installed as a retrofit to an existing outfall structure. When this opportunity exists, the End-of-Pipe system is highly cost effective.
- The *Floating Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular pontoon structure that floats at the end of the outfall. Floating units are an economical solution where site conditions (minimum water depth of two feet and a relatively sheltered site) permit its use. They are often installed with only minor modifications to the existing site.

Model selection and sizing of trash nets would be based on site-specific criteria including peak volume, peak velocity, and trash/floatables volume. Modularity and capacity of the installation would be achieved by varying the number of nets in the system. Installations, consistent with current practice, are expected to range from single net units to systems with 10 nets handling flows above 3,000 cubic feet per second. The standard mesh net would handle flows up to 30 cubic feet per second or 22 million gallons per day and velocities up to five feet per second at the mouth of the

SB 004957

net. A truck with a hoist for changing the nets, and a container for holding the full nets would be expected for servicing trash nets. A crew of two accomplishes the net change out in a matter of a few minutes. Road access to the site would be required for the service vehicle.

The *End-of-Pipe* nets are another control that is reasonably foreseeable as a method of satisfying the final Trash Amendments because of the low cost, the ease of maintenance, and also because the devices can be relocated after a set period at one location (provided the pipe diameters are the same). With limited funding, installation could be spread over several land uses and lead to valuable monitoring results. For smaller systems the total installation time can be as short as one day. Since the devices require attachment to the end of a pipe, this can severely reduce the number of locations within a drainage system that can be monitored. In addition, these nets cannot be installed on very large channels (seven feet in diameter is the maximum).

5.1.5 Gross Solids Removal Devices

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices. Several types of these devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted into existing highway drainage systems or implemented in future highway drainage systems. Gross Solids Removal Devices are structures that would remove litter and solids five millimeters (0.25 inches nominal) and larger from the storm water runoff using various screening technologies. Overflow devices would be expected to be incorporated; usual design of the overflow release device is based upon the design storm for the roadway. Though designed to capture litter, the devices would also be expected to capture vegetation debris. The devices described below are generally limited to accept flows from pipes 30 inches in diameter and smaller.

To assess the feasibility of utilizing Gross Solids Removal Devices, Caltrans developed a Pilot Program with multiple phase pilot studies. A pilot study generally consisted of one or more devices that were developed from concept, advanced through design and installation, and placed in service for two years of testing to evaluate overall performance (Caltrans 2003). Based on the Pilot Program, three types of Gross Solids Removal Devices have been shown the most promising and are therefore considered within the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance: linear radial and two versions using an inclined screen. On October 7, 2004, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs (Bishop 2004).

Linear Radial Device

This device is relatively long and narrow, with flow entering one end and exiting the other end. It is suited for narrow and flat rights-of-way with limited space. It utilizes modular well screen casings with 5 mm (0.25-inch nominal) louvers and is contained in a concrete vault, although it also could be attached to a headwall at a pipe outfall. While runoff flows enter into the screens, they pass radially through the louvers and trap litter in the casing. A smooth bottom to convey litter to the end of the screen sections is required, so a segment of the circumference of each screen is uncovered. The

SB 004958

louvered sections have access doors for cleaning with vacuum truck or other equipment. Under most placement conditions the goal would be to capture within the casing one year's volume of litter. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged.

Inclined Screen Devices

Two Inclined Screen Devices have been developed. Each device requires about one meter (three feet) of hydraulic head and is better suited for fill sections. In the Type 1 device, the storm water runoff flows over the weir and falls through the inclined bar rack. The screen has five millimeter maximum spacing between the bars. Flow passes through the screen and exits via the discharge pipe. The trough distributes influent over the inclined screen. Storm water pushes captured litter toward the litter storage area. The gross solids storage area is sloped to drain to prevent standing water. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged. It has a goal of litter capture and storage for one year. The Type 2 Inclined Screen only comes in a sloped sidewall version.

5.2 Institutional Controls

The non-structural actions likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments include institutional controls. These types of actions are methods to control trash loading to state waters and may include enforcement of existing litter laws, increased street sweeping, cleaning of storm water conveyance structures, such as catch basins and storm drain inlets, and ordinances.

Institutional controls may also offer societal benefits that are associated with reducing litter in our city streets, parks and other public areas. For example, institutional controls employed by the City of Los Angeles for the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL have demonstrated a 12.5 percent reduction in the total WLA (Black & Veatch 2012). Institutional controls can typically be implemented in a relatively short period of time. The capital investment required to implement institutional controls is generally less than for full capture systems.

The final Trash Amendments define "institutional controls" as follows:

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

SB 004959

"Regulatory source controls" was previously included within the definition of institutional controls in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. In turn, "regulatory source controls" was previously defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Regulatory source controls were generally proposed as a tool for MS4 permittees to enact ordinances. A primary type of regulatory source control contemplated by this Policy was a bag ban ordinance to prohibit retailers from distributing carry-out plastic bag. The proposed final Trash Amendments omit regulatory source controls (and its definition) as a method for demonstrating Track 2 compliance.

The proposed Final Staff Report retains "ordinances," however, as a permissible type of institutional control an MS4 permittee could employ to achieve compliancy with Track 2 (even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method). Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by an ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include anti-litter laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.2.1 Enforcement of Litter Laws

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be enforcement of existing liter laws. By enforcing litter laws in sensitive areas or in areas that generate substantial amounts of litter, an ultimate source of trash loading to a given water body would be reduced or eliminated. Ordinances that prohibit litter are already in place in most municipalities. For example, the Los Angeles City Municipal Code prohibits the disposal of trash anywhere such trash could pollute the storm drain system:

> No person shall throw, deposit, leave, cause or permit to be thrown, deposited, placed, or left, any refuse, rubbish, garbage, or other discarded or abandoned objects, articles, and accumulations, in or upon any street, gutter, alley, sidewalk, storm drain, inlet, catch basin, conduit or other drainage structures, business place, or upon any public or private lot of land in the City so that such materials, when exposed to storm water or any runoff, become a pollutant in the storm drain system (City of Los Angeles Municipal Code § 64.70.02.C.1(a)).

SB 004960

Ensuring compliance with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental and economic impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural or institutional controls that generate their own nominal adverse environmental impacts.

5.2.2 Street Sweeping

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing street sweeping. Street sweeping minimizes trash loading to storm drain systems and water bodies by removing trash from streets and curbs. Maintaining a regular street sweeping schedule reduces the buildup of trash on streets and prevents trash from entering catch basins and the storm drain system. Street sweeping can also improve the appearance of roadways and urban areas. There are three types of street sweepers expected to be utilized for compliance with the final Trash Amendments: mechanical, vacuum filter, and regenerative air sweepers (U.S. EPA 2012b).

- Mechanical sweepers use a broom to remove particles from the street curb and a water spray to control dust. The removed particles are carried by a cylindrical broom to a conveyor belt and into a storage hopper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Vacuum-assisted sweepers also use brooms to remove particles. The removed particles, however, are saturated with water and transported by a vacuum intake to the hopper. Vacuum-assisted dry sweepers use a specialized brush that allows the vacuum system to recover almost all particulate matter. A continuous filtration system prevents very fine particulate matter from leaving the hopper and trailing on the street behind the sweeper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Regenerative air sweepers blow air onto the pavement and immediately vacuum it back to entrain and capture accumulated sediments. A dust separation system regenerates air for blowing back onto the pavement (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

No definitive independent studies have yet been staged to determine the best sweeping system (U.S. EPA 2012b). It is expected, however, that local agencies may use a combination of types of street sweeper to maximize efficiency (CASQA 2003a). In the Los Angeles Region, use of certain sweeper types is dictated by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1186, which requires local agencies to acquire or use only respirable particulate matter certified sweepers beginning January 1, 2000. Furthermore, Rule 1186.1 requires local agencies to acquire alternative fuel or less polluting street sweepers beginning July 1, 2002 (South Coast Air Quality Management District 2006).

Increasing the frequency of street sweeping in areas with high traffic volume and trash accumulation would further reduce trash loading to the waterways. Increases in street sweeping are expected before the rainy season begins. A successful street sweeping program would be expected to include accurate recordkeeping of curb-miles swept, proper storage and disposal of street sweepings, regular equipment maintenance, and

SB 004961

parking policies that restrict parking in problematic areas and notify residents of sweeping schedules (CASQA 2003a).

Using modern and efficient street sweepers may reduce the need for other structural storm water controls and may prove to be more cost-effective than certain structural controls, especially in more urbanized areas with greater areas of pavement (U.S. EPA 2012b).

5.2.3 Storm Drain Cleaning

Another institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing cleaning of storm drain systems. Routine cleaning of the storm drain system reduces the amount of trash entering water bodies, prevents clogging, and ensures the flood control capacity of the system. Cleanings may occur manually or with pump eductors, vacuums, or bucket loaders. A successful storm drain cleaning program would be expected to include regular inspection and cleaning of catch basins and storm drain inlets, increased inspection and cleaning in areas with high trash accumulation, accurate recordkeeping, cleaning immediately prior to the rainy season to remove accumulated trash, and proper storage and disposal of collected material (CASQA 2003a).

5.2.4 Public Education

An additional institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing public education programs. Public education can be an effective implementation alternative to reduce the amount of trash entering water bodies. The public is often unaware that trash littered on the street ends up in receiving waters, much less the cost of abating it.

Community outreach is expected to be one way to educate the public about the effects of littering on the quality of receiving waters. Local agencies would provide educational materials to the public via television, radio, print media (e.g., brochures, flyers, and community newsletters), information hotlines outreach to educators and schools, community event participation, and support of volunteer monitoring and cleanup programs. Storm drain inlet stenciling would be another means of educating the public about the direct discharge of storm water to receiving waters and the effects of littering and dumping on receiving water quality. Stenciling can be conducted in partnership with other agencies and organizations to garner greater support for educational programs (U.S. EPA 2005).

Public education programs are already in place in some jurisdictions. Under the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water Permit, for example, permittees are required to implement educational storm water outreach programs (Order No. R4-2012-0175). The residential component of this program includes:

- Conducting storm water pollution prevention public service announcements and advertising campaigns.
- Distribute public education materials regarding the proper handling of waste materials.

SB 004962

- Maintaining a storm water website that includes educational material and opportunities for the public to participate in storm water pollution prevention and clean-up activities.
- Using culturally diverse educational strategies.

Public education materials have already been developed and are available through the Erase the Waste campaign, sponsored by the Water Boards. Erase the Waste is a public education program, working to reduce harmful storm water pollution and improve the environment of the region's coastal and inland communities. The campaign started in Los Angeles County, and materials produced during its three-year run have now been packaged for state and nationwide use. It is built around the theme, *Erase the Waste* – a positive, empowering theme that encourages all residents and stakeholders to take ownership of their communities, help reduce and prevent storm water pollution from the local landscape and "become part of the pollution solution."

The Water Boards have made available the *California Storm Water Toolbox*[13] which includes the following tools for residents, community and civic groups, educators, municipalities and public agencies:

- Advertisements, posters, collateral materials and a comprehensive Neighborhood Action Kit in English, Spanish, Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese – a comprehensive "how-to" guide to community-focused pollution prevention.
- A landmark Water Quality Service Learning Model for grades four through six that meets the state's curriculum standards.
- The Water Quality Detectives After-School Program, an adapted version of the curriculum for middle school and after school setting.
- The California Storm Water Resource Directory, an online inventory of storm water materials developed in partnership with CASQA.

5.2.5 Ordinances

Ordinances are a municipal regulation and type of institutional control. Ordinances can range from litter laws, smoking bans, to product bans. Ordinances may focus on eliminating or reducing the sources of trash by removing potential products from the waste stream. These methods focus on preventing pollution versus employing methods of controlling pollution. Across California, cities, counties, and the state have litter laws and other existing ordinances. In addition to the enforcement of existing litter laws, reasonably foreseeable methods of achieving compliance could include new litter laws and other ordinances. Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash

[13] The *California Storm Water Toolbox* is accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/outreach/erase_waste/index.shtml#toolbox.

SB 004963

generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include mandatory fees on disposable item (like cups) that encourage customers to bring red-usable, and anti-littler laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls

This section discusses the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This information should provide a frame of reference in determining potential environmental impacts of these alternatives described in Section 6 (Environmental Effects of the Trash Amendments) and Section 8 (Alternatives Analysis). Some reasonably foreseeable installation activities for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would consist of the installation of improvements to the storm drain system to attain "full capture". These improvements include installation of screens and inserts for catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices within the alignment of storm drain pipes, and trash collection nets in storm drain outlets. Temporary impacts to natural resources from these types of installation activities typically include air pollution from dust and construction equipment, increased runoff and soil erosion, and installation noise.

Installation of storm drain improvements to comply with the final Trash Amendments would likely be located throughout the developed areas of the state. The final Trash Amendments provide up to ten years to complete the installation of storm drain improvements. The installation would occur at different locations at different periods. Equipment to be installed would likely include filters, metal screen, fabric nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices. Some of the equipment would be mounted on small steel structures. Equipment weights range from several hundred pounds to 100,000 pounds, therefore the installation rigs would range from small truck-mounted cranes to larger track-mounted units. The equipment would be electrically connected together by cable or by buss (open air copper or aluminum tubes). The installation would be either through the inlets or outlets or with the piping. Gross Solids Removal Device station sites would typically be finished with fencing around the site.

5.3.1 Storm Drain Improvement Installation Staging and Methods

Most sites for installation activities and staging would be in high density residential, mixed urban, commercial, or industrial areas, as well as public transportation stations, and along portions of State highways. Site preparation would include clearing, grubbing and grading with bulldozers and dump trucks. Access roads would be prepared concurrently with the site operations.

Catch Basin Inserts

Improvements to catch basins are expected to include concrete work, installation of filters within the catch basins and installation of screens at the catch basin inlets. These

SB 004964

activities entail concrete demolition and refinishing and field fabrication methods such as welding and mechanical bolting. These improvements would be located in existing catch basins within existing storm drain systems. Construction of new catch basins is not specifically required to comply with the final Trash Amendments, although damaged catch basins may require replacement or new catch basins may be an element of the discretionary compliance program under Track 2. Existing catch basins are located below sidewalks and streets with openings flush with the curb.

Catch basin improvements may include:

- Removal of manhole cover and accessing bottom of catch basin and manually inserting prefabricated catch basin inserts in the bottom or interior of the catch basin.
- Concrete demolition and removal if the entire catch basin needs replacement.
- Catch basin installation – this task pertains to catch basins that require replacement.
- Concrete drilling and welding – this task is required to install fasteners and bracing for screens and brushes at the storm drain inlets. These screens can be welded onto the installed bracing.
- Concrete finishing – to restore site after installation is completed.

Installation of catch basin improvements would likely require the following types of tools: compressor, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, welder, light-duty truck.

Gross Solid Removal Device and Vortex Separation System Installation

Gross Solids Removal Devices would be for new installations that are located in transportation rights of way. These devices are typically fabricated off-site and transported to the site for installation. The installation sites are typically not located in areas of sensitive receptors[14]. Installation activities are expected to include:

- Site Preparation – a flat area of sufficient size to locate a concrete equipment pad is required. Vegetation removal might be required, as well as placement of a gravel sub-base for the area. The site should be selected for access by an equipment crane, maintenance vehicles and trash collection vehicles.
- Fencing – security fencing is generally preferred for water quality treatment systems located within existing structures in watersheds. Chain link fencing is often selected which involves installation of fence poles. Fence screens are often used in areas where a Gross Solids Removal Device causes adverse visual impacts.
- Concrete pad – Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally fabricated as modular units that are transported to the site and bolted to a concrete pad. This

[14] Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. These are areas where the occupants are more susceptible to the adverse effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, pesticides, and other pollutants.

SB 004965

task involves preparing a level sub-base, placement of rebar and forms, and pouring ready-mix concrete to form a pad of sufficient dimensions to support the Gross Solids Removal Devices.

- Gross Solids Removal Device placement – the Gross Solids Removal Devices are placed onto the concrete with an equipment crane and secured with anchor bolts.
- Pipe fitting/connection – the storm drain conveyance piping is connected to the Gross Solids Removal Device with standard plumbing connects such as unions or joints. The connections are leak tested.
- Utility service – for Gross Solids Removal Devices which require electrical service, wiring from a nearby service connector would be made to a switchbox located on the concrete pad. Appropriate conduit and wiring for outdoor service would be used.

Equipment required to install Gross Solids Removal Devices is expected to include: equipment crane, concrete mix truck, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Caltrans provided descriptions of installation of Gross Solids Removal Device in the report Phase I Pilot Study – Gross Solid Removal Devices (Caltrans 2003).

Trash Nets

Trash nets would be installed at the outlets of storm drains and channels. These locations are typically located within the interior of the storm drain system where there is limited public access. Installation of trash nets includes field joining techniques and may include concrete repair. Trash net installation is expected to include:

- Preparation of concrete for installation of bracing to hold trash nets. Concrete preparation may entail simple cleaning of the concrete surfaces to patching and resurfacing of areas where the trash nets are to be attached.
- Installation of net bracing – net bracing is typically installed with anchor bolts.
- Attachment of the net to the bracing – simple mechanical devices is used to attach the flexible netting to the metal bracing.

Tools required to install trash netting include: hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Impacts to air quality from installation equipment is expected to be minimal and of a short duration, particularly if equipment is tuned and maintained in good working condition to minimize emissions of criteria pollutants and particulates. Noise impacts are expected to also be short term and are expected to be minimized through installation practices, such as using noise barriers and modified work hours.

5.3.2 Maintenance of Treatment Controls and BMPs

Maintenance activities expected to occur for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would include removing trash from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets and providing any mechanical service and repair that may be required. Because each device is limited in the volume of trash that can be collected, it is likely that relatively light-duty trucks can be used. Additionally, there is opportunity to

SB 004966

consolidate the trash collected from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets with other trash to lessen the impacts associated with transport and disposal of trash collected from storm drain improvements.

The impacts from maintenance activities associated with the final Trash Amendments are expected to be minimized through modified work hours and dust suppression methods. Spoils resulting from installation of storm drain improvements are expected to be in relatively small in quantity. These spoils are expected to be disposed of in licensed facilities.

5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource as identified in the California Water Code section 10562. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits.

The final Trash Amendments would allow for the use of LID as part of Track 2 implementation. LID approaches attempt to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology through a series of practices including filtering storm water with natural media, detaining storm water for infiltration into the ground, and retaining water onsite for reuse. LID is often implemented through BMPs, including conservation designs, low impact landscaping, and practices promoting improved infiltration, runoff storage, runoff conveyance, and filtration (Metres 2013).

The final Trash Amendments would also allow for the use of multi-benefit projects as part of Track 2 implementation. Multi-benefit projects should be designed to maximize water supply, water quality, and environmental and other community benefits (Wat. Code § 10562(b)(2)). Multi-benefit projects lead to collaborations with other agencies and stakeholders to develop storm water infrastructure that improves storm water, urban runoff quality, and improve wildlife habitat. Multi-benefit projects should focus on regional and watershed-wide benefits.

While LID and multi-benefit projects have not directly addressed trash as a traditional pollutant in the past, additional measures can be included so that such projects specifically address trash. For example, the City of Anaheim, as part of the Brookhurst Street Improvement Project, converted impervious surfaces into a greenbelt area with an earthen swale that accepts storm flows from the street, acts as a natural treatment system, allows for limited infiltration, and drains to an existing storm drain inlet (City of Anaheim 2010). Trash can get captured within the bioswales, which infiltrates the storm water. A multi-benefit project should separate the storm water from the trash, thus removing the ability for trash to be transported to a receiving water body via storm water. The trash that accumulates within the bioswale should still be removed. To capture the remaining trash in storm water, an insert could be placed in the storm drain inlet to prevent trash from entering the storm water system. Another example of a multi-benefit project could be a retention basin, where the primary function is to recharge the local groundwater aquifer. To capture trash in the retention basin, a trash net at the retention basin overflow could be installed to capture any trash leaving the retention

SB 004967

basin when storm water inflow exceeds the capacity of the retention basin. LID and multi-benefit projects provided many environmental benefits from improved water quality, reduced number of flooding events, restored aquatic habitat, improved groundwater recharge, and enhanced urban aesthetics. By incorporating trash controls into LID and multi-benefit projects, a permittee can address numerous water quality pollutants within the urban and storm water landscape.

SB 004968

6 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF TRASH AMENDMENTS

6.1 Introduction

The Water Quality Control/208 Planning Program, found in title 23, California Code of regulations sections 3775-3781 has been certified as an exempt regulatory program by the Secretary for Resources (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14,§ 15251, subd. (g)) and, therefore, the State Water Board is exempt from the requirements of preparing separate documents in compliance with CEQA. However, the State Water Board must conduct an environmental analysis of its actions in a draft SED as part of its approval or adoption according to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777 (see also, Pub. Res. Code § 21159). This Final Staff Report is being used to satisfy this requirement.

CEQA's "certified regulatory program" exemption is limited, however, and the State Water Board in the SED must still comply with CEQA's overall objectives to: inform the decision makers and the public about the potentially significant environmental effects of a proposed project; identify ways that significant adverse environmental impacts may be mitigated; and prevent significant, avoidable adverse environmental impacts by changing the proposed project or requiring mitigation measures. There are certain guiding principles that are contained in the CEQA Guidelines that help to inform the Water Board's certified regulatory process and preparation of the draft SED:

> Forecasting: Drafting an EIR or preparing a Negative Declaration necessarily involves some degree of forecasting. While foreseeing the unforeseeable is not possible, an agency must use its best efforts to find out and disclose all that it reasonably can (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15144).
>
> Speculation: If, after thorough investigation, a Lead Agency finds that a particular impact is too speculative for evaluation, the agency should note its conclusion and terminate discussion of the impact (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15145).
>
> Specificity: the degree of specificity required in an Environmental Impact Report [or an Environmental Impact Report – equivalent document, such as an SED] will correspond to the degree of specificity involved in the underlying activity which is described in the Environmental Impact Report" (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15146)
>
> Standards for Adequacy: An EIR (or Negative Declaration) should be prepared with a sufficient degree of analysis to provide decision makers with information which enables them to make a decision which intelligently takes account of environmental consequences. An evaluation of the environmental effects of a proposed project need not be exhaustive, but the sufficiency of an EIR (or Negative declaration) is to be reviewed in the light of what is reasonably feasible. The courts have looked not for perfection but for adequacy, completeness, and a good faith effort at full disclosure (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15151).

This section of the Final Staff Report, as well as the Environmental Checklist in Appendix B, identifies and evaluates the potential environmental impacts that may arise from final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

SB 004969

It also discusses mitigation, where applicable, for the identified potentially significant impacts (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 3777(b)). The implementation alternatives for achieving compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in detail in Section 8 of this document. Impacts believed to be potentially significant are described in this section, while impacts that are considered less than significant or where there is no effect are described in Environmental Checklist contained in Appendix B. The following resource areas are included in this section, each of which includes a description of potential impacts, and mitigations.

- Section 6.2 Air Quality
- Section 6.3 Biological Resources
- Section 6.4 Cultural Resources
- Section 6.5 Geology/Soils
- Section 6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions
- Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality
- Section 6.9 Land Use/Planning
- Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration
- Section 6.11 Public Services
- Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic
- Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.1.1 Impact Methodology

Any potential environmental impacts associated with the final Trash Amendments depend upon the specific compliance methods selected by the complying permittee, most of whom will be public agencies subject to their own CEQA obligations (see Pub. Res. Code § 21159.2). This document identifies broad mitigation approaches that could be considered at a statewide level. Consistent with Public Resources Code section 21159 and the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, the document does not engage in speculation or conjecture, but rather considers the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the feasible mitigation measures, and feasible alternatives (including alternative means of compliance) which would meet the project objectives and avoid or reduce the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project.

Within each of the subsections listed above, this document evaluates the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project and each implementation alternative relative to the subject resource area. The implementation alternatives evaluated in this document are evaluated on a statewide level for impacts for each resource area. Project-level analysis is expected to be conducted by the appropriate public agencies prior to implementation of project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. The environmental analysis in this document assumes that the project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be designed, installed, and maintained following all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Several handbooks are available and currently used by municipal agencies

SB 004970

that provide guidance for the selection and implementation of BMPs (CASQA 2003a; 2003b, Water Environment Research Foundation 2005, Caltrans 2010).

6.1.2 Level of Analysis

The State Water Board is the lead agency for the final Trash Amendments, while the responsible agencies identified in Section 2.11 (Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits) may be the lead agency for CEQA compliance for approval and implementation of a project specific method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board does not specify the actual means of compliance by which permittees choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments. However, as required by the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, this draft SED analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance on a statewide level. The specificity of the "activity" described in this draft SED related to the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is of a general nature and the level of analysis of the potentially significant adverse environmental effects is commensurate with that level of detail. At the time of approval of a project-specific compliance project where the detail of the method of compliance is known, a project-level environmental analysis may be performed by the local approval agency.

Project-level impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will necessarily vary depending on the choice of compliance and the size, location, and type of discharger and the environmental resources in and around the project site. It would be speculative to estimate the specific impacts of the final Trash Amendments caused by implementation of a project-specific compliance method. It is possible that, at a specific site with particularly sensitive environmental resources, implementation with compliance measures in either in Track 1 or 2 could cause potentially significant impacts as compared to baseline conditions. Since it is speculative to estimate the type, size, and location of any particular compliance method (e.g., type of construction activities and type of resources adversely affected by those activities), this evaluation makes no attempt to quantify the impacts associated with implementation or maintenance of a particular compliance method.

Per the requirements of the State Water Board's environmental regulations, the resource analysis in this section includes:

- An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
- An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including:
    - An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

SB 004971

- An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. (23 CCR § 3777)

6.1.3 Environmental Setting

CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15125, subd. (a)). Section 3 presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the final Trash Amendments. As such, the environmental setting and baseline for determining impacts is presented at a general level as each regional water board and permittee may address trash with a range of treatment and institutional controls. The following resource sections present additional specific setting information relevant to the assessment of environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments.

6.2 Air Quality

Daily emissions and pollutant concentrations are two ways to quantify air pollution. The term “emissions” means the quantity of pollutant released into the air and has unit of pounds per day (lbs /day). The term “concentrations” means the amount of pollutant material per volumetric unit of air and has unit of parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

Criteria Pollutants

The Air Resources Board has established state ambient air quality standards (state standards) to identify outdoor pollutant levels considered safe for the public. After state standards are established, state law requires Air Resources Board to designate each area as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified for each state standard. The area designations, which are based on the most recent available data, indicate the healthfulness of air quality throughout the state. In addition to state standards, the federal Clean Air Act requires U.S. EPA to set national ambient air quality standards (federal standards or national standards). The Air Resources Board makes area designations for ten pollutants: ozone, suspended particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5), carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, sulfates, lead, hydrogen sulfide, and visibility reducing particles. Ambient air quality standards define clean air, and are established to protect even the most sensitive individuals in our communities. An air quality standard defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be present in outdoor air without harm to the public's health.

The gaseous criteria pollutants, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants, and the associated adverse health effects of these air quality contaminants are summarized below.

SB 004972

Carbon Monoxide

Exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood, and therefore can cause dizziness and fatigue, impair central nervous system functions, and induce angina in persons with serious heart disease. Carbon monoxide is emitted almost exclusively from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. In urban areas, motor vehicles, power plants, refineries, industrial boilers, ships, aircraft, and trains emit carbon monoxide. Motor vehicle exhaust releases most of the carbon monoxide in urban areas. Vehicle exhaust contributes approximately 56 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide and up to 95 percent in cities. Carbon monoxide is a non-reactive air pollutant that dissipates relatively quickly. As a result, ambient carbon monoxide concentrations generally follow the spatial and temporal distributions of vehicular traffic. Carbon monoxide concentrations are influenced by local meteorological conditions; primarily wind speed, topography, and atmospheric stability. Carbon monoxide from motor vehicle exhaust can become locally concentrated when surface-based temperature inversions combine with calm atmospheric conditions.

Ozone

While ozone serves a beneficial purpose in the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) by reducing potentially harmful ultraviolet radiation, when it reaches elevated concentrations in the lower atmosphere it can be harmful to the human and to sensitive species of plants. Short-term ozone exposure can reduce lung function and increase an individual's susceptibility to respiratory infection. Long-term exposure can impair lung defense mechanisms and lead to emphysema and/or chronic bronchitis. Ozone concentrations build to peak levels during periods of light winds or stagnant air, bright sunshine, and high temperatures. Ideal conditions occur during summer and early autumn. Sensitivity to ozone varies among individuals. About 20 percent of the population is sensitive to ozone, with exercising children being particularly vulnerable. Ozone is formed in the atmosphere by a complex series of chemical reactions under sunlight that involve "ozone precursors." Ozone precursors are categorized into two families of pollutants: oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds. Oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds are emitted from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. While oxides of nitrogen are considered a criteria pollutant, reactive organic compounds are not in this category, but are included in this discussion as ozone precursors. Ozone is the chief component of urban smog and the damaging effects of photochemical smog generally relate to the concentration of ozone. Meteorology and terrain play major roles in ozone formation. The greatest source of smog producing gases is the automobile.

Nitrogen Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to high levels of nitrogen dioxide is the risk of acute and chronic respiratory disease. Like ozone, nitrogen dioxide typically is not directly emitted, but it is formed through a rapid reaction between nitric oxide and atmospheric oxygen. Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide are collectively called oxides of nitrogen and are major contributors to ozone formation. Nitrogen dioxide also contributes to the formation of respirable particulate matter (see discussion of respirable particulate matter below) and fine particulate matter through the formation of nitrate compounds. At atmospheric

SB 004973

concentrations, nitrogen dioxide is only potentially irritating. In high concentrations, the result is a brownish-red cast to the atmosphere and reduced visibility.

Sulfur Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to sulfur dioxide is acute and chronic respiratory disease. Exposure may cause narrowing of the airways, which may cause wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Sulfur dioxide can also react with water in the atmosphere to form acids (or “acid rain”), which can cause damage to vegetation and man-made materials. The main source of sulfur dioxide is coal and fuel oil combustion in power plants and industries, as well as diesel fuel combustion in motor vehicles. Generally, the highest levels of sulfur dioxide are found near large industrial complexes. In recent years, sulfur dioxide concentrations have been reduced by the increasingly stringent controls placed on stationary source emissions of sulfur dioxide and by limiting the sulfur content in fuel. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in southern California have been reduced to levels well below the state and national ambient air quality standards, but further reductions in emissions are needed to attain compliance with ambient air quality standards for sulfates, respirable particulate matter, and fine particulate matter, to which sulfur dioxide is a contributor.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter pollution consists of very small liquid and solid particles in the air, which can include smoke, soot, dust, salts, acids, and metals. Particulate matter also forms when gases emitted from industries and motor vehicles undergo chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Particulate matter is regulated as respirable particulate matter (inhalable particulate matter less than ten micrometers in diameter). More recently it has been subdivided into coarse and fine fractions, with particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter constituting the fine fraction. Major sources of respirable particulate matter include crushing or grinding operations; dust stirred up by vehicles traveling on roads; wood-burning stoves and fireplaces; dust from construction, landfills, and agriculture; wildfires and brush/waste burning; industrial sources; windblown dust from open lands; and atmospheric chemical and photochemical reactions. Fine particulate matter results from fuel combustion (e.g., from motor vehicles, power generation, and industrial facilities), residential fireplaces, and wood stoves. In addition, fine particulate matter can be formed in the atmosphere from gases such as sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, reactive organic compounds, and ammonia, and elemental carbon. Fine particulate matter is a subset of respirable particulate matter.

The health effects from long-term exposure to high concentrations of particulate matter are increased risk of chronic respiratory disease like asthma and altered lung function in children. Particles with 2.5 to 10 microns in diameter tend to collect in the upper portion of the respiratory system. Particles that are 2.5 microns or less are so tiny that they can penetrate deeper into the lungs and damage lung tissues. These substances can be absorbed into the bloodstream and cause damage elsewhere in the body. Short-term exposure to high levels of particulate matter has been shown to increase the number of people seeking medical treatment for respiratory distress, and to increase mortality among those with severe respiratory problems. Particulate matter also results in reduced visibility. Ambient particulate matter has many sources. It is emitted directly by combustion sources

SB 004974

like motor vehicles, industrial facilities, and residential wood burning, and in the form of dust from ground-disturbing activities such as construction and farming. It also forms in the atmosphere from the chemical reaction of precursor gases.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Toxic air contaminants include air pollutants that can produce adverse public health effects, including carcinogenic effects, after long-term (chronic) or short-term (acute) exposure. One source of toxic air contaminants is combustion of fossil fuels or digester gas. Human exposure occurs primarily through inhalation, although non-inhalation exposure can also occur when toxic air contaminants in particulate form deposit onto soil and drinking water sources and enter the food chain or are directly ingested by humans. Many pollutants are identified as toxic air contaminants because of their potential to increase the risk of developing cancer. For toxic air contaminants that are known or suspected carcinogens, it has been found that there are no levels or thresholds below which exposure is risk free. No ambient air quality standards exist for toxic air contaminants, except that standards for lead, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride are provided in California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Instead, numerous national, state, and local rules that affect both stationary and mobile emission sources regulate toxic air contaminants emissions. Individual toxic air contaminants vary greatly in the risk they present; at a given level of exposure one toxic air contaminants may pose a hazard that is many times greater than another. Where data are sufficient to do so, a “unit risk factor” can be developed for cancer risk. The unit risk factor expresses assumed risk to a hypothetical population, the estimated number of individuals in a million who may develop cancer as the result of continuous, lifetime (70-year) exposure to 1 $\mu g/m^3$ of the toxic air contaminants. Unit risk factors provide a standard that can be used to establish regulatory thresholds for permitting purposes. This is, however, not a measure of actual health risk because actual populations do not experience the extent and duration of exposure that the hypothetical population is assumed to experience. For non-cancer health effects, a similar factor called a Hazard Index is used.

Areas with monitored pollutant concentrations that are lower than ambient air quality standards are designated as “attainment areas” on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. When monitored concentrations exceed ambient standards, areas are designated as “nonattainment areas.” An area that recently exceeded ambient standards, but is now in attainment, is designated as a “maintenance area.” Nonattainment areas are further classified based on the severity and persistence of the air quality problem as “moderate” “severe” or “serious.” Classifications determine the applicability and minimum stringency of pollution control requirements.

6.2.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal

The U.S. EPA is the federal agency charged with administering the federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, which established a number of requirements. The U.S. EPA oversees state and local implementation of federal Clean Air Act requirements. The Clean Air Act Amendments require the U.S. EPA to approve State Implementation Plans to meet and/or maintain the national ambient standards. The federal (and California) ambient air quality standards are shown in Table 8.

SB 004975

Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards.

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards	Federal Standards	
			Primary	Secondary
Ozone	1 Hour	0.09 ppm (180 μg/m^3)	-	Same as Primary Standard
	8 Hour	0.070 ppm (137 μg/m^3)	0.075 ppm (147 μg/m^3)	
Respirable Particulate Matter	24 Hour	50 μg/m^3	150 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 μg/m^3	-	
Fine Particulate Matter	24 Hour	No Separate State Standard	35 μg/m^3	35 μg/m^3
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 μg/m^3	12.0 μg/m^3	15.0 μg/m^3
Carbon Monoxide	1 Hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	-
	8 Hour	9.0 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	
	8 Hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm (7 mg/m^3)	-	-
Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (57 μg/m^3)	0.053 ppm (100 μg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard
	1 Hour	0.18 ppm (339 μg/m^3)	100 ppm (188 μg/m^3)	-
Sulfur Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	-	0.030 ppm	-
	24 Hour	0.04 ppm (105 μg/m^3)	0.14 ppm (365 μg/m^3)	-
	3 Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm (1300 μg/m^3)
	1 Hour	0.25 ppm (655 μg/m^3)	75 ppb (195 μg/m^3)	-
Lead	30 Day Average	1.5 μg/m^3	-	-
	Calendar Quarter	-	1.5 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard

State

The California Air Resources Board is the state agency responsible for coordinating both state and federal air pollution control programs in California. In 1988, the State Legislature adopted the California Clean Air Act, which established a statewide air pollution control program. The California Clean Air Act's requirements include annual emission reductions, increased development and use of low emission vehicles, and submittal of air quality attainment plans by air districts. The California Air Resources Board has established state

SB 004976

ambient air quality standards, shown in Table 8. Additionally, the California Air Resources Board has established state standards for pollutants that have no federal ambient air quality standard, including sulfate, visibility, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride.

Local

There are 35 local air districts within the state. Each district (referred to as either an Air Pollution Control District or an Air Quality Management District) is responsible for controlling emissions, primarily from stationary sources of air pollution, within their area. Each district develops and adopts an Air Quality Management Plan, which serves as the blueprint to bring their respective areas into compliance with federal and state clean air standards. Rules are adopted to reduce emissions from various sources.

6.2.2 Thresholds of Significance

Air quality impacts would be considered significant if the final Trash Amendments or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would:

- Conflict with or obstruct the implementation of the applicable air quality plan (although there are many applicable air quality plans in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District Plan as the representative air quality plan for assessing impacts).
- Violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation (although there are many applicable air quality standards, depending on the air basin in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District's standards as the representative air quality standards for assessing impacts).
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is in non-attainment under any applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors). This impact threshold is addressed in Section 7.2.

6.2.3 Impacts and Mitigation

The Los Angeles Water Board conducted an analysis of potential air quality impacts of the identified alternatives for compliance with the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL (Trash TMDL) (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). This analysis is incorporated by reference and summarized here. Staff has reviewed this analysis and has concluded that it is an appropriate representation of the potential impacts that could occur in other areas of the state with implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

The South Coast Air Basin (which includes the area covered by the Trash TMDL) is home to more than 42 percent of California's population. Pollutant concentrations in parts of the South Coast Air Basin are among the highest in the nation. South Coast Air Basin

SB 004977

emissions improved between 2005 and 2010 and are expected to further improve and become somewhat constant through 2035 (ARB 2013). With its high population and pollutant concentrations, potential impacts to air quality are likely to be greater in the South Coast Air Basin than in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum possible impact related to air quality. Therefore, potential impacts identified in this analysis would likely be less in all other air basins.

Impact Assessment Methodology

This evaluation addresses impacts that have the potential to occur from the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including both short -and long-term activities. The evaluation is based on a calculation of the total emissions from travel of construction and maintenance vehicles that might be affected by implementation of the final Trash Amendments. This comparative evaluation was done instead of examining the emissions from each individual source alone and comparing them to a threshold level.

Vehicle Emissions

Vehicle emissions were calculated in the Trash TMDL analysis using forecasts of total vehicle miles traveled based on data provided in MOBILE6, which is a vehicle emission software developed by U.S. EPA (U.S. EPA 2003; 2004; 2006). MOBILE6 is used for predicting gram per mile emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, PM, and toxics from cars, trucks, and motorcycles under various conditions. The data which this calculation is based on are from technical documents of MOBILE6 (U.S. EPA 2003). Considering the type of work involved in implementation of the final Trash Amendments, the calculation assumed that non-tampered heavy-duty diesel vehicles (HDDV Class 6) would be used for installation/construction/maintenance activities. The mileage was assumed to be 50,000 miles, which is the median mileage for HDDVs. The year of vehicle was assumed to be 2001+ for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, and sulfur dioxide and 1994+ for particulate matter.

Based on assumptions above, the exhaust emission rates were found to be 2.1, 9.92, and 6.49 grams per mile for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen, respectively. The particulate matter standard for HDDVs is 0.1 g/bhp-hr. By applying a conversion factor of 1.942 bhp-hr/mi (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), the exhaust emission rate for particulate matter was found to be 0.1942 grams per mile. There was no exhaust emission rate information available for SO_x in MOBILE6. Instead by using diesel fuel sulfur level of eight ppm (from MOBILE6 for years after 2006), diesel fuel economy of 8.71 miles per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), and diesel fuel density of 7.099 pounds per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for MOBILE6 – Analysis of Fuel Economy, Non-Engine Fuel Economy Improvements and Fuel Densities), the exhaust emission rate for sulfur dioxide could be 0.00592 grams per mile, assuming all sulfur in fuel would be transformed to sulfur dioxide.

SB 004978

Catch Basin Inserts

Long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of catch basin inserts (e.g., delivery of materials, street sweeping) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions.

As an example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 150,000 catch basins could be retrofitted with inserts in the urban portion of watershed. As discussed previously, the Los Angeles River Watershed has 474 square miles highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. Assuming that 150,000 catch basin inserts were placed evenly in the 474 square miles developed area, each catch basin insert covered 0.00316 square miles. The distance between two catch basin inserts was about 0.056 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 150,000 catch basin inserts units was about 8,342 miles. Assuming catch basins need to be cleaned twice a year. This translated to approximately 822 vehicle trips per day in the watershed. Assuming the 822 trips were arranged at shortest distance, which is reasonable by arranging a round trip, the total travel distance for 822 trips was about 52 miles (9497 miles divided by 183 days, or 822 trips times 0.063 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling 52 miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants were well below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips were arranged in one day, emission levels for HC, CO, PM, and sulfur dioxide were still well below the significance thresholds. The maximum potential impact of the proposed project for level for oxides of nitrogen was about twice the significance threshold level of 55 lbs/day.

Measures are available to alleviate any potential impacts to air quality due to increased traffic due to catch basin cleanings. Such measures could include: (1) use of construction, maintenance, and street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity; and (5) the design of trash removal devices to minimize the frequency of maintenance trips (e.g., design for smaller drainage areas).

<u>Toxic Air Contaminants</u> Because the emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of catch basin inserts can be below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emission of toxic air contaminants is expected to be below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

<u>Odor Impacts</u> To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being kept on the street or in inserts, and potentially allowing a release of chemical odors, local residents could be exposed to those effects. Those effects are already occurring in watersheds, however, and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by

SB 004979

educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts.

Vortex Separation Systems

Criteria Pollutants Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of vortex separation systems and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., delivery of materials and deployment of vacuum trucks) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. For example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 3700 large capacity vortex separation systems could be installed to collect all the trash generated in the urban portion of the Los Angeles River watershed. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices should be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Vortex separation systems can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

As an example of truck travel within a particular watershed used as a representative maximum possible effect of the proposed project, the Los Angeles River Watershed covers a land area of over 834 square miles, of which 599 square miles are highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. The remaining area is covered by forest or open space. Assuming that 3700 vortex separation systems were placed evenly in the 599 square miles developed area, each vortex separation system would cover 0.162 square miles. The distance between two vortex separation system units was about 0.40 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 3700 vortex separation system units was about 1489 miles. A vortex separation system would need to be cleaned at minimum once per storm season, i.e., once per year.[15] There are about 247 business days a year. This translated to approximately 15 vehicle trips per business day in the watershed. Assuming the 15 trips were arranged at shortest distance, the total travel distance for 15 trips was about six miles (1489 miles divided by 247 days, or 15 trips times 0.40 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling six miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips are conducted in one day, emission levels for all the pollutants are still well below the significance thresholds (Table 9).

[15] Annual frequency of the cleaning the vortex separation systems may vary across California in response to rain events. However, this variation would not substantially change the conclusions of this analysis.

SB 004980

Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example.

Device	Trips per day	HC (lbs/day)	CO (lbs/day)	NO_x (lbs/day)	PM (lbs/day)	SO_2 (lbs/day)
Vortex Separation System	15*	0.029	0.132	0.086	0.0026	0.000079
Vortex Separation Systems	3700**	6.9	32.5	21.3	0.64	0.019
Catch Basin Insert	21,429*	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.00068
Catch Basin Insert	150,000**	43.7	206.5	135.1	4.0	0.12
SCAQMD significance threshold		55	550	55	150	150
*trips conducted over 247 business days, **trips conducted in a single day						

Using the South Coast Air Quality Management District daily construction emissions thresholds as a representative of air quality standards for assessing impacts, the emissions generated by construction equipment for the proposed project are expected to be lower than the daily construction emissions thresholds. However, detailed analysis can only be done at project level. In case daily construction emissions exceed significance thresholds, which are unlikely, construction projects for different vortex separation system units can be conducted on different days to reduce emissions rates.

Measures to decrease air emissions from increased vehicle trips or increased use of construction equipment include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Toxic Air Contaminants The emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of vortex separation system units are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emissions of toxic air contaminants are expected to be far below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Air Quality Management Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts During construction of the vortex separation system units, it is possible that foul air could be temporarily released to the atmosphere while enclosed sources are uncovered or piping is reconfigured. These releases could create objectionable odors at the nearest receptors. These impacts are temporary and unpleasant odors, if any, would be at minimum with completion of the installation.

SB 004981

Vortex separation system units may be a source of objectionable odors if design allows for water stagnation or collection of water with sulfur-containing compounds. Storm water runoff is not likely to contain sulfur-containing compounds, but stagnant water could create objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors caused by stagnation could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. Devices could be inspected to ensure that intake structures are not clogged or pooling water. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. To the extent possible, trash removal devices could be designed to minimize stagnation of water (e.g., allow for complete drainage within 48 hours) and installed to increase the distance to sensitive receptors in the event of any stagnation.

The potential re-suspension of sediments and associated pollutants during construction could also impact air quality. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be completed to address the variety of available measures to limit the air quality impacts. These could include vapor barriers and moisture control to reduce transfer of small sediments to air.

To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. On balance, however, it is not unfair that the residents of the localities where improper disposal of such materials occurs should suffer those risks rather than allowing the wastes to be conveyed through the water body, to expose downstream citizens to risk instead. Those effects are already occurring in the watershed and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out vortex separation systems.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are end-of-pipe devices. The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations within a watershed. Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of trash nets and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. After installation, trash nets can be replaced once per year. It is not clear how many trash nets are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties make decisions on the numbers of trash nets that are going to be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance of trash nets should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer trash nets are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating this trend to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of trash nets on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the impacts of increased air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of trash nets include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

SB 004982

Trash trapped in trash nets may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. Notably, the current conditions result in significant impacts from odor. The impacts from odor could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing non-structural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. Each Gross Solids Removal Device was designed to capture annual load of gross solids, which would result in one cleaning per year. It is not clear how many Gross Solids Removal Devices are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties determine that Gross Solids Removal Devices should be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance Gross Solids Removal Devices should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating these trends to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the increase of air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Trash trapped in Gross Solids Removal Devices may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. By employing nonstructural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement, the impacts from odor could be alleviated.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

It is possible that the final Trash Amendments may require more workers and vehicles to enforce litter laws. Air pollutant emissions might be increased due to increased driving to enforce litter laws. The increase in traffic due to enforcement of litter laws, however, is expected to be very limited and would not have a noticeable impact on air quality.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would increase traffic and therefore increase air pollutant emissions. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the responsible parties determine that a given frequency of street sweeping is necessary, the impacts on air quality caused by increased street sweeping should be analyzed at project level.

Increased street sweeping may increase objectionable odors on street. Nonetheless, measures are available to reduce any potential impacts to air quality due to increased

SB 004983

street sweeping. Such measures could include: (1) use of street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters, (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity.

Public Education

Similar to enforcement of litter laws, public education is not expected to have noticeable impact on air quality.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on air quality.

Exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments is expected to cause a minor amount of construction activities, causing impacts to air quality over baseline conditions. This construction is expected to take place within a short timeframe of several days, spread out over many urban and suburban sites. Due to the short term and dispersed nature of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, there is no expectation that sensitive receptors will be exposed to substantial pollutant concentrations. In addition, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will be conditioned with standard procedures requiring that the general population not have access to construction areas. Further, maintenance activities would be intermittent and are not expected to create substantial pollutant concentrations. Therefore, potential impacts due to exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations are expected to be less than significant for the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

6.2.4 Summary

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to air quality. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments. All foreseeable methods of compliance listed above would not be of the size or scale to result

SB 004984

in alteration of air movement, moisture or temperature, or any change in climate, either locally or regionally.

6.3 Biological Resources

A general description of the environmental setting is presented in Section 3 of this document. Those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized and the presence of fish and wildlife species and their supporting habitat severely limited. Any watercourses, riparian habitat or wetlands downstream from the implementation areas would not be adversely impacted by implementation measures. Rather, these areas would be improved by the reduction in trash entering these habitats from upstream sources.

6.3.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal Regulatory Setting

Federal Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service, formerly National Marine Fisheries Service, have regulatory authority over federally listed species. Under the Endangered Species Act, a permit is required for any federal action that may result in "take" of a listed species. Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act defines take as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under federal regulations, take is further defined to include the modification or degradation of habitat where such activity results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

Clean Water Act

Section 404 of the CWA requires project proponents to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before performing any activity that involves discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States," including wetlands. Dredge and fill activities involve any activity, such as construction, that results in direct modification (e.g., alteration of the banks, deposition of soils) of an eligible waterway. Waters of the United States include navigable waters, interstate waters, and other waters where the use or degradation or destruction of the waters could affect interstate or foreign commerce, tributaries to any of these waters, and wetlands that meet any of these criteria or that are adjacent to any of these waters or their tributaries. Many surface waters and wetlands in California meet the criteria for waters of the United States.

In accordance with section 401 of the CWA, projects that apply for a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit for discharge of dredged or fill material must obtain water quality certification from the Water Boards indicating that the project would uphold state water quality standards.

SB 004985

State Regulatory Setting

California Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act, a permit from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife is required for projects that could result in take of a plant or animal species that is state listed as threatened or endangered. Under California Endangered Species Act, "take" is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species. Authorization for take of state-listed species can be obtained through a California Fish and Wildlife Code section 2080.1 consistency determination or a section 2081 incidental take permit.

Section 1600 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code

All diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream or lake in California that supports wildlife resources is subject to regulation by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, under sections 1600–1603 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code. Section 1601 states that it is unlawful for any agency to substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow or substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake designated by California Department of Fish and Wildlife, or use any material from the streambeds, without first notifying California Department of Fish and Wildlife of such activity. The regulatory definition of a stream is a body of water that flows at least periodically or intermittently through a bed or channel having banks and supports fish or other aquatic life. This includes watercourses having a surface or subsurface flow that supports or has supported riparian vegetation. California Department of Fish and Wildlife's jurisdiction within altered or artificial waterways is based on the value of those waterways to fish and wildlife. Accordingly, a California Department of Fish and Wildlife Streambed Alteration Agreement must be obtained for any project that would result in diversions of surface flow or other alterations to the bed or bank of a river, stream, or lake.

Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

Under the Porter-Cologne, "waters of the state" fall under the jurisdiction of the appropriate regional water board. The regional water board must prepare and periodically update Basin Plans. Each Basin Plan establishes numerical or narrative water quality objectives to protect established beneficial uses, which include wildlife, fisheries and their habitats. Projects that affect wetlands or waters of the state must meet discharge requirements of the regional water board, which may be issued in addition to a water quality certification or waiver under section 401 of the CWA.

Local Regulations

Numerous California cities and counties have adopted ordinances regulations and policies for the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including heritage trees, important natural features, habitat alteration, and common and special status species.

6.3.2 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on biological resources if it would:

SB 004986

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on a species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by section 404 of the CWA (including, but not limited to marsh, riparian scrub, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance; or
- Conflict with the provision of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan.

6.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide analysis of the potential impacts from each implementation measure. The specific location of each implementation measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments. In general, the activities that would take place with the implementation of the full capture and/or partial capture trash capture systems would be similar in nature to current urban activities that are already occurring in the watersheds. The implementation of additional trash control measures would not foreseeably:

- Cause a substantial reduction of the overall habitat of a wildlife species.
- Produce a drop in a wildlife population below self-sustaining levels.
- Eliminate a plant or animal community.
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands.
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that either the construction/implementation or maintenance phase of potential projects would result in a significant long-term impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments.

An objective of the final Trash Amendments is to improve conditions for aquatic life. Removing trash from the State's rivers, streams, and lakes would have an overall positive impact on biological resources.

SB 004987

Catch Basins

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins, requiring no expansion of footprint or additional excavation, in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Furthermore, because installation of catch basin inserts requires no construction or ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing footprint of the facility, the installation of catch basin inserts would not impact biological resources. Implementation of the Trash Amendments and the use of catch basin inserts would considerably improve habitat for biological resources by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches. No mitigation is required since no potentially significant impacts are anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. Since these areas are already fully urbanized, it is unlikely that the installation of vortex separation systems would cause the removal, disturbance or change in diversity of any plant species or cause a change or reduction in the number of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants. Depending on the final location of facilities, however, potential impacts to biological resources including special-status species and habitat, wetlands, and trees protected under local ordinances or policies could occur.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of exotic or invasive plant species into an area. Nor would it result in a barrier to the normal replenishment of existing species. In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, however, there is a possibility of disruption of resident native species.

It is possible that direct or indirect impacts to special-status animal species may occur at the project level. Because these animal species are protected by state and/or federal Endangered Species Acts, impacts to them would be considered potentially significant. Even though it is expected that potential projects would occur in previously developed areas it is possible for special-status species to occur in what would generally be described as urban areas. If these species are present during activities such as ground disturbance, construction, and operation and maintenance activities associated with the potential projects, it could conceivably result in direct impacts to special status species including the following:

- Direct loss of a sensitive species.
- Increased human disturbance in previously undisturbed habitats.
- Mortality by construction or other human-related activity.
- Impairing essential behavioral activities, such as breeding, feeding or shelter/refugia.
- Destruction or abandonment of active nest(s)/den sites.
- Direct loss of occupied habitat.

In addition, potential indirect impacts may include but are not limited to, the following:

SB 004988

- Displacement of wildlife by construction activities.
- Disturbance in essential behavioral activities due to an increase in ambient noise levels and/or artificial light from outdoor lighting around facilities.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of new species. In addition, because potential projects would be established in previously heavily developed areas it is not expected that potential project sites would act as a travel route or regional wildlife corridor. Construction of these facilities would not considerably restrict wildlife movement. A travel route is generally described as a landscape feature (such as a ridgeline, canyon, or riparian strip) within a larger natural habitat area that is used frequently by animals to facilitate movement and provide access to necessary resources (e.g. water, food, and den sites). Wildlife corridors are generally an area of habitat, usually linear in nature, which connect two or more habitat patches that would otherwise be fragmented or isolated from one another. It is considered unlikely that vortex separation systems would be constructed in areas such as these.

Constructed vortex separation systems, however, may potentially impact wildlife crossings. A wildlife crossing is a small narrow area relatively short and constricted, which allows wildlife to pass under or through obstacles that would otherwise hinder movement. Crossings are typically manmade and include culverts, underpasses, and drainage pipes to provide access across or under roads, highways, or other physical obstacles.

Construction activities associated with the implementation of vortex separation systems may impact migratory avian species. These avian species may use portions of potential project sites, including ornamental vegetation, during breeding season and may be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act while nesting. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act includes provisions for protection of migratory birds under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Fish and Wildlife. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects over 800 species including, geese, ducks, shorebirds, raptors, songbirds, and many other relatively common species.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the deterioration of existing fish and or wildlife habitat. Potential vortex separation systems would be located in previously developed areas and would not result in the removal of sensitive biological habitats.

Vortex separation systems would not be located within the river channel, but rather in the storm drain itself. As such, a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat is not anticipated. It is foreseeable, however, that the implementation of the final Trash Amendments would considerably improve fish habitat by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches.

The following measures should be implemented to reduce or avoid potential project-level impacts to biological resources:

Assuming any unique species are present, plant number and species diversity could be maintained by either preserving them prior, during, and after the construction of vortex separation systems or by re-establishing and maintaining the plant communities post construction.

SB 004989

When the specific projects are developed and sites identified, a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially sensitive plant species or biological habitats in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol plant surveys for special-status-plant species could be conducted at each site location, if appropriate. If sensitive plant species occur on the project site mitigation would be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. Mitigation measures shall be developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in reduction of the numbers of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas, or siting physical compliance measures sufficiently upstream or downstream of sensitive areas to avoid any impacts.

In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, the possibility of disruption of resident native species could be avoided or minimized by using only plants native to the area. Use of exotic invasive species or other plants listed in the Exotic Pest Plant of Greatest Ecological Concern in California should be prohibited (California Exotic Pest Plant Council 1999).

Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant impacts to unique, rare or endangered (special-status) species, should any such species be present at locations where such compliance measures might otherwise be performed, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas. Mitigation measures, however, could be implemented to ensure that potentially significant impacts to special status animal species are less than significant. When the specific projects are developed and sites identified a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially special-status animal species in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol animal surveys for special-status animal species should be conducted at each site location.

If special-status animal species are potentially near the project site area two weeks prior to grading or the construction of facilities and per applicable U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife protocols, pre-construction surveys to determine the presence or absence of special-status species would be conducted. The surveys should extend off site to determine the presence or absence of any special-status species adjacent to the project site. If special-status species are found to be present on the project site or within the buffer area, mitigation should be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. To this extent, mitigation measures would be developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife to reduce potential impacts.

If vortex separation systems are implemented at locations where they would foreseeably adversely impact species migration or movement patters, mitigation measures previously described could be implemented to ensure that impacts which may result in a barrier to the migration or movement of animal is less than significant. Any site-specific wildlife crossings should be evaluated in consultation with California Department of Fish and Wildlife. If a wildlife crossing would be significantly impacted in an adverse manner, then the design of the project should include a new wildlife crossing in the same general location.

SB 004990

If construction occurs during the avian breeding season for special status species and/or Migratory Bird Treaty Act -covered species, generally February through August, then prior (within two weeks) to the onset of construction activities, surveys for nesting migratory avian species would be conducted on the project site following U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife guidelines. If no active avian nests are identified on or within 200 feet of construction areas, no further mitigation would be necessary.

Alternatively, to avoid impacts, the agencies implementing the final Trash Amendments may begin construction after the previous breeding season for covered avian species and before the next breeding season begins. If a protected avian species was to establish an active nest after construction was initiated and outside of the typical breeding season (February – August), the project sponsor, would be required to establish a buffer of 200 feet or other measure that would result in equivalent mitigation between the construction activities and the nest site.

If active nest for protected avian species are found within the construction footprint or within the 200-foot buffer zone, construction would be required to be delayed within the construction footprint and buffer zone until the young have fledged or appropriate mitigation measures responding to the specific situation are developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or California Department of Fish and Wildlife. These impacts are highly site specific, and assuming they are foreseeable, they would require a project-level analysis and mitigation plan.

Finally, to the extent feasible, responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant barriers to the beneficial migration or movement of animals, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas. No significant impact is anticipated after mitigation.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain systems either inline or at the end of pipe in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Trash nets used for the purposes of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not be located within a stream channel, but rather in the storm drain itself and would not result in a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat. Furthermore, because installation of trash nets requires minimal construction and ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing pipeline, the installation of trash nets does not have the potential to cause a significant impact on biological resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on biological resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 004991

The proposed measures to lessen impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no relative change to the baseline physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Complying with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional controls that could potentially generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would involve no direct change to the physical environment related to biological objectives. Indirect impacts could include an increase in ambient noise levels, but this would not result in a significant impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments. No mitigation is required since no significant impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Successful public education strategies would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural controls that generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on biological conditions. Successful ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

6.3.4 Summary

Adverse impacts to biological resources are not expected to occur due to the nature of the areas where potential implementation measures used to comply with the final Trash Amendments would be located. Most areas are already extensively developed and the presence of significant biological resources is unlikely. In the event that specific compliance projects do encounter biological resources, measures have been identified to avoid or reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels, and these projects would need to have an independent environmental review done by the agency conducting the work.

SB 004992

6.4 Cultural Resources

6.4.1 Historic Resources

An historical resource includes resources listed in or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources. The California Register includes resources on the National Register of Historic Places, as well as California State Landmarks and Points of Historical Interest. Properties that meet the criteria for listing also include districts which reflect California's history and culture, or properties which represent an important period or work of an individual, or yield important historical information. Properties of local significance that have been designated under a local preservation ordinance (local landmarks or landmark districts) or that have been identified as local historical resources are also considered a historical resource (California Office of Historical Preservation 2006). Based on substantial evidence within the administrative record, any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California may also be considered to be an historical resource (CEQA Guidelines 15064.5(a)).

6.4.2 Archeological Resources

An archeological site may be considered an historical resource if it is significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military or cultural annals of California (PRC § 5020.1(j)) or if it meets the criteria for listing on the California Register (14 CCR § 4850).

If an archeological site is not an historical resource, but meets the definition of a "unique archeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2, then it should be treated in accordance with the provisions of that section.

6.4.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on cultural resources if it would:

- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature.
- Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

6.4.4 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from the final Trash Amendments. The specific location of potential impacts would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

SB 004993

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is therefore no potential to impact cultural resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be installed in currently urbanized areas where ground disturbance has previously occurred. Because these areas are already fully urbanized it is unlikely that their implementation would cause a substantial adverse change to historical or archeological resources, destroy paleontological resources, or disturb human remains. Depending, however, on the final location of facilities, potential impacts to cultural resources could occur. Paleontological resources can be found in areas containing fossil-bearing formations. Archaeological resources have been found within urbanized areas. Historic and architectural resources have also been found within urbanized areas. The site-specific presence or absence of these resources is unknown because the specific locations for vortex separation systems would be determined by responsible agencies at the project level. Installation of these systems could result in minor ground disturbances, which could impact cultural resources if they are sited in locations containing these resources and where disturbances have not previously occurred.

Upon determination of specific locations for vortex separation systems, responsible agencies should complete further investigation, including consultation with Native American tribes, to make an accurate assessment of the potential to affect historic, archaeological, or historic resources or to impact any human remains. If potential impacts are identified, measures to reduce impact could include project redesign, such as the relocation of facilities outside the boundaries of archeological or historical sites. According to the California Office of Historic Preservation, avoidance and preservation in place are the preferable forms of mitigation for archeological sites. When avoidance is infeasible, a data recovery plan should be prepared which adequately provides for recovering scientifically consequential information from the site. Studies and reports resulting from excavations must be deposited with the California Historical Resources Regional Information Center. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on cultural resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 004994

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact or less-than significant is anticipated.

6.4.5 Summary

While the potential for adverse impacts to cultural resources is low, there still exists a chance that cultural resources may occur at specific locations where implementation measures could be installed. Measures have been identified that could reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels and should be incorporated into site-specific projects carried out by the local agency.

6.5 Geology/Soils

6.5.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:
    - Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault (refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42);
    - Strong seismic ground shaking;
    - Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction; and/or
    - Landslides.

SB 004995

- Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil;
- Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse;
- Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property; or
- Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water.

6.5.2 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from each compliance measure. The specific location of each compliance measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to impact geology or soils resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

No impact due to exposure of people to, or property to, geologic hazards such as rupture of a known earthquake fault, strong seismic ground shaking, liquefaction, or landslides is expected from the implementation of vortex separation systems. Although areas of the state are subject to geologic hazards, compliance with standard design and construction specifications and the recommendations of geotechnical studies prepared at the project level would reduce the risk of damage from seismic-related hazards. Furthermore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that responsible agencies would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments through structural means in areas where doing so would result in exposure of people or property to geologic hazards. Rather, it is foreseeable that localities would avoid such compliance measures in lieu of other compliance measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas.

Wind or water erosion of soils may occur as a short-term impact during installation of vortex separation systems. Siltation or deposition within the vortex separation systems may occur, resulting in reduction in siltation or deposition in downstream areas. Reduction in siltation and deposition in downstream areas may be considered a positive impact as fine sediments may contain toxic pollutants. Little or no impact on erosion of affected watercourses is expected since the flow rate in the watercourses is not impacted by foreseeable methods of compliance.

Installation and operation of vortex separation systems would not cause or accelerate instability due to on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Vortex separation systems would not be of the size or

SB 004996

scale to result in unstable earth conditions, changes in geologic substructures, topography or ground surface relief features, or destruction, covering or modification of any unique geologic or physical features. Typical units occupy about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each cubic foot per second that they treat. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments may result in minor surface soil excavation during installation of vortex separation systems and result in temporarily unstable soil but would not, due to small size, however, lead to landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Most of the relevant areas are already urbanized, and have already suffered soil compaction and hardscaping. Installation of vortex separation systems would occur within the existing storm drain systems.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not require the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems. The presence or absence of soils incapable of adequately supporting their use is not relevant.

To the extent that vortex separation systems are installed in areas subject to geologic hazards, such as, ground shaking, liquefaction, liquefaction-induced hazards, or landslides, geotechnical studies prepared as part of the pre-design process would identify site-specific soil and subsurface conditions and specify design features would keep potential seismic related impacts within acceptable levels. Compliance with existing regulations, building codes, and standards specifications would also keep potential impacts within acceptable levels. The most appropriate measure for potential fault rupture hazards is avoidance (e.g., building setbacks), as most surface faulting is confined to a relatively narrow zone a few feet to tens of feet wide (California Geological Survey 2002).

To the extent that the installation of vortex separation systems causes an increase in erosion, typical established best management practices would be used during implementation to minimize offsite sediment runoff or deposition. Construction sites are required to retain sediments on site, either under a CGP permit or through the construction program of the applicable MS4 Phase I and II permit, which are already designed to minimize or eliminate erosion impacts on receiving water. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that installation and operation of vortex separation systems could result in ground instability, potential impacts could be avoided or mitigated through mapping to site facilities away areas with unsuitable soils or steep slopes; design and installation in compliance with existing regulations; standard specifications and building codes; ground improvements such as soil compaction; and groundwater level monitoring to ensure stable conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that any soil is disturbed during installation of vortex separation systems, standard construction techniques, including but not limited to, shoring, piling, and soil stabilization can alleviate any potential impacts. Prior to earthwork, a geotechnical study would be conducted to evaluate geology and soil conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

SB 004997

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact geology or soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on geology and soils resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on geologic and soil resources. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.5.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some full capture devices and treatment controls are not expected to result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to geology and soils, because municipalities would not reasonably site BMPs where they would risk such impacts. Further, in the unlikely occurrence of such an impact, mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not

SB 004998

always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the CEQA review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas emissions from proposed projects on climate change.

Global warming refers to the recent and ongoing rise in global average temperature near Earth's surface. It is caused mostly by increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Global warming is causing climate patterns to change. Global warming itself, however, represents only one aspect of climate change.

Climate change refers to any significant change in the measures of climate lasting for an extended period of time. In other words, climate change includes major changes in temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns, among other effects, that occur over several decades or longer.

Increases in the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere are thought to be the main cause of human-induced climate change. Greenhouse gases naturally trap heat by impeding the exit of infrared radiation that results when incoming ultraviolet solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth and re-radiated as infrared radiation. The principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic emissions are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulfur hexafluoride, perfluorocarbon, nitrogen trifluoride, and hydrofluorocarbon (Health and Safety Code, § 38505, subdivision (g); CEQA Guidelines, § 15364.5). Water vapor is also an important greenhouse gas, in that it is responsible for trapping more heat than any of the other greenhouse gases. Water vapor, however, is not a greenhouse gas of concern with respect to anthropogenic activities and emissions. Each of the principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic climate warming has a long atmospheric lifetime (one year to several thousand years). In addition, the potential heat trapping ability of each of these gases vary significantly from one another. Methane for instance is 23 times more potent than carbon dioxide, while sulfur hexaflouride is 22,200 times more potent than carbon dioxide (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001). Conventionally, greenhouse gases have been reported as "carbon dioxide equivalents." Carbon dioxide equivalents take into account the relative potency of non-carbon dioxide greenhouse gases and convert their quantities to an equivalent amount of carbon dioxide so that all emissions can be reported as a single quantity.

The primary man-made processes that release these greenhouse gases include: (1) burning of fossil fuels for transportation, heating and electricity generation, which release primarily carbon dioxide; (2) agricultural practices, such as livestock grazing and crop residue decomposition and application of nitrogen fertilizers, that release methane

SB 004999

and nitrous oxide; and (3) industrial processes that release smaller amounts of high global warming potential gases.

In 2005, Executive Order S-3-05 proclaimed that California is vulnerable to the effects of climate change. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established a long-range greenhouse gas reduction target of 80percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

Subsequently, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006, enacting § 38500-38599 of the Health and Safety Code) was signed. AB 32 requires California to reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. AB 32 directed the California Air Resources Board to develop and implement regulations that reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions.

The Climate Change Scoping Plan approved by the California Air Resources Board in December 2008, outlines the State's plan to achieve the greenhouse gas reductions required in AB 32.

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007 (Chapter 185, Statutes of 2007, enacting § 21083.05 and 21097 of the Public Resources Code), acknowledges that climate change is a prominent environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directed the Office of Planning and Research to prepare, develop, and transmit guidelines for the feasible mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions to the California Resources Agency. Office of Planning and Research developed a technical advisory suggesting relevant ways to address climate change in CEQA analyses. The technical advisory also lists potential mitigation measures, describes useful computer models, and points to other important resources. In addition, amendments to CEQA guidelines implementing SB 97 became effective on March 18, 2010.

6.6.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment.
- Conflict with an applicable plan, amendment or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

6.6.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The operation of construction equipment for the installation of trash collection devices and the operation of new or increase in maintenance equipment and street sweepers would generate greenhouse gas emissions over baseline conditions. Consistent with the air quality analysis in Section 6.2, greenhouse gas emissions due to construction equipment would be short-term and limited to minor amounts of construction equipment and therefore would not significantly increase greenhouse gas levels in the environment. Greenhouse gas levels are not expected to rise significantly since mitigation measures are available to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to construction, maintenance and street sweeping activities.

SB 005000

The California Department of Water Resources has developed a set of BMPs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California Department of Water Resources construction and maintenance activities (California Department of Water Resources 2012). These BMPs can be used and/or modified to fit specific situations by the implementing agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from their activities:

BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether specifications of the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.

BMP 2. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of performing on-site material hauling with trucks equipped with on-road engines.

BMP 3. Ensure that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used, use alternative fuels, such as propane or solar, to power generators to the maximum extent feasible.

BMP 4. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of producing concrete on-site and specify that batch plants be set up on-site or as close to the site as possible.

BMP 5. Evaluate the performance requirements for concrete used on the project and specify concrete mix designs that minimize greenhouse gas emissions from cement production and curing while preserving all required performance characteristics.

BMP 6. Minimize idling time by requiring that equipment be shut down after five minutes when not in use (as required by the State airborne toxics control measure [Title 13, § 2485 of the CCR]). Provide clear signage that posts this requirement for workers at the entrances to the site and provide a plan for the enforcement of this requirement.

BMP 7. Maintain all construction equipment in proper working condition and perform all preventative maintenance. Required maintenance includes compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations, proper upkeep and replacement of filters and mufflers, and maintenance of all engine and emissions systems in proper operating condition. Maintenance schedules shall be detailed in an Air Quality Control Plan prior to commencement of construction.

BMP 8. Implement tire inflation program on jobsite to ensure that equipment tires are correctly inflated. Check tire inflation when equipment arrives on-site and every two weeks for equipment that remains on-site. Check vehicles used for hauling materials off-site weekly for correct tire inflation. Procedures for the tire inflation program shall be documented in an Air Quality Management Plan prior to commencement of construction.

SB 005001

BMP 9. Develop a project specific ride share program to encourage carpools, shuttle vans, transit passes and/or secure bicycle parking for construction worker commutes.

BMP 10. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.

BMP 11. For deliveries to project sites where the haul distance exceeds 100 miles and a heavy-duty class 7 or class 8 semi-truck or 53-foot or longer box type trailer is used for hauling, a SmartWay[16] certified truck would be used to the maximum extent feasible.

The final Trash Amendments would not conflict with any plan, amendment, or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Most greenhouse gas reduction plans include replacing government owned vehicles with low or zero-emission vehicles (Marin County 2006, City of Pasadena 2009, City of Citrus Heights 2011, California Department of Water Resources 2012). Implementation of greenhouse gas reduction plans would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from activities undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

In 2007, the California Air Resources Board adopted the Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation (CCR, title 13, article 4.8, chapter 9) which, when fully implemented, would significantly reduce emissions from off-road, non-agricultural, diesel vehicles with engines greater than 25 horsepower—the types of vehicles typically used in construction activities. The regulation required owners to replace the engines in their vehicles, apply exhaust retrofits, or replace the vehicles with new vehicles equipped with cleaner engines. The regulation also limited vehicle idling, required sales disclosure requirements, and reporting and labeling requirements. The first compliance date for large fleets was March 1, 2010; however, amendments have been made several times to extend the deadlines. When the regulation is fully implemented, owners of fleets of construction, mining, and industrial vehicles would have to upgrade the performance of their vehicle fleets to comply with the regulation.

The California Air Resources Board Scoping Plan (California Air Resources Board 2008) proposes a comprehensive set of actions designed to achieve the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reductions required under AB 32. While some of the regulations would not be implemented until later, when they do take effect, they would likely result in reduced emissions from construction and maintenance activities. Specific actions in the Scoping Plan that would impact construction and maintenance activities include: low carbon fuel standard (Measure Transportation-2), tire inflation regulation

[16] The U.S EPA has developed the SmartWay truck and trailer certification program to set voluntary standards for trucks and trailers that exhibit the highest fuel efficiency and emissions reductions. These tractors and trailers are outfitted at point of sale or retrofitted with equipment that significantly reduces fuel use and emissions including idle reduction technologies, improved aerodynamics, automatic tire inflation systems, advanced lubricants, advanced powertrain technologies, and low rolling resistance tires.

SB 005002

(Measure Transportation-4), the heavy-duty tractor truck regulation (Measure Transporation-7), and commercial recycling (Measure Recycling and Waste-3).

In addition, other efforts by the California Air Resources Board would reduce air pollutant emissions through 2020, including the Diesel Risk Reduction Plan (California Air Resources Board 2000) and the 2007 State Implementation Plan. Measures in these plans would result in the accelerated phase-in of cleaner technology for virtually all of California's diesel engine fleets including trucks, buses, construction equipment, and cargo handling equipment at ports.

6.6.3 Summary

With the incorporation of BMPs and compliance with any plans, amendments, or regulations adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not have a significant impact on the environment due to greenhouse gas emissions.

6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Hazards and hazardous materials are located throughout the urbanized portion of the state either as naturally occurring or man-made hazards. Contaminated soil and groundwater from commercial and industrial sites such as gas stations, dry cleaners, and manufacturing facilities are located throughout the state. Aboveground and underground storage tanks contain vast quantities of hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other hazardous substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices can seep into the subsurface and pollute soils and groundwater.

Both naturally occurring hazards and anthropogenic contaminated soils and groundwater could be encountered during the installation of structural treatment alternatives for implementation of the reasonably foreseeable compliance methods for the final Trash Amendments.

Individual projects also may generate hazardous emissions, as the full capture system would, by design, trap substances which could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers if not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately. To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, and potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. To a large extent, those effects are already occurring in the watershed (but further downstream) and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or diminished by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

There is also the potential for public health hazards associated with the installation, operation, and maintenance of structural trash removal devices. Use of heavy equipment during installation and maintenance of structural trash removal devices may add to the potential for construction accidents. Unprotected sites may also result in accidental health

SB 005003

hazards for people. In addition, certain structural devices may become a source of standing water. Any source of standing water can potentially become a source of vector production.

6.7.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials.
- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the likely release of hazardous materials into the environment.
- Reasonably be anticipated to emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school.
- The project is located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment.
- For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan.
- Expose people or structures to the risk of loss, injury or death involving wild land fires, including where wild lands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wild lands.

6.7.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. Catch basin cleaning and maintenance, however, could pose risks to maintenance workers.

To the extent that catch basin cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California

SB 005004

Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Vortex Separation Systems

It is reasonably foreseeable that hazards or hazardous materials could be encountered during the installation of vortex separation systems. Contamination could exist depending on the current and historical land uses of the area. Depending on their location, vortex separation systems could be proposed in areas of existing oil fields and/or methane zones or in areas with contaminated soils or groundwater. The use of hazardous materials (e.g., paint, oil, gasoline) and potential for accidents is also likely during installation.

Trash that is trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers who collect and transport the trash if it is not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately.

Installation of vortex separation systems could result in the temporary interference of emergency response or evacuation plans if construction equipment, road closures, or traffic interfered with emergency vehicles traveling through the installation area.

As vortex separation systems would be located in urbanized areas, it is not reasonably foreseeable that their installation would expose people to wildland fires. Furthermore, these are structural trash removal devices that would not serve as residences or places of employment. They would not result in a safety hazard for people residing or working within two miles of public airport or public use airport.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could involve work with or near hazards or hazardous materials, potential risks of exposure can be alleviated with proper handling and storage procedures. The health and safety plan prepared for any project should address potential effects from cross contamination and worker exposure to contaminated soils and water and should include a plan for temporary storage, transportation and disposal of contaminated soils and water. Compliance with the requirements of California Occupational Health and Safety Administration and local safety regulations during installation, operation, and maintenance of these systems would prevent any worksite accidents or accidents involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment, which could harm the public, nearby residents and sensitive receptors such as schools. Systems can be redesigned and sites can be properly protected with fencing and signs to prevent accidental health hazards.

To the extent that trash trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous, impacts to maintenance workers and the public could be avoided or alleviated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could interfere with emergency response or evacuation plans, traffic control plans should be used to manage traffic through installation zones.

To the extent that vortex separation systems become a source of standing water and vector production, design at the project-level can help reduce vector production from standing water. Netting can be installed over devices to further mitigate vector production. Vector control agencies may also be employed as another source of mitigation. Systems that are

SB 005005

prone to standing water can be selectively installed away from high-density areas and away from residential housing and/or by requiring oversight and treatment of those systems by vector control agencies.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. There is therefore no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

To the extent that trash net cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts related to hazards and hazardous materials due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to decrease impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on hazards

SB 005006

and hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.7.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hazards, hazardous materials, and public health. Measures can be applied, however, to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality

6.8.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would result in a significant impact on hydrology or water quality if it would:

- Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge, resulting in a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner that would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate of surface runoff in a manner that causes flooding on- or off-site, creating or contributing to an existing local or regional flooding problem;
- Create or contribute runoff water that would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff;
- Otherwise substantially degrade water quality;

SB 005007

- Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map;
- Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect floodflows; or
- Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam;
- Contribute to inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow.

6.8.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The final Trash Amendments would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements; in fact, they are designed to improve water quality. Several reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may have the potential to cause localized flooding and are described below. It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, or public education would negatively impact hydrology or water quality.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems do not entail the use of groundwater resources, nor would it interfere with groundwater recharge. Multi-purpose projects may include a groundwater recharge component which would be beneficial for groundwater resources. No impacts to groundwater resources are anticipated.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems would not alter the drainage pattern of the target areas nor increase the amount of runoff within those areas. Full capture systems are placed at the inlet (catch basin inserts) or outlet (trash nets) of the storm drain system, or inline (vortex separation systems) and do not require any type of re-contouring of the surrounding area nor alteration of any stream courses. The main concern is localized flooding caused by clogging of the trash capture devices, which is discussed below. No other impacts are anticipated.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not place housing or other structures within a 100-year flood hazard area, nor would it expose people and structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death by flooding, seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. No impacts are anticipated.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts are manufactured frames that typically incorporate filters or fabric and placed in a curb opening or drop inlet to remove trash, sediment, or debris. They can also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the filters or screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevents the discharge of storm water into the drain causing localized flooding. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release

SB 005008

mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the vortex separation systems are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be alleviated through the design of the vortex separation systems with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the build-up of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

The vortex separation systems would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flow would occur.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. Trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices; however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the nets became blocked by trash and debris. This potential impact can be alleviated through sizing and designing trash nets to allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding hazards if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the Gross Solids Removal Devices are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be diminished through the design of the Gross Solids Removal Devices with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

SB 005009

The Gross Solids Removal Devices units would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flows would occur.

6.8.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hydrology. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. In the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.9 Land Use/Planning

6.9.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would have a significant environmental impact on land use if it would:

- Physically divide an established community.
- Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation to an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

6.9.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Due to where they are currently located or would be planned for implementation, it is not expected that the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would either physically divide an established community or conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

Catch Basin Inserts

Since, catch basin inserts can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water catch basins with minor modifications to the storm water conveyance structure no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

SB 005010

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a vortex separation system occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each treated cubic feet per second of runoff, with the bulk of the plan view area being well below grade. Maintenance of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clamshell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit.

The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of vortex separation systems is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to a present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with the final Trash Amendments as well as permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Trash Nets

Since, trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices s can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment.

The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use

SB 005011

plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Institutional Controls

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would alter present or planned land use.

6.9.3 Summary

Construction of vortex separation systems and Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in permanent features such as aboveground infrastructure that would disrupt, divide, or isolate existing communities or land uses.

6.10 Noise and Vibration

6.10.1 Background

Noise

California Health and Safety Code section 46022 defines noise as “excessive undesirable sound, including that produced by persons, pets and livestock, industrial equipment, construction, motor vehicles, boats, aircraft, home appliances, electric motors, combustion engines, and any other noise-producing objects”. The degree to which noise can affect the human environment range from levels that interfere with speech and sleep (annoyance and nuisance) to levels that cause adverse health effects (hearing loss and psychological effects). Human response to noise is subjective and can vary greatly from person to person. Factors that influence individual response include the intensity, frequency, and pattern of noise; the amount of background noise present before the intruding noise; and the nature of work or human activity that is exposed to the noise source.

Sound results from small and rapid changes in atmospheric pressure. These cyclical changes in pressure propagate through the atmosphere and are often referred to as sound waves. The greater the amount of variation in atmospheric pressure (amplitude) leads to a greater loudness (sound level). Sound levels are most often measured on a logarithmic scale of decibels (dB). The decibel scale compresses the audible acoustic pressure levels which can vary from 20 micropascals (μPa), the threshold of hearing and reference pressure (0 dB), to 20 million μPa, the threshold of pain (120 dB) (Air & Noise Compliance 2006).

SB 005012

Table 10 provides examples of noise levels from common sounds.

SB 005013

Table 10. Common Sound Levels.

Outdoor Sound Levels	Sound Pressure (μPa)	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor Sound Level
	6,324,555	110	Rock Band at 5m
Jet Over-flight at 300m		105	
	2,000,000	100	Inside NY Subway Train
Gas Lawn Mower at 1m		95	
	632,456	90	Food Blender at 1m
Diesel Truck at 15 m		85	
Noisy Urban Area (daytime)	200,000	80	Garbage Disposal at 1m
		75	Shouting at 1m
Gas Lawn Mower at 30m	63,246	70	Vacuum Cleaner at 3m
Suburban Commercial Area		65	Normal Speech at 1m
	20,000	60	
Quiet Urban Area (daytime)		55	Quiet Conversation at 1m
	6,325	50	Dishwasher in Adjacent Room
Quiet Urban Area (nighttime)		45	
	2,000	40	Empty Theater of Library
Quiet Suburb (nighttime)		35	
	632	30	Quiet Bedroom at Night
Quiet Rural Area (nighttime)		25	Empty Concert Hall
Rustling Leaves	200	20	
		15	Broadcast and Recording Studios
	63	10	
		5	
Reference Pressure Level	20	0	Threshold of Hearing

Source: Air & Noise Compliance 2006.

SB 005014

To determine ambient (existing) noise levels, noise measurements are usually taken using various noise descriptors. The following are brief definitions of typical noise measurements:

Community Noise Equivalent Level

The community noise equivalent level is an average sound level during a 24-hour day. The community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale accounts for noise source, distance, single-event duration, single-event occurrence, frequency, and time of day. Humans react to sound between 7:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. as if the sound were actually 5 decibels higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. From 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., humans perceive sound as if it were 10 dBA higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. due to the lower background noise level. Hence, the community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale is obtained by adding an additional 5 decibels to sound levels in the evening from 7:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and 10 dBA to sound levels in the night after 10:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m. Because community noise equivalent level accounts for human sensitivity to sound, the community noise equivalent level 24-hour figure is always a higher number than the actual 24-hour average.

Equivalent Noise Level

Equivalent noise level is the average noise level on an energy basis for any specific time period. The equivalent noise level for 1 hour is the energy average noise level during the hour. The average noise level is based on the energy content (acoustic energy) of the sound. Equivalent noise level can be thought of as the level of a continuous noise that has the same energy content as the fluctuating noise level. The equivalent noise level is expressed in units of dBA.

Sound Exposure Level

Sound exposure level is a measure of the cumulative sound energy of a single event. This means that louder events have greater sound exposure level than quieter events. Additionally, events that last longer have greater sound exposure level than shorter events.

Audible Noise Changes

Studies have shown that the smallest perceptible change in sound level for a person with normal hearing sensitivity is approximately 3 decibels. A change of at least 5 decibels would be noticeable and likely would evoke a community reaction. A 10-decibel increase is subjectively heard as a doubling in loudness and would most certainly cause a community response. Noise levels decrease as the distance from the noise source to the receiver increases. Noise generated by a stationary noise source, or “point source,” would decrease by approximately 6 decibels over hard surfaces and 9 decibels over soft surfaces for each doubling of the distance. For example, if a noise source produces a noise level of 89 dBA at a reference distance of 50 feet, then the noise level would be 83 dBA at a distance of 100 feet from the noise source, 77 dBA at a distance of 200 feet, and so on over hard surfaces. Generally, noise is most audible when traveling along direct line-of-sight. Barriers, such as walls, berms, or buildings that break the line-of-sight between the source and the receiver greatly reduce noise

SB 005015

levels from the source because sound can reach the receiver only by bending over the top of the barrier (diffraction). Sound barriers can reduce sound levels by up to 20 dBA. If a barrier, however, is not high or long enough to break the line-of-sight from the source to the receiver, its effectiveness is greatly reduced.

Sensitive Receptors

Land uses that are considered sensitive to noise impacts are referred to as "sensitive receptors." Noise-sensitive receptors consist of, but are not limited to, schools, religious institutions, residences, libraries, parks, hospitals, and other care facilities.

Vibration

In contrast to airborne noise, ground-borne vibration is not a common environmental problem. It is unusual for vibration from sources such as buses and trucks to be perceptible, even in locations close to major roads. Some common sources of groundborne vibration are trains, buses on rough roads, and construction activities such as blasting, pile-driving and operating heavy earth-moving equipment. The effects of ground-borne vibration include feelable movement of the building floors, rattling of windows, shaking of items on shelves or hanging on walls, and rumbling sounds. In extreme cases, the vibration can cause damage to buildings. A vibration level that causes annoyance would be well below the damage threshold for normal buildings.

The background vibration velocity level in residential areas is usually 50 VdB or lower, well below the threshold of perception for humans which is around 65 VdB. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people or slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible ground-borne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If the roadway is smooth, the vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB to 100 VdB. Background vibration is usually well below the threshold of human perception and is of concern only when the vibration affects very sensitive manufacturing or research equipment. Electron microscopes and high-resolution lithography equipment are typical of equipment that is highly sensitive to vibration.

6.10.2 General Setting

Noise

Existing noise environments will vary considerably based on the diversity of land uses and densities. In most urban environments automobile, truck, and bus traffic is the major source of noise. Traffic generally produces background sound levels that remain fairly constant with time. Individual high-noise-level events that can occur from time to time include honking horns, sirens, operation of construction equipment, and travel of noisy vehicles like trucks or buses. Air and rail traffic and commercial and industrial activities are also major sources of noise in some areas. In addition, air conditioning and ventilating systems contribute to the noise levels in residential areas, particularly during the summer months.

SB 005016

Regulatory Framework

The no longer extant California Office of Noise Control, California Department of Health Services developed guidelines showing a range of noise standards for various land use categories in the *1976 Noise Element Guidelines*. These guidelines are now found in Appendix C of the State of California General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). Cities within the state have generally incorporated this compatibility matrix into their General Plan noise elements. These guidelines are meant to maintain acceptable noise levels in a community setting based on the type of land use. Noise compatibility by different types of land uses is a range from "Normally Acceptable" to "Clearly Unacceptable" levels. The guidelines are used by cities within the state to help determine the appropriate land uses that could be located within an existing or anticipated ambient noise level.

Some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance have the potential to affect noise levels. Noise within counties and cities are regulated by noise ordinances, which are found in the municipal code of the jurisdiction These noise ordinances limit intrusive noise and establish sound measurements and criteria, minimum ambient noise levels for different land use zoning classifications, sound emission levels for specific uses, hours of operation for certain activities (such as construction and trash collection), standards for determining noise deemed a disturbance of the peace, and legal remedies for violations.

Vibration

Major sources of groundborne vibration would typically include trucks and buses operating on surface streets, and freight and passenger train operations. The most significant sources of construction-induced groundborne vibrations are pile driving and blasting – neither of which would be involved in the installation or maintenance of structural implementation alternatives. Currently, the state of California has no vibration regulations or guidelines.

6.10.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in:

- Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies.
- Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels.
- A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.
- A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area, for a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, to excessive noise levels.
- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels, for a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip.

6.10.4 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not cause a permanent increase in ambient noise levels. All construction and maintenance activities would be intermittent. The remaining thresholds may be exceeded for limited durations depending on the location and ambient noise levels at sites selected for installation of trash removal devices.

Increases in noise levels during installation and/or maintenance of some of the implementation alternatives would vary depending on the existing ambient levels at each site. Once a site has been selected, project-level analysis to determine noise impacts would involve: (i) identifying sensitive receptors within a quarter-mile vicinity of the site, (ii) characterizing existing ambient noise levels at these sensitive receptors, (iii) determining noise levels of any and all installation and maintenance equipment, and (iv) adjusting values for distance between noise source and sensitive receptor. In addition, the potential for increased noise levels due to installation of trash reduction structural controls is limited and short-term. Given the size of the individual projects and the fact that installation would occur in small discrete locations, noise impacts during installation would not foreseeably be greater, and would likely be less onerous than, other types of typical construction activities in urbanized areas, such as ordinary road and infrastructure maintenance activities, building activities, etc. These short-term noise impacts can be mitigated by implementing commonly-used noise abatement procedures, standard construction techniques such as sound barriers, mufflers and employing restricted hours of operation. Applicable and appropriate mitigation measures could be evaluated when specific projects are determined, depending upon proximity of construction activities to receptors.

Overall, noise levels for installation of several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are governed primarily by the noisiest pieces of equipment. For most construction equipment the engine is the dominant noise source. Typical maximum noise emission levels (Lmax) are summarized, based on construction equipment operating at full power at a reference distance of 50 feet, and an estimated equipment usage factor based on experience with other similar installation projects. The usage factor is a fraction that accounts for the total time during an eight-hour day in which a piece of installation equipment is producing noise under full power. Although the noise levels in Table 11 represent typical values, there can be wide fluctuations in the noise emissions of similar equipment based on two important factors: (1) the operating condition of the equipment (e.g., age, presence of mufflers and engine cowlings); and (2) the technique used by the equipment operator (aggressive vs. conservative).

SB 005018

Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.

Equipment	Maximum Noise Level, (dBA) 50 feet from source	Equipment Usage Factor	Total 8-hr Leq exposure (dBA) at various distances	
			50ft	100ft
Foundation Installation			83	77
Concrete Truck	82	0.25	76	70
Front Loader	80	0.3	75	69
Dump Truck	71	0.25	65	59
Generator to vibrate concrete	82	0.15	74	68
Vibratory Hammer	86	0.25	80	74
Equipment Installation			83	77
Flatbed Truck	78	0.15	70	64
Forklift	80	0.27	74	69
Large Crane	85	0.5	82	76

Source: Los Angeles Water Board 2007f.

Vortex Separation Systems

Installation of vortex separation systems would potentially involve removal of asphalt and concrete from streets and sidewalks, excavation and shoring, installation of reinforced concrete pipe, installation of the unit, and repaving of the streets and sidewalks. It is anticipated that installation activities would occur in limited, discrete, and discontinuous areas over a short duration. No major long term or geographically extensive construction activities are anticipated. It is anticipated that excavation, for the purpose of installation, and repaving would result in the greatest increase in noise levels during the period of installation. Table 11 provides noise levels generated by different machinery that may be used in installing the vortex separation systems. The manufacturer of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit (described in detail in Section 5) recommends that the unit receive maintenance 2 to 4 times a year depending on amount and frequency of precipitation. Maintenance involves cleaning using vacuum trucks, which would increase ambient noise levels. The increase in noise levels would be dependent on the proximity of sensitive receptors to the site. Maintenance is also expected to generate 2-4 vehicle trips per year, which is not expected to increase ambient noise levels noticeably.

Contractors and equipment manufacturers have been addressing noise problems for many years, and through design improvements, technological advances, and a better understanding of how to minimize exposures to noise, noise effects can be minimized. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be

SB 005019

developed to address the variety of available measures to limit the impacts from noise to adjacent homes and businesses. To minimize noise and vibration impacts at nearby sensitive sites, installation activities should be conducted during daytime hours to the extent feasible. There are a number of measures that can be taken to reduce intrusion without placing unreasonable constraints on the installation process or substantially increasing costs. These include noise and vibration monitoring to ensure that contractors take all reasonable steps to minimize impacts when near sensitive areas; noise testing and inspections of equipment to ensure that all equipment on the site is in good condition and effectively muffled; and an active community liaison program. A community liaison program should keep residents informed about installation plans so they can plan around noise or vibration impacts; it should also provide a conduit for residents to express any concerns or complaints.

The following measures would minimize noise and vibration disturbances at sensitive areas during installation:

- Use newer equipment with improved noise muffling and ensure that all equipment items have the manufacturers' recommended noise abatement measures, such as mufflers, engine covers, and engine vibration isolators intact and operational. Newer equipment will generally be quieter in operation than older equipment. All installation equipment should be inspected at periodic intervals to ensure proper maintenance and presence of noise control devices (e.g., mufflers and shrouding).
- Perform all installation in a manner to minimize noise and vibration. Use installation methods or equipment that will provide the lowest level of noise and ground vibration impact near residences and consider alternative methods that are also suitable for the soil condition. The contractor should select installation processes and techniques that create the lowest noise levels.
- Perform noise and vibration monitoring to demonstrate compliance with the noise limits. Independent monitoring should be performed to check compliance in particularly sensitive areas. Require contractors to modify and/or reschedule their installation activities if monitoring determines that maximum limits are exceeded at residential land uses.
- Conduct truck loading, unloading and hauling operations so that noise and vibration are kept to a minimum by carefully selecting routes to avoid going through residential neighborhoods to the greatest possible extent. Ingress and egress to and from the staging area should be on collector streets or higher street designations (preferred).
- Turn off idling equipment.
- Temporary noise barriers shall be used and relocated, as practicable, to protect sensitive receptors against excessive noise from installation activities. Consider mitigation measures such as partial enclosures around continuously operating equipment or temporary barriers along installation boundaries.

- The installation contractor should be required by contract specification to comply with all local noise and vibration ordinances and obtain all necessary permits and variances.

These and other measures can be classified into three distinct approaches as outlined in Table 12.

Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures**.**

Type of Control	Description
Source Control	*Time Constraints* – Prohibiting work during sensitive nighttime hours *Scheduling* – performing noisy work during less sensitive time periods *Equipment Restrictions* – restricting the type of equipment used *Substitute Methods* –using quieter equipment when possible *Exhaust Mufflers* – ensuring equipment have quality mufflers installed *Lubrication and Maintenance* – well maintained equipment is quieter *Reduced Power Operation* – use only necessary power and size *Limit equipment on-site* – only have necessary equipment onsite *Noise Compliance Monitoring* – technician on-site to ensure compliance
Path Control	*Noise barriers* – semi-portable or portable concrete or wooden barriers *Noise curtains* – flexible intervening curtain systems hung from supports Increased distance – perform noisy activities further away from receptors
Receptor Control	*Community participation* –open dialog to involve affected parties *Noise complaint process* – ability to log and respond to noise complaints

Source: Adapted from Thalheimer 2000.

Increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Catch Basin Inserts

Installation of catch basin inserts should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated.

Catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing into the insert. Increased street sweeping can decrease the amount of trash, caught by catch basin inserts. Catch basins are cleaned out on varying schedules at a minimum frequency of once a year as a requirement of the MS4 Phase I or Phase II permit. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in noise levels over baseline are anticipated. It is not anticipated that ambient noise levels will be increased by the use of catch basin inserts. To the contrary it is expected that since the design of many of these inserts act to prevent trash from entering the catch basins, the frequency of cleanouts of these basins may be reduced as a result of reduced trash loading. In the unlikely event, however, that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by current clean-out practices, the

SB 005021

source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Trash Nets

Installation of trash nets should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated. Maintenance of the trash nets involves replacing the nets when full or after each major storm event as necessary. Frequency of maintenance would depend on the trash volumes generated in the catchment area of the net. Equipment used to detach and haul away the trash nets may result in temporary increases in ambient noise levels. In the unlikely event that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by the equipment used to detach and haul away nets, the source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the full capture systems being used by Caltrans for highway drainage systems and as such would be located adjacent to freeways and major highways under Caltrans' jurisdiction. Installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would involve activities similar to those for vortex separation system installation. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Equipment and/or machinery employed in this exercise may not significantly increase ambient noise levels as the potential sites for these units would already be subject to high traffic noise levels. In addition, increase in noise levels due to clean-outs would be of low frequency and short duration. Therefore, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Device is not expected to cause any potentially significant impacts.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would involve an increase in current street sweeping frequencies in order to reduce the amount of trash accumulating on streets between cleanings. Any increases in street sweeping frequencies would be geared towards high trash generation areas such as those with commercial and industrial land-uses. The increase in ambient noise levels is expected to be limited in duration. Therefore, any increase in ambient noise levels over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant.

Other Institutional Controls

Litter enforcement, ordinances, and public education are not expected to create any increases in ambient noise levels, and no mitigation would be required.

6.10.6 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to noise. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts are available as described

SB 005022

above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.11 Public Services

6.11.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: (a) Fire protection, (b) Police protection, (c) School, (d) Parks, and (e) Other public facilities. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

6.11.2 Impacts and Mitigation

While, implementation of the final Trash Amendments may require some activities at or in the vicinity of public service facilities, the final Trash Amendments would not require the establishment of new or altered government facilities to provide the services outlined above. However, response times for fire and police protection may be temporarily affect during installation of trash collection devices and are discussed below.

Catch Basin Inserts

Although the delays due to installations would be more localized and of shorter duration than installation of vortex separation systems, since the installation of catch basin inserts is not as complicated as the other structural BMPs, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units, since the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the unit. However, the environmental impacts, and mitigation for those impacts, associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of catch basin inserts are expected to be similar to those for the vortex separation systems. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles due to installation of catch basin inserts after mitigation are less then significant.

SB 005023

Vortex Separation Systems

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the vortex separation systems. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since the installation of vortex separation systems would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in an increase of growth, it is reasonably foreseeable that the vortex separation systems would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new vortex separation systems would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the vortex separation systems are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Trash Nets

The environmental impacts associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of trash nets are similar to those for the catch basin inserts. As with the catch basin inserts, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units since, the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the trash net. With implementation of the mitigation presented for the vortex separation systems, this impact would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the Gross Solids Removal Devices. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical

SB 005024

infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in increased growth, it is reasonable foreseeable that the vortex separation system units would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new Gross Solids Removal Devices would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the Gross Solids Removal Devices are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Increased Street Sweeping

Non-structural BMPs may include increased street sweeping. The impacts of these increases can be minimized by efficient timing of the increased street sweeping, for example, prior to storm events. By identifying land uses where trash production is high (e.g., commercial retail), an increase in street sweeping would yield the greatest results.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to public services, and no mitigation would be required.

6.11.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in less than significant environmental effects with regard to public services. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 005025

6.12 Transportation/Traffic

6.12.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Conflict with an applicable plan, ordinance or amendment establishing measures of effectiveness for the performance of the circulation system, taking into account all modes of transportation including mass transit and non-motorized travel and relevant components of the circulation system, including, but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit.
- Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.
- Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks.
- Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment). Result in inadequate emergency access.
- Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs regarding public transit, bicycle, or pedestrian facilities, or otherwise decrease the performance or safety of such facilities.

6.12.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in a change in air traffic patterns or substantially increase hazards due to design features or incompatible uses.

Vortex Separation Systems

The installation of vortex separation systems may result in additional vehicular movement. These impacts would be temporary and limited in duration to the period of installation. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices could be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Trash removal devices, however, can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

For example, the Los Angeles Water Board staff estimated that 3700 vortex separation systems would be needed in the Los Angeles River watershed. Assuming that these devices are cleaned once per storm season (November 1 to March 31, or 150 days), this translates to approximately 25 vehicle trips per day in the Los Angeles River watershed. An additional 25 trips per day, watershed-wide, would not foreseeably result in a substantial or significant change to traffic flow, other than short-term congestion on limited roadway segments. The approximately 25 trips per day are fewer than the number of trips that would trigger the requirement of a traffic impact analysis per the Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan (Metropolitan Transit Authority 2004).

SB 005026

Consequently, the proposed project would be in conformance with the existing Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan, and this impact would be less than significant (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). As traffic in Los Angeles County represents the maximum impacts related to traffic congestion, impacts of the final Trash Amendments to traffic circulation are expected to be less than or similar to these results throughout the state.

To the extent that site-specific projects entail excavation in roadways, such excavations should be marked, barricaded, and traffic flow controlled with signals or traffic control personnel in compliance with authorized local police or California Highway Patrol requirements. These methods would be selected and implemented by responsible local agencies considering project level concerns. Standard safety measures should be employed including fencing, other physical safety structures, signage, and other physical impediments designed to promote safety and minimize pedestrian/bicyclists accidents. It is not foreseeable that this proposal would result in significant increases in traffic hazards to motor vehicles, bicyclists or pedestrians, especially when considered in light of those hazards currently endured in an ordinary urbanized environment.

In order to reduce the impact of construction traffic, implementation of a construction management plan for specified facilities could be developed to minimize traffic impacts upon the local circulation system. A construction traffic management plan could address traffic control for any street closure, detour, or other disruption to traffic circulation. The plan could identify the routes that construction vehicles would use to access the site, hours of construction traffic, and traffic controls and detours. The plan could also include plans for temporary traffic control, temporary signage, location points for ingress and egress of construction vehicles, staging areas, and timing of construction activity which appropriately limits hours during which large construction equipment may be brought on or off site. Potential impacts could also be reduced by limiting or restricting hours of construction so as to avoid peak traffic times and by providing temporary traffic signals and flagging to facilitate traffic movement. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Catch Basin Inserts

No construction activity or use of heavy equipment is anticipated for catch basin insert installation. Therefore additional vehicular movement during installation of the catch basin inserts to control trash is unlikely to be significant. Also, it is not anticipated that any such increase would have an adverse effect on traffic and transportation, as they would be limited and short-term. With respect to maintenance, catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing in through the insert. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above baseline conditions for what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in traffic is anticipated. Impacts from other maintenance activities, such as street sweeping, are not expected to be significant.

Trash Nets

The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations. Installation and maintenance of trash nets would create environmental impacts similar to those of the vortex separation systems.

SB 005027

Mitigation measures to be applied would be the same as those for the vortex separation systems. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the implementation alternatives developed by Caltrans for trash reduction from roadways. Hence their installation would foreseeably be limited to rights of way over which Caltrans has jurisdiction. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Therefore, fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices would be installed than vortex separation systems within a given jurisdiction and, cleanout would be less frequent, so the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on traffic are expected to be much less than those of vortex separation systems. Consequently, this impact would be a less than significant impact.

Increased Street Sweeping

The number of trips generated by increased street sweeping would depend of the magnitude of increase in sweeping frequency determined by any responsible agency choosing to use this implementation alternative. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the stakeholders make decisions on the frequency of street sweeping, the impacts on traffic and transportation caused by increased street sweeping could be analyzed at the project level. Nevertheless, the impacts of increased street sweeping have been included in the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, such as catch basin inserts, that may also include increased street sweeping. It is not anticipated that such increases would have a significant impact on traffic and transportation.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to transportation/traffic, and no mitigation would be required.

6.12.3 Summary

The foreseeable methods of compliance may entail short-term disturbances during installation of treatment controls to control trash. The specific project impacts can be mitigated by appropriate mitigation methods during installation. To the extent that significant adverse traffic impacts occur in a given locality, those effects are already occurring and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the trash would become newly exposed to increased traffic from the need to properly dispose of trash generated locally instead of downstream jurisdictions; those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Under the final Trash Amendments, municipalities would abate locally generated trash, rather than causing the downstream cities and other stakeholders to suffer the effect of the trash or the cost of cleaning up the trash.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to transportation/traffic. Mitigation measures are available to be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these

SB 005028

impacts; these are described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or which mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.13.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Board. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.
- Have insufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has inadequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Be served by a landfill with insufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Fail to comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

SB 005029

6.13.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Potential projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or substantial alteration to water supply utilities. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the development of any large residential, retail, industrial or any other development projects that would significantly increase the demand on the current water supply facilities or require new water supply facilities. There would be no impacts related to water supply and no mitigation is required.

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments involves a progressive reduction in trash discharges to the water bodies of the State through structural BMPs, enforcement of existing litter laws, and institutional controls. These strategies to reduce trash are not related to sewer systems[17] and would not affect Publicly Owned Treatment Works nor would they impact any septic tank systems. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or alterations to existing sewer or septic tank systems. The structural BMPs that may be implemented such as catch basin inserts would be implemented to update the storm drain system and reduce trash entering state waters. Except as otherwise noted, storm drain systems in California are completely separate from the sewer systems and septic tank systems. Thus, there would be no impacts related to sewer and septic tank systems and no mitigation is required.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would require that significant amounts of solid waste that would otherwise enter storm drains, be collected by institutional controls and structural methods for collecting trash, or by source control and proper litter disposal by citizens. To the extent that decreases in available landfill space may occur in a local upstream region, those effects are likely already occurring in downstream communities as a result of the improper disposal of trash by the upstream communities; such effects should be considered baseline impacts, as they are presently carried by downstream communities.

For example, the City of Long Beach uses “clam shell” tractors, other heavy duty equipment, and many, many truck trips to cart away the tons of trash generated from all the upstream cities. So while upstream communities may see an increase in the amount of solid waste delivered to their landfill as a result of the final Trash Amendments, downstream communities would see a proportionate decrease. The overall capacity of landfills throughout the state would not be affected. Furthermore, it is reasonably foreseeable that the final Trash Amendments would precipitate education about the environmental and economic effects of litter, and thereby stimulate greater

[17] The City of Sacramento (downtown area) and the City and County of San Francisco have combined sewer and storm water systems where storm water is conveyed to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works. (The City of Fresno also has a combined system, but its wastewater is discharged to infiltration basins, not to surface water.) Since any trash carried by storm water to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works would be collected at the Publicly Owned Treatment Works and not discharged to surface waters, these systems would not be subject to the final Trash Amendments. However, the Publicly Owned Treatment Works owners may want to implement the controls identified for the proposed Trash Amendments to reduce the amount of trash entering their facilities.

SB 005030

efforts to use less disposable materials, and to recycle more, thus reducing the use of resources and the amount of trash entering the landfills. Increased recycling would be considered a positive environmental impact.

In addition, to trash collected as part of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, there would be nominal amounts of construction debris generated by the installation of structural BMPs. Existing landfills should have adequate capacity to accommodate this limited amount of construction debris. In addition, many municipalities have construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse programs. Recycling and reuse of construction and demolition material has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of debris sent to landfills. For example, according to the County of Los Angeles, except under unusual circumstances, it is feasible to recycle or reuse at least 50% of construction and demolition debris (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works 2005). Impacts on the disposal of solid waste would be less than significant and no mitigation is required.

Storm Water Drainage

In order to achieve compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the storm water drainage systems may need to be retrofitted with structural BMPs such as catch basin inserts and or full capture systems. These structural BMPs have the potential to significantly impact the storm water drainage system. Impacts to the storm drains may range from potentially significant to less than significant with mitigation depending on the specific structural BMP implemented. The agencies implementing and complying with the final Trash Amendments would plan and implement the best full capture systems for their municipality. Overall, the installation of full and partial capture systems may substantially alter storm drain systems.

The most critical potential impact related to implementation of full or partial capture systems is the risk of increased flooding due to improperly designed or maintained structural controls. The trash collected by these devices (not the devices themselves) has the potential to impede the course and flow of flood waters through the storm drain system. This risk is considerably lower with properly designed and maintained full capture systems that include a flood event bypass system. Under large storm conditions, the trash capture unit would be bypassed and the storm water flows and the trash would be directly discharged to the receiving waters. The risk of increased street flooding is greater for the catch basin inserts. In general, the inserts are simple screens that are placed inside the catch basin to prevent large pieces of trash from being discharged into water bodies. If under storm conditions these screens were to become clogged with trash it would impede the flow of the storm water and could possibly cause flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The potential risk of increased flooding can be mitigated by proper design and maintenance. For example, the screens can be engineered to be removable and or retractable; the screens could be removed prior to forecasted large storm events to reduce the risk of flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

SB 005031

The prevention and removal of trash from state waters through structural BMPs of catch basin inserts and full capture systems ultimately would lead to improved water quality and protection of aquatic life and habitat; expansion of opportunities for public recreational access; enhancement of public interest in our rivers, lakes, and ocean; public participation in restoration activities; and enhancement of the quality of life of riparian and shoreline residents. These improvements outweigh the risk of potentially increased flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality); furthermore, proper design and maintenance of structural BMPs, as discussed above, would mitigate this risk. This impact is considered potentially significant and mitigation should be incorporated.

Recommended mitigation measures: (i) Design and install full capture systems by a licensed civil engineer or environmental engineer in consultation with a hydrologist to ensure there would be adequate capacity for storm water flows and or a storm water bypass system; and, (ii) Regularly maintain full capture systems to remove trash and to prevent the accumulation of trash -- especially prior to forecasted storm events.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls would result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to storm water drainage. Mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, however, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the agencies responsible for implementing the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board directs neither the compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt, nor the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.14 Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments would apply to discharges of trash not covered by a NPDES permit. The Water Boards may require the implementation of trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, marinas, etc. The discharge of trash into water bodies from these areas usually occurs by direct deposition into the water or wind-borne deposition of trash from nearby areas.

The most likely means of compliance for these areas would be institutional controls including public education (e.g., signage to dispose of trash properly) and providing an appropriate level of trash collection (e.g., the frequency of trash collection is appropriate to prevent the overflow and spillage of trash from trash bins, which can then make its way to nearby waterways). Potential environmental impacts from these activities are

SB 005032

similar to those discussed for institutional controls in the previous sections. The implementation of institutional controls in these areas would not have a significant impact on the environment.

6.15 Time Extension

The proposed Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. Such product ban was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated and discussed with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Effectively enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls in the proposed Trash Amendments. With the enactment of Senate Bill 270, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit any allowance of time extensions and will not be evaluated further.

6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The final Trash Amendments include compliance options referred to as LID controls and multi-benefit projects. Examples of LID controls are treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. Examples of multi-benefit projects include projects that are designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management, prevent water pollution, and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Because LID controls and multi-benefit projects are part of a larger suite of compliance options and because these types of projects are highly site specific, the array of potential LID and multi-benefit projects is too vast to discuss within this statewide analysis. The range of potential environmental impacts can vary greatly between projects. For example, the City of Anaheim prepared a Mitigated Negative Declaration for its Brookhurst Street Improvement Project and found potential significant impacts to air quality, biological resources, and cultural resources unless mitigation measures were incorporated into the project (City of Anaheim 2010). The City of Pasadena is preparing an EIR for its Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project (City of Pasadena 2012). It has tentatively identified potential impacts to aesthetics, air quality, biological resources,

SB 005033

cultural resources, greenhouse gas emissions, hydrology and water quality, noise, and transportation/traffic.

Potential environmental impacts from LID or multi-benefit projects would depend on the size and location of the project. It is foreseeable that the overall project could have a significant effect on the environment. It would be speculation, however, as to what those impacts might be at this level of review. Furthermore, measures that may be incorporated into the project to account for trash issues would most likely be a minor part of the project as a whole. The final Trash Amendments would not affect what those impacts might be, and as such would not cause or increase the level of impact future LID or multi-benefit projects may or may not have. The permitting authority responsible for future LID and/or multi-benefit projects would need to conduct project-specific environmental reviews pursuant to CEQA, as appropriate.

6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)

"Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" was defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags.

Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances":

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter

SB 005034

educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by ordinance would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts.

The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in the preceding sections under the resource potentially at issue.

SB 005035

7 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

This section of the Final Staff Report identifies and evaluates potential growth-inducing impacts[18] and cumulative impacts[19] that may arise from the final Trash Amendments.

7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause potential environmental impacts through the inducement of growth (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Population and Housing). Growth inducement occurs when projects affect the timing or location of either population or land use growth, or create a surplus in infrastructure capacity. Direct growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project accommodates populations in excess of those projected by local or regional planning agencies. Indirect growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project that accommodates unplanned growth consequently (i.e., indirectly) establishes substantial new permanent employment opportunities (for example, new commercial, industrial, or governmental enterprises). Another example of indirect growth is if a construction project generates substantial short-term employment opportunities that indirectly stimulate the need for additional housing and services.

7.1.1 Types of Growth

The primary types of growth that occur are: (1) development of land and (2) population growth. (Economic growth, such as the creation of additional job opportunities, also

---

[18] The State CEQA Guidelines describe growth-inducing impacts as follows:

> …[T]he ways in which a proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are impacts which would remove obstacles to population growth…Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects... [In addition,] the characteristics of some projects...may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. (14 CCR § 15126.2(d).)

[19] The State CEQA Guidelines define cumulative impacts as follows:

> "Cumulative impacts" refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts:
>
> (a) The individual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects.
>
> (b) The cumulative impact from several projects is the change in the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time. (14 CCR § 15355.)

SB 005036

could occur; however, such growth generally would lead to population growth and, therefore, is included indirectly in population growth.)

Growth in Land Development

Growth in land development considered in this analysis is the possible physical development of residential, commercial, and industrial structures in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Land use growth is subject to general plans, community plans, parcel zoning, and applicable entitlements and is dependent on adequate infrastructure to support development.

Population Growth

Possible population growth considered in this analysis is the possible growth in the number of persons that live and work in the areas in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Population growth occurs from natural causes (births minus deaths) and net emigration from or immigration to other geographical areas. Emigration or immigration can occur in response to economic opportunities, life style choices, or for personal reasons. Although land use growth and population growth are interrelated, land use and population growth could occur independently from each other. This has occurred in the past where the housing growth is minimal, but population within the area continues to increase. Such a situation results in increasing population densities with a corresponding demand for services, despite minimal land use growth.

Overall development in the state is governed by local General Plans (developed by counties or cities), which are intended to plan for land use development consistent with California law. The General Plan is the framework under which development occurs, and, within this framework, other land use entitlements (such as variances and conditional use permits) can be obtained.

7.1.2 Existing Obstacles to Growth

The environmental analysis is required to discuss ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth or the construction of additional housing. Included in this analysis is consideration as to whether the final Trash Amendments (or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance) remove obstacles to population growth or may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment. See 14 CCR section 15126.2(d). Obstacles to growth could include such things as inadequate infrastructure or public services, such as an inadequate water supply that results in rationing, or inadequate wastewater treatment capacity that results in restrictions in land use development. Policies that discourage either natural population growth or immigration also are considered to be obstacles to growth.

7.1.3 Potential for Compliance with the Trash Amendments to Induce Growth

Direct Growth Inducement

As some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance of the final Trash Amendments focus on non-structural BMPs and improvements to storm drain systems located throughout urbanized portions of the watershed, the final Trash Amendments

SB 005037

would not result in the construction of new housing and, therefore, would not directly induce growth.

Indirect Growth Inducement

Two areas of potential indirect growth inducement are relevant to a discussion of the final Trash Amendments: (1) the potential for compliance with the final Trash Amendments to generate economic opportunities that could lead to additional immigration; and, (2) the potential for the final Trash Amendments to remove an obstacle to land use or population growth.

Installation of full capture systems or other methods of compliance within Track 2 to comply with the final Trash Amendments would occur over a ten-year time period. Installation and maintenance spending for compliance would generate jobs throughout the region and elsewhere where goods and services are purchased or used to install full capture systems. The alternatives would result in direct jobs and indirect jobs.

Although the construction activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would increase the economic opportunities in an area or region, this construction is not expected to result in or induce substantial or significant growth related to population increase or land use development. The majority of the new jobs that would be created by this construction are expected to be filled by persons already employed and residing in the area or region. The second area of potential indirect growth inducement is through the removal of obstacles to growth. The final Trash Amendments would require retrofit of existing public services or additional design requirements to new services (services that would occur without the final Trash Amendments). The drainage systems would not increase as a result of the final Trash Amendments. As discussed above, any obstacles that may exist to the location of public services and commensurate land use development or to population growth within an area affected by the final Trash Amendments would not be altered by the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause a considerable contribution to a cumulatively significant impact (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Mandatory Findings of Significance).The fundamental purpose of the cumulative impacts analysis is to ensure that the potential environmental impacts of any individual project are not considered in isolation. Impacts that may be individually less than significant on a project specific basis, could pose a potentially significant impact when considered with the impacts of other past, present, and probable future projects.

The cumulative impact analysis need not be performed at the same level of detail as a “project level” analysis but must be sufficient to disclose potential combined effects that could constitute a cumulative significant adverse impact. The CEQA Guidelines direct that the cumulative impacts analysis either include a list of the past, present and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts or provide a summary

SB 005038

of projections and cumulative impact analysis contained in an applicable adopted plan or related planning document. (§ 15130, subd. (b)(1).)

This draft SED discusses whether the proposed Trash Amendments' incremental effect is cumulatively considerable and, where that is the case, describes the significant cumulative impacts of the proposed project in combination with past, present, and probable future projects. CEQA Guidelines direct that this cumulative impact analysis be either provided through the "list approach" of "projections approach". The cumulative impacts from implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed, for this statewide analysis, through analyzing the possible projects that could occur to cause impacts in combination of the final Trash Amendments in relation to existing land use planning throughout the state, in the following two sections: (1) the program level cumulative impacts, and (2) the project level cumulative impacts. On the program level, impacts from reasonably foreseeable statewide water quality actions and regional activities, including multiple TMDLs and permit requirements, are analyzed across the nine regional water boards, on a statewide basis. On the project level, it is not possible to provide an environmental analysis of individual probable future projects that could occur to cause impacts that would combine with impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts analysis entails a general consideration of construction and other project-level activities that may occur in the vicinity of trash control implementation measures.

7.2.1 Program Cumulative Impacts

The State Water Board currently is developing a wide range of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits. The entire list of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits can be found in the State Water Board's Executive Director's report, which is updated on monthly basis.[20] In the April 22, 2014 Executive Director's Report, the active Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits are listed in Appendix B of the report (State Water Board 2014). The majority of these actions are not yet formally proposed but are considered reasonably foreseeable probable future projects, within the temporal scope of implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Of the Statewide Polices and Significant General Permits actively being addressed by State Water Board, the following four projects have potential nexus to the scope of the final Trash Amendments thereby causing environmental impacts that may, in conjunction with impacts of the final Trash Amendments, cause a cumulative impact: (1) Proposed Toxicity Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Toxicity Provisions); (2) Water Quality Control Policy for Wetland Area Protection and Dredge or Fill Permitting (Wetlands Policy); (3) Proposed Amendment to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters to Address Desalination Intakes and Discharges, and to Incorporate Non-Substantive Changes (Desalination Amendment); and (4) Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan).

---

[20] State Water Board Executive Director's Reports are accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/

The State Water Board anticipates creating the ISWEBE Plan through the adoption of Toxicity Provisions. The goals of the Toxicity Provisions include: (a) a new method to determine the toxicity of discharges, (b) statewide numeric objectives, and (c) further standardization of toxicity provisions for NPDES dischargers and facilities subject to WDR and conditional waivers.

The Wetlands Policy has the goal of developing: (a) a wetland definition that would reliably define the diverse array of California wetlands based on the United States Army Corps of Engineers' wetland delineation methods to the extent feasible, (b) a regulatory mechanism for discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the state, based on the 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 C.F.R. parts 230-233) that includes a watershed focus, and (c) an assessment method for collecting wetland data to monitor progress toward wetland protection and to evaluate program development.

As with the Trash Amendments, the Desalination Amendment proposes to amend the Ocean Plan. The Desalination Amendment has four components: (a) implementation procedures for regional water boards to evaluate the best site, design, technology, and mitigation measures to minimize adverse impacts to aquatic life at new or expanding desalination facilities; (b) industry specific receiving water limits for salinity; (c) alternative implementation procedures for discharges of waste brine; and (d) provisions protecting sensitive habitats, species, Marine Protected Areas, and State Water Quality Protection Areas from degradation associated with desalination intakes and discharges.

The State Water Board is pursuing a four-phased process to develop and implement updates to the Bay-Delta Plan and flow objectives for priority tributaries to the Delta to protect beneficial uses in the Bay-Delta watershed. Phase 1 proposes to update the San Joaquin River flow and southern Delta water quality requirements included in the Bay-Delta Plan. Phase 2 proposes other comprehensive changes to the Bay-Delta Plan to protect beneficial uses not addressed in Phase 1. Phase 3 focuses on changes to water rights and other measures to implement changes to the Bay-Delta Plan from Phases 1 and 2. Phase 4 involves developing and implementing flow objectives for priority Delta tributaries outside of the Bay-Delta Plan updates.

In addition to the State Water Board actions, the regional water boards are in the process of developing a variety of basin plan amendments including TMDLs for different pollutants, as well as issuing various permits throughout the state. Examples include: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Policy (North Coast Water Board), Stream and Wetland Protection Policy (San Francisco Bay Water Board), TMDLs for Nitrogen Compounds and Orthophosphates in the Lower Salinas River Watershed (Central Coast Water Board), Implementation Plans for the TMDLs for Metals in the Los Cerritos Channel and for Metals and Selenium in the San Gabriel River and Impaired Tributaries (Los Angeles Water Board), Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (Central Valley Water Board), Pesticide Prohibition Basin Plan Amendment (Lahontan Water Board), Revise Indicator Bacteria for a 17-Mile Reach of the Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel (Colorado River Water Board), Recreation Standards for Inland Fresh Surface Waters (Santa Ana Water Board), and Rainbow Creek Nitrogen and Phosphorus TMDLs (San Diego Water Board).

SB 005040

The goal of all of the Water Board's actions is to protect and improve the quality of the state's waters. Implementation measures identified during the development of these policies, amendments, and Basin Plan amendments, as well as the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance for these actions, may have similar potential impacts as those identified for the final Trash Amendments. As such, there may be a cumulative impact to certain resources depending on the location and timing of the implementation measures. Potential cumulative impacts are discussed further in the following section.

7.2.2 Project Cumulative Impacts

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would occur throughout the entire state and it would be speculative to attempt to estimate the specific project-level actions that could occur in and around the areas of implementation that would contribute to a cumulative effect of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would typically occur in urban areas. The other types of actions that may occur in and around these urban areas are infrastructure maintenance, redevelopment projects, and infill projects. The impacts of these types of actions typically involve air quality, noise and traffic associated with construction and, depending on the timing of the implementation of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, these impacts could combine with the potential impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts of specific projects that will comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments should be considered by the implementing municipality or agency. Implementation of projects related to other nearby projects, however, may result in cumulative effects of the following nature:

1. Noise and Vibration - Local residents in the near vicinity of installation and maintenance activities related to compliance with the final Trash Amendments may be exposed to noise and possible vibration. The cumulative effects, both in terms of added noise and vibration at multiple implementation sites, and in the context of other unrelated projects, would most likely not be considered cumulatively significant due to the typically minor and temporary nature of the installation and maintenance activities that could cause the noise and possible vibration. However, if deemed a considerable contribution to a cumulative impact, mitigation methods include: (1) scheduling installation and maintenance activities during daytime hours; (2) noise and vibration monitoring; (3) noise testing and inspections of equipment; and (4) an active community liaison program.

2. Air Quality - Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, may cause additional emissions of criteria pollutants and slightly elevated levels of carbon monoxide during trash device installation activities and, to a lesser extent, possible maintenance activities. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, in conjunction with all other activities within the area, may contribute to a region's nonattainment status during the installation period. Since installation and maintenance-related emissions are typically minor and temporary, compliance with the final Trash Amendments is not expected to not result in long-term significant cumulative air quality impacts. In the

SB 005041

short-term, cumulative impacts could be significant if the combined emissions from the individual projects exceed the threshold criteria for the individual pollutants. In this case, mitigation measures include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

3. Transportation and Circulation - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of treatment controls may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce cumulative traffic effects which may be significant, depending upon a range of factors including the specific location involved and the precise nature of the conditions created by the dual construction activity. Mitigation to address this potentially significant cumulative impact would involve special coordination efforts by local, regional, and state entities regarding the timing of various construction and other activities adversely affecting traffic. Overall, with this mitigation, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated since coordination can occur and, as appropriate, transportation mitigation methods are available as discussed previously.

4. Utilities and Service Systems – Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would involve the disposal of trash that is removed or prevented from entering state waters. The amount of trash collected as a result of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to increase substantially over baseline conditions. In addition, the final Trash Amendments are not expected to substantially affect other public services. Therefore, the cumulative effects of compliance activities, construction activities and other related projects on utilities such as land disposal sites is not a considerable contribution to the cumulative impact.

5. Greenhouse Gas Emissions - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of trash devices and other compliance measures, including maintenance activities and additional street sweeping, may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce greenhouse gas emissions which may have a significant cumulative impact, depending upon a range of factors (e.g., location, vehicular activity, machinery usage, etc.). As stated previously, the construction and maintenance activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would be short term and are not expected to cause substantial greenhouse gas emissions. However, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gases has been identified as a concern within California, the United States, and global climate and, therefore, this impact are considered potentially significant. With the incorporation of BMPs (see Section 6.6.2) and compliance with greenhouse gas reduction plans, amendments, or regulations, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gas emissions could be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

SB 005042

8 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

State Water Board regulations require this SED to contain an analysis of range of reasonable alternatives to the project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance that could feasibly meet the project objectives and to avoid or substantially reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts.[21] The State Water Board has identified the following six alternatives for analysis in the SED.

8.1 No Project Alternative

The purpose of assessing a No Project Alternative in an environmental document such as this SED is to allow decision makers and the public to compare the impacts of approving the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project. The No Project Alternative would involve the State Water Board deciding not to approve any amendments to the Ocean Plan or the ISWEBE Plan.

Under the No Project Alternative, trash would continue to accumulate in state waters and the adverse effects identified in Section 1 and Appendix A would continue to occur. Consistent with baseline conditions, beneficial uses of water would not be protected. Additionally, the number of trash-related 303(d) listing and TMDLs would continue for an increasing number of water bodies with a lack of statewide consistency. The lack of consistency would continue from a lack of a water quality objective specific for trash and variability between existing trash-related water quality objectives among Basin Plans. For this reason, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative

In the Regional Water Board Alternative, each regional water board would either adopt a water quality objective for trash to the respective basin plan or adopt individual TMDLs for 303(d) listed water bodies for trash. If the individual amendments and TMDLs (as well as their respective implementation strategies) were similar to the final Trash Amendments, the potential environmental impacts would also be similar. There is, however, the potential that the individual regional water boards would develop different trash water quality objectives and implementation provisions, resulting in a continued lack of statewide consistency. Furthermore, it would be an inefficient use of staff time (and corresponding costs) to develop up to eight different approaches to trash-control in state waters. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.3 Full Capture System Alternative

The Full Capture System Alternative would meet the goals of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency statewide, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES permittees would have installation, operation and maintenance requirements across all land uses, regardless of trash generation rates,

[21] 23 CCR § 3777, subd. (b)(3).

SB 005043

and only have a single option for compliance. The potential, however, for environmental impacts to occur would increase due to the increase in the amount of required construction and maintenance. Furthermore, costs associated with implementing this alternative would be significantly higher than under the final Trash Amendments. The incremental improvement of this alternative over using the final Trash Amendments' targeted land-use approach with dual compliance track options, which include institutional controls in combination with treatment controls and multi-benefit projects, does not appear to provide substantial benefits related to trash removal versus potential impacts to the environment. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.4 Institutional Control Alternative

The Institutional Control Alternative would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees increase their use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of ordinances) in order to comply with the prohibition of discharge. This alternative's focus on the use of institutional controls rather than full capture systems could potentially decrease the environmental impacts from the installation of full capture systems and retrofitting of catch basins. The increase of institutional controls, such as street sweeping, collection of trash cans, and construction of recycling and composting facilities, however, could also result in environmental impacts, such as increased noise and vibration, or and poorer air quality caused by the increased frequency of street sweeping. Because street sweeping trucks move slowly, there may be an impact on transportation within high trash generating areas, which would require coordination with street parking rules. Nevertheless, the potential environmental impacts from this Institutional Control Alternative are not predicted to be significant. Permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions within each jurisdiction, such as conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, the Trash Amendments propose the dual compliance options of Track 1 and Track 2.

8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative

To reduce potential environmental impacts from trash control strategies, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on a fewer number of land uses within a municipality. As a representative example, the City of Los Angeles monitored trash generation rates and found that the three highest trash generating land uses were residential (36 percent), commercial (33 percent), and industrial (19 percent) (City of Los Angeles 2002). The priority land uses for the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on the top two trash generating land uses: residential (high density and mixed urban) and commercial. Reducing the number of priority land uses would still reduce the discharge of trash from a municipality and reduce the number of treatment and institutional controls that would need to be implemented by permittees in California.

SB 005044

In addition, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would provide consistency statewide, establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering state waters; however it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments would. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from more high trash generating areas than this alternative would, namely: high-density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses.

By reducing the number of implementation measures necessary for compliance, the potential environmental impacts of this approach would also be reduced. The reduction in impacts could include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the reduced amount of construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. This Alternative, however, would not be as protective of beneficial uses as the final Trash Amendments would be, because land uses such as industrial land uses, would not be captured. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative

The Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would reduce the number of permits with specific trash-control requirements. While the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering State Waters, it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the dominant transport pathway – storm water. Thus, the final Trash Amendments require implementation provisions to be incorporated into NPDES permits, namely the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP.

The potential for the transport of trash via storm water to receiving water bodies is highest among the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees due to the combination of land use types, area of land, and number of people within these MS4 permittees' respective jurisdictions. At present, the IGP and CGP already contain components of the final Trash Amendments. Specifically, the IGP has a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics, and the CGP contains a prohibition of discharge of any debris from construction sites. Therefore, the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would focus specific requirements for trash in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits.

In this alternative, comparatively fewer permittees would be required to institute increased trash controls. To this end, programmatically is it is possible that there would be reduced environmental impacts. The reduction in impacts may include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. At a programmatic level, the potential environmental impacts may be slightly reduced with the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative. This Alternative, however,

SB 005045

would not be as protective of beneficial uses, as trash from light industrial facilities would not be removed from storm water. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this Alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

SB 005046

9 WATER CODE SECTIONS 13241 AND 13242 AND ANTIDEGRADATION

California Water Code section 13241 requires assessment of specific factors when adopting water quality objectives. These factors consist of:

- Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- Environmental characteristics and water quality of the hydrographic unit under consideration.
- Water quality conditions that could be reasonably attained through coordinated control of all factors affecting water quality.
- Economic considerations.
- The need for developing new housing.
- The need to develop and use recycled water.

The final Trash Amendments would alter existing water quality objectives for state waters; therefore, CWC section 13241 does apply to these final Trash Amendments.

9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water

The presence of trash impairs the established beneficial uses present in basin plans and the Ocean Plan, as discussed in Section 1 and Appendix A.

The final Trash Amendments, including the water quality objective for trash, would protect all beneficial uses in state waters. The final Trash Amendments support the Water Boards' existing water quality control plans and policies, and provide a better means to ensure that any future beneficial uses are also protected from trash impairments.

9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration

The final Trash Amendments apply to all waters of the state. More specifically, the final Trash Amendments are primarily focused on areas of high trash generation within the jurisdictions of NPDES MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II municipalities, Caltrans, and facilities and sites covered under the IGP and CGP. The environmental characteristics of all hydrographic units affected by the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 3.

9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality

The Water Boards are required to ensure that all discharges, regardless of type, comply with all water quality control plans and policies. The proposed water quality objective for trash can be implemented through a prohibition of discharge to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Compliance of the prohibition of discharge would be specified through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs.

9.4 Economic Considerations

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) and 23 CCR section 3777, subdivisions (b)(4) and (c), the State Water Board must consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This consideration of economics is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

The full economic consideration is described in Appendix C.

9.5 The Need for Developing Housing

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to constrain housing development in California. The implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments would need to be incorporated into the CGP and requirements for new urban development within MS4 Phase I or MS4 Phase II Permits. The trash requirements are anticipated to be minimal in cost to the overall costs of development. Additionally, the incorporation of trash treatment controls during the construction and development of storm drain inlets in new housing developments would be lower in cost than retrofitting storm drains with trash treatment controls. As a result, the final Trash Amendments would not interfere with the need for developing new housing.

9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to restrict the need to develop and use recycled water. Currently, there are no restrictions on recycling of water due to trash. Therefore, the final Trash Amendments and possible alternatives are consistent with the need to develop and use recycled water. Removing trash from the wastewater should be beneficial to the recycled water treatment process.

9.7 Water Code Section 13242

California Water Code section 13242 requires that the program of implementation for achieving the water quality objective within the final Trash Amendments include a description of the nature of the actions which are necessary to achieve the objective, time schedules for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objective. In compliance with CWC section 13242, the final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge

SB 005048

and program of implementation in order to achieve the objective, time schedules for compliance, and monitoring and reporting requirements - all as described in Section 2 as well as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

9.8 Antidegradation

Federal and state antidegradation policies found at 40 CFR section 131.12 and in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, respectively, impose levels of protection for state waters depending on the highest quality of the receiving water at issue since 1968 – the year that the State Water Board adopted California's antidegradation policy. Where a receiving water is of higher quality than applicable water quality standards, that higher quality must be maintained unless certain conditions are met.

The State Water Board does not anticipate any degradation of water quality as a result of the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments. Upon adoption of the final Trash Amendments, the state would, for the first time, have a water quality objective for trash and implementation provisions that would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters, as the existing TMDL provisions are more stringent than the final Trash Amendments.

Furthermore, the San Francisco Water Board's San Francisco Bay MRP (Order No. R2-2009-0074) requires MS4 permittees to develop and implement "Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans". This includes implementation of a mandatory minimum level of trash capture; cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of trash hot spots; and implementation of other control measures and best management practices, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40% reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP has an existing set of annual monitoring and reporting requirements. The required trash load reduction through the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans does not conflict with the implementation provisions set forth in the proposed final Trash Amendments. The San Francisco Water Board can determine a San Francisco Bay MRP permittee implementing controls substantially equivalent to Track 2 has a submitted an implementation plan that is equivalent to the implementation plan requirement in the Trash Amendments. As such, the proposed final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in waters regulated by the San Francisco Bay MRP, because the final Trash Amendments are at least as protective of water quality as the San Francisco Bay MRP.

As a result, the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not lead to the degradation of any water quality standards, and would instead enhance water quality across the state.

SB 005049

10 SCIENTIFIC PEER REVIEW

California Health and Safety Code section 57004 requires external scientific peer review of the scientific basis for any rule proposed by any board, office or department within CalEPA. Scientific peer review is a mechanism for ensuring that regulatory decisions and initiatives are based on sound science. Scientific peer review also helps strengthen regulatory activities, establishes credibility with stakeholders, and ensures that public resources are managed effectively. Scientific peer review on the scientific elements of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report was conducted through an Interagency Agreement between CalEPA and the University of California. The Peer Review process commenced on March 10, 2014 with a Request for External Scientific Peer Review and concluded on July 14, 2014. Three peer reviewers were selected and participated in reviewing the scientific elements of the Draft Staff Report. Peer Review was overall supportive of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report with recommendations to strength the scientific basis of the analysis. The proposed Final Staff Report contains the additional scientific studies recommended following Peer Review.

The three peer reviewers are following:

- Tamara Galloway, Ph.D.
  Professor of Ecotoxicology
  College of Life & Environmental Sciences
  University of Exeter
- David Barnes, Ph.D.
  Professor, Civil & Environmental Engineering
  College of Engineering and Mines
  University of Alaska
- Detlef Knappe, Ph.D.
  Professor, Department of Civil, Construction, & Environmental Engineering
  North Carolina State University

The Peer Review response is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/peer_review/trash_control/

SB 005050

11 REFERENCES

Air & Noise Compliance. 2006. Common sound levels. Available at: http://airandnoise.com/CommonSPLs.htm. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Armitage, N., and A. Rooseboom. 2000. The removal of urban litter from stormwater conduits and streams: The quantities involved and catchment litter management options. Water SA., 26: 181-188.

Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1993. Evaluation of catch basin performance for urban stormwater pollution control. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Bakir, A., S. Rowland, and R. Thompson. Transport of persistent organic pollutants by microplastics in estuarine conditions. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 140: 14-21.

Balazs, G. H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: Entanglement and ingestion. In R. S. Shomura and H. O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate and Impact of Marine Debris, 27-29 November 1984. Honolulu Hawaii. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 387-429. Available at: http://137.110.142.7/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54.PDF. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Barnes, D.K.A. 2002. Invasions by marine life on plastic debris. Nature, 416: 808-809.

Barnes, D.K.A. and P. Milner. 2005. Drifting plastic and its consequences for sessile organism dispersal in the Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology, 146: 815-825.

Bishop, J. Certification of the gross solids removal as full capture systems. Letter to Jai Paul Thakur. 7 October 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f2%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of a Best Management Practice (BMP) for trash control as a full capture system - Four-Cities request. Letter to Jim Valentine. 4 May 2005. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f3%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of catch basin insert screen devices as full capture systems for trash removal. Letter to Shahram Knaraghani. 4 April 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20city%20full%20capture%20letter.pdf. Access on March 13, 2014.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, and C.J. Laqueuxv. 1994. Ingestion of marine debris by juvenile sea turtles in coastal Florida habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 154-158.

Black and Veatch. 2012. Quantification study of institutional measures for Trash TMDL compliance – Interim Report: Year 1 – 2012. Prepared for by the City of Los Angeles.

Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007. Life cycle assessment for three types of grocery bags: Recyclable plastic; compostable, biodegradable plastic; and recycled, recyclable paper. Available at: http://www.americanchemistry.com/s_plastics/doc.asp?CID=1106&DID=7212. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in Southern Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 1330-1334.

California Air Resources Board. 2000. Risk reduction plan to reduce particulate matter emissions from diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/documents/rrpFinal.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Air Resources Board. 2013. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac13/almanac2013all.pdf. Accessed on March 15, 2014.

California Coastal Commission. 2010. California Coastal Cleanup Day: Past cleanup results. Available at: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/publiced/ccd/ccd3.html. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Climate action plan, phase 1: Greenhouse gas emissions reduction plan.

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2000. California Department of Transportation, District 7 Litter management pilot study. Final report June 2000, Figures 6-2 to 6-4.

California Exotic Pest Plant Council. 1999. Exotic pest plants of greatest ecological concern in California. http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/pdf/Inventory1999.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Geological Survey. 2002. Guidelines for evaluating the hazard of surface fault rupture, Note 49. Available at: http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/publications/cgs_notes/note_49/Documents/note_49.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Penal Code section 374.4. 2011. Onecle. 15 January 2011. Available at: http://law.onecle.com/california/penal/374.4.html. Accessed on May 25, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2007. Resolution of the California Ocean Protection Council on reducing and preventing marine debris. February 8, 2007. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/2007/02/resolution-of-the-california-ocean-protection-council-on-reducing-and-preventing-marine-debris/. Accessed on November 15, 2011.

SB 005052

California Ocean Protection Council. 2008. An implementation strategy for the California Ocean Protection Council, resolution to reduce and prevent ocean litter. November 20, 2008. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/opc_ocean_litter_final_strategy.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2011.

California Office of Historical Preservation. 2006. Proprietary data.

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). 2003a. California stormwater BMP handbook: Municipal. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Municipal.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Caltrans. 2003. Phase I Gross Solids Removal Devices Pilot Study: 2000-2002. Final report October 2003. CTSW-RT-03-072.31.22.

Caltrans. 2004. BMP retrofit pilot program. Final report January 2004. CTSW-RT-01-050.

Caltrans. 2010. Storm water quality handbooks: Project planning and design guide. CTSW-RT-10-254.03. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/ppdg/swdr2012/PPDG-July-2010-r2merged-appendix-E62012.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

CASQA. 2003b. California stormwater BMP handbook: New development and redevelopment. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Development.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Carpenter, E. J., S.J. Anderson, G.R. Harvey, H.P. Miklas, and B.B. Peck. 1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science, 178: 749-750.

City of Anaheim. 2010. Initial study and mitigated negative declaration: Brookhurst Street Improvement Project. Available at: http://www.anaheim.net/images/articles/4868/Brookhurst_St_ISMND-112612[1].pdf. Accessed on December 16, 2013.

City of Citrus Heights. 2011. Citrus Heights greenhouse gas reduction plan. Available at: http://www.citrusheights.net/docs/153748432011_ggrp_public_draft_022511_reduced.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City and County of San Francisco. 2007. The City of San Francisco streets litter audit 2007. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. June 2007.

City of Cupertino. 2012. Baseline Trash Load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 11 January 2012.

City of Los Angeles. 2002. High trash-generation areas and control measures. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf. Accessed on October 13, 2011.

SB 005053

City of Pasadena. 2009. Final draft: City of Pasadena greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction plan. Available at: http://ww2.cityofpasadena.net/planning/pdf/GHPlan/Pasadena%20GHG%20Reduction%20Plan_Revised%20Screencheck%20Final%20DRAFT%2010.29.09%20Extended.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City of Pasadena. 2012. Notice of Preparation & Scoping Meeting for the Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project. Available at: http://www.ci.pasadena.ca.us/Department.aspx?theme=Navy&pageid=6442465437. Accessed on March 26, 2014.

City of San Francisco. 2008. The City of San Francisco streets litter re-audit 2008. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. July 4, 2008. Available at: http://sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/2008_litter_audit.pdf. Accessed on December 14, 2011.

City of San Jose. 2012. Baseline trash load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 27 January 2012.

Clean Water Action. 2011a. Taking out the trash: A source reduction pilot project. Powerpoint. Available at: http://www.cleanwater.org/files/publications/ca/TOTT%20Final%20Combined.PDF.

Clean Water Action. 2011b. Phase out foam. Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-foam. Accessed on November, 11, 2011.

Clean Water Action. 2011c. Ban the bag! Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-bag. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality. 2006. Total Maximum Daily Load and implementation plan for trash in the New River at the International Boundary, Imperial County, California. Draft. March 2006.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004a. Trash baseline monitoring results Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds. February 17, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004b. Technical report on trash best management practices. August 5, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2010. Ordinances to ban plastic carryout bags in Los Angeles County. Final Environmental Impact Report. October 28, 2010.

Day, R.H., D.H.S. Wehle, and F.C. Coleman. 1985. Ingestion of plastic pollutants by marine birds. In: R.S. Shomura and H.O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate of Marine Debris, 26-29 November 1984, Honolulu, Hawaii. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 344-386.

Derraik, J.G.B. 2002. The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: a review. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 842-852.

DG Europe. 2011. Plastic Waste: Ecological and human health impacts. Science for Environment Policy In-depth Report November 2011. Available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/IR1.pdf. Accessed on September 5. 2014.

Dickerson, D. Certification of the Hamilton Bowl trash nets as full capture systems. Letter to Ken Farfsing. 29 April 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f1%20_%20%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Duronslet, M.J., D.B. Revera, and K.M. Stanley. 1991. Man-made marine debris and sea turtle strandings on beaches of the Upper Texas and Southwestern Louisiana Coasts, June 1987 through September 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-279. Available at: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/turtles/TM_279_Duronslet_etal_1991.pdf. Accessed on November 6, 2011.

Endo, S., R. Takizawa, K. Okuda, H. Takada, K. Chiba, H. Kanehiro, H. Ogi, R. Yamashita, and T. Date. 2005. Concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in beached resin pellets: variability among individual particles and regional differences. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 50: 1103-1114. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.04.030.

Environment California Research and Policy Center. 2011. Leading the way towards a clean ocean. Available at: http://www.environmentcaliforniacenter.org/sites/environment/files/reports/Leading%20the%20Way%20Toward%20a%20Clean%20Ocean_0.pdf. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

EOA, Inc. 2012a. Preliminary baseline trash generation rate for San Francisco Bay Area MS4s – Technical memorandum. Prepared on behalf of the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA).

EOA, Inc. 2012b. Trash load reduction tracking method: Assessing the progress of San Francisco Bay Area MS4s towards stormwater trash load reduction goals - Technical Report (Version 1.0). Prepared on behalf of BASMAA.

Federal Highway Administration. 2012. Stormwater best management practices in an ultra-urban setting: Selection and monitoring. Available at: http://environment.fhwa.dot.gov/ecosystems/ultraurb/index.asp. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Giam, C.S., H.S. Chan, G.S. Neff, and E.L. Atlas. 1978. Phthalate ester plasticizers: a new class of marine pollutant. Science, 199: 419-421.

Goldberg, E.D. 1994. Diamonds and plastics are forever? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 466.

SB 005055

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2003. Municipal best management practices for controlling trash and debris in stormwater and urban runoff. California Coastal Commission and Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf. Accessed on February 25, 2014.

Gouin, T., N. Roche, R. Lohmann, and G. Hodges. 2011. A thermodynamic approach for assessing the environmental exposure of chemicals absorbed to microplastic. Environmental Science & Technology, 45: 1466-1472.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. State of California General Plan Guidelines. Available at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf. Accessed on December 10, 2013.

Gramentz, D. 1988. Involvement of loggerhead turtles with the plastic, metal, and hydrocarbon pollution in the Central Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 11-13.

Greenpeace. 2006. Plastic debris in the world's oceans. Prepared by Michelle Allsopp, Adam Walters, David Santillo, and Paul Johnston. Available at: http://www.unep.org/regionalseas/marinelitter/publications/default.asp. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

Headwaters, Inc. v. Talent. 2001. Irrigation Dist., 243 F.3d 526, 529 (9th Cir. 2001).

Highsmith, R.C. 1985. Floating and algal rafting as potential dispersal mechanisms in brooding invertebrate. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 25: 169-179.

Hirai, H., H.Takada, Y. Ogata, R. Yamashita, K. Mizukawa, M. Saha, C. Kwan, C. Moore, H. Gray, D. Laursen, E.R. Zettler, J.W. Farrington, C.M. Reddy, E.E. Peacock, M.W. Ward. 2011. Organic micropollutants in marine plastics debris from the open ocean and remote and urban beaches. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 1683-1692.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Contribution of working Group I to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Jacobsen, J.K., L. Massey, and F. Gulland. 2010. Fatal ingestion of floating net debris by two sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60: 765-767.

Katsanevakis, S., G. Verriopoulos, A. Nicolaidou, and M. Thessalou-Legaki. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 54: 771-778.

Koelmans, A., E. Besseling, and E. M. Foekema. 2014. Leaching of plastic additives to marine organisms. Environmental Pollution 187: 49-54.

Laist, D.W. 1987. Overview of the biological effect of lost and discarded plastic debris in the marine environment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 18: 319-326.

Lattin, G.L., C.J. Moore, A.F. Zellers, S.L. Moore, and S.B. Weisberg. 2004. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton at different depths in the southern California shore. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 49: 291-294.

Lechner, A., H. Kecheis, F. Lumesberger-Loisl, B. Zens, R. Krusch, M. Tritthart, M. Glas, and E. Schludermann. 2014. The Danube so courful: A potpourri of plastic litter outnumbers fish larvae in Europe's second largest river. Environmental Pollution 188: 177-181.

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works. 2005: Ordinance amending Title 20-Utilities of the Los Angeles County Code by adding Chapter 20.87- Construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse. 4 January 2005.

Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board). 2000. East Fork San Gabriel River Trash TMDL. 25 May 2000.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2004. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ballona Creek and Wetland. 16 January 2004.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007a Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash in the Calleguas Creek Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007b. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes in the Santa Clara Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007c. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Legg Lake. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007d. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Machado Lake in Dominguez Channel Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007e. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Ventura River Estuary. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007f. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Los Angeles River Watershed. 9 August 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2008g. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Malibu Creek Watershed. 14 February 2008.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2010. Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore Debris TMDL. Final Draft. 25 October 2010.

Marin County Community Development Agency. 2006. Marin County greenhouse gas reduction plan. October 2006. Available at: http://www.co.marin.ca.us/comdev/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Marine Mammal Commission. 1996. Marine Mammal Commission annual report to Congress. Effects of pollution on marine mammals. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 247.

SB 005057

Mas M., E. Garces, F. Pages, and J. Camp. 2003. Drifting plastic debris as a potential vector for dispersing Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) species. Scientia Marina, 67: 107-111.

Mato, Y., T. Isobe, H. Takada, H. Kanehiro, C. Ohtake, and T. Kaminuma. 2001. Plastic resin pellets as a transport medium for toxic chemicals in the marine environment. Environmental Science & Technology, 35: 318-324.

Metres, David M. 2013. Low Impact Development's supersized stamp on California storm water regulation. Environmental Law News 22(2) and California Real Property Journal, 3: 18-26.

Metropolitan Transit Authority. 2004. Congestion management program for Los Angeles

Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants. 2009. 2009 National visible litter survey and litter cost survey. Prepared on behalf of Keep America Beautiful, Inc.

Milliken, A.S. and V. Lee. 1990. Pollution impacts from recreational boating: A bibliography and summary review. NOAA Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. pp.30.

Minchin, D. 1996. Tar pellets and plastics as attachment surfaces for *Lepadid Cirripedes* in the North Atlantic Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 32: 855-859.

Mineart, P., and S. Singh. 1994. Storm inlet pilot study. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program, Oakland, CA.

Moore C.J., S.L. Moore, S.B. Weisberg, G.L. Lattin, A.F. Zellers. 2002. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton abundance in southern California's coastal waters. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 22: 1035-1038.

Moore, C.J., G.I. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2005. A brief analysis of organic pollutants absorbed to pre and postproduction plastic particles from the Los Angeles and San Gabriel River Watersheds. In: Proceedings of the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference, Algalita Marine Research Institute, Long Beach, CA. Available at: http://conference.plasticdebris.org/whitepapers.shtml. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Moore, C.J., G.L. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2011. Quantity and type of plastic debris flowing from two urban rivers to coastal waters and beaches of Southern California. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management, 11: 65-73.

Moore S.L. and J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 40: 83-88.

Moore, S.L., D. Gregorio, M. Carreon, S.B. Wisberg, and M.K. Leecaster. 2001. Composition and distribution of beach debris in Orange County, California. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 241-245.

Moore, S., C. Beck, S. Friedman, E. Siegel, D. Gregorio. 2013. Distribution and amount of plastic pellets and debris on beaches in California. Presentation at 22nd Biennial Conference of the Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation. 3-7 November 2013. San Diego, CA.

Mumeci, L., M. Bellino, M. R. Cicero, F. Falleni, A. Piccardi, and S. Trinca. 2010. The impact measurement of solid waste management on health: the hazard index. Ann Ist Super Sanita 46: 293-298.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. Turning to the sea: America's ocean future. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Public and Constituent Affairs. Available at: http://www.publicaffairs.noaa.gov/oceanreport/. Accessed August 8, 2010.

NOAA. 2008a. Interagency report on marine debris sources, impacts, strategies & recommendations. Silver Spring, MD pp. 62.

NOAA. 2008b. Proceedings of the International Research Workshop on the occurrence, effects, and fate of microplastic marine debris. September 9-11, 2008. University of Washington Tacoma. Tacoma, WA, USA. Courtney Arthur, Joel Baker, and Holly Bamford (Eds.). Available at: http://marinedebris.noaa.gov/projects/pdfs/Microplastics.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Ocean Conservancy. 2011. Tracking trash: 25 Years of action for the ocean. Available at: http://act.oceanconservancy.org/pdf/Marine_Debris_2011_Report_OC.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Plotkin, P., and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: Shomura, R.S., Godfrey, M.L., (Eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Washington, DC: Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service; pp. 736-743.

Pumford, M. 2005. City of Oxnard Stormdrain Keeper Program characterizing debris and trash in urban runoff. White Paper from the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference. 7-9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.globalgarbage.org/blog/index.php/conferences-and-workshops/. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Richmond, E., and C. Clendenon. 2011. Pollution of streams by garbage and trash. Water Encyclopedia. Available at: http://www.waterencyclopedia.com/Oc-Po/Pollution-of-Streams-by-Garbage-and-Trash.html Accessed May 31, 2010.

Ryan, R.G., A.D. Connell and B.D. Gardner. 1988. Plastic ingestion and PCBs in seabirds: Is there a relationship? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 174-176.

SB 005059

Sadove, S.S. and S.J. Morreale. 1990. Marine mammal and sea turtle encounters with marine debris in the New York Bight and the northeast Atlantic. pp 562-570. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. US Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154.

Sadri, S., and R. Thompson. 2014. On the quantity and composition of floating plastic debris entering and leaving the Tamar Estuary, Southwest England. Marine Pollution Bulletin 81: 55-60.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2007. Trash sources and pathways to urban creeks. September 2007. Available at: http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/work_products.shtml. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

San Diego Coastkeeper. 2010. Water quality indicators. Last updated 4 November 2010. Available at: http://www.sdwatersheds.org/wiki/Water_quality_indicators#Trash. Accessed on May 31, 2011.

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. 2009. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit. Order R2-2009-0074. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. Adopted 14 October 2009. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region.

San Francisco Estuary Partnership. 2014. Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. Final Project Report. May 8, 2014.

Schlining, K., S. von Thun, L. Kuhnz, B. Schlining, L. Lundsten, N. Jacobsen Stout, L. Chaney, and J. Conner. 2013. Debris in the deep: Using a 22-year video annotation database to survey marine litter in Monterey Canyon, central California, USA. Deep-Sea Research I, 79: 96-105.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel—GEF. 2012. Impacts of marine debris on biodiversity: Current status and potential solutions, Montreal, Technical Series No. 67, 61 pages.

Smith, D. Certification of the connector pipe screen device as full capture system for trash removal under the Ballona Creek and the Los Angeles River Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads. Letter to Donald Wolfe. 1 August 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20county%20trash%20full%20capture%20approval.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

South Coast Air Quality Management District. 2006. Regulation XI - Source specific standards. Rule 1186.1 - Less-polluting sweepers. Available at: http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1186-1.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

SB 005060

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). 2008. Waters of the state. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/academy/courses/wqstandards/materials/water_us_ca/ca_water_042508.pdf. Accessed on November 7, 2011.

State Water Board. 2009. Water quality enforcement amendment. November 17, 2009. Available at: http://www.cacoastkeeper.org/document/water-quality-enforcement-amendment.pdf. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010a. 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act § 3030(d) List/305(b) Report). Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010b. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). SB771 California Clean Coast Act of 2005: Vessel Discharges. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/npdes/sb771.shtml. Accessed May 25, 2010.

State Water Board. 2014. Item 9 – Executive Director's Report. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/2014/edrpt042214.pdf. Accessed April 25, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2012. The cost to west coast communities of dealing with trash, reducing marine debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9, pursuant to Order for Services EPG12900098, 21 p. + appendices.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in our water: The annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes our waterways. Prepared by Kier Associates for Natural Resource Defense Council.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. 2007. A Rapid Trash Assessment Method applied to waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash measurement in streams. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb2/docs/swampthrashreport.pdf. Accessed on August 8, 2011.

Teuten E.M., S.J. Rowland, T.S. Galloway, and R.C.Thompson. 2007. Potential for plastics to transport hydrophobic contaminants. Eviron. Sci. Technol., 41: 7759-7764.

Teuten, E.L., J.M. Saquing, D.R.U. Knappe, M.A. Barlaz, S. Jonsson, A. Bjorn, S.J. Rowland, R.C. Thompson, T.S. Galloway, R. Yamashita, D. Ochi, Y. Watanuki, C. Moore, P.H. Viet, T. S. Tana, M. Prudente, R. Boonyatumanond, M.P. Zakaria, K. Akkhavong, Y. Ogata, H Hirai, S. Iwasa, K. Mizukawa, Y. Hagino, A. Imamura, M. Saha, and H. Takada. 2009. Transport and release of chemicals from plastics to the environment and to wildlife. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B, 364: 2027-2045.

SB 005061

Thalheimer, E., 2000. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the Central Artery Tunnel Project. Noise Control Engineering Journal, 48: 157 165.

Tomás, J., R. Guitart, R. Mateo, and J.A. Raga. 2002. Marine debris ingestion in loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, from the Western Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 211-216.

Unger, S. Certification of the coanda screens as full-capture device under Part 7.1 Trash TMDL of the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water and Urban Runoff Discharges Permit. Letter to Gary Hildebrand. 15 Nov. 2011. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/Coanda%20Screens%20Certification%2011152011.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

University of California at San Diego (UCSD). 2006. Paper or Styrofoam: a review of the environmental effects of disposable cups. December 2006. Available at: http://www.polystyrenepackaging.co.za/files/downloads/UCSD%20Paper_or_Foam_report.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2011.

United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. 1992. The Rio Declaration on environment and development. Available at: http://www.c-fam.org/docLib/20080625_Rio_Declaration_on_Environment.pdf. Accessed on November 10, 2011.

United Nations Environment Program. 2009. Marine litter: A global challenge. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Program. 232 pp.

United Nations Environment Program. 2011. United Nations Environment Program Year Book: Emerging issues in our global environment 2011. Available at: http://www.unep.org/yearbook/2011. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1992. Turning the tide on trash, a learning guide on marine debris. EPA842-B-92-003.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Assessing and monitoring floatable debris. Available at: http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/marinedebris/upload/2006_10_6_oceans_debris_floatingdebris_debris-final.pdf. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

U.S. EPA. 2003. User's guide to MOBILE6.1 and MOBILE6.2 – Mobile source emission factor model. EPA420-R-03-010. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/420r03010.pdf . Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2004. Memorandum: Policy Guidance on the Use of MOBILE6.2. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/mobil6.2_letter.pdf. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2005. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule - Public education and outreach minimum control measures fact sheet. EPA 833-F00-005.

U.S. EPA. 2006. MOBILE6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

SB 005062

U.S. EPA. 2012a. Los Angeles Area Lakes TMDLs for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Mercury, Trash, and Organochlorine Pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region IX. March 2012.

U.S. EPA. 2012b. National menu of stormwater best management practices. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Velzeboer, I., C. Kwadiji, and A. Koelmans. 2014. Strong sorption of PCBs to nanoplastics, microplastics, carbon nanotubes and fullerenes. Environmental Science and Technology 48: 4869-4876.

Water Environment Research Foundation. 2005. Critical assessment of stormwater treatment and control selection issues. Project No. 02-SW-1.

West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health. 2013. Marine debris strategy. Available at: http://www.westcoastoceans.org/media/130702_WCGA_MD_Strategy_Final.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2013.

Winston, J.E. 1982. Drift plastic – An expanding niche for a marine invertebrate? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 13: 348-351.

Yamashita R., H. Takada, M. Fukuwaka, and Y. Watanuki. 2011. Physical and chemical effects of ingested plastic debris on short-tailed shearwaters, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 2845-2849, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2011.10.008.

Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

SB 005063

APPENDIX A: TRASH BACKGROUND

I. Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with the maximum benefit to California. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California, defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan, which can be impacted by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash to beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health (Figure 27).

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use are presented in Table 13.

Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses (NOAA Marine Debris Program, Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastal Commission, and LA County Flood Control District).

SB 005064

Impacts of Trash to Aquatic Habitat and Life

Regardless of the method trash reaches waterways, trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact several beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13.

Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Warm Freshwater Habitat Cold Freshwater Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Freshwater habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Inland Saline Water Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Saline water habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Estuarine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including estuarine mammals, waterfowl, and shorebirds). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Estuarine habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Marine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including marine mammals, birds, and turtles). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Marine habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to kelp habitat. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities, shellfish and kelp. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Wildlife Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by wildlife (including mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates). • Terrestrial habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to wildlife water and food sources. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

SB 005065

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Preservation of Biological Habitats	• Habitat alteration and degradation, including alterations to established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, and ecological reserves. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Preservation of Areas of Special Biological Significance	• Habitat alteration or degradation of marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated Areas of Special Biological Significance. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with kelp propagation. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	• Ingestion and entanglement by plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Migration of Aquatic Organisms	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that is suitable for reproduction and early development of fish. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Wetland Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish, invertebrates, and insects. • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Natural or man-made wetland ecosystem alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

Effects of Trash on Aquatic Habitat

Trash that settles to a riverbed, bottom of a bay, or ocean floor can interfere with normal ecosystem functions and have immediate and long-term effects on the aquatic habitat. Settled trash is a problem for bottom feeders and dwellers and can contribute to sediment pollution. Settled trash can smother the growth of aquatic vegetation, disrupt nurseries and spawning areas, and disturb benthic communities (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Trash can alter the aquatic habitat and impact the aquatic biodiversity as it introduces hard surfaces for colonization as well as provides increased places of refuge for mobile species. Hard surfaces may attract hard-substratum sessile species that may have been previously limited and, consequently, displace soft bottom species due to competition and predation (Katsanevakis et al. 2007). Serious alterations, such as hypoxia and anoxia conditions, can result when the gas exchange between the overlying waters and pore waters of the sediments is prohibited by the accumulation of trash, specifically plastic trash (Goldberg 1994). Settled trash can also disturb benthic communities by mechanical scouring as trash twists and moves with

flow, currents, and tides, damaging the bottom fauna (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Furthermore, aquatic life can be threatened by trash when it causes increased siltation and turbidity resulting in blocking of essential sunlight or smothering of sea grass species.

Trash is found settling in the deep-sea to depths of 13,028 feet. Specifically in the Monterey Canyon, trash is most abundant where aggregation and downslope transport of trash from the continental shelf are enhanced by canyon dynamics (Figure 28). Based on 1,149 video records over a 22-year time period, the majority of trash was plastic (33%) and metal (23%) with relatively high number of observations of trash in the deep-sea environment (Schlining et al. 2013). Thus, submarine canyons can function to transport trash from coastal to deep-sea habitats.

Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute).

Trash that does not settle can float and be suspended for great distances. Floating trash, specifically plastic trash, is capable of carrying and distributing potentially harmful, non-native species of animals and plants to foreign aquatic habitats (Winston 1982, Highsmith 1985, Minchin 1996, Barnes 2002, Masó et al. 2003). Trash is found to more than double the rafting opportunities for biota at 30 remote islands across subtropics locations and higher latitudes (Barnes 2002). Trash drifting on ocean currents eventually becomes home to entire communities of encrusting and attached organisms. Aquatic life that uses trash as transport includes bryozoans, barnacles, polychaete worms, hydroids, and mollusks (Barnes 2002). Plastics are not readily biodegradable, but travel slowly in oceans, making them a more effective invasive species dispersal mechanism than vessels or ballast water (Barnes 2002). Although plastics constitute the larger percentage of floating trash, other common anthropogenic floating objects include polystyrene, wooden items, and fishing gear (Barnes and Milner 2005). While these studies have largely focused on trash in marine waters, similar conditions are expected to occur in estuarine, freshwater, and saline systems.

Not only can trash serve as a vessel for aquatic life, but trash, particularly plastic trash, can serve as a transport medium for pollutants and sorb persistent organic pollutants in the marine environment (Carpenter et al. 1972, Mato et al. 2001, Derraik 2002). Although the quantities and effects of these contaminants have yet to be fully determined, plastic trash in the marine environment, including resin pellets, plastic fragments have been found to contain organic contaminants, including polychlorinated biphenyls, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, petroleum hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides, phthalate ester plasticizers, polybrominated diphenylethers, and alkylphenols and bisphenol- A (Giam et al. 1978, Teuten et al. 2009; DG Europe

SB 005067

2011). Some of these compounds are added during plastic manufacture (e.g., nonylphenol, bisphenol- A, and polybrominated diphenylethers), while others (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT) are sorbed from the surrounding seawater (Mato et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005, Teuten et al. 2009, Hirai et al. 2011). Although plastic trash may have the capacity to sorb toxins, there is limited research on the extent of toxic exposure from plastic vectors compared to other exposure pathways such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Microplastics are unlikely to be an important global geochemical reservoir for historically released persistent organic pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, dioxins, and DDT, and it is not clear if microplastics play a larger role as chemical reservoirs on smaller scales (NOAA 2008b).

Persistent organic pollutants found in or carried by trash may present potential threats in aquatic environments as they can leach from surface of trash to state waters. Leaching and degradation of plasticizers, polymers, and other plastic additives are complex phenomena dependent on environmental conditions and the chemical properties of each additive (Teuten et al. 2009). Persistent organic pollutants, however, have a high affinity for plastic in seawater, which may elevate POP concentrations on microplastic particles but reduce their bioavailability (NOAA 2008b).

Effects of Trash Ingestion on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

Many species, including mammals, birds, turtles, and fish, have been reported to ingest several different forms of trash. Ingestion of trash may occur either because of misidentification of trash items or accidental consumption during feeding and normal behavior. The effects of trash ingestion include starvation, suffocation, and internal injuries and infections. Ingested items can block air passages, prevent breathing, and be fatal (U.S. EPA 1992; 2002). In addition, some trash (e.g., diapers, medical and household waste, and chemicals) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances that can impact aquatic life. As described below, many studies have been completed on the impact of trash ingestion in marine environments; the effects of trash ingestion are expected to be the same in freshwater, saline, and estuarine environments.

For birds, ingestion of small plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets floating at the water surface pose a significant threat. At least 50 species of seabirds are known to ingest plastic debris (Day et al. 1985). Birds confuse these plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets with normal prey items, such as fish eggs or larvae, which are similar in both size and color.

Ingestion of trash by marine mammals has been reported to cause fatalities. In 2008, the ingestion of floating trash was fatal to two large sperm whales that were found stranded along the northern California coast (Jacobsen et al. 2010).

Sea turtles are especially prone to ingestion of marine trash, particularly plastics. Sea turtles, mistaking them for food, swallow plastic bags that block the turtle's digestive tract and lead to starvation (U.S. EPA 1992). Trash items that have been found in digestive tracts of turtles include plastic bags, tar, fishing lines, ropes, polystyrene, rubber, fishing hooks, charcoal, aluminum cans, aluminum foil, cardboard, net

SB 005068

fragments, cloth, plastic spherules, strings, wood, cigarette filters, cellophane, bottles, vinyl films, pieces of latex balloons, and beer crown corks (Balazs 1985, Gramentz 1988, Plotkin and Amos 1990, Bjorndal et al. 1994, Tomás et al. 2002). Numerous studies that have reported high incidence of trash ingestion include: 10 of 33 leatherback turtles (30.3%) (Sadove and Morreale 1990); 19 of 32 sea turtles (59.4%) (Duronslet et al. 1991); 25 of 51 sea turtles (49%) (Bjorndal et al. 1994), and 23 of 38 green turtles (60.5%) (Bugoni et al. 2001). Even small quantities of trash can be fatal as seen by the death of two sea turtles where the trash represented only 4.6 and 5.8 percent of wet mass and 3.2 and 9.8 percent of volume of gut contents of the two turtles, respectively (Bjorndal et al. 1994).

Ingestion of trash can be particularly detrimental to aquatic life when trash contains or carries toxic compounds. Trash, particularly plastic trash, has plastic additives and can sorb contaminants ambient in state waters such as polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT. These contaminants can be assimilated by aquatic life through ingestion. Ryan et al. (1988) found that the mass of ingested plastic in birds was positively correlated with polychlorinated biphenyls in their fat tissue and eggs. Also, Teuten et al. (2007) found that a priority pollutant, phenanthrene, was transmitted to a lugworm by plastic that was mixed into the sediments inhabited by the worm. Phenanthrene is not a plastic additive, but was sorbed by the plastic from the ambient water.

Although there is limited research on the bioaccumulation of toxic compounds associated with plastics, a preliminary experiment demonstrating the transfer of contaminants from plastics to higher trophic level organisms was performed by Endo et al. (2005). The results of this study suggest that plastic-derived polychlorinated biphenyls are transferrable to biological tissue of birds after ingestion, especially lower-chlorinated congeners commonly found in plastic resin pellets. Since lower-chlorinated congeners are easily metabolized and cannot be biomagnified through the food chain, their presence in animal tissue is indicative of plastic ingestion. This phenomenon was also demonstrated by Yamashita et al. (2011), which found that the mass of ingested plastic in short-tailed shearwaters in the North Pacific Ocean was positively correlated with concentrations of lower-chlorinated congeners. Given the limited research of the biological uptake and bioaccumulation of toxics from plastics, plastic trash is not a significant vector of toxics relative to other exposure processes, such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Using lungfish and North Sea cod as model species, Koelmans et al. (2014) determined the potential leaching of nonylphenol and bisphenol A in the intestinal tracts from plastic ingestion. They found that plastic ingestion will make a negligible contribution to the transfer of additive as compared to other routes of exposure. However, salinity has been shown likely to have a strong effect on the sorption of contaminants, especially polymers, on plastic (Velzeboer et al. 2014). The transport and movement of contaminants by plastic particles in the aquatic environment are greatly influenced by local conditions. The transport of pollutants, such as DDT and polyaromatic hydrocarbons, is from freshwater and estuarine to fully marine conditions (Bakir et al. 2014). Overall, while the uptake and bioaccumulation of pollutants from plastics has been shown to occur, there is limited understanding of the significance in comparison to other modes of pollutant transfer in the environment.

SB 005069

Ingestion of toxic compounds and aquatic fatalities in freshwater, estuarine, and marine water systems negatively impact beneficial uses of aquatic life. Fatalities induced by trash ingestion or toxicity can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater, inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Beneficial uses can be impacted when the ingestion of trash causes aquatic life fatalities or physiological stress in ASBS, and mortality or physiological stress in rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts of trash ingestion associated with each aquatic life beneficial use.

Effects of Trash Entanglement on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

In addition to ingestion, entanglement can result when an animal becomes encircled or ensnared by trash. Entanglement can cause wounds and associated infections, strangulation or suffocation, and impair the ability of an animal to swim, fly, find food, and escape predators (Figure 29; U.S. EPA 1992). Once entangled, animals have trouble eating, breathing or moving, all of which can be fatal. Similar to the discussion on trash ingestion, the studies describing effects of trash entanglement in marine environments also apply to freshwater and estuarine environments since the impacts are the same, regardless of the aquatic habitat.

Figure 29. Trash Entanglement (NOAA Marine Debris Program 2013).

According to the US Marine Mammal Commission, 136 marine species have been reported in entanglement incidents, including six species of sea turtles, 51 species of seabirds, and 32 species of marine mammals (Marine Mammal Commission 1996). Marine animals, particularly seals and sea lions, become entangled because of the natural curiosity and tendency to investigate unusual objects in the environment. Between 1982 and 2006, 268 entanglements of the endangered monk seal were documented in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Additionally, many birds, including ducks geese, cormorants, and gulls have been found entangled in six-pack rings (U.S. EPA 1992), and nearly one million seabirds are thought to die from entanglement or ingestion of floatable material each year (U.S. EPA 2002).

Although entanglement is considered a serious mortality factor, the mortality rate due to entanglement is difficult to quantify. Many species vulnerable to entanglement are oceanic or migratory and are scattered across wide areas. Animals that become entangled and die either quickly sink or are consumed by predators, eliminating them from potential detection (Laist 1987). For these reasons, the estimated mortality rates and the effects of trash entanglement may actually be underestimated.

SB 005070

Fatalities induced by entanglement can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater habitats, as well as inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Aquatic life fatalities in these habitats impact the beneficial when entanglement causes aquatic life fatalities in preserved areas of biological significance and fatalities of rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts associated with trash entanglement on each aquatic life beneficial use.

Impacts of Trash on Public Health

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance to recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use are presented in Table 14.

Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Municipal and Domestic Supply	• Alterations or degradation to waters that are used for community, military, or individual water supply systems (including drinking water). • Health hazards due to ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash.
Navigation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other vessels used for shipping, travel, or transportation by private, military or commercial vessels).
Water Contact Recreation	• Health and safety hazards (including hazards from bacteria, viruses, toxic substances, mosquito production, and injuries). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish with diseases transported by trash or ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash. • Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support contact water recreation.
Non-Contact Water Recreation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support non-contact water recreation.
Commercial and Sport Fishing	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish, shellfish, or other aquatic species with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support commercial and sport fishing.
Aquaculture	• Health hazards due to consumption of aquatic plants or animals with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support aquaculture.
Shellfish Harvesting	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of filter-feeding shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support shellfish harvesting.

SB 005071

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Native American Culture	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Elimination/reduction of native fish or shellfish populations that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people. • Alteration or degradation to the habitat of or death to aquatic life that support the cultural beliefs of indigenous people. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support Native American culture.
Subsistence Fishing	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support subsistence fishing.
Note: Not all kinds of trash impact the specific human life beneficial uses.	

Effects of Trash on Public Health

Trash poses health and safety hazards for the safety of fishermen, recreational boaters, and children playing in the waterways and beaches. Items such as broken glass, medical waste, rope, and fishing line pose immediate risks to human safety. Injuries incurred by incisions from glass and metal can expose a person's bloodstream to microbes in the stream's water that may cause illness (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Swimmers, divers, and snorkelers can become entangled in submerged or floating trash such as rope or fishing line. Some trash (e.g., diapers and medical and household waste) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances (Musmeci et al. 2010). Medical and personal hygiene trash, for instance, can indicate the presence of pathogenic contaminants such as streptococci, fecal coliform, and other bacterial contamination. Consumption or contact with water contaminated with these pathogens could result in infectious hepatitis, diarrhea, bacillary dysentery, skin rashes, and even typhoid and cholera. Also, some debris, such as containers or tires, can collect water and support mosquito production and associated risks of diseases such as encephalitis and the West Nile Virus (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Trash, specifically plastic waste, has a potential to expose humans to chemicals, such as bisphenol A and phthaletes (DG Europe 2011).

Trash in state waters can pose serious risks to recreational users including incisions and exposure to disease. Because of these health and safety hazards, trash may be an immediate threat to public health depending on the type of trash, where there is bodily contact with water, and where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. Therefore, waters designated with the beneficial use water contact recreation (Table 14) can be negatively impacted by the presence of trash. In addition, beneficial uses associated with the human consumption of water, shellfish, aquatic plants and animals, and commercial and sport fish, may be impacted by trash. Specifically, the ingestion of water or food that may be contaminated by bacteria, viruses, or toxic compounds found in trash poses a significant public health concern.

SB 005072

Effects of Trash on Contact & Non-Contact Water Recreation, Commercial and Sport Fishing, and Navigation

Beyond the immediate health and safety hazards caused by trash, the presence of trash in state waters can also affect beneficial uses of waters where there is less bodily contact with water. Damage to boats, rafts, and other recreational vessels through entanglement of equipment and propellers can lead to potentially hazardous and perhaps fatal situations for boaters (Figure 30). For these circumstances, trash present in waters designated for recreational activities and for transportation can impact the beneficial uses of non-contact water recreation and navigation, respectively.

Figure 30. Entangled Propeller (NOAA Marine Debris Program).

Effects of Trash on Native American Culture

Some waters within the jurisdiction of the North Coast Water Board are protected by the beneficial use, Native American Culture. This beneficial use describes waters that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people such as subsistence fishing and shellfish gathering, basket weaving, jewelry material collection, navigation to traditional ceremonial locations, and ceremonial uses. Trash affects this use by reducing the numbers of fish and/or shellfish, and/or by introducing toxic compounds to the waters making the waters too dangerous or unsuitable for this beneficial use. The North Coast Water Board also has a subsistence fishing beneficial use that protects the use of waters for subsistence fishers. Many people living near freshwater or marine areas depend on food from their nearby water bodies for survival. Similar to the Native American Culture use, trash affects the subsistence fishing use if waters are void of fish and/or shellfish or if toxic compounds associated with trash impact the aquatic life. The effect on these uses is similar to the aquatic life and public health impacts of trash described above.

II. Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially in coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. According to California's 2008-2010 Integrated Report, there are 73 water bodies listed as having impaired water quality due to the presence of large

amounts of trash. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters (Figure 31).

Figure 31. Don't Trash California (Caltrans).

Composition of Trash

Since 1986, the California Coastal Commission and the Ocean Conservancy have organized the Coastal Cleanup Day to collect trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater annually through voluntary efforts at sites around the world (Figure 32). In 2012, volunteers removed 854,496 pieces of trash totaling 1,444,546 from 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites throughout California. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012 were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. These items made up nearly 90 percent of the items removed and cataloged by Coastal Cleanup Day events. These data generated by the Coastal Cleanup Day efforts provide valuable information on the sources of debris, as well as the types and quantity of debris in California.

In addition to the dominance of consumer products in the waste stream, preproduction plastics pellets are a particular concern when the raw material is improperly disposed and reaches a water body. A 1998 study, conducted in Orange County by Moore et al., found the most abundant debris items on beach sites were preproduction plastics, foamed plastics, and hard plastics. A 2009 collaborative baseline study conducted by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project and the State Water Board estimated that preproduction plastic made up 95 percent of the debris on California's beaches, and other plastic debris items made up an additional 4.6 percent (Moore et al. 2013). The densest distribution of debris was found in the San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles and San Francisco County Regions, and appears to correlate with the more densely populated coastal watersheds in California.

Plastic, the largest component and among the longest of life spans of trash materials, is an increasingly local and global threat to aquatic and marine life and environments.

Although plastics are one of the most common forms of trash and may have lasting and deleterious impacts, all forms of trash are a threat to state waters.

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements (California Coastal Commission).

Transport of Trash in the Environment

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters are (Figure 33):

1. Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2. Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3. Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4. Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5. Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

SB 005075

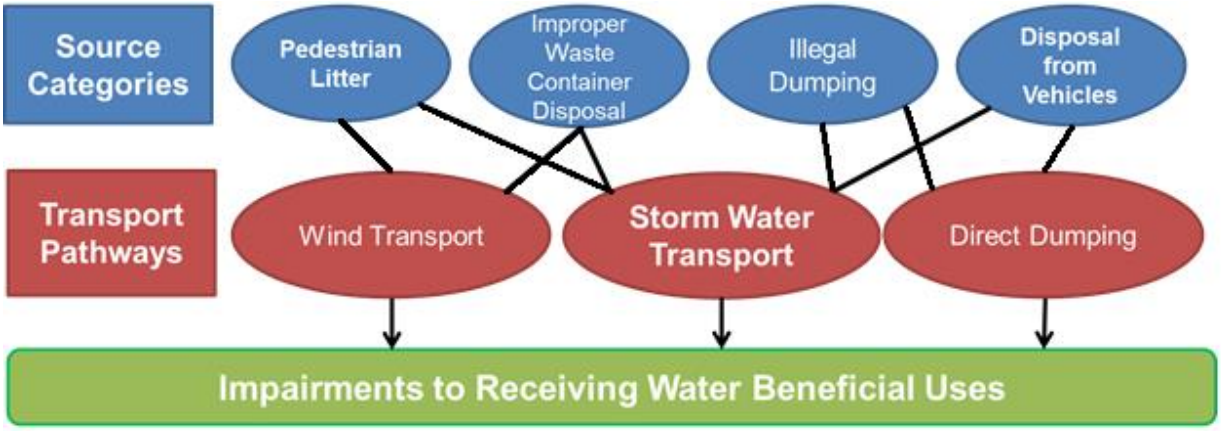

Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State.

Littering is commonly the first route for trash to enter the environment. It is considered as a land-based source of trash and frequently accumulates in the vicinity of shopping centers, car parking lots, fast food outlets, railway and bus stations, roads, schools, public parks and gardens, garbage bins, landfill sites, and recycling depots. Results of trash generation studies conducted in Los Angeles County and City of Los Angeles in 2001 and 2004 concluded that high trash generation rates occur at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Objects that can be easily transported by wind, such as plastic and paper trash, are a particular problem because they can become floatable trash even when originally disposed of in an appropriate manner. Uncontained trash can be blown directly into inland surface waters (including rivers, lakes, estuaries, and drains), enclosed bays, and the ocean, or it can be transported to the ocean if blown into a river, stream, or enclosed bay that empties to coastal waters (U.S. EPA 2002, San Diego CoastKeeper 2010).

Storm water can also wash trash into drainage systems, where it is able to travel via the storm water systems, streams, rivers, lakes, and estuaries until it eventually reaches coastal waters (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000, Richmond and Clendenon 2011). Trash will accumulate in areas of generation until the local authority either removes it or it is transported by wind and/or storm water runoff to nearby drainage systems and water bodies (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000). During storms and other periods of high winds or high waves, almost any kind of trash (including glass, metal, wood, and medical waste) can be deposited into the waters of the state (U.S. EPA 2002). A significant contribution from runoff has been shown in recent studies monitoring the density of marine trash before and after storm events. A study conducted on the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers found the greatest abundance of plastic trash occurred after a rain event (Moore et al. 2011). A study conducted off the Southern California coast found trash increased after a storm event, reflecting inputs from land-based runoff and re-suspended matter (Lattin et al. 2004).

According to NOAA, it is estimated that 80 percent of marine trash comes from land-based sources (1999). Evidence of floating trash and trash on the seafloor suggests that trash from land-based sources can travel and impact waters downstream, along coastal shores, and in marine waters of the state. Trash that ends up on California beaches is indicative of trash accumulated from upstream sources, as well as other

sources such as visitor littering, poor management of waste containers, and recreational water activities. The transport of trash from land-based sources is not unique to California; the transport of trash is occurring globally. For example, the Danube River in Austria is reported to have a net flow rate of 4.2 tons of trash per day, with industrial raw materials accounting for over 70 percent of the reported items (Lechner et al. 2014). In the Tamar Estuary in London, plastics accounted for 82 percent of the trash found and the tidal cycle was a factor in the transport of trash (Sadri et al. 2014).

Illegal dumping and direct disposal of trash can take place in both fresh and marine waters. Trash is directly deposited into surface waters from accidental loss, improper waste management or by illegal disposal. Sources may include commercial fishing vessels; merchant, military and research vessels; recreational boats; cruise ships; and offshore petroleum platforms and associated supply vessels; beach recreation; and illegal encampments adjacent to waterways and water bodies. Trash deposition associated with recreational boating (Richmond and Clendenon 2001) also contributes to the problem, a majority of which is found to be plastic trash (Milliken and Lee 1990). One study that assessed trash generation along the shorelines of Orange County, suggested that water-based sources, such as overboard disposal were more significant than littering or wind deposition at these locations (Moore et al. 2001). While there are laws regulating the dumping of trash from boats and vessels in rivers, streams, marinas and seas, the global nature of trash, the inability to confine trash within territorial boundaries and the complexity of identifying trash sources have made laws difficult to develop and even harder to enforce.

Trash Assessment Studies

Potential sources of trash have been identified in trash assessment studies performed in the San Francisco Bay Region, Los Angeles River watershed and in Santa Clara County. Collectively, these trash assessments have identified the following as potential sources: direct littering and dumping, downstream transport and accumulation, recreational land-uses, industrial land-uses, urban runoff, pedestrians, vehicles, and improper management of waste containers (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007, U.S. EPA 2012b).

Over the 2003-2005 monitoring period, the San Francisco Bay Region Rapid Trash Assessment study found that over 50 percent of the trash collected in urban streams was composed of plastic items. Glass (19%) and biodegradable items (10%) were also commonly found. Direct littering and dumping as well as downstream transport and accumulation were the two major transport mechanisms identified as responsible for the trash in streams in this region (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007). High trash deposition rates were generally associated with wet weather, which reflects accumulation from upstream sources. As for dry season deposition, elevated deposition rates were primarily associated with localized littering and dumping, wind-blown trash from nearby sources, and, at certain sites, accumulation from upstream sources due to dry season runoff. Overall, trash levels generally increased in a downstream direction from headwaters to the mouth of the watershed. Other sources of trash near creek channels were identified as parks, schools, roads, or poorly kept commercial facilities.

SB 005077

In the Los Angeles River Watershed, the U.S. EPA and Los Angeles Water Board staff performed Rapid Trash Assessment in the lakes, along lakeshores, near fences and at the outlet of storm drains to document the impairment of Los Angeles area lakes. Rapid Trash Assessment site visits evaluated different land use types surrounding the lakes such as recreational use, industrial businesses, and urban runoff (U.S. EPA 2012b). The study suggests that trash in recreational areas surrounding the lake is likely transported from people littering in the area and from uncovered trash cans. In recreational areas, trash problems were primarily caused by overflowing trash cans and littering of small trash items, such as cigarette butts. Facilities in recreational areas, such as bathrooms and parking lots, were also identified as key hotspots for trash. Although industrial sites surrounding Peck Road Park Lake were too steep to appropriately conduct a quantitative trash assessment, items observed from a distance included plastic bags, milk jugs, a tire, a cooler, metal cable, and industrial scraps. Lastly, an inlet to Peck Road Park Lake was assessed to evaluate trash derived from urban runoff. This area demonstrated heavy accumulation of trash and evidence of trash dumping. Specific items found in the inlet of the lake included semiconductors, pepper sprays, spray paint cans, cigarette butts, large furniture items, foamed polystyrene, and plastic pieces (U.S. EPA 2012b).

Based on urban creek trash assessments in Santa Clara County, four source categories of trash have been identified by Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program: pedestrians, vehicles, waste containers, and illegal dumping (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007). Pedestrian locations are likely the greatest source of trash that ends up in local water bodies. Areas most affected by trash include high foot traffic locations (e.g., shopping plazas, convenience stores, and parks), transition points (e.g., bus stops, train stations, and entrances to public buildings), and special event venues (e.g., concerts, sporting events, and fairs). Drivers and passengers are also responsible for trash when they litter directly from vehicles or do not adequately cover their vehicles when transporting trash. Land areas that may accumulate trash from vehicles include roads, highways, and parking lots. Waste containers that are overflowing or uncovered and the improper handling of trash during curbside collection may also contribute to the problem. Illegal dumping of trash may occur within a watershed or directly into a waterway. High occurrences of illegal dumping often are by illegal encampments near or within riparian areas (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007).

Land-Based Generation Studies

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses.

In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed

SB 005078

that trash is most severe in Central City (Downtown LA) and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b). The results indicate that high generation of trash is commonly found at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract high vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

BASMAA worked collaboratively with the permittees of the San Francisco Bay Area's Regional Stormwater Permit to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The project, BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project, assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project assessed the baseline trash generation rates at 137 monitoring sites at nine different land uses, determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial, and developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project provided a scientifically-sound method for developing trash generation rates that can be adjusted, based on permittee/site specific conditions, and used to develop baseline loading rates and loads (EOA, Inc. 2012a). Baseline loads form the reference point for comparing trash load reductions achieved through control measure implementation (EOA, Inc. 2012b).

Outfall and Storm Drain Monitoring

Outfall and storm drain monitoring results are useful in determining the types of trash that is transported to receiving waters from inland locations. Paper, plastics, cigarette butts, and vegetation are common forms of trash collected in the outfalls and storm drains by Caltrans and municipalities such as Fresno and Stockton.

The Litter Management Pilot Study conducted in 1998 through 2000 by Caltrans identified that trash collected during outfall monitoring in the Los Angeles area consists of paper, plastic, wood, cigarette butts, foamed polystyrene, metal, and glass (Caltrans 2000). Further evaluation of the Litter Management Pilot Study data indicated that smoking- and food-related trash accounted for 20-30 percent of the trash by weight and volume and that approximately 90 percent of the trash collected at the storm drain outfall is floatable (Caltrans 2000). The high percentage of floatable trash can be indicative of the short residence time in the drainage system. Though plastics are one of the more common forms of trash in receiving waters (Moore et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005; 2011), the Litter Management Pilot Study showed that non-plastics represent 67 percent of trash composition by weight, 57 percent by volume and 66 percent by count (Caltrans 2000). Caltrans reported that polystyrene items represented 5 percent by weight and 15 percent by volume. Plastic film including bags represented 7 percent by weight and 12 percent by volume.

During the 2001-2002 monitoring season, the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study collected storm water trash data at Caltrans highway sites in Fresno and Stockton, California. The majority of material collected was vegetation. Trash,

SB 005079

however, as defined as manufactured items greater than 5 millimeters, ranged from 5 to 18 percent by weight and 11 to 43 percent by volume (Caltrans 2004).

Street and Storm Drain Trash Audits

Street and storm drain trash audits characterize trash that can be transported to surface waters by wind, runoff, or storm water collection systems. Trash audits reveal the composition of littered products depicting the materials (paper, plastic, metal, and glass), type of product (bottle, cup, can, and cigarette butt), and sometimes the land-based sources of littered items. In California, two studies that have collected and assessed trash for brands and identifiable sources are the Source Reduction Pilot Project in the San Francisco Bay area and the storm drain trash audit of the City of Oxnard. A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco, but the sources of the trash were not identified.

In 2010-2011, Clean Water Action coordinated a Source Reduction Pilot Project in which trash was characterized at isolated sites in four jurisdictions: Oakland, Richmond, San Jose, and South San Francisco. The results of the project identified that cigarette butts were the most common item found in trash. The leading quantifiable type of trash on city streets was food and beverage packaging (67%) (Clean Water Action 2011a). Altogether, 81 percent of trash collected originated from food establishments, including fast food, cafes, grocery stores, and convenience food stores. The results of this study suggest that businesses that sell “take-out” food and beverages are the largest sources of trash after cigarette smokers. These studies are instructive because businesses and institutions that decide to purchase packaged and disposable products influence the quantity of potential material that is available to become littered, dumped, improperly disposed, and thus potentially transported to nearby waters.

In 2005, the City of Oxnard completed a study of trash in the open channel storm drain system. According to the Stormdrain Keeper program, the most common trash items collected were plastic, cellophane, paper products, and foamed polystyrene (Pumford 2005). While much of the trash removed from the storm drain open channel was unmarked, key contributors of marked trash were fast food businesses and markets.

A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco in April 2007 and April 2008. Within this study, trash was classified as “large” for items over four square inches or as “small” for items smaller than four square inches. For both monitoring periods, the most significant type of large trash observed was paper products, followed by plastic materials. Plastic materials include plastic packaging, wrap, plastic bags, and beverage containers. As for small trash observations, the most significant type of small trash was chewing gum, followed by glass pieces (City and County of San Francisco 2007, City of San Francisco 2008).

III. Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

In 2006, California passed Assembly Bill (AB) 2449, the Plastic Bag Recycling Law. This law requires certain retail establishments (grocery stores and pharmacies) that make plastic bags available at checkout to set up in store recycling programs to accept plastic bags. AB 2449 restricted the ability of cities and counties to regulate single-use plastic grocery bags through the imposition of a fee on plastic bags. In 2012, Senate Bill (SB) 1219 repealed the provisions that preempted local regulatory action, and extended recycling requirements for large supermarkets that distribute plastic bags to collect them for recycling until 2020.

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. The two types of ordinances passed by local governments focus on addressing single-use disposable items: expanded polystyrene foam and single-use plastic bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging include San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, Malibu, and Berkeley (Clean Water Action 2011b).

In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use plastic bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use plastic bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). In 2013, the City of Los Angeles became the largest city in the United States to adopt a single-use carryout bag ordinance. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice. Some large retailers also offer a five cent credit or other discounts for bringing a reusable bag. Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including AB 1998 in 2010 and SB 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla)(2014 Stat. Ch. 850)(adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

The proposals to ban plastic bags and polystyrene food containers could result in the use of alternative materials with a variety of potential impacts. Data from the City of San Francisco's Streets Litter Re-Audit report confirmed that eliminating all food-related polystyrene would simply change the type of litter found on our streets and in our waterways, and result in an increase in the non-polystyrene related litter items, thus, showing no overall reduction in litter (or trash to the waterways) (City of San Francisco 2008). Without a ban on all plastic and paper carryout bags, a ban on only plastic bags would simply cause a shift back to paper. According to some lifecycle data, which did not look at end-of-life impacts, greenhouse gas emissions would double due to releases associated with paper bag production and use (Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007). In addition, some studies show that policies which force consumers to switch from plastic bags to paper will double energy use and quadruple the amount of waste generated. Similarly, bans on polystyrene food containers would cause a shift to materials with other significant environmental impacts (University of California at San Diego 2006).

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan (Table 15). These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant. As summarized in Table 15, there is variability among the existing narrative objectives in the basin plans and the Ocean Plan. Additionally, the ISWEBE Plan lacks a trash-related water quality objective.

Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
North Coast	*For inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
San Francisco Bay	*For all surface waters except the Pacific Ocean* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 005082

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Central Coast	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain settleable material in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.
Los Angeles	*For inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries (including wetlands)* Floating Material: Floating materials can be an aesthetic nuisance as well as provide substrate for undesirable bacterial and algal growth and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foams and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solid, Suspended, or Settleable Materials: Surface waters carry various amounts of suspended and settleable materials from both natural and human sources. Suspended sediments limit the passage of sunlight into waters, which in turn inhibits the growth of aquatic plants. Excessive deposition of sediments can destroy spawning habitat, blanket benthic (bottom dwelling) organisms, and abrade the gills of larval fish. Waters shall not contain suspended or settleable material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins	*All surface waters in the basin* Floating Material: Water shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Tulare Lake Basin	*For inland surface waters* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including but not limited to solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 005083

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Lahontan	*For all surface waters* Floating Materials: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentrations of floating material shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. Settleable Materials: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of settleable materials shall not be raised by more than 0.1 milliliter per liter. Suspended Materials: Waters shall not contain suspended materials in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of total suspended materials shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. *Specific to Pine Creek Watershed* Settleable Material: The concentration of settleable material shall not be raised by more than 0.2 milliliter per liter (maximum) and by no more than an average of 0.1 milliliter per liter during any 30-day period.
Colorado River	*All surface waters* Aesthetic Qualities: All waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater of domestic or industrial origin or other discharges which adversely affect beneficial uses not limited to: - Settling to form objectionable deposits; - Floating as debris, scum, grease, oil, wax, or other matter that may cause nuisances; and - Producing objectionable color, odor, taste, or turbidity. Suspended Solids and Settleable Solids: Discharges of wastes or wastewater shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in concentrations which increase the turbidity of receiving waters, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board that such alteration in turbidity does not adversely affect beneficial uses. *Specific to New River (has Trash TMDL)* The waters of the River shall be essentially free from trash, oil, scum, or other floating materials resulting from human activity in amounts sufficient to be injurious, unsightly, or to cause adverse effects on human life, fish, and wildlife. Persistent foaming shall be avoided.

SB 005084

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Santa Ana	*For enclosed Bays and estuaries* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Enclosed bays and estuaries shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. *For inland surface waters* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gill and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Inland surface waters shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.
San Diego	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, coastal lagoons and ground waters* Floating Material: Floating material is an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum in concentrations which cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended and Settleable Solids: Suspended and settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause the formation of anaerobic conditions. They can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Waters shall not contain suspended and settleable solids in concentrations of solids that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 005085

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Ocean Plan	*Objectives* 1. Floating particulates and grease and oil shall not be visible. 2. The discharge of waste shall not cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface. 3. Natural light shall not be significantly reduced at any point outside the initial dilution zone as the result of the discharge of waste. 4. The rate of deposition of inert solids and the characteristics of inert solids in ocean sediments shall not be changed such that benthic communities are degraded. *Implementation Provisions* Waste discharged to the ocean must be essentially free of: 1. Material that is floatable or will become floatable upon discharge. 2. Settleable material or substances that may form sediments which will degrade benthic communities or other aquatic life. 3. Substances which will accumulate to toxic levels in marine waters, sediments or biota. 4. Substances that significantly decrease the natural light to benthic communities and other marine life. 5. Materials that result in aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface.
ISWEBE Plan	No water quality objective applicable to trash.

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Effluent limitations are based on the water quality objectives in the applicable basin plan and are designed to attain and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters. Currently, existing NPDES permits, such as MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs. These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such excursions. A TMDL assigns waste load allocations for specific pollutants to point sources discharging effluent pursuant to the terms and conditions of NPDES permits. A TMDL also assigns load allocations to nonpoint source discharges. Attainment of all load and waste load allocations would, in most cases, result in compliance with the water quality standards within a reasonable time period.

Additionally, discharges not subject to NPDES permits are regulated under Porter-Cologne through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and prohibitions of discharge. WDRs are

SB 005086

issued by regional water boards and are issued individually for a specific discharge or generally to cover a category of discharges. WDRs may include effluent limitations or other requirements designed to implement applicable water quality control plans, and they may specify when and where a discharge of waste will not be permitted.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. These impairments will ultimately require some action to address the listing (e.g., TMDLs or other actions). According to the 2010 Integrated Report, 73 water bodies have approved TMDLs for impairments due to trash and debris. Although listings occur in four Regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, BMPs, and structural controls.

Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs.

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Los Angeles Water Board		
Santa Monica Bay Near and Offshore (2012)	0 (zero) trash and plastic pellets	For trash, the TMDL recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items). For plastic pellets, industries must comply with the Statewide Industrial Permit or other general or individual industrial permits, which require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
Peck Road, Lincoln Park, and Echo Park Lakes (2012)	0 (zero) trash	Recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items).

SB 005087

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Malibu Creek Watershed (2009)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes (2008)	0 (zero) trash	10% reduction after third year and 20% per year thereafter using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Legg Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Los Angeles River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	40% reduction after first year and 10% per year thereafter using any combination of full/partial capture systems or institutional controls
Machado Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ventura River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ballona Creek (2005)	0 (zero) trash	Phased reduction of 10% per year over a 10-year period using capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, structural vortex separation system, end of pipe nets) and/or institutional measures (e.g., street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws)
San Gabriel River East Fork (2001)	0 (zero) trash	Litter prevention, trash sweeps, patrol staff enforcing litter laws, trash receptacles and signs
Colorado River Basin Water Board		
New River (2007)	0 (zero) trash	75% reduction within 2 years from effective date of TMDL; 100% reduction within 3 years.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay MRP to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of “rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas.” The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but use narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. In the San Francisco Bay MRP, trash is as defined in the California Government Code section 68055.1(g).

SB 005088

Compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related Receiving Water Limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs, and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture devices to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions (San Francisco Water Board 2009). The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The implementation of the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan includes a mandatory minimum level of trash capture systems, cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of Trash Hot Spots[22], and implementation of other control measures and BMPs, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40 percent reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014 (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within the state, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively call for target reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of "worst offender" plastic trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. The Implementation Strategy also prioritizes extended producer responsibility for packaging waste, which has already been embraced in Canada, the EU, and other countries (California Ocean Protection Council 2007; 2008). Neither the California Ocean Protection Council Resolution nor the Implementation Strategy details methodologies for decreasing trash in the context of NPDES storm water permitting or other federal and state clean water laws.

In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The objectives of the Strategy are to prevent marine debris from entering the ocean or littering beaches; maximize recovery of marine debris in the ocean or on shore; reduce and prevent the negative impacts of marine debris; and enhance existing efforts through communication and collaboration among interested parties on the West Coast. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

[22] Trash Hot Spots are to be cleaned up to a level of "no visual impact" at least one time per year for the term of the permit. Trash Hot Spots shall be at least 100 yards of creek length or 200 yards of shoreline length.

SB 005089

APPENDIX B: ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST

Background

PROJECT TITLE: Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

LEAD AGENCY: State Water Recourses Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street

Sacramento, California 95814

CONTACT:

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

PROJECT LOCATION: Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The State Water Board is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. The amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions are collectively referred to as the "Trash Amendments".[23] The provisions proposed in the proposed final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The

[23] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 005090

proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash on surface water bodies across California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan governing trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 5, and the environmental effects are described in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are addressed by type of trash-control method, namely: treatment controls (e.g., catch basin inserts, vortex separation systems, trash nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices), institutional controls (e.g., enforcement of litter laws, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, public education, and ordinances), and LID and multi-benefit projects.

Environmental Impacts

The environmental factors checked below could be potentially affected by this project. See the Section 6 of the Final Staff Report for more details.

☐	Aesthetics	☐	Agriculture and Forestry Resources	☑	Air Quality
☑	Biological Resources	☑	Cultural Resources	☑	Geology/Soils
☑	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	☑	Hazards & Hazardous Materials ☐ Energy and Mineral Resources	☑	Hydrology/Water Quality
☑	Land Use/Planning	☐	Mineral Resources	☑	Noise
☐	Population/Housing	☑	Public Services	☐	Recreation
☑	Transportation/Traffic	☑	Utilities/Service Systems	☐	Mandatory Findings of Significance

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AESTHETICS. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☑	☐

SB 005091

b)	Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c)	Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d)	Create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Although the final Trash Amendments do not require land alteration, it is expected that some minimal land alteration would be associated with several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. While compliance may require the installment of full capture systems, it is unlikely that the aesthetics of the natural environment would be adversely affected by improvements to existing infrastructure.

The general aesthetic characteristic of those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized. Implementing trash reduction measures should reduce the visual effects of litter generated within the jurisdiction and should reduce the visual effects of the high volumes of trash that collect downstream from the upstream sources. Trash may collect near storm water inlets where capture devices block trash from entering the storm water system. The amount of trash that may accumulate at these locations should not differ from baseline conditions, and the trash accumulating would not be entering the storm water system. Increased street sweeping and other institutional controls could lessen the amount of trash near storm water drop inlets, decreasing the amount of trash that may accumulate. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would eventually improve the overall aesthetic appeal of the state by the removal of visible trash, thus resulting in a positive impact.

Since vortex separation system units and catch basin inserts would be installed within already existing storm drain networks, it is also not foreseeable that the installation of a vortex separation system or catch basin insert would substantially damage scenic resources and/or degrade the existing visual character or quality of any particular location and its surroundings. It is not foreseeable that the installation activities associated with these units would result in any substantial adverse effect on the scenic vistas of the location. Catch basin insert are unlikely to create an aesthetically offensive site after installation because they are installed at street level.

Installation of in-line trash nets would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or opens views to the public as their installation will be limited to locations within the storm drain system and not in open channels. To the extent that a particular control at a particular site could obstruct scenic views, such an impact could be avoided by employing non-structural controls such as increased litter enforcement. End-of-Pipe trash nets are surface devices and could impair the aesthetics of the installation site. This impairment could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing nonstructural controls, such as increased litter enforcement.

SB 005092

Trash nets could also become targets of vandalism. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Gross Solids Removal Devices are subsurface devices and, as such, would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or open views after installation. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, may affect the aesthetics of the installation site. This effect on aesthetics could be lessened by using construction BMPs, such as screening off the construction site. Standard architectural and landscape architectural practices can be implemented to reduce impacts from aesthetically offensive structural impacts. Any effects would be short-term and not be considered to substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings.

Gross Solids Removal Devices, as well as trash nets, could also become targets of vandalism. Vandalized structures may become an aesthetically offensive site. Vandalism, however, already exists to some degree in most urbanized areas and adding new structures are not likely to have any impact upon current vandalism trends over baseline conditions. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Neither increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, nor public education result in impairment of scenic and open views. Rather, these alternatives would pose a positive aesthetic impact by reducing visible trash.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST RESOURCES. In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental impacts, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997) prepared by the California Department of conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland. In determining whether impacts to forest resources, including timberland, are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to information compiled by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection regarding the state's inventory of forest land, including the Forest and Range Assessment Project and the Forest Legacy Assessment project; and forest carbon measurement methodology provided in Forest Protocols adopted by the California Air Resources Board. Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping & Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural uses?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)) or timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526)?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not affect agriculture or farmland as they do not alter zoning laws or require conversions to different land uses. Significant trash generation is not expected on agricultural or forestry lands, therefore the use of structural BMPs is not likely in these areas.

Increased street sweeping would be implemented in currently urbanized areas, and it is unlikely that this implementation would cause the removal, disturbance or change in agricultural or forest resources. The implementation would not result in new population or employment growth at the extent that could create a need for new housing development on agricultural or forest land. The implementation also would not require any off-site road improvements or other infrastructure that could result in conversion of farmland to non-agricultural use or forest land to non-forest use.

Enforcements of litter laws, ordinances, and public education would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. There are no foreseeable impacts on agricultural or forest resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AIR QUALITY. Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:				
a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

SB 005094

e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to air quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.2 Air Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, *etc.*) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption or other means?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☑	☐
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☑	☐

Potential impacts to biological resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.3 of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
CULTURAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to cultural resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.4 Cultural Resources of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GEOLOGY and SOILS. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated in the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines & Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☐	☑
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☐	☑
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☑	☐	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Be located on expansive soils, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternate wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to geological and soil resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.5 Geology/Soils of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS. Would the project:				
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	❒	☑	❒	❒
b) Conflict with any applicable plan, policy or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	❒	❒	❒	☑

Potential impacts from greenhouse gas emissions due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HAZARDS and HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within ¼ mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☑	☐	☐

d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code § 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or to the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or a public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts from hazards or hazardous materials due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HYDROLOGY and WATER QUALITY. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (*e.g.*, the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level which would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or off-site?	☐	☑	☐	☐
Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	☐	☐	☑	☐
Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures which would impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to hydrology and water quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
LAND USE AND PLANNING. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to land use and planning due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.9 Land Use/Planning of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MINERAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of future value to the region and the residents of the State?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally-important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments will not have a substantial impact on mineral resources. Any mineral resources that may occur within areas chosen for the installation of structural controls will have already been made unavailable by the existence of the current land uses and related infrastructure. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments will not further impact any potential mineral resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
NOISE. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential noise impacts due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
POPULATION AND HOUSING. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area either directly (*e.g.*, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (*e.g.*, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not induce population growth, affect housing, or displace individuals. See also Section 7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts of the Final Staff Report for further discussion.

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures. These devices can be installed in existing storm drain infrastructure, therefore, no additional land is required nor is there a need to displace existing housing. Maintenance of the vortex separation system involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clam shell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of vortex separation systems would directly or indirectly induce population growth, displace people or existing housing, or create a demand for additional housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, would displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

The Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to require additional

land nor is there a need to displace existing housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, may conceivably require the displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of trash nets or catch basin inserts would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. These units are installed entirely within existing storm drain infrastructure.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current street sweeping, whether infrequent or frequent, does not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that enforcement of litter laws would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current litter laws do not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that public education and ordinances would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
PUBLIC SERVICES. Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service rations, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
a) Fire protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Police protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Because of the expected location of the proposed project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not expected to be in the vicinity of or affect the objectives for schools, parks, or other public facilities. Potential impacts to fire and police protection public services due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.11 Public Services of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
RECREATION. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☑	☐
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☑	☐

The final Trash Amendments would not have a substantial impact on recreation.

Treatment controls (e.g., vortex separation systems, catch basin inserts, etc.), can be installed at or below grade in existing storm drain systems, which should not require any additional land. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that park land, recreational of open space areas will be needed for the installation of structural controls.

Installation of treatment controls may temporarily impact the usage of existing recreational sites. For instance, bike lanes or parking locations for recreational facilities may be temporarily unavailable during installation of structural controls. These potential impacts will be short in duration and have a less-than-significant effect on recreation.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would impact the quality or quantity of existing recreational opportunities. In addition, implementation of the final Trash Amendments is designed to improve the quality of the affected water bodies and associated beaches and shorelines. This will likely create a positive impact and increase recreational opportunities throughout the watersheds.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
TRANSPORTATION / TRAFFIC. Would the project:				
a) Exceed the capacity of the existing circulation system, based on an applicable measure of effectiveness (as designated in a general plan policy, ordinance, etc.), taking into account all relevant components of the circulation system, including but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	☐	☑	☐	☐

c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to transportation/traffic due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☑
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	☐	☐	☑	☐
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts related to storm drainage to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MANDATORY FINDINGS OF SIGNIFICANCE.				
a) Does the project have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☑	☐	☐

The final Trash Amendments would neither degrade the environment nor adversely affect cultural resources. The installation of structural controls may temporarily impact environmental resources, but as discussed in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report, implementation of the mitigation measures identified in the draft SED should reduce potential impacts to less-than significant levels.

As discussed in Section 7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis of the Final Staff Report, adoption of the final Trash Amendments would not result in significant cumulatively considerable impacts with implementation of mitigation measures. The overall effect of the final Trash Amendments would be a reduction in the amount of trash entering the State's water bodies thereby improving water quality and protecting the beneficial uses of those waters.

The final Trash Amendments would not, in any way, cause substantial adverse effects on human beings. Where temporary effects have been identified in the Final Staff Report (i.e., transportation/traffic), mitigation measures have also been identified to reduce those impacts to less-than-significant levels.

APPENDIX C: ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FINAL AMENDMENT TO THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR THE OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH AND PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA

CONTACT: Rafael Maestu, Economist
Office of Research, Planning and Performance
State Water Resources Control Board
Email: Rafael.Maestu@waterboards.ca.gov

Summary and Findings

California communities spend more than $428 million annually to control trash from entering waters of the state, or $10.71 per capita. This economic analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis also finds that communities in the Los Angeles Region implementing a trash and debris Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) are spending an average of $5.3 per resident per year more than communities not implementing a trash or debris TMDL.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules in the final Trash Amendments. The NPDES storm water permits addressed in this economic analysis include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Phase I and Phase II, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Industrial General Permit (IGP), and the Construction General Permit (CGP).

Two basic methods[24] to estimate the incremental cost of compliance were used in this economic analysis. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover.

The estimated incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4[25] to $10.67[26] per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77[27] to $7.91[28] per year per capita for smaller communities regulated

[24] The introduction includes a more detailed description of the methods used in this economic analysis.

[25] The estimated incremental cost of $4.09 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 18 ($67 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[26] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 13 ($176 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[27] The estimated incremental cost of $7.77 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 25 ($32.9 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

under MS4 Phase II NPDES permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671[29] per facility. Caltrans currently spends $52 million on trash control[30]. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls[31]. A summary of the findings are presented in Table 1 with detailed discussion in body of the economic analysis.

In addition to employing trash control, permittees would need to prepare implementation plans and submit monitoring reports. Cost associated with implementation plans and monitoring and reports were not included in this analysis due to the uncertainty of the costs of implementing these new requirements.

This economic analysis fulfills the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

---

[28] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 21 ($33.5 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

[29] See Table 28 and Table 30. Total cost divided by number of facilities.

[30] McGowen, Scott. California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[31] See Table 30.

SB 005107

Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Final Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits

NPDES Storm Water Permit	Number of Entities Accessed	Population /Size	Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1:Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 2:Total and Per Capita Per Year (at Year 10)
MS4 Phase I **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	193 communities	16,498,556	$160 M Total ($9.7 per capita) $22 M for Full Capture System costs ($1.36 per capita) $138 M Institutional Controls ($8.34 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost** [a]: $65 M (total) $3.95 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $123M (total) $7.47 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $52.8 M per year $3.20 (per capita)	$67,481,061 $4.09 per capita
MS4 Phase II **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	148 communities	4,310,345	$49 M Total ($11.53 per capita) $6.8 M for Full Capture System ($1.62 per capita) $42 M Institutional Controls ($9.91 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $12.4 M (total) $2.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $23.4M $5.54 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $10 M per year $2.37 (per capita)	$32,922,053 $7.77 per capita
MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Based on Land Coverage Approach)	262,302 acres of developed, high intensity land coverage	20,736,141	$209 M Total ($10.1 per capita) $29 M for Full Capture System ($1.39 per capita) $180 M Institutional Controls ($8.68 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $81 M (total) $3.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $188.6 M (total) $9.1 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $80.8 M per year $3.90 (per capita per year)	Not Estimated

SB 005108

Industrial General Permit	9,251 facilities	N/A	Unknown	$33.9 M[d] $3,671 per facility	
Construction General Permit	6,121 facilities	N/A	Unknown	No expected increase	No expected increase
Caltrans	N/A	50,000 lane miles (15,000 centerline miles)	$80 M per year	**Total Capital Cost :** $34.5M **Operation & Maintenance:** $14.7 M per year	N/A

[a] Annual cost at Year 10 (highest cost year) is assumed to be 10% of the total capital cost plus the total operation and maintenance cost for treatment controls.

[b] Total capital costs are incremental total costs to achieve full compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

[c] Operation and maintenance costs are annual costs after full installation of all required treatment controls.

[d] Since the current baseline costs are unknown, all trash control costs are conservatively assumed to be incremental.

SB 005109

Table of Contents

1. Introduction C-6
   a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties C-7
   b. Organization of This Economic Analysis C-11
2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-12
   a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits C-12
   b. California Department of Transportation C-13
   c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities C-13
   d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-14
3. Current Trash Control Expenditures C-15
   a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies C-15
   b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis C-17
   c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs C-19
4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-22
   a. MS4 Phase I Statistics C-22
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-23
      i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-23
      ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-25
   c. Compliance Schedules C-30
   d. Limitations and Uncertainties C-32
5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-33
   a. MS4 Phase II Statistics C-33
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-34
      1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-34
      2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-35
   c. Compliance Schedules C-38
6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method C-41
   a. Costs Based on Land Coverage C-41
   b. Limitations and Uncertainties C-44
7. Potential Costs for Industrial and Construction Permittees C-48
   a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-48
   b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-49
   c. Compliance Schedule C-49
8. Potential Costs for Caltrans C-50
   a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments C-50
   b. Compliance Schedule C-51
   c. Limitations and Uncertainties C-51
9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers C-54
10. Conclusion C-54
11. References C-55

1. INTRODUCTION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This economic analysis shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[32] The final Trash Amendments would amend the Water Quality Control Plans for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and be incorporated to the forthcoming Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). The final Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state: ocean waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and inland surface waters, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. The provisions proposed in the final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 2 outlines the proposed alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers. Specifics of the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 2 of the Final Staff Report.

[32] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

Table 2. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit would be in full compliance ten years after the date of designation. Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted under a set of assumptions identified in each section. All costs are expressed in February 2014 dollars, unless otherwise noted.

a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties

This analysis applies general economic principles and generally accepted methods of economic analysis. This section provides an overview of the data sources, a description of the methodology used, the assumptions and the limitations of the analysis.

Data Sources

The data used in this analysis has been obtained from secondary sources and previous studies conducted by universities and other organizations. All data and reports used are publicly available.

Data has been obtained primarily from three sources:

- Cost Considerations conducted for trash and debris TMDLs by the Los Angeles Water Board.
- Studies and surveys conducted by:
    - Kier Associates. The Cost of West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. September 2012. Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA).
    - Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes Our Waterways. August 2013. Prepared for the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC).
    - Black & Veatch. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November 2012. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles.
- Office of Water Programs, California State University. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. January 2005. Prepared for State Water Board.

The economic analysis used Federal 2010 Census data for estimates of land use, population and median household income. For other social and economic information, we relied on the information publicly released by the Demographic Research Unit of the California Department of Finance[33].

We compiled the available cost data and analyzed it by categories of costs[34]. Average and per capita costs were computed and tallied for each category based on the size of the communities. To control for anomalous spending patterns in communities, total annual expenditures were divided by total populations to yield weighted averages (within each population size group).

Methodology and Assumptions

This economic analysis provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance permittees may select to be in compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the final Trash Amendments. It does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate costs at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.

With respect to MS4s Phase I and Phase II permittees, this economic analysis uses data gathered from individual municipalities regarding current trash control expenditures to establish the baseline of control costs. The economic analysis considers two potential methods to estimate compliance costs with the final Trash Amendments. The first method estimates the current expenditures of trash control per capita and the per capita costs to comply with the final Trash Amendments. The second method estimates the per acre cost for high intensity land cover, e.g., proxy for priority land uses.

The cost factors were used to estimate the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees based on respective population sizes and urban areas classified as high intensity. The estimated incremental compliance costs represent the cost of the additional level of trash control above and beyond the current level of costs

[33] The Economic Research Unit prepares economic forecasts and analyses of various economic developments, advises state departments and local government agencies, and provides economic information to the public. Available at: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/economic_research_unit/

[34] Categories of cost include, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, storm water capture devices, manual cleanup and public education.

incurred by MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. To avoid the disproportionate influence on the overall average cost of large communities, compliance costs were estimated based on population size group.

For IGP permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. For Track 1 analysis, we estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. For Track 2 analysis, we estimated the costs of institutional controls to include a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures. This approach is described in more detail in Section 7.

For Caltrans, the final Trash Amendments focus trash control to significant trash generating areas within its jurisdiction. Currently, there is a lack of information about the specific locations where additional trash control will be implemented. Using a GIS analysis, we made the conservative assumption that significant trash generating areas could be approximated using a percentage of Caltrans facilities located within urban areas. We estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. This approach is described in more detail in Section 8.

Estimates Based on Costs per Capita

Humans are the only source of trash as defined in the final Trash Amendments. It is reasonable to assume that the amount of trash generated is directly proportional to the population of each community. Areas with high trash generation rates are influenced by land use type and population density. Factors to take into consideration when evaluating cost of compliance are the size of the community, population density and land use types[35].

To estimate the potential incremental costs of compliance with the final Trash Amendments for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees not included in the Los Angeles Region, the average annual per capita cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1) is estimated using the current average per capita annual cost of areas that are already in compliance with the trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. Per capita cost factors were applied to the entire population in each MS4 Phase I and Phase II. By using this method, the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is likely overestimated since not all members of the population would be living in high trash generating areas. At the same time, this method is more accurate at estimating the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group. To address this potential source of error, we developed specific cost estimates for each MS4 Phase I and Phase II by population size group. This should mitigate for potential variability, such as an observed proportional relationship between high trash generating land uses and MS4 Phase I and Phase II population size groups[36].

Estimates Based on Land Uses

Trash generation rates can vary by land use, therefore a second method was used to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage[37]. The number of storm

---

[35] Available land coverage data was used in proxy of land use information. See Section 6 of the Economic Analysis.

[36] See Section 4(b)(i) for a discussion of high density residential areas in proportion to population.

[37] Land cover data was utilized as a proxy to predictively identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses correlates with land cover information. This assumption may underestimate the total area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 005114

drains per acre varies, depending on the type of land use (e.g., high density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations).

Land coverage data was used to calculate the number of storm drains within each segmented road and land cover. Information on land coverage specific for each specific community regulated under an MS4 Phase I and Phase II permit is not readily available. A total statewide number is estimated based on land coverage of high intensity[38].

This method is the most accurate method to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1)[39]. Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land use area that would be impacted and excludes other low density populated areas. This methodological approach may reduce the error generated when using per capita estimates on large communities with large populations and proportionally low developed density. This method, however, may overestimate costs by including high intensity land coverage that is not part of an MS4. Since the final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of land uses, using land coverage for the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to trash controls.

Limitations and Uncertainties

The economic analysis estimates the potential cost of compliance following two methodologies. The two selected methods have advantages and limitations. The first method is based on average cost per capita and may overestimate the total cost of compliance by assuming that all populations in each community will bear the cost of implementing full capture systems. The second method is based on area defined as developed, high-intensity land coverage, which is assumed to be a proxy for priority land uses as defined in the final Trash Amendments. The analysis, based on cost per capita, would provide best estimates for small and medium size communities with a smaller ratio of resident per acre of high density residential; however this may inflate the total cost for large communities with a small acreage of low density residential areas or communities with an even acreage range of low to high density residential areas. This method is more accurate to estimate the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group, but this method is less accurate to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems. Using both methods of analysis would help minimize the potential error in the estimates inherent to each method individually.

Assumption Regarding Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments provide ten years from the first implementing permit for certain permittees to achieve full compliance[40]. Cost estimates for compliance in this economic analysis include the operational costs of treatment and institutional controls. These cost estimates assume a 10% per year expenditure of capital cost in order to achieve full implementation in ten years.

---

[38] USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd06_leg.php

[39] It would be less accurate when estimating the cost of implementing Track 2, because means of compliance through Track 2 has high diversity with available trash controls. Some institutional trash control options, such as education, are not simply relatable to land use area in contrast to locations of full capture systems.

[40] The final Trash Amendments include a 15-year cap, so if a Water Board delays in adopting or reissuing, permittees may not have the full ten years to comply.

b. Organization of This Economic Analysis

The economic analysis is organized as follows. Sections 1, 2, and 3 describe the permitted storm water dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments and their current trash control expenditures that are used as the baseline for the remainder of the economic analysis. Sections 4 and 5 estimate the potential incremental costs for MS4 Phase I and II permittees based on cost per capita. Section 6 estimates the potential incremental costs of compliance based on land coverage for MS4 Phase I and II permittees implementing full capture systems. Section 7 estimates the potential costs for facilities regulated under the IGP. Section 8 estimates the potential costs for Caltrans. Finally, Section 9 includes information on other dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments. A summary of the conclusions reached in each section is stated at the outset of each section, for the convenience of the reader.

SB 005116

2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash control by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, to contain implementation provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

As of August 6, 2013, the Water Boards reported[41] 16,996 storm water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction Facilities, Storm Water Industrial Facilities, and Storm Water Municipal NPDES Permits (Table 3).

Table 3. Facilities and Municipalities Regulated Under the Storm Water Permitting Program

Regional Water Board	Construction	Industrial	Municipal (Phase I and Phase II)	Total
1	179	337	14	538
2	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
3	457	401	45	903
4	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
5F	554	453	25	1,032
5R	173	198	3	374
5S	887	1,094	67	2,048
5 all.	*1,614*	*1,745*	*95*	*3,454*
6A	72	40	5	117
6B	307	190	5	502
6 all.	*379*	*230*	*10*	*619*
7	253	172	19	444
8	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
9	924	784	79	1,787
TOTAL	**7,204**	**9,251**	**532**	**16,996**

a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Board's (collectively, the Water Boards) Municipal Storm Water Permitting Program regulates storm water discharges from MS4s. Storm water is runoff from rain or snow melt that runs off surfaces such as rooftops, paved streets, highways or parking lots and can carry with it trash. The runoff

[41] Water Boards' Fiscal Year 2012-2013 Performance Report released on September 2013. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

with trash can then drain directly into a local stream, lake or bay. The MS4[42] permits are issued in two categories or phases: MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II.

Some permittees have provisions specific to the control of trash. For example, the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit requires discharges to meet water quality objectives and ensure the protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters and their associated habitats. Permittees must demonstrate compliance with trash-related receiving water limitations through implementation of structural controls and institutional controls to reduce trash loads from MS4s. The San Francisco Bay Water Board set load reductions for trash from storm water discharges at 40% by 2014.

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

In this economic analysis, the communities regulated under the MS4 NPDES program have been grouped based on factors such as size, land use zones, and population.

b. California Department of Transportation

Caltrans is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the state highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, Caltrans' facilities, and related properties. Caltrans is subject to the permitting requirements of CWA section 402(p). Caltrans' discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from state owned rights-of-way.

Before July 1999, discharges from Caltrans' MS4 were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) which regulated all discharges from Caltrans MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. On September 19, 2012, the Caltrans' permit was re-issued (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and became effective on July 1, 2013.

Caltrans' System-Wide Management Program describes the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. A revised System-Wide Management Program must be submitted to the State Water Board for approval by July 1, 2014.

c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities

Under the industrial program, the State Water Board issues an NPDES Industrial General Permit to 9,200 dischargers associated with ten broad categories of industrial activities (Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The permit also requires that dischargers develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan. Through the SWPPP, dischargers are

---

[42] **Municipal Stormwater Phase I Facilities**: The Municipal Storm Water Permits regulate storm water discharges from MS4s. Under Phase I, which began in 1990, the Water Boards have issued NPDES MS4 permits to permittees serving populations greater than 100,000 people. Many of these permits are issued to a group of co-permittees encompassing an entire metropolitan area. These permits are reissued as the permits expire.

Municipal Stormwater Phase II Facilities: Under Phase II, the State Water Board adopted a General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small MS4s (WQ Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ) to provide permit coverage for smaller municipalities (10,000 to 100,000 people), including non-traditional small MS4s which are governmental facilities such as military bases, public campuses, prisons and hospital complexes.

required to identify sources of pollutants, and describe the means to manage the sources to reduce storm water pollution. For the monitoring plan, facility operators may participate in group monitoring programs to reduce costs and resources. The regulated industrial sites by regional water board are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Facilities Regulated under the Storm Water Industrial and Construction Program **(as of June 30, 2013)**

Regional Water Board	Industrial Storm Water Facilities	Construction Storm Water Facilities
1	334	134
2	1,319	922
3	396	391
4	2,689	1,072
5	1,721	1,341
6	227	313
7	172	219
8	1,573	892
9	770	835
TOTAL	9,201	6,121

CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[43]. Although current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, there is no expected increase of costs as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Proposed Trash Amendments

The final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge for discharges not regulated under NPDES permits, waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs. The prohibition also applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters and users of preproduction plastics to surface waters of the state.

Also, the final Trash Amendments include a provision allowing the Water Boards to require trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, or marinas.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the activities and facilities potentially subject to these requirements, these groups were not included in the economic analysis.

[43] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf
Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

3. CURRENT TRASH CONTROL EXPENDITURES

Communities in California spend approximately $428 million per year to combat and cleanup trash, which is $10.71 per resident[44]. Communities within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board are already complying with trash and debris TMDLs, and they are currently spending[45] $15.04 on average per resident per year to do so. This is 55% higher than the communities not implementing trash or debris TMDLs[46].

Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile[47].

Specific information about the current costs that IGP permittees incur to control trash is unknown. CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[48], so though current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, they are not expected to increase as a result of the f Trash Amendments.

a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies

In 2012, Kier Associates published a study[49] for U.S. EPA to quantify the overall costs of managing trash. The study found that, on average, small and medium West Coast communities (in California, Oregon and Washington) spend at least $14 per year per resident in trash management and marine debris reduction efforts. The study concluded that the largest cities did not enjoy much in the way of "economies of scale". The largest cities are spending, conservatively, $13 per year per resident on trash management and marine debris reduction efforts.

In August 2013, NRDC released another study[50] (NRDC Study) assessing the annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes waterways. The NRDC Study is based on a direct survey of 221 randomly selected communities. The NRDC Study found that California communities spend $428,400,000 each year to combat and clean up litter and to prevent it from ending up in the state's rivers, lakes, canals and oceans. The NRDC Study indicated a large disparity in the annual average compliance cost per capita ranging between $8.94 and $18.33 per resident to manage litter (Table 5). The annual average statewide spending was $10.71 per resident (Figure 1). The highest reported expenditure was the City of Del Mar in San Diego County with an average of $71 per resident.

---

[44] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[45] Not including costs associated with beach cleanups specific to coastal communities.

[46] Communities not implementing trash or debris TMDL are spending an average of $9.68 per resident per year.

[47] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[48] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf . Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

[49] Kier Associates. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared for U.S. EPA, Region 9. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

[50] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

The NRDC Study collected information from 95 communities ranging from 700 residents (Etna in Siskiyou County) to more than 4 million residents (the City of Los Angeles) regarding six categories of litter management:

- Waterway and beach cleanup
- Street sweeping
- Installation of storm water capture devices
- Storm drain cleaning and maintenance
- Manual cleanup of litter
- Public education

Table 5 and Figure 1 summarize the findings of the NRDC Study.

Table5. Estimated Current Annual Costs of Trash Control

Community Size	Population Range	Range of Annual Reported Cost	Average Reported Annual Costs	Average Reported Per Capita Cost
Largest	250,000 or more	$2,877,400-$36,360,669	$13,929,284	$11.24
Large	75,000-249,000	$350,158-$2,379,746	$1,131,156	$8.94
Midsize	15,000-74,999	$44,100-2,278,877	$457,001	$10.49
Small	Under 15,000	$300-$890,000	$144,469	$18.33

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 1. Trash Annual Control Costs Per Capita by Community Population Size Group

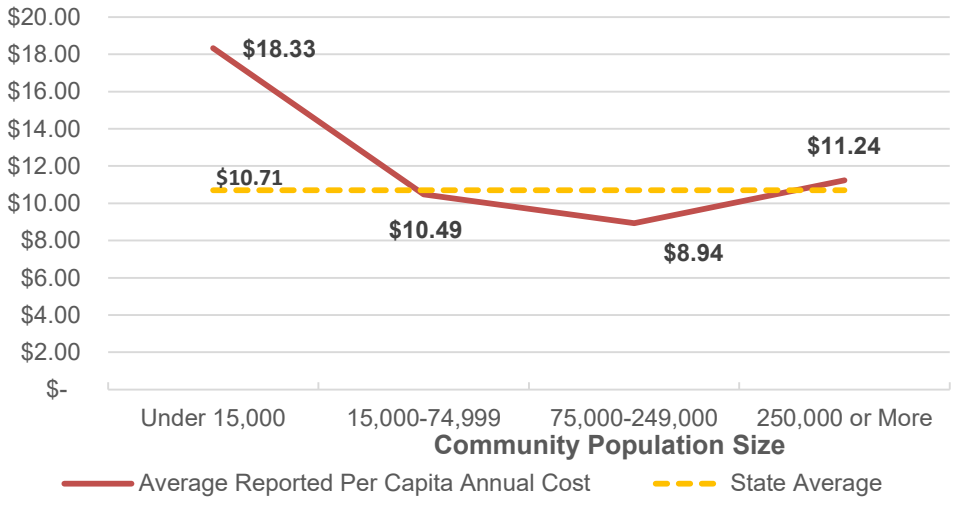

b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis

The final Trash Amendments include an exception for waters of the state where existing trash and debris TMDLs adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA are in effect prior to the final Trash Amendments. This may result in some limitations in extrapolating statewide costs directly from the studies described above. To address this limitation, we combined the data in the NRDC Study and the Kier Associates' U.S. EPA Study to calculate a baseline of current costs. The costs were stratified based on community type and size. The summary of the average annual cost per capita for communities outside of the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries by type of trash control type are presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size of MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Not Including Communities within the Los Angeles Region)

MS4 Communities by Population Size (Not Including Los Angeles Communities)	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$4.19	$3.28	$1.19	$1.27	$0.65	**$10.41**
100,000-500,000	$3.73	$2.24	$1.18	$0.51	$0.55	**$7.64**
75,000-100,000	$5.65	$1.07	$0.93	$1.89	$0.51	**$9.15**
50,000-75000	$5.33	$3.15	$1.53	$1.57	$0.42	**$10.20**
25,000-50,000	$3.94	$2.75	$1.90	$1.86	$0.37	**$9.73**
10,000-25,000	$3.61	$1.21	$3.26	$2.21	$0.50	**$10.09**
0-10,000	$9.26	$2.31	$1.25	$2.32	$1.69	**$15.34**
All MS4 Communities	**$4.38**	**$2.79**	**$1.29**	**$1.28**	**$0.58**	**$9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

In comparison, the average cost per capita in communities within Los Angeles Water Board boundaries are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size within the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 Communities by Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$6.52	$1.23	$2.64	$4.16	$1.21	**$15.76**
100,000-500,000	$5.22	$2.26	$1.57	$0.05	$0.15	**$9.22**
75,000-100,000	$7.62	$0.26	$7.92	$1.19	$0.39	**$16.79**
50,000-75000	$6.57	$0.50	$6.42	$1.81	$0.22	**$14.46**
25,000-50,000	$5.28	$1.52	$0.75	$1.20	$0.46	**$7.79**
10,000-25,000	$10.58	$4.62	$16.00	$4.10	$0.85	**$29.84**
0-10,000						
All Los Angeles MS4 Communities	**$6.72**	**$1.87**	**$6.54**	**$2.25**	**$0.48**	**$15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

On average, the annual expenditures per capita in communities in the Los Angeles Region are 55% greater than the average cost in the rest of California. The data was collected in 2011 and 2012; as such not all communities were in full compliance with the Los Angeles Water Board's existing trash and debris TMDLs.

Table 8 compares the total estimated annual current expenditures (including those in the Los Angeles Region) for trash control with economic factors such as State Domestic Product, per capita income, and other economic indicators. For example, the City of Los Angeles budget for FY 13-14[51] is $7.69 billion. The City of Los Angeles' annual total expenditures related to trash control identified in the NRDC Study are $36,360,669[52] which represents 0.473% of its annual budget. The City of San Diego[53] spends 0.51%[54] of its annual budget on trash control. At the other end of the spectrum, the City of San Anselmo, with a population of 12,336, expends $161,000 in trash controls or approximately 1.3% of its annual budget of $12.4 million[55].

Caltrans annually spends $80 million[56] on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and

---

[51] City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14. Available at: http://cao.lacity.org/budget/summary/2013-14BudgetSummaryBooklet.pdf

[52] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVI, Table 13.

[53] City of San Diego. Proposed 2014 Budget. Available at: http://www.sandiego.gov/fm/proposed/pdf/2014/vol1/v1executivesummary.pdf

[54] Calculated from Kier Associates-WASTE IN OUR WATER, Appendix B, page ii, Table 9 and City of San Diego's Proposed 2014 Budget.

[55] City of San Anselmo. 2012 Budget. Available at: http://www.marinij.com/ci_21546177/san-anselmo-council-approves-2012-budget

[56] See fn. 32, *ante*.

665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal.

Table 8. Existing Trash Control Expenditures in Perspective

Statistic	Budget/Value	Annual Expenditures on Trash Control	Conclusion
California 2012 Gross State Domestic Product	$2.0035 trillion	$428[57] million	Californians spend **0.02%** of the State Domestic Product in trash controls.
California 2013 average income per capita	$28,341	$10.71	Californians spend **0.03%** of their average income per capita in trash controls.
California State Budget for FY 2013-14	$145.3 billion	$428 million	The California State budget is 7.25% of the California State Domestic product. The cost of trash controls is approximately **0.3%** of the State Budget.
The City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14	$7.69 billion	$36.3 million	The City of Los Angeles spends **0.47%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Diego Budget for FY 2014	$2.75 billion	$14[58] million	The City of San Diego spends **0.51%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Anselmo Budget (population of 12,336)	$12.4 million	$161,000[59]	The City of San Anselmo spends **1.31%** of their annual budget on trash control.
Caltrans Division of Maintenance	$1.2 billion	$80 million	Caltrans spends **6.7%** of their annual maintenance budget on litter removal (approximately $1,600 per lane-mile).

c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. Six of the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs include cost considerations that identify the least expensive method of compliance to be catch basin inserts (CBI), which is a type of full capture system (Table 9). The six trash TMDLs were selected as a representative baseline for the cost of adopted trash TMLDs to provide a cost comparison to the proposed Trash Amendments. The existing trash and debris TMDLs are assumed an installation cost factor for a CBI unit of $800 and annual operations and maintenance cost of $342[60] per unit. Catch basin inserts must be monitored frequently and must be used in conjunction with frequent street sweeping. Based on the six trash TMDLs, the annual costs to

[57] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[58] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVII, Table 13.

[59] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XIX, Table 14.

[60] Los Angeles Water Board. 2007. Trash TMDL for Los Angeles River Watershed Final Staff Report dated August 9, 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf Section VIII. Cost Considerations. Subsection B. Cost of Implementing Trash TMDL. Subdivision 1. Catch Basin Inserts. Paragraph 1. Page 38. The annual operations and maintenance of $342 is estimated based on the information provided in the Trash TMDL and is the result of dividing the $51.3 million required in servicing and capital costs (see Table 9 on page 38 of the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL) by the 150,000 catch basins that would need to be retrofitted with inserts to cover 574 square miles of the watershed. See paragraph 1 on page 38 of Los Angeles River 2007 trash TMDL.

install and operate full capture systems range between $5 per capita to $22.95 per capita, with an average of $14.33 cost per capita (Table 9).

Table 9. Costs Identified in Trash and Debris TMDLs Adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board

TMDL	Adoption Date	Population/ Household	Total Area and Developed, High Intensity Areas (in acres)	Capital Cost	Operations and Maintenance Annual Cost	Total Annualized Cost	Total Annual Cost Per Capita	Annual Cost Per Acre "Developed, High Intensity"
Los Angeles River Watershed 2007-012	Sept. 23, 2008	4,414,748 1,367,890 households	531,612 (42,730)	$120 million	$51.3 million	$63.3 million	$14.33	$1,481
Ventura River Estuary 2007-008	Mar. 6, 2008	15,630 4,867 households	26,176 (58)	$607,200	$303,600	$425,000	$27.19	$7,350
Malibu Creek 2008-007	July 7, 2009	59,461 21,794 households	48,438 (29)	$1,600,000	$785,000	$1,099,800	$18.5	$38,040
Ballona Creek 2004-023	Aug. 11, 2005	1,501,881 597,311 households	81,972 (16,264)	$25 million	$12.5 million	$15 million	$10	$922
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	Mar. 6, 2008	245,000 82,000 households	13,452 (7,680)	$1,805,000	$902,000	$1,082,500	$4.41	$141
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	Mar. 6, 2008	65,000 21,000 households	32,326 (505)	$1,200,000	$596,000	$835,000	$12.88	$1,653

Assumptions used in the TMDLs' cost considerations: Capital costs are fully spent in ten years. Operations and maintenance cost is based on full implementation. After ten years, full capture systems need to be fully replaced (10% a year). Total cost is estimated after implementation. Average of three persons per household. CBIs are considered the lowest cost method of compliance.

As part of the economic analysis, we analyzed the potential compliance costs for MS4 communities within the Los Angeles Water Board's jurisdiction implementing trash TMDLS as if they have to comply with the final Trash Amendments instead of full compliance with their current trash TMDLs.

The most significant difference between the Los Angeles Region trash and debris TMDLs and the final Trash Amendments is the focus on trash control in high trash generating areas. We estimated the compliance cost with Track 1 or the installation of full capture systems in "developed, high intensity" land coverage in Los Angeles Region, and compared the results with the current compliance costs.

The current annualized cost of compliance (Table 10) for the selected trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region is calculated to be $81.7 million ($12.97 per capita). The estimated cost for the same communities if complying with only the final Trash Amendments would be $28.4 ($4.5 per capita); therefore those communities would have saved approximately $53 million a year ($8.47 per capita) if they had to comply only with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 10. Compliance Costs for Municipalities Complying with Select[61] Trash TMDLs Compared to Estimated Compliance Costs for the Final Trash Amendments

Trash TMDL	Population	Area "Developed, High Intensity" (acres)	Estimated Total Capital Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Cost Per Capita (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated O&M Annual Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Annualized Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	*Current Annualized Costs of Compliance with trash TMDLs*	*Current Cost Per Capita*
Los Angeles River 2007-012	4,414,748	42,730	$34,184,000	$4.08	$14,613,660	$18,032,060	*$63,300,000*	*$14.33*
Ventura River 2007-008	15,630	58	$46,400	$1.57	$19,836	$24,476	*$425,000*	*$27.19*
Malibu Creek 2008-007	59,461	29	$23,200	$0.21	$9,918	$12,238	*$1,099,800*	*$18.50*
Ballona Creek 2004-023	1,501,881	16,264	$13,011,200	$4.57	$5,562,288	$6,863,408	*$15,000,000*	*$10.00*
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	245,000	7,680	$6,144,000	$13.23	$2,626,560	$3,240,960	*$1,082,500*	*$4.41*
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	65,000	505	$404,000	$3.28	$172,710	$213,110	*$835,000*	*$12.88*
TOTAL	**6,301,720**	**67,266**	**$53,812,800**	**$4.50**	**$23,004,972**	**$28,386,252**	***$81,742,300***	***$12.97***

[61] The six presented trash TMDLs in Table are the most representative trash TMDL that cover areas similar to the high trash generating areas of the final Trash Amendments.

4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase I Statistics

Data was obtained for MS4 Phase I permittees using the California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS). MS4 Phase I permittees were then grouped by population size. Of the 376 MS4 Phase I permittees, the permittees associated with Caltrans and those records that did not have complete information necessary for the analysis, such as population, were removed from the analysis. The remaining 289 MS4 permittees were used in this analysis (Table 11).

Table 11. MS4 Phase I Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		1		2	1				1	5
100,000-500,000		11	1	16	4			17	4	53
75,000-100,000		5		10	2			6	5	28
50,000-75,000		12		13	4			15	6	50
25,000-75,000		20		24	3		6	8	9	70
10,000-25,000		12		22	3	1	3	9	5	55
0-10,000		8		10	1	2	1	4	2	28
Grand Total		**69**	**1**	**97**[62]	**18**	**3**	**10**	**59**	**32**	**289**

Out of the 289 MS4 Phase I permittees identified for the economic analysis, 192[63] are located outside the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries and would be subject to the final Trash Amendments. Table 12 shows the population living in locations regulated under a Phase I MS4 permit.

[62] The 97 facilities are subject to an existing trash and debris TMDLs and thus removed from this economic analysis.

[63] Of the 193 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region, one was a duplicate in the database and removed from the analysis.

SB 005127

Table 12. Population Regulated Under MS4 Phase I Permits

MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		894,943		4,917,745	799,407				1,223,400	7,835,495
100,000-500,000		1,715,218	150,441	2,380,622	1,498,871			3,191,801	911,063	9,848,016
75,000-100,000		407,979		865,587	175,603			523,614	411,052	2,383,835
50,000-75,000		749,499		785,896	234,054			889,346	339,605	2,998,400
25,000-75,000		658,814		904,866	112,580		233,462	323,637	356,748	2,590,107
10,000-25,000		201,038		385,651	62,781	23,609	59,535	157,235	104,895	994,744
0-10,000		40,063		36,533	1,420	8,890	3,816	28,528	5,609	124,859
Grand Total		**4,667,554**	**150,441**	**10,276,900**	**2,884,716**	**32,499**	**296,813**	**5,114,161**	**3,352,372**	**26,775,456**

The number of MS4 Phase I permittees considered in this economic analysis is limited to 289, which represents a total population of 26,775,456 or 72% of the population of California (37,253,959[64]). The 192 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a total population of 16,498,556 or 45% of California population.

b. Potential Compliance Options

The final Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative Track approach for compliance with the prohibition of discharge of trash.

i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

To determine the incremental cost of compliance, we needed to establish the baseline cost for the MS4 Phase I permittees in this analysis using available cost data from the NRDC (Table 6). For those permittees without the NRDC Study cost data, the average NRDC Study cost factors were applied for each permittee size group (assuming a similar level of current expenditures). Based on that data, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees are spending $22,412,501 ($1.36 per capita) per year to install, operate and maintain full capture systems.

Generally, larger communities have a larger proportion of developed, high intensity in proportion to their population. To compensate for this, a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) analysis was used to determine the ratio of high intensity land coverage for each permittee population size group. We estimated separate per capita cost for each community size based on existing land coverage data for permittees outside the Los Angeles Region. The areas of San Francisco and Sacramento serviced by a combined sewer system were excluded. We used the actual

[64] U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.

land coverage area classified as high intensity to estimate, for each community size, the number of acres that would need to install full capture systems. The estimated capital cost for each full capture system were assumed as $800, the annual operations and maintenance is $342, and an average of one full capture system per acre. The cost estimate assumes all costs are incurred in the same year (Year 10).

The increased cost of implementing full capture systems is estimated to be $176 million or $10.67 more on average per capita per year, assuming all full capture systems are installed in a year. This estimate includes the operation and maintenance of the full capture systems (Table 13). This incremental cost per capita varies based on the size of the permittee. For example, some permittees may have an increase of $13.76 per capita per year, while others may only see an increase of $5.61 on average per capita per year.

Table 13. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase I Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Community Size

MS4 Phase I Community Size	MS4 Phase I Comm unities	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementat ion in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000	3	2,917,750	$2,451,409	$0.84	$14.60	*$10.22*	*$4.38*	$40,077,769
100,000-500,000	37	7,467,394	$10,469,051	$1.40	$12.80	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$85,245,951
75,000-100,000	18	1,518,248	$1,293,517	$0.85	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$14,646,291
50,000-75,000	37	2,212,504	$3,059,738	$1.38	$11.00	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$21,335,016
25,000-75,000	46	1,685,241	$3,033,531	$1.80	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$11,629,598
10,000-25,000	33	609,093	$2,028,291	$3.33	$7.70	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$2,675,719
0-10,000	18	88,326	$78,965	$0.89	$6.50	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$490,845
Total	192	16,498,556	$22,414,501	$1.36	$12.03	*$8.42*	*$3.61*	$176,101,189

In summary, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees analyzed are currently spending approximately $22.4 million annually to install and operate full capture systems[65]. To comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, an estimated additional cost of $176 million or an additional $10.67 ($12.03 – $1.36) per capita on the year that full compliance is achieved. The total capital costs are estimated at $8.42 per capita or $139 million. Once the full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $3.2 per capita or $52.8 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all affected permittees ($3.95 per capita).

[65] The NRDC data does not break down the costs into capital and operation and maintenance.

ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

A 2012 study[66] conducted by the California Coastal Commission and the Algalita Marine Research Institute and partially funded by the State Water Board concluded that:

"There is no one method for completely controlling trash in stormwater. Institutional controls may provide the best long-term solution, especially those focused on prevention. However, depending on the magnitude of the problem, institutional controls may be inadequate. Focusing on enforcement of litter laws is considered by many to provide the most "bang for the buck". However, most urban municipalities will have to do more to physically capture and control trash in urban waterways or to prevent it from reaching the waterway."

Previous studies have demonstrated that mixed institutional controls and full capture systems provide a high level of performance/compliance. For example, the City of Los Angeles has implemented a comprehensive trash prevention program involving both structural and institutional measures. The Los Angeles' program has included the installation of full capture and partial capture systems in catch basins, as well as ongoing efforts to implement institutional measures such as public outreach, street sweeping and catch basin cleaning.

Figure 2. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category in the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study

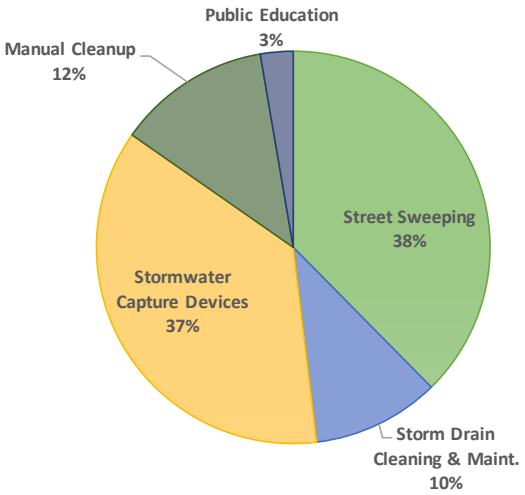

The final Trash Amendments specify that Track 2 must be implemented to achieve the equivalent level of performance to the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) in the priority land uses.

On November 6, 2012, a study[67] prepared for the City of Los Angeles by Black & Veatch, assessed the effectiveness of institutional measures for trash TMDL compliance. The study conducted in Los Angeles show that institutional measures can be effective in medium and low trash-generating areas but may not achieve the same level of compliance in high trash-generating areas. The results show a 12.5% trash reduction in 2012 from the 2007 baseline in medium and low trash generating areas.

The question that remains is what ideal mixture of institutional controls, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects and full capture systems permitted dischargers might choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments at a minimum cost.

---

[66] Gordon, Miriam, and Ruth Zamist. "Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff." n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. 31 Jul 2012 <http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf>.

[67] Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance.

Based on the data provided in the NRDC Study, permittees in the Los Angeles Region are currently[68] spending approximately 37% of trash control expenditures in implementing full capture systems (Figure 2). This percentage varies significantly depending on the size of the permittee's jurisdiction, population density, and area of priority land uses. Larger sized permittees dedicate 17% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems, and smaller sized permittees dedicate 46% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems (Table 14 and Figure 3).

Table 14. Current Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 6.52	$ 1.23	$ 2.64	$ 4.16	$ 1.21	**$ 15.76**
100,000-500,000	$ 5.22	$ 2.26	$ 1.57	$ 0.05	$ 0.15	**$ 9.22**
75,000-100,000	$ 7.62	$ 0.26	$ 7.92	$ 1.19	$ 0.39	**$ 16.79**
50,000-75000	$ 6.57	$ 0.50	$ 6.42	$ 1.81	$ 0.22	**$ 14.46**
25,000-50,000	$ 5.28	$ 1.52	$ 0.75	$ 1.20	$ 0.46	**$ 7.79**
10,000-25,000	$ 10.58	$ 4.62	$ 16.00	$ 4.10	$ 0.85	**$ 29.84**
0-10,000						
Grand Total	**$ 6.72**	**$ 1.87**	**$ 6.54**	**$ 2.25**	**$ 0.48**	**$ 15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

[68] Current expenditures in Los Angeles Region are not necessarily the total amount of expenditures needed to comply with the final Trash Amendments since the communities in Los Angeles Region were not scheduled to be in full compliance with their TMDLs as of the date that NRDC collected the data. This information is only illustrative to estimate the adequate distribution of full capture and institutional control expenditures.

Figure 3. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by Permittee Size in the Los Angeles Region

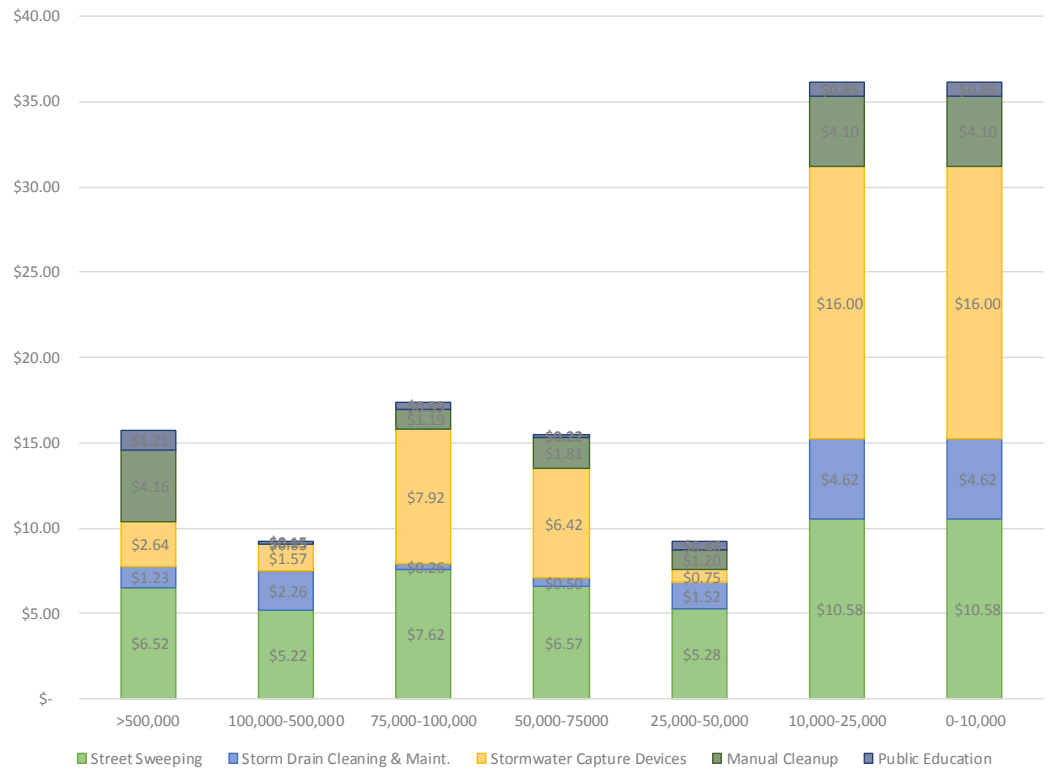

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The data shows that permittees in Los Angeles Region are already implementing full capture systems in combination with institutional controls.

In comparison, the data collected for MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a substantially different cost structure of trash control related to the use of institutional controls, regardless of the size of the permittee's jurisdiction.

Permittees outside the Los Angeles Region dedicate 13% of their trash-control resources to full capture systems. This percentage varies significantly depending on size (population density and land use area). For example, larger sized communities dedicate 11% to 14% of trash control resources to full capture systems, and smaller sized communities dedicate a larger percentage (up to 30%) to full capture systems (Figure 4 and Table 15).

Figure 4. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category Outside the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study 2013)

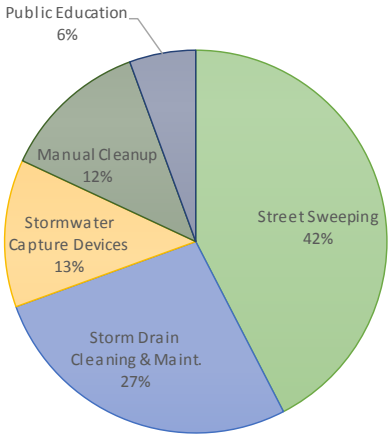

SB 005132

Table 15. Current Annual Per Capita Expenditures in Trash Control by Category Outside the Los Angeles Region

MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 4.19	$ 3.28	$ 1.19	$ 1.27	$ 0.65	**$ 10.41**
100,000-500,000	$ 3.73	$ 2.24	$ 1.18	$ 0.51	$ 0.55	**$ 7.64**
75,000-100,000	$ 5.65	$ 1.07	$ 0.93	$ 1.89	$ 0.51	**$ 9.15**
50,000-75000	$ 5.33	$ 3.15	$ 1.53	$ 1.57	$ 0.42	**$ 10.20**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.94	$ 2.75	$ 1.90	$ 1.86	$ 0.37	**$ 9.73**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.61	$ 1.21	$ 3.26	$ 2.21	$ 0.50	**$ 10.09**
0-10,000	$ 9.26	$ 2.31	$ 1.25	$ 2.32	$ 1.69	**$ 15.34**
Grand Total	**$ 4.38**	**$ 2.79**	**$ 1.29**	**$ 1.28**	**$ 0.58**	**$ 9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

This information is represented in Figure 5.

Figure 5. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by MS4 Phase I Permittee Size Outside the Los Angeles Region

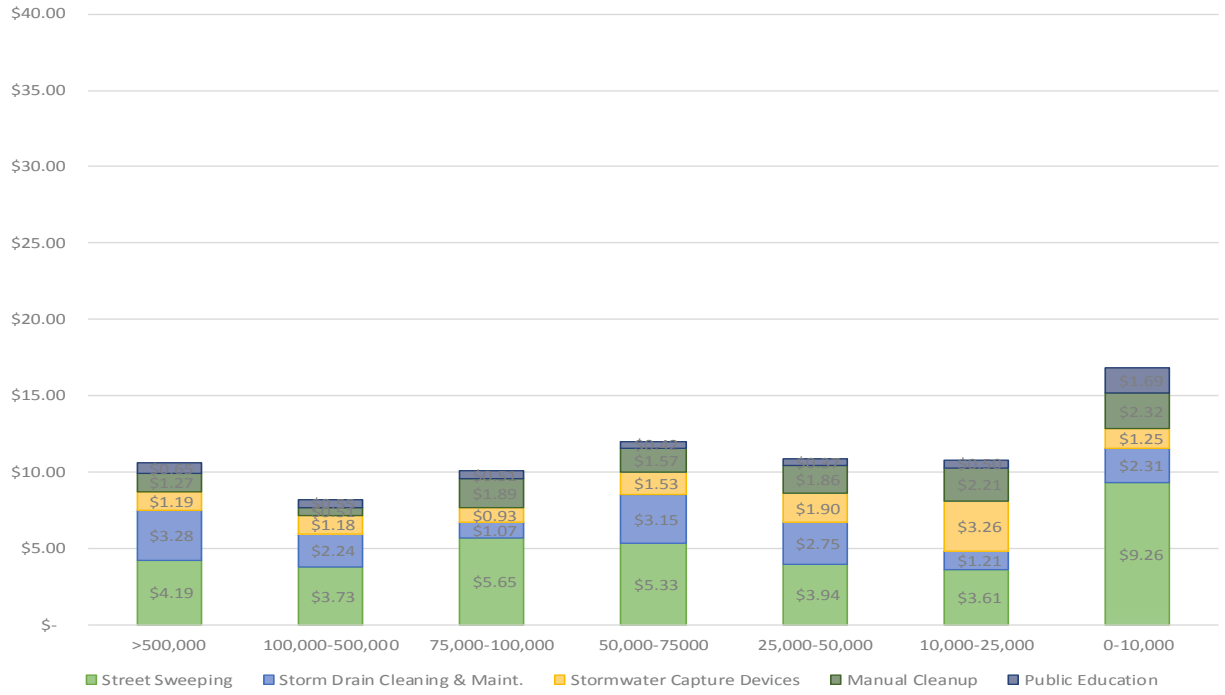

Source: NRDC Study 2013

We determined the baseline costs for current use of institutional controls using cost factors obtained using data from the NRDC Study. The cost factors were applied to the population within each population size group. Table 16 summarizes the current estimated expenditures for MS4 Phase I permittees.

SB 005133

Table 16. Estimated Current Total Annual Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Baseline Expenditures. MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost
>500,000	$ 12,239,133	$ 9,577,468	$ 3,468,147	$ 3,703,492	$ 1,895,704	**$ 30,369,032**
100,000-500,000	$ 27,841,905	$ 16,706,970	$ 8,801,453	$ 3,775,087	$ 4,132,958	**$ 57,066,650**
75,000-100,000	$ 8,572,112	$ 1,629,968	$ 1,412,616	$ 2,870,335	$ 770,787	**$ 13,890,738**
50,000-75000	$ 11,788,359	$ 6,971,166	$ 3,388,229	$ 3,473,392	$ 928,365	**$ 22,558,015**
25,000-50,000	$ 6,648,246	$ 4,634,900	$ 3,197,960	$ 3,135,473	$ 629,481	**$ 16,405,397**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,198,389	$ 736,123	$ 1,987,132	$ 1,346,130	$ 305,923	**$ 6,143,977**
0-10,000	$ 817,704	$ 203,876	$ 110,750	$ 205,061	$ 148,889	**$ 1,355,031**
Grand Total	**$ 72,188,075**	**$ 46,050,511**	**$ 21,225,758**	**$ 21,193,701**	**$ 9,542,549**	**$ 159,741,928**

No studies identified the mix of institutional control measures and full capture systems that would be used by any given community to comply with Track 2, as the most effective means of controlling trash are highly dependent on the particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

This economic analysis therefore considers several compliance options using the data from the NRDC Study. We has applied the current mixture of institutional controls and full capture systems from communities implementing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, and compared this information with the information obtained from MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region. We then calculated the difference in the level of expenditures for each community group based on population size. The differences were used to estimate the total incremental cost for MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region (Table 17).

The data collected on institutional control expenditures show that the average expenditures by Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees are greater than non-Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees, not just for full capture systems but also for expenditures on several types of institutional controls (Table 17).

Table 17. Institutional Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and by Other Phase I MS4 Permittees

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Other Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.29	**$ 5.25**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.38	**$ 2.34**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.79	**$ (0.92)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.28	**$ 0.97**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.58	**$ (0.10)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 9.68**	**$ 5.36**

The data in Table 17 suggests that for the more that is spent on full capture systems means that less needs to be spent on institutional controls, such as storm drain cleaning, maintenance and public education.

In some cases, the estimated per capita costs in categories such as full capture systems, manual cleanup and public education, for permittees outside of the Los Angeles Region is already greater than for permittees implementing trash and debris TMDLs. For those cases, the current level of expenditures was applied and no incremental costs would be necessary to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 18 presents the estimated annual incremental cost if all MS4 Phase I permittees select Track 2. The total annual cost is estimated to be approximately $67 million ($4.09 per capita) in the year when full compliance is achieved. Therefore on average, the cost of compliance with Track 2 would be lower than complying with Track 1 (i.e., only using full capture systems).

Table 18. Estimated Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices	$4,234,713	$2,922,356	$10,611,908	$10,816,046	$0	$7,758,356	$1,302,809	**$37,646,188**
Street Sweeping	$6,784,597	$11,137,892	$2,996,938	$2,747,793	$2,249,827	$4,245,815	$116,590	**$30,279,451**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	($5,988,636)	$169,341	($1,235,224)	($5,864,914)	($2,073,334)	$2,077,887	$204,033	**($12,710,847)**
Manual Cleanup	$8,434,348	$0	$0	$531,240	$0	$1,151,151	$157,220	**$10,273,959**
Public Education	$1,634,774	$0	$0	$0	$145,730	$211,806	$0	**$1,992,310**
Total Incremental Cost	**$15,099,795**	**$14,229,588**	**$12,373,622**	**$8,230,165**	**$322,223**	**$15,445,015**	**$1,780,652**	**$67,481,061**

Other Compliance Costs

In addition to compliance tracks, the final Trash Amendments includes monitoring, evaluation and reporting requirements. These would potentially increase the cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs.

c. Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments propose a time schedule for permittees to comply ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit.[69] One potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year. We have estimated the average annual cost to comply with Track 1 and Track 2 once the permittees have achieved full implementation. Capital costs were distributed evenly in order to achieve full compliance within ten years (10% each year).

To estimate the annual incremental cost of compliance, the following cost factors and assumptions are used:

- Compliance starts in January 2015.
- The installation of a full capture system is $800 per unit.

[69] See fn. 42, *ante*.

- The annual cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is $342 per unit install.
- The total cost to install, operate and maintain a full capture system in Year 1 is $1,142.
- Full capture systems were installed in 10% increments over ten years.
- Maintenance cost for each year includes the cost of operating and maintaining each full capture system. For example, the operations and maintenance cost in Year 2 is the sum of the 10% full capture systems installed in Year 1 plus the 10% installed in Year 2.

Figure 6. Compliance Schedule with Track 1 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Estimated Total Costs 2014-2024

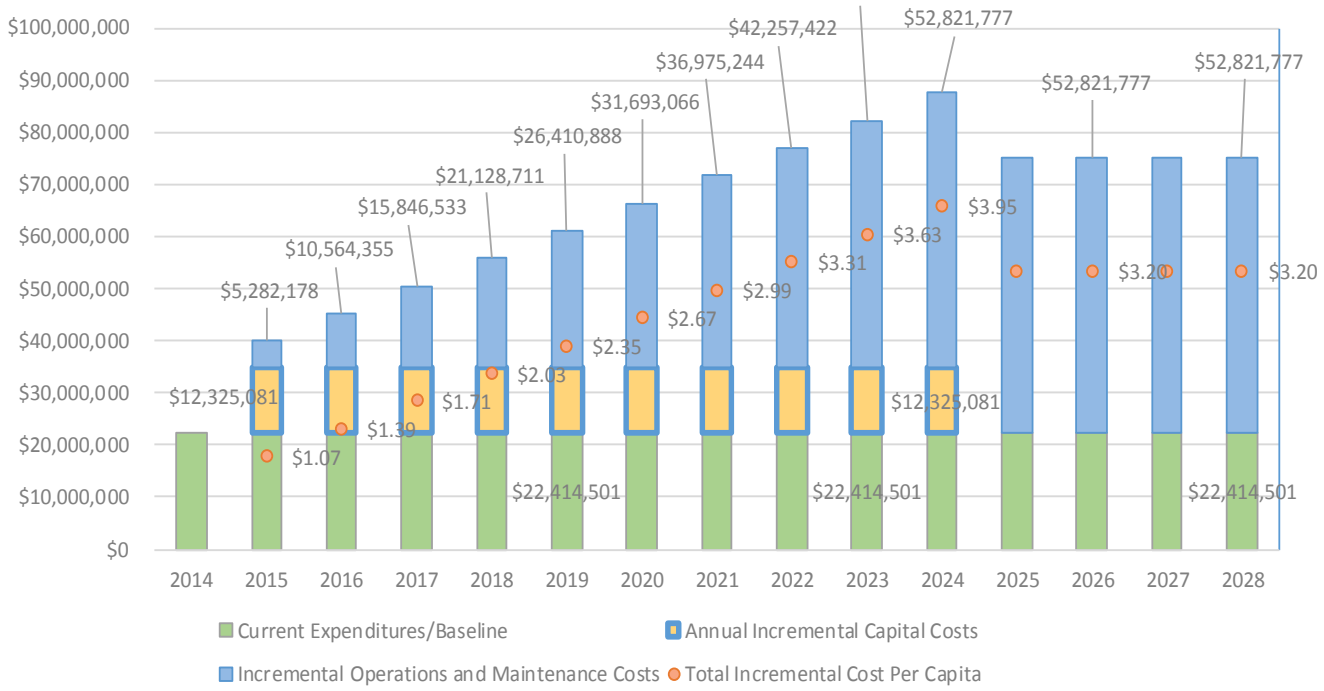

Assuming communities install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all Phase 1 affected permittees ($3.95 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase I permittees is estimated at $8.42 per capita or approximately $123 million. Spread out over ten years equally is approximately $12.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.32 in Year 1 to $3.2 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is approximately $67.5 million or $4 per capita[70] (Figure 7).

[70] After Year 10 the incremental cost is assumed to remain constant at $67.48 million per year.

Figure 7. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees

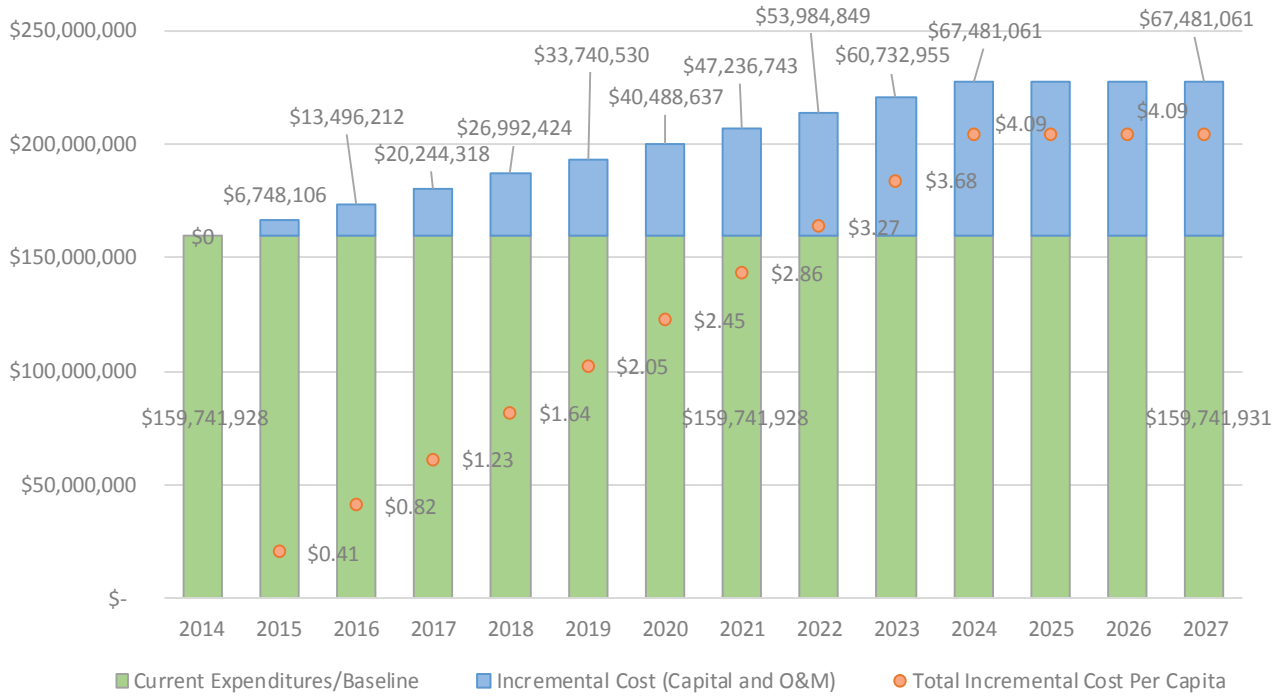

d. Limitations and Uncertainties

Current cost of trash controls implemented through MS4 permits in California ranged from $3 per person a year for municipalities with a population of 500,000 or more to up to $60 per year for small municipalities. The selection of the method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments will highly depend on the site specific conditions of every permittee, such as:

- Compliance alternatives
- Costs of controls
- Types of trash
- Site characteristics
- Compliance schedules
- Current compliance rates (for establishing the baseline)
- Other economic factors, technology, inflation, risks, regulatory framework

SB 005137

5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase II Statistics

Data for MS4 Phase II permittees was obtained using CIWQS and grouped by population size. Of the 156 MS4 Phase II listed permittees, eight were removed due to incomplete information necessary for the analysis[71]. 148 MS4 Phase II permittees were identified for the analysis (Table 19).

Table 19. MS4 Phase II Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase II	Regional Board												
Population Size	1	2	3	4	5F	5R	5S	6A	6B	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000													
100,000-500,000			1				1						2
75,000-100,000			2		2	1	2						7
50,000-75,000		4	4		1	1	6		3				19
25,000-50,000	2	4	11		5		9			3			34
10,000-25,000	6	2	12		5	1	14	1		2			43
0-10,000	4	15	8		3		11	1	1				43
Grand Total	**12**	**25**	**38**		**16**	**3**	**43**	**2**	**4**	**5**			**148**

There are no permittees listed in CIWQS under Phase II in the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, Santa Ana Water Board, and San Diego Water Board[72]. Table 20 shows the population living in municipalities regulated under the MS4 Phase II permit.

[71] Additionally, the City of Avalon and other non-traditional Phase II permittees in the Los Angeles Region are new enrollees to MS4 Phase II permit and lack data on CIWQS. Thus, the new enrollees were not included in the analysis.

[72] There are ten MS4 Phase II permittees in Los Angeles Region, eleven MS4 Phase II permittees in the Santa Ana Region and nine MS4 Phase II permittees in the San Diego Region that are tracked in the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) database but were not included in the CIWQS database at the time of the economic analysis.

Table 20. Population for Municipalities Regulated Under MS4 Phase II Permits

Number of MS4 Phase I Municipalities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000										
100,000-500,000			144,000		112,581					256,581
75,000-100,000			190,053		410,070					600,123
50,000-75,000		254,276	219,526		492,190	194,000				1,159,992
25,000-75,000	66,832	145,456	361,578		558,983		126,005			1,258,854
10,000-25,000	96,229	22,785	201,976		304,542	13,000	35,334			673,866
0-10,000	31,371	100,176	49,676		95,346	11,600				288,169
Grand Total	**194,432**	**522,693**	**1,166,809**		**1,973,712**	**218,600**	**161,339**			**4,237,585**

In summary, 148 municipalities regulated under Phase II of the MS4 program with a total population of 4,237,585, representing 11.5% of California population (2010 Census) are considered in this analysis.

Using the information provided in the referenced studies, a baseline of current costs was created based on municipality type and size. The NRDC Study was relied upon for the data obtained from a direct survey of 221 California municipalities. The summary of the current average annual cost per capita by category of trash control is presented in Table 6. This methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees was replicated for the MS4 Phase II permittees.

b. Potential Compliance Options

1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

An analysis of the increased annual average cost for the 148 MS4 Phase II permittees shows that the total potential incremental cost for all Phase II MS4s is $33 million (Table 21).

Table 21. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase II Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Municipality Size

MS4 Phase II Municipality Size	MS4 Phase II	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000								
100,000-500,000	2	256,581	$321,137	$1.25	$12.82	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$2,967,648
75,000-100,000	7	600,123	$533,630	$0.89	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$5,766,952
50,000-75,000	19	1,159,992	$1,462,858	$1.26	$11.03	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$11,327,048
25,000-75,000	34	1,258,854	$2,084,477	$1.66	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$8,868,698
10,000-25,000	43	673,866	$2,156,399	$3.20	$7.72	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$3,047,851
0-10,000	43	288,169	$300,253	$1.04	$6.45	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$1,558,787
Total	**148**	**4,237,585**	**$6,858,754**	**$1.62**	**$9.53**	***$6.67***	***$2.86***	**$33,536,983**

In summary, the 148 MS4 Phase II communities analyzed are currently spending $6.8 million per year to install and operate full capture systems. To comply with Track 1 in one year is estimated to be an additional cost of $33.5 million or an additional $7.91 (difference between $9.53 and $1.62) per capita in the year that full compliance is achieved. The incremental total capital costs are estimated at $5.54[73] per capita or $23.4 million. Once full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operation and maintenance costs are estimated at $2.37[74] per capita or $10 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12 million ($2.93 per capita) (Figure 9).

2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

Track 2 of the final Trash Amendments focuses on permittees installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects. The combinations of trash controls must achieve the same performance results as Track 1.

MS4 Phase II permittees are already spending resources in full capture systems and institutional controls. Table 22 shows the average annual cost per capita for each type of trash control.

[73] Costs are estimated based on a full capture system at $800 per unit (capital costs) and $342 annual cost of operations and maintenance per unit. Therefore, capital costs are estimated to be 70% of the costs if all full capture systems are installed in one year and operations and maintenance cost are estimated to be 30% of the total costs. The capital costs incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 70% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.7 = $5.54).

[74] The operations and maintenance incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 30% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.3 = $2.37).

Table 22. Current Average Annual Expenditures Per Capita by Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000						
100,000-500,000	$ 4.08	$ 2.12	$ 1.25	$ 0.56	$ 0.58	**$ 8.59**
75,000-100,000	$ 6.98	$ 1.34	$ 0.86	$ 2.13	$ 0.52	**$ 11.84**
50,000-75000	$ 5.85	$ 3.31	$ 1.25	$ 1.41	$ 0.40	**$ 12.24**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.92	$ 3.06	$ 1.62	$ 1.96	$ 0.40	**$ 10.95**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.99	$ 1.23	$ 3.13	$ 2.07	$ 0.48	**$ 10.90**
0-10,000	$ 4.68	$ 2.64	$ 1.03	$ 2.48	$ 1.57	**$ 12.41**
Grand Total	**$ 4.96**	**$ 2.50**	**$ 1.59**	**$ 1.81**	**$ 0.52**	**$ 11.38**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The actual cost of trash controls by category is presented in Table 23 and Figure 8. The total estimated population regulated under a MS4 Phase II permit is 4,310,345.

Table 23. Current Expenditures in Annual Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost	Population
>500,000							
100,000-500,000	$ 1,045,952	$ 545,074	$ 321,137	$ 143,258	$ 148,913	$ 2,204,334	**256,581**
75,000-100,000	$ 4,329,764	$ 833,308	$ 533,630	$ 1,323,013	$ 321,491	$ 7,341,206	**620,156**
50,000-75000	$ 6,835,786	$ 3,870,160	$ 1,462,858	$ 1,650,517	$ 468,274	$ 14,287,595	**1,167,639**
25,000-50,000	$ 5,043,383	$ 3,930,905	$ 2,084,477	$ 2,515,101	$ 508,387	$ 14,082,253	**1,286,248**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,750,042	$ 846,592	$ 2,156,399	$ 1,427,361	$ 329,857	$ 7,510,251	**689,112**
0-10,000	$ 1,359,397	$ 768,567	$ 300,253	$ 722,072	$ 457,452	$ 3,607,742	**290,609**
Grand Total	**$ 21,364,325**	**$ 10,794,607**	**$ 6,858,754**	**$ 7,781,321**	**$ 2,234,375**	**$ 49,033,382**	**4,310,345**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

SB 005141

Figure 8. Current Annual Trash Control Per Capita for MS4 Phase II Communities

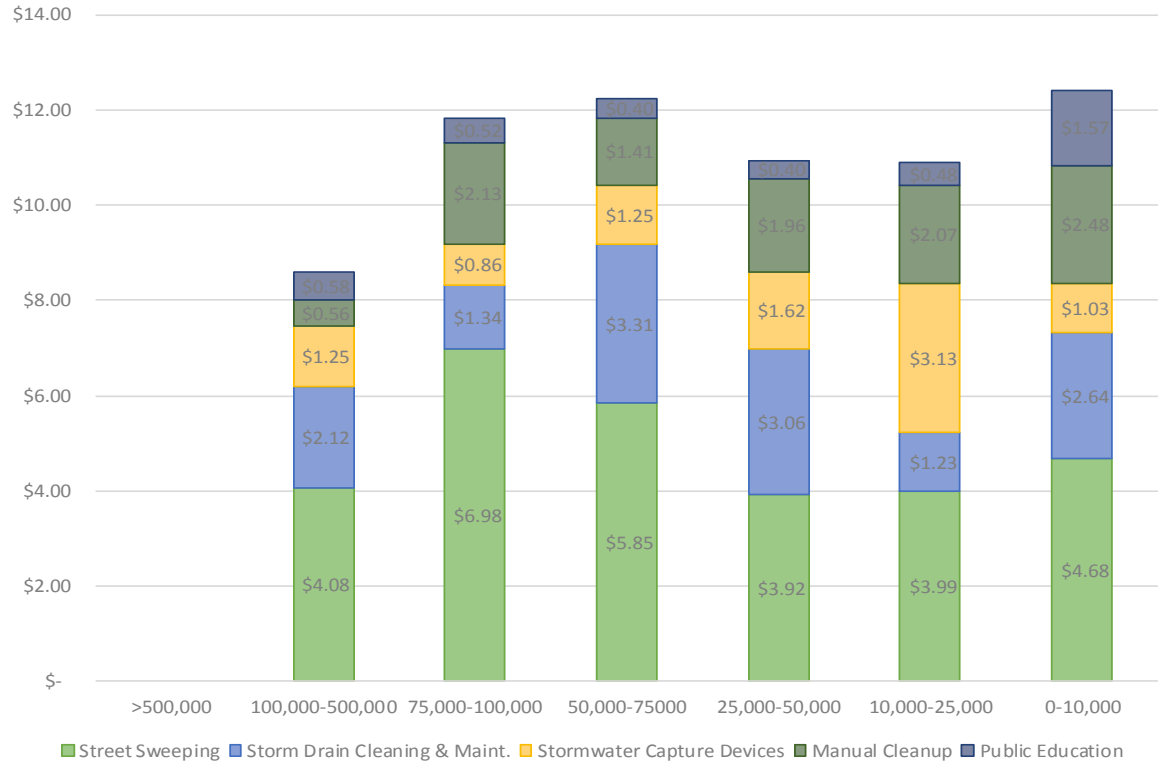

Table 24 highlights the main differences of annual trash control expenditures per capita between the permittees inside and outside the Los Angeles Region.

Table 24. Average Annual Trash Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and MS4 Phase II Communities

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Phase II Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.59	**$ 4.95**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.96	**$ 1.76**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.50	**$ (0.63)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.81	**$ 0.44**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.52	**$ (0.04)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 11.38**	**$ 3.66**

Table 25 summarizes the estimated annual incremental cost of trash controls choosing a combination of institutional controls and full capture systems. MS4 Phase II permittees would

spend an additional $32 million a year once full implementation is achieved[75], an additional $7.77[76] per capita per year if compliance is completed in one year.

Table 25. Estimated Annual Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Water Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices		$ 81,695	$4,378,006	$6,033,384	$0	$8,869,393	$4,349,491	**$23,711,968**
Street Sweeping		$293,400	$395,824	$835,602	$1,748,006	$4,540,763	$1,715,246	**$9,528,842**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.		$34,799	($672,068)	($3,286,340)	($1,975,808)	$2,337,105	$574,046	**($2,988,266)**
Manual Cleanup		$0	$0	$462,910	$0	$1,397,998	$469,425	**$2,330,333**
Public Education		$0	$0	$0	$83,287	$255,888	$0	**$339,175**
Total Incremental Cost		**$409,895**	**$4,101,762**	**$4,045,556**	**($144,515)**	**$17,401,148**	**$7,108,208**	**$32,922,053**

c. Compliance Schedules

Compliance schedules for MS4 Phase II permittees is ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit[77]. The analysis uses the same methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Compliance Schedule with Track 1

Total incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is estimated to be $12.3 million or $2.93 per capita. After Year 10, the incremental cost of operating and maintaining the full capture systems the cost may be $10 million per year[78] ($2.37 per capita) (Figure 9).

[75] This estimated annual incremental cost is assuming that all necessary expenditures are conducted in one single year and the operations and maintenance associated with those specific expenditures. See compliance schedule for an analysis of incremental cost of compliance over a 10 year period.

[76] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

[77] See fn. 42, *ante*.

[78] Operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $342 per year for every full capture system installed. Therefore for every $800 of full capture system installed, $342 (or 42.75% of capital costs) would be spent annually in operations and maintenance. After 10 years of installation of full capture systems, MS4 Phase II communities would have spent $23,463,510 on full capture systems. To maintain and operate $23,463,510 full capture systems, the permittees would need to spend $10 million annually (i.e., $23,463,510 X 0.4275 = $10,030,650).

Figure 9. Compliance Schedule with Track I for MS4 Phase II Permittees with Estimated Total Costs

Assuming installation of 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance incremental costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12.3 million for affected MS4 Phase II permittees ($2.93 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase II permittees is estimated at $5.54 per capita or approximately $23.4 million. This total amount spread out in ten years equally is approximately $2.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.24 in Year 1 to $2.37 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is $32.9 million or $7.77[79] per capita (Figure 10).

[79] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

Figure 10. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees

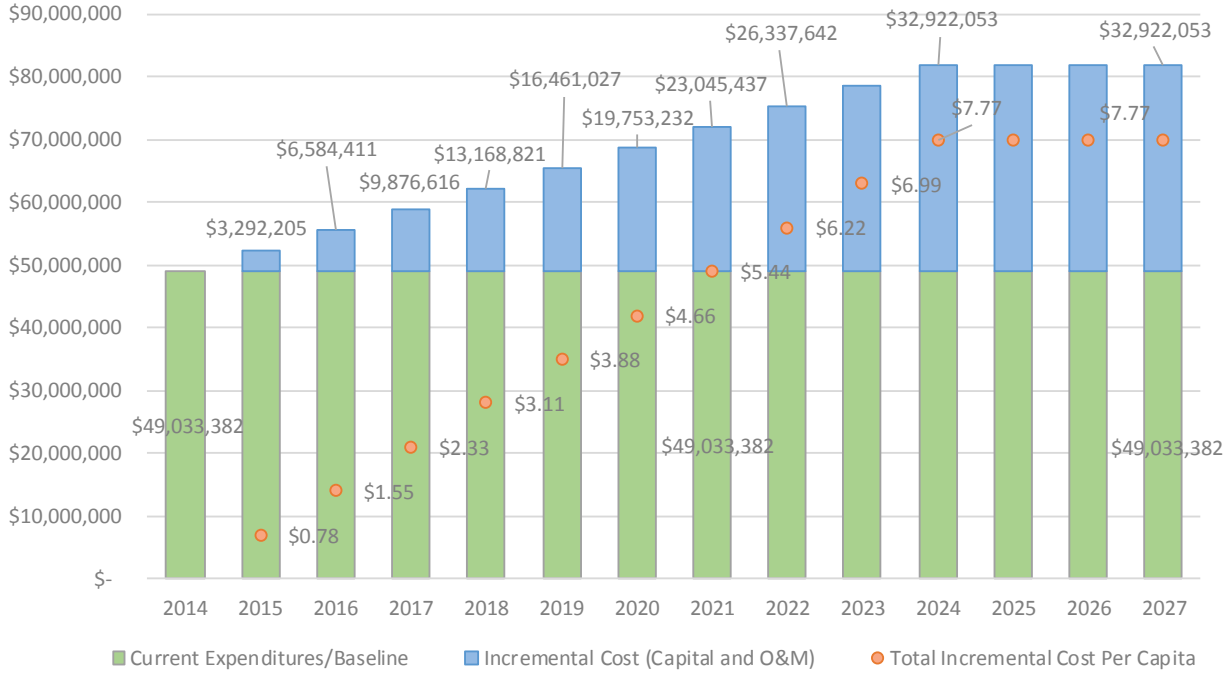

6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method

a. Costs Based on Land Coverage

Trash generation rates vary by land use. Sections 4 and 5 were used methodology to estimate compliance costs for Track 1 and Track 2. This section uses a second method of cost analysis to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage. The number of storm drains within a linear road mile is based on land coverage. Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, the data was collated from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. The categories identified were the following:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 23 or "Developed, Medium Intensity". This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 24 or "Developed, High Intensity". This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Land coverage was utilized to as a proxy to preliminarily identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses, as defined in the final Trash Amendments, correlate with land cover information for LU 24. Table 26 shows the land cover in acres by regional water board, and Figure 11 shows a map of developed areas by regional water board.

SB 005146

Table 26. Land Coverage by Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, High Intensity (acres) LU24	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres) LU23	Developed, Low Intensity (acres) LU22	Total (acres)
1	3,363.72	28,436.50	53,925.15	85,725.37
2	79,241.00	283,766.94	189,907.27	552,915.21
3	7,365.93	65,757.88	96,791.50	169,915.32
4	116,476.55	369,140.92	234,763.83	720,381.30
5	88,199.95	394,570.64	422,365.75	905,136.34
6	5,519.61	38,368.20	124,361.10	168,248.92
7	6,822.85	56,434.21	119,589.18	182,846.23
8	42,020.59	256,479.11	216,122.48	514,622.18
9	41,759.49	196,458.79	153,307.11	391,525.39
Total (acres)	390,769.69	1,689,413.19	1,611,133.37	3,691,316.26

Source: USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006

SB 005147

Figure 11. Developed Land Cover Classes by Regional Water Board.

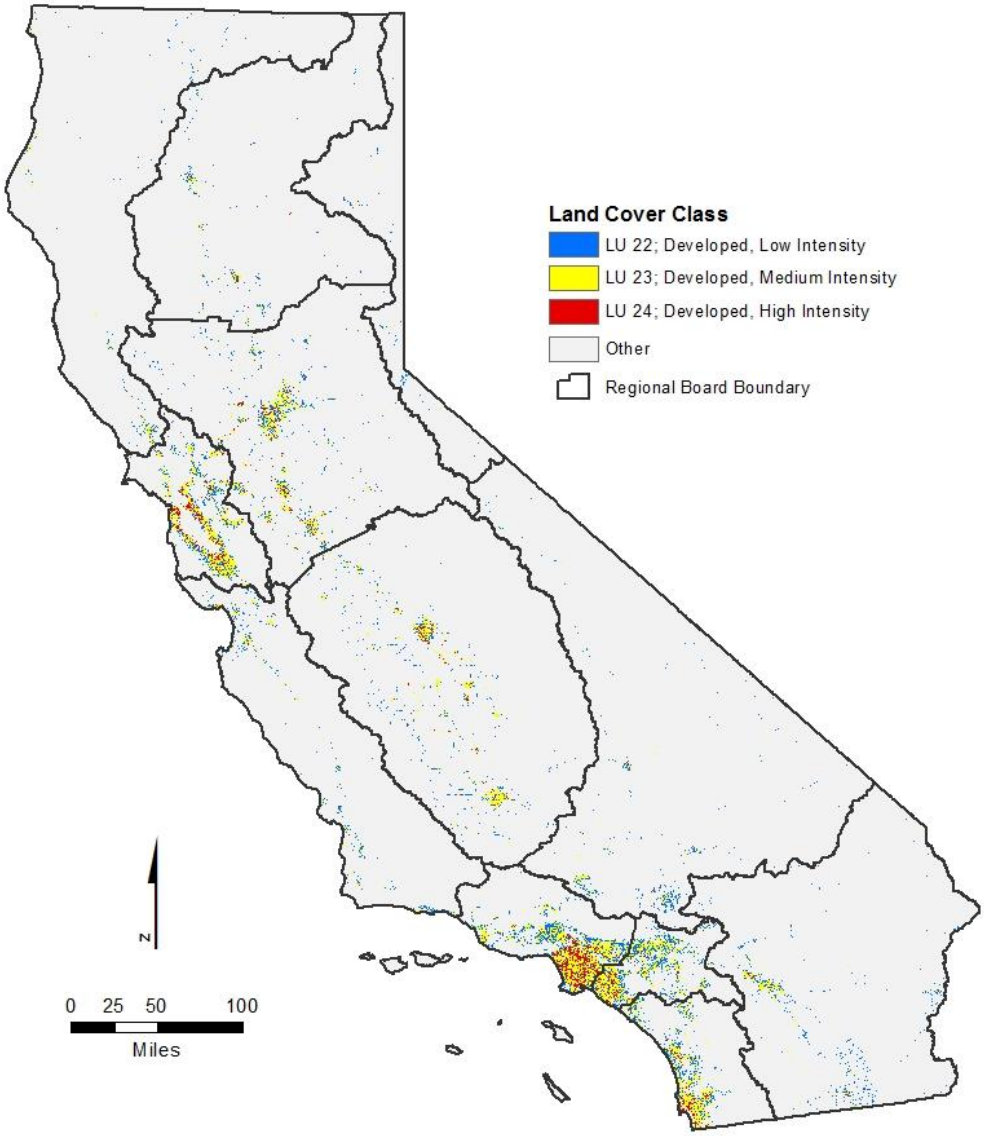

Compliance with Track 1 for MS4 permittees requires installing, operating and maintaining full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions. Costs Considerations conducted for developing the TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region estimated that, in high intensity developed areas, an average of approximately one catch basin per acre is needed. Therefore, one full capture system per acre was used for the compliance cost estimates.

There are 390,769 acres classified as “Developed, High Intensity” in California. Los Angeles Water Board MS4 permittees are already implementing trash and debris TMDLs (116,476 acres) were subtracted from the total. The areas in City of San Francisco (10,830 acres of high density), and Sacramento (1,160 acres) served by combined sewer systems were subtracted from the total. Trash generated on areas served by combined sewer systems would be captured and removed at the regional wastewater treatment plant instead of being discharged through a conventional storm drain system. Therefore, the total high intensity land potential subject to the final Trash Amendments is 262,302.3 acres. The population within this high intensity land cover is 20.7 million.

The average cost of installing a catch basin insert was estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance was $324. We estimated one catch basin per acre and one full capture system is needed per catch basin. Similar to the compliance schedule discussion in Sections 5 and 6, full capture systems were assumed to be installed at a rate of about 10% per year, with full build out in Year 10.

As described in previous sections, MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are spending $29 million a year or $1.41 per resident per year in operating and maintaining full capture systems[80]. Table 27 and Figure 12 shows the estimated total cost of compliance per year assuming a compliance period of ten years and that 10% of full capture systems are installed each year.

During the first ten years of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, permittees may incur an incremental average cost of $41 million a year ($2 per capita) to install, operate and maintain full capture systems in high density areas. The total incremental annual cost of operating and maintain all full capture systems installed after Year 10 is $60 million or an average cost per resident per year of $2.91. Table 27 shows the total estimated costs, the incremental cost and the cost per capita for each year starting in 2015 and ending in 2026.

b. Limitations and Uncertainties

The estimates based on land coverage are based on the following assumptions:

1. Land Coverage is a surrogate for land use designation. Priority land uses are correlated to land coverage.

   Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land uses that would be impacted. This may reduce the error that the estimates using per capita would have on large communities with large populations and low developed density. At the same time, it may overestimate the costs by including all high intensity land uses that are not part of an MS4. The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of uses. By using land coverage instead of land use the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

2. The average cost of a full capture system is $800 and the annual operations and maintenance is $342.
   A broad range of compliance options are available to the permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. The selection of the full capture system depends on many site specific factors and conditions. Capital cost per unit ranges from $300 per catch basin inserts for installation (capital costs) and $330 annual maintenance to $80,000 per vortex separator system for installation (capital costs) and $30,000 annual maintenance. Different methods may cover different areas, for example a drop inlet may only cover one acre, whereas a vortex separator system may cover many acres, therefore a normalized cost per acre was estimated at $800 in capital cost and $342 in annual operations and maintenance.

3. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

   The number of full capture systems per acre in priority land uses is one full capture system per acre. There is no one size fits all assumption for storm drain inlet placing. High intensity blocks vary greatly in size depending on what city they are in and the local conditions (rainfall, slope, density, impervious surfaces, etc.). Rough estimates range from one catch

[80] See Table 13 and Table for a description of the baseline of current costs. ($22.4 million for MS4 Phase I permittees and $6.8 for MS4 Phase II permittees)

basin in a three-acre urban area in the City of Los Angeles[81] (0.33 per acre) and up. For this analysis, one catch basin per acre was assumed. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

4. The land coverage analysis does not take into consideration institutional controls or other approved methods of compliance.
   Compliance with the final Trash Amendments can be achieved with the installation of structural controls or a combination of structural controls and other methods including institutional controls. The land coverage analysis does not include an estimate of potential cost for a combination of institutional and structural controls per acre of priority land use. This approach would probably estimate the more reliable results. Further analysis would be necessary to estimate total costs of Track 2.

[81] City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

SB 005150

Table 27. Cost of Compliance Schedule Based on High Intensity Land Cover

Cost Categories	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Capital Costs	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$0	$0
Operations and Maintenance	$8,970,728	$17,941,457	$26,912,185	$35,882,914	$44,853,642	$53,824,370	$62,795,099	$71,765,827	$80,736,556	$89,707,284	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Total Cost	$29,954,888	$38,925,617	$47,896,345	$56,867,074	$65,837,802	$74,808,530	$83,779,259	$92,749,987	$101,720,716	$110,691,444	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Cost Per Capita	*$1.44*	*$1.88*	*$2.31*	*$2.74*	*$3.18*	*$3.61*	*$4.04*	*$4.47*	*$4.91*	*$5.34*	*$4.33*	*$4.33*
Baseline Cost Full Capture Systems	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*
Incremental Cost	**$681,633**	**$9,652,361**	**$18,623,090**	**$27,593,818**	**$36,564,547**	**$45,535,275**	**$54,506,003**	**$63,476,732**	**$72,447,460**	**$81,418,189**	**$60,434,029**	**$60,434,029**
Incremental Cost Per Capita	*$0.03*	*$0.47*	*$0.90*	*$1.33*	*$1.76*	*$2.20*	*$2.63*	*$3.06*	*$3.49*	*$3.93*	*$2.91*	*$2.91*

SB 005151

Figure 12 Compliance Schedule for Track 1 for MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees Based on High Intensity Land Coverage

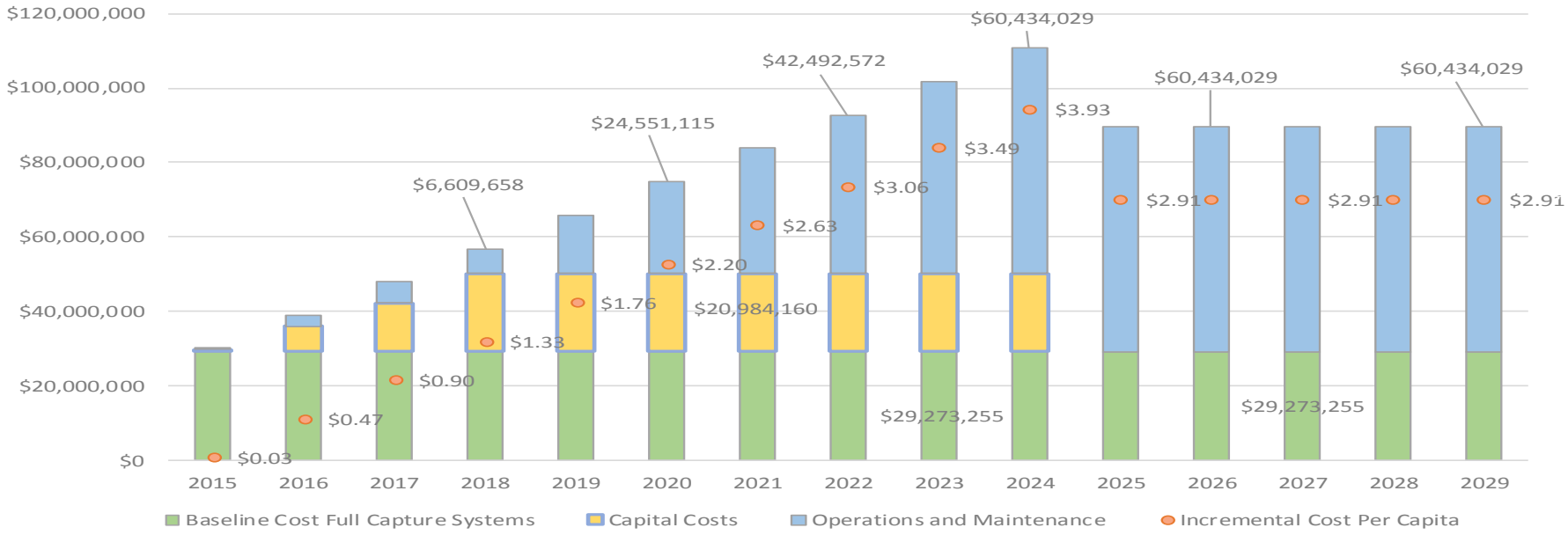

SB 005152

7. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITTEES

There are 9,251 industrial facilities regulated under the Storm Water Industrial Program[82]. The estimated compliance costs (Track 1) with the final Trash Amendments for the industrial facilities are $33.9[83] million or $3,671[84] per facility.

The number of full capture systems required to comply with Track 1 is directly proportional to the number of catch basins and storm drains in each industrial site. Information regarding the number of storm drains in each industrial site is not available in the SMARTS database[85].

Given the small size of many industrial permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. Out of the 9,251 industrial sites, 2,501 facilities with a size larger than 10 acres were assumed to comply by installing full capture systems and 6,750 facilities with a size of less than 10 acres, or without size information, would comply by implementing institutional controls such as training and manual cleanup.

In our calculations, the following assumptions[86] were made and used for the cost factors.

- Facilities larger than 10 acres would comply with Track 1.
- An average of 10 catch basins per facility for facilities greater than 10 acres.
- The cost of installation of each full capture system is estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance to be $342.
- Facilities smaller than 10 acres would implement institutional controls.
- Cost of institutional controls includes a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures.
- Industrial facilities are not implementing any trash control methods to comply with the final Trash Amendments, therefore all costs are incremental.

a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial dischargers larger than 10 acres selecting Track 1 (2,501 facilities) would be approximately $28.5 million in a single year[87] and $8.5 million

---

[82] CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites. State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf. Debris is defined (footnote 4) as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste." Trash control costs are therefore not expected to increase for CGP permittees as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

[83] The total cost of $33.9 million is the sum of the cost for large industrial facilities calculated in Table (i.e., $28.5 million) and Table (i.e., $5.4 million).

[84] This is the result of dividing the total cost of $33.9 million by the 9,251 industrial facilities.

[85] SMARTS is the main database used to manage the Storm Water program. Available at: Stormwater Multi-Application, Reporting, and Tracking System (SMARTS)

[86] Assumptions are necessary because of the limitations in the data available regarding the activities conducted at the industrial facilities, the number of workers in each facility, etc.

[87] No compliance schedule is estimated in this section for IGP permittees. Therefore all expenditures are estimated as if they were incurred in a single year.

annually following initial implementation (Table 28). The average operation and maintenance annual cost per facility is estimated to be $3,420 and the one time average installation cost of full capture systems per facility is estimated to be $8,000.

Table 28. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Larger than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Number of Catch Basins @ 10 per Facility	Installation @ $800	Operation @ $342	Total Cost
>100 Acres	923	9,230	$7,384,000	$3,156,660	$10,540,660
10-100 acres	1,578	15,780	$12,624,000	$5,396,760	$18,020,760
Total	**2,501**	**25,010**	$20,008,000	$8,553,420	**$28,561,420**

b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial permittees smaller than 10 acres selecting Track 2 (6,750 facilities) would be approximately $5.4 million in a single year and $2 million annually following initial implementation (Table 29).

Table 29. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Smaller than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Training @ $500	Operation @ $300	Total Cost
<10 acres	3,571	$1,785,500	$1,071,300	$2,856,800
No Size Data	3,179	$1,589,500	$953,700	$2,543,200
Total	**6,750**	$3,375,000	$2,025,000	**$5,400,000**

c. Compliance Schedule

Industrial permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments must demonstrate full compliance with the deadlines of the first implementing NPDES permit (whether such permits are modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). The deadlines cannot exceed the terms of the first implementing permit. With uncertain compliance timelines for these permittees, it is difficult to estimate and predict the schedule of the cost of complying with the final Trash Amendments, which is why this analysis assumes a permittees' full compliance being achieved in a single year, rather than amortized over several years.

8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS

Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" are $80 million[88] million per year[89]. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California[90]. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year.

a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments

Caltrans may comply with the final Trash Amendments by installing, operating and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi benefit projects for all storm drains that captures runoff from its significant trash generating areas.

Caltrans already implements a variety of institutional controls, including a statewide public outreach and education program (e.g., "Don't Trash California"). Caltrans also operates the Adopt-a-Highway program to clean up trash from its roadways. For this reason, and because of the many site-specific factors Caltrans will need to consider that are not available, we cannot identify with precision specific trash control that Caltrans may use. To determine the economic impact to Caltrans, we considered one possible approach that assumes no increase of institutional controls and some incremental level of structural controls to reduce trash loads to waters.

To estimate the location and relative extent of Caltrans' significant trash generating areas, we used a GIS analysis to determine the centerline miles of the state highway system. Areas already covered by existing trash and debris TMDLs and the areas of San Francisco and served by combined sewer systems[91] were excluded. Next, we identified urban boundaries using city, town and census defined places from the U .S. Census Bureau TIGER/LineR Shapefiles[92]. Figure 13 provides a map of the resulting 5,990 urban centerline miles. We then assumed that 20% of the urban centerline miles would serve as a proxy for significant trash generating areas that that would require additional structural controls to comply with the final Trash Amendments. Using this method, 1,198 centerline miles were identified that may need to be addressed using structural control.

For unit costs, we assumed the same installation ($800) and annual operation and maintenance ($342) costs as those used in Section 7. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $35 million and incremental annual operation would be approximately $15 million (Table 30).

---

[88] Litter removal costs are provided by Caltrans Maintenance Program. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/LitterAbatementPlan.pdf

[89] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[90] California State Transportation Agency. 2012. 2012 California Public Road Data, Table 1. Accessed May 2014. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/tsip/hpms/datalibrary.php

[91] Areas with a combined sewer system are not explicitly carved out by the final Trash Amendments, but because all storm water in these areas is captured and treated, they are not considered significant trash generating areas and should not require additional trash controls. Therefore these areas were also excluded from Caltrans cost analysis.

[92] U. S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

Table 30. Incremental Capital Costs and Operation and Maintenance Estimates for Caltrans

Factor	Estimates
Centerline Miles of Roadway	15,147
Centerline miles in Urban areas.	5,990
Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls	20%
Affected Miles	1,198
Drop inlets per mile	36
Total number of drop inlets	46534
Total Capital Cost (@ $800 per drop inlet)	**$34,502,400**
Annual Operation & Maintenance Cost (@ $342 per drop inlet per year)	**$14,749,776**

b. Compliance Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and implementing the prohibition of discharge will be demonstrated by Caltrans according to a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The compliance schedule will be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit. Caltrans must demonstrate full compliance within ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permitting permit[93]. The State Water Board can set achievements of interim milestones for compliance within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set as a percent reduction or percent installation per year or over several years. Assuming a 10% annual investment in structural controls, the annual capital cost would be approximately $3.5 million.

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge will require extensive planning by Caltrans. To assist Caltrans with planning for full compliance, the State Water Board will issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan. Requesting an implementation plan from Caltrans permittees prior to the will optimize compliance planning and implementation.

c. Limitations and Uncertainties

Due to the differences in the type, size and distribution of facilities, the construction, operation and maintenance of trash control systems on highways and roads managed by Caltrans districts will be extremely site specific, and may differ significantly from costs for municipalities. The calculations are sensitive to the assumptions used to estimate significant trash generating areas and the percentage of those areas that would require additional structural controls. For example, we based cost calculations on the assumption that significant trash generating areas will largely correspond to urban areas. However, this assumption may underestimate costs that some significant trash generating areas will occur in non-urban areas, such as rest stops. GIS

[93] See fn. 42, *ante*.

data from Caltrans indicates there are currently 88 rest stop areas in California, seven of which are already accounted for in the calculation of urban centerline miles. If these rest areas are determined to be significant trash generating areas, the capital costs are expected to increase by less than $1 million using the methodology described above. In addition, Caltrans has suggested that 40% is a more reasonable estimate of the Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls[94]. However Caltrans did not provide justification for this estimate. If the calculations in Table 30 were revised to use Caltrans assumptions, the total estimated capital cost would increase to approximately $69 million.

Finally, we anticipate that Caltrans likely will choose Gross Solids Removal Devices in many locations instead of catch basin inserts. Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally more expensive to install and maintain, but also cover larger areas. Without additional information on the specific location and site conditions where additional trash controls will be needed, we cannot determine whether on balance Gross Solids Removal Devices will be more or less expensive than catch basin inserts[95].

---

[94] Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[95] During the comment period and subsequent correspondence and conversations with Caltrans, Caltrans provided a cost estimate of $176,000 per treated acre as the total installation cost for gross solid removal devices. However, this estimate was developed to address TMDL compliance for multiple pollutants (Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014). Caltrans may indeed choose to install Gross Solid Removal Devices to address multiple pollutants, but cheaper alternatives exist for trash and therefore the full costs associated with Gross Solids Removal Devices may not be reasonably attributed to these amendments. In fact, to the extent that Gross Solid Removal Devices are already required under the Caltrans MS4 permit, costs to implement the Trash Amendments could be substantially less than estimated above. Please see the responses to comments document for additional information.

Figure 13. State Highway System Centerlines in Urban Areas.

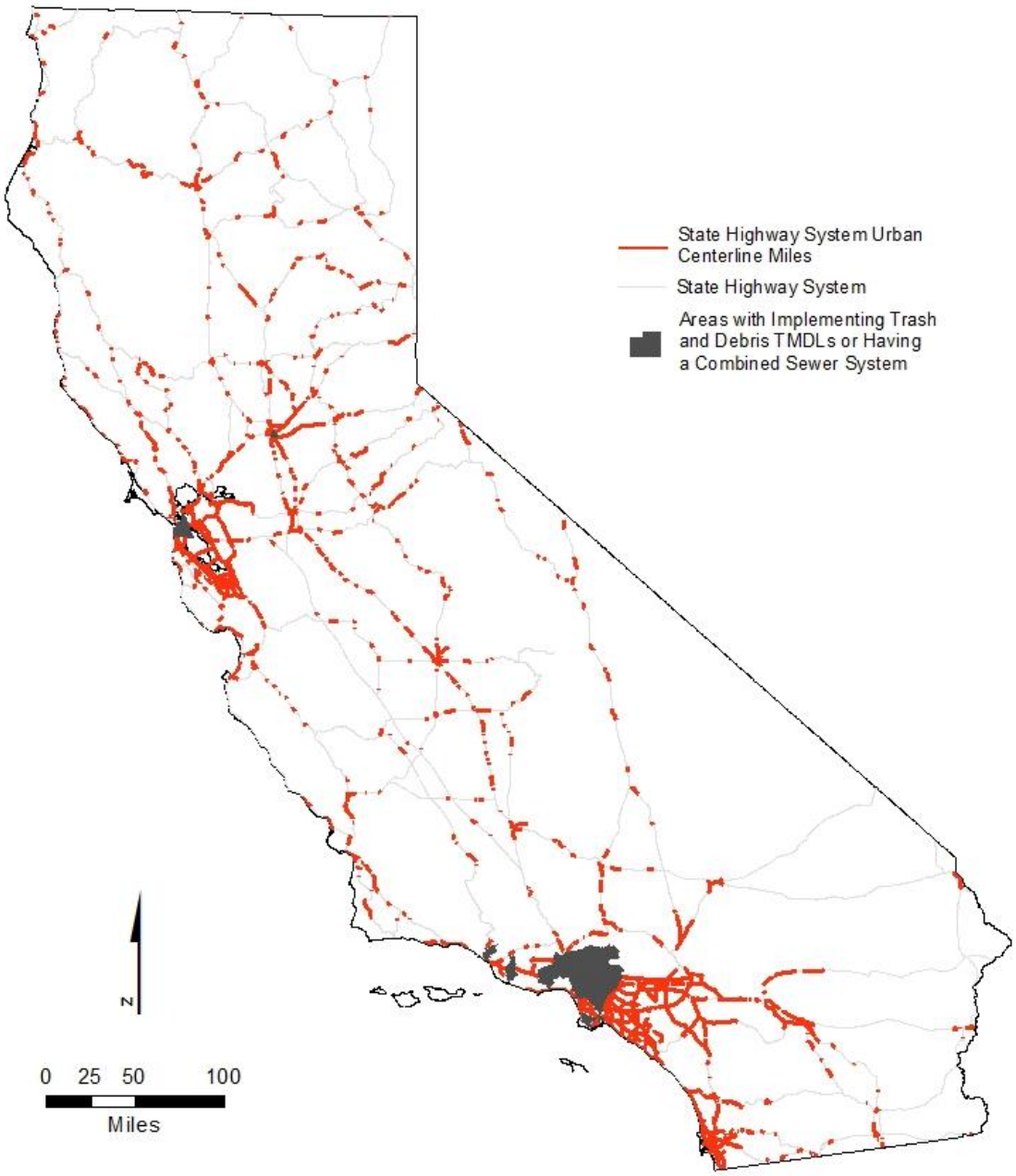

9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments include a provision that allows the Water Boards to require dischargers that are not subject to Section 3[96] of the final Trash Amendments to implement trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

Because of the optional nature of this provision, no baseline figures are available with which to conduct an economic analysis. The absence of specific baseline figures, coupled with the variety of compliance options available, and the resulting wide range of costs related to this group of dischargers, no information is available to develop specific cost estimates for the incremental trash control costs associated with this category of dischargers at this point.

10. Conclusion

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. California communities are currently spending $428 million annually to control trash from entering water of the states, which varies between the sizes of communities. With the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board's objective is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

To achieve this objective, a central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

[96] As proposed to the Ocean Plan Ch. III(L)(2). As proposed to the ISWEBE Plan Ch. IV(A)(3).

11. REFERENCES

Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November, 2012. Prepared for City of Los Angeles.

City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. January 2002. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Economic Analysis Guidebook. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/planning/economic_analysis_guidebook/econguidebook.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. 2014. California Integrated Water Quality System Database. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/

Currier, B., J. Jones, G. Moeller. 2005. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. Office of Water Programs, California State University, Sacramento. January 2005. Accessed January 2014. Available at: https://www.owp.csus.edu/research/papers/papers/NPDES_Stormwater_costsurvey.pdf

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2012. Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff. n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf

Hildebrand, G. 2011. Trash TMDL: Achieving Compliance. County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works presentation to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Trash Public Advisory Group. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/pag/docs/la_trashtmdl_ghildebrand.pdf

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. 2007. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Los Angeles Regional Board. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf

McGowen, Scott, California Department of Transportation. Letter to State Water Board re Caltrans Treatment BMP Cost Estimates. January 16, 2014.

McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn and W. Kier. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. September 2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes our Waterways. Kier Associates. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

U.S Census Bureau. 2012. American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates 2008-2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. United States Census 2010. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/2010census/

U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2013. California Municipal Statistical Areas. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.bea.gov/regional/docs/msalist.cfm#C

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010 National Center for Environmental Economics. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/pages/guidelines.html

U.S. Geographical Survey. 2006. Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php

APPENDIX D: FINAL AMENDMENT TO WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter II – Water Quality Objectives of the Ocean Plan

C. Physical Characteristics

5. Trash* shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter III – Program of Implementation of the Ocean Plan

I. Prohibition of Discharge

6. Trash*

The discharge of Trash* to surface waters of the State or the deposition of Trash* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* that are consistent with these Trash Provisions* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* are exempt from these Trash Provisions*.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter III.I.6.b and Chapter III.L.3 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic* by manufacturers of preproduction plastics*, transporters of preproduction

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

plastics*, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics* in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of preproduction plastic* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity.

L. Implementation Provisions for Trash*

1. Applicability

a. These Trash Provisions* shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter III.I.6) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter III.L.2 and Chapter III.L.3 below).

b. These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions*[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its full capture system* certification process~~,~~ and provide that any new full capture systems* shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these Trash Provisions*.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln-Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the U.S. EPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

2. **Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)**

Permitting authorities* shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4* permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses* shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the priority land uses* in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4* permittees. The MS4* permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4* permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. The MS4* permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency*. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4* permittee will elect to install full capture systems* where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein in all significant trash generating areas* by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures runoff from significant trash generating areas*. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4* permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* in significant trash generating areas* and/or priority land uses*.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

III.I.6.a herein by eliminating Trash* from all storm water* and authorized non-storm water* discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the permitting authority* its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the permitting authority* may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls*) used at their facility(ies).

d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 or Chapter III.L.2.a.2, as determined by the permitting authority*, with respect to such land uses or locations.

3. Other Dischargers

A permitting authority* may require dischargers, described in Chapter III.I.6.c or Chapter III.I.6.d, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2 herein, to implement any appropriate Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

4. Time Schedule

The permitting authority* shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2 herein to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*. The permitting authorities* shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. NPDES Permits Regulating MS4* Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses*.[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, for each permittee, each permitting authority* shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4* permit to add requirements to implement these Trash Provisions*. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4* permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the permitting authority* no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority*. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent permitting authority* determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the Trash Provisions* that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter III.L.4.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent permitting authority* may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.3.

the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4* permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority* that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

(2) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(3) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4* permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

(5) Where a permitting authority* makes a determination pursuant to Chapter III.L.2.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash*, that permitting authority* has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas*, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate full capture system equivalency*.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter III.L.2.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

c. NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water* Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity). Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

5. Monitoring and Reporting

The permitting authority* must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable permitting authority* demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems* on an annual basis.

b. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.b.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects* employed by the MS4* permittee?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the MS4's* receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

effectiveness of the controls~~,~~ and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls* institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the Department's MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter III.L.2.c.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Appendix I of the Ocean Plan

APPENDIX I

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Full capture system is a treatment control*, or series of treatment controls*, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems* will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system* or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems* certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions* and full capture systems* listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full capture system equivalency is the Trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems* were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of Trash*, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a Trash* load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash* captured by full capture systems* for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific Trash* capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency*. Trash* capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems* selected to evaluate Trash* capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by Trash* capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of Trash* in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems* have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash* and land uses (including priority land uses* and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* would be demonstrated when the amount of Trash* in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of Trash* in the reference receiving water.

Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk Trash* bins, collection of the Trash*, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-impact development controls are treatment controls* that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water* runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water* storage onsite, infiltrate storm water* *into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-benefit project is a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store storm water* for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water* and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water* and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction plastic has the same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority land uses are those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of Trash* are regulated by this Ocean Plan as follows:

(1) **High-density residential**: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) **Industrial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) **Commercial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(4) **Mixed urban**: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) **Public transportation stations**: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4* permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4* permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternates land use within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of Trash* that are equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s)* being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use* need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses*, or a fraction of a priority land use*, or both, provided the total trash* generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total Trash* generated from the priority land use(s)* for which substitution is requested. Comparative Trash* generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority*.

Significant trash generating areas means all locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where Trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm water has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment controls are structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent. Treatment controls include full capture systems* and low-impact development controls*.

Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

Trash Provisions are the water quality objective for Trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge set forth in Chapter III.I and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter III.L herein.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

APPENDIX E: FINAL PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA[97]

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter III – Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

TRASH shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Draft text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter IV – Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

1. Applicability

a. These TRASH PROVISIONS shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below).

b. These TRASH PROVISIONS apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM certification process and provide that any new FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these TRASH PROVISIONS.

---

[97] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the USEPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

SB 005175

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

2. Prohibition of Discharge

The discharge of TRASH to surface waters of the State or the deposition of TRASH where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH are exempt from these TRASH PROVISIONS.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter IV.A.2.b and Chapter IV.A.4 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC by manufacturers of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, transporters of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, and manufacturers that use PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity.

3. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

SB 005176

a. MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the PRIORITY LAND USES in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein in all SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for all storm drains that captures runoff from SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4 permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS in SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS and/or PRIORITY LAND USES.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by eliminating TRASH from all STORM WATER and authorized non-STORM WATER discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the

SB 005177

discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction STORM WATER dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (i.e., FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS) used at their facility(ies).

d. A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of TRASH. In the event that the PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes that determination, the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2, as determined by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY, with respect to such land uses or locations.

4. Other Dischargers

A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require dischargers, described in Chapter IV.A.2.c or Chapter IV.A.2.d, that are not subject to Chapter IV.A.3 herein, to implement any appropriate TRASH controls in areas or facilities that may generate TRASH. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

5. Time Schedule

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3 herein to include requirements consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS. The PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. **NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses.**[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, for each permittee, each PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add requirements to implement these TRASH PROVISIONS. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4 permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY stating whether such MS4 permittee will comply

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4 permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the TRASH PROVISIONS that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter IV.A.5.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.3.

SB 005179

with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

(2) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(3) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

SB 005180

(5) Where a PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes a determination pursuant to Chapter IV.A.3.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of TRASH, that permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.**

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter IV.A.3.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

c. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity).**

Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

6. Monitoring and Reporting

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems on an annual basis.

b. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the MS4 permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the MS4 permittee?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

SB 005182

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the Department's MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.c.

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Appendix A: Glossary of the ISWEBE Plan

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM: A TREATMENT CONTROL, or series of TREATMENT CONTROLS, including but not limited to, a MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT or a LOWIMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROL that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS will not satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS and FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS,

SB 005183

unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY: The TRASH load that would be reduced if FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (PRIORITY LAND USES, SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of TRASH, as applicable). The FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is a TRASH load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of PERMITTING AUTHORITY. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of TRASH captured by FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific TRASH capture rates. Apply each specific TRASH capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. TRASH capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS selected to evaluate TRASH capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by TRASH capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of TRASH in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of TRASH and land uses (including PRIORITY LAND USES and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY would be demonstrated when the amount of TRASH in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of TRASH in the reference receiving water.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk TRASH bins, collection of the TRASH, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS: TREATMENT CONTROLS that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of STORM WATER runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate STORM WATER storage onsite, infiltrate STORM WATER into

SB 005184

the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT: A TREATMENT CONTROL project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store STORM WATER for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER management; and/or reduce STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER runoff volume.

MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

PRIORITY LAND USES: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES may issue a request to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of TRASH that is equivalent to or greater than the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a PRIORITY LAND USE need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more PRIORITY LAND USES, or a fraction of a PRIORITY LAND USE, or both, provided the total TRASH generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total TRASH generated from the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) for which substitution is requested. Comparative TRASH generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America

SB 005185

Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

PERMITTING AUTHORITY: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where TRASH accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

STORM WATER: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

TREATMENT CONTROLS: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent. TREATMENT CONTROLS include FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS and LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS.

TRASH: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

TRASH PROVISIONS: The water quality objective for TRASH, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter IV.A herein.

SB 005186

APPENDIX F: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STAFF REPORT, INCLUDING THE DRAFT SUBSTITUTE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION AND DRAFT TRASH AMENDMENTS

Comment Letter	Commenter(s)	Submitted by
Comment Letters Submitted by the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
1	American Chemistry Council	Tim Shestek
2	American Cleaning Institute Association of Postconsumer Plastic Recyclers Biodegradable Products Institute Building Owners and Managers Association of California California Business Properties Association California Chamber of Commerce California Manufacturing Technology Association California Restaurants Association California Retailers Association Consumer Specialty Products Association International Council of Shopping Centers Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce Los Angeles County Business Federation NAIOP of California, the Commercial Real Estate Development Association National Federation of Independent Business NatureWorks Pactiv SPI, the Plastics Industry Trade Association Valley Industry & Commerce Association Western Plastics Association	Cliff Moriyama

3	Association of Compost Producers	Dan Noble
4	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association	Matt Fabry James Scanlin Tom Dalziel Kevin Cullen Terri Fashing Jamison Crosby Adam Olivieri Pat Gothard Lance Barnett
5	California Building Industry Association	Richard Lyon
6	California Coastkeeper Alliance Heal the Bay 7th Generation Advisors Clean Water Action Algalita Natural Resources Defense Council The Surfrider Foundation Sierra Club California Team marine Turtle Island Restoration Network Environment California WeTap Planning and Conservation League Endangered Habitats League Coastal Environmental Rights Foundation Azul California Sportfishing Protection Alliance The Lake Merritt Institute	Sean Bothwell Kirsten James Leslie Tamminen Miriam Gordon Marieta Francis Karen Garrison Angela Howe Annie Pham Benjamin Kay Todd Steiner Nathan Weaver Evelyn Wendel Rebecca Crebbin-Coates Dan Silver Livia Borak Marce Gutierrez Bill Jennings

	The Center for Oceanic Awareness, Research, and Education WILDCOAST Friends of Harbors, Beaches, and Parks Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlife Center Russian River Watershed Protection Committee Plastic Pollution Coalition Earth Law Center CLEAN South Bay California Coastal Protection Network Californians Against Waste Center for Biological Diversity 5 Gyres Coast Action Group	Dr. Richard Bailey Christopher Chin Zach Plopper Jean Watt Joseph Vaile Brenda Adelman Dianna Cohen Linda Sheehan Trish Mulvey Susan Jordan Sue Vang Emily Jeffers Stiv Wilson Alan Levine
7	California Coastkeeper Alliance	Sean Bothwell
8	California Department of Transportation	G. Scott McGowen
9	California Restaurant Association California Retailers Association	Kara Bush Mandy Lee
10	California Stormwater Quality Association	Gerhardt Hubner
11	Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders	Lucia McGovern
12	Cities of Alhambra, Bell Gardens, Burbank, Calabasas, Commerce, Downey, Glendale, La Canada Flintridge, Monrovia, Monterey Park, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Signal Hill, South Gate, South Pasadena, and Vernon	Steve Myrter
13	City of Burbank	Daniel Rynn

14	City of Camarillo	Bruce Feng
15	City of Capitola	Steven Jesberg
16	City of Chula Vista	Khosro Aminpour
17	City of Cupertino	Timm Borden
18	City of Del Mar	Mikhail Ogawa
19	City of Encinitas	Glenn Pruim
20	City of Escondido	Edward Domingue
21	City of Folsom	David Miller
22	City of Irvine	Eric Tolles
23	City of La Mesa	Brian Philbin
24	City of Lodi	F. Wally Sandelin
25	City of National City	Stephen Manganiello
26	City of Orange	John Sibley
27	City of Palo Alto	Ken Torke
28	City of Roseville	Susan Rohan
29	City of Sacramento	Sherill Huun
30	City of San Diego, Transportation & Storm Water Department	Drew Kleis

SB 005190

31	City of San Jose	Napp Fukuda
32	City of Santa Clarita	Heather Merenda
33	City of Santa Maria	Richard Sweet
34	City of Santa Rosa	David Guhin
35	City of Santee	Pedro Orso-Delgado
36	City of Signal Hill	Kenneth Farfsing
37	City of South Lake Tahoe	Ray Jarvis
38	City of Stockton County of San Joaquin	C. Mel Lytle Gerardo Dominguez
39	City of Sunnyvale	John Stufflebean
40	City of Walnut Creek	Heather Ballenger
41	Construction Industry Coalition on Water Quality	Mark Grey
42	Contech Engineered Solutions	Vaikko Allen II
43	County of El Dorado	Brendan Ferry
44	County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District	Chris Crompton
45	County of San Diego	Cid Tesoro
46	County of Santa Barbara Public Works Department	Joy Hufschmid

47	County of Yuba	Michael Lee
48	Dart Container Corporation of California	Jonathan Choi
49	Downey Brand Attorneys LLP on behalf of the Port of Stockton	Melissa Thorme
50	General Public	Dana Booth
51	General Public	Janet Cox
52	General Public	Joyce Dillard
53	Marin County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program on behalf of its local government member agencies: Belvedere, Corte Madera, County of Marin, Fairfax, Larkspur, Mill Valley, Novato, Ross, San Anselmo, San Rafael, Sausalito, and Tiburon	Terri Fashing
54	Merced County	Dana Hertfelder
55	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Philip Miller
56	Partnership for Sound Science in Environmental Policy	Craig Johns
57	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Jason Uhley
58	Roscoe Moss Company	Kevin McGillicuddy
59	Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Dana Booth

60	San Diego Unified Port District	Jason Giffen
61	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District	Gary Jensen
62	San Luis Obispo County Department of Public Works	Mark Hutchinson
63	Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	Adam Olivieri
64	Save the Bay	David Lewis
65	Save The Plastic Bag Coalition	Stephen Joseph
66	Solano County Department of Resource Management	Nathan Newell
67	SPI, The Plastics Industry Trade Association	Jane Adams
68	Statewide Stormwater Coalition	Susan Rohan Tricia Wotan Paul Saini David Mohlenbrok Jason Rhine Robert Ketley Greg Meyer Staci Heaton Edward Kreins John Presleigh Ken Grehm Maria Hurtado Mark Hutchinson Stephen Schwabauer

69	StopWaste	Debra Kaufman
70	Surfrider Foundation	Angela Howe
71	Surfrider Foundation Individual Members (This comment letter is a copy of the same form letter or of similar text that the SWRCB received from other individuals that totaled approx.~1041)	Sarah Spinuzzi
72	Union Pacific Railroad	Liisa Stark
73	United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	John Kemmerer
74	University of California	Robert Charbonneau
75	Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program	Gerhardt Hubner
76	Water Resources Management	Roger James
Comment Letters Submitted after the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
77	California Coastal Commission	Charles Lester
78	California Department of Transportation – Letter Dated November 7, 2014 letter from G. Scott McGowen to Diana Messina	G. Scott McGowen
79	Contra Costa Clean Water Program	Beth A. Baldwin

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
1 General Response	The American Chemistry Council's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose "regulatory source controls," or specifically, product bans. These objections include generally include the following: • Regulatory source controls will result in a defacto statewide ban on bags and food containers. • Economic impact of product bans is significant and should be evaluated. • Product bans are ineffective. • Other controls should be incentivized over product bans. • The State Water Board lacks authority to implement product bans through MS4 permits. • Neither the Clean Water Act, nor related guidance documents authorize product bans. • Product bans are unconstitutional.		Regulatory source control was included in the proposed amendment as one of several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory control over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill (SB) 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. (See Final Staff Report, at Section 6.17 (discussing Regulatory Source Controls and the enactment of SB 270).) Subsequent to the enactment of SB 270, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. As discussed in greater detail in the Final Staff Report (at Section 6.17) the new law will implement the product single-use plastic bag ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. (See Final Staff Report at Section 6.15 (discussing the time extension issue).) Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags. As a result of the above-noted revisions to the Trash Amendments, many of the objections contained in the American Chemistry Council letter (as summarized in Comment 1 and all relating to product bans as a method to comply with Track 2 and the time extension) are no longer applicable to the proposed final Trash Amendments. Therefore, the State Water Board will not respond further to commenter's arguments in support of such objections.
1.1	Authorizing and incentivizing product bans or other regulatory source controls as a means to comply with the State's water quality control plan is arbitrary, capricious, and unsupported by the record because product bans are ineffective in reducing trash loads.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. However, the Trash Amendments are focused on effective methods to reduce the discharge of trash to receiving water bodies. Specifically, the monitoring and reporting requirements for Track 2 direct that monitoring plans demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.b.) Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if Track 1 was implemented. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition, "Full capture system equivalency.") Thus, the Trash Amendments are clear and support that the treatment and institutional controls that are used by a permittee to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash are effective at reducing trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			loads to receiving water bodies.
1.2	Authorizing and incentivizing municipalities to ban useful products as part of an MS4 NPDES permit would violate the Clean Water Act and is not authorized under its provisions. NPDES permit conditions must have a direct nexus to the discharge of a pollutant. By contrast, product bans are ordinances that would regulate the upstream sale or distribution of a useful product that is used for its lawful, intended purpose. Congress did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, and it is unreasonable to infer that Congress implicitly authorized environmental agencies to use the CWA to regulate broad swaths of the U.S. economy in the name of pollution control far upstream from any potential discharges.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. Additionally, the State Water Board is not authorizing municipalities to undertake any action they are not already authorized to take. Further, while Congress clearly did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, with Clean Water Act 402, subsection (p), Congress expressly authorized the State to require controls in permits for discharges associated with MS4 to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including but not limited to management practices, control techniques, and any other provisions the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. The MS4 permittee has the discretion to elect whether, and what extent, it will establish full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within its jurisdiction to comply with the prohibition of trash and the provisions of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a).
1.3	The Proposed Amendments lack consideration of economic impacts and violate the California Environmental Quality Act. The Draft Staff Report and Proposed Amendments make clear that bans on plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers will frequently be included in MS4 permits.		See General Response to Comment 1. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	However, the SED does not include product bans as a reasonably foreseeable compliance option and, therefore, does not evaluate their environmental impacts or those of alternative approaches. This error is not harmless, as substitute products such as paper bags and bio-plastics have very significant environmental impacts.		Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances": > Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances. Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Yet, any such ordinance likely would not involve a product ban, particularly those involving substitution of product. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as SB 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance may not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 compliance method. (See Final Staff Report at Section 5.0, 5.2.5, and 6.17; see also Final Staff Report at App. A-18 to A-20 ("Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters").) Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental or economic analysis of ordinances banning products because such bans are not a reasonably foreseeable method with which a permittee could comply with the trash prohibition. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts. The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in Section 5.2 and in Section 6 of the proposed final Staff Report.
1.4	By attempting to use the regulatory source control option to single out plastic and polystyrene products for local bans under the regulatory source control the proposal raises several constitutional concerns. The proposal would violate the dormant Commerce Clause by placing a significant economic burden on interstate commerce without providing any local benefit at all. The proposal would also violate the Equal Protection clause because there is no rational basis for singling out plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers for bans when those bans would be ineffective. Finally, by failing to provide any standard to distinguish between effective and ineffective regulatory source controls, the Proposed Amendments violate the Due Process Clause and are void for vagueness. The Board offers no guidance to permit writers on how to distinguish between potentially effective ordinances that could		See the General Response to Comment 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 1.3. Based on the revisions and discussions noted therein, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board. Even if the Trash Amendment included regulatory source control or product bans as a permissible method to comply with Track 2, however, and SB 270 was not in effect, such proposal does not raise objections pursuant to equal protection, due process, and (dormant) commerce clauses of the United States Constitution. First, to be clear, the State Water Board would not be establishing such ban by ordinance, a permittee would be enacting it pursuant its applicable authority to do so. Second, the State Water Board's Trash Amendments are authorized by federal law and state law. Any proposal that would qualify under Track 2 an MS4's enactment of a product ban would not treat similarly situated persons or entities differently but would be controlling trash and, therefore, does not raise equal protection concerns. Such a ban would have a rational purpose of controlling trash to comply under Track 2. At this time, however, and as discussed in the General Response and Response to Comment 1.3, the State Water Board does not reasonably foresee an MS4's establishment of a product ban as an ordinance that control trash under Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	theoretically be included in a NPDES permit and those that are ineffective and should be excluded from the program.		The dormant commerce clause of the United States Constitution is implicated where a state law discriminates against interstate commerce in favor of intra-state commerce (i.e., an implied substantive restriction on permissible state regulation of interstate commerce). No violation of the dormant commerce clause exists where the state law treats out-of-state commerce the same as in-state-commerce. If a permittee were to adopt an ordinance to ban a product, that ordinance would apply whether the manufacturer was located in-state or out-of-state. Due process of law is violated where a statute, regulation, or ordinance prohibits or requires the doing of an act which is so vague that a person must guess as its meaning. The Trash Amendments neither compel nor forbid an MS4 to establish specific trash treatment controls. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Therefore, permit writers would not be making the determination of the effectiveness of a "regulatory source controls" for Track 2. Excluding regulatory source controls, any combination of treatment and institutional controls that are used to implement Track 2, permittees must demonstrate that the combination of the controls achieve full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.3.a.2; Definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Thus the combination of controls that are implemented must reduce the discharge of trash to the same load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. Full capture system equivalency must be demonstrated through the monitoring plans. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.6.b.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Additionally, see Response to Comment 6.2.
2.1	The Trash Amendments are aimed to reduce trash. The Commenters fail to see how a local ordinance without any corresponding restriction on likely replacement products will lead to reduction of trash. Rewarding the adoption of local ordinance that restrict the use of a certain material type or specific type of packaging is inappropriate and legally indefensible. Full capture systems as outlined under the "Track 1" compliance option appear to offer the most effective solution in preventing all forms of trash from entering the state's waterways.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.2.
2.2	Local Ban ordinances can have both economic and environmental impacts that should not be overlooked by the board.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 Response and Comment 1.2.
3.1	Extend the “Comment Period” for a few months and develop a series of collaborative meetings so that the compost industry working with local jurisdictions, the recycling industry, CalRecycle and the Water Board can have sufficient time to understand and provide clear and compelling input into the Trash Amendments. Since it took over a year to draft these amendments in isolation from industry, communities and other state agencies, a few more months to craft a better product seems well		The proposed Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 and have involved extensive stakeholder input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. Additionally, State Water Board staff considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and 78 comment letters. The goal is to create Trash Amendments that lead to reduction of trash in state waters and enhances creativity and collaboration between stakeholders. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	worth the time, to achieve a better, more acceptable result.		
3.2	Define and harmonize any of the alternative definitions related to the Trash Amendments, e.g. "trash," "waste", "litter", etc.		The definition of "trash" proposed in the Trash Amendments harmonizes the definition of "waste" from the California Water Code and the definition of "litter" from the California Government Code. Please refer to Section 4.1 the proposed Final Staff Report for additional discussion.
3.3	To date the Water Board hasn't engaged with the organics industry, nor directly with CalRecycle, on the specific crafting of these Trash Amendments. The Water Board would be well served to engage with the organics and general recycling industry directly on this issue, prior to promulgating these Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board has engaged with CalRecycle on the crafting of the Trash Amendments, and regrets that the organics industry was not part of the focused stakeholder meetings. The State Water Board is encouraged that the organics industry was able to submit a comment letter and wishes to work with the organics industry in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
3.4	Receive input that gathers the best industry, community and state agency thinking regarding the key elements of Trash Amendment ideas on how to control trash that ends up in the water ways, emanating from residential, public, commercial, industrial and agricultural lands.		Please see response to Comment 3.1.
4.1	Consistency between Prohibition of Discharge and Water Quality Objective - In accordance with the California Water Code, the State Water Board's proposed Water Quality Objective (WQO) for trash correctly recognizes that trash in discharges in "amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" should be		See Response to Comment 10.9. The Trash Amendments are structured to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective would be implemented through the prohibition and conditional prohibition of discharge. In the case of BASMAA and its member agencies, implementation is though a conditional prohibition. The Trash Amendments specify that that permittees in full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated. However, as drafted, the State Water Board's proposed Prohibitions of Discharges for Trash do not include language corresponding to this aspect of the WQO and could be misinterpreted to apply literally to any and all trash. This is inconsistent with the Water Code's charge that State Water Quality Control Plans and implementation requirements be economically reasonable and technically feasible and has potentially significant resource demands and adverse enforcement implications for the regulated community. Recommendation - The State Water Board should provide consistency between the WQO and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		compliance with the trash-specific permit terms for the control of trash will then be deemed in compliance with prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The Trash Amendments do not specify that compliance with the conditional prohibition is equivalent to compliance with effluent limitations for the water quality objective for trash. The conditional prohibition includes consideration of feasibility by focusing trash on high trash generating areas and multiple compliance tracks. (Staff Report at Sections 2.3 and 2.4.1 (pp. 13-15).)
4.2	The State Water Board should allow all Phase I Section 402(p) permittees under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board to effectuate compliance with the trash prohibitions and address the WQO for trash through the trash-specific reduction requirements in the MRP and its successor	Track 3: For applicable MS4* permittees under the jurisdiction of the Municipal Regional Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, install, operate, maintain any	The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. (See, for example, Response to Comment 4.3.) As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent a Track 2 approach that will likely be replicated by other MS4 Phase I permittees across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provisions that are already under discussion. This recommendation is consistent with recommendations presented by nongovernmental organizations and other stakeholders at the State Water Board's July 16th Trash Policy Workshop, and effectively would allow applicable Bay Area permittees to continue implementation consistent with the MRP. The State Water Board should revise the amendments to provide an alternative (Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.	combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MRP permittees in a phased and prioritized approach that focuses on high trash generation areas that contribute Trash* to storm drains in their jurisdiction as further specified in the trash-specific provisions of the MRP and implementation plans developed by the permittees thereunder. This provision shall apply to MS4* permits that are successors to the current MRP if the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board finds in adopting the successor permit that the trash specific provisions of such successor permits are consistent with the requirements of the	generation areas. The MRP time schedule and reporting requirements, specifically the Short Term and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, should be compatible within the framework of the Trash Amendments. As such, the State Water Board does not believe a creation of a Track 3 for MRP permittees is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments were modified to specify that MRP permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the trash control requirements are substantially equivalent to Track 2. Additionally to reduce duplicative efforts for MRP permittees, the proposed final Trash Amendments include a provision to allow the San Francisco Bay Water Board to determine if the implementation plan a MRP permittee has submitted is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (See, for example, Ocean Plan Amendment fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE fn. 2.) Finally, the final compliance date is being revised in recognition of the intensive efforts taken by the MRP permittees since 2009. (Ocean Plan Amendment at fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE at fn. 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		Trash* Prohibition implementation requirements set forth herein, including the time schedules set forth in Sections 4[or 5].a.(3) and (4) and Section 5 [or 6] below and appropriate monitoring and reporting provisions.	
4.3	Immediately grandfather into the certification process those devices previously “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area prior to adoption of the amendments, or immediately certify all devices “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff. Additionally, revise the amendments to indicate that any treatment device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement, regardless of whether a device has or has not been certified by the State Water Board.		The State Water Board agrees that full capture systems previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Board staff should fulfill the certification requirement of a full capture system in the Trash Amendments. It is not the intent for installed and properly operating full capture systems to be removed as a result of the Trash Amendments. Resources should be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments language for the definition of “full capture system” has been modified to specify that "full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014)" prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments, will satisfy the requirement of the Trash Amendments. These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.4	Revise the definition of "high trash generating areas" to allow permittees the option of identifying geographical areas within their municipality that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use.		The proposed language already includes the flexibility the commenter is seeking. The Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. In addition, the definition of priority land uses already provides that a MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to a land use(s) listed above). The intent of "alternate equivalent land uses" is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "alternate equivalent land uses" within the "priority land uses" definition.) As "priority land uses" is defined, the "equivalent alternate land use" can be utilized in as an alternative to a priority land use. As "equivalent alternate land use" is part of the priority land use definition, the State Water Board does not think the suggested language is necessary.
4.5	The proposed trash amendments should better account for the benefit of true source control actions that local municipalities initiate or participate. Additionally, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local governments in statewide initiatives to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation.		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. The development of source controls by the State Water Board as suggested by the commenter, which include but are not limited to the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, is outside the scope of these Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.6	Continue to provide flexibility in the methods used to demonstrate Track 1 or 2 performances. Permittees should be allowed to implement cost-effective methods to demonstrate performance equivalency. Remove the requirement for submittal of GIS data to the State Water Board on trash control measure implementation. Provide guidance, outside of the amendments and in collaboration with the Proposition 84 grant funded Tracking California's Trash project managed by BASMAA, on the types and formats of GIS data that should be submitted by permittees, consistent with NPDES permits. Revise the monitoring questions to remove receiving water monitoring.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. Similar to the Track implementation provisions, as there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach should provide flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting needs to be provided to permitting authorities and permittees. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, but the Water Boards may include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate implementation and effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Since there are a variety of existing monitoring programs and there are new programs in development, the Trash Amendments propose a set of monitoring objectives modeled after the Standard Monitoring Procedures in Appendix III of the California Ocean Plan. These objectives include location data for installed control equipment and assessments of program effectiveness such as trash removed and condition of the receiving water. Such data is essential for effective assessment and management of control programs. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits. Based on the comments, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The State Water Board supports incorporating Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project as part of the technical advisory group. Staff believes this project may provide trash monitoring guidance statewide and benefit the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.I.6.b.)
4.7	Based on the economic analysis conducted by the State Water Board, Bay Area municipalities should anticipate between $22 - $58 million will be needed to be spent each year for the next 10 years to implement the proposed amendments. BASMAA recommends that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The California Oil Recycling Enhancement Act provides funding to assist local governments in maintaining an ongoing used oil and used oil filter collection/recycling program for their		The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion for trash control. Creating such a non-competitive program would require legislative action to establish the fee program, which involves a bill approval process. If such a program was enacted, the State Water Board would need to manage the program and acquire legal and budgetary authority to accept and spend the fund. At the present, it is outside of the scope of the Trash Amendments for the State Water Board to create such a program. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	communities. The OPP is funded by a state tax on automotive oil. Another example is the program that exists for automobile tires. A fee is paid at purchase to fund the proper disposal at the end of the tire's life.		for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
5.1	Track 1 is infeasible and Track 2 uncertain for construction dischargers. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning. The current prohibition on the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of our members, and additional regulation is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with Track 1.		Currently the Construction General Permit (CGP) prohibits the discharge of any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments propose an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash for NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industry activity (including construction). The provisions for these permits in the Ocean Plan Amendment are at III.L.2.c and in the Part I ISWEBE are at IV.A.3.c. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. It is not the intention of the State Water Board to create additional regulations on trash for CGP permittees.
5.2	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors significantly above and beyond what is currently		The Trash Amendments would require the IGP and CGP dischargers to report the measures used to comply. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.d; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.d.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	required to demonstrate compliance. Furthermore, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board staff does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees.
5.3	Lack of economic analysis of the impact of the proposed Trash Amendments for construction dischargers.		The Economic Considerations section analyzed the potential cost for both the dischargers enrolled under the Industrial Storm Water General NPDES Permit and the CGP. As described in the introduction of the Economic Considerations (page C-7), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs that permitted storm water dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the Trash Amendments. Therefore, the considerations only apply to those dischargers that would see an incremental cost in addition to existing compliance costs. As explained in footnote 79 of the Economic Considerations section (page C-48), dischargers enrolled under the CGP are already required to comply with a prohibition of discharge for debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). Therefore, no additional or incremental costs would be necessary for construction dischargers to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
6.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the		The State Water Board acknowledges that while zero trash may be a desirable goal, it may not be feasible to achieve this numeric water quality objective. A single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute a violation of a

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"		numeric water quality objective of zero trash, and yet it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing and may or may not be detrimental to aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses. A narrative water quality objective, on the other hand, provides the Water Boards the ability to evaluate the amount of trash present in the waters that adversely affects or threatens beneficial uses or creates a nuisance on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, California Coastkeeper Alliance et al. was one of many who commented that the State Water Board should establish a water quality objective of zero trash and with reference to the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL as precedent for that recommendation. However, it is important to recognize that the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did not establish or interpret a zero trash numeric water quality objective, but established a TMDL target that interpreted a narrative water quality objective. While useful within the context of establishing a TMDL numeric target, zero trash is not suitable for a water quality objective because it would effectively establish a prohibition of the discharge of trash. Finally, while the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did establish a zero trash target, it then also provided non-zero waste-load allocations. The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL does include phased reductions with a state goal of achieving a wasteload allocation of zero in 9 years, but the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL also includes a couple of critical caveats. First, the TMDL includes as a footnote to Table 7.2.3 (Attachment A to resolution No. 2007-012) that states that the Los Angeles Water Board will review and reconsider the final waste load allocations once a reduction of 50% has been achieved. Second, an additional footnote to the same table notes that 'notwithstanding the zero trash target and the baseline waste allocation shown in Table 5, a permittee will be deemed in compliance with the Trash TMDL in areas served by a full capture system. For these reasons, The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL need not constrain the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Water Board's statewide development of water quality objectives, which achieves uniformity and consistency in place of the existing approximately 33 existing narrative objectives for the presence of floatable, solid, suspended materials. Refer to the Final Staff Report, Section 4.2, Issue 2, for additional information about the selection of water quality objectives. The State Water Board agrees for purposes of consistency with existing "floatable, suspended, and settleable water quality objectives" that the proposed statewide trash narrative water quality objective should be characterized as "trash shall not be present" rather than "shall not accumulate." The Trash Amendments have been modified from "trash shall not accumulate" to "trash shall not be present." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.)
6.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on	Track 2 allows permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash to achieve the same equivalent performance to Track 1. The proposed final Trash Amendments provided clarity to this performance standard Track 2 permittees shall be required to achieve by adding and defining the term "full capture system equivalency." (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or other relevant land uses. This concept of full capture system equivalency is applicable to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, and Industrial General Permit (IGP) permittees. Full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach subject to the approval of the permitting authority. The proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approach, a Trash Capture Rate Approach and a Reference Approach. Other approaches may be suitable and may or may

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.	an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	not depend on establishment of a baseline trash load. Additionally, the Trash Amendments were revised to add that each NPDES permittee implementing Track 2 "shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2 (MS4s), III.L.2.b (Department) and III.L.2.c (Industrial); Part I ISWEBE at IV.3.a.2 (MS4s), IV.3.b (Department), and IV.3.c (Industrial).) Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established prior to the implementation of trash controls. Within the implementation plan for Track 2, the permittee will need to: (1) describe the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, (2) describe how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and (3) describe how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to the review and approval of the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1 (MS4s) and III.L.4.b.1 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1 (MS4s) and IV.A.5.b.1 (Caltrans).) As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring a program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus compliance with the prohibition of discharge. The Trash Amendments provide the minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that need to be incorporated into the permits. The monitoring requires the demonstration of milestone reduction, such as 10% per year, and compliance with the implementation provisions. The implementation provisions are specifically focused on 'full capture system equivalency'. The intent of monitoring is not for permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharge. The proposed Final Trash Amendments were revised to clarify that the Track 2 monitoring plan requirement is to demonstrate "compliance with full capture equivalency" as newly defined. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			In addition, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The focus of the monitoring plans should "demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency". (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) The State Water Board believes this requirement to provide both consistency for the permitting authority to develop monitoring and flexibility to determine specific questions to effectively monitor. While receiving water monitoring is a reasonable approach for trash, the specificity of the monitoring approach will be at the discretion of the permitting authority. These questions in the monitoring section should provide sufficient framework for how to demonstrate compliance and achievement of Track 2 targets. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.)
6.3	If the State Board insists on a Track 2 approach to achieve a narrative water quality objective, then it is even more important that the implementing provisions are clear and unambiguous. Prioritizing full-capture devices in Track 2 will provide permittees a straightforward and clear path to compliance—leading to greater trash reductions.	Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain ~~any combination of~~ full capture systems* to the maximum extent feasible. For storm drains demonstrated to be infeasible for full capture system installation, include any combination of other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and	The State Water Board declines the commenter's recommended language because it substantially alters the intent and flexibility of Track 2. However, the State Water Board's intent is that full capture systems would be would the primary mechanisms employed by permittees with supplemental efforts from increased institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included to Track 2: "It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems were such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Full capture systems should be considered first; if they are determined to be not practical at a location, then other controls can be used. The function of Track 1 and Track 2 and other components of the Trash Amendments are to provide permit requirements for

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses* within such jurisdiction(s).	applicable permits or orders to ensure compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.)
6.4	It is critical that the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	…Termination of permit coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). <u>Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.</u>	The intention of the Trash Amendments is for the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic to be absolute. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) to acknowledge the that prohibition is absolute unless a permittee is subject to "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) because facilities subject to that permit are subject to special requirements for plastics which reduce or prevent the discharge of plastics, including but not limited to: Facilities covered under this General Permit that handle Plastic Materials are required to implement BMPs to eliminate discharges of plastic in storm water in addition to the other requirements of this General Permit that are applicable to all other Industrial Materials and Activities. Plastic Materials are virgin and recycled plastic resin pellets, powders, flakes, powdered additives, regrind, dust, and other similar types of preproduction plastics with the potential to discharge or migrate off-site. Any Dischargers' facility handling Plastic Materials will be referred to as Plastics Facilities in this

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			General Permit. Any Plastics Facility covered under this General Permit that manufactures, transports, stores, or consumes these materials shall submit information to the State Water Board in their PRDs, including the type and form of plastics, and which BMPs are implemented at the facility to prevent illicit discharges. Pursuant to Water Code section 13367, Plastics Facilities are subject to mandatory, minimum BMPs. (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, Section XVIII (p. 64); see id. at pp. 64-66) for additional and specific requirements imposed on applicable facilities/permittees.) Additionally, when a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent with the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP.
6.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads	Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. Additionally, homeless encampments and high-use beach should be addressed explicitly.	leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to	areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better placement of trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) As such, the Trash Amendments do not require municipalities to survey potential hotspots or require the permits to require each municipality to address a minimum number of hotspots. The Trash Amendments additionally do not preclude a permitting authority, such as the San Francisco Bay Water Board and the MRP, from addressing other sources of trash with a hotspot approach. The Trash Amendments are more land-use focused, and in the future the State Water Board could address non-point source trash in a more focused program as suggested by the commenter.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
6.6	Priority land use areas should be defined precisely, free from loopholes, and include schools. Equivalent alternative land uses should be removed as a priority land use option. High density residential should remain at 10 units per acre. Schools should be added as a priority land use.		The State Water Board agrees with the need for clarity and believes that the five defined priority land uses (i.e., high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations land uses) provide sufficient clarity. The State Water Board disagrees that the provision allowing a permittee to request to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 for equivalent alternative land uses is a "loophole" and that provision will remain in the Trash Amendments. That provision provides flexibility to permittees to focus on addressing the land uses that generate the highest amounts of trash and is subject to the permitting authority's determination that the subject alternative land use generates trash equal or greater to one or more of the defined priority land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, definitions, "Priority land uses") The proposed final Trash Amendments maintain high density

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			residential defined at 10 dwelling units per acre. While schools do generate trash, the Trash Amendments do not add schools as a priority land use. However, a permitting authority retains discretion to require a permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 if the permitting authority determines that a school generates substantial amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) More broadly than just schools, the Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash is generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses that may require trash controls in order to meet water quality objectives and be protective of the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Within an MS4's jurisdiction, the Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that specific land uses or locations within an MS4's jurisdiction, in addition to priority land uses, generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The specific land uses or locations include but are not limited to city neighborhoods, parks, stadia, or particular parking lots or roads. The required trash controls would either be Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) This approach is needed because it allows a permitting authority to regulate the discharge of trash from locations within a municipality it determines generates levels of trash that cause or contribute to violations of the statewide trash water quality objective. The water quality objective for trash is: "trash shall not be present in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial use or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE III.A.) Substantial amounts of trash would include, for example, trash generation loads that individually or cumulatively cause or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			contribute to a violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be informed by its determination that a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective.
6.7	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that "within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.~~	The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. The trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region are laudable. Those effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The Trash Amendments do not require the Los Angeles Water Board to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs. The State Water Board evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board and Los Angeles Water Board staff discussed the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. As trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, a public meeting will be held to reconsider the scope of existing TMDLs to reassess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort—within one year of the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.b.2.) A public meeting does not constitute a re-opener; additionally, at any time the Los Angeles Water Board may reopen and reevaluate its trash TMDLs independent of the Trash Amendments' provisions. A public meeting would focus on evaluating the scope of the trash and debris TMDLs in context of feasibility to achieve the wasteload allocations while

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			maintaining the end goal of achieving water quality objectives for trash to support applicable beneficial uses.
6.8	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3. and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These	The State Water Board agrees that interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees reach the compliance schedule deadline, thus the proposed Trash Amendments specify that "the permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones" (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b.2 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b.2 (Caltrans).) However, to provide flexibility for permittee site-specific conditions, the permitting authority is provided the discretion to set the precise quantification and timing of those interim milestones. Suggested interim milestones include average ten percent of full capture systems installed per year, average load reduction of ten percent per year, or other process towards full implementation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b (Department); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b (Department).)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
6.9	Require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months will reduce delays in implementation. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to	If the final compliance was 11.5 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments, then California would achieve quicker results in trash reduction. However, the commenter's proposed time schedule would place undue burden on both the permitting authority and the permittees. The time schedule in the Trash Amendments was designed for two purposes. First, as NPDES storm water permits are re-issued every five years, there is time provided for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into the permit. Second, to assist in effective planning by the permittee and to reduce a delay in the compliance schedule, eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit (or new designation) is provided to allow sufficient time to the permittee to develop an implementation plan for Track 2. The implementation plans must describe, among other details, the combination of selected controls, how those controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and how such compliance will be demonstrated. (See i.e., Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1.A; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.A.) Including the implementation planning time within the ten-year compliance schedule would burden both the permitting authorities and the permittee. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
6.10	We support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter because source control ordinances in California have demonstrated that these policies can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. Plastic bag and foam bans have proliferated in recent years, as a response to a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs. Consequently, industry opposition has been fierce. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		Comment noted. See also Responses to Comments 1 and 1.2. Subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. The enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash (bag bans), in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the proposed final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" as a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions. (See Final Staff Report at pp. 20-21 and pp.98-99.) Yet, subsequent to the enactment of Senate Bill 270 and the revision of the proposed Final Trash Amendments, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. The development of any bag ban ordinance as an "institutional control" to comply with Track 2, however, is speculative at this time given the pending statewide bag ban, the qualifying referendum notwithstanding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
6.11	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested by the Public Advisory Group with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Time extensions are no longer proposed under Track 1 or Track 2 of the proposed final Trash Amendments and have been removed because of the enactment of Senate Bill 270, which removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. "Institutional controls" may be established by permittees to comply with Track 2, and such controls may include "ordinances." However, it is not reasonably foreseeable that a product ban ordinance would qualify as reducing trash and any such ordinance is speculative and not a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, the pending referendum on SB 270 notwithstanding. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 6.10.
6.12	While we support Section 5's source-control incentive, we believe minimum standards need to be established in order to ensure true source control is being implemented. We do not take a time extension lightly—trash reductions need to begin immediately. But source control is such a critical component of controlling trash that we believe the one to three year credit is affordable. However, the credit is only worthwhile if real source control is being implemented. As described above, a recycling program is not source control and is not effective. By its very definition source control is stopping something at its source and offering an alternative product. Recycling does not stop a source of	Source reduction for trash includes methods that eliminate trash generation at the source. These include bans on trash-generating products, such as single use plastic bags or the addition of plastic microbeads in personal care products, which lead to elimination of a product that becomes trash. In addition, non-ban regulatory approaches might include mandatory discounts on re-usable alternatives to single use products, such as a	See Response to Comment 6.11. "Regulatory source controls" have been omitted from an allowable method of compliance under Track 2 and the definition has been removed. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	pollution; it only offers to refurbish that source of pollution at a later time. There needs to be minimum standards for the permitting authority to apply before a time credit is received. Therefore, we request the State Board add minimum standards into the SED regarding what constitutes an appropriate regulatory source control.	discount provided to customers that bring re-usable cups or containers for take-out food. Other options can include mandatory fees on trash generating items, such as cigarettes or take-out food and beverage containers, where the fee is intended to encourage either a reduction in the use of a single use disposable product that is likely to become litter, or is intended to provide funding to support cleanup programs.	
6.13	Particles less than 5mm in size were 16 times more abundant than those greater than 5mm, and weighed three times more than the larger particles. Recent research conducted in the Great Lakes by SUNY Fredonia and 5 Gyres also documents astounding levels of micro-plastics—43,000 microplastic particles per square kilometer. As a result of the increasing documentation of the impacts of microplastic pollution on the marine environment and human sources of food, California should address and stop the discharges of plastic debris less than 5mm. We request the State Board consider addressing		Comment noted with the acknowledgment that it does not directly relate to the Trash Amendments but to a potential different State Water Board project in the future. Additionally, the Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these approaches will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	microplastic pollution during its Storm Water Strategy Initiative through interagency collaboration on source control.		
7.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"	Trash* shall not ~~accumulate~~ be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.	Please see response to Comment 6.1.
7.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of~~	Please see response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water	~~the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.		
7.3	We understand that Region 2's implementation of the MRP has been underwhelming, and agree that improvements need to be made. However, we don't agree that the Amendments will improve the status in the Bay Area. Implementation concerns with the MRP are just as likely under the Amendments new provisions. The problem is not with the MRP's provisions, but rather the lack of enforcement for poor implementation. The stringency of the effluent limits in the MRP in lieu of enforcement would be the worst kind of backsliding possible. Hold Region 2 MRP Permittees responsible for their permit requirements to reduce trash discharges by 40 percent by 2014 and to reduce discharges to 100 percent by 2022.	These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdictions of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) <u>and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board</u> for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) <u>or existing permit terms addressing 303(d) impaired waterways</u> are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions.	The implementation provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are not expected to result in backsliding. Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exists that make one of the exceptions to the general rule. The Trash Amendments' application to MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees does not allow less stringent effluent limitations. Additionally, permittees subject to the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are expected to achieve the noted milestones by 2022 and 2023, respectively. To this end, the Trash Amendments specify that pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may set an earlier full compliance schedule than the ten years specified for Track 2. The trash control provisions in the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are substantially equivalent to Track 2, and language was added to the proposed final Trash Amendments to clarify the required application of the Trash Amendments in the San Francisco Bay Region and Central Valley Region. (See Ocean Plan Amendment at Footnote 2; Part I ISWEBE at Footnote 2.) Trash is a high priority pollutant for the State Water Board, and the proposed Trash Amendments should lead to increased implementation progress for MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit permittees. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
7.4	It is critical that the prohibition of	…Termination of permit	Please see Response to Comment 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
7.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, fast food restaurants, or roads leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter	Please see response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. In addition to a minimum amount of non-point sources to be addressed, a permitting authority should be explicitly required to issue WDRs to address homeless encampments and high-use beaches.	III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, fast food restaurants, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
7.6	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider	Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	"within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas ~~scope of its trash TMDLs~~, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions~~.	
7.7	Track 2 permittees should be required to install full-capture devices to the maximum extent feasible.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
7.8	Track 2 should have a 5 year compliance schedule.	For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within five ~~ten~~ (1~~0~~5) years of the effective date of the first	Please see Response to Comment 6.9. For statewide consistency and in recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides sufficient time for trash control with either Track 1 or Track 2 to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (120%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten ~~fifteen~~ (10~~5~~) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.	be successful. Reduced time for compliance with Track 2 may result in less effective programs for trash control. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. However, the time schedule in the proposed final Trash Amendments was modified to include provisions within new development with and MS4 and permittees designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4, it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.5.)
7.9	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3.and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a	Please see Response to Comment 6.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
7.10	All permittees should be given equal compliance schedules regardless of permit's renewal dates. The amendment should require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to	Please see Response to Comment 6.9.See Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
7.11	As a Public Advisory Group Member, CCKA was largely responsible Chapter III.L.5., which provides time extensions to permittees who adopt a source control ordinance in their local community. We also support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter. California existing source control ordinances have established that such ordinances can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. As a response to California policy as well as a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs, in recent years, plastic bag		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	bans and foam bans in particular have proliferated. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		
7.12	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.11.
8.1	Caltrans is concerned with the implementation of full capture devices as recommended by the State Water Board staff. Our major concern is that these devices may not be compatible with the structural controls required for subsequent TMDL compliance identified within Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). We are also concerned about the implementation schedule. Recommendation: Full capture devices should not be limited to those listed in the trash amendment. If treatment controls are feasible,		The Trash Amendments provide that Caltrans may implement any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls to ensure that the full capture system equivalency is achieved. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.b.) The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. Until Caltrans' permit is amended, the proposed Trash Amendments would not apply. Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The proposed Trash Amendments take into consideration that strict use of full capture systems is infeasible for Caltrans. Treatment controls that are utilized by Caltrans to address trash and debris TMDL

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans will implement devices that will address TMDLs and trash compliance (e.g., Media Filters, Infiltration basins, Detention devices, and other devices that may capture trash and treat for other pollutants). This amendment will require resources beyond current retrofit requirements identified within Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). Therefore, Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board revisit the compliance schedule and extend the proposed ten-year compliance deadline to be consistent with the 20-year TMDL compliance milestone. This would enable Caltrans to apply public funds more efficiently, installing devices that would be effective in treating multiple pollutants causing impairment to the water body.		compliance would be deemed acceptable for compliance towards the prohibition of discharge in the Trash Amendments. As trash is a priority pollutant across California, a ten-year compliance schedule will be maintained for both Caltrans and Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.
8.2	Caltrans has established goals and metrics for demonstrating progress in meeting TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of our Permit. One purpose of Attachment IV was to standardize how Caltrans complies with NPDES requirements statewide, including standardizing monitoring and reporting requirements. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the amendment include a provision to allow Caltrans to report progress toward meeting the requirements of the amendment consistent with Attachment IV of our		The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.) Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The monitoring and reporting requirements of the Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and the proposed Trash Amendments should not be inconsistent.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permit.		
8.3	There is a need to allow public education and other non-structural controls, and not focus solely on structural full capture devices. Over the past decade, Caltrans has invested in litter campaigns, such as “Keep California Beautiful,” “Litter Day,” the “California Highway Patrol Litter Campaign,” “Don’t Trash California,” and many other studies and outreach programs, including partnerships with local communities. In addition, Caltrans implements adopt-a-highway and other trash reduction programs that have a significant impact on reducing trash in the state. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board incorporate such language within Track 2 compliance to allow Caltrans to continue its non-structural trash reduction programs statewide (including public education, Adopt-A-Highway, institutional controls, and other trash reduction practices) instead of solely requiring retrofit with full capture devices.		See Response to Comment 8.1. The State Water Board agrees that public education campaigns, specifically "Keep California Beautiful" and "Don't Trash California," are successful trash reduction programs that Caltrans employs to reduce trash on highways across the state. The Trash Amendments’ implementation plan specific for Caltrans recognizes that a combination of treatment and institutional controls (such as Caltrans education campaigns) are currently employed and continue to be utilized by Caltrans to control trash. The proposed Trash Amendments’ language allows for a combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. Institutional controls encompass the wide range of non-structural trash reduction programs and controls available to Caltrans to control trash. (See the defined term for “institutional controls” in the definitions section of the Trash Amendments.)
8.4	Caltrans is concerned that the majority of the high trash generating areas identified within the trash amendment have already been incorporated within Attachment IV (TMDL) watersheds. Caltrans is concerned that the amendment		The Trash Amendments do not modify trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described within Attachment IV of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), which only exists in the Los Angeles Region. The Trash Amendments will establish a set of implementing trash controls in high trash generating areas outside of existing TMDLs. These requirements would be incorporated for implementation

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	includes another layer of prioritization that will not be consistent with Attachment IV of our Permit and may not result in environmental benefit. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Board place a provision in the trash amendment that allows Caltrans to implement trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described and to be consistent with Attachment IV of our NPDES Permit.		in the next Caltrans NPDES Permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
8.5	Caltrans has concerns with how the State Water Board intends to manage the certification of full capture systems. There are several types of BMP devices capable of removing trash; therefore, the State Water Board should expand its list of approved full capture devices. Caltrans is also concerned with the emphasis of vortex separators, as this is not consistent with concerns of standing water and vector concerns. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise the language to state that any type of BMP capable of removing trash as required by the stated criteria in the Trash Amendments will serve as an acceptable full capture device. Caltrans also requests that the State Water Board provide a revised, expanded list of approved full capture devices including the		To provide statewide consistency and ensure that limited resources are allocated to full capture systems that properly capture trash, the State Water Board will utilize a similar process to the full capture system certification process as the Los Angeles Water Board. The proposed final Trash Amendments specify that full capture systems (see definitions section in the Trash Amendments) certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) are deemed to be in compliance with the proposed final Trash Amendments. Previously, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two of Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs. As Caltrans complies with trash TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), the full capture systems that are installed must be further certified by the State Water Board and deemed available for use to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	addition of media filters, infiltration devices, detention devices, and other devices proven effective for trash capture.		
8.6	Caltrans is concerned with the use of the term "public transportation areas" throughout the Trash Amendments. Public transportation areas could refer to the Caltrans roadways statewide, in addition to priority land uses. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise this statement to clarify the meaning of "public transportation areas" in relation to "priority land uses."		The Trash Amendments do not use the term "public transportation areas". The Trash Amendments specify "public transportation stations" under "priority land uses". "Public transportation stations" do not include Caltrans roadways statewide. Facilities or sites are where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "public transportation stations" under definition for "priority land uses.") An example would be a bus station, bus stop, or train stop. This is not in conflict with Caltrans roadways as "public transportation stations" are defined through "priority land uses", which are only applicable to Phase I or Phase II MS4 permittees. Implementation provisions for Caltrans are focused to "significant trash generating areas". (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "significant trash generating areas.")
8.7	Caltrans provides mobility in a safe manner to the traveling public. What can be installed for litter control is not always feasible (e.g., inlet screens, etc.) due to concerns for safety to the traveling public (including hydroplaning, flooding, etc.) and safety to the Maintenance staff, traffic delays, etc. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board recognize that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas, such as on freeways through high-density residential, commercial, and industrial areas due to potential		The State Water Board agrees that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas since Caltrans is a linear system. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide the flexibility to install, operate, and maintain any combination of full captures, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. This would additionally provide flexibility to address potential safety concerns with trash controls. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 8.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	safety concerns. The amendment should incorporate flexibility to address potential safety concerns and alternative trash controls, such as those identified within comment 3 above, should be recognized as a substitute to full capture retrofit. 8.		
8.8	This statement does not take into consideration that Caltrans has invested in capital resources for installation of trash control devices to address the trash TMDL compliance in the Los Angeles Region. Addressing the trash amendment will cost Caltrans significantly more than $1,040 per lane-mile when considering the whole life costs of trash control expenditures. Recommendation: Delete either the inaccurate statement or add a caveat that Caltrans has invested a significant amount of resources on litter removal and the whole life costs of litter removal as experienced in the Los Angeles Region has been much more than $1,040 per lane-mile.		At the time the Staff Report was developed, the State Water Board did not have cost data related to the capital resources that Caltrans has invested in the Los Angeles region. The proposed Trash Amendment is only applicable to areas not covered under an already existing trash or debris TMDL in the Los Angeles Region. Staff assumed that costs for Caltrans would be similar to the compliance costs of other MS4 dischargers. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment Letter 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.9	Caltrans disagrees with the estimation of the annual cost. The Trash Amendment cost will be significantly more for the following reasons: 1) An $800 drop inlet screen is infeasible for highway application due to safety concerns (e.g., flooding, hydroplaning causing accidents to the traveling public and		Please see Response to Comment 8.8. The Staff Report (Appendix C, section 8, pp. C-50-53.) evaluated all information pertaining to costs that was accessible to the State Water Board regarding the cost of compliance for Caltrans discharges for inclusion into the Economic Considerations section of the Staff Report. Cost assumptions for similar MS4 Phase I and II permittees were

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	inability for Caltrans Maintenance staff to maintain the inlet safely). 2) The high priority areas noted in the trash amendment of high-density residential, commercial, industrial, on/off ramps will likely be more than 20 percent of the urban areas. Recommendation: Either delete or correct the table. The incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs for Caltrans are significantly underestimated. Additional annual costs include operation and maintenance costs, capital outlay support, traffic controls, environmental documentation, etc. Caltrans looks forward to working with the Board to refine the cost estimates.		used in the analysis. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.10	Caltrans would like to minimize the use of limited resources spent on reporting. Recommendation: Caltrans reporting for the trash amendment should be incorporated with the Caltrans TMDL Status Reporting efforts and simply limited to listing the areas where trash reduction has been achieved. No BMP performance, trash reduction calculations should be needed.		Trash is a prevalent pollutant in California. The Caltrans managed roadways are a generator of trash, so the implemented trash controls should be monitored to demonstrate effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, the Trash Amendments would not preclude Caltrans from incorporating trash control plans and reporting into existing reporting efforts.
9.1	We would ask that State Board to consider amending the trash amendments to completely eliminate "regulatory source controls" from Track 2 and consider a more comprehensive approach that		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	captures all types of trash in the waterways. With some modifications, Track 2 could be an effective means Of trash control. Specifically, Track 2 should explicitly prohibit MS4 permittees to rely on measures that the data shows are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters; should require a certification Process for non---structural, institutional control elements; and Require additional monitoring to show that MS4 permittees using Track 2 are reducing trash in the receiving waters.		removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to incorporate the term 'full capture system equivalency', which is the trash load that would be reduced by Track 1. (See Ocean Plan and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") To achieve full capture system equivalency, effective controls must be implemented. The monitoring requirements for Track 2 were modified to focus on the demonstrating the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan at III.L.5.b-c and Part I ISWEBE at IV.L6.b-c.") These components of the Trash Amendments should minimize the commenter's concerns on ineffective controls. Additionally, the State Water Board will only be certifying full capture systems to ensure utilized full capture system met the design criteria and not non-structural controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system.")
10.1	High generating land uses may vary by community across the state. There may be instances, especially in Phase II communities but also rural areas within a Phase I footprint, where some portion of the priority land use area may not in fact be a high trash-generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which	The draft Trash Amendments say that "an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (…) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed". This gives permittees	Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash-generating. The exemption could include a 'sunset date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.	the option of adding land uses, but does not allow the exclusion of low generating sub-regions of an otherwise high trash land use. We suggest the addition of language to indicate "an MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."	high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. However, the State Water Board disagrees with providing an exemption of priority land uses that are shown to have low rates of trash generations. The permittee may apply the focus of trash controls to an equivalent alternate land uses. A priority land use that generates low trash amounts can be exchanged for another land us that generate equivalent or higher amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "equivalent alternate land uses.") The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition of discharge for trash.
10.2	Many MS4 permittees around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement watershed management programs, often based on watershed specific prioritization of pollutant and water quality conditions. These comprehensive watershed planning processes consider trash, as well as many other pollutants of concern (POCs). As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede and undermine existing watershed		Storm water plays an important role in the management of California's water resources. As the natural landscape and hydrology are modified to support California's growing population, there is an increased impact on water quality and supply. Storm water is a resource and must be treated accordingly. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. The State Water Board recognizes and supports extensive work that many MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are doing across the state to develop and implement watershed specific prioritization of pollutants and water quality conditions. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses for aquatic life and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	planning efforts, effectively determining that trash is the highest priority and taking resources away from the established watershed based priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways. CASQA urges the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing watershed-based management plans or POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. Trash is a pervasive pollutant and one of the most easily recognized pollutants. Most importantly, trash is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Trash Amendments do not supersede existing requirements and planning efforts. State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows trash control to be a compatible priority with existing watershed-based management plans and pollutant of concerns.
10.3	CASQA supports the approach to not requiring monitoring or performance demonstration for Track 1. In reality most permittees that select Track 2, will implement a combination of full capture devices and other control measures. The Trash Amendments should make it clear that permittees who select Track 2 do not need to monitor or demonstrate performance in those portions of their jurisdictions served by full capture devices. CASQA objects to the requirement for MS4 permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on MS4 permittees will		Please see Response to Comment 4.6 and 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not provide a definitive indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs. While MS4 permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
10.4	It is essential that the program be developed in conjunction with a funding mechanism. Municipal stormwater agencies do not generate the trash and should not bear the full responsibility for funding and implementing the corrective measures. The State Water Board needs to assist with the development of funding sources for permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments. CASQA does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash. However, the costs presented in the Staff Report and Economic Analysis exceed most communities' ability to fund. Grant funds have assisted many communities to install full capture devices. This type of competitive grant funding while valuable, takes a significant effort to win and manage. Grants, such as the Proposition 84, do not address the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining treatment devices. Proposition 218 currently precludes MS4 permittees from raising their fees for Stormwater management (where fees even exist). Even with the recent changes to Proposition		The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/ In addition, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	218, the typical full capture devices are catch basin inserts and would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB 2403. CASQA recommends that the State Water Board partner with MS4 permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). CASQA strongly encourages the State Water Board to explore mechanisms to create economic incentives for producers of products determined to be the primary components of trash in the MS4 and water bodies.		Modifications to Proposition 218 are outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. For a response to establishing a program similar to the Used Oil Payment Program, please see response to Comment 4.7.
10.5	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments or revise the language to indicate that any full capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. This latter approach has the further advantage of allowing the suite of allowable devices to be dynamic as permittees learn which devices prove more (or less) effective and allows manufacturers to modify their designs and introduce or remove devices from their product line. CASQA recommends that automatic certification be extended to any full		The certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system is effective at capturing trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The certification process will ensure resources are directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. A list of certified devices such as what the commenter suggests is already incorporated by reference (e.g. systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board). In addition to the certified full capture systems by the Los Angeles Water Board, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to grandfather full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition Section, "Full capture systems.") These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash capture device approved by a Regional Water Board to comply with existing NPDES permits. This certification can be extended for the life of the installed device.		The State Water Board is unaware of any other certifications issued by the State or Regional Water Boards. Blanket approval of any and all full capture systems included in a permit without additional review would not meet the State Water Board's goal of ensuring effective trash capture.
10.6	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board require that other regulated entities implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits. The State Water Board should include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Statewide the transport of trash through storm water systems to receiving waters is a substantial source of trash. The Trash Amendments specify provisions for NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water section 402(p). Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources. However, at the local or regional level, nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. "Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with [the] prohibition of discharge." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.d.) The Trash Amendments provide that a permitting authority may require such dischargers to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate trash, which include, but are not limited to, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.)
10.7	CASQA recommends the State Water Board consider providing off ramps from the requirements for MS4 permittees that do not have trash impaired waters where the permittee can demonstrate they do not have a trash or litter problem. The Proposed Trash Amendments can recognize that many surface waters in the state are not impaired for trash and provide an option that if the MS4 permittees can demonstrate		See Response to Comment 10.1. Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The assertion about the lack of impaired waters skews the manner in which impairments are identified in California. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of water quality not exceeding objectives.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	any of the following the Amendments should not apply to that MS4. 1) The MS4 does not have any of the high trash generating land uses within its jurisdiction; or 2) The MS4 is currently meeting the discharge prohibition of no discharge of trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State; or 3) The MS4's receiving waters meet the water quality objective of trash in amounts less than that adversely affecting beneficial uses or causing nuisance.		The Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either as trash TMDLs or permit conditions. Specifically if an MS4 does not have any priority land uses within its jurisdiction, then the MS4 permittee would not have either Track 1 or Track 2 trash control provision in the implementing permit. Treatment or institutional controls implemented to comply with existing permit conditions for the discharge of trash are a likely reason for low trash generation. The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate to the permitting authority the effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition's compliance requirements. The State Water Board does not consider existing controls to be off ramps, but instead a clear demonstration that a permittee already has a trash control program to achieve the conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (e.g. the permittee has already achieved compliance with Track 2). Overall, the focus of the Trash Amendments is to control and reduce the amount of trash in California's surface waters. For a response to an MS4's receiving waters meeting the water quality objective for trash, please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
10.8	CASQA therefore requests the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to either (1) provide Regional Water Boards the discretion to add additional time for implementation or (2) limit the timeframe in which Regional Water Boards can add additional priority land uses to the initial establishment of the permittee's program.		The Trash Amendments provide a time schedule of ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.2-3.) The framework for the Trash Amendments focuses on trash control for priority land uses. (Final Staff Report at Sections 2.1-2.4.) In addition to the identified priority land uses, the Trash Amendments provide provisions for a permitting authority to determine that additional specific land uses or locations generate substantial amount trash to warrant additional trash controls by the permittee. Those locations may include parks, stadia, schools, and roads leading to landfills. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The State Water Board agrees that the draft Trash Amendments previously lacked clarity on the time schedule for such specific land uses or locations. To clarify the time schedule of additional specific land uses or locations, language was added to the proposed Trash Amendments specifying that the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule that shall occur as soon as practical for the determined location and shall be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.5.)
10.9	The Proposed Trash Amendments propose narrative water quality objectives for the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuary Plan and the Ocean Plan, and proposes a prohibition of trash discharge in those Plans. The MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing		Please see response to Comment 4.1. Implementing Track 1 and Track 2 means that the permittees are in compliance with the prohibition. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The State Water Board is not proposing to add language to specify the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the water quality objectives). CASQA recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		It may be appropriate for the permitting authority / water board to issue a permit that provides that a permittee is in compliance with a receiving water limitation based on compliance with the trash water quality objective so long as the permittee is in compliance with the trash-specific permit terms in the MS4 permit. Any such determination, however, would be limited to effluent limitations in locations within priority land uses because the permitting authority retains discretion to determine that specific land uses outside of the priority land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls in such areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.)
10.10	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. CASQA recommends the State Water Board add language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. CASQA recommends that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the		The State Water Board expects the Trash Amendments will constitute adequate pollution control measures to meet water quality standards and serve as an alternative to a TMDL for water bodies listed as impaired for trash. Following adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments, a water body listed as impaired for trash on the 303(d) list (Category 5) could be moved to Category 4b, where the trash control requirements obviate the need for a TMDL. For the same reason, subsequent to adoption of the trash amendments, the State Water Board anticipates that any water segments added to the Integrated Report for the first time for trash impairment will be placed in Category 4b. Additionally, the U.S. EPA has expressed support with the anticipated approach to place waters impaired for trash in Category 4b as. See, for example, the U.S. EPA's Comment Letter 73 (Attachment thereto, page 3).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		
10.11	The State Water Board should provide consistency between the water quality objectives and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
10.12	CASQA requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the whole of the revised proposal.		The public process for the development of the Trash Amendments has afforded extensive opportunity for stakeholder input: On June 26, 2007, October 7 and 14, 2010, the State Water Board held a public meetings and sought public input regarding a statewide regulatory effort to control trash in waters of the state, and solicited comments on the scope and content of the environmental information to be considered in the development of the project. The State Water Board convened a Public Advisory Group composed of ten stakeholders representing municipalities, California Department of Transportation, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group met on July 26, 2011, August 30, 2011, October 12 and 13, 2011, May 22, 2012, August 13, 2012, and March 6, 2013 to provide comments on, and feedback to, the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board held fourteen focused stakeholder meetings to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues prior to the development and distribution of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report. On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided notice to members of the public and public agencies of the opportunity to submit written comments on the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report; the written comment period; and the dates for the public workshop and public hearing to receive oral comments and evidence regarding the proposed Trash Amendments. During the written public comment period, the State Water Board conducted a public workshop on July 16, 2014, and a public hearing on August 5, 2014, to solicit public comment and testimony regarding the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. The State Water Board is providing written responses to the written comment letters timely submitted and those late letters accepted for consideration. The regulations applicable to the State Water Board's certified exempt regulatory programs to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act provide the exclusive procedural requirements for the State Water Board's adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. (23 Cal. Code Regs. §§ 3720-3780.) Additional public comment on the revised or added text contained in the proposed final Trash Amendments and SED is not required. Additional comment is required "only if recirculation would be required for an environmental impact report pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 15088.5, in which case the board may limit any additional public comment to the significant new information contained in the recirculated Draft SED." (23 Cal. Code Regs. § 3779, subd. (e).) The recommended changes in the proposed final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report did not add "significant new information" and are responsive to prior extensive stakeholder input. As such the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made which constitute the proposed final

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report, and written comments will not be considered. The public may provide oral comments to the revisions contained in the proposed final documents at the meeting at which the State Water Board will consider adopting the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED.
11.1	Add language to the proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitation (water quality objective) so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
11.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Los Angeles Water Board currently has the authority to reopen and consider existing trash TMDLs. The Trash Amendments provide direction to the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs. The State Water Board does not intend to supersede the existing trash TMDLs with the adoption of the Trash Amendments, which expressly state that the trash control provisions contain therein do not apply to the waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b; see also Staff Report, Section 4.3.)
11.3	The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. The permittees are required to provide documentation as to the	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment. the approved prioritization	The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash control as a priority across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. In addition to the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will continue

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	equivalency of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and Regional Board approved land uses without having to go through an additional and duplicative documentation procedure. Additionally, while the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. The language should also provide flexibility to assign priorities based on metrics other than just land use if those metrics better address high trash generating areas.	scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a CIII.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	to support multi-benefit projects and other sustainable alternative that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff through the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.4 for a discussion on “equivalent alternate land uses” to focus trash control to areas outside of “priority land uses” that generate higher amounts of trash. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land uses” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively] . This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the	MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses will be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge by with Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1, which sets the performance standard, specifies that implementing trash controls in "all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdiction." "In their jurisdiction" means that trash controls, specifically inserting treatment controls, are focused on locations within the right-of-way and publically owned land. The Trash Amendments specify that the primary activities need to be on industrial, commercial, and mixed urban on developed parcels as defined in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions of “industrial”, “commercial”, and “mixed-urban”). Trash is a priority pollutant and all discharges, regardless of size are considered significant. The Trash Amendments are already focusing efforts on trash control by requiring controls on only priority land uses. Further reduction of areas requiring control to only portions of priority land use areas would not be consistent with the goal of the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. See Staff Report sections, 2.4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from oa.e or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
11.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan.		Contrary to what is asserted in the comment, the proposed Trash Amendments do not allow permitting authorities "to revise the priority land uses" or "define new land uses." The Trash Amendments define "priority land uses" and provides that a permittee may apply to the permitting authority to implement the trash provisions in "alternative land uses." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at the Definitions section.) The Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash may be generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses and may require trash controls. The Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that such locations or land uses generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be supported by its determination that

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used.		a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The Trash Amendments would establish the framework for trash control across NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments identify the trash control requirements which shall be incorporated into permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs, as applicable, due to permittee and discharger site-specific conditions. The discretion provided to permitting authorities within the Trash Amendments is fairly and adequately structured to reduce uneven implementation while providing flexibility necessary to address specific case-by-case circumstances (i.e., "substantial amounts of trash" and "alternative land uses.") As a result, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.6	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.I and Chapter III.J.2.a.I of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the chapter references only allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The references should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference for the Ocean Plan is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.I, while it should		Regarding the recommendation that "[t]he references [in the Trash Amendments] should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2," the State Water Board agrees, pertinent revision has occurred in the proposed final Trash Amendments, and see Response to Comment 4.4. Regarding the recommended internal reference corrections, the State Water Board agrees and the Trash Amendments have been revised to reflect correct numbering and internal references for the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	read Chapter III.L.2.a.l.		
11.7	The Stakeholders recommend revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. In addition, remove "receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b.(5) and Chapter III.L.6.b.(5) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why."		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
11.8	The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
11.9	As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority constituent throughout the Calleguas Creek Watershed and	The Stakeholders recommend including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request	See Response to Comment 10.7. The Water Boards are charged with protecting the beneficial uses of state waters from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process. monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. Trash is one of the most easily recognized pollutants and is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash as a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be a compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the proposed Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. Watershed plans, such as Water Quality Improvement Plans, would allow for trash to be selected as a high priority water quality issue and provide adaptive management and monitoring of trash. The State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.10	The Stakeholders recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Stakeholders also recommend refining the full-capture device certification process		Please see Response to Comment 10.5. The Trash Amendments specify additional devices as explained in Response to Comment 10.5 and the State Water Board declines the recommendation to revise the Trash Amendment to specify that any full-capture device that meets

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to streamline the certification process as much as possible by, for example, indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.		the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.
11.11	The Stakeholders recommend including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7. Additionally, existing controls may count as long as they reduce trash to achieve with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "full capture system equivalency.") See Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2
11.12	The Stakeholders recommend the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10. The State Water Board does not support the proposed revision to the final Trash Amendments. Listing waters as impaired and placement in Category 5 or 4b occurs through separate board consideration and action over which U.S. EPA has review and final approval authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	There are incorrect reference sections in Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan. All references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	The State Water Board agrees that the proposed draft Trash Amendments contained several incorrect internal references. Although differently than that recommended, the references have been corrected to accurately reflect the amendments as they comprise an amendment to the Ocean Plan and Part I of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.
12.1	Numerous cities have already successfully demonstrated continual attainment of trash reduction well in excess of 80 percent from pre-TMDL levels, but have no guidance from the State or Regional Boards on what constitutes achievement of the final "zero" trash discharge. The proposed Amendments are an opportunity for the State Board to provide such guidance. We strongly request the "except for the Los Angeles River Watershed" wording be removed and (for cities with demonstrable trash reduction attainments) the Trash TMDL deadline be extended until after the Los Angeles Regional Board "reconsiders the scope of its Trash TMDL".		Please see Response to Comment 6.7.
12.2	The Amendments could be improved by allowing more flexibility on where BMPs (like catch basin screens and baskets) are installed. Trash surveys and Daily Generation Rate		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	studies have been conducted over the past few years and have clearly shown trash generation of land uses varies from community to community and even within different areas of the same community. High priority trash areas such as all commercial and industrial areas are too broad a definition. The goal should be to install the trash catching devices where they are really needed-irrespective of land uses. Using litter surveys (such as the Keep America Beautiful Survey) or Daily Generation Rate studies as described in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL or the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection (MFAC) should be used to identify land uses that are really generating trash. It may be beneficial to develop a standardized survey.		proposed Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on “equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The “equivalent alternate land uses” should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”)
12.3	The Amendments imply, but need to be made clearer that the burden for control of these plastic pellets is on the manufacturer and transporter. The cities within the Los Angeles River Watershed are already required to capture trash larger than X inch, and any smaller would result in significant screen clogging issues which would in turn would result in		The Trash Amendments state: "This prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State [...] ." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) The Trash Amendments clearly provide that the prohibition applies to manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics who discharge into surface waters. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	flooding issues.		plastics provides a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to waters of the state. In event there is a discharge of preproduction plastics in a municipality, the Water Boards may be notified to follow with an investigation and necessary enforcement. All facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.
13.1	Requiring the reopening of the LA Trash TMDL to utilize the narrative WQO in the Proposed Trash Amendments would minimize potential future impacts after the final compliance date of the LAR Trash TMDL. In addition, this would allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide while ensuring that responsible parties in the Los Angeles River watershed are held to the same standard as those in the remainder of the state.		The Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs are nearing final compliance (September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively) and have made extensive success in trash reductions. The proposed Trash Amendments do not direct a public meeting by the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of those two trash TMDLs. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.1 and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.7.
13.2	The City feels the responsible parties of the LA Trash TMDL should be required to implement BMPs in priority land use areas consistent with the remainder of the state. Implementing BMPs in these areas would allow the City to focus resources to address areas generating trash rather than distributing resources throughout the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City in areas that may not generate significant levels of trash. Implementing BMPs only in priority land use areas would also allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide. Further, it would allow the City to use scarce resources to meet other MS4 Permit and other TMDL obligations for constituents such as bacteria and metals.		
13.3	The City of Burbank (City) recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
13.4	The City of Burbank recommends the LARWQCB should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. The fifteen trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the Trash Amendments. The Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region; however, the Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash and debris TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs. Additionally, the Los Angeles Water Board has the authority to reconsider the scope of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in lieu of the Trash Amendments. Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
13.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively]. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
13.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources (Chapter IV.B.3.d of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to		Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan. Recommendation: The City recommends that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used (e.g., the permitting authority must provide sufficient data to justify the addition of land uses).		
13.7	The City recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
14.1	The intent of this letter is to express our support for the comments of the Venture Countywide Stormwater Quality Program, the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), and Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders. In particular, based on our experience implementing requirements of the trash TMDL, we strongly support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which		The State Water Board is appreciative of the support for the narrative water quality objective and Track 2. Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 4, 11, and 75.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provides a clear, concise definition from which municipalities can prioritize management decisions. We also believe that providing flexibility in establishing monitoring and effectiveness evaluation programs under Track 2 will result in more effective and efficient implementation of the proposed Amendments.		
14.2	The proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Tack 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to the proposed Trash amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
14.3	The proposed Trash Amendments require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue or newly adopt NPDES permits to include requirements consistent with the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.5 and Chapter III.L.4 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). The proposed Trash Amendments also include a requirement for the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs to include provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(2) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). However, by the time the proposed trash amendments become effective and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board modifies the TMDL(s), it will likely be too late to meaningfully impact the implementation of compliance measures for point source-responsible permittees subject to the TMDL(s). As a result, having a mechanism to streamline incorporation of permit requirements consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in lieu of TMDL requirements, if requested by the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees, should be included. Recommendation: The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
14.4	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to Comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and the Chapter III.J.2.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, the permittees are required to provide documentation as to the equivalent	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment, the approved prioritization scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within a priority land use do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the	The State Water Board is pleased that the Venture MS4 Permit (No. CAS004002) requires a prioritization of catch basin designated as consistently generating highest, moderate, and low volumes of trash. The permit requires that permittees submit a map or list of catch basins with their GPS coordinates and their designation. The map or list shall contain the rational or data to support designations. As this was due July 8, 2011, Venture MS4 Permit permittees should have a detailed understanding and data to support where trash is generated at high levels. The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments is to control the discharge of trash from the areas within MS4 that generates the highest amounts of the trash. The proposed Trash Amendments focus on implementing trash controls in five “priority land use” types, namely high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board understands that trash generation maybe higher in other locations than the five priority land use types. For those situations, a permittee can substitute priority land uses for alternate equivalent land uses. Approval of alternate equivalent land uses is at discretion of the permitting authority with supporting evidence. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definitions for “priority land uses.”) For the Ventura MS4 Permit, the Los Angeles Water Board could approve determined alternative equivalent

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and approved by Regional Water Board land uses without having to go through an additional documentation procedure. Additionally, while the proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain area. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. Recommendations: Modify language in Chapter IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and Chapter III.L.2 (Ocean Plan) and by adding Chapter IV.B.3.e and Chapter III.L.2.e, respectively (see Recommended Language).	event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a (III.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports are required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	land uses for permittees based on information that was collected and presented as required in the Ventura MS4 Permit No. CAS004002. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.3.
14.5	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows for permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the	Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ... comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as	Please see Responses to Comments 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1. Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such:...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.~~J~~L.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	such: comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	
14.6	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring BMP performance (e.g., counting, weighing, measuring volume) as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs. The monitoring is extremely difficult and expensive. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. For instance, rigorous visual assessments have proven to be effective tools in some jurisdictions. A current effort in the Bay Area, funded by a Proposition 84 grant, may provide additional tools for permittees to incorporate into their		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	plans in the future. (The project is expected to be completed in 2017.) The City objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. Based on our Trash TMDL implementation experience, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effective stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. Also, remove "'s receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b. (5) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why".		
14.7	The proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture		The State Water Board agrees that full capture system certification should be streamlined and consistent statewide. The purpose of the certification process is to provide consistency statewide in the systems that will be installed and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(1) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). Full-capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for developing credible costs estimates to inform permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the time frame for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. Recommendation: The City recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. The City also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as		assurance that valuable resources are being spent on properly functioning full capture systems that achieve the goals of the Trash Amendments. Full capture systems with a new design should be certified by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. It is not intended for each installation to be certified, but for the full capture system design to be certified. Once the certification request letter is submitted to the Executive Director of the State Water Board, the request will be addressed in a timely manner to not impact permittee planning and installation. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition "full capture system.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	possible.		
14.8	The City has implemented various trash control measures within the Calleguas Creek Watershed. However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not havea provision that details how existing trash control measures would be utilized for evaluating compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. Recommendation: The City recommends including language in the proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
14.9	It appears that the proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a Total Maximum Daily load (TMDL), thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. It seems that implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. We also recommend adding language to		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
15.1	The City of Capitola supports: • The narrative water quality objective. • The option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls. • The potential for time extensions. • Use of priority land uses.		The State Water Board appreciates the support the narrative water quality objective and priority land uses. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.
15.2	Capitola requests the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The proposed final Trash Amendments have been crafted with intention of flexibility and statewide consistency to target trash control to locations that generate the highest amounts of trash. The duel track compliance approach provides the requested flexibility to not be a 'one-size fits all' approach. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide for a two track compliance approach to achieve the effective removal of trash in locations that generate high trash rates. There are five priority land uses identified in the Trash Amendments include high-density residential dwellings, commercial, industrial, mix-urban, and public transportation stations. Areas such as low-density residential and suburban were not included in order to focus limited resources to areas that generate the most trash. Track 1 requires the installation of full capture systems on storm drains which capture runoff from priority land uses and that adhere to specified requirements. Track 2 permits municipalities to adjust to their available resources and provides flexibility to develop a diverse combination of treatment and institutional controls. Please see Responses to Comments 10.2, 10.7, and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
15.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
15.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WQO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit. Recommendation: The City		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of Capitola recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
15.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. The approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder		Please see Responses to Comments 11.9 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
15.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use (Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to	Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, stating that permittees must address	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the storm drain.	catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the land area within the catchment.	
15.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition, the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		
15.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. If additional language were included to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs, then implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends that language be added to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
16.1	The Trash Amendment prioritizes areas solely based on land use designations. This approach		The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assumes that all areas within one land use category generate the same amount of trash. Local knowledge and experience shows that this is not the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration. Data available from street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, and other information should be used to prioritize high-trash volume areas in each jurisdiction. Identifying actual priority areas will result in higher efficiency and effectiveness and will achieve the goals at the shortest possible time. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that flexibility be provided for jurisdictions to use available data to prioritize high-trash volume areas of their jurisdiction.		discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on ”equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land use” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
16.2	High-density residential areas are categorized as priority land uses. This category includes apartment and condominium complexes. While more people per acre live in these types of residential communities than single family homes, there is generally much more strict oversight on the maintenance and management of common areas and private streets by homeowner associations and management companies. Residents are required to comply with strict community regulations and pay for the community's maintenance costs. Therefore, they are more sensitive about keeping the community clean in order to avoid higher homeowner association fees. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that the High Density Residential category be deleted from the list of Priority Land Uses.		The State Water Board recognizes that each priority land use across the state will generate trash a varying rates due to site specific conditions. To allow for these occurrences, the proposed Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under Track 1. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for ""equivalent alternate land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses. The "equivalent alternate land uses" should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. Additionally, if the City of Chula Vista could demonstrate to the applicable permitting authority that existing trash controls achieve the prohibition of discharge and full capture system equivalency, then those locations could be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
16.3	Clarification is needed to enable jurisdictions to evaluate the equivalency of other treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects; and ensure that they will meet compliance if they choose the Track 2 option. Uncertainty about this issue will expose jurisdictions to enforcement and/or legal action. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends adding language		A central aim of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates utilizing a dual alternative compliance track approach (i.e., Track 1 and Track 2). The two tracks allow NPDES storm water permittees to determine and implement the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Track 1 focuses solely on utilizing full capture systems to capture trash greater than 5 mm at the storm drain before storm water enters the receiving water. As successfully demonstrated across California, full capture systems are highly effective at capturing trash when operated

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to clarify how jurisdictions are to evaluate equivalency with Track 1 if they decide to choose Track 2.		and maintained properly. While the State Water Board recognizes the effectiveness of full capture systems, there are site-specific conditions in a municipality that may make the installation and operation of full capture systems a less achievable option. Additionally, the State Water Board recognizes that there are a wide variety of available mechanisms to control trash such as partial capture systems, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects. Thus, Track 2 is intended to allow permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash in order to achieve equivalent performance Track 1. It is the State Water Board's intent that full capture systems would be selected first and installed where not cost prohibitive and supplemented with institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included in Track 2: "It is; however, the State Water Board's expectation is that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.) Additionally please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
16.4	Monitoring is expensive and should not constitute a significant portion of the program total costs. While monitoring is necessary to assess the effectiveness of the program, it does not by itself result in cleaner water. A cost-effective monitoring protocol should be developed based on simple visual observations, which allows more of the limited resources to be spent on actual treatment control measures. Recommendation: The City of Chula		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Vista recommends allowing other methods of assessment in addition to a cost-effective monitoring program to determine compliance.		
16.5	Implementation of the Trash Amendment will impose significant costs on jurisdictions. The State Water Board can include provisions in the Trash Amendment to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their obligations toward MS4 Permit requirements and compensate for the additional costs. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends the addition of language to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their MS4 permit requirements and compensate for additional costs.		The economic analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits (See Final Staff Report Appendix C). The State Water Board understands that permittees have other permit requirements. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board recognizes that trash is a priority pollutant statewide. In modifying, re-issuing, adopting new NPDES permits, the permitting authority must prioritize trash as a priority pollutant and the assessment of other permit requirements is at the discretion of the permitting authority.
17.1	As drafted, they would potentially require Bay Area municipalities to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.2	Provide consistency with the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective by including language in the trash discharge prohibitions to specify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled are "in amounts that cause impairment		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		
17.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.4	Provide "certification" for all devices that were installed or are in the process of being installed in the Bay Area if they were previously accepted by SF Bay Regional Board staff as meeting the design criteria for full capture systems.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
17.5	We strongly urge the State Board to consider the recommendations proposed by BASMAA and allow SCVURPPP permittees to continue the process of reducing trash from MS4 discharges in manner that is consistent with the Bay Area framework designed to achieve water quality goals outlined in the MRP which are consistent with the proposed amendments.		Please see the Response to Comment Letter 4.
18.1	The City of Del Mar requests that a workshop be held at a Southern California location.		Several focused stakeholder meetings were held in southern California. However, the State Water Board will not be holding a public workshop in southern California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.2	The City of Del Mar supports the staff recommendation in the Draft Staff Report to combine definitions from Basin Plans, California Government Code and the California Water Code to define trash. However, the City is concerned with "natural materials" such as leaf litter and pine needles being included in the trash definition. Recommendation: Language changes to definition of Trash in Appendix I, Definition of Terms, of the Ocean Plan and Appendix A, Glossary, of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE) Plan.	Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials.	The State Water Board intends "natural materials" in the definition of trash to refer to production, manufacturing or processing operations as consistent with the California Government Code's definition of "litter." This specifically excludes natural materials, such as leaf litter and pine needles. (See Staff Report Section 4.1 Issue 1) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.3	The City of Del Mar does not support having a numeric water quality objective of zero. The City of Del Mar supports using a narrative WQO for trash as it is a more practical means of implementing a prohibition of discharge. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar supports the language in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B of the ISWEBE Plan: "Trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.4	The Trash Amendments should not supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar would support adding a requirement to Trash Amendments where jurisdictions without waters impaired for trash would still be required to conduct education and outreach efforts or if currently conducting, continue current trash control strategies. The City of Del Mar also suggest edits to the Trash Amendments, Chapter III.L.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan (see Recommended Language).	These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: (3) Jurisdictions without listings on the 303(d) list for trash, shall conduct institutional control efforts or if currently conducting, continue trash control strategies.	Trash is a pervasive pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California surface waters. Trash in waterways, on beaches, and in the ocean poses threats to aquatic life, wildlife, public health, recreation, fishing and other economic activities. The approach of the proposed Trash Amendments is not only reactive, but also preventive in addressing trash in state waters. The intent of the Trash Amendments is to protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters from trash, regardless of being 303(d) listed for trash. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.5	The City of Del Mar supports limiting the application of the Trash Amendments to only those water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar supports that the Trash Amendments apply to "high trash generating areas" when those areas include water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar believes	Chapter III.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan: These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the	Please see Response to Comments 11.4 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees should have flexibility in defining "high trash generating areas" in their respective jurisdiction to allow catchment systems to be placed in areas with the greatest impact. Recommendation: Edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
18.6	The City of Del Mar believes that the time schedule for compliance with the Trash Amendments should apply only to those waters listed on the 303(d) list for trash. When a water body becomes impaired for trash and is listed on the 303(d) list that would trigger the time schedule for full compliance with the Trash Amendments. Recommendations: The City of Del Mar believes that a better time schedule for implementation of the Trash Amendments would be for the ten year time clock to begin after the permittee officially submits their notice of choosing Track 1 or Track 2. This would prevent the ten year time clock from starting during the time period where the City is	Chapter III.L.4.a.(3) and (4) of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.5.a.(3) and (4) of the ISWEBE Plan: • NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses and that have waters listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track	Please see Response to Comment 18.4. In addition, to allow for sufficient time to plan for implementing effective controls, the State Water Board is providing 18 months to develop an implementation plan prior to the beginning of the ten year compliance schedule, which coincides with the effective date of the implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.1 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.1.) The fifteen year maximum deadline from the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides five years for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into an implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.2-3.) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	researching and developing a trash program compliant with the Trash Amendments. The City of Del Mar also suggests edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted)~~, along with achievements of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit~~ (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~.	
18.7	The City of Del Mar supports the option of time extensions for employing regulatory source controls.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
18.8	The City of Del Mar currently implements a comprehensive monitoring program and believes that monitoring requirements should be tied to WQIP monitoring to conserve implementing resources and avoid creating an additional and/or separate monitoring program. Due to the lack of waters impaired for trash, the City of Del Mar supports implementing the Trash Amendments and associated proposed monitoring requirements only if a water body becomes impaired for trash and is subsequently listed on the 303(d) list.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. As the proposed Trash Amendments will be implemented through respective NPDES permits. Implementation provisions and monitoring and reporting requirements could be incorporated as part of Water Quality Improvement Plans, if in align with the Trash Amendments and approved by the permitting authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments would impose new State requirements on local agencies without identifying a funding reimbursement source. Prior to adoption of the proposed policy, the State Water Resources Control Board must first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
19.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments are premised upon a postulation that trash is an acute problem in all waters, and requires specific actions by all municipalities that discharge to those waters. Alternatively, the Proposed Trash Amendments should address trash in a manner similar to other pollutants in which actions would be required only after impairment has been documented or a water quality objective has been exceeded and the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or objective exceedance.		Please see Response to Comment 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.3	The rigid implementation requirements expressed in the Proposed Trash Amendments do not allow flexibility for local resources to be used efficiently and to address "real world" problems. Alternatively, if a problem (as defined by a documented impairment, see comment #2 above) is identified, regulated entities should be allowed to address trash issues consistent with their local planning and implementation strategies to meet the defined narrative water quality objective. A narrative water quality objective for trash is supportive of the State Water Resources Control Board's goal of statewide consistency, and as such, should be fully developed for incorporation into the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board agrees. Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
20.1	The Proposed Amendments do not identify a funding source for this, so presumably the City will be required to fund it out of its budget. Similar to other jurisdictions, the City is still recovering from the economic downturn and this would be a significant burden to city finances unless permanent alternative funding sources are established.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
20.2	The City requests that the State Board incorporate more flexible language that will keep trash as a legitimate concern but allow cities to address at an appropriate level for		Please see Response to Comment 11.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	their watershed and their population. Escondido has very few locations with trash or debris concerns. Recommendation: the State Water Board include language which will allow trash assessment data to be used to modify the City's approach, regardless of priority land uses. While the City appreciates the intent of Track Two to add such flexibility to the Proposed Trash Amendments, the proposed language is not clear enough as to provide guidance for the City's situation.		
20.3	As San Diego Region municipalities embark on Water Quality Improvement Plans for all Region 9 watersheds, the City is concerned that the Proposed Trash Amendments do not acknowledge the current watershed management efforts underway, including pollutant prioritization, goal setting, and strategy development. The watershed planning process allows municipalities to focus scarce resources on solutions to address the highest water quality priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments should be modified to recognize and integrate with such efforts, perhaps with a third compliance track.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
20.4	The City requests that a standard methodology for municipalities to measure trash is established in the Trash Amendments, as no such		Currently, there are several approaches to monitoring trash in California, for example the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection Program, the Daily Generation Rate, and the Rapid Trash Assessment. In addition, there are potential new

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	guidance currently exists. Furthermore, the City anticipates that much of the data collection required for this effort will come from MS4 and catch basin insert cleaning and maintenance which removes a significant amount of trash & debris from the environment. The equipment used to perform this work (typically a vactor truck) removes an intermingled volume of trash, plant debris, and sediment from catch basins. It is of utmost importance that the State and Regional Water Boards recognize that it is not feasible to separate the items within catch basins for separate tracking and reporting purposes		methodologies, such as outcomes from the Proposition 84 Grant project Tracking California's Trash. Because there will be a variety implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting requirements should offer flexibility for permittees to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, a level of statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting also needs to exist. The balance between the needs for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. As a result, the Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, while providing the option for Water Boards to include more extensive provisions in their implementing permits. This approach provides flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answer similar fundamental questions. (See Final Staff Report at Sections 2.7 and 4.10, Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5, and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.)
20.5	City's engineers are concerned about the full capture size limit of 5 millimeters (mm). Vegetation and debris transported in large volumes during storm events cause blockages in trash capture devices and may cause localized flooding. This consideration increases the cost of installing full trash capture devices because underground catch basins may need to be resized to accommodate potential flows.		Full capture systems have been successfully installed and operated in California for over ten years. While leaf litter does accumulate, this can be minimized with routine cleaning and maintenance. Additionally, full capture systems provide a bypass route when runoff flow extends the design capacity, in order to alleviate potential flooding concerns. (See Final Staff Report in Section 5.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments should clarify whether municipalities would be able to switch tracks throughout the course of implementation. This may provide a buffer should practical experience, budget constraints or economic considerations force the city to reassess, and for example, purchase and installation of full capture devices under Track 1.		The State Water Board is appreciative of this concern. The ability to change Tracks would be possible at the discretion of the permitting authority after the effective date of the first implementing permit. If a permittee changes Tracks, then permitting authority would likely need to modify the permit requirements to be in compliance with the implementation provisions in the Trash Amendments. For example, if a permittee begins implementation under Track 1 and switches to Track 2, then the permittee would be responsible for achieving the Track 2 requirements, such as submission of an implementation plan, and monitoring and reporting.
20.7	The City views these amendments as an unfunded mandate. The implementation costs alone are onerous, and the maintenance of capture devices will be an ongoing and even larger expense than installation costs. The State should commit to offer implementation grants for small and medium-sized jurisdictions during the initial period (ten years after incorporation into Regional MS4 Permits).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
20.8	The City recommends that comprehensive recommendations regarding full capture devices are presented as part of the guidance. It will provide reassurance to the City that a method for full capture accepted in another region can be transferred to our region. This will avoid burdensome and lengthy approval processes and reduce redundancy across different Regional Boards.		The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed Final Staff Report specifies the full capture systems currently certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) that will satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report in Sections 2.8 and 5.1, Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system equivalency.”)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.9	The City is concerned that sources of trash from non-MS4 sources will be attributed to the City's compliance responsibility under these amendments. Such sources include: littering on highways under Caltrans management homeless encampments and/or dumping directly in receiving waters, Phase II MS4 properties, and School District properties. The Proposed Trash Amendments should address how material from these other sources will be accounted for.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.
20.10	Section 2 of the Draft Staff Report states "No Other Agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the Proposed Amendments." When the Sediment Quality Objectives were adopted, EPA Region XI had to approve the amendment. Why is that not true with these amendments?		The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report discussed the actual implementation of the Trash Amendments by permittees when it stated that no other agencies are expected to be required to implement the Trash Amendments (i.e., once the Trash Amendments become final there are no other agencies that have separate jurisdiction over the action). The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report did not detail how the Trash Amendments “become final”. After the State Water Board adopts the Trash Amendments, the Final Staff Report will be submitted for review of the regulatory record to the California Office of Administrative Law and final approval from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Trash Amendments become effective following approval by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Accordingly, Section 2.12 has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.11	On page 65 of Section 4 in the Proposed Amendments the trash definition should include the size minimum of 5 mm similar to that as presented in Consideration 3 of Section 4.1. Inclusion of a 5 mm minimum would provide consistency with compliance requirements for full capture devices.	"Trash means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials."	The State Water Board disagrees that there should be a size limitation on the definition of trash. A size limitation doesn't address small pieces of trash, such as preproduction plastics and small pieces of trash, which can adversely impact beneficial uses. (See the Final Staff Report Section 4.1.)
20.12	III.I.2.d of the Proposed Trash Amendments allows permitting authorities to determine that other, specific land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require permittees to implement Track 1 and Track 2 for those land uses. If a permitting authority adds new priority land uses during the duration of the compliance period, it could be difficult for a permittee to achieve compliance with the Proposed Amendments if the areas they are required to address change while they are attempting to address those areas. We recommend adding language to the Proposed Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Amendments if new priority land uses are added during		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The Trash Amendments proposed a ten year compliance schedule for Track 1 and Track 2; however, there was not a time schedule for specific land uses and locations designed as high trash generating. Additional language has been provided in the proposed final Trash Amendments specifying that a permitting authority can set a time schedule for the specific land use and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash where the final compliance can be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.5 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.5.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the duration of the compliance period.		
20.13	As drafted, the Proposed Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	We recommend including language in Chapter IV.B.3of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan stating: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 Permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.14	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.I.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment.	
20.15	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of t rash removed through a control measure). Numeric trash data, no matter the metric (pieces, weight, volume), are an unreliable way to determine BMP effectiveness. Monitoring programs in the Los Angeles Region have shown that		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash accumulation is highly variable leading to an inability to discern any trends in data. Permittees must have the flexibility to identify non-numeric monitoring measures to demonstrate effectiveness.		
21.1	Additional time for the comment period.		The State Water Board did not lengthen the 55-day comment period because it also held a public workshop in the midst of the comment period to provide an opportunity to address concerns, clarify issues, and answer questions.
21.2	The State of California needs to provide a source of funding for Cities to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City does not have a drainage fee/utility and as such, 100% of the stormwater management program costs are funded by the General Fund and impact fees. Prop 218 currently precludes the City from establishing a fee for stormwater management activities therefor increased costs must be taken from budgets for other programs and services (General Fund). This is not the time to put such an administrative burden on cities and cities cannot afford to comply with these unfunded mandates. To put this into context, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $200,000 per year on storm drain improvement projects. The capital cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	$200,000 per year. Likewise, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $400,000 per year for storm drain system maintenance activities and street cleaning activities. The increased maintenance cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional $650,000 per year by the tenth year of the program. The City recognizes the water quality benefits of reducing trash, however the costs to comply exceeds our funding capability. Recommendation: The State must assist with funding for those requirements.		
21.3	Due to the significant cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, as currently written, we are concerned that much of our limited resources will be taken away from current efforts to reduce our target pollutants, to implementing trash removal BMP's in many areas that are not generating significant amounts of trash. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments allow cities to evaluate areas in question and provide the Regional Water Boards with the authority to approve an area exemption if the City has demonstrated that the area in question generates trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are shown to be areas that generate significant amounts of trash and would thereby be the focus of limited resources. With the "equivalent alternate land uses," a permittee can exchange priority land uses shown to be low trash generating with alternative areas shown to be high trash generator. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") Therefore, limited resources are being applied to the areas with the highest trash generating rates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	listed.		
21.4	Supports the comments of CASQA and the Statewide Stormwater Coalition.		Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 10 and 68.
22.1	High-density residential land use with at least 10 developed dwelling unit/acre results in focusing on single family. High-density residential land use should be defined at equal to or greater than five dwelling units per building.		The proposed final Trash Amendments continue to be defined with at least 10 dwelling units per acre. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land use.")
22.2	The commercial land use definition should be refined to focus on commercial uses that have the potential to produce trash (such as fast food or take-out restaurants, retail and food markets) and exempt professional and office uses that only provide services.		The State Water Board disagrees that the definition of commercial should be modified as it focuses on the "sale or transfer of goods". The Trash Amendments do provide the ability to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use. The alternative equivalent land uses allows for the situation to exchange parts of commercial for other high trash generating land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.")
22.3	The definitions Priority Land Uses are unnecessarily broad and will mandate storm drain retrofits in wide areas of low trash generation. Recommendation: To address the need for better tailored priority area definitions and the inherent variability of development-related trash generation across the state, the City recommends a process whereby municipalities are able to propose modifications to high priority areas to focus on high-trash generating areas/land uses/development types based on site-specific documentation, such as catch basin		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cleaning data or trash generation studies.		
22.4	If the City implemented Track 1, full capture devices would be required on approximately 4,600 catch basins. Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, an estimated total cost to implement Track 1 for the City of Irvine is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) from Table 13.		The Economic Considerations analysis used two methods to estimate the incremental costs of compliance with the Trash Amendments. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover. It is recognized that the estimated incremental annual cost to comply may vary for site specific conditions. As the Economic Considerations represent a statewide average, communities may wish to conduct their own cost analyses. (See Appendix C of the Final Staff Report.)
22.5	While it could be argued that compliance through Track 2 would provide some flexibility to address the above concerns, the burden of proof of performance results for Track 2 programs is impossible to meet for the following reasons: • A performance evaluation cannot be developed for an unknown target. The performance results to be achieved by the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) is unknown, unless a municipality has already installed full capture		The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to address the performance standard concern with the incorporation of the term full capture system equivalency. Track 2 allow for multi-jurisdictional collaboration. (Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a, Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a, and definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, if the existing trash generation is low then the reduction target is also low and achievable. Please see the Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems and monitored their performance. • It is unclear how effectiveness of an individual municipal program could be objectively measured and quantified, since the original source of trash in receiving waters is unknown. Trash from upstream dischargers will pass between jurisdictional boundaries and could be erroneously attributed to downstream municipal systems. • If the level of trash discharged from a municipal system is already low, it may be impossible to document reductions from the previous year.		
23.1	The City of La Mesa supports the focus on high trash generating land uses. Focus on these areas within a community will allow stormwater programs to invest resources where they will provide the best return on the investment in the controls. Recommendation: Rather than installing devices in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash generating.		
23.2	Many MS4s around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement programs based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
23.3	City of La Mesa does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash, however, the amendments represent added costs, and may take away from other planned water quality efforts. Not only are we concerned with the initial cost of installing these full capture devises but also the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining them. Recommendation: The City of La Mesa recommends that the State		The State Water Board agrees that permittees partnering together or partnering with other entities is a beneficial idea for controlling trash. As such, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding. The State Water Board has and will continue to support loans and grants for projects that implement the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board has multiple programs to provide funding. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Board partner with permittees to explore possible ways to fund these trash control measures.		provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
24.1	The City of Lodi also supports the comments submitted by the California Stormwater Quality Association, the Statewide Stormwater Coalition, and the County of San Diego,		Please see Response to Comment Letters 10, 45, and 68.
24.2	Request the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The Trash Amendments have undergone an extensive public participation. The State Water Board believes the Trash Amendments have been crafted to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
24.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from		Please see Response to 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		
24.4	Compliance with Water Quality Objective and Prohibition of Trash Discharge The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WOO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WOO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track I orTrack2.	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. City of Lodi supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. City of Lodi and the other municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) Co-permittees in our watersheds have been working extensively with the Regional Water Quality Control Board to develop and implement a MS4 Permit based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. The comprehensive planning process considers trash, as well as a host of other potential pollutants, with trash currently categorized as a lower tier priority pollutant. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in M54 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	priority land uses.	
24.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/1V.8.3.a.(2) and Chapter lll.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV. B. 3.a. (1)/IV. B. 3.a. (2) and Chapter I I I. 1.2.a. (1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1)Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2)Track2: Install,	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment'	
24.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter II¡.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition,	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.8.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.9. pounds of trash removed through a control measure).	in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. City of Lodi recommends the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLS. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.	Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
24.9	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends exempting rural areas from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.	Trash is a priority pollutant across California and is impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This issue is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities, due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not think the recommended language is necessary. The implementation provisions of the Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls in five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	use of their limited resources.		
25.1	Full capture devices installed in private drains; inlets downstream of priority land uses that already have trash controls. Rationale for change Page 74 of the staff report references maintenance of full capture systems installed on private properties, which indicates that the State Water Board intended to allow treatment BM Ps installed on private properties to help satisfy the requirement to remove trash from discharges from priority land uses. However, the existing text of L.2.a.(l) and L.2.a.(2) implicitly prohibits installation of full capture devices and other treatment controls or institutional I controls on private property from being part of the municipality's approach to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The suggested revisions above would give municipalities subject to MS4 NDPES permits the option of complying either by installing BMPs or implementing institutional controls on their own public property or by requiring the implementation of these approaches on private property. Additionally, the proposed language would allow municipalities not to have to install a full capture device (or Track 2 equivalent) when the only priority land use draining to a given storm drain is a facility permitted	Suggested revision to L.2.a.(1) and L.2.a.(2) (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain, or require to be installed, operated, and maintained, full capture systems* ~~for all storm drains that captures~~ to treat-runoff from all land area in each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as one or more of the priority land uses* ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain, or require to be installed operated, and maintained, any combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same	Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	under the Industrial General Permit (IGP), which would be required to install trash controls as a condition of its own coverage under the JGP. Under that circumstance, requiring the MS4 permittee to install a full capture system (or Track 2 equivalent) for a priority land use that has already been addressed at the source as a condition of the JGP would not be an effective use of MS4 permittee resources. Overall, the revised language proposed above gives jurisdictions more flexibility to find the most efficient and effective way to remove trash from priority land use discharges, which appears to have been the intent of the regulations given the discussion in the staff report.	performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all land area In each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as ~~all storm drains that captures runoff from~~ one or more of the priority land uses * ~~within such jurisdiction(s).~~	
25.2	The City agrees that public transportation stations, such as light rail stations or bus terminals, have the potential to be significant sources of trash and should be considered priority land uses. Bus stops, on the other hand, may change locations every few years. This could create compliance difficulties for strategies that involve structural BMPs, and it could also discourage expansion or optimization of public transportation routes within the City of National City. The City of National City is pursuing and implementing smart growth development practices and	Suggested revision to Appendix I (Definitions) "(5) Public transportation stations: major facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus or light passenger rail stations ~~and stops~~)."	The State Water Board is encouraged by the City of National City's implementation for smart growth development practices and does not anticipate the Trash Amendments will discourage the expansion of public transportation and smart growth. Within Track 2, the Trash Amendments provide flexibility with options such as of the use of low-impact development and multi-benefit projects to control trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	encouraging non-car transportation, including public transportation, in a significant portion of the City. The City is concerned that the proposed Trash Amendments could discourage expansion of public transportation opportunities and smart growth, which could have unintended negative environmental consequences.		
26.1	The Staff Report states the proposed program has been in development for a number of years and that a group of stakeholders was convened to provide input on the development of the program. It is also noted that stakeholder group meetings were not made public and the Staff Report is the first publicly available document that provides information on how the program is to be implemented. We believe this is a large undertaking for a statewide program and our experience has shown that significant resources and costs will be expended to comply with these amendments. We urge the State to move slowly and provide additional time and more workshops to allow municipalities additional comments before these amendments are formally adopted. The time factor also does not allow for the review of the many supporting studies cited in the Staff Report within the comment period allowed.		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
26.2	The Staff Report states that the strategy to control trash is taken primarily from the experience in the San Francisco Bay and Los Angeles regions. We agree that those regions may have similar conditions applicable statewide but it must also be recognized that there are differences between regions and what is applicable in one region is not necessarily applicable in another region. It is important to recognize these differences because the cost to each municipality for the proposed program will be in the thousands to millions of dollars over the term of implementation as noted in the Appendix C of the Staff Report. We commend the State for proposing a trash control strategy that is reasonable and applicable only to high trash generating areas instead of implementing a zero discharge policy for all land uses and water bodies. This latter option would make no sense and would be a waste of public funds and resources since wind driven trash can find its way to a water body and lead to a finding of noncompliance even with full implementation of trash control devices. It should also be noted that the storm events greater than the one-year event may produce trash that should not lead to a finding of noncompliance. Recommendation: Recognize that		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address the concern that storm events greater can carry trash into water bodies. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storm events greater than one-year can carry trash into water bodies.		
26.3	The proposed amendments are based on strategy to control trash from priority land uses, which include residential high density, urban mixed, industrial and commercial, transportation hubs, bus stops and others. While it is clear that these land uses may produce high amounts of trash, how these land uses are incorporated into the program and defined needs to be considered. High Density Residential: It is anticipated that residential high density neighborhoods will generate significant amounts of trash as shown in studies but it should be noted that the term and definition of high density varies among municipalities and the resulting densities are not all the same. In Orange, the term "high density" is not a category within the City's Zoning Code. The proposed amendments define high density as ten dwelling units per acre. In Orange, this would translate to a zoning district categorized as Low Medium Density ResidentiaiR-2 that allows within its mixture duplexes and small apartment buildings and has a density range of six to fifteen units per acre with an expected range of 8 units per acre.		The proposed Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, such as priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the proposed Trash Amendments. Due to lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be an analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. However, high density residential, as defined in the Trash Amendments, is based on units per acres and not impervious area percentage. (See Final Staff Report Section 3.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Impervious area in this district can range from 45% to 90% as noted in the Orange County Hydrology Manual for this building density. Because the R-2 district allows ten units per acre, it would be categorized as a priority land use even though it may not meet the impervious area definition of 80-100% for high density as defined in Staff Report Section 3.2. Clearly, the lower range of Low Medium Density Residential in Orange of six units per acre would not meet this definition or be compatible with Figure 24 of the Staff Report. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to clarify that high density as used in the amendments with a building density of ten units per acre is a surrogate for residential land use that contains 80-100% impervious area. Municipalities should be allowed the opportunity to review their respective codes to ascertain what type of residential density meets the 80-100% impervious area criteria. It should also be recognized that zoning such as Orange's R-2 has a range of building densities and that trash control devices would only be used in areas where the existing built condition contains 80-100% impervious area. A field reconnaissance would be allowed to ensure only those areas with high		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	impervious areas are retrofitted with trash control devices.		
26.4	Within the category of Industrial land use there can be many subdivisions. In Orange, there is light and heavy manufacturing. Within the City we have seen a shift in industrial processing particularly in the Light Industrial use category where manufacturing processes are conducted indoors under cover and are not exposed to the elements. As a result, we have not seen a significant amount of trash generated on public streets in most areas with this land use. This is confirmed by the number of times City maintenance crews have had to clean catch basins within these areas. To require the use of trash control devices in industrial areas without verifying that significant trash is generated would result in a waste of public funds. In heavy industrial manufacturing areas many facilities are subject to the State General Industrial Storm Water Permit where it is expected that trash control devices will be required onsite. The use of onsite trash control devices will minimize onsite trash discharged to the street and trash control devices may not be required within the public street. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to allow municipalities the opportunity to		For these situations described, the permittee can utilize "equivalent alternate land uses" to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use within the permittee's jurisdiction that generates rate of trash equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Additionally, please see Response to Comments 10.1, 11.4, 12.2, and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assess whether industrial land use areas are high trash generating areas. The amendments should also be clear that municipalities are only responsible for providing trash control devices within a public street or areas they are responsible for maintaining. This does not include responsibility for providing and maintaining trash control devices on private land (shopping areas, apartment complexes, mobile home areas, etc.) or private communities with private streets.		
26.5	Bus Stops: Bus stops are also designated a priority land use where trash controlling devices must be used. As with residential development, not all bus stops generate significant amounts of trash. Provisions should be included in the amendments to allow surveys of bus stop areas to determine which areas produce significant amounts of trash. In these areas, alternate methods to control trash such as more frequent cleaning should be allowed in lieu of providing a full capture device downstream. Recommendation: Allow alternate methods to capture trash in lieu of installing full capture devices downstream.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.
26.6	The amendments propose a two path alternative for compliance: Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1 requires		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	operation and maintenance of full capture systems that capture runoff from priority land uses. Track 2 can be a combination of full capture systems and other alternative measures that achieve the same trash reduction goal. Full Capture Devices: As defined in the amendments, full capture devices must be able to capture trash 5mm and greater and sized for the 1-hr rainfall intensity of a 1-year storm event. Alternatively, it can be sized to handle the inlet storm drain capacity. This definition borrows from the full capture definition used in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. Using this definition may make sense to match the ongoing trash control efforts in the Los Angeles and the San Francisco Bay Area where municipalities are trying to comply with existing trash TMDLs. However, this definition will have a negative impact in other regions where existing trash control devices, particularly vortex separators, were installed to meet MS4 permit design requirements such as the 0.2 inches per hour rainfall intensity specified in the Orange County Santa Ana Region permit. The proposed criteria will significantly reduce the usefulness of these devices that were installed at great expense. Recommendation: The full capture		least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address this concern of storm drain design. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	design criteria should be revised to match existing criteria in municipal MS4 permits for rainfall intensity or at a minimum grandfather devices installed or under design in existing MS4 permits.		
26.7	Certification Process: The Staff Reports indicates that devices already approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board will be accepted but that all new full capture devices used to satisfy Track 1 would be certified and approved by the State. A listing of these devices would be useful. However, there is no listing of approved devices nor is information provided on what needs to be submitted for obtaining approval of the new device. The processing and review time to get a device approved is also not specified. This information is important to know in selecting future trash control devices. It may be possible that a municipality elects to implement a device that has not been approved and submits the device for State approval. If the State fails to act in a timely manner the potential exists for the municipality to be out of compliance because it failed to install 10% of the devices due to State delays or inaction. Recommendation: Provide a listing of approved full capture devices and the		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information needed to get full capture devices approved and the anticipated review time.		
26.8	A major concern with the program is the timing of the proposed amendments and their cost implications. Over the last ten years there has been a significant expansion in the listing of impaired waters statewide and development of their corresponding TMDLs. TMDLs typically cover one pollutant and can cost millions of dollars annually to implement as shown by the statewide trash and bacteria TMDLs and the proposed solution for treating selenium in Orange County. Add to these existing TMDLs additional TMDL programs or a program such as the one proposed and the result can be millions of dollars in annual expenditures to municipalities. Because of the significant cost of this program, the additional costs cannot be taken lightly and it must be noted that the proposed program is being implemented statewide without a finding of water body impairment that is typically a prerequisite before dischargers are required to comply with imposed limits. In addition, stakeholders are generally involved in developing TMDLs so that the solution is clear and everyone understands the potential costs. In this program, stakeholders are being		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. With the priority land use approach, efforts to control trash would be focused to the areas that contribute the most to the problem. This approach contrasts a trash TMDL approach which establishes a numeric target of zero for the entire watershed. Therefore, the Trash Amendments provide a lower resource alternative to control trash in contrast to a water body by water body TMDL approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	given an opportunity to provide comments instead of a thorough vetting of the program.		
26.9	To assess the expected program cost to municipalities, Appendix C provides tables of costs incurred by municipalities in the Los Angeles region and from a survey of MS4 permittees. These tables provide useful information and show that the anticipated program costs will be in the millions. Data from the City's experience with trash capturing devices has shown that automatic retractable screens cost an average of $833 per catch basin. Add to that the cost of pipe screen connectors to make it a full capture system and the result would be an additional $300-$400 dollars per catch basin. This translates to about $1100 per catch basin or about $14.90 per capita. This amount is higher than the $8.96 shown in Table 13 of Appendix C (page C-24) and the $800 per unit noted on page C-30. Experience with the automatic retractable screens has also shown that they require extensive maintenance to prevent captured trash from discharging downstream. As a preliminary estimate to assess the cost to the City, if we assume a range of one third to one half of the City's 1900 catch basins are to be retrofitted with automatic retractable		The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. The economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the proposed Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that “A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.” The value of $8.96 per capita in Table 13 (page C-24) is the average capital cost per capita for communities with a population between 100,000 and 500,000. The City of Orange estimate of $14.90 per capita is within the range of cost considered in the analysis for their population size group (139,419). On page C-32 of the economic analysis, the State Water Board identified that the cost per capita ranged from $3 per person per year to up to $60 per person per year.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	screens and pipe connector screens, the anticipated costs would range from $700,000 to about $1,000,000. However, these devices are maintenance intensive and this cost must be balanced against a vortex separator which needs to be maintained 1-2 times per year but is likely to cost up to $100,000 per unit. A mixture of the two types of trash control devices is likely to be the preferred solution but that would put the program cost in the millions of dollars.		
26.10	Faced with the anticipated high costs of the program and the ever expanding universe of storm water programs that compete for the same resources, municipalities will have a difficult time securing funding without assistance. Municipalities cannot simply raise rates. The Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency decision of 2006 effectively prohibited raising utility rates under Proposition 218 without voter approval. With no money to fund trash control devices, this program along with health and safety programs will compete for General Fund revenues. Municipalities will be faced with the difficult choice of deciding which programs to fund at the expense of others. The State should consider ways to fund the program or assist municipalities in finding appropriate funding. Another way to lessen the		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	financial burden is to expand the time allowed for implementation of the program. TMDLs with anticipated high costs now routinely allow implementation periods up to twenty years. Recommendation: a) The amendments should be revised to provide up to twenty years to implement the trash control program. b) The State should assist in funding the trash control program or find funding solutions.		
27.1	The City also supports and includes by reference comments submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) and the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP).		Please see Response to Comment Letters 4 and 63.
27.2	For the expanded plastic bag ordinance, data on store compliance, observations of bag use at stores, as well as field observations and counts of bags at clean up events show that plastic bags used and found in the environment have been significantly reduced. Therefore, the benefit of such source control actions should be better accounted for in the Trash Amendments.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)
27.3	The City of Palo Alto supports BASMAA's request to provide an alternative track in the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation requirements of the trash amendments for the San Francisco Bay Area Phase I MS4 dischargers under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board. Bay Area permittees have already spent significant resources on preparing and implementing long-term trash reduction plans and mapping community-specific high, medium, and low trash generating areas. This effort provides a path to complying with trash reduction goals in the Bay Area Phase I regional NPDES municipal stormwater permit. Therefore, the submittal of written notice on whether a permittee will follow Track 1 - full trash capture or Track 2 - a combination of controls, as well as the requirement for those permittees electing to follow Track 2 to submit an implementation plan, is duplicative of efforts already undertaken in the Bay Area and would divert resources away from implementing trash controls already planned. At a minimum, the requirements for duplicative efforts should be waived for Bay Area permittees, and priority land areas identified in the long-term trash plans should be deemed acceptable.		
27.4	The City of Palo Alto is also concerned about the monitoring requirements included in the Trash Amendments, specifically the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring questions asking MS4s to determine whether trash discharge has decreased through the MS4 and in the receiving water from year to year. The City supports BASMAA's request to replace these questions with "to what extent has trash from priority land uses been addressed?" This question could be answered through on-land visual assessments, which have been performed successfully as an assessment tool in Bay Area municipalities, including Palo Alto. Receiving water trash amounts should not be used to measure compliance with stormwater trash reduction requirements. While the goal of all our efforts is to reduce trash in receiving waters, the receiving waters in Palo Alto are heavily influenced by discharges from areas that Palo Alto has no jurisdiction over (notably Highway 101, which is under the jurisdiction of Caltrans).		
27.5	Trash data from shoreline clean ups is highly variable from year to year and is not an accurate indicator of trash that may have been discharged through the storm drain system nor of the effectiveness of the City's substantial efforts in controlling trash. Rather than prescribing documentation of Track 2 performance, permittees should have the ability to determine and implement cost-effective methods to		The Trash Amendments do provide the ability and flexibility to the permittee to determine and implement cost-effective methods to monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s. In the method developed for the proposed Trash Amendments, the permittee who selects Track 2 must demonstrate that the selected trash controls are effective and achieve equivalent trash load reductions to Track 1 in order to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments introduced the term full capture system equivalency to provide clarity of how to demonstrate and achieve equivalent trash load reduction in Track 2 to Track 1. The Trash Amendments both establish the framework to full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s.		capture system equivalency and Track 2 monitoring and provide the flexibility to both the permittee and permitting authority to determine the permit specifics within the framework.
28.1	We recognize the importance of developing effective, cost-effective measures that will result in overall trash reduction in these sensitive environments. While Roseville supports the goal of incorporating feasible measures to reduce trash impacts, this goal must be balanced with practical realities. For example, the draft Amendment requires full capture of trash within "high priority" land uses, which we contend is an unreasonable and unattainable goal that will ultimately make permittees vulnerable to increased legal challenges.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have high trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either trash TMDLs or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash.
28.2	We appreciate the efforts of the State Board staff to conduct stakeholder meetings held in 2013 on the proposed draft; however, there was virtually no communication with the regulated communities between the time of the last workshop and the release of the draft amendment on June 11th of this year. Based on the information provided during the July 16th workshop, it was apparent that the environmental community was fully apprised of the content and requirements being included in the draft document. We believe that if		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the regulated communities participated in a similar manner during the development of the draft that the outcome would have resulted in a document that was better understood resulting in more effective outcomes.		
28.3	We also, find that the draft Amendment is economically impracticable. Roseville along with many other jurisdictions throughout the state is just beginning to recover from the economic downturn and have neither staff nor resources capable of responding to the vast majority of the increased requirements. Our initial analysis of the draft is that it will cost Roseville approximately $8 million to fully implement the proposed requirements over a ten year period. The cost estimate does not include the expenses of maintaining the equipment or systems in perpetuity. Due to constraints on fee collection for stormwater systems these costs directly impact our City's general fund, which continues to be subjected to a list of growing demands placed on it each-and-every year. The reality of local government's limited funds must be addressed within the draft Amendment through safe-harbor provisions for permittees who are fiscally unable to comply.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
29.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments stem from identified trash-impaired water bodies in highly populated regions of the state (Los Angeles, San Francisco, San Diego, and Colorado River Basin). The City appreciates the efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards to work with municipalities to address the nature of this problem specific to these areas. The current proposal uses studies from these areas and superimposes these solutions statewide. This extrapolation does not translate to the City or other communities of lesser population densities, differing geography, and demographics. The Proposed Trash Amendments clearly are focused on MS4 discharges as the primary contributor of trash. This is evidenced by the structure of Track 1 and Track 2 alternatives for compliance. For Track 1 compliance, only MS4 discharges are addressed. This track fails to address other sources of trash in waterways which can be the primary contributor of trash in many communities. This could result in implementation of an expensive and ineffective prescriptive methodology for many communities, without any measurable results from a baseline condition to assess true effectiveness. Track 2, as proposed, does create somewhat of a		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.1, 6.2, 10.1, 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	methodology for assessment and measurement, but creates an endless process of chasing an unachievable goal of zero trash. Failure to be able to achieve this goal under Track 2 will drive many municipalities to move toward Track 1 based purely on the potential of third party lawsuits and not on what is best for water quality. We recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to require a clearly-defined methodology to perform these assessments to determine the actual impact of trash in all MS4 jurisdictions. This assessment should not be limited to trash from MS4 discharges, but should include identification of all sources (i.e. illegal dumping, windblown trash, etc.). This would allow the municipalities to calibrate their efforts to mitigate trash based on what is the major source contributor. If implemented thoughtfully, the State could be provided much needed data on the primary sources of trash, which could drive science-based regulations for source control.		
29.2	The proposed regulations place an undue burden on MS4 communities and do not require the producers of products that negatively impact the environment to be part of the solution. Plastics, fast food wrappers, cigarette butts, and other		Please see Response to 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	single use items are the bulk of the items that are contributing to trash in waterways. Where possible the State should take action to eliminate or reduce the source of trash. Through forward-thinking programs, and working with other State agencies such as the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, trash reduction can be achieved through statewide bans on specific products and increased fees to incentivize recycling. There are many great examples already in place where source control or alternative products have been effectively implemented statewide. Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon were once used as primary pesticides for decades and resulted in impairments in water bodies in many regions. Copper used in brakes is also a water quality problem. Through statewide phasing out of these products, and changing to alternative materials that achieve the same results, these impairments are no longer ongoing threats to water quality. In cases where elimination of a product is not feasible, such as the use of plastic and glass bottles, significant trash reductions could be achieved by increasing redemption values and making recycling more convenient. The Cal Recycle program for waste oil can be a model for implementing and funding these		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	types of activities. Source control and funding for trash mitigation should be borne by the producer and consumer of these products. By placing the burden to mitigate these issues on municipalities the Proposed Trash Amendments do little to address the source of the issue for the long term.		
29.3	The City has over 20 years of water quality data that is used to establish which pollutants of concern (POC) or target pollutants is the highest priority for the community. Programs and funding have been defined based on the prioritization of the water quality conditions. The Proposed Trash Amendments will require funding for implementation, which with the limitations of Proposition 218 will likely require the recalibrating of funds from other water quality priorities. Effectively trash will be the highest priority for funding and resources, while identified watershed based priorities become a secondary issue. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control t rash in our waterways or place additional demands on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POC-focused water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		
29.4	The cost to local government of complying with the Proposed Trash Amendments is significant. The economic analysis included as Appendix C to the Draft Staff Report estimates an incremental annual cost for Phase I MS4s ranging from $4 to $10.67 per capita. This cost estimate includes capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs, but the analysis excludes costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, citing the uncertainty of such costs. For the City of Sacramento, with a population of approximately 475,000 residents, using the State Board's own economic analysis translates to an additional annual cost ranging from $1.9 million to $5.07 million to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments. As noted, this does not include costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, which also can be significant based on the City's experience with the development of implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting to meet other NPDES requirements. The Draft Staff Report does not include any explanation or discussion of how agencies responsible for operation of MS4s, like the City, are expected to pay		Please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4. Regarding the estimation of costs referenced by commenter, Water Code section 13241 requires the State Water Board to consider certain factors, including economic considerations, in establishing the narrative water quality objective for trash which it did as more fully described in the Staff Report (Section 9 and Appendix C). In accordance with the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777, subsections (b)(4) and (c), the Staff Report also considers a range of economic factors in its environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, but the Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture, nor does it conduct a site-specific project level analysis for the methods of compliance. The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provide an overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the precise compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." It is very difficult to determine the actual cost of implementing compliance programs because of the highly variable factors and unknown level of implementation among different permittees and differences in monitoring and reporting by permittees. It is also difficult to isolate program costs attributable to permit compliance because they can vary widely. Despite those difficulties, effort has been made to identify program compliance costs to aid in the economic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these significant additional costs to address a problem- the deposit of trash- that the agencies do not create and cannot fully control. The City funds its MS4 NPDES permit compliance from storm drainage rates paid by City businesses and residents. The City's storm drainage system currently has a significant backlog of unmet capital improvement needs because the lion's share of annual revenues from storm drainage rates must be spent to meet current O&M requirements. Adding capital, O&M, implementation, monitoring, and reporting requirements to the City's NPDES permit to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments will impose significant new costs that the City cannot fund with its current storm drainage rate revenues. Unless funding is provided by the State or from other sources, these new requirements may constitute an unfunded State mandate subject to re imbursement under article XIII B, section 6 of the California Constitution. Section 6 of article XIII B provides, in relevant part: "Whenever the Legislature or any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government, the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or		consideration required by Water Code section 13241. To implement the narrative water quality objective for trash in accordance with Water Code section 13242, the Trash Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge, implementation provisions, time schedule, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Trash Amendments do not establish the requirements for the monitoring programs or reports, although they do provide that the reports should consider addressing a number of issues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements applicable to the discharger and that such reports must be submitted to the applicable Water Board annually. The costs for completing the monitoring and reporting reports will vary depending on the permittee's size and particular compliance track (Track 1, Track 2, or the existing permit prohibition in the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Since the Trash Amendments do not establish the specific requirements for the monitoring, the economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs. However, to provide a further estimation on the cost of monitoring, the State Water Board has allocated $1,080,000 in Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds to the project Tracking California's Trash focused on developing planning, designing and monitoring templates for evaluating trash controls necessary for complying with Track 2 requirements. In addition, State Water Board estimates the cost to perform trash monitoring and reporting for a city with 350,000 inhabitants (such as Bakersfield). The initial estimate indicates that the Track 2 monitoring and reporting might cost on the order of $105,000 annually or $0.30 per year per capita. Additionally, there is an element of cost consideration inherent in the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard. While the term "maximum extent practicable" is not specifically defined in the Clean Water Act or its implementing regulations, U.S. EPA,

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	increased level of service ...." This subvention requirement does not extend to federally mandated programs (Government Code§ 17556 (c)), and a program that requires a higher level of service does not constitute a mandate within the meaning of article XIII B, if the local agency has the authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program (Government Code,§ 17556 (d)). The subvention requirement should apply in this instance, because: (1) the Proposed Trash Amendments are not federal mandates since they exceed any specific requirements for MS4s specified in the Clean Water Act or other federal law; and (2) while the City has authority to impose storm drainage rates to pay its cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, this authority is significantly constrained by the constitutional requirement specified in Proposition 218 (California Constitution article XIII D, section 6, subd. (c)) for voter approval of any increase in storm drainage rates. Further, the recent passage of Proposition 26 (California Constitution article XIII C, section 1) prevents the City from adopting new regulatory fees to fund such costs without voter approval of a special tax. For these reasons, imposing the Proposed Trash Amendments on the		courts, and the State Water Board have addressed what constitutes MEP. MEP is not a one-size fits all approach. Rather, MEP is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers practicability. That includes technical and economic practicability. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying BMPs that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants in storm water to receiving waters. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically practicable BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive." (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11.) Regarding commenter’s assertion that the costs necessary to comply with the Trash Amendments may constitute an unfunded state mandate, the State Water Board disagrees. The costs incurred by a local government to implement the provisions required by the Trash Amendments are not subject to the requirement contained in Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution that local government costs mandated by the State must be funded by the State—for numerous reasons, including the following: First, the Trash Amendments requirement that a MS4 permittee elect and comply with either Track 1 or Track 2 is not self-implementing. The Trash Amendments require the applicable State or Regional Water Board to include the requirements contained in the Trash Amendments into applicable NPDES permits. Any argument that the Trash Amendments are an

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City's MS4 permit without providing funding may create an unfunded State mandate for which reimbursement will be required.		"unfunded state mandate" is premature until the issuance of such permits. Second, reimbursement or subvention does not extend to federal mandated programs. The costs associated with implementing the permit's eventual conditions (including compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, monitoring, implementation plans, etc.) are not a state, reimbursable mandate because the trash provisions are required under the broad, federal mandate of the Clean Water Act NPDES program. The water boards must comply with federal law when issuing a NPDES permit. The Clean Water Act compels the State Water Board to include broad treatment controls in MS4 permits as it determines necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants. (CWA § 401(p)(3)(B)(iii).) Although federal law does not expressly require the precise trash provisions' treatment controls, upon incorporation into permits, the trash provisions would come within the mandate of Clean Water Act section 401(p)(3)(B)(iii) that permits contain controls to reduce trash to the "maximum extent practicable" and "such other provisions as the [State Water Board] determines appropriate." The requirements contained in the Trash Amendments do not exceed the obligations required under federal law but comports with the federal "floor." Additionally, it is well established that "[a] mere increase in the cost of providing a service which is the result of a requirement mandated by the state is not tantamount to a higher level of service." (*Long Beach Unified Sch. Dist. v. State of California* (225 Cal.App.3d 155, 173.) Third, compliance with Track 1 is not a state mandate because a permittee is not absolutely required to implement Track 1. A permittee may implement any combination of controls identified under Track 2 (full capture devices, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls and other treatment controls). Such controls include best management practices of street sweeping, education and outreach programs, trash collection, and ordinances. Any permittee selecting Track 2 may cater the controls it implements to the unique circumstances of the trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			generation within its jurisdiction, so long as the permittee can demonstrate that those controls will be equally effective in controlling trash as the "full capture system equivalency" standard. Fourth, under the Clean Water Act, the discharge of pollutants is prohibited without a permit. The permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (See e.g., *County of San Diego v. State of California* (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-08.) Likewise, the permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-63 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-48.) Fifth, reimbursement is not required where a local agency permittee has authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for such a program. Assuming for the sake of argument that a local agency assesses fees to address trash generation in a way that requires voter approval pursuant to Proposition 218 or Proposition 26, as commenter suggests, that does not mean the local agency does not have fee authority for purposes of subvention/mandates law.
29.5	MS4s communities would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as they were fully implementing		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the MS4s are in compliance with the stated narrative water quality objective. The City requests language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating that the MS4s are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. In conclusion, the City believes that the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments has merit, but fails to address the issue in a well-rounded and scientific manner. We look forward to working with the Board on a collaborative process to move this issue forward and create a consistent trash policy that also addresses the unique nature of each community. Based on our comments and those comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the City requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment. This will allow stakeholders to consider the revisions in the context of the entire proposal.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.1	The City is again encouraged by the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Board) stakeholder engagement in the adoption process as this provides an opportunity to incorporate stakeholder perspectives into the trash amendments and develop a sound approach for protecting beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash.		The State Water Board has undergone an extensive stakeholder engagement with the proposed Trash Amendments in order to create a program to provide statewide consistency and flexibility to protect beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.) Please see Response to Comment 10.12.
30.2	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed as it provides a clear, concise definition from which the City can prioritize management decisions using our existing watershed management plans. The City also supports the option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls and the potential for time extensions where these are implemented. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for local jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board is appreciative of the support.
30.3	The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize time schedule differences between implementation and certification of full capture systems. While the Los Angeles TMDL program has provided a list of certified full captured systems, the Proposed Trash Amendment should allow permit holders an opportunity to evaluate additional full capture		The State Water Board does not anticipate that the timing of implementation plans and certification of full capture systems will be an issue. In addition to systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board, the Trash Amendments have been modified to incorporate full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. This provides a wide range of full capture systems to begin development of an implementation plan based on the existing market conditions for full capture systems. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.1 and the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems that are applicable at the local level. It is recommended that the compliance schedule start when the Certification of a Full Capture Systems proposed by a permit holder has been approved by the State Board.		ISWEBE definition for “full capture systems.”)
30.4	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will in effect be an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. The City recommends additional language be added to clarify the intent of the State Water Resources Control Board with respect to the development of future TMDLs and that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 NPDES Permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 NPDES Permittees. Multiple pollutant TMDLs are allowed 20 year compliance schedule to achieve the necessary load reductions. Recommendation - Expand the compliance schedule to 20 years when trash is being included in a watershed with other TMDLs.		Please see Responses to Comments 7.7 and 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.5	It is unclear whether implementation of Track 1 or 2 would ensure compliance with all of the provisions in the Proposed Trash Amendments, including the water quality objectives. Language should be included within the Proposed Trash Amendments to state that implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 constitutes compliance with the discharge prohibitions and receiving water limitations.	Recommendation- Amend language in III.I.6 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.2 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The discharge of Trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of Trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge <u>and with the receiving water limitations</u> shall be achieved as follows:	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
30.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments do not account for current watershed planning and prioritization efforts are occurring throughout southern California. Under the current Phase I MS4 Permit for the San Diego Region (Order R9-2013-0001), the watershed co-permittees and stakeholders (including San Diego Water Quality Control Board, Region 9 staff) are required to identify, assess, and prioritize pollutants, including trash, within the various watersheds in the San Diego region. As proposed, the Proposed Trash Amendments will supersede recent planning efforts, diverting limited	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: a. <u>For discharges to water bodies in which the beneficial uses are impaired by trash or discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	resources from the highest priority water quality conditions (e.g., bacteria) within a particular watershed to trash, which has often not been found to be the highest priority water quality condition in a watershed. The watershed planning and prioritization process in the Proposed Trash Amendments is well aligned with the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board's Practical Vision for protecting receiving waters. The Practical Vision creates a set of guiding principles including prioritization of water quality conditions based on receiving water quality, which is followed by implementation of strategies to address the highest priority water quality conditions. Implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments should be required in watersheds where either trash has been identified as causing impairment or, if through a watershed management planning process, trash has been identified as the highest priority water quality condition. Where trash has not been identified as causing an impairment or as a highest priority water quality condition, it should be addressed according to current MS4 Permit requirements.	water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses shall comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a. herein by either of the following measures:	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments state "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins inserts within existing catch basins." In many cases, municipalities are moving toward LID installations, so installing a catch basin insert may not line up with the green infrastructure plans. While LID is included as an option under Track 2, the amendments and certified trash capture devices should recognize LID measures under Track 1, as full-capture devices.	Recommendation-Amend language for Track 1 as follows: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, hydrodynamic separators, low impact development BMPs)	The State Water Board aims to utilize storm water as a resource to improve water quality and supply, as well as protect and restore key watershed processes such as overland flow, groundwater recharge, and pollutant uptake. When done properly, catch basins can help reduce flooding, mitigate storm water pollution, enhance habitat, and improve water use efficiency. Low impact development is a key BMP to treat storm water as a resource. If low impact development projects and multi-benefit projects can be demonstrated and certified to be full capture systems, then these projects will be considered applicable under Track 1. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5 for more discussion on full capture system certification. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system.”)
30.8	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation-Amend language for Tracks I and II to designate a threshold (e.g., priority land use covers a percent of the catchment area) that would trigger implementation within the catchment. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment area.	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and! or multi benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment area.	
30.9	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the defined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions because they do not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively imposing a costly "one size fits all"	Recommendation-Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. A regulated MS4	Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approach onto the local jurisdictions. The City supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for many years, resulting in an in-depth understanding of the problem areas within its watersheds. While the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the Regional Boards to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to provide flexibility for Responsible Agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should suffice as justification for local jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority," regardless of land use.	permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the compliance requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.10	Construction sites may generate significant amounts of trash and the City supports regulation of trash from facilities covered under the Construction General Permit. However, where construction does not result in the developed site falling into a priority land use category under the Proposed Trash Amendments, controls specific to trash should only be required during construction.	Recommendation- Add language in Section III.L.2.c (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.c (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) to clarify. Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all post-construction controls as required by local land development regulations (e.g., full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects) used at their facility(ies).	It is not the intention of the State Water Board to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1-3.
30.11	Through provisions III.L.2.d and III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.d and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan), the Regional Water Quality Control Board is provided discretion to add additional requirements for other sources, including non-point sources. While local flexibility may be appropriate (see Comments #3, #6), a statewide approach that provides broad discretion to Regional Water Quality Control	Recommendation - The Proposed Trash Amendments should provide clear guidance on how the discretion should be used by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards.	Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Boards can result in uneven implementation and undermines the concept of a statewide approach.		
30.12	It is evident that other regulated sources (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) often contribute trash to receiving waters. While the City continues to work with its partners to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders for these other regulated sources and support a process that allows the City to apply its resources towards controlling trash within its areas of responsibility. The City recommends that the State Water Resources Control Board require that other regulated entities (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the NPDES Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.	Recommendation-Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority from which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The State Water Resources Control Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.	Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.13	The City supports the option for time extensions where regulatory source controls are implemented and supports the concept of allowing credit for source control programs that are implemented prior to the effective date of the Proposed Trash Amendments. However, source control initiatives can take many years to come to fruition. Therefore, limiting the timeframes for implementation to three years from adoption may not be sufficient time to conduct research and outreach to communities in order to gain local support for true source control methodologies that may require behavioral changes on the part of the public. Due to the significant time necessary to develop and implement regulatory source controls, the three-year implementation timeframe in order to be considered for a time extension of the full compliance requirements, should be removed. In cases where regulatory source controls are employed within the 1 0-year compliance timeframe, Responsible Agencies should be eligible for the one year time extensions.	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.5 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.6 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclose Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The permitting authority may give MS4 permittees that are complying under Chapter III.L.2.a up to a three (3) year time extension for achieving full compliance in areas where regulatory source controls are employed that take effect prior to or within ten (10) years of the effective date of these Trash Provisions. Each regulatory source control employed by an MS4 permittee will be eligible for up to a one (1) year time extension.	Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.14	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring. MS4 permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their implementation or watershed management plans. Receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources outside of the control of MS4 permittees may contribute trash. While an entity may decide to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in the event another method is more appropriate (e.g., pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Further, The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for 11 years. It is important for the Proposed Trash Amendments to recognize the value of existing data sets to answer management questions about the status and trends of any trash discharged from the MS4. As such, the Proposed Trash Amendments should include the flexibility to allow existing trash monitoring programs to continue under the Track 2 implementation requirements for areas that are not represented by a full capture device.	Recommendation: Include a provision in Track 2 monitoring requirements to allow for existing monitoring programs to fulfill implementation requirements at MS4 outfalls not fitted with a full capture device, as long as monitoring efforts demonstrate that trash is not accumulating in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause a nuisance condition.	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.15	The Proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Resources Control Board will take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. A more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. Full trash capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for MS4 permittees to develop credible costs estimates that inform the permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process needs to have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.	Recommendation- Amend language in Appendix I to define full-capture systems as follows: Prior to installation, full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions unless they meet the criteria for full capture systems as defined above. Recommendation - Modify the compliance schedule to start when the state of California provides a list of certified full capture systems.	Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.16	The City has many responsibilities and recognizes the importance of finding cost-effective approaches to provide the services our community requires and expects, while providing safe and clean water. As one of the largest cities in California, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments will be substantial and the value of implementing the provisions on a City-wide basis is uncertain given that trash has often not been identified as a receiving water priority through the watershed planning processes required under the current MS4 Permit (Order R9-2013-0001). Furthermore, the City's funding is limited and catch basin inserts and other likely control devices will not considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB2403. As noted in previous comments (see comments #3, #6), the City would prefer that the Proposed Trash Amendments allow local jurisdictions to prioritize trash as a highest priority water quality condition, where substantiated, by taking into account all other water quality conditions and regulatory obligations. Further, the City should be allowed to use recently collected data to evaluate existing land uses to determine where there is a need for trash control, thus resulting in the implementation of controls where	Recommendations- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: (1) <u>For discharges to water bodies that are impaired by trash and for discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses.</u> (2) Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. <u>A regulated MS4 permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	necessary and appropriate. It would not be a prudent use of public funds to implement trash controls in all priority land uses, as designated in the Proposed Trash Amendments, without a local evaluation of the problem where data are available.	accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7. Recommendation - Please provide all calculations, notes, and assumptions used to determine proposed costs shown in Appendix C, Section V.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
31.1	City of San Jose supports the recommendations in the BASMAA comment letter.		Please see Responses to Comment Letter 4.
31.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters".		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
31.3	Create an alternative that supports the progress of the Bay Area Phase I MS4s. San Jose and other cities regulated under the Bay Area Phase I permit have already spent considerable time and resources identifying, mapping, assessing, and programming high trash generating areas in their respective jurisdictions. The option of an alternative track will allow Bay Area cities to continue to focus on their high trash generation areas and implement their specific implementation plans. As currently written, Track 2 uses simplified land use designations to identify high trash generation areas. This varies significantly from the approach established by the Bay Area Phase I permittees. The proposed Track 2 approach does not contemplate the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	importance and necessity of applying local knowledge, nor does it account for site-specific variation. While Track 2, as currently drafted, will provide a valuable roadmap for Phase II jurisdictions that have not yet developed plans for trash reduction, it represents a step backward for San Jose and other cities that have spent years and millions of tax dollars preparing and submitting the required planning and compliance documentation and have made significant progress in targeting high priority trash generation areas.		
31.4	The City supports the use of institutional Controls as discussed in the State Amendments. However, granting a brief time extension for regulatory source control efforts, understates the significance of such actions in improving on-land and receiving water conditions. The City also recommends that the State Board use its authority to incentivize local government collaboration to support statewide advocacy for development of product and packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation. The State Board has an opportunity to provide incentives for creating a collaborative environment that bring local governments together with regulators, private industry, and other stakeholders to work on		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	product stewardship initiatives aimed at specific items such as cigarette butts and other forms of single-use packaging.		
31.5	The City recommends that the State Board add language that more clearly specifies the expectation that Caltrans and MS4 Phase II permittees will coordinate and fully capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources.		The State Water Board agrees that Caltrans and MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees will have greater success of controlling trash in overlapping jurisdictions if they coordinate and full capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources in overlapping jurisdictions. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
32.1	There is no calculation or reporting standards listed in the proposed Trash Amendments. It is expected that reporting will be addressed in later versions.		The Trash Amendments provide the framework for minimum reporting and monitoring requirements that must be included in the implementing permit. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
32.2	Economic impacts should be considered, whether it be for full capture devices or additional programs. MS4 Permittees are struggling to maintain the current requirements. Requiring additional infrastructure or programs will further strain fiscal resources. Proposition 218 remains a major issue to consider when asking our citizens to fund these additional requirements.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
32.3	While ten to 15 years may seem like a long time, it is relatively short when taking into account the research, planning, bidding, funding, construction, and compliance with other regulations MS4 Permittees must consider. At a minimum, a 20		For statewide consistency and recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides a sufficient amount of time for trash control with either Track 1 or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	year timeframe should be considered.		Track 2 to be successful. A reduced compliance time for Track 2 may result in less effective programs at control trash. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
32.4	Instead of piecemeal treatment devices and programs for trash are the purpose of the Trash Amendments, projects that offer multiple benefits should be given priority. It is understood that trash is a visible nuisance, but projects that treat for multiple pollutants or act to replenish local groundwater should be considered more beneficial and a better use of resources. An efficient use of resources should be viewed as far more favorable by the regulators as well as our local and state citizens.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat and improve water efficiency. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.4.)
32.5	Storm drain drainage areas are not specific to land-use areas. The regulated drainage areas should be defined as having more than 75% of the specified land-use in order to address the area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
32.6	It should be acknowledged that land-use areas are dispersed throughout communities and are not necessarily in defined quadrants. Municipal activities such as street sweeping routes are based on clustered areas and are not based on land-use zones. Measurements or reporting for specified land-use would be impossible or exceptionally difficult. Land-use areas should be amalgamated or defined as 75% or more.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
32.7	There is a perception that new regulations will affect properties that are privately owned and are already developed. With a specified timeframe to install treatment devices, requiring private properties to install treatment devices creates an eminent domain issue that creates a wide-variety of issues. It should be specified that treatment devices shall be required only on land that is within the public right-of-way or publically owned.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.
33.1	Santa Maria supports the State Board staffs decision to use a narrative water quality objective for trash. The narrative objective provides a clear standard that all can understand and that the City can use to prioritize its programs. The City agrees with State Board staff's recommendation not to use a numeric objective of "zero trash".		The State Water Board appreciates the support on a narrative water quality objective for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	While the City can and will continue to control and address many sources of trash, there are many sources that even the best program cannot control in all cases. A numeric objective is therefore not feasible in this situation, and Santa Maria urges the State Board to support staff's recommendation on this important question.		
33.2	Santa Maria generally supports the focus in the proposed Trash Amendments on priority land uses as a means of identifying key areas within the City where limited resources should be allocated to achieve maximum control benefit. The City believes that this approach should be refined and improved, but State Board staff's recommendation to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates is the correct one and Santa Maria hopes the State Board supports it.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for prioritization of land uses for trash control.
33.3	As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide that the City could achieve compliance with the prohibition on the discharge of trash by implementing either Track 1 or Track 2. The clarity of this path to compliance with the discharge prohibition is appreciated and welcomed by the City. To provide similar clarity with regard to achieving compliance with the receiving water limitations language		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	contained in the City's MS4 permit, which has been interpreted to require strict compliance with water quality objectives, the State Board should include a provision in the Trash Amendments that links compliance with the discharge prohibition to compliance with the narrative water quality objective. This level of regulatory certainty is important to support the City's ability to make the large capital investment that will be required to address trash under either Track 1 or Track 2. If implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 results in compliance with the discharge prohibition, such compliance should also result in achievement of the water quality objective and compliance with the receiving water limitations language in the City's MS4 permit.		
33.4	Many municipalities in California are currently moving toward a watershed-based approach to achieving water quality requirements. There appears to be a scientific and regulatory consensus that a watershed-based approach that involves multiple stakeholders represents a better way to address water quality problems, as opposed to a narrow jurisdictional focus. Santa Maria is currently developing an Integrated Plan that is designed to look at all of the City's water quality obligations in a watershed-		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based context that will put the City in the best position to achieve all of its obligations through a consolidated approach. The concern with the Trash Amendments is that it prioritizes trash as a water quality concern above other sources of water quality impairment that may be more pressing on a watershed basis. Therefore, the City requests that the State Board consider adding language to the Trash Amendments that would allow for prioritizing issues for each watershed, through efforts such as the City's Integrated Plan or other similar approaches.		
33.5	Santa Maria supports the use of prioritized land uses to focus efforts in areas with the greatest contribution of trash. However, the proposed Trash Amendments should allow the City to determine at the local level which land uses contribute the greatest amount of trash in Santa Maria. While the Trash Amendments allow the City to identify additional land use types that should be prioritized, the document does not appear to allow the City to remove prioritized land use types. The Trash Amendments should establish a process to both add and delete prioritized land use types so that localized efforts can focus on the areas with the greatest contribution of trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
33.6	The Trash Amendment as proposed would establish a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline (1 0 years after the next permit adoption or 15 years, whichever occurs first). Implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 will take time and a large capital investment. As with any large-scale public works project, it will take time for the City to plan, design, fund, and install the devices needed to implement the program. In addition, it will take time for the City to educate its community and change community norms regarding trash. A time horizon of 15-20 years would better reflect the implementation challenges the City will face.		Please see Response to Comments 32.3.
33.7	Because the Trash Amendment seeks to establish a statewide policy and approach to addressing trash, the Trash Amendment should specify that the policy and implementation approach replaces the need to develop local TMDLs for trash. Since the Trash Amendments are designed to establish compliance with the water quality objective for trash over the compliance period, it would appear to negate the need for local TMDLs or additional listing of impairment of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
34.1	While the City generally supports the State Boards efforts with the proposed Amendments, the policy is		The Trash Amendments aim to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge, and then a set of implementation provisions to achieve compliance

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	focused on achieving 100% trash capture from the storm drain system (Page 11, Table 1) while the overall objective is focused on prohibiting trash accumulation in the waterway, "No trash shall accumulate in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state water) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance" (Page 11, 2.2). These two items appear to be inconsistent.		with the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge. These implementation provisions focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the areas and locations that generate highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments do not aim for a 100 % reduction of trash to state waters but reduction from the high trash generating areas that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause harm. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.1.
34.2	It is the City's experience that a significant percentage of the trash in our waterways is from homeless encampments, and is not in fact conveyed through the storm drain system. As written, the City could go through the resource intensive process of achieving full capture from the storm drain system and still not achieve the water quality objective. It is requested that the language of the objective be revised to specify that if no accumulation occurs as a result of discharge of trash from the storm drain system. Alternatively it is requested that the language in the proposed compliance tracks be revised to include the requirement to address trash that reaches the waterways through routes other than the storm drain system.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported in surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The dual alternative “compliance track” approach provides flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Specifically, Track 2 makes available a wide range of trash control strategies, from treatment to institutional controls, to target the high trash generating areas. Additionally, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine other land use or locations generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls. The permitting authority may also issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner for other trash generating areas or facilities to address trash. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
34.3	In order to achieve full trash capture, the City would need at to invest an estimated minimum of $1.2 million into storm drain improvements plus an additional l $1.2 million per year for maintenance. These dollar figures are substantial as the City has very limited funds and is limited in its ability to collect fees to fund this program by Proposition 218. It is requested that the State Board support the ability of Permittees to secure funding sources for storm water quality programs, such as this trash policy.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
34.4	In order to adequately address the systemic trash issue, high trash generating industries and sources need to be targeted in addition to implementing trash capture. It is requested that the State Board partner with State and Federal programs, such as CalRecycle (formally the Integrated Waste Management Board), to support policies, laws, and practices to reduce packaging and trash generation at the source.		State Water Board and CalRecycle staff worked in the development of the Trash Amendments and agree that there is a synergy between reducing trash at the source and controlling trash as a pollutant.
35.1	The City supports the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed. This narrative objective provides a clear, concise definition from with the City can prioritize management decisions. As a Phase I MS4 permittee, the City also appreciates the two track for		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash and two tracks. Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. As proposed, the Trash Amendments would consider the City to be full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge, as long as the City implements either Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge probation requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject to further regulation for receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
35.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments also identify, but do not address certain significant source categories and transport pathways for trash. These include wind, illegal littering, illegal encampments in riverbeds, and water recreation/cruise ships. It is unclear who is responsible for attaining the trash water quality objective for trash from sources and pathways unaddressed by the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The Trash Amendments recognize that there are many pathways of trash to reach surface waters, and they aim to protect from amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses. The Trash Amendments focus on controlling trash transported via storm water to surface waters in the areas and location that generate the highest amounts of trash. While the focus of the Trash Amendments is not on the other sources of trash, the permitting authority has the ability to determine additional areas and locations to require trash controls through NPDES permits, WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and enforcement. (See Final Staff Report Appendix A.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 6.5.
35.3	The proposed Trash Amendments do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to further regulation for the receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City requests the addition of language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees will be in compliance with receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
35.4	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented. Further, waters listed as impaired for trash should be removed from the 303d list because the Proposed Trash Amendments address the impairment.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
35.5	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments to accommodate local and regional processes for prioritizing pollutant issues for each watershed, such as the WQIP. The City also requests language is included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would provide a process to exclude from, modify, or delay implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements for those watersheds		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and subwatersheds where trash is not identified as a high priority water quality concern. The City also requests language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would allow agencies, such as MS4 permittees, to complete a watershed based trash assessment, confirm the applicability of the Proposed Trash Amendments to each waterway, and allow time for industry to implement effective solutions to identified sources of trash.		
35.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments are being proposed without adequate consideration of the funding sources for implementing the amendments' requirements. The City has no clear source of funding to meet these requirements and believes these obligations constitute an unfunded mandated. Prior to approval of the Trash Amendment, the City requests the Board conduct a full assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Trash Amendment. The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments allowing delayed implementation until a funding source is identified for the implementation and ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4. Additionally, under state law, the State Water Board does not perform a cost benefit assessment.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
35.7	The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments that allows the City to adequately evaluate, designate, and prioritize those areas that would realize the greatest benefit. Including a process by which the City may lower the priority of areas that the Proposed Trash Amendments currently designates as "high priority" is essential to effective implementation.	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
35.8	The City requests that the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments, establishing a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline, be revised to establish a 15- to 20-year timeline (i.e., 15 years after the next permit adoption or 20 years, whichever		Please see Response to Comment 7.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	occurs first).		
36.1	Our city is participating in two Watershed Management Programs (WMPs) pursuant to the requirements of Los Angeles Regional Board Order No. R4-2012-0175. One of these is for the Lower Los Angeles River Watershed, and the other is for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Lower Los Angeles River WMP lists trash as a highest priority pollutant since there is a trash TMDL for the Los Angeles River. The Los Cerritos Channel WMP lists trash as a high priority pollutant because there is a 303(d) listing for trash for the Los Cerritos Channel, but there is not yet a TMDL for trash for this water body. The proposed Trash Amendments would functionally make trash a highest priority pollutant for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Trash Amendments would also make trash a priority pollutant for the defined "priority land uses" statewide, even though the receiving waters for land uses might not have been determined to be impaired for trash.		The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a prevalent issue in California. As the City of Signal Hill is participating in two Watershed Management Programs where trash is listed as a high priority pollutant, the State Water Board does not see a conflict with existing permit prioritizations and the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.9.
36.2	The fact that the three Regional Water Boards with 71 of the 72 trash listings already have programs in place to address trash indicates that the Trash Amendments, as drafted, are not necessary. There is a need to ensure that where trash TMDLs or		Regardless of current 303(d) listings for trash, trash is a problem statewide. The Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency to reduce trash discharge from the areas that generate the highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments would establish a prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics as well as establish a definition for trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	other measures to address trash impairments arc developed permittees are allowed to focus on truly high trash generation areas and catch basins. The application of a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products is also needed. In addition, there should be statewide definitions of trash and debris.		
36.3	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, will likely result in multiple unintended consequences. First the de facto definition of trash as a high priority pollutant will likely result in the diversion of funds away from addressing local water quality issues such as listed impairments and other local pollutants of concern since, in the absence of major stormwater quality funding programs, most local governments have limited money available to address water quality. Secondly, making trash a high priority pollutant in the absence of a 303(d) listing for trash may cause financial hardships. Especially for Phase II MS4s, since neither of the specified compliance tracks is inexpensive.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.4	This assessment, prepared by the Coalition tor Environmental Protection, Restoration and Development, is not listed in the References section of the Draft Staff Report, and it should be reviewed before any action is taken on the proposed Trash Amendments. For the convenience of the Board. It is attached to this comment letter.		Thank you for your comment and attached report.
36.5	The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments on five priority land uses is a good start to focusing on high trash generation areas. By focusing on high density residential (with at least 10 developed residential units per acre). Industrial, commercial mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses. the areas addressed by either Track 1 or Track 2 procedures could be reduced by 50% or more of a municipality's land area, depending on the density and location of transportation stations. However, as noted above, a small percentage of catch basins in commercial and industrial areas have been demonstrated in a research study to contribute a major portion of the trash load. Of the 258 catch basins analyzed in the 2006 report. I 05 were in commercial and industrial areas, and all but one of the 34 catch basins responsible for generating 50% of the trash loadings were		The State Water Board is appreciative of the report and support for periodization of commercial and industrial areas for trash controls with priority land uses in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "priority land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	located in commercial and industrial land use drainages.		
36.6	The draft amendments do allow an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses to request a Water Board allow the permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 requirements with alternate land uses that generate loads of trash equivalent to or greater than one of the priority land uses. However, the draft amendments do not specifically allow targeting of high trash generation areas with priority land uses through the use of such tools as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey:· The draft Trash Amendment should be revised to allow - even encourage - targeting of truly high trash generation areas within the broad priority land uses.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
36.7	The City of Signal Hill agrees with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) that regulatory source controls should be developed and implemented. The staff report notes on page 7 that "California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash specifically plastics. However, what is needed is a statewide program to reduce trash to complement the "consistent statewide approach to controlling trash discharges into waters of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	state'· being developed by the State Water Board. The City agrees with the option of granting time extensions for adoption of regulatory source control ordinances by local governments. Such an incentive will encourage more local and perhaps regional, source control programs, but State action is also needed. Product and packaging stewardship should be encouraged and/or required by the State. SB 346, the brake pad bill, became law in 2010 and is on track to greatly reduce copper stormwater pollution by 2025. A similar effort is needed to reduce trash. Producers of products and packaging that ends up in the water could be required to design and implement recycling/collection programs and/or redesign products to be biodegradable in water. The State Water Board should work with other state agencies. The legislature, the California Product Stewardship Council, the Governor and product and packaging manufacturers to reduce trash at the source. In addition, the State Water Board should consider the market-related approaches to source control assessed in the 2006 report entitled "Market-Based Strategies For Reducing Trash Loadings to Los Angeles Area Watersheds, An Initial Assessment" discussed above.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.8	Actually, the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL is September 30, 2016. For September 30, 2014, the compliance point is 10% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year annual average. For July 30, 2015 the compliance point is 3.3% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year, average. The Regional Water Board clarified the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL in Attachment 0 of Order No. R4-2012-0175. Section A.2 of the Attachment states, "Permittees shall comply with the final water quality based effluent limitation of zero trash discharged to the Los Angeles River no later than September 30. 20 I 6 and every year thereafter. Several cities, especially those installing certified full capture devices, have already achieved 90% compliance. However, achieving full compliance will be very expensive due to the need to retrofit or replace catch basins in which the certified full capture devices could not be installed.		Comment noted. The proposed Final Staff Report has been modified to reflect the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL of September 30, 2016 (see Final Staff Report pp 5 and 75).
36.9	The City of Signal Hill requests that the phrase. 'except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because these two TMDLs are approaching final compliance		The State Water Board considered this comment and modified the final compliance dates. (See Final Staff Report pp. 5 and 75.) However, the State Water Board does not recommend modifications final compliance point of the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	deadlines of July 1, 2014 and 2014. respectively" be deleted and replaced with: "The final compliance point for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs will be delayed until six months after the Los Angeles Regional Water Board completes its reconsideration of the scope of its trash TMDLs. Further the Los Angeles Regional Water Board should be directed to consider each Permittee that is determined to have achieved 90% compliance with the current Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs to be in full compliance with the TMDLs. 90% compliance with a TMDL covering an entire jurisdiction is more than equivalent to compliance with the Trash Amendments. Those jurisdictions determined to be a minimum of 80% in compliance shall be allowed to achieve full compliance through focusing trash control efforts on high trash generation areas.		
36.10	The greatest assistance that the State Board could provide to local governments is in allowing the use of a certified trash surveys to focus the implementation of this new policy to catch basins that generate significant amounts of trash, irrespective of the land use category.		Comment noted. The proposed Trash Amendments allow for this flexibility to determine areas that generate comparative amounts of trash through the “alternative equivalent land use” provision within priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
37.1	Given the site specific conditions within the City, and documented lack of trash in the drain inlets as documented by Lake Tahoe TMDL studies), Track 1 is not a viable option for the City since the MS4 is not the primary source of trash conveyed to local waterways and Lake Tahoe.		The State Water Board appreciates the feedback on Track 1. The Trash Amendments recognize Track 1 might not fit all municipalities, and thus has Track 2.
37.2	The City is concerned that the existing text in Track 2 requires extensive outfall monitoring and trash counting to determine load reductions, although site specific TMDL studies, data and volunteer collection efforts find that the primary source of trash is littering at Lake Tahoe beaches, not conveyance and delivery via the storm drain system. The City requests that Track 2 language include more flexible methods for monitoring and reporting, based on site specific information, not extrapolated methods from studies conducted in urban, heavily populated areas of the state.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
37.3	The City is concerned that the studies used to develop this statewide mandate focused on the sources of trash and methods for monitoring and reporting that were developed in large urban centers, which may not be applicable to many of the less developed, rural portions of the state.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, which is described in Sections 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While currently only 73 water bodies are 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates, in contrast to all land uses. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. While the dual alternative compliance track approach might not cover the entire jurisdiction of the permittee, it will target and reduce trash from the areas of the high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
37.4	The City is concerned that the proposed Statewide Amendments are based primarily on studies conducted in highly urbanized population centers, and will force smaller, less urbanized communities to include costly and time consuming monitoring efforts based on studies and methodologies developed for major urban areas within California. The City requests the Track 2 language include changes to allow flexibility to avoid counting and reporting trash quantities at outfalls, and focus efforts on more effective clean ups that target the primary source of trash at Lake Tahoe: littering at the beach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
38.1	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the		Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The State Water Board should work with the California Product Stewardship Council to assess the most prevalent forms of litter and pursue legislative remedies for litter including taxes on products (such as cigarette butts) to fund local trash control programs.		
38.2	The City and County recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing, successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already-limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
38.3	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board assess how already-established CalRecycle funding could be enhanced and/or redirected to local agencies to meet the trash reduction control requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 14581(a)(4)(A) of the California Beverage Container Recycling and Litter Reduction Act, the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) is distributing $10,500,000 to eligible cities and counties specifically for beverage container recycling and litter cleanup activities though the Beverage Container Recycling Grant and Payment Program. This program has funded full capture systems and other litter abatement programs. For more information please see: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/BevContainer/Grants/CityCounty/default.htm
38.4.	A statewide ballot initiative should be proposed to help fund trash control		Comment noted. A statewide ballot initiative is outside of the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	in waterways with statewide impact.		
38.5	While the City and County continue to work to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders and support a process that allows the City and County to apply their resources towards controlling trash within their areas of responsibility. Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority with which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The City and County recommend the State Water Board also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
38.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments state that for Permittees selecting Track 1 , "one potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year" (p. C-30). This suggested compliance schedule is likely to be infeasible for many Permittees, given the time it will take to accurately identify high priority areas, request and evaluate bids for installation of control devices, establish contracts, and order and install the control devices. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that Permittees be allowed to determine feasible milestones that are commensurate with the efforts that will need to take place each year.		Please see Response to Comment 6.8.
38.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require Permittees selecting Track 2 to develop and submit an implementation plan that identifies the combination of controls that will achieve the same performance as Track 1. The Proposed Trash Amendments provide no guidance on either what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan or how equivalency should be demonstrated. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Clearly establishing these expectations is essential to informing the decisions regarding the choice of track. At present, it is unknown what efforts will be considered "equivalent" to full-trash capture. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a Track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, placing them in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to on-going interpretation. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
38.8	While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, the City and County feel it should not be mandated. Other sources contribute trash to receiving waters, and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
38.9	The City and County recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. We also recommend refining the full capture device certification process to streamline		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the certification process as much as possible. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.		
39.1	Specifically, the City is very supportive and greatly values of the multi-track implementation approach to meeting the water quality objectives set forth in the Proposed Amendments. Track 2 provides much needed flexibility for local jurisdictions to prioritize implementation based on available resources and local knowledge of the presence and source of trash in our community.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2.
39.2	The City is concerned that the Implementation Provisions, including the Time Schedule, as currently delineated in the Trash Amendments will divert resources and possibly compromise years of research, planning, and the implementation efforts that have been invested into our Short and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans. We respectfully request that the State Board consider establishing a mechanism that allows MRP permittees to comply with Track 2 implementation via continued implementation of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already developed Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, submitted to the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board as required by the MRP.		
39.3	We request that the State Board allow for the full trash capture devices previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Quality Control Board for installation under the Project to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments consistent with process outlined for the full trash capture devices previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board as defined in the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
39.4	The City strongly supports the inclusion of these types of regulatory source controls as an institutional control available for implementation to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.1	We appreciate State Board's efforts to incorporate stakeholders' comments provided during the outreach meetings, particularly the inclusion of Track 2 type control measures in the draft Policy.		The State Water Board appreciates the support and attendance of the City of Walnut Creek at the focused stakeholder meeting in San Jose.
40.2	While the draft Policy is more clearly written, the regulatory provisions fail to acknowledge progress made by municipalities in the San Francisco Bay Area. Under the Municipal		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	NPDES Regional Permit (MRP) for stormwater discharges, Bay Area municipalities have assessed the extent and magnitude of the trash issues and implemented enhanced control measures to reduce their impacts on our waterways and the San Francisco Bay.		
40.3	State Board should revise the proposed Policy to include "Track 3" for municipalities covered under the MRP to continue using any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi-benefit projects in a phased and prioritize approach that focuses on high trash generation areas as defined in the community-specific trash management plans.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
40.4	The proposed Policy should be revised to account for the benefit of true source control actions that we initiate or participate in addressing litter-prone items. Therefore, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local agencies to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs and deposit legislation.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.5	State Board should revise the definition of “high trash generating areas" to allow municipalities the option of identifying geographical		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas within their jurisdictions that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use. As an example, a regional transit hub and freeway on-ramps, both of which are outside the City's authority, generate a problematic level of trash in comparison to our robust downtown core areas.		
40.6	Because trash is transported to receiving waters from pathways other than MS4s (such as illegal dumping into receiving waters, homeless encampments and wind), trash from these pathways may compound municipalities' abilities to observe trash reductions in creeks and shorelines. For this reason, data collected in receiving waters should not be considered a primary indicator of compliance.		Please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 34.2.
41.1	While the Draft Trash Control Amendment Staff Report purports to provide flexibility, closer examination of the proposed requirements and additional narrative adds, if adopted, additional reporting of monitoring requirements for construction site dischargers, and most importantly, adds a significant burden of proof element to compliance that is unnecessary given CICWQ research into existing construction site trash control practices. In other words, it appears the State Water Board is proposing regulation that is		It is not the intention for the Trash Amendments to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unnecessary and unhelpful given current regulation and industry practice.		
41.2	The problem of trash in receiving waters is localized and is being effectively addressed in that manner through the TMDL process and through implementation of other existing NPDES permits. We therefore question the need for any additional regulation at this time, in part because of the additional resources and time that will be required to comply with the Draft Trash Control Amendment when a problem with trash may never exist.		Trash is a problem statewide and greater action is necessary than the existing TMDLs and NPDES permits. Please see Response to Comment 44.4.
41.3	The determination of Track 1 and Track 2 equivalency is under development at this time according to the Draft Trash Control Amendment staff report and State Water Board staff (who provided clarification of intent at a workshop on 7/16/2014), and will be left to the discretion of the Regional Boards to develop at some future date. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning, as is the fact the current prohibition of the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of the construction industry, and additional regulation and so-called flexibility is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1.		
41.4	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors, significantly above and beyond what is currently required to demonstrate compliance (handled in the SWPPP, implemented vis-à-vis daily physical collection and containment of trash using source control principles). And, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		The Industrial General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for the IGP and CGP, permittees would, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition of trash or (2) achieve equivalent trash control through alternative methods. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.c and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.c.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees. Please see Responses to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
41.5	The State Water Board did not estimate the financial impact of the Draft Trash Control Amendment on construction dischargers, and concluded the Draft Trash Control Amendment would not have any impact on the incremental cost of compliance. This is a faulty assumption considering that if the Draft Trash Control Amendment was adopted and construction dischargers chose to comply using Track 2, there will most certainly be a cost for demonstrating equivalency with Track 1 and this cost would be borne by the individual discharger/permit holder as we currently understand how the Draft Trash Control Amendment Track 2 process would be implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 5.2.
42.1	The narrative water quality objective stated here should be replaced with the numeric water quality objective of zero trash to reflect the fact that receiving waters have no assimilative capacity for trash. There are no legal findings presented to support the selection of any other standard. The zero trash objective contained in the Los Angeles area Trash TMDLs has been tested and upheld by the Fourth Appellate District Court. Although there are technical challenges to limiting all trash entering jurisdictional waters,		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	properly designed and maintained full capture systems are established means of eliminating the discharge of trash from municipal separate storm sewer systems.		
42.2	The level of control provided in these trash amendments is not sufficient to meet the narrative water quality objective proposed for the Ocean Plan since trash control is not required for non-priority land uses. These areas do generate trash, albeit generally at lower levels than priority land uses. These amendments essentially shield dischargers from having to control trash from these land uses by defining compliance with the water quality objective as treatment of priority land uses only. This is unacceptable. Preferably, the water quality objective for trash would be satisfied only for areas adequately treated by Track 1 and Track 2 controls. Other "non-priority" areas would not escape coverage but treatment there would be de-prioritized in favor of a focus on high priority areas.		See Final Staff Report, sections 1.5 and 2. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) However, the Trash Amendments do not, as the commenter suggests, limit control to priority land uses only. See Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.a and Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.a, which describes the scope of the dischargers subject to the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, the Trash Amendments allow the permitting authority to determine other locations or land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, on a case by case basis, that have significant trash generation rates (e.g. sufficient to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives or creation of nuisance) and require additional trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d and III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d and IV.A.4.) The Trash Provisions also allow the permitting authority to require other dischargers to implement trash controls. These approaches are sufficient trash controls to meet standards in a reasonable amount of time.
42.3	Track 1 does not differentiate		Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	between public and private drains, instead referring to “all storm drains”. Please confirm that this includes storm drains on private property.		(Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have “regulatory authority” over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for “all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
42.4	Avoid backsliding in areas with existing trash regulation - Appendix D - Section III.I.6.a Section III.I.6.a seems to provide dischargers with existing trash control requirements that are more stringent than the proposed provisions with a less stringent compliance option. For example, the 15 Los Angeles area TMDLs set a trash reduction target of zero trash. Applicability in Los Angeles region is addressed in the “Applicability” section, but section III.I.6.a should		Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA’s regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The “anti-backsliding” provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exist which make one of the exceptions to the general rule applicable. The commenter also misconstrues applicability of the prohibition contained in Section III.L.6.a, which states: “Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash that are consistent with these Trash Provisions

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	be modified to state: "Only programs with less stringent existing trash control requirements would be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if they are consistent with section III.L.2." Where more stringent standards already apply, for example as part of an NPDES permit incorporating local TMDLs, they must remain in place to avoid backsliding.		shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." Such applicability of the prohibition does not authorize a reduction in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Trash Amendments' prohibition of discharge does not apply the waters for which the 15 Los Angeles TMDLs apply. The Trash Amendments do not effectuate a lowering of treatment levels by accepting more stringent TMDLs from their application. Additionally, the proposed Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.5	Full capture system approval process must be improved - Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(1) To ensure reliable performance of full capture systems, the following improvements to the certification process are recommended: · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that direct peak flows through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each significant storm event (<0.25" depth); or specify that full capture systems must retain trash in an off-line configuration where peak flows are diverted upstream of the trash storage area. · Require in-field demonstration that trash control systems can capture and retain trash at the design treatment flow rate. Alternatively laboratory demonstration of trash capture and retention may be demonstrated using an influent stream containing a representative mix of gross solids including sediment, organic debris and trash. · Document the maintenance procedures and frequency required to maintain adequate trash removal and retention at the design flow rate. Include this information in any full capture certification. · Require an initial inspection frequency of monthly or after each significant event greater than 0.25" in depth for		Comment noted. These recommendations may be considered during the certification process. See Staff Report at section 2.8, which includes a revised discussion for the certification process the State Water Board will utilize.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the first year with maintenance performed when screens are 25% clogged or when trash systems. Based on observations during this period inspection frequency may be extended, but should occur at twice the frequency that maintenance is required. Prior to acceptance by the State Board, an independent audit of the effectiveness of previously certified full-capture BMPs in Los Angeles is needed per the requirements above and with particular focus on the actual operation and maintenance burden imposed by each type of system. To receive credit for full capture system treatment, maintenance efforts must be adequate to ensure that devices continuously have capacity to remove and retain 5 mm particles from the one year storm.		
42.6	Los Angeles area trash TMDL requirements should not be undermined Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(2) Although not explicitly stated, this section seems to allow Los Angeles area permittees to reduce the scope of their trash control efforts to focus only on priority land uses. This is unacceptable since it contradicts the clear direction given in the Trash TMDLs that the goal of zero trash discharge be		See Responses to Comments 6.7 and 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	attained.		
42.7	This section (Section III.L.2.a) should be amended to require permitting authorities electing to pursue Track 2 to implement full capture systems where feasible, prior to consideration of other controls.		The proposed Trash Amendments define Track 2 so that any combination of the treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects may be used to achieve the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. To provide flexibility to the permittee in trash control plan development, the proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the order of types of controls that should be installed. However, in order to achieve "full capture system equivalency," the Trash Amendments provide that the State Water Board expects that MS4 permittees will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. This expectation and the phrase full capture system equivalency were incorporated into the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definition for "full capture system equivalency".) The term "feasible" would have to be further defined and the State Water Board is disinclined to introduce that term under Track 2 as a compliance requirement. Please see Responses to Comment 6.2 and 6.3.
42.8	This section requires permittees to select either Track 1 or 2. Although not expressly stated, it seems that this decision is intended to be made once based on mitigation approaches selected for the entire drainage network under the jurisdiction of the permittee. Considering the likelihood that there will be at least one location in each jurisdiction where full capture systems are infeasible, this interpretation will push virtually every jurisdiction into Track 2. A better approach would be to allow the jurisdiction to select Track 1 or Track		Comment noted. See Response to Comment 42.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	2 on a catchment by catchment basis with a requirement that full capture systems be installed where feasible. Alternatively, a Track 1 could include an allowance of up to 5% of area treated by non-full capture systems.		
42.9	The reference in this section to Chapter III.I.6.a should be corrected to reference Chapter III.I.6.		The section references have been corrected in the proposed final Trash Amendments.
42.10	This section seems to offer industrial permittees a path to compliance with the narrative trash objective that is based on installation of full capture systems. This is surprising given the fact that preproduction plastics are typically smaller than 5 mm in diameter and will not be controlled by full capture systems. Since industrial sites are listed among the priority land uses that are covered in section III.L.2.a, full capture controls or equivalently effective controls would already be required. This section must be amended to require additional controls that are effective for preproduction plastics. For example, the CDS system is available with standard screen apertures of 1.2 mm, 2.4 mm, and 4.7 mm. The 2.4 mm screen has been used extensively in California and is the default standard in several other states. The hydraulic and pollutant removal capabilities of this system for trash as well as fine		The section referenced provides NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit a path to comply with the prohibition. Additionally, NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit must comply with the best management practices requirements for trash in that permit. Regardless of the Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics are subject to the best management practices permit requirements required pursuant to Water Code section 13367(a). By the express terms of the Trash Amendments, the prohibition applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufactures and transporters of those plastics. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) For these reasons, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	sediment and oil and grease are well documented. To ensure that systems are installed that actually address preproduction plastics, the following change is recommended: · Replace “full capture systems” with “preproduction plastic capture systems” in section III.L.2.c.(1) and specify that such systems must remove and retain particles 2.4 mm and larger during the peak flow rate generated by the 1-year storm. · Replace references to “full capture systems” elsewhere in section III.L.2.c with “preproduction plastic capture systems”.		
42.11	The 10 year final compliance time line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		Comment noted.
42.12	The 10 year final compliance time line should be shortened to 7 years for those permittees that select Track 2. Since many of the non-full capture solutions can be implemented without new capital improvement projects the time line can be shorter. For example increasing street sweeping, enforcement and public education can be done quickly. A shorter time line also incentivizes selection of the		To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the State Water Board will provide a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.a-b; Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.6.a-b.) This deadline allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This also provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. Additionally, for MS4 permittees that are designated after the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	full capture track which provides more trash capture certainty. Controls selected under either track should be undertaken in the context of a broader compliance plan such that redundant controls are avoided and maximum leverage is gained toward satisfying other water quality goals.		effective date of the Trash Amendments, their time schedule of ten years begins on the effective date of the designation. In that context, the State Water Board does not consider it equitable for a MS4 permittee that is designated, for example, six years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments to have a shorter time schedule in comparison to MS4 permittees designated prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
42.13	There is an inequity for catch basin scale controls for short duration rainfall intensities. The full capture definition should be amended as follows: · Catch basin scale controls must be sized using the peak one-year, five-minute rainfall intensity · For devices serving multiple the rainfall intensity corresponding to the actual time of concentration for the contributing catchment must be used.		While there is a relationship between the scale of the catch basin, rainfall intensity, and trash mobilization, the definition the of full capture systems will remain as proposed in the Trash Amendments with a focus on the peak flow rate resulting from a one-year, one-hour storm. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.14	Trash reduction success following Track 1 hinges on adequate maintenance of full capture systems. To ensure that systems are functioning as designed, they should initially be inspected after every significant storm event (>0.25" depth) until experience justifies a less frequent schedule. Where 25% of the screen is occluded the screen should be cleaned. For those systems storing trash in an on-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 25% storage capacity. For those systems storing trash in an off-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 75% of storage capacity. The local Regional Board should perform periodic spot checks to ensure accuracy and adequacy of reported maintenance information.		Within reporting requirements for Track 1, the permittees shall demonstrate on an annual basis the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems to the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) The purpose of this requirement is to demonstrate progress towards compliance and establish accountability for proper operation of full capture systems. The permitting authority does have the discretion to perform period spot checks, especially if there are areas of concern. However, it is not appropriate to include in a statewide water quality control plan, the type of product specific inspection and maintenance language proposed by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not propose adding an inspection criterion as proposed by the commenter.
42.15	Full capture system – The last sentence of this section allows the Executive Director of the State Water Board to decline certification of some full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. This is encouraging since some of the certified devices are unable to capture and retain trash with the required effectiveness (100% removal for the 1 year storm) at feasible maintenance levels. More information regarding criteria for		The Executive Director does have the authority to certify or decline certification for full capture systems requested for certification with relevant supporting documentation. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions, App. I, "Full capture system" and Staff Report, section 2.8 Adding revised language to the certification process and stating that the State Water Board would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board and referencing: Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	accepting or rejecting full captures systems should be given to allow entrepreneurs and engineers information needed to create the next generation of trash controls. Simply reverting to the failed approach of considering only the screen aperture size and modeled flow rates gives system designers little incentive to consider operational feasibility, especially if maintenance enforcement is weak.		The focus of the certification process is to provide assurance to permittees that their valuable resources are used on full capture systems that will successfully capture trash from storm water. The information regarding criteria for certification contained in the Staff Report is sufficient.
42.16	The term "vortex separation system" has been used in Trash TMDLs and related documents as a generic term for the CDS system which is a proprietary system marketed by Contech Engineered Solutions, LLC. The CDS system has been used in California for over 15 years and at thousands of locations nationally. There are approximately ten other vortex separation systems available in the market, none of which were part of the trash TMDL development process and none of which have been certified as full capture systems by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. These systems are typically used in California as pretreatment upstream of infiltration, detention and filtration systems. Continuing to use the term "vortex separation system" is misleading in that it seems to include those systems without screens that do not meet the full		The State Water Board appreciates the explanation of this distinction between vortex separation system and CDS systems. However, no change is necessary to Staff Report 5.1.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	capture system standard. Where it is being used in a historic context, the actual product name should be used in lieu of "vortex separation system", for example in references to the Calabasas CDS system used to develop baseline trash loads. Also where "vortex separation systems" are called out as an approved full capture system by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, the trade name CDS should be used.		
42.17	Although trash control is the focus of these amendments, it is noteworthy that some full capture systems provide significant ancillary benefits. For example, the CDS system is unique among trash controls in that it has spill storage and sediment removal capabilities that are well documented in field studies and should be noted in Section 5.1.3. In addition, these important ancillary benefits should be considered in any cost/benefit analysis and may play a significant role in meeting other pollution control objectives either by removing particulate bound pollutants of concern directly or by significantly extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, biotreatment systems and other BMPs.		The State Water Board agrees that trash controls like full capture systems, low impact development, and multi-benefit projects can provide benefits to multiple storm water pollutants while extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, bio-treatment systems, and other pest management practices. However, consideration of ancillary benefits is beyond the scope of this project and will not be added to the Staff Report.
42.18	The 10 year final compliance time		Comment noted. The State Water Board will maintain the ten

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		year time schedule for Track 1
43.1	The fiscal analysis within the Draft Amendment Report estimates that the installation and maintenance costs of this new program could range between $8-$10 per person per year. The County has approximately 180,000 residents, so using that logic - this program could cost the County $1.8 million per year. That is completely unsustainable amount of money for the County to spend and would no doubt trump all other water quality priorities that the County has. The ability to develop a property fee to fund this new program is limited by Proposition 218 which requires a two-thirds voter approval. Today's voter climate has demonstrated repeatedly that increased fees are not supported for any program of this nature. Grant funding to satisfy regulatory requirements is also difficult to obtain. The scale of the Draft Amendments should be tailored and scaled to different community types so that a more appropriate level of effort is required that is more financially feasible to achieve.		The success of Proposition 218 is outside of the scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.2	Due to the rural nature of the County, Track 2 appears to be a more appropriate Track for the County to follow. However, many of the requirements for Track 2 require data collection, management, analysis and reporting which will do nothing to directly improve water quality conditions. The staffing required to implement these requirements appears to be substantial based on the current version of the Draft Amendments. Proposed monitoring requirements will generate data that may be difficult to interpret, with the results potentially not being applied in any meaningful way to improve water quality.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.3	Screening drain inlets (DI's) to a 5 millimeter standard will increase that potential which will create significant flooding, nuisance and overflow erosion hazards throughout the County. Maintenance of accessible screened DI's throughout the County would compromise resources and funding dedicated to various obligated urgencies and necessities of the County.		Please see Response to Comment 20.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.4	Many the central and easternmost portions of the County range in elevations between 2,000 to over 6,000 feet above mean sea level and are subject to snow and ice conditions between the months of December through April. DI's located within these elevations are subject to snow and freezing temperatures and based on experience will most likely be inaccessible for maintenance throughout the winter season. If DI's are screened to a 5 millimeter standard and become obstructed with vegetative litter and debris due to maintenance inaccessibility, runoff throughout the winter months and during the ice and snowmelt periods will produce significant safety hazards, damage to infrastructure and consequential erosion.		The State Water Board appreciates the conditions of high elevation municipalities. Trash is a priority pollutant in California. The Trash Amendments provide flexibility to NPDES permittees with the dual alternative "compliance track" approach, so that permittees can determine the most effective means of controlling trash in their respective jurisdictions while taking into consideration particular site conditions (e.g., elevation), types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
43.5	Thus, the number one priority and the majority of the County's financial resources there are dedicated to capturing and removing fine sediment particles prior to their discharge to Lake Tahoe. This is a significant and costly exercise that is of great importance to the preservation of that important natural resource water. If the Draft Amendments are adopted as drafted, resources will need to be diverted from the TMDL to address controlling trash and Lake Tahoe's		The presence of trash in surface waters, including Lake Tahoe, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Board does not see a conflict between the ongoing efforts to achieve compliance with the sediment TMDL and framework proposed in the Trash Amendments. As proposed, Track 2 encourages the use of multi-benefit projects. Projects to capture and remove fine sediment particles could also function to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant in Lake Tahoe and across California. Controlling trash would protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	famed clarity could be jeopardized.		
43.6	The Draft Amendments may be in conflict with the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan (RMP) and the currently in production Municipal Region-wide (Region 5) Storm Water Permit due to the requirement to elevate trash as a priority.		The State Water Board does not see a conflict with the proposed Trash Amendments and the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan and Municipal Region-Wide Storm Water Permit. Trash is a prevalent pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters including the Delta, rivers, and lakes in Central Valley Region. Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
43.7	The Draft Amendments would require participants to redirect efforts and funds to trash, which could eliminate funding for addressing one or all other identified priority pollutants and areas of concern. The ability for the County to prioritize our resources on critical water issues and maximize staff resources will result in achieving the greatest outcome for the environment within and downstream of the County.		The State Water Board is supportive of the prioritization of resources for reduction and control of storm water pollutants; however, trash is a priority pollutant across California. With the Trash Amendments, it is intended that Trash be a high priority along with other regional priority pollutants. Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.8	The County feels that source control is the best way to deal with trash in our waterways. A focus on source control of plastic trash, especially compared to full capture provisions of the Draft Amendments, is consistent with State legislative and agency goals for reducing solid waste and associated generation of greenhouse gases (GHGs). There should be additional focus on source control added to the Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
43.9	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County when managing trash resulting from the County's homeless demographic? Known encampments are located on non-County owned property and are typically near surface waters. In 2011, the County conducted a survey and 90 persons were identified as meeting HUD's definition of homelessness and 130 were identified as meeting the expanded definition of homelessness.		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.
43.10	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County from windblown, vehicle blown, animals, accidents, and/or illegal direct dumping into or near surface waters which all can significantly contribute to trash accumulating in receiving waters? Full capture systems and institutional/source controls will be		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	ineffective for preventing these types of discharges.		
43.11	Due to the Draft Amendments enforcing the issue of trash, how possible would it be to require solid waste providers to share the responsibility for installation, operation, maintenance and enforcement of full capture systems and fee collection?		Permittees should continue to strengthen partnerships between their municipality's waste management agencies and recycling centers to address trash control.
43.12	The County is in favor of "shall not accumulate" language and is not in favor of a "zero trash limit". The County feels a zero trash limit establishes unrealistic goals.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.
43.13	The County is in favor of the Track 2 option remaining in place, with modifications. The County does not feel full capture systems are the only approach for effectively managing trash.		Comment noted. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed to provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.14	The County would like to see more guidance on the Track 2 monitoring methodology. The County feels there is a need for a standardized methodology for proving effectiveness. Additionally, the County would like to see language in the Draft Amendments to address how the Track 2 Implementation Plans will be evaluated. In what units will trash be measured? The County is unable to accurately estimate what the actual cost of implementation and program maintenance will be based on the current Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.15	The County would like the flexibility to apply to both Tracks 1 and 2, with amendments, due to different land use areas located throughout the County's MS4 boundaries. This would allow the County the ability to reduce monitoring requirements if we find Track 1 to be the best approach in one or more areas of the municipalities.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.16	The County is in favor of the time extension language provided for regulatory source controls requiring extensive jurisdictional ordinance adoption time.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.1	The County shares the State Board's concern for ensuring the State's waterways are free from litter and debris. The proposed Trash Amendments will apply to all surface waters of the State. The Draft Staff Report, however, identifies 73 water bodies that are listed for trash, which represents only 2 percent of the total water bodies in California. Only four regions have trash listings, two of which have TMDLs for trash (Los Angeles and Colorado). In addition, most of the factual justification described in Appendix A justifying the proposed Trash Amendments comes largely from the coastal areas of Los Angeles and San Francisco. Furthermore, there has not been a demonstration that trash is likely to cause a discharge of waste to most waters of the State. Therefore, there is a lack of substantial evidence justifying application of the proposed Trash Amendments to every storm drain statewide, particularly with respect to inland areas.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, as described in Section 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While only 73 water bodies are currently 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates -- not in all land uses (i.e., not in "every storm drain statewide"). Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach targets and reduces trash from the areas of high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally please see Responses to Comments 10.10 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.2	The primary means to regulate trash has been through the federal 303(d) listing and TMDL processes. In the two regions subject to trash TMDLs, TMDLs have either been established by the Regional Board or EPA. The proposed regulatory basis for imposing the proposed Trash Amendments, however, is Water Code section 13170, whereby the State Board may adopt water quality control plans where they are applicable. Without substantial evidence to justify statewide trash controls, the State Board would be regulating waterways where the proposed Trash Amendments should not be applicable.		The State Water Board is responsible for reviewing statewide water quality standards and for modifying and adopting standards in accordance with section 303 (c)(1) of the federal Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d)) and § 13170.2(b) of the California Water Code. Trash is a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic nuisance and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas including beaches. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.3	Furthermore, the State Board would essentially usurp the Constitutional land use authority of local governments as well as the expertise of the Regional Water Boards, which are in a better position to identify priority pollutants and regulate accordingly. State Board staff appears to utilize the compliance approach used in the LA Trash TMDL that was upheld in City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Board but sidesteps the listing and TMDL process entirely.		The Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State, respectively. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transports trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority. Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters. The Trash Amendments propose to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the proposed Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, and focus limited resources on high trash generating areas. A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The implementation provisions would be incorporated to NPDES permits by the permitting authority, either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Additionally, the implementation provisions are modeled after existing programs and lessons learned across the state, such as trash and debris TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay MRP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.4	Lastly, while MS4s may transport trash into statewide waterways, the studies cited in Appendix A note that trash is largely a non-point source issue due to storm and wind events. To the extent that the State Board exercises proper authority to require the installation of catch basins to prevent non-point sources of trash, the State Board would act under authority of State Law, not federal law.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The absence of an identified impairment does not mean that a water body is not impaired for a certain constituent. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of good water quality. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. There are multiple transport mechanisms of trash to state waters from point and non-point sources including storm water transport, direct dumping, and wind-blown. To control trash in surface water from both point and non-point sources, the Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.5	The County recommends the approach suggested by San Diego County that the State Board should establish the narrative water quality objective for trash and establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been demonstrated to be a source of trash causing the exceedance. This approach is consistent with the approach taken to regulate all other pollutants in the State, and allows an MS4 to prioritize trash control where its water body is specifically listed for trash.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
44.6	The costs for implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments are much higher than estimated by State Board staff. For example, if the City of Irvine were to implement Track 1, full capture devices would be required at 4,600 catch basins (out of 6,423 total). Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, the estimated total cost to implement Track 1 is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita		Please see Response to Comment 26.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 estimated cost per capita included in the proposed Trash Amendments in Table 13. Operations and maintenance costs would then continue for the life of the device.		
44.7	Furthermore, Permittees subject to the Los Angeles River TMDL have expressed substantial difficulty in reaching full compliance for the final 5% of the catch basins in their city without expending substantial amounts, ranging from $10,000 to $100,000 per catch basin, to completely retrofit the remaining catch basins. Moreover, if the State Board properly exercises its authority over MS4s, it is exercising State authority. The County therefore supports the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) recommendation that the State Board assist with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.		See Response to Comment 4.7 and Comment Letter 10.
44.8	MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, are silent on whether meeting the discharge prohibition requirements also means full compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	receiving water limitations. This creates an ambiguity where a permittee could still be subject to a trash TMDL or could potentially be deemed as not complying with the receiving water limitations section of its permit. The proposed Trash Amendments should be clarified to define compliance accordingly.		
44.9	As was previously stated in the County's May 10, 2013 letter, the definition of "full capture systems" should be refined to specify that the point of compliance is the street level (drain inlet) for catch basin-based BMPs. Additionally, full capture system specifications should be consistent with existing MS4 Permit numeric sizing criteria for structural treatment BMPs. The proposed Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL language provides one example calculation for establishing a flow-based system; however, other MS4 permit numeric sizing criteria should be included as an option. For example, existing MS4 Permit language for Orange County requires that BMPs be sized to treat either: 1) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of a storm event; 2) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical		Please see Response to Comment 26.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or 3) the maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, which achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.		
44.10	The definition of "trash" should be amended to include a size limit of 5mm, consistent with the definition of "full capture systems" that are the basis for compliance for Track 1. State Board staff's rationale for omitting the size limit from the definition is to ensure the prohibition pertains to pre-production plastics and "other materials." There are two problems with this justification: (1) The State Board assumes that pre-production plastics will be adequately and thoroughly addressed by industrial activities via the Industrial General Permit; and, (2) The State Board has not defined "other materials," thereby creating an additional source of trash of unknown composition or origin that must be controlled without an explanation as to which entity would be responsible. Without the inclusion of a size limit in the definition of "trash," MS4 operators could end up liable for pre-production plastics and "other materials" less than 5mm in size that		Please see Response to Comment 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	are found within its storm drain system, even if in full compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2.		
44.11	Several municipalities within the County have participated in grant-funded Measure M projects through the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) to install catch basin BMPs. Per Measure M rules, these BMPs must remain in place for at least ten years or the participating municipalities would be required to repay the funding they received. These catch basin BMPs were not designed to meet the definition of a full capture system as outlined by the proposed Trash Amendments; therefore, the municipalities face either non-compliance with the Trash Amendment provisions or the loss of a significant amount of funds due to repayment of their Measure M grant(s). The County requests that either the affected catch basins be exempted from the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments, or these municipalities be granted an extension to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments at these catch basin locations.		The State Water Board appreciates the work of the County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District on the Measure M projects. Existing projects can aid in the achieving compliance in the ten-year time schedule with a head start on projects. However, proposed final Trash Amendments do not have a time extension option. Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
44.12	As currently drafted, the proposed Trash Amendments equate high trash generating areas to priority land use areas, which are defined as		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas developed as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. State Board staff estimate that this definition of priority land use areas will equate to 2.35% of the Santa Ana Regional Board land area and 1.68% of the San Diego Regional Board land area; however, this is a gross underestimation of the land area that would actually be categorized "priority land uses" in Orange County, per the current definition. For example, the City of Irvine has conducted a GIS analysis of the land use areas in their city and found that 71% of the City's developed area would be considered priority land use areas under the proposed Trash Amendments. This figure is expected to be equal or greater for the majority of the other cities within Orange County, as Irvine ranks 28th in the County for population density, and many of the areas that would be considered priority land use areas are not high trash generating locations. The County recommends that each municipality be allowed to identify the high trash generating locations in their municipal area (a) or, if the priority land use designation is retained, that the definition for high density residential is revised to be consistent with state and local standards (b).		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.13	Given that the extent of the proposed Trash Amendments will be much greater than the State Board staff anticipated, the County requests that each municipality be allowed to determine which areas constitute high priority trash generating locations within its jurisdiction. The definition of priority land use areas included in the proposed Trash Amendments is based on a review of trash generation in Los Angeles County, and is not necessarily reflective of conditions in Orange County. Furthermore, MS4 Permittees in Orange County have collected data on catch basin maintenance for over ten years and could easily refer to this data to identify the greatest trash generating areas within their municipal area. This beneficial revision can be accomplished through amending the language on page E-9 regarding authorization of "equivalent alternative land use[s]" to include the following: "An MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
44.14	Although State Board staff cite the Governor's Office of Planning and		The definition for high density residential is not uniform across the state. Based on the feedback from the Focused

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines as an "example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans" at 15-30 units per acre, high density residential is defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as "all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre." The most prevalent standard for high density residential in Orange County is nearly double that of the proposed Trash Amendments, at 18 units per acre. The County recommends that the definition for high density residential be amended in one of the following three ways: (1) allow each municipality to use the definition of high density residential included in their General Plan; (2) revise the definition of high density residential in the proposed Trash Amendments so that it is consistent with the Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines at 15 units per acre; or (3) replace high density residential with multi-family residential in the definition of priority land use areas.		Stakeholder Meetings, 10 *developed* dwelling units per acre was agreed to be appropriate. The permitting authority may additionally allow for flexibility to the permittee General Plan definition as long as there is not a substantial decrease in the area that requires trash controls through the “equivalent alternate land use” provision. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses” and “equivalent alternate land uses.”)
44.15	Orange County Permittees in Region 9- San Diego will be required in 2015 to identify the highest priority water quality conditions within each watershed and develop strategies to address those priority areas and pollutants. The County has already determined bacteria, nutrients, and		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	toxicity to be the top pollutants of concern in both Region 8 and Region 9. Requiring trash capture within catch basins under Track 1 will create a system-wide repository of organic debris within the drainage that will likely function as a source of bacteria and nutrients in both dry and wet weather. The proposed Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would effectively have trash supersede these top pollutants of concern and, indeed, likely confound efforts to address the highest priority water quality conditions as required by MS4 permits. The County strongly recommends that a mechanism be included in the proposed Trash Amendments to allow for watershed planning efforts to continue unimpeded, with trash being among the pollutants that are considered and prioritized as part of these efforts, but not necessarily the top priority if data does not support it as such. Allowing Permittees to identify which areas in their municipal area are truly high trash generating locations, as recommended in comment 8a, would be one way in which the proposed Trash Amendments could be supportive of watershed planning efforts.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.16	It is unclear how the equivalency of Track 2 to Track 1 would be demonstrated, given that the level of trash removed through Track 1 would not be known if implementing Track 2. If the monitoring that is required for Track 2 is essentially infeasible, then there is only really a Track 1, which is problematic for Orange County (see prior comments). The County strongly recommends that this requirement be removed and that the proposed Trash Amendments be reframed to make Track 2 a truly equivalent option, particularly for municipalities required by permit to develop strategies to address priority areas and pollutants at a watershed scale.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
44.17	The County is supportive of the option to extend the compliance time by up to three years for implementing regulatory source controls and requests that the time extensions also be granted to those municipalities that have proactively implemented regulatory source controls such as the Cities of Huntington Beach and Laguna Beach, which have implemented bans on single-use plastic bags, and the City of Dana Point, which has implemented bans on both single-use plastic bags and Styrofoam.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.18	As presented, the proposed Trash Amendments would only allow for devices certified by the Los Angeles Water Board to be considered as full capture devices at the time of adoption. Thousands of devices currently installed and removing trash in the State would not be certified. The proposed Trash Amendments should provide a process for non-approved devices to be considered certified as full capture if also certified by the San Francisco Water Board and a significant transition period for non-conforming devices to be replaced beyond the 15 year compliance deadline.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
44.19	We also support the recommendation of CASQA that the State Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments and establish a streamlined process to approve future devices.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
45.1	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which provides a clear, concise definition from which the County of San Diego can prioritize management decisions. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance. Furthermore, the County of San Diego supports		Comment noted. Trash is a prevalent and priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments propose to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility to protect the beneficial uses of surface waters from trash impairments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the use of priority land uses as a means to identify implementation areas for trash control measures. Still, additional local flexibility is needed so that local resources are used wisely to solve "real" problems, not perceived problems.		
45.2	Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, the County of San Diego proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source. We feel this approach would be consistent with the approach that is utilized to regulate all other pollutants in the State and still provide for statewide consistency in addressing trash where it is identified as being a problem. We request that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to reflect this approach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.3	The County of San Diego conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of between $2.7 and $4.95M. This cost is in addition to the billions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (R9-2013-0001). Other public entity co permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded costs imposed by the policy. In order to consider supporting all of the requirements set forth in the new policy, the County of San Diego urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
45.4	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.5	The County of San Diego recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
45.6	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) /IV.B.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan, stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.	(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees. So long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment within such jurisdiction(s).	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.7	Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows:	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.8	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.9	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.		Comment noted. This has been revised. See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISEWBE Plan definition for "equivalent alternate land uses" within "priority land uses".
45.10	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
45.11	The County of San Diego recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
45.12	The County of San Diego recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.13	The County of San Diego recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered as contributing to compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.14	The County of San Diego recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
45.15	For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3.a., and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		See Response to Comment 11.13.
45.16	The County of San Diego recommends excluding isolated rural communities that are not contiguous to urbanized communities from the requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments by adding a footnote to the sentence in Chapter IV.B.3.a/Chapter III.L.2.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating:	Priority Land Uses contained within isolated rural communities are exempt from the requirements of Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) and (2)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(1) and (2).	Trash is a priority pollutant across California impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not consider the recommended language to be necessary. The implementation provisions of the proposed Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls on five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses in its jurisdiction.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.17	Alternatively, a pathway should be included that allows these isolated communities to opt out with local Regional Board approval. This could be accomplished by modifying language in Section IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) by adding Section IV.B.3.e and III.L.2.e, respectively, as follows:	e. A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a/III.L.2.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section IV.B. 7/III.L.6.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.18	The County of San Diego recommends clarifying that the discharge prohibition is not applicable to all industrial dischargers by modifying Chapter IV.B.3.c/Chapter III.L.2.c of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan as follows:	Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) <u>that relate to the manufacture of preproduction plastics. transporters of preproduction plastics. And manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products shall be required.</u>	Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
46.1	The county is in full support of the comments provided by the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) in their August 2014 letter and we strongly encourage the State Water Board to incorporate their suggestions into the final version of the Trash Amendments.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 10.1-10.12.
46.2	Concerned about our ability to fund installation of trash capture devices with the ten year timeframe. Request that the State Water Board develop at funding source for permittees.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.1	The County does encourage the SWRCB to conduct a thorough CEQA review that evaluates the environmental justice aspects of the trash amendments.		California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, and regulations for implementing CEQA do not require an analysis of how the State Water Board's proposed project would create environmental impacts that are disproportionate to low income or minority populations (often referred to as an "environmental justice analysis"). However, the State Water Board does consider these issues where there is information on the record that there may be environmental impacts that disproportionately affect environmental justice communities. The project would apply to "priority land uses" throughout California, applicable without regard to income levels or population diversity, and there is no information on the record to support that the Trash Amendments would have a disproportionate effect on environmental justice communities.
47.2	The County encourages the SWRCB to support and enforce source controls statewide through existing NPDES permits, and to support statewide legislation or regulation of recognized problem materials such as cigarettes, single-use plastic bags, and Styrofoam food packaging. We feel that these types of source controls would be far more effective and efficient than requiring local agencies to construct and maintain expensive treatment best management practices (BMPs).		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.3	The County is also concerned about the effect the proposed trash amendments may have on rural communities. Rural towns have commercial areas that would fall under the proposed trash amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, addressing issues such as the provision of safe and affordable drinking water or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. The County therefore recommends that the State exempt rural areas from the trash amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		Please see Response to Comment 45.16.
47.4	The draft amendments provide for two tracks for achieving compliance. However, Track 1 appears to be the only viable option, as there is no effective means by which a community could verify that any selected combination of controls would achieve the same performance as full capture. Any community adopting Track 2 would be placing itself at risk of subjective compliance actions by the State or at risk of third party lawsuits.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommend eliminating the monitoring requirement for Track 2, and substitute an annual plan demonstrating compliance with a State-approved implementation plan.		
47.5	The draft trash amendment claims that this change is necessary to promote consistency throughout the state.		Comment noted. With 73 water bodies on California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters for trash or debris, statewide consistency is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments will provide statewide constituency to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash.
47.6	The existing NPDES permits already contain provisions for the control of trash.		Existing NPDES permits do have provisions for the control of trash; however, trash continues to be discharged impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
47.7	The draft amendments would require full capture systems, which are to be designed to capture all trash 5mm and larger in size. However we have seen no documentation verifying that this goal is achievable nor does this goal truly address the issue of micro-debris.		The Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allowing for the wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Full capture systems are just one of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. The Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First, by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California. Please see Response to Comment 6.13. (See Final Staff Report Section 4.1 and 4.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.8	The staff report referred frequently to the findings of the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC) Report prepared by Kier Associates. However, the cost estimates provided in Appendix C of the staff report do not accurately reflect the findings of that report.		The State Water Board used the findings in the NRDC study to establish a baseline of current cost (before the implementation of the Trash Amendments), so the incremental cost from current expenditures could be determined. The NRDC study identified that the current average cost per capita per year was $10.71. The Economic Considerations analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report Appendix C.)
47.9	Not all the communities in the NRDC survey have fully integrated the BMPs necessary to satisfy the proposed trash amendment		The NRDC study did not include every community regulated under Municipal Stormwater Program. The data from the NRDC study was used to establish a baseline of current expenditures based on population size of each community. The State Water Board then compared the average current expenditures with the incremental expenditures that would be necessary to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The State Water Board took into account those communities that are already implementing actions to comply and also those that would need to take necessary actions to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
47.10	Communities in San Diego and Los Angeles areas that are currently implementing trash BMPs spend from $23.42 to $71.22 per capita annually		The State Water Board used the information from the Los Angeles Region as a baseline for the level of expenditures required to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The cost information was adjusted based on the unique characteristics in the Los Angeles Region regarding population density and priority land uses areas. Table 7 in Appendix C (page C-18) shows that the cost on trash controls in the Los Angeles Region ranges, on average, from $7.79 to $29.84 per capita per year.
47.11	According to the NRDC report, the average per capita spending within small communities with fewer than 15,000 citizens was nearly double the per capita spending within large communities.		The State Water Board agrees. In the Economic Considerations section of the Draft Staff Report, the average per capita cost for communities outside Los Angeles Region (see table 6 page C-17) was separated and compared with the average per capita cost for communities within the Los Angeles Region (see Table 7 page C-18).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.12	The NRDC report also noted that the actual total cost is certainly higher than reported, as the study did not assess expenses incurred by counties or state agencies, nor did it include costs for monitoring and reporting.		Comment noted. On page Appendix C-10, a set of limitations and uncertainties of the analysis that were estimated using two separate methods reaching different (but similar) results were included in the Economic Considerations.
47.13	The staff report does not take into account that costs of compliance will not be spread across the entire population of a rural, Phase II community. Only drainage districts that have high-density areas will have to retrofit their storm drain systems, so only those affected property owners would bear the expense of a retrofit.		The economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. At statewide view, the economic analysis did not cover the specifics of each drainage district. Overall, the economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits.
47.14	The staff report does not discuss how communities are supposed to fund the mandatory retrofit. Phase II communities would have a difficult time raising funds under existing Proposition 218 requirements. Additionally, the draft trash amendments do not consider the financial limitations of economically challenged communities.		The State Water Board disagrees that the Trash Amendments require mandatory retrofits. Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
47.15	Retrofitting existing high trash volume areas would be technically infeasible in many developed areas due to localized flooding issues: a. Roadway storm drain inlets are built to accommodate design flows without flooding the adjacent		The proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the need for retrofitting. The dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allow for a wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, with proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems should not result in localized flooding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	roadways. The inexpensive retrofit options of installing trash racks, screens, or inserts would reduce the flow capacity of the storm drain system, leading to localized flooding and a threat to public safety; b. Existing, fully developed commercial or high-density residential neighborhoods will not have sufficient open space to install infiltration basins, detention basins, or trash nets.		
47.16	Some BMPs, such as the Gross Solids Removal Devices, have high vandalism rates that are not mentioned in the staff report.		The potential vandalism of full capture systems is discussed in the Aesthetics Section of Appendix B of the proposed Final Staff Report on pages B-2-4.
47.17	The County also recommends that the SWRCB investigate statewide funding sources for water quality controls. For example, pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code Section 25299.41, the state charges a special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks; this fee is due to sunset within the next year. The SWRCB should consider repurposing this special tax for purpose of providing financial assistance to communities for installation of permanent BMPs.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion; however, repurposing special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.
48.1	The Dart Container Corporation of California's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose regulatory source controls, specifically product bans. These objections include generally include		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the following • Product bans are ineffective at reducing trash • Foam is environmentally and economically beneficial • The Trash Amendments encourage and rely on product bans. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the substitution effect. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the potential unintended environmental and economic consequences of bans. • Product bans violate laws such as equal protection and due process, the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne. • The Trash Amendments exceed the state board's authority under the Water Code.		referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the State Water Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.2	Violates the California Environmental Quality Act. Bans can have significant environmental impacts. Yet the staff report fails to analyze these impacts, alternatives to Track 2 that do not encourage product bans, or mitigation measures.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.1 and 1.3.
48.3	Violates the Clean Water Act. By allowing MS4 permittees to rely on bans of polystyrene foam and other materials,, the trash amendments violate the "maximum extent practicable" standard that the Clean		Please see Responses to Comments 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, General Response to Comment Letter 1, 4.6, and 29.4. Commenter's primary objection concerning the application of the "maximum extent practicable standard" relates to product

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Act imposes on MS4 permittees. The Trash Amendment's establishment of a new water quality objective for trash violates the antidegradation policy because basin plans contain water quality objectives that prohibit floatable, suspendable, and settleable material. To the extent that the trash amendments would allow such materials to enter the receiving waters as a result of ineffective regulatory source controls that the trash amendments encourage, the amendments relax the existing water quality objectives. The trash amendments also fail to require adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of Track 2.		bans. Based on discussion contained in the above-referenced responses to comments, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. But see also Response to Comment 29.4. The Trash Amendments' establishment of a statewide narrative water quality objective does not violate the State or federal antidegradation policy. A water quality standards revision must comply with the state and federal antidegradation policy. The proposed Trash Amendments establish a specific statewide narrative water quality objective for "trash." The proposed statewide objective for trash is: "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" and "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.) "Trash" is defined as "improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "trash.") The proposed statewide objective for trash supplements the existing narrative water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" and does not replace them. Nowhere do the Trash Amendments provide that the water quality objective for trash substitutes or takes the place of existing water quality objectives established for "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." Additionally, the basin plans for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			(Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins and Tulare Lake Basin), Santa Ana, Colorado River, Lahanton, San Diego Regional Water Boards, virtually all prohibit the presence of "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" in concentrations that would adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. The statewide trash objective utilizes the same standard. In any case, because the existing and proposed objectives are distinct, the Water Board's implementation and enforcement of the prohibition of discharge of trash to implement the statewide trash objective will not relax the existing water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." The existing objectives for pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" remain in effect. The Trash Amendments require adequate monitoring. The Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.b) requires that permittees implementing Track 2 shall "develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, and compliance with full capture system equivalency". In addition, the proposed Final Trash Amendments include additional language to elaborate on how a municipality could demonstrate full capture system equivalency, including two examples. (See Ocean Plan Amendments and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system equivalency.")
48.4	Violates the Water Code section 13241 because the staff report does not consider the costs of regulatory source controls such as product bans, which will place substantial economic burden on local business, individuals, and government agencies (including schools).		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Violates Water Code section 13242 because Bans of polystyrene foam are not "appropriate" and "necessary" and does not meet the requirement for effective compliance monitoring.		responded to in detail. Regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) Specifically to the commenter's footnote 52 in their letter, which refers to footnote 9, which contains reference to EXHIBITS 5 and 6 of the commenter letter, the State Water Board considered the analysis of the cost of banning polystyrene food and beverage containers in California in regards to this comment. However, under state law the State Water Board does not conduct cost-benefit analysis and EXHIBITS 5 and 6 specifically relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. As these elements have been removed, modifying the Economic Analysis in Appendix C is unnecessary. Regarding Commenter's Water Code Section 13242 objection, commenter asserts product bans are not necessary or appropriate and therefore violate the statute. Product bans are no longer a part of the Trash Amendments and are beyond the scope of the State Water Board's consideration of adopting same.
48.5	The proposed trash amendments improperly assert product regulatory authority. The State Board's mandate to protect water quality does not include general authority to regulate products or individual consumer choices or individual actions before a discharge occurs or before a particular product becomes		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.3 and 48.1. Additionally, with the Trash Amendments' continued inclusion of institutional controls, which include "ordinances," the State Water Board is not regulating individual consumer choices or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a “waste.” By encouraging bans, the State Board is exceeding its authority.		individual actions. Each permittee may elect which particular type of trash nonstructural treatments controls to implement to control trash within its jurisdiction. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) Institutional source controls may include street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, antilitter educational and outreach programs, and ordinances. The State Water Board is properly regulating the discharge of pollutants through the establishment of the prohibition and implementation elements related to the prohibition of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6 and III.L.1-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1-4.)
48.6	Track 2 should explicitly disallow MS4 permittees from relying on measures that the data show are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters, including polystyrene foam bans.		Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter’s objection relates to product bans and, as explained in the referenced responses to comments, product bans are no longer a component of the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.7	Track 2 should have a certification process for non-structural best management practices. Before MS4 permittees rely on such BMPs, the State Water Board should certify them as effective, based on substantial evidence developed in a public process with opportunity for comment.		The State Water Board agrees that both treatment and institutional controls must be effective at controlling and reducing trash. However, the State Water Board is only undertaking a certification process for full capture systems. Additionally, a permittee that elects to comply with the Trash Amendments under Track 2 are required to submit an implementation plan which must describe the combination of controls selected by the permittee and the rationale for the selection, how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
48.8	Track 2 should be revised to include adequate monitoring to determine that such non-structural BMPs are effective and that trash is being reduced in the receiving waters.		See Responses to Comments 6.2 and 48.7. Additionally, monitoring for Track 2 controls focuses on accessing the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Therefore, the permittee implementing the institutional controls outlined in the implementation plan must demonstrate the plan being implemented, or the total combination of controls, is effective at achieving full capture system equivalency. The State Water Board is supportive of the Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project, as State Water Board staff are on the technical advisory group, to focus on monitoring the effectiveness of institutional controls. The State Water Board sees this project as providing institutional trash monitoring guidance to support the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Trash Amendments.
48.9	The staff report fails to provide sufficient information regarding the cost effectiveness of any of the institutional controls it recommends.		Please see Response to Comment 29.4. Additionally, regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider of a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." Such consideration does not require consideration of cost effectiveness or cost benefit analysis concerning reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of Section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) In any case, the Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The economic analysis set forth the costs associated to implement Track 1, to which each permittee subject to the dual approach may implement, complying with Track 2 requires the permittee to develop an approach or approaches to demonstrate full capture system equivalency (e.g., the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land). Beyond this general assertion in the introductory text, the commenter has not elaborated on what part of the economic analysis is deficient, except to note that the costs of implementing a product ban were not considered. As noted in the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and the response to comment 1.3, product bans, and associated incentives have been removed from the amended policy removing any need to consider those costs.
49.1	The Port of Stockton is already doing many things to address stormwater quality, including trash reduction. The Port currently spends approximately $900,000 annually on its stormwater quality and surface water protection programs. The Port has no additional funds to spend on addressing trash and no additional financial resources are warranted since, because of the controls and programs already in place, trash is not a problem at the Port. If these Trash Amendments are adopted, the Port may have to reduce its efforts in other areas in order to focus on		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. While the State Water Board is supportive of the Port of Stockton's storm water quality and surface water protection programs, these programs should include trash as a priority pollutant. The State Water Board disagrees that efforts will need to be reduced from other programs in order to address the discharge of trash. There are numerous treatment and institutional controls for trash that also address other pollutants.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these unneeded requirements.		
49.2	The Trash Amendments will unnecessarily re-prioritize where the Port and other MS4 and industries are forced to focus their limited financial resources. While trash can be a severe localized problem, particularly at beaches that drain large watersheds, trash is not a problem for 98% of the state. Further, there are no waters in the Central Valley Region listed as impaired for trash. The Port believes that limited public dollars should not be focused on an issue that is not a problem everywhere. Where problems do not exist, the policy or statewide plan cannot be "deemed essential by the State Board for water quality control." Water Code §131452(c).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.6, 10.7, and 44.1.
49.3	Statewide consistency, while potentially a laudable goal, is not how our state water quality laws were envisioned. Instead, California was split into 9 distinct geographical regions, each of which may have differing water quality issues and priorities. The State Water Board should respect those differences and not superimpose "priorities," especially costly and unnecessary ones that usurp local watershed programs' priorities. Such an action by the State Water Board would be contrary to Water Code Section		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	132250), which encourages "coordinated regional planning and action for water quality control." (Emphasis added.) Furthermore, the proposed Trash Amendments, as drafted, fail to ensure statewide consistency because certain areas (parts of Los Angeles area under Trash TMDLs and combined sewer systems) are excluded from coverage. (See e.g., Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report at pp. C-17, C-23, C-50.) Recommendation: For these reasons, the plan should be modified to either adopt the "No Project" alternative and continue to allow regional control over regulating trash, or to narrow the scope to just adopting a consistent statewide narrative water quality objective that would be implemented with current permits and with TMDLs, as needed, when impairments are demonstrated to exist.		
49.4	Little to no evidence was presented in the Trash Amendments that trash from construction and industrial sites represents more than a fraction of a percent of the trash statewide. Moreover, construction sites are mostly temporary and individually do not qualify as a long-term source of trash, even if trash were to leave a site. The Port has many tenants covered by the Construction and Industrial General Storm Water		Dischargers enrolled under the Construction General Permit (CGP) are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). The Trash Amendments are not intended to require additional trash control provisions for CGP permittees. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant for dischargers enrolled under the Industrial General Permit. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1, 5.2, and 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permits and does not want to lose more tenants to another state that does not impose such stringent and seemingly unnecessary requirements on their businesses. Many of the Port's tenants have already suffered from citizen suits, trying to enforce the requirements of the industrial general permit. Adding explicit trash requirements may increase these suits where trash is found that could be alleged to have left that property. In addition, many of these sites do not have drain inlets, and cannot comply with the full capture track, thereby forcing them into additional work and monitoring when, again, there is no indication of a trash issue. Although the cost estimates for compliance for these sites seems relatively small (e.g., less than $4000 per facility)(Draft Staff Report at C-48), those cost estimates may not be accurate and many small companies may not be able to absorb this additional cost on top of the cost of all of the new requirements under the State Water Board's new industrial general permit set to be effective in July of2015. Recommendation: For these reasons, the Port urges, at the very least, the adoption of an option not including industrial and construction permittees, or any other permittee that can demonstrate no trash		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	problem exists.		
49.5	The Trash Amendments seemed to lack information on the actual cost, impacts, and effectiveness of similar programs. The Los Angeles area trash controls under the various TMDLs have been in place for over a decade. The Port was disappointed not to see a clear analysis of the actual cost and impacts (both environmental and economic) of these programs, as compared to the estimates provided in the TMDLs, to determine if the initial estimates were accurate. In addition, there should have been some analysis of the effectiveness of the programs. For the hundreds of millions of dollars expended, has trash been completely eradicated from those areas, reduced slightly, or is no progress really noticeable? These are the types of analyses that need to be conducted prior to adopting another duplicative program. These analyses would also improve the impacts analysis presented as required under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA") since the currently included analyses do not seem to capture all possible impacts, or their extent.		Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) the State Water Board is required to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report includes an extensive economic analysis that provides a consideration of potential costs for a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharges: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. There is a comparison of the cost for trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles and the proposed final Trash Amendments on pages C19-21 of the proposed final Staff Report. For additional discussion on Water Code section 13241, please see Response to Comment 29.4.
49.6	The proposed Trash Amendment recommends the installation and operation of full capture devices that capture all debris (including natural		The State Water Board agrees that flooding is a potential hazard when filters or screens become blocked by trash and debris preventing the discharge of storm water into the drain. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	woody and leafy debris) down to a size of 5 mm or greater. (Draft Staff Report at p. 13, fn. 5.) Because these devices do not differentiate between the type of debris captured, they can easily become blocked by leaves and other vegetation blown off of trees during the Central Valley's strong winter storms, notwithstanding efforts to clean the inlets prior to storm events. This blockage will back up water that would otherwise go into the drainage system, and will cause localized flooding that could adversely impact Port or tenant buildings and infrastructure, and could impose financial risk to the Port for causing the flooding if claims are made for any damage. The Trash Amendments give this issue short shrift (Draft Staff Report at p.135) and conclude that the full capture devices should just be designed with an "automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather," an "overflow/bypass structure," or to "allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity." *(Jd.* at p. 136.) These bypasses thwart the entire reason for the devices in the first place. If the device is merely going to bypass and allow trash and other debris to pass through during wet weather events, that raises the question of the effectiveness of and		leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather, and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. The exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant. The State Water Board recognizes that a full capture system may not be able to capture trash as well as when storm events exceed the design capacity. However, with proper and regular maintenance, full capture systems are highly efficient at trapping all particles that are 5 mm or greater.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	need for this costly approach.		
50.1	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1; First Paragraph; second sentence: Preproduction plastic pellets are an integral part of the plastic product production process; and therefore, are not a waste and should not be defined as trash. To the extent that the State Water Board needs to regulate preproduction plastics, that regulation should occur through the Industrial General Permit (IGP) (including but not limited to expanding the IGP to include all industries that use plastics. But, it needs to be done separately from trash-related Plan Amendments. Recommendation: Suggest removing all references to preproduction plastic pellets from the trash amendments and creating a separately regulatory scheme therefore.		The Trash Amendments do not address the use of preproduction plastics in a production process, but only the discharge of preproduction plastics in to waters of the state. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) At the point of discharge, the preproduction plastics become a waste subject to control under Porter Cologne. Regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must still comply with permit requirements issued pursuant to Water Code § 13367(a) and the best management practices requirements in the Industrial Storm Water General Permit. The Industrial General Permit is the principal means of addressing the discharge of preproduction plastics and has made suitable clarifications in the section on prohibitions.
50.2	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1, first paragraph, third sentence: Improper sentence structure or incorrect premise. Appliances (as a sentence two specifically listed form of 'trash') may end in a waterway but not 'frequently' nor ever via the method stated. Recommendation: Suggest either removing appliances from the specifically listed types of trash or creating another sentence that recognizes that there are paths		The sentences flagged by the commenter says, “ trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean…” This sentence does not say or imply that appliances are washed into gutters and storm drains. Nonetheless, while large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not associated with storm drains by which trash enters waterways.		
50.3	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 4, second full-paragraph, final sentence: Based on the statement made by this sentence, 'where runoff and storm water transport trash into these water ...', it is not apparent that Water Board Authority extends to appliances. Recommendation: Suggest removing appliances from the specifically listed forms of trash.		While large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. In addition, the point of the sentence is to clarify that it is at the point of discharge into waters of the state that trash becomes subject to the Water Boards jurisdiction. Appliances discharged into waters of the state would constitute a waste discharge subject to the Water Board's authority. That some wastes are discharged through storm drains (e.g., point source) or some other mechanism (e.g. non-point source) does not affect the Board's jurisdiction. No changes to the document are needed.
50.4	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6, Second Paragraph: Asserts that trash, 'jeopardizes public health and safety' and poses 'harm and hindrance ..'Concur with the latter but, 'public health and safety' is a legal concept. As such, an assertion that it is in jeopardy needs a citation that demonstrates the magnitude of that jeopardy.		Trash impacts public health via a number of pathways that are discussed (with citations) in Staff Report Section 1.4 and Appendix A.
50.5	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; numeric bullets: Please note that none of the bullets describe a trash related mechanism applicable to a product line component (aka: preproduction plastic pellets). Suggest that preproduction plastic pellets be removed from the definition of trash.		Preproduction plastics are covered under bullet 2. If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash that may be delivered by storm events via the storm drain system to receiving waters. Preproduction plastics will not be removed from the definition of trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.6	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; Final Paragraph; second sentence: 'The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport.' This statement conflicts with the initial statement of Section 2.4.1 wherein other transport mechanisms also are recognized as being significant. This statement needs at least to be modified for internal consistency and to cite the references upon which it relies. Alternatively, it can be removed. CHECK APPENDIX A	Suggest adding 'select and implement either' into the last sentence -7 ' ...may require the MS4 to select and implement either Track 1 or Track 2 ...'	Both sections referenced by the commenter state that trash is predominantly transported through storm water transport. That other significant mechanisms also exist does not make this assertion invalid. In addition, the Water Board cannot divine what the commenter intends by "CHECK APPENDIX A." No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.7	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Table 1.: An IGP facility cannot use a full capture device as later defined (1 00% to 5mm) to capture preproduction plastic pellets (-1 mm). Recommendation: Suggest regulating preproduction plastic pellets as a component of production not as trash.		If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash regardless of size. As noted in the footnote to table 1, full trash capture systems would only be allowed if a facility demonstrated an inability to comply with the outright prohibition contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. (See also Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.c; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.c.) Additionally, please see response to Comment 42.10. No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.8	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: The Trash Amendments recognize that MS4 transport of trash is but one of multiple significant transport mechanisms (see Section 2.4.1). Therefore, compliance with the objective ('no trash accumulation ...') via implementation through MS4 Permits cannot be obtained. Note:		There are several pathways for the transport of trash to California's surface waters. The transport of trash via storm water is a large contributor; however, the State Water Board recognizes that it is not the sole contributor of trash. For this reason, the Trash Amendments are applicable to NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs. The State Water Board understands the confusion in the beneficial uses table and have removed the "Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use" from Table 14 of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	The objective nomenclature modifies the 'no trash accumulation' by stating, 'in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance.' However, Appendix A, Table 14 defines the amount of trash necessary to adversely affect beneficial uses and states, 'Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use' for both the Water Contact Recreation and Non-Contact Water Recreation beneficial uses.		
50.9	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11, Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: Need to define 'adjacent to'. Perhaps use normal high water line.		The meaning of “adjacent” is self-evident insofar as it is commonly understood to mean “next to” or “adjoining” to the water body. The term’s meaning is further informed by the context in which it appears in the narrative water quality objective as being present in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. Further defining is not needed.
50.10	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 12, Section 2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Discharges; first sentence: see comment 7.		Please see response to Comment 50.7. No change will be made to the staff report.
50.11	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, first full Paragraph, third sentence: 'MS4 storm water permittees that opt...plans to their respective Water Board.' Recommendation: For consistency with the List of Abbreviations and to avoid confusion, correct to either, ' .. Regional Water Board.' or 'Water Boards.'		The “Water Board” refers to either the State Water Board or the respective regional water board. The State Water Board and nine regional water boards are collectively known as the Water Boards. This abbreviation is included in the list of abbreviations in the proposed Final Staff Report. Additionally, the Water Board is synonymous to the permitting authority, which refers to either the State Water Board or regional water board, whichever issues the permit. No change will be made to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.12	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, Track Discussion: As discussed during the Sacramento stakeholder meeting, while it is recognized that quality Track 2 Plans need to be submitted, the compliance clock runs regardless of Regional Board approval. Suggest that Water Board be corrected Water Boards (see Comment 11) and the trash amendments either stipulate approval after 6-months or an appeal process involving the State Water Board.		Given that the implementation plans are due to the permitting authority within 18 months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or section 13383 order or from the effective date of the implementing permit, and full compliance is not required for ten years thereafter, the State Water Board does not share commenter's concern about delays by the permitting authority in approving the implementation plans. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)
50.13	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13; Last Paragraph: Needs clarification or deletion. The list provided (in the second sentence) includes only geographic areas controlled by entities that have the ability to install and maintain full capture devices within the drop inlets on their property. This concept is also true for Non-Traditional MS4s. Therefore, if one of the Water Boards determines that a geographic area is impairing water quality due to a lack of compliance with the trash amendments that Water Board (State or Regional) can Order the owner of that geographic area to comply.		Jurisdictions of Non-Traditional MS4s likely do not have priority land uses. For these permittees, a different set of land use types may require trash controls at the discretion of the permitting authority. Additionally, land uses or locations outside of the priority land uses may generate substantial amounts of trash. For those areas, the permitting authority has discretion to determine if such areas require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.14	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: see Comment 11 regarding 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.15	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: (Comment 13 notwithstanding) If the trash amendments allows one of the Water Boards to require an MS4 to adopt a Track on behalf of/instead of the responsible entity, the trash amendment must also dictate the need for financial restitution by that entity to the MS4 for implementation, maintenance etc. of the required Track.		The commenter appears to misunderstand application of the Trash Amendments. Regarding trash controls within the priority land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, the MS4 may elect which track to undertake. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) Financial restitution for its implementation is not required.
50.16	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: The current wording of the last sentence allows the Water Boards to select the Track that that the MS4 is required to implement (regardless of the Track the MS4 is implementing for itself). Recommendation: see recommended language.		The State Water Board disagrees as the sentence focuses on other specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, or roads leading to landfills) determined to generate substantial amount of trash. The permittee would select the compliance track, not the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.17	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14, final paragraph: Fix multiple 'Water Board' references to an accepted abbreviation.		Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.18	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14; final paragraph: Does a permittee choosing the second option need to monitor? Is any reporting required for either option?		Please see Response to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.
50.19	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15; Non-point Source Dischargers; first sentence: At the discretion of which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.20	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, first paragraph, last sentence: Which 'Water Board' can set compliance milestones?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.21	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 15; Section 2.5 Time Schedule; Third Paragraph; second sentence: Correct 'Water Board to either 'State Water Board' or 'Regional Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.22	In the Supporting Draft Report, same location as Comment 21: Why not save two years and just require that MS4 Phase 1, MS4 Phase 2 and Caltrans notify the applicable 'Water Board' of their selected Track within 6-months?		The permitting authority can be either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Within the Water Code, the legal mechanism for the Water Boards to require MS4 permitees (including Caltrans) to notify the permitting authority of their selected track is to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 133383. The requirement to issue the order within eighteen months of the effective date of the Trash Amendment was crafted to provide sufficient time for the permitting authority to request additional action from the permittee outside the scope of the existing permit conditions. While shortening this time period is preferable, the State Water Board recognizes that additional time is necessary for the permitting authority. In that time, permittees can be thoughtful on their track selection and implementation plan development following the effective date of the Trash Amendments.
50.23	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, Third/Fourth Paragraph: There is a Caltrans conflict between these paragraphs. Paragraph 3 says a Water Board will issue a request to Caltrans so Caltrans can notify that Water Board of its selected Track while paragraph 4 requires that		The State Water Board disagrees with this comment. In Section 2.5 of the proposed Final Staff Report, the third paragraph primarily discusses the compliance schedule for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, which specifies the three month track selection period. The fourth paragraph focuses on Caltrans, which does not include a track selection. As Caltrans is a linear system, trash control through a Track 2 framework is the only feasible approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans use Track 2 via the State Water Board requesting an implementation plan.		
50.24	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16; first full paragraph; first sentence: Which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.25	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, first sentence: Potential for significant conflict between the monitoring and reporting required by the State Water Board and those required by the Regional Water Board. Suggest 'Water Boards' be replaced by 'Regional Water Board'.		There is no conflict in monitoring and reporting between the State Water Board and a regional water board. Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.26	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, second sentence: Empowers State Water Board or Regional Water Board staff to require any magnitude of effort regardless of the Section 4.10 Issue 10 option selected/approved by the State Water Resources Control Board or the Track chosen by the permittee. Recommend deletion of this sentence.		The State Water Board disagrees. The proposed Trash Amendments set up minimum monitoring and reporting requirements to provide an equal baseline across California. The opportunity exists for more stringent control and monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.27	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, second paragraph, second sentence: To avoid conflict between the intent of this paragraph and that which is stated in the first paragraph of this Section, 'minimum' needs to be deleted from this sentence.		There is no conflict; the minimum requirements are that which are required by the Trash Amendments. Track 1 includes the minimum reporting requirements and does not require monitoring, whereas Track 2 requires both.
50.28	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, Second Paragraph, last sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.29	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 16; Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements; Third Paragraph; third sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.30	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 18 Section 2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments: a) The California Ocean Protection Commission (OPC) has a dramatically different approach to trash reduction than that which is being proposed in the Amendments. While their 'approval' may not be necessary, better explanation of the interactions between the OPC's emphasis on source removal and the State Water Board's abandonment thereof should be documented. b) Track 2 has been offered by the State as a path		The State Water Board has engaged with Ocean Protection Council on the Trash Amendments, who is supportive of the Trash Amendments. On August 27, 2014, the Ocean Protection Council adopted a resolution supporting the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. Please find the Ocean Protection Council's Resolution at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/agenda_items/20140827/Item4b_TrashPolicyResolution_Resolution_FINAL.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by which a municipality could comply with the Amendments. It is impossible to believe that compliance with the Amendments or assessments of effectiveness can be achieved without significant disturbance of waterways and the areas adjacent thereto. Thus, it seems appropriate for the State Water Board to consult with the State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies to ensure that implementation of this Track will not endanger species or disrupt habitat.		
50.31	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 19, Public Process, second paragraph, last sentence: incorrect verb tense transition -7 transitioned, ' ...projected has transitioned from ..'		Comment noted and modified in the proposed Final Staff Report.
50.32	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 22, Section 3.1, first paragraph: All of the items listed as those comprising 90% of trash could be efficiently controlled via a statewide redemption value sufficient enough that only accidental releases would occur and those would be mitigated by collectors. The discussion of 'Trash in California' needs to be expanded beyond what municipalities are currently doing and the impacts thereof to include Statewide efforts (e.g. redemption values), the impacts thereof and how adaptation of those efforts could affect trash in California.		Comment noted. These are also the items that are found in the storm drains and enter the surface waters. While redemption value methods may provide one means of controlling these items, creating a statewide program is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.33	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 24; first full paragraph: The paragraph makes reference to the Land Uses bulleted prior to the paragraph and the first sentence states that the priority land uses proposed for the Trash Amendments are the 'Developed, High Intensity'. 'Developed, High Intensity' is characterized by 80-100 percent impermeable surfaces. The Glossary defines 'high density residential' as >1 0 units per acre while Sacramento County studies indicate an 80+% impermeability occurs at >20 units per acre (see Table D-1a in the comment letter).		The Staff Report acknowledges that there is a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. (See Staff Report, Section 3.2.)
50.34	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 64, Definitions of Trash: The recommended Consideration (#2) is encompasses virtually everything associated with an operation but nothing one normally considers trash. The State should consider other definitions including but not limited to: "All improperly discarded materials or products, including, but not limited to, preproduction plastics, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials."		The definition of trash states the general types of materials that are considered trash. In the definition of trash, the clause ‘from any production, manufacturing or processing operation,’ seeks to differentiate between purely natural items such as leaves and pine needles (see response to comment 18.2) from other waste items. The definition does not say or imply that trash is limited to operations. Additionally, please see response to Comment 18.2.
50.35	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 67, Water Quality Objective: It is		Please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unclear if the proposed Water Quality Objective contained in Appendices D and E is that which was created from use of the recommended Consideration 4 or an adoption of Consideration 2. Because Appendix A, Table 14 states that 'any amount of trash' impacts the contact/noncontact water recreation beneficial uses, the proposed objective language is essentially a 'zero trash' objective. The Amendments are only attempting a treatment approach; and therefore, the objective will not be met via the Amendments.		
50.36	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 69, Section 4.4, Consideration 2; 'Non-permitted dischargers would either apply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action'. What does it mean to 'apply with prohibition'? State needs to define what application process is necessary for currently unpermitted discharges.		This is a typographical error in the report. The sentence should read, “Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement”. (See Staff Report Section 4.4, Consideration 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.37	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 71, Section 4.5; Consideration 3: Concur with the recommendation of focusing on high trash generation rate areas but confused by the internal inconsistency of the report. As noted in Comment 33, 'developed high intensity' is 80+ percent impermeable surface (which equates to > 20 unit per acre. This Section acknowledges local differences but suggests 15-30 units per acre. However, the Appendix E Glossary defines high density as > 1 0 units per acre. There needs to be an explanation for the use of >1 0 units per acre to define 'high density residential'.		The definition of "high density residential" was constructed based on an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines and feedback from stakeholders during the scoping process at the Focused Stakeholder Meetings. Ultimately, the definition used in the Trash Amendments is a policy decision and the State Water Board finds that 10 units per acre is a reasonable definition that balances implementation costs with environmental protection.
50.38	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6, Consideration 2 (and 4?): I am assuming that the full capture component of Consideration 4 (recommended) includes all that is discussed in Consideration 2.'The maintenance of such systems...' Municipalities do not have the authority to access private property and maintain devices.		See Response to Comment 42.3

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.39	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6 Consideration 2, final paragraph: Because other depositional mechanisms exist beyond the MS4, the monitoring associated with Track 2, or casual observation, will appear to show non-compliance- which will result in litigation. Thus, while the full-capture option will cause an undue burden, it is the only option that can effectively demonstrate compliance.		There are multiple sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters. Storm water transport is a primary transport mechanism and the central focus of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 permittees, there are two compliance tracks proposed to provide flexibility to both permittees and permit writers. Both the implementation framework and minimum monitoring requirements have been crafted to be both attainable by permittees and achieve a reduction in trash in state water bodies. The revisions to the proposed final Trash Amendments also address this by providing, in the definition for full capture system equivalency, and two example approaches whereby compliance can be demonstrated, both of which can be successfully used despite potential contributions of trash from other sources. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISWEBE definitions “full capture system equivalency”.)
50.40	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 75, Section 4.6, IGP/CGP: The Trash definition discussion within the report makes clear that the State Water Board is targeting particle sizes smaller than 5mm (pre-production plastics). However, this recommendation allows a facility to demonstrate compliance by installing a full capture system -which is defined as capturing particle sizes > 5mm. Recommendation: Please provide an explanation of how IGP facilities using production components that are smaller than 5mm can comply via Track 1.		The IGP has existing provisions consistent with Assembly Bill 258, which became effective January 1, 2008 adding Chapter 5.2 to Division 7 of the California Water Code, section 13367, entitled “Preproduction Plastic Debris Program.” These existing provisions focus on BMPs in facilities in California that manufacture, handle, or transport preproduction plastics and the raw materials used to produce plastic products. The Trash Amendments will not result in modifications of provisions specific for preproduction plastics in the IGP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.41	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 79, Section 4.9: While titled, 'Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?' only the banning of products is discussed within the Current Conditions nor is any data provided that indicates that product banning has reduced the volume of trash in the waterways. 'Source Controls' (extended producer responsibility, redemption values, Green Chemistry, etc.) are the most efficient and effective way to reduce the amount of trash in the environment. However, the above-listed types of source controls can only be effective when implemented on (at least) a statewide basis. The State Water Board recently released for discussion the Storm Water Strategy Initiative Concept Paper which promotes the reduction of pollutants through source control. The treatment-oriented Amendments should (at least) discuss the apparent discrepancy between that which the State Water Board is promoting as its strategic imitative and that which is being proposed via the Amendments.		Regulatory source controls have been removed from the proposed revised amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.42	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 82; 5): An MS4 can control the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 (as is required by '4)'). As the report recognizes, other significant trash depositional mechanism exist over which the MS4 has no control. Data collected from the receiving water(s) will be highly variable rendering 'previous year' comparisons meaningless. Furthermore as regards the potential source(s), the MS4 can only speculate. The State needs to explain the rationale for including this monitoring requirement.		The amount trash reduced relative to the previous year is an appropriate requirement as it provides critical data useful for tracking and ensuring reasonable progress towards full implementation. While the amount of trash generated and deposited each year, may be variable, the overall trend, as measured by year to year changes, should generally go down. Please also see Response to Comment 4.6.
50.43	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 83, second paragraph, first sentence: This sentence is disingenuous as it implies that the stakeholders had an open-forum to discuss the manner of compliance and that the sentences that follow convey what the stakeholders proposed. This could not be farther from the truth. The requirements of Track 1 and Track 2 were provided along with implementation timelines. Discussion included statewide source control measures, priority land-use definitions, implementation schedules and State expectations regarding the location of full capture devices relative to the priority land-uses. Recommendation: The State Water Board needs to explain the		See Response to Comment 10.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process through which all of the information provided (with the exception of the Track 1 and Track 2 requirements) was discarded (e.g. statewide source control) or erroneous (housing density, full capture in public easements only, etc.).		
50.44	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 84, fourth paragraph, first sentence: 'Litter' is inaccurate and needs to be changed to 'trash'		In this context of litter laws, litter is an appropriate word.
50.45	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 89 and following, Section 5.2: Institutional Controls are not capable of achieving 100-percent removal to >5mm for the prescribed storm event; and therefore, cannot be considered a viable option for compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board recognizes that institutional controls alone may not be capable of removing all trash >5 mm. Therefore, Track 2 allows for a combination of controls to achieve equivalent reductions to Track 1. (See Staff Report at 2.4.1.) It is the expectation of the State Water Board that MS4 permittees elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
51.1	The greatest barrier that California communities will face in complying with any trash control requirements is lack of funds to pay for structural controls, maintenance of full trash capture devices, development of institutional controls, and monitoring/reporting. Proposition 218 has created a disincentive for municipalities to even attempt to raise local funds to pay for storm drainage infrastructure and maintenance, resulting in a maintenance backlog and staff		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	shortages in many communities. Recommendation (1): With the adoption of statewide trash amendments, the Board should direct the Division of Financial Assistance to make grant funding available to municipalities to support compliance. Recommendation (2): The Board should direct the Office of Chief Counsel to provide local agencies with an authoritative interpretation of A.B. 2403 that clarifies a municipality's ability to raise funds to pay for trash capture infrastructure and maintenance without a Proposition 218 election. Alternatively, the Board should undertake an urgent legislative campaign to further revise the Proposition 218 Omnibus Implementation Act Government Code section 53750-53756), to extend the exemption in A.B.2403 to storm drainage infrastructure improvements and maintenance.		
51.2	I question the ability of Track 1 compliance to attain either the narrative objective selected by staff or a zero trash objective. As Geoff Brosseau noted in his oral comments at State Board's July 16 trash workshop, storm drains are just one of several pathways trash takes to reach our waters. Recommendation: The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance		The Trash Amendments proposed a narrative water quality objective for trash, which is not the same as a zero trash numeric water quality objective. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. As proposed, Track 1 does have interim milestones; however, effectiveness monitoring of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters. The trash that ends up in the storm drain system is by no means all of the trash that creates a nuisance or public health hazard in our waters. Direct dumping into creeks, on-land dumping of large items, homeless encampments, windblown trash – all are sources of trash that will never see a catch basin. I fail to understand how Track 1 will actually reduce trash to non-nuisance levels. Track 1 does nothing to encourage or incentivize multi-benefit projects, which are likely to be prioritized in any future Stormwater Strategy Initiative.		Track 1 would not be required with the proper operation of full capture systems. Please see Responses to Comments 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, and 6.8.
51.3	Because land use patterns, storm profiles, and the nature of constructed storm drainage infrastructure vary widely across California, centralized certification of trash capture devices at State Board is likely to become unworkable, causing significant additional work for staff and confusion for device vendors. Recommendation: The Board should delegate certification of full capture devices to the regions, according to statewide criteria for functionality. For these reasons I believe it is critical for vendors to be		Comment noted. To provide statewide consistency, the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board will be the certifier of full capture systems. Additionally please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	able to work through the certification process with Regional Board staff, who are familiar with local precipitation patterns and the idiosyncrasies of local infrastructure. State Board could provide functional criteria and post a master list of device manufacturers and device models, noting the regions that have approved different devices.		
51.4	The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters.		Track 1 establishes the performance based-standard for Track 2, as defined as full capture system equivalency, due to the demonstration of the effectiveness to reduce trash in the Los Angeles Region by local agencies complying with trash and debris TMDLs. While Track 1 has only minimum reporting requirements, there is a requirement for interim milestones to achieve final compliance. Please see Response to Comment 6.2 and 6.8.
52.1	With jurisdiction that allows for SED Supplemental Environmental Documents, you bypass the General Plan and Its Elements including any Framework Elements that are part of the execution, mitigation and monitoring of the planning documents along with the CEQA process.		CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).
52.2	Permitting, outfalls and ambient water quality criteria should be the issue. A program that operates in		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	gray areas of regulation is not acceptable. Trash management is part of the operations and maintenance of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT as it relates to transportation, required by law. The City of Los Angeles has not prepared a CIRCULATION ELEMENT, but a TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT adopted August 8, 1999, CF 97-1387 with a MOBILITY ELEMENT 2035 in the process. Pipelines are part of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT. Solid Resource Program is part of the SOLID WASTE INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLAN. Watersheds and landfills are involved, not surface waterbodies. CALRECYCLE is the agency with jurisdiction.		and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.
52.3	There needs to be a dedicated funding source for the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
52.4	Low Impact Development does not take into consideration landslide, liquefaction, high groundwater, underground rivers or earthquake faults. Multi-benefit is not a term defined in law, to our knowledge, but just an interpretation.		A multi-benefit project is a project designed to achieve some or all of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “multi-benefit project.”)
52.5	There are no baseline or measurement measures. You are an appointed board, not an elected board. Citizens need elected representation for taxation issues. Reconsider this draft and apply only		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to your jurisdiction and the law. We recommend NO PROJECT.		
53.1	The timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. MCSTOPPP recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices, including the Bay Area Trash Demonstration Grant devices, should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.3 and 10.5.
53.2	MCSTOPPP recommends that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan.		The Trash Amendments provide Visual trash presence surveys, such as "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey" and the "SWAMP's Rapid Trash Assessment," provide a methodology for visual assessment. However, the equivalency monitoring must not be limited to just visual assessment by including a trash reduction quantification approach. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
53.3	MCSTOPPP objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effectiveness stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Additionally, MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures.		
53.4	Track 1 and 2 language indicates that permittees must "capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions." Does this mean permittees could install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in only one of the five priority land use areas identified? Additionally, for compliance, would permittees have to install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in 100% of catch basins in that priority land use? MCSTOPPP recommends clarifying the language to the proposed Trash Amendments to address these questions.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.5	There are many instances in Phase II communities where some portion of the priority land use area is not in fact a high trash generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we strongly recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in quest ion and give them the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash generating. The exemption could include an 'expiration date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.6	The proposed Trash Amendments staff report states "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins." To support municipalities that are incorporating green infrastructure/Low Impact Development (LID) installations into their Capital Improvement Programs (as required in some cases by the Phase II permit), the proposed amendments and certified trash capture devices should specify that properly designed and built LID measures qualify as full-capture devices under Track 1. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board recognize the value of LID by including some LID measures as full-capture under Track 1.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, and improve water efficiency.
53.7	Please help permittees establish dedicated sources of non-competitive funding for trash capture. Prop 218 currently precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management (where fees even exist as the Phase II regulations came into effect after Prop 218 was passed). Even with the recent changes to Prop 218, catch basin inserts, the likely type of control device, would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception of resulting from		See Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	AB 2403. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board help develop innovative ways for funding trash control programs.		
53.8	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board keep Track 2 as an option in the proposed Amendments to provide flexibility to municipalities with flooding concerns and to provide a comprehensive approach to keeping our watersheds clean.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2 and proposes to keep Track 2 to provide a comprehensive approach and flexibility to permittee to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
53.9	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board grant automatic time extensions for regulatory source controls that take effect prior to or within three years of the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments General Response of Comment Letter 1, 1.3, and 4.5. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6.)
53.10	Please expand the analysis provided in the Substitute Environmental Document (SED) to create a tiered CEQA document that will allow local agencies to satisfy project-specific CEQA requirements associated with the installation of full trash capture devices. If this is not possible, please consider providing a guidance to help simplify the analysis for local agencies.		The CEQA Guidelines describe that “tiering” refers to using the analysis of general matters contained in a broader environmental impact report (EIR) (such as one prepared for a general plan or policy statement) with later EIRs and negative declarations on narrower projects; incorporating by reference the general discussions from the broader EIR; and concentrating the later EIR or negative declaration solely on the issues specific to the later project (14 CCR 15152(a)). The State Water Board has done a large-scale analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments and developed detailed, site-specific analysis of implementation of full-capture devices or other means of meeting the requirements of the proposed project. It is anticipated that public agencies implementing project specific actions in compliance with the Trash Amendments will be required, in compliance with CEQA, to prepare future environmental documentation in connection with a project of a more limited geographical scale and would be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			expected to tier from the State Water Board environmental analysis as appropriate. This subsequent CEQA documentation may take the form of an EIR, mitigated negative declaration, negative declaration, or possibly a statutory or categorical exemption, as appropriate.
54.1	Merced County supports the narrative water quality objective.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash.
54.2	Our primary concern is that the record supporting the Proposed Trash Amendments does not provide sufficient evidence that trash is a statewide problem that requires automatic implementation of all actions by all municipalities. The regulation of trash should be addressed in a manner consistent with other pollutants; that is, in which actions are required only after impairment has been defined or a water quality objective has been found to be exceeded, and that the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or water quality objective exceedance (i.e. reasonable potential has been established). Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, Merced County proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceed and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source.		
54.3	Merced County conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of $5M. This cost is in addition to the millions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (20 13-0001-DWQ). Other public entity permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded requirements set forth in the new policy, Merced County urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
54.4	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
54.5	Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. Additionally, the objective of monitoring trash to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The priority land uses have been determined to be five land uses with high trash generation rates. With the "equivalent alternate land uses" provision, the Trash Amendments allow for an exchange of a priority land use for another land use with a comparative trash generation rate, which needs to be established though the reporting of quantification measures. However, the intent of monitoring and "equivalent alternate land uses" is not to select or unselect priority land uses for trash controls.
54.6	Merced County recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.7	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions, does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. Merced County supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Merced County and the other municipal separate. Recommendation: Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an		Please see Response to Comment 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
54.8	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the Ocean Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J .2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2 .a.1.		
54.9	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revision to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
54.10	Recommendation: Merced County recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
54.11	Merced County recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.12	Merced County recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
54.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3 , Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3 , Chapter IV.B.3.a, and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		Please see Response to Comment 11.6.
54.14	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. Recommendation: Merced County recommends exempting rural areas		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 45.16.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		
55.1	Support the comments submitted by CASQA and BASMAA.		Comment noted. For Responses to BASMAA's comments please see Comments 4.1-4.7, and for Responses to CASQA's comments please see Comments 10.1-10.12.
56.1	First, the current monitoring requirements applied to jurisdictions which elect the Track 1 approach are currently not required to perform monthly or post-storm event or even annual monitoring of structural catch basements to demonstrate capture and removal rates. This is problematic on at least two fronts: (1) if MS4 permittees are not required to perform specified monitoring on the structural controls installed in catch basements, then these cities, the Regional and State Water Boards, and the citizens of these communities will not be able to determine whether the measures are actually working; (2) since "Track 2" compliance is based specifically on being able to demonstrate commensurate trash removal in a jurisdiction that "Track 1" devices could achieve, it is vital to have actual trash removal efficacy data against which to compare the Track 2 "institutional controls." The Water Boards' permitting process is generally a self-reporting and self-enforcing one, which PSSEP certainly supports. But in order to		Monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used. The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost of full capture systems, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with the full capture system equivalency. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving water monitoring. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	demonstrate compliance with the underlying "zero trash" goal contained in the proposed policy, as well as maintain credibility of the program itself, it seems incongruous that Track 1 carries little or no substantive monitoring obligations to demonstrate a jurisdiction's compliance with the standard.		
56.2	Second, and as applied to both Track 1 and Track 2 permittees, the current draft policy fails to include accepted, standard methodologies for measuring trash. Without having a consistent, statewide approach for measuring trash, varied and disparate trash reduction results will likely be reported from different parts of the state. It seems axiomatic that a statewide trash control policy should also have single, plenary approach to counting trash in all of the Regions. To be sure, there are a number of different methods of "counting trash" and a close review of trash surveys from around the country demonstrate that "how" one measures trash can affect the results. This dynamic was encountered by the San Francisco Regional Water Board over the past few years as it has grappled with trying to establish "baselines" against which to measure trash reductions after implementation of BMPs and the like. Fundamentally, any new pollution control standard that the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	State Water Board seeks to impose should also be coupled with appropriate monitoring standards and methodologies so that the Water Boards – and the public – can gauge the effectiveness of either the Track 1 or Track 2 controls.		
56.3	Under the current Track 1 proposal, it is unclear what standards apply to "maintain" structural controls once they've been installed. Indeed, the current maintenance requirement applied to Track 1 structural controls is that the permittee provide an annual report "demonstrating installation, operation, [and] maintenance." Yet it is left to either the MS4 permittee or the applicable Water Board to determine whether the maintenance reported is adequate. Nevertheless, the trash capture device manufacturers could provide invaluable assistance in helping the State Board staff develop a set of minimum maintenance standards that should be applicable across the state.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
56.4	While PSSEP takes no position on the appropriateness or advisability of individual cities and other jurisdictions adopting product bans on items such as plastic bags or polystyrene foam food containers, we do think it is inappropriate for the State Board to provide regulatory incentives for MS4 permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	adopt these types of "institutional controls" simply as a means of avoiding the costly installation and maintenance of the so-called Track 1 structural controls. If individual cities and other MS4 permittees wish to adopt plastic bag and polystyrene foam food container bans, that is certainly their prerogative.		
56.5	PSSEP believes that the State Water Board could and should provide the leadership in getting the MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers together to further explore whether and how this approach can be effectively used to help local governments more quickly pursue so-called "Track 1" compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board hopes that the Trash Amendments will lead to great partnerships between MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers.
57.1	The Riverside County Permittees concur that Trash is a significant pollutant of concern in those surface waters where impairment by Trash have been identified. Those Trash impairments and the ongoing and effective programs being implemented to address them are discussed fully in the Draft Staff Report. But, the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a statewide mandate that ignores local conditions and the most important identified pollutant impairments, and that requires MS4 permittees to		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	address Trash as a top priority pollutant category without regard to whether the surface waters are, in fact, impaired by Trash. As the Draft Staff Report reveals, there is no evidence in the record that, outside of the areas where surface waters are identified as impaired by Trash (representing only 2% of State surface waters), that warrants the additional requirements set forth in the Proposed Trash Amendments. It is notable that the Draft Staff Report does not suggest that Trash impairments in California are not adequately identified. While these conditions certainly pertain to such coastal waters, they are the exception in inland surface waters in much of southern California, especially Riverside County. In Riverside County most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat addressed in the Draft Staff Report. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff is likely to be the primary conveyance of Trash to these waters.		
57.2	If it is determined that statewide policy addressing Trash is needed, we encourage the State Board to set aside the proposed Trash Amendments in their entirety and re-consider this issue in light of the limited impairments described in this		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	letter and other comments submitted by MS4 permittees. For example, the Riverside County Permittees acknowledge that establishment of a statewide water quality objective and definition for "Trash" may have merit. We have reviewed and support comments on specific elements of the Proposed Trash Amendments submitted by Orange, San Diego, and San Bernardino Counties and encourage the State Board to consider their comments as relevant in the development of a revised approach to a statewide policy addressing Trash.		
57.3	The approaches in each of these Regions are tailored to address specific local Trash management needs and issues. The Draft Staff Report provides no evidence that the Proposed Trash Amendment would result in more or even equally effective management of Trash to address the impairment of surface waters than the existing Regional efforts. Even where Trash impairments do not exist, MS4 permittees have long implemented Trash source control programs, including those required by MS4 permits, to prevent impairments. These programs include municipal trash collection and disposal, street sweeping, deployment of public trash cans, public education, code enforcement, maintenance of MS4		Existing permits have long included these institutional measures for trash controls. However, trash in surface waters bodies continues to be a pollutant impairing beneficial uses. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant with an increase in trash control efforts.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	facilities and other measures. We believe that these programs have been instrumental in preventing broader impairment of surface waters by Trash.		
57.4	Throughout the Draft Staff Report, it is stated that the proposed Trash Amendments are needed "to provide statewide consistency". However, no evidence is provided in the Draft Staff Report or its attachments to justify why statewide consistency is needed or to justify the approach in the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring MS4 permittees to undertake additional costly and environmentally impactful measures to address Trash where impairments have not been identified.		There is a lack of consistency in trash requirements statewide. Additionally, there is an increase in both 303(d) listing and TMDLs for trash. To reduce number of future 303(d) listings and address impairments of beneficial uses for trash, the State Water Boards have made the Trash Amendments a priority project.
57.5	The Riverside County Permittees believe that, with regard to the MS4 Programs in place in the County, the Proposed Trash Amendments would in fact be counter-productive in addressing surface water quality. As noted above, the key to the Riverside County Permittees' MS4 compliance efforts has been identifying and prioritizing pollutant categories impairing surface waters for source control and management, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Boards that issued the MS4 permits. The Proposed Trash Amendments would require diversion of resources		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from identification and management of those priority pollutants to address Trash, which has not been identified as creating impairments in any surface water in Riverside County and is not identified as a local pollutant of concern. An important feature of the most recently adopted MS4 permits has been an increased emphasis on watershed planning initiatives, because a watershed focus has been determined to be the most effective way to address urban pollutant sources. Through the MS4 permits, the Riverside County Permittees (and MS4 permittees in other counties) have spent considerable sums and many months and sometimes years to propose and have adopted watershed management plans that set the agenda for addressing the most important pollutants and their sources and set forth the specific efforts and BMPs that will be utilized.		
57.6	As described during the CASQA Trash webinar on July 29, 2014, Los Angeles County has spent $88 million implementing the types of trash exclusion devices contemplated in the proposed Trash Amendments. The Riverside County Permittees believe that our capital costs would be significant, constituting a dramatic increase in compliance costs where no impairments are identified. This is a		Please see Response to Comment 26.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	major concern of the Riverside County Permittees.		
57.7	The Riverside County Permittees have concern over the definition of "Trash" in the Proposed Trash Amendments. First, the definition should specifically exclude materials that may be conveyed as a result of flooding events, including agricultural materials, building materials, fencing, and road and highway debris. As the State Board knows, despite the current extreme drought, the State (and including Riverside County) has in the recent past experienced significant flooding events, which typically will bring with them debris flows containing a wide variety of materials, including Trash. Second, the definition includes "natural materials" as a category of Trash. Given the significant amount of plant material that naturally enters the MS4 (through wind, autumn leaf fall and other means), it would be extremely difficult to determine if the "natural materials" were of a production, manufacturing, or processing operation, as required by the definition. Third, the Draft Staff Report suggests that old tires and appliances are Trash items and there is no exclusion in the "Trash" definition for large items that enter receiving waters from sources other than the MS4. It is appropriate to exclude such large items from the		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	definition related to water quality and continue to regulate their management and disposal under existing solid waste regulations, as they are not dissolved in, or readily conveyed by, surface waters other than during flood events. The presence of tires, appliances and other large items in the receiving waters is due to illegal dumping, which is addressed by existing code enforcement activities.		
58.1	I support the Board's position that Full Capture Systems, along with institutional controls, will play a valuable role in assisting municipalities comply with the forthcoming trash control measures.		The State Water Board appreciates the support on the proposed trash controls in the Trash Amendments.
58.2	Our firm manufactured the initial linear radial gross solids removal device for Caltrans' field and laboratory studies and it was one of the first certified as a Full Capture system by the LARWQB in 2004. We continue to manufacture these non-proprietary screens today for Caltrans and have had our screens installed by several other municipalities in California and in other states throughout the U.S. We have also broadened the initial Caltrans design to accommodate larger flows typical for urban and commercial areas. It is noted that manufacturers of the basin inserts, continuous deflection systems, and		The Final Staff Report references the Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) as specified in Bishop 2004 certification letter. No change to the Staff Report is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	netting systems have their names included in sections 5.1.2 through 5.1.4. For the benefit to municipalities seeking to locate a manufacturer of the linear radial device, I respectfully request that Roscoe Moss Company's name be included as a manufacturer in the Linear Radial Device section of the Final Draft.		
59.1	The Trash Amendments, as currently proposed, would require significant investment of capital and ongoing operational funds from local agencies to provide a much narrower benefit *(i.e.* removal of trash already entrained in urban runoff) than source control.		The measures that local agencies implement to comply with the Trash Amendment must lead to a reduction in trash. The Trash Amendments propose a dual track compliance approach to provide a wide-range of effective trash controls to be utilized by local agencies.
59.2	We applaud the State Water Board's apparent intention to include true source control as an integral part of the statewide storm water strategy that is currently under development. Inclusion of source control in the Trash Amendments as the primary mechanism for reducing the generation and discharge of trash is completely consistent with this strategy, and is further supported by a number policy and economic considerations.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments, and please see Response to General Response to Comment Letter 1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.3	The use of an asterisk throughout the document is obviously to reference a definition contained within the Glossary; but, this concept is not stated and there is no corresponding asterisk at the glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
59.4	As was discussed during the 16 July 2014 workshop, there is no standardized path to compliance associated with Track 2. In addition, it does not appear that it is possible to achieve compliance via Track 2. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
59.5	Please note that there are numerical sequencing and referencing discrepancies throughout Appendix E that need to be corrected and are not specifically' addressed below (e.g. Page E-1; "Draft text of ... Chapter Ill- Water. . ' v. 'Draft text of ...Chapter Implementation...').		Comment noted. These have been corrected in the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.6	The term "adjacent' is vague in the Water Quality Objective. Recommend defining 'adjacent areas' as the high-water line.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
59.7	The MS4 entity does not have the authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems on private property. Specific "within the MS4 system" instead of "for all storm drains".		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.8	Track 2 compliance cannot obtain the objective in the Amendments include no method by which Track 1 equivalence can be demonstrated. In absence of a compliance methodology, 'equivalence' becomes subjective and will need to be defined by the courts.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1, 4.6, 6.2, and16.3.
59.9	1) Assuming this Section is actually referencing Chapter IV. B.3.a(1) and Chapter IV.B.3.a(2): A permittee may have selected Track 1 and the land use or location (while within the municipality's regulatory jurisdiction) may not drain through the MS4 (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water); and, the MS4 does not have the legal right to install, operate or maintain devices on private property. 2) 'substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Suggest the use 'comparative trash generation rate' as discussed in the Glossary.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1. The State Water Board does not agree that changing 'substantial' is necessary.
59.10	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed Trash Amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The Department, there is no mechanism for compliance or recognition that the MS4 into which those locations may discharge has no authority by which it can obtain compliance.		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.11	Have interim milestones, but not specific.		Please see Response to Comment 38.6.
59.12	As was suggested during the Sacramento Stakeholder meeting (4/8/13), we would encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate/implement source control prior to implementing treatment via the Trash Amendments. If unwilling to be a partner, we would encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global/statewide source removal efforts.		Comment noted. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board supports treatment and institutional controls and multi-benefit projects that control trash and achieve compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
59.13	The lack of monitoring for Track 1 is inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent. It is unclear whether Track 2 full capture require monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
59.14	Trash assessments in receiving waters will create highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of the causal deposition mechanism will be purely speculative.		Comment noted. The proposed final Trash Amendments removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring. Monitoring must demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, quantifying the amount of the trash in the receiving water is an important component to measuring success of control to improve the condition of the receiving water body over time. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.15	As a magnitude of effort consideration , the unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets in areas with priority uses*. State should consider deleting, 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, provide pre-certification of types of devices/features for specified ranges of flow and/or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls that capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that "prior to installation" would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective at capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the State Water Board's expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system in a drop inlet, unless each system is entirely unique. Certified full capture systems are specified in Section 2.8 and Section 5 of the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.16	The associated staff report discusses prioritizing implementation by high trash generation rates and associates those rates to land-uses. With regards to residential-use, > 8O-percent impervious and 15-30 units per acre is used. The State needs either to continue the use of> 20 units per acre or explain the transformation from approximately 20-units per acre to >10 units per acre.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 26.3 and 44.19.
59.17	The Equivalent Alternate land use sentence is awkward and unnecessary. An MS4 does not need permission from the permitting authority to exceed a requirement of		The definition of 'equivalent alternate land use' has been revised for clarity. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "equivalent alternate land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	its permit.		
59.18	This description of tasks necessary to establish a comparative trash generation rate creates a framework of comparative activities and removes subjectivity but should not be constrained to the permitting authority. The State should define comparative trash generation rate in the Glossary and use it to replace ambiguous terms like 'substantial'.		Please see Response to Comments 6.6 and 12.2. Additionally, the State Water Board disagrees that "comparative" is ambiguous and do not consider "substantial" is a necessary change.
59.19	While elegant in its brevity, the current definition of TRASH could be legally construed to include virtually nothing; or, nearly every solid from plastic to sand. Ex: One could argue that a tossed burger wrapper is not 'Trash' in that it was not improperly discarded from a production, manufacturing or processing operation. In addition, the use of the word 'discarded' (to throw away) allows accidental releases or unrecoverable production-related materials (discharged during an accident) to be exempted. EX: The 'trash' ripped from Board Member Moore by the wind would not have been 'trash' because he did not 'discard' it - as much as it was taken from him.		The definition of trash states the general type of materials that are considered trash. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 18.1 and 50.34.
60.1	A Statewide approach is necessary when considering regulatory source control measures.		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments propose to provide a statewide framework and consistency to reduce trash in California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.2	State-level direction on standardizing trash quantification is also needed. Trash monitoring data is being used in a number of NPDES permits. However, there are currently no standards for measuring and counting trash, which leads to difficulty in interpreting trash data in general. The District recommends standardizing trash quantification at the state level to create consistency throughout the state. The District also agrees with CASQA's comment that the demonstration of effectiveness should not be limited to monitoring Best Management Practices (BMPs) performance. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method by which they demonstrate performance in their plan, such as through rigorous visual assessments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
60.3	With this in mind, we support jurisdictional accountability throughout the watershed and we encourage the State Water Board and the applicable permitting authorities to incorporate these concepts throughout the proposed Trash Amendments and correlated permits. The District requests that the State Water Board include language in the Trash Amendments that makes it clear that a permittee is not liable for any discharges from MS4 facilities that the permittee does		A permittee is responsible for the discharges covered under the MS4 permit.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not own or operate.		
60.4	In a spirit of transparency, the District respectfully requests that the State Water Board extend the comment period by a minimum of 30 days and provide an additional workshop(s) in the Southern California area prior to adopting the Trash Amendments. Given the breadth of comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the District requests that, when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review, the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the revised proposal in its entirety.		The Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 with extensive stakeholders input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. The State Water Board has considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and the 76 comment letters. Additionally, the State Water Board has accommodated one on one stakeholder requested meetings to discuss concerns and questions on the Trash Amendments. The proposed Final Staff Report and proposed final Trash Amendments would be only recirculated in the event there are new significant environmental impacts. Since there are no new significant environmental impacts, the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made to the proposed Final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report. The public may provide oral comments at the meeting at which the State Water board will consider adoption the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
60.5	The State Water Board should include the requirement for a baseline investigation that would assess and identify localized areas of high trash generation within their jurisdictions as a first step in the proposed regulations. The Trash Amendments have identified priority land uses that could be used to guide permittees. However, without a baseline that is specific to a local region/jurisdiction, it is unclear whether those land uses actually generate trash. The amendment should allow permittees the flexibility to customize their high priority areas		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based upon knowledge of local sources. This would allow limited resources to more accurately target local priority efforts. Additional time in the compliance schedule, to allow for baseline investigations, is also warranted.		
60.6	Providing alternative compliance tracks allows permittees the flexibility to select the appropriate approach. The District supports the State Water Board's efforts to incorporate flexibility in the Trash Amendments by including compliance track options. Track 2 incorporates a combination of strategies to address trash through implementing source control and other measures, in addition to installing full-capture systems where appropriate. This approach supports the watershed approach in the San Diego Regional Board's 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit. In addition, the installation of a network of full-capture systems through Track 1 may not be technically feasible for all permittees due to issues such as the physical constraints of the MS4 system that may limit or prohibit the ability to install these systems and could generate secondary issues, such as flooding. However, the District requests that the State Water Board provide clarification on how technical feasibility (or infeasibility) may be defined.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.7	Compliance Expectations for Track 2. Although the District supports providing the compliance track options, there is concern that the dual alternative compliance track approach may lead to disjointed localized efforts. Permittees electing to implement Track 1 would be in compliance with implementation requirements if a network of full-capture systems were installed in the storm drains of priority land uses. However, the Trash Amendments do not identify whether these Track 1 permittees would be in violation of the trash prohibition of discharge if trash was found in their jurisdictions despite full implementation, or what may happen if this trash ends up ·in another downstream permittee's jurisdiction. Permittees need to know the compliance expectations prior to making a decision on a track option. To this end, clarification is requested on what constitutes a violation and how violations will be handled.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
60.8	Additionally, the Trash Amendments require that Track 2 achieve the same performance as Track 1; however, no guidance is provided on what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan, or how equivalency should be demonstrated. At present, there is no information on what efforts will be		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	considered "equivalent" to full trash capture~. Compliance with Track 1 involves a quantitative assessment (i.e., number of full-capture systems), while compliance with Track 2 involves a qualitative assessment (i.e., effectiveness of control measures). Given the disparate nature of the compliance analysis for each track, the District is concerned that there isn't a standard for determining the equivalence of the two tracks and that potential liabilities may be assigned inconsistently depending on the track chosen. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, or by placing themselves in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to ongoing interpretation. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to -- or with -- the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Clearly, establishing these expectations is essential to inform a permittee's choice of track.		
60.9	Monitoring requirements for both compliance tracks should be revised. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method for demonstrating performance in their plans. However, the District recommends		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the inclusion of general monitoring and reporting requirements in the Trash Amendments that would be uniform, regardless of the track selected. Elements of monitoring for both tracks should be the ability to demonstrate the effectiveness of the overall program and ascertain variations in the amount of trash discharged from the MS4, over time. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While stormwater permittees may elect to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
60.10	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would also require each permittee to develop and implement separate monitoring plans. The District recommends including language to provide permittees the flexibility to be able to collaborate with other agencies to develop watershed monitoring plans that could include both jurisdictional and watershed elements. This approach supports the San Diego Regional Board's watershed approach for the 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit, as well as current efforts by permittees to develop monitoring and assessment plans for watershed management areas in the region.		The Trash Amendments do not preclude collaboration of permittees within the same watershed. The Trash Amendments set the minimum framework for monitoring and reporting for Track 1 and Track 2 and crafted to provide flexibility to both permittees and permitting authority. The specifics of monitoring are at the discretion of the permitting authority as long as monitoring under Track 2 demonstrates the effectiveness of controls and compliance with the performance standard. This framework supports the San Diego's Water Board's watershed approach to include jurisdictional and watershed elements. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.11	The Trash Amendments should limit the liability of MS4 permittees for trash originating from other regulated and non-regulated sources. The District supports CASQA's recommendation that the State Water Board require other regulated entities to implement the proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits; and that the State Water Board establish non-point sources programs to control non-regulated sources of trash. The State Water Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in an MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, Waste Discharge Requirements, and Waiver Provisions.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Permitted dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs and waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the proposed Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Please see Response to Comment 6.5. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)
60.12	Clarification on the definition of trash. The District requests that the State Water Board clarify the definition of "trash" under the Trash Amendments. The current definition in the Trash Amendments is somewhat vague, specifically regarding what is not included (such as green waste). This may lead to a broad interpretation across the state		Please see Responses to Comments 3.2 and 18.2. Additionally, please see Section 4 Issue 1 in the Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by local regional boards. A clear definition of trash could provide consistency for permittees throughout the state.		
61.1	Rather than imposing new burdens on public transportation agencies that are not justified by the record, we ask the State Board to allow time for its own General Permit program to be implemented by BART and other public transportation operators in the Non-Traditional Permittee category, before concluding that additional regulation is necessary.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California. One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water systems. The Trash Amendments focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits (specifically MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, CGP, and IGP) contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters. As a Non-Traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, the appropriate Water Board may require the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)
61.2	BART respectfully requests clarification from the State Board as to the scope of the term public transportation stations. To the extent that self-contained heavy rail transit stations are considered "public transportation stations" as defined, BART objects on the grounds that there is no evidence in the record to support the regulation of such stations as priority land uses generating significant amounts of trash. The State Board also indicates that the Proposed Trash Amendments will apply to "MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES		BART is a Non-Traditional Small MS4s that lacks jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the BART and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees with regulatory authority over land uses." Although BART is a Non-Traditional Phase II Permittee, it does not have regulatory authority over land uses. The Draft Staff Report focuses on municipalities, suggesting that Proposed Trash Amendments are intended to apply to municipal operators of bus services. We request that the State Board clarify whether the Proposed Trash Amendments to apply to rail transit agencies operating self-contained station facilities, such as BART.		
61.3	The inclusion of public transportation stations in the scope of priority land uses is not supported by anything in these studies. The Draft Staff Report indicates that the purpose of identifying priority land uses is to "allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash" but provides no evidence that public transportation stations generate trash at rates comparable to residential, commercial or industrial land uses. In the absence of such evidence, there is no support in the record for a determination that public transportation stations should be included among trash priority land uses. Moreover, while there may be significant uncontrolled trash generation at other types of transportation facilities, BART		The intention of public transportation stations is bus stations and stops. These areas do generate trash, especially food container products and cigarettes. It is commendable that BART has existing institutional controls for trash. As BART is a non-traditional MS4 permittee, the permitting authority has the authority to determine and require additional trash control measure for BART to address the areas and locations that do have the potential to cause or contribute to impairments of beneficial uses for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already has institutional controls in place which distinguish it from uncontrolled facilities.		
61.4	The studies cited by the Draft Staff Report do not support the inclusion of self-contained rail stations among priority land uses for purposes of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 61.8.
61.5	In light of BART's existing, effective trash control practices, as well as the lack of support in the cited studies, the is no basis in the record for including BART stations in the priority land use category as posing a risk of trash impairment to water bodies.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
61.6	BART recommends that the State Board establish a set of presumptions and standards such that, if specified trash controls are implemented pursuant to Track 2, the State Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards would conclude that the results are equivalent to Track 1.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
61.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require permittees to conduct monitoring and submit reports that indicate the effectiveness of the controls. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report provide no guidance as to how such monitoring and reporting should be conducted, including how		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 2 permittees would determine the efficacy of their controls and any associated decrease in discharged trash. The State Board indicates that the required monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance. BART agrees, and suggests that the State Board provide more specificity as to how Track 2 permittees should evaluate effectiveness. In particular, permittees choosing Track 2, which is inherently qualitative, should not be required to quantify the amount of trash discharged.		
61.8	While an SED may be prepared in lieu of a CEQA document under the State Board's certified regulatory program, the State Board remains bound by the broad policy goals and substantive standards of CEQA. The SED's primary purpose is to serve as an informational document, but the State Board has insufficiently explained why it relies so heavily on Southern California specific analyses for statewide impacts. In addition, it is not clear that incorporation by reference is appropriate here. The CEQA Guidelines indicate that incorporation by reference should be used for general background information, not for actual impacts analysis.		The only statewide impact of the proposed Trash Amendments is the reduction of trash in the state's water bodies. The localized potential impacts of implementation projects will be similar in nature and have been discussed in the draft Substitute Environmental Document (draft SED). The only section that incorporates the Los Angeles Water Board Environmental Impact Report by reference is the air quality analysis, and the draft SED explains that since the South Coast Air Basin has poorer air quality than other areas of the state, using the Southern California analysis would encompass the maximum possible impact of the proposed project. Although Section 15150(d) states that incorporation by reference is “most appropriate” for providing general background, this language is not limiting and Section 15150(e) specifically cites examples of materials to be incorporated by reference that specifically includes environmental setting information and specific effects analysis.
62.1	Entities with solid waste franchise authority are required to comply at		Comment noted. Municipalities should continue to create partnerships with solid waste franchise authority to reduce

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	no cost to the permittee.		trash.
62.2	Permittee is not responsible for trash generated by State and/or federal agencies.		Comment noted. State and federal agencies would be required to comply through their respective MS4 permit.
62.3	Extend the time frame to select a track from 3 months to 6 months.		Within eighteen month of the effective date of the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority shall either modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add the Trash Provisions or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The permittee would have three months to provide written notice of the selection of the Track 1 or Track 2. If Track 2 is selected, then the permittee must also submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit or the receipt of the order (whichever date is earlier). (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) The three month time frame to select a track was provided in order to allow for the maximum amount of time for implementation plan development. If six months were to be granted, then that would reduce the period for implementation plan development to 15 months. The State Water Boards do not think this change is necessary as the permittees have sufficient time to select a track and time for the implementation plan should the maximum amount of time.
62.4	The "one size fits all" statewide approach may not make sense with areas of low level density and development. For low development areas, a threshold (such as >25% of the catchment area has a priority land use) makes sense.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4 and 15.2.
63.1	SCVURPPP member agencies have concerns with the amendments as drafted because they would potentially require municipalities in		The Trash Amendments were crafted with the intention to be compatible with the efforts for trash control under the MRP and to not redirect limited resources for redundant efforts. The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the Bay Area to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP. For that reason, we support the recommendations proposed in the comment letter submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Agencies Association (BASMAA) regarding the proposed amendments.		Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent an example of a Track 2 approach that the State Water Board intends to see incorporated into other MS4 Phase I permits across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash generation areas. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.2 and the rest of the Response to Comment Letter 4.
63.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters"		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
63.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
63.4	Effectively provide "certification" for all devices previously "approved" by SF Bay Regional Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
64.1	We urge the Board to determine that the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) currently meets or exceeds State Board requirements with respect to delineation of high trash generation areas, annual reporting requirements, and the trash load reduction timeline. We ask that you include language in the amendments formalizing this determination and clarifying Regional Board authority to implement stronger restrictions and timelines.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.
64.2	We urge the State Board to confirm the Regional Board's authority for implementing the load reduction timeline detailed in the MRP. Permittees have submitted their Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans, which detail strategies for achieving zero trash loading by 2022. Regional stakeholders are committed to helping permittees reach this goal and create cleaner, healthier waterways for Bay Area residents and wildlife.	Trash* shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or within those areas of the normal high water mark of inland waters in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance	The State Water Board supports the San Francisco Bay Water Board's authority to implement trash load reductions as detailed in the MRP and sees those requirements substantially equivalent with Track 2. Additionally the East Contra Coast Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Water Board has similar requirements to the MRP, which are substantially equivalent to Track 2. To reduce redundancy, the proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to clarify this intention in the time schedule section. MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the permit requires trash controls that are substantially equivalent to Track 2. In addition, the submission of an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the respective regional water board determines that the submitted implementation plan is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2; Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that full compliance must occur within ten years of the effective date of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			the first implementing permit, and the final compliance date may not be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-5.) The compliance deadlines in the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are 2022 and 2023, respectively. As those compliance deadlines would occur within fifteen years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments and the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permits are substantially equivalent to Track 2, the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are expected to achieve their final compliance deadlines without the need for additional time to compliance. The pertinent permitting authority may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Track 2 time schedule (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2.)
65.1	We object to any such time extensions on the ground that regulatory sources controls are not effective to reduce litter in the ocean, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, or estuaries (collectively "water bodies"). Source controls such as plastic bag bans or fees are an ineffective method of litter control, and are merely symbolic. We agree with staff that product bans and product fees do nothing more than "remove a specific type of item from the waste stream." We do not agree and we object to the assertion that granting time extensions "would not have an adverse effect on the environment."		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 4.5. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
65.2	Based on CEQA Guidelines § 15250, we object to the proposed		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see the General

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendment as deferral of MS4 compliance would have a significant negative impact on the environment. Further such adverse effects would not be offset by any significant environmental benefits from a plastic bag ban or fee. CEQA Guidelines § 15250 states: "A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible." (Note: The CEQA Guidelines are binding.) Clearly, avoiding the significant negative environmental impact of time extensions for MS4 compliance is feasible simply by not permitting such extensions.		Response to Comment Letter 1 with regard to a plastic bag ban and regulatory source controls. Regarding the environmental impacts of granting a time extension, CEQA requires an analysis of potential environmental impacts based on the baseline conditions at the time the environmental analysis begins. Since the impacts of trash on the environment are currently occurring and are ongoing, granting a time extension does not change this baseline condition and; therefore, does not cause any new impacts on the environment. That being said, the time extension provisions have been removed from the proposed final Trash Amendments.
65.3	We object on the ground that the Staff Report contains no analysis whatsoever of the negative environmental impacts of the proposed time extensions. The Board cannot make an informed decision without such an analysis. At the very least, an SED or EIR must show a significant benefit from source controls such as a plastic bag ban or fee that would offset the significant negative impact of time extensions. Such a showing must be based on substantial evidence. (CEQA Guidelines § 15384.)		Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 65.2. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.1	Solano County would like to follow the Track 1, with a 100% trash capture on all storm drains. However, without storm drains to service, the County could be forced into Track 2. The way the policy is written, Solano County would likely already be in compliance, as we have full capture system for storm drains (or, because there are no storm drains, there are no capture systems to put in place). However, at the workshop a representative from the State Board stated that this may instead force Solano County to follow Track 2, which appears to be an unreasonable approach. In the Draft Policy it states: "Under the proposed Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or 'Tracks'" (p. 12). This states that Phase II MS4s have the option of compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, and Solano County should be no exception, even though the policies appear to be misapplied. Due to vagueness in the definition of "catch basins" in the 2012 Phase II MS4 Permit, the County has been working with San Francisco and Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Boards to define "catch basins" to direct monitoring		The State Water Board appreciates the challenges for the definition of "catch basins". The State Water Board is not going to make an exception for Solano County in the proposed Trash Amendments. However, in the next Phase II MS4 Permit that incorporated the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will work with both the San Francisco Bay and Central Valley Water Boards to craft implementation provisions that address the Solano County specifics. Most likely, since the Trash Amendments build on Track 1 setting the performance standard, then this standard will be very minimal for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and compliance efforts for the MS4 Permit. Both Regional Water Boards have verbally or in writing agreed to define "catch basins" within Solano County as the spots in the County's MS4 system where open roadside ditches drop into streams, rivers, and receiving waters. Monitoring and testing will occur at these locations within the County. Recommendation: The County recommends that compliance with the final Trash Policy be kept consistent with Regional Boards' determination of "catch basins" within Solano County. The County should be able to direct full trash capture to the identified "catch basins" to obtain Track 1 compliance. This necessitates regional consideration and variability within the Draft Policy to identify MS4s that do not fit into the Phase I large MS4 storm and gutter system. Smaller MS4s with no curb and gutter system should be able to comply with Track 1, full trash capture, without undue difficulty of compliance.		
66.2	The State Water Board will be taking responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems going forward. Solano County asks that certification allows for reasonable methods of compliance for Solano County. For example, the County may not be able to use		The State Water Board will be taking the responsibility for the certification process of full capture systems, which is focused on the general design criteria and not each individual installation. The State Water Board will take into consideration the certification process from Solano County and other small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	established catch basin and/or trash net systems for compliance, as the County cannot tie into a curb/gutter/drain system. However in the interest of full capture, the County would be able to establish trash capture devices at the previously mentioned "catch basins" in Solano County, or where the storm ditch system goes into a body of water. Recommendation: The County recommends that the State Water Board take regional systems into consideration when certifying trash capture devices to allow for reasonable compliance for unusual conveyance systems such as Solano County. While statewide consistency is mentioned, if consistency creates unattainable trash capture compliance for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system, the Policy creates unfair difficulty for low-risk MS4s such as Solano County.		
66.3	If Solano County was forced into Track 2, the requirement for baseline and project-long monitoring would be difficult or impossible for Solano County because there are no drains to monitor. The only 'drains' in Solano County are ditches, culverts, and bio-swales on the sides of the road, which do not have a single entry point for monitoring and may be subject to dumping along their stretch. For an obviously rural and	Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems within the MS4 system ~~for all storm drains~~ that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions:	Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 66.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	low trash-generating area like Solano County, it seems the difficulty of complying with Track 2 requirements would outweigh the marginal gains.		
66.4	One of the biggest concerns for Solano County is how the State Water Board will classify Solano County's stormwater system of roadside ditches in the Draft Trash Policy. The State Water Board made the determination to place Solano County under the Phase II Small MS4 permit despite the fact that Solano County has no separate sewer system, and there is an imperative that this should not create logistical and financial hardships for Solano County in complying with the Draft Trash Policy. We ask that the State Board make more detailed requirements for rural municipalities without sewer or drain systems for their commercial/industrial areas, including an equivalent Track 1 route.		The State Water Board does not intend to define Solano County's roadside ditches with the Trash Amendments. However the State Water Board will address the specifics in the next implementing Phase II MS4 permit. The intention is that the implementation provision necessary to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge are focused on curb, gutter catch basins and priority land uses. Thus Solano County's implementation provision requirements would be based on trash load in catch basins in priority land uses. Please see Responses to Comments 45.16 and 66.1.
66.5	Solano County has concerns about the lack of definition for the priority land use areas (commercial, industrial, and transportation hub). The State Water Board needs to provide definitions for each area before implementing the policy for consistency across municipalities. Solano County appreciates that	A permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) <u>have a Trash generation rate that is comparable to</u>	Please see Response to Comments 66.1 and 66.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	priority land use areas will be identified not by zoning code but by actual land use. As seen in the attached spreadsheet, Solano County has considerable acreage that would be zoned for commercial, industrial, etc. land uses. However when you examine the actual areas, most of the land is on the outskirts of incorporated cities and has little developed commercial, industrial, etc. land use. This brings up the question of sizing to identify priority land use areas. There should be numerical sizing criteria for identifying priority land uses for commercial and industrial land use, as there is for high-density residential (30 units per acre). For example, although there is a zoned commercial area, it may have one or two commercial facilities per acre. While this is a 'commercial' area, it is not a high trash-generating area – similar to how not all residential areas are high trash-generating. By identifying a number of facilities per square foot, we can more accurately identify high trash-generating areas and avoid wasting resources on isolated commercial and industrial sites with little trash generation and foot traffic.	other priority land uses. ~~generate substantial amounts of Trash*.~~ In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B 3 a (1.) or Chapter IV.B.3.a (2.) (As the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations if the land uses or locations drain into the MS4 system such that the permittee is able to cost effectively continue sole-implementation of its chosen Track.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.6	If Solano County is forced into Track 2 requirements, we see an opportunity for prioritizing areas based on the initial monitoring requirement. Due to financial constrains (see next Concern), we believe that the Draft Trash Policy would be more effective if permittees could use the initial monitoring data to identify high- and low-trash generating areas, and direct resources accordingly. The current Draft Trash Policy allows for Permittees to identify high-trash generating areas and direct resources accordingly. However with finite resources, there is no way for MS4s to identify lower-trash generating areas and de-prioritize accordingly. This creates an issue of being unable to move resources to higher-risk areas, and/or disproportionally applying too many resources to lower-risk areas. The only option is for MS4s to expend more resources at higher-generating areas, while still having to expend the same resources for all other land uses regardless of risk, which would not be a reasonable approach. This creates the problem that MS4s will be unlikely to want to identify high-generating areas, as this will only necessitate unnecessary expenditure be spent on this trash program when funds are already limited. The Board must allow for	The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses, locations or activities, (e.g. State or Federally owned properties or railroads), are priority land uses or have a comparative trash generation rate to land uses specified in the Chapter. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high uses campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit or marinas. In the event that the permitting authority makes this determination, an MS4 receiving flows from the designated land use may refer that facility to the permitting authority and/ or the U.S. EPA for regulatory oversight. Upon referral, the MS4 will not be held responsible for trash that accumulates in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas from these facilities.	Please see Response to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	more flexibility for MS4s to have the ability to move funds away from low-risk area. Recommendation: The County recommends that if the initial monitoring results show an area to have little to no trash and/or little to no risk for trash impairment, Permittees should be able to present the evidence to the Board and opt out of Draft Trash Policy requirements in low-generating areas going forward. This would conserve limited resources while allowing Permittees to focus efforts and funds on high-generating areas for trash.		
66.7	Solano County is committed to protecting and improving water quality, but has many concerns with appropriate funding levels when comparing risk levels. As with many MS4 policies statewide, the Draft Trash Policy is targeted at larger MS4s with higher trash outputs and higher pollution risks than Solano County. Solano County has a few very small areas which may qualify as priority land uses, and these areas are largely on the outskirts of incorporated cities and are lower-risk than the high density commercial and industrial areas in cities. Additionally, there are no trash-impaired water bodies within Solano County, which shows the relatively small risk that trash currently poses to beneficial use within the County.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	As with many policies, Solano County would have to comply with onerous requirements with no regard for relative trash risk. So, although Solano County is likely a very small contributor to trash in the watershed, it would still need to comply with costly regulations. Additionally, the fact that Solano County is so small and rural – placing it at a lower trash risk – is precisely why it may not be able to comply with the more straightforward and cost-effective Track 1. So rather than being rewarded for having a lower trash risk in the County, we will be burdened with higher relative costs to comply. We ask that the policy be amended to account for all MS4s in its logistics and its financial impact. Lastly, there are no current funding mechanisms to help permittees to obtain compliance. Prop 218 precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management. As such there are no ways for MS4s to recoup costs for compliance. Recommendations: The County recommends that non-competitive funding opportunities be made available to all MS4s for compliance with the Draft Trash Policy. Additionally the County recommends that a sized approach to compliance be adopted, with lower-risk, unusual MS4s like Solano County not being penalized for their		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems with relatively onerous, restrictive, and expensive costs for compliance.		
67.1	We oppose the suggestion of local ordinances banning products as an effective means to combat litter. We urge the Board to reject this punitive option. Combating litter in public spaces, including waterways, demands attention to the source or root cause of the problem, which is irresponsible behavior. Banning products will negatively impact consumers, manufacturers, their employees and local economies, with little certainty that this type of measure will change behavior and prevent littering. This sends a very chilling message to existing product manufacturers and those contemplating expanding or siting operations in the state.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
67.2	We support the use of best management practices (BMPs) described as litter education, expanded recycling and placing additional trash cans in public spaces. We do not support mandatory producer take-back programs which place the full burden on manufacturers with unknown costs and unfettered authority to regulators. Recommendation: We urge the board to reject this option. This creates a state program financed by business, regardless of		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	affordability and cost-benefit. Again, such a mandate does not address the root cause of the litter problem.		
68.1	The use of an asterisk throughout the document appears to be a reference to a definition contained within the Glossary but, this intension is not stated in the Amendment or its supporting documents. In addition, there are no corresponding asterisks in the Glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
68.2	As was discussed at the July 16th workshop, there is no clear path to demonstrate compliance with Track 2 nor does it appear that it is possible to achieve full compliance via Track 2 based on research perform under the Municipal Regional Permit. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
68.3	The presence of other significant trash deposition mechanisms suggest that a more global and cost-effective solution to trash accumulation is the path of 'true source control" as demonstrated by the Brake Pad Partnership and other similar methods such as extended manufacturer product responsibility, and redemption values.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.4	The State should consider replacing ambiguous terms like 'substantial' with 'Comparative Trash Generation Rate' when defining alternative priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18.
68.5	Define 'adjacent areas' in the Water Quality Objective.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
68.6	Include entities that have NPDES permits or WDRs but may not operate a defined MS4 system or be regulated as an industrial discharger such as special districts overseeing the collection of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6
68.7	Under the Prohibition of discharge for Pre-Production Plastics (PPP), please clarify if this section assigns discrete responsibilities for this prohibition to the manufacturers and/or users of PPP's or do these requirements fall under the responsibility of the local jurisdiction (MS4)?		Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
68.8	The fact an entity has 'regulatory authority' over a land use does not entitle that entity to install, operate or maintain a device on that private property.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.9	Track 2 compliance is not obtainable. Its efficacy and its comparability to Track 1 may be left up to the subjective future interpretation of equivalence by the courts. As such, Track 2 is not a viable option as written. Rather, objective criteria for the measurement of "performance results" of Track 2 should be explicitly delineated by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.2, and 16.3.
68.10	A permittee may select Track 1 and identified a land use or location that may lie within the municipality's boundaries, however those discharges may not drain through the MS4's system to the receiving water (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water). Therefore the permittee cannot be responsible for those discharges. In addition, the term "substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Trash generation rate for these newly-identified sources should be comparable to land uses listed by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 25.1, and 59.9.
68.11	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The California Department of Transportation (Department)		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated under the provision of this Policy, a permittee has limited authority to require compliance at State or Federal facilities.		
68.12	It is important to recognize that prior to installation of any infrastructure, MS4 permittees must perform a plethora of tasks (including but not limited to mapping of priority land uses and the systems that drains those geographic areas, modeling hydraulics and hydrology (H&H) needed to support the infrastructure changes in a manner that reduces the potential for flooding, obtaining State certification of the selected full capture devices, securing financing, adopting governing ordinances, creating bid documents and contracting). Therefore, the MS4 may obtain an 'average of ten percent installed every year.' over the first five years, but it is unlikely that an MS4 could achieve that goal within the first two years of adoption of the Trash Amendment. The Glossary defines a Full Capture System as a system meeting certain specifications and which, prior to installation, has been individually approved by the Executive Director (or designee) after review of all relevant supporting documentation. Inclusion of, 'prior to installation' penalizes communities that have been proactive and installed trash capture devices that meet the Full		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that “prior to installation” would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective for capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system installation in a drop inlet.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Capture System specifications. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. The unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets within priority use areas. While not all 50,000 would immediately be submitted for Certification, the State should anticipate receiving 1 O's of thousands of submittals (or more) per year from across the State. The language should be modified to allow post-installation certification. If post-installation is not allowed, there needs to be language crafted that extends the compliance dates and absolves an MS4* from milestone compliance schedules if the State is unable to provide Certification in a timely (60-days) manner.		
68.13	As recognized during the July 16th (2014) workshop, 'source control' at the local level is limited to the banning of single-use products. This may only result in a transformation of the constituents within trash and not the desired reduction of trash. Statewide source controls that encourage waste/trash reduction (including but not limited to redemption value, legislation regarding extended manufacture product responsibility/product reformulation) could achieve that which neither Track 1 nor Track 2		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	can which is the removal of trash from our environment. We encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate and implement true-source control prior to implementing the Trash Amendments. We encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global and/or statewide true-source removal efforts.		
68.14	Although the State made clear during stakeholder meetings and the July 16th (2014) workshop there will be no monitoring required for those choosing Track 1, both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this Section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
68.15	While the State made-clear during the July 16, 2014 workshop that there will be no monitoring required for those geographic areas within a Track 2 community that are "fully-captured", both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.16	The permittee can only be responsible for discharges from the MS4*. Therefore, delete 7.b. (5) as it is superfluous in light of 7.b. (4)- which requires the MS4* to report changes in the amount of trash discharged from its system. In addition, Trash assessments in receiving waters will generate highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of causal deposition mechanisms will be speculative.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
68.17	It is unclear if each full capture system must be certified 'prior to each installation' or if so long as it receives an overall technical certification by the State that it meets the specifications of a full capture system. This penalizes communities that have been proactive with regards to trash capture and provides no discernable benefit. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. Delete: 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, add language that allows pre-certification by the Executive Director or designee of the State Water Board of full capture devices and/or features for a range of flows or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The intention is for certification is for the overall technical specifications of the full capture systems, and not the certification of each individual full capture system installation. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 59.15 and 68.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.18	As currently constructed, the reference to 'it' and 'its' may be misinterpreted as to referring to the applicable permitting authority. Instead the language should be clarified by using the term "MS4" in its place. It should be made clear under the language of this section that the MS4 should be allowed to substitute alternative land uses for the listed land uses on a one-for-one basis if they are found to generate higher rates of trash. The second sentence description of tasks necessary to establish a 'Comparative Trash* Generation Rate' establishes a framework of comparative activities, removes subjectivity and should not be at the discretion of the permitting authority to approve or reject.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18. Additionally, the reference to “it” and “its” has been adjusted to “MS4 permittee” and “MS4 permittee's,” respectively, in the proposed Trash Amendments. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of “alternate equivalent land uses” within the definition of “priority land uses.”)
68.19	The current definition of trash is far reaching. It can be legally construed to include virtually every solid material from common trash to sand.		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 59.19.
68.20	The retrofitting existing drainage systems with full capture devices that include both drain inlet screening or inline devices may result in adverse effects on the hydraulic capacities of those systems that could result in significant localized flooding and unsafe roadway conditions. The Substitute Environmental Document page 135 Section 6.8.2 of the staff		Properly designed systems will have bypass mechanisms that should prevent localized flooding in most areas. Installation of devices in areas where snow accumulation occurs may be an issue and will need to be taken into consideration when designing, operating, and maintaining the device. See Final Staff Report sections 5.1.1-5.1.3 (pp 93-96).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	report, does not adequately address this issue. The document indicates that proper maintenance is adequate mitigation for the issue of 'clogged devices' that may cause flooding, mainly due to trash accumulation and leaf litter and therefore this is a less than significant impact. In areas with ice and snow accumulation, ongoing maintenance of drain inlet capture devices will not mitigate clogging devices due to ice and snow. In these higher elevations, clogged devices may exacerbate driver safety issues, cause flooding and additional erosion due to flooding, and restrict access to the storm drain system for maintaining flows in the winter. The only solution for communities subjected to these conditions is to install vortex devices within their mainlines which is more expensive and difficult to access under snow load conditions. The requirements of the Trash Amendment should take into consideration winter weather conditions and be seasonally relaxed to accommodate them.		
69.1	The Agency supports the recommendation to allow institutional controls, such as product bans, to be used in combination with structural controls to meet the prohibition of trash discharge. Our Agency adopted a single use bag ban ordinance in 2012 on behalf of all the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cities in Alameda County. The ban is proving to be an effective method to dramatically reduce this source of litter that finds its way into our waterways, and reduce waste.		
70.1	An enforceable statewide trash policy will have annual numeric reduction criteria with specific deadlines to ensure enforcement of the policy is feasible and effective. In addition, a statewide trash policy should have mandatory monitoring and reporting requirements to determine actual reduction rates. The proposed Trash Amendments do not require monitoring and reporting of reduction rates under Track 1. Neither track states numeric annual reduction criteria. Both tracks should require numeric monitoring and reporting. This ensures a uniform, efficient, and reliable system that holds permittees equally accountable. Permittees will adopt additional source and institutional controls to meet these monitoring and reporting requirements ensuring swift compliance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
70.2	To remedy this expensive problem, the Board should adopt numeric annual reduction criteria: the most efficient, enforceable policy possible keeping in mind limited staff resources.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
70.3	To address the threat to our		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	waterways, Surfrider recommends incentivizing source controls that will help the Board attain its own goals of ridding pollution from our waters. The Board can influence municipalities through the Trash Amendments in two ways: First, it can incentivize source controls such as plastic bag bans by allowing extended time for compliance to municipalities who enact such a source control measure. Second, the Board should adopt a policy that incentivizes source controls under both Track 1 and Track 2. Surfrider supports incentivizing source controls, such as plastic bag bans, by allowing municipal permittees compliance time extensions for each source control it implements, limiting the time extension to three years.		
70.4	High-traffic beaches and parks represent a significant amount of trash that enters the water. Beaches and parks are frequently located near water resources such as rivers and oceans resulting in pollution "hotspots." Surfrider urges the Board to remove discretionary language and require local water boards to identify non-point source polluters such as beaches, and adopt issue waste discharge requirements ("WDRs"). Surfrider recommends specifically addressing beaches as trash hotspots. We further recommend requiring permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	conduct trash hotspot surveys to determine areas where trash is being directly discharged into a body of water.		
70.5	A ten to fifteen year compliance deadline far exceeds the time frame necessary to implement these measures to eliminate trash from our waters. Trash pollution, especially plastic pollution, is an urgent problem that poses serious risks to public health and the environment. The State Board should act firmly and swiftly to deal with this statewide problem. Therefore, Surfrider recommends reducing the compliance deadline to five years.		The State Water Board agrees that trash poses serious risks to public health and the environment. To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the Trash Amendments propose a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2, which allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-3.)
70.6	If the Board refuses to adopt a “zero trash” policy, we urge the Board, at minimum to change the language from “trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters” to “ocean waters shall not contain trash.”		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
71.1	A more comprehensive policy would require full catch systems while simultaneously encouraging source reduction efforts, such as plastic bag bans, and educational outreach to reduce the amount of trash generated all together. Allowing a permittee to choose Track 1 without requiring an actual showing of trash reduction through monitoring reports discourages permittees from implementing more holistic methods of trash reduction.		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
71.2	The State Water Board should hold municipalities accountable by compelling them to calculate the current amount of trash they release into the water, and then develop a method for calculating their trash reductions annually. Numerical goals should be set for each permittee to ensure enforceable compliance and swift success at eliminating trash from our water.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
72.1	The amendments will certainly have an impact at preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites that include transload facilities and other tracks where UPRR has leased property to customers for transload of preproduction plastic pellets. Given the number of these facilities in the state, the regulations will impose a significant cost on those facilities to comply.		The State Water Board finds that preproduction plastics are not acceptable in surface waters, as clearly stated with a prohibition of the discharge for preproduction plastics. Preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites, such as transload facilities, should implement strict BMPs. If the Water Boards finds a gross discharge of preproduction plastic pellets at such as transfer site, then the Water Boards will work with Union Pacific Railroad via an information transfer to determine the party for enforcement action.
72.2	Union Pacific's main concern however is with the broad definition of trash and the prohibition of trash in discharge. The definition seems to capture the entire railroad regardless of the process or activity conducted on land used for industrial purposes. This broad definition and the trash prohibition would set up an impossible standard for the railroad to meet – it would be infeasible to install full capture systems or monitor other compliance options along		As Union Pacific Railroad does not have NDPES permit the conditions of Track 1 and Track 2 are not applicable. The State Water Board does not expect that Union Pacific will need to install full capture systems or monitor every mile of track for trash. However, if there is a gross discharge of trash the Water Boards will first provide a notice to request more information instead of a violation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	every mile of track in this state 24 hours per day.		
73.1	EPA recommends that the TCAs explicitly call for adaptive management based on monitoring the effectiveness of controls and modifying control strategies as necessary to attain the water quality objective. EPA recommends that receiving water monitoring pursuant to both Track 1 and Track 2 focus both on the volume of trash and the type of trash present, to allow for adaptive management, including potential development of source control strategies.		The State Water Board agrees that monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, the State Water Board agrees that monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used to determine compliance with the permit terms for the prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective for trash is implemented through the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.) The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost and efficacy of full capture systems, the State Water Board does not believe that the type of monitoring proposed by EPA is necessary for MS4 permittees complying under Track 1. Instead, MS4s complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 must develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.) This monitoring requirement is intended to establish an adaptive management program similar to what EPA is suggesting. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			water monitoring. However, other approaches could also be used to determine the efficacy of the control programs. The proposed Final Trash Amendments, in the definition of full capture equivalency, provide for two examples of how trash control could be assessed, only one of which requires monitoring within the receiving water. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
73.2	EPA recommends that the Monitoring and Reporting provisions of the TCAs explicitly require that permittees complying via both Track 1 and Track 2, and Caltrans, submit a monitoring plan for review and approval, including an opportunity for public review. To conserve staff resources, a provision could be included for the plans and reports to be deemed approved if the permitting authority doesn't provide comments within a defined timeframe (e.g. 60 or 90 days). EPA recommends that the TCAs include specific expectations for the monitoring plans as included for the monitoring reports, such as the type of data to be collected (i.e. volume, type, etc.) to ensure entities in same area complying under Track 1 and 2 will collect complementary data. Additionally, EPA recommends that the state should specify how data will be compiled and stored to provide consistency across Regional Boards.		The Trash Amendments are amendments to statewide water quality controls plans to provide the framework for the trash control provisions to be incorporated as permit terms into NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments aim to achieve the balance between prescriptiveness and flexibility for Water Boards permit writers. Upon insertion of the trash provisions into the permits, the permittee shall be required to develop monitoring plans that "demonstrate the effectiveness of [Track 2] and compliance with full capture system equivalency." Monitoring reports must be submitted on an annual basis. The permittee shall be required to comply with such permit terms. Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that the "following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits." (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.) That is to say that the permitting authority may determine additional monitoring and reporting requirements are appropriate. It may be appropriate for these comments to be directed to the pertinent water board as it modifies or adopts a permit to incorporate the trash provisions. State Water Board is not inclined to include permitting authority review and approval and/or a public process for the adequacy of the monitoring plan within the terms of the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.3	The first of the priority land use definitions, high-density residential, is defined as all land uses with at least 10 developed dwellings/acre. This would generally exclude a residential neighborhood made up of solely single family homes. A residential neighborhood of single family homes may generate a high volume of trash, especially if there is a commercial district or a bus stop in the nearby vicinity.		The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls implemented in accordance to a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "priority land uses".) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash, for example, in some cities solely single family homes may generate high amounts of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "alternate equivalent land uses".) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The aim of the Trash Amendments is to address the areas with the highest trash generation rates not all land uses. This can be accomplished with the five priority land uses and provision of "alternative equivalent land uses."
73.4	The definitions of Industrial and Commercial land uses stipulate that the "primary" activities on developed parcels must be commercial or industrial. The implication is that the majority of the land must be commercial or industrial in order to trigger MS4 trash controls. The presence of a high trash generating commercial or industrial activity should trigger trash controls regardless of whether such activity is the primary land use in a given area.		Few areas exist where trash is not generated. However, a focus of the Trash Amendments is to control trash in areas with high trash generation rates. The industrial and commercial definitions were crafted to focus trash controls on land uses where the majority of the catch basin includes industrial and commercial uses. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. The permitting authority has the discretion to include specific land uses and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash and require additional trash controls outside of priority land use locations. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see also Responses to Comments 6.6 and 73.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.5	The use of the term "predominate" in the Mixed Urban definition implies that the listed land uses must make up the majority of the area under consideration. If the mixed uses present generate high volumes of trash, that area should be subject to controls, regardless of whether or not these uses make up a majority of the land area.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 73.3, and 73.4.
73.6	Commercial and industrial enterprises which generate trash, as well as public transportation stations, have trash impacts beyond the immediate areas in which these land uses are located. Trash controls should be implemented in areas (including low and medium density residential areas) which are located adjacent or in close proximity to commercial or industrial activities that result in trash generation, and in areas adjacent or in close proximity to public transportation stations.		Please see Response to Comments 73.3 and 73.4.
73.7	Concerns with land use definitions also apply to the "significant trash generating areas" under the jurisdiction of Caltrans. Caltrans must address highway on- and off-ramps located "in high density residential, commercial and industrial land uses." EPA recommends that in order to cover high trash generating areas, Caltrans should implement controls if land uses which generate		The wide variety of sites, locations and surrounding land uses make it infeasible for the State Water Board to determine a priority where the most likely areas of trash generation will be within Caltrans facilities. For this reason, the Trash Amendments requires Caltrans to, include in its implementation plan a description of the locations of its significant trash generating areas. State Water Board agrees that it is likely that significant trash generating areas will likely be adjacent to highway on-and off-ramps, and likely more within urban areas than non-urban areas. However, the State Water Board is unaware of studies of sufficient reliability that would support

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash are present adjacent or in close proximity to on/off-ramps.		more prescriptive requirements. The Trash Amendments will require Caltrans to implement trash controls if the adjacent land uses to highway on-and off-ramps are determined in consultation with the permitting authority to be significant trash generating areas. To the extent these areas overlap priority land uses, the amendment allow coordination with a MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee's control programs. That accommodation may be utilized to address the areas of concern pointed out in this comment and further revision to the Trash Amendments is not warranted.
73.8	EPA recommends that the TCAs be revised to also provide the opportunity for members of the public to request to the regional permitting authority that specific land uses or locations be added for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans.		Actions required by the amendment will be incorporated into waste discharge requirements, which are adopted through a public process. Members of the public will be able to request to the permitting authority add specific land uses or locations for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans. Local knowledge is an important component to identifying specific areas that generate high amounts of trash and members of the public can aid the permitting authority in determining specific land uses or locations that need additional trash controls.
73.9	The TCAs' details focus on NPDES permits and are less explicit about expectations for implementation in areas covered by WDR and Waivers of WDRs. We recommend the TCAs specifically reference the "Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-point Source Pollution Control Program" and provide clearer direction for how compliance in these areas will be achieved. For example, we suggest considering more explicit requirements to identify and address sources of trash that are not subject to NPDES permits.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources. However, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. The Trash Amendments specify that that a water board may require dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs to implement "any appropriate trash controls in areas or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Priorities for non-permitted high trash areas (e.g., beaches) could also be identified in the updated Nonpoint Source Management Plan currently being developed by the State. As noted in a previous comment, EPA recommends the use of adaptive management based on findings on the effectiveness of NPDES controls, including the results of receiving water monitoring. As monitoring identifies trash in receiving waters, MS4 permittees may identify sources of trash that are not under their jurisdiction which could be addressed by WDRs and waivers of WDRs.		facilities that generate trash." Such areas may include "high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreations areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas," as well as other areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles or similar controls that achieve trash control. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates. Many of the items in this comment would be appropriately directed to the State Water Board's consideration of adopting a revised Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Additionally, receiving water monitoring may be a necessary component to assess compliance with the prohibition of trash and trash control effectiveness, as well as highlight additional locations where trash controls are necessary. However, receiving water monitoring is not a required component with monitoring for Track 2 or Caltrans to provide flexibility to permittees to development a strategy to demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 7.12 for further discussion on receiving water monitoring.
73.10	We suggest that the TCAs specify the regulatory vehicle(s) to be used to ensure compliance with the prohibition of preproduction plastic not covered by the IGP. We urge the State to utilize all available tools to ensure that industries that use or transport preproduction plastics are addressed in a holistic manner that prevents the discharge of these materials. Additionally, the TCAs		The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics is intended to build upon the existing efforts in the IGP. There are a number of locations that are outside of coverage of the IGP, such as railroad transload stations. These locations would be subject to the outright prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics contained the amendment. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastic is intended to provide a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to areas outside of the coverage of the IGP. Additionally, regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	could be expanded to provide for increased coordination among industries and MS4 permittees to identify preproduction plastic users which are lacking required permits. EPA recommends specifying any expectations for new or revised language in the existing IGP or construction general permit (CGP), or new requirements on industrial/construction facilities which are already required to control trash.		preproduction plastics would still continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics. Additional text has been added to the prohibition language in Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6.e and Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.2.e to provide clarity on this point.
73.11	EPA recommends the policy be more specific for termination of permit coverage related to the IGP and CGP: "Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls." There are various circumstances under which construction or industrial permit coverage may be terminated, and the policy may need different requirements depending on the circumstances. For construction facilities, the language appears to indicate a requirement for post-construction controls for trash collection be installed and maintained. If this is the case, the policy should provide additional detail on the specifics and permitting mechanisms for ensuring compliance. For industrial facilities, the TCAs could state that all trash		When a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent within the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP. State Water Board staff agrees with U.S. EPA's suggestions for termination language to be further specified, however the proper place for this detail is within the IGP and CGP. Re-opening the IGP and CGP is beyond the scope of this project.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	must be properly disposed of and the site secured before coverage may be terminated.		
73.12	We recognize that in the Los Angeles Region extensive trash control measures are being implemented throughout MS4s, that there has been significant progress implementing these controls, and it is our view that these required controls should not be modified by the TCAs. However, as noted previously in these comments, we recommend that the TCAs be modified to require receiving water monitoring to determine if the water quality objective is being achieved, and to explicitly call for adaptive management based on the effectiveness of NPDES permits controls, including the identification of trash sources that may or may not be under the jurisdiction of permittees. These recommended modifications to the TCAs apply across the State, including the Los Angeles Region.		The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. State Water Board staff finds the trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region to be commendable. These effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The State Water Board staff has evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board consulted with the Los Angeles Water Board about the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. Based on this consultation, the proposed amendment does not propose changes to the Los Angeles Water Boards TMDLs. However, as trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, the proposed amendment directs the Los Angeles water board to hold a public meeting to consider the scope of existing TMDLs and to assess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b.) For the rest of the state, the proposed revisions to the Trash Amendments include a requirement for dischargers to either install full capture across their systems, or demonstrate full capture equivalency of other control programs. This requires dischargers to evaluate trash generation and control rates and demonstrate that control is equivalent to what would be achieved if full capture devices were installed. This effectively an adaptive management program. However, the State Water Board disagrees that receiving water monitoring is the only way to assess effectiveness. (See Response to Comment 73.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Also, as noted in the Staff Report section 1.5, The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Capturing trash in the storm drain system should capture most trash the priority land use areas, which are where most trash is generated. However, it is not the intent of the State Water Board to require MS4s to bear full responsibility for trash from all sources and thus MS4s are not required to account for trash from other sources. Instead, the Trash Amendments provides in Section 3 that Permitting Authority may require dischargers other than MS4s to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash.
73.13	For the San Francisco Bay Region, we recommend the State reconsider how the TCAs will impact the implementation of existing trash provisions and compliance schedules, and ensure that coverage under the TCAs is as protective as it would be under the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board's current approach for trash control under its Municipal Regional Permit.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.14	We recommend further clarity be provided on the intersection between the time schedules in the TCAs and the State's Compliance Schedule Policy [SB #2008-0025]. We further recommend that the TCAs better describe the requirements, set forth at 40 C.F.R. §122.47, for including a compliance schedule in an NPDES permit, such as justifications for the specific need for and length of the compliance schedule allowed and interim milestones (per annum) for any compliance schedule longer than 1 year.		The State Water Board's Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits (at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/resolutions/2008/rs2008_0025.pdf) applies to NPDES permits adopted by the Water Boards that must comply with Clean Water Act section 301(b)(1)(C). (See Resolve Clause, No. 2.) The Compliance Schedule Policy applies to traditional point source discharges and not municipal storm water discharges. Additionally, the Water Board's Compliance Schedule Policy does not specifically apply to compliance schedules for prohibitions. (See Whereas Clause No. 11.) The Trash Amendments' compliance schedules pertain to an NPDES permittee's requirement to comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4 and III.L.5; Part I, ISWEBE at IV.A.5 and IV.A.6.) The Water Boards have authority to include compliance schedules in an NPDES permit when the State's water quality standards or regulation include a provision that authorizes such schedules in an NPDES permit. Consistent with the above authorities, the Trash Amendments set forth the time schedule requirements applicable to NPDES permits regulating the MS4 permittees. When a water board modifies, re-issues, or adopts an applicable permit, the Trash Amendments require the water board to include the time schedule requirements contained in the Trash Amendments, including, where applicable, those pertaining to a permittee providing notice of whether it will comply Track 1 or Track 2, submission of the implementation plan, demonstrating interim achievements or milestones towards full compliance, and submission of monitoring plans and annual monitoring reports. Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires a water board to prescribe such requirements in permits as necessary to implement any relevant water quality control plan. (See also Water Code § 13377.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
74.1	Indeed, this sensible finding to treat campuses individually on a case-by-case basis dependent on the amount of trash generated is included in the proposed regulations under Section L.2.d. which states: "d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations." The University appreciates the SWRCB's flexibility in determining applicability of the proposed amendments to our campuses on a case-by-case basis as needed to focus limited resources on significant concerns related to littering and trash generation.		The campuses that are designated permittees under the Phase II MS4 permit would have trash controls in the next implementing permit following the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees, such as campuses, may be outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations.
75.1	The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
75.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
75.3	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
75.4	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
75.5	The Program recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan) respectively, to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
75.6	The Program recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Program also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
75.7	The Program recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
75.8	The Program recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that, if the		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
75.9	As funding has been an ongoing challenge, we are looking forward to the State Board's assistance with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
76.1	The proposed Trash Amendments would apply to waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles RWQCB with trash TMDLs because the Ocean Plan amendments L.1.b.(2) and ISWEBE amendments B.1.b.(2) direct the RWQCB to force MS4 permittees to focus trash control efforts on high trash generation areas (HTGA) rather than all land uses. This would constitute a backsliding from the TMDL and NPDES permit requirements. Recommendation: That the land uses not included as HTGA be given additional time in the Time Schedule in Table 1 page 11 to comply with water quality objectives rather than eliminating them from consideration as sources of trash.		The commenter is incorrect as to the applicability of the proposed Trash Amendments. As noted in the applicability section (III.L.1 of the Ocean Plan and IV.A.1 of the ISWEBE Plan) the Trash Amendments does not apply to those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions. See Response to Comment 42.4 for additional discussion of backsliding. An objective of the Trash Amendments is to focus limited resources on the areas and locations that generate high amounts of trash and are thus the most significant contributor to impairments of the beneficial uses. If land uses, areas, or locations that are outside of the defined priority land uses and do generate significant amounts of trash the amendment provides two separate mechanisms to address this. First, in the definition of high priority land uses, an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Second, in the "Other Dischargers" section of the proposed amendment (section L.3 of the Ocean Plan and Section IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE Plan) the permitting

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			authority may require dischargers who are not subject to the Track 1 and 2 requirements to implement any appropriate Trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash.
76.2	There is little value of including the City of Cupertino as a reference of studies to determine sources of trash and generation rates because the City along with the City of San Jose is only one of over 70 municipalities that were required to submit similar reports. Delete City of Cupertino as a reference. (Section 1.5, page 6)		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.3	Add a footnote to Table 1 and the Policy Amendments stating that municipalities may require and oversee the installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property. (Table 1 page 11)		See Response to Comment 42.3.
76.4	The focus can be on high trash generation areas as long as the definition includes low density residential land uses.		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. While not specified as a priority land use, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use." See also Response to Comment 76.1.
76.5	The objective must also include "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". The following objects have been found in storm water runoff that are threats to public health: hypodermic needles and syringes, loaded diapers, condoms, broken glass, broken fluorescent bulbs and sharp metal objects.		The State Water Board agrees that some trash can "cause a contamination or hazard to public health." Protection of public health is an intrinsic component of several beneficial uses. These uses and the potential hazard to human health are discussed thoroughly in section 1.4 and Appendix A (esp. Table 14). Thus the revised objective states that trash may not be present in amounts that "adversely affect beneficial uses."

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.6	The discussion on page 66 must include a legal analysis explaining why the numeric objective of "Zero Trash" should not be established as the water quality objective. Add a footnote to the water quality objective in the Trash Amendments stating that: To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination.		As noted in Section 4.2, and elaborated in comments 4.1 and 6.1, a "zero trash" numeric objective is not appropriate at this time as a statewide water quality objective. Determining the specific quantity of trash that constitutes a nuisance in any given water body is not feasible as within a statewide amendment. Instead, the definition of full capture equivalency has been added to the amendment. This serves essentially the same purpose as the guidance requested by the commenter.
76.7	The staff report needs to recognize that some of the Full Capture Devices and institutional controls i.e. street sweeping provide multiple water quality benefits in addition to controlling trash. Gross solids in storm water runoff are composed of vegetation, sediment and trash. Monitoring studies conducted in Los Angeles have found that trash is only about 10% of the mass and 25% of the volume of the gross solids and those conducted in the Bay Area found that trash is about 4% of the mass and 17% of the volume. Capture of vegetation would reduce		The State Water Board agrees that there are multiple benefits to certain controls including street sweeping. A discussion of multi-benefit projects is found in the staff report in Section 5.4. Additional changes recommended by the commenter are beyond the scope of this project, which is to address the impacts of trash. Other contaminants, such as gross solids are addressed through existing water quality control plan elements or may be addressed at a later date if the Board determines such action is warranted.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the nutrient load and capture of sediments would reduce the load of pollutants associated with sediments. Capture of gross solids would reduce the accumulation of sediments at outlets to receiving waters. (Page 13)		
76.8	There are a number of issues regarding Full Capture Systems that need to be addressed in the staff report and policy amendments including: · Certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code · Certification limits the ability to implement the State Board's Decision and EPA Guidance on use of the iterative process for achieving compliance with water quality standards and discharge prohibitions · Design flow criteria significantly underestimates the peak flows for small catchments · Required minimal level maintenance must be specified and documented · Effectiveness of "full and partial capture systems" was based on incomplete or incorrect information · Loss of certification of a device only addresses future installation and does not address devices already installed that were recognized as achieving compliance with NPDES permits		The State Water Board disagrees that the certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code for several reasons, including: The statute provides that no "waste discharge requirement" or "other order" or "decree" may specify the manner in which the permittee must comply with that requirement. The State Water Board is will consider adopting the Trash Amendments which are water quality control plans and not waste discharge requirements, orders, or decrees. Additionally, the Trash Amendments do not specify the design, location, or type of construction in which the permittee must achieve compliance with the trash provisions (upon insertion into the permittee's permit). The Trash Amendments provide two tracks, either of which a permittee may elect to comply with the prohibition of discharge. Within Track 2, a permittee may select any combination of a wide range of treatment and institutional controls that can be implemented in a wide range of land use or location types. Water Code section 13360, subdivision (a) has no bearing on the certification process for full capture devices. With that in mind, the certification does not constitute a limit to the iterative process for compliance, as it expands due to lessons learned from existing trash control across California. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 73.1, 76.12, 76.18, and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.9	Municipalities that select institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Two budget cycles would allow sufficient time for contracting these services or obtaining equipment and staff to perform the operation. Other institutional controls such as ordinances should require 5 years at the most to be fully implemented. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas and providing the most cost effective life cycle benefits and trash removal efficiencies. Planning, design and obtaining funding for these larger more efficient systems requires more time than installation of devices in individual storm drain inlets.		Please see Response to Comment 42.12.
76.10	The following land uses should be added as “priority land uses” in MS4 Phase I and II Permits: business parks, sport complexes, amusement parks, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		Comment noted. These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. See also Response to Comment 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.11	The SWRCB must provide clear and definitive guidance on what constitutes a minimal level inspection, operation and maintenance program including the elements of the annual monitoring program. Recommend that the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the Trash Amendments. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. As there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach has been written to provide maximum flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Many of the recommendations made by the commenter are more appropriate for site specific permits (e.g. inspection after storm events of >0.25 may be too infrequent for southern California municipalities or too frequent for Northern California municipalities). See also Response to Comment 4.6. With regards to the recommendation to determine the mass and volume of trash, the proposed Trash Amendments have been revised to provide greater clarity about how a permittee should demonstrate full capture equivalency. One included method is to determine, as recommended by the commenter, the amount of trash removed by the control methods. Other alternatives may also be appropriate as noted in the definition of full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.12	The Los Angeles RWQCB has certified/recognized 8 devices and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB staff certified 35 devices as Trash Full Capture Systems. A number of vendors have developed devices that are similar to those that have been certified by the LARWQCB and it is not clear from the LARWQCB's web site whether these additional devices have been reviewed to determine compliance with the Regional Board's August 2004 Procedures and Requirements for Certification of BMPs for Trash Control. A number of studies have been conducted in Los Angeles, San Diego and Bay Areas and by Caltrans that raise significant questions on whether many of the devices certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs actually meet the full capture system definition and whether the definition is actually achieving significant reductions in trash discharged. 1. The Staff Report should identify the devices that have been certified/recognized by the LARWQCB. The devices certified by the San Francisco Bay RWQCB should not be listed or recognized in the Policy Amendments as meeting the definition of a full capture device. 2. The process and definition/criteria for certification of a device must be updated in the Trash Amendments		For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. In addition, the State Board finds that is unreasonable to expect municipalities to remove and replace full capture systems that have been identified as effective by the Regional Board in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). As such, devices identified in this report and already installed are considered to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Provisions. Certification of new devices would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board with certification approvals directed to the State Water Board. The State Water Board does not think it is necessary to convene a panel of experts to discuss full capture systems. See also Response to Comments 76.19. The commenter asserts that many of the systems certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay Water Boards fail to meet the performance requirements for full capture certification. However, the commenter does not support those assertions with verifiable data or provides references that contradict the assertion. Specifically, the commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Area Studies and monitoring misreported the efficacy of catch basin inserts but provides no data to substantiate that claim. The commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Water Board certified ineffective gross solids removal devices and references two reports as support. However, the first report concluded (as noted within the comment letter) that, "The device generally met the requirement that litter items with dimensions larger than 0.25" (5mm) are retained within the device." The other report identified as supporting this assertion was for a an "Inline screen – configuration 3, which is different device than the Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170) that was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and is not relevant. With regards to the San Francisco Estuary

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	(see comment #19). 3. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated criteria and a revised list must be published. 4. The SWRCB should convene a panel of experts with experience in the selection, design, construction, operation, monitoring and maintenance of trash capture devices to assist in updating the definition/criteria for certification of a device and determination whether existing devices comply with the updated criteria. Suggestions for this panel include: Lesley Estes – City of Oakland, Dr. Gary Minton - consultant, Ed Othmer – URS Corp, Dr. Bob Pitt-consultant, Gary Lippner – DWR and formerly with Caltrans, representatives from City of Sunnyvale or San Jose that have actually performed maintenance of devices. 5. The SWRCB needs to develop a strategy to address those areas that are now served by devices that were once considered to be Trash Full Capture Devices, but no longer comply with the revised definition		Partnership, the State Water Board disagrees that requiring regular cleaning and maintenance establishes a "major problem with the devices, and notes that while the commenter claims that the Partnership withheld critical information about the reliability and performance of full capture systems, the commenter does not provide any support to this assertion. Finally, the State Water Board agrees that the San Diego study determined that several alternative trash capture devices did not perform sufficiently to meet performance objectives identified in the study. However the purpose of the study was not to support full capture system certification, but to determine performance and cost effectiveness at a specific location to inform decision makers the most cost effective approach to consider for City-wide implementation. This is exactly the type of considered implementation envisioned by the proposed Trash Amendments.
76.13	1. Correct Consideration 3 On page 71 to reflect actually was found in the Los Angeles area. 2. Define Low Density residential as <8 units/acre and High Density		Comment noted. The State Water Board took this consideration 3 to reflect the Los Angeles area. The intention of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls on a subset of areas with a MS4 that generates high amounts of trash. Based on the feedback from the Focused Stakeholder

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Residential as >8 units/acre and mobile home developments.		Meetings, the State Water Board does not consider it is necessary to modify the units per acre for high density residential. However, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the proposed Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.
76.14	List the items of trash in section 4.1.2, page 65, Appendix A.1, page A-1, Appendix A.II, page A-11.		The State Water Board agrees with this list of trash found in storm water runoff and have added this list to Appendix A of the Staff Report. These items of trash fall under the definition of trash, and thus will not be explicitly stated in the definition.
76.15	Low density residential land uses contribute significant trash loadings on an annual basis and should not be excluded from implementation of trash control measures and should be considered as a "priority land use".		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the Staff Report, the State Water Board finds that priority land uses should include commercial, industrial and high density residential land uses. While not specified as a priority land use, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.16	That the staff report qualify the statements on page 71 and A-16 by indicating that there are concerns regarding the value of trash generation rates developed by BASMAA because of the sample collection locations were not representative of actual land uses, questionable effectiveness of the sampling devices to capture representative samples of trash in storm water runoff and sample collection protocols.		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.17	The Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance (pg. 83-86) should be completely rewritten to provide a correct description of storm drainage systems and the structural devices and institutional controls used to control the discharges of trash.		The commenter asserts that the description of the storm drain system is insufficient but does not specify in what way the description is insufficient in identifying the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. See also response to comment 76.18. The State Water Board agrees that the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program's Trash BMP Tool Box provide a good discussion of treatment and institutional controls; however, State Water Board staff does not agree the Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance needs to be modified.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.18	Incorporate changes to the Treatment Control - Storm Drainage System section for Caltrans (page 83 Section 5.1). The flow criteria included in the definition of terms in the Trash Amendments specify that storm intensities shall be determined based on the NOAA's National Weather Service Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates (http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov); that a 5-minute intensity shall be used for devices that are installed in storm drain inlets; and, that the intensity determined using the actual calculated Tc be used for sizing large capacity devices serving large catchments.		The State Water Board does not recommend changes, as the purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. In addition, definition of full capture systems does not preclude the use of NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates recommended by the commenter.
76.19	Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash		The purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. Please see Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storage area · Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required - Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel. Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site · Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies		
76.20	The reference to hooded outlets should be deleted since it has not been cited by either Regional Board to be effective. Hooded or elbowed catch basins are used in San Francisco in their combined sewer system to control odors, but are not considered to be effective trash capture devices. San Francisco has placed oil in their catch basins to control mosquitoes. New York has reported high levels of replacement of hoods when damaged during vacuum truck cleaning operations. (Section 5.1.2, page 85)		The U.S. EPA's website recognizes that hooded outlets prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Please refer to the available website at: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Catch-Basin-Inserts.cfm
76.21	Add a new subsection specific to curb inlet screens and include the suggested text that details experiences with use of curb inlet screens. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. The purpose of section 5 is to identify reasonably foreseeable alternatives. However, this range of alternatives need not be exhaustive. In addition, based on the assessment of the commenter that the proposed

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			control mechanism may not be effective, this may not be a reasonably foreseeable means of compliance.
76.22	A new section should describe the various types of drop inlet devices and outlet connector pipe screen. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. See Response to Comment 76.17 and 76.21.
76.23	The following addition at the end of the first paragraph (Section 5.1.3 page 86)– The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade.		This has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.
76.24	Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.'s End of Pipe Netting Trash Trap® was installed at Hamilton Bowl and the Regional Board's April 29, 2004 letter certified the device as a full capture system. It is not clear if that certification also applies to the two other models listed in this section. (Section 5.1.4 page 87)		All of the certifications by the Los Angeles Water Board are listed on this website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/tmdl/full_capture_certification.shtml

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.25	Additional information on Street Sweeping needs to be included in Section 5.2.2.		The State Water Board agrees that permittees will need to perform verification monitoring to ensure that street sweeping, in combination with other Track 2 implementation measures meet full capture system equivalency. It may indeed be beneficial for a permittee to conduct the type of study recommended to ensure cost effective implementation of institutional controls. However, the Trash Amendments are concerned with overall trash capture and establishment of full capture system equivalency, which may not necessarily require the types of studies of individual institutional controls recommended by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.
76.26	That the SWRCB increase funding for BASMAA's Prop 84 study and expand the scope of that study to include: § Effectiveness and costs of using the Captive Hydrology street cleaners used in Europe and in the United States to clean airport pavements § Modification of existing sweepers or development of a new model of sweeper that would prevent the gutter brushes from propelling trash into storm drain inlets and causing damage to curb inlet retractable screens § Determination of the actual amount and percent of trash that is included in debris removed by street sweepers		Increasing funding for BASMAA's study is beyond the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.
76.27	Section 5.3, page 93 is unclear.		The focus of the section is on the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments. The State Water Board does not agree there is a lack of clarity.
76.28	The need to implement confined space entry requirements during installation, maintenance and replacement should be determined for each device that is certified as a full capture system.		Confined space entry requirements are established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). More information can be found at the following website: https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=9797&p_table=STANDARDS. A description of the safety requirements for the operation and maintenance of various trash control structures is beyond the scope of these Trash Amendments.
76.29	Contact Contech Engineered Solutions representative for information on the installation of CDS devices because it is significantly different than for installation of the GSRD.		A detailed description of site specific installation requirements is beyond the scope of this programmatic analysis. However, the State Water Board has had communications with Contech Engineered Solutions. In addition, Contech Engineered Solutions provided a comment letter on these Trash Amendments, which did not include recommendations for changes to this section. Please see Comment Letter 43.
76.30	The section on maintenance of treatment controls should list the types of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices and implement various institutional control measures.		The State Water Board does not agree that the additional is necessary to the Staff Report. The type of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices will not affect the potential environmental impacts of the Trash Amendments.
76.31	A section needs to be added that addresses the impacts to public health of full capture systems.		Potential impacts to human health from structural controls and suitable mitigation measures are discussed in section 6.7 Hazards and hazardous materials.
76.32	The section on catch basin clean frequency (page 107) should include information and indicate that the frequency of catch basin cleaning will be vary significantly depending on a catchments gross solids loadings, rainfall events and blockage of screens/filter media .		The assumptions about cleaning frequency were estimates used to evaluate potential environmental impacts with regards air emissions. The change proposed by the commenter would double the proposed emissions, which would not be sufficient to exceed any identified thresholds of significance. The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.33	Change street sweeper vehicles to vacuum trucks. (page 107)		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.34	Adjusting the screen size to prevent clogging would violate definition of a Trash Full Capture Device that specifies a 5mm – (0.197-inch) mesh size. Recommendation: delete "and adjusting screen size to prevent clogging." (pg. 107(		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.35	That the SWRCB staff find better information on the actual experience with the maintenance of netting systems. (page 110)		The referenced section is only supposed to describe the potential air quality impacts of identified alternatives for compliance and is not supposed to be a full description of maintenance requirements of netting systems.
76.36	The cleanout of vortex devices i.e. the CDS device provides the very least exposure to hazardous material to the public and maintenance workers of all devices that have been discussed in the staff report. The CDS devices are cleaned using vacuum trucks that suck out the trash and transport it in a closed chamber of the vacuum truck for disposal at a regulated disposal site. Conversely almost all of the other devices result in maintenance workers coming in direct contact with the gross solids. Gross solids captured in trash nets and GSRD unless enclosed in a structure are exposed to vectors and rodents that can transmit health hazards to the general public. Recommendation: The above		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. While the State Water Board agrees that worker safety is of paramount importance, the purpose of this section is identify potential impacts to the environment and the public at large from reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Worker health and safety issues should be considered by the permittees during selection of structural and/or institutional controls.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information be included to page 132.		
76.37	These three devices are distinctively different in their design, operation and function and need to be better described in section 5 of the staff report. The storm drain inlet screens (trash deflectors) are placed in the curb face and are designed to prevent trash from entering the inlet, but leave trash in the street. Some are designed with retractable screens to prevent flooding when trash and vegetation block the screening mechanism. Storm drain inlet screens would not be effective with grate inlets. Storm drain inserts are devices installed in the inlet and are designed to capture trash within the inlet. Connector pipe screens are placed immediately ahead of the connector pipe and are designed to prevent trash from flowing into the pipe connecting the inlet to the main storm drain. Storm drain inlet screens are often used in combination with inserts and connector pipe screens to reduce the amount of trash that must be removed from the inlet, but require more frequent street cleaning and have been associated with flooding. Storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens are prone to blockage with trash, vegetation and sediment resulting in the scouring of previously captured solids (Figures 2-8). The San Diego Storm Drain		The purpose of section 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose, in a largely qualitative way, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Further, potential street flooding due to clogged filters or screens is addressed in section 6.8.2. Therefore, no changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Inlet Study (ref 10) found that clogging of insert filter material/fabric/screens was a contributing factor for bypass of these devices. The adverse impacts can be partially mitigated by increasing the frequency of inspections and maintenance. Recommendation: That the above information be included in this section (page 135).		
76.38	The CDS devices are designed to safely bypass peak flows in excess of the units design capacity to prevent any threat of flooding while continuing to treat that portion of the runoff less than the design capacity. Trash is retained offline in the sump and separation chamber and it is physically impossible to bypass previously captured trash. Units have been constructed with collapsible weirs in areas where there is minimum hydraulic head required for operation of the unit. If trash or sediments were to accumulate in the separation chamber above the screen peak flows would simply be carried safely over the weir. This can be mitigated by periodic inspections to determine depth of solids in the sump and maintenance of the device when 85% of the sump is filled. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (page 136)		Section 6.8.2 discusses the need for overflow/bypass structures and regular maintenance of vortex separation systems to prevent flooding. No changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.39	The sound levels of vacuum trucks and street sweepers under full operation should be included in Table 10. Proposed control measures including increased street sweeping in residential areas as an alternative to the installation of full capture devices; as a result of the installation of storm drain inlet screens at the curb face; and, as an enhanced institutional control measure will increase the frequency and duration of noise impacts to a community. The impacts of noise from vacuum trucks will also increase as a result of the increase in frequency of maintenance of storm drain inlet inserts and inlets with connector pipe screens. These impacts could be mitigated by selecting larger capacity full capture devices that can be sited at more remote locations. (page 140, 147, 148)		Table 10 in Section 6.10 of the Staff Report is a list of common noise sources to give the reader an idea of the range of noises people may be subjected to. It is not a comprehensive list. Vacuum truck and street sweeper noise generation is expected to be similar to a diesel truck at 15 m (85dBA). The Staff Report acknowledges the increase in ambient noise levels due to increased street sweeping and the use of vacuum trucks. However, the Staff Report concludes that employing noise abatement measures and with the short duration of noise generation in any one area, noise impacts are expected to be less than significant. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.40	The installation and maintenance of most of the storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens and the Canada screen require compliance with Calusa confined space entry requirements. A key element of that program requires advance notification of first responders of the planned entry so they can be prepared to respond to any incidents. This could have an impact on the ability of these agencies to		The Staff Report discusses coordination with police and fire services during construction and maintenance operations where street closures are involved (Staff Report Section 6.10). CalOSHA confined space entry requirements could be coordinated at the same time. Since municipalities are already subject to CalOSHA requirements for maintenance of their existing storm water systems, no new impacts on emergency services are expected due to the Trash Amendments. In addition to an institutional control for trash, street sweeping will continue to be considered a BMP for other storm water pollutants. Impacts for street sweeping over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant since they

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	respond to other emergencies. Some devices lie trash nets, GSRD and CDS do not require implementation of confined entry procedures and would not impact police and fire services. The impacts of increased street sweeping cannot be easily mitigated by changing the timing of the sweeping. The use of parking restrictions to increase the effectiveness of sweepers is a key control when effective sweeping can be performed. Sweeping must also be conducted at a frequency to remove trash that has collected in the gutter before it is carried into storm drain inlets by natural or vehicle caused winds. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (Section 6.11.2 and pages 149 and 151).		are not expected to interfere with emergency services. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.41	The frequency of cleaning vortex systems depends on the accumulation of trash and depends on the catchments gross solids generation rates. The CDS device should be inspected after the first significant storm of the season and then periodically inspected during the rainy season and cleaned when the sump is 85% full. The frequency of cleaning of inlets with storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens must be significantly increased as recommended in		The State Water Board agrees that proper operation of full capture systems will require the period cleaning, and this cleaning should be in done in concert with rain storms. If a full capture system is full with trash, the additional storm water and trash will either bypass the full capture system or cause flooding. Localized flooding risks should be minimized with timely full capture system inspections and cleanings.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Comment #32 if they are to be even marginally effective. The risk of increased street flooding is greater with storm drain inlet screens installed at the curb face when the screens are clogged with trash, sediment and vegetation (see Comment #21). Storm drain inlet inserts are less likely to cause flooding in the streets if they are designed with adequate bypass capacity: however, the City of South San Francisco in the 2012-2013 annual report reported that the West Coast Storm connector pipe screen caused flooding even when cleaned and maintained during storm events. (Section 6.12.2, page 152 and 157)		
76.42	The statement that the State Board does not direct compliance measures agencies choose or mitigation measures they apply is misleading because the Regional Boards have certified specific full capture devices and stated that compliance with NPDES permits is achieved through the installation and maintenance of the devices. LID controls and multi-benefit projects must be designed to meet the trash trapping and retention standard and have the hydraulic flow capacity required of full capture devices in order to be considered as equivalent.		The statement is not misleading. While the Los Angeles Water Board has certified, and the proposed amendment will certify systems as satisfying the requirements of the trash provisions, the State Water Board does not specify which systems a permittee must install. In addition, permittees have a broad range of alternatives through track 2, such as institutional controls, low impact development measures, or multi-benefit projects to employ to meet the standards specified. These alternatives do not require certification, but instead a demonstration of full capture system equivalency. The commenters suggestion that the State Water Board follow the lead of the guidance on establishing waste load allocations is noted, but as the commenter mentions, is not a requirement that need be met by the Trash Amendments. However, the specific elements outlined by the commenter (e.g. require iterative implementation and monitoring of BMPs to ensure compliance with water quality objectives) is essentially equivalent to what is require in the monitoring section of the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendment and within the newly added language on demonstration of full capture system equivalency. In addition, Section III.L.5 of the Ocean Plan Amendment (Section IV.A.6 of Part I ISWEBE) requires the permittee to annually report to the permitting authority demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance of either Track 1 or Track 2 controls. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.43	1. The State Board at the public hearings should seek out reasons for the two different approaches, identify the constraints in developing and implementation of trash reduction programs and determine which approach can be more quickly implemented and include review should include an assessment of the State's staff resources required to implement different regulatory approaches. 2. Accelerate the Time Schedule for Track 2		Through the Public Advisory Group, Focused Stakeholder Meetings, public workshop, and public hearing, the State Water Board has extensively collaborated and discussed with stakeholders the two different approaches and implementation programs. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach will provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. While a reduced time schedule would potentially provide results more readily, a ten year time schedule for both Track 1 and Track 2 will provide consistent and sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge and control trash discharges. See also Responses to Comments 10.12 and 42.12.
76.44	The Water Boards are also required to protect uses from "contamination" in addition to pollution and nuisance. Recommendation: Add "and contamination" after nuisance in Appendix A.1.		The State Water Board agrees that contamination is a consequence of pollution and nuisance.
76.45	Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses – (table 14, page A-8) Broken glass, sharp metal and hypodermic needles/syringes should be added to the health and safety hazards.		These hazards are part of safety hazards in Table 14 in Appendix A of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.46	Trash can have adverse impacts on the environment even before it enters waters of the state. Trash is present throughout a watershed in parking lots, streets, sidewalks, parks and other public areas and has community drawbacks. Quality-of-life issues related to environmental blight (including the presence of trash) are rooted in the "broken window" theory, postulated in the 1940s. The presence of trash is a sign of neglect and apathy taken root in a neighborhood fueling further deterioration often leading to other societal ills. Litter is often viewed as one of the earliest indicators that a neighborhood is in distress.26 The use of curb face screens at storm drain inlets leaves trash in the streets until removed by institutional control measures such as street sweeping and their use should be considered as having potential adverse impact on the environment. (Section II, page A-11 and A-13)		Trash is one of the most widely recognized pollutants by the public, and it contributes to quality-of-life issues. The reduction of trash has been addressed in many avenues from litter laws to educational campaigns to treatment controls. The focus of the Trash Amendments is to reduce the amount trash that enters our water bodies, most specifically through the storm drains. The Trash Amendments do not pretend to provide the all-encompassing solution to trash problems in California. The Trash Amendments focus on creating the implementation framework to control the discharge of trash from areas with high trash generation rates with a multiple avenues for achieving compliance. One of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance is full capture systems. With proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems will capture trash from storm water that would have been discharged into the receiving water body.
76.47	Did the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program actually perform Rapid Trash Assessments in the Los Angeles River Watershed and Los Angeles area lakes? (Page A-14)		This has been modified in the revisions to the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.48	The discussion of the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study should note that sediment was not measured during the study. The Bay Area baseline monitoring effort (ref 9) reported that trash is 17% by volume and 4% by weight of all solids in runoff and reported various components of trash – recommend that the pie charts be included in the staff report. (A-16)		Sediment is outside of the scope of the discussion and the Litter Management Pilot Study discussion is sufficient.
76.49	That the Economic Analysis be redone to include realistic and predictable 25-year life cycle costs.		The Economic Considerations assumed a 10% per year expenditure of capital costs in order to achieve full implementation in ten years. The life cycle of the full capture systems depend on many factors such as the type of full capture system, the adequate operation and maintenance of the system, and the unique characteristics of the place where is going to be installed. It is not logical to assume that all full capture systems would have a life expectancy of 25 years. At the same time, in year ten of the compliance schedule with Track 1, State Water Board staff estimated that out of the incremental $3.95 per capita necessary to comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, $0.75 (or approximately 19% of the total cost) would be spent on installing or replacing the capital cost. Based on that information and assuming a 25 year cycle, in year 25 an additional $0.75 would need to be added to the $3.2 operations and maintenance cost for a period of ten years until all full capture systems were replaced. This reasoning was not included in the analysis because the uncertainty of the life cycle cost of the full capture systems and low impact development projects on the overall estimates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.50	That actual cost be developed for maintenance of the CDS device.		The Economic Analysis assumed that the total cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is, on average, $342 per unit. The cost is very sensitive to the type of device installed, the location of installation, and the labor costs associated with each community.
76.51	Water Quality Objectives a. Add "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". b. Add footnote "To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination."		No Change. Please see response to Comment 76.5. and 76.6
76.52	Applicability a. A provision must be added that addresses systems /devices that could be certified during the interim period between now and when effective date of the Trash Provisions. b. A new provision (3) must be added that requires all systems/devices meet the new definition/criteria added in the Monitoring and Reporting Sections and Appendices. c. A new provision (4) must be added that addresses those devices that have already been certified and		The State Water Board does not agree this additional language for the full capture systems is a necessary addition to the proposed Trash Amendments. Ongoing certification by the Los Angeles Water Board can continue until the Trash Amendments are effective. For response to comments on the definition, criteria and certification, see Responses to Comments 76.11, 76.12 and 76.19.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	upon review have been found to not comply with the new definition/criteria.		
76.53	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. These sections need to address a MS4 permittees responsibility to address those dischargers where they have no regulatory authority yet those dischargers actually discharge to the MS4.		Trash is generated from multiple sources and transported to state waters through multiple mechanisms. The Trash Amendments focus on one of the pathways, namely storm water. Under the Trash Amendments, MS4 permittees would be required to address trash from high trash generating areas under the jurisdiction of the municipality, specifically the priority land uses. For high trash generating areas, the permitting authority can either require the MS4 implement trash controls or issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner to implement appropriate trash controls. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.
76.54	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. Add a footnote that "Municipalities may require and oversee the design, installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property".		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments limit trash controls to areas of the permittee's jurisdiction. The storm drains are those under the jurisdiction of the permittee, thus public drains. See also Responses to Comments 25.1 and 42.3.
76.55	Additional High Trash Generating Land Uses a. Add amusement parks, sports complexes, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2. Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
76.56	Time Schedule a. The permittee must do more than explain how the controls are "designed" to achieve the same performance results as Track 1. They must also be required to submit		Please see Response to Comment 18.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a monitoring program plan that documents the reduction in the discharge of trash achieving the same performance results as Track 1. b. Institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Institutional controls such as ordinances could require 5 years to be fully implemented. Installation of Full Capture systems/devices installed in storm drain inlets should have a time schedule of 5 years. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas.		
76.57	Time Extensions a. This section should be deleted because dischargers have already been alerted as a result of the Public Notice and the draft Trash Amendments that they must develop and implement trash control measures.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
76.58	a. That the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs in Comment #11 be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the		As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The proposed Trash Amendments could establish

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendments. b. Include in the Definition of Terms a definition of "effectiveness". c. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4. d. The monitoring results must be reported by individual land use categories. e. The mass and volume of trash reduced must be reported. f. This reporting requirement can be deleted if the volume and mass of trash discharge are reported.		minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. For Track 2 MS4 permittees, monitoring plans and reports must demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and the compliance with full capture system equivalency. The specifics of effectiveness, quantification unit of trash, and assessment by individual land use would be required at the discretion of the permitting authority. However, the State Water Board agrees that quantification by mass and volume, as well as reporting by individual land uses categories, is preferred for achieving the monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.59	Enforcement Strategy a. An enforcement strategy must be added to the Trash Amendments that implements USEPA's guidance on establishment of TMDLs and NPDES permits. See Comment #42. This strategy must provide guidance to the Regional Boards on NPDES permit revisions and/or enforcement actions that would implement the iterative process by adding additional Full Capture Certified system/devices and trash control measures necessary to achieve compliance with water quality standard. b. The enforcement strategy must address the failure of currently certified systems/devices that do not		An iterative process is already identified in the Trash Amendments. See Responses to Comments 76.12 and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	comply with the revised definition/criteria.		
76.60	Revised Definition/Criteria of Full Capture Systems. The following additional minimum criteria are recommended: § Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. § Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash storage area § Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required – Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel § Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site		The State Water Board does not recommend changes to the definition of full capture systems. See Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	§ Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies b. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated definition/criteria and a revised list must be published.		
76.61	Priority Land Uses a. Change "High-density residential" to "Residential". b. Add "regional transit parking lots".		The Trash Amendments will maintain high density residential as a priority land use, where other residential land uses and regional transit parking lots could be included as alternate equivalent land uses if determined to generate substantial amounts of trash to require trash controls. See also Responses to Comments 76.13 and 76.15.
76.62	Exemption from priority land use designation a. Add a provision (7) Exemption from a priority land use designation: An MS4 permittee may request from the applicable permitting authority the exemption of a designated Priority Land Use or specific areas of a Priority Land Use based on low trash generation rates determined by measurement of the mass and volume of discharged.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
76.63	Trash a. Add to the definition those items that have been found in storm water runoff. See Comment 76.14.		Please see Response to Comment 76.14.
77.1	The California Coastal Commission support the proposed amendments to the Statewide Water Quality Control plans to control trash. The		The State Water Boards appreciates the support from the California Coastal Commission on the Trash Amendments. In particular, the State Water Board is proud of Coastal Commission's California Coastal Cleanup Day to highlight the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	proposed amendments would play a critical role in helping to stem the flow of trash from inland waterways to the coast and ocean while improving the water quality and habitat and recreational values of those waterways.		trash problem in our waterways and inspire volunteers to participate and clean up their local waterways. The data from Coastal Cleanup Day has been instrumental for the Staff Report (see Final Staff Report Appendix A). The State Water Board looks forward to continued partnership with the Coastal Commission in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
78.1	Corrections should be made in Section 9.4 Economic Considerations, page 173 the Draft Staff Report: " To comply with the proposed Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in total capital costs and $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls." It should be noted that the estimate above for Caltrans excludes total capital costs associated with trash reduction requirements specific to San Francisco Bay Regional Board requirements (Attachment V of our Permit) or the trash reduction requirements specific to Trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Regional Board region (Attachment IV of our Permit).		The State Water Board appreciates corrections to the estimated expenditures for Caltrans to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. While the State Water Board recognizes the estimated incremental costs for Caltrans are conservative, the information provided in the letter was unclear on how final estimated cost of $92 million annually was calculated. The Economic Consideration conducted by State Water Board staff is based on several clearly defined assumptions. One assumption was for the average capital cost of a full capture system, $800 per drop inlet. If the cost of a full capture system is more expensive, then the total cost will increase. The $176,000 per acre proposed by Caltrans is a different type and scale of cost factor. This cost factor is derived for the estimated cost of compliance for TDMLs, which encompasses a host of pollutants including trash. For the Economic Considerations, the incremental cost of compliance needs to be based on the cost for trash controls, which would be a proportion of the $176,000 per acre estimate. For the additional cost of "$1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls," it is unclear how those estimates were determined. Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report was not modified with the proposed changes but the estimates provided by Caltrans will be considered.
78.2	Other inaccurate financial information related to Caltrans projected expenditures, as stated in Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report include the following: Appendix C,		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' current annual expenditures for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. However, State Water Board disagrees with the other proposed changes on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	page C-2: "Caltrans currently spends over $80 million annually for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. To comply with the proposed Trash Amendment, over a ten-year period, the annual expenditure by Caltrans is expected are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in capital construction costs assuming full capture retrofit. Maintenance of the full capture devices will increase approximately $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years."		estimated annual costs. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) For that, please see Response to Comment 78.1.
78.3	Appendix C, page C-4, Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Proposed Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits: "Population/size: 50,000 lane-miles" "Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: $80 M per year" "Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: "Total Capital Cost: $92 M annually "Operation & Maintenance: $1M for year l, increasing to $10 M per year after ten years"		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' total lane miles. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
78.4	Appendix C, page C-15: "Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.5	Appendix C, page C-18-19: "Caltrans annually spends $80 million on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and 665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.6	Appendix C, page C-50: "8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" is $80 million per year. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 lane miles (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year."		Please see Responses to Comments 78.3, 78.4, and 78.5.
78.7	Appendix C, page C-50-51: "For unit costs, we assumed the same installation (176,000/acre		Please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	treated) capital construction. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $92 million annually and incremental annual operation would be approximately $1M for year 1 and increasing to $10M per year after ten years (Table 30)."		
79.1	As you may know, Contra Costa County is split between two regional water quality control boards (Region 2 – San Francisco and Regional 5 – Central Valley) but it was decided early on that the Cities of Brentwood, Oakley, and Antioch as well as the eastern portion of Unincorporated Contra Costa County would have their municipal stormwater permit largely mirror the MRP. As such, both permits include Provision C.10 for trash load reduction. The only difference in the two Provision C.10 requirements is that the East Contra Costa Permittees have an extra year to report on trash load reduction. MRP Permittees were supposed to demonstrate a 40%		Please see Response to Comment 7.3 and 64.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

EXHIBIT 6

Amantea, Chris

From: Blakeslee, Kevin <kblakeslee@dpw.sbcounty.gov>
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 10:27 AM
To: Zamora, Harold
Cc: Ruvalcaba, Eloy; Chun, Arlene - DPW; 'cynthia.gabaldon@cgrme.com'
Subject: FW: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order
Attachments: Traditional_Letter.pdf; Trash traditional flowchart final ver.21 - Copy.pdf; Trash Provisions Glossary.pdf; Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.pdf

Harold,

Please have Serra set up a meeting to discuss this.

Thanks,

Kevin

From: Stormwater@Waterboards [mailto:Stormwater.Stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov]
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 8:33 AM
To: Stormwater@Waterboards
Subject: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order

CALIFORNIA WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS

In accordance with Water Code section 13383, the State Water Resources Control Board requires your agency/municipality to determine and report your selection of compliance methods as prescribed in the Trash Provisions. The Order and the three (3) enclosures are attached.

Pursuant to the Order, you shall:

1. **By September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:
   a. Your agency/municipality selected compliance method, and
   b. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Use areas and the corresponding storm drain network.
2. **By December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTs the following based upon your selected compliance method:
   a. Permittees selecting Track 1 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map as specified in attached Order, or
   b. Permittees selecting Track 2 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map and provide implementation plan as specified in attached Order.

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information submitted in response to this Order, may result in an enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports. To avoid enforcement actions, please forward this email with attached Order and attachments to your appropriate environmental/storm water managers responsible for compliance with the Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES General Permit.

A paper copy of the Order and attachments was sent to the Legally Responsible Person for your agency/municipality via certified mail on May 31, 2017.

Should you have any questions, please contact Leo Cosentini at 916-341-5524 (e-mail: lcosentini@waterboards.ca.gov).

To receive email updates about Storm Water permitting issues please sign up for our electronic mailing lists at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/swrcb_subscribe.shtml

Please let us know your experience with us both positive and negative by visiting http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Customer/ and filling out a short Customer Service Survey Form.

If you have any further questions/concerns please contact us by email or at 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality
State Water Resources Control Board

SB 005592

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 05 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
City of Rancho Cucamonga
c/o: Linda Ceballos
Environmental Programs Manager
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730
Linda.Ceballos@cityofrc.us

Dear Ms. Ceballos:

PETITION OF CITY OF RANCHO CUCAMONGA FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF PETITION AND REQUEST FOR STAY
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2557

This will acknowledge the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Water Board's) receipt of your petition. It is important that you review the relevant dates below carefully because they identify timelines for State Water Board review of your petition, but also affect your ability to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

Please note that, unless one of the following events occurs, this petition will be dismissed pursuant to State Water Board regulations on the 91st day following receipt of the petition. This petition will be deemed dismissed on the 91st day ***unless***:

(1) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner, the regional water quality control board, and interested persons that they have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from the petitioner to hold this petition in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner prior to the 91st day that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (e).)

If this petition challenges the assessment of administrative civil liability or penalties and you submit a written request to hold this petition in abeyance, the State Water Board must also receive written agreement from the regional water quality control board that this petition be held in abeyance prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, or this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (d)(2).) Requests that petitions be held in abeyance must be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below.

For a summary of information related to your petition, please see table below:

SWRCB/OCC FILE NO. *(please use on all future correspondence)*	A-2557
PETITION RECEIVED BY SWRCB	July 3, 2017
91st DAY AFTER RECEIPT OF PETITION	October 2, 2017
PETITIONER(S)	City of Rancho Cucamonga
DISCHARGER(S) *(if not the petitioner)*	Same
RWQCB	Santa Ana Regional Water Board
RWQCB ACTION/INACTION BEING PETITIONED	Water Code Section 13383 Order To Submit Method To Comply With Statewide Trash Provisions, Requirements For Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees, Santa Ana
STAY REQUESTED	Yes
NPDES NO. *(if applicable)*	CAS618036
DATE OF ACTION OR INACTION	June 2, 107

If you did not receive an electronic copy of this correspondence and you would like to receive future correspondence from the State Water Board regarding this petition electronically, please send your email address to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov and include our **SWRCB/OCC File A-2557** in the subject line. Correspondence will also be sent in hard copy to those persons whose addresses appear on this letter. You will be notified of any further action on this petition by the State Water Board.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2557

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
James L. Markman
Richards, Watson, Gershon
Attorneys at Law
355 South Grand Avenue, 401h Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071-3101
jmarkman@rwglaw.com

[via U.S. Mail and email]
Candice K. Lee
Richards, Watson, Gershon
Attorneys at Law
355 South Grand A venue, 401h Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071-3101
clee@rwglaw.com

[via U.S. Mail only]
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control
District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central A venue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only}
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
I 0500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

[via U.S. Mail only]
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 923 73

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm A venue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

(Continued)

cc: Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

NOV 20 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
James L. Markman
Richards, Watson, Gershon
Attorneys at Law
355 South Grand Avenue, 401h Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071-3101
jmarkman@rwglaw.com

Dear Mr. Markman:

PETITION OF CITY OF RANCHO CUCAMONGA FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: DISMISSAL OF PETITION BY OPERATION OF LAW
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2557

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) received your request to place the above-referenced petition into abeyance on October 2, 2017. The letter acknowledging receipt of the petition that I sent to you on September 5, 2017, stated that any request for abeyance had to be received by the State Water Board "prior to 5:00 PM on the last business day before the 91st day" following the State Water Board's receipt of the petition. That letter also identified the 91st day for this petition as Monday, October 2, 2017. Therefore, in order to be timely, your abeyance request must have been received by the State Water Board no later than Friday, September 29, 2017, by 5:00 PM.

As a result, this petition was dismissed by operation of law on October 2, 2017. If you have any questions regarding this determination, please feel free to contact me at (916) 341-5178 or philip.wyels@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

NOV 20 2017

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
City of Rancho Cucamonga
c/o: Linda Ceballos
Environmental Programs Manager
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730
Linda.Ceballos@cityofrc.us

[via U.S. Mail and email]
Candice K. Lee
Richards, Watson, Gershon
Attorneys at Law
355 South Grand A venue, 401h Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071-3101
clee@rwglaw.com

[via U.S. Mail only]
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control
District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central A venue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only]
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

(Continued)

NOV 20 2017

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

[via U.S. Mail only]
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

(Continued)

NOV 20 2017

cc: David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

MARK D. HENSLEY, State Bar No. 142653
City Attorney, City of Chino Hills
ELIZABETH M. CALCIANO, State Bar No. 161080
HENSLEY LAW GROUP
2600 W. Olive Avenue, Suite 500
Burbank, CA 91505
Tel: (818) 333-5120; Fax: (818) 333-5121

Attorneys for Petitioner
CITY OF CHINO HILLS

BEFORE THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: CITY OF CHINO HILLS California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region	No. **PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING** **REQUEST FOR STAY** (Water Code § 13320; Code Regs., tit. 23 §§ 2050 et seq.)

Petitioner CITY OF CHINO HILLS ("Petitioner") respectfully petitions the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the attached Order ("Order") of the Executive Officer of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board").

SUMMARY OF PETITION

On June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued an Order to Petitioner pursuant to Water Code section 13383. (*See **Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order). The Order[1] purports to implement the so-called Trash Provisions[2] adopted, on April 7, 2015, by the State Board. Among other requirements, the Trash Provisions: (1) require a Petitioner (*who has jurisdiction over Priority Land Uses*[3]), by August 31, 2017, to choose either Track 1 (*Full Capture System*) or Track 2 (*Full Capture System Equivalency*) as the method they will use to comply with the Trash Provisions; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, then to prepare and submit an Implementation Plan on or before November 30, 2018, among a myriad of other purported requirements.

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate because the Order, among other issues:

(a) is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions authorize; attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the

---

[1] The Order states: "The Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition [on discharge or potential discharge of trash to surface waters] through requirements incorporated into Phase 1 MS4 permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (*See **Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

[2] The Trash Provisions amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to control trash and amend Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. (*See **Exhibit 5*** ("Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California")).

[3] Defined terms, unless otherwise specified in this Petition, shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Glossary provided with the Trash Provisions Orders. (*See **Exhibit 1*** at pp. 8-11).

State, without any regard whatsoever to whether there is a trash problem (*or a potential trash problem*) in the surface waters within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner;

(b) for Track 2, purport to require Petitioner to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its own jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees;" and

(c) impose the Trash Provisions on Petitioner, which has ***no*** jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses, among other requirements. Indeed, the permittees of the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036, which is currently in effect ("MS4 Permit") already are subject to certain significant trash provisions. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The Order does not take this into account or make any effort to ascertain the effectiveness of the measures already in place under the MS4 Permit.

PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING

I. Name, Address, and Telephone Number of Petitioner

CITY OF CHINO HILLS
c/o Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
14000 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709
Telephone: (909) 364-2610
Email: rbartlam@chinohills.org

With copy to:

Mark D. Hensley
City Attorney
Hensley Law Group
2600 W. Olive Avenue, Suite 500
Burbank, California 91505
Telephone: 818-333-5120
Email: mhensley@hensleylawgroup.com

II. Specific Action of the Regional Board

Petitioner requests that the State Board review the Order (*see* ***Exhibit 1***), in its entirety including the following requirements set forth in the Order:

(a) the requirement that co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the Trash Provisions, by August 31, 2017;

(b) the requirement to submit notice of selection to the Regional Board;

(c) the "recommendation" that each co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations;

(d) the requirement that MS4 co-permittees selecting Track 2: (i) "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (emphasis added); (ii) "first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses and that Co-permittees selection Track 2, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they ultimately select other areas or locations within their jurisdiction;" and (iii) submit an implementation plan by November 30, 2018; among other requirements applicable to Co-permittees selecting Track 2 "to [i]nstall, operate and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***." (emphasis added);

(e) all the language in the Order purporting to address Monitoring and Reporting Requirements that the Regional Board staff will recommend be incorporated into the renewal of the Petitioner's MS4 permit.

III. <u>Date of the Regional Board Action</u>

June 2, 2017.

IV. <u>Statement of Reasons Why the Regional Board's Action was Inappropriate or Improper</u>

Petitioner seeks this review because:

(a) The Order exceeds the scope authorized in the Trash Provisions. The Trash Provisions, on their face, were intended to be implemented through renewal or modification of existing MS4 permits: "These Trash Provisions ***shall be implemented*** through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below)." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 307 (emphasis added)). Section 5 of the Trash Provisions provides that: "permitting authorities shall modify, renew, or newly adopt [MS4 permits] to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313). The Trash Provisions authorize the use of Section 13267 or 13383 orders, but only for ***the limited purpose of*** allowing the permittee to choose Track 1 or Track 2 and, if Track 2 is chosen, requiring that an implementation plan be submitted within 18 months. Here, among other things, the Executive Officer purports to require those who choose Track 2 to "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). This language does not appear in the Trash Provisions and, furthermore, it is improper for the Executive Officer to order contiguous MS4 permittees to cooperate.

(b) Contrary to the Clean Water Act, the Water Code, and the Trash Provisions, themselves, the Regional Board has adopted a "one-size-fits-all" approach to implementing the Trash Provisions without regard to (a) whether there are any surface waters impaired by trash or threatened to be impaired by trash; (b) whether the trash provisions in the existing MS4 Permit have been effective; and/or (c) whether the cost of implementing the Trash Provisions in the manner sought by the Executive Officer is commensurate with the benefits sought to be attained.

(c) The Order imposes requirements on Petitioner, which it has no jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses.

(d) The Order assumes that the Trash Provisions already contained in the MS4 Permit have not been effective in regulating discharges of trash. Section VIII of the MS4 Permit (*titled*

Illicit Discharges/Illicit Connections; Litter, Debris, and Trash Control) requires the co-permittees to "control consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials, other than storm water and authorized non-storm water, into the MS4s." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). And, Section VIII.F of the MS4 Permit requires:

> "The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report."

(***Id***.).

This is even though the Trash Provisions adopted by the State Board specifically allow for the prohibition on the discharge of trash to be achieved through NPDES permits that already contain specific requirements for the control of trash:

> Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

(***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). Prior to issuing the Order to Petitioner, there was no evaluation by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board staff of the effectiveness of the MS4 Permit trash provisions.

(e) Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. (*See* Declaration of NADEEM MAJAJ ("Majaj Decl."), at ¶ 4). As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program. (*Id*.) This could cause funds to be diverted from much-needed programs to the trash program which is wholly unnecessary in the area covered by the MS4 Permit. Further, Petitioners believe the Trash Provisions constitute an unfunded mandate and that the Regional Board does not have jurisdiction to determine whether a program is or is not an unfunded mandate—which the Executive Officer attempts to do in the Order.

(f) The Order contains surplus and irrelevant language regarding the Monitoring and Reporting requirements that will be required to be included in the renewal of the MS4 Permit. By including this unnecessary language in the Order, it subjects Petitioner to possible fines and penalties for non-compliance. The surplusage should be deleted from the Order.

See further the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition incorporated herein. (*See* ***Exhibit 2*** (Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition)).

V. Manner in Which Petitioner is Aggrieved

Petitioner is an aggrieved person within the meaning of Water Code section 13320 because the Order purports to require Petitioner to adopt a one-size-fits-all approach to implementing the Trash Provisions, which will cost possibly millions of dollars, when no waterways within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner are impaired for trash (*or threatened to be impaired by trash discharges*). Indeed, Petitioner already has evaluated the impact and potential impact of trash discharges in its MS4 Permit and taken action to implement additional best management practices, consistent with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, where appropriate, which the Order completely disregards. Further, Petitioner has no funding source for implementing the Orders (*or the Trash Provisions*) and, therefore, would need to take much-needed funds away from other priority storm water programs.

The failure to comply with the Order, moreover, subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day, respectively.

Additional statements of harm to Petitioner is set forth in the Statement of Points and Authorities. (*See* ***Exhibit 2***).

VI. Specific Action Requested by Petitioner

Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board:

(a) Stay the effect of and set aside the Order in its entirety;

(b) Hold an evidentiary hearing on the Order to, among other things, evaluate the effectiveness of the existing trash provisions in the MS4 Permit and, if necessary, make any

necessary modifications or adjustments when the MS4 Permit is renewed (*which Petitioner understands will take place in 2018*);

(c) Allow Petitioner to supplement the record with such additional evidence as is or may become available. Petitioner will identify such additional evidence, if any, once the record is prepared; and

(d) Petitioner reserves the right to further request any and all actions authorized in Water Code section 13320.

VII. Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition

The Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition is submitted in conjunction with the Petition. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VIII. List of Interested Parties

Petitioner has identified and will cause to be effected service of this Petition on the Regional Board and the following additional interested parties the Regional Board copied on its Order:

Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton

650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Nabar Enrique Martinez

City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

IX. <u>Statement that Copies of Petition Have Been Sent to the Regional Board</u>

A copy of this Petition was mailed to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Kurt V. Berchtold, on July 3, 2017.

X. <u>Statement that Issues Raised in the Petition were Presented to the Regional Board</u>

The substantive issues and objections raised in this Petition could not have come before the Regional Board because the Order was issued by the Executive Officer without prior notice or hearing.

XI. <u>Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record</u>

By copy of this Petition to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Petitioner hereby requests the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioner requests that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XIII. Statement of Additional Evidence

Petitioner requests that it be permitted to supplement the record before the State Board. Petitioner will advise the State Board more specifically in this regard once the record has been prepared by the Regional Board, and it knows what matters have not been included by the Regional Board.

DATED: July 3, 2017

MARK D. HENSLEY
CITY ATTORNEY, CITY OF CHINO HILLS
HENSLEY LAW GROUP

By: _____
Elizabeth M. Calciano

Attorneys for Petitioner
ASSISTANT CITY ATTORNEY FOR
THE CITY OF CHINO HILLS

REQUEST FOR STAY

Pursuant to Water Code section 13321(a) and Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053, Petitioner hereby requests an immediate stay of the Order until such time as the subject matter of the Petition is resolved. Pursuant to Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053(a), this Request of Immediate Stay (the "Request") is supported by the Declaration of Nadeem Majaj ("Majaj Decl."), the Director of Public Works, attached hereto.

I. Failure to Grant the Stay Will Result in Substantial Harm to Petitioner

Petitioner will suffer substantial harm if a stay is not granted in this matter. The demands in the Order are impermissible and impose immediate monetary impacts on Petitioner. Petitioner is left in the untenable position of choosing between complying with Order that is unlawful and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order. (*See* Majaj Decl., at ¶¶ 2-4; *see also* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). Accordingly, failure to grant the stay will result in substantial hardship and harm to Petitioner.

II. Interested Persons and the Public Interest will not be Substantially Harmed if a Stay is Granted

Interested persons and the public interest will not be harmed in any way if the stay is granted. The MS4 Permit currently mandates the Petitioner to monitor and report for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3***). Given that Petitioner IS already monitoring and reporting trash as part of the MS4 Permit, there is no harm to the public interest or interested persons in staying the Order and ITS demands on track selection and implementation of the Trash Provisions. Moreover, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash so no exigency exists for the issuance of the Trash Provisions.

III. Substantial Questions of Fact and Law Exist

The central question to be decided in this Petition is whether the Executive Officer for the Regional Board acted lawfully in his decision to issue the Order when the Trash Provisions expressly provide that implementation of the Trash Provisions is to be done through the renewal of the MS4 Permit. This issue presents substantial concerns of due process and the proper

exercise of administrative powers. A stay will permit the time needed to adequately and fully address this question and others regarding the underlying factual and legal bases for the Order.

IV. Conclusion

For all of the foregoing reasons, Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board grant a stay of the Order. Petitioners request that the stay remain in effect until at least ten (10) days after formal resolution of this Petition.

DATED: July 3, 2017

MARK D. HENSLEY
CITY ATTORNEY, CITY OF CHINO HILLS
HENSLEY LAW GROUP

By: _____
Elizabeth M. Calciano

Attorneys for Petitioner
ASSISTANT CITY ATTORNEY FOR
THE CITY OF CHINO HILLS

DECLARATION OF NADEEM MAJAJ

I, NADEEM MAJAJ, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the Director of Public Works for the PETITIONER CITY OF CHINO HILLS. As such, I have personal and first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein and I could, if called upon, testify competently thereto.

2. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal of the MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018.

3. Petitioner is left within the difficult position of choosing between complying with a costly improper Order ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order.

4. Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 3rd day of July, 2017 at Chino Hills, California.

NADEEM MAJAJ

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioner submits this Index of Exhibits in Support of its Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board to Petitioner (June 2, 2017)
2	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
3	MS4 Permit for Petitioners, Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036 (January 29, 2010)
4	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
5	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)
6	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 2, 2017)

EXHIBIT 1

June 2, 2017

Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
14000 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Bartlam,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036 NPDES No. CAS618036) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017**.[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request.: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific

* Defined within this document.

trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

* Defined within this document.

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:
(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

* Defined within this document.

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

Task	**Example #1** *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	**Example #2** *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality.

Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc.
December.

EXHIBIT 2

STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioner CITY OF CHINO HILLS ("Petitioner") submit this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of its Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts.

Petitioner is a co-permittee under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036 ("MS4 Permit"). (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The MS4 Permit was adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board") on or about January 29, 2010. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit remains in effect because the Regional Board has not yet renewed the permit. Petitioner's MS4 Permit expired in January 2015, but is still in effect through operation of State law. At present, the MS4 co-permittees are not engaged in any substantive discussions with Regional Board staff regarding the terms of the renewal MS4 Permit. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018. (*See* Declaration of Nadeem Majaj ("Majaj Decl.") at ¶ 2).

The MS4 Permit identifies the principal permittee as the San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") and identifies Petitioner as one of seventeen (17) co-permittees.[1] (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit regulates a system that includes "an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 7). The MS4 Permit was "issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC § 1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations,

---

[1] The co-permittees in the MS4 Permit include: (1) City of Big Bear Lake; (2) City of Chino; (3) City of Chino Hills; (4) City of Colton; (5) City of Fontana; (6) City of Grand Terrace; (7) City of Highland; (8) City of Loma Linda; (9) City of Montclair; (10) City of Ontario; (11) City of Rancho Cucamonga; (12) City of Redlands; (13) City of Rialto; (14) City of San Bernardino; (15) City of Upland; and (16) City of Yucaipa; (17) County of San Bernardino. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1).

Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of the State Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxic Rule Implementation Plan." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 9).

B. <u>The MS4 Permit Contains Trash Provisions and Regulates the Discharge of Trash</u>

The MS4 Permit contains trash provisions and regulates discharges of trash within the jurisdiction of the co-permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63 ("Illicit Discharges (ID)/Illegal Connections (IC); Litter, Debris and Trash Control")). Specific to trash, the MS4 Permit provides that:

> VIII. E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water…into MS4s…
>
> VIII.F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

(***Id***.).

The Annual Reports prepared for MS4 Permit have a section addressing the implementation, maintenance, and controls implemented to control, among other thing, illicit discharges (including trash). The Annual Reports also each contain a summary of the

effectiveness of the Illicit Discharge/Illicit Connection program implemented under the existing MS4 Permit. The Annual Reports are also available to the public on the State Board website.[2]

C. <u>The Trash Provisions and the Order</u>

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the Regional Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1). By the Regional Board's own admission, MS4 "discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the [MS4 Permit] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act." (***Exhibit 1***). And "[f]or Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses, the Trash Provisions require implementation of the [Trash Provisions] through requirements incorporated into the Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

Subsequently, on June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued Order Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order)). Generally, the Order requires Petitioner to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintaining a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within either the jurisdiction of the Petitioners or within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners and contiguous MS4 co-permittees. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

As part of the implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2, the Regional Board "recommends" Petitioner develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their

---

[2]http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit_Annual_Reports.shtml.

jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before November 30, 2018. The Order further requires that Petitioner submit a letter to the Regional Board by August 31, 2017 identifying the Petitioner's selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5).

In the Order, the Executive Officer acknowledges that:

> Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the [MS4 Permit], the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through th[e] Order[s] ***in accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions and as further authorized by the Clean Water Action section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

(***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). (emphasis added).

The Order further provides that failure to comply with the Order could subject Petitioner to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). The failure to comply with the Order subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day.

Petitioner preliminary estimated the costs of implementation of Track 1 of the Order are in the millions of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioners do not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Orders. (*See* Majaj Decl., at ¶ 4).

II. <u>THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED</u>

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a regional board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Order was issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section 13383, and thus are appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. Moreover, the Order provides that it may be challenged under Section 13320. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). As set forth in Sections

IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Order is both inappropriate and improper for numerous reasons and Petitioner is an aggrieved person with respect to the Order. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The Order Exceeds the Authority Delegated to the Regional Board Under the Trash Provisions

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of MS4 Permits. Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge…and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 319)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 310 (emphasis added)). Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting *requirements* ***in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313 (emphasis added)).

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (*over a period of months and, even, years*) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and Regional Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are doable, cost effective (*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained*), and a whole host of other issues. Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the Regional Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 ***for the narrowly prescribed purpose of***: (1) allowing the permittees to select compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The Regional Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Order issued by the Executive Officer purports to require Petitioner to undertake at least three actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those three actions are the following:

1. Cooperate with Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees and Purports to Impose Requirements on Petitioners who do not have Jurisdiction over Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees or Land Uses

The Order requires Petitioner, if it chooses Track 2, to "[i]nstall, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, or other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). The Executive Officer has no authority whatsoever, under the Trash Provisions, to require Petitioner to cooperate with contiguous MS4 permittees or to purport to require Petitioner to implement controls that are within the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

2. Implement a Minimum Level of Trash Effort

The Order also states "[t]h[ese] Order[s] direct MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses…" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3). The Trash Provisions provide absolutely no authority for imposing this requirement pursuant to a Section 13383 or 13267 Order. Along with the Order, Petitioner was also served a document titled "Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels" which contains detailed and

burdensome requirements for establishing a trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE). (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 12-14). Although the document is labeled "recommended," it is clear that the protocol set forth in that document is mandated, not simply "recommended." This point is supported by the fact that the Regional Board staff has unfettered discretion to determine whether the plans developed by Petitioner are sufficient. Indeed, the requirements sought to be imposed by the Regional Board to assess trash levels are really "monitoring and reporting" requirements that can only be implemented through an MS4 Permit. (***See Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit.")).

3. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Order states "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [Regional Board] recommends each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For the reasons stated above, labeling these requirements as "recommended" is a misnomer.

B. <u>The Regional Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the Regional Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

First, there is language in the Trash Provisions that recognizes that the permittees may have existing programs that are equivalent to or just as effective as the Trash Provisions require. To that end, Section IV.A.2.a. of the Trash Provisions specifically and unequivocally provide that "[d]ischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance…if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). That is the case here. The MS4 Permit contains extensive provisions relating to illicit

discharges/illicit connections and trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). Those provisions include a requirement that the permittees monitor trash in storm water and include information in their annual report. (***Id.***).

Further, the MS4 Permit already contains a comprehensive municipal inspection program, which encompasses construction, industrial, commercial and residential activities. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at pp. 64-67). Under the MS4 permit, the permittees are already required to evaluate and prioritize sources of pollutants within its geographical boundaries, including trash, and to take action for those sources causing impairments. In any event, the Regional Board did not provide Petitioner an evaluation on whether the existing program is consistent with the Trash Provisions or if the existing program is deficient.

Second, because the waterways associated with MS4 Permit are ***not impaired for trash*** *(as explained below)*, using the Order to impose the Trash Provisions defies the statutory intent underlying such actions in both the Clean Water Act as well as the Porter-Cologne Act. In promulgating the Trash Provisions, the State Board appropriately recognized that trash control efforts should be focused on "high trash generation areas," (*See* ***Exhibit 5***, *passim*), but this is not what the Order does. The Order applies the exact same requirements on Petitioner as would be applied to those dischargers within the most problematic areas for trash elsewhere in California.

The Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region does not list any waterways associated with the MS4 Permit as impaired or under the threat of impairment for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Of the three thousand five hundred forty-nine (3,549) surface waters identified in the nine Basin Plans in California, the State Board identified only seventy-three (73), or just over two (2) percent, as impaired for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Moreover, these seventy-three (73) waterways are located in only four (4) Regions. (***Id***.) The upper Santa Ana River Watershed has no surface waters impaired for trash. (***Id***.).

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[3] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to,

[3] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

"domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 19). And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Order requires Petitioner to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not a problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioner's ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the Regional Board issued the Order the same day as the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the Regional Board did not afford Petitioner or any of their co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 4***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to

collect further comments. The exigency expressed in the Order implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case***.

C. <u>The Regional Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law</u>

The Order is inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Order, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the Regional Board has called these orders a "13383 Order" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the Regional Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the Regional Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order that does not allow the Regional Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the Regional Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Order and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make the order a Section 13267 Orders. (*See, e.g.,* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selection Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses…")).

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Order imposed by the Regional Board. Indeed, Section

13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended…" (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature, thus, was to conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, no cost/benefit analysis is required prior to issuance of the order because the extensive iterative and public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides adequate protections for the permittees. Here, the Order specifically acknowledges that "[s]ince the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps…through this Order." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the Regional Board under the Order. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste…that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the

reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the Regional Board. Thus, here, the Regional Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

D. The Order Represents an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds

The Order represents an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the Regional Board or the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandates*, 1 Cal.5th 749 (2016)). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seeks to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Order.

IV. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the Order is inappropriate and improper. Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Order in its entirety.

DATED: July 3, 2017

MARK D. HENSLEY
CITY ATTORNEY, CITY OF CHINO HILLS
HENSLEY LAW GROUP

By: 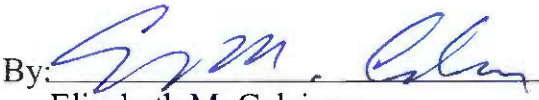
Elizabeth M. Calciano

Attorneys for Plaintiff
ASSISTANT CITY ATTORNEY FOR THE CITY OF CHINO HILLS

EXHIBIT 3

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

SANTA ANA REGION

3737 Main St, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348
(951) 782-4130 • Fax (951) 781-6288
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana

ORDER NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT AND WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

The following Dischargers (Table 1) are subject to waste discharge requirements as set forth in this Order:

Table 1. Municipal Permittees

Principal Permittee	San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD)	
Co-Permittees	1. County of San Bernardino	9. City of Loma Linda
	2. City of Big Bear Lake	10. City of Montclair
	3. City of Chino	11. City of Ontario
	4. City of Chino Hills	12. City of Rancho Cucamonga
	5. City of Colton	13. City of Redlands
	6. City of Fontana	14. City of Rialto
	7. City of Grand Terrace	15. City of San Bernardino
	8. City of Highland	16. City of Upland
		17. City of Yucaipa

The Principal Permittee and the Co-Permittees are collectively referred to as the Permittees or the Dischargers.

Table 2. Administrative Information

This Order was adopted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall become effective on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall expire on:	**January 29, 2015**
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Regional Water Board have classified this discharge as a major discharge.	
The Discharger shall file a Report of Waste Discharge in accordance with Title 23, California Code of Regulations, as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements no later than 180 days in advance of the Order expiration date.	

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. R8-2002-012 except for enforcement purposes, and, in order to meet the provisions contained in division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, the Dischargers shall comply with the requirements in this Order.

I, Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS 3
LIST OF TABLES 5
LIST OF ATTACHMENTS 5
I. FACILITY INFORMATION 6
II. FINDINGS 8
A. Background 8
B. Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities 9
C. Rationale for Requirements 11
D. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) 12
E. Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management 12
F. CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L) 18
G. New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID 29
H. Municipal Inspection Programs 33
I. Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections 33
J. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable) 33
K. Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges 33
L. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA 34
M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) 35
N. National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR) 37
O. State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable) 37
P. Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements 37
Q. Antidegradation Policy 37
R. Anti-Backsliding 38
S. Public Education/Participation 38
T. Monitoring and Reporting 39
U. Standard and Special Provisions 40
V. Notification of Interested Parties 41
W. Consideration of Public Comment 41
X. Alaska Rule 41
Y. Compliance with CZARA 41
Z. Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable) 41
III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES 42
A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee: 42
B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees 44
C. Implementation Agreement 46
IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 46
V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS 47
A. Authorized Discharges: 47
B. Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities: 48
C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges 50

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) 50
1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL- Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order) 50
2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions 51
3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026) 54
4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions 54
5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control 58
6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL 58
7. Compliance with WLAs 58

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 58

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT 60

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL 63

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES 64

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS 64
A. General Requirements 64
B. Construction Sites 67
C. Industrial Facilities 68
D. Commercial Facilities 69
E. Residential Program 71

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT) 72
A. General Requirements: 72
B. Watershed Action Plan 73
C. Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes: 77
D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements: 78
E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment 83
F. Road Projects 88
G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs 89
H. Approval of WQMP 90
I. Field Verification of BMPs 91
J. Change of Ownership and Recordation 91
K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs 91
L. Pre-Approved Projects 92

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH 92

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES 93

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 95
XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES 96
XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS 97
XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS 98
XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW 99
XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES 100
XX. PROVISIONS 100
XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION 101
XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL 102

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Municipal Permittees 1
Table 2. Administrative Information 2
Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County } 18
Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force 24
Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets 27

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area 104
Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams 105
Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System 107
Attachment 4: Glossary 109
Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 ... 121
Attachment 6: Fact Sheet 122
Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity 123
Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity 124
Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges 125

I. FACILITY INFORMATION

A. Each of the Permittees listed in Table 1, above, owns and/or operates storm water and urban runoff conveyance systems, including flood control facilities. These conveyance systems are commonly referred to as municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s[1]) or storm drains, through which storm water and urban runoff are discharged into waters of the United States (Waters of the U.S.) that are located within the Santa Ana Region. Some of the natural channels, streambeds and other drainage facilities that are generally considered as Waters of the U.S. have been converted to flood control facilities. In such cases, where a natural streambed is modified to convey storm water flows, the conveyance system becomes both an MS4 and a water of the U.S. The primary purpose for which these MS4s were constructed was for flood control to minimize threat to public safety and property damage. 40 CFR 122.26(b) categorizes MS4s as follows: (1) a medium or large MS4 that services a population of greater than 100,000 or 250,000 respectively; or (2) an MS4 which contributes to a violation of a water quality standard; (3) an MS4 which is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the United States; or (4) an MS4 owned and/or operated by a small municipality that is interrelated to a medium or large municipality. Urban Runoff[2] from these MS4 systems must be regulated under a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit as per Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA).

B. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants (as defined in Attachment 4, Glossary) in Urban Runoff from anthropogenic (generated from non-agricultural human activities) sources from MS4s that are either under the jurisdiction of the Permittees, and/or where Permittees have MS4 maintenance responsibility, or have authority to approve modifications of the MS4s. Urban Runoff includes those discharges from residential, commercial, industrial and construction areas within the permitted area and excludes discharges from feedlots, dairies, and farms or other agricultural activities. The Permittees have jurisdiction over and/or maintenance responsibility for storm water conveyance systems within San Bernardino County. The Permittees lack legal jurisdiction over storm water discharges into their systems from State and federal facilities, e.g., schools and hospitals, utilities and special districts, Native American tribal lands, wastewater management agencies and other point and non-point source discharges otherwise permitted by the Regional Board. The Regional Board recognizes that the Permittees should not be held responsible for such facilities and/or

[1] A MS4 (municipal separate storm sewer system) system is any conveyance or a system of conveyances designed to collect and transport storm water which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (i.e., not a combined sewer).

[2] Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges

discharges. The Regional Water Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

C. To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[3] for the Permit Area.

D. Certain activities that generate pollutants present in storm water runoff may be beyond the ability of Permittees to prevent or eliminate. Examples of these include, but are not limited to: emissions from internal combustion engines, brake pad and tire wear, atmospheric deposition, bacteria from wildlife (including feral dogs and cats) or from bacterial resuscitation or reactivation from treated waters or growth of bacteria in the environment (such as in sediments, surface water, or other substrate), and leaching of naturally occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils. This Order is not intended to address background or naturally occurring pollutants or flows.

E. The Permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million[4] (75% of the County population), occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[5]. The permitted area is shown on Attachment 1.

F. The Permittees' MS4 systems include an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. This Order regulates urban and storm water runoff from areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction. Approximately 50% of the remaining San Bernardino County drainage areas are within the jurisdiction of the Lahontan Regional Board. Urban and storm water runoff from those areas is regulated by the Lahontan Regional Board. The other 43% is within the jurisdiction of the Colorado River Basin Regional Board. The Colorado River Basin Regional Board regulates urban and storm water runoff from those areas. As indicated above, most of the urbanized areas of San Bernardino County are located within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction.

---

[3] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII.
[4] Per 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD).
[5] Per 2006 ROWD.

II. FINDINGS

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region (hereinafter the Regional Board) finds that:

A. Background

1. The Co-Permittees own and operate flood control facilities.
2. The discharge of Urban Runoff from the San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Region is currently regulated under Order No. R8-2002-0012, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. CAS 618036. Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended until adoption of this Order in accordance with Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.
3. The Permittees jointly submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) on October 26, 2006, as application to renew their NPDES permit. To effectively carry out the requirements of this Order, the Permittees have agreed that the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD) will continue as the Principal Permittee and the County and the 16 incorporated cities will continue as the Co-Permittees.
4. The ROWD proposed revisions to the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) that includes performance commitments for each program element, letters of intent from each of the eighteen Permittees listed in Table 1, and proposed activities to be conducted during the fourth term permit. The MSWMP incorporated a number of other documents by reference. The ROWD, the letters of intent, the MSWMP and the documents referenced therein are hereby made enforceable elements of this Order. The ROWD included: (a) a summary of accomplishments; (2) discharge characterization; (3) program effectiveness analysis; and (4) recommendations for program improvements.
5. This Order, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (hereinafter the Order or the Permit), renews NPDES Permit No. CAS618036 that was first issued on October 19, 1990 (Order No. 90-136, first-term permit) and renewed on March 8, 1996 (Order No. 96-32, second-term permit) and October 25, 2002 (Order No. R8-2002-0012, third-term permit). Order No. R8-2010-0036 is the fourth-term permit. The Permit outlines additional steps for an effective, risk-based, storm water management program and specifies requirements to meet applicable water quality standards. This Order requires the Permittees to investigate sources of pollutants in storm water runoff where activities that the Permittees conduct, approve, regulate or authorize through their licensing and permitting processes, have a reasonable potential to exceed water quality standards.

B. **Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities**

1. This Order is issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC §1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxics Rule Implementation Plan. The Basin Plan also incorporates all state water quality control plans and policies. This Order also serves as Waste Discharge requirements (WDRs) pursuant to Article 4, Chapter 4, Division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with Section 13260).

2. This Order is consistent with the following precedential Orders adopted by the State Board addressing municipal storm water NPDES permits: Order 99-05-DWQ (Petition of Environmental Health Coalition/Receiving Water Limitation Language for Municipal Storm Water Permits); Order WQ-2000-11 (Petitions of Bellflower, City of Arcadia, Western States Petroleum Association/Review of RWQCB and Its Executive Officer Pursuant to Order 96-054, Permit for Municipal Storm Water and Urban Run-Off Discharges within Los Angeles County); Order WQ 2001-15 (In the Matter of the Petitions of Building Industry Association of San Diego County and Western States Petroleum Association); and Order WQO 2002-0014 (Petitions of Aliso Viejo, et al/Order to stay provision F.5.f of the permit and part of last sentence of Finding 26 (permit issued by San Diego Regional Board)).

3. The requirements contained in this Order are deemed necessary to protect water quality standards[6] of the receiving waters and to implement the plans and policies described in Finding 1, above. These plans and policies contain numeric and narrative water quality standards for the waterbodies in this Region. In accordance with Section 402(p)(2)(B)(iii) of the CWA and its implementing regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123, & 124), this Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement programs and policies necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff to Waters of the U.S. to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124) indicate that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating Urban Runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. Consistent with the CWA, it is the Regional Board's intent that this Order require the implementation of

[6] Under the Clean Water Act, the beneficial uses and the water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses are collectively referred to as water quality standards.

best management practices (BMPs)[7] to reduce, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of pollutants in urban storm water from the MS4s in order to support attainment of water quality standards.

4. On June 17, 1999, the State Board adopted Water Quality Order No. 99-05. This is a precedential Order that incorporates the receiving water limitations language recommended by USEPA. Consistent with the State Board's order, this Order requires the Permittees to comply with the applicable water quality standards, which is to be achieved through an iterative approach requiring the implementation of BMPs that are designed to meet water quality standards. Most municipal storm water permits issued in California specify certain minimum control measures and incorporate an iterative process that requires increasingly more effective control measures if the water quality standards are not met.

5. This Order is also consistent with the 2006 San Bernardino County Superior Court decision related to storm water permitting that upheld the Regional Board's position regarding the City of Rancho Cucamonga's appeal of the 2002 San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (City of Rancho Cucamonga vs. Regional Water Quality Control Board – Santa Ana Region, Fourth Appellate Court, Super. Ct. No. RCV 071613).

6. This Order does not constitute an unfunded mandate subject to subvention under Article XIII.B, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including the following:

   a. This Order implements federally mandated requirements under Clean Water Act Section 402(p)(3)(B). (33 USC §1342(p)(3)(B)).
   b. The Permittees' obligation under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges.
   c. The Permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments to pay for compliance with this Order. Certain assessments may require voter approval[8].
   d. The Permittees requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act Section 301, subdivision (a). (33 USC §1311(a)).

[7] Best Management Practices (BMPs) are programs, policies and practices, including structural and engineering controls, to control the discharge of pollutants that are maximized in efficiency. Also see BMP definition under Glossary.

[8] For example, the City of Santa Cruz voted to raise property taxes to fund the storm water program at the November 4, 2008 election (see: http://www.santacruzsentinel.com/localnews/ci_10904561).

C. **Rationale for Requirements**

1. The Regional Board developed the requirements in this Order based on information submitted as part of the ROWD, the MSWMP, monitoring and reporting data, program audits, and other available information and these requirements are consistent with the federal and state laws and regulations. The Fact Sheet (Attachment 6) contains additional regulatory background information and rationale for requirements in this Order. The Fact Sheet is hereby incorporated into this Order and constitutes part of the Findings for this Order. Attachments 1 through 9 are also incorporated into this Order.

2. The ROWD included a program effectiveness analysis and recommended a shift in the San Bernardino County MS4 program from programmatic/administrative tasks to compliance based on water quality standards and on tasks identified in the implementation plans for total maximum daily loads (TMDLs). The MSWMP includes risk-based, outcome-oriented and compliance-focused programs and performance commitments. The MSWMP is a dynamic document that implements programs and policies to control the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff consistent with the MEP standard. If the control measures proposed and implemented as per the MSWMP and other requirements included in this Order are not effective in meeting water quality standards, the Permittees are required to revise the MSWMP with more effective control measures.

3. The MSWMP includes the Permittees' performance commitments for each of the major program elements and those performance commitments are incorporated into this Order.

4. Regional Board staff evaluated each of the Permittees' storm water programs and determined that one of the major deficiencies in the programs was a lack of a written procedure on how to implement various elements of the MSWMP. This Order requires each of the Permittees to develop and implement its own Local Implementation Plan (LIP). The LIP should document internal procedures for implementation of the program elements described in the MSWMP.

5. This Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP and associated documents, as needed, to incorporate any applicable requirements in this Order, any applicable TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State Board, Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA, and to incorporate any additional applicable BMPs needed to meet water quality standards. All documents submitted in accordance with this Order for approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board

will be publicly noticed prior to approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board[9].

D. **California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)**

1. Under Water Code Section 13389, this action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Public Resources Code Sections 21100 et seq. (*County of Los Angeles v. California State Water Resources Control Board* (2006) 142 Cal.App.4th 985, mod. (Nov 6, 2006, B184034) 50 Cal. Rptr.3d 619, 632-636.) This action also involves the re-issuance of waste discharge requirements for existing MS4s that discharge storm water and urban runoff and as such, is exempt from the provisions of California Environmental Quality Act (commencing with Section 21100) in that the activity is exempt pursuant to Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations Section 15301.

E. **Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management**

1. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants from anthropogenic (generated from human activities, excluding agricultural activities) sources and/or activities in urban and storm water runoff, and certain types of de-minimus discharges specifically authorized under Section V of this Order, from areas under the jurisdiction of the Permittees. The term storm water as used in this Order includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage. Storm water discharges consist of surface runoff that discharges into Waters of the U.S. The quality of these discharges varies considerably and is affected by land use activities, hydrology and geology, season, the frequency and duration of storm events, and the presence of illicit disposal practices and illegal connections.

2. Studies conducted by the USEPA, the states, counties, cities, flood control districts and other political entities dealing with urban and "storm water" runoff identified the following major sources of urban runoff "pollution" nationwide[10]:

   a. Industrial sites where appropriate pollution prevention and best management practices (BMPs) are not implemented;

[9]The Executive Officer shall provide members of the public with notice and at least a 30-day comment opportunity for all documents submitted in accordance with this Order. If the Executive Officer, after considering timely submitted comments, concludes that the document is adequate or adequate with specified changes, the Executive Officer may approve the document or present it the to Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled and noticed meeting. If there are significant issues that cannot be resolved by the Executive Officer, the document will be presented to the Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled meeting.

[10] See Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of "storm water", and "pollution".

b. Construction sites where erosion and siltation controls and other BMPs are not implemented; and,
c. Runoff from urbanized areas; and
d. Natural background, including leaching of naturally-occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils.

3. A number of permits have been adopted to address pollution from the anthropogenic sources identified in Finding 2, above. The State Board issued three statewide general NPDES permits: one for storm water runoff from industrial activities (NPDES No. CAS000001, General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit), a second permit for storm water runoff from construction activities (NPDES No. CAS000002, General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit) and a third permit for Storm Water Runoff Associated with Small Linear Underground/Overhead Construction Projects (CAS000005, now incorporated into NPDES No. CAS000002). Industrial activities (as identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)) and construction sites of one acre or more, are required to obtain coverage under these statewide general permits. The permittees have developed project conditions of approval for projects requiring coverage under the State's General Permits to be effective at the time of grading or building permit issuance for construction sites on one acre or more and at the time of local permit issuance for industrial facilities.

4. The State Board also adopted NPDES No. CAS000003 for storm water runoff from facilities (including freeways and highways) owned and/or operated by California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and NPDES No. CAS000004, for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems. The Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001, for concentrated animal feeding operations, including dairies. The Regional Board also issues individual storm water permits for certain industrial facilities within the Region. Currently there are two facilities located within San Bernardino County (California Steel and Ecology Auto Wrecking[11]) with individual storm water permits. Additionally, for a number of facilities that discharge process wastewater and storm water, storm water discharge requirements are included with the facilities' NPDES permit for process wastewater.

5. In most cases, the industries and construction sites covered under the Statewide General Industrial and Construction Permits discharge into storm drains and/or flood control facilities owned and operated by the Permittees. The Permittees have enacted a system of local ordinances, building permits and business licensing practices to regulate residential, industrial and construction sites within their jurisdiction for the purpose of reducing storm water pollution consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard.

[11] Ecology Auto Wrecking does not discharge storm water into waters of the U.S.

6. The Regional Board administers compliance with the State's General Industrial and Construction Activities Storm Water Permits. A coordinated effort between the Permittees and the Regional Board staff is critical to avoid duplicative effort when overseeing the compliance of dischargers covered under these General Permits. As part of this coordination, the Permittees have been notifying Regional Board staff when, during their routine activities, they observe conditions that pose a potential threat to water quality or when they discover an industrial facility or construction activity that failed to obtain coverage under the applicable general storm water permit.

7. The Permittees have conducted storm water and receiving water monitoring as required under the first, second and third term permits. These monitoring data and data from other sources have confirmed that urban and storm water may contain waste, as defined in CWC § 13050, and pollutants that adversely affect the quality of the Waters of the U.S. The discharge of Urban Runoff from an MS4 is defined in the CWA as a "discharge of pollutants from a point source" into Waters of the U.S.

8. Urban and storm water runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients: nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), pesticides (DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.), heavy metals (cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, etc.). Storm water can carry these pollutants to rivers, streams, lakes, bays and the ocean (receiving waters).

9. These pollutants can impact the beneficial uses of the receiving waters and can cause or threaten to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance.

10. Pathogens (from sanitary sewer overflows, septic system leaks, spills and leaks from portable toilets, pets, wildlife, and human activities) can impact water contact recreation and non-contact water recreation. Runoff from San Bernardino County areas is tributary to the Santa Ana River which periodically discharges into the Pacific Ocean in Orange County. Although microbial contamination of the beaches from urban runoff and other sources has resulted in beach closures and health advisories in Orange County, discharges from San Bernardino County are typically captured and infiltrated in designated recharge areas downstream of Prado Dam. In the middle Santa Ana River basin areas, the bacterial levels exceed the Basin Plan objectives (see Finding F, below).

11. The Santa Ana River Watershed has been hydraulically separated into the Upper SAR Watershed (upstream from Prado Dam), and the Lower SAR Watershed (downstream from Prado Dam) since the construction of Prado Dam in 1941. The Regional Board regulates discharges from sewage treatment plants upstream of the dam. According to the USGS (2004[12]),

[12] Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California, 1999-2001, Kenneth Belitz, et al, USGS Circular 1238. January 29, 2010 (Final)

water managers utilize almost all of the base flow and most of the stormflow to recharge the coastal aquifer system. Baseflow consists primarily of treated wastewater. Baseflows from the dam are managed, in coordination with the US Army Corps of Engineers, to be captured and infiltrated downstream from the dam; stormflows occasionally exceed the infiltration capacity (OCWD 2009[13]). Water quality in flows from the dam have been monitored for over 40 years and generally found to meet water quality standards specified in the Basin Plan. The dam and the wetlands help to reduce pollutant transport from the upper watershed to the lower watershed. The impoundment area also reduces the transport of trash and debris. As such, water quality management in the upper watershed is targeted to primarily address problems upstream from Prado Dam. Addressing pollutants of concern above Prado Dam will also improve water quality downstream. Augmentation of groundwater through infiltration of baseflow and stormflow is also actively managed in the upper watershed area (e.g. 2006 Chino Creek Integrated Plan: Guidance for Working Together to Protect, Improve, and Enhance the Lower Chino Creek Watershed).

12. Oil and grease from spills can coat birds and aquatic organisms, adversely affecting respiration and/or thermoregulation. Other petroleum hydrocarbon components may cause toxicity to aquatic organisms and may impact human health.

13. Suspended and settleable solids (from construction sites, other sediment sources, trash, and industrial activities) may be deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Sediments and other suspended particulates can cause turbidity, clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They may also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development.

14. If released into the environment, toxic substances (including pesticides, petroleum products, metals, and industrial wastes) can cause acute and/or chronic toxicity, and can bioaccumulate in organisms to levels that may be harmful to human health.

15. Excessive levels of nutrients (from fertilizer use, fire fighting chemicals, decaying plants, confined animal facilities, pets, and wildlife) can cause excessive algal blooms. These blooms may lead to problems with taste, odor, color and increased turbidity, and may depress the dissolved oxygen content, leading to fish kills.

16. Trash and debris, in particular plastics, are aesthetic nuisances and as threats to freshwater and marine environments. Plastic debris harms hundreds of wildlife species through ingestion, entanglements and

[13] Orange County Water District: Groundwater Management Plan, 2009 Update. July 9, 2009, pp. 4-4

entrapment. Plastic nurdles[14] have the capability of absorbing pollutants, such as PCBs, and when ingested by wildlife, expose those animals to pollutant concentrations that are orders of magnitude higher than the surrounding water. Water Code Section 13367 requires the State Board and the regional boards to implement a program to control discharges of pre-production plastic from point and nonpoint sources. "Floatables" (from trash and debris) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors. This Order requires the Permittees to control the discharge of trash and debris, including plastic nurdles, from the MS4s to Waters of the U.S.

17. Management of dry weather discharges resulting from urbanization provides an opportunity to promote water conservation as well as address water quality. This Order requires the Permittees to promote and implement best management practices for water conservation, and thereby, minimize non-stormwater flows into and from the MS4s.

18. In order to characterize storm water discharges, to identify problem areas, to determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters, and to determine the effectiveness of the various BMPs, an effective monitoring program is critical. The Principal Permittee administers the monitoring program for the Permittees. This program includes storm drain outfall monitoring, receiving water monitoring, and dry weather monitoring. The ROWD compared the monitoring results to: (a) water quality objectives in the Basin Plan; (b) CTR objectives; and (c) USEPA storm water benchmarks contained in the USEPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit. In order to ascertain overall water quality conditions in the permitted area, the Permittees also evaluated monitoring data from other sources such as: (a) National Water Quality Assessment conducted by the USGS[15] (NAWQA); and (b) Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board's Water Quality Assessment per Section 305(b) of the CWA (RWQCB 305(b) Assessment).

19. The Permittees' water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water bench mark for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids, nutrients, COD and metals These findings indicate that urban and storm water runoff is causing or contributing to water quality impairments.

20. Comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[16] with that from 1994-1999[17] shows that the median concentrations for most

[14] Nurdles: pre-production plastic pellets or plastic resin pellets

[15] Belitz, K., Hamlin, S.N.,Burton, C.A., Kent, R., Fay, R.G., and Johnson, T., 2004. *Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California,* 1999-2001.Circular 1238. U. S. Geological Survey. (This is only one of several USGS reports.)

[16] 2006 ROWD

[17] 2002 ROWD

constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[18] 2, 3, and 8 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, with drainage from mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

21. A limited number of constituents were monitored during dry weather at representative urban runoff locations and some of these constituents also exceeded the Basin Plan objectives. These findings indicate that additional surveillance and controls may be needed to minimize and/or eliminate dry weather flows into and from the MS4s.

22. The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[19], and 10[20]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban and storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. It also showed that Basin Plan objectives for metals such as lead, copper, and zinc[21] are exceeded more frequently than Federal promulgated standards. The Permittees monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

23. Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

    a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
    b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
    c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

[18] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and 3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[19] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[20] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam; runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

[21] There is no Basin Plan objective for zinc, USEPA benchmark is 0.117 mg/l.

F. **CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L)**

1. Considerable sampling data have been collected to characterize ambient receiving water quality in the Region. Water quality assessments conducted by the Regional Board have identified a number of beneficial use impairments, due in part, to urban runoff. Section 305(b) of the CWA requires each of the regional boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of its region. If this assessment indicates that beneficial uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an impaired waterbody.
2. The Regional Board's 2006 water quality assessment listed a number of water bodies within the permitted area under Section 303(d) as impaired water bodies (see Table 3)[22].
3. Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point source inputs, load allocations (LA) for non-point source inputs and natural background, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are one of the bases for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.
4. For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees are required to participate in the development and implementation of TMDLs and Watershed Action Plans. If a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed (e.g., when the USEPA has established the TMDL), the Permittees are required to develop constituent specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan.

Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County[1]}

Water Body Name	Pollutant / Stressor	Potential Sources	Proposed TMDL Completion
Big Bear Lake	Copper[2]	Resource extraction	2007
	Mercury	Resource extraction[5]	2007
	Metals	Resource extraction	2007

[22] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2009-0032 approving the 2008 Integrated Report of Federal Clean Water Act Section 305(b) and Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Minor additional modifications were approved by the Regional Board on October 23, 2009. When the revised list is approved by the State Board and the USEPA, the 2006 list will be updated.

	Noxious aquatic plants	Construction/Land development, Unknown point source	2006
	Nutrients	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities	2006
	PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Source unknown	2019
	Sedimentation/Siltation[3]	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities, Unknown nonpoint source	2006
Summit Creek	Nutrients	Construction/Land development	2008
Knickerbocker Creek	Pathogens[4]	Unknown nonpoint source	2005
	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
Grout Creek	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source	2008
Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek	Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2006
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2008
Mountain Home Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Lytle Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
	Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	Dairies	2019
Prado Park Lake	Nutrients	Nonpoint source	2019
Chino Creek Reach 1	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
Mill Creek Reach 1	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek Reach 2	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	Pathogens	Nonpoint source	2019

[1] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[2] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[3] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[4] (See Section 6, below).

[5] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

5. Big Bear Lake is included under the 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list for mercury. Historical and recent monitoring conducted by Regional Board staff and other entities confirm that the Office of Environmental Health

Hazard Assessment's (OEHHA) mercury fish tissue screening level of 0.3 mg/kg has been exceeded. This finding is likely to impact REC1 (fishing) uses of Big Bear Lake. Recent monitoring efforts and technical support documents (Tetra Tech, 2008)[23] to determine the source of mercury and to develop TMDLs indicate that though majority of the watershed load originates from atmospheric deposition, delivery is dependent on runoff and sediment transport to the lake. However, there is insufficient data to draw conclusions about the effect of urbanization on mercury input to the Lake.

a. It has been demonstrated that mercury loadings are proportional to fine sediment loads and sediment loads are directly proportional to increases in flow rates.

b. Urbanization generally increases impermeable surfaces and that results in increased flow rates which in turn could increase mercury loadings to Big Bear Lake.

c. The Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL is expected to be completed and approved within this permit cycle. This Order may be reopened to include any additional requirements from the Mercury TMDL Implementation Plan.

d. Pending adoption of the Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, this Order requires the stakeholders to participate in the implementation of control measures to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality.

6. **Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control:**

a. Knickerbocker Creek is one of Big Bear Lake's tributaries. It is engineered and constructed of concrete through the Big Bear Village area to carry flows from 100-year frequency flood event, but is a natural channel within the upper boundaries of the City and the Forest Service area. The Creek is an ephemeral stream that flows largely in response to storm events or during the spring when runoff is comprised largely of snowmelt.

b. The Basin Plan designates municipal and domestic water supply (MUN), water contact recreation (REC1) and non-contact water recreation (REC2) as beneficial uses of Knickerbocker Creek.

c. To protect MUN beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies a numeric water quality objective for total coliform of less than 100 organisms/100 mL. To protect REC1 beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies numeric water quality objectives for fecal coliform indicator bacteria of log mean less than 200 organisms/100 mL based on five or more samples/30

[23] Big Bear Lake Technical Support Document for Mercury TMDL,, September 2008, Prepared by Tetratech for U.S EPA Region 9 and Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board

day period and not more than 10% of the samples shall exceed 400 organisms/100 ml for any 30-day period.

d. In 1994, Regional Board issued a report titled "The Investigation of Toxics and Nutrients in Big Bear Lake" which included test results for Big Bear Lake and many of its tributaries for bacterial indicators.

e. The test results indicated that Knickerbocker Creek had bacteria indicator levels that exceeded the MUN and REC1 Basin Plan objectives for total coliform and fecal coliform. In 1994, Knickerbocker Creek was placed on the Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List as impaired for pathogens.

f. As a result of the 303(d) listing, the Regional Board needed to develop a regulatory strategy to address the elevated bacterial levels. Typically, this is the development and implementation of TMDLs.

g. In 2000, Regional Board staff initiated development of TMDLs in the Big Bear Lake watershed, including the Knickerbocker Creek bacteria indicator TMDL. A sampling program was conducted from June 2002 through April 2003, on five sites along the Creek, to identify potential sources of elevated bacteria levels, if any.

h. The results of the sampling program indicated that at times, bacterial indicators exceeded the Basin Plan objectives for total and fecal coliform objectives at the sampling sites located within city boundaries. However, data from the station representing drainage from the forested area indicated that bacterial indicator concentrations complied with the Basin Plan objectives.

i. The monitoring results indicated that although bacteria were also detected outside of city boundaries, the concentrations were not high enough to cause water quality objectives to be exceeded in Knickerbocker Creek.

j. The sampling program identified the runoff from the City as a sole source of bacteria contamination in Knickerbocker Creek. Regional Board staff determined that the bacteria sources in Knickerbocker Creek could be addressed through the MS4 permit without developing a detailed TMDL.

k. Since most of the inlets to Knickerbocker Creek are from a conduit or other channelized systems from the City, the City was required to address this bacterial problem.

l. Pursuant to Provision IV, Receiving Water Limitations, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit), the Executive Officer directed the City of Big Bear Lake to submit by September 30, 2005: (i) a plan and a schedule for identification and investigation of the sources of bacteria; (ii) a list of the BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that must be implemented to address the exceedance

of bacteria in Knickerbocker Creek; (iii) a plan and a schedule for implementation of additional control measures (including BMPs) to reduce or eliminate the exceedances; and (iv) a plan and a schedule for implementation of a monitoring program to evaluate the efficacy of any control measures implemented[24].

m. In compliance with the above, the City of Big Bear Lake submitted a plan and a schedule and conducted a source identification study and Phase 1 of the water quality monitoring program in 2006. The City investigated the entire sewer and septic systems located near Knickerbocker Creek and found no sanitary sewer leaks or septic system problems in the area.

n. Molecular DNA analysis confirmed that the bacteria contamination was not from human sources, but more likely from canine sources (domestic dogs).

o. In December 2007, the City purchased and installed several pet waste stations in the Knickerbocker Creek catchment areas, and installed portable toilets near parks and other recreation areas to reduce the potential for bacteria contamination in the Creek. The City believes that these control measures should address the bacteria problems in the Creek.

p. The City is currently implementing Phase 2 of the water quality monitoring program[25] to assess the effectiveness of these control measures. Three sampling locations in the Creek within City boundaries were selected based on increased frequency of high bacteria levels and availability of sustained flows.

q. This Order requires the City to continue monitoring and assessment of the effectiveness of its control measures and to submit an annual progress/status report.

7. Within the permitted area, there are six fully approved TMDLS: (a) five Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDLs (MSAR TMDL); and (b) one Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions. The Basin Plan amendment incorporating the MSAR TMDLs was approved by the Regional Board on August 26, 2005 (Resolution No. R8-2005-0001), by the State Board on May 15, 2006, by the state's Office of Administrative Law on September 1, 2006, and by the USEPA on May 16, 2007.

[24]Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, Letter from Gerard J. Thibeault, July 31, 2005, "Determination of Water Quality Standards Exceedance in Knickerbocker Creek Being Caused by MS4 Discharges in the City of Big Bear Lake".

[25]City of Big Bear Lake, January 2008, "Bacteria Monitoring Plan for Knickerbocker Creek Phase 2.

8. The MSAR TMDLs established limits for bacterial source indicators for Santa Ana River (Reach 3) (not in San Bernardino County), Chino Creek (Reaches 1 and 2), Prado Park Lake, Mill Creek (Prado Area), and Cucamonga Creek (Reach 1).

9. The purpose of the MSAR TMDL is to assure that REC1 beneficial uses are protected. To that end, the Regional Board adopted wasteload allocations for fecal coliform and *E. coli* in the above impaired waterbodies. There are two components in the MSAR TMDL (fecal coliform and *E. coli*). The Basin Plan currently does not have an established objective for *E. coli*. Stakeholders in the Santa Ana Region have formed the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF) to evaluate USEPA's bacterial indicator recommendations and appropriate recreational beneficial use designations for waterbodies throughout the Region. The SWQSTF is expected to make recommendations for the adoption of alternative bacterial indicators such as *E.coli,* based on USEPA's "Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Bacteria - 1986". These and other recommendations of the SWQSTF are likely to result in changes to recreational water quality objectives. When and if the Basin Plan is amended to incorporate new beneficial use definitions, designations and/or bacterial standards, the MSAR TMDLs will be revised, as appropriate.

10. The MS4 dischargers are required to develop and implement BMPs designed to reduce bacterial pollution to the maximum extent practicable and to evaluate the effectiveness of those efforts towards attainment of WLAs by the compliance dates. The TMDL implementation plan envisioned short-term solutions, including monitoring, and development of a long-term plan designed to achieve compliance by the deadlines specified in the TMDL.

11. The MSAR TMDL Implementation Plan assigns responsibilities to MS4 dischargers and other stakeholders. These responsibilities include monitoring and evaluating compliance, identifying sources of impairment, and evaluating the effectiveness of BMPs and other control actions. The MSAR TMDL implementation plan assigns responsibilities for urban discharges to specific MS4 dischargers to identify sources of impairment, to propose BMPs to address those sources, and to monitor, evaluate, and revise BMPs as needed, based on the effectiveness of the BMP implementation program. These are generally considered as the short-term solutions. Specific implementation plan tasks are described in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan and are assigned to one or more of the Permittees. Requirements of the TMDL implementation plan tasks are incorporated into this Order. A number of these implementation plan tasks are also jointly assigned to non-Permittee stakeholders. The stakeholders have established TMDL task forces to jointly implement and coordinate the TMDL implementation plan tasks.

12. The MSAR TMDL Task Force members are listed in Table 4:

Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force

MS4 Permittees	Non-MS4 Permittees
San Bernardino County Flood Control District (as Principal Permittee and on behalf of the Co-Permittees named in the TMDL)	Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority (SAWPA)
Corona, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	
Norco, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	US Department of Agriculture-Forest Service
Riverside, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Milk Producers Council
Riverside, County of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Chino Basin Watermaster Agricultural Pool
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (Riverside County MS4 Principal Permittee)	Region 4 MS4 Permittees: Cities of Claremont and Pomona (pending formal agreement)

13. Requirements in the MSAR TMDLs include the following:

a. WLAs for urban discharges and for CAFOs (Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations), and LAs for agriculture and natural sources (open space and undeveloped forest land) during wet and dry weather conditions.

b. Numeric targets for fecal coliform and *E. coli*.

c. Specific implementation tasks to ensure compliance with the numeric targets, WLAs and LAs. Some of these tasks have been completed.

i. Pursuant to Task 3, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted a monitoring plan which was approved by the Regional Board on June 29, 2007 (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046). A revised monitoring plan that included a BMP effectiveness study was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044).

ii. A BMP effectiveness study was completed as part of the watershed-wide BMP effectiveness component of the Middle Santa Ana River Water Quality Monitoring Plan (dated April 3, 2008). The results of this study will be incorporated into BMP selection criteria that will be utilized as a guide to address bacterial indicator sources within the MSAR watershed. The Riverside County Flood Control District plans to conduct a phase 2 study at its LID testing facility to evaluate the effectiveness of several LID-based BMPs, which will further guide BMP selection in the watershed.

iii. Pursuant to Task 4.1, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted an Urban Bacterial Indicator Source Evaluation Plan (USEP) that was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044). The USEP is a phased approach. The first phase

of the approved USEP has been completed and a report is currently under review by Regional Board staff. Several discrete sources of bacterial indicator were identified, controlled or eliminated as a result of this effort. Based on the outfall monitoring data collected to date, additional sites are identified, monitored and prioritized yearly for further evaluation. The next phase of the USEP will focus on BMP retrofit implementation to address elevated indicator bacteria from urban drainage areas flowing into Mill Creek and Cucamonga Creek.

iv. Consistent with Task 4.2, this Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP to incorporate the results of the USEP and/or other studies. The MSWMP revisions shall include schedules for meeting the bacterial indicator wasteload allocations based on the schedule established in the MSAR TMDLs and the results of the USEP and/or other studies.

v. Pursuant to Task 4.4, the Permittees are required to revise the Water Quality Management Plan to incorporate BMPs as per the USEP, Task 4.1, for new development and significant redevelopment projects.

vi. Based on the results of pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[26], it has been determined that the short-term solutions discussed above are not expected to achieve the WLAs by the compliance dates. This Order requires the MSAR Permittees to develop a long-term plan (a comprehensive bacteria reduction plan, CBRP) designed to achieve compliance with the WLAs by the compliance dates.

vii. If necessary, the CBRP will be updated based on an evaluation of the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented. In the absence of an approved CBRP the WLAs become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limit that must be achieved by the compliance dates.

14. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Resolution R8-2006-0023); the State Board approved the Basin Plan Amendment on April 3, 2007 and the Office of Administrative Law approved the Basin Plan Amendment on August 21, 2007. USEPA approved the TMDL on September 25, 2007. There were insufficient watershed and in-lake nutrient data to support development of TMDLs, load allocations, and wasteload allocations for average and/or wet hydrologic conditions; therefore the TMDL is specific to dry hydrological conditions. This Order requires the Permittees to implement the tasks identified in the implementation plan for the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL).

[26] Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the TMDL compliance date to assess the effectiveness of BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant(s) of concern by the compliance date.

15. Some of the details of the implementation plan for the Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL are described below.

    a. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL includes an urban WLA for total phosphorus for dry hydrologic conditions. Phosphorus is the primary limiting nutrient in Big Bear Lake and nitrogen can be a limiting nutrient under certain conditions.

    b. Nutrient discharges to the Lake have promoted the proliferation of nuisance aquatic plants which have impacted the Lake's beneficial uses and dissolved oxygen levels.

    c. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL specifies response targets for chlorophyll a, macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species for Big Bear Lake. These response-targets provide a method to track improvements in water quality resulting from reductions in phosphorus loading.

    d. Whereas the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL is applicable only to dry hydrologic conditions, the numeric targets specified in the TMDL apply to all hydrological conditions. The TMDL specifies that these targets be achieved no later than 2015 for dry hydrological conditions and no later than 2020 for all other hydrological conditions. The Regional Board will judge BMP effectiveness primarily on the basis of how well the MS4s adaptive management program does at meeting these targets for the controllable sources within their jurisdiction.

    e. The urban wasteload allocations are currently being met. This Order requires the County of San Bernardino, San Bernardino County Flood Control District and the City of Big Bear Lake (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) to continue to monitor and to develop and implement additional BMPs, if necessary.

    f. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees also participate in a stakeholder effort to achieve the following Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL numeric targets:

Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets

Indicator	Target Value[a]
Total P concentration	Annual average[b] no greater than 35 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]
Macrophyte Coverage	30-40% on a total lake area basis; To be attained by 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c,d]
Percentage of Nuisance Aquatic Vascular Plant Species	95% eradication on a total area basis of Eurasian Watermilfoil and any other invasive aquatic plant species; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times) [c,d]
Chlorophyll a concentration	Growing season[e] average no greater than 14 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]

a Compliance with the in-lake targets to be achieved as soon as possible, but no later than the dates specified

b Annual average determined by the following methodology: the nutrient data from both the photic composite and discrete bottom samples are averaged by station number and month; a calendar year average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate annual averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average. The in-lake open-water sampling locations used to determine the annual average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, and MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i).

c Compliance date for wet and/or average hydrological conditions may change in response to approved TMDLs for wet/average hydrological conditions.

d Calculated as a 5-yr running average based on measurements taken at peak macrophyte growth as determined in the Aquatic Plant Management Plan (see 1.B.4. Implementation, Task 6C)

e Growing season is the period from May 1 through October 31 of each year. The open-water sampling locations used to determine the growing season average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i). The chlorophyll a data from the photic samples are average by station number and month; a growing season average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate growing season averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average.

g. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling conducted and reported by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how compliance with the WLA will be determined and evaluated. This plan is to be implemented upon approval by the Executive Officer.

h. Where effectiveness assessments indicate WLAs are not being achieved, Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees must develop and implement additional BMPs or demonstrate that no additional practicable BMPs are available. Compliance with the WLAs is to be achieved through the Permittees' implementation of

BMPs in accordance with the TMDL Implementation Plans or as identified as a result of TMDL special studies approved by the Regional Board.

i. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan requires the collection and evaluation of nitrogen data to determine compliance with the existing total inorganic nitrogen (TIN) objective for Big Bear Lake.

j. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, which include urban discharges (WLAs), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs). Instead, the TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions specifies a reduction in phosphorus from internal nutrient sources, which are lake sediment and macrophytes. External load dischargers are responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads.

k. On December 6, 2006, the City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit, Inc., signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) regarding Snow Summit's storm water discharges into the City's MS4 system. The City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit agreed that the City has the authority to regulate storm water discharges from properties, including Snow Summit's facilities; to the extent such storm water discharges enter lands within the boundaries of the City, any waters within the jurisdiction of the City, or the City's MS4 facilities. This provides the City an additional tool to control nutrient discharges to the Lake. Responsible agencies and dischargers in the Big Bear Lake watershed have formed a Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force. The Big Bear TMDL Task Force members are working jointly to implement requirements of the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL.

l. On May 4, 2009, the Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force submitted a revised watershed-wide monitoring plan. At the May 22, 2009 board meeting, the Regional Board approved the Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan by adopting Resolution No. R8-2009-0043. This includes a watershed-wide monitoring plan. The Big Bear Lake In-lake Monitoring Plan was adopted on July 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0070). The monitoring program is designed to determine the sources of phosphorus; support the development of TMDLs applicable to other hydrologic conditions; and evaluate progress towards meeting (by the specified compliance dates) the numeric targets specified in the TMDLs.

m. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Task Force has also submitted a lake management plan that is currently being revised based on Regional Board staff comments.

n. Based on a weight of evidence evaluation, if the numeric targets for the Lake are met through in-lake controls or other techniques, this would constitute compliance with the requirements of the TMDL implementation plan.

16. As indicated in Table 3 above, bacteria, metals and nutrients are the pollutants of concern for a majority of the waterbodies within the permitted area. One of the major sources of bacteria and nutrients is concentrated animal feeding

operations. Dairy facilities within the region are regulated under the Regional Board's Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO) Permit. The Regional Board enforces the CAFO Permit. The Permittees are required to identify and control urban sources of bacteria, nutrients and other pollutants within their jurisdictions, consistent with the MEP standard.

G. **New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID**

1. Significant numbers of development projects have taken place in San Bernardino County in the last decade. These developments have increased the area of the urbanized portion of the watershed. As development occurs, natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as paved highways, streets, rooftops and parking lots. Natural vegetated soil can both absorb rainwater and remove pollutants providing an effective natural purification process. In contrast, impervious surfaces (e.g., concrete surface) can neither absorb water nor remove pollutants, and the natural purification characteristics are lost. Urbanization generally increases storm water runoff, volume, and flow velocity. Additionally, conventional urban development significantly increases pollutant loads as the increased population density causes proportionately higher levels of vehicle emissions, vehicle maintenance wastes, municipal sewage wastes, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, lawn fertilizers, pet wastes, trash, and other anthropogenic pollutants.

2. Impacts from urbanization can especially threatens environmentally sensitive riparian areas as well as stream habitat and structure. Such areas may be much more susceptible to degradation from increased pollutant loads. Therefore, development that would otherwise have minimal impact on the environment may adversely impact a sensitive environment. These State-designated environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) include those areas designated in the Basin Plan as supporting the following beneficial uses: (1) "Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE)"; and (2) "Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance (BIOL)".

3. Increased volumes and velocities of storm water discharges from MS4s into natural watercourses can cause stream bank erosion and physical modifications that adversely impact aquatic ecosystems and stream habitat. The collective changes in the hydrologic regime caused by development is termed hydromodification. For the permitted area, the remaining natural streams in the mountains and in lightly urbanized or undeveloped portions of the watershed are most likely to experience adverse impacts from any new development or significant redevelopment projects that are built.

4. On October 5, 2000, the State Board adopted Order No. WQ-2000-11, which required that urban runoff generated by 85th percentile storm events from specific types of development categories (priority projects) be infiltrated, filtered or treated. The essential elements of this precedential Order were incorporated into the third-term permit. The Permittees developed a model Water Quality

Management Plan (WQMP) Guidance and Template and are currently implementing the essential elements of the approved model WQMP.

5. Recent studies have indicated that low impact development[27] LID is an effective storm water management approach that minimizes adverse impacts on storm water runoff quality and quantity resulting from urban developments. The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including the project lead agency (the San Bernardino County Flood Control District), in collaboration with SMC member Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board and CASQA is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees will incorporate, where feasible and practicable, the LID process outlined in this manual into a revised version of the WQMP.

6. This Order requires project proponents to first consider preventative and conservation techniques (e.g., preserve and protect natural features to the maximum extent practicable) prior to considering mitigative techniques (structural treatment, such as infiltration systems). The mitigative measures should be prioritized with the highest priority for BMPs that remove storm water pollutants and reduce runoff volume, such as infiltration, then other BMPs, such as harvesting and use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment[28] should be considered. To the maximum extent practicable, these LID BMPs must be implemented at the project site. The Regional Board recognizes that site conditions, including site soils, contaminant plumes, high groundwater levels, etc., could limit the applicability of infiltration and other LID BMPs at certain project sites. Where LID BMPs are not feasible at the project site, more traditional[29], but equally effective control measures should be implemented. This Order provides for alternatives and in-lieu programs where the preferred LID BMPs are infeasible.

7. The USEPA has determined that LID can be a cost-effective and environmentally preferable approach for the control of storm water pollution and to minimize downstream impacts by mimicking pre-development hydrology and minimizing changes in site hydrology. LID techniques promote the reduction of impervious areas which may achieve multiple environmental and economic benefits in addition to enhanced water quality and supply, stream and habitat protection,

[27] LID a set of technologically feasible and cost-effective approaches and practices that are designed to reduce runoff of water and pollutants from the site at which they are generated. By means of infiltration, evapotranspiration, and use of rainwater, LID techniques manage water and water pollutants at the source. LID and Green Infrastructure are sometimes used interchangeably. See also Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of LID.

[28] In general, these types of BMPs utilize vegetation that promote pollutant uptake and evapotranspiration and/or natural or soil type media filtration with volume retention capacity and ability to reduce pollutant concentration.

[29] Typical engineered and/or proprietary treatment devices that capture/filter pollutants but do not contribute to maintenance of pre-development site hydrology. Examples are vortex separators, catch basin filters.

cleaner air, reduced urban temperature, increased energy efficiency and other community benefits such as aesthetics recreation, and wildlife areas. This Order incorporates a volume capture metric based on the use of preferred LID BMPs.

8. It is recognized that LID principles are universal concepts, however, their applicability is dependent on site-specific factors such as: soil conditions including soil compaction and permeability, groundwater levels, soil contaminants (brown field development), space restrictions (in-fill projects, redevelopment projects, high density development, transit-oriented developments), etc. In the event that LID BMPs techniques, particularly infiltration, evapotranspiration, capture-use, and/or biotreatment, are not feasible at a site, alternatives and in-lieu programs are included that will address water quality/quantity concerns.

9. The model WQMP Guidance and Template provide a framework to incorporate some of the watershed protection principles into the Permittees' planning, construction and post-construction phases of priority projects. The model WQMP requires site design (including, where feasible, LID principles), source control and treatment control elements to reduce the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff. On April 30, 2004, the Regional Board approved the model WQMP Guidance and Template. The Permittees are requiring project proponents to develop and implement site-specific WQMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to verify functionality of post-construction structural BMPs prior to issuance of certificate of occupancy and to track and ensure long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs in approved WQMPs.

10. An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated a need for improved integration of the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques, specified in the WQMP into the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that many of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may include barriers for implementation of LID techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' CEQA documentation, General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to remove any barriers, as necessary, and within their control, for implementation of LID techniques and other requirements of this Order.

11. This Order requires the Permittees to ensure that Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions (CC&R) or other mechanisms for proper long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs are carried out in perpetuity.

12. In addition to addressing post-development urban storm water quality, the WQMP includes requirements to protect environmentally sensitive areas and to address potential hydromodification issues that may result from each project. Section 2.3 of the WQMP requires identification of hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). An HCOC exists when a site's hydrologic regime is altered

and there are likely to be significant[30] impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects. Currently, new development and significant re-development projects are required to perform this assessment and incorporate appropriate BMPs to ensure existing hydrologic conditions are maintained. This Order requires the Permittees to implement, where feasible, LID techniques to minimize HCOC and supports the implementation of in-stream hydromodification protection and/or mitigation alternatives where appropriate.

13. Management of the impacts of urbanization on water quality, stream stability and aquatic habitats can sometimes be more effective if the techniques are implemented based on an overall watershed plan, whether done at the project site, within the neighborhood or within each municipality. During the third term permit, the Permittees initiated a watershed mapping project to develop a GIS-based map of the permitted area with the goal of identifying and developing specific action plans for protecting those segments of streams and channels that are vulnerable to impacts from urbanization.

14. This Order also requires the Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan to address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore to the maximum extent practicable the structure and function of streams in the permitted area, and protect surface water quality and groundwater recharge areas. The Watershed Action Plan should integrate hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction.

15. Pending approval of a Watershed Action Plan, the Permittees are required to address the impacts of urbanization as required under the approved model WQMP by requiring project proponents to develop and implement project-specific WQMPs.

16. If not properly designed and maintained, the structural treatment control BMPs could create a nuisance and/or habitat for vectors[31] (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents). Third term permit required the Permittees to closely collaborate with the local vector control agencies during the development and implementation of such treatment systems. The Permittees should continue these collaborative efforts with the vector control agencies to ensure that treatment control systems do not become a nuisance or a potential source of pollutants. The requirements specified in this Order include identification of responsible agencies for maintaining the systems and for providing funding for operation and maintenance.

17. If not properly designed and maintained, groundwater infiltration systems could also adversely impact groundwater quality. Restrictions placed on urban runoff

[30] It is expected that the current HCOC mapping effort and stream/risk characterization effort will define what should be considered as significant impact or stream vulnerability to hydromodification on a watershed basis.

[31] Managing Mosquitoes in Stormwater Treatment Devices, Marco E. Metzger, University of California Davis, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125.

infiltration in this Order (Section XI.D.8) are based on recommendations provided by the USEPA Risk Reduction Laboratory. The Permittees should continue to work closely with the water districts and water conservation districts to ensure groundwater protection.

H. **Municipal Inspection Programs**

1. The Permittees are required to conduct inspections of construction sites, industrial facilities, and commercial establishments. An evaluation of the Permittees' inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated a wide range of compliance and non-compliance with the inspection requirements. In many instances, the facilities' return to compliance was not properly documented. This Order includes requirements for a more effective inspection program and includes a performance measure, time to return to compliance, as a metric for program effectiveness.
2. During the third term, the Permittees initiated development of a risk-based prioritization scheme to prioritize facilities for inspections. In the absence of an approved risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to use the prioritization methodology specified in the third-term permit. Upon approval of the risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to utilize that system to prioritize their inspections.

I. **Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections**

1. Illegal discharges to the MS4s could contribute to storm water and other surface water contamination. During the second term permit, the Permittees completed a reconnaissance survey of their open channels and underground storm drains to detect and eliminate any illicit connections (undocumented or unpermitted connections to the MS4s). The Permittees have trained their staff on illegal discharge surveillance/cleanup procedures. Audits conducted during the third-term permit indicated that this program element is generally carried out through complaint response. This Order requires each Permittee to revise this program element based on the Center for Watershed Protection's Illegal Discharge Detection and Elimination: A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments.

J. **Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable)**

K. **Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges**

1. The MS4s generally convey non-storm water flows such as irrigation runoff, runoff from non-commercial car washes, runoff from miscellaneous washing and cleaning operations, and other nuisance flows generally referred to as de-minimus discharges. Federal regulations, 40 CFR Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(B), prohibit the discharge of non-storm water containing pollutants into the MS4s and to Waters of the U.S. unless they are regulated under a separate NPDES permit or are exempt as indicated in Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications,

Section V.A of this Order. On March 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2009-0003, to address de-minimus types of discharges. The Permittees need not get coverage under the de-minimus permit for the types of discharges listed under Section V.B, as long as they are in compliance with the conditions specified in this Order and the substantive requirements of Order No. R8-2009-0003.

L. **Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA**

1. 40 CFR 122.44(d) requires that permits include WQBELs to attain and maintain applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. Where numeric water quality criteria have not been established, 40 CFR 122.44(d) specifies that WQBELs may be established using USEPA criteria guidance under CWA section 304(a), proposed state criteria or a state policy interpreting narrative criteria supplemented with other relevant information, or an indicator parameter. In *Defenders of Wildlife, et al* v. *Browner,* No. 98–71080 (9th Circuit, October 1999). The Court held that the CWA does not require "strict compliance" with State water quality standards for MS4 permits under section 301(b)(1)(C), but that at the same time, the CWA does give EPA discretion to incorporate appropriate water quality-based effluent limitations under another provision, CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii). 40 CFR 122.44(k)(3) allows the use of BMPs to control or abate the discharge of pollutants when numeric effluent limitations are infeasible or when practices are reasonably necessary to achieve effluent limitations and standards or to carry out the purposes and intent of the CWA. The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations indicated that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating urban and storm water runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. It is the Regional Board's intent to require the Permittees to implement best management practices consistent with the MEP standard in order to support attainment of water quality standards. This Order includes receiving water limitations based on applicable water quality standards; it prohibits the creation of nuisance and requires the reduction of water quality impairment in receiving waters. The Permit includes a procedure for determining whether storm water discharges are causing or contributing to exceedances of receiving water limitations and for evaluating whether the MSWMP must be revised to include additional or more effective BMPs designed to meet water quality standards. The Order establishes an iterative process to determine compliance with the receiving water limitations.

2. To support attainment of water quality standards, consistent with MEP, this Order requires the Permittees to implement a number of management practices and an iterative process to ensure that water quality standards are achieved. The Permittees are required to:

   a. Implement BMPs at all their facilities and for all their activities,

b. Require BMPs, including, where appropriate, LID techniques, to be implemented at new and re-development project sites prior to accepting discharge from these sites into their MS4s,

c. Implement and annually evaluate the MSWMP and each Permittee's LIP for effectiveness in reducing pollutants in urban and storm water runoff, and

d. Perform monitoring and reporting to determine the adequacy of BMPs within the permitted area and to determine the pollutants of concern based on comparisons of monitoring data with the applicable water quality standards.

3. Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B) require inclusion of effluent limits that are "consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any available wasteload allocation for the discharge prepared by the State and approved by EPA." Consistent with this requirement, this Order includes a process for developing a BMP-based approach, which, if adopted by the Regional Board prior to the compliance date(s) specified in the associated TMDL Implementation Plan, shall become the final water quality-based effluent limitation(s). Permittees are required to submit a BMP-based comprehensive plan (comprehensive plan) describing the proposed BMPs and the documentation demonstrating that the BMPs are expected to attain the WLAs by the compliance dates when implemented. Once the Regional Board approves this comprehensive plan, this Order will be amended to include the comprehensive plan as the final water quality-based effluent limit that is consistent with the WLAs. If the Regional Board does not approve the comprehensive plan prior to the compliance date(s), the WLAs will become the final water quality-based effluent limits on the applicable compliance date and will remain in effect until a BMP comprehensive plan is approved by the Regional Board. The comprehensive plan will be updated, as necessary, to reflect evaluations of the effectiveness of the BMPs, including evaluations presented in the annual reports. The WLAs for Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs are currently being achieved. The Permittees in the Big Bear Lake area are required to continue to implement BMPs (specific tasks identified in the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan) and to monitor to ensure continued compliance with the WLAs.

4. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the effluent limits.

5. Maximum daily concentration limits are also included for de-minimus types of discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and activities and for total dissolved solids and total inorganic nitrogen for dry weather discharges.

M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan)

1. The Regional Board adopted a revised Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (hereinafter Basin Plan) that became effective on January 24, 1995. The Basin Plan designates beneficial uses, establishes water quality

objectives, and contains implementation programs and policies to achieve those objectives for all waters in the Santa Ana Region addressed through the Plan.

2. More recently, the Basin Plan was amended significantly to incorporate revised boundaries for groundwater sub-basins, now termed "management zones", new nitrate-nitrogen and TDS objectives for the new management zones, and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters. This Basin Plan Amendment (R8-2004-0001) was adopted by the Regional Water Board on January 22, 2004. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and Office of Administrative Law (OAL) approved Order No R8-2004-0001 on September 30, 2004 and December 23, 2004, respectively. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency approved the surface water quality standards and related provisions of Order R8-2004-0001 on June 20, 2007. Order R8-2004-0001 includes TDS/TIN limits for direct dry weather discharges into surface waters within the permitted area based on the objectives specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan, as amended. Storm water was considered to be an insignificant source for nitrogen/TDS in groundwater. These amendments were all incorporated into and updated in a single revised basin plan in February 2008.

3. In addition, the Basin Plan implements State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Resolution No. 88-63, which established state policy that all waters, with certain exceptions, should be considered suitable or potentially suitable for municipal or domestic water supply. Beneficial uses recognized in the Basin Plan for surface waters in the permitted area are as follows:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,
   c. Industrial Service Supply,
   d. Industrial Process Supply,
   e. Groundwater Recharge,
   f. Hydropower Generation,
   g. Water Contact Recreation,
   h. Non-contact Water Recreation,
   i. Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   j. Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   k. Cold Freshwater Habitat,
   l. Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance,
   m. Wildlife Habitat,
   n. Rare, Threatened or Endangered Species, and
   o. Spawning, Reproduction, and Development

   The existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater that could be impacted by the discharge of urban and storm water runoff within the permitted area include the following:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,

c. Industrial Service Supply, and
d. Industrial Process Supply

4. The Basin Plan also incorporates by reference all State Board water quality control plans and policies including the 1990 Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and the 1974 Water Quality Control Policy for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan). This Order implements the Basin Plan and other statewide plans and policies incorporated into the Basin Plan.

N. **National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR)**

Regional Board believes that compliance with water quality standards through implementation of best management practices is appropriate for regulating urban and storm water runoff. EPA articulated this position on the use of BMPs in storm water permits in the policy memorandum entitled, "Interim Permitting Approach for Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations In Storm Water Permits" (61 FR 43761, August 9, 1996).[32] NTR and CTR are blanket water quality criteria that apply to all surface water discharges. Water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan are local numeric and narrative objectives that may be more stringent than the national or statewide water quality criteria.

O. **State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable)**

See Section N., above.

P. **Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements**

The Basin Plan contains schedules for achieving compliance with wasteload allocations for MSAR TMDLs and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees within these watersheds to comply with those time schedules for various deliverables as specified in the approved implementation plans. Consistent with the State Board's Compliance Schedule Policy, Resolution No. 2008-0025, this Order incorporates interim and final effluent limits, where appropriate. Additionally, since the final TMDL compliance dates are outside the term of this permit, this Order also requires the Permittees to monitor and report the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to evaluate progress towards attainment of TMDL WLAs by the time schedules specified in the implementation plans.

Q. **Antidegradation Policy**

40 CFR 131.12 requires that State water quality standards include an antidegradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's antidegradation policy in State Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal antidegradation policy where the

[32]See discussions on Wet Weather Flows in the Federal Register/Vol. 65, No. 97/Thursday, May 18, 2000/Rules and Regulations

federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Board's Basin Plan implements, and incorporates by reference, both the State and federal antidegradation policies. As discussed in detail in the Fact Sheet, the permitted discharges are consistent with the antidegradation provisions of 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16.

R. **Anti-Backsliding**

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

S. **Public Education/Participation**

1. Public participation during the development of urban runoff management programs and implementation plans is necessary to ensure that all stakeholder interests and all applicable control measures are considered. In addition, the storm water regulations require public participation in the development and implementation of the storm water management program. As such, the Permittees are required to solicit and consider all comments received from the public and submit copies of the comments to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board with the annual reports. In response to public comments, the Permittees may modify reports, plans, or schedules prior to submittal to the Executive Officer.

2. Urban runoff can contain pollutants from privately owned and operated facilities such as residences, businesses and commercial establishments, and from public and private institutions. A successful storm water management program should include the participation and cooperation of public entities, private businesses, and public and private institutions. The MSWMP recognizes public education as a critical element. As the population increases in the permitted area, it will be even more important to continue to educate the public regarding the impact of human activities on the quality of urban runoff.

3. In addition to the Regional Board, a number of other stakeholders are involved in the management of the water resources of the Region. These include, but are not limited to, the incorporated cities in the Region, Publicly Owned Treatment Works, Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties, and the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority and its member agencies. The entities listed in Attachment 3 are considered as potential dischargers of urban runoff in the permitted area. It is expected that these entities will also work cooperatively with the Permittees to manage urban runoff. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating

entities to participate in this Order, or to issue individual discharge permits to these entities.

4. Cooperation and coordination among the stakeholders (regulators, Permittees, the public, and other entities) are critical to optimize the use of finite public resources, and to ensure economical management of water quality in the Region. Recognizing this fact, this Order focuses on watershed management and seeks to integrate the programs of the stakeholders, especially the Permittees under the Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino County MS4 permits within the Santa Ana Watershed.

5. Public education is an important aspect of every effective urban runoff management program and can promote changes in behavior at a societal level. Public education, designed to target various urban land users and other audiences, is also essential to inform the public of how individual actions affect receiving water quality and how adverse effects can be minimized.

6. Some urban runoff issues, such as general education and training, can be effectively addressed on a regional basis. Regional approaches to urban runoff management can improve program consistency and promote sharing of resources, which can result in implementation of more efficient programs. In particular, the counties of San Bernardino, Riverside and Orange and the municipalities within these counties are encouraged to cooperatively work together and generate a unified education and training program.

T. Monitoring and Reporting

1. 40 CFR 122.48 requires that all NPDES permits specify requirements for recording and reporting monitoring results. Sections 13267 and 13383 of the CWC authorize the Regional Board to require technical and monitoring reports. The Monitoring and Reporting Program establishes monitoring and reporting requirements to implement federal and State requirements.

2. An effective monitoring program should characterize urban runoff, identify problem areas, determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters and assess the effectiveness of BMPs. The Principal Permittee administers and conducts the storm water monitoring program for the Permittees. The third-term Permit includes only wet weather monitoring of MS4 outfalls and receiving waters.

3. The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed management initiatives and regional planning and coordination in the development and implementation of programs and policies related to water quality protection, including urban runoff and TMDL programs. A number of such efforts are underway where the Permittees are active participants, including the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force, the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed TMDL Task Force, and the Big Bear TMDL Task Force. This Order encourages continued participation in such programs. Furthermore, this Order recognizes that some of these planning efforts may result in significant changes

to the Basin Plan. If this occurs, the Regional Board may reopen the permit to modify applicable terms and conditions through a public hearing process. In addition, the Regional Board also recognizes that in certain cases it may be necessary and appropriate to fund regional water quality monitoring programs by reallocating funds from lower priority local monitoring programs. The Executive Officer is authorized to approve, after public notification and consideration of all comments received, changes to the watershed management initiatives, regional planning and coordination activities and regional monitoring programs. If the Executive Officer receives any significant comments during the public notification process that cannot be resolved, it shall be scheduled for a public hearing during a regularly scheduled Board meeting. To improve the effectiveness of adopted TMDLs and TMDLs that are expected to be adopted in the near future, this Order requires the Permittees to develop an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan that will comprehensively integrate the various urban run-off related monitoring programs, TMDLs and program effectiveness assessments. The Monitoring and Reporting Program is provided in Attachment 5.

4. The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition[33], with technical guidance from the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report indicated that "...the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." Accordingly, the Monitoring and Reporting Section requires the establishment of urban discharge mass emission stations. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

5. The Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, in partnership with the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, is conducting a Regional Bioassessment Monitoring effort. This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in this regional effort.

U. Standard and Special Provisions

Standard Provisions, reporting requirements, and notifications which apply to all NPDES permits are specified in Federal NPDES Regulation 40 CFR122.41, and additional conditions applicable to specified categories of permits are specified in 40 CFR 122.42. The discharger must comply with all standard provisions and with those additional conditions that are applicable under 40 CFR 122.42.

[33] The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego, the Cities of Long Beach and Los Angeles, the SWRCB, CRWQCB Regions 4, 8, and 9, the USEPA, and Caltrans.

V. **Notification of Interested Parties**

The Regional Board has notified the dischargers and interested agencies and persons of its intent to prescribe Waste Discharge Requirements for the discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. Details of notification are provided in the Fact Sheet of this Order.

W. **Consideration of Public Comment**

The Regional Board has notified the Permittees, all known interested parties, and the public of its intent to issue waste discharge requirements for this discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written views and recommendations. The Regional Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the discharge and the requirements of this Order.

X. **Alaska Rule**

On March 30, 2000, USEPA revised its regulation that specifies when new and revised State and Tribal water quality standards (WQS) become effective for CWA purposes (40 CFR 131.21, 65 FR 24641, April 27, 2000). Under the revised regulation (also known as the Alaska rule), USEPA must approve new and revised standards submitted to USEPA after May 30, 2000 before being used for CWA purposes. The final rule also provides that standards already in effect and submitted to USEPA by May 30, 2000 may be used for CWA purposes, whether or not approved by USEPA.

Y. **Compliance with CZARA**

The Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (CZARA), Section 6217(g), requires coastal states with approved coastal zone management programs to address non-point source pollution impacting or threatening coastal water quality. CZARA addresses five sources of non-point pollution: agriculture, silviculture, urban, marinas, and hydromodification. This Order addresses the management measures required for the urban category. Compliance with requirements specified in this Order relieves the Permittees of developing a non-point source plan, for the urban category, under CZARA. .

Z. **Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable)**

PERMIT REQUIREMENTS:

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that the Permittees, in Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, and the regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, shall comply with the following:

III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee:

1. The Principal Permittee shall be responsible for managing the overall storm water program and shall:

   a. Conduct chemical, biological, bacteriological water quality and other monitoring as required by this Order and any additional monitoring directed by the Executive Officer.

   b. Prepare and submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board, unified reports, plans, and programs necessary to comply with this Order.

   c. Coordinate and conduct Management Committee meetings as specified in the MSWMP.

   d. Coordinate permit activities and participate in any subcommittees formed as necessary, to coordinate compliance activities with this Order.

   e. Provide technical and administrative support and inform the Co-Permittees of the progress of other pertinent municipal programs, pilot projects, research studies, and other information to facilitate implementation of Co-Permittees' storm water program.

   f. Coordinate the implementation of area-wide storm water quality management activities such as the monitoring program, public education, pollution prevention, etc.

   g. Gather and disseminate information on the progress of statewide municipal storm water programs and evaluate the information for potential use in the execution of this Order.

   h. Monitor the implementation of the plans and programs required by this Order and determine their effectiveness in attaining water quality standards.

   i. Coordinate with the Regional Board on activities pertaining to implementation of this Order, including the submittal of all reports, plans, and programs as required under this Order.

   j. Develop and implement mechanisms, performance standards, design standards, etc., and assist in the consistent implementation of BMPs to the maximum extent practicable among the Permittees.

   k. Cooperate in watershed management programs and regional and/or statewide monitoring programs.

   l. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to areawide storm water management programs (MSWMP) and implementation plans.

   m. In collaboration with the Co-Permittees, develop guidelines for defining expertise and competencies of storm water program managers and inspectors

and develop and submit for approval a training program for various positions in accordance with these guidelines

n. Within 18 months of permit adoption, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents with the Co-Permittees to determine the need for update or revisions and establish a schedule for those revisions. These documents include but are not limited to the Enforcement Consistency Guide, the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy, Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template, BMP brochures and other areawide documents.

o. Within 6 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop and submit an area-wide model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board. The submitted model LIP shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. The model LIP should describe each program element per the MSWMP; the departments and personnel responsible for its implementation; applicable standard operating procedures, plans, policies, checklists, and drainage area maps; and tools and resources needed for its implementation. The model LIP should also establish internal and external reporting and notification requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. The model LIP should also describe the mechanisms, procedures, and/or programs whereby the Permittees' individual LIPs will be coordinated through the WAP.

2. In addition, the activities of the Principal Permittee shall include but not be limited to the following for MS4 systems owned or operated by the Principal Permittee:

a. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. A copy of the LIP, signed by the Chair of the Board of Directors for the Principal Permittee, shall be submitted to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

b. Take appropriate enforcement actions necessary to ensure compliance with Water Quality Management Plans, ordinances, implementation plans, and other applicable plans and policies.

c. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction consistent with the MEP standard.

d. Review Water Quality Management Plans or other post-construction management plans requiring local agency permits.

e. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the Principal Permittee shall notify the entities in writing of the General Stormwater Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ) post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP

approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[34].

f. Review and revise, if necessary, policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority, as required by the federal storm water laws and regulations.

g. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illicit connections/illegal discharges, etc., to prevent or to reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

h. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of the Principal Permittee's LIP.

i. Implement management programs, monitoring programs, and related plans as required by this Order.

j. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to its LIP, the MSWMP, and/or Model WQMP, as appropriate.

B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall develop and implement an LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Co-Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources. The LIP shall establish internal departmental coordination and reporting requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. Within 18 months from the adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall adopt a Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. The LIP shall have the written approval of the Permittee's City Manager or County Supervisor prior to its implementation and shall be updated on an as needed basis. Each Permittee's approved LIP shall be submitted, in electronic format, to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

2. Each Co-Permittee shall be responsible for managing the storm water program within its jurisdiction and shall:

   a. Implement all applicable program elements including but not limited to the management programs, monitoring programs, implementation plans and appropriate BMPs outlined in the MSWMP and the LIP within each respective jurisdiction, and take such other actions as may be necessary to meet the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard.

   b. Review and revise policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority as stated in Section VI.1 of this Order and

[34] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

as required by the federal storm water regulations, 40CFR, Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F).

c. Obtain public input for any proposed major changes to its storm water management program and implementation plans.

d. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction.

e. Maintain up-to-date GIS-based MS4 facility maps. Annually review these maps and, if necessary, submit revised maps to the Principal Permittee for integration with the HCOC mapping and with the information required for preparation of the Annual Report.

f. Prepare and submit to the Principal Permittee in a timely manner all required information necessary to develop a unified Annual Report for submittal to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

3. The Co-Permittees' activities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Designate at least one representative to the Management Committee and attend at least 7 out of the 8 Management Committee meetings per year. The Principal Permittee shall be notified immediately, in writing, of any changes to the designated representative to the Management Committee.

b. Conduct, and/or coordinate with the Principal Permittee to conduct, any surveys and/or characterizations needed to identify pollutant sources from specific drainage areas.

c. Review and comment on all plans, strategies, management programs, monitoring programs, as developed by the Management Committee, the Principal Permittee or any subcommittee to comply with this Order.

d. Participate in committees or subcommittees formed to address storm water related issues to comply with this Order.

e. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illegal discharges/illicit connections, etc. to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

f. Pursue enforcement actions as necessary within its jurisdiction for violations of storm water ordinances, prohibitions on illicit connections and illegal discharges, and other elements of its storm water management program.

g. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of its LIP.

h. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

i. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the co-Permittee shall notify these entities in writing of General Stormwater Permit post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant

requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[35]. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board.

j. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

C. Implementation Agreement

1. As needed, the Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision. The annual report shall include the finding of any such review and provide a schedule if revisions are planned. The Implementation Agreement shall be reviewed and revised, if necessary, to include any cities that were not signatories to this agreement or other non-traditional entities that own or operate conveyance systems within the permitted area. See Attachment 3. If the Implementation Agreement is revised, a copy of the signature page and any revisions to the Agreement shall be included in the annual report.

IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)B) and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(F), the Permittees shall prohibit illegal connections and illicit discharges (non-storm water) from entering municipal separate storm sewer systems unless such discharges are either authorized by a NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements issued by the Regional Board, or not prohibited in accordance with Section V, below.

B. The discharge of Urban Runoff from Permittees' municipal separate storm sewer systems, containing pollutants, including trash and debris that have not been reduced to the maximum extent practicable, to waters of the U. S. is prohibited.

C. The Permittees shall effectively prohibit the discharge of non-storm water into the MS4s unless authorized by a separate NPDES permit, granted a waiver or as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

D. Non-storm water discharges from Permittee activities into Waters of the U.S. are prohibited unless the non-storm water discharges are permitted by a NPDES permit, granted a waiver, or are as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

E. Discharges from the MS4s shall be in compliance with the discharge prohibitions contained in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan.

F. Discharges into and from the MS4s in a manner causing, or threatening to cause a condition of pollution, contamination, or nuisance, as that term is defined in Section 13050 of the Water Code, into waters of the State are prohibited.

[35] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

G. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any substances in concentrations toxic to animal or plant life is prohibited.

H. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any radiological, chemical, or biological warfare agent or high level radiological waste is prohibited.

V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS

For purposes of this Order, a discharge may include storm water or other types of discharges identified below.

A. **Authorized Discharges:**

The discharges identified below need not be prohibited by the Permittees except if identified by the Permittees or the Executive Officer as a significant source of pollutants or as a significant vehicle that may cause pollutants to migrate to Waters of the U.S. The MSWMP shall include public education and outreach activities directed at reducing these discharges even if they are not substantial contributors of pollutants to the MS4s and/or the receiving waters.

1. Discharges composed entirely of storm water;
2. Air conditioning condensate;
3. Irrigation water. These discharges shall be minimized through public education and water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program, and Section C., Nonpoint Source Discharges, below;
4. Passive foundation drains[36];
5. Passive footing drains[37];
6. Water from crawl space pumps[38];
7. Non-commercial vehicle washing, ,e.g. residential car washing (excluding engine degreasing) and car washing for fundraisers by non-profit organizations[39];
8. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges (cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged into the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.)
9. Diverted stream flows[40];

[36]The discharge is allowed only if the source water drained from the foundation is stormwater or uncontaminated groundwater. Discharges from contaminated groundwater may require coverage under the General Groundwater Cleanup Permit (Order No. R8-2007-0008, NPDES Permit No CAG918001) or its latest version.

[37]Only uncontaminated discharge is allowed. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[38]The discharge is allowed only if it is uncontaminated; otherwise permit coverage under the General Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0008-DWQ (NPDES No. CAG990002) may be required.

[39]Charity car washes should be limited to bona-fide 501 agencies.

[40]Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board. Stream diversion that requires active pumping may also require coverage under the De Minimus Permit, Order No. R8-2009-0003.

10. Rising ground waters and natural springs[41];
11. Uncontaminated ground water infiltration as defined in 40 CFR 35.2005 (20) and uncontaminated pumped groundwater,
12. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
13. Emergency fire fighting flows (i.e., flows necessary for the protection of life and property do not require BMPs and need not be prohibited. However, appropriate BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants consistent with the MEP standard must be implemented when they do not interfere with health and safety issues.
14. Waters not otherwise containing wastes as defined in California Water Code Section 13050 (d), and
15. Other types of discharges identified and recommended by the Permittees and approved by the Regional Board.
16. The Permittees must evaluate the authorized discharges listed above to determine if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4, and notify the Executive Officer if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4. If the Permittee determines that any are a source of pollutants that exceed water quality standards, the Permittee(s) shall either:
    a. Prohibit the discharge from entering the MS4; or
    b. Authorize the discharge category and ensure that "Source Control BMPs" and Treatment Control are implemented to reduce or eliminate pollutants resulting from the discharge; or
    c. Require or obtain coverage under a separate Regional Board or State Board permit for discharge into the MS4.

B. **Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities:**

1. The Permittees shall prohibit the following categories of non-storm water discharges (de minimus discharges) into Waters of the U.S. from Permitttee-owned and/or operated facilities/activities unless the stated conditions are met. The de minimus types of discharges listed in the General De Minimus Permit shall be in compliance with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001:
    a. Discharges from potable water sources, including water line flushing, superchlorinated water line flushing; discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling activities, system failures, pressure release, etc.; fire hydrant system testing or flushing; and hydrostatic test water: Planned discharges shall be dechlorinated to a

[41] Discharge of rising ground water and natural springs into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater is uncontaminated. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

concentration of 0.1 ppm[42] or less, pH adjusted if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic conditions of concern in receiving waters.

b. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges: Dechlorinated to a concentration of 0.1 ppm[43] or less, pH adjusted and reoxygenated if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic condition of concern in receiving waters. Swimming pool cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged to the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.

c. Construction dewatering wastes[44] and dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage[45], except for discharges from utility vaults: The following limits shall be met at approved monitoring locations. The maximum daily concentration limit for total suspended solids shall not exceed 75 mg/l, sulfides 0.4 mg/l, oil and grease15 mg/l, total petroleum hydrocarbons 0.1 mg/l; the pH of the discharge shall be within 6.5 to 8.5 pH units and there shall be no visible oil and grease in the discharge.

d. Discharges from facilities that extract, treat and discharge water diverted from waters of the U.S[46]. These discharges shall meet the following conditions: (1) The discharges to Waters of the U.S. must not contain pollutants added by the treatment processes or pollutants in greater concentration than the influent; (2) The discharge must not cause or contribute to a condition of erosion; (3) The extraction and treatment must be in compliance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and (4) Conduct monitoring in accordance with Monitoring and Reporting Program attached to this Order.

2. Discharges from lawn, greenbelt and median watering and other irrigation runoff[47] from Permittee's facilities shall be minimized through water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program

3. Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan incorporates TDS/TIN[48] limits for direct discharges into surface waters in specified management zones within the Santa Ana Region. Permittees discharging to those receiving waters shall comply with the following for dry weather conditions.

   a. For discharges to surface waters, where groundwater will not be affected by the discharge, the maximum daily concentration (in mg/L) for TDS and/or TIN of the

[42] Total residual chlorine = 0.1 mg/l or parts per million (ppm) or less; compliance determination shall be at a point before the discharge mixes with any receiving water.

[43] See footnote 42.

[44] Requirements for construction dewatering of stormwater are covered under the General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Order No. 99-08-DWQ.or the latest version. Where pollutants other than TSS, sulfides, oil and grease, TPH and pH are a concern in the groundwater, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[45] Discharge of dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater meets specifications. If other pollutants of concern are present or discharge specifications are exceeded, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[46] Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board.

[47] Non-agricultural irrigation using recycled water must comply with the statewide permit for Landscape Irrigation Using Recycled Water and the State Department Health guidelines.

[48] TDS/TIN=Total dissolved solids/total inorganic nitrogen.

discharge shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the receiving surface water where the effluent is discharged, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan.

b. For discharges to surface waters, where the groundwater will be affected by the discharge, the TDS and/or TIN concentrations of the effluent shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the surface water where the effluent is discharged and the affected groundwater management zone, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan. The more restrictive water quality objectives shall govern. However, treated effluent exceeding the groundwater management zone water quality objectives may be returned to the same management zone from which it was extracted without reduction of the TDS or TIN concentrations so long as the concentrations of those constituents are no greater than when the groundwater was first extracted. Incidental increases in the TDS and TIN concentrations (such as may occur during air stripping) of treated effluent will not be considered as increases for the purposes of determining compliance with this discharge specification.

4 The Regional Board may add categories of non-storm water discharges that are not significant sources of pollutants or remove categories of non-storm water discharges listed above based upon a finding that the discharges are a significant source of pollutants.

5 See Section XV for additional requirements for de-minimus types of discharges.

C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges

Consistent with the State Water Resources Control Board's 2004 "Policy for the Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program," the Regional Board may issue Waste Discharge Requirements for non-point source (NPS) pollutant discharges, such as agricultural irrigation runoff or return flows that are not subject to NPDES requirements, if identified as a significant source of pollutants. In addition, if the water quality significance of NPS discharges is not clearly understood, the Regional Board may issue conditional waivers of Waste Discharge Requirements to NPS dischargers, and require monitoring to gather the information necessary to effectively manage these discharges.

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs)

1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL-Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order)

a. The MSAR Permittees[49] shall:

[49] MS4 Permittees in the MSAR watershed (County, Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto and Upland) are collectively referred to as the "MSAR Permittees"

i. Continue to implement the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program (including any future amendments thereto) approved by the Regional Board (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046) as per Task 3 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan.

ii. Submit reports summarizing all relevant data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program. Beginning in 2010, the wet season report is due to the Executive Officer by May 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from November 1st through March 31st) and the dry season report is due to the Executive Officer by December 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from April 1st through October 31st).

iii. Submit comprehensive reports every three years summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating progress towards achieving the urban wasteload allocation by the dates specified in the TMDL. The first report is due to the Executive Officer on February 15, 2010.

iv. Continue to implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0044) urban source evaluation plan (USEP) developed as per Task 4.1 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. The USEP must describe the specific methods that will be used to identify urban sources and BMPs to address those sources. Submit semi-annual reports on January 31st and July 31st of each year as required under the approved USEP, and any amendments thereto. In years where the comprehensive report referenced in V.D.1.a.iii above is due on February 15, the comprehensive report, Dry Season report (Due December 31st) and the January 31st USEP reports may be combined into a single submittal due February 15th

v. Revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) as specified in Task 4.2 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due to the Executive Officer by November 15 of each year.

vi. Revise the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) as specified in Task 4.4 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due by November 15 of each year.

vii. Amend the Local Implementation Plans (LIP) to be consistent with the revised MSWMP and WQMPs within 90 days after said revisions are approved by the Regional Board. Summarize any such LIP amendments in the annual report due November 15 of each year.

2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions

a. The final WQBELs for bacterial indicators under Dry Weather Conditions contained in this section shall be achieved no later than December 31, 2015. These final effluent limits shall be considered effective for enforcement purposes on January 1, 2016.

b. The Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under Dry Weather conditions shall be developed and implemented in the following manner.

i. The MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval by the Regional Board a Comprehensive Bacteria Reduction Plan (CBRP) describing, in detail, the specific actions that have been taken or will be taken to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation under dry weather conditions (April 1st through October 31st) by December 31, 2015. The CBRP must include:

(a) The specific ordinance(s) adopted to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria in urban sources.

(b) The specific BMPs implemented to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria from urban sources and the water quality improvements expected to result from these BMPs.

(c) The specific inspection criteria used to identify and manage the urban sources most likely causing exceedances of water quality objectives for indicator bacteria.

(d) The specific regional treatment facilities and the locations where such facilities will be built to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria discharged from urban sources and the expected water quality improvements to result when the facilities are complete.

(e) The scientific and technical documentation used to conclude that the CBRP, once fully implemented, is expected to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(f) A detailed schedule for implementing the CBRP. The schedule must identify discrete milestones to assess satisfactory progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather by December 31, 2015. The schedule must also indicate which agency or agencies are responsible for meeting each milestone.

(g) The specific metric(s) that will be established to demonstrate the effectiveness of the CBRP and acceptable progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(h) The MSWMP, WQMP and LIPs shall be revised consistent with the CBRP no more than 180 days after the CBRP is approved by the Regional Board.

(i) Detailed descriptions of any additional BMPs planned, and the time required to implement those BMPs, in the event that data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program indicate that water quality objectives for indicator bacteria are still being exceeded after the CBRP is fully implemented.

(j) A schedule for developing a CBRP needed to comply with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria during wet weather conditions (November 1st thru March 31st) to achieve compliance by December 31, 2025.

ii. The draft CBRP must be submitted to the Regional Board no later than December 31, 2010. The Permittees may submit the plan individually, jointly or through a collaborative effort with other urban dischargers such as the existing MSAR-TMDL Task Force. Regional Board staff will review the document and recommend necessary revisions no more than 90 days after receiving the draft plan. The MSAR Permittees must submit the final version of the plan no more than 90 days after receiving the comments from Regional Board staff. The Regional Board will schedule a public hearing to consider approving the CBRP, as a final water quality-based effluent limitation for the Dry Weather Urban Wasteload Allocation, no more than 120 days after the final plan is submitted by the MSAR Permittees. In approving the CBRP as the final WQBELs, the Regional Board shall make a finding that the CBRP, when fully implemented, shall achieve the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by no later than December 31, 2015.

iii. Once approved by the Regional Board, the CBRP shall be incorporated into this Order as the final WQBELs for indicator bacteria under Dry Weather Conditions. Based on BMP effectiveness analysis, the CBRP shall be updated, if necessary. The updated CBRP shall be implemented upon approval by the Regional Board.

c. Should the process set forth in subdivision, b, of this section not be completed by December 31, 2015, then the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather conditions specified in the MSAR-TMDL shall become the final numeric WQBELs for indicator bacteria in Dry Weather Conditions, effective January 1, 2016 as follows:

i. Wasteload Allocation for Fecal Coliform from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)[50]

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 180 organisms/100mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 360 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

ii. Wasteload Allocation for *E. Coli* from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 113 organisms/100 mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 212 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026)

In the event this Order is still in effect on December 31, 2025, and the Regional Board has not adopted alternative final water quality-based effluent limits for wet weather conditions by that date, then the urban wasteload allocations specified in the MSAR-TMDL for wet weather conditions (November 1st through March 31st) will automatically become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limits for the MSAR Permittees on January 1, 2026.

4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions

a. The City of Big Bear Lake, the County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) shall implement BMPs designed to assure continued compliance with the following urban wasteload allocation for phosphorus during dry hydrological conditions[51].

Total Phosphorus (lbs/yr)[52] = 475 (Compliance to be achieved by December 31, 2015)

b. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall implement BMPs in the watershed so as not to exceed the urban WLA.for phosphorus.

c. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall implement the approved (Regional

[50]The fecal coliform WLA becomes ineffective upon the replacement of the REC1 fecal coliform objectives in the Basin Plan by approved REC1 objectives based on *E. Coli*.

[51]The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are already meeting the WLAs. The TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, including urban discharges (WLA), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs), these external load dischargers are still responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads, which are lake sediment and macrophytes.

[52] Specified as an annual average for dry hydrological conditions.

Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0070) Big Bear Lake In-lake Nutrient Monitoring Plan dated November 30, 2007, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

d. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Taskforce, shall implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2009-0043) Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (May 2009) in accordance with the schedules specified in Resolution No. R8-2009-0043, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

e. No later than February 26, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan to evaluate the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to control noxious and nuisance aquatic plants as described in Task 6C of the BBL-TMDL. The plan shall also include a description of the monitoring conducted and proposed to track aquatic plant diversity, coverage, and biomass. The monitoring data should address, at a minimum, progress toward achieving the numeric targets for macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species. The final approved plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

f. No later than March 31 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model as described in Task 6A of the BBL TMDL. The plan and schedule must take into consideration additional data and information that are or will be generated from the required TMDL monitoring programs as described in c and d above. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

g. No later than April 15, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake as described in Task 6B of the BBL TMDL. The proposed plan shall include an evaluation of the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to support development of a long-term strategy for control of nutrients from the sediment. The submittal shall also contain a proposed sediment nutrient monitoring program to evaluate the effectiveness of any strategies implemented. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

h. The plans submitted in e, f, and g above comprise Task 6 of the BBL TMDL –the Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan. In addition, the plans submitted in e, f, and g above also must also address the following, either individually or holistically:

1. The plan shall be based on identified and acceptable goals for lake capacity, biological resources and recreational opportunities. Acceptable goals shall be identified in coordination with Regional Board staff and other responsible agencies, including the California Department of Fish and Game and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

2. The plan shall include a proposed plan and schedule for the development of biocriteria for Big Bear Lake. This is intended to complement Regional Board efforts to develop biocriteria.

3. The plan must identify a scientifically defensible methodology for measuring changes in the capacity of the lake.

4. The proposed plan shall identify recommended short and long-term strategies for control and management of sediment and dissolved and particulate nutrient inputs to the lake to the extent that the permittees are responsible for these inputs over and above that which would occur naturally.

5. The plan shall also integrate the beneficial use map developed pursuant to the Regional Board's March 3, 2005, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certification for Big Bear Lake Nutrient/Sediment Remediation Project. The purpose of the beneficial use map is to correlate beneficial uses of the lake with lake bottom contours. The map is expected to be used in regulating future lake dredge projects to maximize the restoration and protection of the lake's beneficial uses.

i. The Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan shall be implemented upon Regional Board approval. Once approved, the plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years. The review and revision shall take into account assessments of the efficacy of control/management strategies implemented and relevant requirements of new or revised TMDLs for Big Bear Lake and its watershed. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

j. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit an annual report by February 15 of each year summarizing all relevant data from both water quality monitoring programs and the Lake Management Plan as described in c, d, e, f, g, and h above and evaluating compliance with the WLA using the modeling tools developed pursuant to paragraph k, below.

k. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the

Regional Board, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear Lake Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011.

l. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) and Local Implementation Plans (LIP) as necessary to implement the plans submitted pursuant to paragraphs c, d, e, f, and g of this section no later than 180 days after the Regional Board approves these plans. A summary of any such revisions shall be included in the area-wide annual report due November 15 of each year.

m. If water quality monitoring data and related modeling analyses indicate that the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus is being exceeded during dry hydrological conditions despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

    1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee upstream of the monitoring locations where exceedances appear to be occurring shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.

    2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes the BMPs that are currently being implemented and any additional BMPs that will be implemented to reduce the controllable sources of phosphorus causing the exceedances of the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus. The report must be submitted as part of the annual report due in November 15 of each year.

n. **Storm Water Program Modification**: The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise their LIPs, as needed, to incorporate the requirements from TMDL implementation activities. These revisions shall include: (1) the results of the nutrient monitoring programs; (2) an evaluation of the effectiveness of the control measures in meeting the phosphorus WLAs; (3) any additional control measures

proposed to be implemented if the WLA or numeric targets are exceeded, including control measures for controlling nutrient inputs from new developments and/or new sources; and (4) a progress report evaluating progress towards meeting the WLAs (pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[53]).

5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control

a. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to participate in and implement the January 2008 Phase 2 Monitoring and Reporting Program in accordance with the agreed sampling locations, parameters, schedule, and protocol.

b. The City of Big Bear Lake shall annually review and revise, if necessary, the control measures implemented and undertake an iterative approach until water quality objectives within Knickerbocker Creek are attained, unless it can be demonstrated that the pathogen sources are from uncontrollable sources.

c. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to work with Regional Board staff and the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force to review and update designated uses and related water quality objectives for Knickerbocker Creek. This may result in different water quality objectives for bacteria.

6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL

Pending adoption of the Mercury TMDL, the City of Big Bear Lake shall participate in the development and implementation of monitoring programs and control measures, including any BMPs that the City is currently implementing or proposing to implement.

7. Compliance with WLAs

The determination of compliance with the WLAs shall be based on implementation of BMPs as specified in the implementation plans for the approved TMDLs or based on plans developed as per the approved TMDLs. The Permittees obligation to meet the WLAs is met if the water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of control measures approved by the Regional Board.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. Discharges from the MS4s shall not cause or contribute to exceedances of receiving water quality standards (designated beneficial uses and water quality objectives) contained in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan, and amendments thereto, for surface or groundwater.

B. The MSWMP and its components, including LIPs shall be designed to achieve compliance with receiving water limitations consistent with the MEP standard. It is

[53]Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the compliance date to evaluate effectiveness of pollution reduction efforts.

expected that compliance with receiving water limitations will be achieved through an iterative process and the application of increasingly more effective BMPs.

C. The Permittees shall comply with Section VI.A of this Order through timely implementation of control measures and other actions to reduce pollutants in urban and storm water runoff in accordance with the MSWMP and its components and other requirements of this Order, including any modifications thereto

D. Upon a determination by either the Permittees or the Executive Officer that the discharges from the MS4 systems are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard, the Permittees shall promptly notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report within 30 days (or if approved by the Executive Officer, this report may be incorporated into the annual report) to the Executive Officer for review and approval. At a minimum, the report shall:

   a. Describe BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce those pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance of water quality standards.

   b. Address the cause of the impairment or exceedance, and the technical and economic feasibility of control actions available to the Permittees to reduce or eliminate the impairment or exceedance consistent with the MEP standard.

   c. Include an implementation schedule.

   d. Contain a comparative analysis of monitoring data to the USEPA Multi-Sector Permit Parameter Benchmark Values and applicable water quality objectives for inland surface streams as specified in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan.

   e. A status report on the effectiveness of the pollution source investigation and control plan implementation to address exceedance of water quality objectives or elevated pollutant levels above benchmark values may be incorporated in the annual report unless the Executive Officer directs a different submittal date. The transmittal letter shall indicate that the annual report contains a description of additional BMPs proposed, pollution investigation report, and/or pollution source investigation and control plan.

E. The Executive Officer may require modifications to the plan and/or report. The Permittees shall submit any modifications required by the Executive Officer within 30 calendar days of notification. The plan and/or report shall be deemed acceptable if the Executive Officer does not respond with requested modifications within 30 days of the submittal date.

F. Within 60 calendar days following the Executive Officer's approval of the plan and/or report described above (or within 60 days following the date the plan and/or report were deemed acceptable due to lack of response from the Executive Officer), the Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented, the implementation schedule, and any additional monitoring required.

G. Permittees must implement the revised the MSWMP, the LIP and the monitoring and reporting programs in accordance with the schedule approved by the Executive Officer.

H. So long as the Permittees have complied with the procedures set forth above and are implementing the revised LIP, MSWMP, and monitoring program, the Permittees do not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless the Executive Officer determines it is necessary to develop additional BMPs.

I. Nothing in Section VI.D must prevent the Regional Board from enforcing any provision of this Order while the Permittee prepares and implements the above programs.

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

A. The Permittees shall maintain adequate legal authority to control the discharge of pollutants to their MS4s through ordinance, statute, permit, contract or similar means and enforce these authorities. This legal authority must, at a minimum, include and authorize the Permittees to:

1. Carry out all inspections, surveillance, and monitoring necessary to determine compliance and noncompliance with local ordinances and permits. The Permittee must have authority to enter, sample, monitor, inspect, take measurements, photographs, videos, review and copy records, and require reports from industrial, commercial, and construction sites discharging into their MS4s;

2. Recover its cost to correct a discharger's significant non-compliance or to respond to immediate and serious threat to water quality violations through various mechanisms, such as forfeiture of permit deposits, trust funds/bonds or other short-term funding sources to allow Permittees to immediately address and remedy serious water quality violations at construction, industrial, or commercial sites;

3. Require the use of BMPs to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants into MS4s;

4. Require documentation on the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MS4s;

5. Prohibit the disposal of wastes onto public or private land that may cause water quality concerns, unless permitted by Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) or waiver by the Regional Board;

6. The Permittees' storm water ordinances or other local regulatory mechanisms shall include sanctions to ensure compliance. Sanctions shall include but are not limited to: verbal and/or written warnings, notice of violation or non-compliance, monetary penalties, non-monetary penalties, bonding requirements, stop work or cease and desist Orders and/or permit denials/revocations/stays for non-compliance, civil or criminal prosecution. These sanctions shall be issued in a decisive manner within a predetermined timeframe, from the time of the violation's occurrence and/or follow-up inspection.

B. The Permittees shall document progressive and decisive enforcement actions against violators of their storm water codes and ordinances in accordance with the formalized enforcement procedures developed by the Management Committee.

C. The Permittees shall use the most effective tool(s) at their disposal (such as Stop Work Orders and suspended inspections) to achieve immediate compliance. Permittees must have the ability to enforce any violations of the Stop Work Order through either an automatic fine or other effective means.

D. Within three (3) years of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall implement fully adopted ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

E. The Permittees shall continue to provide notification to Regional Board staff of storm water related information obtained during site inspections of industrial and construction sites regulated by the Statewide General Storm Water Permits or sites which should be regulated under the State's General Permits. The notification should include any observed violations of the General Permits or local requirements, prior history of violations, any enforcement actions taken and will be taken by the Permittees, and any other relevant information.

F. The Permittees shall annually notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board. The Permittees shall specify, in the LIP, the mechanisms or procedures to control the contribution of pollutants into their MS4s prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction. At a minimum, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ). A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.

G. The Permittees shall annually review their water quality ordinances and evaluate their effectiveness in prohibiting the following types of discharges to the MS4s (the Permittees may propose appropriate control measures in lieu of prohibiting these discharges, where the Permittees are responsible for ensuring that dischargers adequately maintain those control measures):

1. Sewage (also prohibited under the Statewide SSO Order[54]);
2. Wash water resulting from the hosing or cleaning of gas stations, auto repair garages, and other types of automobile service stations;
3. Discharges resulting from the cleaning, repair, or maintenance of any type of equipment, machinery, or facility, including motor vehicles, concrete mixing equipment, portable toilet servicing, etc.;
4. Wash water from mobile auto detailing and washing, steam and pressure cleaning, carpet/upholstery cleaning, pool cleaning and other such mobile commercial and industrial activities;

[54]State Board WQO No. 2006-0003.

5. Water from cleaning of municipal, industrial, and commercial sites, including parking lots, streets, sidewalks, driveways, patios, plazas, work yards and outdoor eating or drinking areas, etc.;
6. Runoff from material storage areas or uncovered receptacles that contain chemicals, fuels, grease, oil, or other hazardous materials[55];
7. Discharges of runoff from the washing of toxic materials[56] from paved or unpaved areas;
8. Discharges of pool or fountain water containing chlorine, biocides, or other chemicals; pool filter backwash containing debris and chlorine;
9. Pet waste, yard waste, litter, debris, sediment, etc.; and,
10. Restaurant or food processing facility wastes such as grease, floor mat and trash bin wash water, food waste, etc.

H. Each Permittee shall include in its LIP the legal authorities and mechanisms used to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

I. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction sites, industrial facilities and commercial facilities as necessary to maintain compliance with this Order. Sanctions for non-compliance shall include: monetary penalties, bonding requirements and/or permit denial or revocation.

J. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall submit a certification statement, signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority in accordance with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F) and to comply with this Order through adoption of ordinances and/or municipal code modifications. A copy of the certification shall also be placed in the LIP. Those Permittees who have already complied with this requirement during the third-term permit need not submit additional certification statements.

K. Annually thereafter, Permittees shall review adequacy of their ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items. The findings of the reviews, along with supporting details and recommended corrective actions and schedules shall be submitted as part of the annual report for the corresponding reporting period. The Permittees' LIPs shall be updated accordingly.

---

[55]Hazardous material is defined as any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by EPA to be reported if a designed quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

[56]Toxic material is a chemical or a mixture that may present an unreasonable risk of injury to health or the environment.

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

A. The Permittees shall continue to prohibit all illegal connections to the MS4s through their ordinances, inspections, monitoring programs, and enforcement actions. The Permittees shall develop a pro-active IC/ID or illicit discharge detection and elimination program (IDDE) using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination by the Center for Watershed Protection[57] or any other equivalent program. Any illegal connections identified by routine inspections, the IDDE program, or dry weather screening and/or monitoring shall be investigated and eliminated or permitted within 120 days of discovery.

B. The Permittees' IDDE program shall specify a procedure to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and tracking of discharges to their sources[58]. The IDDE program(s) shall be linked to urban watershed protection efforts including: a) the use of GIS maps of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources ; b) aerial photography to detect IC/IDs; b) municipal inspection programs of construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc.; c) analysis of watershed monitoring and other indicator data; d) watershed education to educate the public about illegal discharges; e) pollution prevention for generating sites; f) stream restoration efforts/opportunities; and g) rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

C. The LIP shall identify the staff positions responsible for different components of the IDDE program.

D. The Permittees shall maintain a database of permitted and unpermitted connections, routine inspections and dry weather monitoring. This information shall be updated on an ongoing basis and submitted with the annual report.

E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water per Section V, above, into the MS4s. All reports of spills, leaks, and/or illegal dumping shall be promptly investigated and reported as specified under Section XVII (Notification Requirements).

F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

---

[57] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

[58] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees shall provide local sanitation districts 24-hour access to the MS4s to address sewage spills and shall provide updated contact information to enable such access. The Permittees shall work cooperatively with the local sewering agencies to determine and control the impact of infiltration from leaking sanitary sewer systems on storm water quality. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system.

B. Permittees who are regulated under the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ, (SSO Order), shall continue to comply with that Order to control sanitary system overflows.

C. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the local sewering agencies to review and revise, as needed, the Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Response Plan to ensure its consistency with the SSO Order.

D. The interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibility within each Permittee's jurisdiction shall be described in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall implement management measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills that may be discharged into their MS4s. Management and/or preventative measures shall also be implemented for sources including portable toilets and failing septic systems that are causing or contributing to urban and storm water runoff pollution problems in their jurisdictions.

F. Within 2 years of adoption of this Order, Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized pending adoption of regulations as per Assembly Bill 885[59] regarding onsite waste water treatment systems.

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS

A. General Requirements

1. The Permittees shall continue to maintain and update the inventory of all construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction that have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4 regardless of whether the sites are subject to the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities or the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities or other individual NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements. The Permittees may use the MS4 Solutions or equivalent database for this purpose (see X.A.2., below).

[59] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/septic_tanks/

2. The Permittees shall conduct regular inspections of construction sites, industrial and commercial facilities to evaluate compliance with applicable municipal ordinances, local permits, Storm Water Management Plans, and Water Quality Management Plans (see Sections B, C, and D, below for frequency of inspections). Inspections shall review pollution control practices, implementation and maintenance of pollution control measures, material handling and waste disposal practices, spill prevention and response programs and owner/operator knowledge of environmental laws and regulations, including local ordinances. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction, industrial, and commercial facilities in a fair, firm and consistent manner.

3. The municipal inspection program activities shall be documented in an electronic database. The database system must include relevant information on ownership, Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes, General Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number (if any), size, Geographic Information System (GIS) data in NAD83/WGS84[60] compatible formatting with latitude/longitude in decimal degrees, and other pertinent details describing the nature of activities at the site. The information shall be maintained in the MS4 Solution Database or equivalent internet accessible database. In addition to the facility information, the inspection information shall include: date of inspection; inspectors and facility personnel present; site conditions, any observed non-compliance; enforcement actions and/or corrective actions required and schedules for corrective actions; and date of full compliance. The database shall be updated at least once each year and an electronic copy provided to the Regional Board with each annual report.

4. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize construction, industrial and commercial facilities and to determine the frequency of inspections. The scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include criteria to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.3, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

5. Prior to development and implementation of the risk-based scoring system, construction, industrial and commercial sites shall be inspected in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third term permit.

6. Any site found in significant non-compliance with the Statewide General Permits or the MS4 Permit is deemed a high priority site and must be contacted or inspected at

[60] NAD83/WGS84=North American Datum of 1983 and World Geodetic System of 1984 are systems to define three dimensional coordinates of a single physical point.

least once per month until full compliance is achieved.

7. The Permittees shall verify during inspections and/or prior to local permit issuance whether a site has obtained necessary permit coverage under one or more of the Statewide General Permits, an individual NPDES permit, Waste Discharge Requirements, and/or 401 Certification. Local permits, certificates of occupancy, or other approvals shall not be granted until proof of coverage under the applicable statewide permit is verified.

8. The Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. Appropriate enforcement measures shall be implemented including a time schedule to obtain coverage, or suspension of business license until evidence of permit coverage is provided. Non-filers shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. The Permittees shall include in their LIP the method for verification of permit coverage and for notification of non-filers to the Regional Board.

9. Permittees shall maintain hard or electronic copies and make available upon request all information related to their inspections, including inspection reports, photographs, videotapes, enforcement actions, notices of correction issued to dischargers and other relevant information. This information shall be linked to the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 above.

10. The Permittees need not inspect facilities already inspected by Regional Board staff if the inspection was conducted within the specified time period. Regional Board staff inspection information is available at www.ciwqs.ca.gov[61].

11. Each Permittee shall respond to complaints received from third parties in a timely manner to ensure that the construction, industrial and commercial sites are not a source of pollutants in the MS4s and the receiving waters. Each Permittee shall implement a system of prioritizing the complaints based on threat to the environment (water quality/public health) and an appropriate response time based on this prioritization.

12. Each Permittee shall document, evaluate, and annually report the effectiveness of its enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance. When timely compliance is not achieved, the Permittee shall take appropriate corrective measures to immediately prevent or abate the discharge of pollutants into its MS4 system.

13. Where storm water related inspections and/or enforcement required by this Order are carried out on behalf of the Permittee by other agencies or departments such as: the County Public Health, county and/or local fire departments, code enforcement, industrial pretreatment, building and safety, etc., the Permittee shall monitor and annually evaluate and report adequacy of such programs in complying with this Order.

[61] To obtain access to the State database, registration at the following link is necessary: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/chc_npdes.shtml. Contact information is available at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/contactus.shtml.

14. All inspectors conducting storm water inspection as required in this Order shall be trained in accordance with the training requirements specified in Section XVI.

B. Construction Sites

1. Each Permittee shall include in the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 an inventory of all construction sites within its jurisdiction for which building or grading permits are issued and activities at the site include: soil movement; uncovered storage of materials or wastes, such as dirt, sand or fertilizer; or exterior mixing of cementaceous products, such as concrete, mortar or stucco.
2. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize construction sites within its jurisdiction as a high, medium or low threat to water quality. This prioritization of construction sites shall be based on factors, which shall include but not be limited to: soil erosion potential, project size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, high priority construction sites shall include: sites 50 acres and greater; sites over 1 acre that are tributary to Clean Water Act section 303(d) waters listed for sediment or turbidity impairments; site specific characteristics[62], and any other relevant factor. At a minimum, medium priority construction sites shall include: sites between 10 to less than 50 acres of disturbed soil. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the sites shall be categorized as high, medium, or low risk based on the risk-based scores.
3. Each Permittee shall conduct construction site inspections for compliance with its ordinances (grading, Water Quality Management Plans, etc.) and local permits (construction, grading, etc.). The Permittees shall develop a checklist for conducting site inspections. Inspections of construction sites shall include, but not be limited to:
   a. Verification of coverage under the General Construction Permit (Notice of Intent (NOI) or Waste Discharge Identification No.) during the initial inspection. Permit coverage shall also be confirmed in the event of a change in ownership.
   b. A review of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans (ESCP) to ensure that the BMPs implemented on-site are consistent with the appropriate phase of construction (Preliminary Stage, Mass Grading Stage, Streets and Utilities Stage, Vertical Construction Stage, and Post-Construction Stage).
   c. Visual observations for non-storm water discharges, potential illicit connections, and potential pollutant sources.
   d. Determination of compliance with local ordinances, permits, Water Quality Management Plans and other requirements, including the implementation and maintenance of BMPs required under local requirements.
   e. An assessment of the effectiveness of BMPs implemented at the site and the need for any additional BMPs. In evaluating BMP effectiveness, the Permittees may consider applicable action levels (AL) and/or numeric effluent limits (NEL)

[62] The approved General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ includes risk-based characterization of construction sites based on site-specific conditions.

promulgated by the State or USEPA.

4. At a minimum, the inspection frequency shall include the following:
   a. During the wet season[63] (i.e., Oct 1 through May 31 of each year), all high priority (or high risk) sites are to be inspected, in their entirety, once a month. All medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least twice during the wet season. All low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once during the wet season. When BMPs or BMP maintenance is deemed inadequate or out of compliance, an inspection frequency of once every week shall be maintained until BMPs and BMP maintenance are brought into compliance.
   b. During the dry season (i.e., June 1 through September 30 of each year), all construction sites shall be inspected at a frequency sufficient to ensure that sediment and other pollutants are properly controlled and that unauthorized, non-storm water discharges are prevented.
5. The Permittees' implementation of their construction storm water program shall be consistent with the latest version of the statewide General Construction Permit and all applicable provisions of the federal effluent limitations guidelines.

C. Industrial Facilities

1. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize industrial facilities within its jurisdiction as high, medium, or low threat to water quality. The prioritization of these facilities should be based on such factors as type of industrial activities (SIC codes)[64], materials or wastes used or stored outside, pollutant discharge potential, compliance history, facility size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters, and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, a high priority shall be assigned to: facilities subject to section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA); facilities that handle or generate pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired, facilities that have a demonstrated or significant potential to release pre-production plastic or nurdles into the environment, and facilities with a high potential for or history of unauthorized, non-storm water discharges. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the facilities shall be categorized as high, medium or low risk.
2. Each Permittee shall conduct industrial facility inspections for compliance with its ordinances, permits and this Order. Industrial inspections shall include: a review of the site's material and waste handling and storage practices; a review of written documentation of pollutant control BMP implementation and maintenance procedures; digital photographic documentation of water quality violations, and/or evidence of past or present unauthorized-, non-storm water discharges; and enforcement actions issued at the time of inspection if necessary. A summary of

[63] Wet and dry season for TMDL compliance evaluation will be the months as defined in the TMDL development documents and implementation plans. See Glossary, Attachment 4.

[64] Industrial Facilities, as defined at 40 CFR § 122.26(b)(14), including those subject to the General Industrial Permit or other individual NPDES permit;

inspections shall be included in the annual report and shall document the rational for downgrading or upgrading the priority ranking of industrial facilities.

3. All high priority (or high risk) industrial facilities are to be inspected at least once a year; all medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least once every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once per permit cycle. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement actions shall be taken and a re-inspection frequency adequate to bring the site into full compliance must be maintained.
4. Each Permittee shall require industrial facilities to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.

D. Commercial Facilities

1. All of the following types of commercial facilities are deemed to have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4s. These types of facilities shall be included in the database identified in Section X.A.3. Commercial facilities may include, but may not be limited to[65]:

   a. Transport, storage or transfer of pre-production plastic pellets;
   b. Automobile mechanical repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   c. Automobile and other vehicle body repair or painting;
   d. Automobile impound and storage services;
   e. Airplane repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   f. Marinas and boat repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   g. Equipment repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   h. Pest control service facilities;
   i. Eating or drinking establishments, including food markets and restaurants;
   j. Cement mixing, concrete cutting, masonry facilities;
   k. Building materials retailers and storage facilities;
   l. Portable sanitary service facilities;
   m. Painting and coating;
   n. Animal facilities such as petting zoos and boarding and training facilities;
   o. Nurseries, greenhouses, botanical or zoological gardens;
   p. Landscape and hardscape installation;
   q. Pool, lake and fountain cleaning; and
   r. Golf courses, parks and other recreational areas/facilities;

2. The Permittees shall continue to develop BMPs applicable for each of the commercial operations described above.

[65]Mobile cleaning services are addressed in X.D.6 and 7, below.

3. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring system, each Permittee shall conduct inspections of commercial facilities within its jurisdiction in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third-term permit.
4. All high priority (or high risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per year; all medium priority (or medium risk) facilities shall be inspected at least every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per permit cycle. At a minimum, each facility shall be required to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.
5. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement action shall be taken and documented to bring the site into compliance.
6. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the Permit area regarding the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures that they must develop and implement. For purposes of this Order, mobile businesses include: mobile auto washing/detailing; equipment washing/cleaning; carpet, drape, and furniture cleaning; and mobile high pressure or steam cleaning. The mobile businesses shall be required to implement appropriate control measures within 3 months of being notified of the requirements.
7. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses. Each Permittee shall also distribute the BMP Fact Sheets to the mobile businesses identified for notification as required in Section X.D.6, above. At a minimum, the mobile business Fact Sheets/training program should include: laws and regulations dealing with urban runoff and discharges to storm drains; appropriate BMPs and proper procedure for disposing of wastes generated from each mobile business.
8. The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall continue to maintain a restaurant inspection program, or coordinate and collaborate with the San Bernardino County Public Health Agency's restaurant inspection program. The restaurant inspection program shall, at a minimum, address:
    a. Oil and grease disposal to verify that these wastes are not poured into a trash bin, storm sewers, parking lot, street or adjacent catch basin;
    b. Trash bin areas to verify that these areas are clean, the bin lids are closed, and the bins are not used for disposing of liquid wastes;
    c. Parking lot, alley, sidewalk and street areas to verify that floor mats, filters and garbage containers are not washed in those areas and that no wash water is disposed of into those areas;
    d. Parking lots to verify that they are cleaned by sweeping, not by hosing down, and that the facility operator uses dry methods for spill cleanup; and,

e. Inspection of existing devices designed to separate grease from wastewater (e.g., grease traps or interceptors) to ensure adequate capacity and proper maintenance is currently performed under the Fats, Oils and Grease (FOG) program (the FOG inspections conducted under the Statewide SSO Order [Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003] could be substituted for this inspection).

9. All violations of the Water Quality Ordinance shall be enforced by the Permittees and all violations of the Health and Safety Code should be enforced by the Public Health Agency.

E. Residential Program

1. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall, consistent with the MEP standard, develop and implement a residential program designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s and to prevent discharges from the MS4s from causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality standards in the receiving waters.
2. The Permittees shall identify residential areas and activities that are potential sources of pollutants and develop Fact Sheets/BMPs. At a minimum, this should include: residential auto washing and maintenance activities; use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and collection and disposal of pet wastes. The Permittees shall encourage residents to implement pollution prevention measures. The Permittees should work with sub-watershed groups to disseminate the latest research information from organizations such as the Inland Empire Resource Conservation District[66], The Land Trust Alliance, The USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, USDA's Backyard Conservation Program[67], and others.
3. Each Permittee shall document its residential program in its LIP.
4. The Permittees shall continue to, collectively or individually, facilitate the proper collection and management of used oil, toxic and hazardous materials, and other household wastes. Such facilitation shall include educational activities, public information activities, and establishment of curbside or special collection sites managed by the Permittees or private entities, such as solid waste haulers. Each Permittee shall continue these programs and periodically evaluate their effectiveness in reducing discharges of pollutants into the MS4s.
5. The Permittees shall develop and implement control measures for common interest areas and areas managed by homeowner associations or management companies. This may include development and promotion of public education materials identifying BMPs for these common interest areas or HOA areas. The Permittees

[66]The District provides gardening and horticulture information appropriate for the area including native plant selection, backyard management, alternatives to pesticide, irrigation scheduling and composting.

[67]Backyard Conservation, Bringing Conservation from the Countryside to Your Backyard, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Association of Conservation Districts, Wildlife Habitat Council and National Audubon Society.

should evaluate the applicability of programs such as the Landscape Performance Certification Program[68] to encourage efficient water use and to minimize runoff[69].

6. The Permittees shall enforce their Water Quality Ordinance for all residential areas and activities. The Permittees should encourage new developments to use weather-based evapotranspiration (ET) irrigation controllers[70].
7. Each Permittee shall include an evaluation of its Residential Program in the annual report starting with the first annual report after adoption of this Order.

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT)

A. General Requirements:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to ensure (prior to issuance of any local permits or other approvals) that all non-Permittee construction sites that are one acre or greater, and sites less than one acre if part of a common plan of development have filed with the State Board a Notice of Intent for coverage under the State's General Construction Permit and have been issued a valid Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number. Each Permittee shall describe its General Permit coverage verification procedures in its LIP.
2. Each Permittee shall ensure that the erosion and sediment control plans it approves include appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs (e.g., erosion control measures for sloped or hill-side developments, ingress/egress controls, perimeter controls, run-on diversion, etc.) such that an effective combination of BMPs consistent with site risk is implemented through all phases of construction.
3. Each Permittee shall utilize the BMP studies conducted during the previous permit terms to determine the most appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs. The conditions of approval shall require erosion and sediment control plans, SWPPPs, and WQMPs, as applicable. These documents shall specify the appropriate BMPs.
4. Each Permittee shall ensure, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, that runoff from development projects it approves, does not cause nuisance to adjoining or downstream properties and stream channels.
5. Each Permittee shall ensure, to the MEP, that urban runoff conveyance systems created resulting from development projects it approves are appropriately maintained consistent with Section XIII of this Order or are adequately maintained by a legally responsible party.

---

[68] For example, see the Metropolitan Water District of Orange County's Evaluation of the Landscape Performance Certification Program, January 2004.

[69] The Residential Runoff Reduction Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, July 2004.

[70] Westpark Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, 2001.

6. Prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.
7. Each Permittee shall ensure that appropriate control measures to reduce erosion and maintain stream geomorphology are included in the design for replacement of existing culverts or construction of new culverts and/or bridge crossings.
8. Each Permittee shall minimize the short and long-term adverse impacts on receiving water quality from public and private new development and significant re-development projects, as required in Section XI.D (Water Quality Management Plan), below, by continuing to review, approve, and verify implementation of project-specific WQMPs, emphasizing implementation of LID principles, where feasible, and addressing hydrologic conditions of concern, and long term operation and maintenance mechanisms prior to project closure or issuance of certificates of occupancy.
9. Each Permittee shall participate in the development of the Watershed Action Plan, described in Section B below, to integrate water quality, stream protection and stormwater management and re-use within the permitted area with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans, as applicable, and consistent with the MEP standard.

B. **Watershed Action Plan**

1. The Permittees shall develop an integrated watershed management approach to improve integration of planning and approval processes with water quality and quantity control measures. Management of the water quality and hydrologic impacts of urbanization will be more effective whether managed on a per site, sub-regional or regional basis, if coordinated within the Watershed Action Plan. Pending completion of a Watershed Action Plan, management of the impacts of urbanization shall be accomplished using existing programs.
2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies, specifically addressing urban and storm water runoff, in its planning procedures, including CEQA preparation, review and approval processes; General Plan and related documents including, but not limited to its Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance; and WQMP development and approval processes.
3. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the Co-Permittees, shall develop a Watershed Action Plan (WAP) that describes and implements the Permittees' approach to coordinated watershed management. The WAP shall improve coordination of existing programs and identify new and/or enhanced program elements as applicable. The objective of the WAP is to improve integration of water quality, stream protection, storm water management, water conservation and re-use, and flood protection, with land use planning and development processes. The WAP shall be developed in two phases:

a. Phase 1: within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall:

   i. Identify program-specific objectives for the WAP; the objectives will include consideration of:

      1. The watershed protection principles specified in Section XI.C.3.a – g, below;

      2. The Permittee's planning and procedure review required in XI.B.2, above;

      3. Potential impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including but not limited to LID principles and management of the impacts of hydromodification;

      4. Impaired waters [CWA § 303(d) listed] with and without approved TMDLs, pollutants causing impairment, monitoring programs for these pollutants, control measures, including any BMPs that the Permittees are currently implementing, and any BMPs the Permittees are proposing to implement. In addition, if a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed, the WAP shall specify that the responsible Permittees should develop constituent-specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan, where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard.

   ii. Develop a structure for the WAP that emphasizes coordination of watershed priorities with the Permittees' LIPs via the areawide model LIP;

   iii. Identify linkages between the WAP and the SWQSTF, MSWMP, WQMP, the implementation of LID, and the TMDL Implementation Plans;

   iv. Identify other relevant existing watershed efforts (Chino Basin Master Plan, SAWPA's IRWMP, etc., and their role in the WAP;

   v. Ensure that the HCOC Map/Watershed Geodatabase is available to watershed stakeholders via the World Wide Web, and has incorporated the following information:

      1. Delineation of existing unarmored or soft-armored drainages in the permitted area that are vulnerable to geomorphological changes due to hydromodification and those channels and streams that are engineered, hardened, and maintained.

      2. GIS layers for known sensitive species, protected habitat areas, drainage boundaries, and potential storm water recharge areas and/or reservoirs;

      3. 303(d)-listed waterbodies and associated pollutants;

      4. Available and relevant regulatory and technical documents accessible via hyperlinks;

vi. Develop a schedule and procedure for maintaining the Watershed Geodatabase, and develop a draft schedule for expected enhancements to increase functionality;

vii. Review the Watershed Geodatabase with Regional Board staff from the Storm Water, TMDL, and Watershed Planning/ Program Sections, and other resource agencies, to verify attributes of the Geodatabase, including drainage feature stability/susceptibility/risk assessments, and the intended use of the Geodatabase to support regulatory processes such as WQMP approvals, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certifications (401 Certifications), and LID BMP feasibility evaluations;

viii. Identify potential causes of identified stream degradation including a consideration of sediment yield and balance on a watershed or subwatershed basis.

ix. Conduct a system-wide evaluation[71] to identify opportunities to retrofit existing storm water conveyance systems, parks, and other recreational areas with water quality protection measures, and develop recommendations for specific retrofit studies that incorporates opportunities for addressing applicable TMDL implementation plans, hydromodification management, and/or LID implementation within the permitted area.

x. Conduct a system wide evaluation to identify opportunities for joint or coordinated development planning to address stream segments vulnerable to hydromodification and coordinated re-development planning to identify restoration opportunities for hardened and engineered streams and channels. The WAP shall identify contributing jurisdictions and the stream segments that will benefit from this coordination.

xi. Invite participation and comments from resource conservation districts, water and utility agencies, state and federal agencies, non-governmental agencies and other interested parties in the development and use of the Watershed Geodatabase;

xii. Submit the Phase 1 components in a report to the Executive Officer for approval. The Report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer submitted raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. .

b. Phase 2: within 12 months of the approval by the Executive Officer of the Report from Phase 1, above, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall:

i. Contingent upon consensus with Regional Board staff and other resource agencies as described in XI.B.3.a.vii, above, specify procedures and a schedule to integrate the use of the Watershed Geodatabase into the implementation of the MSWMP, WQMP, and TMDLs;

[71] For example, see the 2005 RBF Retrofit Study conducted for Orange County MS4 permittees.

ii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan (HMP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation. The HMP will identify sites to be monitored, include an assessment methodology, and required follow-up actions based on monitoring results. Where applicable, monitoring sites may be used to evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification.

iii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Management Plan prioritized based on drainage feature/susceptibility/risk assessments and opportunities for restoration.

iv. Conduct training workshops in the use of the Watershed Geodatabase. Each Permittee must ensure that their planning and engineering staff attend a workshop.

v. Conduct demonstration workshops for the Watershed Geodatabase to be attended by appropriate upper-level managers and directors from each Permittee.

vi. Develop recommendations for streamlining regulatory agency approval of regional treatment control BMPs. The recommendations should include information needed to be submitted to the Regional Board for approval of regional treatment control BMPs. At a minimum, this information should include: BMP location; type and effectiveness in removing pollutants of concern; projects tributary to the regional treatment system; engineering design details; funding sources for construction, operation and maintenance; and parties responsible for monitoring effectiveness, operation and maintenance. The Permittees are encouraged to collaborate and work with other counties to facilitate and coordinate these recommendations.

vii. Implement applicable retrofit or regional treatment recommendations from the evaluation conducted in Section B.3.a.ix, above.

viii. Submit the Phase 2 components in a report to the Executive Officer. The submitted report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal.

4. Within three years of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in its General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan. Each Permittee shall report the findings in the annual report along with a schedule for any necessary revision.

C. **Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes**:

1. The Permittees shall ensure that the direct, indirect, and cumulative water quality impacts of storm water and non-storm water runoff are properly considered and addressed in their land-use planning processes. The following potential water quality impacts shall be considered during the preparation and circulation of environmental documents prepared pursuant to CEQA:

   a. Potential impact of project construction on storm water runoff.

   b. Potential impact of project's post-construction activity on storm water runoff.

   c. Potential for discharge of storm water pollutants from areas of material storage, vehicle or equipment fueling, vehicle or equipment maintenance (including washing), waste handling, hazardous materials handling or storage, delivery areas or loading docks, or other outdoor work areas.

   d. Potential for discharge of storm water to affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

   e. Potential for significant changes in the flow velocity or volume of storm water runoff to cause environmental harm.

   f. Potential for significant increases in erosion of the project site or surrounding areas.

2. For any project that may require a 401 Certification from the State, the Permittees shall coordinate project review with Regional Board staff pursuant to the requirements of CEQA. Upon request by Regional Board staff, this coordination shall include the timely provision of the discharger's identity and their contact information and the facilitation of early-consultation meetings

3. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop recommendations to resolve any impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including LID principles and management of hydrologic conditions of concern (See Section E below). The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop common principles and policies necessary for water quality protection. The watershed protection principles and policies should include the following:

   a. Avoid disturbance of natural water bodies, drainage systems and flood plains; conserve natural areas; protect slopes and channels; minimize impacts from storm water and urban runoff on the biological integrity of natural drainage systems and water bodies;

   b. Minimize changes in hydrology and pollutant loading; require incorporation of controls including structural and non-structural BMPs to mitigate any projected increases in pollutant loads and flows; ensure that post-development runoff rates and velocities from a site do not adversely impact downstream erosion, stream habitat; minimize the quantity of storm water directed to impermeable surfaces and the MS4s; maximize the percentage of permeable surfaces to allow more percolation of storm water into the ground;

c. Preserve wetlands, riparian corridors, and buffer zones; establish reasonable limits on the clearing of vegetation from the project site;

d. Use properly designed and well maintained water quality wetlands, biofiltration swales, watershed-scale retrofits, etc., where such measures are likely to be effective and technically and economically feasible;

e. Provide for appropriate permanent measures to reduce storm water pollutant loads in storm water from the development site; and

f. Establish development guidelines for areas particularly susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

g. Consider pollutants of concern (identified in the risk-based analysis provided in the 2006 ROWD, the annual reports and the list of impaired waterbodies (303(d) list)) and propose appropriate control measures.

4. Within 24 months following the review specified in B.2, above, each Permittee shall incorporate the following information into its LIP and its project approval process:

   a. The Permittees shall identify and map in GIS format the natural channels, wetlands, riparian corridors and buffer zones and identify conservation and maintenance measures for these features. The Watershed Action Plan should include information needed for this effort. This requirement will be most effective if met through development of areawide HCOC maps or other joint efforts.

   b. Each Permittee shall include in the LIP the applicable tools (such as ordinances, design standards, and procedures) used to implement green infrastructure/low impact development principles for public and private development projects.

   c. For hillside development projects, each Permittee shall consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[72] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

5. Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board staff with the draft amendment or revision when a pertinent General Plan element or the General Plan is noticed for comment in accordance with Govt. Code § 65350 et seq.

D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements[73]:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to require project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) for priority projects listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

2. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.

---

[72] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

[73] Priority projects are those listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

3. Each Permittee shall require submittal of a preliminary project-specific WQMP as early as possible during the environmental review or planning phase (land use entitlement). No building or grading permit shall be issued prior to approval of the final project–specific WQMP that is developed based on the preliminary project-specific WQMP and any recommended revisions, as appropriate.

4. The combination of site design/LID BMPs (where feasible), source control, and/or treatment control BMPs, including regional treatment systems, in project-specific WQMPS shall address all identified pollutants and hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and/or significant re-development projects for the categories of projects (priority projects) listed below:

   a. All significant re-development projects. Significant re-development is defined as the addition or replacement of 5,000 or more square feet of impervious surface on an already developed site subject to discretionary approval of the Permittee. . Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, original purpose of the facility, or emergency redevelopment activity required to protect public health and safety. Where redevelopment results in an increase of less than fifty percent of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, and the existing development was not subject to WQMP requirements, the numeric sizing criteria discussed below applies only to the addition or replacement, and not to the entire developed site. Where redevelopment results in an increase of fifty percent or more of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, the numeric sizing criteria applies to the entire development.

   b. New development projects that create 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site) including commercial, industrial, residential housing subdivisions (i.e., detached single family home subdivisions, multi-family attached subdivisions or townhomes, condominiums, apartments, etc.), mixed-use, and public projects. This category includes development projects on public and private land, which fall under the planning and building authority of the Permittees.

   c. Automotive repair shops (with SIC codes 5013, 5014, 5541, 7532-7534, 7536-7539).

   d. Restaurants (with SIC code 5812) where the land area of development is 5,000 square feet or more.

   e. All hillside developments of 5,000 square feet or more which are located on areas with known erosive[74] soil conditions or where the natural slope is twenty-five percent or more.

   f. Developments of 2,500 square feet of impervious surface or more adjacent to (within 200 feet) or discharging directly[75] into environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) such as areas designated in the Ocean Plan as areas of special biological significance or waterbodies listed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of

[74] See General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ.

[75] Discharging directly means a drainage or conveyance which carries flows entirely from the subject development and not commingled with any other flows.

impaired waters.

g. Parking lots of 5,000 square feet or more exposed to storm water. Parking lot is defined as land area or facility for the temporary parking or storage of motor vehicles.

h. Retail Gasoline Outlets (RGOs) that are either 5,000 sq feet or more, or have a projected average daily traffic of 100 or more vehicles per day.

i. Emergency public safety projects in any of the above-listed categories shall be excluded if the delay caused due the requirement for a WQMP compromises public safety, public health and/or environmental protection.

5. WQMPs shall include BMPs for source control, pollution prevention, site design, LID implementation, where feasible, (see Section E, below) and structural treatment control BMPs. WQMPs shall include control measures for any listed pollutant[76] to an impaired waterbody on the 303(d) list such that the discharge shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality objectives. The Permittees shall require the following source control BMPs for each priority development project, unless formally substantiated as unwarranted in a written submittal to the Permittees:

   a. Minimize contaminated runoff, including irrigation runoff, from entering the MS4s;

   b. Provide appropriate secondary containment and/or proper covers or lids for materials storage, trash bins, and outdoor processing and work areas;

   c. Minimize storm water contact with pollutant sources;

   d. Provide community car wash and equipment wash areas that discharge to sanitary sewers;

   e. Minimize trash and debris in storm water runoff through regular street sweeping and through litter control ordinances.

   f. The pollutants in post-development runoff shall be reduced using controls that utilize best management practices, as described in the California Storm Water Quality Handbooks, Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbook or other reliable sources.

6. Treatment control BMPs shall be in accordance with the approved model WQMP and must be sized to comply with one of the following numeric sizing criteria:

   a. VOLUME

   Volume-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the volumetric capacity, such as detention, retention, and infiltration basins. These criteria specify the capture and infiltration or treatment of a percentile of the average annual rainfall volume (also referred to as percent capture ratio).

[76]For a waterbody listed under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act, the pollutant that is causing the impairment is the "listed pollutant".

Volume–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The volume of runoff produced from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event, as determined from the County of San Bernardino's 85th Percentile Precipitation Isopluvial Map; or,

ii. The volume of annual runoff produced by the 85th percentile, 24-hour rainfall event determined as the maximized capture storm water volume for the area, from the formula recommended in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998); or,

iii. The volume of annual runoff based on unit basin storage volume, to achieve 80 (or more volume treatment by the method recommended in California Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbook – Industrial/Commercial (1993); or,

iv. The volume of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile, 24-hour runoff event;

OR

b. **FLOW**

Flow-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the rate of flow thru the BMP, such as swales, sand filters, screening devices, and proprietary devices such as storm drain inserts.

Flow–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour; or,

ii. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or,

iii. The maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.

7. The obligation to install structural BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to Waters of the U.S. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be completed and operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

8. **Groundwater Protection:**

Treatment Control BMPs utilizing infiltration [exclusive of incidental infiltration and BMPs not designed to primarily function as infiltration devices (such as grassy swales, detention basins, vegetated buffer strips, constructed wetlands, etc.) must comply with the following minimum requirements to protect groundwater:

a. Use of structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of groundwater water quality objectives.

b. Source control and pollution prevention control BMPs shall be implemented to protect groundwater quality. The need for pre-treatment BMPs such as sedimentation or filtration should be evaluated prior to infiltration.

c. Adequate pretreatment of runoff prior to infiltration shall be required in gas stations and large commercial parking lots.

d. Unless adequate pre-treatment of runoff is provided prior to infiltration structural infiltration treatment BMPs must not be used for areas of industrial or light industrial activity[77], areas subject to high vehicular traffic (25,000 or more daily traffic); car washes; fleet storage areas; nurseries; or any other high threat to water quality land uses or activities.

e. Class V injection wells or dry wells must not be placed in areas subject to vehicular[78] repair or maintenance activities[79], such as an auto body repair shop, automotive repair shop, new and used car dealership, specialty repair shop (e.g., transmission and muffler repair shop) or any facility that does any vehicular repair work.

f. Structural infiltration BMP treatment shall not be used at sites that are known to have soil and groundwater contamination.

g. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall be located at least 100 feet horizontally from any water supply wells.

h. The vertical distance from the bottom of any infiltration structural treatment BMP to the historic high groundwater mark shall be at least 10 feet. Where the groundwater basins do not support beneficial uses, this vertical distance criteria may be reduced, provided groundwater quality is maintained.

i. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause a nuisance or pollution as defined in Water Code Section 13050.

---

[77] Unless a site assessment pursuant to criteria developed in Section XI.E.3 shows that site operations do not pose a threat to ground water.

[78] Vehicles include automobiles; motor vehicles include trucks, trains, boats, motor cycles, farm machineries, airplanes and recreation vehicles such as snow mobiles, all terrain vehicles, and jet skis.

[79] United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, EPA 816-R-00-008, September 2000 State Implementation Guidance – (Revisions to the UIC Regulations for the Underground Injection Control Regulations for Class V Injection Wells, 64 FR 68546) indicate that these activities are prohibited from Class V Injection wells.

E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment

The objective of LID is to mimic pre-development site hydrology through technically and economically feasible source control and site design techniques. LID combines hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention methods to compensate for land development impact on hydrology and water quality.

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall evaluate any potential barriers to implementing LID principles. This shall be done in conjunction with the requirements specified under Sections XI.B.3.a and XI.C.3. To facilitate implementation of LID BMPs, the Permittees should consider revising their ordinances, codes and building and landscape design standards. The Permittees shall promote green infrastructure/LID BMP implementation and identify the applicable LID principles in the project specific WQMP:

   a. Landscape designs that promote water retention and evapotranspiration such as 1 foot depth of compost/top soil in commercial and residential areas on top of 1 foot of decompacted subsoil, concave landscape grading to allow runoff from impervious surfaces, and water conservation by selecting native plants, weather-based irrigation controllers, etc.

   b. Allow permeable surface designs in low traffic roads and parking lots, where feasible. This may require land use/building code amendment.

   c. Allow natural drainage systems for street construction and catchments (with no drainage pipes), and allow grassy swales and ditches where feasible.

   d. Require parking lots to drain to landscaped areas to provide treatment, retention, or infiltration, where feasible.

   e. Reduce curb requirements, where feasible, where adequate drainage, conveyance, treatment and storage are available.

   f. Amend where feasible and practicable, land use/building codes to allow streets with no curbs and parking lots with no stop blocks to allow storm water to drain into landscaped areas.

   g. Require, where feasible, rainwater harvesting and use.

   h. Consider building narrow streets, alternatives to minimum parking requirements, etc.

   i. Consider vegetated landscape as an integral element of streets, parking lots, playground and buildings as a storm water treatment and retention system.

   j. Consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[80] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss such as hillside development projects,

[80] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

k. Consider other site design BMPs identified in the WQMP Guidance and Template and not included above.

2. Consistent with the requirements of AB 1881, each Permittee is mandated to update its landscape ordinance. The bill requires the local agencies to adopt the State Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance[81] or prepare one that is "at least as effective" as the State Model by January 2010. The proposed state model ordinance applies to landscape requiring a building or landscape permit, plan check or design review. Each Permittee shall provide the Regional Board a copy of its report to Department of Water Resources (DWR).

3. To reduce pollutants in urban runoff, address hydromodification, and manage storm water as a resource to the maximum extent practicable, WQMPs shall specify preferential use of site design BMPs that incorporate LID techniques in the following manner (from highest to the lowest priority): (1) Preventative measures (these are mostly non-structural measures, e.g., preservation of natural features to a level consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard; minimization of runoff through clustering, reducing impervious areas, etc.) and (2) Mitigative measures (these are structural measures, such as, infiltration, harvesting and use, bio-treatment, etc.). The mitigative or structural site design BMPs shall also be prioritized (from highest to lowest priority): (1) Infiltration BMPs (examples include permeable pavement with infiltration beds, dry wells, infiltration trenches, surface and sub-surface infiltration basins. The Permittees should work with local groundwater management agencies to ensure that infiltration Treatment Control BMPs are designed appropriately; (2) BMPs that harvest and use (e.g., cisterns and rain barrels); and (3) Vegetated BMPs that promote evapotranspiration including bioretention, biofiltration and bio-treatment.

4. The Permittees shall reflect in the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template and require each priority development project to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire, or bio-treat[82] the 85th percentile storm event ("design capture volume"), as specified in Section XI.D. 6 above. Any portion of the design capture volume that is not infiltrated, harvested, used, evapotranspired or bio-treated[83] onsite by LID BMPs shall be treated and discharged in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section XI.E.10 and/or Section XI.G, below.

5. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles (where feasible) and to address the impact of urbanization on downstream hydrology. At a minimum, the following elements shall be included during the update:

   a. Site Design BMPs:

[81] http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/landscapeordinance/

[82] A properly engineered and maintained bio-treatment system may be considered only if infiltration, harvesting and use and evapotranspiration cannot be feasibly implemented at a project site (feasibility criteria will be established in the WQMP [Section XI.E.7]. Specific design, operation and maintenance criteria for bio-treatment systems shall be part of the model WQMP that will be produced by the permittees.

[83] For all references to bio-treat/bio-treatment, see footnote 82.

i. Review and update the menu of site design BMPs to include any LID BMP that is currently not listed.

ii. Include as a reference for design and installation of LID BMPs the *LID Guidance Manual for Southern California* developed by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project upon its completion.

iii. Techniques or specifications to minimize soil compaction in areas designated for site design BMPs, especially infiltration.

iv. Review and update design, installation and test specifications for retention BMPs to prevent unwanted ponding.

v. Evaluate the use of a credit system[84] for using site design BMPs.

vi. Develop in-lieu programs for projects where implementation may not be feasible.

b. Source Control BMPs:

i. Review and update the menu of source control BMPs.

ii. Include design and installation standards for each structural source control BMP.

c. Treatment Control BMPs:

i. Update the list of treatment control BMPs, including an evaluation of their effectiveness based on national, statewide or regional studies.

ii. Prioritize treatment control BMPs based on their effectiveness in pollutant removal and require project proponents to select the most appropriate BMPs.

iii. Include design and installation standards for each treatment control BMP.

d. Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC):

i. The Permittees shall continue to ensure, consistent with the MEP standard, through their review and approval of project-specific WQMPs that new development and significant re-development projects:

a) do not cause a hydrologic condition of concern (HCOC), or

b) otherwise, demonstrate that the project does not have the potential to cause significant adverse impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with the impacts of other projects likely to be implemented in the same drainage area.

ii. A development/redevelopment project does not cause a HCOC if it causes no adverse downstream impacts on the physical structure, aquatic, and riparian habitat and any of the following conditions is met: and any of the following conditions is met:

[84]See sample credit calculation spreadsheet in Appendix 2 of the adopted statewide construction permit,. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml

a) The project disturbs less than one acre and is not part of a common plan of development.

b) The post-development site hydrology (including runoff volume, velocity, duration, time of concentration[85],) is not significantly different from pre-development hydrology for a 2- year return frequency storm. A difference of 5% or less is considered insignificant.

c) All downstream conveyance channels that will receive runoff from the project are engineered, hardened and regularly maintained to ensure design flow capacity, and no sensitive stream habitat areas will be affected. This exemption is only applicable to conveyance channels that have received regulatory approvals prior to June 1, 2004, including CEQA review and approvals by US Army Corps of Engineers, Regional Board, and California Department of Fish and Game.

iii. Where flow reduction strategies are established as part of TMDL compliance plans, decreases in flow loading from pre-development conditions are allowed and encouraged where necessary to protect or restore designated beneficial uses.

iv. If a project causes a HCOC, and a Watershed Action Plan has not been approved, the WQMP shall specify one of the following:

a) Verify the project's potential to cause significant adverse impacts by conducting a further evaluation of the projects impact on stream geomorphology and/or aquatic habitat. This evaluation should include consideration of pre- and post-development hydrograph volumes, time of concentration and peak discharge velocities for a 2 year storm event, consideration of sediment budgets, and a sediment transport analysis. If this evaluation confirms the project's potential to cause significant adverse downstream impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects, then the project shall satisfy items b), c), d), e), or f), below. If the evaluation indicates minimal impact on stream channels and habitats, no further action is required.

b) Require additional onsite or offsite mitigation to reduce potential erosion or impacts to aquatic habitats by using LID BMPs, where feasible, or other control measures.

c) Require in-stream controls[86] to mitigate the impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity. The project proponent should first consider site design controls and on-site controls prior to proposing in-stream controls; in-stream controls must not adversely impact beneficial uses or

[85] Time of concentration is defined as the time after the beginning of rainfall when all portions of the drainage basin are contributing simultaneously to flow at the outlet.

[86] In-stream measures involve modifying the receiving stream channel slope and geometry so that the stream can convey the new flow regime without increasing the potential for erosion and aggradation. In-stream measures are intended to improve long-term channel stability and prevent erosion by reducing the erosive forces imposed on the channel boundary.

result in sustained degradation of water quality of the receiving waters and shall require all necessary regulatory approvals[87].

d) Mitigate the HCOC through implementation of the approved Watershed Action Plan.

e) If site conditions do not permit items b), c), or d) above, the alternatives and in-lieu programs discussed in the LIP, may be considered.

6. The WQMP shall specify methods for determining time of concentration.

7. A feasibility analysis that includes technically-based feasibility criteria for project evaluation to determine the feasibility of implementing LID.

   i. The feasibility analysis shall include a groundwater protection assessment to determine if structural infiltration BMPs are appropriate for the site

8. Integrate Watershed Action Plan and TMDL Implementation Plans into project-specific WQMPs in affected watersheds.

9. Within 18 months of adoption of this Oder, a copy of the updated WQMP Guidance and Template shall be submitted for review and approval by the Executive Officer. The Permittees shall implement the updated WQMP Guidance and Template within 90 days of approval. If the Executive Officer has not approved the WQMP Guidance and Template within 18 months of adoption of this Order, either the Permittees shall require implementation of LID BMPs, or determine infeasibility of LID BMPs for each project through a project-specific analysis, each of which shall be submitted to the Executive Officer, at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval. Such feasibility determinations shall be certified by a Professional Civil Engineer registered in the State of California, and will be documented in the project WQMP, which shall be approved by the Permittee prior to submittal to the Executive Officer. Within 30 days of submittal to the Executive Officer, the Permittee will be notified if the Executive Officer intends to take any action. Once the updated WQMP Guidance and Template has been approved by the Executive Officer, the submittal of feasibility determinations to the Executive Officer is no longer required.

10. If site conditions do not permit infiltration, harvesting and use, and/or evapotranspiration, and/or bio-treatment of the design capture volume at the project site as close to the source as possible, the alternatives a), b), and c), below, and the credits and in-lieu programs discussed under Section G, below, may be considered and implemented:

    a. Implement LID principles to the MEP at the project site close to the point of storm water generation and infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use at least the design capture volume through designated infiltration/treatment areas elsewhere within the project site.

[87] In-stream control projects require a Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish & Game, a CWA section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and a section 401 certification from the Water Board. Early discussions with these agencies on the acceptability of an in-stream modification are necessary to avoid project delays or redesign.

b. Implement LID on a sub-regional basis. For example, at a 100 unit high density housing unit with a small strip mall and a school: connect all roof drains to vegetated areas (if there are any vegetated areas, otherwise storm water storage and use may be considered or else divert to the local storm water conveyance system, to be conveyed to the local treatment system), construct a storm water infiltration gallery below the school playground to infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use the design capture volume.

c. Implement LID on a regional basis. For example, several developments could propose a regional system to address storm water runoff from all the participating developments.

d. For alternatives a), b), and c) above, the pervious areas to which the runoff from the impervious areas are connected should have the capacity to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire and/or bio-treat at least the design capture volume from the entire tributary area.

F. Road Projects

1. Within 24 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in cooperation with the Co-Permittees, shall develop standard design and post-development BMP guidance to be incorporated into projects for public streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements to reduce the discharge of pollutants from the projects to the MEP. The draft guidance shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for review and approval and shall meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control and treatment control BMPs as well as the HCOC criteria. The guidance and BMPs shall address any paved surface used for transportation of automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, and other vehicles, and excludes routine road maintenance activities where the surface footprint is not increased. The guidance shall incorporate principles contained in the USEPA guidance, "Managing Wet Weather with Green Infrastructure: Green Streets" to the maximum extent practicable and at a minimum shall include the following:

   a. Guidance specific to new road projects;
   b. Guidance specific to projects for existing roads;
   c. Size or impervious area criteria that trigger project coverage;
   d. Preference for green infrastructure approaches wherever feasible;
   e. Criteria for design and BMP feasibility analyses on a project –specific basis.

2. Within six months of approval by the Executive Officer, the Permittees shall implement the standard design and post-development plan for all municipal road projects.

3. Pending approval of the standard design and post-development BMP Guidance, Permittees shall require site-specific WQMPs for streets, roads and highway projects consistent with Section XI.D.4 of this Order.

G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs

1. If a preferred BMP is not technically feasible, other BMPs should be implemented to mitigate the project impacts, or if the cost of BMP implementation greatly outweighs the pollution control benefits, the Permittees may grant a waiver of the BMPs. All waivers, along with waiver justification documentation, must be submitted to the Executive Officer at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval of the WQMP. Only those projects that have completed a feasibility analysis as specified in the WQMP Guidance and Template (see Section XI.E.7) and approved by the Executive Officer shall be considered for alternatives and in-lieu programs. If a waiver is granted, the Permittees shall ensure that project proponents participate in one of the in-lieu programs discussed in this section.

2. The Permittees may collectively or individually propose to establish an urban runoff fund to be used for urban water quality improvement projects within the same watershed that is funded by contributions from developers granted waivers. The contributions should be at least equivalent to the cost savings for waived projects and and the urban runoff fund shall be expended for projects that provide at least an equivalent amount of water quality improvement (there shall be no net impact on water quality due to a waived project) . If a waiver is granted and an urban runoff fund is established, the annual report for the year should include the following information with respect to the urban runoff fund:

   a. Total amount deposited into the fund and the party responsible for managing the urban runoff fund;

   b. Projects funded or proposed to be funded with monies from the urban runoff fund;

   c. Party or parties responsible for design, construction, operation and maintenance of urban runoff funded projects; and

   d. Current status and a schedule for project completion.

3. The obligation to install structural site design and/or treatment control BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. The goal of the WQMP is to develop and implement practicable programs and policies to minimize the effects of urbanization on site hydrology, urban runoff flow rates, velocities, duration and time of concentration and pollutant loads. This goal may be achieved through watershed-based structural treatment controls, in combination with site-specific BMPs. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to waters of the US. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

4. The Permittees may establish a water quality credit system for alternatives to LID and hydromodification requirements specified above. The following types of projects may be considered for the credit system:

a. Redevelopment projects that reduce the overall impervious area
b. Brownfield redevelopment
c. High density developments (>7 units per acre)
d. Mixed use and transit-oriented development (within ½ mile of transit)
e. Dedication of undeveloped portions of the project site to parks, preservation areas and other pervious uses
f. Regional treatment systems with a capacity to treat flows from all upstream developments
g. Offsite mitigation within the same watershed (see E.5.d.iv above)
h. City Center area
i. Historic Districts and Historic Preservation areas
j. Live-work developments
k. In-fill projects

5. The water quality credit system should not result in a net impact on water quality.
6. A summary of waivers of LID, Hydromodification and Treatment Control BMPs, along with any water quality credit granted, in-lieu projects or urban runoff fund contribution required by each Permittee shall be included in the annual report.

H. Approval of WQMP

Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, and include in its LIP the following:

1. A WQMP review checklist that incorporates the required elements of the WQMP and a clear process for consultation early in the planning process with the Permittee's appropriate departments and sections. This review process shall involve the Permittee's Planning and Engineering Departments during the preliminary and final WQMP review to adequately incorporate project-specific water quality measures and watershed protection principles in their CEQA analysis.
2. Tools or procedures to incorporate project conditions of approval, including proper funding and maintenance and operation of all structural BMPs. The parties responsible for the long-term maintenance and operation of the BMPs upon project close-out and a funding mechanism for operation and maintenance shall be identified prior to approval of the WQMP.
3. A procedure to ensure that appropriate easements and ownerships are recorded/included in appropriate documents that provides the Permittee the authority for post-construction BMP operation and maintenance (also see J.1, below).
4. A final project close-out procedure and checklist to ensure that post-construction BMPs (site design, structural source control and treatment control BMPs) have been

built as per the approved WQMPs or other conditions of approval and are fully functional prior to issuance of certificates of occupancy (also see I.1 and I.2, below).

5. A procedure to work cooperatively with the local vector control district to address any vector problems associated with the water quality control systems. If not properly designed and maintained, some of the BMPs implemented to treat urban runoff could create a habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) and become a nuisance. The WQMP review, approval, and closure processes shall include consultation and collaboration with the local vector control districts on BMP design, installation, and operation and maintenance to prevent or minimize vector issues. If vector or nuisance problems are identified during inspections, the local vector control district should be notified.
6. Staff involved with WQMP review and approval shall be trained in accordance with Section XVI, Training Requirements.

I. Field Verification of BMPs

1. The Permittees' project close-out procedures shall include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are designed, constructed and functional in accordance with the approved WQMP. Documentation of the field verification, including the WDID number, if applicable, information on the type, location and maintenance responsibility of the BMPs shall be sent to the Regional Board office by regular mail or electronic mail.
2. In addition, post-construction BMPs shall be inspected, prior to the rainy season, within three years after project completion and every three years thereafter. The Permittees shall verify, through visual observation, that the BMPs are properly maintained, operating, and are functional. Results of the inspections shall be reported in the Annual Report.

J. Change of Ownership and Recordation

1. The Permittees shall establish a mechanism to track changes in ownership and responsibility for the operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs to ensure that they are properly recorded in public records at the County and/or City and the information is conveyed to all appropriate parties when there is a change in project or site ownership.
2. The Permittees shall maintain a database to track all structural treatment control BMPs, including the location of BMPs, parties responsible for construction, operation and maintenance.

K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs

1. The Permittees shall ensure, to the MEP, that all post-construction BMPs continue to operate as designed and implemented with control measures necessary to effectively minimize the creation of nuisance or pollution associated with vectors, such as mosquitoes, rodents, flies, etc. WQMPs shall identify the responsible party for maintenance, including vector minimization and control measures, and funding

source(s) for operation and maintenance of all site design and structural treatment control systems. Permittees shall, through conditions of approval and during inspections, ensure proper maintenance and operation of all permanent structural post-construction BMPs installed in new developments. Design of these structures shall allow adequate access for maintenance.

2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs. The database should include available BMP information such as the type of BMP design, location of BMPs (latitude and longitude), date of construction, party responsible for maintenance, maintenance frequency, source of funding for operation and maintenance, maintenance verification, and any problems identified during inspection including any vector or nuisance problems. A copy of this database shall be submitted with the annual report.

L. Pre-Approved Projects

1. The above provisions shall be implemented in a manner consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard for all priority projects 90 days from the date of approval of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template as per Section XI.E.5.
2. The above provisions for LID and hydrologic conditions of concern are not applicable to projects that have an approved WQMP prior to the date of adoption of the revised WQMP Guideline and Template (Section XI.D.2). The Regional Board recognizes that full implementation may not be feasible for certain projects which have received tentative tract or parcel map or other approvals prior to the approval of the updated WQMP.

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

A. The Permittees shall continue to implement the public education efforts already underway as described in the 2006 ROWD/MSWMP and shall implement the most effective elements of the comprehensive public and business education strategy upon completion of the risk-prioritization strategy to this program element. Each year the Permittees shall review their public education and outreach efforts and revise their activities to adapt to the needs identified in the annual reassessment of program priorities with particular emphasis on addressing the most critical behaviors that cause storm water pollution problems. Any changes to the on-going public education program must be described in the annual report.

B. Consistent with the MEP standard, each Permittee shall implement applicable elements of the public education and outreach program measurably increase public knowledge regarding the storm drain system and the impacts of urban runoff on receiving water quality.

C. When feasible and effective, the Permittees shall participate in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to the Santa Ana Watershed Project

Authority, Caltrans, and other county and municipal storm water programs to ensure that a consistent message on storm water pollution prevention is disseminated to the public.

D. The Permittees shall facilitate implementation of BMPs listed in the Storm Water Management Plan and/or the Water Quality Management Plan for restaurants, automotive service centers, gasoline stations and other similar facilities by distributing BMP brochures or other fact sheets to these facilities during inspections and/or through other means.

E. Within 12 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities identified during the previous permit cycle, which are not otherwise regulated by any agency, including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting. These guidance documents shall be distributed to the public, trade associations, etc., through participation in community events, trade association meetings and/or by mail.

F. The Permittees shall ensure that appropriate educational materials, including the BMP brochures, are provided to all new industrial and commercial enterprises in their jurisdiction at the time building and construction permits (or occupancy permits) are issued and/or at the time business licenses are issued.

G. The Permittees shall continue to maintain a hotline telephone number and website to allow the public to report illegal dumping from residential, industrial, construction or commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and other waterbodies. The hotline number and website address for reporting storm water pollution problems shall be promoted in an appropriate outreach effort. The Permittees shall further develop and maintain public education materials to encourage the public to report illegal dumping and unauthorized, non-storm water discharges from residential, industrial, construction and commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and to surface waterbodies and their tributaries; clogged storm drains; faded or missing catch basin stencils and general storm water and BMP information. Hotline and web site information shall be included in the public and business education program and shall be listed in the governmental pages of all regional phone books and on the Permittees' website.

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

A. Each Permittee shall inventory its fixed facilities, field operations, and drainage facilities, and shall conduct inspections of these facilities on an annual basis to ensure that these facilities and activities do not contribute pollutants to receiving waters, consistent with the MEP standard. At a minimum, the following municipal facilities, that are owned and/or operated by the Permittees, shall be inspected. Records of these facilities and inspection findings shall be maintained in a database:

1. Public streets, roads (including rural roads) and highways within its jurisdiction;

2. Parking facilities;
3. Fire fighting training facilities;
4. Flood management projects and flood control structures;
5. Areas or facilities and activities discharging directly to environmentally sensitive areas such as 303(d) listed waterbodies or those with a RARE beneficial use designation;
6. Publicly owned treatment works (including water and wastewater treatment plants)
   a. Sanitary sewage collection systems shall be adequately maintained to minimize overflows, leaks, or other failures (also see requirements in Section IX, above), but need not be inspected annually unless deemed to be necessary;
7. Solid waste transfer facilities;
8. Land application[88] sites;
9. Corporate yards including maintenance and storage yards for materials, waste, equipment and vehicles; and
10. Household hazardous waste collection facilities.
11. Municipal airfields.
12. Parks and recreation facilities.
13. Special event venues following special events (festivals, sporting events).
14. Power washing.
15. Other municipal areas and activities that the Permittee determines to be a potential source of pollutants.

B. The Permittees may develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize Permittee facilities and activities to determine the frequency and scope of inspections, as an alternative to XIII.A, above. If proposed, the scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include a criterion to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.2, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility and/or activity scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

C. At least 80% of the inlets, open channels, and basins shall be inspected at least once during each reporting year and cleaned, if necessary, with 100% of the facilities inspected in a two-year period, using the BMP fact sheet developed by the Management Committee. This information shall be included in the annual report.

D. Each Permittee shall clean its drainage facilities where the inspection reveals that the sediment/storage volume is 25% full or greater, or where there is evidence of illegal discharge, or if accumulated sediment or debris impairs the hydraulic capacity of the facility.

[88] Examples are compost application, animal/dairy manure application, and biosolids application

E. The Permittees' shall evaluate, annually, the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities, including catch basins, referred to in Section B and C, above. This evaluation shall consider the data generated by historic and ongoing inspections and cleanout of these facilities, and the IC/ID program (Section VIII). The evaluation shall be based on a prioritized list of drainage facilities considering factors such as: proximity to receiving waters, receiving water beneficial uses and impairments of beneficial uses, historical pollutant types and loads from past inspections/cleanings and the presence of downstream regional facilities that would remove the types of pollutants found in the drainage facility. Using this list, the Permittees shall revise their inspection and clean out schedules and frequency and provide justification for any proposed clean out frequency that is less than once a year. This information shall be included in the annual report.

F. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system. The Permittees who are also owners and/or operators of sewage collection systems shall also implement a routine maintenance program for the sewage collection systems in accordance with the SSO Order. Each Permittee shall cooperate and coordinate with the appropriate sewage collection agency to swiftly respond to and contain any sewage spills. This control measure and coordination with the sewering agency shall be documented in the LIP.

G. The Permittees shall continue to train its employees in integrated pest management, and pesticide and fertilizer applications.

H. Successful implementation of the provisions in this Order will require the cooperation of many different departments within each Permittee's jurisdiction (e.g., Fire Department, Department of Environmental Health, Planning Department, Transportation Department, Parks and Recreation, Building and Safety, Code Enforcement, etc.) As such, these Permittee departments, programs, or organizations are expected to actively participate in implementing this Order. Other public agency organizations having programs/activities that have an impact on storm water quality are listed in Attachment 3. The Permittees shall ensure that all necessary Permittee departments within their jurisdiction implement their respective requirements as specified in the LIP.

I. Each Permittee shall annually evaluate the information provided to field staff during their maintenance activities to direct public outreach efforts and determine the need for revision of existing maintenance procedures or schedules. The results of this evaluation shall be provided in the annual report.

J. Each Permittee shall include its procedures, schedules, and tools necessary to implement the requirements of this section in its LIP. The LIP shall state the positions responsible for performing and reporting completion of each task and the training requirements for that position.

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

A. This Order authorizes the discharge of storm water runoff from construction projects that may result in land disturbance of one (1) acre or more (or less than one acre, if it is part of a larger common plan of development or sale which is one acre or more) that are

under ownership and/or direct responsibility of any of the Permittees. All Permittee construction activities shall be in accordance with the ROWD and MSWMP.

B. Municipal construction projects shall be in compliance with the latest version of the State's General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities except that an NOI need not be filed with the State Board.

C. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of the proposed construction project by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI), or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) (web-based) as provided in Attachment 7, and a location map depicting the project location. The filing and annual fees for these NOIs/PRDs are waived for the Permittees.

D. Upon completion of the construction project, the Permittee shall notify the Executive Officer or its designee by submitting: (1) a Notice of Termination (NOT), provided in Attachment 8; (2) photographs of the completed project; (3) a site map depicting the project location and the locations of structural post-construction BMPs, including the latitude and longitude, if appropriate; and (4) copies of the final field verification report. A database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible for shall be developed and referenced in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall develop and implement a WQMP, if applicable, a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP), a monitoring program that is specific for the construction project prior to the commencement of any of the construction activities, and any other reports or plans required under the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit. The SWPPP and the WQMP shall be kept at the construction site and released to the public and/or Regional Board staff upon request.

F. The Permittees shall give advance notice to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in non-compliance with the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit.

G. Emergency Permittee public works projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from compliance with the requirements of this subsection until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements of this section.

H. All other terms and conditions of the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit shall be applicable.

XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees are authorized to discharge de-minimus types of discharges listed under the latest adopted version of the Regional Board's General De Minimus Discharge Permit, currently Order No. R8-2009-0003. The de-minimus discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and/or activities shall be in compliance with Order No. R8-2009-0003 except that the Permittees need not pay the filing fee.

B. The Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the proposed de-minimus types of discharges at least 15 days prior to start of the discharge, by submitting a NOI and supporting documents, as provided in Attachment 9.

C. For existing de-minimus dischargers (authorized to discharge under Order No. R8-2009-003 prior to the adoption date of this Order), discharges will continue to be regulated under the terms and conditions of Order No. R8-2003-003 until a new discharge authorization is issued, provided that the discharger submits, no later than June 10, 2010, an updated NOI, a copy of the current Monitoring & Reporting Program previously issued to the discharger, and proposed treatment modifications (if any). If no application for continued discharges are submitted by that date, the discharger shall do one of the following:

   i. Cease discharge and submit a letter informing the Regional Board that coverage under Order R8-2009-0003 is no longer needed; or

   ii. Apply for new discharge authorization as a new de-minimus discharger, under this Order.

XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

A. Within 24 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, will update their existing training program to incorporate new or revised program elements related to the development of the LID program, revised WQMP, and establishment of LIPs for each Permittee. The updated training program includes a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance staff, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, public works employees, community planners and for those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation and for municipal contractors working on Permittee projects.

   1. Within 36 months, the Permittees will update training program elements to incorporate new or enhanced stormwater program elements due for completion within 36 months of permit adoption.

   2. By 48 months, the Permittees will have a completely revised training program that includes any enhanced or new program elements not previously addressed, including the WAP.

B. The curriculum content should include: federal, state and local water quality laws and regulations as they apply to construction and grading activities, industrial and commercial activities; the potential effects of construction, industrial and commercial activities and urbanization on water quality; implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs and pollution prevention measures; the proper use and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; the enforcement protocols and methods established in the MSWMP, LIP, WQMP, including LID Principles and Hydrologic Conditions of Concern, the CASQA Construction Stormwater Guidance Manual, Enforcement Response Guide and Illicit Discharge/Illegal Connection Training Program. The training program should address vector control issues related to storm water pollution control BMPs

C. The training modules for each category of trainees (managers, inspectors, planners, engineers, contractors, public works crew, etc.) should define the required competencies,

outline the curriculum, and include a testing procedure at the end of the training program and proof of completion of training (Certificate of Completion).

D. At least on an annual basis, the Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS), and any other applicable guidance and procedures developed by the Permittees to address Permittee activities in fixed facilities as well as field operations, including conveyance system maintenance. Each Permittee shall document training for its staff related to jurisdiction-specific responsibility, procedures and implementation protocols established in its LIP. The field program training should include Model Integrated Pest Management, pesticide and fertilizer guidelines. Appropriate staff from each municipality shall attend at least three of these training sessions during the term of this Order. The training sessions may be conducted in classrooms or using videos, DVDs, or other multimedia with appropriate documentation and a final test to verify that the material has been properly reviewed and understood. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, each Permittee shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

E. The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training for public employees and interested consultants that incorporates at a minimum, the requirements in this Order related to new development and significant re-development and 401 certifications, and model environmental review (CEQA review) for preparation of environmental documents.

F. The Principal Permittee shall provide training information to municipal contractors to assist the contractors in training their staff. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, the Permittees shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

G. The Principal Permittee shall either notify designated Regional Board staff regarding training events via e-mail or submit course content in advance of training sessions.

H. Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order within six months from being assigned these duties and on an annual basis thereafter, prior to the rainy season.

I. The LIP shall specify the training requirements for Permittee staff and contractor involved in implementing the requirements of this Order. Each Permittee shall maintain a written record of all training provided to its storm water and related program staff.

XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Within 24 hours of discovery, the Permittees shall provide oral or email notification to the Executive Officer of noncompliant sites within its jurisdiction that are determined to pose a threat to human health or the environment (e.g., an oil spill that could impact wild life, a hazardous substance spill where residents are evacuated, reportable quantities of hazardous substance spills defined in 40 CFR 117 & 302, etc.). Following oral notification, a written report must be submitted to the Executive Officer within 10 days, detailing the nature of the non-compliance, any corrective action taken by the site/facility owner, other relevant information (e.g., past history of non-compliance, environmental damage resulting from the non-compliance, site/facility owner responsiveness) and the

type of enforcement action that will be carried out by the Permittee. Further, incidences of noncompliance shall be recorded along with the information noted in the written report and the final outcome/enforcement for the incident in the appropriate database.

B. Sewage spill notification shall be consistent with the timelines specified in the SSO Order.

C. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting after proper public notice.

D. As specified in Section X.A.7, the Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. These facilities shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. Permittees' notifications of facilities' failure to obtain required permits under the Construction Activities Storm Water General Permit (Construction Permit), Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit (Industrial Permit), including Requirements to file a Notice of Intent or No Exposure Certification, Notice of Non-applicability, and/or 401 Certification must include, at a minimum, the following documentation:

1. Name of the facility;
2. Operator of the facility;
3. Owner of the facility;
4. Construction/Commercial/industrial activity being conducted at the facility that is subject to the Construction//Industrial General Permit, or 401 Certification; and
5. Records of communication with the facility operator regarding the violation, including an inspection report.

XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW

A. Upon the effective date of this Order, the Permittees shall start implementing the 2007 MSWMP and modify it to be consistent with the requirements of this Order and the schedules contained herein. If major modifications to the 2007 MSWMP not addressed in this Order are determined to be necessary, the Permittees shall prepare and submit MSWMP modifications to the Executive Officer for review and approval. Such modifications may include regional and watershed-specific requirements and/or waste load allocations developed and approved pursuant to the TMDL process.

B. By October 1 of each year, the Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable. In addition, the first annual review after adoption of this Order shall include the following:

1. Review of the formal training needs of municipal employees;
2. Review of coordination meeting/training for the designated NPDES inspectors.; and

3. Propose any changes to assess program effectiveness on an area-wide and jurisdictional basis. Permittees may utilize the CASQA Guidance[89] for developing these assessment measures at the six outcome levels. The assessment measures must target both water quality outcomes and the results of municipal enforcement activities.

C. The annual report shall include the findings of this review and a schedule to address necessary revisions, or a copy of the amended MSWMP with the proposed changes. Replacement pages are acceptable if modifications are not extensive. Annual reports shall also be submitted in electronic format.

D. The Management Committee will continue to meet at least 8 times a year to discuss issues related to permit implementation and regional and statewide issues. Each Permittee's designated representative or a designated alternate should attend not less than 7 of 8 scheduled meetings.

XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES

A. Each Permittee shall exercise its full authority to secure the resources necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. This Order may be revised to adjust time schedules to accommodate prioritization of available resources.

B. The Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer. The financial summary shall be submitted with the annual report each year and shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year,
2. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year,
3. A description of the source of funds, and
4. Each Permittee's estimated budget for the next fiscal year.

XX. PROVISIONS

A. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved significant issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting prior to approval by the Executive Officer.

B. Permittees shall demonstrate compliance with all the requirements in this Order and specifically with Section III. Discharge Limitations, and Section IV. Receiving Water Limitations, through timely implementation of their MSWMP and any modifications, revisions, or amendments developed pursuant to this Order approved by the Executive Officer or determined by the Permittees to be necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. The MSWMP, including any approved amendments thereto is hereby made an enforceable component of this Order.

---

[89] CASQA, May 2007. Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance. January 29, 2010 (Final)

C. The Permittees shall, at a minimum, implement all elements of the MSWMP and its components. Where the dates are different from the corresponding dates in this Order, the dates in this Order shall prevail. Any proposed revisions to the MSWMP shall be submitted with the Annual Report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval. All approved revisions to the MSWMP shall be implemented as per the time schedules approved by the Executive Officer. In addition to those specific controls and actions required by: (1) the terms of this Order and (2) the MSWMP and its components, each Permittee shall implement additional controls, if any are necessary, to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water to the maximum extent practicable as required by this Order.

D. Certain BMPs implemented or required by the Permittees for urban runoff management may create habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) if not properly designed and maintained. Close collaboration and cooperative effort between the Permittees and local vector control districts and the State Department of Health Services during the development and implementation of urban runoff management programs are necessary to minimize potential vector habitat and public health impacts resulting from vector breeding. Nothing in this permit is intended to prohibit inspection or abatement of vectors by the State or local vector control agencies in accordance with the respective Health and Safety Code.

E. The Permittees shall comply with Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036 and any revisions thereto, which are hereby made a part of this Order. The Executive Officer is authorized to revise the Monitoring and Reporting Program to allow the Permittees to participate in regional, statewide, national or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036.

F. Upon approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board, all plans, reports and subsequent amendments required by this Order shall be implemented and shall become an enforceable part of this Order. Prior to approval by the Executive Officer, these plans, reports and amendments shall not be considered as an enforceable part of this Order.

G. The Permittees shall report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board:

1. Any enforcement actions and discharges of storm or non-storm water, known to the Permittees, which may have an impact on human health or the environment, and

2. Any suspected or reported activities on federal, state, or other entity's land or facilities, where the Permittees do not have any jurisdiction, and where the suspected or reported activities may be contributing pollutants to Waters of the U.S.

H. The permit application and special NPDES program requirements are contained in 40 CFR 122.21 (a), (b), (d)(2), (f), (p); 122.41 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l); and 122.42 (c), and are incorporated into this Order by reference.

XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION

A. Following appropriate public notice, and in accordance with 40 CFR 122.41(f), this Order may be modified, revoked or reissued prior to its expiration date for the following reasons:

1. To address significant changes in conditions identified in the technical reports required by the Regional Board which were unknown at the time of the issuance of this Order;
2. To incorporate applicable requirements of statewide water quality control plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board or any amendments to the Basin Plan approved by the Regional Board, the State Board and, if necessary, by the Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA;
3. To comply with any applicable requirements, guidelines, or regulations issued or approved under the Clean Water Act, if the requirements, guidelines, or regulations contain different conditions or additional requirements than those included in this Order; or,
4. To incorporate any requirements imposed upon the Permittees through the TMDL process.

B. The filing of a request by the Permittees for modification, revocation and re-issuance, or termination or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any conditions of this Order.

XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

A. This Order expires on January 29, 2015 and the Permittees must file a Report of Waste Discharge (permit renewal application) no later than 180 days in advance of such expiration date as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements. The Report of Waste Discharge shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. A program effectiveness analysis, including the effectiveness of the overall urban and storm water runoff management program in achieving water quality standards in receiving waters.
2. Any proposed revisions to the urban and storm water runoff management program based on the findings of the program effectiveness analysis (this could be included in a revised MSWMP). Revisions to the program elements should be consistent with the risk-based approach proposed in the 2006 Report of Waste Discharge.
3. Changes in land use and/or population including map updates.
4. Any significant changes to the storm drain systems, outfalls, detention or retention basins or dams, and other controls including map updates of the storm drain systems.
5. Any new or revised program elements and compliance schedule(s) necessary to comply with Section VI of this Order.

B. All permit applications (Report of Waste Discharge), annual reports and other information submitted under this Order shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official (40 CFR 122.22(a)(3)) or a duly authorized representative as per 40 CFR 122.22(b).

C. This Order shall serve as an NPDES Permit pursuant to Section 402 (p) of the Clean Water Act, or amendments thereto, and shall become effective ten days after the date of its adoption provided the Regional Administrator of the USEPA has no objections. If the

Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the Permit shall not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

I, Gerard Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area

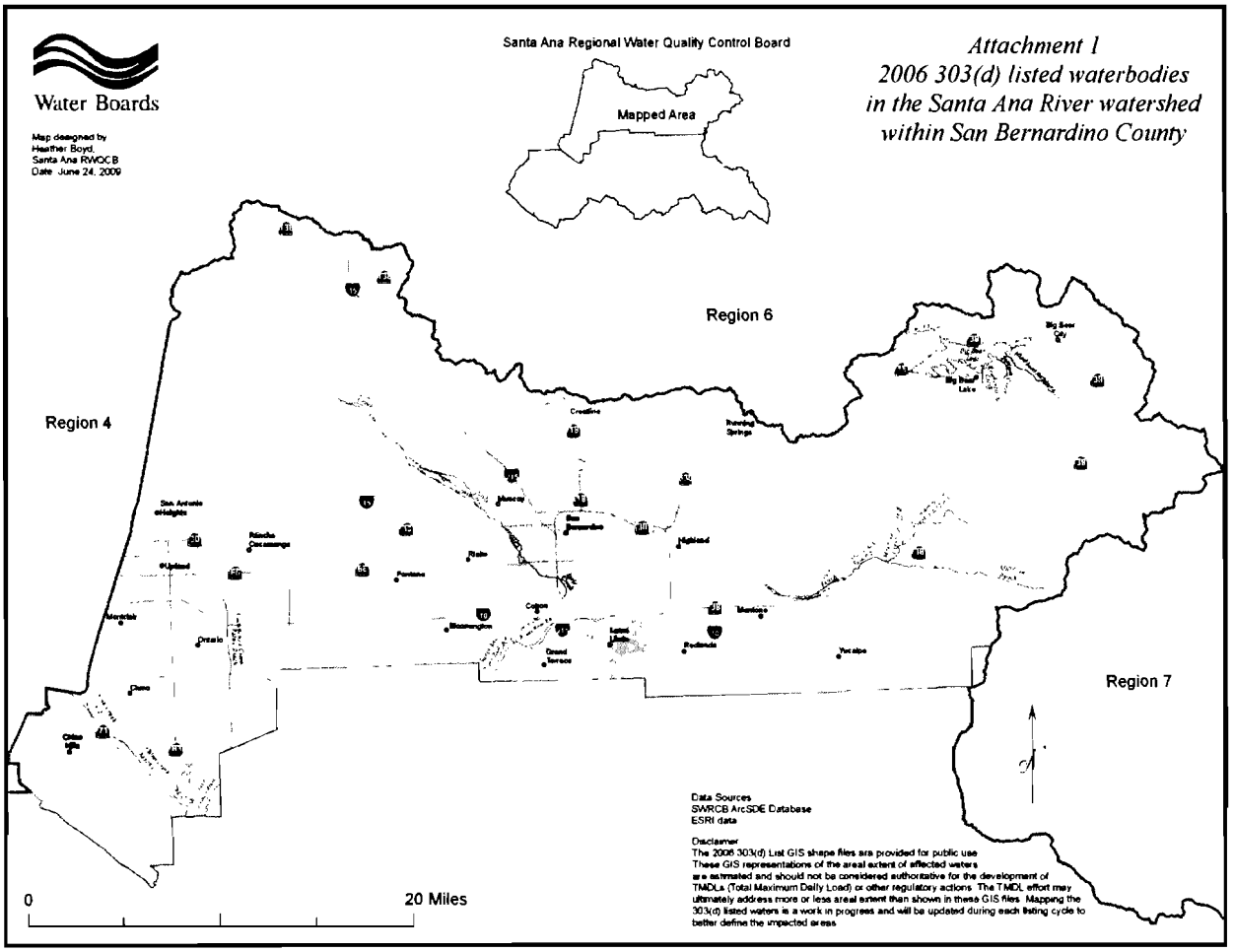

Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams

A. Santa Ana River

Santa Ana River, Reaches 4, 5, and 6

B. San Bernardino Mountain Streams

Mill Creek Drainage

- Mill Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
- Mountain Home Creek
- Mountain Home Creek, East Fork
- Monkey Face Creek
- Alger Creek
- Falls Creek
- Vivian Creek
- High Creek
- Other Tributaries: Lost, Oak Cove, Green, Skinner, Momyer and Glen Martin Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Bear Creek Drainage

- Bear Creek
- Siberia Creek
- Slide Creek
- All Other Tributaries to these Creeks

Big Bear Lake Tributaries

- North Creek
- Metcalf Creek
- Grout Creek
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Other Tributaries to Big Bear Lake: Johnson, Minnelusa, Polique, and Red Ant Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Baldwin Lake Drainage

- Shay Creek
- Other Tributaries to Baldwin Lake: Sawmill, Green, and Caribou Canyons and other Tributaries to these Creeks.

C. Other Streams Draining to Santa Ana River (Mountain Reaches)

- Cajon Creek
- City Creek
- Devil Canyon Creek
- East Twin and Strawberry Creeks
- Waterman Canyon Creek
- Fish Creek
- Forsee Creek
- Plunge Creek
- Barton Creek

Bailey Canyon Creek
Kimbark Canyon, East Fork Kimbark Canyon, Ames Canyon and West Fork Cable Canyon Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reach): Alder, Badger Canyon, Bledsoe Gulch, Borea Canyon, Breakneck, Cable Canyon, Cienega Seca, Cold, Converse, Coon, Crystal, Deer, Elder, Fredalba, Frog, Government, Hamilton, Heart Bar, Hemlock, Keller, Kilpecker, Little Mill, Little Sand Canyon, Lost, Meyer Canyon, Mile, Monroe Canyon, Oak, Rattlesnake, Round Cienega, Sand, Schneider, Staircase, Warm Springs Canyon and Wild Horse Creeks, and other tributary to these Creeks

D. San Gabriel Mountain Streams (Mountain Reaches)

San Antonio Creek
Lytle Creek (South, Middle, and North Forks) and Coldwater Canyon Creek
Day and East Etiwanda Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Cucamonga Creek (Mountain Reach)
Cucamonga Creek (Valley Reach)
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reaches): San Sevaine, Deer, Duncan Canyon, Henderson Canyon, Stoddard Canyon, Icehouse Canyon, Cascade Canyon, Cedar, Falling Rock, Kerkhoff and Cherry Creeks, and other tributaries to these Creeks.

E. San Timoteo Area Streams

San Timoteo Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
Oak Glen, Potato Canyon and Birch Creeks
Yucaipa Creek

F. Prado Area Streams

Chino Creek

G. Lakes and Reservoirs

Baldwin Lake
Big Bear Lake
Jenks Lake
Prado Park Lakes

Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System

A. Government Agencies

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans)
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport

B. Hospitals

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
U.S. Department of Veterans Affair - Jerry L. Pettis Memorial Veterans Medical Center
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardino Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

C. Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

D. School Districts

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District
Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District

Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

E. Universities and Colleges

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

F. Water Districts

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Bear Valley Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
San Bernardino Valley Water Conservation District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District

G. Transportation

Omnitrans
Metrolink (Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, San Bernardino)
Ontario International Airport (LA/ONT)
Redlands Municipal Airport
Rialto Municipal Airport
Chino Airport
Cable Airport

H. Other Potential Dischargers

United States Postal Service
California National Guard
Southern California Edison

Attachment 4: Glossary

Basin Plan – Water Quality Control Plan developed by the Regional Board for the Santa Ana River Watershed.

Beneficial Uses – The uses of water necessary for the survival or well being of man, plants, and wildlife. These uses of water serve to promote the tangible and intangible economic, social, and environmental goals. "Beneficial Uses" that may be protected against include, but are not limited to: domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves. Existing beneficial uses are uses that were attained in the surface or ground water on or after November 28, 1975; and potential beneficial uses are uses that would probably develop in future years through the implementation of various control measures. "Beneficial Uses" are equivalent to "Designated Uses" under federal law. [California Water Code Section 13050(f)]. Beneficial Uses for the Receiving Waters are identified in the Basin Plan.

Best Available Technology (BAT) – BAT is the acronym for best available technology economically achievable. BAT is the technology-based standard established by congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(A) for industrial dischargers of storm water. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of treatment and best management practices, or BMPs. For example, secondary treatment (or the removal of 85% suspended solids and BOD) is the BAT for suspended solid and BOD removal from a sewage treatment plant. BAT generally emphasizes treatment methods first and pollution prevention and source control BMPs secondarily.

The best economically achievable technology that will result in reasonable further progress toward the national goal of eliminating the discharge of all pollutants is determined in accordance with regulations issued by the Environmental Protection Agency Administrator. Factors relating to the assessment of best available technology shall take into account the age of equipment and facilities involved, the process employed, the engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques, process changes, the cost of achieving such effluent reduction, non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements), and such other factors as the permitting authority deems appropriate.

Best Conventional Technology (BCT) – BCT is an acronym for Best Conventional Technology. BCT is the treatment techniques, processes and procedure innovations, and operating methods that eliminate or reduce chemical, physical, and biological pollutant constituents.

Best Management Practices – Best Management Practices (BMPs) are defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. In the case of municipal storm water permits, BMPs are typically used in place of numeric effluent limits.

Bioaccumulate – The progressive accumulation of contaminants in the tissues of organisms through any route including respiration, ingestion, or direct contact with contaminated water, sediment, pore water, or dredged material to a higher concentration than in the surrounding environment. Bioaccumulation occurs with exposure and is independent of the tropic level.

Bioassessment - The use of biological community information to evaluate the biological integrity of a water body and its watershed. With respect to aquatic ecosystems, bioassessment is the collection and analysis of samples of the benthic macroinvertebrate community together with physical/habitat quality measurements associated with the sampling site and the watershed to evaluate the biological condition (i.e. biological integrity) of a water body.

Biological Integrity – Defined in Karr J.R. and D.R. Dudley. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. Environmental Management 5:55-68 as: "A balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of natural habitat of the region." Also referred to as ecosystem health.

CalTrans - California Department of Transportation

CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act (Section 21000 et seq. of the California Public Resources Code).

Clean Water Act Section 402(p) – [33 USC 1342(p)] is the federal statute requiring municipal and industrial dischargers to obtain NPDES permits for their discharges of storm water.

Clean Water Act Section 303(d) Listed Water Body – is an impaired water body in which water quality does not meet applicable water quality standards and/or is not expected to meet water quality standards, even after the application of technology-based pollution controls required by the CWA. The discharge of urban runoff to these water bodies by the Co-permittees is significant because these discharges can cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards.

Construction Site – Any project, including projects requiring coverage under the General Construction Permit, that involves soil disturbing activities including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, disturbances to ground such as stockpiling, and excavation

Contamination – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, contamination is "an impairment of the quality of waters of the State by waste to a degree which creates a hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease." 'Contamination' includes any equivalent effect resulting from the disposal of waste whether or not Waters of the U.S. are affected.

Criteria - The numeric values and the narrative standards that represent contaminant concentrations that are not to be exceeded in the receiving environmental media (surface water, ground water, sediment) to protect beneficial uses.

CWA – Federal Clean Water Act

CWC – California Water Code

Debris – Debris is defined as the remains of anything destroyed or broken, or accumulated loose fragments of rock.

Development Projects - New development or redevelopment with land disturbing activities; structural development, including construction or installation of a building or structure, the creation of impervious surfaces, public agency projects, and land subdivision.

Dry Season – June 1 through September 30 of each year, unless specified otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Effluent Limitations – Means any restriction on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into Waters of the United States, waters of the "contiguous zone," or the ocean. (40 CFR §122.2)

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) - Areas that include but are not limited to all Clean Water Act Section 303(d) impaired water bodies; areas designated as Areas of Special Biological Significance by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); water bodies designated with the RARE beneficial use by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); areas designated as preserves or their equivalent under the Natural Communities Conservation Program (Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan, MSHCP) within the Cities and County of San Bernardino; and any other equivalent environmentally sensitive areas which have been identified by the Co-Permittees.

Erosion – The process whereby material (such as sediment) is detached and entrained in water or air and can be transported to a different location. Chemical erosion involves materials that are dissolved and removed and transported.

GIS - Geographical Information Systems

Grading – The cutting and/or filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Green Infrastructure - Generally refers to technologically feasible and cost-effective systems and practices that use or mimic natural processes to infiltrate, evapotranspirate, or use stormwater or runoff on the site where it is generated. Green infrastructure is used interchangeably with low impact development (LID). See LID.

Hazardous Material – Any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by the U.S. EPA to be reported if a designated quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

HCOC – Hydrologic Condition of Concern – Condition when a proposed hydrologic change is deemed to have the potential to cause significant impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects.

Hydromodification – the "alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources"[90](USEPA, 2007).

[90] United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Hydromodification. EPA-841-B-07-002.

The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (i.e., interception, infiltration, overland flow, interflow and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that may result in increased stream flows and sediment transport.

IC/ID – Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge

Illicit Connection – Illicit Connection means any connection to the MS4 that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations.

Illicit Discharge – Any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations. The term illicit discharge includes all non-storm water discharges except discharges pursuant to an NPDES permit, discharges that are identified in Section V, Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications, of this Order, and discharges authorized by the Regional Board.

Impaired Waterbody – Section 303(b) of the CWA requires each of California's Regional Water Quality Control Boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of their respective regions. If this assessment indicates that Beneficial Uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an Impaired Waterbody.

Isopluvial - A line on a map drawn through geographical points having the same pluvial (rain, precipitation) index.

Land Disturbance – The clearing, grading, excavation, stockpiling, or other construction activity that results in the possible mobilization of soils or other Pollutants into the MS4. This specifically does not include routine maintenance activity to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. This also does not include emergency construction activities required to protect public health and safety. The Permittees should first confirm with Regional Board staff if they believe that a particular routine maintenance activity is exempt under this definition from the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit or other Orders issued by the Regional Board.

Load Allocations (LA) – Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future nonpoint sources, including background loads.

Local Implementation Plan - Document describing an individual Permittee's implementation procedures for compliance with the MS4 Permit, including ordinances, databases, plans, and reporting materials.

Low Impact Development (LID) – A storm water management and land development strategy that combines a hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention measures to compensate for land development impacts on hydrology and water quality. LID techniques mimic the site predevelopment site hydrology by using site design techniques that store, infiltrate, evapotranspire, bio-filter or detain runoff close to its source

MEP (Maximum Extent Practicable) - Is not defined in the CWA; it refers to management practices, control techniques, and system design and engineering methods for the control of pollutants taking into account considerations of synergistic, additive, and competing factors, including, but not limited to pollutant removal effectiveness, regulatory compliance, gravity of the problem, public acceptance, social benefits, cost and technological feasibility.

MEP is the technology-based standard established by Congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) that operators of MS4s must meet. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of source control and treatment control BMPs. MEP generally emphasizes pollution prevention and source control BMPs primarily (as the first line of defense) in combination with treatment methods serving as a backup (additional line of defense). MEP considers economics and is generally, but not necessarily, less stringent than BAT. A definition for MEP is not provided either in the statute or in the regulations. Instead, the definition of MEP is dynamic and will be defined by the following process over time: municipalities propose their definition of MEP by way of their urban runoff management programs. Their total collective and individual activities conducted pursuant to the urban runoff management programs becomes their proposal for MEP as it applies both to their overall effort, as well as to specific activities (e.g., MEP for street sweeping, or MEP for MS4 maintenance). In the absence of a proposal acceptable to the Regional Board, the Regional Board defines MEP.

Municipal Storm Water Conveyance System – (See Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or MS4).

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) – MS4 is an acronym for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System. A Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System is a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, natural drainage features or channels, modified natural channels, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) Owned or operated by a State, city town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes; (ii) Designated or used for collecting of conveying storm water; (iii) Which is not a combined sewer; (iv) Which is not part of the Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) – A national program under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act for regulation of discharges of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States. Discharges are illegal unless authorized by an NPDES permit.

NOI [Notice of Intent] – A NOI is an application for coverage under the General Stormwater Permits.

Non-Point Source Pollution (NPS) – Non point source refers to diffuse, widespread sources of pollution. These sources may be large or small, but are generally numerous throughout a watershed. Non Point Sources include but are not limited to urban, agricultural, or industrial areas, roads, highways, construction sites, communities served by septic systems, recreational boating activities, timber harvesting, mining, livestock grazing, as well as physical changes to stream channels, and habitat degradation. NPS pollution can occur year round any time rainfall, snowmelt, irrigation, or any other source of water runs over land or through the ground, picks up pollutants from these numerous, diffuse sources and deposits them into rivers, lakes, and coastal waters or introduces them into ground water.

Non-Storm Water – Non-storm water consists of all discharges to and from a storm water conveyance system that do not originate from precipitation events (i.e., all discharges from a

conveyance system other than storm water). Non-storm water includes illicit discharges, non-prohibited discharges, and NPDES permitted discharges.

NOT - Notice of Termination – Formal notice to the Regional Board of intent to terminate water discharge for projects covered under a General Stormwater Permit.

Nuisance – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act a nuisance is "anything which meets all of the following requirements: 1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent, or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property. 2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal. 3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes."

Numeric Effluent Limitations – A quantitative limitation on pollutant concentrations or levels to protect beneficial uses and water quality objectives of a water body.

Nurdles – A plastic pellet (typically less than 5 mm diameter) also known as pre-production plastic pellet or plastic resin pellet.

Open Space - Any parcel or area of land or water that is essentially unimproved or devoted to an open-space use for the purposes of (1) the preservation of natural resources, (2) the managed production of resources, (3) outdoor recreation, or (4) public health and safety. [Riverside County General Plan, adopted October 7, 2003. Technical Appendix A , Glossary]

Order – Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

Outfall - Means a Point Source as defined by 40 CFR 122.2 a, the point where a municipal separate storm sewer discharges to Waters of the United States and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances which connect segments of the same stream or other Waters of the United States and are used to convey Waters of the United States. [40 CFR 122.26 (b)(9)]

PAH (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon) – are hydrocarbons that consist of fused aromatic rings. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning (whether fossil fuel or biomass). PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic (PBT) pollutants. Though exposure usually occurs by breathing contaminated air, other sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and use, and disposal activities.

PCBs - Polychlorinated biphenyls. Due to PCB's toxicity and classification as persistent organic pollutants, PCB production was banned by the United States Congress in 1976 and by the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants in 2001.

Party – Defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR 122.2]

Permittees – Co-permittees and the Principal Permittee

Person – A person is defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, State or Federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR122.2].

Point Source – Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including, but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operations, landfill leachate collection systems, vessel, or other

floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

Pollutant – Any agent that may cause or contribute to the degradation of water quality such that a condition of pollution or contamination is created or aggravated. It includes any type of industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. The term "pollutant" is defined in section 502(6) of the Clean Water Act as follows: "The term 'pollutant' means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water." It has also been interpreted to include water characteristics such as toxicity or acidity.

Pollutants of Concern – A list of potential pollutants to be analyzed for in the Monitoring and Reporting Program. This list shall include: TSS, total inorganic nitrogen, total phosphorus, soluble reactive phosphorus, acute toxicity, fecal coliform, total coliform, pH, and chemicals/potential Pollutants expected to be present on the project site. In developing this list, consideration should be given to the chemicals and potential Pollutants available for storm water to pick-up or transport to Receiving Waters, all Pollutants for which a waterbody within the Permit Area that has been listed as impaired under CWA Section 303(d)), the category of development and the type of Pollutants associated with that development category. It also refers to pollutants for which water bodies are listed as impaired under CWA section 303(d), pollutants associated with the land use type of a development, and/or pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff. Pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff include total suspended solids; sediment; pathogens (e.g., bacteria, viruses, protozoa); heavy metals (e.g., copper, lead, zinc, and cadmium); petroleum products and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; synthetic organics (e.g., pesticides, herbicides, and PCBs); nutrients (e.g., nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers); oxygen-demanding substances (decaying vegetation, animal waste, and anthropogenic litter).

Pollution – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, pollution is "the alteration of the quality of the Waters of the U.S. by waste, to a degree that unreasonably affects either of the following: 1) The waters for beneficial uses; or 2) Facilities that serve these beneficial uses." Pollution may include contamination.

Pollution Prevention – Pollution prevention is defined as practices and processes that reduce or eliminate the generation of pollutants, in contrast to source control, treatment, or disposal.

Post-Construction BMPs – A subset of BMPs including structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, filter, or educate to prevent the release of pollutants to surface waters during the final functional life of development.

POTW [Publicly Owned Treatment Works] – Wastewater treatment facilities owned by a public agency.

Principal Permittee – San Bernardino County Flood Control District

Priority Development Projects - New development and redevelopment project categories listed in Section XI.D.4 of Order No. R8-2010-0036.

Rainy Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year.

Receiving Waters – Waters of the United States within the Permit area.

Receiving Water Limitations – Waste discharge requirements issued by the SARWQCB typically include both: (1) "Effluent Limitations" (or "Discharge Limitations") that specify the technology-based or water-quality-based effluent limitations; and (2) "Receiving Water Limitations" that specify the water quality objectives in the Basin Plan as well as any other limitations necessary to attain those objectives. In summary, the "Receiving Water Limitations" provision is the provision used to implement the requirement of CWA section 301(b)(1)(C) that NPDES permits must include any more stringent limitations necessary to meet water quality standards.

Redevelopment - The creation, addition, and or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, the addition to or replacement of a structure, and creation or addition of impervious surfaces. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity that is not part of a routine maintenance activity where impervious material(s) are removed, exposing underlying soil during construction. Redevelopment does not include trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; resurfacing and reconfiguring surface parking lots and existing roadways; new sidewalk construction, pedestrian ramps, or bike lane on existing roads; and routine replacement of damaged pavement, such as pothole repair.

Sediment – Soil, sand, and minerals washed from land into water. Sediment resulting from anthropogenic sources (i.e. human induced land disturbance activities) is considered a pollutant. This Order regulates only the discharges of sediment from anthropogenic sources and does not regulate naturally occurring sources of sediment. Sediment can destroy fish-nesting areas, clog animal habitats, and cloud waters so that sunlight does not reach aquatic plants.

SIC [Standard Industrial Classification] – Four digit industry code, as defined by the US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. The SIC Code is used to identify if a facility requires coverage under the General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit.

Significant Redevelopment –The addition or creation of 5,000, or more, square feet of impervious surface on an existing developed site. This includes, but is not limited to, construction of additional buildings and/or structures, extension of the existing footprint of a building, construction of impervious or compacted soil parking lots. Significant Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, the original purpose of the constructed facility or emergency actions required to protect public health and safety.

Site Design BMPs – Any project design feature that reduces the creation or severity of potential pollutant sources or reduces the alteration of the project site's hydrology. Redevelopment projects that are undertaken to remove pollutant sources (such as existing surface parking lots and other impervious surfaces) or to reduce the need for new roads and other impervious surfaces (as compared to conventional or low-density new development) by incorporating higher densities and/or mixed land uses into the project design, are also considered site design BMPs.

Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (Small MS4)[91] – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that are:

(i) Owned or operated by the United States, a State, city, town, boroughs, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to waters of the United States.

(ii) Not defined as "large" or "medium" municipal separate storm sewer systems

(iii) This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings. (40 CFR §122.26(b)(16))

Source Control BMPs – In general, activities or programs to educate the public or provide low cost non-physical solutions, as well as facility design or practices aimed to limit the contact between Pollutant sources and storm water or authorized Non-Storm Water. Examples include: activity schedules, prohibitions of practices, street sweeping, facility maintenance, detection and elimination of IC/IDs, and other non-structural measures. Facility design (structural) examples include providing attached lids to trash containers, canopies for fueling islands, secondary containment, or roof or awning over material and trash storage areas to prevent direct contact between water and Pollutants.

Southern California Stormwater Monitoring Coalition (SMC)

State Board – California State Water Resources Control Board

Storm Water – Per 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), means storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff and surface runoff and drainage.

Storm Water General Permits – General Permit-Industrial (State Board Order No. 97-03 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000001), General Permit-Construction (State Board Order No. 99-08 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002), and General Permit-Small Linear Underground Projects (State Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000005).

Structural BMPs – Physical facilities or controls that may include secondary containment, treatment measures, (e.g. first flush diversion, detention/retention basins, and oil/grease separators), run-off controls (e.g., grass swales, infiltration trenches/basins, etc.), and engineering and design modification of existing structures.

SWAMP (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program)

SWPPP [Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan] – Plan to minimize and manage Pollutants to minimize Pollution from entering the MS4, identifying all potential sources of Pollution and describing planned practices to reduce Pollutants from discharging off the site.

[91] State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Water Quality Order No. 2003-005-DWQ, Waste Discharge Requirements for Stormwater Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit)

TDS – Total dissolved solids.

Time of concentration - the time that it takes for storm runoff to travel from the most hydraulically remote point of the watershed to the outlet.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) – The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. Under Clean Water Act Section 303(d), TMDLs must be developed for all water bodies that do not meet water quality standards after application of technology-based controls.

TMDL Implementation Plan -- Component of a TMDL that describes actions, including monitoring, needed to reduce Pollutant loadings and a timeline for implementation. TMDL Implementation Plans can include a monitoring or modeling plan and milestones for measuring progress, plans for revising the TMDL if progress toward cleaning up the waters is not made, and the date by which Water Quality Standards will be met (USEPA Final TMDL Rule: Fulfilling the Goals of the CWA, EPA 841-F-00-008, July 2000).

Toxicity – Adverse responses of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Treatment Control BMPs – Any engineered system designed and constructed to remove pollutants from urban runoff. Pollutant removal is achieved by simple gravity settling of particulate pollutants, filtration, biological uptake, media adsorption or any other physical, biological, or chemical process.

TSS – Total suspended solids.

Urban Runoff – Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges (See Section V of the Order) (dry weather flows).

USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency

Waste – As defined in California Water Code Section 13050(d), "waste includes sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal."

Article 2 of CCR Title 23, Chapter 15 (Chapter 15) contains a waste classification system which applies to solid and semi-solid waste which cannot be discharged directly or indirectly to water of the state and which therefore must be discharged to land for treatment, storage, or disposal in accordance with Chapter 15. There are four classifications of waste (listed in order of highest to lowest threat to water quality): hazardous waste, designated waste, nonhazardous solid waste, and inert waste.

Waste Discharge Requirements – As defined in Section 13374 of the California Water Code, the term "Waste Discharge Requirements" is the equivalent of the term "permits" as used in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended. The Regional Board usually reserves reference to the term "permit" to Waste Discharge Requirements for discharges to surface Waters of the U.S.

Waste Load Allocations (WLA) – Maximum quantity pollutants a discharger of waste is allowed to release into a particular waterway, as set by a regulatory authority. Discharge limits usually are required for each specific water quality criterion being, or expected to be, violated. Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future point sources.

Water Quality Assessment – Assessment conducted to evaluate the condition of non-storm water and storm water discharges, and the water bodies which receive these discharges.

Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits (WQBEL) - A value determined by selecting the most stringent of the effluent limits calculated using all applicable water quality criteria (e.g., aquatic life, human health, and wildlife) for a specific point source to a specific receiving water for a given pollutant.

Water Quality Criteria - comprised of numeric and narrative criteria. Numeric criteria are scientifically derived ambient concentrations developed by EPA or states for various pollutants of concern to protect human health and aquatic life. Narrative criteria are statements that describe the desired water quality goal.

Water Quality Objective – The limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area. [California Water Code Section 13050(h)]

Water Quality Standards – are defined as the beneficial uses (e.g., swimming, fishing, municipal drinking water supply, etc.,) of water and the water quality objectives necessary to protect those uses.

Waters of the United States – Waters of the United States can be broadly defined as navigable surface waters and all tributary surface waters to navigable surface waters. Groundwater is not considered to be a Waters of the United States.

As defined in 40 CFR 122.2, the Waters of the U.S. are defined as: (a) All waters, which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide; (b) All interstate waters, including interstate "wetlands;" (c) All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, "wetlands," sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds the use, degradation or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters: (1) Which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes; (2) From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or (3) Which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce; (d) All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition: (e) Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition; (f) The territorial seas; and (g) "Wetlands" adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this definition. Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean Water Act jurisdiction remains with the EPA.

Watershed – That geographical area which drains to a specified point on a water course, usually a confluence of streams or rivers (also known as drainage area, catchment, or river basin).

WDID [Waste Discharge Identification] – Identification number provided by the State when a Notice of Intent is filed.

WQMP – Water Quality Management Plan. A plan developed to mitigate the impacts of urban runoff from Priority Development Projects.

Wet Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year, except where specifically defined otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 NPDES NO. CAS618036 FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN AND STORM WATER RUNOFF

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION

RECEIVING WATERS AND URBAN RUNOFF MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036
FOR
THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION
AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

I. GENERAL

A. Revisions of the monitoring and reporting program are appropriate to ensure that the Permittees are in compliance with requirements and provisions contained in this Order. Revisions may be made under the direction of the Executive Officer at any time during the term of this Order, and may include redistribution of monitoring resources to address TMDL needs, a reduction or increase in the number of parameters to be monitored, the frequency of monitoring, or the number and size of samples collected.

B. The Permittees identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts conducted during previous permit terms. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high priority – bacteria; (2) medium priority - metals (zinc, copper, lead); and (3) low priority - nutrients, TSS and COD. This priority ranking provides the basis for a risk-based approach to stormwater management to direct resources to the most important water quality monitoring activities.

C. All sample collection, handling, storage, and analysis shall be in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136 (latest edition) "*Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants*," promulgated by the USEPA, the guidance being developed by the State Board pursuant to Water Code Section 133383.5, or other methods which are more sensitive than those specified in 40 CFR 136 and approved by the Executive Officer, or methods documented in the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP).

D. The Executive Officer is authorized to allow the Permittees to participate in statewide, national, or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to this monitoring program. In addition, the Permittees are authorized to complement their urban runoff monitoring data with data from other monitoring sources, provided the monitoring conditions and sources are similar to those in the permitted area.

E. There are two types of monitoring programs that will be referenced and described in this Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP):

1. An Integrated Watershed Monitoring Program (IWMP) that is to be developed under this MRP. The existing core storm water monitoring program (Core Monitoring) is an integral part of the IWMP. The Core Monitoring program shall be implemented until the new IWMP developed under this order is approved by the Executive Officer; and
2. Regional monitoring efforts where the Permittees participate or make monetary contributions, including TMDL-related monitoring.

F. The Permittees must coordinate monitoring efforts with other entities discharging into the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and the Big Bear Lake Watershed. Ideally, all monitoring efforts should conform to the same quality assurance, data management, validation, and verification standards, therefore a single coordinated watershed Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPP) should be used for all monitoring efforts. A previously developed QAPP may be used if an appropriate document exists, such as the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL – BMP Implementation QAPP, otherwise a QAPP must be developed for this purpose. The Permittees should cooperate, as appropriate, with other MS4 Permittees (including those in Orange County and Riverside County) in the development of the QAPP, regional monitoring efforts, creation and maintenance of databases, and special studies.

G. The CWA provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this Order shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment is a fine of not more than $20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or both [40 CFR 122.41(j)(5)]

H. All chemical, bacteriological, and toxicity analyses shall be conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by an appropriate governmental regulatory agency.

I. For priority toxic pollutants that are identified in the California Toxics Rule (CTR) (65 Fed. Reg. 31682), the Minimum Levels (MLs) published in Appendix 4 of the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP) shall be used for all analyses, unless otherwise specified.

J. The selected water quality monitoring parameters should have a direct relationship to the designated beneficial uses in the receiving waters being monitored.

K. Metals analyses shall be performed on filtered samples in order to obtain concentration of the metals in the dissolved fraction. The detection limits for the metals analyses shall be low enough to allow for a direct comparison to the metal's criteria in the California Toxics Rule.

L. To the extent practicable, all monitoring data and monitoring locations should be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

II. OBJECTIVES

A. Objectives: The overall goal of these monitoring programs is to provide data to support the development of an effective watershed and key environmental resources management program that focuses resources on the priority list of pollutants of concern, as defined by the risk-based analysis described in Section I, above, and Finding II.E.22 of Order No. R8-2010-0036. The following are the major objectives:

1. To provide data to support the development of an effective municipal urban runoff pollutant source control program.
2. To determine water quality status, trends, and pollutants of concern associated with urban runoff and their impact on the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. This includes determining current conditions in the receiving waters including the extent and magnitude of any impairments, and relative urban runoff contribution to the impairment.
3. To assist in identifying the sources of the priority list of pollutants of concern in urban runoff to the maximum extent practicable (e.g., including, but not limited to atmospheric deposition, contaminated sediments, other non-point sources, etc.)
4. To characterize pollutants associated with urban runoff and to assess the influence of urban land uses on receiving water quality
5. To evaluate the effectiveness of existing urban runoff water quality management programs, including an estimate of pollutant reductions achieved by the treatment and source control BMPs implemented by the Permittees.
6. To detect illegal discharges and illicit connections to the MS4s so they can be responded to or eliminated.
7. To identify those waters, which without additional action to control pollution from urban storm water discharges, cannot reasonably be expected to attain or maintain applicable water quality objectives in the Basin Plan.
8. To identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems resulting from urban runoff. Order No. R8-2010-0036 establishes new program monitoring priorities through the development and implementation of a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program. Monitoring and sampling data shall be used to identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems in receiving waters.
9. To evaluate costs and benefits of proposed municipal storm water quality control programs to the stakeholders, including the public.

B. The Regional Board recognizes that program modifications may be necessary to attain these objectives. The Executive Officer is hereby authorized to evaluate and to determine adequate progress toward meeting each objective and to make any modifications to the monitoring and reporting program.

III. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM PLAN (QAPP)

A. Except for TMDL monitoring where TMDL specific quality assurance plans[1,2] have been developed or will be developed, the Permittees shall submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval a quality assurance/quality control plan that has been developed by qualified professionals with experience in US EPA's and California's SWAMP QAPP guidelines.

B. The QAPP shall and address all elements for the SWAMP QAPP guidelines. Data collection, field and laboratory protocol, measurements, and analysis shall be compatible with SWAMP Quality Assurance Management Plan (QAMP[3]) and with Procedures for Conducting Routine Field Measurement.

C. Where procedures are not otherwise specified in this MRP, sampling, analysis and quality assurance/quality control must be conducted in accordance with the QAMP for SWAMP.

D. For priority toxic pollutants, if the Permittees can demonstrate that a particular ML (Minimum Level) is not attainable, in accordance with procedures set forth in 40 CFR 136, the lowest quantifiable concentration of the lowest calibration standard analyzed by a specific analytical procedure (assuming that all the method specified sample weights, volumes, and processing steps have been followed) may be used instead of the ML listed in Appendix 4 of the SIP. The Principal Permittee must submit documentation from the laboratory to the Regional Water Board Executive Officer for approval prior to utilizing a ML that is not consistent with the MLs in the SIP.

E. The indicators of water quality selected for monitoring shall be representative of the beneficial uses in the receiving water bodies in the permittees jurisdiction.

---

[1] SAWPA, Quality Assurance Project Plan for the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL-BMP Implementation Project, April 3, 2008

[2] Big Bear Municipal Water District, Integrated Total Maximum Daily Load Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake, Quality Assurance Project Plan, April 24, 2006

[3] See State Board's SWAMP at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/qamp.shtml

IV. INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM (IWMP)

A. GENERAL

1. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer. At a minimum, the IWMP shall include the essential elements specified below. The IWMP shall identify all the monitoring programs, along with implementation and reporting schedules that are conducted or participated in to fulfill the monitoring objectives of this Order. The approved IWMP shall be implemented within six months of approval by the Executive Officer. In the interim, the Permittees shall continue to implement the Core Monitoring program approved under the third-term permit and any additional monitoring required under this Order.

B. COMPONENTS OF AN INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM:

The IWMP shall, at a minimum, include the following components:

1. **EXISTING CORE MONITORING** - The current municipal stormwater monitoring for San Bernardino County until it is modified by the IWMP. This consists of receiving water monitoring and monitoring within the MS4s (See Figure 1).

   a. Receiving Water Monitoring:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative receiving water locations within their jurisdiction. These locations should be close to MS4 discharge points and should include locations where chronic and/or persistent water quality problems have been identified. The objective of receiving water monitoring is to determine if urban runoff is causing or contributing to violations of water quality standards in the receiving waters.

   b. Monitoring within MS4s:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative locations (representative of flow, duration, pollutant loads, etc.) within storm water conveyance systems within their jurisdiction. The objective of this monitoring element is to determine the pollutant loads from the MS4s and to determine their trend. This monitoring requirement maybe combined with the mass emissions monitoring described in 2, below.

2. **URBAN DISCHARGE MASS EMISSIONS MONITORING:**

   a. Representative outfall locations shall be identified and monitored to achieve the following objectives:

i. To estimate the total mass emissions of pollutants of concern from the MS4 to receiving waters.

ii. To assess trends in mass emissions associated with urban storm water runoff from the MS4s over time and evaluate potential correlations between any trends in mass emission and land use and population changes.

iii. To determine if the MS4 is contributing to exceedances of water quality standards, by comparing outfall and receiving water results to: (1) Basin Plan Water quality Objectives (WQOs); (2) EPA storm water benchmarks contained in the EPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit; (3) California Toxic Rule (CTR); and (4) other MS4 discharge monitoring data.

b. At least two samples shall be collected from the monitoring locations identified in a, above, during dry weather conditions and one sample from the first storm event of the rainy season (October 1 to May 31) and two more samples during subsequent storm events. The mass emissions monitoring locations shall be monitored for:

i. The flow in cubic feet per second (cfs) (the flow may be estimated);

ii. The samples from the first storm event and one of the dry weather samples shall be analyzed for the entire suite of priority pollutants. All samples must be analyzed for E. coli, nutrients (nitrates and nitrites, potassium, and phosphorous), metals, pH, TSS, TOC, organophosphorus pesticides/herbicides, and any other constituents that are known to have contributed to impairment of local receiving waters by inclusion on the 303(d) list. Dry weather samples shall be also analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (EPA Method 8015M - direct injection) and oil and grease.

iii. A mass loading model shall be used to calculate the mass loadings and to the extent practicable the data shall be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

3. ILLEGAL DISCHARGE/ILLICIT CONNECTION MONITORING

a. The Permittees shall review and update their dry and wet weather reconnaissance strategies to identify and eliminate illegal discharges and illicit connections using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination developed by the Center for Watershed Protection[4] or any other equivalent program. The Permittees should identify appropriate monitoring locations, such as geographic areas with a high density of industries associated with gross pollution (e.g. electroplating industries, auto dismantlers) and/or locations subject to maximum sediment loss (e.g. hillside new developments).

[4] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

b. The dry weather monitoring for nitrogen and total dissolved solids shall be included as part of the illegal discharge/illicit connection monitoring program. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, the Permittees shall, within 18 months of Permit adoption, submit a plan to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations (36 inches or larger in diameter).

4. HYDROMODIFICATION MONITORING PLAN (HMP)

This Order requires development and implementation of a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan as part of the Watershed Action Plan (WAP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and, where applicable the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area. (Some or all of the following requirements may be satisfied by the Permittees participation in the "Development of Tools for Hydromodification Assessment and Management' Project" undertaken by the SMC and coordinated by SCCWRP).

a. The Order requires the Permittees to develop a WAP within 12 months of Permit adoption (phase 1) and 12 months following approval of phase 1 (phase 2). The WAP should identify vulnerable streams and possible control measures to minimize hydrologic changes and tools to measure any impacts on geomorphology and aquatic resources.

b. The HMP shall include:

   i. Protocols for ongoing monitoring to assess drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and to assess the effectiveness in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area.

   ii. Models to predict the effects of urbanization on stream stability within the permitted area.

5. SOURCE IDENTIFICATION AND SPECIAL STUDIES

a. The ROWD identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high - bacteria, (2) medium - metals (zinc, copper, lead), (3) low - nutrients (nitrate as nitrogen, total phosphorus), TSS and COD. During the Permit term, the Permittees shall assess each of the pollutants considered a concern (except bacteria, which is already being addressed by a TMDL) and prepare a strategic plan for addressing each pollutant. For some pollutants such as the metals, special studies for the development of site-specific objectives or total recoverable/ dissolved translators may be necessary.

b. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[5] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area.

V. REGIONAL WATERSHED MONITORING

A. Regional watershed monitoring refers to the collaboration among many agencies in and around southern California in addition to municipal stormwater agencies that are interested in watershed to regional scale monitoring. Regional monitoring can be used to assess the cumulative results of anthropogenic and natural effects on the environment and provides opportunities for comparison of the different stormwater agencies' monitoring to determine the breadth and depth of human impacts and natural variability found throughout southern California's watersheds. See Section V.B.3 below for Regional Bioassessment monitoring,

1. Some of these regional monitoring programs include the Statewide Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP), State Wetland's Recovery Project, USEPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP), and US Geological Survey's National Water Quality Assessment Program (NAWQA).
2. A number of regional organizations continue work in the Santa Ana River Watershed area, including the SWQSTF, SMC, SCCWRP, and universities. Participation in water-related studies or planning efforts, which may include monitoring, provides valuable information for the area-wide monitoring program. The Permittees shall participate in these regional efforts including the following:
   a. TMDL Monitoring
   b. Low Impact Development BMP Monitoring
   c. Regional Bioassessment Monitoring (SCCWRP Technical Report 539)

B. **Regional Monitoring Plans**

1. TMDL/WLA MONITORING

The Permittees shall continue to participate in TMDL monitoring programs to determine compliance with the waste load allocations (WLAs). The compliance schedules for the approved TMDLs within the permitted area are beyond the five-year permit term. This Order requires Permittees to conduct monitoring to determine the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant loads and eventually to attain WLAs by the deadlines specified in the TMDL implementation plans.

[5] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

Since the compliance dates for the TMDLs in this Order are outside the five-year term of this Order, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the WLAs.

a. MSAR Bacteria TMDL/WLA Monitoring Plan (Figures 2 & 3)

i. On June 14, 2007, the TMDL task force members submitted a source evaluation plan and a monitoring plan. The Regional Board approved these plans on June 29, 2007, Resolution No. R8-2007-0046. A revised monitoring plan and an urban bacterial indicator source evaluation plan were approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008, Resolution No. R8-2008-0044 (See Figures 2 and 3). The MSAR Permittees within the MSAR watershed shall continue to conduct monitoring and source evaluations in accordance with the approved plans and report the findings in accordance with the schedules specified in the approved plans or as updated by subsequent Regional Board approved revisions.

ii. In conformance with Task 3 of the TMDL Implementation Plan contained in Resolution R8-2005-0001, the Permittees shall individually, or in conjunction with the MSAR TMDL Task Force, prepare a triennial report summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating compliance with the WLAs. The first report shall be due February 15, 2010.

iii. The Pemittees shall conduct monitoring and reporting consistent with Section V.D. of this Order to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in the watershed and determine their progress towards attaining compliance with the interim WQBELs, and final BMP-based WQBELS, if approved, or the final numeric WQBELS/WLAs.

b. Big Bear Lake Watershed Wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (Figure 4)

i. For each year of in-lake nutrient and water quality monitoring under the approved plans[6], the results shall be summarized in an annual report and submitted to the Executive Officer. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL annual report is due to the Executive Officer by February 15th of each year.

ii. Currently, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are meeting the WLAs. In the future, continued compliance with the phosphorus WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be

[6] The 2006 Integrated TMDL Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake QAPP applies to the existing monitoring plans: Big Bear Lake Monitoring Plan, Tributary Monitoring Plan, East End Nutrient/Sediment Removal Monitoring Plan, and Bacteria Monitoring Plan

implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the Executive Officer, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011, and every three years thereafter.

iii. An iterative approach is appropriate to demonstrate compliance with the phosphorus WLA in drainage areas tributary to Big Bear Lake.

iv. If watershed modeling determines exceedances of the phosphorus WLA, despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee[7] upstream of the monitoring locations shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.
2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees[8] shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedances of the WLA.
3. The report may be incorporated into the storm water annual report.

2. LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID) BMP MONITORING

The Principal Permittee shall continue to participate in data collection and monitoring to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques in semi-arid climate as part of the SMC project titled, "Quantifying the Effectiveness of Site Design/ Low Impact Development Best Management Practices in Southern California".

[7] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.
[8] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.

3. REGIONAL BIOASSESSMENT MONITORING (SCCWRP TECHNICAL REPORT 539[9])

The Principal Permittee, on behalf of the co-Permittees, participates (through a memorandum of understanding and cooperative agreements) with the 16 member agencies of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) Bioassessment Working Group to conduct bioassessments on a regional basis. The Principal Permittee in coordination with SCCWRP shall ensure that a sufficient number of monitoring stations are selected for this program from locations within the permitted area.

a. The objectives of the Regional Watershed Monitoring Program overseen by the State Board's Storm Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and coordinated by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) are:
   i. To assess the current status of streams in Southern California.
   ii. To identify major stressors to aquatic life.
   iii. To monitor the trend in water quality in Southern California streams.

b. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the SMC, shall conduct sampling, analysis, and reporting of specified instream biological and habitat data within the 5-year permit cycle according to the protocols specified in the SCCWRP Tech Report No. 539.

c. The bioassessment shall provide information about the biological integrity of receiving waters. Baseline and trend monitoring information on the biotic and geomorphological condition of the receiving waters shall be used to evaluate the effectiveness of the storm water pollution control measures.

d. The sampling sites in each watershed unit were determined according to distribution or abundance of the three land uses: urban, agriculture, or open. Within the San Bernardino County permitted area (considered as 1.5 watershed unit), the Principal Permittee, shall ensure the collection of at least 9 samples/year.

e. Sampling events shall be conducted between 4 to 12 weeks following the last significant rainfall. No sampling shall occur within 72 hours of any measurable rainfall. The default index period will be from May 15 to July 15.

f. For long-term trend monitoring, the Principal Permittee shall ensure the collection of a minimum of one sample per year during the dry weather index period from Station ID WW-S1, Santa Ana River Reach 3 at the MWD crossing. Additional samples may be collected to improve data quality for trend analysis.

[9] "The Regional Monitoring of Southern California's Watershed SMC Bioassessment Working Group", SCCWRP, Technical Report No. 539, December 2007

At a minimum, water chemistry and aquatic toxicity should be used as indicators for trend analysis.

g. The SCCWRP Technical Report No. 539 specifies six indicators as assessment tools, including aquatic toxicity using *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, water flea. The aquatic toxicity studies shall be conducted using USEPA approved methods. If conductivity is too high for survival of control organisms, then *Hyalella spp*, freshwater amphipod, may be used as a test species.

VI. RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS

A. All monitoring activities shall meet the following requirements :

1. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity [40 CFR 122.41(j)(1)]. Samples and measurements taken to meet the requirements of this permit shall be representative of the volume and nature of the monitored discharge, including representative sampling of any unusual discharge or discharge condition, including bypasses, upsets, and maintenance-related conditions affecting effluent quality in the case of storm channels and flow quality in the case of streams and lakes. Representative sampling also includes development of a testable hypothesis, appropriate site selection, applicable and accepted sampling methodologies, laboratory methods, and frequency of sampling.

2. The Permittees shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance of monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports prepared as per this MRP and records of all data used to complete the Report of Waste Discharge and annual reports for a period of at least five years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. This period may be extended by request of the Regional Board or USEPA at any time and shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding this discharge [40 CFR 122.41(j)(2), CWC section 13383(a)].

3. Records of monitoring information shall include [40 CFR 122.41(j)(3)]:
   a. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
   b. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
   c. The date(s) analyses were performed;
   d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
   e. The analytical techniques or methods used; and
   f. The results of such analyses.

4. Calculations for all effluent limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in this MRP [40 CFR 122.41(l)(4)(iii)].

5. The Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than six months per violation, or by both [40 CFR 122.41(k)(2)].

VII. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

A. All progress reports and proposed strategies and plans required by this order shall be signed by the Principal Permittee, and copies shall be submitted to the Executive Officer under penalty of perjury.

B. The Principal Permittee has been monitoring urban runoff and receiving waters since the first MS4 permit term. It is recognized that some of the objectives noted in Section II may not have been fully attained during the previous MS4 permit terms. With the first annual report due after adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee must submit an evaluation of the progress achieved to date and propose modifications to the monitoring program to achieve full compliance with the objectives of this monitoring program, discussed in Section II.

C. The Permittees shall be responsible for the timely submittal to the Principal Permittee of all required information/materials needed to comply with this Order. All such submittals shall be signed by a duly authorized representative of the Permittee under penalty of perjury.

D. The data transmittals to the Regional Board shall be in the form developed by the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and approved by the State Water Resources Control Board in the document entitled "Standardized Data Exchange Formats". This document was developed in order to provide a standard format for all data transfer so that data can be universally shared and evaluated from various programs.

E. The Permittees shall submit an annual progress report to the Executive Officer and to the Regional Administrator of the USEPA, Region 9, no later than November 15th, of each year. This progress report may be submitted in a mutually agreeable electronic format. At a minimum, annual progress report shall include the following:

1. A review of the status of program implementation and compliance (or non-compliance) with the schedules contained in this Order;

2. An assessment of the effectiveness of control measures established under the illicit discharge elimination program and the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP). The effectiveness may be measured in terms of how successful the program has been in eliminating illicit/illegal discharges and reducing pollutant loads in storm water discharges;

3. As assessment of control measures and their effectiveness in addressing pollutants causing or contributing to an exceedance of water quality objectives in receiving waters that are on the 303(d) list of impaired waters. The effectiveness evaluation shall consider changes in land use and population on the quality of receiving waters and the impact of development on sediment loading within receiving waters and recommend necessary changes to program implementation and monitoring needs.

4. The annual report shall include an overall program assessment. The Permittees are encouraged to use the program assessment methodology described in the 2006 ROWD. The Permittees should determine, to the extent practicable, water quality improvements and pollutant load reductions resulting from implementation of various program elements. The Permittees may also use the "Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance" developed by the California Storm Water Quality Association in May 2007 as guidance for assessing program effectiveness at various outcome levels. The assessment should include each program element required under this Order, the expected outcome, and the measures used to assess the outcome. The Permittees may propose any other methodology for program assessment using measurable targeted outcomes.

5. The annual report shall include a status report on the development and implementation of the Hydromodification Monitoring Program developed as part of the WAP.

6. Each Permittee shall develop, update, implement, and review its local implementation plan (LIP) to address program modifications and improvements identified during the program assessment.

7. A summary and analysis of monitoring results from the previous year and any changes to the monitoring program for the following year;

8. A financial summary report as described in Section XIX.B of this order; including:
   a. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year;
   b. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year;
   c. A description of the source of funds.

9. A draft workplan which describes the proposed implementation of the LIPs, and MSWMPs for next fiscal year. The workplan shall include clearly defined tasks, responsibilities, and schedules for implementation of the storm water program and each Permittee's action plans for the next fiscal year;

10. Major changes to any of the previously submitted plans/policies; and

11. An assessment of the Permittees compliance status with the Receiving Water Limitations, Section VI of the Order, including any proposed modifications to the MSWMP and WQMP if the Receiving Water Limitations are not fully achieved.

VIII. REPORTING SCHEDULE

All reports required by this Order shall be submitted to the Executive Officer in accordance with the following schedule:

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036)			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
III.A.1.n	Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents to determine the need for update or revisions	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.1.0	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) each program element as described per the MSWMP	within 6 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.2.a	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.1	Permittees to develop and implement a Permittee-specific LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources.	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.2.e	Each Permittee shall review and revise its MS4 facility maps	As needed	Annually
III.C	Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision	As needed	Annually
V.D.1.a.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR reports of watershed-wide monitoring program for wet and dry season respectively	May 31 and Dec 31	Starting in 2010, annually thereafter
V.D.1.a.iii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR comprehensive reports	Feb 15	Starting in 2010 and every three years thereafter
V.D.1.a.iv	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR semi-annual reports	January 31 & July 31	Annually
V.D.1.a.v	MSAR Permittees shall revise MSWMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL Implementation program	Nov 15, 2010	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.1.a.vi	MSAR Permittees shall revise the WQMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL implementation program	Nov 15 of every year	Annual report
V.D.1.a.vii	MSAR Permittees shall amend the LID in accordance with the revised MSWMP/WQMP	Within 90 days after RB approves revisions	Nov 15 of each year
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit Final version of CBRP	90 days after receiving comments from the Regional Board	
V.D.4.e	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a plan of various in-lake treatment technologies	No later than February 26, 2010	
V.D.4.f	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model	No later than March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.g	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake	No later than April 15, 2010	
V.D.4.i	The Big Bear Lake-Lake Management Plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years	As necessary, at least once every 3 years	
V.D.4.j	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit annual report summarizing data from water quality monitoring programs and evaluating compliance (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	February 15, 2010	Annually
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit final watershed modeling plan to be implemented (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall provide results of the first model update	February 15, 2011	
V.D.4.l	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise MSWMP, WQMP, LIP as necessary	November 15	Annual report
V.D.4.m.2	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit report to EO describing BMPs to reduce sources of phosphorous	November 15	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.4.n	Revise LIP to incorporate requirements from TMDL implementation	As needed	As necessary
V.D.5.a	City of Big Bear Lake shall continues to implement Phase 2 monitoring program	on-going	on-going
VI.D	If there is discharge causing or contributing to exceedance, Permittees shall notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report satisfying D.a to D.e	Within 30 calendar days	
VI.E	Permittees shall submit any modifications, if required by the Executive Officer	Within 30 calendar days of notification	
VI.F	Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented	Within 60 calendar days following EO approval	
VII.D	Permittees shall promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.	Within 3 years of Order adoption	
VII.F	The Permittees shall notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges and provide copy to the Regional Board.	Annually	
VII.G	The Permittees shall review water quality ordinances and evaluate effectiveness	Annually	Annual Report
VII.J	The Permittees shall submit a certification statement signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority	Within one (1) year of Order adoption	
VII.K	The Permittees shall review adequacy of ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items.	Annually	Annual Report
VIII.A	The Permittees shall develop pro-active IC/ID Program		Annual Report
IX.F	Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized	Within two years of Order adoption	
X.A.3	The Permittees shall update database and inventory system containing inspections, facilities	at least once/year	Annually

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
X.A.4	The Permittees shall Develop risk-based, compliance focused strategy for inspection of construction, industrial, and municipal facilities	within 18 months of Order adoption	
X.A.12	The Permittees shall Document, evaluate and report the effectiveness of enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance.	annually	Annual Report
X.D.6	The Permittees shall Principal Permittee shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the County concerning the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.D.7	The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Permittees shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.1	Each Permittee shall develop and implement a residential program to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s to the maximum extent practicable	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.7	The Permittees shall evaluate residential program effectiveness	First annual report after adoption of Order	Annual report
XI.B.3.a	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 1	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.B.3.b	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 2	Within 12 months of approval of Exec, Officer of Phase 1 report.	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in the General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards & Project Guidance, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval,) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan.	Within three years of Order adoption	Annual Report
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall report the above findings and schedule of revisions	Annually	Annual Report
XI.C.4	Each Permittee shall incorporate the results of the above information into its LIP and its project approval process.	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.D.2	The Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.1	Each Permittee shall identify barriers to implementing LID	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.2	Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board a copy of its report to DWR on its updated landscaped ordinance.	Simultaneous with notification to DWR	
XI.E.5	The Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.9	The Permittees shall submit a copy of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.F.1	The Permittees shall develop standard design and PCBMP guidance for municipal road projects	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.G.1	Permittees may grant waiver of BMPs with justification documents to the EO	Within 30 days prior to Permittee approval	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.H.1 & H.4	The Permittees shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, such as WQMP checklist, project close-put procedures, and include in the LIP.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.I.2	The Permittees shall conduct follow-up inspection of the post-construction BMPs	Prior to the rainy season within 3 years	Every 3 years thereafter.
XI.J	The Permittees shall establish mechanism to track project ownership		Annual Report
XI.K.2	The Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XII.E	The Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XIII.E	The Permittees shall evaluate,the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities,	Annually	Annual report
XV.B	The Permittees shall notify the EO of proposed de-minimus type of discharges by submitting a NOI	At least 15 days before de-minimus discharge	
XVI.A.1 & A,2	The Principal Permittee shall update, revise and develop a training program including a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance crew, municipal contractors, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, and those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation	Within 24-48 months of adoption of this Order	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XVI.D	The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPPS). and any other applicable guidance and procedures	Annually	Annual Report
XVI.H	Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order	Within 6 months after assignment then annually prior to rainy season	Annual report
XVIII.B	Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in Order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable.	Annual Report	October 1
XIX.B	Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board	Annually	
XXII.A	Permittees shall prepare and submit ROWD permit renewal application		No later than 180 days of Permit expiration
MRP IV. A	Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit the Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
MRP IV.B.3.b	Permittees shall submit a plan to determine baseline concentrations of N/TDS	Within 18 months of Order adoption	
MRP V. B.1.a.ii	Permittees shall revise the MSWMP to incorporate a plan and a schedule to achieve necessary triennial bacterial source reduction for meeting the phosphorus indicator WLAs	February 15, 2010	Annual Report

Date: 1-29-10

Ordered by G J Thibeault
Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Figure 1: Current Stormwater Core Monitoring Stations (Sites 2, 3, 5, 8, and 10)

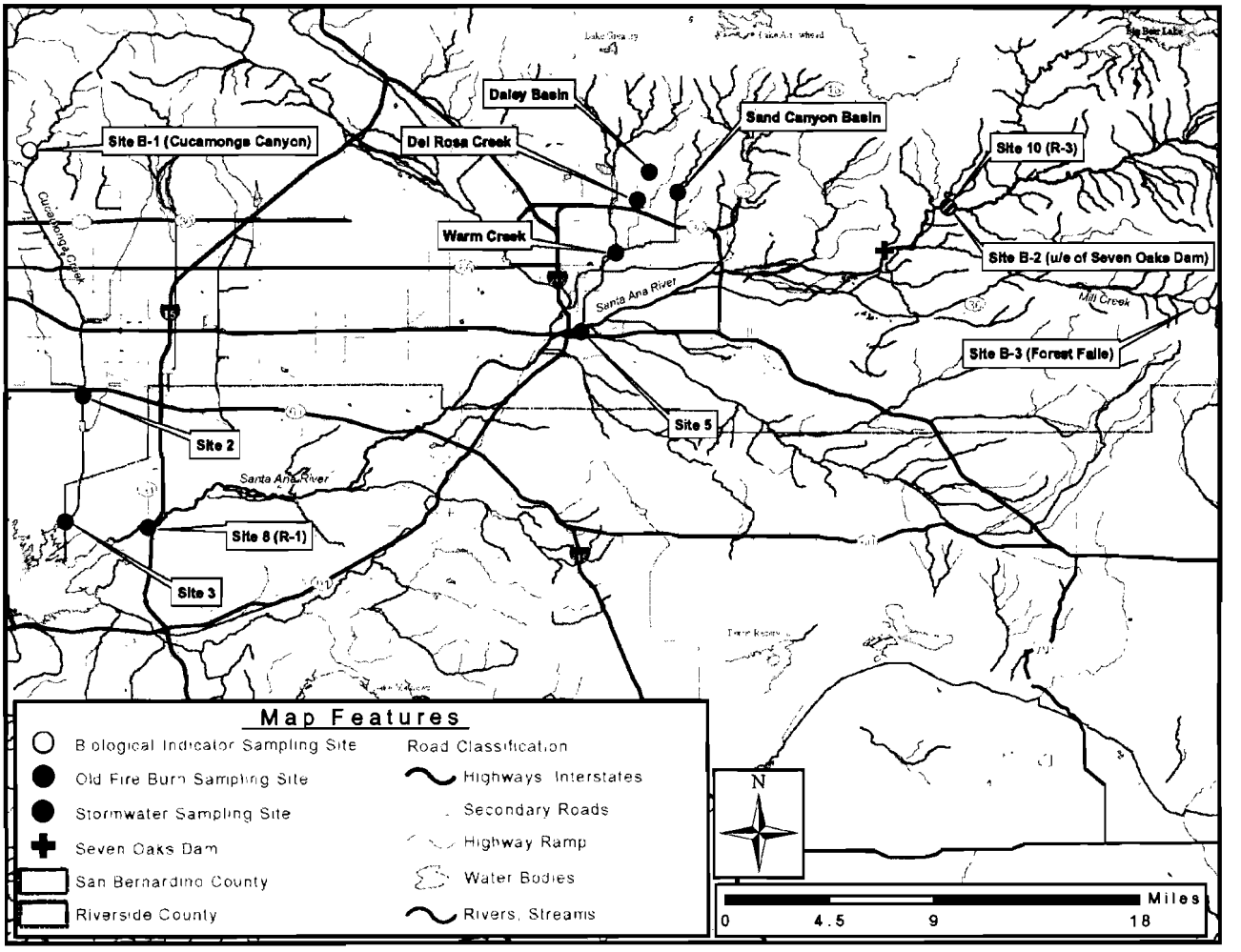

Figure 2: MSAR TMDL Watershed-wide Monitoring Locations

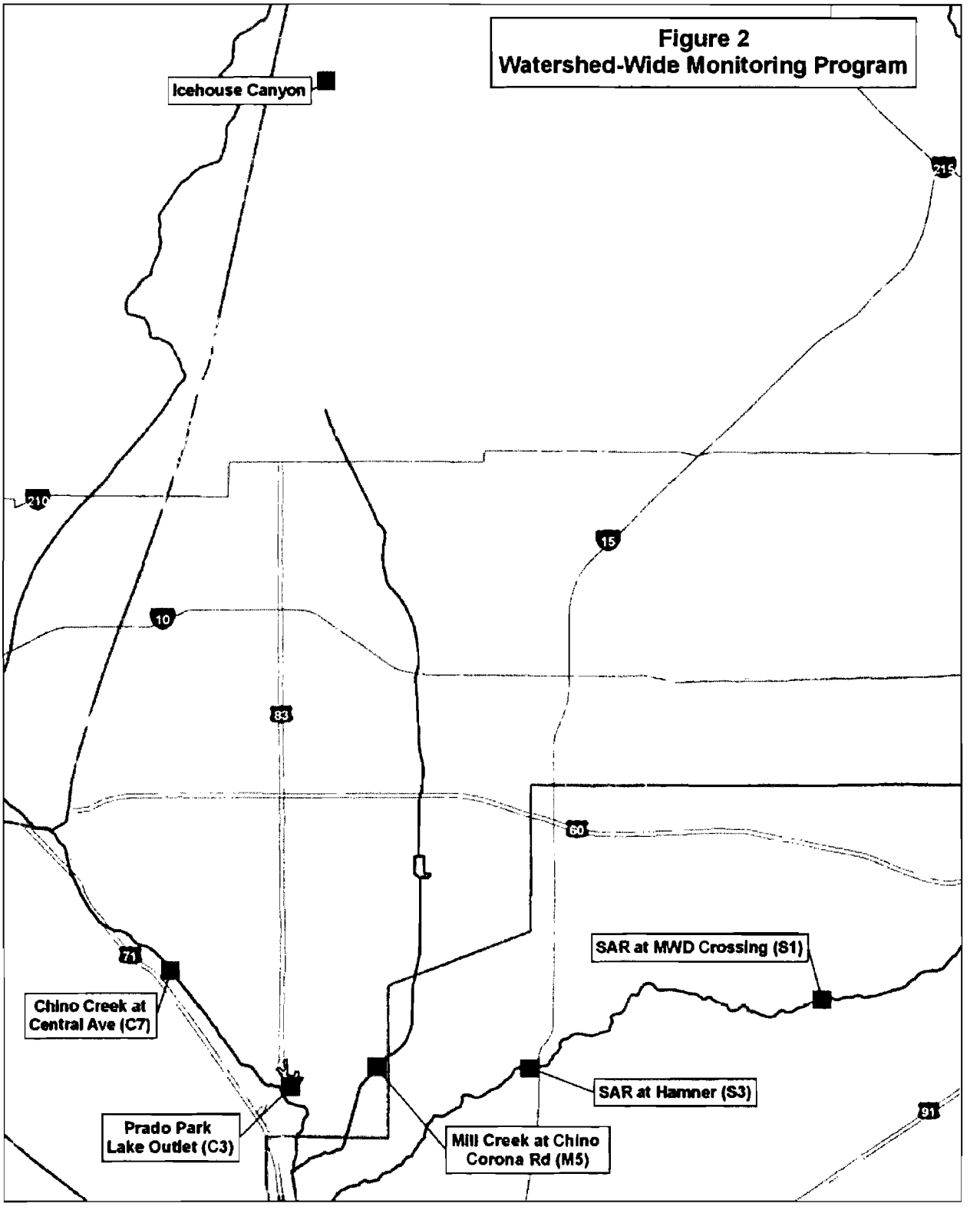

Figure 3: MSAR TMDL USEP Monitoring Locations

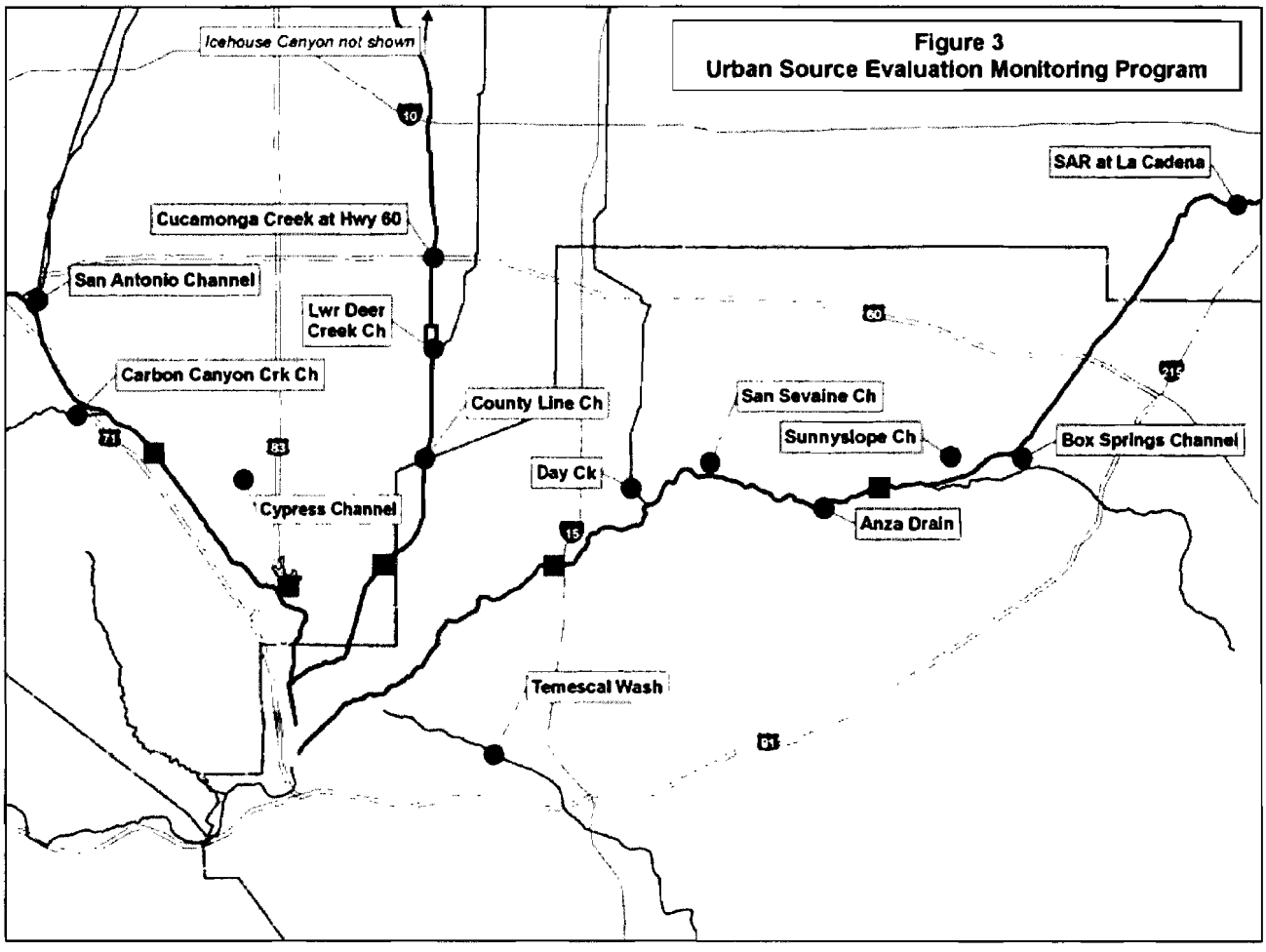

Figure 4: Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Watershed-Wide Monitoring Locations

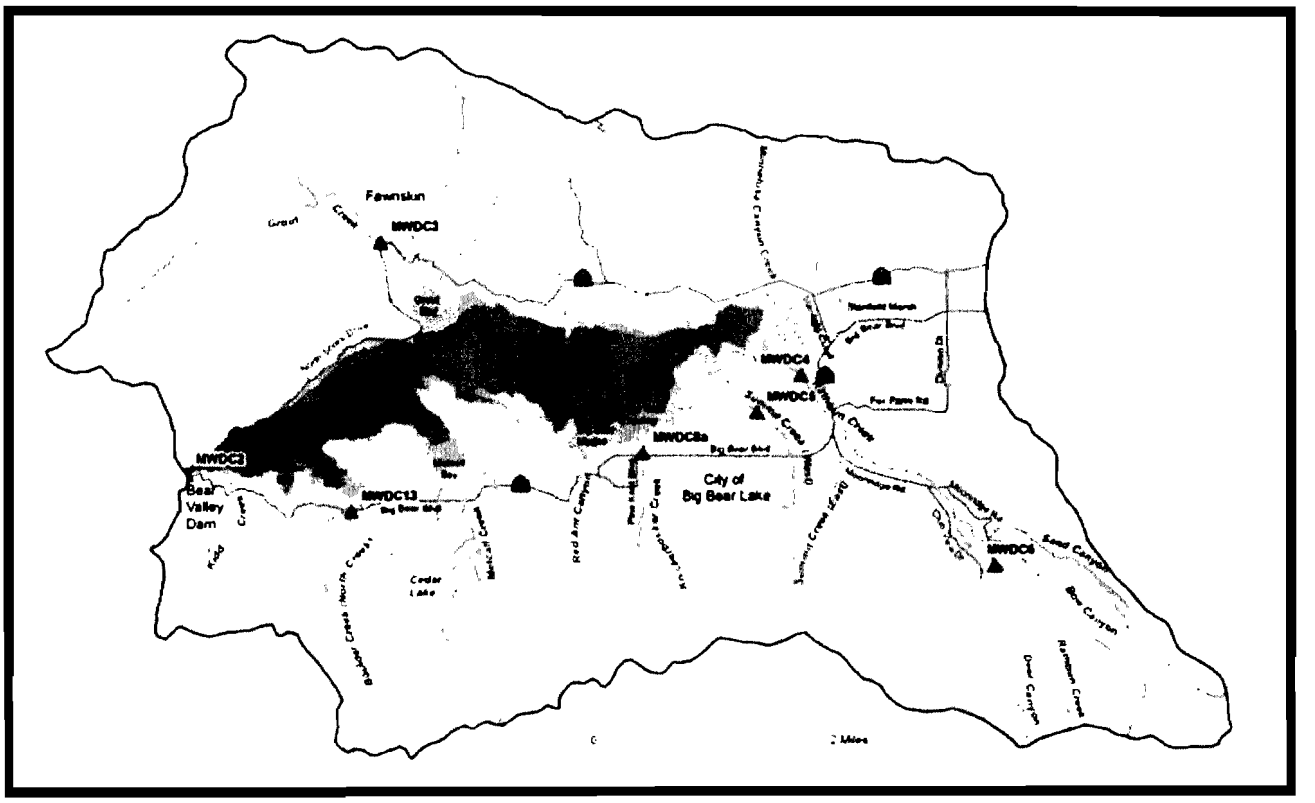

Attachment 6: Fact Sheet

State of California

California Regional Water Quality Control Board

Santa Ana Region

3737 Main Street, Suite 500

Riverside, CA 92501- 3348

FACT SHEET

January 29, 2010

ITEM: **10**

SUBJECT: **Waste Discharge Requirements for the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD), the County of San Bernardino, and the Incorporated Cities of San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Region, Area-wide Urban Storm Water Runoff Management Program, San Bernardino County, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)**

I. INTRODUCTION

The 1972 Clean Water Act (CWA) established the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program to regulate the discharge of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States (U.S.). Since then, considerable strides have been made in reducing conventional forms of pollution, such as from sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities, through the implementation of the NPDES program and other federal, state and local programs. The adverse effects from some of the persistent toxic pollutants (DDT[1], PCB[2], TBT[3]) were addressed through manufacturing and use restrictions and through cleanup of contaminated sites. On the other hand, pollution from land runoff (including pollutants from atmospheric deposition, urban, suburban and agricultural sources) was largely unregulated until the 1987 CWA amendments. As a result, diffuse sources, including urban storm water runoff, now contribute a larger portion of many kinds of pollutants than the more thoroughly regulated sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities. The 1987 CWA amendments established a framework for regulating urban storm water runoff. Pursuant to these amendments, the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Board) started regulating municipal storm water runoff in 1990.

It is also critical to manage non-point sources, such as runoff from agricultural sources, in order to effectively prevent or remedy water quality impairment. In 2000, the State Water Resources Control Board and the California Coastal Commission developed a

[1] DDT: Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
[2] PCB: Polychlorinated biphenyl
[3] TBT: Tributyltin

Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program. This program was approved by the USEPA and NOAA[4] and is being implemented by a number of agencies.

The attached pages contain information concerning an application for renewal of waste discharge requirements and an NPDES permit. Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036, prescribes waste discharge requirements for urban storm water runoff[5] from the cities and the unincorporated areas in San Bernardino County within the jurisdiction of the Regional Board. As defined by 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), storm water includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, surface runoff and drainage. "Storm water" is defined as urban runoff and snowmelt runoff consisting only of those discharges which originate from precipitation events. Storm water is that portion of precipitation that flows across a surface to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) non-storm water (authorized under Section V of the Order, dry weather flows).

On October 26, 2006, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD, the Principal Permittee) and the County of San Bernardino, in cooperation with the cities of Big Bear Lake, Chino, Chino Hills, Colton, Fontana, Grand Terrace, Highland, Loma Linda, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Redlands, Rialto, San Bernardino, Upland, and Yucaipa (Co-Permittees, hereinafter collectively referred to as Permittees or Dischargers), submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)) for renewal of their area-wide NPDES storm water permit. The permit renewal application was submitted in accordance with the requirements specified in the previous NPDES storm water permit (Order No. R8-2002-0012). The permit application also follows guidance provided by Regional Board and State Water Resources Control Board (State Board) staff, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended in accordance with 40 CFR Part 122.6 and Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.

Order No. R8-2010-0036 regulates discharges of stormwater and urban runoff[6] from the upper Santa Ana watershed to waters of the U.S.

II. REGULATORY BACKGROUND/CLEAN WATER ACT REQUIREMENTS

As storm water flows over streets, parking lots, construction sites, and industrial, commercial, residential, and municipal areas, it can mobilize pollutants from these areas and transport them to waters of the U.S. If appropriate pollution control measures are not implemented, urban runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, viruses, protozoa), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients, mostly nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), oxygen-demanding substances (decaying and/or decomposable matter), pesticides (e.g., DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.)

[4] NOAA:National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[5] Urban Storm Water Runoff includes authorized non-storm water as per Section V of the Order and storm water runoff, collectively referred to as urban runoff (also see glossary).

[6] For purposes of this Order, urban runoff includes storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges as per Section V of the Order.

heavy metals (cadmium, copper, chromium, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil & grease, PAHs[7], petroleum hydrocarbons, etc.). If not properly managed and controlled, urbanization can change the stream hydrology and increase pollutant loading to receiving waters. In general, as a watershed undergoes urbanization, pervious surface area decreases, runoff volume and velocities increase, riparian habitats and wetland habitats decrease, the frequency and severity of flooding may increase, and pollutant loading increases. Most of these impacts are due to human activities that occur during and/or after urbanization. The pollutants and hydrologic changes can cause declines in aquatic resources, cause toxicity to marine organisms, and impact human health and the environment.

If not properly controlled, urban runoff could be a significant source of pollutants in waters of the U.S. Table 1 includes a list of pollutants and their sources, and some of the adverse environmental consequences resulting from urbanization.

The Permittees in San Bernardino County conducted urban runoff monitoring and determined that for a number of constituents (e.g., bacteria, copper, lead, nutrients), urban runoff quality exceeded the Basin Plan objectives, CTR criteria, and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks. The permit renewal application submitted by the Permittees (2006 ROWD) ranked bacterial contamination as the highest priority urban runoff problem[8] within the permitted area.

(Left intentionally blank)

[7] PAHs (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons) – a hydrocarbon containing two or more aromatic rings. PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic pollutant. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning. Sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and disposal activities.

[8] 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)

Table 1[9]. Pollutants/Impacts of Urbanization on Waters of the U.S.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Toxins (e.g., biocides, PCBs, trace metals, heavy metals)	Industrial and municipal wastewaters; runoff from farms, forests, urban areas, and landfills; erosion of contaminated soils and sediments; vessels; atmospheric deposition	Poison and cause disease and reproductive failure; fat-soluble toxins may bioconcentrate, particularly in birds and mammals, and pose human health risks. Inputs into U.S. waters have declined, but remaining inputs and contaminated sediments in urban and industrial areas pose threats to living resources.
Pesticides (DDT, diazinon, chlorpyrifos)	Urban runoff; residential, commercial, industrial, and farm use; agricultural runoff	Legacy pesticides (DDT, chlordane, dieldrin) have been banned; still persists in the environment; some of the other pesticide uses have been curtailed or restricted.
Biostimulants (organic wastes, plant nutrients)	Sewage and industrial wastes; runoff from farms and urban areas; nitrogen from combustion of fossil fuels	Organic wastes overload bottom habitats and deplete oxygen; nutrient inputs stimulate algal blooms (some harmful), which reduce water clarity, cause loss of seagrass and coral reef, and alter food chains supporting fisheries. While organic waste loadings have decreased, nutrient loadings have increased (NRC, 1993a, 2000a).
Petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, PAHs)	Runoff and atmospheric deposition from land activities; shipping and tanker operations; accidental spills; oil gas production activities; natural seepage; PAHs from internal combustion engines	Petroleum hydrocarbons can affect bottom organisms and larvae; spills affect birds, mammals and aquatic life.
Radioactive isotopes	Atmospheric fallout, industrial and military activities	Bioaccumulation may pose human health risks where contamination is heavy.
Sediments	Erosion from farming, construction activities, forestry, mining, development; river diversions; dredging and mining	Reduce water clarity and change bottom habitats; carry toxins and nutrients; clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. Sediment delivery by many rivers has decreased, but sedimentation poses problems in some areas.

[9] Adapted from Boesch, D.F., R.H. Burroughs, J.E. Baker, R.P. Mason, C.L. Rowe, and R.L. Siefert. 2001. Marine Pollution in the United States: Significant Accomplishments, Future Challenges. Pew Oceans Commission, Arlington, Virginia.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Plastics and other debris	Boats, ships, fishing nets, containers, trash, urban runoff	Entangles aquatic life or is ingested; degrades beaches, wetlands and nearshore habitats. Floatables (from trash) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors.
Pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses)	Sewage, urban runoff, livestock, wildlife, and discharges from boats and cruise ships.	Pose health risks to swimmers and consumers of seafood.
Alien species	Ships and ballast water, fishery stocking, aquarists	Displace native species, introduce new diseases; growing worldwide problem (NRC 1996).

The (CWA) prohibits the discharge of any pollutant to navigable waters from a point source unless an NPDES permit authorizes the discharge. The 1987 amendments to the CWA required municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) and industrial facilities, including construction sites, to obtain NPDES permits for storm water runoff from their facilities. On November 16, 1990, the USEPA promulgated the final Phase I storm water regulations. The storm water regulations are contained in 40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124.

This Order does not constitute an unfunded local government mandate subject to subvention under Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including, but not limited to, the following. First, this Order implements federally mandated requirements under federal Clean Water Act section 402, subdivision (p)(3)(B). (33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(B).) This includes federal requirements to effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges, to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, and to include such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. Federal cases have held these provisions require the development of permits and permit provisions on a case-by-case basis to satisfy federal requirements. (*Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. U.S. E.P.A.* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308, fn. 17.) The authority exercised under this Order is not reserved state authority under the Clean Water Act's savings clause (*cf. Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 627-628 [relying on 33 U.S.C. § 1370, which allows a state to develop requirements which are not "less stringent" than federal requirements]), but instead, is part of a federal mandate to develop pollutant reduction requirements for municipal separate storm sewer systems. To this extent, it is entirely federal authority that forms the legal basis to establish the permit provisions. (See, *City of Rancho Cucamonga v. Regional Water Quality Control Bd.-Santa Ana Region* (2006) 135 Cal.App.4th 1377, 1389; *Building Industry Ass'n of San Diego County v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2004) 124 Cal.App.4th 866, 882-883.)

Likewise, the provisions of this Order to implement total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) are federal mandates. The federal Clean Water Act requires TMDLs to be developed for water bodies that do not meet federal water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d).) Once the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or a state develops a TMDL, federal law requires that permits must contain effluent limitations consistent with the assumptions of any applicable wasteload allocation. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B).)Second, the local agency permittees' obligations under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges. With a few inapplicable exceptions, the Clean Water Act regulates the discharge of pollutants from point sources (33 U.S.C. § 1342) and the Porter-Cologne regulates the discharge of waste (Wat. Code, § 13263), both without regard to the source of the pollutant or waste. As a result, the "costs incurred by local agencies" to protect water quality reflect an overarching regulatory scheme that places similar requirements on governmental and nongovernmental dischargers. (See *County of Los Angeles v. State of California* (1987) 43 Cal.3d 46, 57-58 [finding comprehensive workers compensation scheme did not create a cost for local agencies that was subject to state subvention].)

The Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act largely regulate storm water with an even hand, but to the extent there is any relaxation of this even-handed regulation, it is in favor of the local agencies. Except for municipal separate storm sewer systems, the Clean Water Act requires point source dischargers, including discharges of storm water associated with industrial or construction activity, to comply strictly with water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1311(b)(1)(C), *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1164-1165 [noting that industrial storm water discharges must strictly comply with water quality standards].) As discussed in prior State Water Resources Control Board decisions, this Order does not require strict compliance with water quality standards. (SWRCB Order No. WQ 2001-15, p. 7.) The Order, therefore, regulates the discharge of waste in municipal storm water more leniently than the discharge of waste from non-governmental sources.
Third, the local agency permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for compliance with this Order. The fact sheet demonstrates that numerous activities contribute to the pollutant loading in the municipal separate storm sewer system. Local agencies can levy service charges, fees, or assessments on these activities, independent of real property ownership. (See, e.g., *Apartment Ass'n of Los Angeles County, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles* (2001) 24 Cal.4th 830, 842 [upholding inspection fees associated with renting property].) The ability of a local agency to defray the cost of a program without raising taxes indicates that a program does not entail a cost subject to subvention. (*County of Fresno v. State of California* (1991) 53 Cal.3d 482, 487-488.)

Fourth, the Permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) (33 U.S.C. § 1311(a)) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (Accord *County*

of San Diego v. State of California (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-108.) Likewise, the Permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-663 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-848.)

Fifth, the local agencies' responsibility for preventing discharges of waste that can create conditions of pollution or nuisance from conveyances that are within their ownership or control under state law predates the enactment of Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution.

The areawide NPDES permit for San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction is being considered for renewal in accordance with Section 402(p) of the CWA and all requirements applicable to an NPDES permit issued under the issuing authority's discretionary authority. The requirements included in this Order are consistent with the CWA, the federal regulations governing urban storm water discharges, the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan), the CWC, and the State Board's Plans and Policies.

The Basin Plan is the basis for the Regional Board's regulatory programs. The Basin Plan incorporates plans and policies adopted by the State Board by reference. The Basin Plan was developed and is periodically reviewed and updated in accordance with relevant federal and state laws and regulations, including the CWA and the CWC. As required, the Basin Plan designates the beneficial uses of the waters of the Region and specifies water quality objectives intended to protect those uses. (Beneficial uses and water quality objectives, together with an antidegradation policy, comprise federal "water quality standards"). The Basin Plan also specifies an implementation plan, which includes certain discharge prohibitions. In general, the Basin Plan makes no distinctions between wet and dry weather conditions in designating beneficial uses and setting water quality objectives, i.e., the beneficial uses, and correspondingly, the water quality objectives are assumed to apply year-round. (Note: In some cases, beneficial uses for certain surface waters are designated as "I", or intermittent, in recognition of the fact that surface flows (and beneficial uses) may be present only during wet weather.) Most beneficial uses and water quality objectives were established in the 1971, 1975, 1983, and 1995 Basin Plans. The 1995 Basin Plan was updated in February 2008[10]. Amendments to the Basin Plan included new nitrate-nitrogen and total dissolved solids (TDS) objectives for specified management zones and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters and various Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Implementation Plans that had been adopted for several impaired water bodies within the region.

Water Code Section 13241 requires that certain factors must be considered-when water quality objectives are established. These factors include economics and the

[10] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/basin_plan/index.shtml

need for developing housing in the Region. (The latter factor was added to the CWC in 1987).

During the third-term permit (R8-2002-0012) development process, the Permittees raised an issue regarding compliance with Section 13241 of the California Water Code with respect to water quality objectives for wet weather conditions, specifically the cost of achieving compliance during wet weather conditions and the need for developing housing within the Region and its impact on urban storm water runoff. In response to this request, Regional Board staff in collaboration with the permittees in the region has organized a Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF). The SWQSTF is closely monitoring actual and potential beneficial uses of surface waters within the region. Based on the findings, it is likely that the SWQSTF will recommend changes to the current beneficial use designations and water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any changes to the water quality standards. In the meantime, the provisions of this Order will result in reasonable further progress towards the attainment of the existing water quality objectives, in accordance with the discretion in the permitting authority recognized by the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in Defenders of Wildlife v Browner, 191 F.3d 1159, 1164 (9th Cir. 1999).

III. BENEFICIAL USES

Storm water flows that are discharged to MS4s within the Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County are tributary to various water bodies (inland surface streams, lakes and reservoirs) of the state (see Attachment 2 for a list of surface waterbodies within the Permitted area). The beneficial uses of these water bodies include municipal and domestic supply, agricultural supply, industrial service and process supply, groundwater recharge, hydropower generation, water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, commercial and sportfishing, warm freshwater habitat, cold freshwater habitat, preservation of biological habitats of special significance, wildlife habitat and preservation of rare, threatened or endangered species, spawning, reproduction and development of aquatic habitats and estuarine habitat. The ultimate goal of this Permit and the related urban storm water management program is to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

IV. PERMITTED AREA

The permitted area is delineated by the Santa Ana-Lahontan Regional Board boundary line on the north and northeast, the Santa Ana-Colorado River Basin Regional Board boundary on the east, the San Bernardino-Riverside County boundary on the south and southeast, the San Bernardino-Orange County boundary on the southwest, and the San Bernardino-Los Angeles County boundary on the west (see Attachment 1). The permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million, occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[11]. For the entire county, the population estimated as of July 1, 2008 is 2.06 million[12]. The latest figures from the San Bernardino County Storm

[11] 2006 Report of waste Discharge.

[12] State of California, Department of Finance, Population Estimates and Components of Change by County, July 1, 2000-2008. Sacramento, California, December 2008

Water Program 2007-2008 Annual Report estimated 378 miles of aboveground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles in the project area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County surface area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. Storm water discharges from urbanized areas consist mainly of surface runoff from residential, commercial and industrial developments. In addition, there are storm water discharges from agricultural land uses, including farming and animal feeding operations. However, the CWA specifically excludes discharges composed entirely of return flows from irrigated agriculture and nonpoint source agricultural activities. The concentrated animal feeding operations within the Region are regulated under the Regional Board's General Permit for Dairies, Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001. Areas of the County not addressed or which are excluded under the storm water regulations and areas not under the jurisdiction of the Permittees are excluded from coverage under this permit. These excluded areas and activities include the following:

- Federal lands and state properties, including, but not limited to, military bases, national forests, hospitals, schools, colleges and universities, and highways;
- Native American tribal lands;
- Agricultural lands; and
- Utilities and special districts.

The Regional Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of WQMP requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[13] for the Permit Area.

V. WATERSHED MANAGEMENT/UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER BASIN

To regulate and control storm water discharges from the San Bernardino County area to the San Bernardino County MS4s, an area-wide approach is expected to be the most effective. The entire storm drain system in San Bernardino County is not controlled by a single entity; San Bernardino County, the SBCFCD, several cities, State Department of Transportation (Caltrans), US Army Corps of Engineers and a number of other entities own, operate, and/or manage the storm drain systems. In addition to the Cities, the

[13]The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-009-DWQ Section XIII.

County and the SBCFCD, there are a number of significant contributors of urban storm water runoff to these storm drain systems. These include: large institutions, such as State University facilities, schools, hospitals, etc.; federal facilities, such as Department of Defense facilities; State agencies, such as Caltrans; water and wastewater management agencies, such as San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District and Inland Empire Utilities Agency; the National Forest Service; state parks, and entertainment centers such as Pharaoh's Lost Kingdom Park in Redlands, Fiesta Village Family Fun Park in Colton, and other motorsports facilities scattered throughout the County. The management and control of the entire flood control system cannot be effectively carried out without the cooperation and efforts of all these entities. Also, it would not be effective to issue a separate storm water permit to each of the entities within the permitted area whose land/facilities drain into the county storm drain systems and ultimately to waters of the U. S. The Regional Board has concluded that the best management option for the San Bernardino County area is to issue an area-wide storm water permit. Some of the MS4s in the project area discharge into MS4s controlled by other entities, such as the County of Riverside, the County of Orange, and the County of Los Angeles.

Cooperation and coordination among all the stakeholders are essential for efficient and economical management of the watershed. Regional Board staff will facilitate coordination of monitoring and management programs among the various stakeholders, where necessary.

An integrated watershed management approach for urban runoff is consistent with the Strategic Plan (2008-2012[14]) for the State and Regional Boards and the draft California Water Plan Update[15]. A watershed wide approach is also necessary for implementation of the load and waste load allocations to be developed under the TMDL process. The MS4 permittees and all the affected entities are required to participate in regional or watershed solutions, where appropriate, instead of project-specific and fragmented solutions.

The pollutants in urban runoff originate from multiple sources, and effective control of these pollutants requires a cooperative effort of all the stakeholders and many regulatory agencies. Every stage of urbanization should be considered in developing appropriate urban runoff pollution control methodologies. The program's success depends upon consideration of pollution control techniques during planning, construction and post-construction operations. At each stage, appropriate pollution prevention measures, proper site design considerations, source control measures, and, if necessary, treatment techniques should be considered. In the 2006 ROWD, the Permittees proposed a watershed approach based on a prioritized risk to beneficial uses.

1. SUB-WATERSHEDS AND MAJOR CHALLENGES

The Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County can be subdivided into the following sub-watersheds:

[14] State Water Resources Control Board, Strategic Plan Update, 2008-2012, September 2, 2008
[15] http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/docs/cwpu2009/1208prd/vol2/UrbanRunoff_PRD_09.pdf

A. *UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER WATERSHED*

The Upper Santa Ana River Watershed includes the upper reaches of the Santa Ana River (Reaches 4, 5 and 6) and its tributaries.

1. Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River: Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River is the portion of the River from Mission Boulevard bridge in Riverside to the San Jacinto fault (Bunker Hill Dike) in San Bernardino. There is perennial flow in this reach of the River, mostly from the upstream discharges of treated municipal wastewater. Much of this reach is also maintained as a flood control facility. This reach of the River is posted to warn against water contact recreation, due to microbial problems. The wastewater discharges from the sewage treatment plants to this reach of the River are tertiary treated and are not expected to be sources of microbial contamination. This reach is identified as an impaired waterbody for pathogens in the 303(d) list, scheduled for TMDL completion in 2019. Lytle Creek and Cajon Creek are tributaries to this reach of the River.

   Other water quality problems along this reach of the River include the buildup of total dissolved solids (TDS, dissolved salts or minerals) and nitrogen, largely in nitrate form. The buildup of TDS and nitrates can impact downstream beneficial uses, including groundwater recharge. The buildup of TDS and nitrate is mostly due to agricultural uses, including dairies and the application of fertilizers, municipal and industrial wastewater discharges, and reuse and recycling operations. A complex set of programs and policies are included in the Basin Plan to address this problem, including a water supply plan, a wastewater management plan, and a groundwater management plan. Other elements of the Basin Plan include the non-point source program and the storm water program. The Basin Plan identifies the Statewide General Permits and the MS4 permits as the regulatory tools for storm water management in the Basin. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, this Order requires the Permittees to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations. The Order also includes effluent limitations for TDS and nitrates under dry weather conditions.

2. Reach 5 of the Santa Ana River: This reach of the River extends from the San Jacinto Fault in San Bernardino to the Seven Oaks Dam. Most of this reach of the River is maintained as a flood control facility and is dry, except during storm flows and operational releases from the dam. Major tributaries to this reach include San Timoteo Creek, City Creek, Plunge Creek, and Warm Creek. These tributaries are also usually dry, except for the discharge of treated wastewater from Yucaipa Valley Water District to San Timoteo Creek and from the City of Beaumont to Coopers Creek (a tributary to San Timoteo Creek). These wastewater discharges flow for a short distance and percolate into the ground. No major water quality problems have been identified in this stretch of the River or its tributaries.

3. Reach 6 of the Santa Ana River: This reach includes the River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam. Major tributaries include Bear Creek, Forsee Creek, and Rattlesnake Creek. Flows consist mostly of snowmelt and storm water runoff. There are no documented water quality problems in this reach of the river and no listed impairments.

B. CHINO BASIN WATERSHED

The Chino Basin Watershed covers about 405 square miles and lies largely in the southwestern corner of San Bernardino County, and part of western Riverside County. This permit only covers those portions of the watershed that are within San Bernardino County and under the jurisdiction of this Board. Surface drainage is generally southward, from the San Gabriel Mountains toward the Santa Ana River and Prado Flood Control Basin. Major surface waterbodies in the Chino Basin Watershed include:

- San Antonio Creek
- Chino Creek
- Cucamonga Creek
- Day Creek, and
- Deer Creek

Although it was originally developed as an irrigated agricultural area, and then as dairies, the watershed is more recently being steadily urbanized. The municipalities under this permit in the Chino Basin Watershed include Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, and Upland. The Chino-Corona Agricultural Preserve had the highest concentration of dairy animals in the nation until very recently manure and wastewater from dairy operations contain elevated levels of nutrients, salts, and bacteria. The ground and surface water quality in the area have been adversely impacted by bacteria (surface water), nutrients and salts.

The dairies within the Region are regulated under the General Waste Discharge Requirements for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (Dairies and Related Facilities) within the Santa Ana Region (Board's General Dairy Permit), Order No. R8-2007-001, NPDES No. CAG018001. The General Dairy Permit allows discharge of storm water from dairies only for storms exceeding a 24-hour 25-year frequency. Portions of the area lack flood control facilities, and storm runoff from these areas is predominantly carried by flows on and parallel to roadways The San Bernardino and Riverside County Flood Control Districts, in cooperation with local municipalities, have coordinated to construct flood control facilities in the area.

On April 19, 2004, construction began on the project known as County Line Channel (also known as Eastvale San Bernardino Line 2-13) sponsored by San Bernardino County Flood Control District, Riverside County Flood Control

and Water Conservation District, and the City of Ontario. The three-mile-long concrete-lined drainage channel along the Riverside/San Bernardino county line will intercept runoff. Overland surface storm flows from the City of Ontario and County of San Bernardino portions of the watershed is typically collected by roadways and the flows are discharged into the Cucamonga Creek Channel. The project design enables storm water to be captured and channeled into an existing facility with the capacity to contain the 100-year flow and will accommodate major storm drain laterals in the future to prevent commingling of urban runoff with agricultural drainage. In addition to these benefits, the project prevents the degradation of recharged groundwater upstream of the Chino-Corona Preserve. This project has been completed.

To comply with the recently established nitrogen/TDS objectives, groundwater problems (mostly TDS and nitrate) in the Chino Basin Watershed are being addressed through a comprehensive watershed management plan. As part of this plan, desalters are being built to increase the salt removal from the groundwater through a pump and treat system for contaminated groundwater in the southern part of Chino Basin. One desalter (Chino I Desalter) has been operational since August 2000, and a second one, known as the Chino I Expansion/Chino II Desalter Project, was completed in the spring of 2006.

(Also see discussions below regarding TMDLs for the Middle Santa Ana River watershed.)

C. *BIG BEAR LAKE WATERSHED*

The Big Bear Lake watershed is located in the San Bernardino Mountains. Major waterbodies in this watershed include:

- Big Bear Lake
- Baldwin Lake (currently a dry lakebed)
- Stanfield Marsh
- Shay Meadows
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Grout Creek
- Knickerbocker Creek

Big Bear Lake is a high mountain reservoir occupying a relatively small, east-to-west oriented basin. The basin supports a large number of recreational activities. Lake recreational activities include fishing, swimming, boating and water skiing. Areas adjacent to the lake are used for camping, skiing, hiking, equestrian trails and other outdoor activities. Water in the lake is also used for municipal supplies. A number of water quality problems have been identified for the lake.

The 2006 303(d) list of impaired water bodies (see below) designated the following waterbodies in this sub-watershed as impaired: Big Bear Lake (nutrients, copper and mercury); Grout Creek (metals and nutrients); Knickerbocker Creek (metals and pathogens); Summit Creek (nutrients); and Rathbone Creek (nutrients and siltation). The problem pollutants have been identified by the Regional Board as coming from resource extraction activities, urban runoff, snow skiing facilities, construction and land developments, and non-point sources. In conjunction with local stakeholders, the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrologic Conditions has been developed and is being implemented. For other pollutants, work is underway to develop TMDLs.

2. CWA SECTION 303(d) LIST AND TMDLS:

The 2006 water quality assessment conducted by the Regional Board[16] identified a number of waterbodies within the Region as impaired waterbodies, under Section 303(d) of the CWA[17]. These are waterbodies where the designated beneficial uses are not met and the water quality objectives are being exceeded. These waterbodies were placed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired waters. The impaired waterbodies in San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction are listed in Table 2.

Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the total amount of the problem pollutant that can be discharged while water quality standards in the receiving water are attained, i.e., water quality objectives are met and the beneficial uses are protected. It is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point sources, load allocations (LA) for non-point sources and natural background sources, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are the basis for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.

This Order incorporates TMDLs that have been adopted for bacterial indicators in the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and nutrients (phosphorus) for dry hydrological conditions in Big Bear Lake. On August 26, 2005, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2005-001 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate Bacterial Indicator TMDLs for Middle Santa Ana River Watershed Waterbodies. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2006-0023 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate a Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions for Big Bear Lake. A Mercury TMDL for Big Bear Lake is currently under development, and TMDLs are scheduled for development for all pollutants identified in Table 2. The stakeholders in this watershed are collaborating in the development and implementation of the TMDLs.

[16] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted an Integrated List of Impaired Waters Under Clean Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d), Resolution No. R8-2009-0032.

[17] 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B)) require that the NPDES permits be consistent with the applicable wasteload allocations in the TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees to implement BMPs designed to reduce pollutants to achieve applicable wasteload allocations by the compliance dates in the approved TMDLs.

For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees currently require certain categories of new and significant re-development projects that drain into these impaired waterbodies to treat post-construction runoff with BMPs of medium to high treatment effectiveness. This Order further requires the Permittees to develop BMPs and/or strategies as part of a Watershed Action Plan and continue their participation in the TMDL development.

Intentionally Left Blank

Table 2

CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES & TMDL SCHEDULE[18]

Waterbody	Hydro Unit	Size Affected	Pollutant Stressor	Source	Priority	TMDL Schedule	Permittees
Big Bear Lake	801.710	2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres	Copper Mercury[19] Metals Noxious aquatic plants Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation[20] PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Resource Extraction Resource Extraction[21] Resource Extraction Construction/Land development Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Unknown	Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium	2007 2007 2007 2006 2006 2006 2019	City of Big Bear Lake County of San Bernardino
Summit Creek	801.710	1 mile	Nutrients	Construction/Land Development	Medium	2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Knickerbocker Creek	801.710	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/03 – 01/05 Sole Source	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Grout Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Nutrients	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/02 – 0105 2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Rathbone Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown Non-point Source Snow Skiing Activities	Medium	2008 2006	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bemardino
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	801.700	1 mile	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mountain Home Creek	801.580	4 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	801.250	4 miles	Nutrients Suspended Solids	Agriculture, Dairies Dairies	Medium Medium	2019 01/00 – 01/05	Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Upland, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 1	801.580	5 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	Redlands, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 2	801.580.	8 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	801.270	12 miles	Pathogens	Non-point Source	Low	2019	Colton, Rialto, Highland, Grand Terrace, Redlands, City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Lytle Creek	801.400	18 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Chino Creek, Reach 1	801.210	2 miles	Nutrients	Agriculture Dairies	Medium	2019	Chino, Chino Hills, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Prado Park Lake	801.210	60 acres	Nutrients	Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	Chino, Chino Hills, County of San Bernardino

[18] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[19] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[20] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[21] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

VI. FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD-TERM PERMITS; URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAMS/POLICIES

Prior to EPA's promulgation of the final storm water regulations, the counties of Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino requested areawide NPDES permits for storm water runoff. On August 29, 1990, the Regional Board issued Order No. 90-136 to the San Bernardino County permittees (first-term permit). In 1996, the Board adopted Order No. 96-32 (second-term permit). On October 25, 2002, the Board adopted Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit). These permits included the following requirements as outlined in the storm water regulations:

1. Prohibited non-storm water discharges to the MS4s, with certain exceptions.
2. Required the municipalities to develop and implement a Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) to reduce pollutants in urban storm water runoff to the maximum extent practicable (MEP).
3. Required the discharges from the MS4s to implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to the MEP to meet water quality standards in receiving waters.
4. Required the municipalities to identify and eliminate illicit connections and illegal discharges to the MS4s.
5. Required the municipalities to establish and maintain legal authority to enforce storm water regulations.
6. Required monitoring of dry weather flows, storm flows, and receiving waters and conduct program assessments.
7. Required the permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect construction sites and industrial and commercial facilities based on threat to water quality.
8. Required the permittees to develop a restaurant inspection program to address practices that may have an impact urban runoff quality such as: oil and grease disposal; trash bin area management; parking lot cleaning; spill clean-up; and maintenance of grease traps and interceptors.
9. Required the permittees to review and approve Water Quality Management Plans for categories of new development and significant redevelopment projects to address the impact of post-development runoff on water quality and hydromodification.
10. Required the permittees to develop a unified response plan to respond to any sewage spills that may have an impact on receiving water quality (Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Sewage Response Plan, July 1, 2003).

The following programs and policies have been implemented or are being implemented by the permittees. During the first-term permit, the permittees developed a Drainage Area Management Plan (1993 DAMP). The 1993 DAMP included a number of BMPs

and a very extensive public education program. The monitoring programs for the first and second-term permits included 10 monitoring stations within streams and flood control channels. The number of monitoring stations was later reduced to 5 stations to allow the Permittees to apply resources to a bacterial source monitoring program. The Executive Officer approved a delay in implementing the bioassessment requirement of the third-term permit to allow the development of indices of biological integrity that could be applied to inland waters. Subsequently, a regional bioassessment monitoring program was initiated by the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) to determine the conditions of the receiving water in a more holistic manner. This Order requires the Permittees to participate in the regional bioassessment monitoring program. The findings and conclusions from these monitoring stations and monitoring programs (Riverside County, Orange County and others are participating in this regional effort) have been used to identify problem areas and to re-evaluate the monitoring program and the effectiveness of the BMPs. The future direction of some of these program elements will depend upon the results of the ongoing studies and a holistic approach to watershed management.

Other elements of the MSWMP included identification and elimination of illicit connections and illegal discharges and establishment of adequate legal authority to control pollutants in storm water discharges. The permittees have completed a survey of their storm drain systems to identify illegal/illicit connections and have adopted appropriate ordinances to establish legal authority. Some of the more specific achievements during the previous term permits are as follows:

1. Interagency Agreements and Coordination: The Permittees established a program management structure through an interagency Implementation Agreement and established a Management Committee with designated representatives from each of the Permittees to guide the program. The Permittees reviewed and revised the Implementation Agreement as part of the ROWD.

2. Ordinances, Plans and Policies: The Permittees completed a review of their storm drain ordinances and enforcement procedures for prohibiting discharges to the MS4s and for taking appropriate enforcement actions. The Area-Wide Enforcement Guidelines were subsequently prepared to support enforcement actions and to introduce consistency among the Co-Permittees' enforcement actions. In 2004, the Permittees replaced their Model Guidelines for New Development and Redevelopment with the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template (WQMP), which was approved in 2004 and updated in 2005. The Permittees continue to provide training for appropriate public agency personnel on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The goal of this program is to ensure that public agency facilities and associated activities do not become a source of pollutants in storm water runoff. These "facilities" include the Permittees' vehicle and equipment fueling and fleet maintenance yards, corporate yards, hazardous materials storage facilities, material transfer and storage facilities, waste management and storage, fire stations, animal shelters, and municipal swimming pools. The MAPPS lists the

potential pollutants for these facilities and provides a list of BMPs for controlling these pollutants.

3. Municipal Inspections: The Permittees completed the development of the MS4 Solution Database. This database houses the inventory of construction, industrial, and commercial sites/facilities within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The inventory is regularly updated with new information.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of pollutants from mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaning, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting activities.

4. HCOC Mapping: In early 2005, the Permittees initiated a a GIS-based mapping program to identify stream channels in the area that could be susceptible to excessive erosion and should be considered in assessing hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). Upon completion of this project, it will be integrated into the Watershed Action Plan.

5. Illegal Discharge/Illicit Connections: Litter, Debris and Trash Control: The Permittees completed a general characterization of the trash collected from the permitted area and are using this information to develop BMPs specifically targeting the major sources of trash in urban runoff.

6. Municipal Facilities/Activities: The San Bernardino County Flood Control District completed an assessment of their flood control facilities to evaluate opportunities to configure and/or to reconfigure channel segments to function as pollution control devices and to optimize beneficial uses.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, and other chemicals, and pavement cutting activities.

   The Permittees worked with the County Fire Chiefs Association to develop a list of appropriate BMPs to be implemented to reduce pollutants from training activities, fire hydrant/sprinkler testing or flushing, non-emergency fire fighting, and any BMPs that could feasibly be implemented to address flows that occur during emergency firefighting activities.

7. Program Review: The annual reports and the Report of Waste Discharge included an effectiveness assessment of various program elements. Based on the monitoring results and the program effectiveness assessments, the 2006 ROWD recommended a shift to compliance-based outcomes measured primarily by compliance with water quality objectives and TMDL implementation. The ROWD also included an analysis of the impact of urban storm water runoff on the beneficial uses and recommended a risk-based approach to address problems associated with urban storm water runoff.

The requirements specified in this Order are consistent with the approach recommended in the ROWD including the TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State and the USEPA.

8. Public Education: In addition to developing and distributing fact sheets, brochures, and flyers with BMP information to control the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff, the Permittees have utilized a number of other avenues to convey this message to the public. These include: (1) public service announcements utilizing a multi-media approach, such as newspapers, radio, and television; (2) presentations at elementary schools and high school automotive classes; (3) educational displays at libraries and public buildings throughout the permitted area; (4) a point-of-purchase campaign with fact sheets containing information on integrated waste management, proper use of pesticides and fertilizers and integrated pest management programs; (5) a point-of-discharge campaign by warning the public about the dangers of waste disposals into the storm drains by stenciling all storm drain inlets; and (6) a web-site with links to other programs and services offered by the Permittees to combat storm water pollution including a 24-hour hotline to report spills, leaks and any illegal discharges to the MS4s. The Permittees have already met or exceeded the goal of a minimum of 5 million impressions per year by targeting all residents, businesses, commercial and industrial establishments within the Permitted area.

   The Permittees also completed a public awareness survey to determine the effectiveness of their existing public and business education strategy. The permittees participated in joint outreach programs with other entities including, but not limited to,, SAWPA[22], Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

   The most effective programs and public education efforts should be continued to reinforce the importance of public participation and awareness to control pollutants in urban storm water runoff.

   The proposed Order includes additional requirements for an effective residential program as irrigation and nuisance flows from residential areas continue to be significant sources of nutrients, pesticides and other pollutants (from over fertilization or improper use of fertilizers, pesticides and other household chemicals).

9. Public Agency Training: During the second-term permit, the Permittees developed and conducted an 8-hour training program on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The MAPPS training program provided a basic storm water training and task-specific education for all targeted Permittee staff. These included key staff involved in sewage system maintenance, storm drain system inspection and maintenance, landscape maintenance, road and street maintenance, and key staff at maintenance and storage facilities.

[22] SAWPA: Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority

The MAPPs training was expanded in the third-term permit to include illegal discharge identification, response, and reporting; industrial/commercial inspection program, new and redevelopment program and public agency activities program. During the third-term permit, the Permittees refined their training program and developed web-based training modules to provide better access to the training program. The online training program is enhanced by various other training efforts, including live presentations and on the job training.

However, Regional Board staff conducted audits of the urban runoff program for each of the Permittees and determined that many of the Permittees' storm water program staff and contract staff were not adequately trained. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop appropriate curriculum for staff at various levels to make the storm water program more effective.

10. Watershed Activities: The Principal Permittee represented the Permittees in various watershed efforts dedicated to improving water quality, gathering technical information to support the MS4 program, TMDL activities, and regional and sub-regional monitoring programs. (See Section VII, below for a list of these programs.)

    The Permittees worked with other local and State agencies to provide a consistent urban storm water pollution control message to the public. These programs included:

    a. Public Health (Safe Drinking Water Program, Vector Control Program, Housing/Property Improvement Program, and Food Protection Program),

    b. Fire Department - Hazardous Materials Division, (Household Hazardous Waste Program, Emergency Response and Enforcement, Field Services, and Local Oversight Program),

    c. Economic Development / Public Services Group (Flood Control Function, Transportation Function, Waste Management Function, Regional Parks Function, Land Use Services and Code Enforcement Function), and

    d. San Bernardino County Special Districts (Operations Divisions consisting of Street Lighting Districts, Recreation and Parks Districts, Road Districts; Water and Sanitation Division consisting of nine water districts and seven sanitation districts).

    The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed-based plans to address such complex issues related to the control of pollutants from various sources in urban storm water runoff. The fourth-term Permit includes requirements for the development and implementation of a Watershed Action Plan (see Section VIII, below).

11. Related Activities: The Permittees stabilized a number of flood control channels, constructed a sediment basin, expanded an existing basin, and identified, eliminated or properly documented illicit connections to the MS4s.

12. Water Quality Monitoring: The Permittees continue to monitor water quality at five sites for a variety of constituents. Three of the five sites were outfall locations selected to represent the quality of storm water from the drainage area; two sites serve as receiving water monitoring sites. The Permittees also participate in a number of TMDL-related or other regional or sub-regional monitoring programs. A number of programs related to the monitoring programs were completed during the third-term permit (see Section VII, below). These monitoring programs continue to indicate that urban storm water runoff contains elevated levels of pollutants (see Section VII, below).

    The fourth-term Permit includes additional monitoring requirements consistent with the federal regulations (40 CFR 122.48) and California Water Code Sections 13267 and 13383.

VII. WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENTS

An accurate and quantifiable measurement of the impact of the various elements of the storm water management programs is difficult, due to the temporal and spatial variations in storm water runoff quality, incremental nature of BMP implementation, the lack of comprehensive baseline monitoring data, and the existence of some of the programs and policies prior to initiation of formal storm water management programs. There are generally two accepted methodologies for assessing water quality improvements: (1) conventional monitoring such as chemical-specific water quality monitoring; and (2) programmatic assessments such as monitoring of the amount of household hazardous waste collected and disposed off at appropriate disposal sites, the amount of used oil collected, the amount of debris removed, etc.

Water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids (TSS), nutrients, COD and metals. Toxicity has also been observed at some of the monitoring locations. The 303(d) list of impaired waterbodies within the Region (see Table 2, above) also indicates that urban runoff is a significant source for these impairments. These findings indicate that urban storm water runoff continues to cause or contribute to water quality impairments.

A comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[23] with that from 1994-1999[24] shows that the median concentrations for most constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[25]

[23] 2006 ROWD
[24] 2002 ROWD
[25] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and

2, 3, and 5 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and several metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, tributary to mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

To understand background indicator bacteria levels in the watershed necessary for the implementation of the MSAR TMDL, the Permittees conducted background indicator bacteria studies. Samples were collected quarterly from August 2000 to June 2006 during dry weather (<0.1 inch precipitation) at three sites (Cucamonga Canyon Site, Seven Oaks Dam Site, and Forest Falls Site) with no direct impact from urban runoff, sanitary sewer systems, or POTW discharge. The Seven Oaks Dam Site is located upstream of the dam and corresponds to stormwater monitoring Site 10. The Forest Falls Site is downstream of forested areas with few permanent campsites. Statistics from samples collected from December 2003 to June 2006, suggested that the Seven Oaks Dam Site (Site 10) had the highest concentrations of enterococcus and fecal streptococcus present, and that Cucamonga Creek Site and the Forest Falls Site have lower concentrations. Due to the predominance of non-detect data, similar determinations cannot be made for total coliform, *E. coli*, or fecal coliform concentrations. However, overall, samples taken at the Forest Falls Site exhibited the lowest concentrations of these types of indicator bacteria[26].

The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[27], and 10[28]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. The Permittees' monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the 2006 ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

During the prior permit terms, there was an increased focus on watershed management initiatives and coordination among the municipal permittees in Orange, Riverside and San

3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[26] 2005-2006 Annual Report.

[27] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[28] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

Bernardino Counties. These efforts resulted in a number of regional monitoring programs and other coordinated program and policy developments. The Principal Permittee continues to be an active participant in the Storm water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF), the Big Bear TMDL and Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Bacterial Indicator TMDL, and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition Studies. In addition to the TMDL implementation and monitoring activities, the Permittees participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program and the BMP Effectiveness Project to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques.

The Permittees, as participants in the SMC, have completed several monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration.

It is anticipated that with continued implementation of the MSWMP, the ROWD and the requirements specified in this Order, the goals and objectives of the storm water regulations will be met, including protection of the beneficial uses of all receiving waters.

VIII. FUTURE DIRECTION/2006 ROWD & MSWMP

The NPDES permit renewal application (2006 ROWD) and the areawide Municipal Storm Water Management Program (MSWMP) describe the programs and policies the Permittees are proposing to implement during the fourth-term permit. The 2006 ROWD and MSWMP are the principal guidance documents for urban storm water management programs within San Bernardino County.

During the first three permit cycles, the Permittees focused on characterizing storm water quality and establishing a fundamentally sound program in each of the key areas identified in EPA regulations [40 CFR §122.34(b)]: (1) public education and outreach; (2) public involvement/participation; (3) illicit discharge detection and elimination; (4) construction site storm water runoff control; (5) post-construction storm water management in new development and redevelopment; and (6) pollution prevention/good housekeeping for municipal operations.

The sampling data collected over the years have been used to prioritize the most significant water quality problems in the receiving waters. As indicated in Section VII, above, the highest priority for the storm water program is the reduction of bacterial contamination.

For the fourth-term Permit, the Permittees have proposed to develop and implement a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program and will shift storm water management program from process-based outcomes which were mostly measured through completion of programmatic or administrative tasks. Under the fourth-term Permit, compliance will be determined based on attaining water quality standards and compliance with the wasteload allocations specified in the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs). Risk-based assessment and management aim to reallocate and reapportion program resources to target pollutants-of-concern that pose the greatest threat to human health or the environment. An outcome-oriented program places much greater

emphasis on demonstrating the effectiveness of various implementation activities. Direct measures (such as changes in water quality, tons of hazardous waste collected, etc.) will be preferred over indirect measures (such as advertising impressions, events attended, etc.). In particular, where TMDLs have been adopted for specific pollutants, the Permittees will shift available resources to be compliance-focused, to achieve compliance with water quality objectives. Program elements will be targeted toward executing the requirements identified in the TMDL implementation plans and pollution reduction goals specified in this Order. The primary goal of a compliance-focused program is to ensure storm water discharges consistently meet the water quality objectives identified in the Basin Plan. A comprehensive water quality monitoring program that is proposed in the fourth-term Permit will be used to evaluate the success of this new initiative.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement comprehensive plans designed to achieve compliance with the wasteload allocations by the dates specified in the approved TMDLS. This Order requires that the results of the water quality monitoring provide the feedback loop to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs and programs implemented in the watershed and demonstrate Permittees' progress towards compliance with the wasteload allocations. Other TMDLs planned during the next MS4 Permit term include Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL (for all weather conditions), Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, Big Bear Lake and Rathbone Creek Sediment TMDL, and Big Bear Lake Watershed Metals TMDLs. The Permittees, within the affected watersheds, are required to participate in the development and implementation of those TMDLS. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any TMDLs_that may_be adopted and approved during the permit term.

An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated no clear nexus between the watershed protection principles specified in the MSWMP and the WQMP and the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that aspects of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may be barriers to implementation of watershed protection principles, especially low impact development techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to facilitate implementation of low impact development and other watershed protection principles.

The USEPA has recommended a shift to watershed-based NPDES permitting[29] and a watershed approach[30] to CWA programs, including NPDES programs. The Permittees

[29] EPA: Watershed-based NPDES permitting is a process that emphasizes addressing all stressors within a hydrologically-defined drainage basin, rather than addressing individual pollutant sources on a discharge-by-discharge basis.

[30] EPA (1996a): "The watershed approach is a coordinating framework for environmental management that focuses public and private sector efforts to address the highest priority problems within hydrologically defined geographic areas, taking into consideration both ground and surface water flow."

and the Regional Board also recognize that a watershed-based approach is expected to be effective in controlling pollutants in urban storm water runoff. Consistent with this approach, this Order requires the Permittees to develop, implement and monitor the effectiveness of a Watershed Action Plan that integrates hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. A watershed approach considers the diverse pollutant sources and stressors and watershed goals within a defined geographic area (i.e., watershed boundaries) and it has three basic components: (1) *Geographic Focus*: Watersheds are nature's boundaries. They are the land areas that drain to surface waterbodies, and they generally include lakes, rivers, estuaries, wetlands, streams, and the surrounding landscape. Ground water recharge areas are also considered. (2) *Sound Management Techniques Based on Strong Science and Data*: Sound scientific data, tools, and techniques are critical to inform the process. Actions taken include characterizing priority watershed problems and solutions, developing and implementing action plans, and evaluating their effectiveness within the watershed. (3) *Partnerships/Stakeholder Involvement*: Watersheds transcend political, social, and economic boundaries. Therefore, it is important to involve all the affected interests in designing and implementing goals for the watershed. Watershed teams may include representatives from all levels of government, public interest groups, industry, academic institutions, private landowners, concerned citizens, and others.

To promote transparency and consistency within the permitted area, this Order requires each Permittee to develop its own local implementation plan (LIP) that specifies how each program element of the MSWMP and this Order will be implemented within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall specify the Permittee's legal authority and standard operating procedures including but not limited to its ordinances, plans, policies, procedures, personnel, tasks, schedules, checklists, educational materials, forms, maps of drainage areas, maps of wetlands or other environmentally sensitive areas, tools and resources utilized to implement the MSWMP requirements and requirements specified in this Order within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall identify the organizational units and personnel responsible for implementation of each program element, establish internal reporting requirements to ensure and promote accountability, and shall describe an adaptive method of evaluation and assessment of program effectiveness for the purpose of identifying program improvements.

The audits conducted by the Regional Board have also shown a need to improve program effectiveness assessment. This Order specifies quantifiable measures for evaluating program effectiveness.

The above-mentioned strategies for the fourth-term permit build upon and continue the programs and policies developed by the Permittees during the prior term permits as described in Sections VI and VII, above. A combination of these programs and policies and the requirements specified in this Order should improve control of pollutants in storm water runoff from storm water conveyance facilities owned and/or controlled by the permittees.

IX. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The legislative history of storm water statutes (1987 CWA Amendments), US EPA regulations (40CFR Parts 122, 123, and 124), and clarifications issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board, Orders No. WQ 91-03 and WQ 92-04) indicate that a non-traditional NPDES permitting strategy was anticipated for regulating urban storm water runoff. Due to economic and technical infeasibility of full-scale end-of-pipe treatments and the complexity of urban storm water runoff quality and quantity, MS4 permits generally include narrative requirements for the implementation of BMPs in place of numeric effluent limits.

The requirements included in this Order are meant to specify those management practices, control techniques and system design and engineering methods that will result in maximum extent practicable (MEP) protection of the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. The State Board (Orders No. WQ 98-01 and WQ 99-05) concluded that MS4s must meet the technology-based MEP standard and water quality standards (water quality objectives and beneficial uses). The U. S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit subsequently held that strict compliance with water quality standards in MS4 permits is at the discretion of the permitting authority. Any requirements included in the Order that are more stringent than the federal storm water regulations is in accordance with the CWA Section 402(p)(3)(iii), and the California Water Code Section 13377 and are consistent with the Regional Board's interpretation of the requisite MEP standard.

The 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) included a discussion of the current status of San Bernardino County's urban storm water management program and the proposed programs and policies for the next five years (fourth-term permit). A separate Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), submitted with the ROWD, defines the storm water programs and activities to be implemented during the fourth permit term and includes by reference a number of related documents such as the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP). This Order incorporates these documents (2006 ROWD and MSWMP and other related documents).

This Order recognizes the significant progress made by the Permittees during the prior term permits in implementing various elements of the storm water program. This Order also recognizes regional and innovative solutions to such a complex problem, addresses deficiencies of the Permittees' storm water programs observed during the audits conducted by Regional Board staff, considers comments by the USEPA on other draft MS4 Permits and recommendations in the recently published report on Urban Storm Water Management by the National Research Council[31] (NRC) study. This Order specifies quantifiable performance measures to determine compliance and assess the effectiveness of the storm water programs. This Order incorporates an integrated watershed approach in solving water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization and aims to promote low impact development techniques as a key element to mitigate impacts from new and redevelopment projects. The proposed permit also includes water quality based effluent limits based on wasteload allocations

[31] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

in approved TMDLs. The goal of these programs and policies that are included in this Order is to achieve and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters.

The major requirements include: 1) Discharge prohibitions; 2) Effluent limitations and discharge specifications, including wasteload allocations for discharges to 303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs and Permittees' De Minimus Discharges; 3) Receiving water limitations; 4) Legal authority and enforcement; 5) Prohibition on illicit connections and illegal discharges; 6) Control of sewage spills, sanitary sewer line leaks, septic system failures and portable toilet discharges; 7) Municipal inspection programs; 8) New development, including significant re-development requirements, including quantifiable measures for low impact development implementation and management of hydrologic conditions of concern and a time schedule to develop a watershed approach to address water quality and hydromodification issues; 9) public education and outreach; 10) Municipal facilities/activities; 11) Municipal construction projects; 12) Training program for storm water managers, planners, inspectors, and municipal contractors; and 13) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

These programs and policies are intended to improve urban storm water quality and protect the beneficial uses of receiving waters of the region.

1. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

In accordance with CWA Section 402(p)(3)(B)(ii), this Order prohibits the discharge of non-storm water to the MS4s, with a few exceptions. The specified exceptions are consistent with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). If the permittees or the Executive Officer determines that any of the exempted non-storm water discharges contain pollutants, a separate NPDES permit, a separate Waste Discharge Requirement or coverage under the Regional Board's De Minimus permit will be required.

2. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING WASTE LOAD ALLOCATIONS FOR DISCHARGES TO 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES WITH ADOPTED TMDLS

This Order regulates the discharge of urban runoff as per 40 CFR122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). This Order also regulates de minimus types of discharges from Permittees' facilities and/or operations. The Regional Board regulates some of the "authorized discharges" under the de minimus permit. The Permittees' de minimus discharges are subject to maximum daily concentration limits consistent with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001. Permittees' de-minimus discharges covered under this Order include: 1) dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults; 2) discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.; 3) discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 4) discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 5) discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling

of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.; 6) discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing; 7) swimming pool discharges; 8) discharges resulting from diverted stream flows; and 9) Construction dewatering wastes. This Order specifies procedures for Regional Board notification of Permittees' de-minimus discharges.

NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B) require that NPDES permits be consistent with wasteload allocations approved by the USEPA. Wasteload allocations in adopted TMDLs for the Middle Santa River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator, and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions are included in this Order as Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELS). However, since the compliance dates of the adopted TMDLs are beyond the expected 5-year duration of this NPDES Permit, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, the Basin Plan will be amended to revise the TMDLs.

3. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Receiving water limitations are included to ensure that discharges from the MS4 systems do not cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards in receiving waters. The compliance strategy for receiving water limitations is consistent with the USEPA and State Board guidance and recognizes the complexity of storm water management.

This Order requires the permittees to meet water quality standards in receiving waters in accordance with USEPA requirements, as specified in State Board Order No. WQ 99-05. If water quality standards are not met through implementation of BMPs, the permittees are required to re-evaluate the programs and policies and propose more effective BMPs. Compliance determination will be based on this iterative BMP implementation/compliance evaluation process.

4. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

The Permittees have adopted a number of ordinances, municipal codes, and other regulations to establish legal authority, control discharges to the MS4s and enforce these regulations as specified in 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A, B, C, E, and F). The Permittees are required to enforce these ordinances and to take enforcement actions against violators (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B-D)).

The third-term permit required the Permittees to establish the authority and resources to administer either civil or criminal penalties and/or penalties for violations of their local water quality ordinances. Although a few Permittees have imposed monetary penalties for repeated violations of its ordinances, program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that enforcement

activities undertaken by a majority of the Permittees have consisted primarily of Notices of Violation (NOVs) that are mostly to educate the public on the environmental consequences of illegal discharges. In some cases, multiple NOVs and stop work orders were issued to the same facilities for recurring violations without progressive enforcement. In the case of San Bernardino County, additional action has sometimes included recovery of investigative and cleanup costs from the responsible party. In case of egregious or criminal violations, the option exists for referral to the County District Attorney for possible prosecution. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to document and implement progressive and decisive enforcement actions, evaluate the effectiveness of their enforcement program and sanctions by tracking compliance and evaluating the amount of time to return to compliance. This Order also requires the Permittees to establish the authority to immediately abate discharges to its MS4s caused by unresponsive dischargers and recover its costs.

Since the 2006 ROWD identified bacteria as the highest priority pollutant for the permitted area, this Order requires the Permittees to promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources, such as animal wastes, if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

This Order requires the Permittees to include in the Local Implementation Plan (LIP) their legal authority and mechanisms to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

5. ILLEGAL DISCHARGES / ILLICIT CONNECTIONS TO MS4s, LITTER DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2(iv)(B), requires the Permittees to eliminate illicit discharges to the MS4s. During the second-term permit, the Permittees completed a survey of the MS4 systems and eliminated or permitted all identified illicit connections. The Permittees have also established a program to address illegal discharges and a mechanism to respond to spills and leaks and other incidents of discharges to the MS4s. Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that this program element is primarily complaint driven or an incidental component of municipal inspections or conveyance system inspections.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop a plan for each jurisdiction to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and track their sources[32]. A proactive illicit discharge

[32] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

detection and elimination (IDDE) program shall be integrated with other program elements including: GIS mapping of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources, aerial photography, municipal inspection programs for construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc., watershed monitoring, public education and outreach, pollution prevention, stream restoration efforts, and rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

6. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS, SANITARY SEWER LINE LEAKS, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(4), requires the Permittees to develop procedures to prevent, contain, and respond to spills that may discharge into the MS4s. The Permittees have already developed a program to address various types of spills to the MS4s. This Order requires the Permittees to continue to implement the unified sewer response plans in collaboration with the local sanitation districts. To facilitate swift response actions, the Permittees are required to provide 24-hour access to MS4s to the sanitation districts. The Permittees should also work cooperatively with the local sanitation districts to determine if exfiltration from leaking sanitary sewer lines is causing or contributing to urban storm water pollution problems. In addition, the Permittees are required to control infiltration or seepage from sanitary sewers to the MS4s through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(7)). This Order also requires the Permittees to implement control measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills from sources such as portable toilets and septic systems.

On May 2, 2006, the State Board issued the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ (SSO Order) to address proper management and operation of sewer collection systems and to control sanitary sewer overflows. It requires dischargers/enrollees to develop and implement a written Sewer System Management Plan (SSMP) approved by the discharger's governing board and report sewer spills through an on-line reporting system. This Order requires the Permittees to coordinate the review of the unified sewage spill response plan developed during the third-term permit with the local sewering agencies to make it consistent with the requirements of the SSO Order. This Order also requires each Permittee to include in its LIP the interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibilities.

The MS4 program audits indicated that a majority of the Permittees with septic systems have inadequate information with regard to the number and location of systems within their jurisdiction. This Order requires the Permittees to develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that septic system failure rates are minimized.

7. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAM

Federal regulations, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A-D), require the Permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect industrial, construction and commercial facilities. The third-term permit required the Permittees to inventory construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction and to prioritize them for inspection based on threat to water quality. The permit specified the frequency at which high, medium, low priority sites are to be inspected. During the third-term permit, the Permittees proposed to develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize facilities for inspections. Until approval of this risk-based prioritization system, the Permittees are required to continue the inspection program and prioritize facilities for inspection based on threat to water quality as specified in the third-term permit.

An evaluation of the municipal inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated certain deficiencies in the commercial, industrial and construction programs of some of the Permittees. In many instances, program documentation of progressive enforcement and facilities' return to compliance were not properly documented. This Order requires Permittees to document inspections and enforcement and evaluate the effectiveness of their inspection and enforcement program by tracking the time for facilities to return to compliance. During the third-term permit, most of the Permittees utilized the MS4 Solution Database to document their facility inventory, inspections and enforcement activities. This Order requires the Permittees to update the information in the MS4 Solution Database or use an equivalent web accessible database on a regular basis. The Permittees who do not have an internet accessible database shall initiate quarterly reporting and update of the inventory, inspection and enforcement database for facilities within their jurisdiction.

In order to address discharges to the MS4s from residential sources, the fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop and implement a residential program to prevent residential discharges from causing or contributing to a violation of water quality standards in the receiving waters (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)).

8. NEW DEVELOPMENT AND SIGNIFICANT REDEVELOPMENT

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)(2), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive master plan to address discharges from new and significant redevelopment projects. During the third-term permit, the Permittees revised their new development guidelines to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization. A Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template was approved by the Regional Board in 2004 and amended in 2005. The Permittees were required to review and approve project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) to address post-construction impacts. The WQMP should be designed to address water quality impacts, including hydrologic conditions of concern, from new and significant redevelopment projects through: (1) site design BMPs, including low impact development (LID) techniques; (2) source control BMPs; and (3) treatment control BMPs. This Order recognizes the importance of LID techniques to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality. The fourth-term permit requires the project

proponents to infiltrate, harvest and reuse, evapotranspirate, or bio-treat the volume of runoff from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event where feasible. The Order also provides alternatives and in-lieu programs for project sites where infiltration, harvesting and re-use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment are not feasible.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated a need for establishing a need for improved integration between the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques into the planning and approval processes of the Permittees. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise their Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance, ordinances, and other related documents, where feasible, to identify and eliminate barriers to incorporate watershed protection principles.

The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including project lead agency, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District, in collaboration with SMC members, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board, CASQA and the SMC. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees are encouraged to utilize the manual as a resource for proper LID design and implementation techniques.

Program evaluations have also shown deficiencies in the Permittees' inspection, and tracking of post-construction BMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to revise their close-out procedures to include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are operational and consistent with the approved WQMP.

This Order incorporates new project categories and revised thresholds for several categories of new development and redevelopment projects that trigger the requirement for a WQMP. The 2008 National Research Council (NRC) report[33] indicates that roads and parking lots constitute as much as 70% of total impervious cover in ultra-urban landscape, and as much as 80% of the directly connected impervious cover. Roads tend to capture and export more storm water pollutants than other impervious covers. As such, the Permittees are required to develop a standard design and post-development BMP guidance for streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements that meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control, treatment control as well as hydromodification control. The NRC report also indicates that there is a direct relationship between impervious cover and the biological condition of downstream receiving waters. The Permittees are required to address hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and significant redevelopment projects to minimize downstream impacts.

Consistent with a long term holistic approach to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization, this Order requires Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan that integrates, to the extent

[33] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

practicable, water quality, stream protection, storm water management and re-use strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. These plans should address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, the structure and function of streams, and protect surface and groundwater quality. The Order specifies that the Watershed Action Plan include strategies for addressing (303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs with or without implementation plans as well as those impaired water bodies without a TMDL. The Permittees are also required to participate in TMDL development and implementation.

9. PUBLIC AND BUSINESS EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAMS

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive storm water management plan with public participation and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(B)(6) requires the Permittees to engage in outreach activities to facilitate the proper management of pollutants. Public outreach is an important element of the overall urban pollution prevention program. The Permittees have implemented a strategic and comprehensive public education program to preserve and enhance the quality of receiving waters. The Principal Permittee has taken the lead role in the outreach programs and has targeted various groups including businesses, industry, commercial enterprises, developers, utilities, environmental groups, institutions, homeowners, school children, and the general public. The Permittees have developed a number of educational materials, have established a storm water pollution prevention hotline and website, started an advertising and educational campaign, and distribute public education materials at a number of public events. The Permittees are required to continue these efforts and to expand their public participation and education programs by participating in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to, the SWQSTF, Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

This Order also requires the Permittees to develop and distribute fact sheets/BMPs to address sources from residential sources such as: (1) auto washing and maintenance activities; (2) use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and (3) collection and disposal of pet wastes.

The Permittees are required to review their public education and outreach efforts and revise these activities, if necessary, to address public outreach needs.

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(v), requires the Permittees to conduct a program assessment to determine the reduction in pollutant loadings due to urban storm water runoff management programs. Each Permittee is required to implement an assessment program, guided by the CASQA Program Effectiveness Guidance manual or equivalent alternative.

10. MUNICIPAL FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(A), requires the Permittees to ensure that public agency activities and facilities do not cause or contribute to violations

of water quality standards in receiving waters. The third-term permit incorporated performance commitments in the ROWD to prevent public agency facilities and activities from causing or contributing to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters. The Permittees were also required to develop and distribute BMP fact sheets for various public agency activities. The third-term permit also specified minimum requirements for street sweeping and inspection and maintenance of drainage facilities. Permittee as well as contract staff that perform public agency activities were required to be properly trained.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated varying degrees of compliance at public agency facilities and activities. This Order requires each Permittee to inventory and inspect its fixed facilities, field operations and drainage facilities to ensure that public agency facilities do not cause or contribute to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters.

Fixed public facilities and field operations include, but are not limited to, public streets and roads, parking facilities, fire training facilities, flood management and conveyance systems, POTWs, solid waste transfer facilities, land application sites, corporate yards, maintenance and storage yards, household hazardous waste collection facilities, municipal airfields, recreational facilities, and special event or festival venues. The Permittees are required to include in their local implementation plan procedures and schedules for inspections and maintenance of public agency facilities and activities.

11. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

The third-term permit authorized the discharge of storm water from construction activities on one acre or more that are under ownership or direct responsibility of the Permittees. The Permittees were required to notify the Executive Officer prior to commencement of construction activities, and to comply with the substantive requirements of the latest Statewide General Construction Activities Storm Water Permit.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated that some of the Permittees were not submitting or were not aware of the requirement to submit a Notice of Construction or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and a Notice of Completion for municipal construction projects.

This Order continues the requirement of the third-term permit and builds upon it by requiring Permittees to include post-construction BMP information for municipal projects along with the Notice of Termination submitted to the Executive Officer upon completion of the construction activity. The Notice of Termination must include photographs of the completed project, a location map, structural post-construction BMP location, field verification report and long term operation and maintenance responsibility. The Permittees are required to develop a database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible and shall reference this database in the local implementation plans.

Emergency public work projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from these requirements, until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements.

12. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS, AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

Education of municipal planning, inspection, and maintenance staff is critical to ensure that land use decisions, local permit approvals and municipal facilities and activities do not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality standards. During the third-term permit, the Permittees developed a web-based training program to provide better access to specific training elements. The Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS) online-training program addressed BMPs for public agency facilities and activities.

This Order requires the Permittees to define the necessary expertise and competencies for various job functions involved in the implementation of the areawide and local storm water programs and to develop an appropriate curriculum. The Permittees are required to conduct the training program for field operations and municipal inspection staff, for storm water managers, and for those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs and CEQA documents. The training curriculum should address the need for interdepartmental collaboration and communication to address issues related to storm water pollution controls.

13. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Prior monitoring programs conducted by the Permittees consisted of drainage area characterization, BMP evaluation, storm water, and receiving water monitoring. These early programs focused on identifying pollutants, estimating pollutant loads, tracking compliance with water quality objectives, and identifying sources of pollutants. The San Bernardino County monitoring program, as well as other monitoring programs nationwide, has shown that there is a high degree of uncertainty in the quality of storm water runoff and that there are significant variations in the quality of urban runoff spatially and temporally. However, most of the monitoring programs to date have indicated that there are a number of pollutants in urban storm water runoff. A definite link between pollutants in urban runoff and beneficial use impairments has been established at least in a few studies.

To date, wet weather monitoring has shown elevated pollutant concentrations at monitoring Sites 2, 3 and 5. Monitoring Site 2 is located 400 feet south of Freeway 60, west of Archibald Avenue, on the east side of Cucamonga Creek Channel, in the City of Ontario. Land use within this drainage area is primarily commercial and industrial. Site No. 3 is located at Hellman Avenue, between Pine Avenue/Schleisman Road and Chino-Corona Road/Chandler Street, 75 feet east of Hellman Avenue bridge on the south side of Cucamonga Creek Channel

near the City of Chino on the San Bernardino County/Riverside County line. This site is mainly agricultural. Site No. 5 is located in the Hunts Lane access road north of Hospitality Lane, within a manhole located in the asphalt parking lot behind a group of commercial facilities in the City of San Bernardino. This site receives flows from predominantly restaurants and other businesses in the area. Using wet weather monitoring data from 1994-99, the 2000 ROWD identified Site 5 to have the highest average concentration for BOD, copper, zinc, and TSS while Site 3 has the highest average concentrations for nitrate and phosphorus. First flush data from the 1999-2000 monitoring events showed elevated levels consistent with prior years' data for Sites 2, 3, and 5. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[34] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area. This Order also requires the Permittees to continue first flush monitoring at storm drain monitoring Sites 2, and 3 to refine source identification and control techniques. Some of these efforts may be blended into the Watershed Action Plan that is required under the proposed Order.

The Order also requires the Permittees to participate in monitoring programs to support TMDL development and implementation. The Permittees are also participating in several other monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration. Under the auspices of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report noted, ".the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." The coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Long Beach, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in these watershed coordination efforts. The third-term permit required the Permittees to initiate bioassessement monitoring. To allow for a holistic approach, this Order requires the Permittees to participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program in lieu of a separate bioassessment monitoring program for the permitted area.

This Order requires the Permittees to re-evaluate their Water Quality Monitoring Plan and submit a revised plan for approval. The revised integrated watershed monitoring program should integrate the goals and objectives of the Watershed Action Plan and rectify data gaps from previous monitoring efforts.

[34] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

X. WATER QUALITY BENEFITS/COST ANALYSIS/FISCAL ANALYSIS

There are direct and indirect benefits from clean beaches, clean water, and clean environment. It is difficult to assign a dollar value to the benefits the public derives from fishable and swimmable waters. In 1972, at the start of the NPDES program, only 1/3 of the U.S. waters were swimmable and fishable. In 2008, more than 2/3 of the U.S. waters meet these criteria. In the November 1999 "*Money*" magazine survey of the "Best Places to Live," clean water and air ranked as two of the most important factors in choosing a place to live. Thus, environmental quality has a definite link to property values. Clean lakes and beaches and other water recreational facilities also attract tourists.

The true magnitude of the urban runoff problem is still elusive and any cost estimate for cleaning-up urban runoff would be premature short of end-of-pipe treatments. For urban storm water runoff, end-of-pipe treatments are cost prohibitive and are not generally considered as a technologically feasible option. Over the last decade, the Permittees have attempted to define the problem and implemented best management practices to combat the problem. The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies are included in the annual reports.

The area-wide program is funded by the Permittees. The Principal Permittee prepares an annual budget for the Management Committee. The Principal Permittee allocates 95 percent of the approved budget costs to the co-permittees based on percentage calculated using the cost allocation formula defined in the Implementation Agreement.

The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies can be divided into two broad categories (the costs indicated below are for the entire San Bernardino County storm water program):

1. Shared costs: These are costs that fund activities performed mostly by the Principal Permittee under the Implementation Agreement. These activities include overall storm water program coordination; intergovernmental agreements; representation at the California Storm Water Quality Association, Regional Board/State Board meetings and other public forums; preparation and submittal of compliance reports and other reports required under the NPDES permits and Water Code Section 13267, budget and other program documentation; coordination of consultant studies, co-permittee meetings; training seminars, water quality monitoring, and Countywide pubic education and outreach. Actual area-wide storm water program expenditures have increased from $571,000 for FY 1995-96 (2nd term) to $1,593,000 in FY 2006-07 (3rd term). During the third-term permit there has been an increase of about 15%/year from 2002-2007 in these program expenses. The Storm Water Program had allocated a budget of $1,735,500 for FY 2007-08 and proposed a budget of $1,765,500 for FY 2008-2009[35]. Below is a breakdown of the expenditure items and the corresponding percentage weight in the total budget.

The permittees identified the following budget for Fiscal Year (2008-2009):

[35] San Bernardino County Storm water Program, Annual Report for Reporting Year (Fiscal Year) July 2007-June 2008, Nov 2008.

EXPENDITURE ITEMS	AMOUNT ($)	PERCENTAGE
Public Education Program	300,000	18.69
Big Bear Lake TMDL	250,000	15.58
Administration	170,000	10.59
Chino Basin TMDL Implementation (Middle Santa Ana River)	160,000	9.97
MS4 Database Development	150,000	9.35
Storm Water Quality Standards Study (SAWPA)-Phase 3	150,000	9.35
Monitoring Program	100,000	6.23
Training	100,000	6.23
Participation in Regional Monitoring Program (SCCWRP)	70,000	4.36
Annual Report Preparation	50,000	3.12
Consultant Costs	30,000	1.87
Participation in Statewide Storm Water Issues (CASQA)	30,000	1.87
HCOC Map and Documentation	25,000	1.56
Permit Renewal Tasks	20,000	1.25
Subtotal	**1,605,000**	
Approved Reserved Fund (2008-09)	160,500	
Total Budget	1,765,500	

2. Individual Costs for ROWD/MSWMP Implementation for the third-term permit: These are costs incurred by each Permittee for implementing programs that complement the NPDES program by reducing the potential for pollutants to enter the storm drain system. Most of these programs existed prior to the MS4 program and these include: (1) street sweeping; (2) hazardous waste collection and recycling; and (3) storm drain and other municipal facilities maintenance. The MSWMP required additional programs and policies to ensure that these activities were not a significant contributor of pollutants to the MS4s and the receiving waters. In 2006/07, the Permittees determined their total Individual Costs for these programs to be $60.138 million.

Funding sources for the Storm Water Program for individual permittees are General Funds, capital funds, storm drain fees, sewer funds, storm water management fees,

development fees, licensing fees, plan check fees, NPDES construction inspection fees, business license fees, gas tax, utility tax, solid waste funds, and others.

XI. ANTIDEGRADATION ANALYSIS

The Regional Board has considered whether a complete antidegradation analysis, pursuant to 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16, is required for the storm water discharges. The Regional Board finds that the pollutant loading rates to the receiving waters will be reduced with the implementation of the requirements in this Order. As a result, the quality of storm water discharges and receiving waters will be improved, thereby improving protection for the beneficial uses of waters of the United States. Since this Order will not result in a lowering of water quality, a complete antidegradation analysis is not necessary, consistent with the federal and state antidegradation requirements.

XII. ANTI-BACKSLIDING

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

XIII. PUBLIC WORKSHOPS

The Regional Board conducted a public workshop on the first draft of the Order on August 3, 2009 at the Loma Linda City Council Chambers.

XIV. PUBLIC HEARING

The Regional Board will hold a public hearing (scheduled to start at 9:00 a,m,) regarding the proposed waste discharge requirements on January 29, 2010 at the City Council Chambers, City of Loma Linda, 25541 Barton Road, Loma Linda, CA. A Notice of Public Hearing was published in the Legal Notices section of The Sun, a local newspaper, on November 13, 2009. Further information regarding the conduct and nature of the public hearing concerning these waste discharge requirements may be obtained by writing or visiting the Santa Ana Regional Board office, 3737 Main Street, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348. This and other information are also available at the website at: www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana. A Notice of Public Hearing and Hearing Procedure is also posted on the Regional Board's website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit.shtml.

XV. INFORMATION AND COPYING

Persons wishing further information may write to the above address or call Maria Macario at (951) 321-4583 or email at mmacario@waterboards.ca.gov. Copies of the application, proposed waste discharge requirements, and other documents (other than those which the Executive Officer maintains as confidential) are available at the Regional Board office for inspection and copying by appointment scheduled between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding holidays).

XVI. REGISTER OF INTERESTED PERSONS

Any person interested in a particular application or group of applications may leave his/her name, address, and phone number as part of the file for an application. Copies of the final waste discharge requirements will be emailed to all interested parties.

E-mail registration:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/reg8_subscribe.shtml

In addition to the permittees, comments were solicited from the following agencies and/or persons:

Government Agencies

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency – John Kemmerer/Eugene Bromley (W-5-1)
US Army District, Los Angeles, Corps of Engineers - Permits Section
NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service
US Fish and Wildlife Service – Carlsbad
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans), District 8, Paul Lambert
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport
State Water Resources Control Board – David Rice, Office of the Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board – Bruce Fujimoto, Division of Water Quality
State Department of Water Resources - Glendale
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, North Coast Region (1) – Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region (2) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coast Region (3) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region (4) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5S) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5R) – Assistant Executive Officer

California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5F) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6SLT) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6V) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Colorado River Basin Region (7) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (9) - Executive Officer
California Department of Fish and Game - Ontario
California Department of Public Health – San Bernardino
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Perris
South Coast Air Quality Management District - Diamond Bar
Riverside County Flood Control District – Jason Uhley
Orange County Public Works Department - Chris Crompton/Richard Boone

Interested Parties

AEI/CASC – Jeff Endicott
URS/Greiner - Bob Collacott
Building Industry Association –Mark Grey
Latham & Watkins – Paul Singarella/Shirin Zandipour
Best, Best, and Krieger
Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG), Los Angeles
San Bernardino Associated Governments (SANBAG)
Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority - Celeste Cantu
Inland Empire West Resource Conservation District - General Manager

Universities and Colleges (Chancellor)

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

School Districts (Superintendent)

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District

Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District
Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

Hospitals (Administrator)

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardine Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

Environmental Organizations

Lawyers for Clean Water – Daniel Cooper
Orange County Coastkeeper – Garry Brown
Inland Empire Waterkeeper - Autumn DeWoody
Defend the Bay – Bob Caustin
Sierra Club, San Gorgonio Chapter
Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) – David Beckman/Bart Lounsbury
Cousteau Society
Audubon Sea & Sage Chapter

Newspapers

Press Enterprise
Inland Valley Daily Bulletin
Big Bear Grizzly
Chino-Chino Hills Champion Newspapers
Fontana Herald News
Highland Community News
Redlands Daily Facts
San Bernardino Sun
Los Angeles Times

Orange County Register

Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

Water Districts (General Manager)

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District Orange County Water District
Metropolitan Water District
Western Municipal Water District
Orange County Water District

Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity

ATTACHMENT 7

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF INTENT

TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

MARK ONLY ONE ITEM 1. ☐ New Construction / Reconstruction 2. ☐ Change of Information for WDID# _____

I. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email :

II. CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name	Contact Person		
Local Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Project Title	Site Address		
City	State	Zip	Contact Person Phone ( ) –
B. Construction commencement date: (Month / Day / Year)	C. Projected construction completion date: (Month / Day / Year)		

D. Type of Work: ☐ Utility ☐ Flood Control ☐ Transportation ☐ Other (Specify) Description of Work: _____	E. Total size of project/construction site: ____Acres Total size of area to be disturbed: ____Acres.

IV. RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

A. Does the storm water runoff from the construction site discharge to (Check all that apply):
1. ☐ Indirectly to waters of the U.S.
2. ☐ Storm drain system - Enter owner's name:_____
3. ☐ Directly to waters of U.S. (e.g. , river, lake, creek, stream, or to a pipe/channel that flows without inflow from other sources between site and water body etc.)

V. IMPLEMENTATION OF NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) (mark one) ☐ A SWPPP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A SWPPP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___ B. Date WQMP approved by local agency: ___/___/___ ☐ Not Applicable.	C. MONITORING PROGRAM (MP) (mark one) ☐ A MP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A MP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___

VI. CERTIFICATIONS

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the Provisions of Section No. XIV of Order No. R8-2010-0036, including the development and implementation of a WQMP, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a Monitoring Program (MP), will be complied with."

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

OF COVERAGE UNDER THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

I. WDID No. _____

II. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Original Project Title	Site Address			
City/Unincorporated Area	State CA	Zip	Site Contact Person	
B. Contractor Name	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:		Title	
Local Mailing Address	City		State	Zip
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:			

IV. BASIS OF TERMINATION

__ 1. The construction project is completed and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.
- ☐ A post-construction storm water operation and management plan is in place (Attach a description of the post construction BMPs, the location (Latitude /Longitude), and a map of the locations of the PCBMPs).
- ☐ Field Verification Inspection (include a copy of the report) performed on ___/___/___ by Name_____

__ 2. Construction activities have been suspended; either temporarily ____ or indefinitely ___ and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ An effective combination of erosion and sediment control is in place for all denuded areas and other areas of potential erosion.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.

Date of suspension ____ / ____ / ____ Expected start up date ____ / ____ / ____

IV. CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified site that are authorized by NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002 have been eliminated or that I am no longer the owner of the site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the General Permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an owner of liability for any violation of the General Permit or the Clean Water Act.

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION
NOTICE OF INTENT
TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE

☐ **Riverside County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO. R8-2010-0033
NPDES NO. CAS 618033

☐ **San Bernardino County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO.R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

GENERAL WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR DISCHARGE TO SURFACE WATERS THAT POSE INSIGNIFICANT (DE MINIMUS) THREAT TO WATER QUALITY

I. PERMITTEE (*Person/Agency Responsible for the Discharge*)
Agency/Company
Name:_____
Address/*Street* _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

II. FACILITY
Name:_____
Address/Street _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

a. Projected Flow Rate (gpd):_____,
b. Receiving Water (identify):_____

III. INDICATE EXISTING PERMIT NUMBER: (*if applicable*)
a. Individual Permit Order No. _____ NPDES No. _____
b. General Permit Order No. R8-2010-003-_____
c. Others (specify) _____

IV. CERTIFICATION:

I certify under penalty of law that I am an authorized representative of the permittee and that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this application and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those persons immediately responsible for obtaining the information contained in the application, I believe the information is true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the permittee will comply with the terms and conditions stipulated in Orders No. R8-2009-0003 and (R8-2010-0033 or R8-2010-0036, as applicable) including the monitoring and reporting program issued by the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

Name:_____Title:_____
(type or print)

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Email: _____

Remarks: If changes to facility ownership and/or treatment processes were made after the issuance of the existing permit, please provide a description of such changes on another sheet and submit it with this Notice of Intent.

V. OTHER REQUIRED INFORMATION - FOR NEW DISCHARGERS AND FOR NEW DISCHARGES AND LOCATIONS NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED BY EXISTING DISCHARGERS.

Please provide a COMPLETE characterization of your discharge. A complete characterization includes, but is not limited to:

a. A list of constituents and the discharge concentration of each constituent;

b. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates at unit of gallons per day(gpd); the frequency and duration of the discharge and the date(s) when discharge will start;

c. The proposed discharge location(s) as latitude and longitude for each discharge point;

d. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);

e. The affected receiving water; the receiving water(s) shall be
   1) receiving storm drain/creek, and/or
   2) the ultimate receiving water, such as Santa Ana River, San Jacinto River, Lake Elsinore, Prado Park Lake, etc.;

f. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

g. A list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations that have, or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of less than 100,000 gallons per day and within 500 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of greater than 100,000 gallons per day.

h. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

VI. OTHER

Attach additional sheets to explain any responses which need clarification. List attachments with titles and dates below:

You will be notified by a representative of the RWQCB within 30 days of receipt of your application. The notice will state if your application is complete or if there is additional information you must submit to complete your application, pursuant to Division 7, Section 13260 of the California Water Code.

EXHIBIT 4

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

TENTATIVE INVESTIGATIVE ORDER NO. R9-2016-0205

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Legal and Regulatory Authority.** This Order conforms to and implements policies and requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000) including (1) sections 13267 and 13383; (2) applicable state and federal regulations; (3) all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the *Water Quality Control Plans for the San Diego Basin* (Basin Plan) adopted by the San Diego Water Board including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State Water Board policies and regulations, including Resolution No. 68-16 (Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

2. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the *Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California* (Ocean Plan) and the *Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date (i.e. by June 2, 2017), for each MS4 that has been issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit by the San Diego Water Board with regulatory authority over priority land uses in the San Diego Region, the San Diego Water Board is required to modify, re-issue, or adopt an applicable MS4 permit, or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 to implement the Trash Amendments.

TENTATIVE

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest[1]
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Ranch Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District
- County of Riverside
  - City of Menifee[2]
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Standards.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] On February 10, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Lake Forest must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

[2] On October 26, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

SB 005846

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan:

"The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments are required to be implemented through the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into NPDES MS4 permits. The NPDES MS4 permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation

SB 005847

TENTATIVE

that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

Within three (3) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of an order issued by the San Diego Water Board pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of the order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources

TENTATIVE

of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

   - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

   - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

   - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

   - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

   - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

   c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land

TENTATIVE

uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses defined above. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the San Diego Water Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

The San Diego Water Board has evaluated the San Diego River Park Foundation's 2013, 2014, and 2015 State of the River reports, and information received in regard to Item 5 on the May 14, 2014 Board meeting agenda pertaining to trash generated by transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed and related water quality issues. Based on this information the San Diego Water Board has determined that transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed are generating substantial trash in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance in the San Diego River. This Order requires MS4 permittees in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area to develop plans to address trash runoff from the relevant areas of land affected by transient encampments through Track 1 or Track 2 controls as stipulated in the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d).

10. **Compliance Time Schedule.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the implementing permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. **Monitoring and Reporting.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to monitor progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee.

12. **Regional MS4 Permit.** On May 8, 2013, the San Diego Water Board adopted Order No. R9-2013-0001, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region (Regional MS4 Permit). The Regional MS4 Permit initially only incorporated the owners and operators of Phase I MS4s in San Diego County (San Diego County MS4 permittees). The Regional MS4 Permit was subsequently amended in 2015 to incorporate the owners and operators of the Phase I MS4s in south Orange County (Orange County MS4 permittees) and in southwest Riverside County (Riverside

TENTATIVE

County Copermittees). The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit after it expires (June 27, 2018). The renewed Regional MS4 Permit will be the first implementing permit of the Trash Amendments for the MS4 permittees.

13. **Water Quality Improvement Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:

1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans. The implementation measures, interim milestones, and

compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into the Water Quality Improvement Plans to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13267, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Water Quality Improvement Plans after renewal of the Regional MS4 Permit.

14. **Basis for Requiring Technical and Monitoring Reports.** Water Code section 13267 provides that the San Diego Water Board may require dischargers, past dischargers, or suspected dischargers to furnish those technical or monitoring reports as the San Diego Water Board may specify, provided that the burden, including costs, of these reports, must bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. The technical and monitoring reports required under this Investigative Order are needed to provide information to the San Diego Water Board regarding (a) the measures each MS4 permittee is electing to implement (i.e. Track 1 or Track 2) within its jurisdiction to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (b) the plan that will be implemented by each MS4 permittee to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (c) the interim milestones that each MS4 permittee will achieve within its jurisdiction, (d) the schedules to achieving the interim milestones, and full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, and (e) the monitoring and reporting that will be implemented to demonstrate progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition.

15. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Adoption of this Order is for the protection of the environment and is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.) in accordance with section 15308, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR). This action is also exempt from the provisions of CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the activity in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13267, that the MS4 Permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order**

[INSERT DATE], an implementation plan for each Watershed Management Area described in Table 1 in Finding 13 above that describes:

a. The combination of controls[3] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

d. How the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

e. Requests by MS4 permittees, if any, for authorization to substitute a Priority Land Use described in Finding 9 above with an Equivalent Alternate Land Use that generates rates of trash equivalent to, or greater than, the Priority Land Use being substituted. The MS4 permittees must provide data or information which establishes that trash generation rates from the Alternate Land Use(s) are greater than the Priority Land Use(s) being substituted;

f. A compliance time schedule based on the shortest practicable time to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year) and a final compliance date. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee subject to this Order must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

4. **Transient Encampments in the San Diego River.** MS4 permittees discharging to the San Diego River watershed (Cities of San Diego, Santee, El Cajon, La Mesa, and County of San Diego), must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how trash generated from transient encampments in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area will be addressed.

[3] Controls include, but are not limited to, treatment controls and institutional controls, as defined in the Appendix D to the California Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.

TENTATIVE

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.6.a.(1), B.6.a.(ii), or B.6.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

   (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

   (c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

   b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

TENTATIVE

Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Diego Region
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

   For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
   http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Date

TENTATIVE

EXHIBIT 5

Final Staff Report

Including the Substitute Environmental Documentation

Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

State of California
Edmund G. Brown Jr., Governor

California Environmental Protection Agency
Matthew Rodriquez, Secretary

State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916)341-5250
Homepage: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Felicia Marcus, Chairman
Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair
Tam M. Doduc, Member
Steven Moore, Member
Dorene D'Adamo, Member

Tom Howard, Executive Director

Jonathan Bishop, Chief Deputy Director
Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Cover Art by:
Yoonhye Kim, 7th Grade, 2012
California Coastal Art & Poetry Contest
California Coastal Commission
www.coast4u.org

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report 2
1.2 Regulatory Framework 3
1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits 4
1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash 5
1.5 Trash in the Environment 6
1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters 7
1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs 9
2 Project Description 10
2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective 10
2.2 Water Quality Objective 11
2.3 Prohibition of Discharge 12
2.4 Plan of Implementation 12
2.5 Time Schedule 18
2.6 Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance 19
2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements 20
2.8 Full Capture System Certification 21
2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 21
2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project 21
2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits 22
2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments 22
2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements 22
2.14 Public Process 23
2.15 Project Contact 26
3 Environmental Setting 27
3.1 Trash in California 27
3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board 28
3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California 34
3.4 North Coast Region 35
3.5 San Francisco Region 38
3.6 Central Coast Region 42
3.7 Los Angeles Region 45
3.8 Central Valley Region 48

3.9 Lahontan Region 55
3.10 Colorado River Basin Region 60
3.11 Santa Ana Region 63
3.12 San Diego Region 67
4 Analysis of Issues and Considerations 70
4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define “trash”? 70
4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered? 71
4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to? 73
4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including ..... preproduction plastic, be? 75
4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed? 76
4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)? 78
4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)? 82
4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules? 83
4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls? …….. 85
4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts? 86
5 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 89
5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems 89
5.2 Institutional Controls 95
5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls 100
5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects 103
6 Environmental Effects of Trash Amendments 105
6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Air Quality 108
6.3 Biological Resources 121
6.4 Cultural Resources 1299
6.5 Geology/Soils 131
6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1355
6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials 13939
6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality 14343
6.9 Land Use/Planning 1466

6.10 Noise and Vibration....148
6.11 Public Services....15959
6.12 Transportation/Traffic....1622
6.13 Utilities/Service Systems....1655
6.14 Other Dischargers....1688
6.15 Time Extension....16969
6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects....16969
6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)....1700
7 Other Environmental Considerations....1722
7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts....1722
7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis....1744
8 Alternatives Analysis....17979
8.1 No Project Alternative....17979
8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative....179
8.3 Full Capture System Alternative....17979
8.4 Institutional Control Alternative....1800
8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative....1800
8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative....1811
9 Water Code Sections 13241 and 13242 and Antidegradation....1833
9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water....1833
9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration....1833
9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality....1833
9.4 Economic Considerations....184
9.5 The Need for Developing Housing....1844
9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water....1844
9.7 Water Code Section 13242....1844
9.8 Antidegradation....1855
10 Scientific Peer Review....1866
11 References....1877

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Trash Background

Appendix B: Environmental Checklist

Appendix C: Economic Considerations For The Final Amendment To The Water Quality Control Plan~~s~~ For The Ocean Waters Of California To Control Trash And Part 1 Trash Provisions Of The Water Quality Control Plan For Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California

Appendix D: Final Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash

Appendix E: Final Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

Appendix F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft Substitute Environmental Documentation and Draft Trash Amendments

Table of Figures

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places....31
Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards....32
Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 37
Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....38
Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin. 40
Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage....41
Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 43
Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....44
Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin....46
Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage. 47
Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin. 49
Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage. 50
Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin....51
Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage. 52
Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin. 53
Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage. 54
Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 56
Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage....57
Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 58
Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage. 59
Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin. 62
Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage. 63
Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin....65
Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage. 66
Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin....68
Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage. 69
Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses. A-1
Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon. A-4
Figure 29. Trash Entanglement. A-7
Figure 30. Entangled Propeller....A-10
Figure 31. Don't Trash California....A-11

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements A-12
Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State..... A-13

Table of Tables

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits. 11
Table 2. Public Advisory Group. 24
Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings. 25
Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board. 33
Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type. 33
Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board. 34
Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program. 35
Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards. 112
Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example. 117
Table 10. Common Sound Levels. 1500
Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.....1555
Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures. 1577
Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses..... A-2
Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses. A-8
Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives..... A-19
Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs. A-24

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plan
BASMAA	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environment Quality Act
CGP	Construction General Permit
Colorado River Basin Water Board	Colorado River Basin Regional Water Resource Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
LID	Low-Impact Development Controls
Los Angeles Water Board	Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
IGP	Industrial Storm Water General Permit
ISWEBE Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
MFAC	Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection
MRP	San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
North Coast Water Board	North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California
Porter-Cologne	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Water Board	San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
SB	Senate Bill
SED	Substitute Environmental Documentation
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDLs	Total Maximum Daily Loads
Trash Amendments	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Wat. Code	California Water Code
Water Boards	State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements

1 INTRODUCTION

Trash is junk or rubbish generated by human activity that frequently ends up in waterways. Trash is items such as cigarette butts, paper, fast food containers, plastic grocery bags, cans and bottles, used diapers, construction site debris, industrial preproduction plastic pellets, old tires, and appliances. Trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean as rainstorms wash it into gutters and storm drains, and then into creeks and rivers. The presence of trash in waterways adversely affects beneficial uses, including but not limited to threats to aquatic life, wildlife, and public health.

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, the Water Boards) are controlling trash primarily through Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and permits. The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) is following this lead with trash components to their Municipal Regional Storm Water National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. These approaches are not entirely consistent, and there are still ongoing trash problems across the state waterways. There is a strong need for a statewide consistency within the Water Boards regarding trash control.

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This Staff Report shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[1] The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

This Final Staff Report analyzes the need for the final Trash Amendments and alternative options to the Trash Amendments considered by the State Water Board. This document also serves as the State Water Board's Substitute Environmental Documentation (SED) required to meet the requirements of the California

[1] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 005866

Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)[2], pursuant to Public Resources Code sections 21080.5, 21159 and CEQA Guidelines sections 15250 – 15253; and the State Water Board's Regulations for Implementation of the Environmental Quality Act of 1970, 23 California Code of Regulations (CCR) sections 3720 – 3781.

1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report

The purpose of this Final Staff Report is to present the State Water Board's analysis of the need for and the effects of the final Trash Amendments and meet the State Water Board's requirement to comply with CEQA.

CEQA authorizes the Secretary for Natural Resources to certify that state regulatory programs meeting certain environmental standards are exempt from many of the procedural requirements of CEQA (CCR, Title 14, § 15251(g)). The Secretary for Natural Resources has certified the State Water Board regulations for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California (23 CCR § 3775 – 3781). Therefore, this Final Staff Report includes the documentation (i.e., draft SED) required for compliance with CEQA, and a separate CEQA document will not be prepared.

According to the State Water Board regulations for the implementation of CEQA (23 CCR § 3777), the SED shall consist of a written report prepared for the Board containing an environmental analysis of the project; a completed environmental checklist (where the issues identified in the checklist must be evaluated in the checklist or elsewhere in the SED); and other documentation as the board may include. The SED is required to include, at a minimum, the following information:

1) A brief description of the proposed project;
2) An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
3) An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
4) An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The environmental analysis shall include, at a minimum, all of the following:
    a) An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

[2] CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Resource Control Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).

SB 005867

b) An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
c) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and,
d) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

In the preparation of this Final Staff Report, the State Water Board utilizes numerical ranges or averages to assess the potential environmental impacts over a broad range of geographic areas within the state covering all nine regional water board jurisdictions. Per the direction of CEQA and the State Water Board regulations, however, the analysis contained in this Final Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture and the environmental analysis does not attempt to provide a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (which CEQA may otherwise require of those agencies who are responsible for complying with the plan or policy when they determine the manner in which they comply). The analysis does take into account a reasonable range of environmental, economic, and technical factors, population and geographic areas, and specific sites. (Pub Res Code § 21159; 14 CCR § 15144, 15145; 23 CCR § 3777(c)). Responses to comments and consequent revisions to the information in the Draft Staff Report will be subsequently presented in a Final Staff Report for consideration by the State Water Board. After the State Water Board has certified the document as adequate, the title of the document becomes the Final Staff Report.

1.2 Regulatory Framework

In 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne) (California Water Code (Wat. Code § 13000 et seq.) was adopted as the principal law governing water quality in California. Porter-Cologne institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses" (or "designated uses" under federal parlance) of the state's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves" (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each regional water quality control plan (basin plan) (Wat. Code § 13241). Under Porter-Cologne, the regional water quality control boards (regional water boards) adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Basin plans are required to include a plan of implementation to ensure that waters achieve the water quality objectives.

As proposed, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state, including: ocean waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, and inland surface waters. "Waters of the state" are defined under Porter-Cologne as any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state (Wat. Code § 13050(e)). Under California state law, territorial boundaries extend three nautical miles

SB 005868

beyond the outermost islands, reefs, and rocks and include all waters between the islands and the coast (Cal. Gov. Code § 170).

In 1972, Congress enacted the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) with the goal to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S. Code § 1251(a)). The CWA directs states, with oversight by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), to adopt water quality standards to protect the public health and welfare, enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. Ultimately, states must provide comprehensive protection of their waters through the application of water quality standards. State standards must include: (1) designated uses for all water bodies within their jurisdictions, and (2) water quality criteria (referred to as objectives under California law) sufficient to protect the most sensitive of the uses. The CWA established the NPDES Permit Program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States (33 U.S. Code § 1342). In California, the Water Boards issue and administer NPDES permits under a program approved by the U.S. EPA (Wat. Code § 13377), and in conjunction with the requirements of Porter-Cologne.

NPDES permits are required to contain effluent limitations reflecting pollution reduction achievable through technological means, as well as more stringent limitations necessary to ensure that receiving waters meet state water quality standards (33 U.S. Code § 1311(b)(1)(A)-(C)). Section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B) of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality criteria for all priority pollutants established in section 307(a). As part of its efforts to comply with section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B), the State Water Board adopted two statewide plans in accordance with Water Code section 13170: the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) in 1972 and the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan in 2008. These statewide plans supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits

Antidegradation

Any relaxation of water quality standards that may occur as a result of the final Trash Amendments must comply with federal and state antidegradation policies, which require the protection of all existing beneficial uses (40 CFR § 131.12, State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16). If the initial water quality exceeds that which is necessary to protect every beneficial use, the water quality can be lowered, as long as certain criteria are met. Dischargers are not allowed to degrade water bodies to levels below that which is necessary to protect existing beneficial uses. The antidegradation analysis for the final Trash Amendments is found in Section 9.

Basin Plans

Following adoption by the State Water Board, the final Trash Amendments would supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

SB 005869

TMDLs

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters with the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. As the fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments, the final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters. While the final Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, the final Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Permits

The final Trash Amendments would require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Phase I permittees, MS4 Phase II permittees, and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) permittees, as well as Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) permittees, to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments within those permits. Until such permits are amended, the final Trash Amendments would not apply to dischargers covered under those permits.

A Water Board could, however, adopt storm water NPDES permits with stricter trash-discharge provisions, such as broadening the scope of regulated land uses.

1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California that can be affected by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash on beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health.

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion of or entanglement by trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and

SB 005870

entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13, Appendix A.

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance in recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use is presented in Table 14, Appendix A.

1.5 Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters.

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to reach state waters are:

1) Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2) Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3) Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4) Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5) Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of

SB 005871

Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a; 2012b).

Additional details about the composition of trash, the transport of transport of trash in the environmental, and trash assessment studies can be found in Appendix A.

1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections and in greater detail in Appendix A.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Numerous statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events (Clean Water Action 2011b). In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass single-use plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including Assembly Bill (AB) 1998 in 2010 and Senate Bill (SB) 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla) (2014 Stat. Ch. 850) (adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan. These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant.

SB 005872

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Existing NPDES permits, such as Phase I, Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs (Gordon and Zamist 2003). These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such impairments.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. Although listings occur in four regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order No. R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but uses

SB 005873

narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan to attain the 40 percent (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within California, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively proposed targeted reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of the "worst offenders" of trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs

A report, commissioned by U.S. EPA Region 9, estimated that West Coast communities (California, Oregon, and Washington) are spending approximately $13 per resident per year to combat and clean up trash that would otherwise end up as marine debris. The report conservatively suggested that West Coast coastal communities are spending more than $520 million to combat trash and marine debris. Cost information was sought for six different trash management activities: beach and waterway cleanup, street sweeping, installation of storm water capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public anti-trash campaigns. Data was collected from 90 different communities ranging in size from 200 to over four million residents (Stickel et al. 2012). A follow-up study conducted by the Natural Resources Defense Council and Kier Associates focused on the cost of current trash abatement activities for 95 California communities. The study found that California communities annually spend approximately $428 million ($10.5 per resident) to reduce trash and prevent trash from entering state waters. The study found that the average annual reported per capita cost ranged from $8.94 for large communities to $18.33 for small communities (fewer than 15,000 people) with the largest of communities (over 250,000 people) averaging $11.24 (Stickel et al. 2013).

SB 005874

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Water Board's regulations for implementation of CEQA require the SED to include a brief description of the project (23 CCR 3777(b)(1)). The following section: (1) describes the final Trash Amendments; (2) provides an overview of the objectives of the Plan; and (3) contains non-exclusive lists of: (a) the agencies that are expected to use this SED in their decision making and permits, (b) other approvals required to implement the project, and (c) related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies.

The complete texts of the final Trash Amendments are included in this Final Staff Report as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective[3]

The State Water Board proposes to adopt the Trash Amendments into both the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 1 outlines the proposed dual alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers.

[3] The State CEQA Guidelines state that a project description should include "a statement of the objectives sought by the proposed project..[And] should include the underlying purpose of the project" (14 CCR 15124(b)).

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits.

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

2.2 Water Quality Objective

To provide consistency statewide with a water quality objective, the final Trash Amendments would establish the following narrative water quality objectives for the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan.

The narrative water quality objective for the Ocean Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

The narrative water quality objective for the ISWEBE Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

SB 005876

2.3 Prohibition of Discharge

The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers with NPDES permits would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. The final Trash Amendments clarify that dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the Draft Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge specifically applies to the discharge to surface waters of the state of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products, or the deposition of preproduction plastic where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State. To ensure that the Trash Amendments do not interfere with existing permits requirements, the proposed Final Trash Amendments have been clarified to state that for dischargers subject to NPDES permits for discharges associated with industrial activity (e.g., IGP), those permittees would continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.

2.4 Plan of Implementation

2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

Municipalities are a source of trash generation, especially in areas with urban land uses and large population densities. MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permits, which regulate discharges of storm water from MS4 systems throughout the state, have existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls such as street sweeping and educational programs. Even with these existing provisions,

SB 005877

municipalities, however, continue to be significant dischargers of trash to waters of the state.

Under the final Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or "Tracks". The Track requirements would be inserted into NPDES permits. Both Tracks have permittees focus their trash control efforts on priority land uses (i.e., those land uses that studies have shown generate significant sources of trash) (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City and County of San Francisco 2007, Moore et al. 2011, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a). The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations[4]. In addition, the final Trash Amendments provide that an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to the land uses listed above) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed This alternative option would help MS4s and their permitting authorities focus on controlling trash in each MS4's highest trash generating areas. The intent of this prioritization of land uses is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash.

Under Track 1, a permittee would install, operate and maintain full capture systems[5] for storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses in their respective jurisdictions. Under Track 2, a permittee would develop and implement a plan that uses any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls (LID)), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects[6] to achieve the same performance results as Track 1 would achieve, referred to as, and defined as "full

---

[4] The final Trash Amendments specifically define each of these five regulated land uses for purposes of implementation of the water quality objective and the prohibition of discharge; so, these definitions may differ substantially from an MS4's own local definition of those land uses in its ordinances, general plan, etc.

[5] Full capture systems for storm drains are defined in the final Trash Amendments as treatment controls (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain. Examples of full capture systems are described in greater detail in Section 5.2 of this document.

[6] Multi-benefit projects are treatment control projects that achieve any of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of Division 6 of the Water Code (the Watershed, Clean Beaches, and Water Quality Act). These projects could be designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, to develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water management, and/or reduce storm water runoff volume while removing the transport of trash. Multi-benefit projects can be implemented between contiguous permittees within a watershed for increased effectiveness and cost-sharing to reduce trash and improve storm water.

SB 005878

capture system equivalency".[7] Due to particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation within a municipality, the combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and institutional controls used to comply with the prohibition of discharge will vary by permittee. However, it is the State Water Board's expectation that full capture systems should be preferentially selected by a permittee in executing the implementation plan to control the discharge of trash and achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency so long as such installation is not cost prohibitive.

MS4 storm water permittees that opt to comply under Track 2 would have to submit implementation plans to their permitting authority, which is the Water Board that issues the permit. The implementation plans must: (a) describe the combination of controls selected by each MS4, and the rationale for the selection, (b) describe how the combination of selected controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (c) how the full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plans are subject to the approval by the permitting authority. The intention for the implementation plans is to assist in long term plan efforts and provide specifics on the trash controls effort to be incorporated into the implementing permit.

Non-Traditional Small MS4s or Other Land Uses or Areas within an MS4

The final Trash Amendments allow for the Water Boards to determine that at the local or regional level, areas outside of the scope of the priority land uses within an MS4 may generate substantial amounts of trash. Possible areas may include locations such parks, stadia, schools, campuses, and roads leading to landfills. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4s[8] maybe outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. The proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to more accurately reflect this intent.

California Department of Transportation

Caltrans designs and operates California's state highway system. Caltrans' operation of this linear transportation system requires that it have its own MS4 permit distinct from the MS4 permits for Phase I and Phase II municipalities with regulatory authority over land uses. For example, the locations of high trash generating areas within Caltrans' jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses within municipalities' jurisdictions. Based on information from Caltrans' trash studies (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), coordination with Caltrans, Adopt-A-Highway program, and Keep California Beautiful program (Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants 2009), the final Trash Amendments focus Caltrans' compliance efforts on the significant trash generating areas within the state's linear transportation system. Significant trash generating areas may include

[7] See section 2.4.1 for Full Capture System Equivalency discussion.

[8] Federal and State operated facilities that can include universities, prisons, hospitals, and military bases (e.g., State Army National Guard barracks, parks and office building complexes).

SB 005879

areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; and (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses. Additionally, the final Trash Amendments give Caltrans the opportunity to identify other significant trash generating areas (i.e., mainline highway segments) by conducting pilot studies and/or surveys.

To comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash, Caltrans must comply with requirements in all significant trash generating areas, similar to Track 2 for MS4 Phase I and II permittees, by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls. Caltrans must demonstrate that such combination of controls achieves full capture system equivalency. Furthermore, in areas where Caltrans' operations overlap with the jurisdiction of an MS4 Phase I or II permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the final Trash Amendments direct the applicable parties to coordinate efforts to install, operate, and maintain treatment and institutional controls.

Similar to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees, the final Trash Amendments require Caltrans to submit an implementation plan that: (a) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas, (b) the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, and (c) how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency.

Industrial and Construction Permittees

Under the final Trash Amendments, dischargers with industrial or construction NPDES permits (e.g., IGP or CGP) would be required to eliminate trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This outright prohibition includes discharges associated with the site or facility, as well as any additional space such as a parking lot. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, demonstrates to the Water Board that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition, then the permittee, through the discretion of the Water Board, may require the discharger to comply with one of two options. Under the first option, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site. As a second option, the permittee could develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve full capture system equivalency. As specified in Section 2.3, IGP permittees would continue to comply with the preproduction plastic provisions as specified by the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ).

Full Capture System Equivalency

The following entities must establish full capture system equivalency: (1) MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that elect Track 2, (2) Caltrans, and (3) IGP permittees that elect implementation provisions similar to Track 2. The final Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as:

SB 005880

> [T]he trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority.

During the public participation process for the Trash Amendments, many commenters requested clarification as to how Track 1 equivalency could be determined. While the permittee is responsible for determining the trash load reduction target, the proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approaches that a permittee could use to determine full capture system equivalency: a trash capture rate approach and a reference approach. Other approaches may be more appropriate for any individual permittee's situation. The two methods identified in the amendment include:

1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

As an example, an MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee could determine trash capture rates for representative types of priority land uses where full capture devices had already been installed (e.g. for high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and transportation station land uses). The trash capture rate should be

SB 005881

expressed as an amount of trash captured per time per area (e.g., pounds of trash per day per acre). The permittee could determine these trash capture rates by directly measuring the amount of trash collected by full capture systems over a defined period of time, such as 6 months, in each of the representative priority land use types. The representative land use types could be either the entire land use or a subset of a land use. The permittee could also utilize trash capture rates for similar land uses in other jurisdictions that have conducted trash capture rate studies, such as through a trash or debris TMDL.

Once the permittee has determined representative trash capture rates, those representative trash capture rates are applied to all similar priority land uses, where for instance the trash capture rate for high density residential is multiplied by the total area of all high density residential land uses in the permittee's jurisdiction. The full capture system equivalency would be determined by summing the trash capture loads for all priority land uses. The trash reduction target should be expressed as the amount of trash captured per time, e.g., pounds of trash per day or tons of trash per year.

The Trash Capture Rate Approach is focused on quantifying the amount of trash capture in particular land uses or location. Alternatively, the Reference Approach is focused on the condition of the receiving water by assessing and comparing the trash conditions of a reference receiving water with the receiving water from the permittee's jurisdiction. The permittee determines the amount of trash in a reference receiving water within a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land (e.g., priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or facilities or sites). This means the reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. The Reference Approach would be best executed using a reference receiving water that has a fully or nearly full implemented trash or debris TMDL.

Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established after the permittee elects Track 2 or implementation provisions similar to Track 2 prior to implementation of trash controls. The details of how the selected controls are designed to achieve full capture system equivalency and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated are to be included in the permittee's implementation plan. The implementation plan is subject to the approval of the permitting authority. Therefore, the permitting authority has the discretion to require changes to the quantification of full capture system equivalency. As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus the prohibition of discharge.

2.4.2 Nonpoint Source Dischargers

Under the final Trash Amendments, nonpoint source dischargers subject to WDRs or waivers of WDRs, and not covered under an NPDES permit, required, at the discretion of the Water Board, to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate substantial amounts of trash (e.g., high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, or

SB 005882

beach recreation areas). Trash control requirements for such nonpoint dischargers would be discharger specific, varying from treatment controls to institutional controls.

2.5 Time Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and plan for implementing the prohibition of discharge would be demonstrated by permittees in accordance with a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The time schedule would be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses complying under Track 1 or Track 2 would have ten years from the effective date of the implementing permit to demonstrate full compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, as the case may be.

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4 it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation.

Several of the time schedule provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments do not apply to MS4 permittees subject to the San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. As a result, those MS4 permittees need not elect whether they will proceed with Track 1 or Track 2. Additionally, many of those MS4 permittees have already submitted a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan that may be equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. In order to reduce duplicative efforts, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2." "In order to reduce duplicative effort, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or an East Contra Costa permittee if the San Francisco Bay Water Board or the Central Valley Water Board determines that the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan for that permittee are equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, the pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than the ten-year compliance schedule specified for Track 2.

For Non-Traditional Small MS4s permittees or other land uses or areas within an MS4 that determined by the Water Boards to generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls, the Water Boards has the discretion to determine the time schedule for compliance with a maximum allotment of ten years from the determination. The determined time schedules for these areas should be relative to the size of the area and type of trash controls.

SB 005883

Caltrans, too, would have ten years from the effective date of its implementing permit to demonstrate compliance. For MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses and Caltrans, in no case would their final compliance date be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board can set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set, for example, as a percent reduction or percent installation per year.

Industrial and construction permittees would need to demonstrate full compliance within the deadlines specified in their respective implementing permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits (whether such permits are modified, re-issued or newly adopted).

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge would require planning efforts on the part of MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees. To assist in effective planning, within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments the applicable Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order to its MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees requesting notification within three months of each permittees' elected compliance track (i.e., either Track 1 or Track 2). If a permittee elects to comply under Track 2, then such a permittee needs to submit an implementation plan to the applicable Water Board within 18 months of receiving the 13267 or 13383 order.

To assist Caltrans with its planning efforts, the State Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan.

~~2.6~~ Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance

The proposed draft Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach.

However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Essentially, enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions.

SB 005884

2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Under the final Trash Amendments, the Water Boards would require monitoring and reporting requirements (with monitoring objectives) in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits to ensure adequate trash control. The requirements in the final Trash Amendments represent the minimum requirements to be included in such permits.

The proposed monitoring requirements vary among NPDES storm water permits and tailored to the type of compliance option and permittee. For example, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 (by installing, maintaining, and operating a network of full capture systems in the priority land uses) would not have minimum monitoring requirements. Instead, permittees would need to provide an annual report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems. The annual report would include a Geographic Information System (GIS) based map depicting the locations of each installed full capture system and the drainage area that serves each full capture system. The reporting requirements could be included into annual reports requested by the Water Board.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 2, on the other hand, do have minimum monitoring requirements. They would develop and implement annual monitoring that demonstrates the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Such permittees would be required to submit a monitoring report to the applicable Water Board on an annual basis. The monitoring reports must include a GIS map depicting the locations and drainage area served by each treatment control, institutional control, and/or multi-benefit project. In addition to the GIS map, the annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits.

The final Trash Amendments would require the Caltrans permit to contain monitoring requirements that Caltrans develop and implement annual monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The annual monitoring reports would be provided to the State Water Board and the reports must include a GIS map with the locations of each of the treatment controls and institutional controls. In addition to the GIS map, each annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.

The IGP and CGP are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the final Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for IGP and CGP permits, permittees could, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition or (2) achieve equivalent trash control

SB 005885

through alternative methods. The reporting would occur in reissuances or through regional water board actions aimed at adding monitoring and requirements to permittees. Additional trash monitoring and reporting can be required through existing authorities in the California Water Code, and in some cases directly through language in the IGP and CGP.

2.8 Full Capture System Certification

At present, the Los Angeles Water Board oversees a full capture system certification process (Bishop 2004, 2005, 2007, Dickerson 2004, Smith 2007, Unger 2011). In addition, the San Francisco Water Board evaluated effectiveness of full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project (Demonstration Project), Final Project Report (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014). For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for new full capture systems. The process for the certification would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board (Yang 2004). Prior to installation, the full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified systems will not satisfy the Trash Amendments. To request certification, the permittee would submit a certification request letter, including supporting documentation, to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director or designee will issue a written response either approving or denying the proposed certification. However, to ensure efficient use of resources and prevent municipalities from having to remove properly functioning capture systems, full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or identified by the Demonstration Project would be considered certified for use by permittees.

2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance

The State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Although the State Water Board is not required to conduct a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)), a general description of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is contained in Section 5 of the Final Staff Report.

2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project

The State CEQA Guidelines require identification of "the precise location and boundaries of the proposed project [to be] shown on a detailed map" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The location of the State Water Board's proposed project to adopt the Trash Amendments is all surface waters of the State, with the exception of waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. This necessarily includes the geographies of the nine regional water boards within California, as set forth in the Environmental Setting section and the maps located therein (Section 3) of the Final Staff Report.

SB 005886

2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits

The State CEQA Guidelines require that the project description include, among other things, "a statement briefly describing the intended uses of the EIR" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The State Water Board will use this Final Staff Report in determining whether to adopt the final Trash Amendments. A Water Board may use the information contained within this Final Staff Report for future decision making and/or permitting. Furthermore, in order to achieve the water quality objective, all NPDES permits would contain provisions to implement the final Trash Amendments. Therefore, if the proposed project is approved, the following entities, where they are considered public agencies for purposes of CEQA, may be considered Responsible Agencies and may use the Final SED adopted by the State Water Board in their decision making actions to comply with the final Trash Amendments:

- NPDES permitted storm water dischargers
- Dischargers with WDRS or waivers of WDRs
- Water Boards

2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments

Except as may be required by other environmental review and consultation requirements as described below, no other agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the final Trash Amendments. However, governing bodies of NPDES permittees may determine that separate approval actions are necessary to formally approve the approach they would take to comply with permits that implement the final Trash Amendments (e.g., whether to comply under Track 1 or Track 2). Beyond analyzing the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the Final Staff Report is not required to, and therefore does not analyze the detail related to the project specific actions that might be implemented by any particular permittee as a result of the State Water Board's proposed project (see 23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)).

After adoption by the State Water Board, the Trash Amendments must be submitted to the California Office of Administrative Law for review and approval. Because the Trash Amendments include the adoption of a new water quality standard, they must also be approved by U.S. EPA.

2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements

As described in other portions of the Final Staff Report, depending on the location, size, and particular compliance method, reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance could involve impacts to specific environmental resources that may trigger related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies. Since the Final Staff Report does not conduct a project-level analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not possible to determine the specific environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies (nor the particular magnitude of any specific environmental impact). Compliance with any specific environmental review and

SB 005887

consultations would need to be conducted by the MS4s or NPDES permittees complying with the provisions in their permits that incorporate the requirements of the final Trash Amendments.

2.14 Public Process

Initial Scoping Meetings

In July 2007, the first scoping meeting was held in San Francisco to provide opportunity for public comment on several proposed Ocean Plan projects, including trash in ocean waters. Oral and written comments were received, but development of a trash project was delayed due to shifting resources to other priority plans and policies.

A subsequent scoping meeting was conducted to provide an additional forum for public comment on the preparation of the Draft Staff Report for breadth of a Statewide Policy for Trash Control in Waters of the State. State Water Board staff held scoping meetings on October 7, 2010, at Central Valley Water Quality Control Board Headquarters in Rancho Cordova, California, and on October 14, 2010, at Inland Empire Utility Agency Headquarters in Chino, California. Comments were provided by stakeholders regarding the scope and content of the environmental information required by federal and state regulations. Additionally, information was submitted on the range of actions, alternatives, mitigation measures, and possible significant effects to be analyzed within this document. Since that time, the scope of the project has transition from a statewide policy to amendments to statewide water quality control plans.

On March 15, 2011, in Resolution 2011-0013, the State Water Board adopted the Ocean Plan Triennial Review Workplan for the period 2011-2013. In the Triennial Review Workplan, the State Water Board made the regulation of plastic debris and other trash a very high priority.

Public Advisory Group

As part of the scoping process and in response to the Scoping Meeting, State Water Board staff convened a Public Advisory Group to assist with the initial development of the Trash Amendments. The Public Advisory Group consisted of a diverse group of stakeholders representing municipalities, Caltrans, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group included:

- Sean Bothwell, California Coastkeeper Alliance
- Geoff Brosseau, The California Stormwater Quality Association
- Miriam Gordon, Clean Water Action
- Gary Hildebrand, Los Angeles County
- Kirsten James, Heal the Bay
- Scott McGowen, Caltrans
- Charles Moore, Algalita Marine Research Institute
- Tom Reeves, City of Monterey
- Tim Shestek, American Chemistry Council
- Leslie Tamminen, Seventh Generation Advisors

The Public Advisory Group held six meetings closed to the public to discuss the proposed Trash Amendments (Table 2). At these meetings, the Public Advisory Group

SB 005888

provided comments and feedback to the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report.

Table 2. Public Advisory Group.

Date	Location
March 6, 2013	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
August 13, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
May 22, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
October 12 & 13, 2011	Cabrillo Aquarium, San Pedro
August 30, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
July 26, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento

Focused Stakeholder Outreach Meetings

In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board staff held fourteen focused meetings with stakeholders from industry, municipal governments, environmental interest groups, and staff from the San Francisco Water Board, Los Angeles Water Board, Caltrans, and CalRecycle (Table 3). The objective of the meetings was to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues before the public release of the Draft Staff Report for the proposed Trash Amendments from focused sets of stakeholders. Selected meeting participants were provided an issue paper that provided an overview of the fundamentals of the proposed Trash Amendments and five key unresolved options to discuss regarding the content of the proposed Trash Amendments. The five unresolved options included:

1) Options to address the existing trash TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Storm Water Permit.
2) Options regarding the level of specificity to include in the Track 2 monitoring plan requirements.
3) Options for full capture system definition.
4) Options for incentivizing regulatory source controls.
5) Considerations regarding preproduction plastics.

SB 005889

Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings.

Stakeholder Group	Meeting Date and Location
Caltrans	3/13/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Environmental Groups	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Los Angeles Water Board	4/5/13 Los Angeles, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/8/13 Sacramento, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/10/13 Santa Rosa, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/15/13 San Jose, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/16/13 San Luis Obispo, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/19/13 Santa Clarita, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/22/13 Costa Mesa, CA
CalRecycle	5/15/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	5/17/13 Riverside, CA
San Francisco Bay & Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Permittees	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA
San Francisco Bay Water Board	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA

Public Workshop and Public Hearing

On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED for the proposed Trash Amendments to the public and public with an accompanying notice of the dates the State Water Board would hold a public workshop and a public hearing.

On July 16, 2014, State Water Board held a public workshop at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento. The purpose of the public workshop was to provide information and answer questions from the public on the proposed Trash Amendments; no action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public workshop, State Water Board staff presented an overview of the proposed Trash Amendments. The staff presentation was followed by three presentations from PAG members: 1) Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastkeeper Alliance, Heal the Bay, and Seventh Generation Advisors, 2) American Chemistry Council, and 3) CASQA. In addition to presentations, fourteen groups provided public comment.

SB 005890

The State Water Board held a public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments on August 5, 2014 at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento, the date of which coincided with the close of the written comment period. The purpose of the public hearing was to receive oral comments and testimony on the proposed Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED. Participants were given an opportunity to supplement their written comments with oral statements. No action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public hearing, there was a staff presentation and twenty-three groups provided public comment. At the close of the comment period at noon on August 5th, a total of seventy-six written comment letters were received. The State Water Board shall develop complete written response to the written comments timely received within the August 5th deadline.

2.15 Project Contact

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

SB 005891

3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING[9]

A variety of environmental conditions exist in California. For water quality management, section 13200 of Porter-Cologne divides the state into nine different hydrologic regions. Brief descriptions of the regions and the water bodies addressed by this Final Staff Report are presented below. The information provided in this section is extracted from the ten basin plans created by each of the nine regional water boards. In addition to a description of each region, the land coverage of each region is addressed. This analysis provides an estimate of the area across California where NPDES permittees, specifically land uses for MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees, with the exception of waters with existing trash and debris TMDLs within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, would have to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash and the implementation provisions.

3.1 Trash in California

Throughout California, trash is found in streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, beaches, and the ocean. The continued presence of trash in state waters is shown through data from the California Coastal Commission and Ocean Conservancy organized Coastal Cleanup Day. Since 1986, volunteers have collected trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater. Volunteers have removed approximately 690,322 pieces of trash from up to 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012, which represented nearly 90 percent of the items removed, were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. The snapshot of the trash collected from Coastal Cleanup Day provides a clear baseline of trash pollution throughout the surface waters in California.

To address trash pollution, municipalities across California spend about half a billion dollars each year to combat, clean up, and prevent trash from entering state waters (Stickel et. al 2013). There are six main trash-control strategies employed by a municipality: waterway and beach cleanup, street sweeping, installation of full capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public education.

While municipalities employ at least a minimal amount of trash management, there are several regions with comparatively more extensive management strategies. In the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay regions, municipalities have extensive trash control measures in response to 303(d) listed water bodies for trash and debris. The Los Angeles Water Board has adopted fifteen TMDLs with a numeric target of zero trash.

---

[9] CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, §15125, subd. (a)). This section presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the proposed final Trash Amendments. The section presenting the impact analysis in this Final Staff Report, including SED will identify, where relevant, any specific setting information relevant to the detailed assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action.

SB 005892

While the San Francisco Bay MRP applies trash provisions to 76 municipalities to address the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the region. Caltrans has multiple trash management strategies such as installation of gross separation systems, street sweeping, manual collection of trash with the Adopt-A-Highway Program, and public education with Don't Trash California. The CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ) prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites and encourages the uses of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites. Facilities enrolled under the IGP must comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" (Wat. Code § 13367(a)) by following the BMPs in the manufacturing, handling, and transporting of preproduction plastics.

The presence of trash and efforts to address trash in California are described in further detail in Appendix A.

3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board

The final Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, i.e., priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses are. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the final Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments. These estimates do not represent exact locations for trash controls, but provide an approximate area. The U.S. Census Bureau uses census designated places to delineate settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legal designations incorporated under the laws of the state. Census designated places are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and the Census Bureau before each Decennial Census. The 2012 Census Designated Places boundary (the legal boundary designation as of January 1, 2012) shapefile can be accessed at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html. The 2012 California Census Designated Place category identified 1517 cities, with a total area of 9,621,423 acres (Figure 1).

Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, urban land cover data was extracted from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. To estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments, Land Use/Land Cover categories for developed low intensity, medium intensity, and high intensity were identified:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

SB 005893

- Land Use (LU) 23 or “Developed, Medium Intensity”. This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

- Land Use (LU) 24 is “Developed, High Intensity”. This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Although there was a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the final Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. A representative estimate for Caltrans’ significant trash generating areas was not included in the estimate. Additionally, the priority land uses does not include low density residential, as represented by “Developed, Low Intensity”.

The number of acres for the three developed land cover classes was calculated for each regional water board (Figure 2,

SB 005894

Table 4). Distribution of land cover classes varies by regional water board. The Central Valley Water Board has the most total acreage, but a very low percentage of Central Valley Region total area is highly developed

(2.38 percent). Higher coverage of developed land is generally seen in the southern coastal regions. The Los Angeles Water Board has the most acres of high intensity developed area (4.09 percent), while the Santa Ana Water Board has the highest number of total developed acres (28.74 percent) (

Table 5). The number of acres for the three classes was also calculated within census designated place boundaries (

Table 5). As with the total regional water board area, distribution of land cover classes with census designated places varies by a regional water board. When only considering areas with concentrated populations (i.e., within census designated places), Los Angeles Water Board has the most developed acres as well as the highest percentage of medium intensity, high intensity, and total developed land, followed closely by Santa Ana Water Board (Table 6). As previously noted, many of the priority land uses with the Los Angeles Water Board have waste load allocations for trash or debris TMDLs, and thus not applicable to the final Trash Amendments.

SB 005895

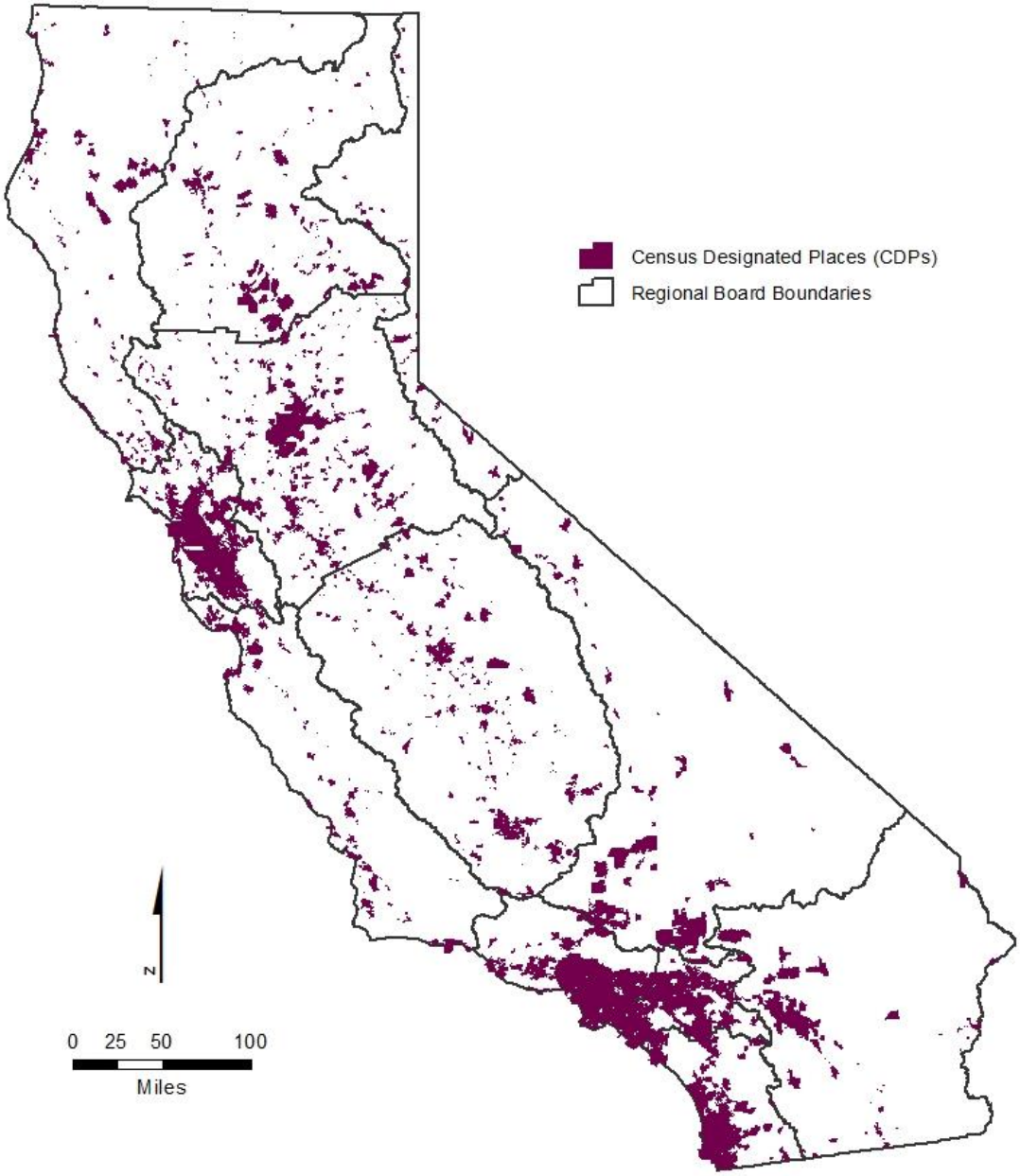

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places.

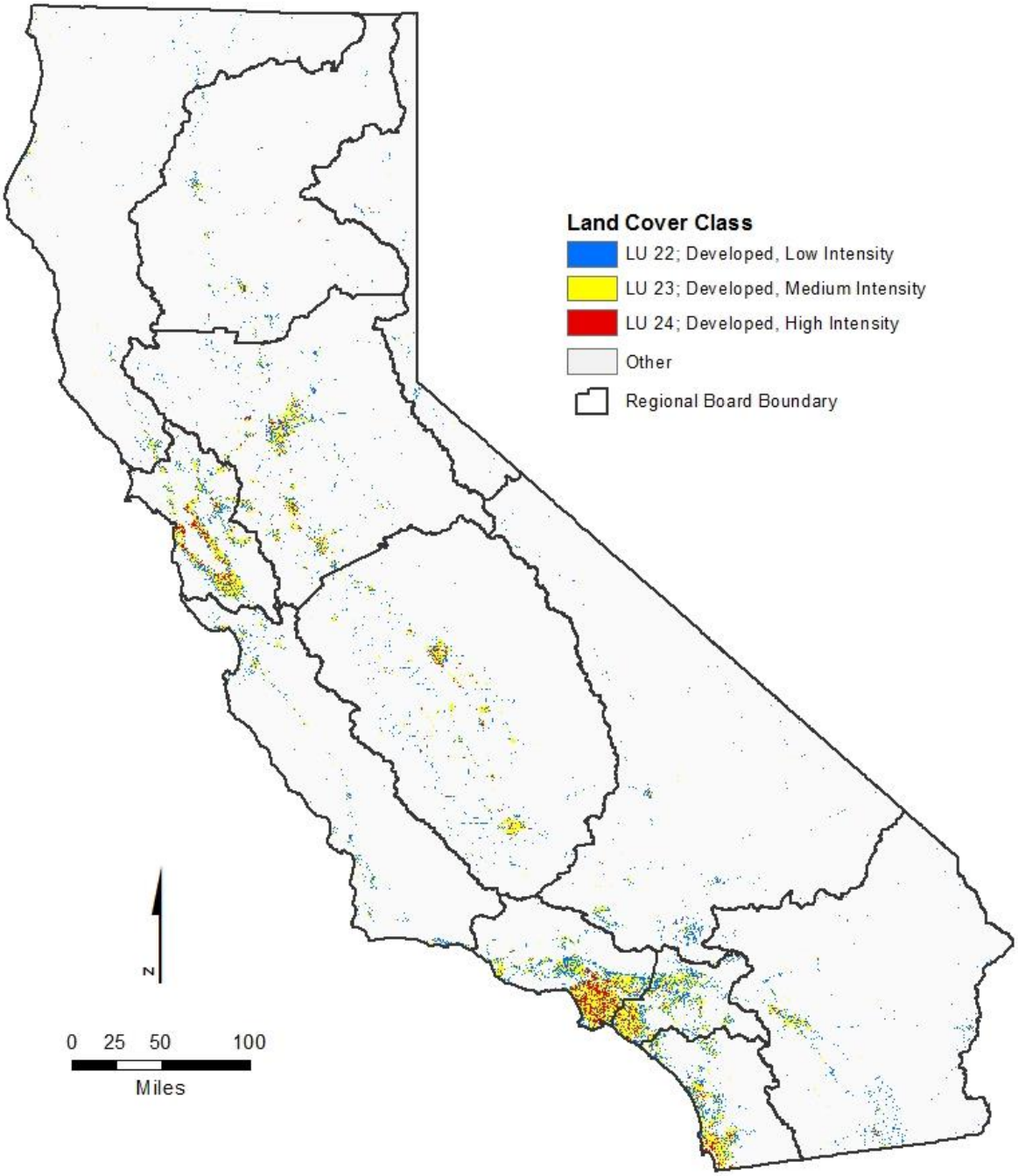

Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards.

SB 005897

Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (acres)	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres)	Developed High Intensity (acres)	Other (acres)	Total (acres)
North Coast	53,897	28,435	3,362	12,355,869	12,441,564
San Francisco Bay	189,894	283,806	79,220	2,339,394	2,892,314
Central Coast	96,760	65,716	7,371	7,183,662	7,353,509
Los Angeles	234,649	369,182	116,470	2,127,311	2,847,612
Central Valley	422,468	394,517	88,186	37,075,180	37,980,350
Lahontan	124,387	38,374	5,517	20,818,762	20,987,040
Colorado River	119,633	56,414	6,829	12,528,939	12,711,815
Santa Ana	216,149	256,567	42,048	1,276,620	1,791,384
San Diego	153,175	196,314	41,780	2,092,315	2,483,584
Total (acres)	1,611,012	1,689,325	390,782	97,798,052	101,489,172

Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
North Coast	0.43%	0.23%	0.03%	0.69%
San Francisco Bay	6.57%	9.81%	2.74%	19.12%
Central Coast	1.32%	0.89%	0.10%	2.31%
Los Angeles	8.24%	12.96%	4.09%	25.29%
Central Valley	1.11%	1.04%	0.23%	2.38%
Lahontan	0.59%	0.18%	0.03%	0.80%
Colorado River	0.94%	0.44%	0.05%	1.44%
Santa Ana	12.07%	14.32%	2.35%	28.74%
San Diego	6.17%	7.90%	1.68%	15.75%

SB 005898

Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board.

Regional Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
1	5.60%	4.67%	0.51%	10.78%
2	14.35%	23.98%	6.48%	44.82%
3	12.90%	11.77%	1.39%	26.06%
4	18.88%	30.55%	9.39%	58.82%
5R	4.13%	2.75%	0.65%	7.53%
5S	11.68%	14.66%	3.51%	29.85%
5F	7.78%	13.78%	2.58%	24.14%
5 All	8.50%	11.33%	2.48%	22.31%
6SLT	8.26%	1.92%	0.55%	10.73%
6V	7.06%	2.89%	0.35%	10.30%
6 All	7.22%	2.76%	0.38%	10.35%
7	8.37%	6.94%	0.85%	16.16%
8	20.58%	25.12%	3.87%	49.57%
9	15.84%	23.43%	5.21%	44.48%

3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California

The final Trash Amendments includes implementation provisions for permitted storm water dischargers, specifically MS4 Phase I and II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP permittees. In 2012-2013 Annual Performance Report[10], the Water Boards reported16,996 Storm Water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction, Storm Water Industrial and Storm Water Municipal Permits. The number of facilities and municipalities, separated by regional water board, are presented in Table 7.

[10] The California Water Boards' Annual Performance Report - Fiscal Year 2012-13 released on September 2013. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

SB 005899

Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program.

Regional Water Board	Construction General Permittees	Industrial General Permittees	Municipal Storm Water Permittees (Phase I and II)	Total
North Coast	179	337	14	538
San Francisco Bay	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
Central Coast	457	401	45	903
Los Angeles	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
Central Valley	1,614	1,745	95	3,454
Lahontan	379	230	10	619
Colorado River	253	172	19	444
Santa Ana	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
San Diego	924	784	79	1,787
Total	7,204	9,251	532	16,996

3.4 North Coast Region

The North Coast Region comprises all watershed basins, including Lower Klamath Lake and Lost River Basins, draining into the Pacific Ocean from the California-Oregon State line southern boundary and includes the watershed of the Estero de San Antonio and Stemple Creek in Marin and Sonoma Counties (Figure 3, Figure 4). Two natural drainage basins, the Klamath River Basin and the North Coastal Basin, divide the region. The region covers all of Del Norte, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino Counties, major portions of Siskiyou and Sonoma Counties, and small portions of Glenn, Lake, and Marin Counties. It encompasses a total area of approximately 19,390 square miles, including 340 miles of coastline and remote wilderness areas, as well as urbanized and agricultural areas.

Beginning at the Smith River in northern Del Norte County and heading south to the Estero de San Antonio in northern Marin County, the region encompasses a large number of major river estuaries. Other North Coast streams and rivers with significant estuaries include the Klamath River, Redwood Creek, Little River, Mad River, Eel River, Noyo River, Navarro River, Elk Creek, Gualala River, Russian River, and Salmon Creek (this creek mouth also forms a lagoon). Northern Humboldt County coastal lagoons include Big Lagoon and Stone Lagoon. The two largest enclosed bays in the North Coast Region are Humboldt Bay and Arcata Bay (both in Humboldt County). Another enclosed bay, Bodega Bay, is located in Sonoma County near the southern border of the region. Distinct temperature zones characterize the North Coast Region. Precipitation is greater than for any other part of California, and damaging floods are a fairly frequent hazard. Ample precipitation in combination with the mild climate found over most of the North Coast Region has provided a wealth of fish, wildlife, and scenic resources. The numerous streams and rivers of the region contain anadromous fish and the reservoirs, although few in number, support both cold and warm water fish.

SB 005900

Tidelands and marshes are extremely important to many species of waterfowl and shore birds, both for feeding and nesting. Cultivated land and pasturelands also provide supplemental food for many birds, including small pheasant populations. Tideland areas along the north coast provide important habitat for marine invertebrates and nursery areas for forage fish, game fish, and crustaceans. Offshore coastal rocks are used by many species of seabirds as nesting areas.

Major land uses in the region are tourism and recreation; logging and timber milling; aggregate mining; commercial and sport fisheries; sheep, beef and dairy production; and vineyards and wineries. Approximately two percent of California's total population resides in the North Coast region. The largest urban centers are Eureka in Humboldt County and Santa Rosa in Sonoma County.

Eight Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are located in the North Coast Region: Jughandle Cove (#1), Del Mar Landing (#2), Gerstle Cove (#3), Bodega (#4), Saunders Reef (#5), Trinidad Head (#6), King Range (#7), and Redwoods National Park (#8).

SB 005901

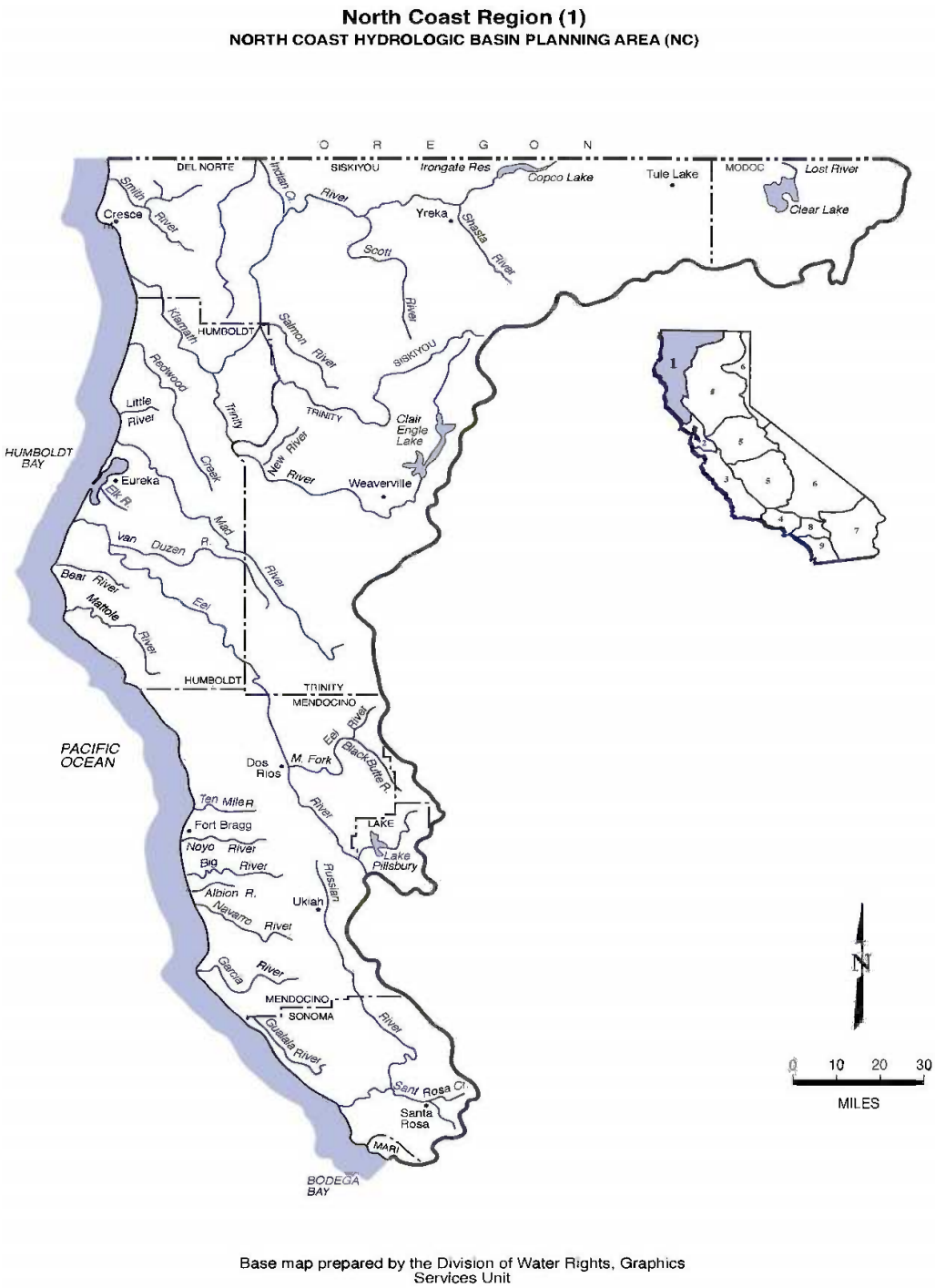

Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

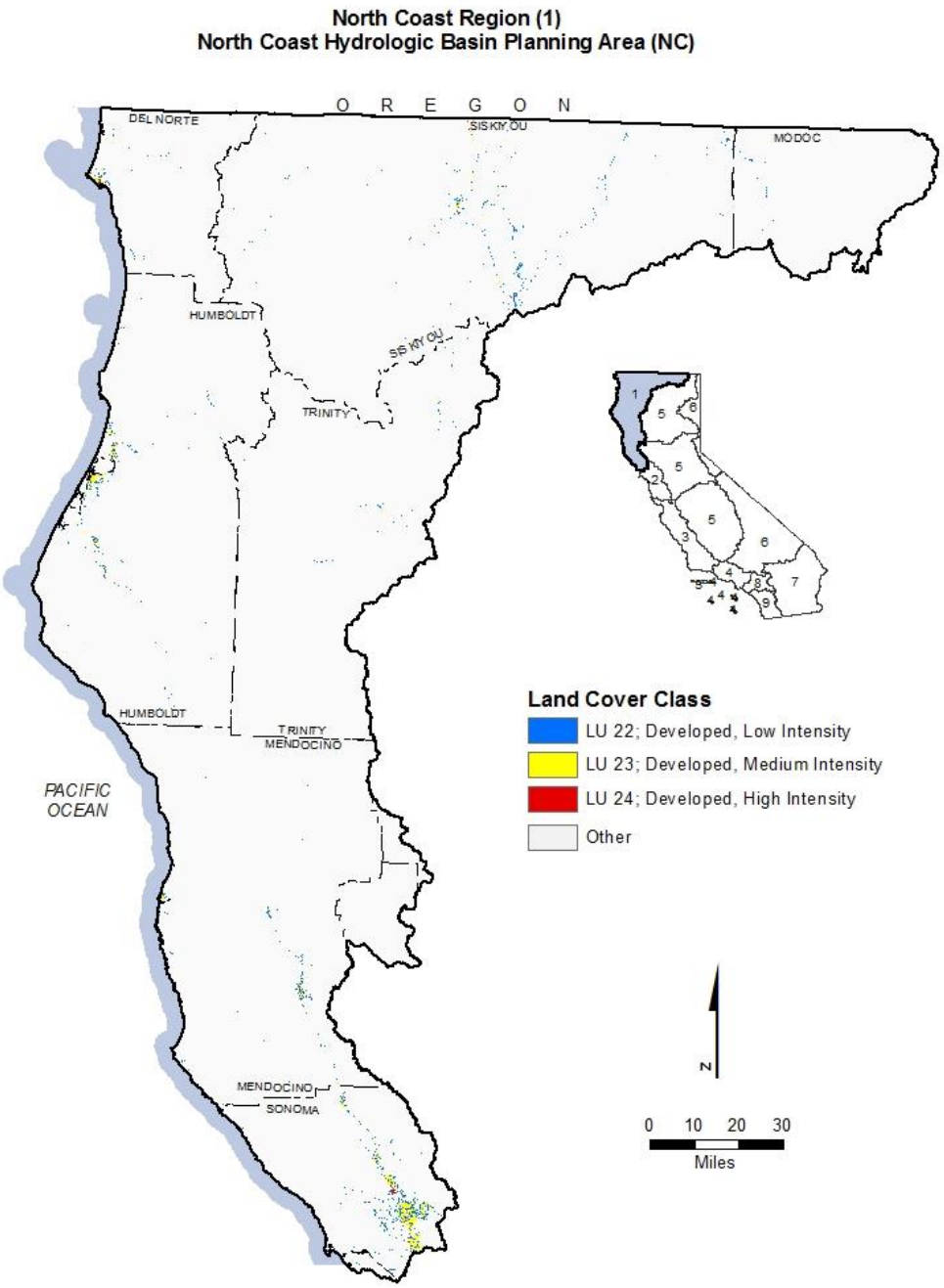

Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.5 San Francisco Region

The San Francisco Bay Region comprises San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay beginning at the Sacramento River, and San Joaquin River westerly, from a line which passes between Collinsville and Montezuma Island (Figure 5, Figure 6). The region's boundary follows the borders common to Sacramento and Solano counties, and Sacramento and Contra Costa counties west of the Markely Canyon watershed in Contra Costa County. All basins west of the boundary and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between

SB 005903

the southern boundary of the North Coast Region and the southern boundary of the watershed of Pescadero Creek in San Mateo and Santa Cruz counties are included in the region.

The region comprises most of the San Francisco Estuary to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The San Francisco Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers to the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California, the San Francisco Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. The region includes the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

The San Francisco Water Board has jurisdiction over the part of the San Francisco Estuary, which includes all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending east to the Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg). Within each section of the San Francisco Bay system lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water and water temperature varies widely. The San Francisco Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, fresh water streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats within the Region. Coastal embayments including Tomales Bay and Bolinas Lagoon are also located in this Region.

The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers enter the San Francisco Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay and contribute almost all of the fresh water inflow into the Bay. Many smaller rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these fresh water flows influence the physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Bay. Flows in the region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between November and April.

The San Francisco Estuary is made up of many different types of aquatic habitats that support a great diversity of organisms. Suisun Marsh in Suisun Bay is the largest brackish water marsh in the United States. San Pablo Bay is a shallow embayment strongly influenced by runoff from the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. The Central Bay is the portion of the Bay most influenced by oceanic conditions. The South Bay, with less freshwater inflow than the other portions of the Bay, acts more like a tidal lagoon. Together these areas sustain rich communities of aquatic life and serve as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and spawning areas for anadromous fish.

Six ASBS are located in the San Francisco Bay Region: James V. Fitzgerald (#9), Farallon Islands (#10), Duxbury Reef (#11), Point Reyes Headlands (#12), Double Point (#13), and Bird Rock (#14).

SB 005904

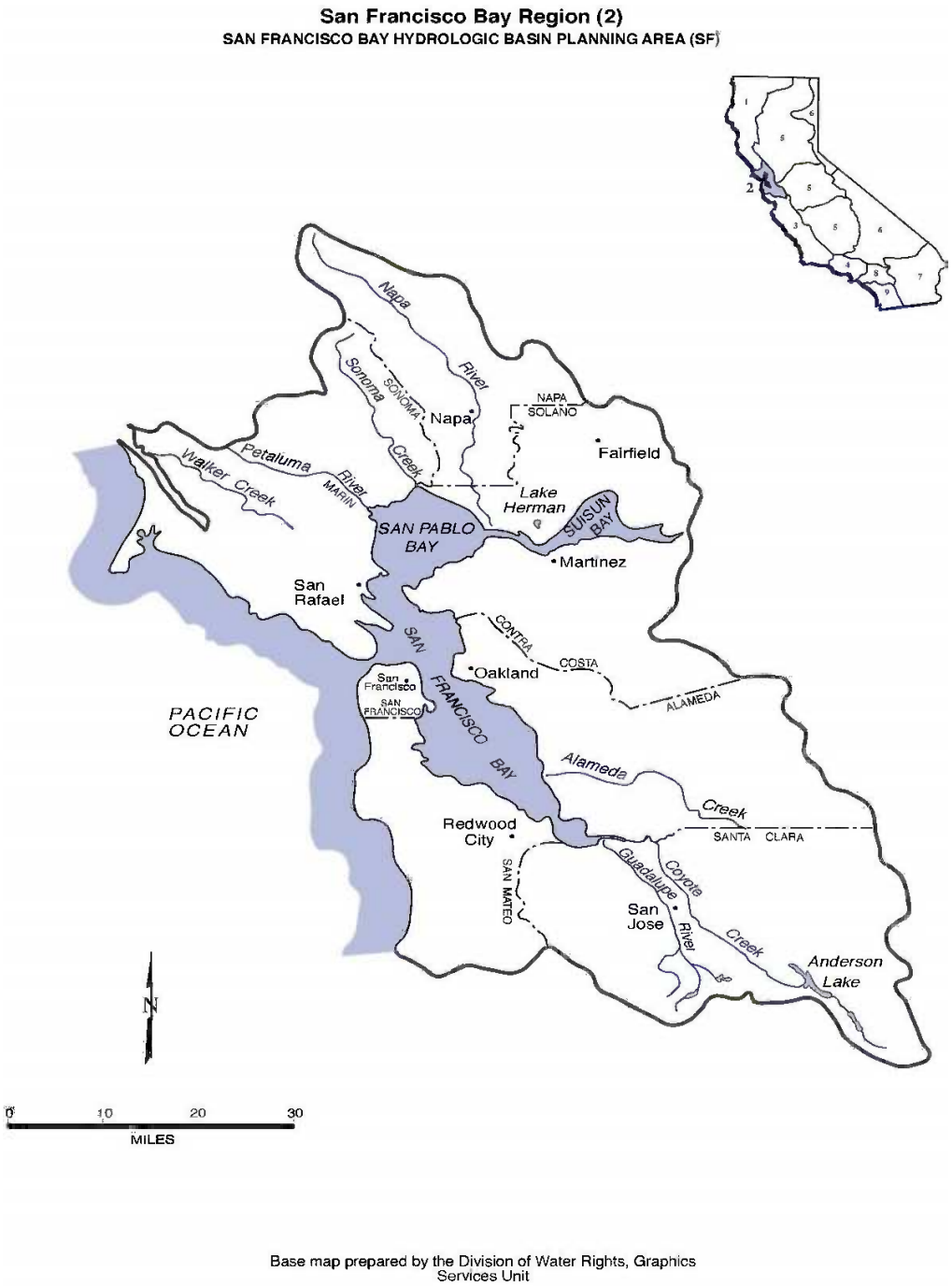

Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin.

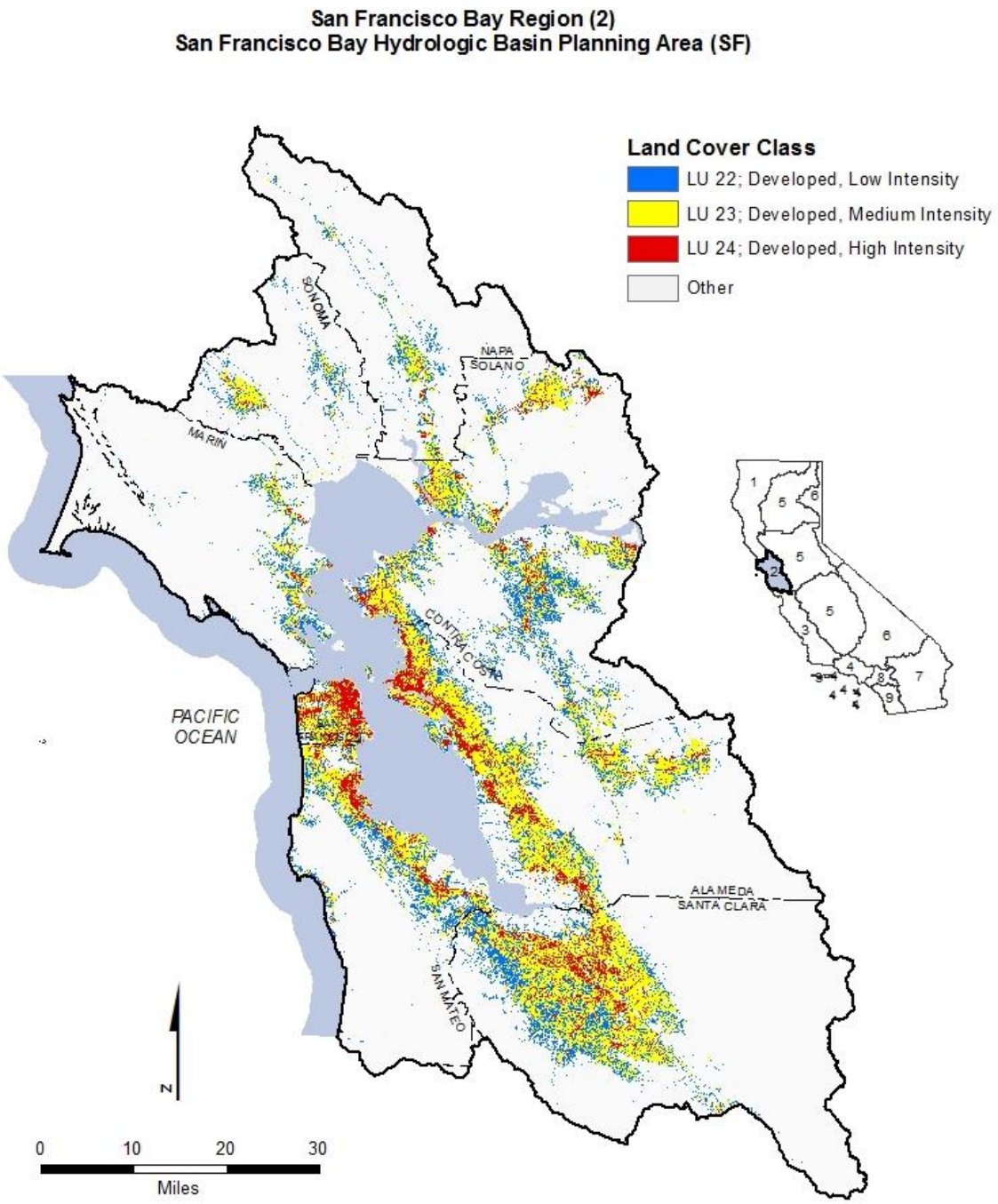

Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.6 Central Coast Region

The Central Coast Region comprises all basins (including Carrizo Plain in San Luis Obispo and Kern Counties) draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek watershed in San Mateo and Santa Cruz Counties; to the southeastern boundary of the Rincon Creek watershed, located in western Ventura County (Figure 7, Figure 8). The region extends over a 300-mile long by 40-mile wide section of the state's central coast. Its geographic area encompasses all of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Barbara Counties as well as the southern one-third of Santa Clara County, and small portions of San Mateo, Kern, and Ventura Counties. Included in the region are urban areas such as the Monterey Peninsula and the Santa Barbara coastal plain; prime agricultural lands such as the Salinas, Santa Maria, and Lompoc Valleys; National Forest lands; extremely wet areas such as the Santa Cruz Mountains; and arid areas such as the Carrizo Plain.

Water bodies in the Central Coast Region are varied. Enclosed bays and harbors in the region include Morro Bay, Elkhorn Slough, Tembladero Slough, Santa Cruz Harbor, Moss Landing Harbor, San Luis Harbor, and Santa Barbara Harbor. Several small estuaries also characterize the region, including the Santa Maria River Estuary, San Lorenzo River Estuary, Big Sur River Estuary, and many others. Major rivers, streams, and lakes include San Lorenzo River, Santa Cruz River, San Benito River, Pajaro River, Salinas River, Santa Maria River, Cuyama River, Estrella River and Santa Ynez River, San Antonio Reservoir, Nacimiento Reservoir, Twitchel Reservoir, and Cuchuma Reservoir.

Located in the Central Coast Region are 7 ASBS: Año Nuevo (#15); Pacific Grove (#19); Carmel Bay (#34); Point Lobos (#16); Julia Pfeiffer Burns (#18); San Miguel, Santa Rosa, and Santa Cruz Islands (#17); and Salmon Creek Coast (#20).

The land use activities in the basin have been primarily agrarian. While agriculture and related food processing activities are major industries in the region, land uses also include oil production, tourism, and manufacturing. Total population of the region is estimated at 1.22 million people.

SB 005907

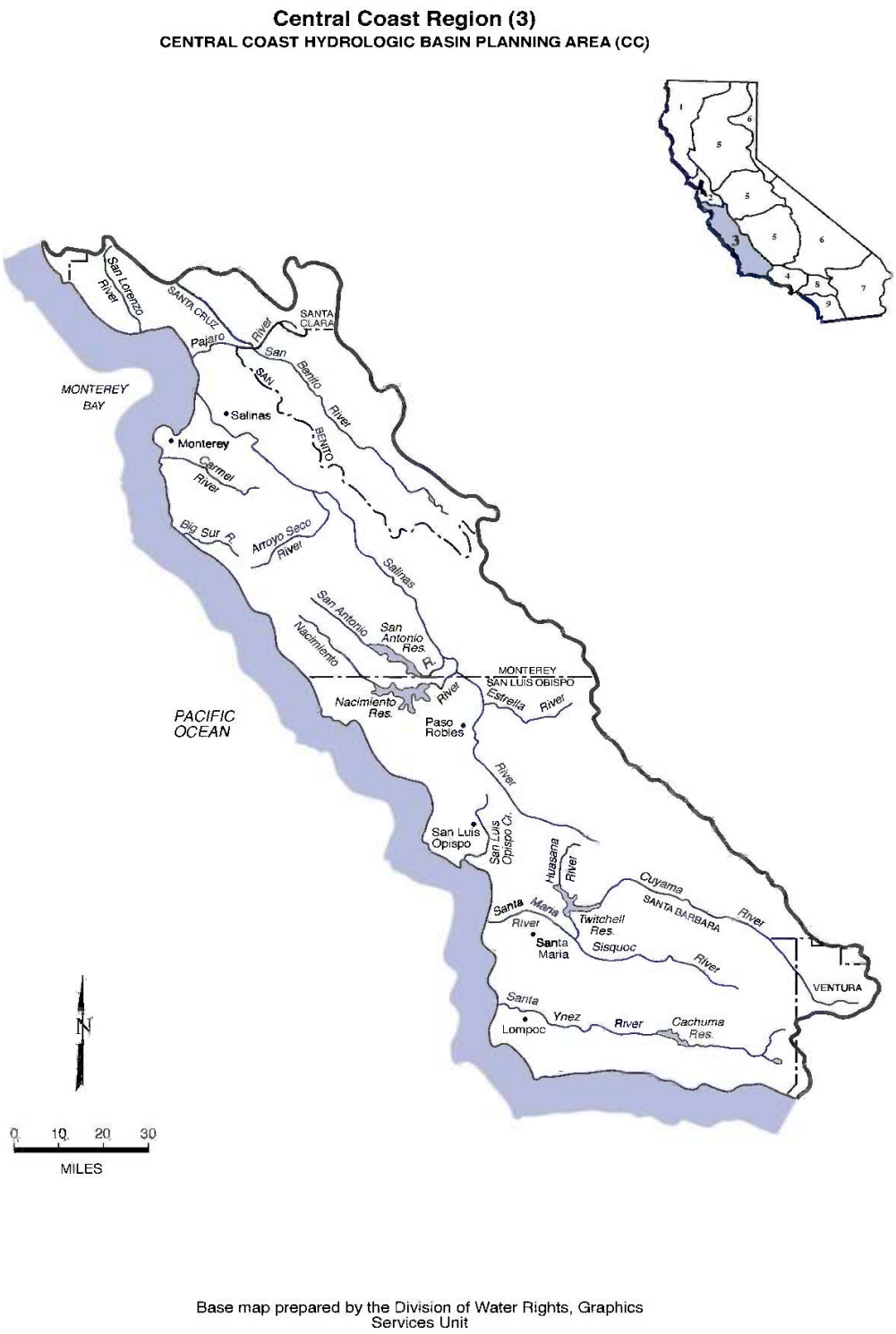

Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

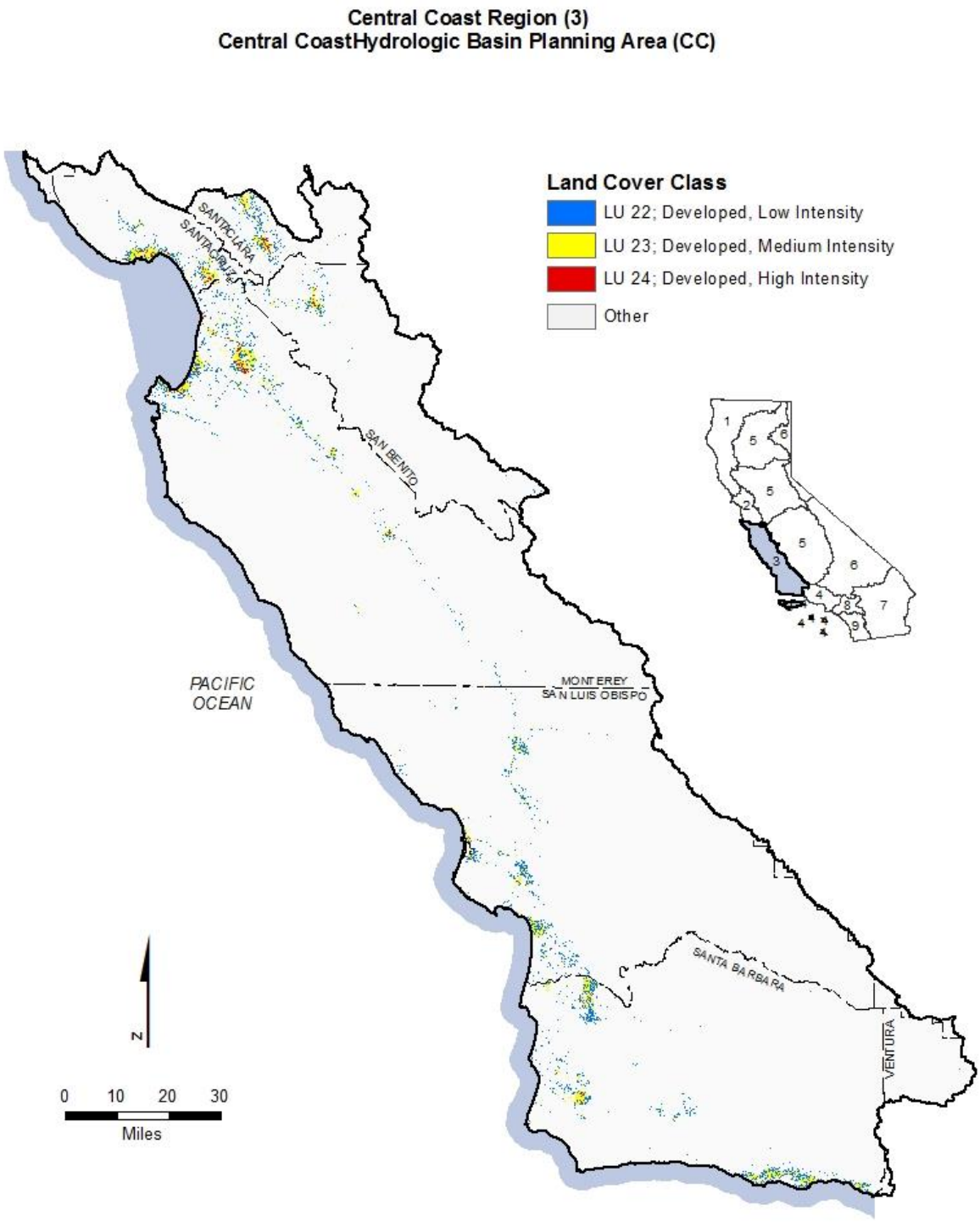

Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.7 Los Angeles Region

The Los Angeles Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southeastern boundary of the watershed of Rincon Creek, located in western Ventura County, and a line which coincides with the southeastern boundary of Los Angeles County, from the Pacific Ocean to San Antonio Peak, and follows the divide, between the San Gabriel River and Lytle Creek drainages to the divide between Sheep Creek and San Gabriel River drainages (Figure 9, Figure 10).

The region encompasses all coastal drainages flowing into the Pacific Ocean between Rincon Point (on the coast of western Ventura County) and the eastern Los Angeles County line, as well as the drainages of five coastal islands (Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina and San Clemente). In addition, the region includes all coastal waters within three miles of the continental and island coastlines. Two large deepwater harbors (Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors) and one smaller deepwater harbor (Port Hueneme) are contained in the region. There are small craft marinas within the harbors, as well as tank farms, naval facilities, fish processing plants, boatyards, and container terminals. Several small-craft marinas also exist along the coast (Marina del Ray, King Harbor, and Ventura Harbor); these contain boatyards, other small businesses and dense residential development.

Several large, primarily concrete-lined rivers (Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River) lead to unlined tidal prisms which are influenced by marine waters. Salinity may be greatly reduced following rains since these rivers drain large urban areas composed of mostly impermeable surfaces. Some of these tidal prisms receive a considerable amount of freshwater throughout the year from publicly owned treatment works discharging tertiary-treated effluent. Lagoons are located at the mouths of other rivers draining relatively undeveloped areas (Mugu Lagoon, Malibu Lagoon, Ventura River Estuary, and Santa Clara River Estuary). There are also a few isolated coastal brackish water bodies receiving runoff from agricultural or residential areas.

Santa Monica Bay, which includes the Palos Verdes Shelf, dominates a large portion of the open coastal water bodies in the region. Eight ASBS are located in the Los Angeles Region: San Nicolas Island and Begg Rock (#21), Santa Barbara and Anacapa Islands (#22), San Clemente Island (#23), Laguna Point to Latigo Point (#24), Northwest Santa Catalina Island (#25), Western Santa Catalina Island (#26), Farnsworth Bank (#27), and Southeast Santa Catalina (#28).

SB 005910

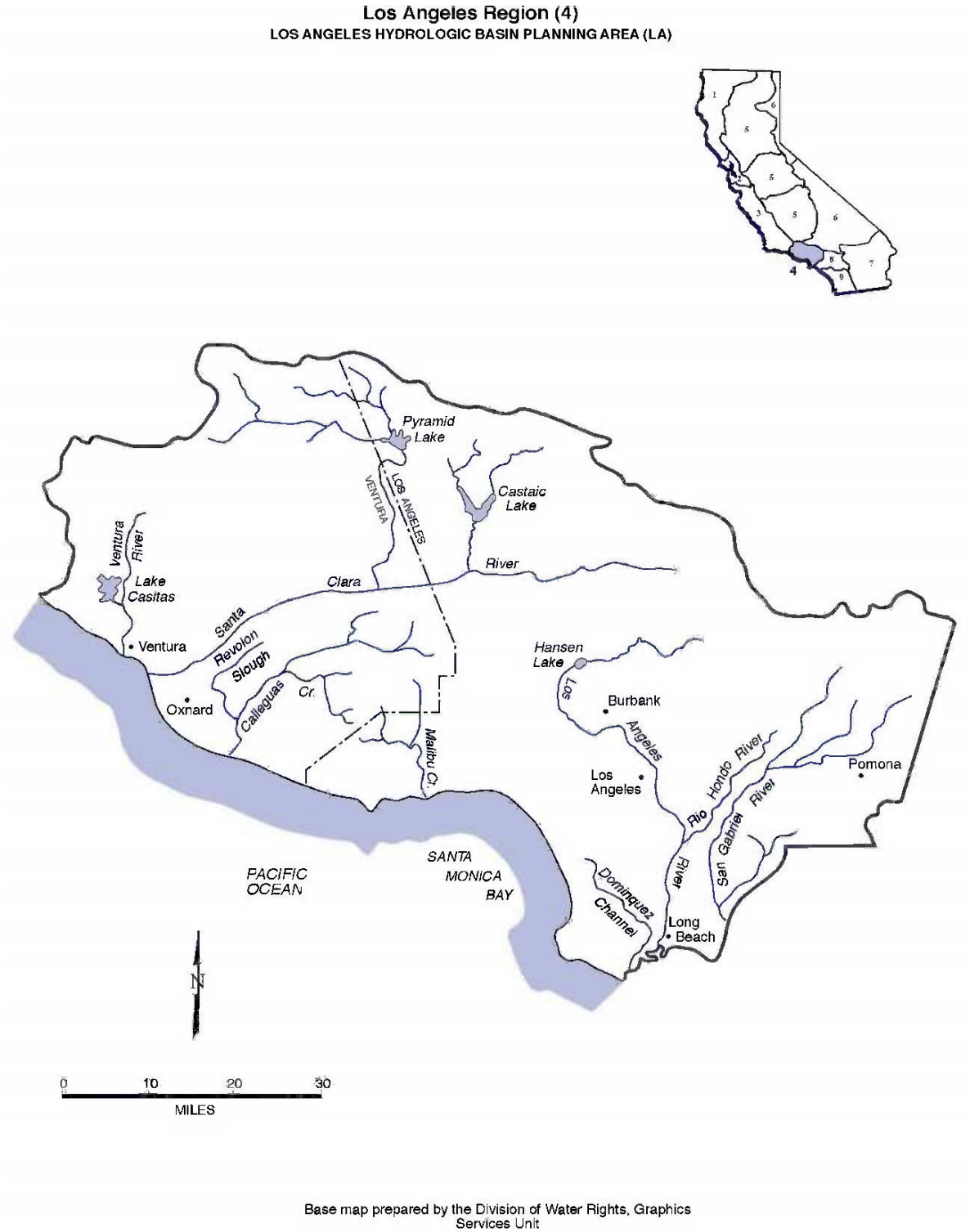

Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin.

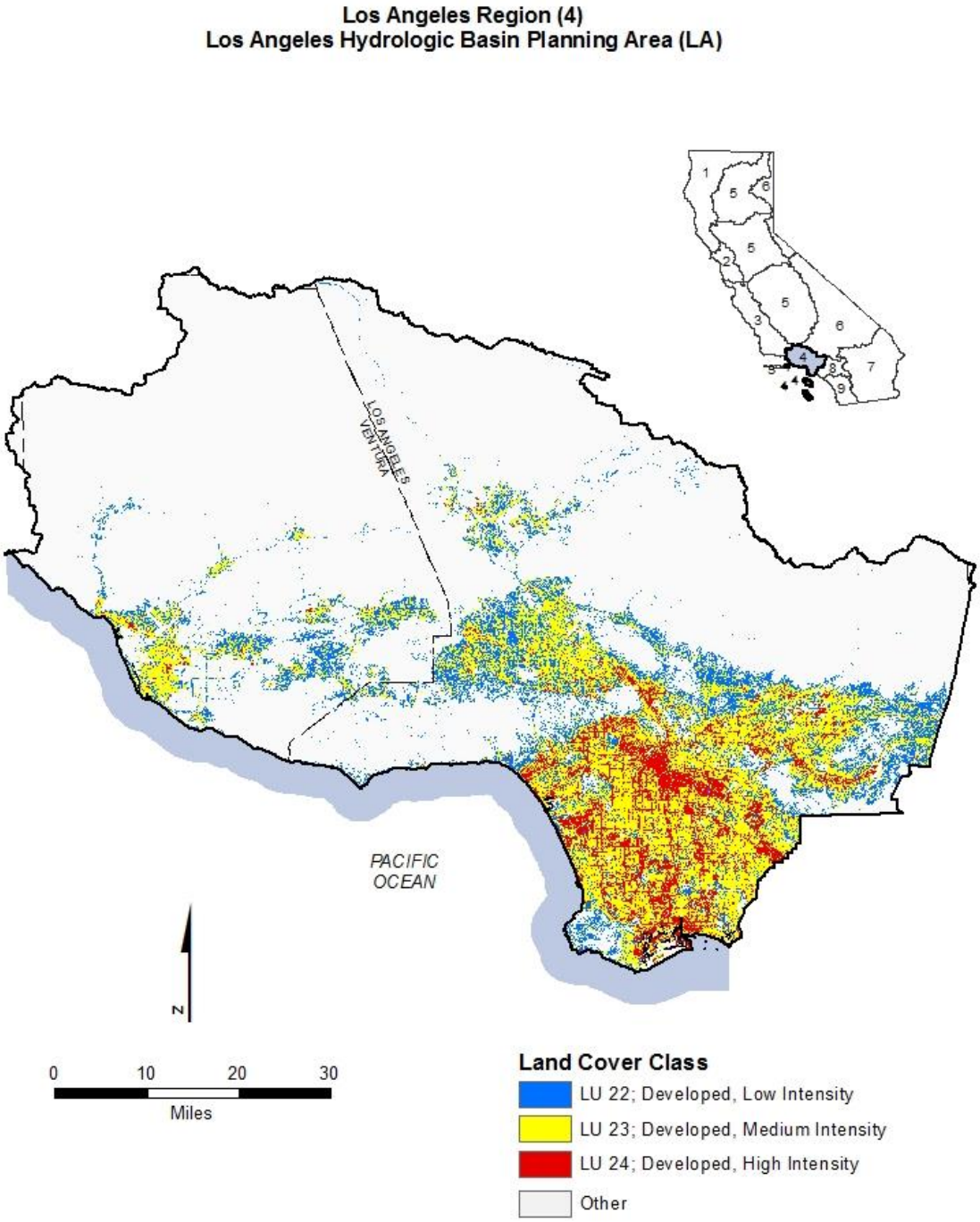

Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.8 Central Valley Region

The Central Valley Region includes approximately 40 percent of the land in California stretching from the Oregon border to the Kern County-Los Angeles County line. The region is divided into three basins. For planning purposes, the Sacramento River and the San Joaquin River Basins are covered under one basin plan, and the Tulare Lake Basin is covered under a separate basin plan.

The Sacramento River Basin covers 27,210 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River (Figure 11, Figure 12). The principal streams are the Sacramento River and its larger tributaries: the Pitt, Feather, Yuba, Bear, and American Rivers to the East; and Cottonwood, Stony, Cache, and Putah Creek to the west. Major reservoirs and lakes include Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Clear Lake, and Lake Berryessa.

The San Joaquin River Basin covers 15,880 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the San Joaquin River (Figure 13, Figure 14). Principal streams in the basin are the San Joaquin River and its larger tributaries: the Consumnes, Mokelumne, Calaveras, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, Chowchilla, and Fresno Rivers. Major reservoirs and lakes include Pardee, New Hogan, Millerton, McClure, Don Pedro, and New Melones.

The Tulare Lake Basin covers approximately 16,406 square miles and comprises the drainage area of the San Joaquin Valley south of the San Joaquin River (Figure 15, Figure 16). The planning boundary between the San Joaquin River Basin and the Tulare Lake Basin is defined by the northern boundary of Little Pinoche Creek basin eastward along the channel of the San Joaquin River to Millerton Lake in the Sierra Nevada foothills, and then along the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River drainage basin. Main Rivers within the basin include the King, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern Rivers, which drain to the west face of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Imported surface water supplies enter the basin through the San Luis Drain-California Aqueduct System, Friant-Kern Channel, and the Delta Mendota Canal.

The two northern most basins are bound by the crests of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains on the west. They extend about 400 miles from the California-Oregon border southward to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. These two river basins cover about one fourth of the total area of the state and over 30 percent of the state's irrigable land. The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers furnish roughly 50 percent of the state's water supply. Surface water from the two drainage basins meets and forms the Delta, which ultimately drains into the San Francisco Bay.

The Delta is a maze of river channels and diked islands covering roughly 1,150 square miles, including 78 square miles of water area. Two major water projects located in the South Delta, the Federal Central Valley Project and the State Water Project, deliver water from the Delta to Southern California, the San Joaquin Valley, Tulare Lake Basin, the San Francisco Bay Area, as well as within the Delta boundaries.

SB 005913

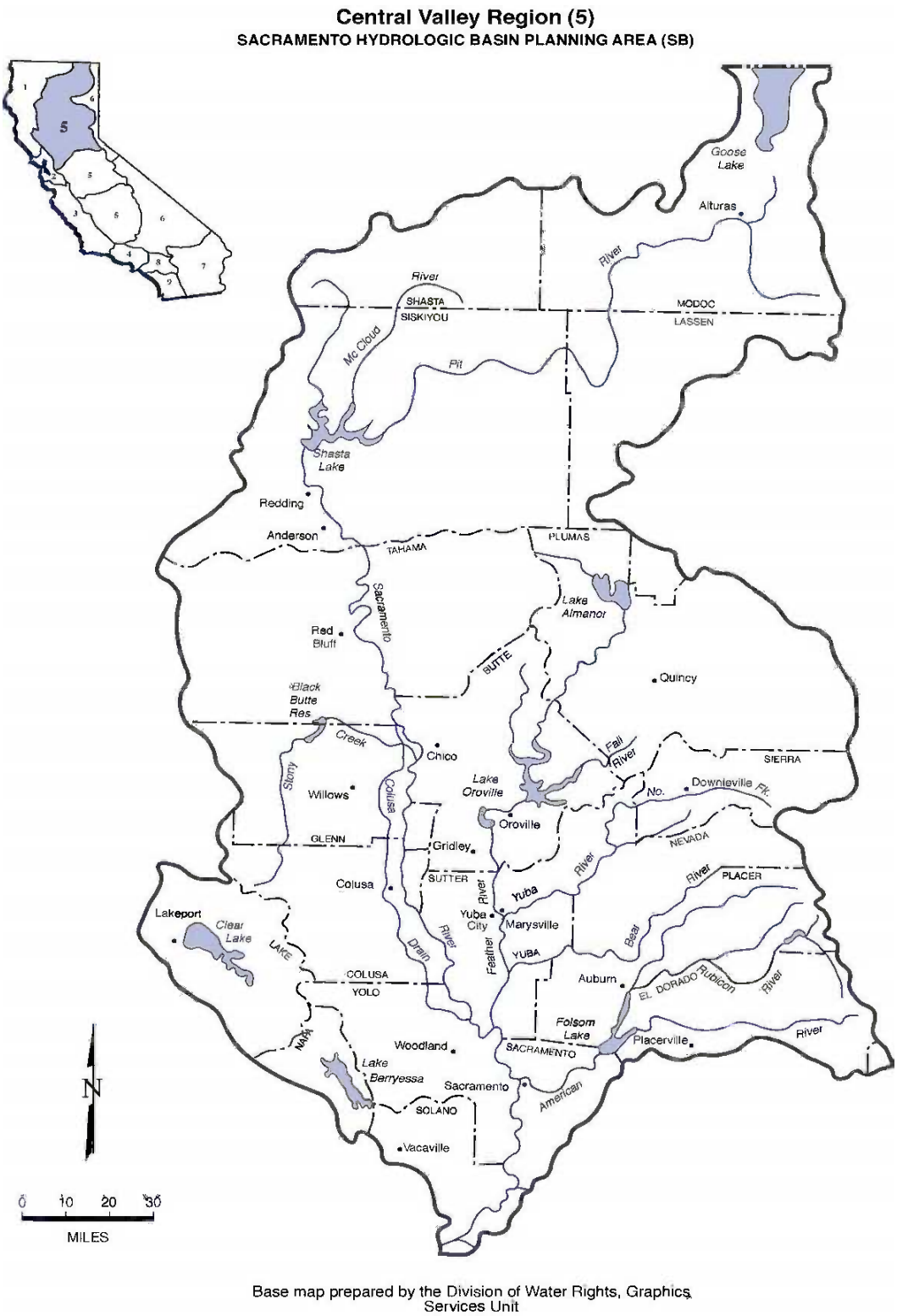

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin.

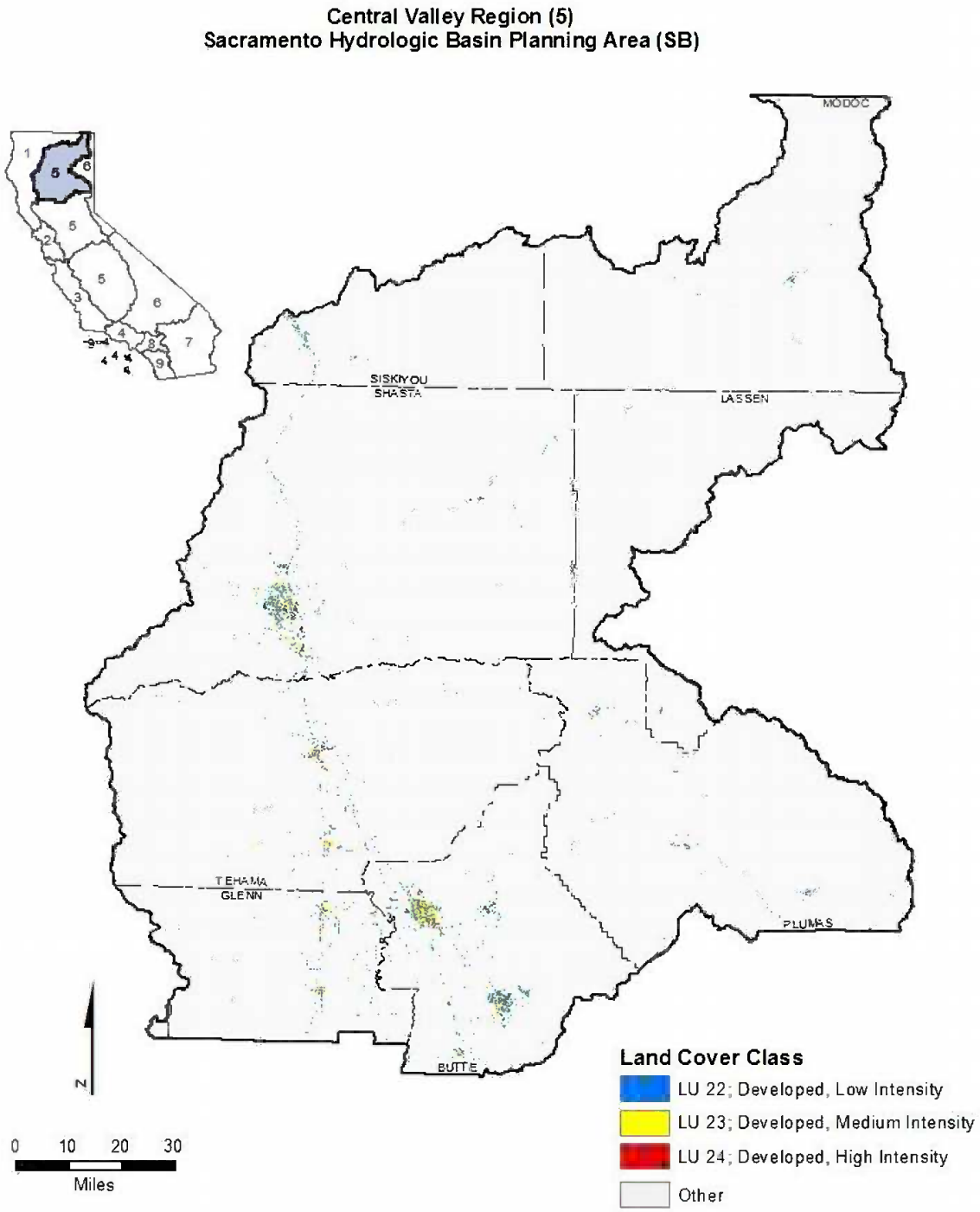

Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage.

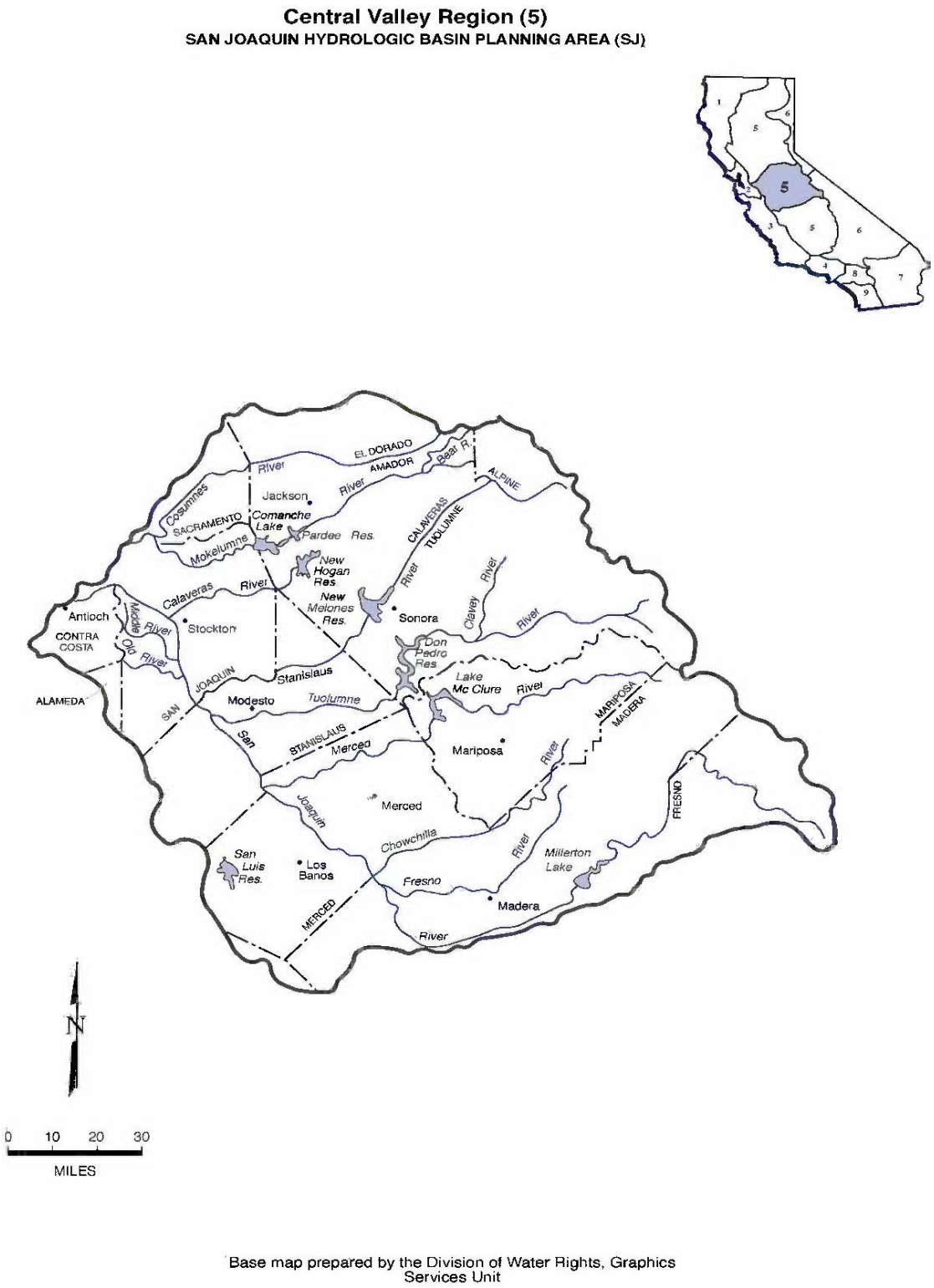

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin.

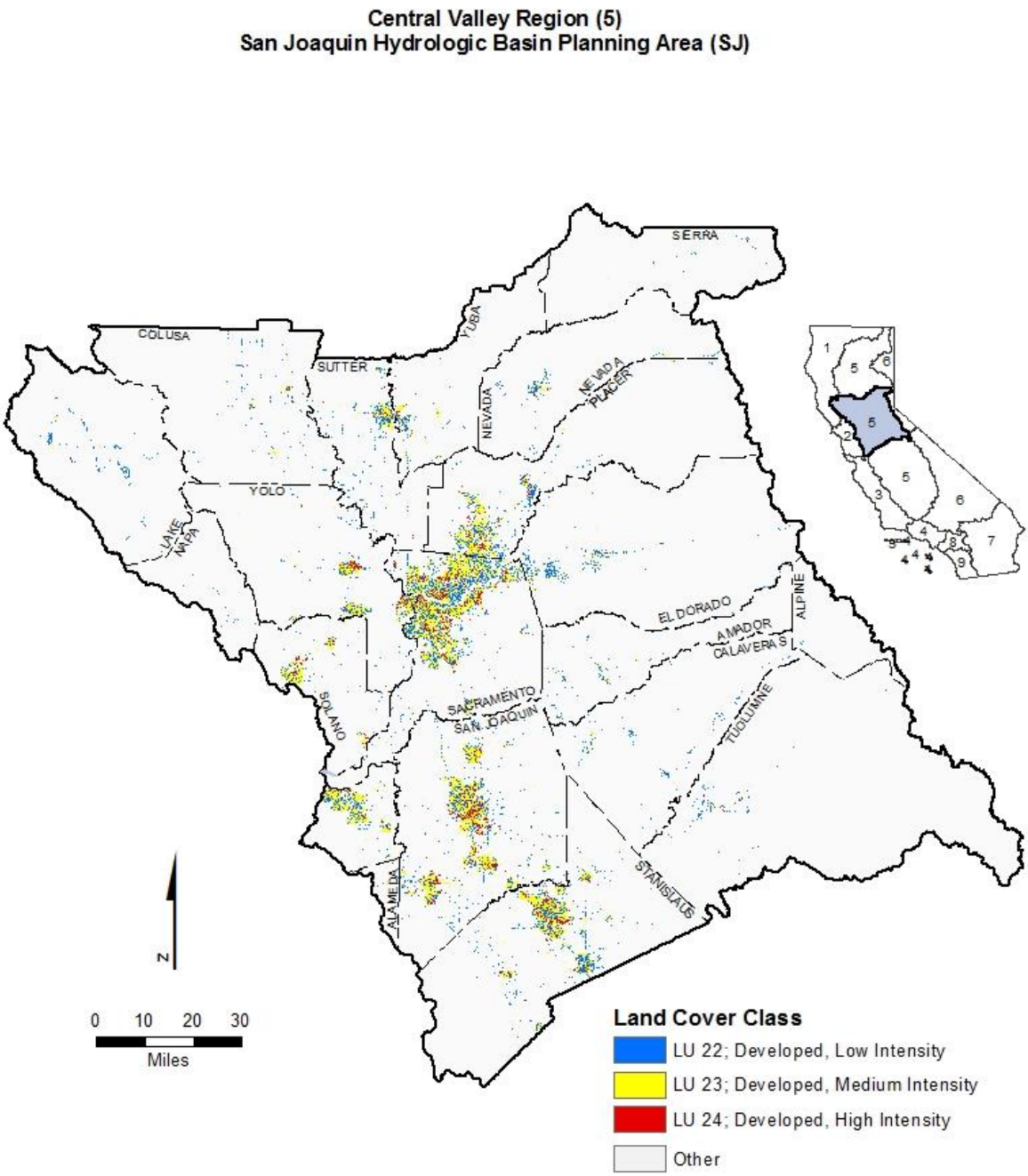

Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage.

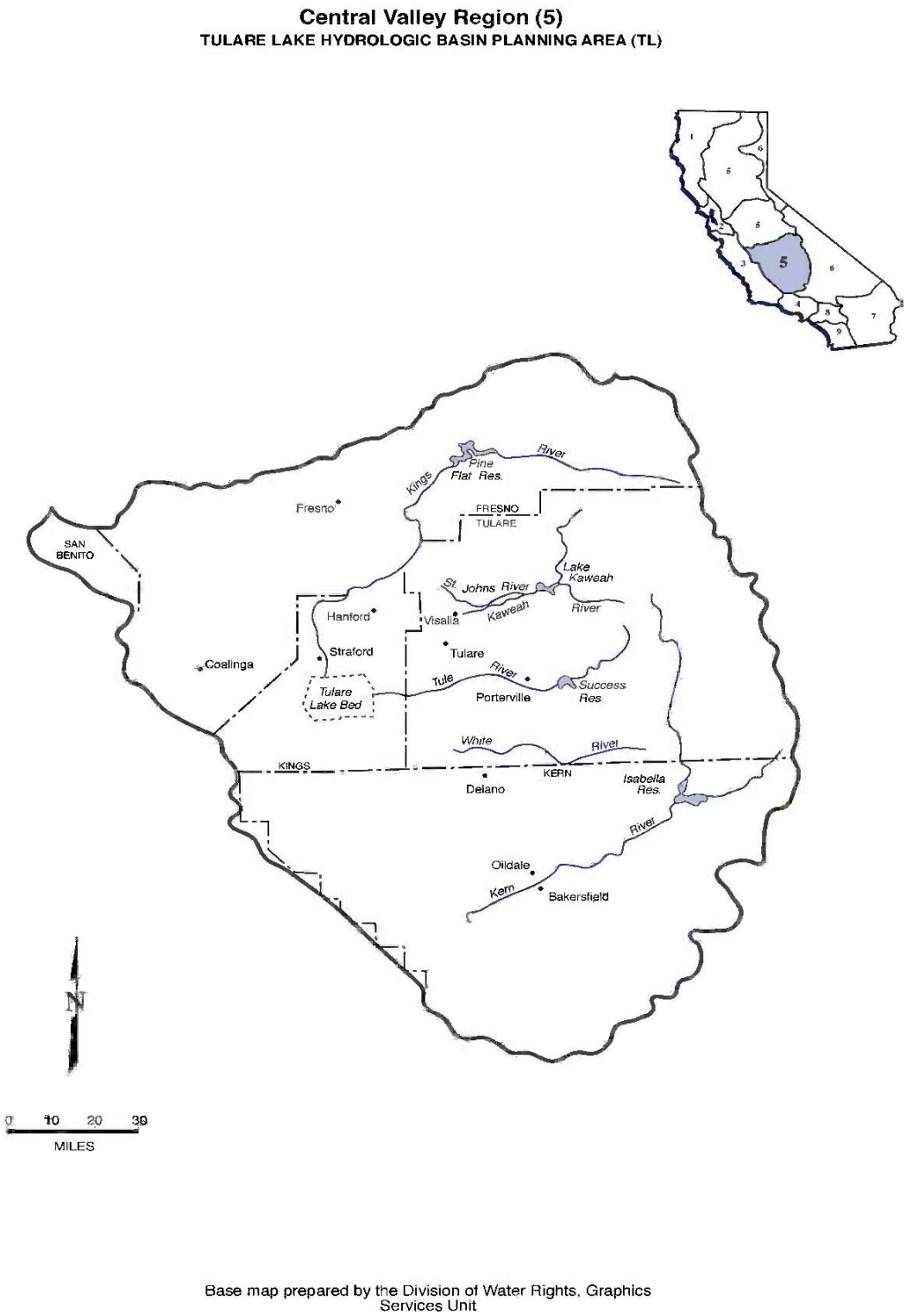

Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin.

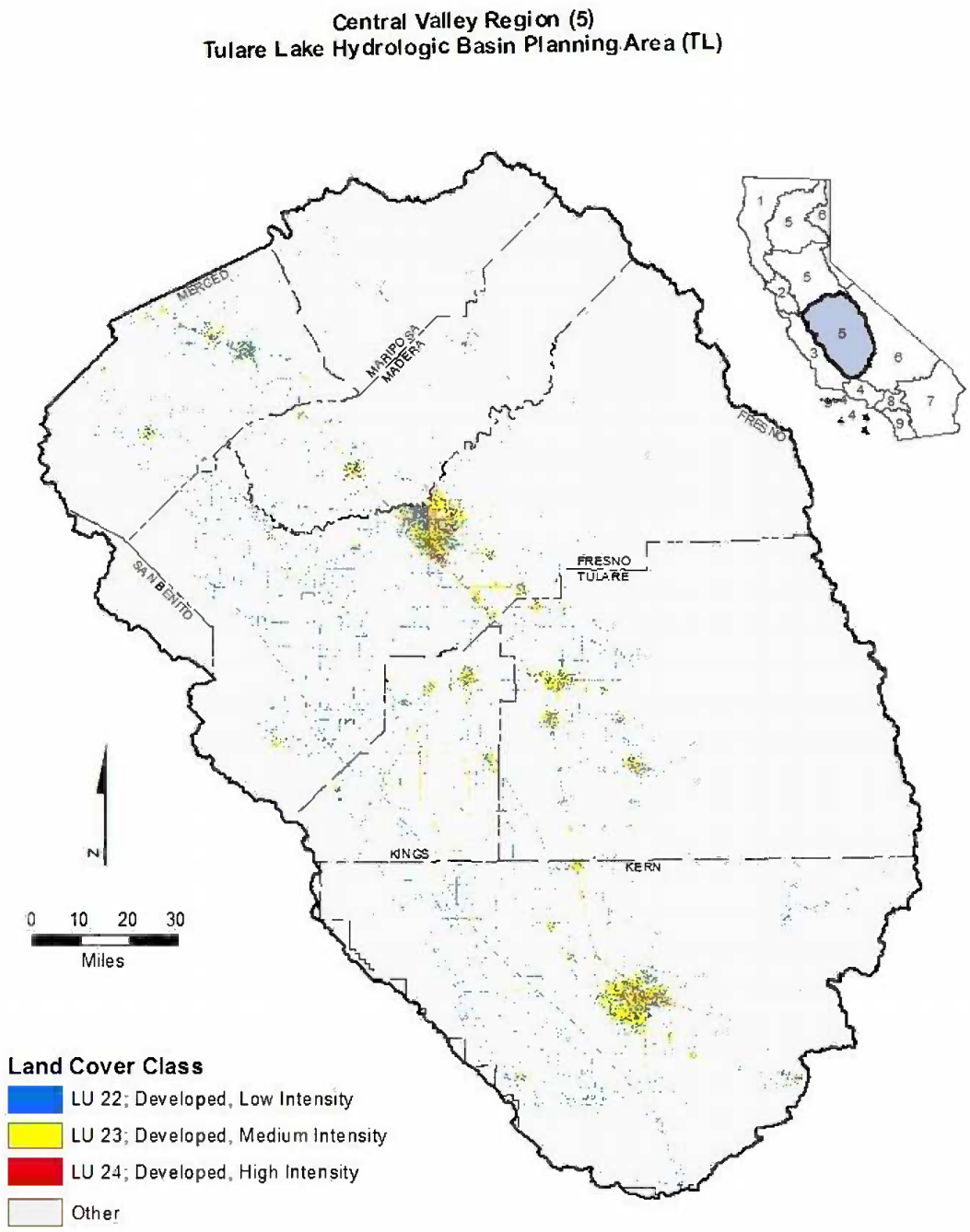

Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage.

SB 005919

3.9 Lahontan Region

The Lahontan Region is divided into North and South Lahontan Basins at the boundary between the Mono Lake and East Walker River watersheds (Figure 17, Figure 18, Figure 19, Figure 20). It is about 570 miles long and has a total area of 33,131 square miles. The Lahontan Region includes the highest (Mount Whitney) and lowest (Death Valley) points in the contiguous United States. The region includes the eastern slopes of the Warner, Sierra Nevada, San Bernardino, Tehachapi and San Gabriel Mountains, and all or part of other ranges including the White, Providence, and Granite Mountains. Topographic depressions include the Madeline Plains, Surprise, Honey Lake, Bridgeport, Owens, Antelope, and Victor Valleys.

The region includes over 700 lakes, 3,170 miles of streams, and 1,581 square miles of groundwater basins. There are 12 major watersheds in the North Lahontan Basin. Among these are the Eagle Lake, Susan River/Honey Lake, Truckee, Carson, and Walker River watersheds. The South Lahontan Basin includes three major surface water systems (the Mono Lake, Owens River, and Mojave River watersheds) and a number of separate closed groundwater basins.

Although annual precipitation amounts can be high (up to 70 inches) at higher elevations, most precipitation in the mountainous areas falls as snow. Desert areas receive relatively little annual precipitation (less than two inches in some locations) but this can be concentrated and lead to flash flooding. The varied topography, soils, and microclimates of the Lahontan Region support a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Wetland and riparian plant communities, including marshes, meadows, sphagnum bogs, riparian deciduous forest, and desert washes, are particularly important for wildlife, given the general scarcity of water in the region.

Both developed (e.g., camping, skiing, and day use) and undeveloped (e.g., hiking, fishing) recreation are important land uses in the region. In addition to tourism, other land uses include resource extraction (mining, energy production, and silviculture), agriculture (mostly livestock grazing), and defense-related activities.

Much of the Lahontan Region is in public ownership, with land use controlled by agencies, such as the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, and Bureau of Land Management, various branches of the military, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. While the permanent resident population (about 500,000 in 1990) of the Region is low, most of it is concentrated in high-density communities in the South Lahontan Basin. In addition, millions of visitors use the Lahontan Region for recreation each year. Rapid population growth has occurred in the Victor and Antelope Valleys, and within commuting distance of Reno, Nevada. Principal communities of the North Lahontan Basin include Susanville, Truckee, Tahoe City, South Lake Tahoe, Markleeville, and Bridgeport. The South Lahontan Basin includes the communities of Mammoth Lakes, Bishop, Ridgecrest, Mojave, Adelanto, Palmdale, Lancaster, Victorville, and Barstow.

SB 005920

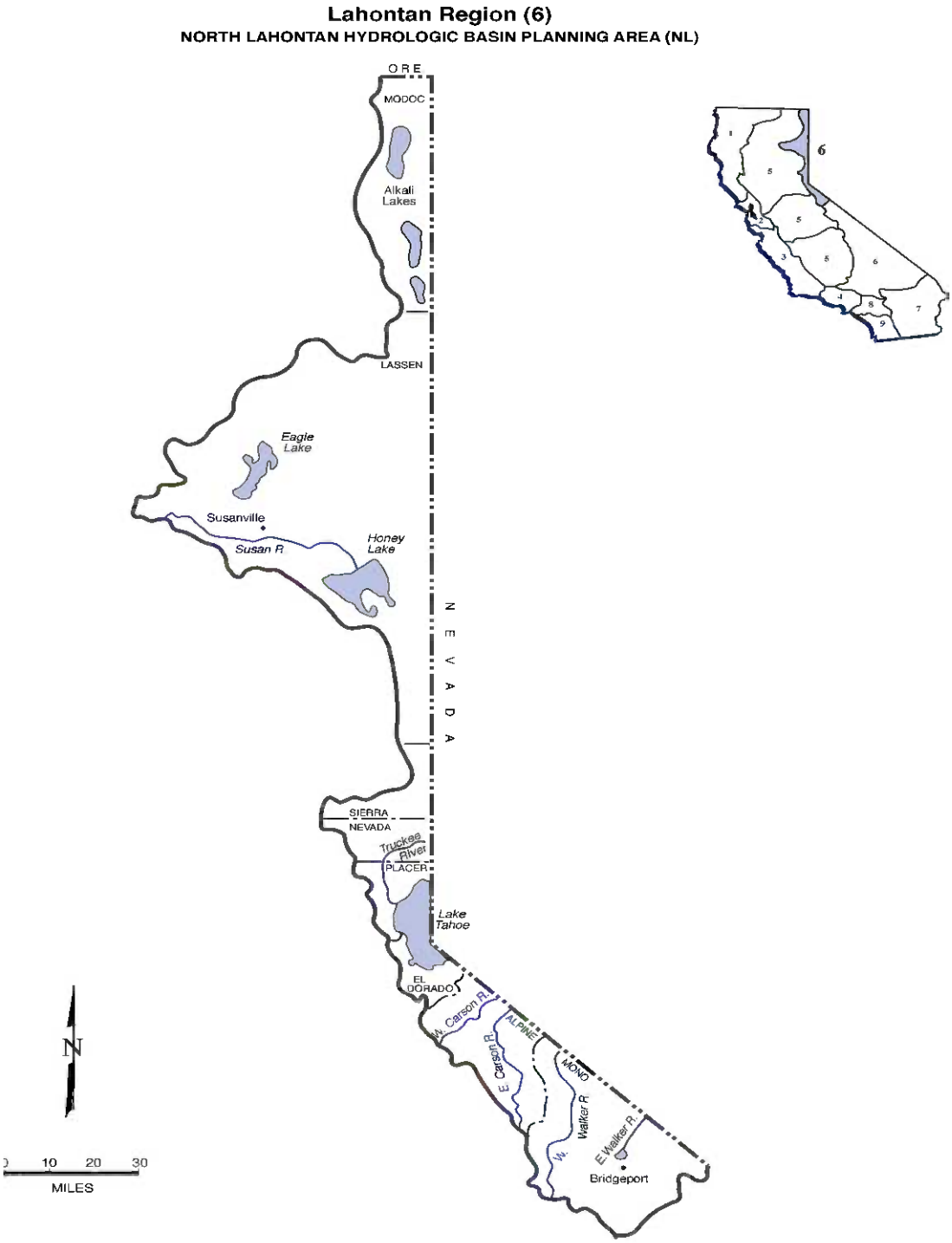

Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

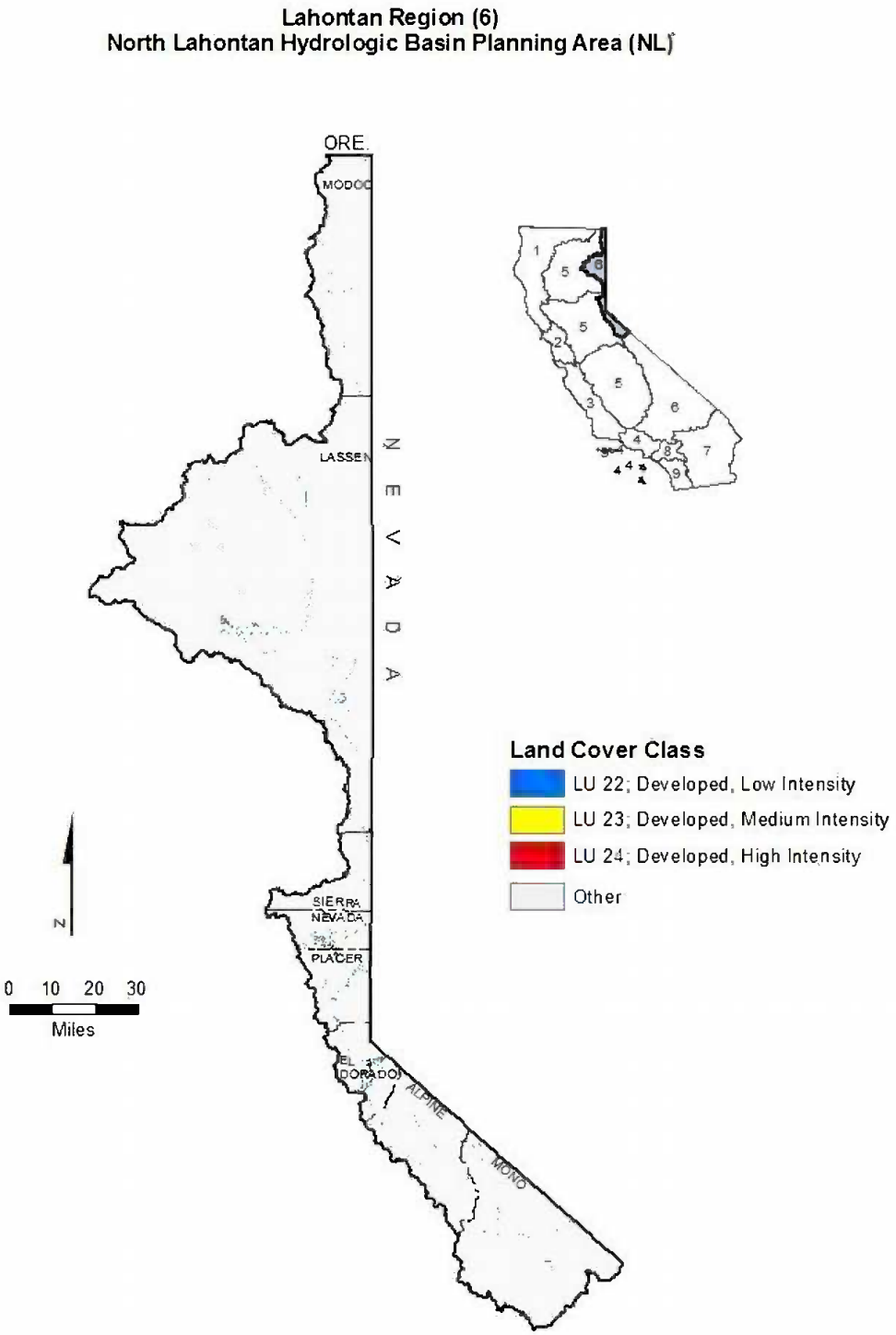

Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

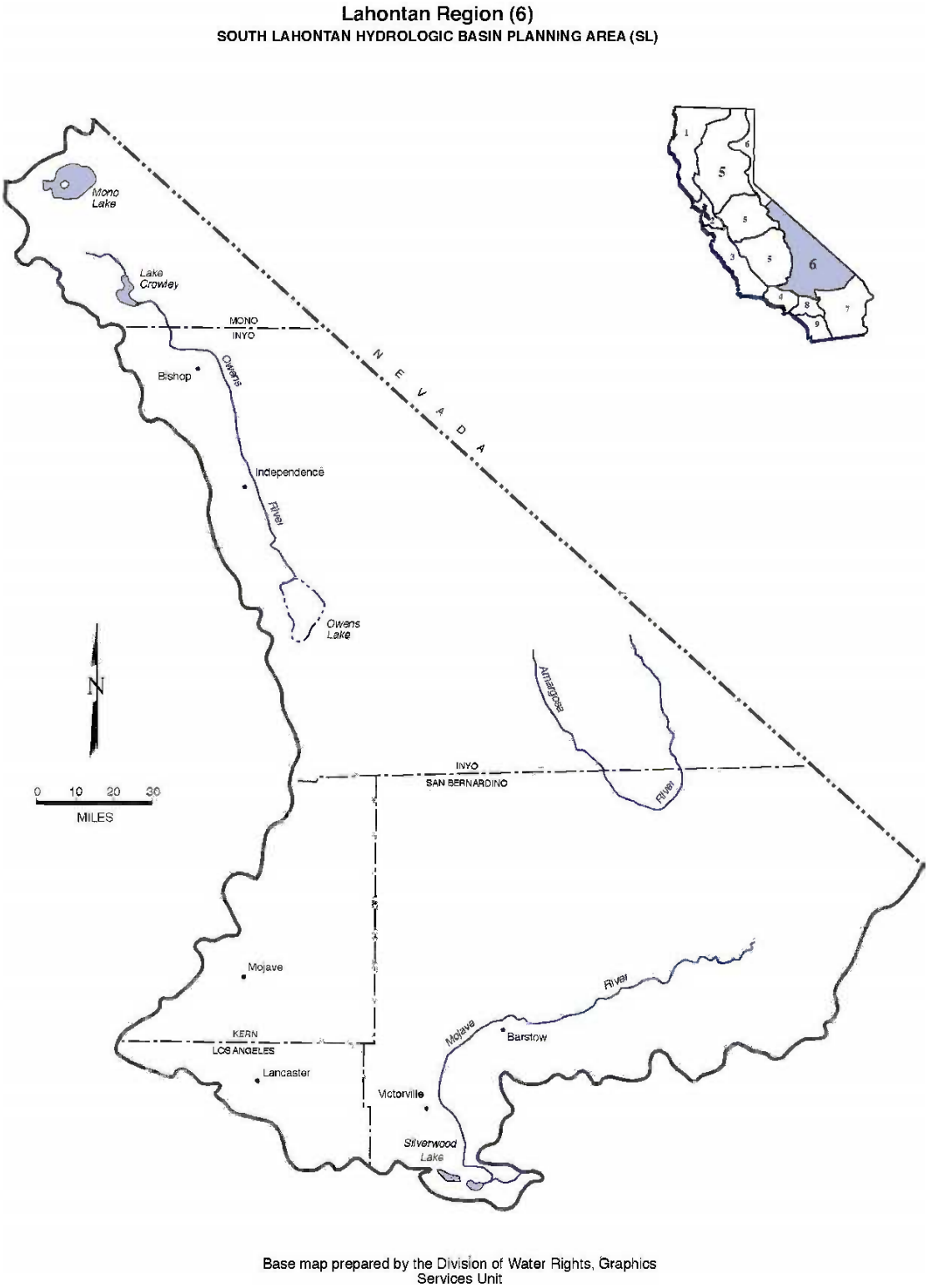

Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

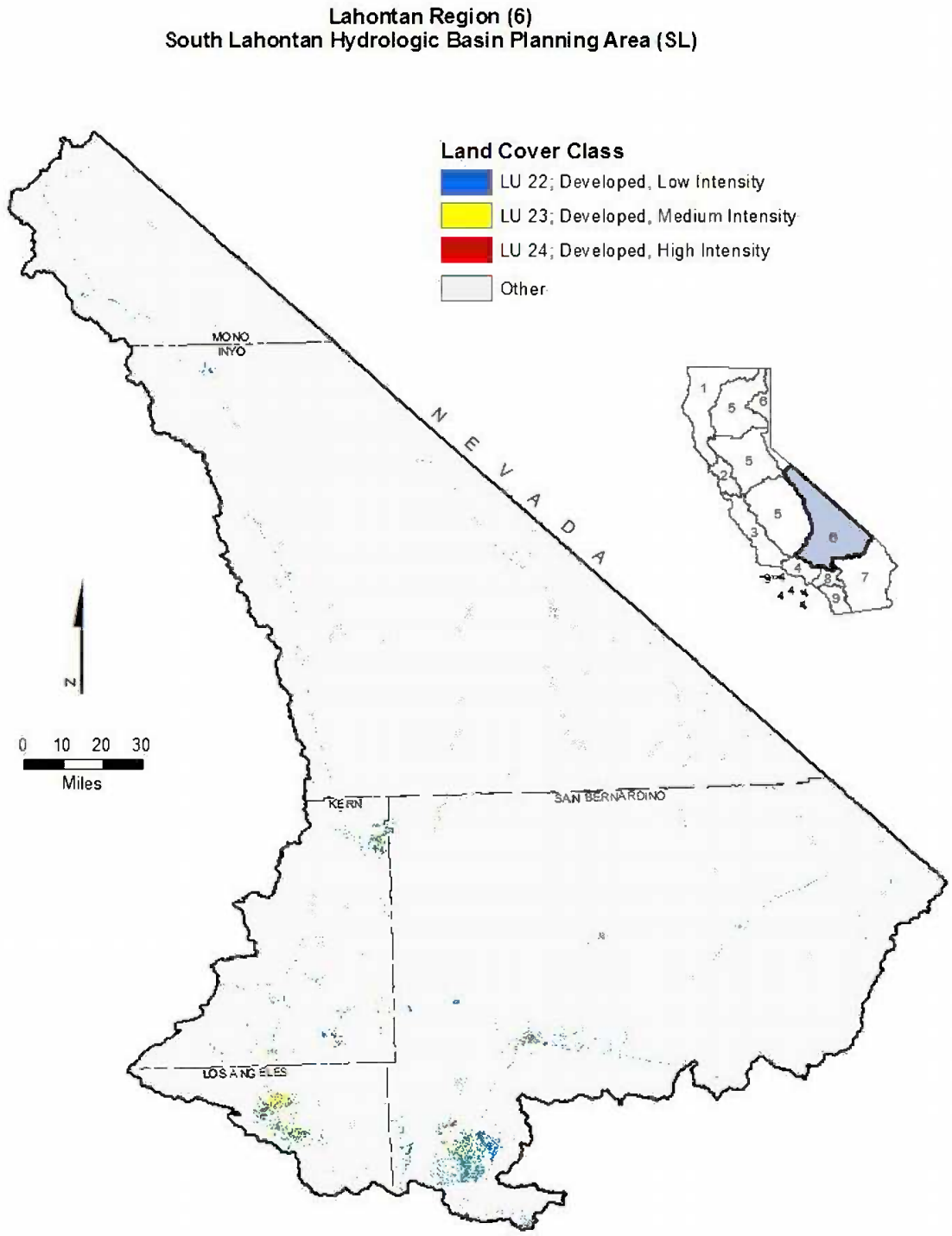

Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

3.10 Colorado River Basin Region

The Colorado River Basin Region covers approximately 13 million acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California (Figure 21, Figure 22). It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It shares a boundary for 40 miles on the northeast with the State of Nevada. The New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain ranges border the region to the north, the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, and Laguna Mountain ranges border the region to the west, the Republic of Mexico borders the Region to the south, and the Colorado River and State of Arizona border the region to the east. Geographically the region represents only a small portion of the total Colorado River drainage area, which includes portions of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Mexico. A significant geographical feature of the region is the Salton Trough, which contains the Salton Sea and the Coachella and Imperial Valleys. The two valleys are separated by the Salton Sea, which covers the lowest area of the depression. The Salton Sea is California's largest inland body of water and provides wildlife habitat and sport fishery.

Much of the agricultural economy and industry of the region is located in the Salton Trough. There are also industries associated with agriculture, such as sugar refining as well as increasing development of geothermal industries. The Salton Sea serves as a drainage reservoir for irrigation return water and storm water from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and Borrego Valley, and also receives drainage water from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Development along California's 230 mile reach of the Colorado River, which flows along the eastern boundary of the Region, include agricultural areas in Palo Verde Valley and Bard Valley, urban centers at Needles, Blythe, and Winterhaven, several transcontinental gas compressor stations, and numerous small recreational communities. Some mining operations are located in the surrounding mountains. Also the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, Colorado River, and Yuma Indian Reservations are located along the River.

The region has the driest climate in California. Snow falls in the region's higher elevations, with mean seasonal precipitation ranging from 30 to 40 inches in the upper San Jacinto and San Bernardino Mountains. The lower elevations receive relatively little rainfall. An average of four inches of precipitation occurs along the Colorado River, with much of this coming from late summer thunderstorms moving north from Mexico. Typical mean seasonal precipitation in the desert valleys is 3.6 inches at Indio and 3.2 inches at El Centro. Precipitation over the entire area occurs mostly from November through April, and August through September, but its distribution and intensity are often sporadic. Local thunderstorms may contribute all the average seasonal precipitation at one time or only a trace of precipitation may be recorded at any locale for the entire season.

The region provides habitat for a variety of native and introduced species of wildlife. Animals tolerant of arid conditions, including small rodents, coyotes, foxes, birds, and a variety of reptiles, inhabit large areas within the region. Along the Colorado River and in the higher elevations of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains, where water is more abundant, and where deer, bighorn sheep, and a diversity of small animals exist. Practically all of the fishes inhabiting the region are introduced species. The Salton Sea

SB 005925

National Wildlife Refuge and state waterfowl management areas are located in or near the Salton Sea. The refuge supports large numbers of waterfowl in addition to other types of birds. Located along the Colorado River are the Havasu, Cibola and Imperial National Wildlife Refuges. The region provides habitat for certain endangered/threatened species of wildlife including desert pupfish, razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, least Bell's vireo, yellow billed cuckoo, desert tortoise, and peninsular bighorn sheep.

SB 005926

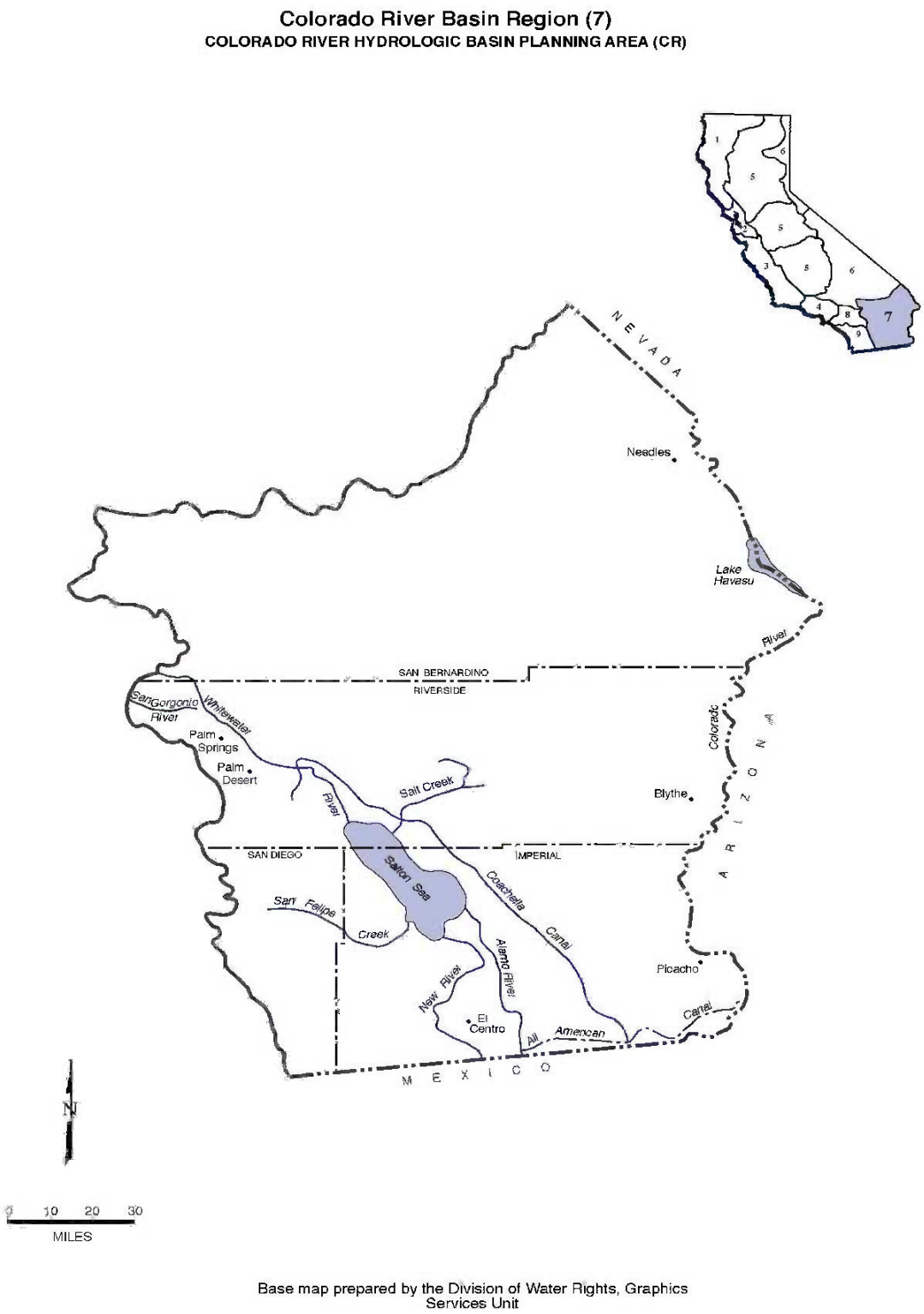

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin.

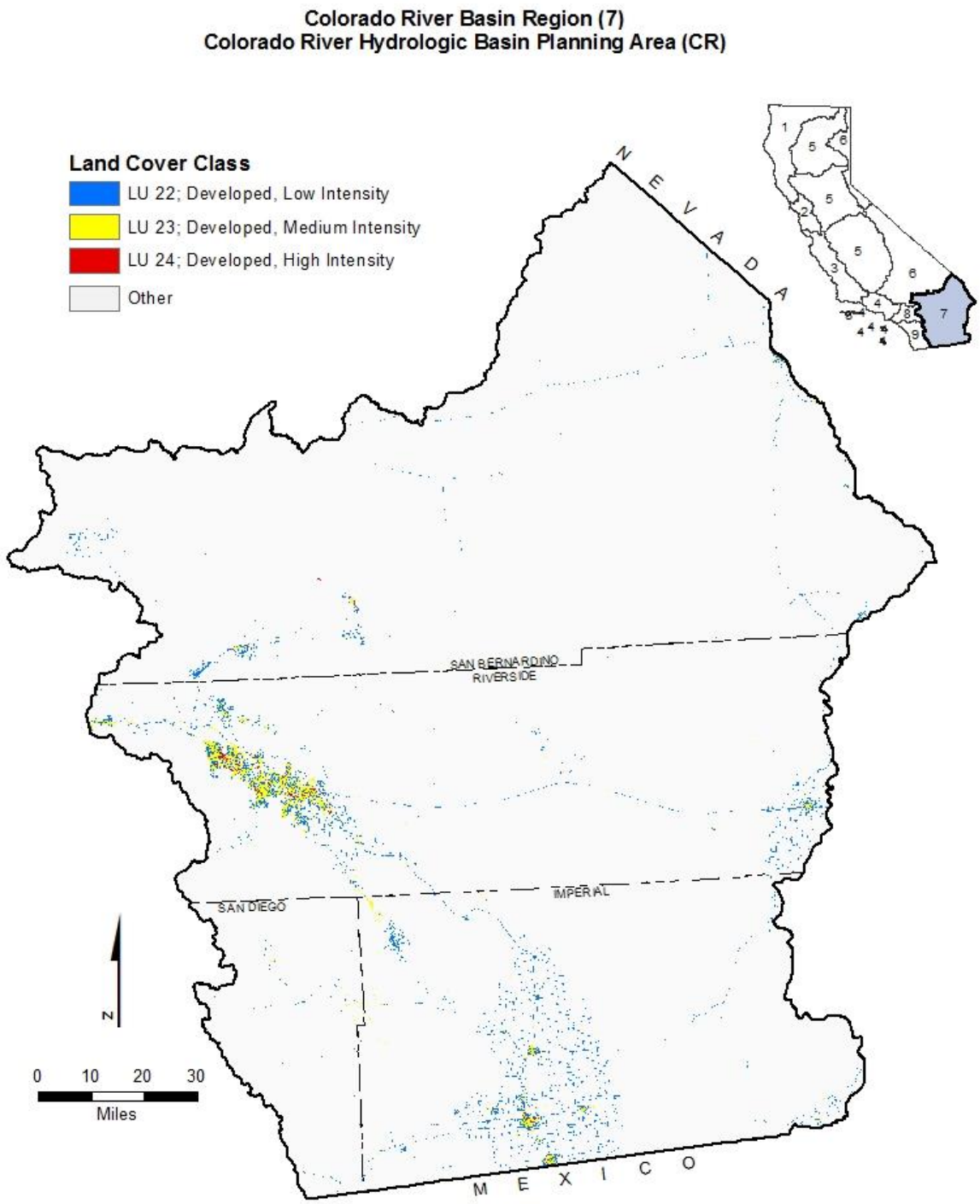

Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.11 Santa Ana Region

The Santa Ana Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Los Angeles Region and the drainage divide between Muddy and Moro Canyons, from the ocean to the summit of San Joaquin Hills; along the divide between lands draining into Newport Bay and Laguna Canyon to Niguel Road; along

Niguel Road and Los Aliso Avenue to the divide between Newport Bay and Aliso Creek drainages; and along the divide and the southeastern boundary of the Santa Ana River drainage to the divide between Baldwin Lake and Mojave Desert drainages; to the divide between the Pacific Ocean and Mojave Desert drainages (Figure 23, Figure 24). The Santa Ana Region is the smallest of the nine regions in the state (2,800 square miles) and is located in southern California, roughly between Los Angeles and San Diego. Although small geographically, the region's four million-plus residents (1993 estimate) make it one of the most densely populated regions.

The climate of the Santa Ana Region is generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters). The average annual rainfall in the region is about 15 inches, most of it occurring between November and March. The enclosed bays in the region include Newport Bay, Bolsa Bay (including Bolsa Chica Marsh), and Anaheim Bay. Principal rivers include Santa Ana, San Jacinto and San Diego. Lakes and reservoirs include Big Bear, Hemet, Mathews, Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Santiago Reservoir, and Perris Reservoir. Two ASBS are located in the Santa Ana Region: Robert E. Badham (#32) and Irvine Coast (also located in the San Diego Region) (#33).

SB 005929

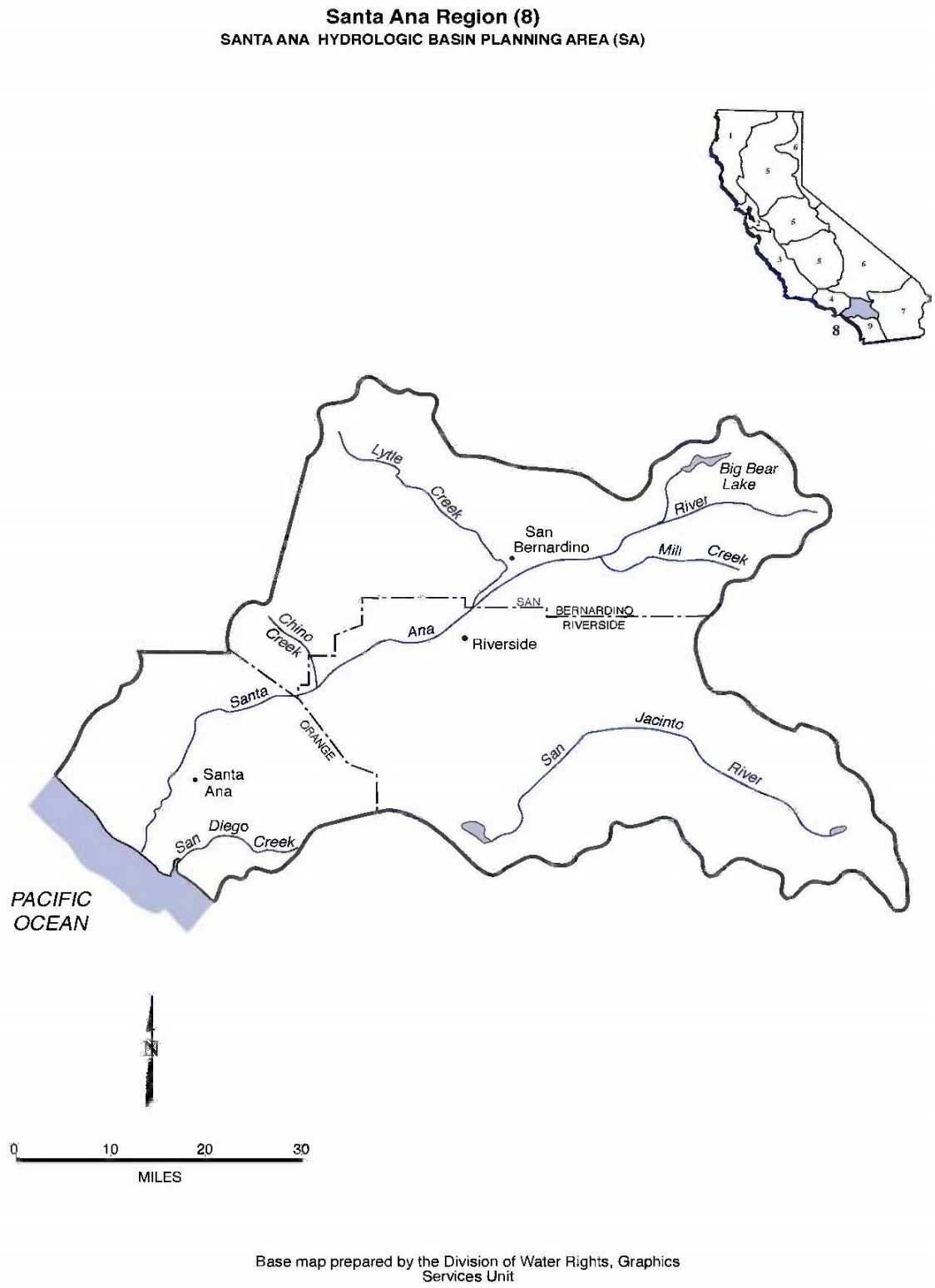

Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin.

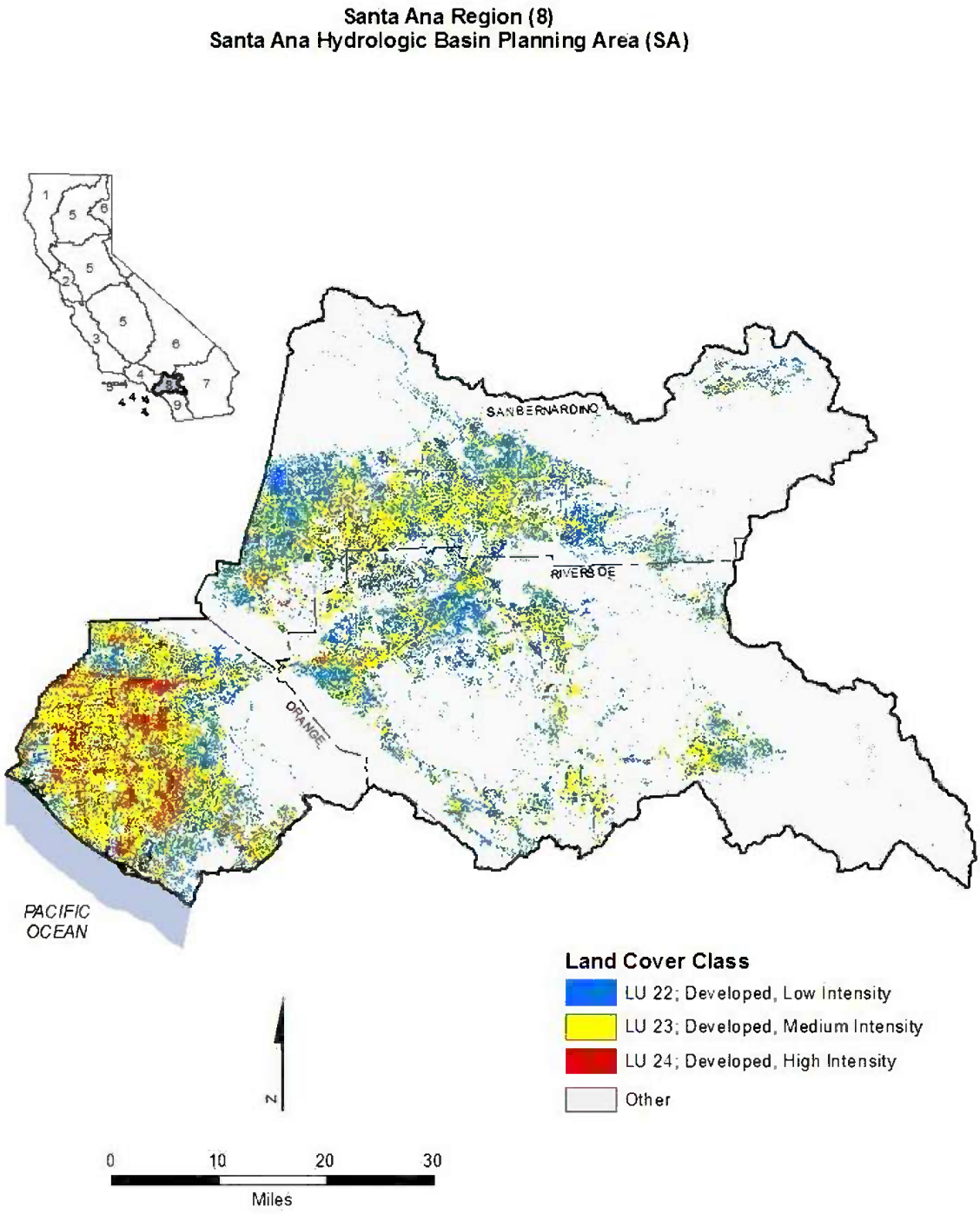

Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.12 San Diego Region

The San Diego Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Santa Ana Region and the California-Mexico boundary (Figure 25, Figure 26). The San Diego Region is located along the coast of the Pacific Ocean from the Mexican border to north of Laguna Beach. The Region is rectangular in shape and extends approximately 80 miles along the coastline and 40 miles east to the crest of the mountains. The Region includes portions of San Diego, Orange, and Riverside Counties. The cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Coronado, and Imperial Beach surround San Diego Bay in the southern portion of the Region.

The population of the region is heavily concentrated along the coastal strip. Six deep water sewage outfalls and one across the beach from the new border plant at the Tijuana River empty into the ocean. Two harbors, Mission Bay and San Diego Bay, support major recreational and commercial boat traffic. Coastal lagoons are found along the San Diego County coast at the mouths of creeks and rivers.

San Diego Bay is long and narrow, 15 miles in length and approximately one mile across. A deep-water harbor, San Diego Bay has experienced waste discharge from former sewage outfalls, industries, and urban runoff. Up to 9,000 vessels may be moored there. San Diego Bay also hosts four major U.S. Navy bases with approximately 80 surface ships and submarines. Coastal waters include bays, harbors, estuaries, beaches, and open ocean.

Weather patterns are generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters, with an average rainfall of approximately ten inches per year occurring along the coast.

Deep draft commercial harbors include San Diego Bay and Oceanside Harbor and shallower harbors include Mission Bay and Dana Point Harbor. Tijuana Estuary, Sweetwater Marsh, San Diego River Flood Control Channel, Kendal-Frost Wildlife Reserve, San Dieguito River Estuary, San Elijo Lagoon, Batiquitos Lagoon, Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, San Luis Rey Estuary, and Santa Margarita River Estuary are the important estuaries of the region. There are 13 principal stream systems in the region originating in the western highlands and flowing to the Pacific Ocean. From north to south these are Aliso Creek, San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, San Onofre Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Ray River, San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, Otay River, and the Tijuana River. Most of these streams are interrupted in character having both perennial and ephemeral components due to the rainfall pattern in the region. Surface water impoundments capture flow from almost all the major stream. Four ASBS are located in the San Diego Region: Irvine Coast (also located in the Santa Ana Region) (#33), La Jolla (#29), Heisler Park (#30), and San Diego-Scripps (#31).

SB 005932

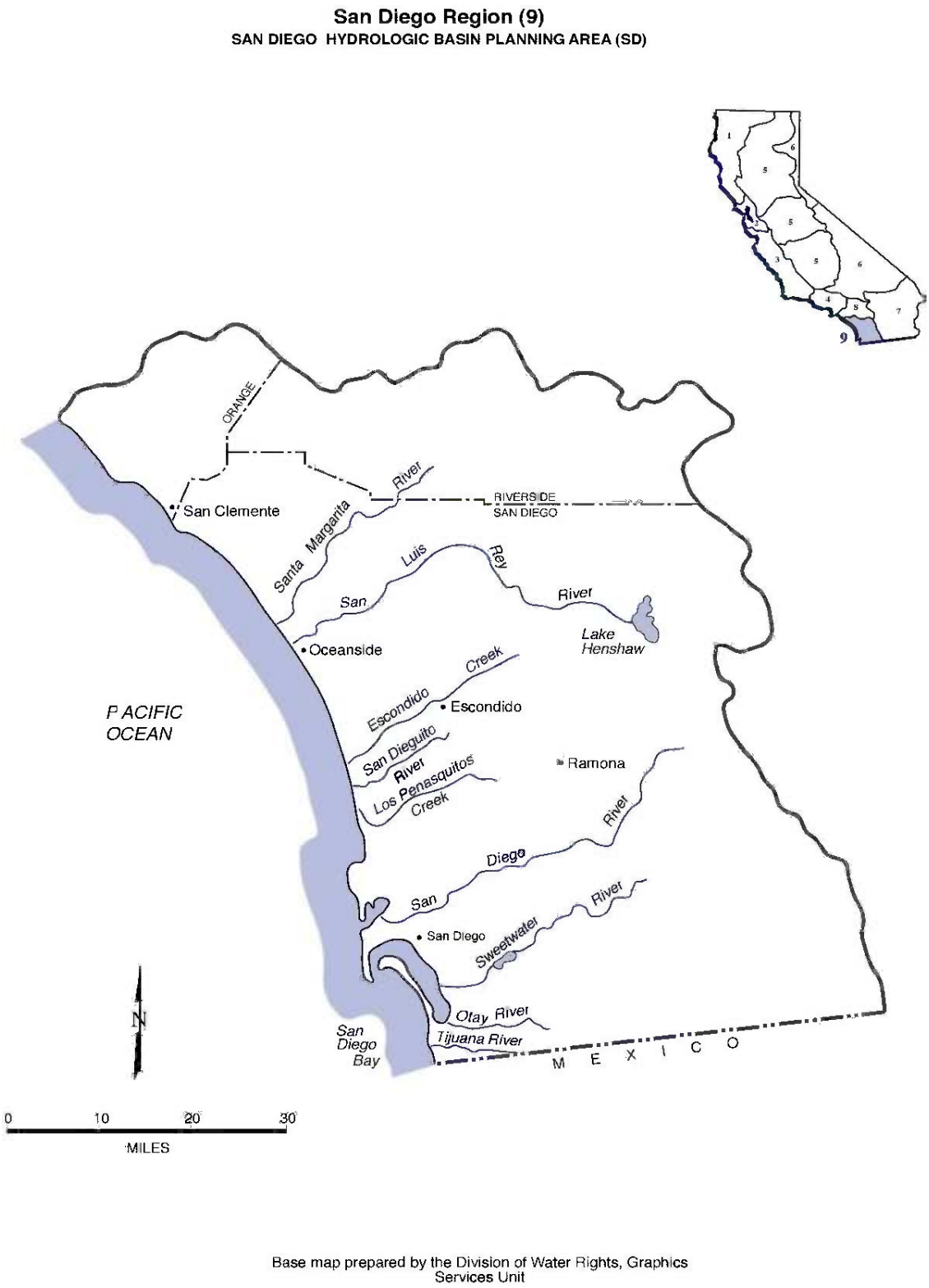

Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin.

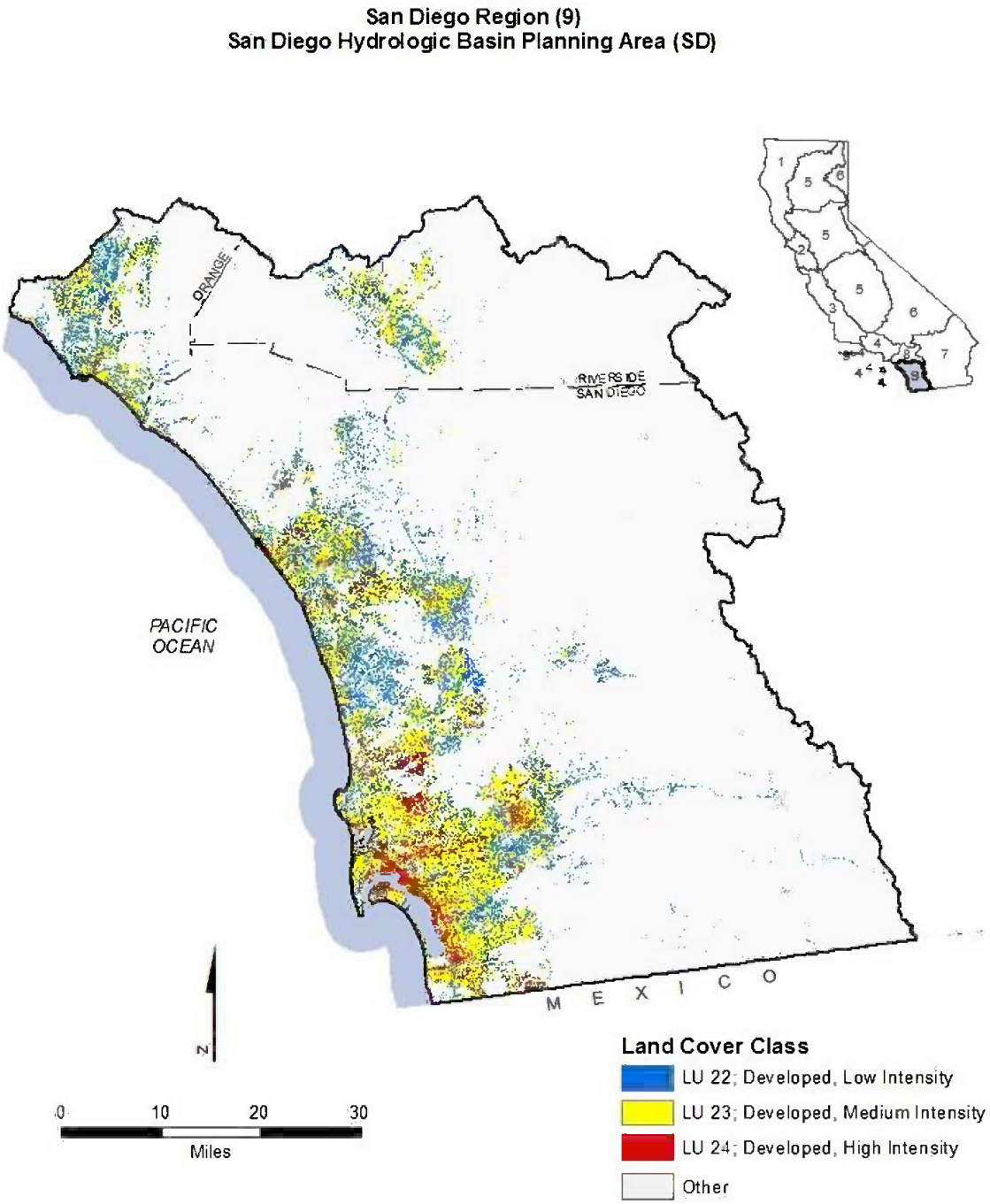

Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage.

4 ANALYSIS OF ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the major amendment-related issues identified during the scoping and development process, and provides a discussion of the State Water Board's rationale for the final Trash Amendments as currently proposed in this Final Staff Report. Each issue discussion is organized as follows:

Issue: A brief question framing the issue.

Current Conditions: A description of how the Water Boards currently act on the issue, where applicable.

Considerations: For each issue or topic, at least two considerations are provided. Each consideration is evaluated with respect to the program needs and the appropriate sections within Division 7 of the California Water Code. The considerations presented here also inform the requirement to analyze the reasonable range of alternatives to the project to avoid or reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts, as described in Section 8.

Recommendation: In this section, State Water Board's recommended consideration (or combination of considerations) is identified and proposed for adoption.

4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define "trash"?

Current Conditions:

Waste and litter are currently defined in California law. As defined by the California Water Code, "waste" includes:

> "Sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal." (§ 13050(d))

The California Government Code defines "litter" as:

> "All improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing." (§ 68055.1(g))

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No definition.** Each Water Board would define "trash" for itself in its respective basin plans. This option potentially would result in a wide variety of definitions, and result in a failure to achieve statewide consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

SB 005935

2. **Define "trash" by using Basin Plans, California Government Code, and the California Water Code.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code and "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and types of trash including but not limited to plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, glass, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The resulting definition would read as follows:

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   This definition includes smaller trash, such as preproduction plastics and other materials. These small forms of trash have an impact on beneficial uses and should be addressed by the objective. This approach is recommended.

3. **Define "trash" by using the California Government Code and the California Water Code, and include size limitation to definition consistent with current technology.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code, with "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and other debris of concern such as plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The definition would state that it only applies to trash greater than 5 mm in size, consistent with full capture systems.

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   The drawback to including a size limitation is that it does not effectively address smaller trash, such as preproduction plastic and other materials that have an impact on beneficial uses. Therefore this approach is not recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a definition of "trash" with no size limitation (Consideration 2).

4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered?

The U.S. EPA must approve objectives in statewide water quality control plans. Once the objectives have been approved, they become federally mandated and enforceable. Water quality objectives can be narrative or numeric with discrete targets. A narrative objective is as enforceable as a numeric objective.

Current Conditions:

Although language varies by each regional water board, in general, the basin plans contain narrative water quality objectives that prohibit the presence of floatable, solid, suspended, and settleable materials in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 005936

There are currently 33 existing narrative objectives in the eleven different water quality control plans that apply to the discharge of trash to state waters.

In addition to the water quality standard, as discussed above, the 303(d) listing methodology defines trash as a "nuisance"[11] and states that water segments may be listed as impaired if there is a "significant nuisance condition compared to reference conditions." The existing trash TMDLs establish numeric targets of zero trash based on the interpretation of the narrative water quality objectives in the Los Angeles and Colorado River Basin Plans. Thus, the water bodies with 303(d) listings for trash are found to lack an assimilative capacity for any amount of trash (Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010).

Furthermore, multiple assessment methods, using varying objectives, have been implemented by the Regional Water Boards. Assessment parameters presented in the *Rapid Trash Assessment Method Applied to Waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash Measurements in Streams* included: level of trash, actual number of trash items found, threat to aquatic life, threat to public health, illegal dumping and littering, and accumulation of trash (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007).

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No new objective.** The Water Boards would have to continue to rely on existing basin plans and Ocean Plan, which do not contain trash-specific narratives; instead the objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material). Similarly, there currently is no water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. In addition, the existing regional water boards' basin plan narrative objectives lack consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Create a statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash."** This objective would create a new statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash." The numeric objective could be adopted in individual basin plans by regional water boards or by the State Water Board in statewide water quality control plans (i.e., the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan).

   Specifically, this objective would require that all surface waters not contain trash. Effectively, this performance-based numeric objective would result in an absolute

[11] According to California Water Code (§ 13050(m)), nuisance is defined as anything which meets all of the following requirements:

(1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

(2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.

(3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

SB 005937

trash discharge prohibition. Such a discharge prohibition could be implemented in phases to address high trash generating areas first. These areas would be determined by either: (1) state-defined categorical areas or, (2) municipalities or responsible jurisdictions.

A numeric objective of "zero trash" could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined. This option would establish a quantitative objective as a statewide numeric standard. While zero trash is the desirable goal, it may not be a feasible numeric objective. On a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Standardize the existing narrative objectives that vary among the water quality control plans.** Individual regional water boards have existing narrative objectives in their basin plans associated with trash. The standardized narrative objective would reflect the concept that the waters of the state shall be *free from floatable, settleable, and suspended materials.*

   Under this alternative, the State Water Board would adopt an order directing each Regional Water Board to adopt a standardized narrative objective in each basin plan through individual amendments. This would be a complex and resource intensive activity, and there is no guarantee that the narrative objectives ultimately adopted would be consistent from region to region. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a new statewide narrative objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.** This option would create a new statewide narrative objective specifically addressing trash with standardized language in all statewide water quality control plans. The objective would be amended into the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. Statewide water quality control plans supersede basin plans, thereby eliminating the necessity of adopting a narrative objective in each basin plan. This would make more efficient use of Water Board resources. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a statewide narrative water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean and ISWEBE Plan (Consideration 4).

4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to?

Current Conditions:

There are 73 listed impairments for trash in California waters. TMDLs have been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA (Los Angeles

SB 005938

Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** Water Boards may address trash control through a mixture of regional planning efforts and water body specific TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.
2. **Applicable to all surface waters.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. This would provide statewide consistency for trash control. However, permittees within the Los Angeles Region have made much progress towards compliance with the existing trash and debris TMDLs, so superseding the Los Angeles Water Board's Basin Plan could be counter-productive. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Applicable to all surface waters with the exception to those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDL within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan with the exception of those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. The fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region would continue to have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments. This option is not intended to reduce statewide consistency for trash controls, as the Trash Amendments would propose similar set of compliance measures as the trash and debris TMDLs. Instead, the final Trash Amendments would build on lessons learned from the extensive trash control efforts in the Los Angeles Region. However, the final Trash Amendments would direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date to consider focusing its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively. Because this approach creates statewide consistency regarding the concept of trash controls in state water while acknowledging the progress made in the Los Angeles Region, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should apply to all surface waters in the state with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have existing trash and debris TMDLs. The Los Angeles Water Board should reconsider the scope of all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs (Consideration 3).

SB 005939

4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including preproduction plastic[12], be?

Current Conditions:

There is no statewide prohibition of discharge of trash to state waters. Instead, various programs exist in parts of the state to address the elimination of trash from state waters. Region-specific NPDES permits, such as in the San Francisco Bay Region, have existing requirements to minimize trash, and trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have similar implementation measures. Trash control measures can range from structural controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) to institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and adoption of municipal ordinances prohibiting specific products), and combinations of controls.

Through AB 258, the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" became effective in the California Water Code (§ 13367) on January 1, 2008. This tasks the Water Boards to implement a program to control discharges of preproduction plastics from point and nonpoint sources. Preproduction plastic can be improperly discharged during transport, packaging, and processing when proper housekeeping practices are not employed. Once spilled or released into the environment, their small size of 5 mm or less can preclude effective cleanup. In compliance with Water Code section 13367(d), the IGP contains minimum BMPs to regulate plastic manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** The Water Boards would continue to regulate trash through either TMDLs and/or region-specific NPDES permit requirements. For preproduction plastics, the Water Boards would continue to implement AB 258 through the IGP permit, which does not cover discharges from locations such as railroad trans-loading stations. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge.** Under this option, the water quality objective for trash would be implemented through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge would apply to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Dischargers with NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP), WDRs, and waivers of WDRs would comply with the prohibition through a plan of implementation contained in the respective permits. The plan

[12] California Water Code section 13367 states that "preproduction plastic includes plastic resin pellets and powdered coloring for plastics."

SB 005940

of implementation would provide options for permittees to choose from a variety of treatment and institutional controls to minimize the discharge of trash.

There are a wide variety of treatment and institutional controls that have been found to be effective in reducing or eliminating trash in waters. Treatment control options include full capture systems, partial capture systems, LID, and multi-benefit projects. Institutional controls are non-structural BMPs, such as street sweeping, trash collection, anti-litter educational outreach programs, and regulatory source controls.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge would specifically apply to the discharge of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics.

The conditional prohibition of discharge allows for the implementation of the water quality objective for trash through Water Board permits or through direct enforcement of non-permitted dischargers. Additionally, this option provides flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of trash control in light of site conditions, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

3. **Outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** This option would prohibit the discharge of preproduction plastic to waters of the state. Preproduction plastic can be as small as one millimeter, and as such it would not be caught by full capture system. Once released into the environment, drainage system, or waterway, their small size prevents effective cleanup. Because this approach does not build upon implementation efforts achieved in the IGP, a stronger alternative is recommended below.

4. **Use both the existing Industrial General Permit and an outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** In this option, the prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic could continue to be implemented through the IGP, as well as directly through the enforcement of the prohibition of discharge on facilities and industrial activities that are not subject to the IGP. This provides the widest and most efficient approach to controlling the discharge of preproduction plastic, and is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (Consideration 2). The existing IGP and an outright prohibition of discharge should be used to address the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic (Consideration 4).

4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed?

Current Considerations:

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). The existing trash and debris TMDLs targets all land uses within the scope of the TMDL, regardless of the

SB 005941

trash generations rates within those land uses. In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed that trash is most severe in Downtown LA and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b).

Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, permittees are developing and implementing Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans. The Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) worked collaboratively with the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The resulting BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial. It also developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project focused on developing baseline generation rates and categorizing the permittees' jurisdictions as high, medium, and low trash generation rates. This allows the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to strategize and focus trash controls to effectively achieve trash load reductions. The results of the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies indicate that trash is generated at higher rates in highly populated and/or highly visited areas that attract high volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No prioritization regarding the location of trash controls.** In this option, there is no prioritization regarding of the location of trash control for permitted storm water dischargers. This option lacks statewide clarity and consistency for the permitting authority and permittees. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
2. **All storm drains in all land uses regardless of trash generation rates.** In this option, all areas under the jurisdiction of the permitted storm water dischargers would require trash controls. This option would provide statewide consistency, specifically with the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. However, trash reduction measures would be required in locations with low trash generation rates, and therefore very little negative impact. This option would be resource intensive when compared to the benefit derived. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates.** In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be focused on areas with high trash generation rates.

   The studies from the development and implementation of the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region found that the land uses of highest trash

SB 005942

generation are high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a, Los Angeles Regional Water Board 2007f). While each municipality and country has different land use definitions and codes, an approximate 15-30 dwelling units per acre definition for high density residential is offered as an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees high trash generating land use areas or what the final Trash Amendments refer to as "priority land uses" would include: high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation areas. Additionally, a permittee would have the ability to propose alternative equivalent land uses to continue to focus limited resources to the areas with the highest trash generation rates.

Caltrans has jurisdiction over a linear system, and the high trash generating areas under its jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses for a municipality. Based on Caltrans trash studies and consultation (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), the Adopt-A-Highway program, and the Keep California Beautiful program, the "significant trash generating areas" for Caltrans could include areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses; and (4) other mainline highway segments that can be identified by Caltrans through pilot studies and/or surveys.

In comparison to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would have the ability to control trash for all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges in their jurisdiction.

Because the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies teach that prioritization of the areas with the highest trash generation rates will substantially reduce the discharge of trash to surface waters while maximizing the allocation of trash control resources, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates (Consideration 3).

4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)?

Current Considerations:

Trash is currently addressed through the water quality objectives in basin plans and water body specific TMDLs (Table 15). There is a lack of statewide consistency regarding how the water quality objectives are implemented in NPDES permits. Each NPDES storm water permit has a varying set of requirements, ranging from minimal institutional controls, such as street sweeping and education, to control of the entire jurisdiction's discharge of trash through treatment and institutional controls.

SB 005943

For example, in the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). Implementation plans for point source responsible parties to achieve waste load allocations vary slightly but are based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved either implementing full capture systems within all land uses or implementing other treatment and/or non-structural BMPs to comply with the TMDL. Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related receiving water limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture systems to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions over three phases.

State Water Board MS4 Phase II (Order No. 2013-001) and Caltrans (Order No. 2012-0011) permits have street sweeping and education requirements. The CGP prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites, and encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality. The IGP contains minimum BMP provisions to regulate the discharge of preproduction plastic from manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for NPDES storm water permits.** An absence of implementation measures in the final Trash Amendments would mean that no trash control guidance would be provided to the Water Boards when reissuing their NPDES storm water permits. MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permits could require the reduction of trash in their storm water discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable. IGP and CGP permittees would be left to a myriad of different standards depending on the site, receiving waters, listing and TMDL status, and basin plan language, resulting in unclear permitting requirements and the potential for trash discharges to not be effectively prohibited.

   This approach is not recommended because of the potential lack of consistency regarding trash control across NPDES storm water permits.

2. **Require the sole use of full capture systems.** Under this option, all permitted storm water dischargers would implement the use of full capture systems to reduce and eliminate trash discharged into the water bodies of California. The definition of full capture systems could mirror the same definition as provided in the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL (Los Angeles 2007f). The definition is as follows:

   > *"A full capture system is treatment control (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain."*

SB 005944

Installation of full capture systems would demonstrate compliance for the relevant drainage area, provided that the full capture systems were adequately designed, sized, installed, and maintained. The installation of a full capture system by a permittee would not establish any presumption that the system was adequately sized, and the Water Boards would reserve the right to review sizing or other data in the future to validate that a system would satisfy the definition of a full capture system. Maintenance records indicating trash loads removed and overall system efficiency would be reported regularly and made available for inspection by the regional water boards and public viewing.

The maintenance of such systems on private properties, especially those which have been demonstrated to have extensive internal drainage systems with multiple storm drain inlets (e.g., schools, sports complexes, residential/ industrial/ commercial developments) would also be addressed in this option.

This option would require that all NPDES storm water permittees to install full capture systems without other options to control trash. This option does not take into consideration particular conditions within jurisdictions or sites. This could cause an undue burden on areas and communities that would better benefit from focusing their resources on more cost-effective methods of trash control. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Require the sole use of institutional controls.** In this option, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees comply with the prohibition of discharge through the sole use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of regulatory source controls). This option would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters and provide statewide consistency. However, permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach.**

In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be tailored for each NPDES storm water permit category.

<u>MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits</u>

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would focus on areas with high trash generation rates. Based on Los Angeles and San Francisco studies, the municipal areas with high trash generation rates are identified as "priority land uses". The "priority land uses" would consist of high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban and public transportation stations or equivalent alternative land uses.

As each Phase I and Phase II MS4 has individual site-specific characteristics, permittees could comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash through one of two compliance Tracks.

Under Track 1, permittees would install a network of full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more "priority land uses".

Under Track 2, permittees would install, operate, and maintain a combination of controls (structural and institutional), as long as the combination of controls achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. Structural controls could include any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, such as LID, and multi-benefit projects.

Caltrans

For the Caltrans permit, implementation of the prohibition of discharge world focus on "significant trash generating areas", which may include area such as: on- and off-ramps in "priority land uses", rest areas and park-and-rides, state highways in commercial and industrial land uses and other segments identified by Caltrans. As Caltrans is a linear system, exclusive use of full capture systems might not be appropriate to achieve the water quality objective for trash. Caltrans would comply with requirements similar to Track 2 to develop and execute an implementation plan to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and LID), or institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects.

IGP/CGP

In comparison to jurisdictions under MS4 Phase I, Phase II and Caltrans permits, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would comply with an outright prohibition of discharge trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, can demonstrate that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge, then the permittee may comply through one of two Tracks.

Under Track 1, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site.

Under Track 2, the permittee would develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture systems and LID), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve the same performance results as installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems would achieve.

A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the

SB 005946

most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. This option is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: Implement the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge with a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category (Consideration 4).

4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)?

Current Conditions:

Currently, many open space recreational land uses, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas experience intensive use and littering. These are often not covered by MS4 permits.

In the Los Angeles Region, the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs address discharges from nonpoint sources through load allocations. At present, the load allocations are implemented through a conditional waiver from waste discharge requirements. Nonpoint source dischargers may achieve compliance with the load allocations by implementing a minimum frequency of assessment and collection/best management practice (MFAC/BMP) program. The MFAC/BMP Program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection and suite of structural and/or non-structural BMPs.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for nonpoint sources.** Without statewide implementation measures for trash control for nonpoint sources, nonpoint sources of trash would continue to either lack implementation provisions or contain load allocation within individual water body TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Assessment, collection and management practices for trash control would be required of all nonpoint source dischargers.** Nonpoint source dischargers would be required to develop and implement a program of management practices for control of trash within a WDR or a waiver of WDR. Management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. Assessment, collection and management practices may include initial and annual assessments of trash generation, a determination of collection frequency necessary to meet the water quality objective, and a suite of structural and/or nonstructural management practices that prevent trash from entering or accumulating in waters of the state.

   The discharger would be required within a WDR or a Waiver of a WDR to facilitate the initial annual assessment collection and disposal of all trash found in or adjacent to surface waters, including along shorelines, channels, or

river/stream banks, and would implement an initial suite of BMPs based on current trash management practices in land areas that are found to be sources of trash to a water body.

Considering regions with large publicly owned rural areas, it may be most appropriate to address nonpoint source trash on federal and state-owned lands through State Water Board Management Agency Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding with the corresponding land management agencies and/or through statewide waivers or discharge permits.

In regards to responsible jurisdictions, the responsibility of collection and disposal of trash extends to upstream land owners as well as shoreline owners.

One drawback to requiring this approach in all jurisdictions is that most open space land usage is not a significant generator of trash. Requiring this level of effort for large swaths of public land would not be cost-effective or result in significant trash reductions. Certain high usage nonpoint source areas, however, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas, often experience substantial littering. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Trash control measures for nonpoint source dischargers would be each Water Boards' discretion.** Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates.

Recommendation: Trash control measures for nonpoint sources that generate large amounts of trash at the local or regional level would be at the Water Boards' discretion (Consideration 3).

4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives. All compliance schedules in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) need to follow the Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits as adopted by the State Water Board on April 15, 2008 (Resolution No. 2008-0025). TMDL compliance schedules are adopted by the applicable regional water board.

SB 005948

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No time schedule.** This option would leave policies and practices as they are currently under permits and TMDLs. If this option is selected, then compliance schedules would continue to vary among regions, resulting in statewide inconsistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Require immediate compliance.** Immediate compliance could be required for all permittees except those operating under existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. This alternative may be unpopular with permittees that are unfamiliar with trash monitoring and implementation and may find immediate compliance difficult to achieve; their inability to meet the proposed objective may result in enforcement actions that might otherwise have been avoided through the adoption of compliance schedules. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Adopt a single statewide time schedule for all categories of permits.** This alternative would designate a single specific time schedule during which all permittees, regardless of category, would be required to implement necessary controls in order to achieve compliance. For example, all permittees may be required to come into full compliance within a single permit cycle. This might require a planning and funding burden for municipalities committing to the installation of certified full capture systems. Due to the differences in the size and scope of the jurisdiction of storm water permittees, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits.** This alternative would designate specific amounts of time during which different categories of NPDES permittees would be required to achieve compliance. For MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, compliance schedules would be set at ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit with a cap of fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments for achieving full compliance. Ten years would allow for up to two permitting cycles. The second permit could build on the first permit with lessons learned from permittees' trash control efforts. The fifteen year cap provides certainty of a full-compliance end date, and also gives Water Boards up to five years to incorporate trash requirements into their respective permits. For Caltrans, the time schedule would be based on the effective date of the implementing NPDES permit with a ten-year compliance schedule. For permittees under the IGP and CGP, full compliance would be accomplished as specified by the time schedule set in the first implementing permit. To allow for differences in NPDES permit types, this approach is recommended.

Staff Recommendation: Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits (Consideration 4).

SB 005949

4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?

Current Conditions:

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash. The two types of local government ordinances focus on single-use disposable items, such as expanded polystyrene foam and single-use carryout bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned extended polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging, which includes the City and County of San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, the City of Malibu, and the City of Berkeley. In 2006, the City and County of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee (10-25 cents) as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No allowance for time extensions to create incentives for employing regulatory source controls.** Regulatory source controls are a subset of the suite of institutional controls that a MS4 permittee may utilize to control trash under Track 2. Therefore, additional time for final compliance may not be warranted to create an incentive for adoption of an ordinance that may also be employed for final compliance with the prohibition of discharge.

2. **Provide a time extension for new regulatory source control ordinances.** The aim of adopting regulatory source controls is to remove a specific type of item from the waste stream. Regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers. This process can take several years to adopt and become effective. Providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local government to pass regulatory source control ordinances. Under this consideration, the time extension would only be afforded to municipal permittees that pass an ordinance following the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Limiting the time extension to only new regulatory source controls would have the effect of penalizing municipalities that have already adopted regulatory source control ordinances to control trash.

3. **Provide a time extension for regulatory source control ordinances enacted up to three years prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.** Because regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers, and can take several years to adopt and become effective, providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local governments to adopt regulatory source control ordinances. Extending the time extension to municipalities that have passed regulatory source controls prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides statewide consistency and equal benefits to all municipal

SB 005950

permittees who have taken effort to reduce trash with regulatory source controls. For the time extension to be granted, however, a regulatory source control would need to take effect with three years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments in order to achieve performance results with the compliance schedule.

Recommendation: This Issue is being proposed as an option for State Water Board consideration in order to receive public comment and feedback on the pros and cons of this Issue. After receiving public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, the recommendation is to not allow time extensions for a MS4 permittee's adoption of regulatory source controls (Consideration 1).

4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No monitoring or reporting required above what is already required.** This approach would be consistent with any monitoring or reporting that is currently required by regional water boards. Although it would not cost permittees any additional resources, it would be insufficient to evaluate compliance with the final Trash Amendments and would run counter to California Water Code section 13242. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Monitoring and cleanup in receiving waters by all permittees, regardless of method of compliance.** There are several approaches to monitoring that may be employed:

    a. **Minimum frequency of assessment and collection (MFAC).** The MFAC program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection. The MFAC program would include collection and disposal of all trash found in the receiving waters and shoreline. The initial minimum frequency may be established based on seasonal use of the area, regionally-specified storm sizes, and after major public events at certain locations, such as the county fairgrounds.

    b. **Establishment of Daily Generation Rate.** An area's trash discharges may be estimated using a mass balance approach, based on the daily generation rate for the specific area. The daily generation rate is the average amount of trash deposited within a specified drainage area over 24-hour period. The daily generation rate can be used in a mass balance to estimate the amount of trash discharged during a rain event.

The daily generation rate may be determined by local jurisdictions from direct measurement of trash deposited in the drainage area during any 30-day period from June 22nd to September 22nd of a given year and recalculated every year thereafter. This three-month period is assumed to encompass high outdoor activity when trash is most likely to be deposited on the ground.

Accounting of daily generation rate as well as trash removal via street sweeping, catch basin clean outs, garbage and cigarette butt receptacles, etc. would be tracked in a central spreadsheet or database to facilitate the calculation of discharge for each rain event. The spreadsheet and/or database would be available to the Water Boards for inspection during normal working hours. The database/spreadsheet system would allow for the computation of calculated discharges and could be coordinated with enforcement.

c. **Alternate compliance monitoring programs.** Water Boards could approve, at their discretion, alternative compliance monitoring programs upon finding that an alternative program would provide a scientifically-based estimate of the amount of trash discharged from the storm drain system.

These approaches are not prescriptive as each permittee will have a unique implementation strategy, and the monitoring approach needs to be suited for each strategy.

3. **Monitoring and reporting tailored to the type of compliance.**

As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. Within this option under consideration, the balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The final Trash Amendments could establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provision in implementing permits.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. This requires that permittees collect monitoring data about existing trash levels prior to implementation of institutional controls to set a baseline for comparison to trash levels after implementation of controls. Monitoring reports developed by MS4 Permittees should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?

SB 005952

2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects employed by the permittee?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Caltrans should develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Monitoring reports developed by Caltrans should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?
2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects employed by Caltrans?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from Caltrans' MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Industrial and construction permittees would not have specific monitoring requirements. The controls and measures used to comply with the prohibition of discharge can be required to be reported and included in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The tailored approach would provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answers the same fundamental questions. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance (Consideration 3).

SB 005953

5 REASONABLY FORESEEABLE METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

The final Trash Amendments do not specify a manner of compliance and accordingly, the actual compliance strategies would be selected by the local agencies and other permittees. Although the final Trash Amendments do not mandate the manner of compliance, the State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are well known, and a discussion of a reasonable range of these methods of compliance and design parameters is presented below. In addition, the possible environmental effects that could be caused by these compliance methods are presented in Section 6.

During the development of the final Trash Amendments, numerous stakeholder and public meetings were held during which the manner of compliance was discussed. Some of the most likely measures discussed included treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) and institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and development of municipal ordinances prohibiting food packaging with polystyrene materials). This section provides a description of storm water systems and of sites where treatment controls might be placed to comply with the final Trash Amendments. In addition, this section discusses treatment control alternatives, such as catch basin inserts and vortex separators, and institutional control alternatives, such as street sweeping, public education, and ordinances.

5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems

Underground storm drains are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a ten-year storm event. Open channels are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a 50-year storm event, and in some cases, this design flow rate is increased to accommodate debris laden flows. The rate of runoff a drain can safely convey, expressed in cubic feet per second, is called its peak capacity. While a drain's capacity would not diminish over the years, the amount of runoff generated by a given storm event can increase over the years. This potential increase could be due to a number of factors including: an increase in the amount of development and impervious surfaces within the tributary area, and the addition of smaller upstream tributary drains that deliver runoff more quickly to the collecting drain. The potential for such increases at a particular site is a consideration in the applicability of a particular treatment control method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

Storms are commonly referred to by their "frequency." For example: a one-year storm event, having a long-term probability of happening at least once a year is a very common occurrence. On the other hand, a 50-year storm event is a much rarer occurrence, with a long-term probability of occurring only once in 50 years. The actual rate of runoff from storms of a given size or frequency depends on a number of factors, including the intensity and duration of the rainfall, the size of the tributary area, the topography, the soil types within the tributary drainage area, and the overall connected imperviousness of the tributary area.

SB 005954

5.1.1 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance: Design and Installation of Devices for Trash Removal

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments are devices that would be installed in existing storm drains. Older storm drains may be physically limited in expansion capability and maintenance right-of-way and the complying permittees must consider these factors when designing and siting new trash devices within existing facilities.

A factor to consider when designing and siting devices is drain capacity. For instance, if a treatment control is to be installed mid-drain, the storm drain system must have sufficient capacity, or the storm drain must be modified to maintain sufficient capacity. Start-of-pipe devices such as catch basin opening screens and excluders or end-of-pipe devices such as trash racks, fabric mesh socks and wire screens, may have less impact on hydraulic drain capacity under certain hydraulic conditions than devices installed mid-pipe. The smaller the amount of flow a retrofitted device or system must treat; the less hydraulic impact it will have on the storm drain system as a whole.

In addition, the definition of "full capture system" in the final Trash Amendments includes reference to capturing trash particles that are the size of 5 mm or greater. The 5 mm size limit is approximately the diameter of a pencil or cigarette butt. A smaller particle size implies a smaller filtering mesh or screen size, and a smaller mesh or screen size implies more resistance to the flow passing through it. When designing and siting controls, assuming that a certain percentage of a screen would be blocked by trash during a storm event, the total area of the screen openings would have to be larger than the area of the drain's cross section by that percentage.

In addition to the requirement of removing litter with a size of 5 mm, the design of a full capture system should take into account reliability and performance sensitivity under varying loads. Based on current industry standards for existing facilities, a typical full capture system is expected to meet the following minimum criteria:

- It must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system;
- It should be vector-resistant, or not pond water for more than 48 hours after the end of a storm;
- It should not worsen water quality by re-suspending trash, sediments, or bacteria, or by leaching heavy metals or semi-volatile organic compounds;
- It should have no plastic or fiberglass interior parts that would break or shatter in the path of direct flow;
- Its pipes, conduits and vaults should not be more than 32 feet below ground, and should be easily accessible by a vacuum truck hose for clean-out, be reasonably accessible by a qualified maintenance worker, have provisions for confined space entry and safety guard rails around the rim; and
- It should provide means to block off the inflow and tail water backflow to isolate the device for safe maintenance and repair of the unit.

SB 005955

5.1.2 Catch Basins and Catch Basin Inserts

Treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins. A catch basin or storm drain inlet is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb opening where storm water enters the catch basin, and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large particles. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. Many catch basins, however, are not designed for trash capture. Ideal application of catch basins as a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is as pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A reasonably foreseeable method of compliance may include a simple retrofit of catch basins to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Optimal catch basin sizing criteria which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe.

Maintenance of the installed catch basins is expected to include trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vactor truck. Operators will need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. When sediment fills greater than 60 percent of their volume, catch basins reach steady state. Therefore, storm flows may then bypass treatment and may also re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Regular clean-outs will typically be required to retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins would be expected to be cleaned once or twice per year to maintain effectiveness (Aronson et al. 1993). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of 60 catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins would improve removal efficiency. The cost of operation and maintenance would, however, be expected to increase with installation of catch basins (or inserts).

Within a catch basin, a "catch basin insert" may also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations. One device suitable for compliance with the final Trash Amendments is a grated plastic box or metal screen that fits directly into the

SB 005956

curbside catch basin. As the storm water passes through the box, trash, rubbish, and sediment remain in the box while storm water exits.

Metal screening inserts may be deployed in a vertical or horizontal configuration within the catch basin for the retention of trash. These inserts would be expected to maximize much of the existing catch basin volume and concurrently pass through flow.

Catch basin screens design is expected to be open to curb flow in order to reduce the potential for flooding during wet weather. For example, American Storm Water has a catch basin screen with an automatic retractable screen gate design which can be adjusted to "un-lock" and open up to storm water curb flow from 20 percent to 60 percent of curb height. This device which is termed the “Surf Gate” is also designed with a special "locking" application, which keeps children safe and large debris from getting into the catch basin.

Grate inserts may also be utilized as a compliance method and are typically found in parking lots, alleys, and sloping streets. Inserts installed in these basins mainly capture trash smaller than an inch due to the standardized grating spacing. Inserts designed for curb opening basins would be best suited for capturing larger debris like water bottles and plastics bags, as the opening under the curb may range from four to eight inches.

5.1.3 Vortex Separation Systems

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of vortex separation system units. Vortex separation systems units are designed to capture almost all trash deposited into a storm drain system. A vortex separation system unit diverts the incoming flow of storm water and pollutants into a pollutant separation and containment chamber. Solids within the separation chamber are kept in continuous motion, and are prevented from blocking the screen so that water can pass through the screen and flow downstream. Solid pollutants including trash, debris and coarse sediments are retained in a centrally located solids catchment chamber with the heavier solids ultimately settling into the base of the unit or sump. This would be expected to be a permanent device that would be retrofitted for oil separation as necessary. Outfitting a large drainage with a number of large vortex separation system units may be less costly than using a larger number of small vortex separation system units.

An example of vortex separation system technology is the Continuous Deflective Separation unit, developed by Continuous Deflective Separation Technologies, Inc. When applied to storm water, the Continuous Deflective Separation unit is designed to capture and retain sediments, floatable and settleable trash and debris over a wide range of flow conditions (up to 300 cubic feet per second). The fine screens used in storm water applications vary in size from 1.2 – 4.7 millimeter (0.048 - 0.185 inches). The Continuous Deflective Separation units are placed underground and would be expected to be utilized in highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a Continuous Deflective Separation unit typically occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of surface area for each cubic feet per second that it treats, with the bulk of the installation being well below grade. The solids would be removed using a vactor truck, a removable basket, or a clam shell depending on the user's preference and size of the unit. For new installations, it is expected that continued monitoring of the condition of

SB 005957

the unit would be required after every runoff event for the first 30 days. Based on the behavior of the unit relative to storm events, inspections may be scheduled on projections using storm events vs. pollutant buildup. For ongoing operation, unit inspections are expected to occur at least once every 30 days during the wet weather season. As part of the expected maintenance, floatables would be removed and the sump cleaned when the sump is above 85 percent full. Also, at least once a year, it is expected that the unit would be pumped down and the screen carefully inspected for damage and to ensure that the screen is properly fastened.

The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City of San Jose found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014).

5.1.4 Trash Nets

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of trash nets. These are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. One type of trash net, developed by Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc. may be reasonably foreseeable as a method of compliance because it was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board on April 29, 2004 for use on the Los Angeles River Watershed TMDL (Dickerson 2004). Currently, three modular models are available from Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.:

- The *In-Line Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular chamber containing the capture apparatus for holding the disposable nets. The system is installed in-line with the outfall pipe. A prefabricated chamber minimizes site work and cost. Inline units are underground and out of sight, particularly well-suited for densely populated locations.
- The *End-of-Pipe Netting* TrashTrap® model is installed at the end of the pipe. These units are often installed as a retrofit to an existing outfall structure. When this opportunity exists, the End-of-Pipe system is highly cost effective.
- The *Floating Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular pontoon structure that floats at the end of the outfall. Floating units are an economical solution where site conditions (minimum water depth of two feet and a relatively sheltered site) permit its use. They are often installed with only minor modifications to the existing site.

Model selection and sizing of trash nets would be based on site-specific criteria including peak volume, peak velocity, and trash/floatables volume. Modularity and capacity of the installation would be achieved by varying the number of nets in the system. Installations, consistent with current practice, are expected to range from single net units to systems with 10 nets handling flows above 3,000 cubic feet per second. The standard mesh net would handle flows up to 30 cubic feet per second or 22 million gallons per day and velocities up to five feet per second at the mouth of the

SB 005958

net. A truck with a hoist for changing the nets, and a container for holding the full nets would be expected for servicing trash nets. A crew of two accomplishes the net change out in a matter of a few minutes. Road access to the site would be required for the service vehicle.

The *End-of-Pipe* nets are another control that is reasonably foreseeable as a method of satisfying the final Trash Amendments because of the low cost, the ease of maintenance, and also because the devices can be relocated after a set period at one location (provided the pipe diameters are the same). With limited funding, installation could be spread over several land uses and lead to valuable monitoring results. For smaller systems the total installation time can be as short as one day. Since the devices require attachment to the end of a pipe, this can severely reduce the number of locations within a drainage system that can be monitored. In addition, these nets cannot be installed on very large channels (seven feet in diameter is the maximum).

5.1.5 Gross Solids Removal Devices

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices. Several types of these devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted into existing highway drainage systems or implemented in future highway drainage systems. Gross Solids Removal Devices are structures that would remove litter and solids five millimeters (0.25 inches nominal) and larger from the storm water runoff using various screening technologies. Overflow devices would be expected to be incorporated; usual design of the overflow release device is based upon the design storm for the roadway. Though designed to capture litter, the devices would also be expected to capture vegetation debris. The devices described below are generally limited to accept flows from pipes 30 inches in diameter and smaller.

To assess the feasibility of utilizing Gross Solids Removal Devices, Caltrans developed a Pilot Program with multiple phase pilot studies. A pilot study generally consisted of one or more devices that were developed from concept, advanced through design and installation, and placed in service for two years of testing to evaluate overall performance (Caltrans 2003). Based on the Pilot Program, three types of Gross Solids Removal Devices have been shown the most promising and are therefore considered within the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance: linear radial and two versions using an inclined screen. On October 7, 2004, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs (Bishop 2004).

Linear Radial Device

This device is relatively long and narrow, with flow entering one end and exiting the other end. It is suited for narrow and flat rights-of-way with limited space. It utilizes modular well screen casings with 5 mm (0.25-inch nominal) louvers and is contained in a concrete vault, although it also could be attached to a headwall at a pipe outfall. While runoff flows enter into the screens, they pass radially through the louvers and trap litter in the casing. A smooth bottom to convey litter to the end of the screen sections is required, so a segment of the circumference of each screen is uncovered. The

SB 005959

louvered sections have access doors for cleaning with vacuum truck or other equipment. Under most placement conditions the goal would be to capture within the casing one year's volume of litter. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged.

Inclined Screen Devices

Two Inclined Screen Devices have been developed. Each device requires about one meter (three feet) of hydraulic head and is better suited for fill sections. In the Type 1 device, the storm water runoff flows over the weir and falls through the inclined bar rack. The screen has five millimeter maximum spacing between the bars. Flow passes through the screen and exits via the discharge pipe. The trough distributes influent over the inclined screen. Storm water pushes captured litter toward the litter storage area. The gross solids storage area is sloped to drain to prevent standing water. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged. It has a goal of litter capture and storage for one year. The Type 2 Inclined Screen only comes in a sloped sidewall version.

5.2 Institutional Controls

The non-structural actions likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments include institutional controls. These types of actions are methods to control trash loading to state waters and may include enforcement of existing litter laws, increased street sweeping, cleaning of storm water conveyance structures, such as catch basins and storm drain inlets, and ordinances.

Institutional controls may also offer societal benefits that are associated with reducing litter in our city streets, parks and other public areas. For example, institutional controls employed by the City of Los Angeles for the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL have demonstrated a 12.5 percent reduction in the total WLA (Black & Veatch 2012). Institutional controls can typically be implemented in a relatively short period of time. The capital investment required to implement institutional controls is generally less than for full capture systems.

The final Trash Amendments define "institutional controls" as follows:

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

SB 005960

"Regulatory source controls" was previously included within the definition of institutional controls in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. In turn, "regulatory source controls" was previously defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Regulatory source controls were generally proposed as a tool for MS4 permittees to enact ordinances. A primary type of regulatory source control contemplated by this Policy was a bag ban ordinance to prohibit retailers from distributing carry-out plastic bag. The proposed final Trash Amendments omit regulatory source controls (and its definition) as a method for demonstrating Track 2 compliance.

The proposed Final Staff Report retains "ordinances," however, as a permissible type of institutional control an MS4 permittee could employ to achieve compliancy with Track 2 (even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method). Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by an ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include anti-litter laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.2.1 Enforcement of Litter Laws

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be enforcement of existing liter laws. By enforcing litter laws in sensitive areas or in areas that generate substantial amounts of litter, an ultimate source of trash loading to a given water body would be reduced or eliminated. Ordinances that prohibit litter are already in place in most municipalities. For example, the Los Angeles City Municipal Code prohibits the disposal of trash anywhere such trash could pollute the storm drain system:

> No person shall throw, deposit, leave, cause or permit to be thrown, deposited, placed, or left, any refuse, rubbish, garbage, or other discarded or abandoned objects, articles, and accumulations, in or upon any street, gutter, alley, sidewalk, storm drain, inlet, catch basin, conduit or other drainage structures, business place, or upon any public or private lot of land in the City so that such materials, when exposed to storm water or any runoff, become a pollutant in the storm drain system (City of Los Angeles Municipal Code § 64.70.02.C.1(a)).

SB 005961

Ensuring compliance with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental and economic impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural or institutional controls that generate their own nominal adverse environmental impacts.

5.2.2 Street Sweeping

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing street sweeping. Street sweeping minimizes trash loading to storm drain systems and water bodies by removing trash from streets and curbs. Maintaining a regular street sweeping schedule reduces the buildup of trash on streets and prevents trash from entering catch basins and the storm drain system. Street sweeping can also improve the appearance of roadways and urban areas. There are three types of street sweepers expected to be utilized for compliance with the final Trash Amendments: mechanical, vacuum filter, and regenerative air sweepers (U.S. EPA 2012b).

- Mechanical sweepers use a broom to remove particles from the street curb and a water spray to control dust. The removed particles are carried by a cylindrical broom to a conveyor belt and into a storage hopper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Vacuum-assisted sweepers also use brooms to remove particles. The removed particles, however, are saturated with water and transported by a vacuum intake to the hopper. Vacuum-assisted dry sweepers use a specialized brush that allows the vacuum system to recover almost all particulate matter. A continuous filtration system prevents very fine particulate matter from leaving the hopper and trailing on the street behind the sweeper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Regenerative air sweepers blow air onto the pavement and immediately vacuum it back to entrain and capture accumulated sediments. A dust separation system regenerates air for blowing back onto the pavement (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

No definitive independent studies have yet been staged to determine the best sweeping system (U.S. EPA 2012b). It is expected, however, that local agencies may use a combination of types of street sweeper to maximize efficiency (CASQA 2003a). In the Los Angeles Region, use of certain sweeper types is dictated by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1186, which requires local agencies to acquire or use only respirable particulate matter certified sweepers beginning January 1, 2000. Furthermore, Rule 1186.1 requires local agencies to acquire alternative fuel or less polluting street sweepers beginning July 1, 2002 (South Coast Air Quality Management District 2006).

Increasing the frequency of street sweeping in areas with high traffic volume and trash accumulation would further reduce trash loading to the waterways. Increases in street sweeping are expected before the rainy season begins. A successful street sweeping program would be expected to include accurate recordkeeping of curb-miles swept, proper storage and disposal of street sweepings, regular equipment maintenance, and

SB 005962

parking policies that restrict parking in problematic areas and notify residents of sweeping schedules (CASQA 2003a).

Using modern and efficient street sweepers may reduce the need for other structural storm water controls and may prove to be more cost-effective than certain structural controls, especially in more urbanized areas with greater areas of pavement (U.S. EPA 2012b).

5.2.3 Storm Drain Cleaning

Another institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing cleaning of storm drain systems. Routine cleaning of the storm drain system reduces the amount of trash entering water bodies, prevents clogging, and ensures the flood control capacity of the system. Cleanings may occur manually or with pump eductors, vacuums, or bucket loaders. A successful storm drain cleaning program would be expected to include regular inspection and cleaning of catch basins and storm drain inlets, increased inspection and cleaning in areas with high trash accumulation, accurate recordkeeping, cleaning immediately prior to the rainy season to remove accumulated trash, and proper storage and disposal of collected material (CASQA 2003a).

5.2.4 Public Education

An additional institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing public education programs. Public education can be an effective implementation alternative to reduce the amount of trash entering water bodies. The public is often unaware that trash littered on the street ends up in receiving waters, much less the cost of abating it.

Community outreach is expected to be one way to educate the public about the effects of littering on the quality of receiving waters. Local agencies would provide educational materials to the public via television, radio, print media (e.g., brochures, flyers, and community newsletters), information hotlines outreach to educators and schools, community event participation, and support of volunteer monitoring and cleanup programs. Storm drain inlet stenciling would be another means of educating the public about the direct discharge of storm water to receiving waters and the effects of littering and dumping on receiving water quality. Stenciling can be conducted in partnership with other agencies and organizations to garner greater support for educational programs (U.S. EPA 2005).

Public education programs are already in place in some jurisdictions. Under the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water Permit, for example, permittees are required to implement educational storm water outreach programs (Order No. R4-2012-0175). The residential component of this program includes:

- Conducting storm water pollution prevention public service announcements and advertising campaigns.
- Distribute public education materials regarding the proper handling of waste materials.

SB 005963

- Maintaining a storm water website that includes educational material and opportunities for the public to participate in storm water pollution prevention and clean-up activities.
- Using culturally diverse educational strategies.

Public education materials have already been developed and are available through the Erase the Waste campaign, sponsored by the Water Boards. Erase the Waste is a public education program, working to reduce harmful storm water pollution and improve the environment of the region's coastal and inland communities. The campaign started in Los Angeles County, and materials produced during its three-year run have now been packaged for state and nationwide use. It is built around the theme, *Erase the Waste* – a positive, empowering theme that encourages all residents and stakeholders to take ownership of their communities, help reduce and prevent storm water pollution from the local landscape and "become part of the pollution solution."

The Water Boards have made available the *California Storm Water Toolbox*[13] which includes the following tools for residents, community and civic groups, educators, municipalities and public agencies:

- Advertisements, posters, collateral materials and a comprehensive Neighborhood Action Kit in English, Spanish, Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese – a comprehensive "how-to" guide to community-focused pollution prevention.
- A landmark Water Quality Service Learning Model for grades four through six that meets the state's curriculum standards.
- The Water Quality Detectives After-School Program, an adapted version of the curriculum for middle school and after school setting.
- The California Storm Water Resource Directory, an online inventory of storm water materials developed in partnership with CASQA.

5.2.5 Ordinances

Ordinances are a municipal regulation and type of institutional control. Ordinances can range from litter laws, smoking bans, to product bans. Ordinances may focus on eliminating or reducing the sources of trash by removing potential products from the waste stream. These methods focus on preventing pollution versus employing methods of controlling pollution. Across California, cities, counties, and the state have litter laws and other existing ordinances. In addition to the enforcement of existing litter laws, reasonably foreseeable methods of achieving compliance could include new litter laws and other ordinances. Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash

[13] The *California Storm Water Toolbox* is accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/outreach/erase_waste/index.shtml#toolbox.

SB 005964

generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include mandatory fees on disposable item (like cups) that encourage customers to bring red-usable, and anti-littler laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls

This section discusses the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This information should provide a frame of reference in determining potential environmental impacts of these alternatives described in Section 6 (Environmental Effects of the Trash Amendments) and Section 8 (Alternatives Analysis). Some reasonably foreseeable installation activities for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would consist of the installation of improvements to the storm drain system to attain "full capture". These improvements include installation of screens and inserts for catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices within the alignment of storm drain pipes, and trash collection nets in storm drain outlets. Temporary impacts to natural resources from these types of installation activities typically include air pollution from dust and construction equipment, increased runoff and soil erosion, and installation noise.

Installation of storm drain improvements to comply with the final Trash Amendments would likely be located throughout the developed areas of the state. The final Trash Amendments provide up to ten years to complete the installation of storm drain improvements. The installation would occur at different locations at different periods. Equipment to be installed would likely include filters, metal screen, fabric nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices. Some of the equipment would be mounted on small steel structures. Equipment weights range from several hundred pounds to 100,000 pounds, therefore the installation rigs would range from small truck-mounted cranes to larger track-mounted units. The equipment would be electrically connected together by cable or by buss (open air copper or aluminum tubes). The installation would be either through the inlets or outlets or with the piping. Gross Solids Removal Device station sites would typically be finished with fencing around the site.

5.3.1 Storm Drain Improvement Installation Staging and Methods

Most sites for installation activities and staging would be in high density residential, mixed urban, commercial, or industrial areas, as well as public transportation stations, and along portions of State highways. Site preparation would include clearing, grubbing and grading with bulldozers and dump trucks. Access roads would be prepared concurrently with the site operations.

Catch Basin Inserts

Improvements to catch basins are expected to include concrete work, installation of filters within the catch basins and installation of screens at the catch basin inlets. These

SB 005965

activities entail concrete demolition and refinishing and field fabrication methods such as welding and mechanical bolting. These improvements would be located in existing catch basins within existing storm drain systems. Construction of new catch basins is not specifically required to comply with the final Trash Amendments, although damaged catch basins may require replacement or new catch basins may be an element of the discretionary compliance program under Track 2. Existing catch basins are located below sidewalks and streets with openings flush with the curb.

Catch basin improvements may include:

- Removal of manhole cover and accessing bottom of catch basin and manually inserting prefabricated catch basin inserts in the bottom or interior of the catch basin.
- Concrete demolition and removal if the entire catch basin needs replacement.
- Catch basin installation – this task pertains to catch basins that require replacement.
- Concrete drilling and welding – this task is required to install fasteners and bracing for screens and brushes at the storm drain inlets. These screens can be welded onto the installed bracing.
- Concrete finishing – to restore site after installation is completed.

Installation of catch basin improvements would likely require the following types of tools: compressor, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, welder, light-duty truck.

Gross Solid Removal Device and Vortex Separation System Installation

Gross Solids Removal Devices would be for new installations that are located in transportation rights of way. These devices are typically fabricated off-site and transported to the site for installation. The installation sites are typically not located in areas of sensitive receptors[14]. Installation activities are expected to include:

- Site Preparation – a flat area of sufficient size to locate a concrete equipment pad is required. Vegetation removal might be required, as well as placement of a gravel sub-base for the area. The site should be selected for access by an equipment crane, maintenance vehicles and trash collection vehicles.
- Fencing – security fencing is generally preferred for water quality treatment systems located within existing structures in watersheds. Chain link fencing is often selected which involves installation of fence poles. Fence screens are often used in areas where a Gross Solids Removal Device causes adverse visual impacts.
- Concrete pad – Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally fabricated as modular units that are transported to the site and bolted to a concrete pad. This

[14] Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. These are areas where the occupants are more susceptible to the adverse effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, pesticides, and other pollutants.

SB 005966

task involves preparing a level sub-base, placement of rebar and forms, and pouring ready-mix concrete to form a pad of sufficient dimensions to support the Gross Solids Removal Devices.

- Gross Solids Removal Device placement – the Gross Solids Removal Devices are placed onto the concrete with an equipment crane and secured with anchor bolts.
- Pipe fitting/connection – the storm drain conveyance piping is connected to the Gross Solids Removal Device with standard plumbing connects such as unions or joints. The connections are leak tested.
- Utility service – for Gross Solids Removal Devices which require electrical service, wiring from a nearby service connector would be made to a switchbox located on the concrete pad. Appropriate conduit and wiring for outdoor service would be used.

Equipment required to install Gross Solids Removal Devices is expected to include: equipment crane, concrete mix truck, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Caltrans provided descriptions of installation of Gross Solids Removal Device in the report Phase I Pilot Study – Gross Solid Removal Devices (Caltrans 2003).

Trash Nets

Trash nets would be installed at the outlets of storm drains and channels. These locations are typically located within the interior of the storm drain system where there is limited public access. Installation of trash nets includes field joining techniques and may include concrete repair. Trash net installation is expected to include:

- Preparation of concrete for installation of bracing to hold trash nets. Concrete preparation may entail simple cleaning of the concrete surfaces to patching and resurfacing of areas where the trash nets are to be attached.
- Installation of net bracing – net bracing is typically installed with anchor bolts.
- Attachment of the net to the bracing – simple mechanical devices is used to attach the flexible netting to the metal bracing.

Tools required to install trash netting include: hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Impacts to air quality from installation equipment is expected to be minimal and of a short duration, particularly if equipment is tuned and maintained in good working condition to minimize emissions of criteria pollutants and particulates. Noise impacts are expected to also be short term and are expected to be minimized through installation practices, such as using noise barriers and modified work hours.

5.3.2 Maintenance of Treatment Controls and BMPs

Maintenance activities expected to occur for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would include removing trash from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets and providing any mechanical service and repair that may be required. Because each device is limited in the volume of trash that can be collected, it is likely that relatively light-duty trucks can be used. Additionally, there is opportunity to

SB 005967

consolidate the trash collected from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets with other trash to lessen the impacts associated with transport and disposal of trash collected from storm drain improvements.

The impacts from maintenance activities associated with the final Trash Amendments are expected to be minimized through modified work hours and dust suppression methods. Spoils resulting from installation of storm drain improvements are expected to be in relatively small in quantity. These spoils are expected to be disposed of in licensed facilities.

5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource as identified in the California Water Code section 10562. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits.

The final Trash Amendments would allow for the use of LID as part of Track 2 implementation. LID approaches attempt to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology through a series of practices including filtering storm water with natural media, detaining storm water for infiltration into the ground, and retaining water onsite for reuse. LID is often implemented through BMPs, including conservation designs, low impact landscaping, and practices promoting improved infiltration, runoff storage, runoff conveyance, and filtration (Metres 2013).

The final Trash Amendments would also allow for the use of multi-benefit projects as part of Track 2 implementation. Multi-benefit projects should be designed to maximize water supply, water quality, and environmental and other community benefits (Wat. Code § 10562(b)(2)). Multi-benefit projects lead to collaborations with other agencies and stakeholders to develop storm water infrastructure that improves storm water, urban runoff quality, and improve wildlife habitat. Multi-benefit projects should focus on regional and watershed-wide benefits.

While LID and multi-benefit projects have not directly addressed trash as a traditional pollutant in the past, additional measures can be included so that such projects specifically address trash. For example, the City of Anaheim, as part of the Brookhurst Street Improvement Project, converted impervious surfaces into a greenbelt area with an earthen swale that accepts storm flows from the street, acts as a natural treatment system, allows for limited infiltration, and drains to an existing storm drain inlet (City of Anaheim 2010). Trash can get captured within the bioswales, which infiltrates the storm water. A multi-benefit project should separate the storm water from the trash, thus removing the ability for trash to be transported to a receiving water body via storm water. The trash that accumulates within the bioswale should still be removed. To capture the remaining trash in storm water, an insert could be placed in the storm drain inlet to prevent trash from entering the storm water system. Another example of a multi-benefit project could be a retention basin, where the primary function is to recharge the local groundwater aquifer. To capture trash in the retention basin, a trash net at the retention basin overflow could be installed to capture any trash leaving the retention

SB 005968

basin when storm water inflow exceeds the capacity of the retention basin. LID and multi-benefit projects provided many environmental benefits from improved water quality, reduced number of flooding events, restored aquatic habitat, improved groundwater recharge, and enhanced urban aesthetics. By incorporating trash controls into LID and multi-benefit projects, a permittee can address numerous water quality pollutants within the urban and storm water landscape.

SB 005969

6 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF TRASH AMENDMENTS

6.1 Introduction

The Water Quality Control/208 Planning Program, found in title 23, California Code of regulations sections 3775-3781 has been certified as an exempt regulatory program by the Secretary for Resources (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14,§ 15251, subd. (g)) and, therefore, the State Water Board is exempt from the requirements of preparing separate documents in compliance with CEQA. However, the State Water Board must conduct an environmental analysis of its actions in a draft SED as part of its approval or adoption according to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777 (see also, Pub. Res. Code § 21159). This Final Staff Report is being used to satisfy this requirement.

CEQA's "certified regulatory program" exemption is limited, however, and the State Water Board in the SED must still comply with CEQA's overall objectives to: inform the decision makers and the public about the potentially significant environmental effects of a proposed project; identify ways that significant adverse environmental impacts may be mitigated; and prevent significant, avoidable adverse environmental impacts by changing the proposed project or requiring mitigation measures. There are certain guiding principles that are contained in the CEQA Guidelines that help to inform the Water Board's certified regulatory process and preparation of the draft SED:

> Forecasting: Drafting an EIR or preparing a Negative Declaration necessarily involves some degree of forecasting. While foreseeing the unforeseeable is not possible, an agency must use its best efforts to find out and disclose all that it reasonably can (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15144).
>
> Speculation: If, after thorough investigation, a Lead Agency finds that a particular impact is too speculative for evaluation, the agency should note its conclusion and terminate discussion of the impact (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15145).
>
> Specificity: the degree of specificity required in an Environmental Impact Report [or an Environmental Impact Report – equivalent document, such as an SED] will correspond to the degree of specificity involved in the underlying activity which is described in the Environmental Impact Report" (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15146)
>
> Standards for Adequacy: An EIR (or Negative Declaration) should be prepared with a sufficient degree of analysis to provide decision makers with information which enables them to make a decision which intelligently takes account of environmental consequences. An evaluation of the environmental effects of a proposed project need not be exhaustive, but the sufficiency of an EIR (or Negative declaration) is to be reviewed in the light of what is reasonably feasible. The courts have looked not for perfection but for adequacy, completeness, and a good faith effort at full disclosure (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15151).

This section of the Final Staff Report, as well as the Environmental Checklist in Appendix B, identifies and evaluates the potential environmental impacts that may arise from final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

SB 005970

It also discusses mitigation, where applicable, for the identified potentially significant impacts (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 3777(b)). The implementation alternatives for achieving compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in detail in Section 8 of this document. Impacts believed to be potentially significant are described in this section, while impacts that are considered less than significant or where there is no effect are described in Environmental Checklist contained in Appendix B. The following resource areas are included in this section, each of which includes a description of potential impacts, and mitigations.

- Section 6.2 Air Quality
- Section 6.3 Biological Resources
- Section 6.4 Cultural Resources
- Section 6.5 Geology/Soils
- Section 6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions
- Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality
- Section 6.9 Land Use/Planning
- Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration
- Section 6.11 Public Services
- Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic
- Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.1.1 Impact Methodology

Any potential environmental impacts associated with the final Trash Amendments depend upon the specific compliance methods selected by the complying permittee, most of whom will be public agencies subject to their own CEQA obligations (see Pub. Res. Code § 21159.2). This document identifies broad mitigation approaches that could be considered at a statewide level. Consistent with Public Resources Code section 21159 and the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, the document does not engage in speculation or conjecture, but rather considers the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the feasible mitigation measures, and feasible alternatives (including alternative means of compliance) which would meet the project objectives and avoid or reduce the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project.

Within each of the subsections listed above, this document evaluates the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project and each implementation alternative relative to the subject resource area. The implementation alternatives evaluated in this document are evaluated on a statewide level for impacts for each resource area. Project-level analysis is expected to be conducted by the appropriate public agencies prior to implementation of project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. The environmental analysis in this document assumes that the project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be designed, installed, and maintained following all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Several handbooks are available and currently used by municipal agencies

SB 005971

that provide guidance for the selection and implementation of BMPs (CASQA 2003a; 2003b, Water Environment Research Foundation 2005, Caltrans 2010).

6.1.2 Level of Analysis

The State Water Board is the lead agency for the final Trash Amendments, while the responsible agencies identified in Section 2.11 (Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits) may be the lead agency for CEQA compliance for approval and implementation of a project specific method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board does not specify the actual means of compliance by which permittees choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments. However, as required by the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, this draft SED analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance on a statewide level. The specificity of the "activity" described in this draft SED related to the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is of a general nature and the level of analysis of the potentially significant adverse environmental effects is commensurate with that level of detail. At the time of approval of a project-specific compliance project where the detail of the method of compliance is known, a project-level environmental analysis may be performed by the local approval agency.

Project-level impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will necessarily vary depending on the choice of compliance and the size, location, and type of discharger and the environmental resources in and around the project site. It would be speculative to estimate the specific impacts of the final Trash Amendments caused by implementation of a project-specific compliance method. It is possible that, at a specific site with particularly sensitive environmental resources, implementation with compliance measures in either in Track 1 or 2 could cause potentially significant impacts as compared to baseline conditions. Since it is speculative to estimate the type, size, and location of any particular compliance method (e.g., type of construction activities and type of resources adversely affected by those activities), this evaluation makes no attempt to quantify the impacts associated with implementation or maintenance of a particular compliance method.

Per the requirements of the State Water Board's environmental regulations, the resource analysis in this section includes:

- An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
- An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including:
    - An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

SB 005972

- An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. (23 CCR § 3777)

6.1.3 Environmental Setting

CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15125, subd. (a)). Section 3 presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the final Trash Amendments. As such, the environmental setting and baseline for determining impacts is presented at a general level as each regional water board and permittee may address trash with a range of treatment and institutional controls. The following resource sections present additional specific setting information relevant to the assessment of environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments.

6.2 Air Quality

Daily emissions and pollutant concentrations are two ways to quantify air pollution. The term “emissions” means the quantity of pollutant released into the air and has unit of pounds per day (lbs /day). The term “concentrations” means the amount of pollutant material per volumetric unit of air and has unit of parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

Criteria Pollutants

The Air Resources Board has established state ambient air quality standards (state standards) to identify outdoor pollutant levels considered safe for the public. After state standards are established, state law requires Air Resources Board to designate each area as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified for each state standard. The area designations, which are based on the most recent available data, indicate the healthfulness of air quality throughout the state. In addition to state standards, the federal Clean Air Act requires U.S. EPA to set national ambient air quality standards (federal standards or national standards). The Air Resources Board makes area designations for ten pollutants: ozone, suspended particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5), carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, sulfates, lead, hydrogen sulfide, and visibility reducing particles. Ambient air quality standards define clean air, and are established to protect even the most sensitive individuals in our communities. An air quality standard defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be present in outdoor air without harm to the public's health.

The gaseous criteria pollutants, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants, and the associated adverse health effects of these air quality contaminants are summarized below.

Carbon Monoxide

Exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood, and therefore can cause dizziness and fatigue, impair central nervous system functions, and induce angina in persons with serious heart disease. Carbon monoxide is emitted almost exclusively from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. In urban areas, motor vehicles, power plants, refineries, industrial boilers, ships, aircraft, and trains emit carbon monoxide. Motor vehicle exhaust releases most of the carbon monoxide in urban areas. Vehicle exhaust contributes approximately 56 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide and up to 95 percent in cities. Carbon monoxide is a non-reactive air pollutant that dissipates relatively quickly. As a result, ambient carbon monoxide concentrations generally follow the spatial and temporal distributions of vehicular traffic. Carbon monoxide concentrations are influenced by local meteorological conditions; primarily wind speed, topography, and atmospheric stability. Carbon monoxide from motor vehicle exhaust can become locally concentrated when surface-based temperature inversions combine with calm atmospheric conditions.

Ozone

While ozone serves a beneficial purpose in the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) by reducing potentially harmful ultraviolet radiation, when it reaches elevated concentrations in the lower atmosphere it can be harmful to the human and to sensitive species of plants. Short-term ozone exposure can reduce lung function and increase an individual's susceptibility to respiratory infection. Long-term exposure can impair lung defense mechanisms and lead to emphysema and/or chronic bronchitis. Ozone concentrations build to peak levels during periods of light winds or stagnant air, bright sunshine, and high temperatures. Ideal conditions occur during summer and early autumn. Sensitivity to ozone varies among individuals. About 20 percent of the population is sensitive to ozone, with exercising children being particularly vulnerable. Ozone is formed in the atmosphere by a complex series of chemical reactions under sunlight that involve "ozone precursors." Ozone precursors are categorized into two families of pollutants: oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds. Oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds are emitted from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. While oxides of nitrogen are considered a criteria pollutant, reactive organic compounds are not in this category, but are included in this discussion as ozone precursors. Ozone is the chief component of urban smog and the damaging effects of photochemical smog generally relate to the concentration of ozone. Meteorology and terrain play major roles in ozone formation. The greatest source of smog producing gases is the automobile.

Nitrogen Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to high levels of nitrogen dioxide is the risk of acute and chronic respiratory disease. Like ozone, nitrogen dioxide typically is not directly emitted, but it is formed through a rapid reaction between nitric oxide and atmospheric oxygen. Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide are collectively called oxides of nitrogen and are major contributors to ozone formation. Nitrogen dioxide also contributes to the formation of respirable particulate matter (see discussion of respirable particulate matter below) and fine particulate matter through the formation of nitrate compounds. At atmospheric

SB 005974

concentrations, nitrogen dioxide is only potentially irritating. In high concentrations, the result is a brownish-red cast to the atmosphere and reduced visibility.

Sulfur Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to sulfur dioxide is acute and chronic respiratory disease. Exposure may cause narrowing of the airways, which may cause wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Sulfur dioxide can also react with water in the atmosphere to form acids (or “acid rain”), which can cause damage to vegetation and man-made materials. The main source of sulfur dioxide is coal and fuel oil combustion in power plants and industries, as well as diesel fuel combustion in motor vehicles. Generally, the highest levels of sulfur dioxide are found near large industrial complexes. In recent years, sulfur dioxide concentrations have been reduced by the increasingly stringent controls placed on stationary source emissions of sulfur dioxide and by limiting the sulfur content in fuel. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in southern California have been reduced to levels well below the state and national ambient air quality standards, but further reductions in emissions are needed to attain compliance with ambient air quality standards for sulfates, respirable particulate matter, and fine particulate matter, to which sulfur dioxide is a contributor.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter pollution consists of very small liquid and solid particles in the air, which can include smoke, soot, dust, salts, acids, and metals. Particulate matter also forms when gases emitted from industries and motor vehicles undergo chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Particulate matter is regulated as respirable particulate matter (inhalable particulate matter less than ten micrometers in diameter). More recently it has been subdivided into coarse and fine fractions, with particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter constituting the fine fraction. Major sources of respirable particulate matter include crushing or grinding operations; dust stirred up by vehicles traveling on roads; wood-burning stoves and fireplaces; dust from construction, landfills, and agriculture; wildfires and brush/waste burning; industrial sources; windblown dust from open lands; and atmospheric chemical and photochemical reactions. Fine particulate matter results from fuel combustion (e.g., from motor vehicles, power generation, and industrial facilities), residential fireplaces, and wood stoves. In addition, fine particulate matter can be formed in the atmosphere from gases such as sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, reactive organic compounds, and ammonia, and elemental carbon. Fine particulate matter is a subset of respirable particulate matter.

The health effects from long-term exposure to high concentrations of particulate matter are increased risk of chronic respiratory disease like asthma and altered lung function in children. Particles with 2.5 to 10 microns in diameter tend to collect in the upper portion of the respiratory system. Particles that are 2.5 microns or less are so tiny that they can penetrate deeper into the lungs and damage lung tissues. These substances can be absorbed into the bloodstream and cause damage elsewhere in the body. Short-term exposure to high levels of particulate matter has been shown to increase the number of people seeking medical treatment for respiratory distress, and to increase mortality among those with severe respiratory problems. Particulate matter also results in reduced visibility. Ambient particulate matter has many sources. It is emitted directly by combustion sources

SB 005975

like motor vehicles, industrial facilities, and residential wood burning, and in the form of dust from ground-disturbing activities such as construction and farming. It also forms in the atmosphere from the chemical reaction of precursor gases.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Toxic air contaminants include air pollutants that can produce adverse public health effects, including carcinogenic effects, after long-term (chronic) or short-term (acute) exposure. One source of toxic air contaminants is combustion of fossil fuels or digester gas. Human exposure occurs primarily through inhalation, although non-inhalation exposure can also occur when toxic air contaminants in particulate form deposit onto soil and drinking water sources and enter the food chain or are directly ingested by humans. Many pollutants are identified as toxic air contaminants because of their potential to increase the risk of developing cancer. For toxic air contaminants that are known or suspected carcinogens, it has been found that there are no levels or thresholds below which exposure is risk free. No ambient air quality standards exist for toxic air contaminants, except that standards for lead, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride are provided in California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Instead, numerous national, state, and local rules that affect both stationary and mobile emission sources regulate toxic air contaminants emissions. Individual toxic air contaminants vary greatly in the risk they present; at a given level of exposure one toxic air contaminants may pose a hazard that is many times greater than another. Where data are sufficient to do so, a “unit risk factor” can be developed for cancer risk. The unit risk factor expresses assumed risk to a hypothetical population, the estimated number of individuals in a million who may develop cancer as the result of continuous, lifetime (70-year) exposure to 1 $\mu g/m^3$ of the toxic air contaminants. Unit risk factors provide a standard that can be used to establish regulatory thresholds for permitting purposes. This is, however, not a measure of actual health risk because actual populations do not experience the extent and duration of exposure that the hypothetical population is assumed to experience. For non-cancer health effects, a similar factor called a Hazard Index is used.

Areas with monitored pollutant concentrations that are lower than ambient air quality standards are designated as “attainment areas” on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. When monitored concentrations exceed ambient standards, areas are designated as “nonattainment areas.” An area that recently exceeded ambient standards, but is now in attainment, is designated as a “maintenance area.” Nonattainment areas are further classified based on the severity and persistence of the air quality problem as “moderate” “severe” or “serious.” Classifications determine the applicability and minimum stringency of pollution control requirements.

6.2.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal

The U.S. EPA is the federal agency charged with administering the federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, which established a number of requirements. The U.S. EPA oversees state and local implementation of federal Clean Air Act requirements. The Clean Air Act Amendments require the U.S. EPA to approve State Implementation Plans to meet and/or maintain the national ambient standards. The federal (and California) ambient air quality standards are shown in Table 8.

SB 005976

Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards.

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards	Federal Standards	
			Primary	Secondary
Ozone	1 Hour	0.09 ppm (180 μg/m^3)	-	Same as Primary Standard
	8 Hour	0.070 ppm (137 μg/m^3)	0.075 ppm (147 μg/m^3)	
Respirable Particulate Matter	24 Hour	50 μg/m^3	150 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 μg/m^3	-	
Fine Particulate Matter	24 Hour	No Separate State Standard	35 μg/m^3	35 μg/m^3
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 μg/m^3	12.0 μg/m^3	15.0 μg/m^3
Carbon Monoxide	1 Hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	-
	8 Hour	9.0 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	
	8 Hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm (7 mg/m^3)	-	-
Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (57 μg/m^3)	0.053 ppm (100 μg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard
	1 Hour	0.18 ppm (339 μg/m^3)	100 ppm (188 μg/m^3)	-
Sulfur Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	-	0.030 ppm	-
	24 Hour	0.04 ppm (105 μg/m^3)	0.14 ppm (365 μg/m^3)	-
	3 Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm (1300 μg/m^3)
	1 Hour	0.25 ppm (655 μg/m^3)	75 ppb (195 μg/m^3)	-
Lead	30 Day Average	1.5 μg/m^3	-	-
	Calendar Quarter	-	1.5 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard

State

The California Air Resources Board is the state agency responsible for coordinating both state and federal air pollution control programs in California. In 1988, the State Legislature adopted the California Clean Air Act, which established a statewide air pollution control program. The California Clean Air Act's requirements include annual emission reductions, increased development and use of low emission vehicles, and submittal of air quality attainment plans by air districts. The California Air Resources Board has established state

SB 005977

ambient air quality standards, shown in Table 8. Additionally, the California Air Resources Board has established state standards for pollutants that have no federal ambient air quality standard, including sulfate, visibility, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride.

Local

There are 35 local air districts within the state. Each district (referred to as either an Air Pollution Control District or an Air Quality Management District) is responsible for controlling emissions, primarily from stationary sources of air pollution, within their area. Each district develops and adopts an Air Quality Management Plan, which serves as the blueprint to bring their respective areas into compliance with federal and state clean air standards. Rules are adopted to reduce emissions from various sources.

6.2.2 Thresholds of Significance

Air quality impacts would be considered significant if the final Trash Amendments or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would:

- Conflict with or obstruct the implementation of the applicable air quality plan (although there are many applicable air quality plans in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District Plan as the representative air quality plan for assessing impacts).
- Violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation (although there are many applicable air quality standards, depending on the air basin in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District's standards as the representative air quality standards for assessing impacts).
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is in non-attainment under any applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors). This impact threshold is addressed in Section 7.2.

6.2.3 Impacts and Mitigation

The Los Angeles Water Board conducted an analysis of potential air quality impacts of the identified alternatives for compliance with the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL (Trash TMDL) (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). This analysis is incorporated by reference and summarized here. Staff has reviewed this analysis and has concluded that it is an appropriate representation of the potential impacts that could occur in other areas of the state with implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

The South Coast Air Basin (which includes the area covered by the Trash TMDL) is home to more than 42 percent of California's population. Pollutant concentrations in parts of the South Coast Air Basin are among the highest in the nation. South Coast Air Basin

SB 005978

emissions improved between 2005 and 2010 and are expected to further improve and become somewhat constant through 2035 (ARB 2013). With its high population and pollutant concentrations, potential impacts to air quality are likely to be greater in the South Coast Air Basin than in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum possible impact related to air quality. Therefore, potential impacts identified in this analysis would likely be less in all other air basins.

Impact Assessment Methodology

This evaluation addresses impacts that have the potential to occur from the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including both short -and long-term activities. The evaluation is based on a calculation of the total emissions from travel of construction and maintenance vehicles that might be affected by implementation of the final Trash Amendments. This comparative evaluation was done instead of examining the emissions from each individual source alone and comparing them to a threshold level.

Vehicle Emissions

Vehicle emissions were calculated in the Trash TMDL analysis using forecasts of total vehicle miles traveled based on data provided in MOBILE6, which is a vehicle emission software developed by U.S. EPA (U.S. EPA 2003; 2004; 2006). MOBILE6 is used for predicting gram per mile emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, PM, and toxics from cars, trucks, and motorcycles under various conditions. The data which this calculation is based on are from technical documents of MOBILE6 (U.S. EPA 2003). Considering the type of work involved in implementation of the final Trash Amendments, the calculation assumed that non-tampered heavy-duty diesel vehicles (HDDV Class 6) would be used for installation/construction/maintenance activities. The mileage was assumed to be 50,000 miles, which is the median mileage for HDDVs. The year of vehicle was assumed to be 2001+ for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, and sulfur dioxide and 1994+ for particulate matter.

Based on assumptions above, the exhaust emission rates were found to be 2.1, 9.92, and 6.49 grams per mile for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen, respectively. The particulate matter standard for HDDVs is 0.1 g/bhp-hr. By applying a conversion factor of 1.942 bhp-hr/mi (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), the exhaust emission rate for particulate matter was found to be 0.1942 grams per mile. There was no exhaust emission rate information available for SO_x in MOBILE6. Instead by using diesel fuel sulfur level of eight ppm (from MOBILE6 for years after 2006), diesel fuel economy of 8.71 miles per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), and diesel fuel density of 7.099 pounds per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for MOBILE6 – Analysis of Fuel Economy, Non-Engine Fuel Economy Improvements and Fuel Densities), the exhaust emission rate for sulfur dioxide could be 0.00592 grams per mile, assuming all sulfur in fuel would be transformed to sulfur dioxide.

SB 005979

Catch Basin Inserts

Long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of catch basin inserts (e.g., delivery of materials, street sweeping) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions.

As an example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 150,000 catch basins could be retrofitted with inserts in the urban portion of watershed. As discussed previously, the Los Angeles River Watershed has 474 square miles highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. Assuming that 150,000 catch basin inserts were placed evenly in the 474 square miles developed area, each catch basin insert covered 0.00316 square miles. The distance between two catch basin inserts was about 0.056 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 150,000 catch basin inserts units was about 8,342 miles. Assuming catch basins need to be cleaned twice a year. This translated to approximately 822 vehicle trips per day in the watershed. Assuming the 822 trips were arranged at shortest distance, which is reasonable by arranging a round trip, the total travel distance for 822 trips was about 52 miles (9497 miles divided by 183 days, or 822 trips times 0.063 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling 52 miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants were well below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips were arranged in one day, emission levels for HC, CO, PM, and sulfur dioxide were still well below the significance thresholds. The maximum potential impact of the proposed project for level for oxides of nitrogen was about twice the significance threshold level of 55 lbs/day.

Measures are available to alleviate any potential impacts to air quality due to increased traffic due to catch basin cleanings. Such measures could include: (1) use of construction, maintenance, and street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity; and (5) the design of trash removal devices to minimize the frequency of maintenance trips (e.g., design for smaller drainage areas).

<u>Toxic Air Contaminants</u> Because the emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of catch basin inserts can be below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emission of toxic air contaminants is expected to be below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

<u>Odor Impacts</u> To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being kept on the street or in inserts, and potentially allowing a release of chemical odors, local residents could be exposed to those effects. Those effects are already occurring in watersheds, however, and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by

SB 005980

educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts.

Vortex Separation Systems

Criteria Pollutants Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of vortex separation systems and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., delivery of materials and deployment of vacuum trucks) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. For example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 3700 large capacity vortex separation systems could be installed to collect all the trash generated in the urban portion of the Los Angeles River watershed. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices should be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Vortex separation systems can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

As an example of truck travel within a particular watershed used as a representative maximum possible effect of the proposed project, the Los Angeles River Watershed covers a land area of over 834 square miles, of which 599 square miles are highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. The remaining area is covered by forest or open space. Assuming that 3700 vortex separation systems were placed evenly in the 599 square miles developed area, each vortex separation system would cover 0.162 square miles. The distance between two vortex separation system units was about 0.40 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 3700 vortex separation system units was about 1489 miles. A vortex separation system would need to be cleaned at minimum once per storm season, i.e., once per year.[15] There are about 247 business days a year. This translated to approximately 15 vehicle trips per business day in the watershed. Assuming the 15 trips were arranged at shortest distance, the total travel distance for 15 trips was about six miles (1489 miles divided by 247 days, or 15 trips times 0.40 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling six miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips are conducted in one day, emission levels for all the pollutants are still well below the significance thresholds (Table 9).

[15] Annual frequency of the cleaning the vortex separation systems may vary across California in response to rain events. However, this variation would not substantially change the conclusions of this analysis.

Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example.

Device	Trips per day	HC (lbs/day)	CO (lbs/day)	NO_x (lbs/day)	PM (lbs/day)	SO_2 (lbs/day)
Vortex Separation System	15*	0.029	0.132	0.086	0.0026	0.000079
Vortex Separation Systems	3700**	6.9	32.5	21.3	0.64	0.019
Catch Basin Insert	21,429*	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.00068
Catch Basin Insert	150,000**	43.7	206.5	135.1	4.0	0.12
SCAQMD significance threshold		55	550	55	150	150
*trips conducted over 247 business days, **trips conducted in a single day						

Using the South Coast Air Quality Management District daily construction emissions thresholds as a representative of air quality standards for assessing impacts, the emissions generated by construction equipment for the proposed project are expected to be lower than the daily construction emissions thresholds. However, detailed analysis can only be done at project level. In case daily construction emissions exceed significance thresholds, which are unlikely, construction projects for different vortex separation system units can be conducted on different days to reduce emissions rates.

Measures to decrease air emissions from increased vehicle trips or increased use of construction equipment include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Toxic Air Contaminants The emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of vortex separation system units are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emissions of toxic air contaminants are expected to be far below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Air Quality Management Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts During construction of the vortex separation system units, it is possible that foul air could be temporarily released to the atmosphere while enclosed sources are uncovered or piping is reconfigured. These releases could create objectionable odors at the nearest receptors. These impacts are temporary and unpleasant odors, if any, would be at minimum with completion of the installation.

SB 005982

Vortex separation system units may be a source of objectionable odors if design allows for water stagnation or collection of water with sulfur-containing compounds. Storm water runoff is not likely to contain sulfur-containing compounds, but stagnant water could create objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors caused by stagnation could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. Devices could be inspected to ensure that intake structures are not clogged or pooling water. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. To the extent possible, trash removal devices could be designed to minimize stagnation of water (e.g., allow for complete drainage within 48 hours) and installed to increase the distance to sensitive receptors in the event of any stagnation.

The potential re-suspension of sediments and associated pollutants during construction could also impact air quality. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be completed to address the variety of available measures to limit the air quality impacts. These could include vapor barriers and moisture control to reduce transfer of small sediments to air.

To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. On balance, however, it is not unfair that the residents of the localities where improper disposal of such materials occurs should suffer those risks rather than allowing the wastes to be conveyed through the water body, to expose downstream citizens to risk instead. Those effects are already occurring in the watershed and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out vortex separation systems.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are end-of-pipe devices. The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations within a watershed. Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of trash nets and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. After installation, trash nets can be replaced once per year. It is not clear how many trash nets are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties make decisions on the numbers of trash nets that are going to be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance of trash nets should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer trash nets are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating this trend to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of trash nets on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the impacts of increased air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of trash nets include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

SB 005983

Trash trapped in trash nets may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. Notably, the current conditions result in significant impacts from odor. The impacts from odor could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing non-structural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. Each Gross Solids Removal Device was designed to capture annual load of gross solids, which would result in one cleaning per year. It is not clear how many Gross Solids Removal Devices are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties determine that Gross Solids Removal Devices should be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance Gross Solids Removal Devices should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating these trends to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the increase of air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Trash trapped in Gross Solids Removal Devices may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. By employing nonstructural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement, the impacts from odor could be alleviated.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

It is possible that the final Trash Amendments may require more workers and vehicles to enforce litter laws. Air pollutant emissions might be increased due to increased driving to enforce litter laws. The increase in traffic due to enforcement of litter laws, however, is expected to be very limited and would not have a noticeable impact on air quality.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would increase traffic and therefore increase air pollutant emissions. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the responsible parties determine that a given frequency of street sweeping is necessary, the impacts on air quality caused by increased street sweeping should be analyzed at project level.

Increased street sweeping may increase objectionable odors on street. Nonetheless, measures are available to reduce any potential impacts to air quality due to increased

SB 005984

street sweeping. Such measures could include: (1) use of street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters, (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity.

Public Education

Similar to enforcement of litter laws, public education is not expected to have noticeable impact on air quality.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on air quality.

Exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments is expected to cause a minor amount of construction activities, causing impacts to air quality over baseline conditions. This construction is expected to take place within a short timeframe of several days, spread out over many urban and suburban sites. Due to the short term and dispersed nature of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, there is no expectation that sensitive receptors will be exposed to substantial pollutant concentrations. In addition, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will be conditioned with standard procedures requiring that the general population not have access to construction areas. Further, maintenance activities would be intermittent and are not expected to create substantial pollutant concentrations. Therefore, potential impacts due to exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations are expected to be less than significant for the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

6.2.4 Summary

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to air quality. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments. All foreseeable methods of compliance listed above would not be of the size or scale to result

SB 005985

in alteration of air movement, moisture or temperature, or any change in climate, either locally or regionally.

6.3 Biological Resources

A general description of the environmental setting is presented in Section 3 of this document. Those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized and the presence of fish and wildlife species and their supporting habitat severely limited. Any watercourses, riparian habitat or wetlands downstream from the implementation areas would not be adversely impacted by implementation measures. Rather, these areas would be improved by the reduction in trash entering these habitats from upstream sources.

6.3.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal Regulatory Setting

Federal Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service, formerly National Marine Fisheries Service, have regulatory authority over federally listed species. Under the Endangered Species Act, a permit is required for any federal action that may result in "take" of a listed species. Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act defines take as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under federal regulations, take is further defined to include the modification or degradation of habitat where such activity results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

Clean Water Act

Section 404 of the CWA requires project proponents to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before performing any activity that involves discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States," including wetlands. Dredge and fill activities involve any activity, such as construction, that results in direct modification (e.g., alteration of the banks, deposition of soils) of an eligible waterway. Waters of the United States include navigable waters, interstate waters, and other waters where the use or degradation or destruction of the waters could affect interstate or foreign commerce, tributaries to any of these waters, and wetlands that meet any of these criteria or that are adjacent to any of these waters or their tributaries. Many surface waters and wetlands in California meet the criteria for waters of the United States.

In accordance with section 401 of the CWA, projects that apply for a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit for discharge of dredged or fill material must obtain water quality certification from the Water Boards indicating that the project would uphold state water quality standards.

SB 005986

State Regulatory Setting

California Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act, a permit from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife is required for projects that could result in take of a plant or animal species that is state listed as threatened or endangered. Under California Endangered Species Act, "take" is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species. Authorization for take of state-listed species can be obtained through a California Fish and Wildlife Code section 2080.1 consistency determination or a section 2081 incidental take permit.

Section 1600 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code

All diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream or lake in California that supports wildlife resources is subject to regulation by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, under sections 1600–1603 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code. Section 1601 states that it is unlawful for any agency to substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow or substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake designated by California Department of Fish and Wildlife, or use any material from the streambeds, without first notifying California Department of Fish and Wildlife of such activity. The regulatory definition of a stream is a body of water that flows at least periodically or intermittently through a bed or channel having banks and supports fish or other aquatic life. This includes watercourses having a surface or subsurface flow that supports or has supported riparian vegetation. California Department of Fish and Wildlife's jurisdiction within altered or artificial waterways is based on the value of those waterways to fish and wildlife. Accordingly, a California Department of Fish and Wildlife Streambed Alteration Agreement must be obtained for any project that would result in diversions of surface flow or other alterations to the bed or bank of a river, stream, or lake.

Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

Under the Porter-Cologne, "waters of the state" fall under the jurisdiction of the appropriate regional water board. The regional water board must prepare and periodically update Basin Plans. Each Basin Plan establishes numerical or narrative water quality objectives to protect established beneficial uses, which include wildlife, fisheries and their habitats. Projects that affect wetlands or waters of the state must meet discharge requirements of the regional water board, which may be issued in addition to a water quality certification or waiver under section 401 of the CWA.

Local Regulations

Numerous California cities and counties have adopted ordinances regulations and policies for the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including heritage trees, important natural features, habitat alteration, and common and special status species.

6.3.2 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on biological resources if it would:

SB 005987

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on a species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by section 404 of the CWA (including, but not limited to marsh, riparian scrub, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance; or
- Conflict with the provision of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan.

6.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide analysis of the potential impacts from each implementation measure. The specific location of each implementation measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments. In general, the activities that would take place with the implementation of the full capture and/or partial capture trash capture systems would be similar in nature to current urban activities that are already occurring in the watersheds. The implementation of additional trash control measures would not foreseeably:

- Cause a substantial reduction of the overall habitat of a wildlife species.
- Produce a drop in a wildlife population below self-sustaining levels.
- Eliminate a plant or animal community.
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands.
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that either the construction/implementation or maintenance phase of potential projects would result in a significant long-term impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments.

An objective of the final Trash Amendments is to improve conditions for aquatic life. Removing trash from the State's rivers, streams, and lakes would have an overall positive impact on biological resources.

SB 005988

Catch Basins

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins, requiring no expansion of footprint or additional excavation, in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Furthermore, because installation of catch basin inserts requires no construction or ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing footprint of the facility, the installation of catch basin inserts would not impact biological resources. Implementation of the Trash Amendments and the use of catch basin inserts would considerably improve habitat for biological resources by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches. No mitigation is required since no potentially significant impacts are anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. Since these areas are already fully urbanized, it is unlikely that the installation of vortex separation systems would cause the removal, disturbance or change in diversity of any plant species or cause a change or reduction in the number of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants. Depending on the final location of facilities, however, potential impacts to biological resources including special-status species and habitat, wetlands, and trees protected under local ordinances or policies could occur.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of exotic or invasive plant species into an area. Nor would it result in a barrier to the normal replenishment of existing species. In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, however, there is a possibility of disruption of resident native species.

It is possible that direct or indirect impacts to special-status animal species may occur at the project level. Because these animal species are protected by state and/or federal Endangered Species Acts, impacts to them would be considered potentially significant. Even though it is expected that potential projects would occur in previously developed areas it is possible for special-status species to occur in what would generally be described as urban areas. If these species are present during activities such as ground disturbance, construction, and operation and maintenance activities associated with the potential projects, it could conceivably result in direct impacts to special status species including the following:

- Direct loss of a sensitive species.
- Increased human disturbance in previously undisturbed habitats.
- Mortality by construction or other human-related activity.
- Impairing essential behavioral activities, such as breeding, feeding or shelter/refugia.
- Destruction or abandonment of active nest(s)/den sites.
- Direct loss of occupied habitat.

In addition, potential indirect impacts may include but are not limited to, the following:

SB 005989

- Displacement of wildlife by construction activities.
- Disturbance in essential behavioral activities due to an increase in ambient noise levels and/or artificial light from outdoor lighting around facilities.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of new species. In addition, because potential projects would be established in previously heavily developed areas it is not expected that potential project sites would act as a travel route or regional wildlife corridor. Construction of these facilities would not considerably restrict wildlife movement. A travel route is generally described as a landscape feature (such as a ridgeline, canyon, or riparian strip) within a larger natural habitat area that is used frequently by animals to facilitate movement and provide access to necessary resources (e.g. water, food, and den sites). Wildlife corridors are generally an area of habitat, usually linear in nature, which connect two or more habitat patches that would otherwise be fragmented or isolated from one another. It is considered unlikely that vortex separation systems would be constructed in areas such as these.

Constructed vortex separation systems, however, may potentially impact wildlife crossings. A wildlife crossing is a small narrow area relatively short and constricted, which allows wildlife to pass under or through obstacles that would otherwise hinder movement. Crossings are typically manmade and include culverts, underpasses, and drainage pipes to provide access across or under roads, highways, or other physical obstacles.

Construction activities associated with the implementation of vortex separation systems may impact migratory avian species. These avian species may use portions of potential project sites, including ornamental vegetation, during breeding season and may be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act while nesting. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act includes provisions for protection of migratory birds under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Fish and Wildlife. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects over 800 species including, geese, ducks, shorebirds, raptors, songbirds, and many other relatively common species.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the deterioration of existing fish and or wildlife habitat. Potential vortex separation systems would be located in previously developed areas and would not result in the removal of sensitive biological habitats.

Vortex separation systems would not be located within the river channel, but rather in the storm drain itself. As such, a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat is not anticipated. It is foreseeable, however, that the implementation of the final Trash Amendments would considerably improve fish habitat by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches.

The following measures should be implemented to reduce or avoid potential project-level impacts to biological resources:

Assuming any unique species are present, plant number and species diversity could be maintained by either preserving them prior, during, and after the construction of vortex separation systems or by re-establishing and maintaining the plant communities post construction.

SB 005990

When the specific projects are developed and sites identified, a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially sensitive plant species or biological habitats in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol plant surveys for special-status-plant species could be conducted at each site location, if appropriate. If sensitive plant species occur on the project site mitigation would be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. Mitigation measures shall be developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in reduction of the numbers of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas, or siting physical compliance measures sufficiently upstream or downstream of sensitive areas to avoid any impacts.

In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, the possibility of disruption of resident native species could be avoided or minimized by using only plants native to the area. Use of exotic invasive species or other plants listed in the Exotic Pest Plant of Greatest Ecological Concern in California should be prohibited (California Exotic Pest Plant Council 1999).

Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant impacts to unique, rare or endangered (special-status) species, should any such species be present at locations where such compliance measures might otherwise be performed, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas. Mitigation measures, however, could be implemented to ensure that potentially significant impacts to special status animal species are less than significant. When the specific projects are developed and sites identified a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially special-status animal species in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol animal surveys for special-status animal species should be conducted at each site location.

If special-status animal species are potentially near the project site area two weeks prior to grading or the construction of facilities and per applicable U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife protocols, pre-construction surveys to determine the presence or absence of special-status species would be conducted. The surveys should extend off site to determine the presence or absence of any special-status species adjacent to the project site. If special-status species are found to be present on the project site or within the buffer area, mitigation should be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. To this extent, mitigation measures would be developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife to reduce potential impacts.

If vortex separation systems are implemented at locations where they would foreseeably adversely impact species migration or movement patters, mitigation measures previously described could be implemented to ensure that impacts which may result in a barrier to the migration or movement of animal is less than significant. Any site-specific wildlife crossings should be evaluated in consultation with California Department of Fish and Wildlife. If a wildlife crossing would be significantly impacted in an adverse manner, then the design of the project should include a new wildlife crossing in the same general location.

SB 005991

If construction occurs during the avian breeding season for special status species and/or Migratory Bird Treaty Act -covered species, generally February through August, then prior (within two weeks) to the onset of construction activities, surveys for nesting migratory avian species would be conducted on the project site following U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife guidelines. If no active avian nests are identified on or within 200 feet of construction areas, no further mitigation would be necessary.

Alternatively, to avoid impacts, the agencies implementing the final Trash Amendments may begin construction after the previous breeding season for covered avian species and before the next breeding season begins. If a protected avian species was to establish an active nest after construction was initiated and outside of the typical breeding season (February – August), the project sponsor, would be required to establish a buffer of 200 feet or other measure that would result in equivalent mitigation between the construction activities and the nest site.

If active nest for protected avian species are found within the construction footprint or within the 200-foot buffer zone, construction would be required to be delayed within the construction footprint and buffer zone until the young have fledged or appropriate mitigation measures responding to the specific situation are developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or California Department of Fish and Wildlife. These impacts are highly site specific, and assuming they are foreseeable, they would require a project-level analysis and mitigation plan.

Finally, to the extent feasible, responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant barriers to the beneficial migration or movement of animals, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas. No significant impact is anticipated after mitigation.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain systems either inline or at the end of pipe in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Trash nets used for the purposes of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not be located within a stream channel, but rather in the storm drain itself and would not result in a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat. Furthermore, because installation of trash nets requires minimal construction and ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing pipeline, the installation of trash nets does not have the potential to cause a significant impact on biological resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on biological resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 005992

The proposed measures to lessen impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no relative change to the baseline physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Complying with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional controls that could potentially generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would involve no direct change to the physical environment related to biological objectives. Indirect impacts could include an increase in ambient noise levels, but this would not result in a significant impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments. No mitigation is required since no significant impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Successful public education strategies would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural controls that generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on biological conditions. Successful ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

6.3.4 Summary

Adverse impacts to biological resources are not expected to occur due to the nature of the areas where potential implementation measures used to comply with the final Trash Amendments would be located. Most areas are already extensively developed and the presence of significant biological resources is unlikely. In the event that specific compliance projects do encounter biological resources, measures have been identified to avoid or reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels, and these projects would need to have an independent environmental review done by the agency conducting the work.

SB 005993

6.4 Cultural Resources

6.4.1 Historic Resources

An historical resource includes resources listed in or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources. The California Register includes resources on the National Register of Historic Places, as well as California State Landmarks and Points of Historical Interest. Properties that meet the criteria for listing also include districts which reflect California's history and culture, or properties which represent an important period or work of an individual, or yield important historical information. Properties of local significance that have been designated under a local preservation ordinance (local landmarks or landmark districts) or that have been identified as local historical resources are also considered a historical resource (California Office of Historical Preservation 2006). Based on substantial evidence within the administrative record, any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California may also be considered to be an historical resource (CEQA Guidelines 15064.5(a)).

6.4.2 Archeological Resources

An archeological site may be considered an historical resource if it is significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military or cultural annals of California (PRC § 5020.1(j)) or if it meets the criteria for listing on the California Register (14 CCR § 4850).

If an archeological site is not an historical resource, but meets the definition of a "unique archeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2, then it should be treated in accordance with the provisions of that section.

6.4.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on cultural resources if it would:

- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature.
- Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

6.4.4 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from the final Trash Amendments. The specific location of potential impacts would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is therefore no potential to impact cultural resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be installed in currently urbanized areas where ground disturbance has previously occurred. Because these areas are already fully urbanized it is unlikely that their implementation would cause a substantial adverse change to historical or archeological resources, destroy paleontological resources, or disturb human remains. Depending, however, on the final location of facilities, potential impacts to cultural resources could occur. Paleontological resources can be found in areas containing fossil-bearing formations. Archaeological resources have been found within urbanized areas. Historic and architectural resources have also been found within urbanized areas. The site-specific presence or absence of these resources is unknown because the specific locations for vortex separation systems would be determined by responsible agencies at the project level. Installation of these systems could result in minor ground disturbances, which could impact cultural resources if they are sited in locations containing these resources and where disturbances have not previously occurred.

Upon determination of specific locations for vortex separation systems, responsible agencies should complete further investigation, including consultation with Native American tribes, to make an accurate assessment of the potential to affect historic, archaeological, or historic resources or to impact any human remains. If potential impacts are identified, measures to reduce impact could include project redesign, such as the relocation of facilities outside the boundaries of archeological or historical sites. According to the California Office of Historic Preservation, avoidance and preservation in place are the preferable forms of mitigation for archeological sites. When avoidance is infeasible, a data recovery plan should be prepared which adequately provides for recovering scientifically consequential information from the site. Studies and reports resulting from excavations must be deposited with the California Historical Resources Regional Information Center. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on cultural resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact or less-than significant is anticipated.

6.4.5 Summary

While the potential for adverse impacts to cultural resources is low, there still exists a chance that cultural resources may occur at specific locations where implementation measures could be installed. Measures have been identified that could reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels and should be incorporated into site-specific projects carried out by the local agency.

6.5 Geology/Soils

6.5.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:
    - Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault (refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42);
    - Strong seismic ground shaking;
    - Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction; and/or
    - Landslides.

SB 005996

- Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil;
- Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse;
- Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property; or
- Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water.

6.5.2 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from each compliance measure. The specific location of each compliance measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to impact geology or soils resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

No impact due to exposure of people to, or property to, geologic hazards such as rupture of a known earthquake fault, strong seismic ground shaking, liquefaction, or landslides is expected from the implementation of vortex separation systems. Although areas of the state are subject to geologic hazards, compliance with standard design and construction specifications and the recommendations of geotechnical studies prepared at the project level would reduce the risk of damage from seismic-related hazards. Furthermore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that responsible agencies would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments through structural means in areas where doing so would result in exposure of people or property to geologic hazards. Rather, it is foreseeable that localities would avoid such compliance measures in lieu of other compliance measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas.

Wind or water erosion of soils may occur as a short-term impact during installation of vortex separation systems. Siltation or deposition within the vortex separation systems may occur, resulting in reduction in siltation or deposition in downstream areas. Reduction in siltation and deposition in downstream areas may be considered a positive impact as fine sediments may contain toxic pollutants. Little or no impact on erosion of affected watercourses is expected since the flow rate in the watercourses is not impacted by foreseeable methods of compliance.

Installation and operation of vortex separation systems would not cause or accelerate instability due to on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Vortex separation systems would not be of the size or

scale to result in unstable earth conditions, changes in geologic substructures, topography or ground surface relief features, or destruction, covering or modification of any unique geologic or physical features. Typical units occupy about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each cubic foot per second that they treat. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments may result in minor surface soil excavation during installation of vortex separation systems and result in temporarily unstable soil but would not, due to small size, however, lead to landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Most of the relevant areas are already urbanized, and have already suffered soil compaction and hardscaping. Installation of vortex separation systems would occur within the existing storm drain systems.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not require the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems. The presence or absence of soils incapable of adequately supporting their use is not relevant.

To the extent that vortex separation systems are installed in areas subject to geologic hazards, such as, ground shaking, liquefaction, liquefaction-induced hazards, or landslides, geotechnical studies prepared as part of the pre-design process would identify site-specific soil and subsurface conditions and specify design features would keep potential seismic related impacts within acceptable levels. Compliance with existing regulations, building codes, and standards specifications would also keep potential impacts within acceptable levels. The most appropriate measure for potential fault rupture hazards is avoidance (e.g., building setbacks), as most surface faulting is confined to a relatively narrow zone a few feet to tens of feet wide (California Geological Survey 2002).

To the extent that the installation of vortex separation systems causes an increase in erosion, typical established best management practices would be used during implementation to minimize offsite sediment runoff or deposition. Construction sites are required to retain sediments on site, either under a CGP permit or through the construction program of the applicable MS4 Phase I and II permit, which are already designed to minimize or eliminate erosion impacts on receiving water. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that installation and operation of vortex separation systems could result in ground instability, potential impacts could be avoided or mitigated through mapping to site facilities away areas with unsuitable soils or steep slopes; design and installation in compliance with existing regulations; standard specifications and building codes; ground improvements such as soil compaction; and groundwater level monitoring to ensure stable conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that any soil is disturbed during installation of vortex separation systems, standard construction techniques, including but not limited to, shoring, piling, and soil stabilization can alleviate any potential impacts. Prior to earthwork, a geotechnical study would be conducted to evaluate geology and soil conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

SB 005998

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact geology or soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on geology and soils resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on geologic and soil resources. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.5.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some full capture devices and treatment controls are not expected to result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to geology and soils, because municipalities would not reasonably site BMPs where they would risk such impacts. Further, in the unlikely occurrence of such an impact, mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not

SB 005999

always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the CEQA review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas emissions from proposed projects on climate change.

Global warming refers to the recent and ongoing rise in global average temperature near Earth's surface. It is caused mostly by increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Global warming is causing climate patterns to change. Global warming itself, however, represents only one aspect of climate change.

Climate change refers to any significant change in the measures of climate lasting for an extended period of time. In other words, climate change includes major changes in temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns, among other effects, that occur over several decades or longer.

Increases in the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere are thought to be the main cause of human-induced climate change. Greenhouse gases naturally trap heat by impeding the exit of infrared radiation that results when incoming ultraviolet solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth and re-radiated as infrared radiation. The principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic emissions are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulfur hexafluoride, perfluorocarbon, nitrogen trifluoride, and hydrofluorocarbon (Health and Safety Code, § 38505, subdivision (g); CEQA Guidelines, § 15364.5). Water vapor is also an important greenhouse gas, in that it is responsible for trapping more heat than any of the other greenhouse gases. Water vapor, however, is not a greenhouse gas of concern with respect to anthropogenic activities and emissions. Each of the principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic climate warming has a long atmospheric lifetime (one year to several thousand years). In addition, the potential heat trapping ability of each of these gases vary significantly from one another. Methane for instance is 23 times more potent than carbon dioxide, while sulfur hexaflouride is 22,200 times more potent than carbon dioxide (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001). Conventionally, greenhouse gases have been reported as "carbon dioxide equivalents." Carbon dioxide equivalents take into account the relative potency of non-carbon dioxide greenhouse gases and convert their quantities to an equivalent amount of carbon dioxide so that all emissions can be reported as a single quantity.

The primary man-made processes that release these greenhouse gases include: (1) burning of fossil fuels for transportation, heating and electricity generation, which release primarily carbon dioxide; (2) agricultural practices, such as livestock grazing and crop residue decomposition and application of nitrogen fertilizers, that release methane

SB 006000

and nitrous oxide; and (3) industrial processes that release smaller amounts of high global warming potential gases.

In 2005, Executive Order S-3-05 proclaimed that California is vulnerable to the effects of climate change. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established a long-range greenhouse gas reduction target of 80percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

Subsequently, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006, enacting § 38500-38599 of the Health and Safety Code) was signed. AB 32 requires California to reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. AB 32 directed the California Air Resources Board to develop and implement regulations that reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions.

The Climate Change Scoping Plan approved by the California Air Resources Board in December 2008, outlines the State's plan to achieve the greenhouse gas reductions required in AB 32.

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007 (Chapter 185, Statutes of 2007, enacting § 21083.05 and 21097 of the Public Resources Code), acknowledges that climate change is a prominent environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directed the Office of Planning and Research to prepare, develop, and transmit guidelines for the feasible mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions to the California Resources Agency. Office of Planning and Research developed a technical advisory suggesting relevant ways to address climate change in CEQA analyses. The technical advisory also lists potential mitigation measures, describes useful computer models, and points to other important resources. In addition, amendments to CEQA guidelines implementing SB 97 became effective on March 18, 2010.

6.6.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment.
- Conflict with an applicable plan, amendment or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

6.6.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The operation of construction equipment for the installation of trash collection devices and the operation of new or increase in maintenance equipment and street sweepers would generate greenhouse gas emissions over baseline conditions. Consistent with the air quality analysis in Section 6.2, greenhouse gas emissions due to construction equipment would be short-term and limited to minor amounts of construction equipment and therefore would not significantly increase greenhouse gas levels in the environment. Greenhouse gas levels are not expected to rise significantly since mitigation measures are available to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to construction, maintenance and street sweeping activities.

SB 006001

The California Department of Water Resources has developed a set of BMPs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California Department of Water Resources construction and maintenance activities (California Department of Water Resources 2012). These BMPs can be used and/or modified to fit specific situations by the implementing agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from their activities:

BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether specifications of the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.

BMP 2. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of performing on-site material hauling with trucks equipped with on-road engines.

BMP 3. Ensure that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used, use alternative fuels, such as propane or solar, to power generators to the maximum extent feasible.

BMP 4. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of producing concrete on-site and specify that batch plants be set up on-site or as close to the site as possible.

BMP 5. Evaluate the performance requirements for concrete used on the project and specify concrete mix designs that minimize greenhouse gas emissions from cement production and curing while preserving all required performance characteristics.

BMP 6. Minimize idling time by requiring that equipment be shut down after five minutes when not in use (as required by the State airborne toxics control measure [Title 13, § 2485 of the CCR]). Provide clear signage that posts this requirement for workers at the entrances to the site and provide a plan for the enforcement of this requirement.

BMP 7. Maintain all construction equipment in proper working condition and perform all preventative maintenance. Required maintenance includes compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations, proper upkeep and replacement of filters and mufflers, and maintenance of all engine and emissions systems in proper operating condition. Maintenance schedules shall be detailed in an Air Quality Control Plan prior to commencement of construction.

BMP 8. Implement tire inflation program on jobsite to ensure that equipment tires are correctly inflated. Check tire inflation when equipment arrives on-site and every two weeks for equipment that remains on-site. Check vehicles used for hauling materials off-site weekly for correct tire inflation. Procedures for the tire inflation program shall be documented in an Air Quality Management Plan prior to commencement of construction.

SB 006002

BMP 9. Develop a project specific ride share program to encourage carpools, shuttle vans, transit passes and/or secure bicycle parking for construction worker commutes.

BMP 10. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.

BMP 11. For deliveries to project sites where the haul distance exceeds 100 miles and a heavy-duty class 7 or class 8 semi-truck or 53-foot or longer box type trailer is used for hauling, a SmartWay[16] certified truck would be used to the maximum extent feasible.

The final Trash Amendments would not conflict with any plan, amendment, or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Most greenhouse gas reduction plans include replacing government owned vehicles with low or zero-emission vehicles (Marin County 2006, City of Pasadena 2009, City of Citrus Heights 2011, California Department of Water Resources 2012). Implementation of greenhouse gas reduction plans would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from activities undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

In 2007, the California Air Resources Board adopted the Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation (CCR, title 13, article 4.8, chapter 9) which, when fully implemented, would significantly reduce emissions from off-road, non-agricultural, diesel vehicles with engines greater than 25 horsepower—the types of vehicles typically used in construction activities. The regulation required owners to replace the engines in their vehicles, apply exhaust retrofits, or replace the vehicles with new vehicles equipped with cleaner engines. The regulation also limited vehicle idling, required sales disclosure requirements, and reporting and labeling requirements. The first compliance date for large fleets was March 1, 2010; however, amendments have been made several times to extend the deadlines. When the regulation is fully implemented, owners of fleets of construction, mining, and industrial vehicles would have to upgrade the performance of their vehicle fleets to comply with the regulation.

The California Air Resources Board Scoping Plan (California Air Resources Board 2008) proposes a comprehensive set of actions designed to achieve the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reductions required under AB 32. While some of the regulations would not be implemented until later, when they do take effect, they would likely result in reduced emissions from construction and maintenance activities. Specific actions in the Scoping Plan that would impact construction and maintenance activities include: low carbon fuel standard (Measure Transportation-2), tire inflation regulation

[16] The U.S EPA has developed the SmartWay truck and trailer certification program to set voluntary standards for trucks and trailers that exhibit the highest fuel efficiency and emissions reductions. These tractors and trailers are outfitted at point of sale or retrofitted with equipment that significantly reduces fuel use and emissions including idle reduction technologies, improved aerodynamics, automatic tire inflation systems, advanced lubricants, advanced powertrain technologies, and low rolling resistance tires.

SB 006003

(Measure Transportation-4), the heavy-duty tractor truck regulation (Measure Transporation-7), and commercial recycling (Measure Recycling and Waste-3).

In addition, other efforts by the California Air Resources Board would reduce air pollutant emissions through 2020, including the Diesel Risk Reduction Plan (California Air Resources Board 2000) and the 2007 State Implementation Plan. Measures in these plans would result in the accelerated phase-in of cleaner technology for virtually all of California's diesel engine fleets including trucks, buses, construction equipment, and cargo handling equipment at ports.

6.6.3 Summary

With the incorporation of BMPs and compliance with any plans, amendments, or regulations adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not have a significant impact on the environment due to greenhouse gas emissions.

6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Hazards and hazardous materials are located throughout the urbanized portion of the state either as naturally occurring or man-made hazards. Contaminated soil and groundwater from commercial and industrial sites such as gas stations, dry cleaners, and manufacturing facilities are located throughout the state. Aboveground and underground storage tanks contain vast quantities of hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other hazardous substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices can seep into the subsurface and pollute soils and groundwater.

Both naturally occurring hazards and anthropogenic contaminated soils and groundwater could be encountered during the installation of structural treatment alternatives for implementation of the reasonably foreseeable compliance methods for the final Trash Amendments.

Individual projects also may generate hazardous emissions, as the full capture system would, by design, trap substances which could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers if not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately. To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, and potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. To a large extent, those effects are already occurring in the watershed (but further downstream) and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or diminished by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

There is also the potential for public health hazards associated with the installation, operation, and maintenance of structural trash removal devices. Use of heavy equipment during installation and maintenance of structural trash removal devices may add to the potential for construction accidents. Unprotected sites may also result in accidental health

SB 006004

hazards for people. In addition, certain structural devices may become a source of standing water. Any source of standing water can potentially become a source of vector production.

6.7.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials.
- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the likely release of hazardous materials into the environment.
- Reasonably be anticipated to emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school.
- The project is located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment.
- For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan.
- Expose people or structures to the risk of loss, injury or death involving wild land fires, including where wild lands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wild lands.

6.7.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. Catch basin cleaning and maintenance, however, could pose risks to maintenance workers.

To the extent that catch basin cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California

SB 006005

Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Vortex Separation Systems

It is reasonably foreseeable that hazards or hazardous materials could be encountered during the installation of vortex separation systems. Contamination could exist depending on the current and historical land uses of the area. Depending on their location, vortex separation systems could be proposed in areas of existing oil fields and/or methane zones or in areas with contaminated soils or groundwater. The use of hazardous materials (e.g., paint, oil, gasoline) and potential for accidents is also likely during installation.

Trash that is trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers who collect and transport the trash if it is not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately.

Installation of vortex separation systems could result in the temporary interference of emergency response or evacuation plans if construction equipment, road closures, or traffic interfered with emergency vehicles traveling through the installation area.

As vortex separation systems would be located in urbanized areas, it is not reasonably foreseeable that their installation would expose people to wildland fires. Furthermore, these are structural trash removal devices that would not serve as residences or places of employment. They would not result in a safety hazard for people residing or working within two miles of public airport or public use airport.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could involve work with or near hazards or hazardous materials, potential risks of exposure can be alleviated with proper handling and storage procedures. The health and safety plan prepared for any project should address potential effects from cross contamination and worker exposure to contaminated soils and water and should include a plan for temporary storage, transportation and disposal of contaminated soils and water. Compliance with the requirements of California Occupational Health and Safety Administration and local safety regulations during installation, operation, and maintenance of these systems would prevent any worksite accidents or accidents involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment, which could harm the public, nearby residents and sensitive receptors such as schools. Systems can be redesigned and sites can be properly protected with fencing and signs to prevent accidental health hazards.

To the extent that trash trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous, impacts to maintenance workers and the public could be avoided or alleviated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could interfere with emergency response or evacuation plans, traffic control plans should be used to manage traffic through installation zones.

To the extent that vortex separation systems become a source of standing water and vector production, design at the project-level can help reduce vector production from standing water. Netting can be installed over devices to further mitigate vector production. Vector control agencies may also be employed as another source of mitigation. Systems that are

SB 006006

prone to standing water can be selectively installed away from high-density areas and away from residential housing and/or by requiring oversight and treatment of those systems by vector control agencies.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. There is therefore no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

To the extent that trash net cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts related to hazards and hazardous materials due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to decrease impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on hazards

SB 006007

and hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.7.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hazards, hazardous materials, and public health. Measures can be applied, however, to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality

6.8.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would result in a significant impact on hydrology or water quality if it would:

- Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge, resulting in a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner that would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate of surface runoff in a manner that causes flooding on- or off-site, creating or contributing to an existing local or regional flooding problem;
- Create or contribute runoff water that would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff;
- Otherwise substantially degrade water quality;

SB 006008

- Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map;
- Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect floodflows; or
- Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam;
- Contribute to inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow.

6.8.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The final Trash Amendments would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements; in fact, they are designed to improve water quality. Several reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may have the potential to cause localized flooding and are described below. It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, or public education would negatively impact hydrology or water quality.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems do not entail the use of groundwater resources, nor would it interfere with groundwater recharge. Multi-purpose projects may include a groundwater recharge component which would be beneficial for groundwater resources. No impacts to groundwater resources are anticipated.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems would not alter the drainage pattern of the target areas nor increase the amount of runoff within those areas. Full capture systems are placed at the inlet (catch basin inserts) or outlet (trash nets) of the storm drain system, or inline (vortex separation systems) and do not require any type of re-contouring of the surrounding area nor alteration of any stream courses. The main concern is localized flooding caused by clogging of the trash capture devices, which is discussed below. No other impacts are anticipated.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not place housing or other structures within a 100-year flood hazard area, nor would it expose people and structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death by flooding, seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. No impacts are anticipated.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts are manufactured frames that typically incorporate filters or fabric and placed in a curb opening or drop inlet to remove trash, sediment, or debris. They can also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the filters or screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevents the discharge of storm water into the drain causing localized flooding. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release

SB 006009

mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the vortex separation systems are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be alleviated through the design of the vortex separation systems with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the build-up of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

The vortex separation systems would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flow would occur.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. Trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices; however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the nets became blocked by trash and debris. This potential impact can be alleviated through sizing and designing trash nets to allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding hazards if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the Gross Solids Removal Devices are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be diminished through the design of the Gross Solids Removal Devices with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

SB 006010

The Gross Solids Removal Devices units would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flows would occur.

6.8.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hydrology. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. In the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.9 Land Use/Planning

6.9.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would have a significant environmental impact on land use if it would:

- Physically divide an established community.
- Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation to an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

6.9.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Due to where they are currently located or would be planned for implementation, it is not expected that the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would either physically divide an established community or conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

Catch Basin Inserts

Since, catch basin inserts can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water catch basins with minor modifications to the storm water conveyance structure no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

SB 006011

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a vortex separation system occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each treated cubic feet per second of runoff, with the bulk of the plan view area being well below grade. Maintenance of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clamshell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit.

The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of vortex separation systems is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to a present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with the final Trash Amendments as well as permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Trash Nets

Since, trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices s can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment.

The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use

SB 006012

plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Institutional Controls

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would alter present or planned land use.

6.9.3 Summary

Construction of vortex separation systems and Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in permanent features such as aboveground infrastructure that would disrupt, divide, or isolate existing communities or land uses.

6.10 Noise and Vibration

6.10.1 Background

Noise

California Health and Safety Code section 46022 defines noise as “excessive undesirable sound, including that produced by persons, pets and livestock, industrial equipment, construction, motor vehicles, boats, aircraft, home appliances, electric motors, combustion engines, and any other noise-producing objects”. The degree to which noise can affect the human environment range from levels that interfere with speech and sleep (annoyance and nuisance) to levels that cause adverse health effects (hearing loss and psychological effects). Human response to noise is subjective and can vary greatly from person to person. Factors that influence individual response include the intensity, frequency, and pattern of noise; the amount of background noise present before the intruding noise; and the nature of work or human activity that is exposed to the noise source.

Sound results from small and rapid changes in atmospheric pressure. These cyclical changes in pressure propagate through the atmosphere and are often referred to as sound waves. The greater the amount of variation in atmospheric pressure (amplitude) leads to a greater loudness (sound level). Sound levels are most often measured on a logarithmic scale of decibels (dB). The decibel scale compresses the audible acoustic pressure levels which can vary from 20 micropascals (μPa), the threshold of hearing and reference pressure (0 dB), to 20 million μPa, the threshold of pain (120 dB) (Air & Noise Compliance 2006).

SB 006013

Table 10 provides examples of noise levels from common sounds.

SB 006014

Table 10. Common Sound Levels.

Outdoor Sound Levels	Sound Pressure (μPa)	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor Sound Level
	6,324,555	110	Rock Band at 5m
Jet Over-flight at 300m		105	
	2,000,000	100	Inside NY Subway Train
Gas Lawn Mower at 1m		95	
	632,456	90	Food Blender at 1m
Diesel Truck at 15 m		85	
Noisy Urban Area (daytime)	200,000	80	Garbage Disposal at 1m
		75	Shouting at 1m
Gas Lawn Mower at 30m	63,246	70	Vacuum Cleaner at 3m
Suburban Commercial Area		65	Normal Speech at 1m
	20,000	60	
Quiet Urban Area (daytime)		55	Quiet Conversation at 1m
	6,325	50	Dishwasher in Adjacent Room
Quiet Urban Area (nighttime)		45	
	2,000	40	Empty Theater of Library
Quiet Suburb (nighttime)		35	
	632	30	Quiet Bedroom at Night
Quiet Rural Area (nighttime)		25	Empty Concert Hall
Rustling Leaves	200	20	
		15	Broadcast and Recording Studios
	63	10	
		5	
Reference Pressure Level	20	0	Threshold of Hearing

Source: Air & Noise Compliance 2006.

SB 006015

To determine ambient (existing) noise levels, noise measurements are usually taken using various noise descriptors. The following are brief definitions of typical noise measurements:

Community Noise Equivalent Level

The community noise equivalent level is an average sound level during a 24-hour day. The community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale accounts for noise source, distance, single-event duration, single-event occurrence, frequency, and time of day. Humans react to sound between 7:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. as if the sound were actually 5 decibels higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. From 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., humans perceive sound as if it were 10 dBA higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. due to the lower background noise level. Hence, the community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale is obtained by adding an additional 5 decibels to sound levels in the evening from 7:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and 10 dBA to sound levels in the night after 10:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m. Because community noise equivalent level accounts for human sensitivity to sound, the community noise equivalent level 24-hour figure is always a higher number than the actual 24-hour average.

Equivalent Noise Level

Equivalent noise level is the average noise level on an energy basis for any specific time period. The equivalent noise level for 1 hour is the energy average noise level during the hour. The average noise level is based on the energy content (acoustic energy) of the sound. Equivalent noise level can be thought of as the level of a continuous noise that has the same energy content as the fluctuating noise level. The equivalent noise level is expressed in units of dBA.

Sound Exposure Level

Sound exposure level is a measure of the cumulative sound energy of a single event. This means that louder events have greater sound exposure level than quieter events. Additionally, events that last longer have greater sound exposure level than shorter events.

Audible Noise Changes

Studies have shown that the smallest perceptible change in sound level for a person with normal hearing sensitivity is approximately 3 decibels. A change of at least 5 decibels would be noticeable and likely would evoke a community reaction. A 10-decibel increase is subjectively heard as a doubling in loudness and would most certainly cause a community response. Noise levels decrease as the distance from the noise source to the receiver increases. Noise generated by a stationary noise source, or “point source,” would decrease by approximately 6 decibels over hard surfaces and 9 decibels over soft surfaces for each doubling of the distance. For example, if a noise source produces a noise level of 89 dBA at a reference distance of 50 feet, then the noise level would be 83 dBA at a distance of 100 feet from the noise source, 77 dBA at a distance of 200 feet, and so on over hard surfaces. Generally, noise is most audible when traveling along direct line-of-sight. Barriers, such as walls, berms, or buildings that break the line-of-sight between the source and the receiver greatly reduce noise

SB 006016

levels from the source because sound can reach the receiver only by bending over the top of the barrier (diffraction). Sound barriers can reduce sound levels by up to 20 dBA. If a barrier, however, is not high or long enough to break the line-of-sight from the source to the receiver, its effectiveness is greatly reduced.

Sensitive Receptors

Land uses that are considered sensitive to noise impacts are referred to as "sensitive receptors." Noise-sensitive receptors consist of, but are not limited to, schools, religious institutions, residences, libraries, parks, hospitals, and other care facilities.

Vibration

In contrast to airborne noise, ground-borne vibration is not a common environmental problem. It is unusual for vibration from sources such as buses and trucks to be perceptible, even in locations close to major roads. Some common sources of groundborne vibration are trains, buses on rough roads, and construction activities such as blasting, pile-driving and operating heavy earth-moving equipment. The effects of ground-borne vibration include feelable movement of the building floors, rattling of windows, shaking of items on shelves or hanging on walls, and rumbling sounds. In extreme cases, the vibration can cause damage to buildings. A vibration level that causes annoyance would be well below the damage threshold for normal buildings.

The background vibration velocity level in residential areas is usually 50 VdB or lower, well below the threshold of perception for humans which is around 65 VdB. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people or slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible ground-borne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If the roadway is smooth, the vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB to 100 VdB. Background vibration is usually well below the threshold of human perception and is of concern only when the vibration affects very sensitive manufacturing or research equipment. Electron microscopes and high-resolution lithography equipment are typical of equipment that is highly sensitive to vibration.

6.10.2 General Setting

Noise

Existing noise environments will vary considerably based on the diversity of land uses and densities. In most urban environments automobile, truck, and bus traffic is the major source of noise. Traffic generally produces background sound levels that remain fairly constant with time. Individual high-noise-level events that can occur from time to time include honking horns, sirens, operation of construction equipment, and travel of noisy vehicles like trucks or buses. Air and rail traffic and commercial and industrial activities are also major sources of noise in some areas. In addition, air conditioning and ventilating systems contribute to the noise levels in residential areas, particularly during the summer months.

SB 006017

Regulatory Framework

The no longer extant California Office of Noise Control, California Department of Health Services developed guidelines showing a range of noise standards for various land use categories in the *1976 Noise Element Guidelines*. These guidelines are now found in Appendix C of the State of California General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). Cities within the state have generally incorporated this compatibility matrix into their General Plan noise elements. These guidelines are meant to maintain acceptable noise levels in a community setting based on the type of land use. Noise compatibility by different types of land uses is a range from "Normally Acceptable" to "Clearly Unacceptable" levels. The guidelines are used by cities within the state to help determine the appropriate land uses that could be located within an existing or anticipated ambient noise level.

Some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance have the potential to affect noise levels. Noise within counties and cities are regulated by noise ordinances, which are found in the municipal code of the jurisdiction These noise ordinances limit intrusive noise and establish sound measurements and criteria, minimum ambient noise levels for different land use zoning classifications, sound emission levels for specific uses, hours of operation for certain activities (such as construction and trash collection), standards for determining noise deemed a disturbance of the peace, and legal remedies for violations.

Vibration

Major sources of groundborne vibration would typically include trucks and buses operating on surface streets, and freight and passenger train operations. The most significant sources of construction-induced groundborne vibrations are pile driving and blasting – neither of which would be involved in the installation or maintenance of structural implementation alternatives. Currently, the state of California has no vibration regulations or guidelines.

6.10.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in:

- Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies.
- Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels.
- A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.
- A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

SB 006018

- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area, for a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, to excessive noise levels.
- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels, for a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip.

6.10.4 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not cause a permanent increase in ambient noise levels. All construction and maintenance activities would be intermittent. The remaining thresholds may be exceeded for limited durations depending on the location and ambient noise levels at sites selected for installation of trash removal devices.

Increases in noise levels during installation and/or maintenance of some of the implementation alternatives would vary depending on the existing ambient levels at each site. Once a site has been selected, project-level analysis to determine noise impacts would involve: (i) identifying sensitive receptors within a quarter-mile vicinity of the site, (ii) characterizing existing ambient noise levels at these sensitive receptors, (iii) determining noise levels of any and all installation and maintenance equipment, and (iv) adjusting values for distance between noise source and sensitive receptor. In addition, the potential for increased noise levels due to installation of trash reduction structural controls is limited and short-term. Given the size of the individual projects and the fact that installation would occur in small discrete locations, noise impacts during installation would not foreseeably be greater, and would likely be less onerous than, other types of typical construction activities in urbanized areas, such as ordinary road and infrastructure maintenance activities, building activities, etc. These short-term noise impacts can be mitigated by implementing commonly-used noise abatement procedures, standard construction techniques such as sound barriers, mufflers and employing restricted hours of operation. Applicable and appropriate mitigation measures could be evaluated when specific projects are determined, depending upon proximity of construction activities to receptors.

Overall, noise levels for installation of several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are governed primarily by the noisiest pieces of equipment. For most construction equipment the engine is the dominant noise source. Typical maximum noise emission levels (Lmax) are summarized, based on construction equipment operating at full power at a reference distance of 50 feet, and an estimated equipment usage factor based on experience with other similar installation projects. The usage factor is a fraction that accounts for the total time during an eight-hour day in which a piece of installation equipment is producing noise under full power. Although the noise levels in Table 11 represent typical values, there can be wide fluctuations in the noise emissions of similar equipment based on two important factors: (1) the operating condition of the equipment (e.g., age, presence of mufflers and engine cowlings); and (2) the technique used by the equipment operator (aggressive vs. conservative).

SB 006019

Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.

Equipment	Maximum Noise Level, (dBA) 50 feet from source	Equipment Usage Factor	Total 8-hr Leq exposure (dBA) at various distances	
			50ft	100ft
Foundation Installation			83	77
Concrete Truck	82	0.25	76	70
Front Loader	80	0.3	75	69
Dump Truck	71	0.25	65	59
Generator to vibrate concrete	82	0.15	74	68
Vibratory Hammer	86	0.25	80	74
Equipment Installation			83	77
Flatbed Truck	78	0.15	70	64
Forklift	80	0.27	74	69
Large Crane	85	0.5	82	76

Source: Los Angeles Water Board 2007f.

Vortex Separation Systems

Installation of vortex separation systems would potentially involve removal of asphalt and concrete from streets and sidewalks, excavation and shoring, installation of reinforced concrete pipe, installation of the unit, and repaving of the streets and sidewalks. It is anticipated that installation activities would occur in limited, discrete, and discontinuous areas over a short duration. No major long term or geographically extensive construction activities are anticipated. It is anticipated that excavation, for the purpose of installation, and repaving would result in the greatest increase in noise levels during the period of installation. Table 11 provides noise levels generated by different machinery that may be used in installing the vortex separation systems. The manufacturer of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit (described in detail in Section 5) recommends that the unit receive maintenance 2 to 4 times a year depending on amount and frequency of precipitation. Maintenance involves cleaning using vacuum trucks, which would increase ambient noise levels. The increase in noise levels would be dependent on the proximity of sensitive receptors to the site. Maintenance is also expected to generate 2-4 vehicle trips per year, which is not expected to increase ambient noise levels noticeably.

Contractors and equipment manufacturers have been addressing noise problems for many years, and through design improvements, technological advances, and a better understanding of how to minimize exposures to noise, noise effects can be minimized. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be

developed to address the variety of available measures to limit the impacts from noise to adjacent homes and businesses. To minimize noise and vibration impacts at nearby sensitive sites, installation activities should be conducted during daytime hours to the extent feasible. There are a number of measures that can be taken to reduce intrusion without placing unreasonable constraints on the installation process or substantially increasing costs. These include noise and vibration monitoring to ensure that contractors take all reasonable steps to minimize impacts when near sensitive areas; noise testing and inspections of equipment to ensure that all equipment on the site is in good condition and effectively muffled; and an active community liaison program. A community liaison program should keep residents informed about installation plans so they can plan around noise or vibration impacts; it should also provide a conduit for residents to express any concerns or complaints.

The following measures would minimize noise and vibration disturbances at sensitive areas during installation:

- Use newer equipment with improved noise muffling and ensure that all equipment items have the manufacturers' recommended noise abatement measures, such as mufflers, engine covers, and engine vibration isolators intact and operational. Newer equipment will generally be quieter in operation than older equipment. All installation equipment should be inspected at periodic intervals to ensure proper maintenance and presence of noise control devices (e.g., mufflers and shrouding).
- Perform all installation in a manner to minimize noise and vibration. Use installation methods or equipment that will provide the lowest level of noise and ground vibration impact near residences and consider alternative methods that are also suitable for the soil condition. The contractor should select installation processes and techniques that create the lowest noise levels.
- Perform noise and vibration monitoring to demonstrate compliance with the noise limits. Independent monitoring should be performed to check compliance in particularly sensitive areas. Require contractors to modify and/or reschedule their installation activities if monitoring determines that maximum limits are exceeded at residential land uses.
- Conduct truck loading, unloading and hauling operations so that noise and vibration are kept to a minimum by carefully selecting routes to avoid going through residential neighborhoods to the greatest possible extent. Ingress and egress to and from the staging area should be on collector streets or higher street designations (preferred).
- Turn off idling equipment.
- Temporary noise barriers shall be used and relocated, as practicable, to protect sensitive receptors against excessive noise from installation activities. Consider mitigation measures such as partial enclosures around continuously operating equipment or temporary barriers along installation boundaries.

SB 006021

- The installation contractor should be required by contract specification to comply with all local noise and vibration ordinances and obtain all necessary permits and variances.

These and other measures can be classified into three distinct approaches as outlined in Table 12.

Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures**.**

Type of Control	Description
Source Control	*Time Constraints* – Prohibiting work during sensitive nighttime hours *Scheduling* – performing noisy work during less sensitive time periods *Equipment Restrictions* – restricting the type of equipment used *Substitute Methods* –using quieter equipment when possible *Exhaust Mufflers* – ensuring equipment have quality mufflers installed *Lubrication and Maintenance* – well maintained equipment is quieter *Reduced Power Operation* – use only necessary power and size *Limit equipment on-site* – only have necessary equipment onsite *Noise Compliance Monitoring* – technician on-site to ensure compliance
Path Control	*Noise barriers* – semi-portable or portable concrete or wooden barriers *Noise curtains* – flexible intervening curtain systems hung from supports Increased distance – perform noisy activities further away from receptors
Receptor Control	*Community participation* –open dialog to involve affected parties *Noise complaint process* – ability to log and respond to noise complaints

Source: Adapted from Thalheimer 2000.

Increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Catch Basin Inserts

Installation of catch basin inserts should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated.

Catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing into the insert. Increased street sweeping can decrease the amount of trash, caught by catch basin inserts. Catch basins are cleaned out on varying schedules at a minimum frequency of once a year as a requirement of the MS4 Phase I or Phase II permit. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in noise levels over baseline are anticipated. It is not anticipated that ambient noise levels will be increased by the use of catch basin inserts. To the contrary it is expected that since the design of many of these inserts act to prevent trash from entering the catch basins, the frequency of cleanouts of these basins may be reduced as a result of reduced trash loading. In the unlikely event, however, that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by current clean-out practices, the

SB 006022

source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Trash Nets

Installation of trash nets should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated. Maintenance of the trash nets involves replacing the nets when full or after each major storm event as necessary. Frequency of maintenance would depend on the trash volumes generated in the catchment area of the net. Equipment used to detach and haul away the trash nets may result in temporary increases in ambient noise levels. In the unlikely event that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by the equipment used to detach and haul away nets, the source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the full capture systems being used by Caltrans for highway drainage systems and as such would be located adjacent to freeways and major highways under Caltrans' jurisdiction. Installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would involve activities similar to those for vortex separation system installation. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Equipment and/or machinery employed in this exercise may not significantly increase ambient noise levels as the potential sites for these units would already be subject to high traffic noise levels. In addition, increase in noise levels due to clean-outs would be of low frequency and short duration. Therefore, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Device is not expected to cause any potentially significant impacts.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would involve an increase in current street sweeping frequencies in order to reduce the amount of trash accumulating on streets between cleanings. Any increases in street sweeping frequencies would be geared towards high trash generation areas such as those with commercial and industrial land-uses. The increase in ambient noise levels is expected to be limited in duration. Therefore, any increase in ambient noise levels over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant.

Other Institutional Controls

Litter enforcement, ordinances, and public education are not expected to create any increases in ambient noise levels, and no mitigation would be required.

6.10.6 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to noise. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts are available as described

SB 006023

above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.11 Public Services

6.11.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: (a) Fire protection, (b) Police protection, (c) School, (d) Parks, and (e) Other public facilities. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

6.11.2 Impacts and Mitigation

While, implementation of the final Trash Amendments may require some activities at or in the vicinity of public service facilities, the final Trash Amendments would not require the establishment of new or altered government facilities to provide the services outlined above. However, response times for fire and police protection may be temporarily affect during installation of trash collection devices and are discussed below.

Catch Basin Inserts

Although the delays due to installations would be more localized and of shorter duration than installation of vortex separation systems, since the installation of catch basin inserts is not as complicated as the other structural BMPs, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units, since the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the unit. However, the environmental impacts, and mitigation for those impacts, associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of catch basin inserts are expected to be similar to those for the vortex separation systems. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles due to installation of catch basin inserts after mitigation are less then significant.

SB 006024

Vortex Separation Systems

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the vortex separation systems. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since the installation of vortex separation systems would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in an increase of growth, it is reasonably foreseeable that the vortex separation systems would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new vortex separation systems would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the vortex separation systems are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Trash Nets

The environmental impacts associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of trash nets are similar to those for the catch basin inserts. As with the catch basin inserts, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units since, the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the trash net. With implementation of the mitigation presented for the vortex separation systems, this impact would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the Gross Solids Removal Devices. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical

SB 006025

infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in increased growth, it is reasonable foreseeable that the vortex separation system units would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new Gross Solids Removal Devices would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the Gross Solids Removal Devices are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Increased Street Sweeping

Non-structural BMPs may include increased street sweeping. The impacts of these increases can be minimized by efficient timing of the increased street sweeping, for example, prior to storm events. By identifying land uses where trash production is high (e.g., commercial retail), an increase in street sweeping would yield the greatest results.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to public services, and no mitigation would be required.

6.11.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in less than significant environmental effects with regard to public services. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 006026

6.12 Transportation/Traffic

6.12.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Conflict with an applicable plan, ordinance or amendment establishing measures of effectiveness for the performance of the circulation system, taking into account all modes of transportation including mass transit and non-motorized travel and relevant components of the circulation system, including, but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit.
- Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.
- Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks.
- Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment). Result in inadequate emergency access.
- Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs regarding public transit, bicycle, or pedestrian facilities, or otherwise decrease the performance or safety of such facilities.

6.12.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in a change in air traffic patterns or substantially increase hazards due to design features or incompatible uses.

Vortex Separation Systems

The installation of vortex separation systems may result in additional vehicular movement. These impacts would be temporary and limited in duration to the period of installation. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices could be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Trash removal devices, however, can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

For example, the Los Angeles Water Board staff estimated that 3700 vortex separation systems would be needed in the Los Angeles River watershed. Assuming that these devices are cleaned once per storm season (November 1 to March 31, or 150 days), this translates to approximately 25 vehicle trips per day in the Los Angeles River watershed. An additional 25 trips per day, watershed-wide, would not foreseeably result in a substantial or significant change to traffic flow, other than short-term congestion on limited roadway segments. The approximately 25 trips per day are fewer than the number of trips that would trigger the requirement of a traffic impact analysis per the Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan (Metropolitan Transit Authority 2004).

SB 006027

Consequently, the proposed project would be in conformance with the existing Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan, and this impact would be less than significant (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). As traffic in Los Angeles County represents the maximum impacts related to traffic congestion, impacts of the final Trash Amendments to traffic circulation are expected to be less than or similar to these results throughout the state.

To the extent that site-specific projects entail excavation in roadways, such excavations should be marked, barricaded, and traffic flow controlled with signals or traffic control personnel in compliance with authorized local police or California Highway Patrol requirements. These methods would be selected and implemented by responsible local agencies considering project level concerns. Standard safety measures should be employed including fencing, other physical safety structures, signage, and other physical impediments designed to promote safety and minimize pedestrian/bicyclists accidents. It is not foreseeable that this proposal would result in significant increases in traffic hazards to motor vehicles, bicyclists or pedestrians, especially when considered in light of those hazards currently endured in an ordinary urbanized environment.

In order to reduce the impact of construction traffic, implementation of a construction management plan for specified facilities could be developed to minimize traffic impacts upon the local circulation system. A construction traffic management plan could address traffic control for any street closure, detour, or other disruption to traffic circulation. The plan could identify the routes that construction vehicles would use to access the site, hours of construction traffic, and traffic controls and detours. The plan could also include plans for temporary traffic control, temporary signage, location points for ingress and egress of construction vehicles, staging areas, and timing of construction activity which appropriately limits hours during which large construction equipment may be brought on or off site. Potential impacts could also be reduced by limiting or restricting hours of construction so as to avoid peak traffic times and by providing temporary traffic signals and flagging to facilitate traffic movement. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Catch Basin Inserts

No construction activity or use of heavy equipment is anticipated for catch basin insert installation. Therefore additional vehicular movement during installation of the catch basin inserts to control trash is unlikely to be significant. Also, it is not anticipated that any such increase would have an adverse effect on traffic and transportation, as they would be limited and short-term. With respect to maintenance, catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing in through the insert. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above baseline conditions for what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in traffic is anticipated. Impacts from other maintenance activities, such as street sweeping, are not expected to be significant.

Trash Nets

The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations. Installation and maintenance of trash nets would create environmental impacts similar to those of the vortex separation systems.

SB 006028

Mitigation measures to be applied would be the same as those for the vortex separation systems. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the implementation alternatives developed by Caltrans for trash reduction from roadways. Hence their installation would foreseeably be limited to rights of way over which Caltrans has jurisdiction. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Therefore, fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices would be installed than vortex separation systems within a given jurisdiction and, cleanout would be less frequent, so the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on traffic are expected to be much less than those of vortex separation systems. Consequently, this impact would be a less than significant impact.

Increased Street Sweeping

The number of trips generated by increased street sweeping would depend of the magnitude of increase in sweeping frequency determined by any responsible agency choosing to use this implementation alternative. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the stakeholders make decisions on the frequency of street sweeping, the impacts on traffic and transportation caused by increased street sweeping could be analyzed at the project level. Nevertheless, the impacts of increased street sweeping have been included in the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, such as catch basin inserts, that may also include increased street sweeping. It is not anticipated that such increases would have a significant impact on traffic and transportation.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to transportation/traffic, and no mitigation would be required.

6.12.3 Summary

The foreseeable methods of compliance may entail short-term disturbances during installation of treatment controls to control trash. The specific project impacts can be mitigated by appropriate mitigation methods during installation. To the extent that significant adverse traffic impacts occur in a given locality, those effects are already occurring and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the trash would become newly exposed to increased traffic from the need to properly dispose of trash generated locally instead of downstream jurisdictions; those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Under the final Trash Amendments, municipalities would abate locally generated trash, rather than causing the downstream cities and other stakeholders to suffer the effect of the trash or the cost of cleaning up the trash.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to transportation/traffic. Mitigation measures are available to be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these

SB 006029

impacts; these are described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or which mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.13.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Board. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.
- Have insufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has inadequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Be served by a landfill with insufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Fail to comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

SB 006030

6.13.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Potential projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or substantial alteration to water supply utilities. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the development of any large residential, retail, industrial or any other development projects that would significantly increase the demand on the current water supply facilities or require new water supply facilities. There would be no impacts related to water supply and no mitigation is required.

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments involves a progressive reduction in trash discharges to the water bodies of the State through structural BMPs, enforcement of existing litter laws, and institutional controls. These strategies to reduce trash are not related to sewer systems[17] and would not affect Publicly Owned Treatment Works nor would they impact any septic tank systems. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or alterations to existing sewer or septic tank systems. The structural BMPs that may be implemented such as catch basin inserts would be implemented to update the storm drain system and reduce trash entering state waters. Except as otherwise noted, storm drain systems in California are completely separate from the sewer systems and septic tank systems. Thus, there would be no impacts related to sewer and septic tank systems and no mitigation is required.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would require that significant amounts of solid waste that would otherwise enter storm drains, be collected by institutional controls and structural methods for collecting trash, or by source control and proper litter disposal by citizens. To the extent that decreases in available landfill space may occur in a local upstream region, those effects are likely already occurring in downstream communities as a result of the improper disposal of trash by the upstream communities; such effects should be considered baseline impacts, as they are presently carried by downstream communities.

For example, the City of Long Beach uses “clam shell” tractors, other heavy duty equipment, and many, many truck trips to cart away the tons of trash generated from all the upstream cities. So while upstream communities may see an increase in the amount of solid waste delivered to their landfill as a result of the final Trash Amendments, downstream communities would see a proportionate decrease. The overall capacity of landfills throughout the state would not be affected. Furthermore, it is reasonably foreseeable that the final Trash Amendments would precipitate education about the environmental and economic effects of litter, and thereby stimulate greater

[17] The City of Sacramento (downtown area) and the City and County of San Francisco have combined sewer and storm water systems where storm water is conveyed to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works. (The City of Fresno also has a combined system, but its wastewater is discharged to infiltration basins, not to surface water.) Since any trash carried by storm water to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works would be collected at the Publicly Owned Treatment Works and not discharged to surface waters, these systems would not be subject to the final Trash Amendments. However, the Publicly Owned Treatment Works owners may want to implement the controls identified for the proposed Trash Amendments to reduce the amount of trash entering their facilities.

SB 006031

efforts to use less disposable materials, and to recycle more, thus reducing the use of resources and the amount of trash entering the landfills. Increased recycling would be considered a positive environmental impact.

In addition, to trash collected as part of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, there would be nominal amounts of construction debris generated by the installation of structural BMPs. Existing landfills should have adequate capacity to accommodate this limited amount of construction debris. In addition, many municipalities have construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse programs. Recycling and reuse of construction and demolition material has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of debris sent to landfills. For example, according to the County of Los Angeles, except under unusual circumstances, it is feasible to recycle or reuse at least 50% of construction and demolition debris (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works 2005). Impacts on the disposal of solid waste would be less than significant and no mitigation is required.

Storm Water Drainage

In order to achieve compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the storm water drainage systems may need to be retrofitted with structural BMPs such as catch basin inserts and or full capture systems. These structural BMPs have the potential to significantly impact the storm water drainage system. Impacts to the storm drains may range from potentially significant to less than significant with mitigation depending on the specific structural BMP implemented. The agencies implementing and complying with the final Trash Amendments would plan and implement the best full capture systems for their municipality. Overall, the installation of full and partial capture systems may substantially alter storm drain systems.

The most critical potential impact related to implementation of full or partial capture systems is the risk of increased flooding due to improperly designed or maintained structural controls. The trash collected by these devices (not the devices themselves) has the potential to impede the course and flow of flood waters through the storm drain system. This risk is considerably lower with properly designed and maintained full capture systems that include a flood event bypass system. Under large storm conditions, the trash capture unit would be bypassed and the storm water flows and the trash would be directly discharged to the receiving waters. The risk of increased street flooding is greater for the catch basin inserts. In general, the inserts are simple screens that are placed inside the catch basin to prevent large pieces of trash from being discharged into water bodies. If under storm conditions these screens were to become clogged with trash it would impede the flow of the storm water and could possibly cause flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The potential risk of increased flooding can be mitigated by proper design and maintenance. For example, the screens can be engineered to be removable and or retractable; the screens could be removed prior to forecasted large storm events to reduce the risk of flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

SB 006032

The prevention and removal of trash from state waters through structural BMPs of catch basin inserts and full capture systems ultimately would lead to improved water quality and protection of aquatic life and habitat; expansion of opportunities for public recreational access; enhancement of public interest in our rivers, lakes, and ocean; public participation in restoration activities; and enhancement of the quality of life of riparian and shoreline residents. These improvements outweigh the risk of potentially increased flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality); furthermore, proper design and maintenance of structural BMPs, as discussed above, would mitigate this risk. This impact is considered potentially significant and mitigation should be incorporated.

Recommended mitigation measures: (i) Design and install full capture systems by a licensed civil engineer or environmental engineer in consultation with a hydrologist to ensure there would be adequate capacity for storm water flows and or a storm water bypass system; and, (ii) Regularly maintain full capture systems to remove trash and to prevent the accumulation of trash -- especially prior to forecasted storm events.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls would result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to storm water drainage. Mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, however, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the agencies responsible for implementing the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board directs neither the compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt, nor the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.14 Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments would apply to discharges of trash not covered by a NPDES permit. The Water Boards may require the implementation of trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, marinas, etc. The discharge of trash into water bodies from these areas usually occurs by direct deposition into the water or wind-borne deposition of trash from nearby areas.

The most likely means of compliance for these areas would be institutional controls including public education (e.g., signage to dispose of trash properly) and providing an appropriate level of trash collection (e.g., the frequency of trash collection is appropriate to prevent the overflow and spillage of trash from trash bins, which can then make its way to nearby waterways). Potential environmental impacts from these activities are

SB 006033

similar to those discussed for institutional controls in the previous sections. The implementation of institutional controls in these areas would not have a significant impact on the environment.

6.15 Time Extension

The proposed Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. Such product ban was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated and discussed with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Effectively enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls in the proposed Trash Amendments. With the enactment of Senate Bill 270, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit any allowance of time extensions and will not be evaluated further.

6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The final Trash Amendments include compliance options referred to as LID controls and multi-benefit projects. Examples of LID controls are treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. Examples of multi-benefit projects include projects that are designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management, prevent water pollution, and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Because LID controls and multi-benefit projects are part of a larger suite of compliance options and because these types of projects are highly site specific, the array of potential LID and multi-benefit projects is too vast to discuss within this statewide analysis. The range of potential environmental impacts can vary greatly between projects. For example, the City of Anaheim prepared a Mitigated Negative Declaration for its Brookhurst Street Improvement Project and found potential significant impacts to air quality, biological resources, and cultural resources unless mitigation measures were incorporated into the project (City of Anaheim 2010). The City of Pasadena is preparing an EIR for its Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project (City of Pasadena 2012). It has tentatively identified potential impacts to aesthetics, air quality, biological resources,

SB 006034

cultural resources, greenhouse gas emissions, hydrology and water quality, noise, and transportation/traffic.

Potential environmental impacts from LID or multi-benefit projects would depend on the size and location of the project. It is foreseeable that the overall project could have a significant effect on the environment. It would be speculation, however, as to what those impacts might be at this level of review. Furthermore, measures that may be incorporated into the project to account for trash issues would most likely be a minor part of the project as a whole. The final Trash Amendments would not affect what those impacts might be, and as such would not cause or increase the level of impact future LID or multi-benefit projects may or may not have. The permitting authority responsible for future LID and/or multi-benefit projects would need to conduct project-specific environmental reviews pursuant to CEQA, as appropriate.

6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)

"Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" was defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags.

Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances":

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter

SB 006035

educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by ordinance would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts.

The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in the preceding sections under the resource potentially at issue.

SB 006036

7 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

This section of the Final Staff Report identifies and evaluates potential growth-inducing impacts[18] and cumulative impacts[19] that may arise from the final Trash Amendments.

7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause potential environmental impacts through the inducement of growth (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Population and Housing). Growth inducement occurs when projects affect the timing or location of either population or land use growth, or create a surplus in infrastructure capacity. Direct growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project accommodates populations in excess of those projected by local or regional planning agencies. Indirect growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project that accommodates unplanned growth consequently (i.e., indirectly) establishes substantial new permanent employment opportunities (for example, new commercial, industrial, or governmental enterprises). Another example of indirect growth is if a construction project generates substantial short-term employment opportunities that indirectly stimulate the need for additional housing and services.

7.1.1 Types of Growth

The primary types of growth that occur are: (1) development of land and (2) population growth. (Economic growth, such as the creation of additional job opportunities, also

---

[18] The State CEQA Guidelines describe growth-inducing impacts as follows:

> …[T]he ways in which a proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are impacts which would remove obstacles to population growth…Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects... [In addition,] the characteristics of some projects...may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. (14 CCR § 15126.2(d).)

[19] The State CEQA Guidelines define cumulative impacts as follows:

> "Cumulative impacts" refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts:
>
> (a) The individual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects.
>
> (b) The cumulative impact from several projects is the change in the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time. (14 CCR § 15355.)

SB 006037

could occur; however, such growth generally would lead to population growth and, therefore, is included indirectly in population growth.)

Growth in Land Development

Growth in land development considered in this analysis is the possible physical development of residential, commercial, and industrial structures in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Land use growth is subject to general plans, community plans, parcel zoning, and applicable entitlements and is dependent on adequate infrastructure to support development.

Population Growth

Possible population growth considered in this analysis is the possible growth in the number of persons that live and work in the areas in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Population growth occurs from natural causes (births minus deaths) and net emigration from or immigration to other geographical areas. Emigration or immigration can occur in response to economic opportunities, life style choices, or for personal reasons. Although land use growth and population growth are interrelated, land use and population growth could occur independently from each other. This has occurred in the past where the housing growth is minimal, but population within the area continues to increase. Such a situation results in increasing population densities with a corresponding demand for services, despite minimal land use growth.

Overall development in the state is governed by local General Plans (developed by counties or cities), which are intended to plan for land use development consistent with California law. The General Plan is the framework under which development occurs, and, within this framework, other land use entitlements (such as variances and conditional use permits) can be obtained.

7.1.2 Existing Obstacles to Growth

The environmental analysis is required to discuss ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth or the construction of additional housing. Included in this analysis is consideration as to whether the final Trash Amendments (or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance) remove obstacles to population growth or may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment. See 14 CCR section 15126.2(d). Obstacles to growth could include such things as inadequate infrastructure or public services, such as an inadequate water supply that results in rationing, or inadequate wastewater treatment capacity that results in restrictions in land use development. Policies that discourage either natural population growth or immigration also are considered to be obstacles to growth.

7.1.3 Potential for Compliance with the Trash Amendments to Induce Growth

Direct Growth Inducement

As some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance of the final Trash Amendments focus on non-structural BMPs and improvements to storm drain systems located throughout urbanized portions of the watershed, the final Trash Amendments

SB 006038

would not result in the construction of new housing and, therefore, would not directly induce growth.

Indirect Growth Inducement

Two areas of potential indirect growth inducement are relevant to a discussion of the final Trash Amendments: (1) the potential for compliance with the final Trash Amendments to generate economic opportunities that could lead to additional immigration; and, (2) the potential for the final Trash Amendments to remove an obstacle to land use or population growth.

Installation of full capture systems or other methods of compliance within Track 2 to comply with the final Trash Amendments would occur over a ten-year time period. Installation and maintenance spending for compliance would generate jobs throughout the region and elsewhere where goods and services are purchased or used to install full capture systems. The alternatives would result in direct jobs and indirect jobs.

Although the construction activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would increase the economic opportunities in an area or region, this construction is not expected to result in or induce substantial or significant growth related to population increase or land use development. The majority of the new jobs that would be created by this construction are expected to be filled by persons already employed and residing in the area or region. The second area of potential indirect growth inducement is through the removal of obstacles to growth. The final Trash Amendments would require retrofit of existing public services or additional design requirements to new services (services that would occur without the final Trash Amendments). The drainage systems would not increase as a result of the final Trash Amendments. As discussed above, any obstacles that may exist to the location of public services and commensurate land use development or to population growth within an area affected by the final Trash Amendments would not be altered by the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause a considerable contribution to a cumulatively significant impact (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Mandatory Findings of Significance).The fundamental purpose of the cumulative impacts analysis is to ensure that the potential environmental impacts of any individual project are not considered in isolation. Impacts that may be individually less than significant on a project specific basis, could pose a potentially significant impact when considered with the impacts of other past, present, and probable future projects.

The cumulative impact analysis need not be performed at the same level of detail as a “project level” analysis but must be sufficient to disclose potential combined effects that could constitute a cumulative significant adverse impact. The CEQA Guidelines direct that the cumulative impacts analysis either include a list of the past, present and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts or provide a summary

SB 006039

of projections and cumulative impact analysis contained in an applicable adopted plan or related planning document. (§ 15130, subd. (b)(1).)

This draft SED discusses whether the proposed Trash Amendments' incremental effect is cumulatively considerable and, where that is the case, describes the significant cumulative impacts of the proposed project in combination with past, present, and probable future projects. CEQA Guidelines direct that this cumulative impact analysis be either provided through the "list approach" of "projections approach". The cumulative impacts from implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed, for this statewide analysis, through analyzing the possible projects that could occur to cause impacts in combination of the final Trash Amendments in relation to existing land use planning throughout the state, in the following two sections: (1) the program level cumulative impacts, and (2) the project level cumulative impacts. On the program level, impacts from reasonably foreseeable statewide water quality actions and regional activities, including multiple TMDLs and permit requirements, are analyzed across the nine regional water boards, on a statewide basis. On the project level, it is not possible to provide an environmental analysis of individual probable future projects that could occur to cause impacts that would combine with impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts analysis entails a general consideration of construction and other project-level activities that may occur in the vicinity of trash control implementation measures.

7.2.1 Program Cumulative Impacts

The State Water Board currently is developing a wide range of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits. The entire list of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits can be found in the State Water Board's Executive Director's report, which is updated on monthly basis.[20] In the April 22, 2014 Executive Director's Report, the active Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits are listed in Appendix B of the report (State Water Board 2014). The majority of these actions are not yet formally proposed but are considered reasonably foreseeable probable future projects, within the temporal scope of implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Of the Statewide Polices and Significant General Permits actively being addressed by State Water Board, the following four projects have potential nexus to the scope of the final Trash Amendments thereby causing environmental impacts that may, in conjunction with impacts of the final Trash Amendments, cause a cumulative impact: (1) Proposed Toxicity Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Toxicity Provisions); (2) Water Quality Control Policy for Wetland Area Protection and Dredge or Fill Permitting (Wetlands Policy); (3) Proposed Amendment to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters to Address Desalination Intakes and Discharges, and to Incorporate Non-Substantive Changes (Desalination Amendment); and (4) Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan).

---

[20] State Water Board Executive Director's Reports are accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/

The State Water Board anticipates creating the ISWEBE Plan through the adoption of Toxicity Provisions. The goals of the Toxicity Provisions include: (a) a new method to determine the toxicity of discharges, (b) statewide numeric objectives, and (c) further standardization of toxicity provisions for NPDES dischargers and facilities subject to WDR and conditional waivers.

The Wetlands Policy has the goal of developing: (a) a wetland definition that would reliably define the diverse array of California wetlands based on the United States Army Corps of Engineers' wetland delineation methods to the extent feasible, (b) a regulatory mechanism for discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the state, based on the 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 C.F.R. parts 230-233) that includes a watershed focus, and (c) an assessment method for collecting wetland data to monitor progress toward wetland protection and to evaluate program development.

As with the Trash Amendments, the Desalination Amendment proposes to amend the Ocean Plan. The Desalination Amendment has four components: (a) implementation procedures for regional water boards to evaluate the best site, design, technology, and mitigation measures to minimize adverse impacts to aquatic life at new or expanding desalination facilities; (b) industry specific receiving water limits for salinity; (c) alternative implementation procedures for discharges of waste brine; and (d) provisions protecting sensitive habitats, species, Marine Protected Areas, and State Water Quality Protection Areas from degradation associated with desalination intakes and discharges.

The State Water Board is pursuing a four-phased process to develop and implement updates to the Bay-Delta Plan and flow objectives for priority tributaries to the Delta to protect beneficial uses in the Bay-Delta watershed. Phase 1 proposes to update the San Joaquin River flow and southern Delta water quality requirements included in the Bay-Delta Plan. Phase 2 proposes other comprehensive changes to the Bay-Delta Plan to protect beneficial uses not addressed in Phase 1. Phase 3 focuses on changes to water rights and other measures to implement changes to the Bay-Delta Plan from Phases 1 and 2. Phase 4 involves developing and implementing flow objectives for priority Delta tributaries outside of the Bay-Delta Plan updates.

In addition to the State Water Board actions, the regional water boards are in the process of developing a variety of basin plan amendments including TMDLs for different pollutants, as well as issuing various permits throughout the state. Examples include: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Policy (North Coast Water Board), Stream and Wetland Protection Policy (San Francisco Bay Water Board), TMDLs for Nitrogen Compounds and Orthophosphates in the Lower Salinas River Watershed (Central Coast Water Board), Implementation Plans for the TMDLs for Metals in the Los Cerritos Channel and for Metals and Selenium in the San Gabriel River and Impaired Tributaries (Los Angeles Water Board), Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (Central Valley Water Board), Pesticide Prohibition Basin Plan Amendment (Lahontan Water Board), Revise Indicator Bacteria for a 17-Mile Reach of the Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel (Colorado River Water Board), Recreation Standards for Inland Fresh Surface Waters (Santa Ana Water Board), and Rainbow Creek Nitrogen and Phosphorus TMDLs (San Diego Water Board).

SB 006041

The goal of all of the Water Board's actions is to protect and improve the quality of the state's waters. Implementation measures identified during the development of these policies, amendments, and Basin Plan amendments, as well as the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance for these actions, may have similar potential impacts as those identified for the final Trash Amendments. As such, there may be a cumulative impact to certain resources depending on the location and timing of the implementation measures. Potential cumulative impacts are discussed further in the following section.

7.2.2 Project Cumulative Impacts

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would occur throughout the entire state and it would be speculative to attempt to estimate the specific project-level actions that could occur in and around the areas of implementation that would contribute to a cumulative effect of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would typically occur in urban areas. The other types of actions that may occur in and around these urban areas are infrastructure maintenance, redevelopment projects, and infill projects. The impacts of these types of actions typically involve air quality, noise and traffic associated with construction and, depending on the timing of the implementation of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, these impacts could combine with the potential impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts of specific projects that will comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments should be considered by the implementing municipality or agency. Implementation of projects related to other nearby projects, however, may result in cumulative effects of the following nature:

1. Noise and Vibration - Local residents in the near vicinity of installation and maintenance activities related to compliance with the final Trash Amendments may be exposed to noise and possible vibration. The cumulative effects, both in terms of added noise and vibration at multiple implementation sites, and in the context of other unrelated projects, would most likely not be considered cumulatively significant due to the typically minor and temporary nature of the installation and maintenance activities that could cause the noise and possible vibration. However, if deemed a considerable contribution to a cumulative impact, mitigation methods include: (1) scheduling installation and maintenance activities during daytime hours; (2) noise and vibration monitoring; (3) noise testing and inspections of equipment; and (4) an active community liaison program.

2. Air Quality - Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, may cause additional emissions of criteria pollutants and slightly elevated levels of carbon monoxide during trash device installation activities and, to a lesser extent, possible maintenance activities. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, in conjunction with all other activities within the area, may contribute to a region's nonattainment status during the installation period. Since installation and maintenance-related emissions are typically minor and temporary, compliance with the final Trash Amendments is not expected to not result in long-term significant cumulative air quality impacts. In the

SB 006042

short-term, cumulative impacts could be significant if the combined emissions from the individual projects exceed the threshold criteria for the individual pollutants. In this case, mitigation measures include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

3. Transportation and Circulation - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of treatment controls may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce cumulative traffic effects which may be significant, depending upon a range of factors including the specific location involved and the precise nature of the conditions created by the dual construction activity. Mitigation to address this potentially significant cumulative impact would involve special coordination efforts by local, regional, and state entities regarding the timing of various construction and other activities adversely affecting traffic. Overall, with this mitigation, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated since coordination can occur and, as appropriate, transportation mitigation methods are available as discussed previously.

4. Utilities and Service Systems – Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would involve the disposal of trash that is removed or prevented from entering state waters. The amount of trash collected as a result of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to increase substantially over baseline conditions. In addition, the final Trash Amendments are not expected to substantially affect other public services. Therefore, the cumulative effects of compliance activities, construction activities and other related projects on utilities such as land disposal sites is not a considerable contribution to the cumulative impact.

5. Greenhouse Gas Emissions - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of trash devices and other compliance measures, including maintenance activities and additional street sweeping, may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce greenhouse gas emissions which may have a significant cumulative impact, depending upon a range of factors (e.g., location, vehicular activity, machinery usage, etc.). As stated previously, the construction and maintenance activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would be short term and are not expected to cause substantial greenhouse gas emissions. However, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gases has been identified as a concern within California, the United States, and global climate and, therefore, this impact are considered potentially significant. With the incorporation of BMPs (see Section 6.6.2) and compliance with greenhouse gas reduction plans, amendments, or regulations, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gas emissions could be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

SB 006043

8 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

State Water Board regulations require this SED to contain an analysis of range of reasonable alternatives to the project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance that could feasibly meet the project objectives and to avoid or substantially reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts.[21] The State Water Board has identified the following six alternatives for analysis in the SED.

8.1 No Project Alternative

The purpose of assessing a No Project Alternative in an environmental document such as this SED is to allow decision makers and the public to compare the impacts of approving the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project. The No Project Alternative would involve the State Water Board deciding not to approve any amendments to the Ocean Plan or the ISWEBE Plan.

Under the No Project Alternative, trash would continue to accumulate in state waters and the adverse effects identified in Section 1 and Appendix A would continue to occur. Consistent with baseline conditions, beneficial uses of water would not be protected. Additionally, the number of trash-related 303(d) listing and TMDLs would continue for an increasing number of water bodies with a lack of statewide consistency. The lack of consistency would continue from a lack of a water quality objective specific for trash and variability between existing trash-related water quality objectives among Basin Plans. For this reason, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative

In the Regional Water Board Alternative, each regional water board would either adopt a water quality objective for trash to the respective basin plan or adopt individual TMDLs for 303(d) listed water bodies for trash. If the individual amendments and TMDLs (as well as their respective implementation strategies) were similar to the final Trash Amendments, the potential environmental impacts would also be similar. There is, however, the potential that the individual regional water boards would develop different trash water quality objectives and implementation provisions, resulting in a continued lack of statewide consistency. Furthermore, it would be an inefficient use of staff time (and corresponding costs) to develop up to eight different approaches to trash-control in state waters. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.3 Full Capture System Alternative

The Full Capture System Alternative would meet the goals of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency statewide, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES permittees would have installation, operation and maintenance requirements across all land uses, regardless of trash generation rates,

[21] 23 CCR § 3777, subd. (b)(3).

SB 006044

and only have a single option for compliance. The potential, however, for environmental impacts to occur would increase due to the increase in the amount of required construction and maintenance. Furthermore, costs associated with implementing this alternative would be significantly higher than under the final Trash Amendments. The incremental improvement of this alternative over using the final Trash Amendments' targeted land-use approach with dual compliance track options, which include institutional controls in combination with treatment controls and multi-benefit projects, does not appear to provide substantial benefits related to trash removal versus potential impacts to the environment. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.4 Institutional Control Alternative

The Institutional Control Alternative would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees increase their use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of ordinances) in order to comply with the prohibition of discharge. This alternative's focus on the use of institutional controls rather than full capture systems could potentially decrease the environmental impacts from the installation of full capture systems and retrofitting of catch basins. The increase of institutional controls, such as street sweeping, collection of trash cans, and construction of recycling and composting facilities, however, could also result in environmental impacts, such as increased noise and vibration, or and poorer air quality caused by the increased frequency of street sweeping. Because street sweeping trucks move slowly, there may be an impact on transportation within high trash generating areas, which would require coordination with street parking rules. Nevertheless, the potential environmental impacts from this Institutional Control Alternative are not predicted to be significant. Permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions within each jurisdiction, such as conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, the Trash Amendments propose the dual compliance options of Track 1 and Track 2.

8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative

To reduce potential environmental impacts from trash control strategies, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on a fewer number of land uses within a municipality. As a representative example, the City of Los Angeles monitored trash generation rates and found that the three highest trash generating land uses were residential (36 percent), commercial (33 percent), and industrial (19 percent) (City of Los Angeles 2002). The priority land uses for the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on the top two trash generating land uses: residential (high density and mixed urban) and commercial. Reducing the number of priority land uses would still reduce the discharge of trash from a municipality and reduce the number of treatment and institutional controls that would need to be implemented by permittees in California.

SB 006045

In addition, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would provide consistency statewide, establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering state waters; however it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments would. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from more high trash generating areas than this alternative would, namely: high-density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses.

By reducing the number of implementation measures necessary for compliance, the potential environmental impacts of this approach would also be reduced. The reduction in impacts could include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the reduced amount of construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. This Alternative, however, would not be as protective of beneficial uses as the final Trash Amendments would be, because land uses such as industrial land uses, would not be captured. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative

The Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would reduce the number of permits with specific trash-control requirements. While the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering State Waters, it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the dominant transport pathway – storm water. Thus, the final Trash Amendments require implementation provisions to be incorporated into NPDES permits, namely the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP.

The potential for the transport of trash via storm water to receiving water bodies is highest among the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees due to the combination of land use types, area of land, and number of people within these MS4 permittees' respective jurisdictions. At present, the IGP and CGP already contain components of the final Trash Amendments. Specifically, the IGP has a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics, and the CGP contains a prohibition of discharge of any debris from construction sites. Therefore, the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would focus specific requirements for trash in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits.

In this alternative, comparatively fewer permittees would be required to institute increased trash controls. To this end, programmatically is it is possible that there would be reduced environmental impacts. The reduction in impacts may include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. At a programmatic level, the potential environmental impacts may be slightly reduced with the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative. This Alternative, however,

SB 006046

would not be as protective of beneficial uses, as trash from light industrial facilities would not be removed from storm water. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this Alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

SB 006047

9 WATER CODE SECTIONS 13241 AND 13242 AND ANTIDEGRADATION

California Water Code section 13241 requires assessment of specific factors when adopting water quality objectives. These factors consist of:

- Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- Environmental characteristics and water quality of the hydrographic unit under consideration.
- Water quality conditions that could be reasonably attained through coordinated control of all factors affecting water quality.
- Economic considerations.
- The need for developing new housing.
- The need to develop and use recycled water.

The final Trash Amendments would alter existing water quality objectives for state waters; therefore, CWC section 13241 does apply to these final Trash Amendments.

9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water

The presence of trash impairs the established beneficial uses present in basin plans and the Ocean Plan, as discussed in Section 1 and Appendix A.

The final Trash Amendments, including the water quality objective for trash, would protect all beneficial uses in state waters. The final Trash Amendments support the Water Boards' existing water quality control plans and policies, and provide a better means to ensure that any future beneficial uses are also protected from trash impairments.

9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration

The final Trash Amendments apply to all waters of the state. More specifically, the final Trash Amendments are primarily focused on areas of high trash generation within the jurisdictions of NPDES MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II municipalities, Caltrans, and facilities and sites covered under the IGP and CGP. The environmental characteristics of all hydrographic units affected by the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 3.

9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality

The Water Boards are required to ensure that all discharges, regardless of type, comply with all water quality control plans and policies. The proposed water quality objective for trash can be implemented through a prohibition of discharge to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Compliance of the prohibition of discharge would be specified through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs.

SB 006048

9.4 Economic Considerations

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) and 23 CCR section 3777, subdivisions (b)(4) and (c), the State Water Board must consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This consideration of economics is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

The full economic consideration is described in Appendix C.

9.5 The Need for Developing Housing

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to constrain housing development in California. The implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments would need to be incorporated into the CGP and requirements for new urban development within MS4 Phase I or MS4 Phase II Permits. The trash requirements are anticipated to be minimal in cost to the overall costs of development. Additionally, the incorporation of trash treatment controls during the construction and development of storm drain inlets in new housing developments would be lower in cost than retrofitting storm drains with trash treatment controls. As a result, the final Trash Amendments would not interfere with the need for developing new housing.

9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to restrict the need to develop and use recycled water. Currently, there are no restrictions on recycling of water due to trash. Therefore, the final Trash Amendments and possible alternatives are consistent with the need to develop and use recycled water. Removing trash from the wastewater should be beneficial to the recycled water treatment process.

9.7 Water Code Section 13242

California Water Code section 13242 requires that the program of implementation for achieving the water quality objective within the final Trash Amendments include a description of the nature of the actions which are necessary to achieve the objective, time schedules for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objective. In compliance with CWC section 13242, the final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge

SB 006049

and program of implementation in order to achieve the objective, time schedules for compliance, and monitoring and reporting requirements - all as described in Section 2 as well as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

9.8 Antidegradation

Federal and state antidegradation policies found at 40 CFR section 131.12 and in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, respectively, impose levels of protection for state waters depending on the highest quality of the receiving water at issue since 1968 – the year that the State Water Board adopted California's antidegradation policy. Where a receiving water is of higher quality than applicable water quality standards, that higher quality must be maintained unless certain conditions are met.

The State Water Board does not anticipate any degradation of water quality as a result of the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments. Upon adoption of the final Trash Amendments, the state would, for the first time, have a water quality objective for trash and implementation provisions that would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters, as the existing TMDL provisions are more stringent than the final Trash Amendments.

Furthermore, the San Francisco Water Board's San Francisco Bay MRP (Order No. R2-2009-0074) requires MS4 permittees to develop and implement "Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans". This includes implementation of a mandatory minimum level of trash capture; cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of trash hot spots; and implementation of other control measures and best management practices, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40% reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP has an existing set of annual monitoring and reporting requirements. The required trash load reduction through the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans does not conflict with the implementation provisions set forth in the proposed final Trash Amendments. The San Francisco Water Board can determine a San Francisco Bay MRP permittee implementing controls substantially equivalent to Track 2 has a submitted an implementation plan that is equivalent to the implementation plan requirement in the Trash Amendments. As such, the proposed final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in waters regulated by the San Francisco Bay MRP, because the final Trash Amendments are at least as protective of water quality as the San Francisco Bay MRP.

As a result, the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not lead to the degradation of any water quality standards, and would instead enhance water quality across the state.

SB 006050

10 SCIENTIFIC PEER REVIEW

California Health and Safety Code section 57004 requires external scientific peer review of the scientific basis for any rule proposed by any board, office or department within CalEPA. Scientific peer review is a mechanism for ensuring that regulatory decisions and initiatives are based on sound science. Scientific peer review also helps strengthen regulatory activities, establishes credibility with stakeholders, and ensures that public resources are managed effectively. Scientific peer review on the scientific elements of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report was conducted through an Interagency Agreement between CalEPA and the University of California. The Peer Review process commenced on March 10, 2014 with a Request for External Scientific Peer Review and concluded on July 14, 2014. Three peer reviewers were selected and participated in reviewing the scientific elements of the Draft Staff Report. Peer Review was overall supportive of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report with recommendations to strength the scientific basis of the analysis. The proposed Final Staff Report contains the additional scientific studies recommended following Peer Review.

The three peer reviewers are following:

- Tamara Galloway, Ph.D.
  Professor of Ecotoxicology
  College of Life & Environmental Sciences
  University of Exeter
- David Barnes, Ph.D.
  Professor, Civil & Environmental Engineering
  College of Engineering and Mines
  University of Alaska
- Detlef Knappe, Ph.D.
  Professor, Department of Civil, Construction, & Environmental Engineering
  North Carolina State University

The Peer Review response is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/peer_review/trash_control/

SB 006051

11 REFERENCES

Air & Noise Compliance. 2006. Common sound levels. Available at: http://airandnoise.com/CommonSPLs.htm. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Armitage, N., and A. Rooseboom. 2000. The removal of urban litter from stormwater conduits and streams: The quantities involved and catchment litter management options. Water SA., 26: 181-188.

Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1993. Evaluation of catch basin performance for urban stormwater pollution control. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Bakir, A., S. Rowland, and R. Thompson. Transport of persistent organic pollutants by microplastics in estuarine conditions. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 140: 14-21.

Balazs, G. H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: Entanglement and ingestion. In R. S. Shomura and H. O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate and Impact of Marine Debris, 27-29 November 1984. Honolulu Hawaii. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 387-429. Available at: http://137.110.142.7/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54.PDF. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Barnes, D.K.A. 2002. Invasions by marine life on plastic debris. Nature, 416: 808-809.

Barnes, D.K.A. and P. Milner. 2005. Drifting plastic and its consequences for sessile organism dispersal in the Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology, 146: 815-825.

Bishop, J. Certification of the gross solids removal as full capture systems. Letter to Jai Paul Thakur. 7 October 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f2%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of a Best Management Practice (BMP) for trash control as a full capture system - Four-Cities request. Letter to Jim Valentine. 4 May 2005. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f3%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of catch basin insert screen devices as full capture systems for trash removal. Letter to Shahram Knaraghani. 4 April 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20city%20full%20capture%20letter.pdf. Access on March 13, 2014.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, and C.J. Laqueuxv. 1994. Ingestion of marine debris by juvenile sea turtles in coastal Florida habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 154-158.

Black and Veatch. 2012. Quantification study of institutional measures for Trash TMDL compliance – Interim Report: Year 1 – 2012. Prepared for by the City of Los Angeles.

Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007. Life cycle assessment for three types of grocery bags: Recyclable plastic; compostable, biodegradable plastic; and recycled, recyclable paper. Available at: http://www.americanchemistry.com/s_plastics/doc.asp?CID=1106&DID=7212. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in Southern Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 1330-1334.

California Air Resources Board. 2000. Risk reduction plan to reduce particulate matter emissions from diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/documents/rrpFinal.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Air Resources Board. 2013. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac13/almanac2013all.pdf. Accessed on March 15, 2014.

California Coastal Commission. 2010. California Coastal Cleanup Day: Past cleanup results. Available at: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/publiced/ccd/ccd3.html. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Climate action plan, phase 1: Greenhouse gas emissions reduction plan.

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2000. California Department of Transportation, District 7 Litter management pilot study. Final report June 2000, Figures 6-2 to 6-4.

California Exotic Pest Plant Council. 1999. Exotic pest plants of greatest ecological concern in California. http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/pdf/Inventory1999.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Geological Survey. 2002. Guidelines for evaluating the hazard of surface fault rupture, Note 49. Available at: http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/publications/cgs_notes/note_49/Documents/note_49.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Penal Code section 374.4. 2011. Onecle. 15 January 2011. Available at: http://law.onecle.com/california/penal/374.4.html. Accessed on May 25, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2007. Resolution of the California Ocean Protection Council on reducing and preventing marine debris. February 8, 2007. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/2007/02/resolution-of-the-california-ocean-protection-council-on-reducing-and-preventing-marine-debris/. Accessed on November 15, 2011.

SB 006053

California Ocean Protection Council. 2008. An implementation strategy for the California Ocean Protection Council, resolution to reduce and prevent ocean litter. November 20, 2008. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/opc_ocean_litter_final_strategy.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2011.

California Office of Historical Preservation. 2006. Proprietary data.

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). 2003a. California stormwater BMP handbook: Municipal. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Municipal.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Caltrans. 2003. Phase I Gross Solids Removal Devices Pilot Study: 2000-2002. Final report October 2003. CTSW-RT-03-072.31.22.

Caltrans. 2004. BMP retrofit pilot program. Final report January 2004. CTSW-RT-01-050.

Caltrans. 2010. Storm water quality handbooks: Project planning and design guide. CTSW-RT-10-254.03. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/ppdg/swdr2012/PPDG-July-2010-r2merged-appendix-E62012.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

CASQA. 2003b. California stormwater BMP handbook: New development and redevelopment. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Development.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Carpenter, E. J., S.J. Anderson, G.R. Harvey, H.P. Miklas, and B.B. Peck. 1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science, 178: 749-750.

City of Anaheim. 2010. Initial study and mitigated negative declaration: Brookhurst Street Improvement Project. Available at: http://www.anaheim.net/images/articles/4868/Brookhurst_St_ISMND-112612[1].pdf. Accessed on December 16, 2013.

City of Citrus Heights. 2011. Citrus Heights greenhouse gas reduction plan. Available at: http://www.citrusheights.net/docs/153748432011_ggrp_public_draft_022511_reduced.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City and County of San Francisco. 2007. The City of San Francisco streets litter audit 2007. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. June 2007.

City of Cupertino. 2012. Baseline Trash Load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 11 January 2012.

City of Los Angeles. 2002. High trash-generation areas and control measures. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf. Accessed on October 13, 2011.

SB 006054

City of Pasadena. 2009. Final draft: City of Pasadena greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction plan. Available at: http://ww2.cityofpasadena.net/planning/pdf/GHPlan/Pasadena%20GHG%20Reduction%20Plan_Revised%20Screencheck%20Final%20DRAFT%2010.29.09%20Extended.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City of Pasadena. 2012. Notice of Preparation & Scoping Meeting for the Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project. Available at: http://www.ci.pasadena.ca.us/Department.aspx?theme=Navy&pageid=6442465437. Accessed on March 26, 2014.

City of San Francisco. 2008. The City of San Francisco streets litter re-audit 2008. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. July 4, 2008. Available at: http://sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/2008_litter_audit.pdf. Accessed on December 14, 2011.

City of San Jose. 2012. Baseline trash load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 27 January 2012.

Clean Water Action. 2011a. Taking out the trash: A source reduction pilot project. Powerpoint. Available at: http://www.cleanwater.org/files/publications/ca/TOTT%20Final%20Combined.PDF.

Clean Water Action. 2011b. Phase out foam. Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-foam. Accessed on November, 11, 2011.

Clean Water Action. 2011c. Ban the bag! Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-bag. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality. 2006. Total Maximum Daily Load and implementation plan for trash in the New River at the International Boundary, Imperial County, California. Draft. March 2006.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004a. Trash baseline monitoring results Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds. February 17, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004b. Technical report on trash best management practices. August 5, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2010. Ordinances to ban plastic carryout bags in Los Angeles County. Final Environmental Impact Report. October 28, 2010.

Day, R.H., D.H.S. Wehle, and F.C. Coleman. 1985. Ingestion of plastic pollutants by marine birds. In: R.S. Shomura and H.O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate of Marine Debris, 26-29 November 1984, Honolulu, Hawaii. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 344-386.

Derraik, J.G.B. 2002. The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: a review. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 842-852.

DG Europe. 2011. Plastic Waste: Ecological and human health impacts. Science for Environment Policy In-depth Report November 2011. Available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/IR1.pdf. Accessed on September 5. 2014.

Dickerson, D. Certification of the Hamilton Bowl trash nets as full capture systems. Letter to Ken Farfsing. 29 April 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f1%20_%20%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Duronslet, M.J., D.B. Revera, and K.M. Stanley. 1991. Man-made marine debris and sea turtle strandings on beaches of the Upper Texas and Southwestern Louisiana Coasts, June 1987 through September 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-279. Available at: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/turtles/TM_279_Duronslet_etal_1991.pdf. Accessed on November 6, 2011.

Endo, S., R. Takizawa, K. Okuda, H. Takada, K. Chiba, H. Kanehiro, H. Ogi, R. Yamashita, and T. Date. 2005. Concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in beached resin pellets: variability among individual particles and regional differences. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 50: 1103-1114. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.04.030.

Environment California Research and Policy Center. 2011. Leading the way towards a clean ocean. Available at: http://www.environmentcaliforniacenter.org/sites/environment/files/reports/Leading%20the%20Way%20Toward%20a%20Clean%20Ocean_0.pdf. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

EOA, Inc. 2012a. Preliminary baseline trash generation rate for San Francisco Bay Area MS4s – Technical memorandum. Prepared on behalf of the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA).

EOA, Inc. 2012b. Trash load reduction tracking method: Assessing the progress of San Francisco Bay Area MS4s towards stormwater trash load reduction goals - Technical Report (Version 1.0). Prepared on behalf of BASMAA.

Federal Highway Administration. 2012. Stormwater best management practices in an ultra-urban setting: Selection and monitoring. Available at: http://environment.fhwa.dot.gov/ecosystems/ultraurb/index.asp. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Giam, C.S., H.S. Chan, G.S. Neff, and E.L. Atlas. 1978. Phthalate ester plasticizers: a new class of marine pollutant. Science, 199: 419-421.

Goldberg, E.D. 1994. Diamonds and plastics are forever? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 466.

SB 006056

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2003. Municipal best management practices for controlling trash and debris in stormwater and urban runoff. California Coastal Commission and Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf. Accessed on February 25, 2014.

Gouin, T., N. Roche, R. Lohmann, and G. Hodges. 2011. A thermodynamic approach for assessing the environmental exposure of chemicals absorbed to microplastic. Environmental Science & Technology, 45: 1466-1472.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. State of California General Plan Guidelines. Available at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf. Accessed on December 10, 2013.

Gramentz, D. 1988. Involvement of loggerhead turtles with the plastic, metal, and hydrocarbon pollution in the Central Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 11-13.

Greenpeace. 2006. Plastic debris in the world's oceans. Prepared by Michelle Allsopp, Adam Walters, David Santillo, and Paul Johnston. Available at: http://www.unep.org/regionalseas/marinelitter/publications/default.asp. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

Headwaters, Inc. v. Talent. 2001. Irrigation Dist., 243 F.3d 526, 529 (9th Cir. 2001).

Highsmith, R.C. 1985. Floating and algal rafting as potential dispersal mechanisms in brooding invertebrate. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 25: 169-179.

Hirai, H., H.Takada, Y. Ogata, R. Yamashita, K. Mizukawa, M. Saha, C. Kwan, C. Moore, H. Gray, D. Laursen, E.R. Zettler, J.W. Farrington, C.M. Reddy, E.E. Peacock, M.W. Ward. 2011. Organic micropollutants in marine plastics debris from the open ocean and remote and urban beaches. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 1683-1692.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Contribution of working Group I to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Jacobsen, J.K., L. Massey, and F. Gulland. 2010. Fatal ingestion of floating net debris by two sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60: 765-767.

Katsanevakis, S., G. Verriopoulos, A. Nicolaidou, and M. Thessalou-Legaki. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 54: 771-778.

Koelmans, A., E. Besseling, and E. M. Foekema. 2014. Leaching of plastic additives to marine organisms. Environmental Pollution 187: 49-54.

Laist, D.W. 1987. Overview of the biological effect of lost and discarded plastic debris in the marine environment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 18: 319-326.

Lattin, G.L., C.J. Moore, A.F. Zellers, S.L. Moore, and S.B. Weisberg. 2004. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton at different depths in the southern California shore. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 49: 291-294.

Lechner, A., H. Kecheis, F. Lumesberger-Loisl, B. Zens, R. Krusch, M. Tritthart, M. Glas, and E. Schludermann. 2014. The Danube so courful: A potpourri of plastic litter outnumbers fish larvae in Europe's second largest river. Environmental Pollution 188: 177-181.

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works. 2005: Ordinance amending Title 20-Utilities of the Los Angeles County Code by adding Chapter 20.87- Construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse. 4 January 2005.

Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board). 2000. East Fork San Gabriel River Trash TMDL. 25 May 2000.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2004. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ballona Creek and Wetland. 16 January 2004.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007a Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash in the Calleguas Creek Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007b. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes in the Santa Clara Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007c. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Legg Lake. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007d. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Machado Lake in Dominguez Channel Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007e. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Ventura River Estuary. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007f. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Los Angeles River Watershed. 9 August 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2008g. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Malibu Creek Watershed. 14 February 2008.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2010. Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore Debris TMDL. Final Draft. 25 October 2010.

Marin County Community Development Agency. 2006. Marin County greenhouse gas reduction plan. October 2006. Available at: http://www.co.marin.ca.us/comdev/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Marine Mammal Commission. 1996. Marine Mammal Commission annual report to Congress. Effects of pollution on marine mammals. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 247.

SB 006058

Mas M., E. Garces, F. Pages, and J. Camp. 2003. Drifting plastic debris as a potential vector for dispersing Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) species. Scientia Marina, 67: 107-111.

Mato, Y., T. Isobe, H. Takada, H. Kanehiro, C. Ohtake, and T. Kaminuma. 2001. Plastic resin pellets as a transport medium for toxic chemicals in the marine environment. Environmental Science & Technology, 35: 318-324.

Metres, David M. 2013. Low Impact Development's supersized stamp on California storm water regulation. Environmental Law News 22(2) and California Real Property Journal, 3: 18-26.

Metropolitan Transit Authority. 2004. Congestion management program for Los Angeles

Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants. 2009. 2009 National visible litter survey and litter cost survey. Prepared on behalf of Keep America Beautiful, Inc.

Milliken, A.S. and V. Lee. 1990. Pollution impacts from recreational boating: A bibliography and summary review. NOAA Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. pp.30.

Minchin, D. 1996. Tar pellets and plastics as attachment surfaces for *Lepadid Cirripedes* in the North Atlantic Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 32: 855-859.

Mineart, P., and S. Singh. 1994. Storm inlet pilot study. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program, Oakland, CA.

Moore C.J., S.L. Moore, S.B. Weisberg, G.L. Lattin, A.F. Zellers. 2002. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton abundance in southern California's coastal waters. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 22: 1035-1038.

Moore, C.J., G.I. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2005. A brief analysis of organic pollutants absorbed to pre and postproduction plastic particles from the Los Angeles and San Gabriel River Watersheds. In: Proceedings of the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference, Algalita Marine Research Institute, Long Beach, CA. Available at: http://conference.plasticdebris.org/whitepapers.shtml. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Moore, C.J., G.L. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2011. Quantity and type of plastic debris flowing from two urban rivers to coastal waters and beaches of Southern California. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management, 11: 65-73.

Moore S.L. and J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 40: 83-88.

Moore, S.L., D. Gregorio, M. Carreon, S.B. Wisberg, and M.K. Leecaster. 2001. Composition and distribution of beach debris in Orange County, California. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 241-245.

SB 006059

Moore, S., C. Beck, S. Friedman, E. Siegel, D. Gregorio. 2013. Distribution and amount of plastic pellets and debris on beaches in California. Presentation at 22nd Biennial Conference of the Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation. 3-7 November 2013. San Diego, CA.

Mumeci, L., M. Bellino, M. R. Cicero, F. Falleni, A. Piccardi, and S. Trinca. 2010. The impact measurement of solid waste management on health: the hazard index. Ann Ist Super Sanita 46: 293-298.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. Turning to the sea: America's ocean future. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Public and Constituent Affairs. Available at: http://www.publicaffairs.noaa.gov/oceanreport/. Accessed August 8, 2010.

NOAA. 2008a. Interagency report on marine debris sources, impacts, strategies & recommendations. Silver Spring, MD pp. 62.

NOAA. 2008b. Proceedings of the International Research Workshop on the occurrence, effects, and fate of microplastic marine debris. September 9-11, 2008. University of Washington Tacoma. Tacoma, WA, USA. Courtney Arthur, Joel Baker, and Holly Bamford (Eds.). Available at: http://marinedebris.noaa.gov/projects/pdfs/Microplastics.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Ocean Conservancy. 2011. Tracking trash: 25 Years of action for the ocean. Available at: http://act.oceanconservancy.org/pdf/Marine_Debris_2011_Report_OC.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Plotkin, P., and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: Shomura, R.S., Godfrey, M.L., (Eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Washington, DC: Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service; pp. 736-743.

Pumford, M. 2005. City of Oxnard Stormdrain Keeper Program characterizing debris and trash in urban runoff. White Paper from the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference. 7-9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.globalgarbage.org/blog/index.php/conferences-and-workshops/. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Richmond, E., and C. Clendenon. 2011. Pollution of streams by garbage and trash. Water Encyclopedia. Available at: http://www.waterencyclopedia.com/Oc-Po/Pollution-of-Streams-by-Garbage-and-Trash.html Accessed May 31, 2010.

Ryan, R.G., A.D. Connell and B.D. Gardner. 1988. Plastic ingestion and PCBs in seabirds: Is there a relationship? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 174-176.

SB 006060

Sadove, S.S. and S.J. Morreale. 1990. Marine mammal and sea turtle encounters with marine debris in the New York Bight and the northeast Atlantic. pp 562-570. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. US Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154.

Sadri, S., and R. Thompson. 2014. On the quantity and composition of floating plastic debris entering and leaving the Tamar Estuary, Southwest England. Marine Pollution Bulletin 81: 55-60.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2007. Trash sources and pathways to urban creeks. September 2007. Available at: http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/work_products.shtml. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

San Diego Coastkeeper. 2010. Water quality indicators. Last updated 4 November 2010. Available at: http://www.sdwatersheds.org/wiki/Water_quality_indicators#Trash. Accessed on May 31, 2011.

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. 2009. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit. Order R2-2009-0074. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. Adopted 14 October 2009. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region.

San Francisco Estuary Partnership. 2014. Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. Final Project Report. May 8, 2014.

Schlining, K., S. von Thun, L. Kuhnz, B. Schlining, L. Lundsten, N. Jacobsen Stout, L. Chaney, and J. Conner. 2013. Debris in the deep: Using a 22-year video annotation database to survey marine litter in Monterey Canyon, central California, USA. Deep-Sea Research I, 79: 96-105.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel—GEF. 2012. Impacts of marine debris on biodiversity: Current status and potential solutions, Montreal, Technical Series No. 67, 61 pages.

Smith, D. Certification of the connector pipe screen device as full capture system for trash removal under the Ballona Creek and the Los Angeles River Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads. Letter to Donald Wolfe. 1 August 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20county%20trash%20full%20capture%20approval.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

South Coast Air Quality Management District. 2006. Regulation XI - Source specific standards. Rule 1186.1 - Less-polluting sweepers. Available at: http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1186-1.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

SB 006061

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). 2008. Waters of the state. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/academy/courses/wqstandards/materials/water_us_ca/ca_water_042508.pdf. Accessed on November 7, 2011.

State Water Board. 2009. Water quality enforcement amendment. November 17, 2009. Available at: http://www.cacoastkeeper.org/document/water-quality-enforcement-amendment.pdf. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010a. 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act § 3030(d) List/305(b) Report). Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010b. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). SB771 California Clean Coast Act of 2005: Vessel Discharges. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/npdes/sb771.shtml. Accessed May 25, 2010.

State Water Board. 2014. Item 9 – Executive Director's Report. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/2014/edrpt042214.pdf. Accessed April 25, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2012. The cost to west coast communities of dealing with trash, reducing marine debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9, pursuant to Order for Services EPG12900098, 21 p. + appendices.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in our water: The annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes our waterways. Prepared by Kier Associates for Natural Resource Defense Council.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. 2007. A Rapid Trash Assessment Method applied to waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash measurement in streams. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb2/docs/swampthrashreport.pdf. Accessed on August 8, 2011.

Teuten E.M., S.J. Rowland, T.S. Galloway, and R.C.Thompson. 2007. Potential for plastics to transport hydrophobic contaminants. Eviron. Sci. Technol., 41: 7759-7764.

Teuten, E.L., J.M. Saquing, D.R.U. Knappe, M.A. Barlaz, S. Jonsson, A. Bjorn, S.J. Rowland, R.C. Thompson, T.S. Galloway, R. Yamashita, D. Ochi, Y. Watanuki, C. Moore, P.H. Viet, T. S. Tana, M. Prudente, R. Boonyatumanond, M.P. Zakaria, K. Akkhavong, Y. Ogata, H Hirai, S. Iwasa, K. Mizukawa, Y. Hagino, A. Imamura, M. Saha, and H. Takada. 2009. Transport and release of chemicals from plastics to the environment and to wildlife. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B, 364: 2027-2045.

SB 006062

Thalheimer, E., 2000. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the Central Artery Tunnel Project. Noise Control Engineering Journal, 48: 157 165.

Tomás, J., R. Guitart, R. Mateo, and J.A. Raga. 2002. Marine debris ingestion in loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, from the Western Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 211-216.

Unger, S. Certification of the coanda screens as full-capture device under Part 7.1 Trash TMDL of the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water and Urban Runoff Discharges Permit. Letter to Gary Hildebrand. 15 Nov. 2011. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/Coanda%20Screens%20Certification%2011152011.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

University of California at San Diego (UCSD). 2006. Paper or Styrofoam: a review of the environmental effects of disposable cups. December 2006. Available at: http://www.polystyrenepackaging.co.za/files/downloads/UCSD%20Paper_or_Foam_report.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2011.

United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. 1992. The Rio Declaration on environment and development. Available at: http://www.c-fam.org/docLib/20080625_Rio_Declaration_on_Environment.pdf. Accessed on November 10, 2011.

United Nations Environment Program. 2009. Marine litter: A global challenge. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Program. 232 pp.

United Nations Environment Program. 2011. United Nations Environment Program Year Book: Emerging issues in our global environment 2011. Available at: http://www.unep.org/yearbook/2011. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1992. Turning the tide on trash, a learning guide on marine debris. EPA842-B-92-003.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Assessing and monitoring floatable debris. Available at: http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/marinedebris/upload/2006_10_6_oceans_debris_floatingdebris_debris-final.pdf. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

U.S. EPA. 2003. User's guide to MOBILE6.1 and MOBILE6.2 – Mobile source emission factor model. EPA420-R-03-010. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/420r03010.pdf . Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2004. Memorandum: Policy Guidance on the Use of MOBILE6.2. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/mobil6.2_letter.pdf. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2005. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule - Public education and outreach minimum control measures fact sheet. EPA 833-F00-005.

U.S. EPA. 2006. MOBILE6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

SB 006063

U.S. EPA. 2012a. Los Angeles Area Lakes TMDLs for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Mercury, Trash, and Organochlorine Pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region IX. March 2012.

U.S. EPA. 2012b. National menu of stormwater best management practices. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Velzeboer, I., C. Kwadiji, and A. Koelmans. 2014. Strong sorption of PCBs to nanoplastics, microplastics, carbon nanotubes and fullerenes. Environmental Science and Technology 48: 4869-4876.

Water Environment Research Foundation. 2005. Critical assessment of stormwater treatment and control selection issues. Project No. 02-SW-1.

West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health. 2013. Marine debris strategy. Available at: http://www.westcoastoceans.org/media/130702_WCGA_MD_Strategy_Final.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2013.

Winston, J.E. 1982. Drift plastic – An expanding niche for a marine invertebrate? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 13: 348-351.

Yamashita R., H. Takada, M. Fukuwaka, and Y. Watanuki. 2011. Physical and chemical effects of ingested plastic debris on short-tailed shearwaters, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 2845-2849, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2011.10.008.

Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

SB 006064

APPENDIX A: TRASH BACKGROUND

I. Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with the maximum benefit to California. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California, defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan, which can be impacted by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash to beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health (Figure 27).

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use are presented in Table 13.

Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses (NOAA Marine Debris Program, Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastal Commission, and LA County Flood Control District).

SB 006065

Impacts of Trash to Aquatic Habitat and Life

Regardless of the method trash reaches waterways, trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact several beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13.

Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Warm Freshwater Habitat Cold Freshwater Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Freshwater habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Inland Saline Water Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Saline water habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Estuarine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including estuarine mammals, waterfowl, and shorebirds). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Estuarine habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Marine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including marine mammals, birds, and turtles). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Marine habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to kelp habitat. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities, shellfish and kelp. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Wildlife Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by wildlife (including mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates). • Terrestrial habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to wildlife water and food sources. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

SB 006066

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Preservation of Biological Habitats	• Habitat alteration and degradation, including alterations to established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, and ecological reserves. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Preservation of Areas of Special Biological Significance	• Habitat alteration or degradation of marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated Areas of Special Biological Significance. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with kelp propagation. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	• Ingestion and entanglement by plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Migration of Aquatic Organisms	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that is suitable for reproduction and early development of fish. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Wetland Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish, invertebrates, and insects. • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Natural or man-made wetland ecosystem alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

Effects of Trash on Aquatic Habitat

Trash that settles to a riverbed, bottom of a bay, or ocean floor can interfere with normal ecosystem functions and have immediate and long-term effects on the aquatic habitat. Settled trash is a problem for bottom feeders and dwellers and can contribute to sediment pollution. Settled trash can smother the growth of aquatic vegetation, disrupt nurseries and spawning areas, and disturb benthic communities (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Trash can alter the aquatic habitat and impact the aquatic biodiversity as it introduces hard surfaces for colonization as well as provides increased places of refuge for mobile species. Hard surfaces may attract hard-substratum sessile species that may have been previously limited and, consequently, displace soft bottom species due to competition and predation (Katsanevakis et al. 2007). Serious alterations, such as hypoxia and anoxia conditions, can result when the gas exchange between the overlying waters and pore waters of the sediments is prohibited by the accumulation of trash, specifically plastic trash (Goldberg 1994). Settled trash can also disturb benthic communities by mechanical scouring as trash twists and moves with

flow, currents, and tides, damaging the bottom fauna (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Furthermore, aquatic life can be threatened by trash when it causes increased siltation and turbidity resulting in blocking of essential sunlight or smothering of sea grass species.

Trash is found settling in the deep-sea to depths of 13,028 feet. Specifically in the Monterey Canyon, trash is most abundant where aggregation and downslope transport of trash from the continental shelf are enhanced by canyon dynamics (Figure 28). Based on 1,149 video records over a 22-year time period, the majority of trash was plastic (33%) and metal (23%) with relatively high number of observations of trash in the deep-sea environment (Schlining et al. 2013). Thus, submarine canyons can function to transport trash from coastal to deep-sea habitats.

Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute).

Trash that does not settle can float and be suspended for great distances. Floating trash, specifically plastic trash, is capable of carrying and distributing potentially harmful, non-native species of animals and plants to foreign aquatic habitats (Winston 1982, Highsmith 1985, Minchin 1996, Barnes 2002, Masó et al. 2003). Trash is found to more than double the rafting opportunities for biota at 30 remote islands across subtropics locations and higher latitudes (Barnes 2002). Trash drifting on ocean currents eventually becomes home to entire communities of encrusting and attached organisms. Aquatic life that uses trash as transport includes bryozoans, barnacles, polychaete worms, hydroids, and mollusks (Barnes 2002). Plastics are not readily biodegradable, but travel slowly in oceans, making them a more effective invasive species dispersal mechanism than vessels or ballast water (Barnes 2002). Although plastics constitute the larger percentage of floating trash, other common anthropogenic floating objects include polystyrene, wooden items, and fishing gear (Barnes and Milner 2005). While these studies have largely focused on trash in marine waters, similar conditions are expected to occur in estuarine, freshwater, and saline systems.

Not only can trash serve as a vessel for aquatic life, but trash, particularly plastic trash, can serve as a transport medium for pollutants and sorb persistent organic pollutants in the marine environment (Carpenter et al. 1972, Mato et al. 2001, Derraik 2002). Although the quantities and effects of these contaminants have yet to be fully determined, plastic trash in the marine environment, including resin pellets, plastic fragments have been found to contain organic contaminants, including polychlorinated biphenyls, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, petroleum hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides, phthalate ester plasticizers, polybrominated diphenylethers, and alkylphenols and bisphenol- A (Giam et al. 1978, Teuten et al. 2009; DG Europe

SB 006068

2011). Some of these compounds are added during plastic manufacture (e.g., nonylphenol, bisphenol- A, and polybrominated diphenylethers), while others (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT) are sorbed from the surrounding seawater (Mato et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005, Teuten et al. 2009, Hirai et al. 2011). Although plastic trash may have the capacity to sorb toxins, there is limited research on the extent of toxic exposure from plastic vectors compared to other exposure pathways such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Microplastics are unlikely to be an important global geochemical reservoir for historically released persistent organic pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, dioxins, and DDT, and it is not clear if microplastics play a larger role as chemical reservoirs on smaller scales (NOAA 2008b).

Persistent organic pollutants found in or carried by trash may present potential threats in aquatic environments as they can leach from surface of trash to state waters. Leaching and degradation of plasticizers, polymers, and other plastic additives are complex phenomena dependent on environmental conditions and the chemical properties of each additive (Teuten et al. 2009). Persistent organic pollutants, however, have a high affinity for plastic in seawater, which may elevate POP concentrations on microplastic particles but reduce their bioavailability (NOAA 2008b).

Effects of Trash Ingestion on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

Many species, including mammals, birds, turtles, and fish, have been reported to ingest several different forms of trash. Ingestion of trash may occur either because of misidentification of trash items or accidental consumption during feeding and normal behavior. The effects of trash ingestion include starvation, suffocation, and internal injuries and infections. Ingested items can block air passages, prevent breathing, and be fatal (U.S. EPA 1992; 2002). In addition, some trash (e.g., diapers, medical and household waste, and chemicals) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances that can impact aquatic life. As described below, many studies have been completed on the impact of trash ingestion in marine environments; the effects of trash ingestion are expected to be the same in freshwater, saline, and estuarine environments.

For birds, ingestion of small plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets floating at the water surface pose a significant threat. At least 50 species of seabirds are known to ingest plastic debris (Day et al. 1985). Birds confuse these plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets with normal prey items, such as fish eggs or larvae, which are similar in both size and color.

Ingestion of trash by marine mammals has been reported to cause fatalities. In 2008, the ingestion of floating trash was fatal to two large sperm whales that were found stranded along the northern California coast (Jacobsen et al. 2010).

Sea turtles are especially prone to ingestion of marine trash, particularly plastics. Sea turtles, mistaking them for food, swallow plastic bags that block the turtle's digestive tract and lead to starvation (U.S. EPA 1992). Trash items that have been found in digestive tracts of turtles include plastic bags, tar, fishing lines, ropes, polystyrene, rubber, fishing hooks, charcoal, aluminum cans, aluminum foil, cardboard, net

SB 006069

fragments, cloth, plastic spherules, strings, wood, cigarette filters, cellophane, bottles, vinyl films, pieces of latex balloons, and beer crown corks (Balazs 1985, Gramentz 1988, Plotkin and Amos 1990, Bjorndal et al. 1994, Tomás et al. 2002). Numerous studies that have reported high incidence of trash ingestion include: 10 of 33 leatherback turtles (30.3%) (Sadove and Morreale 1990); 19 of 32 sea turtles (59.4%) (Duronslet et al. 1991); 25 of 51 sea turtles (49%) (Bjorndal et al. 1994), and 23 of 38 green turtles (60.5%) (Bugoni et al. 2001). Even small quantities of trash can be fatal as seen by the death of two sea turtles where the trash represented only 4.6 and 5.8 percent of wet mass and 3.2 and 9.8 percent of volume of gut contents of the two turtles, respectively (Bjorndal et al. 1994).

Ingestion of trash can be particularly detrimental to aquatic life when trash contains or carries toxic compounds. Trash, particularly plastic trash, has plastic additives and can sorb contaminants ambient in state waters such as polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT. These contaminants can be assimilated by aquatic life through ingestion. Ryan et al. (1988) found that the mass of ingested plastic in birds was positively correlated with polychlorinated biphenyls in their fat tissue and eggs. Also, Teuten et al. (2007) found that a priority pollutant, phenanthrene, was transmitted to a lugworm by plastic that was mixed into the sediments inhabited by the worm. Phenanthrene is not a plastic additive, but was sorbed by the plastic from the ambient water.

Although there is limited research on the bioaccumulation of toxic compounds associated with plastics, a preliminary experiment demonstrating the transfer of contaminants from plastics to higher trophic level organisms was performed by Endo et al. (2005). The results of this study suggest that plastic-derived polychlorinated biphenyls are transferrable to biological tissue of birds after ingestion, especially lower-chlorinated congeners commonly found in plastic resin pellets. Since lower-chlorinated congeners are easily metabolized and cannot be biomagnified through the food chain, their presence in animal tissue is indicative of plastic ingestion. This phenomenon was also demonstrated by Yamashita et al. (2011), which found that the mass of ingested plastic in short-tailed shearwaters in the North Pacific Ocean was positively correlated with concentrations of lower-chlorinated congeners. Given the limited research of the biological uptake and bioaccumulation of toxics from plastics, plastic trash is not a significant vector of toxics relative to other exposure processes, such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Using lungfish and North Sea cod as model species, Koelmans et al. (2014) determined the potential leaching of nonylphenol and bisphenol A in the intestinal tracts from plastic ingestion. They found that plastic ingestion will make a negligible contribution to the transfer of additive as compared to other routes of exposure. However, salinity has been shown likely to have a strong effect on the sorption of contaminants, especially polymers, on plastic (Velzeboer et al. 2014). The transport and movement of contaminants by plastic particles in the aquatic environment are greatly influenced by local conditions. The transport of pollutants, such as DDT and polyaromatic hydrocarbons, is from freshwater and estuarine to fully marine conditions (Bakir et al. 2014). Overall, while the uptake and bioaccumulation of pollutants from plastics has been shown to occur, there is limited understanding of the significance in comparison to other modes of pollutant transfer in the environment.

SB 006070

Ingestion of toxic compounds and aquatic fatalities in freshwater, estuarine, and marine water systems negatively impact beneficial uses of aquatic life. Fatalities induced by trash ingestion or toxicity can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater, inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Beneficial uses can be impacted when the ingestion of trash causes aquatic life fatalities or physiological stress in ASBS, and mortality or physiological stress in rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts of trash ingestion associated with each aquatic life beneficial use.

Effects of Trash Entanglement on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

In addition to ingestion, entanglement can result when an animal becomes encircled or ensnared by trash. Entanglement can cause wounds and associated infections, strangulation or suffocation, and impair the ability of an animal to swim, fly, find food, and escape predators (Figure 29; U.S. EPA 1992). Once entangled, animals have trouble eating, breathing or moving, all of which can be fatal. Similar to the discussion on trash ingestion, the studies describing effects of trash entanglement in marine environments also apply to freshwater and estuarine environments since the impacts are the same, regardless of the aquatic habitat.

Figure 29. Trash Entanglement (NOAA Marine Debris Program 2013).

According to the US Marine Mammal Commission, 136 marine species have been reported in entanglement incidents, including six species of sea turtles, 51 species of seabirds, and 32 species of marine mammals (Marine Mammal Commission 1996). Marine animals, particularly seals and sea lions, become entangled because of the natural curiosity and tendency to investigate unusual objects in the environment. Between 1982 and 2006, 268 entanglements of the endangered monk seal were documented in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Additionally, many birds, including ducks geese, cormorants, and gulls have been found entangled in six-pack rings (U.S. EPA 1992), and nearly one million seabirds are thought to die from entanglement or ingestion of floatable material each year (U.S. EPA 2002).

Although entanglement is considered a serious mortality factor, the mortality rate due to entanglement is difficult to quantify. Many species vulnerable to entanglement are oceanic or migratory and are scattered across wide areas. Animals that become entangled and die either quickly sink or are consumed by predators, eliminating them from potential detection (Laist 1987). For these reasons, the estimated mortality rates and the effects of trash entanglement may actually be underestimated.

SB 006071

Fatalities induced by entanglement can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater habitats, as well as inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Aquatic life fatalities in these habitats impact the beneficial when entanglement causes aquatic life fatalities in preserved areas of biological significance and fatalities of rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts associated with trash entanglement on each aquatic life beneficial use.

Impacts of Trash on Public Health

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance to recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use are presented in Table 14.

Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Municipal and Domestic Supply	• Alterations or degradation to waters that are used for community, military, or individual water supply systems (including drinking water). • Health hazards due to ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash.
Navigation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other vessels used for shipping, travel, or transportation by private, military or commercial vessels).
Water Contact Recreation	• Health and safety hazards (including hazards from bacteria, viruses, toxic substances, mosquito production, and injuries). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish with diseases transported by trash or ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash. • Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support contact water recreation.
Non-Contact Water Recreation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support non-contact water recreation.
Commercial and Sport Fishing	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish, shellfish, or other aquatic species with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support commercial and sport fishing.
Aquaculture	• Health hazards due to consumption of aquatic plants or animals with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support aquaculture.
Shellfish Harvesting	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of filter-feeding shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support shellfish harvesting.

SB 006072

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Native American Culture	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Elimination/reduction of native fish or shellfish populations that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people. • Alteration or degradation to the habitat of or death to aquatic life that support the cultural beliefs of indigenous people. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support Native American culture.
Subsistence Fishing	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support subsistence fishing.
Note: Not all kinds of trash impact the specific human life beneficial uses.	

Effects of Trash on Public Health

Trash poses health and safety hazards for the safety of fishermen, recreational boaters, and children playing in the waterways and beaches. Items such as broken glass, medical waste, rope, and fishing line pose immediate risks to human safety. Injuries incurred by incisions from glass and metal can expose a person's bloodstream to microbes in the stream's water that may cause illness (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Swimmers, divers, and snorkelers can become entangled in submerged or floating trash such as rope or fishing line. Some trash (e.g., diapers and medical and household waste) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances (Musmeci et al. 2010). Medical and personal hygiene trash, for instance, can indicate the presence of pathogenic contaminants such as streptococci, fecal coliform, and other bacterial contamination. Consumption or contact with water contaminated with these pathogens could result in infectious hepatitis, diarrhea, bacillary dysentery, skin rashes, and even typhoid and cholera. Also, some debris, such as containers or tires, can collect water and support mosquito production and associated risks of diseases such as encephalitis and the West Nile Virus (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Trash, specifically plastic waste, has a potential to expose humans to chemicals, such as bisphenol A and phthaletes (DG Europe 2011).

Trash in state waters can pose serious risks to recreational users including incisions and exposure to disease. Because of these health and safety hazards, trash may be an immediate threat to public health depending on the type of trash, where there is bodily contact with water, and where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. Therefore, waters designated with the beneficial use water contact recreation (Table 14) can be negatively impacted by the presence of trash. In addition, beneficial uses associated with the human consumption of water, shellfish, aquatic plants and animals, and commercial and sport fish, may be impacted by trash. Specifically, the ingestion of water or food that may be contaminated by bacteria, viruses, or toxic compounds found in trash poses a significant public health concern.

SB 006073

Effects of Trash on Contact & Non-Contact Water Recreation, Commercial and Sport Fishing, and Navigation

Beyond the immediate health and safety hazards caused by trash, the presence of trash in state waters can also affect beneficial uses of waters where there is less bodily contact with water. Damage to boats, rafts, and other recreational vessels through entanglement of equipment and propellers can lead to potentially hazardous and perhaps fatal situations for boaters (Figure 30). For these circumstances, trash present in waters designated for recreational activities and for transportation can impact the beneficial uses of non-contact water recreation and navigation, respectively.

Figure 30. Entangled Propeller (NOAA Marine Debris Program).

Effects of Trash on Native American Culture

Some waters within the jurisdiction of the North Coast Water Board are protected by the beneficial use, Native American Culture. This beneficial use describes waters that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people such as subsistence fishing and shellfish gathering, basket weaving, jewelry material collection, navigation to traditional ceremonial locations, and ceremonial uses. Trash affects this use by reducing the numbers of fish and/or shellfish, and/or by introducing toxic compounds to the waters making the waters too dangerous or unsuitable for this beneficial use. The North Coast Water Board also has a subsistence fishing beneficial use that protects the use of waters for subsistence fishers. Many people living near freshwater or marine areas depend on food from their nearby water bodies for survival. Similar to the Native American Culture use, trash affects the subsistence fishing use if waters are void of fish and/or shellfish or if toxic compounds associated with trash impact the aquatic life. The effect on these uses is similar to the aquatic life and public health impacts of trash described above.

II. Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially in coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. According to California's 2008-2010 Integrated Report, there are 73 water bodies listed as having impaired water quality due to the presence of large

amounts of trash. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters (Figure 31).

Figure 31. Don't Trash California (Caltrans).

Composition of Trash

Since 1986, the California Coastal Commission and the Ocean Conservancy have organized the Coastal Cleanup Day to collect trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater annually through voluntary efforts at sites around the world (Figure 32). In 2012, volunteers removed 854,496 pieces of trash totaling 1,444,546 from 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites throughout California. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012 were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. These items made up nearly 90 percent of the items removed and cataloged by Coastal Cleanup Day events. These data generated by the Coastal Cleanup Day efforts provide valuable information on the sources of debris, as well as the types and quantity of debris in California.

In addition to the dominance of consumer products in the waste stream, preproduction plastics pellets are a particular concern when the raw material is improperly disposed and reaches a water body. A 1998 study, conducted in Orange County by Moore et al., found the most abundant debris items on beach sites were preproduction plastics, foamed plastics, and hard plastics. A 2009 collaborative baseline study conducted by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project and the State Water Board estimated that preproduction plastic made up 95 percent of the debris on California's beaches, and other plastic debris items made up an additional 4.6 percent (Moore et al. 2013). The densest distribution of debris was found in the San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles and San Francisco County Regions, and appears to correlate with the more densely populated coastal watersheds in California.

Plastic, the largest component and among the longest of life spans of trash materials, is an increasingly local and global threat to aquatic and marine life and environments.

Although plastics are one of the most common forms of trash and may have lasting and deleterious impacts, all forms of trash are a threat to state waters.

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements (California Coastal Commission).

Transport of Trash in the Environment

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters are (Figure 33):

1. Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2. Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3. Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4. Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5. Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

SB 006076

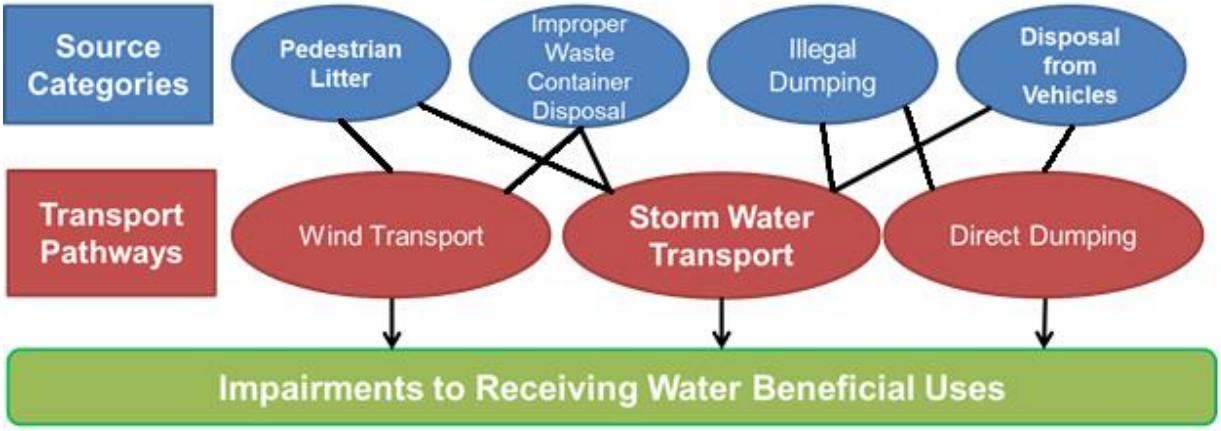

Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State.

Littering is commonly the first route for trash to enter the environment. It is considered as a land-based source of trash and frequently accumulates in the vicinity of shopping centers, car parking lots, fast food outlets, railway and bus stations, roads, schools, public parks and gardens, garbage bins, landfill sites, and recycling depots. Results of trash generation studies conducted in Los Angeles County and City of Los Angeles in 2001 and 2004 concluded that high trash generation rates occur at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Objects that can be easily transported by wind, such as plastic and paper trash, are a particular problem because they can become floatable trash even when originally disposed of in an appropriate manner. Uncontained trash can be blown directly into inland surface waters (including rivers, lakes, estuaries, and drains), enclosed bays, and the ocean, or it can be transported to the ocean if blown into a river, stream, or enclosed bay that empties to coastal waters (U.S. EPA 2002, San Diego CoastKeeper 2010).

Storm water can also wash trash into drainage systems, where it is able to travel via the storm water systems, streams, rivers, lakes, and estuaries until it eventually reaches coastal waters (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000, Richmond and Clendenon 2011). Trash will accumulate in areas of generation until the local authority either removes it or it is transported by wind and/or storm water runoff to nearby drainage systems and water bodies (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000). During storms and other periods of high winds or high waves, almost any kind of trash (including glass, metal, wood, and medical waste) can be deposited into the waters of the state (U.S. EPA 2002). A significant contribution from runoff has been shown in recent studies monitoring the density of marine trash before and after storm events. A study conducted on the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers found the greatest abundance of plastic trash occurred after a rain event (Moore et al. 2011). A study conducted off the Southern California coast found trash increased after a storm event, reflecting inputs from land-based runoff and re-suspended matter (Lattin et al. 2004).

According to NOAA, it is estimated that 80 percent of marine trash comes from land-based sources (1999). Evidence of floating trash and trash on the seafloor suggests that trash from land-based sources can travel and impact waters downstream, along coastal shores, and in marine waters of the state. Trash that ends up on California beaches is indicative of trash accumulated from upstream sources, as well as other

sources such as visitor littering, poor management of waste containers, and recreational water activities. The transport of trash from land-based sources is not unique to California; the transport of trash is occurring globally. For example, the Danube River in Austria is reported to have a net flow rate of 4.2 tons of trash per day, with industrial raw materials accounting for over 70 percent of the reported items (Lechner et al. 2014). In the Tamar Estuary in London, plastics accounted for 82 percent of the trash found and the tidal cycle was a factor in the transport of trash (Sadri et al. 2014).

Illegal dumping and direct disposal of trash can take place in both fresh and marine waters. Trash is directly deposited into surface waters from accidental loss, improper waste management or by illegal disposal. Sources may include commercial fishing vessels; merchant, military and research vessels; recreational boats; cruise ships; and offshore petroleum platforms and associated supply vessels; beach recreation; and illegal encampments adjacent to waterways and water bodies. Trash deposition associated with recreational boating (Richmond and Clendenon 2001) also contributes to the problem, a majority of which is found to be plastic trash (Milliken and Lee 1990). One study that assessed trash generation along the shorelines of Orange County, suggested that water-based sources, such as overboard disposal were more significant than littering or wind deposition at these locations (Moore et al. 2001). While there are laws regulating the dumping of trash from boats and vessels in rivers, streams, marinas and seas, the global nature of trash, the inability to confine trash within territorial boundaries and the complexity of identifying trash sources have made laws difficult to develop and even harder to enforce.

Trash Assessment Studies

Potential sources of trash have been identified in trash assessment studies performed in the San Francisco Bay Region, Los Angeles River watershed and in Santa Clara County. Collectively, these trash assessments have identified the following as potential sources: direct littering and dumping, downstream transport and accumulation, recreational land-uses, industrial land-uses, urban runoff, pedestrians, vehicles, and improper management of waste containers (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007, U.S. EPA 2012b).

Over the 2003-2005 monitoring period, the San Francisco Bay Region Rapid Trash Assessment study found that over 50 percent of the trash collected in urban streams was composed of plastic items. Glass (19%) and biodegradable items (10%) were also commonly found. Direct littering and dumping as well as downstream transport and accumulation were the two major transport mechanisms identified as responsible for the trash in streams in this region (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007). High trash deposition rates were generally associated with wet weather, which reflects accumulation from upstream sources. As for dry season deposition, elevated deposition rates were primarily associated with localized littering and dumping, wind-blown trash from nearby sources, and, at certain sites, accumulation from upstream sources due to dry season runoff. Overall, trash levels generally increased in a downstream direction from headwaters to the mouth of the watershed. Other sources of trash near creek channels were identified as parks, schools, roads, or poorly kept commercial facilities.

SB 006078

In the Los Angeles River Watershed, the U.S. EPA and Los Angeles Water Board staff performed Rapid Trash Assessment in the lakes, along lakeshores, near fences and at the outlet of storm drains to document the impairment of Los Angeles area lakes. Rapid Trash Assessment site visits evaluated different land use types surrounding the lakes such as recreational use, industrial businesses, and urban runoff (U.S. EPA 2012b). The study suggests that trash in recreational areas surrounding the lake is likely transported from people littering in the area and from uncovered trash cans. In recreational areas, trash problems were primarily caused by overflowing trash cans and littering of small trash items, such as cigarette butts. Facilities in recreational areas, such as bathrooms and parking lots, were also identified as key hotspots for trash. Although industrial sites surrounding Peck Road Park Lake were too steep to appropriately conduct a quantitative trash assessment, items observed from a distance included plastic bags, milk jugs, a tire, a cooler, metal cable, and industrial scraps. Lastly, an inlet to Peck Road Park Lake was assessed to evaluate trash derived from urban runoff. This area demonstrated heavy accumulation of trash and evidence of trash dumping. Specific items found in the inlet of the lake included semiconductors, pepper sprays, spray paint cans, cigarette butts, large furniture items, foamed polystyrene, and plastic pieces (U.S. EPA 2012b).

Based on urban creek trash assessments in Santa Clara County, four source categories of trash have been identified by Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program: pedestrians, vehicles, waste containers, and illegal dumping (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007). Pedestrian locations are likely the greatest source of trash that ends up in local water bodies. Areas most affected by trash include high foot traffic locations (e.g., shopping plazas, convenience stores, and parks), transition points (e.g., bus stops, train stations, and entrances to public buildings), and special event venues (e.g., concerts, sporting events, and fairs). Drivers and passengers are also responsible for trash when they litter directly from vehicles or do not adequately cover their vehicles when transporting trash. Land areas that may accumulate trash from vehicles include roads, highways, and parking lots. Waste containers that are overflowing or uncovered and the improper handling of trash during curbside collection may also contribute to the problem. Illegal dumping of trash may occur within a watershed or directly into a waterway. High occurrences of illegal dumping often are by illegal encampments near or within riparian areas (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007).

Land-Based Generation Studies

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses.

In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed

SB 006079

that trash is most severe in Central City (Downtown LA) and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b). The results indicate that high generation of trash is commonly found at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract high vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

BASMAA worked collaboratively with the permittees of the San Francisco Bay Area's Regional Stormwater Permit to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The project, BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project, assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project assessed the baseline trash generation rates at 137 monitoring sites at nine different land uses, determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial, and developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project provided a scientifically-sound method for developing trash generation rates that can be adjusted, based on permittee/site specific conditions, and used to develop baseline loading rates and loads (EOA, Inc. 2012a). Baseline loads form the reference point for comparing trash load reductions achieved through control measure implementation (EOA, Inc. 2012b).

Outfall and Storm Drain Monitoring

Outfall and storm drain monitoring results are useful in determining the types of trash that is transported to receiving waters from inland locations. Paper, plastics, cigarette butts, and vegetation are common forms of trash collected in the outfalls and storm drains by Caltrans and municipalities such as Fresno and Stockton.

The Litter Management Pilot Study conducted in 1998 through 2000 by Caltrans identified that trash collected during outfall monitoring in the Los Angeles area consists of paper, plastic, wood, cigarette butts, foamed polystyrene, metal, and glass (Caltrans 2000). Further evaluation of the Litter Management Pilot Study data indicated that smoking- and food-related trash accounted for 20-30 percent of the trash by weight and volume and that approximately 90 percent of the trash collected at the storm drain outfall is floatable (Caltrans 2000). The high percentage of floatable trash can be indicative of the short residence time in the drainage system. Though plastics are one of the more common forms of trash in receiving waters (Moore et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005; 2011), the Litter Management Pilot Study showed that non-plastics represent 67 percent of trash composition by weight, 57 percent by volume and 66 percent by count (Caltrans 2000). Caltrans reported that polystyrene items represented 5 percent by weight and 15 percent by volume. Plastic film including bags represented 7 percent by weight and 12 percent by volume.

During the 2001-2002 monitoring season, the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study collected storm water trash data at Caltrans highway sites in Fresno and Stockton, California. The majority of material collected was vegetation. Trash,

SB 006080

however, as defined as manufactured items greater than 5 millimeters, ranged from 5 to 18 percent by weight and 11 to 43 percent by volume (Caltrans 2004).

Street and Storm Drain Trash Audits

Street and storm drain trash audits characterize trash that can be transported to surface waters by wind, runoff, or storm water collection systems. Trash audits reveal the composition of littered products depicting the materials (paper, plastic, metal, and glass), type of product (bottle, cup, can, and cigarette butt), and sometimes the land-based sources of littered items. In California, two studies that have collected and assessed trash for brands and identifiable sources are the Source Reduction Pilot Project in the San Francisco Bay area and the storm drain trash audit of the City of Oxnard. A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco, but the sources of the trash were not identified.

In 2010-2011, Clean Water Action coordinated a Source Reduction Pilot Project in which trash was characterized at isolated sites in four jurisdictions: Oakland, Richmond, San Jose, and South San Francisco. The results of the project identified that cigarette butts were the most common item found in trash. The leading quantifiable type of trash on city streets was food and beverage packaging (67%) (Clean Water Action 2011a). Altogether, 81 percent of trash collected originated from food establishments, including fast food, cafes, grocery stores, and convenience food stores. The results of this study suggest that businesses that sell “take-out” food and beverages are the largest sources of trash after cigarette smokers. These studies are instructive because businesses and institutions that decide to purchase packaged and disposable products influence the quantity of potential material that is available to become littered, dumped, improperly disposed, and thus potentially transported to nearby waters.

In 2005, the City of Oxnard completed a study of trash in the open channel storm drain system. According to the Stormdrain Keeper program, the most common trash items collected were plastic, cellophane, paper products, and foamed polystyrene (Pumford 2005). While much of the trash removed from the storm drain open channel was unmarked, key contributors of marked trash were fast food businesses and markets.

A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco in April 2007 and April 2008. Within this study, trash was classified as “large” for items over four square inches or as “small” for items smaller than four square inches. For both monitoring periods, the most significant type of large trash observed was paper products, followed by plastic materials. Plastic materials include plastic packaging, wrap, plastic bags, and beverage containers. As for small trash observations, the most significant type of small trash was chewing gum, followed by glass pieces (City and County of San Francisco 2007, City of San Francisco 2008).

III. Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections.

SB 006081

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

In 2006, California passed Assembly Bill (AB) 2449, the Plastic Bag Recycling Law. This law requires certain retail establishments (grocery stores and pharmacies) that make plastic bags available at checkout to set up in store recycling programs to accept plastic bags. AB 2449 restricted the ability of cities and counties to regulate single-use plastic grocery bags through the imposition of a fee on plastic bags. In 2012, Senate Bill (SB) 1219 repealed the provisions that preempted local regulatory action, and extended recycling requirements for large supermarkets that distribute plastic bags to collect them for recycling until 2020.

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. The two types of ordinances passed by local governments focus on addressing single-use disposable items: expanded polystyrene foam and single-use plastic bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging include San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, Malibu, and Berkeley (Clean Water Action 2011b).

In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use plastic bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use plastic bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). In 2013, the City of Los Angeles became the largest city in the United States to adopt a single-use carryout bag ordinance. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice. Some large retailers also offer a five cent credit or other discounts for bringing a reusable bag. Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including AB 1998 in 2010 and SB 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla)(2014 Stat. Ch. 850)(adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

The proposals to ban plastic bags and polystyrene food containers could result in the use of alternative materials with a variety of potential impacts. Data from the City of San Francisco's Streets Litter Re-Audit report confirmed that eliminating all food-related polystyrene would simply change the type of litter found on our streets and in our waterways, and result in an increase in the non-polystyrene related litter items, thus, showing no overall reduction in litter (or trash to the waterways) (City of San Francisco 2008). Without a ban on all plastic and paper carryout bags, a ban on only plastic bags would simply cause a shift back to paper. According to some lifecycle data, which did not look at end-of-life impacts, greenhouse gas emissions would double due to releases associated with paper bag production and use (Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007). In addition, some studies show that policies which force consumers to switch from plastic bags to paper will double energy use and quadruple the amount of waste generated. Similarly, bans on polystyrene food containers would cause a shift to materials with other significant environmental impacts (University of California at San Diego 2006).

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan (Table 15). These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant. As summarized in Table 15, there is variability among the existing narrative objectives in the basin plans and the Ocean Plan. Additionally, the ISWEBE Plan lacks a trash-related water quality objective.

Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
North Coast	*For inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
San Francisco Bay	*For all surface waters except the Pacific Ocean* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 006083

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Central Coast	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain settleable material in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.
Los Angeles	*For inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries (including wetlands)* Floating Material: Floating materials can be an aesthetic nuisance as well as provide substrate for undesirable bacterial and algal growth and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foams and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solid, Suspended, or Settleable Materials: Surface waters carry various amounts of suspended and settleable materials from both natural and human sources. Suspended sediments limit the passage of sunlight into waters, which in turn inhibits the growth of aquatic plants. Excessive deposition of sediments can destroy spawning habitat, blanket benthic (bottom dwelling) organisms, and abrade the gills of larval fish. Waters shall not contain suspended or settleable material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins	*All surface waters in the basin* Floating Material: Water shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Tulare Lake Basin	*For inland surface waters* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including but not limited to solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 006084

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Lahontan	*For all surface waters* Floating Materials: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentrations of floating material shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. Settleable Materials: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of settleable materials shall not be raised by more than 0.1 milliliter per liter. Suspended Materials: Waters shall not contain suspended materials in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of total suspended materials shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. *Specific to Pine Creek Watershed* Settleable Material: The concentration of settleable material shall not be raised by more than 0.2 milliliter per liter (maximum) and by no more than an average of 0.1 milliliter per liter during any 30-day period.
Colorado River	*All surface waters* Aesthetic Qualities: All waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater of domestic or industrial origin or other discharges which adversely affect beneficial uses not limited to: - Settling to form objectionable deposits; - Floating as debris, scum, grease, oil, wax, or other matter that may cause nuisances; and - Producing objectionable color, odor, taste, or turbidity. Suspended Solids and Settleable Solids: Discharges of wastes or wastewater shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in concentrations which increase the turbidity of receiving waters, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board that such alteration in turbidity does not adversely affect beneficial uses. *Specific to New River (has Trash TMDL)* The waters of the River shall be essentially free from trash, oil, scum, or other floating materials resulting from human activity in amounts sufficient to be injurious, unsightly, or to cause adverse effects on human life, fish, and wildlife. Persistent foaming shall be avoided.

SB 006085

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Santa Ana	*For enclosed Bays and estuaries* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Enclosed bays and estuaries shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. *For inland surface waters* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gill and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Inland surface waters shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.
San Diego	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, coastal lagoons and ground waters* Floating Material: Floating material is an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum in concentrations which cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended and Settleable Solids: Suspended and settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause the formation of anaerobic conditions. They can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Waters shall not contain suspended and settleable solids in concentrations of solids that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 006086

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Ocean Plan	*Objectives* 1. Floating particulates and grease and oil shall not be visible. 2. The discharge of waste shall not cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface. 3. Natural light shall not be significantly reduced at any point outside the initial dilution zone as the result of the discharge of waste. 4. The rate of deposition of inert solids and the characteristics of inert solids in ocean sediments shall not be changed such that benthic communities are degraded. *Implementation Provisions* Waste discharged to the ocean must be essentially free of: 1. Material that is floatable or will become floatable upon discharge. 2. Settleable material or substances that may form sediments which will degrade benthic communities or other aquatic life. 3. Substances which will accumulate to toxic levels in marine waters, sediments or biota. 4. Substances that significantly decrease the natural light to benthic communities and other marine life. 5. Materials that result in aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface.
ISWEBE Plan	No water quality objective applicable to trash.

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Effluent limitations are based on the water quality objectives in the applicable basin plan and are designed to attain and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters. Currently, existing NPDES permits, such as MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs. These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such excursions. A TMDL assigns waste load allocations for specific pollutants to point sources discharging effluent pursuant to the terms and conditions of NPDES permits. A TMDL also assigns load allocations to nonpoint source discharges. Attainment of all load and waste load allocations would, in most cases, result in compliance with the water quality standards within a reasonable time period.

Additionally, discharges not subject to NPDES permits are regulated under Porter-Cologne through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and prohibitions of discharge. WDRs are

issued by regional water boards and are issued individually for a specific discharge or generally to cover a category of discharges. WDRs may include effluent limitations or other requirements designed to implement applicable water quality control plans, and they may specify when and where a discharge of waste will not be permitted.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. These impairments will ultimately require some action to address the listing (e.g., TMDLs or other actions). According to the 2010 Integrated Report, 73 water bodies have approved TMDLs for impairments due to trash and debris. Although listings occur in four Regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, BMPs, and structural controls.

Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs.

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Los Angeles Water Board		
Santa Monica Bay Near and Offshore (2012)	0 (zero) trash and plastic pellets	For trash, the TMDL recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items). For plastic pellets, industries must comply with the Statewide Industrial Permit or other general or individual industrial permits, which require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
Peck Road, Lincoln Park, and Echo Park Lakes (2012)	0 (zero) trash	Recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items).

SB 006088

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Malibu Creek Watershed (2009)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes (2008)	0 (zero) trash	10% reduction after third year and 20% per year thereafter using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Legg Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Los Angeles River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	40% reduction after first year and 10% per year thereafter using any combination of full/partial capture systems or institutional controls
Machado Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ventura River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ballona Creek (2005)	0 (zero) trash	Phased reduction of 10% per year over a 10-year period using capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, structural vortex separation system, end of pipe nets) and/or institutional measures (e.g., street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws)
San Gabriel River East Fork (2001)	0 (zero) trash	Litter prevention, trash sweeps, patrol staff enforcing litter laws, trash receptacles and signs
Colorado River Basin Water Board		
New River (2007)	0 (zero) trash	75% reduction within 2 years from effective date of TMDL; 100% reduction within 3 years.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay MRP to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of “rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas.” The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but use narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. In the San Francisco Bay MRP, trash is as defined in the California Government Code section 68055.1(g).

SB 006089

Compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related Receiving Water Limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs, and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture devices to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions (San Francisco Water Board 2009). The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The implementation of the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan includes a mandatory minimum level of trash capture systems, cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of Trash Hot Spots[22], and implementation of other control measures and BMPs, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40 percent reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014 (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within the state, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively call for target reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of "worst offender" plastic trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. The Implementation Strategy also prioritizes extended producer responsibility for packaging waste, which has already been embraced in Canada, the EU, and other countries (California Ocean Protection Council 2007; 2008). Neither the California Ocean Protection Council Resolution nor the Implementation Strategy details methodologies for decreasing trash in the context of NPDES storm water permitting or other federal and state clean water laws.

In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The objectives of the Strategy are to prevent marine debris from entering the ocean or littering beaches; maximize recovery of marine debris in the ocean or on shore; reduce and prevent the negative impacts of marine debris; and enhance existing efforts through communication and collaboration among interested parties on the West Coast. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

[22] Trash Hot Spots are to be cleaned up to a level of "no visual impact" at least one time per year for the term of the permit. Trash Hot Spots shall be at least 100 yards of creek length or 200 yards of shoreline length.

SB 006090

APPENDIX B: ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST

Background

PROJECT TITLE: Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

LEAD AGENCY: State Water Recourses Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street

Sacramento, California 95814

CONTACT:

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

PROJECT LOCATION: Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The State Water Board is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. The amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions are collectively referred to as the "Trash Amendments".[23] The provisions proposed in the proposed final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The

[23] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 006091

proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash on surface water bodies across California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan governing trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 5, and the environmental effects are described in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are addressed by type of trash-control method, namely: treatment controls (e.g., catch basin inserts, vortex separation systems, trash nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices), institutional controls (e.g., enforcement of litter laws, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, public education, and ordinances), and LID and multi-benefit projects.

Environmental Impacts

The environmental factors checked below could be potentially affected by this project. See the Section 6 of the Final Staff Report for more details.

☐	Aesthetics	☐	Agriculture and Forestry Resources	☑	Air Quality
☑	Biological Resources	☑	Cultural Resources	☑	Geology/Soils
☑	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	☑	Hazards & Hazardous Materials ☐ Energy and Mineral Resources	☑	Hydrology/Water Quality
☑	Land Use/Planning	☐	Mineral Resources	☑	Noise
☐	Population/Housing	☑	Public Services	☐	Recreation
☑	Transportation/Traffic	☑	Utilities/Service Systems	☐	Mandatory Findings of Significance

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AESTHETICS. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☑	☐

SB 006092

b)	Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c)	Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d)	Create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Although the final Trash Amendments do not require land alteration, it is expected that some minimal land alteration would be associated with several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. While compliance may require the installment of full capture systems, it is unlikely that the aesthetics of the natural environment would be adversely affected by improvements to existing infrastructure.

The general aesthetic characteristic of those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized. Implementing trash reduction measures should reduce the visual effects of litter generated within the jurisdiction and should reduce the visual effects of the high volumes of trash that collect downstream from the upstream sources. Trash may collect near storm water inlets where capture devices block trash from entering the storm water system. The amount of trash that may accumulate at these locations should not differ from baseline conditions, and the trash accumulating would not be entering the storm water system. Increased street sweeping and other institutional controls could lessen the amount of trash near storm water drop inlets, decreasing the amount of trash that may accumulate. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would eventually improve the overall aesthetic appeal of the state by the removal of visible trash, thus resulting in a positive impact.

Since vortex separation system units and catch basin inserts would be installed within already existing storm drain networks, it is also not foreseeable that the installation of a vortex separation system or catch basin insert would substantially damage scenic resources and/or degrade the existing visual character or quality of any particular location and its surroundings. It is not foreseeable that the installation activities associated with these units would result in any substantial adverse effect on the scenic vistas of the location. Catch basin insert are unlikely to create an aesthetically offensive site after installation because they are installed at street level.

Installation of in-line trash nets would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or opens views to the public as their installation will be limited to locations within the storm drain system and not in open channels. To the extent that a particular control at a particular site could obstruct scenic views, such an impact could be avoided by employing non-structural controls such as increased litter enforcement. End-of-Pipe trash nets are surface devices and could impair the aesthetics of the installation site. This impairment could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing nonstructural controls, such as increased litter enforcement.

SB 006093

Trash nets could also become targets of vandalism. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Gross Solids Removal Devices are subsurface devices and, as such, would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or open views after installation. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, may affect the aesthetics of the installation site. This effect on aesthetics could be lessened by using construction BMPs, such as screening off the construction site. Standard architectural and landscape architectural practices can be implemented to reduce impacts from aesthetically offensive structural impacts. Any effects would be short-term and not be considered to substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings.

Gross Solids Removal Devices, as well as trash nets, could also become targets of vandalism. Vandalized structures may become an aesthetically offensive site. Vandalism, however, already exists to some degree in most urbanized areas and adding new structures are not likely to have any impact upon current vandalism trends over baseline conditions. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Neither increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, nor public education result in impairment of scenic and open views. Rather, these alternatives would pose a positive aesthetic impact by reducing visible trash.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST RESOURCES. In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental impacts, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997) prepared by the California Department of conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland. In determining whether impacts to forest resources, including timberland, are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to information compiled by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection regarding the state's inventory of forest land, including the Forest and Range Assessment Project and the Forest Legacy Assessment project; and forest carbon measurement methodology provided in Forest Protocols adopted by the California Air Resources Board. Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping & Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural uses?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)) or timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526)?	☐	☐	☐	☑

SB 006094

d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not affect agriculture or farmland as they do not alter zoning laws or require conversions to different land uses. Significant trash generation is not expected on agricultural or forestry lands, therefore the use of structural BMPs is not likely in these areas.

Increased street sweeping would be implemented in currently urbanized areas, and it is unlikely that this implementation would cause the removal, disturbance or change in agricultural or forest resources. The implementation would not result in new population or employment growth at the extent that could create a need for new housing development on agricultural or forest land. The implementation also would not require any off-site road improvements or other infrastructure that could result in conversion of farmland to non-agricultural use or forest land to non-forest use.

Enforcements of litter laws, ordinances, and public education would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. There are no foreseeable impacts on agricultural or forest resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AIR QUALITY. Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:				
a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to air quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.2 Air Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, *etc.*) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption or other means?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☑	☐
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☑	☐

Potential impacts to biological resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.3 of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
CULTURAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to cultural resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.4 Cultural Resources of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GEOLOGY and SOILS. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated in the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines & Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☐	☑
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☐	☑
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☑	☐	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Be located on expansive soils, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternate wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to geological and soil resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.5 Geology/Soils of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS. Would the project:				
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	❒	☑	❒	❒
b) Conflict with any applicable plan, policy or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	❒	❒	❒	☑

Potential impacts from greenhouse gas emissions due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HAZARDS and HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within ¼ mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☑	☐	☐

d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code § 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or to the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or a public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts from hazards or hazardous materials due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HYDROLOGY and WATER QUALITY. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (*e.g.*, the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level which would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or off-site?	☐	☑	☐	☐
Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	☐	☐	☑	☐
Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures which would impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to hydrology and water quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
LAND USE AND PLANNING. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to land use and planning due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.9 Land Use/Planning of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MINERAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of future value to the region and the residents of the State?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally-important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments will not have a substantial impact on mineral resources. Any mineral resources that may occur within areas chosen for the installation of structural controls will have already been made unavailable by the existence of the current land uses and related infrastructure. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments will not further impact any potential mineral resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
NOISE. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential noise impacts due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
POPULATION AND HOUSING. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area either directly (*e.g.*, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (*e.g.*, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not induce population growth, affect housing, or displace individuals. See also Section 7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts of the Final Staff Report for further discussion.

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures. These devices can be installed in existing storm drain infrastructure, therefore, no additional land is required nor is there a need to displace existing housing. Maintenance of the vortex separation system involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clam shell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of vortex separation systems would directly or indirectly induce population growth, displace people or existing housing, or create a demand for additional housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, would displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

The Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to require additional

SB 006102

land nor is there a need to displace existing housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, may conceivably require the displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of trash nets or catch basin inserts would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. These units are installed entirely within existing storm drain infrastructure.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current street sweeping, whether infrequent or frequent, does not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that enforcement of litter laws would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current litter laws do not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that public education and ordinances would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
PUBLIC SERVICES. Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service rations, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
a) Fire protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Police protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Because of the expected location of the proposed project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not expected to be in the vicinity of or affect the objectives for schools, parks, or other public facilities. Potential impacts to fire and police protection public services due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.11 Public Services of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
RECREATION. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☑	☐
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☑	☐

The final Trash Amendments would not have a substantial impact on recreation.

Treatment controls (e.g., vortex separation systems, catch basin inserts, etc.), can be installed at or below grade in existing storm drain systems, which should not require any additional land. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that park land, recreational of open space areas will be needed for the installation of structural controls.

Installation of treatment controls may temporarily impact the usage of existing recreational sites. For instance, bike lanes or parking locations for recreational facilities may be temporarily unavailable during installation of structural controls. These potential impacts will be short in duration and have a less-than-significant effect on recreation.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would impact the quality or quantity of existing recreational opportunities. In addition, implementation of the final Trash Amendments is designed to improve the quality of the affected water bodies and associated beaches and shorelines. This will likely create a positive impact and increase recreational opportunities throughout the watersheds.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
TRANSPORTATION / TRAFFIC. Would the project:				
a) Exceed the capacity of the existing circulation system, based on an applicable measure of effectiveness (as designated in a general plan policy, ordinance, etc.), taking into account all relevant components of the circulation system, including but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	☐	☑	☐	☐

c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to transportation/traffic due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☑
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	☐	☐	☑	☐
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts related to storm drainage to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MANDATORY FINDINGS OF SIGNIFICANCE.				
a) Does the project have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☑	☐	☐

The final Trash Amendments would neither degrade the environment nor adversely affect cultural resources. The installation of structural controls may temporarily impact environmental resources, but as discussed in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report, implementation of the mitigation measures identified in the draft SED should reduce potential impacts to less-than significant levels.

As discussed in Section 7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis of the Final Staff Report, adoption of the final Trash Amendments would not result in significant cumulatively considerable impacts with implementation of mitigation measures. The overall effect of the final Trash Amendments would be a reduction in the amount of trash entering the State's water bodies thereby improving water quality and protecting the beneficial uses of those waters.

The final Trash Amendments would not, in any way, cause substantial adverse effects on human beings. Where temporary effects have been identified in the Final Staff Report (i.e., transportation/traffic), mitigation measures have also been identified to reduce those impacts to less-than-significant levels.

APPENDIX C: ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FINAL AMENDMENT TO THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR THE OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH AND PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA

CONTACT: Rafael Maestu, Economist
Office of Research, Planning and Performance
State Water Resources Control Board
Email: Rafael.Maestu@waterboards.ca.gov

Summary and Findings

California communities spend more than $428 million annually to control trash from entering waters of the state, or $10.71 per capita. This economic analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis also finds that communities in the Los Angeles Region implementing a trash and debris Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) are spending an average of $5.3 per resident per year more than communities not implementing a trash or debris TMDL.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules in the final Trash Amendments. The NPDES storm water permits addressed in this economic analysis include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Phase I and Phase II, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Industrial General Permit (IGP), and the Construction General Permit (CGP).

Two basic methods[24] to estimate the incremental cost of compliance were used in this economic analysis. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover.

The estimated incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4[25] to $10.67[26] per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77[27] to $7.91[28] per year per capita for smaller communities regulated

[24] The introduction includes a more detailed description of the methods used in this economic analysis.

[25] The estimated incremental cost of $4.09 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 18 ($67 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[26] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 13 ($176 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[27] The estimated incremental cost of $7.77 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 25 ($32.9 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

under MS4 Phase II NPDES permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671[29] per facility. Caltrans currently spends $52 million on trash control[30]. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls[31]. A summary of the findings are presented in Table 1 with detailed discussion in body of the economic analysis.

In addition to employing trash control, permittees would need to prepare implementation plans and submit monitoring reports. Cost associated with implementation plans and monitoring and reports were not included in this analysis due to the uncertainty of the costs of implementing these new requirements.

This economic analysis fulfills the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

---

[28] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 21 ($33.5 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

[29] See Table 28 and Table 30. Total cost divided by number of facilities.

[30] McGowen, Scott. California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[31] See Table 30.

SB 006108

Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Final Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits

NPDES Storm Water Permit	Number of Entities Accessed	Population /Size	Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1:Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 2:Total and Per Capita Per Year (at Year 10)
MS4 Phase I **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	193 communities	16,498,556	$160 M Total ($9.7 per capita) $22 M for Full Capture System costs ($1.36 per capita) $138 M Institutional Controls ($8.34 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost** [a]: $65 M (total) $3.95 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $123M (total) $7.47 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $52.8 M per year $3.20 (per capita)	$67,481,061 $4.09 per capita
MS4 Phase II **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	148 communities	4,310,345	$49 M Total ($11.53 per capita) $6.8 M for Full Capture System ($1.62 per capita) $42 M Institutional Controls ($9.91 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $12.4 M (total) $2.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $23.4M $5.54 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $10 M per year $2.37 (per capita)	$32,922,053 $7.77 per capita
MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Based on Land Coverage Approach)	262,302 acres of developed, high intensity land coverage	20,736,141	$209 M Total ($10.1 per capita) $29 M for Full Capture System ($1.39 per capita) $180 M Institutional Controls ($8.68 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $81 M (total) $3.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $188.6 M (total) $9.1 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $80.8 M per year $3.90 (per capita per year)	Not Estimated

Industrial General Permit	9,251 facilities	N/A	Unknown	$33.9 M[d] $3,671 per facility	
Construction General Permit	6,121 facilities	N/A	Unknown	No expected increase	No expected increase
Caltrans	N/A	50,000 lane miles (15,000 centerline miles)	$80 M per year	**Total Capital Cost :** $34.5M **Operation & Maintenance:** $14.7 M per year	N/A

[a] Annual cost at Year 10 (highest cost year) is assumed to be 10% of the total capital cost plus the total operation and maintenance cost for treatment controls.

[b] Total capital costs are incremental total costs to achieve full compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

[c] Operation and maintenance costs are annual costs after full installation of all required treatment controls.

[d] Since the current baseline costs are unknown, all trash control costs are conservatively assumed to be incremental.

SB 006110

Table of Contents

1. Introduction C-6
   a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties C-7
   b. Organization of This Economic Analysis C-11
2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-12
   a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits C-12
   b. California Department of Transportation C-13
   c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities C-13
   d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-14
3. Current Trash Control Expenditures C-15
   a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies C-15
   b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis C-17
   c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs C-19
4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-22
   a. MS4 Phase I Statistics C-22
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-23
      i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-23
      ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-25
   c. Compliance Schedules C-30
   d. Limitations and Uncertainties C-32
5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-33
   a. MS4 Phase II Statistics C-33
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-34
      1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-34
      2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-35
   c. Compliance Schedules C-38
6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method C-41
   a. Costs Based on Land Coverage C-41
   b. Limitations and Uncertainties C-44
7. Potential Costs for Industrial and Construction Permittees C-48
   a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-48
   b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-49
   c. Compliance Schedule C-49
8. Potential Costs for Caltrans C-50
   a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments C-50
   b. Compliance Schedule C-51
   c. Limitations and Uncertainties C-51
9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers C-54
10. Conclusion C-54
11. References C-55

1. INTRODUCTION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This economic analysis shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[32] The final Trash Amendments would amend the Water Quality Control Plans for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and be incorporated to the forthcoming Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). The final Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state: ocean waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and inland surface waters, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. The provisions proposed in the final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 2 outlines the proposed alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers. Specifics of the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 2 of the Final Staff Report.

[32] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

Table 2. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit would be in full compliance ten years after the date of designation. Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted under a set of assumptions identified in each section. All costs are expressed in February 2014 dollars, unless otherwise noted.

a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties

This analysis applies general economic principles and generally accepted methods of economic analysis. This section provides an overview of the data sources, a description of the methodology used, the assumptions and the limitations of the analysis.

Data Sources

The data used in this analysis has been obtained from secondary sources and previous studies conducted by universities and other organizations. All data and reports used are publicly available.

Data has been obtained primarily from three sources:

- Cost Considerations conducted for trash and debris TMDLs by the Los Angeles Water Board.
- Studies and surveys conducted by:
    - Kier Associates. The Cost of West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. September 2012. Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA).
    - Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes Our Waterways. August 2013. Prepared for the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC).
    - Black & Veatch. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November 2012. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles.
- Office of Water Programs, California State University. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. January 2005. Prepared for State Water Board.

The economic analysis used Federal 2010 Census data for estimates of land use, population and median household income. For other social and economic information, we relied on the information publicly released by the Demographic Research Unit of the California Department of Finance[33].

We compiled the available cost data and analyzed it by categories of costs[34]. Average and per capita costs were computed and tallied for each category based on the size of the communities. To control for anomalous spending patterns in communities, total annual expenditures were divided by total populations to yield weighted averages (within each population size group).

Methodology and Assumptions

This economic analysis provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance permittees may select to be in compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the final Trash Amendments. It does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate costs at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.

With respect to MS4s Phase I and Phase II permittees, this economic analysis uses data gathered from individual municipalities regarding current trash control expenditures to establish the baseline of control costs. The economic analysis considers two potential methods to estimate compliance costs with the final Trash Amendments. The first method estimates the current expenditures of trash control per capita and the per capita costs to comply with the final Trash Amendments. The second method estimates the per acre cost for high intensity land cover, e.g., proxy for priority land uses.

The cost factors were used to estimate the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees based on respective population sizes and urban areas classified as high intensity. The estimated incremental compliance costs represent the cost of the additional level of trash control above and beyond the current level of costs

[33] The Economic Research Unit prepares economic forecasts and analyses of various economic developments, advises state departments and local government agencies, and provides economic information to the public. Available at: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/economic_research_unit/

[34] Categories of cost include, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, storm water capture devices, manual cleanup and public education.

incurred by MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. To avoid the disproportionate influence on the overall average cost of large communities, compliance costs were estimated based on population size group.

For IGP permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. For Track 1 analysis, we estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. For Track 2 analysis, we estimated the costs of institutional controls to include a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures. This approach is described in more detail in Section 7.

For Caltrans, the final Trash Amendments focus trash control to significant trash generating areas within its jurisdiction. Currently, there is a lack of information about the specific locations where additional trash control will be implemented. Using a GIS analysis, we made the conservative assumption that significant trash generating areas could be approximated using a percentage of Caltrans facilities located within urban areas. We estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. This approach is described in more detail in Section 8.

Estimates Based on Costs per Capita

Humans are the only source of trash as defined in the final Trash Amendments. It is reasonable to assume that the amount of trash generated is directly proportional to the population of each community. Areas with high trash generation rates are influenced by land use type and population density. Factors to take into consideration when evaluating cost of compliance are the size of the community, population density and land use types[35].

To estimate the potential incremental costs of compliance with the final Trash Amendments for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees not included in the Los Angeles Region, the average annual per capita cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1) is estimated using the current average per capita annual cost of areas that are already in compliance with the trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. Per capita cost factors were applied to the entire population in each MS4 Phase I and Phase II. By using this method, the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is likely overestimated since not all members of the population would be living in high trash generating areas. At the same time, this method is more accurate at estimating the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group. To address this potential source of error, we developed specific cost estimates for each MS4 Phase I and Phase II by population size group. This should mitigate for potential variability, such as an observed proportional relationship between high trash generating land uses and MS4 Phase I and Phase II population size groups[36].

Estimates Based on Land Uses

Trash generation rates can vary by land use, therefore a second method was used to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage[37]. The number of storm

---

[35] Available land coverage data was used in proxy of land use information. See Section 6 of the Economic Analysis.

[36] See Section 4(b)(i) for a discussion of high density residential areas in proportion to population.

[37] Land cover data was utilized as a proxy to predictively identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses correlates with land cover information. This assumption may underestimate the total area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 006115

drains per acre varies, depending on the type of land use (e.g., high density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations).

Land coverage data was used to calculate the number of storm drains within each segmented road and land cover. Information on land coverage specific for each specific community regulated under an MS4 Phase I and Phase II permit is not readily available. A total statewide number is estimated based on land coverage of high intensity[38].

This method is the most accurate method to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1)[39]. Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land use area that would be impacted and excludes other low density populated areas. This methodological approach may reduce the error generated when using per capita estimates on large communities with large populations and proportionally low developed density. This method, however, may overestimate costs by including high intensity land coverage that is not part of an MS4. Since the final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of land uses, using land coverage for the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to trash controls.

Limitations and Uncertainties

The economic analysis estimates the potential cost of compliance following two methodologies. The two selected methods have advantages and limitations. The first method is based on average cost per capita and may overestimate the total cost of compliance by assuming that all populations in each community will bear the cost of implementing full capture systems. The second method is based on area defined as developed, high-intensity land coverage, which is assumed to be a proxy for priority land uses as defined in the final Trash Amendments. The analysis, based on cost per capita, would provide best estimates for small and medium size communities with a smaller ratio of resident per acre of high density residential; however this may inflate the total cost for large communities with a small acreage of low density residential areas or communities with an even acreage range of low to high density residential areas. This method is more accurate to estimate the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group, but this method is less accurate to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems. Using both methods of analysis would help minimize the potential error in the estimates inherent to each method individually.

Assumption Regarding Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments provide ten years from the first implementing permit for certain permittees to achieve full compliance[40]. Cost estimates for compliance in this economic analysis include the operational costs of treatment and institutional controls. These cost estimates assume a 10% per year expenditure of capital cost in order to achieve full implementation in ten years.

---

[38] USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd06_leg.php

[39] It would be less accurate when estimating the cost of implementing Track 2, because means of compliance through Track 2 has high diversity with available trash controls. Some institutional trash control options, such as education, are not simply relatable to land use area in contrast to locations of full capture systems.

[40] The final Trash Amendments include a 15-year cap, so if a Water Board delays in adopting or reissuing, permittees may not have the full ten years to comply.

b. Organization of This Economic Analysis

The economic analysis is organized as follows. Sections 1, 2, and 3 describe the permitted storm water dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments and their current trash control expenditures that are used as the baseline for the remainder of the economic analysis. Sections 4 and 5 estimate the potential incremental costs for MS4 Phase I and II permittees based on cost per capita. Section 6 estimates the potential incremental costs of compliance based on land coverage for MS4 Phase I and II permittees implementing full capture systems. Section 7 estimates the potential costs for facilities regulated under the IGP. Section 8 estimates the potential costs for Caltrans. Finally, Section 9 includes information on other dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments. A summary of the conclusions reached in each section is stated at the outset of each section, for the convenience of the reader.

SB 006117

2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash control by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, to contain implementation provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

As of August 6, 2013, the Water Boards reported[41] 16,996 storm water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction Facilities, Storm Water Industrial Facilities, and Storm Water Municipal NPDES Permits (Table 3).

Table 3. Facilities and Municipalities Regulated Under the Storm Water Permitting Program

Regional Water Board	Construction	Industrial	Municipal (Phase I and Phase II)	Total
1	179	337	14	538
2	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
3	457	401	45	903
4	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
5F	554	453	25	1,032
5R	173	198	3	374
5S	887	1,094	67	2,048
5 all.	*1,614*	*1,745*	*95*	*3,454*
6A	72	40	5	117
6B	307	190	5	502
6 all.	*379*	*230*	*10*	*619*
7	253	172	19	444
8	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
9	924	784	79	1,787
TOTAL	**7,204**	**9,251**	**532**	**16,996**

a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Board's (collectively, the Water Boards) Municipal Storm Water Permitting Program regulates storm water discharges from MS4s. Storm water is runoff from rain or snow melt that runs off surfaces such as rooftops, paved streets, highways or parking lots and can carry with it trash. The runoff

[41] Water Boards' Fiscal Year 2012-2013 Performance Report released on September 2013. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

with trash can then drain directly into a local stream, lake or bay. The MS4[42] permits are issued in two categories or phases: MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II.

Some permittees have provisions specific to the control of trash. For example, the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit requires discharges to meet water quality objectives and ensure the protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters and their associated habitats. Permittees must demonstrate compliance with trash-related receiving water limitations through implementation of structural controls and institutional controls to reduce trash loads from MS4s. The San Francisco Bay Water Board set load reductions for trash from storm water discharges at 40% by 2014.

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

In this economic analysis, the communities regulated under the MS4 NPDES program have been grouped based on factors such as size, land use zones, and population.

b. California Department of Transportation

Caltrans is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the state highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, Caltrans' facilities, and related properties. Caltrans is subject to the permitting requirements of CWA section 402(p). Caltrans' discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from state owned rights-of-way.

Before July 1999, discharges from Caltrans' MS4 were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) which regulated all discharges from Caltrans MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. On September 19, 2012, the Caltrans' permit was re-issued (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and became effective on July 1, 2013.

Caltrans' System-Wide Management Program describes the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. A revised System-Wide Management Program must be submitted to the State Water Board for approval by July 1, 2014.

c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities

Under the industrial program, the State Water Board issues an NPDES Industrial General Permit to 9,200 dischargers associated with ten broad categories of industrial activities (Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The permit also requires that dischargers develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan. Through the SWPPP, dischargers are

---

[42] **Municipal Stormwater Phase I Facilities**: The Municipal Storm Water Permits regulate storm water discharges from MS4s. Under Phase I, which began in 1990, the Water Boards have issued NPDES MS4 permits to permittees serving populations greater than 100,000 people. Many of these permits are issued to a group of co-permittees encompassing an entire metropolitan area. These permits are reissued as the permits expire.

Municipal Stormwater Phase II Facilities: Under Phase II, the State Water Board adopted a General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small MS4s (WQ Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ) to provide permit coverage for smaller municipalities (10,000 to 100,000 people), including non-traditional small MS4s which are governmental facilities such as military bases, public campuses, prisons and hospital complexes.

required to identify sources of pollutants, and describe the means to manage the sources to reduce storm water pollution. For the monitoring plan, facility operators may participate in group monitoring programs to reduce costs and resources. The regulated industrial sites by regional water board are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Facilities Regulated under the Storm Water Industrial and Construction Program **(as of June 30, 2013)**

Regional Water Board	Industrial Storm Water Facilities	Construction Storm Water Facilities
1	334	134
2	1,319	922
3	396	391
4	2,689	1,072
5	1,721	1,341
6	227	313
7	172	219
8	1,573	892
9	770	835
TOTAL	9,201	6,121

CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[43]. Although current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, there is no expected increase of costs as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Proposed Trash Amendments

The final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge for discharges not regulated under NPDES permits, waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs. The prohibition also applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters and users of preproduction plastics to surface waters of the state.

Also, the final Trash Amendments include a provision allowing the Water Boards to require trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, or marinas.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the activities and facilities potentially subject to these requirements, these groups were not included in the economic analysis.

[43] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf
Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

3. CURRENT TRASH CONTROL EXPENDITURES

Communities in California spend approximately $428 million per year to combat and cleanup trash, which is $10.71 per resident[44]. Communities within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board are already complying with trash and debris TMDLs, and they are currently spending[45] $15.04 on average per resident per year to do so. This is 55% higher than the communities not implementing trash or debris TMDLs[46].

Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile[47].

Specific information about the current costs that IGP permittees incur to control trash is unknown. CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[48], so though current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, they are not expected to increase as a result of the f Trash Amendments.

a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies

In 2012, Kier Associates published a study[49] for U.S. EPA to quantify the overall costs of managing trash. The study found that, on average, small and medium West Coast communities (in California, Oregon and Washington) spend at least $14 per year per resident in trash management and marine debris reduction efforts. The study concluded that the largest cities did not enjoy much in the way of "economies of scale". The largest cities are spending, conservatively, $13 per year per resident on trash management and marine debris reduction efforts.

In August 2013, NRDC released another study[50] (NRDC Study) assessing the annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes waterways. The NRDC Study is based on a direct survey of 221 randomly selected communities. The NRDC Study found that California communities spend $428,400,000 each year to combat and clean up litter and to prevent it from ending up in the state's rivers, lakes, canals and oceans. The NRDC Study indicated a large disparity in the annual average compliance cost per capita ranging between $8.94 and $18.33 per resident to manage litter (Table 5). The annual average statewide spending was $10.71 per resident (Figure 1). The highest reported expenditure was the City of Del Mar in San Diego County with an average of $71 per resident.

---

[44] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[45] Not including costs associated with beach cleanups specific to coastal communities.

[46] Communities not implementing trash or debris TMDL are spending an average of $9.68 per resident per year.

[47] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[48] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf . Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

[49] Kier Associates. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared for U.S. EPA, Region 9. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

[50] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

The NRDC Study collected information from 95 communities ranging from 700 residents (Etna in Siskiyou County) to more than 4 million residents (the City of Los Angeles) regarding six categories of litter management:

- Waterway and beach cleanup
- Street sweeping
- Installation of storm water capture devices
- Storm drain cleaning and maintenance
- Manual cleanup of litter
- Public education

Table 5 and Figure 1 summarize the findings of the NRDC Study.

Table5. Estimated Current Annual Costs of Trash Control

Community Size	Population Range	Range of Annual Reported Cost	Average Reported Annual Costs	Average Reported Per Capita Cost
Largest	250,000 or more	$2,877,400-$36,360,669	$13,929,284	$11.24
Large	75,000-249,000	$350,158-$2,379,746	$1,131,156	$8.94
Midsize	15,000-74,999	$44,100-2,278,877	$457,001	$10.49
Small	Under 15,000	$300-$890,000	$144,469	$18.33

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 1. Trash Annual Control Costs Per Capita by Community Population Size Group

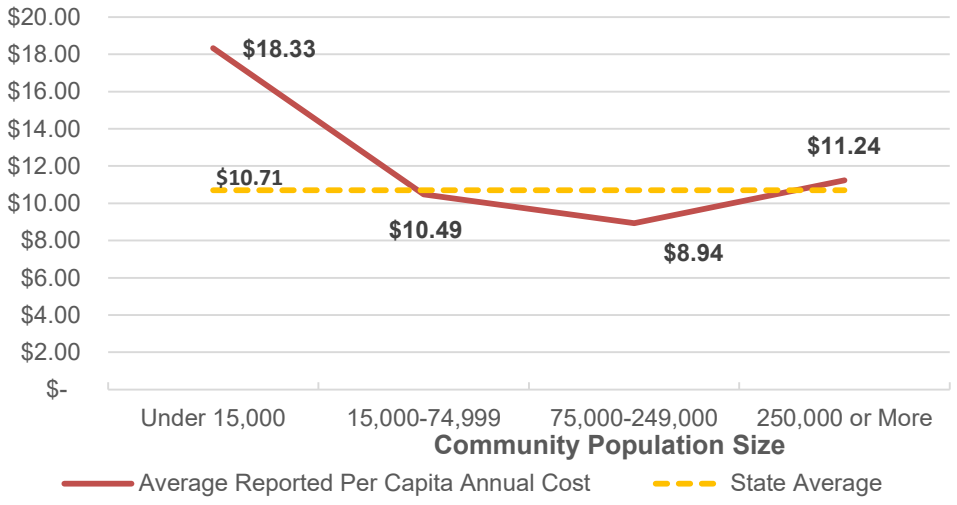

b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis

The final Trash Amendments include an exception for waters of the state where existing trash and debris TMDLs adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA are in effect prior to the final Trash Amendments. This may result in some limitations in extrapolating statewide costs directly from the studies described above. To address this limitation, we combined the data in the NRDC Study and the Kier Associates' U.S. EPA Study to calculate a baseline of current costs. The costs were stratified based on community type and size. The summary of the average annual cost per capita for communities outside of the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries by type of trash control type are presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size of MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Not Including Communities within the Los Angeles Region)

MS4 Communities by Population Size (Not Including Los Angeles Communities)	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$4.19	$3.28	$1.19	$1.27	$0.65	**$10.41**
100,000-500,000	$3.73	$2.24	$1.18	$0.51	$0.55	**$7.64**
75,000-100,000	$5.65	$1.07	$0.93	$1.89	$0.51	**$9.15**
50,000-75000	$5.33	$3.15	$1.53	$1.57	$0.42	**$10.20**
25,000-50,000	$3.94	$2.75	$1.90	$1.86	$0.37	**$9.73**
10,000-25,000	$3.61	$1.21	$3.26	$2.21	$0.50	**$10.09**
0-10,000	$9.26	$2.31	$1.25	$2.32	$1.69	**$15.34**
All MS4 Communities	**$4.38**	**$2.79**	**$1.29**	**$1.28**	**$0.58**	**$9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

In comparison, the average cost per capita in communities within Los Angeles Water Board boundaries are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size within the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 Communities by Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$6.52	$1.23	$2.64	$4.16	$1.21	**$15.76**
100,000-500,000	$5.22	$2.26	$1.57	$0.05	$0.15	**$9.22**
75,000-100,000	$7.62	$0.26	$7.92	$1.19	$0.39	**$16.79**
50,000-75000	$6.57	$0.50	$6.42	$1.81	$0.22	**$14.46**
25,000-50,000	$5.28	$1.52	$0.75	$1.20	$0.46	**$7.79**
10,000-25,000	$10.58	$4.62	$16.00	$4.10	$0.85	**$29.84**
0-10,000						
All Los Angeles MS4 Communities	**$6.72**	**$1.87**	**$6.54**	**$2.25**	**$0.48**	**$15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

On average, the annual expenditures per capita in communities in the Los Angeles Region are 55% greater than the average cost in the rest of California. The data was collected in 2011 and 2012; as such not all communities were in full compliance with the Los Angeles Water Board's existing trash and debris TMDLs.

Table 8 compares the total estimated annual current expenditures (including those in the Los Angeles Region) for trash control with economic factors such as State Domestic Product, per capita income, and other economic indicators. For example, the City of Los Angeles budget for FY 13-14[51] is $7.69 billion. The City of Los Angeles' annual total expenditures related to trash control identified in the NRDC Study are $36,360,669[52] which represents 0.473% of its annual budget. The City of San Diego[53] spends 0.51%[54] of its annual budget on trash control. At the other end of the spectrum, the City of San Anselmo, with a population of 12,336, expends $161,000 in trash controls or approximately 1.3% of its annual budget of $12.4 million[55].

Caltrans annually spends $80 million[56] on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and

---

[51] City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14. Available at: http://cao.lacity.org/budget/summary/2013-14BudgetSummaryBooklet.pdf

[52] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVI, Table 13.

[53] City of San Diego. Proposed 2014 Budget. Available at: http://www.sandiego.gov/fm/proposed/pdf/2014/vol1/v1executivesummary.pdf

[54] Calculated from Kier Associates-WASTE IN OUR WATER, Appendix B, page ii, Table 9 and City of San Diego's Proposed 2014 Budget.

[55] City of San Anselmo. 2012 Budget. Available at: http://www.marinij.com/ci_21546177/san-anselmo-council-approves-2012-budget

[56] See fn. 32, *ante*.

665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal.

Table 8. Existing Trash Control Expenditures in Perspective

Statistic	Budget/Value	Annual Expenditures on Trash Control	Conclusion
California 2012 Gross State Domestic Product	$2.0035 trillion	$428[57] million	Californians spend **0.02%** of the State Domestic Product in trash controls.
California 2013 average income per capita	$28,341	$10.71	Californians spend **0.03%** of their average income per capita in trash controls.
California State Budget for FY 2013-14	$145.3 billion	$428 million	The California State budget is 7.25% of the California State Domestic product. The cost of trash controls is approximately **0.3%** of the State Budget.
The City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14	$7.69 billion	$36.3 million	The City of Los Angeles spends **0.47%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Diego Budget for FY 2014	$2.75 billion	$14[58] million	The City of San Diego spends **0.51%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Anselmo Budget (population of 12,336)	$12.4 million	$161,000[59]	The City of San Anselmo spends **1.31%** of their annual budget on trash control.
Caltrans Division of Maintenance	$1.2 billion	$80 million	Caltrans spends **6.7%** of their annual maintenance budget on litter removal (approximately $1,600 per lane-mile).

c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. Six of the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs include cost considerations that identify the least expensive method of compliance to be catch basin inserts (CBI), which is a type of full capture system (Table 9). The six trash TMDLs were selected as a representative baseline for the cost of adopted trash TMLDs to provide a cost comparison to the proposed Trash Amendments. The existing trash and debris TMDLs are assumed an installation cost factor for a CBI unit of $800 and annual operations and maintenance cost of $342[60] per unit. Catch basin inserts must be monitored frequently and must be used in conjunction with frequent street sweeping. Based on the six trash TMDLs, the annual costs to

[57] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[58] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVII, Table 13.

[59] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XIX, Table 14.

[60] Los Angeles Water Board. 2007. Trash TMDL for Los Angeles River Watershed Final Staff Report dated August 9, 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf Section VIII. Cost Considerations. Subsection B. Cost of Implementing Trash TMDL. Subdivision 1. Catch Basin Inserts. Paragraph 1. Page 38. The annual operations and maintenance of $342 is estimated based on the information provided in the Trash TMDL and is the result of dividing the $51.3 million required in servicing and capital costs (see Table 9 on page 38 of the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL) by the 150,000 catch basins that would need to be retrofitted with inserts to cover 574 square miles of the watershed. See paragraph 1 on page 38 of Los Angeles River 2007 trash TMDL.

install and operate full capture systems range between $5 per capita to $22.95 per capita, with an average of $14.33 cost per capita (Table 9).

Table 9. Costs Identified in Trash and Debris TMDLs Adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board

TMDL	Adoption Date	Population/ Household	Total Area and Developed, High Intensity Areas (in acres)	Capital Cost	Operations and Maintenance Annual Cost	Total Annualized Cost	Total Annual Cost Per Capita	Annual Cost Per Acre "Developed, High Intensity"
Los Angeles River Watershed 2007-012	Sept. 23, 2008	4,414,748 1,367,890 households	531,612 (42,730)	$120 million	$51.3 million	$63.3 million	$14.33	$1,481
Ventura River Estuary 2007-008	Mar. 6, 2008	15,630 4,867 households	26,176 (58)	$607,200	$303,600	$425,000	$27.19	$7,350
Malibu Creek 2008-007	July 7, 2009	59,461 21,794 households	48,438 (29)	$1,600,000	$785,000	$1,099,800	$18.5	$38,040
Ballona Creek 2004-023	Aug. 11, 2005	1,501,881 597,311 households	81,972 (16,264)	$25 million	$12.5 million	$15 million	$10	$922
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	Mar. 6, 2008	245,000 82,000 households	13,452 (7,680)	$1,805,000	$902,000	$1,082,500	$4.41	$141
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	Mar. 6, 2008	65,000 21,000 households	32,326 (505)	$1,200,000	$596,000	$835,000	$12.88	$1,653

Assumptions used in the TMDLs' cost considerations: Capital costs are fully spent in ten years. Operations and maintenance cost is based on full implementation. After ten years, full capture systems need to be fully replaced (10% a year). Total cost is estimated after implementation. Average of three persons per household. CBIs are considered the lowest cost method of compliance.

As part of the economic analysis, we analyzed the potential compliance costs for MS4 communities within the Los Angeles Water Board's jurisdiction implementing trash TMDLS as if they have to comply with the final Trash Amendments instead of full compliance with their current trash TMDLs.

The most significant difference between the Los Angeles Region trash and debris TMDLs and the final Trash Amendments is the focus on trash control in high trash generating areas. We estimated the compliance cost with Track 1 or the installation of full capture systems in "developed, high intensity" land coverage in Los Angeles Region, and compared the results with the current compliance costs.

The current annualized cost of compliance (Table 10) for the selected trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region is calculated to be $81.7 million ($12.97 per capita). The estimated cost for the same communities if complying with only the final Trash Amendments would be $28.4 ($4.5 per capita); therefore those communities would have saved approximately $53 million a year ($8.47 per capita) if they had to comply only with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 10. Compliance Costs for Municipalities Complying with Select[61] Trash TMDLs Compared to Estimated Compliance Costs for the Final Trash Amendments

Trash TMDL	Population	Area "Developed, High Intensity" (acres)	Estimated Total Capital Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Cost Per Capita (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated O&M Annual Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Annualized Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	*Current Annualized Costs of Compliance with trash TMDLs*	*Current Cost Per Capita*
Los Angeles River 2007-012	4,414,748	42,730	$34,184,000	$4.08	$14,613,660	$18,032,060	*$63,300,000*	*$14.33*
Ventura River 2007-008	15,630	58	$46,400	$1.57	$19,836	$24,476	*$425,000*	*$27.19*
Malibu Creek 2008-007	59,461	29	$23,200	$0.21	$9,918	$12,238	*$1,099,800*	*$18.50*
Ballona Creek 2004-023	1,501,881	16,264	$13,011,200	$4.57	$5,562,288	$6,863,408	*$15,000,000*	*$10.00*
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	245,000	7,680	$6,144,000	$13.23	$2,626,560	$3,240,960	*$1,082,500*	*$4.41*
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	65,000	505	$404,000	$3.28	$172,710	$213,110	*$835,000*	*$12.88*
TOTAL	**6,301,720**	**67,266**	**$53,812,800**	**$4.50**	**$23,004,972**	**$28,386,252**	***$81,742,300***	***$12.97***

[61] The six presented trash TMDLs in Table are the most representative trash TMDL that cover areas similar to the high trash generating areas of the final Trash Amendments.

SB 006127

4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase I Statistics

Data was obtained for MS4 Phase I permittees using the California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS). MS4 Phase I permittees were then grouped by population size. Of the 376 MS4 Phase I permittees, the permittees associated with Caltrans and those records that did not have complete information necessary for the analysis, such as population, were removed from the analysis. The remaining 289 MS4 permittees were used in this analysis (Table 11).

Table 11. MS4 Phase I Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		1		2	1				1	5
100,000-500,000		11	1	16	4			17	4	53
75,000-100,000		5		10	2			6	5	28
50,000-75,000		12		13	4			15	6	50
25,000-75,000		20		24	3		6	8	9	70
10,000-25,000		12		22	3	1	3	9	5	55
0-10,000		8		10	1	2	1	4	2	28
Grand Total		**69**	**1**	**97**[62]	**18**	**3**	**10**	**59**	**32**	**289**

Out of the 289 MS4 Phase I permittees identified for the economic analysis, 192[63] are located outside the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries and would be subject to the final Trash Amendments. Table 12 shows the population living in locations regulated under a Phase I MS4 permit.

[62] The 97 facilities are subject to an existing trash and debris TMDLs and thus removed from this economic analysis.

[63] Of the 193 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region, one was a duplicate in the database and removed from the analysis.

Table 12. Population Regulated Under MS4 Phase I Permits

MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		894,943		4,917,745	799,407				1,223,400	7,835,495
100,000-500,000		1,715,218	150,441	2,380,622	1,498,871			3,191,801	911,063	9,848,016
75,000-100,000		407,979		865,587	175,603			523,614	411,052	2,383,835
50,000-75,000		749,499		785,896	234,054			889,346	339,605	2,998,400
25,000-75,000		658,814		904,866	112,580		233,462	323,637	356,748	2,590,107
10,000-25,000		201,038		385,651	62,781	23,609	59,535	157,235	104,895	994,744
0-10,000		40,063		36,533	1,420	8,890	3,816	28,528	5,609	124,859
Grand Total		**4,667,554**	**150,441**	**10,276,900**	**2,884,716**	**32,499**	**296,813**	**5,114,161**	**3,352,372**	**26,775,456**

The number of MS4 Phase I permittees considered in this economic analysis is limited to 289, which represents a total population of 26,775,456 or 72% of the population of California (37,253,959[64]). The 192 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a total population of 16,498,556 or 45% of California population.

b. Potential Compliance Options

The final Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative Track approach for compliance with the prohibition of discharge of trash.

i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

To determine the incremental cost of compliance, we needed to establish the baseline cost for the MS4 Phase I permittees in this analysis using available cost data from the NRDC (Table 6). For those permittees without the NRDC Study cost data, the average NRDC Study cost factors were applied for each permittee size group (assuming a similar level of current expenditures). Based on that data, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees are spending $22,412,501 ($1.36 per capita) per year to install, operate and maintain full capture systems.

Generally, larger communities have a larger proportion of developed, high intensity in proportion to their population. To compensate for this, a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) analysis was used to determine the ratio of high intensity land coverage for each permittee population size group. We estimated separate per capita cost for each community size based on existing land coverage data for permittees outside the Los Angeles Region. The areas of San Francisco and Sacramento serviced by a combined sewer system were excluded. We used the actual

[64] U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.

land coverage area classified as high intensity to estimate, for each community size, the number of acres that would need to install full capture systems. The estimated capital cost for each full capture system were assumed as $800, the annual operations and maintenance is $342, and an average of one full capture system per acre. The cost estimate assumes all costs are incurred in the same year (Year 10).

The increased cost of implementing full capture systems is estimated to be $176 million or $10.67 more on average per capita per year, assuming all full capture systems are installed in a year. This estimate includes the operation and maintenance of the full capture systems (Table 13). This incremental cost per capita varies based on the size of the permittee. For example, some permittees may have an increase of $13.76 per capita per year, while others may only see an increase of $5.61 on average per capita per year.

Table 13. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase I Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Community Size

MS4 Phase I Community Size	MS4 Phase I Comm unities	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementat ion in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000	3	2,917,750	$2,451,409	$0.84	$14.60	*$10.22*	*$4.38*	$40,077,769
100,000-500,000	37	7,467,394	$10,469,051	$1.40	$12.80	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$85,245,951
75,000-100,000	18	1,518,248	$1,293,517	$0.85	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$14,646,291
50,000-75,000	37	2,212,504	$3,059,738	$1.38	$11.00	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$21,335,016
25,000-75,000	46	1,685,241	$3,033,531	$1.80	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$11,629,598
10,000-25,000	33	609,093	$2,028,291	$3.33	$7.70	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$2,675,719
0-10,000	18	88,326	$78,965	$0.89	$6.50	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$490,845
Total	192	16,498,556	$22,414,501	$1.36	$12.03	*$8.42*	*$3.61*	$176,101,189

In summary, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees analyzed are currently spending approximately $22.4 million annually to install and operate full capture systems[65]. To comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, an estimated additional cost of $176 million or an additional $10.67 ($12.03 – $1.36) per capita on the year that full compliance is achieved. The total capital costs are estimated at $8.42 per capita or $139 million. Once the full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $3.2 per capita or $52.8 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all affected permittees ($3.95 per capita).

[65] The NRDC data does not break down the costs into capital and operation and maintenance.

ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

A 2012 study[66] conducted by the California Coastal Commission and the Algalita Marine Research Institute and partially funded by the State Water Board concluded that:

"There is no one method for completely controlling trash in stormwater. Institutional controls may provide the best long-term solution, especially those focused on prevention. However, depending on the magnitude of the problem, institutional controls may be inadequate. Focusing on enforcement of litter laws is considered by many to provide the most "bang for the buck". However, most urban municipalities will have to do more to physically capture and control trash in urban waterways or to prevent it from reaching the waterway."

Previous studies have demonstrated that mixed institutional controls and full capture systems provide a high level of performance/compliance. For example, the City of Los Angeles has implemented a comprehensive trash prevention program involving both structural and institutional measures. The Los Angeles' program has included the installation of full capture and partial capture systems in catch basins, as well as ongoing efforts to implement institutional measures such as public outreach, street sweeping and catch basin cleaning.

Figure 2. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category in the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study

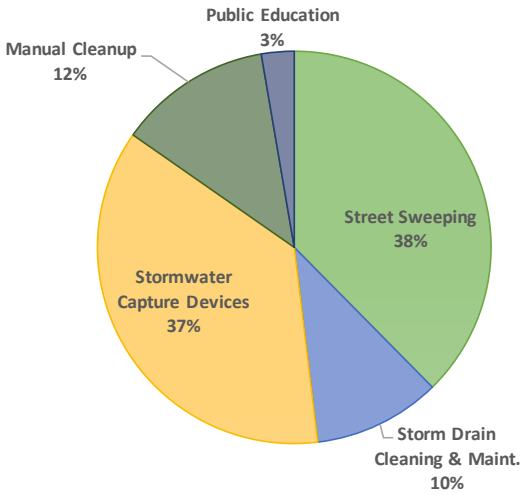

The final Trash Amendments specify that Track 2 must be implemented to achieve the equivalent level of performance to the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) in the priority land uses.

On November 6, 2012, a study[67] prepared for the City of Los Angeles by Black & Veatch, assessed the effectiveness of institutional measures for trash TMDL compliance. The study conducted in Los Angeles show that institutional measures can be effective in medium and low trash-generating areas but may not achieve the same level of compliance in high trash-generating areas. The results show a 12.5% trash reduction in 2012 from the 2007 baseline in medium and low trash generating areas.

The question that remains is what ideal mixture of institutional controls, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects and full capture systems permitted dischargers might choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments at a minimum cost.

---

[66] Gordon, Miriam, and Ruth Zamist. "Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff." n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. 31 Jul 2012 <http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf>.

[67] Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance.

Based on the data provided in the NRDC Study, permittees in the Los Angeles Region are currently[68] spending approximately 37% of trash control expenditures in implementing full capture systems (Figure 2). This percentage varies significantly depending on the size of the permittee's jurisdiction, population density, and area of priority land uses. Larger sized permittees dedicate 17% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems, and smaller sized permittees dedicate 46% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems (Table 14 and Figure 3).

Table 14. Current Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 6.52	$ 1.23	$ 2.64	$ 4.16	$ 1.21	**$ 15.76**
100,000-500,000	$ 5.22	$ 2.26	$ 1.57	$ 0.05	$ 0.15	**$ 9.22**
75,000-100,000	$ 7.62	$ 0.26	$ 7.92	$ 1.19	$ 0.39	**$ 16.79**
50,000-75000	$ 6.57	$ 0.50	$ 6.42	$ 1.81	$ 0.22	**$ 14.46**
25,000-50,000	$ 5.28	$ 1.52	$ 0.75	$ 1.20	$ 0.46	**$ 7.79**
10,000-25,000	$ 10.58	$ 4.62	$ 16.00	$ 4.10	$ 0.85	**$ 29.84**
0-10,000						
Grand Total	**$ 6.72**	**$ 1.87**	**$ 6.54**	**$ 2.25**	**$ 0.48**	**$ 15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

[68] Current expenditures in Los Angeles Region are not necessarily the total amount of expenditures needed to comply with the final Trash Amendments since the communities in Los Angeles Region were not scheduled to be in full compliance with their TMDLs as of the date that NRDC collected the data. This information is only illustrative to estimate the adequate distribution of full capture and institutional control expenditures.

Figure 3. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by Permittee Size in the Los Angeles Region

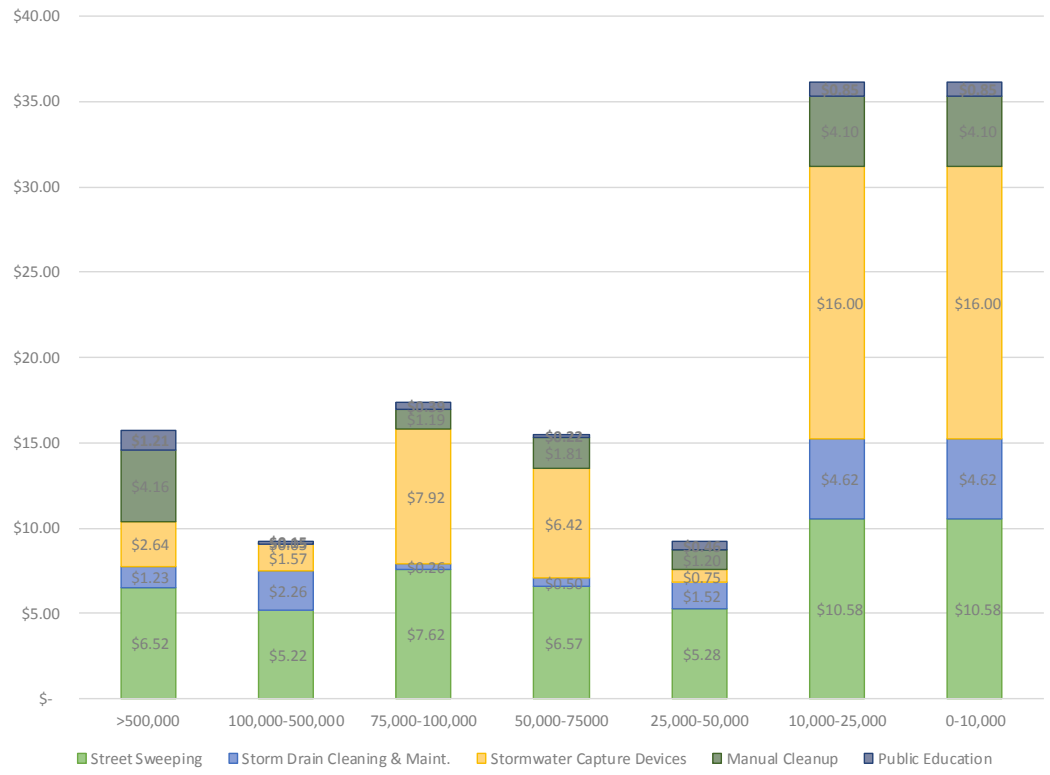

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The data shows that permittees in Los Angeles Region are already implementing full capture systems in combination with institutional controls.

In comparison, the data collected for MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a substantially different cost structure of trash control related to the use of institutional controls, regardless of the size of the permittee's jurisdiction.

Permittees outside the Los Angeles Region dedicate 13% of their trash-control resources to full capture systems. This percentage varies significantly depending on size (population density and land use area). For example, larger sized communities dedicate 11% to 14% of trash control resources to full capture systems, and smaller sized communities dedicate a larger percentage (up to 30%) to full capture systems (Figure 4 and Table 15).

Figure 4. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category Outside the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study 2013)

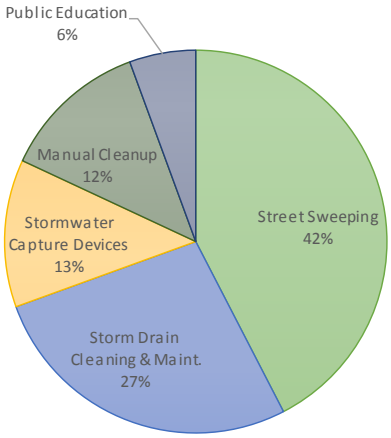

Table 15. Current Annual Per Capita Expenditures in Trash Control by Category Outside the Los Angeles Region

MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 4.19	$ 3.28	$ 1.19	$ 1.27	$ 0.65	**$ 10.41**
100,000-500,000	$ 3.73	$ 2.24	$ 1.18	$ 0.51	$ 0.55	**$ 7.64**
75,000-100,000	$ 5.65	$ 1.07	$ 0.93	$ 1.89	$ 0.51	**$ 9.15**
50,000-75000	$ 5.33	$ 3.15	$ 1.53	$ 1.57	$ 0.42	**$ 10.20**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.94	$ 2.75	$ 1.90	$ 1.86	$ 0.37	**$ 9.73**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.61	$ 1.21	$ 3.26	$ 2.21	$ 0.50	**$ 10.09**
0-10,000	$ 9.26	$ 2.31	$ 1.25	$ 2.32	$ 1.69	**$ 15.34**
Grand Total	**$ 4.38**	**$ 2.79**	**$ 1.29**	**$ 1.28**	**$ 0.58**	**$ 9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

This information is represented in Figure 5.

Figure 5. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by MS4 Phase I Permittee Size Outside the Los Angeles Region

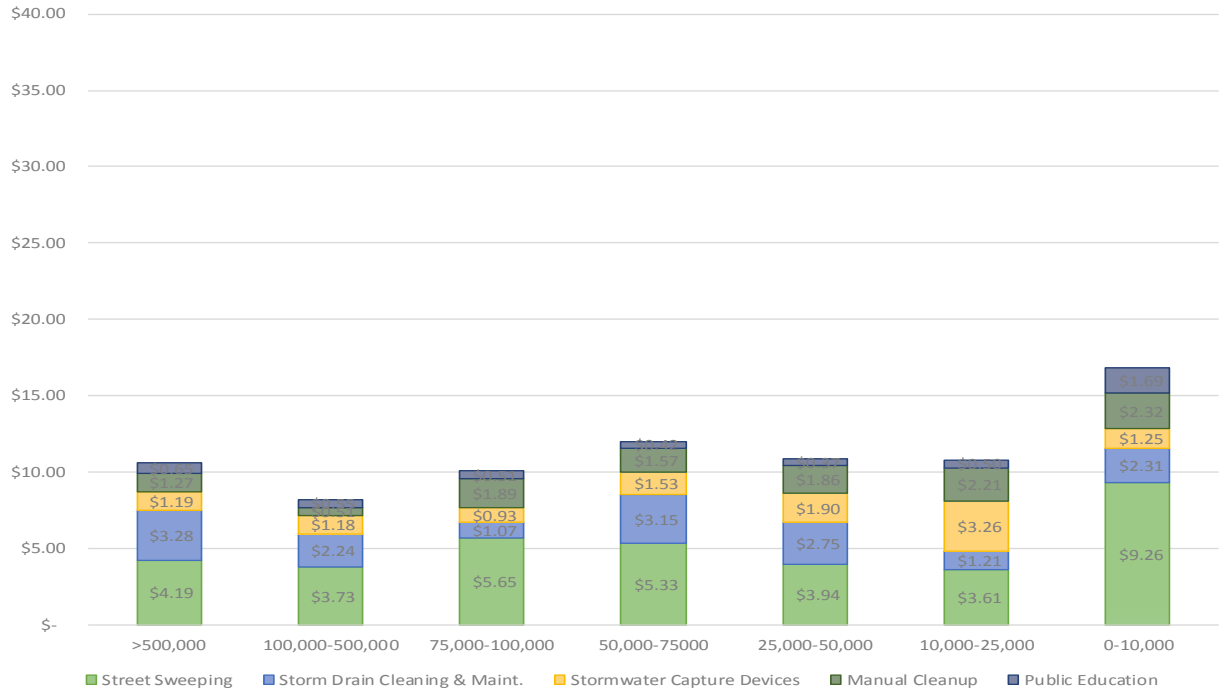

Source: NRDC Study 2013

We determined the baseline costs for current use of institutional controls using cost factors obtained using data from the NRDC Study. The cost factors were applied to the population within each population size group. Table 16 summarizes the current estimated expenditures for MS4 Phase I permittees.

SB 006134

Table 16. Estimated Current Total Annual Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Baseline Expenditures. MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost
>500,000	$ 12,239,133	$ 9,577,468	$ 3,468,147	$ 3,703,492	$ 1,895,704	**$ 30,369,032**
100,000-500,000	$ 27,841,905	$ 16,706,970	$ 8,801,453	$ 3,775,087	$ 4,132,958	**$ 57,066,650**
75,000-100,000	$ 8,572,112	$ 1,629,968	$ 1,412,616	$ 2,870,335	$ 770,787	**$ 13,890,738**
50,000-75000	$ 11,788,359	$ 6,971,166	$ 3,388,229	$ 3,473,392	$ 928,365	**$ 22,558,015**
25,000-50,000	$ 6,648,246	$ 4,634,900	$ 3,197,960	$ 3,135,473	$ 629,481	**$ 16,405,397**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,198,389	$ 736,123	$ 1,987,132	$ 1,346,130	$ 305,923	**$ 6,143,977**
0-10,000	$ 817,704	$ 203,876	$ 110,750	$ 205,061	$ 148,889	**$ 1,355,031**
Grand Total	**$ 72,188,075**	**$ 46,050,511**	**$ 21,225,758**	**$ 21,193,701**	**$ 9,542,549**	**$ 159,741,928**

No studies identified the mix of institutional control measures and full capture systems that would be used by any given community to comply with Track 2, as the most effective means of controlling trash are highly dependent on the particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

This economic analysis therefore considers several compliance options using the data from the NRDC Study. We has applied the current mixture of institutional controls and full capture systems from communities implementing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, and compared this information with the information obtained from MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region. We then calculated the difference in the level of expenditures for each community group based on population size. The differences were used to estimate the total incremental cost for MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region (Table 17).

The data collected on institutional control expenditures show that the average expenditures by Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees are greater than non-Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees, not just for full capture systems but also for expenditures on several types of institutional controls (Table 17).

Table 17. Institutional Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and by Other Phase I MS4 Permittees

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Other Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.29	**$ 5.25**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.38	**$ 2.34**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.79	**$ (0.92)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.28	**$ 0.97**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.58	**$ (0.10)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 9.68**	**$ 5.36**

The data in Table 17 suggests that for the more that is spent on full capture systems means that less needs to be spent on institutional controls, such as storm drain cleaning, maintenance and public education.

In some cases, the estimated per capita costs in categories such as full capture systems, manual cleanup and public education, for permittees outside of the Los Angeles Region is already greater than for permittees implementing trash and debris TMDLs. For those cases, the current level of expenditures was applied and no incremental costs would be necessary to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 18 presents the estimated annual incremental cost if all MS4 Phase I permittees select Track 2. The total annual cost is estimated to be approximately $67 million ($4.09 per capita) in the year when full compliance is achieved. Therefore on average, the cost of compliance with Track 2 would be lower than complying with Track 1 (i.e., only using full capture systems).

Table 18. Estimated Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices	$4,234,713	$2,922,356	$10,611,908	$10,816,046	$0	$7,758,356	$1,302,809	**$37,646,188**
Street Sweeping	$6,784,597	$11,137,892	$2,996,938	$2,747,793	$2,249,827	$4,245,815	$116,590	**$30,279,451**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	($5,988,636)	$169,341	($1,235,224)	($5,864,914)	($2,073,334)	$2,077,887	$204,033	**($12,710,847)**
Manual Cleanup	$8,434,348	$0	$0	$531,240	$0	$1,151,151	$157,220	**$10,273,959**
Public Education	$1,634,774	$0	$0	$0	$145,730	$211,806	$0	**$1,992,310**
Total Incremental Cost	**$15,099,795**	**$14,229,588**	**$12,373,622**	**$8,230,165**	**$322,223**	**$15,445,015**	**$1,780,652**	**$67,481,061**

Other Compliance Costs

In addition to compliance tracks, the final Trash Amendments includes monitoring, evaluation and reporting requirements. These would potentially increase the cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs.

c. Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments propose a time schedule for permittees to comply ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit.[69] One potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year. We have estimated the average annual cost to comply with Track 1 and Track 2 once the permittees have achieved full implementation. Capital costs were distributed evenly in order to achieve full compliance within ten years (10% each year).

To estimate the annual incremental cost of compliance, the following cost factors and assumptions are used:

- Compliance starts in January 2015.
- The installation of a full capture system is $800 per unit.

[69] See fn. 42, *ante*.

- The annual cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is $342 per unit install.
- The total cost to install, operate and maintain a full capture system in Year 1 is $1,142.
- Full capture systems were installed in 10% increments over ten years.
- Maintenance cost for each year includes the cost of operating and maintaining each full capture system. For example, the operations and maintenance cost in Year 2 is the sum of the 10% full capture systems installed in Year 1 plus the 10% installed in Year 2.

Figure 6. Compliance Schedule with Track 1 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Estimated Total Costs 2014-2024

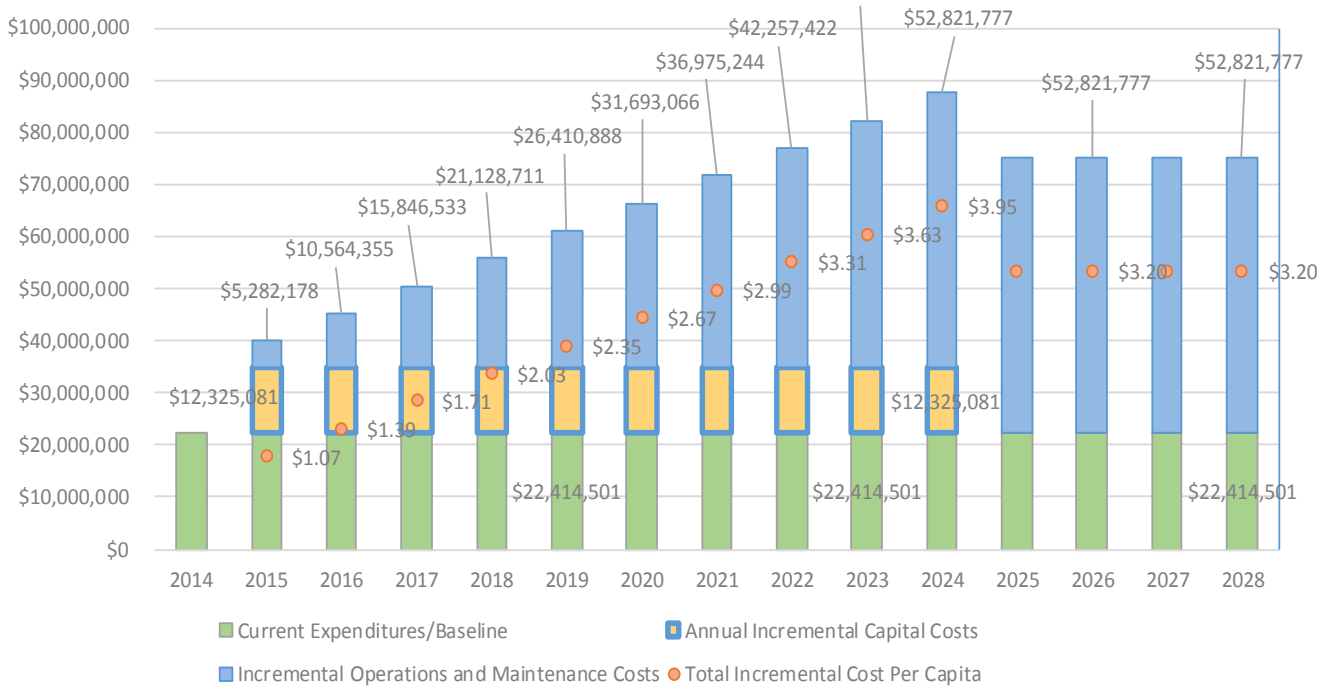

Assuming communities install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all Phase 1 affected permittees ($3.95 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase I permittees is estimated at $8.42 per capita or approximately $123 million. Spread out over ten years equally is approximately $12.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.32 in Year 1 to $3.2 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is approximately $67.5 million or $4 per capita[70] (Figure 7).

[70] After Year 10 the incremental cost is assumed to remain constant at $67.48 million per year.

Figure 7. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees

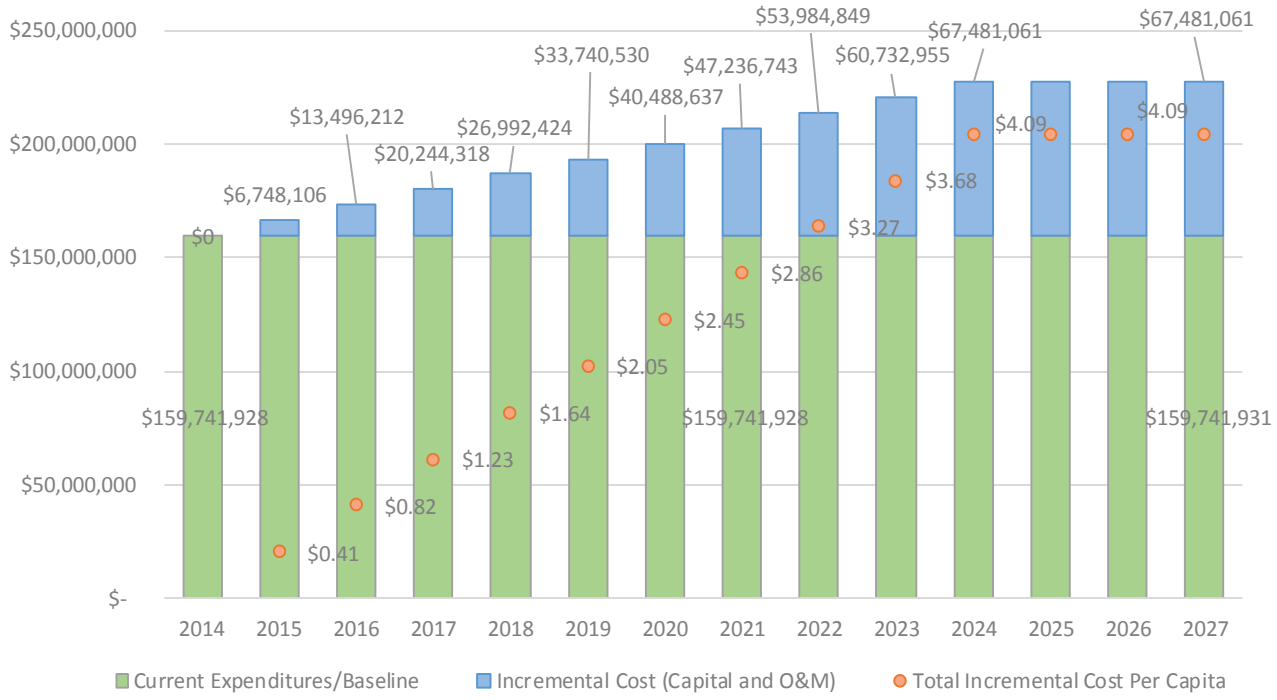

d. Limitations and Uncertainties

Current cost of trash controls implemented through MS4 permits in California ranged from $3 per person a year for municipalities with a population of 500,000 or more to up to $60 per year for small municipalities. The selection of the method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments will highly depend on the site specific conditions of every permittee, such as:

- Compliance alternatives
- Costs of controls
- Types of trash
- Site characteristics
- Compliance schedules
- Current compliance rates (for establishing the baseline)
- Other economic factors, technology, inflation, risks, regulatory framework

SB 006138

5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase II Statistics

Data for MS4 Phase II permittees was obtained using CIWQS and grouped by population size. Of the 156 MS4 Phase II listed permittees, eight were removed due to incomplete information necessary for the analysis[71]. 148 MS4 Phase II permittees were identified for the analysis (Table 19).

Table 19. MS4 Phase II Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase II	Regional Board												
Population Size	1	2	3	4	5F	5R	5S	6A	6B	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000													
100,000-500,000			1				1						2
75,000-100,000			2		2	1	2						7
50,000-75,000		4	4		1	1	6		3				19
25,000-50,000	2	4	11		5		9			3			34
10,000-25,000	6	2	12		5	1	14	1		2			43
0-10,000	4	15	8		3		11	1	1				43
Grand Total	**12**	**25**	**38**		**16**	**3**	**43**	**2**	**4**	**5**			**148**

There are no permittees listed in CIWQS under Phase II in the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, Santa Ana Water Board, and San Diego Water Board[72]. Table 20 shows the population living in municipalities regulated under the MS4 Phase II permit.

[71] Additionally, the City of Avalon and other non-traditional Phase II permittees in the Los Angeles Region are new enrollees to MS4 Phase II permit and lack data on CIWQS. Thus, the new enrollees were not included in the analysis.

[72] There are ten MS4 Phase II permittees in Los Angeles Region, eleven MS4 Phase II permittees in the Santa Ana Region and nine MS4 Phase II permittees in the San Diego Region that are tracked in the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) database but were not included in the CIWQS database at the time of the economic analysis.

Table 20. Population for Municipalities Regulated Under MS4 Phase II Permits

Number of MS4 Phase I Municipalities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000										
100,000-500,000			144,000		112,581					256,581
75,000-100,000			190,053		410,070					600,123
50,000-75,000		254,276	219,526		492,190	194,000				1,159,992
25,000-75,000	66,832	145,456	361,578		558,983		126,005			1,258,854
10,000-25,000	96,229	22,785	201,976		304,542	13,000	35,334			673,866
0-10,000	31,371	100,176	49,676		95,346	11,600				288,169
Grand Total	**194,432**	**522,693**	**1,166,809**		**1,973,712**	**218,600**	**161,339**			**4,237,585**

In summary, 148 municipalities regulated under Phase II of the MS4 program with a total population of 4,237,585, representing 11.5% of California population (2010 Census) are considered in this analysis.

Using the information provided in the referenced studies, a baseline of current costs was created based on municipality type and size. The NRDC Study was relied upon for the data obtained from a direct survey of 221 California municipalities. The summary of the current average annual cost per capita by category of trash control is presented in Table 6. This methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees was replicated for the MS4 Phase II permittees.

b. Potential Compliance Options

1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

An analysis of the increased annual average cost for the 148 MS4 Phase II permittees shows that the total potential incremental cost for all Phase II MS4s is $33 million (Table 21).

Table 21. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase II Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Municipality Size

MS4 Phase II Municipality Size	MS4 Phase II	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000								
100,000-500,000	2	256,581	$321,137	$1.25	$12.82	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$2,967,648
75,000-100,000	7	600,123	$533,630	$0.89	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$5,766,952
50,000-75,000	19	1,159,992	$1,462,858	$1.26	$11.03	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$11,327,048
25,000-75,000	34	1,258,854	$2,084,477	$1.66	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$8,868,698
10,000-25,000	43	673,866	$2,156,399	$3.20	$7.72	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$3,047,851
0-10,000	43	288,169	$300,253	$1.04	$6.45	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$1,558,787
Total	**148**	**4,237,585**	**$6,858,754**	**$1.62**	**$9.53**	***$6.67***	***$2.86***	**$33,536,983**

In summary, the 148 MS4 Phase II communities analyzed are currently spending $6.8 million per year to install and operate full capture systems. To comply with Track 1 in one year is estimated to be an additional cost of $33.5 million or an additional $7.91 (difference between $9.53 and $1.62) per capita in the year that full compliance is achieved. The incremental total capital costs are estimated at $5.54[73] per capita or $23.4 million. Once full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operation and maintenance costs are estimated at $2.37[74] per capita or $10 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12 million ($2.93 per capita) (Figure 9).

2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

Track 2 of the final Trash Amendments focuses on permittees installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects. The combinations of trash controls must achieve the same performance results as Track 1.

MS4 Phase II permittees are already spending resources in full capture systems and institutional controls. Table 22 shows the average annual cost per capita for each type of trash control.

[73] Costs are estimated based on a full capture system at $800 per unit (capital costs) and $342 annual cost of operations and maintenance per unit. Therefore, capital costs are estimated to be 70% of the costs if all full capture systems are installed in one year and operations and maintenance cost are estimated to be 30% of the total costs. The capital costs incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 70% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.7 = $5.54).

[74] The operations and maintenance incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 30% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.3 = $2.37).

SB 006141

Table 22. Current Average Annual Expenditures Per Capita by Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000						
100,000-500,000	$ 4.08	$ 2.12	$ 1.25	$ 0.56	$ 0.58	**$ 8.59**
75,000-100,000	$ 6.98	$ 1.34	$ 0.86	$ 2.13	$ 0.52	**$ 11.84**
50,000-75000	$ 5.85	$ 3.31	$ 1.25	$ 1.41	$ 0.40	**$ 12.24**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.92	$ 3.06	$ 1.62	$ 1.96	$ 0.40	**$ 10.95**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.99	$ 1.23	$ 3.13	$ 2.07	$ 0.48	**$ 10.90**
0-10,000	$ 4.68	$ 2.64	$ 1.03	$ 2.48	$ 1.57	**$ 12.41**
Grand Total	**$ 4.96**	**$ 2.50**	**$ 1.59**	**$ 1.81**	**$ 0.52**	**$ 11.38**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The actual cost of trash controls by category is presented in Table 23 and Figure 8. The total estimated population regulated under a MS4 Phase II permit is 4,310,345.

Table 23. Current Expenditures in Annual Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost	Population
>500,000							
100,000-500,000	$ 1,045,952	$ 545,074	$ 321,137	$ 143,258	$ 148,913	$ 2,204,334	**256,581**
75,000-100,000	$ 4,329,764	$ 833,308	$ 533,630	$ 1,323,013	$ 321,491	$ 7,341,206	**620,156**
50,000-75000	$ 6,835,786	$ 3,870,160	$ 1,462,858	$ 1,650,517	$ 468,274	$ 14,287,595	**1,167,639**
25,000-50,000	$ 5,043,383	$ 3,930,905	$ 2,084,477	$ 2,515,101	$ 508,387	$ 14,082,253	**1,286,248**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,750,042	$ 846,592	$ 2,156,399	$ 1,427,361	$ 329,857	$ 7,510,251	**689,112**
0-10,000	$ 1,359,397	$ 768,567	$ 300,253	$ 722,072	$ 457,452	$ 3,607,742	**290,609**
Grand Total	**$ 21,364,325**	**$ 10,794,607**	**$ 6,858,754**	**$ 7,781,321**	**$ 2,234,375**	**$ 49,033,382**	**4,310,345**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

SB 006142

Figure 8. Current Annual Trash Control Per Capita for MS4 Phase II Communities

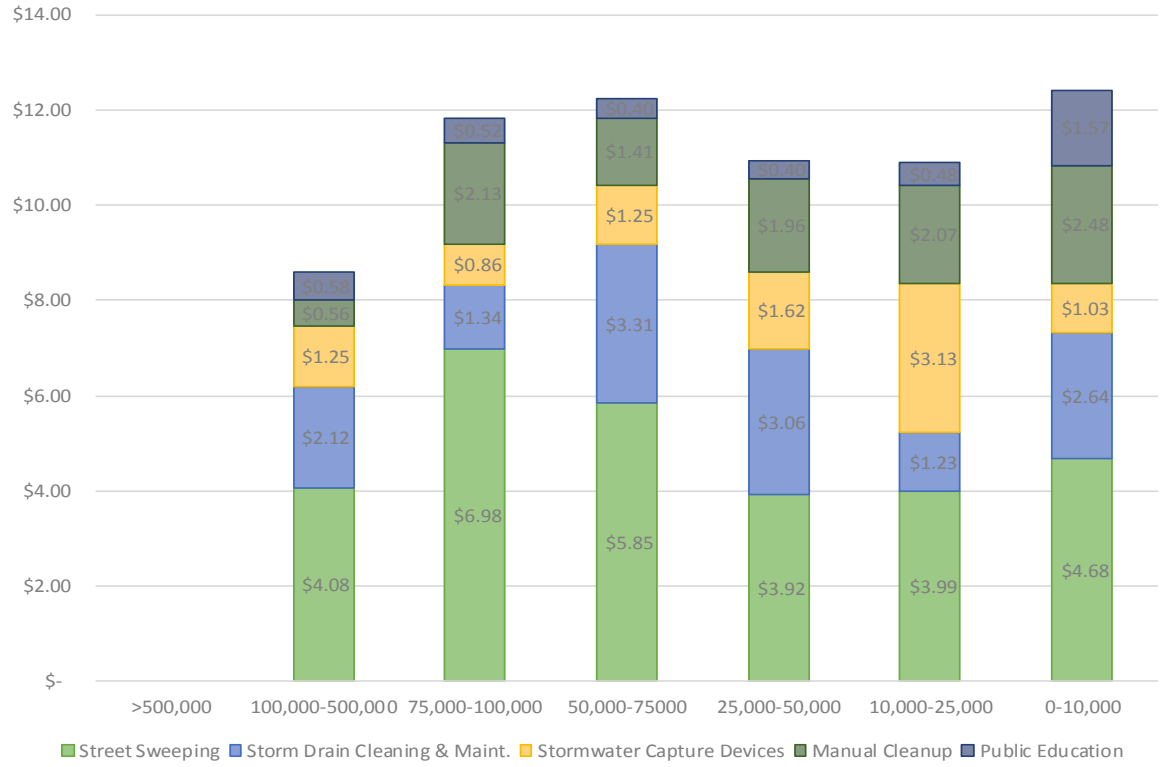

Table 24 highlights the main differences of annual trash control expenditures per capita between the permittees inside and outside the Los Angeles Region.

Table 24. Average Annual Trash Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and MS4 Phase II Communities

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Phase II Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.59	**$ 4.95**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.96	**$ 1.76**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.50	**$ (0.63)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.81	**$ 0.44**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.52	**$ (0.04)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 11.38**	**$ 3.66**

Table 25 summarizes the estimated annual incremental cost of trash controls choosing a combination of institutional controls and full capture systems. MS4 Phase II permittees would

spend an additional $32 million a year once full implementation is achieved[75], an additional $7.77[76] per capita per year if compliance is completed in one year.

Table 25. Estimated Annual Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Water Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices		$ 81,695	$4,378,006	$6,033,384	$0	$8,869,393	$4,349,491	**$23,711,968**
Street Sweeping		$293,400	$395,824	$835,602	$1,748,006	$4,540,763	$1,715,246	**$9,528,842**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.		$34,799	($672,068)	($3,286,340)	($1,975,808)	$2,337,105	$574,046	**($2,988,266)**
Manual Cleanup		$0	$0	$462,910	$0	$1,397,998	$469,425	**$2,330,333**
Public Education		$0	$0	$0	$83,287	$255,888	$0	**$339,175**
Total Incremental Cost		**$409,895**	**$4,101,762**	**$4,045,556**	**($144,515)**	**$17,401,148**	**$7,108,208**	**$32,922,053**

c. Compliance Schedules

Compliance schedules for MS4 Phase II permittees is ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit[77]. The analysis uses the same methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Compliance Schedule with Track 1

Total incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is estimated to be $12.3 million or $2.93 per capita. After Year 10, the incremental cost of operating and maintaining the full capture systems the cost may be $10 million per year[78] ($2.37 per capita) (Figure 9).

[75] This estimated annual incremental cost is assuming that all necessary expenditures are conducted in one single year and the operations and maintenance associated with those specific expenditures. See compliance schedule for an analysis of incremental cost of compliance over a 10 year period.

[76] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

[77] See fn. 42, *ante*.

[78] Operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $342 per year for every full capture system installed. Therefore for every $800 of full capture system installed, $342 (or 42.75% of capital costs) would be spent annually in operations and maintenance. After 10 years of installation of full capture systems, MS4 Phase II communities would have spent $23,463,510 on full capture systems. To maintain and operate $23,463,510 full capture systems, the permittees would need to spend $10 million annually (i.e., $23,463,510 X 0.4275 = $10,030,650).

Figure 9. Compliance Schedule with Track I for MS4 Phase II Permittees with Estimated Total Costs

Assuming installation of 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance incremental costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12.3 million for affected MS4 Phase II permittees ($2.93 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase II permittees is estimated at $5.54 per capita or approximately $23.4 million. This total amount spread out in ten years equally is approximately $2.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.24 in Year 1 to $2.37 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is $32.9 million or $7.77[79] per capita (Figure 10).

[79] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

Figure 10. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees

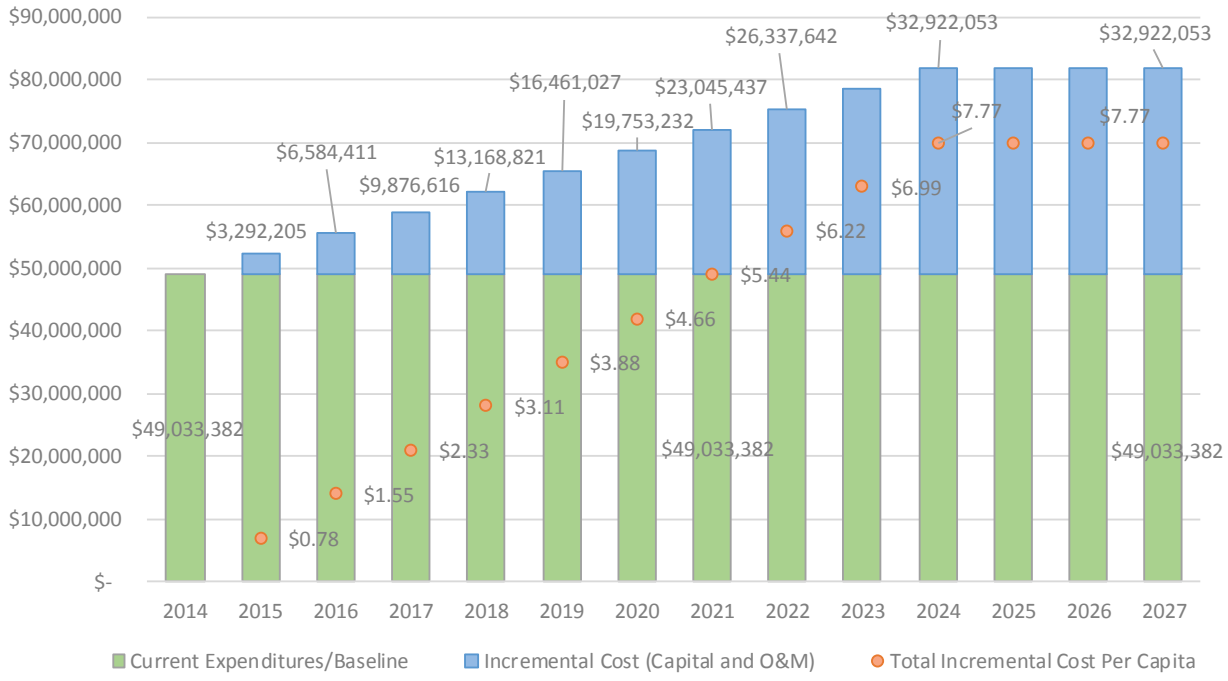

6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method

a. Costs Based on Land Coverage

Trash generation rates vary by land use. Sections 4 and 5 were used methodology to estimate compliance costs for Track 1 and Track 2. This section uses a second method of cost analysis to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage. The number of storm drains within a linear road mile is based on land coverage. Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, the data was collated from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. The categories identified were the following:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 23 or "Developed, Medium Intensity". This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 24 or "Developed, High Intensity". This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Land coverage was utilized to as a proxy to preliminarily identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses, as defined in the final Trash Amendments, correlate with land cover information for LU 24. Table 26 shows the land cover in acres by regional water board, and Figure 11 shows a map of developed areas by regional water board.

SB 006147

Table 26. Land Coverage by Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, High Intensity (acres) LU24	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres) LU23	Developed, Low Intensity (acres) LU22	Total (acres)
1	3,363.72	28,436.50	53,925.15	85,725.37
2	79,241.00	283,766.94	189,907.27	552,915.21
3	7,365.93	65,757.88	96,791.50	169,915.32
4	116,476.55	369,140.92	234,763.83	720,381.30
5	88,199.95	394,570.64	422,365.75	905,136.34
6	5,519.61	38,368.20	124,361.10	168,248.92
7	6,822.85	56,434.21	119,589.18	182,846.23
8	42,020.59	256,479.11	216,122.48	514,622.18
9	41,759.49	196,458.79	153,307.11	391,525.39
Total (acres)	390,769.69	1,689,413.19	1,611,133.37	3,691,316.26

Source: USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006

SB 006148

Figure 11. Developed Land Cover Classes by Regional Water Board.

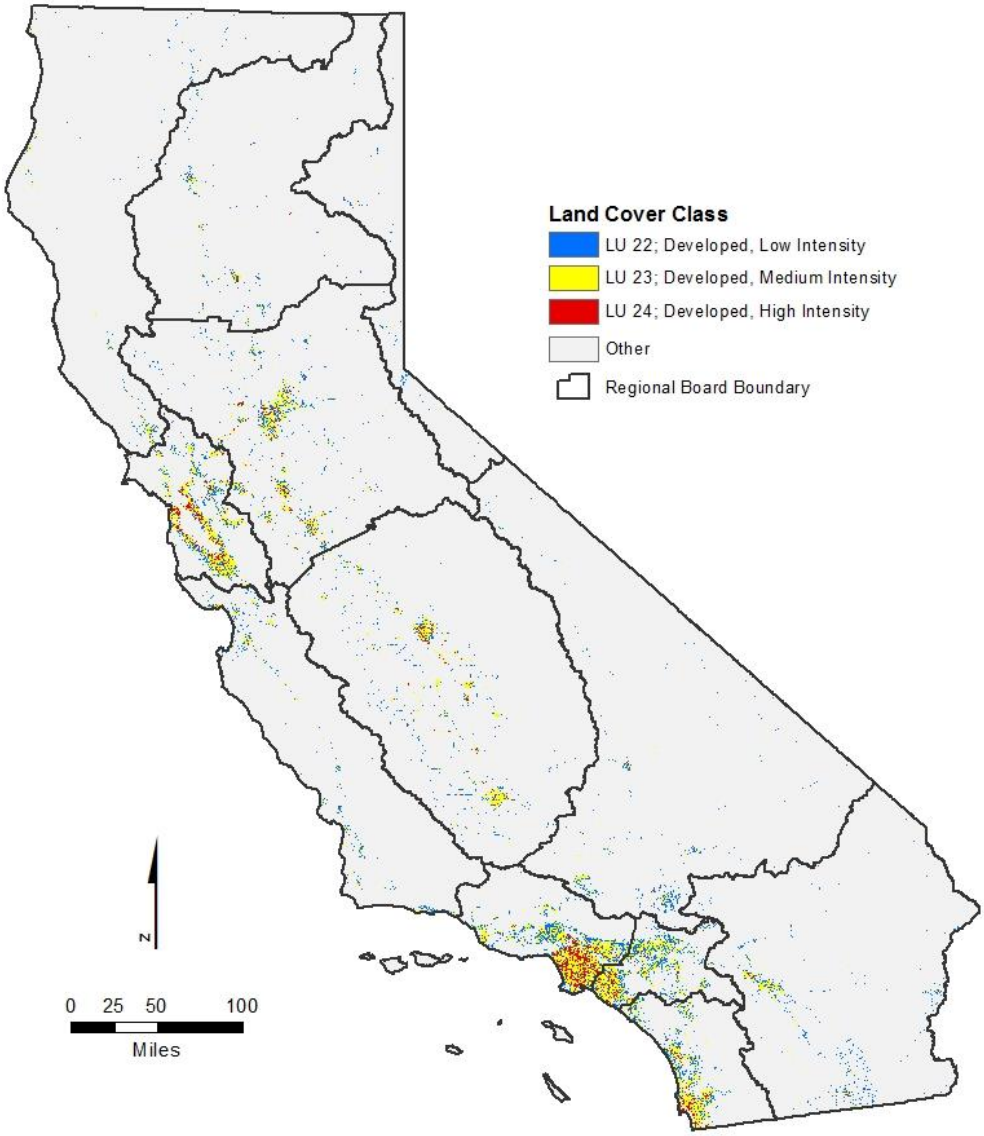

Compliance with Track 1 for MS4 permittees requires installing, operating and maintaining full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions. Costs Considerations conducted for developing the TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region estimated that, in high intensity developed areas, an average of approximately one catch basin per acre is needed. Therefore, one full capture system per acre was used for the compliance cost estimates.

There are 390,769 acres classified as “Developed, High Intensity” in California. Los Angeles Water Board MS4 permittees are already implementing trash and debris TMDLs (116,476 acres) were subtracted from the total. The areas in City of San Francisco (10,830 acres of high density), and Sacramento (1,160 acres) served by combined sewer systems were subtracted from the total. Trash generated on areas served by combined sewer systems would be captured and removed at the regional wastewater treatment plant instead of being discharged through a conventional storm drain system. Therefore, the total high intensity land potential subject to the final Trash Amendments is 262,302.3 acres. The population within this high intensity land cover is 20.7 million.

The average cost of installing a catch basin insert was estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance was $324. We estimated one catch basin per acre and one full capture system is needed per catch basin. Similar to the compliance schedule discussion in Sections 5 and 6, full capture systems were assumed to be installed at a rate of about 10% per year, with full build out in Year 10.

As described in previous sections, MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are spending $29 million a year or $1.41 per resident per year in operating and maintaining full capture systems[80]. Table 27 and Figure 12 shows the estimated total cost of compliance per year assuming a compliance period of ten years and that 10% of full capture systems are installed each year.

During the first ten years of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, permittees may incur an incremental average cost of $41 million a year ($2 per capita) to install, operate and maintain full capture systems in high density areas. The total incremental annual cost of operating and maintain all full capture systems installed after Year 10 is $60 million or an average cost per resident per year of $2.91. Table 27 shows the total estimated costs, the incremental cost and the cost per capita for each year starting in 2015 and ending in 2026.

b. Limitations and Uncertainties

The estimates based on land coverage are based on the following assumptions:

1. Land Coverage is a surrogate for land use designation. Priority land uses are correlated to land coverage.

   Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land uses that would be impacted. This may reduce the error that the estimates using per capita would have on large communities with large populations and low developed density. At the same time, it may overestimate the costs by including all high intensity land uses that are not part of an MS4. The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of uses. By using land coverage instead of land use the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

2. The average cost of a full capture system is $800 and the annual operations and maintenance is $342.
   A broad range of compliance options are available to the permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. The selection of the full capture system depends on many site specific factors and conditions. Capital cost per unit ranges from $300 per catch basin inserts for installation (capital costs) and $330 annual maintenance to $80,000 per vortex separator system for installation (capital costs) and $30,000 annual maintenance. Different methods may cover different areas, for example a drop inlet may only cover one acre, whereas a vortex separator system may cover many acres, therefore a normalized cost per acre was estimated at $800 in capital cost and $342 in annual operations and maintenance.

3. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

   The number of full capture systems per acre in priority land uses is one full capture system per acre. There is no one size fits all assumption for storm drain inlet placing. High intensity blocks vary greatly in size depending on what city they are in and the local conditions (rainfall, slope, density, impervious surfaces, etc.). Rough estimates range from one catch

[80] See Table 13 and Table for a description of the baseline of current costs. ($22.4 million for MS4 Phase I permittees and $6.8 for MS4 Phase II permittees)

basin in a three-acre urban area in the City of Los Angeles[81] (0.33 per acre) and up. For this analysis, one catch basin per acre was assumed. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

4. The land coverage analysis does not take into consideration institutional controls or other approved methods of compliance.
   Compliance with the final Trash Amendments can be achieved with the installation of structural controls or a combination of structural controls and other methods including institutional controls. The land coverage analysis does not include an estimate of potential cost for a combination of institutional and structural controls per acre of priority land use. This approach would probably estimate the more reliable results. Further analysis would be necessary to estimate total costs of Track 2.

[81] City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

SB 006151

Table 27. Cost of Compliance Schedule Based on High Intensity Land Cover

Cost Categories	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Capital Costs	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$0	$0
Operations and Maintenance	$8,970,728	$17,941,457	$26,912,185	$35,882,914	$44,853,642	$53,824,370	$62,795,099	$71,765,827	$80,736,556	$89,707,284	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Total Cost	$29,954,888	$38,925,617	$47,896,345	$56,867,074	$65,837,802	$74,808,530	$83,779,259	$92,749,987	$101,720,716	$110,691,444	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Cost Per Capita	*$1.44*	*$1.88*	*$2.31*	*$2.74*	*$3.18*	*$3.61*	*$4.04*	*$4.47*	*$4.91*	*$5.34*	*$4.33*	*$4.33*
Baseline Cost Full Capture Systems	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*
Incremental Cost	**$681,633**	**$9,652,361**	**$18,623,090**	**$27,593,818**	**$36,564,547**	**$45,535,275**	**$54,506,003**	**$63,476,732**	**$72,447,460**	**$81,418,189**	**$60,434,029**	**$60,434,029**
Incremental Cost Per Capita	*$0.03*	*$0.47*	*$0.90*	*$1.33*	*$1.76*	*$2.20*	*$2.63*	*$3.06*	*$3.49*	*$3.93*	*$2.91*	*$2.91*

SB 006152

Figure 12 Compliance Schedule for Track 1 for MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees Based on High Intensity Land Coverage

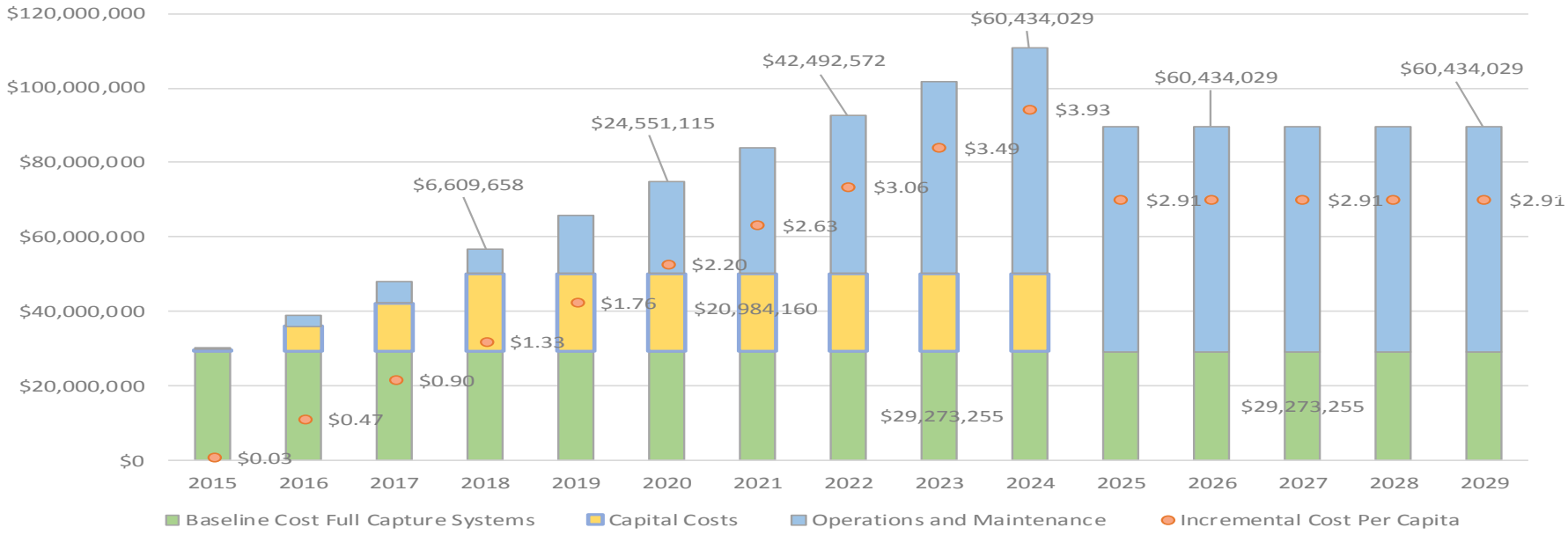

7. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITTEES

There are 9,251 industrial facilities regulated under the Storm Water Industrial Program[82]. The estimated compliance costs (Track 1) with the final Trash Amendments for the industrial facilities are $33.9[83] million or $3,671[84] per facility.

The number of full capture systems required to comply with Track 1 is directly proportional to the number of catch basins and storm drains in each industrial site. Information regarding the number of storm drains in each industrial site is not available in the SMARTS database[85].

Given the small size of many industrial permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. Out of the 9,251 industrial sites, 2,501 facilities with a size larger than 10 acres were assumed to comply by installing full capture systems and 6,750 facilities with a size of less than 10 acres, or without size information, would comply by implementing institutional controls such as training and manual cleanup.

In our calculations, the following assumptions[86] were made and used for the cost factors.

- Facilities larger than 10 acres would comply with Track 1.
- An average of 10 catch basins per facility for facilities greater than 10 acres.
- The cost of installation of each full capture system is estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance to be $342.
- Facilities smaller than 10 acres would implement institutional controls.
- Cost of institutional controls includes a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures.
- Industrial facilities are not implementing any trash control methods to comply with the final Trash Amendments, therefore all costs are incremental.

a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial dischargers larger than 10 acres selecting Track 1 (2,501 facilities) would be approximately $28.5 million in a single year[87] and $8.5 million

---

[82] CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites. State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf. Debris is defined (footnote 4) as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste." Trash control costs are therefore not expected to increase for CGP permittees as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

[83] The total cost of $33.9 million is the sum of the cost for large industrial facilities calculated in Table (i.e., $28.5 million) and Table (i.e., $5.4 million).

[84] This is the result of dividing the total cost of $33.9 million by the 9,251 industrial facilities.

[85] SMARTS is the main database used to manage the Storm Water program. Available at: Stormwater Multi-Application, Reporting, and Tracking System (SMARTS)

[86] Assumptions are necessary because of the limitations in the data available regarding the activities conducted at the industrial facilities, the number of workers in each facility, etc.

[87] No compliance schedule is estimated in this section for IGP permittees. Therefore all expenditures are estimated as if they were incurred in a single year.

SB 006154

annually following initial implementation (Table 28). The average operation and maintenance annual cost per facility is estimated to be $3,420 and the one time average installation cost of full capture systems per facility is estimated to be $8,000.

Table 28. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Larger than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Number of Catch Basins @ 10 per Facility	Installation @ $800	Operation @ $342	Total Cost
>100 Acres	923	9,230	$7,384,000	$3,156,660	$10,540,660
10-100 acres	1,578	15,780	$12,624,000	$5,396,760	$18,020,760
Total	**2,501**	**25,010**	$20,008,000	$8,553,420	**$28,561,420**

b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial permittees smaller than 10 acres selecting Track 2 (6,750 facilities) would be approximately $5.4 million in a single year and $2 million annually following initial implementation (Table 29).

Table 29. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Smaller than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Training @ $500	Operation @ $300	Total Cost
<10 acres	3,571	$1,785,500	$1,071,300	$2,856,800
No Size Data	3,179	$1,589,500	$953,700	$2,543,200
Total	**6,750**	$3,375,000	$2,025,000	**$5,400,000**

c. Compliance Schedule

Industrial permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments must demonstrate full compliance with the deadlines of the first implementing NPDES permit (whether such permits are modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). The deadlines cannot exceed the terms of the first implementing permit. With uncertain compliance timelines for these permittees, it is difficult to estimate and predict the schedule of the cost of complying with the final Trash Amendments, which is why this analysis assumes a permittees' full compliance being achieved in a single year, rather than amortized over several years.

SB 006155

8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS

Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" are $80 million[88] million per year[89]. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California[90]. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year.

a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments

Caltrans may comply with the final Trash Amendments by installing, operating and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi benefit projects for all storm drains that captures runoff from its significant trash generating areas.

Caltrans already implements a variety of institutional controls, including a statewide public outreach and education program (e.g., "Don't Trash California"). Caltrans also operates the Adopt-a-Highway program to clean up trash from its roadways. For this reason, and because of the many site-specific factors Caltrans will need to consider that are not available, we cannot identify with precision specific trash control that Caltrans may use. To determine the economic impact to Caltrans, we considered one possible approach that assumes no increase of institutional controls and some incremental level of structural controls to reduce trash loads to waters.

To estimate the location and relative extent of Caltrans' significant trash generating areas, we used a GIS analysis to determine the centerline miles of the state highway system. Areas already covered by existing trash and debris TMDLs and the areas of San Francisco and served by combined sewer systems[91] were excluded. Next, we identified urban boundaries using city, town and census defined places from the U .S. Census Bureau TIGER/LineR Shapefiles[92]. Figure 13 provides a map of the resulting 5,990 urban centerline miles. We then assumed that 20% of the urban centerline miles would serve as a proxy for significant trash generating areas that that would require additional structural controls to comply with the final Trash Amendments. Using this method, 1,198 centerline miles were identified that may need to be addressed using structural control.

For unit costs, we assumed the same installation ($800) and annual operation and maintenance ($342) costs as those used in Section 7. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $35 million and incremental annual operation would be approximately $15 million (Table 30).

---

[88] Litter removal costs are provided by Caltrans Maintenance Program. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/LitterAbatementPlan.pdf

[89] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[90] California State Transportation Agency. 2012. 2012 California Public Road Data, Table 1. Accessed May 2014. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/tsip/hpms/datalibrary.php

[91] Areas with a combined sewer system are not explicitly carved out by the final Trash Amendments, but because all storm water in these areas is captured and treated, they are not considered significant trash generating areas and should not require additional trash controls. Therefore these areas were also excluded from Caltrans cost analysis.

[92] U. S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

Table 30. Incremental Capital Costs and Operation and Maintenance Estimates for Caltrans

Factor	Estimates
Centerline Miles of Roadway	15,147
Centerline miles in Urban areas.	5,990
Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls	20%
Affected Miles	1,198
Drop inlets per mile	36
Total number of drop inlets	46534
Total Capital Cost (@ $800 per drop inlet)	**$34,502,400**
Annual Operation & Maintenance Cost (@ $342 per drop inlet per year)	**$14,749,776**

b. Compliance Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and implementing the prohibition of discharge will be demonstrated by Caltrans according to a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The compliance schedule will be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit. Caltrans must demonstrate full compliance within ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permitting permit[93]. The State Water Board can set achievements of interim milestones for compliance within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set as a percent reduction or percent installation per year or over several years. Assuming a 10% annual investment in structural controls, the annual capital cost would be approximately $3.5 million.

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge will require extensive planning by Caltrans. To assist Caltrans with planning for full compliance, the State Water Board will issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan. Requesting an implementation plan from Caltrans permittees prior to the will optimize compliance planning and implementation.

c. Limitations and Uncertainties

Due to the differences in the type, size and distribution of facilities, the construction, operation and maintenance of trash control systems on highways and roads managed by Caltrans districts will be extremely site specific, and may differ significantly from costs for municipalities. The calculations are sensitive to the assumptions used to estimate significant trash generating areas and the percentage of those areas that would require additional structural controls. For example, we based cost calculations on the assumption that significant trash generating areas will largely correspond to urban areas. However, this assumption may underestimate costs that some significant trash generating areas will occur in non-urban areas, such as rest stops. GIS

[93] See fn. 42, *ante*.

data from Caltrans indicates there are currently 88 rest stop areas in California, seven of which are already accounted for in the calculation of urban centerline miles. If these rest areas are determined to be significant trash generating areas, the capital costs are expected to increase by less than $1 million using the methodology described above. In addition, Caltrans has suggested that 40% is a more reasonable estimate of the Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls[94]. However Caltrans did not provide justification for this estimate. If the calculations in Table 30 were revised to use Caltrans assumptions, the total estimated capital cost would increase to approximately $69 million.

Finally, we anticipate that Caltrans likely will choose Gross Solids Removal Devices in many locations instead of catch basin inserts. Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally more expensive to install and maintain, but also cover larger areas. Without additional information on the specific location and site conditions where additional trash controls will be needed, we cannot determine whether on balance Gross Solids Removal Devices will be more or less expensive than catch basin inserts[95].

---

[94] Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[95] During the comment period and subsequent correspondence and conversations with Caltrans, Caltrans provided a cost estimate of $176,000 per treated acre as the total installation cost for gross solid removal devices. However, this estimate was developed to address TMDL compliance for multiple pollutants (Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014). Caltrans may indeed choose to install Gross Solid Removal Devices to address multiple pollutants, but cheaper alternatives exist for trash and therefore the full costs associated with Gross Solids Removal Devices may not be reasonably attributed to these amendments. In fact, to the extent that Gross Solid Removal Devices are already required under the Caltrans MS4 permit, costs to implement the Trash Amendments could be substantially less than estimated above. Please see the responses to comments document for additional information.

Figure 13. State Highway System Centerlines in Urban Areas.

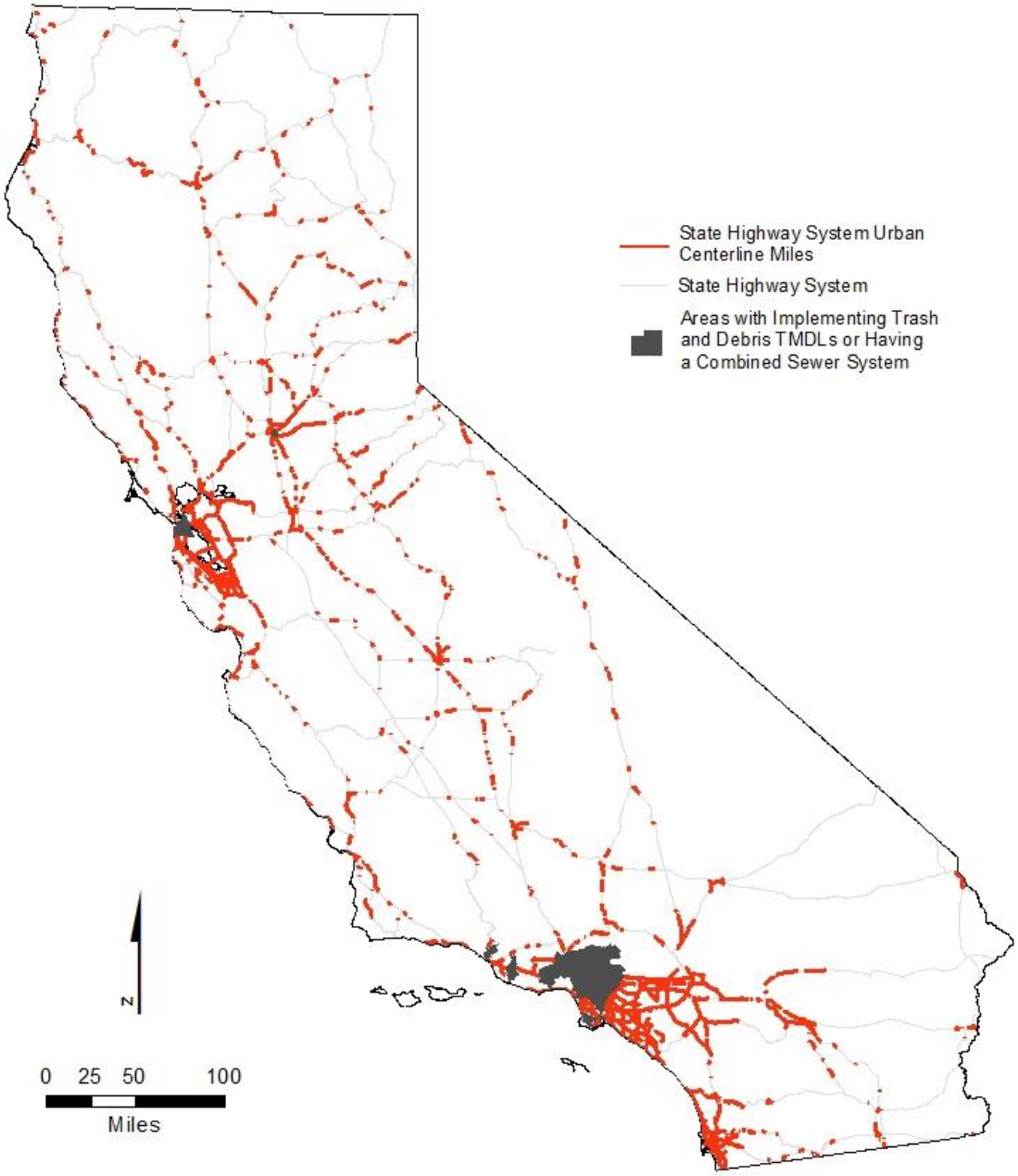

9. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR OTHER DISCHARGERS

The final Trash Amendments include a provision that allows the Water Boards to require dischargers that are not subject to Section 3[96] of the final Trash Amendments to implement trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

Because of the optional nature of this provision, no baseline figures are available with which to conduct an economic analysis. The absence of specific baseline figures, coupled with the variety of compliance options available, and the resulting wide range of costs related to this group of dischargers, no information is available to develop specific cost estimates for the incremental trash control costs associated with this category of dischargers at this point.

10. CONCLUSION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. California communities are currently spending $428 million annually to control trash from entering water of the states, which varies between the sizes of communities. With the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board's objective is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

To achieve this objective, a central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

[96] As proposed to the Ocean Plan Ch. III(L)(2). As proposed to the ISWEBE Plan Ch. IV(A)(3).

11. REFERENCES

Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November, 2012. Prepared for City of Los Angeles.

City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. January 2002. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Economic Analysis Guidebook. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/planning/economic_analysis_guidebook/econguidebook.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. 2014. California Integrated Water Quality System Database. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/

Currier, B., J. Jones, G. Moeller. 2005. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. Office of Water Programs, California State University, Sacramento. January 2005. Accessed January 2014. Available at: https://www.owp.csus.edu/research/papers/papers/NPDES_Stormwater_costsurvey.pdf

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2012. Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff. n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf

Hildebrand, G. 2011. Trash TMDL: Achieving Compliance. County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works presentation to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Trash Public Advisory Group. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/pag/docs/la_trashtmdl_ghildebrand.pdf

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. 2007. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Los Angeles Regional Board. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf

McGowen, Scott, California Department of Transportation. Letter to State Water Board re Caltrans Treatment BMP Cost Estimates. January 16, 2014.

McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn and W. Kier. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. September 2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes our Waterways. Kier Associates. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

U.S Census Bureau. 2012. American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates 2008-2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. United States Census 2010. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/2010census/

U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2013. California Municipal Statistical Areas. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.bea.gov/regional/docs/msalist.cfm#C

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010 National Center for Environmental Economics. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/pages/guidelines.html

U.S. Geographical Survey. 2006. Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php

SB 006162

APPENDIX D: FINAL AMENDMENT TO WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter II – Water Quality Objectives of the Ocean Plan

C. Physical Characteristics

5. Trash* shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter III – Program of Implementation of the Ocean Plan

I. Prohibition of Discharge

6. Trash*

The discharge of Trash* to surface waters of the State or the deposition of Trash* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* that are consistent with these Trash Provisions* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* are exempt from these Trash Provisions*.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter III.I.6.b and Chapter III.L.3 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic* by manufacturers of preproduction plastics*, transporters of preproduction

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

plastics*, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics* in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of preproduction plastic* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity.

L. Implementation Provisions for Trash*

1. Applicability

a. These Trash Provisions* shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter III.I.6) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter III.L.2 and Chapter III.L.3 below).

b. These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions*[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its full capture system* certification process~~,~~ and provide that any new full capture systems* shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these Trash Provisions*.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln-Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the U.S. EPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

2. **Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)**

Permitting authorities* shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4* permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses* shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the priority land uses* in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4* permittees. The MS4* permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4* permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. The MS4* permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency*. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4* permittee will elect to install full capture systems* where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein in all significant trash generating areas* by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures runoff from significant trash generating areas*. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4* permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* in significant trash generating areas* and/or priority land uses*.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

III.I.6.a herein by eliminating Trash* from all storm water* and authorized non-storm water* discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the permitting authority* its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the permitting authority* may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls*) used at their facility(ies).

d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 or Chapter III.L.2.a.2, as determined by the permitting authority*, with respect to such land uses or locations.

3. Other Dischargers

A permitting authority* may require dischargers, described in Chapter III.I.6.c or Chapter III.I.6.d, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2 herein, to implement any appropriate Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

4. Time Schedule

The permitting authority* shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2 herein to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*. The permitting authorities* shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. NPDES Permits Regulating MS4* Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses*.[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, for each permittee, each permitting authority* shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4* permit to add requirements to implement these Trash Provisions*. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4* permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the permitting authority* no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority*. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent permitting authority* determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the Trash Provisions* that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter III.L.4.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent permitting authority* may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.3.

the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4* permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority* that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

(2) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(3) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4* permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

(5) Where a permitting authority* makes a determination pursuant to Chapter III.L.2.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash*, that permitting authority* has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas*, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate full capture system equivalency*.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter III.L.2.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

c. NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water* Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity). Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

5. Monitoring and Reporting

The permitting authority* must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable permitting authority* demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems* on an annual basis.

b. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.b.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects* employed by the MS4* permittee?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the MS4's* receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

effectiveness of the controls~~,~~ and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls* institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the Department's MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter III.L.2.c.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Appendix I of the Ocean Plan

APPENDIX I

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Full capture system is a treatment control*, or series of treatment controls*, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems* will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system* or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems* certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions* and full capture systems* listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full capture system equivalency is the Trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems* were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of Trash*, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a Trash* load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash* captured by full capture systems* for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific Trash* capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency*. Trash* capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems* selected to evaluate Trash* capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by Trash* capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of Trash* in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems* have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash* and land uses (including priority land uses* and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* would be demonstrated when the amount of Trash* in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of Trash* in the reference receiving water.

Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk Trash* bins, collection of the Trash*, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-impact development controls are treatment controls* that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water* runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water* storage onsite, infiltrate storm water* *into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-benefit project is a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store storm water* for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water* and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water* and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction plastic has the same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority land uses are those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of Trash* are regulated by this Ocean Plan as follows:

(1) **High-density residential**: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) **Industrial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) **Commercial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(4) **Mixed urban**: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) **Public transportation stations**: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4* permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4* permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternates land use within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of Trash* that are equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s)* being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use* need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses*, or a fraction of a priority land use*, or both, provided the total trash* generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total Trash* generated from the priority land use(s)* for which substitution is requested. Comparative Trash* generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority*.

Significant trash generating areas means all locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where Trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm water has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment controls are structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent. Treatment controls include full capture systems* and low-impact development controls*.

Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

Trash Provisions are the water quality objective for Trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge set forth in Chapter III.I and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter III.L herein.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

SB 006175

APPENDIX E: FINAL PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA[97]

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter III – Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

TRASH shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Draft text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter IV – Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

1. Applicability

a. These TRASH PROVISIONS shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below).

b. These TRASH PROVISIONS apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM certification process and provide that any new FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these TRASH PROVISIONS.

---

[97] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the USEPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

SB 006176

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

2. Prohibition of Discharge

The discharge of TRASH to surface waters of the State or the deposition of TRASH where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH are exempt from these TRASH PROVISIONS.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter IV.A.2.b and Chapter IV.A.4 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC by manufacturers of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, transporters of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, and manufacturers that use PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity.

3. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the PRIORITY LAND USES in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein in all SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for all storm drains that captures runoff from SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4 permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS in SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS and/or PRIORITY LAND USES.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by eliminating TRASH from all STORM WATER and authorized non-STORM WATER discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the

SB 006178

discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction STORM WATER dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (i.e., FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS) used at their facility(ies).

d. A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of TRASH. In the event that the PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes that determination, the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2, as determined by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY, with respect to such land uses or locations.

4. Other Dischargers

A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require dischargers, described in Chapter IV.A.2.c or Chapter IV.A.2.d, that are not subject to Chapter IV.A.3 herein, to implement any appropriate TRASH controls in areas or facilities that may generate TRASH. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

5. Time Schedule

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3 herein to include requirements consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS. The PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. **NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses.**[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, for each permittee, each PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add requirements to implement these TRASH PROVISIONS. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4 permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY stating whether such MS4 permittee will comply

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4 permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the TRASH PROVISIONS that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter IV.A.5.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.3.

with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

(2) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(3) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

SB 006181

(5) Where a PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes a determination pursuant to Chapter IV.A.3.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of TRASH, that permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.**

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter IV.A.3.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

c. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity).**

Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

6. Monitoring and Reporting

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems on an annual basis.

b. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the MS4 permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the MS4 permittee?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

SB 006183

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the Department's MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.c.

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Appendix A: Glossary of the ISWEBE Plan

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM: A TREATMENT CONTROL, or series of TREATMENT CONTROLS, including but not limited to, a MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT or a LOWIMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROL that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS will not satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS and FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS,

SB 006184

unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY: The TRASH load that would be reduced if FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (PRIORITY LAND USES, SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of TRASH, as applicable). The FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is a TRASH load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of PERMITTING AUTHORITY. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of TRASH captured by FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific TRASH capture rates. Apply each specific TRASH capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. TRASH capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS selected to evaluate TRASH capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by TRASH capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of TRASH in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of TRASH and land uses (including PRIORITY LAND USES and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY would be demonstrated when the amount of TRASH in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of TRASH in the reference receiving water.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk TRASH bins, collection of the TRASH, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS: TREATMENT CONTROLS that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of STORM WATER runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate STORM WATER storage onsite, infiltrate STORM WATER into

SB 006185

the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT: A TREATMENT CONTROL project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store STORM WATER for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER management; and/or reduce STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER runoff volume.

MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

PRIORITY LAND USES: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES may issue a request to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of TRASH that is equivalent to or greater than the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a PRIORITY LAND USE need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more PRIORITY LAND USES, or a fraction of a PRIORITY LAND USE, or both, provided the total TRASH generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total TRASH generated from the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) for which substitution is requested. Comparative TRASH generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America

SB 006186

Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

PERMITTING AUTHORITY: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where TRASH accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

STORM WATER: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

TREATMENT CONTROLS: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent. TREATMENT CONTROLS include FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS and LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS.

TRASH: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

TRASH PROVISIONS: The water quality objective for TRASH, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter IV.A herein.

APPENDIX F: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STAFF REPORT, INCLUDING THE DRAFT SUBSTITUTE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION AND DRAFT TRASH AMENDMENTS

Comment Letter	Commenter(s)	Submitted by
Comment Letters Submitted by the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
1	American Chemistry Council	Tim Shestek
2	American Cleaning Institute Association of Postconsumer Plastic Recyclers Biodegradable Products Institute Building Owners and Managers Association of California California Business Properties Association California Chamber of Commerce California Manufacturing Technology Association California Restaurants Association California Retailers Association Consumer Specialty Products Association International Council of Shopping Centers Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce Los Angeles County Business Federation NAIOP of California, the Commercial Real Estate Development Association National Federation of Independent Business NatureWorks Pactiv SPI, the Plastics Industry Trade Association Valley Industry & Commerce Association Western Plastics Association	Cliff Moriyama

3	Association of Compost Producers	Dan Noble
4	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association	Matt Fabry James Scanlin Tom Dalziel Kevin Cullen Terri Fashing Jamison Crosby Adam Olivieri Pat Gothard Lance Barnett
5	California Building Industry Association	Richard Lyon
6	California Coastkeeper Alliance Heal the Bay 7th Generation Advisors Clean Water Action Algalita Natural Resources Defense Council The Surfrider Foundation Sierra Club California Team marine Turtle Island Restoration Network Environment California WeTap Planning and Conservation League Endangered Habitats League Coastal Environmental Rights Foundation Azul California Sportfishing Protection Alliance The Lake Merritt Institute	Sean Bothwell Kirsten James Leslie Tamminen Miriam Gordon Marieta Francis Karen Garrison Angela Howe Annie Pham Benjamin Kay Todd Steiner Nathan Weaver Evelyn Wendel Rebecca Crebbin-Coates Dan Silver Livia Borak Marce Gutierrez Bill Jennings

	The Center for Oceanic Awareness, Research, and Education WILDCOAST Friends of Harbors, Beaches, and Parks Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlife Center Russian River Watershed Protection Committee Plastic Pollution Coalition Earth Law Center CLEAN South Bay California Coastal Protection Network Californians Against Waste Center for Biological Diversity 5 Gyres Coast Action Group	Dr. Richard Bailey Christopher Chin Zach Plopper Jean Watt Joseph Vaile Brenda Adelman Dianna Cohen Linda Sheehan Trish Mulvey Susan Jordan Sue Vang Emily Jeffers Stiv Wilson Alan Levine
7	California Coastkeeper Alliance	Sean Bothwell
8	California Department of Transportation	G. Scott McGowen
9	California Restaurant Association California Retailers Association	Kara Bush Mandy Lee
10	California Stormwater Quality Association	Gerhardt Hubner
11	Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders	Lucia McGovern
12	Cities of Alhambra, Bell Gardens, Burbank, Calabasas, Commerce, Downey, Glendale, La Canada Flintridge, Monrovia, Monterey Park, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Signal Hill, South Gate, South Pasadena, and Vernon	Steve Myrter
13	City of Burbank	Daniel Rynn

14	City of Camarillo	Bruce Feng
15	City of Capitola	Steven Jesberg
16	City of Chula Vista	Khosro Aminpour
17	City of Cupertino	Timm Borden
18	City of Del Mar	Mikhail Ogawa
19	City of Encinitas	Glenn Pruim
20	City of Escondido	Edward Domingue
21	City of Folsom	David Miller
22	City of Irvine	Eric Tolles
23	City of La Mesa	Brian Philbin
24	City of Lodi	F. Wally Sandelin
25	City of National City	Stephen Manganiello
26	City of Orange	John Sibley
27	City of Palo Alto	Ken Torke
28	City of Roseville	Susan Rohan
29	City of Sacramento	Sherill Huun
30	City of San Diego, Transportation & Storm Water Department	Drew Kleis

SB 006191

31	City of San Jose	Napp Fukuda
32	City of Santa Clarita	Heather Merenda
33	City of Santa Maria	Richard Sweet
34	City of Santa Rosa	David Guhin
35	City of Santee	Pedro Orso-Delgado
36	City of Signal Hill	Kenneth Farfsing
37	City of South Lake Tahoe	Ray Jarvis
38	City of Stockton County of San Joaquin	C. Mel Lytle Gerardo Dominguez
39	City of Sunnyvale	John Stufflebean
40	City of Walnut Creek	Heather Ballenger
41	Construction Industry Coalition on Water Quality	Mark Grey
42	Contech Engineered Solutions	Vaikko Allen II
43	County of El Dorado	Brendan Ferry
44	County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District	Chris Crompton
45	County of San Diego	Cid Tesoro
46	County of Santa Barbara Public Works Department	Joy Hufschmid

47	County of Yuba	Michael Lee
48	Dart Container Corporation of California	Jonathan Choi
49	Downey Brand Attorneys LLP on behalf of the Port of Stockton	Melissa Thorme
50	General Public	Dana Booth
51	General Public	Janet Cox
52	General Public	Joyce Dillard
53	Marin County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program on behalf of its local government member agencies: Belvedere, Corte Madera, County of Marin, Fairfax, Larkspur, Mill Valley, Novato, Ross, San Anselmo, San Rafael, Sausalito, and Tiburon	Terri Fashing
54	Merced County	Dana Hertfelder
55	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Philip Miller
56	Partnership for Sound Science in Environmental Policy	Craig Johns
57	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Jason Uhley
58	Roscoe Moss Company	Kevin McGillicuddy
59	Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Dana Booth

60	San Diego Unified Port District	Jason Giffen
61	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District	Gary Jensen
62	San Luis Obispo County Department of Public Works	Mark Hutchinson
63	Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	Adam Olivieri
64	Save the Bay	David Lewis
65	Save The Plastic Bag Coalition	Stephen Joseph
66	Solano County Department of Resource Management	Nathan Newell
67	SPI, The Plastics Industry Trade Association	Jane Adams
68	Statewide Stormwater Coalition	Susan Rohan Tricia Wotan Paul Saini David Mohlenbrok Jason Rhine Robert Ketley Greg Meyer Staci Heaton Edward Kreins John Presleigh Ken Grehm Maria Hurtado Mark Hutchinson Stephen Schwabauer

69	StopWaste	Debra Kaufman
70	Surfrider Foundation	Angela Howe
71	Surfrider Foundation Individual Members (This comment letter is a copy of the same form letter or of similar text that the SWRCB received from other individuals that totaled approx.~1041)	Sarah Spinuzzi
72	Union Pacific Railroad	Liisa Stark
73	United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	John Kemmerer
74	University of California	Robert Charbonneau
75	Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program	Gerhardt Hubner
76	Water Resources Management	Roger James
Comment Letters Submitted after the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
77	California Coastal Commission	Charles Lester
78	California Department of Transportation – Letter Dated November 7, 2014 letter from G. Scott McGowen to Diana Messina	G. Scott McGowen
79	Contra Costa Clean Water Program	Beth A. Baldwin

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
1 General Response	The American Chemistry Council's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose "regulatory source controls," or specifically, product bans. These objections include generally include the following: • Regulatory source controls will result in a defacto statewide ban on bags and food containers. • Economic impact of product bans is significant and should be evaluated. • Product bans are ineffective. • Other controls should be incentivized over product bans. • The State Water Board lacks authority to implement product bans through MS4 permits. • Neither the Clean Water Act, nor related guidance documents authorize product bans. • Product bans are unconstitutional.		Regulatory source control was included in the proposed amendment as one of several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory control over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill (SB) 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. (See Final Staff Report, at Section 6.17 (discussing Regulatory Source Controls and the enactment of SB 270).) Subsequent to the enactment of SB 270, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. As discussed in greater detail in the Final Staff Report (at Section 6.17) the new law will implement the product single-use plastic bag ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. (See Final Staff Report at Section 6.15 (discussing the time extension issue).) Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags. As a result of the above-noted revisions to the Trash Amendments, many of the objections contained in the American Chemistry Council letter (as summarized in Comment 1 and all relating to product bans as a method to comply with Track 2 and the time extension) are no longer applicable to the proposed final Trash Amendments. Therefore, the State Water Board will not respond further to commenter's arguments in support of such objections.
1.1	Authorizing and incentivizing product bans or other regulatory source controls as a means to comply with the State's water quality control plan is arbitrary, capricious, and unsupported by the record because product bans are ineffective in reducing trash loads.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. However, the Trash Amendments are focused on effective methods to reduce the discharge of trash to receiving water bodies. Specifically, the monitoring and reporting requirements for Track 2 direct that monitoring plans demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.b.) Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if Track 1 was implemented. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition, "Full capture system equivalency.") Thus, the Trash Amendments are clear and support that the treatment and institutional controls that are used by a permittee to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash are effective at reducing trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			loads to receiving water bodies.
1.2	Authorizing and incentivizing municipalities to ban useful products as part of an MS4 NPDES permit would violate the Clean Water Act and is not authorized under its provisions. NPDES permit conditions must have a direct nexus to the discharge of a pollutant. By contrast, product bans are ordinances that would regulate the upstream sale or distribution of a useful product that is used for its lawful, intended purpose. Congress did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, and it is unreasonable to infer that Congress implicitly authorized environmental agencies to use the CWA to regulate broad swaths of the U.S. economy in the name of pollution control far upstream from any potential discharges.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. Additionally, the State Water Board is not authorizing municipalities to undertake any action they are not already authorized to take. Further, while Congress clearly did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, with Clean Water Act 402, subsection (p), Congress expressly authorized the State to require controls in permits for discharges associated with MS4 to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including but not limited to management practices, control techniques, and any other provisions the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. The MS4 permittee has the discretion to elect whether, and what extent, it will establish full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within its jurisdiction to comply with the prohibition of trash and the provisions of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a).
1.3	The Proposed Amendments lack consideration of economic impacts and violate the California Environmental Quality Act. The Draft Staff Report and Proposed Amendments make clear that bans on plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers will frequently be included in MS4 permits.		See General Response to Comment 1. “Regulatory source controls” was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. “Regulatory source controls” have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	However, the SED does not include product bans as a reasonably foreseeable compliance option and, therefore, does not evaluate their environmental impacts or those of alternative approaches. This error is not harmless, as substitute products such as paper bags and bio-plastics have very significant environmental impacts.		Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances": > Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances. Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Yet, any such ordinance likely would not involve a product ban, particularly those involving substitution of product. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as SB 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance may not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 compliance method. (See Final Staff Report at Section 5.0, 5.2.5, and 6.17; see also Final Staff Report at App. A-18 to A-20 ("Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters").) Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental or economic analysis of ordinances banning products because such bans are not a reasonably foreseeable method with which a permittee could comply with the trash prohibition. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts. The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in Section 5.2 and in Section 6 of the proposed final Staff Report.
1.4	By attempting to use the regulatory source control option to single out plastic and polystyrene products for local bans under the regulatory source control the proposal raises several constitutional concerns. The proposal would violate the dormant Commerce Clause by placing a significant economic burden on interstate commerce without providing any local benefit at all. The proposal would also violate the Equal Protection clause because there is no rational basis for singling out plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers for bans when those bans would be ineffective. Finally, by failing to provide any standard to distinguish between effective and ineffective regulatory source controls, the Proposed Amendments violate the Due Process Clause and are void for vagueness. The Board offers no guidance to permit writers on how to distinguish between potentially effective ordinances that could		See the General Response to Comment 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 1.3. Based on the revisions and discussions noted therein, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board. Even if the Trash Amendment included regulatory source control or product bans as a permissible method to comply with Track 2, however, and SB 270 was not in effect, such proposal does not raise objections pursuant to equal protection, due process, and (dormant) commerce clauses of the United States Constitution. First, to be clear, the State Water Board would not be establishing such ban by ordinance, a permittee would be enacting it pursuant its applicable authority to do so. Second, the State Water Board's Trash Amendments are authorized by federal law and state law. Any proposal that would qualify under Track 2 an MS4's enactment of a product ban would not treat similarly situated persons or entities differently but would be controlling trash and, therefore, does not raise equal protection concerns. Such a ban would have a rational purpose of controlling trash to comply under Track 2. At this time, however, and as discussed in the General Response and Response to Comment 1.3, the State Water Board does not reasonably foresee an MS4's establishment of a product ban as an ordinance that control trash under Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	theoretically be included in a NPDES permit and those that are ineffective and should be excluded from the program.		The dormant commerce clause of the United States Constitution is implicated where a state law discriminates against interstate commerce in favor of intra-state commerce (i.e., an implied substantive restriction on permissible state regulation of interstate commerce). No violation of the dormant commerce clause exists where the state law treats out-of-state commerce the same as in-state-commerce. If a permittee were to adopt an ordinance to ban a product, that ordinance would apply whether the manufacturer was located in-state or out-of-state. Due process of law is violated where a statute, regulation, or ordinance prohibits or requires the doing of an act which is so vague that a person must guess as its meaning. The Trash Amendments neither compel nor forbid an MS4 to establish specific trash treatment controls. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Therefore, permit writers would not be making the determination of the effectiveness of a "regulatory source controls" for Track 2. Excluding regulatory source controls, any combination of treatment and institutional controls that are used to implement Track 2, permittees must demonstrate that the combination of the controls achieve full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.3.a.2; Definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Thus the combination of controls that are implemented must reduce the discharge of trash to the same load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. Full capture system equivalency must be demonstrated through the monitoring plans. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.6.b.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Additionally, see Response to Comment 6.2.
2.1	The Trash Amendments are aimed to reduce trash. The Commenters fail to see how a local ordinance without any corresponding restriction on likely replacement products will lead to reduction of trash. Rewarding the adoption of local ordinance that restrict the use of a certain material type or specific type of packaging is inappropriate and legally indefensible. Full capture systems as outlined under the "Track 1" compliance option appear to offer the most effective solution in preventing all forms of trash from entering the state's waterways.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.2.
2.2	Local Ban ordinances can have both economic and environmental impacts that should not be overlooked by the board.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 Response and Comment 1.2.
3.1	Extend the “Comment Period” for a few months and develop a series of collaborative meetings so that the compost industry working with local jurisdictions, the recycling industry, CalRecycle and the Water Board can have sufficient time to understand and provide clear and compelling input into the Trash Amendments. Since it took over a year to draft these amendments in isolation from industry, communities and other state agencies, a few more months to craft a better product seems well		The proposed Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 and have involved extensive stakeholder input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. Additionally, State Water Board staff considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and 78 comment letters. The goal is to create Trash Amendments that lead to reduction of trash in state waters and enhances creativity and collaboration between stakeholders. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	worth the time, to achieve a better, more acceptable result.		
3.2	Define and harmonize any of the alternative definitions related to the Trash Amendments, e.g. "trash," "waste", "litter", etc.		The definition of "trash" proposed in the Trash Amendments harmonizes the definition of "waste" from the California Water Code and the definition of "litter" from the California Government Code. Please refer to Section 4.1 the proposed Final Staff Report for additional discussion.
3.3	To date the Water Board hasn't engaged with the organics industry, nor directly with CalRecycle, on the specific crafting of these Trash Amendments. The Water Board would be well served to engage with the organics and general recycling industry directly on this issue, prior to promulgating these Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board has engaged with CalRecycle on the crafting of the Trash Amendments, and regrets that the organics industry was not part of the focused stakeholder meetings. The State Water Board is encouraged that the organics industry was able to submit a comment letter and wishes to work with the organics industry in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
3.4	Receive input that gathers the best industry, community and state agency thinking regarding the key elements of Trash Amendment ideas on how to control trash that ends up in the water ways, emanating from residential, public, commercial, industrial and agricultural lands.		Please see response to Comment 3.1.
4.1	Consistency between Prohibition of Discharge and Water Quality Objective - In accordance with the California Water Code, the State Water Board's proposed Water Quality Objective (WQO) for trash correctly recognizes that trash in discharges in "amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" should be		See Response to Comment 10.9. The Trash Amendments are structured to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective would be implemented through the prohibition and conditional prohibition of discharge. In the case of BASMAA and its member agencies, implementation is though a conditional prohibition. The Trash Amendments specify that that permittees in full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated. However, as drafted, the State Water Board's proposed Prohibitions of Discharges for Trash do not include language corresponding to this aspect of the WQO and could be misinterpreted to apply literally to any and all trash. This is inconsistent with the Water Code's charge that State Water Quality Control Plans and implementation requirements be economically reasonable and technically feasible and has potentially significant resource demands and adverse enforcement implications for the regulated community. Recommendation - The State Water Board should provide consistency between the WQO and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		compliance with the trash-specific permit terms for the control of trash will then be deemed in compliance with prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The Trash Amendments do not specify that compliance with the conditional prohibition is equivalent to compliance with effluent limitations for the water quality objective for trash. The conditional prohibition includes consideration of feasibility by focusing trash on high trash generating areas and multiple compliance tracks. (Staff Report at Sections 2.3 and 2.4.1 (pp. 13-15).)
4.2	The State Water Board should allow all Phase I Section 402(p) permittees under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board to effectuate compliance with the trash prohibitions and address the WQO for trash through the trash-specific reduction requirements in the MRP and its successor	Track 3: For applicable MS4* permittees under the jurisdiction of the Municipal Regional Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, install, operate, maintain any	The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. (See, for example, Response to Comment 4.3.) As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent a Track 2 approach that will likely be replicated by other MS4 Phase I permittees across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provisions that are already under discussion. This recommendation is consistent with recommendations presented by nongovernmental organizations and other stakeholders at the State Water Board's July 16th Trash Policy Workshop, and effectively would allow applicable Bay Area permittees to continue implementation consistent with the MRP. The State Water Board should revise the amendments to provide an alternative (Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.	combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MRP permittees in a phased and prioritized approach that focuses on high trash generation areas that contribute Trash* to storm drains in their jurisdiction as further specified in the trash-specific provisions of the MRP and implementation plans developed by the permittees thereunder. This provision shall apply to MS4* permits that are successors to the current MRP if the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board finds in adopting the successor permit that the trash specific provisions of such successor permits are consistent with the requirements of the	generation areas. The MRP time schedule and reporting requirements, specifically the Short Term and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, should be compatible within the framework of the Trash Amendments. As such, the State Water Board does not believe a creation of a Track 3 for MRP permittees is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments were modified to specify that MRP permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the trash control requirements are substantially equivalent to Track 2. Additionally to reduce duplicative efforts for MRP permittees, the proposed final Trash Amendments include a provision to allow the San Francisco Bay Water Board to determine if the implementation plan a MRP permittee has submitted is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (See, for example, Ocean Plan Amendment fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE fn. 2.) Finally, the final compliance date is being revised in recognition of the intensive efforts taken by the MRP permittees since 2009. (Ocean Plan Amendment at fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE at fn. 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		Trash* Prohibition implementation requirements set forth herein, including the time schedules set forth in Sections 4[or 5].a.(3) and (4) and Section 5 [or 6] below and appropriate monitoring and reporting provisions.	
4.3	Immediately grandfather into the certification process those devices previously “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area prior to adoption of the amendments, or immediately certify all devices “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff. Additionally, revise the amendments to indicate that any treatment device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement, regardless of whether a device has or has not been certified by the State Water Board.		The State Water Board agrees that full capture systems previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Board staff should fulfill the certification requirement of a full capture system in the Trash Amendments. It is not the intent for installed and properly operating full capture systems to be removed as a result of the Trash Amendments. Resources should be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments language for the definition of “full capture system” has been modified to specify that "full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014)" prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments, will satisfy the requirement of the Trash Amendments. These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.4	Revise the definition of "high trash generating areas" to allow permittees the option of identifying geographical areas within their municipality that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use.		The proposed language already includes the flexibility the commenter is seeking. The Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. In addition, the definition of priority land uses already provides that a MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to a land use(s) listed above). The intent of "alternate equivalent land uses" is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "alternate equivalent land uses" within the "priority land uses" definition.) As "priority land uses" is defined, the "equivalent alternate land use" can be utilized in as an alternative to a priority land use. As "equivalent alternate land use" is part of the priority land use definition, the State Water Board does not think the suggested language is necessary.
4.5	The proposed trash amendments should better account for the benefit of true source control actions that local municipalities initiate or participate. Additionally, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local governments in statewide initiatives to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation.		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. The development of source controls by the State Water Board as suggested by the commenter, which include but are not limited to the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, is outside the scope of these Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.6	Continue to provide flexibility in the methods used to demonstrate Track 1 or 2 performances. Permittees should be allowed to implement cost-effective methods to demonstrate performance equivalency. Remove the requirement for submittal of GIS data to the State Water Board on trash control measure implementation. Provide guidance, outside of the amendments and in collaboration with the Proposition 84 grant funded Tracking California's Trash project managed by BASMAA, on the types and formats of GIS data that should be submitted by permittees, consistent with NPDES permits. Revise the monitoring questions to remove receiving water monitoring.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. Similar to the Track implementation provisions, as there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach should provide flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting needs to be provided to permitting authorities and permittees. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, but the Water Boards may include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate implementation and effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Since there are a variety of existing monitoring programs and there are new programs in development, the Trash Amendments propose a set of monitoring objectives modeled after the Standard Monitoring Procedures in Appendix III of the California Ocean Plan. These objectives include location data for installed control equipment and assessments of program effectiveness such as trash removed and condition of the receiving water. Such data is essential for effective assessment and management of control programs. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits. Based on the comments, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The State Water Board supports incorporating Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project as part of the technical advisory group. Staff believes this project may provide trash monitoring guidance statewide and benefit the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.I.6.b.)
4.7	Based on the economic analysis conducted by the State Water Board, Bay Area municipalities should anticipate between $22 - $58 million will be needed to be spent each year for the next 10 years to implement the proposed amendments. BASMAA recommends that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The California Oil Recycling Enhancement Act provides funding to assist local governments in maintaining an ongoing used oil and used oil filter collection/recycling program for their		The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion for trash control. Creating such a non-competitive program would require legislative action to establish the fee program, which involves a bill approval process. If such a program was enacted, the State Water Board would need to manage the program and acquire legal and budgetary authority to accept and spend the fund. At the present, it is outside of the scope of the Trash Amendments for the State Water Board to create such a program. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	communities. The OPP is funded by a state tax on automotive oil. Another example is the program that exists for automobile tires. A fee is paid at purchase to fund the proper disposal at the end of the tire's life.		for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
5.1	Track 1 is infeasible and Track 2 uncertain for construction dischargers. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning. The current prohibition on the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of our members, and additional regulation is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with Track 1.		Currently the Construction General Permit (CGP) prohibits the discharge of any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments propose an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash for NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industry activity (including construction). The provisions for these permits in the Ocean Plan Amendment are at III.L.2.c and in the Part I ISWEBE are at IV.A.3.c. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. It is not the intention of the State Water Board to create additional regulations on trash for CGP permittees.
5.2	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors significantly above and beyond what is currently		The Trash Amendments would require the IGP and CGP dischargers to report the measures used to comply. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.d; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.d.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	required to demonstrate compliance. Furthermore, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board staff does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees.
5.3	Lack of economic analysis of the impact of the proposed Trash Amendments for construction dischargers.		The Economic Considerations section analyzed the potential cost for both the dischargers enrolled under the Industrial Storm Water General NPDES Permit and the CGP. As described in the introduction of the Economic Considerations (page C-7), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs that permitted storm water dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the Trash Amendments. Therefore, the considerations only apply to those dischargers that would see an incremental cost in addition to existing compliance costs. As explained in footnote 79 of the Economic Considerations section (page C-48), dischargers enrolled under the CGP are already required to comply with a prohibition of discharge for debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). Therefore, no additional or incremental costs would be necessary for construction dischargers to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
6.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the		The State Water Board acknowledges that while zero trash may be a desirable goal, it may not be feasible to achieve this numeric water quality objective. A single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute a violation of a

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"		numeric water quality objective of zero trash, and yet it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing and may or may not be detrimental to aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses. A narrative water quality objective, on the other hand, provides the Water Boards the ability to evaluate the amount of trash present in the waters that adversely affects or threatens beneficial uses or creates a nuisance on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, California Coastkeeper Alliance et al. was one of many who commented that the State Water Board should establish a water quality objective of zero trash and with reference to the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL as precedent for that recommendation. However, it is important to recognize that the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did not establish or interpret a zero trash numeric water quality objective, but established a TMDL target that interpreted a narrative water quality objective. While useful within the context of establishing a TMDL numeric target, zero trash is not suitable for a water quality objective because it would effectively establish a prohibition of the discharge of trash. Finally, while the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did establish a zero trash target, it then also provided non-zero waste-load allocations. The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL does include phased reductions with a state goal of achieving a wasteload allocation of zero in 9 years, but the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL also includes a couple of critical caveats. First, the TMDL includes as a footnote to Table 7.2.3 (Attachment A to resolution No. 2007-012) that states that the Los Angeles Water Board will review and reconsider the final waste load allocations once a reduction of 50% has been achieved. Second, an additional footnote to the same table notes that 'notwithstanding the zero trash target and the baseline waste allocation shown in Table 5, a permittee will be deemed in compliance with the Trash TMDL in areas served by a full capture system. For these reasons, The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL need not constrain the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Water Board's statewide development of water quality objectives, which achieves uniformity and consistency in place of the existing approximately 33 existing narrative objectives for the presence of floatable, solid, suspended materials. Refer to the Final Staff Report, Section 4.2, Issue 2, for additional information about the selection of water quality objectives. The State Water Board agrees for purposes of consistency with existing "floatable, suspended, and settleable water quality objectives" that the proposed statewide trash narrative water quality objective should be characterized as "trash shall not be present" rather than "shall not accumulate." The Trash Amendments have been modified from "trash shall not accumulate" to "trash shall not be present." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.)
6.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on	Track 2 allows permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash to achieve the same equivalent performance to Track 1. The proposed final Trash Amendments provided clarity to this performance standard Track 2 permittees shall be required to achieve by adding and defining the term "full capture system equivalency." (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or other relevant land uses. This concept of full capture system equivalency is applicable to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, and Industrial General Permit (IGP) permittees. Full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach subject to the approval of the permitting authority. The proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approach, a Trash Capture Rate Approach and a Reference Approach. Other approaches may be suitable and may or may

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.	an annual basis, and shall include <u>a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report</u>, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	not depend on establishment of a baseline trash load. Additionally, the Trash Amendments were revised to add that each NPDES permittee implementing Track 2 "shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2 (MS4s), III.L.2.b (Department) and III.L.2.c (Industrial); Part I ISWEBE at IV.3.a.2 (MS4s), IV.3.b (Department), and IV.3.c (Industrial).) Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established prior to the implementation of trash controls. Within the implementation plan for Track 2, the permittee will need to: (1) describe the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, (2) describe how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and (3) describe how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to the review and approval of the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1 (MS4s) and III.L.4.b.1 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1 (MS4s) and IV.A.5.b.1 (Caltrans).) As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring a program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus compliance with the prohibition of discharge. The Trash Amendments provide the minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that need to be incorporated into the permits. The monitoring requires the demonstration of milestone reduction, such as 10% per year, and compliance with the implementation provisions. The implementation provisions are specifically focused on 'full capture system equivalency'. The intent of monitoring is not for permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharge. The proposed Final Trash Amendments were revised to clarify that the Track 2 monitoring plan requirement is to demonstrate "compliance with full capture equivalency" as newly defined. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			In addition, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The focus of the monitoring plans should "demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency". (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) The State Water Board believes this requirement to provide both consistency for the permitting authority to develop monitoring and flexibility to determine specific questions to effectively monitor. While receiving water monitoring is a reasonable approach for trash, the specificity of the monitoring approach will be at the discretion of the permitting authority. These questions in the monitoring section should provide sufficient framework for how to demonstrate compliance and achievement of Track 2 targets. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.)
6.3	If the State Board insists on a Track 2 approach to achieve a narrative water quality objective, then it is even more important that the implementing provisions are clear and unambiguous. Prioritizing full-capture devices in Track 2 will provide permittees a straightforward and clear path to compliance—leading to greater trash reductions.	Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain ~~any combination of~~ full capture systems* to the maximum extent feasible. For storm drains demonstrated to be infeasible for full capture system installation, include any combination of other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and	The State Water Board declines the commenter's recommended language because it substantially alters the intent and flexibility of Track 2. However, the State Water Board's intent is that full capture systems would be would the primary mechanisms employed by permittees with supplemental efforts from increased institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included to Track 2: "It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems were such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Full capture systems should be considered first; if they are determined to be not practical at a location, then other controls can be used. The function of Track 1 and Track 2 and other components of the Trash Amendments are to provide permit requirements for

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses* within such jurisdiction(s).	applicable permits or orders to ensure compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.)
6.4	It is critical that the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	…Termination of permit coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). <u>Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.</u>	The intention of the Trash Amendments is for the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic to be absolute. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) to acknowledge the that prohibition is absolute unless a permittee is subject to "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) because facilities subject to that permit are subject to special requirements for plastics which reduce or prevent the discharge of plastics, including but not limited to: Facilities covered under this General Permit that handle Plastic Materials are required to implement BMPs to eliminate discharges of plastic in storm water in addition to the other requirements of this General Permit that are applicable to all other Industrial Materials and Activities. Plastic Materials are virgin and recycled plastic resin pellets, powders, flakes, powdered additives, regrind, dust, and other similar types of preproduction plastics with the potential to discharge or migrate off-site. Any Dischargers' facility handling Plastic Materials will be referred to as Plastics Facilities in this

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			General Permit. Any Plastics Facility covered under this General Permit that manufactures, transports, stores, or consumes these materials shall submit information to the State Water Board in their PRDs, including the type and form of plastics, and which BMPs are implemented at the facility to prevent illicit discharges. Pursuant to Water Code section 13367, Plastics Facilities are subject to mandatory, minimum BMPs. (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, Section XVIII (p. 64); see id. at pp. 64-66) for additional and specific requirements imposed on applicable facilities/permittees.) Additionally, when a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent with the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP.
6.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads	Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. Additionally, homeless encampments and high-use beach should be addressed explicitly.	leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to	areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better placement of trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) As such, the Trash Amendments do not require municipalities to survey potential hotspots or require the permits to require each municipality to address a minimum number of hotspots. The Trash Amendments additionally do not preclude a permitting authority, such as the San Francisco Bay Water Board and the MRP, from addressing other sources of trash with a hotspot approach. The Trash Amendments are more land-use focused, and in the future the State Water Board could address non-point source trash in a more focused program as suggested by the commenter.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
6.6	Priority land use areas should be defined precisely, free from loopholes, and include schools. Equivalent alternative land uses should be removed as a priority land use option. High density residential should remain at 10 units per acre. Schools should be added as a priority land use.		The State Water Board agrees with the need for clarity and believes that the five defined priority land uses (i.e., high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations land uses) provide sufficient clarity. The State Water Board disagrees that the provision allowing a permittee to request to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 for equivalent alternative land uses is a "loophole" and that provision will remain in the Trash Amendments. That provision provides flexibility to permittees to focus on addressing the land uses that generate the highest amounts of trash and is subject to the permitting authority's determination that the subject alternative land use generates trash equal or greater to one or more of the defined priority land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, definitions, "Priority land uses") The proposed final Trash Amendments maintain high density

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			residential defined at 10 dwelling units per acre. While schools do generate trash, the Trash Amendments do not add schools as a priority land use. However, a permitting authority retains discretion to require a permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 if the permitting authority determines that a school generates substantial amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) More broadly than just schools, the Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash is generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses that may require trash controls in order to meet water quality objectives and be protective of the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Within an MS4's jurisdiction, the Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that specific land uses or locations within an MS4's jurisdiction, in addition to priority land uses, generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The specific land uses or locations include but are not limited to city neighborhoods, parks, stadia, or particular parking lots or roads. The required trash controls would either be Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) This approach is needed because it allows a permitting authority to regulate the discharge of trash from locations within a municipality it determines generates levels of trash that cause or contribute to violations of the statewide trash water quality objective. The water quality objective for trash is: "trash shall not be present in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial use or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE III.A.) Substantial amounts of trash would include, for example, trash generation loads that individually or cumulatively cause or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			contribute to a violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be informed by its determination that a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective.
6.7	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that "within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.~~	The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. The trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region are laudable. Those effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The Trash Amendments do not require the Los Angeles Water Board to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs. The State Water Board evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board and Los Angeles Water Board staff discussed the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. As trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, a public meeting will be held to reconsider the scope of existing TMDLs to reassess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort—within one year of the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.b.2.) A public meeting does not constitute a re-opener; additionally, at any time the Los Angeles Water Board may reopen and reevaluate its trash TMDLs independent of the Trash Amendments' provisions. A public meeting would focus on evaluating the scope of the trash and debris TMDLs in context of feasibility to achieve the wasteload allocations while

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			maintaining the end goal of achieving water quality objectives for trash to support applicable beneficial uses.
6.8	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3. and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These	The State Water Board agrees that interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees reach the compliance schedule deadline, thus the proposed Trash Amendments specify that "the permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones" (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b.2 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b.2 (Caltrans).) However, to provide flexibility for permittee site-specific conditions, the permitting authority is provided the discretion to set the precise quantification and timing of those interim milestones. Suggested interim milestones include average ten percent of full capture systems installed per year, average load reduction of ten percent per year, or other process towards full implementation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b (Department); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b (Department).)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
6.9	Require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months will reduce delays in implementation. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to	If the final compliance was 11.5 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments, then California would achieve quicker results in trash reduction. However, the commenter's proposed time schedule would place undue burden on both the permitting authority and the permittees. The time schedule in the Trash Amendments was designed for two purposes. First, as NPDES storm water permits are re-issued every five years, there is time provided for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into the permit. Second, to assist in effective planning by the permittee and to reduce a delay in the compliance schedule, eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit (or new designation) is provided to allow sufficient time to the permittee to develop an implementation plan for Track 2. The implementation plans must describe, among other details, the combination of selected controls, how those controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and how such compliance will be demonstrated. (See i.e., Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1.A; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.A.) Including the implementation planning time within the ten-year compliance schedule would burden both the permitting authorities and the permittee. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
6.10	We support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter because source control ordinances in California have demonstrated that these policies can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. Plastic bag and foam bans have proliferated in recent years, as a response to a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs. Consequently, industry opposition has been fierce. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		Comment noted. See also Responses to Comments 1 and 1.2. Subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. The enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash (bag bans), in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the proposed final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" as a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions. (See Final Staff Report at pp. 20-21 and pp.98-99.) Yet, subsequent to the enactment of Senate Bill 270 and the revision of the proposed Final Trash Amendments, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. The development of any bag ban ordinance as an "institutional control" to comply with Track 2, however, is speculative at this time given the pending statewide bag ban, the qualifying referendum notwithstanding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
6.11	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested by the Public Advisory Group with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Time extensions are no longer proposed under Track 1 or Track 2 of the proposed final Trash Amendments and have been removed because of the enactment of Senate Bill 270, which removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. "Institutional controls" may be established by permittees to comply with Track 2, and such controls may include "ordinances." However, it is not reasonably foreseeable that a product ban ordinance would qualify as reducing trash and any such ordinance is speculative and not a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, the pending referendum on SB 270 notwithstanding. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 6.10.
6.12	While we support Section 5's source-control incentive, we believe minimum standards need to be established in order to ensure true source control is being implemented. We do not take a time extension lightly—trash reductions need to begin immediately. But source control is such a critical component of controlling trash that we believe the one to three year credit is affordable. However, the credit is only worthwhile if real source control is being implemented. As described above, a recycling program is not source control and is not effective. By its very definition source control is stopping something at its source and offering an alternative product. Recycling does not stop a source of	Source reduction for trash includes methods that eliminate trash generation at the source. These include bans on trash-generating products, such as single use plastic bags or the addition of plastic microbeads in personal care products, which lead to elimination of a product that becomes trash. In addition, non-ban regulatory approaches might include mandatory discounts on re-usable alternatives to single use products, such as a	See Response to Comment 6.11. "Regulatory source controls" have been omitted from an allowable method of compliance under Track 2 and the definition has been removed. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	pollution; it only offers to refurbish that source of pollution at a later time. There needs to be minimum standards for the permitting authority to apply before a time credit is received. Therefore, we request the State Board add minimum standards into the SED regarding what constitutes an appropriate regulatory source control.	discount provided to customers that bring re-usable cups or containers for take-out food. Other options can include mandatory fees on trash generating items, such as cigarettes or take-out food and beverage containers, where the fee is intended to encourage either a reduction in the use of a single use disposable product that is likely to become litter, or is intended to provide funding to support cleanup programs.	
6.13	Particles less than 5mm in size were 16 times more abundant than those greater than 5mm, and weighed three times more than the larger particles. Recent research conducted in the Great Lakes by SUNY Fredonia and 5 Gyres also documents astounding levels of micro-plastics—43,000 microplastic particles per square kilometer. As a result of the increasing documentation of the impacts of microplastic pollution on the marine environment and human sources of food, California should address and stop the discharges of plastic debris less than 5mm. We request the State Board consider addressing		Comment noted with the acknowledgment that it does not directly relate to the Trash Amendments but to a potential different State Water Board project in the future. Additionally, the Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these approaches will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	microplastic pollution during its Storm Water Strategy Initiative through interagency collaboration on source control.		
7.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"	Trash* shall not ~~accumulate~~ be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.	Please see response to Comment 6.1.
7.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of~~	Please see response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water	~~the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.		
7.3	We understand that Region 2's implementation of the MRP has been underwhelming, and agree that improvements need to be made. However, we don't agree that the Amendments will improve the status in the Bay Area. Implementation concerns with the MRP are just as likely under the Amendments new provisions. The problem is not with the MRP's provisions, but rather the lack of enforcement for poor implementation. The stringency of the effluent limits in the MRP in lieu of enforcement would be the worst kind of backsliding possible. Hold Region 2 MRP Permittees responsible for their permit requirements to reduce trash discharges by 40 percent by 2014 and to reduce discharges to 100 percent by 2022.	These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdictions of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) <u>and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board</u> for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) <u>or existing permit terms addressing 303(d) impaired waterways</u> are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions.	The implementation provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are not expected to result in backsliding. Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exists that make one of the exceptions to the general rule. The Trash Amendments' application to MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees does not allow less stringent effluent limitations. Additionally, permittees subject to the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are expected to achieve the noted milestones by 2022 and 2023, respectively. To this end, the Trash Amendments specify that pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may set an earlier full compliance schedule than the ten years specified for Track 2. The trash control provisions in the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are substantially equivalent to Track 2, and language was added to the proposed final Trash Amendments to clarify the required application of the Trash Amendments in the San Francisco Bay Region and Central Valley Region. (See Ocean Plan Amendment at Footnote 2; Part I ISWEBE at Footnote 2.) Trash is a high priority pollutant for the State Water Board, and the proposed Trash Amendments should lead to increased implementation progress for MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit permittees. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
7.4	It is critical that the prohibition of	…Termination of permit	Please see Response to Comment 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
7.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, fast food restaurants, or roads leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter	Please see response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. In addition to a minimum amount of non-point sources to be addressed, a permitting authority should be explicitly required to issue WDRs to address homeless encampments and high-use beaches.	III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, fast food restaurants, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
7.6	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider	Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	"within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas ~~scope of its trash TMDLs~~, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions~~.	
7.7	Track 2 permittees should be required to install full-capture devices to the maximum extent feasible.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
7.8	Track 2 should have a 5 year compliance schedule.	For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within five ~~ten~~ (1~~0~~5) years of the effective date of the first	Please see Response to Comment 6.9. For statewide consistency and in recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides sufficient time for trash control with either Track 1 or Track 2 to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (120%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten ~~fifteen~~ (10~~5~~) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.	be successful. Reduced time for compliance with Track 2 may result in less effective programs for trash control. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. However, the time schedule in the proposed final Trash Amendments was modified to include provisions within new development with and MS4 and permittees designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4, it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.5.)
7.9	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3.and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a	Please see Response to Comment 6.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
7.10	All permittees should be given equal compliance schedules regardless of permit's renewal dates. The amendment should require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to	Please see Response to Comment 6.9.See Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
7.11	As a Public Advisory Group Member, CCKA was largely responsible Chapter III.L.5., which provides time extensions to permittees who adopt a source control ordinance in their local community. We also support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter. California existing source control ordinances have established that such ordinances can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. As a response to California policy as well as a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs, in recent years, plastic bag		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	bans and foam bans in particular have proliferated. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		
7.12	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.11.
8.1	Caltrans is concerned with the implementation of full capture devices as recommended by the State Water Board staff. Our major concern is that these devices may not be compatible with the structural controls required for subsequent TMDL compliance identified within Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). We are also concerned about the implementation schedule. Recommendation: Full capture devices should not be limited to those listed in the trash amendment. If treatment controls are feasible,		The Trash Amendments provide that Caltrans may implement any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls to ensure that the full capture system equivalency is achieved. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.b.) The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. Until Caltrans' permit is amended, the proposed Trash Amendments would not apply. Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The proposed Trash Amendments take into consideration that strict use of full capture systems is infeasible for Caltrans. Treatment controls that are utilized by Caltrans to address trash and debris TMDL

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans will implement devices that will address TMDLs and trash compliance (e.g., Media Filters, Infiltration basins, Detention devices, and other devices that may capture trash and treat for other pollutants). This amendment will require resources beyond current retrofit requirements identified within Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). Therefore, Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board revisit the compliance schedule and extend the proposed ten-year compliance deadline to be consistent with the 20-year TMDL compliance milestone. This would enable Caltrans to apply public funds more efficiently, installing devices that would be effective in treating multiple pollutants causing impairment to the water body.		compliance would be deemed acceptable for compliance towards the prohibition of discharge in the Trash Amendments. As trash is a priority pollutant across California, a ten-year compliance schedule will be maintained for both Caltrans and Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.
8.2	Caltrans has established goals and metrics for demonstrating progress in meeting TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of our Permit. One purpose of Attachment IV was to standardize how Caltrans complies with NPDES requirements statewide, including standardizing monitoring and reporting requirements. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the amendment include a provision to allow Caltrans to report progress toward meeting the requirements of the amendment consistent with Attachment IV of our		The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.) Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The monitoring and reporting requirements of the Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and the proposed Trash Amendments should not be inconsistent.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permit.		
8.3	There is a need to allow public education and other non-structural controls, and not focus solely on structural full capture devices. Over the past decade, Caltrans has invested in litter campaigns, such as “Keep California Beautiful,” “Litter Day,” the “California Highway Patrol Litter Campaign,” “Don’t Trash California,” and many other studies and outreach programs, including partnerships with local communities. In addition, Caltrans implements adopt-a-highway and other trash reduction programs that have a significant impact on reducing trash in the state. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board incorporate such language within Track 2 compliance to allow Caltrans to continue its non-structural trash reduction programs statewide (including public education, Adopt-A-Highway, institutional controls, and other trash reduction practices) instead of solely requiring retrofit with full capture devices.		See Response to Comment 8.1. The State Water Board agrees that public education campaigns, specifically "Keep California Beautiful" and "Don't Trash California," are successful trash reduction programs that Caltrans employs to reduce trash on highways across the state. The Trash Amendments’ implementation plan specific for Caltrans recognizes that a combination of treatment and institutional controls (such as Caltrans education campaigns) are currently employed and continue to be utilized by Caltrans to control trash. The proposed Trash Amendments’ language allows for a combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. Institutional controls encompass the wide range of non-structural trash reduction programs and controls available to Caltrans to control trash. (See the defined term for “institutional controls” in the definitions section of the Trash Amendments.)
8.4	Caltrans is concerned that the majority of the high trash generating areas identified within the trash amendment have already been incorporated within Attachment IV (TMDL) watersheds. Caltrans is concerned that the amendment		The Trash Amendments do not modify trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described within Attachment IV of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), which only exists in the Los Angeles Region. The Trash Amendments will establish a set of implementing trash controls in high trash generating areas outside of existing TMDLs. These requirements would be incorporated for implementation

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	includes another layer of prioritization that will not be consistent with Attachment IV of our Permit and may not result in environmental benefit. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Board place a provision in the trash amendment that allows Caltrans to implement trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described and to be consistent with Attachment IV of our NPDES Permit.		in the next Caltrans NPDES Permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
8.5	Caltrans has concerns with how the State Water Board intends to manage the certification of full capture systems. There are several types of BMP devices capable of removing trash; therefore, the State Water Board should expand its list of approved full capture devices. Caltrans is also concerned with the emphasis of vortex separators, as this is not consistent with concerns of standing water and vector concerns. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise the language to state that any type of BMP capable of removing trash as required by the stated criteria in the Trash Amendments will serve as an acceptable full capture device. Caltrans also requests that the State Water Board provide a revised, expanded list of approved full capture devices including the		To provide statewide consistency and ensure that limited resources are allocated to full capture systems that properly capture trash, the State Water Board will utilize a similar process to the full capture system certification process as the Los Angeles Water Board. The proposed final Trash Amendments specify that full capture systems (see definitions section in the Trash Amendments) certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) are deemed to be in compliance with the proposed final Trash Amendments. Previously, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two of Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs. As Caltrans complies with trash TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), the full capture systems that are installed must be further certified by the State Water Board and deemed available for use to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	addition of media filters, infiltration devices, detention devices, and other devices proven effective for trash capture.		
8.6	Caltrans is concerned with the use of the term "public transportation areas" throughout the Trash Amendments. Public transportation areas could refer to the Caltrans roadways statewide, in addition to priority land uses. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise this statement to clarify the meaning of "public transportation areas" in relation to "priority land uses."		The Trash Amendments do not use the term "public transportation areas". The Trash Amendments specify "public transportation stations" under "priority land uses". "Public transportation stations" do not include Caltrans roadways statewide. Facilities or sites are where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "public transportation stations" under definition for "priority land uses.") An example would be a bus station, bus stop, or train stop. This is not in conflict with Caltrans roadways as "public transportation stations" are defined through "priority land uses", which are only applicable to Phase I or Phase II MS4 permittees. Implementation provisions for Caltrans are focused to "significant trash generating areas". (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "significant trash generating areas.")
8.7	Caltrans provides mobility in a safe manner to the traveling public. What can be installed for litter control is not always feasible (e.g., inlet screens, etc.) due to concerns for safety to the traveling public (including hydroplaning, flooding, etc.) and safety to the Maintenance staff, traffic delays, etc. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board recognize that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas, such as on freeways through high-density residential, commercial, and industrial areas due to potential		The State Water Board agrees that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas since Caltrans is a linear system. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide the flexibility to install, operate, and maintain any combination of full captures, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. This would additionally provide flexibility to address potential safety concerns with trash controls. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 8.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	safety concerns. The amendment should incorporate flexibility to address potential safety concerns and alternative trash controls, such as those identified within comment 3 above, should be recognized as a substitute to full capture retrofit. 8.		
8.8	This statement does not take into consideration that Caltrans has invested in capital resources for installation of trash control devices to address the trash TMDL compliance in the Los Angeles Region. Addressing the trash amendment will cost Caltrans significantly more than $1,040 per lane-mile when considering the whole life costs of trash control expenditures. Recommendation: Delete either the inaccurate statement or add a caveat that Caltrans has invested a significant amount of resources on litter removal and the whole life costs of litter removal as experienced in the Los Angeles Region has been much more than $1,040 per lane-mile.		At the time the Staff Report was developed, the State Water Board did not have cost data related to the capital resources that Caltrans has invested in the Los Angeles region. The proposed Trash Amendment is only applicable to areas not covered under an already existing trash or debris TMDL in the Los Angeles Region. Staff assumed that costs for Caltrans would be similar to the compliance costs of other MS4 dischargers. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment Letter 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.9	Caltrans disagrees with the estimation of the annual cost. The Trash Amendment cost will be significantly more for the following reasons: 1) An $800 drop inlet screen is infeasible for highway application due to safety concerns (e.g., flooding, hydroplaning causing accidents to the traveling public and		Please see Response to Comment 8.8. The Staff Report (Appendix C, section 8, pp. C-50-53.) evaluated all information pertaining to costs that was accessible to the State Water Board regarding the cost of compliance for Caltrans discharges for inclusion into the Economic Considerations section of the Staff Report. Cost assumptions for similar MS4 Phase I and II permittees were

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	inability for Caltrans Maintenance staff to maintain the inlet safely). 2) The high priority areas noted in the trash amendment of high-density residential, commercial, industrial, on/off ramps will likely be more than 20 percent of the urban areas. Recommendation: Either delete or correct the table. The incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs for Caltrans are significantly underestimated. Additional annual costs include operation and maintenance costs, capital outlay support, traffic controls, environmental documentation, etc. Caltrans looks forward to working with the Board to refine the cost estimates.		used in the analysis. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.10	Caltrans would like to minimize the use of limited resources spent on reporting. Recommendation: Caltrans reporting for the trash amendment should be incorporated with the Caltrans TMDL Status Reporting efforts and simply limited to listing the areas where trash reduction has been achieved. No BMP performance, trash reduction calculations should be needed.		Trash is a prevalent pollutant in California. The Caltrans managed roadways are a generator of trash, so the implemented trash controls should be monitored to demonstrate effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, the Trash Amendments would not preclude Caltrans from incorporating trash control plans and reporting into existing reporting efforts.
9.1	We would ask that State Board to consider amending the trash amendments to completely eliminate “regulatory source controls” from Track 2 and consider a more comprehensive approach that		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.3. Commenter’s concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	captures all types of trash in the waterways. With some modifications, Track 2 could be an effective means Of trash control. Specifically, Track 2 should explicitly prohibit MS4 permittees to rely on measures that the data shows are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters; should require a certification Process for non---structural, institutional control elements; and Require additional monitoring to show that MS4 permittees using Track 2 are reducing trash in the receiving waters.		removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to incorporate the term 'full capture system equivalency', which is the trash load that would be reduced by Track 1. (See Ocean Plan and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") To achieve full capture system equivalency, effective controls must be implemented. The monitoring requirements for Track 2 were modified to focus on the demonstrating the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan at III.L.5.b-c and Part I ISWEBE at IV.L6.b-c.") These components of the Trash Amendments should minimize the commenter's concerns on ineffective controls. Additionally, the State Water Board will only be certifying full capture systems to ensure utilized full capture system met the design criteria and not non-structural controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system.")
10.1	High generating land uses may vary by community across the state. There may be instances, especially in Phase II communities but also rural areas within a Phase I footprint, where some portion of the priority land use area may not in fact be a high trash-generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which	The draft Trash Amendments say that "an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (…) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed". This gives permittees	Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash-generating. The exemption could include a 'sunset date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.	the option of adding land uses, but does not allow the exclusion of low generating sub-regions of an otherwise high trash land use. We suggest the addition of language to indicate "an MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."	high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. However, the State Water Board disagrees with providing an exemption of priority land uses that are shown to have low rates of trash generations. The permittee may apply the focus of trash controls to an equivalent alternate land uses. A priority land use that generates low trash amounts can be exchanged for another land us that generate equivalent or higher amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "equivalent alternate land uses.") The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition of discharge for trash.
10.2	Many MS4 permittees around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement watershed management programs, often based on watershed specific prioritization of pollutant and water quality conditions. These comprehensive watershed planning processes consider trash, as well as many other pollutants of concern (POCs). As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede and undermine existing watershed		Storm water plays an important role in the management of California's water resources. As the natural landscape and hydrology are modified to support California's growing population, there is an increased impact on water quality and supply. Storm water is a resource and must be treated accordingly. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. The State Water Board recognizes and supports extensive work that many MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are doing across the state to develop and implement watershed specific prioritization of pollutants and water quality conditions. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses for aquatic life and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	planning efforts, effectively determining that trash is the highest priority and taking resources away from the established watershed based priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways. CASQA urges the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing watershed-based management plans or POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. Trash is a pervasive pollutant and one of the most easily recognized pollutants. Most importantly, trash is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Trash Amendments do not supersede existing requirements and planning efforts. State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows trash control to be a compatible priority with existing watershed-based management plans and pollutant of concerns.
10.3	CASQA supports the approach to not requiring monitoring or performance demonstration for Track 1. In reality most permittees that select Track 2, will implement a combination of full capture devices and other control measures. The Trash Amendments should make it clear that permittees who select Track 2 do not need to monitor or demonstrate performance in those portions of their jurisdictions served by full capture devices. CASQA objects to the requirement for MS4 permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on MS4 permittees will		Please see Response to Comment 4.6 and 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not provide a definitive indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs. While MS4 permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
10.4	It is essential that the program be developed in conjunction with a funding mechanism. Municipal stormwater agencies do not generate the trash and should not bear the full responsibility for funding and implementing the corrective measures. The State Water Board needs to assist with the development of funding sources for permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments. CASQA does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash. However, the costs presented in the Staff Report and Economic Analysis exceed most communities' ability to fund. Grant funds have assisted many communities to install full capture devices. This type of competitive grant funding while valuable, takes a significant effort to win and manage. Grants, such as the Proposition 84, do not address the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining treatment devices. Proposition 218 currently precludes MS4 permittees from raising their fees for Stormwater management (where fees even exist). Even with the recent changes to Proposition		The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/ In addition, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	218, the typical full capture devices are catch basin inserts and would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB 2403. CASQA recommends that the State Water Board partner with MS4 permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). CASQA strongly encourages the State Water Board to explore mechanisms to create economic incentives for producers of products determined to be the primary components of trash in the MS4 and water bodies.		Modifications to Proposition 218 are outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. For a response to establishing a program similar to the Used Oil Payment Program, please see response to Comment 4.7.
10.5	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments or revise the language to indicate that any full capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. This latter approach has the further advantage of allowing the suite of allowable devices to be dynamic as permittees learn which devices prove more (or less) effective and allows manufacturers to modify their designs and introduce or remove devices from their product line. CASQA recommends that automatic certification be extended to any full		The certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system is effective at capturing trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The certification process will ensure resources are directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. A list of certified devices such as what the commenter suggests is already incorporated by reference (e.g. systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board). In addition to the certified full capture systems by the Los Angeles Water Board, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to grandfather full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition Section, "Full capture systems.") These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash capture device approved by a Regional Water Board to comply with existing NPDES permits. This certification can be extended for the life of the installed device.		The State Water Board is unaware of any other certifications issued by the State or Regional Water Boards. Blanket approval of any and all full capture systems included in a permit without additional review would not meet the State Water Board's goal of ensuring effective trash capture.
10.6	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board require that other regulated entities implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits. The State Water Board should include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Statewide the transport of trash through storm water systems to receiving waters is a substantial source of trash. The Trash Amendments specify provisions for NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water section 402(p). Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources. However, at the local or regional level, nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. "Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with [the] prohibition of discharge." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.d.) The Trash Amendments provide that a permitting authority may require such dischargers to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate trash, which include, but are not limited to, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.)
10.7	CASQA recommends the State Water Board consider providing off ramps from the requirements for MS4 permittees that do not have trash impaired waters where the permittee can demonstrate they do not have a trash or litter problem. The Proposed Trash Amendments can recognize that many surface waters in the state are not impaired for trash and provide an option that if the MS4 permittees can demonstrate		See Response to Comment 10.1. Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The assertion about the lack of impaired waters skews the manner in which impairments are identified in California. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of water quality not exceeding objectives.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	any of the following the Amendments should not apply to that MS4. 1) The MS4 does not have any of the high trash generating land uses within its jurisdiction; or 2) The MS4 is currently meeting the discharge prohibition of no discharge of trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State; or 3) The MS4's receiving waters meet the water quality objective of trash in amounts less than that adversely affecting beneficial uses or causing nuisance.		The Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either as trash TMDLs or permit conditions. Specifically if an MS4 does not have any priority land uses within its jurisdiction, then the MS4 permittee would not have either Track 1 or Track 2 trash control provision in the implementing permit. Treatment or institutional controls implemented to comply with existing permit conditions for the discharge of trash are a likely reason for low trash generation. The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate to the permitting authority the effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition's compliance requirements. The State Water Board does not consider existing controls to be off ramps, but instead a clear demonstration that a permittee already has a trash control program to achieve the conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (e.g. the permittee has already achieved compliance with Track 2). Overall, the focus of the Trash Amendments is to control and reduce the amount of trash in California's surface waters. For a response to an MS4's receiving waters meeting the water quality objective for trash, please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
10.8	CASQA therefore requests the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to either (1) provide Regional Water Boards the discretion to add additional time for implementation or (2) limit the timeframe in which Regional Water Boards can add additional priority land uses to the initial establishment of the permittee's program.		The Trash Amendments provide a time schedule of ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.2-3.) The framework for the Trash Amendments focuses on trash control for priority land uses. (Final Staff Report at Sections 2.1-2.4.) In addition to the identified priority land uses, the Trash Amendments provide provisions for a permitting authority to determine that additional specific land uses or locations generate substantial amount trash to warrant additional trash controls by the permittee. Those locations may include parks, stadia, schools, and roads leading to landfills. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The State Water Board agrees that the draft Trash Amendments previously lacked clarity on the time schedule for such specific land uses or locations. To clarify the time schedule of additional specific land uses or locations, language was added to the proposed Trash Amendments specifying that the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule that shall occur as soon as practical for the determined location and shall be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.5.)
10.9	The Proposed Trash Amendments propose narrative water quality objectives for the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuary Plan and the Ocean Plan, and proposes a prohibition of trash discharge in those Plans. The MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing		Please see response to Comment 4.1. Implementing Track 1 and Track 2 means that the permittees are in compliance with the prohibition. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The State Water Board is not proposing to add language to specify the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the water quality objectives). CASQA recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		It may be appropriate for the permitting authority / water board to issue a permit that provides that a permittee is in compliance with a receiving water limitation based on compliance with the trash water quality objective so long as the permittee is in compliance with the trash-specific permit terms in the MS4 permit. Any such determination, however, would be limited to effluent limitations in locations within priority land uses because the permitting authority retains discretion to determine that specific land uses outside of the priority land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls in such areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.)
10.10	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. CASQA recommends the State Water Board add language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. CASQA recommends that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the		The State Water Board expects the Trash Amendments will constitute adequate pollution control measures to meet water quality standards and serve as an alternative to a TMDL for water bodies listed as impaired for trash. Following adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments, a water body listed as impaired for trash on the 303(d) list (Category 5) could be moved to Category 4b, where the trash control requirements obviate the need for a TMDL. For the same reason, subsequent to adoption of the trash amendments, the State Water Board anticipates that any water segments added to the Integrated Report for the first time for trash impairment will be placed in Category 4b. Additionally, the U.S. EPA has expressed support with the anticipated approach to place waters impaired for trash in Category 4b as. See, for example, the U.S. EPA's Comment Letter 73 (Attachment thereto, page 3).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		
10.11	The State Water Board should provide consistency between the water quality objectives and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
10.12	CASQA requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the whole of the revised proposal.		The public process for the development of the Trash Amendments has afforded extensive opportunity for stakeholder input: On June 26, 2007, October 7 and 14, 2010, the State Water Board held a public meetings and sought public input regarding a statewide regulatory effort to control trash in waters of the state, and solicited comments on the scope and content of the environmental information to be considered in the development of the project. The State Water Board convened a Public Advisory Group composed of ten stakeholders representing municipalities, California Department of Transportation, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group met on July 26, 2011, August 30, 2011, October 12 and 13, 2011, May 22, 2012, August 13, 2012, and March 6, 2013 to provide comments on, and feedback to, the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board held fourteen focused stakeholder meetings to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues prior to the development and distribution of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report. On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided notice to members of the public and public agencies of the opportunity to submit written comments on the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report; the written comment period; and the dates for the public workshop and public hearing to receive oral comments and evidence regarding the proposed Trash Amendments. During the written public comment period, the State Water Board conducted a public workshop on July 16, 2014, and a public hearing on August 5, 2014, to solicit public comment and testimony regarding the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. The State Water Board is providing written responses to the written comment letters timely submitted and those late letters accepted for consideration. The regulations applicable to the State Water Board's certified exempt regulatory programs to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act provide the exclusive procedural requirements for the State Water Board's adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. (23 Cal. Code Regs. §§ 3720-3780.) Additional public comment on the revised or added text contained in the proposed final Trash Amendments and SED is not required. Additional comment is required "only if recirculation would be required for an environmental impact report pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 15088.5, in which case the board may limit any additional public comment to the significant new information contained in the recirculated Draft SED." (23 Cal. Code Regs. § 3779, subd. (e).) The recommended changes in the proposed final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report did not add "significant new information" and are responsive to prior extensive stakeholder input. As such the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made which constitute the proposed final

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report, and written comments will not be considered. The public may provide oral comments to the revisions contained in the proposed final documents at the meeting at which the State Water Board will consider adopting the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED.
11.1	Add language to the proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitation (water quality objective) so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
11.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Los Angeles Water Board currently has the authority to reopen and consider existing trash TMDLs. The Trash Amendments provide direction to the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs. The State Water Board does not intend to supersede the existing trash TMDLs with the adoption of the Trash Amendments, which expressly state that the trash control provisions contain therein do not apply to the waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b; see also Staff Report, Section 4.3.)
11.3	The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. The permittees are required to provide documentation as to the	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment. the approved prioritization	The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash control as a priority across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. In addition to the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will continue

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	equivalency of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and Regional Board approved land uses without having to go through an additional and duplicative documentation procedure. Additionally, while the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. The language should also provide flexibility to assign priorities based on metrics other than just land use if those metrics better address high trash generating areas.	scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a CIII.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	to support multi-benefit projects and other sustainable alternative that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff through the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.4 for a discussion on “equivalent alternate land uses” to focus trash control to areas outside of “priority land uses” that generate higher amounts of trash. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land uses” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively] . This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the	MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses will be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge by with Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1, which sets the performance standard, specifies that implementing trash controls in "all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdiction." "In their jurisdiction" means that trash controls, specifically inserting treatment controls, are focused on locations within the right-of-way and publically owned land. The Trash Amendments specify that the primary activities need to be on industrial, commercial, and mixed urban on developed parcels as defined in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions of “industrial”, “commercial”, and “mixed-urban”). Trash is a priority pollutant and all discharges, regardless of size are considered significant. The Trash Amendments are already focusing efforts on trash control by requiring controls on only priority land uses. Further reduction of areas requiring control to only portions of priority land use areas would not be consistent with the goal of the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. See Staff Report sections, 2.4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from oa.e or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
11.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan.		Contrary to what is asserted in the comment, the proposed Trash Amendments do not allow permitting authorities "to revise the priority land uses" or "define new land uses." The Trash Amendments define "priority land uses" and provides that a permittee may apply to the permitting authority to implement the trash provisions in "alternative land uses." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at the Definitions section.) The Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash may be generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses and may require trash controls. The Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that such locations or land uses generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be supported by its determination that

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used.		a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The Trash Amendments would establish the framework for trash control across NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments identify the trash control requirements which shall be incorporated into permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs, as applicable, due to permittee and discharger site-specific conditions. The discretion provided to permitting authorities within the Trash Amendments is fairly and adequately structured to reduce uneven implementation while providing flexibility necessary to address specific case-by-case circumstances (i.e., "substantial amounts of trash" and "alternative land uses.") As a result, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.6	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.I and Chapter III.J.2.a.I of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the chapter references only allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The references should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference for the Ocean Plan is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.I, while it should		Regarding the recommendation that "[t]he references [in the Trash Amendments] should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2," the State Water Board agrees, pertinent revision has occurred in the proposed final Trash Amendments, and see Response to Comment 4.4. Regarding the recommended internal reference corrections, the State Water Board agrees and the Trash Amendments have been revised to reflect correct numbering and internal references for the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	read Chapter III.L.2.a.l.		
11.7	The Stakeholders recommend revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. In addition, remove "receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b.(5) and Chapter III.L.6.b.(5) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why."		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
11.8	The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
11.9	As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority constituent throughout the Calleguas Creek Watershed and	The Stakeholders recommend including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request	See Response to Comment 10.7. The Water Boards are charged with protecting the beneficial uses of state waters from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process. monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. Trash is one of the most easily recognized pollutants and is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash as a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be a compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the proposed Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. Watershed plans, such as Water Quality Improvement Plans, would allow for trash to be selected as a high priority water quality issue and provide adaptive management and monitoring of trash. The State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.10	The Stakeholders recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Stakeholders also recommend refining the full-capture device certification process		Please see Response to Comment 10.5. The Trash Amendments specify additional devices as explained in Response to Comment 10.5 and the State Water Board declines the recommendation to revise the Trash Amendment to specify that any full-capture device that meets

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to streamline the certification process as much as possible by, for example, indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.		the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.
11.11	The Stakeholders recommend including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7. Additionally, existing controls may count as long as they reduce trash to achieve with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "full capture system equivalency.") See Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2
11.12	The Stakeholders recommend the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10. The State Water Board does not support the proposed revision to the final Trash Amendments. Listing waters as impaired and placement in Category 5 or 4b occurs through separate board consideration and action over which U.S. EPA has review and final approval authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	There are incorrect reference sections in Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan. All references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	The State Water Board agrees that the proposed draft Trash Amendments contained several incorrect internal references. Although differently than that recommended, the references have been corrected to accurately reflect the amendments as they comprise an amendment to the Ocean Plan and Part I of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.
12.1	Numerous cities have already successfully demonstrated continual attainment of trash reduction well in excess of 80 percent from pre-TMDL levels, but have no guidance from the State or Regional Boards on what constitutes achievement of the final "zero" trash discharge. The proposed Amendments are an opportunity for the State Board to provide such guidance. We strongly request the "except for the Los Angeles River Watershed" wording be removed and (for cities with demonstrable trash reduction attainments) the Trash TMDL deadline be extended until after the Los Angeles Regional Board "reconsiders the scope of its Trash TMDL".		Please see Response to Comment 6.7.
12.2	The Amendments could be improved by allowing more flexibility on where BMPs (like catch basin screens and baskets) are installed. Trash surveys and Daily Generation Rate		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	studies have been conducted over the past few years and have clearly shown trash generation of land uses varies from community to community and even within different areas of the same community. High priority trash areas such as all commercial and industrial areas are too broad a definition. The goal should be to install the trash catching devices where they are really needed-irrespective of land uses. Using litter surveys (such as the Keep America Beautiful Survey) or Daily Generation Rate studies as described in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL or the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection (MFAC) should be used to identify land uses that are really generating trash. It may be beneficial to develop a standardized survey.		proposed Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on “equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The “equivalent alternate land uses” should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”)
12.3	The Amendments imply, but need to be made clearer that the burden for control of these plastic pellets is on the manufacturer and transporter. The cities within the Los Angeles River Watershed are already required to capture trash larger than X inch, and any smaller would result in significant screen clogging issues which would in turn would result in		The Trash Amendments state: "This prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State [...] ." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) The Trash Amendments clearly provide that the prohibition applies to manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics who discharge into surface waters. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	flooding issues.		plastics provides a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to waters of the state. In event there is a discharge of preproduction plastics in a municipality, the Water Boards may be notified to follow with an investigation and necessary enforcement. All facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.
13.1	Requiring the reopening of the LA Trash TMDL to utilize the narrative WQO in the Proposed Trash Amendments would minimize potential future impacts after the final compliance date of the LAR Trash TMDL. In addition, this would allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide while ensuring that responsible parties in the Los Angeles River watershed are held to the same standard as those in the remainder of the state.		The Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs are nearing final compliance (September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively) and have made extensive success in trash reductions. The proposed Trash Amendments do not direct a public meeting by the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of those two trash TMDLs. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.1 and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.7.
13.2	The City feels the responsible parties of the LA Trash TMDL should be required to implement BMPs in priority land use areas consistent with the remainder of the state. Implementing BMPs in these areas would allow the City to focus resources to address areas generating trash rather than distributing resources throughout the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City in areas that may not generate significant levels of trash. Implementing BMPs only in priority land use areas would also allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide. Further, it would allow the City to use scarce resources to meet other MS4 Permit and other TMDL obligations for constituents such as bacteria and metals.		
13.3	The City of Burbank (City) recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
13.4	The City of Burbank recommends the LARWQCB should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. The fifteen trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the Trash Amendments. The Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region; however, the Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash and debris TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs. Additionally, the Los Angeles Water Board has the authority to reconsider the scope of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in lieu of the Trash Amendments. Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
13.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively]. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
13.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources (Chapter IV.B.3.d of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to		Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan. Recommendation: The City recommends that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used (e.g., the permitting authority must provide sufficient data to justify the addition of land uses).		
13.7	The City recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
14.1	The intent of this letter is to express our support for the comments of the Venture Countywide Stormwater Quality Program, the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), and Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders. In particular, based on our experience implementing requirements of the trash TMDL, we strongly support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which		The State Water Board is appreciative of the support for the narrative water quality objective and Track 2. Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 4, 11, and 75.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provides a clear, concise definition from which municipalities can prioritize management decisions. We also believe that providing flexibility in establishing monitoring and effectiveness evaluation programs under Track 2 will result in more effective and efficient implementation of the proposed Amendments.		
14.2	The proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Tack 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to the proposed Trash amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
14.3	The proposed Trash Amendments require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue or newly adopt NPDES permits to include requirements consistent with the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.5 and Chapter III.L.4 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). The proposed Trash Amendments also include a requirement for the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs to include provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(2) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). However, by the time the proposed trash amendments become effective and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board modifies the TMDL(s), it will likely be too late to meaningfully impact the implementation of compliance measures for point source-responsible permittees subject to the TMDL(s). As a result, having a mechanism to streamline incorporation of permit requirements consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in lieu of TMDL requirements, if requested by the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees, should be included. Recommendation: The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
14.4	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to Comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and the Chapter III.J.2.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, the permittees are required to provide documentation as to the equivalent	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment, the approved prioritization scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within a priority land use do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the	The State Water Board is pleased that the Venture MS4 Permit (No. CAS004002) requires a prioritization of catch basin designated as consistently generating highest, moderate, and low volumes of trash. The permit requires that permittees submit a map or list of catch basins with their GPS coordinates and their designation. The map or list shall contain the rational or data to support designations. As this was due July 8, 2011, Venture MS4 Permit permittees should have a detailed understanding and data to support where trash is generated at high levels. The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments is to control the discharge of trash from the areas within MS4 that generates the highest amounts of the trash. The proposed Trash Amendments focus on implementing trash controls in five “priority land use” types, namely high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board understands that trash generation maybe higher in other locations than the five priority land use types. For those situations, a permittee can substitute priority land uses for alternate equivalent land uses. Approval of alternate equivalent land uses is at discretion of the permitting authority with supporting evidence. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definitions for “priority land uses.”) For the Ventura MS4 Permit, the Los Angeles Water Board could approve determined alternative equivalent

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and approved by Regional Water Board land uses without having to go through an additional documentation procedure. Additionally, while the proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain area. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. Recommendations: Modify language in Chapter IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and Chapter III.L.2 (Ocean Plan) and by adding Chapter IV.B.3.e and Chapter III.L.2.e, respectively (see Recommended Language).	event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a (III.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports are required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	land uses for permittees based on information that was collected and presented as required in the Ventura MS4 Permit No. CAS004002. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.3.
14.5	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows for permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the	Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ... comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as	Please see Responses to Comments 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1. Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such:...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.~~J~~L.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	such: comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	
14.6	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring BMP performance (e.g., counting, weighing, measuring volume) as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs. The monitoring is extremely difficult and expensive. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. For instance, rigorous visual assessments have proven to be effective tools in some jurisdictions. A current effort in the Bay Area, funded by a Proposition 84 grant, may provide additional tools for permittees to incorporate into their		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	plans in the future. (The project is expected to be completed in 2017.) The City objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. Based on our Trash TMDL implementation experience, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effective stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. Also, remove "'s receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b. (5) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why".		
14.7	The proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture		The State Water Board agrees that full capture system certification should be streamlined and consistent statewide. The purpose of the certification process is to provide consistency statewide in the systems that will be installed and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(1) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). Full-capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for developing credible costs estimates to inform permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the time frame for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. Recommendation: The City recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. The City also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as		assurance that valuable resources are being spent on properly functioning full capture systems that achieve the goals of the Trash Amendments. Full capture systems with a new design should be certified by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. It is not intended for each installation to be certified, but for the full capture system design to be certified. Once the certification request letter is submitted to the Executive Director of the State Water Board, the request will be addressed in a timely manner to not impact permittee planning and installation. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition "full capture system.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	possible.		
14.8	The City has implemented various trash control measures within the Calleguas Creek Watershed. However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not havea provision that details how existing trash control measures would be utilized for evaluating compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. Recommendation: The City recommends including language in the proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
14.9	It appears that the proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a Total Maximum Daily load (TMDL), thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. It seems that implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. We also recommend adding language to		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
15.1	The City of Capitola supports: • The narrative water quality objective. • The option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls. • The potential for time extensions. • Use of priority land uses.		The State Water Board appreciates the support the narrative water quality objective and priority land uses. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.
15.2	Capitola requests the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The proposed final Trash Amendments have been crafted with intention of flexibility and statewide consistency to target trash control to locations that generate the highest amounts of trash. The duel track compliance approach provides the requested flexibility to not be a 'one-size fits all' approach. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide for a two track compliance approach to achieve the effective removal of trash in locations that generate high trash rates. There are five priority land uses identified in the Trash Amendments include high-density residential dwellings, commercial, industrial, mix-urban, and public transportation stations. Areas such as low-density residential and suburban were not included in order to focus limited resources to areas that generate the most trash. Track 1 requires the installation of full capture systems on storm drains which capture runoff from priority land uses and that adhere to specified requirements. Track 2 permits municipalities to adjust to their available resources and provides flexibility to develop a diverse combination of treatment and institutional controls. Please see Responses to Comments 10.2, 10.7, and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
15.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
15.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WQO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit. Recommendation: The City		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of Capitola recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
15.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. The approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder		Please see Responses to Comments 11.9 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
15.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use (Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to	Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, stating that permittees must address	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the storm drain.	catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the land area within the catchment.	
15.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition, the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		
15.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. If additional language were included to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs, then implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends that language be added to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
16.1	The Trash Amendment prioritizes areas solely based on land use designations. This approach		The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assumes that all areas within one land use category generate the same amount of trash. Local knowledge and experience shows that this is not the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration. Data available from street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, and other information should be used to prioritize high-trash volume areas in each jurisdiction. Identifying actual priority areas will result in higher efficiency and effectiveness and will achieve the goals at the shortest possible time. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that flexibility be provided for jurisdictions to use available data to prioritize high-trash volume areas of their jurisdiction.		discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on ”equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land use” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
16.2	High-density residential areas are categorized as priority land uses. This category includes apartment and condominium complexes. While more people per acre live in these types of residential communities than single family homes, there is generally much more strict oversight on the maintenance and management of common areas and private streets by homeowner associations and management companies. Residents are required to comply with strict community regulations and pay for the community's maintenance costs. Therefore, they are more sensitive about keeping the community clean in order to avoid higher homeowner association fees. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that the High Density Residential category be deleted from the list of Priority Land Uses.		The State Water Board recognizes that each priority land use across the state will generate trash a varying rates due to site specific conditions. To allow for these occurrences, the proposed Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under Track 1. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for ""equivalent alternate land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses. The "equivalent alternate land uses" should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. Additionally, if the City of Chula Vista could demonstrate to the applicable permitting authority that existing trash controls achieve the prohibition of discharge and full capture system equivalency, then those locations could be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
16.3	Clarification is needed to enable jurisdictions to evaluate the equivalency of other treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects; and ensure that they will meet compliance if they choose the Track 2 option. Uncertainty about this issue will expose jurisdictions to enforcement and/or legal action. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends adding language		A central aim of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates utilizing a dual alternative compliance track approach (i.e., Track 1 and Track 2). The two tracks allow NPDES storm water permittees to determine and implement the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Track 1 focuses solely on utilizing full capture systems to capture trash greater than 5 mm at the storm drain before storm water enters the receiving water. As successfully demonstrated across California, full capture systems are highly effective at capturing trash when operated

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to clarify how jurisdictions are to evaluate equivalency with Track 1 if they decide to choose Track 2.		and maintained properly. While the State Water Board recognizes the effectiveness of full capture systems, there are site-specific conditions in a municipality that may make the installation and operation of full capture systems a less achievable option. Additionally, the State Water Board recognizes that there are a wide variety of available mechanisms to control trash such as partial capture systems, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects. Thus, Track 2 is intended to allow permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash in order to achieve equivalent performance Track 1. It is the State Water Board's intent that full capture systems would be selected first and installed where not cost prohibitive and supplemented with institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included in Track 2: "It is; however, the State Water Board's expectation is that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.) Additionally please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
16.4	Monitoring is expensive and should not constitute a significant portion of the program total costs. While monitoring is necessary to assess the effectiveness of the program, it does not by itself result in cleaner water. A cost-effective monitoring protocol should be developed based on simple visual observations, which allows more of the limited resources to be spent on actual treatment control measures. Recommendation: The City of Chula		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Vista recommends allowing other methods of assessment in addition to a cost-effective monitoring program to determine compliance.		
16.5	Implementation of the Trash Amendment will impose significant costs on jurisdictions. The State Water Board can include provisions in the Trash Amendment to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their obligations toward MS4 Permit requirements and compensate for the additional costs. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends the addition of language to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their MS4 permit requirements and compensate for additional costs.		The economic analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits (See Final Staff Report Appendix C). The State Water Board understands that permittees have other permit requirements. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board recognizes that trash is a priority pollutant statewide. In modifying, re-issuing, adopting new NPDES permits, the permitting authority must prioritize trash as a priority pollutant and the assessment of other permit requirements is at the discretion of the permitting authority.
17.1	As drafted, they would potentially require Bay Area municipalities to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.2	Provide consistency with the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective by including language in the trash discharge prohibitions to specify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled are "in amounts that cause impairment		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		
17.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.4	Provide "certification" for all devices that were installed or are in the process of being installed in the Bay Area if they were previously accepted by SF Bay Regional Board staff as meeting the design criteria for full capture systems.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
17.5	We strongly urge the State Board to consider the recommendations proposed by BASMAA and allow SCVURPPP permittees to continue the process of reducing trash from MS4 discharges in manner that is consistent with the Bay Area framework designed to achieve water quality goals outlined in the MRP which are consistent with the proposed amendments.		Please see the Response to Comment Letter 4.
18.1	The City of Del Mar requests that a workshop be held at a Southern California location.		Several focused stakeholder meetings were held in southern California. However, the State Water Board will not be holding a public workshop in southern California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.2	The City of Del Mar supports the staff recommendation in the Draft Staff Report to combine definitions from Basin Plans, California Government Code and the California Water Code to define trash. However, the City is concerned with "natural materials" such as leaf litter and pine needles being included in the trash definition. Recommendation: Language changes to definition of Trash in Appendix I, Definition of Terms, of the Ocean Plan and Appendix A, Glossary, of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE) Plan.	Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials.	The State Water Board intends "natural materials" in the definition of trash to refer to production, manufacturing or processing operations as consistent with the California Government Code's definition of "litter." This specifically excludes natural materials, such as leaf litter and pine needles. (See Staff Report Section 4.1 Issue 1) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.3	The City of Del Mar does not support having a numeric water quality objective of zero. The City of Del Mar supports using a narrative WQO for trash as it is a more practical means of implementing a prohibition of discharge. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar supports the language in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B of the ISWEBE Plan: "Trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.4	The Trash Amendments should not supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar would support adding a requirement to Trash Amendments where jurisdictions without waters impaired for trash would still be required to conduct education and outreach efforts or if currently conducting, continue current trash control strategies. The City of Del Mar also suggest edits to the Trash Amendments, Chapter III.L.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan (see Recommended Language).	These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: (3) Jurisdictions without listings on the 303(d) list for trash, shall conduct institutional control efforts or if currently conducting, continue trash control strategies.	Trash is a pervasive pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California surface waters. Trash in waterways, on beaches, and in the ocean poses threats to aquatic life, wildlife, public health, recreation, fishing and other economic activities. The approach of the proposed Trash Amendments is not only reactive, but also preventive in addressing trash in state waters. The intent of the Trash Amendments is to protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters from trash, regardless of being 303(d) listed for trash. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.5	The City of Del Mar supports limiting the application of the Trash Amendments to only those water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar supports that the Trash Amendments apply to "high trash generating areas" when those areas include water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar believes	Chapter III.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan: These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the	Please see Response to Comments 11.4 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees should have flexibility in defining "high trash generating areas" in their respective jurisdiction to allow catchment systems to be placed in areas with the greatest impact. Recommendation: Edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
18.6	The City of Del Mar believes that the time schedule for compliance with the Trash Amendments should apply only to those waters listed on the 303(d) list for trash. When a water body becomes impaired for trash and is listed on the 303(d) list that would trigger the time schedule for full compliance with the Trash Amendments. Recommendations: The City of Del Mar believes that a better time schedule for implementation of the Trash Amendments would be for the ten year time clock to begin after the permittee officially submits their notice of choosing Track 1 or Track 2. This would prevent the ten year time clock from starting during the time period where the City is	Chapter III.L.4.a.(3) and (4) of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.5.a.(3) and (4) of the ISWEBE Plan: • NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses and that have waters listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track	Please see Response to Comment 18.4. In addition, to allow for sufficient time to plan for implementing effective controls, the State Water Board is providing 18 months to develop an implementation plan prior to the beginning of the ten year compliance schedule, which coincides with the effective date of the implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.1 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.1.) The fifteen year maximum deadline from the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides five years for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into an implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.2-3.) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	researching and developing a trash program compliant with the Trash Amendments. The City of Del Mar also suggests edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted)~~, along with achievements of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit~~ (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~.	
18.7	The City of Del Mar supports the option of time extensions for employing regulatory source controls.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
18.8	The City of Del Mar currently implements a comprehensive monitoring program and believes that monitoring requirements should be tied to WQIP monitoring to conserve implementing resources and avoid creating an additional and/or separate monitoring program. Due to the lack of waters impaired for trash, the City of Del Mar supports implementing the Trash Amendments and associated proposed monitoring requirements only if a water body becomes impaired for trash and is subsequently listed on the 303(d) list.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. As the proposed Trash Amendments will be implemented through respective NPDES permits. Implementation provisions and monitoring and reporting requirements could be incorporated as part of Water Quality Improvement Plans, if in align with the Trash Amendments and approved by the permitting authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments would impose new State requirements on local agencies without identifying a funding reimbursement source. Prior to adoption of the proposed policy, the State Water Resources Control Board must first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
19.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments are premised upon a postulation that trash is an acute problem in all waters, and requires specific actions by all municipalities that discharge to those waters. Alternatively, the Proposed Trash Amendments should address trash in a manner similar to other pollutants in which actions would be required only after impairment has been documented or a water quality objective has been exceeded and the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or objective exceedance.		Please see Response to Comment 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.3	The rigid implementation requirements expressed in the Proposed Trash Amendments do not allow flexibility for local resources to be used efficiently and to address "real world" problems. Alternatively, if a problem (as defined by a documented impairment, see comment #2 above) is identified, regulated entities should be allowed to address trash issues consistent with their local planning and implementation strategies to meet the defined narrative water quality objective. A narrative water quality objective for trash is supportive of the State Water Resources Control Board's goal of statewide consistency, and as such, should be fully developed for incorporation into the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board agrees. Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
20.1	The Proposed Amendments do not identify a funding source for this, so presumably the City will be required to fund it out of its budget. Similar to other jurisdictions, the City is still recovering from the economic downturn and this would be a significant burden to city finances unless permanent alternative funding sources are established.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
20.2	The City requests that the State Board incorporate more flexible language that will keep trash as a legitimate concern but allow cities to address at an appropriate level for		Please see Response to Comment 11.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	their watershed and their population. Escondido has very few locations with trash or debris concerns. Recommendation: the State Water Board include language which will allow trash assessment data to be used to modify the City's approach, regardless of priority land uses. While the City appreciates the intent of Track Two to add such flexibility to the Proposed Trash Amendments, the proposed language is not clear enough as to provide guidance for the City's situation.		
20.3	As San Diego Region municipalities embark on Water Quality Improvement Plans for all Region 9 watersheds, the City is concerned that the Proposed Trash Amendments do not acknowledge the current watershed management efforts underway, including pollutant prioritization, goal setting, and strategy development. The watershed planning process allows municipalities to focus scarce resources on solutions to address the highest water quality priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments should be modified to recognize and integrate with such efforts, perhaps with a third compliance track.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
20.4	The City requests that a standard methodology for municipalities to measure trash is established in the Trash Amendments, as no such		Currently, there are several approaches to monitoring trash in California, for example the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection Program, the Daily Generation Rate, and the Rapid Trash Assessment. In addition, there are potential new

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	guidance currently exists. Furthermore, the City anticipates that much of the data collection required for this effort will come from MS4 and catch basin insert cleaning and maintenance which removes a significant amount of trash & debris from the environment. The equipment used to perform this work (typically a vactor truck) removes an intermingled volume of trash, plant debris, and sediment from catch basins. It is of utmost importance that the State and Regional Water Boards recognize that it is not feasible to separate the items within catch basins for separate tracking and reporting purposes		methodologies, such as outcomes from the Proposition 84 Grant project Tracking California's Trash. Because there will be a variety implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting requirements should offer flexibility for permittees to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, a level of statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting also needs to exist. The balance between the needs for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. As a result, the Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, while providing the option for Water Boards to include more extensive provisions in their implementing permits. This approach provides flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answer similar fundamental questions. (See Final Staff Report at Sections 2.7 and 4.10, Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5, and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.)
20.5	City's engineers are concerned about the full capture size limit of 5 millimeters (mm). Vegetation and debris transported in large volumes during storm events cause blockages in trash capture devices and may cause localized flooding. This consideration increases the cost of installing full trash capture devices because underground catch basins may need to be resized to accommodate potential flows.		Full capture systems have been successfully installed and operated in California for over ten years. While leaf litter does accumulate, this can be minimized with routine cleaning and maintenance. Additionally, full capture systems provide a bypass route when runoff flow extends the design capacity, in order to alleviate potential flooding concerns. (See Final Staff Report in Section 5.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments should clarify whether municipalities would be able to switch tracks throughout the course of implementation. This may provide a buffer should practical experience, budget constraints or economic considerations force the city to reassess, and for example, purchase and installation of full capture devices under Track 1.		The State Water Board is appreciative of this concern. The ability to change Tracks would be possible at the discretion of the permitting authority after the effective date of the first implementing permit. If a permittee changes Tracks, then permitting authority would likely need to modify the permit requirements to be in compliance with the implementation provisions in the Trash Amendments. For example, if a permittee begins implementation under Track 1 and switches to Track 2, then the permittee would be responsible for achieving the Track 2 requirements, such as submission of an implementation plan, and monitoring and reporting.
20.7	The City views these amendments as an unfunded mandate. The implementation costs alone are onerous, and the maintenance of capture devices will be an ongoing and even larger expense than installation costs. The State should commit to offer implementation grants for small and medium-sized jurisdictions during the initial period (ten years after incorporation into Regional MS4 Permits).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
20.8	The City recommends that comprehensive recommendations regarding full capture devices are presented as part of the guidance. It will provide reassurance to the City that a method for full capture accepted in another region can be transferred to our region. This will avoid burdensome and lengthy approval processes and reduce redundancy across different Regional Boards.		The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed Final Staff Report specifies the full capture systems currently certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) that will satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report in Sections 2.8 and 5.1, Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system equivalency.”)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.9	The City is concerned that sources of trash from non-MS4 sources will be attributed to the City's compliance responsibility under these amendments. Such sources include: littering on highways under Caltrans management homeless encampments and/or dumping directly in receiving waters, Phase II MS4 properties, and School District properties. The Proposed Trash Amendments should address how material from these other sources will be accounted for.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.
20.10	Section 2 of the Draft Staff Report states "No Other Agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the Proposed Amendments." When the Sediment Quality Objectives were adopted, EPA Region XI had to approve the amendment. Why is that not true with these amendments?		The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report discussed the actual implementation of the Trash Amendments by permittees when it stated that no other agencies are expected to be required to implement the Trash Amendments (i.e., once the Trash Amendments become final there are no other agencies that have separate jurisdiction over the action). The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report did not detail how the Trash Amendments “become final”. After the State Water Board adopts the Trash Amendments, the Final Staff Report will be submitted for review of the regulatory record to the California Office of Administrative Law and final approval from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Trash Amendments become effective following approval by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Accordingly, Section 2.12 has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.11	On page 65 of Section 4 in the Proposed Amendments the trash definition should include the size minimum of 5 mm similar to that as presented in Consideration 3 of Section 4.1. Inclusion of a 5 mm minimum would provide consistency with compliance requirements for full capture devices.	"Trash means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials."	The State Water Board disagrees that there should be a size limitation on the definition of trash. A size limitation doesn't address small pieces of trash, such as preproduction plastics and small pieces of trash, which can adversely impact beneficial uses. (See the Final Staff Report Section 4.1.)
20.12	III.I.2.d of the Proposed Trash Amendments allows permitting authorities to determine that other, specific land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require permittees to implement Track 1 and Track 2 for those land uses. If a permitting authority adds new priority land uses during the duration of the compliance period, it could be difficult for a permittee to achieve compliance with the Proposed Amendments if the areas they are required to address change while they are attempting to address those areas. We recommend adding language to the Proposed Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Amendments if new priority land uses are added during		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The Trash Amendments proposed a ten year compliance schedule for Track 1 and Track 2; however, there was not a time schedule for specific land uses and locations designed as high trash generating. Additional language has been provided in the proposed final Trash Amendments specifying that a permitting authority can set a time schedule for the specific land use and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash where the final compliance can be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.5 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.5.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the duration of the compliance period.		
20.13	As drafted, the Proposed Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	We recommend including language in Chapter IV.B.3of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan stating: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 Permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.14	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.I.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment.	
20.15	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of t rash removed through a control measure). Numeric trash data, no matter the metric (pieces, weight, volume), are an unreliable way to determine BMP effectiveness. Monitoring programs in the Los Angeles Region have shown that		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash accumulation is highly variable leading to an inability to discern any trends in data. Permittees must have the flexibility to identify non-numeric monitoring measures to demonstrate effectiveness.		
21.1	Additional time for the comment period.		The State Water Board did not lengthen the 55-day comment period because it also held a public workshop in the midst of the comment period to provide an opportunity to address concerns, clarify issues, and answer questions.
21.2	The State of California needs to provide a source of funding for Cities to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City does not have a drainage fee/utility and as such, 100% of the stormwater management program costs are funded by the General Fund and impact fees. Prop 218 currently precludes the City from establishing a fee for stormwater management activities therefor increased costs must be taken from budgets for other programs and services (General Fund). This is not the time to put such an administrative burden on cities and cities cannot afford to comply with these unfunded mandates. To put this into context, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $200,000 per year on storm drain improvement projects. The capital cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	$200,000 per year. Likewise, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $400,000 per year for storm drain system maintenance activities and street cleaning activities. The increased maintenance cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional $650,000 per year by the tenth year of the program. The City recognizes the water quality benefits of reducing trash, however the costs to comply exceeds our funding capability. Recommendation: The State must assist with funding for those requirements.		
21.3	Due to the significant cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, as currently written, we are concerned that much of our limited resources will be taken away from current efforts to reduce our target pollutants, to implementing trash removal BMP's in many areas that are not generating significant amounts of trash. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments allow cities to evaluate areas in question and provide the Regional Water Boards with the authority to approve an area exemption if the City has demonstrated that the area in question generates trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are shown to be areas that generate significant amounts of trash and would thereby be the focus of limited resources. With the "equivalent alternate land uses," a permittee can exchange priority land uses shown to be low trash generating with alternative areas shown to be high trash generator. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") Therefore, limited resources are being applied to the areas with the highest trash generating rates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	listed.		
21.4	Supports the comments of CASQA and the Statewide Stormwater Coalition.		Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 10 and 68.
22.1	High-density residential land use with at least 10 developed dwelling unit/acre results in focusing on single family. High-density residential land use should be defined at equal to or greater than five dwelling units per building.		The proposed final Trash Amendments continue to be defined with at least 10 dwelling units per acre. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land use.")
22.2	The commercial land use definition should be refined to focus on commercial uses that have the potential to produce trash (such as fast food or take-out restaurants, retail and food markets) and exempt professional and office uses that only provide services.		The State Water Board disagrees that the definition of commercial should be modified as it focuses on the "sale or transfer of goods". The Trash Amendments do provide the ability to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use. The alternative equivalent land uses allows for the situation to exchange parts of commercial for other high trash generating land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.")
22.3	The definitions Priority Land Uses are unnecessarily broad and will mandate storm drain retrofits in wide areas of low trash generation. Recommendation: To address the need for better tailored priority area definitions and the inherent variability of development-related trash generation across the state, the City recommends a process whereby municipalities are able to propose modifications to high priority areas to focus on high-trash generating areas/land uses/development types based on site-specific documentation, such as catch basin		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cleaning data or trash generation studies.		
22.4	If the City implemented Track 1, full capture devices would be required on approximately 4,600 catch basins. Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, an estimated total cost to implement Track 1 for the City of Irvine is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) from Table 13.		The Economic Considerations analysis used two methods to estimate the incremental costs of compliance with the Trash Amendments. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover. It is recognized that the estimated incremental annual cost to comply may vary for site specific conditions. As the Economic Considerations represent a statewide average, communities may wish to conduct their own cost analyses. (See Appendix C of the Final Staff Report.)
22.5	While it could be argued that compliance through Track 2 would provide some flexibility to address the above concerns, the burden of proof of performance results for Track 2 programs is impossible to meet for the following reasons: • A performance evaluation cannot be developed for an unknown target. The performance results to be achieved by the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) is unknown, unless a municipality has already installed full capture		The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to address the performance standard concern with the incorporation of the term full capture system equivalency. Track 2 allow for multi-jurisdictional collaboration. (Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a, Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a, and definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, if the existing trash generation is low then the reduction target is also low and achievable. Please see the Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems and monitored their performance. • It is unclear how effectiveness of an individual municipal program could be objectively measured and quantified, since the original source of trash in receiving waters is unknown. Trash from upstream dischargers will pass between jurisdictional boundaries and could be erroneously attributed to downstream municipal systems. • If the level of trash discharged from a municipal system is already low, it may be impossible to document reductions from the previous year.		
23.1	The City of La Mesa supports the focus on high trash generating land uses. Focus on these areas within a community will allow stormwater programs to invest resources where they will provide the best return on the investment in the controls. Recommendation: Rather than installing devices in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash generating.		
23.2	Many MS4s around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement programs based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
23.3	City of La Mesa does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash, however, the amendments represent added costs, and may take away from other planned water quality efforts. Not only are we concerned with the initial cost of installing these full capture devises but also the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining them. Recommendation: The City of La Mesa recommends that the State		The State Water Board agrees that permittees partnering together or partnering with other entities is a beneficial idea for controlling trash. As such, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding. The State Water Board has and will continue to support loans and grants for projects that implement the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board has multiple programs to provide funding. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Board partner with permittees to explore possible ways to fund these trash control measures.		provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
24.1	The City of Lodi also supports the comments submitted by the California Stormwater Quality Association, the Statewide Stormwater Coalition, and the County of San Diego,		Please see Response to Comment Letters 10, 45, and 68.
24.2	Request the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The Trash Amendments have undergone an extensive public participation. The State Water Board believes the Trash Amendments have been crafted to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
24.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from		Please see Response to 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		
24.4	Compliance with Water Quality Objective and Prohibition of Trash Discharge The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WOO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WOO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track I orTrack2.	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. City of Lodi supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. City of Lodi and the other municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) Co-permittees in our watersheds have been working extensively with the Regional Water Quality Control Board to develop and implement a MS4 Permit based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. The comprehensive planning process considers trash, as well as a host of other potential pollutants, with trash currently categorized as a lower tier priority pollutant. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in M54 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	priority land uses.	
24.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/1V.8.3.a.(2) and Chapter lll.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV. B. 3.a. (1)/IV. B. 3.a. (2) and Chapter I I I. 1.2.a. (1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1)Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2)Track2: Install,	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment'	
24.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter II¡.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition,	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.8.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.9. pounds of trash removed through a control measure).	in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. City of Lodi recommends the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLS. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.	Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
24.9	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends exempting rural areas from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.	Trash is a priority pollutant across California and is impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This issue is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities, due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not think the recommended language is necessary. The implementation provisions of the Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls in five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	use of their limited resources.		
25.1	Full capture devices installed in private drains; inlets downstream of priority land uses that already have trash controls. Rationale for change Page 74 of the staff report references maintenance of full capture systems installed on private properties, which indicates that the State Water Board intended to allow treatment BM Ps installed on private properties to help satisfy the requirement to remove trash from discharges from priority land uses. However, the existing text of L.2.a.(l) and L.2.a.(2) implicitly prohibits installation of full capture devices and other treatment controls or institutional I controls on private property from being part of the municipality's approach to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The suggested revisions above would give municipalities subject to MS4 NDPES permits the option of complying either by installing BMPs or implementing institutional controls on their own public property or by requiring the implementation of these approaches on private property. Additionally, the proposed language would allow municipalities not to have to install a full capture device (or Track 2 equivalent) when the only priority land use draining to a given storm drain is a facility permitted	Suggested revision to L.2.a.(1) and L.2.a.(2) (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain, or require to be installed, operated, and maintained, full capture systems* ~~for all storm drains that captures~~ to treat-runoff from all land area in each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as one or more of the priority land uses* ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain, or require to be installed operated, and maintained, any combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same	Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	under the Industrial General Permit (IGP), which would be required to install trash controls as a condition of its own coverage under the JGP. Under that circumstance, requiring the MS4 permittee to install a full capture system (or Track 2 equivalent) for a priority land use that has already been addressed at the source as a condition of the JGP would not be an effective use of MS4 permittee resources. Overall, the revised language proposed above gives jurisdictions more flexibility to find the most efficient and effective way to remove trash from priority land use discharges, which appears to have been the intent of the regulations given the discussion in the staff report.	performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all land area In each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as ~~all storm drains that captures runoff from~~ one or more of the priority land uses * ~~within such jurisdiction(s).~~	
25.2	The City agrees that public transportation stations, such as light rail stations or bus terminals, have the potential to be significant sources of trash and should be considered priority land uses. Bus stops, on the other hand, may change locations every few years. This could create compliance difficulties for strategies that involve structural BMPs, and it could also discourage expansion or optimization of public transportation routes within the City of National City. The City of National City is pursuing and implementing smart growth development practices and	Suggested revision to Appendix I (Definitions) "(5) Public transportation stations: major facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus or light passenger rail stations ~~and stops~~)."	The State Water Board is encouraged by the City of National City's implementation for smart growth development practices and does not anticipate the Trash Amendments will discourage the expansion of public transportation and smart growth. Within Track 2, the Trash Amendments provide flexibility with options such as of the use of low-impact development and multi-benefit projects to control trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	encouraging non-car transportation, including public transportation, in a significant portion of the City. The City is concerned that the proposed Trash Amendments could discourage expansion of public transportation opportunities and smart growth, which could have unintended negative environmental consequences.		
26.1	The Staff Report states the proposed program has been in development for a number of years and that a group of stakeholders was convened to provide input on the development of the program. It is also noted that stakeholder group meetings were not made public and the Staff Report is the first publicly available document that provides information on how the program is to be implemented. We believe this is a large undertaking for a statewide program and our experience has shown that significant resources and costs will be expended to comply with these amendments. We urge the State to move slowly and provide additional time and more workshops to allow municipalities additional comments before these amendments are formally adopted. The time factor also does not allow for the review of the many supporting studies cited in the Staff Report within the comment period allowed.		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
26.2	The Staff Report states that the strategy to control trash is taken primarily from the experience in the San Francisco Bay and Los Angeles regions. We agree that those regions may have similar conditions applicable statewide but it must also be recognized that there are differences between regions and what is applicable in one region is not necessarily applicable in another region. It is important to recognize these differences because the cost to each municipality for the proposed program will be in the thousands to millions of dollars over the term of implementation as noted in the Appendix C of the Staff Report. We commend the State for proposing a trash control strategy that is reasonable and applicable only to high trash generating areas instead of implementing a zero discharge policy for all land uses and water bodies. This latter option would make no sense and would be a waste of public funds and resources since wind driven trash can find its way to a water body and lead to a finding of noncompliance even with full implementation of trash control devices. It should also be noted that the storm events greater than the one-year event may produce trash that should not lead to a finding of noncompliance. Recommendation: Recognize that		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address the concern that storm events greater can carry trash into water bodies. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storm events greater than one-year can carry trash into water bodies.		
26.3	The proposed amendments are based on strategy to control trash from priority land uses, which include residential high density, urban mixed, industrial and commercial, transportation hubs, bus stops and others. While it is clear that these land uses may produce high amounts of trash, how these land uses are incorporated into the program and defined needs to be considered. High Density Residential: It is anticipated that residential high density neighborhoods will generate significant amounts of trash as shown in studies but it should be noted that the term and definition of high density varies among municipalities and the resulting densities are not all the same. In Orange, the term "high density" is not a category within the City's Zoning Code. The proposed amendments define high density as ten dwelling units per acre. In Orange, this would translate to a zoning district categorized as Low Medium Density ResidentiaiR-2 that allows within its mixture duplexes and small apartment buildings and has a density range of six to fifteen units per acre with an expected range of 8 units per acre.		The proposed Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, such as priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the proposed Trash Amendments. Due to lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be an analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. However, high density residential, as defined in the Trash Amendments, is based on units per acres and not impervious area percentage. (See Final Staff Report Section 3.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Impervious area in this district can range from 45% to 90% as noted in the Orange County Hydrology Manual for this building density. Because the R-2 district allows ten units per acre, it would be categorized as a priority land use even though it may not meet the impervious area definition of 80-100% for high density as defined in Staff Report Section 3.2. Clearly, the lower range of Low Medium Density Residential in Orange of six units per acre would not meet this definition or be compatible with Figure 24 of the Staff Report. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to clarify that high density as used in the amendments with a building density of ten units per acre is a surrogate for residential land use that contains 80-100% impervious area. Municipalities should be allowed the opportunity to review their respective codes to ascertain what type of residential density meets the 80-100% impervious area criteria. It should also be recognized that zoning such as Orange's R-2 has a range of building densities and that trash control devices would only be used in areas where the existing built condition contains 80-100% impervious area. A field reconnaissance would be allowed to ensure only those areas with high		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	impervious areas are retrofitted with trash control devices.		
26.4	Within the category of Industrial land use there can be many subdivisions. In Orange, there is light and heavy manufacturing. Within the City we have seen a shift in industrial processing particularly in the Light Industrial use category where manufacturing processes are conducted indoors under cover and are not exposed to the elements. As a result, we have not seen a significant amount of trash generated on public streets in most areas with this land use. This is confirmed by the number of times City maintenance crews have had to clean catch basins within these areas. To require the use of trash control devices in industrial areas without verifying that significant trash is generated would result in a waste of public funds. In heavy industrial manufacturing areas many facilities are subject to the State General Industrial Storm Water Permit where it is expected that trash control devices will be required onsite. The use of onsite trash control devices will minimize onsite trash discharged to the street and trash control devices may not be required within the public street. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to allow municipalities the opportunity to		For these situations described, the permittee can utilize "equivalent alternate land uses" to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use within the permittee's jurisdiction that generates rate of trash equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Additionally, please see Response to Comments 10.1, 11.4, 12.2, and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assess whether industrial land use areas are high trash generating areas. The amendments should also be clear that municipalities are only responsible for providing trash control devices within a public street or areas they are responsible for maintaining. This does not include responsibility for providing and maintaining trash control devices on private land (shopping areas, apartment complexes, mobile home areas, etc.) or private communities with private streets.		
26.5	Bus Stops: Bus stops are also designated a priority land use where trash controlling devices must be used. As with residential development, not all bus stops generate significant amounts of trash. Provisions should be included in the amendments to allow surveys of bus stop areas to determine which areas produce significant amounts of trash. In these areas, alternate methods to control trash such as more frequent cleaning should be allowed in lieu of providing a full capture device downstream. Recommendation: Allow alternate methods to capture trash in lieu of installing full capture devices downstream.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.
26.6	The amendments propose a two path alternative for compliance: Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1 requires		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	operation and maintenance of full capture systems that capture runoff from priority land uses. Track 2 can be a combination of full capture systems and other alternative measures that achieve the same trash reduction goal. Full Capture Devices: As defined in the amendments, full capture devices must be able to capture trash 5mm and greater and sized for the 1-hr rainfall intensity of a 1-year storm event. Alternatively, it can be sized to handle the inlet storm drain capacity. This definition borrows from the full capture definition used in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. Using this definition may make sense to match the ongoing trash control efforts in the Los Angeles and the San Francisco Bay Area where municipalities are trying to comply with existing trash TMDLs. However, this definition will have a negative impact in other regions where existing trash control devices, particularly vortex separators, were installed to meet MS4 permit design requirements such as the 0.2 inches per hour rainfall intensity specified in the Orange County Santa Ana Region permit. The proposed criteria will significantly reduce the usefulness of these devices that were installed at great expense. Recommendation: The full capture		least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address this concern of storm drain design. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	design criteria should be revised to match existing criteria in municipal MS4 permits for rainfall intensity or at a minimum grandfather devices installed or under design in existing MS4 permits.		
26.7	Certification Process: The Staff Reports indicates that devices already approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board will be accepted but that all new full capture devices used to satisfy Track 1 would be certified and approved by the State. A listing of these devices would be useful. However, there is no listing of approved devices nor is information provided on what needs to be submitted for obtaining approval of the new device. The processing and review time to get a device approved is also not specified. This information is important to know in selecting future trash control devices. It may be possible that a municipality elects to implement a device that has not been approved and submits the device for State approval. If the State fails to act in a timely manner the potential exists for the municipality to be out of compliance because it failed to install 10% of the devices due to State delays or inaction. Recommendation: Provide a listing of approved full capture devices and the		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information needed to get full capture devices approved and the anticipated review time.		
26.8	A major concern with the program is the timing of the proposed amendments and their cost implications. Over the last ten years there has been a significant expansion in the listing of impaired waters statewide and development of their corresponding TMDLs. TMDLs typically cover one pollutant and can cost millions of dollars annually to implement as shown by the statewide trash and bacteria TMDLs and the proposed solution for treating selenium in Orange County. Add to these existing TMDLs additional TMDL programs or a program such as the one proposed and the result can be millions of dollars in annual expenditures to municipalities. Because of the significant cost of this program, the additional costs cannot be taken lightly and it must be noted that the proposed program is being implemented statewide without a finding of water body impairment that is typically a prerequisite before dischargers are required to comply with imposed limits. In addition, stakeholders are generally involved in developing TMDLs so that the solution is clear and everyone understands the potential costs. In this program, stakeholders are being		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. With the priority land use approach, efforts to control trash would be focused to the areas that contribute the most to the problem. This approach contrasts a trash TMDL approach which establishes a numeric target of zero for the entire watershed. Therefore, the Trash Amendments provide a lower resource alternative to control trash in contrast to a water body by water body TMDL approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	given an opportunity to provide comments instead of a thorough vetting of the program.		
26.9	To assess the expected program cost to municipalities, Appendix C provides tables of costs incurred by municipalities in the Los Angeles region and from a survey of MS4 permittees. These tables provide useful information and show that the anticipated program costs will be in the millions. Data from the City's experience with trash capturing devices has shown that automatic retractable screens cost an average of $833 per catch basin. Add to that the cost of pipe screen connectors to make it a full capture system and the result would be an additional $300-$400 dollars per catch basin. This translates to about $1100 per catch basin or about $14.90 per capita. This amount is higher than the $8.96 shown in Table 13 of Appendix C (page C-24) and the $800 per unit noted on page C-30. Experience with the automatic retractable screens has also shown that they require extensive maintenance to prevent captured trash from discharging downstream. As a preliminary estimate to assess the cost to the City, if we assume a range of one third to one half of the City's 1900 catch basins are to be retrofitted with automatic retractable		The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. The economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the proposed Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." The value of $8.96 per capita in Table 13 (page C-24) is the average capital cost per capita for communities with a population between 100,000 and 500,000. The City of Orange estimate of $14.90 per capita is within the range of cost considered in the analysis for their population size group (139,419). On page C-32 of the economic analysis, the State Water Board identified that the cost per capita ranged from $3 per person per year to up to $60 per person per year.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	screens and pipe connector screens, the anticipated costs would range from $700,000 to about $1,000,000. However, these devices are maintenance intensive and this cost must be balanced against a vortex separator which needs to be maintained 1-2 times per year but is likely to cost up to $100,000 per unit. A mixture of the two types of trash control devices is likely to be the preferred solution but that would put the program cost in the millions of dollars.		
26.10	Faced with the anticipated high costs of the program and the ever expanding universe of storm water programs that compete for the same resources, municipalities will have a difficult time securing funding without assistance. Municipalities cannot simply raise rates. The Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency decision of 2006 effectively prohibited raising utility rates under Proposition 218 without voter approval. With no money to fund trash control devices, this program along with health and safety programs will compete for General Fund revenues. Municipalities will be faced with the difficult choice of deciding which programs to fund at the expense of others. The State should consider ways to fund the program or assist municipalities in finding appropriate funding. Another way to lessen the		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	financial burden is to expand the time allowed for implementation of the program. TMDLs with anticipated high costs now routinely allow implementation periods up to twenty years. Recommendation: a) The amendments should be revised to provide up to twenty years to implement the trash control program. b) The State should assist in funding the trash control program or find funding solutions.		
27.1	The City also supports and includes by reference comments submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) and the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP).		Please see Response to Comment Letters 4 and 63.
27.2	For the expanded plastic bag ordinance, data on store compliance, observations of bag use at stores, as well as field observations and counts of bags at clean up events show that plastic bags used and found in the environment have been significantly reduced. Therefore, the benefit of such source control actions should be better accounted for in the Trash Amendments.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)
27.3	The City of Palo Alto supports BASMAA's request to provide an alternative track in the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation requirements of the trash amendments for the San Francisco Bay Area Phase I MS4 dischargers under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board. Bay Area permittees have already spent significant resources on preparing and implementing long-term trash reduction plans and mapping community-specific high, medium, and low trash generating areas. This effort provides a path to complying with trash reduction goals in the Bay Area Phase I regional NPDES municipal stormwater permit. Therefore, the submittal of written notice on whether a permittee will follow Track 1 - full trash capture or Track 2 - a combination of controls, as well as the requirement for those permittees electing to follow Track 2 to submit an implementation plan, is duplicative of efforts already undertaken in the Bay Area and would divert resources away from implementing trash controls already planned. At a minimum, the requirements for duplicative efforts should be waived for Bay Area permittees, and priority land areas identified in the long-term trash plans should be deemed acceptable.		
27.4	The City of Palo Alto is also concerned about the monitoring requirements included in the Trash Amendments, specifically the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring questions asking MS4s to determine whether trash discharge has decreased through the MS4 and in the receiving water from year to year. The City supports BASMAA's request to replace these questions with "to what extent has trash from priority land uses been addressed?" This question could be answered through on-land visual assessments, which have been performed successfully as an assessment tool in Bay Area municipalities, including Palo Alto. Receiving water trash amounts should not be used to measure compliance with stormwater trash reduction requirements. While the goal of all our efforts is to reduce trash in receiving waters, the receiving waters in Palo Alto are heavily influenced by discharges from areas that Palo Alto has no jurisdiction over (notably Highway 101, which is under the jurisdiction of Caltrans).		
27.5	Trash data from shoreline clean ups is highly variable from year to year and is not an accurate indicator of trash that may have been discharged through the storm drain system nor of the effectiveness of the City's substantial efforts in controlling trash. Rather than prescribing documentation of Track 2 performance, permittees should have the ability to determine and implement cost-effective methods to		The Trash Amendments do provide the ability and flexibility to the permittee to determine and implement cost-effective methods to monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s. In the method developed for the proposed Trash Amendments, the permittee who selects Track 2 must demonstrate that the selected trash controls are effective and achieve equivalent trash load reductions to Track 1 in order to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments introduced the term full capture system equivalency to provide clarity of how to demonstrate and achieve equivalent trash load reduction in Track 2 to Track 1. The Trash Amendments both establish the framework to full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s.		capture system equivalency and Track 2 monitoring and provide the flexibility to both the permittee and permitting authority to determine the permit specifics within the framework.
28.1	We recognize the importance of developing effective, cost-effective measures that will result in overall trash reduction in these sensitive environments. While Roseville supports the goal of incorporating feasible measures to reduce trash impacts, this goal must be balanced with practical realities. For example, the draft Amendment requires full capture of trash within "high priority" land uses, which we contend is an unreasonable and unattainable goal that will ultimately make permittees vulnerable to increased legal challenges.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have high trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either trash TMDLs or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash.
28.2	We appreciate the efforts of the State Board staff to conduct stakeholder meetings held in 2013 on the proposed draft; however, there was virtually no communication with the regulated communities between the time of the last workshop and the release of the draft amendment on June 11th of this year. Based on the information provided during the July 16th workshop, it was apparent that the environmental community was fully apprised of the content and requirements being included in the draft document. We believe that if		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the regulated communities participated in a similar manner during the development of the draft that the outcome would have resulted in a document that was better understood resulting in more effective outcomes.		
28.3	We also, find that the draft Amendment is economically impracticable. Roseville along with many other jurisdictions throughout the state is just beginning to recover from the economic downturn and have neither staff nor resources capable of responding to the vast majority of the increased requirements. Our initial analysis of the draft is that it will cost Roseville approximately $8 million to fully implement the proposed requirements over a ten year period. The cost estimate does not include the expenses of maintaining the equipment or systems in perpetuity. Due to constraints on fee collection for stormwater systems these costs directly impact our City's general fund, which continues to be subjected to a list of growing demands placed on it each-and-every year. The reality of local government's limited funds must be addressed within the draft Amendment through safe-harbor provisions for permittees who are fiscally unable to comply.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
29.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments stem from identified trash-impaired water bodies in highly populated regions of the state (Los Angeles, San Francisco, San Diego, and Colorado River Basin). The City appreciates the efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards to work with municipalities to address the nature of this problem specific to these areas. The current proposal uses studies from these areas and superimposes these solutions statewide. This extrapolation does not translate to the City or other communities of lesser population densities, differing geography, and demographics. The Proposed Trash Amendments clearly are focused on MS4 discharges as the primary contributor of trash. This is evidenced by the structure of Track 1 and Track 2 alternatives for compliance. For Track 1 compliance, only MS4 discharges are addressed. This track fails to address other sources of trash in waterways which can be the primary contributor of trash in many communities. This could result in implementation of an expensive and ineffective prescriptive methodology for many communities, without any measurable results from a baseline condition to assess true effectiveness. Track 2, as proposed, does create somewhat of a		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.1, 6.2, 10.1, 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	methodology for assessment and measurement, but creates an endless process of chasing an unachievable goal of zero trash. Failure to be able to achieve this goal under Track 2 will drive many municipalities to move toward Track 1 based purely on the potential of third party lawsuits and not on what is best for water quality. We recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to require a clearly-defined methodology to perform these assessments to determine the actual impact of trash in all MS4 jurisdictions. This assessment should not be limited to trash from MS4 discharges, but should include identification of all sources (i.e. illegal dumping, windblown trash, etc.). This would allow the municipalities to calibrate their efforts to mitigate trash based on what is the major source contributor. If implemented thoughtfully, the State could be provided much needed data on the primary sources of trash, which could drive science-based regulations for source control.		
29.2	The proposed regulations place an undue burden on MS4 communities and do not require the producers of products that negatively impact the environment to be part of the solution. Plastics, fast food wrappers, cigarette butts, and other		Please see Response to 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	single use items are the bulk of the items that are contributing to trash in waterways. Where possible the State should take action to eliminate or reduce the source of trash. Through forward-thinking programs, and working with other State agencies such as the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, trash reduction can be achieved through statewide bans on specific products and increased fees to incentivize recycling. There are many great examples already in place where source control or alternative products have been effectively implemented statewide. Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon were once used as primary pesticides for decades and resulted in impairments in water bodies in many regions. Copper used in brakes is also a water quality problem. Through statewide phasing out of these products, and changing to alternative materials that achieve the same results, these impairments are no longer ongoing threats to water quality. In cases where elimination of a product is not feasible, such as the use of plastic and glass bottles, significant trash reductions could be achieved by increasing redemption values and making recycling more convenient. The Cal Recycle program for waste oil can be a model for implementing and funding these		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	types of activities. Source control and funding for trash mitigation should be borne by the producer and consumer of these products. By placing the burden to mitigate these issues on municipalities the Proposed Trash Amendments do little to address the source of the issue for the long term.		
29.3	The City has over 20 years of water quality data that is used to establish which pollutants of concern (POC) or target pollutants is the highest priority for the community. Programs and funding have been defined based on the prioritization of the water quality conditions. The Proposed Trash Amendments will require funding for implementation, which with the limitations of Proposition 218 will likely require the recalibrating of funds from other water quality priorities. Effectively trash will be the highest priority for funding and resources, while identified watershed based priorities become a secondary issue. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control t rash in our waterways or place additional demands on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POC-focused water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		
29.4	The cost to local government of complying with the Proposed Trash Amendments is significant. The economic analysis included as Appendix C to the Draft Staff Report estimates an incremental annual cost for Phase I MS4s ranging from $4 to $10.67 per capita. This cost estimate includes capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs, but the analysis excludes costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, citing the uncertainty of such costs. For the City of Sacramento, with a population of approximately 475,000 residents, using the State Board's own economic analysis translates to an additional annual cost ranging from $1.9 million to $5.07 million to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments. As noted, this does not include costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, which also can be significant based on the City's experience with the development of implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting to meet other NPDES requirements. The Draft Staff Report does not include any explanation or discussion of how agencies responsible for operation of MS4s, like the City, are expected to pay		Please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4. Regarding the estimation of costs referenced by commenter, Water Code section 13241 requires the State Water Board to consider certain factors, including economic considerations, in establishing the narrative water quality objective for trash which it did as more fully described in the Staff Report (Section 9 and Appendix C). In accordance with the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777, subsections (b)(4) and (c), the Staff Report also considers a range of economic factors in its environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, but the Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture, nor does it conduct a site-specific project level analysis for the methods of compliance. The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provide an overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the precise compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." It is very difficult to determine the actual cost of implementing compliance programs because of the highly variable factors and unknown level of implementation among different permittees and differences in monitoring and reporting by permittees. It is also difficult to isolate program costs attributable to permit compliance because they can vary widely. Despite those difficulties, effort has been made to identify program compliance costs to aid in the economic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these significant additional costs to address a problem- the deposit of trash- that the agencies do not create and cannot fully control. The City funds its MS4 NPDES permit compliance from storm drainage rates paid by City businesses and residents. The City's storm drainage system currently has a significant backlog of unmet capital improvement needs because the lion's share of annual revenues from storm drainage rates must be spent to meet current O&M requirements. Adding capital, O&M, implementation, monitoring, and reporting requirements to the City's NPDES permit to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments will impose significant new costs that the City cannot fund with its current storm drainage rate revenues. Unless funding is provided by the State or from other sources, these new requirements may constitute an unfunded State mandate subject to re imbursement under article XIII B, section 6 of the California Constitution. Section 6 of article XIII B provides, in relevant part: "Whenever the Legislature or any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government, the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or		consideration required by Water Code section 13241. To implement the narrative water quality objective for trash in accordance with Water Code section 13242, the Trash Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge, implementation provisions, time schedule, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Trash Amendments do not establish the requirements for the monitoring programs or reports, although they do provide that the reports should consider addressing a number of issues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements applicable to the discharger and that such reports must be submitted to the applicable Water Board annually. The costs for completing the monitoring and reporting reports will vary depending on the permittee's size and particular compliance track (Track 1, Track 2, or the existing permit prohibition in the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Since the Trash Amendments do not establish the specific requirements for the monitoring, the economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs. However, to provide a further estimation on the cost of monitoring, the State Water Board has allocated $1,080,000 in Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds to the project Tracking California's Trash focused on developing planning, designing and monitoring templates for evaluating trash controls necessary for complying with Track 2 requirements. In addition, State Water Board estimates the cost to perform trash monitoring and reporting for a city with 350,000 inhabitants (such as Bakersfield). The initial estimate indicates that the Track 2 monitoring and reporting might cost on the order of $105,000 annually or $0.30 per year per capita. Additionally, there is an element of cost consideration inherent in the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard. While the term "maximum extent practicable" is not specifically defined in the Clean Water Act or its implementing regulations, U.S. EPA,

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	increased level of service ...." This subvention requirement does not extend to federally mandated programs (Government Code§ 17556 (c)), and a program that requires a higher level of service does not constitute a mandate within the meaning of article XIII B, if the local agency has the authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program (Government Code,§ 17556 (d)). The subvention requirement should apply in this instance, because: (1) the Proposed Trash Amendments are not federal mandates since they exceed any specific requirements for MS4s specified in the Clean Water Act or other federal law; and (2) while the City has authority to impose storm drainage rates to pay its cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, this authority is significantly constrained by the constitutional requirement specified in Proposition 218 (California Constitution article XIII D, section 6, subd. (c)) for voter approval of any increase in storm drainage rates. Further, the recent passage of Proposition 26 (California Constitution article XIII C, section 1) prevents the City from adopting new regulatory fees to fund such costs without voter approval of a special tax. For these reasons, imposing the Proposed Trash Amendments on the		courts, and the State Water Board have addressed what constitutes MEP. MEP is not a one-size fits all approach. Rather, MEP is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers practicability. That includes technical and economic practicability. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying BMPs that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants in storm water to receiving waters. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically practicable BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive." (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11.) Regarding commenter’s assertion that the costs necessary to comply with the Trash Amendments may constitute an unfunded state mandate, the State Water Board disagrees. The costs incurred by a local government to implement the provisions required by the Trash Amendments are not subject to the requirement contained in Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution that local government costs mandated by the State must be funded by the State—for numerous reasons, including the following: First, the Trash Amendments requirement that a MS4 permittee elect and comply with either Track 1 or Track 2 is not self-implementing. The Trash Amendments require the applicable State or Regional Water Board to include the requirements contained in the Trash Amendments into applicable NPDES permits. Any argument that the Trash Amendments are an

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City's MS4 permit without providing funding may create an unfunded State mandate for which reimbursement will be required.		"unfunded state mandate" is premature until the issuance of such permits. Second, reimbursement or subvention does not extend to federal mandated programs. The costs associated with implementing the permit's eventual conditions (including compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, monitoring, implementation plans, etc.) are not a state, reimbursable mandate because the trash provisions are required under the broad, federal mandate of the Clean Water Act NPDES program. The water boards must comply with federal law when issuing a NPDES permit. The Clean Water Act compels the State Water Board to include broad treatment controls in MS4 permits as it determines necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants. (CWA § 401(p)(3)(B)(iii).) Although federal law does not expressly require the precise trash provisions' treatment controls, upon incorporation into permits, the trash provisions would come within the mandate of Clean Water Act section 401(p)(3)(B)(iii) that permits contain controls to reduce trash to the "maximum extent practicable" and "such other provisions as the [State Water Board] determines appropriate." The requirements contained in the Trash Amendments do not exceed the obligations required under federal law but comports with the federal "floor." Additionally, it is well established that "[a] mere increase in the cost of providing a service which is the result of a requirement mandated by the state is not tantamount to a higher level of service." (*Long Beach Unified Sch. Dist. v. State of California* (225 Cal.App.3d 155, 173.) Third, compliance with Track 1 is not a state mandate because a permittee is not absolutely required to implement Track 1. A permittee may implement any combination of controls identified under Track 2 (full capture devices, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls and other treatment controls). Such controls include best management practices of street sweeping, education and outreach programs, trash collection, and ordinances. Any permittee selecting Track 2 may cater the controls it implements to the unique circumstances of the trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			generation within its jurisdiction, so long as the permittee can demonstrate that those controls will be equally effective in controlling trash as the "full capture system equivalency" standard. Fourth, under the Clean Water Act, the discharge of pollutants is prohibited without a permit. The permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (See e.g., *County of San Diego v. State of California* (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-08.) Likewise, the permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-63 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-48.) Fifth, reimbursement is not required where a local agency permittee has authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for such a program. Assuming for the sake of argument that a local agency assesses fees to address trash generation in a way that requires voter approval pursuant to Proposition 218 or Proposition 26, as commenter suggests, that does not mean the local agency does not have fee authority for purposes of subvention/mandates law.
29.5	MS4s communities would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as they were fully implementing		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the MS4s are in compliance with the stated narrative water quality objective. The City requests language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating that the MS4s are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. In conclusion, the City believes that the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments has merit, but fails to address the issue in a well-rounded and scientific manner. We look forward to working with the Board on a collaborative process to move this issue forward and create a consistent trash policy that also addresses the unique nature of each community. Based on our comments and those comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the City requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment. This will allow stakeholders to consider the revisions in the context of the entire proposal.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.1	The City is again encouraged by the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Board) stakeholder engagement in the adoption process as this provides an opportunity to incorporate stakeholder perspectives into the trash amendments and develop a sound approach for protecting beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash.		The State Water Board has undergone an extensive stakeholder engagement with the proposed Trash Amendments in order to create a program to provide statewide consistency and flexibility to protect beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.) Please see Response to Comment 10.12.
30.2	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed as it provides a clear, concise definition from which the City can prioritize management decisions using our existing watershed management plans. The City also supports the option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls and the potential for time extensions where these are implemented. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for local jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board is appreciative of the support.
30.3	The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize time schedule differences between implementation and certification of full capture systems. While the Los Angeles TMDL program has provided a list of certified full captured systems, the Proposed Trash Amendment should allow permit holders an opportunity to evaluate additional full capture		The State Water Board does not anticipate that the timing of implementation plans and certification of full capture systems will be an issue. In addition to systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board, the Trash Amendments have been modified to incorporate full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. This provides a wide range of full capture systems to begin development of an implementation plan based on the existing market conditions for full capture systems. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.1 and the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems that are applicable at the local level. It is recommended that the compliance schedule start when the Certification of a Full Capture Systems proposed by a permit holder has been approved by the State Board.		ISWEBE definition for “full capture systems.”)
30.4	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will in effect be an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. The City recommends additional language be added to clarify the intent of the State Water Resources Control Board with respect to the development of future TMDLs and that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 NPDES Permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 NPDES Permittees. Multiple pollutant TMDLs are allowed 20 year compliance schedule to achieve the necessary load reductions. Recommendation - Expand the compliance schedule to 20 years when trash is being included in a watershed with other TMDLs.		Please see Responses to Comments 7.7 and 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.5	It is unclear whether implementation of Track 1 or 2 would ensure compliance with all of the provisions in the Proposed Trash Amendments, including the water quality objectives. Language should be included within the Proposed Trash Amendments to state that implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 constitutes compliance with the discharge prohibitions and receiving water limitations.	Recommendation- Amend language in III.I.6 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.2 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The discharge of Trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of Trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge <u>and with the receiving water limitations</u> shall be achieved as follows:	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
30.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments do not account for current watershed planning and prioritization efforts are occurring throughout southern California. Under the current Phase I MS4 Permit for the San Diego Region (Order R9-2013-0001), the watershed co-permittees and stakeholders (including San Diego Water Quality Control Board, Region 9 staff) are required to identify, assess, and prioritize pollutants, including trash, within the various watersheds in the San Diego region. As proposed, the Proposed Trash Amendments will supersede recent planning efforts, diverting limited	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: a. <u>For discharges to water bodies in which the beneficial uses are impaired by trash or discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	resources from the highest priority water quality conditions (e.g., bacteria) within a particular watershed to trash, which has often not been found to be the highest priority water quality condition in a watershed. The watershed planning and prioritization process in the Proposed Trash Amendments is well aligned with the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board's Practical Vision for protecting receiving waters. The Practical Vision creates a set of guiding principles including prioritization of water quality conditions based on receiving water quality, which is followed by implementation of strategies to address the highest priority water quality conditions. Implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments should be required in watersheds where either trash has been identified as causing impairment or, if through a watershed management planning process, trash has been identified as the highest priority water quality condition. Where trash has not been identified as causing an impairment or as a highest priority water quality condition, it should be addressed according to current MS4 Permit requirements.	water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses shall comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a. herein by either of the following measures:	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments state "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins inserts within existing catch basins." In many cases, municipalities are moving toward LID installations, so installing a catch basin insert may not line up with the green infrastructure plans. While LID is included as an option under Track 2, the amendments and certified trash capture devices should recognize LID measures under Track 1, as full-capture devices.	Recommendation-Amend language for Track 1 as follows: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, hydrodynamic separators, low impact development BMPs)	The State Water Board aims to utilize storm water as a resource to improve water quality and supply, as well as protect and restore key watershed processes such as overland flow, groundwater recharge, and pollutant uptake. When done properly, catch basins can help reduce flooding, mitigate storm water pollution, enhance habitat, and improve water use efficiency. Low impact development is a key BMP to treat storm water as a resource. If low impact development projects and multi-benefit projects can be demonstrated and certified to be full capture systems, then these projects will be considered applicable under Track 1. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5 for more discussion on full capture system certification. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")
30.8	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation-Amend language for Tracks I and II to designate a threshold (e.g., priority land use covers a percent of the catchment area) that would trigger implementation within the catchment. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment area.	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and! or multi benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where- priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment area.	
30.9	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the defined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions because they do not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively imposing a costly "one size fits all"	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. A regulated MS4	Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approach onto the local jurisdictions. The City supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for many years, resulting in an in-depth understanding of the problem areas within its watersheds. While the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the Regional Boards to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to provide flexibility for Responsible Agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should suffice as justification for local jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority," regardless of land use.	permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the compliance requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.10	Construction sites may generate significant amounts of trash and the City supports regulation of trash from facilities covered under the Construction General Permit. However, where construction does not result in the developed site falling into a priority land use category under the Proposed Trash Amendments, controls specific to trash should only be required during construction.	Recommendation- Add language in Section III.L.2.c (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.c (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) to clarify. Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all post-construction controls as required by local land development regulations (e.g., full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects) used at their facility(ies).	It is not the intention of the State Water Board to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1-3.
30.11	Through provisions III.L.2.d and III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.d and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan), the Regional Water Quality Control Board is provided discretion to add additional requirements for other sources, including non-point sources. While local flexibility may be appropriate (see Comments #3, #6), a statewide approach that provides broad discretion to Regional Water Quality Control	Recommendation - The Proposed Trash Amendments should provide clear guidance on how the discretion should be used by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards.	Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Boards can result in uneven implementation and undermines the concept of a statewide approach.		
30.12	It is evident that other regulated sources (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) often contribute trash to receiving waters. While the City continues to work with its partners to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders for these other regulated sources and support a process that allows the City to apply its resources towards controlling trash within its areas of responsibility. The City recommends that the State Water Resources Control Board require that other regulated entities (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the NPDES Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.	Recommendation-Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority from which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The State Water Resources Control Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.	Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.13	The City supports the option for time extensions where regulatory source controls are implemented and supports the concept of allowing credit for source control programs that are implemented prior to the effective date of the Proposed Trash Amendments. However, source control initiatives can take many years to come to fruition. Therefore, limiting the timeframes for implementation to three years from adoption may not be sufficient time to conduct research and outreach to communities in order to gain local support for true source control methodologies that may require behavioral changes on the part of the public. Due to the significant time necessary to develop and implement regulatory source controls, the three-year implementation timeframe in order to be considered for a time extension of the full compliance requirements, should be removed. In cases where regulatory source controls are employed within the 1 0-year compliance timeframe, Responsible Agencies should be eligible for the one year time extensions.	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.5 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.6 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclose Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The permitting authority may give MS4 permittees that are complying under Chapter III.L.2.a up to a three (3) year time extension for achieving full compliance in areas where regulatory source controls are employed that take effect prior to or within ten (10) years of the effective date of these Trash Provisions. Each regulatory source control employed by an MS4 permittee will be eligible for up to a one (1) year time extension.	Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.14	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring. MS4 permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their implementation or watershed management plans. Receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources outside of the control of MS4 permittees may contribute trash. While an entity may decide to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in the event another method is more appropriate (e.g., pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Further, The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for 11 years. It is important for the Proposed Trash Amendments to recognize the value of existing data sets to answer management questions about the status and trends of any trash discharged from the MS4. As such, the Proposed Trash Amendments should include the flexibility to allow existing trash monitoring programs to continue under the Track 2 implementation requirements for areas that are not represented by a full capture device.	Recommendation: Include a provision in Track 2 monitoring requirements to allow for existing monitoring programs to fulfill implementation requirements at MS4 outfalls not fitted with a full capture device, as long as monitoring efforts demonstrate that trash is not accumulating in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause a nuisance condition.	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.15	The Proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Resources Control Board will take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. A more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. Full trash capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for MS4 permittees to develop credible costs estimates that inform the permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process needs to have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.	Recommendation- Amend language in Appendix I to define full-capture systems as follows: Prior to installation, full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions unless they meet the criteria for full capture systems as defined above. Recommendation - Modify the compliance schedule to start when the state of California provides a list of certified full capture systems.	Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.16	The City has many responsibilities and recognizes the importance of finding cost-effective approaches to provide the services our community requires and expects, while providing safe and clean water. As one of the largest cities in California, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments will be substantial and the value of implementing the provisions on a City-wide basis is uncertain given that trash has often not been identified as a receiving water priority through the watershed planning processes required under the current MS4 Permit (Order R9-2013-0001). Furthermore, the City's funding is limited and catch basin inserts and other likely control devices will not considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB2403. As noted in previous comments (see comments #3, #6), the City would prefer that the Proposed Trash Amendments allow local jurisdictions to prioritize trash as a highest priority water quality condition, where substantiated, by taking into account all other water quality conditions and regulatory obligations. Further, the City should be allowed to use recently collected data to evaluate existing land uses to determine where there is a need for trash control, thus resulting in the implementation of controls where	Recommendations- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: (1) <u>For discharges to water bodies that are impaired by trash and for discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses.</u> (2) Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. <u>A regulated MS4 permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	necessary and appropriate. It would not be a prudent use of public funds to implement trash controls in all priority land uses, as designated in the Proposed Trash Amendments, without a local evaluation of the problem where data are available.	accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7. Recommendation - Please provide all calculations, notes, and assumptions used to determine proposed costs shown in Appendix C, Section V.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
31.1	City of San Jose supports the recommendations in the BASMAA comment letter.		Please see Responses to Comment Letter 4.
31.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters".		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
31.3	Create an alternative that supports the progress of the Bay Area Phase I MS4s. San Jose and other cities regulated under the Bay Area Phase I permit have already spent considerable time and resources identifying, mapping, assessing, and programming high trash generating areas in their respective jurisdictions. The option of an alternative track will allow Bay Area cities to continue to focus on their high trash generation areas and implement their specific implementation plans. As currently written, Track 2 uses simplified land use designations to identify high trash generation areas. This varies significantly from the approach established by the Bay Area Phase I permittees. The proposed Track 2 approach does not contemplate the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	importance and necessity of applying local knowledge, nor does it account for site-specific variation. While Track 2, as currently drafted, will provide a valuable roadmap for Phase II jurisdictions that have not yet developed plans for trash reduction, it represents a step backward for San Jose and other cities that have spent years and millions of tax dollars preparing and submitting the required planning and compliance documentation and have made significant progress in targeting high priority trash generation areas.		
31.4	The City supports the use of institutional Controls as discussed in the State Amendments. However, granting a brief time extension for regulatory source control efforts, understates the significance of such actions in improving on-land and receiving water conditions. The City also recommends that the State Board use its authority to incentivize local government collaboration to support statewide advocacy for development of product and packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation. The State Board has an opportunity to provide incentives for creating a collaborative environment that bring local governments together with regulators, private industry, and other stakeholders to work on		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	product stewardship initiatives aimed at specific items such as cigarette butts and other forms of single-use packaging.		
31.5	The City recommends that the State Board add language that more clearly specifies the expectation that Caltrans and MS4 Phase II permittees will coordinate and fully capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources.		The State Water Board agrees that Caltrans and MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees will have greater success of controlling trash in overlapping jurisdictions if they coordinate and full capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources in overlapping jurisdictions. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
32.1	There is no calculation or reporting standards listed in the proposed Trash Amendments. It is expected that reporting will be addressed in later versions.		The Trash Amendments provide the framework for minimum reporting and monitoring requirements that must be included in the implementing permit. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
32.2	Economic impacts should be considered, whether it be for full capture devices or additional programs. MS4 Permittees are struggling to maintain the current requirements. Requiring additional infrastructure or programs will further strain fiscal resources. Proposition 218 remains a major issue to consider when asking our citizens to fund these additional requirements.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
32.3	While ten to 15 years may seem like a long time, it is relatively short when taking into account the research, planning, bidding, funding, construction, and compliance with other regulations MS4 Permittees must consider. At a minimum, a 20		For statewide consistency and recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides a sufficient amount of time for trash control with either Track 1 or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	year timeframe should be considered.		Track 2 to be successful. A reduced compliance time for Track 2 may result in less effective programs at control trash. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
32.4	Instead of piecemeal treatment devices and programs for trash are the purpose of the Trash Amendments, projects that offer multiple benefits should be given priority. It is understood that trash is a visible nuisance, but projects that treat for multiple pollutants or act to replenish local groundwater should be considered more beneficial and a better use of resources. An efficient use of resources should be viewed as far more favorable by the regulators as well as our local and state citizens.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat and improve water efficiency. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.4.)
32.5	Storm drain drainage areas are not specific to land-use areas. The regulated drainage areas should be defined as having more than 75% of the specified land-use in order to address the area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
32.6	It should be acknowledged that land-use areas are dispersed throughout communities and are not necessarily in defined quadrants. Municipal activities such as street sweeping routes are based on clustered areas and are not based on land-use zones. Measurements or reporting for specified land-use would be impossible or exceptionally difficult. Land-use areas should be amalgamated or defined as 75% or more.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
32.7	There is a perception that new regulations will affect properties that are privately owned and are already developed. With a specified timeframe to install treatment devices, requiring private properties to install treatment devices creates an eminent domain issue that creates a wide-variety of issues. It should be specified that treatment devices shall be required only on land that is within the public right-of-way or publically owned.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.
33.1	Santa Maria supports the State Board staffs decision to use a narrative water quality objective for trash. The narrative objective provides a clear standard that all can understand and that the City can use to prioritize its programs. The City agrees with State Board staff's recommendation not to use a numeric objective of "zero trash".		The State Water Board appreciates the support on a narrative water quality objective for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	While the City can and will continue to control and address many sources of trash, there are many sources that even the best program cannot control in all cases. A numeric objective is therefore not feasible in this situation, and Santa Maria urges the State Board to support staff's recommendation on this important question.		
33.2	Santa Maria generally supports the focus in the proposed Trash Amendments on priority land uses as a means of identifying key areas within the City where limited resources should be allocated to achieve maximum control benefit. The City believes that this approach should be refined and improved, but State Board staff's recommendation to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates is the correct one and Santa Maria hopes the State Board supports it.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for prioritization of land uses for trash control.
33.3	As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide that the City could achieve compliance with the prohibition on the discharge of trash by implementing either Track 1 or Track 2. The clarity of this path to compliance with the discharge prohibition is appreciated and welcomed by the City. To provide similar clarity with regard to achieving compliance with the receiving water limitations language		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	contained in the City's MS4 permit, which has been interpreted to require strict compliance with water quality objectives, the State Board should include a provision in the Trash Amendments that links compliance with the discharge prohibition to compliance with the narrative water quality objective. This level of regulatory certainty is important to support the City's ability to make the large capital investment that will be required to address trash under either Track 1 or Track 2. If implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 results in compliance with the discharge prohibition, such compliance should also result in achievement of the water quality objective and compliance with the receiving water limitations language in the City's MS4 permit.		
33.4	Many municipalities in California are currently moving toward a watershed-based approach to achieving water quality requirements. There appears to be a scientific and regulatory consensus that a watershed-based approach that involves multiple stakeholders represents a better way to address water quality problems, as opposed to a narrow jurisdictional focus. Santa Maria is currently developing an Integrated Plan that is designed to look at all of the City's water quality obligations in a watershed-		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based context that will put the City in the best position to achieve all of its obligations through a consolidated approach. The concern with the Trash Amendments is that it prioritizes trash as a water quality concern above other sources of water quality impairment that may be more pressing on a watershed basis. Therefore, the City requests that the State Board consider adding language to the Trash Amendments that would allow for prioritizing issues for each watershed, through efforts such as the City's Integrated Plan or other similar approaches.		
33.5	Santa Maria supports the use of prioritized land uses to focus efforts in areas with the greatest contribution of trash. However, the proposed Trash Amendments should allow the City to determine at the local level which land uses contribute the greatest amount of trash in Santa Maria. While the Trash Amendments allow the City to identify additional land use types that should be prioritized, the document does not appear to allow the City to remove prioritized land use types. The Trash Amendments should establish a process to both add and delete prioritized land use types so that localized efforts can focus on the areas with the greatest contribution of trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
33.6	The Trash Amendment as proposed would establish a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline (1 0 years after the next permit adoption or 15 years, whichever occurs first). Implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 will take time and a large capital investment. As with any large-scale public works project, it will take time for the City to plan, design, fund, and install the devices needed to implement the program. In addition, it will take time for the City to educate its community and change community norms regarding trash. A time horizon of 15-20 years would better reflect the implementation challenges the City will face.		Please see Response to Comments 32.3.
33.7	Because the Trash Amendment seeks to establish a statewide policy and approach to addressing trash, the Trash Amendment should specify that the policy and implementation approach replaces the need to develop local TMDLs for trash. Since the Trash Amendments are designed to establish compliance with the water quality objective for trash over the compliance period, it would appear to negate the need for local TMDLs or additional listing of impairment of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
34.1	While the City generally supports the State Boards efforts with the proposed Amendments, the policy is		The Trash Amendments aim to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge, and then a set of implementation provisions to achieve compliance

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	focused on achieving 100% trash capture from the storm drain system (Page 11, Table 1) while the overall objective is focused on prohibiting trash accumulation in the waterway, "No trash shall accumulate in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state water) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance" (Page 11, 2.2). These two items appear to be inconsistent.		with the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge. These implementation provisions focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the areas and locations that generate highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments do not aim for a 100 % reduction of trash to state waters but reduction from the high trash generating areas that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause harm. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.1.
34.2	It is the City's experience that a significant percentage of the trash in our waterways is from homeless encampments, and is not in fact conveyed through the storm drain system. As written, the City could go through the resource intensive process of achieving full capture from the storm drain system and still not achieve the water quality objective. It is requested that the language of the objective be revised to specify that if no accumulation occurs as a result of discharge of trash from the storm drain system. Alternatively it is requested that the language in the proposed compliance tracks be revised to include the requirement to address trash that reaches the waterways through routes other than the storm drain system.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported in surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The dual alternative “compliance track” approach provides flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Specifically, Track 2 makes available a wide range of trash control strategies, from treatment to institutional controls, to target the high trash generating areas. Additionally, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine other land use or locations generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls. The permitting authority may also issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner for other trash generating areas or facilities to address trash. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
34.3	In order to achieve full trash capture, the City would need at to invest an estimated minimum of $1.2 million into storm drain improvements plus an additional l $1.2 million per year for maintenance. These dollar figures are substantial as the City has very limited funds and is limited in its ability to collect fees to fund this program by Proposition 218. It is requested that the State Board support the ability of Permittees to secure funding sources for storm water quality programs, such as this trash policy.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
34.4	In order to adequately address the systemic trash issue, high trash generating industries and sources need to be targeted in addition to implementing trash capture. It is requested that the State Board partner with State and Federal programs, such as CalRecycle (formally the Integrated Waste Management Board), to support policies, laws, and practices to reduce packaging and trash generation at the source.		State Water Board and CalRecycle staff worked in the development of the Trash Amendments and agree that there is a synergy between reducing trash at the source and controlling trash as a pollutant.
35.1	The City supports the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed. This narrative objective provides a clear, concise definition from with the City can prioritize management decisions. As a Phase I MS4 permittee, the City also appreciates the two track for		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash and two tracks. Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. As proposed, the Trash Amendments would consider the City to be full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge, as long as the City implements either Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge probation requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject to further regulation for receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
35.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments also identify, but do not address certain significant source categories and transport pathways for trash. These include wind, illegal littering, illegal encampments in riverbeds, and water recreation/cruise ships. It is unclear who is responsible for attaining the trash water quality objective for trash from sources and pathways unaddressed by the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The Trash Amendments recognize that there are many pathways of trash to reach surface waters, and they aim to protect from amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses. The Trash Amendments focus on controlling trash transported via storm water to surface waters in the areas and location that generate the highest amounts of trash. While the focus of the Trash Amendments is not on the other sources of trash, the permitting authority has the ability to determine additional areas and locations to require trash controls through NPDES permits, WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and enforcement. (See Final Staff Report Appendix A.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 6.5.
35.3	The proposed Trash Amendments do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to further regulation for the receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City requests the addition of language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees will be in compliance with receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
35.4	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented. Further, waters listed as impaired for trash should be removed from the 303d list because the Proposed Trash Amendments address the impairment.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
35.5	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments to accommodate local and regional processes for prioritizing pollutant issues for each watershed, such as the WQIP. The City also requests language is included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would provide a process to exclude from, modify, or delay implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements for those watersheds		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and subwatersheds where trash is not identified as a high priority water quality concern. The City also requests language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would allow agencies, such as MS4 permittees, to complete a watershed based trash assessment, confirm the applicability of the Proposed Trash Amendments to each waterway, and allow time for industry to implement effective solutions to identified sources of trash.		
35.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments are being proposed without adequate consideration of the funding sources for implementing the amendments' requirements. The City has no clear source of funding to meet these requirements and believes these obligations constitute an unfunded mandated. Prior to approval of the Trash Amendment, the City requests the Board conduct a full assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Trash Amendment. The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments allowing delayed implementation until a funding source is identified for the implementation and ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4. Additionally, under state law, the State Water Board does not perform a cost benefit assessment.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
35.7	The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments that allows the City to adequately evaluate, designate, and prioritize those areas that would realize the greatest benefit. Including a process by which the City may lower the priority of areas that the Proposed Trash Amendments currently designates as "high priority" is essential to effective implementation.	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
35.8	The City requests that the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments, establishing a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline, be revised to establish a 15- to 20-year timeline (i.e., 15 years after the next permit adoption or 20 years, whichever		Please see Response to Comment 7.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	occurs first).		
36.1	Our city is participating in two Watershed Management Programs (WMPs) pursuant to the requirements of Los Angeles Regional Board Order No. R4-2012-0175. One of these is for the Lower Los Angeles River Watershed, and the other is for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Lower Los Angeles River WMP lists trash as a highest priority pollutant since there is a trash TMDL for the Los Angeles River. The Los Cerritos Channel WMP lists trash as a high priority pollutant because there is a 303(d) listing for trash for the Los Cerritos Channel, but there is not yet a TMDL for trash for this water body. The proposed Trash Amendments would functionally make trash a highest priority pollutant for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Trash Amendments would also make trash a priority pollutant for the defined "priority land uses" statewide, even though the receiving waters for land uses might not have been determined to be impaired for trash.		The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a prevalent issue in California. As the City of Signal Hill is participating in two Watershed Management Programs where trash is listed as a high priority pollutant, the State Water Board does not see a conflict with existing permit prioritizations and the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.9.
36.2	The fact that the three Regional Water Boards with 71 of the 72 trash listings already have programs in place to address trash indicates that the Trash Amendments, as drafted, are not necessary. There is a need to ensure that where trash TMDLs or		Regardless of current 303(d) listings for trash, trash is a problem statewide. The Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency to reduce trash discharge from the areas that generate the highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments would establish a prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics as well as establish a definition for trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	other measures to address trash impairments arc developed permittees are allowed to focus on truly high trash generation areas and catch basins. The application of a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products is also needed. In addition, there should be statewide definitions of trash and debris.		
36.3	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, will likely result in multiple unintended consequences. First the de facto definition of trash as a high priority pollutant will likely result in the diversion of funds away from addressing local water quality issues such as listed impairments and other local pollutants of concern since, in the absence of major stormwater quality funding programs, most local governments have limited money available to address water quality. Secondly, making trash a high priority pollutant in the absence of a 303(d) listing for trash may cause financial hardships. Especially for Phase II MS4s, since neither of the specified compliance tracks is inexpensive.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.4	This assessment, prepared by the Coalition tor Environmental Protection, Restoration and Development, is not listed in the References section of the Draft Staff Report, and it should be reviewed before any action is taken on the proposed Trash Amendments. For the convenience of the Board. It is attached to this comment letter.		Thank you for your comment and attached report.
36.5	The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments on five priority land uses is a good start to focusing on high trash generation areas. By focusing on high density residential (with at least 10 developed residential units per acre). Industrial, commercial mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses. the areas addressed by either Track 1 or Track 2 procedures could be reduced by 50% or more of a municipality's land area, depending on the density and location of transportation stations. However, as noted above, a small percentage of catch basins in commercial and industrial areas have been demonstrated in a research study to contribute a major portion of the trash load. Of the 258 catch basins analyzed in the 2006 report. I 05 were in commercial and industrial areas, and all but one of the 34 catch basins responsible for generating 50% of the trash loadings were		The State Water Board is appreciative of the report and support for periodization of commercial and industrial areas for trash controls with priority land uses in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "priority land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	located in commercial and industrial land use drainages.		
36.6	The draft amendments do allow an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses to request a Water Board allow the permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 requirements with alternate land uses that generate loads of trash equivalent to or greater than one of the priority land uses. However, the draft amendments do not specifically allow targeting of high trash generation areas with priority land uses through the use of such tools as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey:· The draft Trash Amendment should be revised to allow - even encourage - targeting of truly high trash generation areas within the broad priority land uses.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
36.7	The City of Signal Hill agrees with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) that regulatory source controls should be developed and implemented. The staff report notes on page 7 that "California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash specifically plastics. However, what is needed is a statewide program to reduce trash to complement the "consistent statewide approach to controlling trash discharges into waters of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	state'· being developed by the State Water Board. The City agrees with the option of granting time extensions for adoption of regulatory source control ordinances by local governments. Such an incentive will encourage more local and perhaps regional, source control programs, but State action is also needed. Product and packaging stewardship should be encouraged and/or required by the State. SB 346, the brake pad bill, became law in 2010 and is on track to greatly reduce copper stormwater pollution by 2025. A similar effort is needed to reduce trash. Producers of products and packaging that ends up in the water could be required to design and implement recycling/collection programs and/or redesign products to be biodegradable in water. The State Water Board should work with other state agencies. The legislature, the California Product Stewardship Council, the Governor and product and packaging manufacturers to reduce trash at the source. In addition, the State Water Board should consider the market-related approaches to source control assessed in the 2006 report entitled "Market-Based Strategies For Reducing Trash Loadings to Los Angeles Area Watersheds, An Initial Assessment" discussed above.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.8	Actually, the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL is September 30, 2016. For September 30, 2014, the compliance point is 10% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year annual average. For July 30, 2015 the compliance point is 3.3% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year, average. The Regional Water Board clarified the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL in Attachment 0 of Order No. R4-2012-0175. Section A.2 of the Attachment states, "Permittees shall comply with the final water quality based effluent limitation of zero trash discharged to the Los Angeles River no later than September 30. 20 I 6 and every year thereafter. Several cities, especially those installing certified full capture devices, have already achieved 90% compliance. However, achieving full compliance will be very expensive due to the need to retrofit or replace catch basins in which the certified full capture devices could not be installed.		Comment noted. The proposed Final Staff Report has been modified to reflect the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL of September 30, 2016 (see Final Staff Report pp 5 and 75).
36.9	The City of Signal Hill requests that the phrase. 'except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because these two TMDLs are approaching final compliance		The State Water Board considered this comment and modified the final compliance dates. (See Final Staff Report pp. 5 and 75.) However, the State Water Board does not recommend modifications final compliance point of the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	deadlines of July 1, 2014 and 2014. respectively" be deleted and replaced with: "The final compliance point for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs will be delayed until six months after the Los Angeles Regional Water Board completes its reconsideration of the scope of its trash TMDLs. Further the Los Angeles Regional Water Board should be directed to consider each Permittee that is determined to have achieved 90% compliance with the current Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs to be in full compliance with the TMDLs. 90% compliance with a TMDL covering an entire jurisdiction is more than equivalent to compliance with the Trash Amendments. Those jurisdictions determined to be a minimum of 80% in compliance shall be allowed to achieve full compliance through focusing trash control efforts on high trash generation areas.		
36.10	The greatest assistance that the State Board could provide to local governments is in allowing the use of a certified trash surveys to focus the implementation of this new policy to catch basins that generate significant amounts of trash, irrespective of the land use category.		Comment noted. The proposed Trash Amendments allow for this flexibility to determine areas that generate comparative amounts of trash through the “alternative equivalent land use” provision within priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
37.1	Given the site specific conditions within the City, and documented lack of trash in the drain inlets as documented by Lake Tahoe TMDL studies), Track 1 is not a viable option for the City since the MS4 is not the primary source of trash conveyed to local waterways and Lake Tahoe.		The State Water Board appreciates the feedback on Track 1. The Trash Amendments recognize Track 1 might not fit all municipalities, and thus has Track 2.
37.2	The City is concerned that the existing text in Track 2 requires extensive outfall monitoring and trash counting to determine load reductions, although site specific TMDL studies, data and volunteer collection efforts find that the primary source of trash is littering at Lake Tahoe beaches, not conveyance and delivery via the storm drain system. The City requests that Track 2 language include more flexible methods for monitoring and reporting, based on site specific information, not extrapolated methods from studies conducted in urban, heavily populated areas of the state.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
37.3	The City is concerned that the studies used to develop this statewide mandate focused on the sources of trash and methods for monitoring and reporting that were developed in large urban centers, which may not be applicable to many of the less developed, rural portions of the state.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, which is described in Sections 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While currently only 73 water bodies are 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates, in contrast to all land uses. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. While the dual alternative compliance track approach might not cover the entire jurisdiction of the permittee, it will target and reduce trash from the areas of the high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
37.4	The City is concerned that the proposed Statewide Amendments are based primarily on studies conducted in highly urbanized population centers, and will force smaller, less urbanized communities to include costly and time consuming monitoring efforts based on studies and methodologies developed for major urban areas within California. The City requests the Track 2 language include changes to allow flexibility to avoid counting and reporting trash quantities at outfalls, and focus efforts on more effective clean ups that target the primary source of trash at Lake Tahoe: littering at the beach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
38.1	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the		Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The State Water Board should work with the California Product Stewardship Council to assess the most prevalent forms of litter and pursue legislative remedies for litter including taxes on products (such as cigarette butts) to fund local trash control programs.		
38.2	The City and County recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing, successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already-limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
38.3	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board assess how already-established CalRecycle funding could be enhanced and/or redirected to local agencies to meet the trash reduction control requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 14581(a)(4)(A) of the California Beverage Container Recycling and Litter Reduction Act, the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) is distributing $10,500,000 to eligible cities and counties specifically for beverage container recycling and litter cleanup activities though the Beverage Container Recycling Grant and Payment Program. This program has funded full capture systems and other litter abatement programs. For more information please see: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/BevContainer/Grants/CityCounty/default.htm
38.4.	A statewide ballot initiative should be proposed to help fund trash control		Comment noted. A statewide ballot initiative is outside of the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	in waterways with statewide impact.		
38.5	While the City and County continue to work to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders and support a process that allows the City and County to apply their resources towards controlling trash within their areas of responsibility. Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority with which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The City and County recommend the State Water Board also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
38.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments state that for Permittees selecting Track 1 , "one potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year" (p. C-30). This suggested compliance schedule is likely to be infeasible for many Permittees, given the time it will take to accurately identify high priority areas, request and evaluate bids for installation of control devices, establish contracts, and order and install the control devices. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that Permittees be allowed to determine feasible milestones that are commensurate with the efforts that will need to take place each year.		Please see Response to Comment 6.8.
38.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require Permittees selecting Track 2 to develop and submit an implementation plan that identifies the combination of controls that will achieve the same performance as Track 1. The Proposed Trash Amendments provide no guidance on either what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan or how equivalency should be demonstrated. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Clearly establishing these expectations is essential to informing the decisions regarding the choice of track. At present, it is unknown what efforts will be considered "equivalent" to full-trash capture. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a Track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, placing them in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to on-going interpretation. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
38.8	While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, the City and County feel it should not be mandated. Other sources contribute trash to receiving waters, and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
38.9	The City and County recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. We also recommend refining the full capture device certification process to streamline		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the certification process as much as possible. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.		
39.1	Specifically, the City is very supportive and greatly values of the multi-track implementation approach to meeting the water quality objectives set forth in the Proposed Amendments. Track 2 provides much needed flexibility for local jurisdictions to prioritize implementation based on available resources and local knowledge of the presence and source of trash in our community.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2.
39.2	The City is concerned that the Implementation Provisions, including the Time Schedule, as currently delineated in the Trash Amendments will divert resources and possibly compromise years of research, planning, and the implementation efforts that have been invested into our Short and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans. We respectfully request that the State Board consider establishing a mechanism that allows MRP permittees to comply with Track 2 implementation via continued implementation of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already developed Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, submitted to the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board as required by the MRP.		
39.3	We request that the State Board allow for the full trash capture devices previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Quality Control Board for installation under the Project to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments consistent with process outlined for the full trash capture devices previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board as defined in the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
39.4	The City strongly supports the inclusion of these types of regulatory source controls as an institutional control available for implementation to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.1	We appreciate State Board's efforts to incorporate stakeholders' comments provided during the outreach meetings, particularly the inclusion of Track 2 type control measures in the draft Policy.		The State Water Board appreciates the support and attendance of the City of Walnut Creek at the focused stakeholder meeting in San Jose.
40.2	While the draft Policy is more clearly written, the regulatory provisions fail to acknowledge progress made by municipalities in the San Francisco Bay Area. Under the Municipal		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	NPDES Regional Permit (MRP) for stormwater discharges, Bay Area municipalities have assessed the extent and magnitude of the trash issues and implemented enhanced control measures to reduce their impacts on our waterways and the San Francisco Bay.		
40.3	State Board should revise the proposed Policy to include "Track 3" for municipalities covered under the MRP to continue using any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi-benefit projects in a phased and prioritize approach that focuses on high trash generation areas as defined in the community-specific trash management plans.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
40.4	The proposed Policy should be revised to account for the benefit of true source control actions that we initiate or participate in addressing litter-prone items. Therefore, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local agencies to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs and deposit legislation.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.5	State Board should revise the definition of “high trash generating areas" to allow municipalities the option of identifying geographical		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas within their jurisdictions that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use. As an example, a regional transit hub and freeway on-ramps, both of which are outside the City's authority, generate a problematic level of trash in comparison to our robust downtown core areas.		
40.6	Because trash is transported to receiving waters from pathways other than MS4s (such as illegal dumping into receiving waters, homeless encampments and wind), trash from these pathways may compound municipalities' abilities to observe trash reductions in creeks and shorelines. For this reason, data collected in receiving waters should not be considered a primary indicator of compliance.		Please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 34.2.
41.1	While the Draft Trash Control Amendment Staff Report purports to provide flexibility, closer examination of the proposed requirements and additional narrative adds, if adopted, additional reporting of monitoring requirements for construction site dischargers, and most importantly, adds a significant burden of proof element to compliance that is unnecessary given CICWQ research into existing construction site trash control practices. In other words, it appears the State Water Board is proposing regulation that is		It is not the intention for the Trash Amendments to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unnecessary and unhelpful given current regulation and industry practice.		
41.2	The problem of trash in receiving waters is localized and is being effectively addressed in that manner through the TMDL process and through implementation of other existing NPDES permits. We therefore question the need for any additional regulation at this time, in part because of the additional resources and time that will be required to comply with the Draft Trash Control Amendment when a problem with trash may never exist.		Trash is a problem statewide and greater action is necessary than the existing TMDLs and NPDES permits. Please see Response to Comment 44.4.
41.3	The determination of Track 1 and Track 2 equivalency is under development at this time according to the Draft Trash Control Amendment staff report and State Water Board staff (who provided clarification of intent at a workshop on 7/16/2014), and will be left to the discretion of the Regional Boards to develop at some future date. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning, as is the fact the current prohibition of the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of the construction industry, and additional regulation and so-called flexibility is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1.		
41.4	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors, significantly above and beyond what is currently required to demonstrate compliance (handled in the SWPPP, implemented vis-à-vis daily physical collection and containment of trash using source control principles). And, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		The Industrial General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for the IGP and CGP, permittees would, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition of trash or (2) achieve equivalent trash control through alternative methods. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.c and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.c.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees. Please see Responses to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
41.5	The State Water Board did not estimate the financial impact of the Draft Trash Control Amendment on construction dischargers, and concluded the Draft Trash Control Amendment would not have any impact on the incremental cost of compliance. This is a faulty assumption considering that if the Draft Trash Control Amendment was adopted and construction dischargers chose to comply using Track 2, there will most certainly be a cost for demonstrating equivalency with Track 1 and this cost would be borne by the individual discharger/permit holder as we currently understand how the Draft Trash Control Amendment Track 2 process would be implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 5.2.
42.1	The narrative water quality objective stated here should be replaced with the numeric water quality objective of zero trash to reflect the fact that receiving waters have no assimilative capacity for trash. There are no legal findings presented to support the selection of any other standard. The zero trash objective contained in the Los Angeles area Trash TMDLs has been tested and upheld by the Fourth Appellate District Court. Although there are technical challenges to limiting all trash entering jurisdictional waters,		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	properly designed and maintained full capture systems are established means of eliminating the discharge of trash from municipal separate storm sewer systems.		
42.2	The level of control provided in these trash amendments is not sufficient to meet the narrative water quality objective proposed for the Ocean Plan since trash control is not required for non-priority land uses. These areas do generate trash, albeit generally at lower levels than priority land uses. These amendments essentially shield dischargers from having to control trash from these land uses by defining compliance with the water quality objective as treatment of priority land uses only. This is unacceptable. Preferably, the water quality objective for trash would be satisfied only for areas adequately treated by Track 1 and Track 2 controls. Other "non-priority" areas would not escape coverage but treatment there would be de-prioritized in favor of a focus on high priority areas.		See Final Staff Report, sections 1.5 and 2. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) However, the Trash Amendments do not, as the commenter suggests, limit control to priority land uses only. See Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.a and Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.a, which describes the scope of the dischargers subject to the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, the Trash Amendments allow the permitting authority to determine other locations or land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, on a case by case basis, that have significant trash generation rates (e.g. sufficient to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives or creation of nuisance) and require additional trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d and III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d and IV.A.4.) The Trash Provisions also allow the permitting authority to require other dischargers to implement trash controls. These approaches are sufficient trash controls to meet standards in a reasonable amount of time.
42.3	Track 1 does not differentiate		Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	between public and private drains, instead referring to “all storm drains”. Please confirm that this includes storm drains on private property.		(Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have “regulatory authority” over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for “all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
42.4	Avoid backsliding in areas with existing trash regulation - Appendix D - Section III.I.6.a Section III.I.6.a seems to provide dischargers with existing trash control requirements that are more stringent than the proposed provisions with a less stringent compliance option. For example, the 15 Los Angeles area TMDLs set a trash reduction target of zero trash. Applicability in Los Angeles region is addressed in the “Applicability” section, but section III.I.6.a should		Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA’s regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The “anti-backsliding” provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exist which make one of the exceptions to the general rule applicable. The commenter also misconstrues applicability of the prohibition contained in Section III.L.6.a, which states: “Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash that are consistent with these Trash Provisions

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	be modified to state: "Only programs with less stringent existing trash control requirements would be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if they are consistent with section III.L.2." Where more stringent standards already apply, for example as part of an NPDES permit incorporating local TMDLs, they must remain in place to avoid backsliding.		shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." Such applicability of the prohibition does not authorize a reduction in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Trash Amendments' prohibition of discharge does not apply the waters for which the 15 Los Angeles TMDLs apply. The Trash Amendments do not effectuate a lowering of treatment levels by accepting more stringent TMDLs from their application. Additionally, the proposed Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.5	Full capture system approval process must be improved - Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(1) To ensure reliable performance of full capture systems, the following improvements to the certification process are recommended: · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that direct peak flows through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each significant storm event (<0.25" depth); or specify that full capture systems must retain trash in an off-line configuration where peak flows are diverted upstream of the trash storage area. · Require in-field demonstration that trash control systems can capture and retain trash at the design treatment flow rate. Alternatively laboratory demonstration of trash capture and retention may be demonstrated using an influent stream containing a representative mix of gross solids including sediment, organic debris and trash. · Document the maintenance procedures and frequency required to maintain adequate trash removal and retention at the design flow rate. Include this information in any full capture certification. · Require an initial inspection frequency of monthly or after each significant event greater than 0.25" in depth for		Comment noted. These recommendations may be considered during the certification process. See Staff Report at section 2.8, which includes a revised discussion for the certification process the State Water Board will utilize.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the first year with maintenance performed when screens are 25% clogged or when trash systems. Based on observations during this period inspection frequency may be extended, but should occur at twice the frequency that maintenance is required. Prior to acceptance by the State Board, an independent audit of the effectiveness of previously certified full-capture BMPs in Los Angeles is needed per the requirements above and with particular focus on the actual operation and maintenance burden imposed by each type of system. To receive credit for full capture system treatment, maintenance efforts must be adequate to ensure that devices continuously have capacity to remove and retain 5 mm particles from the one year storm.		
42.6	Los Angeles area trash TMDL requirements should not be undermined Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(2) Although not explicitly stated, this section seems to allow Los Angeles area permittees to reduce the scope of their trash control efforts to focus only on priority land uses. This is unacceptable since it contradicts the clear direction given in the Trash TMDLs that the goal of zero trash discharge be		See Responses to Comments 6.7 and 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	attained.		
42.7	This section (Section III.L.2.a) should be amended to require permitting authorities electing to pursue Track 2 to implement full capture systems where feasible, prior to consideration of other controls.		The proposed Trash Amendments define Track 2 so that any combination of the treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects may be used to achieve the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. To provide flexibility to the permittee in trash control plan development, the proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the order of types of controls that should be installed. However, in order to achieve "full capture system equivalency," the Trash Amendments provide that the State Water Board expects that MS4 permittees will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. This expectation and the phrase full capture system equivalency were incorporated into the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definition for "full capture system equivalency".) The term "feasible" would have to be further defined and the State Water Board is disinclined to introduce that term under Track 2 as a compliance requirement. Please see Responses to Comment 6.2 and 6.3.
42.8	This section requires permittees to select either Track 1 or 2. Although not expressly stated, it seems that this decision is intended to be made once based on mitigation approaches selected for the entire drainage network under the jurisdiction of the permittee. Considering the likelihood that there will be at least one location in each jurisdiction where full capture systems are infeasible, this interpretation will push virtually every jurisdiction into Track 2. A better approach would be to allow the jurisdiction to select Track 1 or Track		Comment noted. See Response to Comment 42.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	2 on a catchment by catchment basis with a requirement that full capture systems be installed where feasible. Alternatively, a Track 1 could include an allowance of up to 5% of area treated by non-full capture systems.		
42.9	The reference in this section to Chapter III.I.6.a should be corrected to reference Chapter III.I.6.		The section references have been corrected in the proposed final Trash Amendments.
42.10	This section seems to offer industrial permittees a path to compliance with the narrative trash objective that is based on installation of full capture systems. This is surprising given the fact that preproduction plastics are typically smaller than 5 mm in diameter and will not be controlled by full capture systems. Since industrial sites are listed among the priority land uses that are covered in section III.L.2.a, full capture controls or equivalently effective controls would already be required. This section must be amended to require additional controls that are effective for preproduction plastics. For example, the CDS system is available with standard screen apertures of 1.2 mm, 2.4 mm, and 4.7 mm. The 2.4 mm screen has been used extensively in California and is the default standard in several other states. The hydraulic and pollutant removal capabilities of this system for trash as well as fine		The section referenced provides NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit a path to comply with the prohibition. Additionally, NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit must comply with the best management practices requirements for trash in that permit. Regardless of the Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics are subject to the best management practices permit requirements required pursuant to Water Code section 13367(a). By the express terms of the Trash Amendments, the prohibition applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufactures and transporters of those plastics. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) For these reasons, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	sediment and oil and grease are well documented. To ensure that systems are installed that actually address preproduction plastics, the following change is recommended: · Replace “full capture systems” with “preproduction plastic capture systems” in section III.L.2.c.(1) and specify that such systems must remove and retain particles 2.4 mm and larger during the peak flow rate generated by the 1-year storm. · Replace references to “full capture systems” elsewhere in section III.L.2.c with “preproduction plastic capture systems”.		
42.11	The 10 year final compliance time line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		Comment noted.
42.12	The 10 year final compliance time line should be shortened to 7 years for those permittees that select Track 2. Since many of the non-full capture solutions can be implemented without new capital improvement projects the time line can be shorter. For example increasing street sweeping, enforcement and public education can be done quickly. A shorter time line also incentivizes selection of the		To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the State Water Board will provide a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.a-b; Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.6.a-b.) This deadline allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This also provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. Additionally, for MS4 permittees that are designated after the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	full capture track which provides more trash capture certainty. Controls selected under either track should be undertaken in the context of a broader compliance plan such that redundant controls are avoided and maximum leverage is gained toward satisfying other water quality goals.		effective date of the Trash Amendments, their time schedule of ten years begins on the effective date of the designation. In that context, the State Water Board does not consider it equitable for a MS4 permittee that is designated, for example, six years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments to have a shorter time schedule in comparison to MS4 permittees designated prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
42.13	There is an inequity for catch basin scale controls for short duration rainfall intensities. The full capture definition should be amended as follows: · Catch basin scale controls must be sized using the peak one-year, five-minute rainfall intensity · For devices serving multiple the rainfall intensity corresponding to the actual time of concentration for the contributing catchment must be used.		While there is a relationship between the scale of the catch basin, rainfall intensity, and trash mobilization, the definition the of full capture systems will remain as proposed in the Trash Amendments with a focus on the peak flow rate resulting from a one-year, one-hour storm. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.14	Trash reduction success following Track 1 hinges on adequate maintenance of full capture systems. To ensure that systems are functioning as designed, they should initially be inspected after every significant storm event (>0.25" depth) until experience justifies a less frequent schedule. Where 25% of the screen is occluded the screen should be cleaned. For those systems storing trash in an on-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 25% storage capacity. For those systems storing trash in an off-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 75% of storage capacity. The local Regional Board should perform periodic spot checks to ensure accuracy and adequacy of reported maintenance information.		Within reporting requirements for Track 1, the permittees shall demonstrate on an annual basis the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems to the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) The purpose of this requirement is to demonstrate progress towards compliance and establish accountability for proper operation of full capture systems. The permitting authority does have the discretion to perform period spot checks, especially if there are areas of concern. However, it is not appropriate to include in a statewide water quality control plan, the type of product specific inspection and maintenance language proposed by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not propose adding an inspection criterion as proposed by the commenter.
42.15	Full capture system – The last sentence of this section allows the Executive Director of the State Water Board to decline certification of some full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. This is encouraging since some of the certified devices are unable to capture and retain trash with the required effectiveness (100% removal for the 1 year storm) at feasible maintenance levels. More information regarding criteria for		The Executive Director does have the authority to certify or decline certification for full capture systems requested for certification with relevant supporting documentation. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions, App. I, "Full capture system" and Staff Report, section 2.8 Adding revised language to the certification process and stating that the State Water Board would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board and referencing: Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	accepting or rejecting full captures systems should be given to allow entrepreneurs and engineers information needed to create the next generation of trash controls. Simply reverting to the failed approach of considering only the screen aperture size and modeled flow rates gives system designers little incentive to consider operational feasibility, especially if maintenance enforcement is weak.		The focus of the certification process is to provide assurance to permittees that their valuable resources are used on full capture systems that will successfully capture trash from storm water. The information regarding criteria for certification contained in the Staff Report is sufficient.
42.16	The term "vortex separation system" has been used in Trash TMDLs and related documents as a generic term for the CDS system which is a proprietary system marketed by Contech Engineered Solutions, LLC. The CDS system has been used in California for over 15 years and at thousands of locations nationally. There are approximately ten other vortex separation systems available in the market, none of which were part of the trash TMDL development process and none of which have been certified as full capture systems by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. These systems are typically used in California as pretreatment upstream of infiltration, detention and filtration systems. Continuing to use the term "vortex separation system" is misleading in that it seems to include those systems without screens that do not meet the full		The State Water Board appreciates the explanation of this distinction between vortex separation system and CDS systems. However, no change is necessary to Staff Report 5.1.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	capture system standard. Where it is being used in a historic context, the actual product name should be used in lieu of "vortex separation system", for example in references to the Calabasas CDS system used to develop baseline trash loads. Also where "vortex separation systems" are called out as an approved full capture system by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, the trade name CDS should be used.		
42.17	Although trash control is the focus of these amendments, it is noteworthy that some full capture systems provide significant ancillary benefits. For example, the CDS system is unique among trash controls in that it has spill storage and sediment removal capabilities that are well documented in field studies and should be noted in Section 5.1.3. In addition, these important ancillary benefits should be considered in any cost/benefit analysis and may play a significant role in meeting other pollution control objectives either by removing particulate bound pollutants of concern directly or by significantly extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, biotreatment systems and other BMPs.		The State Water Board agrees that trash controls like full capture systems, low impact development, and multi-benefit projects can provide benefits to multiple storm water pollutants while extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, bio-treatment systems, and other pest management practices. However, consideration of ancillary benefits is beyond the scope of this project and will not be added to the Staff Report.
42.18	The 10 year final compliance time		Comment noted. The State Water Board will maintain the ten

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		year time schedule for Track 1
43.1	The fiscal analysis within the Draft Amendment Report estimates that the installation and maintenance costs of this new program could range between $8-$10 per person per year. The County has approximately 180,000 residents, so using that logic - this program could cost the County $1.8 million per year. That is completely unsustainable amount of money for the County to spend and would no doubt trump all other water quality priorities that the County has. The ability to develop a property fee to fund this new program is limited by Proposition 218 which requires a two-thirds voter approval. Today's voter climate has demonstrated repeatedly that increased fees are not supported for any program of this nature. Grant funding to satisfy regulatory requirements is also difficult to obtain. The scale of the Draft Amendments should be tailored and scaled to different community types so that a more appropriate level of effort is required that is more financially feasible to achieve.		The success of Proposition 218 is outside of the scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.2	Due to the rural nature of the County, Track 2 appears to be a more appropriate Track for the County to follow. However, many of the requirements for Track 2 require data collection, management, analysis and reporting which will do nothing to directly improve water quality conditions. The staffing required to implement these requirements appears to be substantial based on the current version of the Draft Amendments. Proposed monitoring requirements will generate data that may be difficult to interpret, with the results potentially not being applied in any meaningful way to improve water quality.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.3	Screening drain inlets (DI's) to a 5 millimeter standard will increase that potential which will create significant flooding, nuisance and overflow erosion hazards throughout the County. Maintenance of accessible screened DI's throughout the County would compromise resources and funding dedicated to various obligated urgencies and necessities of the County.		Please see Response to Comment 20.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.4	Many the central and easternmost portions of the County range in elevations between 2,000 to over 6,000 feet above mean sea level and are subject to snow and ice conditions between the months of December through April. DI's located within these elevations are subject to snow and freezing temperatures and based on experience will most likely be inaccessible for maintenance throughout the winter season. If DI's are screened to a 5 millimeter standard and become obstructed with vegetative litter and debris due to maintenance inaccessibility, runoff throughout the winter months and during the ice and snowmelt periods will produce significant safety hazards, damage to infrastructure and consequential erosion.		The State Water Board appreciates the conditions of high elevation municipalities. Trash is a priority pollutant in California. The Trash Amendments provide flexibility to NPDES permittees with the dual alternative "compliance track" approach, so that permittees can determine the most effective means of controlling trash in their respective jurisdictions while taking into consideration particular site conditions (e.g., elevation), types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
43.5	Thus, the number one priority and the majority of the County's financial resources there are dedicated to capturing and removing fine sediment particles prior to their discharge to Lake Tahoe. This is a significant and costly exercise that is of great importance to the preservation of that important natural resource water. If the Draft Amendments are adopted as drafted, resources will need to be diverted from the TMDL to address controlling trash and Lake Tahoe's		The presence of trash in surface waters, including Lake Tahoe, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Board does not see a conflict between the ongoing efforts to achieve compliance with the sediment TMDL and framework proposed in the Trash Amendments. As proposed, Track 2 encourages the use of multi-benefit projects. Projects to capture and remove fine sediment particles could also function to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant in Lake Tahoe and across California. Controlling trash would protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	famed clarity could be jeopardized.		
43.6	The Draft Amendments may be in conflict with the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan (RMP) and the currently in production Municipal Region-wide (Region 5) Storm Water Permit due to the requirement to elevate trash as a priority.		The State Water Board does not see a conflict with the proposed Trash Amendments and the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan and Municipal Region-Wide Storm Water Permit. Trash is a prevalent pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters including the Delta, rivers, and lakes in Central Valley Region. Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
43.7	The Draft Amendments would require participants to redirect efforts and funds to trash, which could eliminate funding for addressing one or all other identified priority pollutants and areas of concern. The ability for the County to prioritize our resources on critical water issues and maximize staff resources will result in achieving the greatest outcome for the environment within and downstream of the County.		The State Water Board is supportive of the prioritization of resources for reduction and control of storm water pollutants; however, trash is a priority pollutant across California. With the Trash Amendments, it is intended that Trash be a high priority along with other regional priority pollutants. Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.8	The County feels that source control is the best way to deal with trash in our waterways. A focus on source control of plastic trash, especially compared to full capture provisions of the Draft Amendments, is consistent with State legislative and agency goals for reducing solid waste and associated generation of greenhouse gases (GHGs). There should be additional focus on source control added to the Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
43.9	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County when managing trash resulting from the County's homeless demographic? Known encampments are located on non-County owned property and are typically near surface waters. In 2011, the County conducted a survey and 90 persons were identified as meeting HUD's definition of homelessness and 130 were identified as meeting the expanded definition of homelessness.		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.
43.10	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County from windblown, vehicle blown, animals, accidents, and/or illegal direct dumping into or near surface waters which all can significantly contribute to trash accumulating in receiving waters? Full capture systems and institutional/source controls will be		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	ineffective for preventing these types of discharges.		
43.11	Due to the Draft Amendments enforcing the issue of trash, how possible would it be to require solid waste providers to share the responsibility for installation, operation, maintenance and enforcement of full capture systems and fee collection?		Permittees should continue to strengthen partnerships between their municipality's waste management agencies and recycling centers to address trash control.
43.12	The County is in favor of "shall not accumulate" language and is not in favor of a "zero trash limit". The County feels a zero trash limit establishes unrealistic goals.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.
43.13	The County is in favor of the Track 2 option remaining in place, with modifications. The County does not feel full capture systems are the only approach for effectively managing trash.		Comment noted. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed to provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.14	The County would like to see more guidance on the Track 2 monitoring methodology. The County feels there is a need for a standardized methodology for proving effectiveness. Additionally, the County would like to see language in the Draft Amendments to address how the Track 2 Implementation Plans will be evaluated. In what units will trash be measured? The County is unable to accurately estimate what the actual cost of implementation and program maintenance will be based on the current Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.15	The County would like the flexibility to apply to both Tracks 1 and 2, with amendments, due to different land use areas located throughout the County's MS4 boundaries. This would allow the County the ability to reduce monitoring requirements if we find Track 1 to be the best approach in one or more areas of the municipalities.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.16	The County is in favor of the time extension language provided for regulatory source controls requiring extensive jurisdictional ordinance adoption time.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.1	The County shares the State Board's concern for ensuring the State's waterways are free from litter and debris. The proposed Trash Amendments will apply to all surface waters of the State. The Draft Staff Report, however, identifies 73 water bodies that are listed for trash, which represents only 2 percent of the total water bodies in California. Only four regions have trash listings, two of which have TMDLs for trash (Los Angeles and Colorado). In addition, most of the factual justification described in Appendix A justifying the proposed Trash Amendments comes largely from the coastal areas of Los Angeles and San Francisco. Furthermore, there has not been a demonstration that trash is likely to cause a discharge of waste to most waters of the State. Therefore, there is a lack of substantial evidence justifying application of the proposed Trash Amendments to every storm drain statewide, particularly with respect to inland areas.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, as described in Section 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While only 73 water bodies are currently 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates -- not in all land uses (i.e., not in "every storm drain statewide"). Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach targets and reduces trash from the areas of high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally please see Responses to Comments 10.10 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.2	The primary means to regulate trash has been through the federal 303(d) listing and TMDL processes. In the two regions subject to trash TMDLs, TMDLs have either been established by the Regional Board or EPA. The proposed regulatory basis for imposing the proposed Trash Amendments, however, is Water Code section 13170, whereby the State Board may adopt water quality control plans where they are applicable. Without substantial evidence to justify statewide trash controls, the State Board would be regulating waterways where the proposed Trash Amendments should not be applicable.		The State Water Board is responsible for reviewing statewide water quality standards and for modifying and adopting standards in accordance with section 303 (c)(1) of the federal Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d)) and § 13170.2(b) of the California Water Code. Trash is a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic nuisance and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas including beaches. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.3	Furthermore, the State Board would essentially usurp the Constitutional land use authority of local governments as well as the expertise of the Regional Water Boards, which are in a better position to identify priority pollutants and regulate accordingly. State Board staff appears to utilize the compliance approach used in the LA Trash TMDL that was upheld in City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Board but sidesteps the listing and TMDL process entirely.		The Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State, respectively. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transports trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority. Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters. The Trash Amendments propose to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the proposed Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, and focus limited resources on high trash generating areas. A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The implementation provisions would be incorporated to NPDES permits by the permitting authority, either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Additionally, the implementation provisions are modeled after existing programs and lessons learned across the state, such as trash and debris TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay MRP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.4	Lastly, while MS4s may transport trash into statewide waterways, the studies cited in Appendix A note that trash is largely a non-point source issue due to storm and wind events. To the extent that the State Board exercises proper authority to require the installation of catch basins to prevent non-point sources of trash, the State Board would act under authority of State Law, not federal law.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The absence of an identified impairment does not mean that a water body is not impaired for a certain constituent. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of good water quality. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. There are multiple transport mechanisms of trash to state waters from point and non-point sources including storm water transport, direct dumping, and wind-blown. To control trash in surface water from both point and non-point sources, the Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.5	The County recommends the approach suggested by San Diego County that the State Board should establish the narrative water quality objective for trash and establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been demonstrated to be a source of trash causing the exceedance. This approach is consistent with the approach taken to regulate all other pollutants in the State, and allows an MS4 to prioritize trash control where its water body is specifically listed for trash.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
44.6	The costs for implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments are much higher than estimated by State Board staff. For example, if the City of Irvine were to implement Track 1, full capture devices would be required at 4,600 catch basins (out of 6,423 total). Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, the estimated total cost to implement Track 1 is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita		Please see Response to Comment 26.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 estimated cost per capita included in the proposed Trash Amendments in Table 13. Operations and maintenance costs would then continue for the life of the device.		
44.7	Furthermore, Permittees subject to the Los Angeles River TMDL have expressed substantial difficulty in reaching full compliance for the final 5% of the catch basins in their city without expending substantial amounts, ranging from $10,000 to $100,000 per catch basin, to completely retrofit the remaining catch basins. Moreover, if the State Board properly exercises its authority over MS4s, it is exercising State authority. The County therefore supports the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) recommendation that the State Board assist with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.		See Response to Comment 4.7 and Comment Letter 10.
44.8	MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, are silent on whether meeting the discharge prohibition requirements also means full compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	receiving water limitations. This creates an ambiguity where a permittee could still be subject to a trash TMDL or could potentially be deemed as not complying with the receiving water limitations section of its permit. The proposed Trash Amendments should be clarified to define compliance accordingly.		
44.9	As was previously stated in the County's May 10, 2013 letter, the definition of "full capture systems" should be refined to specify that the point of compliance is the street level (drain inlet) for catch basin-based BMPs. Additionally, full capture system specifications should be consistent with existing MS4 Permit numeric sizing criteria for structural treatment BMPs. The proposed Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL language provides one example calculation for establishing a flow-based system; however, other MS4 permit numeric sizing criteria should be included as an option. For example, existing MS4 Permit language for Orange County requires that BMPs be sized to treat either: 1) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of a storm event; 2) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical		Please see Response to Comment 26.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or 3) the maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, which achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.		
44.10	The definition of "trash" should be amended to include a size limit of 5mm, consistent with the definition of "full capture systems" that are the basis for compliance for Track 1. State Board staff's rationale for omitting the size limit from the definition is to ensure the prohibition pertains to pre-production plastics and "other materials." There are two problems with this justification: (1) The State Board assumes that pre-production plastics will be adequately and thoroughly addressed by industrial activities via the Industrial General Permit; and, (2) The State Board has not defined "other materials," thereby creating an additional source of trash of unknown composition or origin that must be controlled without an explanation as to which entity would be responsible. Without the inclusion of a size limit in the definition of "trash," MS4 operators could end up liable for pre-production plastics and "other materials" less than 5mm in size that		Please see Response to Comment 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	are found within its storm drain system, even if in full compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2.		
44.11	Several municipalities within the County have participated in grant-funded Measure M projects through the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) to install catch basin BMPs. Per Measure M rules, these BMPs must remain in place for at least ten years or the participating municipalities would be required to repay the funding they received. These catch basin BMPs were not designed to meet the definition of a full capture system as outlined by the proposed Trash Amendments; therefore, the municipalities face either non-compliance with the Trash Amendment provisions or the loss of a significant amount of funds due to repayment of their Measure M grant(s). The County requests that either the affected catch basins be exempted from the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments, or these municipalities be granted an extension to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments at these catch basin locations.		The State Water Board appreciates the work of the County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District on the Measure M projects. Existing projects can aid in the achieving compliance in the ten-year time schedule with a head start on projects. However, proposed final Trash Amendments do not have a time extension option. Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
44.12	As currently drafted, the proposed Trash Amendments equate high trash generating areas to priority land use areas, which are defined as		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas developed as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. State Board staff estimate that this definition of priority land use areas will equate to 2.35% of the Santa Ana Regional Board land area and 1.68% of the San Diego Regional Board land area; however, this is a gross underestimation of the land area that would actually be categorized "priority land uses" in Orange County, per the current definition. For example, the City of Irvine has conducted a GIS analysis of the land use areas in their city and found that 71% of the City's developed area would be considered priority land use areas under the proposed Trash Amendments. This figure is expected to be equal or greater for the majority of the other cities within Orange County, as Irvine ranks 28th in the County for population density, and many of the areas that would be considered priority land use areas are not high trash generating locations. The County recommends that each municipality be allowed to identify the high trash generating locations in their municipal area (a) or, if the priority land use designation is retained, that the definition for high density residential is revised to be consistent with state and local standards (b).		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.13	Given that the extent of the proposed Trash Amendments will be much greater than the State Board staff anticipated, the County requests that each municipality be allowed to determine which areas constitute high priority trash generating locations within its jurisdiction. The definition of priority land use areas included in the proposed Trash Amendments is based on a review of trash generation in Los Angeles County, and is not necessarily reflective of conditions in Orange County. Furthermore, MS4 Permittees in Orange County have collected data on catch basin maintenance for over ten years and could easily refer to this data to identify the greatest trash generating areas within their municipal area. This beneficial revision can be accomplished through amending the language on page E-9 regarding authorization of "equivalent alternative land use[s]" to include the following: "An MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
44.14	Although State Board staff cite the Governor's Office of Planning and		The definition for high density residential is not uniform across the state. Based on the feedback from the Focused

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines as an "example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans" at 15-30 units per acre, high density residential is defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as "all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre." The most prevalent standard for high density residential in Orange County is nearly double that of the proposed Trash Amendments, at 18 units per acre. The County recommends that the definition for high density residential be amended in one of the following three ways: (1) allow each municipality to use the definition of high density residential included in their General Plan; (2) revise the definition of high density residential in the proposed Trash Amendments so that it is consistent with the Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines at 15 units per acre; or (3) replace high density residential with multi-family residential in the definition of priority land use areas.		Stakeholder Meetings, 10 *developed* dwelling units per acre was agreed to be appropriate. The permitting authority may additionally allow for flexibility to the permittee General Plan definition as long as there is not a substantial decrease in the area that requires trash controls through the “equivalent alternate land use” provision. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses” and “equivalent alternate land uses.”)
44.15	Orange County Permittees in Region 9- San Diego will be required in 2015 to identify the highest priority water quality conditions within each watershed and develop strategies to address those priority areas and pollutants. The County has already determined bacteria, nutrients, and		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	toxicity to be the top pollutants of concern in both Region 8 and Region 9. Requiring trash capture within catch basins under Track 1 will create a system-wide repository of organic debris within the drainage that will likely function as a source of bacteria and nutrients in both dry and wet weather. The proposed Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would effectively have trash supersede these top pollutants of concern and, indeed, likely confound efforts to address the highest priority water quality conditions as required by MS4 permits. The County strongly recommends that a mechanism be included in the proposed Trash Amendments to allow for watershed planning efforts to continue unimpeded, with trash being among the pollutants that are considered and prioritized as part of these efforts, but not necessarily the top priority if data does not support it as such. Allowing Permittees to identify which areas in their municipal area are truly high trash generating locations, as recommended in comment 8a, would be one way in which the proposed Trash Amendments could be supportive of watershed planning efforts.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.16	It is unclear how the equivalency of Track 2 to Track 1 would be demonstrated, given that the level of trash removed through Track 1 would not be known if implementing Track 2. If the monitoring that is required for Track 2 is essentially infeasible, then there is only really a Track 1, which is problematic for Orange County (see prior comments). The County strongly recommends that this requirement be removed and that the proposed Trash Amendments be reframed to make Track 2 a truly equivalent option, particularly for municipalities required by permit to develop strategies to address priority areas and pollutants at a watershed scale.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
44.17	The County is supportive of the option to extend the compliance time by up to three years for implementing regulatory source controls and requests that the time extensions also be granted to those municipalities that have proactively implemented regulatory source controls such as the Cities of Huntington Beach and Laguna Beach, which have implemented bans on single-use plastic bags, and the City of Dana Point, which has implemented bans on both single-use plastic bags and Styrofoam.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.18	As presented, the proposed Trash Amendments would only allow for devices certified by the Los Angeles Water Board to be considered as full capture devices at the time of adoption. Thousands of devices currently installed and removing trash in the State would not be certified. The proposed Trash Amendments should provide a process for non-approved devices to be considered certified as full capture if also certified by the San Francisco Water Board and a significant transition period for non-conforming devices to be replaced beyond the 15 year compliance deadline.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
44.19	We also support the recommendation of CASQA that the State Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments and establish a streamlined process to approve future devices.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
45.1	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which provides a clear, concise definition from which the County of San Diego can prioritize management decisions. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance. Furthermore, the County of San Diego supports		Comment noted. Trash is a prevalent and priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments propose to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility to protect the beneficial uses of surface waters from trash impairments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the use of priority land uses as a means to identify implementation areas for trash control measures. Still, additional local flexibility is needed so that local resources are used wisely to solve "real" problems, not perceived problems.		
45.2	Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, the County of San Diego proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source. We feel this approach would be consistent with the approach that is utilized to regulate all other pollutants in the State and still provide for statewide consistency in addressing trash where it is identified as being a problem. We request that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to reflect this approach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.3	The County of San Diego conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of between $2.7 and $4.95M. This cost is in addition to the billions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (R9-2013-0001). Other public entity co permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded costs imposed by the policy. In order to consider supporting all of the requirements set forth in the new policy, the County of San Diego urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
45.4	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.5	The County of San Diego recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
45.6	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) /IV.B.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan, stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.	(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees. So long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment within such jurisdiction(s).	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.7	Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows:	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.8	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.9	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.		Comment noted. This has been revised. See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISEWBE Plan definition for "equivalent alternate land uses" within "priority land uses".
45.10	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
45.11	The County of San Diego recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
45.12	The County of San Diego recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.13	The County of San Diego recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered as contributing to compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.14	The County of San Diego recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
45.15	For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3.a., and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		See Response to Comment 11.13.
45.16	The County of San Diego recommends excluding isolated rural communities that are not contiguous to urbanized communities from the requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments by adding a footnote to the sentence in Chapter IV.B.3.a/Chapter III.L.2.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating:	Priority Land Uses contained within isolated rural communities are exempt from the requirements of Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) and (2)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(1) and (2).	Trash is a priority pollutant across California impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not consider the recommended language to be necessary. The implementation provisions of the proposed Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls on five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses in its jurisdiction.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.17	Alternatively, a pathway should be included that allows these isolated communities to opt out with local Regional Board approval. This could be accomplished by modifying language in Section IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) by adding Section IV.B.3.e and III.L.2.e, respectively, as follows:	e. A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a/III.L.2.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section IV.B. 7/III.L.6.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.18	The County of San Diego recommends clarifying that the discharge prohibition is not applicable to all industrial dischargers by modifying Chapter IV.B.3.c/Chapter III.L.2.c of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan as follows:	Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) <u>that relate to the manufacture of preproduction plastics. transporters of preproduction plastics. And manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products shall be required.</u>	Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
46.1	The county is in full support of the comments provided by the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) in their August 2014 letter and we strongly encourage the State Water Board to incorporate their suggestions into the final version of the Trash Amendments.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 10.1-10.12.
46.2	Concerned about our ability to fund installation of trash capture devices with the ten year timeframe. Request that the State Water Board develop at funding source for permittees.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.1	The County does encourage the SWRCB to conduct a thorough CEQA review that evaluates the environmental justice aspects of the trash amendments.		California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, and regulations for implementing CEQA do not require an analysis of how the State Water Board's proposed project would create environmental impacts that are disproportionate to low income or minority populations (often referred to as an "environmental justice analysis"). However, the State Water Board does consider these issues where there is information on the record that there may be environmental impacts that disproportionately affect environmental justice communities. The project would apply to "priority land uses" throughout California, applicable without regard to income levels or population diversity, and there is no information on the record to support that the Trash Amendments would have a disproportionate effect on environmental justice communities.
47.2	The County encourages the SWRCB to support and enforce source controls statewide through existing NPDES permits, and to support statewide legislation or regulation of recognized problem materials such as cigarettes, single-use plastic bags, and Styrofoam food packaging. We feel that these types of source controls would be far more effective and efficient than requiring local agencies to construct and maintain expensive treatment best management practices (BMPs).		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.3	The County is also concerned about the effect the proposed trash amendments may have on rural communities. Rural towns have commercial areas that would fall under the proposed trash amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, addressing issues such as the provision of safe and affordable drinking water or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. The County therefore recommends that the State exempt rural areas from the trash amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		Please see Response to Comment 45.16.
47.4	The draft amendments provide for two tracks for achieving compliance. However, Track 1 appears to be the only viable option, as there is no effective means by which a community could verify that any selected combination of controls would achieve the same performance as full capture. Any community adopting Track 2 would be placing itself at risk of subjective compliance actions by the State or at risk of third party lawsuits.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommend eliminating the monitoring requirement for Track 2, and substitute an annual plan demonstrating compliance with a State-approved implementation plan.		
47.5	The draft trash amendment claims that this change is necessary to promote consistency throughout the state.		Comment noted. With 73 water bodies on California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters for trash or debris, statewide consistency is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments will provide statewide constituency to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash.
47.6	The existing NPDES permits already contain provisions for the control of trash.		Existing NPDES permits do have provisions for the control of trash; however, trash continues to be discharged impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
47.7	The draft amendments would require full capture systems, which are to be designed to capture all trash 5mm and larger in size. However we have seen no documentation verifying that this goal is achievable nor does this goal truly address the issue of micro-debris.		The Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allowing for the wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Full capture systems are just one of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. The Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First, by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California. Please see Response to Comment 6.13. (See Final Staff Report Section 4.1 and 4.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.8	The staff report referred frequently to the findings of the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC) Report prepared by Kier Associates. However, the cost estimates provided in Appendix C of the staff report do not accurately reflect the findings of that report.		The State Water Board used the findings in the NRDC study to establish a baseline of current cost (before the implementation of the Trash Amendments), so the incremental cost from current expenditures could be determined. The NRDC study identified that the current average cost per capita per year was $10.71. The Economic Considerations analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report Appendix C.)
47.9	Not all the communities in the NRDC survey have fully integrated the BMPs necessary to satisfy the proposed trash amendment		The NRDC study did not include every community regulated under Municipal Stormwater Program. The data from the NRDC study was used to establish a baseline of current expenditures based on population size of each community. The State Water Board then compared the average current expenditures with the incremental expenditures that would be necessary to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The State Water Board took into account those communities that are already implementing actions to comply and also those that would need to take necessary actions to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
47.10	Communities in San Diego and Los Angeles areas that are currently implementing trash BMPs spend from $23.42 to $71.22 per capita annually		The State Water Board used the information from the Los Angeles Region as a baseline for the level of expenditures required to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The cost information was adjusted based on the unique characteristics in the Los Angeles Region regarding population density and priority land uses areas. Table 7 in Appendix C (page C-18) shows that the cost on trash controls in the Los Angeles Region ranges, on average, from $7.79 to $29.84 per capita per year.
47.11	According to the NRDC report, the average per capita spending within small communities with fewer than 15,000 citizens was nearly double the per capita spending within large communities.		The State Water Board agrees. In the Economic Considerations section of the Draft Staff Report, the average per capita cost for communities outside Los Angeles Region (see table 6 page C-17) was separated and compared with the average per capita cost for communities within the Los Angeles Region (see Table 7 page C-18).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.12	The NRDC report also noted that the actual total cost is certainly higher than reported, as the study did not assess expenses incurred by counties or state agencies, nor did it include costs for monitoring and reporting.		Comment noted. On page Appendix C-10, a set of limitations and uncertainties of the analysis that were estimated using two separate methods reaching different (but similar) results were included in the Economic Considerations.
47.13	The staff report does not take into account that costs of compliance will not be spread across the entire population of a rural, Phase II community. Only drainage districts that have high-density areas will have to retrofit their storm drain systems, so only those affected property owners would bear the expense of a retrofit.		The economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. At statewide view, the economic analysis did not cover the specifics of each drainage district. Overall, the economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits.
47.14	The staff report does not discuss how communities are supposed to fund the mandatory retrofit. Phase II communities would have a difficult time raising funds under existing Proposition 218 requirements. Additionally, the draft trash amendments do not consider the financial limitations of economically challenged communities.		The State Water Board disagrees that the Trash Amendments require mandatory retrofits. Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
47.15	Retrofitting existing high trash volume areas would be technically infeasible in many developed areas due to localized flooding issues: a. Roadway storm drain inlets are built to accommodate design flows without flooding the adjacent		The proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the need for retrofitting. The dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allow for a wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, with proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems should not result in localized flooding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	roadways. The inexpensive retrofit options of installing trash racks, screens, or inserts would reduce the flow capacity of the storm drain system, leading to localized flooding and a threat to public safety; b. Existing, fully developed commercial or high-density residential neighborhoods will not have sufficient open space to install infiltration basins, detention basins, or trash nets.		
47.16	Some BMPs, such as the Gross Solids Removal Devices, have high vandalism rates that are not mentioned in the staff report.		The potential vandalism of full capture systems is discussed in the Aesthetics Section of Appendix B of the proposed Final Staff Report on pages B-2-4.
47.17	The County also recommends that the SWRCB investigate statewide funding sources for water quality controls. For example, pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code Section 25299.41, the state charges a special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks; this fee is due to sunset within the next year. The SWRCB should consider repurposing this special tax for purpose of providing financial assistance to communities for installation of permanent BMPs.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion; however, repurposing special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.
48.1	The Dart Container Corporation of California's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose regulatory source controls, specifically product bans. These objections include generally include		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the following • Product bans are ineffective at reducing trash • Foam is environmentally and economically beneficial • The Trash Amendments encourage and rely on product bans. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the substitution effect. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the potential unintended environmental and economic consequences of bans. • Product bans violate laws such as equal protection and due process, the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne. • The Trash Amendments exceed the state board's authority under the Water Code.		referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the State Water Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.2	Violates the California Environmental Quality Act. Bans can have significant environmental impacts. Yet the staff report fails to analyze these impacts, alternatives to Track 2 that do not encourage product bans, or mitigation measures.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.1 and 1.3.
48.3	Violates the Clean Water Act. By allowing MS4 permittees to rely on bans of polystyrene foam and other materials,, the trash amendments violate the "maximum extent practicable" standard that the Clean		Please see Responses to Comments 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, General Response to Comment Letter 1, 4.6, and 29.4. Commenter's primary objection concerning the application of the "maximum extent practicable standard" relates to product

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Act imposes on MS4 permittees. The Trash Amendment's establishment of a new water quality objective for trash violates the antidegradation policy because basin plans contain water quality objectives that prohibit floatable, suspendable, and settleable material. To the extent that the trash amendments would allow such materials to enter the receiving waters as a result of ineffective regulatory source controls that the trash amendments encourage, the amendments relax the existing water quality objectives. The trash amendments also fail to require adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of Track 2.		bans. Based on discussion contained in the above-referenced responses to comments, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. But see also Response to Comment 29.4. The Trash Amendments' establishment of a statewide narrative water quality objective does not violate the State or federal antidegradation policy. A water quality standards revision must comply with the state and federal antidegradation policy. The proposed Trash Amendments establish a specific statewide narrative water quality objective for "trash." The proposed statewide objective for trash is: "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" and "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.) "Trash" is defined as "improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "trash.") The proposed statewide objective for trash supplements the existing narrative water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" and does not replace them. Nowhere do the Trash Amendments provide that the water quality objective for trash substitutes or takes the place of existing water quality objectives established for "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." Additionally, the basin plans for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			(Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins and Tulare Lake Basin), Santa Ana, Colorado River, Lahanton, San Diego Regional Water Boards, virtually all prohibit the presence of "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" in concentrations that would adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. The statewide trash objective utilizes the same standard. In any case, because the existing and proposed objectives are distinct, the Water Board's implementation and enforcement of the prohibition of discharge of trash to implement the statewide trash objective will not relax the existing water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." The existing objectives for pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" remain in effect. The Trash Amendments require adequate monitoring. The Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.b) requires that permittees implementing Track 2 shall "develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, and compliance with full capture system equivalency". In addition, the proposed Final Trash Amendments include additional language to elaborate on how a municipality could demonstrate full capture system equivalency, including two examples. (See Ocean Plan Amendments and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system equivalency.")
48.4	Violates the Water Code section 13241 because the staff report does not consider the costs of regulatory source controls such as product bans, which will place substantial economic burden on local business, individuals, and government agencies (including schools).		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Violates Water Code section 13242 because Bans of polystyrene foam are not "appropriate" and "necessary" and does not meet the requirement for effective compliance monitoring.		responded to in detail. Regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) Specifically to the commenter's footnote 52 in their letter, which refers to footnote 9, which contains reference to EXHIBITS 5 and 6 of the commenter letter, the State Water Board considered the analysis of the cost of banning polystyrene food and beverage containers in California in regards to this comment. However, under state law the State Water Board does not conduct cost-benefit analysis and EXHIBITS 5 and 6 specifically relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. As these elements have been removed, modifying the Economic Analysis in Appendix C is unnecessary. Regarding Commenter's Water Code Section 13242 objection, commenter asserts product bans are not necessary or appropriate and therefore violate the statute. Product bans are no longer a part of the Trash Amendments and are beyond the scope of the State Water Board's consideration of adopting same.
48.5	The proposed trash amendments improperly assert product regulatory authority. The State Board's mandate to protect water quality does not include general authority to regulate products or individual consumer choices or individual actions before a discharge occurs or before a particular product becomes		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.3 and 48.1. Additionally, with the Trash Amendments' continued inclusion of institutional controls, which include "ordinances," the State Water Board is not regulating individual consumer choices or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a "waste." By encouraging bans, the State Board is exceeding its authority.		individual actions. Each permittee may elect which particular type of trash nonstructural treatments controls to implement to control trash within its jurisdiction. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) Institutional source controls may include street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, antilitter educational and outreach programs, and ordinances. The State Water Board is properly regulating the discharge of pollutants through the establishment of the prohibition and implementation elements related to the prohibition of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6 and III.L.1-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1-4.)
48.6	Track 2 should explicitly disallow MS4 permittees from relying on measures that the data show are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters, including polystyrene foam bans.		Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's objection relates to product bans and, as explained in the referenced responses to comments, product bans are no longer a component of the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.7	Track 2 should have a certification process for non-structural best management practices. Before MS4 permittees rely on such BMPs, the State Water Board should certify them as effective, based on substantial evidence developed in a public process with opportunity for comment.		The State Water Board agrees that both treatment and institutional controls must be effective at controlling and reducing trash. However, the State Water Board is only undertaking a certification process for full capture systems. Additionally, a permittee that elects to comply with the Trash Amendments under Track 2 are required to submit an implementation plan which must describe the combination of controls selected by the permittee and the rationale for the selection, how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
48.8	Track 2 should be revised to include adequate monitoring to determine that such non-structural BMPs are effective and that trash is being reduced in the receiving waters.		See Responses to Comments 6.2 and 48.7. Additionally, monitoring for Track 2 controls focuses on accessing the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Therefore, the permittee implementing the institutional controls outlined in the implementation plan must demonstrate the plan being implemented, or the total combination of controls, is effective at achieving full capture system equivalency. The State Water Board is supportive of the Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project, as State Water Board staff are on the technical advisory group, to focus on monitoring the effectiveness of institutional controls. The State Water Board sees this project as providing institutional trash monitoring guidance to support the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Trash Amendments.
48.9	The staff report fails to provide sufficient information regarding the cost effectiveness of any of the institutional controls it recommends.		Please see Response to Comment 29.4. Additionally, regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider of a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." Such consideration does not require consideration of cost effectiveness or cost benefit analysis concerning reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of Section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) In any case, the Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The economic analysis set forth the costs associated to implement Track 1, to which each permittee subject to the dual approach may implement, complying with Track 2 requires the permittee to develop an approach or approaches to demonstrate full capture system equivalency (e.g., the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land). Beyond this general assertion in the introductory text, the commenter has not elaborated on what part of the economic analysis is deficient, except to note that the costs of implementing a product ban were not considered. As noted in the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and the response to comment 1.3, product bans, and associated incentives have been removed from the amended policy removing any need to consider those costs.
49.1	The Port of Stockton is already doing many things to address stormwater quality, including trash reduction. The Port currently spends approximately $900,000 annually on its stormwater quality and surface water protection programs. The Port has no additional funds to spend on addressing trash and no additional financial resources are warranted since, because of the controls and programs already in place, trash is not a problem at the Port. If these Trash Amendments are adopted, the Port may have to reduce its efforts in other areas in order to focus on		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. While the State Water Board is supportive of the Port of Stockton's storm water quality and surface water protection programs, these programs should include trash as a priority pollutant. The State Water Board disagrees that efforts will need to be reduced from other programs in order to address the discharge of trash. There are numerous treatment and institutional controls for trash that also address other pollutants.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these unneeded requirements.		
49.2	The Trash Amendments will unnecessarily re-prioritize where the Port and other MS4 and industries are forced to focus their limited financial resources. While trash can be a severe localized problem, particularly at beaches that drain large watersheds, trash is not a problem for 98% of the state. Further, there are no waters in the Central Valley Region listed as impaired for trash. The Port believes that limited public dollars should not be focused on an issue that is not a problem everywhere. Where problems do not exist, the policy or statewide plan cannot be "deemed essential by the State Board for water quality control." Water Code §131452(c).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.6, 10.7, and 44.1.
49.3	Statewide consistency, while potentially a laudable goal, is not how our state water quality laws were envisioned. Instead, California was split into 9 distinct geographical regions, each of which may have differing water quality issues and priorities. The State Water Board should respect those differences and not superimpose "priorities," especially costly and unnecessary ones that usurp local watershed programs' priorities. Such an action by the State Water Board would be contrary to Water Code Section		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	132250), which encourages "coordinated regional planning and action for water quality control." (Emphasis added.) Furthermore, the proposed Trash Amendments, as drafted, fail to ensure statewide consistency because certain areas (parts of Los Angeles area under Trash TMDLs and combined sewer systems) are excluded from coverage. (See e.g., Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report at pp. C-17, C-23, C-50.) Recommendation: For these reasons, the plan should be modified to either adopt the "No Project" alternative and continue to allow regional control over regulating trash, or to narrow the scope to just adopting a consistent statewide narrative water quality objective that would be implemented with current permits and with TMDLs, as needed, when impairments are demonstrated to exist.		
49.4	Little to no evidence was presented in the Trash Amendments that trash from construction and industrial sites represents more than a fraction of a percent of the trash statewide. Moreover, construction sites are mostly temporary and individually do not qualify as a long-term source of trash, even if trash were to leave a site. The Port has many tenants covered by the Construction and Industrial General Storm Water		Dischargers enrolled under the Construction General Permit (CGP) are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). The Trash Amendments are not intended to require additional trash control provisions for CGP permittees. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant for dischargers enrolled under the Industrial General Permit. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1, 5.2, and 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permits and does not want to lose more tenants to another state that does not impose such stringent and seemingly unnecessary requirements on their businesses. Many of the Port's tenants have already suffered from citizen suits, trying to enforce the requirements of the industrial general permit. Adding explicit trash requirements may increase these suits where trash is found that could be alleged to have left that property. In addition, many of these sites do not have drain inlets, and cannot comply with the full capture track, thereby forcing them into additional work and monitoring when, again, there is no indication of a trash issue. Although the cost estimates for compliance for these sites seems relatively small (e.g., less than $4000 per facility)(Draft Staff Report at C-48), those cost estimates may not be accurate and many small companies may not be able to absorb this additional cost on top of the cost of all of the new requirements under the State Water Board's new industrial general permit set to be effective in July of2015. Recommendation: For these reasons, the Port urges, at the very least, the adoption of an option not including industrial and construction permittees, or any other permittee that can demonstrate no trash		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	problem exists.		
49.5	The Trash Amendments seemed to lack information on the actual cost, impacts, and effectiveness of similar programs. The Los Angeles area trash controls under the various TMDLs have been in place for over a decade. The Port was disappointed not to see a clear analysis of the actual cost and impacts (both environmental and economic) of these programs, as compared to the estimates provided in the TMDLs, to determine if the initial estimates were accurate. In addition, there should have been some analysis of the effectiveness of the programs. For the hundreds of millions of dollars expended, has trash been completely eradicated from those areas, reduced slightly, or is no progress really noticeable? These are the types of analyses that need to be conducted prior to adopting another duplicative program. These analyses would also improve the impacts analysis presented as required under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA") since the currently included analyses do not seem to capture all possible impacts, or their extent.		Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) the State Water Board is required to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report includes an extensive economic analysis that provides a consideration of potential costs for a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharges: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. There is a comparison of the cost for trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles and the proposed final Trash Amendments on pages C19-21 of the proposed final Staff Report. For additional discussion on Water Code section 13241, please see Response to Comment 29.4.
49.6	The proposed Trash Amendment recommends the installation and operation of full capture devices that capture all debris (including natural		The State Water Board agrees that flooding is a potential hazard when filters or screens become blocked by trash and debris preventing the discharge of storm water into the drain. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	woody and leafy debris) down to a size of 5 mm or greater. (Draft Staff Report at p. 13, fn. 5.) Because these devices do not differentiate between the type of debris captured, they can easily become blocked by leaves and other vegetation blown off of trees during the Central Valley's strong winter storms, notwithstanding efforts to clean the inlets prior to storm events. This blockage will back up water that would otherwise go into the drainage system, and will cause localized flooding that could adversely impact Port or tenant buildings and infrastructure, and could impose financial risk to the Port for causing the flooding if claims are made for any damage. The Trash Amendments give this issue short shrift (Draft Staff Report at p.135) and conclude that the full capture devices should just be designed with an "automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather," an "overflow/bypass structure," or to "allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity." *(Jd.* at p. 136.) These bypasses thwart the entire reason for the devices in the first place. If the device is merely going to bypass and allow trash and other debris to pass through during wet weather events, that raises the question of the effectiveness of and		leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather, and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. The exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant. The State Water Board recognizes that a full capture system may not be able to capture trash as well as when storm events exceed the design capacity. However, with proper and regular maintenance, full capture systems are highly efficient at trapping all particles that are 5 mm or greater.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	need for this costly approach.		
50.1	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1; First Paragraph; second sentence: Preproduction plastic pellets are an integral part of the plastic product production process; and therefore, are not a waste and should not be defined as trash. To the extent that the State Water Board needs to regulate preproduction plastics, that regulation should occur through the Industrial General Permit (IGP) (including but not limited to expanding the IGP to include all industries that use plastics. But, it needs to be done separately from trash-related Plan Amendments. Recommendation: Suggest removing all references to preproduction plastic pellets from the trash amendments and creating a separately regulatory scheme therefore.		The Trash Amendments do not address the use of preproduction plastics in a production process, but only the discharge of preproduction plastics in to waters of the state. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) At the point of discharge, the preproduction plastics become a waste subject to control under Porter Cologne. Regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must still comply with permit requirements issued pursuant to Water Code § 13367(a) and the best management practices requirements in the Industrial Storm Water General Permit. The Industrial General Permit is the principal means of addressing the discharge of preproduction plastics and has made suitable clarifications in the section on prohibitions.
50.2	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1, first paragraph, third sentence: Improper sentence structure or incorrect premise. Appliances (as a sentence two specifically listed form of 'trash') may end in a waterway but not 'frequently' nor ever via the method stated. Recommendation: Suggest either removing appliances from the specifically listed types of trash or creating another sentence that recognizes that there are paths		The sentences flagged by the commenter says, " trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean…" This sentence does not say or imply that appliances are washed into gutters and storm drains. Nonetheless, while large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not associated with storm drains by which trash enters waterways.		
50.3	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 4, second full-paragraph, final sentence: Based on the statement made by this sentence, 'where runoff and storm water transport trash into these water ...', it is not apparent that Water Board Authority extends to appliances. Recommendation: Suggest removing appliances from the specifically listed forms of trash.		While large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. In addition, the point of the sentence is to clarify that it is at the point of discharge into waters of the state that trash becomes subject to the Water Boards jurisdiction. Appliances discharged into waters of the state would constitute a waste discharge subject to the Water Board's authority. That some wastes are discharged through storm drains (e.g., point source) or some other mechanism (e.g. non-point source) does not affect the Board's jurisdiction. No changes to the document are needed.
50.4	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6, Second Paragraph: Asserts that trash, 'jeopardizes public health and safety' and poses 'harm and hindrance ..'Concur with the latter but, 'public health and safety' is a legal concept. As such, an assertion that it is in jeopardy needs a citation that demonstrates the magnitude of that jeopardy.		Trash impacts public health via a number of pathways that are discussed (with citations) in Staff Report Section 1.4 and Appendix A.
50.5	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; numeric bullets: Please note that none of the bullets describe a trash related mechanism applicable to a product line component (aka: preproduction plastic pellets). Suggest that preproduction plastic pellets be removed from the definition of trash.		Preproduction plastics are covered under bullet 2. If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash that may be delivered by storm events via the storm drain system to receiving waters. Preproduction plastics will not be removed from the definition of trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.6	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; Final Paragraph; second sentence: 'The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport.' This statement conflicts with the initial statement of Section 2.4.1 wherein other transport mechanisms also are recognized as being significant. This statement needs at least to be modified for internal consistency and to cite the references upon which it relies. Alternatively, it can be removed. CHECK APPENDIX A	Suggest adding 'select and implement either' into the last sentence -7 ' ...may require the MS4 to select and implement either Track 1 or Track 2 ...'	Both sections referenced by the commenter state that trash is predominantly transported through storm water transport. That other significant mechanisms also exist does not make this assertion invalid. In addition, the Water Board cannot divine what the commenter intends by "CHECK APPENDIX A." No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.7	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Table 1.: An IGP facility cannot use a full capture device as later defined (1 00% to 5mm) to capture preproduction plastic pellets (-1 mm). Recommendation: Suggest regulating preproduction plastic pellets as a component of production not as trash.		If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash regardless of size. As noted in the footnote to table 1, full trash capture systems would only be allowed if a facility demonstrated an inability to comply with the outright prohibition contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. (See also Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.c; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.c.) Additionally, please see response to Comment 42.10. No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.8	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: The Trash Amendments recognize that MS4 transport of trash is but one of multiple significant transport mechanisms (see Section 2.4.1). Therefore, compliance with the objective ('no trash accumulation ...') via implementation through MS4 Permits cannot be obtained. Note:		There are several pathways for the transport of trash to California's surface waters. The transport of trash via storm water is a large contributor; however, the State Water Board recognizes that it is not the sole contributor of trash. For this reason, the Trash Amendments are applicable to NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs. The State Water Board understands the confusion in the beneficial uses table and have removed the "Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use" from Table 14 of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	The objective nomenclature modifies the 'no trash accumulation' by stating, 'in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance.' However, Appendix A, Table 14 defines the amount of trash necessary to adversely affect beneficial uses and states, 'Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use' for both the Water Contact Recreation and Non-Contact Water Recreation beneficial uses.		
50.9	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11, Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: Need to define 'adjacent to'. Perhaps use normal high water line.		The meaning of “adjacent” is self-evident insofar as it is commonly understood to mean “next to” or “adjoining” to the water body. The term’s meaning is further informed by the context in which it appears in the narrative water quality objective as being present in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. Further defining is not needed.
50.10	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 12, Section 2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Discharges; first sentence: see comment 7.		Please see response to Comment 50.7. No change will be made to the staff report.
50.11	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, first full Paragraph, third sentence: 'MS4 storm water permittees that opt...plans to their respective Water Board.' Recommendation: For consistency with the List of Abbreviations and to avoid confusion, correct to either, ' .. Regional Water Board.' or 'Water Boards.'		The “Water Board” refers to either the State Water Board or the respective regional water board. The State Water Board and nine regional water boards are collectively known as the Water Boards. This abbreviation is included in the list of abbreviations in the proposed Final Staff Report. Additionally, the Water Board is synonymous to the permitting authority, which refers to either the State Water Board or regional water board, whichever issues the permit. No change will be made to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.12	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, Track Discussion: As discussed during the Sacramento stakeholder meeting, while it is recognized that quality Track 2 Plans need to be submitted, the compliance clock runs regardless of Regional Board approval. Suggest that Water Board be corrected Water Boards (see Comment 11) and the trash amendments either stipulate approval after 6-months or an appeal process involving the State Water Board.		Given that the implementation plans are due to the permitting authority within 18 months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or section 13383 order or from the effective date of the implementing permit, and full compliance is not required for ten years thereafter, the State Water Board does not share commenter's concern about delays by the permitting authority in approving the implementation plans. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)
50.13	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13; Last Paragraph: Needs clarification or deletion. The list provided (in the second sentence) includes only geographic areas controlled by entities that have the ability to install and maintain full capture devices within the drop inlets on their property. This concept is also true for Non-Traditional MS4s. Therefore, if one of the Water Boards determines that a geographic area is impairing water quality due to a lack of compliance with the trash amendments that Water Board (State or Regional) can Order the owner of that geographic area to comply.		Jurisdictions of Non-Traditional MS4s likely do not have priority land uses. For these permittees, a different set of land use types may require trash controls at the discretion of the permitting authority. Additionally, land uses or locations outside of the priority land uses may generate substantial amounts of trash. For those areas, the permitting authority has discretion to determine if such areas require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.14	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: see Comment 11 regarding 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.15	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: (Comment 13 notwithstanding) If the trash amendments allows one of the Water Boards to require an MS4 to adopt a Track on behalf of/instead of the responsible entity, the trash amendment must also dictate the need for financial restitution by that entity to the MS4 for implementation, maintenance etc. of the required Track.		The commenter appears to misunderstand application of the Trash Amendments. Regarding trash controls within the priority land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, the MS4 may elect which track to undertake. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) Financial restitution for its implementation is not required.
50.16	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: The current wording of the last sentence allows the Water Boards to select the Track that that the MS4 is required to implement (regardless of the Track the MS4 is implementing for itself). Recommendation: see recommended language.		The State Water Board disagrees as the sentence focuses on other specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, or roads leading to landfills) determined to generate substantial amount of trash. The permittee would select the compliance track, not the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.17	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14, final paragraph: Fix multiple 'Water Board' references to an accepted abbreviation.		Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.18	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14; final paragraph: Does a permittee choosing the second option need to monitor? Is any reporting required for either option?		Please see Response to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.
50.19	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15; Non-point Source Dischargers; first sentence: At the discretion of which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.20	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, first paragraph, last sentence: Which 'Water Board' can set compliance milestones?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.21	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 15; Section 2.5 Time Schedule; Third Paragraph; second sentence: Correct 'Water Board to either 'State Water Board' or 'Regional Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.22	In the Supporting Draft Report, same location as Comment 21: Why not save two years and just require that MS4 Phase 1, MS4 Phase 2 and Caltrans notify the applicable 'Water Board' of their selected Track within 6-months?		The permitting authority can be either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Within the Water Code, the legal mechanism for the Water Boards to require MS4 permitees (including Caltrans) to notify the permitting authority of their selected track is to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 133383. The requirement to issue the order within eighteen months of the effective date of the Trash Amendment was crafted to provide sufficient time for the permitting authority to request additional action from the permittee outside the scope of the existing permit conditions. While shortening this time period is preferable, the State Water Board recognizes that additional time is necessary for the permitting authority. In that time, permittees can be thoughtful on their track selection and implementation plan development following the effective date of the Trash Amendments.
50.23	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, Third/Fourth Paragraph: There is a Caltrans conflict between these paragraphs. Paragraph 3 says a Water Board will issue a request to Caltrans so Caltrans can notify that Water Board of its selected Track while paragraph 4 requires that		The State Water Board disagrees with this comment. In Section 2.5 of the proposed Final Staff Report, the third paragraph primarily discusses the compliance schedule for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, which specifies the three month track selection period. The fourth paragraph focuses on Caltrans, which does not include a track selection. As Caltrans is a linear system, trash control through a Track 2 framework is the only feasible approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans use Track 2 via the State Water Board requesting an implementation plan.		
50.24	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16; first full paragraph; first sentence: Which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.25	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, first sentence: Potential for significant conflict between the monitoring and reporting required by the State Water Board and those required by the Regional Water Board. Suggest 'Water Boards' be replaced by 'Regional Water Board'.		There is no conflict in monitoring and reporting between the State Water Board and a regional water board. Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.26	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, second sentence: Empowers State Water Board or Regional Water Board staff to require any magnitude of effort regardless of the Section 4.10 Issue 10 option selected/approved by the State Water Resources Control Board or the Track chosen by the permittee. Recommend deletion of this sentence.		The State Water Board disagrees. The proposed Trash Amendments set up minimum monitoring and reporting requirements to provide an equal baseline across California. The opportunity exists for more stringent control and monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.27	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, second paragraph, second sentence: To avoid conflict between the intent of this paragraph and that which is stated in the first paragraph of this Section, 'minimum' needs to be deleted from this sentence.		There is no conflict; the minimum requirements are that which are required by the Trash Amendments. Track 1 includes the minimum reporting requirements and does not require monitoring, whereas Track 2 requires both.
50.28	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, Second Paragraph, last sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.29	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 16; Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements; Third Paragraph; third sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.30	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 18 Section 2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments: a) The California Ocean Protection Commission (OPC) has a dramatically different approach to trash reduction than that which is being proposed in the Amendments. While their 'approval' may not be necessary, better explanation of the interactions between the OPC's emphasis on source removal and the State Water Board's abandonment thereof should be documented. b) Track 2 has been offered by the State as a path		The State Water Board has engaged with Ocean Protection Council on the Trash Amendments, who is supportive of the Trash Amendments. On August 27, 2014, the Ocean Protection Council adopted a resolution supporting the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. Please find the Ocean Protection Council's Resolution at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/agenda_items/20140827/Item4b_TrashPolicyResolution_Resolution_FINAL.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by which a municipality could comply with the Amendments. It is impossible to believe that compliance with the Amendments or assessments of effectiveness can be achieved without significant disturbance of waterways and the areas adjacent thereto. Thus, it seems appropriate for the State Water Board to consult with the State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies to ensure that implementation of this Track will not endanger species or disrupt habitat.		
50.31	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 19, Public Process, second paragraph, last sentence: incorrect verb tense transition -7 transitioned, ' ...projected has transitioned from ..'		Comment noted and modified in the proposed Final Staff Report.
50.32	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 22, Section 3.1, first paragraph: All of the items listed as those comprising 90% of trash could be efficiently controlled via a statewide redemption value sufficient enough that only accidental releases would occur and those would be mitigated by collectors. The discussion of 'Trash in California' needs to be expanded beyond what municipalities are currently doing and the impacts thereof to include Statewide efforts (e.g. redemption values), the impacts thereof and how adaptation of those efforts could affect trash in California.		Comment noted. These are also the items that are found in the storm drains and enter the surface waters. While redemption value methods may provide one means of controlling these items, creating a statewide program is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.33	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 24; first full paragraph: The paragraph makes reference to the Land Uses bulleted prior to the paragraph and the first sentence states that the priority land uses proposed for the Trash Amendments are the 'Developed, High Intensity'. 'Developed, High Intensity' is characterized by 80-100 percent impermeable surfaces. The Glossary defines 'high density residential' as >1 0 units per acre while Sacramento County studies indicate an 80+% impermeability occurs at >20 units per acre (see Table D-1a in the comment letter).		The Staff Report acknowledges that there is a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. (See Staff Report, Section 3.2.)
50.34	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 64, Definitions of Trash: The recommended Consideration (#2) is encompasses virtually everything associated with an operation but nothing one normally considers trash. The State should consider other definitions including but not limited to: "All improperly discarded materials or products, including, but not limited to, preproduction plastics, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials."		The definition of trash states the general types of materials that are considered trash. In the definition of trash, the clause ‘from any production, manufacturing or processing operation,’ seeks to differentiate between purely natural items such as leaves and pine needles (see response to comment 18.2) from other waste items. The definition does not say or imply that trash is limited to operations. Additionally, please see response to Comment 18.2.
50.35	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 67, Water Quality Objective: It is		Please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unclear if the proposed Water Quality Objective contained in Appendices D and E is that which was created from use of the recommended Consideration 4 or an adoption of Consideration 2. Because Appendix A, Table 14 states that 'any amount of trash' impacts the contact/noncontact water recreation beneficial uses, the proposed objective language is essentially a 'zero trash' objective. The Amendments are only attempting a treatment approach; and therefore, the objective will not be met via the Amendments.		
50.36	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 69, Section 4.4, Consideration 2; 'Non-permitted dischargers would either apply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action'. What does it mean to 'apply with prohibition'? State needs to define what application process is necessary for currently unpermitted discharges.		This is a typographical error in the report. The sentence should read, “Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement”. (See Staff Report Section 4.4, Consideration 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.37	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 71, Section 4.5; Consideration 3: Concur with the recommendation of focusing on high trash generation rate areas but confused by the internal inconsistency of the report. As noted in Comment 33, 'developed high intensity' is 80+ percent impermeable surface (which equates to > 20 unit per acre. This Section acknowledges local differences but suggests 15-30 units per acre. However, the Appendix E Glossary defines high density as > 1 0 units per acre. There needs to be an explanation for the use of >1 0 units per acre to define 'high density residential'.		The definition of "high density residential" was constructed based on an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines and feedback from stakeholders during the scoping process at the Focused Stakeholder Meetings. Ultimately, the definition used in the Trash Amendments is a policy decision and the State Water Board finds that 10 units per acre is a reasonable definition that balances implementation costs with environmental protection.
50.38	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6, Consideration 2 (and 4?): I am assuming that the full capture component of Consideration 4 (recommended) includes all that is discussed in Consideration 2.'The maintenance of such systems...' Municipalities do not have the authority to access private property and maintain devices.		See Response to Comment 42.3

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.39	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6 Consideration 2, final paragraph: Because other depositional mechanisms exist beyond the MS4, the monitoring associated with Track 2, or casual observation, will appear to show non-compliance- which will result in litigation. Thus, while the full-capture option will cause an undue burden, it is the only option that can effectively demonstrate compliance.		There are multiple sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters. Storm water transport is a primary transport mechanism and the central focus of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 permittees, there are two compliance tracks proposed to provide flexibility to both permittees and permit writers. Both the implementation framework and minimum monitoring requirements have been crafted to be both attainable by permittees and achieve a reduction in trash in state water bodies. The revisions to the proposed final Trash Amendments also address this by providing, in the definition for full capture system equivalency, and two example approaches whereby compliance can be demonstrated, both of which can be successfully used despite potential contributions of trash from other sources. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISWEBE definitions “full capture system equivalency”.)
50.40	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 75, Section 4.6, IGP/CGP: The Trash definition discussion within the report makes clear that the State Water Board is targeting particle sizes smaller than 5mm (pre-production plastics). However, this recommendation allows a facility to demonstrate compliance by installing a full capture system -which is defined as capturing particle sizes > 5mm. Recommendation: Please provide an explanation of how IGP facilities using production components that are smaller than 5mm can comply via Track 1.		The IGP has existing provisions consistent with Assembly Bill 258, which became effective January 1, 2008 adding Chapter 5.2 to Division 7 of the California Water Code, section 13367, entitled “Preproduction Plastic Debris Program.” These existing provisions focus on BMPs in facilities in California that manufacture, handle, or transport preproduction plastics and the raw materials used to produce plastic products. The Trash Amendments will not result in modifications of provisions specific for preproduction plastics in the IGP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.41	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 79, Section 4.9: While titled, 'Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?' only the banning of products is discussed within the Current Conditions nor is any data provided that indicates that product banning has reduced the volume of trash in the waterways. 'Source Controls' (extended producer responsibility, redemption values, Green Chemistry, etc.) are the most efficient and effective way to reduce the amount of trash in the environment. However, the above-listed types of source controls can only be effective when implemented on (at least) a statewide basis. The State Water Board recently released for discussion the Storm Water Strategy Initiative Concept Paper which promotes the reduction of pollutants through source control. The treatment-oriented Amendments should (at least) discuss the apparent discrepancy between that which the State Water Board is promoting as its strategic imitative and that which is being proposed via the Amendments.		Regulatory source controls have been removed from the proposed revised amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.42	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 82; 5): An MS4 can control the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 (as is required by '4)'). As the report recognizes, other significant trash depositional mechanism exist over which the MS4 has no control. Data collected from the receiving water(s) will be highly variable rendering 'previous year' comparisons meaningless. Furthermore as regards the potential source(s), the MS4 can only speculate. The State needs to explain the rationale for including this monitoring requirement.		The amount trash reduced relative to the previous year is an appropriate requirement as it provides critical data useful for tracking and ensuring reasonable progress towards full implementation. While the amount of trash generated and deposited each year, may be variable, the overall trend, as measured by year to year changes, should generally go down. Please also see Response to Comment 4.6.
50.43	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 83, second paragraph, first sentence: This sentence is disingenuous as it implies that the stakeholders had an open-forum to discuss the manner of compliance and that the sentences that follow convey what the stakeholders proposed. This could not be farther from the truth. The requirements of Track 1 and Track 2 were provided along with implementation timelines. Discussion included statewide source control measures, priority land-use definitions, implementation schedules and State expectations regarding the location of full capture devices relative to the priority land-uses. Recommendation: The State Water Board needs to explain the		See Response to Comment 10.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process through which all of the information provided (with the exception of the Track 1 and Track 2 requirements) was discarded (e.g. statewide source control) or erroneous (housing density, full capture in public easements only, etc.).		
50.44	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 84, fourth paragraph, first sentence: 'Litter' is inaccurate and needs to be changed to 'trash'		In this context of litter laws, litter is an appropriate word.
50.45	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 89 and following, Section 5.2: Institutional Controls are not capable of achieving 100-percent removal to >5mm for the prescribed storm event; and therefore, cannot be considered a viable option for compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board recognizes that institutional controls alone may not be capable of removing all trash >5 mm. Therefore, Track 2 allows for a combination of controls to achieve equivalent reductions to Track 1. (See Staff Report at 2.4.1.) It is the expectation of the State Water Board that MS4 permittees elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
51.1	The greatest barrier that California communities will face in complying with any trash control requirements is lack of funds to pay for structural controls, maintenance of full trash capture devices, development of institutional controls, and monitoring/reporting. Proposition 218 has created a disincentive for municipalities to even attempt to raise local funds to pay for storm drainage infrastructure and maintenance, resulting in a maintenance backlog and staff		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	shortages in many communities. Recommendation (1): With the adoption of statewide trash amendments, the Board should direct the Division of Financial Assistance to make grant funding available to municipalities to support compliance. Recommendation (2): The Board should direct the Office of Chief Counsel to provide local agencies with an authoritative interpretation of A.B. 2403 that clarifies a municipality's ability to raise funds to pay for trash capture infrastructure and maintenance without a Proposition 218 election. Alternatively, the Board should undertake an urgent legislative campaign to further revise the Proposition 218 Omnibus Implementation Act Government Code section 53750-53756), to extend the exemption in A.B.2403 to storm drainage infrastructure improvements and maintenance.		
51.2	I question the ability of Track 1 compliance to attain either the narrative objective selected by staff or a zero trash objective. As Geoff Brosseau noted in his oral comments at State Board's July 16 trash workshop, storm drains are just one of several pathways trash takes to reach our waters. Recommendation: The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance		The Trash Amendments proposed a narrative water quality objective for trash, which is not the same as a zero trash numeric water quality objective. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. As proposed, Track 1 does have interim milestones; however, effectiveness monitoring of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters. The trash that ends up in the storm drain system is by no means all of the trash that creates a nuisance or public health hazard in our waters. Direct dumping into creeks, on-land dumping of large items, homeless encampments, windblown trash – all are sources of trash that will never see a catch basin. I fail to understand how Track 1 will actually reduce trash to non-nuisance levels. Track 1 does nothing to encourage or incentivize multi-benefit projects, which are likely to be prioritized in any future Stormwater Strategy Initiative.		Track 1 would not be required with the proper operation of full capture systems. Please see Responses to Comments 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, and 6.8.
51.3	Because land use patterns, storm profiles, and the nature of constructed storm drainage infrastructure vary widely across California, centralized certification of trash capture devices at State Board is likely to become unworkable, causing significant additional work for staff and confusion for device vendors. Recommendation: The Board should delegate certification of full capture devices to the regions, according to statewide criteria for functionality. For these reasons I believe it is critical for vendors to be		Comment noted. To provide statewide consistency, the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board will be the certifier of full capture systems. Additionally please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	able to work through the certification process with Regional Board staff, who are familiar with local precipitation patterns and the idiosyncrasies of local infrastructure. State Board could provide functional criteria and post a master list of device manufacturers and device models, noting the regions that have approved different devices.		
51.4	The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters.		Track 1 establishes the performance based-standard for Track 2, as defined as full capture system equivalency, due to the demonstration of the effectiveness to reduce trash in the Los Angeles Region by local agencies complying with trash and debris TMDLs. While Track 1 has only minimum reporting requirements, there is a requirement for interim milestones to achieve final compliance. Please see Response to Comment 6.2 and 6.8.
52.1	With jurisdiction that allows for SED Supplemental Environmental Documents, you bypass the General Plan and Its Elements including any Framework Elements that are part of the execution, mitigation and monitoring of the planning documents along with the CEQA process.		CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).
52.2	Permitting, outfalls and ambient water quality criteria should be the issue. A program that operates in		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	gray areas of regulation is not acceptable. Trash management is part of the operations and maintenance of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT as it relates to transportation, required by law. The City of Los Angeles has not prepared a CIRCULATION ELEMENT, but a TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT adopted August 8, 1999, CF 97-1387 with a MOBILITY ELEMENT 2035 in the process. Pipelines are part of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT. Solid Resource Program is part of the SOLID WASTE INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLAN. Watersheds and landfills are involved, not surface waterbodies. CALRECYCLE is the agency with jurisdiction.		and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.
52.3	There needs to be a dedicated funding source for the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
52.4	Low Impact Development does not take into consideration landslide, liquefaction, high groundwater, underground rivers or earthquake faults. Multi-benefit is not a term defined in law, to our knowledge, but just an interpretation.		A multi-benefit project is a project designed to achieve some or all of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “multi-benefit project.”)
52.5	There are no baseline or measurement measures. You are an appointed board, not an elected board. Citizens need elected representation for taxation issues. Reconsider this draft and apply only		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to your jurisdiction and the law. We recommend NO PROJECT.		
53.1	The timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. MCSTOPPP recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices, including the Bay Area Trash Demonstration Grant devices, should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.3 and 10.5.
53.2	MCSTOPPP recommends that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan.		The Trash Amendments provide Visual trash presence surveys, such as "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey" and the "SWAMP's Rapid Trash Assessment," provide a methodology for visual assessment. However, the equivalency monitoring must not be limited to just visual assessment by including a trash reduction quantification approach. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
53.3	MCSTOPPP objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effectiveness stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Additionally, MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures.		
53.4	Track 1 and 2 language indicates that permittees must "capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions." Does this mean permittees could install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in only one of the five priority land use areas identified? Additionally, for compliance, would permittees have to install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in 100% of catch basins in that priority land use? MCSTOPPP recommends clarifying the language to the proposed Trash Amendments to address these questions.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.5	There are many instances in Phase II communities where some portion of the priority land use area is not in fact a high trash generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we strongly recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in quest ion and give them the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash generating. The exemption could include an 'expiration date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.6	The proposed Trash Amendments staff report states "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins." To support municipalities that are incorporating green infrastructure/Low Impact Development (LID) installations into their Capital Improvement Programs (as required in some cases by the Phase II permit), the proposed amendments and certified trash capture devices should specify that properly designed and built LID measures qualify as full-capture devices under Track 1. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board recognize the value of LID by including some LID measures as full-capture under Track 1.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, and improve water efficiency.
53.7	Please help permittees establish dedicated sources of non-competitive funding for trash capture. Prop 218 currently precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management (where fees even exist as the Phase II regulations came into effect after Prop 218 was passed). Even with the recent changes to Prop 218, catch basin inserts, the likely type of control device, would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception of resulting from		See Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	AB 2403. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board help develop innovative ways for funding trash control programs.		
53.8	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board keep Track 2 as an option in the proposed Amendments to provide flexibility to municipalities with flooding concerns and to provide a comprehensive approach to keeping our watersheds clean.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2 and proposes to keep Track 2 to provide a comprehensive approach and flexibility to permittee to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
53.9	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board grant automatic time extensions for regulatory source controls that take effect prior to or within three years of the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments General Response of Comment Letter 1, 1.3, and 4.5. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6.)
53.10	Please expand the analysis provided in the Substitute Environmental Document (SED) to create a tiered CEQA document that will allow local agencies to satisfy project-specific CEQA requirements associated with the installation of full trash capture devices. If this is not possible, please consider providing a guidance to help simplify the analysis for local agencies.		The CEQA Guidelines describe that “tiering” refers to using the analysis of general matters contained in a broader environmental impact report (EIR) (such as one prepared for a general plan or policy statement) with later EIRs and negative declarations on narrower projects; incorporating by reference the general discussions from the broader EIR; and concentrating the later EIR or negative declaration solely on the issues specific to the later project (14 CCR 15152(a)). The State Water Board has done a large-scale analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments and developed detailed, site-specific analysis of implementation of full-capture devices or other means of meeting the requirements of the proposed project. It is anticipated that public agencies implementing project specific actions in compliance with the Trash Amendments will be required, in compliance with CEQA, to prepare future environmental documentation in connection with a project of a more limited geographical scale and would be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			expected to tier from the State Water Board environmental analysis as appropriate. This subsequent CEQA documentation may take the form of an EIR, mitigated negative declaration, negative declaration, or possibly a statutory or categorical exemption, as appropriate.
54.1	Merced County supports the narrative water quality objective.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash.
54.2	Our primary concern is that the record supporting the Proposed Trash Amendments does not provide sufficient evidence that trash is a statewide problem that requires automatic implementation of all actions by all municipalities. The regulation of trash should be addressed in a manner consistent with other pollutants; that is, in which actions are required only after impairment has been defined or a water quality objective has been found to be exceeded, and that the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or water quality objective exceedance (i.e. reasonable potential has been established). Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, Merced County proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceed and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source.		
54.3	Merced County conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of $5M. This cost is in addition to the millions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (20 13-0001-DWQ). Other public entity permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded requirements set forth in the new policy, Merced County urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
54.4	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
54.5	Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. Additionally, the objective of monitoring trash to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The priority land uses have been determined to be five land uses with high trash generation rates. With the "equivalent alternate land uses" provision, the Trash Amendments allow for an exchange of a priority land use for another land use with a comparative trash generation rate, which needs to be established though the reporting of quantification measures. However, the intent of monitoring and "equivalent alternate land uses" is not to select or unselect priority land uses for trash controls.
54.6	Merced County recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.7	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions, does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. Merced County supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Merced County and the other municipal separate. Recommendation: Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an		Please see Response to Comment 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
54.8	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the Ocean Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J .2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2 .a.1.		
54.9	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revision to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
54.10	Recommendation: Merced County recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
54.11	Merced County recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.12	Merced County recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
54.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3 , Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3 , Chapter IV.B.3.a, and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		Please see Response to Comment 11.6.
54.14	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. Recommendation: Merced County recommends exempting rural areas		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 45.16.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		
55.1	Support the comments submitted by CASQA and BASMAA.		Comment noted. For Responses to BASMAA's comments please see Comments 4.1-4.7, and for Responses to CASQA's comments please see Comments 10.1-10.12.
56.1	First, the current monitoring requirements applied to jurisdictions which elect the Track 1 approach are currently not required to perform monthly or post-storm event or even annual monitoring of structural catch basements to demonstrate capture and removal rates. This is problematic on at least two fronts: (1) if MS4 permittees are not required to perform specified monitoring on the structural controls installed in catch basements, then these cities, the Regional and State Water Boards, and the citizens of these communities will not be able to determine whether the measures are actually working; (2) since "Track 2" compliance is based specifically on being able to demonstrate commensurate trash removal in a jurisdiction that "Track 1" devices could achieve, it is vital to have actual trash removal efficacy data against which to compare the Track 2 "institutional controls." The Water Boards' permitting process is generally a self-reporting and self-enforcing one, which PSSEP certainly supports. But in order to		Monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used. The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost of full capture systems, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with the full capture system equivalency. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving water monitoring. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	demonstrate compliance with the underlying "zero trash" goal contained in the proposed policy, as well as maintain credibility of the program itself, it seems incongruous that Track 1 carries little or no substantive monitoring obligations to demonstrate a jurisdiction's compliance with the standard.		
56.2	Second, and as applied to both Track 1 and Track 2 permittees, the current draft policy fails to include accepted, standard methodologies for measuring trash. Without having a consistent, statewide approach for measuring trash, varied and disparate trash reduction results will likely be reported from different parts of the state. It seems axiomatic that a statewide trash control policy should also have single, plenary approach to counting trash in all of the Regions. To be sure, there are a number of different methods of "counting trash" and a close review of trash surveys from around the country demonstrate that "how" one measures trash can affect the results. This dynamic was encountered by the San Francisco Regional Water Board over the past few years as it has grappled with trying to establish "baselines" against which to measure trash reductions after implementation of BMPs and the like. Fundamentally, any new pollution control standard that the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	State Water Board seeks to impose should also be coupled with appropriate monitoring standards and methodologies so that the Water Boards – and the public – can gauge the effectiveness of either the Track 1 or Track 2 controls.		
56.3	Under the current Track 1 proposal, it is unclear what standards apply to "maintain" structural controls once they've been installed. Indeed, the current maintenance requirement applied to Track 1 structural controls is that the permittee provide an annual report "demonstrating installation, operation, [and] maintenance." Yet it is left to either the MS4 permittee or the applicable Water Board to determine whether the maintenance reported is adequate. Nevertheless, the trash capture device manufacturers could provide invaluable assistance in helping the State Board staff develop a set of minimum maintenance standards that should be applicable across the state.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
56.4	While PSSEP takes no position on the appropriateness or advisability of individual cities and other jurisdictions adopting product bans on items such as plastic bags or polystyrene foam food containers, we do think it is inappropriate for the State Board to provide regulatory incentives for MS4 permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	adopt these types of "institutional controls" simply as a means of avoiding the costly installation and maintenance of the so-called Track 1 structural controls. If individual cities and other MS4 permittees wish to adopt plastic bag and polystyrene foam food container bans, that is certainly their prerogative.		
56.5	PSSEP believes that the State Water Board could and should provide the leadership in getting the MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers together to further explore whether and how this approach can be effectively used to help local governments more quickly pursue so-called "Track 1" compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board hopes that the Trash Amendments will lead to great partnerships between MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers.
57.1	The Riverside County Permittees concur that Trash is a significant pollutant of concern in those surface waters where impairment by Trash have been identified. Those Trash impairments and the ongoing and effective programs being implemented to address them are discussed fully in the Draft Staff Report. But, the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a statewide mandate that ignores local conditions and the most important identified pollutant impairments, and that requires MS4 permittees to		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	address Trash as a top priority pollutant category without regard to whether the surface waters are, in fact, impaired by Trash. As the Draft Staff Report reveals, there is no evidence in the record that, outside of the areas where surface waters are identified as impaired by Trash (representing only 2% of State surface waters), that warrants the additional requirements set forth in the Proposed Trash Amendments. It is notable that the Draft Staff Report does not suggest that Trash impairments in California are not adequately identified. While these conditions certainly pertain to such coastal waters, they are the exception in inland surface waters in much of southern California, especially Riverside County. In Riverside County most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat addressed in the Draft Staff Report. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff is likely to be the primary conveyance of Trash to these waters.		
57.2	If it is determined that statewide policy addressing Trash is needed, we encourage the State Board to set aside the proposed Trash Amendments in their entirety and re-consider this issue in light of the limited impairments described in this		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	letter and other comments submitted by MS4 permittees. For example, the Riverside County Permittees acknowledge that establishment of a statewide water quality objective and definition for "Trash" may have merit. We have reviewed and support comments on specific elements of the Proposed Trash Amendments submitted by Orange, San Diego, and San Bernardino Counties and encourage the State Board to consider their comments as relevant in the development of a revised approach to a statewide policy addressing Trash.		
57.3	The approaches in each of these Regions are tailored to address specific local Trash management needs and issues. The Draft Staff Report provides no evidence that the Proposed Trash Amendment would result in more or even equally effective management of Trash to address the impairment of surface waters than the existing Regional efforts. Even where Trash impairments do not exist, MS4 permittees have long implemented Trash source control programs, including those required by MS4 permits, to prevent impairments. These programs include municipal trash collection and disposal, street sweeping, deployment of public trash cans, public education, code enforcement, maintenance of MS4		Existing permits have long included these institutional measures for trash controls. However, trash in surface waters bodies continues to be a pollutant impairing beneficial uses. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant with an increase in trash control efforts.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	facilities and other measures. We believe that these programs have been instrumental in preventing broader impairment of surface waters by Trash.		
57.4	Throughout the Draft Staff Report, it is stated that the proposed Trash Amendments are needed "to provide statewide consistency". However, no evidence is provided in the Draft Staff Report or its attachments to justify why statewide consistency is needed or to justify the approach in the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring MS4 permittees to undertake additional costly and environmentally impactful measures to address Trash where impairments have not been identified.		There is a lack of consistency in trash requirements statewide. Additionally, there is an increase in both 303(d) listing and TMDLs for trash. To reduce number of future 303(d) listings and address impairments of beneficial uses for trash, the State Water Boards have made the Trash Amendments a priority project.
57.5	The Riverside County Permittees believe that, with regard to the MS4 Programs in place in the County, the Proposed Trash Amendments would in fact be counter-productive in addressing surface water quality. As noted above, the key to the Riverside County Permittees' MS4 compliance efforts has been identifying and prioritizing pollutant categories impairing surface waters for source control and management, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Boards that issued the MS4 permits. The Proposed Trash Amendments would require diversion of resources		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from identification and management of those priority pollutants to address Trash, which has not been identified as creating impairments in any surface water in Riverside County and is not identified as a local pollutant of concern. An important feature of the most recently adopted MS4 permits has been an increased emphasis on watershed planning initiatives, because a watershed focus has been determined to be the most effective way to address urban pollutant sources. Through the MS4 permits, the Riverside County Permittees (and MS4 permittees in other counties) have spent considerable sums and many months and sometimes years to propose and have adopted watershed management plans that set the agenda for addressing the most important pollutants and their sources and set forth the specific efforts and BMPs that will be utilized.		
57.6	As described during the CASQA Trash webinar on July 29, 2014, Los Angeles County has spent $88 million implementing the types of trash exclusion devices contemplated in the proposed Trash Amendments. The Riverside County Permittees believe that our capital costs would be significant, constituting a dramatic increase in compliance costs where no impairments are identified. This is a		Please see Response to Comment 26.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	major concern of the Riverside County Permittees.		
57.7	The Riverside County Permittees have concern over the definition of "Trash" in the Proposed Trash Amendments. First, the definition should specifically exclude materials that may be conveyed as a result of flooding events, including agricultural materials, building materials, fencing, and road and highway debris. As the State Board knows, despite the current extreme drought, the State (and including Riverside County) has in the recent past experienced significant flooding events, which typically will bring with them debris flows containing a wide variety of materials, including Trash. Second, the definition includes "natural materials" as a category of Trash. Given the significant amount of plant material that naturally enters the MS4 (through wind, autumn leaf fall and other means), it would be extremely difficult to determine if the "natural materials" were of a production, manufacturing, or processing operation, as required by the definition. Third, the Draft Staff Report suggests that old tires and appliances are Trash items and there is no exclusion in the "Trash" definition for large items that enter receiving waters from sources other than the MS4. It is appropriate to exclude such large items from the		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	definition related to water quality and continue to regulate their management and disposal under existing solid waste regulations, as they are not dissolved in, or readily conveyed by, surface waters other than during flood events. The presence of tires, appliances and other large items in the receiving waters is due to illegal dumping, which is addressed by existing code enforcement activities.		
58.1	I support the Board's position that Full Capture Systems, along with institutional controls, will play a valuable role in assisting municipalities comply with the forthcoming trash control measures.		The State Water Board appreciates the support on the proposed trash controls in the Trash Amendments.
58.2	Our firm manufactured the initial linear radial gross solids removal device for Caltrans' field and laboratory studies and it was one of the first certified as a Full Capture system by the LARWQB in 2004. We continue to manufacture these non-proprietary screens today for Caltrans and have had our screens installed by several other municipalities in California and in other states throughout the U.S. We have also broadened the initial Caltrans design to accommodate larger flows typical for urban and commercial areas. It is noted that manufacturers of the basin inserts, continuous deflection systems, and		The Final Staff Report references the Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) as specified in Bishop 2004 certification letter. No change to the Staff Report is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	netting systems have their names included in sections 5.1.2 through 5.1.4. For the benefit to municipalities seeking to locate a manufacturer of the linear radial device, I respectfully request that Roscoe Moss Company's name be included as a manufacturer in the Linear Radial Device section of the Final Draft.		
59.1	The Trash Amendments, as currently proposed, would require significant investment of capital and ongoing operational funds from local agencies to provide a much narrower benefit *(i.e.* removal of trash already entrained in urban runoff) than source control.		The measures that local agencies implement to comply with the Trash Amendment must lead to a reduction in trash. The Trash Amendments propose a dual track compliance approach to provide a wide-range of effective trash controls to be utilized by local agencies.
59.2	We applaud the State Water Board's apparent intention to include true source control as an integral part of the statewide storm water strategy that is currently under development. Inclusion of source control in the Trash Amendments as the primary mechanism for reducing the generation and discharge of trash is completely consistent with this strategy, and is further supported by a number policy and economic considerations.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments, and please see Response to General Response to Comment Letter 1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.3	The use of an asterisk throughout the document is obviously to reference a definition contained within the Glossary; but, this concept is not stated and there is no corresponding asterisk at the glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
59.4	As was discussed during the 16 July 2014 workshop, there is no standardized path to compliance associated with Track 2. In addition, it does not appear that it is possible to achieve compliance via Track 2. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
59.5	Please note that there are numerical sequencing and referencing discrepancies throughout Appendix E that need to be corrected and are not specifically' addressed below (e.g. Page E-1; "Draft text of ... Chapter Ill- Water. . ' v. 'Draft text of ...Chapter Implementation...').		Comment noted. These have been corrected in the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.6	The term "adjacent' is vague in the Water Quality Objective. Recommend defining 'adjacent areas' as the high-water line.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
59.7	The MS4 entity does not have the authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems on private property. Specific "within the MS4 system" instead of "for all storm drains".		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.8	Track 2 compliance cannot obtain the objective in the Amendments include no method by which Track 1 equivalence can be demonstrated. In absence of a compliance methodology, 'equivalence' becomes subjective and will need to be defined by the courts.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1, 4.6, 6.2, and16.3.
59.9	1) Assuming this Section is actually referencing Chapter IV. B.3.a(1) and Chapter IV.B.3.a(2): A permittee may have selected Track 1 and the land use or location (while within the municipality's regulatory jurisdiction) may not drain through the MS4 (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water); and, the MS4 does not have the legal right to install, operate or maintain devices on private property. 2) 'substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Suggest the use 'comparative trash generation rate' as discussed in the Glossary.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1. The State Water Board does not agree that changing 'substantial' is necessary.
59.10	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed Trash Amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The Department, there is no mechanism for compliance or recognition that the MS4 into which those locations may discharge has no authority by which it can obtain compliance.		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.11	Have interim milestones, but not specific.		Please see Response to Comment 38.6.
59.12	As was suggested during the Sacramento Stakeholder meeting (4/8/13), we would encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate/implement source control prior to implementing treatment via the Trash Amendments. If unwilling to be a partner, we would encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global/statewide source removal efforts.		Comment noted. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board supports treatment and institutional controls and multi-benefit projects that control trash and achieve compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
59.13	The lack of monitoring for Track 1 is inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent. It is unclear whether Track 2 full capture require monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
59.14	Trash assessments in receiving waters will create highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of the causal deposition mechanism will be purely speculative.		Comment noted. The proposed final Trash Amendments removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring. Monitoring must demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, quantifying the amount of the trash in the receiving water is an important component to measuring success of control to improve the condition of the receiving water body over time. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.15	As a magnitude of effort consideration , the unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets in areas with priority uses*. State should consider deleting, 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, provide pre-certification of types of devices/features for specified ranges of flow and/or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls that capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that "prior to installation" would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective at capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the State Water Board's expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system in a drop inlet, unless each system is entirely unique. Certified full capture systems are specified in Section 2.8 and Section 5 of the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.16	The associated staff report discusses prioritizing implementation by high trash generation rates and associates those rates to land-uses. With regards to residential-use, > 8O-percent impervious and 15-30 units per acre is used. The State needs either to continue the use of> 20 units per acre or explain the transformation from approximately 20-units per acre to >10 units per acre.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 26.3 and 44.19.
59.17	The Equivalent Alternate land use sentence is awkward and unnecessary. An MS4 does not need permission from the permitting authority to exceed a requirement of		The definition of 'equivalent alternate land use' has been revised for clarity. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "equivalent alternate land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	its permit.		
59.18	This description of tasks necessary to establish a comparative trash generation rate creates a framework of comparative activities and removes subjectivity but should not be constrained to the permitting authority. The State should define comparative trash generation rate in the Glossary and use it to replace ambiguous terms like 'substantial'.		Please see Response to Comments 6.6 and 12.2. Additionally, the State Water Board disagrees that "comparative" is ambiguous and do not consider "substantial" is a necessary change.
59.19	While elegant in its brevity, the current definition of TRASH could be legally construed to include virtually nothing; or, nearly every solid from plastic to sand. Ex: One could argue that a tossed burger wrapper is not 'Trash' in that it was not improperly discarded from a production, manufacturing or processing operation. In addition, the use of the word 'discarded' (to throw away) allows accidental releases or unrecoverable production-related materials (discharged during an accident) to be exempted. EX: The 'trash' ripped from Board Member Moore by the wind would not have been 'trash' because he did not 'discard' it - as much as it was taken from him.		The definition of trash states the general type of materials that are considered trash. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 18.1 and 50.34.
60.1	A Statewide approach is necessary when considering regulatory source control measures.		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments propose to provide a statewide framework and consistency to reduce trash in California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.2	State-level direction on standardizing trash quantification is also needed. Trash monitoring data is being used in a number of NPDES permits. However, there are currently no standards for measuring and counting trash, which leads to difficulty in interpreting trash data in general. The District recommends standardizing trash quantification at the state level to create consistency throughout the state. The District also agrees with CASQA's comment that the demonstration of effectiveness should not be limited to monitoring Best Management Practices (BMPs) performance. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method by which they demonstrate performance in their plan, such as through rigorous visual assessments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
60.3	With this in mind, we support jurisdictional accountability throughout the watershed and we encourage the State Water Board and the applicable permitting authorities to incorporate these concepts throughout the proposed Trash Amendments and correlated permits. The District requests that the State Water Board include language in the Trash Amendments that makes it clear that a permittee is not liable for any discharges from MS4 facilities that the permittee does		A permittee is responsible for the discharges covered under the MS4 permit.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not own or operate.		
60.4	In a spirit of transparency, the District respectfully requests that the State Water Board extend the comment period by a minimum of 30 days and provide an additional workshop(s) in the Southern California area prior to adopting the Trash Amendments. Given the breadth of comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the District requests that, when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review, the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the revised proposal in its entirety.		The Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 with extensive stakeholders input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. The State Water Board has considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and the 76 comment letters. Additionally, the State Water Board has accommodated one on one stakeholder requested meetings to discuss concerns and questions on the Trash Amendments. The proposed Final Staff Report and proposed final Trash Amendments would be only recirculated in the event there are new significant environmental impacts. Since there are no new significant environmental impacts, the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made to the proposed Final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report. The public may provide oral comments at the meeting at which the State Water board will consider adoption the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
60.5	The State Water Board should include the requirement for a baseline investigation that would assess and identify localized areas of high trash generation within their jurisdictions as a first step in the proposed regulations. The Trash Amendments have identified priority land uses that could be used to guide permittees. However, without a baseline that is specific to a local region/jurisdiction, it is unclear whether those land uses actually generate trash. The amendment should allow permittees the flexibility to customize their high priority areas		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based upon knowledge of local sources. This would allow limited resources to more accurately target local priority efforts. Additional time in the compliance schedule, to allow for baseline investigations, is also warranted.		
60.6	Providing alternative compliance tracks allows permittees the flexibility to select the appropriate approach. The District supports the State Water Board's efforts to incorporate flexibility in the Trash Amendments by including compliance track options. Track 2 incorporates a combination of strategies to address trash through implementing source control and other measures, in addition to installing full-capture systems where appropriate. This approach supports the watershed approach in the San Diego Regional Board's 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit. In addition, the installation of a network of full-capture systems through Track 1 may not be technically feasible for all permittees due to issues such as the physical constraints of the MS4 system that may limit or prohibit the ability to install these systems and could generate secondary issues, such as flooding. However, the District requests that the State Water Board provide clarification on how technical feasibility (or infeasibility) may be defined.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.7	Compliance Expectations for Track 2. Although the District supports providing the compliance track options, there is concern that the dual alternative compliance track approach may lead to disjointed localized efforts. Permittees electing to implement Track 1 would be in compliance with implementation requirements if a network of full-capture systems were installed in the storm drains of priority land uses. However, the Trash Amendments do not identify whether these Track 1 permittees would be in violation of the trash prohibition of discharge if trash was found in their jurisdictions despite full implementation, or what may happen if this trash ends up ·in another downstream permittee's jurisdiction. Permittees need to know the compliance expectations prior to making a decision on a track option. To this end, clarification is requested on what constitutes a violation and how violations will be handled.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
60.8	Additionally, the Trash Amendments require that Track 2 achieve the same performance as Track 1; however, no guidance is provided on what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan, or how equivalency should be demonstrated. At present, there is no information on what efforts will be		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	considered "equivalent" to full trash capture~. Compliance with Track 1 involves a quantitative assessment (i.e., number of full-capture systems), while compliance with Track 2 involves a qualitative assessment (i.e., effectiveness of control measures). Given the disparate nature of the compliance analysis for each track, the District is concerned that there isn't a standard for determining the equivalence of the two tracks and that potential liabilities may be assigned inconsistently depending on the track chosen. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, or by placing themselves in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to ongoing interpretation. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to -- or with -- the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Clearly, establishing these expectations is essential to inform a permittee's choice of track.		
60.9	Monitoring requirements for both compliance tracks should be revised. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method for demonstrating performance in their plans. However, the District recommends		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the inclusion of general monitoring and reporting requirements in the Trash Amendments that would be uniform, regardless of the track selected. Elements of monitoring for both tracks should be the ability to demonstrate the effectiveness of the overall program and ascertain variations in the amount of trash discharged from the MS4, over time. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While stormwater permittees may elect to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
60.10	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would also require each permittee to develop and implement separate monitoring plans. The District recommends including language to provide permittees the flexibility to be able to collaborate with other agencies to develop watershed monitoring plans that could include both jurisdictional and watershed elements. This approach supports the San Diego Regional Board's watershed approach for the 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit, as well as current efforts by permittees to develop monitoring and assessment plans for watershed management areas in the region.		The Trash Amendments do not preclude collaboration of permittees within the same watershed. The Trash Amendments set the minimum framework for monitoring and reporting for Track 1 and Track 2 and crafted to provide flexibility to both permittees and permitting authority. The specifics of monitoring are at the discretion of the permitting authority as long as monitoring under Track 2 demonstrates the effectiveness of controls and compliance with the performance standard. This framework supports the San Diego's Water Board's watershed approach to include jurisdictional and watershed elements. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.11	The Trash Amendments should limit the liability of MS4 permittees for trash originating from other regulated and non-regulated sources. The District supports CASQA's recommendation that the State Water Board require other regulated entities to implement the proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits; and that the State Water Board establish non-point sources programs to control non-regulated sources of trash. The State Water Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in an MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, Waste Discharge Requirements, and Waiver Provisions.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Permitted dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs and waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the proposed Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Please see Response to Comment 6.5. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)
60.12	Clarification on the definition of trash. The District requests that the State Water Board clarify the definition of "trash" under the Trash Amendments. The current definition in the Trash Amendments is somewhat vague, specifically regarding what is not included (such as green waste). This may lead to a broad interpretation across the state		Please see Responses to Comments 3.2 and 18.2. Additionally, please see Section 4 Issue 1 in the Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by local regional boards. A clear definition of trash could provide consistency for permittees throughout the state.		
61.1	Rather than imposing new burdens on public transportation agencies that are not justified by the record, we ask the State Board to allow time for its own General Permit program to be implemented by BART and other public transportation operators in the Non-Traditional Permittee category, before concluding that additional regulation is necessary.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California. One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water systems. The Trash Amendments focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits (specifically MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, CGP, and IGP) contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters. As a Non-Traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, the appropriate Water Board may require the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)
61.2	BART respectfully requests clarification from the State Board as to the scope of the term public transportation stations. To the extent that self-contained heavy rail transit stations are considered "public transportation stations" as defined, BART objects on the grounds that there is no evidence in the record to support the regulation of such stations as priority land uses generating significant amounts of trash. The State Board also indicates that the Proposed Trash Amendments will apply to "MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES		BART is a Non-Traditional Small MS4s that lacks jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the BART and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees with regulatory authority over land uses." Although BART is a Non-Traditional Phase II Permittee, it does not have regulatory authority over land uses. The Draft Staff Report focuses on municipalities, suggesting that Proposed Trash Amendments are intended to apply to municipal operators of bus services. We request that the State Board clarify whether the Proposed Trash Amendments to apply to rail transit agencies operating self-contained station facilities, such as BART.		
61.3	The inclusion of public transportation stations in the scope of priority land uses is not supported by anything in these studies. The Draft Staff Report indicates that the purpose of identifying priority land uses is to "allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash" but provides no evidence that public transportation stations generate trash at rates comparable to residential, commercial or industrial land uses. In the absence of such evidence, there is no support in the record for a determination that public transportation stations should be included among trash priority land uses. Moreover, while there may be significant uncontrolled trash generation at other types of transportation facilities, BART		The intention of public transportation stations is bus stations and stops. These areas do generate trash, especially food container products and cigarettes. It is commendable that BART has existing institutional controls for trash. As BART is a non-traditional MS4 permittee, the permitting authority has the authority to determine and require additional trash control measure for BART to address the areas and locations that do have the potential to cause or contribute to impairments of beneficial uses for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already has institutional controls in place which distinguish it from uncontrolled facilities.		
61.4	The studies cited by the Draft Staff Report do not support the inclusion of self-contained rail stations among priority land uses for purposes of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 61.8.
61.5	In light of BART's existing, effective trash control practices, as well as the lack of support in the cited studies, the is no basis in the record for including BART stations in the priority land use category as posing a risk of trash impairment to water bodies.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
61.6	BART recommends that the State Board establish a set of presumptions and standards such that, if specified trash controls are implemented pursuant to Track 2, the State Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards would conclude that the results are equivalent to Track 1.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
61.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require permittees to conduct monitoring and submit reports that indicate the effectiveness of the controls. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report provide no guidance as to how such monitoring and reporting should be conducted, including how		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 2 permittees would determine the efficacy of their controls and any associated decrease in discharged trash. The State Board indicates that the required monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance. BART agrees, and suggests that the State Board provide more specificity as to how Track 2 permittees should evaluate effectiveness. In particular, permittees choosing Track 2, which is inherently qualitative, should not be required to quantify the amount of trash discharged.		
61.8	While an SED may be prepared in lieu of a CEQA document under the State Board's certified regulatory program, the State Board remains bound by the broad policy goals and substantive standards of CEQA. The SED's primary purpose is to serve as an informational document, but the State Board has insufficiently explained why it relies so heavily on Southern California specific analyses for statewide impacts. In addition, it is not clear that incorporation by reference is appropriate here. The CEQA Guidelines indicate that incorporation by reference should be used for general background information, not for actual impacts analysis.		The only statewide impact of the proposed Trash Amendments is the reduction of trash in the state's water bodies. The localized potential impacts of implementation projects will be similar in nature and have been discussed in the draft Substitute Environmental Document (draft SED). The only section that incorporates the Los Angeles Water Board Environmental Impact Report by reference is the air quality analysis, and the draft SED explains that since the South Coast Air Basin has poorer air quality than other areas of the state, using the Southern California analysis would encompass the maximum possible impact of the proposed project. Although Section 15150(d) states that incorporation by reference is “most appropriate” for providing general background, this language is not limiting and Section 15150(e) specifically cites examples of materials to be incorporated by reference that specifically includes environmental setting information and specific effects analysis.
62.1	Entities with solid waste franchise authority are required to comply at		Comment noted. Municipalities should continue to create partnerships with solid waste franchise authority to reduce

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	no cost to the permittee.		trash.
62.2	Permittee is not responsible for trash generated by State and/or federal agencies.		Comment noted. State and federal agencies would be required to comply through their respective MS4 permit.
62.3	Extend the time frame to select a track from 3 months to 6 months.		Within eighteen month of the effective date of the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority shall either modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add the Trash Provisions or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The permittee would have three months to provide written notice of the selection of the Track 1 or Track 2. If Track 2 is selected, then the permittee must also submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit or the receipt of the order (whichever date is earlier). (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) The three month time frame to select a track was provided in order to allow for the maximum amount of time for implementation plan development. If six months were to be granted, then that would reduce the period for implementation plan development to 15 months. The State Water Boards do not think this change is necessary as the permittees have sufficient time to select a track and time for the implementation plan should the maximum amount of time.
62.4	The "one size fits all" statewide approach may not make sense with areas of low level density and development. For low development areas, a threshold (such as >25% of the catchment area has a priority land use) makes sense.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4 and 15.2.
63.1	SCVURPPP member agencies have concerns with the amendments as drafted because they would potentially require municipalities in		The Trash Amendments were crafted with the intention to be compatible with the efforts for trash control under the MRP and to not redirect limited resources for redundant efforts. The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the Bay Area to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP. For that reason, we support the recommendations proposed in the comment letter submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Agencies Association (BASMAA) regarding the proposed amendments.		Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent an example of a Track 2 approach that the State Water Board intends to see incorporated into other MS4 Phase I permits across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash generation areas. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.2 and the rest of the Response to Comment Letter 4.
63.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters"		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
63.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
63.4	Effectively provide "certification" for all devices previously "approved" by SF Bay Regional Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
64.1	We urge the Board to determine that the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) currently meets or exceeds State Board requirements with respect to delineation of high trash generation areas, annual reporting requirements, and the trash load reduction timeline. We ask that you include language in the amendments formalizing this determination and clarifying Regional Board authority to implement stronger restrictions and timelines.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.
64.2	We urge the State Board to confirm the Regional Board's authority for implementing the load reduction timeline detailed in the MRP. Permittees have submitted their Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans, which detail strategies for achieving zero trash loading by 2022. Regional stakeholders are committed to helping permittees reach this goal and create cleaner, healthier waterways for Bay Area residents and wildlife.	Trash* shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or within those areas of the normal high water mark of inland waters in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance	The State Water Board supports the San Francisco Bay Water Board's authority to implement trash load reductions as detailed in the MRP and sees those requirements substantially equivalent with Track 2. Additionally the East Contra Coast Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Water Board has similar requirements to the MRP, which are substantially equivalent to Track 2. To reduce redundancy, the proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to clarify this intention in the time schedule section. MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the permit requires trash controls that are substantially equivalent to Track 2. In addition, the submission of an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the respective regional water board determines that the submitted implementation plan is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2; Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that full compliance must occur within ten years of the effective date of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			the first implementing permit, and the final compliance date may not be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-5.) The compliance deadlines in the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are 2022 and 2023, respectively. As those compliance deadlines would occur within fifteen years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments and the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permits are substantially equivalent to Track 2, the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are expected to achieve their final compliance deadlines without the need for additional time to compliance. The pertinent permitting authority may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Track 2 time schedule (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2.)
65.1	We object to any such time extensions on the ground that regulatory sources controls are not effective to reduce litter in the ocean, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, or estuaries (collectively "water bodies"). Source controls such as plastic bag bans or fees are an ineffective method of litter control, and are merely symbolic. We agree with staff that product bans and product fees do nothing more than "remove a specific type of item from the waste stream." We do not agree and we object to the assertion that granting time extensions "would not have an adverse effect on the environment."		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 4.5. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
65.2	Based on CEQA Guidelines § 15250, we object to the proposed		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see the General

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendment as deferral of MS4 compliance would have a significant negative impact on the environment. Further such adverse effects would not be offset by any significant environmental benefits from a plastic bag ban or fee. CEQA Guidelines § 15250 states: "A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible." (Note: The CEQA Guidelines are binding.) Clearly, avoiding the significant negative environmental impact of time extensions for MS4 compliance is feasible simply by not permitting such extensions.		Response to Comment Letter 1 with regard to a plastic bag ban and regulatory source controls. Regarding the environmental impacts of granting a time extension, CEQA requires an analysis of potential environmental impacts based on the baseline conditions at the time the environmental analysis begins. Since the impacts of trash on the environment are currently occurring and are ongoing, granting a time extension does not change this baseline condition and; therefore, does not cause any new impacts on the environment. That being said, the time extension provisions have been removed from the proposed final Trash Amendments.
65.3	We object on the ground that the Staff Report contains no analysis whatsoever of the negative environmental impacts of the proposed time extensions. The Board cannot make an informed decision without such an analysis. At the very least, an SED or EIR must show a significant benefit from source controls such as a plastic bag ban or fee that would offset the significant negative impact of time extensions. Such a showing must be based on substantial evidence. (CEQA Guidelines § 15384.)		Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 65.2. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.1	Solano County would like to follow the Track 1, with a 100% trash capture on all storm drains. However, without storm drains to service, the County could be forced into Track 2. The way the policy is written, Solano County would likely already be in compliance, as we have full capture system for storm drains (or, because there are no storm drains, there are no capture systems to put in place). However, at the workshop a representative from the State Board stated that this may instead force Solano County to follow Track 2, which appears to be an unreasonable approach. In the Draft Policy it states: "Under the proposed Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or 'Tracks'" (p. 12). This states that Phase II MS4s have the option of compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, and Solano County should be no exception, even though the policies appear to be misapplied. Due to vagueness in the definition of "catch basins" in the 2012 Phase II MS4 Permit, the County has been working with San Francisco and Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Boards to define "catch basins" to direct monitoring		The State Water Board appreciates the challenges for the definition of "catch basins". The State Water Board is not going to make an exception for Solano County in the proposed Trash Amendments. However, in the next Phase II MS4 Permit that incorporated the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will work with both the San Francisco Bay and Central Valley Water Boards to craft implementation provisions that address the Solano County specifics. Most likely, since the Trash Amendments build on Track 1 setting the performance standard, then this standard will be very minimal for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and compliance efforts for the MS4 Permit. Both Regional Water Boards have verbally or in writing agreed to define "catch basins" within Solano County as the spots in the County's MS4 system where open roadside ditches drop into streams, rivers, and receiving waters. Monitoring and testing will occur at these locations within the County. Recommendation: The County recommends that compliance with the final Trash Policy be kept consistent with Regional Boards' determination of "catch basins" within Solano County. The County should be able to direct full trash capture to the identified "catch basins" to obtain Track 1 compliance. This necessitates regional consideration and variability within the Draft Policy to identify MS4s that do not fit into the Phase I large MS4 storm and gutter system. Smaller MS4s with no curb and gutter system should be able to comply with Track 1, full trash capture, without undue difficulty of compliance.		
66.2	The State Water Board will be taking responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems going forward. Solano County asks that certification allows for reasonable methods of compliance for Solano County. For example, the County may not be able to use		The State Water Board will be taking the responsibility for the certification process of full capture systems, which is focused on the general design criteria and not each individual installation. The State Water Board will take into consideration the certification process from Solano County and other small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	established catch basin and/or trash net systems for compliance, as the County cannot tie into a curb/gutter/drain system. However in the interest of full capture, the County would be able to establish trash capture devices at the previously mentioned "catch basins" in Solano County, or where the storm ditch system goes into a body of water. Recommendation: The County recommends that the State Water Board take regional systems into consideration when certifying trash capture devices to allow for reasonable compliance for unusual conveyance systems such as Solano County. While statewide consistency is mentioned, if consistency creates unattainable trash capture compliance for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system, the Policy creates unfair difficulty for low-risk MS4s such as Solano County.		
66.3	If Solano County was forced into Track 2, the requirement for baseline and project-long monitoring would be difficult or impossible for Solano County because there are no drains to monitor. The only 'drains' in Solano County are ditches, culverts, and bio-swales on the sides of the road, which do not have a single entry point for monitoring and may be subject to dumping along their stretch. For an obviously rural and	Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems within the MS4 system ~~for all storm drains~~ that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions:	Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 66.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	low trash-generating area like Solano County, it seems the difficulty of complying with Track 2 requirements would outweigh the marginal gains.		
66.4	One of the biggest concerns for Solano County is how the State Water Board will classify Solano County's stormwater system of roadside ditches in the Draft Trash Policy. The State Water Board made the determination to place Solano County under the Phase II Small MS4 permit despite the fact that Solano County has no separate sewer system, and there is an imperative that this should not create logistical and financial hardships for Solano County in complying with the Draft Trash Policy. We ask that the State Board make more detailed requirements for rural municipalities without sewer or drain systems for their commercial/industrial areas, including an equivalent Track 1 route.		The State Water Board does not intend to define Solano County's roadside ditches with the Trash Amendments. However the State Water Board will address the specifics in the next implementing Phase II MS4 permit. The intention is that the implementation provision necessary to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge are focused on curb, gutter catch basins and priority land uses. Thus Solano County's implementation provision requirements would be based on trash load in catch basins in priority land uses. Please see Responses to Comments 45.16 and 66.1.
66.5	Solano County has concerns about the lack of definition for the priority land use areas (commercial, industrial, and transportation hub). The State Water Board needs to provide definitions for each area before implementing the policy for consistency across municipalities. Solano County appreciates that	A permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) <u>have a Trash generation rate that is comparable to</u>	Please see Response to Comments 66.1 and 66.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	priority land use areas will be identified not by zoning code but by actual land use. As seen in the attached spreadsheet, Solano County has considerable acreage that would be zoned for commercial, industrial, etc. land uses. However when you examine the actual areas, most of the land is on the outskirts of incorporated cities and has little developed commercial, industrial, etc. land use. This brings up the question of sizing to identify priority land use areas. There should be numerical sizing criteria for identifying priority land uses for commercial and industrial land use, as there is for high-density residential (30 units per acre). For example, although there is a zoned commercial area, it may have one or two commercial facilities per acre. While this is a 'commercial' area, it is not a high trash-generating area – similar to how not all residential areas are high trash-generating. By identifying a number of facilities per square foot, we can more accurately identify high trash-generating areas and avoid wasting resources on isolated commercial and industrial sites with little trash generation and foot traffic.	other priority land uses. ~~generate substantial amounts of Trash*.~~ In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B 3 a (1.) or Chapter IV.B.3.a (2.) (As the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations if the land uses or locations drain into the MS4 system such that the permittee is able to cost effectively continue sole-implementation of its chosen Track.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.6	If Solano County is forced into Track 2 requirements, we see an opportunity for prioritizing areas based on the initial monitoring requirement. Due to financial constrains (see next Concern), we believe that the Draft Trash Policy would be more effective if permittees could use the initial monitoring data to identify high- and low-trash generating areas, and direct resources accordingly. The current Draft Trash Policy allows for Permittees to identify high-trash generating areas and direct resources accordingly. However with finite resources, there is no way for MS4s to identify lower-trash generating areas and de-prioritize accordingly. This creates an issue of being unable to move resources to higher-risk areas, and/or disproportionally applying too many resources to lower-risk areas. The only option is for MS4s to expend more resources at higher-generating areas, while still having to expend the same resources for all other land uses regardless of risk, which would not be a reasonable approach. This creates the problem that MS4s will be unlikely to want to identify high-generating areas, as this will only necessitate unnecessary expenditure be spent on this trash program when funds are already limited. The Board must allow for	The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses, locations or activities, (e.g. State or Federally owned properties or railroads), are priority land uses or have a comparative trash generation rate to land uses specified in the Chapter. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high uses campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit or marinas. In the event that the permitting authority makes this determination, an MS4 receiving flows from the designated land use may refer that facility to the permitting authority and/ or the U.S. EPA for regulatory oversight. Upon referral, the MS4 will not be held responsible for trash that accumulates in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas from these facilities.	Please see Response to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	more flexibility for MS4s to have the ability to move funds away from low-risk area. Recommendation: The County recommends that if the initial monitoring results show an area to have little to no trash and/or little to no risk for trash impairment, Permittees should be able to present the evidence to the Board and opt out of Draft Trash Policy requirements in low-generating areas going forward. This would conserve limited resources while allowing Permittees to focus efforts and funds on high-generating areas for trash.		
66.7	Solano County is committed to protecting and improving water quality, but has many concerns with appropriate funding levels when comparing risk levels. As with many MS4 policies statewide, the Draft Trash Policy is targeted at larger MS4s with higher trash outputs and higher pollution risks than Solano County. Solano County has a few very small areas which may qualify as priority land uses, and these areas are largely on the outskirts of incorporated cities and are lower-risk than the high density commercial and industrial areas in cities. Additionally, there are no trash-impaired water bodies within Solano County, which shows the relatively small risk that trash currently poses to beneficial use within the County.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	As with many policies, Solano County would have to comply with onerous requirements with no regard for relative trash risk. So, although Solano County is likely a very small contributor to trash in the watershed, it would still need to comply with costly regulations. Additionally, the fact that Solano County is so small and rural – placing it at a lower trash risk – is precisely why it may not be able to comply with the more straightforward and cost-effective Track 1. So rather than being rewarded for having a lower trash risk in the County, we will be burdened with higher relative costs to comply. We ask that the policy be amended to account for all MS4s in its logistics and its financial impact. Lastly, there are no current funding mechanisms to help permittees to obtain compliance. Prop 218 precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management. As such there are no ways for MS4s to recoup costs for compliance. Recommendations: The County recommends that non-competitive funding opportunities be made available to all MS4s for compliance with the Draft Trash Policy. Additionally the County recommends that a sized approach to compliance be adopted, with lower-risk, unusual MS4s like Solano County not being penalized for their		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems with relatively onerous, restrictive, and expensive costs for compliance.		
67.1	We oppose the suggestion of local ordinances banning products as an effective means to combat litter. We urge the Board to reject this punitive option. Combating litter in public spaces, including waterways, demands attention to the source or root cause of the problem, which is irresponsible behavior. Banning products will negatively impact consumers, manufacturers, their employees and local economies, with little certainty that this type of measure will change behavior and prevent littering. This sends a very chilling message to existing product manufacturers and those contemplating expanding or siting operations in the state.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
67.2	We support the use of best management practices (BMPs) described as litter education, expanded recycling and placing additional trash cans in public spaces. We do not support mandatory producer take-back programs which place the full burden on manufacturers with unknown costs and unfettered authority to regulators. Recommendation: We urge the board to reject this option. This creates a state program financed by business, regardless of		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	affordability and cost-benefit. Again, such a mandate does not address the root cause of the litter problem.		
68.1	The use of an asterisk throughout the document appears to be a reference to a definition contained within the Glossary but, this intension is not stated in the Amendment or its supporting documents. In addition, there are no corresponding asterisks in the Glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
68.2	As was discussed at the July 16th workshop, there is no clear path to demonstrate compliance with Track 2 nor does it appear that it is possible to achieve full compliance via Track 2 based on research perform under the Municipal Regional Permit. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
68.3	The presence of other significant trash deposition mechanisms suggest that a more global and cost-effective solution to trash accumulation is the path of 'true source control" as demonstrated by the Brake Pad Partnership and other similar methods such as extended manufacturer product responsibility, and redemption values.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.4	The State should consider replacing ambiguous terms like 'substantial' with 'Comparative Trash Generation Rate' when defining alternative priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18.
68.5	Define 'adjacent areas' in the Water Quality Objective.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
68.6	Include entities that have NPDES permits or WDRs but may not operate a defined MS4 system or be regulated as an industrial discharger such as special districts overseeing the collection of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6
68.7	Under the Prohibition of discharge for Pre-Production Plastics (PPP), please clarify if this section assigns discrete responsibilities for this prohibition to the manufacturers and/or users of PPP's or do these requirements fall under the responsibility of the local jurisdiction (MS4)?		Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
68.8	The fact an entity has 'regulatory authority' over a land use does not entitle that entity to install, operate or maintain a device on that private property.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.9	Track 2 compliance is not obtainable. Its efficacy and its comparability to Track 1 may be left up to the subjective future interpretation of equivalence by the courts. As such, Track 2 is not a viable option as written. Rather, objective criteria for the measurement of "performance results" of Track 2 should be explicitly delineated by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.2, and 16.3.
68.10	A permittee may select Track 1 and identified a land use or location that may lie within the municipality's boundaries, however those discharges may not drain through the MS4's system to the receiving water (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water). Therefore the permittee cannot be responsible for those discharges. In addition, the term "substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Trash generation rate for these newly-identified sources should be comparable to land uses listed by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 25.1, and 59.9.
68.11	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The California Department of Transportation (Department)		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated under the provision of this Policy, a permittee has limited authority to require compliance at State or Federal facilities.		
68.12	It is important to recognize that prior to installation of any infrastructure, MS4 permittees must perform a plethora of tasks (including but not limited to mapping of priority land uses and the systems that drains those geographic areas, modeling hydraulics and hydrology (H&H) needed to support the infrastructure changes in a manner that reduces the potential for flooding, obtaining State certification of the selected full capture devices, securing financing, adopting governing ordinances, creating bid documents and contracting). Therefore, the MS4 may obtain an 'average of ten percent installed every year.' over the first five years, but it is unlikely that an MS4 could achieve that goal within the first two years of adoption of the Trash Amendment. The Glossary defines a Full Capture System as a system meeting certain specifications and which, prior to installation, has been individually approved by the Executive Director (or designee) after review of all relevant supporting documentation. Inclusion of, 'prior to installation' penalizes communities that have been proactive and installed trash capture devices that meet the Full		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that “prior to installation” would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective for capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system installation in a drop inlet.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Capture System specifications. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. The unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets within priority use areas. While not all 50,000 would immediately be submitted for Certification, the State should anticipate receiving 1 O's of thousands of submittals (or more) per year from across the State. The language should be modified to allow post-installation certification. If post-installation is not allowed, there needs to be language crafted that extends the compliance dates and absolves an MS4* from milestone compliance schedules if the State is unable to provide Certification in a timely (60-days) manner.		
68.13	As recognized during the July 16th (2014) workshop, 'source control' at the local level is limited to the banning of single-use products. This may only result in a transformation of the constituents within trash and not the desired reduction of trash. Statewide source controls that encourage waste/trash reduction (including but not limited to redemption value, legislation regarding extended manufacture product responsibility/product reformulation) could achieve that which neither Track 1 nor Track 2		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	can which is the removal of trash from our environment. We encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate and implement true-source control prior to implementing the Trash Amendments. We encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global and/or statewide true-source removal efforts.		
68.14	Although the State made clear during stakeholder meetings and the July 16th (2014) workshop there will be no monitoring required for those choosing Track 1, both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this Section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
68.15	While the State made-clear during the July 16, 2014 workshop that there will be no monitoring required for those geographic areas within a Track 2 community that are "fully-captured", both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.16	The permittee can only be responsible for discharges from the MS4*. Therefore, delete 7.b. (5) as it is superfluous in light of 7.b. (4)- which requires the MS4* to report changes in the amount of trash discharged from its system. In addition, Trash assessments in receiving waters will generate highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of causal deposition mechanisms will be speculative.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
68.17	It is unclear if each full capture system must be certified 'prior to each installation' or if so long as it receives an overall technical certification by the State that it meets the specifications of a full capture system. This penalizes communities that have been proactive with regards to trash capture and provides no discernable benefit. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. Delete: 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, add language that allows pre-certification by the Executive Director or designee of the State Water Board of full capture devices and/or features for a range of flows or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The intention is for certification is for the overall technical specifications of the full capture systems, and not the certification of each individual full capture system installation. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 59.15 and 68.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.18	As currently constructed, the reference to 'it' and 'its' may be misinterpreted as to referring to the applicable permitting authority. Instead the language should be clarified by using the term "MS4" in its place. It should be made clear under the language of this section that the MS4 should be allowed to substitute alternative land uses for the listed land uses on a one-for-one basis if they are found to generate higher rates of trash. The second sentence description of tasks necessary to establish a 'Comparative Trash* Generation Rate' establishes a framework of comparative activities, removes subjectivity and should not be at the discretion of the permitting authority to approve or reject.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18. Additionally, the reference to “it” and “its” has been adjusted to “MS4 permittee” and “MS4 permittee's,” respectively, in the proposed Trash Amendments. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of “alternate equivalent land uses” within the definition of “priority land uses.”)
68.19	The current definition of trash is far reaching. It can be legally construed to include virtually every solid material from common trash to sand.		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 59.19.
68.20	The retrofitting existing drainage systems with full capture devices that include both drain inlet screening or inline devices may result in adverse effects on the hydraulic capacities of those systems that could result in significant localized flooding and unsafe roadway conditions. The Substitute Environmental Document page 135 Section 6.8.2 of the staff		Properly designed systems will have bypass mechanisms that should prevent localized flooding in most areas. Installation of devices in areas where snow accumulation occurs may be an issue and will need to be taken into consideration when designing, operating, and maintaining the device. See Final Staff Report sections 5.1.1-5.1.3 (pp 93-96).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	report, does not adequately address this issue. The document indicates that proper maintenance is adequate mitigation for the issue of 'clogged devices' that may cause flooding, mainly due to trash accumulation and leaf litter and therefore this is a less than significant impact. In areas with ice and snow accumulation, ongoing maintenance of drain inlet capture devices will not mitigate clogging devices due to ice and snow. In these higher elevations, clogged devices may exacerbate driver safety issues, cause flooding and additional erosion due to flooding, and restrict access to the storm drain system for maintaining flows in the winter. The only solution for communities subjected to these conditions is to install vortex devices within their mainlines which is more expensive and difficult to access under snow load conditions. The requirements of the Trash Amendment should take into consideration winter weather conditions and be seasonally relaxed to accommodate them.		
69.1	The Agency supports the recommendation to allow institutional controls, such as product bans, to be used in combination with structural controls to meet the prohibition of trash discharge. Our Agency adopted a single use bag ban ordinance in 2012 on behalf of all the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cities in Alameda County. The ban is proving to be an effective method to dramatically reduce this source of litter that finds its way into our waterways, and reduce waste.		
70.1	An enforceable statewide trash policy will have annual numeric reduction criteria with specific deadlines to ensure enforcement of the policy is feasible and effective. In addition, a statewide trash policy should have mandatory monitoring and reporting requirements to determine actual reduction rates. The proposed Trash Amendments do not require monitoring and reporting of reduction rates under Track 1. Neither track states numeric annual reduction criteria. Both tracks should require numeric monitoring and reporting. This ensures a uniform, efficient, and reliable system that holds permittees equally accountable. Permittees will adopt additional source and institutional controls to meet these monitoring and reporting requirements ensuring swift compliance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
70.2	To remedy this expensive problem, the Board should adopt numeric annual reduction criteria: the most efficient, enforceable policy possible keeping in mind limited staff resources.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
70.3	To address the threat to our		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	waterways, Surfrider recommends incentivizing source controls that will help the Board attain its own goals of ridding pollution from our waters. The Board can influence municipalities through the Trash Amendments in two ways: First, it can incentivize source controls such as plastic bag bans by allowing extended time for compliance to municipalities who enact such a source control measure. Second, the Board should adopt a policy that incentivizes source controls under both Track 1 and Track 2. Surfrider supports incentivizing source controls, such as plastic bag bans, by allowing municipal permittees compliance time extensions for each source control it implements, limiting the time extension to three years.		
70.4	High-traffic beaches and parks represent a significant amount of trash that enters the water. Beaches and parks are frequently located near water resources such as rivers and oceans resulting in pollution "hotspots." Surfrider urges the Board to remove discretionary language and require local water boards to identify non-point source polluters such as beaches, and adopt issue waste discharge requirements ("WDRs"). Surfrider recommends specifically addressing beaches as trash hotspots. We further recommend requiring permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	conduct trash hotspot surveys to determine areas where trash is being directly discharged into a body of water.		
70.5	A ten to fifteen year compliance deadline far exceeds the time frame necessary to implement these measures to eliminate trash from our waters. Trash pollution, especially plastic pollution, is an urgent problem that poses serious risks to public health and the environment. The State Board should act firmly and swiftly to deal with this statewide problem. Therefore, Surfrider recommends reducing the compliance deadline to five years.		The State Water Board agrees that trash poses serious risks to public health and the environment. To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the Trash Amendments propose a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2, which allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-3.)
70.6	If the Board refuses to adopt a “zero trash” policy, we urge the Board, at minimum to change the language from “trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters” to “ocean waters shall not contain trash.”		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
71.1	A more comprehensive policy would require full catch systems while simultaneously encouraging source reduction efforts, such as plastic bag bans, and educational outreach to reduce the amount of trash generated all together. Allowing a permittee to choose Track 1 without requiring an actual showing of trash reduction through monitoring reports discourages permittees from implementing more holistic methods of trash reduction.		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
71.2	The State Water Board should hold municipalities accountable by compelling them to calculate the current amount of trash they release into the water, and then develop a method for calculating their trash reductions annually. Numerical goals should be set for each permittee to ensure enforceable compliance and swift success at eliminating trash from our water.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
72.1	The amendments will certainly have an impact at preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites that include transload facilities and other tracks where UPRR has leased property to customers for transload of preproduction plastic pellets. Given the number of these facilities in the state, the regulations will impose a significant cost on those facilities to comply.		The State Water Board finds that preproduction plastics are not acceptable in surface waters, as clearly stated with a prohibition of the discharge for preproduction plastics. Preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites, such as transload facilities, should implement strict BMPs. If the Water Boards finds a gross discharge of preproduction plastic pellets at such as transfer site, then the Water Boards will work with Union Pacific Railroad via an information transfer to determine the party for enforcement action.
72.2	Union Pacific's main concern however is with the broad definition of trash and the prohibition of trash in discharge. The definition seems to capture the entire railroad regardless of the process or activity conducted on land used for industrial purposes. This broad definition and the trash prohibition would set up an impossible standard for the railroad to meet – it would be infeasible to install full capture systems or monitor other compliance options along		As Union Pacific Railroad does not have NDPES permit the conditions of Track 1 and Track 2 are not applicable. The State Water Board does not expect that Union Pacific will need to install full capture systems or monitor every mile of track for trash. However, if there is a gross discharge of trash the Water Boards will first provide a notice to request more information instead of a violation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	every mile of track in this state 24 hours per day.		
73.1	EPA recommends that the TCAs explicitly call for adaptive management based on monitoring the effectiveness of controls and modifying control strategies as necessary to attain the water quality objective. EPA recommends that receiving water monitoring pursuant to both Track 1 and Track 2 focus both on the volume of trash and the type of trash present, to allow for adaptive management, including potential development of source control strategies.		The State Water Board agrees that monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, the State Water Board agrees that monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used to determine compliance with the permit terms for the prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective for trash is implemented through the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.) The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost and efficacy of full capture systems, the State Water Board does not believe that the type of monitoring proposed by EPA is necessary for MS4 permittees complying under Track 1. Instead, MS4s complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 must develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.) This monitoring requirement is intended to establish an adaptive management program similar to what EPA is suggesting. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			water monitoring. However, other approaches could also be used to determine the efficacy of the control programs. The proposed Final Trash Amendments, in the definition of full capture equivalency, provide for two examples of how trash control could be assessed, only one of which requires monitoring within the receiving water. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
73.2	EPA recommends that the Monitoring and Reporting provisions of the TCAs explicitly require that permittees complying via both Track 1 and Track 2, and Caltrans, submit a monitoring plan for review and approval, including an opportunity for public review. To conserve staff resources, a provision could be included for the plans and reports to be deemed approved if the permitting authority doesn't provide comments within a defined timeframe (e.g. 60 or 90 days). EPA recommends that the TCAs include specific expectations for the monitoring plans as included for the monitoring reports, such as the type of data to be collected (i.e. volume, type, etc.) to ensure entities in same area complying under Track 1 and 2 will collect complementary data. Additionally, EPA recommends that the state should specify how data will be compiled and stored to provide consistency across Regional Boards.		The Trash Amendments are amendments to statewide water quality controls plans to provide the framework for the trash control provisions to be incorporated as permit terms into NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments aim to achieve the balance between prescriptiveness and flexibility for Water Boards permit writers. Upon insertion of the trash provisions into the permits, the permittee shall be required to develop monitoring plans that "demonstrate the effectiveness of [Track 2] and compliance with full capture system equivalency." Monitoring reports must be submitted on an annual basis. The permittee shall be required to comply with such permit terms. Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that the "following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits." (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.) That is to say that the permitting authority may determine additional monitoring and reporting requirements are appropriate. It may be appropriate for these comments to be directed to the pertinent water board as it modifies or adopts a permit to incorporate the trash provisions. State Water Board is not inclined to include permitting authority review and approval and/or a public process for the adequacy of the monitoring plan within the terms of the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.3	The first of the priority land use definitions, high-density residential, is defined as all land uses with at least 10 developed dwellings/acre. This would generally exclude a residential neighborhood made up of solely single family homes. A residential neighborhood of single family homes may generate a high volume of trash, especially if there is a commercial district or a bus stop in the nearby vicinity.		The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls implemented in accordance to a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "priority land uses".) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash, for example, in some cities solely single family homes may generate high amounts of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "alternate equivalent land uses".) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The aim of the Trash Amendments is to address the areas with the highest trash generation rates not all land uses. This can be accomplished with the five priority land uses and provision of "alternative equivalent land uses."
73.4	The definitions of Industrial and Commercial land uses stipulate that the "primary" activities on developed parcels must be commercial or industrial. The implication is that the majority of the land must be commercial or industrial in order to trigger MS4 trash controls. The presence of a high trash generating commercial or industrial activity should trigger trash controls regardless of whether such activity is the primary land use in a given area.		Few areas exist where trash is not generated. However, a focus of the Trash Amendments is to control trash in areas with high trash generation rates. The industrial and commercial definitions were crafted to focus trash controls on land uses where the majority of the catch basin includes industrial and commercial uses. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. The permitting authority has the discretion to include specific land uses and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash and require additional trash controls outside of priority land use locations. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see also Responses to Comments 6.6 and 73.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.5	The use of the term "predominate" in the Mixed Urban definition implies that the listed land uses must make up the majority of the area under consideration. If the mixed uses present generate high volumes of trash, that area should be subject to controls, regardless of whether or not these uses make up a majority of the land area.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 73.3, and 73.4.
73.6	Commercial and industrial enterprises which generate trash, as well as public transportation stations, have trash impacts beyond the immediate areas in which these land uses are located. Trash controls should be implemented in areas (including low and medium density residential areas) which are located adjacent or in close proximity to commercial or industrial activities that result in trash generation, and in areas adjacent or in close proximity to public transportation stations.		Please see Response to Comments 73.3 and 73.4.
73.7	Concerns with land use definitions also apply to the "significant trash generating areas" under the jurisdiction of Caltrans. Caltrans must address highway on- and off-ramps located "in high density residential, commercial and industrial land uses." EPA recommends that in order to cover high trash generating areas, Caltrans should implement controls if land uses which generate		The wide variety of sites, locations and surrounding land uses make it infeasible for the State Water Board to determine a priority where the most likely areas of trash generation will be within Caltrans facilities. For this reason, the Trash Amendments requires Caltrans to, include in its implementation plan a description of the locations of its significant trash generating areas. State Water Board agrees that it is likely that significant trash generating areas will likely be adjacent to highway on-and off-ramps, and likely more within urban areas than non-urban areas. However, the State Water Board is unaware of studies of sufficient reliability that would support

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash are present adjacent or in close proximity to on/off-ramps.		more prescriptive requirements. The Trash Amendments will require Caltrans to implement trash controls if the adjacent land uses to highway on-and off-ramps are determined in consultation with the permitting authority to be significant trash generating areas. To the extent these areas overlap priority land uses, the amendment allow coordination with a MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee's control programs. That accommodation may be utilized to address the areas of concern pointed out in this comment and further revision to the Trash Amendments is not warranted.
73.8	EPA recommends that the TCAs be revised to also provide the opportunity for members of the public to request to the regional permitting authority that specific land uses or locations be added for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans.		Actions required by the amendment will be incorporated into waste discharge requirements, which are adopted through a public process. Members of the public will be able to request to the permitting authority add specific land uses or locations for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans. Local knowledge is an important component to identifying specific areas that generate high amounts of trash and members of the public can aid the permitting authority in determining specific land uses or locations that need additional trash controls.
73.9	The TCAs' details focus on NPDES permits and are less explicit about expectations for implementation in areas covered by WDR and Waivers of WDRs. We recommend the TCAs specifically reference the "Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-point Source Pollution Control Program" and provide clearer direction for how compliance in these areas will be achieved. For example, we suggest considering more explicit requirements to identify and address sources of trash that are not subject to NPDES permits.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources. However, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. The Trash Amendments specify that that a water board may require dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs to implement "any appropriate trash controls in areas or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Priorities for non-permitted high trash areas (e.g., beaches) could also be identified in the updated Nonpoint Source Management Plan currently being developed by the State. As noted in a previous comment, EPA recommends the use of adaptive management based on findings on the effectiveness of NPDES controls, including the results of receiving water monitoring. As monitoring identifies trash in receiving waters, MS4 permittees may identify sources of trash that are not under their jurisdiction which could be addressed by WDRs and waivers of WDRs.		facilities that generate trash." Such areas may include "high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreations areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas," as well as other areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles or similar controls that achieve trash control. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates. Many of the items in this comment would be appropriately directed to the State Water Board's consideration of adopting a revised Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Additionally, receiving water monitoring may be a necessary component to assess compliance with the prohibition of trash and trash control effectiveness, as well as highlight additional locations where trash controls are necessary. However, receiving water monitoring is not a required component with monitoring for Track 2 or Caltrans to provide flexibility to permittees to development a strategy to demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 7.12 for further discussion on receiving water monitoring.
73.10	We suggest that the TCAs specify the regulatory vehicle(s) to be used to ensure compliance with the prohibition of preproduction plastic not covered by the IGP. We urge the State to utilize all available tools to ensure that industries that use or transport preproduction plastics are addressed in a holistic manner that prevents the discharge of these materials. Additionally, the TCAs		The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics is intended to build upon the existing efforts in the IGP. There are a number of locations that are outside of coverage of the IGP, such as railroad transload stations. These locations would be subject to the outright prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics contained the amendment. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastic is intended to provide a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to areas outside of the coverage of the IGP. Additionally, regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	could be expanded to provide for increased coordination among industries and MS4 permittees to identify preproduction plastic users which are lacking required permits. EPA recommends specifying any expectations for new or revised language in the existing IGP or construction general permit (CGP), or new requirements on industrial/construction facilities which are already required to control trash.		preproduction plastics would still continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics. Additional text has been added to the prohibition language in Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6.e and Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.2.e to provide clarity on this point.
73.11	EPA recommends the policy be more specific for termination of permit coverage related to the IGP and CGP: "Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls." There are various circumstances under which construction or industrial permit coverage may be terminated, and the policy may need different requirements depending on the circumstances. For construction facilities, the language appears to indicate a requirement for post-construction controls for trash collection be installed and maintained. If this is the case, the policy should provide additional detail on the specifics and permitting mechanisms for ensuring compliance. For industrial facilities, the TCAs could state that all trash		When a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent within the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP. State Water Board staff agrees with U.S. EPA's suggestions for termination language to be further specified, however the proper place for this detail is within the IGP and CGP. Re-opening the IGP and CGP is beyond the scope of this project.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	must be properly disposed of and the site secured before coverage may be terminated.		
73.12	We recognize that in the Los Angeles Region extensive trash control measures are being implemented throughout MS4s, that there has been significant progress implementing these controls, and it is our view that these required controls should not be modified by the TCAs. However, as noted previously in these comments, we recommend that the TCAs be modified to require receiving water monitoring to determine if the water quality objective is being achieved, and to explicitly call for adaptive management based on the effectiveness of NPDES permits controls, including the identification of trash sources that may or may not be under the jurisdiction of permittees. These recommended modifications to the TCAs apply across the State, including the Los Angeles Region.		The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. State Water Board staff finds the trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region to be commendable. These effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The State Water Board staff has evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board consulted with the Los Angeles Water Board about the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. Based on this consultation, the proposed amendment does not propose changes to the Los Angeles Water Boards TMDLs. However, as trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, the proposed amendment directs the Los Angeles water board to hold a public meeting to consider the scope of existing TMDLs and to assess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b.) For the rest of the state, the proposed revisions to the Trash Amendments include a requirement for dischargers to either install full capture across their systems, or demonstrate full capture equivalency of other control programs. This requires dischargers to evaluate trash generation and control rates and demonstrate that control is equivalent to what would be achieved if full capture devices were installed. This effectively an adaptive management program. However, the State Water Board disagrees that receiving water monitoring is the only way to assess effectiveness. (See Response to Comment 73.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Also, as noted in the Staff Report section 1.5, The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Capturing trash in the storm drain system should capture most trash the priority land use areas, which are where most trash is generated. However, it is not the intent of the State Water Board to require MS4s to bear full responsibility for trash from all sources and thus MS4s are not required to account for trash from other sources. Instead, the Trash Amendments provides in Section 3 that Permitting Authority may require dischargers other than MS4s to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash.
73.13	For the San Francisco Bay Region, we recommend the State reconsider how the TCAs will impact the implementation of existing trash provisions and compliance schedules, and ensure that coverage under the TCAs is as protective as it would be under the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board's current approach for trash control under its Municipal Regional Permit.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.14	We recommend further clarity be provided on the intersection between the time schedules in the TCAs and the State's Compliance Schedule Policy [SB #2008-0025]. We further recommend that the TCAs better describe the requirements, set forth at 40 C.F.R. §122.47, for including a compliance schedule in an NPDES permit, such as justifications for the specific need for and length of the compliance schedule allowed and interim milestones (per annum) for any compliance schedule longer than 1 year.		The State Water Board's Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits (at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/resolutions/2008/rs2008_0025.pdf) applies to NPDES permits adopted by the Water Boards that must comply with Clean Water Act section 301(b)(1)(C). (See Resolve Clause, No. 2.) The Compliance Schedule Policy applies to traditional point source discharges and not municipal storm water discharges. Additionally, the Water Board's Compliance Schedule Policy does not specifically apply to compliance schedules for prohibitions. (See Whereas Clause No. 11.) The Trash Amendments' compliance schedules pertain to an NPDES permittee's requirement to comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4 and III.L.5; Part I, ISWEBE at IV.A.5 and IV.A.6.) The Water Boards have authority to include compliance schedules in an NPDES permit when the State's water quality standards or regulation include a provision that authorizes such schedules in an NPDES permit. Consistent with the above authorities, the Trash Amendments set forth the time schedule requirements applicable to NPDES permits regulating the MS4 permittees. When a water board modifies, re-issues, or adopts an applicable permit, the Trash Amendments require the water board to include the time schedule requirements contained in the Trash Amendments, including, where applicable, those pertaining to a permittee providing notice of whether it will comply Track 1 or Track 2, submission of the implementation plan, demonstrating interim achievements or milestones towards full compliance, and submission of monitoring plans and annual monitoring reports. Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires a water board to prescribe such requirements in permits as necessary to implement any relevant water quality control plan. (See also Water Code § 13377.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
74.1	Indeed, this sensible finding to treat campuses individually on a case-by-case basis dependent on the amount of trash generated is included in the proposed regulations under Section L.2.d. which states: "d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations." The University appreciates the SWRCB's flexibility in determining applicability of the proposed amendments to our campuses on a case-by-case basis as needed to focus limited resources on significant concerns related to littering and trash generation.		The campuses that are designated permittees under the Phase II MS4 permit would have trash controls in the next implementing permit following the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees, such as campuses, may be outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations.
75.1	The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
75.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
75.3	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
75.4	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
75.5	The Program recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan) respectively, to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
75.6	The Program recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Program also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
75.7	The Program recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
75.8	The Program recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that, if the		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
75.9	As funding has been an ongoing challenge, we are looking forward to the State Board's assistance with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
76.1	The proposed Trash Amendments would apply to waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles RWQCB with trash TMDLs because the Ocean Plan amendments L.1.b.(2) and ISWEBE amendments B.1.b.(2) direct the RWQCB to force MS4 permittees to focus trash control efforts on high trash generation areas (HTGA) rather than all land uses. This would constitute a backsliding from the TMDL and NPDES permit requirements. Recommendation: That the land uses not included as HTGA be given additional time in the Time Schedule in Table 1 page 11 to comply with water quality objectives rather than eliminating them from consideration as sources of trash.		The commenter is incorrect as to the applicability of the proposed Trash Amendments. As noted in the applicability section (III.L.1 of the Ocean Plan and IV.A.1 of the ISWEBE Plan) the Trash Amendments does not apply to those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions. See Response to Comment 42.4 for additional discussion of backsliding. An objective of the Trash Amendments is to focus limited resources on the areas and locations that generate high amounts of trash and are thus the most significant contributor to impairments of the beneficial uses. If land uses, areas, or locations that are outside of the defined priority land uses and do generate significant amounts of trash the amendment provides two separate mechanisms to address this. First, in the definition of high priority land uses, an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Second, in the "Other Dischargers" section of the proposed amendment (section L.3 of the Ocean Plan and Section IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE Plan) the permitting

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			authority may require dischargers who are not subject to the Track 1 and 2 requirements to implement any appropriate Trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash.
76.2	There is little value of including the City of Cupertino as a reference of studies to determine sources of trash and generation rates because the City along with the City of San Jose is only one of over 70 municipalities that were required to submit similar reports. Delete City of Cupertino as a reference. (Section 1.5, page 6)		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.3	Add a footnote to Table 1 and the Policy Amendments stating that municipalities may require and oversee the installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property. (Table 1 page 11)		See Response to Comment 42.3.
76.4	The focus can be on high trash generation areas as long as the definition includes low density residential land uses.		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. While not specified as a priority land use, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use." See also Response to Comment 76.1.
76.5	The objective must also include "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". The following objects have been found in storm water runoff that are threats to public health: hypodermic needles and syringes, loaded diapers, condoms, broken glass, broken fluorescent bulbs and sharp metal objects.		The State Water Board agrees that some trash can "cause a contamination or hazard to public health." Protection of public health is an intrinsic component of several beneficial uses. These uses and the potential hazard to human health are discussed thoroughly in section 1.4 and Appendix A (esp. Table 14). Thus the revised objective states that trash may not be present in amounts that "adversely affect beneficial uses."

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.6	The discussion on page 66 must include a legal analysis explaining why the numeric objective of "Zero Trash" should not be established as the water quality objective. Add a footnote to the water quality objective in the Trash Amendments stating that: To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination.		As noted in Section 4.2, and elaborated in comments 4.1 and 6.1, a "zero trash" numeric objective is not appropriate at this time as a statewide water quality objective. Determining the specific quantity of trash that constitutes a nuisance in any given water body is not feasible as within a statewide amendment. Instead, the definition of full capture equivalency has been added to the amendment. This serves essentially the same purpose as the guidance requested by the commenter.
76.7	The staff report needs to recognize that some of the Full Capture Devices and institutional controls i.e. street sweeping provide multiple water quality benefits in addition to controlling trash. Gross solids in storm water runoff are composed of vegetation, sediment and trash. Monitoring studies conducted in Los Angeles have found that trash is only about 10% of the mass and 25% of the volume of the gross solids and those conducted in the Bay Area found that trash is about 4% of the mass and 17% of the volume. Capture of vegetation would reduce		The State Water Board agrees that there are multiple benefits to certain controls including street sweeping. A discussion of multi-benefit projects is found in the staff report in Section 5.4. Additional changes recommended by the commenter are beyond the scope of this project, which is to address the impacts of trash. Other contaminants, such as gross solids are addressed through existing water quality control plan elements or may be addressed at a later date if the Board determines such action is warranted.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the nutrient load and capture of sediments would reduce the load of pollutants associated with sediments. Capture of gross solids would reduce the accumulation of sediments at outlets to receiving waters. (Page 13)		
76.8	There are a number of issues regarding Full Capture Systems that need to be addressed in the staff report and policy amendments including: · Certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code · Certification limits the ability to implement the State Board's Decision and EPA Guidance on use of the iterative process for achieving compliance with water quality standards and discharge prohibitions · Design flow criteria significantly underestimates the peak flows for small catchments · Required minimal level maintenance must be specified and documented · Effectiveness of "full and partial capture systems" was based on incomplete or incorrect information · Loss of certification of a device only addresses future installation and does not address devices already installed that were recognized as achieving compliance with NPDES permits		The State Water Board disagrees that the certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code for several reasons, including: The statute provides that no "waste discharge requirement" or "other order" or "decree" may specify the manner in which the permittee must comply with that requirement. The State Water Board is will consider adopting the Trash Amendments which are water quality control plans and not waste discharge requirements, orders, or decrees. Additionally, the Trash Amendments do not specify the design, location, or type of construction in which the permittee must achieve compliance with the trash provisions (upon insertion into the permittee's permit). The Trash Amendments provide two tracks, either of which a permittee may elect to comply with the prohibition of discharge. Within Track 2, a permittee may select any combination of a wide range of treatment and institutional controls that can be implemented in a wide range of land use or location types. Water Code section 13360, subdivision (a) has no bearing on the certification process for full capture devices. With that in mind, the certification does not constitute a limit to the iterative process for compliance, as it expands due to lessons learned from existing trash control across California. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 73.1, 76.12, 76.18, and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.9	Municipalities that select institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Two budget cycles would allow sufficient time for contracting these services or obtaining equipment and staff to perform the operation. Other institutional controls such as ordinances should require 5 years at the most to be fully implemented. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas and providing the most cost effective life cycle benefits and trash removal efficiencies. Planning, design and obtaining funding for these larger more efficient systems requires more time than installation of devices in individual storm drain inlets.		Please see Response to Comment 42.12.
76.10	The following land uses should be added as “priority land uses” in MS4 Phase I and II Permits: business parks, sport complexes, amusement parks, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		Comment noted. These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. See also Response to Comment 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.11	The SWRCB must provide clear and definitive guidance on what constitutes a minimal level inspection, operation and maintenance program including the elements of the annual monitoring program. Recommend that the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the Trash Amendments. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. As there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach has been written to provide maximum flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Many of the recommendations made by the commenter are more appropriate for site specific permits (e.g. inspection after storm events of >0.25 may be too infrequent for southern California municipalities or too frequent for Northern California municipalities). See also Response to Comment 4.6. With regards to the recommendation to determine the mass and volume of trash, the proposed Trash Amendments have been revised to provide greater clarity about how a permittee should demonstrate full capture equivalency. One included method is to determine, as recommended by the commenter, the amount of trash removed by the control methods. Other alternatives may also be appropriate as noted in the definition of full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.12	The Los Angeles RWQCB has certified/recognized 8 devices and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB staff certified 35 devices as Trash Full Capture Systems. A number of vendors have developed devices that are similar to those that have been certified by the LARWQCB and it is not clear from the LARWQCB's web site whether these additional devices have been reviewed to determine compliance with the Regional Board's August 2004 Procedures and Requirements for Certification of BMPs for Trash Control. A number of studies have been conducted in Los Angeles, San Diego and Bay Areas and by Caltrans that raise significant questions on whether many of the devices certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs actually meet the full capture system definition and whether the definition is actually achieving significant reductions in trash discharged. 1. The Staff Report should identify the devices that have been certified/recognized by the LARWQCB. The devices certified by the San Francisco Bay RWQCB should not be listed or recognized in the Policy Amendments as meeting the definition of a full capture device. 2. The process and definition/criteria for certification of a device must be updated in the Trash Amendments		For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. In addition, the State Board finds that is unreasonable to expect municipalities to remove and replace full capture systems that have been identified as effective by the Regional Board in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). As such, devices identified in this report and already installed are considered to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Provisions. Certification of new devices would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board with certification approvals directed to the State Water Board. The State Water Board does not think it is necessary to convene a panel of experts to discuss full capture systems. See also Response to Comments 76.19. The commenter asserts that many of the systems certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay Water Boards fail to meet the performance requirements for full capture certification. However, the commenter does not support those assertions with verifiable data or provides references that contradict the assertion. Specifically, the commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Area Studies and monitoring misreported the efficacy of catch basin inserts but provides no data to substantiate that claim. The commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Water Board certified ineffective gross solids removal devices and references two reports as support. However, the first report concluded (as noted within the comment letter) that, "The device generally met the requirement that litter items with dimensions larger than 0.25" (5mm) are retained within the device." The other report identified as supporting this assertion was for a an "Inline screen – configuration 3, which is different device than the Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170) that was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and is not relevant. With regards to the San Francisco Estuary

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	(see comment #19). 3. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated criteria and a revised list must be published. 4. The SWRCB should convene a panel of experts with experience in the selection, design, construction, operation, monitoring and maintenance of trash capture devices to assist in updating the definition/criteria for certification of a device and determination whether existing devices comply with the updated criteria. Suggestions for this panel include: Lesley Estes – City of Oakland, Dr. Gary Minton - consultant, Ed Othmer – URS Corp, Dr. Bob Pitt-consultant, Gary Lippner – DWR and formerly with Caltrans, representatives from City of Sunnyvale or San Jose that have actually performed maintenance of devices. 5. The SWRCB needs to develop a strategy to address those areas that are now served by devices that were once considered to be Trash Full Capture Devices, but no longer comply with the revised definition		Partnership, the State Water Board disagrees that requiring regular cleaning and maintenance establishes a "major problem with the devices, and notes that while the commenter claims that the Partnership withheld critical information about the reliability and performance of full capture systems, the commenter does not provide any support to this assertion. Finally, the State Water Board agrees that the San Diego study determined that several alternative trash capture devices did not perform sufficiently to meet performance objectives identified in the study. However the purpose of the study was not to support full capture system certification, but to determine performance and cost effectiveness at a specific location to inform decision makers the most cost effective approach to consider for City-wide implementation. This is exactly the type of considered implementation envisioned by the proposed Trash Amendments.
76.13	1. Correct Consideration 3 On page 71 to reflect actually was found in the Los Angeles area. 2. Define Low Density residential as <8 units/acre and High Density		Comment noted. The State Water Board took this consideration 3 to reflect the Los Angeles area. The intention of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls on a subset of areas with a MS4 that generates high amounts of trash. Based on the feedback from the Focused Stakeholder

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Residential as >8 units/acre and mobile home developments.		Meetings, the State Water Board does not consider it is necessary to modify the units per acre for high density residential. However, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the proposed Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.
76.14	List the items of trash in section 4.1.2, page 65, Appendix A.1, page A-1, Appendix A.II, page A-11.		The State Water Board agrees with this list of trash found in storm water runoff and have added this list to Appendix A of the Staff Report. These items of trash fall under the definition of trash, and thus will not be explicitly stated in the definition.
76.15	Low density residential land uses contribute significant trash loadings on an annual basis and should not be excluded from implementation of trash control measures and should be considered as a "priority land use".		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the Staff Report, the State Water Board finds that priority land uses should include commercial, industrial and high density residential land uses. While not specified as a priority land use, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.16	That the staff report qualify the statements on page 71 and A-16 by indicating that there are concerns regarding the value of trash generation rates developed by BASMAA because of the sample collection locations were not representative of actual land uses, questionable effectiveness of the sampling devices to capture representative samples of trash in storm water runoff and sample collection protocols.		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.17	The Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance (pg. 83-86) should be completely rewritten to provide a correct description of storm drainage systems and the structural devices and institutional controls used to control the discharges of trash.		The commenter asserts that the description of the storm drain system is insufficient but does not specify in what way the description is insufficient in identifying the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. See also response to comment 76.18. The State Water Board agrees that the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program's Trash BMP Tool Box provide a good discussion of treatment and institutional controls; however, State Water Board staff does not agree the Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance needs to be modified.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.18	Incorporate changes to the Treatment Control - Storm Drainage System section for Caltrans (page 83 Section 5.1). The flow criteria included in the definition of terms in the Trash Amendments specify that storm intensities shall be determined based on the NOAA's National Weather Service Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates (http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov); that a 5-minute intensity shall be used for devices that are installed in storm drain inlets; and, that the intensity determined using the actual calculated Tc be used for sizing large capacity devices serving large catchments.		The State Water Board does not recommend changes, as the purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. In addition, definition of full capture systems does not preclude the use of NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates recommended by the commenter.
76.19	Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash		The purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. Please see Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storage area · Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required - Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel. Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site · Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies		
76.20	The reference to hooded outlets should be deleted since it has not been cited by either Regional Board to be effective. Hooded or elbowed catch basins are used in San Francisco in their combined sewer system to control odors, but are not considered to be effective trash capture devices. San Francisco has placed oil in their catch basins to control mosquitoes. New York has reported high levels of replacement of hoods when damaged during vacuum truck cleaning operations. (Section 5.1.2, page 85)		The U.S. EPA's website recognizes that hooded outlets prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Please refer to the available website at: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Catch-Basin-Inserts.cfm
76.21	Add a new subsection specific to curb inlet screens and include the suggested text that details experiences with use of curb inlet screens. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. The purpose of section 5 is to identify reasonably foreseeable alternatives. However, this range of alternatives need not be exhaustive. In addition, based on the assessment of the commenter that the proposed

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			control mechanism may not be effective, this may not be a reasonably foreseeable means of compliance.
76.22	A new section should describe the various types of drop inlet devices and outlet connector pipe screen. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. See Response to Comment 76.17 and 76.21.
76.23	The following addition at the end of the first paragraph (Section 5.1.3 page 86)– The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade.		This has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.
76.24	Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.'s End of Pipe Netting Trash Trap® was installed at Hamilton Bowl and the Regional Board's April 29, 2004 letter certified the device as a full capture system. It is not clear if that certification also applies to the two other models listed in this section. (Section 5.1.4 page 87)		All of the certifications by the Los Angeles Water Board are listed on this website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/tmdl/full_capture_certification.shtml

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.25	Additional information on Street Sweeping needs to be included in Section 5.2.2.		The State Water Board agrees that permittees will need to perform verification monitoring to ensure that street sweeping, in combination with other Track 2 implementation measures meet full capture system equivalency. It may indeed be beneficial for a permittee to conduct the type of study recommended to ensure cost effective implementation of institutional controls. However, the Trash Amendments are concerned with overall trash capture and establishment of full capture system equivalency, which may not necessarily require the types of studies of individual institutional controls recommended by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.
76.26	That the SWRCB increase funding for BASMAA's Prop 84 study and expand the scope of that study to include: § Effectiveness and costs of using the Captive Hydrology street cleaners used in Europe and in the United States to clean airport pavements § Modification of existing sweepers or development of a new model of sweeper that would prevent the gutter brushes from propelling trash into storm drain inlets and causing damage to curb inlet retractable screens § Determination of the actual amount and percent of trash that is included in debris removed by street sweepers		Increasing funding for BASMAA's study is beyond the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.
76.27	Section 5.3, page 93 is unclear.		The focus of the section is on the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments. The State Water Board does not agree there is a lack of clarity.
76.28	The need to implement confined space entry requirements during installation, maintenance and replacement should be determined for each device that is certified as a full capture system.		Confined space entry requirements are established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). More information can be found at the following website: https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=9797&p_table=STANDARDS. A description of the safety requirements for the operation and maintenance of various trash control structures is beyond the scope of these Trash Amendments.
76.29	Contact Contech Engineered Solutions representative for information on the installation of CDS devices because it is significantly different than for installation of the GSRD.		A detailed description of site specific installation requirements is beyond the scope of this programmatic analysis. However, the State Water Board has had communications with Contech Engineered Solutions. In addition, Contech Engineered Solutions provided a comment letter on these Trash Amendments, which did not include recommendations for changes to this section. Please see Comment Letter 43.
76.30	The section on maintenance of treatment controls should list the types of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices and implement various institutional control measures.		The State Water Board does not agree that the additional is necessary to the Staff Report. The type of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices will not affect the potential environmental impacts of the Trash Amendments.
76.31	A section needs to be added that addresses the impacts to public health of full capture systems.		Potential impacts to human health from structural controls and suitable mitigation measures are discussed in section 6.7 Hazards and hazardous materials.
76.32	The section on catch basin clean frequency (page 107) should include information and indicate that the frequency of catch basin cleaning will be vary significantly depending on a catchments gross solids loadings, rainfall events and blockage of screens/filter media .		The assumptions about cleaning frequency were estimates used to evaluate potential environmental impacts with regards air emissions. The change proposed by the commenter would double the proposed emissions, which would not be sufficient to exceed any identified thresholds of significance. The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.33	Change street sweeper vehicles to vacuum trucks. (page 107)		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.34	Adjusting the screen size to prevent clogging would violate definition of a Trash Full Capture Device that specifies a 5mm – (0.197-inch) mesh size. Recommendation: delete "and adjusting screen size to prevent clogging." (pg. 107(		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.35	That the SWRCB staff find better information on the actual experience with the maintenance of netting systems. (page 110)		The referenced section is only supposed to describe the potential air quality impacts of identified alternatives for compliance and is not supposed to be a full description of maintenance requirements of netting systems.
76.36	The cleanout of vortex devices i.e. the CDS device provides the very least exposure to hazardous material to the public and maintenance workers of all devices that have been discussed in the staff report. The CDS devices are cleaned using vacuum trucks that suck out the trash and transport it in a closed chamber of the vacuum truck for disposal at a regulated disposal site. Conversely almost all of the other devices result in maintenance workers coming in direct contact with the gross solids. Gross solids captured in trash nets and GSRD unless enclosed in a structure are exposed to vectors and rodents that can transmit health hazards to the general public. Recommendation: The above		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. While the State Water Board agrees that worker safety is of paramount importance, the purpose of this section is identify potential impacts to the environment and the public at large from reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Worker health and safety issues should be considered by the permittees during selection of structural and/or institutional controls.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information be included to page 132.		
76.37	These three devices are distinctively different in their design, operation and function and need to be better described in section 5 of the staff report. The storm drain inlet screens (trash deflectors) are placed in the curb face and are designed to prevent trash from entering the inlet, but leave trash in the street. Some are designed with retractable screens to prevent flooding when trash and vegetation block the screening mechanism. Storm drain inlet screens would not be effective with grate inlets. Storm drain inserts are devices installed in the inlet and are designed to capture trash within the inlet. Connector pipe screens are placed immediately ahead of the connector pipe and are designed to prevent trash from flowing into the pipe connecting the inlet to the main storm drain. Storm drain inlet screens are often used in combination with inserts and connector pipe screens to reduce the amount of trash that must be removed from the inlet, but require more frequent street cleaning and have been associated with flooding. Storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens are prone to blockage with trash, vegetation and sediment resulting in the scouring of previously captured solids (Figures 2-8). The San Diego Storm Drain		The purpose of section 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose, in a largely qualitative way, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Further, potential street flooding due to clogged filters or screens is addressed in section 6.8.2. Therefore, no changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Inlet Study (ref 10) found that clogging of insert filter material/fabric/screens was a contributing factor for bypass of these devices. The adverse impacts can be partially mitigated by increasing the frequency of inspections and maintenance. Recommendation: That the above information be included in this section (page 135).		
76.38	The CDS devices are designed to safely bypass peak flows in excess of the units design capacity to prevent any threat of flooding while continuing to treat that portion of the runoff less than the design capacity. Trash is retained offline in the sump and separation chamber and it is physically impossible to bypass previously captured trash. Units have been constructed with collapsible weirs in areas where there is minimum hydraulic head required for operation of the unit. If trash or sediments were to accumulate in the separation chamber above the screen peak flows would simply be carried safely over the weir. This can be mitigated by periodic inspections to determine depth of solids in the sump and maintenance of the device when 85% of the sump is filled. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (page 136)		Section 6.8.2 discusses the need for overflow/bypass structures and regular maintenance of vortex separation systems to prevent flooding. No changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.39	The sound levels of vacuum trucks and street sweepers under full operation should be included in Table 10. Proposed control measures including increased street sweeping in residential areas as an alternative to the installation of full capture devices; as a result of the installation of storm drain inlet screens at the curb face; and, as an enhanced institutional control measure will increase the frequency and duration of noise impacts to a community. The impacts of noise from vacuum trucks will also increase as a result of the increase in frequency of maintenance of storm drain inlet inserts and inlets with connector pipe screens. These impacts could be mitigated by selecting larger capacity full capture devices that can be sited at more remote locations. (page 140, 147, 148)		Table 10 in Section 6.10 of the Staff Report is a list of common noise sources to give the reader an idea of the range of noises people may be subjected to. It is not a comprehensive list. Vacuum truck and street sweeper noise generation is expected to be similar to a diesel truck at 15 m (85dBA). The Staff Report acknowledges the increase in ambient noise levels due to increased street sweeping and the use of vacuum trucks. However, the Staff Report concludes that employing noise abatement measures and with the short duration of noise generation in any one area, noise impacts are expected to be less than significant. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.40	The installation and maintenance of most of the storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens and the Canada screen require compliance with Calusa confined space entry requirements. A key element of that program requires advance notification of first responders of the planned entry so they can be prepared to respond to any incidents. This could have an impact on the ability of these agencies to		The Staff Report discusses coordination with police and fire services during construction and maintenance operations where street closures are involved (Staff Report Section 6.10). CalOSHA confined space entry requirements could be coordinated at the same time. Since municipalities are already subject to CalOSHA requirements for maintenance of their existing storm water systems, no new impacts on emergency services are expected due to the Trash Amendments. In addition to an institutional control for trash, street sweeping will continue to be considered a BMP for other storm water pollutants. Impacts for street sweeping over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant since they

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	respond to other emergencies. Some devices lie trash nets, GSRD and CDS do not require implementation of confined entry procedures and would not impact police and fire services. The impacts of increased street sweeping cannot be easily mitigated by changing the timing of the sweeping. The use of parking restrictions to increase the effectiveness of sweepers is a key control when effective sweeping can be performed. Sweeping must also be conducted at a frequency to remove trash that has collected in the gutter before it is carried into storm drain inlets by natural or vehicle caused winds. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (Section 6.11.2 and pages 149 and 151).		are not expected to interfere with emergency services. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.41	The frequency of cleaning vortex systems depends on the accumulation of trash and depends on the catchments gross solids generation rates. The CDS device should be inspected after the first significant storm of the season and then periodically inspected during the rainy season and cleaned when the sump is 85% full. The frequency of cleaning of inlets with storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens must be significantly increased as recommended in		The State Water Board agrees that proper operation of full capture systems will require the period cleaning, and this cleaning should be in done in concert with rain storms. If a full capture system is full with trash, the additional storm water and trash will either bypass the full capture system or cause flooding. Localized flooding risks should be minimized with timely full capture system inspections and cleanings.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Comment #32 if they are to be even marginally effective. The risk of increased street flooding is greater with storm drain inlet screens installed at the curb face when the screens are clogged with trash, sediment and vegetation (see Comment #21). Storm drain inlet inserts are less likely to cause flooding in the streets if they are designed with adequate bypass capacity: however, the City of South San Francisco in the 2012-2013 annual report reported that the West Coast Storm connector pipe screen caused flooding even when cleaned and maintained during storm events. (Section 6.12.2, page 152 and 157)		
76.42	The statement that the State Board does not direct compliance measures agencies choose or mitigation measures they apply is misleading because the Regional Boards have certified specific full capture devices and stated that compliance with NPDES permits is achieved through the installation and maintenance of the devices. LID controls and multi-benefit projects must be designed to meet the trash trapping and retention standard and have the hydraulic flow capacity required of full capture devices in order to be considered as equivalent.		The statement is not misleading. While the Los Angeles Water Board has certified, and the proposed amendment will certify systems as satisfying the requirements of the trash provisions, the State Water Board does not specify which systems a permittee must install. In addition, permittees have a broad range of alternatives through track 2, such as institutional controls, low impact development measures, or multi-benefit projects to employ to meet the standards specified. These alternatives do not require certification, but instead a demonstration of full capture system equivalency. The commenters suggestion that the State Water Board follow the lead of the guidance on establishing waste load allocations is noted, but as the commenter mentions, is not a requirement that need be met by the Trash Amendments. However, the specific elements outlined by the commenter (e.g. require iterative implementation and monitoring of BMPs to ensure compliance with water quality objectives) is essentially equivalent to what is require in the monitoring section of the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendment and within the newly added language on demonstration of full capture system equivalency. In addition, Section III.L.5 of the Ocean Plan Amendment (Section IV.A.6 of Part I ISWEBE) requires the permittee to annually report to the permitting authority demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance of either Track 1 or Track 2 controls. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.43	1. The State Board at the public hearings should seek out reasons for the two different approaches, identify the constraints in developing and implementation of trash reduction programs and determine which approach can be more quickly implemented and include review should include an assessment of the State's staff resources required to implement different regulatory approaches. 2. Accelerate the Time Schedule for Track 2		Through the Public Advisory Group, Focused Stakeholder Meetings, public workshop, and public hearing, the State Water Board has extensively collaborated and discussed with stakeholders the two different approaches and implementation programs. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach will provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. While a reduced time schedule would potentially provide results more readily, a ten year time schedule for both Track 1 and Track 2 will provide consistent and sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge and control trash discharges. See also Responses to Comments 10.12 and 42.12.
76.44	The Water Boards are also required to protect uses from "contamination" in addition to pollution and nuisance. Recommendation: Add "and contamination" after nuisance in Appendix A.1.		The State Water Board agrees that contamination is a consequence of pollution and nuisance.
76.45	Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses – (table 14, page A-8) Broken glass, sharp metal and hypodermic needles/syringes should be added to the health and safety hazards.		These hazards are part of safety hazards in Table 14 in Appendix A of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.46	Trash can have adverse impacts on the environment even before it enters waters of the state. Trash is present throughout a watershed in parking lots, streets, sidewalks, parks and other public areas and has community drawbacks. Quality-of-life issues related to environmental blight (including the presence of trash) are rooted in the "broken window" theory, postulated in the 1940s. The presence of trash is a sign of neglect and apathy taken root in a neighborhood fueling further deterioration often leading to other societal ills. Litter is often viewed as one of the earliest indicators that a neighborhood is in distress.26 The use of curb face screens at storm drain inlets leaves trash in the streets until removed by institutional control measures such as street sweeping and their use should be considered as having potential adverse impact on the environment. (Section II, page A-11 and A-13)		Trash is one of the most widely recognized pollutants by the public, and it contributes to quality-of-life issues. The reduction of trash has been addressed in many avenues from litter laws to educational campaigns to treatment controls. The focus of the Trash Amendments is to reduce the amount trash that enters our water bodies, most specifically through the storm drains. The Trash Amendments do not pretend to provide the all-encompassing solution to trash problems in California. The Trash Amendments focus on creating the implementation framework to control the discharge of trash from areas with high trash generation rates with a multiple avenues for achieving compliance. One of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance is full capture systems. With proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems will capture trash from storm water that would have been discharged into the receiving water body.
76.47	Did the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program actually perform Rapid Trash Assessments in the Los Angeles River Watershed and Los Angeles area lakes? (Page A-14)		This has been modified in the revisions to the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.48	The discussion of the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study should note that sediment was not measured during the study. The Bay Area baseline monitoring effort (ref 9) reported that trash is 17% by volume and 4% by weight of all solids in runoff and reported various components of trash – recommend that the pie charts be included in the staff report. (A-16)		Sediment is outside of the scope of the discussion and the Litter Management Pilot Study discussion is sufficient.
76.49	That the Economic Analysis be redone to include realistic and predictable 25-year life cycle costs.		The Economic Considerations assumed a 10% per year expenditure of capital costs in order to achieve full implementation in ten years. The life cycle of the full capture systems depend on many factors such as the type of full capture system, the adequate operation and maintenance of the system, and the unique characteristics of the place where is going to be installed. It is not logical to assume that all full capture systems would have a life expectancy of 25 years. At the same time, in year ten of the compliance schedule with Track 1, State Water Board staff estimated that out of the incremental $3.95 per capita necessary to comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, $0.75 (or approximately 19% of the total cost) would be spent on installing or replacing the capital cost. Based on that information and assuming a 25 year cycle, in year 25 an additional $0.75 would need to be added to the $3.2 operations and maintenance cost for a period of ten years until all full capture systems were replaced. This reasoning was not included in the analysis because the uncertainty of the life cycle cost of the full capture systems and low impact development projects on the overall estimates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.50	That actual cost be developed for maintenance of the CDS device.		The Economic Analysis assumed that the total cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is, on average, $342 per unit. The cost is very sensitive to the type of device installed, the location of installation, and the labor costs associated with each community.
76.51	Water Quality Objectives a. Add "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". b. Add footnote "To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination."		No Change. Please see response to Comment 76.5. and 76.6
76.52	Applicability a. A provision must be added that addresses systems /devices that could be certified during the interim period between now and when effective date of the Trash Provisions. b. A new provision (3) must be added that requires all systems/devices meet the new definition/criteria added in the Monitoring and Reporting Sections and Appendices. c. A new provision (4) must be added that addresses those devices that have already been certified and		The State Water Board does not agree this additional language for the full capture systems is a necessary addition to the proposed Trash Amendments. Ongoing certification by the Los Angeles Water Board can continue until the Trash Amendments are effective. For response to comments on the definition, criteria and certification, see Responses to Comments 76.11, 76.12 and 76.19.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	upon review have been found to not comply with the new definition/criteria.		
76.53	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. These sections need to address a MS4 permittees responsibility to address those dischargers where they have no regulatory authority yet those dischargers actually discharge to the MS4.		Trash is generated from multiple sources and transported to state waters through multiple mechanisms. The Trash Amendments focus on one of the pathways, namely storm water. Under the Trash Amendments, MS4 permittees would be required to address trash from high trash generating areas under the jurisdiction of the municipality, specifically the priority land uses. For high trash generating areas, the permitting authority can either require the MS4 implement trash controls or issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner to implement appropriate trash controls. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.
76.54	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. Add a footnote that "Municipalities may require and oversee the design, installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property".		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments limit trash controls to areas of the permittee's jurisdiction. The storm drains are those under the jurisdiction of the permittee, thus public drains. See also Responses to Comments 25.1 and 42.3.
76.55	Additional High Trash Generating Land Uses a. Add amusement parks, sports complexes, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2. Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
76.56	Time Schedule a. The permittee must do more than explain how the controls are "designed" to achieve the same performance results as Track 1. They must also be required to submit		Please see Response to Comment 18.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a monitoring program plan that documents the reduction in the discharge of trash achieving the same performance results as Track 1. b. Institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Institutional controls such as ordinances could require 5 years to be fully implemented. Installation of Full Capture systems/devices installed in storm drain inlets should have a time schedule of 5 years. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas.		
76.57	Time Extensions a. This section should be deleted because dischargers have already been alerted as a result of the Public Notice and the draft Trash Amendments that they must develop and implement trash control measures.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
76.58	a. That the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs in Comment #11 be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the		As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The proposed Trash Amendments could establish

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendments. b. Include in the Definition of Terms a definition of "effectiveness". c. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4. d. The monitoring results must be reported by individual land use categories. e. The mass and volume of trash reduced must be reported. f. This reporting requirement can be deleted if the volume and mass of trash discharge are reported.		minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. For Track 2 MS4 permittees, monitoring plans and reports must demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and the compliance with full capture system equivalency. The specifics of effectiveness, quantification unit of trash, and assessment by individual land use would be required at the discretion of the permitting authority. However, the State Water Board agrees that quantification by mass and volume, as well as reporting by individual land uses categories, is preferred for achieving the monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.59	Enforcement Strategy a. An enforcement strategy must be added to the Trash Amendments that implements USEPA's guidance on establishment of TMDLs and NPDES permits. See Comment #42. This strategy must provide guidance to the Regional Boards on NPDES permit revisions and/or enforcement actions that would implement the iterative process by adding additional Full Capture Certified system/devices and trash control measures necessary to achieve compliance with water quality standard. b. The enforcement strategy must address the failure of currently certified systems/devices that do not		An iterative process is already identified in the Trash Amendments. See Responses to Comments 76.12 and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	comply with the revised definition/criteria.		
76.60	Revised Definition/Criteria of Full Capture Systems. The following additional minimum criteria are recommended: § Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. § Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash storage area § Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required – Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel § Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site		The State Water Board does not recommend changes to the definition of full capture systems. See Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	§ Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies b. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated definition/criteria and a revised list must be published.		
76.61	Priority Land Uses a. Change "High-density residential" to "Residential". b. Add "regional transit parking lots".		The Trash Amendments will maintain high density residential as a priority land use, where other residential land uses and regional transit parking lots could be included as alternate equivalent land uses if determined to generate substantial amounts of trash to require trash controls. See also Responses to Comments 76.13 and 76.15.
76.62	Exemption from priority land use designation a. Add a provision (7) Exemption from a priority land use designation: An MS4 permittee may request from the applicable permitting authority the exemption of a designated Priority Land Use or specific areas of a Priority Land Use based on low trash generation rates determined by measurement of the mass and volume of discharged.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
76.63	Trash a. Add to the definition those items that have been found in storm water runoff. See Comment 76.14.		Please see Response to Comment 76.14.
77.1	The California Coastal Commission support the proposed amendments to the Statewide Water Quality Control plans to control trash. The		The State Water Boards appreciates the support from the California Coastal Commission on the Trash Amendments. In particular, the State Water Board is proud of Coastal Commission's California Coastal Cleanup Day to highlight the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	proposed amendments would play a critical role in helping to stem the flow of trash from inland waterways to the coast and ocean while improving the water quality and habitat and recreational values of those waterways.		trash problem in our waterways and inspire volunteers to participate and clean up their local waterways. The data from Coastal Cleanup Day has been instrumental for the Staff Report (see Final Staff Report Appendix A). The State Water Board looks forward to continued partnership with the Coastal Commission in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
78.1	Corrections should be made in Section 9.4 Economic Considerations, page 173 the Draft Staff Report: " To comply with the proposed Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in total capital costs and $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls." It should be noted that the estimate above for Caltrans excludes total capital costs associated with trash reduction requirements specific to San Francisco Bay Regional Board requirements (Attachment V of our Permit) or the trash reduction requirements specific to Trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Regional Board region (Attachment IV of our Permit).		The State Water Board appreciates corrections to the estimated expenditures for Caltrans to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. While the State Water Board recognizes the estimated incremental costs for Caltrans are conservative, the information provided in the letter was unclear on how final estimated cost of $92 million annually was calculated. The Economic Consideration conducted by State Water Board staff is based on several clearly defined assumptions. One assumption was for the average capital cost of a full capture system, $800 per drop inlet. If the cost of a full capture system is more expensive, then the total cost will increase. The $176,000 per acre proposed by Caltrans is a different type and scale of cost factor. This cost factor is derived for the estimated cost of compliance for TDMLs, which encompasses a host of pollutants including trash. For the Economic Considerations, the incremental cost of compliance needs to be based on the cost for trash controls, which would be a proportion of the $176,000 per acre estimate. For the additional cost of "$1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls," it is unclear how those estimates were determined. Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report was not modified with the proposed changes but the estimates provided by Caltrans will be considered.
78.2	Other inaccurate financial information related to Caltrans projected expenditures, as stated in Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report include the following: Appendix C,		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' current annual expenditures for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. However, State Water Board disagrees with the other proposed changes on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	page C-2: "Caltrans currently spends over $80 million annually for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. To comply with the proposed Trash Amendment, over a ten-year period, the annual expenditure by Caltrans is expected are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in capital construction costs assuming full capture retrofit. Maintenance of the full capture devices will increase approximately $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years."		estimated annual costs. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) For that, please see Response to Comment 78.1.
78.3	Appendix C, page C-4, Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Proposed Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits: "Population/size: 50,000 lane-miles" "Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: $80 M per year" "Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: "Total Capital Cost: $92 M annually "Operation & Maintenance: $1M for year l, increasing to $10 M per year after ten years"		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' total lane miles. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
78.4	Appendix C, page C-15: "Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.5	Appendix C, page C-18-19: "Caltrans annually spends $80 million on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and 665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.6	Appendix C, page C-50: "8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" is $80 million per year. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 lane miles (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year."		Please see Responses to Comments 78.3, 78.4, and 78.5.
78.7	Appendix C, page C-50-51: "For unit costs, we assumed the same installation (176,000/acre		Please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	treated) capital construction. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $92 million annually and incremental annual operation would be approximately $1M for year 1 and increasing to $10M per year after ten years (Table 30)."		
79.1	As you may know, Contra Costa County is split between two regional water quality control boards (Region 2 – San Francisco and Regional 5 – Central Valley) but it was decided early on that the Cities of Brentwood, Oakley, and Antioch as well as the eastern portion of Unincorporated Contra Costa County would have their municipal stormwater permit largely mirror the MRP. As such, both permits include Provision C.10 for trash load reduction. The only difference in the two Provision C.10 requirements is that the East Contra Costa Permittees have an extra year to report on trash load reduction. MRP Permittees were supposed to demonstrate a 40%		Please see Response to Comment 7.3 and 64.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

EXHIBIT 6

Amantea, Chris

From: Blakeslee, Kevin <kblakeslee@dpw.sbcounty.gov>
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 10:27 AM
To: Zamora, Harold
Cc: Ruvalcaba, Eloy; Chun, Arlene - DPW; 'cynthia.gabaldon@cgrme.com'
Subject: FW: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order
Attachments: Traditional_Letter.pdf; Trash traditional flowchart final ver.21 - Copy.pdf; Trash Provisions Glossary.pdf; Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.pdf

Harold,

Please have Serra set up a meeting to discuss this.

Thanks,

Kevin

From: Stormwater@Waterboards [mailto:Stormwater.Stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov]
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 8:33 AM
To: Stormwater@Waterboards
Subject: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order

CALIFORNIA WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS

In accordance with Water Code section 13383, the State Water Resources Control Board requires your agency/municipality to determine and report your selection of compliance methods as prescribed in the Trash Provisions. The Order and the three (3) enclosures are attached.

Pursuant to the Order, you shall:

1. **By September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:
   a. Your agency/municipality selected compliance method, and
   b. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Use areas and the corresponding storm drain network.
2. **By December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTs the following based upon your selected compliance method:
   a. Permittees selecting Track 1 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map as specified in attached Order, or
   b. Permittees selecting Track 2 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map and provide implementation plan as specified in attached Order.

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information submitted in response to this Order, may result in an enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports. To avoid enforcement actions, please forward this email with attached Order and attachments to your appropriate environmental/storm water managers responsible for compliance with the Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES General Permit.

A paper copy of the Order and attachments was sent to the Legally Responsible Person for your agency/municipality via certified mail on May 31, 2017.

Should you have any questions, please contact Leo Cosentini at 916-341-5524 (e-mail: lcosentini@waterboards.ca.gov).

To receive email updates about Storm Water permitting issues please sign up for our electronic mailing lists at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/swrcb_subscribe.shtml

Please let us know your experience with us both positive and negative by visiting http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Customer/ and filling out a short Customer Service Survey Form.

If you have any further questions/concerns please contact us by email or at 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality
State Water Resources Control Board

SB 006593

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 05 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
CITY OF CHINO HILLS
c/o Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
14000 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709
rbartlam@chinohills.org

Dear Mr. Bartlam:

PETITION OF CITY OF CHINO HILLS FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES, ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF PETITION AND REQUEST FOR STAY
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2558

This will acknowledge the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Water Board's) receipt of your petition. It is important that you review the relevant dates below carefully because they identify timelines for State Water Board review of your petition, but also affect your ability to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

Please note that, unless one of the following events occurs, this petition will be dismissed pursuant to State Water Board regulations on the 91st day following receipt of the petition. This petition will be deemed dismissed on the 91st day ***unless***:

(1) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner, the regional water quality control board, and interested persons that they have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from the petitioner to hold this petition in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner prior to the 91st day that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (e).)

SEP 05 2017

If this petition challenges the assessment of administrative civil liability or penalties and you submit a written request to hold this petition in abeyance, the State Water Board must also receive written agreement from the regional water quality control board that this petition be held in abeyance prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, or this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (d)(2).) Requests that petitions be held in abeyance must be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below.

For a summary of information related to your petition, please see table below:

SWRCB/OCC FILE NO. *(please use on all future correspondence)*	A-2558
PETITION RECEIVED BY SWRCB	July 3, 2017
91st DAY AFTER RECEIPT OF PETITION	October 2, 2017
PETITIONER(S)	City of Chino Hills
DISCHARGER(S) *(if not the petitioner)*	Same
RWQCB	Santa Ana Regional Water Board
RWQCB ACTION/INACTION BEING PETITIONED	Water Code Section 13383 Order To Submit Method To Comply With Statewide Trash Provisions, Requirements For Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees, Santa Ana Region
STAY REQUESTED	Yes
NPDES NO. *(if applicable)*	CAS618036
DATE OF ACTION OR INACTION	June 2, 2017

If you did not receive an electronic copy of this correspondence and you would like to receive future correspondence from the State Water Board regarding this petition electronically, please send your email address to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov and include our **SWRCB/OCC File A-2558** in the subject line. Correspondence will also be sent in hard copy to those persons whose addresses appear on this letter. You will be notified of any further action on this petition by the State Water Board.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2558

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
Mark D. Hensley
City Attorney
Hensley Law Group
2600 W. Olive Avenue, Suite 500
Burbank, California 91505
mhensley@hensleylawgroup.com

[via U.S. Mail only]
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central A venue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only}
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
I 0500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 923 73

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm A venue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

(Continued)

cc: David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

BURBANK OFFICE
2600 W. OLIVE AVENUE
SUITE 500
BURBANK, CA 91505

SAN DIEGO OFFICE
3850 LA JOLLA VILLAGE DRIVE
LA JOLLA, CA 92037

HENSLEY LAW GROUP

TORRANCE OFFICE
3655 TORRANCE BOULEVARD
SUITE 300
TORRANCE, CA 90503

WRITER'S DIRECT CONTACT:
TORRANCE OFFICE
MHENSLEY@HENSLEYLAWGROUP.COM
310.488.0782

WWW.HENSLEYLAWGROUP.COM

September 29, 2017

Via Email: philip.wyels@waterboards.ca.gov
& U.S. Mail

Philip G. Wyels
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814

Re: SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2558 – REQUEST FOR ABEYANCE OF PETITION OF CITY OF CHINO HILLS

Dear Mr. Wyels:

I write on behalf of the City of Chino Hills. On Monday, July 3, 2017, the City of Chino Hills ("City" or "Petitioner") submitted a Petition ("Petition") for Review of Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees issued by Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board ("Regional Board"). At this time, Petitioner respectfully request that its Petition be put into abeyance.

Petitioner continues to be concerned by the Regional Board's Order. Specifically, Petitioner has the following primary concerns with the Order (as further set forth in the Petition): (1) it is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") authorize; (2) it attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges

throughout the State, (in fact, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the areas covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash); (3) For Track 2, it purports to require the Petitioners to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees"; and (4) it imposes the Trash Provisions on the District, which has no jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses, among other requirements.

Petitioner, therefore, requests that the State Board take up this matter on its own motion and review the Petition, so that future and uncertain litigation can be avoided. Petitioner is also amenable to meeting with the State Board to further discuss the issues raised in the Petition.

Thank you for your consideration of the above.

Sincerely,

Elizabeth M. Calciano
Assistant City Attorney
CITY OF CHINO HILLS

cc: Konradt Bartlam, City Manager
Nadeem Majaj, Public Works Dir./City Engineer
Mark D. Hensley, City Attorney
Service List Attached

Service List

VIA EMAIL AND US MAIL	
Philip G. Wyels Office of Chief Counsel State Water Resources Control Board 1001 I Street, 22nd Floor Sacramento, CA 95814 Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov	Scott M. Runyan Sophie A. Akins Office of San Bernardino County Counsel 385 N. Arrowhead Boulevard, 4th Floor San Bernardino, CA 92415 srunyan@cc.sbcounty.gov sophie.akins@cc.sbcounty.gov
Lori T. Okun Office of Chief Counsel State Water Resources Control Board 1001 I Street, 22nd Floor Sacramento, CA 95814 Lori.Okun@waterboards.ca.gov	David Rice Office of Chief Counsel State Water Resources Control Board 1001 I Street, 22nd Floor Sacramento, CA 95814 David.Rice@waterboards.ca.gov
Ryan Mallory-Jones Office of Chief Counsel State Water Resources Control Board 1001 I Street, 22nd Floor Sacramento, CA 95814 Ryan.Mallory-Jones@waterboards.ca.gov	Hope Smythe Executive Officer Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board 3737 Main Street, Suite 500 Riverside, CA 92501 Hope.Smythe@waterboards.ca.gov
Keith Elliott Water Resources Control Engineer Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board 3737 Main Street, Suite 500 Riverside, CA 92501 Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov	Arlene B. Chun, P.E. Harold Zamora County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District Stormwater Program Manager 825 East Third Street San Bernardino, CA 92415 Arlene.chun@dpw.sbcounty.gov hzamora@dpw.sbcounty.gov
VIA US MAIL ONLY FOR BELOW	
Jeff Mathieu City Manager City of Big Bear Lake P O. Box 10000 Big Bear Lake, CA 92315	Matthew Ballantyne City Manager City of Chino 13220 Central Avenue Chino, CA 91710
Konradt Bartlam City Manager City of Chino Hills 1400 City Center Drive	Bill Smith City Manager City of Colton 650 North La Cadena Drive

Chino Hills, CA 91709	Colton, CA 92324
Ken Hunt City Manager City of Fontana 8353 Sierra Avenue Fontana, CA 92335	Harold Duffrey City Manager City of Grand Terrace 22795 Barton Road Grand Terrace, CA 92313
Joe Hughes City Manager City of Highland 27215 East Base Line Highland, CA 92346	T. Jarb Thaipejr City Manager City of Loma Linda 25541 Barton Road Loma Linda, CA 92354
Edward C. Stan- City Manager City of Montclair P.O. Box 2308 Montclair, CA 91763	A1 C. Boling City Manager City of Ontario 303 East B Street Ontario, CA 92176
John Gillison City Manager City of Rancho Cucamonga 10500 Civic Center Drive Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730	Nabar Enrique Martinez City Manager City of Redlands P.O. Box 3005 Redlands, CA 92373
Mike Story Administrator City of Rialto 150 South Palm Avenue Rialto, CA 92376	Mark Scott City Manager City of San Bernardino 300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor San Bernardino, CA 92416
Martin Thouvenell Interim City Manager City of Upland P.O. Box 460 Upland, CA 91785	Ray Casey City Manager City of Yucaipa 34272 Yucaipa Boulevard Yucaipa, CA 92399

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

NOV 20 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
City of Chino Hills
c/o Elizabeth M. Calciano
Assistant City Attorney
2600 W. Olive Avenue, Suite 500
Burbank, CA 91505
ecalciano@hensleylawgroup.com

Dear Ms. Calciano:

PETITION OF CITY OF CHINO HILLS FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES, ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: APPROVAL OF REQUEST TO PLACE EXISTING ACTIVE PETITION IN ABEYANCE
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2558

Pursuant to your request dated September 29, 2017, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) has placed this active petition into abeyance effective on the date of your request. We will hold the petition in abeyance until September 29, 2019. Please pay careful attention to this date, because the State Water Board is not responsible for reminding petitioners that their abeyance periods are about to expire. If the State Water Board does not receive prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before September 29, 2019 either (1) a written request to further extend the abeyance period, or (2) a written request to remove the petition from abeyance and reactivate the petition, then this petition will be deemed withdrawn as of September 29, 2019. If the petition is deemed withdrawn, you will not be able to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. Requests to extend abeyance periods or to remove petitions from abeyance should be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below. A copy of the request must be sent to the other parties to the petition, including the regional water quality control board.

If you decide that you would like to remove this petition from abeyance and reactivate it at some time in the future, it is important that you carefully consult the State Water Board's regulations. (See Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (g).) This petition was active 88 days. Therefore, if you request that this petition be removed from abeyance and reactivated, the petition will be dismissed on the 3rd day following the State Water Board's receipt of your written request to remove the petition from abeyance unless:

NOV 20 2017

(1) the State Water Board has notified you, the regional water quality control board and interested persons that the regional water quality control board and interested persons have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from you to place this petition back in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified you that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 3rd day after the State Water Board receives your written request to remove the petition from abeyance, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether done by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact me at (916) 341-5178.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2558

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

NOV 20 2017

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
Mark D. Hensley
City Attorney
Hensley Law Group
2600 W. Olive Avenue, Suite 500
Burbank, California 91505
mhensley@hensleylawgroup.com

[via U.S. Mail only]
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control
District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only]
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

(Continued)

NOV 20 2017

cc: David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

RICHARD T. EGGER (SBN 162581)
BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP
2855 E. GUASTI ROAD
SUITE 400
ONTARIO, CA 91761
Telephone: (909) 989-8584 / Facsimile: (909) 944-1441

Attorneys for Petitioner
City of Ontario

BEFORE THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: City of Ontario California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region	No. **PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING** **REQUEST FOR STAY** (Water Code § 13320; Code Regs., tit. 23 §§ 2050 et seq.)

Petitioner City of Ontario ("Petitioner") respectfully petitions the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the attached Order ("Order") of the Executive Officer of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board").

SUMMARY OF PETITION

On June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued an Order to Petitioner pursuant to Water Code section 13383. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order). The Order[1] purports to implement the so-called Trash Provisions[2] adopted, on April 7, 2015, by the State Board. Among other requirements, the Trash Provisions: (1) require a Petitioner (*who has jurisdiction over Priority Land Uses*[3]), by August 31, 2017, to choose either Track 1 (*Full Capture System*) or Track 2 (*Full Capture System Equivalency*) as the method they will use to comply with the Trash Provisions; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, then to prepare and submit an Implementation Plan on or before November 30, 2018, among a myriad of other purported requirements.

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate because the Order, among other issues:

(a) is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions authorize; attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the State, without any regard whatsoever to whether there is a trash problem (*or a potential trash*

---

[1] The Order states: "The Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition [on discharge or potential discharge of trash to surface waters] through requirements incorporated into Phase 1 MS4 permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

[2] The Trash Provisions amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to control trash and amend Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** ("Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California")).

[3] Defined terms, unless otherwise specified in this Petition, shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Glossary provided with the Trash Provisions Orders. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 8-11).

problem) in the surface waters within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner (*in fact, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash*);

(b) for Track 2, purport to require Petitioner to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its own jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees;" and

(c) impose the Trash Provisions on Petitioner, which has ***no*** jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses, among other requirements. Indeed, the permittees of the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036, which is currently in effect ("MS4 Permit") already are subject to certain significant trash provisions. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The Order does not take this into account or make any effort to ascertain the effectiveness of the measures already in place under the MS4 Permit.

PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING

I. Name, Address, and Telephone Number of Petitioner

City of Ontario
c/o Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176
Telephone: (909) 395-2354
Email: ABoling@ontarioca.gov

With copy to:

JOHN BROWN
BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP
2855 E. GUASTI ROAD
SUITE 400
ONTARIO, CA 91761
Telephone: (909) 989-8584
Email: John.Brown@bbklaw.com

II. Specific Action of the Regional Board

Petitioner requests that the State Board review the Order (*see* ***Exhibit 1***), in its entirety including the following requirements set forth in the Order:

(a) the requirement that co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the Trash Provisions, by August 31, 2017;

(b) the requirement to submit notice of selection to the Regional Board;

(c) the "recommendation" that each co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations;

(d) the requirement that MS4 co-permittees selecting Track 2: (i) "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (emphasis added); (ii) "first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses and that Co-permittees selection Track 2, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they ultimately select other areas or locations within their jurisdiction;" and (iii) submit an implementation plan by November 30, 2018; among other requirements applicable to Co-permittees selecting Track 2 "to [i]nstall, operate and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***." (emphasis added);

(e) all the language in the Order purporting to address Monitoring and Reporting Requirements that the Regional Board staff will recommend be incorporated into the renewal of the Petitioner's MS4 permit.

III. Date of the Regional Board Action

June 2, 2017.

IV. Statement of Reasons Why the Regional Board's Action was Inappropriate or Improper

Petitioner seeks this review because:

(a) The Order exceeds the scope authorized in the Trash Provisions. The Trash Provisions, on their face, were intended to be implemented through renewal or modification of existing MS4 permits: "These Trash Provisions ***shall be implemented*** through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below)." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 307 (emphasis added)). Section 5 of the Trash Provisions provides that: "permitting authorities shall modify, renew, or newly adopt [MS4 permits] to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313). The Trash Provisions authorize the use of Section 13267 or 13383 orders, but only for ***the limited purpose of*** allowing the permittee to choose Track 1 or Track 2 and, if Track 2 is chosen, requiring that an implementation plan be submitted within 18 months. Here, among other things, the Executive Officer purports to require those who choose Track 2 to "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). This language does not appear in the Trash Provisions and, furthermore, it is improper for the Executive Officer to order contiguous MS4 permittees to cooperate.

(b) Contrary to the Clean Water Act, the Water Code, and the Trash Provisions, themselves, the Regional Board has adopted a "one-size-fits-all" approach to implementing the Trash Provisions without regard to (a) whether there are any surface waters impaired by trash or threatened to be impaired by trash; (b) whether the trash provisions in the existing MS4 Permit have been effective; and/or (c) whether the cost of implementing the Trash Provisions in the manner sought by the Executive Officer is commensurate with the benefits sought to be attained.

(c) The Order imposes requirements on Petitioner, which it has no jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses.

(d) The Order assumes that the Trash Provisions already contained in the MS4 Permit have not been effective in regulating discharges of trash. Section VIII of the MS4 Permit (*titled Illicit Discharges/Illicit Connections; Litter, Debris, and Trash Control*) requires the co-permittees to "control consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials, other than storm water and authorized non-storm water, into the MS4s." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). And, Section VIII.F of the MS4 Permit requires:

> "The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report."

(***Id***.).

This is even though the Trash Provisions adopted by the State Board specifically allow for the prohibition on the discharge of trash to be achieved through NPDES permits that already contain specific requirements for the control of trash:

> Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

(***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). Prior to issuing the Order to Petitioner, there was no evaluation by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board staff of the effectiveness of the MS4 Permit trash provisions.

(e) Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. (*See* Declaration of Richard Egger ("Egger Decl."), at ¶ 4). As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program. (*Id*.). This could cause funds to be diverted from much-needed programs to the trash program which is wholly unnecessary in the

area covered by the MS4 Permit. Further, Petitioners believe the Trash Provisions constitute an unfunded mandate and that the Regional Board does not have jurisdiction to determine whether a program is or is not an unfunded mandate—which the Executive Officer attempts to do in the Order.

(f) The Order contains surplus and irrelevant language regarding the Monitoring and Reporting requirements that will be required to be included in the renewal of the MS4 Permit. By including this unnecessary language in the Order, it subjects Petitioner to possible fines and penalties for non-compliance. The surplusage should be deleted from the Order.

See further the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition incorporated herein. (*See* ***Exhibit 2*** (Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition)).

V. <u>Manner in Which Petitioner is Aggrieved</u>

Petitioner is an aggrieved person within the meaning of Water Code section 13320 because the Order purports to require Petitioner to adopt a one-size-fits-all approach to implementing the Trash Provisions, which will cost possibly millions of dollars, when no waterways within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner are impaired for trash (*or threatened to be impaired by trash discharges*). Indeed, Petitioner already has evaluated the impact and potential impact of trash discharges in its MS4 Permit and taken action to implement additional best management practices, consistent with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, where appropriate, which the Order completely disregards. Further, Petitioner has no funding source for implementing the Orders (*or the Trash Provisions*) and, therefore, would need to take much-needed funds away from other priority storm water programs.

The failure to comply with the Order, moreover, subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day, respectively.

Additional statements of harm to Petitioner is set forth in the Statement of Points and Authorities. (*See* ***Exhibit 2***).

VI. <u>Specific Action Requested by Petitioner</u>

Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board:

(a) Stay the effect of and set aside the Order in its entirety;

(b) Hold an evidentiary hearing on the Order to, among other things, evaluate the effectiveness of the existing trash provisions in the MS4 Permit and, if necessary, make any necessary modifications or adjustments when the MS4 Permit is renewed (*which Petitioner understands will take place in 2018*);

(c) Allow Petitioner to supplement the record with such additional evidence as is or may become available. Petitioner will identify such additional evidence, if any, once the record is prepared; and

(d) Petitioner reserves the right to further request any and all actions authorized in Water Code section 13320.

VII. Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition

The Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition is submitted in conjunction with the Petition. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VIII. List of Interested Parties

Petitioner has identified and have served this Petition on the Regional Board and the following additional interested parties the Regional Board copied on its Order:

Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive

Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

IX. Statement that Copies of Petition Have Been Sent to the Regional Board

A copy of this Petition was mailed to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Kurt V. Berchtold, on July 3, 2017.

X. Statement that Issues Raised in the Petition were Presented to the Regional Board

The substantive issues and objections raised in this Petition could not have come before the Regional Board because the Order was issued by the Executive Officer without prior notice or hearing.

XI. Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record

By copy of this Petition to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Petitioner hereby requests the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioner requests that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XIII. Statement of Additional Evidence

Petitioner requests that it be permitted to supplement the record before the State Board. Petitioner will advise the State Board more specifically in this regard once the record has been prepared by the Regional Board, and it knows what matters have not been included by the Regional Board.

DATED: July 3, 2017

BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP

By: _____

Richard T. Egger
Attorneys for Petitioner City of Ontario

REQUEST FOR STAY

Pursuant to Water Code section 13321(a) and Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053, Petitioner hereby requests an immediate stay of the Order until such time as the subject matter of the Petition is resolved. Pursuant to Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053(a), this Request of Immediate Stay (the "Request") is supported by the Declaration of Richard Egger ("Egger Decl."), the Deputy City Attorney, attached hereto.

I. Failure to Grant the Stay Will Result in Substantial Harm to Petitioner

Petitioner will suffer substantial harm if a stay is not granted in this matter. The demands in the Order are impermissible and impose immediate monetary impacts on Petitioner. Petitioner is left in the untenable position of choosing between complying with Order that is unlawful and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order. (*See* Egger Decl., at ¶¶ 2-4; *see also* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). Accordingly, failure to grant the stay will result in substantial hardship and harm to Petitioner.

II. Interested Persons and the Public Interest will not be Substantially Harmed if a Stay is Granted

Interested persons and the public interest will not be harmed in any way if the stay is granted. The MS4 Permit currently mandates the Petitioner to monitor and report for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3***). Given that Petitioner IS already monitoring and reporting trash as part of the MS4 Permit, there is no harm to the public interest or interested persons in staying the Order and ITS demands on track selection and implementation of the Trash Provisions. Moreover, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash so no exigency exists for the issuance of the Trash Provisions.

III. Substantial Questions of Fact and Law Exist

The central question to be decided in this Petition is whether the Executive Officer for the Regional Board acted lawfully in his decision to issue the Order when the Trash Provisions expressly provide that implementation of the Trash Provisions is to be done through the renewal of the MS4 Permit. This issue presents substantial concerns of due process and the proper

exercise of administrative powers. A stay will permit the time needed to adequately and fully address this question and others regarding the underlying factual and legal bases for the Order.

IV. Conclusion

For all of the foregoing reasons, Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board grant a stay of the Order. Petitioners request that the stay remain in effect until at least ten (10) days after formal resolution of this Petition.

DATED: July 3, 2017

BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP

By: _____

Richard T. Egger
Attorneys for Petitioner City of Ontario

DECLARATION OF RICHARD EGGER

I, Richard Egger, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the Deputy City Attorney for the City of Ontario. As such, I have personal and first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein and I could, if called upon, testify competently thereto.

2. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal of the MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018.

3. Petitioner is left with in the untenable position of choosing between complying with the Order that is improper, inappropriate and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order.

4. Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 3rd day of July, 2017 at City of Ontario, California.

Richard Egger

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioner submits this Index of Exhibits in Support of its Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board to Petitioner (June 2, 2017)
2	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
3	MS4 Permit for Petitioners, Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036 (January 29, 2010)
4	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
5	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)
6	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 2, 2017)

EXHIBIT 1

June 2, 2017

Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 921764

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Boling,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036 NPDES No. CAS618036) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017**.[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request.: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific

* Defined within this document.

trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

* Defined within this document.

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:
(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

* Defined within this document.

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

Task	**Example #1** *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	**Example #2** *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality.

Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc.
December.

EXHIBIT 2

STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioner City of Ontario ("Petitioner") submit this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of its Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts.

Petitioner is a co-permittee under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036 ("MS4 Permit"). (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The MS4 Permit was adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board") on or about January 29, 2010. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit remains in effect because the Regional Board has not yet renewed the permit. Petitioner's MS4 Permit expired in January 2015, but is still in effect through operation of State law. At present, the MS4 co-permittees are not engaged in any substantive discussions with Regional Board staff regarding the terms of the renewal MS4 Permit. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018. (*See* Declaration of Richard Egger ("Egger Decl.") at ¶ 2).

The MS4 Permit identifies the principal permittee as the San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") and identifies Petitioner as one of seventeen (17) co-permittees.[1] (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit regulates a system that includes "an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 7). The MS4 Permit was "issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC § 1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations,

---

[1] The co-permittees in the MS4 Permit include: (1) City of Big Bear Lake; (2) City of Chino; (3) City of Chino Hills; (4) City of Colton; (5) City of Fontana; (6) City of Grand Terrace; (7) City of Highland; (8) City of Loma Linda; (9) City of Montclair; (10) City of Ontario; (11) City of Rancho Cucamonga; (12) City of Redlands; (13) City of Rialto; (14) City of San Bernardino; (15) City of Upland; and (16) City of Yucaipa; (17) County of San Bernardino. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1).

Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of the State Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxic Rule Implementation Plan." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 9).

B. <u>The MS4 Permit Contains Trash Provisions and Regulates the Discharge of Trash</u>

The MS4 Permit contains trash provisions and regulates discharges of trash within the jurisdiction of the co-permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63 ("Illicit Discharges (ID)/Illegal Connections (IC); Litter, Debris and Trash Control")). Specific to trash, the MS4 Permit provides that:

> VIII. E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water…into MS4s…
>
> VIII.F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

(***Id***.).

The Annual Reports prepared for MS4 Permit have a section addressing the implementation, maintenance, and controls implemented to control, among other thing, illicit discharges (including trash). The Annual Reports also each contain a summary of the

effectiveness of the Illicit Discharge/Illicit Connection program implemented under the existing MS4 Permit. The Annual Reports are also available to the public on the State Board website.[2]

C. <u>The Trash Provisions and the Order</u>

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the Regional Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1). By the Regional Board's own admission, MS4 "discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the [MS4 Permit] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act." (***Exhibit 1***). And "[f]or Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses, the Trash Provisions require implementation of the [Trash Provisions] through requirements incorporated into the Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

Subsequently, on June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued Order Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order)). Generally, the Order requires Petitioner to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintaining a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within either the jurisdiction of the Petitioners or within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners and contiguous MS4 co-permittees. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

As part of the implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2, the Regional Board "recommends" Petitioner develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their

---

[2]http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit_Annual_Reports.shtml.

jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before November 30, 2018. The Order further requires that Petitioner submit a letter to the Regional Board by August 31, 2017 identifying the Petitioner's selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5).

In the Order, the Executive Officer acknowledges that:

> Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the [MS4 Permit], the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through th[e] Order[s] ***in accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions and as further authorized by the Clean Water Action section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

(***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). (emphasis added).

The Order further provides that failure to comply with the Order could subject Petitioner to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). The failure to comply with the Order subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day.

Petitioner preliminary estimated the costs of implementation of Track 1 of the Order are in the millions of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioners do not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Orders. (*See* Egger Decl., at ¶ 4).

II. <u>THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED</u>

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a regional board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Order was issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section 13383, and thus are appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. Moreover, the Order provides that it may be challenged under Section 13320. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). As set forth in Sections

IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Order is both inappropriate and improper for numerous reasons and Petitioner is an aggrieved person with respect to the Order. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The Order Exceeds the Authority Delegated to the Regional Board Under the Trash Provisions

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of MS4 Permits. To be sure, Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge…and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 319)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 310 (emphasis added)). Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting *requirements* ***in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313 (emphasis added)).

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (*over a period of months and, even, years*) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and Regional Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are doable, cost effective (*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained*), and a whole host of other issues. Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the Regional Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 ***for the narrowly prescribed purpose of***: (1) allowing the permittees to select compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The Regional Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Order issued by the Executive Officer purports to require Petitioner to undertake at least three actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those three actions are the following:

1. Cooperate with Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees and Purports to Impose Requirements on Petitioners who do not have Jurisdiction over Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees or Land Uses

The Order requires Petitioner, if it chooses Track 2, to "[i]nstall, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, or other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees.***" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). The Executive Officer has no authority whatsoever, under the Trash Provisions, to require Petitioner to cooperate with contiguous MS4 permittees or to purport to require Petitioner to implement controls that are within the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

2. Implement a Minimum Level of Trash Effort

The Order also states "[t]h[ese] Order[s] direct MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses…" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3). The Trash Provisions provide absolutely no authority for imposing this requirement pursuant to a Section 13383 or 13267 Order. Along with the Order, Petitioner was also served a document titled "Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels" which contains detailed and

burdensome requirements for establishing a trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE). (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 12-14). Although the document is labeled "recommended," it is clear that the protocol set forth in that document is mandated, not simply "recommended." This point is supported by the fact that the Regional Board staff has unfettered discretion to determine whether the plans developed by Petitioner are sufficient. Indeed, the requirements sought to be imposed by the Regional Board to assess trash levels are really "monitoring and reporting" requirements that can only be implemented through an MS4 Permit. (***See Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit.")).

3. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Order states "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [Regional Board] recommends each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For the reasons stated above, labeling these requirements as "recommended" is a misnomer.

B. <u>The Regional Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the Regional Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

First, there is language in the Trash Provisions that recognizes that the permittees may have existing programs that are equivalent to or just as effective as the Trash Provisions require. To that end, Section IV.A.2.a. of the Trash Provisions specifically and unequivocally provide that "[d]ischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance…if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). That is the case here. The MS4 Permit contains extensive provisions relating to illicit

discharges/illicit connections and trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). Those provisions include a requirement that the permittees monitor trash in storm water and include information in their annual report. (***Id.***).

Further, the MS4 Permit already contains a comprehensive municipal inspection program, which encompasses construction, industrial, commercial and residential activities. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at pp. 64-67). Under the MS4 permit, the permittees are already required to evaluate and prioritize sources of pollutants within its geographical boundaries, including trash, and to take action for those sources causing impairments. In any event, the Regional Board did not provide Petitioner an evaluation on whether the existing program is consistent with the Trash Provisions or if the existing program is deficient.

Second, because the waterways associated with MS4 Permit are ***not impaired for trash***, using the Order to impose the Trash Provisions defies the statutory intent underlying such actions in both the Clean Water Act as well as the Porter-Cologne Act. In promulgating the Trash Provisions, the State Board appropriately recognized that trash control efforts should be focused on "high trash generation areas," (*See* ***Exhibit 5***, *passim*), but this is not what the Order does. The Order applies the exact same requirements on Petitioner as would be applied to those dischargers within the most problematic areas for trash elsewhere in California.

To be sure, the Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region does not list any waterways associated with the MS4 Permit as impaired or under the threat of impairment for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Of the three thousand five hundred forty-nine (3,549) surface waters identified in the nine Basin Plans in California, the State Board identified only seventy-three (73), or just over two (2) percent, as impaired for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Moreover, these seventy-three (73) waterways are located in only four (4) Regions. (***Id***.) The upper Santa Ana River Watershed has no surface waters impaired for trash. (***Id***.).

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[3] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to,

[3] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

"domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 19). And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Order requires Petitioner to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not a problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioner's ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the Regional Board issued the Order the same day as the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the Regional Board did not afford Petitioner or any of their co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 4***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to

collect further comments. The exigency expressed in the Order implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case***.

C. <u>The Regional Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law</u>

The Order is inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Order, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the Regional Board has called these orders a "13383 Order" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the Regional Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the Regional Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order that does not allow the Regional Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the Regional Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Order and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make the order a Section 13267 Orders. (*See, e.g.,* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selection Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses…")).

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Order imposed by the Regional Board. Indeed, Section

13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended…" (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature, thus, was to conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, no cost/benefit analysis is required prior to issuance of the order because the extensive iterative and public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides adequate protections for the permittees. Here, the Order specifically acknowledges that "[s]ince the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps…through this Order." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the Regional Board under the Order. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste…that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the

reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the Regional Board. Thus, here, the Regional Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

D. <u>The Order Represents an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds</u>

The Order represents an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the Regional Board or the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandates*, 1 Cal.5th 749 (2016)). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seeks to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Order.

IV. <u>CONCLUSION</u>

For the foregoing reasons, the Order is inappropriate and improper. Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Order in its entirety.

EXHIBIT 3

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

SANTA ANA REGION

3737 Main St, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348
(951) 782-4130 • Fax (951) 781-6288
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana

ORDER NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT AND WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

The following Dischargers (Table 1) are subject to waste discharge requirements as set forth in this Order:

Table 1. Municipal Permittees

Principal Permittee	San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD)	
Co-Permittees	1. County of San Bernardino	9. City of Loma Linda
	2. City of Big Bear Lake	10. City of Montclair
	3. City of Chino	11. City of Ontario
	4. City of Chino Hills	12. City of Rancho Cucamonga
	5. City of Colton	13. City of Redlands
	6. City of Fontana	14. City of Rialto
	7. City of Grand Terrace	15. City of San Bernardino
	8. City of Highland	16. City of Upland
		17. City of Yucaipa

The Principal Permittee and the Co-Permittees are collectively referred to as the Permittees or the Dischargers.

Table 2. Administrative Information

This Order was adopted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall become effective on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall expire on:	**January 29, 2015**
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Regional Water Board have classified this discharge as a major discharge.	
The Discharger shall file a Report of Waste Discharge in accordance with Title 23, California Code of Regulations, as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements no later than 180 days in advance of the Order expiration date.	

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. R8-2002-012 except for enforcement purposes, and, in order to meet the provisions contained in division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, the Dischargers shall comply with the requirements in this Order.

I, Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS 3
LIST OF TABLES 5
LIST OF ATTACHMENTS 5
I. FACILITY INFORMATION 6
II. FINDINGS 8
A. Background 8
B. Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities 9
C. Rationale for Requirements 11
D. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) 12
E. Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management 12
F. CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L) 18
G. New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID 29
H. Municipal Inspection Programs 33
I. Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections 33
J. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable) 33
K. Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges 33
L. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA 34
M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) 35
N. National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR) 37
O. State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable) 37
P. Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements 37
Q. Antidegradation Policy 37
R. Anti-Backsliding 38
S. Public Education/Participation 38
T. Monitoring and Reporting 39
U. Standard and Special Provisions 40
V. Notification of Interested Parties 41
W. Consideration of Public Comment 41
X. Alaska Rule 41
Y. Compliance with CZARA 41
Z. Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable) 41
III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES 42
A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee: 42
B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees 44
C. Implementation Agreement 46
IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 46
V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS 47
A. Authorized Discharges: 47
B. Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities: 48
C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges 50

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) 50
1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL- Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order) 50
2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions 51
3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026) 54
4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions 54
5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control 58
6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL 58
7. Compliance with WLAs 58

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 58

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT 60

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL 63

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES 64

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS 64
A. General Requirements 64
B. Construction Sites 67
C. Industrial Facilities 68
D. Commercial Facilities 69
E. Residential Program 71

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT) 72
A. General Requirements: 72
B. Watershed Action Plan 73
C. Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes: 77
D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements: 78
E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment 83
F. Road Projects 88
G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs 89
H. Approval of WQMP 90
I. Field Verification of BMPs 91
J. Change of Ownership and Recordation 91
K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs 91
L. Pre-Approved Projects 92

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH 92

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES 93

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 95
XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES 96
XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS 97
XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS 98
XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW 99
XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES 100
XX. PROVISIONS 100
XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION 101
XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL 102

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Municipal Permittees 1
Table 2. Administrative Information 2
Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County } 18
Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force 24
Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets 27

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area 104
Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams 105
Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System 107
Attachment 4: Glossary 109
Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 ... 121
Attachment 6: Fact Sheet 122
Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity 123
Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity 124
Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges 125

I. FACILITY INFORMATION

A. Each of the Permittees listed in Table 1, above, owns and/or operates storm water and urban runoff conveyance systems, including flood control facilities. These conveyance systems are commonly referred to as municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s[1]) or storm drains, through which storm water and urban runoff are discharged into waters of the United States (Waters of the U.S.) that are located within the Santa Ana Region. Some of the natural channels, streambeds and other drainage facilities that are generally considered as Waters of the U.S. have been converted to flood control facilities. In such cases, where a natural streambed is modified to convey storm water flows, the conveyance system becomes both an MS4 and a water of the U.S. The primary purpose for which these MS4s were constructed was for flood control to minimize threat to public safety and property damage. 40 CFR 122.26(b) categorizes MS4s as follows: (1) a medium or large MS4 that services a population of greater than 100,000 or 250,000 respectively; or (2) an MS4 which contributes to a violation of a water quality standard; (3) an MS4 which is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the United States; or (4) an MS4 owned and/or operated by a small municipality that is interrelated to a medium or large municipality. Urban Runoff[2] from these MS4 systems must be regulated under a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit as per Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA).

B. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants (as defined in Attachment 4, Glossary) in Urban Runoff from anthropogenic (generated from non-agricultural human activities) sources from MS4s that are either under the jurisdiction of the Permittees, and/or where Permittees have MS4 maintenance responsibility, or have authority to approve modifications of the MS4s. Urban Runoff includes those discharges from residential, commercial, industrial and construction areas within the permitted area and excludes discharges from feedlots, dairies, and farms or other agricultural activities. The Permittees have jurisdiction over and/or maintenance responsibility for storm water conveyance systems within San Bernardino County. The Permittees lack legal jurisdiction over storm water discharges into their systems from State and federal facilities, e.g., schools and hospitals, utilities and special districts, Native American tribal lands, wastewater management agencies and other point and non-point source discharges otherwise permitted by the Regional Board. The Regional Board recognizes that the Permittees should not be held responsible for such facilities and/or

[1] A MS4 (municipal separate storm sewer system) system is any conveyance or a system of conveyances designed to collect and transport storm water which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (i.e., not a combined sewer).

[2] Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges

discharges. The Regional Water Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

C. To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[3] for the Permit Area.

D. Certain activities that generate pollutants present in storm water runoff may be beyond the ability of Permittees to prevent or eliminate. Examples of these include, but are not limited to: emissions from internal combustion engines, brake pad and tire wear, atmospheric deposition, bacteria from wildlife (including feral dogs and cats) or from bacterial resuscitation or reactivation from treated waters or growth of bacteria in the environment (such as in sediments, surface water, or other substrate), and leaching of naturally occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils. This Order is not intended to address background or naturally occurring pollutants or flows.

E. The Permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million[4] (75% of the County population), occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[5]. The permitted area is shown on Attachment 1.

F. The Permittees' MS4 systems include an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. This Order regulates urban and storm water runoff from areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction. Approximately 50% of the remaining San Bernardino County drainage areas are within the jurisdiction of the Lahontan Regional Board. Urban and storm water runoff from those areas is regulated by the Lahontan Regional Board. The other 43% is within the jurisdiction of the Colorado River Basin Regional Board. The Colorado River Basin Regional Board regulates urban and storm water runoff from those areas. As indicated above, most of the urbanized areas of San Bernardino County are located within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction.

---

[3] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII.
[4] Per 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD).
[5] Per 2006 ROWD.

II. FINDINGS

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region (hereinafter the Regional Board) finds that:

A. Background

1. The Co-Permittees own and operate flood control facilities.
2. The discharge of Urban Runoff from the San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Region is currently regulated under Order No. R8-2002-0012, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. CAS 618036. Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended until adoption of this Order in accordance with Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.
3. The Permittees jointly submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) on October 26, 2006, as application to renew their NPDES permit. To effectively carry out the requirements of this Order, the Permittees have agreed that the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD) will continue as the Principal Permittee and the County and the 16 incorporated cities will continue as the Co-Permittees.
4. The ROWD proposed revisions to the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) that includes performance commitments for each program element, letters of intent from each of the eighteen Permittees listed in Table 1, and proposed activities to be conducted during the fourth term permit. The MSWMP incorporated a number of other documents by reference. The ROWD, the letters of intent, the MSWMP and the documents referenced therein are hereby made enforceable elements of this Order. The ROWD included: (a) a summary of accomplishments; (2) discharge characterization; (3) program effectiveness analysis; and (4) recommendations for program improvements.
5. This Order, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (hereinafter the Order or the Permit), renews NPDES Permit No. CAS618036 that was first issued on October 19, 1990 (Order No. 90-136, first-term permit) and renewed on March 8, 1996 (Order No. 96-32, second-term permit) and October 25, 2002 (Order No. R8-2002-0012, third-term permit). Order No. R8-2010-0036 is the fourth-term permit. The Permit outlines additional steps for an effective, risk-based, storm water management program and specifies requirements to meet applicable water quality standards. This Order requires the Permittees to investigate sources of pollutants in storm water runoff where activities that the Permittees conduct, approve, regulate or authorize through their licensing and permitting processes, have a reasonable potential to exceed water quality standards.

B. **Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities**

1. This Order is issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC §1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxics Rule Implementation Plan. The Basin Plan also incorporates all state water quality control plans and policies. This Order also serves as Waste Discharge requirements (WDRs) pursuant to Article 4, Chapter 4, Division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with Section 13260).

2. This Order is consistent with the following precedential Orders adopted by the State Board addressing municipal storm water NPDES permits: Order 99-05-DWQ (Petition of Environmental Health Coalition/Receiving Water Limitation Language for Municipal Storm Water Permits); Order WQ-2000-11 (Petitions of Bellflower, City of Arcadia, Western States Petroleum Association/Review of RWQCB and Its Executive Officer Pursuant to Order 96-054, Permit for Municipal Storm Water and Urban Run-Off Discharges within Los Angeles County); Order WQ 2001-15 (In the Matter of the Petitions of Building Industry Association of San Diego County and Western States Petroleum Association); and Order WQO 2002-0014 (Petitions of Aliso Viejo, et al/Order to stay provision F.5.f of the permit and part of last sentence of Finding 26 (permit issued by San Diego Regional Board)).

3. The requirements contained in this Order are deemed necessary to protect water quality standards[6] of the receiving waters and to implement the plans and policies described in Finding 1, above. These plans and policies contain numeric and narrative water quality standards for the waterbodies in this Region. In accordance with Section 402(p)(2)(B)(iii) of the CWA and its implementing regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123, & 124), this Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement programs and policies necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff to Waters of the U.S. to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124) indicate that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating Urban Runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. Consistent with the CWA, it is the Regional Board's intent that this Order require the implementation of

[6] Under the Clean Water Act, the beneficial uses and the water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses are collectively referred to as water quality standards.

best management practices (BMPs)[7] to reduce, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of pollutants in urban storm water from the MS4s in order to support attainment of water quality standards.

4. On June 17, 1999, the State Board adopted Water Quality Order No. 99-05. This is a precedential Order that incorporates the receiving water limitations language recommended by USEPA. Consistent with the State Board's order, this Order requires the Permittees to comply with the applicable water quality standards, which is to be achieved through an iterative approach requiring the implementation of BMPs that are designed to meet water quality standards. Most municipal storm water permits issued in California specify certain minimum control measures and incorporate an iterative process that requires increasingly more effective control measures if the water quality standards are not met.

5. This Order is also consistent with the 2006 San Bernardino County Superior Court decision related to storm water permitting that upheld the Regional Board's position regarding the City of Rancho Cucamonga's appeal of the 2002 San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (City of Rancho Cucamonga vs. Regional Water Quality Control Board – Santa Ana Region, Fourth Appellate Court, Super. Ct. No. RCV 071613).

6. This Order does not constitute an unfunded mandate subject to subvention under Article XIII.B, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including the following:

   a. This Order implements federally mandated requirements under Clean Water Act Section 402(p)(3)(B). (33 USC §1342(p)(3)(B)).
   b. The Permittees' obligation under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges.
   c. The Permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments to pay for compliance with this Order. Certain assessments may require voter approval[8].
   d. The Permittees requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act Section 301, subdivision (a). (33 USC §1311(a)).

[7] Best Management Practices (BMPs) are programs, policies and practices, including structural and engineering controls, to control the discharge of pollutants that are maximized in efficiency. Also see BMP definition under Glossary.

[8] For example, the City of Santa Cruz voted to raise property taxes to fund the storm water program at the November 4, 2008 election (see: http://www.santacruzsentinel.com/localnews/ci_10904561).

C. **Rationale for Requirements**

1. The Regional Board developed the requirements in this Order based on information submitted as part of the ROWD, the MSWMP, monitoring and reporting data, program audits, and other available information and these requirements are consistent with the federal and state laws and regulations. The Fact Sheet (Attachment 6) contains additional regulatory background information and rationale for requirements in this Order. The Fact Sheet is hereby incorporated into this Order and constitutes part of the Findings for this Order. Attachments 1 through 9 are also incorporated into this Order.

2. The ROWD included a program effectiveness analysis and recommended a shift in the San Bernardino County MS4 program from programmatic/administrative tasks to compliance based on water quality standards and on tasks identified in the implementation plans for total maximum daily loads (TMDLs). The MSWMP includes risk-based, outcome-oriented and compliance-focused programs and performance commitments. The MSWMP is a dynamic document that implements programs and policies to control the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff consistent with the MEP standard. If the control measures proposed and implemented as per the MSWMP and other requirements included in this Order are not effective in meeting water quality standards, the Permittees are required to revise the MSWMP with more effective control measures.

3. The MSWMP includes the Permittees' performance commitments for each of the major program elements and those performance commitments are incorporated into this Order.

4. Regional Board staff evaluated each of the Permittees' storm water programs and determined that one of the major deficiencies in the programs was a lack of a written procedure on how to implement various elements of the MSWMP. This Order requires each of the Permittees to develop and implement its own Local Implementation Plan (LIP). The LIP should document internal procedures for implementation of the program elements described in the MSWMP.

5. This Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP and associated documents, as needed, to incorporate any applicable requirements in this Order, any applicable TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State Board, Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA, and to incorporate any additional applicable BMPs needed to meet water quality standards. All documents submitted in accordance with this Order for approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board

will be publicly noticed prior to approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board[9].

D. **California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)**

1. Under Water Code Section 13389, this action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Public Resources Code Sections 21100 et seq. (*County of Los Angeles v. California State Water Resources Control Board* (2006) 142 Cal.App.4th 985, mod. (Nov 6, 2006, B184034) 50 Cal. Rptr.3d 619, 632-636.) This action also involves the re-issuance of waste discharge requirements for existing MS4s that discharge storm water and urban runoff and as such, is exempt from the provisions of California Environmental Quality Act (commencing with Section 21100) in that the activity is exempt pursuant to Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations Section 15301.

E. **Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management**

1. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants from anthropogenic (generated from human activities, excluding agricultural activities) sources and/or activities in urban and storm water runoff, and certain types of de-minimus discharges specifically authorized under Section V of this Order, from areas under the jurisdiction of the Permittees. The term storm water as used in this Order includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage. Storm water discharges consist of surface runoff that discharges into Waters of the U.S. The quality of these discharges varies considerably and is affected by land use activities, hydrology and geology, season, the frequency and duration of storm events, and the presence of illicit disposal practices and illegal connections.

2. Studies conducted by the USEPA, the states, counties, cities, flood control districts and other political entities dealing with urban and "storm water" runoff identified the following major sources of urban runoff "pollution" nationwide[10]:

   a. Industrial sites where appropriate pollution prevention and best management practices (BMPs) are not implemented;

[9]The Executive Officer shall provide members of the public with notice and at least a 30-day comment opportunity for all documents submitted in accordance with this Order. If the Executive Officer, after considering timely submitted comments, concludes that the document is adequate or adequate with specified changes, the Executive Officer may approve the document or present it the to Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled and noticed meeting. If there are significant issues that cannot be resolved by the Executive Officer, the document will be presented to the Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled meeting.

[10] See Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of "storm water", and "pollution".

b. Construction sites where erosion and siltation controls and other BMPs are not implemented; and,
c. Runoff from urbanized areas; and
d. Natural background, including leaching of naturally-occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils.

3. A number of permits have been adopted to address pollution from the anthropogenic sources identified in Finding 2, above. The State Board issued three statewide general NPDES permits: one for storm water runoff from industrial activities (NPDES No. CAS000001, General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit), a second permit for storm water runoff from construction activities (NPDES No. CAS000002, General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit) and a third permit for Storm Water Runoff Associated with Small Linear Underground/Overhead Construction Projects (CAS000005, now incorporated into NPDES No. CAS000002). Industrial activities (as identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)) and construction sites of one acre or more, are required to obtain coverage under these statewide general permits. The permittees have developed project conditions of approval for projects requiring coverage under the State's General Permits to be effective at the time of grading or building permit issuance for construction sites on one acre or more and at the time of local permit issuance for industrial facilities.

4. The State Board also adopted NPDES No. CAS000003 for storm water runoff from facilities (including freeways and highways) owned and/or operated by California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and NPDES No. CAS000004, for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems. The Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001, for concentrated animal feeding operations, including dairies. The Regional Board also issues individual storm water permits for certain industrial facilities within the Region. Currently there are two facilities located within San Bernardino County (California Steel and Ecology Auto Wrecking[11]) with individual storm water permits. Additionally, for a number of facilities that discharge process wastewater and storm water, storm water discharge requirements are included with the facilities' NPDES permit for process wastewater.

5. In most cases, the industries and construction sites covered under the Statewide General Industrial and Construction Permits discharge into storm drains and/or flood control facilities owned and operated by the Permittees. The Permittees have enacted a system of local ordinances, building permits and business licensing practices to regulate residential, industrial and construction sites within their jurisdiction for the purpose of reducing storm water pollution consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard.

[11] Ecology Auto Wrecking does not discharge storm water into waters of the U.S.

6. The Regional Board administers compliance with the State's General Industrial and Construction Activities Storm Water Permits. A coordinated effort between the Permittees and the Regional Board staff is critical to avoid duplicative effort when overseeing the compliance of dischargers covered under these General Permits. As part of this coordination, the Permittees have been notifying Regional Board staff when, during their routine activities, they observe conditions that pose a potential threat to water quality or when they discover an industrial facility or construction activity that failed to obtain coverage under the applicable general storm water permit.

7. The Permittees have conducted storm water and receiving water monitoring as required under the first, second and third term permits. These monitoring data and data from other sources have confirmed that urban and storm water may contain waste, as defined in CWC § 13050, and pollutants that adversely affect the quality of the Waters of the U.S. The discharge of Urban Runoff from an MS4 is defined in the CWA as a "discharge of pollutants from a point source" into Waters of the U.S.

8. Urban and storm water runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients: nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), pesticides (DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.), heavy metals (cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, etc.). Storm water can carry these pollutants to rivers, streams, lakes, bays and the ocean (receiving waters).

9. These pollutants can impact the beneficial uses of the receiving waters and can cause or threaten to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance.

10. Pathogens (from sanitary sewer overflows, septic system leaks, spills and leaks from portable toilets, pets, wildlife, and human activities) can impact water contact recreation and non-contact water recreation. Runoff from San Bernardino County areas is tributary to the Santa Ana River which periodically discharges into the Pacific Ocean in Orange County. Although microbial contamination of the beaches from urban runoff and other sources has resulted in beach closures and health advisories in Orange County, discharges from San Bernardino County are typically captured and infiltrated in designated recharge areas downstream of Prado Dam. In the middle Santa Ana River basin areas, the bacterial levels exceed the Basin Plan objectives (see Finding F, below).

11. The Santa Ana River Watershed has been hydraulically separated into the Upper SAR Watershed (upstream from Prado Dam), and the Lower SAR Watershed (downstream from Prado Dam) since the construction of Prado Dam in 1941. The Regional Board regulates discharges from sewage treatment plants upstream of the dam. According to the USGS (2004[12]),

[12] Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California, 1999-2001, Kenneth Belitz, et al, USGS Circular 1238. January 29, 2010 (Final)

water managers utilize almost all of the base flow and most of the stormflow to recharge the coastal aquifer system. Baseflow consists primarily of treated wastewater. Baseflows from the dam are managed, in coordination with the US Army Corps of Engineers, to be captured and infiltrated downstream from the dam; stormflows occasionally exceed the infiltration capacity (OCWD 2009[13]). Water quality in flows from the dam have been monitored for over 40 years and generally found to meet water quality standards specified in the Basin Plan. The dam and the wetlands help to reduce pollutant transport from the upper watershed to the lower watershed. The impoundment area also reduces the transport of trash and debris. As such, water quality management in the upper watershed is targeted to primarily address problems upstream from Prado Dam. Addressing pollutants of concern above Prado Dam will also improve water quality downstream. Augmentation of groundwater through infiltration of baseflow and stormflow is also actively managed in the upper watershed area (e.g. 2006 Chino Creek Integrated Plan: Guidance for Working Together to Protect, Improve, and Enhance the Lower Chino Creek Watershed).

12. Oil and grease from spills can coat birds and aquatic organisms, adversely affecting respiration and/or thermoregulation. Other petroleum hydrocarbon components may cause toxicity to aquatic organisms and may impact human health.

13. Suspended and settleable solids (from construction sites, other sediment sources, trash, and industrial activities) may be deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Sediments and other suspended particulates can cause turbidity, clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They may also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development.

14. If released into the environment, toxic substances (including pesticides, petroleum products, metals, and industrial wastes) can cause acute and/or chronic toxicity, and can bioaccumulate in organisms to levels that may be harmful to human health.

15. Excessive levels of nutrients (from fertilizer use, fire fighting chemicals, decaying plants, confined animal facilities, pets, and wildlife) can cause excessive algal blooms. These blooms may lead to problems with taste, odor, color and increased turbidity, and may depress the dissolved oxygen content, leading to fish kills.

16. Trash and debris, in particular plastics, are aesthetic nuisances and as threats to freshwater and marine environments. Plastic debris harms hundreds of wildlife species through ingestion, entanglements and

[13] Orange County Water District: Groundwater Management Plan, 2009 Update. July 9, 2009, pp. 4-4

entrapment. Plastic nurdles[14] have the capability of absorbing pollutants, such as PCBs, and when ingested by wildlife, expose those animals to pollutant concentrations that are orders of magnitude higher than the surrounding water. Water Code Section 13367 requires the State Board and the regional boards to implement a program to control discharges of pre-production plastic from point and nonpoint sources. "Floatables" (from trash and debris) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors. This Order requires the Permittees to control the discharge of trash and debris, including plastic nurdles, from the MS4s to Waters of the U.S.

17. Management of dry weather discharges resulting from urbanization provides an opportunity to promote water conservation as well as address water quality. This Order requires the Permittees to promote and implement best management practices for water conservation, and thereby, minimize non-stormwater flows into and from the MS4s.

18. In order to characterize storm water discharges, to identify problem areas, to determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters, and to determine the effectiveness of the various BMPs, an effective monitoring program is critical. The Principal Permittee administers the monitoring program for the Permittees. This program includes storm drain outfall monitoring, receiving water monitoring, and dry weather monitoring. The ROWD compared the monitoring results to: (a) water quality objectives in the Basin Plan; (b) CTR objectives; and (c) USEPA storm water benchmarks contained in the USEPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit. In order to ascertain overall water quality conditions in the permitted area, the Permittees also evaluated monitoring data from other sources such as: (a) National Water Quality Assessment conducted by the USGS[15] (NAWQA); and (b) Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board's Water Quality Assessment per Section 305(b) of the CWA (RWQCB 305(b) Assessment).

19. The Permittees' water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water bench mark for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids, nutrients, COD and metals These findings indicate that urban and storm water runoff is causing or contributing to water quality impairments.

20. Comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[16] with that from 1994-1999[17] shows that the median concentrations for most

[14] Nurdles: pre-production plastic pellets or plastic resin pellets

[15] Belitz, K., Hamlin, S.N.,Burton, C.A., Kent, R., Fay, R.G., and Johnson, T., 2004. *Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California,* 1999-2001.Circular 1238. U. S. Geological Survey. (This is only one of several USGS reports.)

[16] 2006 ROWD

[17] 2002 ROWD

constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[18] 2, 3, and 8 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, with drainage from mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

21. A limited number of constituents were monitored during dry weather at representative urban runoff locations and some of these constituents also exceeded the Basin Plan objectives. These findings indicate that additional surveillance and controls may be needed to minimize and/or eliminate dry weather flows into and from the MS4s.

22. The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[19], and 10[20]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban and storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. It also showed that Basin Plan objectives for metals such as lead, copper, and zinc[21] are exceeded more frequently than Federal promulgated standards. The Permittees monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

23. Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

    a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
    b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
    c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

[18] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and 3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[19] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[20] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam; runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

[21] There is no Basin Plan objective for zinc, USEPA benchmark is 0.117 mg/l.

F. **CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L)**

1. Considerable sampling data have been collected to characterize ambient receiving water quality in the Region. Water quality assessments conducted by the Regional Board have identified a number of beneficial use impairments, due in part, to urban runoff. Section 305(b) of the CWA requires each of the regional boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of its region. If this assessment indicates that beneficial uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an impaired waterbody.
2. The Regional Board's 2006 water quality assessment listed a number of water bodies within the permitted area under Section 303(d) as impaired water bodies (see Table 3)[22].
3. Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point source inputs, load allocations (LA) for non-point source inputs and natural background, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are one of the bases for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.
4. For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees are required to participate in the development and implementation of TMDLs and Watershed Action Plans. If a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed (e.g., when the USEPA has established the TMDL), the Permittees are required to develop constituent specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan.

Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County[1]}

Water Body Name	Pollutant / Stressor	Potential Sources	Proposed TMDL Completion
Big Bear Lake	Copper[2]	Resource extraction	2007
	Mercury	Resource extraction[5]	2007
	Metals	Resource extraction	2007

[22] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2009-0032 approving the 2008 Integrated Report of Federal Clean Water Act Section 305(b) and Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Minor additional modifications were approved by the Regional Board on October 23, 2009. When the revised list is approved by the State Board and the USEPA, the 2006 list will be updated.

	Noxious aquatic plants	Construction/Land development, Unknown point source	2006
	Nutrients	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities	2006
	PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Source unknown	2019
	Sedimentation/Siltation[3]	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities, Unknown nonpoint source	2006
Summit Creek	Nutrients	Construction/Land development	2008
Knickerbocker Creek	Pathogens[4]	Unknown nonpoint source	2005
	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
Grout Creek	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source	2008
Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek	Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2006
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2008
Mountain Home Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Lytle Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
	Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	Dairies	2019
Prado Park Lake	Nutrients	Nonpoint source	2019
Chino Creek Reach 1	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
Mill Creek Reach 1	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek Reach 2	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	Pathogens	Nonpoint source	2019

[1] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[2] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[3] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[4] (See Section 6, below).

[5] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

5. Big Bear Lake is included under the 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list for mercury. Historical and recent monitoring conducted by Regional Board staff and other entities confirm that the Office of Environmental Health

Hazard Assessment's (OEHHA) mercury fish tissue screening level of 0.3 mg/kg has been exceeded. This finding is likely to impact REC1 (fishing) uses of Big Bear Lake. Recent monitoring efforts and technical support documents (Tetra Tech, 2008)[23] to determine the source of mercury and to develop TMDLs indicate that though majority of the watershed load originates from atmospheric deposition, delivery is dependent on runoff and sediment transport to the lake. However, there is insufficient data to draw conclusions about the effect of urbanization on mercury input to the Lake.

a. It has been demonstrated that mercury loadings are proportional to fine sediment loads and sediment loads are directly proportional to increases in flow rates.

b. Urbanization generally increases impermeable surfaces and that results in increased flow rates which in turn could increase mercury loadings to Big Bear Lake.

c. The Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL is expected to be completed and approved within this permit cycle. This Order may be reopened to include any additional requirements from the Mercury TMDL Implementation Plan.

d. Pending adoption of the Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, this Order requires the stakeholders to participate in the implementation of control measures to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality.

6. **Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control:**

a. Knickerbocker Creek is one of Big Bear Lake's tributaries. It is engineered and constructed of concrete through the Big Bear Village area to carry flows from 100-year frequency flood event, but is a natural channel within the upper boundaries of the City and the Forest Service area. The Creek is an ephemeral stream that flows largely in response to storm events or during the spring when runoff is comprised largely of snowmelt.

b. The Basin Plan designates municipal and domestic water supply (MUN), water contact recreation (REC1) and non-contact water recreation (REC2) as beneficial uses of Knickerbocker Creek.

c. To protect MUN beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies a numeric water quality objective for total coliform of less than 100 organisms/100 mL. To protect REC1 beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies numeric water quality objectives for fecal coliform indicator bacteria of log mean less than 200 organisms/100 mL based on five or more samples/30

[23] Big Bear Lake Technical Support Document for Mercury TMDL,, September 2008, Prepared by Tetratech for U.S EPA Region 9 and Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board

day period and not more than 10% of the samples shall exceed 400 organisms/100 ml for any 30-day period.

d. In 1994, Regional Board issued a report titled "The Investigation of Toxics and Nutrients in Big Bear Lake" which included test results for Big Bear Lake and many of its tributaries for bacterial indicators.

e. The test results indicated that Knickerbocker Creek had bacteria indicator levels that exceeded the MUN and REC1 Basin Plan objectives for total coliform and fecal coliform. In 1994, Knickerbocker Creek was placed on the Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List as impaired for pathogens.

f. As a result of the 303(d) listing, the Regional Board needed to develop a regulatory strategy to address the elevated bacterial levels. Typically, this is the development and implementation of TMDLs.

g. In 2000, Regional Board staff initiated development of TMDLs in the Big Bear Lake watershed, including the Knickerbocker Creek bacteria indicator TMDL. A sampling program was conducted from June 2002 through April 2003, on five sites along the Creek, to identify potential sources of elevated bacteria levels, if any.

h. The results of the sampling program indicated that at times, bacterial indicators exceeded the Basin Plan objectives for total and fecal coliform objectives at the sampling sites located within city boundaries. However, data from the station representing drainage from the forested area indicated that bacterial indicator concentrations complied with the Basin Plan objectives.

i. The monitoring results indicated that although bacteria were also detected outside of city boundaries, the concentrations were not high enough to cause water quality objectives to be exceeded in Knickerbocker Creek.

j. The sampling program identified the runoff from the City as a sole source of bacteria contamination in Knickerbocker Creek. Regional Board staff determined that the bacteria sources in Knickerbocker Creek could be addressed through the MS4 permit without developing a detailed TMDL.

k. Since most of the inlets to Knickerbocker Creek are from a conduit or other channelized systems from the City, the City was required to address this bacterial problem.

l. Pursuant to Provision IV, Receiving Water Limitations, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit), the Executive Officer directed the City of Big Bear Lake to submit by September 30, 2005: (i) a plan and a schedule for identification and investigation of the sources of bacteria; (ii) a list of the BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that must be implemented to address the exceedance

of bacteria in Knickerbocker Creek; (iii) a plan and a schedule for implementation of additional control measures (including BMPs) to reduce or eliminate the exceedances; and (iv) a plan and a schedule for implementation of a monitoring program to evaluate the efficacy of any control measures implemented[24].

m. In compliance with the above, the City of Big Bear Lake submitted a plan and a schedule and conducted a source identification study and Phase 1 of the water quality monitoring program in 2006. The City investigated the entire sewer and septic systems located near Knickerbocker Creek and found no sanitary sewer leaks or septic system problems in the area.

n. Molecular DNA analysis confirmed that the bacteria contamination was not from human sources, but more likely from canine sources (domestic dogs).

o. In December 2007, the City purchased and installed several pet waste stations in the Knickerbocker Creek catchment areas, and installed portable toilets near parks and other recreation areas to reduce the potential for bacteria contamination in the Creek. The City believes that these control measures should address the bacteria problems in the Creek.

p. The City is currently implementing Phase 2 of the water quality monitoring program[25] to assess the effectiveness of these control measures. Three sampling locations in the Creek within City boundaries were selected based on increased frequency of high bacteria levels and availability of sustained flows.

q. This Order requires the City to continue monitoring and assessment of the effectiveness of its control measures and to submit an annual progress/status report.

7. Within the permitted area, there are six fully approved TMDLS: (a) five Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDLs (MSAR TMDL); and (b) one Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions. The Basin Plan amendment incorporating the MSAR TMDLs was approved by the Regional Board on August 26, 2005 (Resolution No. R8-2005-0001), by the State Board on May 15, 2006, by the state's Office of Administrative Law on September 1, 2006, and by the USEPA on May 16, 2007.

[24]Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, Letter from Gerard J. Thibeault, July 31, 2005, "Determination of Water Quality Standards Exceedance in Knickerbocker Creek Being Caused by MS4 Discharges in the City of Big Bear Lake".

[25]City of Big Bear Lake, January 2008, "Bacteria Monitoring Plan for Knickerbocker Creek Phase 2.

8. The MSAR TMDLs established limits for bacterial source indicators for Santa Ana River (Reach 3) (not in San Bernardino County), Chino Creek (Reaches 1 and 2), Prado Park Lake, Mill Creek (Prado Area), and Cucamonga Creek (Reach 1).

9. The purpose of the MSAR TMDL is to assure that REC1 beneficial uses are protected. To that end, the Regional Board adopted wasteload allocations for fecal coliform and *E. coli* in the above impaired waterbodies. There are two components in the MSAR TMDL (fecal coliform and *E. coli*). The Basin Plan currently does not have an established objective for *E. coli*. Stakeholders in the Santa Ana Region have formed the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF) to evaluate USEPA's bacterial indicator recommendations and appropriate recreational beneficial use designations for waterbodies throughout the Region. The SWQSTF is expected to make recommendations for the adoption of alternative bacterial indicators such as *E.coli,* based on USEPA's "Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Bacteria - 1986". These and other recommendations of the SWQSTF are likely to result in changes to recreational water quality objectives. When and if the Basin Plan is amended to incorporate new beneficial use definitions, designations and/or bacterial standards, the MSAR TMDLs will be revised, as appropriate.

10. The MS4 dischargers are required to develop and implement BMPs designed to reduce bacterial pollution to the maximum extent practicable and to evaluate the effectiveness of those efforts towards attainment of WLAs by the compliance dates. The TMDL implementation plan envisioned short-term solutions, including monitoring, and development of a long-term plan designed to achieve compliance by the deadlines specified in the TMDL.

11. The MSAR TMDL Implementation Plan assigns responsibilities to MS4 dischargers and other stakeholders. These responsibilities include monitoring and evaluating compliance, identifying sources of impairment, and evaluating the effectiveness of BMPs and other control actions. The MSAR TMDL implementation plan assigns responsibilities for urban discharges to specific MS4 dischargers to identify sources of impairment, to propose BMPs to address those sources, and to monitor, evaluate, and revise BMPs as needed, based on the effectiveness of the BMP implementation program. These are generally considered as the short-term solutions. Specific implementation plan tasks are described in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan and are assigned to one or more of the Permittees. Requirements of the TMDL implementation plan tasks are incorporated into this Order. A number of these implementation plan tasks are also jointly assigned to non-Permittee stakeholders. The stakeholders have established TMDL task forces to jointly implement and coordinate the TMDL implementation plan tasks.

12. The MSAR TMDL Task Force members are listed in Table 4:

Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force

MS4 Permittees	Non-MS4 Permittees
San Bernardino County Flood Control District (as Principal Permittee and on behalf of the Co-Permittees named in the TMDL)	Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority (SAWPA)
Corona, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	
Norco, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	US Department of Agriculture-Forest Service
Riverside, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Milk Producers Council
Riverside, County of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Chino Basin Watermaster Agricultural Pool
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (Riverside County MS4 Principal Permittee)	Region 4 MS4 Permittees: Cities of Claremont and Pomona (pending formal agreement)

13. Requirements in the MSAR TMDLs include the following:

a. WLAs for urban discharges and for CAFOs (Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations), and LAs for agriculture and natural sources (open space and undeveloped forest land) during wet and dry weather conditions.

b. Numeric targets for fecal coliform and *E. coli*.

c. Specific implementation tasks to ensure compliance with the numeric targets, WLAs and LAs. Some of these tasks have been completed.

i. Pursuant to Task 3, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted a monitoring plan which was approved by the Regional Board on June 29, 2007 (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046). A revised monitoring plan that included a BMP effectiveness study was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044).

ii. A BMP effectiveness study was completed as part of the watershed-wide BMP effectiveness component of the Middle Santa Ana River Water Quality Monitoring Plan (dated April 3, 2008). The results of this study will be incorporated into BMP selection criteria that will be utilized as a guide to address bacterial indicator sources within the MSAR watershed. The Riverside County Flood Control District plans to conduct a phase 2 study at its LID testing facility to evaluate the effectiveness of several LID-based BMPs, which will further guide BMP selection in the watershed.

iii. Pursuant to Task 4.1, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted an Urban Bacterial Indicator Source Evaluation Plan (USEP) that was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044). The USEP is a phased approach. The first phase

of the approved USEP has been completed and a report is currently under review by Regional Board staff. Several discrete sources of bacterial indicator were identified, controlled or eliminated as a result of this effort. Based on the outfall monitoring data collected to date, additional sites are identified, monitored and prioritized yearly for further evaluation. The next phase of the USEP will focus on BMP retrofit implementation to address elevated indicator bacteria from urban drainage areas flowing into Mill Creek and Cucamonga Creek.

iv. Consistent with Task 4.2, this Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP to incorporate the results of the USEP and/or other studies. The MSWMP revisions shall include schedules for meeting the bacterial indicator wasteload allocations based on the schedule established in the MSAR TMDLs and the results of the USEP and/or other studies.

v. Pursuant to Task 4.4, the Permittees are required to revise the Water Quality Management Plan to incorporate BMPs as per the USEP, Task 4.1, for new development and significant redevelopment projects.

vi. Based on the results of pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[26], it has been determined that the short-term solutions discussed above are not expected to achieve the WLAs by the compliance dates. This Order requires the MSAR Permittees to develop a long-term plan (a comprehensive bacteria reduction plan, CBRP) designed to achieve compliance with the WLAs by the compliance dates.

vii. If necessary, the CBRP will be updated based on an evaluation of the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented. In the absence of an approved CBRP the WLAs become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limit that must be achieved by the compliance dates.

14. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Resolution R8-2006-0023); the State Board approved the Basin Plan Amendment on April 3, 2007 and the Office of Administrative Law approved the Basin Plan Amendment on August 21, 2007. USEPA approved the TMDL on September 25, 2007. There were insufficient watershed and in-lake nutrient data to support development of TMDLs, load allocations, and wasteload allocations for average and/or wet hydrologic conditions; therefore the TMDL is specific to dry hydrological conditions. This Order requires the Permittees to implement the tasks identified in the implementation plan for the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL).

[26] Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the TMDL compliance date to assess the effectiveness of BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant(s) of concern by the compliance date.

15. Some of the details of the implementation plan for the Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL are described below.

    a. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL includes an urban WLA for total phosphorus for dry hydrologic conditions. Phosphorus is the primary limiting nutrient in Big Bear Lake and nitrogen can be a limiting nutrient under certain conditions.

    b. Nutrient discharges to the Lake have promoted the proliferation of nuisance aquatic plants which have impacted the Lake's beneficial uses and dissolved oxygen levels.

    c. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL specifies response targets for chlorophyll a, macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species for Big Bear Lake. These response-targets provide a method to track improvements in water quality resulting from reductions in phosphorus loading.

    d. Whereas the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL is applicable only to dry hydrologic conditions, the numeric targets specified in the TMDL apply to all hydrological conditions. The TMDL specifies that these targets be achieved no later than 2015 for dry hydrological conditions and no later than 2020 for all other hydrological conditions. The Regional Board will judge BMP effectiveness primarily on the basis of how well the MS4s adaptive management program does at meeting these targets for the controllable sources within their jurisdiction.

    e. The urban wasteload allocations are currently being met. This Order requires the County of San Bernardino, San Bernardino County Flood Control District and the City of Big Bear Lake (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) to continue to monitor and to develop and implement additional BMPs, if necessary.

    f. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees also participate in a stakeholder effort to achieve the following Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL numeric targets:

Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets

Indicator	Target Value[a]
Total P concentration	Annual average[b] no greater than 35 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]
Macrophyte Coverage	30-40% on a total lake area basis; To be attained by 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c,d]
Percentage of Nuisance Aquatic Vascular Plant Species	95% eradication on a total area basis of Eurasian Watermilfoil and any other invasive aquatic plant species; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times) [c,d]
Chlorophyll a concentration	Growing season[e] average no greater than 14 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]

a Compliance with the in-lake targets to be achieved as soon as possible, but no later than the dates specified

b Annual average determined by the following methodology: the nutrient data from both the photic composite and discrete bottom samples are averaged by station number and month; a calendar year average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate annual averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average. The in-lake open-water sampling locations used to determine the annual average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, and MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i).

c Compliance date for wet and/or average hydrological conditions may change in response to approved TMDLs for wet/average hydrological conditions.

d Calculated as a 5-yr running average based on measurements taken at peak macrophyte growth as determined in the Aquatic Plant Management Plan (see 1.B.4. Implementation, Task 6C)

e Growing season is the period from May 1 through October 31 of each year. The open-water sampling locations used to determine the growing season average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i). The chlorophyll a data from the photic samples are average by station number and month; a growing season average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate growing season averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average.

g. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling conducted and reported by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how compliance with the WLA will be determined and evaluated. This plan is to be implemented upon approval by the Executive Officer.

h. Where effectiveness assessments indicate WLAs are not being achieved, Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees must develop and implement additional BMPs or demonstrate that no additional practicable BMPs are available. Compliance with the WLAs is to be achieved through the Permittees' implementation of

BMPs in accordance with the TMDL Implementation Plans or as identified as a result of TMDL special studies approved by the Regional Board.

i. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan requires the collection and evaluation of nitrogen data to determine compliance with the existing total inorganic nitrogen (TIN) objective for Big Bear Lake.

j. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, which include urban discharges (WLAs), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs). Instead, the TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions specifies a reduction in phosphorus from internal nutrient sources, which are lake sediment and macrophytes. External load dischargers are responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads.

k. On December 6, 2006, the City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit, Inc., signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) regarding Snow Summit's storm water discharges into the City's MS4 system. The City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit agreed that the City has the authority to regulate storm water discharges from properties, including Snow Summit's facilities; to the extent such storm water discharges enter lands within the boundaries of the City, any waters within the jurisdiction of the City, or the City's MS4 facilities. This provides the City an additional tool to control nutrient discharges to the Lake. Responsible agencies and dischargers in the Big Bear Lake watershed have formed a Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force. The Big Bear TMDL Task Force members are working jointly to implement requirements of the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL.

l. On May 4, 2009, the Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force submitted a revised watershed-wide monitoring plan. At the May 22, 2009 board meeting, the Regional Board approved the Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan by adopting Resolution No. R8-2009-0043. This includes a watershed-wide monitoring plan. The Big Bear Lake In-lake Monitoring Plan was adopted on July 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0070). The monitoring program is designed to determine the sources of phosphorus; support the development of TMDLs applicable to other hydrologic conditions; and evaluate progress towards meeting (by the specified compliance dates) the numeric targets specified in the TMDLs.

m. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Task Force has also submitted a lake management plan that is currently being revised based on Regional Board staff comments.

n. Based on a weight of evidence evaluation, if the numeric targets for the Lake are met through in-lake controls or other techniques, this would constitute compliance with the requirements of the TMDL implementation plan.

16. As indicated in Table 3 above, bacteria, metals and nutrients are the pollutants of concern for a majority of the waterbodies within the permitted area. One of the major sources of bacteria and nutrients is concentrated animal feeding

operations. Dairy facilities within the region are regulated under the Regional Board's Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO) Permit. The Regional Board enforces the CAFO Permit. The Permittees are required to identify and control urban sources of bacteria, nutrients and other pollutants within their jurisdictions, consistent with the MEP standard.

G. **New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID**

1. Significant numbers of development projects have taken place in San Bernardino County in the last decade. These developments have increased the area of the urbanized portion of the watershed. As development occurs, natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as paved highways, streets, rooftops and parking lots. Natural vegetated soil can both absorb rainwater and remove pollutants providing an effective natural purification process. In contrast, impervious surfaces (e.g., concrete surface) can neither absorb water nor remove pollutants, and the natural purification characteristics are lost. Urbanization generally increases storm water runoff, volume, and flow velocity. Additionally, conventional urban development significantly increases pollutant loads as the increased population density causes proportionately higher levels of vehicle emissions, vehicle maintenance wastes, municipal sewage wastes, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, lawn fertilizers, pet wastes, trash, and other anthropogenic pollutants.

2. Impacts from urbanization can especially threatens environmentally sensitive riparian areas as well as stream habitat and structure. Such areas may be much more susceptible to degradation from increased pollutant loads. Therefore, development that would otherwise have minimal impact on the environment may adversely impact a sensitive environment. These State-designated environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) include those areas designated in the Basin Plan as supporting the following beneficial uses: (1) "Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE)"; and (2) "Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance (BIOL)".

3. Increased volumes and velocities of storm water discharges from MS4s into natural watercourses can cause stream bank erosion and physical modifications that adversely impact aquatic ecosystems and stream habitat. The collective changes in the hydrologic regime caused by development is termed hydromodification. For the permitted area, the remaining natural streams in the mountains and in lightly urbanized or undeveloped portions of the watershed are most likely to experience adverse impacts from any new development or significant redevelopment projects that are built.

4. On October 5, 2000, the State Board adopted Order No. WQ-2000-11, which required that urban runoff generated by 85th percentile storm events from specific types of development categories (priority projects) be infiltrated, filtered or treated. The essential elements of this precedential Order were incorporated into the third-term permit. The Permittees developed a model Water Quality

Management Plan (WQMP) Guidance and Template and are currently implementing the essential elements of the approved model WQMP.

5. Recent studies have indicated that low impact development[27] LID is an effective storm water management approach that minimizes adverse impacts on storm water runoff quality and quantity resulting from urban developments. The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including the project lead agency (the San Bernardino County Flood Control District), in collaboration with SMC member Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board and CASQA is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees will incorporate, where feasible and practicable, the LID process outlined in this manual into a revised version of the WQMP.

6. This Order requires project proponents to first consider preventative and conservation techniques (e.g., preserve and protect natural features to the maximum extent practicable) prior to considering mitigative techniques (structural treatment, such as infiltration systems). The mitigative measures should be prioritized with the highest priority for BMPs that remove storm water pollutants and reduce runoff volume, such as infiltration, then other BMPs, such as harvesting and use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment[28] should be considered. To the maximum extent practicable, these LID BMPs must be implemented at the project site. The Regional Board recognizes that site conditions, including site soils, contaminant plumes, high groundwater levels, etc., could limit the applicability of infiltration and other LID BMPs at certain project sites. Where LID BMPs are not feasible at the project site, more traditional[29], but equally effective control measures should be implemented. This Order provides for alternatives and in-lieu programs where the preferred LID BMPs are infeasible.

7. The USEPA has determined that LID can be a cost-effective and environmentally preferable approach for the control of storm water pollution and to minimize downstream impacts by mimicking pre-development hydrology and minimizing changes in site hydrology. LID techniques promote the reduction of impervious areas which may achieve multiple environmental and economic benefits in addition to enhanced water quality and supply, stream and habitat protection,

[27] LID a set of technologically feasible and cost-effective approaches and practices that are designed to reduce runoff of water and pollutants from the site at which they are generated. By means of infiltration, evapotranspiration, and use of rainwater, LID techniques manage water and water pollutants at the source. LID and Green Infrastructure are sometimes used interchangeably. See also Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of LID.

[28] In general, these types of BMPs utilize vegetation that promote pollutant uptake and evapotranspiration and/or natural or soil type media filtration with volume retention capacity and ability to reduce pollutant concentration.

[29] Typical engineered and/or proprietary treatment devices that capture/filter pollutants but do not contribute to maintenance of pre-development site hydrology. Examples are vortex separators, catch basin filters.

cleaner air, reduced urban temperature, increased energy efficiency and other community benefits such as aesthetics recreation, and wildlife areas. This Order incorporates a volume capture metric based on the use of preferred LID BMPs.

8. It is recognized that LID principles are universal concepts, however, their applicability is dependent on site-specific factors such as: soil conditions including soil compaction and permeability, groundwater levels, soil contaminants (brown field development), space restrictions (in-fill projects, redevelopment projects, high density development, transit-oriented developments), etc. In the event that LID BMPs techniques, particularly infiltration, evapotranspiration, capture-use, and/or biotreatment, are not feasible at a site, alternatives and in-lieu programs are included that will address water quality/quantity concerns.

9. The model WQMP Guidance and Template provide a framework to incorporate some of the watershed protection principles into the Permittees' planning, construction and post-construction phases of priority projects. The model WQMP requires site design (including, where feasible, LID principles), source control and treatment control elements to reduce the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff. On April 30, 2004, the Regional Board approved the model WQMP Guidance and Template. The Permittees are requiring project proponents to develop and implement site-specific WQMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to verify functionality of post-construction structural BMPs prior to issuance of certificate of occupancy and to track and ensure long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs in approved WQMPs.

10. An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated a need for improved integration of the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques, specified in the WQMP into the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that many of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may include barriers for implementation of LID techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' CEQA documentation, General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to remove any barriers, as necessary, and within their control, for implementation of LID techniques and other requirements of this Order.

11. This Order requires the Permittees to ensure that Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions (CC&R) or other mechanisms for proper long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs are carried out in perpetuity.

12. In addition to addressing post-development urban storm water quality, the WQMP includes requirements to protect environmentally sensitive areas and to address potential hydromodification issues that may result from each project. Section 2.3 of the WQMP requires identification of hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). An HCOC exists when a site's hydrologic regime is altered

and there are likely to be significant[30] impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects. Currently, new development and significant re-development projects are required to perform this assessment and incorporate appropriate BMPs to ensure existing hydrologic conditions are maintained. This Order requires the Permittees to implement, where feasible, LID techniques to minimize HCOC and supports the implementation of in-stream hydromodification protection and/or mitigation alternatives where appropriate.

13. Management of the impacts of urbanization on water quality, stream stability and aquatic habitats can sometimes be more effective if the techniques are implemented based on an overall watershed plan, whether done at the project site, within the neighborhood or within each municipality. During the third term permit, the Permittees initiated a watershed mapping project to develop a GIS-based map of the permitted area with the goal of identifying and developing specific action plans for protecting those segments of streams and channels that are vulnerable to impacts from urbanization.

14. This Order also requires the Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan to address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore to the maximum extent practicable the structure and function of streams in the permitted area, and protect surface water quality and groundwater recharge areas. The Watershed Action Plan should integrate hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction.

15. Pending approval of a Watershed Action Plan, the Permittees are required to address the impacts of urbanization as required under the approved model WQMP by requiring project proponents to develop and implement project-specific WQMPs.

16. If not properly designed and maintained, the structural treatment control BMPs could create a nuisance and/or habitat for vectors[31] (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents). Third term permit required the Permittees to closely collaborate with the local vector control agencies during the development and implementation of such treatment systems. The Permittees should continue these collaborative efforts with the vector control agencies to ensure that treatment control systems do not become a nuisance or a potential source of pollutants. The requirements specified in this Order include identification of responsible agencies for maintaining the systems and for providing funding for operation and maintenance.

17. If not properly designed and maintained, groundwater infiltration systems could also adversely impact groundwater quality. Restrictions placed on urban runoff

[30] It is expected that the current HCOC mapping effort and stream/risk characterization effort will define what should be considered as significant impact or stream vulnerability to hydromodification on a watershed basis.

[31] Managing Mosquitoes in Stormwater Treatment Devices, Marco E. Metzger, University of California Davis, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125.

infiltration in this Order (Section XI.D.8) are based on recommendations provided by the USEPA Risk Reduction Laboratory. The Permittees should continue to work closely with the water districts and water conservation districts to ensure groundwater protection.

H. **Municipal Inspection Programs**

1. The Permittees are required to conduct inspections of construction sites, industrial facilities, and commercial establishments. An evaluation of the Permittees' inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated a wide range of compliance and non-compliance with the inspection requirements. In many instances, the facilities' return to compliance was not properly documented. This Order includes requirements for a more effective inspection program and includes a performance measure, time to return to compliance, as a metric for program effectiveness.
2. During the third term, the Permittees initiated development of a risk-based prioritization scheme to prioritize facilities for inspections. In the absence of an approved risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to use the prioritization methodology specified in the third-term permit. Upon approval of the risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to utilize that system to prioritize their inspections.

I. **Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections**

1. Illegal discharges to the MS4s could contribute to storm water and other surface water contamination. During the second term permit, the Permittees completed a reconnaissance survey of their open channels and underground storm drains to detect and eliminate any illicit connections (undocumented or unpermitted connections to the MS4s). The Permittees have trained their staff on illegal discharge surveillance/cleanup procedures. Audits conducted during the third-term permit indicated that this program element is generally carried out through complaint response. This Order requires each Permittee to revise this program element based on the Center for Watershed Protection's Illegal Discharge Detection and Elimination: A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments.

J. **Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable)**

K. **Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges**

1. The MS4s generally convey non-storm water flows such as irrigation runoff, runoff from non-commercial car washes, runoff from miscellaneous washing and cleaning operations, and other nuisance flows generally referred to as de-minimus discharges. Federal regulations, 40 CFR Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(B), prohibit the discharge of non-storm water containing pollutants into the MS4s and to Waters of the U.S. unless they are regulated under a separate NPDES permit or are exempt as indicated in Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications,

Section V.A of this Order. On March 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2009-0003, to address de-minimus types of discharges. The Permittees need not get coverage under the de-minimus permit for the types of discharges listed under Section V.B, as long as they are in compliance with the conditions specified in this Order and the substantive requirements of Order No. R8-2009-0003.

L. **Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA**

1. 40 CFR 122.44(d) requires that permits include WQBELs to attain and maintain applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. Where numeric water quality criteria have not been established, 40 CFR 122.44(d) specifies that WQBELs may be established using USEPA criteria guidance under CWA section 304(a), proposed state criteria or a state policy interpreting narrative criteria supplemented with other relevant information, or an indicator parameter. In *Defenders of Wildlife, et al* v. *Browner,* No. 98–71080 (9th Circuit, October 1999). The Court held that the CWA does not require "strict compliance" with State water quality standards for MS4 permits under section 301(b)(1)(C), but that at the same time, the CWA does give EPA discretion to incorporate appropriate water quality-based effluent limitations under another provision, CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii). 40 CFR 122.44(k)(3) allows the use of BMPs to control or abate the discharge of pollutants when numeric effluent limitations are infeasible or when practices are reasonably necessary to achieve effluent limitations and standards or to carry out the purposes and intent of the CWA. The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations indicated that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating urban and storm water runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. It is the Regional Board's intent to require the Permittees to implement best management practices consistent with the MEP standard in order to support attainment of water quality standards. This Order includes receiving water limitations based on applicable water quality standards; it prohibits the creation of nuisance and requires the reduction of water quality impairment in receiving waters. The Permit includes a procedure for determining whether storm water discharges are causing or contributing to exceedances of receiving water limitations and for evaluating whether the MSWMP must be revised to include additional or more effective BMPs designed to meet water quality standards. The Order establishes an iterative process to determine compliance with the receiving water limitations.

2. To support attainment of water quality standards, consistent with MEP, this Order requires the Permittees to implement a number of management practices and an iterative process to ensure that water quality standards are achieved. The Permittees are required to:

   a. Implement BMPs at all their facilities and for all their activities,

b. Require BMPs, including, where appropriate, LID techniques, to be implemented at new and re-development project sites prior to accepting discharge from these sites into their MS4s,

c. Implement and annually evaluate the MSWMP and each Permittee's LIP for effectiveness in reducing pollutants in urban and storm water runoff, and

d. Perform monitoring and reporting to determine the adequacy of BMPs within the permitted area and to determine the pollutants of concern based on comparisons of monitoring data with the applicable water quality standards.

3. Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B) require inclusion of effluent limits that are "consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any available wasteload allocation for the discharge prepared by the State and approved by EPA." Consistent with this requirement, this Order includes a process for developing a BMP-based approach, which, if adopted by the Regional Board prior to the compliance date(s) specified in the associated TMDL Implementation Plan, shall become the final water quality-based effluent limitation(s). Permittees are required to submit a BMP-based comprehensive plan (comprehensive plan) describing the proposed BMPs and the documentation demonstrating that the BMPs are expected to attain the WLAs by the compliance dates when implemented. Once the Regional Board approves this comprehensive plan, this Order will be amended to include the comprehensive plan as the final water quality-based effluent limit that is consistent with the WLAs. If the Regional Board does not approve the comprehensive plan prior to the compliance date(s), the WLAs will become the final water quality-based effluent limits on the applicable compliance date and will remain in effect until a BMP comprehensive plan is approved by the Regional Board. The comprehensive plan will be updated, as necessary, to reflect evaluations of the effectiveness of the BMPs, including evaluations presented in the annual reports. The WLAs for Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs are currently being achieved. The Permittees in the Big Bear Lake area are required to continue to implement BMPs (specific tasks identified in the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan) and to monitor to ensure continued compliance with the WLAs.

4. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the effluent limits.

5. Maximum daily concentration limits are also included for de-minimus types of discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and activities and for total dissolved solids and total inorganic nitrogen for dry weather discharges.

M. **Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan)**

1. The Regional Board adopted a revised Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (hereinafter Basin Plan) that became effective on January 24, 1995. The Basin Plan designates beneficial uses, establishes water quality

objectives, and contains implementation programs and policies to achieve those objectives for all waters in the Santa Ana Region addressed through the Plan.

2. More recently, the Basin Plan was amended significantly to incorporate revised boundaries for groundwater sub-basins, now termed "management zones", new nitrate-nitrogen and TDS objectives for the new management zones, and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters. This Basin Plan Amendment (R8-2004-0001) was adopted by the Regional Water Board on January 22, 2004. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and Office of Administrative Law (OAL) approved Order No R8-2004-0001 on September 30, 2004 and December 23, 2004, respectively. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency approved the surface water quality standards and related provisions of Order R8-2004-0001 on June 20, 2007. Order R8-2004-0001 includes TDS/TIN limits for direct dry weather discharges into surface waters within the permitted area based on the objectives specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan, as amended. Storm water was considered to be an insignificant source for nitrogen/TDS in groundwater. These amendments were all incorporated into and updated in a single revised basin plan in February 2008.

3. In addition, the Basin Plan implements State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Resolution No. 88-63, which established state policy that all waters, with certain exceptions, should be considered suitable or potentially suitable for municipal or domestic water supply. Beneficial uses recognized in the Basin Plan for surface waters in the permitted area are as follows:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,
   c. Industrial Service Supply,
   d. Industrial Process Supply,
   e. Groundwater Recharge,
   f. Hydropower Generation,
   g. Water Contact Recreation,
   h. Non-contact Water Recreation,
   i. Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   j. Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   k. Cold Freshwater Habitat,
   l. Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance,
   m. Wildlife Habitat,
   n. Rare, Threatened or Endangered Species, and
   o. Spawning, Reproduction, and Development

   The existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater that could be impacted by the discharge of urban and storm water runoff within the permitted area include the following:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,

c. Industrial Service Supply, and
d. Industrial Process Supply

4. The Basin Plan also incorporates by reference all State Board water quality control plans and policies including the 1990 Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and the 1974 Water Quality Control Policy for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan). This Order implements the Basin Plan and other statewide plans and policies incorporated into the Basin Plan.

N. **National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR)**

Regional Board believes that compliance with water quality standards through implementation of best management practices is appropriate for regulating urban and storm water runoff. EPA articulated this position on the use of BMPs in storm water permits in the policy memorandum entitled, "Interim Permitting Approach for Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations In Storm Water Permits" (61 FR 43761, August 9, 1996).[32] NTR and CTR are blanket water quality criteria that apply to all surface water discharges. Water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan are local numeric and narrative objectives that may be more stringent than the national or statewide water quality criteria.

O. **State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable)**

See Section N., above.

P. **Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements**

The Basin Plan contains schedules for achieving compliance with wasteload allocations for MSAR TMDLs and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees within these watersheds to comply with those time schedules for various deliverables as specified in the approved implementation plans. Consistent with the State Board's Compliance Schedule Policy, Resolution No. 2008-0025, this Order incorporates interim and final effluent limits, where appropriate. Additionally, since the final TMDL compliance dates are outside the term of this permit, this Order also requires the Permittees to monitor and report the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to evaluate progress towards attainment of TMDL WLAs by the time schedules specified in the implementation plans.

Q. **Antidegradation Policy**

40 CFR 131.12 requires that State water quality standards include an antidegradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's antidegradation policy in State Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal antidegradation policy where the

[32]See discussions on Wet Weather Flows in the Federal Register/Vol. 65, No. 97/Thursday, May 18, 2000/Rules and Regulations

federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Board's Basin Plan implements, and incorporates by reference, both the State and federal antidegradation policies. As discussed in detail in the Fact Sheet, the permitted discharges are consistent with the antidegradation provisions of 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16.

R. **Anti-Backsliding**

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

S. **Public Education/Participation**

1. Public participation during the development of urban runoff management programs and implementation plans is necessary to ensure that all stakeholder interests and all applicable control measures are considered. In addition, the storm water regulations require public participation in the development and implementation of the storm water management program. As such, the Permittees are required to solicit and consider all comments received from the public and submit copies of the comments to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board with the annual reports. In response to public comments, the Permittees may modify reports, plans, or schedules prior to submittal to the Executive Officer.

2. Urban runoff can contain pollutants from privately owned and operated facilities such as residences, businesses and commercial establishments, and from public and private institutions. A successful storm water management program should include the participation and cooperation of public entities, private businesses, and public and private institutions. The MSWMP recognizes public education as a critical element. As the population increases in the permitted area, it will be even more important to continue to educate the public regarding the impact of human activities on the quality of urban runoff.

3. In addition to the Regional Board, a number of other stakeholders are involved in the management of the water resources of the Region. These include, but are not limited to, the incorporated cities in the Region, Publicly Owned Treatment Works, Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties, and the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority and its member agencies. The entities listed in Attachment 3 are considered as potential dischargers of urban runoff in the permitted area. It is expected that these entities will also work cooperatively with the Permittees to manage urban runoff. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating

entities to participate in this Order, or to issue individual discharge permits to these entities.

4. Cooperation and coordination among the stakeholders (regulators, Permittees, the public, and other entities) are critical to optimize the use of finite public resources, and to ensure economical management of water quality in the Region. Recognizing this fact, this Order focuses on watershed management and seeks to integrate the programs of the stakeholders, especially the Permittees under the Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino County MS4 permits within the Santa Ana Watershed.

5. Public education is an important aspect of every effective urban runoff management program and can promote changes in behavior at a societal level. Public education, designed to target various urban land users and other audiences, is also essential to inform the public of how individual actions affect receiving water quality and how adverse effects can be minimized.

6. Some urban runoff issues, such as general education and training, can be effectively addressed on a regional basis. Regional approaches to urban runoff management can improve program consistency and promote sharing of resources, which can result in implementation of more efficient programs. In particular, the counties of San Bernardino, Riverside and Orange and the municipalities within these counties are encouraged to cooperatively work together and generate a unified education and training program.

T. Monitoring and Reporting

1. 40 CFR 122.48 requires that all NPDES permits specify requirements for recording and reporting monitoring results. Sections 13267 and 13383 of the CWC authorize the Regional Board to require technical and monitoring reports. The Monitoring and Reporting Program establishes monitoring and reporting requirements to implement federal and State requirements.

2. An effective monitoring program should characterize urban runoff, identify problem areas, determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters and assess the effectiveness of BMPs. The Principal Permittee administers and conducts the storm water monitoring program for the Permittees. The third-term Permit includes only wet weather monitoring of MS4 outfalls and receiving waters.

3. The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed management initiatives and regional planning and coordination in the development and implementation of programs and policies related to water quality protection, including urban runoff and TMDL programs. A number of such efforts are underway where the Permittees are active participants, including the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force, the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed TMDL Task Force, and the Big Bear TMDL Task Force. This Order encourages continued participation in such programs. Furthermore, this Order recognizes that some of these planning efforts may result in significant changes

to the Basin Plan. If this occurs, the Regional Board may reopen the permit to modify applicable terms and conditions through a public hearing process. In addition, the Regional Board also recognizes that in certain cases it may be necessary and appropriate to fund regional water quality monitoring programs by reallocating funds from lower priority local monitoring programs. The Executive Officer is authorized to approve, after public notification and consideration of all comments received, changes to the watershed management initiatives, regional planning and coordination activities and regional monitoring programs. If the Executive Officer receives any significant comments during the public notification process that cannot be resolved, it shall be scheduled for a public hearing during a regularly scheduled Board meeting. To improve the effectiveness of adopted TMDLs and TMDLs that are expected to be adopted in the near future, this Order requires the Permittees to develop an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan that will comprehensively integrate the various urban run-off related monitoring programs, TMDLs and program effectiveness assessments. The Monitoring and Reporting Program is provided in Attachment 5.

4. The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition[33], with technical guidance from the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report indicated that "...the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." Accordingly, the Monitoring and Reporting Section requires the establishment of urban discharge mass emission stations. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

5. The Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, in partnership with the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, is conducting a Regional Bioassessment Monitoring effort. This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in this regional effort.

U. Standard and Special Provisions

Standard Provisions, reporting requirements, and notifications which apply to all NPDES permits are specified in Federal NPDES Regulation 40 CFR122.41, and additional conditions applicable to specified categories of permits are specified in 40 CFR 122.42. The discharger must comply with all standard provisions and with those additional conditions that are applicable under 40 CFR 122.42.

[33] The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego, the Cities of Long Beach and Los Angeles, the SWRCB, CRWQCB Regions 4, 8, and 9, the USEPA, and Caltrans.

V. **Notification of Interested Parties**

The Regional Board has notified the dischargers and interested agencies and persons of its intent to prescribe Waste Discharge Requirements for the discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. Details of notification are provided in the Fact Sheet of this Order.

W. **Consideration of Public Comment**

The Regional Board has notified the Permittees, all known interested parties, and the public of its intent to issue waste discharge requirements for this discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written views and recommendations. The Regional Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the discharge and the requirements of this Order.

X. **Alaska Rule**

On March 30, 2000, USEPA revised its regulation that specifies when new and revised State and Tribal water quality standards (WQS) become effective for CWA purposes (40 CFR 131.21, 65 FR 24641, April 27, 2000). Under the revised regulation (also known as the Alaska rule), USEPA must approve new and revised standards submitted to USEPA after May 30, 2000 before being used for CWA purposes. The final rule also provides that standards already in effect and submitted to USEPA by May 30, 2000 may be used for CWA purposes, whether or not approved by USEPA.

Y. **Compliance with CZARA**

The Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (CZARA), Section 6217(g), requires coastal states with approved coastal zone management programs to address non-point source pollution impacting or threatening coastal water quality. CZARA addresses five sources of non-point pollution: agriculture, silviculture, urban, marinas, and hydromodification. This Order addresses the management measures required for the urban category. Compliance with requirements specified in this Order relieves the Permittees of developing a non-point source plan, for the urban category, under CZARA. .

Z. **Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable)**

PERMIT REQUIREMENTS:

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that the Permittees, in Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, and the regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, shall comply with the following:

III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee:

1. The Principal Permittee shall be responsible for managing the overall storm water program and shall:

   a. Conduct chemical, biological, bacteriological water quality and other monitoring as required by this Order and any additional monitoring directed by the Executive Officer.

   b. Prepare and submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board, unified reports, plans, and programs necessary to comply with this Order.

   c. Coordinate and conduct Management Committee meetings as specified in the MSWMP.

   d. Coordinate permit activities and participate in any subcommittees formed as necessary, to coordinate compliance activities with this Order.

   e. Provide technical and administrative support and inform the Co-Permittees of the progress of other pertinent municipal programs, pilot projects, research studies, and other information to facilitate implementation of Co-Permittees' storm water program.

   f. Coordinate the implementation of area-wide storm water quality management activities such as the monitoring program, public education, pollution prevention, etc.

   g. Gather and disseminate information on the progress of statewide municipal storm water programs and evaluate the information for potential use in the execution of this Order.

   h. Monitor the implementation of the plans and programs required by this Order and determine their effectiveness in attaining water quality standards.

   i. Coordinate with the Regional Board on activities pertaining to implementation of this Order, including the submittal of all reports, plans, and programs as required under this Order.

   j. Develop and implement mechanisms, performance standards, design standards, etc., and assist in the consistent implementation of BMPs to the maximum extent practicable among the Permittees.

   k. Cooperate in watershed management programs and regional and/or statewide monitoring programs.

   l. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to areawide storm water management programs (MSWMP) and implementation plans.

   m. In collaboration with the Co-Permittees, develop guidelines for defining expertise and competencies of storm water program managers and inspectors

and develop and submit for approval a training program for various positions in accordance with these guidelines

n. Within 18 months of permit adoption, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents with the Co-Permittees to determine the need for update or revisions and establish a schedule for those revisions. These documents include but are not limited to the Enforcement Consistency Guide, the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy, Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template, BMP brochures and other areawide documents.

o. Within 6 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop and submit an area-wide model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board. The submitted model LIP shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. The model LIP should describe each program element per the MSWMP; the departments and personnel responsible for its implementation; applicable standard operating procedures, plans, policies, checklists, and drainage area maps; and tools and resources needed for its implementation. The model LIP should also establish internal and external reporting and notification requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. The model LIP should also describe the mechanisms, procedures, and/or programs whereby the Permittees' individual LIPs will be coordinated through the WAP.

2. In addition, the activities of the Principal Permittee shall include but not be limited to the following for MS4 systems owned or operated by the Principal Permittee:

a. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. A copy of the LIP, signed by the Chair of the Board of Directors for the Principal Permittee, shall be submitted to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

b. Take appropriate enforcement actions necessary to ensure compliance with Water Quality Management Plans, ordinances, implementation plans, and other applicable plans and policies.

c. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction consistent with the MEP standard.

d. Review Water Quality Management Plans or other post-construction management plans requiring local agency permits.

e. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the Principal Permittee shall notify the entities in writing of the General Stormwater Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ) post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP

approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[34].

f. Review and revise, if necessary, policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority, as required by the federal storm water laws and regulations.

g. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illicit connections/illegal discharges, etc., to prevent or to reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

h. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of the Principal Permittee's LIP.

i. Implement management programs, monitoring programs, and related plans as required by this Order.

j. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to its LIP, the MSWMP, and/or Model WQMP, as appropriate.

B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall develop and implement an LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Co-Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources. The LIP shall establish internal departmental coordination and reporting requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. Within 18 months from the adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall adopt a Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. The LIP shall have the written approval of the Permittee's City Manager or County Supervisor prior to its implementation and shall be updated on an as needed basis. Each Permittee's approved LIP shall be submitted, in electronic format, to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

2. Each Co-Permittee shall be responsible for managing the storm water program within its jurisdiction and shall:

   a. Implement all applicable program elements including but not limited to the management programs, monitoring programs, implementation plans and appropriate BMPs outlined in the MSWMP and the LIP within each respective jurisdiction, and take such other actions as may be necessary to meet the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard.

   b. Review and revise policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority as stated in Section VI.1 of this Order and

[34] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

as required by the federal storm water regulations, 40CFR, Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F).

c. Obtain public input for any proposed major changes to its storm water management program and implementation plans.

d. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction.

e. Maintain up-to-date GIS-based MS4 facility maps. Annually review these maps and, if necessary, submit revised maps to the Principal Permittee for integration with the HCOC mapping and with the information required for preparation of the Annual Report.

f. Prepare and submit to the Principal Permittee in a timely manner all required information necessary to develop a unified Annual Report for submittal to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

3. The Co-Permittees' activities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Designate at least one representative to the Management Committee and attend at least 7 out of the 8 Management Committee meetings per year. The Principal Permittee shall be notified immediately, in writing, of any changes to the designated representative to the Management Committee.

b. Conduct, and/or coordinate with the Principal Permittee to conduct, any surveys and/or characterizations needed to identify pollutant sources from specific drainage areas.

c. Review and comment on all plans, strategies, management programs, monitoring programs, as developed by the Management Committee, the Principal Permittee or any subcommittee to comply with this Order.

d. Participate in committees or subcommittees formed to address storm water related issues to comply with this Order.

e. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illegal discharges/illicit connections, etc. to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

f. Pursue enforcement actions as necessary within its jurisdiction for violations of storm water ordinances, prohibitions on illicit connections and illegal discharges, and other elements of its storm water management program.

g. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of its LIP.

h. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

i. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the co-Permittee shall notify these entities in writing of General Stormwater Permit post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant

requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[35]. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board.

j. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

C. Implementation Agreement

1. As needed, the Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision. The annual report shall include the finding of any such review and provide a schedule if revisions are planned. The Implementation Agreement shall be reviewed and revised, if necessary, to include any cities that were not signatories to this agreement or other non-traditional entities that own or operate conveyance systems within the permitted area. See Attachment 3. If the Implementation Agreement is revised, a copy of the signature page and any revisions to the Agreement shall be included in the annual report.

IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)B) and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(F), the Permittees shall prohibit illegal connections and illicit discharges (non-storm water) from entering municipal separate storm sewer systems unless such discharges are either authorized by a NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements issued by the Regional Board, or not prohibited in accordance with Section V, below.

B. The discharge of Urban Runoff from Permittees' municipal separate storm sewer systems, containing pollutants, including trash and debris that have not been reduced to the maximum extent practicable, to waters of the U. S. is prohibited.

C. The Permittees shall effectively prohibit the discharge of non-storm water into the MS4s unless authorized by a separate NPDES permit, granted a waiver or as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

D. Non-storm water discharges from Permittee activities into Waters of the U.S. are prohibited unless the non-storm water discharges are permitted by a NPDES permit, granted a waiver, or are as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

E. Discharges from the MS4s shall be in compliance with the discharge prohibitions contained in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan.

F. Discharges into and from the MS4s in a manner causing, or threatening to cause a condition of pollution, contamination, or nuisance, as that term is defined in Section 13050 of the Water Code, into waters of the State are prohibited.

[35] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

G. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any substances in concentrations toxic to animal or plant life is prohibited.

H. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any radiological, chemical, or biological warfare agent or high level radiological waste is prohibited.

V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS

For purposes of this Order, a discharge may include storm water or other types of discharges identified below.

A. **Authorized Discharges:**

The discharges identified below need not be prohibited by the Permittees except if identified by the Permittees or the Executive Officer as a significant source of pollutants or as a significant vehicle that may cause pollutants to migrate to Waters of the U.S. The MSWMP shall include public education and outreach activities directed at reducing these discharges even if they are not substantial contributors of pollutants to the MS4s and/or the receiving waters.

1. Discharges composed entirely of storm water;
2. Air conditioning condensate;
3. Irrigation water. These discharges shall be minimized through public education and water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program, and Section C., Nonpoint Source Discharges, below;
4. Passive foundation drains[36];
5. Passive footing drains[37];
6. Water from crawl space pumps[38];
7. Non-commercial vehicle washing, ,e.g. residential car washing (excluding engine degreasing) and car washing for fundraisers by non-profit organizations[39];
8. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges (cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged into the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.)
9. Diverted stream flows[40];

[36]The discharge is allowed only if the source water drained from the foundation is stormwater or uncontaminated groundwater. Discharges from contaminated groundwater may require coverage under the General Groundwater Cleanup Permit (Order No. R8-2007-0008, NPDES Permit No CAG918001) or its latest version.

[37]Only uncontaminated discharge is allowed. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[38]The discharge is allowed only if it is uncontaminated; otherwise permit coverage under the General Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0008-DWQ (NPDES No. CAG990002) may be required.

[39]Charity car washes should be limited to bona-fide 501 agencies.

[40]Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board. Stream diversion that requires active pumping may also require coverage under the De Minimus Permit, Order No. R8-2009-0003.

10. Rising ground waters and natural springs[41];
11. Uncontaminated ground water infiltration as defined in 40 CFR 35.2005 (20) and uncontaminated pumped groundwater,
12. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
13. Emergency fire fighting flows (i.e., flows necessary for the protection of life and property do not require BMPs and need not be prohibited. However, appropriate BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants consistent with the MEP standard must be implemented when they do not interfere with health and safety issues.
14. Waters not otherwise containing wastes as defined in California Water Code Section 13050 (d), and
15. Other types of discharges identified and recommended by the Permittees and approved by the Regional Board.
16. The Permittees must evaluate the authorized discharges listed above to determine if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4, and notify the Executive Officer if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4. If the Permittee determines that any are a source of pollutants that exceed water quality standards, the Permittee(s) shall either:
    a. Prohibit the discharge from entering the MS4; or
    b. Authorize the discharge category and ensure that "Source Control BMPs" and Treatment Control are implemented to reduce or eliminate pollutants resulting from the discharge; or
    c. Require or obtain coverage under a separate Regional Board or State Board permit for discharge into the MS4.

B. **Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities:**

1. The Permittees shall prohibit the following categories of non-storm water discharges (de minimus discharges) into Waters of the U.S. from Permitttee-owned and/or operated facilities/activities unless the stated conditions are met. The de minimus types of discharges listed in the General De Minimus Permit shall be in compliance with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001:
    a. Discharges from potable water sources, including water line flushing, superchlorinated water line flushing; discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling activities, system failures, pressure release, etc.; fire hydrant system testing or flushing; and hydrostatic test water: Planned discharges shall be dechlorinated to a

[41] Discharge of rising ground water and natural springs into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater is uncontaminated. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

concentration of 0.1 ppm[42] or less, pH adjusted if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic conditions of concern in receiving waters.

b. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges: Dechlorinated to a concentration of 0.1 ppm[43] or less, pH adjusted and reoxygenated if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic condition of concern in receiving waters. Swimming pool cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged to the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.

c. Construction dewatering wastes[44] and dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage[45], except for discharges from utility vaults: The following limits shall be met at approved monitoring locations. The maximum daily concentration limit for total suspended solids shall not exceed 75 mg/l, sulfides 0.4 mg/l, oil and grease15 mg/l, total petroleum hydrocarbons 0.1 mg/l; the pH of the discharge shall be within 6.5 to 8.5 pH units and there shall be no visible oil and grease in the discharge.

d. Discharges from facilities that extract, treat and discharge water diverted from waters of the U.S[46]. These discharges shall meet the following conditions: (1) The discharges to Waters of the U.S. must not contain pollutants added by the treatment processes or pollutants in greater concentration than the influent; (2) The discharge must not cause or contribute to a condition of erosion; (3) The extraction and treatment must be in compliance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and (4) Conduct monitoring in accordance with Monitoring and Reporting Program attached to this Order.

2. Discharges from lawn, greenbelt and median watering and other irrigation runoff[47] from Permittee's facilities shall be minimized through water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program

3. Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan incorporates TDS/TIN[48] limits for direct discharges into surface waters in specified management zones within the Santa Ana Region. Permittees discharging to those receiving waters shall comply with the following for dry weather conditions.

   a. For discharges to surface waters, where groundwater will not be affected by the discharge, the maximum daily concentration (in mg/L) for TDS and/or TIN of the

[42] Total residual chlorine = 0.1 mg/l or parts per million (ppm) or less; compliance determination shall be at a point before the discharge mixes with any receiving water.

[43] See footnote 42.

[44] Requirements for construction dewatering of stormwater are covered under the General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Order No. 99-08-DWQ.or the latest version. Where pollutants other than TSS, sulfides, oil and grease, TPH and pH are a concern in the groundwater, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[45] Discharge of dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater meets specifications. If other pollutants of concern are present or discharge specifications are exceeded, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[46] Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board.

[47] Non-agricultural irrigation using recycled water must comply with the statewide permit for Landscape Irrigation Using Recycled Water and the State Department Health guidelines.

[48] TDS/TIN=Total dissolved solids/total inorganic nitrogen.

discharge shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the receiving surface water where the effluent is discharged, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan.

b. For discharges to surface waters, where the groundwater will be affected by the discharge, the TDS and/or TIN concentrations of the effluent shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the surface water where the effluent is discharged and the affected groundwater management zone, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan. The more restrictive water quality objectives shall govern. However, treated effluent exceeding the groundwater management zone water quality objectives may be returned to the same management zone from which it was extracted without reduction of the TDS or TIN concentrations so long as the concentrations of those constituents are no greater than when the groundwater was first extracted. Incidental increases in the TDS and TIN concentrations (such as may occur during air stripping) of treated effluent will not be considered as increases for the purposes of determining compliance with this discharge specification.

4 The Regional Board may add categories of non-storm water discharges that are not significant sources of pollutants or remove categories of non-storm water discharges listed above based upon a finding that the discharges are a significant source of pollutants.

5 See Section XV for additional requirements for de-minimus types of discharges.

C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges

Consistent with the State Water Resources Control Board's 2004 "Policy for the Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program," the Regional Board may issue Waste Discharge Requirements for non-point source (NPS) pollutant discharges, such as agricultural irrigation runoff or return flows that are not subject to NPDES requirements, if identified as a significant source of pollutants. In addition, if the water quality significance of NPS discharges is not clearly understood, the Regional Board may issue conditional waivers of Waste Discharge Requirements to NPS dischargers, and require monitoring to gather the information necessary to effectively manage these discharges.

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs)

1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL-Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order)

a. The MSAR Permittees[49] shall:

[49] MS4 Permittees in the MSAR watershed (County, Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto and Upland) are collectively referred to as the "MSAR Permittees"

i. Continue to implement the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program (including any future amendments thereto) approved by the Regional Board (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046) as per Task 3 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan.

ii. Submit reports summarizing all relevant data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program. Beginning in 2010, the wet season report is due to the Executive Officer by May 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from November 1st through March 31st) and the dry season report is due to the Executive Officer by December 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from April 1st through October 31st).

iii. Submit comprehensive reports every three years summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating progress towards achieving the urban wasteload allocation by the dates specified in the TMDL. The first report is due to the Executive Officer on February 15, 2010.

iv. Continue to implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0044) urban source evaluation plan (USEP) developed as per Task 4.1 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. The USEP must describe the specific methods that will be used to identify urban sources and BMPs to address those sources. Submit semi-annual reports on January 31st and July 31st of each year as required under the approved USEP, and any amendments thereto. In years where the comprehensive report referenced in V.D.1.a.iii above is due on February 15, the comprehensive report, Dry Season report (Due December 31st) and the January 31st USEP reports may be combined into a single submittal due February 15th

v. Revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) as specified in Task 4.2 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due to the Executive Officer by November 15 of each year.

vi. Revise the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) as specified in Task 4.4 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due by November 15 of each year.

vii. Amend the Local Implementation Plans (LIP) to be consistent with the revised MSWMP and WQMPs within 90 days after said revisions are approved by the Regional Board. Summarize any such LIP amendments in the annual report due November 15 of each year.

2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions

a. The final WQBELs for bacterial indicators under Dry Weather Conditions contained in this section shall be achieved no later than December 31, 2015. These final effluent limits shall be considered effective for enforcement purposes on January 1, 2016.

b. The Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under Dry Weather conditions shall be developed and implemented in the following manner.

i. The MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval by the Regional Board a Comprehensive Bacteria Reduction Plan (CBRP) describing, in detail, the specific actions that have been taken or will be taken to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation under dry weather conditions (April 1st through October 31st) by December 31, 2015. The CBRP must include:

(a) The specific ordinance(s) adopted to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria in urban sources.

(b) The specific BMPs implemented to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria from urban sources and the water quality improvements expected to result from these BMPs.

(c) The specific inspection criteria used to identify and manage the urban sources most likely causing exceedances of water quality objectives for indicator bacteria.

(d) The specific regional treatment facilities and the locations where such facilities will be built to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria discharged from urban sources and the expected water quality improvements to result when the facilities are complete.

(e) The scientific and technical documentation used to conclude that the CBRP, once fully implemented, is expected to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(f) A detailed schedule for implementing the CBRP. The schedule must identify discrete milestones to assess satisfactory progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather by December 31, 2015. The schedule must also indicate which agency or agencies are responsible for meeting each milestone.

(g) The specific metric(s) that will be established to demonstrate the effectiveness of the CBRP and acceptable progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(h) The MSWMP, WQMP and LIPs shall be revised consistent with the CBRP no more than 180 days after the CBRP is approved by the Regional Board.

(i) Detailed descriptions of any additional BMPs planned, and the time required to implement those BMPs, in the event that data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program indicate that water quality objectives for indicator bacteria are still being exceeded after the CBRP is fully implemented.

(j) A schedule for developing a CBRP needed to comply with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria during wet weather conditions (November 1st thru March 31st) to achieve compliance by December 31, 2025.

ii. The draft CBRP must be submitted to the Regional Board no later than December 31, 2010. The Permittees may submit the plan individually, jointly or through a collaborative effort with other urban dischargers such as the existing MSAR-TMDL Task Force. Regional Board staff will review the document and recommend necessary revisions no more than 90 days after receiving the draft plan. The MSAR Permittees must submit the final version of the plan no more than 90 days after receiving the comments from Regional Board staff. The Regional Board will schedule a public hearing to consider approving the CBRP, as a final water quality-based effluent limitation for the Dry Weather Urban Wasteload Allocation, no more than 120 days after the final plan is submitted by the MSAR Permittees. In approving the CBRP as the final WQBELs, the Regional Board shall make a finding that the CBRP, when fully implemented, shall achieve the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by no later than December 31, 2015.

iii. Once approved by the Regional Board, the CBRP shall be incorporated into this Order as the final WQBELs for indicator bacteria under Dry Weather Conditions. Based on BMP effectiveness analysis, the CBRP shall be updated, if necessary. The updated CBRP shall be implemented upon approval by the Regional Board.

c. Should the process set forth in subdivision, b, of this section not be completed by December 31, 2015, then the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather conditions specified in the MSAR-TMDL shall become the final numeric WQBELs for indicator bacteria in Dry Weather Conditions, effective January 1, 2016 as follows:

i. Wasteload Allocation for Fecal Coliform from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)[50]

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 180 organisms/100mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 360 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

ii. Wasteload Allocation for *E. Coli* from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 113 organisms/100 mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 212 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026)

In the event this Order is still in effect on December 31, 2025, and the Regional Board has not adopted alternative final water quality-based effluent limits for wet weather conditions by that date, then the urban wasteload allocations specified in the MSAR-TMDL for wet weather conditions (November 1st through March 31st) will automatically become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limits for the MSAR Permittees on January 1, 2026.

4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions

a. The City of Big Bear Lake, the County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) shall implement BMPs designed to assure continued compliance with the following urban wasteload allocation for phosphorus during dry hydrological conditions[51].

Total Phosphorus (lbs/yr)[52] = 475 (Compliance to be achieved by December 31, 2015)

b. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall implement BMPs in the watershed so as not to exceed the urban WLA.for phosphorus.

c. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall implement the approved (Regional

[50]The fecal coliform WLA becomes ineffective upon the replacement of the REC1 fecal coliform objectives in the Basin Plan by approved REC1 objectives based on *E. Coli*.

[51]The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are already meeting the WLAs. The TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, including urban discharges (WLA), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs), these external load dischargers are still responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads, which are lake sediment and macrophytes.

[52] Specified as an annual average for dry hydrological conditions.

Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0070) Big Bear Lake In-lake Nutrient Monitoring Plan dated November 30, 2007, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

d. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Taskforce, shall implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2009-0043) Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (May 2009) in accordance with the schedules specified in Resolution No. R8-2009-0043, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

e. No later than February 26, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan to evaluate the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to control noxious and nuisance aquatic plants as described in Task 6C of the BBL-TMDL. The plan shall also include a description of the monitoring conducted and proposed to track aquatic plant diversity, coverage, and biomass. The monitoring data should address, at a minimum, progress toward achieving the numeric targets for macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species. The final approved plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

f. No later than March 31 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model as described in Task 6A of the BBL TMDL. The plan and schedule must take into consideration additional data and information that are or will be generated from the required TMDL monitoring programs as described in c and d above. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

g. No later than April 15, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake as described in Task 6B of the BBL TMDL. The proposed plan shall include an evaluation of the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to support development of a long-term strategy for control of nutrients from the sediment. The submittal shall also contain a proposed sediment nutrient monitoring program to evaluate the effectiveness of any strategies implemented. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

h. The plans submitted in e, f, and g above comprise Task 6 of the BBL TMDL –the Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan. In addition, the plans submitted in e, f, and g above also must also address the following, either individually or holistically:

1. The plan shall be based on identified and acceptable goals for lake capacity, biological resources and recreational opportunities. Acceptable goals shall be identified in coordination with Regional Board staff and other responsible agencies, including the California Department of Fish and Game and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

2. The plan shall include a proposed plan and schedule for the development of biocriteria for Big Bear Lake. This is intended to complement Regional Board efforts to develop biocriteria.

3. The plan must identify a scientifically defensible methodology for measuring changes in the capacity of the lake.

4. The proposed plan shall identify recommended short and long-term strategies for control and management of sediment and dissolved and particulate nutrient inputs to the lake to the extent that the permittees are responsible for these inputs over and above that which would occur naturally.

5. The plan shall also integrate the beneficial use map developed pursuant to the Regional Board's March 3, 2005, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certification for Big Bear Lake Nutrient/Sediment Remediation Project. The purpose of the beneficial use map is to correlate beneficial uses of the lake with lake bottom contours. The map is expected to be used in regulating future lake dredge projects to maximize the restoration and protection of the lake's beneficial uses.

i. The Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan shall be implemented upon Regional Board approval. Once approved, the plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years. The review and revision shall take into account assessments of the efficacy of control/management strategies implemented and relevant requirements of new or revised TMDLs for Big Bear Lake and its watershed. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

j. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit an annual report by February 15 of each year summarizing all relevant data from both water quality monitoring programs and the Lake Management Plan as described in c, d, e, f, g, and h above and evaluating compliance with the WLA using the modeling tools developed pursuant to paragraph k, below.

k. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the

Regional Board, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear Lake Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011.

l. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) and Local Implementation Plans (LIP) as necessary to implement the plans submitted pursuant to paragraphs c, d, e, f, and g of this section no later than 180 days after the Regional Board approves these plans. A summary of any such revisions shall be included in the area-wide annual report due November 15 of each year.

m. If water quality monitoring data and related modeling analyses indicate that the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus is being exceeded during dry hydrological conditions despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

    1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee upstream of the monitoring locations where exceedances appear to be occurring shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.

    2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes the BMPs that are currently being implemented and any additional BMPs that will be implemented to reduce the controllable sources of phosphorus causing the exceedances of the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus. The report must be submitted as part of the annual report due in November 15 of each year.

n. **Storm Water Program Modification**: The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise their LIPs, as needed, to incorporate the requirements from TMDL implementation activities. These revisions shall include: (1) the results of the nutrient monitoring programs; (2) an evaluation of the effectiveness of the control measures in meeting the phosphorus WLAs; (3) any additional control measures

proposed to be implemented if the WLA or numeric targets are exceeded, including control measures for controlling nutrient inputs from new developments and/or new sources; and (4) a progress report evaluating progress towards meeting the WLAs (pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[53]).

5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control

a. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to participate in and implement the January 2008 Phase 2 Monitoring and Reporting Program in accordance with the agreed sampling locations, parameters, schedule, and protocol.

b. The City of Big Bear Lake shall annually review and revise, if necessary, the control measures implemented and undertake an iterative approach until water quality objectives within Knickerbocker Creek are attained, unless it can be demonstrated that the pathogen sources are from uncontrollable sources.

c. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to work with Regional Board staff and the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force to review and update designated uses and related water quality objectives for Knickerbocker Creek. This may result in different water quality objectives for bacteria.

6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL

Pending adoption of the Mercury TMDL, the City of Big Bear Lake shall participate in the development and implementation of monitoring programs and control measures, including any BMPs that the City is currently implementing or proposing to implement.

7. Compliance with WLAs

The determination of compliance with the WLAs shall be based on implementation of BMPs as specified in the implementation plans for the approved TMDLs or based on plans developed as per the approved TMDLs. The Permittees obligation to meet the WLAs is met if the water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of control measures approved by the Regional Board.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. Discharges from the MS4s shall not cause or contribute to exceedances of receiving water quality standards (designated beneficial uses and water quality objectives) contained in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan, and amendments thereto, for surface or groundwater.

B. The MSWMP and its components, including LIPs shall be designed to achieve compliance with receiving water limitations consistent with the MEP standard. It is

[53]Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the compliance date to evaluate effectiveness of pollution reduction efforts.

expected that compliance with receiving water limitations will be achieved through an iterative process and the application of increasingly more effective BMPs.

C. The Permittees shall comply with Section VI.A of this Order through timely implementation of control measures and other actions to reduce pollutants in urban and storm water runoff in accordance with the MSWMP and its components and other requirements of this Order, including any modifications thereto

D. Upon a determination by either the Permittees or the Executive Officer that the discharges from the MS4 systems are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard, the Permittees shall promptly notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report within 30 days (or if approved by the Executive Officer, this report may be incorporated into the annual report) to the Executive Officer for review and approval. At a minimum, the report shall:

   a. Describe BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce those pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance of water quality standards.

   b. Address the cause of the impairment or exceedance, and the technical and economic feasibility of control actions available to the Permittees to reduce or eliminate the impairment or exceedance consistent with the MEP standard.

   c. Include an implementation schedule.

   d. Contain a comparative analysis of monitoring data to the USEPA Multi-Sector Permit Parameter Benchmark Values and applicable water quality objectives for inland surface streams as specified in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan.

   e. A status report on the effectiveness of the pollution source investigation and control plan implementation to address exceedance of water quality objectives or elevated pollutant levels above benchmark values may be incorporated in the annual report unless the Executive Officer directs a different submittal date. The transmittal letter shall indicate that the annual report contains a description of additional BMPs proposed, pollution investigation report, and/or pollution source investigation and control plan.

E. The Executive Officer may require modifications to the plan and/or report. The Permittees shall submit any modifications required by the Executive Officer within 30 calendar days of notification. The plan and/or report shall be deemed acceptable if the Executive Officer does not respond with requested modifications within 30 days of the submittal date.

F. Within 60 calendar days following the Executive Officer's approval of the plan and/or report described above (or within 60 days following the date the plan and/or report were deemed acceptable due to lack of response from the Executive Officer), the Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented, the implementation schedule, and any additional monitoring required.

G. Permittees must implement the revised the MSWMP, the LIP and the monitoring and reporting programs in accordance with the schedule approved by the Executive Officer.

H. So long as the Permittees have complied with the procedures set forth above and are implementing the revised LIP, MSWMP, and monitoring program, the Permittees do not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless the Executive Officer determines it is necessary to develop additional BMPs.

I. Nothing in Section VI.D must prevent the Regional Board from enforcing any provision of this Order while the Permittee prepares and implements the above programs.

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

A. The Permittees shall maintain adequate legal authority to control the discharge of pollutants to their MS4s through ordinance, statute, permit, contract or similar means and enforce these authorities. This legal authority must, at a minimum, include and authorize the Permittees to:

1. Carry out all inspections, surveillance, and monitoring necessary to determine compliance and noncompliance with local ordinances and permits. The Permittee must have authority to enter, sample, monitor, inspect, take measurements, photographs, videos, review and copy records, and require reports from industrial, commercial, and construction sites discharging into their MS4s;

2. Recover its cost to correct a discharger's significant non-compliance or to respond to immediate and serious threat to water quality violations through various mechanisms, such as forfeiture of permit deposits, trust funds/bonds or other short-term funding sources to allow Permittees to immediately address and remedy serious water quality violations at construction, industrial, or commercial sites;

3. Require the use of BMPs to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants into MS4s;

4. Require documentation on the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MS4s;

5. Prohibit the disposal of wastes onto public or private land that may cause water quality concerns, unless permitted by Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) or waiver by the Regional Board;

6. The Permittees' storm water ordinances or other local regulatory mechanisms shall include sanctions to ensure compliance. Sanctions shall include but are not limited to: verbal and/or written warnings, notice of violation or non-compliance, monetary penalties, non-monetary penalties, bonding requirements, stop work or cease and desist Orders and/or permit denials/revocations/stays for non-compliance, civil or criminal prosecution. These sanctions shall be issued in a decisive manner within a predetermined timeframe, from the time of the violation's occurrence and/or follow-up inspection.

B. The Permittees shall document progressive and decisive enforcement actions against violators of their storm water codes and ordinances in accordance with the formalized enforcement procedures developed by the Management Committee.

C. The Permittees shall use the most effective tool(s) at their disposal (such as Stop Work Orders and suspended inspections) to achieve immediate compliance. Permittees must have the ability to enforce any violations of the Stop Work Order through either an automatic fine or other effective means.

D. Within three (3) years of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall implement fully adopted ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

E. The Permittees shall continue to provide notification to Regional Board staff of storm water related information obtained during site inspections of industrial and construction sites regulated by the Statewide General Storm Water Permits or sites which should be regulated under the State's General Permits. The notification should include any observed violations of the General Permits or local requirements, prior history of violations, any enforcement actions taken and will be taken by the Permittees, and any other relevant information.

F. The Permittees shall annually notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board. The Permittees shall specify, in the LIP, the mechanisms or procedures to control the contribution of pollutants into their MS4s prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction. At a minimum, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ). A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.

G. The Permittees shall annually review their water quality ordinances and evaluate their effectiveness in prohibiting the following types of discharges to the MS4s (the Permittees may propose appropriate control measures in lieu of prohibiting these discharges, where the Permittees are responsible for ensuring that dischargers adequately maintain those control measures):

1. Sewage (also prohibited under the Statewide SSO Order[54]);
2. Wash water resulting from the hosing or cleaning of gas stations, auto repair garages, and other types of automobile service stations;
3. Discharges resulting from the cleaning, repair, or maintenance of any type of equipment, machinery, or facility, including motor vehicles, concrete mixing equipment, portable toilet servicing, etc.;
4. Wash water from mobile auto detailing and washing, steam and pressure cleaning, carpet/upholstery cleaning, pool cleaning and other such mobile commercial and industrial activities;

[54]State Board WQO No. 2006-0003.

5. Water from cleaning of municipal, industrial, and commercial sites, including parking lots, streets, sidewalks, driveways, patios, plazas, work yards and outdoor eating or drinking areas, etc.;
6. Runoff from material storage areas or uncovered receptacles that contain chemicals, fuels, grease, oil, or other hazardous materials[55];
7. Discharges of runoff from the washing of toxic materials[56] from paved or unpaved areas;
8. Discharges of pool or fountain water containing chlorine, biocides, or other chemicals; pool filter backwash containing debris and chlorine;
9. Pet waste, yard waste, litter, debris, sediment, etc.; and,
10. Restaurant or food processing facility wastes such as grease, floor mat and trash bin wash water, food waste, etc.

H. Each Permittee shall include in its LIP the legal authorities and mechanisms used to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

I. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction sites, industrial facilities and commercial facilities as necessary to maintain compliance with this Order. Sanctions for non-compliance shall include: monetary penalties, bonding requirements and/or permit denial or revocation.

J. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall submit a certification statement, signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority in accordance with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F) and to comply with this Order through adoption of ordinances and/or municipal code modifications. A copy of the certification shall also be placed in the LIP. Those Permittees who have already complied with this requirement during the third-term permit need not submit additional certification statements.

K. Annually thereafter, Permittees shall review adequacy of their ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items. The findings of the reviews, along with supporting details and recommended corrective actions and schedules shall be submitted as part of the annual report for the corresponding reporting period. The Permittees' LIPs shall be updated accordingly.

---

[55]Hazardous material is defined as any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by EPA to be reported if a designed quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

[56]Toxic material is a chemical or a mixture that may present an unreasonable risk of injury to health or the environment.

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

A. The Permittees shall continue to prohibit all illegal connections to the MS4s through their ordinances, inspections, monitoring programs, and enforcement actions. The Permittees shall develop a pro-active IC/ID or illicit discharge detection and elimination program (IDDE) using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination by the Center for Watershed Protection[57] or any other equivalent program. Any illegal connections identified by routine inspections, the IDDE program, or dry weather screening and/or monitoring shall be investigated and eliminated or permitted within 120 days of discovery.

B. The Permittees' IDDE program shall specify a procedure to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and tracking of discharges to their sources[58]. The IDDE program(s) shall be linked to urban watershed protection efforts including: a) the use of GIS maps of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources ; b) aerial photography to detect IC/IDs; b) municipal inspection programs of construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc.; c) analysis of watershed monitoring and other indicator data; d) watershed education to educate the public about illegal discharges; e) pollution prevention for generating sites; f) stream restoration efforts/opportunities; and g) rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

C. The LIP shall identify the staff positions responsible for different components of the IDDE program.

D. The Permittees shall maintain a database of permitted and unpermitted connections, routine inspections and dry weather monitoring. This information shall be updated on an ongoing basis and submitted with the annual report.

E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water per Section V, above, into the MS4s. All reports of spills, leaks, and/or illegal dumping shall be promptly investigated and reported as specified under Section XVII (Notification Requirements).

F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

---

[57] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

[58] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees shall provide local sanitation districts 24-hour access to the MS4s to address sewage spills and shall provide updated contact information to enable such access. The Permittees shall work cooperatively with the local sewering agencies to determine and control the impact of infiltration from leaking sanitary sewer systems on storm water quality. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system.

B. Permittees who are regulated under the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ, (SSO Order), shall continue to comply with that Order to control sanitary system overflows.

C. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the local sewering agencies to review and revise, as needed, the Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Response Plan to ensure its consistency with the SSO Order.

D. The interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibility within each Permittee's jurisdiction shall be described in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall implement management measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills that may be discharged into their MS4s. Management and/or preventative measures shall also be implemented for sources including portable toilets and failing septic systems that are causing or contributing to urban and storm water runoff pollution problems in their jurisdictions.

F. Within 2 years of adoption of this Order, Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized pending adoption of regulations as per Assembly Bill 885[59] regarding onsite waste water treatment systems.

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS

A. General Requirements

1. The Permittees shall continue to maintain and update the inventory of all construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction that have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4 regardless of whether the sites are subject to the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities or the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities or other individual NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements. The Permittees may use the MS4 Solutions or equivalent database for this purpose (see X.A.2., below).

[59] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/septic_tanks/

2. The Permittees shall conduct regular inspections of construction sites, industrial and commercial facilities to evaluate compliance with applicable municipal ordinances, local permits, Storm Water Management Plans, and Water Quality Management Plans (see Sections B, C, and D, below for frequency of inspections). Inspections shall review pollution control practices, implementation and maintenance of pollution control measures, material handling and waste disposal practices, spill prevention and response programs and owner/operator knowledge of environmental laws and regulations, including local ordinances. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction, industrial, and commercial facilities in a fair, firm and consistent manner.

3. The municipal inspection program activities shall be documented in an electronic database. The database system must include relevant information on ownership, Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes, General Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number (if any), size, Geographic Information System (GIS) data in NAD83/WGS84[60] compatible formatting with latitude/longitude in decimal degrees, and other pertinent details describing the nature of activities at the site. The information shall be maintained in the MS4 Solution Database or equivalent internet accessible database. In addition to the facility information, the inspection information shall include: date of inspection; inspectors and facility personnel present; site conditions, any observed non-compliance; enforcement actions and/or corrective actions required and schedules for corrective actions; and date of full compliance. The database shall be updated at least once each year and an electronic copy provided to the Regional Board with each annual report.

4. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize construction, industrial and commercial facilities and to determine the frequency of inspections. The scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include criteria to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.3, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

5. Prior to development and implementation of the risk-based scoring system, construction, industrial and commercial sites shall be inspected in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third term permit.

6. Any site found in significant non-compliance with the Statewide General Permits or the MS4 Permit is deemed a high priority site and must be contacted or inspected at

[60] NAD83/WGS84=North American Datum of 1983 and World Geodetic System of 1984 are systems to define three dimensional coordinates of a single physical point.

least once per month until full compliance is achieved.

7. The Permittees shall verify during inspections and/or prior to local permit issuance whether a site has obtained necessary permit coverage under one or more of the Statewide General Permits, an individual NPDES permit, Waste Discharge Requirements, and/or 401 Certification. Local permits, certificates of occupancy, or other approvals shall not be granted until proof of coverage under the applicable statewide permit is verified.

8. The Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. Appropriate enforcement measures shall be implemented including a time schedule to obtain coverage, or suspension of business license until evidence of permit coverage is provided. Non-filers shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. The Permittees shall include in their LIP the method for verification of permit coverage and for notification of non-filers to the Regional Board.

9. Permittees shall maintain hard or electronic copies and make available upon request all information related to their inspections, including inspection reports, photographs, videotapes, enforcement actions, notices of correction issued to dischargers and other relevant information. This information shall be linked to the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 above.

10. The Permittees need not inspect facilities already inspected by Regional Board staff if the inspection was conducted within the specified time period. Regional Board staff inspection information is available at www.ciwqs.ca.gov[61].

11. Each Permittee shall respond to complaints received from third parties in a timely manner to ensure that the construction, industrial and commercial sites are not a source of pollutants in the MS4s and the receiving waters. Each Permittee shall implement a system of prioritizing the complaints based on threat to the environment (water quality/public health) and an appropriate response time based on this prioritization.

12. Each Permittee shall document, evaluate, and annually report the effectiveness of its enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance. When timely compliance is not achieved, the Permittee shall take appropriate corrective measures to immediately prevent or abate the discharge of pollutants into its MS4 system.

13. Where storm water related inspections and/or enforcement required by this Order are carried out on behalf of the Permittee by other agencies or departments such as: the County Public Health, county and/or local fire departments, code enforcement, industrial pretreatment, building and safety, etc., the Permittee shall monitor and annually evaluate and report adequacy of such programs in complying with this Order.

[61] To obtain access to the State database, registration at the following link is necessary: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/chc_npdes.shtml. Contact information is available at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/contactus.shtml.

14. All inspectors conducting storm water inspection as required in this Order shall be trained in accordance with the training requirements specified in Section XVI.

B. Construction Sites

1. Each Permittee shall include in the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 an inventory of all construction sites within its jurisdiction for which building or grading permits are issued and activities at the site include: soil movement; uncovered storage of materials or wastes, such as dirt, sand or fertilizer; or exterior mixing of cementaceous products, such as concrete, mortar or stucco.
2. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize construction sites within its jurisdiction as a high, medium or low threat to water quality. This prioritization of construction sites shall be based on factors, which shall include but not be limited to: soil erosion potential, project size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, high priority construction sites shall include: sites 50 acres and greater; sites over 1 acre that are tributary to Clean Water Act section 303(d) waters listed for sediment or turbidity impairments; site specific characteristics[62], and any other relevant factor. At a minimum, medium priority construction sites shall include: sites between 10 to less than 50 acres of disturbed soil. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the sites shall be categorized as high, medium, or low risk based on the risk-based scores.
3. Each Permittee shall conduct construction site inspections for compliance with its ordinances (grading, Water Quality Management Plans, etc.) and local permits (construction, grading, etc.). The Permittees shall develop a checklist for conducting site inspections. Inspections of construction sites shall include, but not be limited to:
   a. Verification of coverage under the General Construction Permit (Notice of Intent (NOI) or Waste Discharge Identification No.) during the initial inspection. Permit coverage shall also be confirmed in the event of a change in ownership.
   b. A review of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans (ESCP) to ensure that the BMPs implemented on-site are consistent with the appropriate phase of construction (Preliminary Stage, Mass Grading Stage, Streets and Utilities Stage, Vertical Construction Stage, and Post-Construction Stage).
   c. Visual observations for non-storm water discharges, potential illicit connections, and potential pollutant sources.
   d. Determination of compliance with local ordinances, permits, Water Quality Management Plans and other requirements, including the implementation and maintenance of BMPs required under local requirements.
   e. An assessment of the effectiveness of BMPs implemented at the site and the need for any additional BMPs. In evaluating BMP effectiveness, the Permittees may consider applicable action levels (AL) and/or numeric effluent limits (NEL)

[62] The approved General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ includes risk-based characterization of construction sites based on site-specific conditions.

promulgated by the State or USEPA.

4. At a minimum, the inspection frequency shall include the following:
   a. During the wet season[63] (i.e., Oct 1 through May 31 of each year), all high priority (or high risk) sites are to be inspected, in their entirety, once a month. All medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least twice during the wet season. All low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once during the wet season. When BMPs or BMP maintenance is deemed inadequate or out of compliance, an inspection frequency of once every week shall be maintained until BMPs and BMP maintenance are brought into compliance.
   b. During the dry season (i.e., June 1 through September 30 of each year), all construction sites shall be inspected at a frequency sufficient to ensure that sediment and other pollutants are properly controlled and that unauthorized, non-storm water discharges are prevented.
5. The Permittees' implementation of their construction storm water program shall be consistent with the latest version of the statewide General Construction Permit and all applicable provisions of the federal effluent limitations guidelines.

C. Industrial Facilities

1. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize industrial facilities within its jurisdiction as high, medium, or low threat to water quality. The prioritization of these facilities should be based on such factors as type of industrial activities (SIC codes)[64], materials or wastes used or stored outside, pollutant discharge potential, compliance history, facility size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters, and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, a high priority shall be assigned to: facilities subject to section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA); facilities that handle or generate pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired, facilities that have a demonstrated or significant potential to release pre-production plastic or nurdles into the environment, and facilities with a high potential for or history of unauthorized, non-storm water discharges. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the facilities shall be categorized as high, medium or low risk.
2. Each Permittee shall conduct industrial facility inspections for compliance with its ordinances, permits and this Order. Industrial inspections shall include: a review of the site's material and waste handling and storage practices; a review of written documentation of pollutant control BMP implementation and maintenance procedures; digital photographic documentation of water quality violations, and/or evidence of past or present unauthorized-, non-storm water discharges; and enforcement actions issued at the time of inspection if necessary. A summary of

[63] Wet and dry season for TMDL compliance evaluation will be the months as defined in the TMDL development documents and implementation plans. See Glossary, Attachment 4.

[64] Industrial Facilities, as defined at 40 CFR § 122.26(b)(14), including those subject to the General Industrial Permit or other individual NPDES permit;

inspections shall be included in the annual report and shall document the rational for downgrading or upgrading the priority ranking of industrial facilities.

3. All high priority (or high risk) industrial facilities are to be inspected at least once a year; all medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least once every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once per permit cycle. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement actions shall be taken and a re-inspection frequency adequate to bring the site into full compliance must be maintained.
4. Each Permittee shall require industrial facilities to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.

D. Commercial Facilities

1. All of the following types of commercial facilities are deemed to have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4s. These types of facilities shall be included in the database identified in Section X.A.3. Commercial facilities may include, but may not be limited to[65]:

   a. Transport, storage or transfer of pre-production plastic pellets;
   b. Automobile mechanical repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   c. Automobile and other vehicle body repair or painting;
   d. Automobile impound and storage services;
   e. Airplane repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   f. Marinas and boat repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   g. Equipment repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   h. Pest control service facilities;
   i. Eating or drinking establishments, including food markets and restaurants;
   j. Cement mixing, concrete cutting, masonry facilities;
   k. Building materials retailers and storage facilities;
   l. Portable sanitary service facilities;
   m. Painting and coating;
   n. Animal facilities such as petting zoos and boarding and training facilities;
   o. Nurseries, greenhouses, botanical or zoological gardens;
   p. Landscape and hardscape installation;
   q. Pool, lake and fountain cleaning; and
   r. Golf courses, parks and other recreational areas/facilities;

2. The Permittees shall continue to develop BMPs applicable for each of the commercial operations described above.

[65]Mobile cleaning services are addressed in X.D.6 and 7, below.

3. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring system, each Permittee shall conduct inspections of commercial facilities within its jurisdiction in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third-term permit.
4. All high priority (or high risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per year; all medium priority (or medium risk) facilities shall be inspected at least every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per permit cycle. At a minimum, each facility shall be required to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.
5. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement action shall be taken and documented to bring the site into compliance.
6. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the Permit area regarding the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures that they must develop and implement. For purposes of this Order, mobile businesses include: mobile auto washing/detailing; equipment washing/cleaning; carpet, drape, and furniture cleaning; and mobile high pressure or steam cleaning. The mobile businesses shall be required to implement appropriate control measures within 3 months of being notified of the requirements.
7. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses. Each Permittee shall also distribute the BMP Fact Sheets to the mobile businesses identified for notification as required in Section X.D.6, above. At a minimum, the mobile business Fact Sheets/training program should include: laws and regulations dealing with urban runoff and discharges to storm drains; appropriate BMPs and proper procedure for disposing of wastes generated from each mobile business.
8. The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall continue to maintain a restaurant inspection program, or coordinate and collaborate with the San Bernardino County Public Health Agency's restaurant inspection program. The restaurant inspection program shall, at a minimum, address:
    a. Oil and grease disposal to verify that these wastes are not poured into a trash bin, storm sewers, parking lot, street or adjacent catch basin;
    b. Trash bin areas to verify that these areas are clean, the bin lids are closed, and the bins are not used for disposing of liquid wastes;
    c. Parking lot, alley, sidewalk and street areas to verify that floor mats, filters and garbage containers are not washed in those areas and that no wash water is disposed of into those areas;
    d. Parking lots to verify that they are cleaned by sweeping, not by hosing down, and that the facility operator uses dry methods for spill cleanup; and,

e. Inspection of existing devices designed to separate grease from wastewater (e.g., grease traps or interceptors) to ensure adequate capacity and proper maintenance is currently performed under the Fats, Oils and Grease (FOG) program (the FOG inspections conducted under the Statewide SSO Order [Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003] could be substituted for this inspection).

9. All violations of the Water Quality Ordinance shall be enforced by the Permittees and all violations of the Health and Safety Code should be enforced by the Public Health Agency.

E. Residential Program

1. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall, consistent with the MEP standard, develop and implement a residential program designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s and to prevent discharges from the MS4s from causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality standards in the receiving waters.
2. The Permittees shall identify residential areas and activities that are potential sources of pollutants and develop Fact Sheets/BMPs. At a minimum, this should include: residential auto washing and maintenance activities; use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and collection and disposal of pet wastes. The Permittees shall encourage residents to implement pollution prevention measures. The Permittees should work with sub-watershed groups to disseminate the latest research information from organizations such as the Inland Empire Resource Conservation District[66], The Land Trust Alliance, The USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, USDA's Backyard Conservation Program[67], and others.
3. Each Permittee shall document its residential program in its LIP.
4. The Permittees shall continue to, collectively or individually, facilitate the proper collection and management of used oil, toxic and hazardous materials, and other household wastes. Such facilitation shall include educational activities, public information activities, and establishment of curbside or special collection sites managed by the Permittees or private entities, such as solid waste haulers. Each Permittee shall continue these programs and periodically evaluate their effectiveness in reducing discharges of pollutants into the MS4s.
5. The Permittees shall develop and implement control measures for common interest areas and areas managed by homeowner associations or management companies. This may include development and promotion of public education materials identifying BMPs for these common interest areas or HOA areas. The Permittees

[66]The District provides gardening and horticulture information appropriate for the area including native plant selection, backyard management, alternatives to pesticide, irrigation scheduling and composting.

[67]Backyard Conservation, Bringing Conservation from the Countryside to Your Backyard, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Association of Conservation Districts, Wildlife Habitat Council and National Audubon Society.

should evaluate the applicability of programs such as the Landscape Performance Certification Program[68] to encourage efficient water use and to minimize runoff[69].

6. The Permittees shall enforce their Water Quality Ordinance for all residential areas and activities. The Permittees should encourage new developments to use weather-based evapotranspiration (ET) irrigation controllers[70].
7. Each Permittee shall include an evaluation of its Residential Program in the annual report starting with the first annual report after adoption of this Order.

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT)

A. General Requirements:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to ensure (prior to issuance of any local permits or other approvals) that all non-Permittee construction sites that are one acre or greater, and sites less than one acre if part of a common plan of development have filed with the State Board a Notice of Intent for coverage under the State's General Construction Permit and have been issued a valid Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number. Each Permittee shall describe its General Permit coverage verification procedures in its LIP.
2. Each Permittee shall ensure that the erosion and sediment control plans it approves include appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs (e.g., erosion control measures for sloped or hill-side developments, ingress/egress controls, perimeter controls, run-on diversion, etc.) such that an effective combination of BMPs consistent with site risk is implemented through all phases of construction.
3. Each Permittee shall utilize the BMP studies conducted during the previous permit terms to determine the most appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs. The conditions of approval shall require erosion and sediment control plans, SWPPPs, and WQMPs, as applicable. These documents shall specify the appropriate BMPs.
4. Each Permittee shall ensure, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, that runoff from development projects it approves, does not cause nuisance to adjoining or downstream properties and stream channels.
5. Each Permittee shall ensure, to the MEP, that urban runoff conveyance systems created resulting from development projects it approves are appropriately maintained consistent with Section XIII of this Order or are adequately maintained by a legally responsible party.

---

[68] For example, see the Metropolitan Water District of Orange County's Evaluation of the Landscape Performance Certification Program, January 2004.

[69] The Residential Runoff Reduction Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, July 2004.

[70] Westpark Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, 2001.

6. Prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.
7. Each Permittee shall ensure that appropriate control measures to reduce erosion and maintain stream geomorphology are included in the design for replacement of existing culverts or construction of new culverts and/or bridge crossings.
8. Each Permittee shall minimize the short and long-term adverse impacts on receiving water quality from public and private new development and significant re-development projects, as required in Section XI.D (Water Quality Management Plan), below, by continuing to review, approve, and verify implementation of project-specific WQMPs, emphasizing implementation of LID principles, where feasible, and addressing hydrologic conditions of concern, and long term operation and maintenance mechanisms prior to project closure or issuance of certificates of occupancy.
9. Each Permittee shall participate in the development of the Watershed Action Plan, described in Section B below, to integrate water quality, stream protection and stormwater management and re-use within the permitted area with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans, as applicable, and consistent with the MEP standard.

B. **Watershed Action Plan**

1. The Permittees shall develop an integrated watershed management approach to improve integration of planning and approval processes with water quality and quantity control measures. Management of the water quality and hydrologic impacts of urbanization will be more effective whether managed on a per site, sub-regional or regional basis, if coordinated within the Watershed Action Plan. Pending completion of a Watershed Action Plan, management of the impacts of urbanization shall be accomplished using existing programs.
2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies, specifically addressing urban and storm water runoff, in its planning procedures, including CEQA preparation, review and approval processes; General Plan and related documents including, but not limited to its Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance; and WQMP development and approval processes.
3. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the Co-Permittees, shall develop a Watershed Action Plan (WAP) that describes and implements the Permittees' approach to coordinated watershed management. The WAP shall improve coordination of existing programs and identify new and/or enhanced program elements as applicable. The objective of the WAP is to improve integration of water quality, stream protection, storm water management, water conservation and re-use, and flood protection, with land use planning and development processes. The WAP shall be developed in two phases:

a. Phase 1: within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall:

   i. Identify program-specific objectives for the WAP; the objectives will include consideration of:

      1. The watershed protection principles specified in Section XI.C.3.a – g, below;

      2. The Permittee's planning and procedure review required in XI.B.2, above;

      3. Potential impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including but not limited to LID principles and management of the impacts of hydromodification;

      4. Impaired waters [CWA § 303(d) listed] with and without approved TMDLs, pollutants causing impairment, monitoring programs for these pollutants, control measures, including any BMPs that the Permittees are currently implementing, and any BMPs the Permittees are proposing to implement. In addition, if a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed, the WAP shall specify that the responsible Permittees should develop constituent-specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan, where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard.

   ii. Develop a structure for the WAP that emphasizes coordination of watershed priorities with the Permittees' LIPs via the areawide model LIP;

   iii. Identify linkages between the WAP and the SWQSTF, MSWMP, WQMP, the implementation of LID, and the TMDL Implementation Plans;

   iv. Identify other relevant existing watershed efforts (Chino Basin Master Plan, SAWPA's IRWMP, etc., and their role in the WAP;

   v. Ensure that the HCOC Map/Watershed Geodatabase is available to watershed stakeholders via the World Wide Web, and has incorporated the following information:

      1. Delineation of existing unarmored or soft-armored drainages in the permitted area that are vulnerable to geomorphological changes due to hydromodification and those channels and streams that are engineered, hardened, and maintained.

      2. GIS layers for known sensitive species, protected habitat areas, drainage boundaries, and potential storm water recharge areas and/or reservoirs;

      3. 303(d)-listed waterbodies and associated pollutants;

      4. Available and relevant regulatory and technical documents accessible via hyperlinks;

vi. Develop a schedule and procedure for maintaining the Watershed Geodatabase, and develop a draft schedule for expected enhancements to increase functionality;

vii. Review the Watershed Geodatabase with Regional Board staff from the Storm Water, TMDL, and Watershed Planning/ Program Sections, and other resource agencies, to verify attributes of the Geodatabase, including drainage feature stability/susceptibility/risk assessments, and the intended use of the Geodatabase to support regulatory processes such as WQMP approvals, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certifications (401 Certifications), and LID BMP feasibility evaluations;

viii. Identify potential causes of identified stream degradation including a consideration of sediment yield and balance on a watershed or subwatershed basis.

ix. Conduct a system-wide evaluation[71] to identify opportunities to retrofit existing storm water conveyance systems, parks, and other recreational areas with water quality protection measures, and develop recommendations for specific retrofit studies that incorporates opportunities for addressing applicable TMDL implementation plans, hydromodification management, and/or LID implementation within the permitted area.

x. Conduct a system wide evaluation to identify opportunities for joint or coordinated development planning to address stream segments vulnerable to hydromodification and coordinated re-development planning to identify restoration opportunities for hardened and engineered streams and channels. The WAP shall identify contributing jurisdictions and the stream segments that will benefit from this coordination.

xi. Invite participation and comments from resource conservation districts, water and utility agencies, state and federal agencies, non-governmental agencies and other interested parties in the development and use of the Watershed Geodatabase;

xii. Submit the Phase 1 components in a report to the Executive Officer for approval. The Report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer submitted raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. .

b. Phase 2: within 12 months of the approval by the Executive Officer of the Report from Phase 1, above, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall:

i. Contingent upon consensus with Regional Board staff and other resource agencies as described in XI.B.3.a.vii, above, specify procedures and a schedule to integrate the use of the Watershed Geodatabase into the implementation of the MSWMP, WQMP, and TMDLs;

[71] For example, see the 2005 RBF Retrofit Study conducted for Orange County MS4 permittees.

ii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan (HMP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation. The HMP will identify sites to be monitored, include an assessment methodology, and required follow-up actions based on monitoring results. Where applicable, monitoring sites may be used to evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification.

iii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Management Plan prioritized based on drainage feature/susceptibility/risk assessments and opportunities for restoration.

iv. Conduct training workshops in the use of the Watershed Geodatabase. Each Permittee must ensure that their planning and engineering staff attend a workshop.

v. Conduct demonstration workshops for the Watershed Geodatabase to be attended by appropriate upper-level managers and directors from each Permittee.

vi. Develop recommendations for streamlining regulatory agency approval of regional treatment control BMPs. The recommendations should include information needed to be submitted to the Regional Board for approval of regional treatment control BMPs. At a minimum, this information should include: BMP location; type and effectiveness in removing pollutants of concern; projects tributary to the regional treatment system; engineering design details; funding sources for construction, operation and maintenance; and parties responsible for monitoring effectiveness, operation and maintenance. The Permittees are encouraged to collaborate and work with other counties to facilitate and coordinate these recommendations.

vii. Implement applicable retrofit or regional treatment recommendations from the evaluation conducted in Section B.3.a.ix, above.

viii. Submit the Phase 2 components in a report to the Executive Officer. The submitted report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal.

4. Within three years of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in its General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan. Each Permittee shall report the findings in the annual report along with a schedule for any necessary revision.

C. **Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes**:

1. The Permittees shall ensure that the direct, indirect, and cumulative water quality impacts of storm water and non-storm water runoff are properly considered and addressed in their land-use planning processes. The following potential water quality impacts shall be considered during the preparation and circulation of environmental documents prepared pursuant to CEQA:

   a. Potential impact of project construction on storm water runoff.

   b. Potential impact of project's post-construction activity on storm water runoff.

   c. Potential for discharge of storm water pollutants from areas of material storage, vehicle or equipment fueling, vehicle or equipment maintenance (including washing), waste handling, hazardous materials handling or storage, delivery areas or loading docks, or other outdoor work areas.

   d. Potential for discharge of storm water to affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

   e. Potential for significant changes in the flow velocity or volume of storm water runoff to cause environmental harm.

   f. Potential for significant increases in erosion of the project site or surrounding areas.

2. For any project that may require a 401 Certification from the State, the Permittees shall coordinate project review with Regional Board staff pursuant to the requirements of CEQA. Upon request by Regional Board staff, this coordination shall include the timely provision of the discharger's identity and their contact information and the facilitation of early-consultation meetings

3. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop recommendations to resolve any impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including LID principles and management of hydrologic conditions of concern (See Section E below). The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop common principles and policies necessary for water quality protection. The watershed protection principles and policies should include the following:

   a. Avoid disturbance of natural water bodies, drainage systems and flood plains; conserve natural areas; protect slopes and channels; minimize impacts from storm water and urban runoff on the biological integrity of natural drainage systems and water bodies;

   b. Minimize changes in hydrology and pollutant loading; require incorporation of controls including structural and non-structural BMPs to mitigate any projected increases in pollutant loads and flows; ensure that post-development runoff rates and velocities from a site do not adversely impact downstream erosion, stream habitat; minimize the quantity of storm water directed to impermeable surfaces and the MS4s; maximize the percentage of permeable surfaces to allow more percolation of storm water into the ground;

c. Preserve wetlands, riparian corridors, and buffer zones; establish reasonable limits on the clearing of vegetation from the project site;

d. Use properly designed and well maintained water quality wetlands, biofiltration swales, watershed-scale retrofits, etc., where such measures are likely to be effective and technically and economically feasible;

e. Provide for appropriate permanent measures to reduce storm water pollutant loads in storm water from the development site; and

f. Establish development guidelines for areas particularly susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

g. Consider pollutants of concern (identified in the risk-based analysis provided in the 2006 ROWD, the annual reports and the list of impaired waterbodies (303(d) list)) and propose appropriate control measures.

4. Within 24 months following the review specified in B.2, above, each Permittee shall incorporate the following information into its LIP and its project approval process:

   a. The Permittees shall identify and map in GIS format the natural channels, wetlands, riparian corridors and buffer zones and identify conservation and maintenance measures for these features. The Watershed Action Plan should include information needed for this effort. This requirement will be most effective if met through development of areawide HCOC maps or other joint efforts.

   b. Each Permittee shall include in the LIP the applicable tools (such as ordinances, design standards, and procedures) used to implement green infrastructure/low impact development principles for public and private development projects.

   c. For hillside development projects, each Permittee shall consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[72] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

5. Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board staff with the draft amendment or revision when a pertinent General Plan element or the General Plan is noticed for comment in accordance with Govt. Code § 65350 et seq.

D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements[73]:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to require project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) for priority projects listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

2. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.

---

[72] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

[73] Priority projects are those listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

3. Each Permittee shall require submittal of a preliminary project-specific WQMP as early as possible during the environmental review or planning phase (land use entitlement). No building or grading permit shall be issued prior to approval of the final project–specific WQMP that is developed based on the preliminary project-specific WQMP and any recommended revisions, as appropriate.

4. The combination of site design/LID BMPs (where feasible), source control, and/or treatment control BMPs, including regional treatment systems, in project-specific WQMPS shall address all identified pollutants and hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and/or significant re-development projects for the categories of projects (priority projects) listed below:

   a. All significant re-development projects. Significant re-development is defined as the addition or replacement of 5,000 or more square feet of impervious surface on an already developed site subject to discretionary approval of the Permittee. . Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, original purpose of the facility, or emergency redevelopment activity required to protect public health and safety. Where redevelopment results in an increase of less than fifty percent of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, and the existing development was not subject to WQMP requirements, the numeric sizing criteria discussed below applies only to the addition or replacement, and not to the entire developed site. Where redevelopment results in an increase of fifty percent or more of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, the numeric sizing criteria applies to the entire development.

   b. New development projects that create 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site) including commercial, industrial, residential housing subdivisions (i.e., detached single family home subdivisions, multi-family attached subdivisions or townhomes, condominiums, apartments, etc.), mixed-use, and public projects. This category includes development projects on public and private land, which fall under the planning and building authority of the Permittees.

   c. Automotive repair shops (with SIC codes 5013, 5014, 5541, 7532-7534, 7536-7539).

   d. Restaurants (with SIC code 5812) where the land area of development is 5,000 square feet or more.

   e. All hillside developments of 5,000 square feet or more which are located on areas with known erosive[74] soil conditions or where the natural slope is twenty-five percent or more.

   f. Developments of 2,500 square feet of impervious surface or more adjacent to (within 200 feet) or discharging directly[75] into environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) such as areas designated in the Ocean Plan as areas of special biological significance or waterbodies listed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of

[74] See General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ.

[75] Discharging directly means a drainage or conveyance which carries flows entirely from the subject development and not commingled with any other flows.

impaired waters.

g. Parking lots of 5,000 square feet or more exposed to storm water. Parking lot is defined as land area or facility for the temporary parking or storage of motor vehicles.

h. Retail Gasoline Outlets (RGOs) that are either 5,000 sq feet or more, or have a projected average daily traffic of 100 or more vehicles per day.

i. Emergency public safety projects in any of the above-listed categories shall be excluded if the delay caused due the requirement for a WQMP compromises public safety, public health and/or environmental protection.

5. WQMPs shall include BMPs for source control, pollution prevention, site design, LID implementation, where feasible, (see Section E, below) and structural treatment control BMPs. WQMPs shall include control measures for any listed pollutant[76] to an impaired waterbody on the 303(d) list such that the discharge shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality objectives. The Permittees shall require the following source control BMPs for each priority development project, unless formally substantiated as unwarranted in a written submittal to the Permittees:

   a. Minimize contaminated runoff, including irrigation runoff, from entering the MS4s;

   b. Provide appropriate secondary containment and/or proper covers or lids for materials storage, trash bins, and outdoor processing and work areas;

   c. Minimize storm water contact with pollutant sources;

   d. Provide community car wash and equipment wash areas that discharge to sanitary sewers;

   e. Minimize trash and debris in storm water runoff through regular street sweeping and through litter control ordinances.

   f. The pollutants in post-development runoff shall be reduced using controls that utilize best management practices, as described in the California Storm Water Quality Handbooks, Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbook or other reliable sources.

6. Treatment control BMPs shall be in accordance with the approved model WQMP and must be sized to comply with one of the following numeric sizing criteria:

   a. VOLUME

   Volume-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the volumetric capacity, such as detention, retention, and infiltration basins. These criteria specify the capture and infiltration or treatment of a percentile of the average annual rainfall volume (also referred to as percent capture ratio).

[76]For a waterbody listed under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act, the pollutant that is causing the impairment is the "listed pollutant".

Volume–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The volume of runoff produced from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event, as determined from the County of San Bernardino's 85th Percentile Precipitation Isopluvial Map; or,

ii. The volume of annual runoff produced by the 85th percentile, 24-hour rainfall event determined as the maximized capture storm water volume for the area, from the formula recommended in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998); or,

iii. The volume of annual runoff based on unit basin storage volume, to achieve 80 (or more volume treatment by the method recommended in California Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbook – Industrial/Commercial (1993); or,

iv. The volume of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile, 24-hour runoff event;

OR

b. **FLOW**

Flow-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the rate of flow thru the BMP, such as swales, sand filters, screening devices, and proprietary devices such as storm drain inserts.

Flow–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour; or,

ii. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or,

iii. The maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.

7. The obligation to install structural BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to Waters of the U.S. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be completed and operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

8. **Groundwater Protection:**

Treatment Control BMPs utilizing infiltration [exclusive of incidental infiltration and BMPs not designed to primarily function as infiltration devices (such as grassy swales, detention basins, vegetated buffer strips, constructed wetlands, etc.) must comply with the following minimum requirements to protect groundwater:

a. Use of structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of groundwater water quality objectives.

b. Source control and pollution prevention control BMPs shall be implemented to protect groundwater quality. The need for pre-treatment BMPs such as sedimentation or filtration should be evaluated prior to infiltration.

c. Adequate pretreatment of runoff prior to infiltration shall be required in gas stations and large commercial parking lots.

d. Unless adequate pre-treatment of runoff is provided prior to infiltration structural infiltration treatment BMPs must not be used for areas of industrial or light industrial activity[77], areas subject to high vehicular traffic (25,000 or more daily traffic); car washes; fleet storage areas; nurseries; or any other high threat to water quality land uses or activities.

e. Class V injection wells or dry wells must not be placed in areas subject to vehicular[78] repair or maintenance activities[79], such as an auto body repair shop, automotive repair shop, new and used car dealership, specialty repair shop (e.g., transmission and muffler repair shop) or any facility that does any vehicular repair work.

f. Structural infiltration BMP treatment shall not be used at sites that are known to have soil and groundwater contamination.

g. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall be located at least 100 feet horizontally from any water supply wells.

h. The vertical distance from the bottom of any infiltration structural treatment BMP to the historic high groundwater mark shall be at least 10 feet. Where the groundwater basins do not support beneficial uses, this vertical distance criteria may be reduced, provided groundwater quality is maintained.

i. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause a nuisance or pollution as defined in Water Code Section 13050.

---

[77] Unless a site assessment pursuant to criteria developed in Section XI.E.3 shows that site operations do not pose a threat to ground water.

[78] Vehicles include automobiles; motor vehicles include trucks, trains, boats, motor cycles, farm machineries, airplanes and recreation vehicles such as snow mobiles, all terrain vehicles, and jet skis.

[79] United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, EPA 816-R-00-008, September 2000 State Implementation Guidance – (Revisions to the UIC Regulations for the Underground Injection Control Regulations for Class V Injection Wells, 64 FR 68546) indicate that these activities are prohibited from Class V Injection wells.

E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment

The objective of LID is to mimic pre-development site hydrology through technically and economically feasible source control and site design techniques. LID combines hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention methods to compensate for land development impact on hydrology and water quality.

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall evaluate any potential barriers to implementing LID principles. This shall be done in conjunction with the requirements specified under Sections XI.B.3.a and XI.C.3. To facilitate implementation of LID BMPs, the Permittees should consider revising their ordinances, codes and building and landscape design standards. The Permittees shall promote green infrastructure/LID BMP implementation and identify the applicable LID principles in the project specific WQMP:

   a. Landscape designs that promote water retention and evapotranspiration such as 1 foot depth of compost/top soil in commercial and residential areas on top of 1 foot of decompacted subsoil, concave landscape grading to allow runoff from impervious surfaces, and water conservation by selecting native plants, weather-based irrigation controllers, etc.

   b. Allow permeable surface designs in low traffic roads and parking lots, where feasible. This may require land use/building code amendment.

   c. Allow natural drainage systems for street construction and catchments (with no drainage pipes), and allow grassy swales and ditches where feasible.

   d. Require parking lots to drain to landscaped areas to provide treatment, retention, or infiltration, where feasible.

   e. Reduce curb requirements, where feasible, where adequate drainage, conveyance, treatment and storage are available.

   f. Amend where feasible and practicable, land use/building codes to allow streets with no curbs and parking lots with no stop blocks to allow storm water to drain into landscaped areas.

   g. Require, where feasible, rainwater harvesting and use.

   h. Consider building narrow streets, alternatives to minimum parking requirements, etc.

   i. Consider vegetated landscape as an integral element of streets, parking lots, playground and buildings as a storm water treatment and retention system.

   j. Consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[80] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss such as hillside development projects,

[80] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

k. Consider other site design BMPs identified in the WQMP Guidance and Template and not included above.

2. Consistent with the requirements of AB 1881, each Permittee is mandated to update its landscape ordinance. The bill requires the local agencies to adopt the State Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance[81] or prepare one that is "at least as effective" as the State Model by January 2010. The proposed state model ordinance applies to landscape requiring a building or landscape permit, plan check or design review. Each Permittee shall provide the Regional Board a copy of its report to Department of Water Resources (DWR).

3. To reduce pollutants in urban runoff, address hydromodification, and manage storm water as a resource to the maximum extent practicable, WQMPs shall specify preferential use of site design BMPs that incorporate LID techniques in the following manner (from highest to the lowest priority): (1) Preventative measures (these are mostly non-structural measures, e.g., preservation of natural features to a level consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard; minimization of runoff through clustering, reducing impervious areas, etc.) and (2) Mitigative measures (these are structural measures, such as, infiltration, harvesting and use, bio-treatment, etc.). The mitigative or structural site design BMPs shall also be prioritized (from highest to lowest priority): (1) Infiltration BMPs (examples include permeable pavement with infiltration beds, dry wells, infiltration trenches, surface and sub-surface infiltration basins. The Permittees should work with local groundwater management agencies to ensure that infiltration Treatment Control BMPs are designed appropriately; (2) BMPs that harvest and use (e.g., cisterns and rain barrels); and (3) Vegetated BMPs that promote evapotranspiration including bioretention, biofiltration and bio-treatment.

4. The Permittees shall reflect in the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template and require each priority development project to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire, or bio-treat[82] the 85th percentile storm event ("design capture volume"), as specified in Section XI.D. 6 above. Any portion of the design capture volume that is not infiltrated, harvested, used, evapotranspired or bio-treated[83] onsite by LID BMPs shall be treated and discharged in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section XI.E.10 and/or Section XI.G, below.

5. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles (where feasible) and to address the impact of urbanization on downstream hydrology. At a minimum, the following elements shall be included during the update:

   a. Site Design BMPs:

[81] http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/landscapeordinance/

[82] A properly engineered and maintained bio-treatment system may be considered only if infiltration, harvesting and use and evapotranspiration cannot be feasibly implemented at a project site (feasibility criteria will be established in the WQMP [Section XI.E.7]. Specific design, operation and maintenance criteria for bio-treatment systems shall be part of the model WQMP that will be produced by the permittees.

[83] For all references to bio-treat/bio-treatment, see footnote 82.

i. Review and update the menu of site design BMPs to include any LID BMP that is currently not listed.

ii. Include as a reference for design and installation of LID BMPs the *LID Guidance Manual for Southern California* developed by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project upon its completion.

iii. Techniques or specifications to minimize soil compaction in areas designated for site design BMPs, especially infiltration.

iv. Review and update design, installation and test specifications for retention BMPs to prevent unwanted ponding.

v. Evaluate the use of a credit system[84] for using site design BMPs.

vi. Develop in-lieu programs for projects where implementation may not be feasible.

b. Source Control BMPs:

i. Review and update the menu of source control BMPs.

ii. Include design and installation standards for each structural source control BMP.

c. Treatment Control BMPs:

i. Update the list of treatment control BMPs, including an evaluation of their effectiveness based on national, statewide or regional studies.

ii. Prioritize treatment control BMPs based on their effectiveness in pollutant removal and require project proponents to select the most appropriate BMPs.

iii. Include design and installation standards for each treatment control BMP.

d. Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC):

i. The Permittees shall continue to ensure, consistent with the MEP standard, through their review and approval of project-specific WQMPs that new development and significant re-development projects:

a) do not cause a hydrologic condition of concern (HCOC), or

b) otherwise, demonstrate that the project does not have the potential to cause significant adverse impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with the impacts of other projects likely to be implemented in the same drainage area.

ii. A development/redevelopment project does not cause a HCOC if it causes no adverse downstream impacts on the physical structure, aquatic, and riparian habitat and any of the following conditions is met: and any of the following conditions is met:

[84]See sample credit calculation spreadsheet in Appendix 2 of the adopted statewide construction permit,. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml

a) The project disturbs less than one acre and is not part of a common plan of development.

b) The post-development site hydrology (including runoff volume, velocity, duration, time of concentration[85],) is not significantly different from pre-development hydrology for a 2- year return frequency storm. A difference of 5% or less is considered insignificant.

c) All downstream conveyance channels that will receive runoff from the project are engineered, hardened and regularly maintained to ensure design flow capacity, and no sensitive stream habitat areas will be affected. This exemption is only applicable to conveyance channels that have received regulatory approvals prior to June 1, 2004, including CEQA review and approvals by US Army Corps of Engineers, Regional Board, and California Department of Fish and Game.

iii. Where flow reduction strategies are established as part of TMDL compliance plans, decreases in flow loading from pre-development conditions are allowed and encouraged where necessary to protect or restore designated beneficial uses.

iv. If a project causes a HCOC, and a Watershed Action Plan has not been approved, the WQMP shall specify one of the following:

a) Verify the project's potential to cause significant adverse impacts by conducting a further evaluation of the projects impact on stream geomorphology and/or aquatic habitat. This evaluation should include consideration of pre- and post-development hydrograph volumes, time of concentration and peak discharge velocities for a 2 year storm event, consideration of sediment budgets, and a sediment transport analysis. If this evaluation confirms the project's potential to cause significant adverse downstream impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects, then the project shall satisfy items b), c), d), e), or f), below. If the evaluation indicates minimal impact on stream channels and habitats, no further action is required.

b) Require additional onsite or offsite mitigation to reduce potential erosion or impacts to aquatic habitats by using LID BMPs, where feasible, or other control measures.

c) Require in-stream controls[86] to mitigate the impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity. The project proponent should first consider site design controls and on-site controls prior to proposing in-stream controls; in-stream controls must not adversely impact beneficial uses or

[85] Time of concentration is defined as the time after the beginning of rainfall when all portions of the drainage basin are contributing simultaneously to flow at the outlet.

[86] In-stream measures involve modifying the receiving stream channel slope and geometry so that the stream can convey the new flow regime without increasing the potential for erosion and aggradation. In-stream measures are intended to improve long-term channel stability and prevent erosion by reducing the erosive forces imposed on the channel boundary.

result in sustained degradation of water quality of the receiving waters and shall require all necessary regulatory approvals[87].

d) Mitigate the HCOC through implementation of the approved Watershed Action Plan.

e) If site conditions do not permit items b), c), or d) above, the alternatives and in-lieu programs discussed in the LIP, may be considered.

6. The WQMP shall specify methods for determining time of concentration.

7. A feasibility analysis that includes technically-based feasibility criteria for project evaluation to determine the feasibility of implementing LID.

   i. The feasibility analysis shall include a groundwater protection assessment to determine if structural infiltration BMPs are appropriate for the site

8. Integrate Watershed Action Plan and TMDL Implementation Plans into project-specific WQMPs in affected watersheds.

9. Within 18 months of adoption of this Oder, a copy of the updated WQMP Guidance and Template shall be submitted for review and approval by the Executive Officer. The Permittees shall implement the updated WQMP Guidance and Template within 90 days of approval. If the Executive Officer has not approved the WQMP Guidance and Template within 18 months of adoption of this Order, either the Permittees shall require implementation of LID BMPs, or determine infeasibility of LID BMPs for each project through a project-specific analysis, each of which shall be submitted to the Executive Officer, at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval. Such feasibility determinations shall be certified by a Professional Civil Engineer registered in the State of California, and will be documented in the project WQMP, which shall be approved by the Permittee prior to submittal to the Executive Officer. Within 30 days of submittal to the Executive Officer, the Permittee will be notified if the Executive Officer intends to take any action. Once the updated WQMP Guidance and Template has been approved by the Executive Officer, the submittal of feasibility determinations to the Executive Officer is no longer required.

10. If site conditions do not permit infiltration, harvesting and use, and/or evapotranspiration, and/or bio-treatment of the design capture volume at the project site as close to the source as possible, the alternatives a), b), and c), below, and the credits and in-lieu programs discussed under Section G, below, may be considered and implemented:

    a. Implement LID principles to the MEP at the project site close to the point of storm water generation and infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use at least the design capture volume through designated infiltration/treatment areas elsewhere within the project site.

[87] In-stream control projects require a Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish & Game, a CWA section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and a section 401 certification from the Water Board. Early discussions with these agencies on the acceptability of an in-stream modification are necessary to avoid project delays or redesign.

b. Implement LID on a sub-regional basis. For example, at a 100 unit high density housing unit with a small strip mall and a school: connect all roof drains to vegetated areas (if there are any vegetated areas, otherwise storm water storage and use may be considered or else divert to the local storm water conveyance system, to be conveyed to the local treatment system), construct a storm water infiltration gallery below the school playground to infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use the design capture volume.

c. Implement LID on a regional basis. For example, several developments could propose a regional system to address storm water runoff from all the participating developments.

d. For alternatives a), b), and c) above, the pervious areas to which the runoff from the impervious areas are connected should have the capacity to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire and/or bio-treat at least the design capture volume from the entire tributary area.

F. Road Projects

1. Within 24 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in cooperation with the Co-Permittees, shall develop standard design and post-development BMP guidance to be incorporated into projects for public streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements to reduce the discharge of pollutants from the projects to the MEP. The draft guidance shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for review and approval and shall meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control and treatment control BMPs as well as the HCOC criteria. The guidance and BMPs shall address any paved surface used for transportation of automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, and other vehicles, and excludes routine road maintenance activities where the surface footprint is not increased. The guidance shall incorporate principles contained in the USEPA guidance, "Managing Wet Weather with Green Infrastructure: Green Streets" to the maximum extent practicable and at a minimum shall include the following:

   a. Guidance specific to new road projects;
   b. Guidance specific to projects for existing roads;
   c. Size or impervious area criteria that trigger project coverage;
   d. Preference for green infrastructure approaches wherever feasible;
   e. Criteria for design and BMP feasibility analyses on a project –specific basis.

2. Within six months of approval by the Executive Officer, the Permittees shall implement the standard design and post-development plan for all municipal road projects.

3. Pending approval of the standard design and post-development BMP Guidance, Permittees shall require site-specific WQMPs for streets, roads and highway projects consistent with Section XI.D.4 of this Order.

G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs

1. If a preferred BMP is not technically feasible, other BMPs should be implemented to mitigate the project impacts, or if the cost of BMP implementation greatly outweighs the pollution control benefits, the Permittees may grant a waiver of the BMPs. All waivers, along with waiver justification documentation, must be submitted to the Executive Officer at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval of the WQMP. Only those projects that have completed a feasibility analysis as specified in the WQMP Guidance and Template (see Section XI.E.7) and approved by the Executive Officer shall be considered for alternatives and in-lieu programs. If a waiver is granted, the Permittees shall ensure that project proponents participate in one of the in-lieu programs discussed in this section.

2. The Permittees may collectively or individually propose to establish an urban runoff fund to be used for urban water quality improvement projects within the same watershed that is funded by contributions from developers granted waivers. The contributions should be at least equivalent to the cost savings for waived projects and and the urban runoff fund shall be expended for projects that provide at least an equivalent amount of water quality improvement (there shall be no net impact on water quality due to a waived project) . If a waiver is granted and an urban runoff fund is established, the annual report for the year should include the following information with respect to the urban runoff fund:

   a. Total amount deposited into the fund and the party responsible for managing the urban runoff fund;

   b. Projects funded or proposed to be funded with monies from the urban runoff fund;

   c. Party or parties responsible for design, construction, operation and maintenance of urban runoff funded projects; and

   d. Current status and a schedule for project completion.

3. The obligation to install structural site design and/or treatment control BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. The goal of the WQMP is to develop and implement practicable programs and policies to minimize the effects of urbanization on site hydrology, urban runoff flow rates, velocities, duration and time of concentration and pollutant loads. This goal may be achieved through watershed-based structural treatment controls, in combination with site-specific BMPs. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to waters of the US. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

4. The Permittees may establish a water quality credit system for alternatives to LID and hydromodification requirements specified above. The following types of projects may be considered for the credit system:

a. Redevelopment projects that reduce the overall impervious area
b. Brownfield redevelopment
c. High density developments (>7 units per acre)
d. Mixed use and transit-oriented development (within ½ mile of transit)
e. Dedication of undeveloped portions of the project site to parks, preservation areas and other pervious uses
f. Regional treatment systems with a capacity to treat flows from all upstream developments
g. Offsite mitigation within the same watershed (see E.5.d.iv above)
h. City Center area
i. Historic Districts and Historic Preservation areas
j. Live-work developments
k. In-fill projects

5. The water quality credit system should not result in a net impact on water quality.
6. A summary of waivers of LID, Hydromodification and Treatment Control BMPs, along with any water quality credit granted, in-lieu projects or urban runoff fund contribution required by each Permittee shall be included in the annual report.

H. Approval of WQMP

Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, and include in its LIP the following:

1. A WQMP review checklist that incorporates the required elements of the WQMP and a clear process for consultation early in the planning process with the Permittee's appropriate departments and sections. This review process shall involve the Permittee's Planning and Engineering Departments during the preliminary and final WQMP review to adequately incorporate project-specific water quality measures and watershed protection principles in their CEQA analysis.
2. Tools or procedures to incorporate project conditions of approval, including proper funding and maintenance and operation of all structural BMPs. The parties responsible for the long-term maintenance and operation of the BMPs upon project close-out and a funding mechanism for operation and maintenance shall be identified prior to approval of the WQMP.
3. A procedure to ensure that appropriate easements and ownerships are recorded/included in appropriate documents that provides the Permittee the authority for post-construction BMP operation and maintenance (also see J.1, below).
4. A final project close-out procedure and checklist to ensure that post-construction BMPs (site design, structural source control and treatment control BMPs) have been

built as per the approved WQMPs or other conditions of approval and are fully functional prior to issuance of certificates of occupancy (also see I.1 and I.2, below).

5. A procedure to work cooperatively with the local vector control district to address any vector problems associated with the water quality control systems. If not properly designed and maintained, some of the BMPs implemented to treat urban runoff could create a habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) and become a nuisance. The WQMP review, approval, and closure processes shall include consultation and collaboration with the local vector control districts on BMP design, installation, and operation and maintenance to prevent or minimize vector issues. If vector or nuisance problems are identified during inspections, the local vector control district should be notified.
6. Staff involved with WQMP review and approval shall be trained in accordance with Section XVI, Training Requirements.

I. Field Verification of BMPs

1. The Permittees' project close-out procedures shall include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are designed, constructed and functional in accordance with the approved WQMP. Documentation of the field verification, including the WDID number, if applicable, information on the type, location and maintenance responsibility of the BMPs shall be sent to the Regional Board office by regular mail or electronic mail.
2. In addition, post-construction BMPs shall be inspected, prior to the rainy season, within three years after project completion and every three years thereafter. The Permittees shall verify, through visual observation, that the BMPs are properly maintained, operating, and are functional. Results of the inspections shall be reported in the Annual Report.

J. Change of Ownership and Recordation

1. The Permittees shall establish a mechanism to track changes in ownership and responsibility for the operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs to ensure that they are properly recorded in public records at the County and/or City and the information is conveyed to all appropriate parties when there is a change in project or site ownership.
2. The Permittees shall maintain a database to track all structural treatment control BMPs, including the location of BMPs, parties responsible for construction, operation and maintenance.

K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs

1. The Permittees shall ensure, to the MEP, that all post-construction BMPs continue to operate as designed and implemented with control measures necessary to effectively minimize the creation of nuisance or pollution associated with vectors, such as mosquitoes, rodents, flies, etc. WQMPs shall identify the responsible party for maintenance, including vector minimization and control measures, and funding

source(s) for operation and maintenance of all site design and structural treatment control systems. Permittees shall, through conditions of approval and during inspections, ensure proper maintenance and operation of all permanent structural post-construction BMPs installed in new developments. Design of these structures shall allow adequate access for maintenance.

2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs. The database should include available BMP information such as the type of BMP design, location of BMPs (latitude and longitude), date of construction, party responsible for maintenance, maintenance frequency, source of funding for operation and maintenance, maintenance verification, and any problems identified during inspection including any vector or nuisance problems. A copy of this database shall be submitted with the annual report.

L. Pre-Approved Projects

1. The above provisions shall be implemented in a manner consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard for all priority projects 90 days from the date of approval of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template as per Section XI.E.5.
2. The above provisions for LID and hydrologic conditions of concern are not applicable to projects that have an approved WQMP prior to the date of adoption of the revised WQMP Guideline and Template (Section XI.D.2). The Regional Board recognizes that full implementation may not be feasible for certain projects which have received tentative tract or parcel map or other approvals prior to the approval of the updated WQMP.

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

A. The Permittees shall continue to implement the public education efforts already underway as described in the 2006 ROWD/MSWMP and shall implement the most effective elements of the comprehensive public and business education strategy upon completion of the risk-prioritization strategy to this program element. Each year the Permittees shall review their public education and outreach efforts and revise their activities to adapt to the needs identified in the annual reassessment of program priorities with particular emphasis on addressing the most critical behaviors that cause storm water pollution problems. Any changes to the on-going public education program must be described in the annual report.

B. Consistent with the MEP standard, each Permittee shall implement applicable elements of the public education and outreach program measurably increase public knowledge regarding the storm drain system and the impacts of urban runoff on receiving water quality.

C. When feasible and effective, the Permittees shall participate in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to the Santa Ana Watershed Project

Authority, Caltrans, and other county and municipal storm water programs to ensure that a consistent message on storm water pollution prevention is disseminated to the public.

D. The Permittees shall facilitate implementation of BMPs listed in the Storm Water Management Plan and/or the Water Quality Management Plan for restaurants, automotive service centers, gasoline stations and other similar facilities by distributing BMP brochures or other fact sheets to these facilities during inspections and/or through other means.

E. Within 12 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities identified during the previous permit cycle, which are not otherwise regulated by any agency, including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting. These guidance documents shall be distributed to the public, trade associations, etc., through participation in community events, trade association meetings and/or by mail.

F. The Permittees shall ensure that appropriate educational materials, including the BMP brochures, are provided to all new industrial and commercial enterprises in their jurisdiction at the time building and construction permits (or occupancy permits) are issued and/or at the time business licenses are issued.

G. The Permittees shall continue to maintain a hotline telephone number and website to allow the public to report illegal dumping from residential, industrial, construction or commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and other waterbodies. The hotline number and website address for reporting storm water pollution problems shall be promoted in an appropriate outreach effort. The Permittees shall further develop and maintain public education materials to encourage the public to report illegal dumping and unauthorized, non-storm water discharges from residential, industrial, construction and commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and to surface waterbodies and their tributaries; clogged storm drains; faded or missing catch basin stencils and general storm water and BMP information. Hotline and web site information shall be included in the public and business education program and shall be listed in the governmental pages of all regional phone books and on the Permittees' website.

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

A. Each Permittee shall inventory its fixed facilities, field operations, and drainage facilities, and shall conduct inspections of these facilities on an annual basis to ensure that these facilities and activities do not contribute pollutants to receiving waters, consistent with the MEP standard. At a minimum, the following municipal facilities, that are owned and/or operated by the Permittees, shall be inspected. Records of these facilities and inspection findings shall be maintained in a database:

1. Public streets, roads (including rural roads) and highways within its jurisdiction;

2. Parking facilities;
3. Fire fighting training facilities;
4. Flood management projects and flood control structures;
5. Areas or facilities and activities discharging directly to environmentally sensitive areas such as 303(d) listed waterbodies or those with a RARE beneficial use designation;
6. Publicly owned treatment works (including water and wastewater treatment plants)
   a. Sanitary sewage collection systems shall be adequately maintained to minimize overflows, leaks, or other failures (also see requirements in Section IX, above), but need not be inspected annually unless deemed to be necessary;
7. Solid waste transfer facilities;
8. Land application[88] sites;
9. Corporate yards including maintenance and storage yards for materials, waste, equipment and vehicles; and
10. Household hazardous waste collection facilities.
11. Municipal airfields.
12. Parks and recreation facilities.
13. Special event venues following special events (festivals, sporting events).
14. Power washing.
15. Other municipal areas and activities that the Permittee determines to be a potential source of pollutants.

B. The Permittees may develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize Permittee facilities and activities to determine the frequency and scope of inspections, as an alternative to XIII.A, above. If proposed, the scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include a criterion to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.2, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility and/or activity scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

C. At least 80% of the inlets, open channels, and basins shall be inspected at least once during each reporting year and cleaned, if necessary, with 100% of the facilities inspected in a two-year period, using the BMP fact sheet developed by the Management Committee. This information shall be included in the annual report.

D. Each Permittee shall clean its drainage facilities where the inspection reveals that the sediment/storage volume is 25% full or greater, or where there is evidence of illegal discharge, or if accumulated sediment or debris impairs the hydraulic capacity of the facility.

[88] Examples are compost application, animal/dairy manure application, and biosolids application

E. The Permittees' shall evaluate, annually, the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities, including catch basins, referred to in Section B and C, above. This evaluation shall consider the data generated by historic and ongoing inspections and cleanout of these facilities, and the IC/ID program (Section VIII). The evaluation shall be based on a prioritized list of drainage facilities considering factors such as: proximity to receiving waters, receiving water beneficial uses and impairments of beneficial uses, historical pollutant types and loads from past inspections/cleanings and the presence of downstream regional facilities that would remove the types of pollutants found in the drainage facility. Using this list, the Permittees shall revise their inspection and clean out schedules and frequency and provide justification for any proposed clean out frequency that is less than once a year. This information shall be included in the annual report.

F. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system. The Permittees who are also owners and/or operators of sewage collection systems shall also implement a routine maintenance program for the sewage collection systems in accordance with the SSO Order. Each Permittee shall cooperate and coordinate with the appropriate sewage collection agency to swiftly respond to and contain any sewage spills. This control measure and coordination with the sewering agency shall be documented in the LIP.

G. The Permittees shall continue to train its employees in integrated pest management, and pesticide and fertilizer applications.

H. Successful implementation of the provisions in this Order will require the cooperation of many different departments within each Permittee's jurisdiction (e.g., Fire Department, Department of Environmental Health, Planning Department, Transportation Department, Parks and Recreation, Building and Safety, Code Enforcement, etc.) As such, these Permittee departments, programs, or organizations are expected to actively participate in implementing this Order. Other public agency organizations having programs/activities that have an impact on storm water quality are listed in Attachment 3. The Permittees shall ensure that all necessary Permittee departments within their jurisdiction implement their respective requirements as specified in the LIP.

I. Each Permittee shall annually evaluate the information provided to field staff during their maintenance activities to direct public outreach efforts and determine the need for revision of existing maintenance procedures or schedules. The results of this evaluation shall be provided in the annual report.

J. Each Permittee shall include its procedures, schedules, and tools necessary to implement the requirements of this section in its LIP. The LIP shall state the positions responsible for performing and reporting completion of each task and the training requirements for that position.

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

A. This Order authorizes the discharge of storm water runoff from construction projects that may result in land disturbance of one (1) acre or more (or less than one acre, if it is part of a larger common plan of development or sale which is one acre or more) that are

under ownership and/or direct responsibility of any of the Permittees. All Permittee construction activities shall be in accordance with the ROWD and MSWMP.

B. Municipal construction projects shall be in compliance with the latest version of the State's General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities except that an NOI need not be filed with the State Board.

C. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of the proposed construction project by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI), or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) (web-based) as provided in Attachment 7, and a location map depicting the project location. The filing and annual fees for these NOIs/PRDs are waived for the Permittees.

D. Upon completion of the construction project, the Permittee shall notify the Executive Officer or its designee by submitting: (1) a Notice of Termination (NOT), provided in Attachment 8; (2) photographs of the completed project; (3) a site map depicting the project location and the locations of structural post-construction BMPs, including the latitude and longitude, if appropriate; and (4) copies of the final field verification report. A database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible for shall be developed and referenced in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall develop and implement a WQMP, if applicable, a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP), a monitoring program that is specific for the construction project prior to the commencement of any of the construction activities, and any other reports or plans required under the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit. The SWPPP and the WQMP shall be kept at the construction site and released to the public and/or Regional Board staff upon request.

F. The Permittees shall give advance notice to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in non-compliance with the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit.

G. Emergency Permittee public works projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from compliance with the requirements of this subsection until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements of this section.

H. All other terms and conditions of the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit shall be applicable.

XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees are authorized to discharge de-minimus types of discharges listed under the latest adopted version of the Regional Board's General De Minimus Discharge Permit, currently Order No. R8-2009-0003. The de-minimus discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and/or activities shall be in compliance with Order No. R8-2009-0003 except that the Permittees need not pay the filing fee.

B. The Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the proposed de-minimus types of discharges at least 15 days prior to start of the discharge, by submitting a NOI and supporting documents, as provided in Attachment 9.

C. For existing de-minimus dischargers (authorized to discharge under Order No. R8-2009-003 prior to the adoption date of this Order), discharges will continue to be regulated under the terms and conditions of Order No. R8-2003-003 until a new discharge authorization is issued, provided that the discharger submits, no later than June 10, 2010, an updated NOI, a copy of the current Monitoring & Reporting Program previously issued to the discharger, and proposed treatment modifications (if any). If no application for continued discharges are submitted by that date, the discharger shall do one of the following:

   i. Cease discharge and submit a letter informing the Regional Board that coverage under Order R8-2009-0003 is no longer needed; or

   ii. Apply for new discharge authorization as a new de-minimus discharger, under this Order.

XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

A. Within 24 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, will update their existing training program to incorporate new or revised program elements related to the development of the LID program, revised WQMP, and establishment of LIPs for each Permittee. The updated training program includes a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance staff, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, public works employees, community planners and for those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation and for municipal contractors working on Permittee projects.

   1. Within 36 months, the Permittees will update training program elements to incorporate new or enhanced stormwater program elements due for completion within 36 months of permit adoption.

   2. By 48 months, the Permittees will have a completely revised training program that includes any enhanced or new program elements not previously addressed, including the WAP.

B. The curriculum content should include: federal, state and local water quality laws and regulations as they apply to construction and grading activities, industrial and commercial activities; the potential effects of construction, industrial and commercial activities and urbanization on water quality; implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs and pollution prevention measures; the proper use and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; the enforcement protocols and methods established in the MSWMP, LIP, WQMP, including LID Principles and Hydrologic Conditions of Concern, the CASQA Construction Stormwater Guidance Manual, Enforcement Response Guide and Illicit Discharge/Illegal Connection Training Program. The training program should address vector control issues related to storm water pollution control BMPs

C. The training modules for each category of trainees (managers, inspectors, planners, engineers, contractors, public works crew, etc.) should define the required competencies,

outline the curriculum, and include a testing procedure at the end of the training program and proof of completion of training (Certificate of Completion).

D. At least on an annual basis, the Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS), and any other applicable guidance and procedures developed by the Permittees to address Permittee activities in fixed facilities as well as field operations, including conveyance system maintenance. Each Permittee shall document training for its staff related to jurisdiction-specific responsibility, procedures and implementation protocols established in its LIP. The field program training should include Model Integrated Pest Management, pesticide and fertilizer guidelines. Appropriate staff from each municipality shall attend at least three of these training sessions during the term of this Order. The training sessions may be conducted in classrooms or using videos, DVDs, or other multimedia with appropriate documentation and a final test to verify that the material has been properly reviewed and understood. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, each Permittee shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

E. The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training for public employees and interested consultants that incorporates at a minimum, the requirements in this Order related to new development and significant re-development and 401 certifications, and model environmental review (CEQA review) for preparation of environmental documents.

F. The Principal Permittee shall provide training information to municipal contractors to assist the contractors in training their staff. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, the Permittees shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

G. The Principal Permittee shall either notify designated Regional Board staff regarding training events via e-mail or submit course content in advance of training sessions.

H. Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order within six months from being assigned these duties and on an annual basis thereafter, prior to the rainy season.

I. The LIP shall specify the training requirements for Permittee staff and contractor involved in implementing the requirements of this Order. Each Permittee shall maintain a written record of all training provided to its storm water and related program staff.

XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Within 24 hours of discovery, the Permittees shall provide oral or email notification to the Executive Officer of noncompliant sites within its jurisdiction that are determined to pose a threat to human health or the environment (e.g., an oil spill that could impact wild life, a hazardous substance spill where residents are evacuated, reportable quantities of hazardous substance spills defined in 40 CFR 117 & 302, etc.). Following oral notification, a written report must be submitted to the Executive Officer within 10 days, detailing the nature of the non-compliance, any corrective action taken by the site/facility owner, other relevant information (e.g., past history of non-compliance, environmental damage resulting from the non-compliance, site/facility owner responsiveness) and the

type of enforcement action that will be carried out by the Permittee. Further, incidences of noncompliance shall be recorded along with the information noted in the written report and the final outcome/enforcement for the incident in the appropriate database.

B. Sewage spill notification shall be consistent with the timelines specified in the SSO Order.

C. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting after proper public notice.

D. As specified in Section X.A.7, the Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. These facilities shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. Permittees' notifications of facilities' failure to obtain required permits under the Construction Activities Storm Water General Permit (Construction Permit), Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit (Industrial Permit), including Requirements to file a Notice of Intent or No Exposure Certification, Notice of Non-applicability, and/or 401 Certification must include, at a minimum, the following documentation:

1. Name of the facility;
2. Operator of the facility;
3. Owner of the facility;
4. Construction/Commercial/industrial activity being conducted at the facility that is subject to the Construction//Industrial General Permit, or 401 Certification; and
5. Records of communication with the facility operator regarding the violation, including an inspection report.

XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW

A. Upon the effective date of this Order, the Permittees shall start implementing the 2007 MSWMP and modify it to be consistent with the requirements of this Order and the schedules contained herein. If major modifications to the 2007 MSWMP not addressed in this Order are determined to be necessary, the Permittees shall prepare and submit MSWMP modifications to the Executive Officer for review and approval. Such modifications may include regional and watershed-specific requirements and/or waste load allocations developed and approved pursuant to the TMDL process.

B. By October 1 of each year, the Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable. In addition, the first annual review after adoption of this Order shall include the following:

1. Review of the formal training needs of municipal employees;
2. Review of coordination meeting/training for the designated NPDES inspectors.; and

3. Propose any changes to assess program effectiveness on an area-wide and jurisdictional basis. Permittees may utilize the CASQA Guidance[89] for developing these assessment measures at the six outcome levels. The assessment measures must target both water quality outcomes and the results of municipal enforcement activities.

C. The annual report shall include the findings of this review and a schedule to address necessary revisions, or a copy of the amended MSWMP with the proposed changes. Replacement pages are acceptable if modifications are not extensive. Annual reports shall also be submitted in electronic format.

D. The Management Committee will continue to meet at least 8 times a year to discuss issues related to permit implementation and regional and statewide issues. Each Permittee's designated representative or a designated alternate should attend not less than 7 of 8 scheduled meetings.

XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES

A. Each Permittee shall exercise its full authority to secure the resources necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. This Order may be revised to adjust time schedules to accommodate prioritization of available resources.

B. The Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer. The financial summary shall be submitted with the annual report each year and shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year,
2. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year,
3. A description of the source of funds, and
4. Each Permittee's estimated budget for the next fiscal year.

XX. PROVISIONS

A. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved significant issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting prior to approval by the Executive Officer.

B. Permittees shall demonstrate compliance with all the requirements in this Order and specifically with Section III. Discharge Limitations, and Section IV. Receiving Water Limitations, through timely implementation of their MSWMP and any modifications, revisions, or amendments developed pursuant to this Order approved by the Executive Officer or determined by the Permittees to be necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. The MSWMP, including any approved amendments thereto is hereby made an enforceable component of this Order.

---

[89] CASQA, May 2007. Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance. January 29, 2010 (Final)

C. The Permittees shall, at a minimum, implement all elements of the MSWMP and its components. Where the dates are different from the corresponding dates in this Order, the dates in this Order shall prevail. Any proposed revisions to the MSWMP shall be submitted with the Annual Report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval. All approved revisions to the MSWMP shall be implemented as per the time schedules approved by the Executive Officer. In addition to those specific controls and actions required by: (1) the terms of this Order and (2) the MSWMP and its components, each Permittee shall implement additional controls, if any are necessary, to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water to the maximum extent practicable as required by this Order.

D. Certain BMPs implemented or required by the Permittees for urban runoff management may create habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) if not properly designed and maintained. Close collaboration and cooperative effort between the Permittees and local vector control districts and the State Department of Health Services during the development and implementation of urban runoff management programs are necessary to minimize potential vector habitat and public health impacts resulting from vector breeding. Nothing in this permit is intended to prohibit inspection or abatement of vectors by the State or local vector control agencies in accordance with the respective Health and Safety Code.

E. The Permittees shall comply with Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036 and any revisions thereto, which are hereby made a part of this Order. The Executive Officer is authorized to revise the Monitoring and Reporting Program to allow the Permittees to participate in regional, statewide, national or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036.

F. Upon approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board, all plans, reports and subsequent amendments required by this Order shall be implemented and shall become an enforceable part of this Order. Prior to approval by the Executive Officer, these plans, reports and amendments shall not be considered as an enforceable part of this Order.

G. The Permittees shall report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board:

1. Any enforcement actions and discharges of storm or non-storm water, known to the Permittees, which may have an impact on human health or the environment, and

2. Any suspected or reported activities on federal, state, or other entity's land or facilities, where the Permittees do not have any jurisdiction, and where the suspected or reported activities may be contributing pollutants to Waters of the U.S.

H. The permit application and special NPDES program requirements are contained in 40 CFR 122.21 (a), (b), (d)(2), (f), (p); 122.41 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l); and 122.42 (c), and are incorporated into this Order by reference.

XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION

A. Following appropriate public notice, and in accordance with 40 CFR 122.41(f), this Order may be modified, revoked or reissued prior to its expiration date for the following reasons:

1. To address significant changes in conditions identified in the technical reports required by the Regional Board which were unknown at the time of the issuance of this Order;
2. To incorporate applicable requirements of statewide water quality control plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board or any amendments to the Basin Plan approved by the Regional Board, the State Board and, if necessary, by the Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA;
3. To comply with any applicable requirements, guidelines, or regulations issued or approved under the Clean Water Act, if the requirements, guidelines, or regulations contain different conditions or additional requirements than those included in this Order; or,
4. To incorporate any requirements imposed upon the Permittees through the TMDL process.

B. The filing of a request by the Permittees for modification, revocation and re-issuance, or termination or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any conditions of this Order.

XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

A. This Order expires on January 29, 2015 and the Permittees must file a Report of Waste Discharge (permit renewal application) no later than 180 days in advance of such expiration date as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements. The Report of Waste Discharge shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. A program effectiveness analysis, including the effectiveness of the overall urban and storm water runoff management program in achieving water quality standards in receiving waters.
2. Any proposed revisions to the urban and storm water runoff management program based on the findings of the program effectiveness analysis (this could be included in a revised MSWMP). Revisions to the program elements should be consistent with the risk-based approach proposed in the 2006 Report of Waste Discharge.
3. Changes in land use and/or population including map updates.
4. Any significant changes to the storm drain systems, outfalls, detention or retention basins or dams, and other controls including map updates of the storm drain systems.
5. Any new or revised program elements and compliance schedule(s) necessary to comply with Section VI of this Order.

B. All permit applications (Report of Waste Discharge), annual reports and other information submitted under this Order shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official (40 CFR 122.22(a)(3)) or a duly authorized representative as per 40 CFR 122.22(b).

C. This Order shall serve as an NPDES Permit pursuant to Section 402 (p) of the Clean Water Act, or amendments thereto, and shall become effective ten days after the date of its adoption provided the Regional Administrator of the USEPA has no objections. If the

Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the Permit shall not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

I, Gerard Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area

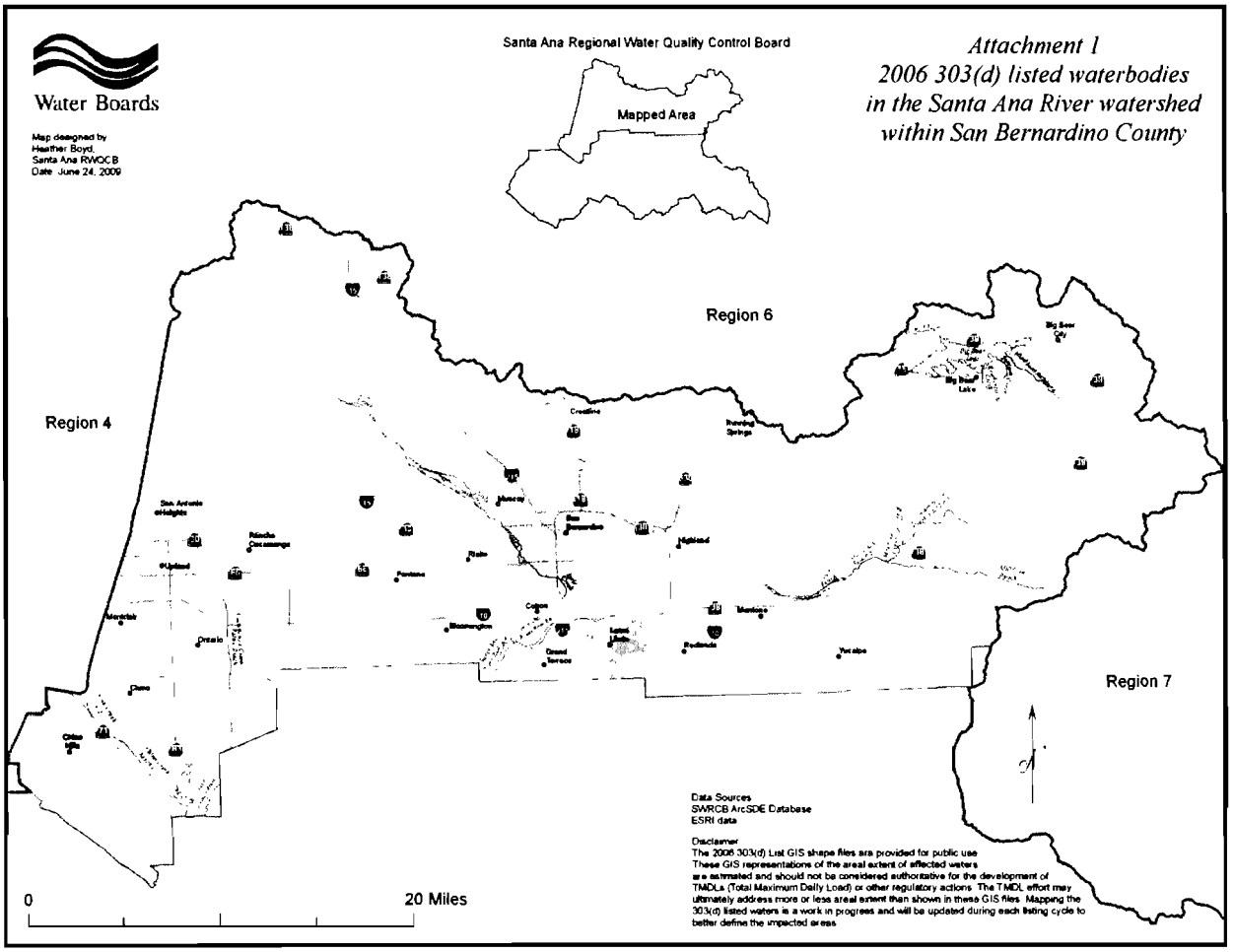

Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams

A. Santa Ana River

Santa Ana River, Reaches 4, 5, and 6

B. San Bernardino Mountain Streams

Mill Creek Drainage

- Mill Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
- Mountain Home Creek
- Mountain Home Creek, East Fork
- Monkey Face Creek
- Alger Creek
- Falls Creek
- Vivian Creek
- High Creek
- Other Tributaries: Lost, Oak Cove, Green, Skinner, Momyer and Glen Martin Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Bear Creek Drainage

- Bear Creek
- Siberia Creek
- Slide Creek
- All Other Tributaries to these Creeks

Big Bear Lake Tributaries

- North Creek
- Metcalf Creek
- Grout Creek
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Other Tributaries to Big Bear Lake: Johnson, Minnelusa, Polique, and Red Ant Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Baldwin Lake Drainage

- Shay Creek
- Other Tributaries to Baldwin Lake: Sawmill, Green, and Caribou Canyons and other Tributaries to these Creeks.

C. Other Streams Draining to Santa Ana River (Mountain Reaches)

- Cajon Creek
- City Creek
- Devil Canyon Creek
- East Twin and Strawberry Creeks
- Waterman Canyon Creek
- Fish Creek
- Forsee Creek
- Plunge Creek
- Barton Creek

Bailey Canyon Creek
Kimbark Canyon, East Fork Kimbark Canyon, Ames Canyon and West Fork Cable Canyon Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reach): Alder, Badger Canyon, Bledsoe Gulch, Borea Canyon, Breakneck, Cable Canyon, Cienega Seca, Cold, Converse, Coon, Crystal, Deer, Elder, Fredalba, Frog, Government, Hamilton, Heart Bar, Hemlock, Keller, Kilpecker, Little Mill, Little Sand Canyon, Lost, Meyer Canyon, Mile, Monroe Canyon, Oak, Rattlesnake, Round Cienega, Sand, Schneider, Staircase, Warm Springs Canyon and Wild Horse Creeks, and other tributary to these Creeks

D. San Gabriel Mountain Streams (Mountain Reaches)

San Antonio Creek
Lytle Creek (South, Middle, and North Forks) and Coldwater Canyon Creek
Day and East Etiwanda Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Cucamonga Creek (Mountain Reach)
Cucamonga Creek (Valley Reach)
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reaches): San Sevaine, Deer, Duncan Canyon, Henderson Canyon, Stoddard Canyon, Icehouse Canyon, Cascade Canyon, Cedar, Falling Rock, Kerkhoff and Cherry Creeks, and other tributaries to these Creeks.

E. San Timoteo Area Streams

San Timoteo Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
Oak Glen, Potato Canyon and Birch Creeks
Yucaipa Creek

F. Prado Area Streams

Chino Creek

G. Lakes and Reservoirs

Baldwin Lake
Big Bear Lake
Jenks Lake
Prado Park Lakes

Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System

A. Government Agencies

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans)
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport

B. Hospitals

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
U.S. Department of Veterans Affair - Jerry L. Pettis Memorial Veterans Medical Center
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardino Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

C. Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

D. School Districts

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District
Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District

Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

E. Universities and Colleges

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

F. Water Districts

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Bear Valley Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
San Bernardino Valley Water Conservation District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District

G. Transportation

Omnitrans
Metrolink (Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, San Bernardino)
Ontario International Airport (LA/ONT)
Redlands Municipal Airport
Rialto Municipal Airport
Chino Airport
Cable Airport

H. Other Potential Dischargers

United States Postal Service
California National Guard
Southern California Edison

Attachment 4: Glossary

Basin Plan – Water Quality Control Plan developed by the Regional Board for the Santa Ana River Watershed.

Beneficial Uses – The uses of water necessary for the survival or well being of man, plants, and wildlife. These uses of water serve to promote the tangible and intangible economic, social, and environmental goals. "Beneficial Uses" that may be protected against include, but are not limited to: domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves. Existing beneficial uses are uses that were attained in the surface or ground water on or after November 28, 1975; and potential beneficial uses are uses that would probably develop in future years through the implementation of various control measures. "Beneficial Uses" are equivalent to "Designated Uses" under federal law. [California Water Code Section 13050(f)]. Beneficial Uses for the Receiving Waters are identified in the Basin Plan.

Best Available Technology (BAT) – BAT is the acronym for best available technology economically achievable. BAT is the technology-based standard established by congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(A) for industrial dischargers of storm water. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of treatment and best management practices, or BMPs. For example, secondary treatment (or the removal of 85% suspended solids and BOD) is the BAT for suspended solid and BOD removal from a sewage treatment plant. BAT generally emphasizes treatment methods first and pollution prevention and source control BMPs secondarily.

The best economically achievable technology that will result in reasonable further progress toward the national goal of eliminating the discharge of all pollutants is determined in accordance with regulations issued by the Environmental Protection Agency Administrator. Factors relating to the assessment of best available technology shall take into account the age of equipment and facilities involved, the process employed, the engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques, process changes, the cost of achieving such effluent reduction, non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements), and such other factors as the permitting authority deems appropriate.

Best Conventional Technology (BCT) – BCT is an acronym for Best Conventional Technology. BCT is the treatment techniques, processes and procedure innovations, and operating methods that eliminate or reduce chemical, physical, and biological pollutant constituents.

Best Management Practices – Best Management Practices (BMPs) are defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. In the case of municipal storm water permits, BMPs are typically used in place of numeric effluent limits.

Bioaccumulate – The progressive accumulation of contaminants in the tissues of organisms through any route including respiration, ingestion, or direct contact with contaminated water, sediment, pore water, or dredged material to a higher concentration than in the surrounding environment. Bioaccumulation occurs with exposure and is independent of the tropic level.

Bioassessment - The use of biological community information to evaluate the biological integrity of a water body and its watershed. With respect to aquatic ecosystems, bioassessment is the collection and analysis of samples of the benthic macroinvertebrate community together with physical/habitat quality measurements associated with the sampling site and the watershed to evaluate the biological condition (i.e. biological integrity) of a water body.

Biological Integrity – Defined in Karr J.R. and D.R. Dudley. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. Environmental Management 5:55-68 as: "A balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of natural habitat of the region." Also referred to as ecosystem health.

CalTrans - California Department of Transportation

CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act (Section 21000 et seq. of the California Public Resources Code).

Clean Water Act Section 402(p) – [33 USC 1342(p)] is the federal statute requiring municipal and industrial dischargers to obtain NPDES permits for their discharges of storm water.

Clean Water Act Section 303(d) Listed Water Body – is an impaired water body in which water quality does not meet applicable water quality standards and/or is not expected to meet water quality standards, even after the application of technology-based pollution controls required by the CWA. The discharge of urban runoff to these water bodies by the Co-permittees is significant because these discharges can cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards.

Construction Site – Any project, including projects requiring coverage under the General Construction Permit, that involves soil disturbing activities including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, disturbances to ground such as stockpiling, and excavation

Contamination – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, contamination is "an impairment of the quality of waters of the State by waste to a degree which creates a hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease." 'Contamination' includes any equivalent effect resulting from the disposal of waste whether or not Waters of the U.S. are affected.

Criteria - The numeric values and the narrative standards that represent contaminant concentrations that are not to be exceeded in the receiving environmental media (surface water, ground water, sediment) to protect beneficial uses.

CWA – Federal Clean Water Act

CWC – California Water Code

Debris – Debris is defined as the remains of anything destroyed or broken, or accumulated loose fragments of rock.

Development Projects - New development or redevelopment with land disturbing activities; structural development, including construction or installation of a building or structure, the creation of impervious surfaces, public agency projects, and land subdivision.

Dry Season – June 1 through September 30 of each year, unless specified otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Effluent Limitations – Means any restriction on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into Waters of the United States, waters of the "contiguous zone," or the ocean. (40 CFR §122.2)

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) - Areas that include but are not limited to all Clean Water Act Section 303(d) impaired water bodies; areas designated as Areas of Special Biological Significance by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); water bodies designated with the RARE beneficial use by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); areas designated as preserves or their equivalent under the Natural Communities Conservation Program (Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan, MSHCP) within the Cities and County of San Bernardino; and any other equivalent environmentally sensitive areas which have been identified by the Co-Permittees.

Erosion – The process whereby material (such as sediment) is detached and entrained in water or air and can be transported to a different location. Chemical erosion involves materials that are dissolved and removed and transported.

GIS - Geographical Information Systems

Grading – The cutting and/or filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Green Infrastructure - Generally refers to technologically feasible and cost-effective systems and practices that use or mimic natural processes to infiltrate, evapotranspirate, or use stormwater or runoff on the site where it is generated. Green infrastructure is used interchangeably with low impact development (LID). See LID.

Hazardous Material – Any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by the U.S. EPA to be reported if a designated quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

HCOC – Hydrologic Condition of Concern – Condition when a proposed hydrologic change is deemed to have the potential to cause significant impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects.

Hydromodification – the "alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources"[90](USEPA, 2007).

[90] United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Hydromodification. EPA-841-B-07-002.

The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (i.e., interception, infiltration, overland flow, interflow and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that may result in increased stream flows and sediment transport.

IC/ID – Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge

Illicit Connection – Illicit Connection means any connection to the MS4 that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations.

Illicit Discharge – Any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations. The term illicit discharge includes all non-storm water discharges except discharges pursuant to an NPDES permit, discharges that are identified in Section V, Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications, of this Order, and discharges authorized by the Regional Board.

Impaired Waterbody – Section 303(b) of the CWA requires each of California's Regional Water Quality Control Boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of their respective regions. If this assessment indicates that Beneficial Uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an Impaired Waterbody.

Isopluvial - A line on a map drawn through geographical points having the same pluvial (rain, precipitation) index.

Land Disturbance – The clearing, grading, excavation, stockpiling, or other construction activity that results in the possible mobilization of soils or other Pollutants into the MS4. This specifically does not include routine maintenance activity to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. This also does not include emergency construction activities required to protect public health and safety. The Permittees should first confirm with Regional Board staff if they believe that a particular routine maintenance activity is exempt under this definition from the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit or other Orders issued by the Regional Board.

Load Allocations (LA) – Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future nonpoint sources, including background loads.

Local Implementation Plan - Document describing an individual Permittee's implementation procedures for compliance with the MS4 Permit, including ordinances, databases, plans, and reporting materials.

Low Impact Development (LID) – A storm water management and land development strategy that combines a hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention measures to compensate for land development impacts on hydrology and water quality. LID techniques mimic the site predevelopment site hydrology by using site design techniques that store, infiltrate, evapotranspire, bio-filter or detain runoff close to its source

MEP (Maximum Extent Practicable) - Is not defined in the CWA; it refers to management practices, control techniques, and system design and engineering methods for the control of pollutants taking into account considerations of synergistic, additive, and competing factors, including, but not limited to pollutant removal effectiveness, regulatory compliance, gravity of the problem, public acceptance, social benefits, cost and technological feasibility.

MEP is the technology-based standard established by Congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) that operators of MS4s must meet. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of source control and treatment control BMPs. MEP generally emphasizes pollution prevention and source control BMPs primarily (as the first line of defense) in combination with treatment methods serving as a backup (additional line of defense). MEP considers economics and is generally, but not necessarily, less stringent than BAT. A definition for MEP is not provided either in the statute or in the regulations. Instead, the definition of MEP is dynamic and will be defined by the following process over time: municipalities propose their definition of MEP by way of their urban runoff management programs. Their total collective and individual activities conducted pursuant to the urban runoff management programs becomes their proposal for MEP as it applies both to their overall effort, as well as to specific activities (e.g., MEP for street sweeping, or MEP for MS4 maintenance). In the absence of a proposal acceptable to the Regional Board, the Regional Board defines MEP.

Municipal Storm Water Conveyance System – (See Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or MS4).

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) – MS4 is an acronym for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System. A Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System is a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, natural drainage features or channels, modified natural channels, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) Owned or operated by a State, city town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes; (ii) Designated or used for collecting of conveying storm water; (iii) Which is not a combined sewer; (iv) Which is not part of the Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) – A national program under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act for regulation of discharges of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States. Discharges are illegal unless authorized by an NPDES permit.

NOI [Notice of Intent] – A NOI is an application for coverage under the General Stormwater Permits.

Non-Point Source Pollution (NPS) – Non point source refers to diffuse, widespread sources of pollution. These sources may be large or small, but are generally numerous throughout a watershed. Non Point Sources include but are not limited to urban, agricultural, or industrial areas, roads, highways, construction sites, communities served by septic systems, recreational boating activities, timber harvesting, mining, livestock grazing, as well as physical changes to stream channels, and habitat degradation. NPS pollution can occur year round any time rainfall, snowmelt, irrigation, or any other source of water runs over land or through the ground, picks up pollutants from these numerous, diffuse sources and deposits them into rivers, lakes, and coastal waters or introduces them into ground water.

Non-Storm Water – Non-storm water consists of all discharges to and from a storm water conveyance system that do not originate from precipitation events (i.e., all discharges from a

conveyance system other than storm water). Non-storm water includes illicit discharges, non-prohibited discharges, and NPDES permitted discharges.

NOT - Notice of Termination – Formal notice to the Regional Board of intent to terminate water discharge for projects covered under a General Stormwater Permit.

Nuisance – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act a nuisance is "anything which meets all of the following requirements: 1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent, or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property. 2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal. 3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes."

Numeric Effluent Limitations – A quantitative limitation on pollutant concentrations or levels to protect beneficial uses and water quality objectives of a water body.

Nurdles – A plastic pellet (typically less than 5 mm diameter) also known as pre-production plastic pellet or plastic resin pellet.

Open Space - Any parcel or area of land or water that is essentially unimproved or devoted to an open-space use for the purposes of (1) the preservation of natural resources, (2) the managed production of resources, (3) outdoor recreation, or (4) public health and safety. [Riverside County General Plan, adopted October 7, 2003. Technical Appendix A , Glossary]

Order – Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

Outfall - Means a Point Source as defined by 40 CFR 122.2 a, the point where a municipal separate storm sewer discharges to Waters of the United States and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances which connect segments of the same stream or other Waters of the United States and are used to convey Waters of the United States. [40 CFR 122.26 (b)(9)]

PAH (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon) – are hydrocarbons that consist of fused aromatic rings. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning (whether fossil fuel or biomass). PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic (PBT) pollutants. Though exposure usually occurs by breathing contaminated air, other sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and use, and disposal activities.

PCBs - Polychlorinated biphenyls. Due to PCB's toxicity and classification as persistent organic pollutants, PCB production was banned by the United States Congress in 1976 and by the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants in 2001.

Party – Defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR 122.2]

Permittees – Co-permittees and the Principal Permittee

Person – A person is defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, State or Federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR122.2].

Point Source – Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including, but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operations, landfill leachate collection systems, vessel, or other

floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

Pollutant – Any agent that may cause or contribute to the degradation of water quality such that a condition of pollution or contamination is created or aggravated. It includes any type of industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. The term "pollutant" is defined in section 502(6) of the Clean Water Act as follows: "The term 'pollutant' means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water." It has also been interpreted to include water characteristics such as toxicity or acidity.

Pollutants of Concern – A list of potential pollutants to be analyzed for in the Monitoring and Reporting Program. This list shall include: TSS, total inorganic nitrogen, total phosphorus, soluble reactive phosphorus, acute toxicity, fecal coliform, total coliform, pH, and chemicals/potential Pollutants expected to be present on the project site. In developing this list, consideration should be given to the chemicals and potential Pollutants available for storm water to pick-up or transport to Receiving Waters, all Pollutants for which a waterbody within the Permit Area that has been listed as impaired under CWA Section 303(d)), the category of development and the type of Pollutants associated with that development category. It also refers to pollutants for which water bodies are listed as impaired under CWA section 303(d), pollutants associated with the land use type of a development, and/or pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff. Pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff include total suspended solids; sediment; pathogens (e.g., bacteria, viruses, protozoa); heavy metals (e.g., copper, lead, zinc, and cadmium); petroleum products and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; synthetic organics (e.g., pesticides, herbicides, and PCBs); nutrients (e.g., nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers); oxygen-demanding substances (decaying vegetation, animal waste, and anthropogenic litter).

Pollution – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, pollution is "the alteration of the quality of the Waters of the U.S. by waste, to a degree that unreasonably affects either of the following: 1) The waters for beneficial uses; or 2) Facilities that serve these beneficial uses." Pollution may include contamination.

Pollution Prevention – Pollution prevention is defined as practices and processes that reduce or eliminate the generation of pollutants, in contrast to source control, treatment, or disposal.

Post-Construction BMPs – A subset of BMPs including structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, filter, or educate to prevent the release of pollutants to surface waters during the final functional life of development.

POTW [Publicly Owned Treatment Works] – Wastewater treatment facilities owned by a public agency.

Principal Permittee – San Bernardino County Flood Control District

Priority Development Projects - New development and redevelopment project categories listed in Section XI.D.4 of Order No. R8-2010-0036.

Rainy Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year.

Receiving Waters – Waters of the United States within the Permit area.

Receiving Water Limitations – Waste discharge requirements issued by the SARWQCB typically include both: (1) "Effluent Limitations" (or "Discharge Limitations") that specify the technology-based or water-quality-based effluent limitations; and (2) "Receiving Water Limitations" that specify the water quality objectives in the Basin Plan as well as any other limitations necessary to attain those objectives. In summary, the "Receiving Water Limitations" provision is the provision used to implement the requirement of CWA section 301(b)(1)(C) that NPDES permits must include any more stringent limitations necessary to meet water quality standards.

Redevelopment - The creation, addition, and or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, the addition to or replacement of a structure, and creation or addition of impervious surfaces. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity that is not part of a routine maintenance activity where impervious material(s) are removed, exposing underlying soil during construction. Redevelopment does not include trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; resurfacing and reconfiguring surface parking lots and existing roadways; new sidewalk construction, pedestrian ramps, or bike lane on existing roads; and routine replacement of damaged pavement, such as pothole repair.

Sediment – Soil, sand, and minerals washed from land into water. Sediment resulting from anthropogenic sources (i.e. human induced land disturbance activities) is considered a pollutant. This Order regulates only the discharges of sediment from anthropogenic sources and does not regulate naturally occurring sources of sediment. Sediment can destroy fish-nesting areas, clog animal habitats, and cloud waters so that sunlight does not reach aquatic plants.

SIC [Standard Industrial Classification] – Four digit industry code, as defined by the US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. The SIC Code is used to identify if a facility requires coverage under the General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit.

Significant Redevelopment –The addition or creation of 5,000, or more, square feet of impervious surface on an existing developed site. This includes, but is not limited to, construction of additional buildings and/or structures, extension of the existing footprint of a building, construction of impervious or compacted soil parking lots. Significant Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, the original purpose of the constructed facility or emergency actions required to protect public health and safety.

Site Design BMPs – Any project design feature that reduces the creation or severity of potential pollutant sources or reduces the alteration of the project site's hydrology. Redevelopment projects that are undertaken to remove pollutant sources (such as existing surface parking lots and other impervious surfaces) or to reduce the need for new roads and other impervious surfaces (as compared to conventional or low-density new development) by incorporating higher densities and/or mixed land uses into the project design, are also considered site design BMPs.

Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (Small MS4)[91] – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that are:

(i) Owned or operated by the United States, a State, city, town, boroughs, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to waters of the United States.

(ii) Not defined as "large" or "medium" municipal separate storm sewer systems

(iii) This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings. (40 CFR §122.26(b)(16))

Source Control BMPs – In general, activities or programs to educate the public or provide low cost non-physical solutions, as well as facility design or practices aimed to limit the contact between Pollutant sources and storm water or authorized Non-Storm Water. Examples include: activity schedules, prohibitions of practices, street sweeping, facility maintenance, detection and elimination of IC/IDs, and other non-structural measures. Facility design (structural) examples include providing attached lids to trash containers, canopies for fueling islands, secondary containment, or roof or awning over material and trash storage areas to prevent direct contact between water and Pollutants.

Southern California Stormwater Monitoring Coalition (SMC)

State Board – California State Water Resources Control Board

Storm Water – Per 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), means storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff and surface runoff and drainage.

Storm Water General Permits – General Permit-Industrial (State Board Order No. 97-03 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000001), General Permit-Construction (State Board Order No. 99-08 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002), and General Permit-Small Linear Underground Projects (State Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000005).

Structural BMPs – Physical facilities or controls that may include secondary containment, treatment measures, (e.g. first flush diversion, detention/retention basins, and oil/grease separators), run-off controls (e.g., grass swales, infiltration trenches/basins, etc.), and engineering and design modification of existing structures.

SWAMP (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program)

SWPPP [Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan] – Plan to minimize and manage Pollutants to minimize Pollution from entering the MS4, identifying all potential sources of Pollution and describing planned practices to reduce Pollutants from discharging off the site.

[91] State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Water Quality Order No. 2003-005-DWQ, Waste Discharge Requirements for Stormwater Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit)

TDS – Total dissolved solids.

Time of concentration - the time that it takes for storm runoff to travel from the most hydraulically remote point of the watershed to the outlet.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) – The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. Under Clean Water Act Section 303(d), TMDLs must be developed for all water bodies that do not meet water quality standards after application of technology-based controls.

TMDL Implementation Plan -- Component of a TMDL that describes actions, including monitoring, needed to reduce Pollutant loadings and a timeline for implementation. TMDL Implementation Plans can include a monitoring or modeling plan and milestones for measuring progress, plans for revising the TMDL if progress toward cleaning up the waters is not made, and the date by which Water Quality Standards will be met (USEPA Final TMDL Rule: Fulfilling the Goals of the CWA, EPA 841-F-00-008, July 2000).

Toxicity – Adverse responses of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Treatment Control BMPs – Any engineered system designed and constructed to remove pollutants from urban runoff. Pollutant removal is achieved by simple gravity settling of particulate pollutants, filtration, biological uptake, media adsorption or any other physical, biological, or chemical process.

TSS – Total suspended solids.

Urban Runoff – Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges (See Section V of the Order) (dry weather flows).

USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency

Waste – As defined in California Water Code Section 13050(d), "waste includes sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal."

Article 2 of CCR Title 23, Chapter 15 (Chapter 15) contains a waste classification system which applies to solid and semi-solid waste which cannot be discharged directly or indirectly to water of the state and which therefore must be discharged to land for treatment, storage, or disposal in accordance with Chapter 15. There are four classifications of waste (listed in order of highest to lowest threat to water quality): hazardous waste, designated waste, nonhazardous solid waste, and inert waste.

Waste Discharge Requirements – As defined in Section 13374 of the California Water Code, the term "Waste Discharge Requirements" is the equivalent of the term "permits" as used in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended. The Regional Board usually reserves reference to the term "permit" to Waste Discharge Requirements for discharges to surface Waters of the U.S.

Waste Load Allocations (WLA) – Maximum quantity pollutants a discharger of waste is allowed to release into a particular waterway, as set by a regulatory authority. Discharge limits usually are required for each specific water quality criterion being, or expected to be, violated. Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future point sources.

Water Quality Assessment – Assessment conducted to evaluate the condition of non-storm water and storm water discharges, and the water bodies which receive these discharges.

Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits (WQBEL) - A value determined by selecting the most stringent of the effluent limits calculated using all applicable water quality criteria (e.g., aquatic life, human health, and wildlife) for a specific point source to a specific receiving water for a given pollutant.

Water Quality Criteria - comprised of numeric and narrative criteria. Numeric criteria are scientifically derived ambient concentrations developed by EPA or states for various pollutants of concern to protect human health and aquatic life. Narrative criteria are statements that describe the desired water quality goal.

Water Quality Objective – The limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area. [California Water Code Section 13050(h)]

Water Quality Standards – are defined as the beneficial uses (e.g., swimming, fishing, municipal drinking water supply, etc.,) of water and the water quality objectives necessary to protect those uses.

Waters of the United States – Waters of the United States can be broadly defined as navigable surface waters and all tributary surface waters to navigable surface waters. Groundwater is not considered to be a Waters of the United States.

As defined in 40 CFR 122.2, the Waters of the U.S. are defined as: (a) All waters, which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide; (b) All interstate waters, including interstate "wetlands;" (c) All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, "wetlands," sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds the use, degradation or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters: (1) Which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes; (2) From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or (3) Which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce; (d) All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition: (e) Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition; (f) The territorial seas; and (g) "Wetlands" adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this definition. Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean Water Act jurisdiction remains with the EPA.

Watershed – That geographical area which drains to a specified point on a water course, usually a confluence of streams or rivers (also known as drainage area, catchment, or river basin).

WDID [Waste Discharge Identification] – Identification number provided by the State when a Notice of Intent is filed.

WQMP – Water Quality Management Plan. A plan developed to mitigate the impacts of urban runoff from Priority Development Projects.

Wet Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year, except where specifically defined otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 NPDES NO. CAS618036 FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN AND STORM WATER RUNOFF

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION

RECEIVING WATERS AND URBAN RUNOFF MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036
FOR
THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION
AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

I. GENERAL

A. Revisions of the monitoring and reporting program are appropriate to ensure that the Permittees are in compliance with requirements and provisions contained in this Order. Revisions may be made under the direction of the Executive Officer at any time during the term of this Order, and may include redistribution of monitoring resources to address TMDL needs, a reduction or increase in the number of parameters to be monitored, the frequency of monitoring, or the number and size of samples collected.

B. The Permittees identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts conducted during previous permit terms. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high priority – bacteria; (2) medium priority - metals (zinc, copper, lead); and (3) low priority - nutrients, TSS and COD. This priority ranking provides the basis for a risk-based approach to stormwater management to direct resources to the most important water quality monitoring activities.

C. All sample collection, handling, storage, and analysis shall be in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136 (latest edition) "*Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants*," promulgated by the USEPA, the guidance being developed by the State Board pursuant to Water Code Section 133383.5, or other methods which are more sensitive than those specified in 40 CFR 136 and approved by the Executive Officer, or methods documented in the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP).

D. The Executive Officer is authorized to allow the Permittees to participate in statewide, national, or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to this monitoring program. In addition, the Permittees are authorized to complement their urban runoff monitoring data with data from other monitoring sources, provided the monitoring conditions and sources are similar to those in the permitted area.

E. There are two types of monitoring programs that will be referenced and described in this Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP):

1. An Integrated Watershed Monitoring Program (IWMP) that is to be developed under this MRP. The existing core storm water monitoring program (Core Monitoring) is an integral part of the IWMP. The Core Monitoring program shall be implemented until the new IWMP developed under this order is approved by the Executive Officer; and
2. Regional monitoring efforts where the Permittees participate or make monetary contributions, including TMDL-related monitoring.

F. The Permittees must coordinate monitoring efforts with other entities discharging into the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and the Big Bear Lake Watershed. Ideally, all monitoring efforts should conform to the same quality assurance, data management, validation, and verification standards, therefore a single coordinated watershed Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPP) should be used for all monitoring efforts. A previously developed QAPP may be used if an appropriate document exists, such as the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL – BMP Implementation QAPP, otherwise a QAPP must be developed for this purpose. The Permittees should cooperate, as appropriate, with other MS4 Permittees (including those in Orange County and Riverside County) in the development of the QAPP, regional monitoring efforts, creation and maintenance of databases, and special studies.

G. The CWA provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this Order shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment is a fine of not more than $20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or both [40 CFR 122.41(j)(5)]

H. All chemical, bacteriological, and toxicity analyses shall be conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by an appropriate governmental regulatory agency.

I. For priority toxic pollutants that are identified in the California Toxics Rule (CTR) (65 Fed. Reg. 31682), the Minimum Levels (MLs) published in Appendix 4 of the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP) shall be used for all analyses, unless otherwise specified.

J. The selected water quality monitoring parameters should have a direct relationship to the designated beneficial uses in the receiving waters being monitored.

K. Metals analyses shall be performed on filtered samples in order to obtain concentration of the metals in the dissolved fraction. The detection limits for the metals analyses shall be low enough to allow for a direct comparison to the metal's criteria in the California Toxics Rule.

L. To the extent practicable, all monitoring data and monitoring locations should be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

II. OBJECTIVES

A. Objectives: The overall goal of these monitoring programs is to provide data to support the development of an effective watershed and key environmental resources management program that focuses resources on the priority list of pollutants of concern, as defined by the risk-based analysis described in Section I, above, and Finding II.E.22 of Order No. R8-2010-0036. The following are the major objectives:

1. To provide data to support the development of an effective municipal urban runoff pollutant source control program.
2. To determine water quality status, trends, and pollutants of concern associated with urban runoff and their impact on the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. This includes determining current conditions in the receiving waters including the extent and magnitude of any impairments, and relative urban runoff contribution to the impairment.
3. To assist in identifying the sources of the priority list of pollutants of concern in urban runoff to the maximum extent practicable (e.g., including, but not limited to atmospheric deposition, contaminated sediments, other non-point sources, etc.)
4. To characterize pollutants associated with urban runoff and to assess the influence of urban land uses on receiving water quality
5. To evaluate the effectiveness of existing urban runoff water quality management programs, including an estimate of pollutant reductions achieved by the treatment and source control BMPs implemented by the Permittees.
6. To detect illegal discharges and illicit connections to the MS4s so they can be responded to or eliminated.
7. To identify those waters, which without additional action to control pollution from urban storm water discharges, cannot reasonably be expected to attain or maintain applicable water quality objectives in the Basin Plan.
8. To identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems resulting from urban runoff. Order No. R8-2010-0036 establishes new program monitoring priorities through the development and implementation of a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program. Monitoring and sampling data shall be used to identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems in receiving waters.
9. To evaluate costs and benefits of proposed municipal storm water quality control programs to the stakeholders, including the public.

B. The Regional Board recognizes that program modifications may be necessary to attain these objectives. The Executive Officer is hereby authorized to evaluate and to determine adequate progress toward meeting each objective and to make any modifications to the monitoring and reporting program.

III. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM PLAN (QAPP)

A. Except for TMDL monitoring where TMDL specific quality assurance plans[1,2] have been developed or will be developed, the Permittees shall submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval a quality assurance/quality control plan that has been developed by qualified professionals with experience in US EPA's and California's SWAMP QAPP guidelines.

B. The QAPP shall and address all elements for the SWAMP QAPP guidelines. Data collection, field and laboratory protocol, measurements, and analysis shall be compatible with SWAMP Quality Assurance Management Plan (QAMP[3]) and with Procedures for Conducting Routine Field Measurement.

C. Where procedures are not otherwise specified in this MRP, sampling, analysis and quality assurance/quality control must be conducted in accordance with the QAMP for SWAMP.

D. For priority toxic pollutants, if the Permittees can demonstrate that a particular ML (Minimum Level) is not attainable, in accordance with procedures set forth in 40 CFR 136, the lowest quantifiable concentration of the lowest calibration standard analyzed by a specific analytical procedure (assuming that all the method specified sample weights, volumes, and processing steps have been followed) may be used instead of the ML listed in Appendix 4 of the SIP. The Principal Permittee must submit documentation from the laboratory to the Regional Water Board Executive Officer for approval prior to utilizing a ML that is not consistent with the MLs in the SIP.

E. The indicators of water quality selected for monitoring shall be representative of the beneficial uses in the receiving water bodies in the permittees jurisdiction.

---

[1] SAWPA, Quality Assurance Project Plan for the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL-BMP Implementation Project, April 3, 2008

[2] Big Bear Municipal Water District, Integrated Total Maximum Daily Load Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake, Quality Assurance Project Plan, April 24, 2006

[3] See State Board's SWAMP at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/qamp.shtml

IV. INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM (IWMP)

A. GENERAL

1. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer. At a minimum, the IWMP shall include the essential elements specified below. The IWMP shall identify all the monitoring programs, along with implementation and reporting schedules that are conducted or participated in to fulfill the monitoring objectives of this Order. The approved IWMP shall be implemented within six months of approval by the Executive Officer. In the interim, the Permittees shall continue to implement the Core Monitoring program approved under the third-term permit and any additional monitoring required under this Order.

B. COMPONENTS OF AN INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM:

The IWMP shall, at a minimum, include the following components:

1. **EXISTING CORE MONITORING** - The current municipal stormwater monitoring for San Bernardino County until it is modified by the IWMP. This consists of receiving water monitoring and monitoring within the MS4s (See Figure 1).

   a. Receiving Water Monitoring:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative receiving water locations within their jurisdiction. These locations should be close to MS4 discharge points and should include locations where chronic and/or persistent water quality problems have been identified. The objective of receiving water monitoring is to determine if urban runoff is causing or contributing to violations of water quality standards in the receiving waters.

   b. Monitoring within MS4s:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative locations (representative of flow, duration, pollutant loads, etc.) within storm water conveyance systems within their jurisdiction. The objective of this monitoring element is to determine the pollutant loads from the MS4s and to determine their trend. This monitoring requirement maybe combined with the mass emissions monitoring described in 2, below.

2. **URBAN DISCHARGE MASS EMISSIONS MONITORING:**

   a. Representative outfall locations shall be identified and monitored to achieve the following objectives:

i. To estimate the total mass emissions of pollutants of concern from the MS4 to receiving waters.

ii. To assess trends in mass emissions associated with urban storm water runoff from the MS4s over time and evaluate potential correlations between any trends in mass emission and land use and population changes.

iii. To determine if the MS4 is contributing to exceedances of water quality standards, by comparing outfall and receiving water results to: (1) Basin Plan Water quality Objectives (WQOs); (2) EPA storm water benchmarks contained in the EPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit; (3) California Toxic Rule (CTR); and (4) other MS4 discharge monitoring data.

b. At least two samples shall be collected from the monitoring locations identified in a, above, during dry weather conditions and one sample from the first storm event of the rainy season (October 1 to May 31) and two more samples during subsequent storm events. The mass emissions monitoring locations shall be monitored for:

i. The flow in cubic feet per second (cfs) (the flow may be estimated);

ii. The samples from the first storm event and one of the dry weather samples shall be analyzed for the entire suite of priority pollutants. All samples must be analyzed for E. coli, nutrients (nitrates and nitrites, potassium, and phosphorous), metals, pH, TSS, TOC, organophosphorus pesticides/herbicides, and any other constituents that are known to have contributed to impairment of local receiving waters by inclusion on the 303(d) list. Dry weather samples shall be also analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (EPA Method 8015M - direct injection) and oil and grease.

iii. A mass loading model shall be used to calculate the mass loadings and to the extent practicable the data shall be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

3. ILLEGAL DISCHARGE/ILLICIT CONNECTION MONITORING

a. The Permittees shall review and update their dry and wet weather reconnaissance strategies to identify and eliminate illegal discharges and illicit connections using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination developed by the Center for Watershed Protection[4] or any other equivalent program. The Permittees should identify appropriate monitoring locations, such as geographic areas with a high density of industries associated with gross pollution (e.g. electroplating industries, auto dismantlers) and/or locations subject to maximum sediment loss (e.g. hillside new developments).

[4] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

b. The dry weather monitoring for nitrogen and total dissolved solids shall be included as part of the illegal discharge/illicit connection monitoring program. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, the Permittees shall, within 18 months of Permit adoption, submit a plan to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations (36 inches or larger in diameter).

4. HYDROMODIFICATION MONITORING PLAN (HMP)

This Order requires development and implementation of a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan as part of the Watershed Action Plan (WAP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and, where applicable the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area. (Some or all of the following requirements may be satisfied by the Permittees participation in the "Development of Tools for Hydromodification Assessment and Management' Project" undertaken by the SMC and coordinated by SCCWRP).

a. The Order requires the Permittees to develop a WAP within 12 months of Permit adoption (phase 1) and 12 months following approval of phase 1 (phase 2). The WAP should identify vulnerable streams and possible control measures to minimize hydrologic changes and tools to measure any impacts on geomorphology and aquatic resources.

b. The HMP shall include:

   i. Protocols for ongoing monitoring to assess drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and to assess the effectiveness in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area.

   ii. Models to predict the effects of urbanization on stream stability within the permitted area.

5. SOURCE IDENTIFICATION AND SPECIAL STUDIES

a. The ROWD identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high - bacteria, (2) medium - metals (zinc, copper, lead), (3) low - nutrients (nitrate as nitrogen, total phosphorus), TSS and COD. During the Permit term, the Permittees shall assess each of the pollutants considered a concern (except bacteria, which is already being addressed by a TMDL) and prepare a strategic plan for addressing each pollutant. For some pollutants such as the metals, special studies for the development of site-specific objectives or total recoverable/ dissolved translators may be necessary.

b. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[5] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area.

V. REGIONAL WATERSHED MONITORING

A. Regional watershed monitoring refers to the collaboration among many agencies in and around southern California in addition to municipal stormwater agencies that are interested in watershed to regional scale monitoring. Regional monitoring can be used to assess the cumulative results of anthropogenic and natural effects on the environment and provides opportunities for comparison of the different stormwater agencies' monitoring to determine the breadth and depth of human impacts and natural variability found throughout southern California's watersheds. See Section V.B.3 below for Regional Bioassessment monitoring,

1. Some of these regional monitoring programs include the Statewide Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP), State Wetland's Recovery Project, USEPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP), and US Geological Survey's National Water Quality Assessment Program (NAWQA).
2. A number of regional organizations continue work in the Santa Ana River Watershed area, including the SWQSTF, SMC, SCCWRP, and universities. Participation in water-related studies or planning efforts, which may include monitoring, provides valuable information for the area-wide monitoring program. The Permittees shall participate in these regional efforts including the following:
   a. TMDL Monitoring
   b. Low Impact Development BMP Monitoring
   c. Regional Bioassessment Monitoring (SCCWRP Technical Report 539)

B. Regional Monitoring Plans

1. TMDL/WLA MONITORING

The Permittees shall continue to participate in TMDL monitoring programs to determine compliance with the waste load allocations (WLAs). The compliance schedules for the approved TMDLs within the permitted area are beyond the five-year permit term. This Order requires Permittees to conduct monitoring to determine the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant loads and eventually to attain WLAs by the deadlines specified in the TMDL implementation plans.

[5] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

Since the compliance dates for the TMDLs in this Order are outside the five-year term of this Order, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the WLAs.

a. MSAR Bacteria TMDL/WLA Monitoring Plan (Figures 2 & 3)

i. On June 14, 2007, the TMDL task force members submitted a source evaluation plan and a monitoring plan. The Regional Board approved these plans on June 29, 2007, Resolution No. R8-2007-0046. A revised monitoring plan and an urban bacterial indicator source evaluation plan were approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008, Resolution No. R8-2008-0044 (See Figures 2 and 3). The MSAR Permittees within the MSAR watershed shall continue to conduct monitoring and source evaluations in accordance with the approved plans and report the findings in accordance with the schedules specified in the approved plans or as updated by subsequent Regional Board approved revisions.

ii. In conformance with Task 3 of the TMDL Implementation Plan contained in Resolution R8-2005-0001, the Permittees shall individually, or in conjunction with the MSAR TMDL Task Force, prepare a triennial report summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating compliance with the WLAs. The first report shall be due February 15, 2010.

iii. The Pemittees shall conduct monitoring and reporting consistent with Section V.D. of this Order to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in the watershed and determine their progress towards attaining compliance with the interim WQBELs, and final BMP-based WQBELS, if approved, or the final numeric WQBELS/WLAs.

b. Big Bear Lake Watershed Wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (Figure 4)

i. For each year of in-lake nutrient and water quality monitoring under the approved plans[6], the results shall be summarized in an annual report and submitted to the Executive Officer. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL annual report is due to the Executive Officer by February 15th of each year.

ii. Currently, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are meeting the WLAs. In the future, continued compliance with the phosphorus WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be

[6] The 2006 Integrated TMDL Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake QAPP applies to the existing monitoring plans: Big Bear Lake Monitoring Plan, Tributary Monitoring Plan, East End Nutrient/Sediment Removal Monitoring Plan, and Bacteria Monitoring Plan

implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the Executive Officer, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011, and every three years thereafter.

iii. An iterative approach is appropriate to demonstrate compliance with the phosphorus WLA in drainage areas tributary to Big Bear Lake.

iv. If watershed modeling determines exceedances of the phosphorus WLA, despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee[7] upstream of the monitoring locations shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.
2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees[8] shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedances of the WLA.
3. The report may be incorporated into the storm water annual report.

2. LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID) BMP MONITORING

The Principal Permittee shall continue to participate in data collection and monitoring to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques in semi-arid climate as part of the SMC project titled, "Quantifying the Effectiveness of Site Design/ Low Impact Development Best Management Practices in Southern California".

[7] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.
[8] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.

3. REGIONAL BIOASSESSMENT MONITORING (SCCWRP TECHNICAL REPORT 539[9])

The Principal Permittee, on behalf of the co-Permittees, participates (through a memorandum of understanding and cooperative agreements) with the 16 member agencies of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) Bioassessment Working Group to conduct bioassessments on a regional basis. The Principal Permittee in coordination with SCCWRP shall ensure that a sufficient number of monitoring stations are selected for this program from locations within the permitted area.

a. The objectives of the Regional Watershed Monitoring Program overseen by the State Board's Storm Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and coordinated by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) are:
   i. To assess the current status of streams in Southern California.
   ii. To identify major stressors to aquatic life.
   iii. To monitor the trend in water quality in Southern California streams.

b. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the SMC, shall conduct sampling, analysis, and reporting of specified instream biological and habitat data within the 5-year permit cycle according to the protocols specified in the SCCWRP Tech Report No. 539.

c. The bioassessment shall provide information about the biological integrity of receiving waters. Baseline and trend monitoring information on the biotic and geomorphological condition of the receiving waters shall be used to evaluate the effectiveness of the storm water pollution control measures.

d. The sampling sites in each watershed unit were determined according to distribution or abundance of the three land uses: urban, agriculture, or open. Within the San Bernardino County permitted area (considered as 1.5 watershed unit), the Principal Permittee, shall ensure the collection of at least 9 samples/year.

e. Sampling events shall be conducted between 4 to 12 weeks following the last significant rainfall. No sampling shall occur within 72 hours of any measurable rainfall. The default index period will be from May 15 to July 15.

f. For long-term trend monitoring, the Principal Permittee shall ensure the collection of a minimum of one sample per year during the dry weather index period from Station ID WW-S1, Santa Ana River Reach 3 at the MWD crossing. Additional samples may be collected to improve data quality for trend analysis.

[9] "The Regional Monitoring of Southern California's Watershed SMC Bioassessment Working Group", SCCWRP, Technical Report No. 539, December 2007

At a minimum, water chemistry and aquatic toxicity should be used as indicators for trend analysis.

g. The SCCWRP Technical Report No. 539 specifies six indicators as assessment tools, including aquatic toxicity using *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, water flea. The aquatic toxicity studies shall be conducted using USEPA approved methods. If conductivity is too high for survival of control organisms, then *Hyalella spp*, freshwater amphipod, may be used as a test species.

VI. RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS

A. All monitoring activities shall meet the following requirements :

1. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity [40 CFR 122.41(j)(1)]. Samples and measurements taken to meet the requirements of this permit shall be representative of the volume and nature of the monitored discharge, including representative sampling of any unusual discharge or discharge condition, including bypasses, upsets, and maintenance-related conditions affecting effluent quality in the case of storm channels and flow quality in the case of streams and lakes. Representative sampling also includes development of a testable hypothesis, appropriate site selection, applicable and accepted sampling methodologies, laboratory methods, and frequency of sampling.

2. The Permittees shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance of monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports prepared as per this MRP and records of all data used to complete the Report of Waste Discharge and annual reports for a period of at least five years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. This period may be extended by request of the Regional Board or USEPA at any time and shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding this discharge [40 CFR 122.41(j)(2), CWC section 13383(a)].

3. Records of monitoring information shall include [40 CFR 122.41(j)(3)]:
   a. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
   b. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
   c. The date(s) analyses were performed;
   d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
   e. The analytical techniques or methods used; and
   f. The results of such analyses.

4. Calculations for all effluent limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in this MRP [40 CFR 122.41(l)(4)(iii)].

5. The Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than six months per violation, or by both [40 CFR 122.41(k)(2)].

VII. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

A. All progress reports and proposed strategies and plans required by this order shall be signed by the Principal Permittee, and copies shall be submitted to the Executive Officer under penalty of perjury.

B. The Principal Permittee has been monitoring urban runoff and receiving waters since the first MS4 permit term. It is recognized that some of the objectives noted in Section II may not have been fully attained during the previous MS4 permit terms. With the first annual report due after adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee must submit an evaluation of the progress achieved to date and propose modifications to the monitoring program to achieve full compliance with the objectives of this monitoring program, discussed in Section II.

C. The Permittees shall be responsible for the timely submittal to the Principal Permittee of all required information/materials needed to comply with this Order. All such submittals shall be signed by a duly authorized representative of the Permittee under penalty of perjury.

D. The data transmittals to the Regional Board shall be in the form developed by the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and approved by the State Water Resources Control Board in the document entitled "Standardized Data Exchange Formats". This document was developed in order to provide a standard format for all data transfer so that data can be universally shared and evaluated from various programs.

E. The Permittees shall submit an annual progress report to the Executive Officer and to the Regional Administrator of the USEPA, Region 9, no later than November 15th, of each year. This progress report may be submitted in a mutually agreeable electronic format. At a minimum, annual progress report shall include the following:

1. A review of the status of program implementation and compliance (or non-compliance) with the schedules contained in this Order;

2. An assessment of the effectiveness of control measures established under the illicit discharge elimination program and the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP). The effectiveness may be measured in terms of how successful the program has been in eliminating illicit/illegal discharges and reducing pollutant loads in storm water discharges;

3. As assessment of control measures and their effectiveness in addressing pollutants causing or contributing to an exceedance of water quality objectives in receiving waters that are on the 303(d) list of impaired waters. The effectiveness evaluation shall consider changes in land use and population on the quality of receiving waters and the impact of development on sediment loading within receiving waters and recommend necessary changes to program implementation and monitoring needs.

4. The annual report shall include an overall program assessment. The Permittees are encouraged to use the program assessment methodology described in the 2006 ROWD. The Permittees should determine, to the extent practicable, water quality improvements and pollutant load reductions resulting from implementation of various program elements. The Permittees may also use the "Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance" developed by the California Storm Water Quality Association in May 2007 as guidance for assessing program effectiveness at various outcome levels. The assessment should include each program element required under this Order, the expected outcome, and the measures used to assess the outcome. The Permittees may propose any other methodology for program assessment using measurable targeted outcomes.

5. The annual report shall include a status report on the development and implementation of the Hydromodification Monitoring Program developed as part of the WAP.

6. Each Permittee shall develop, update, implement, and review its local implementation plan (LIP) to address program modifications and improvements identified during the program assessment.

7. A summary and analysis of monitoring results from the previous year and any changes to the monitoring program for the following year;

8. A financial summary report as described in Section XIX.B of this order; including:
   a. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year;
   b. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year;
   c. A description of the source of funds.

9. A draft workplan which describes the proposed implementation of the LIPs, and MSWMPs for next fiscal year. The workplan shall include clearly defined tasks, responsibilities, and schedules for implementation of the storm water program and each Permittee's action plans for the next fiscal year;

10. Major changes to any of the previously submitted plans/policies; and

11. An assessment of the Permittees compliance status with the Receiving Water Limitations, Section VI of the Order, including any proposed modifications to the MSWMP and WQMP if the Receiving Water Limitations are not fully achieved.

VIII. REPORTING SCHEDULE

All reports required by this Order shall be submitted to the Executive Officer in accordance with the following schedule:

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036)			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
III.A.1.n	Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents to determine the need for update or revisions	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.1.0	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) each program element as described per the MSWMP	within 6 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.2.a	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.1	Permittees to develop and implement a Permittee-specific LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources.	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.2.e	Each Permittee shall review and revise its MS4 facility maps	As needed	Annually
III.C	Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision	As needed	Annually
V.D.1.a.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR reports of watershed-wide monitoring program for wet and dry season respectively	May 31 and Dec 31	Starting in 2010, annually thereafter
V.D.1.a.iii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR comprehensive reports	Feb 15	Starting in 2010 and every three years thereafter
V.D.1.a.iv	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR semi-annual reports	January 31 & July 31	Annually
V.D.1.a.v	MSAR Permittees shall revise MSWMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL Implementation program	Nov 15, 2010	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.1.a.vi	MSAR Permittees shall revise the WQMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL implementation program	Nov 15 of every year	Annual report
V.D.1.a.vii	MSAR Permittees shall amend the LID in accordance with the revised MSWMP/WQMP	Within 90 days after RB approves revisions	Nov 15 of each year
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit Final version of CBRP	90 days after receiving comments from the Regional Board	
V.D.4.e	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a plan of various in-lake treatment technologies	No later than February 26, 2010	
V.D.4.f	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model	No later than March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.g	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake	No later than April 15, 2010	
V.D.4.i	The Big Bear Lake-Lake Management Plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years	As necessary, at least once every 3 years	
V.D.4.j	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit annual report summarizing data from water quality monitoring programs and evaluating compliance (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	February 15, 2010	Annually
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit final watershed modeling plan to be implemented (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall provide results of the first model update	February 15, 2011	
V.D.4.l	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise MSWMP, WQMP, LIP as necessary	November 15	Annual report
V.D.4.m.2	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit report to EO describing BMPs to reduce sources of phosphorous	November 15	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.4.n	Revise LIP to incorporate requirements from TMDL implementation	As needed	As necessary
V.D.5.a	City of Big Bear Lake shall continues to implement Phase 2 monitoring program	on-going	on-going
VI.D	If there is discharge causing or contributing to exceedance, Permittees shall notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report satisfying D.a to D.e	Within 30 calendar days	
VI.E	Permittees shall submit any modifications, if required by the Executive Officer	Within 30 calendar days of notification	
VI.F	Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented	Within 60 calendar days following EO approval	
VII.D	Permittees shall promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.	Within 3 years of Order adoption	
VII.F	The Permittees shall notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges and provide copy to the Regional Board.	Annually	
VII.G	The Permittees shall review water quality ordinances and evaluate effectiveness	Annually	Annual Report
VII.J	The Permittees shall submit a certification statement signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority	Within one (1) year of Order adoption	
VII.K	The Permittees shall review adequacy of ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items.	Annually	Annual Report
VIII.A	The Permittees shall develop pro-active IC/ID Program		Annual Report
IX.F	Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized	Within two years of Order adoption	
X.A.3	The Permittees shall update database and inventory system containing inspections, facilities	at least once/year	Annually

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
X.A.4	The Permittees shall Develop risk-based, compliance focused strategy for inspection of construction, industrial, and municipal facilities	within 18 months of Order adoption	
X.A.12	The Permittees shall Document, evaluate and report the effectiveness of enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance.	annually	Annual Report
X.D.6	The Permittees shall Principal Permittee shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the County concerning the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.D.7	The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Permittees shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.1	Each Permittee shall develop and implement a residential program to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s to the maximum extent practicable	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.7	The Permittees shall evaluate residential program effectiveness	First annual report after adoption of Order	Annual report
XI.B.3.a	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 1	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.B.3.b	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 2	Within 12 months of approval of Exec, Officer of Phase 1 report.	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in the General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards & Project Guidance, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval,) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan.	Within three years of Order adoption	Annual Report
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall report the above findings and schedule of revisions	Annually	Annual Report
XI.C.4	Each Permittee shall incorporate the results of the above information into its LIP and its project approval process.	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.D.2	The Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.1	Each Permittee shall identify barriers to implementing LID	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.2	Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board a copy of its report to DWR on its updated landscaped ordinance.	Simultaneous with notification to DWR	
XI.E.5	The Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.9	The Permittees shall submit a copy of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.F.1	The Permittees shall develop standard design and PCBMP guidance for municipal road projects	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.G.1	Permittees may grant waiver of BMPs with justification documents to the EO	Within 30 days prior to Permittee approval	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.H.1 & H.4	The Permittees shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, such as WQMP checklist, project close-put procedures, and include in the LIP.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.I.2	The Permittees shall conduct follow-up inspection of the post-construction BMPs	Prior to the rainy season within 3 years	Every 3 years thereafter.
XI.J	The Permittees shall establish mechanism to track project ownership		Annual Report
XI.K.2	The Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XII.E	The Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XIII.E	The Permittees shall evaluate,the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities,	Annually	Annual report
XV.B	The Permittees shall notify the EO of proposed de-minimus type of discharges by submitting a NOI	At least 15 days before de-minimus discharge	
XVI.A.1 & A,2	The Principal Permittee shall update, revise and develop a training program including a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance crew, municipal contractors, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, and those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation	Within 24-48 months of adoption of this Order	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XVI.D	The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPPS). and any other applicable guidance and procedures	Annually	Annual Report
XVI.H	Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order	Within 6 months after assignment then annually prior to rainy season	Annual report
XVIII.B	Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in Order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable.	Annual Report	October 1
XIX.B	Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board	Annually	
XXII.A	Permittees shall prepare and submit ROWD permit renewal application		No later than 180 days of Permit expiration
MRP IV. A	Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit the Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
MRP IV.B.3.b	Permittees shall submit a plan to determine baseline concentrations of N/TDS	Within 18 months of Order adoption	
MRP V. B.1.a.ii	Permittees shall revise the MSWMP to incorporate a plan and a schedule to achieve necessary triennial bacterial source reduction for meeting the phosphorus indicator WLAs	February 15, 2010	Annual Report

Date: 1-29-10

Ordered by G J Thibeault
Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Figure 1: Current Stormwater Core Monitoring Stations (Sites 2, 3, 5, 8, and 10)

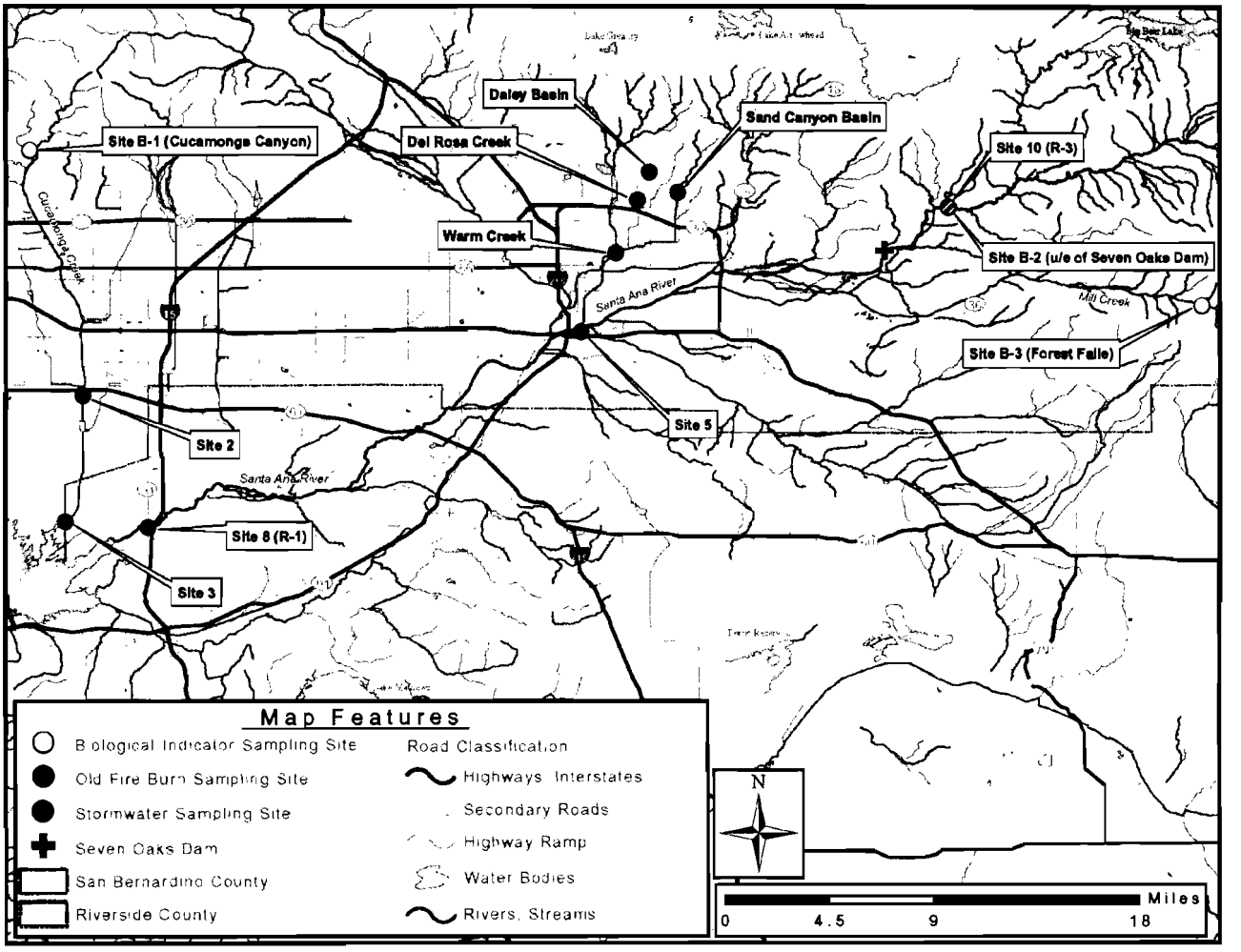

Figure 2: MSAR TMDL Watershed-wide Monitoring Locations

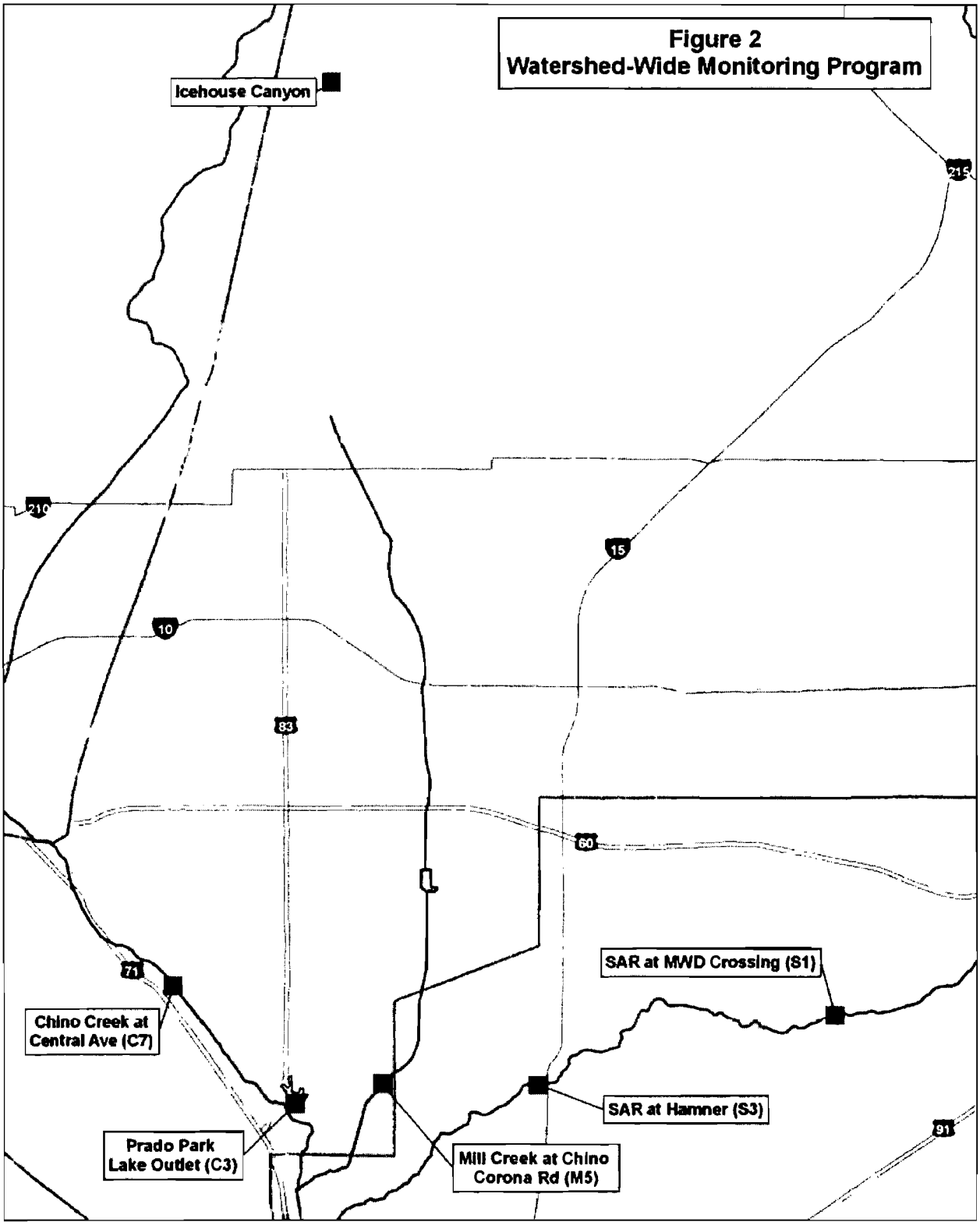

Figure 3: MSAR TMDL USEP Monitoring Locations

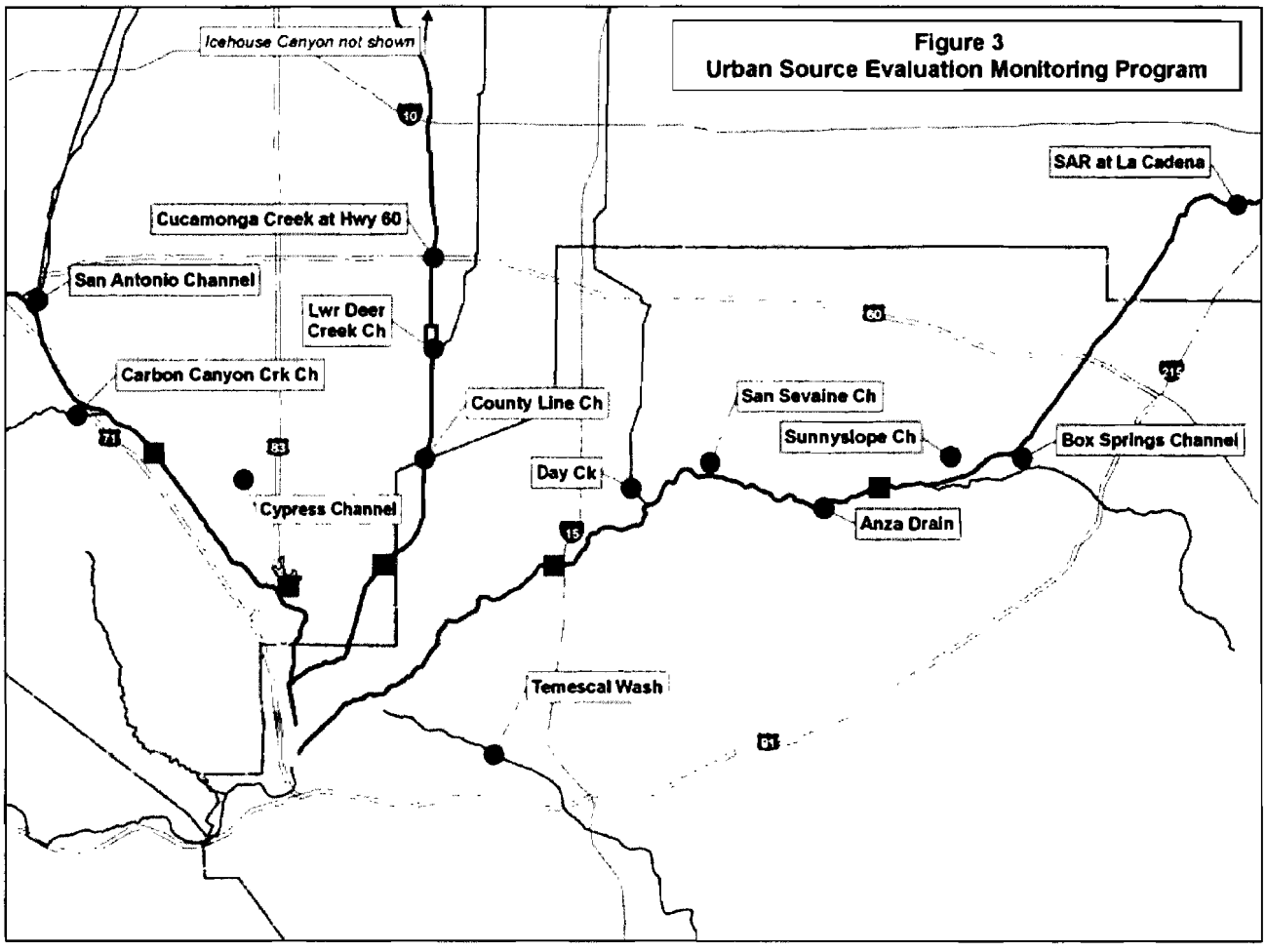

Figure 4: Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Watershed-Wide Monitoring Locations

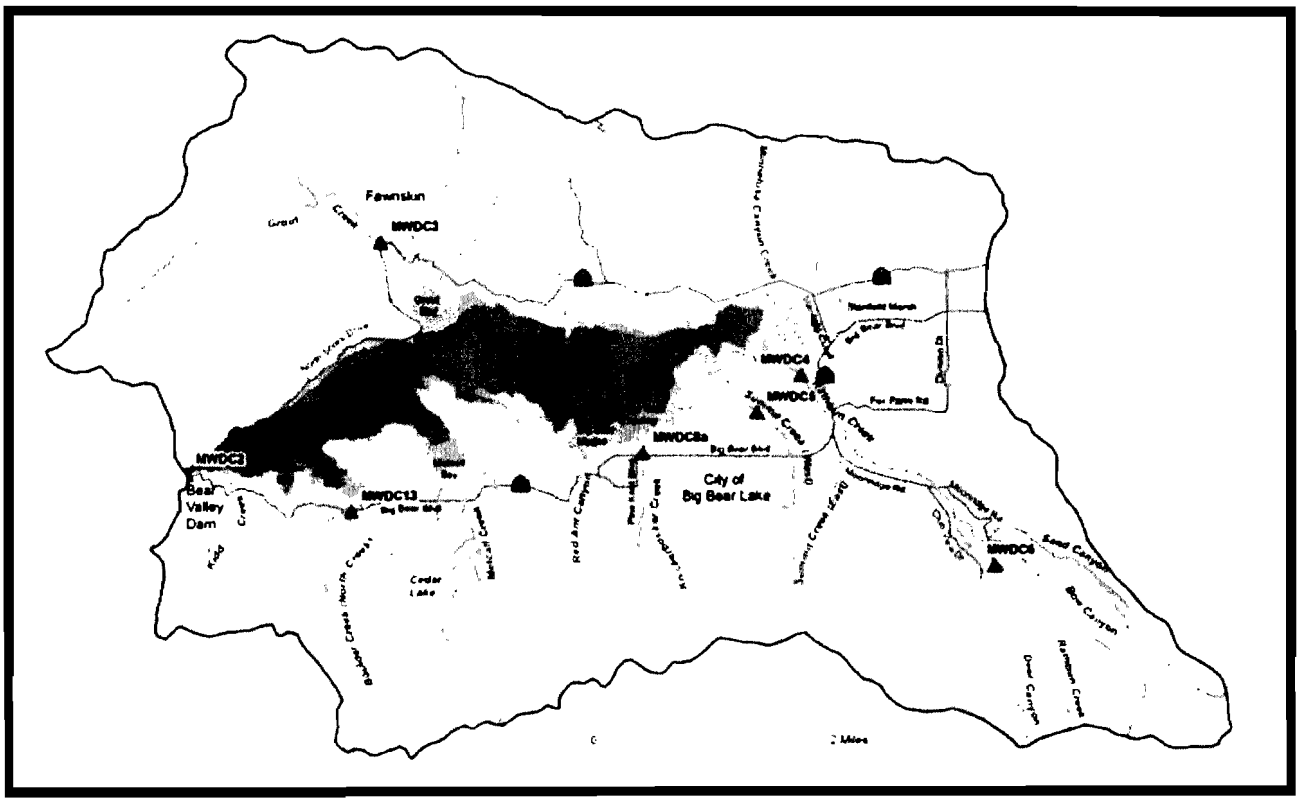

Attachment 6: Fact Sheet

State of California

California Regional Water Quality Control Board

Santa Ana Region

3737 Main Street, Suite 500

Riverside, CA 92501- 3348

FACT SHEET

January 29, 2010

ITEM: **10**

SUBJECT: **Waste Discharge Requirements for the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD), the County of San Bernardino, and the Incorporated Cities of San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Region, Area-wide Urban Storm Water Runoff Management Program, San Bernardino County, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)**

I. INTRODUCTION

The 1972 Clean Water Act (CWA) established the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program to regulate the discharge of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States (U.S.). Since then, considerable strides have been made in reducing conventional forms of pollution, such as from sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities, through the implementation of the NPDES program and other federal, state and local programs. The adverse effects from some of the persistent toxic pollutants (DDT[1], PCB[2], TBT[3]) were addressed through manufacturing and use restrictions and through cleanup of contaminated sites. On the other hand, pollution from land runoff (including pollutants from atmospheric deposition, urban, suburban and agricultural sources) was largely unregulated until the 1987 CWA amendments. As a result, diffuse sources, including urban storm water runoff, now contribute a larger portion of many kinds of pollutants than the more thoroughly regulated sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities. The 1987 CWA amendments established a framework for regulating urban storm water runoff. Pursuant to these amendments, the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Board) started regulating municipal storm water runoff in 1990.

It is also critical to manage non-point sources, such as runoff from agricultural sources, in order to effectively prevent or remedy water quality impairment. In 2000, the State Water Resources Control Board and the California Coastal Commission developed a

[1] DDT: Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
[2] PCB: Polychlorinated biphenyl
[3] TBT: Tributyltin

Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program. This program was approved by the USEPA and NOAA[4] and is being implemented by a number of agencies.

The attached pages contain information concerning an application for renewal of waste discharge requirements and an NPDES permit. Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036, prescribes waste discharge requirements for urban storm water runoff[5] from the cities and the unincorporated areas in San Bernardino County within the jurisdiction of the Regional Board. As defined by 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), storm water includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, surface runoff and drainage. "Storm water" is defined as urban runoff and snowmelt runoff consisting only of those discharges which originate from precipitation events. Storm water is that portion of precipitation that flows across a surface to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) non-storm water (authorized under Section V of the Order, dry weather flows).

On October 26, 2006, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD, the Principal Permittee) and the County of San Bernardino, in cooperation with the cities of Big Bear Lake, Chino, Chino Hills, Colton, Fontana, Grand Terrace, Highland, Loma Linda, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Redlands, Rialto, San Bernardino, Upland, and Yucaipa (Co-Permittees, hereinafter collectively referred to as Permittees or Dischargers), submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)) for renewal of their area-wide NPDES storm water permit. The permit renewal application was submitted in accordance with the requirements specified in the previous NPDES storm water permit (Order No. R8-2002-0012). The permit application also follows guidance provided by Regional Board and State Water Resources Control Board (State Board) staff, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended in accordance with 40 CFR Part 122.6 and Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.

Order No. R8-2010-0036 regulates discharges of stormwater and urban runoff[6] from the upper Santa Ana watershed to waters of the U.S.

II. REGULATORY BACKGROUND/CLEAN WATER ACT REQUIREMENTS

As storm water flows over streets, parking lots, construction sites, and industrial, commercial, residential, and municipal areas, it can mobilize pollutants from these areas and transport them to waters of the U.S. If appropriate pollution control measures are not implemented, urban runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, viruses, protozoa), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients, mostly nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), oxygen-demanding substances (decaying and/or decomposable matter), pesticides (e.g., DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.)

[4] NOAA:National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[5] Urban Storm Water Runoff includes authorized non-storm water as per Section V of the Order and storm water runoff, collectively referred to as urban runoff (also see glossary).

[6] For purposes of this Order, urban runoff includes storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges as per Section V of the Order.

heavy metals (cadmium, copper, chromium, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil & grease, PAHs[7], petroleum hydrocarbons, etc.). If not properly managed and controlled, urbanization can change the stream hydrology and increase pollutant loading to receiving waters. In general, as a watershed undergoes urbanization, pervious surface area decreases, runoff volume and velocities increase, riparian habitats and wetland habitats decrease, the frequency and severity of flooding may increase, and pollutant loading increases. Most of these impacts are due to human activities that occur during and/or after urbanization. The pollutants and hydrologic changes can cause declines in aquatic resources, cause toxicity to marine organisms, and impact human health and the environment.

If not properly controlled, urban runoff could be a significant source of pollutants in waters of the U.S. Table 1 includes a list of pollutants and their sources, and some of the adverse environmental consequences resulting from urbanization.

The Permittees in San Bernardino County conducted urban runoff monitoring and determined that for a number of constituents (e.g., bacteria, copper, lead, nutrients), urban runoff quality exceeded the Basin Plan objectives, CTR criteria, and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks. The permit renewal application submitted by the Permittees (2006 ROWD) ranked bacterial contamination as the highest priority urban runoff problem[8] within the permitted area.

(Left intentionally blank)

[7] PAHs (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons) – a hydrocarbon containing two or more aromatic rings. PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic pollutant. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning. Sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and disposal activities.

[8] 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)

Table 1[9]. Pollutants/Impacts of Urbanization on Waters of the U.S.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Toxins (e.g., biocides, PCBs, trace metals, heavy metals)	Industrial and municipal wastewaters; runoff from farms, forests, urban areas, and landfills; erosion of contaminated soils and sediments; vessels; atmospheric deposition	Poison and cause disease and reproductive failure; fat-soluble toxins may bioconcentrate, particularly in birds and mammals, and pose human health risks. Inputs into U.S. waters have declined, but remaining inputs and contaminated sediments in urban and industrial areas pose threats to living resources.
Pesticides (DDT, diazinon, chlorpyrifos)	Urban runoff; residential, commercial, industrial, and farm use; agricultural runoff	Legacy pesticides (DDT, chlordane, dieldrin) have been banned; still persists in the environment; some of the other pesticide uses have been curtailed or restricted.
Biostimulants (organic wastes, plant nutrients)	Sewage and industrial wastes; runoff from farms and urban areas; nitrogen from combustion of fossil fuels	Organic wastes overload bottom habitats and deplete oxygen; nutrient inputs stimulate algal blooms (some harmful), which reduce water clarity, cause loss of seagrass and coral reef, and alter food chains supporting fisheries. While organic waste loadings have decreased, nutrient loadings have increased (NRC, 1993a, 2000a).
Petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, PAHs)	Runoff and atmospheric deposition from land activities; shipping and tanker operations; accidental spills; oil gas production activities; natural seepage; PAHs from internal combustion engines	Petroleum hydrocarbons can affect bottom organisms and larvae; spills affect birds, mammals and aquatic life.
Radioactive isotopes	Atmospheric fallout, industrial and military activities	Bioaccumulation may pose human health risks where contamination is heavy.
Sediments	Erosion from farming, construction activities, forestry, mining, development; river diversions; dredging and mining	Reduce water clarity and change bottom habitats; carry toxins and nutrients; clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. Sediment delivery by many rivers has decreased, but sedimentation poses problems in some areas.

[9] Adapted from Boesch, D.F., R.H. Burroughs, J.E. Baker, R.P. Mason, C.L. Rowe, and R.L. Siefert. 2001. Marine Pollution in the United States: Significant Accomplishments, Future Challenges. Pew Oceans Commission, Arlington, Virginia.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Plastics and other debris	Boats, ships, fishing nets, containers, trash, urban runoff	Entangles aquatic life or is ingested; degrades beaches, wetlands and nearshore habitats. Floatables (from trash) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors.
Pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses)	Sewage, urban runoff, livestock, wildlife, and discharges from boats and cruise ships.	Pose health risks to swimmers and consumers of seafood.
Alien species	Ships and ballast water, fishery stocking, aquarists	Displace native species, introduce new diseases; growing worldwide problem (NRC 1996).

The (CWA) prohibits the discharge of any pollutant to navigable waters from a point source unless an NPDES permit authorizes the discharge. The 1987 amendments to the CWA required municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) and industrial facilities, including construction sites, to obtain NPDES permits for storm water runoff from their facilities. On November 16, 1990, the USEPA promulgated the final Phase I storm water regulations. The storm water regulations are contained in 40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124.

This Order does not constitute an unfunded local government mandate subject to subvention under Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including, but not limited to, the following. First, this Order implements federally mandated requirements under federal Clean Water Act section 402, subdivision (p)(3)(B). (33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(B).) This includes federal requirements to effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges, to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, and to include such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. Federal cases have held these provisions require the development of permits and permit provisions on a case-by-case basis to satisfy federal requirements. (*Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. U.S. E.P.A.* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308, fn. 17.) The authority exercised under this Order is not reserved state authority under the Clean Water Act's savings clause (*cf. Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 627-628 [relying on 33 U.S.C. § 1370, which allows a state to develop requirements which are not "less stringent" than federal requirements]), but instead, is part of a federal mandate to develop pollutant reduction requirements for municipal separate storm sewer systems. To this extent, it is entirely federal authority that forms the legal basis to establish the permit provisions. (See, *City of Rancho Cucamonga v. Regional Water Quality Control Bd.-Santa Ana Region* (2006) 135 Cal.App.4th 1377, 1389; *Building Industry Ass'n of San Diego County v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2004) 124 Cal.App.4th 866, 882-883.)

Likewise, the provisions of this Order to implement total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) are federal mandates. The federal Clean Water Act requires TMDLs to be developed for water bodies that do not meet federal water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d).) Once the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or a state develops a TMDL, federal law requires that permits must contain effluent limitations consistent with the assumptions of any applicable wasteload allocation. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B).)Second, the local agency permittees' obligations under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges. With a few inapplicable exceptions, the Clean Water Act regulates the discharge of pollutants from point sources (33 U.S.C. § 1342) and the Porter-Cologne regulates the discharge of waste (Wat. Code, § 13263), both without regard to the source of the pollutant or waste. As a result, the "costs incurred by local agencies" to protect water quality reflect an overarching regulatory scheme that places similar requirements on governmental and nongovernmental dischargers. (See *County of Los Angeles v. State of California* (1987) 43 Cal.3d 46, 57-58 [finding comprehensive workers compensation scheme did not create a cost for local agencies that was subject to state subvention].)

The Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act largely regulate storm water with an even hand, but to the extent there is any relaxation of this even-handed regulation, it is in favor of the local agencies. Except for municipal separate storm sewer systems, the Clean Water Act requires point source dischargers, including discharges of storm water associated with industrial or construction activity, to comply strictly with water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1311(b)(1)(C), *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1164-1165 [noting that industrial storm water discharges must strictly comply with water quality standards].) As discussed in prior State Water Resources Control Board decisions, this Order does not require strict compliance with water quality standards. (SWRCB Order No. WQ 2001-15, p. 7.) The Order, therefore, regulates the discharge of waste in municipal storm water more leniently than the discharge of waste from non-governmental sources.
Third, the local agency permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for compliance with this Order. The fact sheet demonstrates that numerous activities contribute to the pollutant loading in the municipal separate storm sewer system. Local agencies can levy service charges, fees, or assessments on these activities, independent of real property ownership. (See, e.g., *Apartment Ass'n of Los Angeles County, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles* (2001) 24 Cal.4th 830, 842 [upholding inspection fees associated with renting property].) The ability of a local agency to defray the cost of a program without raising taxes indicates that a program does not entail a cost subject to subvention. (*County of Fresno v. State of California* (1991) 53 Cal.3d 482, 487-488.)

Fourth, the Permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) (33 U.S.C. § 1311(a)) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (Accord *County*

of San Diego v. State of California (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-108.) Likewise, the Permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-663 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-848.)

Fifth, the local agencies' responsibility for preventing discharges of waste that can create conditions of pollution or nuisance from conveyances that are within their ownership or control under state law predates the enactment of Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution.

The areawide NPDES permit for San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction is being considered for renewal in accordance with Section 402(p) of the CWA and all requirements applicable to an NPDES permit issued under the issuing authority's discretionary authority. The requirements included in this Order are consistent with the CWA, the federal regulations governing urban storm water discharges, the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan), the CWC, and the State Board's Plans and Policies.

The Basin Plan is the basis for the Regional Board's regulatory programs. The Basin Plan incorporates plans and policies adopted by the State Board by reference. The Basin Plan was developed and is periodically reviewed and updated in accordance with relevant federal and state laws and regulations, including the CWA and the CWC. As required, the Basin Plan designates the beneficial uses of the waters of the Region and specifies water quality objectives intended to protect those uses. (Beneficial uses and water quality objectives, together with an antidegradation policy, comprise federal "water quality standards"). The Basin Plan also specifies an implementation plan, which includes certain discharge prohibitions. In general, the Basin Plan makes no distinctions between wet and dry weather conditions in designating beneficial uses and setting water quality objectives, i.e., the beneficial uses, and correspondingly, the water quality objectives are assumed to apply year-round. (Note: In some cases, beneficial uses for certain surface waters are designated as "I", or intermittent, in recognition of the fact that surface flows (and beneficial uses) may be present only during wet weather.) Most beneficial uses and water quality objectives were established in the 1971, 1975, 1983, and 1995 Basin Plans. The 1995 Basin Plan was updated in February 2008[10]. Amendments to the Basin Plan included new nitrate-nitrogen and total dissolved solids (TDS) objectives for specified management zones and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters and various Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Implementation Plans that had been adopted for several impaired water bodies within the region.

Water Code Section 13241 requires that certain factors must be considered-when water quality objectives are established. These factors include economics and the

[10] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/basin_plan/index.shtml

need for developing housing in the Region. (The latter factor was added to the CWC in 1987).

During the third-term permit (R8-2002-0012) development process, the Permittees raised an issue regarding compliance with Section 13241 of the California Water Code with respect to water quality objectives for wet weather conditions, specifically the cost of achieving compliance during wet weather conditions and the need for developing housing within the Region and its impact on urban storm water runoff. In response to this request, Regional Board staff in collaboration with the permittees in the region has organized a Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF). The SWQSTF is closely monitoring actual and potential beneficial uses of surface waters within the region. Based on the findings, it is likely that the SWQSTF will recommend changes to the current beneficial use designations and water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any changes to the water quality standards. In the meantime, the provisions of this Order will result in reasonable further progress towards the attainment of the existing water quality objectives, in accordance with the discretion in the permitting authority recognized by the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in Defenders of Wildlife v Browner, 191 F.3d 1159, 1164 (9th Cir. 1999).

III. BENEFICIAL USES

Storm water flows that are discharged to MS4s within the Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County are tributary to various water bodies (inland surface streams, lakes and reservoirs) of the state (see Attachment 2 for a list of surface waterbodies within the Permitted area). The beneficial uses of these water bodies include municipal and domestic supply, agricultural supply, industrial service and process supply, groundwater recharge, hydropower generation, water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, commercial and sportfishing, warm freshwater habitat, cold freshwater habitat, preservation of biological habitats of special significance, wildlife habitat and preservation of rare, threatened or endangered species, spawning, reproduction and development of aquatic habitats and estuarine habitat. The ultimate goal of this Permit and the related urban storm water management program is to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

IV. PERMITTED AREA

The permitted area is delineated by the Santa Ana-Lahontan Regional Board boundary line on the north and northeast, the Santa Ana-Colorado River Basin Regional Board boundary on the east, the San Bernardino-Riverside County boundary on the south and southeast, the San Bernardino-Orange County boundary on the southwest, and the San Bernardino-Los Angeles County boundary on the west (see Attachment 1). The permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million, occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[11]. For the entire county, the population estimated as of July 1, 2008 is 2.06 million[12]. The latest figures from the San Bernardino County Storm

[11] 2006 Report of waste Discharge.

[12] State of California, Department of Finance, Population Estimates and Components of Change by County, July 1, 2000-2008. Sacramento, California, December 2008

Water Program 2007-2008 Annual Report estimated 378 miles of aboveground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles in the project area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County surface area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. Storm water discharges from urbanized areas consist mainly of surface runoff from residential, commercial and industrial developments. In addition, there are storm water discharges from agricultural land uses, including farming and animal feeding operations. However, the CWA specifically excludes discharges composed entirely of return flows from irrigated agriculture and nonpoint source agricultural activities. The concentrated animal feeding operations within the Region are regulated under the Regional Board's General Permit for Dairies, Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001. Areas of the County not addressed or which are excluded under the storm water regulations and areas not under the jurisdiction of the Permittees are excluded from coverage under this permit. These excluded areas and activities include the following:

- Federal lands and state properties, including, but not limited to, military bases, national forests, hospitals, schools, colleges and universities, and highways;
- Native American tribal lands;
- Agricultural lands; and
- Utilities and special districts.

The Regional Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of WQMP requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[13] for the Permit Area.

V. WATERSHED MANAGEMENT/UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER BASIN

To regulate and control storm water discharges from the San Bernardino County area to the San Bernardino County MS4s, an area-wide approach is expected to be the most effective. The entire storm drain system in San Bernardino County is not controlled by a single entity; San Bernardino County, the SBCFCD, several cities, State Department of Transportation (Caltrans), US Army Corps of Engineers and a number of other entities own, operate, and/or manage the storm drain systems. In addition to the Cities, the

[13]The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-009-DWQ Section XIII.

County and the SBCFCD, there are a number of significant contributors of urban storm water runoff to these storm drain systems. These include: large institutions, such as State University facilities, schools, hospitals, etc.; federal facilities, such as Department of Defense facilities; State agencies, such as Caltrans; water and wastewater management agencies, such as San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District and Inland Empire Utilities Agency; the National Forest Service; state parks, and entertainment centers such as Pharaoh's Lost Kingdom Park in Redlands, Fiesta Village Family Fun Park in Colton, and other motorsports facilities scattered throughout the County. The management and control of the entire flood control system cannot be effectively carried out without the cooperation and efforts of all these entities. Also, it would not be effective to issue a separate storm water permit to each of the entities within the permitted area whose land/facilities drain into the county storm drain systems and ultimately to waters of the U. S. The Regional Board has concluded that the best management option for the San Bernardino County area is to issue an area-wide storm water permit. Some of the MS4s in the project area discharge into MS4s controlled by other entities, such as the County of Riverside, the County of Orange, and the County of Los Angeles.

Cooperation and coordination among all the stakeholders are essential for efficient and economical management of the watershed. Regional Board staff will facilitate coordination of monitoring and management programs among the various stakeholders, where necessary.

An integrated watershed management approach for urban runoff is consistent with the Strategic Plan (2008-2012[14]) for the State and Regional Boards and the draft California Water Plan Update[15]. A watershed wide approach is also necessary for implementation of the load and waste load allocations to be developed under the TMDL process. The MS4 permittees and all the affected entities are required to participate in regional or watershed solutions, where appropriate, instead of project-specific and fragmented solutions.

The pollutants in urban runoff originate from multiple sources, and effective control of these pollutants requires a cooperative effort of all the stakeholders and many regulatory agencies. Every stage of urbanization should be considered in developing appropriate urban runoff pollution control methodologies. The program's success depends upon consideration of pollution control techniques during planning, construction and post-construction operations. At each stage, appropriate pollution prevention measures, proper site design considerations, source control measures, and, if necessary, treatment techniques should be considered. In the 2006 ROWD, the Permittees proposed a watershed approach based on a prioritized risk to beneficial uses.

1. SUB-WATERSHEDS AND MAJOR CHALLENGES

The Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County can be subdivided into the following sub-watersheds:

[14] State Water Resources Control Board, Strategic Plan Update, 2008-2012, September 2, 2008
[15] http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/docs/cwpu2009/1208prd/vol2/UrbanRunoff_PRD_09.pdf

A. *UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER WATERSHED*

The Upper Santa Ana River Watershed includes the upper reaches of the Santa Ana River (Reaches 4, 5 and 6) and its tributaries.

1. Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River: Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River is the portion of the River from Mission Boulevard bridge in Riverside to the San Jacinto fault (Bunker Hill Dike) in San Bernardino. There is perennial flow in this reach of the River, mostly from the upstream discharges of treated municipal wastewater. Much of this reach is also maintained as a flood control facility. This reach of the River is posted to warn against water contact recreation, due to microbial problems. The wastewater discharges from the sewage treatment plants to this reach of the River are tertiary treated and are not expected to be sources of microbial contamination. This reach is identified as an impaired waterbody for pathogens in the 303(d) list, scheduled for TMDL completion in 2019. Lytle Creek and Cajon Creek are tributaries to this reach of the River.

   Other water quality problems along this reach of the River include the buildup of total dissolved solids (TDS, dissolved salts or minerals) and nitrogen, largely in nitrate form. The buildup of TDS and nitrates can impact downstream beneficial uses, including groundwater recharge. The buildup of TDS and nitrate is mostly due to agricultural uses, including dairies and the application of fertilizers, municipal and industrial wastewater discharges, and reuse and recycling operations. A complex set of programs and policies are included in the Basin Plan to address this problem, including a water supply plan, a wastewater management plan, and a groundwater management plan. Other elements of the Basin Plan include the non-point source program and the storm water program. The Basin Plan identifies the Statewide General Permits and the MS4 permits as the regulatory tools for storm water management in the Basin. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, this Order requires the Permittees to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations. The Order also includes effluent limitations for TDS and nitrates under dry weather conditions.

2. Reach 5 of the Santa Ana River: This reach of the River extends from the San Jacinto Fault in San Bernardino to the Seven Oaks Dam. Most of this reach of the River is maintained as a flood control facility and is dry, except during storm flows and operational releases from the dam. Major tributaries to this reach include San Timoteo Creek, City Creek, Plunge Creek, and Warm Creek. These tributaries are also usually dry, except for the discharge of treated wastewater from Yucaipa Valley Water District to San Timoteo Creek and from the City of Beaumont to Coopers Creek (a tributary to San Timoteo Creek). These wastewater discharges flow for a short distance and percolate into the ground. No major water quality problems have been identified in this stretch of the River or its tributaries.

3. Reach 6 of the Santa Ana River: This reach includes the River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam. Major tributaries include Bear Creek, Forsee Creek, and Rattlesnake Creek. Flows consist mostly of snowmelt and storm water runoff. There are no documented water quality problems in this reach of the river and no listed impairments.

B. CHINO BASIN WATERSHED

The Chino Basin Watershed covers about 405 square miles and lies largely in the southwestern corner of San Bernardino County, and part of western Riverside County. This permit only covers those portions of the watershed that are within San Bernardino County and under the jurisdiction of this Board. Surface drainage is generally southward, from the San Gabriel Mountains toward the Santa Ana River and Prado Flood Control Basin. Major surface waterbodies in the Chino Basin Watershed include:

- San Antonio Creek
- Chino Creek
- Cucamonga Creek
- Day Creek, and
- Deer Creek

Although it was originally developed as an irrigated agricultural area, and then as dairies, the watershed is more recently being steadily urbanized. The municipalities under this permit in the Chino Basin Watershed include Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, and Upland. The Chino-Corona Agricultural Preserve had the highest concentration of dairy animals in the nation until very recently manure and wastewater from dairy operations contain elevated levels of nutrients, salts, and bacteria. The ground and surface water quality in the area have been adversely impacted by bacteria (surface water), nutrients and salts.

The dairies within the Region are regulated under the General Waste Discharge Requirements for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (Dairies and Related Facilities) within the Santa Ana Region (Board's General Dairy Permit), Order No. R8-2007-001, NPDES No. CAG018001. The General Dairy Permit allows discharge of storm water from dairies only for storms exceeding a 24-hour 25-year frequency. Portions of the area lack flood control facilities, and storm runoff from these areas is predominantly carried by flows on and parallel to roadways The San Bernardino and Riverside County Flood Control Districts, in cooperation with local municipalities, have coordinated to construct flood control facilities in the area.

On April 19, 2004, construction began on the project known as County Line Channel (also known as Eastvale San Bernardino Line 2-13) sponsored by San Bernardino County Flood Control District, Riverside County Flood Control

and Water Conservation District, and the City of Ontario. The three-mile-long concrete-lined drainage channel along the Riverside/San Bernardino county line will intercept runoff. Overland surface storm flows from the City of Ontario and County of San Bernardino portions of the watershed is typically collected by roadways and the flows are discharged into the Cucamonga Creek Channel. The project design enables storm water to be captured and channeled into an existing facility with the capacity to contain the 100-year flow and will accommodate major storm drain laterals in the future to prevent commingling of urban runoff with agricultural drainage. In addition to these benefits, the project prevents the degradation of recharged groundwater upstream of the Chino-Corona Preserve. This project has been completed.

To comply with the recently established nitrogen/TDS objectives, groundwater problems (mostly TDS and nitrate) in the Chino Basin Watershed are being addressed through a comprehensive watershed management plan. As part of this plan, desalters are being built to increase the salt removal from the groundwater through a pump and treat system for contaminated groundwater in the southern part of Chino Basin. One desalter (Chino I Desalter) has been operational since August 2000, and a second one, known as the Chino I Expansion/Chino II Desalter Project, was completed in the spring of 2006.

(Also see discussions below regarding TMDLs for the Middle Santa Ana River watershed.)

C. *BIG BEAR LAKE WATERSHED*

The Big Bear Lake watershed is located in the San Bernardino Mountains. Major waterbodies in this watershed include:

- Big Bear Lake
- Baldwin Lake (currently a dry lakebed)
- Stanfield Marsh
- Shay Meadows
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Grout Creek
- Knickerbocker Creek

Big Bear Lake is a high mountain reservoir occupying a relatively small, east-to-west oriented basin. The basin supports a large number of recreational activities. Lake recreational activities include fishing, swimming, boating and water skiing. Areas adjacent to the lake are used for camping, skiing, hiking, equestrian trails and other outdoor activities. Water in the lake is also used for municipal supplies. A number of water quality problems have been identified for the lake.

The 2006 303(d) list of impaired water bodies (see below) designated the following waterbodies in this sub-watershed as impaired: Big Bear Lake (nutrients, copper and mercury); Grout Creek (metals and nutrients); Knickerbocker Creek (metals and pathogens); Summit Creek (nutrients); and Rathbone Creek (nutrients and siltation). The problem pollutants have been identified by the Regional Board as coming from resource extraction activities, urban runoff, snow skiing facilities, construction and land developments, and non-point sources. In conjunction with local stakeholders, the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrologic Conditions has been developed and is being implemented. For other pollutants, work is underway to develop TMDLs.

2. CWA SECTION 303(d) LIST AND TMDLS:

The 2006 water quality assessment conducted by the Regional Board[16] identified a number of waterbodies within the Region as impaired waterbodies, under Section 303(d) of the CWA[17]. These are waterbodies where the designated beneficial uses are not met and the water quality objectives are being exceeded. These waterbodies were placed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired waters. The impaired waterbodies in San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction are listed in Table 2.

Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the total amount of the problem pollutant that can be discharged while water quality standards in the receiving water are attained, i.e., water quality objectives are met and the beneficial uses are protected. It is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point sources, load allocations (LA) for non-point sources and natural background sources, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are the basis for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.

This Order incorporates TMDLs that have been adopted for bacterial indicators in the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and nutrients (phosphorus) for dry hydrological conditions in Big Bear Lake. On August 26, 2005, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2005-001 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate Bacterial Indicator TMDLs for Middle Santa Ana River Watershed Waterbodies. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2006-0023 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate a Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions for Big Bear Lake. A Mercury TMDL for Big Bear Lake is currently under development, and TMDLs are scheduled for development for all pollutants identified in Table 2. The stakeholders in this watershed are collaborating in the development and implementation of the TMDLs.

[16] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted an Integrated List of Impaired Waters Under Clean Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d), Resolution No. R8-2009-0032.

[17] 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B)) require that the NPDES permits be consistent with the applicable wasteload allocations in the TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees to implement BMPs designed to reduce pollutants to achieve applicable wasteload allocations by the compliance dates in the approved TMDLs.

For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees currently require certain categories of new and significant re-development projects that drain into these impaired waterbodies to treat post-construction runoff with BMPs of medium to high treatment effectiveness. This Order further requires the Permittees to develop BMPs and/or strategies as part of a Watershed Action Plan and continue their participation in the TMDL development.

Intentionally Left Blank

Table 2

CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES & TMDL SCHEDULE[18]

Waterbody	Hydro Unit	Size Affected	Pollutant Stressor	Source	Priority	TMDL Schedule	Permittees
Big Bear Lake	801.710	2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres	Copper Mercury[19] Metals Noxious aquatic plants Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation[20] PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Resource Extraction Resource Extraction[21] Resource Extraction Construction/Land development Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Unknown	Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium	2007 2007 2007 2006 2006 2006 2019	City of Big Bear Lake County of San Bernardino
Summit Creek	801.710	1 mile	Nutrients	Construction/Land Development	Medium	2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Knickerbocker Creek	801.710	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/03 – 01/05 Sole Source	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Grout Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Nutrients	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/02 – 0105 2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Rathbone Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown Non-point Source Snow Skiing Activities	Medium	2008 2006	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bemardino
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	801.700	1 mile	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mountain Home Creek	801.580	4 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	801.250	4 miles	Nutrients Suspended Solids	Agriculture, Dairies Dairies	Medium Medium	2019 01/00 – 01/05	Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Upland, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 1	801.580	5 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	Redlands, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 2	801.580.	8 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	801.270	12 miles	Pathogens	Non-point Source	Low	2019	Colton, Rialto, Highland, Grand Terrace, Redlands, City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Lytle Creek	801.400	18 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Chino Creek, Reach 1	801.210	2 miles	Nutrients	Agriculture Dairies	Medium	2019	Chino, Chino Hills, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Prado Park Lake	801.210	60 acres	Nutrients	Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	Chino, Chino Hills, County of San Bernardino

[18] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[19] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[20] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[21] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

VI. FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD-TERM PERMITS; URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAMS/POLICIES

Prior to EPA's promulgation of the final storm water regulations, the counties of Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino requested areawide NPDES permits for storm water runoff. On August 29, 1990, the Regional Board issued Order No. 90-136 to the San Bernardino County permittees (first-term permit). In 1996, the Board adopted Order No. 96-32 (second-term permit). On October 25, 2002, the Board adopted Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit). These permits included the following requirements as outlined in the storm water regulations:

1. Prohibited non-storm water discharges to the MS4s, with certain exceptions.
2. Required the municipalities to develop and implement a Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) to reduce pollutants in urban storm water runoff to the maximum extent practicable (MEP).
3. Required the discharges from the MS4s to implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to the MEP to meet water quality standards in receiving waters.
4. Required the municipalities to identify and eliminate illicit connections and illegal discharges to the MS4s.
5. Required the municipalities to establish and maintain legal authority to enforce storm water regulations.
6. Required monitoring of dry weather flows, storm flows, and receiving waters and conduct program assessments.
7. Required the permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect construction sites and industrial and commercial facilities based on threat to water quality.
8. Required the permittees to develop a restaurant inspection program to address practices that may have an impact urban runoff quality such as: oil and grease disposal; trash bin area management; parking lot cleaning; spill clean-up; and maintenance of grease traps and interceptors.
9. Required the permittees to review and approve Water Quality Management Plans for categories of new development and significant redevelopment projects to address the impact of post-development runoff on water quality and hydromodification.
10. Required the permittees to develop a unified response plan to respond to any sewage spills that may have an impact on receiving water quality (Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Sewage Response Plan, July 1, 2003).

The following programs and policies have been implemented or are being implemented by the permittees. During the first-term permit, the permittees developed a Drainage Area Management Plan (1993 DAMP). The 1993 DAMP included a number of BMPs

and a very extensive public education program. The monitoring programs for the first and second-term permits included 10 monitoring stations within streams and flood control channels. The number of monitoring stations was later reduced to 5 stations to allow the Permittees to apply resources to a bacterial source monitoring program. The Executive Officer approved a delay in implementing the bioassessment requirement of the third-term permit to allow the development of indices of biological integrity that could be applied to inland waters. Subsequently, a regional bioassessment monitoring program was initiated by the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) to determine the conditions of the receiving water in a more holistic manner. This Order requires the Permittees to participate in the regional bioassessment monitoring program. The findings and conclusions from these monitoring stations and monitoring programs (Riverside County, Orange County and others are participating in this regional effort) have been used to identify problem areas and to re-evaluate the monitoring program and the effectiveness of the BMPs. The future direction of some of these program elements will depend upon the results of the ongoing studies and a holistic approach to watershed management.

Other elements of the MSWMP included identification and elimination of illicit connections and illegal discharges and establishment of adequate legal authority to control pollutants in storm water discharges. The permittees have completed a survey of their storm drain systems to identify illegal/illicit connections and have adopted appropriate ordinances to establish legal authority. Some of the more specific achievements during the previous term permits are as follows:

1. Interagency Agreements and Coordination: The Permittees established a program management structure through an interagency Implementation Agreement and established a Management Committee with designated representatives from each of the Permittees to guide the program. The Permittees reviewed and revised the Implementation Agreement as part of the ROWD.

2. Ordinances, Plans and Policies: The Permittees completed a review of their storm drain ordinances and enforcement procedures for prohibiting discharges to the MS4s and for taking appropriate enforcement actions. The Area-Wide Enforcement Guidelines were subsequently prepared to support enforcement actions and to introduce consistency among the Co-Permittees' enforcement actions. In 2004, the Permittees replaced their Model Guidelines for New Development and Redevelopment with the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template (WQMP), which was approved in 2004 and updated in 2005. The Permittees continue to provide training for appropriate public agency personnel on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The goal of this program is to ensure that public agency facilities and associated activities do not become a source of pollutants in storm water runoff. These "facilities" include the Permittees' vehicle and equipment fueling and fleet maintenance yards, corporate yards, hazardous materials storage facilities, material transfer and storage facilities, waste management and storage, fire stations, animal shelters, and municipal swimming pools. The MAPPS lists the

potential pollutants for these facilities and provides a list of BMPs for controlling these pollutants.

3. Municipal Inspections: The Permittees completed the development of the MS4 Solution Database. This database houses the inventory of construction, industrial, and commercial sites/facilities within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The inventory is regularly updated with new information.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of pollutants from mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaning, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting activities.

4. HCOC Mapping: In early 2005, the Permittees initiated a a GIS-based mapping program to identify stream channels in the area that could be susceptible to excessive erosion and should be considered in assessing hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). Upon completion of this project, it will be integrated into the Watershed Action Plan.

5. Illegal Discharge/Illicit Connections: Litter, Debris and Trash Control: The Permittees completed a general characterization of the trash collected from the permitted area and are using this information to develop BMPs specifically targeting the major sources of trash in urban runoff.

6. Municipal Facilities/Activities: The San Bernardino County Flood Control District completed an assessment of their flood control facilities to evaluate opportunities to configure and/or to reconfigure channel segments to function as pollution control devices and to optimize beneficial uses.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, and other chemicals, and pavement cutting activities.

   The Permittees worked with the County Fire Chiefs Association to develop a list of appropriate BMPs to be implemented to reduce pollutants from training activities, fire hydrant/sprinkler testing or flushing, non-emergency fire fighting, and any BMPs that could feasibly be implemented to address flows that occur during emergency firefighting activities.

7. Program Review: The annual reports and the Report of Waste Discharge included an effectiveness assessment of various program elements. Based on the monitoring results and the program effectiveness assessments, the 2006 ROWD recommended a shift to compliance-based outcomes measured primarily by compliance with water quality objectives and TMDL implementation. The ROWD also included an analysis of the impact of urban storm water runoff on the beneficial uses and recommended a risk-based approach to address problems associated with urban storm water runoff.

The requirements specified in this Order are consistent with the approach recommended in the ROWD including the TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State and the USEPA.

8. Public Education: In addition to developing and distributing fact sheets, brochures, and flyers with BMP information to control the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff, the Permittees have utilized a number of other avenues to convey this message to the public. These include: (1) public service announcements utilizing a multi-media approach, such as newspapers, radio, and television; (2) presentations at elementary schools and high school automotive classes; (3) educational displays at libraries and public buildings throughout the permitted area; (4) a point-of-purchase campaign with fact sheets containing information on integrated waste management, proper use of pesticides and fertilizers and integrated pest management programs; (5) a point-of-discharge campaign by warning the public about the dangers of waste disposals into the storm drains by stenciling all storm drain inlets; and (6) a web-site with links to other programs and services offered by the Permittees to combat storm water pollution including a 24-hour hotline to report spills, leaks and any illegal discharges to the MS4s. The Permittees have already met or exceeded the goal of a minimum of 5 million impressions per year by targeting all residents, businesses, commercial and industrial establishments within the Permitted area.

   The Permittees also completed a public awareness survey to determine the effectiveness of their existing public and business education strategy. The permittees participated in joint outreach programs with other entities including, but not limited to,, SAWPA[22], Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

   The most effective programs and public education efforts should be continued to reinforce the importance of public participation and awareness to control pollutants in urban storm water runoff.

   The proposed Order includes additional requirements for an effective residential program as irrigation and nuisance flows from residential areas continue to be significant sources of nutrients, pesticides and other pollutants (from over fertilization or improper use of fertilizers, pesticides and other household chemicals).

9. Public Agency Training: During the second-term permit, the Permittees developed and conducted an 8-hour training program on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The MAPPS training program provided a basic storm water training and task-specific education for all targeted Permittee staff. These included key staff involved in sewage system maintenance, storm drain system inspection and maintenance, landscape maintenance, road and street maintenance, and key staff at maintenance and storage facilities.

[22] SAWPA: Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority

The MAPPs training was expanded in the third-term permit to include illegal discharge identification, response, and reporting; industrial/commercial inspection program, new and redevelopment program and public agency activities program. During the third-term permit, the Permittees refined their training program and developed web-based training modules to provide better access to the training program. The online training program is enhanced by various other training efforts, including live presentations and on the job training.

However, Regional Board staff conducted audits of the urban runoff program for each of the Permittees and determined that many of the Permittees' storm water program staff and contract staff were not adequately trained. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop appropriate curriculum for staff at various levels to make the storm water program more effective.

10. Watershed Activities: The Principal Permittee represented the Permittees in various watershed efforts dedicated to improving water quality, gathering technical information to support the MS4 program, TMDL activities, and regional and sub-regional monitoring programs. (See Section VII, below for a list of these programs.)

    The Permittees worked with other local and State agencies to provide a consistent urban storm water pollution control message to the public. These programs included:

    a. Public Health (Safe Drinking Water Program, Vector Control Program, Housing/Property Improvement Program, and Food Protection Program),

    b. Fire Department - Hazardous Materials Division, (Household Hazardous Waste Program, Emergency Response and Enforcement, Field Services, and Local Oversight Program),

    c. Economic Development / Public Services Group (Flood Control Function, Transportation Function, Waste Management Function, Regional Parks Function, Land Use Services and Code Enforcement Function), and

    d. San Bernardino County Special Districts (Operations Divisions consisting of Street Lighting Districts, Recreation and Parks Districts, Road Districts; Water and Sanitation Division consisting of nine water districts and seven sanitation districts).

    The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed-based plans to address such complex issues related to the control of pollutants from various sources in urban storm water runoff. The fourth-term Permit includes requirements for the development and implementation of a Watershed Action Plan (see Section VIII, below).

11. Related Activities: The Permittees stabilized a number of flood control channels, constructed a sediment basin, expanded an existing basin, and identified, eliminated or properly documented illicit connections to the MS4s.

12. Water Quality Monitoring: The Permittees continue to monitor water quality at five sites for a variety of constituents. Three of the five sites were outfall locations selected to represent the quality of storm water from the drainage area; two sites serve as receiving water monitoring sites. The Permittees also participate in a number of TMDL-related or other regional or sub-regional monitoring programs. A number of programs related to the monitoring programs were completed during the third-term permit (see Section VII, below). These monitoring programs continue to indicate that urban storm water runoff contains elevated levels of pollutants (see Section VII, below).

    The fourth-term Permit includes additional monitoring requirements consistent with the federal regulations (40 CFR 122.48) and California Water Code Sections 13267 and 13383.

VII. WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENTS

An accurate and quantifiable measurement of the impact of the various elements of the storm water management programs is difficult, due to the temporal and spatial variations in storm water runoff quality, incremental nature of BMP implementation, the lack of comprehensive baseline monitoring data, and the existence of some of the programs and policies prior to initiation of formal storm water management programs. There are generally two accepted methodologies for assessing water quality improvements: (1) conventional monitoring such as chemical-specific water quality monitoring; and (2) programmatic assessments such as monitoring of the amount of household hazardous waste collected and disposed off at appropriate disposal sites, the amount of used oil collected, the amount of debris removed, etc.

Water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids (TSS), nutrients, COD and metals. Toxicity has also been observed at some of the monitoring locations. The 303(d) list of impaired waterbodies within the Region (see Table 2, above) also indicates that urban runoff is a significant source for these impairments. These findings indicate that urban storm water runoff continues to cause or contribute to water quality impairments.

A comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[23] with that from 1994-1999[24] shows that the median concentrations for most constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[25]

[23] 2006 ROWD
[24] 2002 ROWD
[25] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and

2, 3, and 5 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and several metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, tributary to mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

To understand background indicator bacteria levels in the watershed necessary for the implementation of the MSAR TMDL, the Permittees conducted background indicator bacteria studies. Samples were collected quarterly from August 2000 to June 2006 during dry weather (<0.1 inch precipitation) at three sites (Cucamonga Canyon Site, Seven Oaks Dam Site, and Forest Falls Site) with no direct impact from urban runoff, sanitary sewer systems, or POTW discharge. The Seven Oaks Dam Site is located upstream of the dam and corresponds to stormwater monitoring Site 10. The Forest Falls Site is downstream of forested areas with few permanent campsites. Statistics from samples collected from December 2003 to June 2006, suggested that the Seven Oaks Dam Site (Site 10) had the highest concentrations of enterococcus and fecal streptococcus present, and that Cucamonga Creek Site and the Forest Falls Site have lower concentrations. Due to the predominance of non-detect data, similar determinations cannot be made for total coliform, *E. coli*, or fecal coliform concentrations. However, overall, samples taken at the Forest Falls Site exhibited the lowest concentrations of these types of indicator bacteria[26].

The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[27], and 10[28]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. The Permittees' monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the 2006 ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

During the prior permit terms, there was an increased focus on watershed management initiatives and coordination among the municipal permittees in Orange, Riverside and San

3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[26] 2005-2006 Annual Report.

[27] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[28] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

Bernardino Counties. These efforts resulted in a number of regional monitoring programs and other coordinated program and policy developments. The Principal Permittee continues to be an active participant in the Storm water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF), the Big Bear TMDL and Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Bacterial Indicator TMDL, and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition Studies. In addition to the TMDL implementation and monitoring activities, the Permittees participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program and the BMP Effectiveness Project to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques.

The Permittees, as participants in the SMC, have completed several monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration.

It is anticipated that with continued implementation of the MSWMP, the ROWD and the requirements specified in this Order, the goals and objectives of the storm water regulations will be met, including protection of the beneficial uses of all receiving waters.

VIII. FUTURE DIRECTION/2006 ROWD & MSWMP

The NPDES permit renewal application (2006 ROWD) and the areawide Municipal Storm Water Management Program (MSWMP) describe the programs and policies the Permittees are proposing to implement during the fourth-term permit. The 2006 ROWD and MSWMP are the principal guidance documents for urban storm water management programs within San Bernardino County.

During the first three permit cycles, the Permittees focused on characterizing storm water quality and establishing a fundamentally sound program in each of the key areas identified in EPA regulations [40 CFR §122.34(b)]: (1) public education and outreach; (2) public involvement/participation; (3) illicit discharge detection and elimination; (4) construction site storm water runoff control; (5) post-construction storm water management in new development and redevelopment; and (6) pollution prevention/good housekeeping for municipal operations.

The sampling data collected over the years have been used to prioritize the most significant water quality problems in the receiving waters. As indicated in Section VII, above, the highest priority for the storm water program is the reduction of bacterial contamination.

For the fourth-term Permit, the Permittees have proposed to develop and implement a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program and will shift storm water management program from process-based outcomes which were mostly measured through completion of programmatic or administrative tasks. Under the fourth-term Permit, compliance will be determined based on attaining water quality standards and compliance with the wasteload allocations specified in the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs). Risk-based assessment and management aim to reallocate and reapportion program resources to target pollutants-of-concern that pose the greatest threat to human health or the environment. An outcome-oriented program places much greater

emphasis on demonstrating the effectiveness of various implementation activities. Direct measures (such as changes in water quality, tons of hazardous waste collected, etc.) will be preferred over indirect measures (such as advertising impressions, events attended, etc.). In particular, where TMDLs have been adopted for specific pollutants, the Permittees will shift available resources to be compliance-focused, to achieve compliance with water quality objectives. Program elements will be targeted toward executing the requirements identified in the TMDL implementation plans and pollution reduction goals specified in this Order. The primary goal of a compliance-focused program is to ensure storm water discharges consistently meet the water quality objectives identified in the Basin Plan. A comprehensive water quality monitoring program that is proposed in the fourth-term Permit will be used to evaluate the success of this new initiative.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement comprehensive plans designed to achieve compliance with the wasteload allocations by the dates specified in the approved TMDLS. This Order requires that the results of the water quality monitoring provide the feedback loop to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs and programs implemented in the watershed and demonstrate Permittees' progress towards compliance with the wasteload allocations. Other TMDLs planned during the next MS4 Permit term include Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL (for all weather conditions), Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, Big Bear Lake and Rathbone Creek Sediment TMDL, and Big Bear Lake Watershed Metals TMDLs. The Permittees, within the affected watersheds, are required to participate in the development and implementation of those TMDLS. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any TMDLs_that may_be adopted and approved during the permit term.

An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated no clear nexus between the watershed protection principles specified in the MSWMP and the WQMP and the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that aspects of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may be barriers to implementation of watershed protection principles, especially low impact development techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to facilitate implementation of low impact development and other watershed protection principles.

The USEPA has recommended a shift to watershed-based NPDES permitting[29] and a watershed approach[30] to CWA programs, including NPDES programs. The Permittees

[29] EPA: Watershed-based NPDES permitting is a process that emphasizes addressing all stressors within a hydrologically-defined drainage basin, rather than addressing individual pollutant sources on a discharge-by-discharge basis.

[30] EPA (1996a): "The watershed approach is a coordinating framework for environmental management that focuses public and private sector efforts to address the highest priority problems within hydrologically defined geographic areas, taking into consideration both ground and surface water flow."

and the Regional Board also recognize that a watershed-based approach is expected to be effective in controlling pollutants in urban storm water runoff. Consistent with this approach, this Order requires the Permittees to develop, implement and monitor the effectiveness of a Watershed Action Plan that integrates hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. A watershed approach considers the diverse pollutant sources and stressors and watershed goals within a defined geographic area (i.e., watershed boundaries) and it has three basic components: (1) *Geographic Focus*: Watersheds are nature's boundaries. They are the land areas that drain to surface waterbodies, and they generally include lakes, rivers, estuaries, wetlands, streams, and the surrounding landscape. Ground water recharge areas are also considered. (2) *Sound Management Techniques Based on Strong Science and Data*: Sound scientific data, tools, and techniques are critical to inform the process. Actions taken include characterizing priority watershed problems and solutions, developing and implementing action plans, and evaluating their effectiveness within the watershed. (3) *Partnerships/Stakeholder Involvement*: Watersheds transcend political, social, and economic boundaries. Therefore, it is important to involve all the affected interests in designing and implementing goals for the watershed. Watershed teams may include representatives from all levels of government, public interest groups, industry, academic institutions, private landowners, concerned citizens, and others.

To promote transparency and consistency within the permitted area, this Order requires each Permittee to develop its own local implementation plan (LIP) that specifies how each program element of the MSWMP and this Order will be implemented within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall specify the Permittee's legal authority and standard operating procedures including but not limited to its ordinances, plans, policies, procedures, personnel, tasks, schedules, checklists, educational materials, forms, maps of drainage areas, maps of wetlands or other environmentally sensitive areas, tools and resources utilized to implement the MSWMP requirements and requirements specified in this Order within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall identify the organizational units and personnel responsible for implementation of each program element, establish internal reporting requirements to ensure and promote accountability, and shall describe an adaptive method of evaluation and assessment of program effectiveness for the purpose of identifying program improvements.

The audits conducted by the Regional Board have also shown a need to improve program effectiveness assessment. This Order specifies quantifiable measures for evaluating program effectiveness.

The above-mentioned strategies for the fourth-term permit build upon and continue the programs and policies developed by the Permittees during the prior term permits as described in Sections VI and VII, above. A combination of these programs and policies and the requirements specified in this Order should improve control of pollutants in storm water runoff from storm water conveyance facilities owned and/or controlled by the permittees.

IX. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The legislative history of storm water statutes (1987 CWA Amendments), US EPA regulations (40CFR Parts 122, 123, and 124), and clarifications issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board, Orders No. WQ 91-03 and WQ 92-04) indicate that a non-traditional NPDES permitting strategy was anticipated for regulating urban storm water runoff. Due to economic and technical infeasibility of full-scale end-of-pipe treatments and the complexity of urban storm water runoff quality and quantity, MS4 permits generally include narrative requirements for the implementation of BMPs in place of numeric effluent limits.

The requirements included in this Order are meant to specify those management practices, control techniques and system design and engineering methods that will result in maximum extent practicable (MEP) protection of the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. The State Board (Orders No. WQ 98-01 and WQ 99-05) concluded that MS4s must meet the technology-based MEP standard and water quality standards (water quality objectives and beneficial uses). The U. S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit subsequently held that strict compliance with water quality standards in MS4 permits is at the discretion of the permitting authority. Any requirements included in the Order that are more stringent than the federal storm water regulations is in accordance with the CWA Section 402(p)(3)(iii), and the California Water Code Section 13377 and are consistent with the Regional Board's interpretation of the requisite MEP standard.

The 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) included a discussion of the current status of San Bernardino County's urban storm water management program and the proposed programs and policies for the next five years (fourth-term permit). A separate Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), submitted with the ROWD, defines the storm water programs and activities to be implemented during the fourth permit term and includes by reference a number of related documents such as the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP). This Order incorporates these documents (2006 ROWD and MSWMP and other related documents).

This Order recognizes the significant progress made by the Permittees during the prior term permits in implementing various elements of the storm water program. This Order also recognizes regional and innovative solutions to such a complex problem, addresses deficiencies of the Permittees' storm water programs observed during the audits conducted by Regional Board staff, considers comments by the USEPA on other draft MS4 Permits and recommendations in the recently published report on Urban Storm Water Management by the National Research Council[31] (NRC) study. This Order specifies quantifiable performance measures to determine compliance and assess the effectiveness of the storm water programs. This Order incorporates an integrated watershed approach in solving water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization and aims to promote low impact development techniques as a key element to mitigate impacts from new and redevelopment projects. The proposed permit also includes water quality based effluent limits based on wasteload allocations

[31] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

in approved TMDLs. The goal of these programs and policies that are included in this Order is to achieve and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters.

The major requirements include: 1) Discharge prohibitions; 2) Effluent limitations and discharge specifications, including wasteload allocations for discharges to 303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs and Permittees' De Minimus Discharges; 3) Receiving water limitations; 4) Legal authority and enforcement; 5) Prohibition on illicit connections and illegal discharges; 6) Control of sewage spills, sanitary sewer line leaks, septic system failures and portable toilet discharges; 7) Municipal inspection programs; 8) New development, including significant re-development requirements, including quantifiable measures for low impact development implementation and management of hydrologic conditions of concern and a time schedule to develop a watershed approach to address water quality and hydromodification issues; 9) public education and outreach; 10) Municipal facilities/activities; 11) Municipal construction projects; 12) Training program for storm water managers, planners, inspectors, and municipal contractors; and 13) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

These programs and policies are intended to improve urban storm water quality and protect the beneficial uses of receiving waters of the region.

1. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

In accordance with CWA Section 402(p)(3)(B)(ii), this Order prohibits the discharge of non-storm water to the MS4s, with a few exceptions. The specified exceptions are consistent with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). If the permittees or the Executive Officer determines that any of the exempted non-storm water discharges contain pollutants, a separate NPDES permit, a separate Waste Discharge Requirement or coverage under the Regional Board's De Minimus permit will be required.

2. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING WASTE LOAD ALLOCATIONS FOR DISCHARGES TO 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES WITH ADOPTED TMDLS

This Order regulates the discharge of urban runoff as per 40 CFR122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). This Order also regulates de minimus types of discharges from Permittees' facilities and/or operations. The Regional Board regulates some of the "authorized discharges" under the de minimus permit. The Permittees' de minimus discharges are subject to maximum daily concentration limits consistent with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001. Permittees' de-minimus discharges covered under this Order include: 1) dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults; 2) discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.; 3) discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 4) discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 5) discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling

of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.; 6) discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing; 7) swimming pool discharges; 8) discharges resulting from diverted stream flows; and 9) Construction dewatering wastes. This Order specifies procedures for Regional Board notification of Permittees' de-minimus discharges.

NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B) require that NPDES permits be consistent with wasteload allocations approved by the USEPA. Wasteload allocations in adopted TMDLs for the Middle Santa River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator, and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions are included in this Order as Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELS). However, since the compliance dates of the adopted TMDLs are beyond the expected 5-year duration of this NPDES Permit, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, the Basin Plan will be amended to revise the TMDLs.

3. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Receiving water limitations are included to ensure that discharges from the MS4 systems do not cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards in receiving waters. The compliance strategy for receiving water limitations is consistent with the USEPA and State Board guidance and recognizes the complexity of storm water management.

This Order requires the permittees to meet water quality standards in receiving waters in accordance with USEPA requirements, as specified in State Board Order No. WQ 99-05. If water quality standards are not met through implementation of BMPs, the permittees are required to re-evaluate the programs and policies and propose more effective BMPs. Compliance determination will be based on this iterative BMP implementation/compliance evaluation process.

4. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

The Permittees have adopted a number of ordinances, municipal codes, and other regulations to establish legal authority, control discharges to the MS4s and enforce these regulations as specified in 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A, B, C, E, and F). The Permittees are required to enforce these ordinances and to take enforcement actions against violators (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B-D)).

The third-term permit required the Permittees to establish the authority and resources to administer either civil or criminal penalties and/or penalties for violations of their local water quality ordinances. Although a few Permittees have imposed monetary penalties for repeated violations of its ordinances, program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that enforcement

activities undertaken by a majority of the Permittees have consisted primarily of Notices of Violation (NOVs) that are mostly to educate the public on the environmental consequences of illegal discharges. In some cases, multiple NOVs and stop work orders were issued to the same facilities for recurring violations without progressive enforcement. In the case of San Bernardino County, additional action has sometimes included recovery of investigative and cleanup costs from the responsible party. In case of egregious or criminal violations, the option exists for referral to the County District Attorney for possible prosecution. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to document and implement progressive and decisive enforcement actions, evaluate the effectiveness of their enforcement program and sanctions by tracking compliance and evaluating the amount of time to return to compliance. This Order also requires the Permittees to establish the authority to immediately abate discharges to its MS4s caused by unresponsive dischargers and recover its costs.

Since the 2006 ROWD identified bacteria as the highest priority pollutant for the permitted area, this Order requires the Permittees to promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources, such as animal wastes, if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

This Order requires the Permittees to include in the Local Implementation Plan (LIP) their legal authority and mechanisms to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

5. ILLEGAL DISCHARGES / ILLICIT CONNECTIONS TO MS4s, LITTER DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2(iv)(B), requires the Permittees to eliminate illicit discharges to the MS4s. During the second-term permit, the Permittees completed a survey of the MS4 systems and eliminated or permitted all identified illicit connections. The Permittees have also established a program to address illegal discharges and a mechanism to respond to spills and leaks and other incidents of discharges to the MS4s. Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that this program element is primarily complaint driven or an incidental component of municipal inspections or conveyance system inspections.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop a plan for each jurisdiction to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and track their sources[32]. A proactive illicit discharge

[32] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

detection and elimination (IDDE) program shall be integrated with other program elements including: GIS mapping of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources, aerial photography, municipal inspection programs for construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc., watershed monitoring, public education and outreach, pollution prevention, stream restoration efforts, and rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

6. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS, SANITARY SEWER LINE LEAKS, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(4), requires the Permittees to develop procedures to prevent, contain, and respond to spills that may discharge into the MS4s. The Permittees have already developed a program to address various types of spills to the MS4s. This Order requires the Permittees to continue to implement the unified sewer response plans in collaboration with the local sanitation districts. To facilitate swift response actions, the Permittees are required to provide 24-hour access to MS4s to the sanitation districts. The Permittees should also work cooperatively with the local sanitation districts to determine if exfiltration from leaking sanitary sewer lines is causing or contributing to urban storm water pollution problems. In addition, the Permittees are required to control infiltration or seepage from sanitary sewers to the MS4s through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(7)). This Order also requires the Permittees to implement control measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills from sources such as portable toilets and septic systems.

On May 2, 2006, the State Board issued the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ (SSO Order) to address proper management and operation of sewer collection systems and to control sanitary sewer overflows. It requires dischargers/enrollees to develop and implement a written Sewer System Management Plan (SSMP) approved by the discharger's governing board and report sewer spills through an on-line reporting system. This Order requires the Permittees to coordinate the review of the unified sewage spill response plan developed during the third-term permit with the local sewering agencies to make it consistent with the requirements of the SSO Order. This Order also requires each Permittee to include in its LIP the interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibilities.

The MS4 program audits indicated that a majority of the Permittees with septic systems have inadequate information with regard to the number and location of systems within their jurisdiction. This Order requires the Permittees to develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that septic system failure rates are minimized.

7. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAM

Federal regulations, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A-D), require the Permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect industrial, construction and commercial facilities. The third-term permit required the Permittees to inventory construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction and to prioritize them for inspection based on threat to water quality. The permit specified the frequency at which high, medium, low priority sites are to be inspected. During the third-term permit, the Permittees proposed to develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize facilities for inspections. Until approval of this risk-based prioritization system, the Permittees are required to continue the inspection program and prioritize facilities for inspection based on threat to water quality as specified in the third-term permit.

An evaluation of the municipal inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated certain deficiencies in the commercial, industrial and construction programs of some of the Permittees. In many instances, program documentation of progressive enforcement and facilities' return to compliance were not properly documented. This Order requires Permittees to document inspections and enforcement and evaluate the effectiveness of their inspection and enforcement program by tracking the time for facilities to return to compliance. During the third-term permit, most of the Permittees utilized the MS4 Solution Database to document their facility inventory, inspections and enforcement activities. This Order requires the Permittees to update the information in the MS4 Solution Database or use an equivalent web accessible database on a regular basis. The Permittees who do not have an internet accessible database shall initiate quarterly reporting and update of the inventory, inspection and enforcement database for facilities within their jurisdiction.

In order to address discharges to the MS4s from residential sources, the fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop and implement a residential program to prevent residential discharges from causing or contributing to a violation of water quality standards in the receiving waters (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)).

8. NEW DEVELOPMENT AND SIGNIFICANT REDEVELOPMENT

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)(2), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive master plan to address discharges from new and significant redevelopment projects. During the third-term permit, the Permittees revised their new development guidelines to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization. A Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template was approved by the Regional Board in 2004 and amended in 2005. The Permittees were required to review and approve project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) to address post-construction impacts. The WQMP should be designed to address water quality impacts, including hydrologic conditions of concern, from new and significant redevelopment projects through: (1) site design BMPs, including low impact development (LID) techniques; (2) source control BMPs; and (3) treatment control BMPs. This Order recognizes the importance of LID techniques to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality. The fourth-term permit requires the project

proponents to infiltrate, harvest and reuse, evapotranspirate, or bio-treat the volume of runoff from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event where feasible. The Order also provides alternatives and in-lieu programs for project sites where infiltration, harvesting and re-use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment are not feasible.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated a need for establishing a need for improved integration between the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques into the planning and approval processes of the Permittees. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise their Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance, ordinances, and other related documents, where feasible, to identify and eliminate barriers to incorporate watershed protection principles.

The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including project lead agency, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District, in collaboration with SMC members, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board, CASQA and the SMC. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees are encouraged to utilize the manual as a resource for proper LID design and implementation techniques.

Program evaluations have also shown deficiencies in the Permittees' inspection, and tracking of post-construction BMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to revise their close-out procedures to include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are operational and consistent with the approved WQMP.

This Order incorporates new project categories and revised thresholds for several categories of new development and redevelopment projects that trigger the requirement for a WQMP. The 2008 National Research Council (NRC) report[33] indicates that roads and parking lots constitute as much as 70% of total impervious cover in ultra-urban landscape, and as much as 80% of the directly connected impervious cover. Roads tend to capture and export more storm water pollutants than other impervious covers. As such, the Permittees are required to develop a standard design and post-development BMP guidance for streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements that meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control, treatment control as well as hydromodification control. The NRC report also indicates that there is a direct relationship between impervious cover and the biological condition of downstream receiving waters. The Permittees are required to address hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and significant redevelopment projects to minimize downstream impacts.

Consistent with a long term holistic approach to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization, this Order requires Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan that integrates, to the extent

[33] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

practicable, water quality, stream protection, storm water management and re-use strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. These plans should address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, the structure and function of streams, and protect surface and groundwater quality. The Order specifies that the Watershed Action Plan include strategies for addressing (303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs with or without implementation plans as well as those impaired water bodies without a TMDL. The Permittees are also required to participate in TMDL development and implementation.

9. PUBLIC AND BUSINESS EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAMS

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive storm water management plan with public participation and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(B)(6) requires the Permittees to engage in outreach activities to facilitate the proper management of pollutants. Public outreach is an important element of the overall urban pollution prevention program. The Permittees have implemented a strategic and comprehensive public education program to preserve and enhance the quality of receiving waters. The Principal Permittee has taken the lead role in the outreach programs and has targeted various groups including businesses, industry, commercial enterprises, developers, utilities, environmental groups, institutions, homeowners, school children, and the general public. The Permittees have developed a number of educational materials, have established a storm water pollution prevention hotline and website, started an advertising and educational campaign, and distribute public education materials at a number of public events. The Permittees are required to continue these efforts and to expand their public participation and education programs by participating in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to, the SWQSTF, Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

This Order also requires the Permittees to develop and distribute fact sheets/BMPs to address sources from residential sources such as: (1) auto washing and maintenance activities; (2) use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and (3) collection and disposal of pet wastes.

The Permittees are required to review their public education and outreach efforts and revise these activities, if necessary, to address public outreach needs.

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(v), requires the Permittees to conduct a program assessment to determine the reduction in pollutant loadings due to urban storm water runoff management programs. Each Permittee is required to implement an assessment program, guided by the CASQA Program Effectiveness Guidance manual or equivalent alternative.

10. MUNICIPAL FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(A), requires the Permittees to ensure that public agency activities and facilities do not cause or contribute to violations

of water quality standards in receiving waters. The third-term permit incorporated performance commitments in the ROWD to prevent public agency facilities and activities from causing or contributing to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters. The Permittees were also required to develop and distribute BMP fact sheets for various public agency activities. The third-term permit also specified minimum requirements for street sweeping and inspection and maintenance of drainage facilities. Permittee as well as contract staff that perform public agency activities were required to be properly trained.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated varying degrees of compliance at public agency facilities and activities. This Order requires each Permittee to inventory and inspect its fixed facilities, field operations and drainage facilities to ensure that public agency facilities do not cause or contribute to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters.

Fixed public facilities and field operations include, but are not limited to, public streets and roads, parking facilities, fire training facilities, flood management and conveyance systems, POTWs, solid waste transfer facilities, land application sites, corporate yards, maintenance and storage yards, household hazardous waste collection facilities, municipal airfields, recreational facilities, and special event or festival venues. The Permittees are required to include in their local implementation plan procedures and schedules for inspections and maintenance of public agency facilities and activities.

11. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

The third-term permit authorized the discharge of storm water from construction activities on one acre or more that are under ownership or direct responsibility of the Permittees. The Permittees were required to notify the Executive Officer prior to commencement of construction activities, and to comply with the substantive requirements of the latest Statewide General Construction Activities Storm Water Permit.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated that some of the Permittees were not submitting or were not aware of the requirement to submit a Notice of Construction or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and a Notice of Completion for municipal construction projects.

This Order continues the requirement of the third-term permit and builds upon it by requiring Permittees to include post-construction BMP information for municipal projects along with the Notice of Termination submitted to the Executive Officer upon completion of the construction activity. The Notice of Termination must include photographs of the completed project, a location map, structural post-construction BMP location, field verification report and long term operation and maintenance responsibility. The Permittees are required to develop a database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible and shall reference this database in the local implementation plans.

Emergency public work projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from these requirements, until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements.

12. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS, AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

Education of municipal planning, inspection, and maintenance staff is critical to ensure that land use decisions, local permit approvals and municipal facilities and activities do not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality standards. During the third-term permit, the Permittees developed a web-based training program to provide better access to specific training elements. The Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS) online-training program addressed BMPs for public agency facilities and activities.

This Order requires the Permittees to define the necessary expertise and competencies for various job functions involved in the implementation of the areawide and local storm water programs and to develop an appropriate curriculum. The Permittees are required to conduct the training program for field operations and municipal inspection staff, for storm water managers, and for those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs and CEQA documents. The training curriculum should address the need for interdepartmental collaboration and communication to address issues related to storm water pollution controls.

13. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Prior monitoring programs conducted by the Permittees consisted of drainage area characterization, BMP evaluation, storm water, and receiving water monitoring. These early programs focused on identifying pollutants, estimating pollutant loads, tracking compliance with water quality objectives, and identifying sources of pollutants. The San Bernardino County monitoring program, as well as other monitoring programs nationwide, has shown that there is a high degree of uncertainty in the quality of storm water runoff and that there are significant variations in the quality of urban runoff spatially and temporally. However, most of the monitoring programs to date have indicated that there are a number of pollutants in urban storm water runoff. A definite link between pollutants in urban runoff and beneficial use impairments has been established at least in a few studies.

To date, wet weather monitoring has shown elevated pollutant concentrations at monitoring Sites 2, 3 and 5. Monitoring Site 2 is located 400 feet south of Freeway 60, west of Archibald Avenue, on the east side of Cucamonga Creek Channel, in the City of Ontario. Land use within this drainage area is primarily commercial and industrial. Site No. 3 is located at Hellman Avenue, between Pine Avenue/Schleisman Road and Chino-Corona Road/Chandler Street, 75 feet east of Hellman Avenue bridge on the south side of Cucamonga Creek Channel

near the City of Chino on the San Bernardino County/Riverside County line. This site is mainly agricultural. Site No. 5 is located in the Hunts Lane access road north of Hospitality Lane, within a manhole located in the asphalt parking lot behind a group of commercial facilities in the City of San Bernardino. This site receives flows from predominantly restaurants and other businesses in the area. Using wet weather monitoring data from 1994-99, the 2000 ROWD identified Site 5 to have the highest average concentration for BOD, copper, zinc, and TSS while Site 3 has the highest average concentrations for nitrate and phosphorus. First flush data from the 1999-2000 monitoring events showed elevated levels consistent with prior years' data for Sites 2, 3, and 5. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[34] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area. This Order also requires the Permittees to continue first flush monitoring at storm drain monitoring Sites 2, and 3 to refine source identification and control techniques. Some of these efforts may be blended into the Watershed Action Plan that is required under the proposed Order.

The Order also requires the Permittees to participate in monitoring programs to support TMDL development and implementation. The Permittees are also participating in several other monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration. Under the auspices of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report noted, ".the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." The coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Long Beach, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in these watershed coordination efforts. The third-term permit required the Permittees to initiate bioassessement monitoring. To allow for a holistic approach, this Order requires the Permittees to participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program in lieu of a separate bioassessment monitoring program for the permitted area.

This Order requires the Permittees to re-evaluate their Water Quality Monitoring Plan and submit a revised plan for approval. The revised integrated watershed monitoring program should integrate the goals and objectives of the Watershed Action Plan and rectify data gaps from previous monitoring efforts.

[34] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

X. WATER QUALITY BENEFITS/COST ANALYSIS/FISCAL ANALYSIS

There are direct and indirect benefits from clean beaches, clean water, and clean environment. It is difficult to assign a dollar value to the benefits the public derives from fishable and swimmable waters. In 1972, at the start of the NPDES program, only 1/3 of the U.S. waters were swimmable and fishable. In 2008, more than 2/3 of the U.S. waters meet these criteria. In the November 1999 "*Money*" magazine survey of the "Best Places to Live," clean water and air ranked as two of the most important factors in choosing a place to live. Thus, environmental quality has a definite link to property values. Clean lakes and beaches and other water recreational facilities also attract tourists.

The true magnitude of the urban runoff problem is still elusive and any cost estimate for cleaning-up urban runoff would be premature short of end-of-pipe treatments. For urban storm water runoff, end-of-pipe treatments are cost prohibitive and are not generally considered as a technologically feasible option. Over the last decade, the Permittees have attempted to define the problem and implemented best management practices to combat the problem. The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies are included in the annual reports.

The area-wide program is funded by the Permittees. The Principal Permittee prepares an annual budget for the Management Committee. The Principal Permittee allocates 95 percent of the approved budget costs to the co-permittees based on percentage calculated using the cost allocation formula defined in the Implementation Agreement.

The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies can be divided into two broad categories (the costs indicated below are for the entire San Bernardino County storm water program):

1. Shared costs: These are costs that fund activities performed mostly by the Principal Permittee under the Implementation Agreement. These activities include overall storm water program coordination; intergovernmental agreements; representation at the California Storm Water Quality Association, Regional Board/State Board meetings and other public forums; preparation and submittal of compliance reports and other reports required under the NPDES permits and Water Code Section 13267, budget and other program documentation; coordination of consultant studies, co-permittee meetings; training seminars, water quality monitoring, and Countywide pubic education and outreach. Actual area-wide storm water program expenditures have increased from $571,000 for FY 1995-96 (2nd term) to $1,593,000 in FY 2006-07 (3rd term). During the third-term permit there has been an increase of about 15%/year from 2002-2007 in these program expenses. The Storm Water Program had allocated a budget of $1,735,500 for FY 2007-08 and proposed a budget of $1,765,500 for FY 2008-2009[35]. Below is a breakdown of the expenditure items and the corresponding percentage weight in the total budget.

The permittees identified the following budget for Fiscal Year (2008-2009):

[35] San Bernardino County Storm water Program, Annual Report for Reporting Year (Fiscal Year) July 2007-June 2008, Nov 2008.

EXPENDITURE ITEMS	AMOUNT ($)	PERCENTAGE
Public Education Program	300,000	18.69
Big Bear Lake TMDL	250,000	15.58
Administration	170,000	10.59
Chino Basin TMDL Implementation (Middle Santa Ana River)	160,000	9.97
MS4 Database Development	150,000	9.35
Storm Water Quality Standards Study (SAWPA)-Phase 3	150,000	9.35
Monitoring Program	100,000	6.23
Training	100,000	6.23
Participation in Regional Monitoring Program (SCCWRP)	70,000	4.36
Annual Report Preparation	50,000	3.12
Consultant Costs	30,000	1.87
Participation in Statewide Storm Water Issues (CASQA)	30,000	1.87
HCOC Map and Documentation	25,000	1.56
Permit Renewal Tasks	20,000	1.25
Subtotal	**1,605,000**	
Approved Reserved Fund (2008-09)	160,500	
Total Budget	1,765,500	

2. Individual Costs for ROWD/MSWMP Implementation for the third-term permit: These are costs incurred by each Permittee for implementing programs that complement the NPDES program by reducing the potential for pollutants to enter the storm drain system. Most of these programs existed prior to the MS4 program and these include: (1) street sweeping; (2) hazardous waste collection and recycling; and (3) storm drain and other municipal facilities maintenance. The MSWMP required additional programs and policies to ensure that these activities were not a significant contributor of pollutants to the MS4s and the receiving waters. In 2006/07, the Permittees determined their total Individual Costs for these programs to be $60.138 million.

Funding sources for the Storm Water Program for individual permittees are General Funds, capital funds, storm drain fees, sewer funds, storm water management fees,

development fees, licensing fees, plan check fees, NPDES construction inspection fees, business license fees, gas tax, utility tax, solid waste funds, and others.

XI. ANTIDEGRADATION ANALYSIS

The Regional Board has considered whether a complete antidegradation analysis, pursuant to 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16, is required for the storm water discharges. The Regional Board finds that the pollutant loading rates to the receiving waters will be reduced with the implementation of the requirements in this Order. As a result, the quality of storm water discharges and receiving waters will be improved, thereby improving protection for the beneficial uses of waters of the United States. Since this Order will not result in a lowering of water quality, a complete antidegradation analysis is not necessary, consistent with the federal and state antidegradation requirements.

XII. ANTI-BACKSLIDING

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

XIII. PUBLIC WORKSHOPS

The Regional Board conducted a public workshop on the first draft of the Order on August 3, 2009 at the Loma Linda City Council Chambers.

XIV. PUBLIC HEARING

The Regional Board will hold a public hearing (scheduled to start at 9:00 a,m,) regarding the proposed waste discharge requirements on January 29, 2010 at the City Council Chambers, City of Loma Linda, 25541 Barton Road, Loma Linda, CA. A Notice of Public Hearing was published in the Legal Notices section of The Sun, a local newspaper, on November 13, 2009. Further information regarding the conduct and nature of the public hearing concerning these waste discharge requirements may be obtained by writing or visiting the Santa Ana Regional Board office, 3737 Main Street, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348. This and other information are also available at the website at: www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana. A Notice of Public Hearing and Hearing Procedure is also posted on the Regional Board's website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit.shtml.

XV. INFORMATION AND COPYING

Persons wishing further information may write to the above address or call Maria Macario at (951) 321-4583 or email at mmacario@waterboards.ca.gov. Copies of the application, proposed waste discharge requirements, and other documents (other than those which the Executive Officer maintains as confidential) are available at the Regional Board office for inspection and copying by appointment scheduled between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding holidays).

XVI. REGISTER OF INTERESTED PERSONS

Any person interested in a particular application or group of applications may leave his/her name, address, and phone number as part of the file for an application. Copies of the final waste discharge requirements will be emailed to all interested parties.

E-mail registration:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/reg8_subscribe.shtml

In addition to the permittees, comments were solicited from the following agencies and/or persons:

Government Agencies

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency – John Kemmerer/Eugene Bromley (W-5-1)
US Army District, Los Angeles, Corps of Engineers - Permits Section
NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service
US Fish and Wildlife Service – Carlsbad
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans), District 8, Paul Lambert
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport
State Water Resources Control Board – David Rice, Office of the Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board – Bruce Fujimoto, Division of Water Quality
State Department of Water Resources - Glendale
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, North Coast Region (1) – Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region (2) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coast Region (3) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region (4) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5S) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5R) – Assistant Executive Officer

California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5F) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6SLT) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6V) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Colorado River Basin Region (7) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (9) - Executive Officer
California Department of Fish and Game - Ontario
California Department of Public Health – San Bernardino
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Perris
South Coast Air Quality Management District - Diamond Bar
Riverside County Flood Control District – Jason Uhley
Orange County Public Works Department - Chris Crompton/Richard Boone

Interested Parties

AEI/CASC – Jeff Endicott
URS/Greiner - Bob Collacott
Building Industry Association –Mark Grey
Latham & Watkins – Paul Singarella/Shirin Zandipour
Best, Best, and Krieger
Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG), Los Angeles
San Bernardino Associated Governments (SANBAG)
Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority - Celeste Cantu
Inland Empire West Resource Conservation District - General Manager

Universities and Colleges (Chancellor)

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

School Districts (Superintendent)

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District

Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District
Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

Hospitals (Administrator)

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardine Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

Environmental Organizations

Lawyers for Clean Water – Daniel Cooper
Orange County Coastkeeper – Garry Brown
Inland Empire Waterkeeper - Autumn DeWoody
Defend the Bay – Bob Caustin
Sierra Club, San Gorgonio Chapter
Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) – David Beckman/Bart Lounsbury
Cousteau Society
Audubon Sea & Sage Chapter

Newspapers

Press Enterprise
Inland Valley Daily Bulletin
Big Bear Grizzly
Chino-Chino Hills Champion Newspapers
Fontana Herald News
Highland Community News
Redlands Daily Facts
San Bernardino Sun
Los Angeles Times

Orange County Register

Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

Water Districts (General Manager)

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District Orange County Water District
Metropolitan Water District
Western Municipal Water District
Orange County Water District

Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity

ATTACHMENT 7

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF INTENT

TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

MARK ONLY ONE ITEM 1. ☐ New Construction / Reconstruction 2. ☐ Change of Information for WDID# _____

I. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email :

II. CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name	Contact Person		
Local Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Project Title	Site Address		
City	State	Zip	Contact Person Phone ( ) –
B. Construction commencement date: (Month / Day / Year)	C. Projected construction completion date: (Month / Day / Year)		

D. Type of Work: ☐ Utility ☐ Flood Control ☐ Transportation ☐ Other (Specify) Description of Work: _____	E. Total size of project/construction site: ____Acres Total size of area to be disturbed: ____Acres.

IV. RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

A. Does the storm water runoff from the construction site discharge to (Check all that apply):
1. ☐ Indirectly to waters of the U.S.
2. ☐ Storm drain system - Enter owner's name:_____
3. ☐ Directly to waters of U.S. (e.g. , river, lake, creek, stream, or to a pipe/channel that flows without inflow from other sources between site and water body etc.)

V. IMPLEMENTATION OF NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) (mark one) ☐ A SWPPP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A SWPPP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___ B. Date WQMP approved by local agency: ___/___/___ ☐ Not Applicable.	C. MONITORING PROGRAM (MP) (mark one) ☐ A MP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A MP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___

VI. CERTIFICATIONS

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the Provisions of Section No. XIV of Order No. R8-2010-0036, including the development and implementation of a WQMP, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a Monitoring Program (MP), will be complied with."

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

OF COVERAGE UNDER THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

I. WDID No. _____

II. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Original Project Title	Site Address			
City/Unincorporated Area	State CA	Zip	Site Contact Person	
B. Contractor Name	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:		Title	
Local Mailing Address	City		State	Zip
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:			

IV. BASIS OF TERMINATION

__ 1. The construction project is completed and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.
- ☐ A post-construction storm water operation and management plan is in place (Attach a description of the post construction BMPs, the location (Latitude /Longitude), and a map of the locations of the PCBMPs).
- ☐ Field Verification Inspection (include a copy of the report) performed on ___/___/___ by Name_____

__ 2. Construction activities have been suspended; either temporarily ____ or indefinitely ___ and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ An effective combination of erosion and sediment control is in place for all denuded areas and other areas of potential erosion.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.

Date of suspension ____ / ____ / ____ Expected start up date ____ / ____ / ____

IV. CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified site that are authorized by NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002 have been eliminated or that I am no longer the owner of the site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the General Permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an owner of liability for any violation of the General Permit or the Clean Water Act.

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION
NOTICE OF INTENT
TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE

☐ **Riverside County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO. R8-2010-0033
NPDES NO. CAS 618033

☐ **San Bernardino County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO.R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

GENERAL WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR DISCHARGE TO SURFACE WATERS THAT POSE INSIGNIFICANT (DE MINIMUS) THREAT TO WATER QUALITY

I. PERMITTEE (*Person/Agency Responsible for the Discharge*)
Agency/Company
Name:_____
Address/*Street* _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

II. FACILITY
Name:_____
Address/Street _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

a. Projected Flow Rate (gpd):_____,
b. Receiving Water (identify):_____

III. INDICATE EXISTING PERMIT NUMBER: (*if applicable*)
a. Individual Permit Order No. _____ NPDES No. _____
b. General Permit Order No. R8-2010-003-_____
c. Others (specify) _____

IV. CERTIFICATION:

I certify under penalty of law that I am an authorized representative of the permittee and that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this application and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those persons immediately responsible for obtaining the information contained in the application, I believe the information is true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the permittee will comply with the terms and conditions stipulated in Orders No. R8-2009-0003 and (R8-2010-0033 or R8-2010-0036, as applicable) including the monitoring and reporting program issued by the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

Name:_____Title:_____
(type or print)

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Email: _____

Remarks: If changes to facility ownership and/or treatment processes were made after the issuance of the existing permit, please provide a description of such changes on another sheet and submit it with this Notice of Intent.

V. OTHER REQUIRED INFORMATION - FOR NEW DISCHARGERS AND FOR NEW DISCHARGES AND LOCATIONS NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED BY EXISTING DISCHARGERS.

Please provide a COMPLETE characterization of your discharge. A complete characterization includes, but is not limited to:

a. A list of constituents and the discharge concentration of each constituent;

b. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates at unit of gallons per day(gpd); the frequency and duration of the discharge and the date(s) when discharge will start;

c. The proposed discharge location(s) as latitude and longitude for each discharge point;

d. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);

e. The affected receiving water; the receiving water(s) shall be
   1) receiving storm drain/creek, and/or
   2) the ultimate receiving water, such as Santa Ana River, San Jacinto River, Lake Elsinore, Prado Park Lake, etc.;

f. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

g. A list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations that have, or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of less than 100,000 gallons per day and within 500 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of greater than 100,000 gallons per day.

h. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

VI. OTHER

Attach additional sheets to explain any responses which need clarification. List attachments with titles and dates below:

You will be notified by a representative of the RWQCB within 30 days of receipt of your application. The notice will state if your application is complete or if there is additional information you must submit to complete your application, pursuant to Division 7, Section 13260 of the California Water Code.

EXHIBIT 4

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

TENTATIVE INVESTIGATIVE ORDER NO. R9-2016-0205

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Legal and Regulatory Authority.** This Order conforms to and implements policies and requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000) including (1) sections 13267 and 13383; (2) applicable state and federal regulations; (3) all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the *Water Quality Control Plans for the San Diego Basin* (Basin Plan) adopted by the San Diego Water Board including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State Water Board policies and regulations, including Resolution No. 68-16 (Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

2. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the *Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California* (Ocean Plan) and the *Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date (i.e. by June 2, 2017), for each MS4 that has been issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit by the San Diego Water Board with regulatory authority over priority land uses in the San Diego Region, the San Diego Water Board is required to modify, re-issue, or adopt an applicable MS4 permit, or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 to implement the Trash Amendments.

TENTATIVE

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest[1]
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Ranch Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District
- County of Riverside
  - City of Menifee[2]
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Standards.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] On February 10, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Lake Forest must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

[2] On October 26, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

SB 006852

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan:

"The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments are required to be implemented through the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into NPDES MS4 permits. The NPDES MS4 permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation

SB 006853

TENTATIVE

that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

Within three (3) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of an order issued by the San Diego Water Board pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of the order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources

TENTATIVE

of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

   - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

   - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

   - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

   - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

   - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

   c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land

TENTATIVE

uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses defined above. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the San Diego Water Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

The San Diego Water Board has evaluated the San Diego River Park Foundation's 2013, 2014, and 2015 State of the River reports, and information received in regard to Item 5 on the May 14, 2014 Board meeting agenda pertaining to trash generated by transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed and related water quality issues. Based on this information the San Diego Water Board has determined that transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed are generating substantial trash in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance in the San Diego River. This Order requires MS4 permittees in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area to develop plans to address trash runoff from the relevant areas of land affected by transient encampments through Track 1 or Track 2 controls as stipulated in the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d).

10. **Compliance Time Schedule.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the implementing permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. **Monitoring and Reporting.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to monitor progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee.

12. **Regional MS4 Permit.** On May 8, 2013, the San Diego Water Board adopted Order No. R9-2013-0001, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region (Regional MS4 Permit). The Regional MS4 Permit initially only incorporated the owners and operators of Phase I MS4s in San Diego County (San Diego County MS4 permittees). The Regional MS4 Permit was subsequently amended in 2015 to incorporate the owners and operators of the Phase I MS4s in south Orange County (Orange County MS4 permittees) and in southwest Riverside County (Riverside

TENTATIVE

County Copermittees). The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit after it expires (June 27, 2018). The renewed Regional MS4 Permit will be the first implementing permit of the Trash Amendments for the MS4 permittees.

13. **Water Quality Improvement Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:

1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans. The implementation measures, interim milestones, and

compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into the Water Quality Improvement Plans to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13267, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Water Quality Improvement Plans after renewal of the Regional MS4 Permit.

14. **Basis for Requiring Technical and Monitoring Reports.** Water Code section 13267 provides that the San Diego Water Board may require dischargers, past dischargers, or suspected dischargers to furnish those technical or monitoring reports as the San Diego Water Board may specify, provided that the burden, including costs, of these reports, must bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. The technical and monitoring reports required under this Investigative Order are needed to provide information to the San Diego Water Board regarding (a) the measures each MS4 permittee is electing to implement (i.e. Track 1 or Track 2) within its jurisdiction to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (b) the plan that will be implemented by each MS4 permittee to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (c) the interim milestones that each MS4 permittee will achieve within its jurisdiction, (d) the schedules to achieving the interim milestones, and full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, and (e) the monitoring and reporting that will be implemented to demonstrate progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition.

15. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Adoption of this Order is for the protection of the environment and is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.) in accordance with section 15308, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR). This action is also exempt from the provisions of CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the activity in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13267, that the MS4 Permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order**

[INSERT DATE], an implementation plan for each Watershed Management Area described in Table 1 in Finding 13 above that describes:

a. The combination of controls[3] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

d. How the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

e. Requests by MS4 permittees, if any, for authorization to substitute a Priority Land Use described in Finding 9 above with an Equivalent Alternate Land Use that generates rates of trash equivalent to, or greater than, the Priority Land Use being substituted. The MS4 permittees must provide data or information which establishes that trash generation rates from the Alternate Land Use(s) are greater than the Priority Land Use(s) being substituted;

f. A compliance time schedule based on the shortest practicable time to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year) and a final compliance date. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee subject to this Order must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

4. **Transient Encampments in the San Diego River.** MS4 permittees discharging to the San Diego River watershed (Cities of San Diego, Santee, El Cajon, La Mesa, and County of San Diego), must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how trash generated from transient encampments in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area will be addressed.

[3] Controls include, but are not limited to, treatment controls and institutional controls, as defined in the Appendix D to the California Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.

TENTATIVE

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.6.a.(1), B.6.a.(ii), or B.6.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

   (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

   (c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

   b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

TENTATIVE

Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Diego Region
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

   For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
   http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Date

TENTATIVE

EXHIBIT 5

Final Staff Report

Including the Substitute Environmental Documentation

Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

State of California
Edmund G. Brown Jr., Governor

California Environmental Protection Agency
Matthew Rodriquez, Secretary

State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916)341-5250
Homepage: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Felicia Marcus, Chairman
Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair
Tam M. Doduc, Member
Steven Moore, Member
Dorene D'Adamo, Member

Tom Howard, Executive Director

Jonathan Bishop, Chief Deputy Director
Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Cover Art by:
Yoonhye Kim, 7th Grade, 2012
California Coastal Art & Poetry Contest
California Coastal Commission
www.coast4u.org

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report 2
1.2 Regulatory Framework 3
1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits 4
1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash 5
1.5 Trash in the Environment 6
1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters 7
1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs 9
2 Project Description 10
2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective 10
2.2 Water Quality Objective 11
2.3 Prohibition of Discharge 12
2.4 Plan of Implementation 12
2.5 Time Schedule 18
2.6 Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance 19
2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements 20
2.8 Full Capture System Certification 21
2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 21
2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project 21
2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits 22
2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments 22
2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements 22
2.14 Public Process 23
2.15 Project Contact 26
3 Environmental Setting 27
3.1 Trash in California 27
3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board 28
3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California 34
3.4 North Coast Region 35
3.5 San Francisco Region 38
3.6 Central Coast Region 42
3.7 Los Angeles Region 45
3.8 Central Valley Region 48

3.9 Lahontan Region 55
3.10 Colorado River Basin Region 60
3.11 Santa Ana Region 63
3.12 San Diego Region 67
4 Analysis of Issues and Considerations 70
4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define “trash”? 70
4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered? 71
4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to? 73
4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including ..... preproduction plastic, be? 75
4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed? 76
4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)? 78
4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)? 82
4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules? 83
4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls? ……..... 85
4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts? 86
5 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 89
5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems 89
5.2 Institutional Controls 95
5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls 100
5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects 103
6 Environmental Effects of Trash Amendments 105
6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Air Quality 108
6.3 Biological Resources 121
6.4 Cultural Resources 1299
6.5 Geology/Soils 131
6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1355
6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials 13939
6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality 14343
6.9 Land Use/Planning 1466

6.10 Noise and Vibration....148
6.11 Public Services....15959
6.12 Transportation/Traffic....1622
6.13 Utilities/Service Systems....1655
6.14 Other Dischargers....1688
6.15 Time Extension....16969
6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects....16969
6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)....1700
7 Other Environmental Considerations....1722
7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts....1722
7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis....1744
8 Alternatives Analysis....17979
8.1 No Project Alternative....17979
8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative....179
8.3 Full Capture System Alternative....17979
8.4 Institutional Control Alternative....1800
8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative....1800
8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative....1811
9 Water Code Sections 13241 and 13242 and Antidegradation....1833
9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water....1833
9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration....1833
9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality....1833
9.4 Economic Considerations....184
9.5 The Need for Developing Housing....1844
9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water....1844
9.7 Water Code Section 13242....1844
9.8 Antidegradation....1855
10 Scientific Peer Review....1866
11 References....1877

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Trash Background

Appendix B: Environmental Checklist

Appendix C: Economic Considerations For The Final Amendment To The Water Quality Control Plan~~s~~ For The Ocean Waters Of California To Control Trash And Part 1 Trash Provisions Of The Water Quality Control Plan For Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California

Appendix D: Final Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash

Appendix E: Final Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

Appendix F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft Substitute Environmental Documentation and Draft Trash Amendments

Table of Figures

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places....31
Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards....32
Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 37
Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....38
Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin. 40
Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage....41
Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 43
Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....44
Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin....46
Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage. 47
Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin. 49
Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage. 50
Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin....51
Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage. 52
Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin. 53
Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage. 54
Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 56
Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage....57
Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 58
Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage. 59
Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin. 62
Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage. 63
Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin....65
Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage. 66
Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin....68
Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage. 69
Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses. A-1
Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon. A-4
Figure 29. Trash Entanglement. A-7
Figure 30. Entangled Propeller....A-10
Figure 31. Don't Trash California....A-11

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements A-12
Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State..... A-13

Table of Tables

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits. 11
Table 2. Public Advisory Group. 24
Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings. 25
Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board. 33
Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type. 33
Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board. 34
Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program. 35
Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards. 112
Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example. 117
Table 10. Common Sound Levels. 1500
Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.....1555
Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures. 1577
Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses..... A-2
Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses. A-8
Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives..... A-19
Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs. A-24

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plan
BASMAA	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environment Quality Act
CGP	Construction General Permit
Colorado River Basin Water Board	Colorado River Basin Regional Water Resource Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
LID	Low-Impact Development Controls
Los Angeles Water Board	Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
IGP	Industrial Storm Water General Permit
ISWEBE Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
MFAC	Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection
MRP	San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
North Coast Water Board	North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California
Porter-Cologne	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Water Board	San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
SB	Senate Bill
SED	Substitute Environmental Documentation
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDLs	Total Maximum Daily Loads
Trash Amendments	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Wat. Code	California Water Code
Water Boards	State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements

1 INTRODUCTION

Trash is junk or rubbish generated by human activity that frequently ends up in waterways. Trash is items such as cigarette butts, paper, fast food containers, plastic grocery bags, cans and bottles, used diapers, construction site debris, industrial preproduction plastic pellets, old tires, and appliances. Trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean as rainstorms wash it into gutters and storm drains, and then into creeks and rivers. The presence of trash in waterways adversely affects beneficial uses, including but not limited to threats to aquatic life, wildlife, and public health.

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, the Water Boards) are controlling trash primarily through Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and permits. The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) is following this lead with trash components to their Municipal Regional Storm Water National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. These approaches are not entirely consistent, and there are still ongoing trash problems across the state waterways. There is a strong need for a statewide consistency within the Water Boards regarding trash control.

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This Staff Report shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[1] The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

This Final Staff Report analyzes the need for the final Trash Amendments and alternative options to the Trash Amendments considered by the State Water Board. This document also serves as the State Water Board's Substitute Environmental Documentation (SED) required to meet the requirements of the California

[1] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 006872

Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)[2], pursuant to Public Resources Code sections 21080.5, 21159 and CEQA Guidelines sections 15250 – 15253; and the State Water Board's Regulations for Implementation of the Environmental Quality Act of 1970, 23 California Code of Regulations (CCR) sections 3720 – 3781.

1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report

The purpose of this Final Staff Report is to present the State Water Board's analysis of the need for and the effects of the final Trash Amendments and meet the State Water Board's requirement to comply with CEQA.

CEQA authorizes the Secretary for Natural Resources to certify that state regulatory programs meeting certain environmental standards are exempt from many of the procedural requirements of CEQA (CCR, Title 14, § 15251(g)). The Secretary for Natural Resources has certified the State Water Board regulations for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California (23 CCR § 3775 – 3781). Therefore, this Final Staff Report includes the documentation (i.e., draft SED) required for compliance with CEQA, and a separate CEQA document will not be prepared.

According to the State Water Board regulations for the implementation of CEQA (23 CCR § 3777), the SED shall consist of a written report prepared for the Board containing an environmental analysis of the project; a completed environmental checklist (where the issues identified in the checklist must be evaluated in the checklist or elsewhere in the SED); and other documentation as the board may include. The SED is required to include, at a minimum, the following information:

1) A brief description of the proposed project;
2) An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
3) An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
4) An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The environmental analysis shall include, at a minimum, all of the following:
    a) An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

[2] CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Resource Control Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).

SB 006873

b) An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
c) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and,
d) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

In the preparation of this Final Staff Report, the State Water Board utilizes numerical ranges or averages to assess the potential environmental impacts over a broad range of geographic areas within the state covering all nine regional water board jurisdictions. Per the direction of CEQA and the State Water Board regulations, however, the analysis contained in this Final Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture and the environmental analysis does not attempt to provide a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (which CEQA may otherwise require of those agencies who are responsible for complying with the plan or policy when they determine the manner in which they comply). The analysis does take into account a reasonable range of environmental, economic, and technical factors, population and geographic areas, and specific sites. (Pub Res Code § 21159; 14 CCR § 15144, 15145; 23 CCR § 3777(c)). Responses to comments and consequent revisions to the information in the Draft Staff Report will be subsequently presented in a Final Staff Report for consideration by the State Water Board. After the State Water Board has certified the document as adequate, the title of the document becomes the Final Staff Report.

1.2 Regulatory Framework

In 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne) (California Water Code (Wat. Code § 13000 et seq.) was adopted as the principal law governing water quality in California. Porter-Cologne institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses" (or "designated uses" under federal parlance) of the state's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves" (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each regional water quality control plan (basin plan) (Wat. Code § 13241). Under Porter-Cologne, the regional water quality control boards (regional water boards) adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Basin plans are required to include a plan of implementation to ensure that waters achieve the water quality objectives.

As proposed, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state, including: ocean waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, and inland surface waters. "Waters of the state" are defined under Porter-Cologne as any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state (Wat. Code § 13050(e)). Under California state law, territorial boundaries extend three nautical miles

SB 006874

beyond the outermost islands, reefs, and rocks and include all waters between the islands and the coast (Cal. Gov. Code § 170).

In 1972, Congress enacted the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) with the goal to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S. Code § 1251(a)). The CWA directs states, with oversight by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), to adopt water quality standards to protect the public health and welfare, enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. Ultimately, states must provide comprehensive protection of their waters through the application of water quality standards. State standards must include: (1) designated uses for all water bodies within their jurisdictions, and (2) water quality criteria (referred to as objectives under California law) sufficient to protect the most sensitive of the uses. The CWA established the NPDES Permit Program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States (33 U.S. Code § 1342). In California, the Water Boards issue and administer NPDES permits under a program approved by the U.S. EPA (Wat. Code § 13377), and in conjunction with the requirements of Porter-Cologne.

NPDES permits are required to contain effluent limitations reflecting pollution reduction achievable through technological means, as well as more stringent limitations necessary to ensure that receiving waters meet state water quality standards (33 U.S. Code § 1311(b)(1)(A)-(C)). Section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B) of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality criteria for all priority pollutants established in section 307(a). As part of its efforts to comply with section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B), the State Water Board adopted two statewide plans in accordance with Water Code section 13170: the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) in 1972 and the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan in 2008. These statewide plans supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits

Antidegradation

Any relaxation of water quality standards that may occur as a result of the final Trash Amendments must comply with federal and state antidegradation policies, which require the protection of all existing beneficial uses (40 CFR § 131.12, State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16). If the initial water quality exceeds that which is necessary to protect every beneficial use, the water quality can be lowered, as long as certain criteria are met. Dischargers are not allowed to degrade water bodies to levels below that which is necessary to protect existing beneficial uses. The antidegradation analysis for the final Trash Amendments is found in Section 9.

Basin Plans

Following adoption by the State Water Board, the final Trash Amendments would supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

SB 006875

TMDLs

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters with the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. As the fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments, the final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters. While the final Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, the final Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Permits

The final Trash Amendments would require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Phase I permittees, MS4 Phase II permittees, and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) permittees, as well as Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) permittees, to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments within those permits. Until such permits are amended, the final Trash Amendments would not apply to dischargers covered under those permits.

A Water Board could, however, adopt storm water NPDES permits with stricter trash-discharge provisions, such as broadening the scope of regulated land uses.

1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California that can be affected by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash on beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health.

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion of or entanglement by trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and

SB 006876

entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13, Appendix A.

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance in recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use is presented in Table 14, Appendix A.

1.5 Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters.

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to reach state waters are:

1) Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2) Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3) Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4) Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5) Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of

SB 006877

Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a; 2012b).

Additional details about the composition of trash, the transport of transport of trash in the environmental, and trash assessment studies can be found in Appendix A.

1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections and in greater detail in Appendix A.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Numerous statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events (Clean Water Action 2011b). In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass single-use plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including Assembly Bill (AB) 1998 in 2010 and Senate Bill (SB) 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla) (2014 Stat. Ch. 850) (adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan. These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant.

SB 006878

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Existing NPDES permits, such as Phase I, Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs (Gordon and Zamist 2003). These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such impairments.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. Although listings occur in four regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough~~,~~ and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order No. R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but uses

SB 006879

narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan to attain the 40 percent (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within California, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively proposed targeted reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of the "worst offenders" of trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs

A report, commissioned by U.S. EPA Region 9, estimated that West Coast communities (California, Oregon, and Washington) are spending approximately $13 per resident per year to combat and clean up trash that would otherwise end up as marine debris. The report conservatively suggested that West Coast coastal communities are spending more than $520 million to combat trash and marine debris. Cost information was sought for six different trash management activities: beach and waterway cleanup, street sweeping, installation of storm water capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public anti-trash campaigns. Data was collected from 90 different communities ranging in size from 200 to over four million residents (Stickel et al. 2012). A follow-up study conducted by the Natural Resources Defense Council and Kier Associates focused on the cost of current trash abatement activities for 95 California communities. The study found that California communities annually spend approximately $428 million ($10.5 per resident) to reduce trash and prevent trash from entering state waters. The study found that the average annual reported per capita cost ranged from $8.94 for large communities to $18.33 for small communities (fewer than 15,000 people) with the largest of communities (over 250,000 people) averaging $11.24 (Stickel et al. 2013).

SB 006880

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Water Board's regulations for implementation of CEQA require the SED to include a brief description of the project (23 CCR 3777(b)(1)). The following section: (1) describes the final Trash Amendments; (2) provides an overview of the objectives of the Plan; and (3) contains non-exclusive lists of: (a) the agencies that are expected to use this SED in their decision making and permits, (b) other approvals required to implement the project, and (c) related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies.

The complete texts of the final Trash Amendments are included in this Final Staff Report as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective[3]

The State Water Board proposes to adopt the Trash Amendments into both the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 1 outlines the proposed dual alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers.

[3] The State CEQA Guidelines state that a project description should include "a statement of the objectives sought by the proposed project..[And] should include the underlying purpose of the project" (14 CCR 15124(b)).

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits.

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

2.2 Water Quality Objective

To provide consistency statewide with a water quality objective, the final Trash Amendments would establish the following narrative water quality objectives for the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan.

The narrative water quality objective for the Ocean Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

The narrative water quality objective for the ISWEBE Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

SB 006882

2.3 Prohibition of Discharge

The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers with NPDES permits would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. The final Trash Amendments clarify that dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the Draft Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge specifically applies to the discharge to surface waters of the state of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products, or the deposition of preproduction plastic where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State. To ensure that the Trash Amendments do not interfere with existing permits requirements, the proposed Final Trash Amendments have been clarified to state that for dischargers subject to NPDES permits for discharges associated with industrial activity (e.g., IGP), those permittees would continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.

2.4 Plan of Implementation

2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

Municipalities are a source of trash generation, especially in areas with urban land uses and large population densities. MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permits, which regulate discharges of storm water from MS4 systems throughout the state, have existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls such as street sweeping and educational programs. Even with these existing provisions,

SB 006883

municipalities, however, continue to be significant dischargers of trash to waters of the state.

Under the final Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or "Tracks". The Track requirements would be inserted into NPDES permits. Both Tracks have permittees focus their trash control efforts on priority land uses (i.e., those land uses that studies have shown generate significant sources of trash) (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City and County of San Francisco 2007, Moore et al. 2011, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a). The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations[4]. In addition, the final Trash Amendments provide that an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to the land uses listed above) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed This alternative option would help MS4s and their permitting authorities focus on controlling trash in each MS4's highest trash generating areas. The intent of this prioritization of land uses is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash.

Under Track 1, a permittee would install, operate and maintain full capture systems[5] for storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses in their respective jurisdictions. Under Track 2, a permittee would develop and implement a plan that uses any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls (LID)), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects[6] to achieve the same performance results as Track 1 would achieve, referred to as, and defined as "full

---

[4] The final Trash Amendments specifically define each of these five regulated land uses for purposes of implementation of the water quality objective and the prohibition of discharge; so, these definitions may differ substantially from an MS4's own local definition of those land uses in its ordinances, general plan, etc.

[5] Full capture systems for storm drains are defined in the final Trash Amendments as treatment controls (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain. Examples of full capture systems are described in greater detail in Section 5.2 of this document.

[6] Multi-benefit projects are treatment control projects that achieve any of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of Division 6 of the Water Code (the Watershed, Clean Beaches, and Water Quality Act). These projects could be designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, to develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water management, and/or reduce storm water runoff volume while removing the transport of trash. Multi-benefit projects can be implemented between contiguous permittees within a watershed for increased effectiveness and cost-sharing to reduce trash and improve storm water.

SB 006884

capture system equivalency".[7] Due to particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation within a municipality, the combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and institutional controls used to comply with the prohibition of discharge will vary by permittee. However, it is the State Water Board's expectation that full capture systems should be preferentially selected by a permittee in executing the implementation plan to control the discharge of trash and achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency so long as such installation is not cost prohibitive.

MS4 storm water permittees that opt to comply under Track 2 would have to submit implementation plans to their permitting authority, which is the Water Board that issues the permit. The implementation plans must: (a) describe the combination of controls selected by each MS4, and the rationale for the selection, (b) describe how the combination of selected controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (c) how the full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plans are subject to the approval by the permitting authority. The intention for the implementation plans is to assist in long term plan efforts and provide specifics on the trash controls effort to be incorporated into the implementing permit.

Non-Traditional Small MS4s or Other Land Uses or Areas within an MS4

The final Trash Amendments allow for the Water Boards to determine that at the local or regional level, areas outside of the scope of the priority land uses within an MS4 may generate substantial amounts of trash. Possible areas may include locations such parks, stadia, schools, campuses, and roads leading to landfills. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4s[8] maybe outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. The proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to more accurately reflect this intent.

California Department of Transportation

Caltrans designs and operates California's state highway system. Caltrans' operation of this linear transportation system requires that it have its own MS4 permit distinct from the MS4 permits for Phase I and Phase II municipalities with regulatory authority over land uses. For example, the locations of high trash generating areas within Caltrans' jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses within municipalities' jurisdictions. Based on information from Caltrans' trash studies (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), coordination with Caltrans, Adopt-A-Highway program, and Keep California Beautiful program (Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants 2009), the final Trash Amendments focus Caltrans' compliance efforts on the significant trash generating areas within the state's linear transportation system. Significant trash generating areas may include

[7] See section 2.4.1 for Full Capture System Equivalency discussion.

[8] Federal and State operated facilities that can include universities, prisons, hospitals, and military bases (e.g., State Army National Guard barracks, parks and office building complexes).

SB 006885

areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; and (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses. Additionally, the final Trash Amendments give Caltrans the opportunity to identify other significant trash generating areas (i.e., mainline highway segments) by conducting pilot studies and/or surveys.

To comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash, Caltrans must comply with requirements in all significant trash generating areas, similar to Track 2 for MS4 Phase I and II permittees, by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls. Caltrans must demonstrate that such combination of controls achieves full capture system equivalency. Furthermore, in areas where Caltrans' operations overlap with the jurisdiction of an MS4 Phase I or II permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the final Trash Amendments direct the applicable parties to coordinate efforts to install, operate, and maintain treatment and institutional controls.

Similar to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees, the final Trash Amendments require Caltrans to submit an implementation plan that: (a) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas, (b) the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, and (c) how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency.

Industrial and Construction Permittees

Under the final Trash Amendments, dischargers with industrial or construction NPDES permits (e.g., IGP or CGP) would be required to eliminate trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This outright prohibition includes discharges associated with the site or facility, as well as any additional space such as a parking lot. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, demonstrates to the Water Board that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition, then the permittee, through the discretion of the Water Board, may require the discharger to comply with one of two options. Under the first option, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site. As a second option, the permittee could develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve full capture system equivalency. As specified in Section 2.3, IGP permittees would continue to comply with the preproduction plastic provisions as specified by the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ).

Full Capture System Equivalency

The following entities must establish full capture system equivalency: (1) MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that elect Track 2, (2) Caltrans, and (3) IGP permittees that elect implementation provisions similar to Track 2. The final Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as:

SB 006886

> [T]he trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority.

During the public participation process for the Trash Amendments, many commenters requested clarification as to how Track 1 equivalency could be determined. While the permittee is responsible for determining the trash load reduction target, the proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approaches that a permittee could use to determine full capture system equivalency: a trash capture rate approach and a reference approach. Other approaches may be more appropriate for any individual permittee's situation. The two methods identified in the amendment include:

1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

As an example, an MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee could determine trash capture rates for representative types of priority land uses where full capture devices had already been installed (e.g. for high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and transportation station land uses). The trash capture rate should be

SB 006887

expressed as an amount of trash captured per time per area (e.g., pounds of trash per day per acre). The permittee could determine these trash capture rates by directly measuring the amount of trash collected by full capture systems over a defined period of time, such as 6 months, in each of the representative priority land use types. The representative land use types could be either the entire land use or a subset of a land use. The permittee could also utilize trash capture rates for similar land uses in other jurisdictions that have conducted trash capture rate studies, such as through a trash or debris TMDL.

Once the permittee has determined representative trash capture rates, those representative trash capture rates are applied to all similar priority land uses, where for instance the trash capture rate for high density residential is multiplied by the total area of all high density residential land uses in the permittee's jurisdiction. The full capture system equivalency would be determined by summing the trash capture loads for all priority land uses. The trash reduction target should be expressed as the amount of trash captured per time, e.g., pounds of trash per day or tons of trash per year.

The Trash Capture Rate Approach is focused on quantifying the amount of trash capture in particular land uses or location. Alternatively, the Reference Approach is focused on the condition of the receiving water by assessing and comparing the trash conditions of a reference receiving water with the receiving water from the permittee's jurisdiction. The permittee determines the amount of trash in a reference receiving water within a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land (e.g., priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or facilities or sites). This means the reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. The Reference Approach would be best executed using a reference receiving water that has a fully or nearly full implemented trash or debris TMDL.

Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established after the permittee elects Track 2 or implementation provisions similar to Track 2 prior to implementation of trash controls. The details of how the selected controls are designed to achieve full capture system equivalency and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated are to be included in the permittee's implementation plan. The implementation plan is subject to the approval of the permitting authority. Therefore, the permitting authority has the discretion to require changes to the quantification of full capture system equivalency. As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus the prohibition of discharge.

2.4.2 Nonpoint Source Dischargers

Under the final Trash Amendments, nonpoint source dischargers subject to WDRs or waivers of WDRs, and not covered under an NPDES permit, required, at the discretion of the Water Board, to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate substantial amounts of trash (e.g., high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, or

SB 006888

beach recreation areas). Trash control requirements for such nonpoint dischargers would be discharger specific, varying from treatment controls to institutional controls.

2.5 Time Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and plan for implementing the prohibition of discharge would be demonstrated by permittees in accordance with a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The time schedule would be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses complying under Track 1 or Track 2 would have ten years from the effective date of the implementing permit to demonstrate full compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, as the case may be.

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4 it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation.

Several of the time schedule provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments do not apply to MS4 permittees subject to the San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. As a result, those MS4 permittees need not elect whether they will proceed with Track 1 or Track 2. Additionally, many of those MS4 permittees have already submitted a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan that may be equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. In order to reduce duplicative efforts, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2." "In order to reduce duplicative effort, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or an East Contra Costa permittee if the San Francisco Bay Water Board or the Central Valley Water Board determines that the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan for that permittee are equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, the pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than the ten-year compliance schedule specified for Track 2.

For Non-Traditional Small MS4s permittees or other land uses or areas within an MS4 that determined by the Water Boards to generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls, the Water Boards has the discretion to determine the time schedule for compliance with a maximum allotment of ten years from the determination. The determined time schedules for these areas should be relative to the size of the area and type of trash controls.

SB 006889

Caltrans, too, would have ten years from the effective date of its implementing permit to demonstrate compliance. For MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses and Caltrans, in no case would their final compliance date be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board can set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set, for example, as a percent reduction or percent installation per year.

Industrial and construction permittees would need to demonstrate full compliance within the deadlines specified in their respective implementing permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits (whether such permits are modified, re-issued or newly adopted).

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge would require planning efforts on the part of MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees. To assist in effective planning, within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments the applicable Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order to its MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees requesting notification within three months of each permittees' elected compliance track (i.e., either Track 1 or Track 2). If a permittee elects to comply under Track 2, then such a permittee needs to submit an implementation plan to the applicable Water Board within 18 months of receiving the 13267 or 13383 order.

To assist Caltrans with its planning efforts, the State Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan.

~~2.6~~ Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance

The proposed draft Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach.

However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Essentially, enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions.

SB 006890

2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Under the final Trash Amendments, the Water Boards would require monitoring and reporting requirements (with monitoring objectives) in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits to ensure adequate trash control. The requirements in the final Trash Amendments represent the minimum requirements to be included in such permits.

The proposed monitoring requirements vary among NPDES storm water permits and tailored to the type of compliance option and permittee. For example, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 (by installing, maintaining, and operating a network of full capture systems in the priority land uses) would not have minimum monitoring requirements. Instead, permittees would need to provide an annual report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems. The annual report would include a Geographic Information System (GIS) based map depicting the locations of each installed full capture system and the drainage area that serves each full capture system. The reporting requirements could be included into annual reports requested by the Water Board.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 2, on the other hand, do have minimum monitoring requirements. They would develop and implement annual monitoring that demonstrates the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Such permittees would be required to submit a monitoring report to the applicable Water Board on an annual basis. The monitoring reports must include a GIS map depicting the locations and drainage area served by each treatment control, institutional control, and/or multi-benefit project. In addition to the GIS map, the annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits.

The final Trash Amendments would require the Caltrans permit to contain monitoring requirements that Caltrans develop and implement annual monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The annual monitoring reports would be provided to the State Water Board and the reports must include a GIS map with the locations of each of the treatment controls and institutional controls. In addition to the GIS map, each annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.

The IGP and CGP are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the final Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for IGP and CGP permits, permittees could, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition or (2) achieve equivalent trash control

SB 006891

through alternative methods. The reporting would occur in reissuances or through regional water board actions aimed at adding monitoring and requirements to permittees. Additional trash monitoring and reporting can be required through existing authorities in the California Water Code, and in some cases directly through language in the IGP and CGP.

2.8 Full Capture System Certification

At present, the Los Angeles Water Board oversees a full capture system certification process (Bishop 2004, 2005, 2007, Dickerson 2004, Smith 2007, Unger 2011). In addition, the San Francisco Water Board evaluated effectiveness of full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project (Demonstration Project), Final Project Report (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014). For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for new full capture systems. The process for the certification would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board (Yang 2004). Prior to installation, the full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified systems will not satisfy the Trash Amendments. To request certification, the permittee would submit a certification request letter, including supporting documentation, to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director or designee will issue a written response either approving or denying the proposed certification. However, to ensure efficient use of resources and prevent municipalities from having to remove properly functioning capture systems, full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or identified by the Demonstration Project would be considered certified for use by permittees.

2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance

The State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Although the State Water Board is not required to conduct a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)), a general description of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is contained in Section 5 of the Final Staff Report.

2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project

The State CEQA Guidelines require identification of "the precise location and boundaries of the proposed project [to be] shown on a detailed map" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The location of the State Water Board's proposed project to adopt the Trash Amendments is all surface waters of the State, with the exception of waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. This necessarily includes the geographies of the nine regional water boards within California, as set forth in the Environmental Setting section and the maps located therein (Section 3) of the Final Staff Report.

SB 006892

2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits

The State CEQA Guidelines require that the project description include, among other things, "a statement briefly describing the intended uses of the EIR" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The State Water Board will use this Final Staff Report in determining whether to adopt the final Trash Amendments. A Water Board may use the information contained within this Final Staff Report for future decision making and/or permitting. Furthermore, in order to achieve the water quality objective, all NPDES permits would contain provisions to implement the final Trash Amendments. Therefore, if the proposed project is approved, the following entities, where they are considered public agencies for purposes of CEQA, may be considered Responsible Agencies and may use the Final SED adopted by the State Water Board in their decision making actions to comply with the final Trash Amendments:

- NPDES permitted storm water dischargers
- Dischargers with WDRS or waivers of WDRs
- Water Boards

2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments

Except as may be required by other environmental review and consultation requirements as described below, no other agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the final Trash Amendments. However, governing bodies of NPDES permittees may determine that separate approval actions are necessary to formally approve the approach they would take to comply with permits that implement the final Trash Amendments (e.g., whether to comply under Track 1 or Track 2). Beyond analyzing the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the Final Staff Report is not required to, and therefore does not analyze the detail related to the project specific actions that might be implemented by any particular permittee as a result of the State Water Board's proposed project (see 23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)).

After adoption by the State Water Board, the Trash Amendments must be submitted to the California Office of Administrative Law for review and approval. Because the Trash Amendments include the adoption of a new water quality standard, they must also be approved by U.S. EPA.

2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements

As described in other portions of the Final Staff Report, depending on the location, size, and particular compliance method, reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance could involve impacts to specific environmental resources that may trigger related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies. Since the Final Staff Report does not conduct a project-level analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not possible to determine the specific environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies (nor the particular magnitude of any specific environmental impact). Compliance with any specific environmental review and

SB 006893

consultations would need to be conducted by the MS4s or NPDES permittees complying with the provisions in their permits that incorporate the requirements of the final Trash Amendments.

2.14 Public Process

Initial Scoping Meetings

In July 2007, the first scoping meeting was held in San Francisco to provide opportunity for public comment on several proposed Ocean Plan projects, including trash in ocean waters. Oral and written comments were received, but development of a trash project was delayed due to shifting resources to other priority plans and policies.

A subsequent scoping meeting was conducted to provide an additional forum for public comment on the preparation of the Draft Staff Report for breadth of a Statewide Policy for Trash Control in Waters of the State. State Water Board staff held scoping meetings on October 7, 2010, at Central Valley Water Quality Control Board Headquarters in Rancho Cordova, California, and on October 14, 2010, at Inland Empire Utility Agency Headquarters in Chino, California. Comments were provided by stakeholders regarding the scope and content of the environmental information required by federal and state regulations. Additionally, information was submitted on the range of actions, alternatives, mitigation measures, and possible significant effects to be analyzed within this document. Since that time, the scope of the project has transition from a statewide policy to amendments to statewide water quality control plans.

On March 15, 2011, in Resolution 2011-0013, the State Water Board adopted the Ocean Plan Triennial Review Workplan for the period 2011-2013. In the Triennial Review Workplan, the State Water Board made the regulation of plastic debris and other trash a very high priority.

Public Advisory Group

As part of the scoping process and in response to the Scoping Meeting, State Water Board staff convened a Public Advisory Group to assist with the initial development of the Trash Amendments. The Public Advisory Group consisted of a diverse group of stakeholders representing municipalities, Caltrans, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group included:

- Sean Bothwell, California Coastkeeper Alliance
- Geoff Brosseau, The California Stormwater Quality Association
- Miriam Gordon, Clean Water Action
- Gary Hildebrand, Los Angeles County
- Kirsten James, Heal the Bay
- Scott McGowen, Caltrans
- Charles Moore, Algalita Marine Research Institute
- Tom Reeves, City of Monterey
- Tim Shestek, American Chemistry Council
- Leslie Tamminen, Seventh Generation Advisors

The Public Advisory Group held six meetings closed to the public to discuss the proposed Trash Amendments (Table 2). At these meetings, the Public Advisory Group

SB 006894

provided comments and feedback to the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report.

Table 2. Public Advisory Group.

Date	Location
March 6, 2013	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
August 13, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
May 22, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
October 12 & 13, 2011	Cabrillo Aquarium, San Pedro
August 30, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
July 26, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento

Focused Stakeholder Outreach Meetings

In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board staff held fourteen focused meetings with stakeholders from industry, municipal governments, environmental interest groups, and staff from the San Francisco Water Board, Los Angeles Water Board, Caltrans, and CalRecycle (Table 3). The objective of the meetings was to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues before the public release of the Draft Staff Report for the proposed Trash Amendments from focused sets of stakeholders. Selected meeting participants were provided an issue paper that provided an overview of the fundamentals of the proposed Trash Amendments and five key unresolved options to discuss regarding the content of the proposed Trash Amendments. The five unresolved options included:

1) Options to address the existing trash TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Storm Water Permit.
2) Options regarding the level of specificity to include in the Track 2 monitoring plan requirements.
3) Options for full capture system definition.
4) Options for incentivizing regulatory source controls.
5) Considerations regarding preproduction plastics.

SB 006895

Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings.

Stakeholder Group	Meeting Date and Location
Caltrans	3/13/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Environmental Groups	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Los Angeles Water Board	4/5/13 Los Angeles, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/8/13 Sacramento, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/10/13 Santa Rosa, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/15/13 San Jose, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/16/13 San Luis Obispo, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/19/13 Santa Clarita, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/22/13 Costa Mesa, CA
CalRecycle	5/15/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	5/17/13 Riverside, CA
San Francisco Bay & Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Permittees	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA
San Francisco Bay Water Board	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA

Public Workshop and Public Hearing

On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED for the proposed Trash Amendments to the public and public with an accompanying notice of the dates the State Water Board would hold a public workshop and a public hearing.

On July 16, 2014, State Water Board held a public workshop at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento. The purpose of the public workshop was to provide information and answer questions from the public on the proposed Trash Amendments; no action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public workshop, State Water Board staff presented an overview of the proposed Trash Amendments. The staff presentation was followed by three presentations from PAG members: 1) Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastkeeper Alliance, Heal the Bay, and Seventh Generation Advisors, 2) American Chemistry Council, and 3) CASQA. In addition to presentations, fourteen groups provided public comment.

SB 006896

The State Water Board held a public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments on August 5, 2014 at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento, the date of which coincided with the close of the written comment period. The purpose of the public hearing was to receive oral comments and testimony on the proposed Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED. Participants were given an opportunity to supplement their written comments with oral statements. No action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public hearing, there was a staff presentation and twenty-three groups provided public comment. At the close of the comment period at noon on August 5th, a total of seventy-six written comment letters were received. The State Water Board shall develop complete written response to the written comments timely received within the August 5th deadline.

2.15 Project Contact

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

SB 006897

3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING[9]

A variety of environmental conditions exist in California. For water quality management, section 13200 of Porter-Cologne divides the state into nine different hydrologic regions. Brief descriptions of the regions and the water bodies addressed by this Final Staff Report are presented below. The information provided in this section is extracted from the ten basin plans created by each of the nine regional water boards. In addition to a description of each region, the land coverage of each region is addressed. This analysis provides an estimate of the area across California where NPDES permittees, specifically land uses for MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees, with the exception of waters with existing trash and debris TMDLs within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, would have to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash and the implementation provisions.

3.1 Trash in California

Throughout California, trash is found in streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, beaches, and the ocean. The continued presence of trash in state waters is shown through data from the California Coastal Commission and Ocean Conservancy organized Coastal Cleanup Day. Since 1986, volunteers have collected trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater. Volunteers have removed approximately 690,322 pieces of trash from up to 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012, which represented nearly 90 percent of the items removed, were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. The snapshot of the trash collected from Coastal Cleanup Day provides a clear baseline of trash pollution throughout the surface waters in California.

To address trash pollution, municipalities across California spend about half a billion dollars each year to combat, clean up, and prevent trash from entering state waters (Stickel et. al 2013). There are six main trash-control strategies employed by a municipality: waterway and beach cleanup, street sweeping, installation of full capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public education.

While municipalities employ at least a minimal amount of trash management, there are several regions with comparatively more extensive management strategies. In the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay regions, municipalities have extensive trash control measures in response to 303(d) listed water bodies for trash and debris. The Los Angeles Water Board has adopted fifteen TMDLs with a numeric target of zero trash.

[9] CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, §15125, subd. (a)). This section presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the proposed final Trash Amendments. The section presenting the impact analysis in this Final Staff Report, including SED will identify, where relevant, any specific setting information relevant to the detailed assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action.

SB 006898

While the San Francisco Bay MRP applies trash provisions to 76 municipalities to address the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the region. Caltrans has multiple trash management strategies such as installation of gross separation systems, street sweeping, manual collection of trash with the Adopt-A-Highway Program, and public education with Don't Trash California. The CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ) prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites and encourages the uses of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites. Facilities enrolled under the IGP must comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" (Wat. Code § 13367(a)) by following the BMPs in the manufacturing, handling, and transporting of preproduction plastics.

The presence of trash and efforts to address trash in California are described in further detail in Appendix A.

3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board

The final Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, i.e., priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses are. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the final Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments. These estimates do not represent exact locations for trash controls, but provide an approximate area. The U.S. Census Bureau uses census designated places to delineate settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legal designations incorporated under the laws of the state. Census designated places are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and the Census Bureau before each Decennial Census. The 2012 Census Designated Places boundary (the legal boundary designation as of January 1, 2012) shapefile can be accessed at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html. The 2012 California Census Designated Place category identified 1517 cities, with a total area of 9,621,423 acres (Figure 1).

Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, urban land cover data was extracted from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. To estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments, Land Use/Land Cover categories for developed low intensity, medium intensity, and high intensity were identified:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

SB 006899

- Land Use (LU) 23 or “Developed, Medium Intensity”. This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

- Land Use (LU) 24 is “Developed, High Intensity”. This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Although there was a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the final Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. A representative estimate for Caltrans’ significant trash generating areas was not included in the estimate. Additionally, the priority land uses does not include low density residential, as represented by “Developed, Low Intensity”.

The number of acres for the three developed land cover classes was calculated for each regional water board (Figure 2,

SB 006900

Table 4). Distribution of land cover classes varies by regional water board. The Central Valley Water Board has the most total acreage, but a very low percentage of Central Valley Region total area is highly developed

(2.38 percent). Higher coverage of developed land is generally seen in the southern coastal regions. The Los Angeles Water Board has the most acres of high intensity developed area (4.09 percent), while the Santa Ana Water Board has the highest number of total developed acres (28.74 percent) (

Table 5). The number of acres for the three classes was also calculated within census designated place boundaries (

Table 5). As with the total regional water board area, distribution of land cover classes with census designated places varies by a regional water board. When only considering areas with concentrated populations (i.e., within census designated places), Los Angeles Water Board has the most developed acres as well as the highest percentage of medium intensity, high intensity, and total developed land, followed closely by Santa Ana Water Board (Table 6). As previously noted, many of the priority land uses with the Los Angeles Water Board have waste load allocations for trash or debris TMDLs, and thus not applicable to the final Trash Amendments.

SB 006901

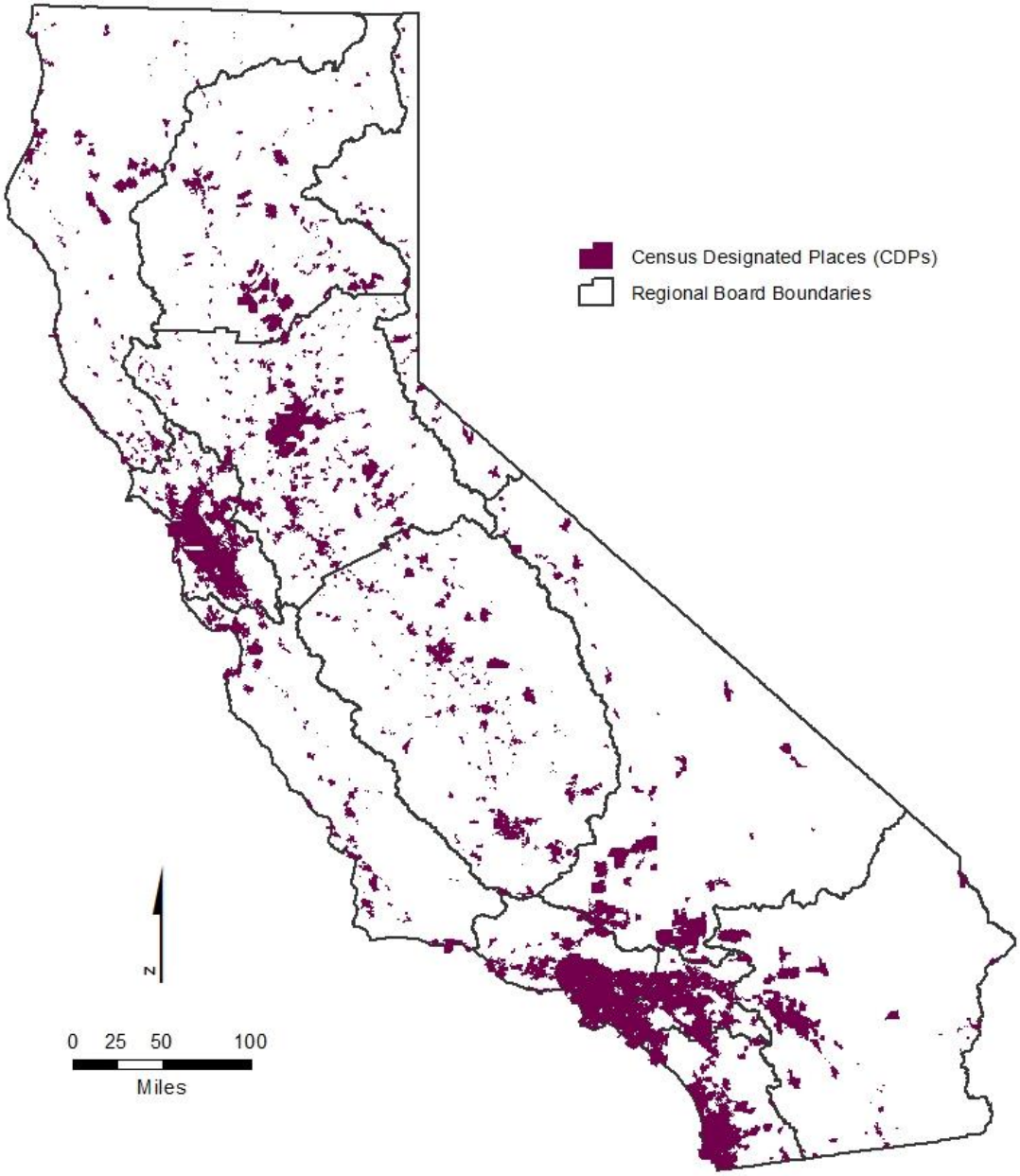

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places.

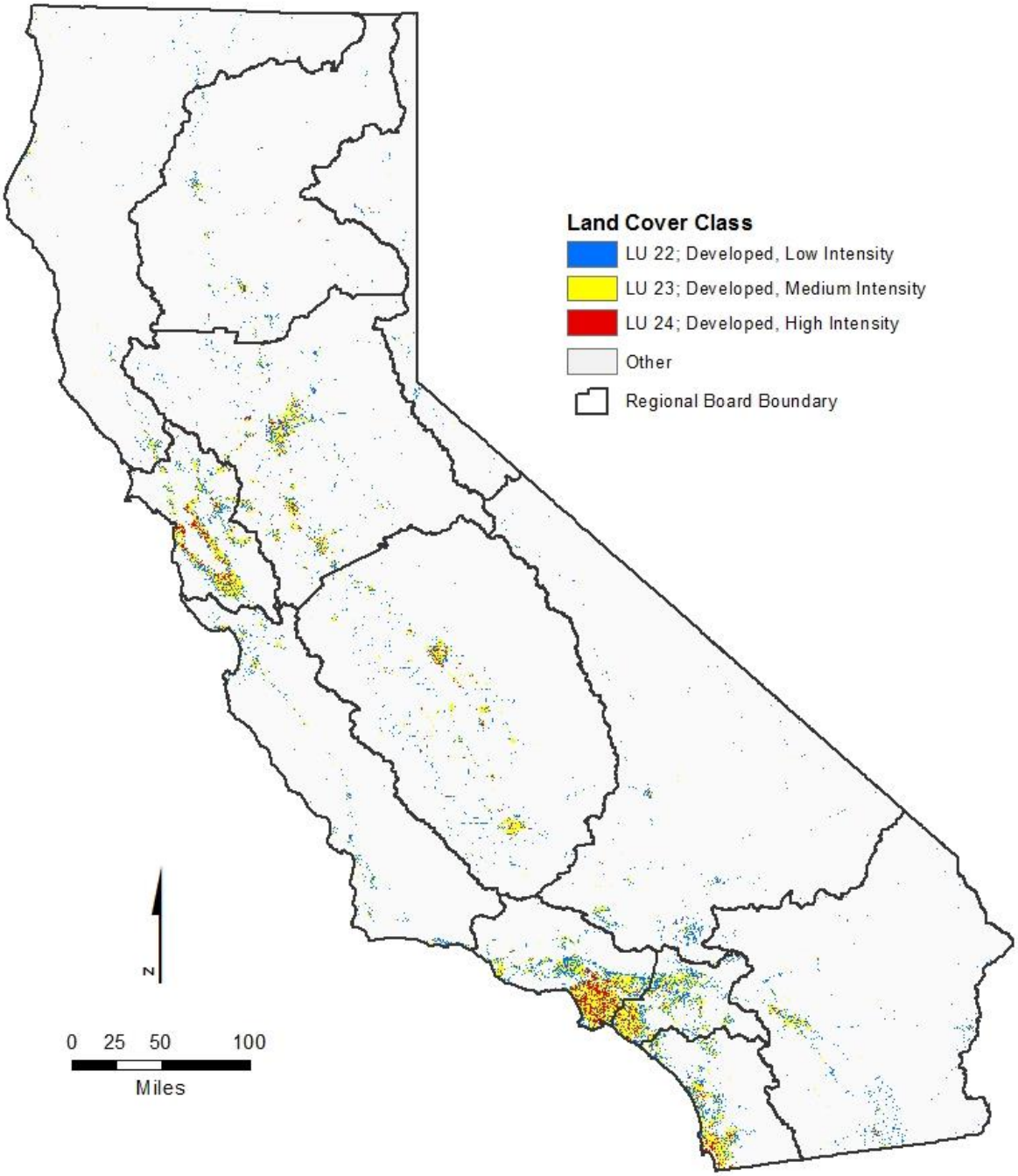

Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards.

SB 006903

Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (acres)	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres)	Developed High Intensity (acres)	Other (acres)	Total (acres)
North Coast	53,897	28,435	3,362	12,355,869	12,441,564
San Francisco Bay	189,894	283,806	79,220	2,339,394	2,892,314
Central Coast	96,760	65,716	7,371	7,183,662	7,353,509
Los Angeles	234,649	369,182	116,470	2,127,311	2,847,612
Central Valley	422,468	394,517	88,186	37,075,180	37,980,350
Lahontan	124,387	38,374	5,517	20,818,762	20,987,040
Colorado River	119,633	56,414	6,829	12,528,939	12,711,815
Santa Ana	216,149	256,567	42,048	1,276,620	1,791,384
San Diego	153,175	196,314	41,780	2,092,315	2,483,584
Total (acres)	1,611,012	1,689,325	390,782	97,798,052	101,489,172

Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
North Coast	0.43%	0.23%	0.03%	0.69%
San Francisco Bay	6.57%	9.81%	2.74%	19.12%
Central Coast	1.32%	0.89%	0.10%	2.31%
Los Angeles	8.24%	12.96%	4.09%	25.29%
Central Valley	1.11%	1.04%	0.23%	2.38%
Lahontan	0.59%	0.18%	0.03%	0.80%
Colorado River	0.94%	0.44%	0.05%	1.44%
Santa Ana	12.07%	14.32%	2.35%	28.74%
San Diego	6.17%	7.90%	1.68%	15.75%

SB 006904

Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board.

Regional Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
1	5.60%	4.67%	0.51%	10.78%
2	14.35%	23.98%	6.48%	44.82%
3	12.90%	11.77%	1.39%	26.06%
4	18.88%	30.55%	9.39%	58.82%
5R	4.13%	2.75%	0.65%	7.53%
5S	11.68%	14.66%	3.51%	29.85%
5F	7.78%	13.78%	2.58%	24.14%
5 All	8.50%	11.33%	2.48%	22.31%
6SLT	8.26%	1.92%	0.55%	10.73%
6V	7.06%	2.89%	0.35%	10.30%
6 All	7.22%	2.76%	0.38%	10.35%
7	8.37%	6.94%	0.85%	16.16%
8	20.58%	25.12%	3.87%	49.57%
9	15.84%	23.43%	5.21%	44.48%

3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California

The final Trash Amendments includes implementation provisions for permitted storm water dischargers, specifically MS4 Phase I and II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP permittees. In 2012-2013 Annual Performance Report[10], the Water Boards reported16,996 Storm Water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction, Storm Water Industrial and Storm Water Municipal Permits. The number of facilities and municipalities, separated by regional water board, are presented in Table 7.

[10] The California Water Boards' Annual Performance Report - Fiscal Year 2012-13 released on September 2013. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

SB 006905

Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program.

Regional Water Board	Construction General Permittees	Industrial General Permittees	Municipal Storm Water Permittees (Phase I and II)	Total
North Coast	179	337	14	538
San Francisco Bay	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
Central Coast	457	401	45	903
Los Angeles	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
Central Valley	1,614	1,745	95	3,454
Lahontan	379	230	10	619
Colorado River	253	172	19	444
Santa Ana	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
San Diego	924	784	79	1,787
Total	7,204	9,251	532	16,996

3.4 North Coast Region

The North Coast Region comprises all watershed basins, including Lower Klamath Lake and Lost River Basins, draining into the Pacific Ocean from the California-Oregon State line southern boundary and includes the watershed of the Estero de San Antonio and Stemple Creek in Marin and Sonoma Counties (Figure 3, Figure 4). Two natural drainage basins, the Klamath River Basin and the North Coastal Basin, divide the region. The region covers all of Del Norte, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino Counties, major portions of Siskiyou and Sonoma Counties, and small portions of Glenn, Lake, and Marin Counties. It encompasses a total area of approximately 19,390 square miles, including 340 miles of coastline and remote wilderness areas, as well as urbanized and agricultural areas.

Beginning at the Smith River in northern Del Norte County and heading south to the Estero de San Antonio in northern Marin County, the region encompasses a large number of major river estuaries. Other North Coast streams and rivers with significant estuaries include the Klamath River, Redwood Creek, Little River, Mad River, Eel River, Noyo River, Navarro River, Elk Creek, Gualala River, Russian River, and Salmon Creek (this creek mouth also forms a lagoon). Northern Humboldt County coastal lagoons include Big Lagoon and Stone Lagoon. The two largest enclosed bays in the North Coast Region are Humboldt Bay and Arcata Bay (both in Humboldt County). Another enclosed bay, Bodega Bay, is located in Sonoma County near the southern border of the region. Distinct temperature zones characterize the North Coast Region. Precipitation is greater than for any other part of California, and damaging floods are a fairly frequent hazard. Ample precipitation in combination with the mild climate found over most of the North Coast Region has provided a wealth of fish, wildlife, and scenic resources. The numerous streams and rivers of the region contain anadromous fish and the reservoirs, although few in number, support both cold and warm water fish.

SB 006906

Tidelands and marshes are extremely important to many species of waterfowl and shore birds, both for feeding and nesting. Cultivated land and pasturelands also provide supplemental food for many birds, including small pheasant populations. Tideland areas along the north coast provide important habitat for marine invertebrates and nursery areas for forage fish, game fish, and crustaceans. Offshore coastal rocks are used by many species of seabirds as nesting areas.

Major land uses in the region are tourism and recreation; logging and timber milling; aggregate mining; commercial and sport fisheries; sheep, beef and dairy production; and vineyards and wineries. Approximately two percent of California's total population resides in the North Coast region. The largest urban centers are Eureka in Humboldt County and Santa Rosa in Sonoma County.

Eight Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are located in the North Coast Region: Jughandle Cove (#1), Del Mar Landing (#2), Gerstle Cove (#3), Bodega (#4), Saunders Reef (#5), Trinidad Head (#6), King Range (#7), and Redwoods National Park (#8).

SB 006907

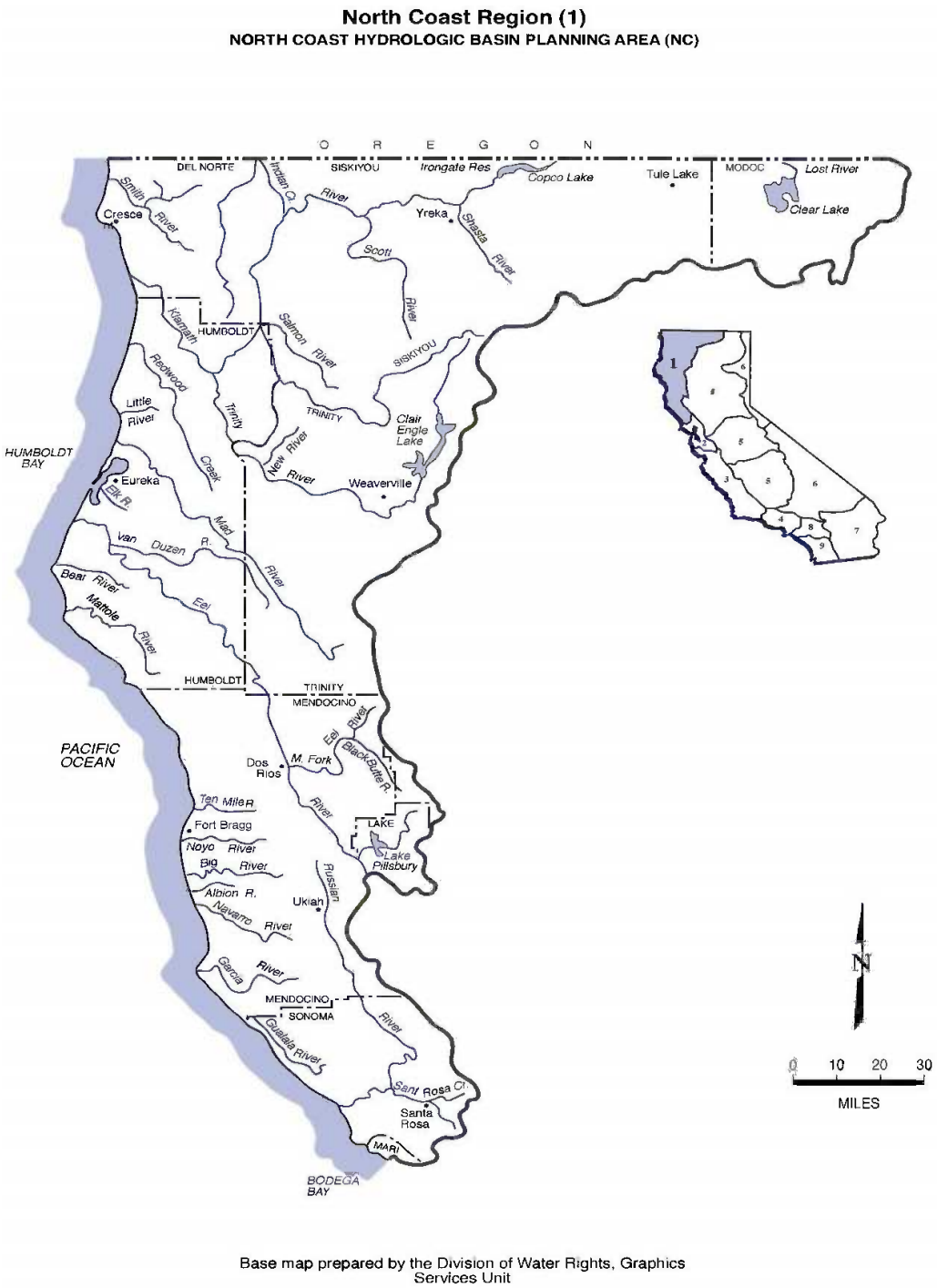

Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

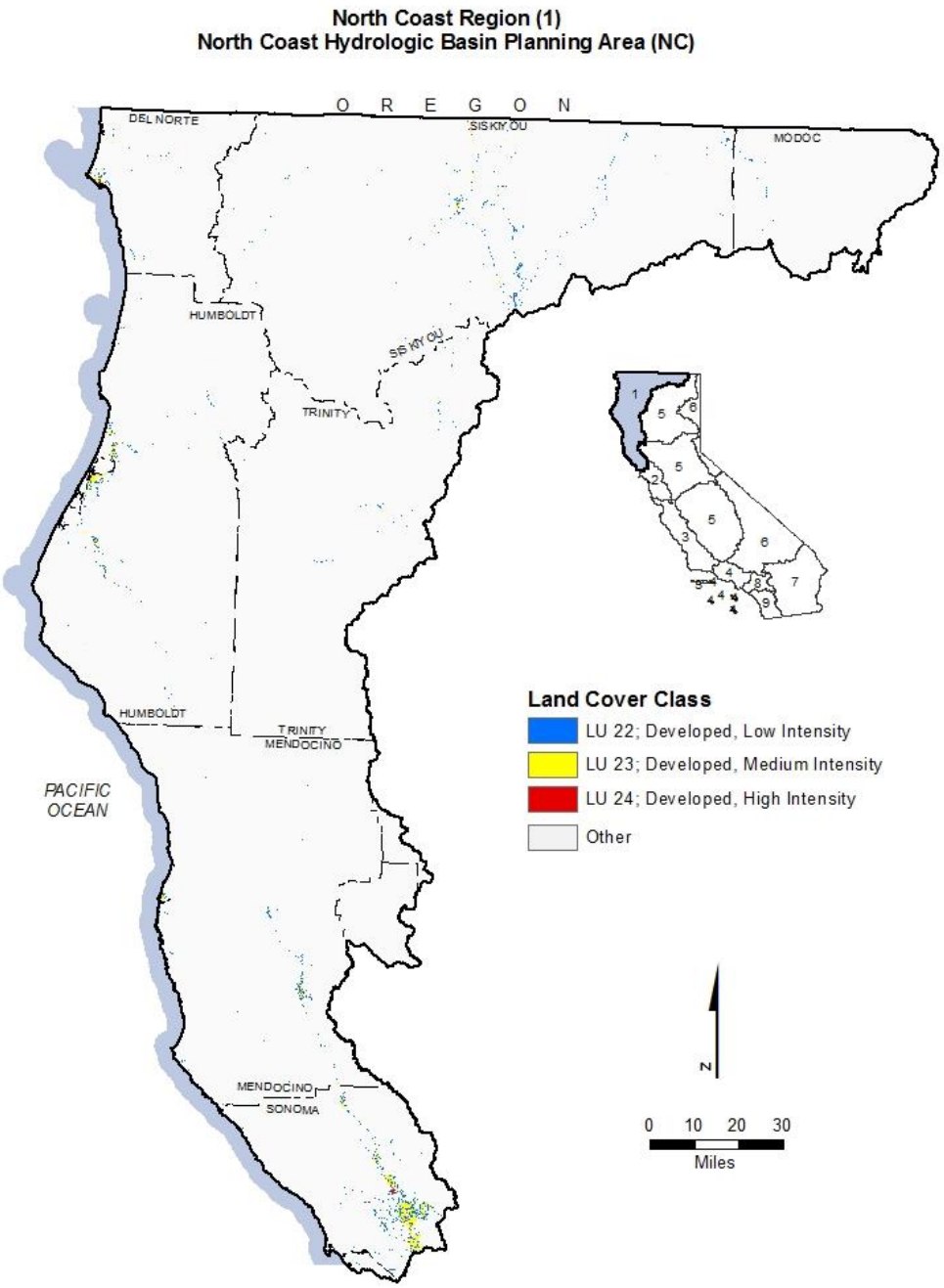

Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.5 San Francisco Region

The San Francisco Bay Region comprises San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay beginning at the Sacramento River, and San Joaquin River westerly, from a line which passes between Collinsville and Montezuma Island (Figure 5, Figure 6). The region's boundary follows the borders common to Sacramento and Solano counties, and Sacramento and Contra Costa counties west of the Markely Canyon watershed in Contra Costa County. All basins west of the boundary and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between

SB 006909

the southern boundary of the North Coast Region and the southern boundary of the watershed of Pescadero Creek in San Mateo and Santa Cruz counties are included in the region.

The region comprises most of the San Francisco Estuary to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The San Francisco Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers to the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California, the San Francisco Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. The region includes the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

The San Francisco Water Board has jurisdiction over the part of the San Francisco Estuary, which includes all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending east to the Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg). Within each section of the San Francisco Bay system lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water and water temperature varies widely. The San Francisco Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, fresh water streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats within the Region. Coastal embayments including Tomales Bay and Bolinas Lagoon are also located in this Region.

The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers enter the San Francisco Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay and contribute almost all of the fresh water inflow into the Bay. Many smaller rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these fresh water flows influence the physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Bay. Flows in the region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between November and April.

The San Francisco Estuary is made up of many different types of aquatic habitats that support a great diversity of organisms. Suisun Marsh in Suisun Bay is the largest brackish water marsh in the United States. San Pablo Bay is a shallow embayment strongly influenced by runoff from the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. The Central Bay is the portion of the Bay most influenced by oceanic conditions. The South Bay, with less freshwater inflow than the other portions of the Bay, acts more like a tidal lagoon. Together these areas sustain rich communities of aquatic life and serve as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and spawning areas for anadromous fish.

Six ASBS are located in the San Francisco Bay Region: James V. Fitzgerald (#9), Farallon Islands (#10), Duxbury Reef (#11), Point Reyes Headlands (#12), Double Point (#13), and Bird Rock (#14).

SB 006910

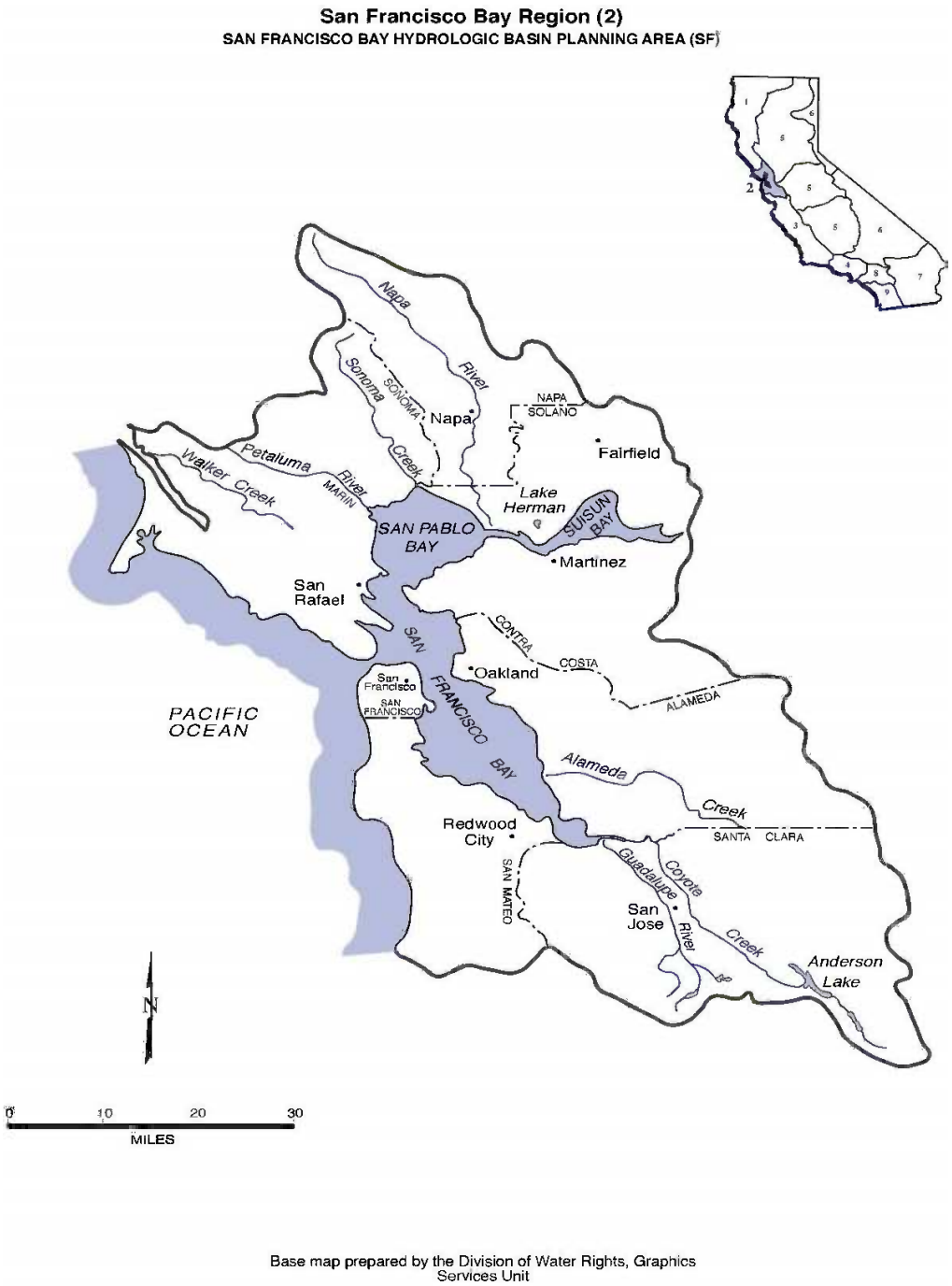

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin.

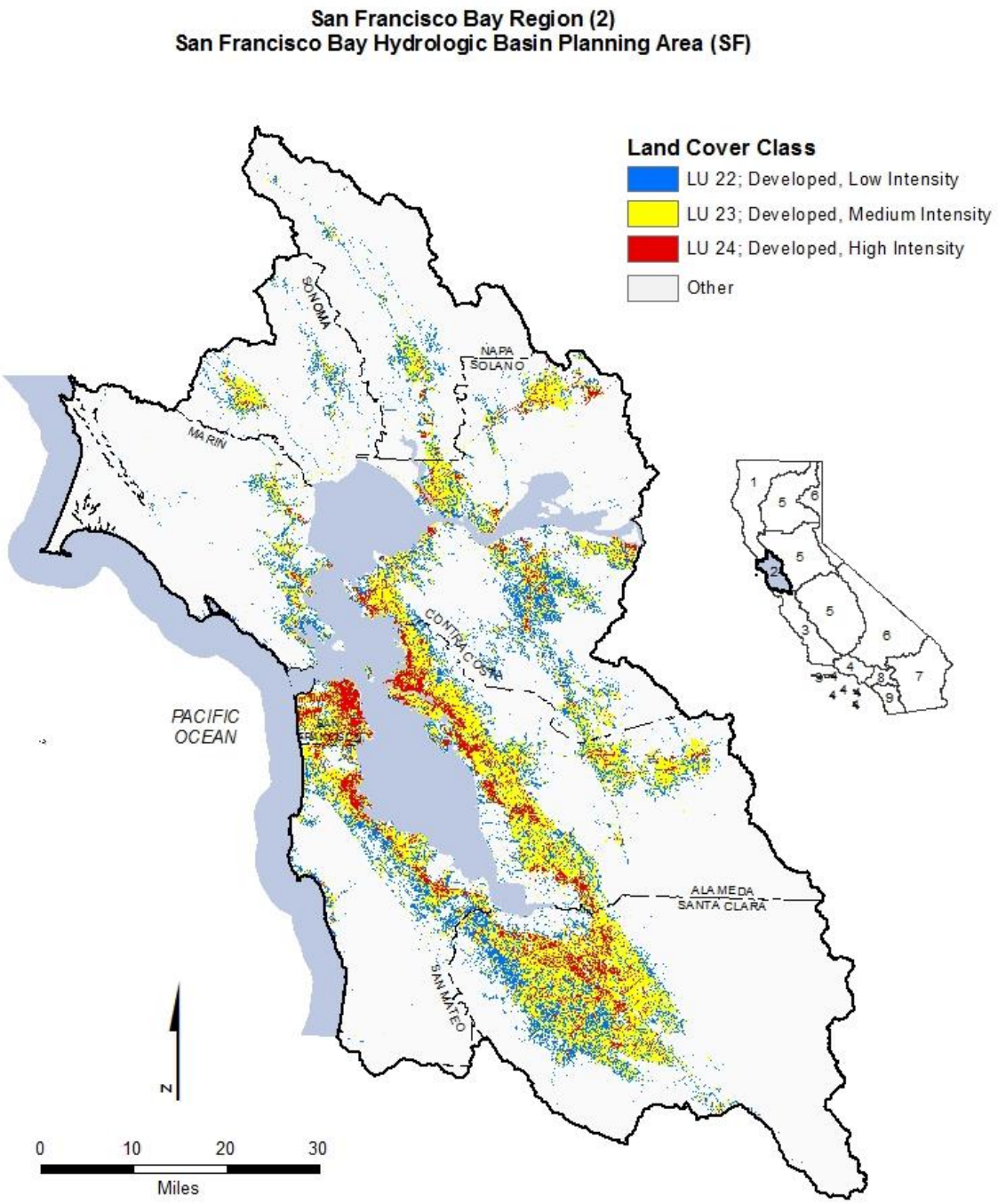

Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.6 Central Coast Region

The Central Coast Region comprises all basins (including Carrizo Plain in San Luis Obispo and Kern Counties) draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek watershed in San Mateo and Santa Cruz Counties; to the southeastern boundary of the Rincon Creek watershed, located in western Ventura County (Figure 7, Figure 8). The region extends over a 300-mile long by 40-mile wide section of the state's central coast. Its geographic area encompasses all of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Barbara Counties as well as the southern one-third of Santa Clara County, and small portions of San Mateo, Kern, and Ventura Counties. Included in the region are urban areas such as the Monterey Peninsula and the Santa Barbara coastal plain; prime agricultural lands such as the Salinas, Santa Maria, and Lompoc Valleys; National Forest lands; extremely wet areas such as the Santa Cruz Mountains; and arid areas such as the Carrizo Plain.

Water bodies in the Central Coast Region are varied. Enclosed bays and harbors in the region include Morro Bay, Elkhorn Slough, Tembladero Slough, Santa Cruz Harbor, Moss Landing Harbor, San Luis Harbor, and Santa Barbara Harbor. Several small estuaries also characterize the region, including the Santa Maria River Estuary, San Lorenzo River Estuary, Big Sur River Estuary, and many others. Major rivers, streams, and lakes include San Lorenzo River, Santa Cruz River, San Benito River, Pajaro River, Salinas River, Santa Maria River, Cuyama River, Estrella River and Santa Ynez River, San Antonio Reservoir, Nacimiento Reservoir, Twitchel Reservoir, and Cuchuma Reservoir.

Located in the Central Coast Region are 7 ASBS: Año Nuevo (#15); Pacific Grove (#19); Carmel Bay (#34); Point Lobos (#16); Julia Pfeiffer Burns (#18); San Miguel, Santa Rosa, and Santa Cruz Islands (#17); and Salmon Creek Coast (#20).

The land use activities in the basin have been primarily agrarian. While agriculture and related food processing activities are major industries in the region, land uses also include oil production, tourism, and manufacturing. Total population of the region is estimated at 1.22 million people.

SB 006913

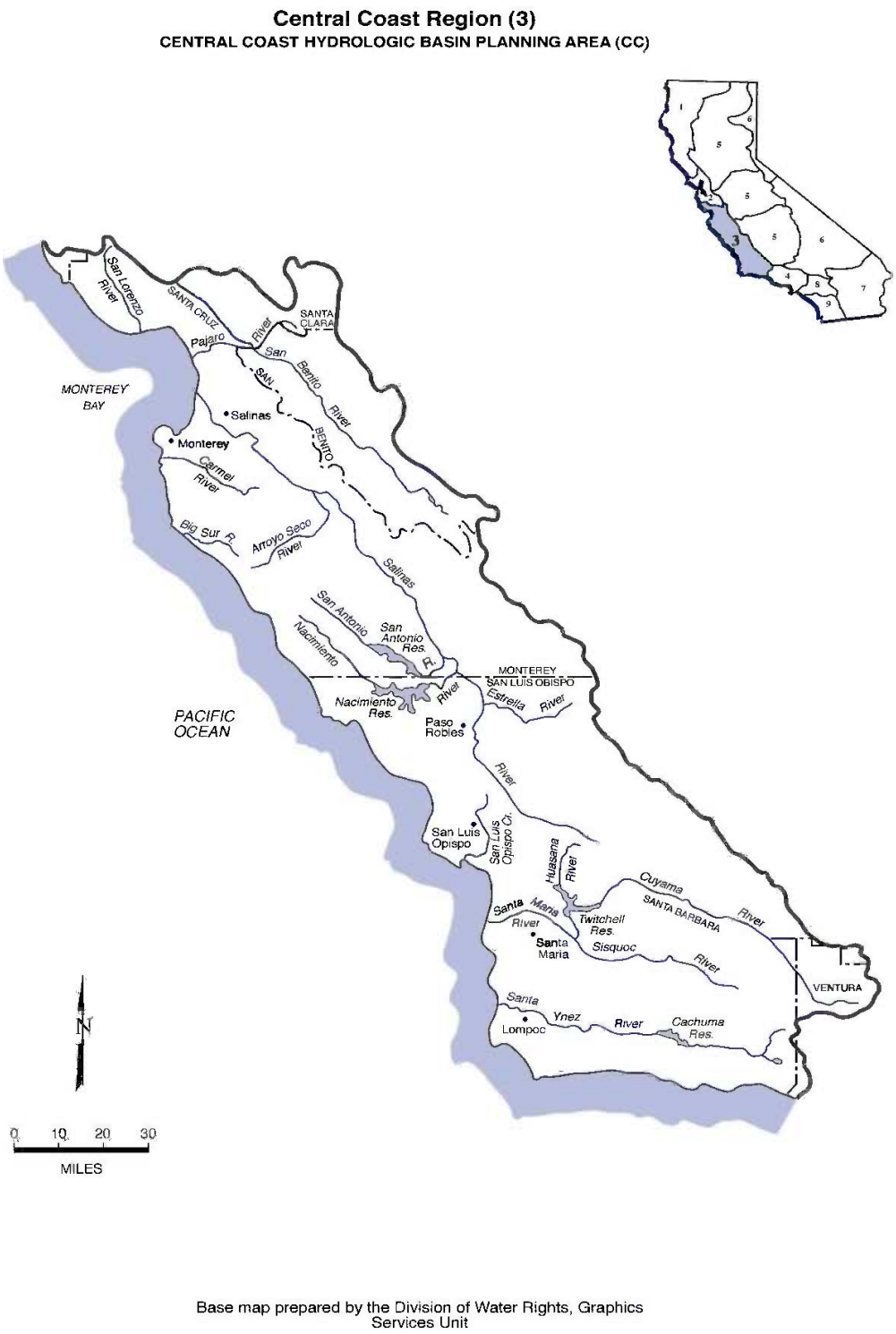

Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

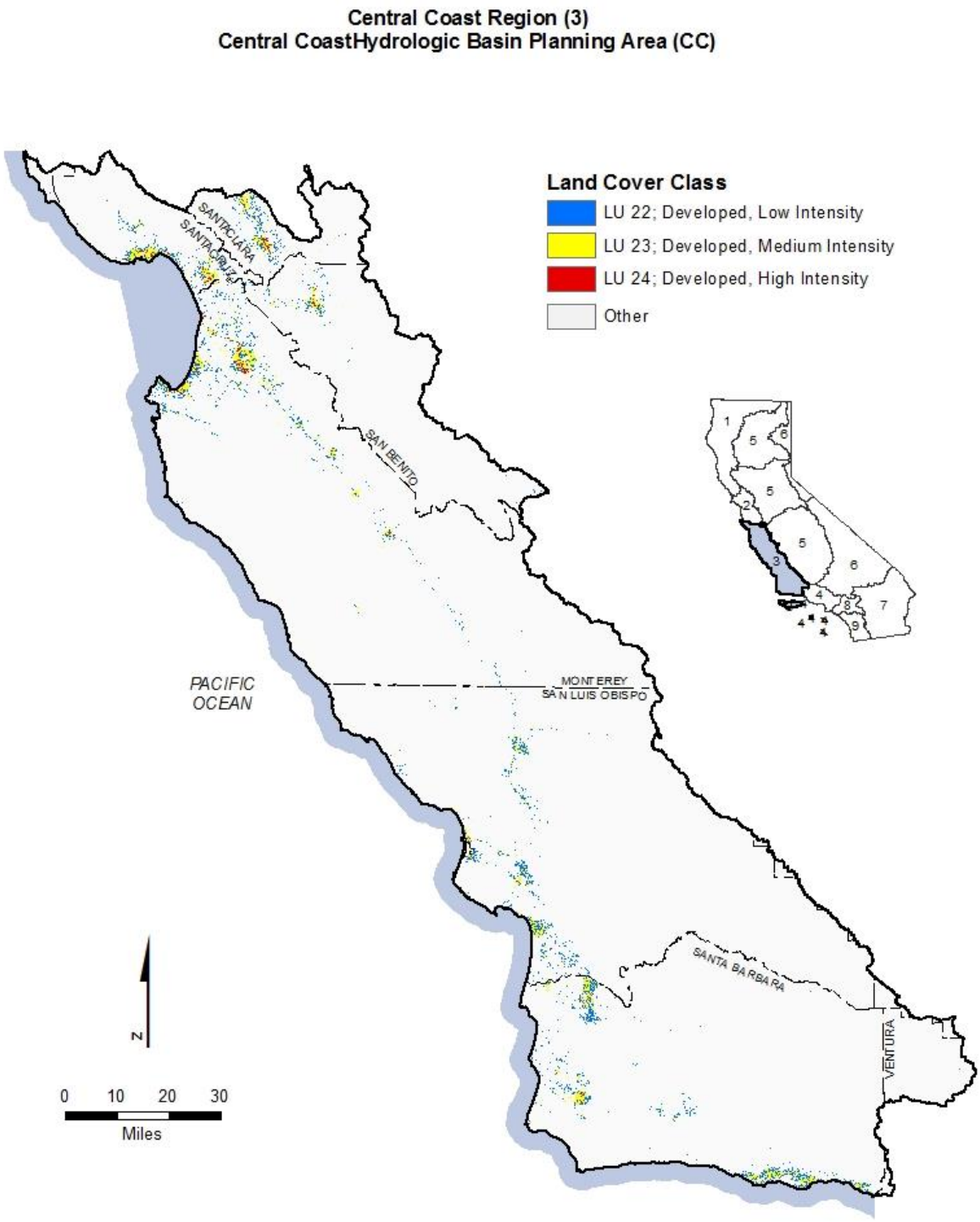

Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.7 Los Angeles Region

The Los Angeles Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southeastern boundary of the watershed of Rincon Creek, located in western Ventura County, and a line which coincides with the southeastern boundary of Los Angeles County, from the Pacific Ocean to San Antonio Peak, and follows the divide, between the San Gabriel River and Lytle Creek drainages to the divide between Sheep Creek and San Gabriel River drainages (Figure 9, Figure 10).

The region encompasses all coastal drainages flowing into the Pacific Ocean between Rincon Point (on the coast of western Ventura County) and the eastern Los Angeles County line, as well as the drainages of five coastal islands (Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina and San Clemente). In addition, the region includes all coastal waters within three miles of the continental and island coastlines. Two large deepwater harbors (Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors) and one smaller deepwater harbor (Port Hueneme) are contained in the region. There are small craft marinas within the harbors, as well as tank farms, naval facilities, fish processing plants, boatyards, and container terminals. Several small-craft marinas also exist along the coast (Marina del Ray, King Harbor, and Ventura Harbor); these contain boatyards, other small businesses and dense residential development.

Several large, primarily concrete-lined rivers (Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River) lead to unlined tidal prisms which are influenced by marine waters. Salinity may be greatly reduced following rains since these rivers drain large urban areas composed of mostly impermeable surfaces. Some of these tidal prisms receive a considerable amount of freshwater throughout the year from publicly owned treatment works discharging tertiary-treated effluent. Lagoons are located at the mouths of other rivers draining relatively undeveloped areas (Mugu Lagoon, Malibu Lagoon, Ventura River Estuary, and Santa Clara River Estuary). There are also a few isolated coastal brackish water bodies receiving runoff from agricultural or residential areas.

Santa Monica Bay, which includes the Palos Verdes Shelf, dominates a large portion of the open coastal water bodies in the region. Eight ASBS are located in the Los Angeles Region: San Nicolas Island and Begg Rock (#21), Santa Barbara and Anacapa Islands (#22), San Clemente Island (#23), Laguna Point to Latigo Point (#24), Northwest Santa Catalina Island (#25), Western Santa Catalina Island (#26), Farnsworth Bank (#27), and Southeast Santa Catalina (#28).

SB 006916

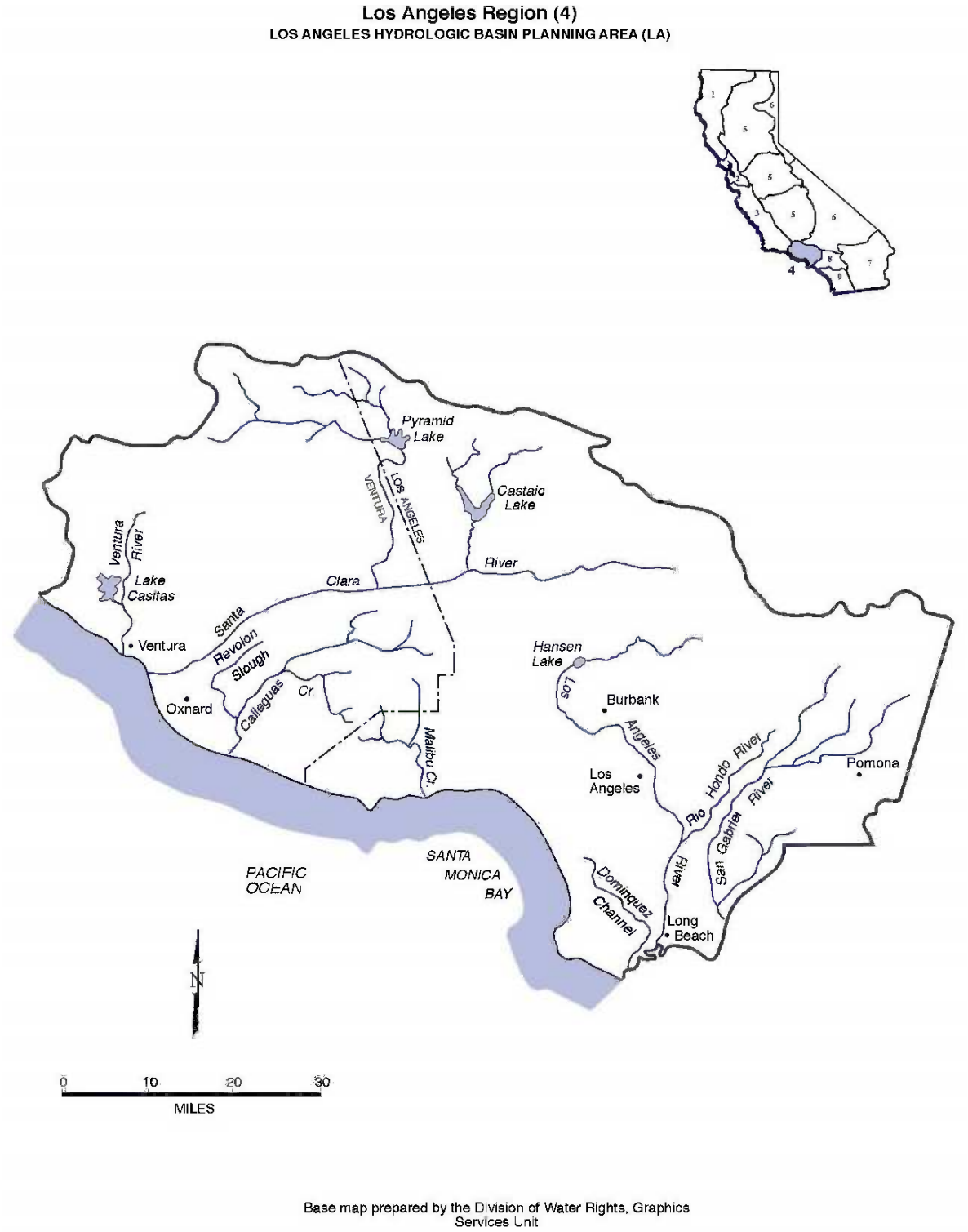

Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin.

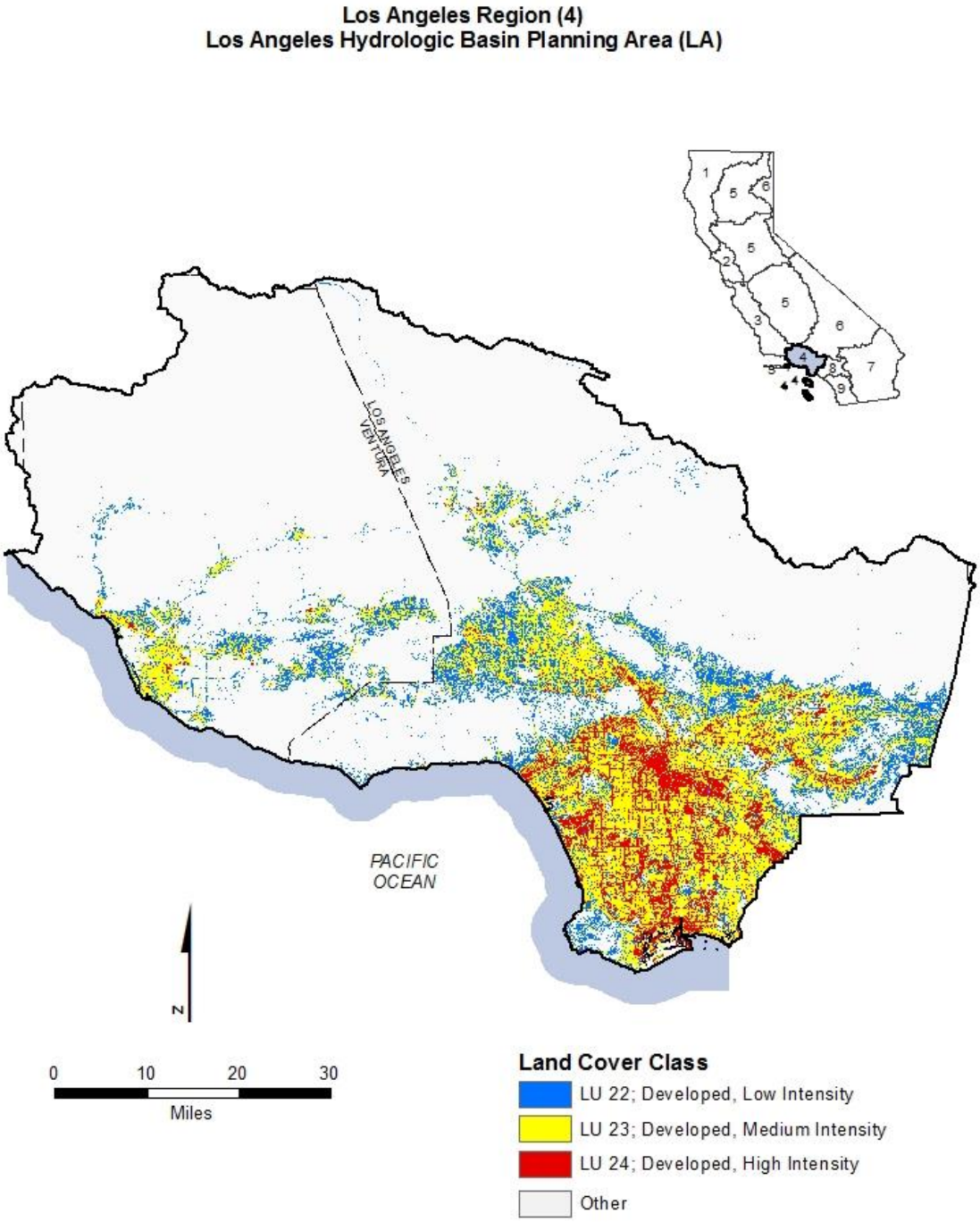

Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage.

SB 006918

3.8 Central Valley Region

The Central Valley Region includes approximately 40 percent of the land in California stretching from the Oregon border to the Kern County-Los Angeles County line. The region is divided into three basins. For planning purposes, the Sacramento River and the San Joaquin River Basins are covered under one basin plan, and the Tulare Lake Basin is covered under a separate basin plan.

The Sacramento River Basin covers 27,210 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River (Figure 11, Figure 12). The principal streams are the Sacramento River and its larger tributaries: the Pitt, Feather, Yuba, Bear, and American Rivers to the East; and Cottonwood, Stony, Cache, and Putah Creek to the west. Major reservoirs and lakes include Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Clear Lake, and Lake Berryessa.

The San Joaquin River Basin covers 15,880 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the San Joaquin River (Figure 13, Figure 14). Principal streams in the basin are the San Joaquin River and its larger tributaries: the Consumnes, Mokelumne, Calaveras, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, Chowchilla, and Fresno Rivers. Major reservoirs and lakes include Pardee, New Hogan, Millerton, McClure, Don Pedro, and New Melones.

The Tulare Lake Basin covers approximately 16,406 square miles and comprises the drainage area of the San Joaquin Valley south of the San Joaquin River (Figure 15, Figure 16). The planning boundary between the San Joaquin River Basin and the Tulare Lake Basin is defined by the northern boundary of Little Pinoche Creek basin eastward along the channel of the San Joaquin River to Millerton Lake in the Sierra Nevada foothills, and then along the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River drainage basin. Main Rivers within the basin include the King, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern Rivers, which drain to the west face of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Imported surface water supplies enter the basin through the San Luis Drain-California Aqueduct System, Friant-Kern Channel, and the Delta Mendota Canal.

The two northern most basins are bound by the crests of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains on the west. They extend about 400 miles from the California-Oregon border southward to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. These two river basins cover about one fourth of the total area of the state and over 30 percent of the state's irrigable land. The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers furnish roughly 50 percent of the state's water supply. Surface water from the two drainage basins meets and forms the Delta, which ultimately drains into the San Francisco Bay.

The Delta is a maze of river channels and diked islands covering roughly 1,150 square miles, including 78 square miles of water area. Two major water projects located in the South Delta, the Federal Central Valley Project and the State Water Project, deliver water from the Delta to Southern California, the San Joaquin Valley, Tulare Lake Basin, the San Francisco Bay Area, as well as within the Delta boundaries.

SB 006919

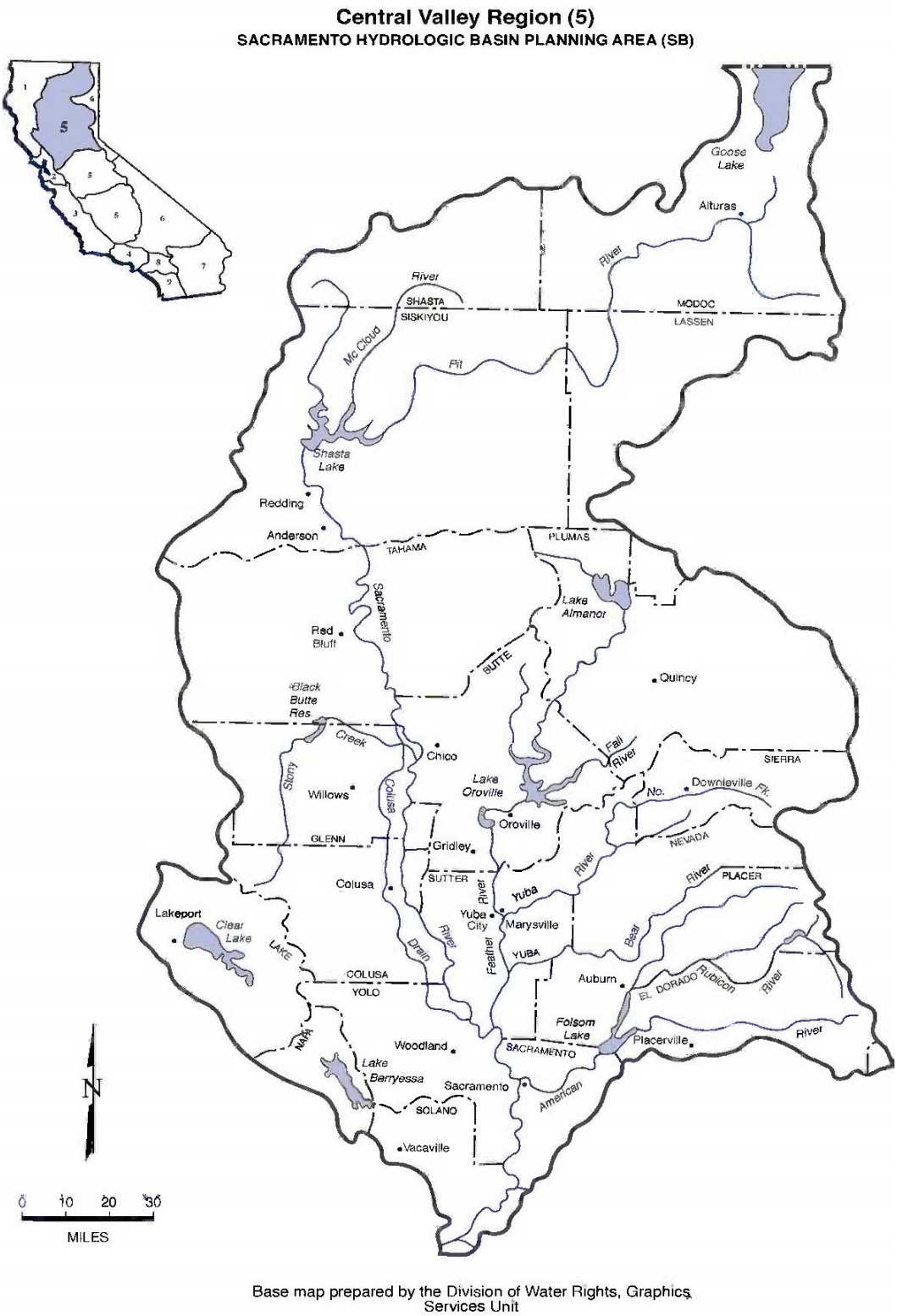

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin.

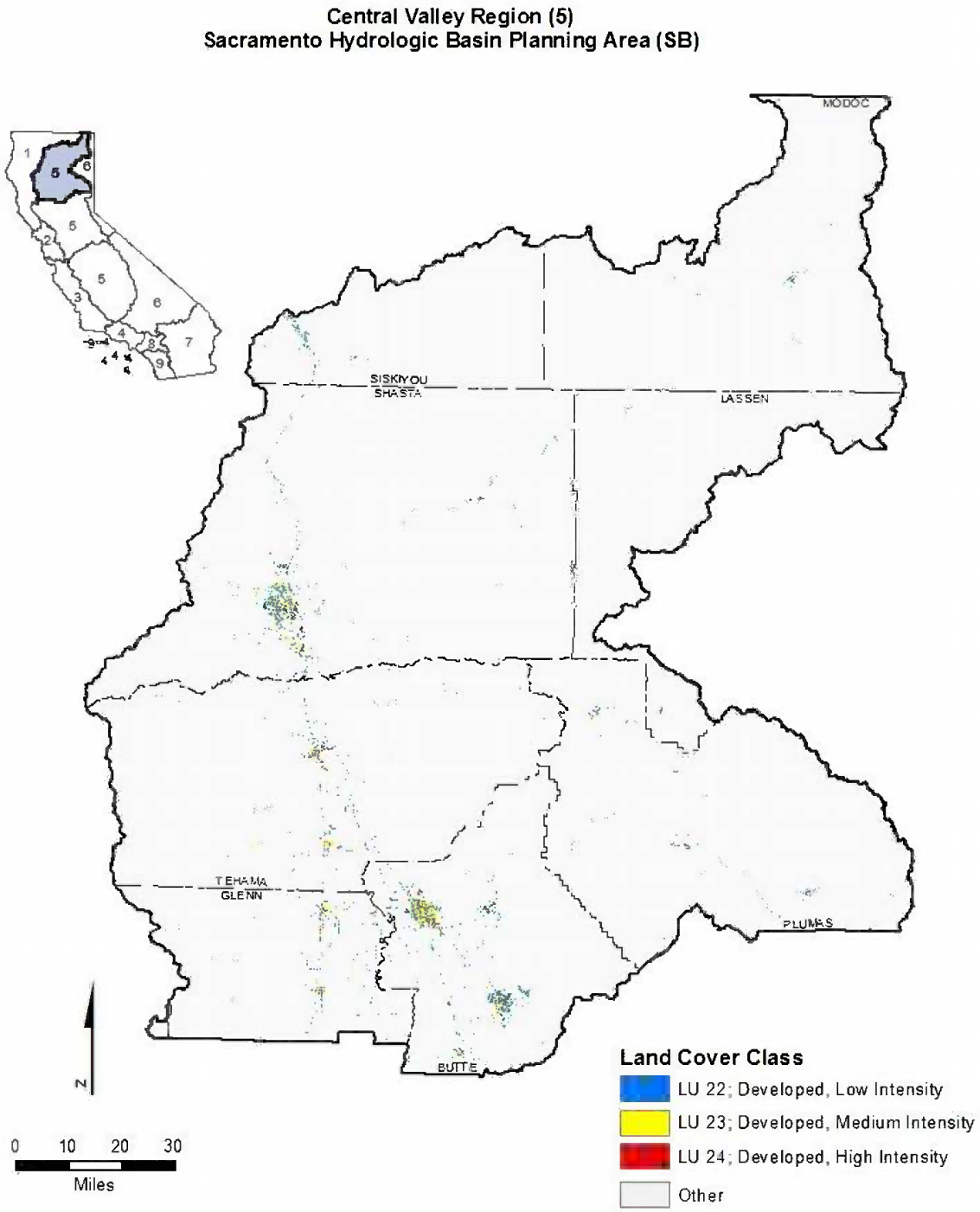

Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage.

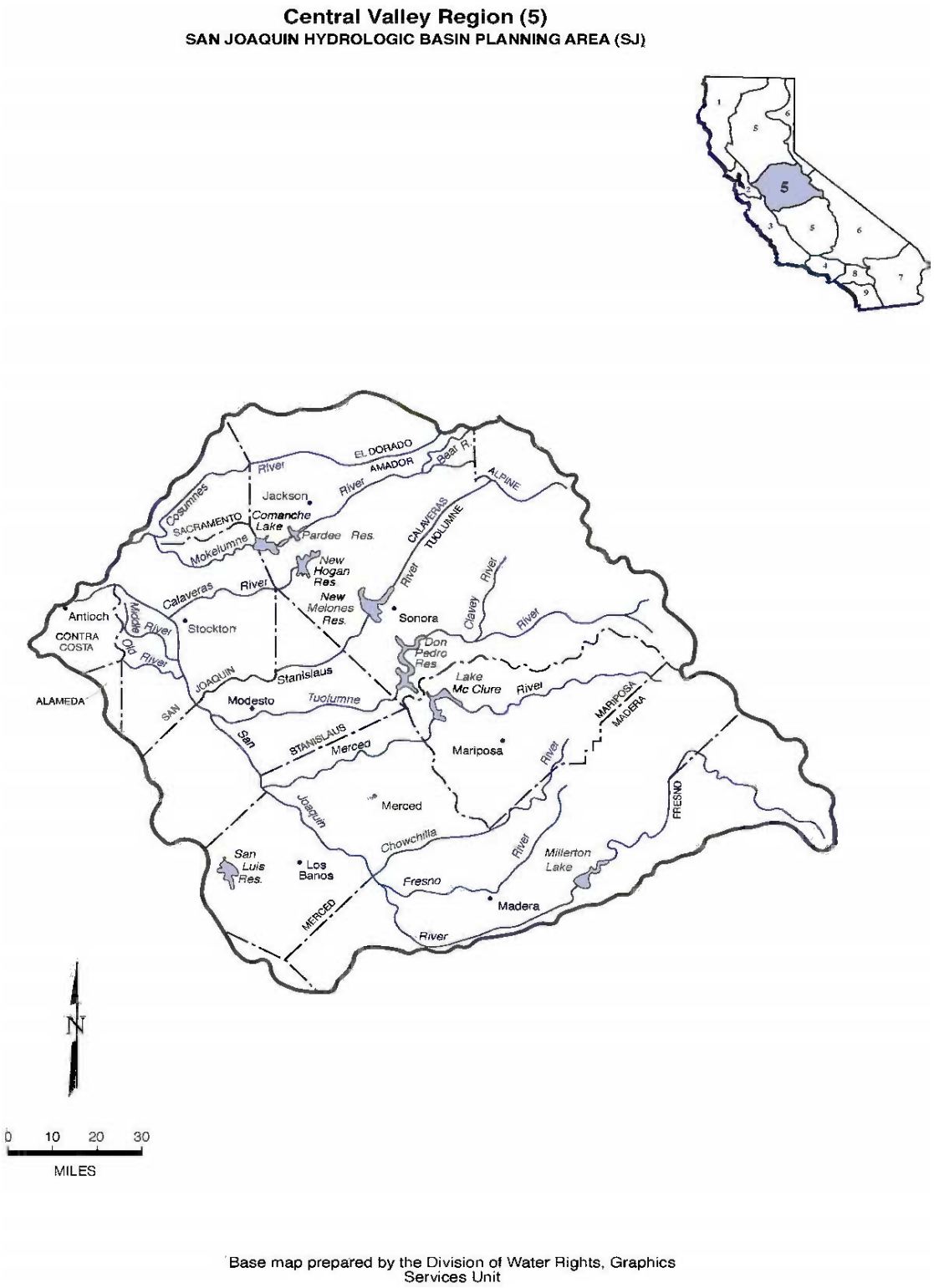

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin.

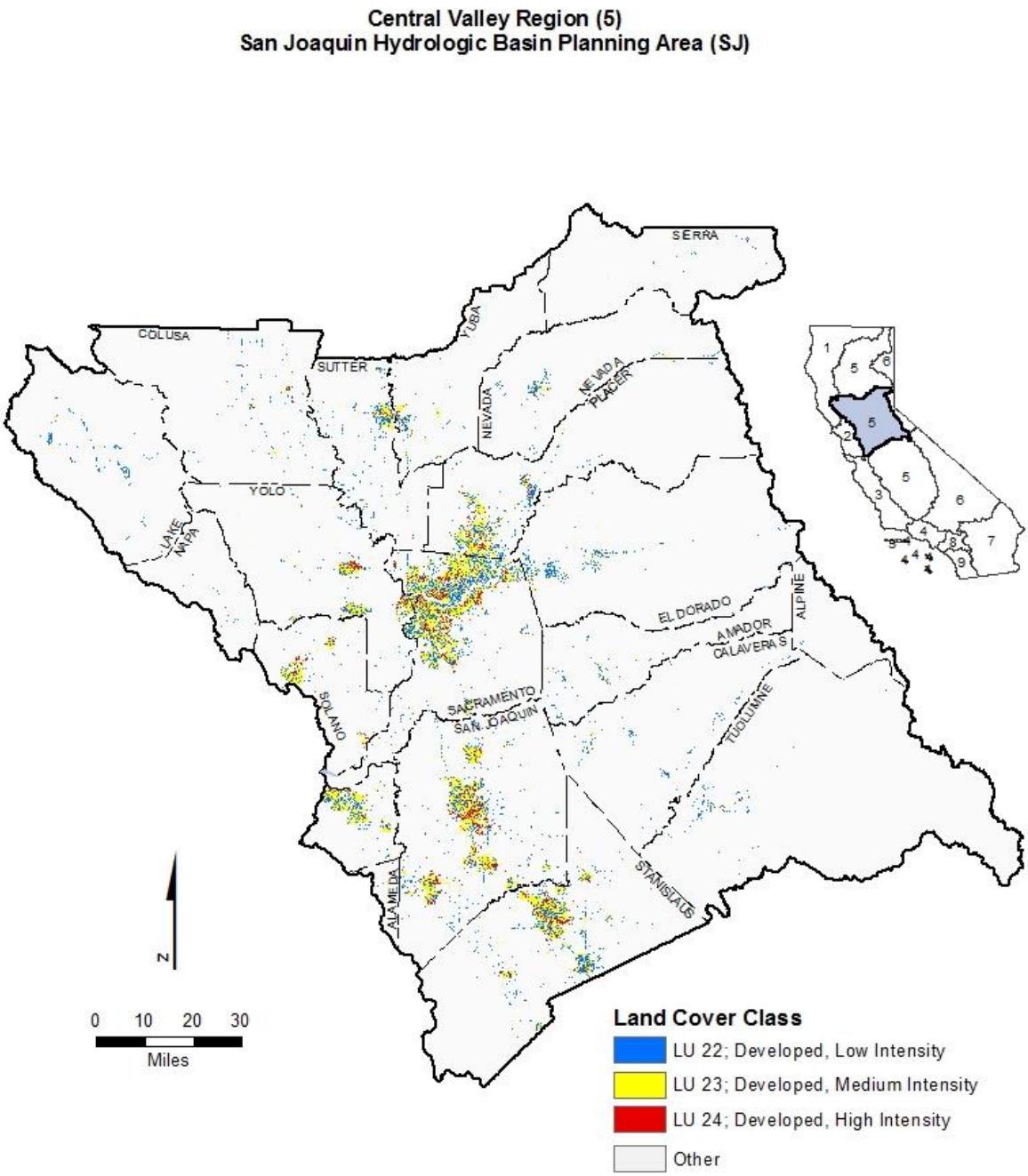

Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage.

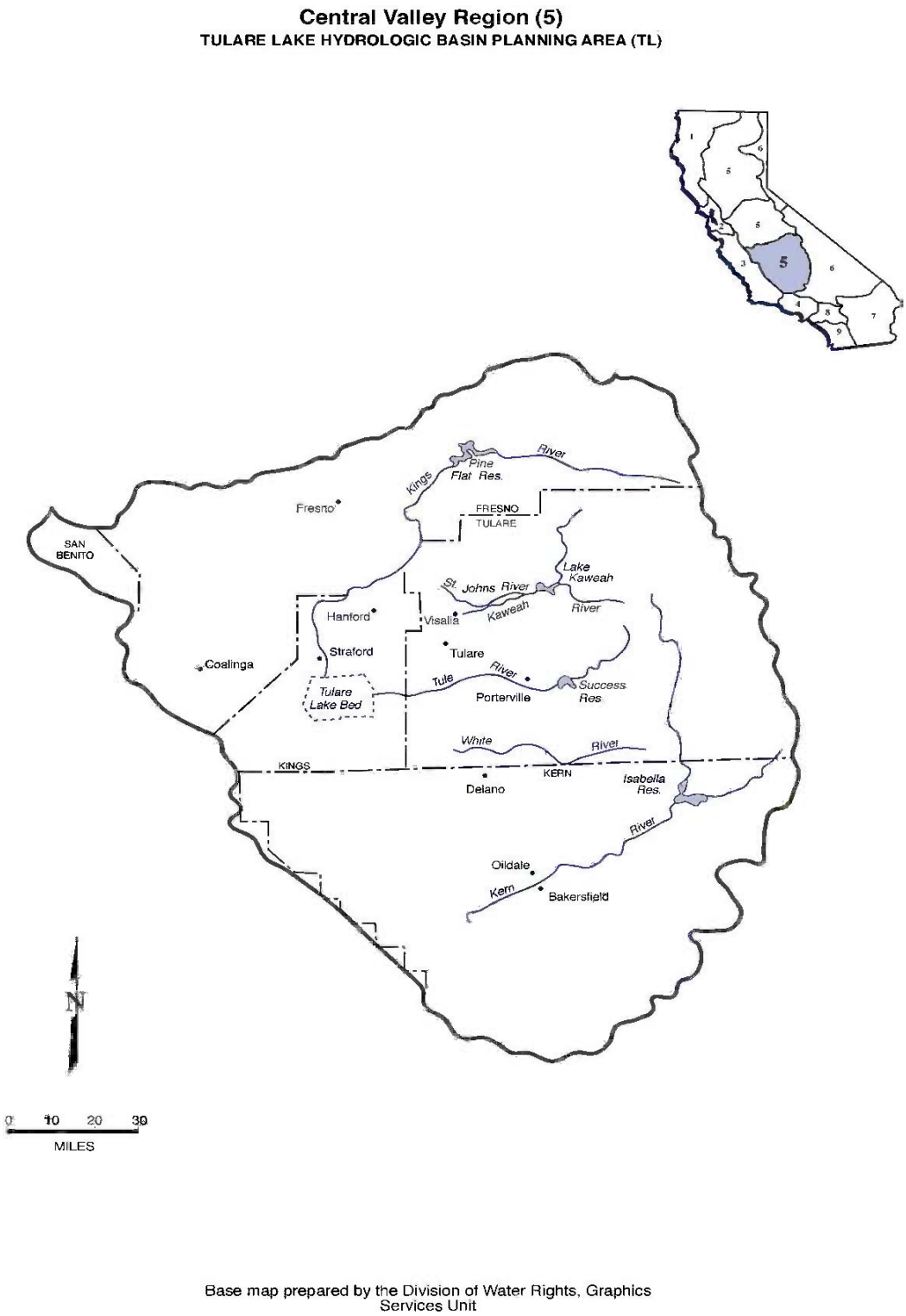

Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin.

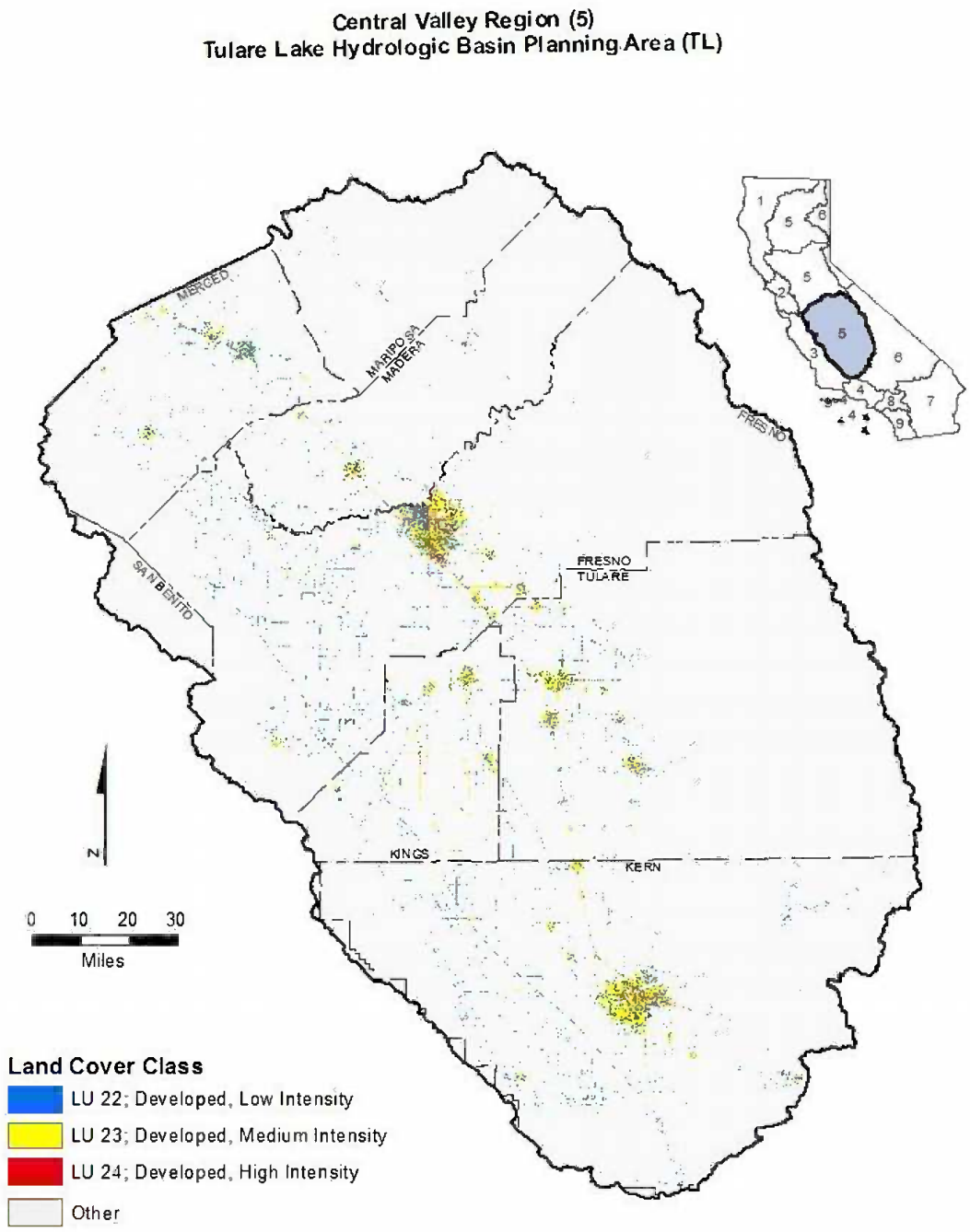

Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage.

3.9 Lahontan Region

The Lahontan Region is divided into North and South Lahontan Basins at the boundary between the Mono Lake and East Walker River watersheds (Figure 17, Figure 18, Figure 19, Figure 20). It is about 570 miles long and has a total area of 33,131 square miles. The Lahontan Region includes the highest (Mount Whitney) and lowest (Death Valley) points in the contiguous United States. The region includes the eastern slopes of the Warner, Sierra Nevada, San Bernardino, Tehachapi and San Gabriel Mountains, and all or part of other ranges including the White, Providence, and Granite Mountains. Topographic depressions include the Madeline Plains, Surprise, Honey Lake, Bridgeport, Owens, Antelope, and Victor Valleys.

The region includes over 700 lakes, 3,170 miles of streams, and 1,581 square miles of groundwater basins. There are 12 major watersheds in the North Lahontan Basin. Among these are the Eagle Lake, Susan River/Honey Lake, Truckee, Carson, and Walker River watersheds. The South Lahontan Basin includes three major surface water systems (the Mono Lake, Owens River, and Mojave River watersheds) and a number of separate closed groundwater basins.

Although annual precipitation amounts can be high (up to 70 inches) at higher elevations, most precipitation in the mountainous areas falls as snow. Desert areas receive relatively little annual precipitation (less than two inches in some locations) but this can be concentrated and lead to flash flooding. The varied topography, soils, and microclimates of the Lahontan Region support a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Wetland and riparian plant communities, including marshes, meadows, sphagnum bogs, riparian deciduous forest, and desert washes, are particularly important for wildlife, given the general scarcity of water in the region.

Both developed (e.g., camping, skiing, and day use) and undeveloped (e.g., hiking, fishing) recreation are important land uses in the region. In addition to tourism, other land uses include resource extraction (mining, energy production, and silviculture), agriculture (mostly livestock grazing), and defense-related activities.

Much of the Lahontan Region is in public ownership, with land use controlled by agencies, such as the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, and Bureau of Land Management, various branches of the military, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. While the permanent resident population (about 500,000 in 1990) of the Region is low, most of it is concentrated in high-density communities in the South Lahontan Basin. In addition, millions of visitors use the Lahontan Region for recreation each year. Rapid population growth has occurred in the Victor and Antelope Valleys, and within commuting distance of Reno, Nevada. Principal communities of the North Lahontan Basin include Susanville, Truckee, Tahoe City, South Lake Tahoe, Markleeville, and Bridgeport. The South Lahontan Basin includes the communities of Mammoth Lakes, Bishop, Ridgecrest, Mojave, Adelanto, Palmdale, Lancaster, Victorville, and Barstow.

SB 006926

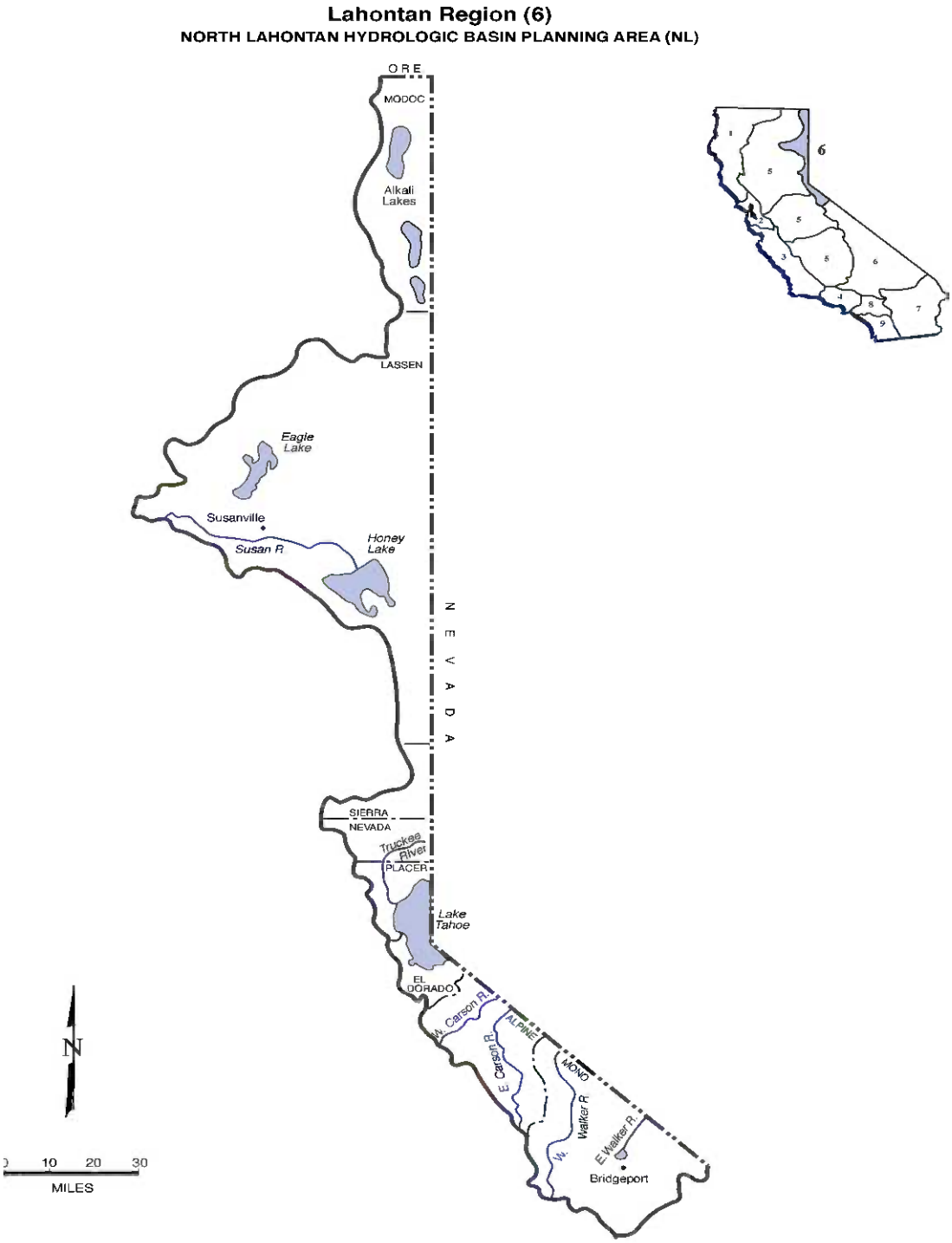

Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

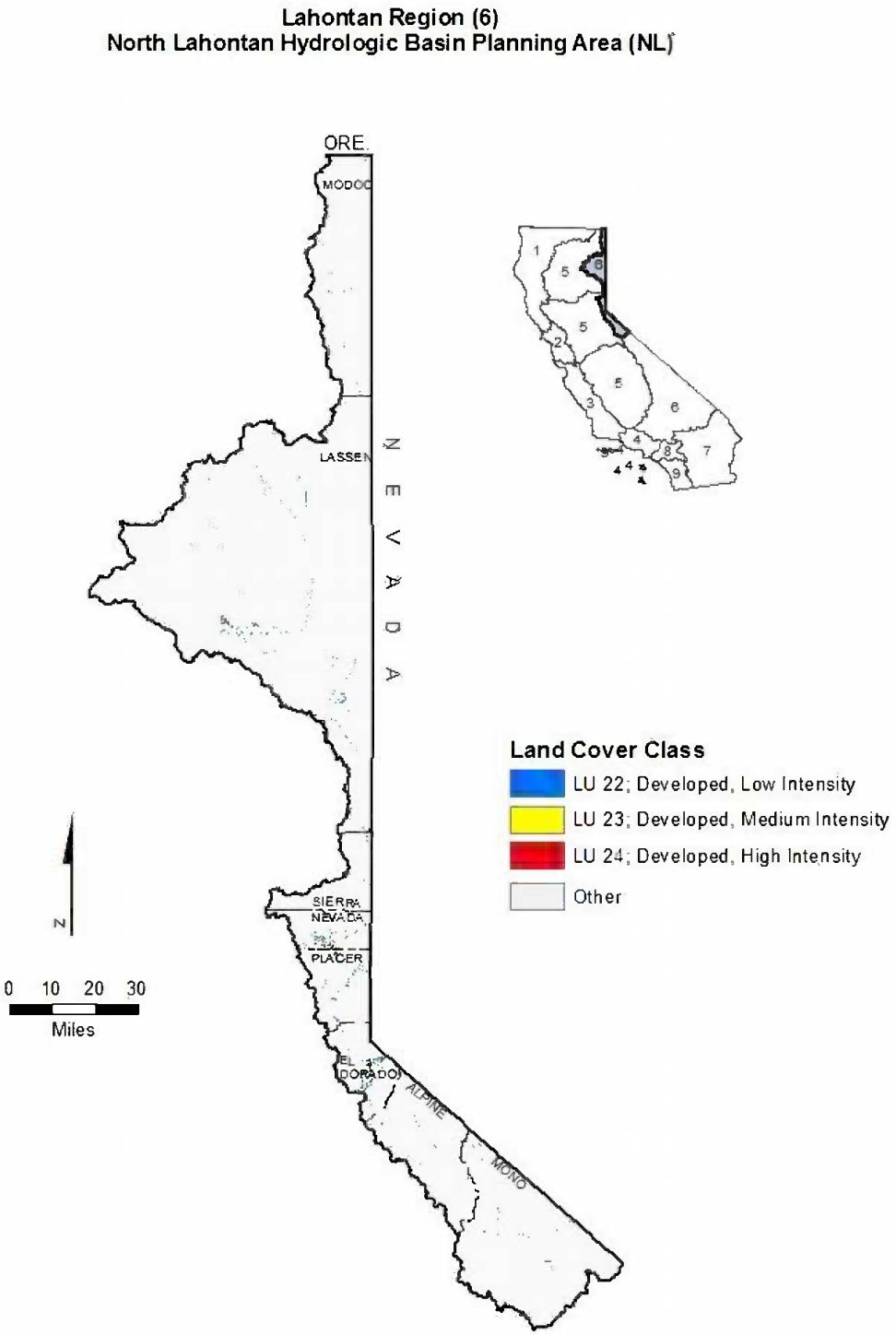

Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

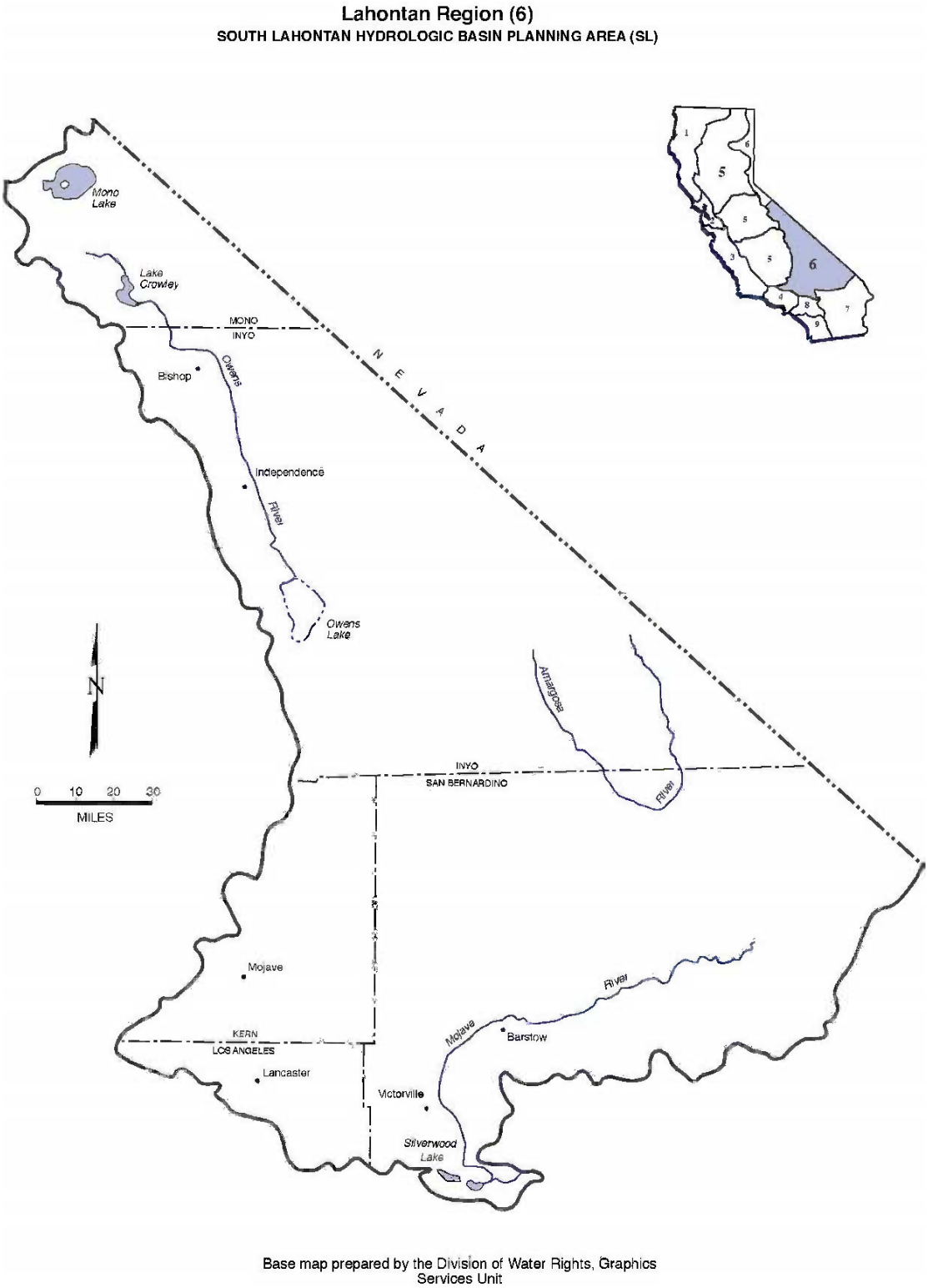

Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

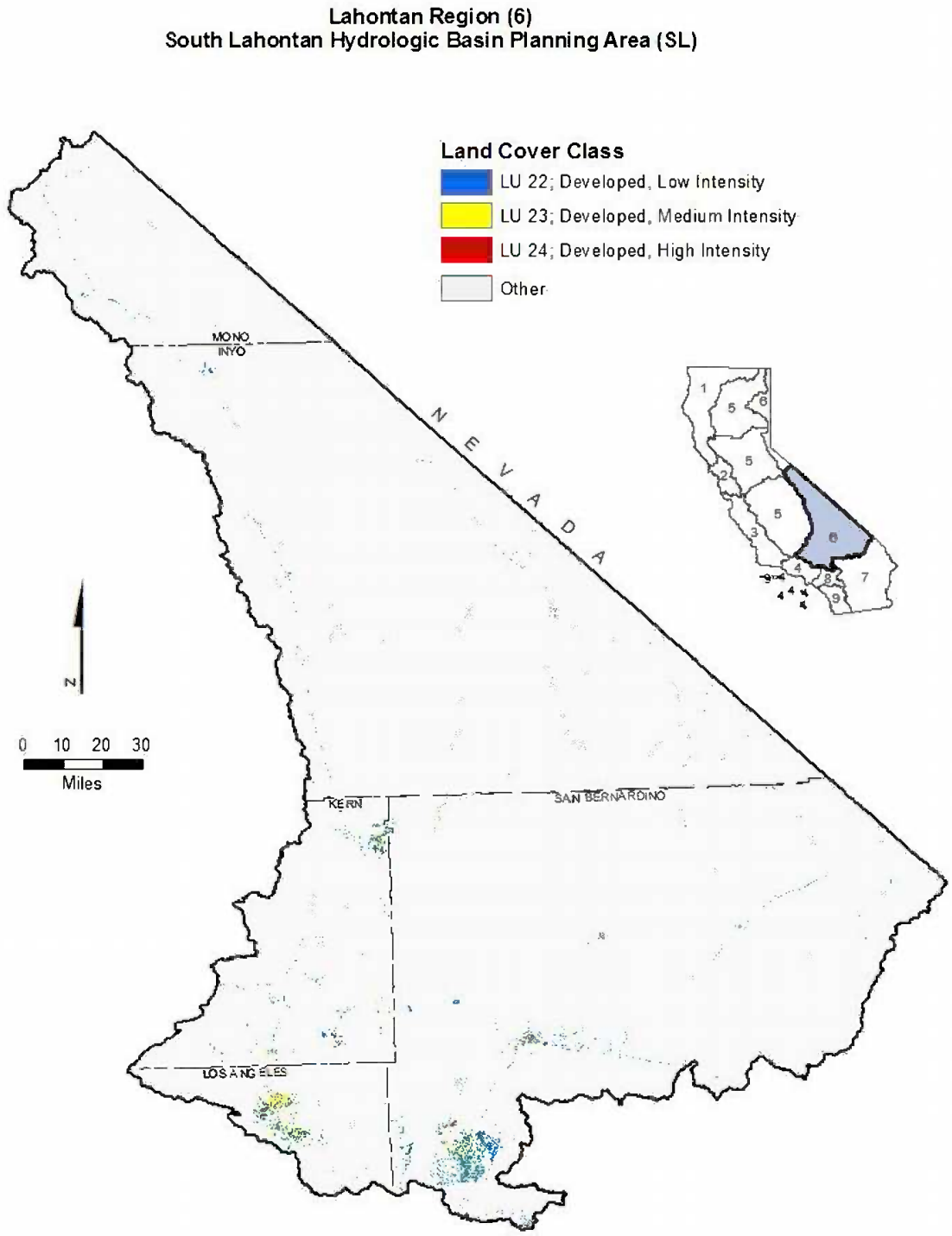

Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

3.10 Colorado River Basin Region

The Colorado River Basin Region covers approximately 13 million acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California (Figure 21, Figure 22). It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It shares a boundary for 40 miles on the northeast with the State of Nevada. The New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain ranges border the region to the north, the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, and Laguna Mountain ranges border the region to the west, the Republic of Mexico borders the Region to the south, and the Colorado River and State of Arizona border the region to the east. Geographically the region represents only a small portion of the total Colorado River drainage area, which includes portions of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Mexico. A significant geographical feature of the region is the Salton Trough, which contains the Salton Sea and the Coachella and Imperial Valleys. The two valleys are separated by the Salton Sea, which covers the lowest area of the depression. The Salton Sea is California's largest inland body of water and provides wildlife habitat and sport fishery.

Much of the agricultural economy and industry of the region is located in the Salton Trough. There are also industries associated with agriculture, such as sugar refining as well as increasing development of geothermal industries. The Salton Sea serves as a drainage reservoir for irrigation return water and storm water from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and Borrego Valley, and also receives drainage water from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Development along California's 230 mile reach of the Colorado River, which flows along the eastern boundary of the Region, include agricultural areas in Palo Verde Valley and Bard Valley, urban centers at Needles, Blythe, and Winterhaven, several transcontinental gas compressor stations, and numerous small recreational communities. Some mining operations are located in the surrounding mountains. Also the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, Colorado River, and Yuma Indian Reservations are located along the River.

The region has the driest climate in California. Snow falls in the region's higher elevations, with mean seasonal precipitation ranging from 30 to 40 inches in the upper San Jacinto and San Bernardino Mountains. The lower elevations receive relatively little rainfall. An average of four inches of precipitation occurs along the Colorado River, with much of this coming from late summer thunderstorms moving north from Mexico. Typical mean seasonal precipitation in the desert valleys is 3.6 inches at Indio and 3.2 inches at El Centro. Precipitation over the entire area occurs mostly from November through April, and August through September, but its distribution and intensity are often sporadic. Local thunderstorms may contribute all the average seasonal precipitation at one time or only a trace of precipitation may be recorded at any locale for the entire season.

The region provides habitat for a variety of native and introduced species of wildlife. Animals tolerant of arid conditions, including small rodents, coyotes, foxes, birds, and a variety of reptiles, inhabit large areas within the region. Along the Colorado River and in the higher elevations of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains, where water is more abundant, and where deer, bighorn sheep, and a diversity of small animals exist. Practically all of the fishes inhabiting the region are introduced species. The Salton Sea

SB 006931

National Wildlife Refuge and state waterfowl management areas are located in or near the Salton Sea. The refuge supports large numbers of waterfowl in addition to other types of birds. Located along the Colorado River are the Havasu, Cibola and Imperial National Wildlife Refuges. The region provides habitat for certain endangered/threatened species of wildlife including desert pupfish, razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, least Bell's vireo, yellow billed cuckoo, desert tortoise, and peninsular bighorn sheep.

SB 006932

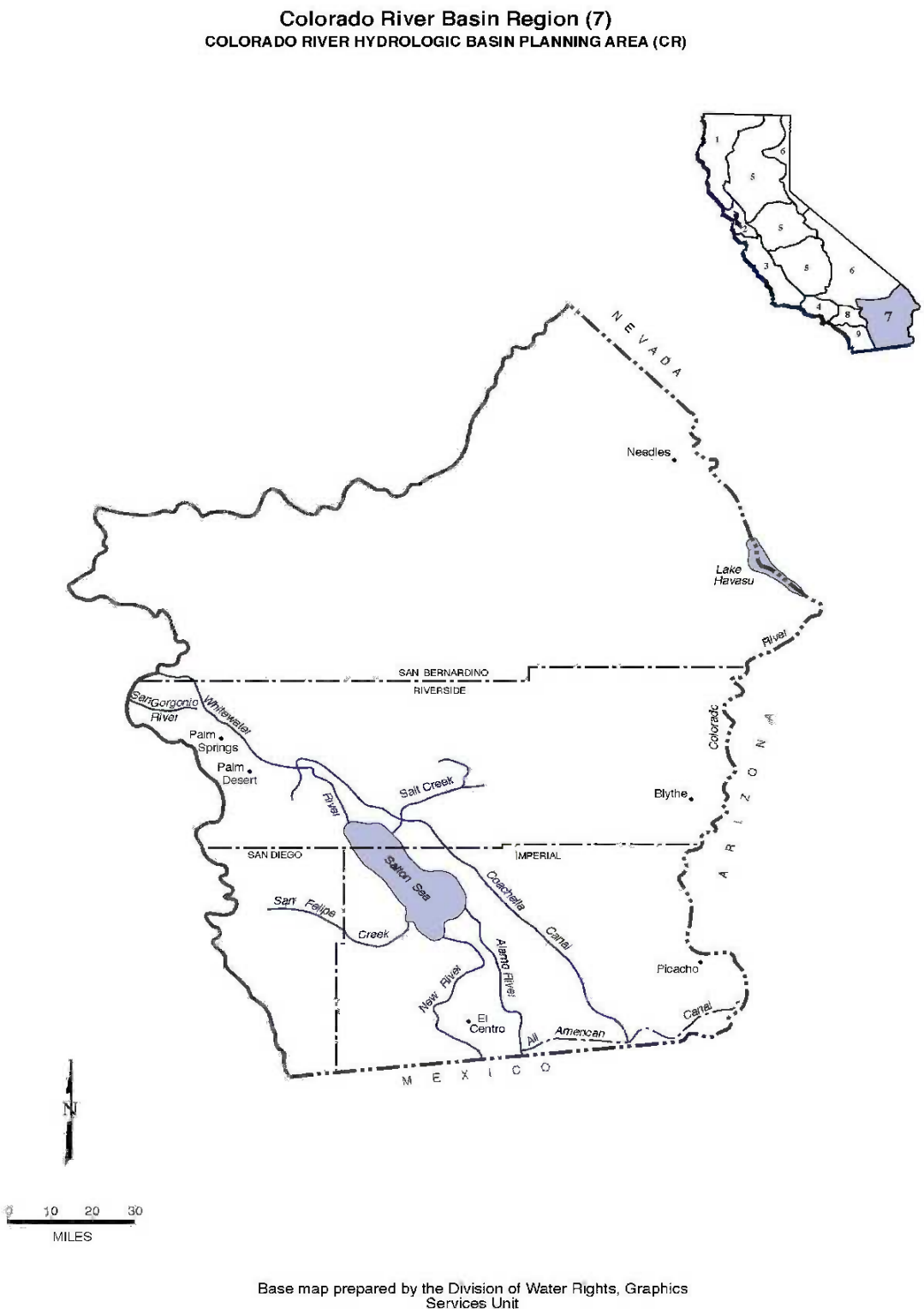

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin.

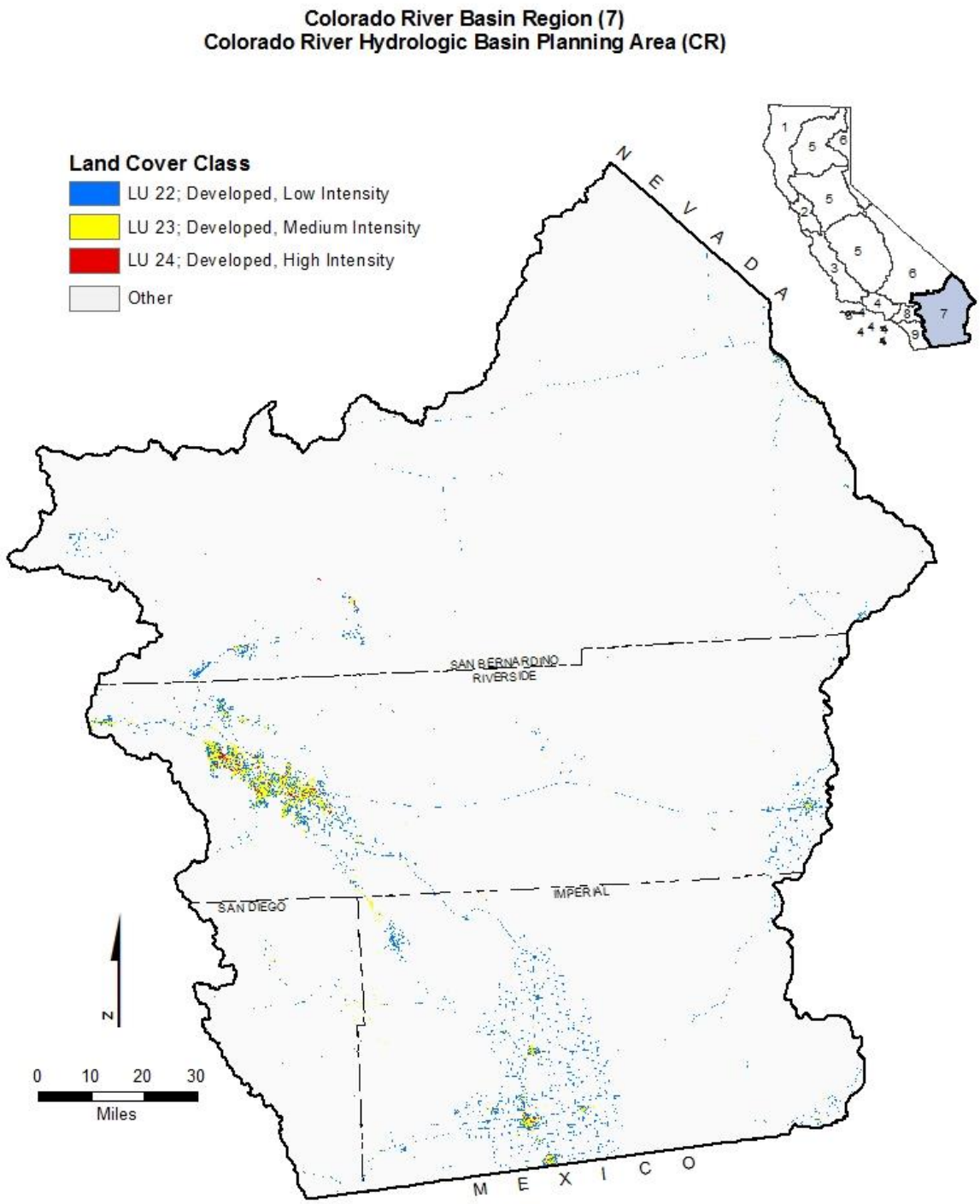

Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.11 Santa Ana Region

The Santa Ana Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Los Angeles Region and the drainage divide between Muddy and Moro Canyons, from the ocean to the summit of San Joaquin Hills; along the divide between lands draining into Newport Bay and Laguna Canyon to Niguel Road; along

SB 006934

Niguel Road and Los Aliso Avenue to the divide between Newport Bay and Aliso Creek drainages; and along the divide and the southeastern boundary of the Santa Ana River drainage to the divide between Baldwin Lake and Mojave Desert drainages; to the divide between the Pacific Ocean and Mojave Desert drainages (Figure 23, Figure 24). The Santa Ana Region is the smallest of the nine regions in the state (2,800 square miles) and is located in southern California, roughly between Los Angeles and San Diego. Although small geographically, the region's four million-plus residents (1993 estimate) make it one of the most densely populated regions.

The climate of the Santa Ana Region is generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters). The average annual rainfall in the region is about 15 inches, most of it occurring between November and March. The enclosed bays in the region include Newport Bay, Bolsa Bay (including Bolsa Chica Marsh), and Anaheim Bay. Principal rivers include Santa Ana, San Jacinto and San Diego. Lakes and reservoirs include Big Bear, Hemet, Mathews, Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Santiago Reservoir, and Perris Reservoir. Two ASBS are located in the Santa Ana Region: Robert E. Badham (#32) and Irvine Coast (also located in the San Diego Region) (#33).

SB 006935

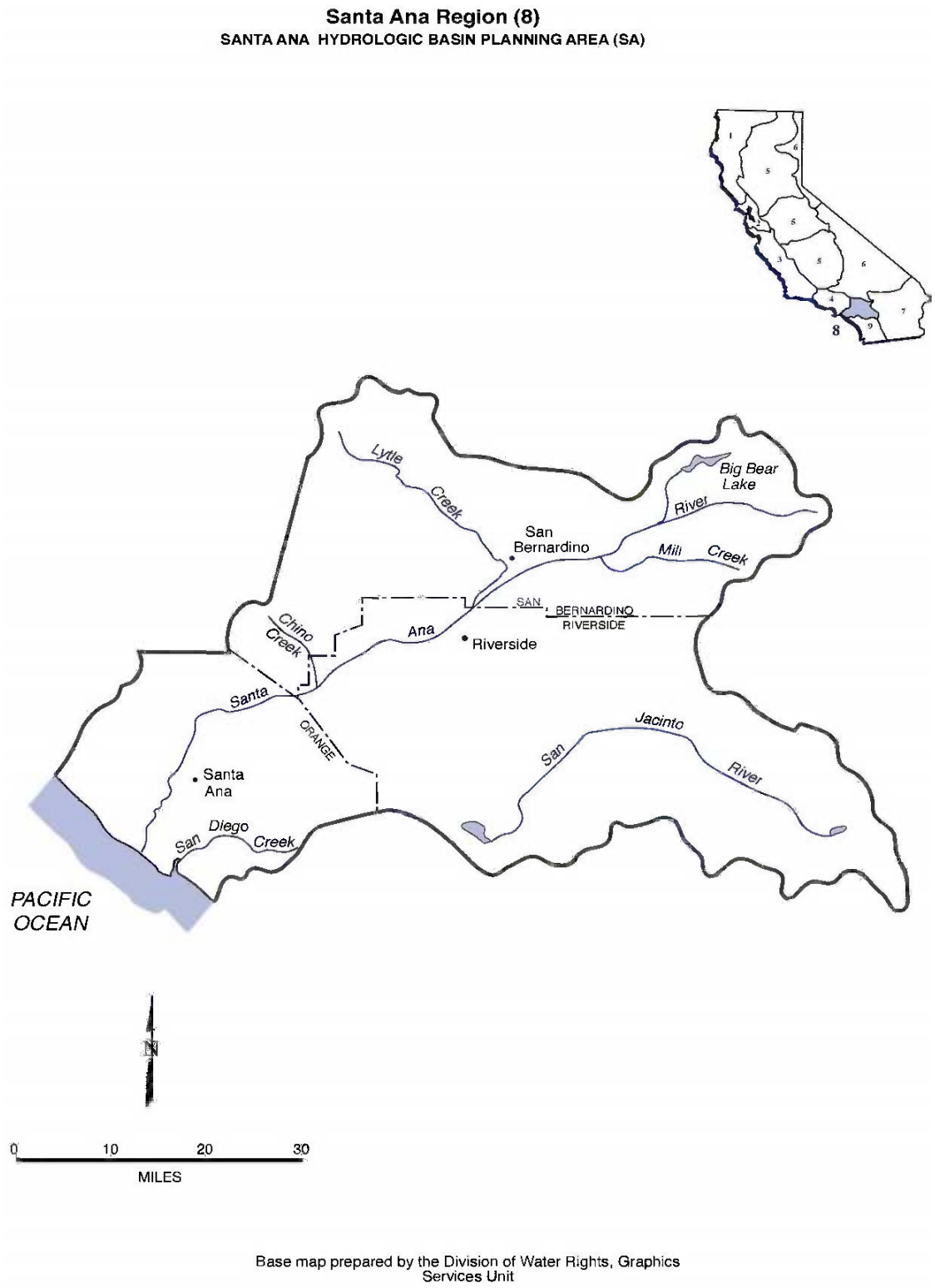

Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin.

SB 006936

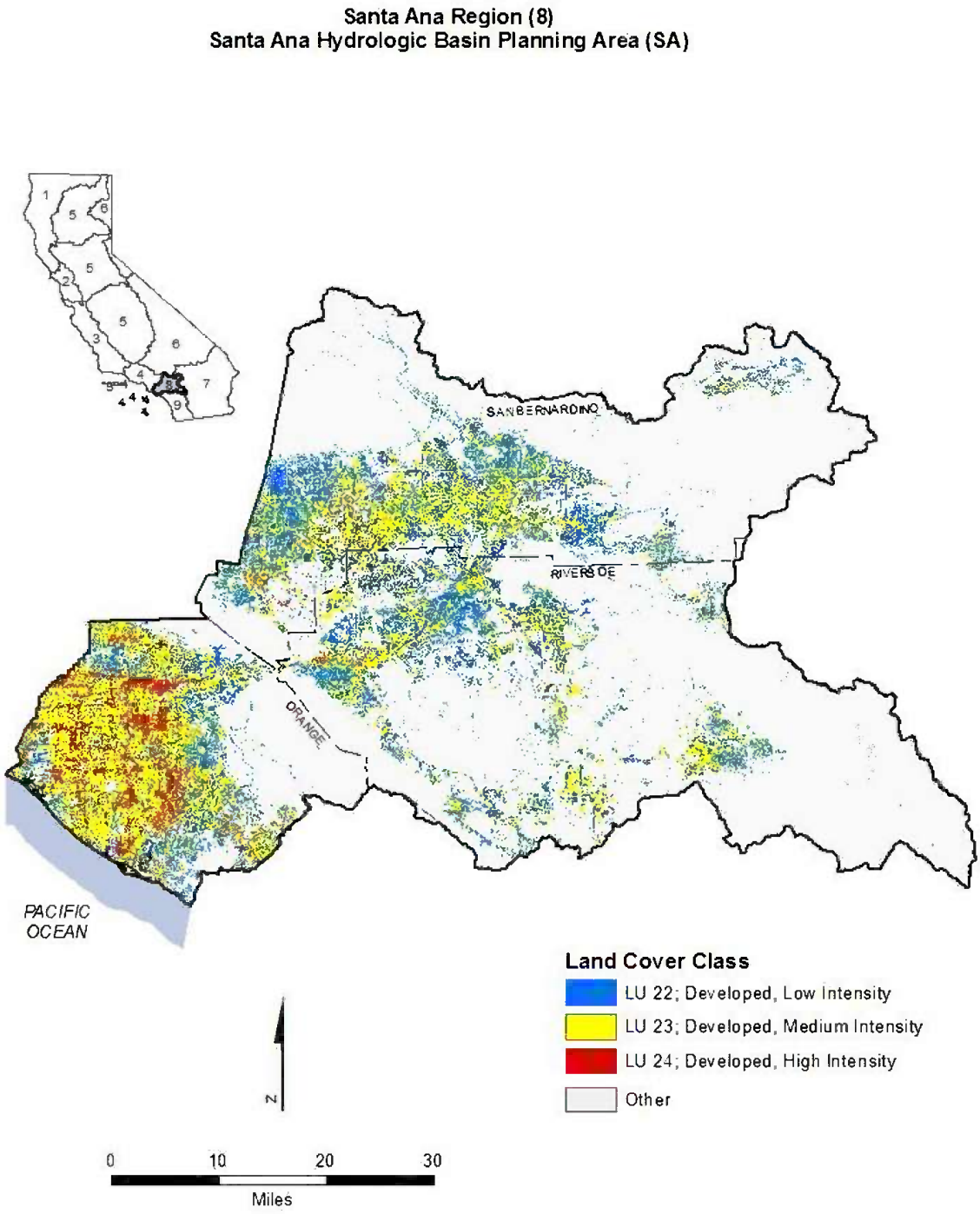

Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage.

SB 006937

3.12 San Diego Region

The San Diego Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Santa Ana Region and the California-Mexico boundary (Figure 25, Figure 26). The San Diego Region is located along the coast of the Pacific Ocean from the Mexican border to north of Laguna Beach. The Region is rectangular in shape and extends approximately 80 miles along the coastline and 40 miles east to the crest of the mountains. The Region includes portions of San Diego, Orange, and Riverside Counties. The cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Coronado, and Imperial Beach surround San Diego Bay in the southern portion of the Region.

The population of the region is heavily concentrated along the coastal strip. Six deep water sewage outfalls and one across the beach from the new border plant at the Tijuana River empty into the ocean. Two harbors, Mission Bay and San Diego Bay, support major recreational and commercial boat traffic. Coastal lagoons are found along the San Diego County coast at the mouths of creeks and rivers.

San Diego Bay is long and narrow, 15 miles in length and approximately one mile across. A deep-water harbor, San Diego Bay has experienced waste discharge from former sewage outfalls, industries, and urban runoff. Up to 9,000 vessels may be moored there. San Diego Bay also hosts four major U.S. Navy bases with approximately 80 surface ships and submarines. Coastal waters include bays, harbors, estuaries, beaches, and open ocean.

Weather patterns are generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters, with an average rainfall of approximately ten inches per year occurring along the coast.

Deep draft commercial harbors include San Diego Bay and Oceanside Harbor and shallower harbors include Mission Bay and Dana Point Harbor. Tijuana Estuary, Sweetwater Marsh, San Diego River Flood Control Channel, Kendal-Frost Wildlife Reserve, San Dieguito River Estuary, San Elijo Lagoon, Batiquitos Lagoon, Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, San Luis Rey Estuary, and Santa Margarita River Estuary are the important estuaries of the region. There are 13 principal stream systems in the region originating in the western highlands and flowing to the Pacific Ocean. From north to south these are Aliso Creek, San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, San Onofre Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Ray River, San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, Otay River, and the Tijuana River. Most of these streams are interrupted in character having both perennial and ephemeral components due to the rainfall pattern in the region. Surface water impoundments capture flow from almost all the major stream. Four ASBS are located in the San Diego Region: Irvine Coast (also located in the Santa Ana Region) (#33), La Jolla (#29), Heisler Park (#30), and San Diego-Scripps (#31).

SB 006938

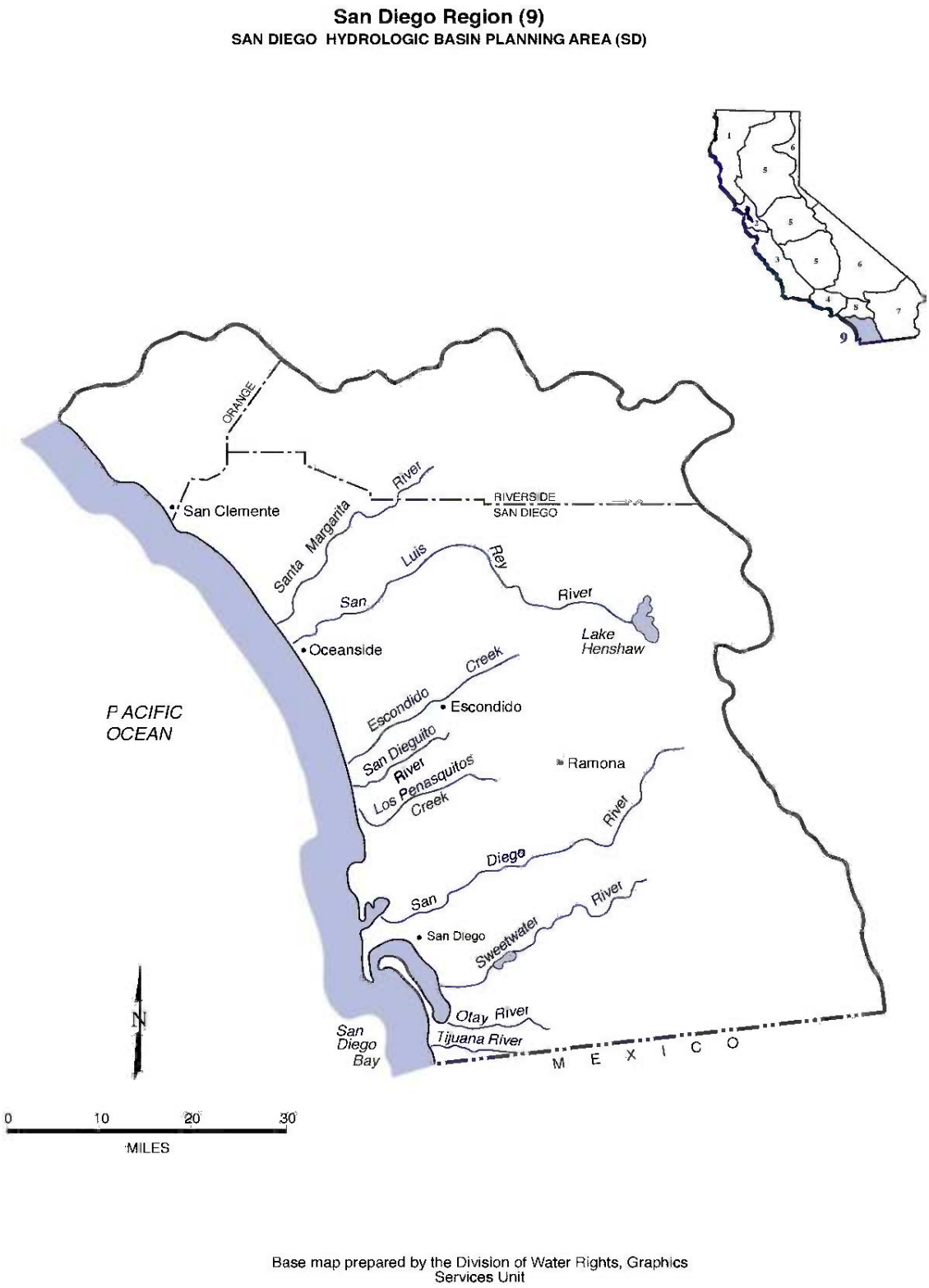

Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin.

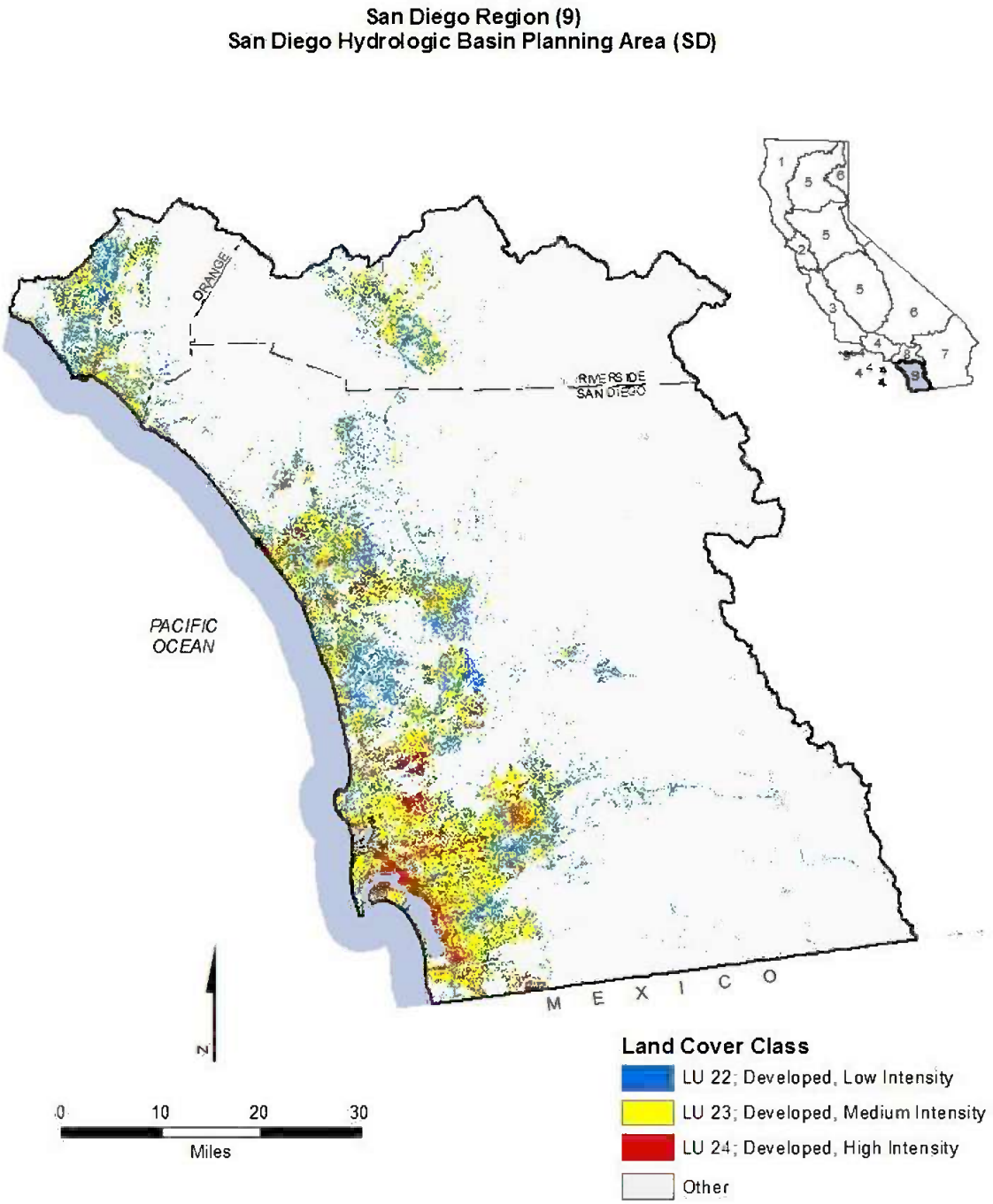

Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage.

4 ANALYSIS OF ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the major amendment-related issues identified during the scoping and development process, and provides a discussion of the State Water Board's rationale for the final Trash Amendments as currently proposed in this Final Staff Report. Each issue discussion is organized as follows:

Issue: A brief question framing the issue.

Current Conditions: A description of how the Water Boards currently act on the issue, where applicable.

Considerations: For each issue or topic, at least two considerations are provided. Each consideration is evaluated with respect to the program needs and the appropriate sections within Division 7 of the California Water Code. The considerations presented here also inform the requirement to analyze the reasonable range of alternatives to the project to avoid or reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts, as described in Section 8.

Recommendation: In this section, State Water Board's recommended consideration (or combination of considerations) is identified and proposed for adoption.

4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define "trash"?

Current Conditions:

Waste and litter are currently defined in California law. As defined by the California Water Code, "waste" includes:

> "Sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal." (§ 13050(d))

The California Government Code defines "litter" as:

> "All improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing." (§ 68055.1(g))

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No definition.** Each Water Board would define "trash" for itself in its respective basin plans. This option potentially would result in a wide variety of definitions, and result in a failure to achieve statewide consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

SB 006941

2. **Define "trash" by using Basin Plans, California Government Code, and the California Water Code.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code and "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and types of trash including but not limited to plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, glass, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The resulting definition would read as follows:

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   This definition includes smaller trash, such as preproduction plastics and other materials. These small forms of trash have an impact on beneficial uses and should be addressed by the objective. This approach is recommended.

3. **Define "trash" by using the California Government Code and the California Water Code, and include size limitation to definition consistent with current technology.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code, with "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and other debris of concern such as plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The definition would state that it only applies to trash greater than 5 mm in size, consistent with full capture systems.

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   The drawback to including a size limitation is that it does not effectively address smaller trash, such as preproduction plastic and other materials that have an impact on beneficial uses. Therefore this approach is not recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a definition of "trash" with no size limitation (Consideration 2).

4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered?

The U.S. EPA must approve objectives in statewide water quality control plans. Once the objectives have been approved, they become federally mandated and enforceable. Water quality objectives can be narrative or numeric with discrete targets. A narrative objective is as enforceable as a numeric objective.

Current Conditions:

Although language varies by each regional water board, in general, the basin plans contain narrative water quality objectives that prohibit the presence of floatable, solid, suspended, and settleable materials in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 006942

There are currently 33 existing narrative objectives in the eleven different water quality control plans that apply to the discharge of trash to state waters.

In addition to the water quality standard, as discussed above, the 303(d) listing methodology defines trash as a "nuisance"[11] and states that water segments may be listed as impaired if there is a "significant nuisance condition compared to reference conditions." The existing trash TMDLs establish numeric targets of zero trash based on the interpretation of the narrative water quality objectives in the Los Angeles and Colorado River Basin Plans. Thus, the water bodies with 303(d) listings for trash are found to lack an assimilative capacity for any amount of trash (Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010).

Furthermore, multiple assessment methods, using varying objectives, have been implemented by the Regional Water Boards. Assessment parameters presented in the *Rapid Trash Assessment Method Applied to Waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash Measurements in Streams* included: level of trash, actual number of trash items found, threat to aquatic life, threat to public health, illegal dumping and littering, and accumulation of trash (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007).

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No new objective.** The Water Boards would have to continue to rely on existing basin plans and Ocean Plan, which do not contain trash-specific narratives; instead the objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material). Similarly, there currently is no water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. In addition, the existing regional water boards' basin plan narrative objectives lack consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Create a statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash."** This objective would create a new statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash." The numeric objective could be adopted in individual basin plans by regional water boards or by the State Water Board in statewide water quality control plans (i.e., the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan).

   Specifically, this objective would require that all surface waters not contain trash. Effectively, this performance-based numeric objective would result in an absolute

[11] According to California Water Code (§ 13050(m)), nuisance is defined as anything which meets all of the following requirements:

(1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

(2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.

(3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

SB 006943

trash discharge prohibition. Such a discharge prohibition could be implemented in phases to address high trash generating areas first. These areas would be determined by either: (1) state-defined categorical areas or, (2) municipalities or responsible jurisdictions.

A numeric objective of "zero trash" could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined. This option would establish a quantitative objective as a statewide numeric standard. While zero trash is the desirable goal, it may not be a feasible numeric objective. On a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Standardize the existing narrative objectives that vary among the water quality control plans.** Individual regional water boards have existing narrative objectives in their basin plans associated with trash. The standardized narrative objective would reflect the concept that the waters of the state shall be *free from floatable, settleable, and suspended materials.*

   Under this alternative, the State Water Board would adopt an order directing each Regional Water Board to adopt a standardized narrative objective in each basin plan through individual amendments. This would be a complex and resource intensive activity, and there is no guarantee that the narrative objectives ultimately adopted would be consistent from region to region. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a new statewide narrative objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.** This option would create a new statewide narrative objective specifically addressing trash with standardized language in all statewide water quality control plans. The objective would be amended into the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. Statewide water quality control plans supersede basin plans, thereby eliminating the necessity of adopting a narrative objective in each basin plan. This would make more efficient use of Water Board resources. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a statewide narrative water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean and ISWEBE Plan (Consideration 4).

4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to?

Current Conditions:

There are 73 listed impairments for trash in California waters. TMDLs have been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA (Los Angeles

SB 006944

Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** Water Boards may address trash control through a mixture of regional planning efforts and water body specific TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.
2. **Applicable to all surface waters.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. This would provide statewide consistency for trash control. However, permittees within the Los Angeles Region have made much progress towards compliance with the existing trash and debris TMDLs, so superseding the Los Angeles Water Board's Basin Plan could be counter-productive. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Applicable to all surface waters with the exception to those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDL within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan with the exception of those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. The fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region would continue to have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments. This option is not intended to reduce statewide consistency for trash controls, as the Trash Amendments would propose similar set of compliance measures as the trash and debris TMDLs. Instead, the final Trash Amendments would build on lessons learned from the extensive trash control efforts in the Los Angeles Region. However, the final Trash Amendments would direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date to consider focusing its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively. Because this approach creates statewide consistency regarding the concept of trash controls in state water while acknowledging the progress made in the Los Angeles Region, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should apply to all surface waters in the state with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have existing trash and debris TMDLs. The Los Angeles Water Board should reconsider the scope of all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs (Consideration 3).

4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including preproduction plastic[12], be?

Current Conditions:

There is no statewide prohibition of discharge of trash to state waters. Instead, various programs exist in parts of the state to address the elimination of trash from state waters. Region-specific NPDES permits, such as in the San Francisco Bay Region, have existing requirements to minimize trash, and trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have similar implementation measures. Trash control measures can range from structural controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) to institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and adoption of municipal ordinances prohibiting specific products), and combinations of controls.

Through AB 258, the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" became effective in the California Water Code (§ 13367) on January 1, 2008. This tasks the Water Boards to implement a program to control discharges of preproduction plastics from point and nonpoint sources. Preproduction plastic can be improperly discharged during transport, packaging, and processing when proper housekeeping practices are not employed. Once spilled or released into the environment, their small size of 5 mm or less can preclude effective cleanup. In compliance with Water Code section 13367(d), the IGP contains minimum BMPs to regulate plastic manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** The Water Boards would continue to regulate trash through either TMDLs and/or region-specific NPDES permit requirements. For preproduction plastics, the Water Boards would continue to implement AB 258 through the IGP permit, which does not cover discharges from locations such as railroad trans-loading stations. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge.** Under this option, the water quality objective for trash would be implemented through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge would apply to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Dischargers with NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP), WDRs, and waivers of WDRs would comply with the prohibition through a plan of implementation contained in the respective permits. The plan

[12] California Water Code section 13367 states that "preproduction plastic includes plastic resin pellets and powdered coloring for plastics."

SB 006946

of implementation would provide options for permittees to choose from a variety of treatment and institutional controls to minimize the discharge of trash.

There are a wide variety of treatment and institutional controls that have been found to be effective in reducing or eliminating trash in waters. Treatment control options include full capture systems, partial capture systems, LID, and multi-benefit projects. Institutional controls are non-structural BMPs, such as street sweeping, trash collection, anti-litter educational outreach programs, and regulatory source controls.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge would specifically apply to the discharge of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics.

The conditional prohibition of discharge allows for the implementation of the water quality objective for trash through Water Board permits or through direct enforcement of non-permitted dischargers. Additionally, this option provides flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of trash control in light of site conditions, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

3. **Outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** This option would prohibit the discharge of preproduction plastic to waters of the state. Preproduction plastic can be as small as one millimeter, and as such it would not be caught by full capture system. Once released into the environment, drainage system, or waterway, their small size prevents effective cleanup. Because this approach does not build upon implementation efforts achieved in the IGP, a stronger alternative is recommended below.

4. **Use both the existing Industrial General Permit and an outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** In this option, the prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic could continue to be implemented through the IGP, as well as directly through the enforcement of the prohibition of discharge on facilities and industrial activities that are not subject to the IGP. This provides the widest and most efficient approach to controlling the discharge of preproduction plastic, and is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (Consideration 2). The existing IGP and an outright prohibition of discharge should be used to address the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic (Consideration 4).

4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed?

Current Considerations:

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). The existing trash and debris TMDLs targets all land uses within the scope of the TMDL, regardless of the

SB 006947

trash generations rates within those land uses. In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed that trash is most severe in Downtown LA and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b).

Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, permittees are developing and implementing Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans. The Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) worked collaboratively with the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The resulting BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial. It also developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project focused on developing baseline generation rates and categorizing the permittees' jurisdictions as high, medium, and low trash generation rates. This allows the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to strategize and focus trash controls to effectively achieve trash load reductions. The results of the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies indicate that trash is generated at higher rates in highly populated and/or highly visited areas that attract high volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No prioritization regarding the location of trash controls.** In this option, there is no prioritization regarding of the location of trash control for permitted storm water dischargers. This option lacks statewide clarity and consistency for the permitting authority and permittees. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
2. **All storm drains in all land uses regardless of trash generation rates.** In this option, all areas under the jurisdiction of the permitted storm water dischargers would require trash controls. This option would provide statewide consistency, specifically with the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. However, trash reduction measures would be required in locations with low trash generation rates, and therefore very little negative impact. This option would be resource intensive when compared to the benefit derived. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates.** In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be focused on areas with high trash generation rates.

   The studies from the development and implementation of the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region found that the land uses of highest trash

SB 006948

generation are high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a, Los Angeles Regional Water Board 2007f). While each municipality and country has different land use definitions and codes, an approximate 15-30 dwelling units per acre definition for high density residential is offered as an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees high trash generating land use areas or what the final Trash Amendments refer to as "priority land uses" would include: high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation areas. Additionally, a permittee would have the ability to propose alternative equivalent land uses to continue to focus limited resources to the areas with the highest trash generation rates.

Caltrans has jurisdiction over a linear system, and the high trash generating areas under its jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses for a municipality. Based on Caltrans trash studies and consultation (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), the Adopt-A-Highway program, and the Keep California Beautiful program, the "significant trash generating areas" for Caltrans could include areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses; and (4) other mainline highway segments that can be identified by Caltrans through pilot studies and/or surveys.

In comparison to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would have the ability to control trash for all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges in their jurisdiction.

Because the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies teach that prioritization of the areas with the highest trash generation rates will substantially reduce the discharge of trash to surface waters while maximizing the allocation of trash control resources, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates (Consideration 3).

4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)?

Current Considerations:

Trash is currently addressed through the water quality objectives in basin plans and water body specific TMDLs (Table 15). There is a lack of statewide consistency regarding how the water quality objectives are implemented in NPDES permits. Each NPDES storm water permit has a varying set of requirements, ranging from minimal institutional controls, such as street sweeping and education, to control of the entire jurisdiction's discharge of trash through treatment and institutional controls.

SB 006949

For example, in the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). Implementation plans for point source responsible parties to achieve waste load allocations vary slightly but are based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved either implementing full capture systems within all land uses or implementing other treatment and/or non-structural BMPs to comply with the TMDL. Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related receiving water limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture systems to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions over three phases.

State Water Board MS4 Phase II (Order No. 2013-001) and Caltrans (Order No. 2012-0011) permits have street sweeping and education requirements. The CGP prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites, and encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality. The IGP contains minimum BMP provisions to regulate the discharge of preproduction plastic from manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for NPDES storm water permits.** An absence of implementation measures in the final Trash Amendments would mean that no trash control guidance would be provided to the Water Boards when reissuing their NPDES storm water permits. MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permits could require the reduction of trash in their storm water discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable. IGP and CGP permittees would be left to a myriad of different standards depending on the site, receiving waters, listing and TMDL status, and basin plan language, resulting in unclear permitting requirements and the potential for trash discharges to not be effectively prohibited.

   This approach is not recommended because of the potential lack of consistency regarding trash control across NPDES storm water permits.

2. **Require the sole use of full capture systems.** Under this option, all permitted storm water dischargers would implement the use of full capture systems to reduce and eliminate trash discharged into the water bodies of California. The definition of full capture systems could mirror the same definition as provided in the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL (Los Angeles 2007f). The definition is as follows:

   > *"A full capture system is treatment control (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain."*

SB 006950

Installation of full capture systems would demonstrate compliance for the relevant drainage area, provided that the full capture systems were adequately designed, sized, installed, and maintained. The installation of a full capture system by a permittee would not establish any presumption that the system was adequately sized, and the Water Boards would reserve the right to review sizing or other data in the future to validate that a system would satisfy the definition of a full capture system. Maintenance records indicating trash loads removed and overall system efficiency would be reported regularly and made available for inspection by the regional water boards and public viewing.

The maintenance of such systems on private properties, especially those which have been demonstrated to have extensive internal drainage systems with multiple storm drain inlets (e.g., schools, sports complexes, residential/ industrial/ commercial developments) would also be addressed in this option.

This option would require that all NPDES storm water permittees to install full capture systems without other options to control trash. This option does not take into consideration particular conditions within jurisdictions or sites. This could cause an undue burden on areas and communities that would better benefit from focusing their resources on more cost-effective methods of trash control. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Require the sole use of institutional controls.** In this option, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees comply with the prohibition of discharge through the sole use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of regulatory source controls). This option would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters and provide statewide consistency. However, permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach.**

In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be tailored for each NPDES storm water permit category.

<u>MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits</u>

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would focus on areas with high trash generation rates. Based on Los Angeles and San Francisco studies, the municipal areas with high trash generation rates are identified as "priority land uses". The "priority land uses" would consist of high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban and public transportation stations or equivalent alternative land uses.

As each Phase I and Phase II MS4 has individual site-specific characteristics, permittees could comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash through one of two compliance Tracks.

Under Track 1, permittees would install a network of full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more “priority land uses”.

Under Track 2, permittees would install, operate, and maintain a combination of controls (structural and institutional), as long as the combination of controls achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. Structural controls could include any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, such as LID, and multi-benefit projects.

Caltrans

For the Caltrans permit, implementation of the prohibition of discharge world focus on “significant trash generating areas”, which may include area such as: on- and off-ramps in “priority land uses”, rest areas and park-and-rides, state highways in commercial and industrial land uses and other segments identified by Caltrans. As Caltrans is a linear system, exclusive use of full capture systems might not be appropriate to achieve the water quality objective for trash. Caltrans would comply with requirements similar to Track 2 to develop and execute an implementation plan to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and LID), or institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects.

IGP/CGP

In comparison to jurisdictions under MS4 Phase I, Phase II and Caltrans permits, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would comply with an outright prohibition of discharge trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, can demonstrate that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge, then the permittee may comply through one of two Tracks.

Under Track 1, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site.

Under Track 2, the permittee would develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture systems and LID), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve the same performance results as installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems would achieve.

A dual alternative “compliance Track” approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the

SB 006952

most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. This option is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: Implement the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge with a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category (Consideration 4).

4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)?

Current Conditions:

Currently, many open space recreational land uses, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas experience intensive use and littering. These are often not covered by MS4 permits.

In the Los Angeles Region, the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs address discharges from nonpoint sources through load allocations. At present, the load allocations are implemented through a conditional waiver from waste discharge requirements. Nonpoint source dischargers may achieve compliance with the load allocations by implementing a minimum frequency of assessment and collection/best management practice (MFAC/BMP) program. The MFAC/BMP Program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection and suite of structural and/or non-structural BMPs.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for nonpoint sources.** Without statewide implementation measures for trash control for nonpoint sources, nonpoint sources of trash would continue to either lack implementation provisions or contain load allocation within individual water body TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Assessment, collection and management practices for trash control would be required of all nonpoint source dischargers.** Nonpoint source dischargers would be required to develop and implement a program of management practices for control of trash within a WDR or a waiver of WDR. Management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. Assessment, collection and management practices may include initial and annual assessments of trash generation, a determination of collection frequency necessary to meet the water quality objective, and a suite of structural and/or nonstructural management practices that prevent trash from entering or accumulating in waters of the state.

   The discharger would be required within a WDR or a Waiver of a WDR to facilitate the initial annual assessment collection and disposal of all trash found in or adjacent to surface waters, including along shorelines, channels, or

SB 006953

river/stream banks, and would implement an initial suite of BMPs based on current trash management practices in land areas that are found to be sources of trash to a water body.

Considering regions with large publicly owned rural areas, it may be most appropriate to address nonpoint source trash on federal and state-owned lands through State Water Board Management Agency Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding with the corresponding land management agencies and/or through statewide waivers or discharge permits.

In regards to responsible jurisdictions, the responsibility of collection and disposal of trash extends to upstream land owners as well as shoreline owners.

One drawback to requiring this approach in all jurisdictions is that most open space land usage is not a significant generator of trash. Requiring this level of effort for large swaths of public land would not be cost-effective or result in significant trash reductions. Certain high usage nonpoint source areas, however, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas, often experience substantial littering. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Trash control measures for nonpoint source dischargers would be each Water Boards' discretion.** Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates.

Recommendation: Trash control measures for nonpoint sources that generate large amounts of trash at the local or regional level would be at the Water Boards' discretion (Consideration 3).

4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives. All compliance schedules in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) need to follow the Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits as adopted by the State Water Board on April 15, 2008 (Resolution No. 2008-0025). TMDL compliance schedules are adopted by the applicable regional water board.

SB 006954

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No time schedule.** This option would leave policies and practices as they are currently under permits and TMDLs. If this option is selected, then compliance schedules would continue to vary among regions, resulting in statewide inconsistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Require immediate compliance.** Immediate compliance could be required for all permittees except those operating under existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. This alternative may be unpopular with permittees that are unfamiliar with trash monitoring and implementation and may find immediate compliance difficult to achieve; their inability to meet the proposed objective may result in enforcement actions that might otherwise have been avoided through the adoption of compliance schedules. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Adopt a single statewide time schedule for all categories of permits.** This alternative would designate a single specific time schedule during which all permittees, regardless of category, would be required to implement necessary controls in order to achieve compliance. For example, all permittees may be required to come into full compliance within a single permit cycle. This might require a planning and funding burden for municipalities committing to the installation of certified full capture systems. Due to the differences in the size and scope of the jurisdiction of storm water permittees, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits.** This alternative would designate specific amounts of time during which different categories of NPDES permittees would be required to achieve compliance. For MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, compliance schedules would be set at ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit with a cap of fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments for achieving full compliance. Ten years would allow for up to two permitting cycles. The second permit could build on the first permit with lessons learned from permittees' trash control efforts. The fifteen year cap provides certainty of a full-compliance end date, and also gives Water Boards up to five years to incorporate trash requirements into their respective permits. For Caltrans, the time schedule would be based on the effective date of the implementing NPDES permit with a ten-year compliance schedule. For permittees under the IGP and CGP, full compliance would be accomplished as specified by the time schedule set in the first implementing permit. To allow for differences in NPDES permit types, this approach is recommended.

Staff Recommendation: Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits (Consideration 4).

SB 006955

4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?

Current Conditions:

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash. The two types of local government ordinances focus on single-use disposable items, such as expanded polystyrene foam and single-use carryout bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned extended polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging, which includes the City and County of San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, the City of Malibu, and the City of Berkeley. In 2006, the City and County of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee (10-25 cents) as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No allowance for time extensions to create incentives for employing regulatory source controls.** Regulatory source controls are a subset of the suite of institutional controls that a MS4 permittee may utilize to control trash under Track 2. Therefore, additional time for final compliance may not be warranted to create an incentive for adoption of an ordinance that may also be employed for final compliance with the prohibition of discharge.

2. **Provide a time extension for new regulatory source control ordinances.** The aim of adopting regulatory source controls is to remove a specific type of item from the waste stream. Regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers. This process can take several years to adopt and become effective. Providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local government to pass regulatory source control ordinances. Under this consideration, the time extension would only be afforded to municipal permittees that pass an ordinance following the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Limiting the time extension to only new regulatory source controls would have the effect of penalizing municipalities that have already adopted regulatory source control ordinances to control trash.

3. **Provide a time extension for regulatory source control ordinances enacted up to three years prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.** Because regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers, and can take several years to adopt and become effective, providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local governments to adopt regulatory source control ordinances. Extending the time extension to municipalities that have passed regulatory source controls prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides statewide consistency and equal benefits to all municipal

SB 006956

permittees who have taken effort to reduce trash with regulatory source controls. For the time extension to be granted, however, a regulatory source control would need to take effect with three years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments in order to achieve performance results with the compliance schedule.

Recommendation: This Issue is being proposed as an option for State Water Board consideration in order to receive public comment and feedback on the pros and cons of this Issue. After receiving public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, the recommendation is to not allow time extensions for a MS4 permittee's adoption of regulatory source controls (Consideration 1).

4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No monitoring or reporting required above what is already required.** This approach would be consistent with any monitoring or reporting that is currently required by regional water boards. Although it would not cost permittees any additional resources, it would be insufficient to evaluate compliance with the final Trash Amendments and would run counter to California Water Code section 13242. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Monitoring and cleanup in receiving waters by all permittees, regardless of method of compliance.** There are several approaches to monitoring that may be employed:

    a. **Minimum frequency of assessment and collection (MFAC).** The MFAC program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection. The MFAC program would include collection and disposal of all trash found in the receiving waters and shoreline. The initial minimum frequency may be established based on seasonal use of the area, regionally-specified storm sizes, and after major public events at certain locations, such as the county fairgrounds.

    b. **Establishment of Daily Generation Rate.** An area's trash discharges may be estimated using a mass balance approach, based on the daily generation rate for the specific area. The daily generation rate is the average amount of trash deposited within a specified drainage area over 24-hour period. The daily generation rate can be used in a mass balance to estimate the amount of trash discharged during a rain event.

SB 006957

The daily generation rate may be determined by local jurisdictions from direct measurement of trash deposited in the drainage area during any 30-day period from June 22nd to September 22nd of a given year and recalculated every year thereafter. This three-month period is assumed to encompass high outdoor activity when trash is most likely to be deposited on the ground.

Accounting of daily generation rate as well as trash removal via street sweeping, catch basin clean outs, garbage and cigarette butt receptacles, etc. would be tracked in a central spreadsheet or database to facilitate the calculation of discharge for each rain event. The spreadsheet and/or database would be available to the Water Boards for inspection during normal working hours. The database/spreadsheet system would allow for the computation of calculated discharges and could be coordinated with enforcement.

c. **Alternate compliance monitoring programs.** Water Boards could approve, at their discretion, alternative compliance monitoring programs upon finding that an alternative program would provide a scientifically-based estimate of the amount of trash discharged from the storm drain system.

These approaches are not prescriptive as each permittee will have a unique implementation strategy, and the monitoring approach needs to be suited for each strategy.

3. **Monitoring and reporting tailored to the type of compliance.**

As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. Within this option under consideration, the balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The final Trash Amendments could establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provision in implementing permits.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. This requires that permittees collect monitoring data about existing trash levels prior to implementation of institutional controls to set a baseline for comparison to trash levels after implementation of controls. Monitoring reports developed by MS4 Permittees should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?

SB 006958

2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects employed by the permittee?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Caltrans should develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Monitoring reports developed by Caltrans should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?
2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects employed by Caltrans?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from Caltrans' MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Industrial and construction permittees would not have specific monitoring requirements. The controls and measures used to comply with the prohibition of discharge can be required to be reported and included in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The tailored approach would provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answers the same fundamental questions. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance (Consideration 3).

SB 006959

5 REASONABLY FORESEEABLE METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

The final Trash Amendments do not specify a manner of compliance and accordingly, the actual compliance strategies would be selected by the local agencies and other permittees. Although the final Trash Amendments do not mandate the manner of compliance, the State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are well known, and a discussion of a reasonable range of these methods of compliance and design parameters is presented below. In addition, the possible environmental effects that could be caused by these compliance methods are presented in Section 6.

During the development of the final Trash Amendments, numerous stakeholder and public meetings were held during which the manner of compliance was discussed. Some of the most likely measures discussed included treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) and institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and development of municipal ordinances prohibiting food packaging with polystyrene materials). This section provides a description of storm water systems and of sites where treatment controls might be placed to comply with the final Trash Amendments. In addition, this section discusses treatment control alternatives, such as catch basin inserts and vortex separators, and institutional control alternatives, such as street sweeping, public education, and ordinances.

5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems

Underground storm drains are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a ten-year storm event. Open channels are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a 50-year storm event, and in some cases, this design flow rate is increased to accommodate debris laden flows. The rate of runoff a drain can safely convey, expressed in cubic feet per second, is called its peak capacity. While a drain's capacity would not diminish over the years, the amount of runoff generated by a given storm event can increase over the years. This potential increase could be due to a number of factors including: an increase in the amount of development and impervious surfaces within the tributary area, and the addition of smaller upstream tributary drains that deliver runoff more quickly to the collecting drain. The potential for such increases at a particular site is a consideration in the applicability of a particular treatment control method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

Storms are commonly referred to by their "frequency." For example: a one-year storm event, having a long-term probability of happening at least once a year is a very common occurrence. On the other hand, a 50-year storm event is a much rarer occurrence, with a long-term probability of occurring only once in 50 years. The actual rate of runoff from storms of a given size or frequency depends on a number of factors, including the intensity and duration of the rainfall, the size of the tributary area, the topography, the soil types within the tributary drainage area, and the overall connected imperviousness of the tributary area.

SB 006960

5.1.1 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance: Design and Installation of Devices for Trash Removal

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments are devices that would be installed in existing storm drains. Older storm drains may be physically limited in expansion capability and maintenance right-of-way and the complying permittees must consider these factors when designing and siting new trash devices within existing facilities.

A factor to consider when designing and siting devices is drain capacity. For instance, if a treatment control is to be installed mid-drain, the storm drain system must have sufficient capacity, or the storm drain must be modified to maintain sufficient capacity. Start-of-pipe devices such as catch basin opening screens and excluders or end-of-pipe devices such as trash racks, fabric mesh socks and wire screens, may have less impact on hydraulic drain capacity under certain hydraulic conditions than devices installed mid-pipe. The smaller the amount of flow a retrofitted device or system must treat; the less hydraulic impact it will have on the storm drain system as a whole.

In addition, the definition of "full capture system" in the final Trash Amendments includes reference to capturing trash particles that are the size of 5 mm or greater. The 5 mm size limit is approximately the diameter of a pencil or cigarette butt. A smaller particle size implies a smaller filtering mesh or screen size, and a smaller mesh or screen size implies more resistance to the flow passing through it. When designing and siting controls, assuming that a certain percentage of a screen would be blocked by trash during a storm event, the total area of the screen openings would have to be larger than the area of the drain's cross section by that percentage.

In addition to the requirement of removing litter with a size of 5 mm, the design of a full capture system should take into account reliability and performance sensitivity under varying loads. Based on current industry standards for existing facilities, a typical full capture system is expected to meet the following minimum criteria:

- It must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system;
- It should be vector-resistant, or not pond water for more than 48 hours after the end of a storm;
- It should not worsen water quality by re-suspending trash, sediments, or bacteria, or by leaching heavy metals or semi-volatile organic compounds;
- It should have no plastic or fiberglass interior parts that would break or shatter in the path of direct flow;
- Its pipes, conduits and vaults should not be more than 32 feet below ground, and should be easily accessible by a vacuum truck hose for clean-out, be reasonably accessible by a qualified maintenance worker, have provisions for confined space entry and safety guard rails around the rim; and
- It should provide means to block off the inflow and tail water backflow to isolate the device for safe maintenance and repair of the unit.

SB 006961

5.1.2 Catch Basins and Catch Basin Inserts

Treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins. A catch basin or storm drain inlet is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb opening where storm water enters the catch basin, and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large particles. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. Many catch basins, however, are not designed for trash capture. Ideal application of catch basins as a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is as pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A reasonably foreseeable method of compliance may include a simple retrofit of catch basins to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Optimal catch basin sizing criteria which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe.

Maintenance of the installed catch basins is expected to include trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vactor truck. Operators will need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. When sediment fills greater than 60 percent of their volume, catch basins reach steady state. Therefore, storm flows may then bypass treatment and may also re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Regular clean-outs will typically be required to retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins would be expected to be cleaned once or twice per year to maintain effectiveness (Aronson et al. 1993). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of 60 catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins would improve removal efficiency. The cost of operation and maintenance would, however, be expected to increase with installation of catch basins (or inserts).

Within a catch basin, a "catch basin insert" may also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations. One device suitable for compliance with the final Trash Amendments is a grated plastic box or metal screen that fits directly into the

SB 006962

curbside catch basin. As the storm water passes through the box, trash, rubbish, and sediment remain in the box while storm water exits.

Metal screening inserts may be deployed in a vertical or horizontal configuration within the catch basin for the retention of trash. These inserts would be expected to maximize much of the existing catch basin volume and concurrently pass through flow.

Catch basin screens design is expected to be open to curb flow in order to reduce the potential for flooding during wet weather. For example, American Storm Water has a catch basin screen with an automatic retractable screen gate design which can be adjusted to "un-lock" and open up to storm water curb flow from 20 percent to 60 percent of curb height. This device which is termed the “Surf Gate” is also designed with a special "locking" application, which keeps children safe and large debris from getting into the catch basin.

Grate inserts may also be utilized as a compliance method and are typically found in parking lots, alleys, and sloping streets. Inserts installed in these basins mainly capture trash smaller than an inch due to the standardized grating spacing. Inserts designed for curb opening basins would be best suited for capturing larger debris like water bottles and plastics bags, as the opening under the curb may range from four to eight inches.

5.1.3 Vortex Separation Systems

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of vortex separation system units. Vortex separation systems units are designed to capture almost all trash deposited into a storm drain system. A vortex separation system unit diverts the incoming flow of storm water and pollutants into a pollutant separation and containment chamber. Solids within the separation chamber are kept in continuous motion, and are prevented from blocking the screen so that water can pass through the screen and flow downstream. Solid pollutants including trash, debris and coarse sediments are retained in a centrally located solids catchment chamber with the heavier solids ultimately settling into the base of the unit or sump. This would be expected to be a permanent device that would be retrofitted for oil separation as necessary. Outfitting a large drainage with a number of large vortex separation system units may be less costly than using a larger number of small vortex separation system units.

An example of vortex separation system technology is the Continuous Deflective Separation unit, developed by Continuous Deflective Separation Technologies, Inc. When applied to storm water, the Continuous Deflective Separation unit is designed to capture and retain sediments, floatable and settleable trash and debris over a wide range of flow conditions (up to 300 cubic feet per second). The fine screens used in storm water applications vary in size from 1.2 – 4.7 millimeter (0.048 - 0.185 inches). The Continuous Deflective Separation units are placed underground and would be expected to be utilized in highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a Continuous Deflective Separation unit typically occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of surface area for each cubic feet per second that it treats, with the bulk of the installation being well below grade. The solids would be removed using a vactor truck, a removable basket, or a clam shell depending on the user's preference and size of the unit. For new installations, it is expected that continued monitoring of the condition of

SB 006963

the unit would be required after every runoff event for the first 30 days. Based on the behavior of the unit relative to storm events, inspections may be scheduled on projections using storm events vs. pollutant buildup. For ongoing operation, unit inspections are expected to occur at least once every 30 days during the wet weather season. As part of the expected maintenance, floatables would be removed and the sump cleaned when the sump is above 85 percent full. Also, at least once a year, it is expected that the unit would be pumped down and the screen carefully inspected for damage and to ensure that the screen is properly fastened.

The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City of San Jose found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014).

5.1.4 Trash Nets

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of trash nets. These are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. One type of trash net, developed by Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc. may be reasonably foreseeable as a method of compliance because it was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board on April 29, 2004 for use on the Los Angeles River Watershed TMDL (Dickerson 2004). Currently, three modular models are available from Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.:

- The *In-Line Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular chamber containing the capture apparatus for holding the disposable nets. The system is installed in-line with the outfall pipe. A prefabricated chamber minimizes site work and cost. Inline units are underground and out of sight, particularly well-suited for densely populated locations.
- The *End-of-Pipe Netting* TrashTrap® model is installed at the end of the pipe. These units are often installed as a retrofit to an existing outfall structure. When this opportunity exists, the End-of-Pipe system is highly cost effective.
- The *Floating Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular pontoon structure that floats at the end of the outfall. Floating units are an economical solution where site conditions (minimum water depth of two feet and a relatively sheltered site) permit its use. They are often installed with only minor modifications to the existing site.

Model selection and sizing of trash nets would be based on site-specific criteria including peak volume, peak velocity, and trash/floatables volume. Modularity and capacity of the installation would be achieved by varying the number of nets in the system. Installations, consistent with current practice, are expected to range from single net units to systems with 10 nets handling flows above 3,000 cubic feet per second. The standard mesh net would handle flows up to 30 cubic feet per second or 22 million gallons per day and velocities up to five feet per second at the mouth of the

SB 006964

net. A truck with a hoist for changing the nets, and a container for holding the full nets would be expected for servicing trash nets. A crew of two accomplishes the net change out in a matter of a few minutes. Road access to the site would be required for the service vehicle.

The *End-of-Pipe* nets are another control that is reasonably foreseeable as a method of satisfying the final Trash Amendments because of the low cost, the ease of maintenance, and also because the devices can be relocated after a set period at one location (provided the pipe diameters are the same). With limited funding, installation could be spread over several land uses and lead to valuable monitoring results. For smaller systems the total installation time can be as short as one day. Since the devices require attachment to the end of a pipe, this can severely reduce the number of locations within a drainage system that can be monitored. In addition, these nets cannot be installed on very large channels (seven feet in diameter is the maximum).

5.1.5 Gross Solids Removal Devices

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices. Several types of these devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted into existing highway drainage systems or implemented in future highway drainage systems. Gross Solids Removal Devices are structures that would remove litter and solids five millimeters (0.25 inches nominal) and larger from the storm water runoff using various screening technologies. Overflow devices would be expected to be incorporated; usual design of the overflow release device is based upon the design storm for the roadway. Though designed to capture litter, the devices would also be expected to capture vegetation debris. The devices described below are generally limited to accept flows from pipes 30 inches in diameter and smaller.

To assess the feasibility of utilizing Gross Solids Removal Devices, Caltrans developed a Pilot Program with multiple phase pilot studies. A pilot study generally consisted of one or more devices that were developed from concept, advanced through design and installation, and placed in service for two years of testing to evaluate overall performance (Caltrans 2003). Based on the Pilot Program, three types of Gross Solids Removal Devices have been shown the most promising and are therefore considered within the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance: linear radial and two versions using an inclined screen. On October 7, 2004, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs (Bishop 2004).

Linear Radial Device

This device is relatively long and narrow, with flow entering one end and exiting the other end. It is suited for narrow and flat rights-of-way with limited space. It utilizes modular well screen casings with 5 mm (0.25-inch nominal) louvers and is contained in a concrete vault, although it also could be attached to a headwall at a pipe outfall. While runoff flows enter into the screens, they pass radially through the louvers and trap litter in the casing. A smooth bottom to convey litter to the end of the screen sections is required, so a segment of the circumference of each screen is uncovered. The

SB 006965

louvered sections have access doors for cleaning with vacuum truck or other equipment. Under most placement conditions the goal would be to capture within the casing one year's volume of litter. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged.

Inclined Screen Devices

Two Inclined Screen Devices have been developed. Each device requires about one meter (three feet) of hydraulic head and is better suited for fill sections. In the Type 1 device, the storm water runoff flows over the weir and falls through the inclined bar rack. The screen has five millimeter maximum spacing between the bars. Flow passes through the screen and exits via the discharge pipe. The trough distributes influent over the inclined screen. Storm water pushes captured litter toward the litter storage area. The gross solids storage area is sloped to drain to prevent standing water. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged. It has a goal of litter capture and storage for one year. The Type 2 Inclined Screen only comes in a sloped sidewall version.

5.2 Institutional Controls

The non-structural actions likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments include institutional controls. These types of actions are methods to control trash loading to state waters and may include enforcement of existing litter laws, increased street sweeping, cleaning of storm water conveyance structures, such as catch basins and storm drain inlets, and ordinances.

Institutional controls may also offer societal benefits that are associated with reducing litter in our city streets, parks and other public areas. For example, institutional controls employed by the City of Los Angeles for the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL have demonstrated a 12.5 percent reduction in the total WLA (Black & Veatch 2012). Institutional controls can typically be implemented in a relatively short period of time. The capital investment required to implement institutional controls is generally less than for full capture systems.

The final Trash Amendments define "institutional controls" as follows:

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

SB 006966

“Regulatory source controls” was previously included within the definition of institutional controls in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. In turn, “regulatory source controls” was previously defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Regulatory source controls were generally proposed as a tool for MS4 permittees to enact ordinances. A primary type of regulatory source control contemplated by this Policy was a bag ban ordinance to prohibit retailers from distributing carry-out plastic bag. The proposed final Trash Amendments omit regulatory source controls (and its definition) as a method for demonstrating Track 2 compliance.

The proposed Final Staff Report retains “ordinances,” however, as a permissible type of institutional control an MS4 permittee could employ to achieve compliancy with Track 2 (even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed “regulatory source controls” as a permissible method). Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by an ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee’s adoption of other types of ordinances could include anti-litter laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.2.1 Enforcement of Litter Laws

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be enforcement of existing liter laws. By enforcing litter laws in sensitive areas or in areas that generate substantial amounts of litter, an ultimate source of trash loading to a given water body would be reduced or eliminated. Ordinances that prohibit litter are already in place in most municipalities. For example, the Los Angeles City Municipal Code prohibits the disposal of trash anywhere such trash could pollute the storm drain system:

> No person shall throw, deposit, leave, cause or permit to be thrown, deposited, placed, or left, any refuse, rubbish, garbage, or other discarded or abandoned objects, articles, and accumulations, in or upon any street, gutter, alley, sidewalk, storm drain, inlet, catch basin, conduit or other drainage structures, business place, or upon any public or private lot of land in the City so that such materials, when exposed to storm water or any runoff, become a pollutant in the storm drain system (City of Los Angeles Municipal Code § 64.70.02.C.1(a)).

SB 006967

Ensuring compliance with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental and economic impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural or institutional controls that generate their own nominal adverse environmental impacts.

5.2.2 Street Sweeping

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing street sweeping. Street sweeping minimizes trash loading to storm drain systems and water bodies by removing trash from streets and curbs. Maintaining a regular street sweeping schedule reduces the buildup of trash on streets and prevents trash from entering catch basins and the storm drain system. Street sweeping can also improve the appearance of roadways and urban areas. There are three types of street sweepers expected to be utilized for compliance with the final Trash Amendments: mechanical, vacuum filter, and regenerative air sweepers (U.S. EPA 2012b).

- Mechanical sweepers use a broom to remove particles from the street curb and a water spray to control dust. The removed particles are carried by a cylindrical broom to a conveyor belt and into a storage hopper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Vacuum-assisted sweepers also use brooms to remove particles. The removed particles, however, are saturated with water and transported by a vacuum intake to the hopper. Vacuum-assisted dry sweepers use a specialized brush that allows the vacuum system to recover almost all particulate matter. A continuous filtration system prevents very fine particulate matter from leaving the hopper and trailing on the street behind the sweeper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Regenerative air sweepers blow air onto the pavement and immediately vacuum it back to entrain and capture accumulated sediments. A dust separation system regenerates air for blowing back onto the pavement (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

No definitive independent studies have yet been staged to determine the best sweeping system (U.S. EPA 2012b). It is expected, however, that local agencies may use a combination of types of street sweeper to maximize efficiency (CASQA 2003a). In the Los Angeles Region, use of certain sweeper types is dictated by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1186, which requires local agencies to acquire or use only respirable particulate matter certified sweepers beginning January 1, 2000. Furthermore, Rule 1186.1 requires local agencies to acquire alternative fuel or less polluting street sweepers beginning July 1, 2002 (South Coast Air Quality Management District 2006).

Increasing the frequency of street sweeping in areas with high traffic volume and trash accumulation would further reduce trash loading to the waterways. Increases in street sweeping are expected before the rainy season begins. A successful street sweeping program would be expected to include accurate recordkeeping of curb-miles swept, proper storage and disposal of street sweepings, regular equipment maintenance, and

SB 006968

parking policies that restrict parking in problematic areas and notify residents of sweeping schedules (CASQA 2003a).

Using modern and efficient street sweepers may reduce the need for other structural storm water controls and may prove to be more cost-effective than certain structural controls, especially in more urbanized areas with greater areas of pavement (U.S. EPA 2012b).

5.2.3 Storm Drain Cleaning

Another institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing cleaning of storm drain systems. Routine cleaning of the storm drain system reduces the amount of trash entering water bodies, prevents clogging, and ensures the flood control capacity of the system. Cleanings may occur manually or with pump eductors, vacuums, or bucket loaders. A successful storm drain cleaning program would be expected to include regular inspection and cleaning of catch basins and storm drain inlets, increased inspection and cleaning in areas with high trash accumulation, accurate recordkeeping, cleaning immediately prior to the rainy season to remove accumulated trash, and proper storage and disposal of collected material (CASQA 2003a).

5.2.4 Public Education

An additional institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing public education programs. Public education can be an effective implementation alternative to reduce the amount of trash entering water bodies. The public is often unaware that trash littered on the street ends up in receiving waters, much less the cost of abating it.

Community outreach is expected to be one way to educate the public about the effects of littering on the quality of receiving waters. Local agencies would provide educational materials to the public via television, radio, print media (e.g., brochures, flyers, and community newsletters), information hotlines outreach to educators and schools, community event participation, and support of volunteer monitoring and cleanup programs. Storm drain inlet stenciling would be another means of educating the public about the direct discharge of storm water to receiving waters and the effects of littering and dumping on receiving water quality. Stenciling can be conducted in partnership with other agencies and organizations to garner greater support for educational programs (U.S. EPA 2005).

Public education programs are already in place in some jurisdictions. Under the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water Permit, for example, permittees are required to implement educational storm water outreach programs (Order No. R4-2012-0175). The residential component of this program includes:

- Conducting storm water pollution prevention public service announcements and advertising campaigns.
- Distribute public education materials regarding the proper handling of waste materials.

SB 006969

- Maintaining a storm water website that includes educational material and opportunities for the public to participate in storm water pollution prevention and clean-up activities.
- Using culturally diverse educational strategies.

Public education materials have already been developed and are available through the Erase the Waste campaign, sponsored by the Water Boards. Erase the Waste is a public education program, working to reduce harmful storm water pollution and improve the environment of the region's coastal and inland communities. The campaign started in Los Angeles County, and materials produced during its three-year run have now been packaged for state and nationwide use. It is built around the theme, *Erase the Waste* – a positive, empowering theme that encourages all residents and stakeholders to take ownership of their communities, help reduce and prevent storm water pollution from the local landscape and "become part of the pollution solution."

The Water Boards have made available the *California Storm Water Toolbox*[13] which includes the following tools for residents, community and civic groups, educators, municipalities and public agencies:

- Advertisements, posters, collateral materials and a comprehensive Neighborhood Action Kit in English, Spanish, Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese – a comprehensive "how-to" guide to community-focused pollution prevention.
- A landmark Water Quality Service Learning Model for grades four through six that meets the state's curriculum standards.
- The Water Quality Detectives After-School Program, an adapted version of the curriculum for middle school and after school setting.
- The California Storm Water Resource Directory, an online inventory of storm water materials developed in partnership with CASQA.

5.2.5 Ordinances

Ordinances are a municipal regulation and type of institutional control. Ordinances can range from litter laws, smoking bans, to product bans. Ordinances may focus on eliminating or reducing the sources of trash by removing potential products from the waste stream. These methods focus on preventing pollution versus employing methods of controlling pollution. Across California, cities, counties, and the state have litter laws and other existing ordinances. In addition to the enforcement of existing litter laws, reasonably foreseeable methods of achieving compliance could include new litter laws and other ordinances. Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash

[13] The *California Storm Water Toolbox* is accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/outreach/erase_waste/index.shtml#toolbox.

generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include mandatory fees on disposable item (like cups) that encourage customers to bring red-usable, and anti-littler laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls

This section discusses the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This information should provide a frame of reference in determining potential environmental impacts of these alternatives described in Section 6 (Environmental Effects of the Trash Amendments) and Section 8 (Alternatives Analysis). Some reasonably foreseeable installation activities for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would consist of the installation of improvements to the storm drain system to attain "full capture". These improvements include installation of screens and inserts for catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices within the alignment of storm drain pipes, and trash collection nets in storm drain outlets. Temporary impacts to natural resources from these types of installation activities typically include air pollution from dust and construction equipment, increased runoff and soil erosion, and installation noise.

Installation of storm drain improvements to comply with the final Trash Amendments would likely be located throughout the developed areas of the state. The final Trash Amendments provide up to ten years to complete the installation of storm drain improvements. The installation would occur at different locations at different periods. Equipment to be installed would likely include filters, metal screen, fabric nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices. Some of the equipment would be mounted on small steel structures. Equipment weights range from several hundred pounds to 100,000 pounds, therefore the installation rigs would range from small truck-mounted cranes to larger track-mounted units. The equipment would be electrically connected together by cable or by buss (open air copper or aluminum tubes). The installation would be either through the inlets or outlets or with the piping. Gross Solids Removal Device station sites would typically be finished with fencing around the site.

5.3.1 Storm Drain Improvement Installation Staging and Methods

Most sites for installation activities and staging would be in high density residential, mixed urban, commercial, or industrial areas, as well as public transportation stations, and along portions of State highways. Site preparation would include clearing, grubbing and grading with bulldozers and dump trucks. Access roads would be prepared concurrently with the site operations.

Catch Basin Inserts

Improvements to catch basins are expected to include concrete work, installation of filters within the catch basins and installation of screens at the catch basin inlets. These

SB 006971

activities entail concrete demolition and refinishing and field fabrication methods such as welding and mechanical bolting. These improvements would be located in existing catch basins within existing storm drain systems. Construction of new catch basins is not specifically required to comply with the final Trash Amendments, although damaged catch basins may require replacement or new catch basins may be an element of the discretionary compliance program under Track 2. Existing catch basins are located below sidewalks and streets with openings flush with the curb.

Catch basin improvements may include:

- Removal of manhole cover and accessing bottom of catch basin and manually inserting prefabricated catch basin inserts in the bottom or interior of the catch basin.
- Concrete demolition and removal if the entire catch basin needs replacement.
- Catch basin installation – this task pertains to catch basins that require replacement.
- Concrete drilling and welding – this task is required to install fasteners and bracing for screens and brushes at the storm drain inlets. These screens can be welded onto the installed bracing.
- Concrete finishing – to restore site after installation is completed.

Installation of catch basin improvements would likely require the following types of tools: compressor, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, welder, light-duty truck.

Gross Solid Removal Device and Vortex Separation System Installation

Gross Solids Removal Devices would be for new installations that are located in transportation rights of way. These devices are typically fabricated off-site and transported to the site for installation. The installation sites are typically not located in areas of sensitive receptors[14]. Installation activities are expected to include:

- Site Preparation – a flat area of sufficient size to locate a concrete equipment pad is required. Vegetation removal might be required, as well as placement of a gravel sub-base for the area. The site should be selected for access by an equipment crane, maintenance vehicles and trash collection vehicles.
- Fencing – security fencing is generally preferred for water quality treatment systems located within existing structures in watersheds. Chain link fencing is often selected which involves installation of fence poles. Fence screens are often used in areas where a Gross Solids Removal Device causes adverse visual impacts.
- Concrete pad – Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally fabricated as modular units that are transported to the site and bolted to a concrete pad. This

[14] Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. These are areas where the occupants are more susceptible to the adverse effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, pesticides, and other pollutants.

SB 006972

task involves preparing a level sub-base, placement of rebar and forms, and pouring ready-mix concrete to form a pad of sufficient dimensions to support the Gross Solids Removal Devices.

- Gross Solids Removal Device placement – the Gross Solids Removal Devices are placed onto the concrete with an equipment crane and secured with anchor bolts.
- Pipe fitting/connection – the storm drain conveyance piping is connected to the Gross Solids Removal Device with standard plumbing connects such as unions or joints. The connections are leak tested.
- Utility service – for Gross Solids Removal Devices which require electrical service, wiring from a nearby service connector would be made to a switchbox located on the concrete pad. Appropriate conduit and wiring for outdoor service would be used.

Equipment required to install Gross Solids Removal Devices is expected to include: equipment crane, concrete mix truck, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Caltrans provided descriptions of installation of Gross Solids Removal Device in the report Phase I Pilot Study – Gross Solid Removal Devices (Caltrans 2003).

Trash Nets

Trash nets would be installed at the outlets of storm drains and channels. These locations are typically located within the interior of the storm drain system where there is limited public access. Installation of trash nets includes field joining techniques and may include concrete repair. Trash net installation is expected to include:

- Preparation of concrete for installation of bracing to hold trash nets. Concrete preparation may entail simple cleaning of the concrete surfaces to patching and resurfacing of areas where the trash nets are to be attached.
- Installation of net bracing – net bracing is typically installed with anchor bolts.
- Attachment of the net to the bracing – simple mechanical devices is used to attach the flexible netting to the metal bracing.

Tools required to install trash netting include: hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Impacts to air quality from installation equipment is expected to be minimal and of a short duration, particularly if equipment is tuned and maintained in good working condition to minimize emissions of criteria pollutants and particulates. Noise impacts are expected to also be short term and are expected to be minimized through installation practices, such as using noise barriers and modified work hours.

5.3.2 Maintenance of Treatment Controls and BMPs

Maintenance activities expected to occur for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would include removing trash from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets and providing any mechanical service and repair that may be required. Because each device is limited in the volume of trash that can be collected, it is likely that relatively light-duty trucks can be used. Additionally, there is opportunity to

SB 006973

consolidate the trash collected from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets with other trash to lessen the impacts associated with transport and disposal of trash collected from storm drain improvements.

The impacts from maintenance activities associated with the final Trash Amendments are expected to be minimized through modified work hours and dust suppression methods. Spoils resulting from installation of storm drain improvements are expected to be in relatively small in quantity. These spoils are expected to be disposed of in licensed facilities.

5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource as identified in the California Water Code section 10562. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits.

The final Trash Amendments would allow for the use of LID as part of Track 2 implementation. LID approaches attempt to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology through a series of practices including filtering storm water with natural media, detaining storm water for infiltration into the ground, and retaining water onsite for reuse. LID is often implemented through BMPs, including conservation designs, low impact landscaping, and practices promoting improved infiltration, runoff storage, runoff conveyance, and filtration (Metres 2013).

The final Trash Amendments would also allow for the use of multi-benefit projects as part of Track 2 implementation. Multi-benefit projects should be designed to maximize water supply, water quality, and environmental and other community benefits (Wat. Code § 10562(b)(2)). Multi-benefit projects lead to collaborations with other agencies and stakeholders to develop storm water infrastructure that improves storm water, urban runoff quality, and improve wildlife habitat. Multi-benefit projects should focus on regional and watershed-wide benefits.

While LID and multi-benefit projects have not directly addressed trash as a traditional pollutant in the past, additional measures can be included so that such projects specifically address trash. For example, the City of Anaheim, as part of the Brookhurst Street Improvement Project, converted impervious surfaces into a greenbelt area with an earthen swale that accepts storm flows from the street, acts as a natural treatment system, allows for limited infiltration, and drains to an existing storm drain inlet (City of Anaheim 2010). Trash can get captured within the bioswales, which infiltrates the storm water. A multi-benefit project should separate the storm water from the trash, thus removing the ability for trash to be transported to a receiving water body via storm water. The trash that accumulates within the bioswale should still be removed. To capture the remaining trash in storm water, an insert could be placed in the storm drain inlet to prevent trash from entering the storm water system. Another example of a multi-benefit project could be a retention basin, where the primary function is to recharge the local groundwater aquifer. To capture trash in the retention basin, a trash net at the retention basin overflow could be installed to capture any trash leaving the retention

SB 006974

basin when storm water inflow exceeds the capacity of the retention basin. LID and multi-benefit projects provided many environmental benefits from improved water quality, reduced number of flooding events, restored aquatic habitat, improved groundwater recharge, and enhanced urban aesthetics. By incorporating trash controls into LID and multi-benefit projects, a permittee can address numerous water quality pollutants within the urban and storm water landscape.

SB 006975

6 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF TRASH AMENDMENTS

6.1 Introduction

The Water Quality Control/208 Planning Program, found in title 23, California Code of regulations sections 3775-3781 has been certified as an exempt regulatory program by the Secretary for Resources (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14,§ 15251, subd. (g)) and, therefore, the State Water Board is exempt from the requirements of preparing separate documents in compliance with CEQA. However, the State Water Board must conduct an environmental analysis of its actions in a draft SED as part of its approval or adoption according to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777 (see also, Pub. Res. Code § 21159). This Final Staff Report is being used to satisfy this requirement.

CEQA's "certified regulatory program" exemption is limited, however, and the State Water Board in the SED must still comply with CEQA's overall objectives to: inform the decision makers and the public about the potentially significant environmental effects of a proposed project; identify ways that significant adverse environmental impacts may be mitigated; and prevent significant, avoidable adverse environmental impacts by changing the proposed project or requiring mitigation measures. There are certain guiding principles that are contained in the CEQA Guidelines that help to inform the Water Board's certified regulatory process and preparation of the draft SED:

> Forecasting: Drafting an EIR or preparing a Negative Declaration necessarily involves some degree of forecasting. While foreseeing the unforeseeable is not possible, an agency must use its best efforts to find out and disclose all that it reasonably can (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15144).
>
> Speculation: If, after thorough investigation, a Lead Agency finds that a particular impact is too speculative for evaluation, the agency should note its conclusion and terminate discussion of the impact (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15145).
>
> Specificity: the degree of specificity required in an Environmental Impact Report [or an Environmental Impact Report – equivalent document, such as an SED] will correspond to the degree of specificity involved in the underlying activity which is described in the Environmental Impact Report" (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15146)
>
> Standards for Adequacy: An EIR (or Negative Declaration) should be prepared with a sufficient degree of analysis to provide decision makers with information which enables them to make a decision which intelligently takes account of environmental consequences. An evaluation of the environmental effects of a proposed project need not be exhaustive, but the sufficiency of an EIR (or Negative declaration) is to be reviewed in the light of what is reasonably feasible. The courts have looked not for perfection but for adequacy, completeness, and a good faith effort at full disclosure (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15151).

This section of the Final Staff Report, as well as the Environmental Checklist in Appendix B, identifies and evaluates the potential environmental impacts that may arise from final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

SB 006976

It also discusses mitigation, where applicable, for the identified potentially significant impacts (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 3777(b)). The implementation alternatives for achieving compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in detail in Section 8 of this document. Impacts believed to be potentially significant are described in this section, while impacts that are considered less than significant or where there is no effect are described in Environmental Checklist contained in Appendix B. The following resource areas are included in this section, each of which includes a description of potential impacts, and mitigations.

- Section 6.2 Air Quality
- Section 6.3 Biological Resources
- Section 6.4 Cultural Resources
- Section 6.5 Geology/Soils
- Section 6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions
- Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality
- Section 6.9 Land Use/Planning
- Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration
- Section 6.11 Public Services
- Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic
- Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.1.1 Impact Methodology

Any potential environmental impacts associated with the final Trash Amendments depend upon the specific compliance methods selected by the complying permittee, most of whom will be public agencies subject to their own CEQA obligations (see Pub. Res. Code § 21159.2). This document identifies broad mitigation approaches that could be considered at a statewide level. Consistent with Public Resources Code section 21159 and the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, the document does not engage in speculation or conjecture, but rather considers the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the feasible mitigation measures, and feasible alternatives (including alternative means of compliance) which would meet the project objectives and avoid or reduce the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project.

Within each of the subsections listed above, this document evaluates the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project and each implementation alternative relative to the subject resource area. The implementation alternatives evaluated in this document are evaluated on a statewide level for impacts for each resource area. Project-level analysis is expected to be conducted by the appropriate public agencies prior to implementation of project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. The environmental analysis in this document assumes that the project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be designed, installed, and maintained following all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Several handbooks are available and currently used by municipal agencies

SB 006977

that provide guidance for the selection and implementation of BMPs (CASQA 2003a; 2003b, Water Environment Research Foundation 2005, Caltrans 2010).

6.1.2 Level of Analysis

The State Water Board is the lead agency for the final Trash Amendments, while the responsible agencies identified in Section 2.11 (Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits) may be the lead agency for CEQA compliance for approval and implementation of a project specific method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board does not specify the actual means of compliance by which permittees choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments. However, as required by the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, this draft SED analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance on a statewide level. The specificity of the "activity" described in this draft SED related to the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is of a general nature and the level of analysis of the potentially significant adverse environmental effects is commensurate with that level of detail. At the time of approval of a project-specific compliance project where the detail of the method of compliance is known, a project-level environmental analysis may be performed by the local approval agency.

Project-level impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will necessarily vary depending on the choice of compliance and the size, location, and type of discharger and the environmental resources in and around the project site. It would be speculative to estimate the specific impacts of the final Trash Amendments caused by implementation of a project-specific compliance method. It is possible that, at a specific site with particularly sensitive environmental resources, implementation with compliance measures in either in Track 1 or 2 could cause potentially significant impacts as compared to baseline conditions. Since it is speculative to estimate the type, size, and location of any particular compliance method (e.g., type of construction activities and type of resources adversely affected by those activities), this evaluation makes no attempt to quantify the impacts associated with implementation or maintenance of a particular compliance method.

Per the requirements of the State Water Board's environmental regulations, the resource analysis in this section includes:

- An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
- An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including:
    - An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

SB 006978

- An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. (23 CCR § 3777)

6.1.3 Environmental Setting

CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15125, subd. (a)). Section 3 presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the final Trash Amendments. As such, the environmental setting and baseline for determining impacts is presented at a general level as each regional water board and permittee may address trash with a range of treatment and institutional controls. The following resource sections present additional specific setting information relevant to the assessment of environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments.

6.2 Air Quality

Daily emissions and pollutant concentrations are two ways to quantify air pollution. The term “emissions” means the quantity of pollutant released into the air and has unit of pounds per day (lbs /day). The term “concentrations” means the amount of pollutant material per volumetric unit of air and has unit of parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

Criteria Pollutants

The Air Resources Board has established state ambient air quality standards (state standards) to identify outdoor pollutant levels considered safe for the public. After state standards are established, state law requires Air Resources Board to designate each area as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified for each state standard. The area designations, which are based on the most recent available data, indicate the healthfulness of air quality throughout the state. In addition to state standards, the federal Clean Air Act requires U.S. EPA to set national ambient air quality standards (federal standards or national standards). The Air Resources Board makes area designations for ten pollutants: ozone, suspended particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5), carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, sulfates, lead, hydrogen sulfide, and visibility reducing particles. Ambient air quality standards define clean air, and are established to protect even the most sensitive individuals in our communities. An air quality standard defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be present in outdoor air without harm to the public's health.

The gaseous criteria pollutants, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants, and the associated adverse health effects of these air quality contaminants are summarized below.

Carbon Monoxide

Exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood, and therefore can cause dizziness and fatigue, impair central nervous system functions, and induce angina in persons with serious heart disease. Carbon monoxide is emitted almost exclusively from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. In urban areas, motor vehicles, power plants, refineries, industrial boilers, ships, aircraft, and trains emit carbon monoxide. Motor vehicle exhaust releases most of the carbon monoxide in urban areas. Vehicle exhaust contributes approximately 56 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide and up to 95 percent in cities. Carbon monoxide is a non-reactive air pollutant that dissipates relatively quickly. As a result, ambient carbon monoxide concentrations generally follow the spatial and temporal distributions of vehicular traffic. Carbon monoxide concentrations are influenced by local meteorological conditions; primarily wind speed, topography, and atmospheric stability. Carbon monoxide from motor vehicle exhaust can become locally concentrated when surface-based temperature inversions combine with calm atmospheric conditions.

Ozone

While ozone serves a beneficial purpose in the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) by reducing potentially harmful ultraviolet radiation, when it reaches elevated concentrations in the lower atmosphere it can be harmful to the human and to sensitive species of plants. Short-term ozone exposure can reduce lung function and increase an individual's susceptibility to respiratory infection. Long-term exposure can impair lung defense mechanisms and lead to emphysema and/or chronic bronchitis. Ozone concentrations build to peak levels during periods of light winds or stagnant air, bright sunshine, and high temperatures. Ideal conditions occur during summer and early autumn. Sensitivity to ozone varies among individuals. About 20 percent of the population is sensitive to ozone, with exercising children being particularly vulnerable. Ozone is formed in the atmosphere by a complex series of chemical reactions under sunlight that involve "ozone precursors." Ozone precursors are categorized into two families of pollutants: oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds. Oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds are emitted from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. While oxides of nitrogen are considered a criteria pollutant, reactive organic compounds are not in this category, but are included in this discussion as ozone precursors. Ozone is the chief component of urban smog and the damaging effects of photochemical smog generally relate to the concentration of ozone. Meteorology and terrain play major roles in ozone formation. The greatest source of smog producing gases is the automobile.

Nitrogen Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to high levels of nitrogen dioxide is the risk of acute and chronic respiratory disease. Like ozone, nitrogen dioxide typically is not directly emitted, but it is formed through a rapid reaction between nitric oxide and atmospheric oxygen. Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide are collectively called oxides of nitrogen and are major contributors to ozone formation. Nitrogen dioxide also contributes to the formation of respirable particulate matter (see discussion of respirable particulate matter below) and fine particulate matter through the formation of nitrate compounds. At atmospheric

SB 006980

concentrations, nitrogen dioxide is only potentially irritating. In high concentrations, the result is a brownish-red cast to the atmosphere and reduced visibility.

Sulfur Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to sulfur dioxide is acute and chronic respiratory disease. Exposure may cause narrowing of the airways, which may cause wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Sulfur dioxide can also react with water in the atmosphere to form acids (or “acid rain”), which can cause damage to vegetation and man-made materials. The main source of sulfur dioxide is coal and fuel oil combustion in power plants and industries, as well as diesel fuel combustion in motor vehicles. Generally, the highest levels of sulfur dioxide are found near large industrial complexes. In recent years, sulfur dioxide concentrations have been reduced by the increasingly stringent controls placed on stationary source emissions of sulfur dioxide and by limiting the sulfur content in fuel. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in southern California have been reduced to levels well below the state and national ambient air quality standards, but further reductions in emissions are needed to attain compliance with ambient air quality standards for sulfates, respirable particulate matter, and fine particulate matter, to which sulfur dioxide is a contributor.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter pollution consists of very small liquid and solid particles in the air, which can include smoke, soot, dust, salts, acids, and metals. Particulate matter also forms when gases emitted from industries and motor vehicles undergo chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Particulate matter is regulated as respirable particulate matter (inhalable particulate matter less than ten micrometers in diameter). More recently it has been subdivided into coarse and fine fractions, with particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter constituting the fine fraction. Major sources of respirable particulate matter include crushing or grinding operations; dust stirred up by vehicles traveling on roads; wood-burning stoves and fireplaces; dust from construction, landfills, and agriculture; wildfires and brush/waste burning; industrial sources; windblown dust from open lands; and atmospheric chemical and photochemical reactions. Fine particulate matter results from fuel combustion (e.g., from motor vehicles, power generation, and industrial facilities), residential fireplaces, and wood stoves. In addition, fine particulate matter can be formed in the atmosphere from gases such as sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, reactive organic compounds, and ammonia, and elemental carbon. Fine particulate matter is a subset of respirable particulate matter.

The health effects from long-term exposure to high concentrations of particulate matter are increased risk of chronic respiratory disease like asthma and altered lung function in children. Particles with 2.5 to 10 microns in diameter tend to collect in the upper portion of the respiratory system. Particles that are 2.5 microns or less are so tiny that they can penetrate deeper into the lungs and damage lung tissues. These substances can be absorbed into the bloodstream and cause damage elsewhere in the body. Short-term exposure to high levels of particulate matter has been shown to increase the number of people seeking medical treatment for respiratory distress, and to increase mortality among those with severe respiratory problems. Particulate matter also results in reduced visibility. Ambient particulate matter has many sources. It is emitted directly by combustion sources

SB 006981

like motor vehicles, industrial facilities, and residential wood burning, and in the form of dust from ground-disturbing activities such as construction and farming. It also forms in the atmosphere from the chemical reaction of precursor gases.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Toxic air contaminants include air pollutants that can produce adverse public health effects, including carcinogenic effects, after long-term (chronic) or short-term (acute) exposure. One source of toxic air contaminants is combustion of fossil fuels or digester gas. Human exposure occurs primarily through inhalation, although non-inhalation exposure can also occur when toxic air contaminants in particulate form deposit onto soil and drinking water sources and enter the food chain or are directly ingested by humans. Many pollutants are identified as toxic air contaminants because of their potential to increase the risk of developing cancer. For toxic air contaminants that are known or suspected carcinogens, it has been found that there are no levels or thresholds below which exposure is risk free. No ambient air quality standards exist for toxic air contaminants, except that standards for lead, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride are provided in California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Instead, numerous national, state, and local rules that affect both stationary and mobile emission sources regulate toxic air contaminants emissions. Individual toxic air contaminants vary greatly in the risk they present; at a given level of exposure one toxic air contaminants may pose a hazard that is many times greater than another. Where data are sufficient to do so, a “unit risk factor” can be developed for cancer risk. The unit risk factor expresses assumed risk to a hypothetical population, the estimated number of individuals in a million who may develop cancer as the result of continuous, lifetime (70-year) exposure to 1 $\mu g/m^3$ of the toxic air contaminants. Unit risk factors provide a standard that can be used to establish regulatory thresholds for permitting purposes. This is, however, not a measure of actual health risk because actual populations do not experience the extent and duration of exposure that the hypothetical population is assumed to experience. For non-cancer health effects, a similar factor called a Hazard Index is used.

Areas with monitored pollutant concentrations that are lower than ambient air quality standards are designated as “attainment areas” on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. When monitored concentrations exceed ambient standards, areas are designated as “nonattainment areas.” An area that recently exceeded ambient standards, but is now in attainment, is designated as a “maintenance area.” Nonattainment areas are further classified based on the severity and persistence of the air quality problem as “moderate” “severe” or “serious.” Classifications determine the applicability and minimum stringency of pollution control requirements.

6.2.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal

The U.S. EPA is the federal agency charged with administering the federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, which established a number of requirements. The U.S. EPA oversees state and local implementation of federal Clean Air Act requirements. The Clean Air Act Amendments require the U.S. EPA to approve State Implementation Plans to meet and/or maintain the national ambient standards. The federal (and California) ambient air quality standards are shown in Table 8.

SB 006982

Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards.

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards	Federal Standards	
			Primary	Secondary
Ozone	1 Hour	0.09 ppm (180 μg/m^3)	-	Same as Primary Standard
	8 Hour	0.070 ppm (137 μg/m^3)	0.075 ppm (147 μg/m^3)	
Respirable Particulate Matter	24 Hour	50 μg/m^3	150 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 μg/m^3	-	
Fine Particulate Matter	24 Hour	No Separate State Standard	35 μg/m^3	35 μg/m^3
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 μg/m^3	12.0 μg/m^3	15.0 μg/m^3
Carbon Monoxide	1 Hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	-
	8 Hour	9.0 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	
	8 Hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm (7 mg/m^3)	-	-
Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (57 μg/m^3)	0.053 ppm (100 μg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard
	1 Hour	0.18 ppm (339 μg/m^3)	100 ppm (188 μg/m^3)	-
Sulfur Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	-	0.030 ppm	-
	24 Hour	0.04 ppm (105 μg/m^3)	0.14 ppm (365 μg/m^3)	-
	3 Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm (1300 μg/m^3)
	1 Hour	0.25 ppm (655 μg/m^3)	75 ppb (195 μg/m^3)	-
Lead	30 Day Average	1.5 μg/m^3	-	-
	Calendar Quarter	-	1.5 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard

State

The California Air Resources Board is the state agency responsible for coordinating both state and federal air pollution control programs in California. In 1988, the State Legislature adopted the California Clean Air Act, which established a statewide air pollution control program. The California Clean Air Act's requirements include annual emission reductions, increased development and use of low emission vehicles, and submittal of air quality attainment plans by air districts. The California Air Resources Board has established state

SB 006983

ambient air quality standards, shown in Table 8. Additionally, the California Air Resources Board has established state standards for pollutants that have no federal ambient air quality standard, including sulfate, visibility, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride.

Local

There are 35 local air districts within the state. Each district (referred to as either an Air Pollution Control District or an Air Quality Management District) is responsible for controlling emissions, primarily from stationary sources of air pollution, within their area. Each district develops and adopts an Air Quality Management Plan, which serves as the blueprint to bring their respective areas into compliance with federal and state clean air standards. Rules are adopted to reduce emissions from various sources.

6.2.2 Thresholds of Significance

Air quality impacts would be considered significant if the final Trash Amendments or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would:

- Conflict with or obstruct the implementation of the applicable air quality plan (although there are many applicable air quality plans in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District Plan as the representative air quality plan for assessing impacts).
- Violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation (although there are many applicable air quality standards, depending on the air basin in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District's standards as the representative air quality standards for assessing impacts).
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is in non-attainment under any applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors). This impact threshold is addressed in Section 7.2.

6.2.3 Impacts and Mitigation

The Los Angeles Water Board conducted an analysis of potential air quality impacts of the identified alternatives for compliance with the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL (Trash TMDL) (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). This analysis is incorporated by reference and summarized here. Staff has reviewed this analysis and has concluded that it is an appropriate representation of the potential impacts that could occur in other areas of the state with implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

The South Coast Air Basin (which includes the area covered by the Trash TMDL) is home to more than 42 percent of California's population. Pollutant concentrations in parts of the South Coast Air Basin are among the highest in the nation. South Coast Air Basin

SB 006984

emissions improved between 2005 and 2010 and are expected to further improve and become somewhat constant through 2035 (ARB 2013). With its high population and pollutant concentrations, potential impacts to air quality are likely to be greater in the South Coast Air Basin than in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum possible impact related to air quality. Therefore, potential impacts identified in this analysis would likely be less in all other air basins.

Impact Assessment Methodology

This evaluation addresses impacts that have the potential to occur from the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including both short -and long-term activities. The evaluation is based on a calculation of the total emissions from travel of construction and maintenance vehicles that might be affected by implementation of the final Trash Amendments. This comparative evaluation was done instead of examining the emissions from each individual source alone and comparing them to a threshold level.

Vehicle Emissions

Vehicle emissions were calculated in the Trash TMDL analysis using forecasts of total vehicle miles traveled based on data provided in MOBILE6, which is a vehicle emission software developed by U.S. EPA (U.S. EPA 2003; 2004; 2006). MOBILE6 is used for predicting gram per mile emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, PM, and toxics from cars, trucks, and motorcycles under various conditions. The data which this calculation is based on are from technical documents of MOBILE6 (U.S. EPA 2003). Considering the type of work involved in implementation of the final Trash Amendments, the calculation assumed that non-tampered heavy-duty diesel vehicles (HDDV Class 6) would be used for installation/construction/maintenance activities. The mileage was assumed to be 50,000 miles, which is the median mileage for HDDVs. The year of vehicle was assumed to be 2001+ for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, and sulfur dioxide and 1994+ for particulate matter.

Based on assumptions above, the exhaust emission rates were found to be 2.1, 9.92, and 6.49 grams per mile for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen, respectively. The particulate matter standard for HDDVs is 0.1 g/bhp-hr. By applying a conversion factor of 1.942 bhp-hr/mi (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), the exhaust emission rate for particulate matter was found to be 0.1942 grams per mile. There was no exhaust emission rate information available for SO_x in MOBILE6. Instead by using diesel fuel sulfur level of eight ppm (from MOBILE6 for years after 2006), diesel fuel economy of 8.71 miles per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), and diesel fuel density of 7.099 pounds per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for MOBILE6 – Analysis of Fuel Economy, Non-Engine Fuel Economy Improvements and Fuel Densities), the exhaust emission rate for sulfur dioxide could be 0.00592 grams per mile, assuming all sulfur in fuel would be transformed to sulfur dioxide.

SB 006985

Catch Basin Inserts

Long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of catch basin inserts (e.g., delivery of materials, street sweeping) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions.

As an example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 150,000 catch basins could be retrofitted with inserts in the urban portion of watershed. As discussed previously, the Los Angeles River Watershed has 474 square miles highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. Assuming that 150,000 catch basin inserts were placed evenly in the 474 square miles developed area, each catch basin insert covered 0.00316 square miles. The distance between two catch basin inserts was about 0.056 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 150,000 catch basin inserts units was about 8,342 miles. Assuming catch basins need to be cleaned twice a year. This translated to approximately 822 vehicle trips per day in the watershed. Assuming the 822 trips were arranged at shortest distance, which is reasonable by arranging a round trip, the total travel distance for 822 trips was about 52 miles (9497 miles divided by 183 days, or 822 trips times 0.063 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling 52 miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants were well below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips were arranged in one day, emission levels for HC, CO, PM, and sulfur dioxide were still well below the significance thresholds. The maximum potential impact of the proposed project for level for oxides of nitrogen was about twice the significance threshold level of 55 lbs/day.

Measures are available to alleviate any potential impacts to air quality due to increased traffic due to catch basin cleanings. Such measures could include: (1) use of construction, maintenance, and street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity; and (5) the design of trash removal devices to minimize the frequency of maintenance trips (e.g., design for smaller drainage areas).

<u>Toxic Air Contaminants</u> Because the emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of catch basin inserts can be below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emission of toxic air contaminants is expected to be below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

<u>Odor Impacts</u> To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being kept on the street or in inserts, and potentially allowing a release of chemical odors, local residents could be exposed to those effects. Those effects are already occurring in watersheds, however, and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by

SB 006986

educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts.

Vortex Separation Systems

Criteria Pollutants Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of vortex separation systems and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., delivery of materials and deployment of vacuum trucks) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. For example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 3700 large capacity vortex separation systems could be installed to collect all the trash generated in the urban portion of the Los Angeles River watershed. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices should be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Vortex separation systems can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

As an example of truck travel within a particular watershed used as a representative maximum possible effect of the proposed project, the Los Angeles River Watershed covers a land area of over 834 square miles, of which 599 square miles are highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. The remaining area is covered by forest or open space. Assuming that 3700 vortex separation systems were placed evenly in the 599 square miles developed area, each vortex separation system would cover 0.162 square miles. The distance between two vortex separation system units was about 0.40 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 3700 vortex separation system units was about 1489 miles. A vortex separation system would need to be cleaned at minimum once per storm season, i.e., once per year.[15] There are about 247 business days a year. This translated to approximately 15 vehicle trips per business day in the watershed. Assuming the 15 trips were arranged at shortest distance, the total travel distance for 15 trips was about six miles (1489 miles divided by 247 days, or 15 trips times 0.40 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling six miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips are conducted in one day, emission levels for all the pollutants are still well below the significance thresholds (Table 9).

[15] Annual frequency of the cleaning the vortex separation systems may vary across California in response to rain events. However, this variation would not substantially change the conclusions of this analysis.

SB 006987

Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example.

Device	Trips per day	HC (lbs/day)	CO (lbs/day)	NO_x (lbs/day)	PM (lbs/day)	SO_2 (lbs/day)
Vortex Separation System	15*	0.029	0.132	0.086	0.0026	0.000079
Vortex Separation Systems	3700**	6.9	32.5	21.3	0.64	0.019
Catch Basin Insert	21,429*	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.00068
Catch Basin Insert	150,000**	43.7	206.5	135.1	4.0	0.12
SCAQMD significance threshold		55	550	55	150	150
*trips conducted over 247 business days, **trips conducted in a single day						

Using the South Coast Air Quality Management District daily construction emissions thresholds as a representative of air quality standards for assessing impacts, the emissions generated by construction equipment for the proposed project are expected to be lower than the daily construction emissions thresholds. However, detailed analysis can only be done at project level. In case daily construction emissions exceed significance thresholds, which are unlikely, construction projects for different vortex separation system units can be conducted on different days to reduce emissions rates.

Measures to decrease air emissions from increased vehicle trips or increased use of construction equipment include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Toxic Air Contaminants The emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of vortex separation system units are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emissions of toxic air contaminants are expected to be far below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Air Quality Management Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts During construction of the vortex separation system units, it is possible that foul air could be temporarily released to the atmosphere while enclosed sources are uncovered or piping is reconfigured. These releases could create objectionable odors at the nearest receptors. These impacts are temporary and unpleasant odors, if any, would be at minimum with completion of the installation.

SB 006988

Vortex separation system units may be a source of objectionable odors if design allows for water stagnation or collection of water with sulfur-containing compounds. Storm water runoff is not likely to contain sulfur-containing compounds, but stagnant water could create objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors caused by stagnation could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. Devices could be inspected to ensure that intake structures are not clogged or pooling water. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. To the extent possible, trash removal devices could be designed to minimize stagnation of water (e.g., allow for complete drainage within 48 hours) and installed to increase the distance to sensitive receptors in the event of any stagnation.

The potential re-suspension of sediments and associated pollutants during construction could also impact air quality. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be completed to address the variety of available measures to limit the air quality impacts. These could include vapor barriers and moisture control to reduce transfer of small sediments to air.

To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. On balance, however, it is not unfair that the residents of the localities where improper disposal of such materials occurs should suffer those risks rather than allowing the wastes to be conveyed through the water body, to expose downstream citizens to risk instead. Those effects are already occurring in the watershed and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out vortex separation systems.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are end-of-pipe devices. The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations within a watershed. Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of trash nets and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. After installation, trash nets can be replaced once per year. It is not clear how many trash nets are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties make decisions on the numbers of trash nets that are going to be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance of trash nets should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer trash nets are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating this trend to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of trash nets on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the impacts of increased air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of trash nets include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

SB 006989

Trash trapped in trash nets may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. Notably, the current conditions result in significant impacts from odor. The impacts from odor could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing non-structural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. Each Gross Solids Removal Device was designed to capture annual load of gross solids, which would result in one cleaning per year. It is not clear how many Gross Solids Removal Devices are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties determine that Gross Solids Removal Devices should be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance Gross Solids Removal Devices should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating these trends to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the increase of air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Trash trapped in Gross Solids Removal Devices may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. By employing nonstructural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement, the impacts from odor could be alleviated.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

It is possible that the final Trash Amendments may require more workers and vehicles to enforce litter laws. Air pollutant emissions might be increased due to increased driving to enforce litter laws. The increase in traffic due to enforcement of litter laws, however, is expected to be very limited and would not have a noticeable impact on air quality.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would increase traffic and therefore increase air pollutant emissions. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the responsible parties determine that a given frequency of street sweeping is necessary, the impacts on air quality caused by increased street sweeping should be analyzed at project level.

Increased street sweeping may increase objectionable odors on street. Nonetheless, measures are available to reduce any potential impacts to air quality due to increased

SB 006990

street sweeping. Such measures could include: (1) use of street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters, (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity.

Public Education

Similar to enforcement of litter laws, public education is not expected to have noticeable impact on air quality.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on air quality.

Exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments is expected to cause a minor amount of construction activities, causing impacts to air quality over baseline conditions. This construction is expected to take place within a short timeframe of several days, spread out over many urban and suburban sites. Due to the short term and dispersed nature of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, there is no expectation that sensitive receptors will be exposed to substantial pollutant concentrations. In addition, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will be conditioned with standard procedures requiring that the general population not have access to construction areas. Further, maintenance activities would be intermittent and are not expected to create substantial pollutant concentrations. Therefore, potential impacts due to exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations are expected to be less than significant for the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

6.2.4 Summary

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to air quality. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments. All foreseeable methods of compliance listed above would not be of the size or scale to result

SB 006991

in alteration of air movement, moisture or temperature, or any change in climate, either locally or regionally.

6.3 Biological Resources

A general description of the environmental setting is presented in Section 3 of this document. Those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized and the presence of fish and wildlife species and their supporting habitat severely limited. Any watercourses, riparian habitat or wetlands downstream from the implementation areas would not be adversely impacted by implementation measures. Rather, these areas would be improved by the reduction in trash entering these habitats from upstream sources.

6.3.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal Regulatory Setting

Federal Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service, formerly National Marine Fisheries Service, have regulatory authority over federally listed species. Under the Endangered Species Act, a permit is required for any federal action that may result in "take" of a listed species. Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act defines take as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under federal regulations, take is further defined to include the modification or degradation of habitat where such activity results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

Clean Water Act

Section 404 of the CWA requires project proponents to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before performing any activity that involves discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States," including wetlands. Dredge and fill activities involve any activity, such as construction, that results in direct modification (e.g., alteration of the banks, deposition of soils) of an eligible waterway. Waters of the United States include navigable waters, interstate waters, and other waters where the use or degradation or destruction of the waters could affect interstate or foreign commerce, tributaries to any of these waters, and wetlands that meet any of these criteria or that are adjacent to any of these waters or their tributaries. Many surface waters and wetlands in California meet the criteria for waters of the United States.

In accordance with section 401 of the CWA, projects that apply for a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit for discharge of dredged or fill material must obtain water quality certification from the Water Boards indicating that the project would uphold state water quality standards.

SB 006992

State Regulatory Setting

California Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act, a permit from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife is required for projects that could result in take of a plant or animal species that is state listed as threatened or endangered. Under California Endangered Species Act, "take" is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species. Authorization for take of state-listed species can be obtained through a California Fish and Wildlife Code section 2080.1 consistency determination or a section 2081 incidental take permit.

Section 1600 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code

All diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream or lake in California that supports wildlife resources is subject to regulation by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, under sections 1600–1603 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code. Section 1601 states that it is unlawful for any agency to substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow or substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake designated by California Department of Fish and Wildlife, or use any material from the streambeds, without first notifying California Department of Fish and Wildlife of such activity. The regulatory definition of a stream is a body of water that flows at least periodically or intermittently through a bed or channel having banks and supports fish or other aquatic life. This includes watercourses having a surface or subsurface flow that supports or has supported riparian vegetation. California Department of Fish and Wildlife's jurisdiction within altered or artificial waterways is based on the value of those waterways to fish and wildlife. Accordingly, a California Department of Fish and Wildlife Streambed Alteration Agreement must be obtained for any project that would result in diversions of surface flow or other alterations to the bed or bank of a river, stream, or lake.

Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

Under the Porter-Cologne, "waters of the state" fall under the jurisdiction of the appropriate regional water board. The regional water board must prepare and periodically update Basin Plans. Each Basin Plan establishes numerical or narrative water quality objectives to protect established beneficial uses, which include wildlife, fisheries and their habitats. Projects that affect wetlands or waters of the state must meet discharge requirements of the regional water board, which may be issued in addition to a water quality certification or waiver under section 401 of the CWA.

Local Regulations

Numerous California cities and counties have adopted ordinances regulations and policies for the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including heritage trees, important natural features, habitat alteration, and common and special status species.

6.3.2 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on biological resources if it would:

SB 006993

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on a species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by section 404 of the CWA (including, but not limited to marsh, riparian scrub, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance; or
- Conflict with the provision of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan.

6.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide analysis of the potential impacts from each implementation measure. The specific location of each implementation measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments. In general, the activities that would take place with the implementation of the full capture and/or partial capture trash capture systems would be similar in nature to current urban activities that are already occurring in the watersheds. The implementation of additional trash control measures would not foreseeably:

- Cause a substantial reduction of the overall habitat of a wildlife species.
- Produce a drop in a wildlife population below self-sustaining levels.
- Eliminate a plant or animal community.
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands.
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that either the construction/implementation or maintenance phase of potential projects would result in a significant long-term impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments.

An objective of the final Trash Amendments is to improve conditions for aquatic life. Removing trash from the State's rivers, streams, and lakes would have an overall positive impact on biological resources.

SB 006994

Catch Basins

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins, requiring no expansion of footprint or additional excavation, in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Furthermore, because installation of catch basin inserts requires no construction or ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing footprint of the facility, the installation of catch basin inserts would not impact biological resources. Implementation of the Trash Amendments and the use of catch basin inserts would considerably improve habitat for biological resources by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches. No mitigation is required since no potentially significant impacts are anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. Since these areas are already fully urbanized, it is unlikely that the installation of vortex separation systems would cause the removal, disturbance or change in diversity of any plant species or cause a change or reduction in the number of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants. Depending on the final location of facilities, however, potential impacts to biological resources including special-status species and habitat, wetlands, and trees protected under local ordinances or policies could occur.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of exotic or invasive plant species into an area. Nor would it result in a barrier to the normal replenishment of existing species. In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, however, there is a possibility of disruption of resident native species.

It is possible that direct or indirect impacts to special-status animal species may occur at the project level. Because these animal species are protected by state and/or federal Endangered Species Acts, impacts to them would be considered potentially significant. Even though it is expected that potential projects would occur in previously developed areas it is possible for special-status species to occur in what would generally be described as urban areas. If these species are present during activities such as ground disturbance, construction, and operation and maintenance activities associated with the potential projects, it could conceivably result in direct impacts to special status species including the following:

- Direct loss of a sensitive species.
- Increased human disturbance in previously undisturbed habitats.
- Mortality by construction or other human-related activity.
- Impairing essential behavioral activities, such as breeding, feeding or shelter/refugia.
- Destruction or abandonment of active nest(s)/den sites.
- Direct loss of occupied habitat.

In addition, potential indirect impacts may include but are not limited to, the following:

SB 006995

- Displacement of wildlife by construction activities.
- Disturbance in essential behavioral activities due to an increase in ambient noise levels and/or artificial light from outdoor lighting around facilities.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of new species. In addition, because potential projects would be established in previously heavily developed areas it is not expected that potential project sites would act as a travel route or regional wildlife corridor. Construction of these facilities would not considerably restrict wildlife movement. A travel route is generally described as a landscape feature (such as a ridgeline, canyon, or riparian strip) within a larger natural habitat area that is used frequently by animals to facilitate movement and provide access to necessary resources (e.g. water, food, and den sites). Wildlife corridors are generally an area of habitat, usually linear in nature, which connect two or more habitat patches that would otherwise be fragmented or isolated from one another. It is considered unlikely that vortex separation systems would be constructed in areas such as these.

Constructed vortex separation systems, however, may potentially impact wildlife crossings. A wildlife crossing is a small narrow area relatively short and constricted, which allows wildlife to pass under or through obstacles that would otherwise hinder movement. Crossings are typically manmade and include culverts, underpasses, and drainage pipes to provide access across or under roads, highways, or other physical obstacles.

Construction activities associated with the implementation of vortex separation systems may impact migratory avian species. These avian species may use portions of potential project sites, including ornamental vegetation, during breeding season and may be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act while nesting. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act includes provisions for protection of migratory birds under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Fish and Wildlife. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects over 800 species including, geese, ducks, shorebirds, raptors, songbirds, and many other relatively common species.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the deterioration of existing fish and or wildlife habitat. Potential vortex separation systems would be located in previously developed areas and would not result in the removal of sensitive biological habitats.

Vortex separation systems would not be located within the river channel, but rather in the storm drain itself. As such, a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat is not anticipated. It is foreseeable, however, that the implementation of the final Trash Amendments would considerably improve fish habitat by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches.

The following measures should be implemented to reduce or avoid potential project-level impacts to biological resources:

Assuming any unique species are present, plant number and species diversity could be maintained by either preserving them prior, during, and after the construction of vortex separation systems or by re-establishing and maintaining the plant communities post construction.

SB 006996

When the specific projects are developed and sites identified, a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially sensitive plant species or biological habitats in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol plant surveys for special-status-plant species could be conducted at each site location, if appropriate. If sensitive plant species occur on the project site mitigation would be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. Mitigation measures shall be developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in reduction of the numbers of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas, or siting physical compliance measures sufficiently upstream or downstream of sensitive areas to avoid any impacts.

In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, the possibility of disruption of resident native species could be avoided or minimized by using only plants native to the area. Use of exotic invasive species or other plants listed in the Exotic Pest Plant of Greatest Ecological Concern in California should be prohibited (California Exotic Pest Plant Council 1999).

Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant impacts to unique, rare or endangered (special-status) species, should any such species be present at locations where such compliance measures might otherwise be performed, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas. Mitigation measures, however, could be implemented to ensure that potentially significant impacts to special status animal species are less than significant. When the specific projects are developed and sites identified a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially special-status animal species in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol animal surveys for special-status animal species should be conducted at each site location.

If special-status animal species are potentially near the project site area two weeks prior to grading or the construction of facilities and per applicable U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife protocols, pre-construction surveys to determine the presence or absence of special-status species would be conducted. The surveys should extend off site to determine the presence or absence of any special-status species adjacent to the project site. If special-status species are found to be present on the project site or within the buffer area, mitigation should be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. To this extent, mitigation measures would be developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife to reduce potential impacts.

If vortex separation systems are implemented at locations where they would foreseeably adversely impact species migration or movement patters, mitigation measures previously described could be implemented to ensure that impacts which may result in a barrier to the migration or movement of animal is less than significant. Any site-specific wildlife crossings should be evaluated in consultation with California Department of Fish and Wildlife. If a wildlife crossing would be significantly impacted in an adverse manner, then the design of the project should include a new wildlife crossing in the same general location.

SB 006997

If construction occurs during the avian breeding season for special status species and/or Migratory Bird Treaty Act -covered species, generally February through August, then prior (within two weeks) to the onset of construction activities, surveys for nesting migratory avian species would be conducted on the project site following U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife guidelines. If no active avian nests are identified on or within 200 feet of construction areas, no further mitigation would be necessary.

Alternatively, to avoid impacts, the agencies implementing the final Trash Amendments may begin construction after the previous breeding season for covered avian species and before the next breeding season begins. If a protected avian species was to establish an active nest after construction was initiated and outside of the typical breeding season (February – August), the project sponsor, would be required to establish a buffer of 200 feet or other measure that would result in equivalent mitigation between the construction activities and the nest site.

If active nest for protected avian species are found within the construction footprint or within the 200-foot buffer zone, construction would be required to be delayed within the construction footprint and buffer zone until the young have fledged or appropriate mitigation measures responding to the specific situation are developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or California Department of Fish and Wildlife. These impacts are highly site specific, and assuming they are foreseeable, they would require a project-level analysis and mitigation plan.

Finally, to the extent feasible, responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant barriers to the beneficial migration or movement of animals, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas. No significant impact is anticipated after mitigation.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain systems either inline or at the end of pipe in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Trash nets used for the purposes of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not be located within a stream channel, but rather in the storm drain itself and would not result in a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat. Furthermore, because installation of trash nets requires minimal construction and ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing pipeline, the installation of trash nets does not have the potential to cause a significant impact on biological resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on biological resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 006998

The proposed measures to lessen impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no relative change to the baseline physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Complying with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional controls that could potentially generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would involve no direct change to the physical environment related to biological objectives. Indirect impacts could include an increase in ambient noise levels, but this would not result in a significant impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments. No mitigation is required since no significant impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Successful public education strategies would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural controls that generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on biological conditions. Successful ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

6.3.4 Summary

Adverse impacts to biological resources are not expected to occur due to the nature of the areas where potential implementation measures used to comply with the final Trash Amendments would be located. Most areas are already extensively developed and the presence of significant biological resources is unlikely. In the event that specific compliance projects do encounter biological resources, measures have been identified to avoid or reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels, and these projects would need to have an independent environmental review done by the agency conducting the work.

SB 006999

6.4 Cultural Resources

6.4.1 Historic Resources

An historical resource includes resources listed in or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources. The California Register includes resources on the National Register of Historic Places, as well as California State Landmarks and Points of Historical Interest. Properties that meet the criteria for listing also include districts which reflect California's history and culture, or properties which represent an important period or work of an individual, or yield important historical information. Properties of local significance that have been designated under a local preservation ordinance (local landmarks or landmark districts) or that have been identified as local historical resources are also considered a historical resource (California Office of Historical Preservation 2006). Based on substantial evidence within the administrative record, any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California may also be considered to be an historical resource (CEQA Guidelines 15064.5(a)).

6.4.2 Archeological Resources

An archeological site may be considered an historical resource if it is significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military or cultural annals of California (PRC § 5020.1(j)) or if it meets the criteria for listing on the California Register (14 CCR § 4850).

If an archeological site is not an historical resource, but meets the definition of a "unique archeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2, then it should be treated in accordance with the provisions of that section.

6.4.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on cultural resources if it would:

- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature.
- Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

6.4.4 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from the final Trash Amendments. The specific location of potential impacts would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is therefore no potential to impact cultural resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be installed in currently urbanized areas where ground disturbance has previously occurred. Because these areas are already fully urbanized it is unlikely that their implementation would cause a substantial adverse change to historical or archeological resources, destroy paleontological resources, or disturb human remains. Depending, however, on the final location of facilities, potential impacts to cultural resources could occur. Paleontological resources can be found in areas containing fossil-bearing formations. Archaeological resources have been found within urbanized areas. Historic and architectural resources have also been found within urbanized areas. The site-specific presence or absence of these resources is unknown because the specific locations for vortex separation systems would be determined by responsible agencies at the project level. Installation of these systems could result in minor ground disturbances, which could impact cultural resources if they are sited in locations containing these resources and where disturbances have not previously occurred.

Upon determination of specific locations for vortex separation systems, responsible agencies should complete further investigation, including consultation with Native American tribes, to make an accurate assessment of the potential to affect historic, archaeological, or historic resources or to impact any human remains. If potential impacts are identified, measures to reduce impact could include project redesign, such as the relocation of facilities outside the boundaries of archeological or historical sites. According to the California Office of Historic Preservation, avoidance and preservation in place are the preferable forms of mitigation for archeological sites. When avoidance is infeasible, a data recovery plan should be prepared which adequately provides for recovering scientifically consequential information from the site. Studies and reports resulting from excavations must be deposited with the California Historical Resources Regional Information Center. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on cultural resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 007001

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact or less-than significant is anticipated.

6.4.5 Summary

While the potential for adverse impacts to cultural resources is low, there still exists a chance that cultural resources may occur at specific locations where implementation measures could be installed. Measures have been identified that could reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels and should be incorporated into site-specific projects carried out by the local agency.

6.5 Geology/Soils

6.5.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:
    - Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault (refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42);
    - Strong seismic ground shaking;
    - Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction; and/or
    - Landslides.

SB 007002

- Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil;
- Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse;
- Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property; or
- Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water.

6.5.2 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from each compliance measure. The specific location of each compliance measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to impact geology or soils resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

No impact due to exposure of people to, or property to, geologic hazards such as rupture of a known earthquake fault, strong seismic ground shaking, liquefaction, or landslides is expected from the implementation of vortex separation systems. Although areas of the state are subject to geologic hazards, compliance with standard design and construction specifications and the recommendations of geotechnical studies prepared at the project level would reduce the risk of damage from seismic-related hazards. Furthermore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that responsible agencies would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments through structural means in areas where doing so would result in exposure of people or property to geologic hazards. Rather, it is foreseeable that localities would avoid such compliance measures in lieu of other compliance measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas.

Wind or water erosion of soils may occur as a short-term impact during installation of vortex separation systems. Siltation or deposition within the vortex separation systems may occur, resulting in reduction in siltation or deposition in downstream areas. Reduction in siltation and deposition in downstream areas may be considered a positive impact as fine sediments may contain toxic pollutants. Little or no impact on erosion of affected watercourses is expected since the flow rate in the watercourses is not impacted by foreseeable methods of compliance.

Installation and operation of vortex separation systems would not cause or accelerate instability due to on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Vortex separation systems would not be of the size or

SB 007003

scale to result in unstable earth conditions, changes in geologic substructures, topography or ground surface relief features, or destruction, covering or modification of any unique geologic or physical features. Typical units occupy about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each cubic foot per second that they treat. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments may result in minor surface soil excavation during installation of vortex separation systems and result in temporarily unstable soil but would not, due to small size, however, lead to landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Most of the relevant areas are already urbanized, and have already suffered soil compaction and hardscaping. Installation of vortex separation systems would occur within the existing storm drain systems.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not require the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems. The presence or absence of soils incapable of adequately supporting their use is not relevant.

To the extent that vortex separation systems are installed in areas subject to geologic hazards, such as, ground shaking, liquefaction, liquefaction-induced hazards, or landslides, geotechnical studies prepared as part of the pre-design process would identify site-specific soil and subsurface conditions and specify design features would keep potential seismic related impacts within acceptable levels. Compliance with existing regulations, building codes, and standards specifications would also keep potential impacts within acceptable levels. The most appropriate measure for potential fault rupture hazards is avoidance (e.g., building setbacks), as most surface faulting is confined to a relatively narrow zone a few feet to tens of feet wide (California Geological Survey 2002).

To the extent that the installation of vortex separation systems causes an increase in erosion, typical established best management practices would be used during implementation to minimize offsite sediment runoff or deposition. Construction sites are required to retain sediments on site, either under a CGP permit or through the construction program of the applicable MS4 Phase I and II permit, which are already designed to minimize or eliminate erosion impacts on receiving water. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that installation and operation of vortex separation systems could result in ground instability, potential impacts could be avoided or mitigated through mapping to site facilities away areas with unsuitable soils or steep slopes; design and installation in compliance with existing regulations; standard specifications and building codes; ground improvements such as soil compaction; and groundwater level monitoring to ensure stable conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that any soil is disturbed during installation of vortex separation systems, standard construction techniques, including but not limited to, shoring, piling, and soil stabilization can alleviate any potential impacts. Prior to earthwork, a geotechnical study would be conducted to evaluate geology and soil conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

SB 007004

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact geology or soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on geology and soils resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on geologic and soil resources. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.5.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some full capture devices and treatment controls are not expected to result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to geology and soils, because municipalities would not reasonably site BMPs where they would risk such impacts. Further, in the unlikely occurrence of such an impact, mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not

SB 007005

always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the CEQA review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas emissions from proposed projects on climate change.

Global warming refers to the recent and ongoing rise in global average temperature near Earth's surface. It is caused mostly by increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Global warming is causing climate patterns to change. Global warming itself, however, represents only one aspect of climate change.

Climate change refers to any significant change in the measures of climate lasting for an extended period of time. In other words, climate change includes major changes in temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns, among other effects, that occur over several decades or longer.

Increases in the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere are thought to be the main cause of human-induced climate change. Greenhouse gases naturally trap heat by impeding the exit of infrared radiation that results when incoming ultraviolet solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth and re-radiated as infrared radiation. The principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic emissions are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulfur hexafluoride, perfluorocarbon, nitrogen trifluoride, and hydrofluorocarbon (Health and Safety Code, § 38505, subdivision (g); CEQA Guidelines, § 15364.5). Water vapor is also an important greenhouse gas, in that it is responsible for trapping more heat than any of the other greenhouse gases. Water vapor, however, is not a greenhouse gas of concern with respect to anthropogenic activities and emissions. Each of the principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic climate warming has a long atmospheric lifetime (one year to several thousand years). In addition, the potential heat trapping ability of each of these gases vary significantly from one another. Methane for instance is 23 times more potent than carbon dioxide, while sulfur hexaflouride is 22,200 times more potent than carbon dioxide (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001). Conventionally, greenhouse gases have been reported as "carbon dioxide equivalents." Carbon dioxide equivalents take into account the relative potency of non-carbon dioxide greenhouse gases and convert their quantities to an equivalent amount of carbon dioxide so that all emissions can be reported as a single quantity.

The primary man-made processes that release these greenhouse gases include: (1) burning of fossil fuels for transportation, heating and electricity generation, which release primarily carbon dioxide; (2) agricultural practices, such as livestock grazing and crop residue decomposition and application of nitrogen fertilizers, that release methane

SB 007006

and nitrous oxide; and (3) industrial processes that release smaller amounts of high global warming potential gases.

In 2005, Executive Order S-3-05 proclaimed that California is vulnerable to the effects of climate change. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established a long-range greenhouse gas reduction target of 80percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

Subsequently, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006, enacting § 38500-38599 of the Health and Safety Code) was signed. AB 32 requires California to reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. AB 32 directed the California Air Resources Board to develop and implement regulations that reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions.

The Climate Change Scoping Plan approved by the California Air Resources Board in December 2008, outlines the State's plan to achieve the greenhouse gas reductions required in AB 32.

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007 (Chapter 185, Statutes of 2007, enacting § 21083.05 and 21097 of the Public Resources Code), acknowledges that climate change is a prominent environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directed the Office of Planning and Research to prepare, develop, and transmit guidelines for the feasible mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions to the California Resources Agency. Office of Planning and Research developed a technical advisory suggesting relevant ways to address climate change in CEQA analyses. The technical advisory also lists potential mitigation measures, describes useful computer models, and points to other important resources. In addition, amendments to CEQA guidelines implementing SB 97 became effective on March 18, 2010.

6.6.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment.
- Conflict with an applicable plan, amendment or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

6.6.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The operation of construction equipment for the installation of trash collection devices and the operation of new or increase in maintenance equipment and street sweepers would generate greenhouse gas emissions over baseline conditions. Consistent with the air quality analysis in Section 6.2, greenhouse gas emissions due to construction equipment would be short-term and limited to minor amounts of construction equipment and therefore would not significantly increase greenhouse gas levels in the environment. Greenhouse gas levels are not expected to rise significantly since mitigation measures are available to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to construction, maintenance and street sweeping activities.

SB 007007

The California Department of Water Resources has developed a set of BMPs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California Department of Water Resources construction and maintenance activities (California Department of Water Resources 2012). These BMPs can be used and/or modified to fit specific situations by the implementing agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from their activities:

BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether specifications of the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.

BMP 2. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of performing on-site material hauling with trucks equipped with on-road engines.

BMP 3. Ensure that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used, use alternative fuels, such as propane or solar, to power generators to the maximum extent feasible.

BMP 4. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of producing concrete on-site and specify that batch plants be set up on-site or as close to the site as possible.

BMP 5. Evaluate the performance requirements for concrete used on the project and specify concrete mix designs that minimize greenhouse gas emissions from cement production and curing while preserving all required performance characteristics.

BMP 6. Minimize idling time by requiring that equipment be shut down after five minutes when not in use (as required by the State airborne toxics control measure [Title 13, § 2485 of the CCR]). Provide clear signage that posts this requirement for workers at the entrances to the site and provide a plan for the enforcement of this requirement.

BMP 7. Maintain all construction equipment in proper working condition and perform all preventative maintenance. Required maintenance includes compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations, proper upkeep and replacement of filters and mufflers, and maintenance of all engine and emissions systems in proper operating condition. Maintenance schedules shall be detailed in an Air Quality Control Plan prior to commencement of construction.

BMP 8. Implement tire inflation program on jobsite to ensure that equipment tires are correctly inflated. Check tire inflation when equipment arrives on-site and every two weeks for equipment that remains on-site. Check vehicles used for hauling materials off-site weekly for correct tire inflation. Procedures for the tire inflation program shall be documented in an Air Quality Management Plan prior to commencement of construction.

SB 007008

BMP 9. Develop a project specific ride share program to encourage carpools, shuttle vans, transit passes and/or secure bicycle parking for construction worker commutes.

BMP 10. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.

BMP 11. For deliveries to project sites where the haul distance exceeds 100 miles and a heavy-duty class 7 or class 8 semi-truck or 53-foot or longer box type trailer is used for hauling, a SmartWay[16] certified truck would be used to the maximum extent feasible.

The final Trash Amendments would not conflict with any plan, amendment, or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Most greenhouse gas reduction plans include replacing government owned vehicles with low or zero-emission vehicles (Marin County 2006, City of Pasadena 2009, City of Citrus Heights 2011, California Department of Water Resources 2012). Implementation of greenhouse gas reduction plans would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from activities undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

In 2007, the California Air Resources Board adopted the Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation (CCR, title 13, article 4.8, chapter 9) which, when fully implemented, would significantly reduce emissions from off-road, non-agricultural, diesel vehicles with engines greater than 25 horsepower—the types of vehicles typically used in construction activities. The regulation required owners to replace the engines in their vehicles, apply exhaust retrofits, or replace the vehicles with new vehicles equipped with cleaner engines. The regulation also limited vehicle idling, required sales disclosure requirements, and reporting and labeling requirements. The first compliance date for large fleets was March 1, 2010; however, amendments have been made several times to extend the deadlines. When the regulation is fully implemented, owners of fleets of construction, mining, and industrial vehicles would have to upgrade the performance of their vehicle fleets to comply with the regulation.

The California Air Resources Board Scoping Plan (California Air Resources Board 2008) proposes a comprehensive set of actions designed to achieve the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reductions required under AB 32. While some of the regulations would not be implemented until later, when they do take effect, they would likely result in reduced emissions from construction and maintenance activities. Specific actions in the Scoping Plan that would impact construction and maintenance activities include: low carbon fuel standard (Measure Transportation-2), tire inflation regulation

[16] The U.S EPA has developed the SmartWay truck and trailer certification program to set voluntary standards for trucks and trailers that exhibit the highest fuel efficiency and emissions reductions. These tractors and trailers are outfitted at point of sale or retrofitted with equipment that significantly reduces fuel use and emissions including idle reduction technologies, improved aerodynamics, automatic tire inflation systems, advanced lubricants, advanced powertrain technologies, and low rolling resistance tires.

SB 007009

(Measure Transportation-4), the heavy-duty tractor truck regulation (Measure Transporation-7), and commercial recycling (Measure Recycling and Waste-3).

In addition, other efforts by the California Air Resources Board would reduce air pollutant emissions through 2020, including the Diesel Risk Reduction Plan (California Air Resources Board 2000) and the 2007 State Implementation Plan. Measures in these plans would result in the accelerated phase-in of cleaner technology for virtually all of California's diesel engine fleets including trucks, buses, construction equipment, and cargo handling equipment at ports.

6.6.3 Summary

With the incorporation of BMPs and compliance with any plans, amendments, or regulations adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not have a significant impact on the environment due to greenhouse gas emissions.

6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Hazards and hazardous materials are located throughout the urbanized portion of the state either as naturally occurring or man-made hazards. Contaminated soil and groundwater from commercial and industrial sites such as gas stations, dry cleaners, and manufacturing facilities are located throughout the state. Aboveground and underground storage tanks contain vast quantities of hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other hazardous substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices can seep into the subsurface and pollute soils and groundwater.

Both naturally occurring hazards and anthropogenic contaminated soils and groundwater could be encountered during the installation of structural treatment alternatives for implementation of the reasonably foreseeable compliance methods for the final Trash Amendments.

Individual projects also may generate hazardous emissions, as the full capture system would, by design, trap substances which could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers if not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately. To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, and potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. To a large extent, those effects are already occurring in the watershed (but further downstream) and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or diminished by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

There is also the potential for public health hazards associated with the installation, operation, and maintenance of structural trash removal devices. Use of heavy equipment during installation and maintenance of structural trash removal devices may add to the potential for construction accidents. Unprotected sites may also result in accidental health

SB 007010

hazards for people. In addition, certain structural devices may become a source of standing water. Any source of standing water can potentially become a source of vector production.

6.7.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials.
- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the likely release of hazardous materials into the environment.
- Reasonably be anticipated to emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school.
- The project is located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment.
- For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan.
- Expose people or structures to the risk of loss, injury or death involving wild land fires, including where wild lands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wild lands.

6.7.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. Catch basin cleaning and maintenance, however, could pose risks to maintenance workers.

To the extent that catch basin cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California

SB 007011

Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Vortex Separation Systems

It is reasonably foreseeable that hazards or hazardous materials could be encountered during the installation of vortex separation systems. Contamination could exist depending on the current and historical land uses of the area. Depending on their location, vortex separation systems could be proposed in areas of existing oil fields and/or methane zones or in areas with contaminated soils or groundwater. The use of hazardous materials (e.g., paint, oil, gasoline) and potential for accidents is also likely during installation.

Trash that is trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers who collect and transport the trash if it is not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately.

Installation of vortex separation systems could result in the temporary interference of emergency response or evacuation plans if construction equipment, road closures, or traffic interfered with emergency vehicles traveling through the installation area.

As vortex separation systems would be located in urbanized areas, it is not reasonably foreseeable that their installation would expose people to wildland fires. Furthermore, these are structural trash removal devices that would not serve as residences or places of employment. They would not result in a safety hazard for people residing or working within two miles of public airport or public use airport.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could involve work with or near hazards or hazardous materials, potential risks of exposure can be alleviated with proper handling and storage procedures. The health and safety plan prepared for any project should address potential effects from cross contamination and worker exposure to contaminated soils and water and should include a plan for temporary storage, transportation and disposal of contaminated soils and water. Compliance with the requirements of California Occupational Health and Safety Administration and local safety regulations during installation, operation, and maintenance of these systems would prevent any worksite accidents or accidents involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment, which could harm the public, nearby residents and sensitive receptors such as schools. Systems can be redesigned and sites can be properly protected with fencing and signs to prevent accidental health hazards.

To the extent that trash trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous, impacts to maintenance workers and the public could be avoided or alleviated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could interfere with emergency response or evacuation plans, traffic control plans should be used to manage traffic through installation zones.

To the extent that vortex separation systems become a source of standing water and vector production, design at the project-level can help reduce vector production from standing water. Netting can be installed over devices to further mitigate vector production. Vector control agencies may also be employed as another source of mitigation. Systems that are

SB 007012

prone to standing water can be selectively installed away from high-density areas and away from residential housing and/or by requiring oversight and treatment of those systems by vector control agencies.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. There is therefore no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

To the extent that trash net cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts related to hazards and hazardous materials due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to decrease impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on hazards

SB 007013

and hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.7.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hazards, hazardous materials, and public health. Measures can be applied, however, to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality

6.8.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would result in a significant impact on hydrology or water quality if it would:

- Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge, resulting in a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner that would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate of surface runoff in a manner that causes flooding on- or off-site, creating or contributing to an existing local or regional flooding problem;
- Create or contribute runoff water that would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff;
- Otherwise substantially degrade water quality;

SB 007014

- Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map;
- Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect floodflows; or
- Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam;
- Contribute to inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow.

6.8.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The final Trash Amendments would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements; in fact, they are designed to improve water quality. Several reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may have the potential to cause localized flooding and are described below. It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, or public education would negatively impact hydrology or water quality.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems do not entail the use of groundwater resources, nor would it interfere with groundwater recharge. Multi-purpose projects may include a groundwater recharge component which would be beneficial for groundwater resources. No impacts to groundwater resources are anticipated.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems would not alter the drainage pattern of the target areas nor increase the amount of runoff within those areas. Full capture systems are placed at the inlet (catch basin inserts) or outlet (trash nets) of the storm drain system, or inline (vortex separation systems) and do not require any type of re-contouring of the surrounding area nor alteration of any stream courses. The main concern is localized flooding caused by clogging of the trash capture devices, which is discussed below. No other impacts are anticipated.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not place housing or other structures within a 100-year flood hazard area, nor would it expose people and structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death by flooding, seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. No impacts are anticipated.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts are manufactured frames that typically incorporate filters or fabric and placed in a curb opening or drop inlet to remove trash, sediment, or debris. They can also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the filters or screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevents the discharge of storm water into the drain causing localized flooding. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release

SB 007015

mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the vortex separation systems are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be alleviated through the design of the vortex separation systems with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the build-up of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

The vortex separation systems would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flow would occur.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. Trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices; however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the nets became blocked by trash and debris. This potential impact can be alleviated through sizing and designing trash nets to allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding hazards if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the Gross Solids Removal Devices are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be diminished through the design of the Gross Solids Removal Devices with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

SB 007016

The Gross Solids Removal Devices units would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flows would occur.

6.8.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hydrology. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. In the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.9 Land Use/Planning

6.9.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would have a significant environmental impact on land use if it would:

- Physically divide an established community.
- Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation to an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

6.9.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Due to where they are currently located or would be planned for implementation, it is not expected that the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would either physically divide an established community or conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

Catch Basin Inserts

Since, catch basin inserts can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water catch basins with minor modifications to the storm water conveyance structure no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

SB 007017

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a vortex separation system occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each treated cubic feet per second of runoff, with the bulk of the plan view area being well below grade. Maintenance of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clamshell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit.

The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of vortex separation systems is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to a present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with the final Trash Amendments as well as permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Trash Nets

Since, trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices s can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment.

The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use

SB 007018

plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Institutional Controls

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would alter present or planned land use.

6.9.3 Summary

Construction of vortex separation systems and Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in permanent features such as aboveground infrastructure that would disrupt, divide, or isolate existing communities or land uses.

6.10 Noise and Vibration

6.10.1 Background

Noise

California Health and Safety Code section 46022 defines noise as “excessive undesirable sound, including that produced by persons, pets and livestock, industrial equipment, construction, motor vehicles, boats, aircraft, home appliances, electric motors, combustion engines, and any other noise-producing objects”. The degree to which noise can affect the human environment range from levels that interfere with speech and sleep (annoyance and nuisance) to levels that cause adverse health effects (hearing loss and psychological effects). Human response to noise is subjective and can vary greatly from person to person. Factors that influence individual response include the intensity, frequency, and pattern of noise; the amount of background noise present before the intruding noise; and the nature of work or human activity that is exposed to the noise source.

Sound results from small and rapid changes in atmospheric pressure. These cyclical changes in pressure propagate through the atmosphere and are often referred to as sound waves. The greater the amount of variation in atmospheric pressure (amplitude) leads to a greater loudness (sound level). Sound levels are most often measured on a logarithmic scale of decibels (dB). The decibel scale compresses the audible acoustic pressure levels which can vary from 20 micropascals (μPa), the threshold of hearing and reference pressure (0 dB), to 20 million μPa, the threshold of pain (120 dB) (Air & Noise Compliance 2006).

SB 007019

Table 10 provides examples of noise levels from common sounds.

SB 007020

Table 10. Common Sound Levels.

Outdoor Sound Levels	Sound Pressure (μPa)	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor Sound Level
	6,324,555	110	Rock Band at 5m
Jet Over-flight at 300m		105	
	2,000,000	100	Inside NY Subway Train
Gas Lawn Mower at 1m		95	
	632,456	90	Food Blender at 1m
Diesel Truck at 15 m		85	
Noisy Urban Area (daytime)	200,000	80	Garbage Disposal at 1m
		75	Shouting at 1m
Gas Lawn Mower at 30m	63,246	70	Vacuum Cleaner at 3m
Suburban Commercial Area		65	Normal Speech at 1m
	20,000	60	
Quiet Urban Area (daytime)		55	Quiet Conversation at 1m
	6,325	50	Dishwasher in Adjacent Room
Quiet Urban Area (nighttime)		45	
	2,000	40	Empty Theater of Library
Quiet Suburb (nighttime)		35	
	632	30	Quiet Bedroom at Night
Quiet Rural Area (nighttime)		25	Empty Concert Hall
Rustling Leaves	200	20	
		15	Broadcast and Recording Studios
	63	10	
		5	
Reference Pressure Level	20	0	Threshold of Hearing

Source: Air & Noise Compliance 2006.

SB 007021

To determine ambient (existing) noise levels, noise measurements are usually taken using various noise descriptors. The following are brief definitions of typical noise measurements:

Community Noise Equivalent Level

The community noise equivalent level is an average sound level during a 24-hour day. The community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale accounts for noise source, distance, single-event duration, single-event occurrence, frequency, and time of day. Humans react to sound between 7:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. as if the sound were actually 5 decibels higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. From 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., humans perceive sound as if it were 10 dBA higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. due to the lower background noise level. Hence, the community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale is obtained by adding an additional 5 decibels to sound levels in the evening from 7:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and 10 dBA to sound levels in the night after 10:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m. Because community noise equivalent level accounts for human sensitivity to sound, the community noise equivalent level 24-hour figure is always a higher number than the actual 24-hour average.

Equivalent Noise Level

Equivalent noise level is the average noise level on an energy basis for any specific time period. The equivalent noise level for 1 hour is the energy average noise level during the hour. The average noise level is based on the energy content (acoustic energy) of the sound. Equivalent noise level can be thought of as the level of a continuous noise that has the same energy content as the fluctuating noise level. The equivalent noise level is expressed in units of dBA.

Sound Exposure Level

Sound exposure level is a measure of the cumulative sound energy of a single event. This means that louder events have greater sound exposure level than quieter events. Additionally, events that last longer have greater sound exposure level than shorter events.

Audible Noise Changes

Studies have shown that the smallest perceptible change in sound level for a person with normal hearing sensitivity is approximately 3 decibels. A change of at least 5 decibels would be noticeable and likely would evoke a community reaction. A 10-decibel increase is subjectively heard as a doubling in loudness and would most certainly cause a community response. Noise levels decrease as the distance from the noise source to the receiver increases. Noise generated by a stationary noise source, or “point source,” would decrease by approximately 6 decibels over hard surfaces and 9 decibels over soft surfaces for each doubling of the distance. For example, if a noise source produces a noise level of 89 dBA at a reference distance of 50 feet, then the noise level would be 83 dBA at a distance of 100 feet from the noise source, 77 dBA at a distance of 200 feet, and so on over hard surfaces. Generally, noise is most audible when traveling along direct line-of-sight. Barriers, such as walls, berms, or buildings that break the line-of-sight between the source and the receiver greatly reduce noise

SB 007022

levels from the source because sound can reach the receiver only by bending over the top of the barrier (diffraction). Sound barriers can reduce sound levels by up to 20 dBA. If a barrier, however, is not high or long enough to break the line-of-sight from the source to the receiver, its effectiveness is greatly reduced.

Sensitive Receptors

Land uses that are considered sensitive to noise impacts are referred to as "sensitive receptors." Noise-sensitive receptors consist of, but are not limited to, schools, religious institutions, residences, libraries, parks, hospitals, and other care facilities.

Vibration

In contrast to airborne noise, ground-borne vibration is not a common environmental problem. It is unusual for vibration from sources such as buses and trucks to be perceptible, even in locations close to major roads. Some common sources of groundborne vibration are trains, buses on rough roads, and construction activities such as blasting, pile-driving and operating heavy earth-moving equipment. The effects of ground-borne vibration include feelable movement of the building floors, rattling of windows, shaking of items on shelves or hanging on walls, and rumbling sounds. In extreme cases, the vibration can cause damage to buildings. A vibration level that causes annoyance would be well below the damage threshold for normal buildings.

The background vibration velocity level in residential areas is usually 50 VdB or lower, well below the threshold of perception for humans which is around 65 VdB. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people or slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible ground-borne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If the roadway is smooth, the vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB to 100 VdB. Background vibration is usually well below the threshold of human perception and is of concern only when the vibration affects very sensitive manufacturing or research equipment. Electron microscopes and high-resolution lithography equipment are typical of equipment that is highly sensitive to vibration.

6.10.2 General Setting

Noise

Existing noise environments will vary considerably based on the diversity of land uses and densities. In most urban environments automobile, truck, and bus traffic is the major source of noise. Traffic generally produces background sound levels that remain fairly constant with time. Individual high-noise-level events that can occur from time to time include honking horns, sirens, operation of construction equipment, and travel of noisy vehicles like trucks or buses. Air and rail traffic and commercial and industrial activities are also major sources of noise in some areas. In addition, air conditioning and ventilating systems contribute to the noise levels in residential areas, particularly during the summer months.

SB 007023

Regulatory Framework

The no longer extant California Office of Noise Control, California Department of Health Services developed guidelines showing a range of noise standards for various land use categories in the *1976 Noise Element Guidelines*. These guidelines are now found in Appendix C of the State of California General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). Cities within the state have generally incorporated this compatibility matrix into their General Plan noise elements. These guidelines are meant to maintain acceptable noise levels in a community setting based on the type of land use. Noise compatibility by different types of land uses is a range from "Normally Acceptable" to "Clearly Unacceptable" levels. The guidelines are used by cities within the state to help determine the appropriate land uses that could be located within an existing or anticipated ambient noise level.

Some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance have the potential to affect noise levels. Noise within counties and cities are regulated by noise ordinances, which are found in the municipal code of the jurisdiction These noise ordinances limit intrusive noise and establish sound measurements and criteria, minimum ambient noise levels for different land use zoning classifications, sound emission levels for specific uses, hours of operation for certain activities (such as construction and trash collection), standards for determining noise deemed a disturbance of the peace, and legal remedies for violations.

Vibration

Major sources of groundborne vibration would typically include trucks and buses operating on surface streets, and freight and passenger train operations. The most significant sources of construction-induced groundborne vibrations are pile driving and blasting – neither of which would be involved in the installation or maintenance of structural implementation alternatives. Currently, the state of California has no vibration regulations or guidelines.

6.10.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in:

- Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies.
- Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels.
- A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.
- A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

SB 007024

- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area, for a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, to excessive noise levels.
- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels, for a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip.

6.10.4 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not cause a permanent increase in ambient noise levels. All construction and maintenance activities would be intermittent. The remaining thresholds may be exceeded for limited durations depending on the location and ambient noise levels at sites selected for installation of trash removal devices.

Increases in noise levels during installation and/or maintenance of some of the implementation alternatives would vary depending on the existing ambient levels at each site. Once a site has been selected, project-level analysis to determine noise impacts would involve: (i) identifying sensitive receptors within a quarter-mile vicinity of the site, (ii) characterizing existing ambient noise levels at these sensitive receptors, (iii) determining noise levels of any and all installation and maintenance equipment, and (iv) adjusting values for distance between noise source and sensitive receptor. In addition, the potential for increased noise levels due to installation of trash reduction structural controls is limited and short-term. Given the size of the individual projects and the fact that installation would occur in small discrete locations, noise impacts during installation would not foreseeably be greater, and would likely be less onerous than, other types of typical construction activities in urbanized areas, such as ordinary road and infrastructure maintenance activities, building activities, etc. These short-term noise impacts can be mitigated by implementing commonly-used noise abatement procedures, standard construction techniques such as sound barriers, mufflers and employing restricted hours of operation. Applicable and appropriate mitigation measures could be evaluated when specific projects are determined, depending upon proximity of construction activities to receptors.

Overall, noise levels for installation of several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are governed primarily by the noisiest pieces of equipment. For most construction equipment the engine is the dominant noise source. Typical maximum noise emission levels (Lmax) are summarized, based on construction equipment operating at full power at a reference distance of 50 feet, and an estimated equipment usage factor based on experience with other similar installation projects. The usage factor is a fraction that accounts for the total time during an eight-hour day in which a piece of installation equipment is producing noise under full power. Although the noise levels in Table 11 represent typical values, there can be wide fluctuations in the noise emissions of similar equipment based on two important factors: (1) the operating condition of the equipment (e.g., age, presence of mufflers and engine cowlings); and (2) the technique used by the equipment operator (aggressive vs. conservative).

SB 007025

Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.

Equipment	Maximum Noise Level, (dBA) 50 feet from source	Equipment Usage Factor	Total 8-hr Leq exposure (dBA) at various distances	
			50ft	100ft
Foundation Installation			83	77
Concrete Truck	82	0.25	76	70
Front Loader	80	0.3	75	69
Dump Truck	71	0.25	65	59
Generator to vibrate concrete	82	0.15	74	68
Vibratory Hammer	86	0.25	80	74
Equipment Installation			83	77
Flatbed Truck	78	0.15	70	64
Forklift	80	0.27	74	69
Large Crane	85	0.5	82	76

Source: Los Angeles Water Board 2007f.

Vortex Separation Systems

Installation of vortex separation systems would potentially involve removal of asphalt and concrete from streets and sidewalks, excavation and shoring, installation of reinforced concrete pipe, installation of the unit, and repaving of the streets and sidewalks. It is anticipated that installation activities would occur in limited, discrete, and discontinuous areas over a short duration. No major long term or geographically extensive construction activities are anticipated. It is anticipated that excavation, for the purpose of installation, and repaving would result in the greatest increase in noise levels during the period of installation. Table 11 provides noise levels generated by different machinery that may be used in installing the vortex separation systems. The manufacturer of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit (described in detail in Section 5) recommends that the unit receive maintenance 2 to 4 times a year depending on amount and frequency of precipitation. Maintenance involves cleaning using vacuum trucks, which would increase ambient noise levels. The increase in noise levels would be dependent on the proximity of sensitive receptors to the site. Maintenance is also expected to generate 2-4 vehicle trips per year, which is not expected to increase ambient noise levels noticeably.

Contractors and equipment manufacturers have been addressing noise problems for many years, and through design improvements, technological advances, and a better understanding of how to minimize exposures to noise, noise effects can be minimized. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be

SB 007026

developed to address the variety of available measures to limit the impacts from noise to adjacent homes and businesses. To minimize noise and vibration impacts at nearby sensitive sites, installation activities should be conducted during daytime hours to the extent feasible. There are a number of measures that can be taken to reduce intrusion without placing unreasonable constraints on the installation process or substantially increasing costs. These include noise and vibration monitoring to ensure that contractors take all reasonable steps to minimize impacts when near sensitive areas; noise testing and inspections of equipment to ensure that all equipment on the site is in good condition and effectively muffled; and an active community liaison program. A community liaison program should keep residents informed about installation plans so they can plan around noise or vibration impacts; it should also provide a conduit for residents to express any concerns or complaints.

The following measures would minimize noise and vibration disturbances at sensitive areas during installation:

- Use newer equipment with improved noise muffling and ensure that all equipment items have the manufacturers' recommended noise abatement measures, such as mufflers, engine covers, and engine vibration isolators intact and operational. Newer equipment will generally be quieter in operation than older equipment. All installation equipment should be inspected at periodic intervals to ensure proper maintenance and presence of noise control devices (e.g., mufflers and shrouding).
- Perform all installation in a manner to minimize noise and vibration. Use installation methods or equipment that will provide the lowest level of noise and ground vibration impact near residences and consider alternative methods that are also suitable for the soil condition. The contractor should select installation processes and techniques that create the lowest noise levels.
- Perform noise and vibration monitoring to demonstrate compliance with the noise limits. Independent monitoring should be performed to check compliance in particularly sensitive areas. Require contractors to modify and/or reschedule their installation activities if monitoring determines that maximum limits are exceeded at residential land uses.
- Conduct truck loading, unloading and hauling operations so that noise and vibration are kept to a minimum by carefully selecting routes to avoid going through residential neighborhoods to the greatest possible extent. Ingress and egress to and from the staging area should be on collector streets or higher street designations (preferred).
- Turn off idling equipment.
- Temporary noise barriers shall be used and relocated, as practicable, to protect sensitive receptors against excessive noise from installation activities. Consider mitigation measures such as partial enclosures around continuously operating equipment or temporary barriers along installation boundaries.

SB 007027

- The installation contractor should be required by contract specification to comply with all local noise and vibration ordinances and obtain all necessary permits and variances.

These and other measures can be classified into three distinct approaches as outlined in Table 12.

Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures**.**

Type of Control	Description
Source Control	*Time Constraints* – Prohibiting work during sensitive nighttime hours *Scheduling* – performing noisy work during less sensitive time periods *Equipment Restrictions* – restricting the type of equipment used *Substitute Methods* –using quieter equipment when possible *Exhaust Mufflers* – ensuring equipment have quality mufflers installed *Lubrication and Maintenance* – well maintained equipment is quieter *Reduced Power Operation* – use only necessary power and size *Limit equipment on-site* – only have necessary equipment onsite *Noise Compliance Monitoring* – technician on-site to ensure compliance
Path Control	*Noise barriers* – semi-portable or portable concrete or wooden barriers *Noise curtains* – flexible intervening curtain systems hung from supports Increased distance – perform noisy activities further away from receptors
Receptor Control	*Community participation* –open dialog to involve affected parties *Noise complaint process* – ability to log and respond to noise complaints

Source: Adapted from Thalheimer 2000.

Increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Catch Basin Inserts

Installation of catch basin inserts should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated.

Catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing into the insert. Increased street sweeping can decrease the amount of trash, caught by catch basin inserts. Catch basins are cleaned out on varying schedules at a minimum frequency of once a year as a requirement of the MS4 Phase I or Phase II permit. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in noise levels over baseline are anticipated. It is not anticipated that ambient noise levels will be increased by the use of catch basin inserts. To the contrary it is expected that since the design of many of these inserts act to prevent trash from entering the catch basins, the frequency of cleanouts of these basins may be reduced as a result of reduced trash loading. In the unlikely event, however, that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by current clean-out practices, the

SB 007028

source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Trash Nets

Installation of trash nets should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated. Maintenance of the trash nets involves replacing the nets when full or after each major storm event as necessary. Frequency of maintenance would depend on the trash volumes generated in the catchment area of the net. Equipment used to detach and haul away the trash nets may result in temporary increases in ambient noise levels. In the unlikely event that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by the equipment used to detach and haul away nets, the source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the full capture systems being used by Caltrans for highway drainage systems and as such would be located adjacent to freeways and major highways under Caltrans' jurisdiction. Installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would involve activities similar to those for vortex separation system installation. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Equipment and/or machinery employed in this exercise may not significantly increase ambient noise levels as the potential sites for these units would already be subject to high traffic noise levels. In addition, increase in noise levels due to clean-outs would be of low frequency and short duration. Therefore, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Device is not expected to cause any potentially significant impacts.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would involve an increase in current street sweeping frequencies in order to reduce the amount of trash accumulating on streets between cleanings. Any increases in street sweeping frequencies would be geared towards high trash generation areas such as those with commercial and industrial land-uses. The increase in ambient noise levels is expected to be limited in duration. Therefore, any increase in ambient noise levels over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant.

Other Institutional Controls

Litter enforcement, ordinances, and public education are not expected to create any increases in ambient noise levels, and no mitigation would be required.

6.10.6 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to noise. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts are available as described

SB 007029

above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.11 Public Services

6.11.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: (a) Fire protection, (b) Police protection, (c) School, (d) Parks, and (e) Other public facilities. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

6.11.2 Impacts and Mitigation

While, implementation of the final Trash Amendments may require some activities at or in the vicinity of public service facilities, the final Trash Amendments would not require the establishment of new or altered government facilities to provide the services outlined above. However, response times for fire and police protection may be temporarily affect during installation of trash collection devices and are discussed below.

Catch Basin Inserts

Although the delays due to installations would be more localized and of shorter duration than installation of vortex separation systems, since the installation of catch basin inserts is not as complicated as the other structural BMPs, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units, since the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the unit. However, the environmental impacts, and mitigation for those impacts, associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of catch basin inserts are expected to be similar to those for the vortex separation systems. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles due to installation of catch basin inserts after mitigation are less then significant.

SB 007030

Vortex Separation Systems

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the vortex separation systems. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since the installation of vortex separation systems would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in an increase of growth, it is reasonably foreseeable that the vortex separation systems would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new vortex separation systems would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the vortex separation systems are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Trash Nets

The environmental impacts associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of trash nets are similar to those for the catch basin inserts. As with the catch basin inserts, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units since, the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the trash net. With implementation of the mitigation presented for the vortex separation systems, this impact would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the Gross Solids Removal Devices. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical

SB 007031

infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in increased growth, it is reasonable foreseeable that the vortex separation system units would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new Gross Solids Removal Devices would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the Gross Solids Removal Devices are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Increased Street Sweeping

Non-structural BMPs may include increased street sweeping. The impacts of these increases can be minimized by efficient timing of the increased street sweeping, for example, prior to storm events. By identifying land uses where trash production is high (e.g., commercial retail), an increase in street sweeping would yield the greatest results.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to public services, and no mitigation would be required.

6.11.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in less than significant environmental effects with regard to public services. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 007032

6.12 Transportation/Traffic

6.12.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Conflict with an applicable plan, ordinance or amendment establishing measures of effectiveness for the performance of the circulation system, taking into account all modes of transportation including mass transit and non-motorized travel and relevant components of the circulation system, including, but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit.
- Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.
- Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks.
- Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment). Result in inadequate emergency access.
- Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs regarding public transit, bicycle, or pedestrian facilities, or otherwise decrease the performance or safety of such facilities.

6.12.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in a change in air traffic patterns or substantially increase hazards due to design features or incompatible uses.

Vortex Separation Systems

The installation of vortex separation systems may result in additional vehicular movement. These impacts would be temporary and limited in duration to the period of installation. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices could be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Trash removal devices, however, can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

For example, the Los Angeles Water Board staff estimated that 3700 vortex separation systems would be needed in the Los Angeles River watershed. Assuming that these devices are cleaned once per storm season (November 1 to March 31, or 150 days), this translates to approximately 25 vehicle trips per day in the Los Angeles River watershed. An additional 25 trips per day, watershed-wide, would not foreseeably result in a substantial or significant change to traffic flow, other than short-term congestion on limited roadway segments. The approximately 25 trips per day are fewer than the number of trips that would trigger the requirement of a traffic impact analysis per the Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan (Metropolitan Transit Authority 2004).

SB 007033

Consequently, the proposed project would be in conformance with the existing Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan, and this impact would be less than significant (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). As traffic in Los Angeles County represents the maximum impacts related to traffic congestion, impacts of the final Trash Amendments to traffic circulation are expected to be less than or similar to these results throughout the state.

To the extent that site-specific projects entail excavation in roadways, such excavations should be marked, barricaded, and traffic flow controlled with signals or traffic control personnel in compliance with authorized local police or California Highway Patrol requirements. These methods would be selected and implemented by responsible local agencies considering project level concerns. Standard safety measures should be employed including fencing, other physical safety structures, signage, and other physical impediments designed to promote safety and minimize pedestrian/bicyclists accidents. It is not foreseeable that this proposal would result in significant increases in traffic hazards to motor vehicles, bicyclists or pedestrians, especially when considered in light of those hazards currently endured in an ordinary urbanized environment.

In order to reduce the impact of construction traffic, implementation of a construction management plan for specified facilities could be developed to minimize traffic impacts upon the local circulation system. A construction traffic management plan could address traffic control for any street closure, detour, or other disruption to traffic circulation. The plan could identify the routes that construction vehicles would use to access the site, hours of construction traffic, and traffic controls and detours. The plan could also include plans for temporary traffic control, temporary signage, location points for ingress and egress of construction vehicles, staging areas, and timing of construction activity which appropriately limits hours during which large construction equipment may be brought on or off site. Potential impacts could also be reduced by limiting or restricting hours of construction so as to avoid peak traffic times and by providing temporary traffic signals and flagging to facilitate traffic movement. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Catch Basin Inserts

No construction activity or use of heavy equipment is anticipated for catch basin insert installation. Therefore additional vehicular movement during installation of the catch basin inserts to control trash is unlikely to be significant. Also, it is not anticipated that any such increase would have an adverse effect on traffic and transportation, as they would be limited and short-term. With respect to maintenance, catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing in through the insert. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above baseline conditions for what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in traffic is anticipated. Impacts from other maintenance activities, such as street sweeping, are not expected to be significant.

Trash Nets

The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations. Installation and maintenance of trash nets would create environmental impacts similar to those of the vortex separation systems.

SB 007034

Mitigation measures to be applied would be the same as those for the vortex separation systems. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the implementation alternatives developed by Caltrans for trash reduction from roadways. Hence their installation would foreseeably be limited to rights of way over which Caltrans has jurisdiction. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Therefore, fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices would be installed than vortex separation systems within a given jurisdiction and, cleanout would be less frequent, so the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on traffic are expected to be much less than those of vortex separation systems. Consequently, this impact would be a less than significant impact.

Increased Street Sweeping

The number of trips generated by increased street sweeping would depend of the magnitude of increase in sweeping frequency determined by any responsible agency choosing to use this implementation alternative. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the stakeholders make decisions on the frequency of street sweeping, the impacts on traffic and transportation caused by increased street sweeping could be analyzed at the project level. Nevertheless, the impacts of increased street sweeping have been included in the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, such as catch basin inserts, that may also include increased street sweeping. It is not anticipated that such increases would have a significant impact on traffic and transportation.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to transportation/traffic, and no mitigation would be required.

6.12.3 Summary

The foreseeable methods of compliance may entail short-term disturbances during installation of treatment controls to control trash. The specific project impacts can be mitigated by appropriate mitigation methods during installation. To the extent that significant adverse traffic impacts occur in a given locality, those effects are already occurring and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the trash would become newly exposed to increased traffic from the need to properly dispose of trash generated locally instead of downstream jurisdictions; those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Under the final Trash Amendments, municipalities would abate locally generated trash, rather than causing the downstream cities and other stakeholders to suffer the effect of the trash or the cost of cleaning up the trash.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to transportation/traffic. Mitigation measures are available to be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these

SB 007035

impacts; these are described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or which mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.13.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Board. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.
- Have insufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has inadequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Be served by a landfill with insufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Fail to comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

SB 007036

6.13.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Potential projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or substantial alteration to water supply utilities. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the development of any large residential, retail, industrial or any other development projects that would significantly increase the demand on the current water supply facilities or require new water supply facilities. There would be no impacts related to water supply and no mitigation is required.

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments involves a progressive reduction in trash discharges to the water bodies of the State through structural BMPs, enforcement of existing litter laws, and institutional controls. These strategies to reduce trash are not related to sewer systems[17] and would not affect Publicly Owned Treatment Works nor would they impact any septic tank systems. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or alterations to existing sewer or septic tank systems. The structural BMPs that may be implemented such as catch basin inserts would be implemented to update the storm drain system and reduce trash entering state waters. Except as otherwise noted, storm drain systems in California are completely separate from the sewer systems and septic tank systems. Thus, there would be no impacts related to sewer and septic tank systems and no mitigation is required.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would require that significant amounts of solid waste that would otherwise enter storm drains, be collected by institutional controls and structural methods for collecting trash, or by source control and proper litter disposal by citizens. To the extent that decreases in available landfill space may occur in a local upstream region, those effects are likely already occurring in downstream communities as a result of the improper disposal of trash by the upstream communities; such effects should be considered baseline impacts, as they are presently carried by downstream communities.

For example, the City of Long Beach uses “clam shell” tractors, other heavy duty equipment, and many, many truck trips to cart away the tons of trash generated from all the upstream cities. So while upstream communities may see an increase in the amount of solid waste delivered to their landfill as a result of the final Trash Amendments, downstream communities would see a proportionate decrease. The overall capacity of landfills throughout the state would not be affected. Furthermore, it is reasonably foreseeable that the final Trash Amendments would precipitate education about the environmental and economic effects of litter, and thereby stimulate greater

[17] The City of Sacramento (downtown area) and the City and County of San Francisco have combined sewer and storm water systems where storm water is conveyed to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works. (The City of Fresno also has a combined system, but its wastewater is discharged to infiltration basins, not to surface water.) Since any trash carried by storm water to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works would be collected at the Publicly Owned Treatment Works and not discharged to surface waters, these systems would not be subject to the final Trash Amendments. However, the Publicly Owned Treatment Works owners may want to implement the controls identified for the proposed Trash Amendments to reduce the amount of trash entering their facilities.

SB 007037

efforts to use less disposable materials, and to recycle more, thus reducing the use of resources and the amount of trash entering the landfills. Increased recycling would be considered a positive environmental impact.

In addition, to trash collected as part of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, there would be nominal amounts of construction debris generated by the installation of structural BMPs. Existing landfills should have adequate capacity to accommodate this limited amount of construction debris. In addition, many municipalities have construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse programs. Recycling and reuse of construction and demolition material has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of debris sent to landfills. For example, according to the County of Los Angeles, except under unusual circumstances, it is feasible to recycle or reuse at least 50% of construction and demolition debris (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works 2005). Impacts on the disposal of solid waste would be less than significant and no mitigation is required.

Storm Water Drainage

In order to achieve compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the storm water drainage systems may need to be retrofitted with structural BMPs such as catch basin inserts and or full capture systems. These structural BMPs have the potential to significantly impact the storm water drainage system. Impacts to the storm drains may range from potentially significant to less than significant with mitigation depending on the specific structural BMP implemented. The agencies implementing and complying with the final Trash Amendments would plan and implement the best full capture systems for their municipality. Overall, the installation of full and partial capture systems may substantially alter storm drain systems.

The most critical potential impact related to implementation of full or partial capture systems is the risk of increased flooding due to improperly designed or maintained structural controls. The trash collected by these devices (not the devices themselves) has the potential to impede the course and flow of flood waters through the storm drain system. This risk is considerably lower with properly designed and maintained full capture systems that include a flood event bypass system. Under large storm conditions, the trash capture unit would be bypassed and the storm water flows and the trash would be directly discharged to the receiving waters. The risk of increased street flooding is greater for the catch basin inserts. In general, the inserts are simple screens that are placed inside the catch basin to prevent large pieces of trash from being discharged into water bodies. If under storm conditions these screens were to become clogged with trash it would impede the flow of the storm water and could possibly cause flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The potential risk of increased flooding can be mitigated by proper design and maintenance. For example, the screens can be engineered to be removable and or retractable; the screens could be removed prior to forecasted large storm events to reduce the risk of flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

SB 007038

The prevention and removal of trash from state waters through structural BMPs of catch basin inserts and full capture systems ultimately would lead to improved water quality and protection of aquatic life and habitat; expansion of opportunities for public recreational access; enhancement of public interest in our rivers, lakes, and ocean; public participation in restoration activities; and enhancement of the quality of life of riparian and shoreline residents. These improvements outweigh the risk of potentially increased flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality); furthermore, proper design and maintenance of structural BMPs, as discussed above, would mitigate this risk. This impact is considered potentially significant and mitigation should be incorporated.

Recommended mitigation measures: (i) Design and install full capture systems by a licensed civil engineer or environmental engineer in consultation with a hydrologist to ensure there would be adequate capacity for storm water flows and or a storm water bypass system; and, (ii) Regularly maintain full capture systems to remove trash and to prevent the accumulation of trash -- especially prior to forecasted storm events.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls would result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to storm water drainage. Mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, however, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the agencies responsible for implementing the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board directs neither the compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt, nor the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.14 Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments would apply to discharges of trash not covered by a NPDES permit. The Water Boards may require the implementation of trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, marinas, etc. The discharge of trash into water bodies from these areas usually occurs by direct deposition into the water or wind-borne deposition of trash from nearby areas.

The most likely means of compliance for these areas would be institutional controls including public education (e.g., signage to dispose of trash properly) and providing an appropriate level of trash collection (e.g., the frequency of trash collection is appropriate to prevent the overflow and spillage of trash from trash bins, which can then make its way to nearby waterways). Potential environmental impacts from these activities are

SB 007039

similar to those discussed for institutional controls in the previous sections. The implementation of institutional controls in these areas would not have a significant impact on the environment.

6.15 Time Extension

The proposed Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. Such product ban was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated and discussed with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Effectively enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls in the proposed Trash Amendments. With the enactment of Senate Bill 270, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit any allowance of time extensions and will not be evaluated further.

6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The final Trash Amendments include compliance options referred to as LID controls and multi-benefit projects. Examples of LID controls are treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. Examples of multi-benefit projects include projects that are designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management, prevent water pollution, and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Because LID controls and multi-benefit projects are part of a larger suite of compliance options and because these types of projects are highly site specific, the array of potential LID and multi-benefit projects is too vast to discuss within this statewide analysis. The range of potential environmental impacts can vary greatly between projects. For example, the City of Anaheim prepared a Mitigated Negative Declaration for its Brookhurst Street Improvement Project and found potential significant impacts to air quality, biological resources, and cultural resources unless mitigation measures were incorporated into the project (City of Anaheim 2010). The City of Pasadena is preparing an EIR for its Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project (City of Pasadena 2012). It has tentatively identified potential impacts to aesthetics, air quality, biological resources,

SB 007040

cultural resources, greenhouse gas emissions, hydrology and water quality, noise, and transportation/traffic.

Potential environmental impacts from LID or multi-benefit projects would depend on the size and location of the project. It is foreseeable that the overall project could have a significant effect on the environment. It would be speculation, however, as to what those impacts might be at this level of review. Furthermore, measures that may be incorporated into the project to account for trash issues would most likely be a minor part of the project as a whole. The final Trash Amendments would not affect what those impacts might be, and as such would not cause or increase the level of impact future LID or multi-benefit projects may or may not have. The permitting authority responsible for future LID and/or multi-benefit projects would need to conduct project-specific environmental reviews pursuant to CEQA, as appropriate.

6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)

"Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" was defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags.

Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances":

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter

SB 007041

educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by ordinance would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts.

The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in the preceding sections under the resource potentially at issue.

SB 007042

7 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

This section of the Final Staff Report identifies and evaluates potential growth-inducing impacts[18] and cumulative impacts[19] that may arise from the final Trash Amendments.

7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause potential environmental impacts through the inducement of growth (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Population and Housing). Growth inducement occurs when projects affect the timing or location of either population or land use growth, or create a surplus in infrastructure capacity. Direct growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project accommodates populations in excess of those projected by local or regional planning agencies. Indirect growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project that accommodates unplanned growth consequently (i.e., indirectly) establishes substantial new permanent employment opportunities (for example, new commercial, industrial, or governmental enterprises). Another example of indirect growth is if a construction project generates substantial short-term employment opportunities that indirectly stimulate the need for additional housing and services.

7.1.1 Types of Growth

The primary types of growth that occur are: (1) development of land and (2) population growth. (Economic growth, such as the creation of additional job opportunities, also

---

[18] The State CEQA Guidelines describe growth-inducing impacts as follows:

> …[T]he ways in which a proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are impacts which would remove obstacles to population growth…Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects... [In addition,] the characteristics of some projects...may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. (14 CCR § 15126.2(d).)

[19] The State CEQA Guidelines define cumulative impacts as follows:

> "Cumulative impacts" refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts:
>
> (a) The individual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects.
>
> (b) The cumulative impact from several projects is the change in the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time. (14 CCR § 15355.)

SB 007043

could occur; however, such growth generally would lead to population growth and, therefore, is included indirectly in population growth.)

Growth in Land Development

Growth in land development considered in this analysis is the possible physical development of residential, commercial, and industrial structures in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Land use growth is subject to general plans, community plans, parcel zoning, and applicable entitlements and is dependent on adequate infrastructure to support development.

Population Growth

Possible population growth considered in this analysis is the possible growth in the number of persons that live and work in the areas in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Population growth occurs from natural causes (births minus deaths) and net emigration from or immigration to other geographical areas. Emigration or immigration can occur in response to economic opportunities, life style choices, or for personal reasons. Although land use growth and population growth are interrelated, land use and population growth could occur independently from each other. This has occurred in the past where the housing growth is minimal, but population within the area continues to increase. Such a situation results in increasing population densities with a corresponding demand for services, despite minimal land use growth.

Overall development in the state is governed by local General Plans (developed by counties or cities), which are intended to plan for land use development consistent with California law. The General Plan is the framework under which development occurs, and, within this framework, other land use entitlements (such as variances and conditional use permits) can be obtained.

7.1.2 Existing Obstacles to Growth

The environmental analysis is required to discuss ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth or the construction of additional housing. Included in this analysis is consideration as to whether the final Trash Amendments (or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance) remove obstacles to population growth or may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment. See 14 CCR section 15126.2(d). Obstacles to growth could include such things as inadequate infrastructure or public services, such as an inadequate water supply that results in rationing, or inadequate wastewater treatment capacity that results in restrictions in land use development. Policies that discourage either natural population growth or immigration also are considered to be obstacles to growth.

7.1.3 Potential for Compliance with the Trash Amendments to Induce Growth

Direct Growth Inducement

As some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance of the final Trash Amendments focus on non-structural BMPs and improvements to storm drain systems located throughout urbanized portions of the watershed, the final Trash Amendments

SB 007044

would not result in the construction of new housing and, therefore, would not directly induce growth.

Indirect Growth Inducement

Two areas of potential indirect growth inducement are relevant to a discussion of the final Trash Amendments: (1) the potential for compliance with the final Trash Amendments to generate economic opportunities that could lead to additional immigration; and, (2) the potential for the final Trash Amendments to remove an obstacle to land use or population growth.

Installation of full capture systems or other methods of compliance within Track 2 to comply with the final Trash Amendments would occur over a ten-year time period. Installation and maintenance spending for compliance would generate jobs throughout the region and elsewhere where goods and services are purchased or used to install full capture systems. The alternatives would result in direct jobs and indirect jobs.

Although the construction activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would increase the economic opportunities in an area or region, this construction is not expected to result in or induce substantial or significant growth related to population increase or land use development. The majority of the new jobs that would be created by this construction are expected to be filled by persons already employed and residing in the area or region. The second area of potential indirect growth inducement is through the removal of obstacles to growth. The final Trash Amendments would require retrofit of existing public services or additional design requirements to new services (services that would occur without the final Trash Amendments). The drainage systems would not increase as a result of the final Trash Amendments. As discussed above, any obstacles that may exist to the location of public services and commensurate land use development or to population growth within an area affected by the final Trash Amendments would not be altered by the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause a considerable contribution to a cumulatively significant impact (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Mandatory Findings of Significance).The fundamental purpose of the cumulative impacts analysis is to ensure that the potential environmental impacts of any individual project are not considered in isolation. Impacts that may be individually less than significant on a project specific basis, could pose a potentially significant impact when considered with the impacts of other past, present, and probable future projects.

The cumulative impact analysis need not be performed at the same level of detail as a “project level” analysis but must be sufficient to disclose potential combined effects that could constitute a cumulative significant adverse impact. The CEQA Guidelines direct that the cumulative impacts analysis either include a list of the past, present and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts or provide a summary

SB 007045

of projections and cumulative impact analysis contained in an applicable adopted plan or related planning document. (§ 15130, subd. (b)(1).)

This draft SED discusses whether the proposed Trash Amendments' incremental effect is cumulatively considerable and, where that is the case, describes the significant cumulative impacts of the proposed project in combination with past, present, and probable future projects. CEQA Guidelines direct that this cumulative impact analysis be either provided through the "list approach" of "projections approach". The cumulative impacts from implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed, for this statewide analysis, through analyzing the possible projects that could occur to cause impacts in combination of the final Trash Amendments in relation to existing land use planning throughout the state, in the following two sections: (1) the program level cumulative impacts, and (2) the project level cumulative impacts. On the program level, impacts from reasonably foreseeable statewide water quality actions and regional activities, including multiple TMDLs and permit requirements, are analyzed across the nine regional water boards, on a statewide basis. On the project level, it is not possible to provide an environmental analysis of individual probable future projects that could occur to cause impacts that would combine with impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts analysis entails a general consideration of construction and other project-level activities that may occur in the vicinity of trash control implementation measures.

7.2.1 Program Cumulative Impacts

The State Water Board currently is developing a wide range of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits. The entire list of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits can be found in the State Water Board's Executive Director's report, which is updated on monthly basis.[20] In the April 22, 2014 Executive Director's Report, the active Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits are listed in Appendix B of the report (State Water Board 2014). The majority of these actions are not yet formally proposed but are considered reasonably foreseeable probable future projects, within the temporal scope of implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Of the Statewide Polices and Significant General Permits actively being addressed by State Water Board, the following four projects have potential nexus to the scope of the final Trash Amendments thereby causing environmental impacts that may, in conjunction with impacts of the final Trash Amendments, cause a cumulative impact: (1) Proposed Toxicity Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Toxicity Provisions); (2) Water Quality Control Policy for Wetland Area Protection and Dredge or Fill Permitting (Wetlands Policy); (3) Proposed Amendment to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters to Address Desalination Intakes and Discharges, and to Incorporate Non-Substantive Changes (Desalination Amendment); and (4) Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan).

---

[20] State Water Board Executive Director's Reports are accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/

SB 007046

The State Water Board anticipates creating the ISWEBE Plan through the adoption of Toxicity Provisions. The goals of the Toxicity Provisions include: (a) a new method to determine the toxicity of discharges, (b) statewide numeric objectives, and (c) further standardization of toxicity provisions for NPDES dischargers and facilities subject to WDR and conditional waivers.

The Wetlands Policy has the goal of developing: (a) a wetland definition that would reliably define the diverse array of California wetlands based on the United States Army Corps of Engineers' wetland delineation methods to the extent feasible, (b) a regulatory mechanism for discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the state, based on the 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 C.F.R. parts 230-233) that includes a watershed focus, and (c) an assessment method for collecting wetland data to monitor progress toward wetland protection and to evaluate program development.

As with the Trash Amendments, the Desalination Amendment proposes to amend the Ocean Plan. The Desalination Amendment has four components: (a) implementation procedures for regional water boards to evaluate the best site, design, technology, and mitigation measures to minimize adverse impacts to aquatic life at new or expanding desalination facilities; (b) industry specific receiving water limits for salinity; (c) alternative implementation procedures for discharges of waste brine; and (d) provisions protecting sensitive habitats, species, Marine Protected Areas, and State Water Quality Protection Areas from degradation associated with desalination intakes and discharges.

The State Water Board is pursuing a four-phased process to develop and implement updates to the Bay-Delta Plan and flow objectives for priority tributaries to the Delta to protect beneficial uses in the Bay-Delta watershed. Phase 1 proposes to update the San Joaquin River flow and southern Delta water quality requirements included in the Bay-Delta Plan. Phase 2 proposes other comprehensive changes to the Bay-Delta Plan to protect beneficial uses not addressed in Phase 1. Phase 3 focuses on changes to water rights and other measures to implement changes to the Bay-Delta Plan from Phases 1 and 2. Phase 4 involves developing and implementing flow objectives for priority Delta tributaries outside of the Bay-Delta Plan updates.

In addition to the State Water Board actions, the regional water boards are in the process of developing a variety of basin plan amendments including TMDLs for different pollutants, as well as issuing various permits throughout the state. Examples include: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Policy (North Coast Water Board), Stream and Wetland Protection Policy (San Francisco Bay Water Board), TMDLs for Nitrogen Compounds and Orthophosphates in the Lower Salinas River Watershed (Central Coast Water Board), Implementation Plans for the TMDLs for Metals in the Los Cerritos Channel and for Metals and Selenium in the San Gabriel River and Impaired Tributaries (Los Angeles Water Board), Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (Central Valley Water Board), Pesticide Prohibition Basin Plan Amendment (Lahontan Water Board), Revise Indicator Bacteria for a 17-Mile Reach of the Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel (Colorado River Water Board), Recreation Standards for Inland Fresh Surface Waters (Santa Ana Water Board), and Rainbow Creek Nitrogen and Phosphorus TMDLs (San Diego Water Board).

SB 007047

The goal of all of the Water Board's actions is to protect and improve the quality of the state's waters. Implementation measures identified during the development of these policies, amendments, and Basin Plan amendments, as well as the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance for these actions, may have similar potential impacts as those identified for the final Trash Amendments. As such, there may be a cumulative impact to certain resources depending on the location and timing of the implementation measures. Potential cumulative impacts are discussed further in the following section.

7.2.2 Project Cumulative Impacts

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would occur throughout the entire state and it would be speculative to attempt to estimate the specific project-level actions that could occur in and around the areas of implementation that would contribute to a cumulative effect of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would typically occur in urban areas. The other types of actions that may occur in and around these urban areas are infrastructure maintenance, redevelopment projects, and infill projects. The impacts of these types of actions typically involve air quality, noise and traffic associated with construction and, depending on the timing of the implementation of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, these impacts could combine with the potential impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts of specific projects that will comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments should be considered by the implementing municipality or agency. Implementation of projects related to other nearby projects, however, may result in cumulative effects of the following nature:

1. Noise and Vibration - Local residents in the near vicinity of installation and maintenance activities related to compliance with the final Trash Amendments may be exposed to noise and possible vibration. The cumulative effects, both in terms of added noise and vibration at multiple implementation sites, and in the context of other unrelated projects, would most likely not be considered cumulatively significant due to the typically minor and temporary nature of the installation and maintenance activities that could cause the noise and possible vibration. However, if deemed a considerable contribution to a cumulative impact, mitigation methods include: (1) scheduling installation and maintenance activities during daytime hours; (2) noise and vibration monitoring; (3) noise testing and inspections of equipment; and (4) an active community liaison program.

2. Air Quality - Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, may cause additional emissions of criteria pollutants and slightly elevated levels of carbon monoxide during trash device installation activities and, to a lesser extent, possible maintenance activities. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, in conjunction with all other activities within the area, may contribute to a region's nonattainment status during the installation period. Since installation and maintenance-related emissions are typically minor and temporary, compliance with the final Trash Amendments is not expected to not result in long-term significant cumulative air quality impacts. In the

SB 007048

short-term, cumulative impacts could be significant if the combined emissions from the individual projects exceed the threshold criteria for the individual pollutants. In this case, mitigation measures include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

3. Transportation and Circulation - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of treatment controls may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce cumulative traffic effects which may be significant, depending upon a range of factors including the specific location involved and the precise nature of the conditions created by the dual construction activity. Mitigation to address this potentially significant cumulative impact would involve special coordination efforts by local, regional, and state entities regarding the timing of various construction and other activities adversely affecting traffic. Overall, with this mitigation, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated since coordination can occur and, as appropriate, transportation mitigation methods are available as discussed previously.

4. Utilities and Service Systems – Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would involve the disposal of trash that is removed or prevented from entering state waters. The amount of trash collected as a result of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to increase substantially over baseline conditions. In addition, the final Trash Amendments are not expected to substantially affect other public services. Therefore, the cumulative effects of compliance activities, construction activities and other related projects on utilities such as land disposal sites is not a considerable contribution to the cumulative impact.

5. Greenhouse Gas Emissions - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of trash devices and other compliance measures, including maintenance activities and additional street sweeping, may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce greenhouse gas emissions which may have a significant cumulative impact, depending upon a range of factors (e.g., location, vehicular activity, machinery usage, etc.). As stated previously, the construction and maintenance activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would be short term and are not expected to cause substantial greenhouse gas emissions. However, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gases has been identified as a concern within California, the United States, and global climate and, therefore, this impact are considered potentially significant. With the incorporation of BMPs (see Section 6.6.2) and compliance with greenhouse gas reduction plans, amendments, or regulations, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gas emissions could be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

SB 007049

8 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

State Water Board regulations require this SED to contain an analysis of range of reasonable alternatives to the project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance that could feasibly meet the project objectives and to avoid or substantially reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts.[21] The State Water Board has identified the following six alternatives for analysis in the SED.

8.1 No Project Alternative

The purpose of assessing a No Project Alternative in an environmental document such as this SED is to allow decision makers and the public to compare the impacts of approving the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project. The No Project Alternative would involve the State Water Board deciding not to approve any amendments to the Ocean Plan or the ISWEBE Plan.

Under the No Project Alternative, trash would continue to accumulate in state waters and the adverse effects identified in Section 1 and Appendix A would continue to occur. Consistent with baseline conditions, beneficial uses of water would not be protected. Additionally, the number of trash-related 303(d) listing and TMDLs would continue for an increasing number of water bodies with a lack of statewide consistency. The lack of consistency would continue from a lack of a water quality objective specific for trash and variability between existing trash-related water quality objectives among Basin Plans. For this reason, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative

In the Regional Water Board Alternative, each regional water board would either adopt a water quality objective for trash to the respective basin plan or adopt individual TMDLs for 303(d) listed water bodies for trash. If the individual amendments and TMDLs (as well as their respective implementation strategies) were similar to the final Trash Amendments, the potential environmental impacts would also be similar. There is, however, the potential that the individual regional water boards would develop different trash water quality objectives and implementation provisions, resulting in a continued lack of statewide consistency. Furthermore, it would be an inefficient use of staff time (and corresponding costs) to develop up to eight different approaches to trash-control in state waters. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.3 Full Capture System Alternative

The Full Capture System Alternative would meet the goals of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency statewide, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES permittees would have installation, operation and maintenance requirements across all land uses, regardless of trash generation rates,

[21] 23 CCR § 3777, subd. (b)(3).

SB 007050

and only have a single option for compliance. The potential, however, for environmental impacts to occur would increase due to the increase in the amount of required construction and maintenance. Furthermore, costs associated with implementing this alternative would be significantly higher than under the final Trash Amendments. The incremental improvement of this alternative over using the final Trash Amendments' targeted land-use approach with dual compliance track options, which include institutional controls in combination with treatment controls and multi-benefit projects, does not appear to provide substantial benefits related to trash removal versus potential impacts to the environment. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.4 Institutional Control Alternative

The Institutional Control Alternative would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees increase their use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of ordinances) in order to comply with the prohibition of discharge. This alternative's focus on the use of institutional controls rather than full capture systems could potentially decrease the environmental impacts from the installation of full capture systems and retrofitting of catch basins. The increase of institutional controls, such as street sweeping, collection of trash cans, and construction of recycling and composting facilities, however, could also result in environmental impacts, such as increased noise and vibration, or and poorer air quality caused by the increased frequency of street sweeping. Because street sweeping trucks move slowly, there may be an impact on transportation within high trash generating areas, which would require coordination with street parking rules. Nevertheless, the potential environmental impacts from this Institutional Control Alternative are not predicted to be significant. Permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions within each jurisdiction, such as conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, the Trash Amendments propose the dual compliance options of Track 1 and Track 2.

8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative

To reduce potential environmental impacts from trash control strategies, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on a fewer number of land uses within a municipality. As a representative example, the City of Los Angeles monitored trash generation rates and found that the three highest trash generating land uses were residential (36 percent), commercial (33 percent), and industrial (19 percent) (City of Los Angeles 2002). The priority land uses for the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on the top two trash generating land uses: residential (high density and mixed urban) and commercial. Reducing the number of priority land uses would still reduce the discharge of trash from a municipality and reduce the number of treatment and institutional controls that would need to be implemented by permittees in California.

SB 007051

In addition, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would provide consistency statewide, establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering state waters; however it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments would. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from more high trash generating areas than this alternative would, namely: high-density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses.

By reducing the number of implementation measures necessary for compliance, the potential environmental impacts of this approach would also be reduced. The reduction in impacts could include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the reduced amount of construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. This Alternative, however, would not be as protective of beneficial uses as the final Trash Amendments would be, because land uses such as industrial land uses, would not be captured. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative

The Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would reduce the number of permits with specific trash-control requirements. While the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering State Waters, it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the dominant transport pathway – storm water. Thus, the final Trash Amendments require implementation provisions to be incorporated into NPDES permits, namely the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP.

The potential for the transport of trash via storm water to receiving water bodies is highest among the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees due to the combination of land use types, area of land, and number of people within these MS4 permittees' respective jurisdictions. At present, the IGP and CGP already contain components of the final Trash Amendments. Specifically, the IGP has a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics, and the CGP contains a prohibition of discharge of any debris from construction sites. Therefore, the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would focus specific requirements for trash in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits.

In this alternative, comparatively fewer permittees would be required to institute increased trash controls. To this end, programmatically is it is possible that there would be reduced environmental impacts. The reduction in impacts may include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. At a programmatic level, the potential environmental impacts may be slightly reduced with the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative. This Alternative, however,

SB 007052

would not be as protective of beneficial uses, as trash from light industrial facilities would not be removed from storm water. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this Alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

SB 007053

9 WATER CODE SECTIONS 13241 AND 13242 AND ANTIDEGRADATION

California Water Code section 13241 requires assessment of specific factors when adopting water quality objectives. These factors consist of:

- Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- Environmental characteristics and water quality of the hydrographic unit under consideration.
- Water quality conditions that could be reasonably attained through coordinated control of all factors affecting water quality.
- Economic considerations.
- The need for developing new housing.
- The need to develop and use recycled water.

The final Trash Amendments would alter existing water quality objectives for state waters; therefore, CWC section 13241 does apply to these final Trash Amendments.

9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water

The presence of trash impairs the established beneficial uses present in basin plans and the Ocean Plan, as discussed in Section 1 and Appendix A.

The final Trash Amendments, including the water quality objective for trash, would protect all beneficial uses in state waters. The final Trash Amendments support the Water Boards' existing water quality control plans and policies, and provide a better means to ensure that any future beneficial uses are also protected from trash impairments.

9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration

The final Trash Amendments apply to all waters of the state. More specifically, the final Trash Amendments are primarily focused on areas of high trash generation within the jurisdictions of NPDES MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II municipalities, Caltrans, and facilities and sites covered under the IGP and CGP. The environmental characteristics of all hydrographic units affected by the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 3.

9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality

The Water Boards are required to ensure that all discharges, regardless of type, comply with all water quality control plans and policies. The proposed water quality objective for trash can be implemented through a prohibition of discharge to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Compliance of the prohibition of discharge would be specified through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs.

SB 007054

9.4 Economic Considerations

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) and 23 CCR section 3777, subdivisions (b)(4) and (c), the State Water Board must consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This consideration of economics is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

The full economic consideration is described in Appendix C.

9.5 The Need for Developing Housing

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to constrain housing development in California. The implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments would need to be incorporated into the CGP and requirements for new urban development within MS4 Phase I or MS4 Phase II Permits. The trash requirements are anticipated to be minimal in cost to the overall costs of development. Additionally, the incorporation of trash treatment controls during the construction and development of storm drain inlets in new housing developments would be lower in cost than retrofitting storm drains with trash treatment controls. As a result, the final Trash Amendments would not interfere with the need for developing new housing.

9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to restrict the need to develop and use recycled water. Currently, there are no restrictions on recycling of water due to trash. Therefore, the final Trash Amendments and possible alternatives are consistent with the need to develop and use recycled water. Removing trash from the wastewater should be beneficial to the recycled water treatment process.

9.7 Water Code Section 13242

California Water Code section 13242 requires that the program of implementation for achieving the water quality objective within the final Trash Amendments include a description of the nature of the actions which are necessary to achieve the objective, time schedules for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objective. In compliance with CWC section 13242, the final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge

SB 007055

and program of implementation in order to achieve the objective, time schedules for compliance, and monitoring and reporting requirements - all as described in Section 2 as well as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

9.8 Antidegradation

Federal and state antidegradation policies found at 40 CFR section 131.12 and in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, respectively, impose levels of protection for state waters depending on the highest quality of the receiving water at issue since 1968 – the year that the State Water Board adopted California's antidegradation policy. Where a receiving water is of higher quality than applicable water quality standards, that higher quality must be maintained unless certain conditions are met.

The State Water Board does not anticipate any degradation of water quality as a result of the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments. Upon adoption of the final Trash Amendments, the state would, for the first time, have a water quality objective for trash and implementation provisions that would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters, as the existing TMDL provisions are more stringent than the final Trash Amendments.

Furthermore, the San Francisco Water Board's San Francisco Bay MRP (Order No. R2-2009-0074) requires MS4 permittees to develop and implement "Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans". This includes implementation of a mandatory minimum level of trash capture; cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of trash hot spots; and implementation of other control measures and best management practices, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40% reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP has an existing set of annual monitoring and reporting requirements. The required trash load reduction through the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans does not conflict with the implementation provisions set forth in the proposed final Trash Amendments. The San Francisco Water Board can determine a San Francisco Bay MRP permittee implementing controls substantially equivalent to Track 2 has a submitted an implementation plan that is equivalent to the implementation plan requirement in the Trash Amendments. As such, the proposed final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in waters regulated by the San Francisco Bay MRP, because the final Trash Amendments are at least as protective of water quality as the San Francisco Bay MRP.

As a result, the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not lead to the degradation of any water quality standards, and would instead enhance water quality across the state.

SB 007056

10 SCIENTIFIC PEER REVIEW

California Health and Safety Code section 57004 requires external scientific peer review of the scientific basis for any rule proposed by any board, office or department within CalEPA. Scientific peer review is a mechanism for ensuring that regulatory decisions and initiatives are based on sound science. Scientific peer review also helps strengthen regulatory activities, establishes credibility with stakeholders, and ensures that public resources are managed effectively. Scientific peer review on the scientific elements of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report was conducted through an Interagency Agreement between CalEPA and the University of California. The Peer Review process commenced on March 10, 2014 with a Request for External Scientific Peer Review and concluded on July 14, 2014. Three peer reviewers were selected and participated in reviewing the scientific elements of the Draft Staff Report. Peer Review was overall supportive of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report with recommendations to strength the scientific basis of the analysis. The proposed Final Staff Report contains the additional scientific studies recommended following Peer Review.

The three peer reviewers are following:

- Tamara Galloway, Ph.D.
  Professor of Ecotoxicology
  College of Life & Environmental Sciences
  University of Exeter
- David Barnes, Ph.D.
  Professor, Civil & Environmental Engineering
  College of Engineering and Mines
  University of Alaska
- Detlef Knappe, Ph.D.
  Professor, Department of Civil, Construction, & Environmental Engineering
  North Carolina State University

The Peer Review response is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/peer_review/trash_control/

SB 007057

11 REFERENCES

Air & Noise Compliance. 2006. Common sound levels. Available at: http://airandnoise.com/CommonSPLs.htm. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Armitage, N., and A. Rooseboom. 2000. The removal of urban litter from stormwater conduits and streams: The quantities involved and catchment litter management options. Water SA., 26: 181-188.

Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1993. Evaluation of catch basin performance for urban stormwater pollution control. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Bakir, A., S. Rowland, and R. Thompson. Transport of persistent organic pollutants by microplastics in estuarine conditions. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 140: 14-21.

Balazs, G. H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: Entanglement and ingestion. In R. S. Shomura and H. O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate and Impact of Marine Debris, 27-29 November 1984. Honolulu Hawaii. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 387-429. Available at: http://137.110.142.7/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54.PDF. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Barnes, D.K.A. 2002. Invasions by marine life on plastic debris. Nature, 416: 808-809.

Barnes, D.K.A. and P. Milner. 2005. Drifting plastic and its consequences for sessile organism dispersal in the Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology, 146: 815-825.

Bishop, J. Certification of the gross solids removal as full capture systems. Letter to Jai Paul Thakur. 7 October 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f2%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of a Best Management Practice (BMP) for trash control as a full capture system - Four-Cities request. Letter to Jim Valentine. 4 May 2005. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f3%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of catch basin insert screen devices as full capture systems for trash removal. Letter to Shahram Knaraghani. 4 April 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20city%20full%20capture%20letter.pdf. Access on March 13, 2014.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, and C.J. Laqueuxv. 1994. Ingestion of marine debris by juvenile sea turtles in coastal Florida habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 154-158.

Black and Veatch. 2012. Quantification study of institutional measures for Trash TMDL compliance – Interim Report: Year 1 – 2012. Prepared for by the City of Los Angeles.

Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007. Life cycle assessment for three types of grocery bags: Recyclable plastic; compostable, biodegradable plastic; and recycled, recyclable paper. Available at: http://www.americanchemistry.com/s_plastics/doc.asp?CID=1106&DID=7212. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in Southern Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 1330-1334.

California Air Resources Board. 2000. Risk reduction plan to reduce particulate matter emissions from diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/documents/rrpFinal.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Air Resources Board. 2013. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac13/almanac2013all.pdf. Accessed on March 15, 2014.

California Coastal Commission. 2010. California Coastal Cleanup Day: Past cleanup results. Available at: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/publiced/ccd/ccd3.html. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Climate action plan, phase 1: Greenhouse gas emissions reduction plan.

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2000. California Department of Transportation, District 7 Litter management pilot study. Final report June 2000, Figures 6-2 to 6-4.

California Exotic Pest Plant Council. 1999. Exotic pest plants of greatest ecological concern in California. http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/pdf/Inventory1999.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Geological Survey. 2002. Guidelines for evaluating the hazard of surface fault rupture, Note 49. Available at: http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/publications/cgs_notes/note_49/Documents/note_49.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Penal Code section 374.4. 2011. Onecle. 15 January 2011. Available at: http://law.onecle.com/california/penal/374.4.html. Accessed on May 25, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2007. Resolution of the California Ocean Protection Council on reducing and preventing marine debris. February 8, 2007. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/2007/02/resolution-of-the-california-ocean-protection-council-on-reducing-and-preventing-marine-debris/. Accessed on November 15, 2011.

SB 007059

California Ocean Protection Council. 2008. An implementation strategy for the California Ocean Protection Council, resolution to reduce and prevent ocean litter. November 20, 2008. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/opc_ocean_litter_final_strategy.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2011.

California Office of Historical Preservation. 2006. Proprietary data.

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). 2003a. California stormwater BMP handbook: Municipal. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Municipal.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Caltrans. 2003. Phase I Gross Solids Removal Devices Pilot Study: 2000-2002. Final report October 2003. CTSW-RT-03-072.31.22.

Caltrans. 2004. BMP retrofit pilot program. Final report January 2004. CTSW-RT-01-050.

Caltrans. 2010. Storm water quality handbooks: Project planning and design guide. CTSW-RT-10-254.03. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/ppdg/swdr2012/PPDG-July-2010-r2merged-appendix-E62012.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

CASQA. 2003b. California stormwater BMP handbook: New development and redevelopment. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Development.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Carpenter, E. J., S.J. Anderson, G.R. Harvey, H.P. Miklas, and B.B. Peck. 1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science, 178: 749-750.

City of Anaheim. 2010. Initial study and mitigated negative declaration: Brookhurst Street Improvement Project. Available at: http://www.anaheim.net/images/articles/4868/Brookhurst_St_ISMND-112612[1].pdf. Accessed on December 16, 2013.

City of Citrus Heights. 2011. Citrus Heights greenhouse gas reduction plan. Available at: http://www.citrusheights.net/docs/153748432011_ggrp_public_draft_022511_reduced.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City and County of San Francisco. 2007. The City of San Francisco streets litter audit 2007. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. June 2007.

City of Cupertino. 2012. Baseline Trash Load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 11 January 2012.

City of Los Angeles. 2002. High trash-generation areas and control measures. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf. Accessed on October 13, 2011.

SB 007060

City of Pasadena. 2009. Final draft: City of Pasadena greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction plan. Available at: http://ww2.cityofpasadena.net/planning/pdf/GHPlan/Pasadena%20GHG%20Reduction%20Plan_Revised%20Screencheck%20Final%20DRAFT%2010.29.09%20Extended.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City of Pasadena. 2012. Notice of Preparation & Scoping Meeting for the Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project. Available at: http://www.ci.pasadena.ca.us/Department.aspx?theme=Navy&pageid=6442465437. Accessed on March 26, 2014.

City of San Francisco. 2008. The City of San Francisco streets litter re-audit 2008. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. July 4, 2008. Available at: http://sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/2008_litter_audit.pdf. Accessed on December 14, 2011.

City of San Jose. 2012. Baseline trash load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 27 January 2012.

Clean Water Action. 2011a. Taking out the trash: A source reduction pilot project. Powerpoint. Available at: http://www.cleanwater.org/files/publications/ca/TOTT%20Final%20Combined.PDF.

Clean Water Action. 2011b. Phase out foam. Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-foam. Accessed on November, 11, 2011.

Clean Water Action. 2011c. Ban the bag! Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-bag. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality. 2006. Total Maximum Daily Load and implementation plan for trash in the New River at the International Boundary, Imperial County, California. Draft. March 2006.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004a. Trash baseline monitoring results Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds. February 17, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004b. Technical report on trash best management practices. August 5, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2010. Ordinances to ban plastic carryout bags in Los Angeles County. Final Environmental Impact Report. October 28, 2010.

Day, R.H., D.H.S. Wehle, and F.C. Coleman. 1985. Ingestion of plastic pollutants by marine birds. In: R.S. Shomura and H.O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate of Marine Debris, 26-29 November 1984, Honolulu, Hawaii. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 344-386.

Derraik, J.G.B. 2002. The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: a review. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 842-852.

DG Europe. 2011. Plastic Waste: Ecological and human health impacts. Science for Environment Policy In-depth Report November 2011. Available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/IR1.pdf. Accessed on September 5. 2014.

Dickerson, D. Certification of the Hamilton Bowl trash nets as full capture systems. Letter to Ken Farfsing. 29 April 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f1%20_%20%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Duronslet, M.J., D.B. Revera, and K.M. Stanley. 1991. Man-made marine debris and sea turtle strandings on beaches of the Upper Texas and Southwestern Louisiana Coasts, June 1987 through September 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-279. Available at: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/turtles/TM_279_Duronslet_etal_1991.pdf. Accessed on November 6, 2011.

Endo, S., R. Takizawa, K. Okuda, H. Takada, K. Chiba, H. Kanehiro, H. Ogi, R. Yamashita, and T. Date. 2005. Concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in beached resin pellets: variability among individual particles and regional differences. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 50: 1103-1114. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.04.030.

Environment California Research and Policy Center. 2011. Leading the way towards a clean ocean. Available at: http://www.environmentcaliforniacenter.org/sites/environment/files/reports/Leading%20the%20Way%20Toward%20a%20Clean%20Ocean_0.pdf. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

EOA, Inc. 2012a. Preliminary baseline trash generation rate for San Francisco Bay Area MS4s – Technical memorandum. Prepared on behalf of the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA).

EOA, Inc. 2012b. Trash load reduction tracking method: Assessing the progress of San Francisco Bay Area MS4s towards stormwater trash load reduction goals - Technical Report (Version 1.0). Prepared on behalf of BASMAA.

Federal Highway Administration. 2012. Stormwater best management practices in an ultra-urban setting: Selection and monitoring. Available at: http://environment.fhwa.dot.gov/ecosystems/ultraurb/index.asp. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Giam, C.S., H.S. Chan, G.S. Neff, and E.L. Atlas. 1978. Phthalate ester plasticizers: a new class of marine pollutant. Science, 199: 419-421.

Goldberg, E.D. 1994. Diamonds and plastics are forever? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 466.

SB 007062

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2003. Municipal best management practices for controlling trash and debris in stormwater and urban runoff. California Coastal Commission and Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf. Accessed on February 25, 2014.

Gouin, T., N. Roche, R. Lohmann, and G. Hodges. 2011. A thermodynamic approach for assessing the environmental exposure of chemicals absorbed to microplastic. Environmental Science & Technology, 45: 1466-1472.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. State of California General Plan Guidelines. Available at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf. Accessed on December 10, 2013.

Gramentz, D. 1988. Involvement of loggerhead turtles with the plastic, metal, and hydrocarbon pollution in the Central Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 11-13.

Greenpeace. 2006. Plastic debris in the world's oceans. Prepared by Michelle Allsopp, Adam Walters, David Santillo, and Paul Johnston. Available at: http://www.unep.org/regionalseas/marinelitter/publications/default.asp. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

Headwaters, Inc. v. Talent. 2001. Irrigation Dist., 243 F.3d 526, 529 (9th Cir. 2001).

Highsmith, R.C. 1985. Floating and algal rafting as potential dispersal mechanisms in brooding invertebrate. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 25: 169-179.

Hirai, H., H.Takada, Y. Ogata, R. Yamashita, K. Mizukawa, M. Saha, C. Kwan, C. Moore, H. Gray, D. Laursen, E.R. Zettler, J.W. Farrington, C.M. Reddy, E.E. Peacock, M.W. Ward. 2011. Organic micropollutants in marine plastics debris from the open ocean and remote and urban beaches. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 1683-1692.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Contribution of working Group I to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Jacobsen, J.K., L. Massey, and F. Gulland. 2010. Fatal ingestion of floating net debris by two sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60: 765-767.

Katsanevakis, S., G. Verriopoulos, A. Nicolaidou, and M. Thessalou-Legaki. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 54: 771-778.

Koelmans, A., E. Besseling, and E. M. Foekema. 2014. Leaching of plastic additives to marine organisms. Environmental Pollution 187: 49-54.

Laist, D.W. 1987. Overview of the biological effect of lost and discarded plastic debris in the marine environment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 18: 319-326.

Lattin, G.L., C.J. Moore, A.F. Zellers, S.L. Moore, and S.B. Weisberg. 2004. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton at different depths in the southern California shore. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 49: 291-294.

Lechner, A., H. Kecheis, F. Lumesberger-Loisl, B. Zens, R. Krusch, M. Tritthart, M. Glas, and E. Schludermann. 2014. The Danube so courful: A potpourri of plastic litter outnumbers fish larvae in Europe's second largest river. Environmental Pollution 188: 177-181.

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works. 2005: Ordinance amending Title 20-Utilities of the Los Angeles County Code by adding Chapter 20.87- Construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse. 4 January 2005.

Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board). 2000. East Fork San Gabriel River Trash TMDL. 25 May 2000.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2004. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ballona Creek and Wetland. 16 January 2004.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007a Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash in the Calleguas Creek Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007b. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes in the Santa Clara Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007c. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Legg Lake. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007d. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Machado Lake in Dominguez Channel Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007e. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Ventura River Estuary. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007f. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Los Angeles River Watershed. 9 August 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2008g. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Malibu Creek Watershed. 14 February 2008.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2010. Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore Debris TMDL. Final Draft. 25 October 2010.

Marin County Community Development Agency. 2006. Marin County greenhouse gas reduction plan. October 2006. Available at: http://www.co.marin.ca.us/comdev/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Marine Mammal Commission. 1996. Marine Mammal Commission annual report to Congress. Effects of pollution on marine mammals. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 247.

SB 007064

Mas M., E. Garces, F. Pages, and J. Camp. 2003. Drifting plastic debris as a potential vector for dispersing Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) species. Scientia Marina, 67: 107-111.

Mato, Y., T. Isobe, H. Takada, H. Kanehiro, C. Ohtake, and T. Kaminuma. 2001. Plastic resin pellets as a transport medium for toxic chemicals in the marine environment. Environmental Science & Technology, 35: 318-324.

Metres, David M. 2013. Low Impact Development's supersized stamp on California storm water regulation. Environmental Law News 22(2) and California Real Property Journal, 3: 18-26.

Metropolitan Transit Authority. 2004. Congestion management program for Los Angeles

Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants. 2009. 2009 National visible litter survey and litter cost survey. Prepared on behalf of Keep America Beautiful, Inc.

Milliken, A.S. and V. Lee. 1990. Pollution impacts from recreational boating: A bibliography and summary review. NOAA Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. pp.30.

Minchin, D. 1996. Tar pellets and plastics as attachment surfaces for *Lepadid Cirripedes* in the North Atlantic Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 32: 855-859.

Mineart, P., and S. Singh. 1994. Storm inlet pilot study. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program, Oakland, CA.

Moore C.J., S.L. Moore, S.B. Weisberg, G.L. Lattin, A.F. Zellers. 2002. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton abundance in southern California's coastal waters. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 22: 1035-1038.

Moore, C.J., G.I. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2005. A brief analysis of organic pollutants absorbed to pre and postproduction plastic particles from the Los Angeles and San Gabriel River Watersheds. In: Proceedings of the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference, Algalita Marine Research Institute, Long Beach, CA. Available at: http://conference.plasticdebris.org/whitepapers.shtml. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Moore, C.J., G.L. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2011. Quantity and type of plastic debris flowing from two urban rivers to coastal waters and beaches of Southern California. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management, 11: 65-73.

Moore S.L. and J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 40: 83-88.

Moore, S.L., D. Gregorio, M. Carreon, S.B. Wisberg, and M.K. Leecaster. 2001. Composition and distribution of beach debris in Orange County, California. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 241-245.

SB 007065

Moore, S., C. Beck, S. Friedman, E. Siegel, D. Gregorio. 2013. Distribution and amount of plastic pellets and debris on beaches in California. Presentation at 22nd Biennial Conference of the Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation. 3-7 November 2013. San Diego, CA.

Mumeci, L., M. Bellino, M. R. Cicero, F. Falleni, A. Piccardi, and S. Trinca. 2010. The impact measurement of solid waste management on health: the hazard index. Ann Ist Super Sanita 46: 293-298.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. Turning to the sea: America's ocean future. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Public and Constituent Affairs. Available at: http://www.publicaffairs.noaa.gov/oceanreport/. Accessed August 8, 2010.

NOAA. 2008a. Interagency report on marine debris sources, impacts, strategies & recommendations. Silver Spring, MD pp. 62.

NOAA. 2008b. Proceedings of the International Research Workshop on the occurrence, effects, and fate of microplastic marine debris. September 9-11, 2008. University of Washington Tacoma. Tacoma, WA, USA. Courtney Arthur, Joel Baker, and Holly Bamford (Eds.). Available at: http://marinedebris.noaa.gov/projects/pdfs/Microplastics.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Ocean Conservancy. 2011. Tracking trash: 25 Years of action for the ocean. Available at: http://act.oceanconservancy.org/pdf/Marine_Debris_2011_Report_OC.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Plotkin, P., and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: Shomura, R.S., Godfrey, M.L., (Eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Washington, DC: Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service; pp. 736-743.

Pumford, M. 2005. City of Oxnard Stormdrain Keeper Program characterizing debris and trash in urban runoff. White Paper from the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference. 7-9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.globalgarbage.org/blog/index.php/conferences-and-workshops/. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Richmond, E., and C. Clendenon. 2011. Pollution of streams by garbage and trash. Water Encyclopedia. Available at: http://www.waterencyclopedia.com/Oc-Po/Pollution-of-Streams-by-Garbage-and-Trash.html Accessed May 31, 2010.

Ryan, R.G., A.D. Connell and B.D. Gardner. 1988. Plastic ingestion and PCBs in seabirds: Is there a relationship? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 174-176.

SB 007066

Sadove, S.S. and S.J. Morreale. 1990. Marine mammal and sea turtle encounters with marine debris in the New York Bight and the northeast Atlantic. pp 562-570. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. US Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154.

Sadri, S., and R. Thompson. 2014. On the quantity and composition of floating plastic debris entering and leaving the Tamar Estuary, Southwest England. Marine Pollution Bulletin 81: 55-60.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2007. Trash sources and pathways to urban creeks. September 2007. Available at: http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/work_products.shtml. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

San Diego Coastkeeper. 2010. Water quality indicators. Last updated 4 November 2010. Available at: http://www.sdwatersheds.org/wiki/Water_quality_indicators#Trash. Accessed on May 31, 2011.

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. 2009. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit. Order R2-2009-0074. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. Adopted 14 October 2009. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region.

San Francisco Estuary Partnership. 2014. Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. Final Project Report. May 8, 2014.

Schlining, K., S. von Thun, L. Kuhnz, B. Schlining, L. Lundsten, N. Jacobsen Stout, L. Chaney, and J. Conner. 2013. Debris in the deep: Using a 22-year video annotation database to survey marine litter in Monterey Canyon, central California, USA. Deep-Sea Research I, 79: 96-105.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel—GEF. 2012. Impacts of marine debris on biodiversity: Current status and potential solutions, Montreal, Technical Series No. 67, 61 pages.

Smith, D. Certification of the connector pipe screen device as full capture system for trash removal under the Ballona Creek and the Los Angeles River Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads. Letter to Donald Wolfe. 1 August 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20county%20trash%20full%20capture%20approval.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

South Coast Air Quality Management District. 2006. Regulation XI - Source specific standards. Rule 1186.1 - Less-polluting sweepers. Available at: http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1186-1.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

SB 007067

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). 2008. Waters of the state. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/academy/courses/wqstandards/materials/water_us_ca/ca_water_042508.pdf. Accessed on November 7, 2011.

State Water Board. 2009. Water quality enforcement amendment. November 17, 2009. Available at: http://www.cacoastkeeper.org/document/water-quality-enforcement-amendment.pdf. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010a. 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act § 3030(d) List/305(b) Report). Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010b. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). SB771 California Clean Coast Act of 2005: Vessel Discharges. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/npdes/sb771.shtml. Accessed May 25, 2010.

State Water Board. 2014. Item 9 – Executive Director's Report. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/2014/edrpt042214.pdf. Accessed April 25, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2012. The cost to west coast communities of dealing with trash, reducing marine debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9, pursuant to Order for Services EPG12900098, 21 p. + appendices.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in our water: The annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes our waterways. Prepared by Kier Associates for Natural Resource Defense Council.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. 2007. A Rapid Trash Assessment Method applied to waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash measurement in streams. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb2/docs/swampthrashreport.pdf. Accessed on August 8, 2011.

Teuten E.M., S.J. Rowland, T.S. Galloway, and R.C.Thompson. 2007. Potential for plastics to transport hydrophobic contaminants. Eviron. Sci. Technol., 41: 7759-7764.

Teuten, E.L., J.M. Saquing, D.R.U. Knappe, M.A. Barlaz, S. Jonsson, A. Bjorn, S.J. Rowland, R.C. Thompson, T.S. Galloway, R. Yamashita, D. Ochi, Y. Watanuki, C. Moore, P.H. Viet, T. S. Tana, M. Prudente, R. Boonyatumanond, M.P. Zakaria, K. Akkhavong, Y. Ogata, H Hirai, S. Iwasa, K. Mizukawa, Y. Hagino, A. Imamura, M. Saha, and H. Takada. 2009. Transport and release of chemicals from plastics to the environment and to wildlife. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B, 364: 2027-2045.

SB 007068

Thalheimer, E., 2000. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the Central Artery Tunnel Project. Noise Control Engineering Journal, 48: 157 165.

Tomás, J., R. Guitart, R. Mateo, and J.A. Raga. 2002. Marine debris ingestion in loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, from the Western Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 211-216.

Unger, S. Certification of the coanda screens as full-capture device under Part 7.1 Trash TMDL of the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water and Urban Runoff Discharges Permit. Letter to Gary Hildebrand. 15 Nov. 2011. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/Coanda%20Screens%20Certification%2011152011.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

University of California at San Diego (UCSD). 2006. Paper or Styrofoam: a review of the environmental effects of disposable cups. December 2006. Available at: http://www.polystyrenepackaging.co.za/files/downloads/UCSD%20Paper_or_Foam_report.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2011.

United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. 1992. The Rio Declaration on environment and development. Available at: http://www.c-fam.org/docLib/20080625_Rio_Declaration_on_Environment.pdf. Accessed on November 10, 2011.

United Nations Environment Program. 2009. Marine litter: A global challenge. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Program. 232 pp.

United Nations Environment Program. 2011. United Nations Environment Program Year Book: Emerging issues in our global environment 2011. Available at: http://www.unep.org/yearbook/2011. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1992. Turning the tide on trash, a learning guide on marine debris. EPA842-B-92-003.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Assessing and monitoring floatable debris. Available at: http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/marinedebris/upload/2006_10_6_oceans_debris_floatingdebris_debris-final.pdf. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

U.S. EPA. 2003. User's guide to MOBILE6.1 and MOBILE6.2 – Mobile source emission factor model. EPA420-R-03-010. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/420r03010.pdf . Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2004. Memorandum: Policy Guidance on the Use of MOBILE6.2. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/mobil6.2_letter.pdf. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2005. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule - Public education and outreach minimum control measures fact sheet. EPA 833-F00-005.

U.S. EPA. 2006. MOBILE6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

SB 007069

U.S. EPA. 2012a. Los Angeles Area Lakes TMDLs for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Mercury, Trash, and Organochlorine Pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region IX. March 2012.

U.S. EPA. 2012b. National menu of stormwater best management practices. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Velzeboer, I., C. Kwadiji, and A. Koelmans. 2014. Strong sorption of PCBs to nanoplastics, microplastics, carbon nanotubes and fullerenes. Environmental Science and Technology 48: 4869-4876.

Water Environment Research Foundation. 2005. Critical assessment of stormwater treatment and control selection issues. Project No. 02-SW-1.

West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health. 2013. Marine debris strategy. Available at: http://www.westcoastoceans.org/media/130702_WCGA_MD_Strategy_Final.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2013.

Winston, J.E. 1982. Drift plastic – An expanding niche for a marine invertebrate? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 13: 348-351.

Yamashita R., H. Takada, M. Fukuwaka, and Y. Watanuki. 2011. Physical and chemical effects of ingested plastic debris on short-tailed shearwaters, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 2845-2849, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2011.10.008.

Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

SB 007070

APPENDIX A: TRASH BACKGROUND

I. Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with the maximum benefit to California. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California, defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan, which can be impacted by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash to beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health (Figure 27).

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use are presented in Table 13.

Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses (NOAA Marine Debris Program, Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastal Commission, and LA County Flood Control District).

SB 007071

Impacts of Trash to Aquatic Habitat and Life

Regardless of the method trash reaches waterways, trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact several beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13.

Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Warm Freshwater Habitat Cold Freshwater Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Freshwater habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Inland Saline Water Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Saline water habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Estuarine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including estuarine mammals, waterfowl, and shorebirds). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Estuarine habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Marine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including marine mammals, birds, and turtles). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Marine habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to kelp habitat. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities, shellfish and kelp. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Wildlife Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by wildlife (including mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates). • Terrestrial habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to wildlife water and food sources. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

SB 007072

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Preservation of Biological Habitats	• Habitat alteration and degradation, including alterations to established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, and ecological reserves. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Preservation of Areas of Special Biological Significance	• Habitat alteration or degradation of marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated Areas of Special Biological Significance. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with kelp propagation. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	• Ingestion and entanglement by plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Migration of Aquatic Organisms	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that is suitable for reproduction and early development of fish. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Wetland Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish, invertebrates, and insects. • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Natural or man-made wetland ecosystem alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

Effects of Trash on Aquatic Habitat

Trash that settles to a riverbed, bottom of a bay, or ocean floor can interfere with normal ecosystem functions and have immediate and long-term effects on the aquatic habitat. Settled trash is a problem for bottom feeders and dwellers and can contribute to sediment pollution. Settled trash can smother the growth of aquatic vegetation, disrupt nurseries and spawning areas, and disturb benthic communities (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Trash can alter the aquatic habitat and impact the aquatic biodiversity as it introduces hard surfaces for colonization as well as provides increased places of refuge for mobile species. Hard surfaces may attract hard-substratum sessile species that may have been previously limited and, consequently, displace soft bottom species due to competition and predation (Katsanevakis et al. 2007). Serious alterations, such as hypoxia and anoxia conditions, can result when the gas exchange between the overlying waters and pore waters of the sediments is prohibited by the accumulation of trash, specifically plastic trash (Goldberg 1994). Settled trash can also disturb benthic communities by mechanical scouring as trash twists and moves with

flow, currents, and tides, damaging the bottom fauna (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Furthermore, aquatic life can be threatened by trash when it causes increased siltation and turbidity resulting in blocking of essential sunlight or smothering of sea grass species.

Trash is found settling in the deep-sea to depths of 13,028 feet. Specifically in the Monterey Canyon, trash is most abundant where aggregation and downslope transport of trash from the continental shelf are enhanced by canyon dynamics (Figure 28). Based on 1,149 video records over a 22-year time period, the majority of trash was plastic (33%) and metal (23%) with relatively high number of observations of trash in the deep-sea environment (Schlining et al. 2013). Thus, submarine canyons can function to transport trash from coastal to deep-sea habitats.

Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute).

Trash that does not settle can float and be suspended for great distances. Floating trash, specifically plastic trash, is capable of carrying and distributing potentially harmful, non-native species of animals and plants to foreign aquatic habitats (Winston 1982, Highsmith 1985, Minchin 1996, Barnes 2002, Masó et al. 2003). Trash is found to more than double the rafting opportunities for biota at 30 remote islands across subtropics locations and higher latitudes (Barnes 2002). Trash drifting on ocean currents eventually becomes home to entire communities of encrusting and attached organisms. Aquatic life that uses trash as transport includes bryozoans, barnacles, polychaete worms, hydroids, and mollusks (Barnes 2002). Plastics are not readily biodegradable, but travel slowly in oceans, making them a more effective invasive species dispersal mechanism than vessels or ballast water (Barnes 2002). Although plastics constitute the larger percentage of floating trash, other common anthropogenic floating objects include polystyrene, wooden items, and fishing gear (Barnes and Milner 2005). While these studies have largely focused on trash in marine waters, similar conditions are expected to occur in estuarine, freshwater, and saline systems.

Not only can trash serve as a vessel for aquatic life, but trash, particularly plastic trash, can serve as a transport medium for pollutants and sorb persistent organic pollutants in the marine environment (Carpenter et al. 1972, Mato et al. 2001, Derraik 2002). Although the quantities and effects of these contaminants have yet to be fully determined, plastic trash in the marine environment, including resin pellets, plastic fragments have been found to contain organic contaminants, including polychlorinated biphenyls, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, petroleum hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides, phthalate ester plasticizers, polybrominated diphenylethers, and alkylphenols and bisphenol- A (Giam et al. 1978, Teuten et al. 2009; DG Europe

SB 007074

2011). Some of these compounds are added during plastic manufacture (e.g., nonylphenol, bisphenol- A, and polybrominated diphenylethers), while others (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT) are sorbed from the surrounding seawater (Mato et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005, Teuten et al. 2009, Hirai et al. 2011). Although plastic trash may have the capacity to sorb toxins, there is limited research on the extent of toxic exposure from plastic vectors compared to other exposure pathways such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Microplastics are unlikely to be an important global geochemical reservoir for historically released persistent organic pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, dioxins, and DDT, and it is not clear if microplastics play a larger role as chemical reservoirs on smaller scales (NOAA 2008b).

Persistent organic pollutants found in or carried by trash may present potential threats in aquatic environments as they can leach from surface of trash to state waters. Leaching and degradation of plasticizers, polymers, and other plastic additives are complex phenomena dependent on environmental conditions and the chemical properties of each additive (Teuten et al. 2009). Persistent organic pollutants, however, have a high affinity for plastic in seawater, which may elevate POP concentrations on microplastic particles but reduce their bioavailability (NOAA 2008b).

Effects of Trash Ingestion on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

Many species, including mammals, birds, turtles, and fish, have been reported to ingest several different forms of trash. Ingestion of trash may occur either because of misidentification of trash items or accidental consumption during feeding and normal behavior. The effects of trash ingestion include starvation, suffocation, and internal injuries and infections. Ingested items can block air passages, prevent breathing, and be fatal (U.S. EPA 1992; 2002). In addition, some trash (e.g., diapers, medical and household waste, and chemicals) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances that can impact aquatic life. As described below, many studies have been completed on the impact of trash ingestion in marine environments; the effects of trash ingestion are expected to be the same in freshwater, saline, and estuarine environments.

For birds, ingestion of small plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets floating at the water surface pose a significant threat. At least 50 species of seabirds are known to ingest plastic debris (Day et al. 1985). Birds confuse these plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets with normal prey items, such as fish eggs or larvae, which are similar in both size and color.

Ingestion of trash by marine mammals has been reported to cause fatalities. In 2008, the ingestion of floating trash was fatal to two large sperm whales that were found stranded along the northern California coast (Jacobsen et al. 2010).

Sea turtles are especially prone to ingestion of marine trash, particularly plastics. Sea turtles, mistaking them for food, swallow plastic bags that block the turtle's digestive tract and lead to starvation (U.S. EPA 1992). Trash items that have been found in digestive tracts of turtles include plastic bags, tar, fishing lines, ropes, polystyrene, rubber, fishing hooks, charcoal, aluminum cans, aluminum foil, cardboard, net

fragments, cloth, plastic spherules, strings, wood, cigarette filters, cellophane, bottles, vinyl films, pieces of latex balloons, and beer crown corks (Balazs 1985, Gramentz 1988, Plotkin and Amos 1990, Bjorndal et al. 1994, Tomás et al. 2002). Numerous studies that have reported high incidence of trash ingestion include: 10 of 33 leatherback turtles (30.3%) (Sadove and Morreale 1990); 19 of 32 sea turtles (59.4%) (Duronslet et al. 1991); 25 of 51 sea turtles (49%) (Bjorndal et al. 1994), and 23 of 38 green turtles (60.5%) (Bugoni et al. 2001). Even small quantities of trash can be fatal as seen by the death of two sea turtles where the trash represented only 4.6 and 5.8 percent of wet mass and 3.2 and 9.8 percent of volume of gut contents of the two turtles, respectively (Bjorndal et al. 1994).

Ingestion of trash can be particularly detrimental to aquatic life when trash contains or carries toxic compounds. Trash, particularly plastic trash, has plastic additives and can sorb contaminants ambient in state waters such as polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT. These contaminants can be assimilated by aquatic life through ingestion. Ryan et al. (1988) found that the mass of ingested plastic in birds was positively correlated with polychlorinated biphenyls in their fat tissue and eggs. Also, Teuten et al. (2007) found that a priority pollutant, phenanthrene, was transmitted to a lugworm by plastic that was mixed into the sediments inhabited by the worm. Phenanthrene is not a plastic additive, but was sorbed by the plastic from the ambient water.

Although there is limited research on the bioaccumulation of toxic compounds associated with plastics, a preliminary experiment demonstrating the transfer of contaminants from plastics to higher trophic level organisms was performed by Endo et al. (2005). The results of this study suggest that plastic-derived polychlorinated biphenyls are transferrable to biological tissue of birds after ingestion, especially lower-chlorinated congeners commonly found in plastic resin pellets. Since lower-chlorinated congeners are easily metabolized and cannot be biomagnified through the food chain, their presence in animal tissue is indicative of plastic ingestion. This phenomenon was also demonstrated by Yamashita et al. (2011), which found that the mass of ingested plastic in short-tailed shearwaters in the North Pacific Ocean was positively correlated with concentrations of lower-chlorinated congeners. Given the limited research of the biological uptake and bioaccumulation of toxics from plastics, plastic trash is not a significant vector of toxics relative to other exposure processes, such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Using lungfish and North Sea cod as model species, Koelmans et al. (2014) determined the potential leaching of nonylphenol and bisphenol A in the intestinal tracts from plastic ingestion. They found that plastic ingestion will make a negligible contribution to the transfer of additive as compared to other routes of exposure. However, salinity has been shown likely to have a strong effect on the sorption of contaminants, especially polymers, on plastic (Velzeboer et al. 2014). The transport and movement of contaminants by plastic particles in the aquatic environment are greatly influenced by local conditions. The transport of pollutants, such as DDT and polyaromatic hydrocarbons, is from freshwater and estuarine to fully marine conditions (Bakir et al. 2014). Overall, while the uptake and bioaccumulation of pollutants from plastics has been shown to occur, there is limited understanding of the significance in comparison to other modes of pollutant transfer in the environment.

SB 007076

Ingestion of toxic compounds and aquatic fatalities in freshwater, estuarine, and marine water systems negatively impact beneficial uses of aquatic life. Fatalities induced by trash ingestion or toxicity can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater, inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Beneficial uses can be impacted when the ingestion of trash causes aquatic life fatalities or physiological stress in ASBS, and mortality or physiological stress in rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts of trash ingestion associated with each aquatic life beneficial use.

Effects of Trash Entanglement on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

In addition to ingestion, entanglement can result when an animal becomes encircled or ensnared by trash. Entanglement can cause wounds and associated infections, strangulation or suffocation, and impair the ability of an animal to swim, fly, find food, and escape predators (Figure 29; U.S. EPA 1992). Once entangled, animals have trouble eating, breathing or moving, all of which can be fatal. Similar to the discussion on trash ingestion, the studies describing effects of trash entanglement in marine environments also apply to freshwater and estuarine environments since the impacts are the same, regardless of the aquatic habitat.

Figure 29. Trash Entanglement (NOAA Marine Debris Program 2013).

According to the US Marine Mammal Commission, 136 marine species have been reported in entanglement incidents, including six species of sea turtles, 51 species of seabirds, and 32 species of marine mammals (Marine Mammal Commission 1996). Marine animals, particularly seals and sea lions, become entangled because of the natural curiosity and tendency to investigate unusual objects in the environment. Between 1982 and 2006, 268 entanglements of the endangered monk seal were documented in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Additionally, many birds, including ducks geese, cormorants, and gulls have been found entangled in six-pack rings (U.S. EPA 1992), and nearly one million seabirds are thought to die from entanglement or ingestion of floatable material each year (U.S. EPA 2002).

Although entanglement is considered a serious mortality factor, the mortality rate due to entanglement is difficult to quantify. Many species vulnerable to entanglement are oceanic or migratory and are scattered across wide areas. Animals that become entangled and die either quickly sink or are consumed by predators, eliminating them from potential detection (Laist 1987). For these reasons, the estimated mortality rates and the effects of trash entanglement may actually be underestimated.

SB 007077

Fatalities induced by entanglement can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater habitats, as well as inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Aquatic life fatalities in these habitats impact the beneficial when entanglement causes aquatic life fatalities in preserved areas of biological significance and fatalities of rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts associated with trash entanglement on each aquatic life beneficial use.

Impacts of Trash on Public Health

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance to recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use are presented in Table 14.

Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Municipal and Domestic Supply	• Alterations or degradation to waters that are used for community, military, or individual water supply systems (including drinking water). • Health hazards due to ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash.
Navigation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other vessels used for shipping, travel, or transportation by private, military or commercial vessels).
Water Contact Recreation	• Health and safety hazards (including hazards from bacteria, viruses, toxic substances, mosquito production, and injuries). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish with diseases transported by trash or ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash. • Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support contact water recreation.
Non-Contact Water Recreation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support non-contact water recreation.
Commercial and Sport Fishing	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish, shellfish, or other aquatic species with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support commercial and sport fishing.
Aquaculture	• Health hazards due to consumption of aquatic plants or animals with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support aquaculture.
Shellfish Harvesting	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of filter-feeding shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support shellfish harvesting.

SB 007078

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Native American Culture	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Elimination/reduction of native fish or shellfish populations that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people. • Alteration or degradation to the habitat of or death to aquatic life that support the cultural beliefs of indigenous people. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support Native American culture.
Subsistence Fishing	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support subsistence fishing.
Note: Not all kinds of trash impact the specific human life beneficial uses.	

Effects of Trash on Public Health

Trash poses health and safety hazards for the safety of fishermen, recreational boaters, and children playing in the waterways and beaches. Items such as broken glass, medical waste, rope, and fishing line pose immediate risks to human safety. Injuries incurred by incisions from glass and metal can expose a person's bloodstream to microbes in the stream's water that may cause illness (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Swimmers, divers, and snorkelers can become entangled in submerged or floating trash such as rope or fishing line. Some trash (e.g., diapers and medical and household waste) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances (Musmeci et al. 2010). Medical and personal hygiene trash, for instance, can indicate the presence of pathogenic contaminants such as streptococci, fecal coliform, and other bacterial contamination. Consumption or contact with water contaminated with these pathogens could result in infectious hepatitis, diarrhea, bacillary dysentery, skin rashes, and even typhoid and cholera. Also, some debris, such as containers or tires, can collect water and support mosquito production and associated risks of diseases such as encephalitis and the West Nile Virus (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Trash, specifically plastic waste, has a potential to expose humans to chemicals, such as bisphenol A and phthaletes (DG Europe 2011).

Trash in state waters can pose serious risks to recreational users including incisions and exposure to disease. Because of these health and safety hazards, trash may be an immediate threat to public health depending on the type of trash, where there is bodily contact with water, and where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. Therefore, waters designated with the beneficial use water contact recreation (Table 14) can be negatively impacted by the presence of trash. In addition, beneficial uses associated with the human consumption of water, shellfish, aquatic plants and animals, and commercial and sport fish, may be impacted by trash. Specifically, the ingestion of water or food that may be contaminated by bacteria, viruses, or toxic compounds found in trash poses a significant public health concern.

SB 007079

Effects of Trash on Contact & Non-Contact Water Recreation, Commercial and Sport Fishing, and Navigation

Beyond the immediate health and safety hazards caused by trash, the presence of trash in state waters can also affect beneficial uses of waters where there is less bodily contact with water. Damage to boats, rafts, and other recreational vessels through entanglement of equipment and propellers can lead to potentially hazardous and perhaps fatal situations for boaters (Figure 30). For these circumstances, trash present in waters designated for recreational activities and for transportation can impact the beneficial uses of non-contact water recreation and navigation, respectively.

Figure 30. Entangled Propeller (NOAA Marine Debris Program).

Effects of Trash on Native American Culture

Some waters within the jurisdiction of the North Coast Water Board are protected by the beneficial use, Native American Culture. This beneficial use describes waters that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people such as subsistence fishing and shellfish gathering, basket weaving, jewelry material collection, navigation to traditional ceremonial locations, and ceremonial uses. Trash affects this use by reducing the numbers of fish and/or shellfish, and/or by introducing toxic compounds to the waters making the waters too dangerous or unsuitable for this beneficial use. The North Coast Water Board also has a subsistence fishing beneficial use that protects the use of waters for subsistence fishers. Many people living near freshwater or marine areas depend on food from their nearby water bodies for survival. Similar to the Native American Culture use, trash affects the subsistence fishing use if waters are void of fish and/or shellfish or if toxic compounds associated with trash impact the aquatic life. The effect on these uses is similar to the aquatic life and public health impacts of trash described above.

II. Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially in coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. According to California's 2008-2010 Integrated Report, there are 73 water bodies listed as having impaired water quality due to the presence of large

amounts of trash. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters (Figure 31).

Figure 31. Don't Trash California (Caltrans).

Composition of Trash

Since 1986, the California Coastal Commission and the Ocean Conservancy have organized the Coastal Cleanup Day to collect trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater annually through voluntary efforts at sites around the world (Figure 32). In 2012, volunteers removed 854,496 pieces of trash totaling 1,444,546 from 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites throughout California. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012 were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. These items made up nearly 90 percent of the items removed and cataloged by Coastal Cleanup Day events. These data generated by the Coastal Cleanup Day efforts provide valuable information on the sources of debris, as well as the types and quantity of debris in California.

In addition to the dominance of consumer products in the waste stream, preproduction plastics pellets are a particular concern when the raw material is improperly disposed and reaches a water body. A 1998 study, conducted in Orange County by Moore et al., found the most abundant debris items on beach sites were preproduction plastics, foamed plastics, and hard plastics. A 2009 collaborative baseline study conducted by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project and the State Water Board estimated that preproduction plastic made up 95 percent of the debris on California's beaches, and other plastic debris items made up an additional 4.6 percent (Moore et al. 2013). The densest distribution of debris was found in the San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles and San Francisco County Regions, and appears to correlate with the more densely populated coastal watersheds in California.

Plastic, the largest component and among the longest of life spans of trash materials, is an increasingly local and global threat to aquatic and marine life and environments.

SB 007081

Although plastics are one of the most common forms of trash and may have lasting and deleterious impacts, all forms of trash are a threat to state waters.

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements (California Coastal Commission).

Transport of Trash in the Environment

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters are (Figure 33):

1. Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2. Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3. Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4. Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5. Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

SB 007082

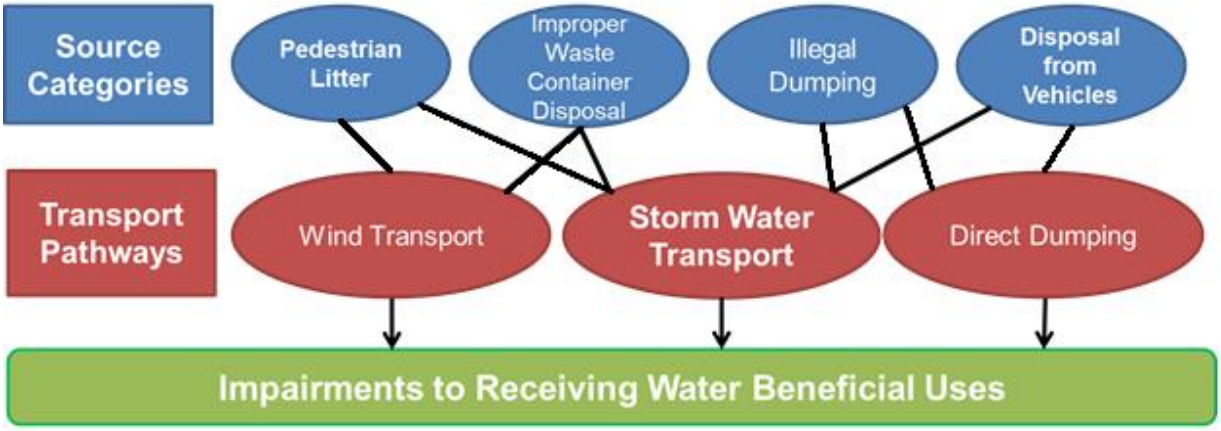

Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State.

Littering is commonly the first route for trash to enter the environment. It is considered as a land-based source of trash and frequently accumulates in the vicinity of shopping centers, car parking lots, fast food outlets, railway and bus stations, roads, schools, public parks and gardens, garbage bins, landfill sites, and recycling depots. Results of trash generation studies conducted in Los Angeles County and City of Los Angeles in 2001 and 2004 concluded that high trash generation rates occur at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Objects that can be easily transported by wind, such as plastic and paper trash, are a particular problem because they can become floatable trash even when originally disposed of in an appropriate manner. Uncontained trash can be blown directly into inland surface waters (including rivers, lakes, estuaries, and drains), enclosed bays, and the ocean, or it can be transported to the ocean if blown into a river, stream, or enclosed bay that empties to coastal waters (U.S. EPA 2002, San Diego CoastKeeper 2010).

Storm water can also wash trash into drainage systems, where it is able to travel via the storm water systems, streams, rivers, lakes, and estuaries until it eventually reaches coastal waters (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000, Richmond and Clendenon 2011). Trash will accumulate in areas of generation until the local authority either removes it or it is transported by wind and/or storm water runoff to nearby drainage systems and water bodies (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000). During storms and other periods of high winds or high waves, almost any kind of trash (including glass, metal, wood, and medical waste) can be deposited into the waters of the state (U.S. EPA 2002). A significant contribution from runoff has been shown in recent studies monitoring the density of marine trash before and after storm events. A study conducted on the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers found the greatest abundance of plastic trash occurred after a rain event (Moore et al. 2011). A study conducted off the Southern California coast found trash increased after a storm event, reflecting inputs from land-based runoff and re-suspended matter (Lattin et al. 2004).

According to NOAA, it is estimated that 80 percent of marine trash comes from land-based sources (1999). Evidence of floating trash and trash on the seafloor suggests that trash from land-based sources can travel and impact waters downstream, along coastal shores, and in marine waters of the state. Trash that ends up on California beaches is indicative of trash accumulated from upstream sources, as well as other

sources such as visitor littering, poor management of waste containers, and recreational water activities. The transport of trash from land-based sources is not unique to California; the transport of trash is occurring globally. For example, the Danube River in Austria is reported to have a net flow rate of 4.2 tons of trash per day, with industrial raw materials accounting for over 70 percent of the reported items (Lechner et al. 2014). In the Tamar Estuary in London, plastics accounted for 82 percent of the trash found and the tidal cycle was a factor in the transport of trash (Sadri et al. 2014).

Illegal dumping and direct disposal of trash can take place in both fresh and marine waters. Trash is directly deposited into surface waters from accidental loss, improper waste management or by illegal disposal. Sources may include commercial fishing vessels; merchant, military and research vessels; recreational boats; cruise ships; and offshore petroleum platforms and associated supply vessels; beach recreation; and illegal encampments adjacent to waterways and water bodies. Trash deposition associated with recreational boating (Richmond and Clendenon 2001) also contributes to the problem, a majority of which is found to be plastic trash (Milliken and Lee 1990). One study that assessed trash generation along the shorelines of Orange County, suggested that water-based sources, such as overboard disposal were more significant than littering or wind deposition at these locations (Moore et al. 2001). While there are laws regulating the dumping of trash from boats and vessels in rivers, streams, marinas and seas, the global nature of trash, the inability to confine trash within territorial boundaries and the complexity of identifying trash sources have made laws difficult to develop and even harder to enforce.

Trash Assessment Studies

Potential sources of trash have been identified in trash assessment studies performed in the San Francisco Bay Region, Los Angeles River watershed and in Santa Clara County. Collectively, these trash assessments have identified the following as potential sources: direct littering and dumping, downstream transport and accumulation, recreational land-uses, industrial land-uses, urban runoff, pedestrians, vehicles, and improper management of waste containers (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007, U.S. EPA 2012b).

Over the 2003-2005 monitoring period, the San Francisco Bay Region Rapid Trash Assessment study found that over 50 percent of the trash collected in urban streams was composed of plastic items. Glass (19%) and biodegradable items (10%) were also commonly found. Direct littering and dumping as well as downstream transport and accumulation were the two major transport mechanisms identified as responsible for the trash in streams in this region (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007). High trash deposition rates were generally associated with wet weather, which reflects accumulation from upstream sources. As for dry season deposition, elevated deposition rates were primarily associated with localized littering and dumping, wind-blown trash from nearby sources, and, at certain sites, accumulation from upstream sources due to dry season runoff. Overall, trash levels generally increased in a downstream direction from headwaters to the mouth of the watershed. Other sources of trash near creek channels were identified as parks, schools, roads, or poorly kept commercial facilities.

SB 007084

In the Los Angeles River Watershed, the U.S. EPA and Los Angeles Water Board staff performed Rapid Trash Assessment in the lakes, along lakeshores, near fences and at the outlet of storm drains to document the impairment of Los Angeles area lakes. Rapid Trash Assessment site visits evaluated different land use types surrounding the lakes such as recreational use, industrial businesses, and urban runoff (U.S. EPA 2012b). The study suggests that trash in recreational areas surrounding the lake is likely transported from people littering in the area and from uncovered trash cans. In recreational areas, trash problems were primarily caused by overflowing trash cans and littering of small trash items, such as cigarette butts. Facilities in recreational areas, such as bathrooms and parking lots, were also identified as key hotspots for trash. Although industrial sites surrounding Peck Road Park Lake were too steep to appropriately conduct a quantitative trash assessment, items observed from a distance included plastic bags, milk jugs, a tire, a cooler, metal cable, and industrial scraps. Lastly, an inlet to Peck Road Park Lake was assessed to evaluate trash derived from urban runoff. This area demonstrated heavy accumulation of trash and evidence of trash dumping. Specific items found in the inlet of the lake included semiconductors, pepper sprays, spray paint cans, cigarette butts, large furniture items, foamed polystyrene, and plastic pieces (U.S. EPA 2012b).

Based on urban creek trash assessments in Santa Clara County, four source categories of trash have been identified by Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program: pedestrians, vehicles, waste containers, and illegal dumping (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007). Pedestrian locations are likely the greatest source of trash that ends up in local water bodies. Areas most affected by trash include high foot traffic locations (e.g., shopping plazas, convenience stores, and parks), transition points (e.g., bus stops, train stations, and entrances to public buildings), and special event venues (e.g., concerts, sporting events, and fairs). Drivers and passengers are also responsible for trash when they litter directly from vehicles or do not adequately cover their vehicles when transporting trash. Land areas that may accumulate trash from vehicles include roads, highways, and parking lots. Waste containers that are overflowing or uncovered and the improper handling of trash during curbside collection may also contribute to the problem. Illegal dumping of trash may occur within a watershed or directly into a waterway. High occurrences of illegal dumping often are by illegal encampments near or within riparian areas (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007).

Land-Based Generation Studies

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses.

In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed

SB 007085

that trash is most severe in Central City (Downtown LA) and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b). The results indicate that high generation of trash is commonly found at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract high vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

BASMAA worked collaboratively with the permittees of the San Francisco Bay Area's Regional Stormwater Permit to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The project, BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project, assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project assessed the baseline trash generation rates at 137 monitoring sites at nine different land uses, determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial, and developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project provided a scientifically-sound method for developing trash generation rates that can be adjusted, based on permittee/site specific conditions, and used to develop baseline loading rates and loads (EOA, Inc. 2012a). Baseline loads form the reference point for comparing trash load reductions achieved through control measure implementation (EOA, Inc. 2012b).

Outfall and Storm Drain Monitoring

Outfall and storm drain monitoring results are useful in determining the types of trash that is transported to receiving waters from inland locations. Paper, plastics, cigarette butts, and vegetation are common forms of trash collected in the outfalls and storm drains by Caltrans and municipalities such as Fresno and Stockton.

The Litter Management Pilot Study conducted in 1998 through 2000 by Caltrans identified that trash collected during outfall monitoring in the Los Angeles area consists of paper, plastic, wood, cigarette butts, foamed polystyrene, metal, and glass (Caltrans 2000). Further evaluation of the Litter Management Pilot Study data indicated that smoking- and food-related trash accounted for 20-30 percent of the trash by weight and volume and that approximately 90 percent of the trash collected at the storm drain outfall is floatable (Caltrans 2000). The high percentage of floatable trash can be indicative of the short residence time in the drainage system. Though plastics are one of the more common forms of trash in receiving waters (Moore et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005; 2011), the Litter Management Pilot Study showed that non-plastics represent 67 percent of trash composition by weight, 57 percent by volume and 66 percent by count (Caltrans 2000). Caltrans reported that polystyrene items represented 5 percent by weight and 15 percent by volume. Plastic film including bags represented 7 percent by weight and 12 percent by volume.

During the 2001-2002 monitoring season, the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study collected storm water trash data at Caltrans highway sites in Fresno and Stockton, California. The majority of material collected was vegetation. Trash,

SB 007086

however, as defined as manufactured items greater than 5 millimeters, ranged from 5 to 18 percent by weight and 11 to 43 percent by volume (Caltrans 2004).

Street and Storm Drain Trash Audits

Street and storm drain trash audits characterize trash that can be transported to surface waters by wind, runoff, or storm water collection systems. Trash audits reveal the composition of littered products depicting the materials (paper, plastic, metal, and glass), type of product (bottle, cup, can, and cigarette butt), and sometimes the land-based sources of littered items. In California, two studies that have collected and assessed trash for brands and identifiable sources are the Source Reduction Pilot Project in the San Francisco Bay area and the storm drain trash audit of the City of Oxnard. A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco, but the sources of the trash were not identified.

In 2010-2011, Clean Water Action coordinated a Source Reduction Pilot Project in which trash was characterized at isolated sites in four jurisdictions: Oakland, Richmond, San Jose, and South San Francisco. The results of the project identified that cigarette butts were the most common item found in trash. The leading quantifiable type of trash on city streets was food and beverage packaging (67%) (Clean Water Action 2011a). Altogether, 81 percent of trash collected originated from food establishments, including fast food, cafes, grocery stores, and convenience food stores. The results of this study suggest that businesses that sell “take-out” food and beverages are the largest sources of trash after cigarette smokers. These studies are instructive because businesses and institutions that decide to purchase packaged and disposable products influence the quantity of potential material that is available to become littered, dumped, improperly disposed, and thus potentially transported to nearby waters.

In 2005, the City of Oxnard completed a study of trash in the open channel storm drain system. According to the Stormdrain Keeper program, the most common trash items collected were plastic, cellophane, paper products, and foamed polystyrene (Pumford 2005). While much of the trash removed from the storm drain open channel was unmarked, key contributors of marked trash were fast food businesses and markets.

A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco in April 2007 and April 2008. Within this study, trash was classified as “large” for items over four square inches or as “small” for items smaller than four square inches. For both monitoring periods, the most significant type of large trash observed was paper products, followed by plastic materials. Plastic materials include plastic packaging, wrap, plastic bags, and beverage containers. As for small trash observations, the most significant type of small trash was chewing gum, followed by glass pieces (City and County of San Francisco 2007, City of San Francisco 2008).

III. Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections.

SB 007087

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

In 2006, California passed Assembly Bill (AB) 2449, the Plastic Bag Recycling Law. This law requires certain retail establishments (grocery stores and pharmacies) that make plastic bags available at checkout to set up in store recycling programs to accept plastic bags. AB 2449 restricted the ability of cities and counties to regulate single-use plastic grocery bags through the imposition of a fee on plastic bags. In 2012, Senate Bill (SB) 1219 repealed the provisions that preempted local regulatory action, and extended recycling requirements for large supermarkets that distribute plastic bags to collect them for recycling until 2020.

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. The two types of ordinances passed by local governments focus on addressing single-use disposable items: expanded polystyrene foam and single-use plastic bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging include San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, Malibu, and Berkeley (Clean Water Action 2011b).

In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use plastic bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use plastic bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). In 2013, the City of Los Angeles became the largest city in the United States to adopt a single-use carryout bag ordinance. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice. Some large retailers also offer a five cent credit or other discounts for bringing a reusable bag. Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including AB 1998 in 2010 and SB 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla)(2014 Stat. Ch. 850)(adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

The proposals to ban plastic bags and polystyrene food containers could result in the use of alternative materials with a variety of potential impacts. Data from the City of San Francisco's Streets Litter Re-Audit report confirmed that eliminating all food-related polystyrene would simply change the type of litter found on our streets and in our waterways, and result in an increase in the non-polystyrene related litter items, thus, showing no overall reduction in litter (or trash to the waterways) (City of San Francisco 2008). Without a ban on all plastic and paper carryout bags, a ban on only plastic bags would simply cause a shift back to paper. According to some lifecycle data, which did not look at end-of-life impacts, greenhouse gas emissions would double due to releases associated with paper bag production and use (Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007). In addition, some studies show that policies which force consumers to switch from plastic bags to paper will double energy use and quadruple the amount of waste generated. Similarly, bans on polystyrene food containers would cause a shift to materials with other significant environmental impacts (University of California at San Diego 2006).

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan (Table 15). These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant. As summarized in Table 15, there is variability among the existing narrative objectives in the basin plans and the Ocean Plan. Additionally, the ISWEBE Plan lacks a trash-related water quality objective.

Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
North Coast	*For inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
San Francisco Bay	*For all surface waters except the Pacific Ocean* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 007089

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Central Coast	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain settleable material in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.
Los Angeles	*For inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries (including wetlands)* Floating Material: Floating materials can be an aesthetic nuisance as well as provide substrate for undesirable bacterial and algal growth and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foams and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solid, Suspended, or Settleable Materials: Surface waters carry various amounts of suspended and settleable materials from both natural and human sources. Suspended sediments limit the passage of sunlight into waters, which in turn inhibits the growth of aquatic plants. Excessive deposition of sediments can destroy spawning habitat, blanket benthic (bottom dwelling) organisms, and abrade the gills of larval fish. Waters shall not contain suspended or settleable material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins	*All surface waters in the basin* Floating Material: Water shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Tulare Lake Basin	*For inland surface waters* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including but not limited to solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 007090

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Lahontan	*For all surface waters* Floating Materials: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentrations of floating material shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. Settleable Materials: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of settleable materials shall not be raised by more than 0.1 milliliter per liter. Suspended Materials: Waters shall not contain suspended materials in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of total suspended materials shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. *Specific to Pine Creek Watershed* Settleable Material: The concentration of settleable material shall not be raised by more than 0.2 milliliter per liter (maximum) and by no more than an average of 0.1 milliliter per liter during any 30-day period.
Colorado River	*All surface waters* Aesthetic Qualities: All waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater of domestic or industrial origin or other discharges which adversely affect beneficial uses not limited to: - Settling to form objectionable deposits; - Floating as debris, scum, grease, oil, wax, or other matter that may cause nuisances; and - Producing objectionable color, odor, taste, or turbidity. Suspended Solids and Settleable Solids: Discharges of wastes or wastewater shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in concentrations which increase the turbidity of receiving waters, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board that such alteration in turbidity does not adversely affect beneficial uses. *Specific to New River (has Trash TMDL)* The waters of the River shall be essentially free from trash, oil, scum, or other floating materials resulting from human activity in amounts sufficient to be injurious, unsightly, or to cause adverse effects on human life, fish, and wildlife. Persistent foaming shall be avoided.

SB 007091

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Santa Ana	*For enclosed Bays and estuaries* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Enclosed bays and estuaries shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. *For inland surface waters* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gill and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Inland surface waters shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.
San Diego	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, coastal lagoons and ground waters* Floating Material: Floating material is an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum in concentrations which cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended and Settleable Solids: Suspended and settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause the formation of anaerobic conditions. They can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Waters shall not contain suspended and settleable solids in concentrations of solids that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 007092

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Ocean Plan	*Objectives* 1. Floating particulates and grease and oil shall not be visible. 2. The discharge of waste shall not cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface. 3. Natural light shall not be significantly reduced at any point outside the initial dilution zone as the result of the discharge of waste. 4. The rate of deposition of inert solids and the characteristics of inert solids in ocean sediments shall not be changed such that benthic communities are degraded. *Implementation Provisions* Waste discharged to the ocean must be essentially free of: 1. Material that is floatable or will become floatable upon discharge. 2. Settleable material or substances that may form sediments which will degrade benthic communities or other aquatic life. 3. Substances which will accumulate to toxic levels in marine waters, sediments or biota. 4. Substances that significantly decrease the natural light to benthic communities and other marine life. 5. Materials that result in aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface.
ISWEBE Plan	No water quality objective applicable to trash.

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Effluent limitations are based on the water quality objectives in the applicable basin plan and are designed to attain and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters. Currently, existing NPDES permits, such as MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs. These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such excursions. A TMDL assigns waste load allocations for specific pollutants to point sources discharging effluent pursuant to the terms and conditions of NPDES permits. A TMDL also assigns load allocations to nonpoint source discharges. Attainment of all load and waste load allocations would, in most cases, result in compliance with the water quality standards within a reasonable time period.

Additionally, discharges not subject to NPDES permits are regulated under Porter-Cologne through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and prohibitions of discharge. WDRs are

issued by regional water boards and are issued individually for a specific discharge or generally to cover a category of discharges. WDRs may include effluent limitations or other requirements designed to implement applicable water quality control plans, and they may specify when and where a discharge of waste will not be permitted.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. These impairments will ultimately require some action to address the listing (e.g., TMDLs or other actions). According to the 2010 Integrated Report, 73 water bodies have approved TMDLs for impairments due to trash and debris. Although listings occur in four Regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, BMPs, and structural controls.

Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs.

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Los Angeles Water Board		
Santa Monica Bay Near and Offshore (2012)	0 (zero) trash and plastic pellets	For trash, the TMDL recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items). For plastic pellets, industries must comply with the Statewide Industrial Permit or other general or individual industrial permits, which require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
Peck Road, Lincoln Park, and Echo Park Lakes (2012)	0 (zero) trash	Recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items).

SB 007094

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Malibu Creek Watershed (2009)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes (2008)	0 (zero) trash	10% reduction after third year and 20% per year thereafter using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Legg Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Los Angeles River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	40% reduction after first year and 10% per year thereafter using any combination of full/partial capture systems or institutional controls
Machado Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ventura River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ballona Creek (2005)	0 (zero) trash	Phased reduction of 10% per year over a 10-year period using capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, structural vortex separation system, end of pipe nets) and/or institutional measures (e.g., street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws)
San Gabriel River East Fork (2001)	0 (zero) trash	Litter prevention, trash sweeps, patrol staff enforcing litter laws, trash receptacles and signs
Colorado River Basin Water Board		
New River (2007)	0 (zero) trash	75% reduction within 2 years from effective date of TMDL; 100% reduction within 3 years.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay MRP to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of “rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas.” The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but use narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. In the San Francisco Bay MRP, trash is as defined in the California Government Code section 68055.1(g).

SB 007095

Compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related Receiving Water Limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs, and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture devices to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions (San Francisco Water Board 2009). The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The implementation of the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan includes a mandatory minimum level of trash capture systems, cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of Trash Hot Spots[22], and implementation of other control measures and BMPs, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40 percent reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014 (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within the state, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively call for target reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of "worst offender" plastic trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. The Implementation Strategy also prioritizes extended producer responsibility for packaging waste, which has already been embraced in Canada, the EU, and other countries (California Ocean Protection Council 2007; 2008). Neither the California Ocean Protection Council Resolution nor the Implementation Strategy details methodologies for decreasing trash in the context of NPDES storm water permitting or other federal and state clean water laws.

In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The objectives of the Strategy are to prevent marine debris from entering the ocean or littering beaches; maximize recovery of marine debris in the ocean or on shore; reduce and prevent the negative impacts of marine debris; and enhance existing efforts through communication and collaboration among interested parties on the West Coast. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

[22] Trash Hot Spots are to be cleaned up to a level of "no visual impact" at least one time per year for the term of the permit. Trash Hot Spots shall be at least 100 yards of creek length or 200 yards of shoreline length.

SB 007096

APPENDIX B: ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST

Background

PROJECT TITLE: Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

LEAD AGENCY: State Water Recourses Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street

Sacramento, California 95814

CONTACT:

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

PROJECT LOCATION: Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The State Water Board is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. The amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions are collectively referred to as the "Trash Amendments".[23] The provisions proposed in the proposed final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The

[23] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 007097

proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash on surface water bodies across California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan governing trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 5, and the environmental effects are described in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are addressed by type of trash-control method, namely: treatment controls (e.g., catch basin inserts, vortex separation systems, trash nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices), institutional controls (e.g., enforcement of litter laws, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, public education, and ordinances), and LID and multi-benefit projects.

Environmental Impacts

The environmental factors checked below could be potentially affected by this project. See the Section 6 of the Final Staff Report for more details.

☐	Aesthetics	☐	Agriculture and Forestry Resources	☑	Air Quality
☑	Biological Resources	☑	Cultural Resources	☑	Geology/Soils
☑	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	☑	Hazards & Hazardous Materials ☐ Energy and Mineral Resources	☑	Hydrology/Water Quality
☑	Land Use/Planning	☐	Mineral Resources	☑	Noise
☐	Population/Housing	☑	Public Services	☐	Recreation
☑	Transportation/Traffic	☑	Utilities/Service Systems	☐	Mandatory Findings of Significance

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AESTHETICS. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☑	☐

SB 007098

b)	Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c)	Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d)	Create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Although the final Trash Amendments do not require land alteration, it is expected that some minimal land alteration would be associated with several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. While compliance may require the installment of full capture systems, it is unlikely that the aesthetics of the natural environment would be adversely affected by improvements to existing infrastructure.

The general aesthetic characteristic of those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized. Implementing trash reduction measures should reduce the visual effects of litter generated within the jurisdiction and should reduce the visual effects of the high volumes of trash that collect downstream from the upstream sources. Trash may collect near storm water inlets where capture devices block trash from entering the storm water system. The amount of trash that may accumulate at these locations should not differ from baseline conditions, and the trash accumulating would not be entering the storm water system. Increased street sweeping and other institutional controls could lessen the amount of trash near storm water drop inlets, decreasing the amount of trash that may accumulate. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would eventually improve the overall aesthetic appeal of the state by the removal of visible trash, thus resulting in a positive impact.

Since vortex separation system units and catch basin inserts would be installed within already existing storm drain networks, it is also not foreseeable that the installation of a vortex separation system or catch basin insert would substantially damage scenic resources and/or degrade the existing visual character or quality of any particular location and its surroundings. It is not foreseeable that the installation activities associated with these units would result in any substantial adverse effect on the scenic vistas of the location. Catch basin insert are unlikely to create an aesthetically offensive site after installation because they are installed at street level.

Installation of in-line trash nets would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or opens views to the public as their installation will be limited to locations within the storm drain system and not in open channels. To the extent that a particular control at a particular site could obstruct scenic views, such an impact could be avoided by employing non-structural controls such as increased litter enforcement. End-of-Pipe trash nets are surface devices and could impair the aesthetics of the installation site. This impairment could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing nonstructural controls, such as increased litter enforcement.

SB 007099

Trash nets could also become targets of vandalism. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Gross Solids Removal Devices are subsurface devices and, as such, would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or open views after installation. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, may affect the aesthetics of the installation site. This effect on aesthetics could be lessened by using construction BMPs, such as screening off the construction site. Standard architectural and landscape architectural practices can be implemented to reduce impacts from aesthetically offensive structural impacts. Any effects would be short-term and not be considered to substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings.

Gross Solids Removal Devices, as well as trash nets, could also become targets of vandalism. Vandalized structures may become an aesthetically offensive site. Vandalism, however, already exists to some degree in most urbanized areas and adding new structures are not likely to have any impact upon current vandalism trends over baseline conditions. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Neither increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, nor public education result in impairment of scenic and open views. Rather, these alternatives would pose a positive aesthetic impact by reducing visible trash.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST RESOURCES. In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental impacts, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997) prepared by the California Department of conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland. In determining whether impacts to forest resources, including timberland, are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to information compiled by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection regarding the state's inventory of forest land, including the Forest and Range Assessment Project and the Forest Legacy Assessment project; and forest carbon measurement methodology provided in Forest Protocols adopted by the California Air Resources Board. Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping & Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural uses?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)) or timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526)?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not affect agriculture or farmland as they do not alter zoning laws or require conversions to different land uses. Significant trash generation is not expected on agricultural or forestry lands, therefore the use of structural BMPs is not likely in these areas.

Increased street sweeping would be implemented in currently urbanized areas, and it is unlikely that this implementation would cause the removal, disturbance or change in agricultural or forest resources. The implementation would not result in new population or employment growth at the extent that could create a need for new housing development on agricultural or forest land. The implementation also would not require any off-site road improvements or other infrastructure that could result in conversion of farmland to non-agricultural use or forest land to non-forest use.

Enforcements of litter laws, ordinances, and public education would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. There are no foreseeable impacts on agricultural or forest resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact

AIR QUALITY. Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:

a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to air quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.2 Air Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, *etc.*) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption or other means?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☑	☐
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☑	☐

Potential impacts to biological resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.3 of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
CULTURAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to cultural resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.4 Cultural Resources of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GEOLOGY and SOILS. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated in the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines & Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☐	☑
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☐	☑
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☑	☐	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Be located on expansive soils, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternate wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to geological and soil resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.5 Geology/Soils of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS. Would the project:				
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	❒	☑	❒	❒
b) Conflict with any applicable plan, policy or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	❒	❒	❒	☑

Potential impacts from greenhouse gas emissions due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HAZARDS and HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within ¼ mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☑	☐	☐

d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code § 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or to the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or a public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts from hazards or hazardous materials due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HYDROLOGY and WATER QUALITY. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (*e.g.*, the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level which would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or off-site?	☐	☑	☐	☐
Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	☐	☐	☑	☐
Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures which would impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to hydrology and water quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
LAND USE AND PLANNING. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to land use and planning due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.9 Land Use/Planning of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MINERAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of future value to the region and the residents of the State?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally-important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments will not have a substantial impact on mineral resources. Any mineral resources that may occur within areas chosen for the installation of structural controls will have already been made unavailable by the existence of the current land uses and related infrastructure. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments will not further impact any potential mineral resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
NOISE. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential noise impacts due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
POPULATION AND HOUSING. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area either directly (*e.g.*, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (*e.g.*, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not induce population growth, affect housing, or displace individuals. See also Section 7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts of the Final Staff Report for further discussion.

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures. These devices can be installed in existing storm drain infrastructure, therefore, no additional land is required nor is there a need to displace existing housing. Maintenance of the vortex separation system involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clam shell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of vortex separation systems would directly or indirectly induce population growth, displace people or existing housing, or create a demand for additional housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, would displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

The Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to require additional

land nor is there a need to displace existing housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, may conceivably require the displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of trash nets or catch basin inserts would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. These units are installed entirely within existing storm drain infrastructure.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current street sweeping, whether infrequent or frequent, does not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that enforcement of litter laws would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current litter laws do not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that public education and ordinances would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
PUBLIC SERVICES. Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service rations, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
a) Fire protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Police protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Because of the expected location of the proposed project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not expected to be in the vicinity of or affect the objectives for schools, parks, or other public facilities. Potential impacts to fire and police protection public services due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.11 Public Services of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
RECREATION. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☑	☐
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☑	☐

The final Trash Amendments would not have a substantial impact on recreation.

Treatment controls (e.g., vortex separation systems, catch basin inserts, etc.), can be installed at or below grade in existing storm drain systems, which should not require any additional land. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that park land, recreational of open space areas will be needed for the installation of structural controls.

Installation of treatment controls may temporarily impact the usage of existing recreational sites. For instance, bike lanes or parking locations for recreational facilities may be temporarily unavailable during installation of structural controls. These potential impacts will be short in duration and have a less-than-significant effect on recreation.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would impact the quality or quantity of existing recreational opportunities. In addition, implementation of the final Trash Amendments is designed to improve the quality of the affected water bodies and associated beaches and shorelines. This will likely create a positive impact and increase recreational opportunities throughout the watersheds.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
TRANSPORTATION / TRAFFIC. Would the project:				
a) Exceed the capacity of the existing circulation system, based on an applicable measure of effectiveness (as designated in a general plan policy, ordinance, etc.), taking into account all relevant components of the circulation system, including but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	☐	☑	☐	☐

c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to transportation/traffic due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☑
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	☐	☐	☑	☐
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts related to storm drainage to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MANDATORY FINDINGS OF SIGNIFICANCE.				
a) Does the project have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☑	☐	☐

The final Trash Amendments would neither degrade the environment nor adversely affect cultural resources. The installation of structural controls may temporarily impact environmental resources, but as discussed in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report, implementation of the mitigation measures identified in the draft SED should reduce potential impacts to less-than significant levels.

As discussed in Section 7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis of the Final Staff Report, adoption of the final Trash Amendments would not result in significant cumulatively considerable impacts with implementation of mitigation measures. The overall effect of the final Trash Amendments would be a reduction in the amount of trash entering the State's water bodies thereby improving water quality and protecting the beneficial uses of those waters.

The final Trash Amendments would not, in any way, cause substantial adverse effects on human beings. Where temporary effects have been identified in the Final Staff Report (i.e., transportation/traffic), mitigation measures have also been identified to reduce those impacts to less-than-significant levels.

APPENDIX C: ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FINAL AMENDMENT TO THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR THE OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH AND PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA

CONTACT: Rafael Maestu, Economist
Office of Research, Planning and Performance
State Water Resources Control Board
Email: Rafael.Maestu@waterboards.ca.gov

Summary and Findings

California communities spend more than $428 million annually to control trash from entering waters of the state, or $10.71 per capita. This economic analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis also finds that communities in the Los Angeles Region implementing a trash and debris Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) are spending an average of $5.3 per resident per year more than communities not implementing a trash or debris TMDL.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules in the final Trash Amendments. The NPDES storm water permits addressed in this economic analysis include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Phase I and Phase II, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Industrial General Permit (IGP), and the Construction General Permit (CGP).

Two basic methods[24] to estimate the incremental cost of compliance were used in this economic analysis. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover.

The estimated incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4[25] to $10.67[26] per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77[27] to $7.91[28] per year per capita for smaller communities regulated

[24] The introduction includes a more detailed description of the methods used in this economic analysis.

[25] The estimated incremental cost of $4.09 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 18 ($67 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[26] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 13 ($176 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[27] The estimated incremental cost of $7.77 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 25 ($32.9 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

under MS4 Phase II NPDES permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671[29] per facility. Caltrans currently spends $52 million on trash control[30]. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls[31]. A summary of the findings are presented in Table 1 with detailed discussion in body of the economic analysis.

In addition to employing trash control, permittees would need to prepare implementation plans and submit monitoring reports. Cost associated with implementation plans and monitoring and reports were not included in this analysis due to the uncertainty of the costs of implementing these new requirements.

This economic analysis fulfills the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

---

[28] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 21 ($33.5 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

[29] See Table 28 and Table 30. Total cost divided by number of facilities.

[30] McGowen, Scott. California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[31] See Table 30.

SB 007114

Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Final Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits

NPDES Storm Water Permit	Number of Entities Accessed	Population /Size	Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1:Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 2:Total and Per Capita Per Year (at Year 10)
MS4 Phase I **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	193 communities	16,498,556	$160 M Total ($9.7 per capita) $22 M for Full Capture System costs ($1.36 per capita) $138 M Institutional Controls ($8.34 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost** [a]: $65 M (total) $3.95 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $123M (total) $7.47 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $52.8 M per year $3.20 (per capita)	$67,481,061 $4.09 per capita
MS4 Phase II **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	148 communities	4,310,345	$49 M Total ($11.53 per capita) $6.8 M for Full Capture System ($1.62 per capita) $42 M Institutional Controls ($9.91 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $12.4 M (total) $2.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $23.4M $5.54 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $10 M per year $2.37 (per capita)	$32,922,053 $7.77 per capita
MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Based on Land Coverage Approach)	262,302 acres of developed, high intensity land coverage	20,736,141	$209 M Total ($10.1 per capita) $29 M for Full Capture System ($1.39 per capita) $180 M Institutional Controls ($8.68 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $81 M (total) $3.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $188.6 M (total) $9.1 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $80.8 M per year $3.90 (per capita per year)	Not Estimated

Industrial General Permit	9,251 facilities	N/A	Unknown	$33.9 M[d] $3,671 per facility	
Construction General Permit	6,121 facilities	N/A	Unknown	No expected increase	No expected increase
Caltrans	N/A	50,000 lane miles (15,000 centerline miles)	$80 M per year	**Total Capital Cost :** $34.5M **Operation & Maintenance:** $14.7 M per year	N/A

[a] Annual cost at Year 10 (highest cost year) is assumed to be 10% of the total capital cost plus the total operation and maintenance cost for treatment controls.

[b] Total capital costs are incremental total costs to achieve full compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

[c] Operation and maintenance costs are annual costs after full installation of all required treatment controls.

[d] Since the current baseline costs are unknown, all trash control costs are conservatively assumed to be incremental.

SB 007116

Table of Contents

1. Introduction C-6
   a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties C-7
   b. Organization of This Economic Analysis C-11
2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-12
   a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits C-12
   b. California Department of Transportation C-13
   c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities C-13
   d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-14
3. Current Trash Control Expenditures C-15
   a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies C-15
   b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis C-17
   c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs C-19
4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-22
   a. MS4 Phase I Statistics C-22
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-23
      i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-23
      ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-25
   c. Compliance Schedules C-30
   d. Limitations and Uncertainties C-32
5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-33
   a. MS4 Phase II Statistics C-33
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-34
      1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-34
      2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-35
   c. Compliance Schedules C-38
6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method C-41
   a. Costs Based on Land Coverage C-41
   b. Limitations and Uncertainties C-44
7. Potential Costs for Industrial and Construction Permittees C-48
   a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-48
   b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-49
   c. Compliance Schedule C-49
8. Potential Costs for Caltrans C-50
   a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments C-50
   b. Compliance Schedule C-51
   c. Limitations and Uncertainties C-51
9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers C-54
10. Conclusion C-54
11. References C-55

1. INTRODUCTION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This economic analysis shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[32] The final Trash Amendments would amend the Water Quality Control Plans for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and be incorporated to the forthcoming Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). The final Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state: ocean waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and inland surface waters, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. The provisions proposed in the final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 2 outlines the proposed alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers. Specifics of the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 2 of the Final Staff Report.

[32] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

Table 2. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit would be in full compliance ten years after the date of designation. Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted under a set of assumptions identified in each section. All costs are expressed in February 2014 dollars, unless otherwise noted.

a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties

This analysis applies general economic principles and generally accepted methods of economic analysis. This section provides an overview of the data sources, a description of the methodology used, the assumptions and the limitations of the analysis.

Data Sources

The data used in this analysis has been obtained from secondary sources and previous studies conducted by universities and other organizations. All data and reports used are publicly available.

Data has been obtained primarily from three sources:

- Cost Considerations conducted for trash and debris TMDLs by the Los Angeles Water Board.
- Studies and surveys conducted by:
    - Kier Associates. The Cost of West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. September 2012. Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA).
    - Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes Our Waterways. August 2013. Prepared for the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC).
    - Black & Veatch. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November 2012. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles.
- Office of Water Programs, California State University. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. January 2005. Prepared for State Water Board.

The economic analysis used Federal 2010 Census data for estimates of land use, population and median household income. For other social and economic information, we relied on the information publicly released by the Demographic Research Unit of the California Department of Finance[33].

We compiled the available cost data and analyzed it by categories of costs[34]. Average and per capita costs were computed and tallied for each category based on the size of the communities. To control for anomalous spending patterns in communities, total annual expenditures were divided by total populations to yield weighted averages (within each population size group).

Methodology and Assumptions

This economic analysis provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance permittees may select to be in compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the final Trash Amendments. It does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate costs at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.

With respect to MS4s Phase I and Phase II permittees, this economic analysis uses data gathered from individual municipalities regarding current trash control expenditures to establish the baseline of control costs. The economic analysis considers two potential methods to estimate compliance costs with the final Trash Amendments. The first method estimates the current expenditures of trash control per capita and the per capita costs to comply with the final Trash Amendments. The second method estimates the per acre cost for high intensity land cover, e.g., proxy for priority land uses.

The cost factors were used to estimate the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees based on respective population sizes and urban areas classified as high intensity. The estimated incremental compliance costs represent the cost of the additional level of trash control above and beyond the current level of costs

[33] The Economic Research Unit prepares economic forecasts and analyses of various economic developments, advises state departments and local government agencies, and provides economic information to the public. Available at: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/economic_research_unit/

[34] Categories of cost include, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, storm water capture devices, manual cleanup and public education.

SB 007120

incurred by MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. To avoid the disproportionate influence on the overall average cost of large communities, compliance costs were estimated based on population size group.

For IGP permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. For Track 1 analysis, we estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. For Track 2 analysis, we estimated the costs of institutional controls to include a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures. This approach is described in more detail in Section 7.

For Caltrans, the final Trash Amendments focus trash control to significant trash generating areas within its jurisdiction. Currently, there is a lack of information about the specific locations where additional trash control will be implemented. Using a GIS analysis, we made the conservative assumption that significant trash generating areas could be approximated using a percentage of Caltrans facilities located within urban areas. We estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. This approach is described in more detail in Section 8.

Estimates Based on Costs per Capita

Humans are the only source of trash as defined in the final Trash Amendments. It is reasonable to assume that the amount of trash generated is directly proportional to the population of each community. Areas with high trash generation rates are influenced by land use type and population density. Factors to take into consideration when evaluating cost of compliance are the size of the community, population density and land use types[35].

To estimate the potential incremental costs of compliance with the final Trash Amendments for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees not included in the Los Angeles Region, the average annual per capita cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1) is estimated using the current average per capita annual cost of areas that are already in compliance with the trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. Per capita cost factors were applied to the entire population in each MS4 Phase I and Phase II. By using this method, the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is likely overestimated since not all members of the population would be living in high trash generating areas. At the same time, this method is more accurate at estimating the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group. To address this potential source of error, we developed specific cost estimates for each MS4 Phase I and Phase II by population size group. This should mitigate for potential variability, such as an observed proportional relationship between high trash generating land uses and MS4 Phase I and Phase II population size groups[36].

Estimates Based on Land Uses

Trash generation rates can vary by land use, therefore a second method was used to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage[37]. The number of storm

---

[35] Available land coverage data was used in proxy of land use information. See Section 6 of the Economic Analysis.

[36] See Section 4(b)(i) for a discussion of high density residential areas in proportion to population.

[37] Land cover data was utilized as a proxy to predictively identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses correlates with land cover information. This assumption may underestimate the total area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 007121

drains per acre varies, depending on the type of land use (e.g., high density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations).

Land coverage data was used to calculate the number of storm drains within each segmented road and land cover. Information on land coverage specific for each specific community regulated under an MS4 Phase I and Phase II permit is not readily available. A total statewide number is estimated based on land coverage of high intensity[38].

This method is the most accurate method to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1)[39]. Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land use area that would be impacted and excludes other low density populated areas. This methodological approach may reduce the error generated when using per capita estimates on large communities with large populations and proportionally low developed density. This method, however, may overestimate costs by including high intensity land coverage that is not part of an MS4. Since the final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of land uses, using land coverage for the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to trash controls.

Limitations and Uncertainties

The economic analysis estimates the potential cost of compliance following two methodologies. The two selected methods have advantages and limitations. The first method is based on average cost per capita and may overestimate the total cost of compliance by assuming that all populations in each community will bear the cost of implementing full capture systems. The second method is based on area defined as developed, high-intensity land coverage, which is assumed to be a proxy for priority land uses as defined in the final Trash Amendments. The analysis, based on cost per capita, would provide best estimates for small and medium size communities with a smaller ratio of resident per acre of high density residential; however this may inflate the total cost for large communities with a small acreage of low density residential areas or communities with an even acreage range of low to high density residential areas. This method is more accurate to estimate the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group, but this method is less accurate to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems. Using both methods of analysis would help minimize the potential error in the estimates inherent to each method individually.

Assumption Regarding Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments provide ten years from the first implementing permit for certain permittees to achieve full compliance[40]. Cost estimates for compliance in this economic analysis include the operational costs of treatment and institutional controls. These cost estimates assume a 10% per year expenditure of capital cost in order to achieve full implementation in ten years.

---

[38] USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd06_leg.php

[39] It would be less accurate when estimating the cost of implementing Track 2, because means of compliance through Track 2 has high diversity with available trash controls. Some institutional trash control options, such as education, are not simply relatable to land use area in contrast to locations of full capture systems.

[40] The final Trash Amendments include a 15-year cap, so if a Water Board delays in adopting or reissuing, permittees may not have the full ten years to comply.

b. Organization of This Economic Analysis

The economic analysis is organized as follows. Sections 1, 2, and 3 describe the permitted storm water dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments and their current trash control expenditures that are used as the baseline for the remainder of the economic analysis. Sections 4 and 5 estimate the potential incremental costs for MS4 Phase I and II permittees based on cost per capita. Section 6 estimates the potential incremental costs of compliance based on land coverage for MS4 Phase I and II permittees implementing full capture systems. Section 7 estimates the potential costs for facilities regulated under the IGP. Section 8 estimates the potential costs for Caltrans. Finally, Section 9 includes information on other dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments. A summary of the conclusions reached in each section is stated at the outset of each section, for the convenience of the reader.

SB 007123

2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash control by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, to contain implementation provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

As of August 6, 2013, the Water Boards reported[41] 16,996 storm water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction Facilities, Storm Water Industrial Facilities, and Storm Water Municipal NPDES Permits (Table 3).

Table 3. Facilities and Municipalities Regulated Under the Storm Water Permitting Program

Regional Water Board	Construction	Industrial	Municipal (Phase I and Phase II)	Total
1	179	337	14	538
2	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
3	457	401	45	903
4	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
5F	554	453	25	1,032
5R	173	198	3	374
5S	887	1,094	67	2,048
5 all.	*1,614*	*1,745*	*95*	*3,454*
6A	72	40	5	117
6B	307	190	5	502
6 all.	*379*	*230*	*10*	*619*
7	253	172	19	444
8	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
9	924	784	79	1,787
TOTAL	**7,204**	**9,251**	**532**	**16,996**

a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Board's (collectively, the Water Boards) Municipal Storm Water Permitting Program regulates storm water discharges from MS4s. Storm water is runoff from rain or snow melt that runs off surfaces such as rooftops, paved streets, highways or parking lots and can carry with it trash. The runoff

[41] Water Boards' Fiscal Year 2012-2013 Performance Report released on September 2013. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

with trash can then drain directly into a local stream, lake or bay. The MS4[42] permits are issued in two categories or phases: MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II.

Some permittees have provisions specific to the control of trash. For example, the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit requires discharges to meet water quality objectives and ensure the protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters and their associated habitats. Permittees must demonstrate compliance with trash-related receiving water limitations through implementation of structural controls and institutional controls to reduce trash loads from MS4s. The San Francisco Bay Water Board set load reductions for trash from storm water discharges at 40% by 2014.

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

In this economic analysis, the communities regulated under the MS4 NPDES program have been grouped based on factors such as size, land use zones, and population.

b. California Department of Transportation

Caltrans is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the state highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, Caltrans' facilities, and related properties. Caltrans is subject to the permitting requirements of CWA section 402(p). Caltrans' discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from state owned rights-of-way.

Before July 1999, discharges from Caltrans' MS4 were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) which regulated all discharges from Caltrans MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. On September 19, 2012, the Caltrans' permit was re-issued (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and became effective on July 1, 2013.

Caltrans' System-Wide Management Program describes the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. A revised System-Wide Management Program must be submitted to the State Water Board for approval by July 1, 2014.

c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities

Under the industrial program, the State Water Board issues an NPDES Industrial General Permit to 9,200 dischargers associated with ten broad categories of industrial activities (Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The permit also requires that dischargers develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan. Through the SWPPP, dischargers are

---

[42] **Municipal Stormwater Phase I Facilities**: The Municipal Storm Water Permits regulate storm water discharges from MS4s. Under Phase I, which began in 1990, the Water Boards have issued NPDES MS4 permits to permittees serving populations greater than 100,000 people. Many of these permits are issued to a group of co-permittees encompassing an entire metropolitan area. These permits are reissued as the permits expire.

Municipal Stormwater Phase II Facilities: Under Phase II, the State Water Board adopted a General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small MS4s (WQ Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ) to provide permit coverage for smaller municipalities (10,000 to 100,000 people), including non-traditional small MS4s which are governmental facilities such as military bases, public campuses, prisons and hospital complexes.

required to identify sources of pollutants, and describe the means to manage the sources to reduce storm water pollution. For the monitoring plan, facility operators may participate in group monitoring programs to reduce costs and resources. The regulated industrial sites by regional water board are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Facilities Regulated under the Storm Water Industrial and Construction Program **(as of June 30, 2013)**

Regional Water Board	Industrial Storm Water Facilities	Construction Storm Water Facilities
1	334	134
2	1,319	922
3	396	391
4	2,689	1,072
5	1,721	1,341
6	227	313
7	172	219
8	1,573	892
9	770	835
TOTAL	9,201	6,121

CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[43]. Although current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, there is no expected increase of costs as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Proposed Trash Amendments

The final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge for discharges not regulated under NPDES permits, waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs. The prohibition also applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters and users of preproduction plastics to surface waters of the state.

Also, the final Trash Amendments include a provision allowing the Water Boards to require trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, or marinas.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the activities and facilities potentially subject to these requirements, these groups were not included in the economic analysis.

[43] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf
Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

3. CURRENT TRASH CONTROL EXPENDITURES

Communities in California spend approximately $428 million per year to combat and cleanup trash, which is $10.71 per resident[44]. Communities within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board are already complying with trash and debris TMDLs, and they are currently spending[45] $15.04 on average per resident per year to do so. This is 55% higher than the communities not implementing trash or debris TMDLs[46].

Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile[47].

Specific information about the current costs that IGP permittees incur to control trash is unknown. CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[48], so though current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, they are not expected to increase as a result of the f Trash Amendments.

a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies

In 2012, Kier Associates published a study[49] for U.S. EPA to quantify the overall costs of managing trash. The study found that, on average, small and medium West Coast communities (in California, Oregon and Washington) spend at least $14 per year per resident in trash management and marine debris reduction efforts. The study concluded that the largest cities did not enjoy much in the way of "economies of scale". The largest cities are spending, conservatively, $13 per year per resident on trash management and marine debris reduction efforts.

In August 2013, NRDC released another study[50] (NRDC Study) assessing the annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes waterways. The NRDC Study is based on a direct survey of 221 randomly selected communities. The NRDC Study found that California communities spend $428,400,000 each year to combat and clean up litter and to prevent it from ending up in the state's rivers, lakes, canals and oceans. The NRDC Study indicated a large disparity in the annual average compliance cost per capita ranging between $8.94 and $18.33 per resident to manage litter (Table 5). The annual average statewide spending was $10.71 per resident (Figure 1). The highest reported expenditure was the City of Del Mar in San Diego County with an average of $71 per resident.

---

[44] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[45] Not including costs associated with beach cleanups specific to coastal communities.

[46] Communities not implementing trash or debris TMDL are spending an average of $9.68 per resident per year.

[47] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[48] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf . Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

[49] Kier Associates. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared for U.S. EPA, Region 9. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

[50] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

The NRDC Study collected information from 95 communities ranging from 700 residents (Etna in Siskiyou County) to more than 4 million residents (the City of Los Angeles) regarding six categories of litter management:

- Waterway and beach cleanup
- Street sweeping
- Installation of storm water capture devices
- Storm drain cleaning and maintenance
- Manual cleanup of litter
- Public education

Table 5 and Figure 1 summarize the findings of the NRDC Study.

Table5. Estimated Current Annual Costs of Trash Control

Community Size	Population Range	Range of Annual Reported Cost	Average Reported Annual Costs	Average Reported Per Capita Cost
Largest	250,000 or more	$2,877,400-$36,360,669	$13,929,284	$11.24
Large	75,000-249,000	$350,158-$2,379,746	$1,131,156	$8.94
Midsize	15,000-74,999	$44,100-2,278,877	$457,001	$10.49
Small	Under 15,000	$300-$890,000	$144,469	$18.33

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 1. Trash Annual Control Costs Per Capita by Community Population Size Group

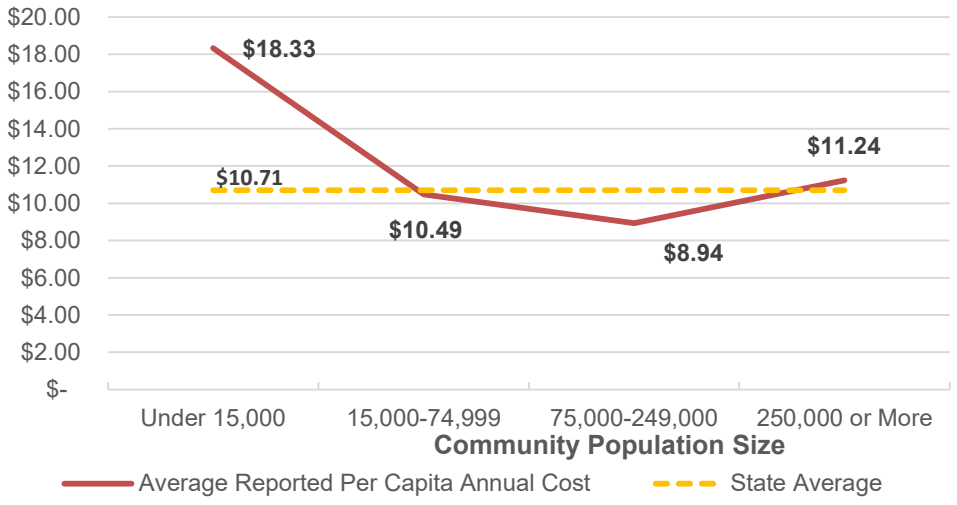

b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis

The final Trash Amendments include an exception for waters of the state where existing trash and debris TMDLs adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA are in effect prior to the final Trash Amendments. This may result in some limitations in extrapolating statewide costs directly from the studies described above. To address this limitation, we combined the data in the NRDC Study and the Kier Associates' U.S. EPA Study to calculate a baseline of current costs. The costs were stratified based on community type and size. The summary of the average annual cost per capita for communities outside of the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries by type of trash control type are presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size of MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Not Including Communities within the Los Angeles Region)

MS4 Communities by Population Size (Not Including Los Angeles Communities)	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$4.19	$3.28	$1.19	$1.27	$0.65	**$10.41**
100,000-500,000	$3.73	$2.24	$1.18	$0.51	$0.55	**$7.64**
75,000-100,000	$5.65	$1.07	$0.93	$1.89	$0.51	**$9.15**
50,000-75000	$5.33	$3.15	$1.53	$1.57	$0.42	**$10.20**
25,000-50,000	$3.94	$2.75	$1.90	$1.86	$0.37	**$9.73**
10,000-25,000	$3.61	$1.21	$3.26	$2.21	$0.50	**$10.09**
0-10,000	$9.26	$2.31	$1.25	$2.32	$1.69	**$15.34**
All MS4 Communities	**$4.38**	**$2.79**	**$1.29**	**$1.28**	**$0.58**	**$9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

In comparison, the average cost per capita in communities within Los Angeles Water Board boundaries are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size within the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 Communities by Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$6.52	$1.23	$2.64	$4.16	$1.21	**$15.76**
100,000-500,000	$5.22	$2.26	$1.57	$0.05	$0.15	**$9.22**
75,000-100,000	$7.62	$0.26	$7.92	$1.19	$0.39	**$16.79**
50,000-75000	$6.57	$0.50	$6.42	$1.81	$0.22	**$14.46**
25,000-50,000	$5.28	$1.52	$0.75	$1.20	$0.46	**$7.79**
10,000-25,000	$10.58	$4.62	$16.00	$4.10	$0.85	**$29.84**
0-10,000						
All Los Angeles MS4 Communities	**$6.72**	**$1.87**	**$6.54**	**$2.25**	**$0.48**	**$15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

On average, the annual expenditures per capita in communities in the Los Angeles Region are 55% greater than the average cost in the rest of California. The data was collected in 2011 and 2012; as such not all communities were in full compliance with the Los Angeles Water Board's existing trash and debris TMDLs.

Table 8 compares the total estimated annual current expenditures (including those in the Los Angeles Region) for trash control with economic factors such as State Domestic Product, per capita income, and other economic indicators. For example, the City of Los Angeles budget for FY 13-14[51] is $7.69 billion. The City of Los Angeles' annual total expenditures related to trash control identified in the NRDC Study are $36,360,669[52] which represents 0.473% of its annual budget. The City of San Diego[53] spends 0.51%[54] of its annual budget on trash control. At the other end of the spectrum, the City of San Anselmo, with a population of 12,336, expends $161,000 in trash controls or approximately 1.3% of its annual budget of $12.4 million[55].

Caltrans annually spends $80 million[56] on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and

---

[51] City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14. Available at: http://cao.lacity.org/budget/summary/2013-14BudgetSummaryBooklet.pdf

[52] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVI, Table 13.

[53] City of San Diego. Proposed 2014 Budget. Available at: http://www.sandiego.gov/fm/proposed/pdf/2014/vol1/v1executivesummary.pdf

[54] Calculated from Kier Associates-WASTE IN OUR WATER, Appendix B, page ii, Table 9 and City of San Diego's Proposed 2014 Budget.

[55] City of San Anselmo. 2012 Budget. Available at: http://www.marinij.com/ci_21546177/san-anselmo-council-approves-2012-budget

[56] See fn. 32, *ante*.

665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal.

Table 8. Existing Trash Control Expenditures in Perspective

Statistic	Budget/Value	Annual Expenditures on Trash Control	Conclusion
California 2012 Gross State Domestic Product	$2.0035 trillion	$428[57] million	Californians spend **0.02%** of the State Domestic Product in trash controls.
California 2013 average income per capita	$28,341	$10.71	Californians spend **0.03%** of their average income per capita in trash controls.
California State Budget for FY 2013-14	$145.3 billion	$428 million	The California State budget is 7.25% of the California State Domestic product. The cost of trash controls is approximately **0.3%** of the State Budget.
The City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14	$7.69 billion	$36.3 million	The City of Los Angeles spends **0.47%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Diego Budget for FY 2014	$2.75 billion	$14[58] million	The City of San Diego spends **0.51%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Anselmo Budget (population of 12,336)	$12.4 million	$161,000[59]	The City of San Anselmo spends **1.31%** of their annual budget on trash control.
Caltrans Division of Maintenance	$1.2 billion	$80 million	Caltrans spends **6.7%** of their annual maintenance budget on litter removal (approximately $1,600 per lane-mile).

c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. Six of the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs include cost considerations that identify the least expensive method of compliance to be catch basin inserts (CBI), which is a type of full capture system (Table 9). The six trash TMDLs were selected as a representative baseline for the cost of adopted trash TMLDs to provide a cost comparison to the proposed Trash Amendments. The existing trash and debris TMDLs are assumed an installation cost factor for a CBI unit of $800 and annual operations and maintenance cost of $342[60] per unit. Catch basin inserts must be monitored frequently and must be used in conjunction with frequent street sweeping. Based on the six trash TMDLs, the annual costs to

[57] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[58] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVII, Table 13.

[59] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XIX, Table 14.

[60] Los Angeles Water Board. 2007. Trash TMDL for Los Angeles River Watershed Final Staff Report dated August 9, 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf Section VIII. Cost Considerations. Subsection B. Cost of Implementing Trash TMDL. Subdivision 1. Catch Basin Inserts. Paragraph 1. Page 38. The annual operations and maintenance of $342 is estimated based on the information provided in the Trash TMDL and is the result of dividing the $51.3 million required in servicing and capital costs (see Table 9 on page 38 of the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL) by the 150,000 catch basins that would need to be retrofitted with inserts to cover 574 square miles of the watershed. See paragraph 1 on page 38 of Los Angeles River 2007 trash TMDL.

install and operate full capture systems range between $5 per capita to $22.95 per capita, with an average of $14.33 cost per capita (Table 9).

Table 9. Costs Identified in Trash and Debris TMDLs Adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board

TMDL	Adoption Date	Population/ Household	Total Area and Developed, High Intensity Areas (in acres)	Capital Cost	Operations and Maintenance Annual Cost	Total Annualized Cost	Total Annual Cost Per Capita	Annual Cost Per Acre "Developed, High Intensity"
Los Angeles River Watershed 2007-012	Sept. 23, 2008	4,414,748 1,367,890 households	531,612 (42,730)	$120 million	$51.3 million	$63.3 million	$14.33	$1,481
Ventura River Estuary 2007-008	Mar. 6, 2008	15,630 4,867 households	26,176 (58)	$607,200	$303,600	$425,000	$27.19	$7,350
Malibu Creek 2008-007	July 7, 2009	59,461 21,794 households	48,438 (29)	$1,600,000	$785,000	$1,099,800	$18.5	$38,040
Ballona Creek 2004-023	Aug. 11, 2005	1,501,881 597,311 households	81,972 (16,264)	$25 million	$12.5 million	$15 million	$10	$922
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	Mar. 6, 2008	245,000 82,000 households	13,452 (7,680)	$1,805,000	$902,000	$1,082,500	$4.41	$141
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	Mar. 6, 2008	65,000 21,000 households	32,326 (505)	$1,200,000	$596,000	$835,000	$12.88	$1,653

Assumptions used in the TMDLs' cost considerations: Capital costs are fully spent in ten years. Operations and maintenance cost is based on full implementation. After ten years, full capture systems need to be fully replaced (10% a year). Total cost is estimated after implementation. Average of three persons per household. CBIs are considered the lowest cost method of compliance.

As part of the economic analysis, we analyzed the potential compliance costs for MS4 communities within the Los Angeles Water Board's jurisdiction implementing trash TMDLS as if they have to comply with the final Trash Amendments instead of full compliance with their current trash TMDLs.

The most significant difference between the Los Angeles Region trash and debris TMDLs and the final Trash Amendments is the focus on trash control in high trash generating areas. We estimated the compliance cost with Track 1 or the installation of full capture systems in "developed, high intensity" land coverage in Los Angeles Region, and compared the results with the current compliance costs.

SB 007132

The current annualized cost of compliance (Table 10) for the selected trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region is calculated to be $81.7 million ($12.97 per capita). The estimated cost for the same communities if complying with only the final Trash Amendments would be $28.4 ($4.5 per capita); therefore those communities would have saved approximately $53 million a year ($8.47 per capita) if they had to comply only with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 10. Compliance Costs for Municipalities Complying with Select[61] Trash TMDLs Compared to Estimated Compliance Costs for the Final Trash Amendments

Trash TMDL	Population	Area "Developed, High Intensity" (acres)	Estimated Total Capital Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Cost Per Capita (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated O&M Annual Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Annualized Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	*Current Annualized Costs of Compliance with trash TMDLs*	*Current Cost Per Capita*
Los Angeles River 2007-012	4,414,748	42,730	$34,184,000	$4.08	$14,613,660	$18,032,060	*$63,300,000*	*$14.33*
Ventura River 2007-008	15,630	58	$46,400	$1.57	$19,836	$24,476	*$425,000*	*$27.19*
Malibu Creek 2008-007	59,461	29	$23,200	$0.21	$9,918	$12,238	*$1,099,800*	*$18.50*
Ballona Creek 2004-023	1,501,881	16,264	$13,011,200	$4.57	$5,562,288	$6,863,408	*$15,000,000*	*$10.00*
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	245,000	7,680	$6,144,000	$13.23	$2,626,560	$3,240,960	*$1,082,500*	*$4.41*
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	65,000	505	$404,000	$3.28	$172,710	$213,110	*$835,000*	*$12.88*
TOTAL	**6,301,720**	**67,266**	**$53,812,800**	**$4.50**	**$23,004,972**	**$28,386,252**	***$81,742,300***	***$12.97***

[61] The six presented trash TMDLs in Table are the most representative trash TMDL that cover areas similar to the high trash generating areas of the final Trash Amendments.

SB 007133

4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase I Statistics

Data was obtained for MS4 Phase I permittees using the California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS). MS4 Phase I permittees were then grouped by population size. Of the 376 MS4 Phase I permittees, the permittees associated with Caltrans and those records that did not have complete information necessary for the analysis, such as population, were removed from the analysis. The remaining 289 MS4 permittees were used in this analysis (Table 11).

Table 11. MS4 Phase I Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		1		2	1				1	5
100,000-500,000		11	1	16	4			17	4	53
75,000-100,000		5		10	2			6	5	28
50,000-75,000		12		13	4			15	6	50
25,000-75,000		20		24	3		6	8	9	70
10,000-25,000		12		22	3	1	3	9	5	55
0-10,000		8		10	1	2	1	4	2	28
Grand Total		**69**	**1**	**97**[62]	**18**	**3**	**10**	**59**	**32**	**289**

Out of the 289 MS4 Phase I permittees identified for the economic analysis, 192[63] are located outside the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries and would be subject to the final Trash Amendments. Table 12 shows the population living in locations regulated under a Phase I MS4 permit.

[62] The 97 facilities are subject to an existing trash and debris TMDLs and thus removed from this economic analysis.

[63] Of the 193 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region, one was a duplicate in the database and removed from the analysis.

SB 007134

Table 12. Population Regulated Under MS4 Phase I Permits

MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		894,943		4,917,745	799,407				1,223,400	7,835,495
100,000-500,000		1,715,218	150,441	2,380,622	1,498,871			3,191,801	911,063	9,848,016
75,000-100,000		407,979		865,587	175,603			523,614	411,052	2,383,835
50,000-75,000		749,499		785,896	234,054			889,346	339,605	2,998,400
25,000-75,000		658,814		904,866	112,580		233,462	323,637	356,748	2,590,107
10,000-25,000		201,038		385,651	62,781	23,609	59,535	157,235	104,895	994,744
0-10,000		40,063		36,533	1,420	8,890	3,816	28,528	5,609	124,859
Grand Total		**4,667,554**	**150,441**	**10,276,900**	**2,884,716**	**32,499**	**296,813**	**5,114,161**	**3,352,372**	**26,775,456**

The number of MS4 Phase I permittees considered in this economic analysis is limited to 289, which represents a total population of 26,775,456 or 72% of the population of California (37,253,959[64]). The 192 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a total population of 16,498,556 or 45% of California population.

b. Potential Compliance Options

The final Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative Track approach for compliance with the prohibition of discharge of trash.

i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

To determine the incremental cost of compliance, we needed to establish the baseline cost for the MS4 Phase I permittees in this analysis using available cost data from the NRDC (Table 6). For those permittees without the NRDC Study cost data, the average NRDC Study cost factors were applied for each permittee size group (assuming a similar level of current expenditures). Based on that data, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees are spending $22,412,501 ($1.36 per capita) per year to install, operate and maintain full capture systems.

Generally, larger communities have a larger proportion of developed, high intensity in proportion to their population. To compensate for this, a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) analysis was used to determine the ratio of high intensity land coverage for each permittee population size group. We estimated separate per capita cost for each community size based on existing land coverage data for permittees outside the Los Angeles Region. The areas of San Francisco and Sacramento serviced by a combined sewer system were excluded. We used the actual

[64] U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.

land coverage area classified as high intensity to estimate, for each community size, the number of acres that would need to install full capture systems. The estimated capital cost for each full capture system were assumed as $800, the annual operations and maintenance is $342, and an average of one full capture system per acre. The cost estimate assumes all costs are incurred in the same year (Year 10).

The increased cost of implementing full capture systems is estimated to be $176 million or $10.67 more on average per capita per year, assuming all full capture systems are installed in a year. This estimate includes the operation and maintenance of the full capture systems (Table 13). This incremental cost per capita varies based on the size of the permittee. For example, some permittees may have an increase of $13.76 per capita per year, while others may only see an increase of $5.61 on average per capita per year.

Table 13. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase I Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Community Size

MS4 Phase I Community Size	MS4 Phase I Comm unities	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementat ion in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000	3	2,917,750	$2,451,409	$0.84	$14.60	*$10.22*	*$4.38*	$40,077,769
100,000-500,000	37	7,467,394	$10,469,051	$1.40	$12.80	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$85,245,951
75,000-100,000	18	1,518,248	$1,293,517	$0.85	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$14,646,291
50,000-75,000	37	2,212,504	$3,059,738	$1.38	$11.00	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$21,335,016
25,000-75,000	46	1,685,241	$3,033,531	$1.80	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$11,629,598
10,000-25,000	33	609,093	$2,028,291	$3.33	$7.70	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$2,675,719
0-10,000	18	88,326	$78,965	$0.89	$6.50	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$490,845
Total	192	16,498,556	$22,414,501	$1.36	$12.03	*$8.42*	*$3.61*	$176,101,189

In summary, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees analyzed are currently spending approximately $22.4 million annually to install and operate full capture systems[65]. To comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, an estimated additional cost of $176 million or an additional $10.67 ($12.03 – $1.36) per capita on the year that full compliance is achieved. The total capital costs are estimated at $8.42 per capita or $139 million. Once the full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $3.2 per capita or $52.8 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all affected permittees ($3.95 per capita).

[65] The NRDC data does not break down the costs into capital and operation and maintenance.

SB 007136

ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

A 2012 study[66] conducted by the California Coastal Commission and the Algalita Marine Research Institute and partially funded by the State Water Board concluded that:

"There is no one method for completely controlling trash in stormwater. Institutional controls may provide the best long-term solution, especially those focused on prevention. However, depending on the magnitude of the problem, institutional controls may be inadequate. Focusing on enforcement of litter laws is considered by many to provide the most "bang for the buck". However, most urban municipalities will have to do more to physically capture and control trash in urban waterways or to prevent it from reaching the waterway."

Previous studies have demonstrated that mixed institutional controls and full capture systems provide a high level of performance/compliance. For example, the City of Los Angeles has implemented a comprehensive trash prevention program involving both structural and institutional measures. The Los Angeles' program has included the installation of full capture and partial capture systems in catch basins, as well as ongoing efforts to implement institutional measures such as public outreach, street sweeping and catch basin cleaning.

Figure 2. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category in the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study

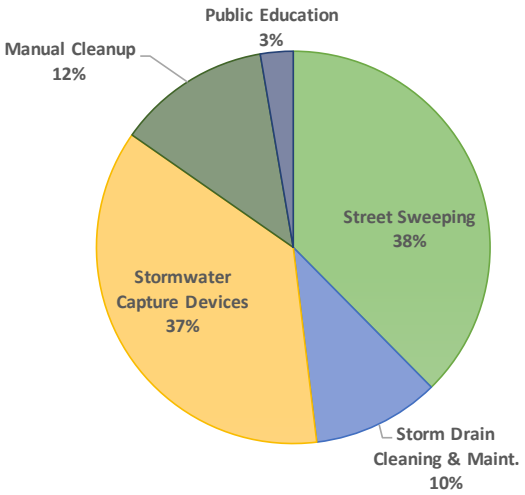

The final Trash Amendments specify that Track 2 must be implemented to achieve the equivalent level of performance to the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) in the priority land uses.

On November 6, 2012, a study[67] prepared for the City of Los Angeles by Black & Veatch, assessed the effectiveness of institutional measures for trash TMDL compliance. The study conducted in Los Angeles show that institutional measures can be effective in medium and low trash-generating areas but may not achieve the same level of compliance in high trash-generating areas. The results show a 12.5% trash reduction in 2012 from the 2007 baseline in medium and low trash generating areas.

The question that remains is what ideal mixture of institutional controls, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects and full capture systems permitted dischargers might choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments at a minimum cost.

---

[66] Gordon, Miriam, and Ruth Zamist. "Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff." n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. 31 Jul 2012 <http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf>.

[67] Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance.

Based on the data provided in the NRDC Study, permittees in the Los Angeles Region are currently[68] spending approximately 37% of trash control expenditures in implementing full capture systems (Figure 2). This percentage varies significantly depending on the size of the permittee's jurisdiction, population density, and area of priority land uses. Larger sized permittees dedicate 17% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems, and smaller sized permittees dedicate 46% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems (Table 14 and Figure 3).

Table 14. Current Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 6.52	$ 1.23	$ 2.64	$ 4.16	$ 1.21	**$ 15.76**
100,000-500,000	$ 5.22	$ 2.26	$ 1.57	$ 0.05	$ 0.15	**$ 9.22**
75,000-100,000	$ 7.62	$ 0.26	$ 7.92	$ 1.19	$ 0.39	**$ 16.79**
50,000-75000	$ 6.57	$ 0.50	$ 6.42	$ 1.81	$ 0.22	**$ 14.46**
25,000-50,000	$ 5.28	$ 1.52	$ 0.75	$ 1.20	$ 0.46	**$ 7.79**
10,000-25,000	$ 10.58	$ 4.62	$ 16.00	$ 4.10	$ 0.85	**$ 29.84**
0-10,000						
Grand Total	**$ 6.72**	**$ 1.87**	**$ 6.54**	**$ 2.25**	**$ 0.48**	**$ 15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

[68] Current expenditures in Los Angeles Region are not necessarily the total amount of expenditures needed to comply with the final Trash Amendments since the communities in Los Angeles Region were not scheduled to be in full compliance with their TMDLs as of the date that NRDC collected the data. This information is only illustrative to estimate the adequate distribution of full capture and institutional control expenditures.

Figure 3. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by Permittee Size in the Los Angeles Region

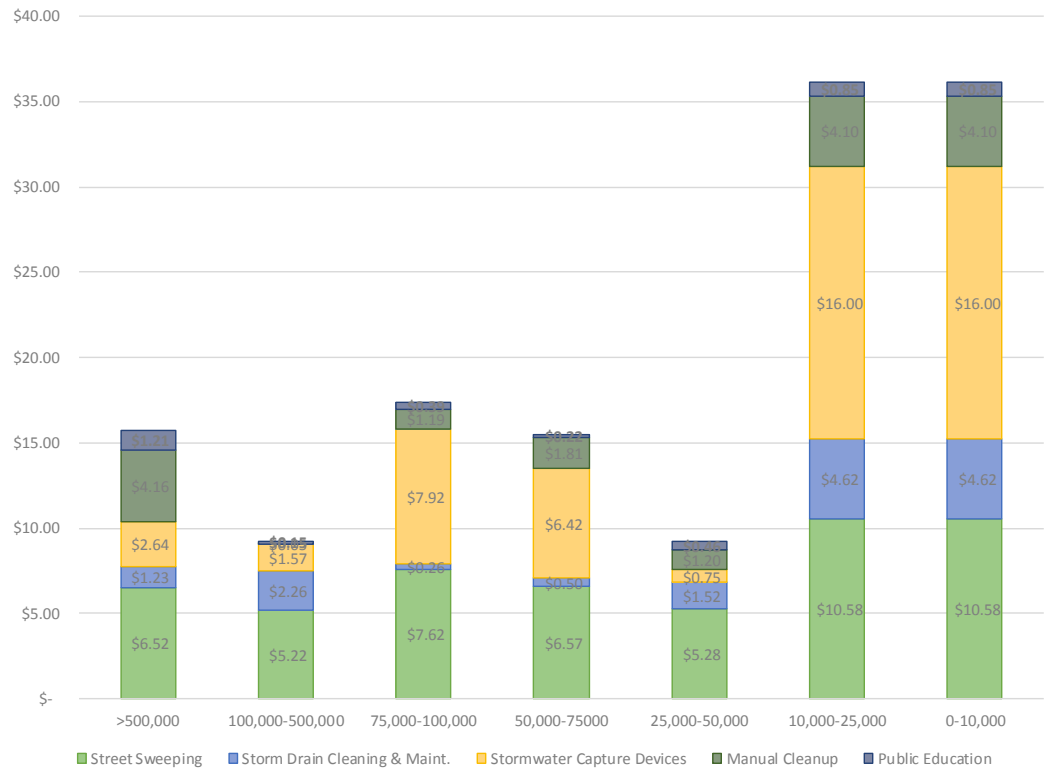

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The data shows that permittees in Los Angeles Region are already implementing full capture systems in combination with institutional controls.

In comparison, the data collected for MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a substantially different cost structure of trash control related to the use of institutional controls, regardless of the size of the permittee's jurisdiction.

Permittees outside the Los Angeles Region dedicate 13% of their trash-control resources to full capture systems. This percentage varies significantly depending on size (population density and land use area). For example, larger sized communities dedicate 11% to 14% of trash control resources to full capture systems, and smaller sized communities dedicate a larger percentage (up to 30%) to full capture systems (Figure 4 and Table 15).

Figure 4. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category Outside the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study 2013)

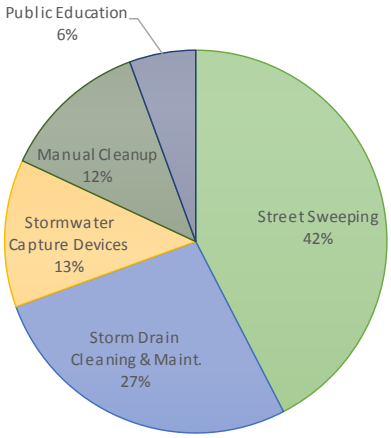

SB 007139

Table 15. Current Annual Per Capita Expenditures in Trash Control by Category Outside the Los Angeles Region

MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 4.19	$ 3.28	$ 1.19	$ 1.27	$ 0.65	**$ 10.41**
100,000-500,000	$ 3.73	$ 2.24	$ 1.18	$ 0.51	$ 0.55	**$ 7.64**
75,000-100,000	$ 5.65	$ 1.07	$ 0.93	$ 1.89	$ 0.51	**$ 9.15**
50,000-75000	$ 5.33	$ 3.15	$ 1.53	$ 1.57	$ 0.42	**$ 10.20**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.94	$ 2.75	$ 1.90	$ 1.86	$ 0.37	**$ 9.73**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.61	$ 1.21	$ 3.26	$ 2.21	$ 0.50	**$ 10.09**
0-10,000	$ 9.26	$ 2.31	$ 1.25	$ 2.32	$ 1.69	**$ 15.34**
Grand Total	**$ 4.38**	**$ 2.79**	**$ 1.29**	**$ 1.28**	**$ 0.58**	**$ 9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

This information is represented in Figure 5.

Figure 5. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by MS4 Phase I Permittee Size Outside the Los Angeles Region

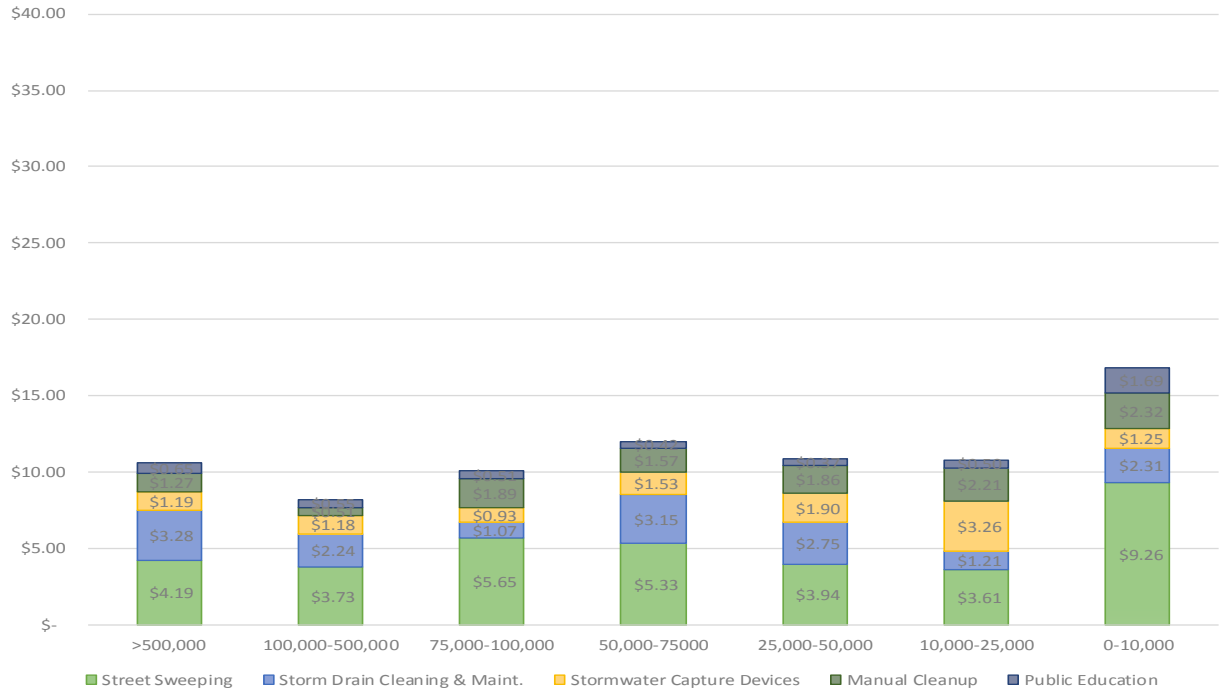

Source: NRDC Study 2013

We determined the baseline costs for current use of institutional controls using cost factors obtained using data from the NRDC Study. The cost factors were applied to the population within each population size group. Table 16 summarizes the current estimated expenditures for MS4 Phase I permittees.

SB 007140

Table 16. Estimated Current Total Annual Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Baseline Expenditures. MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost
>500,000	$ 12,239,133	$ 9,577,468	$ 3,468,147	$ 3,703,492	$ 1,895,704	**$ 30,369,032**
100,000-500,000	$ 27,841,905	$ 16,706,970	$ 8,801,453	$ 3,775,087	$ 4,132,958	**$ 57,066,650**
75,000-100,000	$ 8,572,112	$ 1,629,968	$ 1,412,616	$ 2,870,335	$ 770,787	**$ 13,890,738**
50,000-75000	$ 11,788,359	$ 6,971,166	$ 3,388,229	$ 3,473,392	$ 928,365	**$ 22,558,015**
25,000-50,000	$ 6,648,246	$ 4,634,900	$ 3,197,960	$ 3,135,473	$ 629,481	**$ 16,405,397**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,198,389	$ 736,123	$ 1,987,132	$ 1,346,130	$ 305,923	**$ 6,143,977**
0-10,000	$ 817,704	$ 203,876	$ 110,750	$ 205,061	$ 148,889	**$ 1,355,031**
Grand Total	**$ 72,188,075**	**$ 46,050,511**	**$ 21,225,758**	**$ 21,193,701**	**$ 9,542,549**	**$ 159,741,928**

No studies identified the mix of institutional control measures and full capture systems that would be used by any given community to comply with Track 2, as the most effective means of controlling trash are highly dependent on the particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

This economic analysis therefore considers several compliance options using the data from the NRDC Study. We has applied the current mixture of institutional controls and full capture systems from communities implementing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, and compared this information with the information obtained from MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region. We then calculated the difference in the level of expenditures for each community group based on population size. The differences were used to estimate the total incremental cost for MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region (Table 17).

The data collected on institutional control expenditures show that the average expenditures by Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees are greater than non-Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees, not just for full capture systems but also for expenditures on several types of institutional controls (Table 17).

Table 17. Institutional Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and by Other Phase I MS4 Permittees

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Other Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.29	**$ 5.25**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.38	**$ 2.34**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.79	**$ (0.92)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.28	**$ 0.97**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.58	**$ (0.10)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 9.68**	**$ 5.36**

The data in Table 17 suggests that for the more that is spent on full capture systems means that less needs to be spent on institutional controls, such as storm drain cleaning, maintenance and public education.

In some cases, the estimated per capita costs in categories such as full capture systems, manual cleanup and public education, for permittees outside of the Los Angeles Region is already greater than for permittees implementing trash and debris TMDLs. For those cases, the current level of expenditures was applied and no incremental costs would be necessary to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 18 presents the estimated annual incremental cost if all MS4 Phase I permittees select Track 2. The total annual cost is estimated to be approximately $67 million ($4.09 per capita) in the year when full compliance is achieved. Therefore on average, the cost of compliance with Track 2 would be lower than complying with Track 1 (i.e., only using full capture systems).

Table 18. Estimated Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices	$4,234,713	$2,922,356	$10,611,908	$10,816,046	$0	$7,758,356	$1,302,809	**$37,646,188**
Street Sweeping	$6,784,597	$11,137,892	$2,996,938	$2,747,793	$2,249,827	$4,245,815	$116,590	**$30,279,451**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	($5,988,636)	$169,341	($1,235,224)	($5,864,914)	($2,073,334)	$2,077,887	$204,033	**($12,710,847)**
Manual Cleanup	$8,434,348	$0	$0	$531,240	$0	$1,151,151	$157,220	**$10,273,959**
Public Education	$1,634,774	$0	$0	$0	$145,730	$211,806	$0	**$1,992,310**
Total Incremental Cost	**$15,099,795**	**$14,229,588**	**$12,373,622**	**$8,230,165**	**$322,223**	**$15,445,015**	**$1,780,652**	**$67,481,061**

Other Compliance Costs

In addition to compliance tracks, the final Trash Amendments includes monitoring, evaluation and reporting requirements. These would potentially increase the cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs.

c. Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments propose a time schedule for permittees to comply ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit.[69] One potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year. We have estimated the average annual cost to comply with Track 1 and Track 2 once the permittees have achieved full implementation. Capital costs were distributed evenly in order to achieve full compliance within ten years (10% each year).

To estimate the annual incremental cost of compliance, the following cost factors and assumptions are used:

- Compliance starts in January 2015.
- The installation of a full capture system is $800 per unit.

[69] See fn. 42, *ante*.

- The annual cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is $342 per unit install.
- The total cost to install, operate and maintain a full capture system in Year 1 is $1,142.
- Full capture systems were installed in 10% increments over ten years.
- Maintenance cost for each year includes the cost of operating and maintaining each full capture system. For example, the operations and maintenance cost in Year 2 is the sum of the 10% full capture systems installed in Year 1 plus the 10% installed in Year 2.

Figure 6. Compliance Schedule with Track 1 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Estimated Total Costs 2014-2024

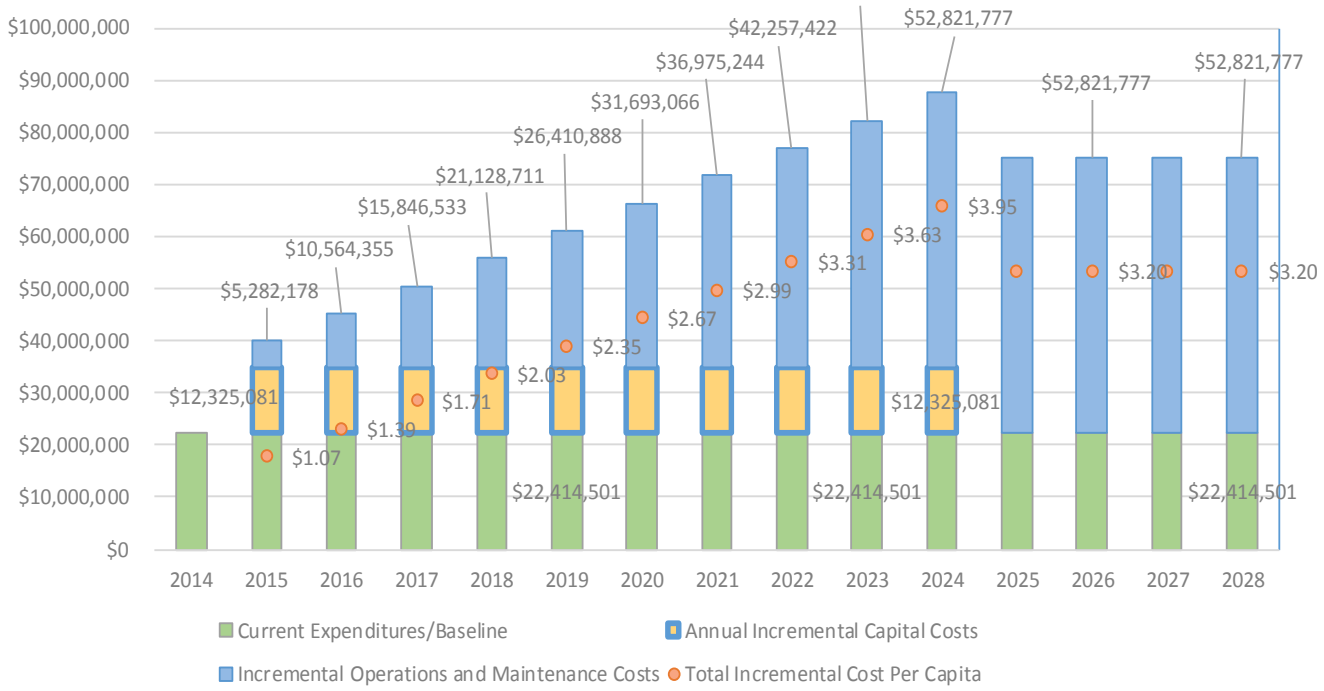

Assuming communities install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all Phase 1 affected permittees ($3.95 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase I permittees is estimated at $8.42 per capita or approximately $123 million. Spread out over ten years equally is approximately $12.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.32 in Year 1 to $3.2 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is approximately $67.5 million or $4 per capita[70] (Figure 7).

[70] After Year 10 the incremental cost is assumed to remain constant at $67.48 million per year.

Figure 7. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees

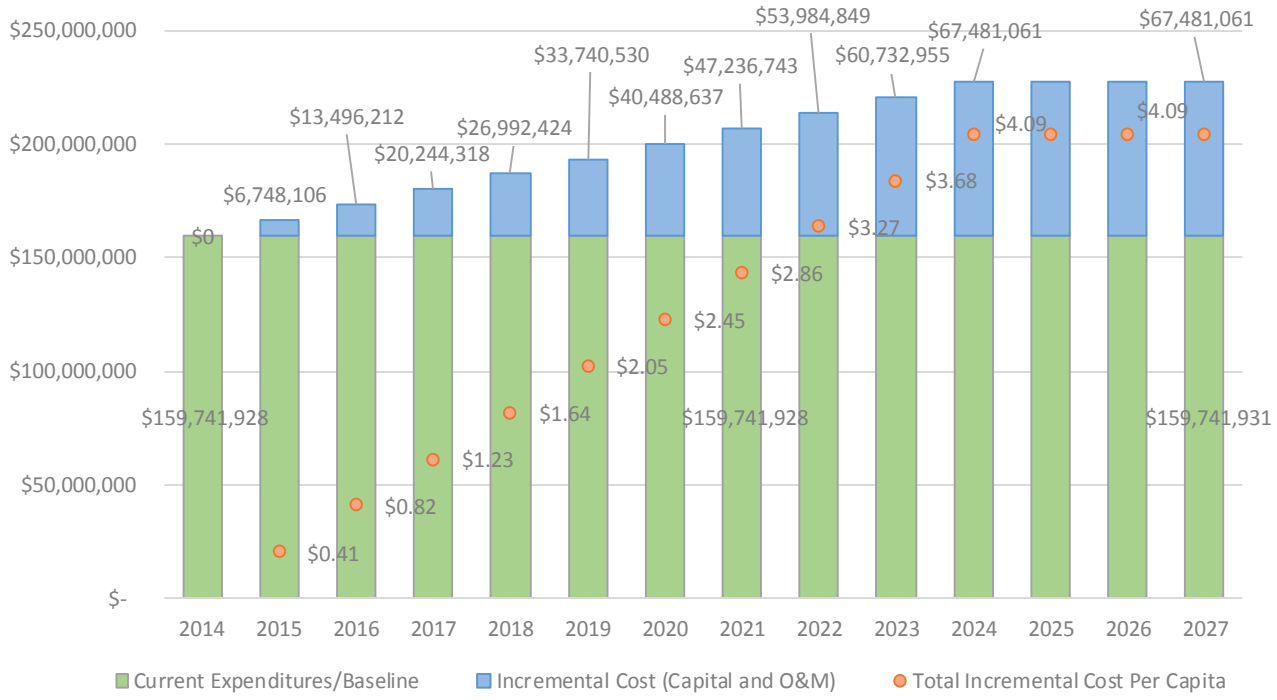

d. Limitations and Uncertainties

Current cost of trash controls implemented through MS4 permits in California ranged from $3 per person a year for municipalities with a population of 500,000 or more to up to $60 per year for small municipalities. The selection of the method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments will highly depend on the site specific conditions of every permittee, such as:

- Compliance alternatives
- Costs of controls
- Types of trash
- Site characteristics
- Compliance schedules
- Current compliance rates (for establishing the baseline)
- Other economic factors, technology, inflation, risks, regulatory framework

SB 007144

5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase II Statistics

Data for MS4 Phase II permittees was obtained using CIWQS and grouped by population size. Of the 156 MS4 Phase II listed permittees, eight were removed due to incomplete information necessary for the analysis[71]. 148 MS4 Phase II permittees were identified for the analysis (Table 19).

Table 19. MS4 Phase II Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase II	Regional Board												
Population Size	1	2	3	4	5F	5R	5S	6A	6B	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000													
100,000-500,000			1				1						2
75,000-100,000			2		2	1	2						7
50,000-75,000		4	4		1	1	6		3				19
25,000-50,000	2	4	11		5		9			3			34
10,000-25,000	6	2	12		5	1	14	1		2			43
0-10,000	4	15	8		3		11	1	1				43
Grand Total	**12**	**25**	**38**		**16**	**3**	**43**	**2**	**4**	**5**			**148**

There are no permittees listed in CIWQS under Phase II in the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, Santa Ana Water Board, and San Diego Water Board[72]. Table 20 shows the population living in municipalities regulated under the MS4 Phase II permit.

[71] Additionally, the City of Avalon and other non-traditional Phase II permittees in the Los Angeles Region are new enrollees to MS4 Phase II permit and lack data on CIWQS. Thus, the new enrollees were not included in the analysis.

[72] There are ten MS4 Phase II permittees in Los Angeles Region, eleven MS4 Phase II permittees in the Santa Ana Region and nine MS4 Phase II permittees in the San Diego Region that are tracked in the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) database but were not included in the CIWQS database at the time of the economic analysis.

Table 20. Population for Municipalities Regulated Under MS4 Phase II Permits

Number of MS4 Phase I Municipalities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000										
100,000-500,000			144,000		112,581					256,581
75,000-100,000			190,053		410,070					600,123
50,000-75,000		254,276	219,526		492,190	194,000				1,159,992
25,000-75,000	66,832	145,456	361,578		558,983		126,005			1,258,854
10,000-25,000	96,229	22,785	201,976		304,542	13,000	35,334			673,866
0-10,000	31,371	100,176	49,676		95,346	11,600				288,169
Grand Total	**194,432**	**522,693**	**1,166,809**		**1,973,712**	**218,600**	**161,339**			**4,237,585**

In summary, 148 municipalities regulated under Phase II of the MS4 program with a total population of 4,237,585, representing 11.5% of California population (2010 Census) are considered in this analysis.

Using the information provided in the referenced studies, a baseline of current costs was created based on municipality type and size. The NRDC Study was relied upon for the data obtained from a direct survey of 221 California municipalities. The summary of the current average annual cost per capita by category of trash control is presented in Table 6. This methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees was replicated for the MS4 Phase II permittees.

b. Potential Compliance Options

1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

An analysis of the increased annual average cost for the 148 MS4 Phase II permittees shows that the total potential incremental cost for all Phase II MS4s is $33 million (Table 21).

Table 21. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase II Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Municipality Size

MS4 Phase II Municipality Size	MS4 Phase II	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000								
100,000-500,000	2	256,581	$321,137	$1.25	$12.82	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$2,967,648
75,000-100,000	7	600,123	$533,630	$0.89	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$5,766,952
50,000-75,000	19	1,159,992	$1,462,858	$1.26	$11.03	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$11,327,048
25,000-75,000	34	1,258,854	$2,084,477	$1.66	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$8,868,698
10,000-25,000	43	673,866	$2,156,399	$3.20	$7.72	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$3,047,851
0-10,000	43	288,169	$300,253	$1.04	$6.45	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$1,558,787
Total	**148**	**4,237,585**	**$6,858,754**	**$1.62**	**$9.53**	***$6.67***	***$2.86***	**$33,536,983**

In summary, the 148 MS4 Phase II communities analyzed are currently spending $6.8 million per year to install and operate full capture systems. To comply with Track 1 in one year is estimated to be an additional cost of $33.5 million or an additional $7.91 (difference between $9.53 and $1.62) per capita in the year that full compliance is achieved. The incremental total capital costs are estimated at $5.54[73] per capita or $23.4 million. Once full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operation and maintenance costs are estimated at $2.37[74] per capita or $10 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12 million ($2.93 per capita) (Figure 9).

2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

Track 2 of the final Trash Amendments focuses on permittees installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects. The combinations of trash controls must achieve the same performance results as Track 1.

MS4 Phase II permittees are already spending resources in full capture systems and institutional controls. Table 22 shows the average annual cost per capita for each type of trash control.

[73] Costs are estimated based on a full capture system at $800 per unit (capital costs) and $342 annual cost of operations and maintenance per unit. Therefore, capital costs are estimated to be 70% of the costs if all full capture systems are installed in one year and operations and maintenance cost are estimated to be 30% of the total costs. The capital costs incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 70% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.7 = $5.54).

[74] The operations and maintenance incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 30% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.3 = $2.37).

Table 22. Current Average Annual Expenditures Per Capita by Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000						
100,000-500,000	$ 4.08	$ 2.12	$ 1.25	$ 0.56	$ 0.58	**$ 8.59**
75,000-100,000	$ 6.98	$ 1.34	$ 0.86	$ 2.13	$ 0.52	**$ 11.84**
50,000-75000	$ 5.85	$ 3.31	$ 1.25	$ 1.41	$ 0.40	**$ 12.24**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.92	$ 3.06	$ 1.62	$ 1.96	$ 0.40	**$ 10.95**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.99	$ 1.23	$ 3.13	$ 2.07	$ 0.48	**$ 10.90**
0-10,000	$ 4.68	$ 2.64	$ 1.03	$ 2.48	$ 1.57	**$ 12.41**
Grand Total	**$ 4.96**	**$ 2.50**	**$ 1.59**	**$ 1.81**	**$ 0.52**	**$ 11.38**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The actual cost of trash controls by category is presented in Table 23 and Figure 8. The total estimated population regulated under a MS4 Phase II permit is 4,310,345.

Table 23. Current Expenditures in Annual Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost	Population
>500,000							
100,000-500,000	$ 1,045,952	$ 545,074	$ 321,137	$ 143,258	$ 148,913	$ 2,204,334	**256,581**
75,000-100,000	$ 4,329,764	$ 833,308	$ 533,630	$ 1,323,013	$ 321,491	$ 7,341,206	**620,156**
50,000-75000	$ 6,835,786	$ 3,870,160	$ 1,462,858	$ 1,650,517	$ 468,274	$ 14,287,595	**1,167,639**
25,000-50,000	$ 5,043,383	$ 3,930,905	$ 2,084,477	$ 2,515,101	$ 508,387	$ 14,082,253	**1,286,248**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,750,042	$ 846,592	$ 2,156,399	$ 1,427,361	$ 329,857	$ 7,510,251	**689,112**
0-10,000	$ 1,359,397	$ 768,567	$ 300,253	$ 722,072	$ 457,452	$ 3,607,742	**290,609**
Grand Total	**$ 21,364,325**	**$ 10,794,607**	**$ 6,858,754**	**$ 7,781,321**	**$ 2,234,375**	**$ 49,033,382**	**4,310,345**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

SB 007148

Figure 8. Current Annual Trash Control Per Capita for MS4 Phase II Communities

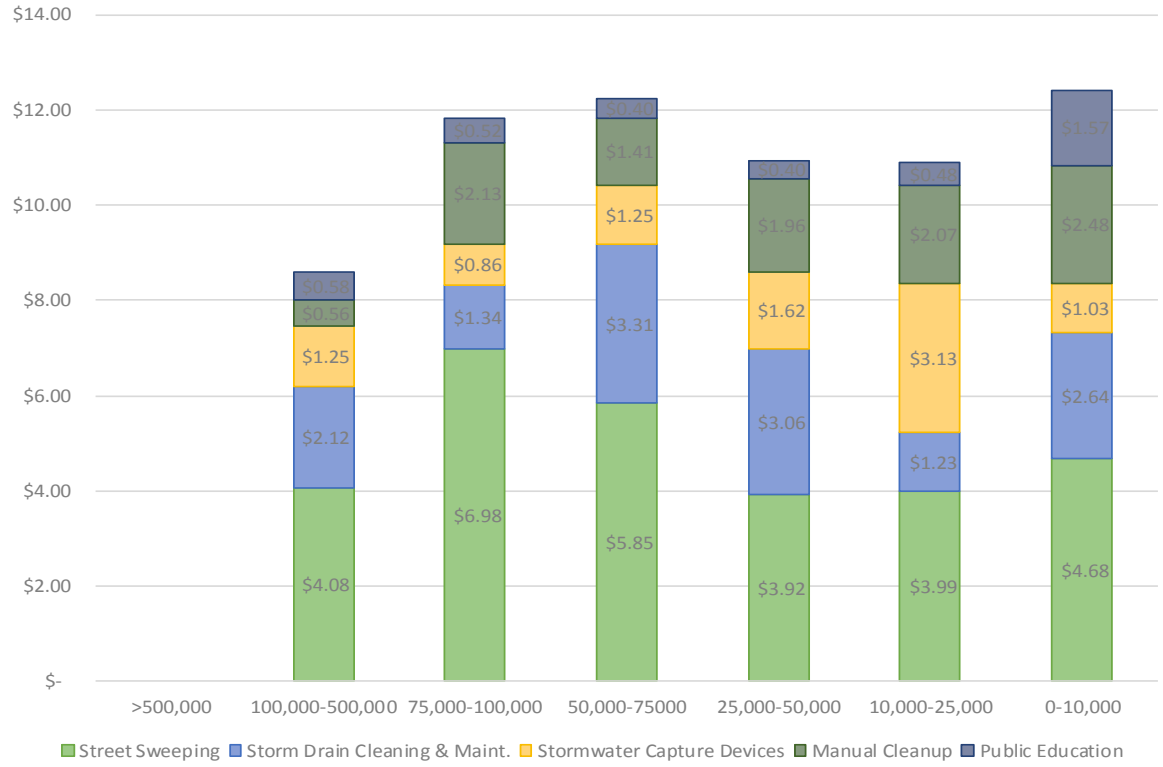

Table 24 highlights the main differences of annual trash control expenditures per capita between the permittees inside and outside the Los Angeles Region.

Table 24. Average Annual Trash Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and MS4 Phase II Communities

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Phase II Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.59	**$ 4.95**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.96	**$ 1.76**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.50	**$ (0.63)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.81	**$ 0.44**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.52	**$ (0.04)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 11.38**	**$ 3.66**

Table 25 summarizes the estimated annual incremental cost of trash controls choosing a combination of institutional controls and full capture systems. MS4 Phase II permittees would

spend an additional $32 million a year once full implementation is achieved[75], an additional $7.77[76] per capita per year if compliance is completed in one year.

Table 25. Estimated Annual Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Water Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices		$ 81,695	$4,378,006	$6,033,384	$0	$8,869,393	$4,349,491	**$23,711,968**
Street Sweeping		$293,400	$395,824	$835,602	$1,748,006	$4,540,763	$1,715,246	**$9,528,842**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.		$34,799	($672,068)	($3,286,340)	($1,975,808)	$2,337,105	$574,046	**($2,988,266)**
Manual Cleanup		$0	$0	$462,910	$0	$1,397,998	$469,425	**$2,330,333**
Public Education		$0	$0	$0	$83,287	$255,888	$0	**$339,175**
Total Incremental Cost		**$409,895**	**$4,101,762**	**$4,045,556**	**($144,515)**	**$17,401,148**	**$7,108,208**	**$32,922,053**

c. Compliance Schedules

Compliance schedules for MS4 Phase II permittees is ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit[77]. The analysis uses the same methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Compliance Schedule with Track 1

Total incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is estimated to be $12.3 million or $2.93 per capita. After Year 10, the incremental cost of operating and maintaining the full capture systems the cost may be $10 million per year[78] ($2.37 per capita) (Figure 9).

[75] This estimated annual incremental cost is assuming that all necessary expenditures are conducted in one single year and the operations and maintenance associated with those specific expenditures. See compliance schedule for an analysis of incremental cost of compliance over a 10 year period.

[76] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

[77] See fn. 42, *ante*.

[78] Operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $342 per year for every full capture system installed. Therefore for every $800 of full capture system installed, $342 (or 42.75% of capital costs) would be spent annually in operations and maintenance. After 10 years of installation of full capture systems, MS4 Phase II communities would have spent $23,463,510 on full capture systems. To maintain and operate $23,463,510 full capture systems, the permittees would need to spend $10 million annually (i.e., $23,463,510 X 0.4275 = $10,030,650).

Figure 9. Compliance Schedule with Track I for MS4 Phase II Permittees with Estimated Total Costs

Assuming installation of 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance incremental costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12.3 million for affected MS4 Phase II permittees ($2.93 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase II permittees is estimated at $5.54 per capita or approximately $23.4 million. This total amount spread out in ten years equally is approximately $2.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.24 in Year 1 to $2.37 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is $32.9 million or $7.77[79] per capita (Figure 10).

[79] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

Figure 10. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees

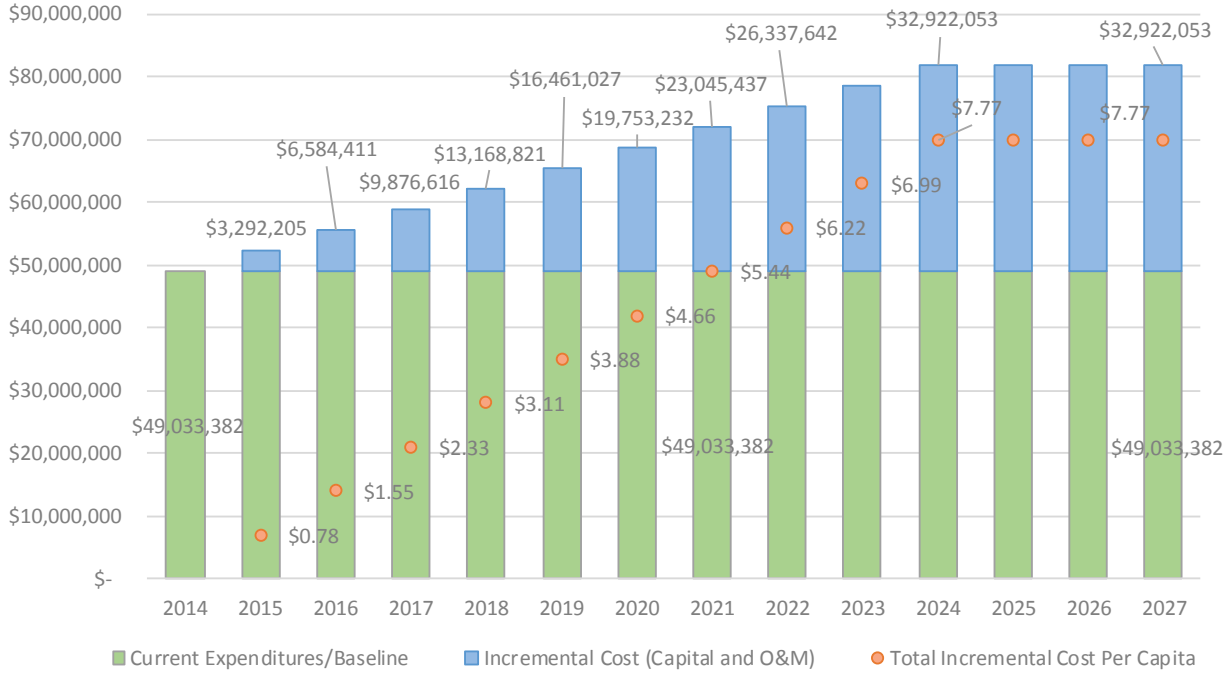

6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method

a. Costs Based on Land Coverage

Trash generation rates vary by land use. Sections 4 and 5 were used methodology to estimate compliance costs for Track 1 and Track 2. This section uses a second method of cost analysis to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage. The number of storm drains within a linear road mile is based on land coverage. Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, the data was collated from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. The categories identified were the following:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 23 or "Developed, Medium Intensity". This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 24 or "Developed, High Intensity". This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Land coverage was utilized to as a proxy to preliminarily identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses, as defined in the final Trash Amendments, correlate with land cover information for LU 24. Table 26 shows the land cover in acres by regional water board, and Figure 11 shows a map of developed areas by regional water board.

SB 007153

Table 26. Land Coverage by Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, High Intensity (acres) LU24	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres) LU23	Developed, Low Intensity (acres) LU22	Total (acres)
1	3,363.72	28,436.50	53,925.15	85,725.37
2	79,241.00	283,766.94	189,907.27	552,915.21
3	7,365.93	65,757.88	96,791.50	169,915.32
4	116,476.55	369,140.92	234,763.83	720,381.30
5	88,199.95	394,570.64	422,365.75	905,136.34
6	5,519.61	38,368.20	124,361.10	168,248.92
7	6,822.85	56,434.21	119,589.18	182,846.23
8	42,020.59	256,479.11	216,122.48	514,622.18
9	41,759.49	196,458.79	153,307.11	391,525.39
Total (acres)	390,769.69	1,689,413.19	1,611,133.37	3,691,316.26

Source: USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006

SB 007154

Figure 11. Developed Land Cover Classes by Regional Water Board.

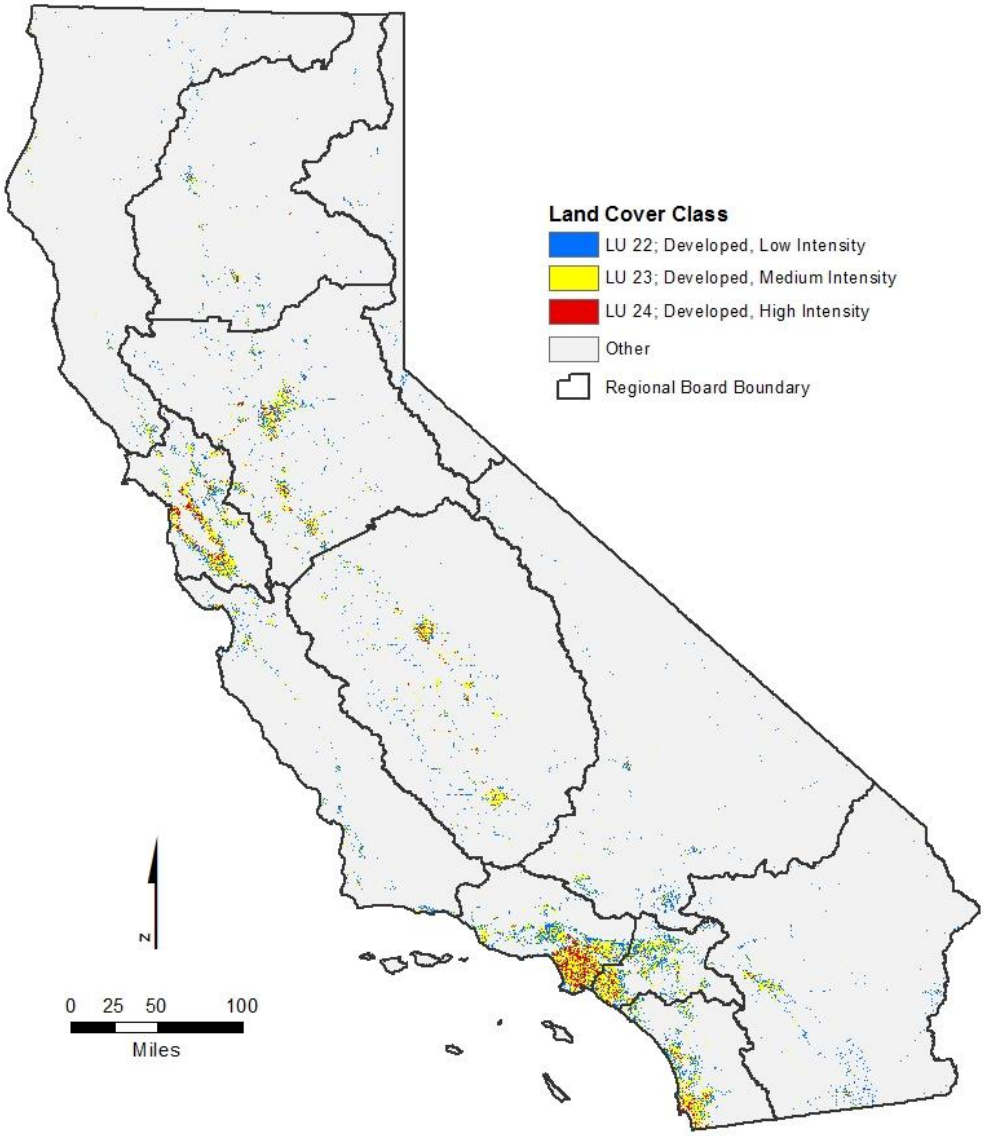

Compliance with Track 1 for MS4 permittees requires installing, operating and maintaining full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions. Costs Considerations conducted for developing the TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region estimated that, in high intensity developed areas, an average of approximately one catch basin per acre is needed. Therefore, one full capture system per acre was used for the compliance cost estimates.

There are 390,769 acres classified as “Developed, High Intensity” in California. Los Angeles Water Board MS4 permittees are already implementing trash and debris TMDLs (116,476 acres) were subtracted from the total. The areas in City of San Francisco (10,830 acres of high density), and Sacramento (1,160 acres) served by combined sewer systems were subtracted from the total. Trash generated on areas served by combined sewer systems would be captured and removed at the regional wastewater treatment plant instead of being discharged through a conventional storm drain system. Therefore, the total high intensity land potential subject to the final Trash Amendments is 262,302.3 acres. The population within this high intensity land cover is 20.7 million.

The average cost of installing a catch basin insert was estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance was $324. We estimated one catch basin per acre and one full capture system is needed per catch basin. Similar to the compliance schedule discussion in Sections 5 and 6, full capture systems were assumed to be installed at a rate of about 10% per year, with full build out in Year 10.

As described in previous sections, MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are spending $29 million a year or $1.41 per resident per year in operating and maintaining full capture systems[80]. Table 27 and Figure 12 shows the estimated total cost of compliance per year assuming a compliance period of ten years and that 10% of full capture systems are installed each year.

During the first ten years of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, permittees may incur an incremental average cost of $41 million a year ($2 per capita) to install, operate and maintain full capture systems in high density areas. The total incremental annual cost of operating and maintain all full capture systems installed after Year 10 is $60 million or an average cost per resident per year of $2.91. Table 27 shows the total estimated costs, the incremental cost and the cost per capita for each year starting in 2015 and ending in 2026.

b. Limitations and Uncertainties

The estimates based on land coverage are based on the following assumptions:

1. Land Coverage is a surrogate for land use designation. Priority land uses are correlated to land coverage.

   Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land uses that would be impacted. This may reduce the error that the estimates using per capita would have on large communities with large populations and low developed density. At the same time, it may overestimate the costs by including all high intensity land uses that are not part of an MS4. The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of uses. By using land coverage instead of land use the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

2. The average cost of a full capture system is $800 and the annual operations and maintenance is $342.
   A broad range of compliance options are available to the permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. The selection of the full capture system depends on many site specific factors and conditions. Capital cost per unit ranges from $300 per catch basin inserts for installation (capital costs) and $330 annual maintenance to $80,000 per vortex separator system for installation (capital costs) and $30,000 annual maintenance. Different methods may cover different areas, for example a drop inlet may only cover one acre, whereas a vortex separator system may cover many acres, therefore a normalized cost per acre was estimated at $800 in capital cost and $342 in annual operations and maintenance.

3. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

   The number of full capture systems per acre in priority land uses is one full capture system per acre. There is no one size fits all assumption for storm drain inlet placing. High intensity blocks vary greatly in size depending on what city they are in and the local conditions (rainfall, slope, density, impervious surfaces, etc.). Rough estimates range from one catch

[80] See Table 13 and Table for a description of the baseline of current costs. ($22.4 million for MS4 Phase I permittees and $6.8 for MS4 Phase II permittees)

SB 007156

basin in a three-acre urban area in the City of Los Angeles[81] (0.33 per acre) and up. For this analysis, one catch basin per acre was assumed. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

4. The land coverage analysis does not take into consideration institutional controls or other approved methods of compliance.
   Compliance with the final Trash Amendments can be achieved with the installation of structural controls or a combination of structural controls and other methods including institutional controls. The land coverage analysis does not include an estimate of potential cost for a combination of institutional and structural controls per acre of priority land use. This approach would probably estimate the more reliable results. Further analysis would be necessary to estimate total costs of Track 2.

[81] City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

SB 007157

Table 27. Cost of Compliance Schedule Based on High Intensity Land Cover

Cost Categories	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Capital Costs	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$0	$0
Operations and Maintenance	$8,970,728	$17,941,457	$26,912,185	$35,882,914	$44,853,642	$53,824,370	$62,795,099	$71,765,827	$80,736,556	$89,707,284	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Total Cost	$29,954,888	$38,925,617	$47,896,345	$56,867,074	$65,837,802	$74,808,530	$83,779,259	$92,749,987	$101,720,716	$110,691,444	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Cost Per Capita	*$1.44*	*$1.88*	*$2.31*	*$2.74*	*$3.18*	*$3.61*	*$4.04*	*$4.47*	*$4.91*	*$5.34*	*$4.33*	*$4.33*
Baseline Cost Full Capture Systems	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*
Incremental Cost	**$681,633**	**$9,652,361**	**$18,623,090**	**$27,593,818**	**$36,564,547**	**$45,535,275**	**$54,506,003**	**$63,476,732**	**$72,447,460**	**$81,418,189**	**$60,434,029**	**$60,434,029**
Incremental Cost Per Capita	*$0.03*	*$0.47*	*$0.90*	*$1.33*	*$1.76*	*$2.20*	*$2.63*	*$3.06*	*$3.49*	*$3.93*	*$2.91*	*$2.91*

SB 007158

Figure 12 Compliance Schedule for Track 1 for MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees Based on High Intensity Land Coverage

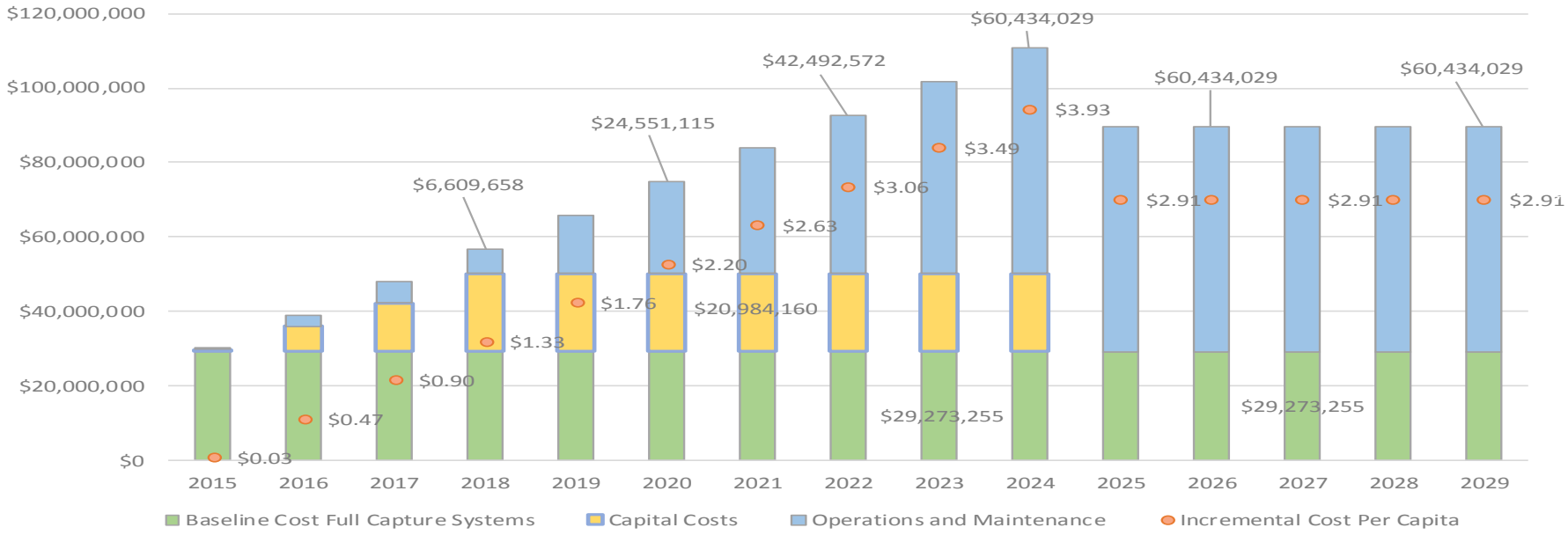

7. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITTEES

There are 9,251 industrial facilities regulated under the Storm Water Industrial Program[82]. The estimated compliance costs (Track 1) with the final Trash Amendments for the industrial facilities are $33.9[83] million or $3,671[84] per facility.

The number of full capture systems required to comply with Track 1 is directly proportional to the number of catch basins and storm drains in each industrial site. Information regarding the number of storm drains in each industrial site is not available in the SMARTS database[85].

Given the small size of many industrial permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. Out of the 9,251 industrial sites, 2,501 facilities with a size larger than 10 acres were assumed to comply by installing full capture systems and 6,750 facilities with a size of less than 10 acres, or without size information, would comply by implementing institutional controls such as training and manual cleanup.

In our calculations, the following assumptions[86] were made and used for the cost factors.

- Facilities larger than 10 acres would comply with Track 1.
- An average of 10 catch basins per facility for facilities greater than 10 acres.
- The cost of installation of each full capture system is estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance to be $342.
- Facilities smaller than 10 acres would implement institutional controls.
- Cost of institutional controls includes a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures.
- Industrial facilities are not implementing any trash control methods to comply with the final Trash Amendments, therefore all costs are incremental.

a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial dischargers larger than 10 acres selecting Track 1 (2,501 facilities) would be approximately $28.5 million in a single year[87] and $8.5 million

---

[82] CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites. State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf. Debris is defined (footnote 4) as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste." Trash control costs are therefore not expected to increase for CGP permittees as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

[83] The total cost of $33.9 million is the sum of the cost for large industrial facilities calculated in Table (i.e., $28.5 million) and Table (i.e., $5.4 million).

[84] This is the result of dividing the total cost of $33.9 million by the 9,251 industrial facilities.

[85] SMARTS is the main database used to manage the Storm Water program. Available at: Stormwater Multi-Application, Reporting, and Tracking System (SMARTS)

[86] Assumptions are necessary because of the limitations in the data available regarding the activities conducted at the industrial facilities, the number of workers in each facility, etc.

[87] No compliance schedule is estimated in this section for IGP permittees. Therefore all expenditures are estimated as if they were incurred in a single year.

annually following initial implementation (Table 28). The average operation and maintenance annual cost per facility is estimated to be $3,420 and the one time average installation cost of full capture systems per facility is estimated to be $8,000.

Table 28. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Larger than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Number of Catch Basins @ 10 per Facility	Installation @ $800	Operation @ $342	Total Cost
>100 Acres	923	9,230	$7,384,000	$3,156,660	$10,540,660
10-100 acres	1,578	15,780	$12,624,000	$5,396,760	$18,020,760
Total	**2,501**	**25,010**	$20,008,000	$8,553,420	**$28,561,420**

b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial permittees smaller than 10 acres selecting Track 2 (6,750 facilities) would be approximately $5.4 million in a single year and $2 million annually following initial implementation (Table 29).

Table 29. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Smaller than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Training @ $500	Operation @ $300	Total Cost
<10 acres	3,571	$1,785,500	$1,071,300	$2,856,800
No Size Data	3,179	$1,589,500	$953,700	$2,543,200
Total	**6,750**	$3,375,000	$2,025,000	**$5,400,000**

c. Compliance Schedule

Industrial permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments must demonstrate full compliance with the deadlines of the first implementing NPDES permit (whether such permits are modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). The deadlines cannot exceed the terms of the first implementing permit. With uncertain compliance timelines for these permittees, it is difficult to estimate and predict the schedule of the cost of complying with the final Trash Amendments, which is why this analysis assumes a permittees' full compliance being achieved in a single year, rather than amortized over several years.

8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS

Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" are $80 million[88] million per year[89]. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California[90]. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year.

a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments

Caltrans may comply with the final Trash Amendments by installing, operating and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi benefit projects for all storm drains that captures runoff from its significant trash generating areas.

Caltrans already implements a variety of institutional controls, including a statewide public outreach and education program (e.g., "Don't Trash California"). Caltrans also operates the Adopt-a-Highway program to clean up trash from its roadways. For this reason, and because of the many site-specific factors Caltrans will need to consider that are not available, we cannot identify with precision specific trash control that Caltrans may use. To determine the economic impact to Caltrans, we considered one possible approach that assumes no increase of institutional controls and some incremental level of structural controls to reduce trash loads to waters.

To estimate the location and relative extent of Caltrans' significant trash generating areas, we used a GIS analysis to determine the centerline miles of the state highway system. Areas already covered by existing trash and debris TMDLs and the areas of San Francisco and served by combined sewer systems[91] were excluded. Next, we identified urban boundaries using city, town and census defined places from the U .S. Census Bureau TIGER/LineR Shapefiles[92]. Figure 13 provides a map of the resulting 5,990 urban centerline miles. We then assumed that 20% of the urban centerline miles would serve as a proxy for significant trash generating areas that that would require additional structural controls to comply with the final Trash Amendments. Using this method, 1,198 centerline miles were identified that may need to be addressed using structural control.

For unit costs, we assumed the same installation ($800) and annual operation and maintenance ($342) costs as those used in Section 7. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $35 million and incremental annual operation would be approximately $15 million (Table 30).

---

[88] Litter removal costs are provided by Caltrans Maintenance Program. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/LitterAbatementPlan.pdf

[89] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[90] California State Transportation Agency. 2012. 2012 California Public Road Data, Table 1. Accessed May 2014. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/tsip/hpms/datalibrary.php

[91] Areas with a combined sewer system are not explicitly carved out by the final Trash Amendments, but because all storm water in these areas is captured and treated, they are not considered significant trash generating areas and should not require additional trash controls. Therefore these areas were also excluded from Caltrans cost analysis.

[92] U. S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

SB 007162

Table 30. Incremental Capital Costs and Operation and Maintenance Estimates for Caltrans

Factor	Estimates
Centerline Miles of Roadway	15,147
Centerline miles in Urban areas.	5,990
Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls	20%
Affected Miles	1,198
Drop inlets per mile	36
Total number of drop inlets	46534
Total Capital Cost (@ $800 per drop inlet)	**$34,502,400**
Annual Operation & Maintenance Cost (@ $342 per drop inlet per year)	**$14,749,776**

b. Compliance Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and implementing the prohibition of discharge will be demonstrated by Caltrans according to a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The compliance schedule will be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit. Caltrans must demonstrate full compliance within ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permitting permit[93]. The State Water Board can set achievements of interim milestones for compliance within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set as a percent reduction or percent installation per year or over several years. Assuming a 10% annual investment in structural controls, the annual capital cost would be approximately $3.5 million.

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge will require extensive planning by Caltrans. To assist Caltrans with planning for full compliance, the State Water Board will issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan. Requesting an implementation plan from Caltrans permittees prior to the will optimize compliance planning and implementation.

c. Limitations and Uncertainties

Due to the differences in the type, size and distribution of facilities, the construction, operation and maintenance of trash control systems on highways and roads managed by Caltrans districts will be extremely site specific, and may differ significantly from costs for municipalities. The calculations are sensitive to the assumptions used to estimate significant trash generating areas and the percentage of those areas that would require additional structural controls. For example, we based cost calculations on the assumption that significant trash generating areas will largely correspond to urban areas. However, this assumption may underestimate costs that some significant trash generating areas will occur in non-urban areas, such as rest stops. GIS

[93] See fn. 42, *ante*.

data from Caltrans indicates there are currently 88 rest stop areas in California, seven of which are already accounted for in the calculation of urban centerline miles. If these rest areas are determined to be significant trash generating areas, the capital costs are expected to increase by less than $1 million using the methodology described above. In addition, Caltrans has suggested that 40% is a more reasonable estimate of the Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls[94]. However Caltrans did not provide justification for this estimate. If the calculations in Table 30 were revised to use Caltrans assumptions, the total estimated capital cost would increase to approximately $69 million.

Finally, we anticipate that Caltrans likely will choose Gross Solids Removal Devices in many locations instead of catch basin inserts. Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally more expensive to install and maintain, but also cover larger areas. Without additional information on the specific location and site conditions where additional trash controls will be needed, we cannot determine whether on balance Gross Solids Removal Devices will be more or less expensive than catch basin inserts[95].

---

[94] Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[95] During the comment period and subsequent correspondence and conversations with Caltrans, Caltrans provided a cost estimate of $176,000 per treated acre as the total installation cost for gross solid removal devices. However, this estimate was developed to address TMDL compliance for multiple pollutants (Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014). Caltrans may indeed choose to install Gross Solid Removal Devices to address multiple pollutants, but cheaper alternatives exist for trash and therefore the full costs associated with Gross Solids Removal Devices may not be reasonably attributed to these amendments. In fact, to the extent that Gross Solid Removal Devices are already required under the Caltrans MS4 permit, costs to implement the Trash Amendments could be substantially less than estimated above. Please see the responses to comments document for additional information.

SB 007164

Figure 13. State Highway System Centerlines in Urban Areas.

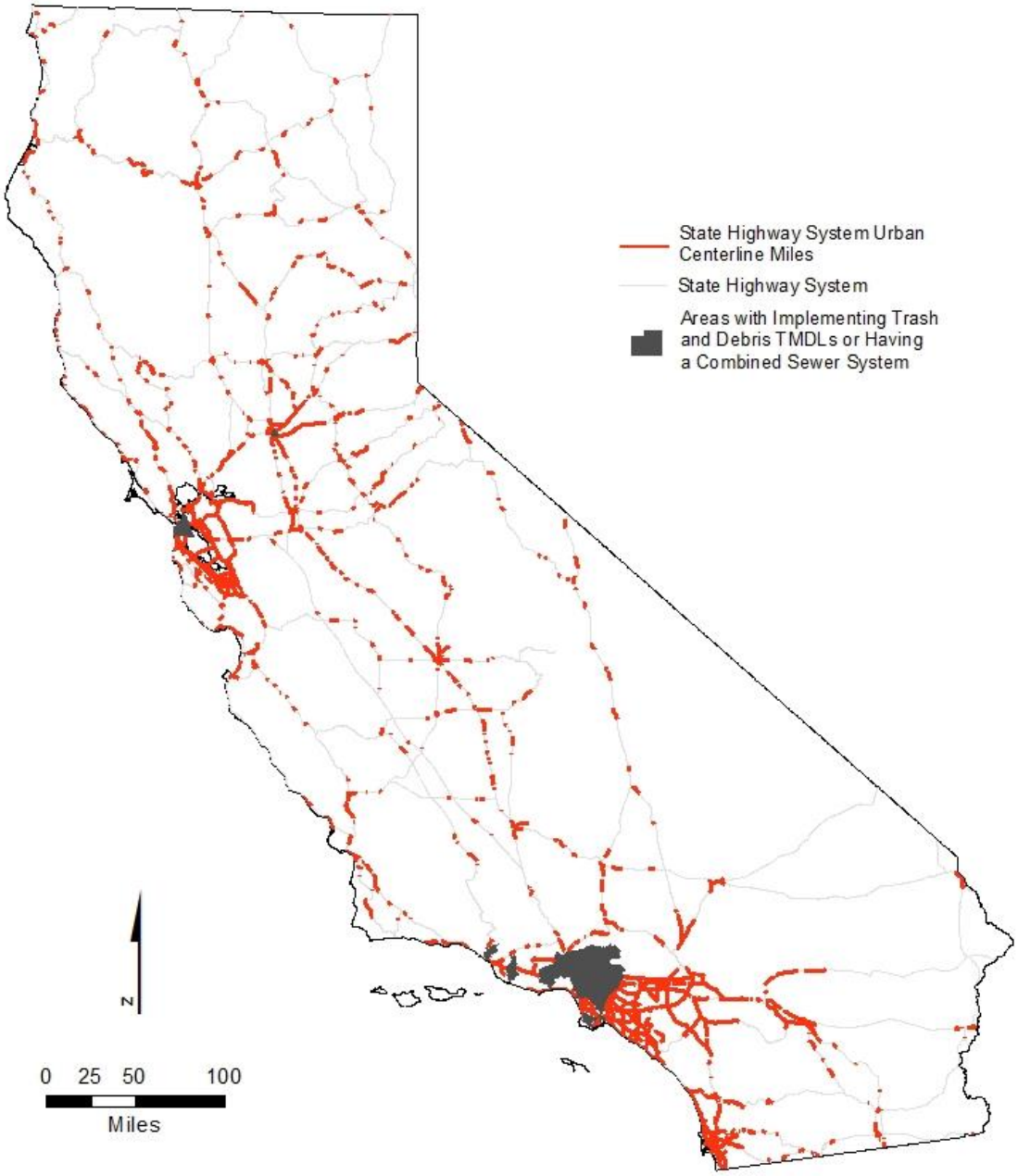

9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments include a provision that allows the Water Boards to require dischargers that are not subject to Section 3[96] of the final Trash Amendments to implement trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

Because of the optional nature of this provision, no baseline figures are available with which to conduct an economic analysis. The absence of specific baseline figures, coupled with the variety of compliance options available, and the resulting wide range of costs related to this group of dischargers, no information is available to develop specific cost estimates for the incremental trash control costs associated with this category of dischargers at this point.

10. Conclusion

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. California communities are currently spending $428 million annually to control trash from entering water of the states, which varies between the sizes of communities. With the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board's objective is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

To achieve this objective, a central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

[96] As proposed to the Ocean Plan Ch. III(L)(2). As proposed to the ISWEBE Plan Ch. IV(A)(3).

SB 007166

11. REFERENCES

Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November, 2012. Prepared for City of Los Angeles.

City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. January 2002. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Economic Analysis Guidebook. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/planning/economic_analysis_guidebook/econguidebook.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. 2014. California Integrated Water Quality System Database. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/

Currier, B., J. Jones, G. Moeller. 2005. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. Office of Water Programs, California State University, Sacramento. January 2005. Accessed January 2014. Available at: https://www.owp.csus.edu/research/papers/papers/NPDES_Stormwater_costsurvey.pdf

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2012. Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff. n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf

Hildebrand, G. 2011. Trash TMDL: Achieving Compliance. County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works presentation to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Trash Public Advisory Group. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/pag/docs/la_trashtmdl_ghildebrand.pdf

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. 2007. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Los Angeles Regional Board. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf

McGowen, Scott, California Department of Transportation. Letter to State Water Board re Caltrans Treatment BMP Cost Estimates. January 16, 2014.

McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn and W. Kier. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. September 2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes our Waterways. Kier Associates. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

U.S Census Bureau. 2012. American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates 2008-2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. United States Census 2010. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/2010census/

U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2013. California Municipal Statistical Areas. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.bea.gov/regional/docs/msalist.cfm#C

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010 National Center for Environmental Economics. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/pages/guidelines.html

U.S. Geographical Survey. 2006. Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php

SB 007168

APPENDIX D: FINAL AMENDMENT TO WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter II – Water Quality Objectives of the Ocean Plan

C. Physical Characteristics

5. Trash* shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter III – Program of Implementation of the Ocean Plan

I. Prohibition of Discharge

6. Trash*

The discharge of Trash* to surface waters of the State or the deposition of Trash* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* that are consistent with these Trash Provisions* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* are exempt from these Trash Provisions*.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter III.I.6.b and Chapter III.L.3 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic* by manufacturers of preproduction plastics*, transporters of preproduction

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

plastics*, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics* in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of preproduction plastic* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity.

L. Implementation Provisions for Trash*

1. Applicability

a. These Trash Provisions* shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter III.I.6) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter III.L.2 and Chapter III.L.3 below).

b. These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions*[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its full capture system* certification process~~,~~ and provide that any new full capture systems* shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these Trash Provisions*.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln-Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the U.S. EPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

2. **Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)**

Permitting authorities* shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4* permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses* shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the priority land uses* in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4* permittees. The MS4* permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4* permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. The MS4* permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency*. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4* permittee will elect to install full capture systems* where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein in all significant trash generating areas* by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures runoff from significant trash generating areas*. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4* permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* in significant trash generating areas* and/or priority land uses*.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

III.I.6.a herein by eliminating Trash* from all storm water* and authorized non-storm water* discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the permitting authority* its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the permitting authority* may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls*) used at their facility(ies).

d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 or Chapter III.L.2.a.2, as determined by the permitting authority*, with respect to such land uses or locations.

3. Other Dischargers

A permitting authority* may require dischargers, described in Chapter III.I.6.c or Chapter III.I.6.d, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2 herein, to implement any appropriate Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

4. Time Schedule

The permitting authority* shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2 herein to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*. The permitting authorities* shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. NPDES Permits Regulating MS4* Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses*.[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, for each permittee, each permitting authority* shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4* permit to add requirements to implement these Trash Provisions*. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4* permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the permitting authority* no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority*. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent permitting authority* determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the Trash Provisions* that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter III.L.4.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent permitting authority* may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.3.

the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4* permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority* that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

(2) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(3) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4* permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

(5) Where a permitting authority* makes a determination pursuant to Chapter III.L.2.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash*, that permitting authority* has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas*, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate full capture system equivalency*.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter III.L.2.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

c. NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water* Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity). Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

5. Monitoring and Reporting

The permitting authority* must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable permitting authority* demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems* on an annual basis.

b. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.b.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects* employed by the MS4* permittee?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the MS4's* receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

effectiveness of the controls~~,~~ and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls* institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the Department's MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter III.L.2.c.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Appendix I of the Ocean Plan

APPENDIX I

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Full capture system is a treatment control*, or series of treatment controls*, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems* will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system* or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems* certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions* and full capture systems* listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full capture system equivalency is the Trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems* were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of Trash*, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a Trash* load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash* captured by full capture systems* for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific Trash* capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency*. Trash* capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems* selected to evaluate Trash* capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by Trash* capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of Trash* in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems* have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash* and land uses (including priority land uses* and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* would be demonstrated when the amount of Trash* in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of Trash* in the reference receiving water.

Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk Trash* bins, collection of the Trash*, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-impact development controls are treatment controls* that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water* runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water* storage onsite, infiltrate storm water* *into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-benefit project is a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store storm water* for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water* and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water* and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction plastic has the same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority land uses are those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of Trash* are regulated by this Ocean Plan as follows:

(1) **High-density residential**: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) **Industrial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) **Commercial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(4) **Mixed urban**: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) **Public transportation stations**: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4* permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4* permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternates land use within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of Trash* that are equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s)* being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use* need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses*, or a fraction of a priority land use*, or both, provided the total trash* generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total Trash* generated from the priority land use(s)* for which substitution is requested. Comparative Trash* generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority*.

Significant trash generating areas means all locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where Trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm water has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment controls are structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent. Treatment controls include full capture systems* and low-impact development controls*.

Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

Trash Provisions are the water quality objective for Trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge set forth in Chapter III.I and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter III.L herein.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

SB 007181

APPENDIX E: FINAL PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA[97]

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter III – Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

TRASH shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Draft text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter IV – Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

1. Applicability

a. These TRASH PROVISIONS shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below).

b. These TRASH PROVISIONS apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM certification process and provide that any new FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these TRASH PROVISIONS.

---

[97] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the USEPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

SB 007182

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

2. Prohibition of Discharge

The discharge of TRASH to surface waters of the State or the deposition of TRASH where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH are exempt from these TRASH PROVISIONS.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter IV.A.2.b and Chapter IV.A.4 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC by manufacturers of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, transporters of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, and manufacturers that use PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity.

3. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the PRIORITY LAND USES in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein in all SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for all storm drains that captures runoff from SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4 permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS in SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS and/or PRIORITY LAND USES.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by eliminating TRASH from all STORM WATER and authorized non-STORM WATER discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the

SB 007184

discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction STORM WATER dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (i.e., FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS) used at their facility(ies).

d. A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of TRASH. In the event that the PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes that determination, the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2, as determined by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY, with respect to such land uses or locations.

4. Other Dischargers

A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require dischargers, described in Chapter IV.A.2.c or Chapter IV.A.2.d, that are not subject to Chapter IV.A.3 herein, to implement any appropriate TRASH controls in areas or facilities that may generate TRASH. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

5. Time Schedule

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3 herein to include requirements consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS. The PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. **NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses.**[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, for each permittee, each PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add requirements to implement these TRASH PROVISIONS. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4 permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY stating whether such MS4 permittee will comply

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4 permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the TRASH PROVISIONS that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter IV.A.5.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.3.

SB 007186

with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

(2) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(3) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

SB 007187

(5) Where a PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes a determination pursuant to Chapter IV.A.3.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of TRASH, that permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.**

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter IV.A.3.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

c. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity).**

Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

6. Monitoring and Reporting

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems on an annual basis.

b. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the MS4 permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the MS4 permittee?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

SB 007189

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the Department's MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.c.

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Appendix A: Glossary of the ISWEBE Plan

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM: A TREATMENT CONTROL, or series of TREATMENT CONTROLS, including but not limited to, a MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT or a LOWIMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROL that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS will not satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS and FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS,

unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY: The TRASH load that would be reduced if FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (PRIORITY LAND USES, SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of TRASH, as applicable). The FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is a TRASH load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of PERMITTING AUTHORITY. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of TRASH captured by FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific TRASH capture rates. Apply each specific TRASH capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. TRASH capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS selected to evaluate TRASH capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by TRASH capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of TRASH in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of TRASH and land uses (including PRIORITY LAND USES and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY would be demonstrated when the amount of TRASH in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of TRASH in the reference receiving water.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk TRASH bins, collection of the TRASH, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS: TREATMENT CONTROLS that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of STORM WATER runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate STORM WATER storage onsite, infiltrate STORM WATER into

SB 007191

the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT: A TREATMENT CONTROL project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store STORM WATER for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER management; and/or reduce STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER runoff volume.

MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

PRIORITY LAND USES: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES may issue a request to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of TRASH that is equivalent to or greater than the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a PRIORITY LAND USE need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more PRIORITY LAND USES, or a fraction of a PRIORITY LAND USE, or both, provided the total TRASH generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total TRASH generated from the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) for which substitution is requested. Comparative TRASH generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America

SB 007192

Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

PERMITTING AUTHORITY: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where TRASH accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

STORM WATER: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

TREATMENT CONTROLS: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent. TREATMENT CONTROLS include FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS and LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS.

TRASH: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

TRASH PROVISIONS: The water quality objective for TRASH, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter IV.A herein.

SB 007193

APPENDIX F: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STAFF REPORT, INCLUDING THE DRAFT SUBSTITUTE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION AND DRAFT TRASH AMENDMENTS

Comment Letter	Commenter(s)	Submitted by
Comment Letters Submitted by the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
1	American Chemistry Council	Tim Shestek
2	American Cleaning Institute Association of Postconsumer Plastic Recyclers Biodegradable Products Institute Building Owners and Managers Association of California California Business Properties Association California Chamber of Commerce California Manufacturing Technology Association California Restaurants Association California Retailers Association Consumer Specialty Products Association International Council of Shopping Centers Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce Los Angeles County Business Federation NAIOP of California, the Commercial Real Estate Development Association National Federation of Independent Business NatureWorks Pactiv SPI, the Plastics Industry Trade Association Valley Industry & Commerce Association Western Plastics Association	Cliff Moriyama

3	Association of Compost Producers	Dan Noble
4	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association	Matt Fabry James Scanlin Tom Dalziel Kevin Cullen Terri Fashing Jamison Crosby Adam Olivieri Pat Gothard Lance Barnett
5	California Building Industry Association	Richard Lyon
6	California Coastkeeper Alliance Heal the Bay 7th Generation Advisors Clean Water Action Algalita Natural Resources Defense Council The Surfrider Foundation Sierra Club California Team marine Turtle Island Restoration Network Environment California WeTap Planning and Conservation League Endangered Habitats League Coastal Environmental Rights Foundation Azul California Sportfishing Protection Alliance The Lake Merritt Institute	Sean Bothwell Kirsten James Leslie Tamminen Miriam Gordon Marieta Francis Karen Garrison Angela Howe Annie Pham Benjamin Kay Todd Steiner Nathan Weaver Evelyn Wendel Rebecca Crebbin-Coates Dan Silver Livia Borak Marce Gutierrez Bill Jennings

	The Center for Oceanic Awareness, Research, and Education WILDCOAST Friends of Harbors, Beaches, and Parks Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlife Center Russian River Watershed Protection Committee Plastic Pollution Coalition Earth Law Center CLEAN South Bay California Coastal Protection Network Californians Against Waste Center for Biological Diversity 5 Gyres Coast Action Group	Dr. Richard Bailey Christopher Chin Zach Plopper Jean Watt Joseph Vaile Brenda Adelman Dianna Cohen Linda Sheehan Trish Mulvey Susan Jordan Sue Vang Emily Jeffers Stiv Wilson Alan Levine
7	California Coastkeeper Alliance	Sean Bothwell
8	California Department of Transportation	G. Scott McGowen
9	California Restaurant Association California Retailers Association	Kara Bush Mandy Lee
10	California Stormwater Quality Association	Gerhardt Hubner
11	Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders	Lucia McGovern
12	Cities of Alhambra, Bell Gardens, Burbank, Calabasas, Commerce, Downey, Glendale, La Canada Flintridge, Monrovia, Monterey Park, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Signal Hill, South Gate, South Pasadena, and Vernon	Steve Myrter
13	City of Burbank	Daniel Rynn

14	City of Camarillo	Bruce Feng
15	City of Capitola	Steven Jesberg
16	City of Chula Vista	Khosro Aminpour
17	City of Cupertino	Timm Borden
18	City of Del Mar	Mikhail Ogawa
19	City of Encinitas	Glenn Pruim
20	City of Escondido	Edward Domingue
21	City of Folsom	David Miller
22	City of Irvine	Eric Tolles
23	City of La Mesa	Brian Philbin
24	City of Lodi	F. Wally Sandelin
25	City of National City	Stephen Manganiello
26	City of Orange	John Sibley
27	City of Palo Alto	Ken Torke
28	City of Roseville	Susan Rohan
29	City of Sacramento	Sherill Huun
30	City of San Diego, Transportation & Storm Water Department	Drew Kleis

SB 007197

31	City of San Jose	Napp Fukuda
32	City of Santa Clarita	Heather Merenda
33	City of Santa Maria	Richard Sweet
34	City of Santa Rosa	David Guhin
35	City of Santee	Pedro Orso-Delgado
36	City of Signal Hill	Kenneth Farfsing
37	City of South Lake Tahoe	Ray Jarvis
38	City of Stockton County of San Joaquin	C. Mel Lytle Gerardo Dominguez
39	City of Sunnyvale	John Stufflebean
40	City of Walnut Creek	Heather Ballenger
41	Construction Industry Coalition on Water Quality	Mark Grey
42	Contech Engineered Solutions	Vaikko Allen II
43	County of El Dorado	Brendan Ferry
44	County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District	Chris Crompton
45	County of San Diego	Cid Tesoro
46	County of Santa Barbara Public Works Department	Joy Hufschmid

47	County of Yuba	Michael Lee
48	Dart Container Corporation of California	Jonathan Choi
49	Downey Brand Attorneys LLP on behalf of the Port of Stockton	Melissa Thorme
50	General Public	Dana Booth
51	General Public	Janet Cox
52	General Public	Joyce Dillard
53	Marin County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program on behalf of its local government member agencies: Belvedere, Corte Madera, County of Marin, Fairfax, Larkspur, Mill Valley, Novato, Ross, San Anselmo, San Rafael, Sausalito, and Tiburon	Terri Fashing
54	Merced County	Dana Hertfelder
55	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Philip Miller
56	Partnership for Sound Science in Environmental Policy	Craig Johns
57	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Jason Uhley
58	Roscoe Moss Company	Kevin McGillicuddy
59	Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Dana Booth

60	San Diego Unified Port District	Jason Giffen
61	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District	Gary Jensen
62	San Luis Obispo County Department of Public Works	Mark Hutchinson
63	Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	Adam Olivieri
64	Save the Bay	David Lewis
65	Save The Plastic Bag Coalition	Stephen Joseph
66	Solano County Department of Resource Management	Nathan Newell
67	SPI, The Plastics Industry Trade Association	Jane Adams
68	Statewide Stormwater Coalition	Susan Rohan Tricia Wotan Paul Saini David Mohlenbrok Jason Rhine Robert Ketley Greg Meyer Staci Heaton Edward Kreins John Presleigh Ken Grehm Maria Hurtado Mark Hutchinson Stephen Schwabauer

69	StopWaste	Debra Kaufman
70	Surfrider Foundation	Angela Howe
71	Surfrider Foundation Individual Members (This comment letter is a copy of the same form letter or of similar text that the SWRCB received from other individuals that totaled approx.~1041)	Sarah Spinuzzi
72	Union Pacific Railroad	Liisa Stark
73	United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	John Kemmerer
74	University of California	Robert Charbonneau
75	Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program	Gerhardt Hubner
76	Water Resources Management	Roger James
Comment Letters Submitted after the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
77	California Coastal Commission	Charles Lester
78	California Department of Transportation – Letter Dated November 7, 2014 letter from G. Scott McGowen to Diana Messina	G. Scott McGowen
79	Contra Costa Clean Water Program	Beth A. Baldwin

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
1 General Response	The American Chemistry Council's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose "regulatory source controls," or specifically, product bans. These objections include generally include the following: • Regulatory source controls will result in a defacto statewide ban on bags and food containers. • Economic impact of product bans is significant and should be evaluated. • Product bans are ineffective. • Other controls should be incentivized over product bans. • The State Water Board lacks authority to implement product bans through MS4 permits. • Neither the Clean Water Act, nor related guidance documents authorize product bans. • Product bans are unconstitutional.		Regulatory source control was included in the proposed amendment as one of several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory control over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill (SB) 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. (See Final Staff Report, at Section 6.17 (discussing Regulatory Source Controls and the enactment of SB 270).) Subsequent to the enactment of SB 270, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. As discussed in greater detail in the Final Staff Report (at Section 6.17) the new law will implement the product single-use plastic bag ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. (See Final Staff Report at Section 6.15 (discussing the time extension issue).) Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags. As a result of the above-noted revisions to the Trash Amendments, many of the objections contained in the American Chemistry Council letter (as summarized in Comment 1 and all relating to product bans as a method to comply with Track 2 and the time extension) are no longer applicable to the proposed final Trash Amendments. Therefore, the State Water Board will not respond further to commenter's arguments in support of such objections.
1.1	Authorizing and incentivizing product bans or other regulatory source controls as a means to comply with the State's water quality control plan is arbitrary, capricious, and unsupported by the record because product bans are ineffective in reducing trash loads.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. However, the Trash Amendments are focused on effective methods to reduce the discharge of trash to receiving water bodies. Specifically, the monitoring and reporting requirements for Track 2 direct that monitoring plans demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.b.) Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if Track 1 was implemented. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition, "Full capture system equivalency.") Thus, the Trash Amendments are clear and support that the treatment and institutional controls that are used by a permittee to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash are effective at reducing trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			loads to receiving water bodies.
1.2	Authorizing and incentivizing municipalities to ban useful products as part of an MS4 NPDES permit would violate the Clean Water Act and is not authorized under its provisions. NPDES permit conditions must have a direct nexus to the discharge of a pollutant. By contrast, product bans are ordinances that would regulate the upstream sale or distribution of a useful product that is used for its lawful, intended purpose. Congress did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, and it is unreasonable to infer that Congress implicitly authorized environmental agencies to use the CWA to regulate broad swaths of the U.S. economy in the name of pollution control far upstream from any potential discharges.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. Additionally, the State Water Board is not authorizing municipalities to undertake any action they are not already authorized to take. Further, while Congress clearly did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, with Clean Water Act 402, subsection (p), Congress expressly authorized the State to require controls in permits for discharges associated with MS4 to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including but not limited to management practices, control techniques, and any other provisions the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. The MS4 permittee has the discretion to elect whether, and what extent, it will establish full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within its jurisdiction to comply with the prohibition of trash and the provisions of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a).
1.3	The Proposed Amendments lack consideration of economic impacts and violate the California Environmental Quality Act. The Draft Staff Report and Proposed Amendments make clear that bans on plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers will frequently be included in MS4 permits.		See General Response to Comment 1. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	However, the SED does not include product bans as a reasonably foreseeable compliance option and, therefore, does not evaluate their environmental impacts or those of alternative approaches. This error is not harmless, as substitute products such as paper bags and bio-plastics have very significant environmental impacts.		Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances": > Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances. Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Yet, any such ordinance likely would not involve a product ban, particularly those involving substitution of product. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as SB 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance may not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 compliance method. (See Final Staff Report at Section 5.0, 5.2.5, and 6.17; see also Final Staff Report at App. A-18 to A-20 ("Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters").) Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental or economic analysis of ordinances banning products because such bans are not a reasonably foreseeable method with which a permittee could comply with the trash prohibition. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts. The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in Section 5.2 and in Section 6 of the proposed final Staff Report.
1.4	By attempting to use the regulatory source control option to single out plastic and polystyrene products for local bans under the regulatory source control the proposal raises several constitutional concerns. The proposal would violate the dormant Commerce Clause by placing a significant economic burden on interstate commerce without providing any local benefit at all. The proposal would also violate the Equal Protection clause because there is no rational basis for singling out plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers for bans when those bans would be ineffective. Finally, by failing to provide any standard to distinguish between effective and ineffective regulatory source controls, the Proposed Amendments violate the Due Process Clause and are void for vagueness. The Board offers no guidance to permit writers on how to distinguish between potentially effective ordinances that could		See the General Response to Comment 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 1.3. Based on the revisions and discussions noted therein, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board. Even if the Trash Amendment included regulatory source control or product bans as a permissible method to comply with Track 2, however, and SB 270 was not in effect, such proposal does not raise objections pursuant to equal protection, due process, and (dormant) commerce clauses of the United States Constitution. First, to be clear, the State Water Board would not be establishing such ban by ordinance, a permittee would be enacting it pursuant its applicable authority to do so. Second, the State Water Board's Trash Amendments are authorized by federal law and state law. Any proposal that would qualify under Track 2 an MS4's enactment of a product ban would not treat similarly situated persons or entities differently but would be controlling trash and, therefore, does not raise equal protection concerns. Such a ban would have a rational purpose of controlling trash to comply under Track 2. At this time, however, and as discussed in the General Response and Response to Comment 1.3, the State Water Board does not reasonably foresee an MS4's establishment of a product ban as an ordinance that control trash under Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	theoretically be included in a NPDES permit and those that are ineffective and should be excluded from the program.		The dormant commerce clause of the United States Constitution is implicated where a state law discriminates against interstate commerce in favor of intra-state commerce (i.e., an implied substantive restriction on permissible state regulation of interstate commerce). No violation of the dormant commerce clause exists where the state law treats out-of-state commerce the same as in-state-commerce. If a permittee were to adopt an ordinance to ban a product, that ordinance would apply whether the manufacturer was located in-state or out-of-state. Due process of law is violated where a statute, regulation, or ordinance prohibits or requires the doing of an act which is so vague that a person must guess as its meaning. The Trash Amendments neither compel nor forbid an MS4 to establish specific trash treatment controls. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Therefore, permit writers would not be making the determination of the effectiveness of a "regulatory source controls" for Track 2. Excluding regulatory source controls, any combination of treatment and institutional controls that are used to implement Track 2, permittees must demonstrate that the combination of the controls achieve full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.3.a.2; Definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Thus the combination of controls that are implemented must reduce the discharge of trash to the same load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. Full capture system equivalency must be demonstrated through the monitoring plans. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.6.b.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Additionally, see Response to Comment 6.2.
2.1	The Trash Amendments are aimed to reduce trash. The Commenters fail to see how a local ordinance without any corresponding restriction on likely replacement products will lead to reduction of trash. Rewarding the adoption of local ordinance that restrict the use of a certain material type or specific type of packaging is inappropriate and legally indefensible. Full capture systems as outlined under the "Track 1" compliance option appear to offer the most effective solution in preventing all forms of trash from entering the state's waterways.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.2.
2.2	Local Ban ordinances can have both economic and environmental impacts that should not be overlooked by the board.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 Response and Comment 1.2.
3.1	Extend the “Comment Period” for a few months and develop a series of collaborative meetings so that the compost industry working with local jurisdictions, the recycling industry, CalRecycle and the Water Board can have sufficient time to understand and provide clear and compelling input into the Trash Amendments. Since it took over a year to draft these amendments in isolation from industry, communities and other state agencies, a few more months to craft a better product seems well		The proposed Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 and have involved extensive stakeholder input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. Additionally, State Water Board staff considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and 78 comment letters. The goal is to create Trash Amendments that lead to reduction of trash in state waters and enhances creativity and collaboration between stakeholders. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	worth the time, to achieve a better, more acceptable result.		
3.2	Define and harmonize any of the alternative definitions related to the Trash Amendments, e.g. "trash," "waste", "litter", etc.		The definition of "trash" proposed in the Trash Amendments harmonizes the definition of "waste" from the California Water Code and the definition of "litter" from the California Government Code. Please refer to Section 4.1 the proposed Final Staff Report for additional discussion.
3.3	To date the Water Board hasn't engaged with the organics industry, nor directly with CalRecycle, on the specific crafting of these Trash Amendments. The Water Board would be well served to engage with the organics and general recycling industry directly on this issue, prior to promulgating these Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board has engaged with CalRecycle on the crafting of the Trash Amendments, and regrets that the organics industry was not part of the focused stakeholder meetings. The State Water Board is encouraged that the organics industry was able to submit a comment letter and wishes to work with the organics industry in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
3.4	Receive input that gathers the best industry, community and state agency thinking regarding the key elements of Trash Amendment ideas on how to control trash that ends up in the water ways, emanating from residential, public, commercial, industrial and agricultural lands.		Please see response to Comment 3.1.
4.1	Consistency between Prohibition of Discharge and Water Quality Objective - In accordance with the California Water Code, the State Water Board's proposed Water Quality Objective (WQO) for trash correctly recognizes that trash in discharges in "amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" should be		See Response to Comment 10.9. The Trash Amendments are structured to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective would be implemented through the prohibition and conditional prohibition of discharge. In the case of BASMAA and its member agencies, implementation is though a conditional prohibition. The Trash Amendments specify that that permittees in full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated. However, as drafted, the State Water Board's proposed Prohibitions of Discharges for Trash do not include language corresponding to this aspect of the WQO and could be misinterpreted to apply literally to any and all trash. This is inconsistent with the Water Code's charge that State Water Quality Control Plans and implementation requirements be economically reasonable and technically feasible and has potentially significant resource demands and adverse enforcement implications for the regulated community. Recommendation - The State Water Board should provide consistency between the WQO and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		compliance with the trash-specific permit terms for the control of trash will then be deemed in compliance with prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The Trash Amendments do not specify that compliance with the conditional prohibition is equivalent to compliance with effluent limitations for the water quality objective for trash. The conditional prohibition includes consideration of feasibility by focusing trash on high trash generating areas and multiple compliance tracks. (Staff Report at Sections 2.3 and 2.4.1 (pp. 13-15).)
4.2	The State Water Board should allow all Phase I Section 402(p) permittees under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board to effectuate compliance with the trash prohibitions and address the WQO for trash through the trash-specific reduction requirements in the MRP and its successor	Track 3: For applicable MS4* permittees under the jurisdiction of the Municipal Regional Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, install, operate, maintain any	The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. (See, for example, Response to Comment 4.3.) As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent a Track 2 approach that will likely be replicated by other MS4 Phase I permittees across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provisions that are already under discussion. This recommendation is consistent with recommendations presented by nongovernmental organizations and other stakeholders at the State Water Board's July 16th Trash Policy Workshop, and effectively would allow applicable Bay Area permittees to continue implementation consistent with the MRP. The State Water Board should revise the amendments to provide an alternative (Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.	combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MRP permittees in a phased and prioritized approach that focuses on high trash generation areas that contribute Trash* to storm drains in their jurisdiction as further specified in the trash-specific provisions of the MRP and implementation plans developed by the permittees thereunder. This provision shall apply to MS4* permits that are successors to the current MRP if the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board finds in adopting the successor permit that the trash specific provisions of such successor permits are consistent with the requirements of the	generation areas. The MRP time schedule and reporting requirements, specifically the Short Term and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, should be compatible within the framework of the Trash Amendments. As such, the State Water Board does not believe a creation of a Track 3 for MRP permittees is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments were modified to specify that MRP permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the trash control requirements are substantially equivalent to Track 2. Additionally to reduce duplicative efforts for MRP permittees, the proposed final Trash Amendments include a provision to allow the San Francisco Bay Water Board to determine if the implementation plan a MRP permittee has submitted is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (See, for example, Ocean Plan Amendment fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE fn. 2.) Finally, the final compliance date is being revised in recognition of the intensive efforts taken by the MRP permittees since 2009. (Ocean Plan Amendment at fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE at fn. 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		Trash* Prohibition implementation requirements set forth herein, including the time schedules set forth in Sections 4[or 5].a.(3) and (4) and Section 5 [or 6] below and appropriate monitoring and reporting provisions.	
4.3	Immediately grandfather into the certification process those devices previously “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area prior to adoption of the amendments, or immediately certify all devices “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff. Additionally, revise the amendments to indicate that any treatment device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement, regardless of whether a device has or has not been certified by the State Water Board.		The State Water Board agrees that full capture systems previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Board staff should fulfill the certification requirement of a full capture system in the Trash Amendments. It is not the intent for installed and properly operating full capture systems to be removed as a result of the Trash Amendments. Resources should be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments language for the definition of “full capture system” has been modified to specify that "full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014)" prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments, will satisfy the requirement of the Trash Amendments. These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.4	Revise the definition of "high trash generating areas" to allow permittees the option of identifying geographical areas within their municipality that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use.		The proposed language already includes the flexibility the commenter is seeking. The Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. In addition, the definition of priority land uses already provides that a MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to a land use(s) listed above). The intent of "alternate equivalent land uses" is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "alternate equivalent land uses" within the "priority land uses" definition.) As "priority land uses" is defined, the "equivalent alternate land use" can be utilized in as an alternative to a priority land use. As "equivalent alternate land use" is part of the priority land use definition, the State Water Board does not think the suggested language is necessary.
4.5	The proposed trash amendments should better account for the benefit of true source control actions that local municipalities initiate or participate. Additionally, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local governments in statewide initiatives to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation.		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. The development of source controls by the State Water Board as suggested by the commenter, which include but are not limited to the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, is outside the scope of these Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.6	Continue to provide flexibility in the methods used to demonstrate Track 1 or 2 performances. Permittees should be allowed to implement cost-effective methods to demonstrate performance equivalency. Remove the requirement for submittal of GIS data to the State Water Board on trash control measure implementation. Provide guidance, outside of the amendments and in collaboration with the Proposition 84 grant funded Tracking California's Trash project managed by BASMAA, on the types and formats of GIS data that should be submitted by permittees, consistent with NPDES permits. Revise the monitoring questions to remove receiving water monitoring.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. Similar to the Track implementation provisions, as there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach should provide flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting needs to be provided to permitting authorities and permittees. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, but the Water Boards may include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate implementation and effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Since there are a variety of existing monitoring programs and there are new programs in development, the Trash Amendments propose a set of monitoring objectives modeled after the Standard Monitoring Procedures in Appendix III of the California Ocean Plan. These objectives include location data for installed control equipment and assessments of program effectiveness such as trash removed and condition of the receiving water. Such data is essential for effective assessment and management of control programs. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits. Based on the comments, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The State Water Board supports incorporating Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project as part of the technical advisory group. Staff believes this project may provide trash monitoring guidance statewide and benefit the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.I.6.b.)
4.7	Based on the economic analysis conducted by the State Water Board, Bay Area municipalities should anticipate between $22 - $58 million will be needed to be spent each year for the next 10 years to implement the proposed amendments. BASMAA recommends that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The California Oil Recycling Enhancement Act provides funding to assist local governments in maintaining an ongoing used oil and used oil filter collection/recycling program for their		The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion for trash control. Creating such a non-competitive program would require legislative action to establish the fee program, which involves a bill approval process. If such a program was enacted, the State Water Board would need to manage the program and acquire legal and budgetary authority to accept and spend the fund. At the present, it is outside of the scope of the Trash Amendments for the State Water Board to create such a program. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	communities. The OPP is funded by a state tax on automotive oil. Another example is the program that exists for automobile tires. A fee is paid at purchase to fund the proper disposal at the end of the tire's life.		for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
5.1	Track 1 is infeasible and Track 2 uncertain for construction dischargers. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning. The current prohibition on the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of our members, and additional regulation is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with Track 1.		Currently the Construction General Permit (CGP) prohibits the discharge of any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments propose an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash for NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industry activity (including construction). The provisions for these permits in the Ocean Plan Amendment are at III.L.2.c and in the Part I ISWEBE are at IV.A.3.c. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. It is not the intention of the State Water Board to create additional regulations on trash for CGP permittees.
5.2	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors significantly above and beyond what is currently		The Trash Amendments would require the IGP and CGP dischargers to report the measures used to comply. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.d; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.d.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	required to demonstrate compliance. Furthermore, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board staff does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees.
5.3	Lack of economic analysis of the impact of the proposed Trash Amendments for construction dischargers.		The Economic Considerations section analyzed the potential cost for both the dischargers enrolled under the Industrial Storm Water General NPDES Permit and the CGP. As described in the introduction of the Economic Considerations (page C-7), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs that permitted storm water dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the Trash Amendments. Therefore, the considerations only apply to those dischargers that would see an incremental cost in addition to existing compliance costs. As explained in footnote 79 of the Economic Considerations section (page C-48), dischargers enrolled under the CGP are already required to comply with a prohibition of discharge for debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). Therefore, no additional or incremental costs would be necessary for construction dischargers to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
6.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the		The State Water Board acknowledges that while zero trash may be a desirable goal, it may not be feasible to achieve this numeric water quality objective. A single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute a violation of a

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"		numeric water quality objective of zero trash, and yet it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing and may or may not be detrimental to aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses. A narrative water quality objective, on the other hand, provides the Water Boards the ability to evaluate the amount of trash present in the waters that adversely affects or threatens beneficial uses or creates a nuisance on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, California Coastkeeper Alliance et al. was one of many who commented that the State Water Board should establish a water quality objective of zero trash and with reference to the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL as precedent for that recommendation. However, it is important to recognize that the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did not establish or interpret a zero trash numeric water quality objective, but established a TMDL target that interpreted a narrative water quality objective. While useful within the context of establishing a TMDL numeric target, zero trash is not suitable for a water quality objective because it would effectively establish a prohibition of the discharge of trash. Finally, while the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did establish a zero trash target, it then also provided non-zero waste-load allocations. The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL does include phased reductions with a state goal of achieving a wasteload allocation of zero in 9 years, but the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL also includes a couple of critical caveats. First, the TMDL includes as a footnote to Table 7.2.3 (Attachment A to resolution No. 2007-012) that states that the Los Angeles Water Board will review and reconsider the final waste load allocations once a reduction of 50% has been achieved. Second, an additional footnote to the same table notes that 'notwithstanding the zero trash target and the baseline waste allocation shown in Table 5, a permittee will be deemed in compliance with the Trash TMDL in areas served by a full capture system. For these reasons, The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL need not constrain the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Water Board's statewide development of water quality objectives, which achieves uniformity and consistency in place of the existing approximately 33 existing narrative objectives for the presence of floatable, solid, suspended materials. Refer to the Final Staff Report, Section 4.2, Issue 2, for additional information about the selection of water quality objectives. The State Water Board agrees for purposes of consistency with existing "floatable, suspended, and settleable water quality objectives" that the proposed statewide trash narrative water quality objective should be characterized as "trash shall not be present" rather than "shall not accumulate." The Trash Amendments have been modified from "trash shall not accumulate" to "trash shall not be present." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.)
6.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on	Track 2 allows permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash to achieve the same equivalent performance to Track 1. The proposed final Trash Amendments provided clarity to this performance standard Track 2 permittees shall be required to achieve by adding and defining the term "full capture system equivalency." (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or other relevant land uses. This concept of full capture system equivalency is applicable to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, and Industrial General Permit (IGP) permittees. Full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach subject to the approval of the permitting authority. The proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approach, a Trash Capture Rate Approach and a Reference Approach. Other approaches may be suitable and may or may

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.	an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	not depend on establishment of a baseline trash load. Additionally, the Trash Amendments were revised to add that each NPDES permittee implementing Track 2 "shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2 (MS4s), III.L.2.b (Department) and III.L.2.c (Industrial); Part I ISWEBE at IV.3.a.2 (MS4s), IV.3.b (Department), and IV.3.c (Industrial).) Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established prior to the implementation of trash controls. Within the implementation plan for Track 2, the permittee will need to: (1) describe the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, (2) describe how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and (3) describe how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to the review and approval of the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1 (MS4s) and III.L.4.b.1 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1 (MS4s) and IV.A.5.b.1 (Caltrans).) As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring a program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus compliance with the prohibition of discharge. The Trash Amendments provide the minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that need to be incorporated into the permits. The monitoring requires the demonstration of milestone reduction, such as 10% per year, and compliance with the implementation provisions. The implementation provisions are specifically focused on 'full capture system equivalency'. The intent of monitoring is not for permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharge. The proposed Final Trash Amendments were revised to clarify that the Track 2 monitoring plan requirement is to demonstrate "compliance with full capture equivalency" as newly defined. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			In addition, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The focus of the monitoring plans should "demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency". (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) The State Water Board believes this requirement to provide both consistency for the permitting authority to develop monitoring and flexibility to determine specific questions to effectively monitor. While receiving water monitoring is a reasonable approach for trash, the specificity of the monitoring approach will be at the discretion of the permitting authority. These questions in the monitoring section should provide sufficient framework for how to demonstrate compliance and achievement of Track 2 targets. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.)
6.3	If the State Board insists on a Track 2 approach to achieve a narrative water quality objective, then it is even more important that the implementing provisions are clear and unambiguous. Prioritizing full-capture devices in Track 2 will provide permittees a straightforward and clear path to compliance—leading to greater trash reductions.	Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain ~~any combination of~~ full capture systems* to the maximum extent feasible. For storm drains demonstrated to be infeasible for full capture system installation, include any combination of other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and	The State Water Board declines the commenter's recommended language because it substantially alters the intent and flexibility of Track 2. However, the State Water Board's intent is that full capture systems would be would the primary mechanisms employed by permittees with supplemental efforts from increased institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included to Track 2: "It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems were such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Full capture systems should be considered first; if they are determined to be not practical at a location, then other controls can be used. The function of Track 1 and Track 2 and other components of the Trash Amendments are to provide permit requirements for

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses* within such jurisdiction(s).	applicable permits or orders to ensure compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.)
6.4	It is critical that the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	…Termination of permit coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). <u>Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.</u>	The intention of the Trash Amendments is for the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic to be absolute. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) to acknowledge the that prohibition is absolute unless a permittee is subject to "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) because facilities subject to that permit are subject to special requirements for plastics which reduce or prevent the discharge of plastics, including but not limited to: Facilities covered under this General Permit that handle Plastic Materials are required to implement BMPs to eliminate discharges of plastic in storm water in addition to the other requirements of this General Permit that are applicable to all other Industrial Materials and Activities. Plastic Materials are virgin and recycled plastic resin pellets, powders, flakes, powdered additives, regrind, dust, and other similar types of preproduction plastics with the potential to discharge or migrate off-site. Any Dischargers' facility handling Plastic Materials will be referred to as Plastics Facilities in this

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			General Permit. Any Plastics Facility covered under this General Permit that manufactures, transports, stores, or consumes these materials shall submit information to the State Water Board in their PRDs, including the type and form of plastics, and which BMPs are implemented at the facility to prevent illicit discharges. Pursuant to Water Code section 13367, Plastics Facilities are subject to mandatory, minimum BMPs. (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, Section XVIII (p. 64); see id. at pp. 64-66) for additional and specific requirements imposed on applicable facilities/permittees.) Additionally, when a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent with the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP.
6.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads	Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. Additionally, homeless encampments and high-use beach should be addressed explicitly.	leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to	areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better placement of trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) As such, the Trash Amendments do not require municipalities to survey potential hotspots or require the permits to require each municipality to address a minimum number of hotspots. The Trash Amendments additionally do not preclude a permitting authority, such as the San Francisco Bay Water Board and the MRP, from addressing other sources of trash with a hotspot approach. The Trash Amendments are more land-use focused, and in the future the State Water Board could address non-point source trash in a more focused program as suggested by the commenter.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
6.6	Priority land use areas should be defined precisely, free from loopholes, and include schools. Equivalent alternative land uses should be removed as a priority land use option. High density residential should remain at 10 units per acre. Schools should be added as a priority land use.		The State Water Board agrees with the need for clarity and believes that the five defined priority land uses (i.e., high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations land uses) provide sufficient clarity. The State Water Board disagrees that the provision allowing a permittee to request to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 for equivalent alternative land uses is a "loophole" and that provision will remain in the Trash Amendments. That provision provides flexibility to permittees to focus on addressing the land uses that generate the highest amounts of trash and is subject to the permitting authority's determination that the subject alternative land use generates trash equal or greater to one or more of the defined priority land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, definitions, "Priority land uses") The proposed final Trash Amendments maintain high density

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			residential defined at 10 dwelling units per acre. While schools do generate trash, the Trash Amendments do not add schools as a priority land use. However, a permitting authority retains discretion to require a permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 if the permitting authority determines that a school generates substantial amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) More broadly than just schools, the Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash is generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses that may require trash controls in order to meet water quality objectives and be protective of the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Within an MS4's jurisdiction, the Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that specific land uses or locations within an MS4's jurisdiction, in addition to priority land uses, generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The specific land uses or locations include but are not limited to city neighborhoods, parks, stadia, or particular parking lots or roads. The required trash controls would either be Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) This approach is needed because it allows a permitting authority to regulate the discharge of trash from locations within a municipality it determines generates levels of trash that cause or contribute to violations of the statewide trash water quality objective. The water quality objective for trash is: "trash shall not be present in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial use or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE III.A.) Substantial amounts of trash would include, for example, trash generation loads that individually or cumulatively cause or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			contribute to a violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be informed by its determination that a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective.
6.7	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that "within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.~~	The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. The trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region are laudable. Those effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The Trash Amendments do not require the Los Angeles Water Board to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs. The State Water Board evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board and Los Angeles Water Board staff discussed the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. As trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, a public meeting will be held to reconsider the scope of existing TMDLs to reassess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort—within one year of the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.b.2.) A public meeting does not constitute a re-opener; additionally, at any time the Los Angeles Water Board may reopen and reevaluate its trash TMDLs independent of the Trash Amendments' provisions. A public meeting would focus on evaluating the scope of the trash and debris TMDLs in context of feasibility to achieve the wasteload allocations while

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			maintaining the end goal of achieving water quality objectives for trash to support applicable beneficial uses.
6.8	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3. and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These	The State Water Board agrees that interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees reach the compliance schedule deadline, thus the proposed Trash Amendments specify that "the permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones" (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b.2 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b.2 (Caltrans).) However, to provide flexibility for permittee site-specific conditions, the permitting authority is provided the discretion to set the precise quantification and timing of those interim milestones. Suggested interim milestones include average ten percent of full capture systems installed per year, average load reduction of ten percent per year, or other process towards full implementation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b (Department); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b (Department).)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
6.9	Require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months will reduce delays in implementation. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to	If the final compliance was 11.5 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments, then California would achieve quicker results in trash reduction. However, the commenter's proposed time schedule would place undue burden on both the permitting authority and the permittees. The time schedule in the Trash Amendments was designed for two purposes. First, as NPDES storm water permits are re-issued every five years, there is time provided for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into the permit. Second, to assist in effective planning by the permittee and to reduce a delay in the compliance schedule, eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit (or new designation) is provided to allow sufficient time to the permittee to develop an implementation plan for Track 2. The implementation plans must describe, among other details, the combination of selected controls, how those controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and how such compliance will be demonstrated. (See i.e., Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1.A; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.A.) Including the implementation planning time within the ten-year compliance schedule would burden both the permitting authorities and the permittee. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
6.10	We support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter because source control ordinances in California have demonstrated that these policies can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. Plastic bag and foam bans have proliferated in recent years, as a response to a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs. Consequently, industry opposition has been fierce. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		Comment noted. See also Responses to Comments 1 and 1.2. Subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. The enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash (bag bans), in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the proposed final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" as a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions. (See Final Staff Report at pp. 20-21 and pp.98-99.) Yet, subsequent to the enactment of Senate Bill 270 and the revision of the proposed Final Trash Amendments, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. The development of any bag ban ordinance as an "institutional control" to comply with Track 2, however, is speculative at this time given the pending statewide bag ban, the qualifying referendum notwithstanding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
6.11	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested by the Public Advisory Group with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Time extensions are no longer proposed under Track 1 or Track 2 of the proposed final Trash Amendments and have been removed because of the enactment of Senate Bill 270, which removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. "Institutional controls" may be established by permittees to comply with Track 2, and such controls may include "ordinances." However, it is not reasonably foreseeable that a product ban ordinance would qualify as reducing trash and any such ordinance is speculative and not a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, the pending referendum on SB 270 notwithstanding. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 6.10.
6.12	While we support Section 5's source-control incentive, we believe minimum standards need to be established in order to ensure true source control is being implemented. We do not take a time extension lightly—trash reductions need to begin immediately. But source control is such a critical component of controlling trash that we believe the one to three year credit is affordable. However, the credit is only worthwhile if real source control is being implemented. As described above, a recycling program is not source control and is not effective. By its very definition source control is stopping something at its source and offering an alternative product. Recycling does not stop a source of	Source reduction for trash includes methods that eliminate trash generation at the source. These include bans on trash-generating products, such as single use plastic bags or the addition of plastic microbeads in personal care products, which lead to elimination of a product that becomes trash. In addition, non-ban regulatory approaches might include mandatory discounts on re-usable alternatives to single use products, such as a	See Response to Comment 6.11. "Regulatory source controls" have been omitted from an allowable method of compliance under Track 2 and the definition has been removed. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	pollution; it only offers to refurbish that source of pollution at a later time. There needs to be minimum standards for the permitting authority to apply before a time credit is received. Therefore, we request the State Board add minimum standards into the SED regarding what constitutes an appropriate regulatory source control.	discount provided to customers that bring re-usable cups or containers for take-out food. Other options can include mandatory fees on trash generating items, such as cigarettes or take-out food and beverage containers, where the fee is intended to encourage either a reduction in the use of a single use disposable product that is likely to become litter, or is intended to provide funding to support cleanup programs.	
6.13	Particles less than 5mm in size were 16 times more abundant than those greater than 5mm, and weighed three times more than the larger particles. Recent research conducted in the Great Lakes by SUNY Fredonia and 5 Gyres also documents astounding levels of micro-plastics—43,000 microplastic particles per square kilometer. As a result of the increasing documentation of the impacts of microplastic pollution on the marine environment and human sources of food, California should address and stop the discharges of plastic debris less than 5mm. We request the State Board consider addressing		Comment noted with the acknowledgment that it does not directly relate to the Trash Amendments but to a potential different State Water Board project in the future. Additionally, the Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these approaches will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	microplastic pollution during its Storm Water Strategy Initiative through interagency collaboration on source control.		
7.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"	Trash* shall not ~~accumulate~~ be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.	Please see response to Comment 6.1.
7.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of~~	Please see response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water	~~the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.		
7.3	We understand that Region 2's implementation of the MRP has been underwhelming, and agree that improvements need to be made. However, we don't agree that the Amendments will improve the status in the Bay Area. Implementation concerns with the MRP are just as likely under the Amendments new provisions. The problem is not with the MRP's provisions, but rather the lack of enforcement for poor implementation. The stringency of the effluent limits in the MRP in lieu of enforcement would be the worst kind of backsliding possible. Hold Region 2 MRP Permittees responsible for their permit requirements to reduce trash discharges by 40 percent by 2014 and to reduce discharges to 100 percent by 2022.	These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdictions of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) <u>and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board</u> for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) <u>or existing permit terms addressing 303(d) impaired waterways</u> are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions.	The implementation provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are not expected to result in backsliding. Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exists that make one of the exceptions to the general rule. The Trash Amendments' application to MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees does not allow less stringent effluent limitations. Additionally, permittees subject to the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are expected to achieve the noted milestones by 2022 and 2023, respectively. To this end, the Trash Amendments specify that pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may set an earlier full compliance schedule than the ten years specified for Track 2. The trash control provisions in the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are substantially equivalent to Track 2, and language was added to the proposed final Trash Amendments to clarify the required application of the Trash Amendments in the San Francisco Bay Region and Central Valley Region. (See Ocean Plan Amendment at Footnote 2; Part I ISWEBE at Footnote 2.) Trash is a high priority pollutant for the State Water Board, and the proposed Trash Amendments should lead to increased implementation progress for MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit permittees. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
7.4	It is critical that the prohibition of	…Termination of permit	Please see Response to Comment 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
7.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, fast food restaurants, or roads leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter	Please see response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. In addition to a minimum amount of non-point sources to be addressed, a permitting authority should be explicitly required to issue WDRs to address homeless encampments and high-use beaches.	III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, fast food restaurants, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
7.6	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider	Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	"within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas ~~scope of its trash TMDLs~~, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions~~.	
7.7	Track 2 permittees should be required to install full-capture devices to the maximum extent feasible.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
7.8	Track 2 should have a 5 year compliance schedule.	For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within five ~~ten~~ (1~~0~~5) years of the effective date of the first	Please see Response to Comment 6.9. For statewide consistency and in recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides sufficient time for trash control with either Track 1 or Track 2 to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (120%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten ~~fifteen~~ (10~~5~~) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.	be successful. Reduced time for compliance with Track 2 may result in less effective programs for trash control. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. However, the time schedule in the proposed final Trash Amendments was modified to include provisions within new development with and MS4 and permittees designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4, it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.5.)
7.9	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3.and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a	Please see Response to Comment 6.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
7.10	All permittees should be given equal compliance schedules regardless of permit's renewal dates. The amendment should require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to	Please see Response to Comment 6.9.See Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
7.11	As a Public Advisory Group Member, CCKA was largely responsible Chapter III.L.5., which provides time extensions to permittees who adopt a source control ordinance in their local community. We also support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter. California existing source control ordinances have established that such ordinances can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. As a response to California policy as well as a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs, in recent years, plastic bag		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	bans and foam bans in particular have proliferated. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		
7.12	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.11.
8.1	Caltrans is concerned with the implementation of full capture devices as recommended by the State Water Board staff. Our major concern is that these devices may not be compatible with the structural controls required for subsequent TMDL compliance identified within Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). We are also concerned about the implementation schedule. Recommendation: Full capture devices should not be limited to those listed in the trash amendment. If treatment controls are feasible,		The Trash Amendments provide that Caltrans may implement any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls to ensure that the full capture system equivalency is achieved. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.b.) The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. Until Caltrans' permit is amended, the proposed Trash Amendments would not apply. Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The proposed Trash Amendments take into consideration that strict use of full capture systems is infeasible for Caltrans. Treatment controls that are utilized by Caltrans to address trash and debris TMDL

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans will implement devices that will address TMDLs and trash compliance (e.g., Media Filters, Infiltration basins, Detention devices, and other devices that may capture trash and treat for other pollutants). This amendment will require resources beyond current retrofit requirements identified within Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). Therefore, Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board revisit the compliance schedule and extend the proposed ten-year compliance deadline to be consistent with the 20-year TMDL compliance milestone. This would enable Caltrans to apply public funds more efficiently, installing devices that would be effective in treating multiple pollutants causing impairment to the water body.		compliance would be deemed acceptable for compliance towards the prohibition of discharge in the Trash Amendments. As trash is a priority pollutant across California, a ten-year compliance schedule will be maintained for both Caltrans and Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.
8.2	Caltrans has established goals and metrics for demonstrating progress in meeting TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of our Permit. One purpose of Attachment IV was to standardize how Caltrans complies with NPDES requirements statewide, including standardizing monitoring and reporting requirements. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the amendment include a provision to allow Caltrans to report progress toward meeting the requirements of the amendment consistent with Attachment IV of our		The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.) Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The monitoring and reporting requirements of the Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and the proposed Trash Amendments should not be inconsistent.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permit.		
8.3	There is a need to allow public education and other non-structural controls, and not focus solely on structural full capture devices. Over the past decade, Caltrans has invested in litter campaigns, such as “Keep California Beautiful,” “Litter Day,” the “California Highway Patrol Litter Campaign,” “Don’t Trash California,” and many other studies and outreach programs, including partnerships with local communities. In addition, Caltrans implements adopt-a-highway and other trash reduction programs that have a significant impact on reducing trash in the state. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board incorporate such language within Track 2 compliance to allow Caltrans to continue its non-structural trash reduction programs statewide (including public education, Adopt-A-Highway, institutional controls, and other trash reduction practices) instead of solely requiring retrofit with full capture devices.		See Response to Comment 8.1. The State Water Board agrees that public education campaigns, specifically "Keep California Beautiful" and "Don't Trash California," are successful trash reduction programs that Caltrans employs to reduce trash on highways across the state. The Trash Amendments’ implementation plan specific for Caltrans recognizes that a combination of treatment and institutional controls (such as Caltrans education campaigns) are currently employed and continue to be utilized by Caltrans to control trash. The proposed Trash Amendments’ language allows for a combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. Institutional controls encompass the wide range of non-structural trash reduction programs and controls available to Caltrans to control trash. (See the defined term for “institutional controls” in the definitions section of the Trash Amendments.)
8.4	Caltrans is concerned that the majority of the high trash generating areas identified within the trash amendment have already been incorporated within Attachment IV (TMDL) watersheds. Caltrans is concerned that the amendment		The Trash Amendments do not modify trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described within Attachment IV of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), which only exists in the Los Angeles Region. The Trash Amendments will establish a set of implementing trash controls in high trash generating areas outside of existing TMDLs. These requirements would be incorporated for implementation

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	includes another layer of prioritization that will not be consistent with Attachment IV of our Permit and may not result in environmental benefit. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Board place a provision in the trash amendment that allows Caltrans to implement trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described and to be consistent with Attachment IV of our NPDES Permit.		in the next Caltrans NPDES Permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
8.5	Caltrans has concerns with how the State Water Board intends to manage the certification of full capture systems. There are several types of BMP devices capable of removing trash; therefore, the State Water Board should expand its list of approved full capture devices. Caltrans is also concerned with the emphasis of vortex separators, as this is not consistent with concerns of standing water and vector concerns. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise the language to state that any type of BMP capable of removing trash as required by the stated criteria in the Trash Amendments will serve as an acceptable full capture device. Caltrans also requests that the State Water Board provide a revised, expanded list of approved full capture devices including the		To provide statewide consistency and ensure that limited resources are allocated to full capture systems that properly capture trash, the State Water Board will utilize a similar process to the full capture system certification process as the Los Angeles Water Board. The proposed final Trash Amendments specify that full capture systems (see definitions section in the Trash Amendments) certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) are deemed to be in compliance with the proposed final Trash Amendments. Previously, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two of Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs. As Caltrans complies with trash TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), the full capture systems that are installed must be further certified by the State Water Board and deemed available for use to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	addition of media filters, infiltration devices, detention devices, and other devices proven effective for trash capture.		
8.6	Caltrans is concerned with the use of the term "public transportation areas" throughout the Trash Amendments. Public transportation areas could refer to the Caltrans roadways statewide, in addition to priority land uses. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise this statement to clarify the meaning of "public transportation areas" in relation to "priority land uses."		The Trash Amendments do not use the term "public transportation areas". The Trash Amendments specify "public transportation stations" under "priority land uses". "Public transportation stations" do not include Caltrans roadways statewide. Facilities or sites are where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "public transportation stations" under definition for "priority land uses.") An example would be a bus station, bus stop, or train stop. This is not in conflict with Caltrans roadways as "public transportation stations" are defined through "priority land uses", which are only applicable to Phase I or Phase II MS4 permittees. Implementation provisions for Caltrans are focused to "significant trash generating areas". (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "significant trash generating areas.")
8.7	Caltrans provides mobility in a safe manner to the traveling public. What can be installed for litter control is not always feasible (e.g., inlet screens, etc.) due to concerns for safety to the traveling public (including hydroplaning, flooding, etc.) and safety to the Maintenance staff, traffic delays, etc. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board recognize that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas, such as on freeways through high-density residential, commercial, and industrial areas due to potential		The State Water Board agrees that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas since Caltrans is a linear system. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide the flexibility to install, operate, and maintain any combination of full captures, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. This would additionally provide flexibility to address potential safety concerns with trash controls. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 8.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	safety concerns. The amendment should incorporate flexibility to address potential safety concerns and alternative trash controls, such as those identified within comment 3 above, should be recognized as a substitute to full capture retrofit. 8.		
8.8	This statement does not take into consideration that Caltrans has invested in capital resources for installation of trash control devices to address the trash TMDL compliance in the Los Angeles Region. Addressing the trash amendment will cost Caltrans significantly more than $1,040 per lane-mile when considering the whole life costs of trash control expenditures. Recommendation: Delete either the inaccurate statement or add a caveat that Caltrans has invested a significant amount of resources on litter removal and the whole life costs of litter removal as experienced in the Los Angeles Region has been much more than $1,040 per lane-mile.		At the time the Staff Report was developed, the State Water Board did not have cost data related to the capital resources that Caltrans has invested in the Los Angeles region. The proposed Trash Amendment is only applicable to areas not covered under an already existing trash or debris TMDL in the Los Angeles Region. Staff assumed that costs for Caltrans would be similar to the compliance costs of other MS4 dischargers. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment Letter 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.9	Caltrans disagrees with the estimation of the annual cost. The Trash Amendment cost will be significantly more for the following reasons: 1) An $800 drop inlet screen is infeasible for highway application due to safety concerns (e.g., flooding, hydroplaning causing accidents to the traveling public and		Please see Response to Comment 8.8. The Staff Report (Appendix C, section 8, pp. C-50-53.) evaluated all information pertaining to costs that was accessible to the State Water Board regarding the cost of compliance for Caltrans discharges for inclusion into the Economic Considerations section of the Staff Report. Cost assumptions for similar MS4 Phase I and II permittees were

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	inability for Caltrans Maintenance staff to maintain the inlet safely). 2) The high priority areas noted in the trash amendment of high-density residential, commercial, industrial, on/off ramps will likely be more than 20 percent of the urban areas. Recommendation: Either delete or correct the table. The incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs for Caltrans are significantly underestimated. Additional annual costs include operation and maintenance costs, capital outlay support, traffic controls, environmental documentation, etc. Caltrans looks forward to working with the Board to refine the cost estimates.		used in the analysis. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.10	Caltrans would like to minimize the use of limited resources spent on reporting. Recommendation: Caltrans reporting for the trash amendment should be incorporated with the Caltrans TMDL Status Reporting efforts and simply limited to listing the areas where trash reduction has been achieved. No BMP performance, trash reduction calculations should be needed.		Trash is a prevalent pollutant in California. The Caltrans managed roadways are a generator of trash, so the implemented trash controls should be monitored to demonstrate effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, the Trash Amendments would not preclude Caltrans from incorporating trash control plans and reporting into existing reporting efforts.
9.1	We would ask that State Board to consider amending the trash amendments to completely eliminate “regulatory source controls” from Track 2 and consider a more comprehensive approach that		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.3. Commenter’s concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	captures all types of trash in the waterways. With some modifications, Track 2 could be an effective means Of trash control. Specifically, Track 2 should explicitly prohibit MS4 permittees to rely on measures that the data shows are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters; should require a certification Process for non---structural, institutional control elements; and Require additional monitoring to show that MS4 permittees using Track 2 are reducing trash in the receiving waters.		removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to incorporate the term 'full capture system equivalency', which is the trash load that would be reduced by Track 1. (See Ocean Plan and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") To achieve full capture system equivalency, effective controls must be implemented. The monitoring requirements for Track 2 were modified to focus on the demonstrating the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan at III.L.5.b-c and Part I ISWEBE at IV.L6.b-c.") These components of the Trash Amendments should minimize the commenter's concerns on ineffective controls. Additionally, the State Water Board will only be certifying full capture systems to ensure utilized full capture system met the design criteria and not non-structural controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system.")
10.1	High generating land uses may vary by community across the state. There may be instances, especially in Phase II communities but also rural areas within a Phase I footprint, where some portion of the priority land use area may not in fact be a high trash-generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which	The draft Trash Amendments say that "an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (…) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed". This gives permittees	Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash-generating. The exemption could include a 'sunset date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.	the option of adding land uses, but does not allow the exclusion of low generating sub-regions of an otherwise high trash land use. We suggest the addition of language to indicate "an MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."	high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. However, the State Water Board disagrees with providing an exemption of priority land uses that are shown to have low rates of trash generations. The permittee may apply the focus of trash controls to an equivalent alternate land uses. A priority land use that generates low trash amounts can be exchanged for another land us that generate equivalent or higher amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "equivalent alternate land uses.") The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition of discharge for trash.
10.2	Many MS4 permittees around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement watershed management programs, often based on watershed specific prioritization of pollutant and water quality conditions. These comprehensive watershed planning processes consider trash, as well as many other pollutants of concern (POCs). As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede and undermine existing watershed		Storm water plays an important role in the management of California's water resources. As the natural landscape and hydrology are modified to support California's growing population, there is an increased impact on water quality and supply. Storm water is a resource and must be treated accordingly. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. The State Water Board recognizes and supports extensive work that many MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are doing across the state to develop and implement watershed specific prioritization of pollutants and water quality conditions. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses for aquatic life and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	planning efforts, effectively determining that trash is the highest priority and taking resources away from the established watershed based priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways. CASQA urges the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing watershed-based management plans or POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. Trash is a pervasive pollutant and one of the most easily recognized pollutants. Most importantly, trash is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Trash Amendments do not supersede existing requirements and planning efforts. State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows trash control to be a compatible priority with existing watershed-based management plans and pollutant of concerns.
10.3	CASQA supports the approach to not requiring monitoring or performance demonstration for Track 1. In reality most permittees that select Track 2, will implement a combination of full capture devices and other control measures. The Trash Amendments should make it clear that permittees who select Track 2 do not need to monitor or demonstrate performance in those portions of their jurisdictions served by full capture devices. CASQA objects to the requirement for MS4 permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on MS4 permittees will		Please see Response to Comment 4.6 and 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not provide a definitive indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs. While MS4 permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
10.4	It is essential that the program be developed in conjunction with a funding mechanism. Municipal stormwater agencies do not generate the trash and should not bear the full responsibility for funding and implementing the corrective measures. The State Water Board needs to assist with the development of funding sources for permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments. CASQA does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash. However, the costs presented in the Staff Report and Economic Analysis exceed most communities' ability to fund. Grant funds have assisted many communities to install full capture devices. This type of competitive grant funding while valuable, takes a significant effort to win and manage. Grants, such as the Proposition 84, do not address the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining treatment devices. Proposition 218 currently precludes MS4 permittees from raising their fees for Stormwater management (where fees even exist). Even with the recent changes to Proposition		The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/ In addition, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	218, the typical full capture devices are catch basin inserts and would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB 2403. CASQA recommends that the State Water Board partner with MS4 permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). CASQA strongly encourages the State Water Board to explore mechanisms to create economic incentives for producers of products determined to be the primary components of trash in the MS4 and water bodies.		Modifications to Proposition 218 are outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. For a response to establishing a program similar to the Used Oil Payment Program, please see response to Comment 4.7.
10.5	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments or revise the language to indicate that any full capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. This latter approach has the further advantage of allowing the suite of allowable devices to be dynamic as permittees learn which devices prove more (or less) effective and allows manufacturers to modify their designs and introduce or remove devices from their product line. CASQA recommends that automatic certification be extended to any full		The certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system is effective at capturing trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The certification process will ensure resources are directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. A list of certified devices such as what the commenter suggests is already incorporated by reference (e.g. systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board). In addition to the certified full capture systems by the Los Angeles Water Board, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to grandfather full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition Section, "Full capture systems.") These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash capture device approved by a Regional Water Board to comply with existing NPDES permits. This certification can be extended for the life of the installed device.		The State Water Board is unaware of any other certifications issued by the State or Regional Water Boards. Blanket approval of any and all full capture systems included in a permit without additional review would not meet the State Water Board's goal of ensuring effective trash capture.
10.6	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board require that other regulated entities implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits. The State Water Board should include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Statewide the transport of trash through storm water systems to receiving waters is a substantial source of trash. The Trash Amendments specify provisions for NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water section 402(p). Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources. However, at the local or regional level, nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. "Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with [the] prohibition of discharge." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.d.) The Trash Amendments provide that a permitting authority may require such dischargers to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate trash, which include, but are not limited to, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.)
10.7	CASQA recommends the State Water Board consider providing off ramps from the requirements for MS4 permittees that do not have trash impaired waters where the permittee can demonstrate they do not have a trash or litter problem. The Proposed Trash Amendments can recognize that many surface waters in the state are not impaired for trash and provide an option that if the MS4 permittees can demonstrate		See Response to Comment 10.1. Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The assertion about the lack of impaired waters skews the manner in which impairments are identified in California. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of water quality not exceeding objectives.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	any of the following the Amendments should not apply to that MS4. 1) The MS4 does not have any of the high trash generating land uses within its jurisdiction; or 2) The MS4 is currently meeting the discharge prohibition of no discharge of trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State; or 3) The MS4's receiving waters meet the water quality objective of trash in amounts less than that adversely affecting beneficial uses or causing nuisance.		The Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either as trash TMDLs or permit conditions. Specifically if an MS4 does not have any priority land uses within its jurisdiction, then the MS4 permittee would not have either Track 1 or Track 2 trash control provision in the implementing permit. Treatment or institutional controls implemented to comply with existing permit conditions for the discharge of trash are a likely reason for low trash generation. The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate to the permitting authority the effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition's compliance requirements. The State Water Board does not consider existing controls to be off ramps, but instead a clear demonstration that a permittee already has a trash control program to achieve the conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (e.g. the permittee has already achieved compliance with Track 2). Overall, the focus of the Trash Amendments is to control and reduce the amount of trash in California's surface waters. For a response to an MS4's receiving waters meeting the water quality objective for trash, please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
10.8	CASQA therefore requests the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to either (1) provide Regional Water Boards the discretion to add additional time for implementation or (2) limit the timeframe in which Regional Water Boards can add additional priority land uses to the initial establishment of the permittee's program.		The Trash Amendments provide a time schedule of ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.2-3.) The framework for the Trash Amendments focuses on trash control for priority land uses. (Final Staff Report at Sections 2.1-2.4.) In addition to the identified priority land uses, the Trash Amendments provide provisions for a permitting authority to determine that additional specific land uses or locations generate substantial amount trash to warrant additional trash controls by the permittee. Those locations may include parks, stadia, schools, and roads leading to landfills. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The State Water Board agrees that the draft Trash Amendments previously lacked clarity on the time schedule for such specific land uses or locations. To clarify the time schedule of additional specific land uses or locations, language was added to the proposed Trash Amendments specifying that the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule that shall occur as soon as practical for the determined location and shall be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.5.)
10.9	The Proposed Trash Amendments propose narrative water quality objectives for the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuary Plan and the Ocean Plan, and proposes a prohibition of trash discharge in those Plans. The MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing		Please see response to Comment 4.1. Implementing Track 1 and Track 2 means that the permittees are in compliance with the prohibition. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The State Water Board is not proposing to add language to specify the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the water quality objectives). CASQA recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		It may be appropriate for the permitting authority / water board to issue a permit that provides that a permittee is in compliance with a receiving water limitation based on compliance with the trash water quality objective so long as the permittee is in compliance with the trash-specific permit terms in the MS4 permit. Any such determination, however, would be limited to effluent limitations in locations within priority land uses because the permitting authority retains discretion to determine that specific land uses outside of the priority land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls in such areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.)
10.10	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. CASQA recommends the State Water Board add language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. CASQA recommends that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the		The State Water Board expects the Trash Amendments will constitute adequate pollution control measures to meet water quality standards and serve as an alternative to a TMDL for water bodies listed as impaired for trash. Following adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments, a water body listed as impaired for trash on the 303(d) list (Category 5) could be moved to Category 4b, where the trash control requirements obviate the need for a TMDL. For the same reason, subsequent to adoption of the trash amendments, the State Water Board anticipates that any water segments added to the Integrated Report for the first time for trash impairment will be placed in Category 4b. Additionally, the U.S. EPA has expressed support with the anticipated approach to place waters impaired for trash in Category 4b as. See, for example, the U.S. EPA's Comment Letter 73 (Attachment thereto, page 3).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		
10.11	The State Water Board should provide consistency between the water quality objectives and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
10.12	CASQA requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the whole of the revised proposal.		The public process for the development of the Trash Amendments has afforded extensive opportunity for stakeholder input: On June 26, 2007, October 7 and 14, 2010, the State Water Board held a public meetings and sought public input regarding a statewide regulatory effort to control trash in waters of the state, and solicited comments on the scope and content of the environmental information to be considered in the development of the project. The State Water Board convened a Public Advisory Group composed of ten stakeholders representing municipalities, California Department of Transportation, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group met on July 26, 2011, August 30, 2011, October 12 and 13, 2011, May 22, 2012, August 13, 2012, and March 6, 2013 to provide comments on, and feedback to, the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board held fourteen focused stakeholder meetings to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues prior to the development and distribution of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report. On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided notice to members of the public and public agencies of the opportunity to submit written comments on the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report; the written comment period; and the dates for the public workshop and public hearing to receive oral comments and evidence regarding the proposed Trash Amendments. During the written public comment period, the State Water Board conducted a public workshop on July 16, 2014, and a public hearing on August 5, 2014, to solicit public comment and testimony regarding the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. The State Water Board is providing written responses to the written comment letters timely submitted and those late letters accepted for consideration. The regulations applicable to the State Water Board's certified exempt regulatory programs to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act provide the exclusive procedural requirements for the State Water Board's adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. (23 Cal. Code Regs. §§ 3720-3780.) Additional public comment on the revised or added text contained in the proposed final Trash Amendments and SED is not required. Additional comment is required "only if recirculation would be required for an environmental impact report pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 15088.5, in which case the board may limit any additional public comment to the significant new information contained in the recirculated Draft SED." (23 Cal. Code Regs. § 3779, subd. (e).) The recommended changes in the proposed final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report did not add "significant new information" and are responsive to prior extensive stakeholder input. As such the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made which constitute the proposed final

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report, and written comments will not be considered. The public may provide oral comments to the revisions contained in the proposed final documents at the meeting at which the State Water Board will consider adopting the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED.
11.1	Add language to the proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitation (water quality objective) so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
11.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Los Angeles Water Board currently has the authority to reopen and consider existing trash TMDLs. The Trash Amendments provide direction to the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs. The State Water Board does not intend to supersede the existing trash TMDLs with the adoption of the Trash Amendments, which expressly state that the trash control provisions contain therein do not apply to the waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b; see also Staff Report, Section 4.3.)
11.3	The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. The permittees are required to provide documentation as to the	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment. the approved prioritization	The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash control as a priority across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. In addition to the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will continue

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	equivalency of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and Regional Board approved land uses without having to go through an additional and duplicative documentation procedure. Additionally, while the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. The language should also provide flexibility to assign priorities based on metrics other than just land use if those metrics better address high trash generating areas.	scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a CIII.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	to support multi-benefit projects and other sustainable alternative that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff through the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.4 for a discussion on “equivalent alternate land uses” to focus trash control to areas outside of “priority land uses” that generate higher amounts of trash. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land uses” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively] . This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the	MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses will be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge by with Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1, which sets the performance standard, specifies that implementing trash controls in "all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdiction." "In their jurisdiction" means that trash controls, specifically inserting treatment controls, are focused on locations within the right-of-way and publically owned land. The Trash Amendments specify that the primary activities need to be on industrial, commercial, and mixed urban on developed parcels as defined in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions of “industrial”, “commercial”, and “mixed-urban”). Trash is a priority pollutant and all discharges, regardless of size are considered significant. The Trash Amendments are already focusing efforts on trash control by requiring controls on only priority land uses. Further reduction of areas requiring control to only portions of priority land use areas would not be consistent with the goal of the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. See Staff Report sections, 2.4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from oa.e or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
11.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan.		Contrary to what is asserted in the comment, the proposed Trash Amendments do not allow permitting authorities "to revise the priority land uses" or "define new land uses." The Trash Amendments define "priority land uses" and provides that a permittee may apply to the permitting authority to implement the trash provisions in "alternative land uses." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at the Definitions section.) The Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash may be generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses and may require trash controls. The Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that such locations or land uses generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be supported by its determination that

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used.		a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The Trash Amendments would establish the framework for trash control across NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments identify the trash control requirements which shall be incorporated into permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs, as applicable, due to permittee and discharger site-specific conditions. The discretion provided to permitting authorities within the Trash Amendments is fairly and adequately structured to reduce uneven implementation while providing flexibility necessary to address specific case-by-case circumstances (i.e., "substantial amounts of trash" and "alternative land uses.") As a result, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.6	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.I and Chapter III.J.2.a.I of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the chapter references only allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The references should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference for the Ocean Plan is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.I, while it should		Regarding the recommendation that "[t]he references [in the Trash Amendments] should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2," the State Water Board agrees, pertinent revision has occurred in the proposed final Trash Amendments, and see Response to Comment 4.4. Regarding the recommended internal reference corrections, the State Water Board agrees and the Trash Amendments have been revised to reflect correct numbering and internal references for the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	read Chapter III.L.2.a.l.		
11.7	The Stakeholders recommend revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. In addition, remove "receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b.(5) and Chapter III.L.6.b.(5) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why."		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
11.8	The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
11.9	As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority constituent throughout the Calleguas Creek Watershed and	The Stakeholders recommend including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request	See Response to Comment 10.7. The Water Boards are charged with protecting the beneficial uses of state waters from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process. monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. Trash is one of the most easily recognized pollutants and is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash as a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be a compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the proposed Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. Watershed plans, such as Water Quality Improvement Plans, would allow for trash to be selected as a high priority water quality issue and provide adaptive management and monitoring of trash. The State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.10	The Stakeholders recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Stakeholders also recommend refining the full-capture device certification process		Please see Response to Comment 10.5. The Trash Amendments specify additional devices as explained in Response to Comment 10.5 and the State Water Board declines the recommendation to revise the Trash Amendment to specify that any full-capture device that meets

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to streamline the certification process as much as possible by, for example, indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.		the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.
11.11	The Stakeholders recommend including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7. Additionally, existing controls may count as long as they reduce trash to achieve with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "full capture system equivalency.") See Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2
11.12	The Stakeholders recommend the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10. The State Water Board does not support the proposed revision to the final Trash Amendments. Listing waters as impaired and placement in Category 5 or 4b occurs through separate board consideration and action over which U.S. EPA has review and final approval authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	There are incorrect reference sections in Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan. All references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	The State Water Board agrees that the proposed draft Trash Amendments contained several incorrect internal references. Although differently than that recommended, the references have been corrected to accurately reflect the amendments as they comprise an amendment to the Ocean Plan and Part I of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.
12.1	Numerous cities have already successfully demonstrated continual attainment of trash reduction well in excess of 80 percent from pre-TMDL levels, but have no guidance from the State or Regional Boards on what constitutes achievement of the final "zero" trash discharge. The proposed Amendments are an opportunity for the State Board to provide such guidance. We strongly request the "except for the Los Angeles River Watershed" wording be removed and (for cities with demonstrable trash reduction attainments) the Trash TMDL deadline be extended until after the Los Angeles Regional Board "reconsiders the scope of its Trash TMDL".		Please see Response to Comment 6.7.
12.2	The Amendments could be improved by allowing more flexibility on where BMPs (like catch basin screens and baskets) are installed. Trash surveys and Daily Generation Rate		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	studies have been conducted over the past few years and have clearly shown trash generation of land uses varies from community to community and even within different areas of the same community. High priority trash areas such as all commercial and industrial areas are too broad a definition. The goal should be to install the trash catching devices where they are really needed-irrespective of land uses. Using litter surveys (such as the Keep America Beautiful Survey) or Daily Generation Rate studies as described in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL or the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection (MFAC) should be used to identify land uses that are really generating trash. It may be beneficial to develop a standardized survey.		proposed Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on “equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The “equivalent alternate land uses” should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”)
12.3	The Amendments imply, but need to be made clearer that the burden for control of these plastic pellets is on the manufacturer and transporter. The cities within the Los Angeles River Watershed are already required to capture trash larger than X inch, and any smaller would result in significant screen clogging issues which would in turn would result in		The Trash Amendments state: "This prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State [...] ." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) The Trash Amendments clearly provide that the prohibition applies to manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics who discharge into surface waters. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	flooding issues.		plastics provides a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to waters of the state. In event there is a discharge of preproduction plastics in a municipality, the Water Boards may be notified to follow with an investigation and necessary enforcement. All facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.
13.1	Requiring the reopening of the LA Trash TMDL to utilize the narrative WQO in the Proposed Trash Amendments would minimize potential future impacts after the final compliance date of the LAR Trash TMDL. In addition, this would allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide while ensuring that responsible parties in the Los Angeles River watershed are held to the same standard as those in the remainder of the state.		The Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs are nearing final compliance (September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively) and have made extensive success in trash reductions. The proposed Trash Amendments do not direct a public meeting by the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of those two trash TMDLs. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.1 and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.7.
13.2	The City feels the responsible parties of the LA Trash TMDL should be required to implement BMPs in priority land use areas consistent with the remainder of the state. Implementing BMPs in these areas would allow the City to focus resources to address areas generating trash rather than distributing resources throughout the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City in areas that may not generate significant levels of trash. Implementing BMPs only in priority land use areas would also allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide. Further, it would allow the City to use scarce resources to meet other MS4 Permit and other TMDL obligations for constituents such as bacteria and metals.		
13.3	The City of Burbank (City) recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
13.4	The City of Burbank recommends the LARWQCB should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. The fifteen trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the Trash Amendments. The Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region; however, the Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash and debris TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs. Additionally, the Los Angeles Water Board has the authority to reconsider the scope of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in lieu of the Trash Amendments. Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
13.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively]. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
13.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources (Chapter IV.B.3.d of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to		Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan. Recommendation: The City recommends that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used (e.g., the permitting authority must provide sufficient data to justify the addition of land uses).		
13.7	The City recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
14.1	The intent of this letter is to express our support for the comments of the Venture Countywide Stormwater Quality Program, the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), and Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders. In particular, based on our experience implementing requirements of the trash TMDL, we strongly support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which		The State Water Board is appreciative of the support for the narrative water quality objective and Track 2. Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 4, 11, and 75.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provides a clear, concise definition from which municipalities can prioritize management decisions. We also believe that providing flexibility in establishing monitoring and effectiveness evaluation programs under Track 2 will result in more effective and efficient implementation of the proposed Amendments.		
14.2	The proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Tack 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to the proposed Trash amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
14.3	The proposed Trash Amendments require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue or newly adopt NPDES permits to include requirements consistent with the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.5 and Chapter III.L.4 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). The proposed Trash Amendments also include a requirement for the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs to include provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(2) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). However, by the time the proposed trash amendments become effective and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board modifies the TMDL(s), it will likely be too late to meaningfully impact the implementation of compliance measures for point source-responsible permittees subject to the TMDL(s). As a result, having a mechanism to streamline incorporation of permit requirements consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in lieu of TMDL requirements, if requested by the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees, should be included. Recommendation: The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
14.4	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to Comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and the Chapter III.J.2.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, the permittees are required to provide documentation as to the equivalent	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment, the approved prioritization scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within a priority land use do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the	The State Water Board is pleased that the Venture MS4 Permit (No. CAS004002) requires a prioritization of catch basin designated as consistently generating highest, moderate, and low volumes of trash. The permit requires that permittees submit a map or list of catch basins with their GPS coordinates and their designation. The map or list shall contain the rational or data to support designations. As this was due July 8, 2011, Venture MS4 Permit permittees should have a detailed understanding and data to support where trash is generated at high levels. The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments is to control the discharge of trash from the areas within MS4 that generates the highest amounts of the trash. The proposed Trash Amendments focus on implementing trash controls in five “priority land use” types, namely high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board understands that trash generation maybe higher in other locations than the five priority land use types. For those situations, a permittee can substitute priority land uses for alternate equivalent land uses. Approval of alternate equivalent land uses is at discretion of the permitting authority with supporting evidence. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definitions for “priority land uses.”) For the Ventura MS4 Permit, the Los Angeles Water Board could approve determined alternative equivalent

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and approved by Regional Water Board land uses without having to go through an additional documentation procedure. Additionally, while the proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain area. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. Recommendations: Modify language in Chapter IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and Chapter III.L.2 (Ocean Plan) and by adding Chapter IV.B.3.e and Chapter III.L.2.e, respectively (see Recommended Language).	event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a (III.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports are required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	land uses for permittees based on information that was collected and presented as required in the Ventura MS4 Permit No. CAS004002. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.3.
14.5	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows for permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the	Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ... comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as	Please see Responses to Comments 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1. Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such:...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.~~J~~L.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	such: comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	
14.6	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring BMP performance (e.g., counting, weighing, measuring volume) as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs. The monitoring is extremely difficult and expensive. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. For instance, rigorous visual assessments have proven to be effective tools in some jurisdictions. A current effort in the Bay Area, funded by a Proposition 84 grant, may provide additional tools for permittees to incorporate into their		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	plans in the future. (The project is expected to be completed in 2017.) The City objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. Based on our Trash TMDL implementation experience, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effective stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. Also, remove "'s receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b. (5) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why".		
14.7	The proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture		The State Water Board agrees that full capture system certification should be streamlined and consistent statewide. The purpose of the certification process is to provide consistency statewide in the systems that will be installed and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(1) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). Full-capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for developing credible costs estimates to inform permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the time frame for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. Recommendation: The City recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. The City also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as		assurance that valuable resources are being spent on properly functioning full capture systems that achieve the goals of the Trash Amendments. Full capture systems with a new design should be certified by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. It is not intended for each installation to be certified, but for the full capture system design to be certified. Once the certification request letter is submitted to the Executive Director of the State Water Board, the request will be addressed in a timely manner to not impact permittee planning and installation. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition "full capture system.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	possible.		
14.8	The City has implemented various trash control measures within the Calleguas Creek Watershed. However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not havea provision that details how existing trash control measures would be utilized for evaluating compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. Recommendation: The City recommends including language in the proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
14.9	It appears that the proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a Total Maximum Daily load (TMDL), thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. It seems that implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. We also recommend adding language to		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
15.1	The City of Capitola supports: • The narrative water quality objective. • The option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls. • The potential for time extensions. • Use of priority land uses.		The State Water Board appreciates the support the narrative water quality objective and priority land uses. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.
15.2	Capitola requests the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The proposed final Trash Amendments have been crafted with intention of flexibility and statewide consistency to target trash control to locations that generate the highest amounts of trash. The duel track compliance approach provides the requested flexibility to not be a 'one-size fits all' approach. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide for a two track compliance approach to achieve the effective removal of trash in locations that generate high trash rates. There are five priority land uses identified in the Trash Amendments include high-density residential dwellings, commercial, industrial, mix-urban, and public transportation stations. Areas such as low-density residential and suburban were not included in order to focus limited resources to areas that generate the most trash. Track 1 requires the installation of full capture systems on storm drains which capture runoff from priority land uses and that adhere to specified requirements. Track 2 permits municipalities to adjust to their available resources and provides flexibility to develop a diverse combination of treatment and institutional controls. Please see Responses to Comments 10.2, 10.7, and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
15.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
15.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WQO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit. Recommendation: The City		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of Capitola recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
15.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. The approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder		Please see Responses to Comments 11.9 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
15.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use (Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to	Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, stating that permittees must address	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the storm drain.	catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the land area within the catchment.	
15.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition, the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		
15.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. If additional language were included to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs, then implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends that language be added to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
16.1	The Trash Amendment prioritizes areas solely based on land use designations. This approach		The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assumes that all areas within one land use category generate the same amount of trash. Local knowledge and experience shows that this is not the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration. Data available from street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, and other information should be used to prioritize high-trash volume areas in each jurisdiction. Identifying actual priority areas will result in higher efficiency and effectiveness and will achieve the goals at the shortest possible time. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that flexibility be provided for jurisdictions to use available data to prioritize high-trash volume areas of their jurisdiction.		discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on ”equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land use” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
16.2	High-density residential areas are categorized as priority land uses. This category includes apartment and condominium complexes. While more people per acre live in these types of residential communities than single family homes, there is generally much more strict oversight on the maintenance and management of common areas and private streets by homeowner associations and management companies. Residents are required to comply with strict community regulations and pay for the community's maintenance costs. Therefore, they are more sensitive about keeping the community clean in order to avoid higher homeowner association fees. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that the High Density Residential category be deleted from the list of Priority Land Uses.		The State Water Board recognizes that each priority land use across the state will generate trash a varying rates due to site specific conditions. To allow for these occurrences, the proposed Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under Track 1. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for ""equivalent alternate land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses. The "equivalent alternate land uses" should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. Additionally, if the City of Chula Vista could demonstrate to the applicable permitting authority that existing trash controls achieve the prohibition of discharge and full capture system equivalency, then those locations could be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
16.3	Clarification is needed to enable jurisdictions to evaluate the equivalency of other treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects; and ensure that they will meet compliance if they choose the Track 2 option. Uncertainty about this issue will expose jurisdictions to enforcement and/or legal action. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends adding language		A central aim of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates utilizing a dual alternative compliance track approach (i.e., Track 1 and Track 2). The two tracks allow NPDES storm water permittees to determine and implement the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Track 1 focuses solely on utilizing full capture systems to capture trash greater than 5 mm at the storm drain before storm water enters the receiving water. As successfully demonstrated across California, full capture systems are highly effective at capturing trash when operated

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to clarify how jurisdictions are to evaluate equivalency with Track 1 if they decide to choose Track 2.		and maintained properly. While the State Water Board recognizes the effectiveness of full capture systems, there are site-specific conditions in a municipality that may make the installation and operation of full capture systems a less achievable option. Additionally, the State Water Board recognizes that there are a wide variety of available mechanisms to control trash such as partial capture systems, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects. Thus, Track 2 is intended to allow permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash in order to achieve equivalent performance Track 1. It is the State Water Board's intent that full capture systems would be selected first and installed where not cost prohibitive and supplemented with institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included in Track 2: "It is; however, the State Water Board's expectation is that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.) Additionally please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
16.4	Monitoring is expensive and should not constitute a significant portion of the program total costs. While monitoring is necessary to assess the effectiveness of the program, it does not by itself result in cleaner water. A cost-effective monitoring protocol should be developed based on simple visual observations, which allows more of the limited resources to be spent on actual treatment control measures. Recommendation: The City of Chula		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Vista recommends allowing other methods of assessment in addition to a cost-effective monitoring program to determine compliance.		
16.5	Implementation of the Trash Amendment will impose significant costs on jurisdictions. The State Water Board can include provisions in the Trash Amendment to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their obligations toward MS4 Permit requirements and compensate for the additional costs. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends the addition of language to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their MS4 permit requirements and compensate for additional costs.		The economic analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits (See Final Staff Report Appendix C). The State Water Board understands that permittees have other permit requirements. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board recognizes that trash is a priority pollutant statewide. In modifying, re-issuing, adopting new NPDES permits, the permitting authority must prioritize trash as a priority pollutant and the assessment of other permit requirements is at the discretion of the permitting authority.
17.1	As drafted, they would potentially require Bay Area municipalities to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.2	Provide consistency with the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective by including language in the trash discharge prohibitions to specify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled are "in amounts that cause impairment		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		
17.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.4	Provide "certification" for all devices that were installed or are in the process of being installed in the Bay Area if they were previously accepted by SF Bay Regional Board staff as meeting the design criteria for full capture systems.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
17.5	We strongly urge the State Board to consider the recommendations proposed by BASMAA and allow SCVURPPP permittees to continue the process of reducing trash from MS4 discharges in manner that is consistent with the Bay Area framework designed to achieve water quality goals outlined in the MRP which are consistent with the proposed amendments.		Please see the Response to Comment Letter 4.
18.1	The City of Del Mar requests that a workshop be held at a Southern California location.		Several focused stakeholder meetings were held in southern California. However, the State Water Board will not be holding a public workshop in southern California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.2	The City of Del Mar supports the staff recommendation in the Draft Staff Report to combine definitions from Basin Plans, California Government Code and the California Water Code to define trash. However, the City is concerned with "natural materials" such as leaf litter and pine needles being included in the trash definition. Recommendation: Language changes to definition of Trash in Appendix I, Definition of Terms, of the Ocean Plan and Appendix A, Glossary, of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE) Plan.	Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials.	The State Water Board intends "natural materials" in the definition of trash to refer to production, manufacturing or processing operations as consistent with the California Government Code's definition of "litter." This specifically excludes natural materials, such as leaf litter and pine needles. (See Staff Report Section 4.1 Issue 1) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.3	The City of Del Mar does not support having a numeric water quality objective of zero. The City of Del Mar supports using a narrative WQO for trash as it is a more practical means of implementing a prohibition of discharge. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar supports the language in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B of the ISWEBE Plan: "Trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.4	The Trash Amendments should not supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar would support adding a requirement to Trash Amendments where jurisdictions without waters impaired for trash would still be required to conduct education and outreach efforts or if currently conducting, continue current trash control strategies. The City of Del Mar also suggest edits to the Trash Amendments, Chapter III.L.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan (see Recommended Language).	These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: (3) Jurisdictions without listings on the 303(d) list for trash, shall conduct institutional control efforts or if currently conducting, continue trash control strategies.	Trash is a pervasive pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California surface waters. Trash in waterways, on beaches, and in the ocean poses threats to aquatic life, wildlife, public health, recreation, fishing and other economic activities. The approach of the proposed Trash Amendments is not only reactive, but also preventive in addressing trash in state waters. The intent of the Trash Amendments is to protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters from trash, regardless of being 303(d) listed for trash. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.5	The City of Del Mar supports limiting the application of the Trash Amendments to only those water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar supports that the Trash Amendments apply to "high trash generating areas" when those areas include water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar believes	Chapter III.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan: These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the	Please see Response to Comments 11.4 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees should have flexibility in defining "high trash generating areas" in their respective jurisdiction to allow catchment systems to be placed in areas with the greatest impact. Recommendation: Edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
18.6	The City of Del Mar believes that the time schedule for compliance with the Trash Amendments should apply only to those waters listed on the 303(d) list for trash. When a water body becomes impaired for trash and is listed on the 303(d) list that would trigger the time schedule for full compliance with the Trash Amendments. Recommendations: The City of Del Mar believes that a better time schedule for implementation of the Trash Amendments would be for the ten year time clock to begin after the permittee officially submits their notice of choosing Track 1 or Track 2. This would prevent the ten year time clock from starting during the time period where the City is	Chapter III.L.4.a.(3) and (4) of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.5.a.(3) and (4) of the ISWEBE Plan: • NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses and that have waters listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track	Please see Response to Comment 18.4. In addition, to allow for sufficient time to plan for implementing effective controls, the State Water Board is providing 18 months to develop an implementation plan prior to the beginning of the ten year compliance schedule, which coincides with the effective date of the implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.1 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.1.) The fifteen year maximum deadline from the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides five years for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into an implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.2-3.) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	researching and developing a trash program compliant with the Trash Amendments. The City of Del Mar also suggests edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted)~~, along with achievements of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit~~ (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~.	
18.7	The City of Del Mar supports the option of time extensions for employing regulatory source controls.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
18.8	The City of Del Mar currently implements a comprehensive monitoring program and believes that monitoring requirements should be tied to WQIP monitoring to conserve implementing resources and avoid creating an additional and/or separate monitoring program. Due to the lack of waters impaired for trash, the City of Del Mar supports implementing the Trash Amendments and associated proposed monitoring requirements only if a water body becomes impaired for trash and is subsequently listed on the 303(d) list.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. As the proposed Trash Amendments will be implemented through respective NPDES permits. Implementation provisions and monitoring and reporting requirements could be incorporated as part of Water Quality Improvement Plans, if in align with the Trash Amendments and approved by the permitting authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments would impose new State requirements on local agencies without identifying a funding reimbursement source. Prior to adoption of the proposed policy, the State Water Resources Control Board must first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
19.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments are premised upon a postulation that trash is an acute problem in all waters, and requires specific actions by all municipalities that discharge to those waters. Alternatively, the Proposed Trash Amendments should address trash in a manner similar to other pollutants in which actions would be required only after impairment has been documented or a water quality objective has been exceeded and the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or objective exceedance.		Please see Response to Comment 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.3	The rigid implementation requirements expressed in the Proposed Trash Amendments do not allow flexibility for local resources to be used efficiently and to address "real world" problems. Alternatively, if a problem (as defined by a documented impairment, see comment #2 above) is identified, regulated entities should be allowed to address trash issues consistent with their local planning and implementation strategies to meet the defined narrative water quality objective. A narrative water quality objective for trash is supportive of the State Water Resources Control Board's goal of statewide consistency, and as such, should be fully developed for incorporation into the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board agrees. Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
20.1	The Proposed Amendments do not identify a funding source for this, so presumably the City will be required to fund it out of its budget. Similar to other jurisdictions, the City is still recovering from the economic downturn and this would be a significant burden to city finances unless permanent alternative funding sources are established.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
20.2	The City requests that the State Board incorporate more flexible language that will keep trash as a legitimate concern but allow cities to address at an appropriate level for		Please see Response to Comment 11.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	their watershed and their population. Escondido has very few locations with trash or debris concerns. Recommendation: the State Water Board include language which will allow trash assessment data to be used to modify the City's approach, regardless of priority land uses. While the City appreciates the intent of Track Two to add such flexibility to the Proposed Trash Amendments, the proposed language is not clear enough as to provide guidance for the City's situation.		
20.3	As San Diego Region municipalities embark on Water Quality Improvement Plans for all Region 9 watersheds, the City is concerned that the Proposed Trash Amendments do not acknowledge the current watershed management efforts underway, including pollutant prioritization, goal setting, and strategy development. The watershed planning process allows municipalities to focus scarce resources on solutions to address the highest water quality priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments should be modified to recognize and integrate with such efforts, perhaps with a third compliance track.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
20.4	The City requests that a standard methodology for municipalities to measure trash is established in the Trash Amendments, as no such		Currently, there are several approaches to monitoring trash in California, for example the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection Program, the Daily Generation Rate, and the Rapid Trash Assessment. In addition, there are potential new

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	guidance currently exists. Furthermore, the City anticipates that much of the data collection required for this effort will come from MS4 and catch basin insert cleaning and maintenance which removes a significant amount of trash & debris from the environment. The equipment used to perform this work (typically a vactor truck) removes an intermingled volume of trash, plant debris, and sediment from catch basins. It is of utmost importance that the State and Regional Water Boards recognize that it is not feasible to separate the items within catch basins for separate tracking and reporting purposes		methodologies, such as outcomes from the Proposition 84 Grant project Tracking California's Trash. Because there will be a variety implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting requirements should offer flexibility for permittees to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, a level of statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting also needs to exist. The balance between the needs for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. As a result, the Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, while providing the option for Water Boards to include more extensive provisions in their implementing permits. This approach provides flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answer similar fundamental questions. (See Final Staff Report at Sections 2.7 and 4.10, Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5, and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.)
20.5	City's engineers are concerned about the full capture size limit of 5 millimeters (mm). Vegetation and debris transported in large volumes during storm events cause blockages in trash capture devices and may cause localized flooding. This consideration increases the cost of installing full trash capture devices because underground catch basins may need to be resized to accommodate potential flows.		Full capture systems have been successfully installed and operated in California for over ten years. While leaf litter does accumulate, this can be minimized with routine cleaning and maintenance. Additionally, full capture systems provide a bypass route when runoff flow extends the design capacity, in order to alleviate potential flooding concerns. (See Final Staff Report in Section 5.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments should clarify whether municipalities would be able to switch tracks throughout the course of implementation. This may provide a buffer should practical experience, budget constraints or economic considerations force the city to reassess, and for example, purchase and installation of full capture devices under Track 1.		The State Water Board is appreciative of this concern. The ability to change Tracks would be possible at the discretion of the permitting authority after the effective date of the first implementing permit. If a permittee changes Tracks, then permitting authority would likely need to modify the permit requirements to be in compliance with the implementation provisions in the Trash Amendments. For example, if a permittee begins implementation under Track 1 and switches to Track 2, then the permittee would be responsible for achieving the Track 2 requirements, such as submission of an implementation plan, and monitoring and reporting.
20.7	The City views these amendments as an unfunded mandate. The implementation costs alone are onerous, and the maintenance of capture devices will be an ongoing and even larger expense than installation costs. The State should commit to offer implementation grants for small and medium-sized jurisdictions during the initial period (ten years after incorporation into Regional MS4 Permits).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
20.8	The City recommends that comprehensive recommendations regarding full capture devices are presented as part of the guidance. It will provide reassurance to the City that a method for full capture accepted in another region can be transferred to our region. This will avoid burdensome and lengthy approval processes and reduce redundancy across different Regional Boards.		The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed Final Staff Report specifies the full capture systems currently certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) that will satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report in Sections 2.8 and 5.1, Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system equivalency.”)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.9	The City is concerned that sources of trash from non-MS4 sources will be attributed to the City's compliance responsibility under these amendments. Such sources include: littering on highways under Caltrans management homeless encampments and/or dumping directly in receiving waters, Phase II MS4 properties, and School District properties. The Proposed Trash Amendments should address how material from these other sources will be accounted for.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.
20.10	Section 2 of the Draft Staff Report states "No Other Agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the Proposed Amendments." When the Sediment Quality Objectives were adopted, EPA Region XI had to approve the amendment. Why is that not true with these amendments?		The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report discussed the actual implementation of the Trash Amendments by permittees when it stated that no other agencies are expected to be required to implement the Trash Amendments (i.e., once the Trash Amendments become final there are no other agencies that have separate jurisdiction over the action). The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report did not detail how the Trash Amendments “become final”. After the State Water Board adopts the Trash Amendments, the Final Staff Report will be submitted for review of the regulatory record to the California Office of Administrative Law and final approval from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Trash Amendments become effective following approval by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Accordingly, Section 2.12 has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.11	On page 65 of Section 4 in the Proposed Amendments the trash definition should include the size minimum of 5 mm similar to that as presented in Consideration 3 of Section 4.1. Inclusion of a 5 mm minimum would provide consistency with compliance requirements for full capture devices.	"Trash means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials."	The State Water Board disagrees that there should be a size limitation on the definition of trash. A size limitation doesn't address small pieces of trash, such as preproduction plastics and small pieces of trash, which can adversely impact beneficial uses. (See the Final Staff Report Section 4.1.)
20.12	III.I.2.d of the Proposed Trash Amendments allows permitting authorities to determine that other, specific land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require permittees to implement Track 1 and Track 2 for those land uses. If a permitting authority adds new priority land uses during the duration of the compliance period, it could be difficult for a permittee to achieve compliance with the Proposed Amendments if the areas they are required to address change while they are attempting to address those areas. We recommend adding language to the Proposed Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Amendments if new priority land uses are added during		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The Trash Amendments proposed a ten year compliance schedule for Track 1 and Track 2; however, there was not a time schedule for specific land uses and locations designed as high trash generating. Additional language has been provided in the proposed final Trash Amendments specifying that a permitting authority can set a time schedule for the specific land use and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash where the final compliance can be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.5 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.5.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the duration of the compliance period.		
20.13	As drafted, the Proposed Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	We recommend including language in Chapter IV.B.3of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan stating: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 Permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.14	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.I.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment.	
20.15	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of t rash removed through a control measure). Numeric trash data, no matter the metric (pieces, weight, volume), are an unreliable way to determine BMP effectiveness. Monitoring programs in the Los Angeles Region have shown that		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash accumulation is highly variable leading to an inability to discern any trends in data. Permittees must have the flexibility to identify non-numeric monitoring measures to demonstrate effectiveness.		
21.1	Additional time for the comment period.		The State Water Board did not lengthen the 55-day comment period because it also held a public workshop in the midst of the comment period to provide an opportunity to address concerns, clarify issues, and answer questions.
21.2	The State of California needs to provide a source of funding for Cities to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City does not have a drainage fee/utility and as such, 100% of the stormwater management program costs are funded by the General Fund and impact fees. Prop 218 currently precludes the City from establishing a fee for stormwater management activities therefor increased costs must be taken from budgets for other programs and services (General Fund). This is not the time to put such an administrative burden on cities and cities cannot afford to comply with these unfunded mandates. To put this into context, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $200,000 per year on storm drain improvement projects. The capital cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	$200,000 per year. Likewise, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $400,000 per year for storm drain system maintenance activities and street cleaning activities. The increased maintenance cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional $650,000 per year by the tenth year of the program. The City recognizes the water quality benefits of reducing trash, however the costs to comply exceeds our funding capability. Recommendation: The State must assist with funding for those requirements.		
21.3	Due to the significant cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, as currently written, we are concerned that much of our limited resources will be taken away from current efforts to reduce our target pollutants, to implementing trash removal BMP's in many areas that are not generating significant amounts of trash. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments allow cities to evaluate areas in question and provide the Regional Water Boards with the authority to approve an area exemption if the City has demonstrated that the area in question generates trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are shown to be areas that generate significant amounts of trash and would thereby be the focus of limited resources. With the "equivalent alternate land uses," a permittee can exchange priority land uses shown to be low trash generating with alternative areas shown to be high trash generator. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") Therefore, limited resources are being applied to the areas with the highest trash generating rates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	listed.		
21.4	Supports the comments of CASQA and the Statewide Stormwater Coalition.		Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 10 and 68.
22.1	High-density residential land use with at least 10 developed dwelling unit/acre results in focusing on single family. High-density residential land use should be defined at equal to or greater than five dwelling units per building.		The proposed final Trash Amendments continue to be defined with at least 10 dwelling units per acre. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land use.")
22.2	The commercial land use definition should be refined to focus on commercial uses that have the potential to produce trash (such as fast food or take-out restaurants, retail and food markets) and exempt professional and office uses that only provide services.		The State Water Board disagrees that the definition of commercial should be modified as it focuses on the "sale or transfer of goods". The Trash Amendments do provide the ability to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use. The alternative equivalent land uses allows for the situation to exchange parts of commercial for other high trash generating land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.")
22.3	The definitions Priority Land Uses are unnecessarily broad and will mandate storm drain retrofits in wide areas of low trash generation. Recommendation: To address the need for better tailored priority area definitions and the inherent variability of development-related trash generation across the state, the City recommends a process whereby municipalities are able to propose modifications to high priority areas to focus on high-trash generating areas/land uses/development types based on site-specific documentation, such as catch basin		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cleaning data or trash generation studies.		
22.4	If the City implemented Track 1, full capture devices would be required on approximately 4,600 catch basins. Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, an estimated total cost to implement Track 1 for the City of Irvine is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) from Table 13.		The Economic Considerations analysis used two methods to estimate the incremental costs of compliance with the Trash Amendments. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover. It is recognized that the estimated incremental annual cost to comply may vary for site specific conditions. As the Economic Considerations represent a statewide average, communities may wish to conduct their own cost analyses. (See Appendix C of the Final Staff Report.)
22.5	While it could be argued that compliance through Track 2 would provide some flexibility to address the above concerns, the burden of proof of performance results for Track 2 programs is impossible to meet for the following reasons: • A performance evaluation cannot be developed for an unknown target. The performance results to be achieved by the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) is unknown, unless a municipality has already installed full capture		The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to address the performance standard concern with the incorporation of the term full capture system equivalency. Track 2 allow for multi-jurisdictional collaboration. (Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a, Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a, and definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, if the existing trash generation is low then the reduction target is also low and achievable. Please see the Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems and monitored their performance. • It is unclear how effectiveness of an individual municipal program could be objectively measured and quantified, since the original source of trash in receiving waters is unknown. Trash from upstream dischargers will pass between jurisdictional boundaries and could be erroneously attributed to downstream municipal systems. • If the level of trash discharged from a municipal system is already low, it may be impossible to document reductions from the previous year.		
23.1	The City of La Mesa supports the focus on high trash generating land uses. Focus on these areas within a community will allow stormwater programs to invest resources where they will provide the best return on the investment in the controls. Recommendation: Rather than installing devices in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash generating.		
23.2	Many MS4s around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement programs based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
23.3	City of La Mesa does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash, however, the amendments represent added costs, and may take away from other planned water quality efforts. Not only are we concerned with the initial cost of installing these full capture devises but also the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining them. Recommendation: The City of La Mesa recommends that the State		The State Water Board agrees that permittees partnering together or partnering with other entities is a beneficial idea for controlling trash. As such, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding. The State Water Board has and will continue to support loans and grants for projects that implement the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board has multiple programs to provide funding. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Board partner with permittees to explore possible ways to fund these trash control measures.		provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
24.1	The City of Lodi also supports the comments submitted by the California Stormwater Quality Association, the Statewide Stormwater Coalition, and the County of San Diego,		Please see Response to Comment Letters 10, 45, and 68.
24.2	Request the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The Trash Amendments have undergone an extensive public participation. The State Water Board believes the Trash Amendments have been crafted to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
24.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from		Please see Response to 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		
24.4	Compliance with Water Quality Objective and Prohibition of Trash Discharge The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WOO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WOO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track I orTrack2.	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. City of Lodi supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. City of Lodi and the other municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) Co-permittees in our watersheds have been working extensively with the Regional Water Quality Control Board to develop and implement a MS4 Permit based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. The comprehensive planning process considers trash, as well as a host of other potential pollutants, with trash currently categorized as a lower tier priority pollutant. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in M54 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	priority land uses.	
24.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/1V.8.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV. B. 3.a. (1)/IV. B. 3.a. (2) and Chapter I I I. 1.2.a. (1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1)Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2)Track2: Install,	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment'	
24.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter II¡.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition,	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.8.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.9. pounds of trash removed through a control measure).	in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. City of Lodi recommends the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLS. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.	Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
24.9	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends exempting rural areas from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.	Trash is a priority pollutant across California and is impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This issue is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities, due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not think the recommended language is necessary. The implementation provisions of the Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls in five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	use of their limited resources.		
25.1	Full capture devices installed in private drains; inlets downstream of priority land uses that already have trash controls. Rationale for change Page 74 of the staff report references maintenance of full capture systems installed on private properties, which indicates that the State Water Board intended to allow treatment BM Ps installed on private properties to help satisfy the requirement to remove trash from discharges from priority land uses. However, the existing text of L.2.a.(l) and L.2.a.(2) implicitly prohibits installation of full capture devices and other treatment controls or institutional I controls on private property from being part of the municipality's approach to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The suggested revisions above would give municipalities subject to MS4 NDPES permits the option of complying either by installing BMPs or implementing institutional controls on their own public property or by requiring the implementation of these approaches on private property. Additionally, the proposed language would allow municipalities not to have to install a full capture device (or Track 2 equivalent) when the only priority land use draining to a given storm drain is a facility permitted	Suggested revision to L.2.a.(1) and L.2.a.(2) (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain, or require to be installed, operated, and maintained, full capture systems* ~~for all storm drains that captures~~ to treat-runoff from all land area in each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as one or more of the priority land uses* ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain, or require to be installed operated, and maintained, any combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same	Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	under the Industrial General Permit (IGP), which would be required to install trash controls as a condition of its own coverage under the JGP. Under that circumstance, requiring the MS4 permittee to install a full capture system (or Track 2 equivalent) for a priority land use that has already been addressed at the source as a condition of the JGP would not be an effective use of MS4 permittee resources. Overall, the revised language proposed above gives jurisdictions more flexibility to find the most efficient and effective way to remove trash from priority land use discharges, which appears to have been the intent of the regulations given the discussion in the staff report.	performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all land area In each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as ~~all storm drains that captures runoff from~~ one or more of the priority land uses * ~~within such jurisdiction(s).~~	
25.2	The City agrees that public transportation stations, such as light rail stations or bus terminals, have the potential to be significant sources of trash and should be considered priority land uses. Bus stops, on the other hand, may change locations every few years. This could create compliance difficulties for strategies that involve structural BMPs, and it could also discourage expansion or optimization of public transportation routes within the City of National City. The City of National City is pursuing and implementing smart growth development practices and	Suggested revision to Appendix I (Definitions) "(5) Public transportation stations: major facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus or light passenger rail stations ~~and stops~~)."	The State Water Board is encouraged by the City of National City's implementation for smart growth development practices and does not anticipate the Trash Amendments will discourage the expansion of public transportation and smart growth. Within Track 2, the Trash Amendments provide flexibility with options such as of the use of low-impact development and multi-benefit projects to control trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	encouraging non-car transportation, including public transportation, in a significant portion of the City. The City is concerned that the proposed Trash Amendments could discourage expansion of public transportation opportunities and smart growth, which could have unintended negative environmental consequences.		
26.1	The Staff Report states the proposed program has been in development for a number of years and that a group of stakeholders was convened to provide input on the development of the program. It is also noted that stakeholder group meetings were not made public and the Staff Report is the first publicly available document that provides information on how the program is to be implemented. We believe this is a large undertaking for a statewide program and our experience has shown that significant resources and costs will be expended to comply with these amendments. We urge the State to move slowly and provide additional time and more workshops to allow municipalities additional comments before these amendments are formally adopted. The time factor also does not allow for the review of the many supporting studies cited in the Staff Report within the comment period allowed.		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
26.2	The Staff Report states that the strategy to control trash is taken primarily from the experience in the San Francisco Bay and Los Angeles regions. We agree that those regions may have similar conditions applicable statewide but it must also be recognized that there are differences between regions and what is applicable in one region is not necessarily applicable in another region. It is important to recognize these differences because the cost to each municipality for the proposed program will be in the thousands to millions of dollars over the term of implementation as noted in the Appendix C of the Staff Report. We commend the State for proposing a trash control strategy that is reasonable and applicable only to high trash generating areas instead of implementing a zero discharge policy for all land uses and water bodies. This latter option would make no sense and would be a waste of public funds and resources since wind driven trash can find its way to a water body and lead to a finding of noncompliance even with full implementation of trash control devices. It should also be noted that the storm events greater than the one-year event may produce trash that should not lead to a finding of noncompliance. Recommendation: Recognize that		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address the concern that storm events greater can carry trash into water bodies. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storm events greater than one-year can carry trash into water bodies.		
26.3	The proposed amendments are based on strategy to control trash from priority land uses, which include residential high density, urban mixed, industrial and commercial, transportation hubs, bus stops and others. While it is clear that these land uses may produce high amounts of trash, how these land uses are incorporated into the program and defined needs to be considered. High Density Residential: It is anticipated that residential high density neighborhoods will generate significant amounts of trash as shown in studies but it should be noted that the term and definition of high density varies among municipalities and the resulting densities are not all the same. In Orange, the term "high density" is not a category within the City's Zoning Code. The proposed amendments define high density as ten dwelling units per acre. In Orange, this would translate to a zoning district categorized as Low Medium Density ResidentiaiR-2 that allows within its mixture duplexes and small apartment buildings and has a density range of six to fifteen units per acre with an expected range of 8 units per acre.		The proposed Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, such as priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the proposed Trash Amendments. Due to lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be an analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. However, high density residential, as defined in the Trash Amendments, is based on units per acres and not impervious area percentage. (See Final Staff Report Section 3.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Impervious area in this district can range from 45% to 90% as noted in the Orange County Hydrology Manual for this building density. Because the R-2 district allows ten units per acre, it would be categorized as a priority land use even though it may not meet the impervious area definition of 80-100% for high density as defined in Staff Report Section 3.2. Clearly, the lower range of Low Medium Density Residential in Orange of six units per acre would not meet this definition or be compatible with Figure 24 of the Staff Report. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to clarify that high density as used in the amendments with a building density of ten units per acre is a surrogate for residential land use that contains 80-100% impervious area. Municipalities should be allowed the opportunity to review their respective codes to ascertain what type of residential density meets the 80-100% impervious area criteria. It should also be recognized that zoning such as Orange's R-2 has a range of building densities and that trash control devices would only be used in areas where the existing built condition contains 80-100% impervious area. A field reconnaissance would be allowed to ensure only those areas with high		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	impervious areas are retrofitted with trash control devices.		
26.4	Within the category of Industrial land use there can be many subdivisions. In Orange, there is light and heavy manufacturing. Within the City we have seen a shift in industrial processing particularly in the Light Industrial use category where manufacturing processes are conducted indoors under cover and are not exposed to the elements. As a result, we have not seen a significant amount of trash generated on public streets in most areas with this land use. This is confirmed by the number of times City maintenance crews have had to clean catch basins within these areas. To require the use of trash control devices in industrial areas without verifying that significant trash is generated would result in a waste of public funds. In heavy industrial manufacturing areas many facilities are subject to the State General Industrial Storm Water Permit where it is expected that trash control devices will be required onsite. The use of onsite trash control devices will minimize onsite trash discharged to the street and trash control devices may not be required within the public street. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to allow municipalities the opportunity to		For these situations described, the permittee can utilize "equivalent alternate land uses" to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use within the permittee's jurisdiction that generates rate of trash equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Additionally, please see Response to Comments 10.1, 11.4, 12.2, and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assess whether industrial land use areas are high trash generating areas. The amendments should also be clear that municipalities are only responsible for providing trash control devices within a public street or areas they are responsible for maintaining. This does not include responsibility for providing and maintaining trash control devices on private land (shopping areas, apartment complexes, mobile home areas, etc.) or private communities with private streets.		
26.5	Bus Stops: Bus stops are also designated a priority land use where trash controlling devices must be used. As with residential development, not all bus stops generate significant amounts of trash. Provisions should be included in the amendments to allow surveys of bus stop areas to determine which areas produce significant amounts of trash. In these areas, alternate methods to control trash such as more frequent cleaning should be allowed in lieu of providing a full capture device downstream. Recommendation: Allow alternate methods to capture trash in lieu of installing full capture devices downstream.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.
26.6	The amendments propose a two path alternative for compliance: Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1 requires		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	operation and maintenance of full capture systems that capture runoff from priority land uses. Track 2 can be a combination of full capture systems and other alternative measures that achieve the same trash reduction goal. Full Capture Devices: As defined in the amendments, full capture devices must be able to capture trash 5mm and greater and sized for the 1-hr rainfall intensity of a 1-year storm event. Alternatively, it can be sized to handle the inlet storm drain capacity. This definition borrows from the full capture definition used in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. Using this definition may make sense to match the ongoing trash control efforts in the Los Angeles and the San Francisco Bay Area where municipalities are trying to comply with existing trash TMDLs. However, this definition will have a negative impact in other regions where existing trash control devices, particularly vortex separators, were installed to meet MS4 permit design requirements such as the 0.2 inches per hour rainfall intensity specified in the Orange County Santa Ana Region permit. The proposed criteria will significantly reduce the usefulness of these devices that were installed at great expense. Recommendation: The full capture		least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address this concern of storm drain design. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	design criteria should be revised to match existing criteria in municipal MS4 permits for rainfall intensity or at a minimum grandfather devices installed or under design in existing MS4 permits.		
26.7	Certification Process: The Staff Reports indicates that devices already approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board will be accepted but that all new full capture devices used to satisfy Track 1 would be certified and approved by the State. A listing of these devices would be useful. However, there is no listing of approved devices nor is information provided on what needs to be submitted for obtaining approval of the new device. The processing and review time to get a device approved is also not specified. This information is important to know in selecting future trash control devices. It may be possible that a municipality elects to implement a device that has not been approved and submits the device for State approval. If the State fails to act in a timely manner the potential exists for the municipality to be out of compliance because it failed to install 10% of the devices due to State delays or inaction. Recommendation: Provide a listing of approved full capture devices and the		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information needed to get full capture devices approved and the anticipated review time.		
26.8	A major concern with the program is the timing of the proposed amendments and their cost implications. Over the last ten years there has been a significant expansion in the listing of impaired waters statewide and development of their corresponding TMDLs. TMDLs typically cover one pollutant and can cost millions of dollars annually to implement as shown by the statewide trash and bacteria TMDLs and the proposed solution for treating selenium in Orange County. Add to these existing TMDLs additional TMDL programs or a program such as the one proposed and the result can be millions of dollars in annual expenditures to municipalities. Because of the significant cost of this program, the additional costs cannot be taken lightly and it must be noted that the proposed program is being implemented statewide without a finding of water body impairment that is typically a prerequisite before dischargers are required to comply with imposed limits. In addition, stakeholders are generally involved in developing TMDLs so that the solution is clear and everyone understands the potential costs. In this program, stakeholders are being		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. With the priority land use approach, efforts to control trash would be focused to the areas that contribute the most to the problem. This approach contrasts a trash TMDL approach which establishes a numeric target of zero for the entire watershed. Therefore, the Trash Amendments provide a lower resource alternative to control trash in contrast to a water body by water body TMDL approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	given an opportunity to provide comments instead of a thorough vetting of the program.		
26.9	To assess the expected program cost to municipalities, Appendix C provides tables of costs incurred by municipalities in the Los Angeles region and from a survey of MS4 permittees. These tables provide useful information and show that the anticipated program costs will be in the millions. Data from the City's experience with trash capturing devices has shown that automatic retractable screens cost an average of $833 per catch basin. Add to that the cost of pipe screen connectors to make it a full capture system and the result would be an additional $300-$400 dollars per catch basin. This translates to about $1100 per catch basin or about $14.90 per capita. This amount is higher than the $8.96 shown in Table 13 of Appendix C (page C-24) and the $800 per unit noted on page C-30. Experience with the automatic retractable screens has also shown that they require extensive maintenance to prevent captured trash from discharging downstream. As a preliminary estimate to assess the cost to the City, if we assume a range of one third to one half of the City's 1900 catch basins are to be retrofitted with automatic retractable		The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. The economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the proposed Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that “A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.” The value of $8.96 per capita in Table 13 (page C-24) is the average capital cost per capita for communities with a population between 100,000 and 500,000. The City of Orange estimate of $14.90 per capita is within the range of cost considered in the analysis for their population size group (139,419). On page C-32 of the economic analysis, the State Water Board identified that the cost per capita ranged from $3 per person per year to up to $60 per person per year.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	screens and pipe connector screens, the anticipated costs would range from $700,000 to about $1,000,000. However, these devices are maintenance intensive and this cost must be balanced against a vortex separator which needs to be maintained 1-2 times per year but is likely to cost up to $100,000 per unit. A mixture of the two types of trash control devices is likely to be the preferred solution but that would put the program cost in the millions of dollars.		
26.10	Faced with the anticipated high costs of the program and the ever expanding universe of storm water programs that compete for the same resources, municipalities will have a difficult time securing funding without assistance. Municipalities cannot simply raise rates. The Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency decision of 2006 effectively prohibited raising utility rates under Proposition 218 without voter approval. With no money to fund trash control devices, this program along with health and safety programs will compete for General Fund revenues. Municipalities will be faced with the difficult choice of deciding which programs to fund at the expense of others. The State should consider ways to fund the program or assist municipalities in finding appropriate funding. Another way to lessen the		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	financial burden is to expand the time allowed for implementation of the program. TMDLs with anticipated high costs now routinely allow implementation periods up to twenty years. Recommendation: a) The amendments should be revised to provide up to twenty years to implement the trash control program. b) The State should assist in funding the trash control program or find funding solutions.		
27.1	The City also supports and includes by reference comments submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) and the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP).		Please see Response to Comment Letters 4 and 63.
27.2	For the expanded plastic bag ordinance, data on store compliance, observations of bag use at stores, as well as field observations and counts of bags at clean up events show that plastic bags used and found in the environment have been significantly reduced. Therefore, the benefit of such source control actions should be better accounted for in the Trash Amendments.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)
27.3	The City of Palo Alto supports BASMAA's request to provide an alternative track in the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation requirements of the trash amendments for the San Francisco Bay Area Phase I MS4 dischargers under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board. Bay Area permittees have already spent significant resources on preparing and implementing long-term trash reduction plans and mapping community-specific high, medium, and low trash generating areas. This effort provides a path to complying with trash reduction goals in the Bay Area Phase I regional NPDES municipal stormwater permit. Therefore, the submittal of written notice on whether a permittee will follow Track 1 - full trash capture or Track 2 - a combination of controls, as well as the requirement for those permittees electing to follow Track 2 to submit an implementation plan, is duplicative of efforts already undertaken in the Bay Area and would divert resources away from implementing trash controls already planned. At a minimum, the requirements for duplicative efforts should be waived for Bay Area permittees, and priority land areas identified in the long-term trash plans should be deemed acceptable.		
27.4	The City of Palo Alto is also concerned about the monitoring requirements included in the Trash Amendments, specifically the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring questions asking MS4s to determine whether trash discharge has decreased through the MS4 and in the receiving water from year to year. The City supports BASMAA's request to replace these questions with "to what extent has trash from priority land uses been addressed?" This question could be answered through on-land visual assessments, which have been performed successfully as an assessment tool in Bay Area municipalities, including Palo Alto. Receiving water trash amounts should not be used to measure compliance with stormwater trash reduction requirements. While the goal of all our efforts is to reduce trash in receiving waters, the receiving waters in Palo Alto are heavily influenced by discharges from areas that Palo Alto has no jurisdiction over (notably Highway 101, which is under the jurisdiction of Caltrans).		
27.5	Trash data from shoreline clean ups is highly variable from year to year and is not an accurate indicator of trash that may have been discharged through the storm drain system nor of the effectiveness of the City's substantial efforts in controlling trash. Rather than prescribing documentation of Track 2 performance, permittees should have the ability to determine and implement cost-effective methods to		The Trash Amendments do provide the ability and flexibility to the permittee to determine and implement cost-effective methods to monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s. In the method developed for the proposed Trash Amendments, the permittee who selects Track 2 must demonstrate that the selected trash controls are effective and achieve equivalent trash load reductions to Track 1 in order to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments introduced the term full capture system equivalency to provide clarity of how to demonstrate and achieve equivalent trash load reduction in Track 2 to Track 1. The Trash Amendments both establish the framework to full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s.		capture system equivalency and Track 2 monitoring and provide the flexibility to both the permittee and permitting authority to determine the permit specifics within the framework.
28.1	We recognize the importance of developing effective, cost-effective measures that will result in overall trash reduction in these sensitive environments. While Roseville supports the goal of incorporating feasible measures to reduce trash impacts, this goal must be balanced with practical realities. For example, the draft Amendment requires full capture of trash within "high priority" land uses, which we contend is an unreasonable and unattainable goal that will ultimately make permittees vulnerable to increased legal challenges.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have high trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either trash TMDLs or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash.
28.2	We appreciate the efforts of the State Board staff to conduct stakeholder meetings held in 2013 on the proposed draft; however, there was virtually no communication with the regulated communities between the time of the last workshop and the release of the draft amendment on June 11th of this year. Based on the information provided during the July 16th workshop, it was apparent that the environmental community was fully apprised of the content and requirements being included in the draft document. We believe that if		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the regulated communities participated in a similar manner during the development of the draft that the outcome would have resulted in a document that was better understood resulting in more effective outcomes.		
28.3	We also, find that the draft Amendment is economically impracticable. Roseville along with many other jurisdictions throughout the state is just beginning to recover from the economic downturn and have neither staff nor resources capable of responding to the vast majority of the increased requirements. Our initial analysis of the draft is that it will cost Roseville approximately $8 million to fully implement the proposed requirements over a ten year period. The cost estimate does not include the expenses of maintaining the equipment or systems in perpetuity. Due to constraints on fee collection for stormwater systems these costs directly impact our City's general fund, which continues to be subjected to a list of growing demands placed on it each-and-every year. The reality of local government's limited funds must be addressed within the draft Amendment through safe-harbor provisions for permittees who are fiscally unable to comply.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
29.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments stem from identified trash-impaired water bodies in highly populated regions of the state (Los Angeles, San Francisco, San Diego, and Colorado River Basin). The City appreciates the efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards to work with municipalities to address the nature of this problem specific to these areas. The current proposal uses studies from these areas and superimposes these solutions statewide. This extrapolation does not translate to the City or other communities of lesser population densities, differing geography, and demographics. The Proposed Trash Amendments clearly are focused on MS4 discharges as the primary contributor of trash. This is evidenced by the structure of Track 1 and Track 2 alternatives for compliance. For Track 1 compliance, only MS4 discharges are addressed. This track fails to address other sources of trash in waterways which can be the primary contributor of trash in many communities. This could result in implementation of an expensive and ineffective prescriptive methodology for many communities, without any measurable results from a baseline condition to assess true effectiveness. Track 2, as proposed, does create somewhat of a		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.1, 6.2, 10.1, 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	methodology for assessment and measurement, but creates an endless process of chasing an unachievable goal of zero trash. Failure to be able to achieve this goal under Track 2 will drive many municipalities to move toward Track 1 based purely on the potential of third party lawsuits and not on what is best for water quality. We recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to require a clearly-defined methodology to perform these assessments to determine the actual impact of trash in all MS4 jurisdictions. This assessment should not be limited to trash from MS4 discharges, but should include identification of all sources (i.e. illegal dumping, windblown trash, etc.). This would allow the municipalities to calibrate their efforts to mitigate trash based on what is the major source contributor. If implemented thoughtfully, the State could be provided much needed data on the primary sources of trash, which could drive science-based regulations for source control.		
29.2	The proposed regulations place an undue burden on MS4 communities and do not require the producers of products that negatively impact the environment to be part of the solution. Plastics, fast food wrappers, cigarette butts, and other		Please see Response to 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	single use items are the bulk of the items that are contributing to trash in waterways. Where possible the State should take action to eliminate or reduce the source of trash. Through forward-thinking programs, and working with other State agencies such as the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, trash reduction can be achieved through statewide bans on specific products and increased fees to incentivize recycling. There are many great examples already in place where source control or alternative products have been effectively implemented statewide. Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon were once used as primary pesticides for decades and resulted in impairments in water bodies in many regions. Copper used in brakes is also a water quality problem. Through statewide phasing out of these products, and changing to alternative materials that achieve the same results, these impairments are no longer ongoing threats to water quality. In cases where elimination of a product is not feasible, such as the use of plastic and glass bottles, significant trash reductions could be achieved by increasing redemption values and making recycling more convenient. The Cal Recycle program for waste oil can be a model for implementing and funding these		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	types of activities. Source control and funding for trash mitigation should be borne by the producer and consumer of these products. By placing the burden to mitigate these issues on municipalities the Proposed Trash Amendments do little to address the source of the issue for the long term.		
29.3	The City has over 20 years of water quality data that is used to establish which pollutants of concern (POC) or target pollutants is the highest priority for the community. Programs and funding have been defined based on the prioritization of the water quality conditions. The Proposed Trash Amendments will require funding for implementation, which with the limitations of Proposition 218 will likely require the recalibrating of funds from other water quality priorities. Effectively trash will be the highest priority for funding and resources, while identified watershed based priorities become a secondary issue. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control t rash in our waterways or place additional demands on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POC-focused water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		
29.4	The cost to local government of complying with the Proposed Trash Amendments is significant. The economic analysis included as Appendix C to the Draft Staff Report estimates an incremental annual cost for Phase I MS4s ranging from $4 to $10.67 per capita. This cost estimate includes capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs, but the analysis excludes costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, citing the uncertainty of such costs. For the City of Sacramento, with a population of approximately 475,000 residents, using the State Board's own economic analysis translates to an additional annual cost ranging from $1.9 million to $5.07 million to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments. As noted, this does not include costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, which also can be significant based on the City's experience with the development of implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting to meet other NPDES requirements. The Draft Staff Report does not include any explanation or discussion of how agencies responsible for operation of MS4s, like the City, are expected to pay		Please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4. Regarding the estimation of costs referenced by commenter, Water Code section 13241 requires the State Water Board to consider certain factors, including economic considerations, in establishing the narrative water quality objective for trash which it did as more fully described in the Staff Report (Section 9 and Appendix C). In accordance with the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777, subsections (b)(4) and (c), the Staff Report also considers a range of economic factors in its environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, but the Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture, nor does it conduct a site-specific project level analysis for the methods of compliance. The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provide an overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the precise compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." It is very difficult to determine the actual cost of implementing compliance programs because of the highly variable factors and unknown level of implementation among different permittees and differences in monitoring and reporting by permittees. It is also difficult to isolate program costs attributable to permit compliance because they can vary widely. Despite those difficulties, effort has been made to identify program compliance costs to aid in the economic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these significant additional costs to address a problem- the deposit of trash- that the agencies do not create and cannot fully control. The City funds its MS4 NPDES permit compliance from storm drainage rates paid by City businesses and residents. The City's storm drainage system currently has a significant backlog of unmet capital improvement needs because the lion's share of annual revenues from storm drainage rates must be spent to meet current O&M requirements. Adding capital, O&M, implementation, monitoring, and reporting requirements to the City's NPDES permit to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments will impose significant new costs that the City cannot fund with its current storm drainage rate revenues. Unless funding is provided by the State or from other sources, these new requirements may constitute an unfunded State mandate subject to re imbursement under article XIII B, section 6 of the California Constitution. Section 6 of article XIII B provides, in relevant part: "Whenever the Legislature or any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government, the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or		consideration required by Water Code section 13241. To implement the narrative water quality objective for trash in accordance with Water Code section 13242, the Trash Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge, implementation provisions, time schedule, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Trash Amendments do not establish the requirements for the monitoring programs or reports, although they do provide that the reports should consider addressing a number of issues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements applicable to the discharger and that such reports must be submitted to the applicable Water Board annually. The costs for completing the monitoring and reporting reports will vary depending on the permittee's size and particular compliance track (Track 1, Track 2, or the existing permit prohibition in the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Since the Trash Amendments do not establish the specific requirements for the monitoring, the economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs. However, to provide a further estimation on the cost of monitoring, the State Water Board has allocated $1,080,000 in Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds to the project Tracking California's Trash focused on developing planning, designing and monitoring templates for evaluating trash controls necessary for complying with Track 2 requirements. In addition, State Water Board estimates the cost to perform trash monitoring and reporting for a city with 350,000 inhabitants (such as Bakersfield). The initial estimate indicates that the Track 2 monitoring and reporting might cost on the order of $105,000 annually or $0.30 per year per capita. Additionally, there is an element of cost consideration inherent in the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard. While the term "maximum extent practicable" is not specifically defined in the Clean Water Act or its implementing regulations, U.S. EPA,

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	increased level of service ...." This subvention requirement does not extend to federally mandated programs (Government Code§ 17556 (c)), and a program that requires a higher level of service does not constitute a mandate within the meaning of article XIII B, if the local agency has the authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program (Government Code,§ 17556 (d)). The subvention requirement should apply in this instance, because: (1) the Proposed Trash Amendments are not federal mandates since they exceed any specific requirements for MS4s specified in the Clean Water Act or other federal law; and (2) while the City has authority to impose storm drainage rates to pay its cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, this authority is significantly constrained by the constitutional requirement specified in Proposition 218 (California Constitution article XIII D, section 6, subd. (c)) for voter approval of any increase in storm drainage rates. Further, the recent passage of Proposition 26 (California Constitution article XIII C, section 1) prevents the City from adopting new regulatory fees to fund such costs without voter approval of a special tax. For these reasons, imposing the Proposed Trash Amendments on the		courts, and the State Water Board have addressed what constitutes MEP. MEP is not a one-size fits all approach. Rather, MEP is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers practicability. That includes technical and economic practicability. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying BMPs that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants in storm water to receiving waters. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically practicable BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive." (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11.) Regarding commenter’s assertion that the costs necessary to comply with the Trash Amendments may constitute an unfunded state mandate, the State Water Board disagrees. The costs incurred by a local government to implement the provisions required by the Trash Amendments are not subject to the requirement contained in Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution that local government costs mandated by the State must be funded by the State—for numerous reasons, including the following: First, the Trash Amendments requirement that a MS4 permittee elect and comply with either Track 1 or Track 2 is not self-implementing. The Trash Amendments require the applicable State or Regional Water Board to include the requirements contained in the Trash Amendments into applicable NPDES permits. Any argument that the Trash Amendments are an

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City's MS4 permit without providing funding may create an unfunded State mandate for which reimbursement will be required.		"unfunded state mandate" is premature until the issuance of such permits. Second, reimbursement or subvention does not extend to federal mandated programs. The costs associated with implementing the permit's eventual conditions (including compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, monitoring, implementation plans, etc.) are not a state, reimbursable mandate because the trash provisions are required under the broad, federal mandate of the Clean Water Act NPDES program. The water boards must comply with federal law when issuing a NPDES permit. The Clean Water Act compels the State Water Board to include broad treatment controls in MS4 permits as it determines necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants. (CWA § 401(p)(3)(B)(iii).) Although federal law does not expressly require the precise trash provisions' treatment controls, upon incorporation into permits, the trash provisions would come within the mandate of Clean Water Act section 401(p)(3)(B)(iii) that permits contain controls to reduce trash to the "maximum extent practicable" and "such other provisions as the [State Water Board] determines appropriate." The requirements contained in the Trash Amendments do not exceed the obligations required under federal law but comports with the federal "floor." Additionally, it is well established that "[a] mere increase in the cost of providing a service which is the result of a requirement mandated by the state is not tantamount to a higher level of service." (*Long Beach Unified Sch. Dist. v. State of California* (225 Cal.App.3d 155, 173.) Third, compliance with Track 1 is not a state mandate because a permittee is not absolutely required to implement Track 1. A permittee may implement any combination of controls identified under Track 2 (full capture devices, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls and other treatment controls). Such controls include best management practices of street sweeping, education and outreach programs, trash collection, and ordinances. Any permittee selecting Track 2 may cater the controls it implements to the unique circumstances of the trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			generation within its jurisdiction, so long as the permittee can demonstrate that those controls will be equally effective in controlling trash as the "full capture system equivalency" standard. Fourth, under the Clean Water Act, the discharge of pollutants is prohibited without a permit. The permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (See e.g., *County of San Diego v. State of California* (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-08.) Likewise, the permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-63 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-48.) Fifth, reimbursement is not required where a local agency permittee has authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for such a program. Assuming for the sake of argument that a local agency assesses fees to address trash generation in a way that requires voter approval pursuant to Proposition 218 or Proposition 26, as commenter suggests, that does not mean the local agency does not have fee authority for purposes of subvention/mandates law.
29.5	MS4s communities would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as they were fully implementing		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the MS4s are in compliance with the stated narrative water quality objective. The City requests language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating that the MS4s are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. In conclusion, the City believes that the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments has merit, but fails to address the issue in a well-rounded and scientific manner. We look forward to working with the Board on a collaborative process to move this issue forward and create a consistent trash policy that also addresses the unique nature of each community. Based on our comments and those comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the City requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment. This will allow stakeholders to consider the revisions in the context of the entire proposal.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.1	The City is again encouraged by the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Board) stakeholder engagement in the adoption process as this provides an opportunity to incorporate stakeholder perspectives into the trash amendments and develop a sound approach for protecting beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash.		The State Water Board has undergone an extensive stakeholder engagement with the proposed Trash Amendments in order to create a program to provide statewide consistency and flexibility to protect beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.) Please see Response to Comment 10.12.
30.2	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed as it provides a clear, concise definition from which the City can prioritize management decisions using our existing watershed management plans. The City also supports the option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls and the potential for time extensions where these are implemented. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for local jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board is appreciative of the support.
30.3	The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize time schedule differences between implementation and certification of full capture systems. While the Los Angeles TMDL program has provided a list of certified full captured systems, the Proposed Trash Amendment should allow permit holders an opportunity to evaluate additional full capture		The State Water Board does not anticipate that the timing of implementation plans and certification of full capture systems will be an issue. In addition to systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board, the Trash Amendments have been modified to incorporate full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. This provides a wide range of full capture systems to begin development of an implementation plan based on the existing market conditions for full capture systems. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.1 and the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems that are applicable at the local level. It is recommended that the compliance schedule start when the Certification of a Full Capture Systems proposed by a permit holder has been approved by the State Board.		ISWEBE definition for “full capture systems.”)
30.4	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will in effect be an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. The City recommends additional language be added to clarify the intent of the State Water Resources Control Board with respect to the development of future TMDLs and that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 NPDES Permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 NPDES Permittees. Multiple pollutant TMDLs are allowed 20 year compliance schedule to achieve the necessary load reductions. Recommendation - Expand the compliance schedule to 20 years when trash is being included in a watershed with other TMDLs.		Please see Responses to Comments 7.7 and 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.5	It is unclear whether implementation of Track 1 or 2 would ensure compliance with all of the provisions in the Proposed Trash Amendments, including the water quality objectives. Language should be included within the Proposed Trash Amendments to state that implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 constitutes compliance with the discharge prohibitions and receiving water limitations.	Recommendation- Amend language in III.I.6 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.2 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The discharge of Trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of Trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge <u>and with the receiving water limitations</u> shall be achieved as follows:	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
30.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments do not account for current watershed planning and prioritization efforts are occurring throughout southern California. Under the current Phase I MS4 Permit for the San Diego Region (Order R9-2013-0001), the watershed co-permittees and stakeholders (including San Diego Water Quality Control Board, Region 9 staff) are required to identify, assess, and prioritize pollutants, including trash, within the various watersheds in the San Diego region. As proposed, the Proposed Trash Amendments will supersede recent planning efforts, diverting limited	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: a. <u>For discharges to water bodies in which the beneficial uses are impaired by trash or discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	resources from the highest priority water quality conditions (e.g., bacteria) within a particular watershed to trash, which has often not been found to be the highest priority water quality condition in a watershed. The watershed planning and prioritization process in the Proposed Trash Amendments is well aligned with the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board's Practical Vision for protecting receiving waters. The Practical Vision creates a set of guiding principles including prioritization of water quality conditions based on receiving water quality, which is followed by implementation of strategies to address the highest priority water quality conditions. Implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments should be required in watersheds where either trash has been identified as causing impairment or, if through a watershed management planning process, trash has been identified as the highest priority water quality condition. Where trash has not been identified as causing an impairment or as a highest priority water quality condition, it should be addressed according to current MS4 Permit requirements.	water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses shall comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a. herein by either of the following measures:	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments state "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins inserts within existing catch basins." In many cases, municipalities are moving toward LID installations, so installing a catch basin insert may not line up with the green infrastructure plans. While LID is included as an option under Track 2, the amendments and certified trash capture devices should recognize LID measures under Track 1, as full-capture devices.	Recommendation-Amend language for Track 1 as follows: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, hydrodynamic separators, low impact development BMPs)	The State Water Board aims to utilize storm water as a resource to improve water quality and supply, as well as protect and restore key watershed processes such as overland flow, groundwater recharge, and pollutant uptake. When done properly, catch basins can help reduce flooding, mitigate storm water pollution, enhance habitat, and improve water use efficiency. Low impact development is a key BMP to treat storm water as a resource. If low impact development projects and multi-benefit projects can be demonstrated and certified to be full capture systems, then these projects will be considered applicable under Track 1. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5 for more discussion on full capture system certification. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system.”)
30.8	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation-Amend language for Tracks I and II to designate a threshold (e.g., priority land use covers a percent of the catchment area) that would trigger implementation within the catchment. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment area.	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and! or multi benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where- priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment area.	
30.9	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the defined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions because they do not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively imposing a costly "one size fits all"	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. A regulated MS4	Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approach onto the local jurisdictions. The City supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for many years, resulting in an in-depth understanding of the problem areas within its watersheds. While the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the Regional Boards to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to provide flexibility for Responsible Agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should suffice as justification for local jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority," regardless of land use.	permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the compliance requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.10	Construction sites may generate significant amounts of trash and the City supports regulation of trash from facilities covered under the Construction General Permit. However, where construction does not result in the developed site falling into a priority land use category under the Proposed Trash Amendments, controls specific to trash should only be required during construction.	Recommendation- Add language in Section III.L.2.c (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.c (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) to clarify. Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all post-construction controls as required by local land development regulations (e.g., full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects) used at their facility(ies).	It is not the intention of the State Water Board to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1-3.
30.11	Through provisions III.L.2.d and III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.d and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan), the Regional Water Quality Control Board is provided discretion to add additional requirements for other sources, including non-point sources. While local flexibility may be appropriate (see Comments #3, #6), a statewide approach that provides broad discretion to Regional Water Quality Control	Recommendation - The Proposed Trash Amendments should provide clear guidance on how the discretion should be used by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards.	Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Boards can result in uneven implementation and undermines the concept of a statewide approach.		
30.12	It is evident that other regulated sources (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) often contribute trash to receiving waters. While the City continues to work with its partners to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders for these other regulated sources and support a process that allows the City to apply its resources towards controlling trash within its areas of responsibility. The City recommends that the State Water Resources Control Board require that other regulated entities (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the NPDES Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.	Recommendation-Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority from which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The State Water Resources Control Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.	Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.13	The City supports the option for time extensions where regulatory source controls are implemented and supports the concept of allowing credit for source control programs that are implemented prior to the effective date of the Proposed Trash Amendments. However, source control initiatives can take many years to come to fruition. Therefore, limiting the timeframes for implementation to three years from adoption may not be sufficient time to conduct research and outreach to communities in order to gain local support for true source control methodologies that may require behavioral changes on the part of the public. Due to the significant time necessary to develop and implement regulatory source controls, the three-year implementation timeframe in order to be considered for a time extension of the full compliance requirements, should be removed. In cases where regulatory source controls are employed within the 1 0-year compliance timeframe, Responsible Agencies should be eligible for the one year time extensions.	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.5 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.6 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclose Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The permitting authority may give MS4 permittees that are complying under Chapter III.L.2.a up to a three (3) year time extension for achieving full compliance in areas where regulatory source controls are employed that take effect prior to or within ten (10) years of the effective date of these Trash Provisions. Each regulatory source control employed by an MS4 permittee will be eligible for up to a one (1) year time extension.	Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.14	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring. MS4 permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their implementation or watershed management plans. Receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources outside of the control of MS4 permittees may contribute trash. While an entity may decide to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in the event another method is more appropriate (e.g., pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Further, The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for 11 years. It is important for the Proposed Trash Amendments to recognize the value of existing data sets to answer management questions about the status and trends of any trash discharged from the MS4. As such, the Proposed Trash Amendments should include the flexibility to allow existing trash monitoring programs to continue under the Track 2 implementation requirements for areas that are not represented by a full capture device.	Recommendation: Include a provision in Track 2 monitoring requirements to allow for existing monitoring programs to fulfill implementation requirements at MS4 outfalls not fitted with a full capture device, as long as monitoring efforts demonstrate that trash is not accumulating in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause a nuisance condition.	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.15	The Proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Resources Control Board will take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. A more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. Full trash capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for MS4 permittees to develop credible costs estimates that inform the permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process needs to have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.	Recommendation- Amend language in Appendix I to define full-capture systems as follows: Prior to installation, full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions unless they meet the criteria for full capture systems as defined above. Recommendation - Modify the compliance schedule to start when the state of California provides a list of certified full capture systems.	Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.16	The City has many responsibilities and recognizes the importance of finding cost-effective approaches to provide the services our community requires and expects, while providing safe and clean water. As one of the largest cities in California, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments will be substantial and the value of implementing the provisions on a City-wide basis is uncertain given that trash has often not been identified as a receiving water priority through the watershed planning processes required under the current MS4 Permit (Order R9-2013-0001). Furthermore, the City's funding is limited and catch basin inserts and other likely control devices will not considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB2403. As noted in previous comments (see comments #3, #6), the City would prefer that the Proposed Trash Amendments allow local jurisdictions to prioritize trash as a highest priority water quality condition, where substantiated, by taking into account all other water quality conditions and regulatory obligations. Further, the City should be allowed to use recently collected data to evaluate existing land uses to determine where there is a need for trash control, thus resulting in the implementation of controls where	Recommendations- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: (1) <u>For discharges to water bodies that are impaired by trash and for discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses.</u> (2) Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. <u>A regulated MS4 permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	necessary and appropriate. It would not be a prudent use of public funds to implement trash controls in all priority land uses, as designated in the Proposed Trash Amendments, without a local evaluation of the problem where data are available.	accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7. Recommendation - Please provide all calculations, notes, and assumptions used to determine proposed costs shown in Appendix C, Section V.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
31.1	City of San Jose supports the recommendations in the BASMAA comment letter.		Please see Responses to Comment Letter 4.
31.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters".		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
31.3	Create an alternative that supports the progress of the Bay Area Phase I MS4s. San Jose and other cities regulated under the Bay Area Phase I permit have already spent considerable time and resources identifying, mapping, assessing, and programming high trash generating areas in their respective jurisdictions. The option of an alternative track will allow Bay Area cities to continue to focus on their high trash generation areas and implement their specific implementation plans. As currently written, Track 2 uses simplified land use designations to identify high trash generation areas. This varies significantly from the approach established by the Bay Area Phase I permittees. The proposed Track 2 approach does not contemplate the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	importance and necessity of applying local knowledge, nor does it account for site-specific variation. While Track 2, as currently drafted, will provide a valuable roadmap for Phase II jurisdictions that have not yet developed plans for trash reduction, it represents a step backward for San Jose and other cities that have spent years and millions of tax dollars preparing and submitting the required planning and compliance documentation and have made significant progress in targeting high priority trash generation areas.		
31.4	The City supports the use of institutional Controls as discussed in the State Amendments. However, granting a brief time extension for regulatory source control efforts, understates the significance of such actions in improving on-land and receiving water conditions. The City also recommends that the State Board use its authority to incentivize local government collaboration to support statewide advocacy for development of product and packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation. The State Board has an opportunity to provide incentives for creating a collaborative environment that bring local governments together with regulators, private industry, and other stakeholders to work on		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	product stewardship initiatives aimed at specific items such as cigarette butts and other forms of single-use packaging.		
31.5	The City recommends that the State Board add language that more clearly specifies the expectation that Caltrans and MS4 Phase II permittees will coordinate and fully capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources.		The State Water Board agrees that Caltrans and MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees will have greater success of controlling trash in overlapping jurisdictions if they coordinate and full capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources in overlapping jurisdictions. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
32.1	There is no calculation or reporting standards listed in the proposed Trash Amendments. It is expected that reporting will be addressed in later versions.		The Trash Amendments provide the framework for minimum reporting and monitoring requirements that must be included in the implementing permit. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
32.2	Economic impacts should be considered, whether it be for full capture devices or additional programs. MS4 Permittees are struggling to maintain the current requirements. Requiring additional infrastructure or programs will further strain fiscal resources. Proposition 218 remains a major issue to consider when asking our citizens to fund these additional requirements.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
32.3	While ten to 15 years may seem like a long time, it is relatively short when taking into account the research, planning, bidding, funding, construction, and compliance with other regulations MS4 Permittees must consider. At a minimum, a 20		For statewide consistency and recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides a sufficient amount of time for trash control with either Track 1 or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	year timeframe should be considered.		Track 2 to be successful. A reduced compliance time for Track 2 may result in less effective programs at control trash. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
32.4	Instead of piecemeal treatment devices and programs for trash are the purpose of the Trash Amendments, projects that offer multiple benefits should be given priority. It is understood that trash is a visible nuisance, but projects that treat for multiple pollutants or act to replenish local groundwater should be considered more beneficial and a better use of resources. An efficient use of resources should be viewed as far more favorable by the regulators as well as our local and state citizens.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat and improve water efficiency. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.4.)
32.5	Storm drain drainage areas are not specific to land-use areas. The regulated drainage areas should be defined as having more than 75% of the specified land-use in order to address the area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
32.6	It should be acknowledged that land-use areas are dispersed throughout communities and are not necessarily in defined quadrants. Municipal activities such as street sweeping routes are based on clustered areas and are not based on land-use zones. Measurements or reporting for specified land-use would be impossible or exceptionally difficult. Land-use areas should be amalgamated or defined as 75% or more.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
32.7	There is a perception that new regulations will affect properties that are privately owned and are already developed. With a specified timeframe to install treatment devices, requiring private properties to install treatment devices creates an eminent domain issue that creates a wide-variety of issues. It should be specified that treatment devices shall be required only on land that is within the public right-of-way or publically owned.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.
33.1	Santa Maria supports the State Board staffs decision to use a narrative water quality objective for trash. The narrative objective provides a clear standard that all can understand and that the City can use to prioritize its programs. The City agrees with State Board staff's recommendation not to use a numeric objective of "zero trash".		The State Water Board appreciates the support on a narrative water quality objective for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	While the City can and will continue to control and address many sources of trash, there are many sources that even the best program cannot control in all cases. A numeric objective is therefore not feasible in this situation, and Santa Maria urges the State Board to support staff's recommendation on this important question.		
33.2	Santa Maria generally supports the focus in the proposed Trash Amendments on priority land uses as a means of identifying key areas within the City where limited resources should be allocated to achieve maximum control benefit. The City believes that this approach should be refined and improved, but State Board staff's recommendation to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates is the correct one and Santa Maria hopes the State Board supports it.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for prioritization of land uses for trash control.
33.3	As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide that the City could achieve compliance with the prohibition on the discharge of trash by implementing either Track 1 or Track 2. The clarity of this path to compliance with the discharge prohibition is appreciated and welcomed by the City. To provide similar clarity with regard to achieving compliance with the receiving water limitations language		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	contained in the City's MS4 permit, which has been interpreted to require strict compliance with water quality objectives, the State Board should include a provision in the Trash Amendments that links compliance with the discharge prohibition to compliance with the narrative water quality objective. This level of regulatory certainty is important to support the City's ability to make the large capital investment that will be required to address trash under either Track 1 or Track 2. If implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 results in compliance with the discharge prohibition, such compliance should also result in achievement of the water quality objective and compliance with the receiving water limitations language in the City's MS4 permit.		
33.4	Many municipalities in California are currently moving toward a watershed-based approach to achieving water quality requirements. There appears to be a scientific and regulatory consensus that a watershed-based approach that involves multiple stakeholders represents a better way to address water quality problems, as opposed to a narrow jurisdictional focus. Santa Maria is currently developing an Integrated Plan that is designed to look at all of the City's water quality obligations in a watershed-		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based context that will put the City in the best position to achieve all of its obligations through a consolidated approach. The concern with the Trash Amendments is that it prioritizes trash as a water quality concern above other sources of water quality impairment that may be more pressing on a watershed basis. Therefore, the City requests that the State Board consider adding language to the Trash Amendments that would allow for prioritizing issues for each watershed, through efforts such as the City's Integrated Plan or other similar approaches.		
33.5	Santa Maria supports the use of prioritized land uses to focus efforts in areas with the greatest contribution of trash. However, the proposed Trash Amendments should allow the City to determine at the local level which land uses contribute the greatest amount of trash in Santa Maria. While the Trash Amendments allow the City to identify additional land use types that should be prioritized, the document does not appear to allow the City to remove prioritized land use types. The Trash Amendments should establish a process to both add and delete prioritized land use types so that localized efforts can focus on the areas with the greatest contribution of trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
33.6	The Trash Amendment as proposed would establish a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline (1 0 years after the next permit adoption or 15 years, whichever occurs first). Implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 will take time and a large capital investment. As with any large-scale public works project, it will take time for the City to plan, design, fund, and install the devices needed to implement the program. In addition, it will take time for the City to educate its community and change community norms regarding trash. A time horizon of 15-20 years would better reflect the implementation challenges the City will face.		Please see Response to Comments 32.3.
33.7	Because the Trash Amendment seeks to establish a statewide policy and approach to addressing trash, the Trash Amendment should specify that the policy and implementation approach replaces the need to develop local TMDLs for trash. Since the Trash Amendments are designed to establish compliance with the water quality objective for trash over the compliance period, it would appear to negate the need for local TMDLs or additional listing of impairment of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
34.1	While the City generally supports the State Boards efforts with the proposed Amendments, the policy is		The Trash Amendments aim to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge, and then a set of implementation provisions to achieve compliance

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	focused on achieving 100% trash capture from the storm drain system (Page 11, Table 1) while the overall objective is focused on prohibiting trash accumulation in the waterway, "No trash shall accumulate in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state water) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance" (Page 11, 2.2). These two items appear to be inconsistent.		with the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge. These implementation provisions focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the areas and locations that generate highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments do not aim for a 100 % reduction of trash to state waters but reduction from the high trash generating areas that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause harm. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.1.
34.2	It is the City's experience that a significant percentage of the trash in our waterways is from homeless encampments, and is not in fact conveyed through the storm drain system. As written, the City could go through the resource intensive process of achieving full capture from the storm drain system and still not achieve the water quality objective. It is requested that the language of the objective be revised to specify that if no accumulation occurs as a result of discharge of trash from the storm drain system. Alternatively it is requested that the language in the proposed compliance tracks be revised to include the requirement to address trash that reaches the waterways through routes other than the storm drain system.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported in surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The dual alternative “compliance track” approach provides flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Specifically, Track 2 makes available a wide range of trash control strategies, from treatment to institutional controls, to target the high trash generating areas. Additionally, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine other land use or locations generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls. The permitting authority may also issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner for other trash generating areas or facilities to address trash. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
34.3	In order to achieve full trash capture, the City would need at to invest an estimated minimum of $1.2 million into storm drain improvements plus an additional l $1.2 million per year for maintenance. These dollar figures are substantial as the City has very limited funds and is limited in its ability to collect fees to fund this program by Proposition 218. It is requested that the State Board support the ability of Permittees to secure funding sources for storm water quality programs, such as this trash policy.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
34.4	In order to adequately address the systemic trash issue, high trash generating industries and sources need to be targeted in addition to implementing trash capture. It is requested that the State Board partner with State and Federal programs, such as CalRecycle (formally the Integrated Waste Management Board), to support policies, laws, and practices to reduce packaging and trash generation at the source.		State Water Board and CalRecycle staff worked in the development of the Trash Amendments and agree that there is a synergy between reducing trash at the source and controlling trash as a pollutant.
35.1	The City supports the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed. This narrative objective provides a clear, concise definition from with the City can prioritize management decisions. As a Phase I MS4 permittee, the City also appreciates the two track for		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash and two tracks. Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. As proposed, the Trash Amendments would consider the City to be full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge, as long as the City implements either Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge probation requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject to further regulation for receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
35.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments also identify, but do not address certain significant source categories and transport pathways for trash. These include wind, illegal littering, illegal encampments in riverbeds, and water recreation/cruise ships. It is unclear who is responsible for attaining the trash water quality objective for trash from sources and pathways unaddressed by the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The Trash Amendments recognize that there are many pathways of trash to reach surface waters, and they aim to protect from amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses. The Trash Amendments focus on controlling trash transported via storm water to surface waters in the areas and location that generate the highest amounts of trash. While the focus of the Trash Amendments is not on the other sources of trash, the permitting authority has the ability to determine additional areas and locations to require trash controls through NPDES permits, WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and enforcement. (See Final Staff Report Appendix A.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 6.5.
35.3	The proposed Trash Amendments do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to further regulation for the receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City requests the addition of language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees will be in compliance with receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
35.4	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented. Further, waters listed as impaired for trash should be removed from the 303d list because the Proposed Trash Amendments address the impairment.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
35.5	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments to accommodate local and regional processes for prioritizing pollutant issues for each watershed, such as the WQIP. The City also requests language is included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would provide a process to exclude from, modify, or delay implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements for those watersheds		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and subwatersheds where trash is not identified as a high priority water quality concern. The City also requests language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would allow agencies, such as MS4 permittees, to complete a watershed based trash assessment, confirm the applicability of the Proposed Trash Amendments to each waterway, and allow time for industry to implement effective solutions to identified sources of trash.		
35.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments are being proposed without adequate consideration of the funding sources for implementing the amendments' requirements. The City has no clear source of funding to meet these requirements and believes these obligations constitute an unfunded mandated. Prior to approval of the Trash Amendment, the City requests the Board conduct a full assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Trash Amendment. The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments allowing delayed implementation until a funding source is identified for the implementation and ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4. Additionally, under state law, the State Water Board does not perform a cost benefit assessment.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
35.7	The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments that allows the City to adequately evaluate, designate, and prioritize those areas that would realize the greatest benefit. Including a process by which the City may lower the priority of areas that the Proposed Trash Amendments currently designates as "high priority" is essential to effective implementation.	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
35.8	The City requests that the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments, establishing a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline, be revised to establish a 15- to 20-year timeline (i.e., 15 years after the next permit adoption or 20 years, whichever		Please see Response to Comment 7.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	occurs first).		
36.1	Our city is participating in two Watershed Management Programs (WMPs) pursuant to the requirements of Los Angeles Regional Board Order No. R4-2012-0175. One of these is for the Lower Los Angeles River Watershed, and the other is for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Lower Los Angeles River WMP lists trash as a highest priority pollutant since there is a trash TMDL for the Los Angeles River. The Los Cerritos Channel WMP lists trash as a high priority pollutant because there is a 303(d) listing for trash for the Los Cerritos Channel, but there is not yet a TMDL for trash for this water body. The proposed Trash Amendments would functionally make trash a highest priority pollutant for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Trash Amendments would also make trash a priority pollutant for the defined "priority land uses" statewide, even though the receiving waters for land uses might not have been determined to be impaired for trash.		The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a prevalent issue in California. As the City of Signal Hill is participating in two Watershed Management Programs where trash is listed as a high priority pollutant, the State Water Board does not see a conflict with existing permit prioritizations and the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.9.
36.2	The fact that the three Regional Water Boards with 71 of the 72 trash listings already have programs in place to address trash indicates that the Trash Amendments, as drafted, are not necessary. There is a need to ensure that where trash TMDLs or		Regardless of current 303(d) listings for trash, trash is a problem statewide. The Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency to reduce trash discharge from the areas that generate the highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments would establish a prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics as well as establish a definition for trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	other measures to address trash impairments arc developed permittees are allowed to focus on truly high trash generation areas and catch basins. The application of a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products is also needed. In addition, there should be statewide definitions of trash and debris.		
36.3	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, will likely result in multiple unintended consequences. First the de facto definition of trash as a high priority pollutant will likely result in the diversion of funds away from addressing local water quality issues such as listed impairments and other local pollutants of concern since, in the absence of major stormwater quality funding programs, most local governments have limited money available to address water quality. Secondly, making trash a high priority pollutant in the absence of a 303(d) listing for trash may cause financial hardships. Especially for Phase II MS4s, since neither of the specified compliance tracks is inexpensive.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.4	This assessment, prepared by the Coalition tor Environmental Protection, Restoration and Development, is not listed in the References section of the Draft Staff Report, and it should be reviewed before any action is taken on the proposed Trash Amendments. For the convenience of the Board. It is attached to this comment letter.		Thank you for your comment and attached report.
36.5	The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments on five priority land uses is a good start to focusing on high trash generation areas. By focusing on high density residential (with at least 10 developed residential units per acre). Industrial, commercial mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses. the areas addressed by either Track 1 or Track 2 procedures could be reduced by 50% or more of a municipality's land area, depending on the density and location of transportation stations. However, as noted above, a small percentage of catch basins in commercial and industrial areas have been demonstrated in a research study to contribute a major portion of the trash load. Of the 258 catch basins analyzed in the 2006 report. I 05 were in commercial and industrial areas, and all but one of the 34 catch basins responsible for generating 50% of the trash loadings were		The State Water Board is appreciative of the report and support for periodization of commercial and industrial areas for trash controls with priority land uses in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "priority land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	located in commercial and industrial land use drainages.		
36.6	The draft amendments do allow an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses to request a Water Board allow the permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 requirements with alternate land uses that generate loads of trash equivalent to or greater than one of the priority land uses. However, the draft amendments do not specifically allow targeting of high trash generation areas with priority land uses through the use of such tools as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey:· The draft Trash Amendment should be revised to allow - even encourage - targeting of truly high trash generation areas within the broad priority land uses.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
36.7	The City of Signal Hill agrees with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) that regulatory source controls should be developed and implemented. The staff report notes on page 7 that "California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash specifically plastics. However, what is needed is a statewide program to reduce trash to complement the "consistent statewide approach to controlling trash discharges into waters of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	state'· being developed by the State Water Board. The City agrees with the option of granting time extensions for adoption of regulatory source control ordinances by local governments. Such an incentive will encourage more local and perhaps regional, source control programs, but State action is also needed. Product and packaging stewardship should be encouraged and/or required by the State. SB 346, the brake pad bill, became law in 2010 and is on track to greatly reduce copper stormwater pollution by 2025. A similar effort is needed to reduce trash. Producers of products and packaging that ends up in the water could be required to design and implement recycling/collection programs and/or redesign products to be biodegradable in water. The State Water Board should work with other state agencies. The legislature, the California Product Stewardship Council, the Governor and product and packaging manufacturers to reduce trash at the source. In addition, the State Water Board should consider the market-related approaches to source control assessed in the 2006 report entitled "Market-Based Strategies For Reducing Trash Loadings to Los Angeles Area Watersheds, An Initial Assessment" discussed above.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.8	Actually, the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL is September 30, 2016. For September 30, 2014, the compliance point is 10% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year annual average. For July 30, 2015 the compliance point is 3.3% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year, average. The Regional Water Board clarified the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL in Attachment 0 of Order No. R4-2012-0175. Section A.2 of the Attachment states, "Permittees shall comply with the final water quality based effluent limitation of zero trash discharged to the Los Angeles River no later than September 30. 20 I 6 and every year thereafter. Several cities, especially those installing certified full capture devices, have already achieved 90% compliance. However, achieving full compliance will be very expensive due to the need to retrofit or replace catch basins in which the certified full capture devices could not be installed.		Comment noted. The proposed Final Staff Report has been modified to reflect the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL of September 30, 2016 (see Final Staff Report pp 5 and 75).
36.9	The City of Signal Hill requests that the phrase. 'except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because these two TMDLs are approaching final compliance		The State Water Board considered this comment and modified the final compliance dates. (See Final Staff Report pp. 5 and 75.) However, the State Water Board does not recommend modifications final compliance point of the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	deadlines of July 1, 2014 and 2014. respectively" be deleted and replaced with: "The final compliance point for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs will be delayed until six months after the Los Angeles Regional Water Board completes its reconsideration of the scope of its trash TMDLs. Further the Los Angeles Regional Water Board should be directed to consider each Permittee that is determined to have achieved 90% compliance with the current Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs to be in full compliance with the TMDLs. 90% compliance with a TMDL covering an entire jurisdiction is more than equivalent to compliance with the Trash Amendments. Those jurisdictions determined to be a minimum of 80% in compliance shall be allowed to achieve full compliance through focusing trash control efforts on high trash generation areas.		
36.10	The greatest assistance that the State Board could provide to local governments is in allowing the use of a certified trash surveys to focus the implementation of this new policy to catch basins that generate significant amounts of trash, irrespective of the land use category.		Comment noted. The proposed Trash Amendments allow for this flexibility to determine areas that generate comparative amounts of trash through the “alternative equivalent land use” provision within priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
37.1	Given the site specific conditions within the City, and documented lack of trash in the drain inlets as documented by Lake Tahoe TMDL studies), Track 1 is not a viable option for the City since the MS4 is not the primary source of trash conveyed to local waterways and Lake Tahoe.		The State Water Board appreciates the feedback on Track 1. The Trash Amendments recognize Track 1 might not fit all municipalities, and thus has Track 2.
37.2	The City is concerned that the existing text in Track 2 requires extensive outfall monitoring and trash counting to determine load reductions, although site specific TMDL studies, data and volunteer collection efforts find that the primary source of trash is littering at Lake Tahoe beaches, not conveyance and delivery via the storm drain system. The City requests that Track 2 language include more flexible methods for monitoring and reporting, based on site specific information, not extrapolated methods from studies conducted in urban, heavily populated areas of the state.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
37.3	The City is concerned that the studies used to develop this statewide mandate focused on the sources of trash and methods for monitoring and reporting that were developed in large urban centers, which may not be applicable to many of the less developed, rural portions of the state.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, which is described in Sections 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While currently only 73 water bodies are 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates, in contrast to all land uses. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. While the dual alternative compliance track approach might not cover the entire jurisdiction of the permittee, it will target and reduce trash from the areas of the high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
37.4	The City is concerned that the proposed Statewide Amendments are based primarily on studies conducted in highly urbanized population centers, and will force smaller, less urbanized communities to include costly and time consuming monitoring efforts based on studies and methodologies developed for major urban areas within California. The City requests the Track 2 language include changes to allow flexibility to avoid counting and reporting trash quantities at outfalls, and focus efforts on more effective clean ups that target the primary source of trash at Lake Tahoe: littering at the beach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
38.1	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the		Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The State Water Board should work with the California Product Stewardship Council to assess the most prevalent forms of litter and pursue legislative remedies for litter including taxes on products (such as cigarette butts) to fund local trash control programs.		
38.2	The City and County recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing, successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already-limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
38.3	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board assess how already-established CalRecycle funding could be enhanced and/or redirected to local agencies to meet the trash reduction control requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 14581(a)(4)(A) of the California Beverage Container Recycling and Litter Reduction Act, the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) is distributing $10,500,000 to eligible cities and counties specifically for beverage container recycling and litter cleanup activities though the Beverage Container Recycling Grant and Payment Program. This program has funded full capture systems and other litter abatement programs. For more information please see: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/BevContainer/Grants/CityCounty/default.htm
38.4.	A statewide ballot initiative should be proposed to help fund trash control		Comment noted. A statewide ballot initiative is outside of the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	in waterways with statewide impact.		
38.5	While the City and County continue to work to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders and support a process that allows the City and County to apply their resources towards controlling trash within their areas of responsibility. Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority with which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The City and County recommend the State Water Board also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
38.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments state that for Permittees selecting Track 1 , "one potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year" (p. C-30). This suggested compliance schedule is likely to be infeasible for many Permittees, given the time it will take to accurately identify high priority areas, request and evaluate bids for installation of control devices, establish contracts, and order and install the control devices. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that Permittees be allowed to determine feasible milestones that are commensurate with the efforts that will need to take place each year.		Please see Response to Comment 6.8.
38.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require Permittees selecting Track 2 to develop and submit an implementation plan that identifies the combination of controls that will achieve the same performance as Track 1. The Proposed Trash Amendments provide no guidance on either what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan or how equivalency should be demonstrated. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Clearly establishing these expectations is essential to informing the decisions regarding the choice of track. At present, it is unknown what efforts will be considered "equivalent" to full-trash capture. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a Track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, placing them in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to on-going interpretation. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
38.8	While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, the City and County feel it should not be mandated. Other sources contribute trash to receiving waters, and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
38.9	The City and County recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. We also recommend refining the full capture device certification process to streamline		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the certification process as much as possible. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.		
39.1	Specifically, the City is very supportive and greatly values of the multi-track implementation approach to meeting the water quality objectives set forth in the Proposed Amendments. Track 2 provides much needed flexibility for local jurisdictions to prioritize implementation based on available resources and local knowledge of the presence and source of trash in our community.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2.
39.2	The City is concerned that the Implementation Provisions, including the Time Schedule, as currently delineated in the Trash Amendments will divert resources and possibly compromise years of research, planning, and the implementation efforts that have been invested into our Short and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans. We respectfully request that the State Board consider establishing a mechanism that allows MRP permittees to comply with Track 2 implementation via continued implementation of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already developed Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, submitted to the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board as required by the MRP.		
39.3	We request that the State Board allow for the full trash capture devices previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Quality Control Board for installation under the Project to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments consistent with process outlined for the full trash capture devices previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board as defined in the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
39.4	The City strongly supports the inclusion of these types of regulatory source controls as an institutional control available for implementation to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.1	We appreciate State Board's efforts to incorporate stakeholders' comments provided during the outreach meetings, particularly the inclusion of Track 2 type control measures in the draft Policy.		The State Water Board appreciates the support and attendance of the City of Walnut Creek at the focused stakeholder meeting in San Jose.
40.2	While the draft Policy is more clearly written, the regulatory provisions fail to acknowledge progress made by municipalities in the San Francisco Bay Area. Under the Municipal		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	NPDES Regional Permit (MRP) for stormwater discharges, Bay Area municipalities have assessed the extent and magnitude of the trash issues and implemented enhanced control measures to reduce their impacts on our waterways and the San Francisco Bay.		
40.3	State Board should revise the proposed Policy to include "Track 3" for municipalities covered under the MRP to continue using any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi-benefit projects in a phased and prioritize approach that focuses on high trash generation areas as defined in the community-specific trash management plans.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
40.4	The proposed Policy should be revised to account for the benefit of true source control actions that we initiate or participate in addressing litter-prone items. Therefore, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local agencies to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs and deposit legislation.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.5	State Board should revise the definition of “high trash generating areas" to allow municipalities the option of identifying geographical		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas within their jurisdictions that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use. As an example, a regional transit hub and freeway on-ramps, both of which are outside the City's authority, generate a problematic level of trash in comparison to our robust downtown core areas.		
40.6	Because trash is transported to receiving waters from pathways other than MS4s (such as illegal dumping into receiving waters, homeless encampments and wind), trash from these pathways may compound municipalities' abilities to observe trash reductions in creeks and shorelines. For this reason, data collected in receiving waters should not be considered a primary indicator of compliance.		Please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 34.2.
41.1	While the Draft Trash Control Amendment Staff Report purports to provide flexibility, closer examination of the proposed requirements and additional narrative adds, if adopted, additional reporting of monitoring requirements for construction site dischargers, and most importantly, adds a significant burden of proof element to compliance that is unnecessary given CICWQ research into existing construction site trash control practices. In other words, it appears the State Water Board is proposing regulation that is		It is not the intention for the Trash Amendments to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unnecessary and unhelpful given current regulation and industry practice.		
41.2	The problem of trash in receiving waters is localized and is being effectively addressed in that manner through the TMDL process and through implementation of other existing NPDES permits. We therefore question the need for any additional regulation at this time, in part because of the additional resources and time that will be required to comply with the Draft Trash Control Amendment when a problem with trash may never exist.		Trash is a problem statewide and greater action is necessary than the existing TMDLs and NPDES permits. Please see Response to Comment 44.4.
41.3	The determination of Track 1 and Track 2 equivalency is under development at this time according to the Draft Trash Control Amendment staff report and State Water Board staff (who provided clarification of intent at a workshop on 7/16/2014), and will be left to the discretion of the Regional Boards to develop at some future date. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning, as is the fact the current prohibition of the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of the construction industry, and additional regulation and so-called flexibility is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1.		
41.4	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors, significantly above and beyond what is currently required to demonstrate compliance (handled in the SWPPP, implemented vis-à-vis daily physical collection and containment of trash using source control principles). And, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		The Industrial General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for the IGP and CGP, permittees would, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition of trash or (2) achieve equivalent trash control through alternative methods. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.c and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.c.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees. Please see Responses to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
41.5	The State Water Board did not estimate the financial impact of the Draft Trash Control Amendment on construction dischargers, and concluded the Draft Trash Control Amendment would not have any impact on the incremental cost of compliance. This is a faulty assumption considering that if the Draft Trash Control Amendment was adopted and construction dischargers chose to comply using Track 2, there will most certainly be a cost for demonstrating equivalency with Track 1 and this cost would be borne by the individual discharger/permit holder as we currently understand how the Draft Trash Control Amendment Track 2 process would be implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 5.2.
42.1	The narrative water quality objective stated here should be replaced with the numeric water quality objective of zero trash to reflect the fact that receiving waters have no assimilative capacity for trash. There are no legal findings presented to support the selection of any other standard. The zero trash objective contained in the Los Angeles area Trash TMDLs has been tested and upheld by the Fourth Appellate District Court. Although there are technical challenges to limiting all trash entering jurisdictional waters,		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	properly designed and maintained full capture systems are established means of eliminating the discharge of trash from municipal separate storm sewer systems.		
42.2	The level of control provided in these trash amendments is not sufficient to meet the narrative water quality objective proposed for the Ocean Plan since trash control is not required for non-priority land uses. These areas do generate trash, albeit generally at lower levels than priority land uses. These amendments essentially shield dischargers from having to control trash from these land uses by defining compliance with the water quality objective as treatment of priority land uses only. This is unacceptable. Preferably, the water quality objective for trash would be satisfied only for areas adequately treated by Track 1 and Track 2 controls. Other "non-priority" areas would not escape coverage but treatment there would be de-prioritized in favor of a focus on high priority areas.		See Final Staff Report, sections 1.5 and 2. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) However, the Trash Amendments do not, as the commenter suggests, limit control to priority land uses only. See Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.a and Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.a, which describes the scope of the dischargers subject to the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, the Trash Amendments allow the permitting authority to determine other locations or land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, on a case by case basis, that have significant trash generation rates (e.g. sufficient to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives or creation of nuisance) and require additional trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d and III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d and IV.A.4.) The Trash Provisions also allow the permitting authority to require other dischargers to implement trash controls. These approaches are sufficient trash controls to meet standards in a reasonable amount of time.
42.3	Track 1 does not differentiate		Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	between public and private drains, instead referring to "all storm drains". Please confirm that this includes storm drains on private property.		(Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
42.4	Avoid backsliding in areas with existing trash regulation - Appendix D - Section III.I.6.a Section III.I.6.a seems to provide dischargers with existing trash control requirements that are more stringent than the proposed provisions with a less stringent compliance option. For example, the 15 Los Angeles area TMDLs set a trash reduction target of zero trash. Applicability in Los Angeles region is addressed in the "Applicability" section, but section III.I.6.a should		Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exist which make one of the exceptions to the general rule applicable. The commenter also misconstrues applicability of the prohibition contained in Section III.L.6.a, which states: "Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash that are consistent with these Trash Provisions

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	be modified to state: "Only programs with less stringent existing trash control requirements would be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if they are consistent with section III.L.2." Where more stringent standards already apply, for example as part of an NPDES permit incorporating local TMDLs, they must remain in place to avoid backsliding.		shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." Such applicability of the prohibition does not authorize a reduction in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Trash Amendments' prohibition of discharge does not apply the waters for which the 15 Los Angeles TMDLs apply. The Trash Amendments do not effectuate a lowering of treatment levels by accepting more stringent TMDLs from their application. Additionally, the proposed Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.5	Full capture system approval process must be improved - Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(1) To ensure reliable performance of full capture systems, the following improvements to the certification process are recommended: · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that direct peak flows through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each significant storm event (<0.25" depth); or specify that full capture systems must retain trash in an off-line configuration where peak flows are diverted upstream of the trash storage area. · Require in-field demonstration that trash control systems can capture and retain trash at the design treatment flow rate. Alternatively laboratory demonstration of trash capture and retention may be demonstrated using an influent stream containing a representative mix of gross solids including sediment, organic debris and trash. · Document the maintenance procedures and frequency required to maintain adequate trash removal and retention at the design flow rate. Include this information in any full capture certification. · Require an initial inspection frequency of monthly or after each significant event greater than 0.25" in depth for		Comment noted. These recommendations may be considered during the certification process. See Staff Report at section 2.8, which includes a revised discussion for the certification process the State Water Board will utilize.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the first year with maintenance performed when screens are 25% clogged or when trash systems. Based on observations during this period inspection frequency may be extended, but should occur at twice the frequency that maintenance is required. Prior to acceptance by the State Board, an independent audit of the effectiveness of previously certified full-capture BMPs in Los Angeles is needed per the requirements above and with particular focus on the actual operation and maintenance burden imposed by each type of system. To receive credit for full capture system treatment, maintenance efforts must be adequate to ensure that devices continuously have capacity to remove and retain 5 mm particles from the one year storm.		
42.6	Los Angeles area trash TMDL requirements should not be undermined Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(2) Although not explicitly stated, this section seems to allow Los Angeles area permittees to reduce the scope of their trash control efforts to focus only on priority land uses. This is unacceptable since it contradicts the clear direction given in the Trash TMDLs that the goal of zero trash discharge be		See Responses to Comments 6.7 and 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	attained.		
42.7	This section (Section III.L.2.a) should be amended to require permitting authorities electing to pursue Track 2 to implement full capture systems where feasible, prior to consideration of other controls.		The proposed Trash Amendments define Track 2 so that any combination of the treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects may be used to achieve the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. To provide flexibility to the permittee in trash control plan development, the proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the order of types of controls that should be installed. However, in order to achieve "full capture system equivalency," the Trash Amendments provide that the State Water Board expects that MS4 permittees will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. This expectation and the phrase full capture system equivalency were incorporated into the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definition for "full capture system equivalency".) The term "feasible" would have to be further defined and the State Water Board is disinclined to introduce that term under Track 2 as a compliance requirement. Please see Responses to Comment 6.2 and 6.3.
42.8	This section requires permittees to select either Track 1 or 2. Although not expressly stated, it seems that this decision is intended to be made once based on mitigation approaches selected for the entire drainage network under the jurisdiction of the permittee. Considering the likelihood that there will be at least one location in each jurisdiction where full capture systems are infeasible, this interpretation will push virtually every jurisdiction into Track 2. A better approach would be to allow the jurisdiction to select Track 1 or Track		Comment noted. See Response to Comment 42.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	2 on a catchment by catchment basis with a requirement that full capture systems be installed where feasible. Alternatively, a Track 1 could include an allowance of up to 5% of area treated by non-full capture systems.		
42.9	The reference in this section to Chapter III.I.6.a should be corrected to reference Chapter III.I.6.		The section references have been corrected in the proposed final Trash Amendments.
42.10	This section seems to offer industrial permittees a path to compliance with the narrative trash objective that is based on installation of full capture systems. This is surprising given the fact that preproduction plastics are typically smaller than 5 mm in diameter and will not be controlled by full capture systems. Since industrial sites are listed among the priority land uses that are covered in section III.L.2.a, full capture controls or equivalently effective controls would already be required. This section must be amended to require additional controls that are effective for preproduction plastics. For example, the CDS system is available with standard screen apertures of 1.2 mm, 2.4 mm, and 4.7 mm. The 2.4 mm screen has been used extensively in California and is the default standard in several other states. The hydraulic and pollutant removal capabilities of this system for trash as well as fine		The section referenced provides NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit a path to comply with the prohibition. Additionally, NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit must comply with the best management practices requirements for trash in that permit. Regardless of the Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics are subject to the best management practices permit requirements required pursuant to Water Code section 13367(a). By the express terms of the Trash Amendments, the prohibition applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufactures and transporters of those plastics. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) For these reasons, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	sediment and oil and grease are well documented. To ensure that systems are installed that actually address preproduction plastics, the following change is recommended: · Replace “full capture systems” with “preproduction plastic capture systems” in section III.L.2.c.(1) and specify that such systems must remove and retain particles 2.4 mm and larger during the peak flow rate generated by the 1-year storm. · Replace references to “full capture systems” elsewhere in section III.L.2.c with “preproduction plastic capture systems”.		
42.11	The 10 year final compliance time line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		Comment noted.
42.12	The 10 year final compliance time line should be shortened to 7 years for those permittees that select Track 2. Since many of the non-full capture solutions can be implemented without new capital improvement projects the time line can be shorter. For example increasing street sweeping, enforcement and public education can be done quickly. A shorter time line also incentivizes selection of the		To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the State Water Board will provide a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.a-b; Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.6.a-b.) This deadline allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This also provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. Additionally, for MS4 permittees that are designated after the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	full capture track which provides more trash capture certainty. Controls selected under either track should be undertaken in the context of a broader compliance plan such that redundant controls are avoided and maximum leverage is gained toward satisfying other water quality goals.		effective date of the Trash Amendments, their time schedule of ten years begins on the effective date of the designation. In that context, the State Water Board does not consider it equitable for a MS4 permittee that is designated, for example, six years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments to have a shorter time schedule in comparison to MS4 permittees designated prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
42.13	There is an inequity for catch basin scale controls for short duration rainfall intensities. The full capture definition should be amended as follows: · Catch basin scale controls must be sized using the peak one-year, five-minute rainfall intensity · For devices serving multiple the rainfall intensity corresponding to the actual time of concentration for the contributing catchment must be used.		While there is a relationship between the scale of the catch basin, rainfall intensity, and trash mobilization, the definition the of full capture systems will remain as proposed in the Trash Amendments with a focus on the peak flow rate resulting from a one-year, one-hour storm. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.14	Trash reduction success following Track 1 hinges on adequate maintenance of full capture systems. To ensure that systems are functioning as designed, they should initially be inspected after every significant storm event (>0.25" depth) until experience justifies a less frequent schedule. Where 25% of the screen is occluded the screen should be cleaned. For those systems storing trash in an on-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 25% storage capacity. For those systems storing trash in an off-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 75% of storage capacity. The local Regional Board should perform periodic spot checks to ensure accuracy and adequacy of reported maintenance information.		Within reporting requirements for Track 1, the permittees shall demonstrate on an annual basis the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems to the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) The purpose of this requirement is to demonstrate progress towards compliance and establish accountability for proper operation of full capture systems. The permitting authority does have the discretion to perform period spot checks, especially if there are areas of concern. However, it is not appropriate to include in a statewide water quality control plan, the type of product specific inspection and maintenance language proposed by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not propose adding an inspection criterion as proposed by the commenter.
42.15	Full capture system – The last sentence of this section allows the Executive Director of the State Water Board to decline certification of some full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. This is encouraging since some of the certified devices are unable to capture and retain trash with the required effectiveness (100% removal for the 1 year storm) at feasible maintenance levels. More information regarding criteria for		The Executive Director does have the authority to certify or decline certification for full capture systems requested for certification with relevant supporting documentation. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions, App. I, "Full capture system" and Staff Report, section 2.8 Adding revised language to the certification process and stating that the State Water Board would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board and referencing: Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	accepting or rejecting full captures systems should be given to allow entrepreneurs and engineers information needed to create the next generation of trash controls. Simply reverting to the failed approach of considering only the screen aperture size and modeled flow rates gives system designers little incentive to consider operational feasibility, especially if maintenance enforcement is weak.		The focus of the certification process is to provide assurance to permittees that their valuable resources are used on full capture systems that will successfully capture trash from storm water. The information regarding criteria for certification contained in the Staff Report is sufficient.
42.16	The term "vortex separation system" has been used in Trash TMDLs and related documents as a generic term for the CDS system which is a proprietary system marketed by Contech Engineered Solutions, LLC. The CDS system has been used in California for over 15 years and at thousands of locations nationally. There are approximately ten other vortex separation systems available in the market, none of which were part of the trash TMDL development process and none of which have been certified as full capture systems by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. These systems are typically used in California as pretreatment upstream of infiltration, detention and filtration systems. Continuing to use the term "vortex separation system" is misleading in that it seems to include those systems without screens that do not meet the full		The State Water Board appreciates the explanation of this distinction between vortex separation system and CDS systems. However, no change is necessary to Staff Report 5.1.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	capture system standard. Where it is being used in a historic context, the actual product name should be used in lieu of "vortex separation system", for example in references to the Calabasas CDS system used to develop baseline trash loads. Also where "vortex separation systems" are called out as an approved full capture system by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, the trade name CDS should be used.		
42.17	Although trash control is the focus of these amendments, it is noteworthy that some full capture systems provide significant ancillary benefits. For example, the CDS system is unique among trash controls in that it has spill storage and sediment removal capabilities that are well documented in field studies and should be noted in Section 5.1.3. In addition, these important ancillary benefits should be considered in any cost/benefit analysis and may play a significant role in meeting other pollution control objectives either by removing particulate bound pollutants of concern directly or by significantly extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, biotreatment systems and other BMPs.		The State Water Board agrees that trash controls like full capture systems, low impact development, and multi-benefit projects can provide benefits to multiple storm water pollutants while extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, bio-treatment systems, and other pest management practices. However, consideration of ancillary benefits is beyond the scope of this project and will not be added to the Staff Report.
42.18	The 10 year final compliance time		Comment noted. The State Water Board will maintain the ten

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		year time schedule for Track 1
43.1	The fiscal analysis within the Draft Amendment Report estimates that the installation and maintenance costs of this new program could range between $8-$10 per person per year. The County has approximately 180,000 residents, so using that logic - this program could cost the County $1.8 million per year. That is completely unsustainable amount of money for the County to spend and would no doubt trump all other water quality priorities that the County has. The ability to develop a property fee to fund this new program is limited by Proposition 218 which requires a two-thirds voter approval. Today's voter climate has demonstrated repeatedly that increased fees are not supported for any program of this nature. Grant funding to satisfy regulatory requirements is also difficult to obtain. The scale of the Draft Amendments should be tailored and scaled to different community types so that a more appropriate level of effort is required that is more financially feasible to achieve.		The success of Proposition 218 is outside of the scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.2	Due to the rural nature of the County, Track 2 appears to be a more appropriate Track for the County to follow. However, many of the requirements for Track 2 require data collection, management, analysis and reporting which will do nothing to directly improve water quality conditions. The staffing required to implement these requirements appears to be substantial based on the current version of the Draft Amendments. Proposed monitoring requirements will generate data that may be difficult to interpret, with the results potentially not being applied in any meaningful way to improve water quality.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.3	Screening drain inlets (DI's) to a 5 millimeter standard will increase that potential which will create significant flooding, nuisance and overflow erosion hazards throughout the County. Maintenance of accessible screened DI's throughout the County would compromise resources and funding dedicated to various obligated urgencies and necessities of the County.		Please see Response to Comment 20.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.4	Many the central and easternmost portions of the County range in elevations between 2,000 to over 6,000 feet above mean sea level and are subject to snow and ice conditions between the months of December through April. DI's located within these elevations are subject to snow and freezing temperatures and based on experience will most likely be inaccessible for maintenance throughout the winter season. If DI's are screened to a 5 millimeter standard and become obstructed with vegetative litter and debris due to maintenance inaccessibility, runoff throughout the winter months and during the ice and snowmelt periods will produce significant safety hazards, damage to infrastructure and consequential erosion.		The State Water Board appreciates the conditions of high elevation municipalities. Trash is a priority pollutant in California. The Trash Amendments provide flexibility to NPDES permittees with the dual alternative "compliance track" approach, so that permittees can determine the most effective means of controlling trash in their respective jurisdictions while taking into consideration particular site conditions (e.g., elevation), types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
43.5	Thus, the number one priority and the majority of the County's financial resources there are dedicated to capturing and removing fine sediment particles prior to their discharge to Lake Tahoe. This is a significant and costly exercise that is of great importance to the preservation of that important natural resource water. If the Draft Amendments are adopted as drafted, resources will need to be diverted from the TMDL to address controlling trash and Lake Tahoe's		The presence of trash in surface waters, including Lake Tahoe, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Board does not see a conflict between the ongoing efforts to achieve compliance with the sediment TMDL and framework proposed in the Trash Amendments. As proposed, Track 2 encourages the use of multi-benefit projects. Projects to capture and remove fine sediment particles could also function to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant in Lake Tahoe and across California. Controlling trash would protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	famed clarity could be jeopardized.		
43.6	The Draft Amendments may be in conflict with the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan (RMP) and the currently in production Municipal Region-wide (Region 5) Storm Water Permit due to the requirement to elevate trash as a priority.		The State Water Board does not see a conflict with the proposed Trash Amendments and the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan and Municipal Region-Wide Storm Water Permit. Trash is a prevalent pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters including the Delta, rivers, and lakes in Central Valley Region. Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
43.7	The Draft Amendments would require participants to redirect efforts and funds to trash, which could eliminate funding for addressing one or all other identified priority pollutants and areas of concern. The ability for the County to prioritize our resources on critical water issues and maximize staff resources will result in achieving the greatest outcome for the environment within and downstream of the County.		The State Water Board is supportive of the prioritization of resources for reduction and control of storm water pollutants; however, trash is a priority pollutant across California. With the Trash Amendments, it is intended that Trash be a high priority along with other regional priority pollutants. Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.8	The County feels that source control is the best way to deal with trash in our waterways. A focus on source control of plastic trash, especially compared to full capture provisions of the Draft Amendments, is consistent with State legislative and agency goals for reducing solid waste and associated generation of greenhouse gases (GHGs). There should be additional focus on source control added to the Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
43.9	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County when managing trash resulting from the County's homeless demographic? Known encampments are located on non-County owned property and are typically near surface waters. In 2011, the County conducted a survey and 90 persons were identified as meeting HUD's definition of homelessness and 130 were identified as meeting the expanded definition of homelessness.		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.
43.10	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County from windblown, vehicle blown, animals, accidents, and/or illegal direct dumping into or near surface waters which all can significantly contribute to trash accumulating in receiving waters? Full capture systems and institutional/source controls will be		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	ineffective for preventing these types of discharges.		
43.11	Due to the Draft Amendments enforcing the issue of trash, how possible would it be to require solid waste providers to share the responsibility for installation, operation, maintenance and enforcement of full capture systems and fee collection?		Permittees should continue to strengthen partnerships between their municipality's waste management agencies and recycling centers to address trash control.
43.12	The County is in favor of "shall not accumulate" language and is not in favor of a "zero trash limit". The County feels a zero trash limit establishes unrealistic goals.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.
43.13	The County is in favor of the Track 2 option remaining in place, with modifications. The County does not feel full capture systems are the only approach for effectively managing trash.		Comment noted. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed to provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.14	The County would like to see more guidance on the Track 2 monitoring methodology. The County feels there is a need for a standardized methodology for proving effectiveness. Additionally, the County would like to see language in the Draft Amendments to address how the Track 2 Implementation Plans will be evaluated. In what units will trash be measured? The County is unable to accurately estimate what the actual cost of implementation and program maintenance will be based on the current Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.15	The County would like the flexibility to apply to both Tracks 1 and 2, with amendments, due to different land use areas located throughout the County's MS4 boundaries. This would allow the County the ability to reduce monitoring requirements if we find Track 1 to be the best approach in one or more areas of the municipalities.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.16	The County is in favor of the time extension language provided for regulatory source controls requiring extensive jurisdictional ordinance adoption time.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.1	The County shares the State Board's concern for ensuring the State's waterways are free from litter and debris. The proposed Trash Amendments will apply to all surface waters of the State. The Draft Staff Report, however, identifies 73 water bodies that are listed for trash, which represents only 2 percent of the total water bodies in California. Only four regions have trash listings, two of which have TMDLs for trash (Los Angeles and Colorado). In addition, most of the factual justification described in Appendix A justifying the proposed Trash Amendments comes largely from the coastal areas of Los Angeles and San Francisco. Furthermore, there has not been a demonstration that trash is likely to cause a discharge of waste to most waters of the State. Therefore, there is a lack of substantial evidence justifying application of the proposed Trash Amendments to every storm drain statewide, particularly with respect to inland areas.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, as described in Section 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While only 73 water bodies are currently 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates -- not in all land uses (i.e., not in "every storm drain statewide"). Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach targets and reduces trash from the areas of high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally please see Responses to Comments 10.10 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.2	The primary means to regulate trash has been through the federal 303(d) listing and TMDL processes. In the two regions subject to trash TMDLs, TMDLs have either been established by the Regional Board or EPA. The proposed regulatory basis for imposing the proposed Trash Amendments, however, is Water Code section 13170, whereby the State Board may adopt water quality control plans where they are applicable. Without substantial evidence to justify statewide trash controls, the State Board would be regulating waterways where the proposed Trash Amendments should not be applicable.		The State Water Board is responsible for reviewing statewide water quality standards and for modifying and adopting standards in accordance with section 303 (c)(1) of the federal Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d)) and § 13170.2(b) of the California Water Code. Trash is a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic nuisance and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas including beaches. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.3	Furthermore, the State Board would essentially usurp the Constitutional land use authority of local governments as well as the expertise of the Regional Water Boards, which are in a better position to identify priority pollutants and regulate accordingly. State Board staff appears to utilize the compliance approach used in the LA Trash TMDL that was upheld in City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Board but sidesteps the listing and TMDL process entirely.		The Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State, respectively. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transports trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority. Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters. The Trash Amendments propose to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the proposed Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, and focus limited resources on high trash generating areas. A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The implementation provisions would be incorporated to NPDES permits by the permitting authority, either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Additionally, the implementation provisions are modeled after existing programs and lessons learned across the state, such as trash and debris TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay MRP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.4	Lastly, while MS4s may transport trash into statewide waterways, the studies cited in Appendix A note that trash is largely a non-point source issue due to storm and wind events. To the extent that the State Board exercises proper authority to require the installation of catch basins to prevent non-point sources of trash, the State Board would act under authority of State Law, not federal law.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The absence of an identified impairment does not mean that a water body is not impaired for a certain constituent. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of good water quality. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. There are multiple transport mechanisms of trash to state waters from point and non-point sources including storm water transport, direct dumping, and wind-blown. To control trash in surface water from both point and non-point sources, the Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.5	The County recommends the approach suggested by San Diego County that the State Board should establish the narrative water quality objective for trash and establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been demonstrated to be a source of trash causing the exceedance. This approach is consistent with the approach taken to regulate all other pollutants in the State, and allows an MS4 to prioritize trash control where its water body is specifically listed for trash.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
44.6	The costs for implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments are much higher than estimated by State Board staff. For example, if the City of Irvine were to implement Track 1, full capture devices would be required at 4,600 catch basins (out of 6,423 total). Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, the estimated total cost to implement Track 1 is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita		Please see Response to Comment 26.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 estimated cost per capita included in the proposed Trash Amendments in Table 13. Operations and maintenance costs would then continue for the life of the device.		
44.7	Furthermore, Permittees subject to the Los Angeles River TMDL have expressed substantial difficulty in reaching full compliance for the final 5% of the catch basins in their city without expending substantial amounts, ranging from $10,000 to $100,000 per catch basin, to completely retrofit the remaining catch basins. Moreover, if the State Board properly exercises its authority over MS4s, it is exercising State authority. The County therefore supports the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) recommendation that the State Board assist with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.		See Response to Comment 4.7 and Comment Letter 10.
44.8	MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, are silent on whether meeting the discharge prohibition requirements also means full compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	receiving water limitations. This creates an ambiguity where a permittee could still be subject to a trash TMDL or could potentially be deemed as not complying with the receiving water limitations section of its permit. The proposed Trash Amendments should be clarified to define compliance accordingly.		
44.9	As was previously stated in the County's May 10, 2013 letter, the definition of "full capture systems" should be refined to specify that the point of compliance is the street level (drain inlet) for catch basin-based BMPs. Additionally, full capture system specifications should be consistent with existing MS4 Permit numeric sizing criteria for structural treatment BMPs. The proposed Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL language provides one example calculation for establishing a flow-based system; however, other MS4 permit numeric sizing criteria should be included as an option. For example, existing MS4 Permit language for Orange County requires that BMPs be sized to treat either: 1) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of a storm event; 2) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical		Please see Response to Comment 26.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or 3) the maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, which achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.		
44.10	The definition of "trash" should be amended to include a size limit of 5mm, consistent with the definition of "full capture systems" that are the basis for compliance for Track 1. State Board staff's rationale for omitting the size limit from the definition is to ensure the prohibition pertains to pre-production plastics and "other materials." There are two problems with this justification: (1) The State Board assumes that pre-production plastics will be adequately and thoroughly addressed by industrial activities via the Industrial General Permit; and, (2) The State Board has not defined "other materials," thereby creating an additional source of trash of unknown composition or origin that must be controlled without an explanation as to which entity would be responsible. Without the inclusion of a size limit in the definition of "trash," MS4 operators could end up liable for pre-production plastics and "other materials" less than 5mm in size that		Please see Response to Comment 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	are found within its storm drain system, even if in full compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2.		
44.11	Several municipalities within the County have participated in grant-funded Measure M projects through the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) to install catch basin BMPs. Per Measure M rules, these BMPs must remain in place for at least ten years or the participating municipalities would be required to repay the funding they received. These catch basin BMPs were not designed to meet the definition of a full capture system as outlined by the proposed Trash Amendments; therefore, the municipalities face either non-compliance with the Trash Amendment provisions or the loss of a significant amount of funds due to repayment of their Measure M grant(s). The County requests that either the affected catch basins be exempted from the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments, or these municipalities be granted an extension to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments at these catch basin locations.		The State Water Board appreciates the work of the County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District on the Measure M projects. Existing projects can aid in the achieving compliance in the ten-year time schedule with a head start on projects. However, proposed final Trash Amendments do not have a time extension option. Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
44.12	As currently drafted, the proposed Trash Amendments equate high trash generating areas to priority land use areas, which are defined as		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas developed as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. State Board staff estimate that this definition of priority land use areas will equate to 2.35% of the Santa Ana Regional Board land area and 1.68% of the San Diego Regional Board land area; however, this is a gross underestimation of the land area that would actually be categorized "priority land uses" in Orange County, per the current definition. For example, the City of Irvine has conducted a GIS analysis of the land use areas in their city and found that 71% of the City's developed area would be considered priority land use areas under the proposed Trash Amendments. This figure is expected to be equal or greater for the majority of the other cities within Orange County, as Irvine ranks 28th in the County for population density, and many of the areas that would be considered priority land use areas are not high trash generating locations. The County recommends that each municipality be allowed to identify the high trash generating locations in their municipal area (a) or, if the priority land use designation is retained, that the definition for high density residential is revised to be consistent with state and local standards (b).		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.13	Given that the extent of the proposed Trash Amendments will be much greater than the State Board staff anticipated, the County requests that each municipality be allowed to determine which areas constitute high priority trash generating locations within its jurisdiction. The definition of priority land use areas included in the proposed Trash Amendments is based on a review of trash generation in Los Angeles County, and is not necessarily reflective of conditions in Orange County. Furthermore, MS4 Permittees in Orange County have collected data on catch basin maintenance for over ten years and could easily refer to this data to identify the greatest trash generating areas within their municipal area. This beneficial revision can be accomplished through amending the language on page E-9 regarding authorization of "equivalent alternative land use[s]" to include the following: "An MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
44.14	Although State Board staff cite the Governor's Office of Planning and		The definition for high density residential is not uniform across the state. Based on the feedback from the Focused

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines as an "example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans" at 15-30 units per acre, high density residential is defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as "all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre." The most prevalent standard for high density residential in Orange County is nearly double that of the proposed Trash Amendments, at 18 units per acre. The County recommends that the definition for high density residential be amended in one of the following three ways: (1) allow each municipality to use the definition of high density residential included in their General Plan; (2) revise the definition of high density residential in the proposed Trash Amendments so that it is consistent with the Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines at 15 units per acre; or (3) replace high density residential with multi-family residential in the definition of priority land use areas.		Stakeholder Meetings, 10 *developed* dwelling units per acre was agreed to be appropriate. The permitting authority may additionally allow for flexibility to the permittee General Plan definition as long as there is not a substantial decrease in the area that requires trash controls through the “equivalent alternate land use” provision. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses” and “equivalent alternate land uses.”)
44.15	Orange County Permittees in Region 9- San Diego will be required in 2015 to identify the highest priority water quality conditions within each watershed and develop strategies to address those priority areas and pollutants. The County has already determined bacteria, nutrients, and		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	toxicity to be the top pollutants of concern in both Region 8 and Region 9. Requiring trash capture within catch basins under Track 1 will create a system-wide repository of organic debris within the drainage that will likely function as a source of bacteria and nutrients in both dry and wet weather. The proposed Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would effectively have trash supersede these top pollutants of concern and, indeed, likely confound efforts to address the highest priority water quality conditions as required by MS4 permits. The County strongly recommends that a mechanism be included in the proposed Trash Amendments to allow for watershed planning efforts to continue unimpeded, with trash being among the pollutants that are considered and prioritized as part of these efforts, but not necessarily the top priority if data does not support it as such. Allowing Permittees to identify which areas in their municipal area are truly high trash generating locations, as recommended in comment 8a, would be one way in which the proposed Trash Amendments could be supportive of watershed planning efforts.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.16	It is unclear how the equivalency of Track 2 to Track 1 would be demonstrated, given that the level of trash removed through Track 1 would not be known if implementing Track 2. If the monitoring that is required for Track 2 is essentially infeasible, then there is only really a Track 1, which is problematic for Orange County (see prior comments). The County strongly recommends that this requirement be removed and that the proposed Trash Amendments be reframed to make Track 2 a truly equivalent option, particularly for municipalities required by permit to develop strategies to address priority areas and pollutants at a watershed scale.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
44.17	The County is supportive of the option to extend the compliance time by up to three years for implementing regulatory source controls and requests that the time extensions also be granted to those municipalities that have proactively implemented regulatory source controls such as the Cities of Huntington Beach and Laguna Beach, which have implemented bans on single-use plastic bags, and the City of Dana Point, which has implemented bans on both single-use plastic bags and Styrofoam.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.18	As presented, the proposed Trash Amendments would only allow for devices certified by the Los Angeles Water Board to be considered as full capture devices at the time of adoption. Thousands of devices currently installed and removing trash in the State would not be certified. The proposed Trash Amendments should provide a process for non-approved devices to be considered certified as full capture if also certified by the San Francisco Water Board and a significant transition period for non-conforming devices to be replaced beyond the 15 year compliance deadline.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
44.19	We also support the recommendation of CASQA that the State Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments and establish a streamlined process to approve future devices.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
45.1	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which provides a clear, concise definition from which the County of San Diego can prioritize management decisions. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance. Furthermore, the County of San Diego supports		Comment noted. Trash is a prevalent and priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments propose to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility to protect the beneficial uses of surface waters from trash impairments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the use of priority land uses as a means to identify implementation areas for trash control measures. Still, additional local flexibility is needed so that local resources are used wisely to solve "real" problems, not perceived problems.		
45.2	Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, the County of San Diego proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source. We feel this approach would be consistent with the approach that is utilized to regulate all other pollutants in the State and still provide for statewide consistency in addressing trash where it is identified as being a problem. We request that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to reflect this approach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.3	The County of San Diego conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of between $2.7 and $4.95M. This cost is in addition to the billions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (R9-2013-0001). Other public entity co permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded costs imposed by the policy. In order to consider supporting all of the requirements set forth in the new policy, the County of San Diego urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
45.4	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.5	The County of San Diego recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
45.6	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) /IV.B.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan, stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.	(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees. So long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment within such jurisdiction(s).	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.7	Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows:	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.8	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.9	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.		Comment noted. This has been revised. See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISEWBE Plan definition for "equivalent alternate land uses" within "priority land uses".
45.10	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
45.11	The County of San Diego recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
45.12	The County of San Diego recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.13	The County of San Diego recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered as contributing to compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.14	The County of San Diego recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
45.15	For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3.a., and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		See Response to Comment 11.13.
45.16	The County of San Diego recommends excluding isolated rural communities that are not contiguous to urbanized communities from the requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments by adding a footnote to the sentence in Chapter IV.B.3.a/Chapter III.L.2.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating:	Priority Land Uses contained within isolated rural communities are exempt from the requirements of Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) and (2)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(1) and (2).	Trash is a priority pollutant across California impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not consider the recommended language to be necessary. The implementation provisions of the proposed Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls on five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses in its jurisdiction.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.17	Alternatively, a pathway should be included that allows these isolated communities to opt out with local Regional Board approval. This could be accomplished by modifying language in Section IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) by adding Section IV.B.3.e and III.L.2.e, respectively, as follows:	e. A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a/III.L.2.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section IV.B. 7/III.L.6.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.18	The County of San Diego recommends clarifying that the discharge prohibition is not applicable to all industrial dischargers by modifying Chapter IV.B.3.c/Chapter III.L.2.c of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan as follows:	Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) <u>that relate to the manufacture of preproduction plastics. transporters of preproduction plastics. And manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products shall be required.</u>	Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
46.1	The county is in full support of the comments provided by the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) in their August 2014 letter and we strongly encourage the State Water Board to incorporate their suggestions into the final version of the Trash Amendments.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 10.1-10.12.
46.2	Concerned about our ability to fund installation of trash capture devices with the ten year timeframe. Request that the State Water Board develop at funding source for permittees.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.1	The County does encourage the SWRCB to conduct a thorough CEQA review that evaluates the environmental justice aspects of the trash amendments.		California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, and regulations for implementing CEQA do not require an analysis of how the State Water Board's proposed project would create environmental impacts that are disproportionate to low income or minority populations (often referred to as an "environmental justice analysis"). However, the State Water Board does consider these issues where there is information on the record that there may be environmental impacts that disproportionately affect environmental justice communities. The project would apply to "priority land uses" throughout California, applicable without regard to income levels or population diversity, and there is no information on the record to support that the Trash Amendments would have a disproportionate effect on environmental justice communities.
47.2	The County encourages the SWRCB to support and enforce source controls statewide through existing NPDES permits, and to support statewide legislation or regulation of recognized problem materials such as cigarettes, single-use plastic bags, and Styrofoam food packaging. We feel that these types of source controls would be far more effective and efficient than requiring local agencies to construct and maintain expensive treatment best management practices (BMPs).		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.3	The County is also concerned about the effect the proposed trash amendments may have on rural communities. Rural towns have commercial areas that would fall under the proposed trash amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, addressing issues such as the provision of safe and affordable drinking water or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. The County therefore recommends that the State exempt rural areas from the trash amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		Please see Response to Comment 45.16.
47.4	The draft amendments provide for two tracks for achieving compliance. However, Track 1 appears to be the only viable option, as there is no effective means by which a community could verify that any selected combination of controls would achieve the same performance as full capture. Any community adopting Track 2 would be placing itself at risk of subjective compliance actions by the State or at risk of third party lawsuits.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommend eliminating the monitoring requirement for Track 2, and substitute an annual plan demonstrating compliance with a State-approved implementation plan.		
47.5	The draft trash amendment claims that this change is necessary to promote consistency throughout the state.		Comment noted. With 73 water bodies on California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters for trash or debris, statewide consistency is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments will provide statewide constituency to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash.
47.6	The existing NPDES permits already contain provisions for the control of trash.		Existing NPDES permits do have provisions for the control of trash; however, trash continues to be discharged impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
47.7	The draft amendments would require full capture systems, which are to be designed to capture all trash 5mm and larger in size. However we have seen no documentation verifying that this goal is achievable nor does this goal truly address the issue of micro-debris.		The Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allowing for the wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Full capture systems are just one of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. The Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First, by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California. Please see Response to Comment 6.13. (See Final Staff Report Section 4.1 and 4.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.8	The staff report referred frequently to the findings of the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC) Report prepared by Kier Associates. However, the cost estimates provided in Appendix C of the staff report do not accurately reflect the findings of that report.		The State Water Board used the findings in the NRDC study to establish a baseline of current cost (before the implementation of the Trash Amendments), so the incremental cost from current expenditures could be determined. The NRDC study identified that the current average cost per capita per year was $10.71. The Economic Considerations analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report Appendix C.)
47.9	Not all the communities in the NRDC survey have fully integrated the BMPs necessary to satisfy the proposed trash amendment		The NRDC study did not include every community regulated under Municipal Stormwater Program. The data from the NRDC study was used to establish a baseline of current expenditures based on population size of each community. The State Water Board then compared the average current expenditures with the incremental expenditures that would be necessary to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The State Water Board took into account those communities that are already implementing actions to comply and also those that would need to take necessary actions to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
47.10	Communities in San Diego and Los Angeles areas that are currently implementing trash BMPs spend from $23.42 to $71.22 per capita annually		The State Water Board used the information from the Los Angeles Region as a baseline for the level of expenditures required to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The cost information was adjusted based on the unique characteristics in the Los Angeles Region regarding population density and priority land uses areas. Table 7 in Appendix C (page C-18) shows that the cost on trash controls in the Los Angeles Region ranges, on average, from $7.79 to $29.84 per capita per year.
47.11	According to the NRDC report, the average per capita spending within small communities with fewer than 15,000 citizens was nearly double the per capita spending within large communities.		The State Water Board agrees. In the Economic Considerations section of the Draft Staff Report, the average per capita cost for communities outside Los Angeles Region (see table 6 page C-17) was separated and compared with the average per capita cost for communities within the Los Angeles Region (see Table 7 page C-18).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.12	The NRDC report also noted that the actual total cost is certainly higher than reported, as the study did not assess expenses incurred by counties or state agencies, nor did it include costs for monitoring and reporting.		Comment noted. On page Appendix C-10, a set of limitations and uncertainties of the analysis that were estimated using two separate methods reaching different (but similar) results were included in the Economic Considerations.
47.13	The staff report does not take into account that costs of compliance will not be spread across the entire population of a rural, Phase II community. Only drainage districts that have high-density areas will have to retrofit their storm drain systems, so only those affected property owners would bear the expense of a retrofit.		The economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. At statewide view, the economic analysis did not cover the specifics of each drainage district. Overall, the economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits.
47.14	The staff report does not discuss how communities are supposed to fund the mandatory retrofit. Phase II communities would have a difficult time raising funds under existing Proposition 218 requirements. Additionally, the draft trash amendments do not consider the financial limitations of economically challenged communities.		The State Water Board disagrees that the Trash Amendments require mandatory retrofits. Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
47.15	Retrofitting existing high trash volume areas would be technically infeasible in many developed areas due to localized flooding issues: a. Roadway storm drain inlets are built to accommodate design flows without flooding the adjacent		The proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the need for retrofitting. The dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allow for a wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, with proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems should not result in localized flooding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	roadways. The inexpensive retrofit options of installing trash racks, screens, or inserts would reduce the flow capacity of the storm drain system, leading to localized flooding and a threat to public safety; b. Existing, fully developed commercial or high-density residential neighborhoods will not have sufficient open space to install infiltration basins, detention basins, or trash nets.		
47.16	Some BMPs, such as the Gross Solids Removal Devices, have high vandalism rates that are not mentioned in the staff report.		The potential vandalism of full capture systems is discussed in the Aesthetics Section of Appendix B of the proposed Final Staff Report on pages B-2-4.
47.17	The County also recommends that the SWRCB investigate statewide funding sources for water quality controls. For example, pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code Section 25299.41, the state charges a special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks; this fee is due to sunset within the next year. The SWRCB should consider repurposing this special tax for purpose of providing financial assistance to communities for installation of permanent BMPs.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion; however, repurposing special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.
48.1	The Dart Container Corporation of California's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose regulatory source controls, specifically product bans. These objections include generally include		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the following • Product bans are ineffective at reducing trash • Foam is environmentally and economically beneficial • The Trash Amendments encourage and rely on product bans. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the substitution effect. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the potential unintended environmental and economic consequences of bans. • Product bans violate laws such as equal protection and due process, the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne. • The Trash Amendments exceed the state board's authority under the Water Code.		referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the State Water Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.2	Violates the California Environmental Quality Act. Bans can have significant environmental impacts. Yet the staff report fails to analyze these impacts, alternatives to Track 2 that do not encourage product bans, or mitigation measures.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.1 and 1.3.
48.3	Violates the Clean Water Act. By allowing MS4 permittees to rely on bans of polystyrene foam and other materials,, the trash amendments violate the "maximum extent practicable" standard that the Clean		Please see Responses to Comments 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, General Response to Comment Letter 1, 4.6, and 29.4. Commenter's primary objection concerning the application of the "maximum extent practicable standard" relates to product

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Act imposes on MS4 permittees. The Trash Amendment's establishment of a new water quality objective for trash violates the antidegradation policy because basin plans contain water quality objectives that prohibit floatable, suspendable, and settleable material. To the extent that the trash amendments would allow such materials to enter the receiving waters as a result of ineffective regulatory source controls that the trash amendments encourage, the amendments relax the existing water quality objectives. The trash amendments also fail to require adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of Track 2.		bans. Based on discussion contained in the above-referenced responses to comments, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. But see also Response to Comment 29.4. The Trash Amendments' establishment of a statewide narrative water quality objective does not violate the State or federal antidegradation policy. A water quality standards revision must comply with the state and federal antidegradation policy. The proposed Trash Amendments establish a specific statewide narrative water quality objective for "trash." The proposed statewide objective for trash is: "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" and "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.) "Trash" is defined as "improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "trash.") The proposed statewide objective for trash supplements the existing narrative water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" and does not replace them. Nowhere do the Trash Amendments provide that the water quality objective for trash substitutes or takes the place of existing water quality objectives established for "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." Additionally, the basin plans for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			(Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins and Tulare Lake Basin), Santa Ana, Colorado River, Lahanton, San Diego Regional Water Boards, virtually all prohibit the presence of "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" in concentrations that would adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. The statewide trash objective utilizes the same standard. In any case, because the existing and proposed objectives are distinct, the Water Board's implementation and enforcement of the prohibition of discharge of trash to implement the statewide trash objective will not relax the existing water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." The existing objectives for pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" remain in effect. The Trash Amendments require adequate monitoring. The Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.b) requires that permittees implementing Track 2 shall "develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, and compliance with full capture system equivalency". In addition, the proposed Final Trash Amendments include additional language to elaborate on how a municipality could demonstrate full capture system equivalency, including two examples. (See Ocean Plan Amendments and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system equivalency.")
48.4	Violates the Water Code section 13241 because the staff report does not consider the costs of regulatory source controls such as product bans, which will place substantial economic burden on local business, individuals, and government agencies (including schools).		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Violates Water Code section 13242 because Bans of polystyrene foam are not "appropriate" and "necessary" and does not meet the requirement for effective compliance monitoring.		responded to in detail. Regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) Specifically to the commenter's footnote 52 in their letter, which refers to footnote 9, which contains reference to EXHIBITS 5 and 6 of the commenter letter, the State Water Board considered the analysis of the cost of banning polystyrene food and beverage containers in California in regards to this comment. However, under state law the State Water Board does not conduct cost-benefit analysis and EXHIBITS 5 and 6 specifically relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. As these elements have been removed, modifying the Economic Analysis in Appendix C is unnecessary. Regarding Commenter's Water Code Section 13242 objection, commenter asserts product bans are not necessary or appropriate and therefore violate the statute. Product bans are no longer a part of the Trash Amendments and are beyond the scope of the State Water Board's consideration of adopting same.
48.5	The proposed trash amendments improperly assert product regulatory authority. The State Board's mandate to protect water quality does not include general authority to regulate products or individual consumer choices or individual actions before a discharge occurs or before a particular product becomes		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.3 and 48.1. Additionally, with the Trash Amendments' continued inclusion of institutional controls, which include "ordinances," the State Water Board is not regulating individual consumer choices or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a "waste." By encouraging bans, the State Board is exceeding its authority.		individual actions. Each permittee may elect which particular type of trash nonstructural treatments controls to implement to control trash within its jurisdiction. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) Institutional source controls may include street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, antilitter educational and outreach programs, and ordinances. The State Water Board is properly regulating the discharge of pollutants through the establishment of the prohibition and implementation elements related to the prohibition of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6 and III.L.1-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1-4.)
48.6	Track 2 should explicitly disallow MS4 permittees from relying on measures that the data show are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters, including polystyrene foam bans.		Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's objection relates to product bans and, as explained in the referenced responses to comments, product bans are no longer a component of the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.7	Track 2 should have a certification process for non-structural best management practices. Before MS4 permittees rely on such BMPs, the State Water Board should certify them as effective, based on substantial evidence developed in a public process with opportunity for comment.		The State Water Board agrees that both treatment and institutional controls must be effective at controlling and reducing trash. However, the State Water Board is only undertaking a certification process for full capture systems. Additionally, a permittee that elects to comply with the Trash Amendments under Track 2 are required to submit an implementation plan which must describe the combination of controls selected by the permittee and the rationale for the selection, how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
48.8	Track 2 should be revised to include adequate monitoring to determine that such non-structural BMPs are effective and that trash is being reduced in the receiving waters.		See Responses to Comments 6.2 and 48.7. Additionally, monitoring for Track 2 controls focuses on accessing the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Therefore, the permittee implementing the institutional controls outlined in the implementation plan must demonstrate the plan being implemented, or the total combination of controls, is effective at achieving full capture system equivalency. The State Water Board is supportive of the Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project, as State Water Board staff are on the technical advisory group, to focus on monitoring the effectiveness of institutional controls. The State Water Board sees this project as providing institutional trash monitoring guidance to support the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Trash Amendments.
48.9	The staff report fails to provide sufficient information regarding the cost effectiveness of any of the institutional controls it recommends.		Please see Response to Comment 29.4. Additionally, regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider of a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." Such consideration does not require consideration of cost effectiveness or cost benefit analysis concerning reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of Section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) In any case, the Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The economic analysis set forth the costs associated to implement Track 1, to which each permittee subject to the dual approach may implement, complying with Track 2 requires the permittee to develop an approach or approaches to demonstrate full capture system equivalency (e.g., the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land). Beyond this general assertion in the introductory text, the commenter has not elaborated on what part of the economic analysis is deficient, except to note that the costs of implementing a product ban were not considered. As noted in the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and the response to comment 1.3, product bans, and associated incentives have been removed from the amended policy removing any need to consider those costs.
49.1	The Port of Stockton is already doing many things to address stormwater quality, including trash reduction. The Port currently spends approximately $900,000 annually on its stormwater quality and surface water protection programs. The Port has no additional funds to spend on addressing trash and no additional financial resources are warranted since, because of the controls and programs already in place, trash is not a problem at the Port. If these Trash Amendments are adopted, the Port may have to reduce its efforts in other areas in order to focus on		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. While the State Water Board is supportive of the Port of Stockton's storm water quality and surface water protection programs, these programs should include trash as a priority pollutant. The State Water Board disagrees that efforts will need to be reduced from other programs in order to address the discharge of trash. There are numerous treatment and institutional controls for trash that also address other pollutants.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these unneeded requirements.		
49.2	The Trash Amendments will unnecessarily re-prioritize where the Port and other MS4 and industries are forced to focus their limited financial resources. While trash can be a severe localized problem, particularly at beaches that drain large watersheds, trash is not a problem for 98% of the state. Further, there are no waters in the Central Valley Region listed as impaired for trash. The Port believes that limited public dollars should not be focused on an issue that is not a problem everywhere. Where problems do not exist, the policy or statewide plan cannot be "deemed essential by the State Board for water quality control." Water Code §131452(c).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.6, 10.7, and 44.1.
49.3	Statewide consistency, while potentially a laudable goal, is not how our state water quality laws were envisioned. Instead, California was split into 9 distinct geographical regions, each of which may have differing water quality issues and priorities. The State Water Board should respect those differences and not superimpose "priorities," especially costly and unnecessary ones that usurp local watershed programs' priorities. Such an action by the State Water Board would be contrary to Water Code Section		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	132250), which encourages "coordinated regional planning and action for water quality control." (Emphasis added.) Furthermore, the proposed Trash Amendments, as drafted, fail to ensure statewide consistency because certain areas (parts of Los Angeles area under Trash TMDLs and combined sewer systems) are excluded from coverage. (See e.g., Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report at pp. C-17, C-23, C-50.) Recommendation: For these reasons, the plan should be modified to either adopt the "No Project" alternative and continue to allow regional control over regulating trash, or to narrow the scope to just adopting a consistent statewide narrative water quality objective that would be implemented with current permits and with TMDLs, as needed, when impairments are demonstrated to exist.		
49.4	Little to no evidence was presented in the Trash Amendments that trash from construction and industrial sites represents more than a fraction of a percent of the trash statewide. Moreover, construction sites are mostly temporary and individually do not qualify as a long-term source of trash, even if trash were to leave a site. The Port has many tenants covered by the Construction and Industrial General Storm Water		Dischargers enrolled under the Construction General Permit (CGP) are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). The Trash Amendments are not intended to require additional trash control provisions for CGP permittees. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant for dischargers enrolled under the Industrial General Permit. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1, 5.2, and 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permits and does not want to lose more tenants to another state that does not impose such stringent and seemingly unnecessary requirements on their businesses. Many of the Port's tenants have already suffered from citizen suits, trying to enforce the requirements of the industrial general permit. Adding explicit trash requirements may increase these suits where trash is found that could be alleged to have left that property. In addition, many of these sites do not have drain inlets, and cannot comply with the full capture track, thereby forcing them into additional work and monitoring when, again, there is no indication of a trash issue. Although the cost estimates for compliance for these sites seems relatively small (e.g., less than $4000 per facility)(Draft Staff Report at C-48), those cost estimates may not be accurate and many small companies may not be able to absorb this additional cost on top of the cost of all of the new requirements under the State Water Board's new industrial general permit set to be effective in July of2015. Recommendation: For these reasons, the Port urges, at the very least, the adoption of an option not including industrial and construction permittees, or any other permittee that can demonstrate no trash		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	problem exists.		
49.5	The Trash Amendments seemed to lack information on the actual cost, impacts, and effectiveness of similar programs. The Los Angeles area trash controls under the various TMDLs have been in place for over a decade. The Port was disappointed not to see a clear analysis of the actual cost and impacts (both environmental and economic) of these programs, as compared to the estimates provided in the TMDLs, to determine if the initial estimates were accurate. In addition, there should have been some analysis of the effectiveness of the programs. For the hundreds of millions of dollars expended, has trash been completely eradicated from those areas, reduced slightly, or is no progress really noticeable? These are the types of analyses that need to be conducted prior to adopting another duplicative program. These analyses would also improve the impacts analysis presented as required under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA") since the currently included analyses do not seem to capture all possible impacts, or their extent.		Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) the State Water Board is required to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report includes an extensive economic analysis that provides a consideration of potential costs for a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharges: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. There is a comparison of the cost for trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles and the proposed final Trash Amendments on pages C19-21 of the proposed final Staff Report. For additional discussion on Water Code section 13241, please see Response to Comment 29.4.
49.6	The proposed Trash Amendment recommends the installation and operation of full capture devices that capture all debris (including natural		The State Water Board agrees that flooding is a potential hazard when filters or screens become blocked by trash and debris preventing the discharge of storm water into the drain. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	woody and leafy debris) down to a size of 5 mm or greater. (Draft Staff Report at p. 13, fn. 5.) Because these devices do not differentiate between the type of debris captured, they can easily become blocked by leaves and other vegetation blown off of trees during the Central Valley's strong winter storms, notwithstanding efforts to clean the inlets prior to storm events. This blockage will back up water that would otherwise go into the drainage system, and will cause localized flooding that could adversely impact Port or tenant buildings and infrastructure, and could impose financial risk to the Port for causing the flooding if claims are made for any damage. The Trash Amendments give this issue short shrift (Draft Staff Report at p.135) and conclude that the full capture devices should just be designed with an "automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather," an "overflow/bypass structure," or to "allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity." *(Jd.* at p. 136.) These bypasses thwart the entire reason for the devices in the first place. If the device is merely going to bypass and allow trash and other debris to pass through during wet weather events, that raises the question of the effectiveness of and		leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather, and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. The exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant. The State Water Board recognizes that a full capture system may not be able to capture trash as well as when storm events exceed the design capacity. However, with proper and regular maintenance, full capture systems are highly efficient at trapping all particles that are 5 mm or greater.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	need for this costly approach.		
50.1	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1; First Paragraph; second sentence: Preproduction plastic pellets are an integral part of the plastic product production process; and therefore, are not a waste and should not be defined as trash. To the extent that the State Water Board needs to regulate preproduction plastics, that regulation should occur through the Industrial General Permit (IGP) (including but not limited to expanding the IGP to include all industries that use plastics. But, it needs to be done separately from trash-related Plan Amendments. Recommendation: Suggest removing all references to preproduction plastic pellets from the trash amendments and creating a separately regulatory scheme therefore.		The Trash Amendments do not address the use of preproduction plastics in a production process, but only the discharge of preproduction plastics in to waters of the state. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) At the point of discharge, the preproduction plastics become a waste subject to control under Porter Cologne. Regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must still comply with permit requirements issued pursuant to Water Code § 13367(a) and the best management practices requirements in the Industrial Storm Water General Permit. The Industrial General Permit is the principal means of addressing the discharge of preproduction plastics and has made suitable clarifications in the section on prohibitions.
50.2	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1, first paragraph, third sentence: Improper sentence structure or incorrect premise. Appliances (as a sentence two specifically listed form of 'trash') may end in a waterway but not 'frequently' nor ever via the method stated. Recommendation: Suggest either removing appliances from the specifically listed types of trash or creating another sentence that recognizes that there are paths		The sentences flagged by the commenter says, “ trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean…” This sentence does not say or imply that appliances are washed into gutters and storm drains. Nonetheless, while large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not associated with storm drains by which trash enters waterways.		
50.3	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 4, second full-paragraph, final sentence: Based on the statement made by this sentence, 'where runoff and storm water transport trash into these water ...', it is not apparent that Water Board Authority extends to appliances. Recommendation: Suggest removing appliances from the specifically listed forms of trash.		While large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. In addition, the point of the sentence is to clarify that it is at the point of discharge into waters of the state that trash becomes subject to the Water Boards jurisdiction. Appliances discharged into waters of the state would constitute a waste discharge subject to the Water Board's authority. That some wastes are discharged through storm drains (e.g., point source) or some other mechanism (e.g. non-point source) does not affect the Board's jurisdiction. No changes to the document are needed.
50.4	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6, Second Paragraph: Asserts that trash, 'jeopardizes public health and safety' and poses 'harm and hindrance ..'Concur with the latter but, 'public health and safety' is a legal concept. As such, an assertion that it is in jeopardy needs a citation that demonstrates the magnitude of that jeopardy.		Trash impacts public health via a number of pathways that are discussed (with citations) in Staff Report Section 1.4 and Appendix A.
50.5	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; numeric bullets: Please note that none of the bullets describe a trash related mechanism applicable to a product line component (aka: preproduction plastic pellets). Suggest that preproduction plastic pellets be removed from the definition of trash.		Preproduction plastics are covered under bullet 2. If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash that may be delivered by storm events via the storm drain system to receiving waters. Preproduction plastics will not be removed from the definition of trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.6	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; Final Paragraph; second sentence: 'The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport.' This statement conflicts with the initial statement of Section 2.4.1 wherein other transport mechanisms also are recognized as being significant. This statement needs at least to be modified for internal consistency and to cite the references upon which it relies. Alternatively, it can be removed. CHECK APPENDIX A	Suggest adding 'select and implement either' into the last sentence -7 ' ...may require the MS4 to select and implement either Track 1 or Track 2 ...'	Both sections referenced by the commenter state that trash is predominantly transported through storm water transport. That other significant mechanisms also exist does not make this assertion invalid. In addition, the Water Board cannot divine what the commenter intends by "CHECK APPENDIX A." No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.7	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Table 1.: An IGP facility cannot use a full capture device as later defined (1 00% to 5mm) to capture preproduction plastic pellets (-1 mm). Recommendation: Suggest regulating preproduction plastic pellets as a component of production not as trash.		If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash regardless of size. As noted in the footnote to table 1, full trash capture systems would only be allowed if a facility demonstrated an inability to comply with the outright prohibition contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. (See also Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.c; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.c.) Additionally, please see response to Comment 42.10. No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.8	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: The Trash Amendments recognize that MS4 transport of trash is but one of multiple significant transport mechanisms (see Section 2.4.1). Therefore, compliance with the objective ('no trash accumulation ...') via implementation through MS4 Permits cannot be obtained. Note:		There are several pathways for the transport of trash to California's surface waters. The transport of trash via storm water is a large contributor; however, the State Water Board recognizes that it is not the sole contributor of trash. For this reason, the Trash Amendments are applicable to NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs. The State Water Board understands the confusion in the beneficial uses table and have removed the "Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use" from Table 14 of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	The objective nomenclature modifies the 'no trash accumulation' by stating, 'in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance.' However, Appendix A, Table 14 defines the amount of trash necessary to adversely affect beneficial uses and states, 'Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use' for both the Water Contact Recreation and Non-Contact Water Recreation beneficial uses.		
50.9	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11, Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: Need to define 'adjacent to'. Perhaps use normal high water line.		The meaning of “adjacent” is self-evident insofar as it is commonly understood to mean “next to” or “adjoining” to the water body. The term’s meaning is further informed by the context in which it appears in the narrative water quality objective as being present in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. Further defining is not needed.
50.10	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 12, Section 2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Discharges; first sentence: see comment 7.		Please see response to Comment 50.7. No change will be made to the staff report.
50.11	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, first full Paragraph, third sentence: 'MS4 storm water permittees that opt...plans to their respective Water Board.' Recommendation: For consistency with the List of Abbreviations and to avoid confusion, correct to either, ' .. Regional Water Board.' or 'Water Boards.'		The “Water Board” refers to either the State Water Board or the respective regional water board. The State Water Board and nine regional water boards are collectively known as the Water Boards. This abbreviation is included in the list of abbreviations in the proposed Final Staff Report. Additionally, the Water Board is synonymous to the permitting authority, which refers to either the State Water Board or regional water board, whichever issues the permit. No change will be made to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.12	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, Track Discussion: As discussed during the Sacramento stakeholder meeting, while it is recognized that quality Track 2 Plans need to be submitted, the compliance clock runs regardless of Regional Board approval. Suggest that Water Board be corrected Water Boards (see Comment 11) and the trash amendments either stipulate approval after 6-months or an appeal process involving the State Water Board.		Given that the implementation plans are due to the permitting authority within 18 months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or section 13383 order or from the effective date of the implementing permit, and full compliance is not required for ten years thereafter, the State Water Board does not share commenter's concern about delays by the permitting authority in approving the implementation plans. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)
50.13	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13; Last Paragraph: Needs clarification or deletion. The list provided (in the second sentence) includes only geographic areas controlled by entities that have the ability to install and maintain full capture devices within the drop inlets on their property. This concept is also true for Non-Traditional MS4s. Therefore, if one of the Water Boards determines that a geographic area is impairing water quality due to a lack of compliance with the trash amendments that Water Board (State or Regional) can Order the owner of that geographic area to comply.		Jurisdictions of Non-Traditional MS4s likely do not have priority land uses. For these permittees, a different set of land use types may require trash controls at the discretion of the permitting authority. Additionally, land uses or locations outside of the priority land uses may generate substantial amounts of trash. For those areas, the permitting authority has discretion to determine if such areas require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.14	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: see Comment 11 regarding 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.15	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: (Comment 13 notwithstanding) If the trash amendments allows one of the Water Boards to require an MS4 to adopt a Track on behalf of/instead of the responsible entity, the trash amendment must also dictate the need for financial restitution by that entity to the MS4 for implementation, maintenance etc. of the required Track.		The commenter appears to misunderstand application of the Trash Amendments. Regarding trash controls within the priority land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, the MS4 may elect which track to undertake. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) Financial restitution for its implementation is not required.
50.16	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: The current wording of the last sentence allows the Water Boards to select the Track that that the MS4 is required to implement (regardless of the Track the MS4 is implementing for itself). Recommendation: see recommended language.		The State Water Board disagrees as the sentence focuses on other specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, or roads leading to landfills) determined to generate substantial amount of trash. The permittee would select the compliance track, not the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.17	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14, final paragraph: Fix multiple 'Water Board' references to an accepted abbreviation.		Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.18	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14; final paragraph: Does a permittee choosing the second option need to monitor? Is any reporting required for either option?		Please see Response to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.
50.19	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15; Non-point Source Dischargers; first sentence: At the discretion of which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.20	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, first paragraph, last sentence: Which 'Water Board' can set compliance milestones?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.21	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 15; Section 2.5 Time Schedule; Third Paragraph; second sentence: Correct 'Water Board to either 'State Water Board' or 'Regional Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.22	In the Supporting Draft Report, same location as Comment 21: Why not save two years and just require that MS4 Phase 1, MS4 Phase 2 and Caltrans notify the applicable 'Water Board' of their selected Track within 6-months?		The permitting authority can be either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Within the Water Code, the legal mechanism for the Water Boards to require MS4 permitees (including Caltrans) to notify the permitting authority of their selected track is to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 133383. The requirement to issue the order within eighteen months of the effective date of the Trash Amendment was crafted to provide sufficient time for the permitting authority to request additional action from the permittee outside the scope of the existing permit conditions. While shortening this time period is preferable, the State Water Board recognizes that additional time is necessary for the permitting authority. In that time, permittees can be thoughtful on their track selection and implementation plan development following the effective date of the Trash Amendments.
50.23	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, Third/Fourth Paragraph: There is a Caltrans conflict between these paragraphs. Paragraph 3 says a Water Board will issue a request to Caltrans so Caltrans can notify that Water Board of its selected Track while paragraph 4 requires that		The State Water Board disagrees with this comment. In Section 2.5 of the proposed Final Staff Report, the third paragraph primarily discusses the compliance schedule for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, which specifies the three month track selection period. The fourth paragraph focuses on Caltrans, which does not include a track selection. As Caltrans is a linear system, trash control through a Track 2 framework is the only feasible approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans use Track 2 via the State Water Board requesting an implementation plan.		
50.24	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16; first full paragraph; first sentence: Which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.25	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, first sentence: Potential for significant conflict between the monitoring and reporting required by the State Water Board and those required by the Regional Water Board. Suggest 'Water Boards' be replaced by 'Regional Water Board'.		There is no conflict in monitoring and reporting between the State Water Board and a regional water board. Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.26	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, second sentence: Empowers State Water Board or Regional Water Board staff to require any magnitude of effort regardless of the Section 4.10 Issue 10 option selected/approved by the State Water Resources Control Board or the Track chosen by the permittee. Recommend deletion of this sentence.		The State Water Board disagrees. The proposed Trash Amendments set up minimum monitoring and reporting requirements to provide an equal baseline across California. The opportunity exists for more stringent control and monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.27	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, second paragraph, second sentence: To avoid conflict between the intent of this paragraph and that which is stated in the first paragraph of this Section, 'minimum' needs to be deleted from this sentence.		There is no conflict; the minimum requirements are that which are required by the Trash Amendments. Track 1 includes the minimum reporting requirements and does not require monitoring, whereas Track 2 requires both.
50.28	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, Second Paragraph, last sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.29	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 16; Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements; Third Paragraph; third sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.30	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 18 Section 2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments: a) The California Ocean Protection Commission (OPC) has a dramatically different approach to trash reduction than that which is being proposed in the Amendments. While their 'approval' may not be necessary, better explanation of the interactions between the OPC's emphasis on source removal and the State Water Board's abandonment thereof should be documented. b) Track 2 has been offered by the State as a path		The State Water Board has engaged with Ocean Protection Council on the Trash Amendments, who is supportive of the Trash Amendments. On August 27, 2014, the Ocean Protection Council adopted a resolution supporting the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. Please find the Ocean Protection Council's Resolution at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/agenda_items/20140827/Item4b_TrashPolicyResolution_Resolution_FINAL.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by which a municipality could comply with the Amendments. It is impossible to believe that compliance with the Amendments or assessments of effectiveness can be achieved without significant disturbance of waterways and the areas adjacent thereto. Thus, it seems appropriate for the State Water Board to consult with the State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies to ensure that implementation of this Track will not endanger species or disrupt habitat.		
50.31	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 19, Public Process, second paragraph, last sentence: incorrect verb tense transition -7 transitioned, ' ...projected has transitioned from ..'		Comment noted and modified in the proposed Final Staff Report.
50.32	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 22, Section 3.1, first paragraph: All of the items listed as those comprising 90% of trash could be efficiently controlled via a statewide redemption value sufficient enough that only accidental releases would occur and those would be mitigated by collectors. The discussion of 'Trash in California' needs to be expanded beyond what municipalities are currently doing and the impacts thereof to include Statewide efforts (e.g. redemption values), the impacts thereof and how adaptation of those efforts could affect trash in California.		Comment noted. These are also the items that are found in the storm drains and enter the surface waters. While redemption value methods may provide one means of controlling these items, creating a statewide program is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.33	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 24; first full paragraph: The paragraph makes reference to the Land Uses bulleted prior to the paragraph and the first sentence states that the priority land uses proposed for the Trash Amendments are the 'Developed, High Intensity'. 'Developed, High Intensity' is characterized by 80-100 percent impermeable surfaces. The Glossary defines 'high density residential' as >1 0 units per acre while Sacramento County studies indicate an 80+% impermeability occurs at >20 units per acre (see Table D-1a in the comment letter).		The Staff Report acknowledges that there is a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. (See Staff Report, Section 3.2.)
50.34	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 64, Definitions of Trash: The recommended Consideration (#2) is encompasses virtually everything associated with an operation but nothing one normally considers trash. The State should consider other definitions including but not limited to: "All improperly discarded materials or products, including, but not limited to, preproduction plastics, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials."		The definition of trash states the general types of materials that are considered trash. In the definition of trash, the clause ‘from any production, manufacturing or processing operation,’ seeks to differentiate between purely natural items such as leaves and pine needles (see response to comment 18.2) from other waste items. The definition does not say or imply that trash is limited to operations. Additionally, please see response to Comment 18.2.
50.35	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 67, Water Quality Objective: It is		Please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unclear if the proposed Water Quality Objective contained in Appendices D and E is that which was created from use of the recommended Consideration 4 or an adoption of Consideration 2. Because Appendix A, Table 14 states that 'any amount of trash' impacts the contact/noncontact water recreation beneficial uses, the proposed objective language is essentially a 'zero trash' objective. The Amendments are only attempting a treatment approach; and therefore, the objective will not be met via the Amendments.		
50.36	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 69, Section 4.4, Consideration 2; 'Non-permitted dischargers would either apply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action'. What does it mean to 'apply with prohibition'? State needs to define what application process is necessary for currently unpermitted discharges.		This is a typographical error in the report. The sentence should read, “Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement”. (See Staff Report Section 4.4, Consideration 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.37	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 71, Section 4.5; Consideration 3: Concur with the recommendation of focusing on high trash generation rate areas but confused by the internal inconsistency of the report. As noted in Comment 33, 'developed high intensity' is 80+ percent impermeable surface (which equates to > 20 unit per acre. This Section acknowledges local differences but suggests 15-30 units per acre. However, the Appendix E Glossary defines high density as > 1 0 units per acre. There needs to be an explanation for the use of >1 0 units per acre to define 'high density residential'.		The definition of "high density residential" was constructed based on an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines and feedback from stakeholders during the scoping process at the Focused Stakeholder Meetings. Ultimately, the definition used in the Trash Amendments is a policy decision and the State Water Board finds that 10 units per acre is a reasonable definition that balances implementation costs with environmental protection.
50.38	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6, Consideration 2 (and 4?): I am assuming that the full capture component of Consideration 4 (recommended) includes all that is discussed in Consideration 2.'The maintenance of such systems...' Municipalities do not have the authority to access private property and maintain devices.		See Response to Comment 42.3

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.39	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6 Consideration 2, final paragraph: Because other depositional mechanisms exist beyond the MS4, the monitoring associated with Track 2, or casual observation, will appear to show non-compliance- which will result in litigation. Thus, while the full-capture option will cause an undue burden, it is the only option that can effectively demonstrate compliance.		There are multiple sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters. Storm water transport is a primary transport mechanism and the central focus of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 permittees, there are two compliance tracks proposed to provide flexibility to both permittees and permit writers. Both the implementation framework and minimum monitoring requirements have been crafted to be both attainable by permittees and achieve a reduction in trash in state water bodies. The revisions to the proposed final Trash Amendments also address this by providing, in the definition for full capture system equivalency, and two example approaches whereby compliance can be demonstrated, both of which can be successfully used despite potential contributions of trash from other sources. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISWEBE definitions “full capture system equivalency”.)
50.40	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 75, Section 4.6, IGP/CGP: The Trash definition discussion within the report makes clear that the State Water Board is targeting particle sizes smaller than 5mm (pre-production plastics). However, this recommendation allows a facility to demonstrate compliance by installing a full capture system -which is defined as capturing particle sizes > 5mm. Recommendation: Please provide an explanation of how IGP facilities using production components that are smaller than 5mm can comply via Track 1.		The IGP has existing provisions consistent with Assembly Bill 258, which became effective January 1, 2008 adding Chapter 5.2 to Division 7 of the California Water Code, section 13367, entitled “Preproduction Plastic Debris Program.” These existing provisions focus on BMPs in facilities in California that manufacture, handle, or transport preproduction plastics and the raw materials used to produce plastic products. The Trash Amendments will not result in modifications of provisions specific for preproduction plastics in the IGP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.41	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 79, Section 4.9: While titled, 'Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?' only the banning of products is discussed within the Current Conditions nor is any data provided that indicates that product banning has reduced the volume of trash in the waterways. 'Source Controls' (extended producer responsibility, redemption values, Green Chemistry, etc.) are the most efficient and effective way to reduce the amount of trash in the environment. However, the above-listed types of source controls can only be effective when implemented on (at least) a statewide basis. The State Water Board recently released for discussion the Storm Water Strategy Initiative Concept Paper which promotes the reduction of pollutants through source control. The treatment-oriented Amendments should (at least) discuss the apparent discrepancy between that which the State Water Board is promoting as its strategic imitative and that which is being proposed via the Amendments.		Regulatory source controls have been removed from the proposed revised amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.42	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 82; 5): An MS4 can control the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 (as is required by '4)'). As the report recognizes, other significant trash depositional mechanism exist over which the MS4 has no control. Data collected from the receiving water(s) will be highly variable rendering 'previous year' comparisons meaningless. Furthermore as regards the potential source(s), the MS4 can only speculate. The State needs to explain the rationale for including this monitoring requirement.		The amount trash reduced relative to the previous year is an appropriate requirement as it provides critical data useful for tracking and ensuring reasonable progress towards full implementation. While the amount of trash generated and deposited each year, may be variable, the overall trend, as measured by year to year changes, should generally go down. Please also see Response to Comment 4.6.
50.43	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 83, second paragraph, first sentence: This sentence is disingenuous as it implies that the stakeholders had an open-forum to discuss the manner of compliance and that the sentences that follow convey what the stakeholders proposed. This could not be farther from the truth. The requirements of Track 1 and Track 2 were provided along with implementation timelines. Discussion included statewide source control measures, priority land-use definitions, implementation schedules and State expectations regarding the location of full capture devices relative to the priority land-uses. Recommendation: The State Water Board needs to explain the		See Response to Comment 10.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process through which all of the information provided (with the exception of the Track 1 and Track 2 requirements) was discarded (e.g. statewide source control) or erroneous (housing density, full capture in public easements only, etc.).		
50.44	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 84, fourth paragraph, first sentence: 'Litter' is inaccurate and needs to be changed to 'trash'		In this context of litter laws, litter is an appropriate word.
50.45	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 89 and following, Section 5.2: Institutional Controls are not capable of achieving 100-percent removal to >5mm for the prescribed storm event; and therefore, cannot be considered a viable option for compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board recognizes that institutional controls alone may not be capable of removing all trash >5 mm. Therefore, Track 2 allows for a combination of controls to achieve equivalent reductions to Track 1. (See Staff Report at 2.4.1.) It is the expectation of the State Water Board that MS4 permittees elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
51.1	The greatest barrier that California communities will face in complying with any trash control requirements is lack of funds to pay for structural controls, maintenance of full trash capture devices, development of institutional controls, and monitoring/reporting. Proposition 218 has created a disincentive for municipalities to even attempt to raise local funds to pay for storm drainage infrastructure and maintenance, resulting in a maintenance backlog and staff		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	shortages in many communities. Recommendation (1): With the adoption of statewide trash amendments, the Board should direct the Division of Financial Assistance to make grant funding available to municipalities to support compliance. Recommendation (2): The Board should direct the Office of Chief Counsel to provide local agencies with an authoritative interpretation of A.B. 2403 that clarifies a municipality's ability to raise funds to pay for trash capture infrastructure and maintenance without a Proposition 218 election. Alternatively, the Board should undertake an urgent legislative campaign to further revise the Proposition 218 Omnibus Implementation Act Government Code section 53750-53756), to extend the exemption in A.B.2403 to storm drainage infrastructure improvements and maintenance.		
51.2	I question the ability of Track 1 compliance to attain either the narrative objective selected by staff or a zero trash objective. As Geoff Brosseau noted in his oral comments at State Board's July 16 trash workshop, storm drains are just one of several pathways trash takes to reach our waters. Recommendation: The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance		The Trash Amendments proposed a narrative water quality objective for trash, which is not the same as a zero trash numeric water quality objective. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. As proposed, Track 1 does have interim milestones; however, effectiveness monitoring of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters. The trash that ends up in the storm drain system is by no means all of the trash that creates a nuisance or public health hazard in our waters. Direct dumping into creeks, on-land dumping of large items, homeless encampments, windblown trash – all are sources of trash that will never see a catch basin. I fail to understand how Track 1 will actually reduce trash to non-nuisance levels. Track 1 does nothing to encourage or incentivize multi-benefit projects, which are likely to be prioritized in any future Stormwater Strategy Initiative.		Track 1 would not be required with the proper operation of full capture systems. Please see Responses to Comments 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, and 6.8.
51.3	Because land use patterns, storm profiles, and the nature of constructed storm drainage infrastructure vary widely across California, centralized certification of trash capture devices at State Board is likely to become unworkable, causing significant additional work for staff and confusion for device vendors. Recommendation: The Board should delegate certification of full capture devices to the regions, according to statewide criteria for functionality. For these reasons I believe it is critical for vendors to be		Comment noted. To provide statewide consistency, the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board will be the certifier of full capture systems. Additionally please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	able to work through the certification process with Regional Board staff, who are familiar with local precipitation patterns and the idiosyncrasies of local infrastructure. State Board could provide functional criteria and post a master list of device manufacturers and device models, noting the regions that have approved different devices.		
51.4	The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters.		Track 1 establishes the performance based-standard for Track 2, as defined as full capture system equivalency, due to the demonstration of the effectiveness to reduce trash in the Los Angeles Region by local agencies complying with trash and debris TMDLs. While Track 1 has only minimum reporting requirements, there is a requirement for interim milestones to achieve final compliance. Please see Response to Comment 6.2 and 6.8.
52.1	With jurisdiction that allows for SED Supplemental Environmental Documents, you bypass the General Plan and Its Elements including any Framework Elements that are part of the execution, mitigation and monitoring of the planning documents along with the CEQA process.		CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).
52.2	Permitting, outfalls and ambient water quality criteria should be the issue. A program that operates in		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	gray areas of regulation is not acceptable. Trash management is part of the operations and maintenance of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT as it relates to transportation, required by law. The City of Los Angeles has not prepared a CIRCULATION ELEMENT, but a TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT adopted August 8, 1999, CF 97-1387 with a MOBILITY ELEMENT 2035 in the process. Pipelines are part of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT. Solid Resource Program is part of the SOLID WASTE INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLAN. Watersheds and landfills are involved, not surface waterbodies. CALRECYCLE is the agency with jurisdiction.		and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.
52.3	There needs to be a dedicated funding source for the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
52.4	Low Impact Development does not take into consideration landslide, liquefaction, high groundwater, underground rivers or earthquake faults. Multi-benefit is not a term defined in law, to our knowledge, but just an interpretation.		A multi-benefit project is a project designed to achieve some or all of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “multi-benefit project.”)
52.5	There are no baseline or measurement measures. You are an appointed board, not an elected board. Citizens need elected representation for taxation issues. Reconsider this draft and apply only		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to your jurisdiction and the law. We recommend NO PROJECT.		
53.1	The timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. MCSTOPPP recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices, including the Bay Area Trash Demonstration Grant devices, should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.3 and 10.5.
53.2	MCSTOPPP recommends that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan.		The Trash Amendments provide Visual trash presence surveys, such as "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey" and the "SWAMP's Rapid Trash Assessment," provide a methodology for visual assessment. However, the equivalency monitoring must not be limited to just visual assessment by including a trash reduction quantification approach. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
53.3	MCSTOPPP objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effectiveness stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Additionally, MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures.		
53.4	Track 1 and 2 language indicates that permittees must "capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions." Does this mean permittees could install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in only one of the five priority land use areas identified? Additionally, for compliance, would permittees have to install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in 100% of catch basins in that priority land use? MCSTOPPP recommends clarifying the language to the proposed Trash Amendments to address these questions.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.5	There are many instances in Phase II communities where some portion of the priority land use area is not in fact a high trash generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we strongly recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in quest ion and give them the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash generating. The exemption could include an 'expiration date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.6	The proposed Trash Amendments staff report states "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins." To support municipalities that are incorporating green infrastructure/Low Impact Development (LID) installations into their Capital Improvement Programs (as required in some cases by the Phase II permit), the proposed amendments and certified trash capture devices should specify that properly designed and built LID measures qualify as full-capture devices under Track 1. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board recognize the value of LID by including some LID measures as full-capture under Track 1.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, and improve water efficiency.
53.7	Please help permittees establish dedicated sources of non-competitive funding for trash capture. Prop 218 currently precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management (where fees even exist as the Phase II regulations came into effect after Prop 218 was passed). Even with the recent changes to Prop 218, catch basin inserts, the likely type of control device, would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception of resulting from		See Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	AB 2403. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board help develop innovative ways for funding trash control programs.		
53.8	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board keep Track 2 as an option in the proposed Amendments to provide flexibility to municipalities with flooding concerns and to provide a comprehensive approach to keeping our watersheds clean.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2 and proposes to keep Track 2 to provide a comprehensive approach and flexibility to permittee to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
53.9	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board grant automatic time extensions for regulatory source controls that take effect prior to or within three years of the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments General Response of Comment Letter 1, 1.3, and 4.5. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6.)
53.10	Please expand the analysis provided in the Substitute Environmental Document (SED) to create a tiered CEQA document that will allow local agencies to satisfy project-specific CEQA requirements associated with the installation of full trash capture devices. If this is not possible, please consider providing a guidance to help simplify the analysis for local agencies.		The CEQA Guidelines describe that “tiering” refers to using the analysis of general matters contained in a broader environmental impact report (EIR) (such as one prepared for a general plan or policy statement) with later EIRs and negative declarations on narrower projects; incorporating by reference the general discussions from the broader EIR; and concentrating the later EIR or negative declaration solely on the issues specific to the later project (14 CCR 15152(a)). The State Water Board has done a large-scale analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments and developed detailed, site-specific analysis of implementation of full-capture devices or other means of meeting the requirements of the proposed project. It is anticipated that public agencies implementing project specific actions in compliance with the Trash Amendments will be required, in compliance with CEQA, to prepare future environmental documentation in connection with a project of a more limited geographical scale and would be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			expected to tier from the State Water Board environmental analysis as appropriate. This subsequent CEQA documentation may take the form of an EIR, mitigated negative declaration, negative declaration, or possibly a statutory or categorical exemption, as appropriate.
54.1	Merced County supports the narrative water quality objective.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash.
54.2	Our primary concern is that the record supporting the Proposed Trash Amendments does not provide sufficient evidence that trash is a statewide problem that requires automatic implementation of all actions by all municipalities. The regulation of trash should be addressed in a manner consistent with other pollutants; that is, in which actions are required only after impairment has been defined or a water quality objective has been found to be exceeded, and that the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or water quality objective exceedance (i.e. reasonable potential has been established). Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, Merced County proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceed and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source.		
54.3	Merced County conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of $5M. This cost is in addition to the millions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (20 13-0001-DWQ). Other public entity permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded requirements set forth in the new policy, Merced County urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
54.4	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
54.5	Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. Additionally, the objective of monitoring trash to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The priority land uses have been determined to be five land uses with high trash generation rates. With the "equivalent alternate land uses" provision, the Trash Amendments allow for an exchange of a priority land use for another land use with a comparative trash generation rate, which needs to be established though the reporting of quantification measures. However, the intent of monitoring and "equivalent alternate land uses" is not to select or unselect priority land uses for trash controls.
54.6	Merced County recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.7	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions, does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. Merced County supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Merced County and the other municipal separate. Recommendation: Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an		Please see Response to Comment 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
54.8	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the Ocean Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J .2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2 .a.1.		
54.9	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revision to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
54.10	Recommendation: Merced County recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
54.11	Merced County recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.12	Merced County recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
54.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3 , Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3 , Chapter IV.B.3.a, and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		Please see Response to Comment 11.6.
54.14	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. Recommendation: Merced County recommends exempting rural areas		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 45.16.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		
55.1	Support the comments submitted by CASQA and BASMAA.		Comment noted. For Responses to BASMAA's comments please see Comments 4.1-4.7, and for Responses to CASQA's comments please see Comments 10.1-10.12.
56.1	First, the current monitoring requirements applied to jurisdictions which elect the Track 1 approach are currently not required to perform monthly or post-storm event or even annual monitoring of structural catch basements to demonstrate capture and removal rates. This is problematic on at least two fronts: (1) if MS4 permittees are not required to perform specified monitoring on the structural controls installed in catch basements, then these cities, the Regional and State Water Boards, and the citizens of these communities will not be able to determine whether the measures are actually working; (2) since "Track 2" compliance is based specifically on being able to demonstrate commensurate trash removal in a jurisdiction that "Track 1" devices could achieve, it is vital to have actual trash removal efficacy data against which to compare the Track 2 "institutional controls." The Water Boards' permitting process is generally a self-reporting and self-enforcing one, which PSSEP certainly supports. But in order to		Monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used. The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost of full capture systems, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with the full capture system equivalency. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving water monitoring. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	demonstrate compliance with the underlying "zero trash" goal contained in the proposed policy, as well as maintain credibility of the program itself, it seems incongruous that Track 1 carries little or no substantive monitoring obligations to demonstrate a jurisdiction's compliance with the standard.		
56.2	Second, and as applied to both Track 1 and Track 2 permittees, the current draft policy fails to include accepted, standard methodologies for measuring trash. Without having a consistent, statewide approach for measuring trash, varied and disparate trash reduction results will likely be reported from different parts of the state. It seems axiomatic that a statewide trash control policy should also have single, plenary approach to counting trash in all of the Regions. To be sure, there are a number of different methods of "counting trash" and a close review of trash surveys from around the country demonstrate that "how" one measures trash can affect the results. This dynamic was encountered by the San Francisco Regional Water Board over the past few years as it has grappled with trying to establish "baselines" against which to measure trash reductions after implementation of BMPs and the like. Fundamentally, any new pollution control standard that the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	State Water Board seeks to impose should also be coupled with appropriate monitoring standards and methodologies so that the Water Boards – and the public – can gauge the effectiveness of either the Track 1 or Track 2 controls.		
56.3	Under the current Track 1 proposal, it is unclear what standards apply to "maintain" structural controls once they've been installed. Indeed, the current maintenance requirement applied to Track 1 structural controls is that the permittee provide an annual report "demonstrating installation, operation, [and] maintenance." Yet it is left to either the MS4 permittee or the applicable Water Board to determine whether the maintenance reported is adequate. Nevertheless, the trash capture device manufacturers could provide invaluable assistance in helping the State Board staff develop a set of minimum maintenance standards that should be applicable across the state.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
56.4	While PSSEP takes no position on the appropriateness or advisability of individual cities and other jurisdictions adopting product bans on items such as plastic bags or polystyrene foam food containers, we do think it is inappropriate for the State Board to provide regulatory incentives for MS4 permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	adopt these types of "institutional controls" simply as a means of avoiding the costly installation and maintenance of the so-called Track 1 structural controls. If individual cities and other MS4 permittees wish to adopt plastic bag and polystyrene foam food container bans, that is certainly their prerogative.		
56.5	PSSEP believes that the State Water Board could and should provide the leadership in getting the MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers together to further explore whether and how this approach can be effectively used to help local governments more quickly pursue so-called "Track 1" compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board hopes that the Trash Amendments will lead to great partnerships between MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers.
57.1	The Riverside County Permittees concur that Trash is a significant pollutant of concern in those surface waters where impairment by Trash have been identified. Those Trash impairments and the ongoing and effective programs being implemented to address them are discussed fully in the Draft Staff Report. But, the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a statewide mandate that ignores local conditions and the most important identified pollutant impairments, and that requires MS4 permittees to		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	address Trash as a top priority pollutant category without regard to whether the surface waters are, in fact, impaired by Trash. As the Draft Staff Report reveals, there is no evidence in the record that, outside of the areas where surface waters are identified as impaired by Trash (representing only 2% of State surface waters), that warrants the additional requirements set forth in the Proposed Trash Amendments. It is notable that the Draft Staff Report does not suggest that Trash impairments in California are not adequately identified. While these conditions certainly pertain to such coastal waters, they are the exception in inland surface waters in much of southern California, especially Riverside County. In Riverside County most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat addressed in the Draft Staff Report. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff is likely to be the primary conveyance of Trash to these waters.		
57.2	If it is determined that statewide policy addressing Trash is needed, we encourage the State Board to set aside the proposed Trash Amendments in their entirety and re-consider this issue in light of the limited impairments described in this		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	letter and other comments submitted by MS4 permittees. For example, the Riverside County Permittees acknowledge that establishment of a statewide water quality objective and definition for "Trash" may have merit. We have reviewed and support comments on specific elements of the Proposed Trash Amendments submitted by Orange, San Diego, and San Bernardino Counties and encourage the State Board to consider their comments as relevant in the development of a revised approach to a statewide policy addressing Trash.		
57.3	The approaches in each of these Regions are tailored to address specific local Trash management needs and issues. The Draft Staff Report provides no evidence that the Proposed Trash Amendment would result in more or even equally effective management of Trash to address the impairment of surface waters than the existing Regional efforts. Even where Trash impairments do not exist, MS4 permittees have long implemented Trash source control programs, including those required by MS4 permits, to prevent impairments. These programs include municipal trash collection and disposal, street sweeping, deployment of public trash cans, public education, code enforcement, maintenance of MS4		Existing permits have long included these institutional measures for trash controls. However, trash in surface waters bodies continues to be a pollutant impairing beneficial uses. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant with an increase in trash control efforts.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	facilities and other measures. We believe that these programs have been instrumental in preventing broader impairment of surface waters by Trash.		
57.4	Throughout the Draft Staff Report, it is stated that the proposed Trash Amendments are needed "to provide statewide consistency". However, no evidence is provided in the Draft Staff Report or its attachments to justify why statewide consistency is needed or to justify the approach in the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring MS4 permittees to undertake additional costly and environmentally impactful measures to address Trash where impairments have not been identified.		There is a lack of consistency in trash requirements statewide. Additionally, there is an increase in both 303(d) listing and TMDLs for trash. To reduce number of future 303(d) listings and address impairments of beneficial uses for trash, the State Water Boards have made the Trash Amendments a priority project.
57.5	The Riverside County Permittees believe that, with regard to the MS4 Programs in place in the County, the Proposed Trash Amendments would in fact be counter-productive in addressing surface water quality. As noted above, the key to the Riverside County Permittees' MS4 compliance efforts has been identifying and prioritizing pollutant categories impairing surface waters for source control and management, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Boards that issued the MS4 permits. The Proposed Trash Amendments would require diversion of resources		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from identification and management of those priority pollutants to address Trash, which has not been identified as creating impairments in any surface water in Riverside County and is not identified as a local pollutant of concern. An important feature of the most recently adopted MS4 permits has been an increased emphasis on watershed planning initiatives, because a watershed focus has been determined to be the most effective way to address urban pollutant sources. Through the MS4 permits, the Riverside County Permittees (and MS4 permittees in other counties) have spent considerable sums and many months and sometimes years to propose and have adopted watershed management plans that set the agenda for addressing the most important pollutants and their sources and set forth the specific efforts and BMPs that will be utilized.		
57.6	As described during the CASQA Trash webinar on July 29, 2014, Los Angeles County has spent $88 million implementing the types of trash exclusion devices contemplated in the proposed Trash Amendments. The Riverside County Permittees believe that our capital costs would be significant, constituting a dramatic increase in compliance costs where no impairments are identified. This is a		Please see Response to Comment 26.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	major concern of the Riverside County Permittees.		
57.7	The Riverside County Permittees have concern over the definition of "Trash" in the Proposed Trash Amendments. First, the definition should specifically exclude materials that may be conveyed as a result of flooding events, including agricultural materials, building materials, fencing, and road and highway debris. As the State Board knows, despite the current extreme drought, the State (and including Riverside County) has in the recent past experienced significant flooding events, which typically will bring with them debris flows containing a wide variety of materials, including Trash. Second, the definition includes "natural materials" as a category of Trash. Given the significant amount of plant material that naturally enters the MS4 (through wind, autumn leaf fall and other means), it would be extremely difficult to determine if the "natural materials" were of a production, manufacturing, or processing operation, as required by the definition. Third, the Draft Staff Report suggests that old tires and appliances are Trash items and there is no exclusion in the "Trash" definition for large items that enter receiving waters from sources other than the MS4. It is appropriate to exclude such large items from the		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	definition related to water quality and continue to regulate their management and disposal under existing solid waste regulations, as they are not dissolved in, or readily conveyed by, surface waters other than during flood events. The presence of tires, appliances and other large items in the receiving waters is due to illegal dumping, which is addressed by existing code enforcement activities.		
58.1	I support the Board's position that Full Capture Systems, along with institutional controls, will play a valuable role in assisting municipalities comply with the forthcoming trash control measures.		The State Water Board appreciates the support on the proposed trash controls in the Trash Amendments.
58.2	Our firm manufactured the initial linear radial gross solids removal device for Caltrans' field and laboratory studies and it was one of the first certified as a Full Capture system by the LARWQB in 2004. We continue to manufacture these non-proprietary screens today for Caltrans and have had our screens installed by several other municipalities in California and in other states throughout the U.S. We have also broadened the initial Caltrans design to accommodate larger flows typical for urban and commercial areas. It is noted that manufacturers of the basin inserts, continuous deflection systems, and		The Final Staff Report references the Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) as specified in Bishop 2004 certification letter. No change to the Staff Report is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	netting systems have their names included in sections 5.1.2 through 5.1.4. For the benefit to municipalities seeking to locate a manufacturer of the linear radial device, I respectfully request that Roscoe Moss Company's name be included as a manufacturer in the Linear Radial Device section of the Final Draft.		
59.1	The Trash Amendments, as currently proposed, would require significant investment of capital and ongoing operational funds from local agencies to provide a much narrower benefit *(i.e.* removal of trash already entrained in urban runoff) than source control.		The measures that local agencies implement to comply with the Trash Amendment must lead to a reduction in trash. The Trash Amendments propose a dual track compliance approach to provide a wide-range of effective trash controls to be utilized by local agencies.
59.2	We applaud the State Water Board's apparent intention to include true source control as an integral part of the statewide storm water strategy that is currently under development. Inclusion of source control in the Trash Amendments as the primary mechanism for reducing the generation and discharge of trash is completely consistent with this strategy, and is further supported by a number policy and economic considerations.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments, and please see Response to General Response to Comment Letter 1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.3	The use of an asterisk throughout the document is obviously to reference a definition contained within the Glossary; but, this concept is not stated and there is no corresponding asterisk at the glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
59.4	As was discussed during the 16 July 2014 workshop, there is no standardized path to compliance associated with Track 2. In addition, it does not appear that it is possible to achieve compliance via Track 2. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
59.5	Please note that there are numerical sequencing and referencing discrepancies throughout Appendix E that need to be corrected and are not specifically' addressed below (e.g. Page E-1; "Draft text of ... Chapter Ill- Water. . ' v. 'Draft text of ...Chapter Implementation...').		Comment noted. These have been corrected in the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.6	The term "adjacent' is vague in the Water Quality Objective. Recommend defining 'adjacent areas' as the high-water line.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
59.7	The MS4 entity does not have the authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems on private property. Specific "within the MS4 system" instead of "for all storm drains".		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.8	Track 2 compliance cannot obtain the objective in the Amendments include no method by which Track 1 equivalence can be demonstrated. In absence of a compliance methodology, 'equivalence' becomes subjective and will need to be defined by the courts.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1, 4.6, 6.2, and16.3.
59.9	1) Assuming this Section is actually referencing Chapter IV. B.3.a(1) and Chapter IV.B.3.a(2): A permittee may have selected Track 1 and the land use or location (while within the municipality's regulatory jurisdiction) may not drain through the MS4 (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water); and, the MS4 does not have the legal right to install, operate or maintain devices on private property. 2) 'substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Suggest the use 'comparative trash generation rate' as discussed in the Glossary.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1. The State Water Board does not agree that changing 'substantial' is necessary.
59.10	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed Trash Amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The Department, there is no mechanism for compliance or recognition that the MS4 into which those locations may discharge has no authority by which it can obtain compliance.		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.11	Have interim milestones, but not specific.		Please see Response to Comment 38.6.
59.12	As was suggested during the Sacramento Stakeholder meeting (4/8/13), we would encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate/implement source control prior to implementing treatment via the Trash Amendments. If unwilling to be a partner, we would encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global/statewide source removal efforts.		Comment noted. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board supports treatment and institutional controls and multi-benefit projects that control trash and achieve compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
59.13	The lack of monitoring for Track 1 is inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent. It is unclear whether Track 2 full capture require monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
59.14	Trash assessments in receiving waters will create highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of the causal deposition mechanism will be purely speculative.		Comment noted. The proposed final Trash Amendments removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring. Monitoring must demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, quantifying the amount of the trash in the receiving water is an important component to measuring success of control to improve the condition of the receiving water body over time. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.15	As a magnitude of effort consideration , the unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets in areas with priority uses*. State should consider deleting, 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, provide pre-certification of types of devices/features for specified ranges of flow and/or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls that capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that "prior to installation" would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective at capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the State Water Board's expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system in a drop inlet, unless each system is entirely unique. Certified full capture systems are specified in Section 2.8 and Section 5 of the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.16	The associated staff report discusses prioritizing implementation by high trash generation rates and associates those rates to land-uses. With regards to residential-use, > 8O-percent impervious and 15-30 units per acre is used. The State needs either to continue the use of> 20 units per acre or explain the transformation from approximately 20-units per acre to >10 units per acre.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 26.3 and 44.19.
59.17	The Equivalent Alternate land use sentence is awkward and unnecessary. An MS4 does not need permission from the permitting authority to exceed a requirement of		The definition of 'equivalent alternate land use' has been revised for clarity. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "equivalent alternate land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	its permit.		
59.18	This description of tasks necessary to establish a comparative trash generation rate creates a framework of comparative activities and removes subjectivity but should not be constrained to the permitting authority. The State should define comparative trash generation rate in the Glossary and use it to replace ambiguous terms like 'substantial'.		Please see Response to Comments 6.6 and 12.2. Additionally, the State Water Board disagrees that "comparative" is ambiguous and do not consider "substantial" is a necessary change.
59.19	While elegant in its brevity, the current definition of TRASH could be legally construed to include virtually nothing; or, nearly every solid from plastic to sand. Ex: One could argue that a tossed burger wrapper is not 'Trash' in that it was not improperly discarded from a production, manufacturing or processing operation. In addition, the use of the word 'discarded' (to throw away) allows accidental releases or unrecoverable production-related materials (discharged during an accident) to be exempted. EX: The 'trash' ripped from Board Member Moore by the wind would not have been 'trash' because he did not 'discard' it - as much as it was taken from him.		The definition of trash states the general type of materials that are considered trash. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 18.1 and 50.34.
60.1	A Statewide approach is necessary when considering regulatory source control measures.		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments propose to provide a statewide framework and consistency to reduce trash in California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.2	State-level direction on standardizing trash quantification is also needed. Trash monitoring data is being used in a number of NPDES permits. However, there are currently no standards for measuring and counting trash, which leads to difficulty in interpreting trash data in general. The District recommends standardizing trash quantification at the state level to create consistency throughout the state. The District also agrees with CASQA's comment that the demonstration of effectiveness should not be limited to monitoring Best Management Practices (BMPs) performance. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method by which they demonstrate performance in their plan, such as through rigorous visual assessments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
60.3	With this in mind, we support jurisdictional accountability throughout the watershed and we encourage the State Water Board and the applicable permitting authorities to incorporate these concepts throughout the proposed Trash Amendments and correlated permits. The District requests that the State Water Board include language in the Trash Amendments that makes it clear that a permittee is not liable for any discharges from MS4 facilities that the permittee does		A permittee is responsible for the discharges covered under the MS4 permit.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not own or operate.		
60.4	In a spirit of transparency, the District respectfully requests that the State Water Board extend the comment period by a minimum of 30 days and provide an additional workshop(s) in the Southern California area prior to adopting the Trash Amendments. Given the breadth of comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the District requests that, when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review, the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the revised proposal in its entirety.		The Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 with extensive stakeholders input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. The State Water Board has considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and the 76 comment letters. Additionally, the State Water Board has accommodated one on one stakeholder requested meetings to discuss concerns and questions on the Trash Amendments. The proposed Final Staff Report and proposed final Trash Amendments would be only recirculated in the event there are new significant environmental impacts. Since there are no new significant environmental impacts, the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made to the proposed Final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report. The public may provide oral comments at the meeting at which the State Water board will consider adoption the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
60.5	The State Water Board should include the requirement for a baseline investigation that would assess and identify localized areas of high trash generation within their jurisdictions as a first step in the proposed regulations. The Trash Amendments have identified priority land uses that could be used to guide permittees. However, without a baseline that is specific to a local region/jurisdiction, it is unclear whether those land uses actually generate trash. The amendment should allow permittees the flexibility to customize their high priority areas		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based upon knowledge of local sources. This would allow limited resources to more accurately target local priority efforts. Additional time in the compliance schedule, to allow for baseline investigations, is also warranted.		
60.6	Providing alternative compliance tracks allows permittees the flexibility to select the appropriate approach. The District supports the State Water Board's efforts to incorporate flexibility in the Trash Amendments by including compliance track options. Track 2 incorporates a combination of strategies to address trash through implementing source control and other measures, in addition to installing full-capture systems where appropriate. This approach supports the watershed approach in the San Diego Regional Board's 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit. In addition, the installation of a network of full-capture systems through Track 1 may not be technically feasible for all permittees due to issues such as the physical constraints of the MS4 system that may limit or prohibit the ability to install these systems and could generate secondary issues, such as flooding. However, the District requests that the State Water Board provide clarification on how technical feasibility (or infeasibility) may be defined.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.7	Compliance Expectations for Track 2. Although the District supports providing the compliance track options, there is concern that the dual alternative compliance track approach may lead to disjointed localized efforts. Permittees electing to implement Track 1 would be in compliance with implementation requirements if a network of full-capture systems were installed in the storm drains of priority land uses. However, the Trash Amendments do not identify whether these Track 1 permittees would be in violation of the trash prohibition of discharge if trash was found in their jurisdictions despite full implementation, or what may happen if this trash ends up ·in another downstream permittee's jurisdiction. Permittees need to know the compliance expectations prior to making a decision on a track option. To this end, clarification is requested on what constitutes a violation and how violations will be handled.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
60.8	Additionally, the Trash Amendments require that Track 2 achieve the same performance as Track 1; however, no guidance is provided on what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan, or how equivalency should be demonstrated. At present, there is no information on what efforts will be		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	considered "equivalent" to full trash capture~. Compliance with Track 1 involves a quantitative assessment (i.e., number of full-capture systems), while compliance with Track 2 involves a qualitative assessment (i.e., effectiveness of control measures). Given the disparate nature of the compliance analysis for each track, the District is concerned that there isn't a standard for determining the equivalence of the two tracks and that potential liabilities may be assigned inconsistently depending on the track chosen. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, or by placing themselves in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to ongoing interpretation. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to -- or with -- the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Clearly, establishing these expectations is essential to inform a permittee's choice of track.		
60.9	Monitoring requirements for both compliance tracks should be revised. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method for demonstrating performance in their plans. However, the District recommends		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the inclusion of general monitoring and reporting requirements in the Trash Amendments that would be uniform, regardless of the track selected. Elements of monitoring for both tracks should be the ability to demonstrate the effectiveness of the overall program and ascertain variations in the amount of trash discharged from the MS4, over time. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While stormwater permittees may elect to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
60.10	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would also require each permittee to develop and implement separate monitoring plans. The District recommends including language to provide permittees the flexibility to be able to collaborate with other agencies to develop watershed monitoring plans that could include both jurisdictional and watershed elements. This approach supports the San Diego Regional Board's watershed approach for the 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit, as well as current efforts by permittees to develop monitoring and assessment plans for watershed management areas in the region.		The Trash Amendments do not preclude collaboration of permittees within the same watershed. The Trash Amendments set the minimum framework for monitoring and reporting for Track 1 and Track 2 and crafted to provide flexibility to both permittees and permitting authority. The specifics of monitoring are at the discretion of the permitting authority as long as monitoring under Track 2 demonstrates the effectiveness of controls and compliance with the performance standard. This framework supports the San Diego's Water Board's watershed approach to include jurisdictional and watershed elements. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.11	The Trash Amendments should limit the liability of MS4 permittees for trash originating from other regulated and non-regulated sources. The District supports CASQA's recommendation that the State Water Board require other regulated entities to implement the proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits; and that the State Water Board establish non-point sources programs to control non-regulated sources of trash. The State Water Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in an MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, Waste Discharge Requirements, and Waiver Provisions.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Permitted dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs and waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the proposed Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Please see Response to Comment 6.5. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)
60.12	Clarification on the definition of trash. The District requests that the State Water Board clarify the definition of "trash" under the Trash Amendments. The current definition in the Trash Amendments is somewhat vague, specifically regarding what is not included (such as green waste). This may lead to a broad interpretation across the state		Please see Responses to Comments 3.2 and 18.2. Additionally, please see Section 4 Issue 1 in the Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by local regional boards. A clear definition of trash could provide consistency for permittees throughout the state.		
61.1	Rather than imposing new burdens on public transportation agencies that are not justified by the record, we ask the State Board to allow time for its own General Permit program to be implemented by BART and other public transportation operators in the Non-Traditional Permittee category, before concluding that additional regulation is necessary.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California. One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water systems. The Trash Amendments focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits (specifically MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, CGP, and IGP) contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters. As a Non-Traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, the appropriate Water Board may require the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)
61.2	BART respectfully requests clarification from the State Board as to the scope of the term public transportation stations. To the extent that self-contained heavy rail transit stations are considered "public transportation stations" as defined, BART objects on the grounds that there is no evidence in the record to support the regulation of such stations as priority land uses generating significant amounts of trash. The State Board also indicates that the Proposed Trash Amendments will apply to "MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES		BART is a Non-Traditional Small MS4s that lacks jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the BART and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees with regulatory authority over land uses." Although BART is a Non-Traditional Phase II Permittee, it does not have regulatory authority over land uses. The Draft Staff Report focuses on municipalities, suggesting that Proposed Trash Amendments are intended to apply to municipal operators of bus services. We request that the State Board clarify whether the Proposed Trash Amendments to apply to rail transit agencies operating self-contained station facilities, such as BART.		
61.3	The inclusion of public transportation stations in the scope of priority land uses is not supported by anything in these studies. The Draft Staff Report indicates that the purpose of identifying priority land uses is to "allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash" but provides no evidence that public transportation stations generate trash at rates comparable to residential, commercial or industrial land uses. In the absence of such evidence, there is no support in the record for a determination that public transportation stations should be included among trash priority land uses. Moreover, while there may be significant uncontrolled trash generation at other types of transportation facilities, BART		The intention of public transportation stations is bus stations and stops. These areas do generate trash, especially food container products and cigarettes. It is commendable that BART has existing institutional controls for trash. As BART is a non-traditional MS4 permittee, the permitting authority has the authority to determine and require additional trash control measure for BART to address the areas and locations that do have the potential to cause or contribute to impairments of beneficial uses for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already has institutional controls in place which distinguish it from uncontrolled facilities.		
61.4	The studies cited by the Draft Staff Report do not support the inclusion of self-contained rail stations among priority land uses for purposes of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 61.8.
61.5	In light of BART's existing, effective trash control practices, as well as the lack of support in the cited studies, the is no basis in the record for including BART stations in the priority land use category as posing a risk of trash impairment to water bodies.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
61.6	BART recommends that the State Board establish a set of presumptions and standards such that, if specified trash controls are implemented pursuant to Track 2, the State Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards would conclude that the results are equivalent to Track 1.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
61.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require permittees to conduct monitoring and submit reports that indicate the effectiveness of the controls. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report provide no guidance as to how such monitoring and reporting should be conducted, including how		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 2 permittees would determine the efficacy of their controls and any associated decrease in discharged trash. The State Board indicates that the required monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance. BART agrees, and suggests that the State Board provide more specificity as to how Track 2 permittees should evaluate effectiveness. In particular, permittees choosing Track 2, which is inherently qualitative, should not be required to quantify the amount of trash discharged.		
61.8	While an SED may be prepared in lieu of a CEQA document under the State Board's certified regulatory program, the State Board remains bound by the broad policy goals and substantive standards of CEQA. The SED's primary purpose is to serve as an informational document, but the State Board has insufficiently explained why it relies so heavily on Southern California specific analyses for statewide impacts. In addition, it is not clear that incorporation by reference is appropriate here. The CEQA Guidelines indicate that incorporation by reference should be used for general background information, not for actual impacts analysis.		The only statewide impact of the proposed Trash Amendments is the reduction of trash in the state's water bodies. The localized potential impacts of implementation projects will be similar in nature and have been discussed in the draft Substitute Environmental Document (draft SED). The only section that incorporates the Los Angeles Water Board Environmental Impact Report by reference is the air quality analysis, and the draft SED explains that since the South Coast Air Basin has poorer air quality than other areas of the state, using the Southern California analysis would encompass the maximum possible impact of the proposed project. Although Section 15150(d) states that incorporation by reference is “most appropriate” for providing general background, this language is not limiting and Section 15150(e) specifically cites examples of materials to be incorporated by reference that specifically includes environmental setting information and specific effects analysis.
62.1	Entities with solid waste franchise authority are required to comply at		Comment noted. Municipalities should continue to create partnerships with solid waste franchise authority to reduce

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	no cost to the permittee.		trash.
62.2	Permittee is not responsible for trash generated by State and/or federal agencies.		Comment noted. State and federal agencies would be required to comply through their respective MS4 permit.
62.3	Extend the time frame to select a track from 3 months to 6 months.		Within eighteen month of the effective date of the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority shall either modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add the Trash Provisions or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The permittee would have three months to provide written notice of the selection of the Track 1 or Track 2. If Track 2 is selected, then the permittee must also submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit or the receipt of the order (whichever date is earlier). (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) The three month time frame to select a track was provided in order to allow for the maximum amount of time for implementation plan development. If six months were to be granted, then that would reduce the period for implementation plan development to 15 months. The State Water Boards do not think this change is necessary as the permittees have sufficient time to select a track and time for the implementation plan should the maximum amount of time.
62.4	The "one size fits all" statewide approach may not make sense with areas of low level density and development. For low development areas, a threshold (such as >25% of the catchment area has a priority land use) makes sense.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4 and 15.2.
63.1	SCVURPPP member agencies have concerns with the amendments as drafted because they would potentially require municipalities in		The Trash Amendments were crafted with the intention to be compatible with the efforts for trash control under the MRP and to not redirect limited resources for redundant efforts. The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the Bay Area to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP. For that reason, we support the recommendations proposed in the comment letter submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Agencies Association (BASMAA) regarding the proposed amendments.		Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent an example of a Track 2 approach that the State Water Board intends to see incorporated into other MS4 Phase I permits across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash generation areas. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.2 and the rest of the Response to Comment Letter 4.
63.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters"		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
63.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
63.4	Effectively provide "certification" for all devices previously "approved" by SF Bay Regional Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
64.1	We urge the Board to determine that the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) currently meets or exceeds State Board requirements with respect to delineation of high trash generation areas, annual reporting requirements, and the trash load reduction timeline. We ask that you include language in the amendments formalizing this determination and clarifying Regional Board authority to implement stronger restrictions and timelines.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.
64.2	We urge the State Board to confirm the Regional Board's authority for implementing the load reduction timeline detailed in the MRP. Permittees have submitted their Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans, which detail strategies for achieving zero trash loading by 2022. Regional stakeholders are committed to helping permittees reach this goal and create cleaner, healthier waterways for Bay Area residents and wildlife.	Trash* shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or within those areas of the normal high water mark of inland waters in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance	The State Water Board supports the San Francisco Bay Water Board's authority to implement trash load reductions as detailed in the MRP and sees those requirements substantially equivalent with Track 2. Additionally the East Contra Coast Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Water Board has similar requirements to the MRP, which are substantially equivalent to Track 2. To reduce redundancy, the proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to clarify this intention in the time schedule section. MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the permit requires trash controls that are substantially equivalent to Track 2. In addition, the submission of an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the respective regional water board determines that the submitted implementation plan is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2; Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that full compliance must occur within ten years of the effective date of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			the first implementing permit, and the final compliance date may not be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-5.) The compliance deadlines in the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are 2022 and 2023, respectively. As those compliance deadlines would occur within fifteen years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments and the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permits are substantially equivalent to Track 2, the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are expected to achieve their final compliance deadlines without the need for additional time to compliance. The pertinent permitting authority may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Track 2 time schedule (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2.)
65.1	We object to any such time extensions on the ground that regulatory sources controls are not effective to reduce litter in the ocean, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, or estuaries (collectively "water bodies"). Source controls such as plastic bag bans or fees are an ineffective method of litter control, and are merely symbolic. We agree with staff that product bans and product fees do nothing more than "remove a specific type of item from the waste stream." We do not agree and we object to the assertion that granting time extensions "would not have an adverse effect on the environment."		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 4.5. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
65.2	Based on CEQA Guidelines § 15250, we object to the proposed		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see the General

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendment as deferral of MS4 compliance would have a significant negative impact on the environment. Further such adverse effects would not be offset by any significant environmental benefits from a plastic bag ban or fee. CEQA Guidelines § 15250 states: "A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible." (Note: The CEQA Guidelines are binding.) Clearly, avoiding the significant negative environmental impact of time extensions for MS4 compliance is feasible simply by not permitting such extensions.		Response to Comment Letter 1 with regard to a plastic bag ban and regulatory source controls. Regarding the environmental impacts of granting a time extension, CEQA requires an analysis of potential environmental impacts based on the baseline conditions at the time the environmental analysis begins. Since the impacts of trash on the environment are currently occurring and are ongoing, granting a time extension does not change this baseline condition and; therefore, does not cause any new impacts on the environment. That being said, the time extension provisions have been removed from the proposed final Trash Amendments.
65.3	We object on the ground that the Staff Report contains no analysis whatsoever of the negative environmental impacts of the proposed time extensions. The Board cannot make an informed decision without such an analysis. At the very least, an SED or EIR must show a significant benefit from source controls such as a plastic bag ban or fee that would offset the significant negative impact of time extensions. Such a showing must be based on substantial evidence. (CEQA Guidelines § 15384.)		Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 65.2. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.1	Solano County would like to follow the Track 1, with a 100% trash capture on all storm drains. However, without storm drains to service, the County could be forced into Track 2. The way the policy is written, Solano County would likely already be in compliance, as we have full capture system for storm drains (or, because there are no storm drains, there are no capture systems to put in place). However, at the workshop a representative from the State Board stated that this may instead force Solano County to follow Track 2, which appears to be an unreasonable approach. In the Draft Policy it states: "Under the proposed Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or 'Tracks'" (p. 12). This states that Phase II MS4s have the option of compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, and Solano County should be no exception, even though the policies appear to be misapplied. Due to vagueness in the definition of "catch basins" in the 2012 Phase II MS4 Permit, the County has been working with San Francisco and Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Boards to define "catch basins" to direct monitoring		The State Water Board appreciates the challenges for the definition of "catch basins". The State Water Board is not going to make an exception for Solano County in the proposed Trash Amendments. However, in the next Phase II MS4 Permit that incorporated the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will work with both the San Francisco Bay and Central Valley Water Boards to craft implementation provisions that address the Solano County specifics. Most likely, since the Trash Amendments build on Track 1 setting the performance standard, then this standard will be very minimal for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and compliance efforts for the MS4 Permit. Both Regional Water Boards have verbally or in writing agreed to define "catch basins" within Solano County as the spots in the County's MS4 system where open roadside ditches drop into streams, rivers, and receiving waters. Monitoring and testing will occur at these locations within the County. Recommendation: The County recommends that compliance with the final Trash Policy be kept consistent with Regional Boards' determination of "catch basins" within Solano County. The County should be able to direct full trash capture to the identified "catch basins" to obtain Track 1 compliance. This necessitates regional consideration and variability within the Draft Policy to identify MS4s that do not fit into the Phase I large MS4 storm and gutter system. Smaller MS4s with no curb and gutter system should be able to comply with Track 1, full trash capture, without undue difficulty of compliance.		
66.2	The State Water Board will be taking responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems going forward. Solano County asks that certification allows for reasonable methods of compliance for Solano County. For example, the County may not be able to use		The State Water Board will be taking the responsibility for the certification process of full capture systems, which is focused on the general design criteria and not each individual installation. The State Water Board will take into consideration the certification process from Solano County and other small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	established catch basin and/or trash net systems for compliance, as the County cannot tie into a curb/gutter/drain system. However in the interest of full capture, the County would be able to establish trash capture devices at the previously mentioned "catch basins" in Solano County, or where the storm ditch system goes into a body of water. Recommendation: The County recommends that the State Water Board take regional systems into consideration when certifying trash capture devices to allow for reasonable compliance for unusual conveyance systems such as Solano County. While statewide consistency is mentioned, if consistency creates unattainable trash capture compliance for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system, the Policy creates unfair difficulty for low-risk MS4s such as Solano County.		
66.3	If Solano County was forced into Track 2, the requirement for baseline and project-long monitoring would be difficult or impossible for Solano County because there are no drains to monitor. The only 'drains' in Solano County are ditches, culverts, and bio-swales on the sides of the road, which do not have a single entry point for monitoring and may be subject to dumping along their stretch. For an obviously rural and	Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems within the MS4 system ~~for all storm drains~~ that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions:	Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 66.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	low trash-generating area like Solano County, it seems the difficulty of complying with Track 2 requirements would outweigh the marginal gains.		
66.4	One of the biggest concerns for Solano County is how the State Water Board will classify Solano County's stormwater system of roadside ditches in the Draft Trash Policy. The State Water Board made the determination to place Solano County under the Phase II Small MS4 permit despite the fact that Solano County has no separate sewer system, and there is an imperative that this should not create logistical and financial hardships for Solano County in complying with the Draft Trash Policy. We ask that the State Board make more detailed requirements for rural municipalities without sewer or drain systems for their commercial/industrial areas, including an equivalent Track 1 route.		The State Water Board does not intend to define Solano County's roadside ditches with the Trash Amendments. However the State Water Board will address the specifics in the next implementing Phase II MS4 permit. The intention is that the implementation provision necessary to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge are focused on curb, gutter catch basins and priority land uses. Thus Solano County's implementation provision requirements would be based on trash load in catch basins in priority land uses. Please see Responses to Comments 45.16 and 66.1.
66.5	Solano County has concerns about the lack of definition for the priority land use areas (commercial, industrial, and transportation hub). The State Water Board needs to provide definitions for each area before implementing the policy for consistency across municipalities. Solano County appreciates that	A permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) <u>have a Trash generation rate that is comparable to</u>	Please see Response to Comments 66.1 and 66.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	priority land use areas will be identified not by zoning code but by actual land use. As seen in the attached spreadsheet, Solano County has considerable acreage that would be zoned for commercial, industrial, etc. land uses. However when you examine the actual areas, most of the land is on the outskirts of incorporated cities and has little developed commercial, industrial, etc. land use. This brings up the question of sizing to identify priority land use areas. There should be numerical sizing criteria for identifying priority land uses for commercial and industrial land use, as there is for high-density residential (30 units per acre). For example, although there is a zoned commercial area, it may have one or two commercial facilities per acre. While this is a 'commercial' area, it is not a high trash-generating area – similar to how not all residential areas are high trash-generating. By identifying a number of facilities per square foot, we can more accurately identify high trash-generating areas and avoid wasting resources on isolated commercial and industrial sites with little trash generation and foot traffic.	other priority land uses. ~~generate substantial amounts of Trash*.~~ In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B 3 a (1.) or Chapter IV.B.3.a (2.) (As the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations if the land uses or locations drain into the MS4 system such that the permittee is able to cost effectively continue sole-implementation of its chosen Track.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.6	If Solano County is forced into Track 2 requirements, we see an opportunity for prioritizing areas based on the initial monitoring requirement. Due to financial constrains (see next Concern), we believe that the Draft Trash Policy would be more effective if permittees could use the initial monitoring data to identify high- and low-trash generating areas, and direct resources accordingly. The current Draft Trash Policy allows for Permittees to identify high-trash generating areas and direct resources accordingly. However with finite resources, there is no way for MS4s to identify lower-trash generating areas and de-prioritize accordingly. This creates an issue of being unable to move resources to higher-risk areas, and/or disproportionally applying too many resources to lower-risk areas. The only option is for MS4s to expend more resources at higher-generating areas, while still having to expend the same resources for all other land uses regardless of risk, which would not be a reasonable approach. This creates the problem that MS4s will be unlikely to want to identify high-generating areas, as this will only necessitate unnecessary expenditure be spent on this trash program when funds are already limited. The Board must allow for	The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses, locations or activities, (e.g. State or Federally owned properties or railroads), are priority land uses or have a comparative trash generation rate to land uses specified in the Chapter. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high uses campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit or marinas. In the event that the permitting authority makes this determination, an MS4 receiving flows from the designated land use may refer that facility to the permitting authority and/ or the U.S. EPA for regulatory oversight. Upon referral, the MS4 will not be held responsible for trash that accumulates in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas from these facilities.	Please see Response to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	more flexibility for MS4s to have the ability to move funds away from low-risk area. Recommendation: The County recommends that if the initial monitoring results show an area to have little to no trash and/or little to no risk for trash impairment, Permittees should be able to present the evidence to the Board and opt out of Draft Trash Policy requirements in low-generating areas going forward. This would conserve limited resources while allowing Permittees to focus efforts and funds on high-generating areas for trash.		
66.7	Solano County is committed to protecting and improving water quality, but has many concerns with appropriate funding levels when comparing risk levels. As with many MS4 policies statewide, the Draft Trash Policy is targeted at larger MS4s with higher trash outputs and higher pollution risks than Solano County. Solano County has a few very small areas which may qualify as priority land uses, and these areas are largely on the outskirts of incorporated cities and are lower-risk than the high density commercial and industrial areas in cities. Additionally, there are no trash-impaired water bodies within Solano County, which shows the relatively small risk that trash currently poses to beneficial use within the County.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	As with many policies, Solano County would have to comply with onerous requirements with no regard for relative trash risk. So, although Solano County is likely a very small contributor to trash in the watershed, it would still need to comply with costly regulations. Additionally, the fact that Solano County is so small and rural – placing it at a lower trash risk – is precisely why it may not be able to comply with the more straightforward and cost-effective Track 1. So rather than being rewarded for having a lower trash risk in the County, we will be burdened with higher relative costs to comply. We ask that the policy be amended to account for all MS4s in its logistics and its financial impact. Lastly, there are no current funding mechanisms to help permittees to obtain compliance. Prop 218 precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management. As such there are no ways for MS4s to recoup costs for compliance. Recommendations: The County recommends that non-competitive funding opportunities be made available to all MS4s for compliance with the Draft Trash Policy. Additionally the County recommends that a sized approach to compliance be adopted, with lower-risk, unusual MS4s like Solano County not being penalized for their		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems with relatively onerous, restrictive, and expensive costs for compliance.		
67.1	We oppose the suggestion of local ordinances banning products as an effective means to combat litter. We urge the Board to reject this punitive option. Combating litter in public spaces, including waterways, demands attention to the source or root cause of the problem, which is irresponsible behavior. Banning products will negatively impact consumers, manufacturers, their employees and local economies, with little certainty that this type of measure will change behavior and prevent littering. This sends a very chilling message to existing product manufacturers and those contemplating expanding or siting operations in the state.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
67.2	We support the use of best management practices (BMPs) described as litter education, expanded recycling and placing additional trash cans in public spaces. We do not support mandatory producer take-back programs which place the full burden on manufacturers with unknown costs and unfettered authority to regulators. Recommendation: We urge the board to reject this option. This creates a state program financed by business, regardless of		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	affordability and cost-benefit. Again, such a mandate does not address the root cause of the litter problem.		
68.1	The use of an asterisk throughout the document appears to be a reference to a definition contained within the Glossary but, this intension is not stated in the Amendment or its supporting documents. In addition, there are no corresponding asterisks in the Glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
68.2	As was discussed at the July 16th workshop, there is no clear path to demonstrate compliance with Track 2 nor does it appear that it is possible to achieve full compliance via Track 2 based on research perform under the Municipal Regional Permit. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
68.3	The presence of other significant trash deposition mechanisms suggest that a more global and cost-effective solution to trash accumulation is the path of 'true source control" as demonstrated by the Brake Pad Partnership and other similar methods such as extended manufacturer product responsibility, and redemption values.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.4	The State should consider replacing ambiguous terms like 'substantial' with 'Comparative Trash Generation Rate' when defining alternative priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18.
68.5	Define 'adjacent areas' in the Water Quality Objective.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
68.6	Include entities that have NPDES permits or WDRs but may not operate a defined MS4 system or be regulated as an industrial discharger such as special districts overseeing the collection of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6
68.7	Under the Prohibition of discharge for Pre-Production Plastics (PPP), please clarify if this section assigns discrete responsibilities for this prohibition to the manufacturers and/or users of PPP's or do these requirements fall under the responsibility of the local jurisdiction (MS4)?		Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
68.8	The fact an entity has 'regulatory authority' over a land use does not entitle that entity to install, operate or maintain a device on that private property.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.9	Track 2 compliance is not obtainable. Its efficacy and its comparability to Track 1 may be left up to the subjective future interpretation of equivalence by the courts. As such, Track 2 is not a viable option as written. Rather, objective criteria for the measurement of "performance results" of Track 2 should be explicitly delineated by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.2, and 16.3.
68.10	A permittee may select Track 1 and identified a land use or location that may lie within the municipality's boundaries, however those discharges may not drain through the MS4's system to the receiving water (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water). Therefore the permittee cannot be responsible for those discharges. In addition, the term "substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Trash generation rate for these newly-identified sources should be comparable to land uses listed by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 25.1, and 59.9.
68.11	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The California Department of Transportation (Department)		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated under the provision of this Policy, a permittee has limited authority to require compliance at State or Federal facilities.		
68.12	It is important to recognize that prior to installation of any infrastructure, MS4 permittees must perform a plethora of tasks (including but not limited to mapping of priority land uses and the systems that drains those geographic areas, modeling hydraulics and hydrology (H&H) needed to support the infrastructure changes in a manner that reduces the potential for flooding, obtaining State certification of the selected full capture devices, securing financing, adopting governing ordinances, creating bid documents and contracting). Therefore, the MS4 may obtain an 'average of ten percent installed every year.' over the first five years, but it is unlikely that an MS4 could achieve that goal within the first two years of adoption of the Trash Amendment. The Glossary defines a Full Capture System as a system meeting certain specifications and which, prior to installation, has been individually approved by the Executive Director (or designee) after review of all relevant supporting documentation. Inclusion of, 'prior to installation' penalizes communities that have been proactive and installed trash capture devices that meet the Full		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that “prior to installation” would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective for capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system installation in a drop inlet.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Capture System specifications. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. The unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets within priority use areas. While not all 50,000 would immediately be submitted for Certification, the State should anticipate receiving 1 O's of thousands of submittals (or more) per year from across the State. The language should be modified to allow post-installation certification. If post-installation is not allowed, there needs to be language crafted that extends the compliance dates and absolves an MS4* from milestone compliance schedules if the State is unable to provide Certification in a timely (60-days) manner.		
68.13	As recognized during the July 16th (2014) workshop, 'source control' at the local level is limited to the banning of single-use products. This may only result in a transformation of the constituents within trash and not the desired reduction of trash. Statewide source controls that encourage waste/trash reduction (including but not limited to redemption value, legislation regarding extended manufacture product responsibility/product reformulation) could achieve that which neither Track 1 nor Track 2		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	can which is the removal of trash from our environment. We encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate and implement true-source control prior to implementing the Trash Amendments. We encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global and/or statewide true-source removal efforts.		
68.14	Although the State made clear during stakeholder meetings and the July 16th (2014) workshop there will be no monitoring required for those choosing Track 1, both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this Section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
68.15	While the State made-clear during the July 16, 2014 workshop that there will be no monitoring required for those geographic areas within a Track 2 community that are "fully-captured", both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.16	The permittee can only be responsible for discharges from the MS4*. Therefore, delete 7.b. (5) as it is superfluous in light of 7.b. (4)- which requires the MS4* to report changes in the amount of trash discharged from its system. In addition, Trash assessments in receiving waters will generate highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of causal deposition mechanisms will be speculative.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
68.17	It is unclear if each full capture system must be certified 'prior to each installation' or if so long as it receives an overall technical certification by the State that it meets the specifications of a full capture system. This penalizes communities that have been proactive with regards to trash capture and provides no discernable benefit. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. Delete: 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, add language that allows pre-certification by the Executive Director or designee of the State Water Board of full capture devices and/or features for a range of flows or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The intention is for certification is for the overall technical specifications of the full capture systems, and not the certification of each individual full capture system installation. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 59.15 and 68.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.18	As currently constructed, the reference to 'it' and 'its' may be misinterpreted as to referring to the applicable permitting authority. Instead the language should be clarified by using the term "MS4" in its place. It should be made clear under the language of this section that the MS4 should be allowed to substitute alternative land uses for the listed land uses on a one-for-one basis if they are found to generate higher rates of trash. The second sentence description of tasks necessary to establish a 'Comparative Trash* Generation Rate' establishes a framework of comparative activities, removes subjectivity and should not be at the discretion of the permitting authority to approve or reject.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18. Additionally, the reference to “it” and “its” has been adjusted to “MS4 permittee” and “MS4 permittee's,” respectively, in the proposed Trash Amendments. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of “alternate equivalent land uses” within the definition of “priority land uses.”)
68.19	The current definition of trash is far reaching. It can be legally construed to include virtually every solid material from common trash to sand.		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 59.19.
68.20	The retrofitting existing drainage systems with full capture devices that include both drain inlet screening or inline devices may result in adverse effects on the hydraulic capacities of those systems that could result in significant localized flooding and unsafe roadway conditions. The Substitute Environmental Document page 135 Section 6.8.2 of the staff		Properly designed systems will have bypass mechanisms that should prevent localized flooding in most areas. Installation of devices in areas where snow accumulation occurs may be an issue and will need to be taken into consideration when designing, operating, and maintaining the device. See Final Staff Report sections 5.1.1-5.1.3 (pp 93-96).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	report, does not adequately address this issue. The document indicates that proper maintenance is adequate mitigation for the issue of 'clogged devices' that may cause flooding, mainly due to trash accumulation and leaf litter and therefore this is a less than significant impact. In areas with ice and snow accumulation, ongoing maintenance of drain inlet capture devices will not mitigate clogging devices due to ice and snow. In these higher elevations, clogged devices may exacerbate driver safety issues, cause flooding and additional erosion due to flooding, and restrict access to the storm drain system for maintaining flows in the winter. The only solution for communities subjected to these conditions is to install vortex devices within their mainlines which is more expensive and difficult to access under snow load conditions. The requirements of the Trash Amendment should take into consideration winter weather conditions and be seasonally relaxed to accommodate them.		
69.1	The Agency supports the recommendation to allow institutional controls, such as product bans, to be used in combination with structural controls to meet the prohibition of trash discharge. Our Agency adopted a single use bag ban ordinance in 2012 on behalf of all the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cities in Alameda County. The ban is proving to be an effective method to dramatically reduce this source of litter that finds its way into our waterways, and reduce waste.		
70.1	An enforceable statewide trash policy will have annual numeric reduction criteria with specific deadlines to ensure enforcement of the policy is feasible and effective. In addition, a statewide trash policy should have mandatory monitoring and reporting requirements to determine actual reduction rates. The proposed Trash Amendments do not require monitoring and reporting of reduction rates under Track 1. Neither track states numeric annual reduction criteria. Both tracks should require numeric monitoring and reporting. This ensures a uniform, efficient, and reliable system that holds permittees equally accountable. Permittees will adopt additional source and institutional controls to meet these monitoring and reporting requirements ensuring swift compliance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
70.2	To remedy this expensive problem, the Board should adopt numeric annual reduction criteria: the most efficient, enforceable policy possible keeping in mind limited staff resources.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
70.3	To address the threat to our		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	waterways, Surfrider recommends incentivizing source controls that will help the Board attain its own goals of ridding pollution from our waters. The Board can influence municipalities through the Trash Amendments in two ways: First, it can incentivize source controls such as plastic bag bans by allowing extended time for compliance to municipalities who enact such a source control measure. Second, the Board should adopt a policy that incentivizes source controls under both Track 1 and Track 2. Surfrider supports incentivizing source controls, such as plastic bag bans, by allowing municipal permittees compliance time extensions for each source control it implements, limiting the time extension to three years.		
70.4	High-traffic beaches and parks represent a significant amount of trash that enters the water. Beaches and parks are frequently located near water resources such as rivers and oceans resulting in pollution "hotspots." Surfrider urges the Board to remove discretionary language and require local water boards to identify non-point source polluters such as beaches, and adopt issue waste discharge requirements ("WDRs"). Surfrider recommends specifically addressing beaches as trash hotspots. We further recommend requiring permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	conduct trash hotspot surveys to determine areas where trash is being directly discharged into a body of water.		
70.5	A ten to fifteen year compliance deadline far exceeds the time frame necessary to implement these measures to eliminate trash from our waters. Trash pollution, especially plastic pollution, is an urgent problem that poses serious risks to public health and the environment. The State Board should act firmly and swiftly to deal with this statewide problem. Therefore, Surfrider recommends reducing the compliance deadline to five years.		The State Water Board agrees that trash poses serious risks to public health and the environment. To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the Trash Amendments propose a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2, which allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-3.)
70.6	If the Board refuses to adopt a “zero trash” policy, we urge the Board, at minimum to change the language from “trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters” to “ocean waters shall not contain trash.”		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
71.1	A more comprehensive policy would require full catch systems while simultaneously encouraging source reduction efforts, such as plastic bag bans, and educational outreach to reduce the amount of trash generated all together. Allowing a permittee to choose Track 1 without requiring an actual showing of trash reduction through monitoring reports discourages permittees from implementing more holistic methods of trash reduction.		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
71.2	The State Water Board should hold municipalities accountable by compelling them to calculate the current amount of trash they release into the water, and then develop a method for calculating their trash reductions annually. Numerical goals should be set for each permittee to ensure enforceable compliance and swift success at eliminating trash from our water.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
72.1	The amendments will certainly have an impact at preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites that include transload facilities and other tracks where UPRR has leased property to customers for transload of preproduction plastic pellets. Given the number of these facilities in the state, the regulations will impose a significant cost on those facilities to comply.		The State Water Board finds that preproduction plastics are not acceptable in surface waters, as clearly stated with a prohibition of the discharge for preproduction plastics. Preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites, such as transload facilities, should implement strict BMPs. If the Water Boards finds a gross discharge of preproduction plastic pellets at such as transfer site, then the Water Boards will work with Union Pacific Railroad via an information transfer to determine the party for enforcement action.
72.2	Union Pacific's main concern however is with the broad definition of trash and the prohibition of trash in discharge. The definition seems to capture the entire railroad regardless of the process or activity conducted on land used for industrial purposes. This broad definition and the trash prohibition would set up an impossible standard for the railroad to meet – it would be infeasible to install full capture systems or monitor other compliance options along		As Union Pacific Railroad does not have NDPES permit the conditions of Track 1 and Track 2 are not applicable. The State Water Board does not expect that Union Pacific will need to install full capture systems or monitor every mile of track for trash. However, if there is a gross discharge of trash the Water Boards will first provide a notice to request more information instead of a violation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	every mile of track in this state 24 hours per day.		
73.1	EPA recommends that the TCAs explicitly call for adaptive management based on monitoring the effectiveness of controls and modifying control strategies as necessary to attain the water quality objective. EPA recommends that receiving water monitoring pursuant to both Track 1 and Track 2 focus both on the volume of trash and the type of trash present, to allow for adaptive management, including potential development of source control strategies.		The State Water Board agrees that monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, the State Water Board agrees that monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used to determine compliance with the permit terms for the prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective for trash is implemented through the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.) The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost and efficacy of full capture systems, the State Water Board does not believe that the type of monitoring proposed by EPA is necessary for MS4 permittees complying under Track 1. Instead, MS4s complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 must develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.) This monitoring requirement is intended to establish an adaptive management program similar to what EPA is suggesting. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			water monitoring. However, other approaches could also be used to determine the efficacy of the control programs. The proposed Final Trash Amendments, in the definition of full capture equivalency, provide for two examples of how trash control could be assessed, only one of which requires monitoring within the receiving water. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
73.2	EPA recommends that the Monitoring and Reporting provisions of the TCAs explicitly require that permittees complying via both Track 1 and Track 2, and Caltrans, submit a monitoring plan for review and approval, including an opportunity for public review. To conserve staff resources, a provision could be included for the plans and reports to be deemed approved if the permitting authority doesn't provide comments within a defined timeframe (e.g. 60 or 90 days). EPA recommends that the TCAs include specific expectations for the monitoring plans as included for the monitoring reports, such as the type of data to be collected (i.e. volume, type, etc.) to ensure entities in same area complying under Track 1 and 2 will collect complementary data. Additionally, EPA recommends that the state should specify how data will be compiled and stored to provide consistency across Regional Boards.		The Trash Amendments are amendments to statewide water quality controls plans to provide the framework for the trash control provisions to be incorporated as permit terms into NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments aim to achieve the balance between prescriptiveness and flexibility for Water Boards permit writers. Upon insertion of the trash provisions into the permits, the permittee shall be required to develop monitoring plans that "demonstrate the effectiveness of [Track 2] and compliance with full capture system equivalency." Monitoring reports must be submitted on an annual basis. The permittee shall be required to comply with such permit terms. Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that the "following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits." (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.) That is to say that the permitting authority may determine additional monitoring and reporting requirements are appropriate. It may be appropriate for these comments to be directed to the pertinent water board as it modifies or adopts a permit to incorporate the trash provisions. State Water Board is not inclined to include permitting authority review and approval and/or a public process for the adequacy of the monitoring plan within the terms of the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.3	The first of the priority land use definitions, high-density residential, is defined as all land uses with at least 10 developed dwellings/acre. This would generally exclude a residential neighborhood made up of solely single family homes. A residential neighborhood of single family homes may generate a high volume of trash, especially if there is a commercial district or a bus stop in the nearby vicinity.		The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls implemented in accordance to a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "priority land uses".) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash, for example, in some cities solely single family homes may generate high amounts of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "alternate equivalent land uses".) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The aim of the Trash Amendments is to address the areas with the highest trash generation rates not all land uses. This can be accomplished with the five priority land uses and provision of "alternative equivalent land uses."
73.4	The definitions of Industrial and Commercial land uses stipulate that the "primary" activities on developed parcels must be commercial or industrial. The implication is that the majority of the land must be commercial or industrial in order to trigger MS4 trash controls. The presence of a high trash generating commercial or industrial activity should trigger trash controls regardless of whether such activity is the primary land use in a given area.		Few areas exist where trash is not generated. However, a focus of the Trash Amendments is to control trash in areas with high trash generation rates. The industrial and commercial definitions were crafted to focus trash controls on land uses where the majority of the catch basin includes industrial and commercial uses. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. The permitting authority has the discretion to include specific land uses and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash and require additional trash controls outside of priority land use locations. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see also Responses to Comments 6.6 and 73.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.5	The use of the term "predominate" in the Mixed Urban definition implies that the listed land uses must make up the majority of the area under consideration. If the mixed uses present generate high volumes of trash, that area should be subject to controls, regardless of whether or not these uses make up a majority of the land area.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 73.3, and 73.4.
73.6	Commercial and industrial enterprises which generate trash, as well as public transportation stations, have trash impacts beyond the immediate areas in which these land uses are located. Trash controls should be implemented in areas (including low and medium density residential areas) which are located adjacent or in close proximity to commercial or industrial activities that result in trash generation, and in areas adjacent or in close proximity to public transportation stations.		Please see Response to Comments 73.3 and 73.4.
73.7	Concerns with land use definitions also apply to the "significant trash generating areas" under the jurisdiction of Caltrans. Caltrans must address highway on- and off-ramps located "in high density residential, commercial and industrial land uses." EPA recommends that in order to cover high trash generating areas, Caltrans should implement controls if land uses which generate		The wide variety of sites, locations and surrounding land uses make it infeasible for the State Water Board to determine a priority where the most likely areas of trash generation will be within Caltrans facilities. For this reason, the Trash Amendments requires Caltrans to, include in its implementation plan a description of the locations of its significant trash generating areas. State Water Board agrees that it is likely that significant trash generating areas will likely be adjacent to highway on-and off-ramps, and likely more within urban areas than non-urban areas. However, the State Water Board is unaware of studies of sufficient reliability that would support

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash are present adjacent or in close proximity to on/off-ramps.		more prescriptive requirements. The Trash Amendments will require Caltrans to implement trash controls if the adjacent land uses to highway on-and off-ramps are determined in consultation with the permitting authority to be significant trash generating areas. To the extent these areas overlap priority land uses, the amendment allow coordination with a MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee's control programs. That accommodation may be utilized to address the areas of concern pointed out in this comment and further revision to the Trash Amendments is not warranted.
73.8	EPA recommends that the TCAs be revised to also provide the opportunity for members of the public to request to the regional permitting authority that specific land uses or locations be added for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans.		Actions required by the amendment will be incorporated into waste discharge requirements, which are adopted through a public process. Members of the public will be able to request to the permitting authority add specific land uses or locations for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans. Local knowledge is an important component to identifying specific areas that generate high amounts of trash and members of the public can aid the permitting authority in determining specific land uses or locations that need additional trash controls.
73.9	The TCAs' details focus on NPDES permits and are less explicit about expectations for implementation in areas covered by WDR and Waivers of WDRs. We recommend the TCAs specifically reference the "Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-point Source Pollution Control Program" and provide clearer direction for how compliance in these areas will be achieved. For example, we suggest considering more explicit requirements to identify and address sources of trash that are not subject to NPDES permits.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources. However, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. The Trash Amendments specify that that a water board may require dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs to implement "any appropriate trash controls in areas or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Priorities for non-permitted high trash areas (e.g., beaches) could also be identified in the updated Nonpoint Source Management Plan currently being developed by the State. As noted in a previous comment, EPA recommends the use of adaptive management based on findings on the effectiveness of NPDES controls, including the results of receiving water monitoring. As monitoring identifies trash in receiving waters, MS4 permittees may identify sources of trash that are not under their jurisdiction which could be addressed by WDRs and waivers of WDRs.		facilities that generate trash." Such areas may include "high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreations areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas," as well as other areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles or similar controls that achieve trash control. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates. Many of the items in this comment would be appropriately directed to the State Water Board's consideration of adopting a revised Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Additionally, receiving water monitoring may be a necessary component to assess compliance with the prohibition of trash and trash control effectiveness, as well as highlight additional locations where trash controls are necessary. However, receiving water monitoring is not a required component with monitoring for Track 2 or Caltrans to provide flexibility to permittees to development a strategy to demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 7.12 for further discussion on receiving water monitoring.
73.10	We suggest that the TCAs specify the regulatory vehicle(s) to be used to ensure compliance with the prohibition of preproduction plastic not covered by the IGP. We urge the State to utilize all available tools to ensure that industries that use or transport preproduction plastics are addressed in a holistic manner that prevents the discharge of these materials. Additionally, the TCAs		The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics is intended to build upon the existing efforts in the IGP. There are a number of locations that are outside of coverage of the IGP, such as railroad transload stations. These locations would be subject to the outright prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics contained the amendment. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastic is intended to provide a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to areas outside of the coverage of the IGP. Additionally, regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	could be expanded to provide for increased coordination among industries and MS4 permittees to identify preproduction plastic users which are lacking required permits. EPA recommends specifying any expectations for new or revised language in the existing IGP or construction general permit (CGP), or new requirements on industrial/construction facilities which are already required to control trash.		preproduction plastics would still continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics. Additional text has been added to the prohibition language in Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6.e and Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.2.e to provide clarity on this point.
73.11	EPA recommends the policy be more specific for termination of permit coverage related to the IGP and CGP: "Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls." There are various circumstances under which construction or industrial permit coverage may be terminated, and the policy may need different requirements depending on the circumstances. For construction facilities, the language appears to indicate a requirement for post-construction controls for trash collection be installed and maintained. If this is the case, the policy should provide additional detail on the specifics and permitting mechanisms for ensuring compliance. For industrial facilities, the TCAs could state that all trash		When a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent within the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP. State Water Board staff agrees with U.S. EPA's suggestions for termination language to be further specified, however the proper place for this detail is within the IGP and CGP. Re-opening the IGP and CGP is beyond the scope of this project.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	must be properly disposed of and the site secured before coverage may be terminated.		
73.12	We recognize that in the Los Angeles Region extensive trash control measures are being implemented throughout MS4s, that there has been significant progress implementing these controls, and it is our view that these required controls should not be modified by the TCAs. However, as noted previously in these comments, we recommend that the TCAs be modified to require receiving water monitoring to determine if the water quality objective is being achieved, and to explicitly call for adaptive management based on the effectiveness of NPDES permits controls, including the identification of trash sources that may or may not be under the jurisdiction of permittees. These recommended modifications to the TCAs apply across the State, including the Los Angeles Region.		The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. State Water Board staff finds the trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region to be commendable. These effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The State Water Board staff has evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board consulted with the Los Angeles Water Board about the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. Based on this consultation, the proposed amendment does not propose changes to the Los Angeles Water Boards TMDLs. However, as trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, the proposed amendment directs the Los Angeles water board to hold a public meeting to consider the scope of existing TMDLs and to assess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b.) For the rest of the state, the proposed revisions to the Trash Amendments include a requirement for dischargers to either install full capture across their systems, or demonstrate full capture equivalency of other control programs. This requires dischargers to evaluate trash generation and control rates and demonstrate that control is equivalent to what would be achieved if full capture devices were installed. This effectively an adaptive management program. However, the State Water Board disagrees that receiving water monitoring is the only way to assess effectiveness. (See Response to Comment 73.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Also, as noted in the Staff Report section 1.5, The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Capturing trash in the storm drain system should capture most trash the priority land use areas, which are where most trash is generated. However, it is not the intent of the State Water Board to require MS4s to bear full responsibility for trash from all sources and thus MS4s are not required to account for trash from other sources. Instead, the Trash Amendments provides in Section 3 that Permitting Authority may require dischargers other than MS4s to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash.
73.13	For the San Francisco Bay Region, we recommend the State reconsider how the TCAs will impact the implementation of existing trash provisions and compliance schedules, and ensure that coverage under the TCAs is as protective as it would be under the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board's current approach for trash control under its Municipal Regional Permit.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.14	We recommend further clarity be provided on the intersection between the time schedules in the TCAs and the State's Compliance Schedule Policy [SB #2008-0025]. We further recommend that the TCAs better describe the requirements, set forth at 40 C.F.R. §122.47, for including a compliance schedule in an NPDES permit, such as justifications for the specific need for and length of the compliance schedule allowed and interim milestones (per annum) for any compliance schedule longer than 1 year.		The State Water Board's Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits (at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/resolutions/2008/rs2008_0025.pdf) applies to NPDES permits adopted by the Water Boards that must comply with Clean Water Act section 301(b)(1)(C). (See Resolve Clause, No. 2.) The Compliance Schedule Policy applies to traditional point source discharges and not municipal storm water discharges. Additionally, the Water Board's Compliance Schedule Policy does not specifically apply to compliance schedules for prohibitions. (See Whereas Clause No. 11.) The Trash Amendments' compliance schedules pertain to an NPDES permittee's requirement to comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4 and III.L.5; Part I, ISWEBE at IV.A.5 and IV.A.6.) The Water Boards have authority to include compliance schedules in an NPDES permit when the State's water quality standards or regulation include a provision that authorizes such schedules in an NPDES permit. Consistent with the above authorities, the Trash Amendments set forth the time schedule requirements applicable to NPDES permits regulating the MS4 permittees. When a water board modifies, re-issues, or adopts an applicable permit, the Trash Amendments require the water board to include the time schedule requirements contained in the Trash Amendments, including, where applicable, those pertaining to a permittee providing notice of whether it will comply Track 1 or Track 2, submission of the implementation plan, demonstrating interim achievements or milestones towards full compliance, and submission of monitoring plans and annual monitoring reports. Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires a water board to prescribe such requirements in permits as necessary to implement any relevant water quality control plan. (See also Water Code § 13377.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
74.1	Indeed, this sensible finding to treat campuses individually on a case-by-case basis dependent on the amount of trash generated is included in the proposed regulations under Section L.2.d. which states: "d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations." The University appreciates the SWRCB's flexibility in determining applicability of the proposed amendments to our campuses on a case-by-case basis as needed to focus limited resources on significant concerns related to littering and trash generation.		The campuses that are designated permittees under the Phase II MS4 permit would have trash controls in the next implementing permit following the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees, such as campuses, may be outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations.
75.1	The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
75.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
75.3	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
75.4	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
75.5	The Program recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan) respectively, to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
75.6	The Program recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Program also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
75.7	The Program recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
75.8	The Program recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that, if the		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
75.9	As funding has been an ongoing challenge, we are looking forward to the State Board's assistance with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
76.1	The proposed Trash Amendments would apply to waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles RWQCB with trash TMDLs because the Ocean Plan amendments L.1.b.(2) and ISWEBE amendments B.1.b.(2) direct the RWQCB to force MS4 permittees to focus trash control efforts on high trash generation areas (HTGA) rather than all land uses. This would constitute a backsliding from the TMDL and NPDES permit requirements. Recommendation: That the land uses not included as HTGA be given additional time in the Time Schedule in Table 1 page 11 to comply with water quality objectives rather than eliminating them from consideration as sources of trash.		The commenter is incorrect as to the applicability of the proposed Trash Amendments. As noted in the applicability section (III.L.1 of the Ocean Plan and IV.A.1 of the ISWEBE Plan) the Trash Amendments does not apply to those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions. See Response to Comment 42.4 for additional discussion of backsliding. An objective of the Trash Amendments is to focus limited resources on the areas and locations that generate high amounts of trash and are thus the most significant contributor to impairments of the beneficial uses. If land uses, areas, or locations that are outside of the defined priority land uses and do generate significant amounts of trash the amendment provides two separate mechanisms to address this. First, in the definition of high priority land uses, an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Second, in the "Other Dischargers" section of the proposed amendment (section L.3 of the Ocean Plan and Section IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE Plan) the permitting

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			authority may require dischargers who are not subject to the Track 1 and 2 requirements to implement any appropriate Trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash.
76.2	There is little value of including the City of Cupertino as a reference of studies to determine sources of trash and generation rates because the City along with the City of San Jose is only one of over 70 municipalities that were required to submit similar reports. Delete City of Cupertino as a reference. (Section 1.5, page 6)		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.3	Add a footnote to Table 1 and the Policy Amendments stating that municipalities may require and oversee the installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property. (Table 1 page 11)		See Response to Comment 42.3.
76.4	The focus can be on high trash generation areas as long as the definition includes low density residential land uses.		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. While not specified as a priority land use, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use." See also Response to Comment 76.1.
76.5	The objective must also include "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". The following objects have been found in storm water runoff that are threats to public health: hypodermic needles and syringes, loaded diapers, condoms, broken glass, broken fluorescent bulbs and sharp metal objects.		The State Water Board agrees that some trash can "cause a contamination or hazard to public health." Protection of public health is an intrinsic component of several beneficial uses. These uses and the potential hazard to human health are discussed thoroughly in section 1.4 and Appendix A (esp. Table 14). Thus the revised objective states that trash may not be present in amounts that "adversely affect beneficial uses."

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.6	The discussion on page 66 must include a legal analysis explaining why the numeric objective of "Zero Trash" should not be established as the water quality objective. Add a footnote to the water quality objective in the Trash Amendments stating that: To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination.		As noted in Section 4.2, and elaborated in comments 4.1 and 6.1, a "zero trash" numeric objective is not appropriate at this time as a statewide water quality objective. Determining the specific quantity of trash that constitutes a nuisance in any given water body is not feasible as within a statewide amendment. Instead, the definition of full capture equivalency has been added to the amendment. This serves essentially the same purpose as the guidance requested by the commenter.
76.7	The staff report needs to recognize that some of the Full Capture Devices and institutional controls i.e. street sweeping provide multiple water quality benefits in addition to controlling trash. Gross solids in storm water runoff are composed of vegetation, sediment and trash. Monitoring studies conducted in Los Angeles have found that trash is only about 10% of the mass and 25% of the volume of the gross solids and those conducted in the Bay Area found that trash is about 4% of the mass and 17% of the volume. Capture of vegetation would reduce		The State Water Board agrees that there are multiple benefits to certain controls including street sweeping. A discussion of multi-benefit projects is found in the staff report in Section 5.4. Additional changes recommended by the commenter are beyond the scope of this project, which is to address the impacts of trash. Other contaminants, such as gross solids are addressed through existing water quality control plan elements or may be addressed at a later date if the Board determines such action is warranted.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the nutrient load and capture of sediments would reduce the load of pollutants associated with sediments. Capture of gross solids would reduce the accumulation of sediments at outlets to receiving waters. (Page 13)		
76.8	There are a number of issues regarding Full Capture Systems that need to be addressed in the staff report and policy amendments including: · Certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code · Certification limits the ability to implement the State Board's Decision and EPA Guidance on use of the iterative process for achieving compliance with water quality standards and discharge prohibitions · Design flow criteria significantly underestimates the peak flows for small catchments · Required minimal level maintenance must be specified and documented · Effectiveness of "full and partial capture systems" was based on incomplete or incorrect information · Loss of certification of a device only addresses future installation and does not address devices already installed that were recognized as achieving compliance with NPDES permits		The State Water Board disagrees that the certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code for several reasons, including: The statute provides that no "waste discharge requirement" or "other order" or "decree" may specify the manner in which the permittee must comply with that requirement. The State Water Board is will consider adopting the Trash Amendments which are water quality control plans and not waste discharge requirements, orders, or decrees. Additionally, the Trash Amendments do not specify the design, location, or type of construction in which the permittee must achieve compliance with the trash provisions (upon insertion into the permittee's permit). The Trash Amendments provide two tracks, either of which a permittee may elect to comply with the prohibition of discharge. Within Track 2, a permittee may select any combination of a wide range of treatment and institutional controls that can be implemented in a wide range of land use or location types. Water Code section 13360, subdivision (a) has no bearing on the certification process for full capture devices. With that in mind, the certification does not constitute a limit to the iterative process for compliance, as it expands due to lessons learned from existing trash control across California. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 73.1, 76.12, 76.18, and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.9	Municipalities that select institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Two budget cycles would allow sufficient time for contracting these services or obtaining equipment and staff to perform the operation. Other institutional controls such as ordinances should require 5 years at the most to be fully implemented. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas and providing the most cost effective life cycle benefits and trash removal efficiencies. Planning, design and obtaining funding for these larger more efficient systems requires more time than installation of devices in individual storm drain inlets.		Please see Response to Comment 42.12.
76.10	The following land uses should be added as “priority land uses” in MS4 Phase I and II Permits: business parks, sport complexes, amusement parks, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		Comment noted. These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. See also Response to Comment 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.11	The SWRCB must provide clear and definitive guidance on what constitutes a minimal level inspection, operation and maintenance program including the elements of the annual monitoring program. Recommend that the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the Trash Amendments. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. As there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach has been written to provide maximum flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Many of the recommendations made by the commenter are more appropriate for site specific permits (e.g. inspection after storm events of >0.25 may be too infrequent for southern California municipalities or too frequent for Northern California municipalities). See also Response to Comment 4.6. With regards to the recommendation to determine the mass and volume of trash, the proposed Trash Amendments have been revised to provide greater clarity about how a permittee should demonstrate full capture equivalency. One included method is to determine, as recommended by the commenter, the amount of trash removed by the control methods. Other alternatives may also be appropriate as noted in the definition of full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.12	The Los Angeles RWQCB has certified/recognized 8 devices and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB staff certified 35 devices as Trash Full Capture Systems. A number of vendors have developed devices that are similar to those that have been certified by the LARWQCB and it is not clear from the LARWQCB's web site whether these additional devices have been reviewed to determine compliance with the Regional Board's August 2004 Procedures and Requirements for Certification of BMPs for Trash Control. A number of studies have been conducted in Los Angeles, San Diego and Bay Areas and by Caltrans that raise significant questions on whether many of the devices certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs actually meet the full capture system definition and whether the definition is actually achieving significant reductions in trash discharged. 1. The Staff Report should identify the devices that have been certified/recognized by the LARWQCB. The devices certified by the San Francisco Bay RWQCB should not be listed or recognized in the Policy Amendments as meeting the definition of a full capture device. 2. The process and definition/criteria for certification of a device must be updated in the Trash Amendments		For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. In addition, the State Board finds that is unreasonable to expect municipalities to remove and replace full capture systems that have been identified as effective by the Regional Board in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). As such, devices identified in this report and already installed are considered to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Provisions. Certification of new devices would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board with certification approvals directed to the State Water Board. The State Water Board does not think it is necessary to convene a panel of experts to discuss full capture systems. See also Response to Comments 76.19. The commenter asserts that many of the systems certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay Water Boards fail to meet the performance requirements for full capture certification. However, the commenter does not support those assertions with verifiable data or provides references that contradict the assertion. Specifically, the commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Area Studies and monitoring misreported the efficacy of catch basin inserts but provides no data to substantiate that claim. The commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Water Board certified ineffective gross solids removal devices and references two reports as support. However, the first report concluded (as noted within the comment letter) that, "The device generally met the requirement that litter items with dimensions larger than 0.25" (5mm) are retained within the device." The other report identified as supporting this assertion was for a an "Inline screen – configuration 3, which is different device than the Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170) that was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and is not relevant. With regards to the San Francisco Estuary

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	(see comment #19). 3. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated criteria and a revised list must be published. 4. The SWRCB should convene a panel of experts with experience in the selection, design, construction, operation, monitoring and maintenance of trash capture devices to assist in updating the definition/criteria for certification of a device and determination whether existing devices comply with the updated criteria. Suggestions for this panel include: Lesley Estes – City of Oakland, Dr. Gary Minton - consultant, Ed Othmer – URS Corp, Dr. Bob Pitt-consultant, Gary Lippner – DWR and formerly with Caltrans, representatives from City of Sunnyvale or San Jose that have actually performed maintenance of devices. 5. The SWRCB needs to develop a strategy to address those areas that are now served by devices that were once considered to be Trash Full Capture Devices, but no longer comply with the revised definition		Partnership, the State Water Board disagrees that requiring regular cleaning and maintenance establishes a "major problem with the devices, and notes that while the commenter claims that the Partnership withheld critical information about the reliability and performance of full capture systems, the commenter does not provide any support to this assertion. Finally, the State Water Board agrees that the San Diego study determined that several alternative trash capture devices did not perform sufficiently to meet performance objectives identified in the study. However the purpose of the study was not to support full capture system certification, but to determine performance and cost effectiveness at a specific location to inform decision makers the most cost effective approach to consider for City-wide implementation. This is exactly the type of considered implementation envisioned by the proposed Trash Amendments.
76.13	1. Correct Consideration 3 On page 71 to reflect actually was found in the Los Angeles area. 2. Define Low Density residential as <8 units/acre and High Density		Comment noted. The State Water Board took this consideration 3 to reflect the Los Angeles area. The intention of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls on a subset of areas with a MS4 that generates high amounts of trash. Based on the feedback from the Focused Stakeholder

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Residential as >8 units/acre and mobile home developments.		Meetings, the State Water Board does not consider it is necessary to modify the units per acre for high density residential. However, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the proposed Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.
76.14	List the items of trash in section 4.1.2, page 65, Appendix A.1, page A-1, Appendix A.II, page A-11.		The State Water Board agrees with this list of trash found in storm water runoff and have added this list to Appendix A of the Staff Report. These items of trash fall under the definition of trash, and thus will not be explicitly stated in the definition.
76.15	Low density residential land uses contribute significant trash loadings on an annual basis and should not be excluded from implementation of trash control measures and should be considered as a "priority land use".		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the Staff Report, the State Water Board finds that priority land uses should include commercial, industrial and high density residential land uses. While not specified as a priority land use, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.16	That the staff report qualify the statements on page 71 and A-16 by indicating that there are concerns regarding the value of trash generation rates developed by BASMAA because of the sample collection locations were not representative of actual land uses, questionable effectiveness of the sampling devices to capture representative samples of trash in storm water runoff and sample collection protocols.		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.17	The Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance (pg. 83-86) should be completely rewritten to provide a correct description of storm drainage systems and the structural devices and institutional controls used to control the discharges of trash.		The commenter asserts that the description of the storm drain system is insufficient but does not specify in what way the description is insufficient in identifying the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. See also response to comment 76.18. The State Water Board agrees that the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program's Trash BMP Tool Box provide a good discussion of treatment and institutional controls; however, State Water Board staff does not agree the Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance needs to be modified.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.18	Incorporate changes to the Treatment Control - Storm Drainage System section for Caltrans (page 83 Section 5.1). The flow criteria included in the definition of terms in the Trash Amendments specify that storm intensities shall be determined based on the NOAA's National Weather Service Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates (http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov); that a 5-minute intensity shall be used for devices that are installed in storm drain inlets; and, that the intensity determined using the actual calculated Tc be used for sizing large capacity devices serving large catchments.		The State Water Board does not recommend changes, as the purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. In addition, definition of full capture systems does not preclude the use of NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates recommended by the commenter.
76.19	Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash		The purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. Please see Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storage area · Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required - Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel. Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site · Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies		
76.20	The reference to hooded outlets should be deleted since it has not been cited by either Regional Board to be effective. Hooded or elbowed catch basins are used in San Francisco in their combined sewer system to control odors, but are not considered to be effective trash capture devices. San Francisco has placed oil in their catch basins to control mosquitoes. New York has reported high levels of replacement of hoods when damaged during vacuum truck cleaning operations. (Section 5.1.2, page 85)		The U.S. EPA's website recognizes that hooded outlets prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Please refer to the available website at: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Catch-Basin-Inserts.cfm
76.21	Add a new subsection specific to curb inlet screens and include the suggested text that details experiences with use of curb inlet screens. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. The purpose of section 5 is to identify reasonably foreseeable alternatives. However, this range of alternatives need not be exhaustive. In addition, based on the assessment of the commenter that the proposed

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			control mechanism may not be effective, this may not be a reasonably foreseeable means of compliance.
76.22	A new section should describe the various types of drop inlet devices and outlet connector pipe screen. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. See Response to Comment 76.17 and 76.21.
76.23	The following addition at the end of the first paragraph (Section 5.1.3 page 86)– The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade.		This has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.
76.24	Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.'s End of Pipe Netting Trash Trap® was installed at Hamilton Bowl and the Regional Board's April 29, 2004 letter certified the device as a full capture system. It is not clear if that certification also applies to the two other models listed in this section. (Section 5.1.4 page 87)		All of the certifications by the Los Angeles Water Board are listed on this website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/tmdl/full_capture_certification.shtml

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.25	Additional information on Street Sweeping needs to be included in Section 5.2.2.		The State Water Board agrees that permittees will need to perform verification monitoring to ensure that street sweeping, in combination with other Track 2 implementation measures meet full capture system equivalency. It may indeed be beneficial for a permittee to conduct the type of study recommended to ensure cost effective implementation of institutional controls. However, the Trash Amendments are concerned with overall trash capture and establishment of full capture system equivalency, which may not necessarily require the types of studies of individual institutional controls recommended by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.
76.26	That the SWRCB increase funding for BASMAA's Prop 84 study and expand the scope of that study to include: § Effectiveness and costs of using the Captive Hydrology street cleaners used in Europe and in the United States to clean airport pavements § Modification of existing sweepers or development of a new model of sweeper that would prevent the gutter brushes from propelling trash into storm drain inlets and causing damage to curb inlet retractable screens § Determination of the actual amount and percent of trash that is included in debris removed by street sweepers		Increasing funding for BASMAA's study is beyond the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.
76.27	Section 5.3, page 93 is unclear.		The focus of the section is on the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments. The State Water Board does not agree there is a lack of clarity.
76.28	The need to implement confined space entry requirements during installation, maintenance and replacement should be determined for each device that is certified as a full capture system.		Confined space entry requirements are established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). More information can be found at the following website: https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=9797&p_table=STANDARDS. A description of the safety requirements for the operation and maintenance of various trash control structures is beyond the scope of these Trash Amendments.
76.29	Contact Contech Engineered Solutions representative for information on the installation of CDS devices because it is significantly different than for installation of the GSRD.		A detailed description of site specific installation requirements is beyond the scope of this programmatic analysis. However, the State Water Board has had communications with Contech Engineered Solutions. In addition, Contech Engineered Solutions provided a comment letter on these Trash Amendments, which did not include recommendations for changes to this section. Please see Comment Letter 43.
76.30	The section on maintenance of treatment controls should list the types of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices and implement various institutional control measures.		The State Water Board does not agree that the additional is necessary to the Staff Report. The type of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices will not affect the potential environmental impacts of the Trash Amendments.
76.31	A section needs to be added that addresses the impacts to public health of full capture systems.		Potential impacts to human health from structural controls and suitable mitigation measures are discussed in section 6.7 Hazards and hazardous materials.
76.32	The section on catch basin clean frequency (page 107) should include information and indicate that the frequency of catch basin cleaning will be vary significantly depending on a catchments gross solids loadings, rainfall events and blockage of screens/filter media .		The assumptions about cleaning frequency were estimates used to evaluate potential environmental impacts with regards air emissions. The change proposed by the commenter would double the proposed emissions, which would not be sufficient to exceed any identified thresholds of significance. The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.33	Change street sweeper vehicles to vacuum trucks. (page 107)		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.34	Adjusting the screen size to prevent clogging would violate definition of a Trash Full Capture Device that specifies a 5mm – (0.197-inch) mesh size. Recommendation: delete "and adjusting screen size to prevent clogging." (pg. 107(		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.35	That the SWRCB staff find better information on the actual experience with the maintenance of netting systems. (page 110)		The referenced section is only supposed to describe the potential air quality impacts of identified alternatives for compliance and is not supposed to be a full description of maintenance requirements of netting systems.
76.36	The cleanout of vortex devices i.e. the CDS device provides the very least exposure to hazardous material to the public and maintenance workers of all devices that have been discussed in the staff report. The CDS devices are cleaned using vacuum trucks that suck out the trash and transport it in a closed chamber of the vacuum truck for disposal at a regulated disposal site. Conversely almost all of the other devices result in maintenance workers coming in direct contact with the gross solids. Gross solids captured in trash nets and GSRD unless enclosed in a structure are exposed to vectors and rodents that can transmit health hazards to the general public. Recommendation: The above		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. While the State Water Board agrees that worker safety is of paramount importance, the purpose of this section is identify potential impacts to the environment and the public at large from reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Worker health and safety issues should be considered by the permittees during selection of structural and/or institutional controls.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information be included to page 132.		
76.37	These three devices are distinctively different in their design, operation and function and need to be better described in section 5 of the staff report. The storm drain inlet screens (trash deflectors) are placed in the curb face and are designed to prevent trash from entering the inlet, but leave trash in the street. Some are designed with retractable screens to prevent flooding when trash and vegetation block the screening mechanism. Storm drain inlet screens would not be effective with grate inlets. Storm drain inserts are devices installed in the inlet and are designed to capture trash within the inlet. Connector pipe screens are placed immediately ahead of the connector pipe and are designed to prevent trash from flowing into the pipe connecting the inlet to the main storm drain. Storm drain inlet screens are often used in combination with inserts and connector pipe screens to reduce the amount of trash that must be removed from the inlet, but require more frequent street cleaning and have been associated with flooding. Storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens are prone to blockage with trash, vegetation and sediment resulting in the scouring of previously captured solids (Figures 2-8). The San Diego Storm Drain		The purpose of section 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose, in a largely qualitative way, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Further, potential street flooding due to clogged filters or screens is addressed in section 6.8.2. Therefore, no changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Inlet Study (ref 10) found that clogging of insert filter material/fabric/screens was a contributing factor for bypass of these devices. The adverse impacts can be partially mitigated by increasing the frequency of inspections and maintenance. Recommendation: That the above information be included in this section (page 135).		
76.38	The CDS devices are designed to safely bypass peak flows in excess of the units design capacity to prevent any threat of flooding while continuing to treat that portion of the runoff less than the design capacity. Trash is retained offline in the sump and separation chamber and it is physically impossible to bypass previously captured trash. Units have been constructed with collapsible weirs in areas where there is minimum hydraulic head required for operation of the unit. If trash or sediments were to accumulate in the separation chamber above the screen peak flows would simply be carried safely over the weir. This can be mitigated by periodic inspections to determine depth of solids in the sump and maintenance of the device when 85% of the sump is filled. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (page 136)		Section 6.8.2 discusses the need for overflow/bypass structures and regular maintenance of vortex separation systems to prevent flooding. No changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.39	The sound levels of vacuum trucks and street sweepers under full operation should be included in Table 10. Proposed control measures including increased street sweeping in residential areas as an alternative to the installation of full capture devices; as a result of the installation of storm drain inlet screens at the curb face; and, as an enhanced institutional control measure will increase the frequency and duration of noise impacts to a community. The impacts of noise from vacuum trucks will also increase as a result of the increase in frequency of maintenance of storm drain inlet inserts and inlets with connector pipe screens. These impacts could be mitigated by selecting larger capacity full capture devices that can be sited at more remote locations. (page 140, 147, 148)		Table 10 in Section 6.10 of the Staff Report is a list of common noise sources to give the reader an idea of the range of noises people may be subjected to. It is not a comprehensive list. Vacuum truck and street sweeper noise generation is expected to be similar to a diesel truck at 15 m (85dBA). The Staff Report acknowledges the increase in ambient noise levels due to increased street sweeping and the use of vacuum trucks. However, the Staff Report concludes that employing noise abatement measures and with the short duration of noise generation in any one area, noise impacts are expected to be less than significant. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.40	The installation and maintenance of most of the storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens and the Canada screen require compliance with Calusa confined space entry requirements. A key element of that program requires advance notification of first responders of the planned entry so they can be prepared to respond to any incidents. This could have an impact on the ability of these agencies to		The Staff Report discusses coordination with police and fire services during construction and maintenance operations where street closures are involved (Staff Report Section 6.10). CalOSHA confined space entry requirements could be coordinated at the same time. Since municipalities are already subject to CalOSHA requirements for maintenance of their existing storm water systems, no new impacts on emergency services are expected due to the Trash Amendments. In addition to an institutional control for trash, street sweeping will continue to be considered a BMP for other storm water pollutants. Impacts for street sweeping over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant since they

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	respond to other emergencies. Some devices lie trash nets, GSRD and CDS do not require implementation of confined entry procedures and would not impact police and fire services. The impacts of increased street sweeping cannot be easily mitigated by changing the timing of the sweeping. The use of parking restrictions to increase the effectiveness of sweepers is a key control when effective sweeping can be performed. Sweeping must also be conducted at a frequency to remove trash that has collected in the gutter before it is carried into storm drain inlets by natural or vehicle caused winds. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (Section 6.11.2 and pages 149 and 151).		are not expected to interfere with emergency services. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.41	The frequency of cleaning vortex systems depends on the accumulation of trash and depends on the catchments gross solids generation rates. The CDS device should be inspected after the first significant storm of the season and then periodically inspected during the rainy season and cleaned when the sump is 85% full. The frequency of cleaning of inlets with storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens must be significantly increased as recommended in		The State Water Board agrees that proper operation of full capture systems will require the period cleaning, and this cleaning should be in done in concert with rain storms. If a full capture system is full with trash, the additional storm water and trash will either bypass the full capture system or cause flooding. Localized flooding risks should be minimized with timely full capture system inspections and cleanings.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Comment #32 if they are to be even marginally effective. The risk of increased street flooding is greater with storm drain inlet screens installed at the curb face when the screens are clogged with trash, sediment and vegetation (see Comment #21). Storm drain inlet inserts are less likely to cause flooding in the streets if they are designed with adequate bypass capacity: however, the City of South San Francisco in the 2012-2013 annual report reported that the West Coast Storm connector pipe screen caused flooding even when cleaned and maintained during storm events. (Section 6.12.2, page 152 and 157)		
76.42	The statement that the State Board does not direct compliance measures agencies choose or mitigation measures they apply is misleading because the Regional Boards have certified specific full capture devices and stated that compliance with NPDES permits is achieved through the installation and maintenance of the devices. LID controls and multi-benefit projects must be designed to meet the trash trapping and retention standard and have the hydraulic flow capacity required of full capture devices in order to be considered as equivalent.		The statement is not misleading. While the Los Angeles Water Board has certified, and the proposed amendment will certify systems as satisfying the requirements of the trash provisions, the State Water Board does not specify which systems a permittee must install. In addition, permittees have a broad range of alternatives through track 2, such as institutional controls, low impact development measures, or multi-benefit projects to employ to meet the standards specified. These alternatives do not require certification, but instead a demonstration of full capture system equivalency. The commenters suggestion that the State Water Board follow the lead of the guidance on establishing waste load allocations is noted, but as the commenter mentions, is not a requirement that need be met by the Trash Amendments. However, the specific elements outlined by the commenter (e.g. require iterative implementation and monitoring of BMPs to ensure compliance with water quality objectives) is essentially equivalent to what is require in the monitoring section of the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendment and within the newly added language on demonstration of full capture system equivalency. In addition, Section III.L.5 of the Ocean Plan Amendment (Section IV.A.6 of Part I ISWEBE) requires the permittee to annually report to the permitting authority demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance of either Track 1 or Track 2 controls. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.43	1. The State Board at the public hearings should seek out reasons for the two different approaches, identify the constraints in developing and implementation of trash reduction programs and determine which approach can be more quickly implemented and include review should include an assessment of the State's staff resources required to implement different regulatory approaches. 2. Accelerate the Time Schedule for Track 2		Through the Public Advisory Group, Focused Stakeholder Meetings, public workshop, and public hearing, the State Water Board has extensively collaborated and discussed with stakeholders the two different approaches and implementation programs. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach will provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. While a reduced time schedule would potentially provide results more readily, a ten year time schedule for both Track 1 and Track 2 will provide consistent and sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge and control trash discharges. See also Responses to Comments 10.12 and 42.12.
76.44	The Water Boards are also required to protect uses from "contamination" in addition to pollution and nuisance. Recommendation: Add "and contamination" after nuisance in Appendix A.1.		The State Water Board agrees that contamination is a consequence of pollution and nuisance.
76.45	Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses – (table 14, page A-8) Broken glass, sharp metal and hypodermic needles/syringes should be added to the health and safety hazards.		These hazards are part of safety hazards in Table 14 in Appendix A of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.46	Trash can have adverse impacts on the environment even before it enters waters of the state. Trash is present throughout a watershed in parking lots, streets, sidewalks, parks and other public areas and has community drawbacks. Quality-of-life issues related to environmental blight (including the presence of trash) are rooted in the "broken window" theory, postulated in the 1940s. The presence of trash is a sign of neglect and apathy taken root in a neighborhood fueling further deterioration often leading to other societal ills. Litter is often viewed as one of the earliest indicators that a neighborhood is in distress.26 The use of curb face screens at storm drain inlets leaves trash in the streets until removed by institutional control measures such as street sweeping and their use should be considered as having potential adverse impact on the environment. (Section II, page A-11 and A-13)		Trash is one of the most widely recognized pollutants by the public, and it contributes to quality-of-life issues. The reduction of trash has been addressed in many avenues from litter laws to educational campaigns to treatment controls. The focus of the Trash Amendments is to reduce the amount trash that enters our water bodies, most specifically through the storm drains. The Trash Amendments do not pretend to provide the all-encompassing solution to trash problems in California. The Trash Amendments focus on creating the implementation framework to control the discharge of trash from areas with high trash generation rates with a multiple avenues for achieving compliance. One of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance is full capture systems. With proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems will capture trash from storm water that would have been discharged into the receiving water body.
76.47	Did the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program actually perform Rapid Trash Assessments in the Los Angeles River Watershed and Los Angeles area lakes? (Page A-14)		This has been modified in the revisions to the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.48	The discussion of the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study should note that sediment was not measured during the study. The Bay Area baseline monitoring effort (ref 9) reported that trash is 17% by volume and 4% by weight of all solids in runoff and reported various components of trash – recommend that the pie charts be included in the staff report. (A-16)		Sediment is outside of the scope of the discussion and the Litter Management Pilot Study discussion is sufficient.
76.49	That the Economic Analysis be redone to include realistic and predictable 25-year life cycle costs.		The Economic Considerations assumed a 10% per year expenditure of capital costs in order to achieve full implementation in ten years. The life cycle of the full capture systems depend on many factors such as the type of full capture system, the adequate operation and maintenance of the system, and the unique characteristics of the place where is going to be installed. It is not logical to assume that all full capture systems would have a life expectancy of 25 years. At the same time, in year ten of the compliance schedule with Track 1, State Water Board staff estimated that out of the incremental $3.95 per capita necessary to comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, $0.75 (or approximately 19% of the total cost) would be spent on installing or replacing the capital cost. Based on that information and assuming a 25 year cycle, in year 25 an additional $0.75 would need to be added to the $3.2 operations and maintenance cost for a period of ten years until all full capture systems were replaced. This reasoning was not included in the analysis because the uncertainty of the life cycle cost of the full capture systems and low impact development projects on the overall estimates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.50	That actual cost be developed for maintenance of the CDS device.		The Economic Analysis assumed that the total cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is, on average, $342 per unit. The cost is very sensitive to the type of device installed, the location of installation, and the labor costs associated with each community.
76.51	Water Quality Objectives a. Add "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". b. Add footnote "To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination."		No Change. Please see response to Comment 76.5. and 76.6
76.52	Applicability a. A provision must be added that addresses systems /devices that could be certified during the interim period between now and when effective date of the Trash Provisions. b. A new provision (3) must be added that requires all systems/devices meet the new definition/criteria added in the Monitoring and Reporting Sections and Appendices. c. A new provision (4) must be added that addresses those devices that have already been certified and		The State Water Board does not agree this additional language for the full capture systems is a necessary addition to the proposed Trash Amendments. Ongoing certification by the Los Angeles Water Board can continue until the Trash Amendments are effective. For response to comments on the definition, criteria and certification, see Responses to Comments 76.11, 76.12 and 76.19.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	upon review have been found to not comply with the new definition/criteria.		
76.53	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. These sections need to address a MS4 permittees responsibility to address those dischargers where they have no regulatory authority yet those dischargers actually discharge to the MS4.		Trash is generated from multiple sources and transported to state waters through multiple mechanisms. The Trash Amendments focus on one of the pathways, namely storm water. Under the Trash Amendments, MS4 permittees would be required to address trash from high trash generating areas under the jurisdiction of the municipality, specifically the priority land uses. For high trash generating areas, the permitting authority can either require the MS4 implement trash controls or issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner to implement appropriate trash controls. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.
76.54	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. Add a footnote that "Municipalities may require and oversee the design, installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property".		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments limit trash controls to areas of the permittee's jurisdiction. The storm drains are those under the jurisdiction of the permittee, thus public drains. See also Responses to Comments 25.1 and 42.3.
76.55	Additional High Trash Generating Land Uses a. Add amusement parks, sports complexes, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2. Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
76.56	Time Schedule a. The permittee must do more than explain how the controls are "designed" to achieve the same performance results as Track 1. They must also be required to submit		Please see Response to Comment 18.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a monitoring program plan that documents the reduction in the discharge of trash achieving the same performance results as Track 1. b. Institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Institutional controls such as ordinances could require 5 years to be fully implemented. Installation of Full Capture systems/devices installed in storm drain inlets should have a time schedule of 5 years. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas.		
76.57	Time Extensions a. This section should be deleted because dischargers have already been alerted as a result of the Public Notice and the draft Trash Amendments that they must develop and implement trash control measures.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
76.58	a. That the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs in Comment #11 be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the		As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The proposed Trash Amendments could establish

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendments. b. Include in the Definition of Terms a definition of "effectiveness". c. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4. d. The monitoring results must be reported by individual land use categories. e. The mass and volume of trash reduced must be reported. f. This reporting requirement can be deleted if the volume and mass of trash discharge are reported.		minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. For Track 2 MS4 permittees, monitoring plans and reports must demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and the compliance with full capture system equivalency. The specifics of effectiveness, quantification unit of trash, and assessment by individual land use would be required at the discretion of the permitting authority. However, the State Water Board agrees that quantification by mass and volume, as well as reporting by individual land uses categories, is preferred for achieving the monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.59	Enforcement Strategy a. An enforcement strategy must be added to the Trash Amendments that implements USEPA's guidance on establishment of TMDLs and NPDES permits. See Comment #42. This strategy must provide guidance to the Regional Boards on NPDES permit revisions and/or enforcement actions that would implement the iterative process by adding additional Full Capture Certified system/devices and trash control measures necessary to achieve compliance with water quality standard. b. The enforcement strategy must address the failure of currently certified systems/devices that do not		An iterative process is already identified in the Trash Amendments. See Responses to Comments 76.12 and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	comply with the revised definition/criteria.		
76.60	Revised Definition/Criteria of Full Capture Systems. The following additional minimum criteria are recommended: § Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. § Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash storage area § Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required – Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel § Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site		The State Water Board does not recommend changes to the definition of full capture systems. See Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	§ Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies b. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated definition/criteria and a revised list must be published.		
76.61	Priority Land Uses a. Change "High-density residential" to "Residential". b. Add "regional transit parking lots".		The Trash Amendments will maintain high density residential as a priority land use, where other residential land uses and regional transit parking lots could be included as alternate equivalent land uses if determined to generate substantial amounts of trash to require trash controls. See also Responses to Comments 76.13 and 76.15.
76.62	Exemption from priority land use designation a. Add a provision (7) Exemption from a priority land use designation: An MS4 permittee may request from the applicable permitting authority the exemption of a designated Priority Land Use or specific areas of a Priority Land Use based on low trash generation rates determined by measurement of the mass and volume of discharged.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
76.63	Trash a. Add to the definition those items that have been found in storm water runoff. See Comment 76.14.		Please see Response to Comment 76.14.
77.1	The California Coastal Commission support the proposed amendments to the Statewide Water Quality Control plans to control trash. The		The State Water Boards appreciates the support from the California Coastal Commission on the Trash Amendments. In particular, the State Water Board is proud of Coastal Commission's California Coastal Cleanup Day to highlight the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	proposed amendments would play a critical role in helping to stem the flow of trash from inland waterways to the coast and ocean while improving the water quality and habitat and recreational values of those waterways.		trash problem in our waterways and inspire volunteers to participate and clean up their local waterways. The data from Coastal Cleanup Day has been instrumental for the Staff Report (see Final Staff Report Appendix A). The State Water Board looks forward to continued partnership with the Coastal Commission in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
78.1	Corrections should be made in Section 9.4 Economic Considerations, page 173 the Draft Staff Report: " To comply with the proposed Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in total capital costs and $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls." It should be noted that the estimate above for Caltrans excludes total capital costs associated with trash reduction requirements specific to San Francisco Bay Regional Board requirements (Attachment V of our Permit) or the trash reduction requirements specific to Trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Regional Board region (Attachment IV of our Permit).		The State Water Board appreciates corrections to the estimated expenditures for Caltrans to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. While the State Water Board recognizes the estimated incremental costs for Caltrans are conservative, the information provided in the letter was unclear on how final estimated cost of $92 million annually was calculated. The Economic Consideration conducted by State Water Board staff is based on several clearly defined assumptions. One assumption was for the average capital cost of a full capture system, $800 per drop inlet. If the cost of a full capture system is more expensive, then the total cost will increase. The $176,000 per acre proposed by Caltrans is a different type and scale of cost factor. This cost factor is derived for the estimated cost of compliance for TDMLs, which encompasses a host of pollutants including trash. For the Economic Considerations, the incremental cost of compliance needs to be based on the cost for trash controls, which would be a proportion of the $176,000 per acre estimate. For the additional cost of "$1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls," it is unclear how those estimates were determined. Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report was not modified with the proposed changes but the estimates provided by Caltrans will be considered.
78.2	Other inaccurate financial information related to Caltrans projected expenditures, as stated in Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report include the following: Appendix C,		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' current annual expenditures for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. However, State Water Board disagrees with the other proposed changes on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	page C-2: "Caltrans currently spends over $80 million annually for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. To comply with the proposed Trash Amendment, over a ten-year period, the annual expenditure by Caltrans is expected are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in capital construction costs assuming full capture retrofit. Maintenance of the full capture devices will increase approximately $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years."		estimated annual costs. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) For that, please see Response to Comment 78.1.
78.3	Appendix C, page C-4, Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Proposed Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits: "Population/size: 50,000 lane-miles" "Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: $80 M per year" "Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: "Total Capital Cost: $92 M annually "Operation & Maintenance: $1M for year l, increasing to $10 M per year after ten years"		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' total lane miles. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
78.4	Appendix C, page C-15: "Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.5	Appendix C, page C-18-19: "Caltrans annually spends $80 million on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and 665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.6	Appendix C, page C-50: "8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" is $80 million per year. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 lane miles (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year."		Please see Responses to Comments 78.3, 78.4, and 78.5.
78.7	Appendix C, page C-50-51: "For unit costs, we assumed the same installation (176,000/acre		Please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	treated) capital construction. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $92 million annually and incremental annual operation would be approximately $1M for year 1 and increasing to $10M per year after ten years (Table 30)."		
79.1	As you may know, Contra Costa County is split between two regional water quality control boards (Region 2 – San Francisco and Regional 5 – Central Valley) but it was decided early on that the Cities of Brentwood, Oakley, and Antioch as well as the eastern portion of Unincorporated Contra Costa County would have their municipal stormwater permit largely mirror the MRP. As such, both permits include Provision C.10 for trash load reduction. The only difference in the two Provision C.10 requirements is that the East Contra Costa Permittees have an extra year to report on trash load reduction. MRP Permittees were supposed to demonstrate a 40%		Please see Response to Comment 7.3 and 64.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

EXHIBIT 6

Amantea, Chris

From: Blakeslee, Kevin <kblakeslee@dpw.sbcounty.gov>
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 10:27 AM
To: Zamora, Harold
Cc: Ruvalcaba, Eloy; Chun, Arlene - DPW; 'cynthia.gabaldon@cgrme.com'
Subject: FW: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order
Attachments: Traditional_Letter.pdf; Trash traditional flowchart final ver.21 - Copy.pdf; Trash Provisions Glossary.pdf; Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.pdf

Harold,

Please have Serra set up a meeting to discuss this.

Thanks,

Kevin

From: Stormwater@Waterboards [mailto:Stormwater.Stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov]
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 8:33 AM
To: Stormwater@Waterboards
Subject: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order

CALIFORNIA WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS

In accordance with Water Code section 13383, the State Water Resources Control Board requires your agency/municipality to determine and report your selection of compliance methods as prescribed in the Trash Provisions. The Order and the three (3) enclosures are attached.

Pursuant to the Order, you shall:

1. **By September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:
   a. Your agency/municipality selected compliance method, and
   b. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Use areas and the corresponding storm drain network.
2. **By December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTs the following based upon your selected compliance method:
   a. Permittees selecting Track 1 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map as specified in attached Order, or
   b. Permittees selecting Track 2 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map and provide implementation plan as specified in attached Order.

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information submitted in response to this Order, may result in an enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports. To avoid enforcement actions, please forward this email with attached Order and attachments to your appropriate environmental/storm water managers responsible for compliance with the Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES General Permit.

A paper copy of the Order and attachments was sent to the Legally Responsible Person for your agency/municipality via certified mail on May 31, 2017.

Should you have any questions, please contact Leo Cosentini at 916-341-5524 (e-mail: lcosentini@waterboards.ca.gov).

To receive email updates about Storm Water permitting issues please sign up for our electronic mailing lists at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/swrcb_subscribe.shtml

Please let us know your experience with us both positive and negative by visiting http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Customer/ and filling out a short Customer Service Survey Form.

If you have any further questions/concerns please contact us by email or at 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality
State Water Resources Control Board

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

September 5, 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
City of Ontario
c/o Al C. Boling
City Manager
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176
ABoling@ontarioca.gov

Dear Mr. Boling:

PETITION OF CITY OF ONTARIO FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF PETITION
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2559

This will acknowledge the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Water Board's) receipt of your petition. It is important that you review the relevant dates below carefully because they identify timelines for State Water Board review of your petition, but also affect your ability to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

Please note that, unless one of the following events occurs, this petition will be dismissed pursuant to State Water Board regulations on the 91st day following receipt of the petition. This petition will be deemed dismissed on the 91st day ***unless***:

(1) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner, the regional water quality control board, and interested persons that they have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from the petitioner to hold this petition in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner prior to the 91st day that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (e).)

If this petition challenges the assessment of administrative civil liability or penalties and you submit a written request to hold this petition in abeyance, the State Water Board must also receive written agreement from the regional water quality control board that this petition be held in abeyance prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, or this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (d)(2).) Requests that petitions be held in abeyance must be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below.

For a summary of information related to your petition, please see table below:

SWRCB/OCC FILE NO. *(please use on all future correspondence)*	A-2559
PETITION RECEIVED BY SWRCB	July 3, 2017
91st DAY AFTER RECEIPT OF PETITION	October 2, 2017
PETITIONER(S)	City of Ontario
DISCHARGER(S) *(if not the petitioner)*	Same
RWQCB	Santa Ana Regional Water Board
RWQCB ACTION/INACTION BEING PETITIONED	Water Code Section 13383 Order To Submit Method To Comply With Statewide Trash Provisions, Requirements For Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees
STAY REQUESTED	Yes
NPDES NO. *(if applicable)*	CAS618036
DATE OF ACTION OR INACTION	June 2, 2017

If you did not receive an electronic copy of this correspondence and you would like to receive future correspondence from the State Water Board regarding this petition electronically, please send your email address to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov and include our **SWRCB/OCC File A-2559** in the subject line. Correspondence will also be sent in hard copy to those persons whose addresses appear on this letter. You will be notified of any further action on this petition by the State Water Board.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2559

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
John Brown
Richard T. Egger
Best Best & Krieger LLP
2855 E. Guasti Road
Suite 400
Ontario, CA 91761
John.Brown@bbklaw.com
Fax (909) 944-1441

[via U.S. Mail only]
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central A venue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only}
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
I 0500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 923 73

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm A venue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

(Continued)

cc: David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

Indian Wells
(760) 568-2611
Los Angeles
(213) 617-8100
Ontario
(909) 989-8584
Riverside
(951) 686-1450

BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP
ATTORNEYS AT LAW

18101 Von Karman Avenue, Suite 1000, Irvine, CA 92612
Phone: (949) 263-2600 | Fax: (949) 260-0972 | www.bbklaw.com

Sacramento
(916) 325-4000
San Diego
(619) 525-1300
Walnut Creek
(925) 977-3300
Washington, DC
(202) 785-0600

Ryan Baron
(949) 263-6568
Ryan.Baron@bbklaw.com

File No. 45774.20063

September 28, 2017

Ryan Mallory-Jones
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814

Re: **SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2561** - REQUEST FOR ABEYANCE, PETITION OF CITY OF ONTARIO

Dear Mr. Mallory-Jones:

On Monday, July 3, 2017, the City of Ontario (City) submitted a Petition for Review of Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions, Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees issued by the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Board). At this time, the City respectfully requests that its petition be put into abeyance.

The City continues to be concerned with the Regional Board's order. The City, therefore, requests that the State Water Resources Control Board take up this matter on its own motion and review the petition, so that future and uncertain litigation can be avoided.

Sincerely,

Ryan M. F. Baron
for BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP

cc: Al C. Boling, City Manager, City of Ontario
Hassan Haghani, AICP, Development Director, City of Ontario
Louis Abi-Younes, P.E., City Engineer, City of Ontario
Raymond Lee, P.E., Assistant Chief Engineer, City of Ontario

45774.20063\30188364.1

January 16, 2018

[via U.S. Mail and email]
Ryan M. F. Baron
Best Best & Krieger LLP
2855 E. Guasti Road
Suite 400
Ontario, CA 91761
Ryan.Baron@bbklaw.com

Dear Mr. Baron:

PETITION OF CITY OF ONTARIO FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: APPROVAL OF REQUEST TO PLACE EXISTING ACTIVE PETITION IN ABEYANCE
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2559

Pursuant to your request dated September 29, 2017, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) has placed this active petition into abeyance effective on the date of your request. We will hold the petition in abeyance until September 29, 2019. Please pay careful attention to this date, because the State Water Board is not responsible for reminding petitioners that their abeyance periods are about to expire. If the State Water Board does not receive prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before September 29, 2019 either (1) a written request to further extend the abeyance period, or (2) a written request to remove the petition from abeyance and reactivate the petition, then this petition will be deemed withdrawn as of September 29, 2019. If the petition is deemed withdrawn, you will not be able to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. Requests to extend abeyance periods or to remove petitions from abeyance should be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below. A copy of the request must be sent to the other parties to the petition, including the regional water quality control board.

If you decide that you would like to remove this petition from abeyance and reactivate it at some time in the future, it is important that you carefully consult the State Water Board's regulations. (See Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (g).) This petition was active for 88 days. Therefore, if you request that this petition be removed from abeyance and reactivated, the petition will be dismissed on the 3rd day following the State Water Board's receipt of your written request to remove the petition from abeyance unless:

(1) the State Water Board has notified you, the regional water quality control board and interested persons that the regional water quality control board and interested persons have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from you to place this petition back in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified you that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 3rd day after the State Water Board receives your written request to remove the petition from abeyance, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether done by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact me at (916) 341-5178.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2559

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control
District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only]
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

[via U.S. Mail only]
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

DAVID M. SNOW (SBN 216264)
RICHARDS, WATSON & GERSHOM
355 SOUTH GRAND AVENUE, 40th Floor
LOS ANGELES, California 90071-3101
Telephone: (213) 626-8484 / Facsimile: (213) 626-0078

Attorneys for Petitioner
City of Yucaipa

BEFORE THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: City of Yucaipa California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region	No. **PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING** **REQUEST FOR STAY** (Water Code § 13320; Code Regs., tit. 23 §§ 2050 et seq.)

Petitioner City of Yucaipa ("Petitioner") respectfully petitions the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the attached Order ("Order") of the Executive Officer of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board").

SUMMARY OF PETITION

On June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued an Order to Petitioner pursuant to Water Code section 13383. (*See **Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order). The Order[1] purports to implement the so-called Trash Provisions[2] adopted, on April 7, 2015, by the State Board. Among other requirements, the Trash Provisions: (1) require a Petitioner (*who has jurisdiction over Priority Land Uses*[3]), by August 31, 2017, to choose either Track 1 (*Full Capture System*) or Track 2 (*Full Capture System Equivalency*) as the method they will use to comply with the Trash Provisions; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, then to prepare and submit an Implementation Plan on or before November 30, 2018, among a myriad of other purported requirements.

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate because the Order, among other issues:

(a) is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions authorize; attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the State, without any regard whatsoever to whether there is a trash problem (*or a potential trash*

---

[1] The Order states: "The Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition [on discharge or potential discharge of trash to surface waters] through requirements incorporated into Phase 1 MS4 permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (*See **Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

[2] The Trash Provisions amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to control trash and amend Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. (*See **Exhibit 5*** ("Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California")).

[3] Defined terms, unless otherwise specified in this Petition, shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Glossary provided with the Trash Provisions Orders. (*See **Exhibit 1*** at pp. 8-11).

problem) in the surface waters within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner (*in fact, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash*);

(b) for Track 2, purport to require Petitioner to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its own jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees;" and

(c) impose the Trash Provisions on Petitioner, which has ***no*** jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses, among other requirements. Indeed, the permittees of the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036, which is currently in effect ("MS4 Permit") already are subject to certain significant trash provisions. (*See **Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The Order does not take this into account or make any effort to ascertain the effectiveness of the measures already in place under the MS4 Permit.

PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING

I. Name, Address, and Telephone Number of Petitioner

CITY OF YUCAIPA
c/o RAYMOND CASEY
City Manager
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399
Telephone: (909) 797-2489
Email: rcasey@yucaipa.org

With copy to:

David M. Snow
Richards, Watson, Gershon
355 SOUTH GRAND AVENUE, 40th Floor
LOS ANGELES, CA 90071
Telephone: (213) 626-8484
Email: dsnow@rwglaw.com

II. Specific Action of the Regional Board

Petitioner requests that the State Board review the Order (*see **Exhibit 1***), in its entirety including the following requirements set forth in the Order:

(a) the requirement that co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the Trash Provisions, by August 31, 2017;

(b) the requirement to submit notice of selection to the Regional Board;

(c) the "recommendation" that each co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations;

(d) the requirement that MS4 co-permittees selecting Track 2: (i) "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (emphasis added); (ii) "first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses and that Co-permittees selection Track 2, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they ultimately select other areas or locations within their jurisdiction;" and (iii) submit an implementation plan by November 30, 2018; among other requirements applicable to Co-permittees selecting Track 2 "to [i]nstall, operate and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***." (emphasis added);

(e) all the language in the Order purporting to address Monitoring and Reporting Requirements that the Regional Board staff will recommend be incorporated into the renewal of the Petitioner's MS4 permit.

III. Date of the Regional Board Action

June 2, 2017.

IV. Statement of Reasons Why the Regional Board's Action was Inappropriate or Improper

Petitioner seeks this review because:

(a) The Order exceeds the scope authorized in the Trash Provisions. The Trash Provisions, on their face, were intended to be implemented through renewal or modification of existing MS4 permits: "These Trash Provisions ***shall be implemented*** through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below)." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 307 (emphasis added)). Section 5 of the Trash Provisions provides that: "permitting authorities shall modify, renew, or newly adopt [MS4 permits] to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313). The Trash Provisions authorize the use of Section 13267 or 13383 orders, but only for ***the limited purpose of*** allowing the permittee to choose Track 1 or Track 2 and, if Track 2 is chosen, requiring that an implementation plan be submitted within 18 months. Here, among other things, the Executive Officer purports to require those who choose Track 2 to "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). This language does not appear in the Trash Provisions and, furthermore, it is improper for the Executive Officer to order contiguous MS4 permittees to cooperate.

(b) Contrary to the Clean Water Act, the Water Code, and the Trash Provisions, themselves, the Regional Board has adopted a "one-size-fits-all" approach to implementing the Trash Provisions without regard to (a) whether there are any surface waters impaired by trash or threatened to be impaired by trash; (b) whether the trash provisions in the existing MS4 Permit have been effective; and/or (c) whether the cost of implementing the Trash Provisions in the manner sought by the Executive Officer is commensurate with the benefits sought to be attained.

(c) The Order imposes requirements on Petitioner, which it has no jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses.

(d) The Order assumes that the Trash Provisions already contained in the MS4 Permit have not been effective in regulating discharges of trash. Section VIII of the MS4 Permit (*titled*

Illicit Discharges/Illicit Connections; Litter, Debris, and Trash Control) requires the co-permittees to "control consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials, other than storm water and authorized non-storm water, into the MS4s." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). And, Section VIII.F of the MS4 Permit requires:

> "The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report."

(***Id.***).

This is even though the Trash Provisions adopted by the State Board specifically allow for the prohibition on the discharge of trash to be achieved through NPDES permits that already contain specific requirements for the control of trash:

> Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

(***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). Prior to issuing the Order to Petitioner, there was no evaluation by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board staff of the effectiveness of the MS4 Permit trash provisions.

(e) Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. (*See* Declaration of Raymond Casey ("Casey Decl."), at ¶ 4). As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program. (*Id.*). This could cause funds to be diverted from much-needed programs to the trash program which is wholly unnecessary in the area covered by the MS4 Permit. Further, Petitioners believe the Trash Provisions constitute an unfunded mandate and that the Regional Board does not have jurisdiction to determine whether a program is or is not an unfunded mandate—which the Executive Officer attempts to do in the Order.

(f) The Order contains surplus and irrelevant language regarding the Monitoring and Reporting requirements that will be required to be included in the renewal of the MS4 Permit. By including this unnecessary language in the Order, it subjects Petitioner to possible fines and penalties for non-compliance. The surplusage should be deleted from the Order.

See further the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition incorporated herein. (*See **Exhibit 2*** (Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition)).

V. Manner in Which Petitioner is Aggrieved

Petitioner is an aggrieved person within the meaning of Water Code section 13320 because the Order purports to require Petitioner to adopt a one-size-fits-all approach to implementing the Trash Provisions, which will cost possibly millions of dollars, when no waterways within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner are impaired for trash (*or threatened to be impaired by trash discharges*). Indeed, Petitioner already has evaluated the impact and potential impact of trash discharges in its MS4 Permit and taken action to implement additional best management practices, consistent with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, where appropriate, which the Order completely disregards. Further, Petitioner has no funding source for implementing the Orders (*or the Trash Provisions*) and, therefore, would need to take much-needed funds away from other priority storm water programs.

The failure to comply with the Order, moreover, subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day, respectively.

Additional statements of harm to Petitioner is set forth in the Statement of Points and Authorities. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VI. Specific Action Requested by Petitioner

Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board:

(a) Stay the effect of and set aside the Order in its entirety;

(b) Hold an evidentiary hearing on the Order to, among other things, evaluate the effectiveness of the existing trash provisions in the MS4 Permit and, if necessary, make any

necessary modifications or adjustments when the MS4 Permit is renewed (*which Petitioner understands will take place in 2018*);

(c) Allow Petitioner to supplement the record with such additional evidence as is or may become available. Petitioner will identify such additional evidence, if any, once the record is prepared; and

(d) Petitioner reserves the right to further request any and all actions authorized in Water Code section 13320.

VII. Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition

The Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition is submitted in conjunction with the Petition. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VIII. List of Interested Parties

Petitioner has identified and have served this Petition on the Regional Board and the following additional interested parties the Regional Board copied on its Order:

Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive

Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

IX. Statement that Copies of Petition Have Been Sent to the Regional Board

A copy of this Petition was mailed to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Kurt V. Berchtold, on July 3, 2017.

X. Statement that Issues Raised in the Petition were Presented to the Regional Board

The substantive issues and objections raised in this Petition could not have come before the Regional Board because the Order was issued by the Executive Officer without prior notice or hearing.

XI. Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record

By copy of this Petition to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Petitioner hereby requests the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioner requests that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XIII. Statement of Additional Evidence

Petitioner requests that it be permitted to supplement the record before the State Board. Petitioner will advise the State Board more specifically in this regard once the record has been prepared by the Regional Board, and it knows what matters have not been included by the Regional Board.

DATED: July 3, 2017

RICHARDS, WATSON & GERSHON

By: _____

DAVID M. SNOW
Attorneys for Petitioner CITY OF YUCAIPA

REQUEST FOR STAY

Pursuant to Water Code section 13321(a) and Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053, Petitioner hereby requests an immediate stay of the Order until such time as the subject matter of the Petition is resolved. Pursuant to Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053(a), this Request of Immediate Stay (the "Request") is supported by the Declaration of Raymond Casey ("Casey Decl."), the City Manager, attached hereto.

I. Failure to Grant the Stay Will Result in Substantial Harm to Petitioner

Petitioner will suffer substantial harm if a stay is not granted in this matter. The demands in the Order are impermissible and impose immediate monetary impacts on Petitioner. Petitioner is left in the untenable position of choosing between complying with Order that is unlawful and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs *or* not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order. (*See* Casey Decl., at ¶¶ 2-4; *see also* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). Accordingly, failure to grant the stay will result in substantial hardship and harm to Petitioner.

II. Interested Persons and the Public Interest will not be Substantially Harmed if a Stay is Granted

Interested persons and the public interest will not be harmed in any way if the stay is granted. The MS4 Permit currently mandates the Petitioner to monitor and report for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3***). Given that Petitioner IS already monitoring and reporting trash as part of the MS4 Permit, there is no harm to the public interest or interested persons in staying the Order and ITS demands on track selection and implementation of the Trash Provisions. Moreover, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash so no exigency exists for the issuance of the Trash Provisions.

III. Substantial Questions of Fact and Law Exist

The central question to be decided in this Petition is whether the Executive Officer for the Regional Board acted lawfully in his decision to issue the Order when the Trash Provisions expressly provide that implementation of the Trash Provisions is to be done through the renewal of the MS4 Permit. This issue presents substantial concerns of due process and the proper

exercise of administrative powers. A stay will permit the time needed to adequately and fully address this question and others regarding the underlying factual and legal bases for the Order.

IV. Conclusion

For all of the foregoing reasons, Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board grant a stay of the Order. Petitioners request that the stay remain in effect until at least ten (10) days after formal resolution of this Petition.

DATED: July 3, 2017

RICHARDS, WATSON & GERSHON

By: _____

DAVID M. SNOW
Attorneys for Petitioner CITY OF YUCAIPA

DECLARATION OF Raymond Casey

I, Raymond Casey, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the City Manager for the City of Yucaipa. As such, I have personal and first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein and I could, if called upon, testify competently thereto.

2. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal of the MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018.

3. Petitioner is left with in the untenable position of choosing between complying with the Order that is improper, inappropriate and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs *or* not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order.

4. Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 3rd day of July, 2017 at Yucaipa, California.

Raymond Casey

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioner submits this Index of Exhibits in Support of its Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase 1 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board to Petitioner (June 2, 2017)
2	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
3	MS4 Permit for Petitioners, Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036 (January 29, 2010)
4	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
5	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)
6	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 2, 2017)

EXHIBIT 1

June 2, 2017

Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Casey,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036 NPDES No. CAS618036) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

SB 007626

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017**.[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request.: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific

* Defined within this document.

trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

* Defined within this document.

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:
(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

* Defined within this document.

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

Task	**Example #1** *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	**Example #2** *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality.

Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc.
December.

EXHIBIT 2

STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioner City of Yucaipa ("Petitioner") submit this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of its Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts.

Petitioner is a co-permittee under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036 ("MS4 Permit"). (*See **Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The MS4 Permit was adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board") on or about January 29, 2010. (*See **Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit remains in effect because the Regional Board has not yet renewed the permit. Petitioner's MS4 Permit expired in January 2015, but is still in effect through operation of State law. At present, the MS4 co-permittees are not engaged in any substantive discussions with Regional Board staff regarding the terms of the renewal MS4 Permit. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018. (*See* Declaration of Raymond Casey ("Casey Decl.") at ¶ 2).

The MS4 Permit identifies the principal permittee as the San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") and identifies Petitioner as one of seventeen (17) co-permittees.[1] (*See **Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit regulates a system that includes "an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 7). The MS4 Permit was "issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC § 1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations,

---

[1] The co-permittees in the MS4 Permit include: (1) City of Big Bear Lake; (2) City of Chino; (3) City of Chino Hills; (4) City of Colton; (5) City of Fontana; (6) City of Grand Terrace; (7) City of Highland; (8) City of Loma Linda; (9) City of Montclair; (10) City of Ontario; (11) City of Rancho Cucamonga; (12) City of Redlands; (13) City of Rialto; (14) City of San Bernardino; (15) City of Upland; and (16) City of Yucaipa; (17) County of San Bernardino. (*See **Exhibit 3*** at p. 1).

Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of the State Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxic Rule Implementation Plan." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 9).

B. <u>The MS4 Permit Contains Trash Provisions and Regulates the Discharge of Trash</u>

The MS4 Permit contains trash provisions and regulates discharges of trash within the jurisdiction of the co-permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63 ("Illicit Discharges (ID)/Illegal Connections (IC); Litter, Debris and Trash Control")). Specific to trash, the MS4 Permit provides that:

> VIII. E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water…into MS4s…
>
> VIII.F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

(***Id.***).

The Annual Reports prepared for MS4 Permit have a section addressing the implementation, maintenance, and controls implemented to control, among other thing, illicit discharges (including trash). The Annual Reports also each contain a summary of the

effectiveness of the Illicit Discharge/Illicit Connection program implemented under the existing MS4 Permit. The Annual Reports are also available to the public on the State Board website.[2]

C. **The Trash Provisions and the Order**

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the Regional Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1). By the Regional Board's own admission, MS4 "discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the [MS4 Permit] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act." (***Exhibit 1***). And "[f]or Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses, the Trash Provisions require implementation of the [Trash Provisions] through requirements incorporated into the Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

Subsequently, on June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued Order Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order)). Generally, the Order requires Petitioner to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintaining a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within either the jurisdiction of the Petitioners or within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners and contiguous MS4 co-permittees. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

As part of the implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2, the Regional Board "recommends" Petitioner develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their

---

[2]http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit_Annual_Reports.shtml.

jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before November 30, 2018. The Order further requires that Petitioner submit a letter to the Regional Board by August 31, 2017 identifying the Petitioner's selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5).

In the Order, the Executive Officer acknowledges that:

> Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the [MS4 Permit], the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through th[e] Order[s] ***in accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions and as further authorized by the Clean Water Action section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

(***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). (emphasis added).

The Order further provides that failure to comply with the Order could subject Petitioner to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). The failure to comply with the Order subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day.

Petitioner preliminary estimated the costs of implementation of Track 1 of the Order are in the millions of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioners do not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Orders. (*See* Casey Decl., at ¶ 4).

II. THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a regional board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Order was issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section 13383, and thus are appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. Moreover, the Order provides that it may be challenged under Section 13320. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). As set forth in Sections

IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Order is both inappropriate and improper for numerous reasons and Petitioner is an aggrieved person with respect to the Order. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The Order Exceeds the Authority Delegated to the Regional Board Under the Trash Provisions

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of MS4 Permits. To be sure, Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge...and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 319)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 310 (emphasis added)). Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting ***requirements in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313 (emphasis added)).

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (*over a period of months and, even, years*) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and Regional Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are doable, cost effective (*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained*), and a whole host of other issues. Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the Regional Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 *for the narrowly prescribed purpose of*: (1) allowing the permittees to select compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The Regional Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Order issued by the Executive Officer purports to require Petitioner to undertake at least three actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those three actions are the following:

1. Cooperate with Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees and Purports to Impose Requirements on Petitioners who do not have Jurisdiction over Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees or Land Uses

The Order requires Petitioner, if it chooses Track 2, to "[i]nstall, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, or other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees.***" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). The Executive Officer has no authority whatsoever, under the Trash Provisions, to require Petitioner to cooperate with contiguous MS4 permittees or to purport to require Petitioner to implement controls that are within the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

2. Implement a Minimum Level of Trash Effort

The Order also states "[t]h[ese] Order[s] direct MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses…" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3). The Trash Provisions provide absolutely no authority for imposing this requirement pursuant to a Section 13383 or 13267 Order. Along with the Order, Petitioner was also served a document titled "Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels" which contains detailed and

burdensome requirements for establishing a trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE). (*See Exhibit 1* at pp. 12-14). Although the document is labeled "recommended," it is clear that the protocol set forth in that document is mandated, not simply "recommended." This point is supported by the fact that the Regional Board staff has unfettered discretion to determine whether the plans developed by Petitioner are sufficient. Indeed, the requirements sought to be imposed by the Regional Board to assess trash levels are really "monitoring and reporting" requirements that can only be implemented through an MS4 Permit. (*See Exhibit 1* at p. 3 ("Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit.")).

3. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Order states "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [Regional Board] recommends each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For the reasons stated above, labeling these requirements as "recommended" is a misnomer.

B. <u>The Regional Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the Regional Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

First, there is language in the Trash Provisions that recognizes that the permittees may have existing programs that are equivalent to or just as effective as the Trash Provisions require. To that end, Section IV.A.2.a. of the Trash Provisions specifically and unequivocally provide that "[d]ischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance…if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). That is the case here. The MS4 Permit contains extensive provisions relating to illicit

discharges/illicit connections and trash. (*See **Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). Those provisions include a requirement that the permittees monitor trash in storm water and include information in their annual report. (***Id.***).

Further, the MS4 Permit already contains a comprehensive municipal inspection program, which encompasses construction, industrial, commercial and residential activities. (*See **Exhibit 3*** at pp. 64-67). Under the MS4 permit, the permittees are already required to evaluate and prioritize sources of pollutants within its geographical boundaries, including trash, and to take action for those sources causing impairments. In any event, the Regional Board did not provide Petitioner an evaluation on whether the existing program is consistent with the Trash Provisions or if the existing program is deficient.

Second, because the waterways associated with MS4 Permit are ***not impaired for trash***, using the Order to impose the Trash Provisions defies the statutory intent underlying such actions in both the Clean Water Act as well as the Porter-Cologne Act. In promulgating the Trash Provisions, the State Board appropriately recognized that trash control efforts should be focused on "high trash generation areas," (*See **Exhibit 5**, passim*), but this is not what the Order does. The Order applies the exact same requirements on Petitioner as would be applied to those dischargers within the most problematic areas for trash elsewhere in California.

To be sure, the Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region does not list any waterways associated with the MS4 Permit as impaired or under the threat of impairment for trash. (*See **Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Of the three thousand five hundred forty-nine (3,549) surface waters identified in the nine Basin Plans in California, the State Board identified only seventy-three (73), or just over two (2) percent, as impaired for trash. (*See **Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Moreover, these seventy-three (73) waterways are located in only four (4) Regions. (***Id.***) The upper Santa Ana River Watershed has no surface waters impaired for trash. (***Id.***).

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[3] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to,

[3] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

"domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 19). And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Order requires Petitioner to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not a problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioner's ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the Regional Board issued the Order the same day as the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the Regional Board did not afford Petitioner or any of their co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 4***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to

collect further comments. The exigency expressed in the Order implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case***.

C. The Regional Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law

The Order is inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Order, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the Regional Board has called these orders a "13383 Order" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the Regional Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the Regional Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order that does not allow the Regional Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the Regional Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Order and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make the order a Section 13267 Orders. (*See, e.g.*, ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selection Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses,..")).

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Order imposed by the Regional Board. Indeed, Section

13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended…" (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature, thus, was to conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, no cost/benefit analysis is required prior to issuance of the order because the extensive iterative and public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides adequate protections for the permittees. Here, the Order specifically acknowledges that "[s]ince the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps…through this Order." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the Regional Board under the Order. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste…that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the

reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the Regional Board. Thus, here, the Regional Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

D. The Order Represents an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds

The Order represents an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the Regional Board or the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandates*, 1 Cal.5th 749 (2016)). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seeks to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Order.

IV. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the Order is inappropriate and improper. Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Order in its entirety.

EXHIBIT 3

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

SANTA ANA REGION

3737 Main St, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348
(951) 782-4130 • Fax (951) 781-6288
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana

ORDER NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT AND WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

The following Dischargers (Table 1) are subject to waste discharge requirements as set forth in this Order:

Table 1. Municipal Permittees

Principal Permittee	San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD)	
Co-Permittees	1. County of San Bernardino	9. City of Loma Linda
	2. City of Big Bear Lake	10. City of Montclair
	3. City of Chino	11. City of Ontario
	4. City of Chino Hills	12. City of Rancho Cucamonga
	5. City of Colton	13. City of Redlands
	6. City of Fontana	14. City of Rialto
	7. City of Grand Terrace	15. City of San Bernardino
	8. City of Highland	16. City of Upland
		17. City of Yucaipa

The Principal Permittee and the Co-Permittees are collectively referred to as the Permittees or the Dischargers.

Table 2. Administrative Information

This Order was adopted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall become effective on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall expire on:	**January 29, 2015**
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Regional Water Board have classified this discharge as a major discharge.	
The Discharger shall file a Report of Waste Discharge in accordance with Title 23, California Code of Regulations, as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements no later than 180 days in advance of the Order expiration date.	

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. R8-2002-012 except for enforcement purposes, and, in order to meet the provisions contained in division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, the Dischargers shall comply with the requirements in this Order.

I, Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS 3
LIST OF TABLES 5
LIST OF ATTACHMENTS 5
I. FACILITY INFORMATION 6
II. FINDINGS 8
A. Background 8
B. Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities 9
C. Rationale for Requirements 11
D. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) 12
E. Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management 12
F. CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L) 18
G. New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID 29
H. Municipal Inspection Programs 33
I. Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections 33
J. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable) 33
K. Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges 33
L. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA 34
M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) 35
N. National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR) 37
O. State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable) 37
P. Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements 37
Q. Antidegradation Policy 37
R. Anti-Backsliding 38
S. Public Education/Participation 38
T. Monitoring and Reporting 39
U. Standard and Special Provisions 40
V. Notification of Interested Parties 41
W. Consideration of Public Comment 41
X. Alaska Rule 41
Y. Compliance with CZARA 41
Z. Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable) 41
III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES 42
A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee: 42
B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees 44
C. Implementation Agreement 46
IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 46
V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS 47
A. Authorized Discharges: 47
B. Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities: 48
C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges 50

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) 50
1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL- Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order) 50
2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions 51
3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026) 54
4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions 54
5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control 58
6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL 58
7. Compliance with WLAs 58

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 58

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT 60

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL 63

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES 64

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS 64
A. General Requirements 64
B. Construction Sites 67
C. Industrial Facilities 68
D. Commercial Facilities 69
E. Residential Program 71

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT) 72
A. General Requirements: 72
B. Watershed Action Plan 73
C. Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes: 77
D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements: 78
E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment 83
F. Road Projects 88
G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs 89
H. Approval of WQMP 90
I. Field Verification of BMPs 91
J. Change of Ownership and Recordation 91
K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs 91
L. Pre-Approved Projects 92

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH 92

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES 93

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 95
XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES 96
XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS 97
XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS 98
XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW 99
XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES 100
XX. PROVISIONS 100
XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION 101
XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL 102

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Municipal Permittees 1
Table 2. Administrative Information 2
Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County } 18
Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force 24
Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets 27

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area 104
Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams 105
Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System 107
Attachment 4: Glossary 109
Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 ... 121
Attachment 6: Fact Sheet 122
Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity 123
Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity 124
Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges 125

I. FACILITY INFORMATION

A. Each of the Permittees listed in Table 1, above, owns and/or operates storm water and urban runoff conveyance systems, including flood control facilities. These conveyance systems are commonly referred to as municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s[1]) or storm drains, through which storm water and urban runoff are discharged into waters of the United States (Waters of the U.S.) that are located within the Santa Ana Region. Some of the natural channels, streambeds and other drainage facilities that are generally considered as Waters of the U.S. have been converted to flood control facilities. In such cases, where a natural streambed is modified to convey storm water flows, the conveyance system becomes both an MS4 and a water of the U.S. The primary purpose for which these MS4s were constructed was for flood control to minimize threat to public safety and property damage. 40 CFR 122.26(b) categorizes MS4s as follows: (1) a medium or large MS4 that services a population of greater than 100,000 or 250,000 respectively; or (2) an MS4 which contributes to a violation of a water quality standard; (3) an MS4 which is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the United States; or (4) an MS4 owned and/or operated by a small municipality that is interrelated to a medium or large municipality. Urban Runoff[2] from these MS4 systems must be regulated under a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit as per Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA).

B. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants (as defined in Attachment 4, Glossary) in Urban Runoff from anthropogenic (generated from non-agricultural human activities) sources from MS4s that are either under the jurisdiction of the Permittees, and/or where Permittees have MS4 maintenance responsibility, or have authority to approve modifications of the MS4s. Urban Runoff includes those discharges from residential, commercial, industrial and construction areas within the permitted area and excludes discharges from feedlots, dairies, and farms or other agricultural activities. The Permittees have jurisdiction over and/or maintenance responsibility for storm water conveyance systems within San Bernardino County. The Permittees lack legal jurisdiction over storm water discharges into their systems from State and federal facilities, e.g., schools and hospitals, utilities and special districts, Native American tribal lands, wastewater management agencies and other point and non-point source discharges otherwise permitted by the Regional Board. The Regional Board recognizes that the Permittees should not be held responsible for such facilities and/or

[1] A MS4 (municipal separate storm sewer system) system is any conveyance or a system of conveyances designed to collect and transport storm water which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (i.e., not a combined sewer).

[2] Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges

discharges. The Regional Water Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

C. To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[3] for the Permit Area.

D. Certain activities that generate pollutants present in storm water runoff may be beyond the ability of Permittees to prevent or eliminate. Examples of these include, but are not limited to: emissions from internal combustion engines, brake pad and tire wear, atmospheric deposition, bacteria from wildlife (including feral dogs and cats) or from bacterial resuscitation or reactivation from treated waters or growth of bacteria in the environment (such as in sediments, surface water, or other substrate), and leaching of naturally occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils. This Order is not intended to address background or naturally occurring pollutants or flows.

E. The Permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million[4] (75% of the County population), occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[5]. The permitted area is shown on Attachment 1.

F. The Permittees' MS4 systems include an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. This Order regulates urban and storm water runoff from areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction. Approximately 50% of the remaining San Bernardino County drainage areas are within the jurisdiction of the Lahontan Regional Board. Urban and storm water runoff from those areas is regulated by the Lahontan Regional Board. The other 43% is within the jurisdiction of the Colorado River Basin Regional Board. The Colorado River Basin Regional Board regulates urban and storm water runoff from those areas. As indicated above, most of the urbanized areas of San Bernardino County are located within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction.

---

[3] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII.
[4] Per 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD).
[5] Per 2006 ROWD.

II. FINDINGS

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region (hereinafter the Regional Board) finds that:

A. Background

1. The Co-Permittees own and operate flood control facilities.
2. The discharge of Urban Runoff from the San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Region is currently regulated under Order No. R8-2002-0012, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. CAS 618036. Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended until adoption of this Order in accordance with Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.
3. The Permittees jointly submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) on October 26, 2006, as application to renew their NPDES permit. To effectively carry out the requirements of this Order, the Permittees have agreed that the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD) will continue as the Principal Permittee and the County and the 16 incorporated cities will continue as the Co-Permittees.
4. The ROWD proposed revisions to the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) that includes performance commitments for each program element, letters of intent from each of the eighteen Permittees listed in Table 1, and proposed activities to be conducted during the fourth term permit. The MSWMP incorporated a number of other documents by reference. The ROWD, the letters of intent, the MSWMP and the documents referenced therein are hereby made enforceable elements of this Order. The ROWD included: (a) a summary of accomplishments; (2) discharge characterization; (3) program effectiveness analysis; and (4) recommendations for program improvements.
5. This Order, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (hereinafter the Order or the Permit), renews NPDES Permit No. CAS618036 that was first issued on October 19, 1990 (Order No. 90-136, first-term permit) and renewed on March 8, 1996 (Order No. 96-32, second-term permit) and October 25, 2002 (Order No. R8-2002-0012, third-term permit). Order No. R8-2010-0036 is the fourth-term permit. The Permit outlines additional steps for an effective, risk-based, storm water management program and specifies requirements to meet applicable water quality standards. This Order requires the Permittees to investigate sources of pollutants in storm water runoff where activities that the Permittees conduct, approve, regulate or authorize through their licensing and permitting processes, have a reasonable potential to exceed water quality standards.

B. **Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities**

1. This Order is issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC §1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxics Rule Implementation Plan. The Basin Plan also incorporates all state water quality control plans and policies. This Order also serves as Waste Discharge requirements (WDRs) pursuant to Article 4, Chapter 4, Division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with Section 13260).

2. This Order is consistent with the following precedential Orders adopted by the State Board addressing municipal storm water NPDES permits: Order 99-05-DWQ (Petition of Environmental Health Coalition/Receiving Water Limitation Language for Municipal Storm Water Permits); Order WQ-2000-11 (Petitions of Bellflower, City of Arcadia, Western States Petroleum Association/Review of RWQCB and Its Executive Officer Pursuant to Order 96-054, Permit for Municipal Storm Water and Urban Run-Off Discharges within Los Angeles County); Order WQ 2001-15 (In the Matter of the Petitions of Building Industry Association of San Diego County and Western States Petroleum Association); and Order WQO 2002-0014 (Petitions of Aliso Viejo, et al/Order to stay provision F.5.f of the permit and part of last sentence of Finding 26 (permit issued by San Diego Regional Board)).

3. The requirements contained in this Order are deemed necessary to protect water quality standards[6] of the receiving waters and to implement the plans and policies described in Finding 1, above. These plans and policies contain numeric and narrative water quality standards for the waterbodies in this Region. In accordance with Section 402(p)(2)(B)(iii) of the CWA and its implementing regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123, & 124), this Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement programs and policies necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff to Waters of the U.S. to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124) indicate that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating Urban Runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. Consistent with the CWA, it is the Regional Board's intent that this Order require the implementation of

[6] Under the Clean Water Act, the beneficial uses and the water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses are collectively referred to as water quality standards.

best management practices (BMPs)[7] to reduce, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of pollutants in urban storm water from the MS4s in order to support attainment of water quality standards.

4. On June 17, 1999, the State Board adopted Water Quality Order No. 99-05. This is a precedential Order that incorporates the receiving water limitations language recommended by USEPA. Consistent with the State Board's order, this Order requires the Permittees to comply with the applicable water quality standards, which is to be achieved through an iterative approach requiring the implementation of BMPs that are designed to meet water quality standards. Most municipal storm water permits issued in California specify certain minimum control measures and incorporate an iterative process that requires increasingly more effective control measures if the water quality standards are not met.

5. This Order is also consistent with the 2006 San Bernardino County Superior Court decision related to storm water permitting that upheld the Regional Board's position regarding the City of Rancho Cucamonga's appeal of the 2002 San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (City of Rancho Cucamonga vs. Regional Water Quality Control Board – Santa Ana Region, Fourth Appellate Court, Super. Ct. No. RCV 071613).

6. This Order does not constitute an unfunded mandate subject to subvention under Article XIII.B, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including the following:

   a. This Order implements federally mandated requirements under Clean Water Act Section 402(p)(3)(B). (33 USC §1342(p)(3)(B)).
   b. The Permittees' obligation under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges.
   c. The Permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments to pay for compliance with this Order. Certain assessments may require voter approval[8].
   d. The Permittees requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act Section 301, subdivision (a). (33 USC §1311(a)).

[7] Best Management Practices (BMPs) are programs, policies and practices, including structural and engineering controls, to control the discharge of pollutants that are maximized in efficiency. Also see BMP definition under Glossary.

[8] For example, the City of Santa Cruz voted to raise property taxes to fund the storm water program at the November 4, 2008 election (see: http://www.santacruzsentinel.com/localnews/ci_10904561).

C. **Rationale for Requirements**

1. The Regional Board developed the requirements in this Order based on information submitted as part of the ROWD, the MSWMP, monitoring and reporting data, program audits, and other available information and these requirements are consistent with the federal and state laws and regulations. The Fact Sheet (Attachment 6) contains additional regulatory background information and rationale for requirements in this Order. The Fact Sheet is hereby incorporated into this Order and constitutes part of the Findings for this Order. Attachments 1 through 9 are also incorporated into this Order.

2. The ROWD included a program effectiveness analysis and recommended a shift in the San Bernardino County MS4 program from programmatic/administrative tasks to compliance based on water quality standards and on tasks identified in the implementation plans for total maximum daily loads (TMDLs). The MSWMP includes risk-based, outcome-oriented and compliance-focused programs and performance commitments. The MSWMP is a dynamic document that implements programs and policies to control the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff consistent with the MEP standard. If the control measures proposed and implemented as per the MSWMP and other requirements included in this Order are not effective in meeting water quality standards, the Permittees are required to revise the MSWMP with more effective control measures.

3. The MSWMP includes the Permittees' performance commitments for each of the major program elements and those performance commitments are incorporated into this Order.

4. Regional Board staff evaluated each of the Permittees' storm water programs and determined that one of the major deficiencies in the programs was a lack of a written procedure on how to implement various elements of the MSWMP. This Order requires each of the Permittees to develop and implement its own Local Implementation Plan (LIP). The LIP should document internal procedures for implementation of the program elements described in the MSWMP.

5. This Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP and associated documents, as needed, to incorporate any applicable requirements in this Order, any applicable TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State Board, Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA, and to incorporate any additional applicable BMPs needed to meet water quality standards. All documents submitted in accordance with this Order for approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board

will be publicly noticed prior to approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board[9].

D. **California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)**

1. Under Water Code Section 13389, this action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Public Resources Code Sections 21100 et seq. (*County of Los Angeles v. California State Water Resources Control Board* (2006) 142 Cal.App.4th 985, mod. (Nov 6, 2006, B184034) 50 Cal. Rptr.3d 619, 632-636.) This action also involves the re-issuance of waste discharge requirements for existing MS4s that discharge storm water and urban runoff and as such, is exempt from the provisions of California Environmental Quality Act (commencing with Section 21100) in that the activity is exempt pursuant to Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations Section 15301.

E. **Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management**

1. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants from anthropogenic (generated from human activities, excluding agricultural activities) sources and/or activities in urban and storm water runoff, and certain types of de-minimus discharges specifically authorized under Section V of this Order, from areas under the jurisdiction of the Permittees. The term storm water as used in this Order includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage. Storm water discharges consist of surface runoff that discharges into Waters of the U.S. The quality of these discharges varies considerably and is affected by land use activities, hydrology and geology, season, the frequency and duration of storm events, and the presence of illicit disposal practices and illegal connections.

2. Studies conducted by the USEPA, the states, counties, cities, flood control districts and other political entities dealing with urban and "storm water" runoff identified the following major sources of urban runoff "pollution" nationwide[10]:

   a. Industrial sites where appropriate pollution prevention and best management practices (BMPs) are not implemented;

[9]The Executive Officer shall provide members of the public with notice and at least a 30-day comment opportunity for all documents submitted in accordance with this Order. If the Executive Officer, after considering timely submitted comments, concludes that the document is adequate or adequate with specified changes, the Executive Officer may approve the document or present it the to Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled and noticed meeting. If there are significant issues that cannot be resolved by the Executive Officer, the document will be presented to the Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled meeting.

[10] See Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of "storm water", and "pollution".

b. Construction sites where erosion and siltation controls and other BMPs are not implemented; and,
c. Runoff from urbanized areas; and
d. Natural background, including leaching of naturally-occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils.

3. A number of permits have been adopted to address pollution from the anthropogenic sources identified in Finding 2, above. The State Board issued three statewide general NPDES permits: one for storm water runoff from industrial activities (NPDES No. CAS000001, General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit), a second permit for storm water runoff from construction activities (NPDES No. CAS000002, General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit) and a third permit for Storm Water Runoff Associated with Small Linear Underground/Overhead Construction Projects (CAS000005, now incorporated into NPDES No. CAS000002). Industrial activities (as identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)) and construction sites of one acre or more, are required to obtain coverage under these statewide general permits. The permittees have developed project conditions of approval for projects requiring coverage under the State's General Permits to be effective at the time of grading or building permit issuance for construction sites on one acre or more and at the time of local permit issuance for industrial facilities.

4. The State Board also adopted NPDES No. CAS000003 for storm water runoff from facilities (including freeways and highways) owned and/or operated by California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and NPDES No. CAS000004, for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems. The Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001, for concentrated animal feeding operations, including dairies. The Regional Board also issues individual storm water permits for certain industrial facilities within the Region. Currently there are two facilities located within San Bernardino County (California Steel and Ecology Auto Wrecking[11]) with individual storm water permits. Additionally, for a number of facilities that discharge process wastewater and storm water, storm water discharge requirements are included with the facilities' NPDES permit for process wastewater.

5. In most cases, the industries and construction sites covered under the Statewide General Industrial and Construction Permits discharge into storm drains and/or flood control facilities owned and operated by the Permittees. The Permittees have enacted a system of local ordinances, building permits and business licensing practices to regulate residential, industrial and construction sites within their jurisdiction for the purpose of reducing storm water pollution consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard.

[11] Ecology Auto Wrecking does not discharge storm water into waters of the U.S.

6. The Regional Board administers compliance with the State's General Industrial and Construction Activities Storm Water Permits. A coordinated effort between the Permittees and the Regional Board staff is critical to avoid duplicative effort when overseeing the compliance of dischargers covered under these General Permits. As part of this coordination, the Permittees have been notifying Regional Board staff when, during their routine activities, they observe conditions that pose a potential threat to water quality or when they discover an industrial facility or construction activity that failed to obtain coverage under the applicable general storm water permit.

7. The Permittees have conducted storm water and receiving water monitoring as required under the first, second and third term permits. These monitoring data and data from other sources have confirmed that urban and storm water may contain waste, as defined in CWC § 13050, and pollutants that adversely affect the quality of the Waters of the U.S. The discharge of Urban Runoff from an MS4 is defined in the CWA as a "discharge of pollutants from a point source" into Waters of the U.S.

8. Urban and storm water runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients: nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), pesticides (DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.), heavy metals (cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, etc.). Storm water can carry these pollutants to rivers, streams, lakes, bays and the ocean (receiving waters).

9. These pollutants can impact the beneficial uses of the receiving waters and can cause or threaten to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance.

10. Pathogens (from sanitary sewer overflows, septic system leaks, spills and leaks from portable toilets, pets, wildlife, and human activities) can impact water contact recreation and non-contact water recreation. Runoff from San Bernardino County areas is tributary to the Santa Ana River which periodically discharges into the Pacific Ocean in Orange County. Although microbial contamination of the beaches from urban runoff and other sources has resulted in beach closures and health advisories in Orange County, discharges from San Bernardino County are typically captured and infiltrated in designated recharge areas downstream of Prado Dam. In the middle Santa Ana River basin areas, the bacterial levels exceed the Basin Plan objectives (see Finding F, below).

11. The Santa Ana River Watershed has been hydraulically separated into the Upper SAR Watershed (upstream from Prado Dam), and the Lower SAR Watershed (downstream from Prado Dam) since the construction of Prado Dam in 1941. The Regional Board regulates discharges from sewage treatment plants upstream of the dam. According to the USGS (2004[12]),

[12] Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California, 1999-2001, Kenneth Belitz, et al, USGS Circular 1238. January 29, 2010 (Final)

water managers utilize almost all of the base flow and most of the stormflow to recharge the coastal aquifer system. Baseflow consists primarily of treated wastewater. Baseflows from the dam are managed, in coordination with the US Army Corps of Engineers, to be captured and infiltrated downstream from the dam; stormflows occasionally exceed the infiltration capacity (OCWD 2009[13]). Water quality in flows from the dam have been monitored for over 40 years and generally found to meet water quality standards specified in the Basin Plan. The dam and the wetlands help to reduce pollutant transport from the upper watershed to the lower watershed. The impoundment area also reduces the transport of trash and debris. As such, water quality management in the upper watershed is targeted to primarily address problems upstream from Prado Dam. Addressing pollutants of concern above Prado Dam will also improve water quality downstream. Augmentation of groundwater through infiltration of baseflow and stormflow is also actively managed in the upper watershed area (e.g. 2006 Chino Creek Integrated Plan: Guidance for Working Together to Protect, Improve, and Enhance the Lower Chino Creek Watershed).

12. Oil and grease from spills can coat birds and aquatic organisms, adversely affecting respiration and/or thermoregulation. Other petroleum hydrocarbon components may cause toxicity to aquatic organisms and may impact human health.

13. Suspended and settleable solids (from construction sites, other sediment sources, trash, and industrial activities) may be deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Sediments and other suspended particulates can cause turbidity, clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They may also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development.

14. If released into the environment, toxic substances (including pesticides, petroleum products, metals, and industrial wastes) can cause acute and/or chronic toxicity, and can bioaccumulate in organisms to levels that may be harmful to human health.

15. Excessive levels of nutrients (from fertilizer use, fire fighting chemicals, decaying plants, confined animal facilities, pets, and wildlife) can cause excessive algal blooms. These blooms may lead to problems with taste, odor, color and increased turbidity, and may depress the dissolved oxygen content, leading to fish kills.

16. Trash and debris, in particular plastics, are aesthetic nuisances and as threats to freshwater and marine environments. Plastic debris harms hundreds of wildlife species through ingestion, entanglements and

[13] Orange County Water District: Groundwater Management Plan, 2009 Update. July 9, 2009, pp. 4-4

entrapment. Plastic nurdles[14] have the capability of absorbing pollutants, such as PCBs, and when ingested by wildlife, expose those animals to pollutant concentrations that are orders of magnitude higher than the surrounding water. Water Code Section 13367 requires the State Board and the regional boards to implement a program to control discharges of pre-production plastic from point and nonpoint sources. "Floatables" (from trash and debris) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors. This Order requires the Permittees to control the discharge of trash and debris, including plastic nurdles, from the MS4s to Waters of the U.S.

17. Management of dry weather discharges resulting from urbanization provides an opportunity to promote water conservation as well as address water quality. This Order requires the Permittees to promote and implement best management practices for water conservation, and thereby, minimize non-stormwater flows into and from the MS4s.

18. In order to characterize storm water discharges, to identify problem areas, to determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters, and to determine the effectiveness of the various BMPs, an effective monitoring program is critical. The Principal Permittee administers the monitoring program for the Permittees. This program includes storm drain outfall monitoring, receiving water monitoring, and dry weather monitoring. The ROWD compared the monitoring results to: (a) water quality objectives in the Basin Plan; (b) CTR objectives; and (c) USEPA storm water benchmarks contained in the USEPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit. In order to ascertain overall water quality conditions in the permitted area, the Permittees also evaluated monitoring data from other sources such as: (a) National Water Quality Assessment conducted by the USGS[15] (NAWQA); and (b) Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board's Water Quality Assessment per Section 305(b) of the CWA (RWQCB 305(b) Assessment).

19. The Permittees' water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water bench mark for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids, nutrients, COD and metals These findings indicate that urban and storm water runoff is causing or contributing to water quality impairments.

20. Comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[16] with that from 1994-1999[17] shows that the median concentrations for most

[14] Nurdles: pre-production plastic pellets or plastic resin pellets

[15] Belitz, K., Hamlin, S.N.,Burton, C.A., Kent, R., Fay, R.G., and Johnson, T., 2004. *Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California,* 1999-2001.Circular 1238. U. S. Geological Survey. (This is only one of several USGS reports.)

[16] 2006 ROWD

[17] 2002 ROWD

constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[18] 2, 3, and 8 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, with drainage from mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

21. A limited number of constituents were monitored during dry weather at representative urban runoff locations and some of these constituents also exceeded the Basin Plan objectives. These findings indicate that additional surveillance and controls may be needed to minimize and/or eliminate dry weather flows into and from the MS4s.

22. The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[19], and 10[20]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban and storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. It also showed that Basin Plan objectives for metals such as lead, copper, and zinc[21] are exceeded more frequently than Federal promulgated standards. The Permittees monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

23. Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

    a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
    b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
    c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

[18] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and 3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[19] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[20] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam; runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

[21] There is no Basin Plan objective for zinc, USEPA benchmark is 0.117 mg/l.

F. **CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L)**

1. Considerable sampling data have been collected to characterize ambient receiving water quality in the Region. Water quality assessments conducted by the Regional Board have identified a number of beneficial use impairments, due in part, to urban runoff. Section 305(b) of the CWA requires each of the regional boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of its region. If this assessment indicates that beneficial uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an impaired waterbody.
2. The Regional Board's 2006 water quality assessment listed a number of water bodies within the permitted area under Section 303(d) as impaired water bodies (see Table 3)[22].
3. Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point source inputs, load allocations (LA) for non-point source inputs and natural background, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are one of the bases for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.
4. For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees are required to participate in the development and implementation of TMDLs and Watershed Action Plans. If a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed (e.g., when the USEPA has established the TMDL), the Permittees are required to develop constituent specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan.

Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County[1]}

Water Body Name	Pollutant / Stressor	Potential Sources	Proposed TMDL Completion
Big Bear Lake	Copper[2]	Resource extraction	2007
	Mercury	Resource extraction[5]	2007
	Metals	Resource extraction	2007

[22] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2009-0032 approving the 2008 Integrated Report of Federal Clean Water Act Section 305(b) and Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Minor additional modifications were approved by the Regional Board on October 23, 2009. When the revised list is approved by the State Board and the USEPA, the 2006 list will be updated.

	Noxious aquatic plants	Construction/Land development, Unknown point source	2006
	Nutrients	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities	2006
	PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Source unknown	2019
	Sedimentation/Siltation[3]	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities, Unknown nonpoint source	2006
Summit Creek	Nutrients	Construction/Land development	2008
Knickerbocker Creek	Pathogens[4]	Unknown nonpoint source	2005
	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
Grout Creek	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source	2008
Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek	Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2006
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2008
Mountain Home Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Lytle Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
	Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	Dairies	2019
Prado Park Lake	Nutrients	Nonpoint source	2019
Chino Creek Reach 1	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
Mill Creek Reach 1	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek Reach 2	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	Pathogens	Nonpoint source	2019

[1] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[2] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[3] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[4] (See Section 6, below).

[5] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

5. Big Bear Lake is included under the 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list for mercury. Historical and recent monitoring conducted by Regional Board staff and other entities confirm that the Office of Environmental Health

Hazard Assessment's (OEHHA) mercury fish tissue screening level of 0.3 mg/kg has been exceeded. This finding is likely to impact REC1 (fishing) uses of Big Bear Lake. Recent monitoring efforts and technical support documents (Tetra Tech, 2008)[23] to determine the source of mercury and to develop TMDLs indicate that though majority of the watershed load originates from atmospheric deposition, delivery is dependent on runoff and sediment transport to the lake. However, there is insufficient data to draw conclusions about the effect of urbanization on mercury input to the Lake.

a. It has been demonstrated that mercury loadings are proportional to fine sediment loads and sediment loads are directly proportional to increases in flow rates.

b. Urbanization generally increases impermeable surfaces and that results in increased flow rates which in turn could increase mercury loadings to Big Bear Lake.

c. The Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL is expected to be completed and approved within this permit cycle. This Order may be reopened to include any additional requirements from the Mercury TMDL Implementation Plan.

d. Pending adoption of the Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, this Order requires the stakeholders to participate in the implementation of control measures to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality.

6. **Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control:**

a. Knickerbocker Creek is one of Big Bear Lake's tributaries. It is engineered and constructed of concrete through the Big Bear Village area to carry flows from 100-year frequency flood event, but is a natural channel within the upper boundaries of the City and the Forest Service area. The Creek is an ephemeral stream that flows largely in response to storm events or during the spring when runoff is comprised largely of snowmelt.

b. The Basin Plan designates municipal and domestic water supply (MUN), water contact recreation (REC1) and non-contact water recreation (REC2) as beneficial uses of Knickerbocker Creek.

c. To protect MUN beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies a numeric water quality objective for total coliform of less than 100 organisms/100 mL. To protect REC1 beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies numeric water quality objectives for fecal coliform indicator bacteria of log mean less than 200 organisms/100 mL based on five or more samples/30

[23] Big Bear Lake Technical Support Document for Mercury TMDL,, September 2008, Prepared by Tetratech for U.S EPA Region 9 and Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board

day period and not more than 10% of the samples shall exceed 400 organisms/100 ml for any 30-day period.

d. In 1994, Regional Board issued a report titled "The Investigation of Toxics and Nutrients in Big Bear Lake" which included test results for Big Bear Lake and many of its tributaries for bacterial indicators.

e. The test results indicated that Knickerbocker Creek had bacteria indicator levels that exceeded the MUN and REC1 Basin Plan objectives for total coliform and fecal coliform. In 1994, Knickerbocker Creek was placed on the Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List as impaired for pathogens.

f. As a result of the 303(d) listing, the Regional Board needed to develop a regulatory strategy to address the elevated bacterial levels. Typically, this is the development and implementation of TMDLs.

g. In 2000, Regional Board staff initiated development of TMDLs in the Big Bear Lake watershed, including the Knickerbocker Creek bacteria indicator TMDL. A sampling program was conducted from June 2002 through April 2003, on five sites along the Creek, to identify potential sources of elevated bacteria levels, if any.

h. The results of the sampling program indicated that at times, bacterial indicators exceeded the Basin Plan objectives for total and fecal coliform objectives at the sampling sites located within city boundaries. However, data from the station representing drainage from the forested area indicated that bacterial indicator concentrations complied with the Basin Plan objectives.

i. The monitoring results indicated that although bacteria were also detected outside of city boundaries, the concentrations were not high enough to cause water quality objectives to be exceeded in Knickerbocker Creek.

j. The sampling program identified the runoff from the City as a sole source of bacteria contamination in Knickerbocker Creek. Regional Board staff determined that the bacteria sources in Knickerbocker Creek could be addressed through the MS4 permit without developing a detailed TMDL.

k. Since most of the inlets to Knickerbocker Creek are from a conduit or other channelized systems from the City, the City was required to address this bacterial problem.

l. Pursuant to Provision IV, Receiving Water Limitations, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit), the Executive Officer directed the City of Big Bear Lake to submit by September 30, 2005: (i) a plan and a schedule for identification and investigation of the sources of bacteria; (ii) a list of the BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that must be implemented to address the exceedance

of bacteria in Knickerbocker Creek; (iii) a plan and a schedule for implementation of additional control measures (including BMPs) to reduce or eliminate the exceedances; and (iv) a plan and a schedule for implementation of a monitoring program to evaluate the efficacy of any control measures implemented[24].

m. In compliance with the above, the City of Big Bear Lake submitted a plan and a schedule and conducted a source identification study and Phase 1 of the water quality monitoring program in 2006. The City investigated the entire sewer and septic systems located near Knickerbocker Creek and found no sanitary sewer leaks or septic system problems in the area.

n. Molecular DNA analysis confirmed that the bacteria contamination was not from human sources, but more likely from canine sources (domestic dogs).

o. In December 2007, the City purchased and installed several pet waste stations in the Knickerbocker Creek catchment areas, and installed portable toilets near parks and other recreation areas to reduce the potential for bacteria contamination in the Creek. The City believes that these control measures should address the bacteria problems in the Creek.

p. The City is currently implementing Phase 2 of the water quality monitoring program[25] to assess the effectiveness of these control measures. Three sampling locations in the Creek within City boundaries were selected based on increased frequency of high bacteria levels and availability of sustained flows.

q. This Order requires the City to continue monitoring and assessment of the effectiveness of its control measures and to submit an annual progress/status report.

7. Within the permitted area, there are six fully approved TMDLS: (a) five Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDLs (MSAR TMDL); and (b) one Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions. The Basin Plan amendment incorporating the MSAR TMDLs was approved by the Regional Board on August 26, 2005 (Resolution No. R8-2005-0001), by the State Board on May 15, 2006, by the state's Office of Administrative Law on September 1, 2006, and by the USEPA on May 16, 2007.

[24]Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, Letter from Gerard J. Thibeault, July 31, 2005, "Determination of Water Quality Standards Exceedance in Knickerbocker Creek Being Caused by MS4 Discharges in the City of Big Bear Lake".

[25]City of Big Bear Lake, January 2008, "Bacteria Monitoring Plan for Knickerbocker Creek Phase 2.

8. The MSAR TMDLs established limits for bacterial source indicators for Santa Ana River (Reach 3) (not in San Bernardino County), Chino Creek (Reaches 1 and 2), Prado Park Lake, Mill Creek (Prado Area), and Cucamonga Creek (Reach 1).

9. The purpose of the MSAR TMDL is to assure that REC1 beneficial uses are protected. To that end, the Regional Board adopted wasteload allocations for fecal coliform and *E. coli* in the above impaired waterbodies. There are two components in the MSAR TMDL (fecal coliform and *E. coli*). The Basin Plan currently does not have an established objective for *E. coli*. Stakeholders in the Santa Ana Region have formed the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF) to evaluate USEPA's bacterial indicator recommendations and appropriate recreational beneficial use designations for waterbodies throughout the Region. The SWQSTF is expected to make recommendations for the adoption of alternative bacterial indicators such as *E.coli,* based on USEPA's "Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Bacteria - 1986". These and other recommendations of the SWQSTF are likely to result in changes to recreational water quality objectives. When and if the Basin Plan is amended to incorporate new beneficial use definitions, designations and/or bacterial standards, the MSAR TMDLs will be revised, as appropriate.

10. The MS4 dischargers are required to develop and implement BMPs designed to reduce bacterial pollution to the maximum extent practicable and to evaluate the effectiveness of those efforts towards attainment of WLAs by the compliance dates. The TMDL implementation plan envisioned short-term solutions, including monitoring, and development of a long-term plan designed to achieve compliance by the deadlines specified in the TMDL.

11. The MSAR TMDL Implementation Plan assigns responsibilities to MS4 dischargers and other stakeholders. These responsibilities include monitoring and evaluating compliance, identifying sources of impairment, and evaluating the effectiveness of BMPs and other control actions. The MSAR TMDL implementation plan assigns responsibilities for urban discharges to specific MS4 dischargers to identify sources of impairment, to propose BMPs to address those sources, and to monitor, evaluate, and revise BMPs as needed, based on the effectiveness of the BMP implementation program. These are generally considered as the short-term solutions. Specific implementation plan tasks are described in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan and are assigned to one or more of the Permittees. Requirements of the TMDL implementation plan tasks are incorporated into this Order. A number of these implementation plan tasks are also jointly assigned to non-Permittee stakeholders. The stakeholders have established TMDL task forces to jointly implement and coordinate the TMDL implementation plan tasks.

12. The MSAR TMDL Task Force members are listed in Table 4:

Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force

MS4 Permittees	Non-MS4 Permittees
San Bernardino County Flood Control District (as Principal Permittee and on behalf of the Co-Permittees named in the TMDL)	Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority (SAWPA)
Corona, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	
Norco, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	US Department of Agriculture-Forest Service
Riverside, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Milk Producers Council
Riverside, County of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Chino Basin Watermaster Agricultural Pool
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (Riverside County MS4 Principal Permittee)	Region 4 MS4 Permittees: Cities of Claremont and Pomona (pending formal agreement)

13. Requirements in the MSAR TMDLs include the following:

a. WLAs for urban discharges and for CAFOs (Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations), and LAs for agriculture and natural sources (open space and undeveloped forest land) during wet and dry weather conditions.

b. Numeric targets for fecal coliform and *E. coli*.

c. Specific implementation tasks to ensure compliance with the numeric targets, WLAs and LAs. Some of these tasks have been completed.

i. Pursuant to Task 3, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted a monitoring plan which was approved by the Regional Board on June 29, 2007 (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046). A revised monitoring plan that included a BMP effectiveness study was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044).

ii. A BMP effectiveness study was completed as part of the watershed-wide BMP effectiveness component of the Middle Santa Ana River Water Quality Monitoring Plan (dated April 3, 2008). The results of this study will be incorporated into BMP selection criteria that will be utilized as a guide to address bacterial indicator sources within the MSAR watershed. The Riverside County Flood Control District plans to conduct a phase 2 study at its LID testing facility to evaluate the effectiveness of several LID-based BMPs, which will further guide BMP selection in the watershed.

iii. Pursuant to Task 4.1, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted an Urban Bacterial Indicator Source Evaluation Plan (USEP) that was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044). The USEP is a phased approach. The first phase

of the approved USEP has been completed and a report is currently under review by Regional Board staff. Several discrete sources of bacterial indicator were identified, controlled or eliminated as a result of this effort. Based on the outfall monitoring data collected to date, additional sites are identified, monitored and prioritized yearly for further evaluation. The next phase of the USEP will focus on BMP retrofit implementation to address elevated indicator bacteria from urban drainage areas flowing into Mill Creek and Cucamonga Creek.

iv. Consistent with Task 4.2, this Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP to incorporate the results of the USEP and/or other studies. The MSWMP revisions shall include schedules for meeting the bacterial indicator wasteload allocations based on the schedule established in the MSAR TMDLs and the results of the USEP and/or other studies.

v. Pursuant to Task 4.4, the Permittees are required to revise the Water Quality Management Plan to incorporate BMPs as per the USEP, Task 4.1, for new development and significant redevelopment projects.

vi. Based on the results of pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[26], it has been determined that the short-term solutions discussed above are not expected to achieve the WLAs by the compliance dates. This Order requires the MSAR Permittees to develop a long-term plan (a comprehensive bacteria reduction plan, CBRP) designed to achieve compliance with the WLAs by the compliance dates.

vii. If necessary, the CBRP will be updated based on an evaluation of the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented. In the absence of an approved CBRP the WLAs become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limit that must be achieved by the compliance dates.

14. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Resolution R8-2006-0023); the State Board approved the Basin Plan Amendment on April 3, 2007 and the Office of Administrative Law approved the Basin Plan Amendment on August 21, 2007. USEPA approved the TMDL on September 25, 2007. There were insufficient watershed and in-lake nutrient data to support development of TMDLs, load allocations, and wasteload allocations for average and/or wet hydrologic conditions; therefore the TMDL is specific to dry hydrological conditions. This Order requires the Permittees to implement the tasks identified in the implementation plan for the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL).

[26] Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the TMDL compliance date to assess the effectiveness of BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant(s) of concern by the compliance date.

15. Some of the details of the implementation plan for the Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL are described below.

    a. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL includes an urban WLA for total phosphorus for dry hydrologic conditions. Phosphorus is the primary limiting nutrient in Big Bear Lake and nitrogen can be a limiting nutrient under certain conditions.

    b. Nutrient discharges to the Lake have promoted the proliferation of nuisance aquatic plants which have impacted the Lake's beneficial uses and dissolved oxygen levels.

    c. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL specifies response targets for chlorophyll a, macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species for Big Bear Lake. These response-targets provide a method to track improvements in water quality resulting from reductions in phosphorus loading.

    d. Whereas the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL is applicable only to dry hydrologic conditions, the numeric targets specified in the TMDL apply to all hydrological conditions. The TMDL specifies that these targets be achieved no later than 2015 for dry hydrological conditions and no later than 2020 for all other hydrological conditions. The Regional Board will judge BMP effectiveness primarily on the basis of how well the MS4s adaptive management program does at meeting these targets for the controllable sources within their jurisdiction.

    e. The urban wasteload allocations are currently being met. This Order requires the County of San Bernardino, San Bernardino County Flood Control District and the City of Big Bear Lake (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) to continue to monitor and to develop and implement additional BMPs, if necessary.

    f. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees also participate in a stakeholder effort to achieve the following Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL numeric targets:

Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets

Indicator	Target Value[a]
Total P concentration	Annual average[b] no greater than 35 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]
Macrophyte Coverage	30-40% on a total lake area basis; To be attained by 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c,d]
Percentage of Nuisance Aquatic Vascular Plant Species	95% eradication on a total area basis of Eurasian Watermilfoil and any other invasive aquatic plant species; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times) [c,d]
Chlorophyll a concentration	Growing season[e] average no greater than 14 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]

a Compliance with the in-lake targets to be achieved as soon as possible, but no later than the dates specified

b Annual average determined by the following methodology: the nutrient data from both the photic composite and discrete bottom samples are averaged by station number and month; a calendar year average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate annual averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average. The in-lake open-water sampling locations used to determine the annual average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, and MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i).

c Compliance date for wet and/or average hydrological conditions may change in response to approved TMDLs for wet/average hydrological conditions.

d Calculated as a 5-yr running average based on measurements taken at peak macrophyte growth as determined in the Aquatic Plant Management Plan (see 1.B.4. Implementation, Task 6C)

e Growing season is the period from May 1 through October 31 of each year. The open-water sampling locations used to determine the growing season average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i). The chlorophyll a data from the photic samples are average by station number and month; a growing season average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate growing season averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average.

g. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling conducted and reported by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how compliance with the WLA will be determined and evaluated. This plan is to be implemented upon approval by the Executive Officer.

h. Where effectiveness assessments indicate WLAs are not being achieved, Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees must develop and implement additional BMPs or demonstrate that no additional practicable BMPs are available. Compliance with the WLAs is to be achieved through the Permittees' implementation of

BMPs in accordance with the TMDL Implementation Plans or as identified as a result of TMDL special studies approved by the Regional Board.

i. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan requires the collection and evaluation of nitrogen data to determine compliance with the existing total inorganic nitrogen (TIN) objective for Big Bear Lake.

j. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, which include urban discharges (WLAs), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs). Instead, the TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions specifies a reduction in phosphorus from internal nutrient sources, which are lake sediment and macrophytes. External load dischargers are responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads.

k. On December 6, 2006, the City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit, Inc., signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) regarding Snow Summit's storm water discharges into the City's MS4 system. The City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit agreed that the City has the authority to regulate storm water discharges from properties, including Snow Summit's facilities; to the extent such storm water discharges enter lands within the boundaries of the City, any waters within the jurisdiction of the City, or the City's MS4 facilities. This provides the City an additional tool to control nutrient discharges to the Lake. Responsible agencies and dischargers in the Big Bear Lake watershed have formed a Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force. The Big Bear TMDL Task Force members are working jointly to implement requirements of the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL.

l. On May 4, 2009, the Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force submitted a revised watershed-wide monitoring plan. At the May 22, 2009 board meeting, the Regional Board approved the Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan by adopting Resolution No. R8-2009-0043. This includes a watershed-wide monitoring plan. The Big Bear Lake In-lake Monitoring Plan was adopted on July 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0070). The monitoring program is designed to determine the sources of phosphorus; support the development of TMDLs applicable to other hydrologic conditions; and evaluate progress towards meeting (by the specified compliance dates) the numeric targets specified in the TMDLs.

m. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Task Force has also submitted a lake management plan that is currently being revised based on Regional Board staff comments.

n. Based on a weight of evidence evaluation, if the numeric targets for the Lake are met through in-lake controls or other techniques, this would constitute compliance with the requirements of the TMDL implementation plan.

16. As indicated in Table 3 above, bacteria, metals and nutrients are the pollutants of concern for a majority of the waterbodies within the permitted area. One of the major sources of bacteria and nutrients is concentrated animal feeding

operations. Dairy facilities within the region are regulated under the Regional Board's Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO) Permit. The Regional Board enforces the CAFO Permit. The Permittees are required to identify and control urban sources of bacteria, nutrients and other pollutants within their jurisdictions, consistent with the MEP standard.

G. **New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID**

1. Significant numbers of development projects have taken place in San Bernardino County in the last decade. These developments have increased the area of the urbanized portion of the watershed. As development occurs, natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as paved highways, streets, rooftops and parking lots. Natural vegetated soil can both absorb rainwater and remove pollutants providing an effective natural purification process. In contrast, impervious surfaces (e.g., concrete surface) can neither absorb water nor remove pollutants, and the natural purification characteristics are lost. Urbanization generally increases storm water runoff, volume, and flow velocity. Additionally, conventional urban development significantly increases pollutant loads as the increased population density causes proportionately higher levels of vehicle emissions, vehicle maintenance wastes, municipal sewage wastes, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, lawn fertilizers, pet wastes, trash, and other anthropogenic pollutants.

2. Impacts from urbanization can especially threatens environmentally sensitive riparian areas as well as stream habitat and structure. Such areas may be much more susceptible to degradation from increased pollutant loads. Therefore, development that would otherwise have minimal impact on the environment may adversely impact a sensitive environment. These State-designated environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) include those areas designated in the Basin Plan as supporting the following beneficial uses: (1) "Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE)"; and (2) "Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance (BIOL)".

3. Increased volumes and velocities of storm water discharges from MS4s into natural watercourses can cause stream bank erosion and physical modifications that adversely impact aquatic ecosystems and stream habitat. The collective changes in the hydrologic regime caused by development is termed hydromodification. For the permitted area, the remaining natural streams in the mountains and in lightly urbanized or undeveloped portions of the watershed are most likely to experience adverse impacts from any new development or significant redevelopment projects that are built.

4. On October 5, 2000, the State Board adopted Order No. WQ-2000-11, which required that urban runoff generated by 85th percentile storm events from specific types of development categories (priority projects) be infiltrated, filtered or treated. The essential elements of this precedential Order were incorporated into the third-term permit. The Permittees developed a model Water Quality

Management Plan (WQMP) Guidance and Template and are currently implementing the essential elements of the approved model WQMP.

5. Recent studies have indicated that low impact development[27] LID is an effective storm water management approach that minimizes adverse impacts on storm water runoff quality and quantity resulting from urban developments. The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including the project lead agency (the San Bernardino County Flood Control District), in collaboration with SMC member Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board and CASQA is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees will incorporate, where feasible and practicable, the LID process outlined in this manual into a revised version of the WQMP.

6. This Order requires project proponents to first consider preventative and conservation techniques (e.g., preserve and protect natural features to the maximum extent practicable) prior to considering mitigative techniques (structural treatment, such as infiltration systems). The mitigative measures should be prioritized with the highest priority for BMPs that remove storm water pollutants and reduce runoff volume, such as infiltration, then other BMPs, such as harvesting and use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment[28] should be considered. To the maximum extent practicable, these LID BMPs must be implemented at the project site. The Regional Board recognizes that site conditions, including site soils, contaminant plumes, high groundwater levels, etc., could limit the applicability of infiltration and other LID BMPs at certain project sites. Where LID BMPs are not feasible at the project site, more traditional[29], but equally effective control measures should be implemented. This Order provides for alternatives and in-lieu programs where the preferred LID BMPs are infeasible.

7. The USEPA has determined that LID can be a cost-effective and environmentally preferable approach for the control of storm water pollution and to minimize downstream impacts by mimicking pre-development hydrology and minimizing changes in site hydrology. LID techniques promote the reduction of impervious areas which may achieve multiple environmental and economic benefits in addition to enhanced water quality and supply, stream and habitat protection,

[27] LID a set of technologically feasible and cost-effective approaches and practices that are designed to reduce runoff of water and pollutants from the site at which they are generated. By means of infiltration, evapotranspiration, and use of rainwater, LID techniques manage water and water pollutants at the source. LID and Green Infrastructure are sometimes used interchangeably. See also Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of LID.

[28] In general, these types of BMPs utilize vegetation that promote pollutant uptake and evapotranspiration and/or natural or soil type media filtration with volume retention capacity and ability to reduce pollutant concentration.

[29] Typical engineered and/or proprietary treatment devices that capture/filter pollutants but do not contribute to maintenance of pre-development site hydrology. Examples are vortex separators, catch basin filters.

cleaner air, reduced urban temperature, increased energy efficiency and other community benefits such as aesthetics recreation, and wildlife areas. This Order incorporates a volume capture metric based on the use of preferred LID BMPs.

8. It is recognized that LID principles are universal concepts, however, their applicability is dependent on site-specific factors such as: soil conditions including soil compaction and permeability, groundwater levels, soil contaminants (brown field development), space restrictions (in-fill projects, redevelopment projects, high density development, transit-oriented developments), etc. In the event that LID BMPs techniques, particularly infiltration, evapotranspiration, capture-use, and/or biotreatment, are not feasible at a site, alternatives and in-lieu programs are included that will address water quality/quantity concerns.

9. The model WQMP Guidance and Template provide a framework to incorporate some of the watershed protection principles into the Permittees' planning, construction and post-construction phases of priority projects. The model WQMP requires site design (including, where feasible, LID principles), source control and treatment control elements to reduce the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff. On April 30, 2004, the Regional Board approved the model WQMP Guidance and Template. The Permittees are requiring project proponents to develop and implement site-specific WQMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to verify functionality of post-construction structural BMPs prior to issuance of certificate of occupancy and to track and ensure long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs in approved WQMPs.

10. An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated a need for improved integration of the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques, specified in the WQMP into the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that many of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may include barriers for implementation of LID techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' CEQA documentation, General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to remove any barriers, as necessary, and within their control, for implementation of LID techniques and other requirements of this Order.

11. This Order requires the Permittees to ensure that Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions (CC&R) or other mechanisms for proper long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs are carried out in perpetuity.

12. In addition to addressing post-development urban storm water quality, the WQMP includes requirements to protect environmentally sensitive areas and to address potential hydromodification issues that may result from each project. Section 2.3 of the WQMP requires identification of hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). An HCOC exists when a site's hydrologic regime is altered

and there are likely to be significant[30] impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects. Currently, new development and significant re-development projects are required to perform this assessment and incorporate appropriate BMPs to ensure existing hydrologic conditions are maintained. This Order requires the Permittees to implement, where feasible, LID techniques to minimize HCOC and supports the implementation of in-stream hydromodification protection and/or mitigation alternatives where appropriate.

13. Management of the impacts of urbanization on water quality, stream stability and aquatic habitats can sometimes be more effective if the techniques are implemented based on an overall watershed plan, whether done at the project site, within the neighborhood or within each municipality. During the third term permit, the Permittees initiated a watershed mapping project to develop a GIS-based map of the permitted area with the goal of identifying and developing specific action plans for protecting those segments of streams and channels that are vulnerable to impacts from urbanization.

14. This Order also requires the Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan to address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore to the maximum extent practicable the structure and function of streams in the permitted area, and protect surface water quality and groundwater recharge areas. The Watershed Action Plan should integrate hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction.

15. Pending approval of a Watershed Action Plan, the Permittees are required to address the impacts of urbanization as required under the approved model WQMP by requiring project proponents to develop and implement project-specific WQMPs.

16. If not properly designed and maintained, the structural treatment control BMPs could create a nuisance and/or habitat for vectors[31] (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents). Third term permit required the Permittees to closely collaborate with the local vector control agencies during the development and implementation of such treatment systems. The Permittees should continue these collaborative efforts with the vector control agencies to ensure that treatment control systems do not become a nuisance or a potential source of pollutants. The requirements specified in this Order include identification of responsible agencies for maintaining the systems and for providing funding for operation and maintenance.

17. If not properly designed and maintained, groundwater infiltration systems could also adversely impact groundwater quality. Restrictions placed on urban runoff

[30] It is expected that the current HCOC mapping effort and stream/risk characterization effort will define what should be considered as significant impact or stream vulnerability to hydromodification on a watershed basis.

[31] Managing Mosquitoes in Stormwater Treatment Devices, Marco E. Metzger, University of California Davis, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125.

infiltration in this Order (Section XI.D.8) are based on recommendations provided by the USEPA Risk Reduction Laboratory. The Permittees should continue to work closely with the water districts and water conservation districts to ensure groundwater protection.

H. **Municipal Inspection Programs**

1. The Permittees are required to conduct inspections of construction sites, industrial facilities, and commercial establishments. An evaluation of the Permittees' inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated a wide range of compliance and non-compliance with the inspection requirements. In many instances, the facilities' return to compliance was not properly documented. This Order includes requirements for a more effective inspection program and includes a performance measure, time to return to compliance, as a metric for program effectiveness.
2. During the third term, the Permittees initiated development of a risk-based prioritization scheme to prioritize facilities for inspections. In the absence of an approved risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to use the prioritization methodology specified in the third-term permit. Upon approval of the risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to utilize that system to prioritize their inspections.

I. **Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections**

1. Illegal discharges to the MS4s could contribute to storm water and other surface water contamination. During the second term permit, the Permittees completed a reconnaissance survey of their open channels and underground storm drains to detect and eliminate any illicit connections (undocumented or unpermitted connections to the MS4s). The Permittees have trained their staff on illegal discharge surveillance/cleanup procedures. Audits conducted during the third-term permit indicated that this program element is generally carried out through complaint response. This Order requires each Permittee to revise this program element based on the Center for Watershed Protection's Illegal Discharge Detection and Elimination: A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments.

J. **Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable)**

K. **Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges**

1. The MS4s generally convey non-storm water flows such as irrigation runoff, runoff from non-commercial car washes, runoff from miscellaneous washing and cleaning operations, and other nuisance flows generally referred to as de-minimus discharges. Federal regulations, 40 CFR Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(B), prohibit the discharge of non-storm water containing pollutants into the MS4s and to Waters of the U.S. unless they are regulated under a separate NPDES permit or are exempt as indicated in Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications,

Section V.A of this Order. On March 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2009-0003, to address de-minimus types of discharges. The Permittees need not get coverage under the de-minimus permit for the types of discharges listed under Section V.B, as long as they are in compliance with the conditions specified in this Order and the substantive requirements of Order No. R8-2009-0003.

L. **Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA**

1. 40 CFR 122.44(d) requires that permits include WQBELs to attain and maintain applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. Where numeric water quality criteria have not been established, 40 CFR 122.44(d) specifies that WQBELs may be established using USEPA criteria guidance under CWA section 304(a), proposed state criteria or a state policy interpreting narrative criteria supplemented with other relevant information, or an indicator parameter. In *Defenders of Wildlife, et al* v. *Browner,* No. 98–71080 (9th Circuit, October 1999). The Court held that the CWA does not require "strict compliance" with State water quality standards for MS4 permits under section 301(b)(1)(C), but that at the same time, the CWA does give EPA discretion to incorporate appropriate water quality-based effluent limitations under another provision, CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii). 40 CFR 122.44(k)(3) allows the use of BMPs to control or abate the discharge of pollutants when numeric effluent limitations are infeasible or when practices are reasonably necessary to achieve effluent limitations and standards or to carry out the purposes and intent of the CWA. The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations indicated that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating urban and storm water runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. It is the Regional Board's intent to require the Permittees to implement best management practices consistent with the MEP standard in order to support attainment of water quality standards. This Order includes receiving water limitations based on applicable water quality standards; it prohibits the creation of nuisance and requires the reduction of water quality impairment in receiving waters. The Permit includes a procedure for determining whether storm water discharges are causing or contributing to exceedances of receiving water limitations and for evaluating whether the MSWMP must be revised to include additional or more effective BMPs designed to meet water quality standards. The Order establishes an iterative process to determine compliance with the receiving water limitations.

2. To support attainment of water quality standards, consistent with MEP, this Order requires the Permittees to implement a number of management practices and an iterative process to ensure that water quality standards are achieved. The Permittees are required to:

   a. Implement BMPs at all their facilities and for all their activities,

b. Require BMPs, including, where appropriate, LID techniques, to be implemented at new and re-development project sites prior to accepting discharge from these sites into their MS4s,

c. Implement and annually evaluate the MSWMP and each Permittee's LIP for effectiveness in reducing pollutants in urban and storm water runoff, and

d. Perform monitoring and reporting to determine the adequacy of BMPs within the permitted area and to determine the pollutants of concern based on comparisons of monitoring data with the applicable water quality standards.

3. Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B) require inclusion of effluent limits that are "consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any available wasteload allocation for the discharge prepared by the State and approved by EPA." Consistent with this requirement, this Order includes a process for developing a BMP-based approach, which, if adopted by the Regional Board prior to the compliance date(s) specified in the associated TMDL Implementation Plan, shall become the final water quality-based effluent limitation(s). Permittees are required to submit a BMP-based comprehensive plan (comprehensive plan) describing the proposed BMPs and the documentation demonstrating that the BMPs are expected to attain the WLAs by the compliance dates when implemented. Once the Regional Board approves this comprehensive plan, this Order will be amended to include the comprehensive plan as the final water quality-based effluent limit that is consistent with the WLAs. If the Regional Board does not approve the comprehensive plan prior to the compliance date(s), the WLAs will become the final water quality-based effluent limits on the applicable compliance date and will remain in effect until a BMP comprehensive plan is approved by the Regional Board. The comprehensive plan will be updated, as necessary, to reflect evaluations of the effectiveness of the BMPs, including evaluations presented in the annual reports. The WLAs for Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs are currently being achieved. The Permittees in the Big Bear Lake area are required to continue to implement BMPs (specific tasks identified in the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan) and to monitor to ensure continued compliance with the WLAs.

4. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the effluent limits.

5. Maximum daily concentration limits are also included for de-minimus types of discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and activities and for total dissolved solids and total inorganic nitrogen for dry weather discharges.

M. **Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan)**

1. The Regional Board adopted a revised Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (hereinafter Basin Plan) that became effective on January 24, 1995. The Basin Plan designates beneficial uses, establishes water quality

objectives, and contains implementation programs and policies to achieve those objectives for all waters in the Santa Ana Region addressed through the Plan.

2. More recently, the Basin Plan was amended significantly to incorporate revised boundaries for groundwater sub-basins, now termed "management zones", new nitrate-nitrogen and TDS objectives for the new management zones, and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters. This Basin Plan Amendment (R8-2004-0001) was adopted by the Regional Water Board on January 22, 2004. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and Office of Administrative Law (OAL) approved Order No R8-2004-0001 on September 30, 2004 and December 23, 2004, respectively. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency approved the surface water quality standards and related provisions of Order R8-2004-0001 on June 20, 2007. Order R8-2004-0001 includes TDS/TIN limits for direct dry weather discharges into surface waters within the permitted area based on the objectives specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan, as amended. Storm water was considered to be an insignificant source for nitrogen/TDS in groundwater. These amendments were all incorporated into and updated in a single revised basin plan in February 2008.

3. In addition, the Basin Plan implements State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Resolution No. 88-63, which established state policy that all waters, with certain exceptions, should be considered suitable or potentially suitable for municipal or domestic water supply. Beneficial uses recognized in the Basin Plan for surface waters in the permitted area are as follows:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,
   c. Industrial Service Supply,
   d. Industrial Process Supply,
   e. Groundwater Recharge,
   f. Hydropower Generation,
   g. Water Contact Recreation,
   h. Non-contact Water Recreation,
   i. Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   j. Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   k. Cold Freshwater Habitat,
   l. Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance,
   m. Wildlife Habitat,
   n. Rare, Threatened or Endangered Species, and
   o. Spawning, Reproduction, and Development

   The existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater that could be impacted by the discharge of urban and storm water runoff within the permitted area include the following:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,

c. Industrial Service Supply, and
d. Industrial Process Supply

4. The Basin Plan also incorporates by reference all State Board water quality control plans and policies including the 1990 Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and the 1974 Water Quality Control Policy for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan). This Order implements the Basin Plan and other statewide plans and policies incorporated into the Basin Plan.

N. **National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR)**

Regional Board believes that compliance with water quality standards through implementation of best management practices is appropriate for regulating urban and storm water runoff. EPA articulated this position on the use of BMPs in storm water permits in the policy memorandum entitled, "Interim Permitting Approach for Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations In Storm Water Permits" (61 FR 43761, August 9, 1996).[32] NTR and CTR are blanket water quality criteria that apply to all surface water discharges. Water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan are local numeric and narrative objectives that may be more stringent than the national or statewide water quality criteria.

O. **State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable)**

See Section N., above.

P. **Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements**

The Basin Plan contains schedules for achieving compliance with wasteload allocations for MSAR TMDLs and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees within these watersheds to comply with those time schedules for various deliverables as specified in the approved implementation plans. Consistent with the State Board's Compliance Schedule Policy, Resolution No. 2008-0025, this Order incorporates interim and final effluent limits, where appropriate. Additionally, since the final TMDL compliance dates are outside the term of this permit, this Order also requires the Permittees to monitor and report the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to evaluate progress towards attainment of TMDL WLAs by the time schedules specified in the implementation plans.

Q. **Antidegradation Policy**

40 CFR 131.12 requires that State water quality standards include an antidegradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's antidegradation policy in State Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal antidegradation policy where the

[32]See discussions on Wet Weather Flows in the Federal Register/Vol. 65, No. 97/Thursday, May 18, 2000/Rules and Regulations

federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Board's Basin Plan implements, and incorporates by reference, both the State and federal antidegradation policies. As discussed in detail in the Fact Sheet, the permitted discharges are consistent with the antidegradation provisions of 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16.

R. **Anti-Backsliding**

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

S. **Public Education/Participation**

1. Public participation during the development of urban runoff management programs and implementation plans is necessary to ensure that all stakeholder interests and all applicable control measures are considered. In addition, the storm water regulations require public participation in the development and implementation of the storm water management program. As such, the Permittees are required to solicit and consider all comments received from the public and submit copies of the comments to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board with the annual reports. In response to public comments, the Permittees may modify reports, plans, or schedules prior to submittal to the Executive Officer.

2. Urban runoff can contain pollutants from privately owned and operated facilities such as residences, businesses and commercial establishments, and from public and private institutions. A successful storm water management program should include the participation and cooperation of public entities, private businesses, and public and private institutions. The MSWMP recognizes public education as a critical element. As the population increases in the permitted area, it will be even more important to continue to educate the public regarding the impact of human activities on the quality of urban runoff.

3. In addition to the Regional Board, a number of other stakeholders are involved in the management of the water resources of the Region. These include, but are not limited to, the incorporated cities in the Region, Publicly Owned Treatment Works, Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties, and the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority and its member agencies. The entities listed in Attachment 3 are considered as potential dischargers of urban runoff in the permitted area. It is expected that these entities will also work cooperatively with the Permittees to manage urban runoff. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating

entities to participate in this Order, or to issue individual discharge permits to these entities.

4. Cooperation and coordination among the stakeholders (regulators, Permittees, the public, and other entities) are critical to optimize the use of finite public resources, and to ensure economical management of water quality in the Region. Recognizing this fact, this Order focuses on watershed management and seeks to integrate the programs of the stakeholders, especially the Permittees under the Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino County MS4 permits within the Santa Ana Watershed.

5. Public education is an important aspect of every effective urban runoff management program and can promote changes in behavior at a societal level. Public education, designed to target various urban land users and other audiences, is also essential to inform the public of how individual actions affect receiving water quality and how adverse effects can be minimized.

6. Some urban runoff issues, such as general education and training, can be effectively addressed on a regional basis. Regional approaches to urban runoff management can improve program consistency and promote sharing of resources, which can result in implementation of more efficient programs. In particular, the counties of San Bernardino, Riverside and Orange and the municipalities within these counties are encouraged to cooperatively work together and generate a unified education and training program.

T. Monitoring and Reporting

1. 40 CFR 122.48 requires that all NPDES permits specify requirements for recording and reporting monitoring results. Sections 13267 and 13383 of the CWC authorize the Regional Board to require technical and monitoring reports. The Monitoring and Reporting Program establishes monitoring and reporting requirements to implement federal and State requirements.

2. An effective monitoring program should characterize urban runoff, identify problem areas, determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters and assess the effectiveness of BMPs. The Principal Permittee administers and conducts the storm water monitoring program for the Permittees. The third-term Permit includes only wet weather monitoring of MS4 outfalls and receiving waters.

3. The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed management initiatives and regional planning and coordination in the development and implementation of programs and policies related to water quality protection, including urban runoff and TMDL programs. A number of such efforts are underway where the Permittees are active participants, including the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force, the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed TMDL Task Force, and the Big Bear TMDL Task Force. This Order encourages continued participation in such programs. Furthermore, this Order recognizes that some of these planning efforts may result in significant changes

to the Basin Plan. If this occurs, the Regional Board may reopen the permit to modify applicable terms and conditions through a public hearing process. In addition, the Regional Board also recognizes that in certain cases it may be necessary and appropriate to fund regional water quality monitoring programs by reallocating funds from lower priority local monitoring programs. The Executive Officer is authorized to approve, after public notification and consideration of all comments received, changes to the watershed management initiatives, regional planning and coordination activities and regional monitoring programs. If the Executive Officer receives any significant comments during the public notification process that cannot be resolved, it shall be scheduled for a public hearing during a regularly scheduled Board meeting. To improve the effectiveness of adopted TMDLs and TMDLs that are expected to be adopted in the near future, this Order requires the Permittees to develop an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan that will comprehensively integrate the various urban run-off related monitoring programs, TMDLs and program effectiveness assessments. The Monitoring and Reporting Program is provided in Attachment 5.

4. The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition[33], with technical guidance from the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report indicated that "...the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." Accordingly, the Monitoring and Reporting Section requires the establishment of urban discharge mass emission stations. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

5. The Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, in partnership with the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, is conducting a Regional Bioassessment Monitoring effort. This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in this regional effort.

U. Standard and Special Provisions

Standard Provisions, reporting requirements, and notifications which apply to all NPDES permits are specified in Federal NPDES Regulation 40 CFR122.41, and additional conditions applicable to specified categories of permits are specified in 40 CFR 122.42. The discharger must comply with all standard provisions and with those additional conditions that are applicable under 40 CFR 122.42.

[33] The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego, the Cities of Long Beach and Los Angeles, the SWRCB, CRWQCB Regions 4, 8, and 9, the USEPA, and Caltrans.

V. **Notification of Interested Parties**

The Regional Board has notified the dischargers and interested agencies and persons of its intent to prescribe Waste Discharge Requirements for the discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. Details of notification are provided in the Fact Sheet of this Order.

W. **Consideration of Public Comment**

The Regional Board has notified the Permittees, all known interested parties, and the public of its intent to issue waste discharge requirements for this discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written views and recommendations. The Regional Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the discharge and the requirements of this Order.

X. **Alaska Rule**

On March 30, 2000, USEPA revised its regulation that specifies when new and revised State and Tribal water quality standards (WQS) become effective for CWA purposes (40 CFR 131.21, 65 FR 24641, April 27, 2000). Under the revised regulation (also known as the Alaska rule), USEPA must approve new and revised standards submitted to USEPA after May 30, 2000 before being used for CWA purposes. The final rule also provides that standards already in effect and submitted to USEPA by May 30, 2000 may be used for CWA purposes, whether or not approved by USEPA.

Y. **Compliance with CZARA**

The Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (CZARA), Section 6217(g), requires coastal states with approved coastal zone management programs to address non-point source pollution impacting or threatening coastal water quality. CZARA addresses five sources of non-point pollution: agriculture, silviculture, urban, marinas, and hydromodification. This Order addresses the management measures required for the urban category. Compliance with requirements specified in this Order relieves the Permittees of developing a non-point source plan, for the urban category, under CZARA. .

Z. **Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable)**

PERMIT REQUIREMENTS:

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that the Permittees, in Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, and the regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, shall comply with the following:

III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee:

1. The Principal Permittee shall be responsible for managing the overall storm water program and shall:

   a. Conduct chemical, biological, bacteriological water quality and other monitoring as required by this Order and any additional monitoring directed by the Executive Officer.

   b. Prepare and submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board, unified reports, plans, and programs necessary to comply with this Order.

   c. Coordinate and conduct Management Committee meetings as specified in the MSWMP.

   d. Coordinate permit activities and participate in any subcommittees formed as necessary, to coordinate compliance activities with this Order.

   e. Provide technical and administrative support and inform the Co-Permittees of the progress of other pertinent municipal programs, pilot projects, research studies, and other information to facilitate implementation of Co-Permittees' storm water program.

   f. Coordinate the implementation of area-wide storm water quality management activities such as the monitoring program, public education, pollution prevention, etc.

   g. Gather and disseminate information on the progress of statewide municipal storm water programs and evaluate the information for potential use in the execution of this Order.

   h. Monitor the implementation of the plans and programs required by this Order and determine their effectiveness in attaining water quality standards.

   i. Coordinate with the Regional Board on activities pertaining to implementation of this Order, including the submittal of all reports, plans, and programs as required under this Order.

   j. Develop and implement mechanisms, performance standards, design standards, etc., and assist in the consistent implementation of BMPs to the maximum extent practicable among the Permittees.

   k. Cooperate in watershed management programs and regional and/or statewide monitoring programs.

   l. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to areawide storm water management programs (MSWMP) and implementation plans.

   m. In collaboration with the Co-Permittees, develop guidelines for defining expertise and competencies of storm water program managers and inspectors

and develop and submit for approval a training program for various positions in accordance with these guidelines

n. Within 18 months of permit adoption, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents with the Co-Permittees to determine the need for update or revisions and establish a schedule for those revisions. These documents include but are not limited to the Enforcement Consistency Guide, the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy, Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template, BMP brochures and other areawide documents.

o. Within 6 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop and submit an area-wide model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board. The submitted model LIP shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. The model LIP should describe each program element per the MSWMP; the departments and personnel responsible for its implementation; applicable standard operating procedures, plans, policies, checklists, and drainage area maps; and tools and resources needed for its implementation. The model LIP should also establish internal and external reporting and notification requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. The model LIP should also describe the mechanisms, procedures, and/or programs whereby the Permittees' individual LIPs will be coordinated through the WAP.

2. In addition, the activities of the Principal Permittee shall include but not be limited to the following for MS4 systems owned or operated by the Principal Permittee:

a. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. A copy of the LIP, signed by the Chair of the Board of Directors for the Principal Permittee, shall be submitted to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

b. Take appropriate enforcement actions necessary to ensure compliance with Water Quality Management Plans, ordinances, implementation plans, and other applicable plans and policies.

c. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction consistent with the MEP standard.

d. Review Water Quality Management Plans or other post-construction management plans requiring local agency permits.

e. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the Principal Permittee shall notify the entities in writing of the General Stormwater Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ) post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP

approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[34].

f. Review and revise, if necessary, policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority, as required by the federal storm water laws and regulations.

g. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illicit connections/illegal discharges, etc., to prevent or to reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

h. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of the Principal Permittee's LIP.

i. Implement management programs, monitoring programs, and related plans as required by this Order.

j. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to its LIP, the MSWMP, and/or Model WQMP, as appropriate.

B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall develop and implement an LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Co-Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources. The LIP shall establish internal departmental coordination and reporting requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. Within 18 months from the adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall adopt a Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. The LIP shall have the written approval of the Permittee's City Manager or County Supervisor prior to its implementation and shall be updated on an as needed basis. Each Permittee's approved LIP shall be submitted, in electronic format, to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

2. Each Co-Permittee shall be responsible for managing the storm water program within its jurisdiction and shall:

   a. Implement all applicable program elements including but not limited to the management programs, monitoring programs, implementation plans and appropriate BMPs outlined in the MSWMP and the LIP within each respective jurisdiction, and take such other actions as may be necessary to meet the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard.

   b. Review and revise policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority as stated in Section VI.1 of this Order and

[34] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

as required by the federal storm water regulations, 40CFR, Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F).

c. Obtain public input for any proposed major changes to its storm water management program and implementation plans.

d. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction.

e. Maintain up-to-date GIS-based MS4 facility maps. Annually review these maps and, if necessary, submit revised maps to the Principal Permittee for integration with the HCOC mapping and with the information required for preparation of the Annual Report.

f. Prepare and submit to the Principal Permittee in a timely manner all required information necessary to develop a unified Annual Report for submittal to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

3. The Co-Permittees' activities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Designate at least one representative to the Management Committee and attend at least 7 out of the 8 Management Committee meetings per year. The Principal Permittee shall be notified immediately, in writing, of any changes to the designated representative to the Management Committee.

b. Conduct, and/or coordinate with the Principal Permittee to conduct, any surveys and/or characterizations needed to identify pollutant sources from specific drainage areas.

c. Review and comment on all plans, strategies, management programs, monitoring programs, as developed by the Management Committee, the Principal Permittee or any subcommittee to comply with this Order.

d. Participate in committees or subcommittees formed to address storm water related issues to comply with this Order.

e. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illegal discharges/illicit connections, etc. to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

f. Pursue enforcement actions as necessary within its jurisdiction for violations of storm water ordinances, prohibitions on illicit connections and illegal discharges, and other elements of its storm water management program.

g. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of its LIP.

h. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

i. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the co-Permittee shall notify these entities in writing of General Stormwater Permit post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant

requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[35]. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board.

j. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

C. Implementation Agreement

1. As needed, the Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision. The annual report shall include the finding of any such review and provide a schedule if revisions are planned. The Implementation Agreement shall be reviewed and revised, if necessary, to include any cities that were not signatories to this agreement or other non-traditional entities that own or operate conveyance systems within the permitted area. See Attachment 3. If the Implementation Agreement is revised, a copy of the signature page and any revisions to the Agreement shall be included in the annual report.

IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)B) and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(F), the Permittees shall prohibit illegal connections and illicit discharges (non-storm water) from entering municipal separate storm sewer systems unless such discharges are either authorized by a NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements issued by the Regional Board, or not prohibited in accordance with Section V, below.

B. The discharge of Urban Runoff from Permittees' municipal separate storm sewer systems, containing pollutants, including trash and debris that have not been reduced to the maximum extent practicable, to waters of the U. S. is prohibited.

C. The Permittees shall effectively prohibit the discharge of non-storm water into the MS4s unless authorized by a separate NPDES permit, granted a waiver or as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

D. Non-storm water discharges from Permittee activities into Waters of the U.S. are prohibited unless the non-storm water discharges are permitted by a NPDES permit, granted a waiver, or are as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

E. Discharges from the MS4s shall be in compliance with the discharge prohibitions contained in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan.

F. Discharges into and from the MS4s in a manner causing, or threatening to cause a condition of pollution, contamination, or nuisance, as that term is defined in Section 13050 of the Water Code, into waters of the State are prohibited.

[35] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

G. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any substances in concentrations toxic to animal or plant life is prohibited.

H. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any radiological, chemical, or biological warfare agent or high level radiological waste is prohibited.

V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS

For purposes of this Order, a discharge may include storm water or other types of discharges identified below.

A. **Authorized Discharges:**

The discharges identified below need not be prohibited by the Permittees except if identified by the Permittees or the Executive Officer as a significant source of pollutants or as a significant vehicle that may cause pollutants to migrate to Waters of the U.S. The MSWMP shall include public education and outreach activities directed at reducing these discharges even if they are not substantial contributors of pollutants to the MS4s and/or the receiving waters.

1. Discharges composed entirely of storm water;
2. Air conditioning condensate;
3. Irrigation water. These discharges shall be minimized through public education and water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program, and Section C., Nonpoint Source Discharges, below;
4. Passive foundation drains[36];
5. Passive footing drains[37];
6. Water from crawl space pumps[38];
7. Non-commercial vehicle washing, ,e.g. residential car washing (excluding engine degreasing) and car washing for fundraisers by non-profit organizations[39];
8. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges (cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged into the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.)
9. Diverted stream flows[40];

[36]The discharge is allowed only if the source water drained from the foundation is stormwater or uncontaminated groundwater. Discharges from contaminated groundwater may require coverage under the General Groundwater Cleanup Permit (Order No. R8-2007-0008, NPDES Permit No CAG918001) or its latest version.

[37]Only uncontaminated discharge is allowed. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[38]The discharge is allowed only if it is uncontaminated; otherwise permit coverage under the General Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0008-DWQ (NPDES No. CAG990002) may be required.

[39]Charity car washes should be limited to bona-fide 501 agencies.

[40]Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board. Stream diversion that requires active pumping may also require coverage under the De Minimus Permit, Order No. R8-2009-0003.

10. Rising ground waters and natural springs[41];
11. Uncontaminated ground water infiltration as defined in 40 CFR 35.2005 (20) and uncontaminated pumped groundwater,
12. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
13. Emergency fire fighting flows (i.e., flows necessary for the protection of life and property do not require BMPs and need not be prohibited. However, appropriate BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants consistent with the MEP standard must be implemented when they do not interfere with health and safety issues.
14. Waters not otherwise containing wastes as defined in California Water Code Section 13050 (d), and
15. Other types of discharges identified and recommended by the Permittees and approved by the Regional Board.
16. The Permittees must evaluate the authorized discharges listed above to determine if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4, and notify the Executive Officer if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4. If the Permittee determines that any are a source of pollutants that exceed water quality standards, the Permittee(s) shall either:
    a. Prohibit the discharge from entering the MS4; or
    b. Authorize the discharge category and ensure that "Source Control BMPs" and Treatment Control are implemented to reduce or eliminate pollutants resulting from the discharge; or
    c. Require or obtain coverage under a separate Regional Board or State Board permit for discharge into the MS4.

B. **Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities:**

1. The Permittees shall prohibit the following categories of non-storm water discharges (de minimus discharges) into Waters of the U.S. from Permitttee-owned and/or operated facilities/activities unless the stated conditions are met. The de minimus types of discharges listed in the General De Minimus Permit shall be in compliance with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001:
    a. Discharges from potable water sources, including water line flushing, superchlorinated water line flushing; discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling activities, system failures, pressure release, etc.; fire hydrant system testing or flushing; and hydrostatic test water: Planned discharges shall be dechlorinated to a

[41] Discharge of rising ground water and natural springs into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater is uncontaminated. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

concentration of 0.1 ppm[42] or less, pH adjusted if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic conditions of concern in receiving waters.

b. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges: Dechlorinated to a concentration of 0.1 ppm[43] or less, pH adjusted and reoxygenated if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic condition of concern in receiving waters. Swimming pool cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged to the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.

c. Construction dewatering wastes[44] and dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage[45], except for discharges from utility vaults: The following limits shall be met at approved monitoring locations. The maximum daily concentration limit for total suspended solids shall not exceed 75 mg/l, sulfides 0.4 mg/l, oil and grease15 mg/l, total petroleum hydrocarbons 0.1 mg/l; the pH of the discharge shall be within 6.5 to 8.5 pH units and there shall be no visible oil and grease in the discharge.

d. Discharges from facilities that extract, treat and discharge water diverted from waters of the U.S[46]. These discharges shall meet the following conditions: (1) The discharges to Waters of the U.S. must not contain pollutants added by the treatment processes or pollutants in greater concentration than the influent; (2) The discharge must not cause or contribute to a condition of erosion; (3) The extraction and treatment must be in compliance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and (4) Conduct monitoring in accordance with Monitoring and Reporting Program attached to this Order.

2. Discharges from lawn, greenbelt and median watering and other irrigation runoff[47] from Permittee's facilities shall be minimized through water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program

3. Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan incorporates TDS/TIN[48] limits for direct discharges into surface waters in specified management zones within the Santa Ana Region. Permittees discharging to those receiving waters shall comply with the following for dry weather conditions.

   a. For discharges to surface waters, where groundwater will not be affected by the discharge, the maximum daily concentration (in mg/L) for TDS and/or TIN of the

[42] Total residual chlorine = 0.1 mg/l or parts per million (ppm) or less; compliance determination shall be at a point before the discharge mixes with any receiving water.

[43] See footnote 42.

[44] Requirements for construction dewatering of stormwater are covered under the General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Order No. 99-08-DWQ.or the latest version. Where pollutants other than TSS, sulfides, oil and grease, TPH and pH are a concern in the groundwater, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[45] Discharge of dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater meets specifications. If other pollutants of concern are present or discharge specifications are exceeded, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[46] Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board.

[47] Non-agricultural irrigation using recycled water must comply with the statewide permit for Landscape Irrigation Using Recycled Water and the State Department Health guidelines.

[48] TDS/TIN=Total dissolved solids/total inorganic nitrogen.

discharge shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the receiving surface water where the effluent is discharged, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan.

b. For discharges to surface waters, where the groundwater will be affected by the discharge, the TDS and/or TIN concentrations of the effluent shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the surface water where the effluent is discharged and the affected groundwater management zone, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan. The more restrictive water quality objectives shall govern. However, treated effluent exceeding the groundwater management zone water quality objectives may be returned to the same management zone from which it was extracted without reduction of the TDS or TIN concentrations so long as the concentrations of those constituents are no greater than when the groundwater was first extracted. Incidental increases in the TDS and TIN concentrations (such as may occur during air stripping) of treated effluent will not be considered as increases for the purposes of determining compliance with this discharge specification.

4 The Regional Board may add categories of non-storm water discharges that are not significant sources of pollutants or remove categories of non-storm water discharges listed above based upon a finding that the discharges are a significant source of pollutants.

5 See Section XV for additional requirements for de-minimus types of discharges.

C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges

Consistent with the State Water Resources Control Board's 2004 "Policy for the Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program," the Regional Board may issue Waste Discharge Requirements for non-point source (NPS) pollutant discharges, such as agricultural irrigation runoff or return flows that are not subject to NPDES requirements, if identified as a significant source of pollutants. In addition, if the water quality significance of NPS discharges is not clearly understood, the Regional Board may issue conditional waivers of Waste Discharge Requirements to NPS dischargers, and require monitoring to gather the information necessary to effectively manage these discharges.

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs)

1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL-Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order)

a. The MSAR Permittees[49] shall:

[49] MS4 Permittees in the MSAR watershed (County, Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto and Upland) are collectively referred to as the "MSAR Permittees"

i. Continue to implement the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program (including any future amendments thereto) approved by the Regional Board (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046) as per Task 3 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan.

ii. Submit reports summarizing all relevant data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program. Beginning in 2010, the wet season report is due to the Executive Officer by May 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from November 1st through March 31st) and the dry season report is due to the Executive Officer by December 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from April 1st through October 31st).

iii. Submit comprehensive reports every three years summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating progress towards achieving the urban wasteload allocation by the dates specified in the TMDL. The first report is due to the Executive Officer on February 15, 2010.

iv. Continue to implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0044) urban source evaluation plan (USEP) developed as per Task 4.1 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. The USEP must describe the specific methods that will be used to identify urban sources and BMPs to address those sources. Submit semi-annual reports on January 31st and July 31st of each year as required under the approved USEP, and any amendments thereto. In years where the comprehensive report referenced in V.D.1.a.iii above is due on February 15, the comprehensive report, Dry Season report (Due December 31st) and the January 31st USEP reports may be combined into a single submittal due February 15th

v. Revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) as specified in Task 4.2 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due to the Executive Officer by November 15 of each year.

vi. Revise the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) as specified in Task 4.4 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due by November 15 of each year.

vii. Amend the Local Implementation Plans (LIP) to be consistent with the revised MSWMP and WQMPs within 90 days after said revisions are approved by the Regional Board. Summarize any such LIP amendments in the annual report due November 15 of each year.

2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions

a. The final WQBELs for bacterial indicators under Dry Weather Conditions contained in this section shall be achieved no later than December 31, 2015. These final effluent limits shall be considered effective for enforcement purposes on January 1, 2016.

b. The Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under Dry Weather conditions shall be developed and implemented in the following manner.

i. The MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval by the Regional Board a Comprehensive Bacteria Reduction Plan (CBRP) describing, in detail, the specific actions that have been taken or will be taken to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation under dry weather conditions (April 1st through October 31st) by December 31, 2015. The CBRP must include:

(a) The specific ordinance(s) adopted to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria in urban sources.

(b) The specific BMPs implemented to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria from urban sources and the water quality improvements expected to result from these BMPs.

(c) The specific inspection criteria used to identify and manage the urban sources most likely causing exceedances of water quality objectives for indicator bacteria.

(d) The specific regional treatment facilities and the locations where such facilities will be built to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria discharged from urban sources and the expected water quality improvements to result when the facilities are complete.

(e) The scientific and technical documentation used to conclude that the CBRP, once fully implemented, is expected to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(f) A detailed schedule for implementing the CBRP. The schedule must identify discrete milestones to assess satisfactory progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather by December 31, 2015. The schedule must also indicate which agency or agencies are responsible for meeting each milestone.

(g) The specific metric(s) that will be established to demonstrate the effectiveness of the CBRP and acceptable progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(h) The MSWMP, WQMP and LIPs shall be revised consistent with the CBRP no more than 180 days after the CBRP is approved by the Regional Board.

(i) Detailed descriptions of any additional BMPs planned, and the time required to implement those BMPs, in the event that data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program indicate that water quality objectives for indicator bacteria are still being exceeded after the CBRP is fully implemented.

(j) A schedule for developing a CBRP needed to comply with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria during wet weather conditions (November 1st thru March 31st) to achieve compliance by December 31, 2025.

ii. The draft CBRP must be submitted to the Regional Board no later than December 31, 2010. The Permittees may submit the plan individually, jointly or through a collaborative effort with other urban dischargers such as the existing MSAR-TMDL Task Force. Regional Board staff will review the document and recommend necessary revisions no more than 90 days after receiving the draft plan. The MSAR Permittees must submit the final version of the plan no more than 90 days after receiving the comments from Regional Board staff. The Regional Board will schedule a public hearing to consider approving the CBRP, as a final water quality-based effluent limitation for the Dry Weather Urban Wasteload Allocation, no more than 120 days after the final plan is submitted by the MSAR Permittees. In approving the CBRP as the final WQBELs, the Regional Board shall make a finding that the CBRP, when fully implemented, shall achieve the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by no later than December 31, 2015.

iii. Once approved by the Regional Board, the CBRP shall be incorporated into this Order as the final WQBELs for indicator bacteria under Dry Weather Conditions. Based on BMP effectiveness analysis, the CBRP shall be updated, if necessary. The updated CBRP shall be implemented upon approval by the Regional Board.

c. Should the process set forth in subdivision, b, of this section not be completed by December 31, 2015, then the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather conditions specified in the MSAR-TMDL shall become the final numeric WQBELs for indicator bacteria in Dry Weather Conditions, effective January 1, 2016 as follows:

i. Wasteload Allocation for Fecal Coliform from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)[50]

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 180 organisms/100mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 360 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

ii. Wasteload Allocation for *E. Coli* from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 113 organisms/100 mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 212 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026)

In the event this Order is still in effect on December 31, 2025, and the Regional Board has not adopted alternative final water quality-based effluent limits for wet weather conditions by that date, then the urban wasteload allocations specified in the MSAR-TMDL for wet weather conditions (November 1st through March 31st) will automatically become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limits for the MSAR Permittees on January 1, 2026.

4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions

a. The City of Big Bear Lake, the County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) shall implement BMPs designed to assure continued compliance with the following urban wasteload allocation for phosphorus during dry hydrological conditions[51].

Total Phosphorus (lbs/yr)[52] = 475 (Compliance to be achieved by December 31, 2015)

b. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall implement BMPs in the watershed so as not to exceed the urban WLA.for phosphorus.

c. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall implement the approved (Regional

[50]The fecal coliform WLA becomes ineffective upon the replacement of the REC1 fecal coliform objectives in the Basin Plan by approved REC1 objectives based on *E. Coli*.

[51]The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are already meeting the WLAs. The TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, including urban discharges (WLA), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs), these external load dischargers are still responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads, which are lake sediment and macrophytes.

[52] Specified as an annual average for dry hydrological conditions.

Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0070) Big Bear Lake In-lake Nutrient Monitoring Plan dated November 30, 2007, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

d. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Taskforce, shall implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2009-0043) Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (May 2009) in accordance with the schedules specified in Resolution No. R8-2009-0043, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

e. No later than February 26, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan to evaluate the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to control noxious and nuisance aquatic plants as described in Task 6C of the BBL-TMDL. The plan shall also include a description of the monitoring conducted and proposed to track aquatic plant diversity, coverage, and biomass. The monitoring data should address, at a minimum, progress toward achieving the numeric targets for macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species. The final approved plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

f. No later than March 31 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model as described in Task 6A of the BBL TMDL. The plan and schedule must take into consideration additional data and information that are or will be generated from the required TMDL monitoring programs as described in c and d above. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

g. No later than April 15, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake as described in Task 6B of the BBL TMDL. The proposed plan shall include an evaluation of the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to support development of a long-term strategy for control of nutrients from the sediment. The submittal shall also contain a proposed sediment nutrient monitoring program to evaluate the effectiveness of any strategies implemented. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

h. The plans submitted in e, f, and g above comprise Task 6 of the BBL TMDL –the Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan. In addition, the plans submitted in e, f, and g above also must also address the following, either individually or holistically:

1. The plan shall be based on identified and acceptable goals for lake capacity, biological resources and recreational opportunities. Acceptable goals shall be identified in coordination with Regional Board staff and other responsible agencies, including the California Department of Fish and Game and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

2. The plan shall include a proposed plan and schedule for the development of biocriteria for Big Bear Lake. This is intended to complement Regional Board efforts to develop biocriteria.

3. The plan must identify a scientifically defensible methodology for measuring changes in the capacity of the lake.

4. The proposed plan shall identify recommended short and long-term strategies for control and management of sediment and dissolved and particulate nutrient inputs to the lake to the extent that the permittees are responsible for these inputs over and above that which would occur naturally.

5. The plan shall also integrate the beneficial use map developed pursuant to the Regional Board's March 3, 2005, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certification for Big Bear Lake Nutrient/Sediment Remediation Project. The purpose of the beneficial use map is to correlate beneficial uses of the lake with lake bottom contours. The map is expected to be used in regulating future lake dredge projects to maximize the restoration and protection of the lake's beneficial uses.

i. The Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan shall be implemented upon Regional Board approval. Once approved, the plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years. The review and revision shall take into account assessments of the efficacy of control/management strategies implemented and relevant requirements of new or revised TMDLs for Big Bear Lake and its watershed. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

j. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit an annual report by February 15 of each year summarizing all relevant data from both water quality monitoring programs and the Lake Management Plan as described in c, d, e, f, g, and h above and evaluating compliance with the WLA using the modeling tools developed pursuant to paragraph k, below.

k. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the

Regional Board, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear Lake Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011.

l. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) and Local Implementation Plans (LIP) as necessary to implement the plans submitted pursuant to paragraphs c, d, e, f, and g of this section no later than 180 days after the Regional Board approves these plans. A summary of any such revisions shall be included in the area-wide annual report due November 15 of each year.

m. If water quality monitoring data and related modeling analyses indicate that the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus is being exceeded during dry hydrological conditions despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

    1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee upstream of the monitoring locations where exceedances appear to be occurring shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.

    2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes the BMPs that are currently being implemented and any additional BMPs that will be implemented to reduce the controllable sources of phosphorus causing the exceedances of the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus. The report must be submitted as part of the annual report due in November 15 of each year.

n. **Storm Water Program Modification**: The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise their LIPs, as needed, to incorporate the requirements from TMDL implementation activities. These revisions shall include: (1) the results of the nutrient monitoring programs; (2) an evaluation of the effectiveness of the control measures in meeting the phosphorus WLAs; (3) any additional control measures

proposed to be implemented if the WLA or numeric targets are exceeded, including control measures for controlling nutrient inputs from new developments and/or new sources; and (4) a progress report evaluating progress towards meeting the WLAs (pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[53]).

5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control

a. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to participate in and implement the January 2008 Phase 2 Monitoring and Reporting Program in accordance with the agreed sampling locations, parameters, schedule, and protocol.

b. The City of Big Bear Lake shall annually review and revise, if necessary, the control measures implemented and undertake an iterative approach until water quality objectives within Knickerbocker Creek are attained, unless it can be demonstrated that the pathogen sources are from uncontrollable sources.

c. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to work with Regional Board staff and the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force to review and update designated uses and related water quality objectives for Knickerbocker Creek. This may result in different water quality objectives for bacteria.

6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL

Pending adoption of the Mercury TMDL, the City of Big Bear Lake shall participate in the development and implementation of monitoring programs and control measures, including any BMPs that the City is currently implementing or proposing to implement.

7. Compliance with WLAs

The determination of compliance with the WLAs shall be based on implementation of BMPs as specified in the implementation plans for the approved TMDLs or based on plans developed as per the approved TMDLs. The Permittees obligation to meet the WLAs is met if the water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of control measures approved by the Regional Board.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. Discharges from the MS4s shall not cause or contribute to exceedances of receiving water quality standards (designated beneficial uses and water quality objectives) contained in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan, and amendments thereto, for surface or groundwater.

B. The MSWMP and its components, including LIPs shall be designed to achieve compliance with receiving water limitations consistent with the MEP standard. It is

[53]Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the compliance date to evaluate effectiveness of pollution reduction efforts.

expected that compliance with receiving water limitations will be achieved through an iterative process and the application of increasingly more effective BMPs.

C. The Permittees shall comply with Section VI.A of this Order through timely implementation of control measures and other actions to reduce pollutants in urban and storm water runoff in accordance with the MSWMP and its components and other requirements of this Order, including any modifications thereto

D. Upon a determination by either the Permittees or the Executive Officer that the discharges from the MS4 systems are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard, the Permittees shall promptly notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report within 30 days (or if approved by the Executive Officer, this report may be incorporated into the annual report) to the Executive Officer for review and approval. At a minimum, the report shall:

   a. Describe BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce those pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance of water quality standards.

   b. Address the cause of the impairment or exceedance, and the technical and economic feasibility of control actions available to the Permittees to reduce or eliminate the impairment or exceedance consistent with the MEP standard.

   c. Include an implementation schedule.

   d. Contain a comparative analysis of monitoring data to the USEPA Multi-Sector Permit Parameter Benchmark Values and applicable water quality objectives for inland surface streams as specified in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan.

   e. A status report on the effectiveness of the pollution source investigation and control plan implementation to address exceedance of water quality objectives or elevated pollutant levels above benchmark values may be incorporated in the annual report unless the Executive Officer directs a different submittal date. The transmittal letter shall indicate that the annual report contains a description of additional BMPs proposed, pollution investigation report, and/or pollution source investigation and control plan.

E. The Executive Officer may require modifications to the plan and/or report. The Permittees shall submit any modifications required by the Executive Officer within 30 calendar days of notification. The plan and/or report shall be deemed acceptable if the Executive Officer does not respond with requested modifications within 30 days of the submittal date.

F. Within 60 calendar days following the Executive Officer's approval of the plan and/or report described above (or within 60 days following the date the plan and/or report were deemed acceptable due to lack of response from the Executive Officer), the Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented, the implementation schedule, and any additional monitoring required.

G. Permittees must implement the revised the MSWMP, the LIP and the monitoring and reporting programs in accordance with the schedule approved by the Executive Officer.

H. So long as the Permittees have complied with the procedures set forth above and are implementing the revised LIP, MSWMP, and monitoring program, the Permittees do not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless the Executive Officer determines it is necessary to develop additional BMPs.

I. Nothing in Section VI.D must prevent the Regional Board from enforcing any provision of this Order while the Permittee prepares and implements the above programs.

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

A. The Permittees shall maintain adequate legal authority to control the discharge of pollutants to their MS4s through ordinance, statute, permit, contract or similar means and enforce these authorities. This legal authority must, at a minimum, include and authorize the Permittees to:

1. Carry out all inspections, surveillance, and monitoring necessary to determine compliance and noncompliance with local ordinances and permits. The Permittee must have authority to enter, sample, monitor, inspect, take measurements, photographs, videos, review and copy records, and require reports from industrial, commercial, and construction sites discharging into their MS4s;

2. Recover its cost to correct a discharger's significant non-compliance or to respond to immediate and serious threat to water quality violations through various mechanisms, such as forfeiture of permit deposits, trust funds/bonds or other short-term funding sources to allow Permittees to immediately address and remedy serious water quality violations at construction, industrial, or commercial sites;

3. Require the use of BMPs to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants into MS4s;

4. Require documentation on the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MS4s;

5. Prohibit the disposal of wastes onto public or private land that may cause water quality concerns, unless permitted by Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) or waiver by the Regional Board;

6. The Permittees' storm water ordinances or other local regulatory mechanisms shall include sanctions to ensure compliance. Sanctions shall include but are not limited to: verbal and/or written warnings, notice of violation or non-compliance, monetary penalties, non-monetary penalties, bonding requirements, stop work or cease and desist Orders and/or permit denials/revocations/stays for non-compliance, civil or criminal prosecution. These sanctions shall be issued in a decisive manner within a predetermined timeframe, from the time of the violation's occurrence and/or follow-up inspection.

B. The Permittees shall document progressive and decisive enforcement actions against violators of their storm water codes and ordinances in accordance with the formalized enforcement procedures developed by the Management Committee.

C. The Permittees shall use the most effective tool(s) at their disposal (such as Stop Work Orders and suspended inspections) to achieve immediate compliance. Permittees must have the ability to enforce any violations of the Stop Work Order through either an automatic fine or other effective means.

D. Within three (3) years of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall implement fully adopted ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

E. The Permittees shall continue to provide notification to Regional Board staff of storm water related information obtained during site inspections of industrial and construction sites regulated by the Statewide General Storm Water Permits or sites which should be regulated under the State's General Permits. The notification should include any observed violations of the General Permits or local requirements, prior history of violations, any enforcement actions taken and will be taken by the Permittees, and any other relevant information.

F. The Permittees shall annually notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board. The Permittees shall specify, in the LIP, the mechanisms or procedures to control the contribution of pollutants into their MS4s prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction. At a minimum, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ). A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.

G. The Permittees shall annually review their water quality ordinances and evaluate their effectiveness in prohibiting the following types of discharges to the MS4s (the Permittees may propose appropriate control measures in lieu of prohibiting these discharges, where the Permittees are responsible for ensuring that dischargers adequately maintain those control measures):

1. Sewage (also prohibited under the Statewide SSO Order[54]);
2. Wash water resulting from the hosing or cleaning of gas stations, auto repair garages, and other types of automobile service stations;
3. Discharges resulting from the cleaning, repair, or maintenance of any type of equipment, machinery, or facility, including motor vehicles, concrete mixing equipment, portable toilet servicing, etc.;
4. Wash water from mobile auto detailing and washing, steam and pressure cleaning, carpet/upholstery cleaning, pool cleaning and other such mobile commercial and industrial activities;

[54]State Board WQO No. 2006-0003.

5. Water from cleaning of municipal, industrial, and commercial sites, including parking lots, streets, sidewalks, driveways, patios, plazas, work yards and outdoor eating or drinking areas, etc.;
6. Runoff from material storage areas or uncovered receptacles that contain chemicals, fuels, grease, oil, or other hazardous materials[55];
7. Discharges of runoff from the washing of toxic materials[56] from paved or unpaved areas;
8. Discharges of pool or fountain water containing chlorine, biocides, or other chemicals; pool filter backwash containing debris and chlorine;
9. Pet waste, yard waste, litter, debris, sediment, etc.; and,
10. Restaurant or food processing facility wastes such as grease, floor mat and trash bin wash water, food waste, etc.

H. Each Permittee shall include in its LIP the legal authorities and mechanisms used to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

I. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction sites, industrial facilities and commercial facilities as necessary to maintain compliance with this Order. Sanctions for non-compliance shall include: monetary penalties, bonding requirements and/or permit denial or revocation.

J. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall submit a certification statement, signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority in accordance with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F) and to comply with this Order through adoption of ordinances and/or municipal code modifications. A copy of the certification shall also be placed in the LIP. Those Permittees who have already complied with this requirement during the third-term permit need not submit additional certification statements.

K. Annually thereafter, Permittees shall review adequacy of their ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items. The findings of the reviews, along with supporting details and recommended corrective actions and schedules shall be submitted as part of the annual report for the corresponding reporting period. The Permittees' LIPs shall be updated accordingly.

---

[55]Hazardous material is defined as any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by EPA to be reported if a designed quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

[56]Toxic material is a chemical or a mixture that may present an unreasonable risk of injury to health or the environment.

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

A. The Permittees shall continue to prohibit all illegal connections to the MS4s through their ordinances, inspections, monitoring programs, and enforcement actions. The Permittees shall develop a pro-active IC/ID or illicit discharge detection and elimination program (IDDE) using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination by the Center for Watershed Protection[57] or any other equivalent program. Any illegal connections identified by routine inspections, the IDDE program, or dry weather screening and/or monitoring shall be investigated and eliminated or permitted within 120 days of discovery.

B. The Permittees' IDDE program shall specify a procedure to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and tracking of discharges to their sources[58]. The IDDE program(s) shall be linked to urban watershed protection efforts including: a) the use of GIS maps of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources ; b) aerial photography to detect IC/IDs; b) municipal inspection programs of construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc.; c) analysis of watershed monitoring and other indicator data; d) watershed education to educate the public about illegal discharges; e) pollution prevention for generating sites; f) stream restoration efforts/opportunities; and g) rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

C. The LIP shall identify the staff positions responsible for different components of the IDDE program.

D. The Permittees shall maintain a database of permitted and unpermitted connections, routine inspections and dry weather monitoring. This information shall be updated on an ongoing basis and submitted with the annual report.

E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water per Section V, above, into the MS4s. All reports of spills, leaks, and/or illegal dumping shall be promptly investigated and reported as specified under Section XVII (Notification Requirements).

F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

---

[57] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

[58] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees shall provide local sanitation districts 24-hour access to the MS4s to address sewage spills and shall provide updated contact information to enable such access. The Permittees shall work cooperatively with the local sewering agencies to determine and control the impact of infiltration from leaking sanitary sewer systems on storm water quality. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system.

B. Permittees who are regulated under the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ, (SSO Order), shall continue to comply with that Order to control sanitary system overflows.

C. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the local sewering agencies to review and revise, as needed, the Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Response Plan to ensure its consistency with the SSO Order.

D. The interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibility within each Permittee's jurisdiction shall be described in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall implement management measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills that may be discharged into their MS4s. Management and/or preventative measures shall also be implemented for sources including portable toilets and failing septic systems that are causing or contributing to urban and storm water runoff pollution problems in their jurisdictions.

F. Within 2 years of adoption of this Order, Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized pending adoption of regulations as per Assembly Bill 885[59] regarding onsite waste water treatment systems.

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS

A. General Requirements

1. The Permittees shall continue to maintain and update the inventory of all construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction that have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4 regardless of whether the sites are subject to the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities or the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities or other individual NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements. The Permittees may use the MS4 Solutions or equivalent database for this purpose (see X.A.2., below).

[59] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/septic_tanks/

2. The Permittees shall conduct regular inspections of construction sites, industrial and commercial facilities to evaluate compliance with applicable municipal ordinances, local permits, Storm Water Management Plans, and Water Quality Management Plans (see Sections B, C, and D, below for frequency of inspections). Inspections shall review pollution control practices, implementation and maintenance of pollution control measures, material handling and waste disposal practices, spill prevention and response programs and owner/operator knowledge of environmental laws and regulations, including local ordinances. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction, industrial, and commercial facilities in a fair, firm and consistent manner.

3. The municipal inspection program activities shall be documented in an electronic database. The database system must include relevant information on ownership, Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes, General Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number (if any), size, Geographic Information System (GIS) data in NAD83/WGS84[60] compatible formatting with latitude/longitude in decimal degrees, and other pertinent details describing the nature of activities at the site. The information shall be maintained in the MS4 Solution Database or equivalent internet accessible database. In addition to the facility information, the inspection information shall include: date of inspection; inspectors and facility personnel present; site conditions, any observed non-compliance; enforcement actions and/or corrective actions required and schedules for corrective actions; and date of full compliance. The database shall be updated at least once each year and an electronic copy provided to the Regional Board with each annual report.

4. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize construction, industrial and commercial facilities and to determine the frequency of inspections. The scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include criteria to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.3, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

5. Prior to development and implementation of the risk-based scoring system, construction, industrial and commercial sites shall be inspected in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third term permit.

6. Any site found in significant non-compliance with the Statewide General Permits or the MS4 Permit is deemed a high priority site and must be contacted or inspected at

[60] NAD83/WGS84=North American Datum of 1983 and World Geodetic System of 1984 are systems to define three dimensional coordinates of a single physical point.

least once per month until full compliance is achieved.

7. The Permittees shall verify during inspections and/or prior to local permit issuance whether a site has obtained necessary permit coverage under one or more of the Statewide General Permits, an individual NPDES permit, Waste Discharge Requirements, and/or 401 Certification. Local permits, certificates of occupancy, or other approvals shall not be granted until proof of coverage under the applicable statewide permit is verified.

8. The Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. Appropriate enforcement measures shall be implemented including a time schedule to obtain coverage, or suspension of business license until evidence of permit coverage is provided. Non-filers shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. The Permittees shall include in their LIP the method for verification of permit coverage and for notification of non-filers to the Regional Board.

9. Permittees shall maintain hard or electronic copies and make available upon request all information related to their inspections, including inspection reports, photographs, videotapes, enforcement actions, notices of correction issued to dischargers and other relevant information. This information shall be linked to the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 above.

10. The Permittees need not inspect facilities already inspected by Regional Board staff if the inspection was conducted within the specified time period. Regional Board staff inspection information is available at www.ciwqs.ca.gov[61].

11. Each Permittee shall respond to complaints received from third parties in a timely manner to ensure that the construction, industrial and commercial sites are not a source of pollutants in the MS4s and the receiving waters. Each Permittee shall implement a system of prioritizing the complaints based on threat to the environment (water quality/public health) and an appropriate response time based on this prioritization.

12. Each Permittee shall document, evaluate, and annually report the effectiveness of its enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance. When timely compliance is not achieved, the Permittee shall take appropriate corrective measures to immediately prevent or abate the discharge of pollutants into its MS4 system.

13. Where storm water related inspections and/or enforcement required by this Order are carried out on behalf of the Permittee by other agencies or departments such as: the County Public Health, county and/or local fire departments, code enforcement, industrial pretreatment, building and safety, etc., the Permittee shall monitor and annually evaluate and report adequacy of such programs in complying with this Order.

[61] To obtain access to the State database, registration at the following link is necessary: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/chc_npdes.shtml. Contact information is available at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/contactus.shtml.

14. All inspectors conducting storm water inspection as required in this Order shall be trained in accordance with the training requirements specified in Section XVI.

B. Construction Sites

1. Each Permittee shall include in the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 an inventory of all construction sites within its jurisdiction for which building or grading permits are issued and activities at the site include: soil movement; uncovered storage of materials or wastes, such as dirt, sand or fertilizer; or exterior mixing of cementaceous products, such as concrete, mortar or stucco.
2. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize construction sites within its jurisdiction as a high, medium or low threat to water quality. This prioritization of construction sites shall be based on factors, which shall include but not be limited to: soil erosion potential, project size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, high priority construction sites shall include: sites 50 acres and greater; sites over 1 acre that are tributary to Clean Water Act section 303(d) waters listed for sediment or turbidity impairments; site specific characteristics[62], and any other relevant factor. At a minimum, medium priority construction sites shall include: sites between 10 to less than 50 acres of disturbed soil. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the sites shall be categorized as high, medium, or low risk based on the risk-based scores.
3. Each Permittee shall conduct construction site inspections for compliance with its ordinances (grading, Water Quality Management Plans, etc.) and local permits (construction, grading, etc.). The Permittees shall develop a checklist for conducting site inspections. Inspections of construction sites shall include, but not be limited to:
   a. Verification of coverage under the General Construction Permit (Notice of Intent (NOI) or Waste Discharge Identification No.) during the initial inspection. Permit coverage shall also be confirmed in the event of a change in ownership.
   b. A review of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans (ESCP) to ensure that the BMPs implemented on-site are consistent with the appropriate phase of construction (Preliminary Stage, Mass Grading Stage, Streets and Utilities Stage, Vertical Construction Stage, and Post-Construction Stage).
   c. Visual observations for non-storm water discharges, potential illicit connections, and potential pollutant sources.
   d. Determination of compliance with local ordinances, permits, Water Quality Management Plans and other requirements, including the implementation and maintenance of BMPs required under local requirements.
   e. An assessment of the effectiveness of BMPs implemented at the site and the need for any additional BMPs. In evaluating BMP effectiveness, the Permittees may consider applicable action levels (AL) and/or numeric effluent limits (NEL)

[62] The approved General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ includes risk-based characterization of construction sites based on site-specific conditions.

promulgated by the State or USEPA.

4. At a minimum, the inspection frequency shall include the following:
   a. During the wet season[63] (i.e., Oct 1 through May 31 of each year), all high priority (or high risk) sites are to be inspected, in their entirety, once a month. All medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least twice during the wet season. All low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once during the wet season. When BMPs or BMP maintenance is deemed inadequate or out of compliance, an inspection frequency of once every week shall be maintained until BMPs and BMP maintenance are brought into compliance.
   b. During the dry season (i.e., June 1 through September 30 of each year), all construction sites shall be inspected at a frequency sufficient to ensure that sediment and other pollutants are properly controlled and that unauthorized, non-storm water discharges are prevented.
5. The Permittees' implementation of their construction storm water program shall be consistent with the latest version of the statewide General Construction Permit and all applicable provisions of the federal effluent limitations guidelines.

C. Industrial Facilities

1. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize industrial facilities within its jurisdiction as high, medium, or low threat to water quality. The prioritization of these facilities should be based on such factors as type of industrial activities (SIC codes)[64], materials or wastes used or stored outside, pollutant discharge potential, compliance history, facility size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters, and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, a high priority shall be assigned to: facilities subject to section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA); facilities that handle or generate pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired, facilities that have a demonstrated or significant potential to release pre-production plastic or nurdles into the environment, and facilities with a high potential for or history of unauthorized, non-storm water discharges. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the facilities shall be categorized as high, medium or low risk.
2. Each Permittee shall conduct industrial facility inspections for compliance with its ordinances, permits and this Order. Industrial inspections shall include: a review of the site's material and waste handling and storage practices; a review of written documentation of pollutant control BMP implementation and maintenance procedures; digital photographic documentation of water quality violations, and/or evidence of past or present unauthorized-, non-storm water discharges; and enforcement actions issued at the time of inspection if necessary. A summary of

[63] Wet and dry season for TMDL compliance evaluation will be the months as defined in the TMDL development documents and implementation plans. See Glossary, Attachment 4.

[64] Industrial Facilities, as defined at 40 CFR § 122.26(b)(14), including those subject to the General Industrial Permit or other individual NPDES permit;

inspections shall be included in the annual report and shall document the rational for downgrading or upgrading the priority ranking of industrial facilities.

3. All high priority (or high risk) industrial facilities are to be inspected at least once a year; all medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least once every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once per permit cycle. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement actions shall be taken and a re-inspection frequency adequate to bring the site into full compliance must be maintained.
4. Each Permittee shall require industrial facilities to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.

D. Commercial Facilities

1. All of the following types of commercial facilities are deemed to have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4s. These types of facilities shall be included in the database identified in Section X.A.3. Commercial facilities may include, but may not be limited to[65]:

   a. Transport, storage or transfer of pre-production plastic pellets;
   b. Automobile mechanical repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   c. Automobile and other vehicle body repair or painting;
   d. Automobile impound and storage services;
   e. Airplane repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   f. Marinas and boat repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   g. Equipment repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   h. Pest control service facilities;
   i. Eating or drinking establishments, including food markets and restaurants;
   j. Cement mixing, concrete cutting, masonry facilities;
   k. Building materials retailers and storage facilities;
   l. Portable sanitary service facilities;
   m. Painting and coating;
   n. Animal facilities such as petting zoos and boarding and training facilities;
   o. Nurseries, greenhouses, botanical or zoological gardens;
   p. Landscape and hardscape installation;
   q. Pool, lake and fountain cleaning; and
   r. Golf courses, parks and other recreational areas/facilities;

2. The Permittees shall continue to develop BMPs applicable for each of the commercial operations described above.

[65]Mobile cleaning services are addressed in X.D.6 and 7, below.

3. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring system, each Permittee shall conduct inspections of commercial facilities within its jurisdiction in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third-term permit.
4. All high priority (or high risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per year; all medium priority (or medium risk) facilities shall be inspected at least every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per permit cycle. At a minimum, each facility shall be required to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.
5. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement action shall be taken and documented to bring the site into compliance.
6. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the Permit area regarding the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures that they must develop and implement. For purposes of this Order, mobile businesses include: mobile auto washing/detailing; equipment washing/cleaning; carpet, drape, and furniture cleaning; and mobile high pressure or steam cleaning. The mobile businesses shall be required to implement appropriate control measures within 3 months of being notified of the requirements.
7. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses. Each Permittee shall also distribute the BMP Fact Sheets to the mobile businesses identified for notification as required in Section X.D.6, above. At a minimum, the mobile business Fact Sheets/training program should include: laws and regulations dealing with urban runoff and discharges to storm drains; appropriate BMPs and proper procedure for disposing of wastes generated from each mobile business.
8. The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall continue to maintain a restaurant inspection program, or coordinate and collaborate with the San Bernardino County Public Health Agency's restaurant inspection program. The restaurant inspection program shall, at a minimum, address:
    a. Oil and grease disposal to verify that these wastes are not poured into a trash bin, storm sewers, parking lot, street or adjacent catch basin;
    b. Trash bin areas to verify that these areas are clean, the bin lids are closed, and the bins are not used for disposing of liquid wastes;
    c. Parking lot, alley, sidewalk and street areas to verify that floor mats, filters and garbage containers are not washed in those areas and that no wash water is disposed of into those areas;
    d. Parking lots to verify that they are cleaned by sweeping, not by hosing down, and that the facility operator uses dry methods for spill cleanup; and,

e. Inspection of existing devices designed to separate grease from wastewater (e.g., grease traps or interceptors) to ensure adequate capacity and proper maintenance is currently performed under the Fats, Oils and Grease (FOG) program (the FOG inspections conducted under the Statewide SSO Order [Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003] could be substituted for this inspection).

9. All violations of the Water Quality Ordinance shall be enforced by the Permittees and all violations of the Health and Safety Code should be enforced by the Public Health Agency.

E. Residential Program

1. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall, consistent with the MEP standard, develop and implement a residential program designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s and to prevent discharges from the MS4s from causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality standards in the receiving waters.
2. The Permittees shall identify residential areas and activities that are potential sources of pollutants and develop Fact Sheets/BMPs. At a minimum, this should include: residential auto washing and maintenance activities; use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and collection and disposal of pet wastes. The Permittees shall encourage residents to implement pollution prevention measures. The Permittees should work with sub-watershed groups to disseminate the latest research information from organizations such as the Inland Empire Resource Conservation District[66], The Land Trust Alliance, The USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, USDA's Backyard Conservation Program[67], and others.
3. Each Permittee shall document its residential program in its LIP.
4. The Permittees shall continue to, collectively or individually, facilitate the proper collection and management of used oil, toxic and hazardous materials, and other household wastes. Such facilitation shall include educational activities, public information activities, and establishment of curbside or special collection sites managed by the Permittees or private entities, such as solid waste haulers. Each Permittee shall continue these programs and periodically evaluate their effectiveness in reducing discharges of pollutants into the MS4s.
5. The Permittees shall develop and implement control measures for common interest areas and areas managed by homeowner associations or management companies. This may include development and promotion of public education materials identifying BMPs for these common interest areas or HOA areas. The Permittees

[66]The District provides gardening and horticulture information appropriate for the area including native plant selection, backyard management, alternatives to pesticide, irrigation scheduling and composting.

[67]Backyard Conservation, Bringing Conservation from the Countryside to Your Backyard, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Association of Conservation Districts, Wildlife Habitat Council and National Audubon Society.

should evaluate the applicability of programs such as the Landscape Performance Certification Program[68] to encourage efficient water use and to minimize runoff[69].

6. The Permittees shall enforce their Water Quality Ordinance for all residential areas and activities. The Permittees should encourage new developments to use weather-based evapotranspiration (ET) irrigation controllers[70].
7. Each Permittee shall include an evaluation of its Residential Program in the annual report starting with the first annual report after adoption of this Order.

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT)

A. General Requirements:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to ensure (prior to issuance of any local permits or other approvals) that all non-Permittee construction sites that are one acre or greater, and sites less than one acre if part of a common plan of development have filed with the State Board a Notice of Intent for coverage under the State's General Construction Permit and have been issued a valid Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number. Each Permittee shall describe its General Permit coverage verification procedures in its LIP.
2. Each Permittee shall ensure that the erosion and sediment control plans it approves include appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs (e.g., erosion control measures for sloped or hill-side developments, ingress/egress controls, perimeter controls, run-on diversion, etc.) such that an effective combination of BMPs consistent with site risk is implemented through all phases of construction.
3. Each Permittee shall utilize the BMP studies conducted during the previous permit terms to determine the most appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs. The conditions of approval shall require erosion and sediment control plans, SWPPPs, and WQMPs, as applicable. These documents shall specify the appropriate BMPs.
4. Each Permittee shall ensure, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, that runoff from development projects it approves, does not cause nuisance to adjoining or downstream properties and stream channels.
5. Each Permittee shall ensure, to the MEP, that urban runoff conveyance systems created resulting from development projects it approves are appropriately maintained consistent with Section XIII of this Order or are adequately maintained by a legally responsible party.

---

[68] For example, see the Metropolitan Water District of Orange County's Evaluation of the Landscape Performance Certification Program, January 2004.

[69] The Residential Runoff Reduction Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, July 2004.

[70] Westpark Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, 2001.

6. Prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.
7. Each Permittee shall ensure that appropriate control measures to reduce erosion and maintain stream geomorphology are included in the design for replacement of existing culverts or construction of new culverts and/or bridge crossings.
8. Each Permittee shall minimize the short and long-term adverse impacts on receiving water quality from public and private new development and significant re-development projects, as required in Section XI.D (Water Quality Management Plan), below, by continuing to review, approve, and verify implementation of project-specific WQMPs, emphasizing implementation of LID principles, where feasible, and addressing hydrologic conditions of concern, and long term operation and maintenance mechanisms prior to project closure or issuance of certificates of occupancy.
9. Each Permittee shall participate in the development of the Watershed Action Plan, described in Section B below, to integrate water quality, stream protection and stormwater management and re-use within the permitted area with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans, as applicable, and consistent with the MEP standard.

B. **Watershed Action Plan**

1. The Permittees shall develop an integrated watershed management approach to improve integration of planning and approval processes with water quality and quantity control measures. Management of the water quality and hydrologic impacts of urbanization will be more effective whether managed on a per site, sub-regional or regional basis, if coordinated within the Watershed Action Plan. Pending completion of a Watershed Action Plan, management of the impacts of urbanization shall be accomplished using existing programs.
2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies, specifically addressing urban and storm water runoff, in its planning procedures, including CEQA preparation, review and approval processes; General Plan and related documents including, but not limited to its Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance; and WQMP development and approval processes.
3. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the Co-Permittees, shall develop a Watershed Action Plan (WAP) that describes and implements the Permittees' approach to coordinated watershed management. The WAP shall improve coordination of existing programs and identify new and/or enhanced program elements as applicable. The objective of the WAP is to improve integration of water quality, stream protection, storm water management, water conservation and re-use, and flood protection, with land use planning and development processes. The WAP shall be developed in two phases:

a. Phase 1: within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall:

   i. Identify program-specific objectives for the WAP; the objectives will include consideration of:

      1. The watershed protection principles specified in Section XI.C.3.a – g, below;

      2. The Permittee's planning and procedure review required in XI.B.2, above;

      3. Potential impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including but not limited to LID principles and management of the impacts of hydromodification;

      4. Impaired waters [CWA § 303(d) listed] with and without approved TMDLs, pollutants causing impairment, monitoring programs for these pollutants, control measures, including any BMPs that the Permittees are currently implementing, and any BMPs the Permittees are proposing to implement. In addition, if a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed, the WAP shall specify that the responsible Permittees should develop constituent-specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan, where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard.

   ii. Develop a structure for the WAP that emphasizes coordination of watershed priorities with the Permittees' LIPs via the areawide model LIP;

   iii. Identify linkages between the WAP and the SWQSTF, MSWMP, WQMP, the implementation of LID, and the TMDL Implementation Plans;

   iv. Identify other relevant existing watershed efforts (Chino Basin Master Plan, SAWPA's IRWMP, etc., and their role in the WAP;

   v. Ensure that the HCOC Map/Watershed Geodatabase is available to watershed stakeholders via the World Wide Web, and has incorporated the following information:

      1. Delineation of existing unarmored or soft-armored drainages in the permitted area that are vulnerable to geomorphological changes due to hydromodification and those channels and streams that are engineered, hardened, and maintained.

      2. GIS layers for known sensitive species, protected habitat areas, drainage boundaries, and potential storm water recharge areas and/or reservoirs;

      3. 303(d)-listed waterbodies and associated pollutants;

      4. Available and relevant regulatory and technical documents accessible via hyperlinks;

vi. Develop a schedule and procedure for maintaining the Watershed Geodatabase, and develop a draft schedule for expected enhancements to increase functionality;

vii. Review the Watershed Geodatabase with Regional Board staff from the Storm Water, TMDL, and Watershed Planning/ Program Sections, and other resource agencies, to verify attributes of the Geodatabase, including drainage feature stability/susceptibility/risk assessments, and the intended use of the Geodatabase to support regulatory processes such as WQMP approvals, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certifications (401 Certifications), and LID BMP feasibility evaluations;

viii. Identify potential causes of identified stream degradation including a consideration of sediment yield and balance on a watershed or subwatershed basis.

ix. Conduct a system-wide evaluation[71] to identify opportunities to retrofit existing storm water conveyance systems, parks, and other recreational areas with water quality protection measures, and develop recommendations for specific retrofit studies that incorporates opportunities for addressing applicable TMDL implementation plans, hydromodification management, and/or LID implementation within the permitted area.

x. Conduct a system wide evaluation to identify opportunities for joint or coordinated development planning to address stream segments vulnerable to hydromodification and coordinated re-development planning to identify restoration opportunities for hardened and engineered streams and channels. The WAP shall identify contributing jurisdictions and the stream segments that will benefit from this coordination.

xi. Invite participation and comments from resource conservation districts, water and utility agencies, state and federal agencies, non-governmental agencies and other interested parties in the development and use of the Watershed Geodatabase;

xii. Submit the Phase 1 components in a report to the Executive Officer for approval. The Report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer submitted raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. .

b. Phase 2: within 12 months of the approval by the Executive Officer of the Report from Phase 1, above, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall:

i. Contingent upon consensus with Regional Board staff and other resource agencies as described in XI.B.3.a.vii, above, specify procedures and a schedule to integrate the use of the Watershed Geodatabase into the implementation of the MSWMP, WQMP, and TMDLs;

[71] For example, see the 2005 RBF Retrofit Study conducted for Orange County MS4 permittees.

ii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan (HMP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation. The HMP will identify sites to be monitored, include an assessment methodology, and required follow-up actions based on monitoring results. Where applicable, monitoring sites may be used to evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification.

iii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Management Plan prioritized based on drainage feature/susceptibility/risk assessments and opportunities for restoration.

iv. Conduct training workshops in the use of the Watershed Geodatabase. Each Permittee must ensure that their planning and engineering staff attend a workshop.

v. Conduct demonstration workshops for the Watershed Geodatabase to be attended by appropriate upper-level managers and directors from each Permittee.

vi. Develop recommendations for streamlining regulatory agency approval of regional treatment control BMPs. The recommendations should include information needed to be submitted to the Regional Board for approval of regional treatment control BMPs. At a minimum, this information should include: BMP location; type and effectiveness in removing pollutants of concern; projects tributary to the regional treatment system; engineering design details; funding sources for construction, operation and maintenance; and parties responsible for monitoring effectiveness, operation and maintenance. The Permittees are encouraged to collaborate and work with other counties to facilitate and coordinate these recommendations.

vii. Implement applicable retrofit or regional treatment recommendations from the evaluation conducted in Section B.3.a.ix, above.

viii. Submit the Phase 2 components in a report to the Executive Officer. The submitted report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal.

4. Within three years of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in its General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan. Each Permittee shall report the findings in the annual report along with a schedule for any necessary revision.

C. **Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes**:

1. The Permittees shall ensure that the direct, indirect, and cumulative water quality impacts of storm water and non-storm water runoff are properly considered and addressed in their land-use planning processes. The following potential water quality impacts shall be considered during the preparation and circulation of environmental documents prepared pursuant to CEQA:

   a. Potential impact of project construction on storm water runoff.

   b. Potential impact of project's post-construction activity on storm water runoff.

   c. Potential for discharge of storm water pollutants from areas of material storage, vehicle or equipment fueling, vehicle or equipment maintenance (including washing), waste handling, hazardous materials handling or storage, delivery areas or loading docks, or other outdoor work areas.

   d. Potential for discharge of storm water to affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

   e. Potential for significant changes in the flow velocity or volume of storm water runoff to cause environmental harm.

   f. Potential for significant increases in erosion of the project site or surrounding areas.

2. For any project that may require a 401 Certification from the State, the Permittees shall coordinate project review with Regional Board staff pursuant to the requirements of CEQA. Upon request by Regional Board staff, this coordination shall include the timely provision of the discharger's identity and their contact information and the facilitation of early-consultation meetings

3. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop recommendations to resolve any impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including LID principles and management of hydrologic conditions of concern (See Section E below). The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop common principles and policies necessary for water quality protection. The watershed protection principles and policies should include the following:

   a. Avoid disturbance of natural water bodies, drainage systems and flood plains; conserve natural areas; protect slopes and channels; minimize impacts from storm water and urban runoff on the biological integrity of natural drainage systems and water bodies;

   b. Minimize changes in hydrology and pollutant loading; require incorporation of controls including structural and non-structural BMPs to mitigate any projected increases in pollutant loads and flows; ensure that post-development runoff rates and velocities from a site do not adversely impact downstream erosion, stream habitat; minimize the quantity of storm water directed to impermeable surfaces and the MS4s; maximize the percentage of permeable surfaces to allow more percolation of storm water into the ground;

c. Preserve wetlands, riparian corridors, and buffer zones; establish reasonable limits on the clearing of vegetation from the project site;

d. Use properly designed and well maintained water quality wetlands, biofiltration swales, watershed-scale retrofits, etc., where such measures are likely to be effective and technically and economically feasible;

e. Provide for appropriate permanent measures to reduce storm water pollutant loads in storm water from the development site; and

f. Establish development guidelines for areas particularly susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

g. Consider pollutants of concern (identified in the risk-based analysis provided in the 2006 ROWD, the annual reports and the list of impaired waterbodies (303(d) list)) and propose appropriate control measures.

4. Within 24 months following the review specified in B.2, above, each Permittee shall incorporate the following information into its LIP and its project approval process:

   a. The Permittees shall identify and map in GIS format the natural channels, wetlands, riparian corridors and buffer zones and identify conservation and maintenance measures for these features. The Watershed Action Plan should include information needed for this effort. This requirement will be most effective if met through development of areawide HCOC maps or other joint efforts.

   b. Each Permittee shall include in the LIP the applicable tools (such as ordinances, design standards, and procedures) used to implement green infrastructure/low impact development principles for public and private development projects.

   c. For hillside development projects, each Permittee shall consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[72] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

5. Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board staff with the draft amendment or revision when a pertinent General Plan element or the General Plan is noticed for comment in accordance with Govt. Code § 65350 et seq.

D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements[73]:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to require project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) for priority projects listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

2. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.

---

[72] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

[73] Priority projects are those listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

3. Each Permittee shall require submittal of a preliminary project-specific WQMP as early as possible during the environmental review or planning phase (land use entitlement). No building or grading permit shall be issued prior to approval of the final project–specific WQMP that is developed based on the preliminary project-specific WQMP and any recommended revisions, as appropriate.

4. The combination of site design/LID BMPs (where feasible), source control, and/or treatment control BMPs, including regional treatment systems, in project-specific WQMPS shall address all identified pollutants and hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and/or significant re-development projects for the categories of projects (priority projects) listed below:

   a. All significant re-development projects. Significant re-development is defined as the addition or replacement of 5,000 or more square feet of impervious surface on an already developed site subject to discretionary approval of the Permittee. . Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, original purpose of the facility, or emergency redevelopment activity required to protect public health and safety. Where redevelopment results in an increase of less than fifty percent of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, and the existing development was not subject to WQMP requirements, the numeric sizing criteria discussed below applies only to the addition or replacement, and not to the entire developed site. Where redevelopment results in an increase of fifty percent or more of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, the numeric sizing criteria applies to the entire development.

   b. New development projects that create 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site) including commercial, industrial, residential housing subdivisions (i.e., detached single family home subdivisions, multi-family attached subdivisions or townhomes, condominiums, apartments, etc.), mixed-use, and public projects. This category includes development projects on public and private land, which fall under the planning and building authority of the Permittees.

   c. Automotive repair shops (with SIC codes 5013, 5014, 5541, 7532-7534, 7536-7539).

   d. Restaurants (with SIC code 5812) where the land area of development is 5,000 square feet or more.

   e. All hillside developments of 5,000 square feet or more which are located on areas with known erosive[74] soil conditions or where the natural slope is twenty-five percent or more.

   f. Developments of 2,500 square feet of impervious surface or more adjacent to (within 200 feet) or discharging directly[75] into environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) such as areas designated in the Ocean Plan as areas of special biological significance or waterbodies listed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of

[74] See General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ.

[75] Discharging directly means a drainage or conveyance which carries flows entirely from the subject development and not commingled with any other flows.

impaired waters.

g. Parking lots of 5,000 square feet or more exposed to storm water. Parking lot is defined as land area or facility for the temporary parking or storage of motor vehicles.

h. Retail Gasoline Outlets (RGOs) that are either 5,000 sq feet or more, or have a projected average daily traffic of 100 or more vehicles per day.

i. Emergency public safety projects in any of the above-listed categories shall be excluded if the delay caused due the requirement for a WQMP compromises public safety, public health and/or environmental protection.

5. WQMPs shall include BMPs for source control, pollution prevention, site design, LID implementation, where feasible, (see Section E, below) and structural treatment control BMPs. WQMPs shall include control measures for any listed pollutant[76] to an impaired waterbody on the 303(d) list such that the discharge shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality objectives. The Permittees shall require the following source control BMPs for each priority development project, unless formally substantiated as unwarranted in a written submittal to the Permittees:

   a. Minimize contaminated runoff, including irrigation runoff, from entering the MS4s;

   b. Provide appropriate secondary containment and/or proper covers or lids for materials storage, trash bins, and outdoor processing and work areas;

   c. Minimize storm water contact with pollutant sources;

   d. Provide community car wash and equipment wash areas that discharge to sanitary sewers;

   e. Minimize trash and debris in storm water runoff through regular street sweeping and through litter control ordinances.

   f. The pollutants in post-development runoff shall be reduced using controls that utilize best management practices, as described in the California Storm Water Quality Handbooks, Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbook or other reliable sources.

6. Treatment control BMPs shall be in accordance with the approved model WQMP and must be sized to comply with one of the following numeric sizing criteria:

   a. VOLUME

   Volume-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the volumetric capacity, such as detention, retention, and infiltration basins. These criteria specify the capture and infiltration or treatment of a percentile of the average annual rainfall volume (also referred to as percent capture ratio).

[76]For a waterbody listed under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act, the pollutant that is causing the impairment is the "listed pollutant".

Volume–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The volume of runoff produced from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event, as determined from the County of San Bernardino's 85th Percentile Precipitation Isopluvial Map; or,

ii. The volume of annual runoff produced by the 85th percentile, 24-hour rainfall event determined as the maximized capture storm water volume for the area, from the formula recommended in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998); or,

iii. The volume of annual runoff based on unit basin storage volume, to achieve 80 (or more volume treatment by the method recommended in California Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbook – Industrial/Commercial (1993); or,

iv. The volume of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile, 24-hour runoff event;

OR

b. **FLOW**

Flow-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the rate of flow thru the BMP, such as swales, sand filters, screening devices, and proprietary devices such as storm drain inserts.

Flow–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour; or,

ii. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or,

iii. The maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.

7. The obligation to install structural BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to Waters of the U.S. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be completed and operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

8. **Groundwater Protection:**

Treatment Control BMPs utilizing infiltration [exclusive of incidental infiltration and BMPs not designed to primarily function as infiltration devices (such as grassy swales, detention basins, vegetated buffer strips, constructed wetlands, etc.) must comply with the following minimum requirements to protect groundwater:

a. Use of structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of groundwater water quality objectives.

b. Source control and pollution prevention control BMPs shall be implemented to protect groundwater quality. The need for pre-treatment BMPs such as sedimentation or filtration should be evaluated prior to infiltration.

c. Adequate pretreatment of runoff prior to infiltration shall be required in gas stations and large commercial parking lots.

d. Unless adequate pre-treatment of runoff is provided prior to infiltration structural infiltration treatment BMPs must not be used for areas of industrial or light industrial activity[77], areas subject to high vehicular traffic (25,000 or more daily traffic); car washes; fleet storage areas; nurseries; or any other high threat to water quality land uses or activities.

e. Class V injection wells or dry wells must not be placed in areas subject to vehicular[78] repair or maintenance activities[79], such as an auto body repair shop, automotive repair shop, new and used car dealership, specialty repair shop (e.g., transmission and muffler repair shop) or any facility that does any vehicular repair work.

f. Structural infiltration BMP treatment shall not be used at sites that are known to have soil and groundwater contamination.

g. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall be located at least 100 feet horizontally from any water supply wells.

h. The vertical distance from the bottom of any infiltration structural treatment BMP to the historic high groundwater mark shall be at least 10 feet. Where the groundwater basins do not support beneficial uses, this vertical distance criteria may be reduced, provided groundwater quality is maintained.

i. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause a nuisance or pollution as defined in Water Code Section 13050.

---

[77] Unless a site assessment pursuant to criteria developed in Section XI.E.3 shows that site operations do not pose a threat to ground water.

[78] Vehicles include automobiles; motor vehicles include trucks, trains, boats, motor cycles, farm machineries, airplanes and recreation vehicles such as snow mobiles, all terrain vehicles, and jet skis.

[79] United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, EPA 816-R-00-008, September 2000 State Implementation Guidance – (Revisions to the UIC Regulations for the Underground Injection Control Regulations for Class V Injection Wells, 64 FR 68546) indicate that these activities are prohibited from Class V Injection wells.

E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment

The objective of LID is to mimic pre-development site hydrology through technically and economically feasible source control and site design techniques. LID combines hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention methods to compensate for land development impact on hydrology and water quality.

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall evaluate any potential barriers to implementing LID principles. This shall be done in conjunction with the requirements specified under Sections XI.B.3.a and XI.C.3. To facilitate implementation of LID BMPs, the Permittees should consider revising their ordinances, codes and building and landscape design standards. The Permittees shall promote green infrastructure/LID BMP implementation and identify the applicable LID principles in the project specific WQMP:

   a. Landscape designs that promote water retention and evapotranspiration such as 1 foot depth of compost/top soil in commercial and residential areas on top of 1 foot of decompacted subsoil, concave landscape grading to allow runoff from impervious surfaces, and water conservation by selecting native plants, weather-based irrigation controllers, etc.

   b. Allow permeable surface designs in low traffic roads and parking lots, where feasible. This may require land use/building code amendment.

   c. Allow natural drainage systems for street construction and catchments (with no drainage pipes), and allow grassy swales and ditches where feasible.

   d. Require parking lots to drain to landscaped areas to provide treatment, retention, or infiltration, where feasible.

   e. Reduce curb requirements, where feasible, where adequate drainage, conveyance, treatment and storage are available.

   f. Amend where feasible and practicable, land use/building codes to allow streets with no curbs and parking lots with no stop blocks to allow storm water to drain into landscaped areas.

   g. Require, where feasible, rainwater harvesting and use.

   h. Consider building narrow streets, alternatives to minimum parking requirements, etc.

   i. Consider vegetated landscape as an integral element of streets, parking lots, playground and buildings as a storm water treatment and retention system.

   j. Consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[80] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss such as hillside development projects,

[80] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

k. Consider other site design BMPs identified in the WQMP Guidance and Template and not included above.

2. Consistent with the requirements of AB 1881, each Permittee is mandated to update its landscape ordinance. The bill requires the local agencies to adopt the State Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance[81] or prepare one that is "at least as effective" as the State Model by January 2010. The proposed state model ordinance applies to landscape requiring a building or landscape permit, plan check or design review. Each Permittee shall provide the Regional Board a copy of its report to Department of Water Resources (DWR).

3. To reduce pollutants in urban runoff, address hydromodification, and manage storm water as a resource to the maximum extent practicable, WQMPs shall specify preferential use of site design BMPs that incorporate LID techniques in the following manner (from highest to the lowest priority): (1) Preventative measures (these are mostly non-structural measures, e.g., preservation of natural features to a level consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard; minimization of runoff through clustering, reducing impervious areas, etc.) and (2) Mitigative measures (these are structural measures, such as, infiltration, harvesting and use, bio-treatment, etc.). The mitigative or structural site design BMPs shall also be prioritized (from highest to lowest priority): (1) Infiltration BMPs (examples include permeable pavement with infiltration beds, dry wells, infiltration trenches, surface and sub-surface infiltration basins. The Permittees should work with local groundwater management agencies to ensure that infiltration Treatment Control BMPs are designed appropriately; (2) BMPs that harvest and use (e.g., cisterns and rain barrels); and (3) Vegetated BMPs that promote evapotranspiration including bioretention, biofiltration and bio-treatment.

4. The Permittees shall reflect in the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template and require each priority development project to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire, or bio-treat[82] the 85th percentile storm event ("design capture volume"), as specified in Section XI.D. 6 above. Any portion of the design capture volume that is not infiltrated, harvested, used, evapotranspired or bio-treated[83] onsite by LID BMPs shall be treated and discharged in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section XI.E.10 and/or Section XI.G, below.

5. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles (where feasible) and to address the impact of urbanization on downstream hydrology. At a minimum, the following elements shall be included during the update:

   a. Site Design BMPs:

[81] http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/landscapeordinance/

[82] A properly engineered and maintained bio-treatment system may be considered only if infiltration, harvesting and use and evapotranspiration cannot be feasibly implemented at a project site (feasibility criteria will be established in the WQMP [Section XI.E.7]. Specific design, operation and maintenance criteria for bio-treatment systems shall be part of the model WQMP that will be produced by the permittees.

[83] For all references to bio-treat/bio-treatment, see footnote 82.

i. Review and update the menu of site design BMPs to include any LID BMP that is currently not listed.

ii. Include as a reference for design and installation of LID BMPs the *LID Guidance Manual for Southern California* developed by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project upon its completion.

iii. Techniques or specifications to minimize soil compaction in areas designated for site design BMPs, especially infiltration.

iv. Review and update design, installation and test specifications for retention BMPs to prevent unwanted ponding.

v. Evaluate the use of a credit system[84] for using site design BMPs.

vi. Develop in-lieu programs for projects where implementation may not be feasible.

b. Source Control BMPs:

i. Review and update the menu of source control BMPs.

ii. Include design and installation standards for each structural source control BMP.

c. Treatment Control BMPs:

i. Update the list of treatment control BMPs, including an evaluation of their effectiveness based on national, statewide or regional studies.

ii. Prioritize treatment control BMPs based on their effectiveness in pollutant removal and require project proponents to select the most appropriate BMPs.

iii. Include design and installation standards for each treatment control BMP.

d. Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC):

i. The Permittees shall continue to ensure, consistent with the MEP standard, through their review and approval of project-specific WQMPs that new development and significant re-development projects:

a) do not cause a hydrologic condition of concern (HCOC), or

b) otherwise, demonstrate that the project does not have the potential to cause significant adverse impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with the impacts of other projects likely to be implemented in the same drainage area.

ii. A development/redevelopment project does not cause a HCOC if it causes no adverse downstream impacts on the physical structure, aquatic, and riparian habitat and any of the following conditions is met: and any of the following conditions is met:

[84]See sample credit calculation spreadsheet in Appendix 2 of the adopted statewide construction permit,. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml

a) The project disturbs less than one acre and is not part of a common plan of development.

b) The post-development site hydrology (including runoff volume, velocity, duration, time of concentration[85],) is not significantly different from pre-development hydrology for a 2- year return frequency storm. A difference of 5% or less is considered insignificant.

c) All downstream conveyance channels that will receive runoff from the project are engineered, hardened and regularly maintained to ensure design flow capacity, and no sensitive stream habitat areas will be affected. This exemption is only applicable to conveyance channels that have received regulatory approvals prior to June 1, 2004, including CEQA review and approvals by US Army Corps of Engineers, Regional Board, and California Department of Fish and Game.

iii. Where flow reduction strategies are established as part of TMDL compliance plans, decreases in flow loading from pre-development conditions are allowed and encouraged where necessary to protect or restore designated beneficial uses.

iv. If a project causes a HCOC, and a Watershed Action Plan has not been approved, the WQMP shall specify one of the following:

a) Verify the project's potential to cause significant adverse impacts by conducting a further evaluation of the projects impact on stream geomorphology and/or aquatic habitat. This evaluation should include consideration of pre- and post-development hydrograph volumes, time of concentration and peak discharge velocities for a 2 year storm event, consideration of sediment budgets, and a sediment transport analysis. If this evaluation confirms the project's potential to cause significant adverse downstream impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects, then the project shall satisfy items b), c), d), e), or f), below. If the evaluation indicates minimal impact on stream channels and habitats, no further action is required.

b) Require additional onsite or offsite mitigation to reduce potential erosion or impacts to aquatic habitats by using LID BMPs, where feasible, or other control measures.

c) Require in-stream controls[86] to mitigate the impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity. The project proponent should first consider site design controls and on-site controls prior to proposing in-stream controls; in-stream controls must not adversely impact beneficial uses or

[85] Time of concentration is defined as the time after the beginning of rainfall when all portions of the drainage basin are contributing simultaneously to flow at the outlet.

[86] In-stream measures involve modifying the receiving stream channel slope and geometry so that the stream can convey the new flow regime without increasing the potential for erosion and aggradation. In-stream measures are intended to improve long-term channel stability and prevent erosion by reducing the erosive forces imposed on the channel boundary.

result in sustained degradation of water quality of the receiving waters and shall require all necessary regulatory approvals[87].

d) Mitigate the HCOC through implementation of the approved Watershed Action Plan.

e) If site conditions do not permit items b), c), or d) above, the alternatives and in-lieu programs discussed in the LIP, may be considered.

6. The WQMP shall specify methods for determining time of concentration.

7. A feasibility analysis that includes technically-based feasibility criteria for project evaluation to determine the feasibility of implementing LID.

   i. The feasibility analysis shall include a groundwater protection assessment to determine if structural infiltration BMPs are appropriate for the site

8. Integrate Watershed Action Plan and TMDL Implementation Plans into project-specific WQMPs in affected watersheds.

9. Within 18 months of adoption of this Oder, a copy of the updated WQMP Guidance and Template shall be submitted for review and approval by the Executive Officer. The Permittees shall implement the updated WQMP Guidance and Template within 90 days of approval. If the Executive Officer has not approved the WQMP Guidance and Template within 18 months of adoption of this Order, either the Permittees shall require implementation of LID BMPs, or determine infeasibility of LID BMPs for each project through a project-specific analysis, each of which shall be submitted to the Executive Officer, at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval. Such feasibility determinations shall be certified by a Professional Civil Engineer registered in the State of California, and will be documented in the project WQMP, which shall be approved by the Permittee prior to submittal to the Executive Officer. Within 30 days of submittal to the Executive Officer, the Permittee will be notified if the Executive Officer intends to take any action. Once the updated WQMP Guidance and Template has been approved by the Executive Officer, the submittal of feasibility determinations to the Executive Officer is no longer required.

10. If site conditions do not permit infiltration, harvesting and use, and/or evapotranspiration, and/or bio-treatment of the design capture volume at the project site as close to the source as possible, the alternatives a), b), and c), below, and the credits and in-lieu programs discussed under Section G, below, may be considered and implemented:

    a. Implement LID principles to the MEP at the project site close to the point of storm water generation and infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use at least the design capture volume through designated infiltration/treatment areas elsewhere within the project site.

[87] In-stream control projects require a Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish & Game, a CWA section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and a section 401 certification from the Water Board. Early discussions with these agencies on the acceptability of an in-stream modification are necessary to avoid project delays or redesign.

b. Implement LID on a sub-regional basis. For example, at a 100 unit high density housing unit with a small strip mall and a school: connect all roof drains to vegetated areas (if there are any vegetated areas, otherwise storm water storage and use may be considered or else divert to the local storm water conveyance system, to be conveyed to the local treatment system), construct a storm water infiltration gallery below the school playground to infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use the design capture volume.

c. Implement LID on a regional basis. For example, several developments could propose a regional system to address storm water runoff from all the participating developments.

d. For alternatives a), b), and c) above, the pervious areas to which the runoff from the impervious areas are connected should have the capacity to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire and/or bio-treat at least the design capture volume from the entire tributary area.

F. Road Projects

1. Within 24 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in cooperation with the Co-Permittees, shall develop standard design and post-development BMP guidance to be incorporated into projects for public streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements to reduce the discharge of pollutants from the projects to the MEP. The draft guidance shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for review and approval and shall meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control and treatment control BMPs as well as the HCOC criteria. The guidance and BMPs shall address any paved surface used for transportation of automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, and other vehicles, and excludes routine road maintenance activities where the surface footprint is not increased. The guidance shall incorporate principles contained in the USEPA guidance, "Managing Wet Weather with Green Infrastructure: Green Streets" to the maximum extent practicable and at a minimum shall include the following:

   a. Guidance specific to new road projects;
   b. Guidance specific to projects for existing roads;
   c. Size or impervious area criteria that trigger project coverage;
   d. Preference for green infrastructure approaches wherever feasible;
   e. Criteria for design and BMP feasibility analyses on a project –specific basis.

2. Within six months of approval by the Executive Officer, the Permittees shall implement the standard design and post-development plan for all municipal road projects.

3. Pending approval of the standard design and post-development BMP Guidance, Permittees shall require site-specific WQMPs for streets, roads and highway projects consistent with Section XI.D.4 of this Order.

G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs

1. If a preferred BMP is not technically feasible, other BMPs should be implemented to mitigate the project impacts, or if the cost of BMP implementation greatly outweighs the pollution control benefits, the Permittees may grant a waiver of the BMPs. All waivers, along with waiver justification documentation, must be submitted to the Executive Officer at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval of the WQMP. Only those projects that have completed a feasibility analysis as specified in the WQMP Guidance and Template (see Section XI.E.7) and approved by the Executive Officer shall be considered for alternatives and in-lieu programs. If a waiver is granted, the Permittees shall ensure that project proponents participate in one of the in-lieu programs discussed in this section.

2. The Permittees may collectively or individually propose to establish an urban runoff fund to be used for urban water quality improvement projects within the same watershed that is funded by contributions from developers granted waivers. The contributions should be at least equivalent to the cost savings for waived projects and and the urban runoff fund shall be expended for projects that provide at least an equivalent amount of water quality improvement (there shall be no net impact on water quality due to a waived project) . If a waiver is granted and an urban runoff fund is established, the annual report for the year should include the following information with respect to the urban runoff fund:

   a. Total amount deposited into the fund and the party responsible for managing the urban runoff fund;

   b. Projects funded or proposed to be funded with monies from the urban runoff fund;

   c. Party or parties responsible for design, construction, operation and maintenance of urban runoff funded projects; and

   d. Current status and a schedule for project completion.

3. The obligation to install structural site design and/or treatment control BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. The goal of the WQMP is to develop and implement practicable programs and policies to minimize the effects of urbanization on site hydrology, urban runoff flow rates, velocities, duration and time of concentration and pollutant loads. This goal may be achieved through watershed-based structural treatment controls, in combination with site-specific BMPs. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to waters of the US. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

4. The Permittees may establish a water quality credit system for alternatives to LID and hydromodification requirements specified above. The following types of projects may be considered for the credit system:

a. Redevelopment projects that reduce the overall impervious area
b. Brownfield redevelopment
c. High density developments (>7 units per acre)
d. Mixed use and transit-oriented development (within ½ mile of transit)
e. Dedication of undeveloped portions of the project site to parks, preservation areas and other pervious uses
f. Regional treatment systems with a capacity to treat flows from all upstream developments
g. Offsite mitigation within the same watershed (see E.5.d.iv above)
h. City Center area
i. Historic Districts and Historic Preservation areas
j. Live-work developments
k. In-fill projects

5. The water quality credit system should not result in a net impact on water quality.
6. A summary of waivers of LID, Hydromodification and Treatment Control BMPs, along with any water quality credit granted, in-lieu projects or urban runoff fund contribution required by each Permittee shall be included in the annual report.

H. Approval of WQMP

Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, and include in its LIP the following:

1. A WQMP review checklist that incorporates the required elements of the WQMP and a clear process for consultation early in the planning process with the Permittee's appropriate departments and sections. This review process shall involve the Permittee's Planning and Engineering Departments during the preliminary and final WQMP review to adequately incorporate project-specific water quality measures and watershed protection principles in their CEQA analysis.
2. Tools or procedures to incorporate project conditions of approval, including proper funding and maintenance and operation of all structural BMPs. The parties responsible for the long-term maintenance and operation of the BMPs upon project close-out and a funding mechanism for operation and maintenance shall be identified prior to approval of the WQMP.
3. A procedure to ensure that appropriate easements and ownerships are recorded/included in appropriate documents that provides the Permittee the authority for post-construction BMP operation and maintenance (also see J.1, below).
4. A final project close-out procedure and checklist to ensure that post-construction BMPs (site design, structural source control and treatment control BMPs) have been

built as per the approved WQMPs or other conditions of approval and are fully functional prior to issuance of certificates of occupancy (also see I.1 and I.2, below).

5. A procedure to work cooperatively with the local vector control district to address any vector problems associated with the water quality control systems. If not properly designed and maintained, some of the BMPs implemented to treat urban runoff could create a habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) and become a nuisance. The WQMP review, approval, and closure processes shall include consultation and collaboration with the local vector control districts on BMP design, installation, and operation and maintenance to prevent or minimize vector issues. If vector or nuisance problems are identified during inspections, the local vector control district should be notified.
6. Staff involved with WQMP review and approval shall be trained in accordance with Section XVI, Training Requirements.

I. Field Verification of BMPs

1. The Permittees' project close-out procedures shall include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are designed, constructed and functional in accordance with the approved WQMP. Documentation of the field verification, including the WDID number, if applicable, information on the type, location and maintenance responsibility of the BMPs shall be sent to the Regional Board office by regular mail or electronic mail.
2. In addition, post-construction BMPs shall be inspected, prior to the rainy season, within three years after project completion and every three years thereafter. The Permittees shall verify, through visual observation, that the BMPs are properly maintained, operating, and are functional. Results of the inspections shall be reported in the Annual Report.

J. Change of Ownership and Recordation

1. The Permittees shall establish a mechanism to track changes in ownership and responsibility for the operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs to ensure that they are properly recorded in public records at the County and/or City and the information is conveyed to all appropriate parties when there is a change in project or site ownership.
2. The Permittees shall maintain a database to track all structural treatment control BMPs, including the location of BMPs, parties responsible for construction, operation and maintenance.

K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs

1. The Permittees shall ensure, to the MEP, that all post-construction BMPs continue to operate as designed and implemented with control measures necessary to effectively minimize the creation of nuisance or pollution associated with vectors, such as mosquitoes, rodents, flies, etc. WQMPs shall identify the responsible party for maintenance, including vector minimization and control measures, and funding

source(s) for operation and maintenance of all site design and structural treatment control systems. Permittees shall, through conditions of approval and during inspections, ensure proper maintenance and operation of all permanent structural post-construction BMPs installed in new developments. Design of these structures shall allow adequate access for maintenance.

2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs. The database should include available BMP information such as the type of BMP design, location of BMPs (latitude and longitude), date of construction, party responsible for maintenance, maintenance frequency, source of funding for operation and maintenance, maintenance verification, and any problems identified during inspection including any vector or nuisance problems. A copy of this database shall be submitted with the annual report.

L. Pre-Approved Projects

1. The above provisions shall be implemented in a manner consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard for all priority projects 90 days from the date of approval of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template as per Section XI.E.5.
2. The above provisions for LID and hydrologic conditions of concern are not applicable to projects that have an approved WQMP prior to the date of adoption of the revised WQMP Guideline and Template (Section XI.D.2). The Regional Board recognizes that full implementation may not be feasible for certain projects which have received tentative tract or parcel map or other approvals prior to the approval of the updated WQMP.

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

A. The Permittees shall continue to implement the public education efforts already underway as described in the 2006 ROWD/MSWMP and shall implement the most effective elements of the comprehensive public and business education strategy upon completion of the risk-prioritization strategy to this program element. Each year the Permittees shall review their public education and outreach efforts and revise their activities to adapt to the needs identified in the annual reassessment of program priorities with particular emphasis on addressing the most critical behaviors that cause storm water pollution problems. Any changes to the on-going public education program must be described in the annual report.

B. Consistent with the MEP standard, each Permittee shall implement applicable elements of the public education and outreach program measurably increase public knowledge regarding the storm drain system and the impacts of urban runoff on receiving water quality.

C. When feasible and effective, the Permittees shall participate in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to the Santa Ana Watershed Project

Authority, Caltrans, and other county and municipal storm water programs to ensure that a consistent message on storm water pollution prevention is disseminated to the public.

D. The Permittees shall facilitate implementation of BMPs listed in the Storm Water Management Plan and/or the Water Quality Management Plan for restaurants, automotive service centers, gasoline stations and other similar facilities by distributing BMP brochures or other fact sheets to these facilities during inspections and/or through other means.

E. Within 12 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities identified during the previous permit cycle, which are not otherwise regulated by any agency, including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting. These guidance documents shall be distributed to the public, trade associations, etc., through participation in community events, trade association meetings and/or by mail.

F. The Permittees shall ensure that appropriate educational materials, including the BMP brochures, are provided to all new industrial and commercial enterprises in their jurisdiction at the time building and construction permits (or occupancy permits) are issued and/or at the time business licenses are issued.

G. The Permittees shall continue to maintain a hotline telephone number and website to allow the public to report illegal dumping from residential, industrial, construction or commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and other waterbodies. The hotline number and website address for reporting storm water pollution problems shall be promoted in an appropriate outreach effort. The Permittees shall further develop and maintain public education materials to encourage the public to report illegal dumping and unauthorized, non-storm water discharges from residential, industrial, construction and commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and to surface waterbodies and their tributaries; clogged storm drains; faded or missing catch basin stencils and general storm water and BMP information. Hotline and web site information shall be included in the public and business education program and shall be listed in the governmental pages of all regional phone books and on the Permittees' website.

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

A. Each Permittee shall inventory its fixed facilities, field operations, and drainage facilities, and shall conduct inspections of these facilities on an annual basis to ensure that these facilities and activities do not contribute pollutants to receiving waters, consistent with the MEP standard. At a minimum, the following municipal facilities, that are owned and/or operated by the Permittees, shall be inspected. Records of these facilities and inspection findings shall be maintained in a database:

1. Public streets, roads (including rural roads) and highways within its jurisdiction;

2. Parking facilities;
3. Fire fighting training facilities;
4. Flood management projects and flood control structures;
5. Areas or facilities and activities discharging directly to environmentally sensitive areas such as 303(d) listed waterbodies or those with a RARE beneficial use designation;
6. Publicly owned treatment works (including water and wastewater treatment plants)
   a. Sanitary sewage collection systems shall be adequately maintained to minimize overflows, leaks, or other failures (also see requirements in Section IX, above), but need not be inspected annually unless deemed to be necessary;
7. Solid waste transfer facilities;
8. Land application[88] sites;
9. Corporate yards including maintenance and storage yards for materials, waste, equipment and vehicles; and
10. Household hazardous waste collection facilities.
11. Municipal airfields.
12. Parks and recreation facilities.
13. Special event venues following special events (festivals, sporting events).
14. Power washing.
15. Other municipal areas and activities that the Permittee determines to be a potential source of pollutants.

B. The Permittees may develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize Permittee facilities and activities to determine the frequency and scope of inspections, as an alternative to XIII.A, above. If proposed, the scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include a criterion to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.2, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility and/or activity scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

C. At least 80% of the inlets, open channels, and basins shall be inspected at least once during each reporting year and cleaned, if necessary, with 100% of the facilities inspected in a two-year period, using the BMP fact sheet developed by the Management Committee. This information shall be included in the annual report.

D. Each Permittee shall clean its drainage facilities where the inspection reveals that the sediment/storage volume is 25% full or greater, or where there is evidence of illegal discharge, or if accumulated sediment or debris impairs the hydraulic capacity of the facility.

[88] Examples are compost application, animal/dairy manure application, and biosolids application

E. The Permittees' shall evaluate, annually, the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities, including catch basins, referred to in Section B and C, above. This evaluation shall consider the data generated by historic and ongoing inspections and cleanout of these facilities, and the IC/ID program (Section VIII). The evaluation shall be based on a prioritized list of drainage facilities considering factors such as: proximity to receiving waters, receiving water beneficial uses and impairments of beneficial uses, historical pollutant types and loads from past inspections/cleanings and the presence of downstream regional facilities that would remove the types of pollutants found in the drainage facility. Using this list, the Permittees shall revise their inspection and clean out schedules and frequency and provide justification for any proposed clean out frequency that is less than once a year. This information shall be included in the annual report.

F. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system. The Permittees who are also owners and/or operators of sewage collection systems shall also implement a routine maintenance program for the sewage collection systems in accordance with the SSO Order. Each Permittee shall cooperate and coordinate with the appropriate sewage collection agency to swiftly respond to and contain any sewage spills. This control measure and coordination with the sewering agency shall be documented in the LIP.

G. The Permittees shall continue to train its employees in integrated pest management, and pesticide and fertilizer applications.

H. Successful implementation of the provisions in this Order will require the cooperation of many different departments within each Permittee's jurisdiction (e.g., Fire Department, Department of Environmental Health, Planning Department, Transportation Department, Parks and Recreation, Building and Safety, Code Enforcement, etc.) As such, these Permittee departments, programs, or organizations are expected to actively participate in implementing this Order. Other public agency organizations having programs/activities that have an impact on storm water quality are listed in Attachment 3. The Permittees shall ensure that all necessary Permittee departments within their jurisdiction implement their respective requirements as specified in the LIP.

I. Each Permittee shall annually evaluate the information provided to field staff during their maintenance activities to direct public outreach efforts and determine the need for revision of existing maintenance procedures or schedules. The results of this evaluation shall be provided in the annual report.

J. Each Permittee shall include its procedures, schedules, and tools necessary to implement the requirements of this section in its LIP. The LIP shall state the positions responsible for performing and reporting completion of each task and the training requirements for that position.

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

A. This Order authorizes the discharge of storm water runoff from construction projects that may result in land disturbance of one (1) acre or more (or less than one acre, if it is part of a larger common plan of development or sale which is one acre or more) that are

under ownership and/or direct responsibility of any of the Permittees. All Permittee construction activities shall be in accordance with the ROWD and MSWMP.

B. Municipal construction projects shall be in compliance with the latest version of the State's General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities except that an NOI need not be filed with the State Board.

C. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of the proposed construction project by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI), or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) (web-based) as provided in Attachment 7, and a location map depicting the project location. The filing and annual fees for these NOIs/PRDs are waived for the Permittees.

D. Upon completion of the construction project, the Permittee shall notify the Executive Officer or its designee by submitting: (1) a Notice of Termination (NOT), provided in Attachment 8; (2) photographs of the completed project; (3) a site map depicting the project location and the locations of structural post-construction BMPs, including the latitude and longitude, if appropriate; and (4) copies of the final field verification report. A database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible for shall be developed and referenced in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall develop and implement a WQMP, if applicable, a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP), a monitoring program that is specific for the construction project prior to the commencement of any of the construction activities, and any other reports or plans required under the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit. The SWPPP and the WQMP shall be kept at the construction site and released to the public and/or Regional Board staff upon request.

F. The Permittees shall give advance notice to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in non-compliance with the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit.

G. Emergency Permittee public works projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from compliance with the requirements of this subsection until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements of this section.

H. All other terms and conditions of the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit shall be applicable.

XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees are authorized to discharge de-minimus types of discharges listed under the latest adopted version of the Regional Board's General De Minimus Discharge Permit, currently Order No. R8-2009-0003. The de-minimus discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and/or activities shall be in compliance with Order No. R8-2009-0003 except that the Permittees need not pay the filing fee.

B. The Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the proposed de-minimus types of discharges at least 15 days prior to start of the discharge, by submitting a NOI and supporting documents, as provided in Attachment 9.

C. For existing de-minimus dischargers (authorized to discharge under Order No. R8-2009-003 prior to the adoption date of this Order), discharges will continue to be regulated under the terms and conditions of Order No. R8-2003-003 until a new discharge authorization is issued, provided that the discharger submits, no later than June 10, 2010, an updated NOI, a copy of the current Monitoring & Reporting Program previously issued to the discharger, and proposed treatment modifications (if any). If no application for continued discharges are submitted by that date, the discharger shall do one of the following:

   i. Cease discharge and submit a letter informing the Regional Board that coverage under Order R8-2009-0003 is no longer needed; or

   ii. Apply for new discharge authorization as a new de-minimus discharger, under this Order.

XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

A. Within 24 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, will update their existing training program to incorporate new or revised program elements related to the development of the LID program, revised WQMP, and establishment of LIPs for each Permittee. The updated training program includes a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance staff, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, public works employees, community planners and for those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation and for municipal contractors working on Permittee projects.

   1. Within 36 months, the Permittees will update training program elements to incorporate new or enhanced stormwater program elements due for completion within 36 months of permit adoption.

   2. By 48 months, the Permittees will have a completely revised training program that includes any enhanced or new program elements not previously addressed, including the WAP.

B. The curriculum content should include: federal, state and local water quality laws and regulations as they apply to construction and grading activities, industrial and commercial activities; the potential effects of construction, industrial and commercial activities and urbanization on water quality; implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs and pollution prevention measures; the proper use and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; the enforcement protocols and methods established in the MSWMP, LIP, WQMP, including LID Principles and Hydrologic Conditions of Concern, the CASQA Construction Stormwater Guidance Manual, Enforcement Response Guide and Illicit Discharge/Illegal Connection Training Program. The training program should address vector control issues related to storm water pollution control BMPs

C. The training modules for each category of trainees (managers, inspectors, planners, engineers, contractors, public works crew, etc.) should define the required competencies,

outline the curriculum, and include a testing procedure at the end of the training program and proof of completion of training (Certificate of Completion).

D. At least on an annual basis, the Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS), and any other applicable guidance and procedures developed by the Permittees to address Permittee activities in fixed facilities as well as field operations, including conveyance system maintenance. Each Permittee shall document training for its staff related to jurisdiction-specific responsibility, procedures and implementation protocols established in its LIP. The field program training should include Model Integrated Pest Management, pesticide and fertilizer guidelines. Appropriate staff from each municipality shall attend at least three of these training sessions during the term of this Order. The training sessions may be conducted in classrooms or using videos, DVDs, or other multimedia with appropriate documentation and a final test to verify that the material has been properly reviewed and understood. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, each Permittee shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

E. The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training for public employees and interested consultants that incorporates at a minimum, the requirements in this Order related to new development and significant re-development and 401 certifications, and model environmental review (CEQA review) for preparation of environmental documents.

F. The Principal Permittee shall provide training information to municipal contractors to assist the contractors in training their staff. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, the Permittees shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

G. The Principal Permittee shall either notify designated Regional Board staff regarding training events via e-mail or submit course content in advance of training sessions.

H. Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order within six months from being assigned these duties and on an annual basis thereafter, prior to the rainy season.

I. The LIP shall specify the training requirements for Permittee staff and contractor involved in implementing the requirements of this Order. Each Permittee shall maintain a written record of all training provided to its storm water and related program staff.

XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Within 24 hours of discovery, the Permittees shall provide oral or email notification to the Executive Officer of noncompliant sites within its jurisdiction that are determined to pose a threat to human health or the environment (e.g., an oil spill that could impact wild life, a hazardous substance spill where residents are evacuated, reportable quantities of hazardous substance spills defined in 40 CFR 117 & 302, etc.). Following oral notification, a written report must be submitted to the Executive Officer within 10 days, detailing the nature of the non-compliance, any corrective action taken by the site/facility owner, other relevant information (e.g., past history of non-compliance, environmental damage resulting from the non-compliance, site/facility owner responsiveness) and the

type of enforcement action that will be carried out by the Permittee. Further, incidences of noncompliance shall be recorded along with the information noted in the written report and the final outcome/enforcement for the incident in the appropriate database.

B. Sewage spill notification shall be consistent with the timelines specified in the SSO Order.

C. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting after proper public notice.

D. As specified in Section X.A.7, the Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. These facilities shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. Permittees' notifications of facilities' failure to obtain required permits under the Construction Activities Storm Water General Permit (Construction Permit), Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit (Industrial Permit), including Requirements to file a Notice of Intent or No Exposure Certification, Notice of Non-applicability, and/or 401 Certification must include, at a minimum, the following documentation:

1. Name of the facility;
2. Operator of the facility;
3. Owner of the facility;
4. Construction/Commercial/industrial activity being conducted at the facility that is subject to the Construction//Industrial General Permit, or 401 Certification; and
5. Records of communication with the facility operator regarding the violation, including an inspection report.

XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW

A. Upon the effective date of this Order, the Permittees shall start implementing the 2007 MSWMP and modify it to be consistent with the requirements of this Order and the schedules contained herein. If major modifications to the 2007 MSWMP not addressed in this Order are determined to be necessary, the Permittees shall prepare and submit MSWMP modifications to the Executive Officer for review and approval. Such modifications may include regional and watershed-specific requirements and/or waste load allocations developed and approved pursuant to the TMDL process.

B. By October 1 of each year, the Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable. In addition, the first annual review after adoption of this Order shall include the following:

1. Review of the formal training needs of municipal employees;
2. Review of coordination meeting/training for the designated NPDES inspectors.; and

3. Propose any changes to assess program effectiveness on an area-wide and jurisdictional basis. Permittees may utilize the CASQA Guidance[89] for developing these assessment measures at the six outcome levels. The assessment measures must target both water quality outcomes and the results of municipal enforcement activities.

C. The annual report shall include the findings of this review and a schedule to address necessary revisions, or a copy of the amended MSWMP with the proposed changes. Replacement pages are acceptable if modifications are not extensive. Annual reports shall also be submitted in electronic format.

D. The Management Committee will continue to meet at least 8 times a year to discuss issues related to permit implementation and regional and statewide issues. Each Permittee's designated representative or a designated alternate should attend not less than 7 of 8 scheduled meetings.

XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES

A. Each Permittee shall exercise its full authority to secure the resources necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. This Order may be revised to adjust time schedules to accommodate prioritization of available resources.

B. The Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer. The financial summary shall be submitted with the annual report each year and shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year,
2. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year,
3. A description of the source of funds, and
4. Each Permittee's estimated budget for the next fiscal year.

XX. PROVISIONS

A. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved significant issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting prior to approval by the Executive Officer.

B. Permittees shall demonstrate compliance with all the requirements in this Order and specifically with Section III. Discharge Limitations, and Section IV. Receiving Water Limitations, through timely implementation of their MSWMP and any modifications, revisions, or amendments developed pursuant to this Order approved by the Executive Officer or determined by the Permittees to be necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. The MSWMP, including any approved amendments thereto is hereby made an enforceable component of this Order.

---

[89] CASQA, May 2007. Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance. January 29, 2010 (Final)

C. The Permittees shall, at a minimum, implement all elements of the MSWMP and its components. Where the dates are different from the corresponding dates in this Order, the dates in this Order shall prevail. Any proposed revisions to the MSWMP shall be submitted with the Annual Report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval. All approved revisions to the MSWMP shall be implemented as per the time schedules approved by the Executive Officer. In addition to those specific controls and actions required by: (1) the terms of this Order and (2) the MSWMP and its components, each Permittee shall implement additional controls, if any are necessary, to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water to the maximum extent practicable as required by this Order.

D. Certain BMPs implemented or required by the Permittees for urban runoff management may create habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) if not properly designed and maintained. Close collaboration and cooperative effort between the Permittees and local vector control districts and the State Department of Health Services during the development and implementation of urban runoff management programs are necessary to minimize potential vector habitat and public health impacts resulting from vector breeding. Nothing in this permit is intended to prohibit inspection or abatement of vectors by the State or local vector control agencies in accordance with the respective Health and Safety Code.

E. The Permittees shall comply with Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036 and any revisions thereto, which are hereby made a part of this Order. The Executive Officer is authorized to revise the Monitoring and Reporting Program to allow the Permittees to participate in regional, statewide, national or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036.

F. Upon approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board, all plans, reports and subsequent amendments required by this Order shall be implemented and shall become an enforceable part of this Order. Prior to approval by the Executive Officer, these plans, reports and amendments shall not be considered as an enforceable part of this Order.

G. The Permittees shall report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board:

1. Any enforcement actions and discharges of storm or non-storm water, known to the Permittees, which may have an impact on human health or the environment, and

2. Any suspected or reported activities on federal, state, or other entity's land or facilities, where the Permittees do not have any jurisdiction, and where the suspected or reported activities may be contributing pollutants to Waters of the U.S.

H. The permit application and special NPDES program requirements are contained in 40 CFR 122.21 (a), (b), (d)(2), (f), (p); 122.41 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l); and 122.42 (c), and are incorporated into this Order by reference.

XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION

A. Following appropriate public notice, and in accordance with 40 CFR 122.41(f), this Order may be modified, revoked or reissued prior to its expiration date for the following reasons:

1. To address significant changes in conditions identified in the technical reports required by the Regional Board which were unknown at the time of the issuance of this Order;
2. To incorporate applicable requirements of statewide water quality control plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board or any amendments to the Basin Plan approved by the Regional Board, the State Board and, if necessary, by the Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA;
3. To comply with any applicable requirements, guidelines, or regulations issued or approved under the Clean Water Act, if the requirements, guidelines, or regulations contain different conditions or additional requirements than those included in this Order; or,
4. To incorporate any requirements imposed upon the Permittees through the TMDL process.

B. The filing of a request by the Permittees for modification, revocation and re-issuance, or termination or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any conditions of this Order.

XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

A. This Order expires on January 29, 2015 and the Permittees must file a Report of Waste Discharge (permit renewal application) no later than 180 days in advance of such expiration date as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements. The Report of Waste Discharge shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. A program effectiveness analysis, including the effectiveness of the overall urban and storm water runoff management program in achieving water quality standards in receiving waters.
2. Any proposed revisions to the urban and storm water runoff management program based on the findings of the program effectiveness analysis (this could be included in a revised MSWMP). Revisions to the program elements should be consistent with the risk-based approach proposed in the 2006 Report of Waste Discharge.
3. Changes in land use and/or population including map updates.
4. Any significant changes to the storm drain systems, outfalls, detention or retention basins or dams, and other controls including map updates of the storm drain systems.
5. Any new or revised program elements and compliance schedule(s) necessary to comply with Section VI of this Order.

B. All permit applications (Report of Waste Discharge), annual reports and other information submitted under this Order shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official (40 CFR 122.22(a)(3)) or a duly authorized representative as per 40 CFR 122.22(b).

C. This Order shall serve as an NPDES Permit pursuant to Section 402 (p) of the Clean Water Act, or amendments thereto, and shall become effective ten days after the date of its adoption provided the Regional Administrator of the USEPA has no objections. If the

Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the Permit shall not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

I, Gerard Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area

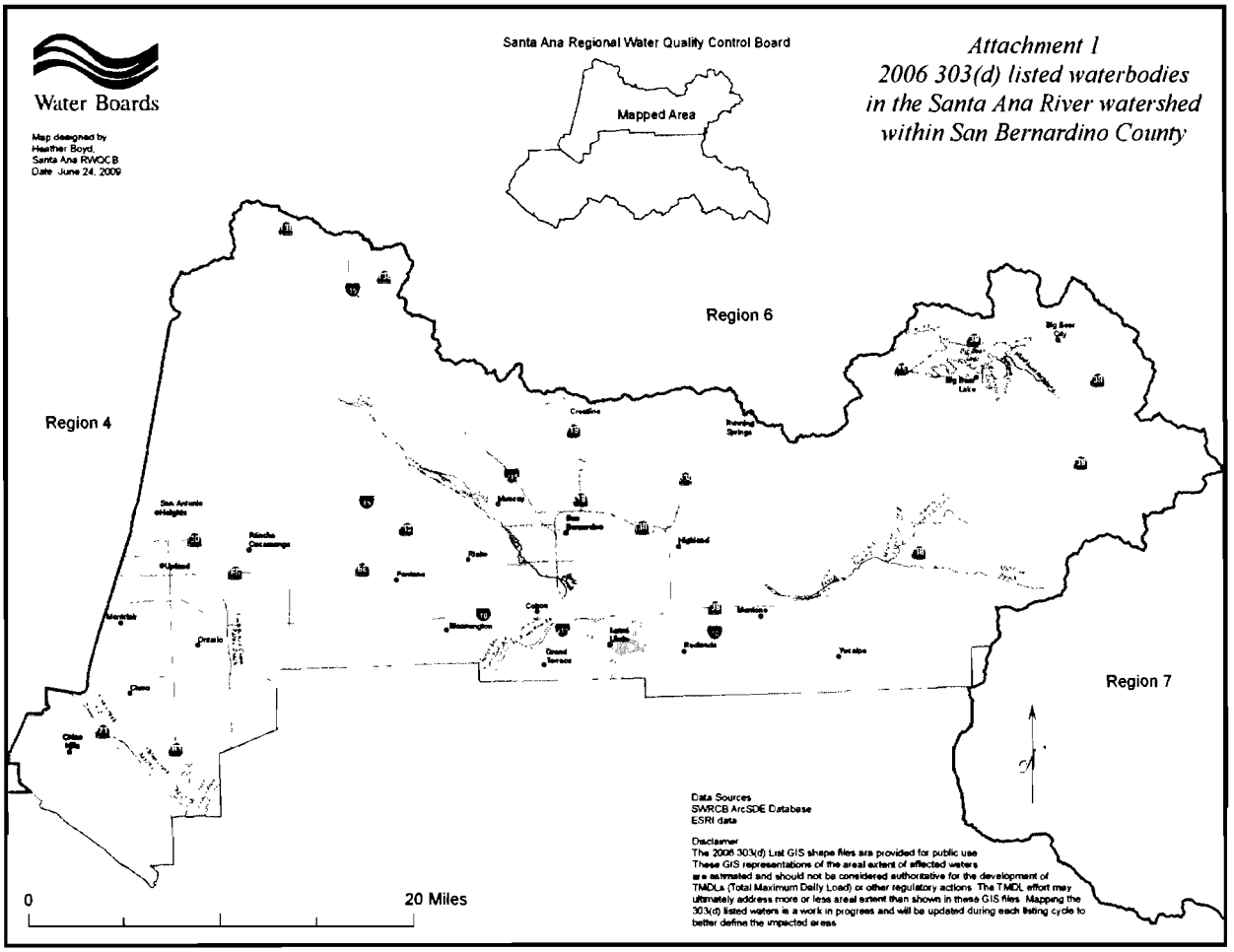

Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams

A. Santa Ana River

Santa Ana River, Reaches 4, 5, and 6

B. San Bernardino Mountain Streams

Mill Creek Drainage

- Mill Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
- Mountain Home Creek
- Mountain Home Creek, East Fork
- Monkey Face Creek
- Alger Creek
- Falls Creek
- Vivian Creek
- High Creek
- Other Tributaries: Lost, Oak Cove, Green, Skinner, Momyer and Glen Martin Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Bear Creek Drainage

- Bear Creek
- Siberia Creek
- Slide Creek
- All Other Tributaries to these Creeks

Big Bear Lake Tributaries

- North Creek
- Metcalf Creek
- Grout Creek
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Other Tributaries to Big Bear Lake: Johnson, Minnelusa, Polique, and Red Ant Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Baldwin Lake Drainage

- Shay Creek
- Other Tributaries to Baldwin Lake: Sawmill, Green, and Caribou Canyons and other Tributaries to these Creeks.

C. Other Streams Draining to Santa Ana River (Mountain Reaches)

- Cajon Creek
- City Creek
- Devil Canyon Creek
- East Twin and Strawberry Creeks
- Waterman Canyon Creek
- Fish Creek
- Forsee Creek
- Plunge Creek
- Barton Creek

Bailey Canyon Creek
Kimbark Canyon, East Fork Kimbark Canyon, Ames Canyon and West Fork Cable Canyon Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reach): Alder, Badger Canyon, Bledsoe Gulch, Borea Canyon, Breakneck, Cable Canyon, Cienega Seca, Cold, Converse, Coon, Crystal, Deer, Elder, Fredalba, Frog, Government, Hamilton, Heart Bar, Hemlock, Keller, Kilpecker, Little Mill, Little Sand Canyon, Lost, Meyer Canyon, Mile, Monroe Canyon, Oak, Rattlesnake, Round Cienega, Sand, Schneider, Staircase, Warm Springs Canyon and Wild Horse Creeks, and other tributary to these Creeks

D. San Gabriel Mountain Streams (Mountain Reaches)

San Antonio Creek
Lytle Creek (South, Middle, and North Forks) and Coldwater Canyon Creek
Day and East Etiwanda Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Cucamonga Creek (Mountain Reach)
Cucamonga Creek (Valley Reach)
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reaches): San Sevaine, Deer, Duncan Canyon, Henderson Canyon, Stoddard Canyon, Icehouse Canyon, Cascade Canyon, Cedar, Falling Rock, Kerkhoff and Cherry Creeks, and other tributaries to these Creeks.

E. San Timoteo Area Streams

San Timoteo Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
Oak Glen, Potato Canyon and Birch Creeks
Yucaipa Creek

F. Prado Area Streams

Chino Creek

G. Lakes and Reservoirs

Baldwin Lake
Big Bear Lake
Jenks Lake
Prado Park Lakes

Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System

A. Government Agencies

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans)
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport

B. Hospitals

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
U.S. Department of Veterans Affair - Jerry L. Pettis Memorial Veterans Medical Center
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardino Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

C. Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

D. School Districts

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District
Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District

Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

E. Universities and Colleges

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

F. Water Districts

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Bear Valley Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
San Bernardino Valley Water Conservation District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District

G. Transportation

Omnitrans
Metrolink (Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, San Bernardino)
Ontario International Airport (LA/ONT)
Redlands Municipal Airport
Rialto Municipal Airport
Chino Airport
Cable Airport

H. Other Potential Dischargers

United States Postal Service
California National Guard
Southern California Edison

Attachment 4: Glossary

Basin Plan – Water Quality Control Plan developed by the Regional Board for the Santa Ana River Watershed.

Beneficial Uses – The uses of water necessary for the survival or well being of man, plants, and wildlife. These uses of water serve to promote the tangible and intangible economic, social, and environmental goals. "Beneficial Uses" that may be protected against include, but are not limited to: domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves. Existing beneficial uses are uses that were attained in the surface or ground water on or after November 28, 1975; and potential beneficial uses are uses that would probably develop in future years through the implementation of various control measures. "Beneficial Uses" are equivalent to "Designated Uses" under federal law. [California Water Code Section 13050(f)]. Beneficial Uses for the Receiving Waters are identified in the Basin Plan.

Best Available Technology (BAT) – BAT is the acronym for best available technology economically achievable. BAT is the technology-based standard established by congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(A) for industrial dischargers of storm water. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of treatment and best management practices, or BMPs. For example, secondary treatment (or the removal of 85% suspended solids and BOD) is the BAT for suspended solid and BOD removal from a sewage treatment plant. BAT generally emphasizes treatment methods first and pollution prevention and source control BMPs secondarily.

The best economically achievable technology that will result in reasonable further progress toward the national goal of eliminating the discharge of all pollutants is determined in accordance with regulations issued by the Environmental Protection Agency Administrator. Factors relating to the assessment of best available technology shall take into account the age of equipment and facilities involved, the process employed, the engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques, process changes, the cost of achieving such effluent reduction, non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements), and such other factors as the permitting authority deems appropriate.

Best Conventional Technology (BCT) – BCT is an acronym for Best Conventional Technology. BCT is the treatment techniques, processes and procedure innovations, and operating methods that eliminate or reduce chemical, physical, and biological pollutant constituents.

Best Management Practices – Best Management Practices (BMPs) are defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. In the case of municipal storm water permits, BMPs are typically used in place of numeric effluent limits.

Bioaccumulate – The progressive accumulation of contaminants in the tissues of organisms through any route including respiration, ingestion, or direct contact with contaminated water, sediment, pore water, or dredged material to a higher concentration than in the surrounding environment. Bioaccumulation occurs with exposure and is independent of the tropic level.

Bioassessment - The use of biological community information to evaluate the biological integrity of a water body and its watershed. With respect to aquatic ecosystems, bioassessment is the collection and analysis of samples of the benthic macroinvertebrate community together with physical/habitat quality measurements associated with the sampling site and the watershed to evaluate the biological condition (i.e. biological integrity) of a water body.

Biological Integrity – Defined in Karr J.R. and D.R. Dudley. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. Environmental Management 5:55-68 as: "A balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of natural habitat of the region." Also referred to as ecosystem health.

CalTrans - California Department of Transportation

CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act (Section 21000 et seq. of the California Public Resources Code).

Clean Water Act Section 402(p) – [33 USC 1342(p)] is the federal statute requiring municipal and industrial dischargers to obtain NPDES permits for their discharges of storm water.

Clean Water Act Section 303(d) Listed Water Body – is an impaired water body in which water quality does not meet applicable water quality standards and/or is not expected to meet water quality standards, even after the application of technology-based pollution controls required by the CWA. The discharge of urban runoff to these water bodies by the Co-permittees is significant because these discharges can cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards.

Construction Site – Any project, including projects requiring coverage under the General Construction Permit, that involves soil disturbing activities including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, disturbances to ground such as stockpiling, and excavation

Contamination – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, contamination is "an impairment of the quality of waters of the State by waste to a degree which creates a hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease." 'Contamination' includes any equivalent effect resulting from the disposal of waste whether or not Waters of the U.S. are affected.

Criteria - The numeric values and the narrative standards that represent contaminant concentrations that are not to be exceeded in the receiving environmental media (surface water, ground water, sediment) to protect beneficial uses.

CWA – Federal Clean Water Act

CWC – California Water Code

Debris – Debris is defined as the remains of anything destroyed or broken, or accumulated loose fragments of rock.

Development Projects - New development or redevelopment with land disturbing activities; structural development, including construction or installation of a building or structure, the creation of impervious surfaces, public agency projects, and land subdivision.

Dry Season – June 1 through September 30 of each year, unless specified otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Effluent Limitations – Means any restriction on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into Waters of the United States, waters of the "contiguous zone," or the ocean. (40 CFR §122.2)

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) - Areas that include but are not limited to all Clean Water Act Section 303(d) impaired water bodies; areas designated as Areas of Special Biological Significance by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); water bodies designated with the RARE beneficial use by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); areas designated as preserves or their equivalent under the Natural Communities Conservation Program (Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan, MSHCP) within the Cities and County of San Bernardino; and any other equivalent environmentally sensitive areas which have been identified by the Co-Permittees.

Erosion – The process whereby material (such as sediment) is detached and entrained in water or air and can be transported to a different location. Chemical erosion involves materials that are dissolved and removed and transported.

GIS - Geographical Information Systems

Grading – The cutting and/or filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Green Infrastructure - Generally refers to technologically feasible and cost-effective systems and practices that use or mimic natural processes to infiltrate, evapotranspirate, or use stormwater or runoff on the site where it is generated. Green infrastructure is used interchangeably with low impact development (LID). See LID.

Hazardous Material – Any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by the U.S. EPA to be reported if a designated quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

HCOC – Hydrologic Condition of Concern – Condition when a proposed hydrologic change is deemed to have the potential to cause significant impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects.

Hydromodification – the "alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources"[90](USEPA, 2007).

[90] United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Hydromodification. EPA-841-B-07-002.

The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (i.e., interception, infiltration, overland flow, interflow and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that may result in increased stream flows and sediment transport.

IC/ID – Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge

Illicit Connection – Illicit Connection means any connection to the MS4 that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations.

Illicit Discharge – Any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations. The term illicit discharge includes all non-storm water discharges except discharges pursuant to an NPDES permit, discharges that are identified in Section V, Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications, of this Order, and discharges authorized by the Regional Board.

Impaired Waterbody – Section 303(b) of the CWA requires each of California's Regional Water Quality Control Boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of their respective regions. If this assessment indicates that Beneficial Uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an Impaired Waterbody.

Isopluvial - A line on a map drawn through geographical points having the same pluvial (rain, precipitation) index.

Land Disturbance – The clearing, grading, excavation, stockpiling, or other construction activity that results in the possible mobilization of soils or other Pollutants into the MS4. This specifically does not include routine maintenance activity to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. This also does not include emergency construction activities required to protect public health and safety. The Permittees should first confirm with Regional Board staff if they believe that a particular routine maintenance activity is exempt under this definition from the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit or other Orders issued by the Regional Board.

Load Allocations (LA) – Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future nonpoint sources, including background loads.

Local Implementation Plan - Document describing an individual Permittee's implementation procedures for compliance with the MS4 Permit, including ordinances, databases, plans, and reporting materials.

Low Impact Development (LID) – A storm water management and land development strategy that combines a hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention measures to compensate for land development impacts on hydrology and water quality. LID techniques mimic the site predevelopment site hydrology by using site design techniques that store, infiltrate, evapotranspire, bio-filter or detain runoff close to its source

MEP (Maximum Extent Practicable) - Is not defined in the CWA; it refers to management practices, control techniques, and system design and engineering methods for the control of pollutants taking into account considerations of synergistic, additive, and competing factors, including, but not limited to pollutant removal effectiveness, regulatory compliance, gravity of the problem, public acceptance, social benefits, cost and technological feasibility.

MEP is the technology-based standard established by Congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) that operators of MS4s must meet. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of source control and treatment control BMPs. MEP generally emphasizes pollution prevention and source control BMPs primarily (as the first line of defense) in combination with treatment methods serving as a backup (additional line of defense). MEP considers economics and is generally, but not necessarily, less stringent than BAT. A definition for MEP is not provided either in the statute or in the regulations. Instead, the definition of MEP is dynamic and will be defined by the following process over time: municipalities propose their definition of MEP by way of their urban runoff management programs. Their total collective and individual activities conducted pursuant to the urban runoff management programs becomes their proposal for MEP as it applies both to their overall effort, as well as to specific activities (e.g., MEP for street sweeping, or MEP for MS4 maintenance). In the absence of a proposal acceptable to the Regional Board, the Regional Board defines MEP.

Municipal Storm Water Conveyance System – (See Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or MS4).

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) – MS4 is an acronym for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System. A Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System is a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, natural drainage features or channels, modified natural channels, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) Owned or operated by a State, city town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes; (ii) Designated or used for collecting of conveying storm water; (iii) Which is not a combined sewer; (iv) Which is not part of the Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) – A national program under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act for regulation of discharges of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States. Discharges are illegal unless authorized by an NPDES permit.

NOI [Notice of Intent] – A NOI is an application for coverage under the General Stormwater Permits.

Non-Point Source Pollution (NPS) – Non point source refers to diffuse, widespread sources of pollution. These sources may be large or small, but are generally numerous throughout a watershed. Non Point Sources include but are not limited to urban, agricultural, or industrial areas, roads, highways, construction sites, communities served by septic systems, recreational boating activities, timber harvesting, mining, livestock grazing, as well as physical changes to stream channels, and habitat degradation. NPS pollution can occur year round any time rainfall, snowmelt, irrigation, or any other source of water runs over land or through the ground, picks up pollutants from these numerous, diffuse sources and deposits them into rivers, lakes, and coastal waters or introduces them into ground water.

Non-Storm Water – Non-storm water consists of all discharges to and from a storm water conveyance system that do not originate from precipitation events (i.e., all discharges from a

conveyance system other than storm water). Non-storm water includes illicit discharges, non-prohibited discharges, and NPDES permitted discharges.

NOT - Notice of Termination – Formal notice to the Regional Board of intent to terminate water discharge for projects covered under a General Stormwater Permit.

Nuisance – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act a nuisance is "anything which meets all of the following requirements: 1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent, or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property. 2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal. 3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes."

Numeric Effluent Limitations – A quantitative limitation on pollutant concentrations or levels to protect beneficial uses and water quality objectives of a water body.

Nurdles – A plastic pellet (typically less than 5 mm diameter) also known as pre-production plastic pellet or plastic resin pellet.

Open Space - Any parcel or area of land or water that is essentially unimproved or devoted to an open-space use for the purposes of (1) the preservation of natural resources, (2) the managed production of resources, (3) outdoor recreation, or (4) public health and safety. [Riverside County General Plan, adopted October 7, 2003. Technical Appendix A , Glossary]

Order – Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

Outfall - Means a Point Source as defined by 40 CFR 122.2 a, the point where a municipal separate storm sewer discharges to Waters of the United States and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances which connect segments of the same stream or other Waters of the United States and are used to convey Waters of the United States. [40 CFR 122.26 (b)(9)]

PAH (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon) – are hydrocarbons that consist of fused aromatic rings. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning (whether fossil fuel or biomass). PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic (PBT) pollutants. Though exposure usually occurs by breathing contaminated air, other sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and use, and disposal activities.

PCBs - Polychlorinated biphenyls. Due to PCB's toxicity and classification as persistent organic pollutants, PCB production was banned by the United States Congress in 1976 and by the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants in 2001.

Party – Defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR 122.2]

Permittees – Co-permittees and the Principal Permittee

Person – A person is defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, State or Federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR122.2].

Point Source – Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including, but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operations, landfill leachate collection systems, vessel, or other

floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

Pollutant – Any agent that may cause or contribute to the degradation of water quality such that a condition of pollution or contamination is created or aggravated. It includes any type of industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. The term "pollutant" is defined in section 502(6) of the Clean Water Act as follows: "The term 'pollutant' means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water." It has also been interpreted to include water characteristics such as toxicity or acidity.

Pollutants of Concern – A list of potential pollutants to be analyzed for in the Monitoring and Reporting Program. This list shall include: TSS, total inorganic nitrogen, total phosphorus, soluble reactive phosphorus, acute toxicity, fecal coliform, total coliform, pH, and chemicals/potential Pollutants expected to be present on the project site. In developing this list, consideration should be given to the chemicals and potential Pollutants available for storm water to pick-up or transport to Receiving Waters, all Pollutants for which a waterbody within the Permit Area that has been listed as impaired under CWA Section 303(d)), the category of development and the type of Pollutants associated with that development category. It also refers to pollutants for which water bodies are listed as impaired under CWA section 303(d), pollutants associated with the land use type of a development, and/or pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff. Pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff include total suspended solids; sediment; pathogens (e.g., bacteria, viruses, protozoa); heavy metals (e.g., copper, lead, zinc, and cadmium); petroleum products and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; synthetic organics (e.g., pesticides, herbicides, and PCBs); nutrients (e.g., nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers); oxygen-demanding substances (decaying vegetation, animal waste, and anthropogenic litter).

Pollution – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, pollution is "the alteration of the quality of the Waters of the U.S. by waste, to a degree that unreasonably affects either of the following: 1) The waters for beneficial uses; or 2) Facilities that serve these beneficial uses." Pollution may include contamination.

Pollution Prevention – Pollution prevention is defined as practices and processes that reduce or eliminate the generation of pollutants, in contrast to source control, treatment, or disposal.

Post-Construction BMPs – A subset of BMPs including structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, filter, or educate to prevent the release of pollutants to surface waters during the final functional life of development.

POTW [Publicly Owned Treatment Works] – Wastewater treatment facilities owned by a public agency.

Principal Permittee – San Bernardino County Flood Control District

Priority Development Projects - New development and redevelopment project categories listed in Section XI.D.4 of Order No. R8-2010-0036.

Rainy Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year.

Receiving Waters – Waters of the United States within the Permit area.

Receiving Water Limitations – Waste discharge requirements issued by the SARWQCB typically include both: (1) "Effluent Limitations" (or "Discharge Limitations") that specify the technology-based or water-quality-based effluent limitations; and (2) "Receiving Water Limitations" that specify the water quality objectives in the Basin Plan as well as any other limitations necessary to attain those objectives. In summary, the "Receiving Water Limitations" provision is the provision used to implement the requirement of CWA section 301(b)(1)(C) that NPDES permits must include any more stringent limitations necessary to meet water quality standards.

Redevelopment - The creation, addition, and or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, the addition to or replacement of a structure, and creation or addition of impervious surfaces. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity that is not part of a routine maintenance activity where impervious material(s) are removed, exposing underlying soil during construction. Redevelopment does not include trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; resurfacing and reconfiguring surface parking lots and existing roadways; new sidewalk construction, pedestrian ramps, or bike lane on existing roads; and routine replacement of damaged pavement, such as pothole repair.

Sediment – Soil, sand, and minerals washed from land into water. Sediment resulting from anthropogenic sources (i.e. human induced land disturbance activities) is considered a pollutant. This Order regulates only the discharges of sediment from anthropogenic sources and does not regulate naturally occurring sources of sediment. Sediment can destroy fish-nesting areas, clog animal habitats, and cloud waters so that sunlight does not reach aquatic plants.

SIC [Standard Industrial Classification] – Four digit industry code, as defined by the US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. The SIC Code is used to identify if a facility requires coverage under the General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit.

Significant Redevelopment –The addition or creation of 5,000, or more, square feet of impervious surface on an existing developed site. This includes, but is not limited to, construction of additional buildings and/or structures, extension of the existing footprint of a building, construction of impervious or compacted soil parking lots. Significant Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, the original purpose of the constructed facility or emergency actions required to protect public health and safety.

Site Design BMPs – Any project design feature that reduces the creation or severity of potential pollutant sources or reduces the alteration of the project site's hydrology. Redevelopment projects that are undertaken to remove pollutant sources (such as existing surface parking lots and other impervious surfaces) or to reduce the need for new roads and other impervious surfaces (as compared to conventional or low-density new development) by incorporating higher densities and/or mixed land uses into the project design, are also considered site design BMPs.

Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (Small MS4)[91] – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that are:

(i) Owned or operated by the United States, a State, city, town, boroughs, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to waters of the United States.

(ii) Not defined as "large" or "medium" municipal separate storm sewer systems

(iii) This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings. (40 CFR §122.26(b)(16))

Source Control BMPs – In general, activities or programs to educate the public or provide low cost non-physical solutions, as well as facility design or practices aimed to limit the contact between Pollutant sources and storm water or authorized Non-Storm Water. Examples include: activity schedules, prohibitions of practices, street sweeping, facility maintenance, detection and elimination of IC/IDs, and other non-structural measures. Facility design (structural) examples include providing attached lids to trash containers, canopies for fueling islands, secondary containment, or roof or awning over material and trash storage areas to prevent direct contact between water and Pollutants.

Southern California Stormwater Monitoring Coalition (SMC)

State Board – California State Water Resources Control Board

Storm Water – Per 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), means storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff and surface runoff and drainage.

Storm Water General Permits – General Permit-Industrial (State Board Order No. 97-03 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000001), General Permit-Construction (State Board Order No. 99-08 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002), and General Permit-Small Linear Underground Projects (State Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000005).

Structural BMPs – Physical facilities or controls that may include secondary containment, treatment measures, (e.g. first flush diversion, detention/retention basins, and oil/grease separators), run-off controls (e.g., grass swales, infiltration trenches/basins, etc.), and engineering and design modification of existing structures.

SWAMP (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program)

SWPPP [Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan] – Plan to minimize and manage Pollutants to minimize Pollution from entering the MS4, identifying all potential sources of Pollution and describing planned practices to reduce Pollutants from discharging off the site.

[91] State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Water Quality Order No. 2003-005-DWQ, Waste Discharge Requirements for Stormwater Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit)

TDS – Total dissolved solids.

Time of concentration - the time that it takes for storm runoff to travel from the most hydraulically remote point of the watershed to the outlet.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) – The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. Under Clean Water Act Section 303(d), TMDLs must be developed for all water bodies that do not meet water quality standards after application of technology-based controls.

TMDL Implementation Plan -- Component of a TMDL that describes actions, including monitoring, needed to reduce Pollutant loadings and a timeline for implementation. TMDL Implementation Plans can include a monitoring or modeling plan and milestones for measuring progress, plans for revising the TMDL if progress toward cleaning up the waters is not made, and the date by which Water Quality Standards will be met (USEPA Final TMDL Rule: Fulfilling the Goals of the CWA, EPA 841-F-00-008, July 2000).

Toxicity – Adverse responses of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Treatment Control BMPs – Any engineered system designed and constructed to remove pollutants from urban runoff. Pollutant removal is achieved by simple gravity settling of particulate pollutants, filtration, biological uptake, media adsorption or any other physical, biological, or chemical process.

TSS – Total suspended solids.

Urban Runoff – Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges (See Section V of the Order) (dry weather flows).

USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency

Waste – As defined in California Water Code Section 13050(d), "waste includes sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal."

Article 2 of CCR Title 23, Chapter 15 (Chapter 15) contains a waste classification system which applies to solid and semi-solid waste which cannot be discharged directly or indirectly to water of the state and which therefore must be discharged to land for treatment, storage, or disposal in accordance with Chapter 15. There are four classifications of waste (listed in order of highest to lowest threat to water quality): hazardous waste, designated waste, nonhazardous solid waste, and inert waste.

Waste Discharge Requirements – As defined in Section 13374 of the California Water Code, the term "Waste Discharge Requirements" is the equivalent of the term "permits" as used in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended. The Regional Board usually reserves reference to the term "permit" to Waste Discharge Requirements for discharges to surface Waters of the U.S.

Waste Load Allocations (WLA) – Maximum quantity pollutants a discharger of waste is allowed to release into a particular waterway, as set by a regulatory authority. Discharge limits usually are required for each specific water quality criterion being, or expected to be, violated. Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future point sources.

Water Quality Assessment – Assessment conducted to evaluate the condition of non-storm water and storm water discharges, and the water bodies which receive these discharges.

Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits (WQBEL) - A value determined by selecting the most stringent of the effluent limits calculated using all applicable water quality criteria (e.g., aquatic life, human health, and wildlife) for a specific point source to a specific receiving water for a given pollutant.

Water Quality Criteria - comprised of numeric and narrative criteria. Numeric criteria are scientifically derived ambient concentrations developed by EPA or states for various pollutants of concern to protect human health and aquatic life. Narrative criteria are statements that describe the desired water quality goal.

Water Quality Objective – The limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area. [California Water Code Section 13050(h)]

Water Quality Standards – are defined as the beneficial uses (e.g., swimming, fishing, municipal drinking water supply, etc.,) of water and the water quality objectives necessary to protect those uses.

Waters of the United States – Waters of the United States can be broadly defined as navigable surface waters and all tributary surface waters to navigable surface waters. Groundwater is not considered to be a Waters of the United States.

As defined in 40 CFR 122.2, the Waters of the U.S. are defined as: (a) All waters, which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide; (b) All interstate waters, including interstate "wetlands;" (c) All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, "wetlands," sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds the use, degradation or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters: (1) Which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes; (2) From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or (3) Which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce; (d) All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition: (e) Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition; (f) The territorial seas; and (g) "Wetlands" adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this definition. Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean Water Act jurisdiction remains with the EPA.

Watershed – That geographical area which drains to a specified point on a water course, usually a confluence of streams or rivers (also known as drainage area, catchment, or river basin).

WDID [Waste Discharge Identification] – Identification number provided by the State when a Notice of Intent is filed.

WQMP – Water Quality Management Plan. A plan developed to mitigate the impacts of urban runoff from Priority Development Projects.

Wet Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year, except where specifically defined otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 NPDES NO. CAS618036 FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN AND STORM WATER RUNOFF

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION

RECEIVING WATERS AND URBAN RUNOFF MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036
FOR
THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION
AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

I. GENERAL

A. Revisions of the monitoring and reporting program are appropriate to ensure that the Permittees are in compliance with requirements and provisions contained in this Order. Revisions may be made under the direction of the Executive Officer at any time during the term of this Order, and may include redistribution of monitoring resources to address TMDL needs, a reduction or increase in the number of parameters to be monitored, the frequency of monitoring, or the number and size of samples collected.

B. The Permittees identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts conducted during previous permit terms. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high priority – bacteria; (2) medium priority - metals (zinc, copper, lead); and (3) low priority - nutrients, TSS and COD. This priority ranking provides the basis for a risk-based approach to stormwater management to direct resources to the most important water quality monitoring activities.

C. All sample collection, handling, storage, and analysis shall be in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136 (latest edition) "*Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants*," promulgated by the USEPA, the guidance being developed by the State Board pursuant to Water Code Section 133383.5, or other methods which are more sensitive than those specified in 40 CFR 136 and approved by the Executive Officer, or methods documented in the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP).

D. The Executive Officer is authorized to allow the Permittees to participate in statewide, national, or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to this monitoring program. In addition, the Permittees are authorized to complement their urban runoff monitoring data with data from other monitoring sources, provided the monitoring conditions and sources are similar to those in the permitted area.

E. There are two types of monitoring programs that will be referenced and described in this Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP):

1. An Integrated Watershed Monitoring Program (IWMP) that is to be developed under this MRP. The existing core storm water monitoring program (Core Monitoring) is an integral part of the IWMP. The Core Monitoring program shall be implemented until the new IWMP developed under this order is approved by the Executive Officer; and
2. Regional monitoring efforts where the Permittees participate or make monetary contributions, including TMDL-related monitoring.

F. The Permittees must coordinate monitoring efforts with other entities discharging into the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and the Big Bear Lake Watershed. Ideally, all monitoring efforts should conform to the same quality assurance, data management, validation, and verification standards, therefore a single coordinated watershed Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPP) should be used for all monitoring efforts. A previously developed QAPP may be used if an appropriate document exists, such as the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL – BMP Implementation QAPP, otherwise a QAPP must be developed for this purpose. The Permittees should cooperate, as appropriate, with other MS4 Permittees (including those in Orange County and Riverside County) in the development of the QAPP, regional monitoring efforts, creation and maintenance of databases, and special studies.

G. The CWA provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this Order shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment is a fine of not more than $20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or both [40 CFR 122.41(j)(5)]

H. All chemical, bacteriological, and toxicity analyses shall be conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by an appropriate governmental regulatory agency.

I. For priority toxic pollutants that are identified in the California Toxics Rule (CTR) (65 Fed. Reg. 31682), the Minimum Levels (MLs) published in Appendix 4 of the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP) shall be used for all analyses, unless otherwise specified.

J. The selected water quality monitoring parameters should have a direct relationship to the designated beneficial uses in the receiving waters being monitored.

K. Metals analyses shall be performed on filtered samples in order to obtain concentration of the metals in the dissolved fraction. The detection limits for the metals analyses shall be low enough to allow for a direct comparison to the metal's criteria in the California Toxics Rule.

L. To the extent practicable, all monitoring data and monitoring locations should be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

II. OBJECTIVES

A. Objectives: The overall goal of these monitoring programs is to provide data to support the development of an effective watershed and key environmental resources management program that focuses resources on the priority list of pollutants of concern, as defined by the risk-based analysis described in Section I, above, and Finding II.E.22 of Order No. R8-2010-0036. The following are the major objectives:

1. To provide data to support the development of an effective municipal urban runoff pollutant source control program.
2. To determine water quality status, trends, and pollutants of concern associated with urban runoff and their impact on the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. This includes determining current conditions in the receiving waters including the extent and magnitude of any impairments, and relative urban runoff contribution to the impairment.
3. To assist in identifying the sources of the priority list of pollutants of concern in urban runoff to the maximum extent practicable (e.g., including, but not limited to atmospheric deposition, contaminated sediments, other non-point sources, etc.)
4. To characterize pollutants associated with urban runoff and to assess the influence of urban land uses on receiving water quality
5. To evaluate the effectiveness of existing urban runoff water quality management programs, including an estimate of pollutant reductions achieved by the treatment and source control BMPs implemented by the Permittees.
6. To detect illegal discharges and illicit connections to the MS4s so they can be responded to or eliminated.
7. To identify those waters, which without additional action to control pollution from urban storm water discharges, cannot reasonably be expected to attain or maintain applicable water quality objectives in the Basin Plan.
8. To identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems resulting from urban runoff. Order No. R8-2010-0036 establishes new program monitoring priorities through the development and implementation of a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program. Monitoring and sampling data shall be used to identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems in receiving waters.
9. To evaluate costs and benefits of proposed municipal storm water quality control programs to the stakeholders, including the public.

B. The Regional Board recognizes that program modifications may be necessary to attain these objectives. The Executive Officer is hereby authorized to evaluate and to determine adequate progress toward meeting each objective and to make any modifications to the monitoring and reporting program.

III. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM PLAN (QAPP)

A. Except for TMDL monitoring where TMDL specific quality assurance plans[1,2] have been developed or will be developed, the Permittees shall submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval a quality assurance/quality control plan that has been developed by qualified professionals with experience in US EPA's and California's SWAMP QAPP guidelines.

B. The QAPP shall and address all elements for the SWAMP QAPP guidelines. Data collection, field and laboratory protocol, measurements, and analysis shall be compatible with SWAMP Quality Assurance Management Plan (QAMP[3]) and with Procedures for Conducting Routine Field Measurement.

C. Where procedures are not otherwise specified in this MRP, sampling, analysis and quality assurance/quality control must be conducted in accordance with the QAMP for SWAMP.

D. For priority toxic pollutants, if the Permittees can demonstrate that a particular ML (Minimum Level) is not attainable, in accordance with procedures set forth in 40 CFR 136, the lowest quantifiable concentration of the lowest calibration standard analyzed by a specific analytical procedure (assuming that all the method specified sample weights, volumes, and processing steps have been followed) may be used instead of the ML listed in Appendix 4 of the SIP. The Principal Permittee must submit documentation from the laboratory to the Regional Water Board Executive Officer for approval prior to utilizing a ML that is not consistent with the MLs in the SIP.

E. The indicators of water quality selected for monitoring shall be representative of the beneficial uses in the receiving water bodies in the permittees jurisdiction.

---

[1] SAWPA, Quality Assurance Project Plan for the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL-BMP Implementation Project, April 3, 2008

[2] Big Bear Municipal Water District, Integrated Total Maximum Daily Load Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake, Quality Assurance Project Plan, April 24, 2006

[3] See State Board's SWAMP at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/qamp.shtml

IV. INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM (IWMP)

A. GENERAL

1. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer. At a minimum, the IWMP shall include the essential elements specified below. The IWMP shall identify all the monitoring programs, along with implementation and reporting schedules that are conducted or participated in to fulfill the monitoring objectives of this Order. The approved IWMP shall be implemented within six months of approval by the Executive Officer. In the interim, the Permittees shall continue to implement the Core Monitoring program approved under the third-term permit and any additional monitoring required under this Order.

B. COMPONENTS OF AN INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM:

The IWMP shall, at a minimum, include the following components:

1. **EXISTING CORE MONITORING** - The current municipal stormwater monitoring for San Bernardino County until it is modified by the IWMP. This consists of receiving water monitoring and monitoring within the MS4s (See Figure 1).

   a. Receiving Water Monitoring:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative receiving water locations within their jurisdiction. These locations should be close to MS4 discharge points and should include locations where chronic and/or persistent water quality problems have been identified. The objective of receiving water monitoring is to determine if urban runoff is causing or contributing to violations of water quality standards in the receiving waters.

   b. Monitoring within MS4s:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative locations (representative of flow, duration, pollutant loads, etc.) within storm water conveyance systems within their jurisdiction. The objective of this monitoring element is to determine the pollutant loads from the MS4s and to determine their trend. This monitoring requirement maybe combined with the mass emissions monitoring described in 2, below.

2. **URBAN DISCHARGE MASS EMISSIONS MONITORING:**

   a. Representative outfall locations shall be identified and monitored to achieve the following objectives:

i. To estimate the total mass emissions of pollutants of concern from the MS4 to receiving waters.

ii. To assess trends in mass emissions associated with urban storm water runoff from the MS4s over time and evaluate potential correlations between any trends in mass emission and land use and population changes.

iii. To determine if the MS4 is contributing to exceedances of water quality standards, by comparing outfall and receiving water results to: (1) Basin Plan Water quality Objectives (WQOs); (2) EPA storm water benchmarks contained in the EPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit; (3) California Toxic Rule (CTR); and (4) other MS4 discharge monitoring data.

b. At least two samples shall be collected from the monitoring locations identified in a, above, during dry weather conditions and one sample from the first storm event of the rainy season (October 1 to May 31) and two more samples during subsequent storm events. The mass emissions monitoring locations shall be monitored for:

i. The flow in cubic feet per second (cfs) (the flow may be estimated);

ii. The samples from the first storm event and one of the dry weather samples shall be analyzed for the entire suite of priority pollutants. All samples must be analyzed for E. coli, nutrients (nitrates and nitrites, potassium, and phosphorous), metals, pH, TSS, TOC, organophosphorus pesticides/herbicides, and any other constituents that are known to have contributed to impairment of local receiving waters by inclusion on the 303(d) list. Dry weather samples shall be also analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (EPA Method 8015M - direct injection) and oil and grease.

iii. A mass loading model shall be used to calculate the mass loadings and to the extent practicable the data shall be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

3. ILLEGAL DISCHARGE/ILLICIT CONNECTION MONITORING

a. The Permittees shall review and update their dry and wet weather reconnaissance strategies to identify and eliminate illegal discharges and illicit connections using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination developed by the Center for Watershed Protection[4] or any other equivalent program. The Permittees should identify appropriate monitoring locations, such as geographic areas with a high density of industries associated with gross pollution (e.g. electroplating industries, auto dismantlers) and/or locations subject to maximum sediment loss (e.g. hillside new developments).

[4] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

b. The dry weather monitoring for nitrogen and total dissolved solids shall be included as part of the illegal discharge/illicit connection monitoring program. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, the Permittees shall, within 18 months of Permit adoption, submit a plan to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations (36 inches or larger in diameter).

4. HYDROMODIFICATION MONITORING PLAN (HMP)

This Order requires development and implementation of a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan as part of the Watershed Action Plan (WAP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and, where applicable the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area. (Some or all of the following requirements may be satisfied by the Permittees participation in the "Development of Tools for Hydromodification Assessment and Management' Project" undertaken by the SMC and coordinated by SCCWRP).

a. The Order requires the Permittees to develop a WAP within 12 months of Permit adoption (phase 1) and 12 months following approval of phase 1 (phase 2). The WAP should identify vulnerable streams and possible control measures to minimize hydrologic changes and tools to measure any impacts on geomorphology and aquatic resources.

b. The HMP shall include:

   i. Protocols for ongoing monitoring to assess drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and to assess the effectiveness in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area.

   ii. Models to predict the effects of urbanization on stream stability within the permitted area.

5. SOURCE IDENTIFICATION AND SPECIAL STUDIES

a. The ROWD identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high - bacteria, (2) medium - metals (zinc, copper, lead), (3) low - nutrients (nitrate as nitrogen, total phosphorus), TSS and COD. During the Permit term, the Permittees shall assess each of the pollutants considered a concern (except bacteria, which is already being addressed by a TMDL) and prepare a strategic plan for addressing each pollutant. For some pollutants such as the metals, special studies for the development of site-specific objectives or total recoverable/ dissolved translators may be necessary.

b. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[5] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area.

V. REGIONAL WATERSHED MONITORING

A. Regional watershed monitoring refers to the collaboration among many agencies in and around southern California in addition to municipal stormwater agencies that are interested in watershed to regional scale monitoring. Regional monitoring can be used to assess the cumulative results of anthropogenic and natural effects on the environment and provides opportunities for comparison of the different stormwater agencies' monitoring to determine the breadth and depth of human impacts and natural variability found throughout southern California's watersheds. See Section V.B.3 below for Regional Bioassessment monitoring,

1. Some of these regional monitoring programs include the Statewide Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP), State Wetland's Recovery Project, USEPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP), and US Geological Survey's National Water Quality Assessment Program (NAWQA).
2. A number of regional organizations continue work in the Santa Ana River Watershed area, including the SWQSTF, SMC, SCCWRP, and universities. Participation in water-related studies or planning efforts, which may include monitoring, provides valuable information for the area-wide monitoring program. The Permittees shall participate in these regional efforts including the following:
   a. TMDL Monitoring
   b. Low Impact Development BMP Monitoring
   c. Regional Bioassessment Monitoring (SCCWRP Technical Report 539)

B. **Regional Monitoring Plans**

1. TMDL/WLA MONITORING

The Permittees shall continue to participate in TMDL monitoring programs to determine compliance with the waste load allocations (WLAs). The compliance schedules for the approved TMDLs within the permitted area are beyond the five-year permit term. This Order requires Permittees to conduct monitoring to determine the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant loads and eventually to attain WLAs by the deadlines specified in the TMDL implementation plans.

[5] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

Since the compliance dates for the TMDLs in this Order are outside the five-year term of this Order, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the WLAs.

a. MSAR Bacteria TMDL/WLA Monitoring Plan (Figures 2 & 3)

i. On June 14, 2007, the TMDL task force members submitted a source evaluation plan and a monitoring plan. The Regional Board approved these plans on June 29, 2007, Resolution No. R8-2007-0046. A revised monitoring plan and an urban bacterial indicator source evaluation plan were approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008, Resolution No. R8-2008-0044 (See Figures 2 and 3). The MSAR Permittees within the MSAR watershed shall continue to conduct monitoring and source evaluations in accordance with the approved plans and report the findings in accordance with the schedules specified in the approved plans or as updated by subsequent Regional Board approved revisions.

ii. In conformance with Task 3 of the TMDL Implementation Plan contained in Resolution R8-2005-0001, the Permittees shall individually, or in conjunction with the MSAR TMDL Task Force, prepare a triennial report summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating compliance with the WLAs. The first report shall be due February 15, 2010.

iii. The Pemittees shall conduct monitoring and reporting consistent with Section V.D. of this Order to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in the watershed and determine their progress towards attaining compliance with the interim WQBELs, and final BMP-based WQBELS, if approved, or the final numeric WQBELS/WLAs.

b. Big Bear Lake Watershed Wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (Figure 4)

i. For each year of in-lake nutrient and water quality monitoring under the approved plans[6], the results shall be summarized in an annual report and submitted to the Executive Officer. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL annual report is due to the Executive Officer by February 15th of each year.

ii. Currently, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are meeting the WLAs. In the future, continued compliance with the phosphorus WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be

[6] The 2006 Integrated TMDL Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake QAPP applies to the existing monitoring plans: Big Bear Lake Monitoring Plan, Tributary Monitoring Plan, East End Nutrient/Sediment Removal Monitoring Plan, and Bacteria Monitoring Plan

implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the Executive Officer, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011, and every three years thereafter.

iii. An iterative approach is appropriate to demonstrate compliance with the phosphorus WLA in drainage areas tributary to Big Bear Lake.

iv. If watershed modeling determines exceedances of the phosphorus WLA, despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee[7] upstream of the monitoring locations shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.
2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees[8] shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedances of the WLA.
3. The report may be incorporated into the storm water annual report.

2. LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID) BMP MONITORING

The Principal Permittee shall continue to participate in data collection and monitoring to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques in semi-arid climate as part of the SMC project titled, "Quantifying the Effectiveness of Site Design/ Low Impact Development Best Management Practices in Southern California".

[7] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.
[8] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.

3. REGIONAL BIOASSESSMENT MONITORING (SCCWRP TECHNICAL REPORT 539[9])

The Principal Permittee, on behalf of the co-Permittees, participates (through a memorandum of understanding and cooperative agreements) with the 16 member agencies of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) Bioassessment Working Group to conduct bioassessments on a regional basis. The Principal Permittee in coordination with SCCWRP shall ensure that a sufficient number of monitoring stations are selected for this program from locations within the permitted area.

a. The objectives of the Regional Watershed Monitoring Program overseen by the State Board's Storm Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and coordinated by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) are:
   i. To assess the current status of streams in Southern California.
   ii. To identify major stressors to aquatic life.
   iii. To monitor the trend in water quality in Southern California streams.

b. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the SMC, shall conduct sampling, analysis, and reporting of specified instream biological and habitat data within the 5-year permit cycle according to the protocols specified in the SCCWRP Tech Report No. 539.

c. The bioassessment shall provide information about the biological integrity of receiving waters. Baseline and trend monitoring information on the biotic and geomorphological condition of the receiving waters shall be used to evaluate the effectiveness of the storm water pollution control measures.

d. The sampling sites in each watershed unit were determined according to distribution or abundance of the three land uses: urban, agriculture, or open. Within the San Bernardino County permitted area (considered as 1.5 watershed unit), the Principal Permittee, shall ensure the collection of at least 9 samples/year.

e. Sampling events shall be conducted between 4 to 12 weeks following the last significant rainfall. No sampling shall occur within 72 hours of any measurable rainfall. The default index period will be from May 15 to July 15.

f. For long-term trend monitoring, the Principal Permittee shall ensure the collection of a minimum of one sample per year during the dry weather index period from Station ID WW-S1, Santa Ana River Reach 3 at the MWD crossing. Additional samples may be collected to improve data quality for trend analysis.

[9] "The Regional Monitoring of Southern California's Watershed SMC Bioassessment Working Group", SCCWRP, Technical Report No. 539, December 2007

At a minimum, water chemistry and aquatic toxicity should be used as indicators for trend analysis.

g. The SCCWRP Technical Report No. 539 specifies six indicators as assessment tools, including aquatic toxicity using *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, water flea. The aquatic toxicity studies shall be conducted using USEPA approved methods. If conductivity is too high for survival of control organisms, then *Hyalella spp*, freshwater amphipod, may be used as a test species.

VI. RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS

A. All monitoring activities shall meet the following requirements :

1. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity [40 CFR 122.41(j)(1)]. Samples and measurements taken to meet the requirements of this permit shall be representative of the volume and nature of the monitored discharge, including representative sampling of any unusual discharge or discharge condition, including bypasses, upsets, and maintenance-related conditions affecting effluent quality in the case of storm channels and flow quality in the case of streams and lakes. Representative sampling also includes development of a testable hypothesis, appropriate site selection, applicable and accepted sampling methodologies, laboratory methods, and frequency of sampling.

2. The Permittees shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance of monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports prepared as per this MRP and records of all data used to complete the Report of Waste Discharge and annual reports for a period of at least five years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. This period may be extended by request of the Regional Board or USEPA at any time and shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding this discharge [40 CFR 122.41(j)(2), CWC section 13383(a)].

3. Records of monitoring information shall include [40 CFR 122.41(j)(3)]:
   a. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
   b. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
   c. The date(s) analyses were performed;
   d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
   e. The analytical techniques or methods used; and
   f. The results of such analyses.

4. Calculations for all effluent limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in this MRP [40 CFR 122.41(l)(4)(iii)].

5. The Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than six months per violation, or by both [40 CFR 122.41(k)(2)].

VII. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

A. All progress reports and proposed strategies and plans required by this order shall be signed by the Principal Permittee, and copies shall be submitted to the Executive Officer under penalty of perjury.

B. The Principal Permittee has been monitoring urban runoff and receiving waters since the first MS4 permit term. It is recognized that some of the objectives noted in Section II may not have been fully attained during the previous MS4 permit terms. With the first annual report due after adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee must submit an evaluation of the progress achieved to date and propose modifications to the monitoring program to achieve full compliance with the objectives of this monitoring program, discussed in Section II.

C. The Permittees shall be responsible for the timely submittal to the Principal Permittee of all required information/materials needed to comply with this Order. All such submittals shall be signed by a duly authorized representative of the Permittee under penalty of perjury.

D. The data transmittals to the Regional Board shall be in the form developed by the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and approved by the State Water Resources Control Board in the document entitled "Standardized Data Exchange Formats". This document was developed in order to provide a standard format for all data transfer so that data can be universally shared and evaluated from various programs.

E. The Permittees shall submit an annual progress report to the Executive Officer and to the Regional Administrator of the USEPA, Region 9, no later than November 15th, of each year. This progress report may be submitted in a mutually agreeable electronic format. At a minimum, annual progress report shall include the following:

1. A review of the status of program implementation and compliance (or non-compliance) with the schedules contained in this Order;

2. An assessment of the effectiveness of control measures established under the illicit discharge elimination program and the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP). The effectiveness may be measured in terms of how successful the program has been in eliminating illicit/illegal discharges and reducing pollutant loads in storm water discharges;

3. As assessment of control measures and their effectiveness in addressing pollutants causing or contributing to an exceedance of water quality objectives in receiving waters that are on the 303(d) list of impaired waters. The effectiveness evaluation shall consider changes in land use and population on the quality of receiving waters and the impact of development on sediment loading within receiving waters and recommend necessary changes to program implementation and monitoring needs.

4. The annual report shall include an overall program assessment. The Permittees are encouraged to use the program assessment methodology described in the 2006 ROWD. The Permittees should determine, to the extent practicable, water quality improvements and pollutant load reductions resulting from implementation of various program elements. The Permittees may also use the "Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance" developed by the California Storm Water Quality Association in May 2007 as guidance for assessing program effectiveness at various outcome levels. The assessment should include each program element required under this Order, the expected outcome, and the measures used to assess the outcome. The Permittees may propose any other methodology for program assessment using measurable targeted outcomes.

5. The annual report shall include a status report on the development and implementation of the Hydromodification Monitoring Program developed as part of the WAP.

6. Each Permittee shall develop, update, implement, and review its local implementation plan (LIP) to address program modifications and improvements identified during the program assessment.

7. A summary and analysis of monitoring results from the previous year and any changes to the monitoring program for the following year;

8. A financial summary report as described in Section XIX.B of this order; including:
   a. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year;
   b. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year;
   c. A description of the source of funds.

9. A draft workplan which describes the proposed implementation of the LIPs, and MSWMPs for next fiscal year. The workplan shall include clearly defined tasks, responsibilities, and schedules for implementation of the storm water program and each Permittee's action plans for the next fiscal year;

10. Major changes to any of the previously submitted plans/policies; and

11. An assessment of the Permittees compliance status with the Receiving Water Limitations, Section VI of the Order, including any proposed modifications to the MSWMP and WQMP if the Receiving Water Limitations are not fully achieved.

VIII. REPORTING SCHEDULE

All reports required by this Order shall be submitted to the Executive Officer in accordance with the following schedule:

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036)			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
III.A.1.n	Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents to determine the need for update or revisions	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.1.0	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) each program element as described per the MSWMP	within 6 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.2.a	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.1	Permittees to develop and implement a Permittee-specific LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources.	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.2.e	Each Permittee shall review and revise its MS4 facility maps	As needed	Annually
III.C	Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision	As needed	Annually
V.D.1.a.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR reports of watershed-wide monitoring program for wet and dry season respectively	May 31 and Dec 31	Starting in 2010, annually thereafter
V.D.1.a.iii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR comprehensive reports	Feb 15	Starting in 2010 and every three years thereafter
V.D.1.a.iv	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR semi-annual reports	January 31 & July 31	Annually
V.D.1.a.v	MSAR Permittees shall revise MSWMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL Implementation program	Nov 15, 2010	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.1.a.vi	MSAR Permittees shall revise the WQMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL implementation program	Nov 15 of every year	Annual report
V.D.1.a.vii	MSAR Permittees shall amend the LID in accordance with the revised MSWMP/WQMP	Within 90 days after RB approves revisions	Nov 15 of each year
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit Final version of CBRP	90 days after receiving comments from the Regional Board	
V.D.4.e	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a plan of various in-lake treatment technologies	No later than February 26, 2010	
V.D.4.f	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model	No later than March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.g	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake	No later than April 15, 2010	
V.D.4.i	The Big Bear Lake-Lake Management Plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years	As necessary, at least once every 3 years	
V.D.4.j	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit annual report summarizing data from water quality monitoring programs and evaluating compliance (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	February 15, 2010	Annually
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit final watershed modeling plan to be implemented (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall provide results of the first model update	February 15, 2011	
V.D.4.l	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise MSWMP, WQMP, LIP as necessary	November 15	Annual report
V.D.4.m.2	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit report to EO describing BMPs to reduce sources of phosphorous	November 15	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.4.n	Revise LIP to incorporate requirements from TMDL implementation	As needed	As necessary
V.D.5.a	City of Big Bear Lake shall continues to implement Phase 2 monitoring program	on-going	on-going
VI.D	If there is discharge causing or contributing to exceedance, Permittees shall notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report satisfying D.a to D.e	Within 30 calendar days	
VI.E	Permittees shall submit any modifications, if required by the Executive Officer	Within 30 calendar days of notification	
VI.F	Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented	Within 60 calendar days following EO approval	
VII.D	Permittees shall promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.	Within 3 years of Order adoption	
VII.F	The Permittees shall notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges and provide copy to the Regional Board.	Annually	
VII.G	The Permittees shall review water quality ordinances and evaluate effectiveness	Annually	Annual Report
VII.J	The Permittees shall submit a certification statement signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority	Within one (1) year of Order adoption	
VII.K	The Permittees shall review adequacy of ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items.	Annually	Annual Report
VIII.A	The Permittees shall develop pro-active IC/ID Program		Annual Report
IX.F	Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized	Within two years of Order adoption	
X.A.3	The Permittees shall update database and inventory system containing inspections, facilities	at least once/year	Annually

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
X.A.4	The Permittees shall Develop risk-based, compliance focused strategy for inspection of construction, industrial, and municipal facilities	within 18 months of Order adoption	
X.A.12	The Permittees shall Document, evaluate and report the effectiveness of enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance.	annually	Annual Report
X.D.6	The Permittees shall Principal Permittee shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the County concerning the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.D.7	The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Permittees shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.1	Each Permittee shall develop and implement a residential program to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s to the maximum extent practicable	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.7	The Permittees shall evaluate residential program effectiveness	First annual report after adoption of Order	Annual report
XI.B.3.a	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 1	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.B.3.b	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 2	Within 12 months of approval of Exec, Officer of Phase 1 report.	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in the General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards & Project Guidance, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval,) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan.	Within three years of Order adoption	Annual Report
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall report the above findings and schedule of revisions	Annually	Annual Report
XI.C.4	Each Permittee shall incorporate the results of the above information into its LIP and its project approval process.	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.D.2	The Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.1	Each Permittee shall identify barriers to implementing LID	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.2	Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board a copy of its report to DWR on its updated landscaped ordinance.	Simultaneous with notification to DWR	
XI.E.5	The Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.9	The Permittees shall submit a copy of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.F.1	The Permittees shall develop standard design and PCBMP guidance for municipal road projects	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.G.1	Permittees may grant waiver of BMPs with justification documents to the EO	Within 30 days prior to Permittee approval	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.H.1 & H.4	The Permittees shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, such as WQMP checklist, project close-put procedures, and include in the LIP.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.I.2	The Permittees shall conduct follow-up inspection of the post-construction BMPs	Prior to the rainy season within 3 years	Every 3 years thereafter.
XI.J	The Permittees shall establish mechanism to track project ownership		Annual Report
XI.K.2	The Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XII.E	The Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XIII.E	The Permittees shall evaluate,the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities,	Annually	Annual report
XV.B	The Permittees shall notify the EO of proposed de-minimus type of discharges by submitting a NOI	At least 15 days before de-minimus discharge	
XVI.A.1 & A,2	The Principal Permittee shall update, revise and develop a training program including a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance crew, municipal contractors, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, and those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation	Within 24-48 months of adoption of this Order	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XVI.D	The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPPS). and any other applicable guidance and procedures	Annually	Annual Report
XVI.H	Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order	Within 6 months after assignment then annually prior to rainy season	Annual report
XVIII.B	Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in Order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable.	Annual Report	October 1
XIX.B	Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board	Annually	
XXII.A	Permittees shall prepare and submit ROWD permit renewal application		No later than 180 days of Permit expiration
MRP IV. A	Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit the Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
MRP IV.B.3.b	Permittees shall submit a plan to determine baseline concentrations of N/TDS	Within 18 months of Order adoption	
MRP V. B.1.a.ii	Permittees shall revise the MSWMP to incorporate a plan and a schedule to achieve necessary triennial bacterial source reduction for meeting the phosphorus indicator WLAs	February 15, 2010	Annual Report

Date: 1-29-10

Ordered by G J Thibeault
Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Figure 1: Current Stormwater Core Monitoring Stations (Sites 2, 3, 5, 8, and 10)

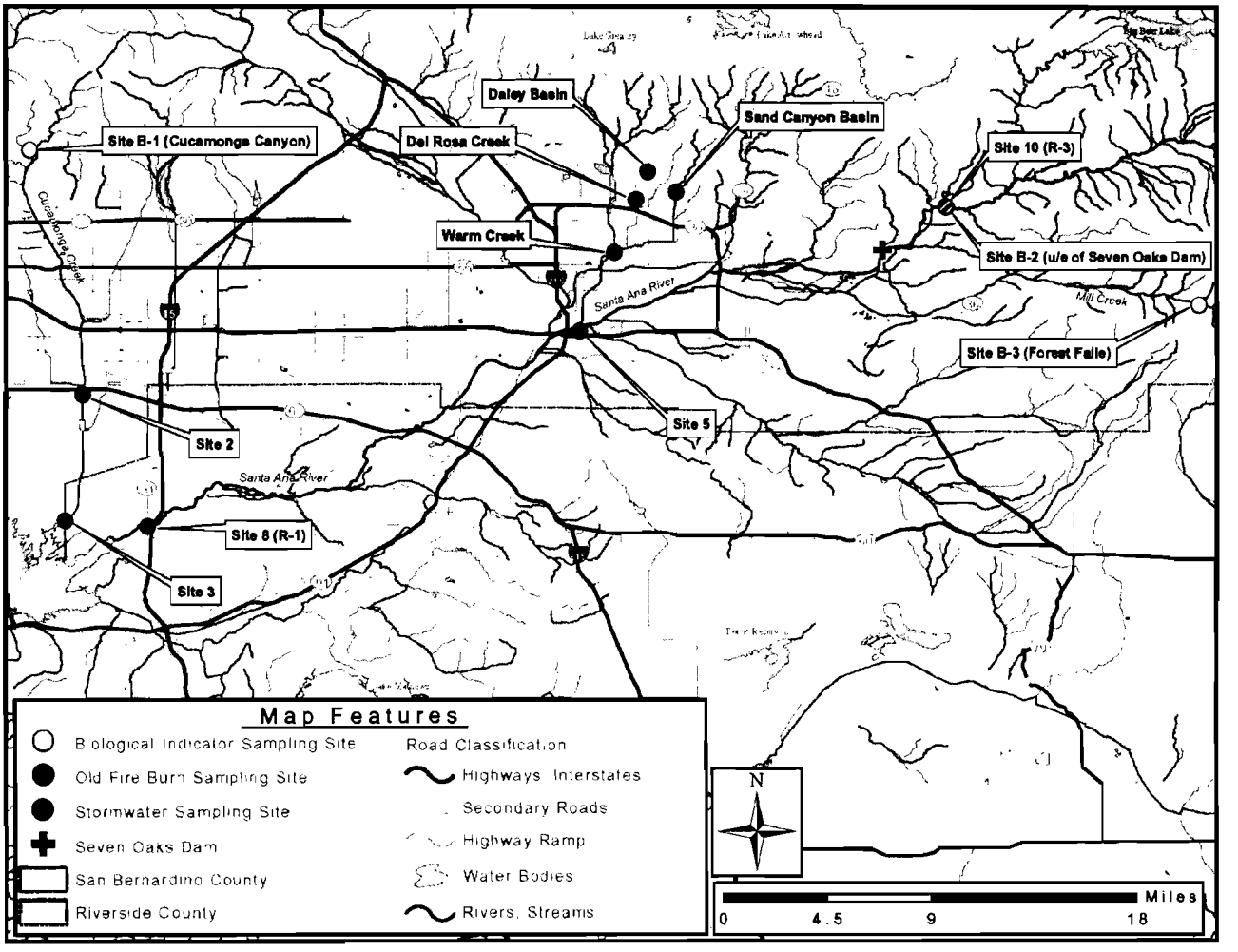

Figure 2: MSAR TMDL Watershed-wide Monitoring Locations

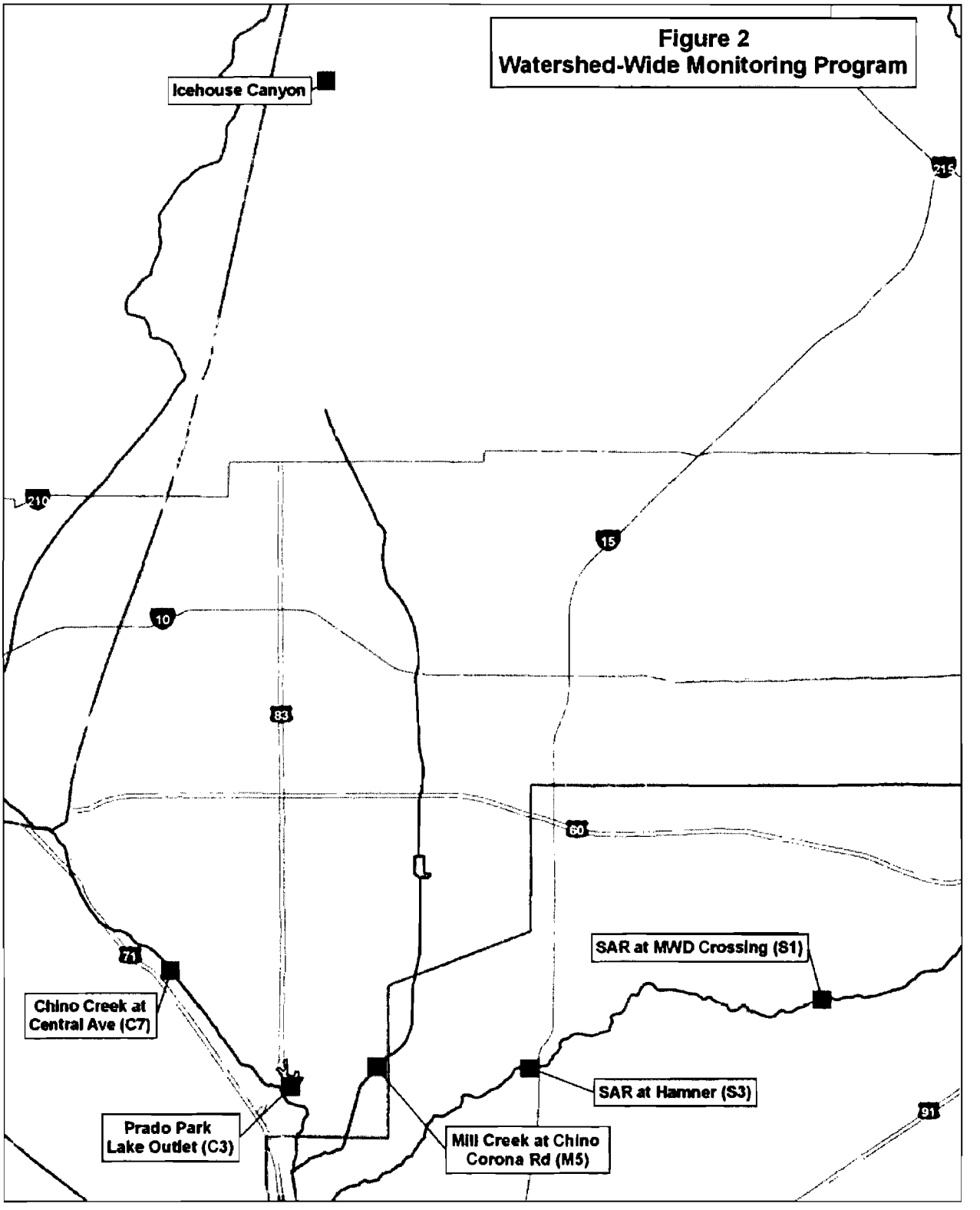

Figure 3: MSAR TMDL USEP Monitoring Locations

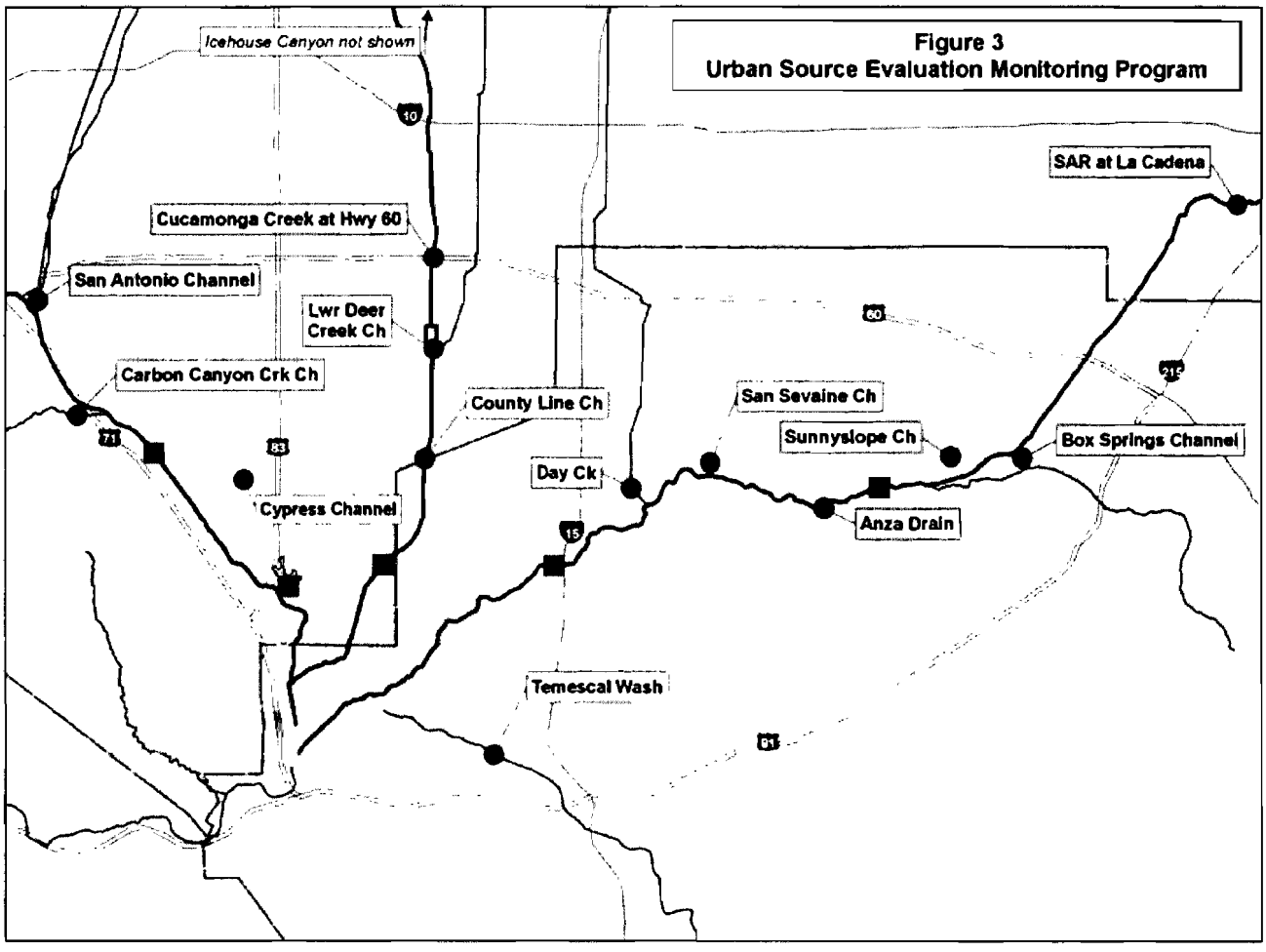

Figure 4: Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Watershed-Wide Monitoring Locations

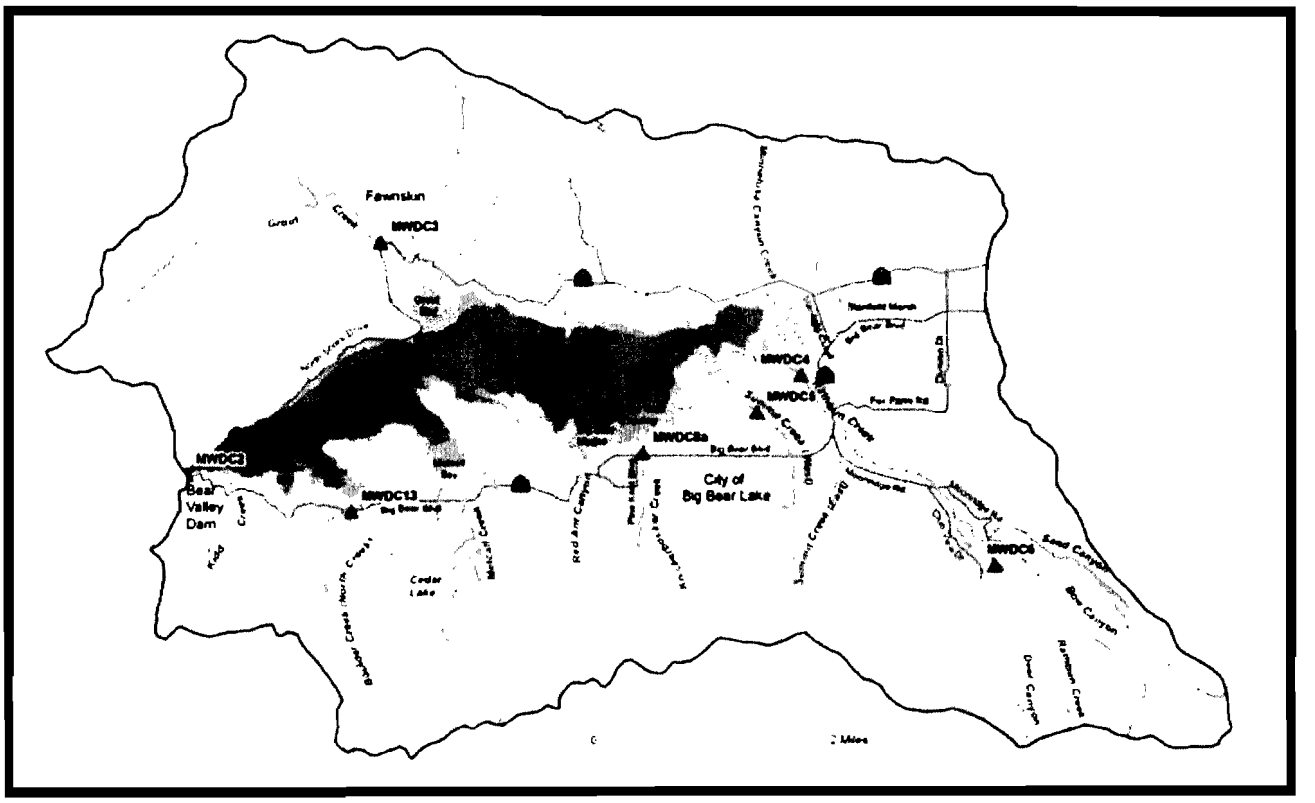

Attachment 6: Fact Sheet

State of California

California Regional Water Quality Control Board

Santa Ana Region

3737 Main Street, Suite 500

Riverside, CA 92501- 3348

FACT SHEET

January 29, 2010

ITEM: **10**

SUBJECT: **Waste Discharge Requirements for the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD), the County of San Bernardino, and the Incorporated Cities of San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Region, Area-wide Urban Storm Water Runoff Management Program, San Bernardino County, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)**

I. INTRODUCTION

The 1972 Clean Water Act (CWA) established the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program to regulate the discharge of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States (U.S.). Since then, considerable strides have been made in reducing conventional forms of pollution, such as from sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities, through the implementation of the NPDES program and other federal, state and local programs. The adverse effects from some of the persistent toxic pollutants (DDT[1], PCB[2], TBT[3]) were addressed through manufacturing and use restrictions and through cleanup of contaminated sites. On the other hand, pollution from land runoff (including pollutants from atmospheric deposition, urban, suburban and agricultural sources) was largely unregulated until the 1987 CWA amendments. As a result, diffuse sources, including urban storm water runoff, now contribute a larger portion of many kinds of pollutants than the more thoroughly regulated sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities. The 1987 CWA amendments established a framework for regulating urban storm water runoff. Pursuant to these amendments, the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Board) started regulating municipal storm water runoff in 1990.

It is also critical to manage non-point sources, such as runoff from agricultural sources, in order to effectively prevent or remedy water quality impairment. In 2000, the State Water Resources Control Board and the California Coastal Commission developed a

[1] DDT: Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
[2] PCB: Polychlorinated biphenyl
[3] TBT: Tributyltin

Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program. This program was approved by the USEPA and NOAA[4] and is being implemented by a number of agencies.

The attached pages contain information concerning an application for renewal of waste discharge requirements and an NPDES permit. Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036, prescribes waste discharge requirements for urban storm water runoff[5] from the cities and the unincorporated areas in San Bernardino County within the jurisdiction of the Regional Board. As defined by 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), storm water includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, surface runoff and drainage. "Storm water" is defined as urban runoff and snowmelt runoff consisting only of those discharges which originate from precipitation events. Storm water is that portion of precipitation that flows across a surface to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) non-storm water (authorized under Section V of the Order, dry weather flows).

On October 26, 2006, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD, the Principal Permittee) and the County of San Bernardino, in cooperation with the cities of Big Bear Lake, Chino, Chino Hills, Colton, Fontana, Grand Terrace, Highland, Loma Linda, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Redlands, Rialto, San Bernardino, Upland, and Yucaipa (Co-Permittees, hereinafter collectively referred to as Permittees or Dischargers), submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)) for renewal of their area-wide NPDES storm water permit. The permit renewal application was submitted in accordance with the requirements specified in the previous NPDES storm water permit (Order No. R8-2002-0012). The permit application also follows guidance provided by Regional Board and State Water Resources Control Board (State Board) staff, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended in accordance with 40 CFR Part 122.6 and Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.

Order No. R8-2010-0036 regulates discharges of stormwater and urban runoff[6] from the upper Santa Ana watershed to waters of the U.S.

II. REGULATORY BACKGROUND/CLEAN WATER ACT REQUIREMENTS

As storm water flows over streets, parking lots, construction sites, and industrial, commercial, residential, and municipal areas, it can mobilize pollutants from these areas and transport them to waters of the U.S. If appropriate pollution control measures are not implemented, urban runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, viruses, protozoa), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients, mostly nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), oxygen-demanding substances (decaying and/or decomposable matter), pesticides (e.g., DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.)

[4] NOAA:National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[5] Urban Storm Water Runoff includes authorized non-storm water as per Section V of the Order and storm water runoff, collectively referred to as urban runoff (also see glossary).

[6] For purposes of this Order, urban runoff includes storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges as per Section V of the Order.

heavy metals (cadmium, copper, chromium, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil & grease, PAHs[7], petroleum hydrocarbons, etc.). If not properly managed and controlled, urbanization can change the stream hydrology and increase pollutant loading to receiving waters. In general, as a watershed undergoes urbanization, pervious surface area decreases, runoff volume and velocities increase, riparian habitats and wetland habitats decrease, the frequency and severity of flooding may increase, and pollutant loading increases. Most of these impacts are due to human activities that occur during and/or after urbanization. The pollutants and hydrologic changes can cause declines in aquatic resources, cause toxicity to marine organisms, and impact human health and the environment.

If not properly controlled, urban runoff could be a significant source of pollutants in waters of the U.S. Table 1 includes a list of pollutants and their sources, and some of the adverse environmental consequences resulting from urbanization.

The Permittees in San Bernardino County conducted urban runoff monitoring and determined that for a number of constituents (e.g., bacteria, copper, lead, nutrients), urban runoff quality exceeded the Basin Plan objectives, CTR criteria, and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks. The permit renewal application submitted by the Permittees (2006 ROWD) ranked bacterial contamination as the highest priority urban runoff problem[8] within the permitted area.

(Left intentionally blank)

[7] PAHs (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons) – a hydrocarbon containing two or more aromatic rings. PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic pollutant. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning. Sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and disposal activities.

[8] 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)

Table 1[9]. Pollutants/Impacts of Urbanization on Waters of the U.S.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Toxins (e.g., biocides, PCBs, trace metals, heavy metals)	Industrial and municipal wastewaters; runoff from farms, forests, urban areas, and landfills; erosion of contaminated soils and sediments; vessels; atmospheric deposition	Poison and cause disease and reproductive failure; fat-soluble toxins may bioconcentrate, particularly in birds and mammals, and pose human health risks. Inputs into U.S. waters have declined, but remaining inputs and contaminated sediments in urban and industrial areas pose threats to living resources.
Pesticides (DDT, diazinon, chlorpyrifos)	Urban runoff; residential, commercial, industrial, and farm use; agricultural runoff	Legacy pesticides (DDT, chlordane, dieldrin) have been banned; still persists in the environment; some of the other pesticide uses have been curtailed or restricted.
Biostimulants (organic wastes, plant nutrients)	Sewage and industrial wastes; runoff from farms and urban areas; nitrogen from combustion of fossil fuels	Organic wastes overload bottom habitats and deplete oxygen; nutrient inputs stimulate algal blooms (some harmful), which reduce water clarity, cause loss of seagrass and coral reef, and alter food chains supporting fisheries. While organic waste loadings have decreased, nutrient loadings have increased (NRC, 1993a, 2000a).
Petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, PAHs)	Runoff and atmospheric deposition from land activities; shipping and tanker operations; accidental spills; oil gas production activities; natural seepage; PAHs from internal combustion engines	Petroleum hydrocarbons can affect bottom organisms and larvae; spills affect birds, mammals and aquatic life.
Radioactive isotopes	Atmospheric fallout, industrial and military activities	Bioaccumulation may pose human health risks where contamination is heavy.
Sediments	Erosion from farming, construction activities, forestry, mining, development; river diversions; dredging and mining	Reduce water clarity and change bottom habitats; carry toxins and nutrients; clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. Sediment delivery by many rivers has decreased, but sedimentation poses problems in some areas.

[9] Adapted from Boesch, D.F., R.H. Burroughs, J.E. Baker, R.P. Mason, C.L. Rowe, and R.L. Siefert. 2001. Marine Pollution in the United States: Significant Accomplishments, Future Challenges. Pew Oceans Commission, Arlington, Virginia.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Plastics and other debris	Boats, ships, fishing nets, containers, trash, urban runoff	Entangles aquatic life or is ingested; degrades beaches, wetlands and nearshore habitats. Floatables (from trash) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors.
Pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses)	Sewage, urban runoff, livestock, wildlife, and discharges from boats and cruise ships.	Pose health risks to swimmers and consumers of seafood.
Alien species	Ships and ballast water, fishery stocking, aquarists	Displace native species, introduce new diseases; growing worldwide problem (NRC 1996).

The (CWA) prohibits the discharge of any pollutant to navigable waters from a point source unless an NPDES permit authorizes the discharge. The 1987 amendments to the CWA required municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) and industrial facilities, including construction sites, to obtain NPDES permits for storm water runoff from their facilities. On November 16, 1990, the USEPA promulgated the final Phase I storm water regulations. The storm water regulations are contained in 40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124.

This Order does not constitute an unfunded local government mandate subject to subvention under Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including, but not limited to, the following. First, this Order implements federally mandated requirements under federal Clean Water Act section 402, subdivision (p)(3)(B). (33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(B).) This includes federal requirements to effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges, to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, and to include such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. Federal cases have held these provisions require the development of permits and permit provisions on a case-by-case basis to satisfy federal requirements. (*Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. U.S. E.P.A.* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308, fn. 17.) The authority exercised under this Order is not reserved state authority under the Clean Water Act's savings clause (*cf. Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 627-628 [relying on 33 U.S.C. § 1370, which allows a state to develop requirements which are not "less stringent" than federal requirements]), but instead, is part of a federal mandate to develop pollutant reduction requirements for municipal separate storm sewer systems. To this extent, it is entirely federal authority that forms the legal basis to establish the permit provisions. (See, *City of Rancho Cucamonga v. Regional Water Quality Control Bd.-Santa Ana Region* (2006) 135 Cal.App.4th 1377, 1389; *Building Industry Ass'n of San Diego County v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2004) 124 Cal.App.4th 866, 882-883.)

Likewise, the provisions of this Order to implement total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) are federal mandates. The federal Clean Water Act requires TMDLs to be developed for water bodies that do not meet federal water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d).) Once the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or a state develops a TMDL, federal law requires that permits must contain effluent limitations consistent with the assumptions of any applicable wasteload allocation. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B).)Second, the local agency permittees' obligations under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges. With a few inapplicable exceptions, the Clean Water Act regulates the discharge of pollutants from point sources (33 U.S.C. § 1342) and the Porter-Cologne regulates the discharge of waste (Wat. Code, § 13263), both without regard to the source of the pollutant or waste. As a result, the "costs incurred by local agencies" to protect water quality reflect an overarching regulatory scheme that places similar requirements on governmental and nongovernmental dischargers. (See *County of Los Angeles v. State of California* (1987) 43 Cal.3d 46, 57-58 [finding comprehensive workers compensation scheme did not create a cost for local agencies that was subject to state subvention].)

The Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act largely regulate storm water with an even hand, but to the extent there is any relaxation of this even-handed regulation, it is in favor of the local agencies. Except for municipal separate storm sewer systems, the Clean Water Act requires point source dischargers, including discharges of storm water associated with industrial or construction activity, to comply strictly with water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1311(b)(1)(C), *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1164-1165 [noting that industrial storm water discharges must strictly comply with water quality standards].) As discussed in prior State Water Resources Control Board decisions, this Order does not require strict compliance with water quality standards. (SWRCB Order No. WQ 2001-15, p. 7.) The Order, therefore, regulates the discharge of waste in municipal storm water more leniently than the discharge of waste from non-governmental sources.
Third, the local agency permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for compliance with this Order. The fact sheet demonstrates that numerous activities contribute to the pollutant loading in the municipal separate storm sewer system. Local agencies can levy service charges, fees, or assessments on these activities, independent of real property ownership. (See, e.g., *Apartment Ass'n of Los Angeles County, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles* (2001) 24 Cal.4th 830, 842 [upholding inspection fees associated with renting property].) The ability of a local agency to defray the cost of a program without raising taxes indicates that a program does not entail a cost subject to subvention. (*County of Fresno v. State of California* (1991) 53 Cal.3d 482, 487-488.)

Fourth, the Permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) (33 U.S.C. § 1311(a)) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (Accord *County*

of San Diego v. State of California (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-108.) Likewise, the Permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-663 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-848.)

Fifth, the local agencies' responsibility for preventing discharges of waste that can create conditions of pollution or nuisance from conveyances that are within their ownership or control under state law predates the enactment of Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution.

The areawide NPDES permit for San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction is being considered for renewal in accordance with Section 402(p) of the CWA and all requirements applicable to an NPDES permit issued under the issuing authority's discretionary authority. The requirements included in this Order are consistent with the CWA, the federal regulations governing urban storm water discharges, the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan), the CWC, and the State Board's Plans and Policies.

The Basin Plan is the basis for the Regional Board's regulatory programs. The Basin Plan incorporates plans and policies adopted by the State Board by reference. The Basin Plan was developed and is periodically reviewed and updated in accordance with relevant federal and state laws and regulations, including the CWA and the CWC. As required, the Basin Plan designates the beneficial uses of the waters of the Region and specifies water quality objectives intended to protect those uses. (Beneficial uses and water quality objectives, together with an antidegradation policy, comprise federal "water quality standards"). The Basin Plan also specifies an implementation plan, which includes certain discharge prohibitions. In general, the Basin Plan makes no distinctions between wet and dry weather conditions in designating beneficial uses and setting water quality objectives, i.e., the beneficial uses, and correspondingly, the water quality objectives are assumed to apply year-round. (Note: In some cases, beneficial uses for certain surface waters are designated as "I", or intermittent, in recognition of the fact that surface flows (and beneficial uses) may be present only during wet weather.) Most beneficial uses and water quality objectives were established in the 1971, 1975, 1983, and 1995 Basin Plans. The 1995 Basin Plan was updated in February 2008[10]. Amendments to the Basin Plan included new nitrate-nitrogen and total dissolved solids (TDS) objectives for specified management zones and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters and various Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Implementation Plans that had been adopted for several impaired water bodies within the region.

Water Code Section 13241 requires that certain factors must be considered-when water quality objectives are established. These factors include economics and the

[10] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/basin_plan/index.shtml

need for developing housing in the Region. (The latter factor was added to the CWC in 1987).

During the third-term permit (R8-2002-0012) development process, the Permittees raised an issue regarding compliance with Section 13241 of the California Water Code with respect to water quality objectives for wet weather conditions, specifically the cost of achieving compliance during wet weather conditions and the need for developing housing within the Region and its impact on urban storm water runoff. In response to this request, Regional Board staff in collaboration with the permittees in the region has organized a Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF). The SWQSTF is closely monitoring actual and potential beneficial uses of surface waters within the region. Based on the findings, it is likely that the SWQSTF will recommend changes to the current beneficial use designations and water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any changes to the water quality standards. In the meantime, the provisions of this Order will result in reasonable further progress towards the attainment of the existing water quality objectives, in accordance with the discretion in the permitting authority recognized by the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in Defenders of Wildlife v Browner, 191 F.3d 1159, 1164 (9th Cir. 1999).

III. BENEFICIAL USES

Storm water flows that are discharged to MS4s within the Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County are tributary to various water bodies (inland surface streams, lakes and reservoirs) of the state (see Attachment 2 for a list of surface waterbodies within the Permitted area). The beneficial uses of these water bodies include municipal and domestic supply, agricultural supply, industrial service and process supply, groundwater recharge, hydropower generation, water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, commercial and sportfishing, warm freshwater habitat, cold freshwater habitat, preservation of biological habitats of special significance, wildlife habitat and preservation of rare, threatened or endangered species, spawning, reproduction and development of aquatic habitats and estuarine habitat. The ultimate goal of this Permit and the related urban storm water management program is to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

IV. PERMITTED AREA

The permitted area is delineated by the Santa Ana-Lahontan Regional Board boundary line on the north and northeast, the Santa Ana-Colorado River Basin Regional Board boundary on the east, the San Bernardino-Riverside County boundary on the south and southeast, the San Bernardino-Orange County boundary on the southwest, and the San Bernardino-Los Angeles County boundary on the west (see Attachment 1). The permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million, occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[11]. For the entire county, the population estimated as of July 1, 2008 is 2.06 million[12]. The latest figures from the San Bernardino County Storm

[11] 2006 Report of waste Discharge.

[12] State of California, Department of Finance, Population Estimates and Components of Change by County, July 1, 2000-2008. Sacramento, California, December 2008

Water Program 2007-2008 Annual Report estimated 378 miles of aboveground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles in the project area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County surface area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. Storm water discharges from urbanized areas consist mainly of surface runoff from residential, commercial and industrial developments. In addition, there are storm water discharges from agricultural land uses, including farming and animal feeding operations. However, the CWA specifically excludes discharges composed entirely of return flows from irrigated agriculture and nonpoint source agricultural activities. The concentrated animal feeding operations within the Region are regulated under the Regional Board's General Permit for Dairies, Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001. Areas of the County not addressed or which are excluded under the storm water regulations and areas not under the jurisdiction of the Permittees are excluded from coverage under this permit. These excluded areas and activities include the following:

- Federal lands and state properties, including, but not limited to, military bases, national forests, hospitals, schools, colleges and universities, and highways;
- Native American tribal lands;
- Agricultural lands; and
- Utilities and special districts.

The Regional Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of WQMP requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[13] for the Permit Area.

V. WATERSHED MANAGEMENT/UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER BASIN

To regulate and control storm water discharges from the San Bernardino County area to the San Bernardino County MS4s, an area-wide approach is expected to be the most effective. The entire storm drain system in San Bernardino County is not controlled by a single entity; San Bernardino County, the SBCFCD, several cities, State Department of Transportation (Caltrans), US Army Corps of Engineers and a number of other entities own, operate, and/or manage the storm drain systems. In addition to the Cities, the

[13]The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-009-DWQ Section XIII.

County and the SBCFCD, there are a number of significant contributors of urban storm water runoff to these storm drain systems. These include: large institutions, such as State University facilities, schools, hospitals, etc.; federal facilities, such as Department of Defense facilities; State agencies, such as Caltrans; water and wastewater management agencies, such as San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District and Inland Empire Utilities Agency; the National Forest Service; state parks, and entertainment centers such as Pharaoh's Lost Kingdom Park in Redlands, Fiesta Village Family Fun Park in Colton, and other motorsports facilities scattered throughout the County. The management and control of the entire flood control system cannot be effectively carried out without the cooperation and efforts of all these entities. Also, it would not be effective to issue a separate storm water permit to each of the entities within the permitted area whose land/facilities drain into the county storm drain systems and ultimately to waters of the U. S. The Regional Board has concluded that the best management option for the San Bernardino County area is to issue an area-wide storm water permit. Some of the MS4s in the project area discharge into MS4s controlled by other entities, such as the County of Riverside, the County of Orange, and the County of Los Angeles.

Cooperation and coordination among all the stakeholders are essential for efficient and economical management of the watershed. Regional Board staff will facilitate coordination of monitoring and management programs among the various stakeholders, where necessary.

An integrated watershed management approach for urban runoff is consistent with the Strategic Plan (2008-2012[14]) for the State and Regional Boards and the draft California Water Plan Update[15]. A watershed wide approach is also necessary for implementation of the load and waste load allocations to be developed under the TMDL process. The MS4 permittees and all the affected entities are required to participate in regional or watershed solutions, where appropriate, instead of project-specific and fragmented solutions.

The pollutants in urban runoff originate from multiple sources, and effective control of these pollutants requires a cooperative effort of all the stakeholders and many regulatory agencies. Every stage of urbanization should be considered in developing appropriate urban runoff pollution control methodologies. The program's success depends upon consideration of pollution control techniques during planning, construction and post-construction operations. At each stage, appropriate pollution prevention measures, proper site design considerations, source control measures, and, if necessary, treatment techniques should be considered. In the 2006 ROWD, the Permittees proposed a watershed approach based on a prioritized risk to beneficial uses.

1. SUB-WATERSHEDS AND MAJOR CHALLENGES

The Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County can be subdivided into the following sub-watersheds:

[14] State Water Resources Control Board, Strategic Plan Update, 2008-2012, September 2, 2008
[15] http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/docs/cwpu2009/1208prd/vol2/UrbanRunoff_PRD_09.pdf

A. *UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER WATERSHED*

The Upper Santa Ana River Watershed includes the upper reaches of the Santa Ana River (Reaches 4, 5 and 6) and its tributaries.

1. Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River: Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River is the portion of the River from Mission Boulevard bridge in Riverside to the San Jacinto fault (Bunker Hill Dike) in San Bernardino. There is perennial flow in this reach of the River, mostly from the upstream discharges of treated municipal wastewater. Much of this reach is also maintained as a flood control facility. This reach of the River is posted to warn against water contact recreation, due to microbial problems. The wastewater discharges from the sewage treatment plants to this reach of the River are tertiary treated and are not expected to be sources of microbial contamination. This reach is identified as an impaired waterbody for pathogens in the 303(d) list, scheduled for TMDL completion in 2019. Lytle Creek and Cajon Creek are tributaries to this reach of the River.

   Other water quality problems along this reach of the River include the buildup of total dissolved solids (TDS, dissolved salts or minerals) and nitrogen, largely in nitrate form. The buildup of TDS and nitrates can impact downstream beneficial uses, including groundwater recharge. The buildup of TDS and nitrate is mostly due to agricultural uses, including dairies and the application of fertilizers, municipal and industrial wastewater discharges, and reuse and recycling operations. A complex set of programs and policies are included in the Basin Plan to address this problem, including a water supply plan, a wastewater management plan, and a groundwater management plan. Other elements of the Basin Plan include the non-point source program and the storm water program. The Basin Plan identifies the Statewide General Permits and the MS4 permits as the regulatory tools for storm water management in the Basin. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, this Order requires the Permittees to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations. The Order also includes effluent limitations for TDS and nitrates under dry weather conditions.

2. Reach 5 of the Santa Ana River: This reach of the River extends from the San Jacinto Fault in San Bernardino to the Seven Oaks Dam. Most of this reach of the River is maintained as a flood control facility and is dry, except during storm flows and operational releases from the dam. Major tributaries to this reach include San Timoteo Creek, City Creek, Plunge Creek, and Warm Creek. These tributaries are also usually dry, except for the discharge of treated wastewater from Yucaipa Valley Water District to San Timoteo Creek and from the City of Beaumont to Coopers Creek (a tributary to San Timoteo Creek). These wastewater discharges flow for a short distance and percolate into the ground. No major water quality problems have been identified in this stretch of the River or its tributaries.

3. Reach 6 of the Santa Ana River: This reach includes the River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam. Major tributaries include Bear Creek, Forsee Creek, and Rattlesnake Creek. Flows consist mostly of snowmelt and storm water runoff. There are no documented water quality problems in this reach of the river and no listed impairments.

B. CHINO BASIN WATERSHED

The Chino Basin Watershed covers about 405 square miles and lies largely in the southwestern corner of San Bernardino County, and part of western Riverside County. This permit only covers those portions of the watershed that are within San Bernardino County and under the jurisdiction of this Board. Surface drainage is generally southward, from the San Gabriel Mountains toward the Santa Ana River and Prado Flood Control Basin. Major surface waterbodies in the Chino Basin Watershed include:

- San Antonio Creek
- Chino Creek
- Cucamonga Creek
- Day Creek, and
- Deer Creek

Although it was originally developed as an irrigated agricultural area, and then as dairies, the watershed is more recently being steadily urbanized. The municipalities under this permit in the Chino Basin Watershed include Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, and Upland. The Chino-Corona Agricultural Preserve had the highest concentration of dairy animals in the nation until very recently manure and wastewater from dairy operations contain elevated levels of nutrients, salts, and bacteria. The ground and surface water quality in the area have been adversely impacted by bacteria (surface water), nutrients and salts.

The dairies within the Region are regulated under the General Waste Discharge Requirements for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (Dairies and Related Facilities) within the Santa Ana Region (Board's General Dairy Permit), Order No. R8-2007-001, NPDES No. CAG018001. The General Dairy Permit allows discharge of storm water from dairies only for storms exceeding a 24-hour 25-year frequency. Portions of the area lack flood control facilities, and storm runoff from these areas is predominantly carried by flows on and parallel to roadways The San Bernardino and Riverside County Flood Control Districts, in cooperation with local municipalities, have coordinated to construct flood control facilities in the area.

On April 19, 2004, construction began on the project known as County Line Channel (also known as Eastvale San Bernardino Line 2-13) sponsored by San Bernardino County Flood Control District, Riverside County Flood Control

and Water Conservation District, and the City of Ontario. The three-mile-long concrete-lined drainage channel along the Riverside/San Bernardino county line will intercept runoff. Overland surface storm flows from the City of Ontario and County of San Bernardino portions of the watershed is typically collected by roadways and the flows are discharged into the Cucamonga Creek Channel. The project design enables storm water to be captured and channeled into an existing facility with the capacity to contain the 100-year flow and will accommodate major storm drain laterals in the future to prevent commingling of urban runoff with agricultural drainage. In addition to these benefits, the project prevents the degradation of recharged groundwater upstream of the Chino-Corona Preserve. This project has been completed.

To comply with the recently established nitrogen/TDS objectives, groundwater problems (mostly TDS and nitrate) in the Chino Basin Watershed are being addressed through a comprehensive watershed management plan. As part of this plan, desalters are being built to increase the salt removal from the groundwater through a pump and treat system for contaminated groundwater in the southern part of Chino Basin. One desalter (Chino I Desalter) has been operational since August 2000, and a second one, known as the Chino I Expansion/Chino II Desalter Project, was completed in the spring of 2006.

(Also see discussions below regarding TMDLs for the Middle Santa Ana River watershed.)

C. *BIG BEAR LAKE WATERSHED*

The Big Bear Lake watershed is located in the San Bernardino Mountains. Major waterbodies in this watershed include:

- Big Bear Lake
- Baldwin Lake (currently a dry lakebed)
- Stanfield Marsh
- Shay Meadows
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Grout Creek
- Knickerbocker Creek

Big Bear Lake is a high mountain reservoir occupying a relatively small, east-to-west oriented basin. The basin supports a large number of recreational activities. Lake recreational activities include fishing, swimming, boating and water skiing. Areas adjacent to the lake are used for camping, skiing, hiking, equestrian trails and other outdoor activities. Water in the lake is also used for municipal supplies. A number of water quality problems have been identified for the lake.

The 2006 303(d) list of impaired water bodies (see below) designated the following waterbodies in this sub-watershed as impaired: Big Bear Lake (nutrients, copper and mercury); Grout Creek (metals and nutrients); Knickerbocker Creek (metals and pathogens); Summit Creek (nutrients); and Rathbone Creek (nutrients and siltation). The problem pollutants have been identified by the Regional Board as coming from resource extraction activities, urban runoff, snow skiing facilities, construction and land developments, and non-point sources. In conjunction with local stakeholders, the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrologic Conditions has been developed and is being implemented. For other pollutants, work is underway to develop TMDLs.

2. CWA SECTION 303(d) LIST AND TMDLS:

The 2006 water quality assessment conducted by the Regional Board[16] identified a number of waterbodies within the Region as impaired waterbodies, under Section 303(d) of the CWA[17]. These are waterbodies where the designated beneficial uses are not met and the water quality objectives are being exceeded. These waterbodies were placed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired waters. The impaired waterbodies in San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction are listed in Table 2.

Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the total amount of the problem pollutant that can be discharged while water quality standards in the receiving water are attained, i.e., water quality objectives are met and the beneficial uses are protected. It is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point sources, load allocations (LA) for non-point sources and natural background sources, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are the basis for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.

This Order incorporates TMDLs that have been adopted for bacterial indicators in the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and nutrients (phosphorus) for dry hydrological conditions in Big Bear Lake. On August 26, 2005, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2005-001 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate Bacterial Indicator TMDLs for Middle Santa Ana River Watershed Waterbodies. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2006-0023 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate a Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions for Big Bear Lake. A Mercury TMDL for Big Bear Lake is currently under development, and TMDLs are scheduled for development for all pollutants identified in Table 2. The stakeholders in this watershed are collaborating in the development and implementation of the TMDLs.

[16] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted an Integrated List of Impaired Waters Under Clean Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d), Resolution No. R8-2009-0032.

[17] 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B)) require that the NPDES permits be consistent with the applicable wasteload allocations in the TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees to implement BMPs designed to reduce pollutants to achieve applicable wasteload allocations by the compliance dates in the approved TMDLs.

For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees currently require certain categories of new and significant re-development projects that drain into these impaired waterbodies to treat post-construction runoff with BMPs of medium to high treatment effectiveness. This Order further requires the Permittees to develop BMPs and/or strategies as part of a Watershed Action Plan and continue their participation in the TMDL development.

Intentionally Left Blank

Table 2

CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES & TMDL SCHEDULE[18]

Waterbody	Hydro Unit	Size Affected	Pollutant Stressor	Source	Priority	TMDL Schedule	Permittees
Big Bear Lake	801.710	2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres	Copper Mercury[19] Metals Noxious aquatic plants Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation[20] PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Resource Extraction Resource Extraction[21] Resource Extraction Construction/Land development Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Unknown	Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium	2007 2007 2007 2006 2006 2006 2019	City of Big Bear Lake County of San Bernardino
Summit Creek	801.710	1 mile	Nutrients	Construction/Land Development	Medium	2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Knickerbocker Creek	801.710	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/03 – 01/05 Sole Source	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Grout Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Nutrients	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/02 – 0105 2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Rathbone Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown Non-point Source Snow Skiing Activities	Medium	2008 2006	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bemardino
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	801.700	1 mile	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mountain Home Creek	801.580	4 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	801.250	4 miles	Nutrients Suspended Solids	Agriculture, Dairies Dairies	Medium Medium	2019 01/00 – 01/05	Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Upland, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 1	801.580	5 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	Redlands, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 2	801.580.	8 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	801.270	12 miles	Pathogens	Non-point Source	Low	2019	Colton, Rialto, Highland, Grand Terrace, Redlands, City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Lytle Creek	801.400	18 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Chino Creek, Reach 1	801.210	2 miles	Nutrients	Agriculture Dairies	Medium	2019	Chino, Chino Hills, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Prado Park Lake	801.210	60 acres	Nutrients	Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	Chino, Chino Hills, County of San Bernardino

[18] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[19] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[20] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[21] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

VI. FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD-TERM PERMITS; URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAMS/POLICIES

Prior to EPA's promulgation of the final storm water regulations, the counties of Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino requested areawide NPDES permits for storm water runoff. On August 29, 1990, the Regional Board issued Order No. 90-136 to the San Bernardino County permittees (first-term permit). In 1996, the Board adopted Order No. 96-32 (second-term permit). On October 25, 2002, the Board adopted Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit). These permits included the following requirements as outlined in the storm water regulations:

1. Prohibited non-storm water discharges to the MS4s, with certain exceptions.
2. Required the municipalities to develop and implement a Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) to reduce pollutants in urban storm water runoff to the maximum extent practicable (MEP).
3. Required the discharges from the MS4s to implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to the MEP to meet water quality standards in receiving waters.
4. Required the municipalities to identify and eliminate illicit connections and illegal discharges to the MS4s.
5. Required the municipalities to establish and maintain legal authority to enforce storm water regulations.
6. Required monitoring of dry weather flows, storm flows, and receiving waters and conduct program assessments.
7. Required the permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect construction sites and industrial and commercial facilities based on threat to water quality.
8. Required the permittees to develop a restaurant inspection program to address practices that may have an impact urban runoff quality such as: oil and grease disposal; trash bin area management; parking lot cleaning; spill clean-up; and maintenance of grease traps and interceptors.
9. Required the permittees to review and approve Water Quality Management Plans for categories of new development and significant redevelopment projects to address the impact of post-development runoff on water quality and hydromodification.
10. Required the permittees to develop a unified response plan to respond to any sewage spills that may have an impact on receiving water quality (Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Sewage Response Plan, July 1, 2003).

The following programs and policies have been implemented or are being implemented by the permittees. During the first-term permit, the permittees developed a Drainage Area Management Plan (1993 DAMP). The 1993 DAMP included a number of BMPs

and a very extensive public education program. The monitoring programs for the first and second-term permits included 10 monitoring stations within streams and flood control channels. The number of monitoring stations was later reduced to 5 stations to allow the Permittees to apply resources to a bacterial source monitoring program. The Executive Officer approved a delay in implementing the bioassessment requirement of the third-term permit to allow the development of indices of biological integrity that could be applied to inland waters. Subsequently, a regional bioassessment monitoring program was initiated by the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) to determine the conditions of the receiving water in a more holistic manner. This Order requires the Permittees to participate in the regional bioassessment monitoring program. The findings and conclusions from these monitoring stations and monitoring programs (Riverside County, Orange County and others are participating in this regional effort) have been used to identify problem areas and to re-evaluate the monitoring program and the effectiveness of the BMPs. The future direction of some of these program elements will depend upon the results of the ongoing studies and a holistic approach to watershed management.

Other elements of the MSWMP included identification and elimination of illicit connections and illegal discharges and establishment of adequate legal authority to control pollutants in storm water discharges. The permittees have completed a survey of their storm drain systems to identify illegal/illicit connections and have adopted appropriate ordinances to establish legal authority. Some of the more specific achievements during the previous term permits are as follows:

1. Interagency Agreements and Coordination: The Permittees established a program management structure through an interagency Implementation Agreement and established a Management Committee with designated representatives from each of the Permittees to guide the program. The Permittees reviewed and revised the Implementation Agreement as part of the ROWD.

2. Ordinances, Plans and Policies: The Permittees completed a review of their storm drain ordinances and enforcement procedures for prohibiting discharges to the MS4s and for taking appropriate enforcement actions. The Area-Wide Enforcement Guidelines were subsequently prepared to support enforcement actions and to introduce consistency among the Co-Permittees' enforcement actions. In 2004, the Permittees replaced their Model Guidelines for New Development and Redevelopment with the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template (WQMP), which was approved in 2004 and updated in 2005. The Permittees continue to provide training for appropriate public agency personnel on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The goal of this program is to ensure that public agency facilities and associated activities do not become a source of pollutants in storm water runoff. These "facilities" include the Permittees' vehicle and equipment fueling and fleet maintenance yards, corporate yards, hazardous materials storage facilities, material transfer and storage facilities, waste management and storage, fire stations, animal shelters, and municipal swimming pools. The MAPPS lists the

potential pollutants for these facilities and provides a list of BMPs for controlling these pollutants.

3. Municipal Inspections: The Permittees completed the development of the MS4 Solution Database. This database houses the inventory of construction, industrial, and commercial sites/facilities within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The inventory is regularly updated with new information.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of pollutants from mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaning, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting activities.

4. HCOC Mapping: In early 2005, the Permittees initiated a a GIS-based mapping program to identify stream channels in the area that could be susceptible to excessive erosion and should be considered in assessing hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). Upon completion of this project, it will be integrated into the Watershed Action Plan.

5. Illegal Discharge/Illicit Connections: Litter, Debris and Trash Control: The Permittees completed a general characterization of the trash collected from the permitted area and are using this information to develop BMPs specifically targeting the major sources of trash in urban runoff.

6. Municipal Facilities/Activities: The San Bernardino County Flood Control District completed an assessment of their flood control facilities to evaluate opportunities to configure and/or to reconfigure channel segments to function as pollution control devices and to optimize beneficial uses.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, and other chemicals, and pavement cutting activities.

   The Permittees worked with the County Fire Chiefs Association to develop a list of appropriate BMPs to be implemented to reduce pollutants from training activities, fire hydrant/sprinkler testing or flushing, non-emergency fire fighting, and any BMPs that could feasibly be implemented to address flows that occur during emergency firefighting activities.

7. Program Review: The annual reports and the Report of Waste Discharge included an effectiveness assessment of various program elements. Based on the monitoring results and the program effectiveness assessments, the 2006 ROWD recommended a shift to compliance-based outcomes measured primarily by compliance with water quality objectives and TMDL implementation. The ROWD also included an analysis of the impact of urban storm water runoff on the beneficial uses and recommended a risk-based approach to address problems associated with urban storm water runoff.

The requirements specified in this Order are consistent with the approach recommended in the ROWD including the TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State and the USEPA.

8. Public Education: In addition to developing and distributing fact sheets, brochures, and flyers with BMP information to control the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff, the Permittees have utilized a number of other avenues to convey this message to the public. These include: (1) public service announcements utilizing a multi-media approach, such as newspapers, radio, and television; (2) presentations at elementary schools and high school automotive classes; (3) educational displays at libraries and public buildings throughout the permitted area; (4) a point-of-purchase campaign with fact sheets containing information on integrated waste management, proper use of pesticides and fertilizers and integrated pest management programs; (5) a point-of-discharge campaign by warning the public about the dangers of waste disposals into the storm drains by stenciling all storm drain inlets; and (6) a web-site with links to other programs and services offered by the Permittees to combat storm water pollution including a 24-hour hotline to report spills, leaks and any illegal discharges to the MS4s. The Permittees have already met or exceeded the goal of a minimum of 5 million impressions per year by targeting all residents, businesses, commercial and industrial establishments within the Permitted area.

   The Permittees also completed a public awareness survey to determine the effectiveness of their existing public and business education strategy. The permittees participated in joint outreach programs with other entities including, but not limited to,, SAWPA[22], Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

   The most effective programs and public education efforts should be continued to reinforce the importance of public participation and awareness to control pollutants in urban storm water runoff.

   The proposed Order includes additional requirements for an effective residential program as irrigation and nuisance flows from residential areas continue to be significant sources of nutrients, pesticides and other pollutants (from over fertilization or improper use of fertilizers, pesticides and other household chemicals).

9. Public Agency Training: During the second-term permit, the Permittees developed and conducted an 8-hour training program on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The MAPPS training program provided a basic storm water training and task-specific education for all targeted Permittee staff. These included key staff involved in sewage system maintenance, storm drain system inspection and maintenance, landscape maintenance, road and street maintenance, and key staff at maintenance and storage facilities.

[22] SAWPA: Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority

The MAPPs training was expanded in the third-term permit to include illegal discharge identification, response, and reporting; industrial/commercial inspection program, new and redevelopment program and public agency activities program. During the third-term permit, the Permittees refined their training program and developed web-based training modules to provide better access to the training program. The online training program is enhanced by various other training efforts, including live presentations and on the job training.

However, Regional Board staff conducted audits of the urban runoff program for each of the Permittees and determined that many of the Permittees' storm water program staff and contract staff were not adequately trained. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop appropriate curriculum for staff at various levels to make the storm water program more effective.

10. Watershed Activities: The Principal Permittee represented the Permittees in various watershed efforts dedicated to improving water quality, gathering technical information to support the MS4 program, TMDL activities, and regional and sub-regional monitoring programs. (See Section VII, below for a list of these programs.)

    The Permittees worked with other local and State agencies to provide a consistent urban storm water pollution control message to the public. These programs included:

    a. Public Health (Safe Drinking Water Program, Vector Control Program, Housing/Property Improvement Program, and Food Protection Program),

    b. Fire Department - Hazardous Materials Division, (Household Hazardous Waste Program, Emergency Response and Enforcement, Field Services, and Local Oversight Program),

    c. Economic Development / Public Services Group (Flood Control Function, Transportation Function, Waste Management Function, Regional Parks Function, Land Use Services and Code Enforcement Function), and

    d. San Bernardino County Special Districts (Operations Divisions consisting of Street Lighting Districts, Recreation and Parks Districts, Road Districts; Water and Sanitation Division consisting of nine water districts and seven sanitation districts).

    The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed-based plans to address such complex issues related to the control of pollutants from various sources in urban storm water runoff. The fourth-term Permit includes requirements for the development and implementation of a Watershed Action Plan (see Section VIII, below).

11. Related Activities: The Permittees stabilized a number of flood control channels, constructed a sediment basin, expanded an existing basin, and identified, eliminated or properly documented illicit connections to the MS4s.

12. Water Quality Monitoring: The Permittees continue to monitor water quality at five sites for a variety of constituents. Three of the five sites were outfall locations selected to represent the quality of storm water from the drainage area; two sites serve as receiving water monitoring sites. The Permittees also participate in a number of TMDL-related or other regional or sub-regional monitoring programs. A number of programs related to the monitoring programs were completed during the third-term permit (see Section VII, below). These monitoring programs continue to indicate that urban storm water runoff contains elevated levels of pollutants (see Section VII, below).

    The fourth-term Permit includes additional monitoring requirements consistent with the federal regulations (40 CFR 122.48) and California Water Code Sections 13267 and 13383.

VII. WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENTS

An accurate and quantifiable measurement of the impact of the various elements of the storm water management programs is difficult, due to the temporal and spatial variations in storm water runoff quality, incremental nature of BMP implementation, the lack of comprehensive baseline monitoring data, and the existence of some of the programs and policies prior to initiation of formal storm water management programs. There are generally two accepted methodologies for assessing water quality improvements: (1) conventional monitoring such as chemical-specific water quality monitoring; and (2) programmatic assessments such as monitoring of the amount of household hazardous waste collected and disposed off at appropriate disposal sites, the amount of used oil collected, the amount of debris removed, etc.

Water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids (TSS), nutrients, COD and metals. Toxicity has also been observed at some of the monitoring locations. The 303(d) list of impaired waterbodies within the Region (see Table 2, above) also indicates that urban runoff is a significant source for these impairments. These findings indicate that urban storm water runoff continues to cause or contribute to water quality impairments.

A comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[23] with that from 1994-1999[24] shows that the median concentrations for most constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[25]

[23] 2006 ROWD
[24] 2002 ROWD
[25] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and

2, 3, and 5 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and several metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, tributary to mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

To understand background indicator bacteria levels in the watershed necessary for the implementation of the MSAR TMDL, the Permittees conducted background indicator bacteria studies. Samples were collected quarterly from August 2000 to June 2006 during dry weather (<0.1 inch precipitation) at three sites (Cucamonga Canyon Site, Seven Oaks Dam Site, and Forest Falls Site) with no direct impact from urban runoff, sanitary sewer systems, or POTW discharge. The Seven Oaks Dam Site is located upstream of the dam and corresponds to stormwater monitoring Site 10. The Forest Falls Site is downstream of forested areas with few permanent campsites. Statistics from samples collected from December 2003 to June 2006, suggested that the Seven Oaks Dam Site (Site 10) had the highest concentrations of enterococcus and fecal streptococcus present, and that Cucamonga Creek Site and the Forest Falls Site have lower concentrations. Due to the predominance of non-detect data, similar determinations cannot be made for total coliform, *E. coli*, or fecal coliform concentrations. However, overall, samples taken at the Forest Falls Site exhibited the lowest concentrations of these types of indicator bacteria[26].

The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[27], and 10[28]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. The Permittees' monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the 2006 ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

During the prior permit terms, there was an increased focus on watershed management initiatives and coordination among the municipal permittees in Orange, Riverside and San

3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[26] 2005-2006 Annual Report.

[27] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[28] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

Bernardino Counties. These efforts resulted in a number of regional monitoring programs and other coordinated program and policy developments. The Principal Permittee continues to be an active participant in the Storm water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF), the Big Bear TMDL and Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Bacterial Indicator TMDL, and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition Studies. In addition to the TMDL implementation and monitoring activities, the Permittees participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program and the BMP Effectiveness Project to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques.

The Permittees, as participants in the SMC, have completed several monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration.

It is anticipated that with continued implementation of the MSWMP, the ROWD and the requirements specified in this Order, the goals and objectives of the storm water regulations will be met, including protection of the beneficial uses of all receiving waters.

VIII. FUTURE DIRECTION/2006 ROWD & MSWMP

The NPDES permit renewal application (2006 ROWD) and the areawide Municipal Storm Water Management Program (MSWMP) describe the programs and policies the Permittees are proposing to implement during the fourth-term permit. The 2006 ROWD and MSWMP are the principal guidance documents for urban storm water management programs within San Bernardino County.

During the first three permit cycles, the Permittees focused on characterizing storm water quality and establishing a fundamentally sound program in each of the key areas identified in EPA regulations [40 CFR §122.34(b)]: (1) public education and outreach; (2) public involvement/participation; (3) illicit discharge detection and elimination; (4) construction site storm water runoff control; (5) post-construction storm water management in new development and redevelopment; and (6) pollution prevention/good housekeeping for municipal operations.

The sampling data collected over the years have been used to prioritize the most significant water quality problems in the receiving waters. As indicated in Section VII, above, the highest priority for the storm water program is the reduction of bacterial contamination.

For the fourth-term Permit, the Permittees have proposed to develop and implement a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program and will shift storm water management program from process-based outcomes which were mostly measured through completion of programmatic or administrative tasks. Under the fourth-term Permit, compliance will be determined based on attaining water quality standards and compliance with the wasteload allocations specified in the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs). Risk-based assessment and management aim to reallocate and reapportion program resources to target pollutants-of-concern that pose the greatest threat to human health or the environment. An outcome-oriented program places much greater

emphasis on demonstrating the effectiveness of various implementation activities. Direct measures (such as changes in water quality, tons of hazardous waste collected, etc.) will be preferred over indirect measures (such as advertising impressions, events attended, etc.). In particular, where TMDLs have been adopted for specific pollutants, the Permittees will shift available resources to be compliance-focused, to achieve compliance with water quality objectives. Program elements will be targeted toward executing the requirements identified in the TMDL implementation plans and pollution reduction goals specified in this Order. The primary goal of a compliance-focused program is to ensure storm water discharges consistently meet the water quality objectives identified in the Basin Plan. A comprehensive water quality monitoring program that is proposed in the fourth-term Permit will be used to evaluate the success of this new initiative.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement comprehensive plans designed to achieve compliance with the wasteload allocations by the dates specified in the approved TMDLS. This Order requires that the results of the water quality monitoring provide the feedback loop to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs and programs implemented in the watershed and demonstrate Permittees' progress towards compliance with the wasteload allocations. Other TMDLs planned during the next MS4 Permit term include Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL (for all weather conditions), Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, Big Bear Lake and Rathbone Creek Sediment TMDL, and Big Bear Lake Watershed Metals TMDLs. The Permittees, within the affected watersheds, are required to participate in the development and implementation of those TMDLS. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any TMDLs_that may_be adopted and approved during the permit term.

An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated no clear nexus between the watershed protection principles specified in the MSWMP and the WQMP and the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that aspects of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may be barriers to implementation of watershed protection principles, especially low impact development techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to facilitate implementation of low impact development and other watershed protection principles.

The USEPA has recommended a shift to watershed-based NPDES permitting[29] and a watershed approach[30] to CWA programs, including NPDES programs. The Permittees

[29] EPA: Watershed-based NPDES permitting is a process that emphasizes addressing all stressors within a hydrologically-defined drainage basin, rather than addressing individual pollutant sources on a discharge-by-discharge basis.

[30] EPA (1996a): "The watershed approach is a coordinating framework for environmental management that focuses public and private sector efforts to address the highest priority problems within hydrologically defined geographic areas, taking into consideration both ground and surface water flow."

and the Regional Board also recognize that a watershed-based approach is expected to be effective in controlling pollutants in urban storm water runoff. Consistent with this approach, this Order requires the Permittees to develop, implement and monitor the effectiveness of a Watershed Action Plan that integrates hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. A watershed approach considers the diverse pollutant sources and stressors and watershed goals within a defined geographic area (i.e., watershed boundaries) and it has three basic components: (1) *Geographic Focus*: Watersheds are nature's boundaries. They are the land areas that drain to surface waterbodies, and they generally include lakes, rivers, estuaries, wetlands, streams, and the surrounding landscape. Ground water recharge areas are also considered. (2) *Sound Management Techniques Based on Strong Science and Data*: Sound scientific data, tools, and techniques are critical to inform the process. Actions taken include characterizing priority watershed problems and solutions, developing and implementing action plans, and evaluating their effectiveness within the watershed. (3) *Partnerships/Stakeholder Involvement*: Watersheds transcend political, social, and economic boundaries. Therefore, it is important to involve all the affected interests in designing and implementing goals for the watershed. Watershed teams may include representatives from all levels of government, public interest groups, industry, academic institutions, private landowners, concerned citizens, and others.

To promote transparency and consistency within the permitted area, this Order requires each Permittee to develop its own local implementation plan (LIP) that specifies how each program element of the MSWMP and this Order will be implemented within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall specify the Permittee's legal authority and standard operating procedures including but not limited to its ordinances, plans, policies, procedures, personnel, tasks, schedules, checklists, educational materials, forms, maps of drainage areas, maps of wetlands or other environmentally sensitive areas, tools and resources utilized to implement the MSWMP requirements and requirements specified in this Order within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall identify the organizational units and personnel responsible for implementation of each program element, establish internal reporting requirements to ensure and promote accountability, and shall describe an adaptive method of evaluation and assessment of program effectiveness for the purpose of identifying program improvements.

The audits conducted by the Regional Board have also shown a need to improve program effectiveness assessment. This Order specifies quantifiable measures for evaluating program effectiveness.

The above-mentioned strategies for the fourth-term permit build upon and continue the programs and policies developed by the Permittees during the prior term permits as described in Sections VI and VII, above. A combination of these programs and policies and the requirements specified in this Order should improve control of pollutants in storm water runoff from storm water conveyance facilities owned and/or controlled by the permittees.

IX. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The legislative history of storm water statutes (1987 CWA Amendments), US EPA regulations (40CFR Parts 122, 123, and 124), and clarifications issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board, Orders No. WQ 91-03 and WQ 92-04) indicate that a non-traditional NPDES permitting strategy was anticipated for regulating urban storm water runoff. Due to economic and technical infeasibility of full-scale end-of-pipe treatments and the complexity of urban storm water runoff quality and quantity, MS4 permits generally include narrative requirements for the implementation of BMPs in place of numeric effluent limits.

The requirements included in this Order are meant to specify those management practices, control techniques and system design and engineering methods that will result in maximum extent practicable (MEP) protection of the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. The State Board (Orders No. WQ 98-01 and WQ 99-05) concluded that MS4s must meet the technology-based MEP standard and water quality standards (water quality objectives and beneficial uses). The U. S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit subsequently held that strict compliance with water quality standards in MS4 permits is at the discretion of the permitting authority. Any requirements included in the Order that are more stringent than the federal storm water regulations is in accordance with the CWA Section 402(p)(3)(iii), and the California Water Code Section 13377 and are consistent with the Regional Board's interpretation of the requisite MEP standard.

The 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) included a discussion of the current status of San Bernardino County's urban storm water management program and the proposed programs and policies for the next five years (fourth-term permit). A separate Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), submitted with the ROWD, defines the storm water programs and activities to be implemented during the fourth permit term and includes by reference a number of related documents such as the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP). This Order incorporates these documents (2006 ROWD and MSWMP and other related documents).

This Order recognizes the significant progress made by the Permittees during the prior term permits in implementing various elements of the storm water program. This Order also recognizes regional and innovative solutions to such a complex problem, addresses deficiencies of the Permittees' storm water programs observed during the audits conducted by Regional Board staff, considers comments by the USEPA on other draft MS4 Permits and recommendations in the recently published report on Urban Storm Water Management by the National Research Council[31] (NRC) study. This Order specifies quantifiable performance measures to determine compliance and assess the effectiveness of the storm water programs. This Order incorporates an integrated watershed approach in solving water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization and aims to promote low impact development techniques as a key element to mitigate impacts from new and redevelopment projects. The proposed permit also includes water quality based effluent limits based on wasteload allocations

[31] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

in approved TMDLs. The goal of these programs and policies that are included in this Order is to achieve and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters.

The major requirements include: 1) Discharge prohibitions; 2) Effluent limitations and discharge specifications, including wasteload allocations for discharges to 303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs and Permittees' De Minimus Discharges; 3) Receiving water limitations; 4) Legal authority and enforcement; 5) Prohibition on illicit connections and illegal discharges; 6) Control of sewage spills, sanitary sewer line leaks, septic system failures and portable toilet discharges; 7) Municipal inspection programs; 8) New development, including significant re-development requirements, including quantifiable measures for low impact development implementation and management of hydrologic conditions of concern and a time schedule to develop a watershed approach to address water quality and hydromodification issues; 9) public education and outreach; 10) Municipal facilities/activities; 11) Municipal construction projects; 12) Training program for storm water managers, planners, inspectors, and municipal contractors; and 13) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

These programs and policies are intended to improve urban storm water quality and protect the beneficial uses of receiving waters of the region.

1. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

In accordance with CWA Section 402(p)(3)(B)(ii), this Order prohibits the discharge of non-storm water to the MS4s, with a few exceptions. The specified exceptions are consistent with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). If the permittees or the Executive Officer determines that any of the exempted non-storm water discharges contain pollutants, a separate NPDES permit, a separate Waste Discharge Requirement or coverage under the Regional Board's De Minimus permit will be required.

2. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING WASTE LOAD ALLOCATIONS FOR DISCHARGES TO 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES WITH ADOPTED TMDLS

This Order regulates the discharge of urban runoff as per 40 CFR122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). This Order also regulates de minimus types of discharges from Permittees' facilities and/or operations. The Regional Board regulates some of the "authorized discharges" under the de minimus permit. The Permittees' de minimus discharges are subject to maximum daily concentration limits consistent with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001. Permittees' de-minimus discharges covered under this Order include: 1) dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults; 2) discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.; 3) discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 4) discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 5) discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling

of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.; 6) discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing; 7) swimming pool discharges; 8) discharges resulting from diverted stream flows; and 9) Construction dewatering wastes. This Order specifies procedures for Regional Board notification of Permittees' de-minimus discharges.

NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B) require that NPDES permits be consistent with wasteload allocations approved by the USEPA. Wasteload allocations in adopted TMDLs for the Middle Santa River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator, and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions are included in this Order as Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELS). However, since the compliance dates of the adopted TMDLs are beyond the expected 5-year duration of this NPDES Permit, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, the Basin Plan will be amended to revise the TMDLs.

3. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Receiving water limitations are included to ensure that discharges from the MS4 systems do not cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards in receiving waters. The compliance strategy for receiving water limitations is consistent with the USEPA and State Board guidance and recognizes the complexity of storm water management.

This Order requires the permittees to meet water quality standards in receiving waters in accordance with USEPA requirements, as specified in State Board Order No. WQ 99-05. If water quality standards are not met through implementation of BMPs, the permittees are required to re-evaluate the programs and policies and propose more effective BMPs. Compliance determination will be based on this iterative BMP implementation/compliance evaluation process.

4. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

The Permittees have adopted a number of ordinances, municipal codes, and other regulations to establish legal authority, control discharges to the MS4s and enforce these regulations as specified in 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A, B, C, E, and F). The Permittees are required to enforce these ordinances and to take enforcement actions against violators (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B-D)).

The third-term permit required the Permittees to establish the authority and resources to administer either civil or criminal penalties and/or penalties for violations of their local water quality ordinances. Although a few Permittees have imposed monetary penalties for repeated violations of its ordinances, program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that enforcement

activities undertaken by a majority of the Permittees have consisted primarily of Notices of Violation (NOVs) that are mostly to educate the public on the environmental consequences of illegal discharges. In some cases, multiple NOVs and stop work orders were issued to the same facilities for recurring violations without progressive enforcement. In the case of San Bernardino County, additional action has sometimes included recovery of investigative and cleanup costs from the responsible party. In case of egregious or criminal violations, the option exists for referral to the County District Attorney for possible prosecution. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to document and implement progressive and decisive enforcement actions, evaluate the effectiveness of their enforcement program and sanctions by tracking compliance and evaluating the amount of time to return to compliance. This Order also requires the Permittees to establish the authority to immediately abate discharges to its MS4s caused by unresponsive dischargers and recover its costs.

Since the 2006 ROWD identified bacteria as the highest priority pollutant for the permitted area, this Order requires the Permittees to promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources, such as animal wastes, if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

This Order requires the Permittees to include in the Local Implementation Plan (LIP) their legal authority and mechanisms to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

5. ILLEGAL DISCHARGES / ILLICIT CONNECTIONS TO MS4s, LITTER DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2(iv)(B), requires the Permittees to eliminate illicit discharges to the MS4s. During the second-term permit, the Permittees completed a survey of the MS4 systems and eliminated or permitted all identified illicit connections. The Permittees have also established a program to address illegal discharges and a mechanism to respond to spills and leaks and other incidents of discharges to the MS4s. Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that this program element is primarily complaint driven or an incidental component of municipal inspections or conveyance system inspections.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop a plan for each jurisdiction to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and track their sources[32]. A proactive illicit discharge

[32] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

detection and elimination (IDDE) program shall be integrated with other program elements including: GIS mapping of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources, aerial photography, municipal inspection programs for construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc., watershed monitoring, public education and outreach, pollution prevention, stream restoration efforts, and rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

6. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS, SANITARY SEWER LINE LEAKS, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(4), requires the Permittees to develop procedures to prevent, contain, and respond to spills that may discharge into the MS4s. The Permittees have already developed a program to address various types of spills to the MS4s. This Order requires the Permittees to continue to implement the unified sewer response plans in collaboration with the local sanitation districts. To facilitate swift response actions, the Permittees are required to provide 24-hour access to MS4s to the sanitation districts. The Permittees should also work cooperatively with the local sanitation districts to determine if exfiltration from leaking sanitary sewer lines is causing or contributing to urban storm water pollution problems. In addition, the Permittees are required to control infiltration or seepage from sanitary sewers to the MS4s through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(7)). This Order also requires the Permittees to implement control measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills from sources such as portable toilets and septic systems.

On May 2, 2006, the State Board issued the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ (SSO Order) to address proper management and operation of sewer collection systems and to control sanitary sewer overflows. It requires dischargers/enrollees to develop and implement a written Sewer System Management Plan (SSMP) approved by the discharger's governing board and report sewer spills through an on-line reporting system. This Order requires the Permittees to coordinate the review of the unified sewage spill response plan developed during the third-term permit with the local sewering agencies to make it consistent with the requirements of the SSO Order. This Order also requires each Permittee to include in its LIP the interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibilities.

The MS4 program audits indicated that a majority of the Permittees with septic systems have inadequate information with regard to the number and location of systems within their jurisdiction. This Order requires the Permittees to develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that septic system failure rates are minimized.

7. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAM

Federal regulations, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A-D), require the Permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect industrial, construction and commercial facilities. The third-term permit required the Permittees to inventory construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction and to prioritize them for inspection based on threat to water quality. The permit specified the frequency at which high, medium, low priority sites are to be inspected. During the third-term permit, the Permittees proposed to develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize facilities for inspections. Until approval of this risk-based prioritization system, the Permittees are required to continue the inspection program and prioritize facilities for inspection based on threat to water quality as specified in the third-term permit.

An evaluation of the municipal inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated certain deficiencies in the commercial, industrial and construction programs of some of the Permittees. In many instances, program documentation of progressive enforcement and facilities' return to compliance were not properly documented. This Order requires Permittees to document inspections and enforcement and evaluate the effectiveness of their inspection and enforcement program by tracking the time for facilities to return to compliance. During the third-term permit, most of the Permittees utilized the MS4 Solution Database to document their facility inventory, inspections and enforcement activities. This Order requires the Permittees to update the information in the MS4 Solution Database or use an equivalent web accessible database on a regular basis. The Permittees who do not have an internet accessible database shall initiate quarterly reporting and update of the inventory, inspection and enforcement database for facilities within their jurisdiction.

In order to address discharges to the MS4s from residential sources, the fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop and implement a residential program to prevent residential discharges from causing or contributing to a violation of water quality standards in the receiving waters (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)).

8. NEW DEVELOPMENT AND SIGNIFICANT REDEVELOPMENT

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)(2), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive master plan to address discharges from new and significant redevelopment projects. During the third-term permit, the Permittees revised their new development guidelines to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization. A Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template was approved by the Regional Board in 2004 and amended in 2005. The Permittees were required to review and approve project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) to address post-construction impacts. The WQMP should be designed to address water quality impacts, including hydrologic conditions of concern, from new and significant redevelopment projects through: (1) site design BMPs, including low impact development (LID) techniques; (2) source control BMPs; and (3) treatment control BMPs. This Order recognizes the importance of LID techniques to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality. The fourth-term permit requires the project

proponents to infiltrate, harvest and reuse, evapotranspirate, or bio-treat the volume of runoff from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event where feasible. The Order also provides alternatives and in-lieu programs for project sites where infiltration, harvesting and re-use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment are not feasible.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated a need for establishing a need for improved integration between the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques into the planning and approval processes of the Permittees. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise their Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance, ordinances, and other related documents, where feasible, to identify and eliminate barriers to incorporate watershed protection principles.

The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including project lead agency, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District, in collaboration with SMC members, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board, CASQA and the SMC. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees are encouraged to utilize the manual as a resource for proper LID design and implementation techniques.

Program evaluations have also shown deficiencies in the Permittees' inspection, and tracking of post-construction BMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to revise their close-out procedures to include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are operational and consistent with the approved WQMP.

This Order incorporates new project categories and revised thresholds for several categories of new development and redevelopment projects that trigger the requirement for a WQMP. The 2008 National Research Council (NRC) report[33] indicates that roads and parking lots constitute as much as 70% of total impervious cover in ultra-urban landscape, and as much as 80% of the directly connected impervious cover. Roads tend to capture and export more storm water pollutants than other impervious covers. As such, the Permittees are required to develop a standard design and post-development BMP guidance for streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements that meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control, treatment control as well as hydromodification control. The NRC report also indicates that there is a direct relationship between impervious cover and the biological condition of downstream receiving waters. The Permittees are required to address hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and significant redevelopment projects to minimize downstream impacts.

Consistent with a long term holistic approach to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization, this Order requires Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan that integrates, to the extent

[33] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

practicable, water quality, stream protection, storm water management and re-use strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. These plans should address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, the structure and function of streams, and protect surface and groundwater quality. The Order specifies that the Watershed Action Plan include strategies for addressing (303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs with or without implementation plans as well as those impaired water bodies without a TMDL. The Permittees are also required to participate in TMDL development and implementation.

9. PUBLIC AND BUSINESS EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAMS

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive storm water management plan with public participation and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(B)(6) requires the Permittees to engage in outreach activities to facilitate the proper management of pollutants. Public outreach is an important element of the overall urban pollution prevention program. The Permittees have implemented a strategic and comprehensive public education program to preserve and enhance the quality of receiving waters. The Principal Permittee has taken the lead role in the outreach programs and has targeted various groups including businesses, industry, commercial enterprises, developers, utilities, environmental groups, institutions, homeowners, school children, and the general public. The Permittees have developed a number of educational materials, have established a storm water pollution prevention hotline and website, started an advertising and educational campaign, and distribute public education materials at a number of public events. The Permittees are required to continue these efforts and to expand their public participation and education programs by participating in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to, the SWQSTF, Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

This Order also requires the Permittees to develop and distribute fact sheets/BMPs to address sources from residential sources such as: (1) auto washing and maintenance activities; (2) use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and (3) collection and disposal of pet wastes.

The Permittees are required to review their public education and outreach efforts and revise these activities, if necessary, to address public outreach needs.

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(v), requires the Permittees to conduct a program assessment to determine the reduction in pollutant loadings due to urban storm water runoff management programs. Each Permittee is required to implement an assessment program, guided by the CASQA Program Effectiveness Guidance manual or equivalent alternative.

10. MUNICIPAL FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(A), requires the Permittees to ensure that public agency activities and facilities do not cause or contribute to violations

of water quality standards in receiving waters. The third-term permit incorporated performance commitments in the ROWD to prevent public agency facilities and activities from causing or contributing to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters. The Permittees were also required to develop and distribute BMP fact sheets for various public agency activities. The third-term permit also specified minimum requirements for street sweeping and inspection and maintenance of drainage facilities. Permittee as well as contract staff that perform public agency activities were required to be properly trained.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated varying degrees of compliance at public agency facilities and activities. This Order requires each Permittee to inventory and inspect its fixed facilities, field operations and drainage facilities to ensure that public agency facilities do not cause or contribute to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters.

Fixed public facilities and field operations include, but are not limited to, public streets and roads, parking facilities, fire training facilities, flood management and conveyance systems, POTWs, solid waste transfer facilities, land application sites, corporate yards, maintenance and storage yards, household hazardous waste collection facilities, municipal airfields, recreational facilities, and special event or festival venues. The Permittees are required to include in their local implementation plan procedures and schedules for inspections and maintenance of public agency facilities and activities.

11. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

The third-term permit authorized the discharge of storm water from construction activities on one acre or more that are under ownership or direct responsibility of the Permittees. The Permittees were required to notify the Executive Officer prior to commencement of construction activities, and to comply with the substantive requirements of the latest Statewide General Construction Activities Storm Water Permit.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated that some of the Permittees were not submitting or were not aware of the requirement to submit a Notice of Construction or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and a Notice of Completion for municipal construction projects.

This Order continues the requirement of the third-term permit and builds upon it by requiring Permittees to include post-construction BMP information for municipal projects along with the Notice of Termination submitted to the Executive Officer upon completion of the construction activity. The Notice of Termination must include photographs of the completed project, a location map, structural post-construction BMP location, field verification report and long term operation and maintenance responsibility. The Permittees are required to develop a database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible and shall reference this database in the local implementation plans.

Emergency public work projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from these requirements, until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements.

12. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS, AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

Education of municipal planning, inspection, and maintenance staff is critical to ensure that land use decisions, local permit approvals and municipal facilities and activities do not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality standards. During the third-term permit, the Permittees developed a web-based training program to provide better access to specific training elements. The Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS) online-training program addressed BMPs for public agency facilities and activities.

This Order requires the Permittees to define the necessary expertise and competencies for various job functions involved in the implementation of the areawide and local storm water programs and to develop an appropriate curriculum. The Permittees are required to conduct the training program for field operations and municipal inspection staff, for storm water managers, and for those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs and CEQA documents. The training curriculum should address the need for interdepartmental collaboration and communication to address issues related to storm water pollution controls.

13. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Prior monitoring programs conducted by the Permittees consisted of drainage area characterization, BMP evaluation, storm water, and receiving water monitoring. These early programs focused on identifying pollutants, estimating pollutant loads, tracking compliance with water quality objectives, and identifying sources of pollutants. The San Bernardino County monitoring program, as well as other monitoring programs nationwide, has shown that there is a high degree of uncertainty in the quality of storm water runoff and that there are significant variations in the quality of urban runoff spatially and temporally. However, most of the monitoring programs to date have indicated that there are a number of pollutants in urban storm water runoff. A definite link between pollutants in urban runoff and beneficial use impairments has been established at least in a few studies.

To date, wet weather monitoring has shown elevated pollutant concentrations at monitoring Sites 2, 3 and 5. Monitoring Site 2 is located 400 feet south of Freeway 60, west of Archibald Avenue, on the east side of Cucamonga Creek Channel, in the City of Ontario. Land use within this drainage area is primarily commercial and industrial. Site No. 3 is located at Hellman Avenue, between Pine Avenue/Schleisman Road and Chino-Corona Road/Chandler Street, 75 feet east of Hellman Avenue bridge on the south side of Cucamonga Creek Channel

near the City of Chino on the San Bernardino County/Riverside County line. This site is mainly agricultural. Site No. 5 is located in the Hunts Lane access road north of Hospitality Lane, within a manhole located in the asphalt parking lot behind a group of commercial facilities in the City of San Bernardino. This site receives flows from predominantly restaurants and other businesses in the area. Using wet weather monitoring data from 1994-99, the 2000 ROWD identified Site 5 to have the highest average concentration for BOD, copper, zinc, and TSS while Site 3 has the highest average concentrations for nitrate and phosphorus. First flush data from the 1999-2000 monitoring events showed elevated levels consistent with prior years' data for Sites 2, 3, and 5. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[34] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area. This Order also requires the Permittees to continue first flush monitoring at storm drain monitoring Sites 2, and 3 to refine source identification and control techniques. Some of these efforts may be blended into the Watershed Action Plan that is required under the proposed Order.

The Order also requires the Permittees to participate in monitoring programs to support TMDL development and implementation. The Permittees are also participating in several other monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration. Under the auspices of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report noted, ".the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." The coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Long Beach, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in these watershed coordination efforts. The third-term permit required the Permittees to initiate bioassessement monitoring. To allow for a holistic approach, this Order requires the Permittees to participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program in lieu of a separate bioassessment monitoring program for the permitted area.

This Order requires the Permittees to re-evaluate their Water Quality Monitoring Plan and submit a revised plan for approval. The revised integrated watershed monitoring program should integrate the goals and objectives of the Watershed Action Plan and rectify data gaps from previous monitoring efforts.

[34] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

X. WATER QUALITY BENEFITS/COST ANALYSIS/FISCAL ANALYSIS

There are direct and indirect benefits from clean beaches, clean water, and clean environment. It is difficult to assign a dollar value to the benefits the public derives from fishable and swimmable waters. In 1972, at the start of the NPDES program, only 1/3 of the U.S. waters were swimmable and fishable. In 2008, more than 2/3 of the U.S. waters meet these criteria. In the November 1999 "*Money*" magazine survey of the "Best Places to Live," clean water and air ranked as two of the most important factors in choosing a place to live. Thus, environmental quality has a definite link to property values. Clean lakes and beaches and other water recreational facilities also attract tourists.

The true magnitude of the urban runoff problem is still elusive and any cost estimate for cleaning-up urban runoff would be premature short of end-of-pipe treatments. For urban storm water runoff, end-of-pipe treatments are cost prohibitive and are not generally considered as a technologically feasible option. Over the last decade, the Permittees have attempted to define the problem and implemented best management practices to combat the problem. The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies are included in the annual reports.

The area-wide program is funded by the Permittees. The Principal Permittee prepares an annual budget for the Management Committee. The Principal Permittee allocates 95 percent of the approved budget costs to the co-permittees based on percentage calculated using the cost allocation formula defined in the Implementation Agreement.

The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies can be divided into two broad categories (the costs indicated below are for the entire San Bernardino County storm water program):

1. Shared costs: These are costs that fund activities performed mostly by the Principal Permittee under the Implementation Agreement. These activities include overall storm water program coordination; intergovernmental agreements; representation at the California Storm Water Quality Association, Regional Board/State Board meetings and other public forums; preparation and submittal of compliance reports and other reports required under the NPDES permits and Water Code Section 13267, budget and other program documentation; coordination of consultant studies, co-permittee meetings; training seminars, water quality monitoring, and Countywide pubic education and outreach. Actual area-wide storm water program expenditures have increased from $571,000 for FY 1995-96 (2nd term) to $1,593,000 in FY 2006-07 (3rd term). During the third-term permit there has been an increase of about 15%/year from 2002-2007 in these program expenses. The Storm Water Program had allocated a budget of $1,735,500 for FY 2007-08 and proposed a budget of $1,765,500 for FY 2008-2009[35]. Below is a breakdown of the expenditure items and the corresponding percentage weight in the total budget.

The permittees identified the following budget for Fiscal Year (2008-2009):

[35] San Bernardino County Storm water Program, Annual Report for Reporting Year (Fiscal Year) July 2007-June 2008, Nov 2008.

EXPENDITURE ITEMS	AMOUNT ($)	PERCENTAGE
Public Education Program	300,000	18.69
Big Bear Lake TMDL	250,000	15.58
Administration	170,000	10.59
Chino Basin TMDL Implementation (Middle Santa Ana River)	160,000	9.97
MS4 Database Development	150,000	9.35
Storm Water Quality Standards Study (SAWPA)-Phase 3	150,000	9.35
Monitoring Program	100,000	6.23
Training	100,000	6.23
Participation in Regional Monitoring Program (SCCWRP)	70,000	4.36
Annual Report Preparation	50,000	3.12
Consultant Costs	30,000	1.87
Participation in Statewide Storm Water Issues (CASQA)	30,000	1.87
HCOC Map and Documentation	25,000	1.56
Permit Renewal Tasks	20,000	1.25
Subtotal	**1,605,000**	
Approved Reserved Fund (2008-09)	160,500	
Total Budget	1,765,500	

2. Individual Costs for ROWD/MSWMP Implementation for the third-term permit: These are costs incurred by each Permittee for implementing programs that complement the NPDES program by reducing the potential for pollutants to enter the storm drain system. Most of these programs existed prior to the MS4 program and these include: (1) street sweeping; (2) hazardous waste collection and recycling; and (3) storm drain and other municipal facilities maintenance. The MSWMP required additional programs and policies to ensure that these activities were not a significant contributor of pollutants to the MS4s and the receiving waters. In 2006/07, the Permittees determined their total Individual Costs for these programs to be $60.138 million.

Funding sources for the Storm Water Program for individual permittees are General Funds, capital funds, storm drain fees, sewer funds, storm water management fees,

development fees, licensing fees, plan check fees, NPDES construction inspection fees, business license fees, gas tax, utility tax, solid waste funds, and others.

XI. ANTIDEGRADATION ANALYSIS

The Regional Board has considered whether a complete antidegradation analysis, pursuant to 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16, is required for the storm water discharges. The Regional Board finds that the pollutant loading rates to the receiving waters will be reduced with the implementation of the requirements in this Order. As a result, the quality of storm water discharges and receiving waters will be improved, thereby improving protection for the beneficial uses of waters of the United States. Since this Order will not result in a lowering of water quality, a complete antidegradation analysis is not necessary, consistent with the federal and state antidegradation requirements.

XII. ANTI-BACKSLIDING

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

XIII. PUBLIC WORKSHOPS

The Regional Board conducted a public workshop on the first draft of the Order on August 3, 2009 at the Loma Linda City Council Chambers.

XIV. PUBLIC HEARING

The Regional Board will hold a public hearing (scheduled to start at 9:00 a,m,) regarding the proposed waste discharge requirements on January 29, 2010 at the City Council Chambers, City of Loma Linda, 25541 Barton Road, Loma Linda, CA. A Notice of Public Hearing was published in the Legal Notices section of The Sun, a local newspaper, on November 13, 2009. Further information regarding the conduct and nature of the public hearing concerning these waste discharge requirements may be obtained by writing or visiting the Santa Ana Regional Board office, 3737 Main Street, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348. This and other information are also available at the website at: www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana. A Notice of Public Hearing and Hearing Procedure is also posted on the Regional Board's website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit.shtml.

XV. INFORMATION AND COPYING

Persons wishing further information may write to the above address or call Maria Macario at (951) 321-4583 or email at mmacario@waterboards.ca.gov. Copies of the application, proposed waste discharge requirements, and other documents (other than those which the Executive Officer maintains as confidential) are available at the Regional Board office for inspection and copying by appointment scheduled between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding holidays).

XVI. REGISTER OF INTERESTED PERSONS

Any person interested in a particular application or group of applications may leave his/her name, address, and phone number as part of the file for an application. Copies of the final waste discharge requirements will be emailed to all interested parties.

E-mail registration:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/reg8_subscribe.shtml

In addition to the permittees, comments were solicited from the following agencies and/or persons:

Government Agencies

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency – John Kemmerer/Eugene Bromley (W-5-1)
US Army District, Los Angeles, Corps of Engineers - Permits Section
NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service
US Fish and Wildlife Service – Carlsbad
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans), District 8, Paul Lambert
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport
State Water Resources Control Board – David Rice, Office of the Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board – Bruce Fujimoto, Division of Water Quality
State Department of Water Resources - Glendale
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, North Coast Region (1) – Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region (2) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coast Region (3) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region (4) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5S) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5R) – Assistant Executive Officer

California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5F) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6SLT) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6V) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Colorado River Basin Region (7) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (9) - Executive Officer
California Department of Fish and Game - Ontario
California Department of Public Health – San Bernardino
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Perris
South Coast Air Quality Management District - Diamond Bar
Riverside County Flood Control District – Jason Uhley
Orange County Public Works Department - Chris Crompton/Richard Boone

Interested Parties

AEI/CASC – Jeff Endicott
URS/Greiner - Bob Collacott
Building Industry Association –Mark Grey
Latham & Watkins – Paul Singarella/Shirin Zandipour
Best, Best, and Krieger
Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG), Los Angeles
San Bernardino Associated Governments (SANBAG)
Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority - Celeste Cantu
Inland Empire West Resource Conservation District - General Manager

Universities and Colleges (Chancellor)

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

School Districts (Superintendent)

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District

Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District
Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

Hospitals (Administrator)

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardine Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

Environmental Organizations

Lawyers for Clean Water – Daniel Cooper
Orange County Coastkeeper – Garry Brown
Inland Empire Waterkeeper - Autumn DeWoody
Defend the Bay – Bob Caustin
Sierra Club, San Gorgonio Chapter
Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) – David Beckman/Bart Lounsbury
Cousteau Society
Audubon Sea & Sage Chapter

Newspapers

Press Enterprise
Inland Valley Daily Bulletin
Big Bear Grizzly
Chino-Chino Hills Champion Newspapers
Fontana Herald News
Highland Community News
Redlands Daily Facts
San Bernardino Sun
Los Angeles Times

Orange County Register

Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

Water Districts (General Manager)

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District Orange County Water District
Metropolitan Water District
Western Municipal Water District
Orange County Water District

Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity

ATTACHMENT 7

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF INTENT

TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

MARK ONLY ONE ITEM 1. ☐ New Construction / Reconstruction 2. ☐ Change of Information for WDID# _____

I. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email :

II. CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name	Contact Person		
Local Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Project Title	Site Address		
City	State	Zip	Contact Person Phone ( ) –
B. Construction commencement date: (Month / Day / Year)	C. Projected construction completion date: (Month / Day / Year)		

D. Type of Work: ☐ Utility ☐ Flood Control ☐ Transportation ☐ Other (Specify) Description of Work: _____	E. Total size of project/construction site: ____Acres Total size of area to be disturbed: ____Acres.

IV. RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

A. Does the storm water runoff from the construction site discharge to (Check all that apply):
1. ☐ Indirectly to waters of the U.S.
2. ☐ Storm drain system - Enter owner's name:_____
3. ☐ Directly to waters of U.S. (e.g. , river, lake, creek, stream, or to a pipe/channel that flows without inflow from other sources between site and water body etc.)

V. IMPLEMENTATION OF NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) (mark one) ☐ A SWPPP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A SWPPP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___ B. Date WQMP approved by local agency: ___/___/___ ☐ Not Applicable.	C. MONITORING PROGRAM (MP) (mark one) ☐ A MP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A MP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___

VI. CERTIFICATIONS

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the Provisions of Section No. XIV of Order No. R8-2010-0036, including the development and implementation of a WQMP, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a Monitoring Program (MP), will be complied with."

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

OF COVERAGE UNDER THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

I. WDID No. _____

II. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Original Project Title	Site Address			
City/Unincorporated Area	State CA	Zip	Site Contact Person	
B. Contractor Name	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:		Title	
Local Mailing Address	City		State	Zip
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:			

IV. BASIS OF TERMINATION

__ 1. The construction project is completed and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.
- ☐ A post-construction storm water operation and management plan is in place (Attach a description of the post construction BMPs, the location (Latitude /Longitude), and a map of the locations of the PCBMPs).
- ☐ Field Verification Inspection (include a copy of the report) performed on ___/___/___ by Name_____

__ 2. Construction activities have been suspended; either temporarily ____ or indefinitely ___ and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ An effective combination of erosion and sediment control is in place for all denuded areas and other areas of potential erosion.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.

Date of suspension ____ / ____ / ____ Expected start up date ____ / ____ / ____

IV. CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified site that are authorized by NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002 have been eliminated or that I am no longer the owner of the site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the General Permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an owner of liability for any violation of the General Permit or the Clean Water Act.

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION
NOTICE OF INTENT
TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE

☐ **Riverside County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO. R8-2010-0033
NPDES NO. CAS 618033

☐ **San Bernardino County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO.R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

GENERAL WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR DISCHARGE TO SURFACE WATERS THAT POSE INSIGNIFICANT (DE MINIMUS) THREAT TO WATER QUALITY

I. PERMITTEE (*Person/Agency Responsible for the Discharge*)
Agency/Company
Name:_____
Address/*Street* _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

II. FACILITY
Name:_____
Address/Street _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

a. Projected Flow Rate (gpd):_____,
b. Receiving Water (identify):_____

III. INDICATE EXISTING PERMIT NUMBER: (*if applicable*)
a. Individual Permit Order No. _____ NPDES No. _____
b. General Permit Order No. R8-2010-003-_____
c. Others (specify) _____

IV. CERTIFICATION:

I certify under penalty of law that I am an authorized representative of the permittee and that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this application and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those persons immediately responsible for obtaining the information contained in the application, I believe the information is true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the permittee will comply with the terms and conditions stipulated in Orders No. R8-2009-0003 and (R8-2010-0033 or R8-2010-0036, as applicable) including the monitoring and reporting program issued by the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

Name:_____Title:_____
(type or print)

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Email: _____

Remarks: If changes to facility ownership and/or treatment processes were made after the issuance of the existing permit, please provide a description of such changes on another sheet and submit it with this Notice of Intent.

V. OTHER REQUIRED INFORMATION - FOR NEW DISCHARGERS AND FOR NEW DISCHARGES AND LOCATIONS NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED BY EXISTING DISCHARGERS.

Please provide a COMPLETE characterization of your discharge. A complete characterization includes, but is not limited to:

a. A list of constituents and the discharge concentration of each constituent;

b. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates at unit of gallons per day(gpd); the frequency and duration of the discharge and the date(s) when discharge will start;

c. The proposed discharge location(s) as latitude and longitude for each discharge point;

d. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);

e. The affected receiving water; the receiving water(s) shall be
   1) receiving storm drain/creek, and/or
   2) the ultimate receiving water, such as Santa Ana River, San Jacinto River, Lake Elsinore, Prado Park Lake, etc.;

f. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

g. A list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations that have, or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of less than 100,000 gallons per day and within 500 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of greater than 100,000 gallons per day.

h. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

VI. OTHER

Attach additional sheets to explain any responses which need clarification. List attachments with titles and dates below:

You will be notified by a representative of the RWQCB within 30 days of receipt of your application. The notice will state if your application is complete or if there is additional information you must submit to complete your application, pursuant to Division 7, Section 13260 of the California Water Code.

EXHIBIT 4

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

TENTATIVE INVESTIGATIVE ORDER NO. R9-2016-0205

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Legal and Regulatory Authority.** This Order conforms to and implements policies and requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000) including (1) sections 13267 and 13383; (2) applicable state and federal regulations; (3) all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the *Water Quality Control Plans for the San Diego Basin* (Basin Plan) adopted by the San Diego Water Board including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State Water Board policies and regulations, including Resolution No. 68-16 (Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

2. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the *Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California* (Ocean Plan) and the *Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date (i.e. by June 2, 2017), for each MS4 that has been issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit by the San Diego Water Board with regulatory authority over priority land uses in the San Diego Region, the San Diego Water Board is required to modify, re-issue, or adopt an applicable MS4 permit, or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 to implement the Trash Amendments.

TENTATIVE

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest[1]
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Ranch Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District
- County of Riverside
  - City of Menifee[2]
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Standards.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] On February 10, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Lake Forest must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

[2] On October 26, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

SB 007854

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan:

"The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments are required to be implemented through the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into NPDES MS4 permits. The NPDES MS4 permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation

SB 007855

TENTATIVE

that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

Within three (3) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of an order issued by the San Diego Water Board pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of the order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources

TENTATIVE

of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

   - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

   - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

   - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

   - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

   - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

   c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land

TENTATIVE

uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses defined above. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the San Diego Water Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

The San Diego Water Board has evaluated the San Diego River Park Foundation's 2013, 2014, and 2015 State of the River reports, and information received in regard to Item 5 on the May 14, 2014 Board meeting agenda pertaining to trash generated by transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed and related water quality issues. Based on this information the San Diego Water Board has determined that transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed are generating substantial trash in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance in the San Diego River. This Order requires MS4 permittees in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area to develop plans to address trash runoff from the relevant areas of land affected by transient encampments through Track 1 or Track 2 controls as stipulated in the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d).

10. **Compliance Time Schedule.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the implementing permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. **Monitoring and Reporting.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to monitor progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee.

12. **Regional MS4 Permit.** On May 8, 2013, the San Diego Water Board adopted Order No. R9-2013-0001, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region (Regional MS4 Permit). The Regional MS4 Permit initially only incorporated the owners and operators of Phase I MS4s in San Diego County (San Diego County MS4 permittees). The Regional MS4 Permit was subsequently amended in 2015 to incorporate the owners and operators of the Phase I MS4s in south Orange County (Orange County MS4 permittees) and in southwest Riverside County (Riverside

TENTATIVE

County Copermittees). The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit after it expires (June 27, 2018). The renewed Regional MS4 Permit will be the first implementing permit of the Trash Amendments for the MS4 permittees.

13. **Water Quality Improvement Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:
1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans. The implementation measures, interim milestones, and

compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into the Water Quality Improvement Plans to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13267, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Water Quality Improvement Plans after renewal of the Regional MS4 Permit.

14. **Basis for Requiring Technical and Monitoring Reports.** Water Code section 13267 provides that the San Diego Water Board may require dischargers, past dischargers, or suspected dischargers to furnish those technical or monitoring reports as the San Diego Water Board may specify, provided that the burden, including costs, of these reports, must bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. The technical and monitoring reports required under this Investigative Order are needed to provide information to the San Diego Water Board regarding (a) the measures each MS4 permittee is electing to implement (i.e. Track 1 or Track 2) within its jurisdiction to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (b) the plan that will be implemented by each MS4 permittee to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (c) the interim milestones that each MS4 permittee will achieve within its jurisdiction, (d) the schedules to achieving the interim milestones, and full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, and (e) the monitoring and reporting that will be implemented to demonstrate progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition.

15. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Adoption of this Order is for the protection of the environment and is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.) in accordance with section 15308, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR). This action is also exempt from the provisions of CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the activity in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13267, that the MS4 Permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order**

[INSERT DATE], an implementation plan for each Watershed Management Area described in Table 1 in Finding 13 above that describes:

a. The combination of controls[3] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

d. How the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

e. Requests by MS4 permittees, if any, for authorization to substitute a Priority Land Use described in Finding 9 above with an Equivalent Alternate Land Use that generates rates of trash equivalent to, or greater than, the Priority Land Use being substituted. The MS4 permittees must provide data or information which establishes that trash generation rates from the Alternate Land Use(s) are greater than the Priority Land Use(s) being substituted;

f. A compliance time schedule based on the shortest practicable time to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year) and a final compliance date. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee subject to this Order must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

4. **Transient Encampments in the San Diego River.** MS4 permittees discharging to the San Diego River watershed (Cities of San Diego, Santee, El Cajon, La Mesa, and County of San Diego), must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how trash generated from transient encampments in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area will be addressed.

[3] Controls include, but are not limited to, treatment controls and institutional controls, as defined in the Appendix D to the California Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.

TENTATIVE

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.6.a.(1), B.6.a.(ii), or B.6.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

   (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

   (c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

   b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

TENTATIVE

Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Diego Region
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

   For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
   http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Date

TENTATIVE

EXHIBIT 5

Final Staff Report

Including the Substitute Environmental Documentation

Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

State of California
Edmund G. Brown Jr., Governor

California Environmental Protection Agency
Matthew Rodriquez, Secretary

State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916)341-5250
Homepage: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Felicia Marcus, Chairman
Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair
Tam M. Doduc, Member
Steven Moore, Member
Dorene D'Adamo, Member

Tom Howard, Executive Director

Jonathan Bishop, Chief Deputy Director
Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Cover Art by:
Yoonhye Kim, 7th Grade, 2012
California Coastal Art & Poetry Contest
California Coastal Commission
www.coast4u.org

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report 2
1.2 Regulatory Framework 3
1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits 4
1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash 5
1.5 Trash in the Environment 6
1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters 7
1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs 9
2 Project Description 10
2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective 10
2.2 Water Quality Objective 11
2.3 Prohibition of Discharge 12
2.4 Plan of Implementation 12
2.5 Time Schedule 18
2.6 Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance 19
2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements 20
2.8 Full Capture System Certification 21
2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 21
2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project 21
2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits 22
2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments 22
2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements 22
2.14 Public Process 23
2.15 Project Contact 26
3 Environmental Setting 27
3.1 Trash in California 27
3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board 28
3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California 34
3.4 North Coast Region 35
3.5 San Francisco Region 38
3.6 Central Coast Region 42
3.7 Los Angeles Region 45
3.8 Central Valley Region 48

3.9 Lahontan Region 55
3.10 Colorado River Basin Region 60
3.11 Santa Ana Region 63
3.12 San Diego Region 67
4 Analysis of Issues and Considerations 70
4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define “trash”? 70
4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered? 71
4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to? 73
4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including ..... preproduction plastic, be? 75
4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed? 76
4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)? 78
4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)? 82
4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules? 83
4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls? …….. 85
4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts? 86
5 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 89
5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems 89
5.2 Institutional Controls 95
5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls 100
5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects 103
6 Environmental Effects of Trash Amendments 105
6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Air Quality 108
6.3 Biological Resources 121
6.4 Cultural Resources 1299
6.5 Geology/Soils 131
6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1355
6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials 13939
6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality 14343
6.9 Land Use/Planning 1466

6.10 Noise and Vibration....148
6.11 Public Services....15959
6.12 Transportation/Traffic....1622
6.13 Utilities/Service Systems....1655
6.14 Other Dischargers....1688
6.15 Time Extension....16969
6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects....16969
6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)....1700
7 Other Environmental Considerations....1722
7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts....1722
7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis....1744
8 Alternatives Analysis....17979
8.1 No Project Alternative....17979
8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative....179
8.3 Full Capture System Alternative....17979
8.4 Institutional Control Alternative....1800
8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative....1800
8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative....1811
9 Water Code Sections 13241 and 13242 and Antidegradation....1833
9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water....1833
9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration....1833
9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality....1833
9.4 Economic Considerations....184
9.5 The Need for Developing Housing....1844
9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water....1844
9.7 Water Code Section 13242....1844
9.8 Antidegradation....1855
10 Scientific Peer Review....1866
11 References....1877

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Trash Background

Appendix B: Environmental Checklist

Appendix C: Economic Considerations For The Final Amendment To The Water Quality Control Plan~~s~~ For The Ocean Waters Of California To Control Trash And Part 1 Trash Provisions Of The Water Quality Control Plan For Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California

Appendix D: Final Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash

Appendix E: Final Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

Appendix F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft Substitute Environmental Documentation and Draft Trash Amendments

Table of Figures

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places....31
Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards....32
Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 37
Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....38
Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin. 40
Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage. 41
Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 43
Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage. 44
Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin....46
Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage. 47
Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin. 49
Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage. 50
Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin....51
Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage. 52
Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin. 53
Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage. 54
Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 56
Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage....57
Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 58
Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage. 59
Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin. 62
Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage. 63
Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin....65
Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage. 66
Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin....68
Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage. 69
Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses. A-1
Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon. A-4
Figure 29. Trash Entanglement. A-7
Figure 30. Entangled Propeller....A-10
Figure 31. Don't Trash California....A-11

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements A-12
Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State..... A-13

Table of Tables

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits. 11
Table 2. Public Advisory Group. 24
Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings. 25
Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board. 33
Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type. 33
Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board. 34
Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program. 35
Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards. 112
Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example. 117
Table 10. Common Sound Levels. 1500
Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.....1555
Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures. 1577
Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses..... A-2
Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses. A-8
Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives..... A-19
Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs. A-24

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plan
BASMAA	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environment Quality Act
CGP	Construction General Permit
Colorado River Basin Water Board	Colorado River Basin Regional Water Resource Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
LID	Low-Impact Development Controls
Los Angeles Water Board	Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
IGP	Industrial Storm Water General Permit
ISWEBE Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
MFAC	Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection
MRP	San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
North Coast Water Board	North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California
Porter-Cologne	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Water Board	San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
SB	Senate Bill
SED	Substitute Environmental Documentation
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDLs	Total Maximum Daily Loads
Trash Amendments	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Wat. Code	California Water Code
Water Boards	State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements

1 INTRODUCTION

Trash is junk or rubbish generated by human activity that frequently ends up in waterways. Trash is items such as cigarette butts, paper, fast food containers, plastic grocery bags, cans and bottles, used diapers, construction site debris, industrial preproduction plastic pellets, old tires, and appliances. Trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean as rainstorms wash it into gutters and storm drains, and then into creeks and rivers. The presence of trash in waterways adversely affects beneficial uses, including but not limited to threats to aquatic life, wildlife, and public health.

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, the Water Boards) are controlling trash primarily through Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and permits. The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) is following this lead with trash components to their Municipal Regional Storm Water National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. These approaches are not entirely consistent, and there are still ongoing trash problems across the state waterways. There is a strong need for a statewide consistency within the Water Boards regarding trash control.

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This Staff Report shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[1] The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

This Final Staff Report analyzes the need for the final Trash Amendments and alternative options to the Trash Amendments considered by the State Water Board. This document also serves as the State Water Board's Substitute Environmental Documentation (SED) required to meet the requirements of the California

[1] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 007874

Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)[2], pursuant to Public Resources Code sections 21080.5, 21159 and CEQA Guidelines sections 15250 – 15253; and the State Water Board's Regulations for Implementation of the Environmental Quality Act of 1970, 23 California Code of Regulations (CCR) sections 3720 – 3781.

1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report

The purpose of this Final Staff Report is to present the State Water Board's analysis of the need for and the effects of the final Trash Amendments and meet the State Water Board's requirement to comply with CEQA.

CEQA authorizes the Secretary for Natural Resources to certify that state regulatory programs meeting certain environmental standards are exempt from many of the procedural requirements of CEQA (CCR, Title 14, § 15251(g)). The Secretary for Natural Resources has certified the State Water Board regulations for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California (23 CCR § 3775 – 3781). Therefore, this Final Staff Report includes the documentation (i.e., draft SED) required for compliance with CEQA, and a separate CEQA document will not be prepared.

According to the State Water Board regulations for the implementation of CEQA (23 CCR § 3777), the SED shall consist of a written report prepared for the Board containing an environmental analysis of the project; a completed environmental checklist (where the issues identified in the checklist must be evaluated in the checklist or elsewhere in the SED); and other documentation as the board may include. The SED is required to include, at a minimum, the following information:

1) A brief description of the proposed project;
2) An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
3) An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
4) An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The environmental analysis shall include, at a minimum, all of the following:
    a) An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

[2] CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Resource Control Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).

SB 007875

b) An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
c) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and,
d) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

In the preparation of this Final Staff Report, the State Water Board utilizes numerical ranges or averages to assess the potential environmental impacts over a broad range of geographic areas within the state covering all nine regional water board jurisdictions. Per the direction of CEQA and the State Water Board regulations, however, the analysis contained in this Final Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture and the environmental analysis does not attempt to provide a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (which CEQA may otherwise require of those agencies who are responsible for complying with the plan or policy when they determine the manner in which they comply). The analysis does take into account a reasonable range of environmental, economic, and technical factors, population and geographic areas, and specific sites. (Pub Res Code § 21159; 14 CCR § 15144, 15145; 23 CCR § 3777(c)). Responses to comments and consequent revisions to the information in the Draft Staff Report will be subsequently presented in a Final Staff Report for consideration by the State Water Board. After the State Water Board has certified the document as adequate, the title of the document becomes the Final Staff Report.

1.2 Regulatory Framework

In 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne) (California Water Code (Wat. Code § 13000 et seq.) was adopted as the principal law governing water quality in California. Porter-Cologne institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses" (or "designated uses" under federal parlance) of the state's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves" (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each regional water quality control plan (basin plan) (Wat. Code § 13241). Under Porter-Cologne, the regional water quality control boards (regional water boards) adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Basin plans are required to include a plan of implementation to ensure that waters achieve the water quality objectives.

As proposed, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state, including: ocean waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, and inland surface waters. "Waters of the state" are defined under Porter-Cologne as any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state (Wat. Code § 13050(e)). Under California state law, territorial boundaries extend three nautical miles

SB 007876

beyond the outermost islands, reefs, and rocks and include all waters between the islands and the coast (Cal. Gov. Code § 170).

In 1972, Congress enacted the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) with the goal to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S. Code § 1251(a)). The CWA directs states, with oversight by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), to adopt water quality standards to protect the public health and welfare, enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. Ultimately, states must provide comprehensive protection of their waters through the application of water quality standards. State standards must include: (1) designated uses for all water bodies within their jurisdictions, and (2) water quality criteria (referred to as objectives under California law) sufficient to protect the most sensitive of the uses. The CWA established the NPDES Permit Program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States (33 U.S. Code § 1342). In California, the Water Boards issue and administer NPDES permits under a program approved by the U.S. EPA (Wat. Code § 13377), and in conjunction with the requirements of Porter-Cologne.

NPDES permits are required to contain effluent limitations reflecting pollution reduction achievable through technological means, as well as more stringent limitations necessary to ensure that receiving waters meet state water quality standards (33 U.S. Code § 1311(b)(1)(A)-(C)). Section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B) of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality criteria for all priority pollutants established in section 307(a). As part of its efforts to comply with section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B), the State Water Board adopted two statewide plans in accordance with Water Code section 13170: the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) in 1972 and the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan in 2008. These statewide plans supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits

Antidegradation

Any relaxation of water quality standards that may occur as a result of the final Trash Amendments must comply with federal and state antidegradation policies, which require the protection of all existing beneficial uses (40 CFR § 131.12, State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16). If the initial water quality exceeds that which is necessary to protect every beneficial use, the water quality can be lowered, as long as certain criteria are met. Dischargers are not allowed to degrade water bodies to levels below that which is necessary to protect existing beneficial uses. The antidegradation analysis for the final Trash Amendments is found in Section 9.

Basin Plans

Following adoption by the State Water Board, the final Trash Amendments would supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

SB 007877

TMDLs

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters with the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. As the fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments, the final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters. While the final Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, the final Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Permits

The final Trash Amendments would require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Phase I permittees, MS4 Phase II permittees, and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) permittees, as well as Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) permittees, to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments within those permits. Until such permits are amended, the final Trash Amendments would not apply to dischargers covered under those permits.

A Water Board could, however, adopt storm water NPDES permits with stricter trash-discharge provisions, such as broadening the scope of regulated land uses.

1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California that can be affected by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash on beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health.

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion of or entanglement by trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and

SB 007878

entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13, Appendix A.

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance in recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use is presented in Table 14, Appendix A.

1.5 Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters.

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to reach state waters are:

1) Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2) Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3) Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4) Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5) Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of

SB 007879

Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a; 2012b).

Additional details about the composition of trash, the transport of transport of trash in the environmental, and trash assessment studies can be found in Appendix A.

1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections and in greater detail in Appendix A.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Numerous statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events (Clean Water Action 2011b). In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass single-use plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including Assembly Bill (AB) 1998 in 2010 and Senate Bill (SB) 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla) (2014 Stat. Ch. 850) (adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan. These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant.

SB 007880

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Existing NPDES permits, such as Phase I, Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs (Gordon and Zamist 2003). These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such impairments.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. Although listings occur in four regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough~~,~~ and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order No. R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but uses

SB 007881

narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan to attain the 40 percent (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within California, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively proposed targeted reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of the "worst offenders" of trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs

A report, commissioned by U.S. EPA Region 9, estimated that West Coast communities (California, Oregon, and Washington) are spending approximately $13 per resident per year to combat and clean up trash that would otherwise end up as marine debris. The report conservatively suggested that West Coast coastal communities are spending more than $520 million to combat trash and marine debris. Cost information was sought for six different trash management activities: beach and waterway cleanup, street sweeping, installation of storm water capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public anti-trash campaigns. Data was collected from 90 different communities ranging in size from 200 to over four million residents (Stickel et al. 2012). A follow-up study conducted by the Natural Resources Defense Council and Kier Associates focused on the cost of current trash abatement activities for 95 California communities. The study found that California communities annually spend approximately $428 million ($10.5 per resident) to reduce trash and prevent trash from entering state waters. The study found that the average annual reported per capita cost ranged from $8.94 for large communities to $18.33 for small communities (fewer than 15,000 people) with the largest of communities (over 250,000 people) averaging $11.24 (Stickel et al. 2013).

SB 007882

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Water Board's regulations for implementation of CEQA require the SED to include a brief description of the project (23 CCR 3777(b)(1)). The following section: (1) describes the final Trash Amendments; (2) provides an overview of the objectives of the Plan; and (3) contains non-exclusive lists of: (a) the agencies that are expected to use this SED in their decision making and permits, (b) other approvals required to implement the project, and (c) related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies.

The complete texts of the final Trash Amendments are included in this Final Staff Report as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective[3]

The State Water Board proposes to adopt the Trash Amendments into both the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 1 outlines the proposed dual alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers.

[3] The State CEQA Guidelines state that a project description should include "a statement of the objectives sought by the proposed project..[And] should include the underlying purpose of the project" (14 CCR 15124(b)).

SB 007883

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits.

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

2.2 Water Quality Objective

To provide consistency statewide with a water quality objective, the final Trash Amendments would establish the following narrative water quality objectives for the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan.

The narrative water quality objective for the Ocean Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

The narrative water quality objective for the ISWEBE Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

SB 007884

2.3 Prohibition of Discharge

The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers with NPDES permits would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. The final Trash Amendments clarify that dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the Draft Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge specifically applies to the discharge to surface waters of the state of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products, or the deposition of preproduction plastic where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State. To ensure that the Trash Amendments do not interfere with existing permits requirements, the proposed Final Trash Amendments have been clarified to state that for dischargers subject to NPDES permits for discharges associated with industrial activity (e.g., IGP), those permittees would continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.

2.4 Plan of Implementation

2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

Municipalities are a source of trash generation, especially in areas with urban land uses and large population densities. MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permits, which regulate discharges of storm water from MS4 systems throughout the state, have existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls such as street sweeping and educational programs. Even with these existing provisions,

SB 007885

municipalities, however, continue to be significant dischargers of trash to waters of the state.

Under the final Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or "Tracks". The Track requirements would be inserted into NPDES permits. Both Tracks have permittees focus their trash control efforts on priority land uses (i.e., those land uses that studies have shown generate significant sources of trash) (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City and County of San Francisco 2007, Moore et al. 2011, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a). The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations[4]. In addition, the final Trash Amendments provide that an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to the land uses listed above) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed This alternative option would help MS4s and their permitting authorities focus on controlling trash in each MS4's highest trash generating areas. The intent of this prioritization of land uses is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash.

Under Track 1, a permittee would install, operate and maintain full capture systems[5] for storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses in their respective jurisdictions. Under Track 2, a permittee would develop and implement a plan that uses any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls (LID)), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects[6] to achieve the same performance results as Track 1 would achieve, referred to as, and defined as "full

---

[4] The final Trash Amendments specifically define each of these five regulated land uses for purposes of implementation of the water quality objective and the prohibition of discharge; so, these definitions may differ substantially from an MS4's own local definition of those land uses in its ordinances, general plan, etc.

[5] Full capture systems for storm drains are defined in the final Trash Amendments as treatment controls (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain. Examples of full capture systems are described in greater detail in Section 5.2 of this document.

[6] Multi-benefit projects are treatment control projects that achieve any of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of Division 6 of the Water Code (the Watershed, Clean Beaches, and Water Quality Act). These projects could be designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, to develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water management, and/or reduce storm water runoff volume while removing the transport of trash. Multi-benefit projects can be implemented between contiguous permittees within a watershed for increased effectiveness and cost-sharing to reduce trash and improve storm water.

SB 007886

capture system equivalency".[7] Due to particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation within a municipality, the combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and institutional controls used to comply with the prohibition of discharge will vary by permittee. However, it is the State Water Board's expectation that full capture systems should be preferentially selected by a permittee in executing the implementation plan to control the discharge of trash and achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency so long as such installation is not cost prohibitive.

MS4 storm water permittees that opt to comply under Track 2 would have to submit implementation plans to their permitting authority, which is the Water Board that issues the permit. The implementation plans must: (a) describe the combination of controls selected by each MS4, and the rationale for the selection, (b) describe how the combination of selected controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (c) how the full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plans are subject to the approval by the permitting authority. The intention for the implementation plans is to assist in long term plan efforts and provide specifics on the trash controls effort to be incorporated into the implementing permit.

Non-Traditional Small MS4s or Other Land Uses or Areas within an MS4

The final Trash Amendments allow for the Water Boards to determine that at the local or regional level, areas outside of the scope of the priority land uses within an MS4 may generate substantial amounts of trash. Possible areas may include locations such parks, stadia, schools, campuses, and roads leading to landfills. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4s[8] maybe outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. The proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to more accurately reflect this intent.

California Department of Transportation

Caltrans designs and operates California's state highway system. Caltrans' operation of this linear transportation system requires that it have its own MS4 permit distinct from the MS4 permits for Phase I and Phase II municipalities with regulatory authority over land uses. For example, the locations of high trash generating areas within Caltrans' jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses within municipalities' jurisdictions. Based on information from Caltrans' trash studies (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), coordination with Caltrans, Adopt-A-Highway program, and Keep California Beautiful program (Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants 2009), the final Trash Amendments focus Caltrans' compliance efforts on the significant trash generating areas within the state's linear transportation system. Significant trash generating areas may include

[7] See section 2.4.1 for Full Capture System Equivalency discussion.

[8] Federal and State operated facilities that can include universities, prisons, hospitals, and military bases (e.g., State Army National Guard barracks, parks and office building complexes).

SB 007887

areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; and (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses. Additionally, the final Trash Amendments give Caltrans the opportunity to identify other significant trash generating areas (i.e., mainline highway segments) by conducting pilot studies and/or surveys.

To comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash, Caltrans must comply with requirements in all significant trash generating areas, similar to Track 2 for MS4 Phase I and II permittees, by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls. Caltrans must demonstrate that such combination of controls achieves full capture system equivalency. Furthermore, in areas where Caltrans' operations overlap with the jurisdiction of an MS4 Phase I or II permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the final Trash Amendments direct the applicable parties to coordinate efforts to install, operate, and maintain treatment and institutional controls.

Similar to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees, the final Trash Amendments require Caltrans to submit an implementation plan that: (a) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas, (b) the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, and (c) how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency.

Industrial and Construction Permittees

Under the final Trash Amendments, dischargers with industrial or construction NPDES permits (e.g., IGP or CGP) would be required to eliminate trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This outright prohibition includes discharges associated with the site or facility, as well as any additional space such as a parking lot. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, demonstrates to the Water Board that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition, then the permittee, through the discretion of the Water Board, may require the discharger to comply with one of two options. Under the first option, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site. As a second option, the permittee could develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve full capture system equivalency. As specified in Section 2.3, IGP permittees would continue to comply with the preproduction plastic provisions as specified by the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ).

Full Capture System Equivalency

The following entities must establish full capture system equivalency: (1) MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that elect Track 2, (2) Caltrans, and (3) IGP permittees that elect implementation provisions similar to Track 2. The final Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as:

SB 007888

> [T]he trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority.

During the public participation process for the Trash Amendments, many commenters requested clarification as to how Track 1 equivalency could be determined. While the permittee is responsible for determining the trash load reduction target, the proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approaches that a permittee could use to determine full capture system equivalency: a trash capture rate approach and a reference approach. Other approaches may be more appropriate for any individual permittee's situation. The two methods identified in the amendment include:

1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

As an example, an MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee could determine trash capture rates for representative types of priority land uses where full capture devices had already been installed (e.g. for high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and transportation station land uses). The trash capture rate should be

SB 007889

expressed as an amount of trash captured per time per area (e.g., pounds of trash per day per acre). The permittee could determine these trash capture rates by directly measuring the amount of trash collected by full capture systems over a defined period of time, such as 6 months, in each of the representative priority land use types. The representative land use types could be either the entire land use or a subset of a land use. The permittee could also utilize trash capture rates for similar land uses in other jurisdictions that have conducted trash capture rate studies, such as through a trash or debris TMDL.

Once the permittee has determined representative trash capture rates, those representative trash capture rates are applied to all similar priority land uses, where for instance the trash capture rate for high density residential is multiplied by the total area of all high density residential land uses in the permittee's jurisdiction. The full capture system equivalency would be determined by summing the trash capture loads for all priority land uses. The trash reduction target should be expressed as the amount of trash captured per time, e.g., pounds of trash per day or tons of trash per year.

The Trash Capture Rate Approach is focused on quantifying the amount of trash capture in particular land uses or location. Alternatively, the Reference Approach is focused on the condition of the receiving water by assessing and comparing the trash conditions of a reference receiving water with the receiving water from the permittee's jurisdiction. The permittee determines the amount of trash in a reference receiving water within a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land (e.g., priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or facilities or sites). This means the reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. The Reference Approach would be best executed using a reference receiving water that has a fully or nearly full implemented trash or debris TMDL.

Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established after the permittee elects Track 2 or implementation provisions similar to Track 2 prior to implementation of trash controls. The details of how the selected controls are designed to achieve full capture system equivalency and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated are to be included in the permittee's implementation plan. The implementation plan is subject to the approval of the permitting authority. Therefore, the permitting authority has the discretion to require changes to the quantification of full capture system equivalency. As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus the prohibition of discharge.

2.4.2 Nonpoint Source Dischargers

Under the final Trash Amendments, nonpoint source dischargers subject to WDRs or waivers of WDRs, and not covered under an NPDES permit, required, at the discretion of the Water Board, to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate substantial amounts of trash (e.g., high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, or

SB 007890

beach recreation areas). Trash control requirements for such nonpoint dischargers would be discharger specific, varying from treatment controls to institutional controls.

2.5 Time Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and plan for implementing the prohibition of discharge would be demonstrated by permittees in accordance with a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The time schedule would be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses complying under Track 1 or Track 2 would have ten years from the effective date of the implementing permit to demonstrate full compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, as the case may be.

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4 it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation.

Several of the time schedule provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments do not apply to MS4 permittees subject to the San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. As a result, those MS4 permittees need not elect whether they will proceed with Track 1 or Track 2. Additionally, many of those MS4 permittees have already submitted a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan that may be equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. In order to reduce duplicative efforts, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2." "In order to reduce duplicative effort, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or an East Contra Costa permittee if the San Francisco Bay Water Board or the Central Valley Water Board determines that the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan for that permittee are equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, the pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than the ten-year compliance schedule specified for Track 2.

For Non-Traditional Small MS4s permittees or other land uses or areas within an MS4 that determined by the Water Boards to generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls, the Water Boards has the discretion to determine the time schedule for compliance with a maximum allotment of ten years from the determination. The determined time schedules for these areas should be relative to the size of the area and type of trash controls.

SB 007891

Caltrans, too, would have ten years from the effective date of its implementing permit to demonstrate compliance. For MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses and Caltrans, in no case would their final compliance date be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board can set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set, for example, as a percent reduction or percent installation per year.

Industrial and construction permittees would need to demonstrate full compliance within the deadlines specified in their respective implementing permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits (whether such permits are modified, re-issued or newly adopted).

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge would require planning efforts on the part of MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees. To assist in effective planning, within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments the applicable Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order to its MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees requesting notification within three months of each permittees' elected compliance track (i.e., either Track 1 or Track 2). If a permittee elects to comply under Track 2, then such a permittee needs to submit an implementation plan to the applicable Water Board within 18 months of receiving the 13267 or 13383 order.

To assist Caltrans with its planning efforts, the State Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan.

~~2.6~~ Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance

The proposed draft Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach.

However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Essentially, enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions.

SB 007892

2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Under the final Trash Amendments, the Water Boards would require monitoring and reporting requirements (with monitoring objectives) in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits to ensure adequate trash control. The requirements in the final Trash Amendments represent the minimum requirements to be included in such permits.

The proposed monitoring requirements vary among NPDES storm water permits and tailored to the type of compliance option and permittee. For example, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 (by installing, maintaining, and operating a network of full capture systems in the priority land uses) would not have minimum monitoring requirements. Instead, permittees would need to provide an annual report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems. The annual report would include a Geographic Information System (GIS) based map depicting the locations of each installed full capture system and the drainage area that serves each full capture system. The reporting requirements could be included into annual reports requested by the Water Board.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 2, on the other hand, do have minimum monitoring requirements. They would develop and implement annual monitoring that demonstrates the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Such permittees would be required to submit a monitoring report to the applicable Water Board on an annual basis. The monitoring reports must include a GIS map depicting the locations and drainage area served by each treatment control, institutional control, and/or multi-benefit project. In addition to the GIS map, the annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits.

The final Trash Amendments would require the Caltrans permit to contain monitoring requirements that Caltrans develop and implement annual monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The annual monitoring reports would be provided to the State Water Board and the reports must include a GIS map with the locations of each of the treatment controls and institutional controls. In addition to the GIS map, each annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.

The IGP and CGP are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the final Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for IGP and CGP permits, permittees could, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition or (2) achieve equivalent trash control

SB 007893

through alternative methods. The reporting would occur in reissuances or through regional water board actions aimed at adding monitoring and requirements to permittees. Additional trash monitoring and reporting can be required through existing authorities in the California Water Code, and in some cases directly through language in the IGP and CGP.

2.8 Full Capture System Certification

At present, the Los Angeles Water Board oversees a full capture system certification process (Bishop 2004, 2005, 2007, Dickerson 2004, Smith 2007, Unger 2011). In addition, the San Francisco Water Board evaluated effectiveness of full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project (Demonstration Project), Final Project Report (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014). For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for new full capture systems. The process for the certification would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board (Yang 2004). Prior to installation, the full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified systems will not satisfy the Trash Amendments. To request certification, the permittee would submit a certification request letter, including supporting documentation, to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director or designee will issue a written response either approving or denying the proposed certification. However, to ensure efficient use of resources and prevent municipalities from having to remove properly functioning capture systems, full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or identified by the Demonstration Project would be considered certified for use by permittees.

2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance

The State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Although the State Water Board is not required to conduct a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)), a general description of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is contained in Section 5 of the Final Staff Report.

2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project

The State CEQA Guidelines require identification of "the precise location and boundaries of the proposed project [to be] shown on a detailed map" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The location of the State Water Board's proposed project to adopt the Trash Amendments is all surface waters of the State, with the exception of waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. This necessarily includes the geographies of the nine regional water boards within California, as set forth in the Environmental Setting section and the maps located therein (Section 3) of the Final Staff Report.

SB 007894

2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits

The State CEQA Guidelines require that the project description include, among other things, "a statement briefly describing the intended uses of the EIR" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The State Water Board will use this Final Staff Report in determining whether to adopt the final Trash Amendments. A Water Board may use the information contained within this Final Staff Report for future decision making and/or permitting. Furthermore, in order to achieve the water quality objective, all NPDES permits would contain provisions to implement the final Trash Amendments. Therefore, if the proposed project is approved, the following entities, where they are considered public agencies for purposes of CEQA, may be considered Responsible Agencies and may use the Final SED adopted by the State Water Board in their decision making actions to comply with the final Trash Amendments:

- NPDES permitted storm water dischargers
- Dischargers with WDRS or waivers of WDRs
- Water Boards

2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments

Except as may be required by other environmental review and consultation requirements as described below, no other agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the final Trash Amendments. However, governing bodies of NPDES permittees may determine that separate approval actions are necessary to formally approve the approach they would take to comply with permits that implement the final Trash Amendments (e.g., whether to comply under Track 1 or Track 2). Beyond analyzing the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the Final Staff Report is not required to, and therefore does not analyze the detail related to the project specific actions that might be implemented by any particular permittee as a result of the State Water Board's proposed project (see 23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)).

After adoption by the State Water Board, the Trash Amendments must be submitted to the California Office of Administrative Law for review and approval. Because the Trash Amendments include the adoption of a new water quality standard, they must also be approved by U.S. EPA.

2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements

As described in other portions of the Final Staff Report, depending on the location, size, and particular compliance method, reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance could involve impacts to specific environmental resources that may trigger related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies. Since the Final Staff Report does not conduct a project-level analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not possible to determine the specific environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies (nor the particular magnitude of any specific environmental impact). Compliance with any specific environmental review and

SB 007895

consultations would need to be conducted by the MS4s or NPDES permittees complying with the provisions in their permits that incorporate the requirements of the final Trash Amendments.

2.14 Public Process

Initial Scoping Meetings

In July 2007, the first scoping meeting was held in San Francisco to provide opportunity for public comment on several proposed Ocean Plan projects, including trash in ocean waters. Oral and written comments were received, but development of a trash project was delayed due to shifting resources to other priority plans and policies.

A subsequent scoping meeting was conducted to provide an additional forum for public comment on the preparation of the Draft Staff Report for breadth of a Statewide Policy for Trash Control in Waters of the State. State Water Board staff held scoping meetings on October 7, 2010, at Central Valley Water Quality Control Board Headquarters in Rancho Cordova, California, and on October 14, 2010, at Inland Empire Utility Agency Headquarters in Chino, California. Comments were provided by stakeholders regarding the scope and content of the environmental information required by federal and state regulations. Additionally, information was submitted on the range of actions, alternatives, mitigation measures, and possible significant effects to be analyzed within this document. Since that time, the scope of the project has transition from a statewide policy to amendments to statewide water quality control plans.

On March 15, 2011, in Resolution 2011-0013, the State Water Board adopted the Ocean Plan Triennial Review Workplan for the period 2011-2013. In the Triennial Review Workplan, the State Water Board made the regulation of plastic debris and other trash a very high priority.

Public Advisory Group

As part of the scoping process and in response to the Scoping Meeting, State Water Board staff convened a Public Advisory Group to assist with the initial development of the Trash Amendments. The Public Advisory Group consisted of a diverse group of stakeholders representing municipalities, Caltrans, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group included:

- Sean Bothwell, California Coastkeeper Alliance
- Geoff Brosseau, The California Stormwater Quality Association
- Miriam Gordon, Clean Water Action
- Gary Hildebrand, Los Angeles County
- Kirsten James, Heal the Bay
- Scott McGowen, Caltrans
- Charles Moore, Algalita Marine Research Institute
- Tom Reeves, City of Monterey
- Tim Shestek, American Chemistry Council
- Leslie Tamminen, Seventh Generation Advisors

The Public Advisory Group held six meetings closed to the public to discuss the proposed Trash Amendments (Table 2). At these meetings, the Public Advisory Group

SB 007896

provided comments and feedback to the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report.

Table 2. Public Advisory Group.

Date	Location
March 6, 2013	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
August 13, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
May 22, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
October 12 & 13, 2011	Cabrillo Aquarium, San Pedro
August 30, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
July 26, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento

Focused Stakeholder Outreach Meetings

In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board staff held fourteen focused meetings with stakeholders from industry, municipal governments, environmental interest groups, and staff from the San Francisco Water Board, Los Angeles Water Board, Caltrans, and CalRecycle (Table 3). The objective of the meetings was to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues before the public release of the Draft Staff Report for the proposed Trash Amendments from focused sets of stakeholders. Selected meeting participants were provided an issue paper that provided an overview of the fundamentals of the proposed Trash Amendments and five key unresolved options to discuss regarding the content of the proposed Trash Amendments. The five unresolved options included:

1) Options to address the existing trash TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Storm Water Permit.
2) Options regarding the level of specificity to include in the Track 2 monitoring plan requirements.
3) Options for full capture system definition.
4) Options for incentivizing regulatory source controls.
5) Considerations regarding preproduction plastics.

SB 007897

Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings.

Stakeholder Group	Meeting Date and Location
Caltrans	3/13/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Environmental Groups	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Los Angeles Water Board	4/5/13 Los Angeles, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/8/13 Sacramento, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/10/13 Santa Rosa, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/15/13 San Jose, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/16/13 San Luis Obispo, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/19/13 Santa Clarita, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/22/13 Costa Mesa, CA
CalRecycle	5/15/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	5/17/13 Riverside, CA
San Francisco Bay & Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Permittees	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA
San Francisco Bay Water Board	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA

Public Workshop and Public Hearing

On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED for the proposed Trash Amendments to the public and public with an accompanying notice of the dates the State Water Board would hold a public workshop and a public hearing.

On July 16, 2014, State Water Board held a public workshop at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento. The purpose of the public workshop was to provide information and answer questions from the public on the proposed Trash Amendments; no action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public workshop, State Water Board staff presented an overview of the proposed Trash Amendments. The staff presentation was followed by three presentations from PAG members: 1) Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastkeeper Alliance, Heal the Bay, and Seventh Generation Advisors, 2) American Chemistry Council, and 3) CASQA. In addition to presentations, fourteen groups provided public comment.

SB 007898

The State Water Board held a public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments on August 5, 2014 at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento, the date of which coincided with the close of the written comment period. The purpose of the public hearing was to receive oral comments and testimony on the proposed Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED. Participants were given an opportunity to supplement their written comments with oral statements. No action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public hearing, there was a staff presentation and twenty-three groups provided public comment. At the close of the comment period at noon on August 5th, a total of seventy-six written comment letters were received. The State Water Board shall develop complete written response to the written comments timely received within the August 5th deadline.

2.15 Project Contact

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

SB 007899

3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING[9]

A variety of environmental conditions exist in California. For water quality management, section 13200 of Porter-Cologne divides the state into nine different hydrologic regions. Brief descriptions of the regions and the water bodies addressed by this Final Staff Report are presented below. The information provided in this section is extracted from the ten basin plans created by each of the nine regional water boards. In addition to a description of each region, the land coverage of each region is addressed. This analysis provides an estimate of the area across California where NPDES permittees, specifically land uses for MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees, with the exception of waters with existing trash and debris TMDLs within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, would have to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash and the implementation provisions.

3.1 Trash in California

Throughout California, trash is found in streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, beaches, and the ocean. The continued presence of trash in state waters is shown through data from the California Coastal Commission and Ocean Conservancy organized Coastal Cleanup Day. Since 1986, volunteers have collected trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater. Volunteers have removed approximately 690,322 pieces of trash from up to 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012, which represented nearly 90 percent of the items removed, were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. The snapshot of the trash collected from Coastal Cleanup Day provides a clear baseline of trash pollution throughout the surface waters in California.

To address trash pollution, municipalities across California spend about half a billion dollars each year to combat, clean up, and prevent trash from entering state waters (Stickel et. al 2013). There are six main trash-control strategies employed by a municipality: waterway and beach cleanup, street sweeping, installation of full capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public education.

While municipalities employ at least a minimal amount of trash management, there are several regions with comparatively more extensive management strategies. In the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay regions, municipalities have extensive trash control measures in response to 303(d) listed water bodies for trash and debris. The Los Angeles Water Board has adopted fifteen TMDLs with a numeric target of zero trash.

[9] CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, §15125, subd. (a)). This section presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the proposed final Trash Amendments. The section presenting the impact analysis in this Final Staff Report, including SED will identify, where relevant, any specific setting information relevant to the detailed assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action.

SB 007900

While the San Francisco Bay MRP applies trash provisions to 76 municipalities to address the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the region. Caltrans has multiple trash management strategies such as installation of gross separation systems, street sweeping, manual collection of trash with the Adopt-A-Highway Program, and public education with Don't Trash California. The CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ) prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites and encourages the uses of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites. Facilities enrolled under the IGP must comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" (Wat. Code § 13367(a)) by following the BMPs in the manufacturing, handling, and transporting of preproduction plastics.

The presence of trash and efforts to address trash in California are described in further detail in Appendix A.

3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board

The final Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, i.e., priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses are. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the final Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments. These estimates do not represent exact locations for trash controls, but provide an approximate area. The U.S. Census Bureau uses census designated places to delineate settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legal designations incorporated under the laws of the state. Census designated places are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and the Census Bureau before each Decennial Census. The 2012 Census Designated Places boundary (the legal boundary designation as of January 1, 2012) shapefile can be accessed at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html. The 2012 California Census Designated Place category identified 1517 cities, with a total area of 9,621,423 acres (Figure 1).

Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, urban land cover data was extracted from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. To estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments, Land Use/Land Cover categories for developed low intensity, medium intensity, and high intensity were identified:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

SB 007901

- Land Use (LU) 23 or “Developed, Medium Intensity”. This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

- Land Use (LU) 24 is “Developed, High Intensity”. This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Although there was a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the final Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. A representative estimate for Caltrans’ significant trash generating areas was not included in the estimate. Additionally, the priority land uses does not include low density residential, as represented by “Developed, Low Intensity”.

The number of acres for the three developed land cover classes was calculated for each regional water board (Figure 2,

SB 007902

Table 4). Distribution of land cover classes varies by regional water board. The Central Valley Water Board has the most total acreage, but a very low percentage of Central Valley Region total area is highly developed

(2.38 percent). Higher coverage of developed land is generally seen in the southern coastal regions. The Los Angeles Water Board has the most acres of high intensity developed area (4.09 percent), while the Santa Ana Water Board has the highest number of total developed acres (28.74 percent) (

Table 5). The number of acres for the three classes was also calculated within census designated place boundaries (

Table 5). As with the total regional water board area, distribution of land cover classes with census designated places varies by a regional water board. When only considering areas with concentrated populations (i.e., within census designated places), Los Angeles Water Board has the most developed acres as well as the highest percentage of medium intensity, high intensity, and total developed land, followed closely by Santa Ana Water Board (Table 6). As previously noted, many of the priority land uses with the Los Angeles Water Board have waste load allocations for trash or debris TMDLs, and thus not applicable to the final Trash Amendments.

SB 007903

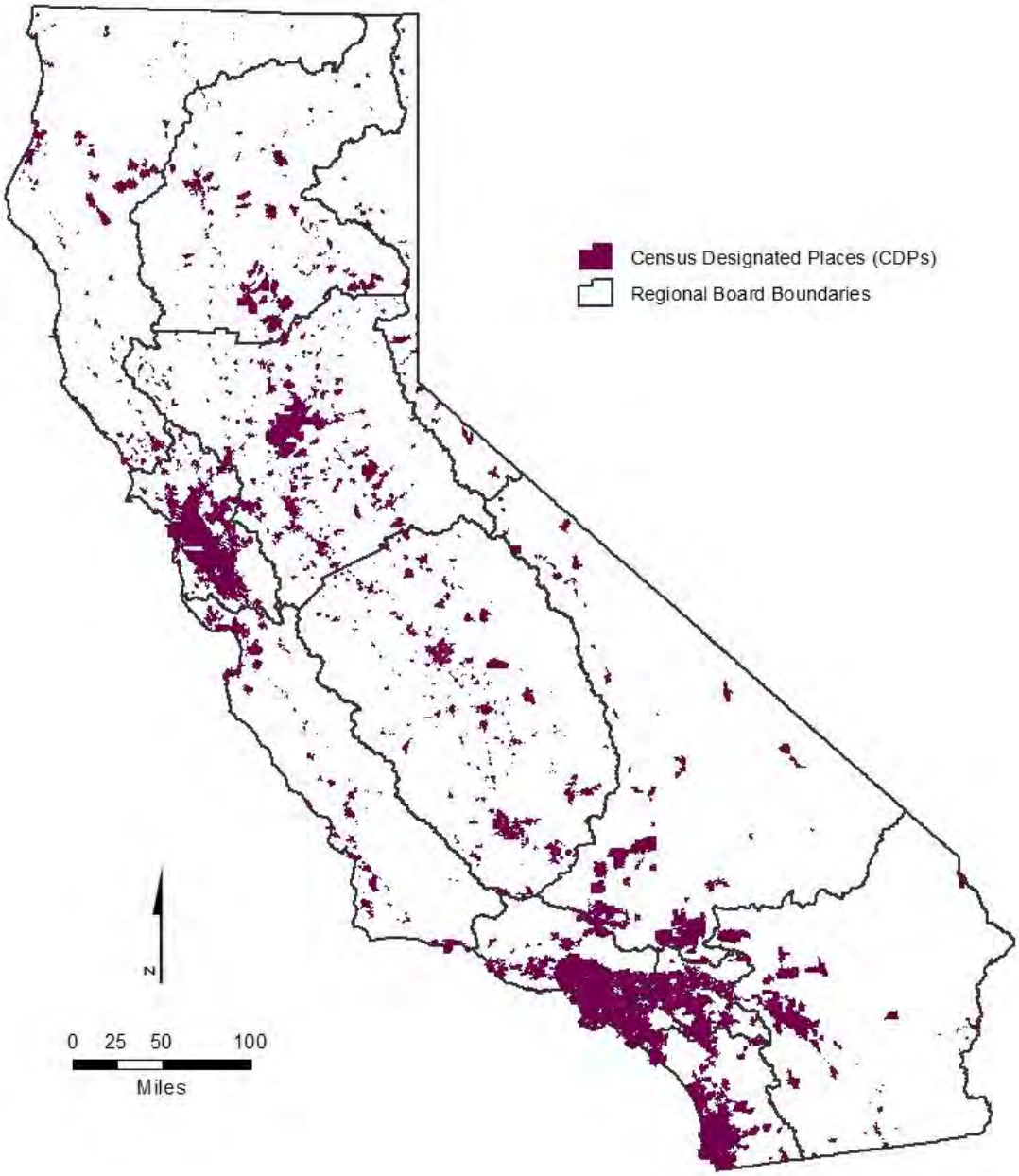

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places.

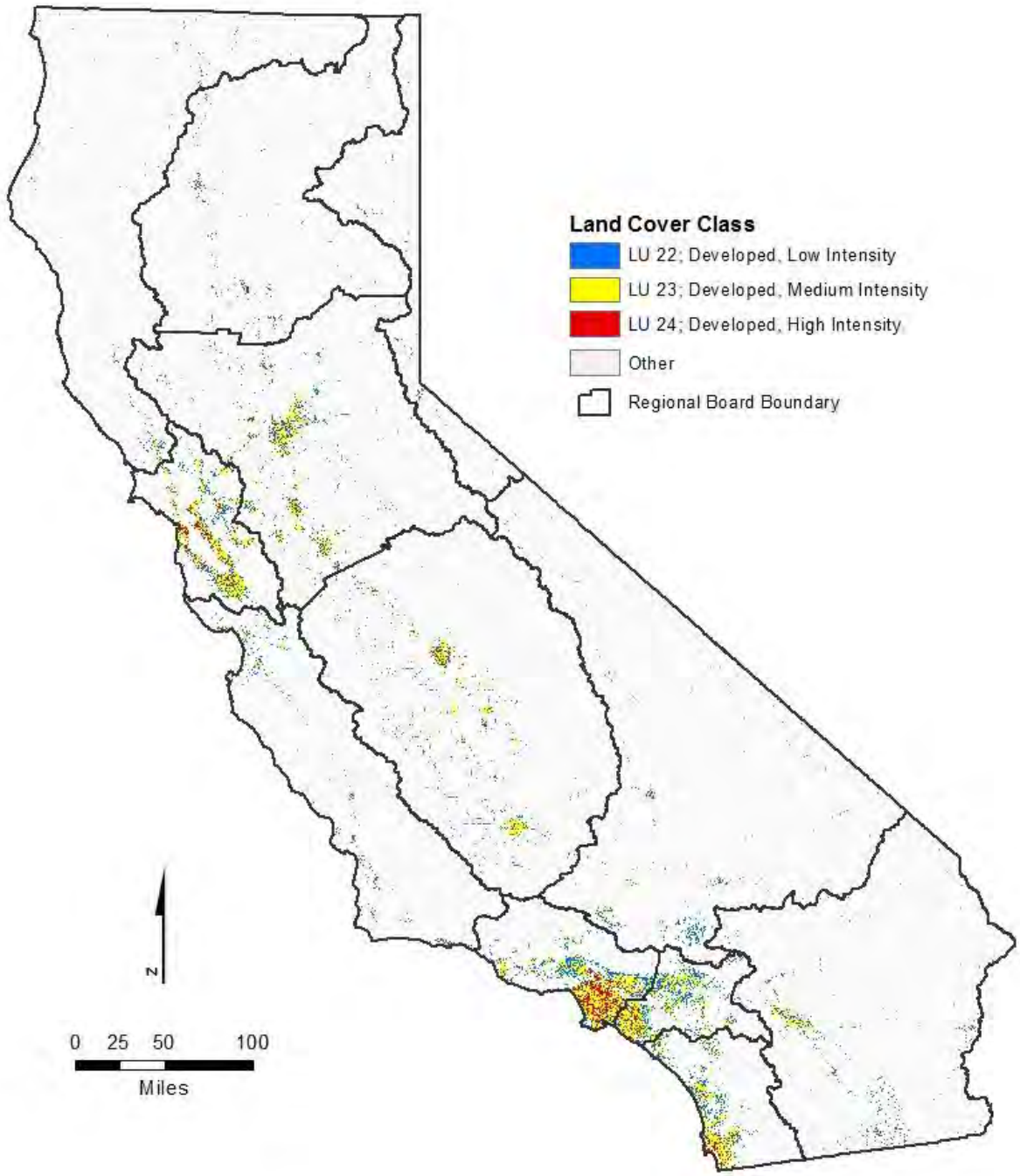

Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards.

Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (acres)	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres)	Developed High Intensity (acres)	Other (acres)	Total (acres)
North Coast	53,897	28,435	3,362	12,355,869	12,441,564
San Francisco Bay	189,894	283,806	79,220	2,339,394	2,892,314
Central Coast	96,760	65,716	7,371	7,183,662	7,353,509
Los Angeles	234,649	369,182	116,470	2,127,311	2,847,612
Central Valley	422,468	394,517	88,186	37,075,180	37,980,350
Lahontan	124,387	38,374	5,517	20,818,762	20,987,040
Colorado River	119,633	56,414	6,829	12,528,939	12,711,815
Santa Ana	216,149	256,567	42,048	1,276,620	1,791,384
San Diego	153,175	196,314	41,780	2,092,315	2,483,584
Total (acres)	1,611,012	1,689,325	390,782	97,798,052	101,489,172

Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
North Coast	0.43%	0.23%	0.03%	0.69%
San Francisco Bay	6.57%	9.81%	2.74%	19.12%
Central Coast	1.32%	0.89%	0.10%	2.31%
Los Angeles	8.24%	12.96%	4.09%	25.29%
Central Valley	1.11%	1.04%	0.23%	2.38%
Lahontan	0.59%	0.18%	0.03%	0.80%
Colorado River	0.94%	0.44%	0.05%	1.44%
Santa Ana	12.07%	14.32%	2.35%	28.74%
San Diego	6.17%	7.90%	1.68%	15.75%

SB 007906

Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board.

Regional Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
1	5.60%	4.67%	0.51%	10.78%
2	14.35%	23.98%	6.48%	44.82%
3	12.90%	11.77%	1.39%	26.06%
4	18.88%	30.55%	9.39%	58.82%
5R	4.13%	2.75%	0.65%	7.53%
5S	11.68%	14.66%	3.51%	29.85%
5F	7.78%	13.78%	2.58%	24.14%
5 All	8.50%	11.33%	2.48%	22.31%
6SLT	8.26%	1.92%	0.55%	10.73%
6V	7.06%	2.89%	0.35%	10.30%
6 All	7.22%	2.76%	0.38%	10.35%
7	8.37%	6.94%	0.85%	16.16%
8	20.58%	25.12%	3.87%	49.57%
9	15.84%	23.43%	5.21%	44.48%

3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California

The final Trash Amendments includes implementation provisions for permitted storm water dischargers, specifically MS4 Phase I and II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP permittees. In 2012-2013 Annual Performance Report[10], the Water Boards reported16,996 Storm Water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction, Storm Water Industrial and Storm Water Municipal Permits. The number of facilities and municipalities, separated by regional water board, are presented in Table 7.

[10] The California Water Boards' Annual Performance Report - Fiscal Year 2012-13 released on September 2013. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

SB 007907

Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program.

Regional Water Board	Construction General Permittees	Industrial General Permittees	Municipal Storm Water Permittees (Phase I and II)	Total
North Coast	179	337	14	538
San Francisco Bay	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
Central Coast	457	401	45	903
Los Angeles	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
Central Valley	1,614	1,745	95	3,454
Lahontan	379	230	10	619
Colorado River	253	172	19	444
Santa Ana	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
San Diego	924	784	79	1,787
Total	7,204	9,251	532	16,996

3.4 North Coast Region

The North Coast Region comprises all watershed basins, including Lower Klamath Lake and Lost River Basins, draining into the Pacific Ocean from the California-Oregon State line southern boundary and includes the watershed of the Estero de San Antonio and Stemple Creek in Marin and Sonoma Counties (Figure 3, Figure 4). Two natural drainage basins, the Klamath River Basin and the North Coastal Basin, divide the region. The region covers all of Del Norte, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino Counties, major portions of Siskiyou and Sonoma Counties, and small portions of Glenn, Lake, and Marin Counties. It encompasses a total area of approximately 19,390 square miles, including 340 miles of coastline and remote wilderness areas, as well as urbanized and agricultural areas.

Beginning at the Smith River in northern Del Norte County and heading south to the Estero de San Antonio in northern Marin County, the region encompasses a large number of major river estuaries. Other North Coast streams and rivers with significant estuaries include the Klamath River, Redwood Creek, Little River, Mad River, Eel River, Noyo River, Navarro River, Elk Creek, Gualala River, Russian River, and Salmon Creek (this creek mouth also forms a lagoon). Northern Humboldt County coastal lagoons include Big Lagoon and Stone Lagoon. The two largest enclosed bays in the North Coast Region are Humboldt Bay and Arcata Bay (both in Humboldt County). Another enclosed bay, Bodega Bay, is located in Sonoma County near the southern border of the region. Distinct temperature zones characterize the North Coast Region. Precipitation is greater than for any other part of California, and damaging floods are a fairly frequent hazard. Ample precipitation in combination with the mild climate found over most of the North Coast Region has provided a wealth of fish, wildlife, and scenic resources. The numerous streams and rivers of the region contain anadromous fish and the reservoirs, although few in number, support both cold and warm water fish.

SB 007908

Tidelands and marshes are extremely important to many species of waterfowl and shore birds, both for feeding and nesting. Cultivated land and pasturelands also provide supplemental food for many birds, including small pheasant populations. Tideland areas along the north coast provide important habitat for marine invertebrates and nursery areas for forage fish, game fish, and crustaceans. Offshore coastal rocks are used by many species of seabirds as nesting areas.

Major land uses in the region are tourism and recreation; logging and timber milling; aggregate mining; commercial and sport fisheries; sheep, beef and dairy production; and vineyards and wineries. Approximately two percent of California's total population resides in the North Coast region. The largest urban centers are Eureka in Humboldt County and Santa Rosa in Sonoma County.

Eight Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are located in the North Coast Region: Jughandle Cove (#1), Del Mar Landing (#2), Gerstle Cove (#3), Bodega (#4), Saunders Reef (#5), Trinidad Head (#6), King Range (#7), and Redwoods National Park (#8).

SB 007909

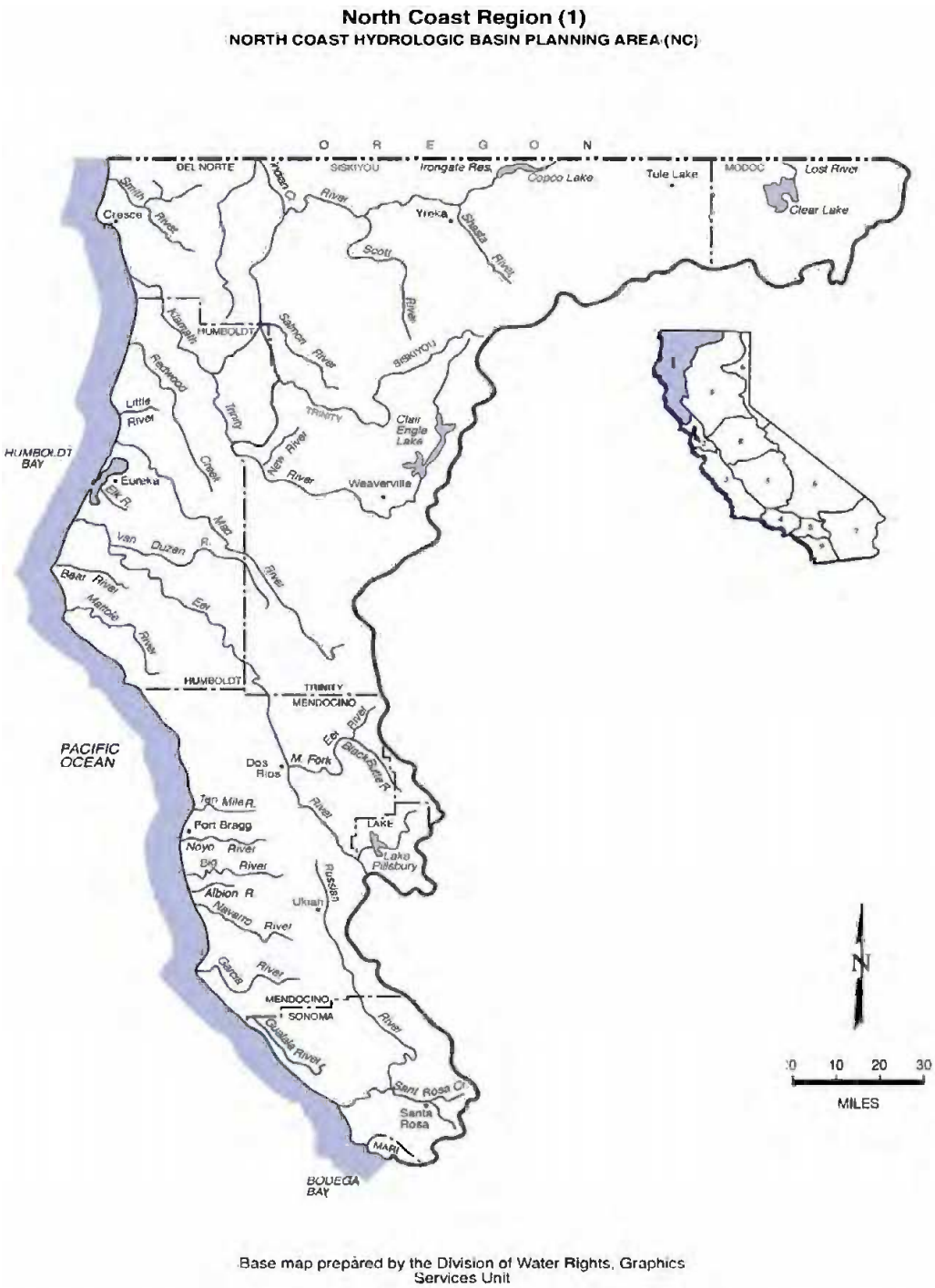

Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

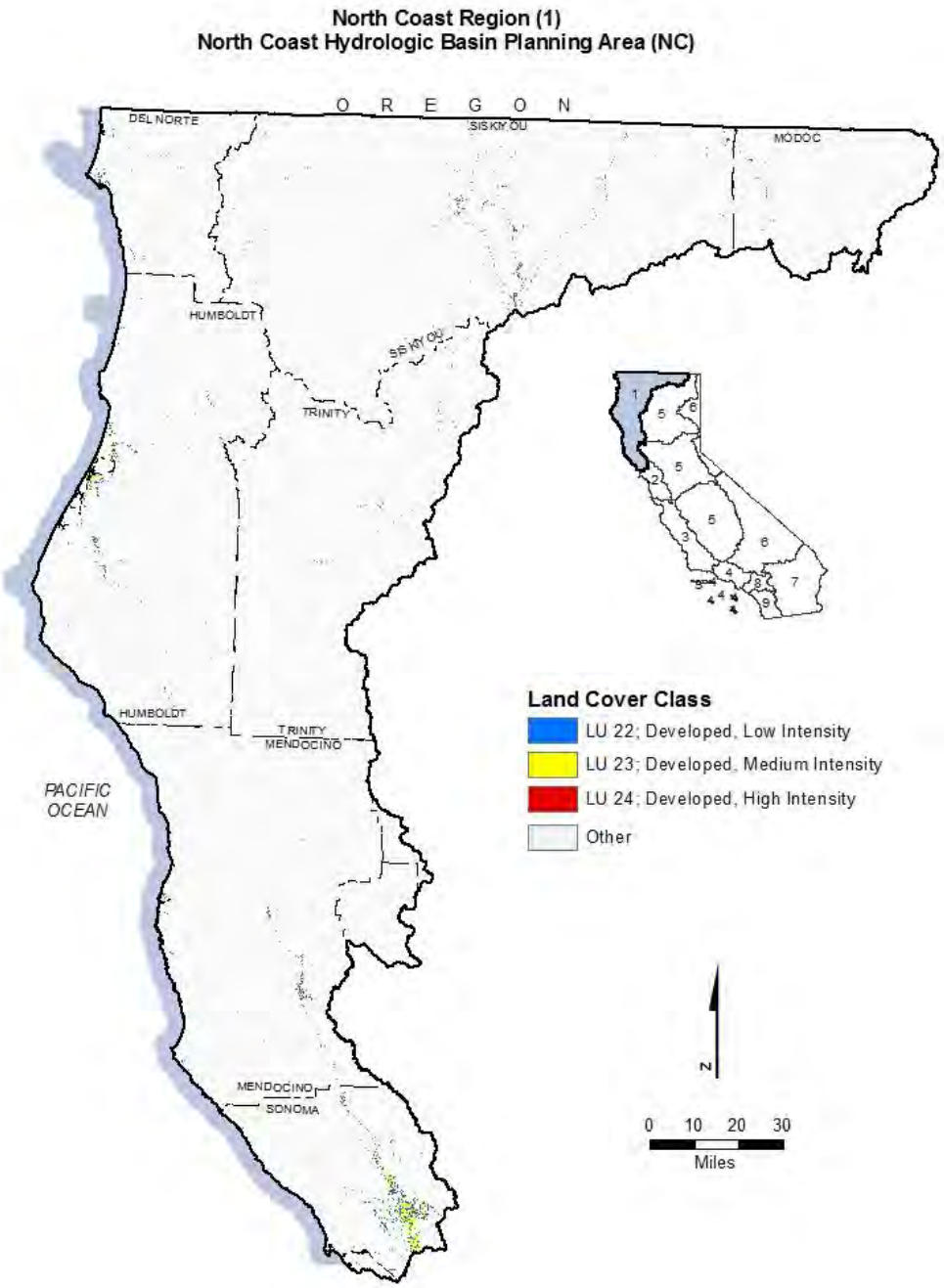

Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.5 San Francisco Region

The San Francisco Bay Region comprises San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay beginning at the Sacramento River, and San Joaquin River westerly, from a line which passes between Collinsville and Montezuma Island (Figure 5, Figure 6). The region's boundary follows the borders common to Sacramento and Solano counties, and Sacramento and Contra Costa counties west of the Markely Canyon watershed in Contra Costa County. All basins west of the boundary and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between

SB 007911

the southern boundary of the North Coast Region and the southern boundary of the watershed of Pescadero Creek in San Mateo and Santa Cruz counties are included in the region.

The region comprises most of the San Francisco Estuary to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The San Francisco Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers to the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California, the San Francisco Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. The region includes the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

The San Francisco Water Board has jurisdiction over the part of the San Francisco Estuary, which includes all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending east to the Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg). Within each section of the San Francisco Bay system lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water and water temperature varies widely. The San Francisco Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, fresh water streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats within the Region. Coastal embayments including Tomales Bay and Bolinas Lagoon are also located in this Region.

The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers enter the San Francisco Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay and contribute almost all of the fresh water inflow into the Bay. Many smaller rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these fresh water flows influence the physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Bay. Flows in the region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between November and April.

The San Francisco Estuary is made up of many different types of aquatic habitats that support a great diversity of organisms. Suisun Marsh in Suisun Bay is the largest brackish water marsh in the United States. San Pablo Bay is a shallow embayment strongly influenced by runoff from the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. The Central Bay is the portion of the Bay most influenced by oceanic conditions. The South Bay, with less freshwater inflow than the other portions of the Bay, acts more like a tidal lagoon. Together these areas sustain rich communities of aquatic life and serve as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and spawning areas for anadromous fish.

Six ASBS are located in the San Francisco Bay Region: James V. Fitzgerald (#9), Farallon Islands (#10), Duxbury Reef (#11), Point Reyes Headlands (#12), Double Point (#13), and Bird Rock (#14).

SB 007912

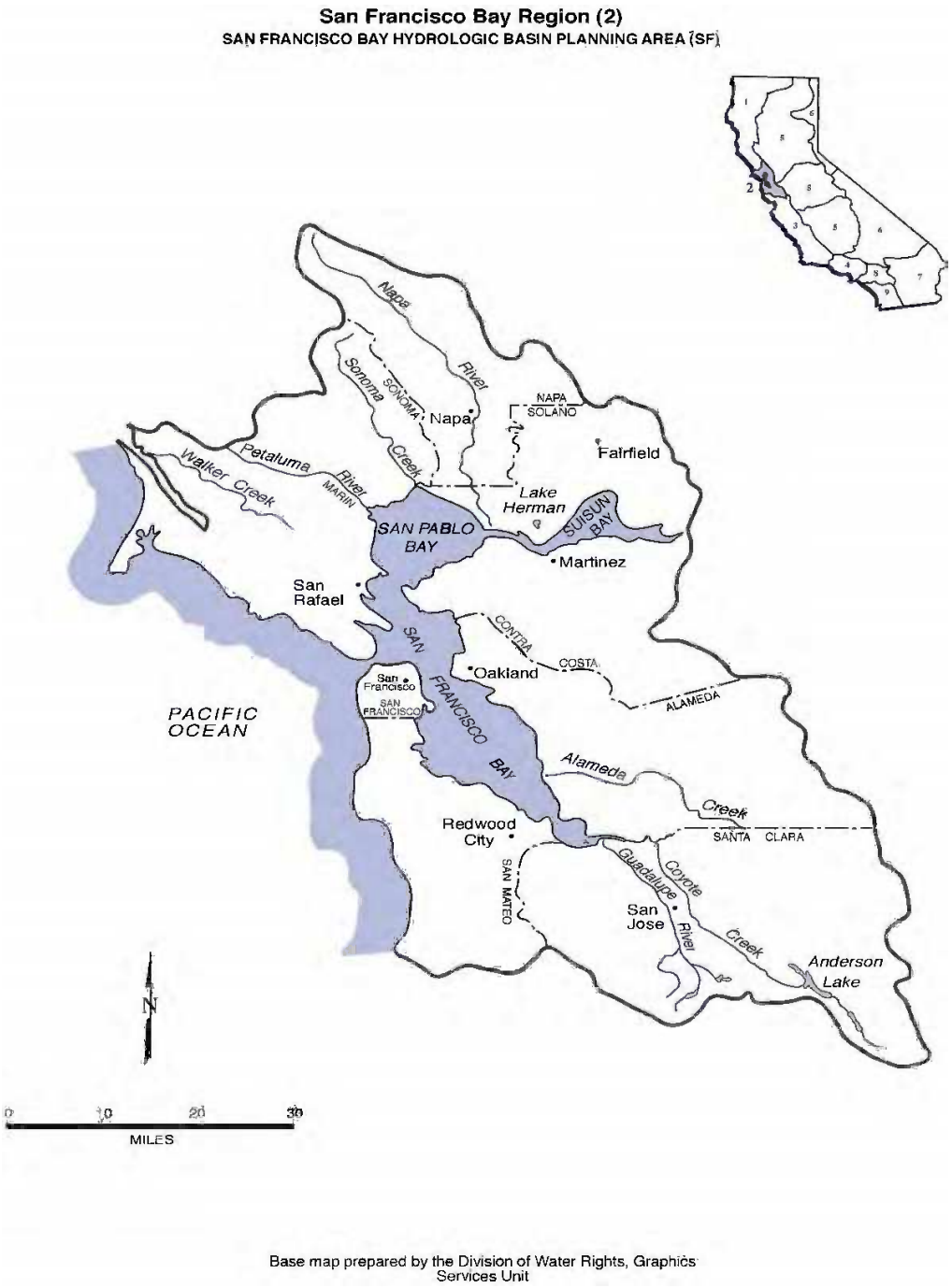

Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin.

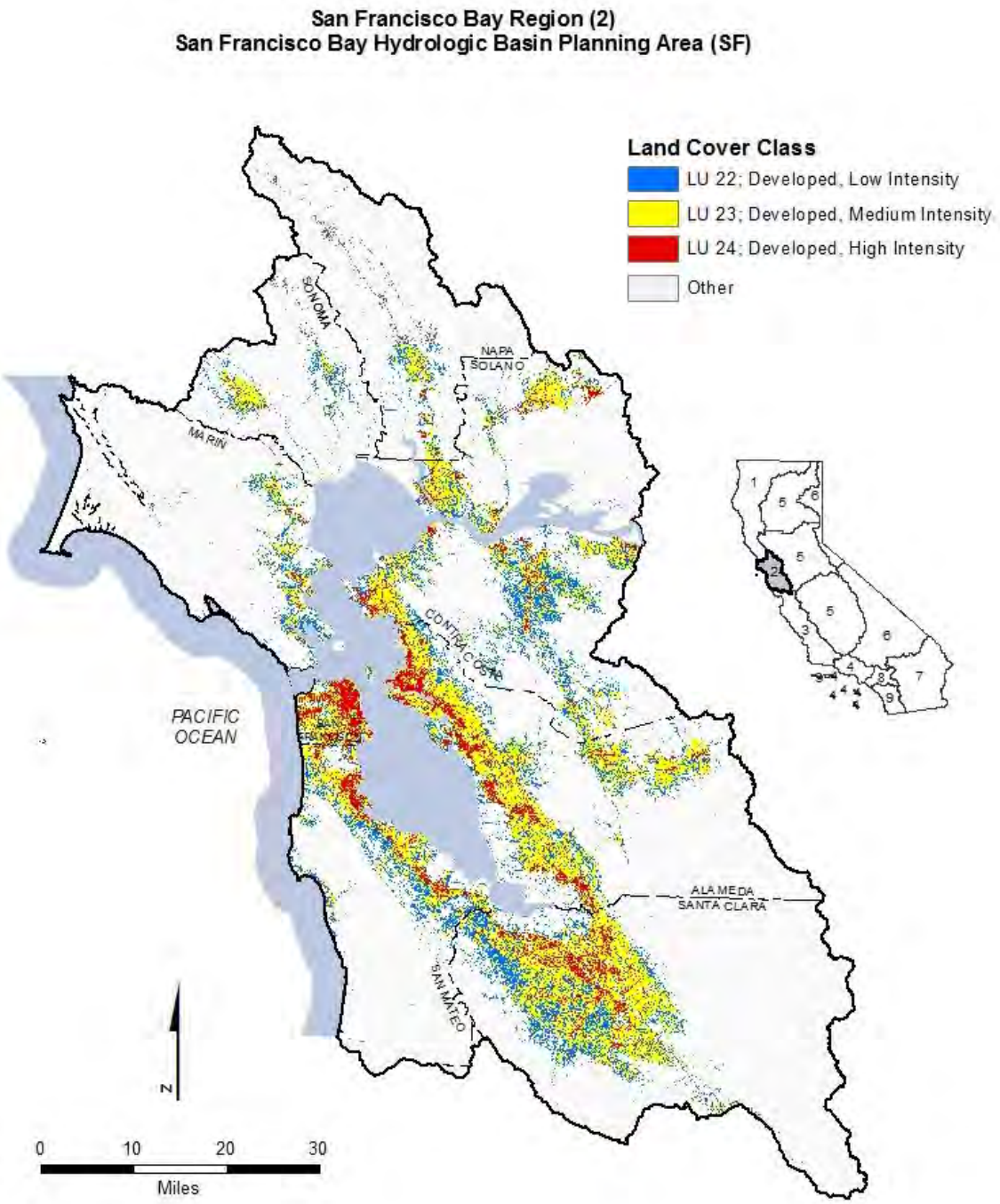

Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.6 Central Coast Region

The Central Coast Region comprises all basins (including Carrizo Plain in San Luis Obispo and Kern Counties) draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek watershed in San Mateo and Santa Cruz Counties; to the southeastern boundary of the Rincon Creek watershed, located in western Ventura County (Figure 7, Figure 8). The region extends over a 300-mile long by 40-mile wide section of the state's central coast. Its geographic area encompasses all of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Barbara Counties as well as the southern one-third of Santa Clara County, and small portions of San Mateo, Kern, and Ventura Counties. Included in the region are urban areas such as the Monterey Peninsula and the Santa Barbara coastal plain; prime agricultural lands such as the Salinas, Santa Maria, and Lompoc Valleys; National Forest lands; extremely wet areas such as the Santa Cruz Mountains; and arid areas such as the Carrizo Plain.

Water bodies in the Central Coast Region are varied. Enclosed bays and harbors in the region include Morro Bay, Elkhorn Slough, Tembladero Slough, Santa Cruz Harbor, Moss Landing Harbor, San Luis Harbor, and Santa Barbara Harbor. Several small estuaries also characterize the region, including the Santa Maria River Estuary, San Lorenzo River Estuary, Big Sur River Estuary, and many others. Major rivers, streams, and lakes include San Lorenzo River, Santa Cruz River, San Benito River, Pajaro River, Salinas River, Santa Maria River, Cuyama River, Estrella River and Santa Ynez River, San Antonio Reservoir, Nacimiento Reservoir, Twitchel Reservoir, and Cuchuma Reservoir.

Located in the Central Coast Region are 7 ASBS: Año Nuevo (#15); Pacific Grove (#19); Carmel Bay (#34); Point Lobos (#16); Julia Pfeiffer Burns (#18); San Miguel, Santa Rosa, and Santa Cruz Islands (#17); and Salmon Creek Coast (#20).

The land use activities in the basin have been primarily agrarian. While agriculture and related food processing activities are major industries in the region, land uses also include oil production, tourism, and manufacturing. Total population of the region is estimated at 1.22 million people.

SB 007915

Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

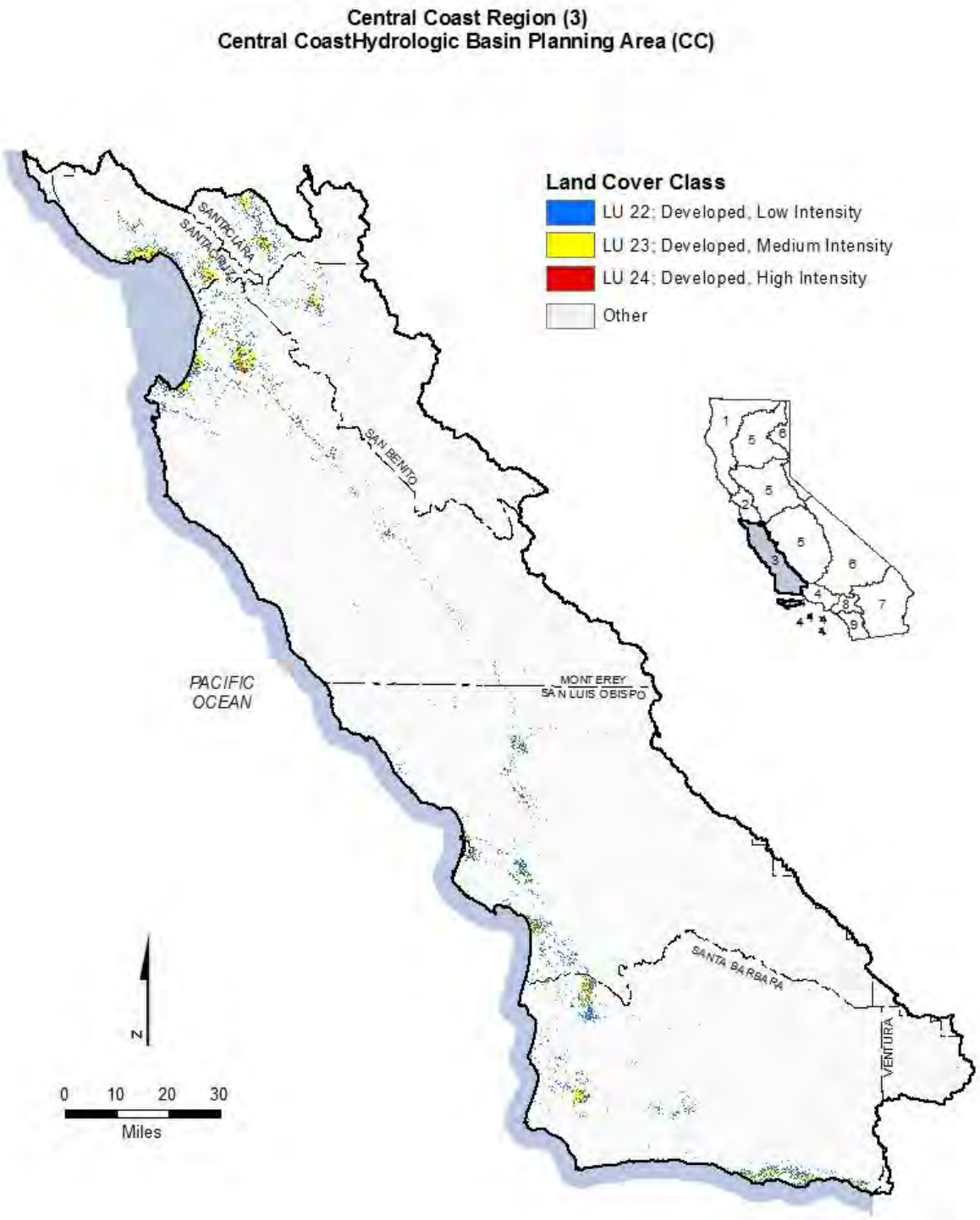

Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.7 Los Angeles Region

The Los Angeles Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southeastern boundary of the watershed of Rincon Creek, located in western Ventura County, and a line which coincides with the southeastern boundary of Los Angeles County, from the Pacific Ocean to San Antonio Peak, and follows the divide, between the San Gabriel River and Lytle Creek drainages to the divide between Sheep Creek and San Gabriel River drainages (Figure 9, Figure 10).

The region encompasses all coastal drainages flowing into the Pacific Ocean between Rincon Point (on the coast of western Ventura County) and the eastern Los Angeles County line, as well as the drainages of five coastal islands (Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina and San Clemente). In addition, the region includes all coastal waters within three miles of the continental and island coastlines. Two large deepwater harbors (Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors) and one smaller deepwater harbor (Port Hueneme) are contained in the region. There are small craft marinas within the harbors, as well as tank farms, naval facilities, fish processing plants, boatyards, and container terminals. Several small-craft marinas also exist along the coast (Marina del Ray, King Harbor, and Ventura Harbor); these contain boatyards, other small businesses and dense residential development.

Several large, primarily concrete-lined rivers (Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River) lead to unlined tidal prisms which are influenced by marine waters. Salinity may be greatly reduced following rains since these rivers drain large urban areas composed of mostly impermeable surfaces. Some of these tidal prisms receive a considerable amount of freshwater throughout the year from publicly owned treatment works discharging tertiary-treated effluent. Lagoons are located at the mouths of other rivers draining relatively undeveloped areas (Mugu Lagoon, Malibu Lagoon, Ventura River Estuary, and Santa Clara River Estuary). There are also a few isolated coastal brackish water bodies receiving runoff from agricultural or residential areas.

Santa Monica Bay, which includes the Palos Verdes Shelf, dominates a large portion of the open coastal water bodies in the region. Eight ASBS are located in the Los Angeles Region: San Nicolas Island and Begg Rock (#21), Santa Barbara and Anacapa Islands (#22), San Clemente Island (#23), Laguna Point to Latigo Point (#24), Northwest Santa Catalina Island (#25), Western Santa Catalina Island (#26), Farnsworth Bank (#27), and Southeast Santa Catalina (#28).

SB 007918

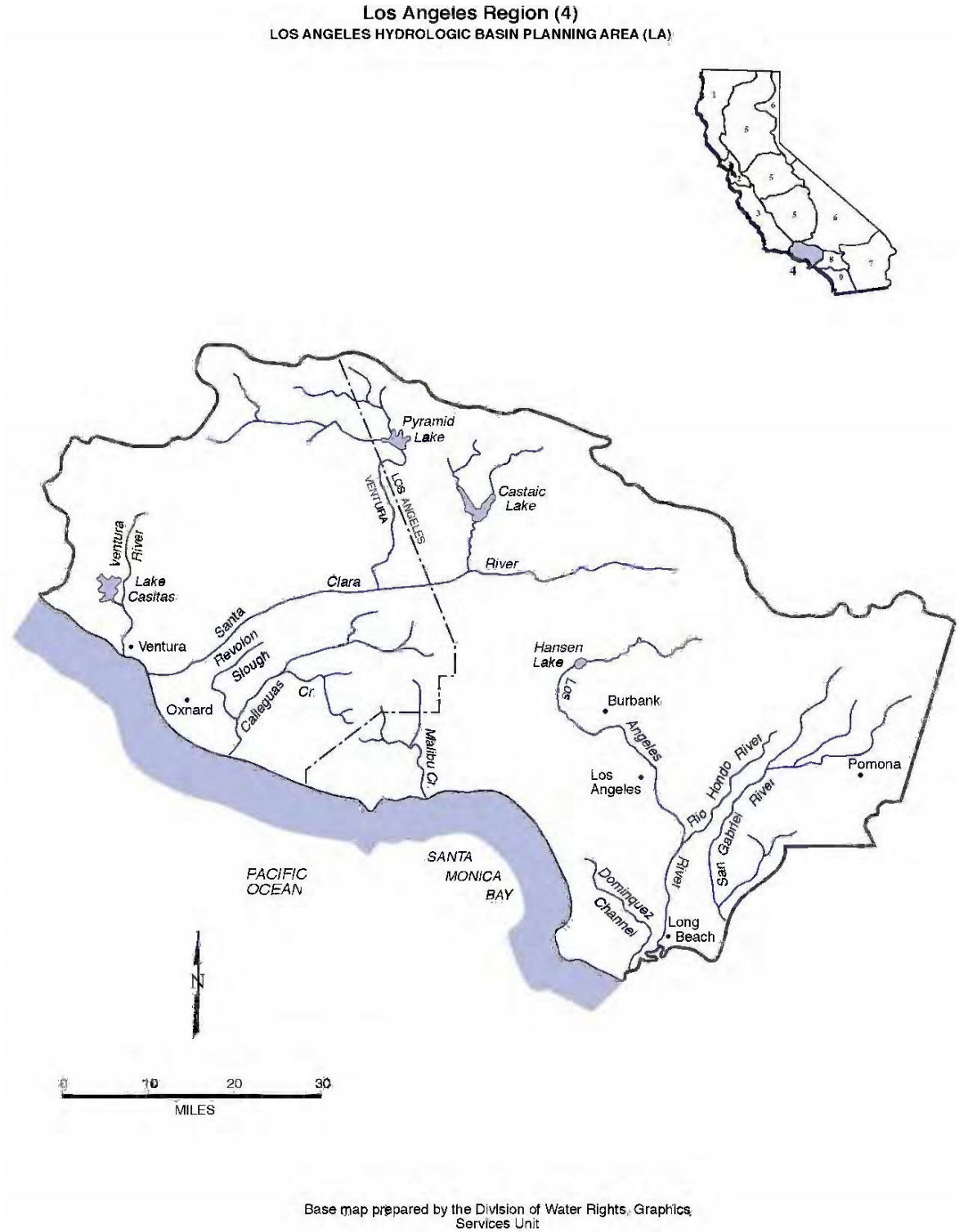

Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin.

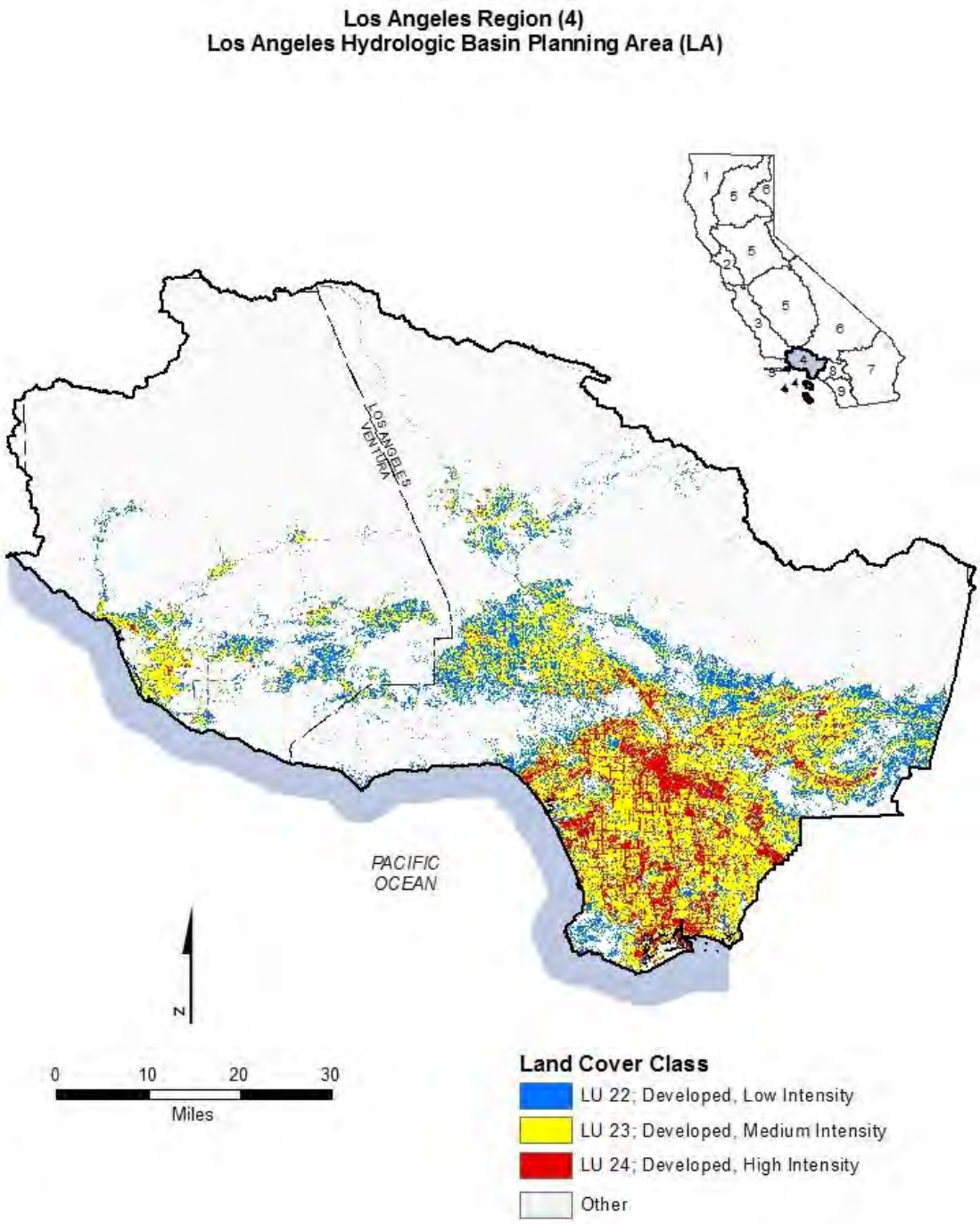

Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.8 Central Valley Region

The Central Valley Region includes approximately 40 percent of the land in California stretching from the Oregon border to the Kern County-Los Angeles County line. The region is divided into three basins. For planning purposes, the Sacramento River and the San Joaquin River Basins are covered under one basin plan, and the Tulare Lake Basin is covered under a separate basin plan.

The Sacramento River Basin covers 27,210 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River (Figure 11, Figure 12). The principal streams are the Sacramento River and its larger tributaries: the Pitt, Feather, Yuba, Bear, and American Rivers to the East; and Cottonwood, Stony, Cache, and Putah Creek to the west. Major reservoirs and lakes include Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Clear Lake, and Lake Berryessa.

The San Joaquin River Basin covers 15,880 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the San Joaquin River (Figure 13, Figure 14). Principal streams in the basin are the San Joaquin River and its larger tributaries: the Consumnes, Mokelumne, Calaveras, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, Chowchilla, and Fresno Rivers. Major reservoirs and lakes include Pardee, New Hogan, Millerton, McClure, Don Pedro, and New Melones.

The Tulare Lake Basin covers approximately 16,406 square miles and comprises the drainage area of the San Joaquin Valley south of the San Joaquin River (Figure 15, Figure 16). The planning boundary between the San Joaquin River Basin and the Tulare Lake Basin is defined by the northern boundary of Little Pinoche Creek basin eastward along the channel of the San Joaquin River to Millerton Lake in the Sierra Nevada foothills, and then along the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River drainage basin. Main Rivers within the basin include the King, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern Rivers, which drain to the west face of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Imported surface water supplies enter the basin through the San Luis Drain-California Aqueduct System, Friant-Kern Channel, and the Delta Mendota Canal.

The two northern most basins are bound by the crests of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains on the west. They extend about 400 miles from the California-Oregon border southward to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. These two river basins cover about one fourth of the total area of the state and over 30 percent of the state's irrigable land. The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers furnish roughly 50 percent of the state's water supply. Surface water from the two drainage basins meets and forms the Delta, which ultimately drains into the San Francisco Bay.

The Delta is a maze of river channels and diked islands covering roughly 1,150 square miles, including 78 square miles of water area. Two major water projects located in the South Delta, the Federal Central Valley Project and the State Water Project, deliver water from the Delta to Southern California, the San Joaquin Valley, Tulare Lake Basin, the San Francisco Bay Area, as well as within the Delta boundaries.

SB 007921

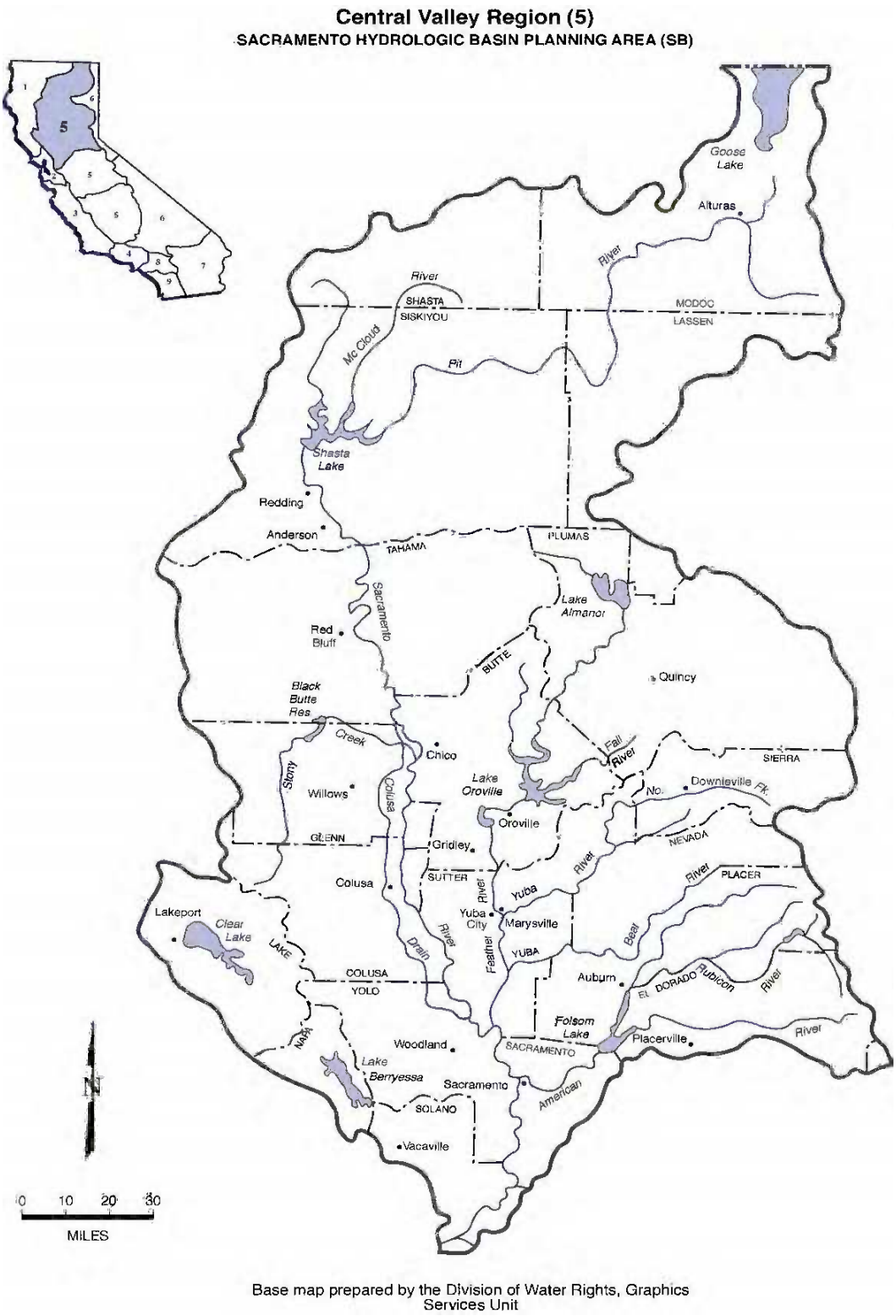

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin.

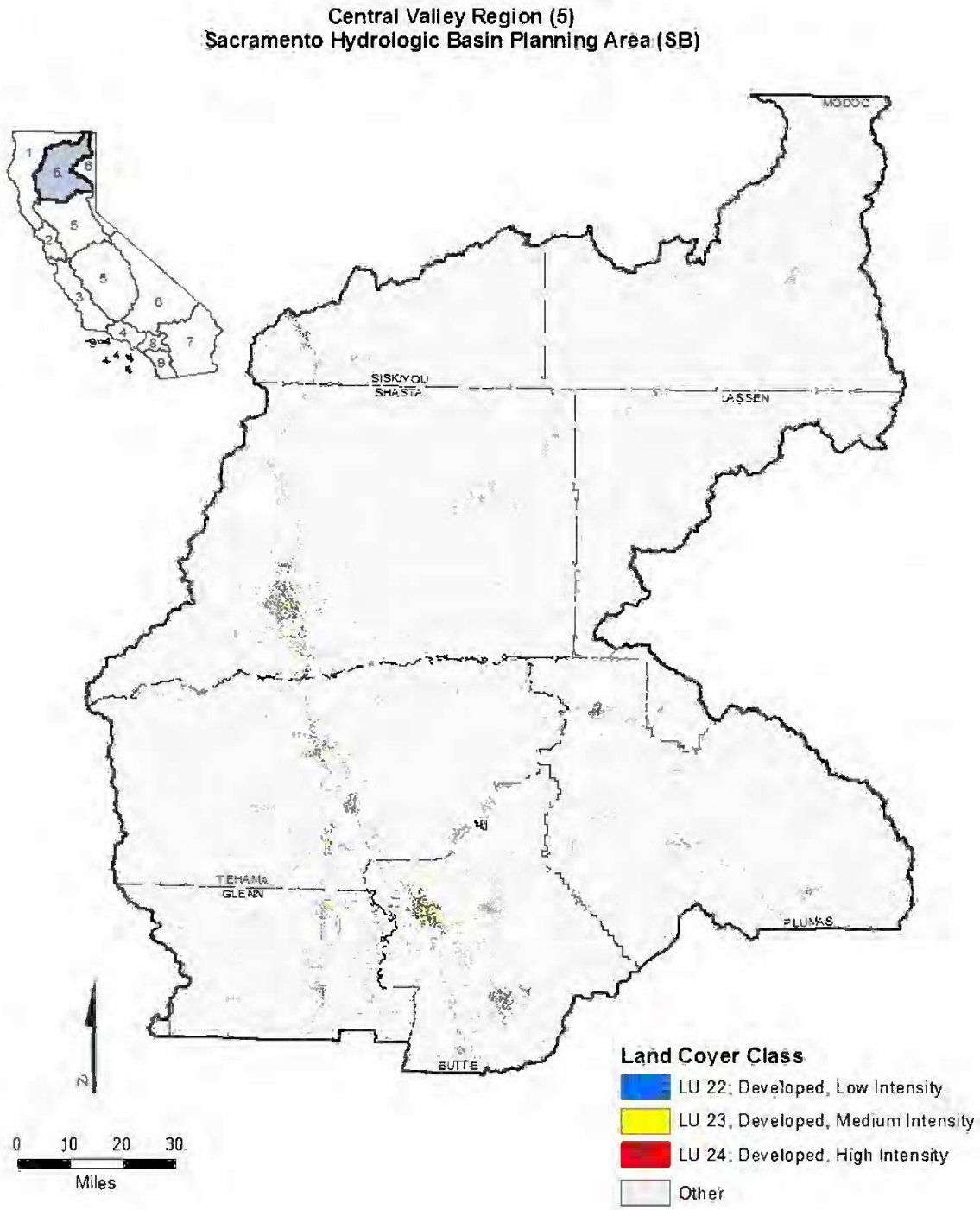

Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage.

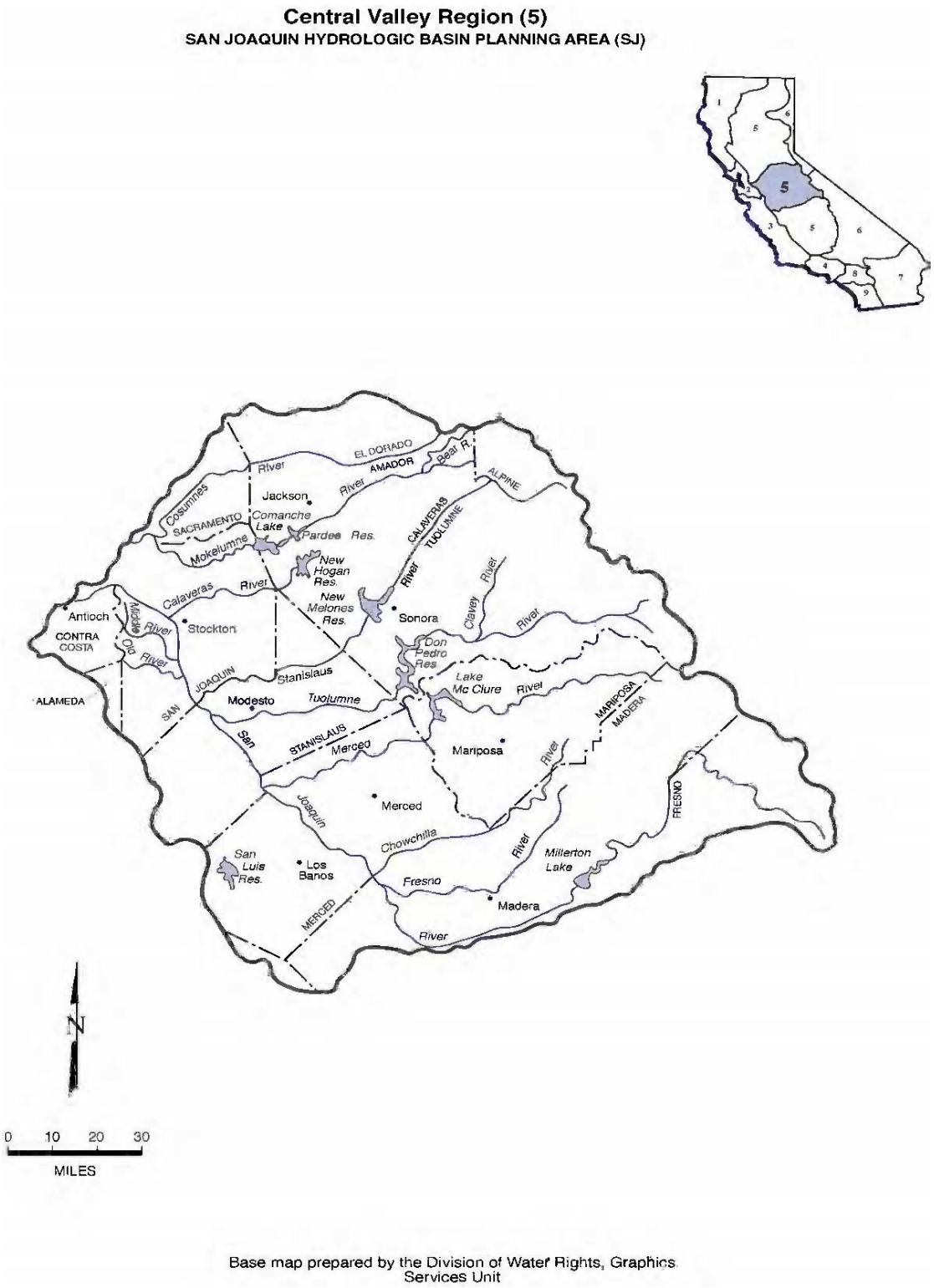

Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin.

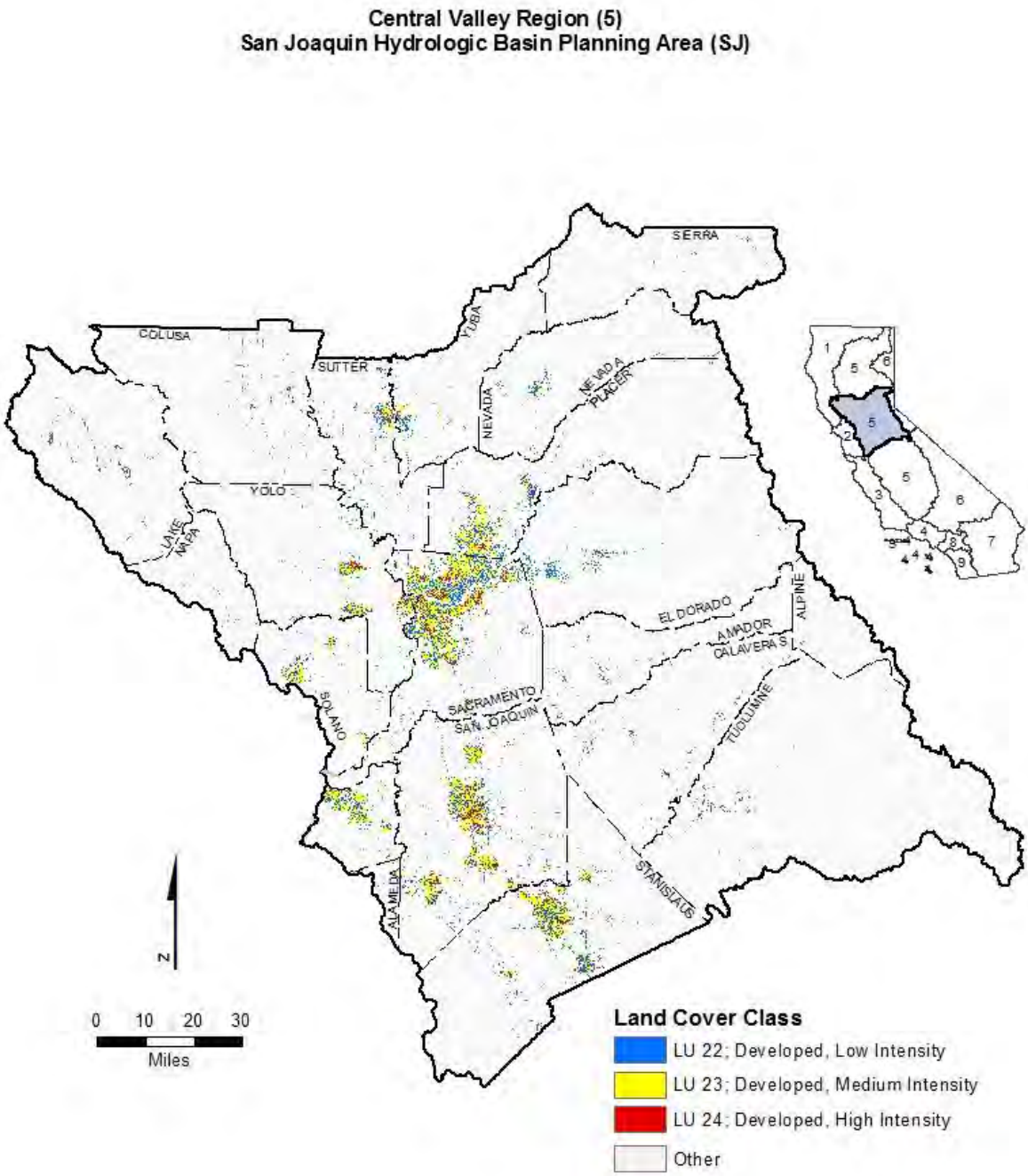

Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage.

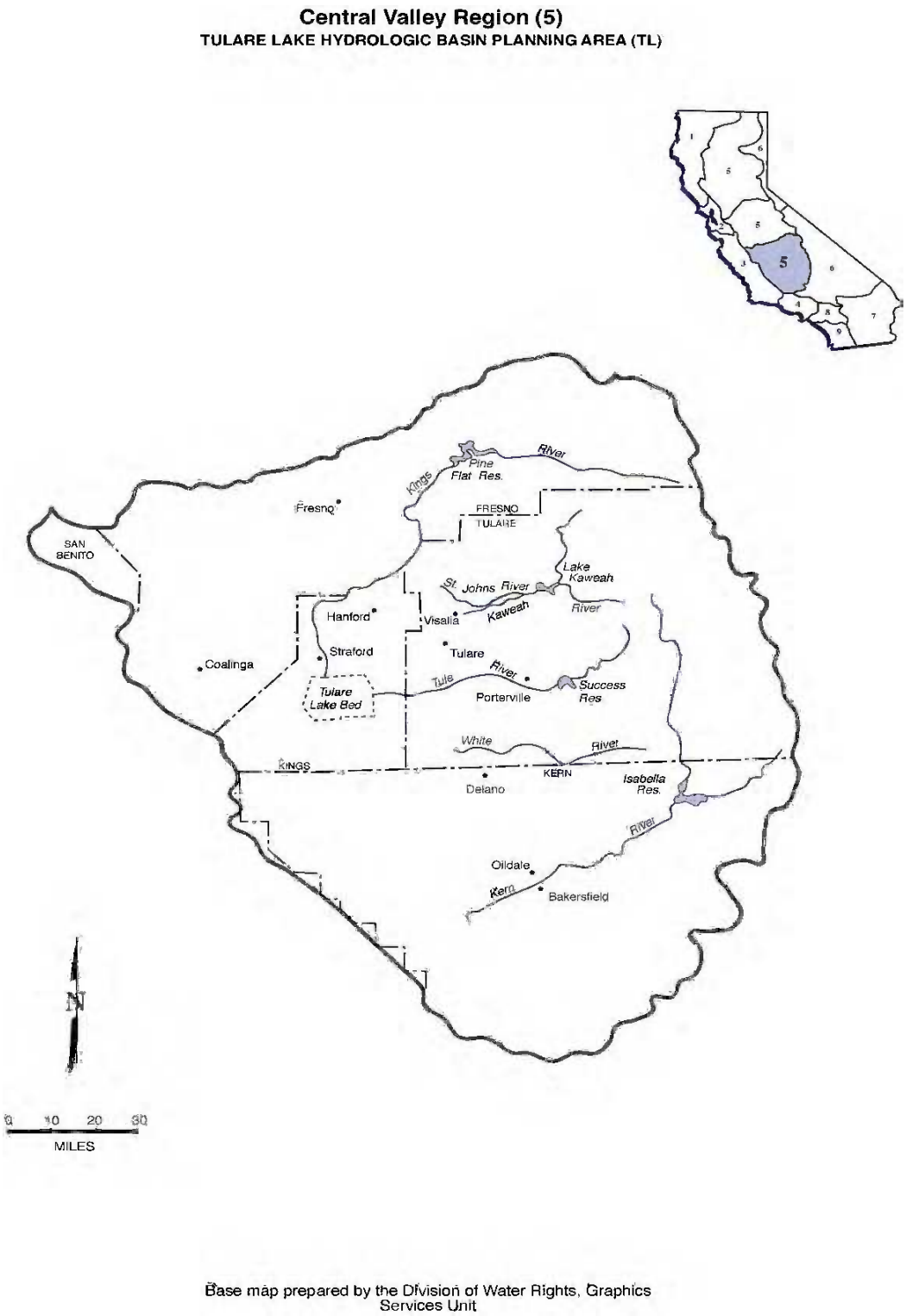

Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin.

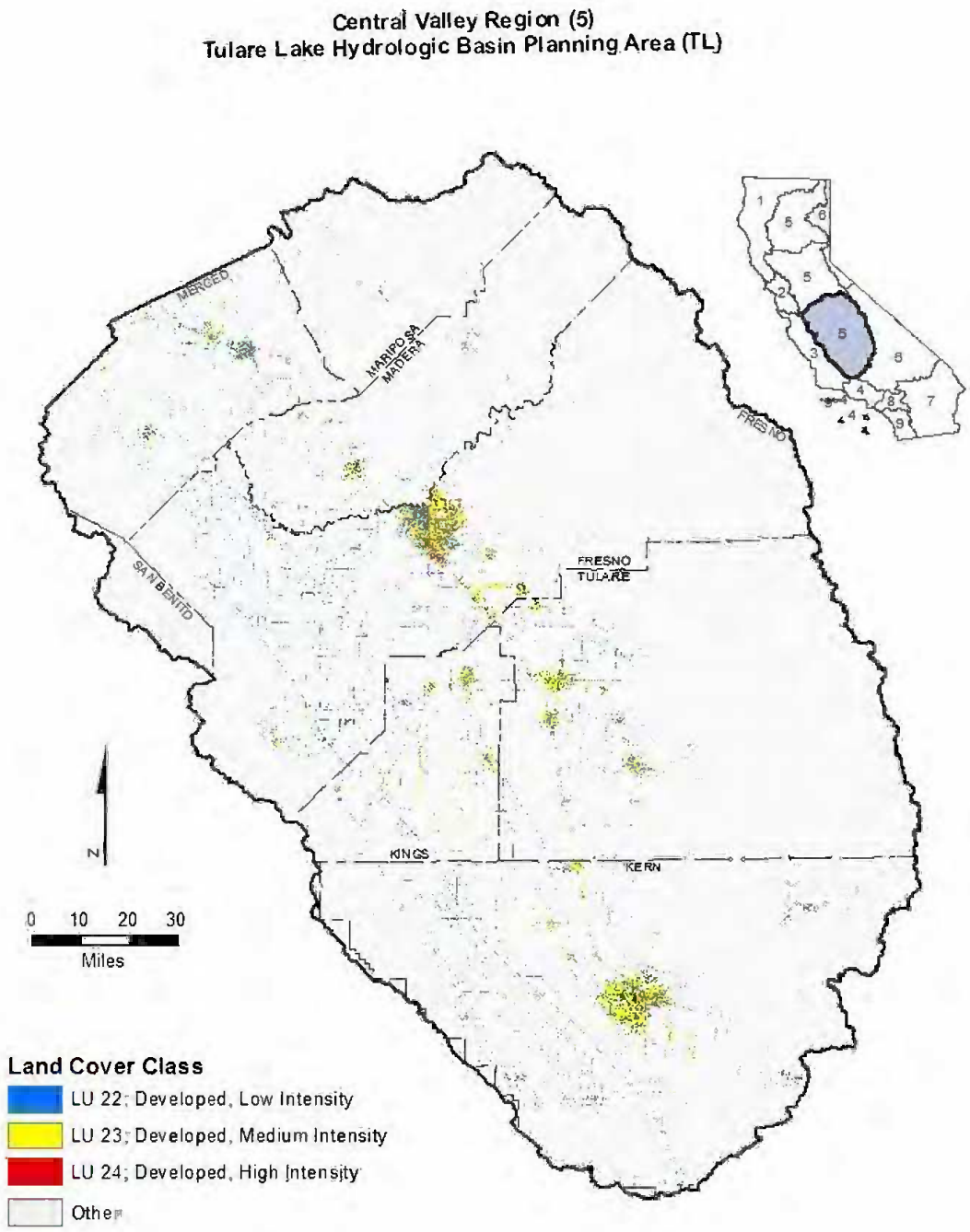

Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage.

3.9 Lahontan Region

The Lahontan Region is divided into North and South Lahontan Basins at the boundary between the Mono Lake and East Walker River watersheds (Figure 17, Figure 18, Figure 19, Figure 20). It is about 570 miles long and has a total area of 33,131 square miles. The Lahontan Region includes the highest (Mount Whitney) and lowest (Death Valley) points in the contiguous United States. The region includes the eastern slopes of the Warner, Sierra Nevada, San Bernardino, Tehachapi and San Gabriel Mountains, and all or part of other ranges including the White, Providence, and Granite Mountains. Topographic depressions include the Madeline Plains, Surprise, Honey Lake, Bridgeport, Owens, Antelope, and Victor Valleys.

The region includes over 700 lakes, 3,170 miles of streams, and 1,581 square miles of groundwater basins. There are 12 major watersheds in the North Lahontan Basin. Among these are the Eagle Lake, Susan River/Honey Lake, Truckee, Carson, and Walker River watersheds. The South Lahontan Basin includes three major surface water systems (the Mono Lake, Owens River, and Mojave River watersheds) and a number of separate closed groundwater basins.

Although annual precipitation amounts can be high (up to 70 inches) at higher elevations, most precipitation in the mountainous areas falls as snow. Desert areas receive relatively little annual precipitation (less than two inches in some locations) but this can be concentrated and lead to flash flooding. The varied topography, soils, and microclimates of the Lahontan Region support a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Wetland and riparian plant communities, including marshes, meadows, sphagnum bogs, riparian deciduous forest, and desert washes, are particularly important for wildlife, given the general scarcity of water in the region.

Both developed (e.g., camping, skiing, and day use) and undeveloped (e.g., hiking, fishing) recreation are important land uses in the region. In addition to tourism, other land uses include resource extraction (mining, energy production, and silviculture), agriculture (mostly livestock grazing), and defense-related activities.

Much of the Lahontan Region is in public ownership, with land use controlled by agencies, such as the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, and Bureau of Land Management, various branches of the military, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. While the permanent resident population (about 500,000 in 1990) of the Region is low, most of it is concentrated in high-density communities in the South Lahontan Basin. In addition, millions of visitors use the Lahontan Region for recreation each year. Rapid population growth has occurred in the Victor and Antelope Valleys, and within commuting distance of Reno, Nevada. Principal communities of the North Lahontan Basin include Susanville, Truckee, Tahoe City, South Lake Tahoe, Markleeville, and Bridgeport. The South Lahontan Basin includes the communities of Mammoth Lakes, Bishop, Ridgecrest, Mojave, Adelanto, Palmdale, Lancaster, Victorville, and Barstow.

SB 007928

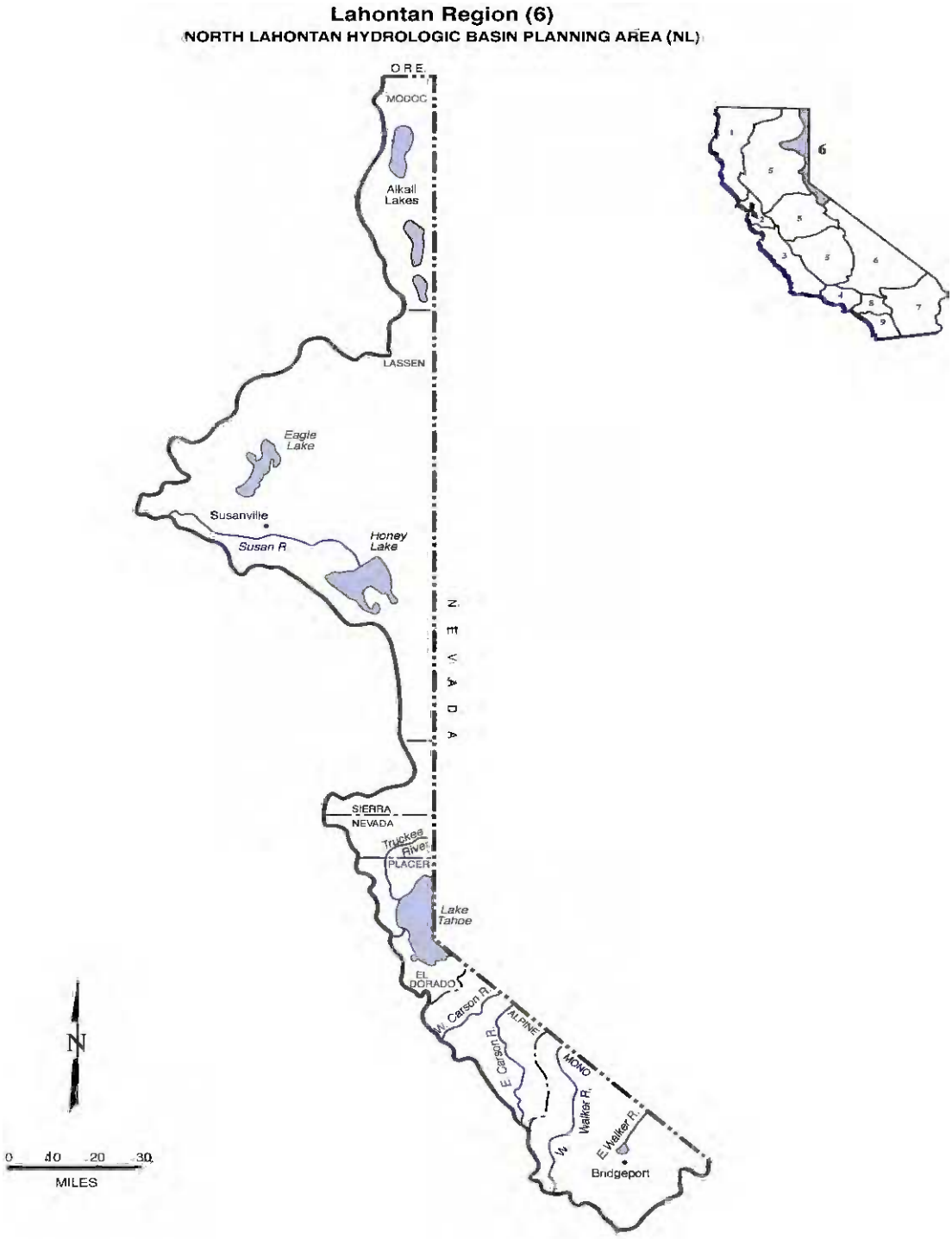

Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

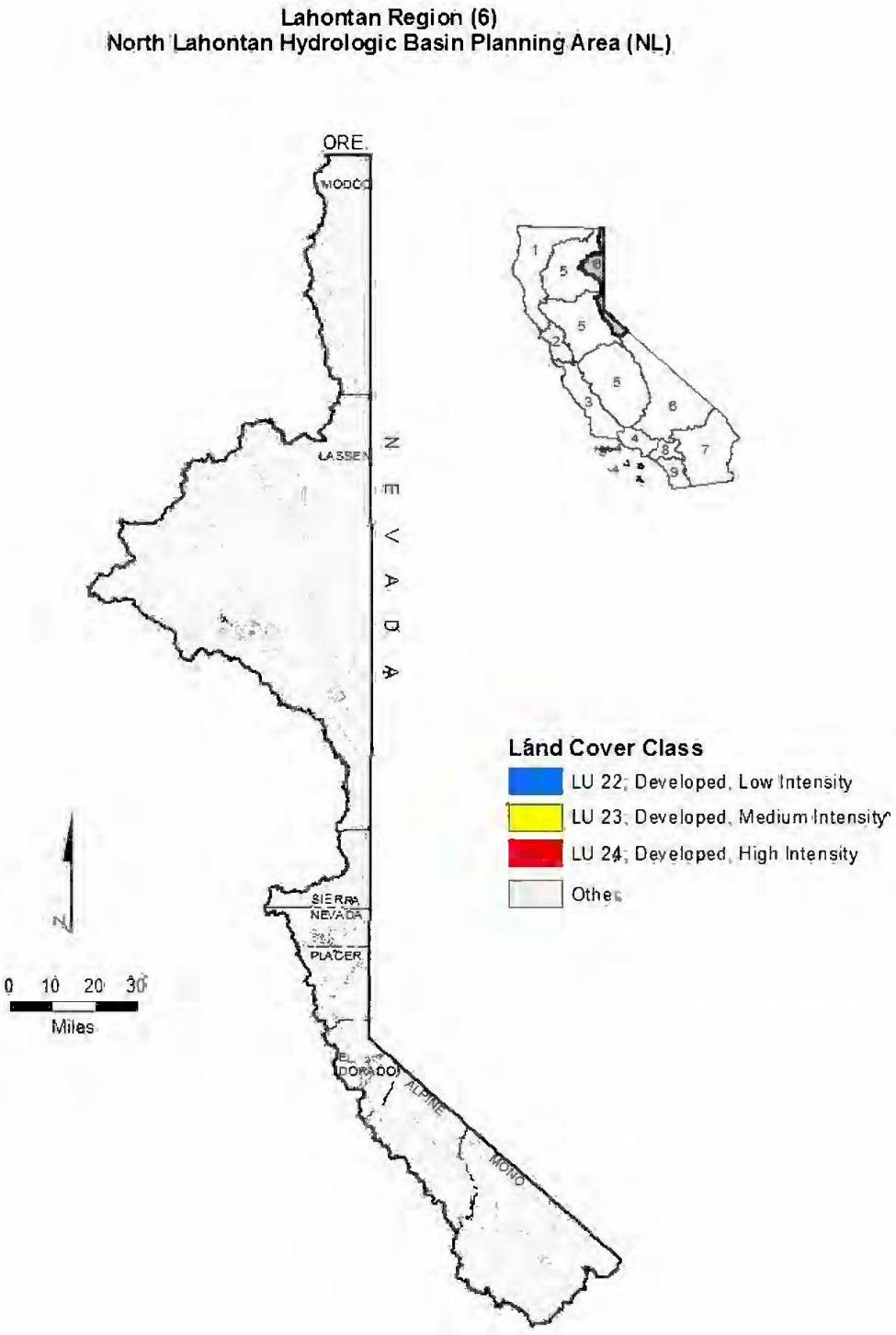

Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

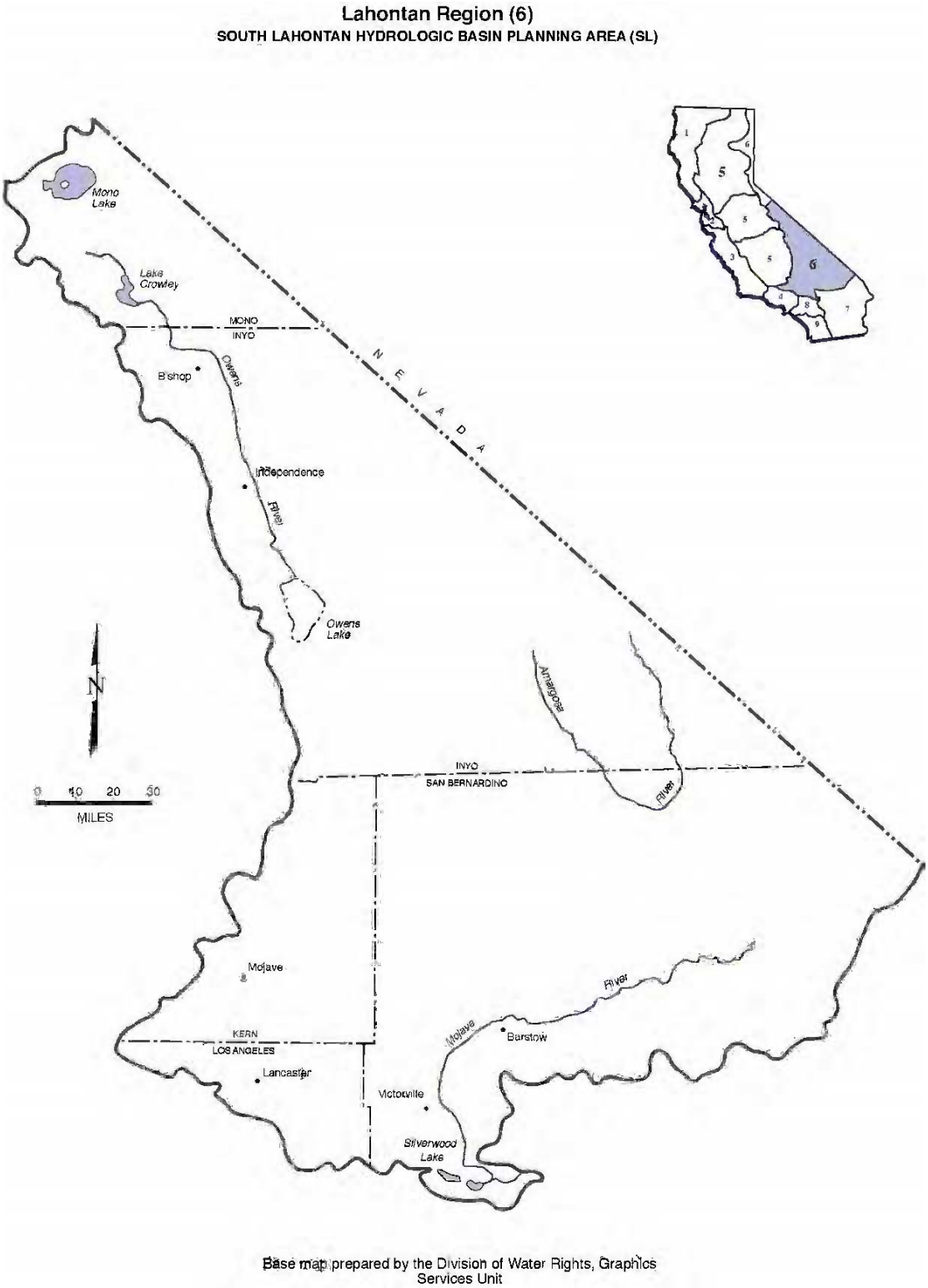

Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

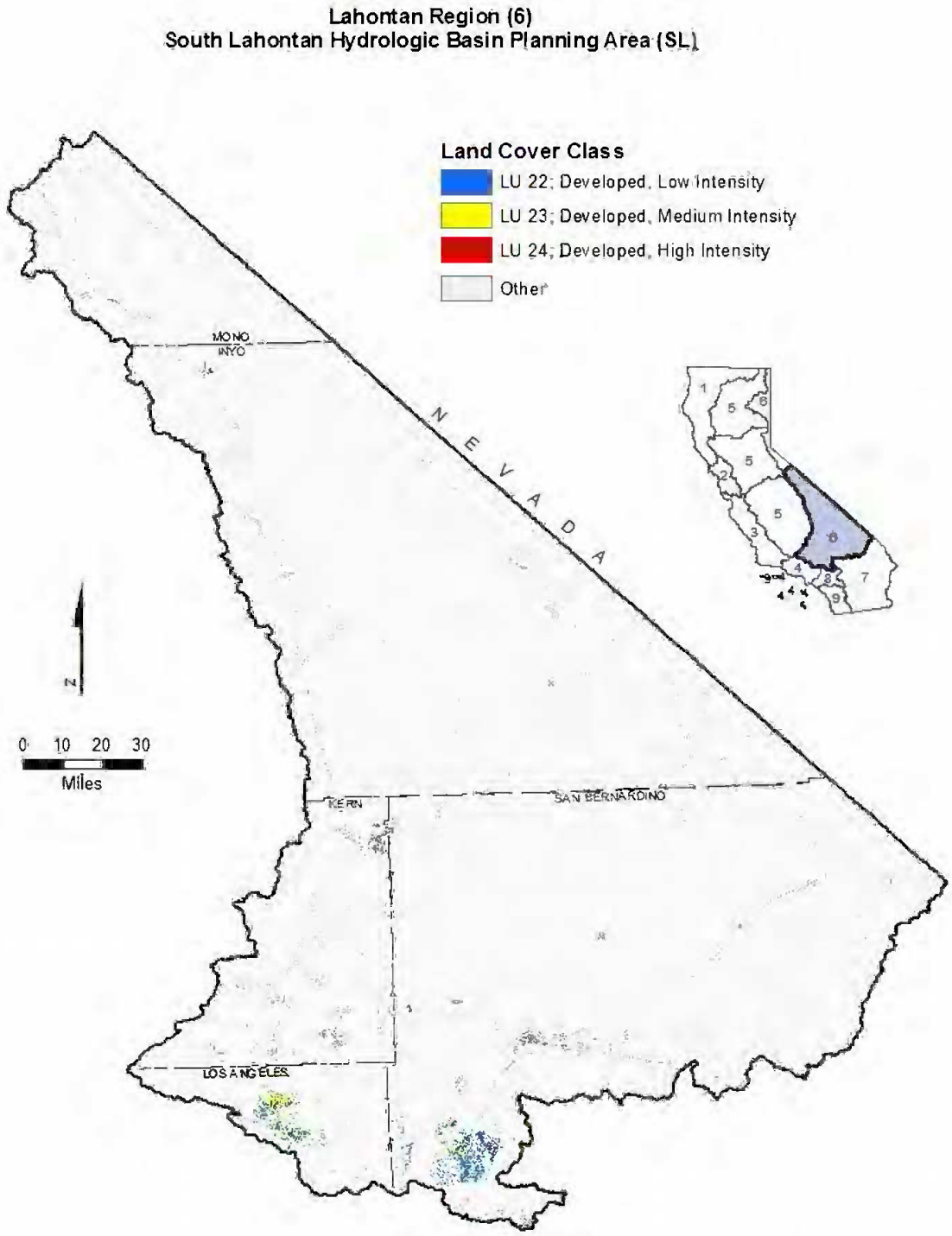

Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

3.10 Colorado River Basin Region

The Colorado River Basin Region covers approximately 13 million acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California (Figure 21, Figure 22). It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It shares a boundary for 40 miles on the northeast with the State of Nevada. The New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain ranges border the region to the north, the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, and Laguna Mountain ranges border the region to the west, the Republic of Mexico borders the Region to the south, and the Colorado River and State of Arizona border the region to the east. Geographically the region represents only a small portion of the total Colorado River drainage area, which includes portions of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Mexico. A significant geographical feature of the region is the Salton Trough, which contains the Salton Sea and the Coachella and Imperial Valleys. The two valleys are separated by the Salton Sea, which covers the lowest area of the depression. The Salton Sea is California's largest inland body of water and provides wildlife habitat and sport fishery.

Much of the agricultural economy and industry of the region is located in the Salton Trough. There are also industries associated with agriculture, such as sugar refining as well as increasing development of geothermal industries. The Salton Sea serves as a drainage reservoir for irrigation return water and storm water from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and Borrego Valley, and also receives drainage water from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Development along California's 230 mile reach of the Colorado River, which flows along the eastern boundary of the Region, include agricultural areas in Palo Verde Valley and Bard Valley, urban centers at Needles, Blythe, and Winterhaven, several transcontinental gas compressor stations, and numerous small recreational communities. Some mining operations are located in the surrounding mountains. Also the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, Colorado River, and Yuma Indian Reservations are located along the River.

The region has the driest climate in California. Snow falls in the region's higher elevations, with mean seasonal precipitation ranging from 30 to 40 inches in the upper San Jacinto and San Bernardino Mountains. The lower elevations receive relatively little rainfall. An average of four inches of precipitation occurs along the Colorado River, with much of this coming from late summer thunderstorms moving north from Mexico. Typical mean seasonal precipitation in the desert valleys is 3.6 inches at Indio and 3.2 inches at El Centro. Precipitation over the entire area occurs mostly from November through April, and August through September, but its distribution and intensity are often sporadic. Local thunderstorms may contribute all the average seasonal precipitation at one time or only a trace of precipitation may be recorded at any locale for the entire season.

The region provides habitat for a variety of native and introduced species of wildlife. Animals tolerant of arid conditions, including small rodents, coyotes, foxes, birds, and a variety of reptiles, inhabit large areas within the region. Along the Colorado River and in the higher elevations of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains, where water is more abundant, and where deer, bighorn sheep, and a diversity of small animals exist. Practically all of the fishes inhabiting the region are introduced species. The Salton Sea

SB 007933

National Wildlife Refuge and state waterfowl management areas are located in or near the Salton Sea. The refuge supports large numbers of waterfowl in addition to other types of birds. Located along the Colorado River are the Havasu, Cibola and Imperial National Wildlife Refuges. The region provides habitat for certain endangered/threatened species of wildlife including desert pupfish, razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, least Bell's vireo, yellow billed cuckoo, desert tortoise, and peninsular bighorn sheep.

SB 007934

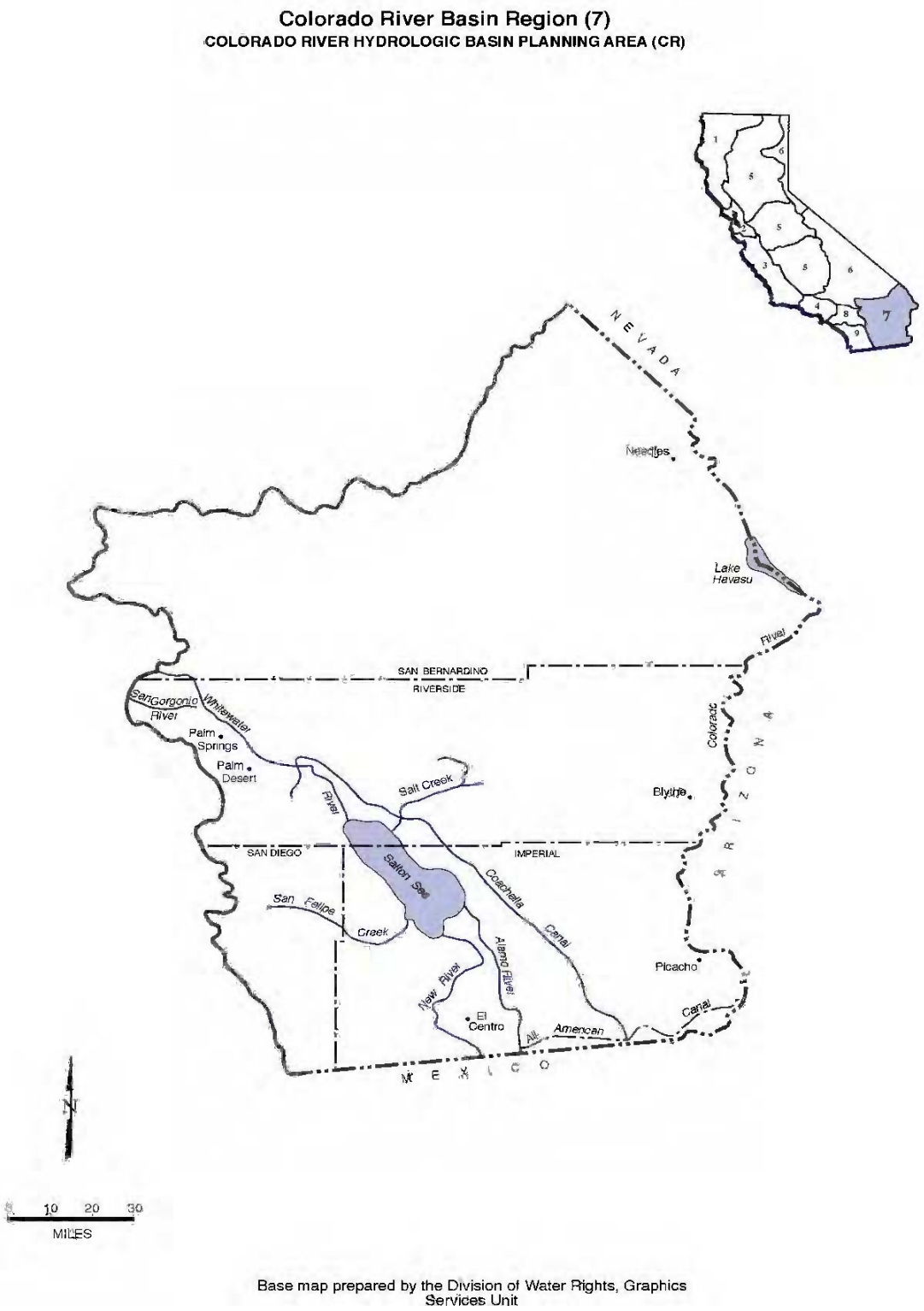

Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin.

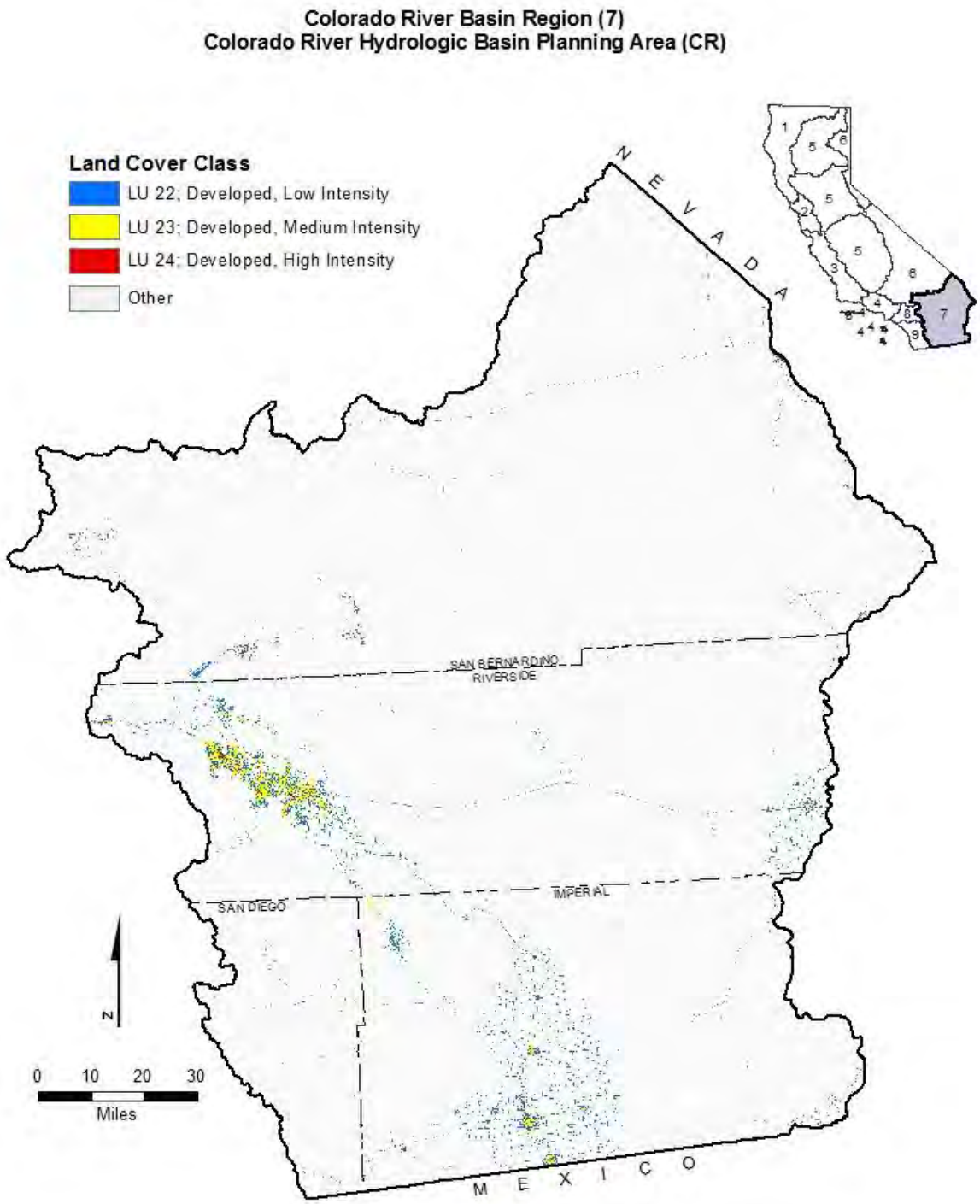

Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.11 Santa Ana Region

The Santa Ana Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Los Angeles Region and the drainage divide between Muddy and Moro Canyons, from the ocean to the summit of San Joaquin Hills; along the divide between lands draining into Newport Bay and Laguna Canyon to Niguel Road; along

SB 007936

Niguel Road and Los Aliso Avenue to the divide between Newport Bay and Aliso Creek drainages; and along the divide and the southeastern boundary of the Santa Ana River drainage to the divide between Baldwin Lake and Mojave Desert drainages; to the divide between the Pacific Ocean and Mojave Desert drainages (Figure 23, Figure 24). The Santa Ana Region is the smallest of the nine regions in the state (2,800 square miles) and is located in southern California, roughly between Los Angeles and San Diego. Although small geographically, the region's four million-plus residents (1993 estimate) make it one of the most densely populated regions.

The climate of the Santa Ana Region is generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters). The average annual rainfall in the region is about 15 inches, most of it occurring between November and March. The enclosed bays in the region include Newport Bay, Bolsa Bay (including Bolsa Chica Marsh), and Anaheim Bay. Principal rivers include Santa Ana, San Jacinto and San Diego. Lakes and reservoirs include Big Bear, Hemet, Mathews, Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Santiago Reservoir, and Perris Reservoir. Two ASBS are located in the Santa Ana Region: Robert E. Badham (#32) and Irvine Coast (also located in the San Diego Region) (#33).

SB 007937

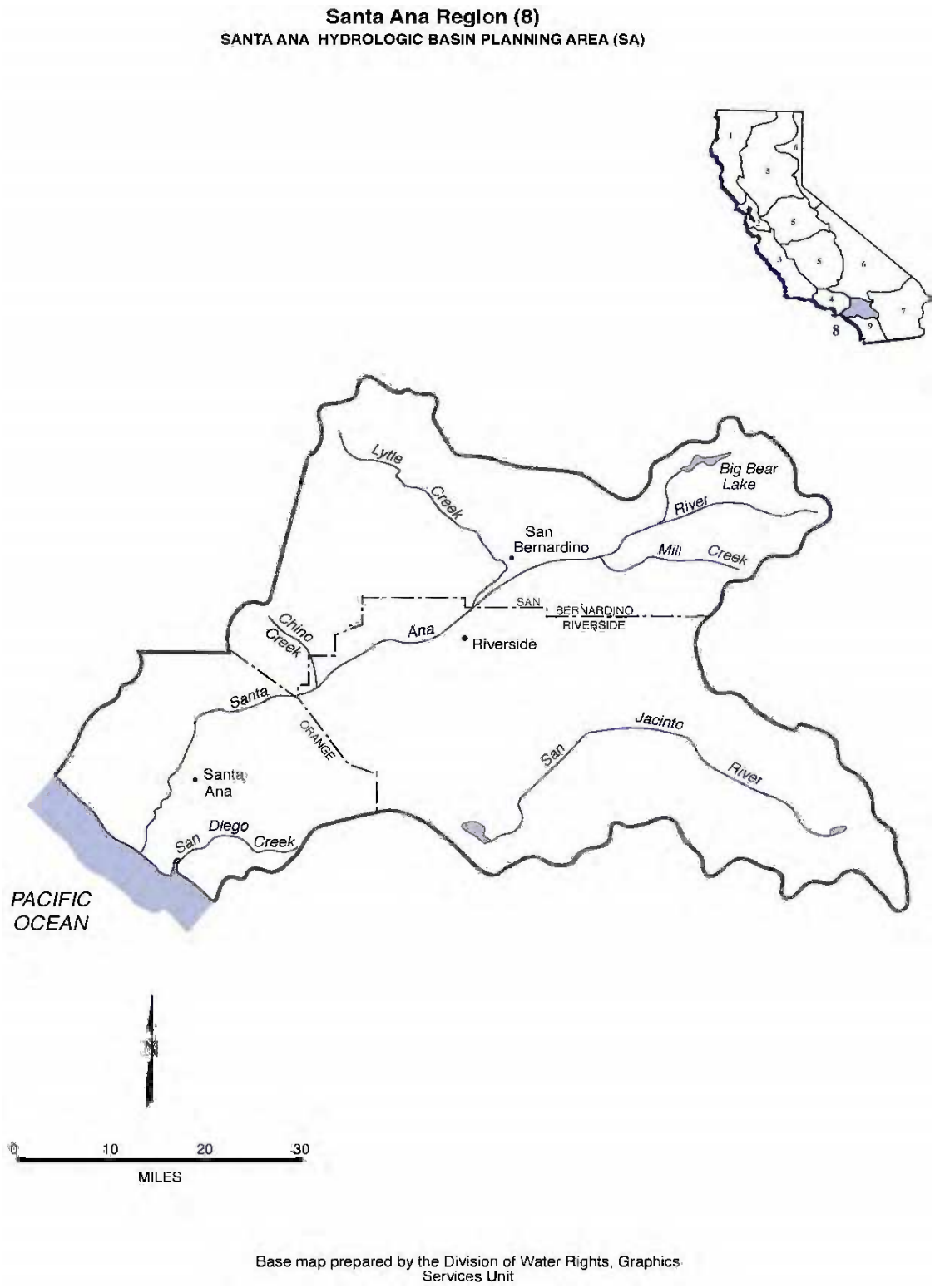

Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin.

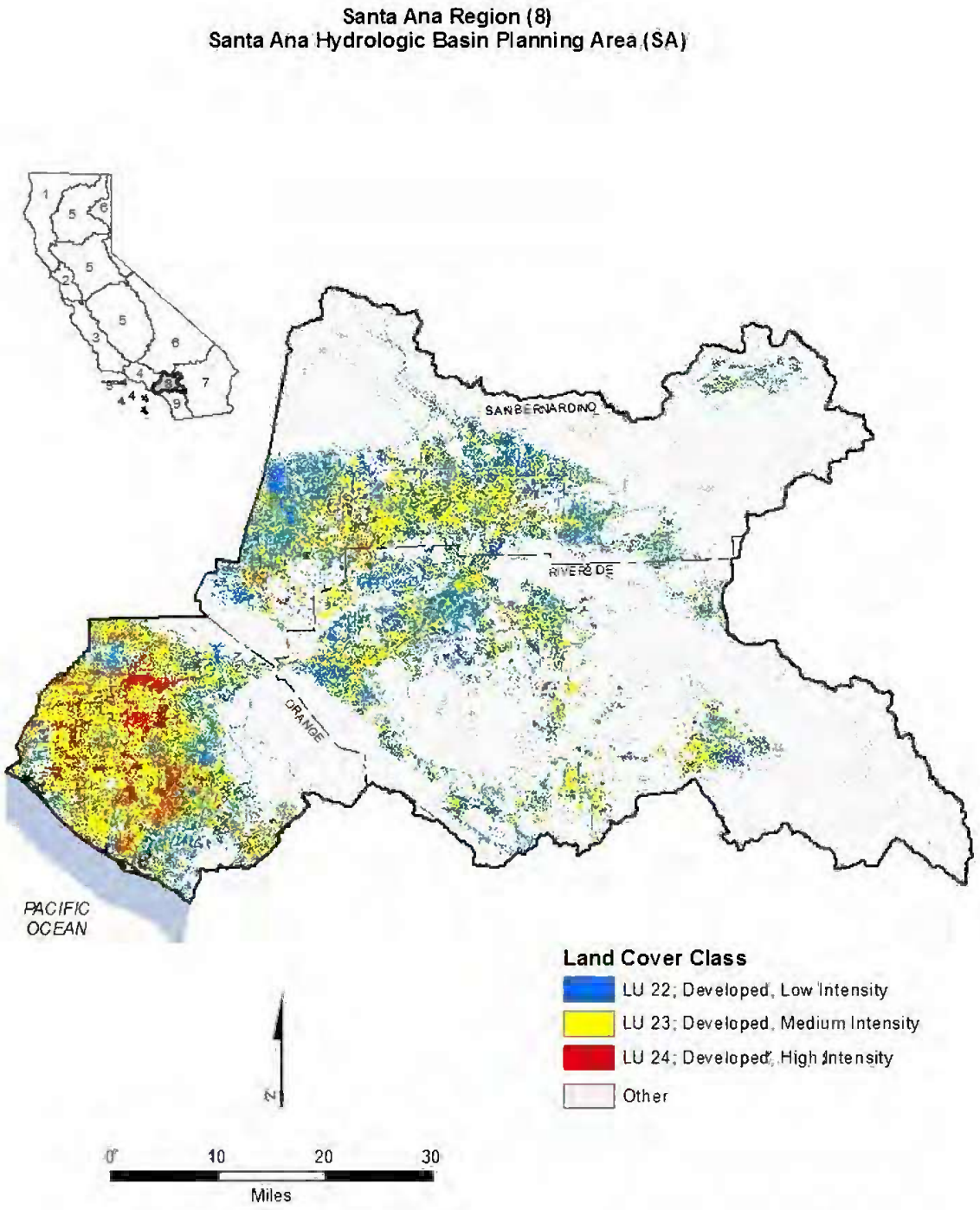

Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.12 San Diego Region

The San Diego Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Santa Ana Region and the California-Mexico boundary (Figure 25, Figure 26). The San Diego Region is located along the coast of the Pacific Ocean from the Mexican border to north of Laguna Beach. The Region is rectangular in shape and extends approximately 80 miles along the coastline and 40 miles east to the crest of the mountains. The Region includes portions of San Diego, Orange, and Riverside Counties. The cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Coronado, and Imperial Beach surround San Diego Bay in the southern portion of the Region.

The population of the region is heavily concentrated along the coastal strip. Six deep water sewage outfalls and one across the beach from the new border plant at the Tijuana River empty into the ocean. Two harbors, Mission Bay and San Diego Bay, support major recreational and commercial boat traffic. Coastal lagoons are found along the San Diego County coast at the mouths of creeks and rivers.

San Diego Bay is long and narrow, 15 miles in length and approximately one mile across. A deep-water harbor, San Diego Bay has experienced waste discharge from former sewage outfalls, industries, and urban runoff. Up to 9,000 vessels may be moored there. San Diego Bay also hosts four major U.S. Navy bases with approximately 80 surface ships and submarines. Coastal waters include bays, harbors, estuaries, beaches, and open ocean.

Weather patterns are generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters, with an average rainfall of approximately ten inches per year occurring along the coast.

Deep draft commercial harbors include San Diego Bay and Oceanside Harbor and shallower harbors include Mission Bay and Dana Point Harbor. Tijuana Estuary, Sweetwater Marsh, San Diego River Flood Control Channel, Kendal-Frost Wildlife Reserve, San Dieguito River Estuary, San Elijo Lagoon, Batiquitos Lagoon, Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, San Luis Rey Estuary, and Santa Margarita River Estuary are the important estuaries of the region. There are 13 principal stream systems in the region originating in the western highlands and flowing to the Pacific Ocean. From north to south these are Aliso Creek, San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, San Onofre Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Ray River, San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, Otay River, and the Tijuana River. Most of these streams are interrupted in character having both perennial and ephemeral components due to the rainfall pattern in the region. Surface water impoundments capture flow from almost all the major stream. Four ASBS are located in the San Diego Region: Irvine Coast (also located in the Santa Ana Region) (#33), La Jolla (#29), Heisler Park (#30), and San Diego-Scripps (#31).

SB 007940

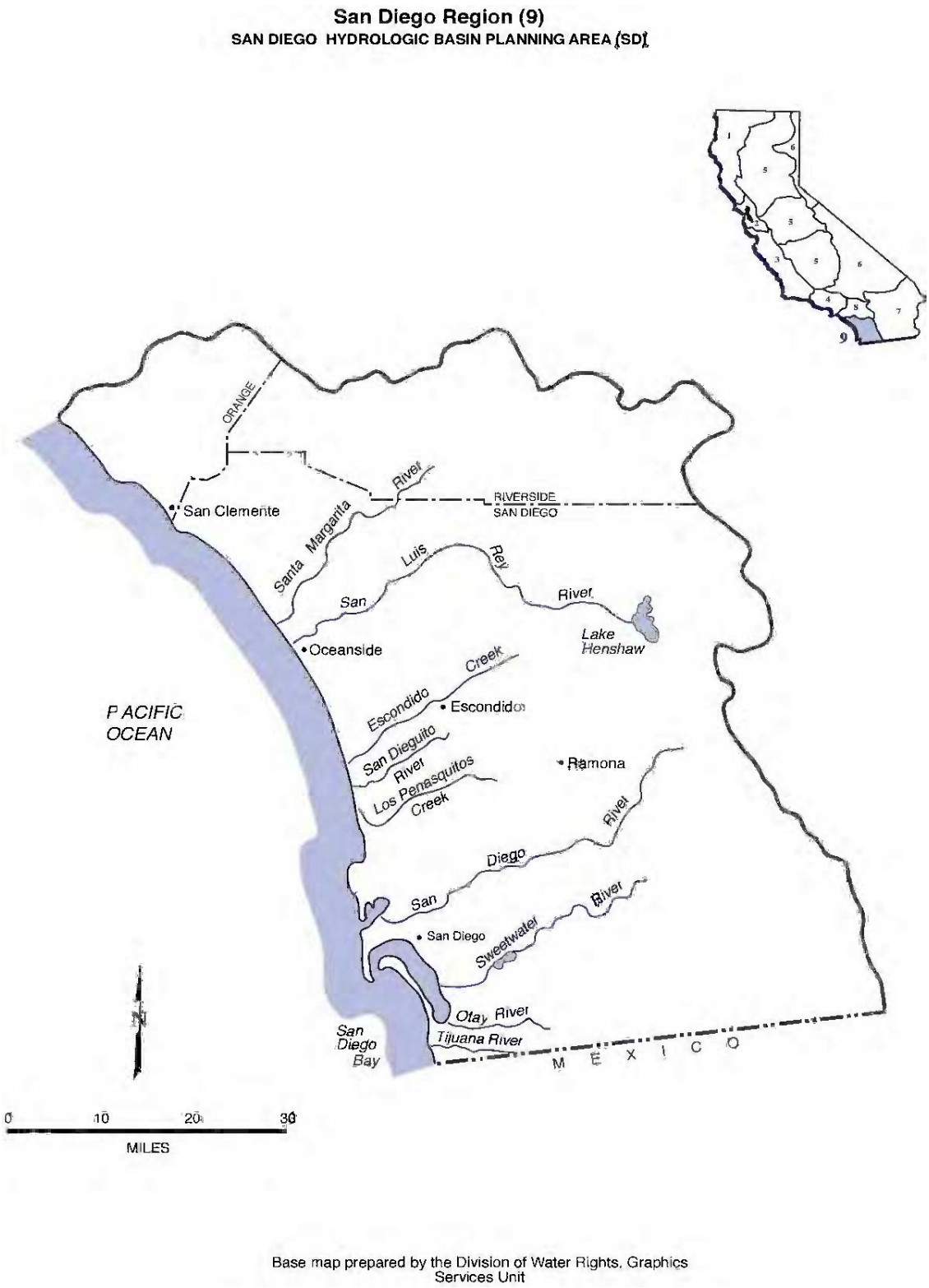

Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin.

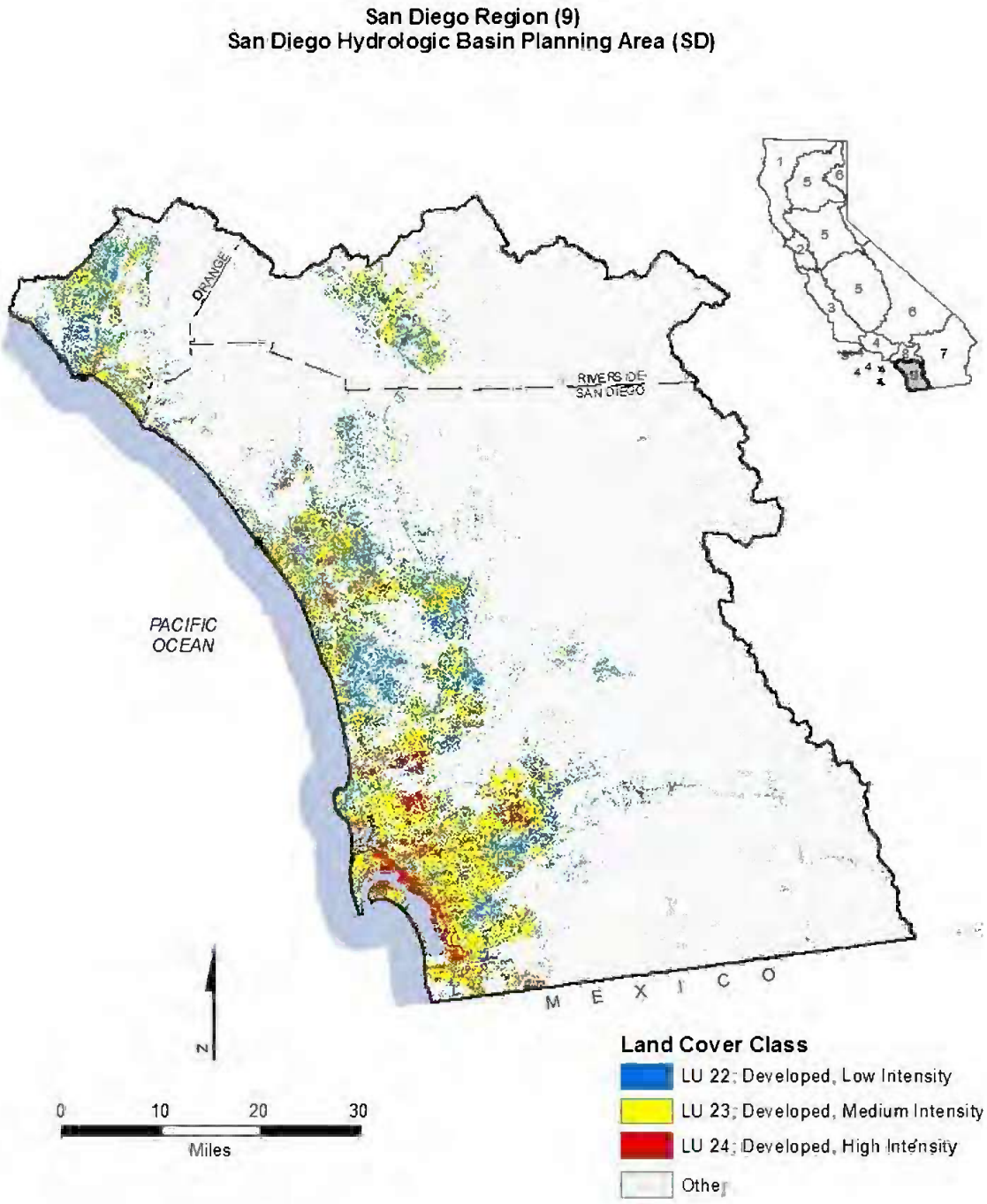

Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage.

4 ANALYSIS OF ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the major amendment-related issues identified during the scoping and development process, and provides a discussion of the State Water Board's rationale for the final Trash Amendments as currently proposed in this Final Staff Report. Each issue discussion is organized as follows:

Issue: A brief question framing the issue.

Current Conditions: A description of how the Water Boards currently act on the issue, where applicable.

Considerations: For each issue or topic, at least two considerations are provided. Each consideration is evaluated with respect to the program needs and the appropriate sections within Division 7 of the California Water Code. The considerations presented here also inform the requirement to analyze the reasonable range of alternatives to the project to avoid or reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts, as described in Section 8.

Recommendation: In this section, State Water Board's recommended consideration (or combination of considerations) is identified and proposed for adoption.

4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define "trash"?

Current Conditions:

Waste and litter are currently defined in California law. As defined by the California Water Code, "waste" includes:

> "Sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal." (§ 13050(d))

The California Government Code defines "litter" as:

> "All improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing." (§ 68055.1(g))

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No definition.** Each Water Board would define "trash" for itself in its respective basin plans. This option potentially would result in a wide variety of definitions, and result in a failure to achieve statewide consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

SB 007943

2. **Define "trash" by using Basin Plans, California Government Code, and the California Water Code.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code and "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and types of trash including but not limited to plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, glass, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The resulting definition would read as follows:

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   This definition includes smaller trash, such as preproduction plastics and other materials. These small forms of trash have an impact on beneficial uses and should be addressed by the objective. This approach is recommended.

3. **Define "trash" by using the California Government Code and the California Water Code, and include size limitation to definition consistent with current technology.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code, with "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and other debris of concern such as plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The definition would state that it only applies to trash greater than 5 mm in size, consistent with full capture systems.

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   The drawback to including a size limitation is that it does not effectively address smaller trash, such as preproduction plastic and other materials that have an impact on beneficial uses. Therefore this approach is not recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a definition of "trash" with no size limitation (Consideration 2).

4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered?

The U.S. EPA must approve objectives in statewide water quality control plans. Once the objectives have been approved, they become federally mandated and enforceable. Water quality objectives can be narrative or numeric with discrete targets. A narrative objective is as enforceable as a numeric objective.

Current Conditions:

Although language varies by each regional water board, in general, the basin plans contain narrative water quality objectives that prohibit the presence of floatable, solid, suspended, and settleable materials in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 007944

There are currently 33 existing narrative objectives in the eleven different water quality control plans that apply to the discharge of trash to state waters.

In addition to the water quality standard, as discussed above, the 303(d) listing methodology defines trash as a "nuisance"[11] and states that water segments may be listed as impaired if there is a "significant nuisance condition compared to reference conditions." The existing trash TMDLs establish numeric targets of zero trash based on the interpretation of the narrative water quality objectives in the Los Angeles and Colorado River Basin Plans. Thus, the water bodies with 303(d) listings for trash are found to lack an assimilative capacity for any amount of trash (Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010).

Furthermore, multiple assessment methods, using varying objectives, have been implemented by the Regional Water Boards. Assessment parameters presented in the *Rapid Trash Assessment Method Applied to Waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash Measurements in Streams* included: level of trash, actual number of trash items found, threat to aquatic life, threat to public health, illegal dumping and littering, and accumulation of trash (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007).

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No new objective.** The Water Boards would have to continue to rely on existing basin plans and Ocean Plan, which do not contain trash-specific narratives; instead the objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material). Similarly, there currently is no water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. In addition, the existing regional water boards' basin plan narrative objectives lack consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Create a statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash."** This objective would create a new statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash." The numeric objective could be adopted in individual basin plans by regional water boards or by the State Water Board in statewide water quality control plans (i.e., the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan).

   Specifically, this objective would require that all surface waters not contain trash. Effectively, this performance-based numeric objective would result in an absolute

[11] According to California Water Code (§ 13050(m)), nuisance is defined as anything which meets all of the following requirements:

(1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

(2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.

(3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

SB 007945

trash discharge prohibition. Such a discharge prohibition could be implemented in phases to address high trash generating areas first. These areas would be determined by either: (1) state-defined categorical areas or, (2) municipalities or responsible jurisdictions.

A numeric objective of "zero trash" could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined. This option would establish a quantitative objective as a statewide numeric standard. While zero trash is the desirable goal, it may not be a feasible numeric objective. On a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Standardize the existing narrative objectives that vary among the water quality control plans.** Individual regional water boards have existing narrative objectives in their basin plans associated with trash. The standardized narrative objective would reflect the concept that the waters of the state shall be *free from floatable, settleable, and suspended materials.*

   Under this alternative, the State Water Board would adopt an order directing each Regional Water Board to adopt a standardized narrative objective in each basin plan through individual amendments. This would be a complex and resource intensive activity, and there is no guarantee that the narrative objectives ultimately adopted would be consistent from region to region. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a new statewide narrative objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.** This option would create a new statewide narrative objective specifically addressing trash with standardized language in all statewide water quality control plans. The objective would be amended into the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. Statewide water quality control plans supersede basin plans, thereby eliminating the necessity of adopting a narrative objective in each basin plan. This would make more efficient use of Water Board resources. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a statewide narrative water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean and ISWEBE Plan (Consideration 4).

4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to?

Current Conditions:

There are 73 listed impairments for trash in California waters. TMDLs have been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA (Los Angeles

SB 007946

Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** Water Boards may address trash control through a mixture of regional planning efforts and water body specific TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.
2. **Applicable to all surface waters.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. This would provide statewide consistency for trash control. However, permittees within the Los Angeles Region have made much progress towards compliance with the existing trash and debris TMDLs, so superseding the Los Angeles Water Board's Basin Plan could be counter-productive. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Applicable to all surface waters with the exception to those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDL within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan with the exception of those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. The fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region would continue to have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments. This option is not intended to reduce statewide consistency for trash controls, as the Trash Amendments would propose similar set of compliance measures as the trash and debris TMDLs. Instead, the final Trash Amendments would build on lessons learned from the extensive trash control efforts in the Los Angeles Region. However, the final Trash Amendments would direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date to consider focusing its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively. Because this approach creates statewide consistency regarding the concept of trash controls in state water while acknowledging the progress made in the Los Angeles Region, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should apply to all surface waters in the state with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have existing trash and debris TMDLs. The Los Angeles Water Board should reconsider the scope of all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs (Consideration 3).

SB 007947

4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including preproduction plastic[12], be?

Current Conditions:

There is no statewide prohibition of discharge of trash to state waters. Instead, various programs exist in parts of the state to address the elimination of trash from state waters. Region-specific NPDES permits, such as in the San Francisco Bay Region, have existing requirements to minimize trash, and trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have similar implementation measures. Trash control measures can range from structural controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) to institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and adoption of municipal ordinances prohibiting specific products), and combinations of controls.

Through AB 258, the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" became effective in the California Water Code (§ 13367) on January 1, 2008. This tasks the Water Boards to implement a program to control discharges of preproduction plastics from point and nonpoint sources. Preproduction plastic can be improperly discharged during transport, packaging, and processing when proper housekeeping practices are not employed. Once spilled or released into the environment, their small size of 5 mm or less can preclude effective cleanup. In compliance with Water Code section 13367(d), the IGP contains minimum BMPs to regulate plastic manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** The Water Boards would continue to regulate trash through either TMDLs and/or region-specific NPDES permit requirements. For preproduction plastics, the Water Boards would continue to implement AB 258 through the IGP permit, which does not cover discharges from locations such as railroad trans-loading stations. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge.** Under this option, the water quality objective for trash would be implemented through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge would apply to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Dischargers with NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP), WDRs, and waivers of WDRs would comply with the prohibition through a plan of implementation contained in the respective permits. The plan

[12] California Water Code section 13367 states that "preproduction plastic includes plastic resin pellets and powdered coloring for plastics."

SB 007948

of implementation would provide options for permittees to choose from a variety of treatment and institutional controls to minimize the discharge of trash.

There are a wide variety of treatment and institutional controls that have been found to be effective in reducing or eliminating trash in waters. Treatment control options include full capture systems, partial capture systems, LID, and multi-benefit projects. Institutional controls are non-structural BMPs, such as street sweeping, trash collection, anti-litter educational outreach programs, and regulatory source controls.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge would specifically apply to the discharge of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics.

The conditional prohibition of discharge allows for the implementation of the water quality objective for trash through Water Board permits or through direct enforcement of non-permitted dischargers. Additionally, this option provides flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of trash control in light of site conditions, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

3. **Outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** This option would prohibit the discharge of preproduction plastic to waters of the state. Preproduction plastic can be as small as one millimeter, and as such it would not be caught by full capture system. Once released into the environment, drainage system, or waterway, their small size prevents effective cleanup. Because this approach does not build upon implementation efforts achieved in the IGP, a stronger alternative is recommended below.

4. **Use both the existing Industrial General Permit and an outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** In this option, the prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic could continue to be implemented through the IGP, as well as directly through the enforcement of the prohibition of discharge on facilities and industrial activities that are not subject to the IGP. This provides the widest and most efficient approach to controlling the discharge of preproduction plastic, and is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (Consideration 2). The existing IGP and an outright prohibition of discharge should be used to address the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic (Consideration 4).

4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed?

Current Considerations:

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). The existing trash and debris TMDLs targets all land uses within the scope of the TMDL, regardless of the

SB 007949

trash generations rates within those land uses. In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed that trash is most severe in Downtown LA and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b).

Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, permittees are developing and implementing Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans. The Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) worked collaboratively with the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The resulting BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial. It also developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project focused on developing baseline generation rates and categorizing the permittees' jurisdictions as high, medium, and low trash generation rates. This allows the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to strategize and focus trash controls to effectively achieve trash load reductions. The results of the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies indicate that trash is generated at higher rates in highly populated and/or highly visited areas that attract high volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No prioritization regarding the location of trash controls.** In this option, there is no prioritization regarding of the location of trash control for permitted storm water dischargers. This option lacks statewide clarity and consistency for the permitting authority and permittees. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
2. **All storm drains in all land uses regardless of trash generation rates.** In this option, all areas under the jurisdiction of the permitted storm water dischargers would require trash controls. This option would provide statewide consistency, specifically with the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. However, trash reduction measures would be required in locations with low trash generation rates, and therefore very little negative impact. This option would be resource intensive when compared to the benefit derived. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates.** In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be focused on areas with high trash generation rates.

   The studies from the development and implementation of the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region found that the land uses of highest trash

SB 007950

generation are high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a, Los Angeles Regional Water Board 2007f). While each municipality and country has different land use definitions and codes, an approximate 15-30 dwelling units per acre definition for high density residential is offered as an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees high trash generating land use areas or what the final Trash Amendments refer to as "priority land uses" would include: high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation areas. Additionally, a permittee would have the ability to propose alternative equivalent land uses to continue to focus limited resources to the areas with the highest trash generation rates.

Caltrans has jurisdiction over a linear system, and the high trash generating areas under its jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses for a municipality. Based on Caltrans trash studies and consultation (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), the Adopt-A-Highway program, and the Keep California Beautiful program, the "significant trash generating areas" for Caltrans could include areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses; and (4) other mainline highway segments that can be identified by Caltrans through pilot studies and/or surveys.

In comparison to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would have the ability to control trash for all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges in their jurisdiction.

Because the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies teach that prioritization of the areas with the highest trash generation rates will substantially reduce the discharge of trash to surface waters while maximizing the allocation of trash control resources, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates (Consideration 3).

4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)?

Current Considerations:

Trash is currently addressed through the water quality objectives in basin plans and water body specific TMDLs (Table 15). There is a lack of statewide consistency regarding how the water quality objectives are implemented in NPDES permits. Each NPDES storm water permit has a varying set of requirements, ranging from minimal institutional controls, such as street sweeping and education, to control of the entire jurisdiction's discharge of trash through treatment and institutional controls.

SB 007951

For example, in the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). Implementation plans for point source responsible parties to achieve waste load allocations vary slightly but are based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved either implementing full capture systems within all land uses or implementing other treatment and/or non-structural BMPs to comply with the TMDL. Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related receiving water limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture systems to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions over three phases.

State Water Board MS4 Phase II (Order No. 2013-001) and Caltrans (Order No. 2012-0011) permits have street sweeping and education requirements. The CGP prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites, and encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality. The IGP contains minimum BMP provisions to regulate the discharge of preproduction plastic from manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for NPDES storm water permits.** An absence of implementation measures in the final Trash Amendments would mean that no trash control guidance would be provided to the Water Boards when reissuing their NPDES storm water permits. MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permits could require the reduction of trash in their storm water discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable. IGP and CGP permittees would be left to a myriad of different standards depending on the site, receiving waters, listing and TMDL status, and basin plan language, resulting in unclear permitting requirements and the potential for trash discharges to not be effectively prohibited.

   This approach is not recommended because of the potential lack of consistency regarding trash control across NPDES storm water permits.

2. **Require the sole use of full capture systems.** Under this option, all permitted storm water dischargers would implement the use of full capture systems to reduce and eliminate trash discharged into the water bodies of California. The definition of full capture systems could mirror the same definition as provided in the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL (Los Angeles 2007f). The definition is as follows:

   > *"A full capture system is treatment control (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain."*

SB 007952

Installation of full capture systems would demonstrate compliance for the relevant drainage area, provided that the full capture systems were adequately designed, sized, installed, and maintained. The installation of a full capture system by a permittee would not establish any presumption that the system was adequately sized, and the Water Boards would reserve the right to review sizing or other data in the future to validate that a system would satisfy the definition of a full capture system. Maintenance records indicating trash loads removed and overall system efficiency would be reported regularly and made available for inspection by the regional water boards and public viewing.

The maintenance of such systems on private properties, especially those which have been demonstrated to have extensive internal drainage systems with multiple storm drain inlets (e.g., schools, sports complexes, residential/ industrial/ commercial developments) would also be addressed in this option.

This option would require that all NPDES storm water permittees to install full capture systems without other options to control trash. This option does not take into consideration particular conditions within jurisdictions or sites. This could cause an undue burden on areas and communities that would better benefit from focusing their resources on more cost-effective methods of trash control. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Require the sole use of institutional controls.** In this option, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees comply with the prohibition of discharge through the sole use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of regulatory source controls). This option would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters and provide statewide consistency. However, permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach.**

In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be tailored for each NPDES storm water permit category.

<u>MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits</u>

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would focus on areas with high trash generation rates. Based on Los Angeles and San Francisco studies, the municipal areas with high trash generation rates are identified as "priority land uses". The "priority land uses" would consist of high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban and public transportation stations or equivalent alternative land uses.

SB 007953

As each Phase I and Phase II MS4 has individual site-specific characteristics, permittees could comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash through one of two compliance Tracks.

Under Track 1, permittees would install a network of full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more "priority land uses".

Under Track 2, permittees would install, operate, and maintain a combination of controls (structural and institutional), as long as the combination of controls achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. Structural controls could include any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, such as LID, and multi-benefit projects.

Caltrans

For the Caltrans permit, implementation of the prohibition of discharge world focus on "significant trash generating areas", which may include area such as: on- and off-ramps in "priority land uses", rest areas and park-and-rides, state highways in commercial and industrial land uses and other segments identified by Caltrans. As Caltrans is a linear system, exclusive use of full capture systems might not be appropriate to achieve the water quality objective for trash. Caltrans would comply with requirements similar to Track 2 to develop and execute an implementation plan to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and LID), or institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects.

IGP/CGP

In comparison to jurisdictions under MS4 Phase I, Phase II and Caltrans permits, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would comply with an outright prohibition of discharge trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, can demonstrate that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge, then the permittee may comply through one of two Tracks.

Under Track 1, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site.

Under Track 2, the permittee would develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture systems and LID), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve the same performance results as installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems would achieve.

A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the

SB 007954

most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. This option is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: Implement the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge with a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category (Consideration 4).

4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)?

Current Conditions:

Currently, many open space recreational land uses, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas experience intensive use and littering. These are often not covered by MS4 permits.

In the Los Angeles Region, the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs address discharges from nonpoint sources through load allocations. At present, the load allocations are implemented through a conditional waiver from waste discharge requirements. Nonpoint source dischargers may achieve compliance with the load allocations by implementing a minimum frequency of assessment and collection/best management practice (MFAC/BMP) program. The MFAC/BMP Program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection and suite of structural and/or non-structural BMPs.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for nonpoint sources.** Without statewide implementation measures for trash control for nonpoint sources, nonpoint sources of trash would continue to either lack implementation provisions or contain load allocation within individual water body TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Assessment, collection and management practices for trash control would be required of all nonpoint source dischargers.** Nonpoint source dischargers would be required to develop and implement a program of management practices for control of trash within a WDR or a waiver of WDR. Management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. Assessment, collection and management practices may include initial and annual assessments of trash generation, a determination of collection frequency necessary to meet the water quality objective, and a suite of structural and/or nonstructural management practices that prevent trash from entering or accumulating in waters of the state.

   The discharger would be required within a WDR or a Waiver of a WDR to facilitate the initial annual assessment collection and disposal of all trash found in or adjacent to surface waters, including along shorelines, channels, or

SB 007955

river/stream banks, and would implement an initial suite of BMPs based on current trash management practices in land areas that are found to be sources of trash to a water body.

Considering regions with large publicly owned rural areas, it may be most appropriate to address nonpoint source trash on federal and state-owned lands through State Water Board Management Agency Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding with the corresponding land management agencies and/or through statewide waivers or discharge permits.

In regards to responsible jurisdictions, the responsibility of collection and disposal of trash extends to upstream land owners as well as shoreline owners.

One drawback to requiring this approach in all jurisdictions is that most open space land usage is not a significant generator of trash. Requiring this level of effort for large swaths of public land would not be cost-effective or result in significant trash reductions. Certain high usage nonpoint source areas, however, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas, often experience substantial littering. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Trash control measures for nonpoint source dischargers would be each Water Boards' discretion.** Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates.

Recommendation: Trash control measures for nonpoint sources that generate large amounts of trash at the local or regional level would be at the Water Boards' discretion (Consideration 3).

4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives. All compliance schedules in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) need to follow the Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits as adopted by the State Water Board on April 15, 2008 (Resolution No. 2008-0025). TMDL compliance schedules are adopted by the applicable regional water board.

SB 007956

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No time schedule.** This option would leave policies and practices as they are currently under permits and TMDLs. If this option is selected, then compliance schedules would continue to vary among regions, resulting in statewide inconsistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Require immediate compliance.** Immediate compliance could be required for all permittees except those operating under existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. This alternative may be unpopular with permittees that are unfamiliar with trash monitoring and implementation and may find immediate compliance difficult to achieve; their inability to meet the proposed objective may result in enforcement actions that might otherwise have been avoided through the adoption of compliance schedules. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Adopt a single statewide time schedule for all categories of permits.** This alternative would designate a single specific time schedule during which all permittees, regardless of category, would be required to implement necessary controls in order to achieve compliance. For example, all permittees may be required to come into full compliance within a single permit cycle. This might require a planning and funding burden for municipalities committing to the installation of certified full capture systems. Due to the differences in the size and scope of the jurisdiction of storm water permittees, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits.** This alternative would designate specific amounts of time during which different categories of NPDES permittees would be required to achieve compliance. For MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, compliance schedules would be set at ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit with a cap of fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments for achieving full compliance. Ten years would allow for up to two permitting cycles. The second permit could build on the first permit with lessons learned from permittees' trash control efforts. The fifteen year cap provides certainty of a full-compliance end date, and also gives Water Boards up to five years to incorporate trash requirements into their respective permits. For Caltrans, the time schedule would be based on the effective date of the implementing NPDES permit with a ten-year compliance schedule. For permittees under the IGP and CGP, full compliance would be accomplished as specified by the time schedule set in the first implementing permit. To allow for differences in NPDES permit types, this approach is recommended.

Staff Recommendation: Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits (Consideration 4).

SB 007957

4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?

Current Conditions:

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash. The two types of local government ordinances focus on single-use disposable items, such as expanded polystyrene foam and single-use carryout bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned extended polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging, which includes the City and County of San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, the City of Malibu, and the City of Berkeley. In 2006, the City and County of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee (10-25 cents) as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No allowance for time extensions to create incentives for employing regulatory source controls.** Regulatory source controls are a subset of the suite of institutional controls that a MS4 permittee may utilize to control trash under Track 2. Therefore, additional time for final compliance may not be warranted to create an incentive for adoption of an ordinance that may also be employed for final compliance with the prohibition of discharge.

2. **Provide a time extension for new regulatory source control ordinances.** The aim of adopting regulatory source controls is to remove a specific type of item from the waste stream. Regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers. This process can take several years to adopt and become effective. Providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local government to pass regulatory source control ordinances. Under this consideration, the time extension would only be afforded to municipal permittees that pass an ordinance following the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Limiting the time extension to only new regulatory source controls would have the effect of penalizing municipalities that have already adopted regulatory source control ordinances to control trash.

3. **Provide a time extension for regulatory source control ordinances enacted up to three years prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.** Because regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers, and can take several years to adopt and become effective, providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local governments to adopt regulatory source control ordinances. Extending the time extension to municipalities that have passed regulatory source controls prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides statewide consistency and equal benefits to all municipal

SB 007958

permittees who have taken effort to reduce trash with regulatory source controls. For the time extension to be granted, however, a regulatory source control would need to take effect with three years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments in order to achieve performance results with the compliance schedule.

Recommendation: This Issue is being proposed as an option for State Water Board consideration in order to receive public comment and feedback on the pros and cons of this Issue. After receiving public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, the recommendation is to not allow time extensions for a MS4 permittee's adoption of regulatory source controls (Consideration 1).

4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No monitoring or reporting required above what is already required.** This approach would be consistent with any monitoring or reporting that is currently required by regional water boards. Although it would not cost permittees any additional resources, it would be insufficient to evaluate compliance with the final Trash Amendments and would run counter to California Water Code section 13242. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Monitoring and cleanup in receiving waters by all permittees, regardless of method of compliance.** There are several approaches to monitoring that may be employed:

    a. **Minimum frequency of assessment and collection (MFAC).** The MFAC program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection. The MFAC program would include collection and disposal of all trash found in the receiving waters and shoreline. The initial minimum frequency may be established based on seasonal use of the area, regionally-specified storm sizes, and after major public events at certain locations, such as the county fairgrounds.

    b. **Establishment of Daily Generation Rate.** An area's trash discharges may be estimated using a mass balance approach, based on the daily generation rate for the specific area. The daily generation rate is the average amount of trash deposited within a specified drainage area over 24-hour period. The daily generation rate can be used in a mass balance to estimate the amount of trash discharged during a rain event.

SB 007959

The daily generation rate may be determined by local jurisdictions from direct measurement of trash deposited in the drainage area during any 30-day period from June 22nd to September 22nd of a given year and recalculated every year thereafter. This three-month period is assumed to encompass high outdoor activity when trash is most likely to be deposited on the ground.

Accounting of daily generation rate as well as trash removal via street sweeping, catch basin clean outs, garbage and cigarette butt receptacles, etc. would be tracked in a central spreadsheet or database to facilitate the calculation of discharge for each rain event. The spreadsheet and/or database would be available to the Water Boards for inspection during normal working hours. The database/spreadsheet system would allow for the computation of calculated discharges and could be coordinated with enforcement.

c. **Alternate compliance monitoring programs.** Water Boards could approve, at their discretion, alternative compliance monitoring programs upon finding that an alternative program would provide a scientifically-based estimate of the amount of trash discharged from the storm drain system.

These approaches are not prescriptive as each permittee will have a unique implementation strategy, and the monitoring approach needs to be suited for each strategy.

3. **Monitoring and reporting tailored to the type of compliance.**

As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. Within this option under consideration, the balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The final Trash Amendments could establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provision in implementing permits.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. This requires that permittees collect monitoring data about existing trash levels prior to implementation of institutional controls to set a baseline for comparison to trash levels after implementation of controls. Monitoring reports developed by MS4 Permittees should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?

SB 007960

2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects employed by the permittee?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Caltrans should develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Monitoring reports developed by Caltrans should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?
2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects employed by Caltrans?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from Caltrans' MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Industrial and construction permittees would not have specific monitoring requirements. The controls and measures used to comply with the prohibition of discharge can be required to be reported and included in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The tailored approach would provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answers the same fundamental questions. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance (Consideration 3).

SB 007961

5 REASONABLY FORESEEABLE METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

The final Trash Amendments do not specify a manner of compliance and accordingly, the actual compliance strategies would be selected by the local agencies and other permittees. Although the final Trash Amendments do not mandate the manner of compliance, the State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are well known, and a discussion of a reasonable range of these methods of compliance and design parameters is presented below. In addition, the possible environmental effects that could be caused by these compliance methods are presented in Section 6.

During the development of the final Trash Amendments, numerous stakeholder and public meetings were held during which the manner of compliance was discussed. Some of the most likely measures discussed included treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) and institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and development of municipal ordinances prohibiting food packaging with polystyrene materials). This section provides a description of storm water systems and of sites where treatment controls might be placed to comply with the final Trash Amendments. In addition, this section discusses treatment control alternatives, such as catch basin inserts and vortex separators, and institutional control alternatives, such as street sweeping, public education, and ordinances.

5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems

Underground storm drains are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a ten-year storm event. Open channels are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a 50-year storm event, and in some cases, this design flow rate is increased to accommodate debris laden flows. The rate of runoff a drain can safely convey, expressed in cubic feet per second, is called its peak capacity. While a drain's capacity would not diminish over the years, the amount of runoff generated by a given storm event can increase over the years. This potential increase could be due to a number of factors including: an increase in the amount of development and impervious surfaces within the tributary area, and the addition of smaller upstream tributary drains that deliver runoff more quickly to the collecting drain. The potential for such increases at a particular site is a consideration in the applicability of a particular treatment control method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

Storms are commonly referred to by their "frequency." For example: a one-year storm event, having a long-term probability of happening at least once a year is a very common occurrence. On the other hand, a 50-year storm event is a much rarer occurrence, with a long-term probability of occurring only once in 50 years. The actual rate of runoff from storms of a given size or frequency depends on a number of factors, including the intensity and duration of the rainfall, the size of the tributary area, the topography, the soil types within the tributary drainage area, and the overall connected imperviousness of the tributary area.

SB 007962

5.1.1 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance: Design and Installation of Devices for Trash Removal

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments are devices that would be installed in existing storm drains. Older storm drains may be physically limited in expansion capability and maintenance right-of-way and the complying permittees must consider these factors when designing and siting new trash devices within existing facilities.

A factor to consider when designing and siting devices is drain capacity. For instance, if a treatment control is to be installed mid-drain, the storm drain system must have sufficient capacity, or the storm drain must be modified to maintain sufficient capacity. Start-of-pipe devices such as catch basin opening screens and excluders or end-of-pipe devices such as trash racks, fabric mesh socks and wire screens, may have less impact on hydraulic drain capacity under certain hydraulic conditions than devices installed mid-pipe. The smaller the amount of flow a retrofitted device or system must treat; the less hydraulic impact it will have on the storm drain system as a whole.

In addition, the definition of "full capture system" in the final Trash Amendments includes reference to capturing trash particles that are the size of 5 mm or greater. The 5 mm size limit is approximately the diameter of a pencil or cigarette butt. A smaller particle size implies a smaller filtering mesh or screen size, and a smaller mesh or screen size implies more resistance to the flow passing through it. When designing and siting controls, assuming that a certain percentage of a screen would be blocked by trash during a storm event, the total area of the screen openings would have to be larger than the area of the drain's cross section by that percentage.

In addition to the requirement of removing litter with a size of 5 mm, the design of a full capture system should take into account reliability and performance sensitivity under varying loads. Based on current industry standards for existing facilities, a typical full capture system is expected to meet the following minimum criteria:

- It must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system;
- It should be vector-resistant, or not pond water for more than 48 hours after the end of a storm;
- It should not worsen water quality by re-suspending trash, sediments, or bacteria, or by leaching heavy metals or semi-volatile organic compounds;
- It should have no plastic or fiberglass interior parts that would break or shatter in the path of direct flow;
- Its pipes, conduits and vaults should not be more than 32 feet below ground, and should be easily accessible by a vacuum truck hose for clean-out, be reasonably accessible by a qualified maintenance worker, have provisions for confined space entry and safety guard rails around the rim; and
- It should provide means to block off the inflow and tail water backflow to isolate the device for safe maintenance and repair of the unit.

SB 007963

5.1.2 Catch Basins and Catch Basin Inserts

Treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins. A catch basin or storm drain inlet is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb opening where storm water enters the catch basin, and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large particles. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. Many catch basins, however, are not designed for trash capture. Ideal application of catch basins as a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is as pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A reasonably foreseeable method of compliance may include a simple retrofit of catch basins to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Optimal catch basin sizing criteria which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe.

Maintenance of the installed catch basins is expected to include trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vactor truck. Operators will need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. When sediment fills greater than 60 percent of their volume, catch basins reach steady state. Therefore, storm flows may then bypass treatment and may also re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Regular clean-outs will typically be required to retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins would be expected to be cleaned once or twice per year to maintain effectiveness (Aronson et al. 1993). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of 60 catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins would improve removal efficiency. The cost of operation and maintenance would, however, be expected to increase with installation of catch basins (or inserts).

Within a catch basin, a "catch basin insert" may also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations. One device suitable for compliance with the final Trash Amendments is a grated plastic box or metal screen that fits directly into the

SB 007964

curbside catch basin. As the storm water passes through the box, trash, rubbish, and sediment remain in the box while storm water exits.

Metal screening inserts may be deployed in a vertical or horizontal configuration within the catch basin for the retention of trash. These inserts would be expected to maximize much of the existing catch basin volume and concurrently pass through flow.

Catch basin screens design is expected to be open to curb flow in order to reduce the potential for flooding during wet weather. For example, American Storm Water has a catch basin screen with an automatic retractable screen gate design which can be adjusted to "un-lock" and open up to storm water curb flow from 20 percent to 60 percent of curb height. This device which is termed the “Surf Gate” is also designed with a special "locking" application, which keeps children safe and large debris from getting into the catch basin.

Grate inserts may also be utilized as a compliance method and are typically found in parking lots, alleys, and sloping streets. Inserts installed in these basins mainly capture trash smaller than an inch due to the standardized grating spacing. Inserts designed for curb opening basins would be best suited for capturing larger debris like water bottles and plastics bags, as the opening under the curb may range from four to eight inches.

5.1.3 Vortex Separation Systems

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of vortex separation system units. Vortex separation systems units are designed to capture almost all trash deposited into a storm drain system. A vortex separation system unit diverts the incoming flow of storm water and pollutants into a pollutant separation and containment chamber. Solids within the separation chamber are kept in continuous motion, and are prevented from blocking the screen so that water can pass through the screen and flow downstream. Solid pollutants including trash, debris and coarse sediments are retained in a centrally located solids catchment chamber with the heavier solids ultimately settling into the base of the unit or sump. This would be expected to be a permanent device that would be retrofitted for oil separation as necessary. Outfitting a large drainage with a number of large vortex separation system units may be less costly than using a larger number of small vortex separation system units.

An example of vortex separation system technology is the Continuous Deflective Separation unit, developed by Continuous Deflective Separation Technologies, Inc. When applied to storm water, the Continuous Deflective Separation unit is designed to capture and retain sediments, floatable and settleable trash and debris over a wide range of flow conditions (up to 300 cubic feet per second). The fine screens used in storm water applications vary in size from 1.2 – 4.7 millimeter (0.048 - 0.185 inches). The Continuous Deflective Separation units are placed underground and would be expected to be utilized in highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a Continuous Deflective Separation unit typically occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of surface area for each cubic feet per second that it treats, with the bulk of the installation being well below grade. The solids would be removed using a vactor truck, a removable basket, or a clam shell depending on the user's preference and size of the unit. For new installations, it is expected that continued monitoring of the condition of

SB 007965

the unit would be required after every runoff event for the first 30 days. Based on the behavior of the unit relative to storm events, inspections may be scheduled on projections using storm events vs. pollutant buildup. For ongoing operation, unit inspections are expected to occur at least once every 30 days during the wet weather season. As part of the expected maintenance, floatables would be removed and the sump cleaned when the sump is above 85 percent full. Also, at least once a year, it is expected that the unit would be pumped down and the screen carefully inspected for damage and to ensure that the screen is properly fastened.

The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City of San Jose found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014).

5.1.4 Trash Nets

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of trash nets. These are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. One type of trash net, developed by Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc. may be reasonably foreseeable as a method of compliance because it was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board on April 29, 2004 for use on the Los Angeles River Watershed TMDL (Dickerson 2004). Currently, three modular models are available from Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.:

- The *In-Line Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular chamber containing the capture apparatus for holding the disposable nets. The system is installed in-line with the outfall pipe. A prefabricated chamber minimizes site work and cost. Inline units are underground and out of sight, particularly well-suited for densely populated locations.
- The *End-of-Pipe Netting* TrashTrap® model is installed at the end of the pipe. These units are often installed as a retrofit to an existing outfall structure. When this opportunity exists, the End-of-Pipe system is highly cost effective.
- The *Floating Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular pontoon structure that floats at the end of the outfall. Floating units are an economical solution where site conditions (minimum water depth of two feet and a relatively sheltered site) permit its use. They are often installed with only minor modifications to the existing site.

Model selection and sizing of trash nets would be based on site-specific criteria including peak volume, peak velocity, and trash/floatables volume. Modularity and capacity of the installation would be achieved by varying the number of nets in the system. Installations, consistent with current practice, are expected to range from single net units to systems with 10 nets handling flows above 3,000 cubic feet per second. The standard mesh net would handle flows up to 30 cubic feet per second or 22 million gallons per day and velocities up to five feet per second at the mouth of the

SB 007966

net. A truck with a hoist for changing the nets, and a container for holding the full nets would be expected for servicing trash nets. A crew of two accomplishes the net change out in a matter of a few minutes. Road access to the site would be required for the service vehicle.

The *End-of-Pipe* nets are another control that is reasonably foreseeable as a method of satisfying the final Trash Amendments because of the low cost, the ease of maintenance, and also because the devices can be relocated after a set period at one location (provided the pipe diameters are the same). With limited funding, installation could be spread over several land uses and lead to valuable monitoring results. For smaller systems the total installation time can be as short as one day. Since the devices require attachment to the end of a pipe, this can severely reduce the number of locations within a drainage system that can be monitored. In addition, these nets cannot be installed on very large channels (seven feet in diameter is the maximum).

5.1.5 Gross Solids Removal Devices

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices. Several types of these devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted into existing highway drainage systems or implemented in future highway drainage systems. Gross Solids Removal Devices are structures that would remove litter and solids five millimeters (0.25 inches nominal) and larger from the storm water runoff using various screening technologies. Overflow devices would be expected to be incorporated; usual design of the overflow release device is based upon the design storm for the roadway. Though designed to capture litter, the devices would also be expected to capture vegetation debris. The devices described below are generally limited to accept flows from pipes 30 inches in diameter and smaller.

To assess the feasibility of utilizing Gross Solids Removal Devices, Caltrans developed a Pilot Program with multiple phase pilot studies. A pilot study generally consisted of one or more devices that were developed from concept, advanced through design and installation, and placed in service for two years of testing to evaluate overall performance (Caltrans 2003). Based on the Pilot Program, three types of Gross Solids Removal Devices have been shown the most promising and are therefore considered within the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance: linear radial and two versions using an inclined screen. On October 7, 2004, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs (Bishop 2004).

Linear Radial Device

This device is relatively long and narrow, with flow entering one end and exiting the other end. It is suited for narrow and flat rights-of-way with limited space. It utilizes modular well screen casings with 5 mm (0.25-inch nominal) louvers and is contained in a concrete vault, although it also could be attached to a headwall at a pipe outfall. While runoff flows enter into the screens, they pass radially through the louvers and trap litter in the casing. A smooth bottom to convey litter to the end of the screen sections is required, so a segment of the circumference of each screen is uncovered. The

SB 007967

louvered sections have access doors for cleaning with vacuum truck or other equipment. Under most placement conditions the goal would be to capture within the casing one year's volume of litter. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged.

Inclined Screen Devices

Two Inclined Screen Devices have been developed. Each device requires about one meter (three feet) of hydraulic head and is better suited for fill sections. In the Type 1 device, the storm water runoff flows over the weir and falls through the inclined bar rack. The screen has five millimeter maximum spacing between the bars. Flow passes through the screen and exits via the discharge pipe. The trough distributes influent over the inclined screen. Storm water pushes captured litter toward the litter storage area. The gross solids storage area is sloped to drain to prevent standing water. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged. It has a goal of litter capture and storage for one year. The Type 2 Inclined Screen only comes in a sloped sidewall version.

5.2 Institutional Controls

The non-structural actions likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments include institutional controls. These types of actions are methods to control trash loading to state waters and may include enforcement of existing litter laws, increased street sweeping, cleaning of storm water conveyance structures, such as catch basins and storm drain inlets, and ordinances.

Institutional controls may also offer societal benefits that are associated with reducing litter in our city streets, parks and other public areas. For example, institutional controls employed by the City of Los Angeles for the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL have demonstrated a 12.5 percent reduction in the total WLA (Black & Veatch 2012). Institutional controls can typically be implemented in a relatively short period of time. The capital investment required to implement institutional controls is generally less than for full capture systems.

The final Trash Amendments define "institutional controls" as follows:

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

SB 007968

"Regulatory source controls" was previously included within the definition of institutional controls in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. In turn, "regulatory source controls" was previously defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Regulatory source controls were generally proposed as a tool for MS4 permittees to enact ordinances. A primary type of regulatory source control contemplated by this Policy was a bag ban ordinance to prohibit retailers from distributing carry-out plastic bag. The proposed final Trash Amendments omit regulatory source controls (and its definition) as a method for demonstrating Track 2 compliance.

The proposed Final Staff Report retains "ordinances," however, as a permissible type of institutional control an MS4 permittee could employ to achieve compliancy with Track 2 (even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method). Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by an ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include anti-litter laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.2.1 Enforcement of Litter Laws

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be enforcement of existing liter laws. By enforcing litter laws in sensitive areas or in areas that generate substantial amounts of litter, an ultimate source of trash loading to a given water body would be reduced or eliminated. Ordinances that prohibit litter are already in place in most municipalities. For example, the Los Angeles City Municipal Code prohibits the disposal of trash anywhere such trash could pollute the storm drain system:

> No person shall throw, deposit, leave, cause or permit to be thrown, deposited, placed, or left, any refuse, rubbish, garbage, or other discarded or abandoned objects, articles, and accumulations, in or upon any street, gutter, alley, sidewalk, storm drain, inlet, catch basin, conduit or other drainage structures, business place, or upon any public or private lot of land in the City so that such materials, when exposed to storm water or any runoff, become a pollutant in the storm drain system (City of Los Angeles Municipal Code § 64.70.02.C.1(a)).

SB 007969

Ensuring compliance with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental and economic impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural or institutional controls that generate their own nominal adverse environmental impacts.

5.2.2 Street Sweeping

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing street sweeping. Street sweeping minimizes trash loading to storm drain systems and water bodies by removing trash from streets and curbs. Maintaining a regular street sweeping schedule reduces the buildup of trash on streets and prevents trash from entering catch basins and the storm drain system. Street sweeping can also improve the appearance of roadways and urban areas. There are three types of street sweepers expected to be utilized for compliance with the final Trash Amendments: mechanical, vacuum filter, and regenerative air sweepers (U.S. EPA 2012b).

- Mechanical sweepers use a broom to remove particles from the street curb and a water spray to control dust. The removed particles are carried by a cylindrical broom to a conveyor belt and into a storage hopper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Vacuum-assisted sweepers also use brooms to remove particles. The removed particles, however, are saturated with water and transported by a vacuum intake to the hopper. Vacuum-assisted dry sweepers use a specialized brush that allows the vacuum system to recover almost all particulate matter. A continuous filtration system prevents very fine particulate matter from leaving the hopper and trailing on the street behind the sweeper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Regenerative air sweepers blow air onto the pavement and immediately vacuum it back to entrain and capture accumulated sediments. A dust separation system regenerates air for blowing back onto the pavement (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

No definitive independent studies have yet been staged to determine the best sweeping system (U.S. EPA 2012b). It is expected, however, that local agencies may use a combination of types of street sweeper to maximize efficiency (CASQA 2003a). In the Los Angeles Region, use of certain sweeper types is dictated by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1186, which requires local agencies to acquire or use only respirable particulate matter certified sweepers beginning January 1, 2000. Furthermore, Rule 1186.1 requires local agencies to acquire alternative fuel or less polluting street sweepers beginning July 1, 2002 (South Coast Air Quality Management District 2006).

Increasing the frequency of street sweeping in areas with high traffic volume and trash accumulation would further reduce trash loading to the waterways. Increases in street sweeping are expected before the rainy season begins. A successful street sweeping program would be expected to include accurate recordkeeping of curb-miles swept, proper storage and disposal of street sweepings, regular equipment maintenance, and

SB 007970

parking policies that restrict parking in problematic areas and notify residents of sweeping schedules (CASQA 2003a).

Using modern and efficient street sweepers may reduce the need for other structural storm water controls and may prove to be more cost-effective than certain structural controls, especially in more urbanized areas with greater areas of pavement (U.S. EPA 2012b).

5.2.3 Storm Drain Cleaning

Another institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing cleaning of storm drain systems. Routine cleaning of the storm drain system reduces the amount of trash entering water bodies, prevents clogging, and ensures the flood control capacity of the system. Cleanings may occur manually or with pump eductors, vacuums, or bucket loaders. A successful storm drain cleaning program would be expected to include regular inspection and cleaning of catch basins and storm drain inlets, increased inspection and cleaning in areas with high trash accumulation, accurate recordkeeping, cleaning immediately prior to the rainy season to remove accumulated trash, and proper storage and disposal of collected material (CASQA 2003a).

5.2.4 Public Education

An additional institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing public education programs. Public education can be an effective implementation alternative to reduce the amount of trash entering water bodies. The public is often unaware that trash littered on the street ends up in receiving waters, much less the cost of abating it.

Community outreach is expected to be one way to educate the public about the effects of littering on the quality of receiving waters. Local agencies would provide educational materials to the public via television, radio, print media (e.g., brochures, flyers, and community newsletters), information hotlines outreach to educators and schools, community event participation, and support of volunteer monitoring and cleanup programs. Storm drain inlet stenciling would be another means of educating the public about the direct discharge of storm water to receiving waters and the effects of littering and dumping on receiving water quality. Stenciling can be conducted in partnership with other agencies and organizations to garner greater support for educational programs (U.S. EPA 2005).

Public education programs are already in place in some jurisdictions. Under the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water Permit, for example, permittees are required to implement educational storm water outreach programs (Order No. R4-2012-0175). The residential component of this program includes:

- Conducting storm water pollution prevention public service announcements and advertising campaigns.
- Distribute public education materials regarding the proper handling of waste materials.

SB 007971

- Maintaining a storm water website that includes educational material and opportunities for the public to participate in storm water pollution prevention and clean-up activities.
- Using culturally diverse educational strategies.

Public education materials have already been developed and are available through the Erase the Waste campaign, sponsored by the Water Boards. Erase the Waste is a public education program, working to reduce harmful storm water pollution and improve the environment of the region's coastal and inland communities. The campaign started in Los Angeles County, and materials produced during its three-year run have now been packaged for state and nationwide use. It is built around the theme, *Erase the Waste* – a positive, empowering theme that encourages all residents and stakeholders to take ownership of their communities, help reduce and prevent storm water pollution from the local landscape and "become part of the pollution solution."

The Water Boards have made available the *California Storm Water Toolbox*[13] which includes the following tools for residents, community and civic groups, educators, municipalities and public agencies:

- Advertisements, posters, collateral materials and a comprehensive Neighborhood Action Kit in English, Spanish, Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese – a comprehensive "how-to" guide to community-focused pollution prevention.
- A landmark Water Quality Service Learning Model for grades four through six that meets the state's curriculum standards.
- The Water Quality Detectives After-School Program, an adapted version of the curriculum for middle school and after school setting.
- The California Storm Water Resource Directory, an online inventory of storm water materials developed in partnership with CASQA.

5.2.5 Ordinances

Ordinances are a municipal regulation and type of institutional control. Ordinances can range from litter laws, smoking bans, to product bans. Ordinances may focus on eliminating or reducing the sources of trash by removing potential products from the waste stream. These methods focus on preventing pollution versus employing methods of controlling pollution. Across California, cities, counties, and the state have litter laws and other existing ordinances. In addition to the enforcement of existing litter laws, reasonably foreseeable methods of achieving compliance could include new litter laws and other ordinances. Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash

[13] The *California Storm Water Toolbox* is accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/outreach/erase_waste/index.shtml#toolbox.

SB 007972

generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include mandatory fees on disposable item (like cups) that encourage customers to bring red-usable, and anti-littler laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls

This section discusses the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This information should provide a frame of reference in determining potential environmental impacts of these alternatives described in Section 6 (Environmental Effects of the Trash Amendments) and Section 8 (Alternatives Analysis). Some reasonably foreseeable installation activities for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would consist of the installation of improvements to the storm drain system to attain "full capture". These improvements include installation of screens and inserts for catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices within the alignment of storm drain pipes, and trash collection nets in storm drain outlets. Temporary impacts to natural resources from these types of installation activities typically include air pollution from dust and construction equipment, increased runoff and soil erosion, and installation noise.

Installation of storm drain improvements to comply with the final Trash Amendments would likely be located throughout the developed areas of the state. The final Trash Amendments provide up to ten years to complete the installation of storm drain improvements. The installation would occur at different locations at different periods. Equipment to be installed would likely include filters, metal screen, fabric nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices. Some of the equipment would be mounted on small steel structures. Equipment weights range from several hundred pounds to 100,000 pounds, therefore the installation rigs would range from small truck-mounted cranes to larger track-mounted units. The equipment would be electrically connected together by cable or by buss (open air copper or aluminum tubes). The installation would be either through the inlets or outlets or with the piping. Gross Solids Removal Device station sites would typically be finished with fencing around the site.

5.3.1 Storm Drain Improvement Installation Staging and Methods

Most sites for installation activities and staging would be in high density residential, mixed urban, commercial, or industrial areas, as well as public transportation stations, and along portions of State highways. Site preparation would include clearing, grubbing and grading with bulldozers and dump trucks. Access roads would be prepared concurrently with the site operations.

Catch Basin Inserts

Improvements to catch basins are expected to include concrete work, installation of filters within the catch basins and installation of screens at the catch basin inlets. These

SB 007973

activities entail concrete demolition and refinishing and field fabrication methods such as welding and mechanical bolting. These improvements would be located in existing catch basins within existing storm drain systems. Construction of new catch basins is not specifically required to comply with the final Trash Amendments, although damaged catch basins may require replacement or new catch basins may be an element of the discretionary compliance program under Track 2. Existing catch basins are located below sidewalks and streets with openings flush with the curb.

Catch basin improvements may include:

- Removal of manhole cover and accessing bottom of catch basin and manually inserting prefabricated catch basin inserts in the bottom or interior of the catch basin.
- Concrete demolition and removal if the entire catch basin needs replacement.
- Catch basin installation – this task pertains to catch basins that require replacement.
- Concrete drilling and welding – this task is required to install fasteners and bracing for screens and brushes at the storm drain inlets. These screens can be welded onto the installed bracing.
- Concrete finishing – to restore site after installation is completed.

Installation of catch basin improvements would likely require the following types of tools: compressor, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, welder, light-duty truck.

Gross Solid Removal Device and Vortex Separation System Installation

Gross Solids Removal Devices would be for new installations that are located in transportation rights of way. These devices are typically fabricated off-site and transported to the site for installation. The installation sites are typically not located in areas of sensitive receptors[14]. Installation activities are expected to include:

- Site Preparation – a flat area of sufficient size to locate a concrete equipment pad is required. Vegetation removal might be required, as well as placement of a gravel sub-base for the area. The site should be selected for access by an equipment crane, maintenance vehicles and trash collection vehicles.
- Fencing – security fencing is generally preferred for water quality treatment systems located within existing structures in watersheds. Chain link fencing is often selected which involves installation of fence poles. Fence screens are often used in areas where a Gross Solids Removal Device causes adverse visual impacts.
- Concrete pad – Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally fabricated as modular units that are transported to the site and bolted to a concrete pad. This

[14] Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. These are areas where the occupants are more susceptible to the adverse effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, pesticides, and other pollutants.

SB 007974

task involves preparing a level sub-base, placement of rebar and forms, and pouring ready-mix concrete to form a pad of sufficient dimensions to support the Gross Solids Removal Devices.

- Gross Solids Removal Device placement – the Gross Solids Removal Devices are placed onto the concrete with an equipment crane and secured with anchor bolts.
- Pipe fitting/connection – the storm drain conveyance piping is connected to the Gross Solids Removal Device with standard plumbing connects such as unions or joints. The connections are leak tested.
- Utility service – for Gross Solids Removal Devices which require electrical service, wiring from a nearby service connector would be made to a switchbox located on the concrete pad. Appropriate conduit and wiring for outdoor service would be used.

Equipment required to install Gross Solids Removal Devices is expected to include: equipment crane, concrete mix truck, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Caltrans provided descriptions of installation of Gross Solids Removal Device in the report Phase I Pilot Study – Gross Solid Removal Devices (Caltrans 2003).

Trash Nets

Trash nets would be installed at the outlets of storm drains and channels. These locations are typically located within the interior of the storm drain system where there is limited public access. Installation of trash nets includes field joining techniques and may include concrete repair. Trash net installation is expected to include:

- Preparation of concrete for installation of bracing to hold trash nets. Concrete preparation may entail simple cleaning of the concrete surfaces to patching and resurfacing of areas where the trash nets are to be attached.
- Installation of net bracing – net bracing is typically installed with anchor bolts.
- Attachment of the net to the bracing – simple mechanical devices is used to attach the flexible netting to the metal bracing.

Tools required to install trash netting include: hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Impacts to air quality from installation equipment is expected to be minimal and of a short duration, particularly if equipment is tuned and maintained in good working condition to minimize emissions of criteria pollutants and particulates. Noise impacts are expected to also be short term and are expected to be minimized through installation practices, such as using noise barriers and modified work hours.

5.3.2 Maintenance of Treatment Controls and BMPs

Maintenance activities expected to occur for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would include removing trash from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets and providing any mechanical service and repair that may be required. Because each device is limited in the volume of trash that can be collected, it is likely that relatively light-duty trucks can be used. Additionally, there is opportunity to

SB 007975

consolidate the trash collected from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets with other trash to lessen the impacts associated with transport and disposal of trash collected from storm drain improvements.

The impacts from maintenance activities associated with the final Trash Amendments are expected to be minimized through modified work hours and dust suppression methods. Spoils resulting from installation of storm drain improvements are expected to be in relatively small in quantity. These spoils are expected to be disposed of in licensed facilities.

5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource as identified in the California Water Code section 10562. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits.

The final Trash Amendments would allow for the use of LID as part of Track 2 implementation. LID approaches attempt to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology through a series of practices including filtering storm water with natural media, detaining storm water for infiltration into the ground, and retaining water onsite for reuse. LID is often implemented through BMPs, including conservation designs, low impact landscaping, and practices promoting improved infiltration, runoff storage, runoff conveyance, and filtration (Metres 2013).

The final Trash Amendments would also allow for the use of multi-benefit projects as part of Track 2 implementation. Multi-benefit projects should be designed to maximize water supply, water quality, and environmental and other community benefits (Wat. Code § 10562(b)(2)). Multi-benefit projects lead to collaborations with other agencies and stakeholders to develop storm water infrastructure that improves storm water, urban runoff quality, and improve wildlife habitat. Multi-benefit projects should focus on regional and watershed-wide benefits.

While LID and multi-benefit projects have not directly addressed trash as a traditional pollutant in the past, additional measures can be included so that such projects specifically address trash. For example, the City of Anaheim, as part of the Brookhurst Street Improvement Project, converted impervious surfaces into a greenbelt area with an earthen swale that accepts storm flows from the street, acts as a natural treatment system, allows for limited infiltration, and drains to an existing storm drain inlet (City of Anaheim 2010). Trash can get captured within the bioswales, which infiltrates the storm water. A multi-benefit project should separate the storm water from the trash, thus removing the ability for trash to be transported to a receiving water body via storm water. The trash that accumulates within the bioswale should still be removed. To capture the remaining trash in storm water, an insert could be placed in the storm drain inlet to prevent trash from entering the storm water system. Another example of a multi-benefit project could be a retention basin, where the primary function is to recharge the local groundwater aquifer. To capture trash in the retention basin, a trash net at the retention basin overflow could be installed to capture any trash leaving the retention

SB 007976

basin when storm water inflow exceeds the capacity of the retention basin. LID and multi-benefit projects provided many environmental benefits from improved water quality, reduced number of flooding events, restored aquatic habitat, improved groundwater recharge, and enhanced urban aesthetics. By incorporating trash controls into LID and multi-benefit projects, a permittee can address numerous water quality pollutants within the urban and storm water landscape.

SB 007977

6 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF TRASH AMENDMENTS

6.1 Introduction

The Water Quality Control/208 Planning Program, found in title 23, California Code of regulations sections 3775-3781 has been certified as an exempt regulatory program by the Secretary for Resources (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14,§ 15251, subd. (g)) and, therefore, the State Water Board is exempt from the requirements of preparing separate documents in compliance with CEQA. However, the State Water Board must conduct an environmental analysis of its actions in a draft SED as part of its approval or adoption according to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777 (see also, Pub. Res. Code § 21159). This Final Staff Report is being used to satisfy this requirement.

CEQA's "certified regulatory program" exemption is limited, however, and the State Water Board in the SED must still comply with CEQA's overall objectives to: inform the decision makers and the public about the potentially significant environmental effects of a proposed project; identify ways that significant adverse environmental impacts may be mitigated; and prevent significant, avoidable adverse environmental impacts by changing the proposed project or requiring mitigation measures. There are certain guiding principles that are contained in the CEQA Guidelines that help to inform the Water Board's certified regulatory process and preparation of the draft SED:

> Forecasting: Drafting an EIR or preparing a Negative Declaration necessarily involves some degree of forecasting. While foreseeing the unforeseeable is not possible, an agency must use its best efforts to find out and disclose all that it reasonably can (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15144).
>
> Speculation: If, after thorough investigation, a Lead Agency finds that a particular impact is too speculative for evaluation, the agency should note its conclusion and terminate discussion of the impact (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15145).
>
> Specificity: the degree of specificity required in an Environmental Impact Report [or an Environmental Impact Report – equivalent document, such as an SED] will correspond to the degree of specificity involved in the underlying activity which is described in the Environmental Impact Report" (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15146)
>
> Standards for Adequacy: An EIR (or Negative Declaration) should be prepared with a sufficient degree of analysis to provide decision makers with information which enables them to make a decision which intelligently takes account of environmental consequences. An evaluation of the environmental effects of a proposed project need not be exhaustive, but the sufficiency of an EIR (or Negative declaration) is to be reviewed in the light of what is reasonably feasible. The courts have looked not for perfection but for adequacy, completeness, and a good faith effort at full disclosure (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15151).

This section of the Final Staff Report, as well as the Environmental Checklist in Appendix B, identifies and evaluates the potential environmental impacts that may arise from final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

SB 007978

It also discusses mitigation, where applicable, for the identified potentially significant impacts (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 3777(b)). The implementation alternatives for achieving compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in detail in Section 8 of this document. Impacts believed to be potentially significant are described in this section, while impacts that are considered less than significant or where there is no effect are described in Environmental Checklist contained in Appendix B. The following resource areas are included in this section, each of which includes a description of potential impacts, and mitigations.

- Section 6.2 Air Quality
- Section 6.3 Biological Resources
- Section 6.4 Cultural Resources
- Section 6.5 Geology/Soils
- Section 6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions
- Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality
- Section 6.9 Land Use/Planning
- Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration
- Section 6.11 Public Services
- Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic
- Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.1.1 Impact Methodology

Any potential environmental impacts associated with the final Trash Amendments depend upon the specific compliance methods selected by the complying permittee, most of whom will be public agencies subject to their own CEQA obligations (see Pub. Res. Code § 21159.2). This document identifies broad mitigation approaches that could be considered at a statewide level. Consistent with Public Resources Code section 21159 and the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, the document does not engage in speculation or conjecture, but rather considers the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the feasible mitigation measures, and feasible alternatives (including alternative means of compliance) which would meet the project objectives and avoid or reduce the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project.

Within each of the subsections listed above, this document evaluates the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project and each implementation alternative relative to the subject resource area. The implementation alternatives evaluated in this document are evaluated on a statewide level for impacts for each resource area. Project-level analysis is expected to be conducted by the appropriate public agencies prior to implementation of project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. The environmental analysis in this document assumes that the project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be designed, installed, and maintained following all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Several handbooks are available and currently used by municipal agencies

SB 007979

that provide guidance for the selection and implementation of BMPs (CASQA 2003a; 2003b, Water Environment Research Foundation 2005, Caltrans 2010).

6.1.2 Level of Analysis

The State Water Board is the lead agency for the final Trash Amendments, while the responsible agencies identified in Section 2.11 (Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits) may be the lead agency for CEQA compliance for approval and implementation of a project specific method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board does not specify the actual means of compliance by which permittees choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments. However, as required by the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, this draft SED analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance on a statewide level. The specificity of the "activity" described in this draft SED related to the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is of a general nature and the level of analysis of the potentially significant adverse environmental effects is commensurate with that level of detail. At the time of approval of a project-specific compliance project where the detail of the method of compliance is known, a project-level environmental analysis may be performed by the local approval agency.

Project-level impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will necessarily vary depending on the choice of compliance and the size, location, and type of discharger and the environmental resources in and around the project site. It would be speculative to estimate the specific impacts of the final Trash Amendments caused by implementation of a project-specific compliance method. It is possible that, at a specific site with particularly sensitive environmental resources, implementation with compliance measures in either in Track 1 or 2 could cause potentially significant impacts as compared to baseline conditions. Since it is speculative to estimate the type, size, and location of any particular compliance method (e.g., type of construction activities and type of resources adversely affected by those activities), this evaluation makes no attempt to quantify the impacts associated with implementation or maintenance of a particular compliance method.

Per the requirements of the State Water Board's environmental regulations, the resource analysis in this section includes:

- An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
- An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including:
    - An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

SB 007980

- An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. (23 CCR § 3777)

6.1.3 Environmental Setting

CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15125, subd. (a)). Section 3 presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the final Trash Amendments. As such, the environmental setting and baseline for determining impacts is presented at a general level as each regional water board and permittee may address trash with a range of treatment and institutional controls. The following resource sections present additional specific setting information relevant to the assessment of environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments.

6.2 Air Quality

Daily emissions and pollutant concentrations are two ways to quantify air pollution. The term “emissions” means the quantity of pollutant released into the air and has unit of pounds per day (lbs /day). The term “concentrations” means the amount of pollutant material per volumetric unit of air and has unit of parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

Criteria Pollutants

The Air Resources Board has established state ambient air quality standards (state standards) to identify outdoor pollutant levels considered safe for the public. After state standards are established, state law requires Air Resources Board to designate each area as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified for each state standard. The area designations, which are based on the most recent available data, indicate the healthfulness of air quality throughout the state. In addition to state standards, the federal Clean Air Act requires U.S. EPA to set national ambient air quality standards (federal standards or national standards). The Air Resources Board makes area designations for ten pollutants: ozone, suspended particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5), carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, sulfates, lead, hydrogen sulfide, and visibility reducing particles. Ambient air quality standards define clean air, and are established to protect even the most sensitive individuals in our communities. An air quality standard defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be present in outdoor air without harm to the public's health.

The gaseous criteria pollutants, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants, and the associated adverse health effects of these air quality contaminants are summarized below.

SB 007981

Carbon Monoxide

Exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood, and therefore can cause dizziness and fatigue, impair central nervous system functions, and induce angina in persons with serious heart disease. Carbon monoxide is emitted almost exclusively from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. In urban areas, motor vehicles, power plants, refineries, industrial boilers, ships, aircraft, and trains emit carbon monoxide. Motor vehicle exhaust releases most of the carbon monoxide in urban areas. Vehicle exhaust contributes approximately 56 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide and up to 95 percent in cities. Carbon monoxide is a non-reactive air pollutant that dissipates relatively quickly. As a result, ambient carbon monoxide concentrations generally follow the spatial and temporal distributions of vehicular traffic. Carbon monoxide concentrations are influenced by local meteorological conditions; primarily wind speed, topography, and atmospheric stability. Carbon monoxide from motor vehicle exhaust can become locally concentrated when surface-based temperature inversions combine with calm atmospheric conditions.

Ozone

While ozone serves a beneficial purpose in the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) by reducing potentially harmful ultraviolet radiation, when it reaches elevated concentrations in the lower atmosphere it can be harmful to the human and to sensitive species of plants. Short-term ozone exposure can reduce lung function and increase an individual's susceptibility to respiratory infection. Long-term exposure can impair lung defense mechanisms and lead to emphysema and/or chronic bronchitis. Ozone concentrations build to peak levels during periods of light winds or stagnant air, bright sunshine, and high temperatures. Ideal conditions occur during summer and early autumn. Sensitivity to ozone varies among individuals. About 20 percent of the population is sensitive to ozone, with exercising children being particularly vulnerable. Ozone is formed in the atmosphere by a complex series of chemical reactions under sunlight that involve "ozone precursors." Ozone precursors are categorized into two families of pollutants: oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds. Oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds are emitted from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. While oxides of nitrogen are considered a criteria pollutant, reactive organic compounds are not in this category, but are included in this discussion as ozone precursors. Ozone is the chief component of urban smog and the damaging effects of photochemical smog generally relate to the concentration of ozone. Meteorology and terrain play major roles in ozone formation. The greatest source of smog producing gases is the automobile.

Nitrogen Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to high levels of nitrogen dioxide is the risk of acute and chronic respiratory disease. Like ozone, nitrogen dioxide typically is not directly emitted, but it is formed through a rapid reaction between nitric oxide and atmospheric oxygen. Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide are collectively called oxides of nitrogen and are major contributors to ozone formation. Nitrogen dioxide also contributes to the formation of respirable particulate matter (see discussion of respirable particulate matter below) and fine particulate matter through the formation of nitrate compounds. At atmospheric

SB 007982

concentrations, nitrogen dioxide is only potentially irritating. In high concentrations, the result is a brownish-red cast to the atmosphere and reduced visibility.

Sulfur Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to sulfur dioxide is acute and chronic respiratory disease. Exposure may cause narrowing of the airways, which may cause wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Sulfur dioxide can also react with water in the atmosphere to form acids (or "acid rain"), which can cause damage to vegetation and man-made materials. The main source of sulfur dioxide is coal and fuel oil combustion in power plants and industries, as well as diesel fuel combustion in motor vehicles. Generally, the highest levels of sulfur dioxide are found near large industrial complexes. In recent years, sulfur dioxide concentrations have been reduced by the increasingly stringent controls placed on stationary source emissions of sulfur dioxide and by limiting the sulfur content in fuel. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in southern California have been reduced to levels well below the state and national ambient air quality standards, but further reductions in emissions are needed to attain compliance with ambient air quality standards for sulfates, respirable particulate matter, and fine particulate matter, to which sulfur dioxide is a contributor.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter pollution consists of very small liquid and solid particles in the air, which can include smoke, soot, dust, salts, acids, and metals. Particulate matter also forms when gases emitted from industries and motor vehicles undergo chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Particulate matter is regulated as respirable particulate matter (inhalable particulate matter less than ten micrometers in diameter). More recently it has been subdivided into coarse and fine fractions, with particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter constituting the fine fraction. Major sources of respirable particulate matter include crushing or grinding operations; dust stirred up by vehicles traveling on roads; wood-burning stoves and fireplaces; dust from construction, landfills, and agriculture; wildfires and brush/waste burning; industrial sources; windblown dust from open lands; and atmospheric chemical and photochemical reactions. Fine particulate matter results from fuel combustion (e.g., from motor vehicles, power generation, and industrial facilities), residential fireplaces, and wood stoves. In addition, fine particulate matter can be formed in the atmosphere from gases such as sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, reactive organic compounds, and ammonia, and elemental carbon. Fine particulate matter is a subset of respirable particulate matter.

The health effects from long-term exposure to high concentrations of particulate matter are increased risk of chronic respiratory disease like asthma and altered lung function in children. Particles with 2.5 to 10 microns in diameter tend to collect in the upper portion of the respiratory system. Particles that are 2.5 microns or less are so tiny that they can penetrate deeper into the lungs and damage lung tissues. These substances can be absorbed into the bloodstream and cause damage elsewhere in the body. Short-term exposure to high levels of particulate matter has been shown to increase the number of people seeking medical treatment for respiratory distress, and to increase mortality among those with severe respiratory problems. Particulate matter also results in reduced visibility. Ambient particulate matter has many sources. It is emitted directly by combustion sources

SB 007983

like motor vehicles, industrial facilities, and residential wood burning, and in the form of dust from ground-disturbing activities such as construction and farming. It also forms in the atmosphere from the chemical reaction of precursor gases.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Toxic air contaminants include air pollutants that can produce adverse public health effects, including carcinogenic effects, after long-term (chronic) or short-term (acute) exposure. One source of toxic air contaminants is combustion of fossil fuels or digester gas. Human exposure occurs primarily through inhalation, although non-inhalation exposure can also occur when toxic air contaminants in particulate form deposit onto soil and drinking water sources and enter the food chain or are directly ingested by humans. Many pollutants are identified as toxic air contaminants because of their potential to increase the risk of developing cancer. For toxic air contaminants that are known or suspected carcinogens, it has been found that there are no levels or thresholds below which exposure is risk free. No ambient air quality standards exist for toxic air contaminants, except that standards for lead, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride are provided in California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Instead, numerous national, state, and local rules that affect both stationary and mobile emission sources regulate toxic air contaminants emissions. Individual toxic air contaminants vary greatly in the risk they present; at a given level of exposure one toxic air contaminants may pose a hazard that is many times greater than another. Where data are sufficient to do so, a “unit risk factor” can be developed for cancer risk. The unit risk factor expresses assumed risk to a hypothetical population, the estimated number of individuals in a million who may develop cancer as the result of continuous, lifetime (70-year) exposure to 1 $\mu g/m^3$ of the toxic air contaminants. Unit risk factors provide a standard that can be used to establish regulatory thresholds for permitting purposes. This is, however, not a measure of actual health risk because actual populations do not experience the extent and duration of exposure that the hypothetical population is assumed to experience. For non-cancer health effects, a similar factor called a Hazard Index is used.

Areas with monitored pollutant concentrations that are lower than ambient air quality standards are designated as “attainment areas” on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. When monitored concentrations exceed ambient standards, areas are designated as “nonattainment areas.” An area that recently exceeded ambient standards, but is now in attainment, is designated as a “maintenance area.” Nonattainment areas are further classified based on the severity and persistence of the air quality problem as “moderate” “severe” or “serious.” Classifications determine the applicability and minimum stringency of pollution control requirements.

6.2.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal

The U.S. EPA is the federal agency charged with administering the federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, which established a number of requirements. The U.S. EPA oversees state and local implementation of federal Clean Air Act requirements. The Clean Air Act Amendments require the U.S. EPA to approve State Implementation Plans to meet and/or maintain the national ambient standards. The federal (and California) ambient air quality standards are shown in Table 8.

SB 007984

Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards.

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards	Federal Standards	
			Primary	Secondary
Ozone	1 Hour	0.09 ppm (180 μg/m^3)	-	Same as Primary Standard
	8 Hour	0.070 ppm (137 μg/m^3)	0.075 ppm (147 μg/m^3)	
Respirable Particulate Matter	24 Hour	50 μg/m^3	150 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 μg/m^3	-	
Fine Particulate Matter	24 Hour	No Separate State Standard	35 μg/m^3	35 μg/m^3
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 μg/m^3	12.0 μg/m^3	15.0 μg/m^3
Carbon Monoxide	1 Hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	-
	8 Hour	9.0 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	
	8 Hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm (7 mg/m^3)	-	-
Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (57 μg/m^3)	0.053 ppm (100 μg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard
	1 Hour	0.18 ppm (339 μg/m^3)	100 ppm (188 μg/m^3)	-
Sulfur Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	-	0.030 ppm	-
	24 Hour	0.04 ppm (105 μg/m^3)	0.14 ppm (365 μg/m^3)	-
	3 Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm (1300 μg/m^3)
	1 Hour	0.25 ppm (655 μg/m^3)	75 ppb (195 μg/m^3)	-
Lead	30 Day Average	1.5 μg/m^3	-	-
	Calendar Quarter	-	1.5 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard

State

The California Air Resources Board is the state agency responsible for coordinating both state and federal air pollution control programs in California. In 1988, the State Legislature adopted the California Clean Air Act, which established a statewide air pollution control program. The California Clean Air Act's requirements include annual emission reductions, increased development and use of low emission vehicles, and submittal of air quality attainment plans by air districts. The California Air Resources Board has established state

SB 007985

ambient air quality standards, shown in Table 8. Additionally, the California Air Resources Board has established state standards for pollutants that have no federal ambient air quality standard, including sulfate, visibility, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride.

Local

There are 35 local air districts within the state. Each district (referred to as either an Air Pollution Control District or an Air Quality Management District) is responsible for controlling emissions, primarily from stationary sources of air pollution, within their area. Each district develops and adopts an Air Quality Management Plan, which serves as the blueprint to bring their respective areas into compliance with federal and state clean air standards. Rules are adopted to reduce emissions from various sources.

6.2.2 Thresholds of Significance

Air quality impacts would be considered significant if the final Trash Amendments or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would:

- Conflict with or obstruct the implementation of the applicable air quality plan (although there are many applicable air quality plans in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District Plan as the representative air quality plan for assessing impacts).
- Violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation (although there are many applicable air quality standards, depending on the air basin in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District's standards as the representative air quality standards for assessing impacts).
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is in non-attainment under any applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors). This impact threshold is addressed in Section 7.2.

6.2.3 Impacts and Mitigation

The Los Angeles Water Board conducted an analysis of potential air quality impacts of the identified alternatives for compliance with the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL (Trash TMDL) (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). This analysis is incorporated by reference and summarized here. Staff has reviewed this analysis and has concluded that it is an appropriate representation of the potential impacts that could occur in other areas of the state with implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

The South Coast Air Basin (which includes the area covered by the Trash TMDL) is home to more than 42 percent of California's population. Pollutant concentrations in parts of the South Coast Air Basin are among the highest in the nation. South Coast Air Basin

SB 007986

emissions improved between 2005 and 2010 and are expected to further improve and become somewhat constant through 2035 (ARB 2013). With its high population and pollutant concentrations, potential impacts to air quality are likely to be greater in the South Coast Air Basin than in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum possible impact related to air quality. Therefore, potential impacts identified in this analysis would likely be less in all other air basins.

Impact Assessment Methodology

This evaluation addresses impacts that have the potential to occur from the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including both short -and long-term activities. The evaluation is based on a calculation of the total emissions from travel of construction and maintenance vehicles that might be affected by implementation of the final Trash Amendments. This comparative evaluation was done instead of examining the emissions from each individual source alone and comparing them to a threshold level.

Vehicle Emissions

Vehicle emissions were calculated in the Trash TMDL analysis using forecasts of total vehicle miles traveled based on data provided in MOBILE6, which is a vehicle emission software developed by U.S. EPA (U.S. EPA 2003; 2004; 2006). MOBILE6 is used for predicting gram per mile emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, PM, and toxics from cars, trucks, and motorcycles under various conditions. The data which this calculation is based on are from technical documents of MOBILE6 (U.S. EPA 2003). Considering the type of work involved in implementation of the final Trash Amendments, the calculation assumed that non-tampered heavy-duty diesel vehicles (HDDV Class 6) would be used for installation/construction/maintenance activities. The mileage was assumed to be 50,000 miles, which is the median mileage for HDDVs. The year of vehicle was assumed to be 2001+ for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, and sulfur dioxide and 1994+ for particulate matter.

Based on assumptions above, the exhaust emission rates were found to be 2.1, 9.92, and 6.49 grams per mile for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen, respectively. The particulate matter standard for HDDVs is 0.1 g/bhp-hr. By applying a conversion factor of 1.942 bhp-hr/mi (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), the exhaust emission rate for particulate matter was found to be 0.1942 grams per mile. There was no exhaust emission rate information available for SO_x in MOBILE6. Instead by using diesel fuel sulfur level of eight ppm (from MOBILE6 for years after 2006), diesel fuel economy of 8.71 miles per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), and diesel fuel density of 7.099 pounds per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for MOBILE6 – Analysis of Fuel Economy, Non-Engine Fuel Economy Improvements and Fuel Densities), the exhaust emission rate for sulfur dioxide could be 0.00592 grams per mile, assuming all sulfur in fuel would be transformed to sulfur dioxide.

SB 007987

Catch Basin Inserts

Long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of catch basin inserts (e.g., delivery of materials, street sweeping) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions.

As an example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 150,000 catch basins could be retrofitted with inserts in the urban portion of watershed. As discussed previously, the Los Angeles River Watershed has 474 square miles highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. Assuming that 150,000 catch basin inserts were placed evenly in the 474 square miles developed area, each catch basin insert covered 0.00316 square miles. The distance between two catch basin inserts was about 0.056 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 150,000 catch basin inserts units was about 8,342 miles. Assuming catch basins need to be cleaned twice a year. This translated to approximately 822 vehicle trips per day in the watershed. Assuming the 822 trips were arranged at shortest distance, which is reasonable by arranging a round trip, the total travel distance for 822 trips was about 52 miles (9497 miles divided by 183 days, or 822 trips times 0.063 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling 52 miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants were well below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips were arranged in one day, emission levels for HC, CO, PM, and sulfur dioxide were still well below the significance thresholds. The maximum potential impact of the proposed project for level for oxides of nitrogen was about twice the significance threshold level of 55 lbs/day.

Measures are available to alleviate any potential impacts to air quality due to increased traffic due to catch basin cleanings. Such measures could include: (1) use of construction, maintenance, and street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity; and (5) the design of trash removal devices to minimize the frequency of maintenance trips (e.g., design for smaller drainage areas).

Toxic Air Contaminants Because the emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of catch basin inserts can be below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emission of toxic air contaminants is expected to be below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being kept on the street or in inserts, and potentially allowing a release of chemical odors, local residents could be exposed to those effects. Those effects are already occurring in watersheds, however, and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by

SB 007988

educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts.

Vortex Separation Systems

Criteria Pollutants Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of vortex separation systems and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., delivery of materials and deployment of vacuum trucks) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. For example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 3700 large capacity vortex separation systems could be installed to collect all the trash generated in the urban portion of the Los Angeles River watershed. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices should be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Vortex separation systems can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

As an example of truck travel within a particular watershed used as a representative maximum possible effect of the proposed project, the Los Angeles River Watershed covers a land area of over 834 square miles, of which 599 square miles are highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. The remaining area is covered by forest or open space. Assuming that 3700 vortex separation systems were placed evenly in the 599 square miles developed area, each vortex separation system would cover 0.162 square miles. The distance between two vortex separation system units was about 0.40 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 3700 vortex separation system units was about 1489 miles. A vortex separation system would need to be cleaned at minimum once per storm season, i.e., once per year.[15] There are about 247 business days a year. This translated to approximately 15 vehicle trips per business day in the watershed. Assuming the 15 trips were arranged at shortest distance, the total travel distance for 15 trips was about six miles (1489 miles divided by 247 days, or 15 trips times 0.40 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling six miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips are conducted in one day, emission levels for all the pollutants are still well below the significance thresholds (Table 9).

[15] Annual frequency of the cleaning the vortex separation systems may vary across California in response to rain events. However, this variation would not substantially change the conclusions of this analysis.

SB 007989

Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example.

Device	Trips per day	HC (lbs/day)	CO (lbs/day)	NO_x (lbs/day)	PM (lbs/day)	SO_2 (lbs/day)
Vortex Separation System	15*	0.029	0.132	0.086	0.0026	0.000079
Vortex Separation Systems	3700**	6.9	32.5	21.3	0.64	0.019
Catch Basin Insert	21,429*	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.00068
Catch Basin Insert	150,000**	43.7	206.5	135.1	4.0	0.12
SCAQMD significance threshold		55	550	55	150	150
*trips conducted over 247 business days, **trips conducted in a single day						

Using the South Coast Air Quality Management District daily construction emissions thresholds as a representative of air quality standards for assessing impacts, the emissions generated by construction equipment for the proposed project are expected to be lower than the daily construction emissions thresholds. However, detailed analysis can only be done at project level. In case daily construction emissions exceed significance thresholds, which are unlikely, construction projects for different vortex separation system units can be conducted on different days to reduce emissions rates.

Measures to decrease air emissions from increased vehicle trips or increased use of construction equipment include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Toxic Air Contaminants The emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of vortex separation system units are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emissions of toxic air contaminants are expected to be far below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Air Quality Management Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts During construction of the vortex separation system units, it is possible that foul air could be temporarily released to the atmosphere while enclosed sources are uncovered or piping is reconfigured. These releases could create objectionable odors at the nearest receptors. These impacts are temporary and unpleasant odors, if any, would be at minimum with completion of the installation.

SB 007990

Vortex separation system units may be a source of objectionable odors if design allows for water stagnation or collection of water with sulfur-containing compounds. Storm water runoff is not likely to contain sulfur-containing compounds, but stagnant water could create objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors caused by stagnation could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. Devices could be inspected to ensure that intake structures are not clogged or pooling water. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. To the extent possible, trash removal devices could be designed to minimize stagnation of water (e.g., allow for complete drainage within 48 hours) and installed to increase the distance to sensitive receptors in the event of any stagnation.

The potential re-suspension of sediments and associated pollutants during construction could also impact air quality. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be completed to address the variety of available measures to limit the air quality impacts. These could include vapor barriers and moisture control to reduce transfer of small sediments to air.

To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. On balance, however, it is not unfair that the residents of the localities where improper disposal of such materials occurs should suffer those risks rather than allowing the wastes to be conveyed through the water body, to expose downstream citizens to risk instead. Those effects are already occurring in the watershed and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out vortex separation systems.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are end-of-pipe devices. The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations within a watershed. Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of trash nets and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. After installation, trash nets can be replaced once per year. It is not clear how many trash nets are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties make decisions on the numbers of trash nets that are going to be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance of trash nets should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer trash nets are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating this trend to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of trash nets on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the impacts of increased air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of trash nets include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

SB 007991

Trash trapped in trash nets may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. Notably, the current conditions result in significant impacts from odor. The impacts from odor could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing non-structural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. Each Gross Solids Removal Device was designed to capture annual load of gross solids, which would result in one cleaning per year. It is not clear how many Gross Solids Removal Devices are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties determine that Gross Solids Removal Devices should be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance Gross Solids Removal Devices should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating these trends to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the increase of air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Trash trapped in Gross Solids Removal Devices may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. By employing nonstructural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement, the impacts from odor could be alleviated.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

It is possible that the final Trash Amendments may require more workers and vehicles to enforce litter laws. Air pollutant emissions might be increased due to increased driving to enforce litter laws. The increase in traffic due to enforcement of litter laws, however, is expected to be very limited and would not have a noticeable impact on air quality.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would increase traffic and therefore increase air pollutant emissions. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the responsible parties determine that a given frequency of street sweeping is necessary, the impacts on air quality caused by increased street sweeping should be analyzed at project level.

Increased street sweeping may increase objectionable odors on street. Nonetheless, measures are available to reduce any potential impacts to air quality due to increased

SB 007992

street sweeping. Such measures could include: (1) use of street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters, (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity.

Public Education

Similar to enforcement of litter laws, public education is not expected to have noticeable impact on air quality.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on air quality.

Exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments is expected to cause a minor amount of construction activities, causing impacts to air quality over baseline conditions. This construction is expected to take place within a short timeframe of several days, spread out over many urban and suburban sites. Due to the short term and dispersed nature of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, there is no expectation that sensitive receptors will be exposed to substantial pollutant concentrations. In addition, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will be conditioned with standard procedures requiring that the general population not have access to construction areas. Further, maintenance activities would be intermittent and are not expected to create substantial pollutant concentrations. Therefore, potential impacts due to exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations are expected to be less than significant for the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

6.2.4 Summary

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to air quality. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments. All foreseeable methods of compliance listed above would not be of the size or scale to result

SB 007993

in alteration of air movement, moisture or temperature, or any change in climate, either locally or regionally.

6.3 Biological Resources

A general description of the environmental setting is presented in Section 3 of this document. Those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized and the presence of fish and wildlife species and their supporting habitat severely limited. Any watercourses, riparian habitat or wetlands downstream from the implementation areas would not be adversely impacted by implementation measures. Rather, these areas would be improved by the reduction in trash entering these habitats from upstream sources.

6.3.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal Regulatory Setting

Federal Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service, formerly National Marine Fisheries Service, have regulatory authority over federally listed species. Under the Endangered Species Act, a permit is required for any federal action that may result in "take" of a listed species. Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act defines take as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under federal regulations, take is further defined to include the modification or degradation of habitat where such activity results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

Clean Water Act

Section 404 of the CWA requires project proponents to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before performing any activity that involves discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States," including wetlands. Dredge and fill activities involve any activity, such as construction, that results in direct modification (e.g., alteration of the banks, deposition of soils) of an eligible waterway. Waters of the United States include navigable waters, interstate waters, and other waters where the use or degradation or destruction of the waters could affect interstate or foreign commerce, tributaries to any of these waters, and wetlands that meet any of these criteria or that are adjacent to any of these waters or their tributaries. Many surface waters and wetlands in California meet the criteria for waters of the United States.

In accordance with section 401 of the CWA, projects that apply for a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit for discharge of dredged or fill material must obtain water quality certification from the Water Boards indicating that the project would uphold state water quality standards.

SB 007994

State Regulatory Setting

California Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act, a permit from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife is required for projects that could result in take of a plant or animal species that is state listed as threatened or endangered. Under California Endangered Species Act, "take" is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species. Authorization for take of state-listed species can be obtained through a California Fish and Wildlife Code section 2080.1 consistency determination or a section 2081 incidental take permit.

Section 1600 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code

All diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream or lake in California that supports wildlife resources is subject to regulation by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, under sections 1600–1603 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code. Section 1601 states that it is unlawful for any agency to substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow or substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake designated by California Department of Fish and Wildlife, or use any material from the streambeds, without first notifying California Department of Fish and Wildlife of such activity. The regulatory definition of a stream is a body of water that flows at least periodically or intermittently through a bed or channel having banks and supports fish or other aquatic life. This includes watercourses having a surface or subsurface flow that supports or has supported riparian vegetation. California Department of Fish and Wildlife's jurisdiction within altered or artificial waterways is based on the value of those waterways to fish and wildlife. Accordingly, a California Department of Fish and Wildlife Streambed Alteration Agreement must be obtained for any project that would result in diversions of surface flow or other alterations to the bed or bank of a river, stream, or lake.

Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

Under the Porter-Cologne, "waters of the state" fall under the jurisdiction of the appropriate regional water board. The regional water board must prepare and periodically update Basin Plans. Each Basin Plan establishes numerical or narrative water quality objectives to protect established beneficial uses, which include wildlife, fisheries and their habitats. Projects that affect wetlands or waters of the state must meet discharge requirements of the regional water board, which may be issued in addition to a water quality certification or waiver under section 401 of the CWA.

Local Regulations

Numerous California cities and counties have adopted ordinances regulations and policies for the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including heritage trees, important natural features, habitat alteration, and common and special status species.

6.3.2 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on biological resources if it would:

SB 007995

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on a species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by section 404 of the CWA (including, but not limited to marsh, riparian scrub, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance; or
- Conflict with the provision of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan.

6.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide analysis of the potential impacts from each implementation measure. The specific location of each implementation measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments. In general, the activities that would take place with the implementation of the full capture and/or partial capture trash capture systems would be similar in nature to current urban activities that are already occurring in the watersheds. The implementation of additional trash control measures would not foreseeably:

- Cause a substantial reduction of the overall habitat of a wildlife species.
- Produce a drop in a wildlife population below self-sustaining levels.
- Eliminate a plant or animal community.
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands.
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that either the construction/implementation or maintenance phase of potential projects would result in a significant long-term impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments.

An objective of the final Trash Amendments is to improve conditions for aquatic life. Removing trash from the State's rivers, streams, and lakes would have an overall positive impact on biological resources.

SB 007996

Catch Basins

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins, requiring no expansion of footprint or additional excavation, in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Furthermore, because installation of catch basin inserts requires no construction or ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing footprint of the facility, the installation of catch basin inserts would not impact biological resources. Implementation of the Trash Amendments and the use of catch basin inserts would considerably improve habitat for biological resources by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches. No mitigation is required since no potentially significant impacts are anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. Since these areas are already fully urbanized, it is unlikely that the installation of vortex separation systems would cause the removal, disturbance or change in diversity of any plant species or cause a change or reduction in the number of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants. Depending on the final location of facilities, however, potential impacts to biological resources including special-status species and habitat, wetlands, and trees protected under local ordinances or policies could occur.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of exotic or invasive plant species into an area. Nor would it result in a barrier to the normal replenishment of existing species. In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, however, there is a possibility of disruption of resident native species.

It is possible that direct or indirect impacts to special-status animal species may occur at the project level. Because these animal species are protected by state and/or federal Endangered Species Acts, impacts to them would be considered potentially significant. Even though it is expected that potential projects would occur in previously developed areas it is possible for special-status species to occur in what would generally be described as urban areas. If these species are present during activities such as ground disturbance, construction, and operation and maintenance activities associated with the potential projects, it could conceivably result in direct impacts to special status species including the following:

- Direct loss of a sensitive species.
- Increased human disturbance in previously undisturbed habitats.
- Mortality by construction or other human-related activity.
- Impairing essential behavioral activities, such as breeding, feeding or shelter/refugia.
- Destruction or abandonment of active nest(s)/den sites.
- Direct loss of occupied habitat.

In addition, potential indirect impacts may include but are not limited to, the following:

SB 007997

- Displacement of wildlife by construction activities.
- Disturbance in essential behavioral activities due to an increase in ambient noise levels and/or artificial light from outdoor lighting around facilities.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of new species. In addition, because potential projects would be established in previously heavily developed areas it is not expected that potential project sites would act as a travel route or regional wildlife corridor. Construction of these facilities would not considerably restrict wildlife movement. A travel route is generally described as a landscape feature (such as a ridgeline, canyon, or riparian strip) within a larger natural habitat area that is used frequently by animals to facilitate movement and provide access to necessary resources (e.g. water, food, and den sites). Wildlife corridors are generally an area of habitat, usually linear in nature, which connect two or more habitat patches that would otherwise be fragmented or isolated from one another. It is considered unlikely that vortex separation systems would be constructed in areas such as these.

Constructed vortex separation systems, however, may potentially impact wildlife crossings. A wildlife crossing is a small narrow area relatively short and constricted, which allows wildlife to pass under or through obstacles that would otherwise hinder movement. Crossings are typically manmade and include culverts, underpasses, and drainage pipes to provide access across or under roads, highways, or other physical obstacles.

Construction activities associated with the implementation of vortex separation systems may impact migratory avian species. These avian species may use portions of potential project sites, including ornamental vegetation, during breeding season and may be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act while nesting. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act includes provisions for protection of migratory birds under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Fish and Wildlife. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects over 800 species including, geese, ducks, shorebirds, raptors, songbirds, and many other relatively common species.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the deterioration of existing fish and or wildlife habitat. Potential vortex separation systems would be located in previously developed areas and would not result in the removal of sensitive biological habitats.

Vortex separation systems would not be located within the river channel, but rather in the storm drain itself. As such, a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat is not anticipated. It is foreseeable, however, that the implementation of the final Trash Amendments would considerably improve fish habitat by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches.

The following measures should be implemented to reduce or avoid potential project-level impacts to biological resources:

Assuming any unique species are present, plant number and species diversity could be maintained by either preserving them prior, during, and after the construction of vortex separation systems or by re-establishing and maintaining the plant communities post construction.

SB 007998

When the specific projects are developed and sites identified, a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially sensitive plant species or biological habitats in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol plant surveys for special-status-plant species could be conducted at each site location, if appropriate. If sensitive plant species occur on the project site mitigation would be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. Mitigation measures shall be developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in reduction of the numbers of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas, or siting physical compliance measures sufficiently upstream or downstream of sensitive areas to avoid any impacts.

In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, the possibility of disruption of resident native species could be avoided or minimized by using only plants native to the area. Use of exotic invasive species or other plants listed in the Exotic Pest Plant of Greatest Ecological Concern in California should be prohibited (California Exotic Pest Plant Council 1999).

Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant impacts to unique, rare or endangered (special-status) species, should any such species be present at locations where such compliance measures might otherwise be performed, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas. Mitigation measures, however, could be implemented to ensure that potentially significant impacts to special status animal species are less than significant. When the specific projects are developed and sites identified a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially special-status animal species in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol animal surveys for special-status animal species should be conducted at each site location.

If special-status animal species are potentially near the project site area two weeks prior to grading or the construction of facilities and per applicable U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife protocols, pre-construction surveys to determine the presence or absence of special-status species would be conducted. The surveys should extend off site to determine the presence or absence of any special-status species adjacent to the project site. If special-status species are found to be present on the project site or within the buffer area, mitigation should be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. To this extent, mitigation measures would be developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife to reduce potential impacts.

If vortex separation systems are implemented at locations where they would foreseeably adversely impact species migration or movement patters, mitigation measures previously described could be implemented to ensure that impacts which may result in a barrier to the migration or movement of animal is less than significant. Any site-specific wildlife crossings should be evaluated in consultation with California Department of Fish and Wildlife. If a wildlife crossing would be significantly impacted in an adverse manner, then the design of the project should include a new wildlife crossing in the same general location.

SB 007999

If construction occurs during the avian breeding season for special status species and/or Migratory Bird Treaty Act -covered species, generally February through August, then prior (within two weeks) to the onset of construction activities, surveys for nesting migratory avian species would be conducted on the project site following U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife guidelines. If no active avian nests are identified on or within 200 feet of construction areas, no further mitigation would be necessary.

Alternatively, to avoid impacts, the agencies implementing the final Trash Amendments may begin construction after the previous breeding season for covered avian species and before the next breeding season begins. If a protected avian species was to establish an active nest after construction was initiated and outside of the typical breeding season (February – August), the project sponsor, would be required to establish a buffer of 200 feet or other measure that would result in equivalent mitigation between the construction activities and the nest site.

If active nest for protected avian species are found within the construction footprint or within the 200-foot buffer zone, construction would be required to be delayed within the construction footprint and buffer zone until the young have fledged or appropriate mitigation measures responding to the specific situation are developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or California Department of Fish and Wildlife. These impacts are highly site specific, and assuming they are foreseeable, they would require a project-level analysis and mitigation plan.

Finally, to the extent feasible, responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant barriers to the beneficial migration or movement of animals, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas. No significant impact is anticipated after mitigation.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain systems either inline or at the end of pipe in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Trash nets used for the purposes of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not be located within a stream channel, but rather in the storm drain itself and would not result in a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat. Furthermore, because installation of trash nets requires minimal construction and ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing pipeline, the installation of trash nets does not have the potential to cause a significant impact on biological resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on biological resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no relative change to the baseline physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Complying with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional controls that could potentially generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would involve no direct change to the physical environment related to biological objectives. Indirect impacts could include an increase in ambient noise levels, but this would not result in a significant impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments. No mitigation is required since no significant impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Successful public education strategies would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural controls that generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on biological conditions. Successful ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

6.3.4 Summary

Adverse impacts to biological resources are not expected to occur due to the nature of the areas where potential implementation measures used to comply with the final Trash Amendments would be located. Most areas are already extensively developed and the presence of significant biological resources is unlikely. In the event that specific compliance projects do encounter biological resources, measures have been identified to avoid or reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels, and these projects would need to have an independent environmental review done by the agency conducting the work.

SB 008001

6.4 Cultural Resources

6.4.1 Historic Resources

An historical resource includes resources listed in or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources. The California Register includes resources on the National Register of Historic Places, as well as California State Landmarks and Points of Historical Interest. Properties that meet the criteria for listing also include districts which reflect California's history and culture, or properties which represent an important period or work of an individual, or yield important historical information. Properties of local significance that have been designated under a local preservation ordinance (local landmarks or landmark districts) or that have been identified as local historical resources are also considered a historical resource (California Office of Historical Preservation 2006). Based on substantial evidence within the administrative record, any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California may also be considered to be an historical resource (CEQA Guidelines 15064.5(a)).

6.4.2 Archeological Resources

An archeological site may be considered an historical resource if it is significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military or cultural annals of California (PRC § 5020.1(j)) or if it meets the criteria for listing on the California Register (14 CCR § 4850).

If an archeological site is not an historical resource, but meets the definition of a "unique archeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2, then it should be treated in accordance with the provisions of that section.

6.4.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on cultural resources if it would:

- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature.
- Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

6.4.4 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from the final Trash Amendments. The specific location of potential impacts would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is therefore no potential to impact cultural resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be installed in currently urbanized areas where ground disturbance has previously occurred. Because these areas are already fully urbanized it is unlikely that their implementation would cause a substantial adverse change to historical or archeological resources, destroy paleontological resources, or disturb human remains. Depending, however, on the final location of facilities, potential impacts to cultural resources could occur. Paleontological resources can be found in areas containing fossil-bearing formations. Archaeological resources have been found within urbanized areas. Historic and architectural resources have also been found within urbanized areas. The site-specific presence or absence of these resources is unknown because the specific locations for vortex separation systems would be determined by responsible agencies at the project level. Installation of these systems could result in minor ground disturbances, which could impact cultural resources if they are sited in locations containing these resources and where disturbances have not previously occurred.

Upon determination of specific locations for vortex separation systems, responsible agencies should complete further investigation, including consultation with Native American tribes, to make an accurate assessment of the potential to affect historic, archaeological, or historic resources or to impact any human remains. If potential impacts are identified, measures to reduce impact could include project redesign, such as the relocation of facilities outside the boundaries of archeological or historical sites. According to the California Office of Historic Preservation, avoidance and preservation in place are the preferable forms of mitigation for archeological sites. When avoidance is infeasible, a data recovery plan should be prepared which adequately provides for recovering scientifically consequential information from the site. Studies and reports resulting from excavations must be deposited with the California Historical Resources Regional Information Center. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on cultural resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact or less-than significant is anticipated.

6.4.5 Summary

While the potential for adverse impacts to cultural resources is low, there still exists a chance that cultural resources may occur at specific locations where implementation measures could be installed. Measures have been identified that could reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels and should be incorporated into site-specific projects carried out by the local agency.

6.5 Geology/Soils

6.5.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:
    - Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault (refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42);
    - Strong seismic ground shaking;
    - Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction; and/or
    - Landslides.

SB 008004

- Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil;
- Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse;
- Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property; or
- Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water.

6.5.2 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from each compliance measure. The specific location of each compliance measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to impact geology or soils resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

No impact due to exposure of people to, or property to, geologic hazards such as rupture of a known earthquake fault, strong seismic ground shaking, liquefaction, or landslides is expected from the implementation of vortex separation systems. Although areas of the state are subject to geologic hazards, compliance with standard design and construction specifications and the recommendations of geotechnical studies prepared at the project level would reduce the risk of damage from seismic-related hazards. Furthermore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that responsible agencies would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments through structural means in areas where doing so would result in exposure of people or property to geologic hazards. Rather, it is foreseeable that localities would avoid such compliance measures in lieu of other compliance measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas.

Wind or water erosion of soils may occur as a short-term impact during installation of vortex separation systems. Siltation or deposition within the vortex separation systems may occur, resulting in reduction in siltation or deposition in downstream areas. Reduction in siltation and deposition in downstream areas may be considered a positive impact as fine sediments may contain toxic pollutants. Little or no impact on erosion of affected watercourses is expected since the flow rate in the watercourses is not impacted by foreseeable methods of compliance.

Installation and operation of vortex separation systems would not cause or accelerate instability due to on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Vortex separation systems would not be of the size or

SB 008005

scale to result in unstable earth conditions, changes in geologic substructures, topography or ground surface relief features, or destruction, covering or modification of any unique geologic or physical features. Typical units occupy about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each cubic foot per second that they treat. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments may result in minor surface soil excavation during installation of vortex separation systems and result in temporarily unstable soil but would not, due to small size, however, lead to landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Most of the relevant areas are already urbanized, and have already suffered soil compaction and hardscaping. Installation of vortex separation systems would occur within the existing storm drain systems.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not require the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems. The presence or absence of soils incapable of adequately supporting their use is not relevant.

To the extent that vortex separation systems are installed in areas subject to geologic hazards, such as, ground shaking, liquefaction, liquefaction-induced hazards, or landslides, geotechnical studies prepared as part of the pre-design process would identify site-specific soil and subsurface conditions and specify design features would keep potential seismic related impacts within acceptable levels. Compliance with existing regulations, building codes, and standards specifications would also keep potential impacts within acceptable levels. The most appropriate measure for potential fault rupture hazards is avoidance (e.g., building setbacks), as most surface faulting is confined to a relatively narrow zone a few feet to tens of feet wide (California Geological Survey 2002).

To the extent that the installation of vortex separation systems causes an increase in erosion, typical established best management practices would be used during implementation to minimize offsite sediment runoff or deposition. Construction sites are required to retain sediments on site, either under a CGP permit or through the construction program of the applicable MS4 Phase I and II permit, which are already designed to minimize or eliminate erosion impacts on receiving water. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that installation and operation of vortex separation systems could result in ground instability, potential impacts could be avoided or mitigated through mapping to site facilities away areas with unsuitable soils or steep slopes; design and installation in compliance with existing regulations; standard specifications and building codes; ground improvements such as soil compaction; and groundwater level monitoring to ensure stable conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that any soil is disturbed during installation of vortex separation systems, standard construction techniques, including but not limited to, shoring, piling, and soil stabilization can alleviate any potential impacts. Prior to earthwork, a geotechnical study would be conducted to evaluate geology and soil conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

SB 008006

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact geology or soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on geology and soils resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on geologic and soil resources. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.5.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some full capture devices and treatment controls are not expected to result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to geology and soils, because municipalities would not reasonably site BMPs where they would risk such impacts. Further, in the unlikely occurrence of such an impact, mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not

SB 008007

always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the CEQA review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas emissions from proposed projects on climate change.

Global warming refers to the recent and ongoing rise in global average temperature near Earth's surface. It is caused mostly by increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Global warming is causing climate patterns to change. Global warming itself, however, represents only one aspect of climate change.

Climate change refers to any significant change in the measures of climate lasting for an extended period of time. In other words, climate change includes major changes in temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns, among other effects, that occur over several decades or longer.

Increases in the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere are thought to be the main cause of human-induced climate change. Greenhouse gases naturally trap heat by impeding the exit of infrared radiation that results when incoming ultraviolet solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth and re-radiated as infrared radiation. The principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic emissions are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulfur hexafluoride, perfluorocarbon, nitrogen trifluoride, and hydrofluorocarbon (Health and Safety Code, § 38505, subdivision (g); CEQA Guidelines, § 15364.5). Water vapor is also an important greenhouse gas, in that it is responsible for trapping more heat than any of the other greenhouse gases. Water vapor, however, is not a greenhouse gas of concern with respect to anthropogenic activities and emissions. Each of the principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic climate warming has a long atmospheric lifetime (one year to several thousand years). In addition, the potential heat trapping ability of each of these gases vary significantly from one another. Methane for instance is 23 times more potent than carbon dioxide, while sulfur hexaflouride is 22,200 times more potent than carbon dioxide (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001). Conventionally, greenhouse gases have been reported as "carbon dioxide equivalents." Carbon dioxide equivalents take into account the relative potency of non-carbon dioxide greenhouse gases and convert their quantities to an equivalent amount of carbon dioxide so that all emissions can be reported as a single quantity.

The primary man-made processes that release these greenhouse gases include: (1) burning of fossil fuels for transportation, heating and electricity generation, which release primarily carbon dioxide; (2) agricultural practices, such as livestock grazing and crop residue decomposition and application of nitrogen fertilizers, that release methane

SB 008008

and nitrous oxide; and (3) industrial processes that release smaller amounts of high global warming potential gases.

In 2005, Executive Order S-3-05 proclaimed that California is vulnerable to the effects of climate change. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established a long-range greenhouse gas reduction target of 80percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

Subsequently, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006, enacting § 38500-38599 of the Health and Safety Code) was signed. AB 32 requires California to reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. AB 32 directed the California Air Resources Board to develop and implement regulations that reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions.

The Climate Change Scoping Plan approved by the California Air Resources Board in December 2008, outlines the State's plan to achieve the greenhouse gas reductions required in AB 32.

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007 (Chapter 185, Statutes of 2007, enacting § 21083.05 and 21097 of the Public Resources Code), acknowledges that climate change is a prominent environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directed the Office of Planning and Research to prepare, develop, and transmit guidelines for the feasible mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions to the California Resources Agency. Office of Planning and Research developed a technical advisory suggesting relevant ways to address climate change in CEQA analyses. The technical advisory also lists potential mitigation measures, describes useful computer models, and points to other important resources. In addition, amendments to CEQA guidelines implementing SB 97 became effective on March 18, 2010.

6.6.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment.
- Conflict with an applicable plan, amendment or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

6.6.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The operation of construction equipment for the installation of trash collection devices and the operation of new or increase in maintenance equipment and street sweepers would generate greenhouse gas emissions over baseline conditions. Consistent with the air quality analysis in Section 6.2, greenhouse gas emissions due to construction equipment would be short-term and limited to minor amounts of construction equipment and therefore would not significantly increase greenhouse gas levels in the environment. Greenhouse gas levels are not expected to rise significantly since mitigation measures are available to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to construction, maintenance and street sweeping activities.

SB 008009

The California Department of Water Resources has developed a set of BMPs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California Department of Water Resources construction and maintenance activities (California Department of Water Resources 2012). These BMPs can be used and/or modified to fit specific situations by the implementing agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from their activities:

BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether specifications of the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.

BMP 2. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of performing on-site material hauling with trucks equipped with on-road engines.

BMP 3. Ensure that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used, use alternative fuels, such as propane or solar, to power generators to the maximum extent feasible.

BMP 4. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of producing concrete on-site and specify that batch plants be set up on-site or as close to the site as possible.

BMP 5. Evaluate the performance requirements for concrete used on the project and specify concrete mix designs that minimize greenhouse gas emissions from cement production and curing while preserving all required performance characteristics.

BMP 6. Minimize idling time by requiring that equipment be shut down after five minutes when not in use (as required by the State airborne toxics control measure [Title 13, § 2485 of the CCR]). Provide clear signage that posts this requirement for workers at the entrances to the site and provide a plan for the enforcement of this requirement.

BMP 7. Maintain all construction equipment in proper working condition and perform all preventative maintenance. Required maintenance includes compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations, proper upkeep and replacement of filters and mufflers, and maintenance of all engine and emissions systems in proper operating condition. Maintenance schedules shall be detailed in an Air Quality Control Plan prior to commencement of construction.

BMP 8. Implement tire inflation program on jobsite to ensure that equipment tires are correctly inflated. Check tire inflation when equipment arrives on-site and every two weeks for equipment that remains on-site. Check vehicles used for hauling materials off-site weekly for correct tire inflation. Procedures for the tire inflation program shall be documented in an Air Quality Management Plan prior to commencement of construction.

SB 008010

BMP 9. Develop a project specific ride share program to encourage carpools, shuttle vans, transit passes and/or secure bicycle parking for construction worker commutes.

BMP 10. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.

BMP 11. For deliveries to project sites where the haul distance exceeds 100 miles and a heavy-duty class 7 or class 8 semi-truck or 53-foot or longer box type trailer is used for hauling, a SmartWay[16] certified truck would be used to the maximum extent feasible.

The final Trash Amendments would not conflict with any plan, amendment, or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Most greenhouse gas reduction plans include replacing government owned vehicles with low or zero-emission vehicles (Marin County 2006, City of Pasadena 2009, City of Citrus Heights 2011, California Department of Water Resources 2012). Implementation of greenhouse gas reduction plans would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from activities undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

In 2007, the California Air Resources Board adopted the Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation (CCR, title 13, article 4.8, chapter 9) which, when fully implemented, would significantly reduce emissions from off-road, non-agricultural, diesel vehicles with engines greater than 25 horsepower—the types of vehicles typically used in construction activities. The regulation required owners to replace the engines in their vehicles, apply exhaust retrofits, or replace the vehicles with new vehicles equipped with cleaner engines. The regulation also limited vehicle idling, required sales disclosure requirements, and reporting and labeling requirements. The first compliance date for large fleets was March 1, 2010; however, amendments have been made several times to extend the deadlines. When the regulation is fully implemented, owners of fleets of construction, mining, and industrial vehicles would have to upgrade the performance of their vehicle fleets to comply with the regulation.

The California Air Resources Board Scoping Plan (California Air Resources Board 2008) proposes a comprehensive set of actions designed to achieve the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reductions required under AB 32. While some of the regulations would not be implemented until later, when they do take effect, they would likely result in reduced emissions from construction and maintenance activities. Specific actions in the Scoping Plan that would impact construction and maintenance activities include: low carbon fuel standard (Measure Transportation-2), tire inflation regulation

[16] The U.S EPA has developed the SmartWay truck and trailer certification program to set voluntary standards for trucks and trailers that exhibit the highest fuel efficiency and emissions reductions. These tractors and trailers are outfitted at point of sale or retrofitted with equipment that significantly reduces fuel use and emissions including idle reduction technologies, improved aerodynamics, automatic tire inflation systems, advanced lubricants, advanced powertrain technologies, and low rolling resistance tires.

SB 008011

(Measure Transportation-4), the heavy-duty tractor truck regulation (Measure Transporation-7), and commercial recycling (Measure Recycling and Waste-3).

In addition, other efforts by the California Air Resources Board would reduce air pollutant emissions through 2020, including the Diesel Risk Reduction Plan (California Air Resources Board 2000) and the 2007 State Implementation Plan. Measures in these plans would result in the accelerated phase-in of cleaner technology for virtually all of California's diesel engine fleets including trucks, buses, construction equipment, and cargo handling equipment at ports.

6.6.3 Summary

With the incorporation of BMPs and compliance with any plans, amendments, or regulations adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not have a significant impact on the environment due to greenhouse gas emissions.

6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Hazards and hazardous materials are located throughout the urbanized portion of the state either as naturally occurring or man-made hazards. Contaminated soil and groundwater from commercial and industrial sites such as gas stations, dry cleaners, and manufacturing facilities are located throughout the state. Aboveground and underground storage tanks contain vast quantities of hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other hazardous substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices can seep into the subsurface and pollute soils and groundwater.

Both naturally occurring hazards and anthropogenic contaminated soils and groundwater could be encountered during the installation of structural treatment alternatives for implementation of the reasonably foreseeable compliance methods for the final Trash Amendments.

Individual projects also may generate hazardous emissions, as the full capture system would, by design, trap substances which could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers if not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately. To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, and potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. To a large extent, those effects are already occurring in the watershed (but further downstream) and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or diminished by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

There is also the potential for public health hazards associated with the installation, operation, and maintenance of structural trash removal devices. Use of heavy equipment during installation and maintenance of structural trash removal devices may add to the potential for construction accidents. Unprotected sites may also result in accidental health

SB 008012

hazards for people. In addition, certain structural devices may become a source of standing water. Any source of standing water can potentially become a source of vector production.

6.7.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials.
- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the likely release of hazardous materials into the environment.
- Reasonably be anticipated to emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school.
- The project is located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment.
- For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan.
- Expose people or structures to the risk of loss, injury or death involving wild land fires, including where wild lands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wild lands.

6.7.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. Catch basin cleaning and maintenance, however, could pose risks to maintenance workers.

To the extent that catch basin cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California

Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Vortex Separation Systems

It is reasonably foreseeable that hazards or hazardous materials could be encountered during the installation of vortex separation systems. Contamination could exist depending on the current and historical land uses of the area. Depending on their location, vortex separation systems could be proposed in areas of existing oil fields and/or methane zones or in areas with contaminated soils or groundwater. The use of hazardous materials (e.g., paint, oil, gasoline) and potential for accidents is also likely during installation.

Trash that is trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers who collect and transport the trash if it is not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately.

Installation of vortex separation systems could result in the temporary interference of emergency response or evacuation plans if construction equipment, road closures, or traffic interfered with emergency vehicles traveling through the installation area.

As vortex separation systems would be located in urbanized areas, it is not reasonably foreseeable that their installation would expose people to wildland fires. Furthermore, these are structural trash removal devices that would not serve as residences or places of employment. They would not result in a safety hazard for people residing or working within two miles of public airport or public use airport.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could involve work with or near hazards or hazardous materials, potential risks of exposure can be alleviated with proper handling and storage procedures. The health and safety plan prepared for any project should address potential effects from cross contamination and worker exposure to contaminated soils and water and should include a plan for temporary storage, transportation and disposal of contaminated soils and water. Compliance with the requirements of California Occupational Health and Safety Administration and local safety regulations during installation, operation, and maintenance of these systems would prevent any worksite accidents or accidents involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment, which could harm the public, nearby residents and sensitive receptors such as schools. Systems can be redesigned and sites can be properly protected with fencing and signs to prevent accidental health hazards.

To the extent that trash trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous, impacts to maintenance workers and the public could be avoided or alleviated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could interfere with emergency response or evacuation plans, traffic control plans should be used to manage traffic through installation zones.

To the extent that vortex separation systems become a source of standing water and vector production, design at the project-level can help reduce vector production from standing water. Netting can be installed over devices to further mitigate vector production. Vector control agencies may also be employed as another source of mitigation. Systems that are

SB 008014

prone to standing water can be selectively installed away from high-density areas and away from residential housing and/or by requiring oversight and treatment of those systems by vector control agencies.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. There is therefore no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

To the extent that trash net cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts related to hazards and hazardous materials due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to decrease impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on hazards

SB 008015

and hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.7.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hazards, hazardous materials, and public health. Measures can be applied, however, to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality

6.8.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would result in a significant impact on hydrology or water quality if it would:

- Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge, resulting in a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner that would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate of surface runoff in a manner that causes flooding on- or off-site, creating or contributing to an existing local or regional flooding problem;
- Create or contribute runoff water that would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff;
- Otherwise substantially degrade water quality;

SB 008016

- Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map;
- Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect floodflows; or
- Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam;
- Contribute to inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow.

6.8.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The final Trash Amendments would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements; in fact, they are designed to improve water quality. Several reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may have the potential to cause localized flooding and are described below. It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, or public education would negatively impact hydrology or water quality.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems do not entail the use of groundwater resources, nor would it interfere with groundwater recharge. Multi-purpose projects may include a groundwater recharge component which would be beneficial for groundwater resources. No impacts to groundwater resources are anticipated.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems would not alter the drainage pattern of the target areas nor increase the amount of runoff within those areas. Full capture systems are placed at the inlet (catch basin inserts) or outlet (trash nets) of the storm drain system, or inline (vortex separation systems) and do not require any type of re-contouring of the surrounding area nor alteration of any stream courses. The main concern is localized flooding caused by clogging of the trash capture devices, which is discussed below. No other impacts are anticipated.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not place housing or other structures within a 100-year flood hazard area, nor would it expose people and structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death by flooding, seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. No impacts are anticipated.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts are manufactured frames that typically incorporate filters or fabric and placed in a curb opening or drop inlet to remove trash, sediment, or debris. They can also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the filters or screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevents the discharge of storm water into the drain causing localized flooding. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release

SB 008017

mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the vortex separation systems are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be alleviated through the design of the vortex separation systems with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the build-up of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

The vortex separation systems would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flow would occur.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. Trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices; however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the nets became blocked by trash and debris. This potential impact can be alleviated through sizing and designing trash nets to allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding hazards if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the Gross Solids Removal Devices are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be diminished through the design of the Gross Solids Removal Devices with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

SB 008018

The Gross Solids Removal Devices units would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flows would occur.

6.8.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hydrology. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. In the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.9 Land Use/Planning

6.9.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would have a significant environmental impact on land use if it would:

- Physically divide an established community.
- Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation to an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

6.9.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Due to where they are currently located or would be planned for implementation, it is not expected that the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would either physically divide an established community or conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

Catch Basin Inserts

Since, catch basin inserts can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water catch basins with minor modifications to the storm water conveyance structure no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

SB 008019

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a vortex separation system occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each treated cubic feet per second of runoff, with the bulk of the plan view area being well below grade. Maintenance of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clamshell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit.

The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of vortex separation systems is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to a present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with the final Trash Amendments as well as permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Trash Nets

Since, trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices s can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment.

The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use

SB 008020

plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Institutional Controls

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would alter present or planned land use.

6.9.3 Summary

Construction of vortex separation systems and Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in permanent features such as aboveground infrastructure that would disrupt, divide, or isolate existing communities or land uses.

6.10 Noise and Vibration

6.10.1 Background

Noise

California Health and Safety Code section 46022 defines noise as “excessive undesirable sound, including that produced by persons, pets and livestock, industrial equipment, construction, motor vehicles, boats, aircraft, home appliances, electric motors, combustion engines, and any other noise-producing objects”. The degree to which noise can affect the human environment range from levels that interfere with speech and sleep (annoyance and nuisance) to levels that cause adverse health effects (hearing loss and psychological effects). Human response to noise is subjective and can vary greatly from person to person. Factors that influence individual response include the intensity, frequency, and pattern of noise; the amount of background noise present before the intruding noise; and the nature of work or human activity that is exposed to the noise source.

Sound results from small and rapid changes in atmospheric pressure. These cyclical changes in pressure propagate through the atmosphere and are often referred to as sound waves. The greater the amount of variation in atmospheric pressure (amplitude) leads to a greater loudness (sound level). Sound levels are most often measured on a logarithmic scale of decibels (dB). The decibel scale compresses the audible acoustic pressure levels which can vary from 20 micropascals (μPa), the threshold of hearing and reference pressure (0 dB), to 20 million μPa, the threshold of pain (120 dB) (Air & Noise Compliance 2006).

SB 008021

Table 10 provides examples of noise levels from common sounds.

SB 008022

Table 10. Common Sound Levels.

Outdoor Sound Levels	Sound Pressure (μPa)	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor Sound Level
	6,324,555	110	Rock Band at 5m
Jet Over-flight at 300m		105	
	2,000,000	100	Inside NY Subway Train
Gas Lawn Mower at 1m		95	
	632,456	90	Food Blender at 1m
Diesel Truck at 15 m		85	
Noisy Urban Area (daytime)	200,000	80	Garbage Disposal at 1m
		75	Shouting at 1m
Gas Lawn Mower at 30m	63,246	70	Vacuum Cleaner at 3m
Suburban Commercial Area		65	Normal Speech at 1m
	20,000	60	
Quiet Urban Area (daytime)		55	Quiet Conversation at 1m
	6,325	50	Dishwasher in Adjacent Room
Quiet Urban Area (nighttime)		45	
	2,000	40	Empty Theater of Library
Quiet Suburb (nighttime)		35	
	632	30	Quiet Bedroom at Night
Quiet Rural Area (nighttime)		25	Empty Concert Hall
Rustling Leaves	200	20	
		15	Broadcast and Recording Studios
	63	10	
		5	
Reference Pressure Level	20	0	Threshold of Hearing

Source: Air & Noise Compliance 2006.

SB 008023

To determine ambient (existing) noise levels, noise measurements are usually taken using various noise descriptors. The following are brief definitions of typical noise measurements:

Community Noise Equivalent Level

The community noise equivalent level is an average sound level during a 24-hour day. The community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale accounts for noise source, distance, single-event duration, single-event occurrence, frequency, and time of day. Humans react to sound between 7:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. as if the sound were actually 5 decibels higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. From 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., humans perceive sound as if it were 10 dBA higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. due to the lower background noise level. Hence, the community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale is obtained by adding an additional 5 decibels to sound levels in the evening from 7:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and 10 dBA to sound levels in the night after 10:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m. Because community noise equivalent level accounts for human sensitivity to sound, the community noise equivalent level 24-hour figure is always a higher number than the actual 24-hour average.

Equivalent Noise Level

Equivalent noise level is the average noise level on an energy basis for any specific time period. The equivalent noise level for 1 hour is the energy average noise level during the hour. The average noise level is based on the energy content (acoustic energy) of the sound. Equivalent noise level can be thought of as the level of a continuous noise that has the same energy content as the fluctuating noise level. The equivalent noise level is expressed in units of dBA.

Sound Exposure Level

Sound exposure level is a measure of the cumulative sound energy of a single event. This means that louder events have greater sound exposure level than quieter events. Additionally, events that last longer have greater sound exposure level than shorter events.

Audible Noise Changes

Studies have shown that the smallest perceptible change in sound level for a person with normal hearing sensitivity is approximately 3 decibels. A change of at least 5 decibels would be noticeable and likely would evoke a community reaction. A 10-decibel increase is subjectively heard as a doubling in loudness and would most certainly cause a community response. Noise levels decrease as the distance from the noise source to the receiver increases. Noise generated by a stationary noise source, or “point source,” would decrease by approximately 6 decibels over hard surfaces and 9 decibels over soft surfaces for each doubling of the distance. For example, if a noise source produces a noise level of 89 dBA at a reference distance of 50 feet, then the noise level would be 83 dBA at a distance of 100 feet from the noise source, 77 dBA at a distance of 200 feet, and so on over hard surfaces. Generally, noise is most audible when traveling along direct line-of-sight. Barriers, such as walls, berms, or buildings that break the line-of-sight between the source and the receiver greatly reduce noise

SB 008024

levels from the source because sound can reach the receiver only by bending over the top of the barrier (diffraction). Sound barriers can reduce sound levels by up to 20 dBA. If a barrier, however, is not high or long enough to break the line-of-sight from the source to the receiver, its effectiveness is greatly reduced.

Sensitive Receptors

Land uses that are considered sensitive to noise impacts are referred to as "sensitive receptors." Noise-sensitive receptors consist of, but are not limited to, schools, religious institutions, residences, libraries, parks, hospitals, and other care facilities.

Vibration

In contrast to airborne noise, ground-borne vibration is not a common environmental problem. It is unusual for vibration from sources such as buses and trucks to be perceptible, even in locations close to major roads. Some common sources of groundborne vibration are trains, buses on rough roads, and construction activities such as blasting, pile-driving and operating heavy earth-moving equipment. The effects of ground-borne vibration include feelable movement of the building floors, rattling of windows, shaking of items on shelves or hanging on walls, and rumbling sounds. In extreme cases, the vibration can cause damage to buildings. A vibration level that causes annoyance would be well below the damage threshold for normal buildings.

The background vibration velocity level in residential areas is usually 50 VdB or lower, well below the threshold of perception for humans which is around 65 VdB. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people or slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible ground-borne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If the roadway is smooth, the vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB to 100 VdB. Background vibration is usually well below the threshold of human perception and is of concern only when the vibration affects very sensitive manufacturing or research equipment. Electron microscopes and high-resolution lithography equipment are typical of equipment that is highly sensitive to vibration.

6.10.2 General Setting

Noise

Existing noise environments will vary considerably based on the diversity of land uses and densities. In most urban environments automobile, truck, and bus traffic is the major source of noise. Traffic generally produces background sound levels that remain fairly constant with time. Individual high-noise-level events that can occur from time to time include honking horns, sirens, operation of construction equipment, and travel of noisy vehicles like trucks or buses. Air and rail traffic and commercial and industrial activities are also major sources of noise in some areas. In addition, air conditioning and ventilating systems contribute to the noise levels in residential areas, particularly during the summer months.

Regulatory Framework

The no longer extant California Office of Noise Control, California Department of Health Services developed guidelines showing a range of noise standards for various land use categories in the *1976 Noise Element Guidelines*. These guidelines are now found in Appendix C of the State of California General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). Cities within the state have generally incorporated this compatibility matrix into their General Plan noise elements. These guidelines are meant to maintain acceptable noise levels in a community setting based on the type of land use. Noise compatibility by different types of land uses is a range from "Normally Acceptable" to "Clearly Unacceptable" levels. The guidelines are used by cities within the state to help determine the appropriate land uses that could be located within an existing or anticipated ambient noise level.

Some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance have the potential to affect noise levels. Noise within counties and cities are regulated by noise ordinances, which are found in the municipal code of the jurisdiction These noise ordinances limit intrusive noise and establish sound measurements and criteria, minimum ambient noise levels for different land use zoning classifications, sound emission levels for specific uses, hours of operation for certain activities (such as construction and trash collection), standards for determining noise deemed a disturbance of the peace, and legal remedies for violations.

Vibration

Major sources of groundborne vibration would typically include trucks and buses operating on surface streets, and freight and passenger train operations. The most significant sources of construction-induced groundborne vibrations are pile driving and blasting – neither of which would be involved in the installation or maintenance of structural implementation alternatives. Currently, the state of California has no vibration regulations or guidelines.

6.10.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in:

- Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies.
- Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels.
- A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.
- A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

SB 008026

- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area, for a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, to excessive noise levels.
- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels, for a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip.

6.10.4 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not cause a permanent increase in ambient noise levels. All construction and maintenance activities would be intermittent. The remaining thresholds may be exceeded for limited durations depending on the location and ambient noise levels at sites selected for installation of trash removal devices.

Increases in noise levels during installation and/or maintenance of some of the implementation alternatives would vary depending on the existing ambient levels at each site. Once a site has been selected, project-level analysis to determine noise impacts would involve: (i) identifying sensitive receptors within a quarter-mile vicinity of the site, (ii) characterizing existing ambient noise levels at these sensitive receptors, (iii) determining noise levels of any and all installation and maintenance equipment, and (iv) adjusting values for distance between noise source and sensitive receptor. In addition, the potential for increased noise levels due to installation of trash reduction structural controls is limited and short-term. Given the size of the individual projects and the fact that installation would occur in small discrete locations, noise impacts during installation would not foreseeably be greater, and would likely be less onerous than, other types of typical construction activities in urbanized areas, such as ordinary road and infrastructure maintenance activities, building activities, etc. These short-term noise impacts can be mitigated by implementing commonly-used noise abatement procedures, standard construction techniques such as sound barriers, mufflers and employing restricted hours of operation. Applicable and appropriate mitigation measures could be evaluated when specific projects are determined, depending upon proximity of construction activities to receptors.

Overall, noise levels for installation of several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are governed primarily by the noisiest pieces of equipment. For most construction equipment the engine is the dominant noise source. Typical maximum noise emission levels (Lmax) are summarized, based on construction equipment operating at full power at a reference distance of 50 feet, and an estimated equipment usage factor based on experience with other similar installation projects. The usage factor is a fraction that accounts for the total time during an eight-hour day in which a piece of installation equipment is producing noise under full power. Although the noise levels in Table 11 represent typical values, there can be wide fluctuations in the noise emissions of similar equipment based on two important factors: (1) the operating condition of the equipment (e.g., age, presence of mufflers and engine cowlings); and (2) the technique used by the equipment operator (aggressive vs. conservative).

Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.

Equipment	Maximum Noise Level, (dBA) 50 feet from source	Equipment Usage Factor	Total 8-hr Leq exposure (dBA) at various distances	
			50ft	100ft
Foundation Installation			83	77
Concrete Truck	82	0.25	76	70
Front Loader	80	0.3	75	69
Dump Truck	71	0.25	65	59
Generator to vibrate concrete	82	0.15	74	68
Vibratory Hammer	86	0.25	80	74
Equipment Installation			83	77
Flatbed Truck	78	0.15	70	64
Forklift	80	0.27	74	69
Large Crane	85	0.5	82	76

Source: Los Angeles Water Board 2007f.

Vortex Separation Systems

Installation of vortex separation systems would potentially involve removal of asphalt and concrete from streets and sidewalks, excavation and shoring, installation of reinforced concrete pipe, installation of the unit, and repaving of the streets and sidewalks. It is anticipated that installation activities would occur in limited, discrete, and discontinuous areas over a short duration. No major long term or geographically extensive construction activities are anticipated. It is anticipated that excavation, for the purpose of installation, and repaving would result in the greatest increase in noise levels during the period of installation. Table 11 provides noise levels generated by different machinery that may be used in installing the vortex separation systems. The manufacturer of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit (described in detail in Section 5) recommends that the unit receive maintenance 2 to 4 times a year depending on amount and frequency of precipitation. Maintenance involves cleaning using vacuum trucks, which would increase ambient noise levels. The increase in noise levels would be dependent on the proximity of sensitive receptors to the site. Maintenance is also expected to generate 2-4 vehicle trips per year, which is not expected to increase ambient noise levels noticeably.

Contractors and equipment manufacturers have been addressing noise problems for many years, and through design improvements, technological advances, and a better understanding of how to minimize exposures to noise, noise effects can be minimized. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be

SB 008028

developed to address the variety of available measures to limit the impacts from noise to adjacent homes and businesses. To minimize noise and vibration impacts at nearby sensitive sites, installation activities should be conducted during daytime hours to the extent feasible. There are a number of measures that can be taken to reduce intrusion without placing unreasonable constraints on the installation process or substantially increasing costs. These include noise and vibration monitoring to ensure that contractors take all reasonable steps to minimize impacts when near sensitive areas; noise testing and inspections of equipment to ensure that all equipment on the site is in good condition and effectively muffled; and an active community liaison program. A community liaison program should keep residents informed about installation plans so they can plan around noise or vibration impacts; it should also provide a conduit for residents to express any concerns or complaints.

The following measures would minimize noise and vibration disturbances at sensitive areas during installation:

- Use newer equipment with improved noise muffling and ensure that all equipment items have the manufacturers' recommended noise abatement measures, such as mufflers, engine covers, and engine vibration isolators intact and operational. Newer equipment will generally be quieter in operation than older equipment. All installation equipment should be inspected at periodic intervals to ensure proper maintenance and presence of noise control devices (e.g., mufflers and shrouding).
- Perform all installation in a manner to minimize noise and vibration. Use installation methods or equipment that will provide the lowest level of noise and ground vibration impact near residences and consider alternative methods that are also suitable for the soil condition. The contractor should select installation processes and techniques that create the lowest noise levels.
- Perform noise and vibration monitoring to demonstrate compliance with the noise limits. Independent monitoring should be performed to check compliance in particularly sensitive areas. Require contractors to modify and/or reschedule their installation activities if monitoring determines that maximum limits are exceeded at residential land uses.
- Conduct truck loading, unloading and hauling operations so that noise and vibration are kept to a minimum by carefully selecting routes to avoid going through residential neighborhoods to the greatest possible extent. Ingress and egress to and from the staging area should be on collector streets or higher street designations (preferred).
- Turn off idling equipment.
- Temporary noise barriers shall be used and relocated, as practicable, to protect sensitive receptors against excessive noise from installation activities. Consider mitigation measures such as partial enclosures around continuously operating equipment or temporary barriers along installation boundaries.

- The installation contractor should be required by contract specification to comply with all local noise and vibration ordinances and obtain all necessary permits and variances.

These and other measures can be classified into three distinct approaches as outlined in Table 12.

Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures**.**

Type of Control	Description
Source Control	*Time Constraints* – Prohibiting work during sensitive nighttime hours *Scheduling* – performing noisy work during less sensitive time periods *Equipment Restrictions* – restricting the type of equipment used *Substitute Methods* –using quieter equipment when possible *Exhaust Mufflers* – ensuring equipment have quality mufflers installed *Lubrication and Maintenance* – well maintained equipment is quieter *Reduced Power Operation* – use only necessary power and size *Limit equipment on-site* – only have necessary equipment onsite *Noise Compliance Monitoring* – technician on-site to ensure compliance
Path Control	*Noise barriers* – semi-portable or portable concrete or wooden barriers *Noise curtains* – flexible intervening curtain systems hung from supports Increased distance – perform noisy activities further away from receptors
Receptor Control	*Community participation* –open dialog to involve affected parties *Noise complaint process* – ability to log and respond to noise complaints

Source: Adapted from Thalheimer 2000.

Increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Catch Basin Inserts

Installation of catch basin inserts should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated.

Catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing into the insert. Increased street sweeping can decrease the amount of trash, caught by catch basin inserts. Catch basins are cleaned out on varying schedules at a minimum frequency of once a year as a requirement of the MS4 Phase I or Phase II permit. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in noise levels over baseline are anticipated. It is not anticipated that ambient noise levels will be increased by the use of catch basin inserts. To the contrary it is expected that since the design of many of these inserts act to prevent trash from entering the catch basins, the frequency of cleanouts of these basins may be reduced as a result of reduced trash loading. In the unlikely event, however, that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by current clean-out practices, the

source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Trash Nets

Installation of trash nets should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated. Maintenance of the trash nets involves replacing the nets when full or after each major storm event as necessary. Frequency of maintenance would depend on the trash volumes generated in the catchment area of the net. Equipment used to detach and haul away the trash nets may result in temporary increases in ambient noise levels. In the unlikely event that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by the equipment used to detach and haul away nets, the source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the full capture systems being used by Caltrans for highway drainage systems and as such would be located adjacent to freeways and major highways under Caltrans' jurisdiction. Installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would involve activities similar to those for vortex separation system installation. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Equipment and/or machinery employed in this exercise may not significantly increase ambient noise levels as the potential sites for these units would already be subject to high traffic noise levels. In addition, increase in noise levels due to clean-outs would be of low frequency and short duration. Therefore, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Device is not expected to cause any potentially significant impacts.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would involve an increase in current street sweeping frequencies in order to reduce the amount of trash accumulating on streets between cleanings. Any increases in street sweeping frequencies would be geared towards high trash generation areas such as those with commercial and industrial land-uses. The increase in ambient noise levels is expected to be limited in duration. Therefore, any increase in ambient noise levels over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant.

Other Institutional Controls

Litter enforcement, ordinances, and public education are not expected to create any increases in ambient noise levels, and no mitigation would be required.

6.10.6 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to noise. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts are available as described

SB 008031

above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.11 Public Services

6.11.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: (a) Fire protection, (b) Police protection, (c) School, (d) Parks, and (e) Other public facilities. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

6.11.2 Impacts and Mitigation

While, implementation of the final Trash Amendments may require some activities at or in the vicinity of public service facilities, the final Trash Amendments would not require the establishment of new or altered government facilities to provide the services outlined above. However, response times for fire and police protection may be temporarily affect during installation of trash collection devices and are discussed below.

Catch Basin Inserts

Although the delays due to installations would be more localized and of shorter duration than installation of vortex separation systems, since the installation of catch basin inserts is not as complicated as the other structural BMPs, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units, since the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the unit. However, the environmental impacts, and mitigation for those impacts, associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of catch basin inserts are expected to be similar to those for the vortex separation systems. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles due to installation of catch basin inserts after mitigation are less then significant.

SB 008032

Vortex Separation Systems

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the vortex separation systems. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since the installation of vortex separation systems would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in an increase of growth, it is reasonably foreseeable that the vortex separation systems would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new vortex separation systems would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the vortex separation systems are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Trash Nets

The environmental impacts associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of trash nets are similar to those for the catch basin inserts. As with the catch basin inserts, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units since, the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the trash net. With implementation of the mitigation presented for the vortex separation systems, this impact would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the Gross Solids Removal Devices. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical

SB 008033

infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in increased growth, it is reasonable foreseeable that the vortex separation system units would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new Gross Solids Removal Devices would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the Gross Solids Removal Devices are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Increased Street Sweeping

Non-structural BMPs may include increased street sweeping. The impacts of these increases can be minimized by efficient timing of the increased street sweeping, for example, prior to storm events. By identifying land uses where trash production is high (e.g., commercial retail), an increase in street sweeping would yield the greatest results.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to public services, and no mitigation would be required.

6.11.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in less than significant environmental effects with regard to public services. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 008034

6.12 Transportation/Traffic

6.12.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Conflict with an applicable plan, ordinance or amendment establishing measures of effectiveness for the performance of the circulation system, taking into account all modes of transportation including mass transit and non-motorized travel and relevant components of the circulation system, including, but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit.

- Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.

- Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks.

- Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment). Result in inadequate emergency access.

- Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs regarding public transit, bicycle, or pedestrian facilities, or otherwise decrease the performance or safety of such facilities.

6.12.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in a change in air traffic patterns or substantially increase hazards due to design features or incompatible uses.

Vortex Separation Systems

The installation of vortex separation systems may result in additional vehicular movement. These impacts would be temporary and limited in duration to the period of installation. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices could be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Trash removal devices, however, can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

For example, the Los Angeles Water Board staff estimated that 3700 vortex separation systems would be needed in the Los Angeles River watershed. Assuming that these devices are cleaned once per storm season (November 1 to March 31, or 150 days), this translates to approximately 25 vehicle trips per day in the Los Angeles River watershed. An additional 25 trips per day, watershed-wide, would not foreseeably result in a substantial or significant change to traffic flow, other than short-term congestion on limited roadway segments. The approximately 25 trips per day are fewer than the number of trips that would trigger the requirement of a traffic impact analysis per the Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan (Metropolitan Transit Authority 2004).

SB 008035

Consequently, the proposed project would be in conformance with the existing Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan, and this impact would be less than significant (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). As traffic in Los Angeles County represents the maximum impacts related to traffic congestion, impacts of the final Trash Amendments to traffic circulation are expected to be less than or similar to these results throughout the state.

To the extent that site-specific projects entail excavation in roadways, such excavations should be marked, barricaded, and traffic flow controlled with signals or traffic control personnel in compliance with authorized local police or California Highway Patrol requirements. These methods would be selected and implemented by responsible local agencies considering project level concerns. Standard safety measures should be employed including fencing, other physical safety structures, signage, and other physical impediments designed to promote safety and minimize pedestrian/bicyclists accidents. It is not foreseeable that this proposal would result in significant increases in traffic hazards to motor vehicles, bicyclists or pedestrians, especially when considered in light of those hazards currently endured in an ordinary urbanized environment.

In order to reduce the impact of construction traffic, implementation of a construction management plan for specified facilities could be developed to minimize traffic impacts upon the local circulation system. A construction traffic management plan could address traffic control for any street closure, detour, or other disruption to traffic circulation. The plan could identify the routes that construction vehicles would use to access the site, hours of construction traffic, and traffic controls and detours. The plan could also include plans for temporary traffic control, temporary signage, location points for ingress and egress of construction vehicles, staging areas, and timing of construction activity which appropriately limits hours during which large construction equipment may be brought on or off site. Potential impacts could also be reduced by limiting or restricting hours of construction so as to avoid peak traffic times and by providing temporary traffic signals and flagging to facilitate traffic movement. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Catch Basin Inserts

No construction activity or use of heavy equipment is anticipated for catch basin insert installation. Therefore additional vehicular movement during installation of the catch basin inserts to control trash is unlikely to be significant. Also, it is not anticipated that any such increase would have an adverse effect on traffic and transportation, as they would be limited and short-term. With respect to maintenance, catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing in through the insert. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above baseline conditions for what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in traffic is anticipated. Impacts from other maintenance activities, such as street sweeping, are not expected to be significant.

Trash Nets

The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations. Installation and maintenance of trash nets would create environmental impacts similar to those of the vortex separation systems.

SB 008036

Mitigation measures to be applied would be the same as those for the vortex separation systems. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the implementation alternatives developed by Caltrans for trash reduction from roadways. Hence their installation would foreseeably be limited to rights of way over which Caltrans has jurisdiction. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Therefore, fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices would be installed than vortex separation systems within a given jurisdiction and, cleanout would be less frequent, so the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on traffic are expected to be much less than those of vortex separation systems. Consequently, this impact would be a less than significant impact.

Increased Street Sweeping

The number of trips generated by increased street sweeping would depend of the magnitude of increase in sweeping frequency determined by any responsible agency choosing to use this implementation alternative. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the stakeholders make decisions on the frequency of street sweeping, the impacts on traffic and transportation caused by increased street sweeping could be analyzed at the project level. Nevertheless, the impacts of increased street sweeping have been included in the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, such as catch basin inserts, that may also include increased street sweeping. It is not anticipated that such increases would have a significant impact on traffic and transportation.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to transportation/traffic, and no mitigation would be required.

6.12.3 Summary

The foreseeable methods of compliance may entail short-term disturbances during installation of treatment controls to control trash. The specific project impacts can be mitigated by appropriate mitigation methods during installation. To the extent that significant adverse traffic impacts occur in a given locality, those effects are already occurring and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the trash would become newly exposed to increased traffic from the need to properly dispose of trash generated locally instead of downstream jurisdictions; those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Under the final Trash Amendments, municipalities would abate locally generated trash, rather than causing the downstream cities and other stakeholders to suffer the effect of the trash or the cost of cleaning up the trash.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to transportation/traffic. Mitigation measures are available to be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these

impacts; these are described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or which mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.13.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Board. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.
- Have insufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has inadequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Be served by a landfill with insufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Fail to comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

SB 008038

6.13.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Potential projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or substantial alteration to water supply utilities. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the development of any large residential, retail, industrial or any other development projects that would significantly increase the demand on the current water supply facilities or require new water supply facilities. There would be no impacts related to water supply and no mitigation is required.

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments involves a progressive reduction in trash discharges to the water bodies of the State through structural BMPs, enforcement of existing litter laws, and institutional controls. These strategies to reduce trash are not related to sewer systems[17] and would not affect Publicly Owned Treatment Works nor would they impact any septic tank systems. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or alterations to existing sewer or septic tank systems. The structural BMPs that may be implemented such as catch basin inserts would be implemented to update the storm drain system and reduce trash entering state waters. Except as otherwise noted, storm drain systems in California are completely separate from the sewer systems and septic tank systems. Thus, there would be no impacts related to sewer and septic tank systems and no mitigation is required.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would require that significant amounts of solid waste that would otherwise enter storm drains, be collected by institutional controls and structural methods for collecting trash, or by source control and proper litter disposal by citizens. To the extent that decreases in available landfill space may occur in a local upstream region, those effects are likely already occurring in downstream communities as a result of the improper disposal of trash by the upstream communities; such effects should be considered baseline impacts, as they are presently carried by downstream communities.

For example, the City of Long Beach uses “clam shell” tractors, other heavy duty equipment, and many, many truck trips to cart away the tons of trash generated from all the upstream cities. So while upstream communities may see an increase in the amount of solid waste delivered to their landfill as a result of the final Trash Amendments, downstream communities would see a proportionate decrease. The overall capacity of landfills throughout the state would not be affected. Furthermore, it is reasonably foreseeable that the final Trash Amendments would precipitate education about the environmental and economic effects of litter, and thereby stimulate greater

[17] The City of Sacramento (downtown area) and the City and County of San Francisco have combined sewer and storm water systems where storm water is conveyed to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works. (The City of Fresno also has a combined system, but its wastewater is discharged to infiltration basins, not to surface water.) Since any trash carried by storm water to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works would be collected at the Publicly Owned Treatment Works and not discharged to surface waters, these systems would not be subject to the final Trash Amendments. However, the Publicly Owned Treatment Works owners may want to implement the controls identified for the proposed Trash Amendments to reduce the amount of trash entering their facilities.

SB 008039

efforts to use less disposable materials, and to recycle more, thus reducing the use of resources and the amount of trash entering the landfills. Increased recycling would be considered a positive environmental impact.

In addition, to trash collected as part of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, there would be nominal amounts of construction debris generated by the installation of structural BMPs. Existing landfills should have adequate capacity to accommodate this limited amount of construction debris. In addition, many municipalities have construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse programs. Recycling and reuse of construction and demolition material has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of debris sent to landfills. For example, according to the County of Los Angeles, except under unusual circumstances, it is feasible to recycle or reuse at least 50% of construction and demolition debris (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works 2005). Impacts on the disposal of solid waste would be less than significant and no mitigation is required.

Storm Water Drainage

In order to achieve compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the storm water drainage systems may need to be retrofitted with structural BMPs such as catch basin inserts and or full capture systems. These structural BMPs have the potential to significantly impact the storm water drainage system. Impacts to the storm drains may range from potentially significant to less than significant with mitigation depending on the specific structural BMP implemented. The agencies implementing and complying with the final Trash Amendments would plan and implement the best full capture systems for their municipality. Overall, the installation of full and partial capture systems may substantially alter storm drain systems.

The most critical potential impact related to implementation of full or partial capture systems is the risk of increased flooding due to improperly designed or maintained structural controls. The trash collected by these devices (not the devices themselves) has the potential to impede the course and flow of flood waters through the storm drain system. This risk is considerably lower with properly designed and maintained full capture systems that include a flood event bypass system. Under large storm conditions, the trash capture unit would be bypassed and the storm water flows and the trash would be directly discharged to the receiving waters. The risk of increased street flooding is greater for the catch basin inserts. In general, the inserts are simple screens that are placed inside the catch basin to prevent large pieces of trash from being discharged into water bodies. If under storm conditions these screens were to become clogged with trash it would impede the flow of the storm water and could possibly cause flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The potential risk of increased flooding can be mitigated by proper design and maintenance. For example, the screens can be engineered to be removable and or retractable; the screens could be removed prior to forecasted large storm events to reduce the risk of flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The prevention and removal of trash from state waters through structural BMPs of catch basin inserts and full capture systems ultimately would lead to improved water quality and protection of aquatic life and habitat; expansion of opportunities for public recreational access; enhancement of public interest in our rivers, lakes, and ocean; public participation in restoration activities; and enhancement of the quality of life of riparian and shoreline residents. These improvements outweigh the risk of potentially increased flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality); furthermore, proper design and maintenance of structural BMPs, as discussed above, would mitigate this risk. This impact is considered potentially significant and mitigation should be incorporated.

Recommended mitigation measures: (i) Design and install full capture systems by a licensed civil engineer or environmental engineer in consultation with a hydrologist to ensure there would be adequate capacity for storm water flows and or a storm water bypass system; and, (ii) Regularly maintain full capture systems to remove trash and to prevent the accumulation of trash -- especially prior to forecasted storm events.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls would result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to storm water drainage. Mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, however, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the agencies responsible for implementing the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board directs neither the compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt, nor the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.14 Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments would apply to discharges of trash not covered by a NPDES permit. The Water Boards may require the implementation of trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, marinas, etc. The discharge of trash into water bodies from these areas usually occurs by direct deposition into the water or wind-borne deposition of trash from nearby areas.

The most likely means of compliance for these areas would be institutional controls including public education (e.g., signage to dispose of trash properly) and providing an appropriate level of trash collection (e.g., the frequency of trash collection is appropriate to prevent the overflow and spillage of trash from trash bins, which can then make its way to nearby waterways). Potential environmental impacts from these activities are

SB 008041

similar to those discussed for institutional controls in the previous sections. The implementation of institutional controls in these areas would not have a significant impact on the environment.

6.15 Time Extension

The proposed Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. Such product ban was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated and discussed with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Effectively enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls in the proposed Trash Amendments. With the enactment of Senate Bill 270, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit any allowance of time extensions and will not be evaluated further.

6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The final Trash Amendments include compliance options referred to as LID controls and multi-benefit projects. Examples of LID controls are treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. Examples of multi-benefit projects include projects that are designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management, prevent water pollution, and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Because LID controls and multi-benefit projects are part of a larger suite of compliance options and because these types of projects are highly site specific, the array of potential LID and multi-benefit projects is too vast to discuss within this statewide analysis. The range of potential environmental impacts can vary greatly between projects. For example, the City of Anaheim prepared a Mitigated Negative Declaration for its Brookhurst Street Improvement Project and found potential significant impacts to air quality, biological resources, and cultural resources unless mitigation measures were incorporated into the project (City of Anaheim 2010). The City of Pasadena is preparing an EIR for its Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project (City of Pasadena 2012). It has tentatively identified potential impacts to aesthetics, air quality, biological resources,

SB 008042

cultural resources, greenhouse gas emissions, hydrology and water quality, noise, and transportation/traffic.

Potential environmental impacts from LID or multi-benefit projects would depend on the size and location of the project. It is foreseeable that the overall project could have a significant effect on the environment. It would be speculation, however, as to what those impacts might be at this level of review. Furthermore, measures that may be incorporated into the project to account for trash issues would most likely be a minor part of the project as a whole. The final Trash Amendments would not affect what those impacts might be, and as such would not cause or increase the level of impact future LID or multi-benefit projects may or may not have. The permitting authority responsible for future LID and/or multi-benefit projects would need to conduct project-specific environmental reviews pursuant to CEQA, as appropriate.

6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)

"Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" was defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags.

Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances":

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter

SB 008043

educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by ordinance would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts.

The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in the preceding sections under the resource potentially at issue.

SB 008044

7 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

This section of the Final Staff Report identifies and evaluates potential growth-inducing impacts[18] and cumulative impacts[19] that may arise from the final Trash Amendments.

7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause potential environmental impacts through the inducement of growth (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Population and Housing). Growth inducement occurs when projects affect the timing or location of either population or land use growth, or create a surplus in infrastructure capacity. Direct growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project accommodates populations in excess of those projected by local or regional planning agencies. Indirect growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project that accommodates unplanned growth consequently (i.e., indirectly) establishes substantial new permanent employment opportunities (for example, new commercial, industrial, or governmental enterprises). Another example of indirect growth is if a construction project generates substantial short-term employment opportunities that indirectly stimulate the need for additional housing and services.

7.1.1 Types of Growth

The primary types of growth that occur are: (1) development of land and (2) population growth. (Economic growth, such as the creation of additional job opportunities, also

---

[18] The State CEQA Guidelines describe growth-inducing impacts as follows:

> …[T]he ways in which a proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are impacts which would remove obstacles to population growth…Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects... [In addition,] the characteristics of some projects...may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. (14 CCR § 15126.2(d).)

[19] The State CEQA Guidelines define cumulative impacts as follows:

> "Cumulative impacts" refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts:
>
> (a) The individual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects.
>
> (b) The cumulative impact from several projects is the change in the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time. (14 CCR § 15355.)

SB 008045

could occur; however, such growth generally would lead to population growth and, therefore, is included indirectly in population growth.)

Growth in Land Development

Growth in land development considered in this analysis is the possible physical development of residential, commercial, and industrial structures in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Land use growth is subject to general plans, community plans, parcel zoning, and applicable entitlements and is dependent on adequate infrastructure to support development.

Population Growth

Possible population growth considered in this analysis is the possible growth in the number of persons that live and work in the areas in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Population growth occurs from natural causes (births minus deaths) and net emigration from or immigration to other geographical areas. Emigration or immigration can occur in response to economic opportunities, life style choices, or for personal reasons. Although land use growth and population growth are interrelated, land use and population growth could occur independently from each other. This has occurred in the past where the housing growth is minimal, but population within the area continues to increase. Such a situation results in increasing population densities with a corresponding demand for services, despite minimal land use growth.

Overall development in the state is governed by local General Plans (developed by counties or cities), which are intended to plan for land use development consistent with California law. The General Plan is the framework under which development occurs, and, within this framework, other land use entitlements (such as variances and conditional use permits) can be obtained.

7.1.2 Existing Obstacles to Growth

The environmental analysis is required to discuss ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth or the construction of additional housing. Included in this analysis is consideration as to whether the final Trash Amendments (or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance) remove obstacles to population growth or may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment. See 14 CCR section 15126.2(d). Obstacles to growth could include such things as inadequate infrastructure or public services, such as an inadequate water supply that results in rationing, or inadequate wastewater treatment capacity that results in restrictions in land use development. Policies that discourage either natural population growth or immigration also are considered to be obstacles to growth.

7.1.3 Potential for Compliance with the Trash Amendments to Induce Growth

Direct Growth Inducement

As some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance of the final Trash Amendments focus on non-structural BMPs and improvements to storm drain systems located throughout urbanized portions of the watershed, the final Trash Amendments

would not result in the construction of new housing and, therefore, would not directly induce growth.

Indirect Growth Inducement

Two areas of potential indirect growth inducement are relevant to a discussion of the final Trash Amendments: (1) the potential for compliance with the final Trash Amendments to generate economic opportunities that could lead to additional immigration; and, (2) the potential for the final Trash Amendments to remove an obstacle to land use or population growth.

Installation of full capture systems or other methods of compliance within Track 2 to comply with the final Trash Amendments would occur over a ten-year time period. Installation and maintenance spending for compliance would generate jobs throughout the region and elsewhere where goods and services are purchased or used to install full capture systems. The alternatives would result in direct jobs and indirect jobs.

Although the construction activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would increase the economic opportunities in an area or region, this construction is not expected to result in or induce substantial or significant growth related to population increase or land use development. The majority of the new jobs that would be created by this construction are expected to be filled by persons already employed and residing in the area or region. The second area of potential indirect growth inducement is through the removal of obstacles to growth. The final Trash Amendments would require retrofit of existing public services or additional design requirements to new services (services that would occur without the final Trash Amendments). The drainage systems would not increase as a result of the final Trash Amendments. As discussed above, any obstacles that may exist to the location of public services and commensurate land use development or to population growth within an area affected by the final Trash Amendments would not be altered by the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause a considerable contribution to a cumulatively significant impact (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Mandatory Findings of Significance).The fundamental purpose of the cumulative impacts analysis is to ensure that the potential environmental impacts of any individual project are not considered in isolation. Impacts that may be individually less than significant on a project specific basis, could pose a potentially significant impact when considered with the impacts of other past, present, and probable future projects.

The cumulative impact analysis need not be performed at the same level of detail as a “project level” analysis but must be sufficient to disclose potential combined effects that could constitute a cumulative significant adverse impact. The CEQA Guidelines direct that the cumulative impacts analysis either include a list of the past, present and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts or provide a summary

of projections and cumulative impact analysis contained in an applicable adopted plan or related planning document. (§ 15130, subd. (b)(1).)

This draft SED discusses whether the proposed Trash Amendments' incremental effect is cumulatively considerable and, where that is the case, describes the significant cumulative impacts of the proposed project in combination with past, present, and probable future projects. CEQA Guidelines direct that this cumulative impact analysis be either provided through the "list approach" of "projections approach". The cumulative impacts from implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed, for this statewide analysis, through analyzing the possible projects that could occur to cause impacts in combination of the final Trash Amendments in relation to existing land use planning throughout the state, in the following two sections: (1) the program level cumulative impacts, and (2) the project level cumulative impacts. On the program level, impacts from reasonably foreseeable statewide water quality actions and regional activities, including multiple TMDLs and permit requirements, are analyzed across the nine regional water boards, on a statewide basis. On the project level, it is not possible to provide an environmental analysis of individual probable future projects that could occur to cause impacts that would combine with impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts analysis entails a general consideration of construction and other project-level activities that may occur in the vicinity of trash control implementation measures.

7.2.1 Program Cumulative Impacts

The State Water Board currently is developing a wide range of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits. The entire list of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits can be found in the State Water Board's Executive Director's report, which is updated on monthly basis.[20] In the April 22, 2014 Executive Director's Report, the active Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits are listed in Appendix B of the report (State Water Board 2014). The majority of these actions are not yet formally proposed but are considered reasonably foreseeable probable future projects, within the temporal scope of implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Of the Statewide Polices and Significant General Permits actively being addressed by State Water Board, the following four projects have potential nexus to the scope of the final Trash Amendments thereby causing environmental impacts that may, in conjunction with impacts of the final Trash Amendments, cause a cumulative impact: (1) Proposed Toxicity Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Toxicity Provisions); (2) Water Quality Control Policy for Wetland Area Protection and Dredge or Fill Permitting (Wetlands Policy); (3) Proposed Amendment to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters to Address Desalination Intakes and Discharges, and to Incorporate Non-Substantive Changes (Desalination Amendment); and (4) Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan).

---

[20] State Water Board Executive Director's Reports are accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/

SB 008048

The State Water Board anticipates creating the ISWEBE Plan through the adoption of Toxicity Provisions. The goals of the Toxicity Provisions include: (a) a new method to determine the toxicity of discharges, (b) statewide numeric objectives, and (c) further standardization of toxicity provisions for NPDES dischargers and facilities subject to WDR and conditional waivers.

The Wetlands Policy has the goal of developing: (a) a wetland definition that would reliably define the diverse array of California wetlands based on the United States Army Corps of Engineers' wetland delineation methods to the extent feasible, (b) a regulatory mechanism for discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the state, based on the 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 C.F.R. parts 230-233) that includes a watershed focus, and (c) an assessment method for collecting wetland data to monitor progress toward wetland protection and to evaluate program development.

As with the Trash Amendments, the Desalination Amendment proposes to amend the Ocean Plan. The Desalination Amendment has four components: (a) implementation procedures for regional water boards to evaluate the best site, design, technology, and mitigation measures to minimize adverse impacts to aquatic life at new or expanding desalination facilities; (b) industry specific receiving water limits for salinity; (c) alternative implementation procedures for discharges of waste brine; and (d) provisions protecting sensitive habitats, species, Marine Protected Areas, and State Water Quality Protection Areas from degradation associated with desalination intakes and discharges.

The State Water Board is pursuing a four-phased process to develop and implement updates to the Bay-Delta Plan and flow objectives for priority tributaries to the Delta to protect beneficial uses in the Bay-Delta watershed. Phase 1 proposes to update the San Joaquin River flow and southern Delta water quality requirements included in the Bay-Delta Plan. Phase 2 proposes other comprehensive changes to the Bay-Delta Plan to protect beneficial uses not addressed in Phase 1. Phase 3 focuses on changes to water rights and other measures to implement changes to the Bay-Delta Plan from Phases 1 and 2. Phase 4 involves developing and implementing flow objectives for priority Delta tributaries outside of the Bay-Delta Plan updates.

In addition to the State Water Board actions, the regional water boards are in the process of developing a variety of basin plan amendments including TMDLs for different pollutants, as well as issuing various permits throughout the state. Examples include: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Policy (North Coast Water Board), Stream and Wetland Protection Policy (San Francisco Bay Water Board), TMDLs for Nitrogen Compounds and Orthophosphates in the Lower Salinas River Watershed (Central Coast Water Board), Implementation Plans for the TMDLs for Metals in the Los Cerritos Channel and for Metals and Selenium in the San Gabriel River and Impaired Tributaries (Los Angeles Water Board), Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (Central Valley Water Board), Pesticide Prohibition Basin Plan Amendment (Lahontan Water Board), Revise Indicator Bacteria for a 17-Mile Reach of the Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel (Colorado River Water Board), Recreation Standards for Inland Fresh Surface Waters (Santa Ana Water Board), and Rainbow Creek Nitrogen and Phosphorus TMDLs (San Diego Water Board).

SB 008049

The goal of all of the Water Board's actions is to protect and improve the quality of the state's waters. Implementation measures identified during the development of these policies, amendments, and Basin Plan amendments, as well as the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance for these actions, may have similar potential impacts as those identified for the final Trash Amendments. As such, there may be a cumulative impact to certain resources depending on the location and timing of the implementation measures. Potential cumulative impacts are discussed further in the following section.

7.2.2 Project Cumulative Impacts

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would occur throughout the entire state and it would be speculative to attempt to estimate the specific project-level actions that could occur in and around the areas of implementation that would contribute to a cumulative effect of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would typically occur in urban areas. The other types of actions that may occur in and around these urban areas are infrastructure maintenance, redevelopment projects, and infill projects. The impacts of these types of actions typically involve air quality, noise and traffic associated with construction and, depending on the timing of the implementation of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, these impacts could combine with the potential impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts of specific projects that will comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments should be considered by the implementing municipality or agency. Implementation of projects related to other nearby projects, however, may result in cumulative effects of the following nature:

1. Noise and Vibration - Local residents in the near vicinity of installation and maintenance activities related to compliance with the final Trash Amendments may be exposed to noise and possible vibration. The cumulative effects, both in terms of added noise and vibration at multiple implementation sites, and in the context of other unrelated projects, would most likely not be considered cumulatively significant due to the typically minor and temporary nature of the installation and maintenance activities that could cause the noise and possible vibration. However, if deemed a considerable contribution to a cumulative impact, mitigation methods include: (1) scheduling installation and maintenance activities during daytime hours; (2) noise and vibration monitoring; (3) noise testing and inspections of equipment; and (4) an active community liaison program.

2. Air Quality - Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, may cause additional emissions of criteria pollutants and slightly elevated levels of carbon monoxide during trash device installation activities and, to a lesser extent, possible maintenance activities. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, in conjunction with all other activities within the area, may contribute to a region's nonattainment status during the installation period. Since installation and maintenance-related emissions are typically minor and temporary, compliance with the final Trash Amendments is not expected to not result in long-term significant cumulative air quality impacts. In the

SB 008050

short-term, cumulative impacts could be significant if the combined emissions from the individual projects exceed the threshold criteria for the individual pollutants. In this case, mitigation measures include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

3. Transportation and Circulation - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of treatment controls may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce cumulative traffic effects which may be significant, depending upon a range of factors including the specific location involved and the precise nature of the conditions created by the dual construction activity. Mitigation to address this potentially significant cumulative impact would involve special coordination efforts by local, regional, and state entities regarding the timing of various construction and other activities adversely affecting traffic. Overall, with this mitigation, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated since coordination can occur and, as appropriate, transportation mitigation methods are available as discussed previously.

4. Utilities and Service Systems – Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would involve the disposal of trash that is removed or prevented from entering state waters. The amount of trash collected as a result of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to increase substantially over baseline conditions. In addition, the final Trash Amendments are not expected to substantially affect other public services. Therefore, the cumulative effects of compliance activities, construction activities and other related projects on utilities such as land disposal sites is not a considerable contribution to the cumulative impact.

5. Greenhouse Gas Emissions - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of trash devices and other compliance measures, including maintenance activities and additional street sweeping, may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce greenhouse gas emissions which may have a significant cumulative impact, depending upon a range of factors (e.g., location, vehicular activity, machinery usage, etc.). As stated previously, the construction and maintenance activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would be short term and are not expected to cause substantial greenhouse gas emissions. However, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gases has been identified as a concern within California, the United States, and global climate and, therefore, this impact are considered potentially significant. With the incorporation of BMPs (see Section 6.6.2) and compliance with greenhouse gas reduction plans, amendments, or regulations, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gas emissions could be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

SB 008051

8 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

State Water Board regulations require this SED to contain an analysis of range of reasonable alternatives to the project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance that could feasibly meet the project objectives and to avoid or substantially reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts.[21] The State Water Board has identified the following six alternatives for analysis in the SED.

8.1 No Project Alternative

The purpose of assessing a No Project Alternative in an environmental document such as this SED is to allow decision makers and the public to compare the impacts of approving the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project. The No Project Alternative would involve the State Water Board deciding not to approve any amendments to the Ocean Plan or the ISWEBE Plan.

Under the No Project Alternative, trash would continue to accumulate in state waters and the adverse effects identified in Section 1 and Appendix A would continue to occur. Consistent with baseline conditions, beneficial uses of water would not be protected. Additionally, the number of trash-related 303(d) listing and TMDLs would continue for an increasing number of water bodies with a lack of statewide consistency. The lack of consistency would continue from a lack of a water quality objective specific for trash and variability between existing trash-related water quality objectives among Basin Plans. For this reason, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative

In the Regional Water Board Alternative, each regional water board would either adopt a water quality objective for trash to the respective basin plan or adopt individual TMDLs for 303(d) listed water bodies for trash. If the individual amendments and TMDLs (as well as their respective implementation strategies) were similar to the final Trash Amendments, the potential environmental impacts would also be similar. There is, however, the potential that the individual regional water boards would develop different trash water quality objectives and implementation provisions, resulting in a continued lack of statewide consistency. Furthermore, it would be an inefficient use of staff time (and corresponding costs) to develop up to eight different approaches to trash-control in state waters. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.3 Full Capture System Alternative

The Full Capture System Alternative would meet the goals of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency statewide, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES permittees would have installation, operation and maintenance requirements across all land uses, regardless of trash generation rates,

[21] 23 CCR § 3777, subd. (b)(3).

SB 008052

and only have a single option for compliance. The potential, however, for environmental impacts to occur would increase due to the increase in the amount of required construction and maintenance. Furthermore, costs associated with implementing this alternative would be significantly higher than under the final Trash Amendments. The incremental improvement of this alternative over using the final Trash Amendments' targeted land-use approach with dual compliance track options, which include institutional controls in combination with treatment controls and multi-benefit projects, does not appear to provide substantial benefits related to trash removal versus potential impacts to the environment. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.4 Institutional Control Alternative

The Institutional Control Alternative would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees increase their use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of ordinances) in order to comply with the prohibition of discharge. This alternative's focus on the use of institutional controls rather than full capture systems could potentially decrease the environmental impacts from the installation of full capture systems and retrofitting of catch basins. The increase of institutional controls, such as street sweeping, collection of trash cans, and construction of recycling and composting facilities, however, could also result in environmental impacts, such as increased noise and vibration, or and poorer air quality caused by the increased frequency of street sweeping. Because street sweeping trucks move slowly, there may be an impact on transportation within high trash generating areas, which would require coordination with street parking rules. Nevertheless, the potential environmental impacts from this Institutional Control Alternative are not predicted to be significant. Permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions within each jurisdiction, such as conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, the Trash Amendments propose the dual compliance options of Track 1 and Track 2.

8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative

To reduce potential environmental impacts from trash control strategies, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on a fewer number of land uses within a municipality. As a representative example, the City of Los Angeles monitored trash generation rates and found that the three highest trash generating land uses were residential (36 percent), commercial (33 percent), and industrial (19 percent) (City of Los Angeles 2002). The priority land uses for the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on the top two trash generating land uses: residential (high density and mixed urban) and commercial. Reducing the number of priority land uses would still reduce the discharge of trash from a municipality and reduce the number of treatment and institutional controls that would need to be implemented by permittees in California.

SB 008053

In addition, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would provide consistency statewide, establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering state waters; however it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments would. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from more high trash generating areas than this alternative would, namely: high-density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses.

By reducing the number of implementation measures necessary for compliance, the potential environmental impacts of this approach would also be reduced. The reduction in impacts could include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the reduced amount of construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. This Alternative, however, would not be as protective of beneficial uses as the final Trash Amendments would be, because land uses such as industrial land uses, would not be captured. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative

The Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would reduce the number of permits with specific trash-control requirements. While the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering State Waters, it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the dominant transport pathway – storm water. Thus, the final Trash Amendments require implementation provisions to be incorporated into NPDES permits, namely the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP.

The potential for the transport of trash via storm water to receiving water bodies is highest among the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees due to the combination of land use types, area of land, and number of people within these MS4 permittees' respective jurisdictions. At present, the IGP and CGP already contain components of the final Trash Amendments. Specifically, the IGP has a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics, and the CGP contains a prohibition of discharge of any debris from construction sites. Therefore, the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would focus specific requirements for trash in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits.

In this alternative, comparatively fewer permittees would be required to institute increased trash controls. To this end, programmatically is it is possible that there would be reduced environmental impacts. The reduction in impacts may include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. At a programmatic level, the potential environmental impacts may be slightly reduced with the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative. This Alternative, however,

SB 008054

would not be as protective of beneficial uses, as trash from light industrial facilities would not be removed from storm water. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this Alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

SB 008055

9 WATER CODE SECTIONS 13241 AND 13242 AND ANTIDEGRADATION

California Water Code section 13241 requires assessment of specific factors when adopting water quality objectives. These factors consist of:

- Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- Environmental characteristics and water quality of the hydrographic unit under consideration.
- Water quality conditions that could be reasonably attained through coordinated control of all factors affecting water quality.
- Economic considerations.
- The need for developing new housing.
- The need to develop and use recycled water.

The final Trash Amendments would alter existing water quality objectives for state waters; therefore, CWC section 13241 does apply to these final Trash Amendments.

9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water

The presence of trash impairs the established beneficial uses present in basin plans and the Ocean Plan, as discussed in Section 1 and Appendix A.

The final Trash Amendments, including the water quality objective for trash, would protect all beneficial uses in state waters. The final Trash Amendments support the Water Boards' existing water quality control plans and policies, and provide a better means to ensure that any future beneficial uses are also protected from trash impairments.

9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration

The final Trash Amendments apply to all waters of the state. More specifically, the final Trash Amendments are primarily focused on areas of high trash generation within the jurisdictions of NPDES MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II municipalities, Caltrans, and facilities and sites covered under the IGP and CGP. The environmental characteristics of all hydrographic units affected by the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 3.

9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality

The Water Boards are required to ensure that all discharges, regardless of type, comply with all water quality control plans and policies. The proposed water quality objective for trash can be implemented through a prohibition of discharge to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Compliance of the prohibition of discharge would be specified through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs.

SB 008056

9.4 Economic Considerations

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) and 23 CCR section 3777, subdivisions (b)(4) and (c), the State Water Board must consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This consideration of economics is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

The full economic consideration is described in Appendix C.

9.5 The Need for Developing Housing

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to constrain housing development in California. The implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments would need to be incorporated into the CGP and requirements for new urban development within MS4 Phase I or MS4 Phase II Permits. The trash requirements are anticipated to be minimal in cost to the overall costs of development. Additionally, the incorporation of trash treatment controls during the construction and development of storm drain inlets in new housing developments would be lower in cost than retrofitting storm drains with trash treatment controls. As a result, the final Trash Amendments would not interfere with the need for developing new housing.

9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to restrict the need to develop and use recycled water. Currently, there are no restrictions on recycling of water due to trash. Therefore, the final Trash Amendments and possible alternatives are consistent with the need to develop and use recycled water. Removing trash from the wastewater should be beneficial to the recycled water treatment process.

9.7 Water Code Section 13242

California Water Code section 13242 requires that the program of implementation for achieving the water quality objective within the final Trash Amendments include a description of the nature of the actions which are necessary to achieve the objective, time schedules for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objective. In compliance with CWC section 13242, the final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge

SB 008057

and program of implementation in order to achieve the objective, time schedules for compliance, and monitoring and reporting requirements - all as described in Section 2 as well as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

9.8 Antidegradation

Federal and state antidegradation policies found at 40 CFR section 131.12 and in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, respectively, impose levels of protection for state waters depending on the highest quality of the receiving water at issue since 1968 – the year that the State Water Board adopted California's antidegradation policy. Where a receiving water is of higher quality than applicable water quality standards, that higher quality must be maintained unless certain conditions are met.

The State Water Board does not anticipate any degradation of water quality as a result of the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments. Upon adoption of the final Trash Amendments, the state would, for the first time, have a water quality objective for trash and implementation provisions that would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters, as the existing TMDL provisions are more stringent than the final Trash Amendments.

Furthermore, the San Francisco Water Board's San Francisco Bay MRP (Order No. R2-2009-0074) requires MS4 permittees to develop and implement "Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans". This includes implementation of a mandatory minimum level of trash capture; cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of trash hot spots; and implementation of other control measures and best management practices, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40% reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP has an existing set of annual monitoring and reporting requirements. The required trash load reduction through the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans does not conflict with the implementation provisions set forth in the proposed final Trash Amendments. The San Francisco Water Board can determine a San Francisco Bay MRP permittee implementing controls substantially equivalent to Track 2 has a submitted an implementation plan that is equivalent to the implementation plan requirement in the Trash Amendments. As such, the proposed final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in waters regulated by the San Francisco Bay MRP, because the final Trash Amendments are at least as protective of water quality as the San Francisco Bay MRP.

As a result, the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not lead to the degradation of any water quality standards, and would instead enhance water quality across the state.

SB 008058

10 SCIENTIFIC PEER REVIEW

California Health and Safety Code section 57004 requires external scientific peer review of the scientific basis for any rule proposed by any board, office or department within CalEPA. Scientific peer review is a mechanism for ensuring that regulatory decisions and initiatives are based on sound science. Scientific peer review also helps strengthen regulatory activities, establishes credibility with stakeholders, and ensures that public resources are managed effectively. Scientific peer review on the scientific elements of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report was conducted through an Interagency Agreement between CalEPA and the University of California. The Peer Review process commenced on March 10, 2014 with a Request for External Scientific Peer Review and concluded on July 14, 2014. Three peer reviewers were selected and participated in reviewing the scientific elements of the Draft Staff Report. Peer Review was overall supportive of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report with recommendations to strength the scientific basis of the analysis. The proposed Final Staff Report contains the additional scientific studies recommended following Peer Review.

The three peer reviewers are following:

- Tamara Galloway, Ph.D.
  Professor of Ecotoxicology
  College of Life & Environmental Sciences
  University of Exeter
- David Barnes, Ph.D.
  Professor, Civil & Environmental Engineering
  College of Engineering and Mines
  University of Alaska
- Detlef Knappe, Ph.D.
  Professor, Department of Civil, Construction, & Environmental Engineering
  North Carolina State University

The Peer Review response is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/peer_review/trash_control/

SB 008059

11 REFERENCES

Air & Noise Compliance. 2006. Common sound levels. Available at: http://airandnoise.com/CommonSPLs.htm. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Armitage, N., and A. Rooseboom. 2000. The removal of urban litter from stormwater conduits and streams: The quantities involved and catchment litter management options. Water SA., 26: 181-188.

Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1993. Evaluation of catch basin performance for urban stormwater pollution control. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Bakir, A., S. Rowland, and R. Thompson. Transport of persistent organic pollutants by microplastics in estuarine conditions. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 140: 14-21.

Balazs, G. H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: Entanglement and ingestion. In R. S. Shomura and H. O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate and Impact of Marine Debris, 27-29 November 1984. Honolulu Hawaii. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 387-429. Available at: http://137.110.142.7/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54.PDF. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Barnes, D.K.A. 2002. Invasions by marine life on plastic debris. Nature, 416: 808-809.

Barnes, D.K.A. and P. Milner. 2005. Drifting plastic and its consequences for sessile organism dispersal in the Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology, 146: 815-825.

Bishop, J. Certification of the gross solids removal as full capture systems. Letter to Jai Paul Thakur. 7 October 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f2%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of a Best Management Practice (BMP) for trash control as a full capture system - Four-Cities request. Letter to Jim Valentine. 4 May 2005. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f3%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of catch basin insert screen devices as full capture systems for trash removal. Letter to Shahram Knaraghani. 4 April 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20city%20full%20capture%20letter.pdf. Access on March 13, 2014.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, and C.J. Laqueuxv. 1994. Ingestion of marine debris by juvenile sea turtles in coastal Florida habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 154-158.

Black and Veatch. 2012. Quantification study of institutional measures for Trash TMDL compliance – Interim Report: Year 1 – 2012. Prepared for by the City of Los Angeles.

Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007. Life cycle assessment for three types of grocery bags: Recyclable plastic; compostable, biodegradable plastic; and recycled, recyclable paper. Available at: http://www.americanchemistry.com/s_plastics/doc.asp?CID=1106&DID=7212. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in Southern Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 1330-1334.

California Air Resources Board. 2000. Risk reduction plan to reduce particulate matter emissions from diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/documents/rrpFinal.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Air Resources Board. 2013. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac13/almanac2013all.pdf. Accessed on March 15, 2014.

California Coastal Commission. 2010. California Coastal Cleanup Day: Past cleanup results. Available at: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/publiced/ccd/ccd3.html. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Climate action plan, phase 1: Greenhouse gas emissions reduction plan.

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2000. California Department of Transportation, District 7 Litter management pilot study. Final report June 2000, Figures 6-2 to 6-4.

California Exotic Pest Plant Council. 1999. Exotic pest plants of greatest ecological concern in California. http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/pdf/Inventory1999.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Geological Survey. 2002. Guidelines for evaluating the hazard of surface fault rupture, Note 49. Available at: http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/publications/cgs_notes/note_49/Documents/note_49.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Penal Code section 374.4. 2011. Onecle. 15 January 2011. Available at: http://law.onecle.com/california/penal/374.4.html. Accessed on May 25, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2007. Resolution of the California Ocean Protection Council on reducing and preventing marine debris. February 8, 2007. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/2007/02/resolution-of-the-california-ocean-protection-council-on-reducing-and-preventing-marine-debris/. Accessed on November 15, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2008. An implementation strategy for the California Ocean Protection Council, resolution to reduce and prevent ocean litter. November 20, 2008. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/opc_ocean_litter_final_strategy.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2011.

California Office of Historical Preservation. 2006. Proprietary data.

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). 2003a. California stormwater BMP handbook: Municipal. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Municipal.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Caltrans. 2003. Phase I Gross Solids Removal Devices Pilot Study: 2000-2002. Final report October 2003. CTSW-RT-03-072.31.22.

Caltrans. 2004. BMP retrofit pilot program. Final report January 2004. CTSW-RT-01-050.

Caltrans. 2010. Storm water quality handbooks: Project planning and design guide. CTSW-RT-10-254.03. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/ppdg/swdr2012/PPDG-July-2010-r2merged-appendix-E62012.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

CASQA. 2003b. California stormwater BMP handbook: New development and redevelopment. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Development.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Carpenter, E. J., S.J. Anderson, G.R. Harvey, H.P. Miklas, and B.B. Peck. 1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science, 178: 749-750.

City of Anaheim. 2010. Initial study and mitigated negative declaration: Brookhurst Street Improvement Project. Available at: http://www.anaheim.net/images/articles/4868/Brookhurst_St_ISMND-112612[1].pdf. Accessed on December 16, 2013.

City of Citrus Heights. 2011. Citrus Heights greenhouse gas reduction plan. Available at: http://www.citrusheights.net/docs/153748432011_ggrp_public_draft_022511_reduced.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City and County of San Francisco. 2007. The City of San Francisco streets litter audit 2007. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. June 2007.

City of Cupertino. 2012. Baseline Trash Load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 11 January 2012.

City of Los Angeles. 2002. High trash-generation areas and control measures. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf. Accessed on October 13, 2011.

SB 008062

City of Pasadena. 2009. Final draft: City of Pasadena greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction plan. Available at: http://ww2.cityofpasadena.net/planning/pdf/GHPlan/Pasadena%20GHG%20Reduction%20Plan_Revised%20Screencheck%20Final%20DRAFT%2010.29.09%20Extended.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City of Pasadena. 2012. Notice of Preparation & Scoping Meeting for the Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project. Available at: http://www.ci.pasadena.ca.us/Department.aspx?theme=Navy&pageid=6442465437. Accessed on March 26, 2014.

City of San Francisco. 2008. The City of San Francisco streets litter re-audit 2008. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. July 4, 2008. Available at: http://sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/2008_litter_audit.pdf. Accessed on December 14, 2011.

City of San Jose. 2012. Baseline trash load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 27 January 2012.

Clean Water Action. 2011a. Taking out the trash: A source reduction pilot project. Powerpoint. Available at: http://www.cleanwater.org/files/publications/ca/TOTT%20Final%20Combined.PDF.

Clean Water Action. 2011b. Phase out foam. Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-foam. Accessed on November, 11, 2011.

Clean Water Action. 2011c. Ban the bag! Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-bag. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality. 2006. Total Maximum Daily Load and implementation plan for trash in the New River at the International Boundary, Imperial County, California. Draft. March 2006.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004a. Trash baseline monitoring results Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds. February 17, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004b. Technical report on trash best management practices. August 5, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2010. Ordinances to ban plastic carryout bags in Los Angeles County. Final Environmental Impact Report. October 28, 2010.

Day, R.H., D.H.S. Wehle, and F.C. Coleman. 1985. Ingestion of plastic pollutants by marine birds. In: R.S. Shomura and H.O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate of Marine Debris, 26-29 November 1984, Honolulu, Hawaii. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 344-386.

Derraik, J.G.B. 2002. The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: a review. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 842-852.

DG Europe. 2011. Plastic Waste: Ecological and human health impacts. Science for Environment Policy In-depth Report November 2011. Available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/IR1.pdf. Accessed on September 5. 2014.

Dickerson, D. Certification of the Hamilton Bowl trash nets as full capture systems. Letter to Ken Farfsing. 29 April 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f1%20_%20%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Duronslet, M.J., D.B. Revera, and K.M. Stanley. 1991. Man-made marine debris and sea turtle strandings on beaches of the Upper Texas and Southwestern Louisiana Coasts, June 1987 through September 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-279. Available at: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/turtles/TM_279_Duronslet_etal_1991.pdf. Accessed on November 6, 2011.

Endo, S., R. Takizawa, K. Okuda, H. Takada, K. Chiba, H. Kanehiro, H. Ogi, R. Yamashita, and T. Date. 2005. Concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in beached resin pellets: variability among individual particles and regional differences. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 50: 1103-1114. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.04.030.

Environment California Research and Policy Center. 2011. Leading the way towards a clean ocean. Available at: http://www.environmentcaliforniacenter.org/sites/environment/files/reports/Leading%20the%20Way%20Toward%20a%20Clean%20Ocean_0.pdf. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

EOA, Inc. 2012a. Preliminary baseline trash generation rate for San Francisco Bay Area MS4s – Technical memorandum. Prepared on behalf of the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA).

EOA, Inc. 2012b. Trash load reduction tracking method: Assessing the progress of San Francisco Bay Area MS4s towards stormwater trash load reduction goals - Technical Report (Version 1.0). Prepared on behalf of BASMAA.

Federal Highway Administration. 2012. Stormwater best management practices in an ultra-urban setting: Selection and monitoring. Available at: http://environment.fhwa.dot.gov/ecosystems/ultraurb/index.asp. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Giam, C.S., H.S. Chan, G.S. Neff, and E.L. Atlas. 1978. Phthalate ester plasticizers: a new class of marine pollutant. Science, 199: 419-421.

Goldberg, E.D. 1994. Diamonds and plastics are forever? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 466.

SB 008064

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2003. Municipal best management practices for controlling trash and debris in stormwater and urban runoff. California Coastal Commission and Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf. Accessed on February 25, 2014.

Gouin, T., N. Roche, R. Lohmann, and G. Hodges. 2011. A thermodynamic approach for assessing the environmental exposure of chemicals absorbed to microplastic. Environmental Science & Technology, 45: 1466-1472.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. State of California General Plan Guidelines. Available at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf. Accessed on December 10, 2013.

Gramentz, D. 1988. Involvement of loggerhead turtles with the plastic, metal, and hydrocarbon pollution in the Central Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 11-13.

Greenpeace. 2006. Plastic debris in the world's oceans. Prepared by Michelle Allsopp, Adam Walters, David Santillo, and Paul Johnston. Available at: http://www.unep.org/regionalseas/marinelitter/publications/default.asp. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

Headwaters, Inc. v. Talent. 2001. Irrigation Dist., 243 F.3d 526, 529 (9th Cir. 2001).

Highsmith, R.C. 1985. Floating and algal rafting as potential dispersal mechanisms in brooding invertebrate. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 25: 169-179.

Hirai, H., H.Takada, Y. Ogata, R. Yamashita, K. Mizukawa, M. Saha, C. Kwan, C. Moore, H. Gray, D. Laursen, E.R. Zettler, J.W. Farrington, C.M. Reddy, E.E. Peacock, M.W. Ward. 2011. Organic micropollutants in marine plastics debris from the open ocean and remote and urban beaches. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 1683-1692.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Contribution of working Group I to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Jacobsen, J.K., L. Massey, and F. Gulland. 2010. Fatal ingestion of floating net debris by two sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60: 765-767.

Katsanevakis, S., G. Verriopoulos, A. Nicolaidou, and M. Thessalou-Legaki. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 54: 771-778.

Koelmans, A., E. Besseling, and E. M. Foekema. 2014. Leaching of plastic additives to marine organisms. Environmental Pollution 187: 49-54.

Laist, D.W. 1987. Overview of the biological effect of lost and discarded plastic debris in the marine environment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 18: 319-326.

Lattin, G.L., C.J. Moore, A.F. Zellers, S.L. Moore, and S.B. Weisberg. 2004. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton at different depths in the southern California shore. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 49: 291-294.

Lechner, A., H. Kecheis, F. Lumesberger-Loisl, B. Zens, R. Krusch, M. Tritthart, M. Glas, and E. Schludermann. 2014. The Danube so courful: A potpourri of plastic litter outnumbers fish larvae in Europe's second largest river. Environmental Pollution 188: 177-181.

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works. 2005: Ordinance amending Title 20-Utilities of the Los Angeles County Code by adding Chapter 20.87- Construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse. 4 January 2005.

Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board). 2000. East Fork San Gabriel River Trash TMDL. 25 May 2000.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2004. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ballona Creek and Wetland. 16 January 2004.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007a Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash in the Calleguas Creek Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007b. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes in the Santa Clara Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007c. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Legg Lake. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007d. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Machado Lake in Dominguez Channel Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007e. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Ventura River Estuary. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007f. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Los Angeles River Watershed. 9 August 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2008g. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Malibu Creek Watershed. 14 February 2008.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2010. Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore Debris TMDL. Final Draft. 25 October 2010.

Marin County Community Development Agency. 2006. Marin County greenhouse gas reduction plan. October 2006. Available at: http://www.co.marin.ca.us/comdev/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Marine Mammal Commission. 1996. Marine Mammal Commission annual report to Congress. Effects of pollution on marine mammals. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 247.

SB 008066

Mas M., E. Garces, F. Pages, and J. Camp. 2003. Drifting plastic debris as a potential vector for dispersing Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) species. Scientia Marina, 67: 107-111.

Mato, Y., T. Isobe, H. Takada, H. Kanehiro, C. Ohtake, and T. Kaminuma. 2001. Plastic resin pellets as a transport medium for toxic chemicals in the marine environment. Environmental Science & Technology, 35: 318-324.

Metres, David M. 2013. Low Impact Development's supersized stamp on California storm water regulation. Environmental Law News 22(2) and California Real Property Journal, 3: 18-26.

Metropolitan Transit Authority. 2004. Congestion management program for Los Angeles

Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants. 2009. 2009 National visible litter survey and litter cost survey. Prepared on behalf of Keep America Beautiful, Inc.

Milliken, A.S. and V. Lee. 1990. Pollution impacts from recreational boating: A bibliography and summary review. NOAA Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. pp.30.

Minchin, D. 1996. Tar pellets and plastics as attachment surfaces for *Lepadid Cirripedes* in the North Atlantic Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 32: 855-859.

Mineart, P., and S. Singh. 1994. Storm inlet pilot study. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program, Oakland, CA.

Moore C.J., S.L. Moore, S.B. Weisberg, G.L. Lattin, A.F. Zellers. 2002. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton abundance in southern California's coastal waters. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 22: 1035-1038.

Moore, C.J., G.I. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2005. A brief analysis of organic pollutants absorbed to pre and postproduction plastic particles from the Los Angeles and San Gabriel River Watersheds. In: Proceedings of the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference, Algalita Marine Research Institute, Long Beach, CA. Available at: http://conference.plasticdebris.org/whitepapers.shtml. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Moore, C.J., G.L. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2011. Quantity and type of plastic debris flowing from two urban rivers to coastal waters and beaches of Southern California. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management, 11: 65-73.

Moore S.L. and J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 40: 83-88.

Moore, S.L., D. Gregorio, M. Carreon, S.B. Wisberg, and M.K. Leecaster. 2001. Composition and distribution of beach debris in Orange County, California. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 241-245.

SB 008067

Moore, S., C. Beck, S. Friedman, E. Siegel, D. Gregorio. 2013. Distribution and amount of plastic pellets and debris on beaches in California. Presentation at 22nd Biennial Conference of the Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation. 3-7 November 2013. San Diego, CA.

Mumeci, L., M. Bellino, M. R. Cicero, F. Falleni, A. Piccardi, and S. Trinca. 2010. The impact measurement of solid waste management on health: the hazard index. Ann Ist Super Sanita 46: 293-298.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. Turning to the sea: America's ocean future. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Public and Constituent Affairs. Available at: http://www.publicaffairs.noaa.gov/oceanreport/. Accessed August 8, 2010.

NOAA. 2008a. Interagency report on marine debris sources, impacts, strategies & recommendations. Silver Spring, MD pp. 62.

NOAA. 2008b. Proceedings of the International Research Workshop on the occurrence, effects, and fate of microplastic marine debris. September 9-11, 2008. University of Washington Tacoma. Tacoma, WA, USA. Courtney Arthur, Joel Baker, and Holly Bamford (Eds.). Available at: http://marinedebris.noaa.gov/projects/pdfs/Microplastics.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Ocean Conservancy. 2011. Tracking trash: 25 Years of action for the ocean. Available at: http://act.oceanconservancy.org/pdf/Marine_Debris_2011_Report_OC.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Plotkin, P., and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: Shomura, R.S., Godfrey, M.L., (Eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Washington, DC: Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service; pp. 736-743.

Pumford, M. 2005. City of Oxnard Stormdrain Keeper Program characterizing debris and trash in urban runoff. White Paper from the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference. 7-9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.globalgarbage.org/blog/index.php/conferences-and-workshops/. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Richmond, E., and C. Clendenon. 2011. Pollution of streams by garbage and trash. Water Encyclopedia. Available at: http://www.waterencyclopedia.com/Oc-Po/Pollution-of-Streams-by-Garbage-and-Trash.html Accessed May 31, 2010.

Ryan, R.G., A.D. Connell and B.D. Gardner. 1988. Plastic ingestion and PCBs in seabirds: Is there a relationship? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 174-176.

SB 008068

Sadove, S.S. and S.J. Morreale. 1990. Marine mammal and sea turtle encounters with marine debris in the New York Bight and the northeast Atlantic. pp 562-570. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. US Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154.

Sadri, S., and R. Thompson. 2014. On the quantity and composition of floating plastic debris entering and leaving the Tamar Estuary, Southwest England. Marine Pollution Bulletin 81: 55-60.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2007. Trash sources and pathways to urban creeks. September 2007. Available at: http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/work_products.shtml. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

San Diego Coastkeeper. 2010. Water quality indicators. Last updated 4 November 2010. Available at: http://www.sdwatersheds.org/wiki/Water_quality_indicators#Trash. Accessed on May 31, 2011.

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. 2009. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit. Order R2-2009-0074. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. Adopted 14 October 2009. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region.

San Francisco Estuary Partnership. 2014. Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. Final Project Report. May 8, 2014.

Schlining, K., S. von Thun, L. Kuhnz, B. Schlining, L. Lundsten, N. Jacobsen Stout, L. Chaney, and J. Conner. 2013. Debris in the deep: Using a 22-year video annotation database to survey marine litter in Monterey Canyon, central California, USA. Deep-Sea Research I, 79: 96-105.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel—GEF. 2012. Impacts of marine debris on biodiversity: Current status and potential solutions, Montreal, Technical Series No. 67, 61 pages.

Smith, D. Certification of the connector pipe screen device as full capture system for trash removal under the Ballona Creek and the Los Angeles River Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads. Letter to Donald Wolfe. 1 August 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20county%20trash%20full%20capture%20approval.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

South Coast Air Quality Management District. 2006. Regulation XI - Source specific standards. Rule 1186.1 - Less-polluting sweepers. Available at: http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1186-1.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

SB 008069

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). 2008. Waters of the state. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/academy/courses/wqstandards/materials/water_us_ca/ca_water_042508.pdf. Accessed on November 7, 2011.

State Water Board. 2009. Water quality enforcement amendment. November 17, 2009. Available at: http://www.cacoastkeeper.org/document/water-quality-enforcement-amendment.pdf. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010a. 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act § 3030(d) List/305(b) Report). Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010b. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). SB771 California Clean Coast Act of 2005: Vessel Discharges. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/npdes/sb771.shtml. Accessed May 25, 2010.

State Water Board. 2014. Item 9 – Executive Director's Report. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/2014/edrpt042214.pdf. Accessed April 25, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2012. The cost to west coast communities of dealing with trash, reducing marine debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9, pursuant to Order for Services EPG12900098, 21 p. + appendices.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in our water: The annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes our waterways. Prepared by Kier Associates for Natural Resource Defense Council.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. 2007. A Rapid Trash Assessment Method applied to waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash measurement in streams. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb2/docs/swampthrashreport.pdf. Accessed on August 8, 2011.

Teuten E.M., S.J. Rowland, T.S. Galloway, and R.C.Thompson. 2007. Potential for plastics to transport hydrophobic contaminants. Eviron. Sci. Technol., 41: 7759-7764.

Teuten, E.L., J.M. Saquing, D.R.U. Knappe, M.A. Barlaz, S. Jonsson, A. Bjorn, S.J. Rowland, R.C. Thompson, T.S. Galloway, R. Yamashita, D. Ochi, Y. Watanuki, C. Moore, P.H. Viet, T. S. Tana, M. Prudente, R. Boonyatumanond, M.P. Zakaria, K. Akkhavong, Y. Ogata, H Hirai, S. Iwasa, K. Mizukawa, Y. Hagino, A. Imamura, M. Saha, and H. Takada. 2009. Transport and release of chemicals from plastics to the environment and to wildlife. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B, 364: 2027-2045.

SB 008070

Thalheimer, E., 2000. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the Central Artery Tunnel Project. Noise Control Engineering Journal, 48: 157 165.

Tomás, J., R. Guitart, R. Mateo, and J.A. Raga. 2002. Marine debris ingestion in loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, from the Western Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 211-216.

Unger, S. Certification of the coanda screens as full-capture device under Part 7.1 Trash TMDL of the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water and Urban Runoff Discharges Permit. Letter to Gary Hildebrand. 15 Nov. 2011. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/Coanda%20Screens%20Certification%2011152011.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

University of California at San Diego (UCSD). 2006. Paper or Styrofoam: a review of the environmental effects of disposable cups. December 2006. Available at: http://www.polystyrenepackaging.co.za/files/downloads/UCSD%20Paper_or_Foam_report.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2011.

United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. 1992. The Rio Declaration on environment and development. Available at: http://www.c-fam.org/docLib/20080625_Rio_Declaration_on_Environment.pdf. Accessed on November 10, 2011.

United Nations Environment Program. 2009. Marine litter: A global challenge. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Program. 232 pp.

United Nations Environment Program. 2011. United Nations Environment Program Year Book: Emerging issues in our global environment 2011. Available at: http://www.unep.org/yearbook/2011. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1992. Turning the tide on trash, a learning guide on marine debris. EPA842-B-92-003.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Assessing and monitoring floatable debris. Available at: http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/marinedebris/upload/2006_10_6_oceans_debris_floatingdebris_debris-final.pdf. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

U.S. EPA. 2003. User's guide to MOBILE6.1 and MOBILE6.2 – Mobile source emission factor model. EPA420-R-03-010. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/420r03010.pdf . Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2004. Memorandum: Policy Guidance on the Use of MOBILE6.2. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/mobil6.2_letter.pdf. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2005. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule - Public education and outreach minimum control measures fact sheet. EPA 833-F00-005.

U.S. EPA. 2006. MOBILE6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2012a. Los Angeles Area Lakes TMDLs for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Mercury, Trash, and Organochlorine Pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region IX. March 2012.

U.S. EPA. 2012b. National menu of stormwater best management practices. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Velzeboer, I., C. Kwadiji, and A. Koelmans. 2014. Strong sorption of PCBs to nanoplastics, microplastics, carbon nanotubes and fullerenes. Environmental Science and Technology 48: 4869-4876.

Water Environment Research Foundation. 2005. Critical assessment of stormwater treatment and control selection issues. Project No. 02-SW-1.

West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health. 2013. Marine debris strategy. Available at: http://www.westcoastoceans.org/media/130702_WCGA_MD_Strategy_Final.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2013.

Winston, J.E. 1982. Drift plastic – An expanding niche for a marine invertebrate? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 13: 348-351.

Yamashita R., H. Takada, M. Fukuwaka, and Y. Watanuki. 2011. Physical and chemical effects of ingested plastic debris on short-tailed shearwaters, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 2845-2849, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2011.10.008.

Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

SB 008072

APPENDIX A: TRASH BACKGROUND

I. Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with the maximum benefit to California. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California, defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan, which can be impacted by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash to beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health (Figure 27).

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use are presented in Table 13.

Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses (NOAA Marine Debris Program, Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastal Commission, and LA County Flood Control District).

SB 008073

Impacts of Trash to Aquatic Habitat and Life

Regardless of the method trash reaches waterways, trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact several beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13.

Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Warm Freshwater Habitat Cold Freshwater Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Freshwater habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Inland Saline Water Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Saline water habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Estuarine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including estuarine mammals, waterfowl, and shorebirds). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Estuarine habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Marine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including marine mammals, birds, and turtles). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Marine habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to kelp habitat. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities, shellfish and kelp. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Wildlife Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by wildlife (including mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates). • Terrestrial habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to wildlife water and food sources. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

SB 008074

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Preservation of Biological Habitats	• Habitat alteration and degradation, including alterations to established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, and ecological reserves. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Preservation of Areas of Special Biological Significance	• Habitat alteration or degradation of marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated Areas of Special Biological Significance. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with kelp propagation. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	• Ingestion and entanglement by plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Migration of Aquatic Organisms	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that is suitable for reproduction and early development of fish. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Wetland Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish, invertebrates, and insects. • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Natural or man-made wetland ecosystem alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

Effects of Trash on Aquatic Habitat

Trash that settles to a riverbed, bottom of a bay, or ocean floor can interfere with normal ecosystem functions and have immediate and long-term effects on the aquatic habitat. Settled trash is a problem for bottom feeders and dwellers and can contribute to sediment pollution. Settled trash can smother the growth of aquatic vegetation, disrupt nurseries and spawning areas, and disturb benthic communities (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Trash can alter the aquatic habitat and impact the aquatic biodiversity as it introduces hard surfaces for colonization as well as provides increased places of refuge for mobile species. Hard surfaces may attract hard-substratum sessile species that may have been previously limited and, consequently, displace soft bottom species due to competition and predation (Katsanevakis et al. 2007). Serious alterations, such as hypoxia and anoxia conditions, can result when the gas exchange between the overlying waters and pore waters of the sediments is prohibited by the accumulation of trash, specifically plastic trash (Goldberg 1994). Settled trash can also disturb benthic communities by mechanical scouring as trash twists and moves with

flow, currents, and tides, damaging the bottom fauna (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Furthermore, aquatic life can be threatened by trash when it causes increased siltation and turbidity resulting in blocking of essential sunlight or smothering of sea grass species.

Trash is found settling in the deep-sea to depths of 13,028 feet. Specifically in the Monterey Canyon, trash is most abundant where aggregation and downslope transport of trash from the continental shelf are enhanced by canyon dynamics (Figure 28). Based on 1,149 video records over a 22-year time period, the majority of trash was plastic (33%) and metal (23%) with relatively high number of observations of trash in the deep-sea environment (Schlining et al. 2013). Thus, submarine canyons can function to transport trash from coastal to deep-sea habitats.

Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute).

Trash that does not settle can float and be suspended for great distances. Floating trash, specifically plastic trash, is capable of carrying and distributing potentially harmful, non-native species of animals and plants to foreign aquatic habitats (Winston 1982, Highsmith 1985, Minchin 1996, Barnes 2002, Masó et al. 2003). Trash is found to more than double the rafting opportunities for biota at 30 remote islands across subtropics locations and higher latitudes (Barnes 2002). Trash drifting on ocean currents eventually becomes home to entire communities of encrusting and attached organisms. Aquatic life that uses trash as transport includes bryozoans, barnacles, polychaete worms, hydroids, and mollusks (Barnes 2002). Plastics are not readily biodegradable, but travel slowly in oceans, making them a more effective invasive species dispersal mechanism than vessels or ballast water (Barnes 2002). Although plastics constitute the larger percentage of floating trash, other common anthropogenic floating objects include polystyrene, wooden items, and fishing gear (Barnes and Milner 2005). While these studies have largely focused on trash in marine waters, similar conditions are expected to occur in estuarine, freshwater, and saline systems.

Not only can trash serve as a vessel for aquatic life, but trash, particularly plastic trash, can serve as a transport medium for pollutants and sorb persistent organic pollutants in the marine environment (Carpenter et al. 1972, Mato et al. 2001, Derraik 2002). Although the quantities and effects of these contaminants have yet to be fully determined, plastic trash in the marine environment, including resin pellets, plastic fragments have been found to contain organic contaminants, including polychlorinated biphenyls, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, petroleum hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides, phthalate ester plasticizers, polybrominated diphenylethers, and alkylphenols and bisphenol- A (Giam et al. 1978, Teuten et al. 2009; DG Europe

SB 008076

2011). Some of these compounds are added during plastic manufacture (e.g., nonylphenol, bisphenol- A, and polybrominated diphenylethers), while others (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT) are sorbed from the surrounding seawater (Mato et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005, Teuten et al. 2009, Hirai et al. 2011). Although plastic trash may have the capacity to sorb toxins, there is limited research on the extent of toxic exposure from plastic vectors compared to other exposure pathways such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Microplastics are unlikely to be an important global geochemical reservoir for historically released persistent organic pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, dioxins, and DDT, and it is not clear if microplastics play a larger role as chemical reservoirs on smaller scales (NOAA 2008b).

Persistent organic pollutants found in or carried by trash may present potential threats in aquatic environments as they can leach from surface of trash to state waters. Leaching and degradation of plasticizers, polymers, and other plastic additives are complex phenomena dependent on environmental conditions and the chemical properties of each additive (Teuten et al. 2009). Persistent organic pollutants, however, have a high affinity for plastic in seawater, which may elevate POP concentrations on microplastic particles but reduce their bioavailability (NOAA 2008b).

Effects of Trash Ingestion on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

Many species, including mammals, birds, turtles, and fish, have been reported to ingest several different forms of trash. Ingestion of trash may occur either because of misidentification of trash items or accidental consumption during feeding and normal behavior. The effects of trash ingestion include starvation, suffocation, and internal injuries and infections. Ingested items can block air passages, prevent breathing, and be fatal (U.S. EPA 1992; 2002). In addition, some trash (e.g., diapers, medical and household waste, and chemicals) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances that can impact aquatic life. As described below, many studies have been completed on the impact of trash ingestion in marine environments; the effects of trash ingestion are expected to be the same in freshwater, saline, and estuarine environments.

For birds, ingestion of small plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets floating at the water surface pose a significant threat. At least 50 species of seabirds are known to ingest plastic debris (Day et al. 1985). Birds confuse these plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets with normal prey items, such as fish eggs or larvae, which are similar in both size and color.

Ingestion of trash by marine mammals has been reported to cause fatalities. In 2008, the ingestion of floating trash was fatal to two large sperm whales that were found stranded along the northern California coast (Jacobsen et al. 2010).

Sea turtles are especially prone to ingestion of marine trash, particularly plastics. Sea turtles, mistaking them for food, swallow plastic bags that block the turtle's digestive tract and lead to starvation (U.S. EPA 1992). Trash items that have been found in digestive tracts of turtles include plastic bags, tar, fishing lines, ropes, polystyrene, rubber, fishing hooks, charcoal, aluminum cans, aluminum foil, cardboard, net

SB 008077

fragments, cloth, plastic spherules, strings, wood, cigarette filters, cellophane, bottles, vinyl films, pieces of latex balloons, and beer crown corks (Balazs 1985, Gramentz 1988, Plotkin and Amos 1990, Bjorndal et al. 1994, Tomás et al. 2002). Numerous studies that have reported high incidence of trash ingestion include: 10 of 33 leatherback turtles (30.3%) (Sadove and Morreale 1990); 19 of 32 sea turtles (59.4%) (Duronslet et al. 1991); 25 of 51 sea turtles (49%) (Bjorndal et al. 1994), and 23 of 38 green turtles (60.5%) (Bugoni et al. 2001). Even small quantities of trash can be fatal as seen by the death of two sea turtles where the trash represented only 4.6 and 5.8 percent of wet mass and 3.2 and 9.8 percent of volume of gut contents of the two turtles, respectively (Bjorndal et al. 1994).

Ingestion of trash can be particularly detrimental to aquatic life when trash contains or carries toxic compounds. Trash, particularly plastic trash, has plastic additives and can sorb contaminants ambient in state waters such as polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT. These contaminants can be assimilated by aquatic life through ingestion. Ryan et al. (1988) found that the mass of ingested plastic in birds was positively correlated with polychlorinated biphenyls in their fat tissue and eggs. Also, Teuten et al. (2007) found that a priority pollutant, phenanthrene, was transmitted to a lugworm by plastic that was mixed into the sediments inhabited by the worm. Phenanthrene is not a plastic additive, but was sorbed by the plastic from the ambient water.

Although there is limited research on the bioaccumulation of toxic compounds associated with plastics, a preliminary experiment demonstrating the transfer of contaminants from plastics to higher trophic level organisms was performed by Endo et al. (2005). The results of this study suggest that plastic-derived polychlorinated biphenyls are transferrable to biological tissue of birds after ingestion, especially lower-chlorinated congeners commonly found in plastic resin pellets. Since lower-chlorinated congeners are easily metabolized and cannot be biomagnified through the food chain, their presence in animal tissue is indicative of plastic ingestion. This phenomenon was also demonstrated by Yamashita et al. (2011), which found that the mass of ingested plastic in short-tailed shearwaters in the North Pacific Ocean was positively correlated with concentrations of lower-chlorinated congeners. Given the limited research of the biological uptake and bioaccumulation of toxics from plastics, plastic trash is not a significant vector of toxics relative to other exposure processes, such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Using lungfish and North Sea cod as model species, Koelmans et al. (2014) determined the potential leaching of nonylphenol and bisphenol A in the intestinal tracts from plastic ingestion. They found that plastic ingestion will make a negligible contribution to the transfer of additive as compared to other routes of exposure. However, salinity has been shown likely to have a strong effect on the sorption of contaminants, especially polymers, on plastic (Velzeboer et al. 2014). The transport and movement of contaminants by plastic particles in the aquatic environment are greatly influenced by local conditions. The transport of pollutants, such as DDT and polyaromatic hydrocarbons, is from freshwater and estuarine to fully marine conditions (Bakir et al. 2014). Overall, while the uptake and bioaccumulation of pollutants from plastics has been shown to occur, there is limited understanding of the significance in comparison to other modes of pollutant transfer in the environment.

SB 008078

Ingestion of toxic compounds and aquatic fatalities in freshwater, estuarine, and marine water systems negatively impact beneficial uses of aquatic life. Fatalities induced by trash ingestion or toxicity can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater, inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Beneficial uses can be impacted when the ingestion of trash causes aquatic life fatalities or physiological stress in ASBS, and mortality or physiological stress in rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts of trash ingestion associated with each aquatic life beneficial use.

Effects of Trash Entanglement on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

In addition to ingestion, entanglement can result when an animal becomes encircled or ensnared by trash. Entanglement can cause wounds and associated infections, strangulation or suffocation, and impair the ability of an animal to swim, fly, find food, and escape predators (Figure 29; U.S. EPA 1992). Once entangled, animals have trouble eating, breathing or moving, all of which can be fatal. Similar to the discussion on trash ingestion, the studies describing effects of trash entanglement in marine environments also apply to freshwater and estuarine environments since the impacts are the same, regardless of the aquatic habitat.

Figure 29. Trash Entanglement (NOAA Marine Debris Program 2013).

According to the US Marine Mammal Commission, 136 marine species have been reported in entanglement incidents, including six species of sea turtles, 51 species of seabirds, and 32 species of marine mammals (Marine Mammal Commission 1996). Marine animals, particularly seals and sea lions, become entangled because of the natural curiosity and tendency to investigate unusual objects in the environment. Between 1982 and 2006, 268 entanglements of the endangered monk seal were documented in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Additionally, many birds, including ducks geese, cormorants, and gulls have been found entangled in six-pack rings (U.S. EPA 1992), and nearly one million seabirds are thought to die from entanglement or ingestion of floatable material each year (U.S. EPA 2002).

Although entanglement is considered a serious mortality factor, the mortality rate due to entanglement is difficult to quantify. Many species vulnerable to entanglement are oceanic or migratory and are scattered across wide areas. Animals that become entangled and die either quickly sink or are consumed by predators, eliminating them from potential detection (Laist 1987). For these reasons, the estimated mortality rates and the effects of trash entanglement may actually be underestimated.

SB 008079

Fatalities induced by entanglement can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater habitats, as well as inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Aquatic life fatalities in these habitats impact the beneficial when entanglement causes aquatic life fatalities in preserved areas of biological significance and fatalities of rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts associated with trash entanglement on each aquatic life beneficial use.

Impacts of Trash on Public Health

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance to recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use are presented in Table 14.

Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Municipal and Domestic Supply	• Alterations or degradation to waters that are used for community, military, or individual water supply systems (including drinking water). • Health hazards due to ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash.
Navigation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other vessels used for shipping, travel, or transportation by private, military or commercial vessels).
Water Contact Recreation	• Health and safety hazards (including hazards from bacteria, viruses, toxic substances, mosquito production, and injuries). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish with diseases transported by trash or ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash. • Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support contact water recreation.
Non-Contact Water Recreation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support non-contact water recreation.
Commercial and Sport Fishing	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish, shellfish, or other aquatic species with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support commercial and sport fishing.
Aquaculture	• Health hazards due to consumption of aquatic plants or animals with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support aquaculture.
Shellfish Harvesting	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of filter-feeding shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support shellfish harvesting.

SB 008080

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Native American Culture	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Elimination/reduction of native fish or shellfish populations that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people. • Alteration or degradation to the habitat of or death to aquatic life that support the cultural beliefs of indigenous people. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support Native American culture.
Subsistence Fishing	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support subsistence fishing.
Note: Not all kinds of trash impact the specific human life beneficial uses.	

Effects of Trash on Public Health

Trash poses health and safety hazards for the safety of fishermen, recreational boaters, and children playing in the waterways and beaches. Items such as broken glass, medical waste, rope, and fishing line pose immediate risks to human safety. Injuries incurred by incisions from glass and metal can expose a person's bloodstream to microbes in the stream's water that may cause illness (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Swimmers, divers, and snorkelers can become entangled in submerged or floating trash such as rope or fishing line. Some trash (e.g., diapers and medical and household waste) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances (Musmeci et al. 2010). Medical and personal hygiene trash, for instance, can indicate the presence of pathogenic contaminants such as streptococci, fecal coliform, and other bacterial contamination. Consumption or contact with water contaminated with these pathogens could result in infectious hepatitis, diarrhea, bacillary dysentery, skin rashes, and even typhoid and cholera. Also, some debris, such as containers or tires, can collect water and support mosquito production and associated risks of diseases such as encephalitis and the West Nile Virus (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Trash, specifically plastic waste, has a potential to expose humans to chemicals, such as bisphenol A and phthaletes (DG Europe 2011).

Trash in state waters can pose serious risks to recreational users including incisions and exposure to disease. Because of these health and safety hazards, trash may be an immediate threat to public health depending on the type of trash, where there is bodily contact with water, and where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. Therefore, waters designated with the beneficial use water contact recreation (Table 14) can be negatively impacted by the presence of trash. In addition, beneficial uses associated with the human consumption of water, shellfish, aquatic plants and animals, and commercial and sport fish, may be impacted by trash. Specifically, the ingestion of water or food that may be contaminated by bacteria, viruses, or toxic compounds found in trash poses a significant public health concern.

SB 008081

Effects of Trash on Contact & Non-Contact Water Recreation, Commercial and Sport Fishing, and Navigation

Beyond the immediate health and safety hazards caused by trash, the presence of trash in state waters can also affect beneficial uses of waters where there is less bodily contact with water. Damage to boats, rafts, and other recreational vessels through entanglement of equipment and propellers can lead to potentially hazardous and perhaps fatal situations for boaters (Figure 30). For these circumstances, trash present in waters designated for recreational activities and for transportation can impact the beneficial uses of non-contact water recreation and navigation, respectively.

Figure 30. Entangled Propeller (NOAA Marine Debris Program).

Effects of Trash on Native American Culture

Some waters within the jurisdiction of the North Coast Water Board are protected by the beneficial use, Native American Culture. This beneficial use describes waters that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people such as subsistence fishing and shellfish gathering, basket weaving, jewelry material collection, navigation to traditional ceremonial locations, and ceremonial uses. Trash affects this use by reducing the numbers of fish and/or shellfish, and/or by introducing toxic compounds to the waters making the waters too dangerous or unsuitable for this beneficial use. The North Coast Water Board also has a subsistence fishing beneficial use that protects the use of waters for subsistence fishers. Many people living near freshwater or marine areas depend on food from their nearby water bodies for survival. Similar to the Native American Culture use, trash affects the subsistence fishing use if waters are void of fish and/or shellfish or if toxic compounds associated with trash impact the aquatic life. The effect on these uses is similar to the aquatic life and public health impacts of trash described above.

II. Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially in coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. According to California's 2008-2010 Integrated Report, there are 73 water bodies listed as having impaired water quality due to the presence of large

amounts of trash. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters (Figure 31).

Figure 31. Don't Trash California (Caltrans).

Composition of Trash

Since 1986, the California Coastal Commission and the Ocean Conservancy have organized the Coastal Cleanup Day to collect trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater annually through voluntary efforts at sites around the world (Figure 32). In 2012, volunteers removed 854,496 pieces of trash totaling 1,444,546 from 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites throughout California. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012 were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. These items made up nearly 90 percent of the items removed and cataloged by Coastal Cleanup Day events. These data generated by the Coastal Cleanup Day efforts provide valuable information on the sources of debris, as well as the types and quantity of debris in California.

In addition to the dominance of consumer products in the waste stream, preproduction plastics pellets are a particular concern when the raw material is improperly disposed and reaches a water body. A 1998 study, conducted in Orange County by Moore et al., found the most abundant debris items on beach sites were preproduction plastics, foamed plastics, and hard plastics. A 2009 collaborative baseline study conducted by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project and the State Water Board estimated that preproduction plastic made up 95 percent of the debris on California's beaches, and other plastic debris items made up an additional 4.6 percent (Moore et al. 2013). The densest distribution of debris was found in the San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles and San Francisco County Regions, and appears to correlate with the more densely populated coastal watersheds in California.

Plastic, the largest component and among the longest of life spans of trash materials, is an increasingly local and global threat to aquatic and marine life and environments.

SB 008083

Although plastics are one of the most common forms of trash and may have lasting and deleterious impacts, all forms of trash are a threat to state waters.

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements (California Coastal Commission).

Transport of Trash in the Environment

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters are (Figure 33):

1. Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2. Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3. Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4. Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5. Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

SB 008084

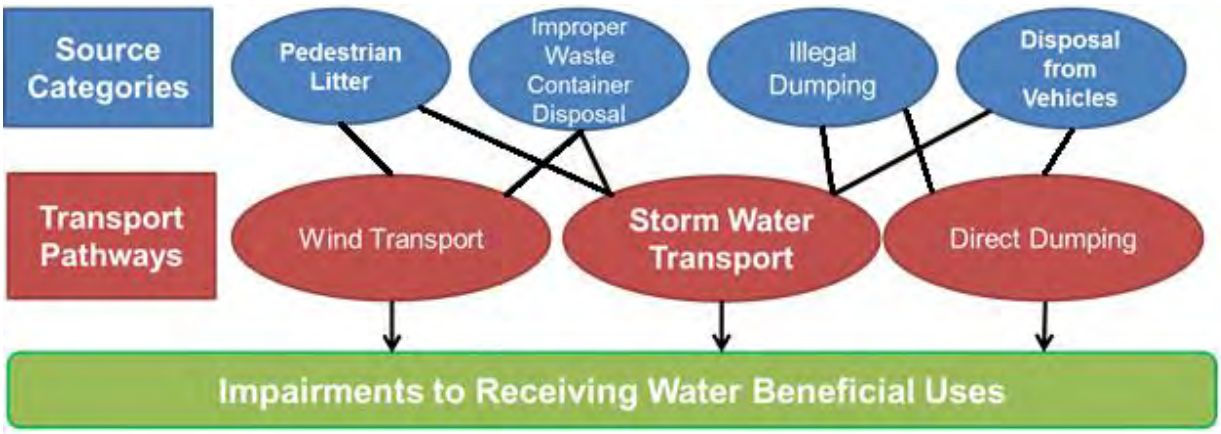

Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State.

Littering is commonly the first route for trash to enter the environment. It is considered as a land-based source of trash and frequently accumulates in the vicinity of shopping centers, car parking lots, fast food outlets, railway and bus stations, roads, schools, public parks and gardens, garbage bins, landfill sites, and recycling depots. Results of trash generation studies conducted in Los Angeles County and City of Los Angeles in 2001 and 2004 concluded that high trash generation rates occur at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Objects that can be easily transported by wind, such as plastic and paper trash, are a particular problem because they can become floatable trash even when originally disposed of in an appropriate manner. Uncontained trash can be blown directly into inland surface waters (including rivers, lakes, estuaries, and drains), enclosed bays, and the ocean, or it can be transported to the ocean if blown into a river, stream, or enclosed bay that empties to coastal waters (U.S. EPA 2002, San Diego CoastKeeper 2010).

Storm water can also wash trash into drainage systems, where it is able to travel via the storm water systems, streams, rivers, lakes, and estuaries until it eventually reaches coastal waters (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000, Richmond and Clendenon 2011). Trash will accumulate in areas of generation until the local authority either removes it or it is transported by wind and/or storm water runoff to nearby drainage systems and water bodies (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000). During storms and other periods of high winds or high waves, almost any kind of trash (including glass, metal, wood, and medical waste) can be deposited into the waters of the state (U.S. EPA 2002). A significant contribution from runoff has been shown in recent studies monitoring the density of marine trash before and after storm events. A study conducted on the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers found the greatest abundance of plastic trash occurred after a rain event (Moore et al. 2011). A study conducted off the Southern California coast found trash increased after a storm event, reflecting inputs from land-based runoff and re-suspended matter (Lattin et al. 2004).

According to NOAA, it is estimated that 80 percent of marine trash comes from land-based sources (1999). Evidence of floating trash and trash on the seafloor suggests that trash from land-based sources can travel and impact waters downstream, along coastal shores, and in marine waters of the state. Trash that ends up on California beaches is indicative of trash accumulated from upstream sources, as well as other

sources such as visitor littering, poor management of waste containers, and recreational water activities. The transport of trash from land-based sources is not unique to California; the transport of trash is occurring globally. For example, the Danube River in Austria is reported to have a net flow rate of 4.2 tons of trash per day, with industrial raw materials accounting for over 70 percent of the reported items (Lechner et al. 2014). In the Tamar Estuary in London, plastics accounted for 82 percent of the trash found and the tidal cycle was a factor in the transport of trash (Sadri et al. 2014).

Illegal dumping and direct disposal of trash can take place in both fresh and marine waters. Trash is directly deposited into surface waters from accidental loss, improper waste management or by illegal disposal. Sources may include commercial fishing vessels; merchant, military and research vessels; recreational boats; cruise ships; and offshore petroleum platforms and associated supply vessels; beach recreation; and illegal encampments adjacent to waterways and water bodies. Trash deposition associated with recreational boating (Richmond and Clendenon 2001) also contributes to the problem, a majority of which is found to be plastic trash (Milliken and Lee 1990). One study that assessed trash generation along the shorelines of Orange County, suggested that water-based sources, such as overboard disposal were more significant than littering or wind deposition at these locations (Moore et al. 2001). While there are laws regulating the dumping of trash from boats and vessels in rivers, streams, marinas and seas, the global nature of trash, the inability to confine trash within territorial boundaries and the complexity of identifying trash sources have made laws difficult to develop and even harder to enforce.

Trash Assessment Studies

Potential sources of trash have been identified in trash assessment studies performed in the San Francisco Bay Region, Los Angeles River watershed and in Santa Clara County. Collectively, these trash assessments have identified the following as potential sources: direct littering and dumping, downstream transport and accumulation, recreational land-uses, industrial land-uses, urban runoff, pedestrians, vehicles, and improper management of waste containers (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007, U.S. EPA 2012b).

Over the 2003-2005 monitoring period, the San Francisco Bay Region Rapid Trash Assessment study found that over 50 percent of the trash collected in urban streams was composed of plastic items. Glass (19%) and biodegradable items (10%) were also commonly found. Direct littering and dumping as well as downstream transport and accumulation were the two major transport mechanisms identified as responsible for the trash in streams in this region (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007). High trash deposition rates were generally associated with wet weather, which reflects accumulation from upstream sources. As for dry season deposition, elevated deposition rates were primarily associated with localized littering and dumping, wind-blown trash from nearby sources, and, at certain sites, accumulation from upstream sources due to dry season runoff. Overall, trash levels generally increased in a downstream direction from headwaters to the mouth of the watershed. Other sources of trash near creek channels were identified as parks, schools, roads, or poorly kept commercial facilities.

SB 008086

In the Los Angeles River Watershed, the U.S. EPA and Los Angeles Water Board staff performed Rapid Trash Assessment in the lakes, along lakeshores, near fences and at the outlet of storm drains to document the impairment of Los Angeles area lakes. Rapid Trash Assessment site visits evaluated different land use types surrounding the lakes such as recreational use, industrial businesses, and urban runoff (U.S. EPA 2012b). The study suggests that trash in recreational areas surrounding the lake is likely transported from people littering in the area and from uncovered trash cans. In recreational areas, trash problems were primarily caused by overflowing trash cans and littering of small trash items, such as cigarette butts. Facilities in recreational areas, such as bathrooms and parking lots, were also identified as key hotspots for trash. Although industrial sites surrounding Peck Road Park Lake were too steep to appropriately conduct a quantitative trash assessment, items observed from a distance included plastic bags, milk jugs, a tire, a cooler, metal cable, and industrial scraps. Lastly, an inlet to Peck Road Park Lake was assessed to evaluate trash derived from urban runoff. This area demonstrated heavy accumulation of trash and evidence of trash dumping. Specific items found in the inlet of the lake included semiconductors, pepper sprays, spray paint cans, cigarette butts, large furniture items, foamed polystyrene, and plastic pieces (U.S. EPA 2012b).

Based on urban creek trash assessments in Santa Clara County, four source categories of trash have been identified by Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program: pedestrians, vehicles, waste containers, and illegal dumping (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007). Pedestrian locations are likely the greatest source of trash that ends up in local water bodies. Areas most affected by trash include high foot traffic locations (e.g., shopping plazas, convenience stores, and parks), transition points (e.g., bus stops, train stations, and entrances to public buildings), and special event venues (e.g., concerts, sporting events, and fairs). Drivers and passengers are also responsible for trash when they litter directly from vehicles or do not adequately cover their vehicles when transporting trash. Land areas that may accumulate trash from vehicles include roads, highways, and parking lots. Waste containers that are overflowing or uncovered and the improper handling of trash during curbside collection may also contribute to the problem. Illegal dumping of trash may occur within a watershed or directly into a waterway. High occurrences of illegal dumping often are by illegal encampments near or within riparian areas (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007).

Land-Based Generation Studies

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses.

In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed

SB 008087

that trash is most severe in Central City (Downtown LA) and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b). The results indicate that high generation of trash is commonly found at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract high vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

BASMAA worked collaboratively with the permittees of the San Francisco Bay Area's Regional Stormwater Permit to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The project, BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project, assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project assessed the baseline trash generation rates at 137 monitoring sites at nine different land uses, determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial, and developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project provided a scientifically-sound method for developing trash generation rates that can be adjusted, based on permittee/site specific conditions, and used to develop baseline loading rates and loads (EOA, Inc. 2012a). Baseline loads form the reference point for comparing trash load reductions achieved through control measure implementation (EOA, Inc. 2012b).

Outfall and Storm Drain Monitoring

Outfall and storm drain monitoring results are useful in determining the types of trash that is transported to receiving waters from inland locations. Paper, plastics, cigarette butts, and vegetation are common forms of trash collected in the outfalls and storm drains by Caltrans and municipalities such as Fresno and Stockton.

The Litter Management Pilot Study conducted in 1998 through 2000 by Caltrans identified that trash collected during outfall monitoring in the Los Angeles area consists of paper, plastic, wood, cigarette butts, foamed polystyrene, metal, and glass (Caltrans 2000). Further evaluation of the Litter Management Pilot Study data indicated that smoking- and food-related trash accounted for 20-30 percent of the trash by weight and volume and that approximately 90 percent of the trash collected at the storm drain outfall is floatable (Caltrans 2000). The high percentage of floatable trash can be indicative of the short residence time in the drainage system. Though plastics are one of the more common forms of trash in receiving waters (Moore et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005; 2011), the Litter Management Pilot Study showed that non-plastics represent 67 percent of trash composition by weight, 57 percent by volume and 66 percent by count (Caltrans 2000). Caltrans reported that polystyrene items represented 5 percent by weight and 15 percent by volume. Plastic film including bags represented 7 percent by weight and 12 percent by volume.

During the 2001-2002 monitoring season, the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study collected storm water trash data at Caltrans highway sites in Fresno and Stockton, California. The majority of material collected was vegetation. Trash,

SB 008088

however, as defined as manufactured items greater than 5 millimeters, ranged from 5 to 18 percent by weight and 11 to 43 percent by volume (Caltrans 2004).

Street and Storm Drain Trash Audits

Street and storm drain trash audits characterize trash that can be transported to surface waters by wind, runoff, or storm water collection systems. Trash audits reveal the composition of littered products depicting the materials (paper, plastic, metal, and glass), type of product (bottle, cup, can, and cigarette butt), and sometimes the land-based sources of littered items. In California, two studies that have collected and assessed trash for brands and identifiable sources are the Source Reduction Pilot Project in the San Francisco Bay area and the storm drain trash audit of the City of Oxnard. A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco, but the sources of the trash were not identified.

In 2010-2011, Clean Water Action coordinated a Source Reduction Pilot Project in which trash was characterized at isolated sites in four jurisdictions: Oakland, Richmond, San Jose, and South San Francisco. The results of the project identified that cigarette butts were the most common item found in trash. The leading quantifiable type of trash on city streets was food and beverage packaging (67%) (Clean Water Action 2011a). Altogether, 81 percent of trash collected originated from food establishments, including fast food, cafes, grocery stores, and convenience food stores. The results of this study suggest that businesses that sell “take-out” food and beverages are the largest sources of trash after cigarette smokers. These studies are instructive because businesses and institutions that decide to purchase packaged and disposable products influence the quantity of potential material that is available to become littered, dumped, improperly disposed, and thus potentially transported to nearby waters.

In 2005, the City of Oxnard completed a study of trash in the open channel storm drain system. According to the Stormdrain Keeper program, the most common trash items collected were plastic, cellophane, paper products, and foamed polystyrene (Pumford 2005). While much of the trash removed from the storm drain open channel was unmarked, key contributors of marked trash were fast food businesses and markets.

A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco in April 2007 and April 2008. Within this study, trash was classified as “large” for items over four square inches or as “small” for items smaller than four square inches. For both monitoring periods, the most significant type of large trash observed was paper products, followed by plastic materials. Plastic materials include plastic packaging, wrap, plastic bags, and beverage containers. As for small trash observations, the most significant type of small trash was chewing gum, followed by glass pieces (City and County of San Francisco 2007, City of San Francisco 2008).

III. Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections.

SB 008089

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

In 2006, California passed Assembly Bill (AB) 2449, the Plastic Bag Recycling Law. This law requires certain retail establishments (grocery stores and pharmacies) that make plastic bags available at checkout to set up in store recycling programs to accept plastic bags. AB 2449 restricted the ability of cities and counties to regulate single-use plastic grocery bags through the imposition of a fee on plastic bags. In 2012, Senate Bill (SB) 1219 repealed the provisions that preempted local regulatory action, and extended recycling requirements for large supermarkets that distribute plastic bags to collect them for recycling until 2020.

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. The two types of ordinances passed by local governments focus on addressing single-use disposable items: expanded polystyrene foam and single-use plastic bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging include San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, Malibu, and Berkeley (Clean Water Action 2011b).

In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use plastic bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use plastic bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). In 2013, the City of Los Angeles became the largest city in the United States to adopt a single-use carryout bag ordinance. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice. Some large retailers also offer a five cent credit or other discounts for bringing a reusable bag. Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including AB 1998 in 2010 and SB 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla)(2014 Stat. Ch. 850)(adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

The proposals to ban plastic bags and polystyrene food containers could result in the use of alternative materials with a variety of potential impacts. Data from the City of San Francisco's Streets Litter Re-Audit report confirmed that eliminating all food-related polystyrene would simply change the type of litter found on our streets and in our waterways, and result in an increase in the non-polystyrene related litter items, thus, showing no overall reduction in litter (or trash to the waterways) (City of San Francisco 2008). Without a ban on all plastic and paper carryout bags, a ban on only plastic bags would simply cause a shift back to paper. According to some lifecycle data, which did not look at end-of-life impacts, greenhouse gas emissions would double due to releases associated with paper bag production and use (Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007). In addition, some studies show that policies which force consumers to switch from plastic bags to paper will double energy use and quadruple the amount of waste generated. Similarly, bans on polystyrene food containers would cause a shift to materials with other significant environmental impacts (University of California at San Diego 2006).

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan (Table 15). These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant. As summarized in Table 15, there is variability among the existing narrative objectives in the basin plans and the Ocean Plan. Additionally, the ISWEBE Plan lacks a trash-related water quality objective.

Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
North Coast	*For inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
San Francisco Bay	*For all surface waters except the Pacific Ocean* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 008091

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Central Coast	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain settleable material in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.
Los Angeles	*For inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries (including wetlands)* Floating Material: Floating materials can be an aesthetic nuisance as well as provide substrate for undesirable bacterial and algal growth and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foams and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solid, Suspended, or Settleable Materials: Surface waters carry various amounts of suspended and settleable materials from both natural and human sources. Suspended sediments limit the passage of sunlight into waters, which in turn inhibits the growth of aquatic plants. Excessive deposition of sediments can destroy spawning habitat, blanket benthic (bottom dwelling) organisms, and abrade the gills of larval fish. Waters shall not contain suspended or settleable material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins	*All surface waters in the basin* Floating Material: Water shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Tulare Lake Basin	*For inland surface waters* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including but not limited to solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 008092

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Lahontan	*For all surface waters* Floating Materials: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentrations of floating material shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. Settleable Materials: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of settleable materials shall not be raised by more than 0.1 milliliter per liter. Suspended Materials: Waters shall not contain suspended materials in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of total suspended materials shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. *Specific to Pine Creek Watershed* Settleable Material: The concentration of settleable material shall not be raised by more than 0.2 milliliter per liter (maximum) and by no more than an average of 0.1 milliliter per liter during any 30-day period.
Colorado River	*All surface waters* Aesthetic Qualities: All waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater of domestic or industrial origin or other discharges which adversely affect beneficial uses not limited to: - Settling to form objectionable deposits; - Floating as debris, scum, grease, oil, wax, or other matter that may cause nuisances; and - Producing objectionable color, odor, taste, or turbidity. Suspended Solids and Settleable Solids: Discharges of wastes or wastewater shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in concentrations which increase the turbidity of receiving waters, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board that such alteration in turbidity does not adversely affect beneficial uses. *Specific to New River (has Trash TMDL)* The waters of the River shall be essentially free from trash, oil, scum, or other floating materials resulting from human activity in amounts sufficient to be injurious, unsightly, or to cause adverse effects on human life, fish, and wildlife. Persistent foaming shall be avoided.

SB 008093

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Santa Ana	*For enclosed Bays and estuaries* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Enclosed bays and estuaries shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. *For inland surface waters* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gill and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Inland surface waters shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.
San Diego	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, coastal lagoons and ground waters* Floating Material: Floating material is an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum in concentrations which cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended and Settleable Solids: Suspended and settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause the formation of anaerobic conditions. They can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Waters shall not contain suspended and settleable solids in concentrations of solids that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 008094

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Ocean Plan	*Objectives* 1. Floating particulates and grease and oil shall not be visible. 2. The discharge of waste shall not cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface. 3. Natural light shall not be significantly reduced at any point outside the initial dilution zone as the result of the discharge of waste. 4. The rate of deposition of inert solids and the characteristics of inert solids in ocean sediments shall not be changed such that benthic communities are degraded. *Implementation Provisions* Waste discharged to the ocean must be essentially free of: 1. Material that is floatable or will become floatable upon discharge. 2. Settleable material or substances that may form sediments which will degrade benthic communities or other aquatic life. 3. Substances which will accumulate to toxic levels in marine waters, sediments or biota. 4. Substances that significantly decrease the natural light to benthic communities and other marine life. 5. Materials that result in aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface.
ISWEBE Plan	No water quality objective applicable to trash.

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Effluent limitations are based on the water quality objectives in the applicable basin plan and are designed to attain and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters. Currently, existing NPDES permits, such as MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs. These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such excursions. A TMDL assigns waste load allocations for specific pollutants to point sources discharging effluent pursuant to the terms and conditions of NPDES permits. A TMDL also assigns load allocations to nonpoint source discharges. Attainment of all load and waste load allocations would, in most cases, result in compliance with the water quality standards within a reasonable time period.

Additionally, discharges not subject to NPDES permits are regulated under Porter-Cologne through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and prohibitions of discharge. WDRs are

issued by regional water boards and are issued individually for a specific discharge or generally to cover a category of discharges. WDRs may include effluent limitations or other requirements designed to implement applicable water quality control plans, and they may specify when and where a discharge of waste will not be permitted.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. These impairments will ultimately require some action to address the listing (e.g., TMDLs or other actions). According to the 2010 Integrated Report, 73 water bodies have approved TMDLs for impairments due to trash and debris. Although listings occur in four Regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, BMPs, and structural controls.

Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs.

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Los Angeles Water Board		
Santa Monica Bay Near and Offshore (2012)	0 (zero) trash and plastic pellets	For trash, the TMDL recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items). For plastic pellets, industries must comply with the Statewide Industrial Permit or other general or individual industrial permits, which require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
Peck Road, Lincoln Park, and Echo Park Lakes (2012)	0 (zero) trash	Recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items).

SB 008096

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Malibu Creek Watershed (2009)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes (2008)	0 (zero) trash	10% reduction after third year and 20% per year thereafter using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Legg Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Los Angeles River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	40% reduction after first year and 10% per year thereafter using any combination of full/partial capture systems or institutional controls
Machado Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ventura River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ballona Creek (2005)	0 (zero) trash	Phased reduction of 10% per year over a 10-year period using capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, structural vortex separation system, end of pipe nets) and/or institutional measures (e.g., street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws)
San Gabriel River East Fork (2001)	0 (zero) trash	Litter prevention, trash sweeps, patrol staff enforcing litter laws, trash receptacles and signs
Colorado River Basin Water Board		
New River (2007)	0 (zero) trash	75% reduction within 2 years from effective date of TMDL; 100% reduction within 3 years.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay MRP to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of “rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas.” The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but use narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. In the San Francisco Bay MRP, trash is as defined in the California Government Code section 68055.1(g).

SB 008097

Compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related Receiving Water Limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs, and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture devices to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions (San Francisco Water Board 2009). The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The implementation of the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan includes a mandatory minimum level of trash capture systems, cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of Trash Hot Spots[22], and implementation of other control measures and BMPs, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40 percent reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014 (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within the state, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively call for target reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of "worst offender" plastic trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. The Implementation Strategy also prioritizes extended producer responsibility for packaging waste, which has already been embraced in Canada, the EU, and other countries (California Ocean Protection Council 2007; 2008). Neither the California Ocean Protection Council Resolution nor the Implementation Strategy details methodologies for decreasing trash in the context of NPDES storm water permitting or other federal and state clean water laws.

In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The objectives of the Strategy are to prevent marine debris from entering the ocean or littering beaches; maximize recovery of marine debris in the ocean or on shore; reduce and prevent the negative impacts of marine debris; and enhance existing efforts through communication and collaboration among interested parties on the West Coast. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

[22] Trash Hot Spots are to be cleaned up to a level of "no visual impact" at least one time per year for the term of the permit. Trash Hot Spots shall be at least 100 yards of creek length or 200 yards of shoreline length.

SB 008098

APPENDIX B: ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST

Background

PROJECT TITLE: Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

LEAD AGENCY: State Water Recourses Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street

Sacramento, California 95814

CONTACT:

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

PROJECT LOCATION: Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The State Water Board is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. The amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions are collectively referred to as the "Trash Amendments".[23] The provisions proposed in the proposed final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The

[23] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 008099

proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash on surface water bodies across California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan governing trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 5, and the environmental effects are described in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are addressed by type of trash-control method, namely: treatment controls (e.g., catch basin inserts, vortex separation systems, trash nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices), institutional controls (e.g., enforcement of litter laws, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, public education, and ordinances), and LID and multi-benefit projects.

Environmental Impacts

The environmental factors checked below could be potentially affected by this project. See the Section 6 of the Final Staff Report for more details.

☐	Aesthetics	☐	Agriculture and Forestry Resources	☑	Air Quality
☑	Biological Resources	☑	Cultural Resources	☑	Geology/Soils
☑	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	☑	Hazards & Hazardous Materials ☐ Energy and Mineral Resources	☑	Hydrology/Water Quality
☑	Land Use/Planning	☐	Mineral Resources	☑	Noise
☐	Population/Housing	☑	Public Services	☐	Recreation
☑	Transportation/Traffic	☑	Utilities/Service Systems	☐	Mandatory Findings of Significance

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AESTHETICS. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☑	☐

b)	Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c)	Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d)	Create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Although the final Trash Amendments do not require land alteration, it is expected that some minimal land alteration would be associated with several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. While compliance may require the installment of full capture systems, it is unlikely that the aesthetics of the natural environment would be adversely affected by improvements to existing infrastructure.

The general aesthetic characteristic of those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized. Implementing trash reduction measures should reduce the visual effects of litter generated within the jurisdiction and should reduce the visual effects of the high volumes of trash that collect downstream from the upstream sources. Trash may collect near storm water inlets where capture devices block trash from entering the storm water system. The amount of trash that may accumulate at these locations should not differ from baseline conditions, and the trash accumulating would not be entering the storm water system. Increased street sweeping and other institutional controls could lessen the amount of trash near storm water drop inlets, decreasing the amount of trash that may accumulate. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would eventually improve the overall aesthetic appeal of the state by the removal of visible trash, thus resulting in a positive impact.

Since vortex separation system units and catch basin inserts would be installed within already existing storm drain networks, it is also not foreseeable that the installation of a vortex separation system or catch basin insert would substantially damage scenic resources and/or degrade the existing visual character or quality of any particular location and its surroundings. It is not foreseeable that the installation activities associated with these units would result in any substantial adverse effect on the scenic vistas of the location. Catch basin insert are unlikely to create an aesthetically offensive site after installation because they are installed at street level.

Installation of in-line trash nets would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or opens views to the public as their installation will be limited to locations within the storm drain system and not in open channels. To the extent that a particular control at a particular site could obstruct scenic views, such an impact could be avoided by employing non-structural controls such as increased litter enforcement. End-of-Pipe trash nets are surface devices and could impair the aesthetics of the installation site. This impairment could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing nonstructural controls, such as increased litter enforcement.

SB 008101

Trash nets could also become targets of vandalism. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Gross Solids Removal Devices are subsurface devices and, as such, would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or open views after installation. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, may affect the aesthetics of the installation site. This effect on aesthetics could be lessened by using construction BMPs, such as screening off the construction site. Standard architectural and landscape architectural practices can be implemented to reduce impacts from aesthetically offensive structural impacts. Any effects would be short-term and not be considered to substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings.

Gross Solids Removal Devices, as well as trash nets, could also become targets of vandalism. Vandalized structures may become an aesthetically offensive site. Vandalism, however, already exists to some degree in most urbanized areas and adding new structures are not likely to have any impact upon current vandalism trends over baseline conditions. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Neither increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, nor public education result in impairment of scenic and open views. Rather, these alternatives would pose a positive aesthetic impact by reducing visible trash.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST RESOURCES. In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental impacts, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997) prepared by the California Department of conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland. In determining whether impacts to forest resources, including timberland, are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to information compiled by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection regarding the state's inventory of forest land, including the Forest and Range Assessment Project and the Forest Legacy Assessment project; and forest carbon measurement methodology provided in Forest Protocols adopted by the California Air Resources Board. Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping & Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural uses?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)) or timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526)?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not affect agriculture or farmland as they do not alter zoning laws or require conversions to different land uses. Significant trash generation is not expected on agricultural or forestry lands, therefore the use of structural BMPs is not likely in these areas.

Increased street sweeping would be implemented in currently urbanized areas, and it is unlikely that this implementation would cause the removal, disturbance or change in agricultural or forest resources. The implementation would not result in new population or employment growth at the extent that could create a need for new housing development on agricultural or forest land. The implementation also would not require any off-site road improvements or other infrastructure that could result in conversion of farmland to non-agricultural use or forest land to non-forest use.

Enforcements of litter laws, ordinances, and public education would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. There are no foreseeable impacts on agricultural or forest resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AIR QUALITY. Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:				
a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to air quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.2 Air Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, *etc.*) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption or other means?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☑	☐
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☑	☐

Potential impacts to biological resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.3 of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
CULTURAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to cultural resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.4 Cultural Resources of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GEOLOGY and SOILS. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated in the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines & Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☐	☑
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☐	☑
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☑	☐	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Be located on expansive soils, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternate wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to geological and soil resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.5 Geology/Soils of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS. Would the project:				
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	❒	☑	❒	❒
b) Conflict with any applicable plan, policy or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	❒	❒	❒	☑

Potential impacts from greenhouse gas emissions due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HAZARDS and HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within ¼ mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☑	☐	☐

d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code § 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or to the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or a public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts from hazards or hazardous materials due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HYDROLOGY and WATER QUALITY. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (*e.g.*, the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level which would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or off-site?	☐	☑	☐	☐
Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	☐	☐	☑	☐
Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures which would impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to hydrology and water quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
LAND USE AND PLANNING. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to land use and planning due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.9 Land Use/Planning of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MINERAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of future value to the region and the residents of the State?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally-important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments will not have a substantial impact on mineral resources. Any mineral resources that may occur within areas chosen for the installation of structural controls will have already been made unavailable by the existence of the current land uses and related infrastructure. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments will not further impact any potential mineral resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
NOISE. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential noise impacts due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
POPULATION AND HOUSING. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area either directly (*e.g.*, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (*e.g.*, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not induce population growth, affect housing, or displace individuals. See also Section 7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts of the Final Staff Report for further discussion.

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures. These devices can be installed in existing storm drain infrastructure, therefore, no additional land is required nor is there a need to displace existing housing. Maintenance of the vortex separation system involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clam shell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of vortex separation systems would directly or indirectly induce population growth, displace people or existing housing, or create a demand for additional housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, would displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

The Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to require additional

land nor is there a need to displace existing housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, may conceivably require the displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of trash nets or catch basin inserts would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. These units are installed entirely within existing storm drain infrastructure.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current street sweeping, whether infrequent or frequent, does not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that enforcement of litter laws would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current litter laws do not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that public education and ordinances would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
PUBLIC SERVICES. Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service rations, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
a) Fire protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Police protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Because of the expected location of the proposed project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not expected to be in the vicinity of or affect the objectives for schools, parks, or other public facilities. Potential impacts to fire and police protection public services due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.11 Public Services of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
RECREATION. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☑	☐
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☑	☐

The final Trash Amendments would not have a substantial impact on recreation.

Treatment controls (e.g., vortex separation systems, catch basin inserts, etc.), can be installed at or below grade in existing storm drain systems, which should not require any additional land. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that park land, recreational of open space areas will be needed for the installation of structural controls.

Installation of treatment controls may temporarily impact the usage of existing recreational sites. For instance, bike lanes or parking locations for recreational facilities may be temporarily unavailable during installation of structural controls. These potential impacts will be short in duration and have a less-than-significant effect on recreation.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would impact the quality or quantity of existing recreational opportunities. In addition, implementation of the final Trash Amendments is designed to improve the quality of the affected water bodies and associated beaches and shorelines. This will likely create a positive impact and increase recreational opportunities throughout the watersheds.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
TRANSPORTATION / TRAFFIC. Would the project:				
a) Exceed the capacity of the existing circulation system, based on an applicable measure of effectiveness (as designated in a general plan policy, ordinance, etc.), taking into account all relevant components of the circulation system, including but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	☐	☑	☐	☐

c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to transportation/traffic due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☑
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	☐	☐	☑	☐
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts related to storm drainage to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MANDATORY FINDINGS OF SIGNIFICANCE.				
a) Does the project have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☑	☐	☐

The final Trash Amendments would neither degrade the environment nor adversely affect cultural resources. The installation of structural controls may temporarily impact environmental resources, but as discussed in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report, implementation of the mitigation measures identified in the draft SED should reduce potential impacts to less-than significant levels.

As discussed in Section 7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis of the Final Staff Report, adoption of the final Trash Amendments would not result in significant cumulatively considerable impacts with implementation of mitigation measures. The overall effect of the final Trash Amendments would be a reduction in the amount of trash entering the State's water bodies thereby improving water quality and protecting the beneficial uses of those waters.

The final Trash Amendments would not, in any way, cause substantial adverse effects on human beings. Where temporary effects have been identified in the Final Staff Report (i.e., transportation/traffic), mitigation measures have also been identified to reduce those impacts to less-than-significant levels.

APPENDIX C: ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FINAL AMENDMENT TO THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR THE OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH AND PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA

CONTACT: Rafael Maestu, Economist
Office of Research, Planning and Performance
State Water Resources Control Board
Email: Rafael.Maestu@waterboards.ca.gov

Summary and Findings

California communities spend more than $428 million annually to control trash from entering waters of the state, or $10.71 per capita. This economic analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis also finds that communities in the Los Angeles Region implementing a trash and debris Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) are spending an average of $5.3 per resident per year more than communities not implementing a trash or debris TMDL.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules in the final Trash Amendments. The NPDES storm water permits addressed in this economic analysis include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Phase I and Phase II, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Industrial General Permit (IGP), and the Construction General Permit (CGP).

Two basic methods[24] to estimate the incremental cost of compliance were used in this economic analysis. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover.

The estimated incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4[25] to $10.67[26] per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77[27] to $7.91[28] per year per capita for smaller communities regulated

[24] The introduction includes a more detailed description of the methods used in this economic analysis.

[25] The estimated incremental cost of $4.09 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 18 ($67 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[26] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 13 ($176 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[27] The estimated incremental cost of $7.77 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 25 ($32.9 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

under MS4 Phase II NPDES permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671[29] per facility. Caltrans currently spends $52 million on trash control[30]. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls[31]. A summary of the findings are presented in Table 1 with detailed discussion in body of the economic analysis.

In addition to employing trash control, permittees would need to prepare implementation plans and submit monitoring reports. Cost associated with implementation plans and monitoring and reports were not included in this analysis due to the uncertainty of the costs of implementing these new requirements.

This economic analysis fulfills the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

---

[28] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 21 ($33.5 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

[29] See Table 28 and Table 30. Total cost divided by number of facilities.

[30] McGowen, Scott. California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[31] See Table 30.

SB 008116

Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Final Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits

NPDES Storm Water Permit	Number of Entities Accessed	Population /Size	Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1:Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 2:Total and Per Capita Per Year (at Year 10)
MS4 Phase I **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	193 communities	16,498,556	$160 M Total ($9.7 per capita) $22 M for Full Capture System costs ($1.36 per capita) $138 M Institutional Controls ($8.34 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost** [a]: $65 M (total) $3.95 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $123M (total) $7.47 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $52.8 M per year $3.20 (per capita)	$67,481,061 $4.09 per capita
MS4 Phase II **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	148 communities	4,310,345	$49 M Total ($11.53 per capita) $6.8 M for Full Capture System ($1.62 per capita) $42 M Institutional Controls ($9.91 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $12.4 M (total) $2.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $23.4M $5.54 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $10 M per year $2.37 (per capita)	$32,922,053 $7.77 per capita
MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Based on Land Coverage Approach)	262,302 acres of developed, high intensity land coverage	20,736,141	$209 M Total ($10.1 per capita) $29 M for Full Capture System ($1.39 per capita) $180 M Institutional Controls ($8.68 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $81 M (total) $3.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $188.6 M (total) $9.1 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $80.8 M per year $3.90 (per capita per year)	Not Estimated

Industrial General Permit	9,251 facilities	N/A	Unknown	$33.9 M[d] $3,671 per facility	
Construction General Permit	6,121 facilities	N/A	Unknown	No expected increase	No expected increase
Caltrans	N/A	50,000 lane miles (15,000 centerline miles)	$80 M per year	**Total Capital Cost :** $34.5M **Operation & Maintenance:** $14.7 M per year	N/A

[a] Annual cost at Year 10 (highest cost year) is assumed to be 10% of the total capital cost plus the total operation and maintenance cost for treatment controls.

[b] Total capital costs are incremental total costs to achieve full compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

[c] Operation and maintenance costs are annual costs after full installation of all required treatment controls.

[d] Since the current baseline costs are unknown, all trash control costs are conservatively assumed to be incremental.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction C-6
   a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties C-7
   b. Organization of This Economic Analysis C-11
2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-12
   a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits C-12
   b. California Department of Transportation C-13
   c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities C-13
   d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-14
3. Current Trash Control Expenditures C-15
   a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies C-15
   b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis C-17
   c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs C-19
4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-22
   a. MS4 Phase I Statistics C-22
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-23
      i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-23
      ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-25
   c. Compliance Schedules C-30
   d. Limitations and Uncertainties C-32
5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-33
   a. MS4 Phase II Statistics C-33
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-34
      1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-34
      2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-35
   c. Compliance Schedules C-38
6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method C-41
   a. Costs Based on Land Coverage C-41
   b. Limitations and Uncertainties C-44
7. Potential Costs for Industrial and Construction Permittees C-48
   a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-48
   b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-49
   c. Compliance Schedule C-49
8. Potential Costs for Caltrans C-50
   a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments C-50
   b. Compliance Schedule C-51
   c. Limitations and Uncertainties C-51
9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers C-54
10. Conclusion C-54
11. References C-55

1. INTRODUCTION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This economic analysis shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[32] The final Trash Amendments would amend the Water Quality Control Plans for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and be incorporated to the forthcoming Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). The final Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state: ocean waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and inland surface waters, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. The provisions proposed in the final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 2 outlines the proposed alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers. Specifics of the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 2 of the Final Staff Report.

[32] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

Table 2. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit would be in full compliance ten years after the date of designation. Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted under a set of assumptions identified in each section. All costs are expressed in February 2014 dollars, unless otherwise noted.

a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties

This analysis applies general economic principles and generally accepted methods of economic analysis. This section provides an overview of the data sources, a description of the methodology used, the assumptions and the limitations of the analysis.

Data Sources

The data used in this analysis has been obtained from secondary sources and previous studies conducted by universities and other organizations. All data and reports used are publicly available.

Data has been obtained primarily from three sources:

- Cost Considerations conducted for trash and debris TMDLs by the Los Angeles Water Board.
- Studies and surveys conducted by:
    - Kier Associates. The Cost of West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. September 2012. Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA).
    - Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes Our Waterways. August 2013. Prepared for the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC).
    - Black & Veatch. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November 2012. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles.
- Office of Water Programs, California State University. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. January 2005. Prepared for State Water Board.

The economic analysis used Federal 2010 Census data for estimates of land use, population and median household income. For other social and economic information, we relied on the information publicly released by the Demographic Research Unit of the California Department of Finance[33].

We compiled the available cost data and analyzed it by categories of costs[34]. Average and per capita costs were computed and tallied for each category based on the size of the communities. To control for anomalous spending patterns in communities, total annual expenditures were divided by total populations to yield weighted averages (within each population size group).

Methodology and Assumptions

This economic analysis provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance permittees may select to be in compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the final Trash Amendments. It does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate costs at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.

With respect to MS4s Phase I and Phase II permittees, this economic analysis uses data gathered from individual municipalities regarding current trash control expenditures to establish the baseline of control costs. The economic analysis considers two potential methods to estimate compliance costs with the final Trash Amendments. The first method estimates the current expenditures of trash control per capita and the per capita costs to comply with the final Trash Amendments. The second method estimates the per acre cost for high intensity land cover, e.g., proxy for priority land uses.

The cost factors were used to estimate the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees based on respective population sizes and urban areas classified as high intensity. The estimated incremental compliance costs represent the cost of the additional level of trash control above and beyond the current level of costs

[33] The Economic Research Unit prepares economic forecasts and analyses of various economic developments, advises state departments and local government agencies, and provides economic information to the public. Available at: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/economic_research_unit/

[34] Categories of cost include, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, storm water capture devices, manual cleanup and public education.

incurred by MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. To avoid the disproportionate influence on the overall average cost of large communities, compliance costs were estimated based on population size group.

For IGP permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. For Track 1 analysis, we estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. For Track 2 analysis, we estimated the costs of institutional controls to include a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures. This approach is described in more detail in Section 7.

For Caltrans, the final Trash Amendments focus trash control to significant trash generating areas within its jurisdiction. Currently, there is a lack of information about the specific locations where additional trash control will be implemented. Using a GIS analysis, we made the conservative assumption that significant trash generating areas could be approximated using a percentage of Caltrans facilities located within urban areas. We estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. This approach is described in more detail in Section 8.

Estimates Based on Costs per Capita

Humans are the only source of trash as defined in the final Trash Amendments. It is reasonable to assume that the amount of trash generated is directly proportional to the population of each community. Areas with high trash generation rates are influenced by land use type and population density. Factors to take into consideration when evaluating cost of compliance are the size of the community, population density and land use types[35].

To estimate the potential incremental costs of compliance with the final Trash Amendments for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees not included in the Los Angeles Region, the average annual per capita cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1) is estimated using the current average per capita annual cost of areas that are already in compliance with the trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. Per capita cost factors were applied to the entire population in each MS4 Phase I and Phase II. By using this method, the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is likely overestimated since not all members of the population would be living in high trash generating areas. At the same time, this method is more accurate at estimating the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group. To address this potential source of error, we developed specific cost estimates for each MS4 Phase I and Phase II by population size group. This should mitigate for potential variability, such as an observed proportional relationship between high trash generating land uses and MS4 Phase I and Phase II population size groups[36].

Estimates Based on Land Uses

Trash generation rates can vary by land use, therefore a second method was used to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage[37]. The number of storm

---

[35] Available land coverage data was used in proxy of land use information. See Section 6 of the Economic Analysis.

[36] See Section 4(b)(i) for a discussion of high density residential areas in proportion to population.

[37] Land cover data was utilized as a proxy to predictively identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses correlates with land cover information. This assumption may underestimate the total area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 008123

drains per acre varies, depending on the type of land use (e.g., high density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations).

Land coverage data was used to calculate the number of storm drains within each segmented road and land cover. Information on land coverage specific for each specific community regulated under an MS4 Phase I and Phase II permit is not readily available. A total statewide number is estimated based on land coverage of high intensity[38].

This method is the most accurate method to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1)[39]. Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land use area that would be impacted and excludes other low density populated areas. This methodological approach may reduce the error generated when using per capita estimates on large communities with large populations and proportionally low developed density. This method, however, may overestimate costs by including high intensity land coverage that is not part of an MS4. Since the final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of land uses, using land coverage for the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to trash controls.

Limitations and Uncertainties

The economic analysis estimates the potential cost of compliance following two methodologies. The two selected methods have advantages and limitations. The first method is based on average cost per capita and may overestimate the total cost of compliance by assuming that all populations in each community will bear the cost of implementing full capture systems. The second method is based on area defined as developed, high-intensity land coverage, which is assumed to be a proxy for priority land uses as defined in the final Trash Amendments. The analysis, based on cost per capita, would provide best estimates for small and medium size communities with a smaller ratio of resident per acre of high density residential; however this may inflate the total cost for large communities with a small acreage of low density residential areas or communities with an even acreage range of low to high density residential areas. This method is more accurate to estimate the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group, but this method is less accurate to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems. Using both methods of analysis would help minimize the potential error in the estimates inherent to each method individually.

Assumption Regarding Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments provide ten years from the first implementing permit for certain permittees to achieve full compliance[40]. Cost estimates for compliance in this economic analysis include the operational costs of treatment and institutional controls. These cost estimates assume a 10% per year expenditure of capital cost in order to achieve full implementation in ten years.

---

[38] USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd06_leg.php

[39] It would be less accurate when estimating the cost of implementing Track 2, because means of compliance through Track 2 has high diversity with available trash controls. Some institutional trash control options, such as education, are not simply relatable to land use area in contrast to locations of full capture systems.

[40] The final Trash Amendments include a 15-year cap, so if a Water Board delays in adopting or reissuing, permittees may not have the full ten years to comply.

b. Organization of This Economic Analysis

The economic analysis is organized as follows. Sections 1, 2, and 3 describe the permitted storm water dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments and their current trash control expenditures that are used as the baseline for the remainder of the economic analysis. Sections 4 and 5 estimate the potential incremental costs for MS4 Phase I and II permittees based on cost per capita. Section 6 estimates the potential incremental costs of compliance based on land coverage for MS4 Phase I and II permittees implementing full capture systems. Section 7 estimates the potential costs for facilities regulated under the IGP. Section 8 estimates the potential costs for Caltrans. Finally, Section 9 includes information on other dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments. A summary of the conclusions reached in each section is stated at the outset of each section, for the convenience of the reader.

2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash control by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, to contain implementation provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

As of August 6, 2013, the Water Boards reported[41] 16,996 storm water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction Facilities, Storm Water Industrial Facilities, and Storm Water Municipal NPDES Permits (Table 3).

Table 3. Facilities and Municipalities Regulated Under the Storm Water Permitting Program

Regional Water Board	Construction	Industrial	Municipal (Phase I and Phase II)	Total
1	179	337	14	538
2	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
3	457	401	45	903
4	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
5F	554	453	25	1,032
5R	173	198	3	374
5S	887	1,094	67	2,048
5 all.	*1,614*	*1,745*	*95*	*3,454*
6A	72	40	5	117
6B	307	190	5	502
6 all.	*379*	*230*	*10*	*619*
7	253	172	19	444
8	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
9	924	784	79	1,787
TOTAL	**7,204**	**9,251**	**532**	**16,996**

a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Board's (collectively, the Water Boards) Municipal Storm Water Permitting Program regulates storm water discharges from MS4s. Storm water is runoff from rain or snow melt that runs off surfaces such as rooftops, paved streets, highways or parking lots and can carry with it trash. The runoff

[41] Water Boards' Fiscal Year 2012-2013 Performance Report released on September 2013. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

with trash can then drain directly into a local stream, lake or bay. The MS4[42] permits are issued in two categories or phases: MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II.

Some permittees have provisions specific to the control of trash. For example, the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit requires discharges to meet water quality objectives and ensure the protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters and their associated habitats. Permittees must demonstrate compliance with trash-related receiving water limitations through implementation of structural controls and institutional controls to reduce trash loads from MS4s. The San Francisco Bay Water Board set load reductions for trash from storm water discharges at 40% by 2014.

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

In this economic analysis, the communities regulated under the MS4 NPDES program have been grouped based on factors such as size, land use zones, and population.

b. California Department of Transportation

Caltrans is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the state highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, Caltrans' facilities, and related properties. Caltrans is subject to the permitting requirements of CWA section 402(p). Caltrans' discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from state owned rights-of-way.

Before July 1999, discharges from Caltrans' MS4 were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) which regulated all discharges from Caltrans MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. On September 19, 2012, the Caltrans' permit was re-issued (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and became effective on July 1, 2013.

Caltrans' System-Wide Management Program describes the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. A revised System-Wide Management Program must be submitted to the State Water Board for approval by July 1, 2014.

c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities

Under the industrial program, the State Water Board issues an NPDES Industrial General Permit to 9,200 dischargers associated with ten broad categories of industrial activities (Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The permit also requires that dischargers develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan. Through the SWPPP, dischargers are

---

[42] **Municipal Stormwater Phase I Facilities**: The Municipal Storm Water Permits regulate storm water discharges from MS4s. Under Phase I, which began in 1990, the Water Boards have issued NPDES MS4 permits to permittees serving populations greater than 100,000 people. Many of these permits are issued to a group of co-permittees encompassing an entire metropolitan area. These permits are reissued as the permits expire.

Municipal Stormwater Phase II Facilities: Under Phase II, the State Water Board adopted a General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small MS4s (WQ Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ) to provide permit coverage for smaller municipalities (10,000 to 100,000 people), including non-traditional small MS4s which are governmental facilities such as military bases, public campuses, prisons and hospital complexes.

required to identify sources of pollutants, and describe the means to manage the sources to reduce storm water pollution. For the monitoring plan, facility operators may participate in group monitoring programs to reduce costs and resources. The regulated industrial sites by regional water board are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Facilities Regulated under the Storm Water Industrial and Construction Program **(as of June 30, 2013)**

Regional Water Board	Industrial Storm Water Facilities	Construction Storm Water Facilities
1	334	134
2	1,319	922
3	396	391
4	2,689	1,072
5	1,721	1,341
6	227	313
7	172	219
8	1,573	892
9	770	835
TOTAL	9,201	6,121

CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[43]. Although current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, there is no expected increase of costs as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Proposed Trash Amendments

The final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge for discharges not regulated under NPDES permits, waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs. The prohibition also applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters and users of preproduction plastics to surface waters of the state.

Also, the final Trash Amendments include a provision allowing the Water Boards to require trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, or marinas.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the activities and facilities potentially subject to these requirements, these groups were not included in the economic analysis.

[43] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf
Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

3. CURRENT TRASH CONTROL EXPENDITURES

Communities in California spend approximately $428 million per year to combat and cleanup trash, which is $10.71 per resident[44]. Communities within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board are already complying with trash and debris TMDLs, and they are currently spending[45] $15.04 on average per resident per year to do so. This is 55% higher than the communities not implementing trash or debris TMDLs[46].

Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile[47].

Specific information about the current costs that IGP permittees incur to control trash is unknown. CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[48], so though current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, they are not expected to increase as a result of the f Trash Amendments.

a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies

In 2012, Kier Associates published a study[49] for U.S. EPA to quantify the overall costs of managing trash. The study found that, on average, small and medium West Coast communities (in California, Oregon and Washington) spend at least $14 per year per resident in trash management and marine debris reduction efforts. The study concluded that the largest cities did not enjoy much in the way of "economies of scale". The largest cities are spending, conservatively, $13 per year per resident on trash management and marine debris reduction efforts.

In August 2013, NRDC released another study[50] (NRDC Study) assessing the annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes waterways. The NRDC Study is based on a direct survey of 221 randomly selected communities. The NRDC Study found that California communities spend $428,400,000 each year to combat and clean up litter and to prevent it from ending up in the state's rivers, lakes, canals and oceans. The NRDC Study indicated a large disparity in the annual average compliance cost per capita ranging between $8.94 and $18.33 per resident to manage litter (Table 5). The annual average statewide spending was $10.71 per resident (Figure 1). The highest reported expenditure was the City of Del Mar in San Diego County with an average of $71 per resident.

---

[44] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[45] Not including costs associated with beach cleanups specific to coastal communities.

[46] Communities not implementing trash or debris TMDL are spending an average of $9.68 per resident per year.

[47] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[48] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf . Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

[49] Kier Associates. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared for U.S. EPA, Region 9. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

[50] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

The NRDC Study collected information from 95 communities ranging from 700 residents (Etna in Siskiyou County) to more than 4 million residents (the City of Los Angeles) regarding six categories of litter management:

- Waterway and beach cleanup
- Street sweeping
- Installation of storm water capture devices
- Storm drain cleaning and maintenance
- Manual cleanup of litter
- Public education

Table 5 and Figure 1 summarize the findings of the NRDC Study.

Table5. Estimated Current Annual Costs of Trash Control

Community Size	Population Range	Range of Annual Reported Cost	Average Reported Annual Costs	Average Reported Per Capita Cost
Largest	250,000 or more	$2,877,400-$36,360,669	$13,929,284	$11.24
Large	75,000-249,000	$350,158-$2,379,746	$1,131,156	$8.94
Midsize	15,000-74,999	$44,100-2,278,877	$457,001	$10.49
Small	Under 15,000	$300-$890,000	$144,469	$18.33

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 1. Trash Annual Control Costs Per Capita by Community Population Size Group

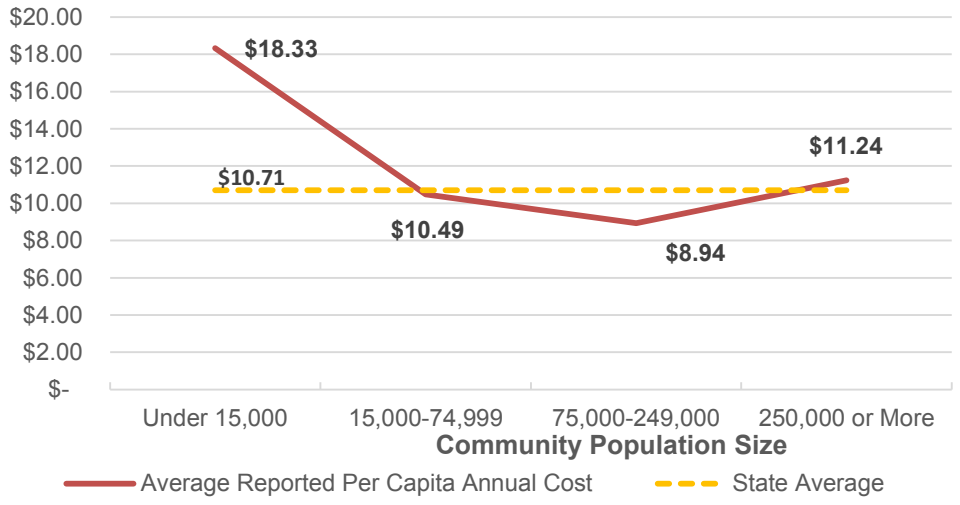

b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis

The final Trash Amendments include an exception for waters of the state where existing trash and debris TMDLs adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA are in effect prior to the final Trash Amendments. This may result in some limitations in extrapolating statewide costs directly from the studies described above. To address this limitation, we combined the data in the NRDC Study and the Kier Associates' U.S. EPA Study to calculate a baseline of current costs. The costs were stratified based on community type and size. The summary of the average annual cost per capita for communities outside of the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries by type of trash control type are presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size of MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Not Including Communities within the Los Angeles Region)

MS4 Communities by Population Size (Not Including Los Angeles Communities)	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$4.19	$3.28	$1.19	$1.27	$0.65	**$10.41**
100,000-500,000	$3.73	$2.24	$1.18	$0.51	$0.55	**$7.64**
75,000-100,000	$5.65	$1.07	$0.93	$1.89	$0.51	**$9.15**
50,000-75000	$5.33	$3.15	$1.53	$1.57	$0.42	**$10.20**
25,000-50,000	$3.94	$2.75	$1.90	$1.86	$0.37	**$9.73**
10,000-25,000	$3.61	$1.21	$3.26	$2.21	$0.50	**$10.09**
0-10,000	$9.26	$2.31	$1.25	$2.32	$1.69	**$15.34**
All MS4 Communities	**$4.38**	**$2.79**	**$1.29**	**$1.28**	**$0.58**	**$9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

In comparison, the average cost per capita in communities within Los Angeles Water Board boundaries are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size within the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 Communities by Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$6.52	$1.23	$2.64	$4.16	$1.21	**$15.76**
100,000-500,000	$5.22	$2.26	$1.57	$0.05	$0.15	**$9.22**
75,000-100,000	$7.62	$0.26	$7.92	$1.19	$0.39	**$16.79**
50,000-75000	$6.57	$0.50	$6.42	$1.81	$0.22	**$14.46**
25,000-50,000	$5.28	$1.52	$0.75	$1.20	$0.46	**$7.79**
10,000-25,000	$10.58	$4.62	$16.00	$4.10	$0.85	**$29.84**
0-10,000						
All Los Angeles MS4 Communities	**$6.72**	**$1.87**	**$6.54**	**$2.25**	**$0.48**	**$15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

On average, the annual expenditures per capita in communities in the Los Angeles Region are 55% greater than the average cost in the rest of California. The data was collected in 2011 and 2012; as such not all communities were in full compliance with the Los Angeles Water Board's existing trash and debris TMDLs.

Table 8 compares the total estimated annual current expenditures (including those in the Los Angeles Region) for trash control with economic factors such as State Domestic Product, per capita income, and other economic indicators. For example, the City of Los Angeles budget for FY 13-14[51] is $7.69 billion. The City of Los Angeles' annual total expenditures related to trash control identified in the NRDC Study are $36,360,669[52] which represents 0.473% of its annual budget. The City of San Diego[53] spends 0.51%[54] of its annual budget on trash control. At the other end of the spectrum, the City of San Anselmo, with a population of 12,336, expends $161,000 in trash controls or approximately 1.3% of its annual budget of $12.4 million[55].

Caltrans annually spends $80 million[56] on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and

---

[51] City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14. Available at: http://cao.lacity.org/budget/summary/2013-14BudgetSummaryBooklet.pdf

[52] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVI, Table 13.

[53] City of San Diego. Proposed 2014 Budget. Available at: http://www.sandiego.gov/fm/proposed/pdf/2014/vol1/v1executivesummary.pdf

[54] Calculated from Kier Associates-WASTE IN OUR WATER, Appendix B, page ii, Table 9 and City of San Diego's Proposed 2014 Budget.

[55] City of San Anselmo. 2012 Budget. Available at: http://www.marinij.com/ci_21546177/san-anselmo-council-approves-2012-budget

[56] See fn. 32, *ante*.

665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal.

Table 8. Existing Trash Control Expenditures in Perspective

Statistic	Budget/Value	Annual Expenditures on Trash Control	Conclusion
California 2012 Gross State Domestic Product	$2.0035 trillion	$428[57] million	Californians spend **0.02%** of the State Domestic Product in trash controls.
California 2013 average income per capita	$28,341	$10.71	Californians spend **0.03%** of their average income per capita in trash controls.
California State Budget for FY 2013-14	$145.3 billion	$428 million	The California State budget is 7.25% of the California State Domestic product. The cost of trash controls is approximately **0.3%** of the State Budget.
The City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14	$7.69 billion	$36.3 million	The City of Los Angeles spends **0.47%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Diego Budget for FY 2014	$2.75 billion	$14[58] million	The City of San Diego spends **0.51%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Anselmo Budget (population of 12,336)	$12.4 million	$161,000[59]	The City of San Anselmo spends **1.31%** of their annual budget on trash control.
Caltrans Division of Maintenance	$1.2 billion	$80 million	Caltrans spends **6.7%** of their annual maintenance budget on litter removal (approximately $1,600 per lane-mile).

c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. Six of the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs include cost considerations that identify the least expensive method of compliance to be catch basin inserts (CBI), which is a type of full capture system (Table 9). The six trash TMDLs were selected as a representative baseline for the cost of adopted trash TMLDs to provide a cost comparison to the proposed Trash Amendments. The existing trash and debris TMDLs are assumed an installation cost factor for a CBI unit of $800 and annual operations and maintenance cost of $342[60] per unit. Catch basin inserts must be monitored frequently and must be used in conjunction with frequent street sweeping. Based on the six trash TMDLs, the annual costs to

[57] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[58] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVII, Table 13.

[59] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XIX, Table 14.

[60] Los Angeles Water Board. 2007. Trash TMDL for Los Angeles River Watershed Final Staff Report dated August 9, 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf Section VIII. Cost Considerations. Subsection B. Cost of Implementing Trash TMDL. Subdivision 1. Catch Basin Inserts. Paragraph 1. Page 38. The annual operations and maintenance of $342 is estimated based on the information provided in the Trash TMDL and is the result of dividing the $51.3 million required in servicing and capital costs (see Table 9 on page 38 of the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL) by the 150,000 catch basins that would need to be retrofitted with inserts to cover 574 square miles of the watershed. See paragraph 1 on page 38 of Los Angeles River 2007 trash TMDL.

install and operate full capture systems range between $5 per capita to $22.95 per capita, with an average of $14.33 cost per capita (Table 9).

Table 9. Costs Identified in Trash and Debris TMDLs Adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board

TMDL	Adoption Date	Population/ Household	Total Area and Developed, High Intensity Areas (in acres)	Capital Cost	Operations and Maintenance Annual Cost	Total Annualized Cost	Total Annual Cost Per Capita	Annual Cost Per Acre "Developed, High Intensity"
Los Angeles River Watershed 2007-012	Sept. 23, 2008	4,414,748 1,367,890 households	531,612 (42,730)	$120 million	$51.3 million	$63.3 million	$14.33	$1,481
Ventura River Estuary 2007-008	Mar. 6, 2008	15,630 4,867 households	26,176 (58)	$607,200	$303,600	$425,000	$27.19	$7,350
Malibu Creek 2008-007	July 7, 2009	59,461 21,794 households	48,438 (29)	$1,600,000	$785,000	$1,099,800	$18.5	$38,040
Ballona Creek 2004-023	Aug. 11, 2005	1,501,881 597,311 households	81,972 (16,264)	$25 million	$12.5 million	$15 million	$10	$922
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	Mar. 6, 2008	245,000 82,000 households	13,452 (7,680)	$1,805,000	$902,000	$1,082,500	$4.41	$141
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	Mar. 6, 2008	65,000 21,000 households	32,326 (505)	$1,200,000	$596,000	$835,000	$12.88	$1,653

Assumptions used in the TMDLs' cost considerations: Capital costs are fully spent in ten years. Operations and maintenance cost is based on full implementation. After ten years, full capture systems need to be fully replaced (10% a year). Total cost is estimated after implementation. Average of three persons per household. CBIs are considered the lowest cost method of compliance.

As part of the economic analysis, we analyzed the potential compliance costs for MS4 communities within the Los Angeles Water Board's jurisdiction implementing trash TMDLS as if they have to comply with the final Trash Amendments instead of full compliance with their current trash TMDLs.

The most significant difference between the Los Angeles Region trash and debris TMDLs and the final Trash Amendments is the focus on trash control in high trash generating areas. We estimated the compliance cost with Track 1 or the installation of full capture systems in "developed, high intensity" land coverage in Los Angeles Region, and compared the results with the current compliance costs.

The current annualized cost of compliance (Table 10) for the selected trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region is calculated to be $81.7 million ($12.97 per capita). The estimated cost for the same communities if complying with only the final Trash Amendments would be $28.4 ($4.5 per capita); therefore those communities would have saved approximately $53 million a year ($8.47 per capita) if they had to comply only with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 10. Compliance Costs for Municipalities Complying with Select[61] Trash TMDLs Compared to Estimated Compliance Costs for the Final Trash Amendments

Trash TMDL	Population	Area "Developed, High Intensity" (acres)	Estimated Total Capital Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Cost Per Capita (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated O&M Annual Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Annualized Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	*Current Annualized Costs of Compliance with trash TMDLs*	*Current Cost Per Capita*
Los Angeles River 2007-012	4,414,748	42,730	$34,184,000	$4.08	$14,613,660	$18,032,060	*$63,300,000*	*$14.33*
Ventura River 2007-008	15,630	58	$46,400	$1.57	$19,836	$24,476	*$425,000*	*$27.19*
Malibu Creek 2008-007	59,461	29	$23,200	$0.21	$9,918	$12,238	*$1,099,800*	*$18.50*
Ballona Creek 2004-023	1,501,881	16,264	$13,011,200	$4.57	$5,562,288	$6,863,408	*$15,000,000*	*$10.00*
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	245,000	7,680	$6,144,000	$13.23	$2,626,560	$3,240,960	*$1,082,500*	*$4.41*
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	65,000	505	$404,000	$3.28	$172,710	$213,110	*$835,000*	*$12.88*
TOTAL	**6,301,720**	**67,266**	**$53,812,800**	**$4.50**	**$23,004,972**	**$28,386,252**	***$81,742,300***	***$12.97***

[61] The six presented trash TMDLs in Table are the most representative trash TMDL that cover areas similar to the high trash generating areas of the final Trash Amendments.

4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase I Statistics

Data was obtained for MS4 Phase I permittees using the California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS). MS4 Phase I permittees were then grouped by population size. Of the 376 MS4 Phase I permittees, the permittees associated with Caltrans and those records that did not have complete information necessary for the analysis, such as population, were removed from the analysis. The remaining 289 MS4 permittees were used in this analysis (Table 11).

Table 11. MS4 Phase I Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		1		2	1				1	5
100,000-500,000		11	1	16	4			17	4	53
75,000-100,000		5		10	2			6	5	28
50,000-75,000		12		13	4			15	6	50
25,000-75,000		20		24	3		6	8	9	70
10,000-25,000		12		22	3	1	3	9	5	55
0-10,000		8		10	1	2	1	4	2	28
Grand Total		**69**	**1**	**97**[62]	**18**	**3**	**10**	**59**	**32**	**289**

Out of the 289 MS4 Phase I permittees identified for the economic analysis, 192[63] are located outside the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries and would be subject to the final Trash Amendments. Table 12 shows the population living in locations regulated under a Phase I MS4 permit.

[62] The 97 facilities are subject to an existing trash and debris TMDLs and thus removed from this economic analysis.

[63] Of the 193 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region, one was a duplicate in the database and removed from the analysis.

SB 008136

Table 12. Population Regulated Under MS4 Phase I Permits

MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		894,943		4,917,745	799,407				1,223,400	7,835,495
100,000-500,000		1,715,218	150,441	2,380,622	1,498,871			3,191,801	911,063	9,848,016
75,000-100,000		407,979		865,587	175,603			523,614	411,052	2,383,835
50,000-75,000		749,499		785,896	234,054			889,346	339,605	2,998,400
25,000-75,000		658,814		904,866	112,580		233,462	323,637	356,748	2,590,107
10,000-25,000		201,038		385,651	62,781	23,609	59,535	157,235	104,895	994,744
0-10,000		40,063		36,533	1,420	8,890	3,816	28,528	5,609	124,859
Grand Total		**4,667,554**	**150,441**	**10,276,900**	**2,884,716**	**32,499**	**296,813**	**5,114,161**	**3,352,372**	**26,775,456**

The number of MS4 Phase I permittees considered in this economic analysis is limited to 289, which represents a total population of 26,775,456 or 72% of the population of California (37,253,959[64]). The 192 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a total population of 16,498,556 or 45% of California population.

b. Potential Compliance Options

The final Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative Track approach for compliance with the prohibition of discharge of trash.

i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

To determine the incremental cost of compliance, we needed to establish the baseline cost for the MS4 Phase I permittees in this analysis using available cost data from the NRDC (Table 6). For those permittees without the NRDC Study cost data, the average NRDC Study cost factors were applied for each permittee size group (assuming a similar level of current expenditures). Based on that data, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees are spending $22,412,501 ($1.36 per capita) per year to install, operate and maintain full capture systems.

Generally, larger communities have a larger proportion of developed, high intensity in proportion to their population. To compensate for this, a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) analysis was used to determine the ratio of high intensity land coverage for each permittee population size group. We estimated separate per capita cost for each community size based on existing land coverage data for permittees outside the Los Angeles Region. The areas of San Francisco and Sacramento serviced by a combined sewer system were excluded. We used the actual

[64] U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.

land coverage area classified as high intensity to estimate, for each community size, the number of acres that would need to install full capture systems. The estimated capital cost for each full capture system were assumed as $800, the annual operations and maintenance is $342, and an average of one full capture system per acre. The cost estimate assumes all costs are incurred in the same year (Year 10).

The increased cost of implementing full capture systems is estimated to be $176 million or $10.67 more on average per capita per year, assuming all full capture systems are installed in a year. This estimate includes the operation and maintenance of the full capture systems (Table 13). This incremental cost per capita varies based on the size of the permittee. For example, some permittees may have an increase of $13.76 per capita per year, while others may only see an increase of $5.61 on average per capita per year.

Table 13. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase I Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Community Size

MS4 Phase I Community Size	MS4 Phase I Comm unities	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementat ion in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000	3	2,917,750	$2,451,409	$0.84	$14.60	*$10.22*	*$4.38*	$40,077,769
100,000-500,000	37	7,467,394	$10,469,051	$1.40	$12.80	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$85,245,951
75,000-100,000	18	1,518,248	$1,293,517	$0.85	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$14,646,291
50,000-75,000	37	2,212,504	$3,059,738	$1.38	$11.00	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$21,335,016
25,000-75,000	46	1,685,241	$3,033,531	$1.80	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$11,629,598
10,000-25,000	33	609,093	$2,028,291	$3.33	$7.70	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$2,675,719
0-10,000	18	88,326	$78,965	$0.89	$6.50	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$490,845
Total	192	16,498,556	$22,414,501	$1.36	$12.03	*$8.42*	*$3.61*	$176,101,189

In summary, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees analyzed are currently spending approximately $22.4 million annually to install and operate full capture systems[65]. To comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, an estimated additional cost of $176 million or an additional $10.67 ($12.03 – $1.36) per capita on the year that full compliance is achieved. The total capital costs are estimated at $8.42 per capita or $139 million. Once the full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $3.2 per capita or $52.8 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all affected permittees ($3.95 per capita).

[65] The NRDC data does not break down the costs into capital and operation and maintenance.

ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

A 2012 study[66] conducted by the California Coastal Commission and the Algalita Marine Research Institute and partially funded by the State Water Board concluded that:

"There is no one method for completely controlling trash in stormwater. Institutional controls may provide the best long-term solution, especially those focused on prevention. However, depending on the magnitude of the problem, institutional controls may be inadequate. Focusing on enforcement of litter laws is considered by many to provide the most "bang for the buck". However, most urban municipalities will have to do more to physically capture and control trash in urban waterways or to prevent it from reaching the waterway."

Previous studies have demonstrated that mixed institutional controls and full capture systems provide a high level of performance/compliance. For example, the City of Los Angeles has implemented a comprehensive trash prevention program involving both structural and institutional measures. The Los Angeles' program has included the installation of full capture and partial capture systems in catch basins, as well as ongoing efforts to implement institutional measures such as public outreach, street sweeping and catch bas cleaning.

Figure 2. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category in the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study

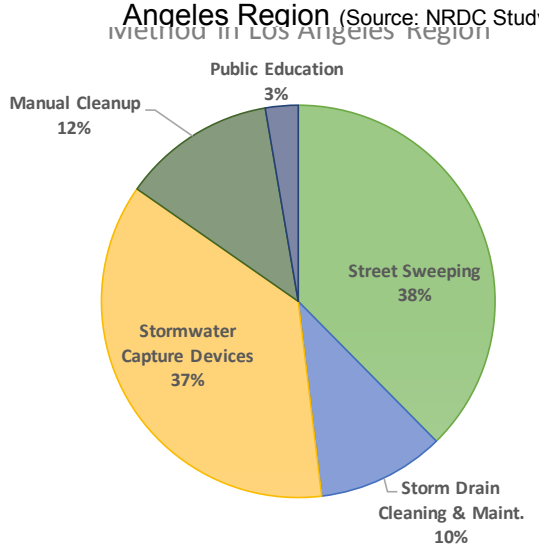

The final Trash Amendments specify tha 2 must be implemented to achieve the equivalent level of performance to the exclusive use of full capture systems (Tra in the priority land uses.

On November 6, 2012, a study[67] prepare the City of Los Angeles by Black & Veatc assessed the effectiveness of institutiona measures for trash TMDL compliance. T study conducted in Los Angeles show tha institutional measures can be effective in medium and low trash-generating areas may not achieve the same level of compl in high trash-generating areas. The resu show a 12.5% trash reduction in 2012 from the 2007 baseline in medium and low trash generating areas.

The question that remains is what ideal mixture of institutional controls, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects and full capture systems permitted dischargers might choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments at a minimum cost.

---

[66] Gordon, Miriam, and Ruth Zamist. "Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff." n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. 31 Jul 2012 <http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf>.

[67] Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance.

Based on the data provided in the NRDC Study, permittees in the Los Angeles Region are currently[68] spending approximately 37% of trash control expenditures in implementing full capture systems (Figure 2). This percentage varies significantly depending on the size of the permittee's jurisdiction, population density, and area of priority land uses. Larger sized permittees dedicate 17% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems, and smaller sized permittees dedicate 46% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems (Table 14 and Figure 3).

Table 14. Current Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 6.52	$ 1.23	$ 2.64	$ 4.16	$ 1.21	**$ 15.76**
100,000-500,000	$ 5.22	$ 2.26	$ 1.57	$ 0.05	$ 0.15	**$ 9.22**
75,000-100,000	$ 7.62	$ 0.26	$ 7.92	$ 1.19	$ 0.39	**$ 16.79**
50,000-75000	$ 6.57	$ 0.50	$ 6.42	$ 1.81	$ 0.22	**$ 14.46**
25,000-50,000	$ 5.28	$ 1.52	$ 0.75	$ 1.20	$ 0.46	**$ 7.79**
10,000-25,000	$ 10.58	$ 4.62	$ 16.00	$ 4.10	$ 0.85	**$ 29.84**
0-10,000						
Grand Total	**$ 6.72**	**$ 1.87**	**$ 6.54**	**$ 2.25**	**$ 0.48**	**$ 15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

[68] Current expenditures in Los Angeles Region are not necessarily the total amount of expenditures needed to comply with the final Trash Amendments since the communities in Los Angeles Region were not scheduled to be in full compliance with their TMDLs as of the date that NRDC collected the data. This information is only illustrative to estimate the adequate distribution of full capture and institutional control expenditures.

Figure 3. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by Permittee Size in the Los Angeles Region

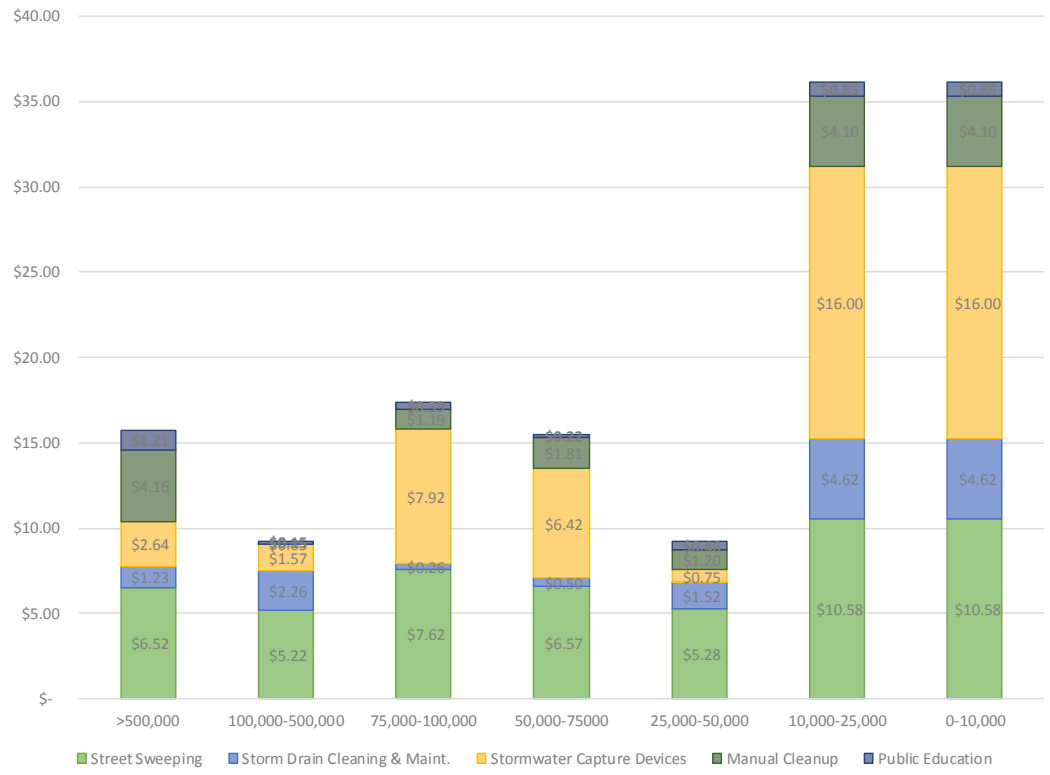

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The data shows that permittees in Los Angeles Region are already implementing full capture systems in combination with institutional controls.

In comparison, the data collected for MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a substantially different cost structure of trash control related to the use of institutional controls, regardless of the size of the permittee's jurisdiction.

Permittees outside the Los Angeles Region dedicate 13% of their trash-control resources to full capture systems. This percentage varies significantly depending on size (population density and land use area). For example, larger sized communities dedicate 11% to 14% of trash control resources to full capture systems, and smaller sized communities a larger percentage (up to 30%) to full capture sy (Figure 4 and Table 15).

Figure 4. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash

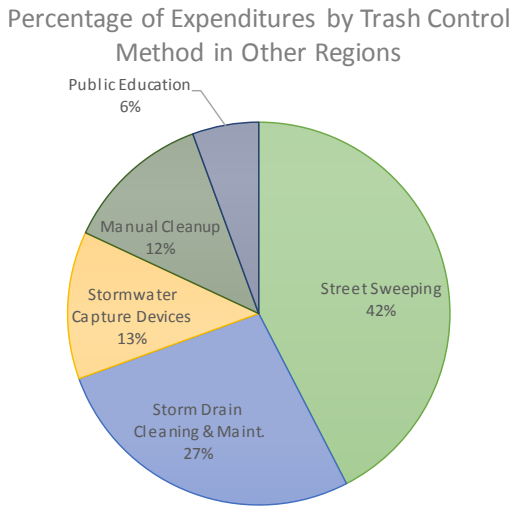

Table 15. Current Annual Per Capita Expenditures in Trash Control by Category Outside the Los Angeles Region

MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 4.19	$ 3.28	$ 1.19	$ 1.27	$ 0.65	**$ 10.41**
100,000-500,000	$ 3.73	$ 2.24	$ 1.18	$ 0.51	$ 0.55	**$ 7.64**
75,000-100,000	$ 5.65	$ 1.07	$ 0.93	$ 1.89	$ 0.51	**$ 9.15**
50,000-75000	$ 5.33	$ 3.15	$ 1.53	$ 1.57	$ 0.42	**$ 10.20**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.94	$ 2.75	$ 1.90	$ 1.86	$ 0.37	**$ 9.73**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.61	$ 1.21	$ 3.26	$ 2.21	$ 0.50	**$ 10.09**
0-10,000	$ 9.26	$ 2.31	$ 1.25	$ 2.32	$ 1.69	**$ 15.34**
Grand Total	**$ 4.38**	**$ 2.79**	**$ 1.29**	**$ 1.28**	**$ 0.58**	**$ 9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

This information is represented in Figure 5.

Figure 5. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by MS4 Phase I Permittee Size Outside the Los Angeles Region

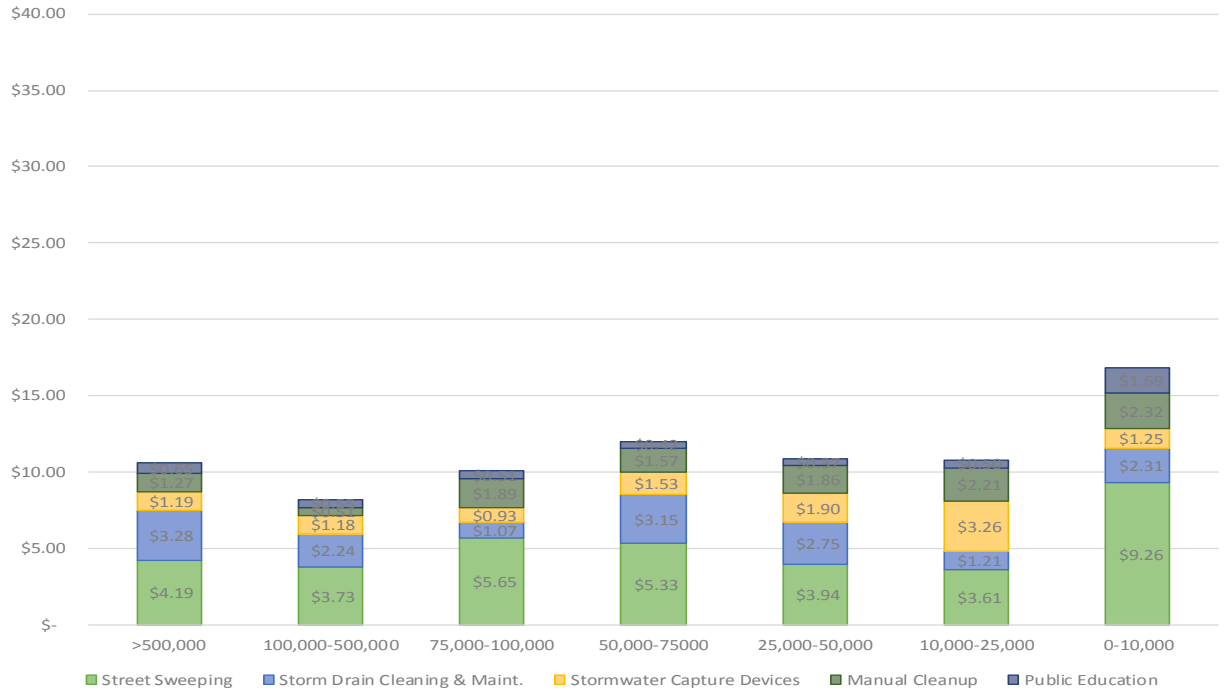

Source: NRDC Study 2013

We determined the baseline costs for current use of institutional controls using cost factors obtained using data from the NRDC Study. The cost factors were applied to the population within each population size group. Table 16 summarizes the current estimated expenditures for MS4 Phase I permittees.

SB 008142

Table 16. Estimated Current Total Annual Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Baseline Expenditures. MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost
>500,000	$ 12,239,133	$ 9,577,468	$ 3,468,147	$ 3,703,492	$ 1,895,704	**$ 30,369,032**
100,000-500,000	$ 27,841,905	$ 16,706,970	$ 8,801,453	$ 3,775,087	$ 4,132,958	**$ 57,066,650**
75,000-100,000	$ 8,572,112	$ 1,629,968	$ 1,412,616	$ 2,870,335	$ 770,787	**$ 13,890,738**
50,000-75000	$ 11,788,359	$ 6,971,166	$ 3,388,229	$ 3,473,392	$ 928,365	**$ 22,558,015**
25,000-50,000	$ 6,648,246	$ 4,634,900	$ 3,197,960	$ 3,135,473	$ 629,481	**$ 16,405,397**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,198,389	$ 736,123	$ 1,987,132	$ 1,346,130	$ 305,923	**$ 6,143,977**
0-10,000	$ 817,704	$ 203,876	$ 110,750	$ 205,061	$ 148,889	**$ 1,355,031**
Grand Total	**$ 72,188,075**	**$ 46,050,511**	**$ 21,225,758**	**$ 21,193,701**	**$ 9,542,549**	**$ 159,741,928**

No studies identified the mix of institutional control measures and full capture systems that would be used by any given community to comply with Track 2, as the most effective means of controlling trash are highly dependent on the particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

This economic analysis therefore considers several compliance options using the data from the NRDC Study. We has applied the current mixture of institutional controls and full capture systems from communities implementing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, and compared this information with the information obtained from MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region. We then calculated the difference in the level of expenditures for each community group based on population size. The differences were used to estimate the total incremental cost for MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region (Table 17).

The data collected on institutional control expenditures show that the average expenditures by Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees are greater than non-Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees, not just for full capture systems but also for expenditures on several types of institutional controls (Table 17).

Table 17. Institutional Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and by Other Phase I MS4 Permittees

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Other Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.29	**$ 5.25**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.38	**$ 2.34**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.79	**$ (0.92)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.28	**$ 0.97**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.58	**$ (0.10)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 9.68**	**$ 5.36**

The data in Table 17 suggests that for the more that is spent on full capture systems means that less needs to be spent on institutional controls, such as storm drain cleaning, maintenance and public education.

In some cases, the estimated per capita costs in categories such as full capture systems, manual cleanup and public education, for permittees outside of the Los Angeles Region is already greater than for permittees implementing trash and debris TMDLs. For those cases, the current level of expenditures was applied and no incremental costs would be necessary to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 18 presents the estimated annual incremental cost if all MS4 Phase I permittees select Track 2. The total annual cost is estimated to be approximately $67 million ($4.09 per capita) in the year when full compliance is achieved. Therefore on average, the cost of compliance with Track 2 would be lower than complying with Track 1 (i.e., only using full capture systems).

Table 18. Estimated Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices	$4,234,713	$2,922,356	$10,611,908	$10,816,046	$0	$7,758,356	$1,302,809	**$37,646,188**
Street Sweeping	$6,784,597	$11,137,892	$2,996,938	$2,747,793	$2,249,827	$4,245,815	$116,590	**$30,279,451**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	($5,988,636)	$169,341	($1,235,224)	($5,864,914)	($2,073,334)	$2,077,887	$204,033	**($12,710,847)**
Manual Cleanup	$8,434,348	$0	$0	$531,240	$0	$1,151,151	$157,220	**$10,273,959**
Public Education	$1,634,774	$0	$0	$0	$145,730	$211,806	$0	**$1,992,310**
Total Incremental Cost	**$15,099,795**	**$14,229,588**	**$12,373,622**	**$8,230,165**	**$322,223**	**$15,445,015**	**$1,780,652**	**$67,481,061**

Other Compliance Costs

In addition to compliance tracks, the final Trash Amendments includes monitoring, evaluation and reporting requirements. These would potentially increase the cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs.

c. Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments propose a time schedule for permittees to comply ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit.[69] One potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year. We have estimated the average annual cost to comply with Track 1 and Track 2 once the permittees have achieved full implementation. Capital costs were distributed evenly in order to achieve full compliance within ten years (10% each year).

To estimate the annual incremental cost of compliance, the following cost factors and assumptions are used:

- Compliance starts in January 2015.
- The installation of a full capture system is $800 per unit.

[69] See fn. 42, *ante*.

- The annual cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is $342 per unit install.
- The total cost to install, operate and maintain a full capture system in Year 1 is $1,142.
- Full capture systems were installed in 10% increments over ten years.
- Maintenance cost for each year includes the cost of operating and maintaining each full capture system. For example, the operations and maintenance cost in Year 2 is the sum of the 10% full capture systems installed in Year 1 plus the 10% installed in Year 2.

Figure 6. Compliance Schedule with Track 1 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Estimated Total Costs 2014-2024

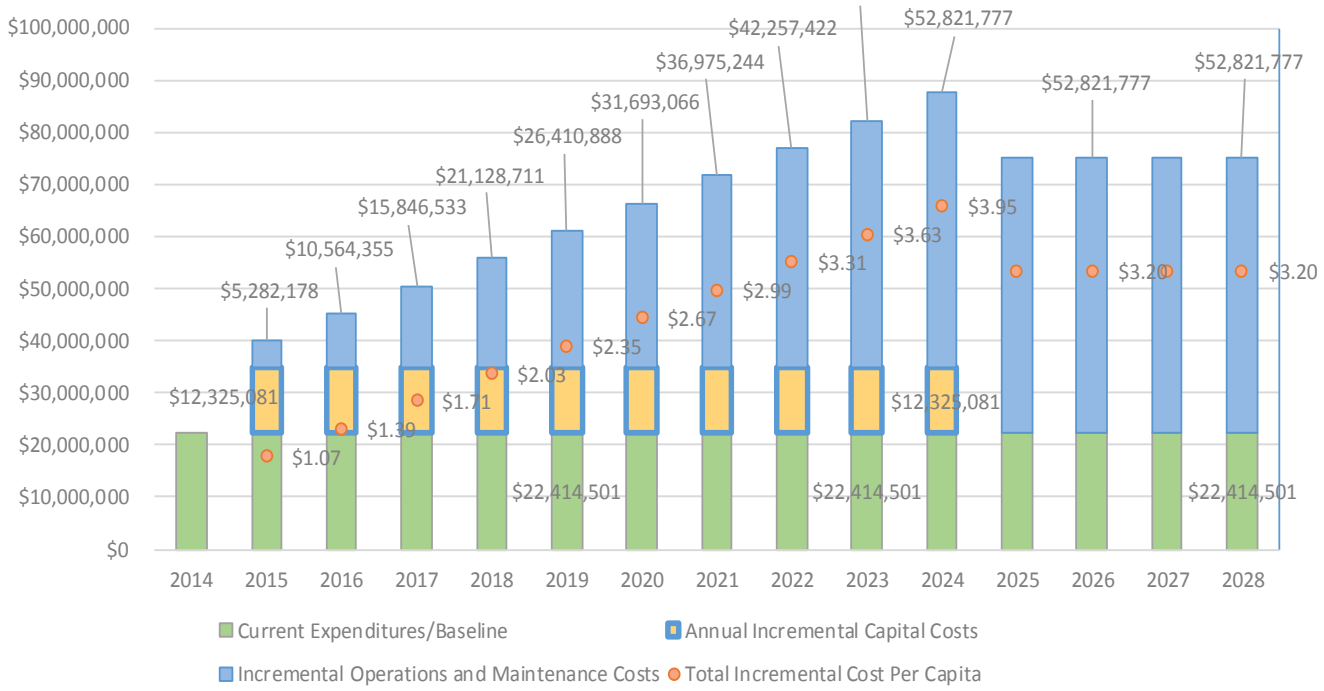

Assuming communities install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all Phase 1 affected permittees ($3.95 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase I permittees is estimated at $8.42 per capita or approximately $123 million. Spread out over ten years equally is approximately $12.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.32 in Year 1 to $3.2 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is approximately $67.5 million or $4 per capita[70] (Figure 7).

[70] After Year 10 the incremental cost is assumed to remain constant at $67.48 million per year.

Figure 7. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees

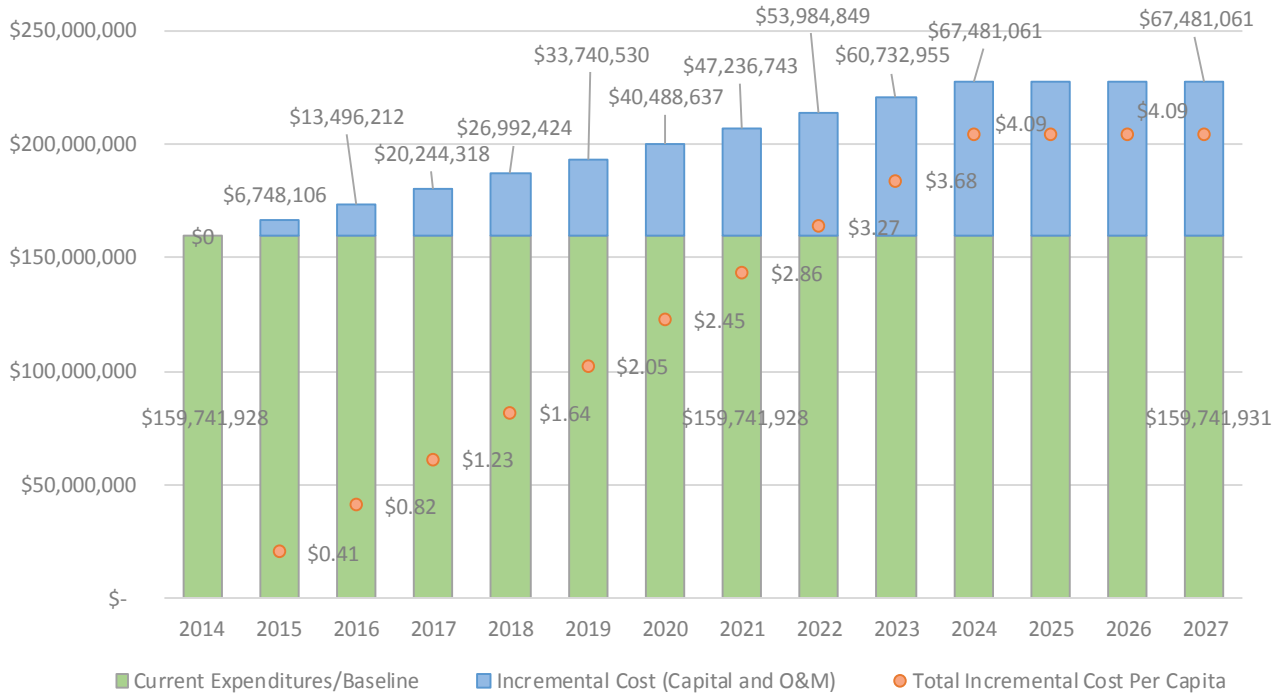

d. Limitations and Uncertainties

Current cost of trash controls implemented through MS4 permits in California ranged from $3 per person a year for municipalities with a population of 500,000 or more to up to $60 per year for small municipalities. The selection of the method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments will highly depend on the site specific conditions of every permittee, such as:

- Compliance alternatives
- Costs of controls
- Types of trash
- Site characteristics
- Compliance schedules
- Current compliance rates (for establishing the baseline)
- Other economic factors, technology, inflation, risks, regulatory framework

5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase II Statistics

Data for MS4 Phase II permittees was obtained using CIWQS and grouped by population size. Of the 156 MS4 Phase II listed permittees, eight were removed due to incomplete information necessary for the analysis[71]. 148 MS4 Phase II permittees were identified for the analysis (Table 19).

Table 19. MS4 Phase II Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase II	Regional Board												
Population Size	1	2	3	4	5F	5R	5S	6A	6B	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000													
100,000-500,000			1				1						2
75,000-100,000			2		2	1	2						7
50,000-75,000		4	4		1	1	6		3				19
25,000-50,000	2	4	11		5		9			3			34
10,000-25,000	6	2	12		5	1	14	1		2			43
0-10,000	4	15	8		3		11	1	1				43
Grand Total	**12**	**25**	**38**		**16**	**3**	**43**	**2**	**4**	**5**			**148**

There are no permittees listed in CIWQS under Phase II in the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, Santa Ana Water Board, and San Diego Water Board[72]. Table 20 shows the population living in municipalities regulated under the MS4 Phase II permit.

[71] Additionally, the City of Avalon and other non-traditional Phase II permittees in the Los Angeles Region are new enrollees to MS4 Phase II permit and lack data on CIWQS. Thus, the new enrollees were not included in the analysis.

[72] There are ten MS4 Phase II permittees in Los Angeles Region, eleven MS4 Phase II permittees in the Santa Ana Region and nine MS4 Phase II permittees in the San Diego Region that are tracked in the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) database but were not included in the CIWQS database at the time of the economic analysis.

Table 20. Population for Municipalities Regulated Under MS4 Phase II Permits

Number of MS4 Phase I Municipalities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000										
100,000-500,000			144,000		112,581					256,581
75,000-100,000			190,053		410,070					600,123
50,000-75,000		254,276	219,526		492,190	194,000				1,159,992
25,000-75,000	66,832	145,456	361,578		558,983		126,005			1,258,854
10,000-25,000	96,229	22,785	201,976		304,542	13,000	35,334			673,866
0-10,000	31,371	100,176	49,676		95,346	11,600				288,169
Grand Total	**194,432**	**522,693**	**1,166,809**		**1,973,712**	**218,600**	**161,339**			**4,237,585**

In summary, 148 municipalities regulated under Phase II of the MS4 program with a total population of 4,237,585, representing 11.5% of California population (2010 Census) are considered in this analysis.

Using the information provided in the referenced studies, a baseline of current costs was created based on municipality type and size. The NRDC Study was relied upon for the data obtained from a direct survey of 221 California municipalities. The summary of the current average annual cost per capita by category of trash control is presented in Table 6. This methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees was replicated for the MS4 Phase II permittees.

b. Potential Compliance Options

1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

An analysis of the increased annual average cost for the 148 MS4 Phase II permittees shows that the total potential incremental cost for all Phase II MS4s is $33 million (Table 21).

Table 21. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase II Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Municipality Size

MS4 Phase II Municipality Size	MS4 Phase II	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000								
100,000-500,000	2	256,581	$321,137	$1.25	$12.82	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$2,967,648
75,000-100,000	7	600,123	$533,630	$0.89	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$5,766,952
50,000-75,000	19	1,159,992	$1,462,858	$1.26	$11.03	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$11,327,048
25,000-75,000	34	1,258,854	$2,084,477	$1.66	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$8,868,698
10,000-25,000	43	673,866	$2,156,399	$3.20	$7.72	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$3,047,851
0-10,000	43	288,169	$300,253	$1.04	$6.45	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$1,558,787
Total	**148**	**4,237,585**	**$6,858,754**	**$1.62**	**$9.53**	***$6.67***	***$2.86***	**$33,536,983**

In summary, the 148 MS4 Phase II communities analyzed are currently spending $6.8 million per year to install and operate full capture systems. To comply with Track 1 in one year is estimated to be an additional cost of $33.5 million or an additional $7.91 (difference between $9.53 and $1.62) per capita in the year that full compliance is achieved. The incremental total capital costs are estimated at $5.54[73] per capita or $23.4 million. Once full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operation and maintenance costs are estimated at $2.37[74] per capita or $10 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12 million ($2.93 per capita) (Figure 9).

2. *Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects*

Track 2 of the final Trash Amendments focuses on permittees installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects. The combinations of trash controls must achieve the same performance results as Track 1.

MS4 Phase II permittees are already spending resources in full capture systems and institutional controls. Table 22 shows the average annual cost per capita for each type of trash control.

---

[73] Costs are estimated based on a full capture system at $800 per unit (capital costs) and $342 annual cost of operations and maintenance per unit. Therefore, capital costs are estimated to be 70% of the costs if all full capture systems are installed in one year and operations and maintenance cost are estimated to be 30% of the total costs. The capital costs incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 70% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.7 = $5.54).

[74] The operations and maintenance incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 30% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.3 = $2.37).

Table 22. Current Average Annual Expenditures Per Capita by Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000						
100,000-500,000	$ 4.08	$ 2.12	$ 1.25	$ 0.56	$ 0.58	**$ 8.59**
75,000-100,000	$ 6.98	$ 1.34	$ 0.86	$ 2.13	$ 0.52	**$ 11.84**
50,000-75000	$ 5.85	$ 3.31	$ 1.25	$ 1.41	$ 0.40	**$ 12.24**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.92	$ 3.06	$ 1.62	$ 1.96	$ 0.40	**$ 10.95**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.99	$ 1.23	$ 3.13	$ 2.07	$ 0.48	**$ 10.90**
0-10,000	$ 4.68	$ 2.64	$ 1.03	$ 2.48	$ 1.57	**$ 12.41**
Grand Total	**$ 4.96**	**$ 2.50**	**$ 1.59**	**$ 1.81**	**$ 0.52**	**$ 11.38**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The actual cost of trash controls by category is presented in Table 23 and Figure 8. The total estimated population regulated under a MS4 Phase II permit is 4,310,345.

Table 23. Current Expenditures in Annual Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost	Population
>500,000							
100,000-500,000	$ 1,045,952	$ 545,074	$ 321,137	$ 143,258	$ 148,913	$ 2,204,334	**256,581**
75,000-100,000	$ 4,329,764	$ 833,308	$ 533,630	$ 1,323,013	$ 321,491	$ 7,341,206	**620,156**
50,000-75000	$ 6,835,786	$ 3,870,160	$ 1,462,858	$ 1,650,517	$ 468,274	$ 14,287,595	**1,167,639**
25,000-50,000	$ 5,043,383	$ 3,930,905	$ 2,084,477	$ 2,515,101	$ 508,387	$ 14,082,253	**1,286,248**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,750,042	$ 846,592	$ 2,156,399	$ 1,427,361	$ 329,857	$ 7,510,251	**689,112**
0-10,000	$ 1,359,397	$ 768,567	$ 300,253	$ 722,072	$ 457,452	$ 3,607,742	**290,609**
Grand Total	**$ 21,364,325**	**$ 10,794,607**	**$ 6,858,754**	**$ 7,781,321**	**$ 2,234,375**	**$ 49,033,382**	**4,310,345**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 8. Current Annual Trash Control Per Capita for MS4 Phase II Communities

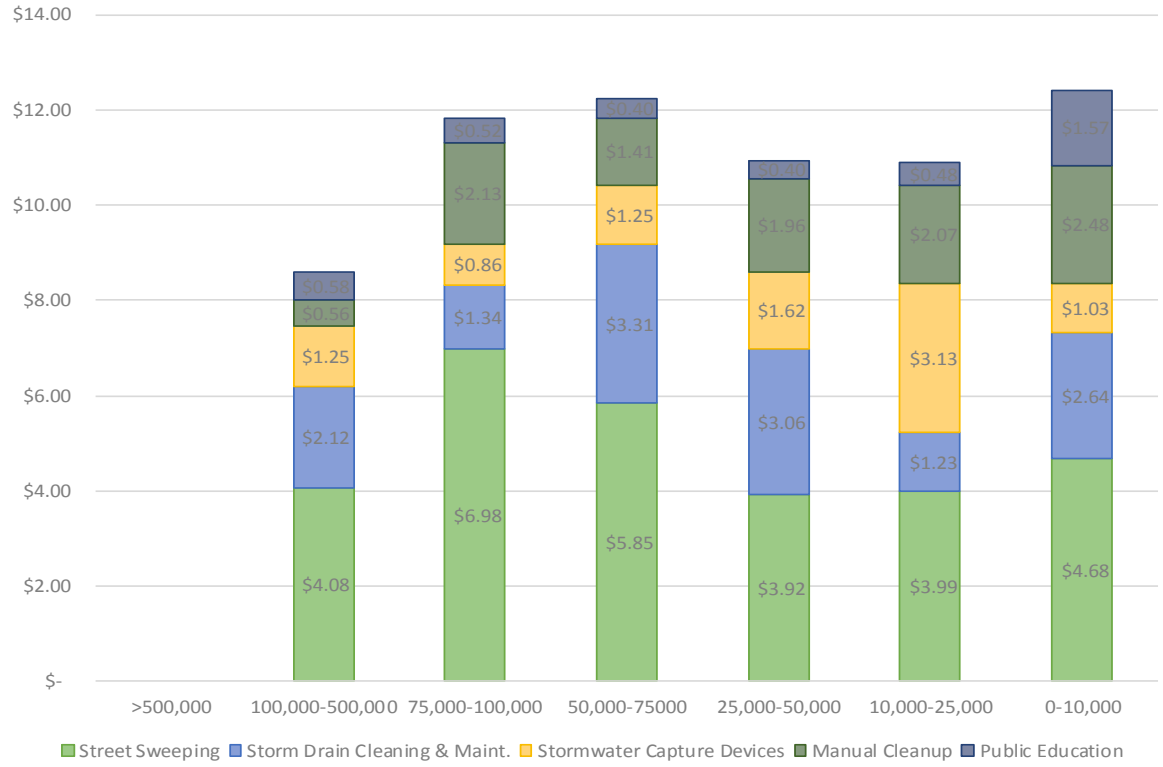

Table 24 highlights the main differences of annual trash control expenditures per capita between the permittees inside and outside the Los Angeles Region.

Table 24. Average Annual Trash Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and MS4 Phase II Communities

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Phase II Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.59	**$ 4.95**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.96	**$ 1.76**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.50	**$ (0.63)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.81	**$ 0.44**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.52	**$ (0.04)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 11.38**	**$ 3.66**

Table 25 summarizes the estimated annual incremental cost of trash controls choosing a combination of institutional controls and full capture systems. MS4 Phase II permittees would

spend an additional $32 million a year once full implementation is achieved[75], an additional $7.77[76] per capita per year if compliance is completed in one year.

Table 25. Estimated Annual Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Water Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices		$ 81,695	$4,378,006	$6,033,384	$0	$8,869,393	$4,349,491	**$23,711,968**
Street Sweeping		$293,400	$395,824	$835,602	$1,748,006	$4,540,763	$1,715,246	**$9,528,842**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.		$34,799	($672,068)	($3,286,340)	($1,975,808)	$2,337,105	$574,046	**($2,988,266)**
Manual Cleanup		$0	$0	$462,910	$0	$1,397,998	$469,425	**$2,330,333**
Public Education		$0	$0	$0	$83,287	$255,888	$0	**$339,175**
Total Incremental Cost		**$409,895**	**$4,101,762**	**$4,045,556**	**($144,515)**	**$17,401,148**	**$7,108,208**	**$32,922,053**

c. Compliance Schedules

Compliance schedules for MS4 Phase II permittees is ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit[77]. The analysis uses the same methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Compliance Schedule with Track 1

Total incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is estimated to be $12.3 million or $2.93 per capita. After Year 10, the incremental cost of operating and maintaining the full capture systems the cost may be $10 million per year[78] ($2.37 per capita) (Figure 9).

[75] This estimated annual incremental cost is assuming that all necessary expenditures are conducted in one single year and the operations and maintenance associated with those specific expenditures. See compliance schedule for an analysis of incremental cost of compliance over a 10 year period.

[76] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

[77] See fn. 42, *ante*.

[78] Operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $342 per year for every full capture system installed. Therefore for every $800 of full capture system installed, $342 (or 42.75% of capital costs) would be spent annually in operations and maintenance. After 10 years of installation of full capture systems, MS4 Phase II communities would have spent $23,463,510 on full capture systems. To maintain and operate $23,463,510 full capture systems, the permittees would need to spend $10 million annually (i.e., $23,463,510 X 0.4275 = $10,030,650).

Figure 9. Compliance Schedule with Track I for MS4 Phase II Permittees with Estimated Total Costs

Assuming installation of 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance incremental costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12.3 million for affected MS4 Phase II permittees ($2.93 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase II permittees is estimated at $5.54 per capita or approximately $23.4 million. This total amount spread out in ten years equally is approximately $2.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.24 in Year 1 to $2.37 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is $32.9 million or $7.77[79] per capita (Figure 10).

[79] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

Figure 10. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees

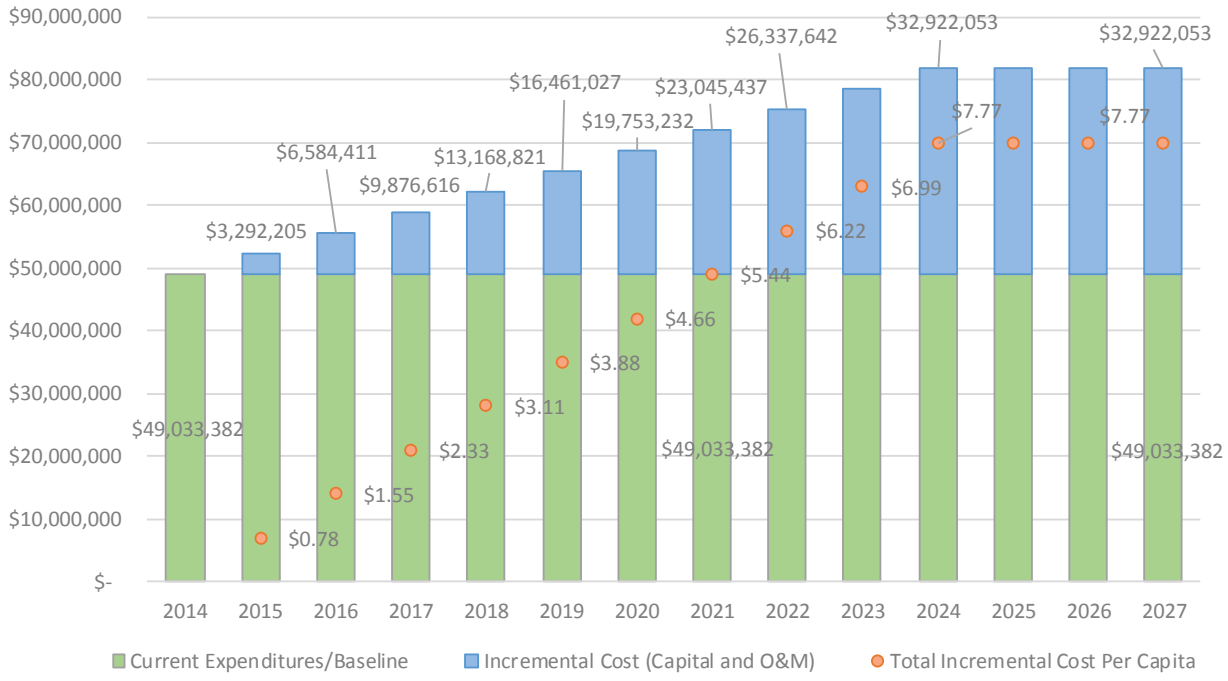

6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method

a. Costs Based on Land Coverage

Trash generation rates vary by land use. Sections 4 and 5 were used methodology to estimate compliance costs for Track 1 and Track 2. This section uses a second method of cost analysis to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage. The number of storm drains within a linear road mile is based on land coverage. Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, the data was collated from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. The categories identified were the following:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 23 or "Developed, Medium Intensity". This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 24 or "Developed, High Intensity". This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Land coverage was utilized to as a proxy to preliminarily identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses, as defined in the final Trash Amendments, correlate with land cover information for LU 24. Table 26 shows the land cover in acres by regional water board, and Figure 11 shows a map of developed areas by regional water board.

Table 26. Land Coverage by Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, High Intensity (acres) LU24	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres) LU23	Developed, Low Intensity (acres) LU22	Total (acres)
1	3,363.72	28,436.50	53,925.15	85,725.37
2	79,241.00	283,766.94	189,907.27	552,915.21
3	7,365.93	65,757.88	96,791.50	169,915.32
4	116,476.55	369,140.92	234,763.83	720,381.30
5	88,199.95	394,570.64	422,365.75	905,136.34
6	5,519.61	38,368.20	124,361.10	168,248.92
7	6,822.85	56,434.21	119,589.18	182,846.23
8	42,020.59	256,479.11	216,122.48	514,622.18
9	41,759.49	196,458.79	153,307.11	391,525.39
Total (acres)	390,769.69	1,689,413.19	1,611,133.37	3,691,316.26

Source: USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006

SB 008156

Figure 11. Developed Land Cover Classes by Regional Water Board.

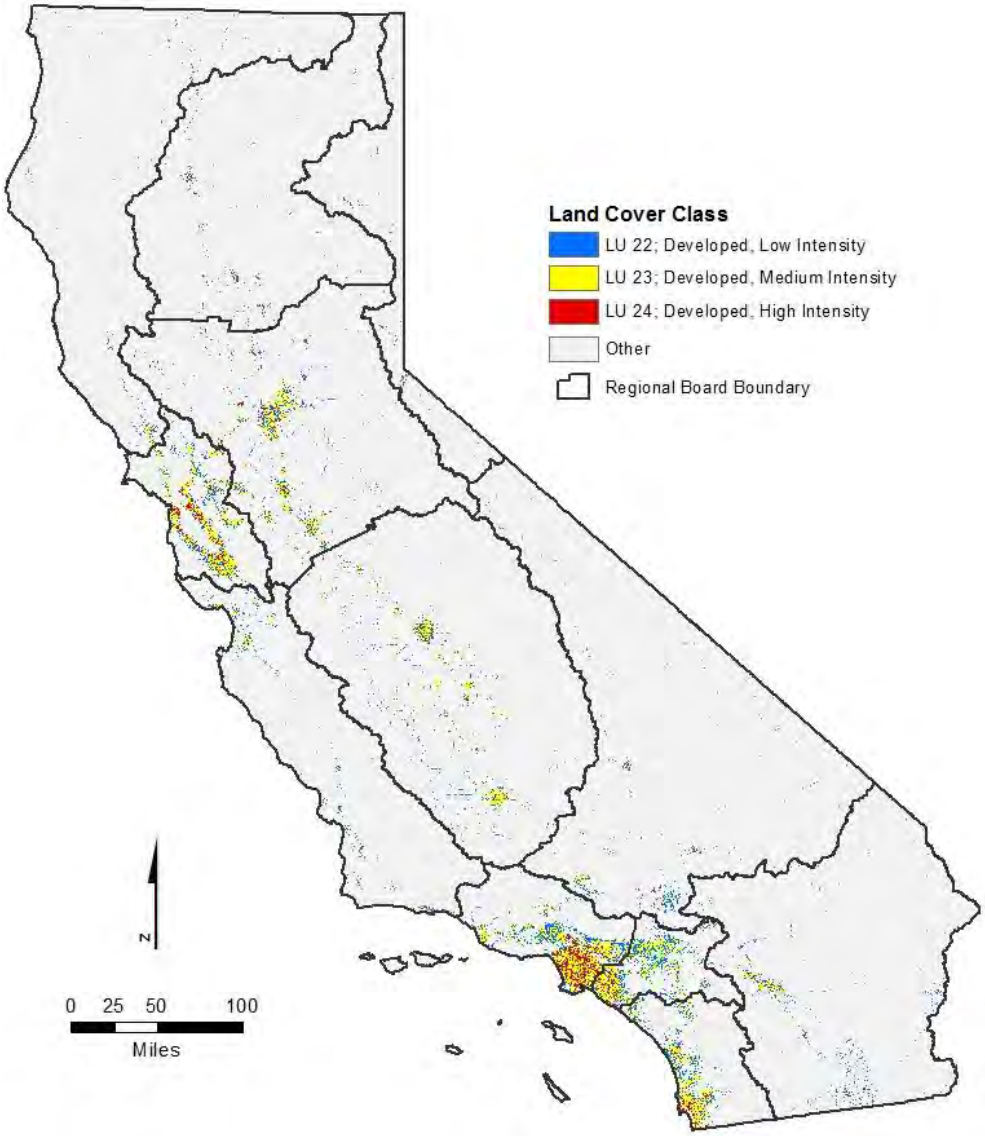

Compliance with Track 1 for MS4 permittees requires installing, operating and maintaining full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions. Costs Considerations conducted for developing the TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region estimated that, in high intensity developed areas, an average of approximately one catch basin per acre is needed. Therefore, one full capture system per acre was used for the compliance cost estimates.

There are 390,769 acres classified as “Developed, High Intensity” in California. Los Angeles Water Board MS4 permittees are already implementing trash and debris TMDLs (116,476 acres) were subtracted from the total. The areas in City of San Francisco (10,830 acres of high density), and Sacramento (1,160 acres) served by combined sewer systems were subtracted from the total. Trash generated on areas served by combined sewer systems would be captured and removed at the regional wastewater treatment plant instead of being discharged through a conventional storm drain system. Therefore, the total high intensity land potential subject to the final Trash Amendments is 262,302.3 acres. The population within this high intensity land cover is 20.7 million.

The average cost of installing a catch basin insert was estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance was $324. We estimated one catch basin per acre and one full capture system is needed per catch basin. Similar to the compliance schedule discussion in Sections 5 and 6, full capture systems were assumed to be installed at a rate of about 10% per year, with full build out in Year 10.

As described in previous sections, MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are spending $29 million a year or $1.41 per resident per year in operating and maintaining full capture systems[80]. Table 27 and Figure 12 shows the estimated total cost of compliance per year assuming a compliance period of ten years and that 10% of full capture systems are installed each year.

During the first ten years of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, permittees may incur an incremental average cost of $41 million a year ($2 per capita) to install, operate and maintain full capture systems in high density areas. The total incremental annual cost of operating and maintain all full capture systems installed after Year 10 is $60 million or an average cost per resident per year of $2.91. Table 27 shows the total estimated costs, the incremental cost and the cost per capita for each year starting in 2015 and ending in 2026.

b. Limitations and Uncertainties

The estimates based on land coverage are based on the following assumptions:

1. Land Coverage is a surrogate for land use designation. Priority land uses are correlated to land coverage.

   Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land uses that would be impacted. This may reduce the error that the estimates using per capita would have on large communities with large populations and low developed density. At the same time, it may overestimate the costs by including all high intensity land uses that are not part of an MS4. The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of uses. By using land coverage instead of land use the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

2. The average cost of a full capture system is $800 and the annual operations and maintenance is $342.
   A broad range of compliance options are available to the permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. The selection of the full capture system depends on many site specific factors and conditions. Capital cost per unit ranges from $300 per catch basin inserts for installation (capital costs) and $330 annual maintenance to $80,000 per vortex separator system for installation (capital costs) and $30,000 annual maintenance. Different methods may cover different areas, for example a drop inlet may only cover one acre, whereas a vortex separator system may cover many acres, therefore a normalized cost per acre was estimated at $800 in capital cost and $342 in annual operations and maintenance.

3. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

   The number of full capture systems per acre in priority land uses is one full capture system per acre. There is no one size fits all assumption for storm drain inlet placing. High intensity blocks vary greatly in size depending on what city they are in and the local conditions (rainfall, slope, density, impervious surfaces, etc.). Rough estimates range from one catch

[80] See Table 13 and Table for a description of the baseline of current costs. ($22.4 million for MS4 Phase I permittees and $6.8 for MS4 Phase II permittees)

basin in a three-acre urban area in the City of Los Angeles[81] (0.33 per acre) and up. For this analysis, one catch basin per acre was assumed. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

4. The land coverage analysis does not take into consideration institutional controls or other approved methods of compliance.
   Compliance with the final Trash Amendments can be achieved with the installation of structural controls or a combination of structural controls and other methods including institutional controls. The land coverage analysis does not include an estimate of potential cost for a combination of institutional and structural controls per acre of priority land use. This approach would probably estimate the more reliable results. Further analysis would be necessary to estimate total costs of Track 2.

[81] City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

SB 008159

Table 27. Cost of Compliance Schedule Based on High Intensity Land Cover

Cost Categories	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Capital Costs	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$0	$0
Operations and Maintenance	$8,970,728	$17,941,457	$26,912,185	$35,882,914	$44,853,642	$53,824,370	$62,795,099	$71,765,827	$80,736,556	$89,707,284	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Total Cost	$29,954,888	$38,925,617	$47,896,345	$56,867,074	$65,837,802	$74,808,530	$83,779,259	$92,749,987	$101,720,716	$110,691,444	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Cost Per Capita	*$1.44*	*$1.88*	*$2.31*	*$2.74*	*$3.18*	*$3.61*	*$4.04*	*$4.47*	*$4.91*	*$5.34*	*$4.33*	*$4.33*
Baseline Cost Full Capture Systems	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*
Incremental Cost	**$681,633**	**$9,652,361**	**$18,623,090**	**$27,593,818**	**$36,564,547**	**$45,535,275**	**$54,506,003**	**$63,476,732**	**$72,447,460**	**$81,418,189**	**$60,434,029**	**$60,434,029**
Incremental Cost Per Capita	*$0.03*	*$0.47*	*$0.90*	*$1.33*	*$1.76*	*$2.20*	*$2.63*	*$3.06*	*$3.49*	*$3.93*	*$2.91*	*$2.91*

Figure 12 Compliance Schedule for Track 1 for MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees Based on High Intensity Land Coverage

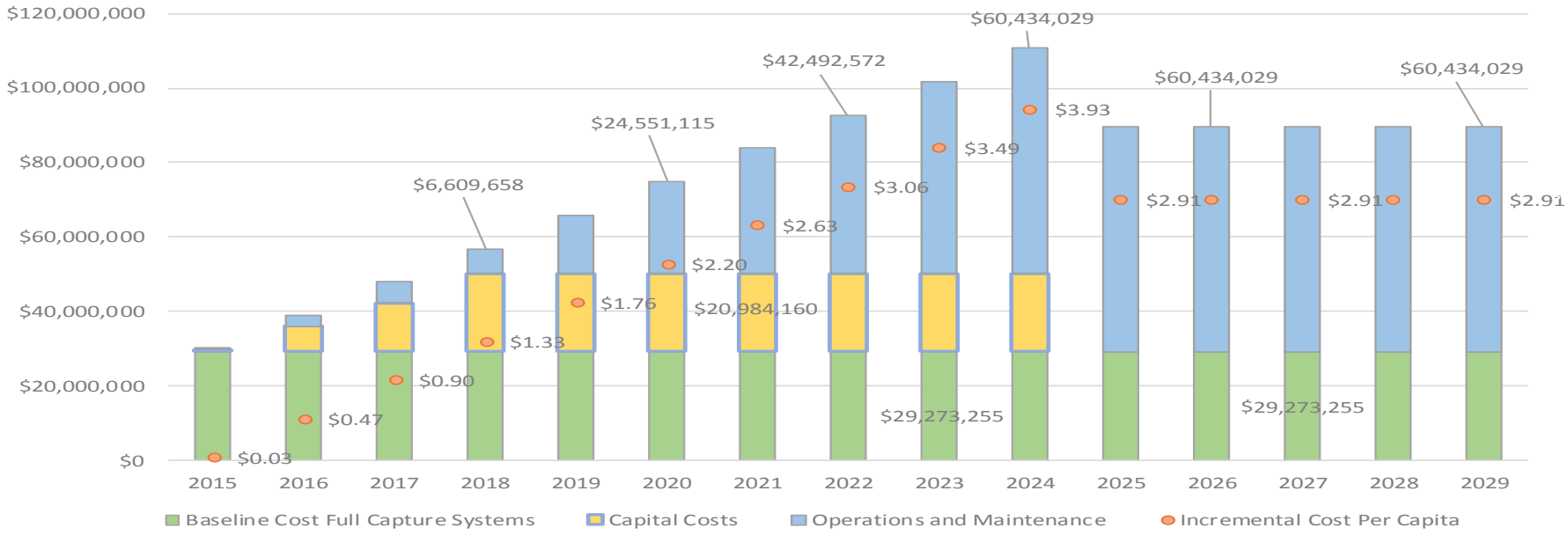

7. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITTEES

There are 9,251 industrial facilities regulated under the Storm Water Industrial Program[82]. The estimated compliance costs (Track 1) with the final Trash Amendments for the industrial facilities are $33.9[83] million or $3,671[84] per facility.

The number of full capture systems required to comply with Track 1 is directly proportional to the number of catch basins and storm drains in each industrial site. Information regarding the number of storm drains in each industrial site is not available in the SMARTS database[85].

Given the small size of many industrial permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. Out of the 9,251 industrial sites, 2,501 facilities with a size larger than 10 acres were assumed to comply by installing full capture systems and 6,750 facilities with a size of less than 10 acres, or without size information, would comply by implementing institutional controls such as training and manual cleanup.

In our calculations, the following assumptions[86] were made and used for the cost factors.

- Facilities larger than 10 acres would comply with Track 1.
- An average of 10 catch basins per facility for facilities greater than 10 acres.
- The cost of installation of each full capture system is estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance to be $342.
- Facilities smaller than 10 acres would implement institutional controls.
- Cost of institutional controls includes a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures.
- Industrial facilities are not implementing any trash control methods to comply with the final Trash Amendments, therefore all costs are incremental.

a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial dischargers larger than 10 acres selecting Track 1 (2,501 facilities) would be approximately $28.5 million in a single year[87] and $8.5 million

---

[82] CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites. State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf. Debris is defined (footnote 4) as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste." Trash control costs are therefore not expected to increase for CGP permittees as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

[83] The total cost of $33.9 million is the sum of the cost for large industrial facilities calculated in Table (i.e., $28.5 million) and Table (i.e., $5.4 million).

[84] This is the result of dividing the total cost of $33.9 million by the 9,251 industrial facilities.

[85] SMARTS is the main database used to manage the Storm Water program. Available at: Stormwater Multi-Application, Reporting, and Tracking System (SMARTS)

[86] Assumptions are necessary because of the limitations in the data available regarding the activities conducted at the industrial facilities, the number of workers in each facility, etc.

[87] No compliance schedule is estimated in this section for IGP permittees. Therefore all expenditures are estimated as if they were incurred in a single year.

annually following initial implementation (Table 28). The average operation and maintenance annual cost per facility is estimated to be $3,420 and the one time average installation cost of full capture systems per facility is estimated to be $8,000.

Table 28. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Larger than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Number of Catch Basins @ 10 per Facility	Installation @ $800	Operation @ $342	Total Cost
>100 Acres	923	9,230	$7,384,000	$3,156,660	$10,540,660
10-100 acres	1,578	15,780	$12,624,000	$5,396,760	$18,020,760
Total	**2,501**	**25,010**	$20,008,000	$8,553,420	**$28,561,420**

b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial permittees smaller than 10 acres selecting Track 2 (6,750 facilities) would be approximately $5.4 million in a single year and $2 million annually following initial implementation (Table 29).

Table 29. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Smaller than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Training @ $500	Operation @ $300	Total Cost
<10 acres	3,571	$1,785,500	$1,071,300	$2,856,800
No Size Data	3,179	$1,589,500	$953,700	$2,543,200
Total	**6,750**	$3,375,000	$2,025,000	**$5,400,000**

c. Compliance Schedule

Industrial permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments must demonstrate full compliance with the deadlines of the first implementing NPDES permit (whether such permits are modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). The deadlines cannot exceed the terms of the first implementing permit. With uncertain compliance timelines for these permittees, it is difficult to estimate and predict the schedule of the cost of complying with the final Trash Amendments, which is why this analysis assumes a permittees' full compliance being achieved in a single year, rather than amortized over several years.

8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS

Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" are $80 million[88] million per year[89]. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California[90]. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year.

a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments

Caltrans may comply with the final Trash Amendments by installing, operating and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi benefit projects for all storm drains that captures runoff from its significant trash generating areas.

Caltrans already implements a variety of institutional controls, including a statewide public outreach and education program (e.g., "Don't Trash California"). Caltrans also operates the Adopt-a-Highway program to clean up trash from its roadways. For this reason, and because of the many site-specific factors Caltrans will need to consider that are not available, we cannot identify with precision specific trash control that Caltrans may use. To determine the economic impact to Caltrans, we considered one possible approach that assumes no increase of institutional controls and some incremental level of structural controls to reduce trash loads to waters.

To estimate the location and relative extent of Caltrans' significant trash generating areas, we used a GIS analysis to determine the centerline miles of the state highway system. Areas already covered by existing trash and debris TMDLs and the areas of San Francisco and served by combined sewer systems[91] were excluded. Next, we identified urban boundaries using city, town and census defined places from the U .S. Census Bureau TIGER/LineR Shapefiles[92]. Figure 13 provides a map of the resulting 5,990 urban centerline miles. We then assumed that 20% of the urban centerline miles would serve as a proxy for significant trash generating areas that that would require additional structural controls to comply with the final Trash Amendments. Using this method, 1,198 centerline miles were identified that may need to be addressed using structural control.

For unit costs, we assumed the same installation ($800) and annual operation and maintenance ($342) costs as those used in Section 7. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $35 million and incremental annual operation would be approximately $15 million (Table 30).

---

[88] Litter removal costs are provided by Caltrans Maintenance Program. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/LitterAbatementPlan.pdf

[89] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[90] California State Transportation Agency. 2012. 2012 California Public Road Data, Table 1. Accessed May 2014. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/tsip/hpms/datalibrary.php

[91] Areas with a combined sewer system are not explicitly carved out by the final Trash Amendments, but because all storm water in these areas is captured and treated, they are not considered significant trash generating areas and should not require additional trash controls. Therefore these areas were also excluded from Caltrans cost analysis.

[92] U. S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

Table 30. Incremental Capital Costs and Operation and Maintenance Estimates for Caltrans

Factor	Estimates
Centerline Miles of Roadway	15,147
Centerline miles in Urban areas.	5,990
Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls	20%
Affected Miles	1,198
Drop inlets per mile	36
Total number of drop inlets	46534
Total Capital Cost (@ $800 per drop inlet)	**$34,502,400**
Annual Operation & Maintenance Cost (@ $342 per drop inlet per year)	**$14,749,776**

b. Compliance Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and implementing the prohibition of discharge will be demonstrated by Caltrans according to a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The compliance schedule will be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit. Caltrans must demonstrate full compliance within ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permitting permit[93]. The State Water Board can set achievements of interim milestones for compliance within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set as a percent reduction or percent installation per year or over several years. Assuming a 10% annual investment in structural controls, the annual capital cost would be approximately $3.5 million.

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge will require extensive planning by Caltrans. To assist Caltrans with planning for full compliance, the State Water Board will issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan. Requesting an implementation plan from Caltrans permittees prior to the will optimize compliance planning and implementation.

c. Limitations and Uncertainties

Due to the differences in the type, size and distribution of facilities, the construction, operation and maintenance of trash control systems on highways and roads managed by Caltrans districts will be extremely site specific, and may differ significantly from costs for municipalities. The calculations are sensitive to the assumptions used to estimate significant trash generating areas and the percentage of those areas that would require additional structural controls. For example, we based cost calculations on the assumption that significant trash generating areas will largely correspond to urban areas. However, this assumption may underestimate costs that some significant trash generating areas will occur in non-urban areas, such as rest stops. GIS

[93] See fn. 42, *ante*.

data from Caltrans indicates there are currently 88 rest stop areas in California, seven of which are already accounted for in the calculation of urban centerline miles. If these rest areas are determined to be significant trash generating areas, the capital costs are expected to increase by less than $1 million using the methodology described above. In addition, Caltrans has suggested that 40% is a more reasonable estimate of the Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls[94]. However Caltrans did not provide justification for this estimate. If the calculations in Table 30 were revised to use Caltrans assumptions, the total estimated capital cost would increase to approximately $69 million.

Finally, we anticipate that Caltrans likely will choose Gross Solids Removal Devices in many locations instead of catch basin inserts. Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally more expensive to install and maintain, but also cover larger areas. Without additional information on the specific location and site conditions where additional trash controls will be needed, we cannot determine whether on balance Gross Solids Removal Devices will be more or less expensive than catch basin inserts[95].

---

[94] Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[95] During the comment period and subsequent correspondence and conversations with Caltrans, Caltrans provided a cost estimate of $176,000 per treated acre as the total installation cost for gross solid removal devices. However, this estimate was developed to address TMDL compliance for multiple pollutants (Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014). Caltrans may indeed choose to install Gross Solid Removal Devices to address multiple pollutants, but cheaper alternatives exist for trash and therefore the full costs associated with Gross Solids Removal Devices may not be reasonably attributed to these amendments. In fact, to the extent that Gross Solid Removal Devices are already required under the Caltrans MS4 permit, costs to implement the Trash Amendments could be substantially less than estimated above. Please see the responses to comments document for additional information.

SB 008166

Figure 13. State Highway System Centerlines in Urban Areas.

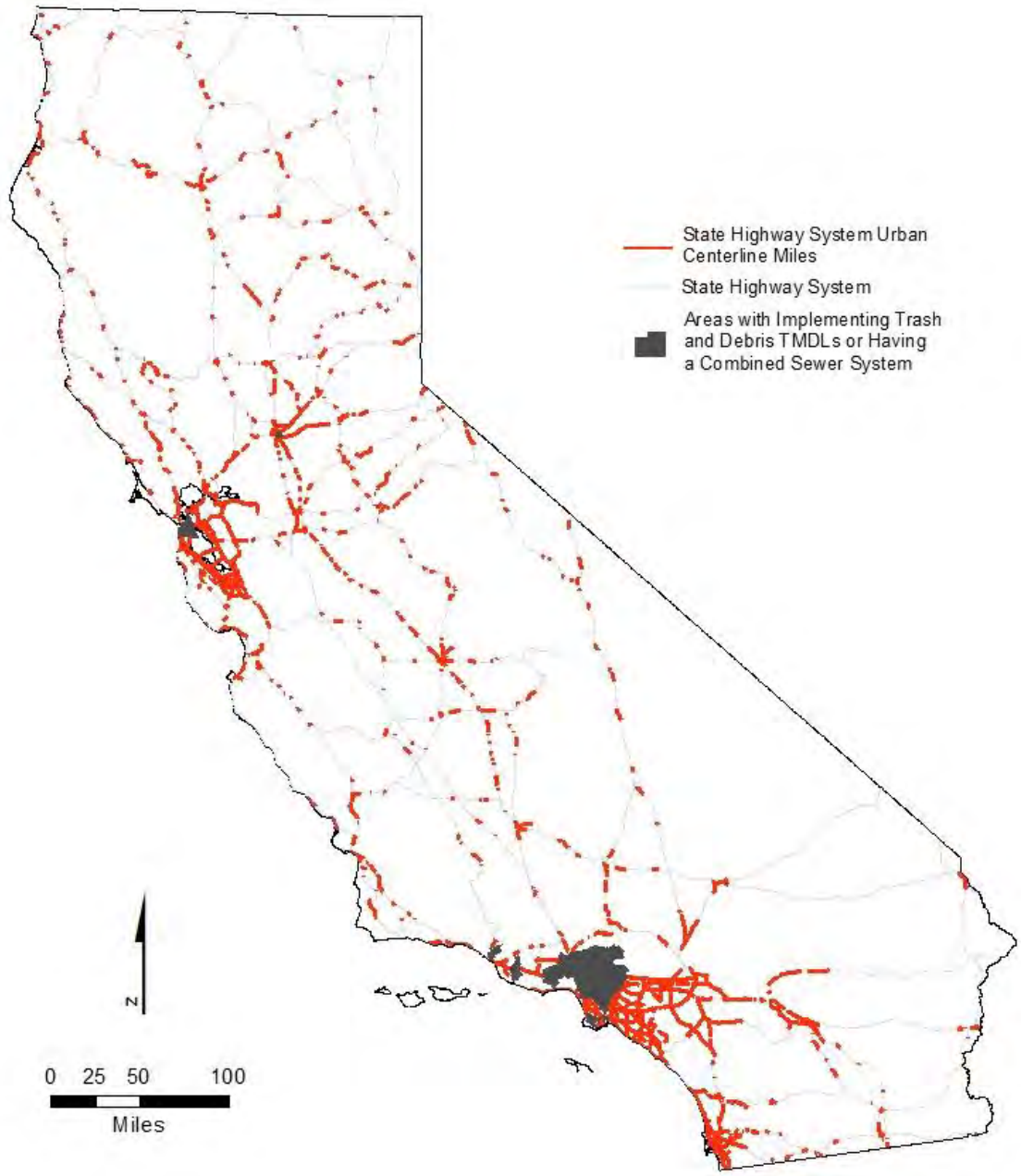

9. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR OTHER DISCHARGERS

The final Trash Amendments include a provision that allows the Water Boards to require dischargers that are not subject to Section 3[96] of the final Trash Amendments to implement trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

Because of the optional nature of this provision, no baseline figures are available with which to conduct an economic analysis. The absence of specific baseline figures, coupled with the variety of compliance options available, and the resulting wide range of costs related to this group of dischargers, no information is available to develop specific cost estimates for the incremental trash control costs associated with this category of dischargers at this point.

10. CONCLUSION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. California communities are currently spending $428 million annually to control trash from entering water of the states, which varies between the sizes of communities. With the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board's objective is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

To achieve this objective, a central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

[96] As proposed to the Ocean Plan Ch. III(L)(2). As proposed to the ISWEBE Plan Ch. IV(A)(3).

11. REFERENCES

Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November, 2012. Prepared for City of Los Angeles.

City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. January 2002. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Economic Analysis Guidebook. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/planning/economic_analysis_guidebook/econguidebook.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. 2014. California Integrated Water Quality System Database. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/

Currier, B., J. Jones, G. Moeller. 2005. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. Office of Water Programs, California State University, Sacramento. January 2005. Accessed January 2014. Available at: https://www.owp.csus.edu/research/papers/papers/NPDES_Stormwater_costsurvey.pdf

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2012. Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff. n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf

Hildebrand, G. 2011. Trash TMDL: Achieving Compliance. County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works presentation to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Trash Public Advisory Group. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/pag/docs/la_trashtmdl_ghildebrand.pdf

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. 2007. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Los Angeles Regional Board. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf

McGowen, Scott, California Department of Transportation. Letter to State Water Board re Caltrans Treatment BMP Cost Estimates. January 16, 2014.

McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn and W. Kier. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. September 2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes our Waterways. Kier Associates. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

U.S Census Bureau. 2012. American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates 2008-2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. United States Census 2010. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/2010census/

U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2013. California Municipal Statistical Areas. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.bea.gov/regional/docs/msalist.cfm#C

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010 National Center for Environmental Economics. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/pages/guidelines.html

U.S. Geographical Survey. 2006. Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php

APPENDIX D: FINAL AMENDMENT TO WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter II – Water Quality Objectives of the Ocean Plan

C. Physical Characteristics

5. Trash* shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter III – Program of Implementation of the Ocean Plan

I. Prohibition of Discharge

6. Trash*

The discharge of Trash* to surface waters of the State or the deposition of Trash* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* that are consistent with these Trash Provisions* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* are exempt from these Trash Provisions*.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter III.I.6.b and Chapter III.L.3 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic* by manufacturers of preproduction plastics*, transporters of preproduction

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

plastics*, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics* in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of preproduction plastic* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity.

L. Implementation Provisions for Trash*

1. Applicability

a. These Trash Provisions* shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter III.I.6) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter III.L.2 and Chapter III.L.3 below).

b. These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions*[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its full capture system* certification process~~,~~ and provide that any new full capture systems* shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these Trash Provisions*.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln-Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the U.S. EPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

2. **Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)**

Permitting authorities* shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4* permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses* shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the priority land uses* in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4* permittees. The MS4* permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4* permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. The MS4* permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency*. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4* permittee will elect to install full capture systems* where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein in all significant trash generating areas* by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures runoff from significant trash generating areas*. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4* permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* in significant trash generating areas* and/or priority land uses*.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

III.I.6.a herein by eliminating Trash* from all storm water* and authorized non-storm water* discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the permitting authority* its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the permitting authority* may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls*) used at their facility(ies).

d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 or Chapter III.L.2.a.2, as determined by the permitting authority*, with respect to such land uses or locations.

3. Other Dischargers

A permitting authority* may require dischargers, described in Chapter III.I.6.c or Chapter III.I.6.d, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2 herein, to implement any appropriate Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

4. Time Schedule

The permitting authority* shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2 herein to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*. The permitting authorities* shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. NPDES Permits Regulating MS4* Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses*.[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, for each permittee, each permitting authority* shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4* permit to add requirements to implement these Trash Provisions*. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4* permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the permitting authority* no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority*. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent permitting authority* determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the Trash Provisions* that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter III.L.4.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent permitting authority* may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.3.

the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4* permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority* that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

(2) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(3) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4* permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

(5) Where a permitting authority* makes a determination pursuant to Chapter III.L.2.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash*, that permitting authority* has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas*, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate full capture system equivalency*.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter III.L.2.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

c. NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water* Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity). Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

5. Monitoring and Reporting

The permitting authority* must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable permitting authority* demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems* on an annual basis.

b. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.b.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects* employed by the MS4* permittee?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the MS4's* receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

effectiveness of the controls~~,~~ and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls* institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the Department's MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter III.L.2.c.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Appendix I of the Ocean Plan

APPENDIX I

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Full capture system is a treatment control*, or series of treatment controls*, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems* will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system* or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems* certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions* and full capture systems* listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full capture system equivalency is the Trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems* were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of Trash*, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a Trash* load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash* captured by full capture systems* for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific Trash* capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency*. Trash* capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems* selected to evaluate Trash* capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by Trash* capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of Trash* in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems* have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash* and land uses (including priority land uses* and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* would be demonstrated when the amount of Trash* in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of Trash* in the reference receiving water.

Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk Trash* bins, collection of the Trash*, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-impact development controls are treatment controls* that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water* runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water* storage onsite, infiltrate storm water* *into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-benefit project is a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store storm water* for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water* and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water* and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction plastic has the same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority land uses are those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of Trash* are regulated by this Ocean Plan as follows:

(1) **High-density residential**: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) **Industrial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) **Commercial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(4) **Mixed urban**: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) **Public transportation stations**: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4* permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4* permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternates land use within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of Trash* that are equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s)* being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use* need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses*, or a fraction of a priority land use*, or both, provided the total trash* generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total Trash* generated from the priority land use(s)* for which substitution is requested. Comparative Trash* generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority*.

Significant trash generating areas means all locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where Trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm water has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment controls are structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent. Treatment controls include full capture systems* and low-impact development controls*.

Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

Trash Provisions are the water quality objective for Trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge set forth in Chapter III.I and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter III.L herein.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

APPENDIX E: FINAL PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA[97]

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter III – Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

TRASH shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Draft text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter IV – Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

1. Applicability

a. These TRASH PROVISIONS shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below).

b. These TRASH PROVISIONS apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM certification process and provide that any new FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these TRASH PROVISIONS.

---

[97] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the USEPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

SB 008184

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

2. Prohibition of Discharge

The discharge of TRASH to surface waters of the State or the deposition of TRASH where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH are exempt from these TRASH PROVISIONS.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter IV.A.2.b and Chapter IV.A.4 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC by manufacturers of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, transporters of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, and manufacturers that use PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity.

3. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the PRIORITY LAND USES in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein in all SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for all storm drains that captures runoff from SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4 permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS in SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS and/or PRIORITY LAND USES.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by eliminating TRASH from all STORM WATER and authorized non-STORM WATER discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the

SB 008186

discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction STORM WATER dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (i.e., FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS) used at their facility(ies).

d. A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of TRASH. In the event that the PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes that determination, the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2, as determined by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY, with respect to such land uses or locations.

4. Other Dischargers

A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require dischargers, described in Chapter IV.A.2.c or Chapter IV.A.2.d, that are not subject to Chapter IV.A.3 herein, to implement any appropriate TRASH controls in areas or facilities that may generate TRASH. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

5. Time Schedule

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3 herein to include requirements consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS. The PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. **NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses.**[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, for each permittee, each PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add requirements to implement these TRASH PROVISIONS. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4 permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY stating whether such MS4 permittee will comply

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4 permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the TRASH PROVISIONS that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter IV.A.5.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.3.

with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

(2) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(3) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

SB 008189

(5) Where a PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes a determination pursuant to Chapter IV.A.3.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of TRASH, that permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.**

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter IV.A.3.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

c. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity).**

Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

6. Monitoring and Reporting

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems on an annual basis.

b. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the MS4 permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the MS4 permittee?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

SB 008191

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the Department's MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.c.

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Appendix A: Glossary of the ISWEBE Plan

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM: A TREATMENT CONTROL, or series of TREATMENT CONTROLS, including but not limited to, a MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT or a LOWIMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROL that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS will not satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS and FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS,

SB 008192

unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY: The TRASH load that would be reduced if FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (PRIORITY LAND USES, SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of TRASH, as applicable). The FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is a TRASH load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of PERMITTING AUTHORITY. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of TRASH captured by FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific TRASH capture rates. Apply each specific TRASH capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. TRASH capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS selected to evaluate TRASH capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by TRASH capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of TRASH in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of TRASH and land uses (including PRIORITY LAND USES and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY would be demonstrated when the amount of TRASH in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of TRASH in the reference receiving water.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk TRASH bins, collection of the TRASH, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS: TREATMENT CONTROLS that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of STORM WATER runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate STORM WATER storage onsite, infiltrate STORM WATER into

SB 008193

the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT: A TREATMENT CONTROL project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store STORM WATER for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER management; and/or reduce STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER runoff volume.

MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

PRIORITY LAND USES: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES may issue a request to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of TRASH that is equivalent to or greater than the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a PRIORITY LAND USE need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more PRIORITY LAND USES, or a fraction of a PRIORITY LAND USE, or both, provided the total TRASH generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total TRASH generated from the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) for which substitution is requested. Comparative TRASH generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America

Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

PERMITTING AUTHORITY: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where TRASH accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

STORM WATER: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

TREATMENT CONTROLS: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent. TREATMENT CONTROLS include FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS and LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS.

TRASH: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

TRASH PROVISIONS: The water quality objective for TRASH, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter IV.A herein.

SB 008195

APPENDIX F: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STAFF REPORT, INCLUDING THE DRAFT SUBSTITUTE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION AND DRAFT TRASH AMENDMENTS

Comment Letter	Commenter(s)	Submitted by
Comment Letters Submitted by the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
1	American Chemistry Council	Tim Shestek
2	American Cleaning Institute Association of Postconsumer Plastic Recyclers Biodegradable Products Institute Building Owners and Managers Association of California California Business Properties Association California Chamber of Commerce California Manufacturing Technology Association California Restaurants Association California Retailers Association Consumer Specialty Products Association International Council of Shopping Centers Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce Los Angeles County Business Federation NAIOP of California, the Commercial Real Estate Development Association National Federation of Independent Business NatureWorks Pactiv SPI, the Plastics Industry Trade Association Valley Industry & Commerce Association Western Plastics Association	Cliff Moriyama

3	Association of Compost Producers	Dan Noble
4	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association	Matt Fabry James Scanlin Tom Dalziel Kevin Cullen Terri Fashing Jamison Crosby Adam Olivieri Pat Gothard Lance Barnett
5	California Building Industry Association	Richard Lyon
6	California Coastkeeper Alliance Heal the Bay 7th Generation Advisors Clean Water Action Algalita Natural Resources Defense Council The Surfrider Foundation Sierra Club California Team marine Turtle Island Restoration Network Environment California WeTap Planning and Conservation League Endangered Habitats League Coastal Environmental Rights Foundation Azul California Sportfishing Protection Alliance The Lake Merritt Institute	Sean Bothwell Kirsten James Leslie Tamminen Miriam Gordon Marieta Francis Karen Garrison Angela Howe Annie Pham Benjamin Kay Todd Steiner Nathan Weaver Evelyn Wendel Rebecca Crebbin-Coates Dan Silver Livia Borak Marce Gutierrez Bill Jennings

	The Center for Oceanic Awareness, Research, and Education WILDCOAST Friends of Harbors, Beaches, and Parks Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlife Center Russian River Watershed Protection Committee Plastic Pollution Coalition Earth Law Center CLEAN South Bay California Coastal Protection Network Californians Against Waste Center for Biological Diversity 5 Gyres Coast Action Group	Dr. Richard Bailey Christopher Chin Zach Plopper Jean Watt Joseph Vaile Brenda Adelman Dianna Cohen Linda Sheehan Trish Mulvey Susan Jordan Sue Vang Emily Jeffers Stiv Wilson Alan Levine
7	California Coastkeeper Alliance	Sean Bothwell
8	California Department of Transportation	G. Scott McGowen
9	California Restaurant Association California Retailers Association	Kara Bush Mandy Lee
10	California Stormwater Quality Association	Gerhardt Hubner
11	Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders	Lucia McGovern
12	Cities of Alhambra, Bell Gardens, Burbank, Calabasas, Commerce, Downey, Glendale, La Canada Flintridge, Monrovia, Monterey Park, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Signal Hill, South Gate, South Pasadena, and Vernon	Steve Myrter
13	City of Burbank	Daniel Rynn

14	City of Camarillo	Bruce Feng
15	City of Capitola	Steven Jesberg
16	City of Chula Vista	Khosro Aminpour
17	City of Cupertino	Timm Borden
18	City of Del Mar	Mikhail Ogawa
19	City of Encinitas	Glenn Pruim
20	City of Escondido	Edward Domingue
21	City of Folsom	David Miller
22	City of Irvine	Eric Tolles
23	City of La Mesa	Brian Philbin
24	City of Lodi	F. Wally Sandelin
25	City of National City	Stephen Manganiello
26	City of Orange	John Sibley
27	City of Palo Alto	Ken Torke
28	City of Roseville	Susan Rohan
29	City of Sacramento	Sherill Huun
30	City of San Diego, Transportation & Storm Water Department	Drew Kleis

31	City of San Jose	Napp Fukuda
32	City of Santa Clarita	Heather Merenda
33	City of Santa Maria	Richard Sweet
34	City of Santa Rosa	David Guhin
35	City of Santee	Pedro Orso-Delgado
36	City of Signal Hill	Kenneth Farfsing
37	City of South Lake Tahoe	Ray Jarvis
38	City of Stockton County of San Joaquin	C. Mel Lytle Gerardo Dominguez
39	City of Sunnyvale	John Stufflebean
40	City of Walnut Creek	Heather Ballenger
41	Construction Industry Coalition on Water Quality	Mark Grey
42	Contech Engineered Solutions	Vaikko Allen II
43	County of El Dorado	Brendan Ferry
44	County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District	Chris Crompton
45	County of San Diego	Cid Tesoro
46	County of Santa Barbara Public Works Department	Joy Hufschmid

47	County of Yuba	Michael Lee
48	Dart Container Corporation of California	Jonathan Choi
49	Downey Brand Attorneys LLP on behalf of the Port of Stockton	Melissa Thorme
50	General Public	Dana Booth
51	General Public	Janet Cox
52	General Public	Joyce Dillard
53	Marin County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program on behalf of its local government member agencies: Belvedere, Corte Madera, County of Marin, Fairfax, Larkspur, Mill Valley, Novato, Ross, San Anselmo, San Rafael, Sausalito, and Tiburon	Terri Fashing
54	Merced County	Dana Hertfelder
55	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Philip Miller
56	Partnership for Sound Science in Environmental Policy	Craig Johns
57	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Jason Uhley
58	Roscoe Moss Company	Kevin McGillicuddy
59	Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Dana Booth

60	San Diego Unified Port District	Jason Giffen
61	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District	Gary Jensen
62	San Luis Obispo County Department of Public Works	Mark Hutchinson
63	Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	Adam Olivieri
64	Save the Bay	David Lewis
65	Save The Plastic Bag Coalition	Stephen Joseph
66	Solano County Department of Resource Management	Nathan Newell
67	SPI, The Plastics Industry Trade Association	Jane Adams
68	Statewide Stormwater Coalition	Susan Rohan Tricia Wotan Paul Saini David Mohlenbrok Jason Rhine Robert Ketley Greg Meyer Staci Heaton Edward Kreins John Presleigh Ken Grehm Maria Hurtado Mark Hutchinson Stephen Schwabauer

69	StopWaste	Debra Kaufman
70	Surfrider Foundation	Angela Howe
71	Surfrider Foundation Individual Members (This comment letter is a copy of the same form letter or of similar text that the SWRCB received from other individuals that totaled approx.~1041)	Sarah Spinuzzi
72	Union Pacific Railroad	Liisa Stark
73	United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	John Kemmerer
74	University of California	Robert Charbonneau
75	Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program	Gerhardt Hubner
76	Water Resources Management	Roger James
Comment Letters Submitted after the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
77	California Coastal Commission	Charles Lester
78	California Department of Transportation – Letter Dated November 7, 2014 letter from G. Scott McGowen to Diana Messina	G. Scott McGowen
79	Contra Costa Clean Water Program	Beth A. Baldwin

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
1 General Response	The American Chemistry Council's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose "regulatory source controls," or specifically, product bans. These objections include generally include the following: • Regulatory source controls will result in a defacto statewide ban on bags and food containers. • Economic impact of product bans is significant and should be evaluated. • Product bans are ineffective. • Other controls should be incentivized over product bans. • The State Water Board lacks authority to implement product bans through MS4 permits. • Neither the Clean Water Act, nor related guidance documents authorize product bans. • Product bans are unconstitutional.		Regulatory source control was included in the proposed amendment as one of several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory control over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill (SB) 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. (See Final Staff Report, at Section 6.17 (discussing Regulatory Source Controls and the enactment of SB 270).) Subsequent to the enactment of SB 270, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. As discussed in greater detail in the Final Staff Report (at Section 6.17) the new law will implement the product single-use plastic bag ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. (See Final Staff Report at Section 6.15 (discussing the time extension issue).) Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags. As a result of the above-noted revisions to the Trash Amendments, many of the objections contained in the American Chemistry Council letter (as summarized in Comment 1 and all relating to product bans as a method to comply with Track 2 and the time extension) are no longer applicable to the proposed final Trash Amendments. Therefore, the State Water Board will not respond further to commenter's arguments in support of such objections.
1.1	Authorizing and incentivizing product bans or other regulatory source controls as a means to comply with the State's water quality control plan is arbitrary, capricious, and unsupported by the record because product bans are ineffective in reducing trash loads.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. However, the Trash Amendments are focused on effective methods to reduce the discharge of trash to receiving water bodies. Specifically, the monitoring and reporting requirements for Track 2 direct that monitoring plans demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.b.) Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if Track 1 was implemented. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition, "Full capture system equivalency.") Thus, the Trash Amendments are clear and support that the treatment and institutional controls that are used by a permittee to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash are effective at reducing trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			loads to receiving water bodies.
1.2	Authorizing and incentivizing municipalities to ban useful products as part of an MS4 NPDES permit would violate the Clean Water Act and is not authorized under its provisions. NPDES permit conditions must have a direct nexus to the discharge of a pollutant. By contrast, product bans are ordinances that would regulate the upstream sale or distribution of a useful product that is used for its lawful, intended purpose. Congress did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, and it is unreasonable to infer that Congress implicitly authorized environmental agencies to use the CWA to regulate broad swaths of the U.S. economy in the name of pollution control far upstream from any potential discharges.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. Additionally, the State Water Board is not authorizing municipalities to undertake any action they are not already authorized to take. Further, while Congress clearly did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, with Clean Water Act 402, subsection (p), Congress expressly authorized the State to require controls in permits for discharges associated with MS4 to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including but not limited to management practices, control techniques, and any other provisions the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. The MS4 permittee has the discretion to elect whether, and what extent, it will establish full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within its jurisdiction to comply with the prohibition of trash and the provisions of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a).
1.3	The Proposed Amendments lack consideration of economic impacts and violate the California Environmental Quality Act. The Draft Staff Report and Proposed Amendments make clear that bans on plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers will frequently be included in MS4 permits.		See General Response to Comment 1. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	However, the SED does not include product bans as a reasonably foreseeable compliance option and, therefore, does not evaluate their environmental impacts or those of alternative approaches. This error is not harmless, as substitute products such as paper bags and bio-plastics have very significant environmental impacts.		Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances": > Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances. Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Yet, any such ordinance likely would not involve a product ban, particularly those involving substitution of product. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as SB 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance may not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 compliance method. (See Final Staff Report at Section 5.0, 5.2.5, and 6.17; see also Final Staff Report at App. A-18 to A-20 ("Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters").) Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental or economic analysis of ordinances banning products because such bans are not a reasonably foreseeable method with which a permittee could comply with the trash prohibition. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts. The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in Section 5.2 and in Section 6 of the proposed final Staff Report.
1.4	By attempting to use the regulatory source control option to single out plastic and polystyrene products for local bans under the regulatory source control the proposal raises several constitutional concerns. The proposal would violate the dormant Commerce Clause by placing a significant economic burden on interstate commerce without providing any local benefit at all. The proposal would also violate the Equal Protection clause because there is no rational basis for singling out plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers for bans when those bans would be ineffective. Finally, by failing to provide any standard to distinguish between effective and ineffective regulatory source controls, the Proposed Amendments violate the Due Process Clause and are void for vagueness. The Board offers no guidance to permit writers on how to distinguish between potentially effective ordinances that could		See the General Response to Comment 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 1.3. Based on the revisions and discussions noted therein, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board. Even if the Trash Amendment included regulatory source control or product bans as a permissible method to comply with Track 2, however, and SB 270 was not in effect, such proposal does not raise objections pursuant to equal protection, due process, and (dormant) commerce clauses of the United States Constitution. First, to be clear, the State Water Board would not be establishing such ban by ordinance, a permittee would be enacting it pursuant its applicable authority to do so. Second, the State Water Board's Trash Amendments are authorized by federal law and state law. Any proposal that would qualify under Track 2 an MS4's enactment of a product ban would not treat similarly situated persons or entities differently but would be controlling trash and, therefore, does not raise equal protection concerns. Such a ban would have a rational purpose of controlling trash to comply under Track 2. At this time, however, and as discussed in the General Response and Response to Comment 1.3, the State Water Board does not reasonably foresee an MS4's establishment of a product ban as an ordinance that control trash under Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	theoretically be included in a NPDES permit and those that are ineffective and should be excluded from the program.		The dormant commerce clause of the United States Constitution is implicated where a state law discriminates against interstate commerce in favor of intra-state commerce (i.e., an implied substantive restriction on permissible state regulation of interstate commerce). No violation of the dormant commerce clause exists where the state law treats out-of-state commerce the same as in-state-commerce. If a permittee were to adopt an ordinance to ban a product, that ordinance would apply whether the manufacturer was located in-state or out-of-state. Due process of law is violated where a statute, regulation, or ordinance prohibits or requires the doing of an act which is so vague that a person must guess as its meaning. The Trash Amendments neither compel nor forbid an MS4 to establish specific trash treatment controls. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Therefore, permit writers would not be making the determination of the effectiveness of a "regulatory source controls" for Track 2. Excluding regulatory source controls, any combination of treatment and institutional controls that are used to implement Track 2, permittees must demonstrate that the combination of the controls achieve full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.3.a.2; Definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Thus the combination of controls that are implemented must reduce the discharge of trash to the same load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. Full capture system equivalency must be demonstrated through the monitoring plans. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.6.b.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Additionally, see Response to Comment 6.2.
2.1	The Trash Amendments are aimed to reduce trash. The Commenters fail to see how a local ordinance without any corresponding restriction on likely replacement products will lead to reduction of trash. Rewarding the adoption of local ordinance that restrict the use of a certain material type or specific type of packaging is inappropriate and legally indefensible. Full capture systems as outlined under the "Track 1" compliance option appear to offer the most effective solution in preventing all forms of trash from entering the state's waterways.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.2.
2.2	Local Ban ordinances can have both economic and environmental impacts that should not be overlooked by the board.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 Response and Comment 1.2.
3.1	Extend the “Comment Period” for a few months and develop a series of collaborative meetings so that the compost industry working with local jurisdictions, the recycling industry, CalRecycle and the Water Board can have sufficient time to understand and provide clear and compelling input into the Trash Amendments. Since it took over a year to draft these amendments in isolation from industry, communities and other state agencies, a few more months to craft a better product seems well		The proposed Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 and have involved extensive stakeholder input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. Additionally, State Water Board staff considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and 78 comment letters. The goal is to create Trash Amendments that lead to reduction of trash in state waters and enhances creativity and collaboration between stakeholders. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	worth the time, to achieve a better, more acceptable result.		
3.2	Define and harmonize any of the alternative definitions related to the Trash Amendments, e.g. "trash," "waste", "litter", etc.		The definition of "trash" proposed in the Trash Amendments harmonizes the definition of "waste" from the California Water Code and the definition of "litter" from the California Government Code. Please refer to Section 4.1 the proposed Final Staff Report for additional discussion.
3.3	To date the Water Board hasn't engaged with the organics industry, nor directly with CalRecycle, on the specific crafting of these Trash Amendments. The Water Board would be well served to engage with the organics and general recycling industry directly on this issue, prior to promulgating these Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board has engaged with CalRecycle on the crafting of the Trash Amendments, and regrets that the organics industry was not part of the focused stakeholder meetings. The State Water Board is encouraged that the organics industry was able to submit a comment letter and wishes to work with the organics industry in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
3.4	Receive input that gathers the best industry, community and state agency thinking regarding the key elements of Trash Amendment ideas on how to control trash that ends up in the water ways, emanating from residential, public, commercial, industrial and agricultural lands.		Please see response to Comment 3.1.
4.1	Consistency between Prohibition of Discharge and Water Quality Objective - In accordance with the California Water Code, the State Water Board's proposed Water Quality Objective (WQO) for trash correctly recognizes that trash in discharges in "amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" should be		See Response to Comment 10.9. The Trash Amendments are structured to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective would be implemented through the prohibition and conditional prohibition of discharge. In the case of BASMAA and its member agencies, implementation is though a conditional prohibition. The Trash Amendments specify that that permittees in full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated. However, as drafted, the State Water Board's proposed Prohibitions of Discharges for Trash do not include language corresponding to this aspect of the WQO and could be misinterpreted to apply literally to any and all trash. This is inconsistent with the Water Code's charge that State Water Quality Control Plans and implementation requirements be economically reasonable and technically feasible and has potentially significant resource demands and adverse enforcement implications for the regulated community. Recommendation - The State Water Board should provide consistency between the WQO and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		compliance with the trash-specific permit terms for the control of trash will then be deemed in compliance with prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The Trash Amendments do not specify that compliance with the conditional prohibition is equivalent to compliance with effluent limitations for the water quality objective for trash. The conditional prohibition includes consideration of feasibility by focusing trash on high trash generating areas and multiple compliance tracks. (Staff Report at Sections 2.3 and 2.4.1 (pp. 13-15).)
4.2	The State Water Board should allow all Phase I Section 402(p) permittees under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board to effectuate compliance with the trash prohibitions and address the WQO for trash through the trash-specific reduction requirements in the MRP and its successor	Track 3: For applicable MS4* permittees under the jurisdiction of the Municipal Regional Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, install, operate, maintain any	The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. (See, for example, Response to Comment 4.3.) As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent a Track 2 approach that will likely be replicated by other MS4 Phase I permittees across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provisions that are already under discussion. This recommendation is consistent with recommendations presented by nongovernmental organizations and other stakeholders at the State Water Board's July 16th Trash Policy Workshop, and effectively would allow applicable Bay Area permittees to continue implementation consistent with the MRP. The State Water Board should revise the amendments to provide an alternative (Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.	combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MRP permittees in a phased and prioritized approach that focuses on high trash generation areas that contribute Trash* to storm drains in their jurisdiction as further specified in the trash-specific provisions of the MRP and implementation plans developed by the permittees thereunder. This provision shall apply to MS4* permits that are successors to the current MRP if the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board finds in adopting the successor permit that the trash specific provisions of such successor permits are consistent with the requirements of the	generation areas. The MRP time schedule and reporting requirements, specifically the Short Term and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, should be compatible within the framework of the Trash Amendments. As such, the State Water Board does not believe a creation of a Track 3 for MRP permittees is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments were modified to specify that MRP permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the trash control requirements are substantially equivalent to Track 2. Additionally to reduce duplicative efforts for MRP permittees, the proposed final Trash Amendments include a provision to allow the San Francisco Bay Water Board to determine if the implementation plan a MRP permittee has submitted is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (See, for example, Ocean Plan Amendment fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE fn. 2.) Finally, the final compliance date is being revised in recognition of the intensive efforts taken by the MRP permittees since 2009. (Ocean Plan Amendment at fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE at fn. 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		Trash* Prohibition implementation requirements set forth herein, including the time schedules set forth in Sections 4[or 5].a.(3) and (4) and Section 5 [or 6] below and appropriate monitoring and reporting provisions.	
4.3	Immediately grandfather into the certification process those devices previously “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area prior to adoption of the amendments, or immediately certify all devices “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff. Additionally, revise the amendments to indicate that any treatment device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement, regardless of whether a device has or has not been certified by the State Water Board.		The State Water Board agrees that full capture systems previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Board staff should fulfill the certification requirement of a full capture system in the Trash Amendments. It is not the intent for installed and properly operating full capture systems to be removed as a result of the Trash Amendments. Resources should be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments language for the definition of “full capture system” has been modified to specify that "full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014)" prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments, will satisfy the requirement of the Trash Amendments. These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.4	Revise the definition of "high trash generating areas" to allow permittees the option of identifying geographical areas within their municipality that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use.		The proposed language already includes the flexibility the commenter is seeking. The Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. In addition, the definition of priority land uses already provides that a MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to a land use(s) listed above). The intent of "alternate equivalent land uses" is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "alternate equivalent land uses" within the "priority land uses" definition.) As "priority land uses" is defined, the "equivalent alternate land use" can be utilized in as an alternative to a priority land use. As "equivalent alternate land use" is part of the priority land use definition, the State Water Board does not think the suggested language is necessary.
4.5	The proposed trash amendments should better account for the benefit of true source control actions that local municipalities initiate or participate. Additionally, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local governments in statewide initiatives to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation.		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. The development of source controls by the State Water Board as suggested by the commenter, which include but are not limited to the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, is outside the scope of these Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.6	Continue to provide flexibility in the methods used to demonstrate Track 1 or 2 performances. Permittees should be allowed to implement cost-effective methods to demonstrate performance equivalency. Remove the requirement for submittal of GIS data to the State Water Board on trash control measure implementation. Provide guidance, outside of the amendments and in collaboration with the Proposition 84 grant funded Tracking California's Trash project managed by BASMAA, on the types and formats of GIS data that should be submitted by permittees, consistent with NPDES permits. Revise the monitoring questions to remove receiving water monitoring.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. Similar to the Track implementation provisions, as there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach should provide flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting needs to be provided to permitting authorities and permittees. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, but the Water Boards may include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate implementation and effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Since there are a variety of existing monitoring programs and there are new programs in development, the Trash Amendments propose a set of monitoring objectives modeled after the Standard Monitoring Procedures in Appendix III of the California Ocean Plan. These objectives include location data for installed control equipment and assessments of program effectiveness such as trash removed and condition of the receiving water. Such data is essential for effective assessment and management of control programs. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits. Based on the comments, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The State Water Board supports incorporating Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project as part of the technical advisory group. Staff believes this project may provide trash monitoring guidance statewide and benefit the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.I.6.b.)
4.7	Based on the economic analysis conducted by the State Water Board, Bay Area municipalities should anticipate between $22 - $58 million will be needed to be spent each year for the next 10 years to implement the proposed amendments. BASMAA recommends that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The California Oil Recycling Enhancement Act provides funding to assist local governments in maintaining an ongoing used oil and used oil filter collection/recycling program for their		The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion for trash control. Creating such a non-competitive program would require legislative action to establish the fee program, which involves a bill approval process. If such a program was enacted, the State Water Board would need to manage the program and acquire legal and budgetary authority to accept and spend the fund. At the present, it is outside of the scope of the Trash Amendments for the State Water Board to create such a program. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	communities. The OPP is funded by a state tax on automotive oil. Another example is the program that exists for automobile tires. A fee is paid at purchase to fund the proper disposal at the end of the tire's life.		for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
5.1	Track 1 is infeasible and Track 2 uncertain for construction dischargers. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning. The current prohibition on the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of our members, and additional regulation is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with Track 1.		Currently the Construction General Permit (CGP) prohibits the discharge of any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments propose an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash for NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industry activity (including construction). The provisions for these permits in the Ocean Plan Amendment are at III.L.2.c and in the Part I ISWEBE are at IV.A.3.c. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. It is not the intention of the State Water Board to create additional regulations on trash for CGP permittees.
5.2	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors significantly above and beyond what is currently		The Trash Amendments would require the IGP and CGP dischargers to report the measures used to comply. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.d; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.d.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	required to demonstrate compliance. Furthermore, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board staff does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees.
5.3	Lack of economic analysis of the impact of the proposed Trash Amendments for construction dischargers.		The Economic Considerations section analyzed the potential cost for both the dischargers enrolled under the Industrial Storm Water General NPDES Permit and the CGP. As described in the introduction of the Economic Considerations (page C-7), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs that permitted storm water dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the Trash Amendments. Therefore, the considerations only apply to those dischargers that would see an incremental cost in addition to existing compliance costs. As explained in footnote 79 of the Economic Considerations section (page C-48), dischargers enrolled under the CGP are already required to comply with a prohibition of discharge for debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). Therefore, no additional or incremental costs would be necessary for construction dischargers to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
6.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the		The State Water Board acknowledges that while zero trash may be a desirable goal, it may not be feasible to achieve this numeric water quality objective. A single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute a violation of a

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"		numeric water quality objective of zero trash, and yet it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing and may or may not be detrimental to aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses. A narrative water quality objective, on the other hand, provides the Water Boards the ability to evaluate the amount of trash present in the waters that adversely affects or threatens beneficial uses or creates a nuisance on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, California Coastkeeper Alliance et al. was one of many who commented that the State Water Board should establish a water quality objective of zero trash and with reference to the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL as precedent for that recommendation. However, it is important to recognize that the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did not establish or interpret a zero trash numeric water quality objective, but established a TMDL target that interpreted a narrative water quality objective. While useful within the context of establishing a TMDL numeric target, zero trash is not suitable for a water quality objective because it would effectively establish a prohibition of the discharge of trash. Finally, while the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did establish a zero trash target, it then also provided non-zero waste-load allocations. The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL does include phased reductions with a state goal of achieving a wasteload allocation of zero in 9 years, but the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL also includes a couple of critical caveats. First, the TMDL includes as a footnote to Table 7.2.3 (Attachment A to resolution No. 2007-012) that states that the Los Angeles Water Board will review and reconsider the final waste load allocations once a reduction of 50% has been achieved. Second, an additional footnote to the same table notes that 'notwithstanding the zero trash target and the baseline waste allocation shown in Table 5, a permittee will be deemed in compliance with the Trash TMDL in areas served by a full capture system. For these reasons, The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL need not constrain the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Water Board's statewide development of water quality objectives, which achieves uniformity and consistency in place of the existing approximately 33 existing narrative objectives for the presence of floatable, solid, suspended materials. Refer to the Final Staff Report, Section 4.2, Issue 2, for additional information about the selection of water quality objectives. The State Water Board agrees for purposes of consistency with existing "floatable, suspended, and settleable water quality objectives" that the proposed statewide trash narrative water quality objective should be characterized as "trash shall not be present" rather than "shall not accumulate." The Trash Amendments have been modified from "trash shall not accumulate" to "trash shall not be present." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.)
6.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on	Track 2 allows permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash to achieve the same equivalent performance to Track 1. The proposed final Trash Amendments provided clarity to this performance standard Track 2 permittees shall be required to achieve by adding and defining the term "full capture system equivalency." (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or other relevant land uses. This concept of full capture system equivalency is applicable to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, and Industrial General Permit (IGP) permittees. Full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach subject to the approval of the permitting authority. The proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approach, a Trash Capture Rate Approach and a Reference Approach. Other approaches may be suitable and may or may

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.	an annual basis, and shall include <u>a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report</u>, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	not depend on establishment of a baseline trash load. Additionally, the Trash Amendments were revised to add that each NPDES permittee implementing Track 2 "shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2 (MS4s), III.L.2.b (Department) and III.L.2.c (Industrial); Part I ISWEBE at IV.3.a.2 (MS4s), IV.3.b (Department), and IV.3.c (Industrial).) Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established prior to the implementation of trash controls. Within the implementation plan for Track 2, the permittee will need to: (1) describe the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, (2) describe how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and (3) describe how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to the review and approval of the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1 (MS4s) and III.L.4.b.1 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1 (MS4s) and IV.A.5.b.1 (Caltrans).) As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring a program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus compliance with the prohibition of discharge. The Trash Amendments provide the minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that need to be incorporated into the permits. The monitoring requires the demonstration of milestone reduction, such as 10% per year, and compliance with the implementation provisions. The implementation provisions are specifically focused on 'full capture system equivalency'. The intent of monitoring is not for permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharge. The proposed Final Trash Amendments were revised to clarify that the Track 2 monitoring plan requirement is to demonstrate "compliance with full capture equivalency" as newly defined. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			In addition, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The focus of the monitoring plans should "demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency". (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) The State Water Board believes this requirement to provide both consistency for the permitting authority to develop monitoring and flexibility to determine specific questions to effectively monitor. While receiving water monitoring is a reasonable approach for trash, the specificity of the monitoring approach will be at the discretion of the permitting authority. These questions in the monitoring section should provide sufficient framework for how to demonstrate compliance and achievement of Track 2 targets. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.)
6.3	If the State Board insists on a Track 2 approach to achieve a narrative water quality objective, then it is even more important that the implementing provisions are clear and unambiguous. Prioritizing full-capture devices in Track 2 will provide permittees a straightforward and clear path to compliance—leading to greater trash reductions.	Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain ~~any combination of~~ full capture systems* to the maximum extent feasible. For storm drains demonstrated to be infeasible for full capture system installation, include any combination of other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and	The State Water Board declines the commenter's recommended language because it substantially alters the intent and flexibility of Track 2. However, the State Water Board's intent is that full capture systems would be would the primary mechanisms employed by permittees with supplemental efforts from increased institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included to Track 2: "It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems were such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Full capture systems should be considered first; if they are determined to be not practical at a location, then other controls can be used. The function of Track 1 and Track 2 and other components of the Trash Amendments are to provide permit requirements for

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses* within such jurisdiction(s).	applicable permits or orders to ensure compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.)
6.4	It is critical that the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	…Termination of permit coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). <u>Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.</u>	The intention of the Trash Amendments is for the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic to be absolute. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) to acknowledge the that prohibition is absolute unless a permittee is subject to "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) because facilities subject to that permit are subject to special requirements for plastics which reduce or prevent the discharge of plastics, including but not limited to: Facilities covered under this General Permit that handle Plastic Materials are required to implement BMPs to eliminate discharges of plastic in storm water in addition to the other requirements of this General Permit that are applicable to all other Industrial Materials and Activities. Plastic Materials are virgin and recycled plastic resin pellets, powders, flakes, powdered additives, regrind, dust, and other similar types of preproduction plastics with the potential to discharge or migrate off-site. Any Dischargers' facility handling Plastic Materials will be referred to as Plastics Facilities in this

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			General Permit. Any Plastics Facility covered under this General Permit that manufactures, transports, stores, or consumes these materials shall submit information to the State Water Board in their PRDs, including the type and form of plastics, and which BMPs are implemented at the facility to prevent illicit discharges. Pursuant to Water Code section 13367, Plastics Facilities are subject to mandatory, minimum BMPs. (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, Section XVIII (p. 64); see id. at pp. 64-66) for additional and specific requirements imposed on applicable facilities/permittees.) Additionally, when a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent with the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP.
6.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads	Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. Additionally, homeless encampments and high-use beach should be addressed explicitly.	leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to	areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better placement of trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) As such, the Trash Amendments do not require municipalities to survey potential hotspots or require the permits to require each municipality to address a minimum number of hotspots. The Trash Amendments additionally do not preclude a permitting authority, such as the San Francisco Bay Water Board and the MRP, from addressing other sources of trash with a hotspot approach. The Trash Amendments are more land-use focused, and in the future the State Water Board could address non-point source trash in a more focused program as suggested by the commenter.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
6.6	Priority land use areas should be defined precisely, free from loopholes, and include schools. Equivalent alternative land uses should be removed as a priority land use option. High density residential should remain at 10 units per acre. Schools should be added as a priority land use.		The State Water Board agrees with the need for clarity and believes that the five defined priority land uses (i.e., high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations land uses) provide sufficient clarity. The State Water Board disagrees that the provision allowing a permittee to request to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 for equivalent alternative land uses is a "loophole" and that provision will remain in the Trash Amendments. That provision provides flexibility to permittees to focus on addressing the land uses that generate the highest amounts of trash and is subject to the permitting authority's determination that the subject alternative land use generates trash equal or greater to one or more of the defined priority land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, definitions, "Priority land uses") The proposed final Trash Amendments maintain high density

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			residential defined at 10 dwelling units per acre. While schools do generate trash, the Trash Amendments do not add schools as a priority land use. However, a permitting authority retains discretion to require a permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 if the permitting authority determines that a school generates substantial amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) More broadly than just schools, the Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash is generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses that may require trash controls in order to meet water quality objectives and be protective of the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Within an MS4's jurisdiction, the Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that specific land uses or locations within an MS4's jurisdiction, in addition to priority land uses, generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The specific land uses or locations include but are not limited to city neighborhoods, parks, stadia, or particular parking lots or roads. The required trash controls would either be Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) This approach is needed because it allows a permitting authority to regulate the discharge of trash from locations within a municipality it determines generates levels of trash that cause or contribute to violations of the statewide trash water quality objective. The water quality objective for trash is: "trash shall not be present in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial use or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE III.A.) Substantial amounts of trash would include, for example, trash generation loads that individually or cumulatively cause or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			contribute to a violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be informed by its determination that a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective.
6.7	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that "within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.~~	The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. The trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region are laudable. Those effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The Trash Amendments do not require the Los Angeles Water Board to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs. The State Water Board evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board and Los Angeles Water Board staff discussed the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. As trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, a public meeting will be held to reconsider the scope of existing TMDLs to reassess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort—within one year of the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.b.2.) A public meeting does not constitute a re-opener; additionally, at any time the Los Angeles Water Board may reopen and reevaluate its trash TMDLs independent of the Trash Amendments' provisions. A public meeting would focus on evaluating the scope of the trash and debris TMDLs in context of feasibility to achieve the wasteload allocations while

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			maintaining the end goal of achieving water quality objectives for trash to support applicable beneficial uses.
6.8	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3. and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These	The State Water Board agrees that interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees reach the compliance schedule deadline, thus the proposed Trash Amendments specify that "the permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones" (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b.2 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b.2 (Caltrans).) However, to provide flexibility for permittee site-specific conditions, the permitting authority is provided the discretion to set the precise quantification and timing of those interim milestones. Suggested interim milestones include average ten percent of full capture systems installed per year, average load reduction of ten percent per year, or other process towards full implementation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b (Department); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b (Department).)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
6.9	Require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months will reduce delays in implementation. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to	If the final compliance was 11.5 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments, then California would achieve quicker results in trash reduction. However, the commenter's proposed time schedule would place undue burden on both the permitting authority and the permittees. The time schedule in the Trash Amendments was designed for two purposes. First, as NPDES storm water permits are re-issued every five years, there is time provided for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into the permit. Second, to assist in effective planning by the permittee and to reduce a delay in the compliance schedule, eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit (or new designation) is provided to allow sufficient time to the permittee to develop an implementation plan for Track 2. The implementation plans must describe, among other details, the combination of selected controls, how those controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and how such compliance will be demonstrated. (See i.e., Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1.A; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.A.) Including the implementation planning time within the ten-year compliance schedule would burden both the permitting authorities and the permittee. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
6.10	We support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter because source control ordinances in California have demonstrated that these policies can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. Plastic bag and foam bans have proliferated in recent years, as a response to a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs. Consequently, industry opposition has been fierce. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		Comment noted. See also Responses to Comments 1 and 1.2. Subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. The enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash (bag bans), in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the proposed final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" as a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions. (See Final Staff Report at pp. 20-21 and pp.98-99.) Yet, subsequent to the enactment of Senate Bill 270 and the revision of the proposed Final Trash Amendments, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. The development of any bag ban ordinance as an "institutional control" to comply with Track 2, however, is speculative at this time given the pending statewide bag ban, the qualifying referendum notwithstanding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
6.11	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested by the Public Advisory Group with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Time extensions are no longer proposed under Track 1 or Track 2 of the proposed final Trash Amendments and have been removed because of the enactment of Senate Bill 270, which removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. "Institutional controls" may be established by permittees to comply with Track 2, and such controls may include "ordinances." However, it is not reasonably foreseeable that a product ban ordinance would qualify as reducing trash and any such ordinance is speculative and not a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, the pending referendum on SB 270 notwithstanding. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 6.10.
6.12	While we support Section 5's source-control incentive, we believe minimum standards need to be established in order to ensure true source control is being implemented. We do not take a time extension lightly—trash reductions need to begin immediately. But source control is such a critical component of controlling trash that we believe the one to three year credit is affordable. However, the credit is only worthwhile if real source control is being implemented. As described above, a recycling program is not source control and is not effective. By its very definition source control is stopping something at its source and offering an alternative product. Recycling does not stop a source of	Source reduction for trash includes methods that eliminate trash generation at the source. These include bans on trash-generating products, such as single use plastic bags or the addition of plastic microbeads in personal care products, which lead to elimination of a product that becomes trash. In addition, non-ban regulatory approaches might include mandatory discounts on re-usable alternatives to single use products, such as a	See Response to Comment 6.11. "Regulatory source controls" have been omitted from an allowable method of compliance under Track 2 and the definition has been removed. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	pollution; it only offers to refurbish that source of pollution at a later time. There needs to be minimum standards for the permitting authority to apply before a time credit is received. Therefore, we request the State Board add minimum standards into the SED regarding what constitutes an appropriate regulatory source control.	discount provided to customers that bring re-usable cups or containers for take-out food. Other options can include mandatory fees on trash generating items, such as cigarettes or take-out food and beverage containers, where the fee is intended to encourage either a reduction in the use of a single use disposable product that is likely to become litter, or is intended to provide funding to support cleanup programs.	
6.13	Particles less than 5mm in size were 16 times more abundant than those greater than 5mm, and weighed three times more than the larger particles. Recent research conducted in the Great Lakes by SUNY Fredonia and 5 Gyres also documents astounding levels of micro-plastics—43,000 microplastic particles per square kilometer. As a result of the increasing documentation of the impacts of microplastic pollution on the marine environment and human sources of food, California should address and stop the discharges of plastic debris less than 5mm. We request the State Board consider addressing		Comment noted with the acknowledgment that it does not directly relate to the Trash Amendments but to a potential different State Water Board project in the future. Additionally, the Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these approaches will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	microplastic pollution during its Storm Water Strategy Initiative through interagency collaboration on source control.		
7.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"	Trash* shall not ~~accumulate~~ be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.	Please see response to Comment 6.1.
7.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of~~	Please see response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water	~~the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.		
7.3	We understand that Region 2's implementation of the MRP has been underwhelming, and agree that improvements need to be made. However, we don't agree that the Amendments will improve the status in the Bay Area. Implementation concerns with the MRP are just as likely under the Amendments new provisions. The problem is not with the MRP's provisions, but rather the lack of enforcement for poor implementation. The stringency of the effluent limits in the MRP in lieu of enforcement would be the worst kind of backsliding possible. Hold Region 2 MRP Permittees responsible for their permit requirements to reduce trash discharges by 40 percent by 2014 and to reduce discharges to 100 percent by 2022.	These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdictions of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) <u>and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board</u> for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) <u>or existing permit terms addressing 303(d) impaired waterways</u> are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions.	The implementation provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are not expected to result in backsliding. Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exists that make one of the exceptions to the general rule. The Trash Amendments' application to MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees does not allow less stringent effluent limitations. Additionally, permittees subject to the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are expected to achieve the noted milestones by 2022 and 2023, respectively. To this end, the Trash Amendments specify that pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may set an earlier full compliance schedule than the ten years specified for Track 2. The trash control provisions in the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are substantially equivalent to Track 2, and language was added to the proposed final Trash Amendments to clarify the required application of the Trash Amendments in the San Francisco Bay Region and Central Valley Region. (See Ocean Plan Amendment at Footnote 2; Part I ISWEBE at Footnote 2.) Trash is a high priority pollutant for the State Water Board, and the proposed Trash Amendments should lead to increased implementation progress for MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit permittees. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
7.4	It is critical that the prohibition of	…Termination of permit	Please see Response to Comment 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
7.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, fast food restaurants, or roads leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter	Please see response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. In addition to a minimum amount of non-point sources to be addressed, a permitting authority should be explicitly required to issue WDRs to address homeless encampments and high-use beaches.	III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, fast food restaurants, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
7.6	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider	Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	"within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas ~~scope of its trash TMDLs~~, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions~~.	
7.7	Track 2 permittees should be required to install full-capture devices to the maximum extent feasible.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
7.8	Track 2 should have a 5 year compliance schedule.	For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within five ~~ten~~ (1~~0~~5) years of the effective date of the first	Please see Response to Comment 6.9. For statewide consistency and in recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides sufficient time for trash control with either Track 1 or Track 2 to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (120%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten ~~fifteen~~ (10~~5~~) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.	be successful. Reduced time for compliance with Track 2 may result in less effective programs for trash control. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. However, the time schedule in the proposed final Trash Amendments was modified to include provisions within new development with and MS4 and permittees designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4, it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.5.)
7.9	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3.and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a	Please see Response to Comment 6.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
7.10	All permittees should be given equal compliance schedules regardless of permit's renewal dates. The amendment should require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to	Please see Response to Comment 6.9.See Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
7.11	As a Public Advisory Group Member, CCKA was largely responsible Chapter III.L.5., which provides time extensions to permittees who adopt a source control ordinance in their local community. We also support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter. California existing source control ordinances have established that such ordinances can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. As a response to California policy as well as a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs, in recent years, plastic bag		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	bans and foam bans in particular have proliferated. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		
7.12	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.11.
8.1	Caltrans is concerned with the implementation of full capture devices as recommended by the State Water Board staff. Our major concern is that these devices may not be compatible with the structural controls required for subsequent TMDL compliance identified within Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). We are also concerned about the implementation schedule. Recommendation: Full capture devices should not be limited to those listed in the trash amendment. If treatment controls are feasible,		The Trash Amendments provide that Caltrans may implement any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls to ensure that the full capture system equivalency is achieved. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.b.) The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. Until Caltrans' permit is amended, the proposed Trash Amendments would not apply. Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The proposed Trash Amendments take into consideration that strict use of full capture systems is infeasible for Caltrans. Treatment controls that are utilized by Caltrans to address trash and debris TMDL

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans will implement devices that will address TMDLs and trash compliance (e.g., Media Filters, Infiltration basins, Detention devices, and other devices that may capture trash and treat for other pollutants). This amendment will require resources beyond current retrofit requirements identified within Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). Therefore, Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board revisit the compliance schedule and extend the proposed ten-year compliance deadline to be consistent with the 20-year TMDL compliance milestone. This would enable Caltrans to apply public funds more efficiently, installing devices that would be effective in treating multiple pollutants causing impairment to the water body.		compliance would be deemed acceptable for compliance towards the prohibition of discharge in the Trash Amendments. As trash is a priority pollutant across California, a ten-year compliance schedule will be maintained for both Caltrans and Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.
8.2	Caltrans has established goals and metrics for demonstrating progress in meeting TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of our Permit. One purpose of Attachment IV was to standardize how Caltrans complies with NPDES requirements statewide, including standardizing monitoring and reporting requirements. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the amendment include a provision to allow Caltrans to report progress toward meeting the requirements of the amendment consistent with Attachment IV of our		The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.) Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The monitoring and reporting requirements of the Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and the proposed Trash Amendments should not be inconsistent.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permit.		
8.3	There is a need to allow public education and other non-structural controls, and not focus solely on structural full capture devices. Over the past decade, Caltrans has invested in litter campaigns, such as “Keep California Beautiful,” “Litter Day,” the “California Highway Patrol Litter Campaign,” “Don’t Trash California,” and many other studies and outreach programs, including partnerships with local communities. In addition, Caltrans implements adopt-a-highway and other trash reduction programs that have a significant impact on reducing trash in the state. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board incorporate such language within Track 2 compliance to allow Caltrans to continue its non-structural trash reduction programs statewide (including public education, Adopt-A-Highway, institutional controls, and other trash reduction practices) instead of solely requiring retrofit with full capture devices.		See Response to Comment 8.1. The State Water Board agrees that public education campaigns, specifically "Keep California Beautiful" and "Don't Trash California," are successful trash reduction programs that Caltrans employs to reduce trash on highways across the state. The Trash Amendments’ implementation plan specific for Caltrans recognizes that a combination of treatment and institutional controls (such as Caltrans education campaigns) are currently employed and continue to be utilized by Caltrans to control trash. The proposed Trash Amendments’ language allows for a combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. Institutional controls encompass the wide range of non-structural trash reduction programs and controls available to Caltrans to control trash. (See the defined term for “institutional controls” in the definitions section of the Trash Amendments.)
8.4	Caltrans is concerned that the majority of the high trash generating areas identified within the trash amendment have already been incorporated within Attachment IV (TMDL) watersheds. Caltrans is concerned that the amendment		The Trash Amendments do not modify trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described within Attachment IV of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), which only exists in the Los Angeles Region. The Trash Amendments will establish a set of implementing trash controls in high trash generating areas outside of existing TMDLs. These requirements would be incorporated for implementation

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	includes another layer of prioritization that will not be consistent with Attachment IV of our Permit and may not result in environmental benefit. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Board place a provision in the trash amendment that allows Caltrans to implement trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described and to be consistent with Attachment IV of our NPDES Permit.		in the next Caltrans NPDES Permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
8.5	Caltrans has concerns with how the State Water Board intends to manage the certification of full capture systems. There are several types of BMP devices capable of removing trash; therefore, the State Water Board should expand its list of approved full capture devices. Caltrans is also concerned with the emphasis of vortex separators, as this is not consistent with concerns of standing water and vector concerns. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise the language to state that any type of BMP capable of removing trash as required by the stated criteria in the Trash Amendments will serve as an acceptable full capture device. Caltrans also requests that the State Water Board provide a revised, expanded list of approved full capture devices including the		To provide statewide consistency and ensure that limited resources are allocated to full capture systems that properly capture trash, the State Water Board will utilize a similar process to the full capture system certification process as the Los Angeles Water Board. The proposed final Trash Amendments specify that full capture systems (see definitions section in the Trash Amendments) certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) are deemed to be in compliance with the proposed final Trash Amendments. Previously, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two of Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs. As Caltrans complies with trash TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), the full capture systems that are installed must be further certified by the State Water Board and deemed available for use to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	addition of media filters, infiltration devices, detention devices, and other devices proven effective for trash capture.		
8.6	Caltrans is concerned with the use of the term "public transportation areas" throughout the Trash Amendments. Public transportation areas could refer to the Caltrans roadways statewide, in addition to priority land uses. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise this statement to clarify the meaning of "public transportation areas" in relation to "priority land uses."		The Trash Amendments do not use the term "public transportation areas". The Trash Amendments specify "public transportation stations" under "priority land uses". "Public transportation stations" do not include Caltrans roadways statewide. Facilities or sites are where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "public transportation stations" under definition for "priority land uses.") An example would be a bus station, bus stop, or train stop. This is not in conflict with Caltrans roadways as "public transportation stations" are defined through "priority land uses", which are only applicable to Phase I or Phase II MS4 permittees. Implementation provisions for Caltrans are focused to "significant trash generating areas". (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "significant trash generating areas.")
8.7	Caltrans provides mobility in a safe manner to the traveling public. What can be installed for litter control is not always feasible (e.g., inlet screens, etc.) due to concerns for safety to the traveling public (including hydroplaning, flooding, etc.) and safety to the Maintenance staff, traffic delays, etc. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board recognize that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas, such as on freeways through high-density residential, commercial, and industrial areas due to potential		The State Water Board agrees that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas since Caltrans is a linear system. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide the flexibility to install, operate, and maintain any combination of full captures, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. This would additionally provide flexibility to address potential safety concerns with trash controls. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 8.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	safety concerns. The amendment should incorporate flexibility to address potential safety concerns and alternative trash controls, such as those identified within comment 3 above, should be recognized as a substitute to full capture retrofit. 8.		
8.8	This statement does not take into consideration that Caltrans has invested in capital resources for installation of trash control devices to address the trash TMDL compliance in the Los Angeles Region. Addressing the trash amendment will cost Caltrans significantly more than $1,040 per lane-mile when considering the whole life costs of trash control expenditures. Recommendation: Delete either the inaccurate statement or add a caveat that Caltrans has invested a significant amount of resources on litter removal and the whole life costs of litter removal as experienced in the Los Angeles Region has been much more than $1,040 per lane-mile.		At the time the Staff Report was developed, the State Water Board did not have cost data related to the capital resources that Caltrans has invested in the Los Angeles region. The proposed Trash Amendment is only applicable to areas not covered under an already existing trash or debris TMDL in the Los Angeles Region. Staff assumed that costs for Caltrans would be similar to the compliance costs of other MS4 dischargers. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment Letter 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.9	Caltrans disagrees with the estimation of the annual cost. The Trash Amendment cost will be significantly more for the following reasons: 1) An $800 drop inlet screen is infeasible for highway application due to safety concerns (e.g., flooding, hydroplaning causing accidents to the traveling public and		Please see Response to Comment 8.8. The Staff Report (Appendix C, section 8, pp. C-50-53.) evaluated all information pertaining to costs that was accessible to the State Water Board regarding the cost of compliance for Caltrans discharges for inclusion into the Economic Considerations section of the Staff Report. Cost assumptions for similar MS4 Phase I and II permittees were

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	inability for Caltrans Maintenance staff to maintain the inlet safely). 2) The high priority areas noted in the trash amendment of high-density residential, commercial, industrial, on/off ramps will likely be more than 20 percent of the urban areas. Recommendation: Either delete or correct the table. The incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs for Caltrans are significantly underestimated. Additional annual costs include operation and maintenance costs, capital outlay support, traffic controls, environmental documentation, etc. Caltrans looks forward to working with the Board to refine the cost estimates.		used in the analysis. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.10	Caltrans would like to minimize the use of limited resources spent on reporting. Recommendation: Caltrans reporting for the trash amendment should be incorporated with the Caltrans TMDL Status Reporting efforts and simply limited to listing the areas where trash reduction has been achieved. No BMP performance, trash reduction calculations should be needed.		Trash is a prevalent pollutant in California. The Caltrans managed roadways are a generator of trash, so the implemented trash controls should be monitored to demonstrate effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, the Trash Amendments would not preclude Caltrans from incorporating trash control plans and reporting into existing reporting efforts.
9.1	We would ask that State Board to consider amending the trash amendments to completely eliminate “regulatory source controls” from Track 2 and consider a more comprehensive approach that		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.3. Commenter’s concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	captures all types of trash in the waterways. With some modifications, Track 2 could be an effective means Of trash control. Specifically, Track 2 should explicitly prohibit MS4 permittees to rely on measures that the data shows are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters; should require a certification Process for non---structural, institutional control elements; and Require additional monitoring to show that MS4 permittees using Track 2 are reducing trash in the receiving waters.		removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to incorporate the term 'full capture system equivalency', which is the trash load that would be reduced by Track 1. (See Ocean Plan and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") To achieve full capture system equivalency, effective controls must be implemented. The monitoring requirements for Track 2 were modified to focus on the demonstrating the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan at III.L.5.b-c and Part I ISWEBE at IV.L6.b-c.") These components of the Trash Amendments should minimize the commenter's concerns on ineffective controls. Additionally, the State Water Board will only be certifying full capture systems to ensure utilized full capture system met the design criteria and not non-structural controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system.")
10.1	High generating land uses may vary by community across the state. There may be instances, especially in Phase II communities but also rural areas within a Phase I footprint, where some portion of the priority land use area may not in fact be a high trash-generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which	The draft Trash Amendments say that "an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (…) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed". This gives permittees	Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash-generating. The exemption could include a 'sunset date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.	the option of adding land uses, but does not allow the exclusion of low generating sub-regions of an otherwise high trash land use. We suggest the addition of language to indicate "an MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."	high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. However, the State Water Board disagrees with providing an exemption of priority land uses that are shown to have low rates of trash generations. The permittee may apply the focus of trash controls to an equivalent alternate land uses. A priority land use that generates low trash amounts can be exchanged for another land us that generate equivalent or higher amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "equivalent alternate land uses.") The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition of discharge for trash.
10.2	Many MS4 permittees around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement watershed management programs, often based on watershed specific prioritization of pollutant and water quality conditions. These comprehensive watershed planning processes consider trash, as well as many other pollutants of concern (POCs). As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede and undermine existing watershed		Storm water plays an important role in the management of California's water resources. As the natural landscape and hydrology are modified to support California's growing population, there is an increased impact on water quality and supply. Storm water is a resource and must be treated accordingly. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. The State Water Board recognizes and supports extensive work that many MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are doing across the state to develop and implement watershed specific prioritization of pollutants and water quality conditions. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses for aquatic life and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	planning efforts, effectively determining that trash is the highest priority and taking resources away from the established watershed based priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways. CASQA urges the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing watershed-based management plans or POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. Trash is a pervasive pollutant and one of the most easily recognized pollutants. Most importantly, trash is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Trash Amendments do not supersede existing requirements and planning efforts. State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows trash control to be a compatible priority with existing watershed-based management plans and pollutant of concerns.
10.3	CASQA supports the approach to not requiring monitoring or performance demonstration for Track 1. In reality most permittees that select Track 2, will implement a combination of full capture devices and other control measures. The Trash Amendments should make it clear that permittees who select Track 2 do not need to monitor or demonstrate performance in those portions of their jurisdictions served by full capture devices. CASQA objects to the requirement for MS4 permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on MS4 permittees will		Please see Response to Comment 4.6 and 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not provide a definitive indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs. While MS4 permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
10.4	It is essential that the program be developed in conjunction with a funding mechanism. Municipal stormwater agencies do not generate the trash and should not bear the full responsibility for funding and implementing the corrective measures. The State Water Board needs to assist with the development of funding sources for permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments. CASQA does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash. However, the costs presented in the Staff Report and Economic Analysis exceed most communities' ability to fund. Grant funds have assisted many communities to install full capture devices. This type of competitive grant funding while valuable, takes a significant effort to win and manage. Grants, such as the Proposition 84, do not address the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining treatment devices. Proposition 218 currently precludes MS4 permittees from raising their fees for Stormwater management (where fees even exist). Even with the recent changes to Proposition		The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/ In addition, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	218, the typical full capture devices are catch basin inserts and would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB 2403. CASQA recommends that the State Water Board partner with MS4 permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). CASQA strongly encourages the State Water Board to explore mechanisms to create economic incentives for producers of products determined to be the primary components of trash in the MS4 and water bodies.		Modifications to Proposition 218 are outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. For a response to establishing a program similar to the Used Oil Payment Program, please see response to Comment 4.7.
10.5	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments or revise the language to indicate that any full capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. This latter approach has the further advantage of allowing the suite of allowable devices to be dynamic as permittees learn which devices prove more (or less) effective and allows manufacturers to modify their designs and introduce or remove devices from their product line. CASQA recommends that automatic certification be extended to any full		The certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system is effective at capturing trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The certification process will ensure resources are directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. A list of certified devices such as what the commenter suggests is already incorporated by reference (e.g. systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board). In addition to the certified full capture systems by the Los Angeles Water Board, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to grandfather full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition Section, "Full capture systems.") These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash capture device approved by a Regional Water Board to comply with existing NPDES permits. This certification can be extended for the life of the installed device.		The State Water Board is unaware of any other certifications issued by the State or Regional Water Boards. Blanket approval of any and all full capture systems included in a permit without additional review would not meet the State Water Board's goal of ensuring effective trash capture.
10.6	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board require that other regulated entities implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits. The State Water Board should include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Statewide the transport of trash through storm water systems to receiving waters is a substantial source of trash. The Trash Amendments specify provisions for NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water section 402(p). Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources. However, at the local or regional level, nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. "Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with [the] prohibition of discharge." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.d.) The Trash Amendments provide that a permitting authority may require such dischargers to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate trash, which include, but are not limited to, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.)
10.7	CASQA recommends the State Water Board consider providing off ramps from the requirements for MS4 permittees that do not have trash impaired waters where the permittee can demonstrate they do not have a trash or litter problem. The Proposed Trash Amendments can recognize that many surface waters in the state are not impaired for trash and provide an option that if the MS4 permittees can demonstrate		See Response to Comment 10.1. Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The assertion about the lack of impaired waters skews the manner in which impairments are identified in California. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of water quality not exceeding objectives.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	any of the following the Amendments should not apply to that MS4. 1) The MS4 does not have any of the high trash generating land uses within its jurisdiction; or 2) The MS4 is currently meeting the discharge prohibition of no discharge of trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State; or 3) The MS4's receiving waters meet the water quality objective of trash in amounts less than that adversely affecting beneficial uses or causing nuisance.		The Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either as trash TMDLs or permit conditions. Specifically if an MS4 does not have any priority land uses within its jurisdiction, then the MS4 permittee would not have either Track 1 or Track 2 trash control provision in the implementing permit. Treatment or institutional controls implemented to comply with existing permit conditions for the discharge of trash are a likely reason for low trash generation. The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate to the permitting authority the effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition's compliance requirements. The State Water Board does not consider existing controls to be off ramps, but instead a clear demonstration that a permittee already has a trash control program to achieve the conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (e.g. the permittee has already achieved compliance with Track 2). Overall, the focus of the Trash Amendments is to control and reduce the amount of trash in California's surface waters. For a response to an MS4's receiving waters meeting the water quality objective for trash, please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
10.8	CASQA therefore requests the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to either (1) provide Regional Water Boards the discretion to add additional time for implementation or (2) limit the timeframe in which Regional Water Boards can add additional priority land uses to the initial establishment of the permittee's program.		The Trash Amendments provide a time schedule of ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.2-3.) The framework for the Trash Amendments focuses on trash control for priority land uses. (Final Staff Report at Sections 2.1-2.4.) In addition to the identified priority land uses, the Trash Amendments provide provisions for a permitting authority to determine that additional specific land uses or locations generate substantial amount trash to warrant additional trash controls by the permittee. Those locations may include parks, stadia, schools, and roads leading to landfills. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The State Water Board agrees that the draft Trash Amendments previously lacked clarity on the time schedule for such specific land uses or locations. To clarify the time schedule of additional specific land uses or locations, language was added to the proposed Trash Amendments specifying that the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule that shall occur as soon as practical for the determined location and shall be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.5.)
10.9	The Proposed Trash Amendments propose narrative water quality objectives for the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuary Plan and the Ocean Plan, and proposes a prohibition of trash discharge in those Plans. The MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing		Please see response to Comment 4.1. Implementing Track 1 and Track 2 means that the permittees are in compliance with the prohibition. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The State Water Board is not proposing to add language to specify the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the water quality objectives). CASQA recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		It may be appropriate for the permitting authority / water board to issue a permit that provides that a permittee is in compliance with a receiving water limitation based on compliance with the trash water quality objective so long as the permittee is in compliance with the trash-specific permit terms in the MS4 permit. Any such determination, however, would be limited to effluent limitations in locations within priority land uses because the permitting authority retains discretion to determine that specific land uses outside of the priority land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls in such areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.)
10.10	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. CASQA recommends the State Water Board add language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. CASQA recommends that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the		The State Water Board expects the Trash Amendments will constitute adequate pollution control measures to meet water quality standards and serve as an alternative to a TMDL for water bodies listed as impaired for trash. Following adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments, a water body listed as impaired for trash on the 303(d) list (Category 5) could be moved to Category 4b, where the trash control requirements obviate the need for a TMDL. For the same reason, subsequent to adoption of the trash amendments, the State Water Board anticipates that any water segments added to the Integrated Report for the first time for trash impairment will be placed in Category 4b. Additionally, the U.S. EPA has expressed support with the anticipated approach to place waters impaired for trash in Category 4b as. See, for example, the U.S. EPA's Comment Letter 73 (Attachment thereto, page 3).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		
10.11	The State Water Board should provide consistency between the water quality objectives and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
10.12	CASQA requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the whole of the revised proposal.		The public process for the development of the Trash Amendments has afforded extensive opportunity for stakeholder input: On June 26, 2007, October 7 and 14, 2010, the State Water Board held a public meetings and sought public input regarding a statewide regulatory effort to control trash in waters of the state, and solicited comments on the scope and content of the environmental information to be considered in the development of the project. The State Water Board convened a Public Advisory Group composed of ten stakeholders representing municipalities, California Department of Transportation, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group met on July 26, 2011, August 30, 2011, October 12 and 13, 2011, May 22, 2012, August 13, 2012, and March 6, 2013 to provide comments on, and feedback to, the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board held fourteen focused stakeholder meetings to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues prior to the development and distribution of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report. On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided notice to members of the public and public agencies of the opportunity to submit written comments on the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report; the written comment period; and the dates for the public workshop and public hearing to receive oral comments and evidence regarding the proposed Trash Amendments. During the written public comment period, the State Water Board conducted a public workshop on July 16, 2014, and a public hearing on August 5, 2014, to solicit public comment and testimony regarding the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. The State Water Board is providing written responses to the written comment letters timely submitted and those late letters accepted for consideration. The regulations applicable to the State Water Board's certified exempt regulatory programs to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act provide the exclusive procedural requirements for the State Water Board's adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. (23 Cal. Code Regs. §§ 3720-3780.) Additional public comment on the revised or added text contained in the proposed final Trash Amendments and SED is not required. Additional comment is required "only if recirculation would be required for an environmental impact report pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 15088.5, in which case the board may limit any additional public comment to the significant new information contained in the recirculated Draft SED." (23 Cal. Code Regs. § 3779, subd. (e).) The recommended changes in the proposed final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report did not add "significant new information" and are responsive to prior extensive stakeholder input. As such the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made which constitute the proposed final

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report, and written comments will not be considered. The public may provide oral comments to the revisions contained in the proposed final documents at the meeting at which the State Water Board will consider adopting the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED.
11.1	Add language to the proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitation (water quality objective) so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
11.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Los Angeles Water Board currently has the authority to reopen and consider existing trash TMDLs. The Trash Amendments provide direction to the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs. The State Water Board does not intend to supersede the existing trash TMDLs with the adoption of the Trash Amendments, which expressly state that the trash control provisions contain therein do not apply to the waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b; see also Staff Report, Section 4.3.)
11.3	The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. The permittees are required to provide documentation as to the	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment. the approved prioritization	The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash control as a priority across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. In addition to the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will continue

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	equivalency of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and Regional Board approved land uses without having to go through an additional and duplicative documentation procedure. Additionally, while the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. The language should also provide flexibility to assign priorities based on metrics other than just land use if those metrics better address high trash generating areas.	scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a CIII.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	to support multi-benefit projects and other sustainable alternative that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff through the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.4 for a discussion on “equivalent alternate land uses” to focus trash control to areas outside of “priority land uses” that generate higher amounts of trash. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land uses” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively] . This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the	MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses will be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge by with Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1, which sets the performance standard, specifies that implementing trash controls in "all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdiction." "In their jurisdiction" means that trash controls, specifically inserting treatment controls, are focused on locations within the right-of-way and publically owned land. The Trash Amendments specify that the primary activities need to be on industrial, commercial, and mixed urban on developed parcels as defined in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions of “industrial”, “commercial”, and “mixed-urban”). Trash is a priority pollutant and all discharges, regardless of size are considered significant. The Trash Amendments are already focusing efforts on trash control by requiring controls on only priority land uses. Further reduction of areas requiring control to only portions of priority land use areas would not be consistent with the goal of the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. See Staff Report sections, 2.4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from oa.e or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
11.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan.		Contrary to what is asserted in the comment, the proposed Trash Amendments do not allow permitting authorities "to revise the priority land uses" or "define new land uses." The Trash Amendments define "priority land uses" and provides that a permittee may apply to the permitting authority to implement the trash provisions in "alternative land uses." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at the Definitions section.) The Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash may be generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses and may require trash controls. The Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that such locations or land uses generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be supported by its determination that

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used.		a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The Trash Amendments would establish the framework for trash control across NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments identify the trash control requirements which shall be incorporated into permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs, as applicable, due to permittee and discharger site-specific conditions. The discretion provided to permitting authorities within the Trash Amendments is fairly and adequately structured to reduce uneven implementation while providing flexibility necessary to address specific case-by-case circumstances (i.e., "substantial amounts of trash" and "alternative land uses.") As a result, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.6	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.I and Chapter III.J.2.a.I of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the chapter references only allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The references should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference for the Ocean Plan is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.I, while it should		Regarding the recommendation that "[t]he references [in the Trash Amendments] should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2," the State Water Board agrees, pertinent revision has occurred in the proposed final Trash Amendments, and see Response to Comment 4.4. Regarding the recommended internal reference corrections, the State Water Board agrees and the Trash Amendments have been revised to reflect correct numbering and internal references for the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	read Chapter III.L.2.a.l.		
11.7	The Stakeholders recommend revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. In addition, remove "receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b.(5) and Chapter III.L.6.b.(5) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why."		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
11.8	The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
11.9	As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority constituent throughout the Calleguas Creek Watershed and	The Stakeholders recommend including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request	See Response to Comment 10.7. The Water Boards are charged with protecting the beneficial uses of state waters from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process. monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. Trash is one of the most easily recognized pollutants and is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash as a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be a compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the proposed Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. Watershed plans, such as Water Quality Improvement Plans, would allow for trash to be selected as a high priority water quality issue and provide adaptive management and monitoring of trash. The State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.10	The Stakeholders recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Stakeholders also recommend refining the full-capture device certification process		Please see Response to Comment 10.5. The Trash Amendments specify additional devices as explained in Response to Comment 10.5 and the State Water Board declines the recommendation to revise the Trash Amendment to specify that any full-capture device that meets

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to streamline the certification process as much as possible by, for example, indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.		the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.
11.11	The Stakeholders recommend including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7. Additionally, existing controls may count as long as they reduce trash to achieve with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "full capture system equivalency.") See Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2
11.12	The Stakeholders recommend the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10. The State Water Board does not support the proposed revision to the final Trash Amendments. Listing waters as impaired and placement in Category 5 or 4b occurs through separate board consideration and action over which U.S. EPA has review and final approval authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	There are incorrect reference sections in Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan. All references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	The State Water Board agrees that the proposed draft Trash Amendments contained several incorrect internal references. Although differently than that recommended, the references have been corrected to accurately reflect the amendments as they comprise an amendment to the Ocean Plan and Part I of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.
12.1	Numerous cities have already successfully demonstrated continual attainment of trash reduction well in excess of 80 percent from pre-TMDL levels, but have no guidance from the State or Regional Boards on what constitutes achievement of the final "zero" trash discharge. The proposed Amendments are an opportunity for the State Board to provide such guidance. We strongly request the "except for the Los Angeles River Watershed" wording be removed and (for cities with demonstrable trash reduction attainments) the Trash TMDL deadline be extended until after the Los Angeles Regional Board "reconsiders the scope of its Trash TMDL".		Please see Response to Comment 6.7.
12.2	The Amendments could be improved by allowing more flexibility on where BMPs (like catch basin screens and baskets) are installed. Trash surveys and Daily Generation Rate		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	studies have been conducted over the past few years and have clearly shown trash generation of land uses varies from community to community and even within different areas of the same community. High priority trash areas such as all commercial and industrial areas are too broad a definition. The goal should be to install the trash catching devices where they are really needed-irrespective of land uses. Using litter surveys (such as the Keep America Beautiful Survey) or Daily Generation Rate studies as described in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL or the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection (MFAC) should be used to identify land uses that are really generating trash. It may be beneficial to develop a standardized survey.		proposed Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on “equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The “equivalent alternate land uses” should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”)
12.3	The Amendments imply, but need to be made clearer that the burden for control of these plastic pellets is on the manufacturer and transporter. The cities within the Los Angeles River Watershed are already required to capture trash larger than X inch, and any smaller would result in significant screen clogging issues which would in turn would result in		The Trash Amendments state: "This prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State [...] ." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) The Trash Amendments clearly provide that the prohibition applies to manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics who discharge into surface waters. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	flooding issues.		plastics provides a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to waters of the state. In event there is a discharge of preproduction plastics in a municipality, the Water Boards may be notified to follow with an investigation and necessary enforcement. All facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.
13.1	Requiring the reopening of the LA Trash TMDL to utilize the narrative WQO in the Proposed Trash Amendments would minimize potential future impacts after the final compliance date of the LAR Trash TMDL. In addition, this would allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide while ensuring that responsible parties in the Los Angeles River watershed are held to the same standard as those in the remainder of the state.		The Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs are nearing final compliance (September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively) and have made extensive success in trash reductions. The proposed Trash Amendments do not direct a public meeting by the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of those two trash TMDLs. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.1 and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.7.
13.2	The City feels the responsible parties of the LA Trash TMDL should be required to implement BMPs in priority land use areas consistent with the remainder of the state. Implementing BMPs in these areas would allow the City to focus resources to address areas generating trash rather than distributing resources throughout the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City in areas that may not generate significant levels of trash. Implementing BMPs only in priority land use areas would also allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide. Further, it would allow the City to use scarce resources to meet other MS4 Permit and other TMDL obligations for constituents such as bacteria and metals.		
13.3	The City of Burbank (City) recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
13.4	The City of Burbank recommends the LARWQCB should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. The fifteen trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the Trash Amendments. The Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region; however, the Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash and debris TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs. Additionally, the Los Angeles Water Board has the authority to reconsider the scope of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in lieu of the Trash Amendments. Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
13.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively]. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
13.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources (Chapter IV.B.3.d of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to		Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan. Recommendation: The City recommends that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used (e.g., the permitting authority must provide sufficient data to justify the addition of land uses).		
13.7	The City recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
14.1	The intent of this letter is to express our support for the comments of the Venture Countywide Stormwater Quality Program, the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), and Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders. In particular, based on our experience implementing requirements of the trash TMDL, we strongly support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which		The State Water Board is appreciative of the support for the narrative water quality objective and Track 2. Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 4, 11, and 75.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provides a clear, concise definition from which municipalities can prioritize management decisions. We also believe that providing flexibility in establishing monitoring and effectiveness evaluation programs under Track 2 will result in more effective and efficient implementation of the proposed Amendments.		
14.2	The proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Tack 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to the proposed Trash amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
14.3	The proposed Trash Amendments require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue or newly adopt NPDES permits to include requirements consistent with the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.5 and Chapter III.L.4 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). The proposed Trash Amendments also include a requirement for the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs to include provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(2) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). However, by the time the proposed trash amendments become effective and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board modifies the TMDL(s), it will likely be too late to meaningfully impact the implementation of compliance measures for point source-responsible permittees subject to the TMDL(s). As a result, having a mechanism to streamline incorporation of permit requirements consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in lieu of TMDL requirements, if requested by the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees, should be included. Recommendation: The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
14.4	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to Comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and the Chapter III.J.2.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, the permittees are required to provide documentation as to the equivalent	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment, the approved prioritization scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within a priority land use do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the	The State Water Board is pleased that the Venture MS4 Permit (No. CAS004002) requires a prioritization of catch basin designated as consistently generating highest, moderate, and low volumes of trash. The permit requires that permittees submit a map or list of catch basins with their GPS coordinates and their designation. The map or list shall contain the rational or data to support designations. As this was due July 8, 2011, Venture MS4 Permit permittees should have a detailed understanding and data to support where trash is generated at high levels. The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments is to control the discharge of trash from the areas within MS4 that generates the highest amounts of the trash. The proposed Trash Amendments focus on implementing trash controls in five "priority land use" types, namely high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") The State Water Board understands that trash generation maybe higher in other locations than the five priority land use types. For those situations, a permittee can substitute priority land uses for alternate equivalent land uses. Approval of alternate equivalent land uses is at discretion of the permitting authority with supporting evidence. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definitions for "priority land uses.") For the Ventura MS4 Permit, the Los Angeles Water Board could approve determined alternative equivalent

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and approved by Regional Water Board land uses without having to go through an additional documentation procedure. Additionally, while the proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain area. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. Recommendations: Modify language in Chapter IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and Chapter III.L.2 (Ocean Plan) and by adding Chapter IV.B.3.e and Chapter III.L.2.e, respectively (see Recommended Language).	event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a (III.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports are required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	land uses for permittees based on information that was collected and presented as required in the Ventura MS4 Permit No. CAS004002. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.3.
14.5	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows for permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the	Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ... comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as	Please see Responses to Comments 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1. Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such:...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.~~J~~L.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	such: comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	
14.6	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring BMP performance (e.g., counting, weighing, measuring volume) as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs. The monitoring is extremely difficult and expensive. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. For instance, rigorous visual assessments have proven to be effective tools in some jurisdictions. A current effort in the Bay Area, funded by a Proposition 84 grant, may provide additional tools for permittees to incorporate into their		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	plans in the future. (The project is expected to be completed in 2017.) The City objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. Based on our Trash TMDL implementation experience, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effective stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. Also, remove "'s receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b. (5) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why".		
14.7	The proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture		The State Water Board agrees that full capture system certification should be streamlined and consistent statewide. The purpose of the certification process is to provide consistency statewide in the systems that will be installed and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(1) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). Full-capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for developing credible costs estimates to inform permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the time frame for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. Recommendation: The City recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. The City also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as		assurance that valuable resources are being spent on properly functioning full capture systems that achieve the goals of the Trash Amendments. Full capture systems with a new design should be certified by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. It is not intended for each installation to be certified, but for the full capture system design to be certified. Once the certification request letter is submitted to the Executive Director of the State Water Board, the request will be addressed in a timely manner to not impact permittee planning and installation. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition "full capture system.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	possible.		
14.8	The City has implemented various trash control measures within the Calleguas Creek Watershed. However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not havea provision that details how existing trash control measures would be utilized for evaluating compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. Recommendation: The City recommends including language in the proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
14.9	It appears that the proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a Total Maximum Daily load (TMDL), thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. It seems that implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. We also recommend adding language to		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
15.1	The City of Capitola supports: • The narrative water quality objective. • The option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls. • The potential for time extensions. • Use of priority land uses.		The State Water Board appreciates the support the narrative water quality objective and priority land uses. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.
15.2	Capitola requests the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The proposed final Trash Amendments have been crafted with intention of flexibility and statewide consistency to target trash control to locations that generate the highest amounts of trash. The duel track compliance approach provides the requested flexibility to not be a 'one-size fits all' approach. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide for a two track compliance approach to achieve the effective removal of trash in locations that generate high trash rates. There are five priority land uses identified in the Trash Amendments include high-density residential dwellings, commercial, industrial, mix-urban, and public transportation stations. Areas such as low-density residential and suburban were not included in order to focus limited resources to areas that generate the most trash. Track 1 requires the installation of full capture systems on storm drains which capture runoff from priority land uses and that adhere to specified requirements. Track 2 permits municipalities to adjust to their available resources and provides flexibility to develop a diverse combination of treatment and institutional controls. Please see Responses to Comments 10.2, 10.7, and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
15.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
15.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WQO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit. Recommendation: The City		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of Capitola recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
15.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. The approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder		Please see Responses to Comments 11.9 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
15.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use (Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to	Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, stating that permittees must address	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the storm drain.	catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the land area within the catchment.	
15.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition, the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		
15.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. If additional language were included to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs, then implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends that language be added to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
16.1	The Trash Amendment prioritizes areas solely based on land use designations. This approach		The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assumes that all areas within one land use category generate the same amount of trash. Local knowledge and experience shows that this is not the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration. Data available from street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, and other information should be used to prioritize high-trash volume areas in each jurisdiction. Identifying actual priority areas will result in higher efficiency and effectiveness and will achieve the goals at the shortest possible time. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that flexibility be provided for jurisdictions to use available data to prioritize high-trash volume areas of their jurisdiction.		discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on ”equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land use” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
16.2	High-density residential areas are categorized as priority land uses. This category includes apartment and condominium complexes. While more people per acre live in these types of residential communities than single family homes, there is generally much more strict oversight on the maintenance and management of common areas and private streets by homeowner associations and management companies. Residents are required to comply with strict community regulations and pay for the community's maintenance costs. Therefore, they are more sensitive about keeping the community clean in order to avoid higher homeowner association fees. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that the High Density Residential category be deleted from the list of Priority Land Uses.		The State Water Board recognizes that each priority land use across the state will generate trash a varying rates due to site specific conditions. To allow for these occurrences, the proposed Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under Track 1. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for ""equivalent alternate land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses. The "equivalent alternate land uses" should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. Additionally, if the City of Chula Vista could demonstrate to the applicable permitting authority that existing trash controls achieve the prohibition of discharge and full capture system equivalency, then those locations could be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
16.3	Clarification is needed to enable jurisdictions to evaluate the equivalency of other treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects; and ensure that they will meet compliance if they choose the Track 2 option. Uncertainty about this issue will expose jurisdictions to enforcement and/or legal action. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends adding language		A central aim of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates utilizing a dual alternative compliance track approach (i.e., Track 1 and Track 2). The two tracks allow NPDES storm water permittees to determine and implement the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Track 1 focuses solely on utilizing full capture systems to capture trash greater than 5 mm at the storm drain before storm water enters the receiving water. As successfully demonstrated across California, full capture systems are highly effective at capturing trash when operated

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to clarify how jurisdictions are to evaluate equivalency with Track 1 if they decide to choose Track 2.		and maintained properly. While the State Water Board recognizes the effectiveness of full capture systems, there are site-specific conditions in a municipality that may make the installation and operation of full capture systems a less achievable option. Additionally, the State Water Board recognizes that there are a wide variety of available mechanisms to control trash such as partial capture systems, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects. Thus, Track 2 is intended to allow permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash in order to achieve equivalent performance Track 1. It is the State Water Board's intent that full capture systems would be selected first and installed where not cost prohibitive and supplemented with institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included in Track 2: "It is; however, the State Water Board's expectation is that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.) Additionally please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
16.4	Monitoring is expensive and should not constitute a significant portion of the program total costs. While monitoring is necessary to assess the effectiveness of the program, it does not by itself result in cleaner water. A cost-effective monitoring protocol should be developed based on simple visual observations, which allows more of the limited resources to be spent on actual treatment control measures. Recommendation: The City of Chula		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Vista recommends allowing other methods of assessment in addition to a cost-effective monitoring program to determine compliance.		
16.5	Implementation of the Trash Amendment will impose significant costs on jurisdictions. The State Water Board can include provisions in the Trash Amendment to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their obligations toward MS4 Permit requirements and compensate for the additional costs. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends the addition of language to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their MS4 permit requirements and compensate for additional costs.		The economic analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits (See Final Staff Report Appendix C). The State Water Board understands that permittees have other permit requirements. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board recognizes that trash is a priority pollutant statewide. In modifying, re-issuing, adopting new NPDES permits, the permitting authority must prioritize trash as a priority pollutant and the assessment of other permit requirements is at the discretion of the permitting authority.
17.1	As drafted, they would potentially require Bay Area municipalities to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.2	Provide consistency with the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective by including language in the trash discharge prohibitions to specify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled are "in amounts that cause impairment		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		
17.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.4	Provide "certification" for all devices that were installed or are in the process of being installed in the Bay Area if they were previously accepted by SF Bay Regional Board staff as meeting the design criteria for full capture systems.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
17.5	We strongly urge the State Board to consider the recommendations proposed by BASMAA and allow SCVURPPP permittees to continue the process of reducing trash from MS4 discharges in manner that is consistent with the Bay Area framework designed to achieve water quality goals outlined in the MRP which are consistent with the proposed amendments.		Please see the Response to Comment Letter 4.
18.1	The City of Del Mar requests that a workshop be held at a Southern California location.		Several focused stakeholder meetings were held in southern California. However, the State Water Board will not be holding a public workshop in southern California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.2	The City of Del Mar supports the staff recommendation in the Draft Staff Report to combine definitions from Basin Plans, California Government Code and the California Water Code to define trash. However, the City is concerned with "natural materials" such as leaf litter and pine needles being included in the trash definition. Recommendation: Language changes to definition of Trash in Appendix I, Definition of Terms, of the Ocean Plan and Appendix A, Glossary, of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE) Plan.	Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials.	The State Water Board intends "natural materials" in the definition of trash to refer to production, manufacturing or processing operations as consistent with the California Government Code's definition of "litter." This specifically excludes natural materials, such as leaf litter and pine needles. (See Staff Report Section 4.1 Issue 1) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.3	The City of Del Mar does not support having a numeric water quality objective of zero. The City of Del Mar supports using a narrative WQO for trash as it is a more practical means of implementing a prohibition of discharge. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar supports the language in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B of the ISWEBE Plan: "Trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.4	The Trash Amendments should not supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar would support adding a requirement to Trash Amendments where jurisdictions without waters impaired for trash would still be required to conduct education and outreach efforts or if currently conducting, continue current trash control strategies. The City of Del Mar also suggest edits to the Trash Amendments, Chapter III.L.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan (see Recommended Language).	These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: (3) Jurisdictions without listings on the 303(d) list for trash, shall conduct institutional control efforts or if currently conducting, continue trash control strategies.	Trash is a pervasive pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California surface waters. Trash in waterways, on beaches, and in the ocean poses threats to aquatic life, wildlife, public health, recreation, fishing and other economic activities. The approach of the proposed Trash Amendments is not only reactive, but also preventive in addressing trash in state waters. The intent of the Trash Amendments is to protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters from trash, regardless of being 303(d) listed for trash. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.5	The City of Del Mar supports limiting the application of the Trash Amendments to only those water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar supports that the Trash Amendments apply to "high trash generating areas" when those areas include water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar believes	Chapter III.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan: These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the	Please see Response to Comments 11.4 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees should have flexibility in defining "high trash generating areas" in their respective jurisdiction to allow catchment systems to be placed in areas with the greatest impact. Recommendation: Edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
18.6	The City of Del Mar believes that the time schedule for compliance with the Trash Amendments should apply only to those waters listed on the 303(d) list for trash. When a water body becomes impaired for trash and is listed on the 303(d) list that would trigger the time schedule for full compliance with the Trash Amendments. Recommendations: The City of Del Mar believes that a better time schedule for implementation of the Trash Amendments would be for the ten year time clock to begin after the permittee officially submits their notice of choosing Track 1 or Track 2. This would prevent the ten year time clock from starting during the time period where the City is	Chapter III.L.4.a.(3) and (4) of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.5.a.(3) and (4) of the ISWEBE Plan: • NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses and that have waters listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track	Please see Response to Comment 18.4. In addition, to allow for sufficient time to plan for implementing effective controls, the State Water Board is providing 18 months to develop an implementation plan prior to the beginning of the ten year compliance schedule, which coincides with the effective date of the implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.1 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.1.) The fifteen year maximum deadline from the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides five years for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into an implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.2-3.) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	researching and developing a trash program compliant with the Trash Amendments. The City of Del Mar also suggests edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted)~~, along with achievements of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit~~ (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~.	
18.7	The City of Del Mar supports the option of time extensions for employing regulatory source controls.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
18.8	The City of Del Mar currently implements a comprehensive monitoring program and believes that monitoring requirements should be tied to WQIP monitoring to conserve implementing resources and avoid creating an additional and/or separate monitoring program. Due to the lack of waters impaired for trash, the City of Del Mar supports implementing the Trash Amendments and associated proposed monitoring requirements only if a water body becomes impaired for trash and is subsequently listed on the 303(d) list.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. As the proposed Trash Amendments will be implemented through respective NPDES permits. Implementation provisions and monitoring and reporting requirements could be incorporated as part of Water Quality Improvement Plans, if in align with the Trash Amendments and approved by the permitting authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments would impose new State requirements on local agencies without identifying a funding reimbursement source. Prior to adoption of the proposed policy, the State Water Resources Control Board must first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
19.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments are premised upon a postulation that trash is an acute problem in all waters, and requires specific actions by all municipalities that discharge to those waters. Alternatively, the Proposed Trash Amendments should address trash in a manner similar to other pollutants in which actions would be required only after impairment has been documented or a water quality objective has been exceeded and the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or objective exceedance.		Please see Response to Comment 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.3	The rigid implementation requirements expressed in the Proposed Trash Amendments do not allow flexibility for local resources to be used efficiently and to address "real world" problems. Alternatively, if a problem (as defined by a documented impairment, see comment #2 above) is identified, regulated entities should be allowed to address trash issues consistent with their local planning and implementation strategies to meet the defined narrative water quality objective. A narrative water quality objective for trash is supportive of the State Water Resources Control Board's goal of statewide consistency, and as such, should be fully developed for incorporation into the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board agrees. Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
20.1	The Proposed Amendments do not identify a funding source for this, so presumably the City will be required to fund it out of its budget. Similar to other jurisdictions, the City is still recovering from the economic downturn and this would be a significant burden to city finances unless permanent alternative funding sources are established.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
20.2	The City requests that the State Board incorporate more flexible language that will keep trash as a legitimate concern but allow cities to address at an appropriate level for		Please see Response to Comment 11.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	their watershed and their population. Escondido has very few locations with trash or debris concerns. Recommendation: the State Water Board include language which will allow trash assessment data to be used to modify the City's approach, regardless of priority land uses. While the City appreciates the intent of Track Two to add such flexibility to the Proposed Trash Amendments, the proposed language is not clear enough as to provide guidance for the City's situation.		
20.3	As San Diego Region municipalities embark on Water Quality Improvement Plans for all Region 9 watersheds, the City is concerned that the Proposed Trash Amendments do not acknowledge the current watershed management efforts underway, including pollutant prioritization, goal setting, and strategy development. The watershed planning process allows municipalities to focus scarce resources on solutions to address the highest water quality priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments should be modified to recognize and integrate with such efforts, perhaps with a third compliance track.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
20.4	The City requests that a standard methodology for municipalities to measure trash is established in the Trash Amendments, as no such		Currently, there are several approaches to monitoring trash in California, for example the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection Program, the Daily Generation Rate, and the Rapid Trash Assessment. In addition, there are potential new

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	guidance currently exists. Furthermore, the City anticipates that much of the data collection required for this effort will come from MS4 and catch basin insert cleaning and maintenance which removes a significant amount of trash & debris from the environment. The equipment used to perform this work (typically a vactor truck) removes an intermingled volume of trash, plant debris, and sediment from catch basins. It is of utmost importance that the State and Regional Water Boards recognize that it is not feasible to separate the items within catch basins for separate tracking and reporting purposes		methodologies, such as outcomes from the Proposition 84 Grant project Tracking California's Trash. Because there will be a variety implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting requirements should offer flexibility for permittees to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, a level of statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting also needs to exist. The balance between the needs for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. As a result, the Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, while providing the option for Water Boards to include more extensive provisions in their implementing permits. This approach provides flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answer similar fundamental questions. (See Final Staff Report at Sections 2.7 and 4.10, Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5, and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.)
20.5	City's engineers are concerned about the full capture size limit of 5 millimeters (mm). Vegetation and debris transported in large volumes during storm events cause blockages in trash capture devices and may cause localized flooding. This consideration increases the cost of installing full trash capture devices because underground catch basins may need to be resized to accommodate potential flows.		Full capture systems have been successfully installed and operated in California for over ten years. While leaf litter does accumulate, this can be minimized with routine cleaning and maintenance. Additionally, full capture systems provide a bypass route when runoff flow extends the design capacity, in order to alleviate potential flooding concerns. (See Final Staff Report in Section 5.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments should clarify whether municipalities would be able to switch tracks throughout the course of implementation. This may provide a buffer should practical experience, budget constraints or economic considerations force the city to reassess, and for example, purchase and installation of full capture devices under Track 1.		The State Water Board is appreciative of this concern. The ability to change Tracks would be possible at the discretion of the permitting authority after the effective date of the first implementing permit. If a permittee changes Tracks, then permitting authority would likely need to modify the permit requirements to be in compliance with the implementation provisions in the Trash Amendments. For example, if a permittee begins implementation under Track 1 and switches to Track 2, then the permittee would be responsible for achieving the Track 2 requirements, such as submission of an implementation plan, and monitoring and reporting.
20.7	The City views these amendments as an unfunded mandate. The implementation costs alone are onerous, and the maintenance of capture devices will be an ongoing and even larger expense than installation costs. The State should commit to offer implementation grants for small and medium-sized jurisdictions during the initial period (ten years after incorporation into Regional MS4 Permits).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
20.8	The City recommends that comprehensive recommendations regarding full capture devices are presented as part of the guidance. It will provide reassurance to the City that a method for full capture accepted in another region can be transferred to our region. This will avoid burdensome and lengthy approval processes and reduce redundancy across different Regional Boards.		The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed Final Staff Report specifies the full capture systems currently certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) that will satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report in Sections 2.8 and 5.1, Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system equivalency.”)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.9	The City is concerned that sources of trash from non-MS4 sources will be attributed to the City's compliance responsibility under these amendments. Such sources include: littering on highways under Caltrans management homeless encampments and/or dumping directly in receiving waters, Phase II MS4 properties, and School District properties. The Proposed Trash Amendments should address how material from these other sources will be accounted for.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.
20.10	Section 2 of the Draft Staff Report states "No Other Agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the Proposed Amendments." When the Sediment Quality Objectives were adopted, EPA Region XI had to approve the amendment. Why is that not true with these amendments?		The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report discussed the actual implementation of the Trash Amendments by permittees when it stated that no other agencies are expected to be required to implement the Trash Amendments (i.e., once the Trash Amendments become final there are no other agencies that have separate jurisdiction over the action). The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report did not detail how the Trash Amendments “become final”. After the State Water Board adopts the Trash Amendments, the Final Staff Report will be submitted for review of the regulatory record to the California Office of Administrative Law and final approval from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Trash Amendments become effective following approval by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Accordingly, Section 2.12 has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.11	On page 65 of Section 4 in the Proposed Amendments the trash definition should include the size minimum of 5 mm similar to that as presented in Consideration 3 of Section 4.1. Inclusion of a 5 mm minimum would provide consistency with compliance requirements for full capture devices.	"Trash means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials."	The State Water Board disagrees that there should be a size limitation on the definition of trash. A size limitation doesn't address small pieces of trash, such as preproduction plastics and small pieces of trash, which can adversely impact beneficial uses. (See the Final Staff Report Section 4.1.)
20.12	III.I.2.d of the Proposed Trash Amendments allows permitting authorities to determine that other, specific land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require permittees to implement Track 1 and Track 2 for those land uses. If a permitting authority adds new priority land uses during the duration of the compliance period, it could be difficult for a permittee to achieve compliance with the Proposed Amendments if the areas they are required to address change while they are attempting to address those areas. We recommend adding language to the Proposed Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Amendments if new priority land uses are added during		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The Trash Amendments proposed a ten year compliance schedule for Track 1 and Track 2; however, there was not a time schedule for specific land uses and locations designed as high trash generating. Additional language has been provided in the proposed final Trash Amendments specifying that a permitting authority can set a time schedule for the specific land use and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash where the final compliance can be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.5 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.5.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the duration of the compliance period.		
20.13	As drafted, the Proposed Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	We recommend including language in Chapter IV.B.3of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan stating: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 Permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.14	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.I.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment.	
20.15	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of t rash removed through a control measure). Numeric trash data, no matter the metric (pieces, weight, volume), are an unreliable way to determine BMP effectiveness. Monitoring programs in the Los Angeles Region have shown that		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash accumulation is highly variable leading to an inability to discern any trends in data. Permittees must have the flexibility to identify non-numeric monitoring measures to demonstrate effectiveness.		
21.1	Additional time for the comment period.		The State Water Board did not lengthen the 55-day comment period because it also held a public workshop in the midst of the comment period to provide an opportunity to address concerns, clarify issues, and answer questions.
21.2	The State of California needs to provide a source of funding for Cities to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City does not have a drainage fee/utility and as such, 100% of the stormwater management program costs are funded by the General Fund and impact fees. Prop 218 currently precludes the City from establishing a fee for stormwater management activities therefor increased costs must be taken from budgets for other programs and services (General Fund). This is not the time to put such an administrative burden on cities and cities cannot afford to comply with these unfunded mandates. To put this into context, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $200,000 per year on storm drain improvement projects. The capital cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	$200,000 per year. Likewise, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $400,000 per year for storm drain system maintenance activities and street cleaning activities. The increased maintenance cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional $650,000 per year by the tenth year of the program. The City recognizes the water quality benefits of reducing trash, however the costs to comply exceeds our funding capability. Recommendation: The State must assist with funding for those requirements.		
21.3	Due to the significant cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, as currently written, we are concerned that much of our limited resources will be taken away from current efforts to reduce our target pollutants, to implementing trash removal BMP's in many areas that are not generating significant amounts of trash. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments allow cities to evaluate areas in question and provide the Regional Water Boards with the authority to approve an area exemption if the City has demonstrated that the area in question generates trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are shown to be areas that generate significant amounts of trash and would thereby be the focus of limited resources. With the "equivalent alternate land uses," a permittee can exchange priority land uses shown to be low trash generating with alternative areas shown to be high trash generator. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") Therefore, limited resources are being applied to the areas with the highest trash generating rates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	listed.		
21.4	Supports the comments of CASQA and the Statewide Stormwater Coalition.		Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 10 and 68.
22.1	High-density residential land use with at least 10 developed dwelling unit/acre results in focusing on single family. High-density residential land use should be defined at equal to or greater than five dwelling units per building.		The proposed final Trash Amendments continue to be defined with at least 10 dwelling units per acre. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land use.")
22.2	The commercial land use definition should be refined to focus on commercial uses that have the potential to produce trash (such as fast food or take-out restaurants, retail and food markets) and exempt professional and office uses that only provide services.		The State Water Board disagrees that the definition of commercial should be modified as it focuses on the "sale or transfer of goods". The Trash Amendments do provide the ability to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use. The alternative equivalent land uses allows for the situation to exchange parts of commercial for other high trash generating land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.")
22.3	The definitions Priority Land Uses are unnecessarily broad and will mandate storm drain retrofits in wide areas of low trash generation. Recommendation: To address the need for better tailored priority area definitions and the inherent variability of development-related trash generation across the state, the City recommends a process whereby municipalities are able to propose modifications to high priority areas to focus on high-trash generating areas/land uses/development types based on site-specific documentation, such as catch basin		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cleaning data or trash generation studies.		
22.4	If the City implemented Track 1, full capture devices would be required on approximately 4,600 catch basins. Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, an estimated total cost to implement Track 1 for the City of Irvine is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) from Table 13.		The Economic Considerations analysis used two methods to estimate the incremental costs of compliance with the Trash Amendments. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover. It is recognized that the estimated incremental annual cost to comply may vary for site specific conditions. As the Economic Considerations represent a statewide average, communities may wish to conduct their own cost analyses. (See Appendix C of the Final Staff Report.)
22.5	While it could be argued that compliance through Track 2 would provide some flexibility to address the above concerns, the burden of proof of performance results for Track 2 programs is impossible to meet for the following reasons: • A performance evaluation cannot be developed for an unknown target. The performance results to be achieved by the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) is unknown, unless a municipality has already installed full capture		The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to address the performance standard concern with the incorporation of the term full capture system equivalency. Track 2 allow for multi-jurisdictional collaboration. (Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a, Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a, and definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, if the existing trash generation is low then the reduction target is also low and achievable. Please see the Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems and monitored their performance. • It is unclear how effectiveness of an individual municipal program could be objectively measured and quantified, since the original source of trash in receiving waters is unknown. Trash from upstream dischargers will pass between jurisdictional boundaries and could be erroneously attributed to downstream municipal systems. • If the level of trash discharged from a municipal system is already low, it may be impossible to document reductions from the previous year.		
23.1	The City of La Mesa supports the focus on high trash generating land uses. Focus on these areas within a community will allow stormwater programs to invest resources where they will provide the best return on the investment in the controls. Recommendation: Rather than installing devices in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash generating.		
23.2	Many MS4s around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement programs based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
23.3	City of La Mesa does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash, however, the amendments represent added costs, and may take away from other planned water quality efforts. Not only are we concerned with the initial cost of installing these full capture devises but also the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining them. Recommendation: The City of La Mesa recommends that the State		The State Water Board agrees that permittees partnering together or partnering with other entities is a beneficial idea for controlling trash. As such, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding. The State Water Board has and will continue to support loans and grants for projects that implement the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board has multiple programs to provide funding. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Board partner with permittees to explore possible ways to fund these trash control measures.		provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
24.1	The City of Lodi also supports the comments submitted by the California Stormwater Quality Association, the Statewide Stormwater Coalition, and the County of San Diego,		Please see Response to Comment Letters 10, 45, and 68.
24.2	Request the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The Trash Amendments have undergone an extensive public participation. The State Water Board believes the Trash Amendments have been crafted to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
24.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from		Please see Response to 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		
24.4	Compliance with Water Quality Objective and Prohibition of Trash Discharge The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WOO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WOO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track I orTrack2.	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. City of Lodi supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. City of Lodi and the other municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) Co-permittees in our watersheds have been working extensively with the Regional Water Quality Control Board to develop and implement a MS4 Permit based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. The comprehensive planning process considers trash, as well as a host of other potential pollutants, with trash currently categorized as a lower tier priority pollutant. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in M54 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	priority land uses.	
24.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/1V.8.3.a.(2) and Chapter lll.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV. B. 3.a. (1)/IV. B. 3.a. (2) and Chapter I I I. 1.2.a. (1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1)Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2)Track2: Install,	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment'	
24.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter II¡.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition,	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.8.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.9. pounds of trash removed through a control measure).	in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. City of Lodi recommends the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLS. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.	Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
24.9	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends exempting rural areas from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.	Trash is a priority pollutant across California and is impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This issue is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities, due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not think the recommended language is necessary. The implementation provisions of the Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls in five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	use of their limited resources.		
25.1	Full capture devices installed in private drains; inlets downstream of priority land uses that already have trash controls. Rationale for change Page 74 of the staff report references maintenance of full capture systems installed on private properties, which indicates that the State Water Board intended to allow treatment BM Ps installed on private properties to help satisfy the requirement to remove trash from discharges from priority land uses. However, the existing text of L.2.a.(l) and L.2.a.(2) implicitly prohibits installation of full capture devices and other treatment controls or institutional I controls on private property from being part of the municipality's approach to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The suggested revisions above would give municipalities subject to MS4 NDPES permits the option of complying either by installing BMPs or implementing institutional controls on their own public property or by requiring the implementation of these approaches on private property. Additionally, the proposed language would allow municipalities not to have to install a full capture device (or Track 2 equivalent) when the only priority land use draining to a given storm drain is a facility permitted	Suggested revision to L.2.a.(1) and L.2.a.(2) (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain, or require to be installed, operated, and maintained, full capture systems* ~~for all storm drains that captures~~ to treat-runoff from all land area in each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as one or more of the priority land uses* ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain, or require to be installed operated, and maintained, any combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same	Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	under the Industrial General Permit (IGP), which would be required to install trash controls as a condition of its own coverage under the JGP. Under that circumstance, requiring the MS4 permittee to install a full capture system (or Track 2 equivalent) for a priority land use that has already been addressed at the source as a condition of the JGP would not be an effective use of MS4 permittee resources. Overall, the revised language proposed above gives jurisdictions more flexibility to find the most efficient and effective way to remove trash from priority land use discharges, which appears to have been the intent of the regulations given the discussion in the staff report.	performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all land area In each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as ~~all storm drains that captures runoff from~~ one or more of the priority land uses * ~~within such jurisdiction(s).~~	
25.2	The City agrees that public transportation stations, such as light rail stations or bus terminals, have the potential to be significant sources of trash and should be considered priority land uses. Bus stops, on the other hand, may change locations every few years. This could create compliance difficulties for strategies that involve structural BMPs, and it could also discourage expansion or optimization of public transportation routes within the City of National City. The City of National City is pursuing and implementing smart growth development practices and	Suggested revision to Appendix I (Definitions) "(5) Public transportation stations: major facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus or light passenger rail stations ~~and steps~~)."	The State Water Board is encouraged by the City of National City's implementation for smart growth development practices and does not anticipate the Trash Amendments will discourage the expansion of public transportation and smart growth. Within Track 2, the Trash Amendments provide flexibility with options such as of the use of low-impact development and multi-benefit projects to control trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	encouraging non-car transportation, including public transportation, in a significant portion of the City. The City is concerned that the proposed Trash Amendments could discourage expansion of public transportation opportunities and smart growth, which could have unintended negative environmental consequences.		
26.1	The Staff Report states the proposed program has been in development for a number of years and that a group of stakeholders was convened to provide input on the development of the program. It is also noted that stakeholder group meetings were not made public and the Staff Report is the first publicly available document that provides information on how the program is to be implemented. We believe this is a large undertaking for a statewide program and our experience has shown that significant resources and costs will be expended to comply with these amendments. We urge the State to move slowly and provide additional time and more workshops to allow municipalities additional comments before these amendments are formally adopted. The time factor also does not allow for the review of the many supporting studies cited in the Staff Report within the comment period allowed.		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
26.2	The Staff Report states that the strategy to control trash is taken primarily from the experience in the San Francisco Bay and Los Angeles regions. We agree that those regions may have similar conditions applicable statewide but it must also be recognized that there are differences between regions and what is applicable in one region is not necessarily applicable in another region. It is important to recognize these differences because the cost to each municipality for the proposed program will be in the thousands to millions of dollars over the term of implementation as noted in the Appendix C of the Staff Report. We commend the State for proposing a trash control strategy that is reasonable and applicable only to high trash generating areas instead of implementing a zero discharge policy for all land uses and water bodies. This latter option would make no sense and would be a waste of public funds and resources since wind driven trash can find its way to a water body and lead to a finding of noncompliance even with full implementation of trash control devices. It should also be noted that the storm events greater than the one-year event may produce trash that should not lead to a finding of noncompliance. Recommendation: Recognize that		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address the concern that storm events greater can carry trash into water bodies. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storm events greater than one-year can carry trash into water bodies.		
26.3	The proposed amendments are based on strategy to control trash from priority land uses, which include residential high density, urban mixed, industrial and commercial, transportation hubs, bus stops and others. While it is clear that these land uses may produce high amounts of trash, how these land uses are incorporated into the program and defined needs to be considered. High Density Residential: It is anticipated that residential high density neighborhoods will generate significant amounts of trash as shown in studies but it should be noted that the term and definition of high density varies among municipalities and the resulting densities are not all the same. In Orange, the term "high density" is not a category within the City's Zoning Code. The proposed amendments define high density as ten dwelling units per acre. In Orange, this would translate to a zoning district categorized as Low Medium Density ResidentiaiR-2 that allows within its mixture duplexes and small apartment buildings and has a density range of six to fifteen units per acre with an expected range of 8 units per acre.		The proposed Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, such as priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the proposed Trash Amendments. Due to lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be an analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. However, high density residential, as defined in the Trash Amendments, is based on units per acres and not impervious area percentage. (See Final Staff Report Section 3.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Impervious area in this district can range from 45% to 90% as noted in the Orange County Hydrology Manual for this building density. Because the R-2 district allows ten units per acre, it would be categorized as a priority land use even though it may not meet the impervious area definition of 80-100% for high density as defined in Staff Report Section 3.2. Clearly, the lower range of Low Medium Density Residential in Orange of six units per acre would not meet this definition or be compatible with Figure 24 of the Staff Report. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to clarify that high density as used in the amendments with a building density of ten units per acre is a surrogate for residential land use that contains 80-100% impervious area. Municipalities should be allowed the opportunity to review their respective codes to ascertain what type of residential density meets the 80-100% impervious area criteria. It should also be recognized that zoning such as Orange's R-2 has a range of building densities and that trash control devices would only be used in areas where the existing built condition contains 80-100% impervious area. A field reconnaissance would be allowed to ensure only those areas with high		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	impervious areas are retrofitted with trash control devices.		
26.4	Within the category of Industrial land use there can be many subdivisions. In Orange, there is light and heavy manufacturing. Within the City we have seen a shift in industrial processing particularly in the Light Industrial use category where manufacturing processes are conducted indoors under cover and are not exposed to the elements. As a result, we have not seen a significant amount of trash generated on public streets in most areas with this land use. This is confirmed by the number of times City maintenance crews have had to clean catch basins within these areas. To require the use of trash control devices in industrial areas without verifying that significant trash is generated would result in a waste of public funds. In heavy industrial manufacturing areas many facilities are subject to the State General Industrial Storm Water Permit where it is expected that trash control devices will be required onsite. The use of onsite trash control devices will minimize onsite trash discharged to the street and trash control devices may not be required within the public street. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to allow municipalities the opportunity to		For these situations described, the permittee can utilize "equivalent alternate land uses" to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use within the permittee's jurisdiction that generates rate of trash equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Additionally, please see Response to Comments 10.1, 11.4, 12.2, and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assess whether industrial land use areas are high trash generating areas. The amendments should also be clear that municipalities are only responsible for providing trash control devices within a public street or areas they are responsible for maintaining. This does not include responsibility for providing and maintaining trash control devices on private land (shopping areas, apartment complexes, mobile home areas, etc.) or private communities with private streets.		
26.5	Bus Stops: Bus stops are also designated a priority land use where trash controlling devices must be used. As with residential development, not all bus stops generate significant amounts of trash. Provisions should be included in the amendments to allow surveys of bus stop areas to determine which areas produce significant amounts of trash. In these areas, alternate methods to control trash such as more frequent cleaning should be allowed in lieu of providing a full capture device downstream. Recommendation: Allow alternate methods to capture trash in lieu of installing full capture devices downstream.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.
26.6	The amendments propose a two path alternative for compliance: Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1 requires		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	operation and maintenance of full capture systems that capture runoff from priority land uses. Track 2 can be a combination of full capture systems and other alternative measures that achieve the same trash reduction goal. Full Capture Devices: As defined in the amendments, full capture devices must be able to capture trash 5mm and greater and sized for the 1-hr rainfall intensity of a 1-year storm event. Alternatively, it can be sized to handle the inlet storm drain capacity. This definition borrows from the full capture definition used in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. Using this definition may make sense to match the ongoing trash control efforts in the Los Angeles and the San Francisco Bay Area where municipalities are trying to comply with existing trash TMDLs. However, this definition will have a negative impact in other regions where existing trash control devices, particularly vortex separators, were installed to meet MS4 permit design requirements such as the 0.2 inches per hour rainfall intensity specified in the Orange County Santa Ana Region permit. The proposed criteria will significantly reduce the usefulness of these devices that were installed at great expense. Recommendation: The full capture		least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address this concern of storm drain design. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	design criteria should be revised to match existing criteria in municipal MS4 permits for rainfall intensity or at a minimum grandfather devices installed or under design in existing MS4 permits.		
26.7	Certification Process: The Staff Reports indicates that devices already approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board will be accepted but that all new full capture devices used to satisfy Track 1 would be certified and approved by the State. A listing of these devices would be useful. However, there is no listing of approved devices nor is information provided on what needs to be submitted for obtaining approval of the new device. The processing and review time to get a device approved is also not specified. This information is important to know in selecting future trash control devices. It may be possible that a municipality elects to implement a device that has not been approved and submits the device for State approval. If the State fails to act in a timely manner the potential exists for the municipality to be out of compliance because it failed to install 10% of the devices due to State delays or inaction. Recommendation: Provide a listing of approved full capture devices and the		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information needed to get full capture devices approved and the anticipated review time.		
26.8	A major concern with the program is the timing of the proposed amendments and their cost implications. Over the last ten years there has been a significant expansion in the listing of impaired waters statewide and development of their corresponding TMDLs. TMDLs typically cover one pollutant and can cost millions of dollars annually to implement as shown by the statewide trash and bacteria TMDLs and the proposed solution for treating selenium in Orange County. Add to these existing TMDLs additional TMDL programs or a program such as the one proposed and the result can be millions of dollars in annual expenditures to municipalities. Because of the significant cost of this program, the additional costs cannot be taken lightly and it must be noted that the proposed program is being implemented statewide without a finding of water body impairment that is typically a prerequisite before dischargers are required to comply with imposed limits. In addition, stakeholders are generally involved in developing TMDLs so that the solution is clear and everyone understands the potential costs. In this program, stakeholders are being		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. With the priority land use approach, efforts to control trash would be focused to the areas that contribute the most to the problem. This approach contrasts a trash TMDL approach which establishes a numeric target of zero for the entire watershed. Therefore, the Trash Amendments provide a lower resource alternative to control trash in contrast to a water body by water body TMDL approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	given an opportunity to provide comments instead of a thorough vetting of the program.		
26.9	To assess the expected program cost to municipalities, Appendix C provides tables of costs incurred by municipalities in the Los Angeles region and from a survey of MS4 permittees. These tables provide useful information and show that the anticipated program costs will be in the millions. Data from the City's experience with trash capturing devices has shown that automatic retractable screens cost an average of $833 per catch basin. Add to that the cost of pipe screen connectors to make it a full capture system and the result would be an additional $300-$400 dollars per catch basin. This translates to about $1100 per catch basin or about $14.90 per capita. This amount is higher than the $8.96 shown in Table 13 of Appendix C (page C-24) and the $800 per unit noted on page C-30. Experience with the automatic retractable screens has also shown that they require extensive maintenance to prevent captured trash from discharging downstream. As a preliminary estimate to assess the cost to the City, if we assume a range of one third to one half of the City's 1900 catch basins are to be retrofitted with automatic retractable		The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. The economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the proposed Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." The value of $8.96 per capita in Table 13 (page C-24) is the average capital cost per capita for communities with a population between 100,000 and 500,000. The City of Orange estimate of $14.90 per capita is within the range of cost considered in the analysis for their population size group (139,419). On page C-32 of the economic analysis, the State Water Board identified that the cost per capita ranged from $3 per person per year to up to $60 per person per year.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	screens and pipe connector screens, the anticipated costs would range from $700,000 to about $1,000,000. However, these devices are maintenance intensive and this cost must be balanced against a vortex separator which needs to be maintained 1-2 times per year but is likely to cost up to $100,000 per unit. A mixture of the two types of trash control devices is likely to be the preferred solution but that would put the program cost in the millions of dollars.		
26.10	Faced with the anticipated high costs of the program and the ever expanding universe of storm water programs that compete for the same resources, municipalities will have a difficult time securing funding without assistance. Municipalities cannot simply raise rates. The Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency decision of 2006 effectively prohibited raising utility rates under Proposition 218 without voter approval. With no money to fund trash control devices, this program along with health and safety programs will compete for General Fund revenues. Municipalities will be faced with the difficult choice of deciding which programs to fund at the expense of others. The State should consider ways to fund the program or assist municipalities in finding appropriate funding. Another way to lessen the		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	financial burden is to expand the time allowed for implementation of the program. TMDLs with anticipated high costs now routinely allow implementation periods up to twenty years. Recommendation: a) The amendments should be revised to provide up to twenty years to implement the trash control program. b) The State should assist in funding the trash control program or find funding solutions.		
27.1	The City also supports and includes by reference comments submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) and the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP).		Please see Response to Comment Letters 4 and 63.
27.2	For the expanded plastic bag ordinance, data on store compliance, observations of bag use at stores, as well as field observations and counts of bags at clean up events show that plastic bags used and found in the environment have been significantly reduced. Therefore, the benefit of such source control actions should be better accounted for in the Trash Amendments.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)
27.3	The City of Palo Alto supports BASMAA's request to provide an alternative track in the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation requirements of the trash amendments for the San Francisco Bay Area Phase I MS4 dischargers under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board. Bay Area permittees have already spent significant resources on preparing and implementing long-term trash reduction plans and mapping community-specific high, medium, and low trash generating areas. This effort provides a path to complying with trash reduction goals in the Bay Area Phase I regional NPDES municipal stormwater permit. Therefore, the submittal of written notice on whether a permittee will follow Track 1 - full trash capture or Track 2 - a combination of controls, as well as the requirement for those permittees electing to follow Track 2 to submit an implementation plan, is duplicative of efforts already undertaken in the Bay Area and would divert resources away from implementing trash controls already planned. At a minimum, the requirements for duplicative efforts should be waived for Bay Area permittees, and priority land areas identified in the long-term trash plans should be deemed acceptable.		
27.4	The City of Palo Alto is also concerned about the monitoring requirements included in the Trash Amendments, specifically the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring questions asking MS4s to determine whether trash discharge has decreased through the MS4 and in the receiving water from year to year. The City supports BASMAA's request to replace these questions with "to what extent has trash from priority land uses been addressed?" This question could be answered through on-land visual assessments, which have been performed successfully as an assessment tool in Bay Area municipalities, including Palo Alto. Receiving water trash amounts should not be used to measure compliance with stormwater trash reduction requirements. While the goal of all our efforts is to reduce trash in receiving waters, the receiving waters in Palo Alto are heavily influenced by discharges from areas that Palo Alto has no jurisdiction over (notably Highway 101, which is under the jurisdiction of Caltrans).		
27.5	Trash data from shoreline clean ups is highly variable from year to year and is not an accurate indicator of trash that may have been discharged through the storm drain system nor of the effectiveness of the City's substantial efforts in controlling trash. Rather than prescribing documentation of Track 2 performance, permittees should have the ability to determine and implement cost-effective methods to		The Trash Amendments do provide the ability and flexibility to the permittee to determine and implement cost-effective methods to monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s. In the method developed for the proposed Trash Amendments, the permittee who selects Track 2 must demonstrate that the selected trash controls are effective and achieve equivalent trash load reductions to Track 1 in order to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments introduced the term full capture system equivalency to provide clarity of how to demonstrate and achieve equivalent trash load reduction in Track 2 to Track 1. The Trash Amendments both establish the framework to full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s.		capture system equivalency and Track 2 monitoring and provide the flexibility to both the permittee and permitting authority to determine the permit specifics within the framework.
28.1	We recognize the importance of developing effective, cost-effective measures that will result in overall trash reduction in these sensitive environments. While Roseville supports the goal of incorporating feasible measures to reduce trash impacts, this goal must be balanced with practical realities. For example, the draft Amendment requires full capture of trash within "high priority" land uses, which we contend is an unreasonable and unattainable goal that will ultimately make permittees vulnerable to increased legal challenges.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have high trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either trash TMDLs or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash.
28.2	We appreciate the efforts of the State Board staff to conduct stakeholder meetings held in 2013 on the proposed draft; however, there was virtually no communication with the regulated communities between the time of the last workshop and the release of the draft amendment on June 11th of this year. Based on the information provided during the July 16th workshop, it was apparent that the environmental community was fully apprised of the content and requirements being included in the draft document. We believe that if		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the regulated communities participated in a similar manner during the development of the draft that the outcome would have resulted in a document that was better understood resulting in more effective outcomes.		
28.3	We also, find that the draft Amendment is economically impracticable. Roseville along with many other jurisdictions throughout the state is just beginning to recover from the economic downturn and have neither staff nor resources capable of responding to the vast majority of the increased requirements. Our initial analysis of the draft is that it will cost Roseville approximately $8 million to fully implement the proposed requirements over a ten year period. The cost estimate does not include the expenses of maintaining the equipment or systems in perpetuity. Due to constraints on fee collection for stormwater systems these costs directly impact our City's general fund, which continues to be subjected to a list of growing demands placed on it each-and-every year. The reality of local government's limited funds must be addressed within the draft Amendment through safe-harbor provisions for permittees who are fiscally unable to comply.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
29.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments stem from identified trash-impaired water bodies in highly populated regions of the state (Los Angeles, San Francisco, San Diego, and Colorado River Basin). The City appreciates the efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards to work with municipalities to address the nature of this problem specific to these areas. The current proposal uses studies from these areas and superimposes these solutions statewide. This extrapolation does not translate to the City or other communities of lesser population densities, differing geography, and demographics. The Proposed Trash Amendments clearly are focused on MS4 discharges as the primary contributor of trash. This is evidenced by the structure of Track 1 and Track 2 alternatives for compliance. For Track 1 compliance, only MS4 discharges are addressed. This track fails to address other sources of trash in waterways which can be the primary contributor of trash in many communities. This could result in implementation of an expensive and ineffective prescriptive methodology for many communities, without any measurable results from a baseline condition to assess true effectiveness. Track 2, as proposed, does create somewhat of a		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.1, 6.2, 10.1, 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	methodology for assessment and measurement, but creates an endless process of chasing an unachievable goal of zero trash. Failure to be able to achieve this goal under Track 2 will drive many municipalities to move toward Track 1 based purely on the potential of third party lawsuits and not on what is best for water quality. We recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to require a clearly-defined methodology to perform these assessments to determine the actual impact of trash in all MS4 jurisdictions. This assessment should not be limited to trash from MS4 discharges, but should include identification of all sources (i.e. illegal dumping, windblown trash, etc.). This would allow the municipalities to calibrate their efforts to mitigate trash based on what is the major source contributor. If implemented thoughtfully, the State could be provided much needed data on the primary sources of trash, which could drive science-based regulations for source control.		
29.2	The proposed regulations place an undue burden on MS4 communities and do not require the producers of products that negatively impact the environment to be part of the solution. Plastics, fast food wrappers, cigarette butts, and other		Please see Response to 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	single use items are the bulk of the items that are contributing to trash in waterways. Where possible the State should take action to eliminate or reduce the source of trash. Through forward-thinking programs, and working with other State agencies such as the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, trash reduction can be achieved through statewide bans on specific products and increased fees to incentivize recycling. There are many great examples already in place where source control or alternative products have been effectively implemented statewide. Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon were once used as primary pesticides for decades and resulted in impairments in water bodies in many regions. Copper used in brakes is also a water quality problem. Through statewide phasing out of these products, and changing to alternative materials that achieve the same results, these impairments are no longer ongoing threats to water quality. In cases where elimination of a product is not feasible, such as the use of plastic and glass bottles, significant trash reductions could be achieved by increasing redemption values and making recycling more convenient. The Cal Recycle program for waste oil can be a model for implementing and funding these		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	types of activities. Source control and funding for trash mitigation should be borne by the producer and consumer of these products. By placing the burden to mitigate these issues on municipalities the Proposed Trash Amendments do little to address the source of the issue for the long term.		
29.3	The City has over 20 years of water quality data that is used to establish which pollutants of concern (POC) or target pollutants is the highest priority for the community. Programs and funding have been defined based on the prioritization of the water quality conditions. The Proposed Trash Amendments will require funding for implementation, which with the limitations of Proposition 218 will likely require the recalibrating of funds from other water quality priorities. Effectively trash will be the highest priority for funding and resources, while identified watershed based priorities become a secondary issue. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control t rash in our waterways or place additional demands on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POC-focused water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		
29.4	The cost to local government of complying with the Proposed Trash Amendments is significant. The economic analysis included as Appendix C to the Draft Staff Report estimates an incremental annual cost for Phase I MS4s ranging from $4 to $10.67 per capita. This cost estimate includes capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs, but the analysis excludes costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, citing the uncertainty of such costs. For the City of Sacramento, with a population of approximately 475,000 residents, using the State Board's own economic analysis translates to an additional annual cost ranging from $1.9 million to $5.07 million to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments. As noted, this does not include costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, which also can be significant based on the City's experience with the development of implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting to meet other NPDES requirements. The Draft Staff Report does not include any explanation or discussion of how agencies responsible for operation of MS4s, like the City, are expected to pay		Please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4. Regarding the estimation of costs referenced by commenter, Water Code section 13241 requires the State Water Board to consider certain factors, including economic considerations, in establishing the narrative water quality objective for trash which it did as more fully described in the Staff Report (Section 9 and Appendix C). In accordance with the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777, subsections (b)(4) and (c), the Staff Report also considers a range of economic factors in its environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, but the Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture, nor does it conduct a site-specific project level analysis for the methods of compliance. The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provide an overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the precise compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." It is very difficult to determine the actual cost of implementing compliance programs because of the highly variable factors and unknown level of implementation among different permittees and differences in monitoring and reporting by permittees. It is also difficult to isolate program costs attributable to permit compliance because they can vary widely. Despite those difficulties, effort has been made to identify program compliance costs to aid in the economic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these significant additional costs to address a problem- the deposit of trash- that the agencies do not create and cannot fully control. The City funds its MS4 NPDES permit compliance from storm drainage rates paid by City businesses and residents. The City's storm drainage system currently has a significant backlog of unmet capital improvement needs because the lion's share of annual revenues from storm drainage rates must be spent to meet current O&M requirements. Adding capital, O&M, implementation, monitoring, and reporting requirements to the City's NPDES permit to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments will impose significant new costs that the City cannot fund with its current storm drainage rate revenues. Unless funding is provided by the State or from other sources, these new requirements may constitute an unfunded State mandate subject to re imbursement under article XIII B, section 6 of the California Constitution. Section 6 of article XIII B provides, in relevant part: "Whenever the Legislature or any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government, the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or		consideration required by Water Code section 13241. To implement the narrative water quality objective for trash in accordance with Water Code section 13242, the Trash Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge, implementation provisions, time schedule, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Trash Amendments do not establish the requirements for the monitoring programs or reports, although they do provide that the reports should consider addressing a number of issues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements applicable to the discharger and that such reports must be submitted to the applicable Water Board annually. The costs for completing the monitoring and reporting reports will vary depending on the permittee's size and particular compliance track (Track 1, Track 2, or the existing permit prohibition in the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Since the Trash Amendments do not establish the specific requirements for the monitoring, the economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs. However, to provide a further estimation on the cost of monitoring, the State Water Board has allocated $1,080,000 in Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds to the project Tracking California's Trash focused on developing planning, designing and monitoring templates for evaluating trash controls necessary for complying with Track 2 requirements. In addition, State Water Board estimates the cost to perform trash monitoring and reporting for a city with 350,000 inhabitants (such as Bakersfield). The initial estimate indicates that the Track 2 monitoring and reporting might cost on the order of $105,000 annually or $0.30 per year per capita. Additionally, there is an element of cost consideration inherent in the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard. While the term "maximum extent practicable" is not specifically defined in the Clean Water Act or its implementing regulations, U.S. EPA,

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	increased level of service ...." This subvention requirement does not extend to federally mandated programs (Government Code§ 17556 (c)), and a program that requires a higher level of service does not constitute a mandate within the meaning of article XIII B, if the local agency has the authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program (Government Code,§ 17556 (d)). The subvention requirement should apply in this instance, because: (1) the Proposed Trash Amendments are not federal mandates since they exceed any specific requirements for MS4s specified in the Clean Water Act or other federal law; and (2) while the City has authority to impose storm drainage rates to pay its cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, this authority is significantly constrained by the constitutional requirement specified in Proposition 218 (California Constitution article XIII D, section 6, subd. (c)) for voter approval of any increase in storm drainage rates. Further, the recent passage of Proposition 26 (California Constitution article XIII C, section 1) prevents the City from adopting new regulatory fees to fund such costs without voter approval of a special tax. For these reasons, imposing the Proposed Trash Amendments on the		courts, and the State Water Board have addressed what constitutes MEP. MEP is not a one-size fits all approach. Rather, MEP is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers practicability. That includes technical and economic practicability. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying BMPs that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants in storm water to receiving waters. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically practicable BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive." (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11.) Regarding commenter’s assertion that the costs necessary to comply with the Trash Amendments may constitute an unfunded state mandate, the State Water Board disagrees. The costs incurred by a local government to implement the provisions required by the Trash Amendments are not subject to the requirement contained in Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution that local government costs mandated by the State must be funded by the State—for numerous reasons, including the following: First, the Trash Amendments requirement that a MS4 permittee elect and comply with either Track 1 or Track 2 is not self-implementing. The Trash Amendments require the applicable State or Regional Water Board to include the requirements contained in the Trash Amendments into applicable NPDES permits. Any argument that the Trash Amendments are an

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City's MS4 permit without providing funding may create an unfunded State mandate for which reimbursement will be required.		"unfunded state mandate" is premature until the issuance of such permits. Second, reimbursement or subvention does not extend to federal mandated programs. The costs associated with implementing the permit's eventual conditions (including compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, monitoring, implementation plans, etc.) are not a state, reimbursable mandate because the trash provisions are required under the broad, federal mandate of the Clean Water Act NPDES program. The water boards must comply with federal law when issuing a NPDES permit. The Clean Water Act compels the State Water Board to include broad treatment controls in MS4 permits as it determines necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants. (CWA § 401(p)(3)(B)(iii).) Although federal law does not expressly require the precise trash provisions' treatment controls, upon incorporation into permits, the trash provisions would come within the mandate of Clean Water Act section 401(p)(3)(B)(iii) that permits contain controls to reduce trash to the "maximum extent practicable" and "such other provisions as the [State Water Board] determines appropriate." The requirements contained in the Trash Amendments do not exceed the obligations required under federal law but comports with the federal "floor." Additionally, it is well established that "[a] mere increase in the cost of providing a service which is the result of a requirement mandated by the state is not tantamount to a higher level of service." (*Long Beach Unified Sch. Dist. v. State of California* (225 Cal.App.3d 155, 173.) Third, compliance with Track 1 is not a state mandate because a permittee is not absolutely required to implement Track 1. A permittee may implement any combination of controls identified under Track 2 (full capture devices, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls and other treatment controls). Such controls include best management practices of street sweeping, education and outreach programs, trash collection, and ordinances. Any permittee selecting Track 2 may cater the controls it implements to the unique circumstances of the trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			generation within its jurisdiction, so long as the permittee can demonstrate that those controls will be equally effective in controlling trash as the "full capture system equivalency" standard. Fourth, under the Clean Water Act, the discharge of pollutants is prohibited without a permit. The permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (See e.g., *County of San Diego v. State of California* (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-08.) Likewise, the permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-63 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-48.) Fifth, reimbursement is not required where a local agency permittee has authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for such a program. Assuming for the sake of argument that a local agency assesses fees to address trash generation in a way that requires voter approval pursuant to Proposition 218 or Proposition 26, as commenter suggests, that does not mean the local agency does not have fee authority for purposes of subvention/mandates law.
29.5	MS4s communities would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as they were fully implementing		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the MS4s are in compliance with the stated narrative water quality objective. The City requests language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating that the MS4s are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. In conclusion, the City believes that the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments has merit, but fails to address the issue in a well-rounded and scientific manner. We look forward to working with the Board on a collaborative process to move this issue forward and create a consistent trash policy that also addresses the unique nature of each community. Based on our comments and those comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the City requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment. This will allow stakeholders to consider the revisions in the context of the entire proposal.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.1	The City is again encouraged by the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Board) stakeholder engagement in the adoption process as this provides an opportunity to incorporate stakeholder perspectives into the trash amendments and develop a sound approach for protecting beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash.		The State Water Board has undergone an extensive stakeholder engagement with the proposed Trash Amendments in order to create a program to provide statewide consistency and flexibility to protect beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.) Please see Response to Comment 10.12.
30.2	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed as it provides a clear, concise definition from which the City can prioritize management decisions using our existing watershed management plans. The City also supports the option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls and the potential for time extensions where these are implemented. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for local jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board is appreciative of the support.
30.3	The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize time schedule differences between implementation and certification of full capture systems. While the Los Angeles TMDL program has provided a list of certified full captured systems, the Proposed Trash Amendment should allow permit holders an opportunity to evaluate additional full capture		The State Water Board does not anticipate that the timing of implementation plans and certification of full capture systems will be an issue. In addition to systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board, the Trash Amendments have been modified to incorporate full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. This provides a wide range of full capture systems to begin development of an implementation plan based on the existing market conditions for full capture systems. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.1 and the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems that are applicable at the local level. It is recommended that the compliance schedule start when the Certification of a Full Capture Systems proposed by a permit holder has been approved by the State Board.		ISWEBE definition for "full capture systems.")
30.4	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will in effect be an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. The City recommends additional language be added to clarify the intent of the State Water Resources Control Board with respect to the development of future TMDLs and that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 NPDES Permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 NPDES Permittees. Multiple pollutant TMDLs are allowed 20 year compliance schedule to achieve the necessary load reductions. Recommendation - Expand the compliance schedule to 20 years when trash is being included in a watershed with other TMDLs.		Please see Responses to Comments 7.7 and 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.5	It is unclear whether implementation of Track 1 or 2 would ensure compliance with all of the provisions in the Proposed Trash Amendments, including the water quality objectives. Language should be included within the Proposed Trash Amendments to state that implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 constitutes compliance with the discharge prohibitions and receiving water limitations.	Recommendation- Amend language in III.I.6 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.2 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The discharge of Trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of Trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge <u>and with the receiving water limitations</u> shall be achieved as follows:	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
30.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments do not account for current watershed planning and prioritization efforts are occurring throughout southern California. Under the current Phase I MS4 Permit for the San Diego Region (Order R9-2013-0001), the watershed co-permittees and stakeholders (including San Diego Water Quality Control Board, Region 9 staff) are required to identify, assess, and prioritize pollutants, including trash, within the various watersheds in the San Diego region. As proposed, the Proposed Trash Amendments will supersede recent planning efforts, diverting limited	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: a. <u>For discharges to water bodies in which the beneficial uses are impaired by trash or discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	resources from the highest priority water quality conditions (e.g., bacteria) within a particular watershed to trash, which has often not been found to be the highest priority water quality condition in a watershed. The watershed planning and prioritization process in the Proposed Trash Amendments is well aligned with the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board's Practical Vision for protecting receiving waters. The Practical Vision creates a set of guiding principles including prioritization of water quality conditions based on receiving water quality, which is followed by implementation of strategies to address the highest priority water quality conditions. Implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments should be required in watersheds where either trash has been identified as causing impairment or, if through a watershed management planning process, trash has been identified as the highest priority water quality condition. Where trash has not been identified as causing an impairment or as a highest priority water quality condition, it should be addressed according to current MS4 Permit requirements.	water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses shall comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a. herein by either of the following measures:	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments state "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins inserts within existing catch basins." In many cases, municipalities are moving toward LID installations, so installing a catch basin insert may not line up with the green infrastructure plans. While LID is included as an option under Track 2, the amendments and certified trash capture devices should recognize LID measures under Track 1, as full-capture devices.	Recommendation-Amend language for Track 1 as follows: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, hydrodynamic separators, low impact development BMPs)	The State Water Board aims to utilize storm water as a resource to improve water quality and supply, as well as protect and restore key watershed processes such as overland flow, groundwater recharge, and pollutant uptake. When done properly, catch basins can help reduce flooding, mitigate storm water pollution, enhance habitat, and improve water use efficiency. Low impact development is a key BMP to treat storm water as a resource. If low impact development projects and multi-benefit projects can be demonstrated and certified to be full capture systems, then these projects will be considered applicable under Track 1. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5 for more discussion on full capture system certification. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")
30.8	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation-Amend language for Tracks I and II to designate a threshold (e.g., priority land use covers a percent of the catchment area) that would trigger implementation within the catchment. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment area.	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and! or multi benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where- priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment area.	
30.9	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the defined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions because they do not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively imposing a costly "one size fits all"	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. A regulated MS4	Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approach onto the local jurisdictions. The City supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for many years, resulting in an in-depth understanding of the problem areas within its watersheds. While the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the Regional Boards to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to provide flexibility for Responsible Agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should suffice as justification for local jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority," regardless of land use.	permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the compliance requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.10	Construction sites may generate significant amounts of trash and the City supports regulation of trash from facilities covered under the Construction General Permit. However, where construction does not result in the developed site falling into a priority land use category under the Proposed Trash Amendments, controls specific to trash should only be required during construction.	Recommendation- Add language in Section III.L.2.c (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.c (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) to clarify. Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all post-construction controls as required by local land development regulations (e.g., full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects) used at their facility(ies).	It is not the intention of the State Water Board to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1-3.
30.11	Through provisions III.L.2.d and III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.d and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan), the Regional Water Quality Control Board is provided discretion to add additional requirements for other sources, including non-point sources. While local flexibility may be appropriate (see Comments #3, #6), a statewide approach that provides broad discretion to Regional Water Quality Control	Recommendation - The Proposed Trash Amendments should provide clear guidance on how the discretion should be used by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards.	Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Boards can result in uneven implementation and undermines the concept of a statewide approach.		
30.12	It is evident that other regulated sources (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) often contribute trash to receiving waters. While the City continues to work with its partners to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders for these other regulated sources and support a process that allows the City to apply its resources towards controlling trash within its areas of responsibility. The City recommends that the State Water Resources Control Board require that other regulated entities (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the NPDES Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.	Recommendation-Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority from which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The State Water Resources Control Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.	Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.13	The City supports the option for time extensions where regulatory source controls are implemented and supports the concept of allowing credit for source control programs that are implemented prior to the effective date of the Proposed Trash Amendments. However, source control initiatives can take many years to come to fruition. Therefore, limiting the timeframes for implementation to three years from adoption may not be sufficient time to conduct research and outreach to communities in order to gain local support for true source control methodologies that may require behavioral changes on the part of the public. Due to the significant time necessary to develop and implement regulatory source controls, the three-year implementation timeframe in order to be considered for a time extension of the full compliance requirements, should be removed. In cases where regulatory source controls are employed within the 1 0-year compliance timeframe, Responsible Agencies should be eligible for the one year time extensions.	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.5 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.6 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclose Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The permitting authority may give MS4 permittees that are complying under Chapter III.L.2.a up to a three (3) year time extension for achieving full compliance in areas where regulatory source controls are employed that take effect prior to or within ten (10) years of the effective date of these Trash Provisions. Each regulatory source control employed by an MS4 permittee will be eligible for up to a one (1) year time extension.	Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.14	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring. MS4 permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their implementation or watershed management plans. Receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources outside of the control of MS4 permittees may contribute trash. While an entity may decide to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in the event another method is more appropriate (e.g., pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Further, The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for 11 years. It is important for the Proposed Trash Amendments to recognize the value of existing data sets to answer management questions about the status and trends of any trash discharged from the MS4. As such, the Proposed Trash Amendments should include the flexibility to allow existing trash monitoring programs to continue under the Track 2 implementation requirements for areas that are not represented by a full capture device.	Recommendation: Include a provision in Track 2 monitoring requirements to allow for existing monitoring programs to fulfill implementation requirements at MS4 outfalls not fitted with a full capture device, as long as monitoring efforts demonstrate that trash is not accumulating in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause a nuisance condition.	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.15	The Proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Resources Control Board will take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. A more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. Full trash capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for MS4 permittees to develop credible costs estimates that inform the permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process needs to have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.	Recommendation- Amend language in Appendix I to define full-capture systems as follows: Prior to installation, full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions unless they meet the criteria for full capture systems as defined above. Recommendation - Modify the compliance schedule to start when the state of California provides a list of certified full capture systems.	Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.16	The City has many responsibilities and recognizes the importance of finding cost-effective approaches to provide the services our community requires and expects, while providing safe and clean water. As one of the largest cities in California, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments will be substantial and the value of implementing the provisions on a City-wide basis is uncertain given that trash has often not been identified as a receiving water priority through the watershed planning processes required under the current MS4 Permit (Order R9-2013-0001). Furthermore, the City's funding is limited and catch basin inserts and other likely control devices will not considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB2403. As noted in previous comments (see comments #3, #6), the City would prefer that the Proposed Trash Amendments allow local jurisdictions to prioritize trash as a highest priority water quality condition, where substantiated, by taking into account all other water quality conditions and regulatory obligations. Further, the City should be allowed to use recently collected data to evaluate existing land uses to determine where there is a need for trash control, thus resulting in the implementation of controls where	Recommendations- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: (1) <u>For discharges to water bodies that are impaired by trash and for discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses.</u> (2) Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. <u>A regulated MS4 permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	necessary and appropriate. It would not be a prudent use of public funds to implement trash controls in all priority land uses, as designated in the Proposed Trash Amendments, without a local evaluation of the problem where data are available.	accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7. Recommendation - Please provide all calculations, notes, and assumptions used to determine proposed costs shown in Appendix C, Section V.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
31.1	City of San Jose supports the recommendations in the BASMAA comment letter.		Please see Responses to Comment Letter 4.
31.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters".		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
31.3	Create an alternative that supports the progress of the Bay Area Phase I MS4s. San Jose and other cities regulated under the Bay Area Phase I permit have already spent considerable time and resources identifying, mapping, assessing, and programming high trash generating areas in their respective jurisdictions. The option of an alternative track will allow Bay Area cities to continue to focus on their high trash generation areas and implement their specific implementation plans. As currently written, Track 2 uses simplified land use designations to identify high trash generation areas. This varies significantly from the approach established by the Bay Area Phase I permittees. The proposed Track 2 approach does not contemplate the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	importance and necessity of applying local knowledge, nor does it account for site-specific variation. While Track 2, as currently drafted, will provide a valuable roadmap for Phase II jurisdictions that have not yet developed plans for trash reduction, it represents a step backward for San Jose and other cities that have spent years and millions of tax dollars preparing and submitting the required planning and compliance documentation and have made significant progress in targeting high priority trash generation areas.		
31.4	The City supports the use of institutional Controls as discussed in the State Amendments. However, granting a brief time extension for regulatory source control efforts, understates the significance of such actions in improving on-land and receiving water conditions. The City also recommends that the State Board use its authority to incentivize local government collaboration to support statewide advocacy for development of product and packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation. The State Board has an opportunity to provide incentives for creating a collaborative environment that bring local governments together with regulators, private industry, and other stakeholders to work on		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	product stewardship initiatives aimed at specific items such as cigarette butts and other forms of single-use packaging.		
31.5	The City recommends that the State Board add language that more clearly specifies the expectation that Caltrans and MS4 Phase II permittees will coordinate and fully capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources.		The State Water Board agrees that Caltrans and MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees will have greater success of controlling trash in overlapping jurisdictions if they coordinate and full capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources in overlapping jurisdictions. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
32.1	There is no calculation or reporting standards listed in the proposed Trash Amendments. It is expected that reporting will be addressed in later versions.		The Trash Amendments provide the framework for minimum reporting and monitoring requirements that must be included in the implementing permit. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
32.2	Economic impacts should be considered, whether it be for full capture devices or additional programs. MS4 Permittees are struggling to maintain the current requirements. Requiring additional infrastructure or programs will further strain fiscal resources. Proposition 218 remains a major issue to consider when asking our citizens to fund these additional requirements.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
32.3	While ten to 15 years may seem like a long time, it is relatively short when taking into account the research, planning, bidding, funding, construction, and compliance with other regulations MS4 Permittees must consider. At a minimum, a 20		For statewide consistency and recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides a sufficient amount of time for trash control with either Track 1 or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	year timeframe should be considered.		Track 2 to be successful. A reduced compliance time for Track 2 may result in less effective programs at control trash. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
32.4	Instead of piecemeal treatment devices and programs for trash are the purpose of the Trash Amendments, projects that offer multiple benefits should be given priority. It is understood that trash is a visible nuisance, but projects that treat for multiple pollutants or act to replenish local groundwater should be considered more beneficial and a better use of resources. An efficient use of resources should be viewed as far more favorable by the regulators as well as our local and state citizens.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat and improve water efficiency. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.4.)
32.5	Storm drain drainage areas are not specific to land-use areas. The regulated drainage areas should be defined as having more than 75% of the specified land-use in order to address the area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
32.6	It should be acknowledged that land-use areas are dispersed throughout communities and are not necessarily in defined quadrants. Municipal activities such as street sweeping routes are based on clustered areas and are not based on land-use zones. Measurements or reporting for specified land-use would be impossible or exceptionally difficult. Land-use areas should be amalgamated or defined as 75% or more.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
32.7	There is a perception that new regulations will affect properties that are privately owned and are already developed. With a specified timeframe to install treatment devices, requiring private properties to install treatment devices creates an eminent domain issue that creates a wide-variety of issues. It should be specified that treatment devices shall be required only on land that is within the public right-of-way or publically owned.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.
33.1	Santa Maria supports the State Board staffs decision to use a narrative water quality objective for trash. The narrative objective provides a clear standard that all can understand and that the City can use to prioritize its programs. The City agrees with State Board staff's recommendation not to use a numeric objective of "zero trash".		The State Water Board appreciates the support on a narrative water quality objective for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	While the City can and will continue to control and address many sources of trash, there are many sources that even the best program cannot control in all cases. A numeric objective is therefore not feasible in this situation, and Santa Maria urges the State Board to support staff's recommendation on this important question.		
33.2	Santa Maria generally supports the focus in the proposed Trash Amendments on priority land uses as a means of identifying key areas within the City where limited resources should be allocated to achieve maximum control benefit. The City believes that this approach should be refined and improved, but State Board staff's recommendation to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates is the correct one and Santa Maria hopes the State Board supports it.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for prioritization of land uses for trash control.
33.3	As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide that the City could achieve compliance with the prohibition on the discharge of trash by implementing either Track 1 or Track 2. The clarity of this path to compliance with the discharge prohibition is appreciated and welcomed by the City. To provide similar clarity with regard to achieving compliance with the receiving water limitations language		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	contained in the City's MS4 permit, which has been interpreted to require strict compliance with water quality objectives, the State Board should include a provision in the Trash Amendments that links compliance with the discharge prohibition to compliance with the narrative water quality objective. This level of regulatory certainty is important to support the City's ability to make the large capital investment that will be required to address trash under either Track 1 or Track 2. If implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 results in compliance with the discharge prohibition, such compliance should also result in achievement of the water quality objective and compliance with the receiving water limitations language in the City's MS4 permit.		
33.4	Many municipalities in California are currently moving toward a watershed-based approach to achieving water quality requirements. There appears to be a scientific and regulatory consensus that a watershed-based approach that involves multiple stakeholders represents a better way to address water quality problems, as opposed to a narrow jurisdictional focus. Santa Maria is currently developing an Integrated Plan that is designed to look at all of the City's water quality obligations in a watershed-		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based context that will put the City in the best position to achieve all of its obligations through a consolidated approach. The concern with the Trash Amendments is that it prioritizes trash as a water quality concern above other sources of water quality impairment that may be more pressing on a watershed basis. Therefore, the City requests that the State Board consider adding language to the Trash Amendments that would allow for prioritizing issues for each watershed, through efforts such as the City's Integrated Plan or other similar approaches.		
33.5	Santa Maria supports the use of prioritized land uses to focus efforts in areas with the greatest contribution of trash. However, the proposed Trash Amendments should allow the City to determine at the local level which land uses contribute the greatest amount of trash in Santa Maria. While the Trash Amendments allow the City to identify additional land use types that should be prioritized, the document does not appear to allow the City to remove prioritized land use types. The Trash Amendments should establish a process to both add and delete prioritized land use types so that localized efforts can focus on the areas with the greatest contribution of trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
33.6	The Trash Amendment as proposed would establish a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline (1 0 years after the next permit adoption or 15 years, whichever occurs first). Implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 will take time and a large capital investment. As with any large-scale public works project, it will take time for the City to plan, design, fund, and install the devices needed to implement the program. In addition, it will take time for the City to educate its community and change community norms regarding trash. A time horizon of 15-20 years would better reflect the implementation challenges the City will face.		Please see Response to Comments 32.3.
33.7	Because the Trash Amendment seeks to establish a statewide policy and approach to addressing trash, the Trash Amendment should specify that the policy and implementation approach replaces the need to develop local TMDLs for trash. Since the Trash Amendments are designed to establish compliance with the water quality objective for trash over the compliance period, it would appear to negate the need for local TMDLs or additional listing of impairment of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
34.1	While the City generally supports the State Boards efforts with the proposed Amendments, the policy is		The Trash Amendments aim to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge, and then a set of implementation provisions to achieve compliance

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	focused on achieving 100% trash capture from the storm drain system (Page 11, Table 1) while the overall objective is focused on prohibiting trash accumulation in the waterway, "No trash shall accumulate in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state water) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance" (Page 11, 2.2). These two items appear to be inconsistent.		with the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge. These implementation provisions focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the areas and locations that generate highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments do not aim for a 100 % reduction of trash to state waters but reduction from the high trash generating areas that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause harm. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.1.
34.2	It is the City's experience that a significant percentage of the trash in our waterways is from homeless encampments, and is not in fact conveyed through the storm drain system. As written, the City could go through the resource intensive process of achieving full capture from the storm drain system and still not achieve the water quality objective. It is requested that the language of the objective be revised to specify that if no accumulation occurs as a result of discharge of trash from the storm drain system. Alternatively it is requested that the language in the proposed compliance tracks be revised to include the requirement to address trash that reaches the waterways through routes other than the storm drain system.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported in surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The dual alternative “compliance track” approach provides flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Specifically, Track 2 makes available a wide range of trash control strategies, from treatment to institutional controls, to target the high trash generating areas. Additionally, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine other land use or locations generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls. The permitting authority may also issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner for other trash generating areas or facilities to address trash. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
34.3	In order to achieve full trash capture, the City would need at to invest an estimated minimum of $1.2 million into storm drain improvements plus an additional l $1.2 million per year for maintenance. These dollar figures are substantial as the City has very limited funds and is limited in its ability to collect fees to fund this program by Proposition 218. It is requested that the State Board support the ability of Permittees to secure funding sources for storm water quality programs, such as this trash policy.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
34.4	In order to adequately address the systemic trash issue, high trash generating industries and sources need to be targeted in addition to implementing trash capture. It is requested that the State Board partner with State and Federal programs, such as CalRecycle (formally the Integrated Waste Management Board), to support policies, laws, and practices to reduce packaging and trash generation at the source.		State Water Board and CalRecycle staff worked in the development of the Trash Amendments and agree that there is a synergy between reducing trash at the source and controlling trash as a pollutant.
35.1	The City supports the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed. This narrative objective provides a clear, concise definition from with the City can prioritize management decisions. As a Phase I MS4 permittee, the City also appreciates the two track for		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash and two tracks. Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. As proposed, the Trash Amendments would consider the City to be full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge, as long as the City implements either Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge probation requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject to further regulation for receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
35.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments also identify, but do not address certain significant source categories and transport pathways for trash. These include wind, illegal littering, illegal encampments in riverbeds, and water recreation/cruise ships. It is unclear who is responsible for attaining the trash water quality objective for trash from sources and pathways unaddressed by the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The Trash Amendments recognize that there are many pathways of trash to reach surface waters, and they aim to protect from amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses. The Trash Amendments focus on controlling trash transported via storm water to surface waters in the areas and location that generate the highest amounts of trash. While the focus of the Trash Amendments is not on the other sources of trash, the permitting authority has the ability to determine additional areas and locations to require trash controls through NPDES permits, WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and enforcement. (See Final Staff Report Appendix A.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 6.5.
35.3	The proposed Trash Amendments do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to further regulation for the receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City requests the addition of language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees will be in compliance with receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
35.4	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented. Further, waters listed as impaired for trash should be removed from the 303d list because the Proposed Trash Amendments address the impairment.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
35.5	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments to accommodate local and regional processes for prioritizing pollutant issues for each watershed, such as the WQIP. The City also requests language is included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would provide a process to exclude from, modify, or delay implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements for those watersheds		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and subwatersheds where trash is not identified as a high priority water quality concern. The City also requests language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would allow agencies, such as MS4 permittees, to complete a watershed based trash assessment, confirm the applicability of the Proposed Trash Amendments to each waterway, and allow time for industry to implement effective solutions to identified sources of trash.		
35.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments are being proposed without adequate consideration of the funding sources for implementing the amendments' requirements. The City has no clear source of funding to meet these requirements and believes these obligations constitute an unfunded mandated. Prior to approval of the Trash Amendment, the City requests the Board conduct a full assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Trash Amendment. The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments allowing delayed implementation until a funding source is identified for the implementation and ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4. Additionally, under state law, the State Water Board does not perform a cost benefit assessment.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
35.7	The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments that allows the City to adequately evaluate, designate, and prioritize those areas that would realize the greatest benefit. Including a process by which the City may lower the priority of areas that the Proposed Trash Amendments currently designates as "high priority" is essential to effective implementation.	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
35.8	The City requests that the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments, establishing a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline, be revised to establish a 15- to 20-year timeline (i.e., 15 years after the next permit adoption or 20 years, whichever		Please see Response to Comment 7.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	occurs first).		
36.1	Our city is participating in two Watershed Management Programs (WMPs) pursuant to the requirements of Los Angeles Regional Board Order No. R4-2012-0175. One of these is for the Lower Los Angeles River Watershed, and the other is for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Lower Los Angeles River WMP lists trash as a highest priority pollutant since there is a trash TMDL for the Los Angeles River. The Los Cerritos Channel WMP lists trash as a high priority pollutant because there is a 303(d) listing for trash for the Los Cerritos Channel, but there is not yet a TMDL for trash for this water body. The proposed Trash Amendments would functionally make trash a highest priority pollutant for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Trash Amendments would also make trash a priority pollutant for the defined "priority land uses" statewide, even though the receiving waters for land uses might not have been determined to be impaired for trash.		The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a prevalent issue in California. As the City of Signal Hill is participating in two Watershed Management Programs where trash is listed as a high priority pollutant, the State Water Board does not see a conflict with existing permit prioritizations and the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.9.
36.2	The fact that the three Regional Water Boards with 71 of the 72 trash listings already have programs in place to address trash indicates that the Trash Amendments, as drafted, are not necessary. There is a need to ensure that where trash TMDLs or		Regardless of current 303(d) listings for trash, trash is a problem statewide. The Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency to reduce trash discharge from the areas that generate the highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments would establish a prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics as well as establish a definition for trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	other measures to address trash impairments arc developed permittees are allowed to focus on truly high trash generation areas and catch basins. The application of a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products is also needed. In addition, there should be statewide definitions of trash and debris.		
36.3	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, will likely result in multiple unintended consequences. First the de facto definition of trash as a high priority pollutant will likely result in the diversion of funds away from addressing local water quality issues such as listed impairments and other local pollutants of concern since, in the absence of major stormwater quality funding programs, most local governments have limited money available to address water quality. Secondly, making trash a high priority pollutant in the absence of a 303(d) listing for trash may cause financial hardships. Especially for Phase II MS4s, since neither of the specified compliance tracks is inexpensive.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.4	This assessment, prepared by the Coalition tor Environmental Protection, Restoration and Development, is not listed in the References section of the Draft Staff Report, and it should be reviewed before any action is taken on the proposed Trash Amendments. For the convenience of the Board. It is attached to this comment letter.		Thank you for your comment and attached report.
36.5	The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments on five priority land uses is a good start to focusing on high trash generation areas. By focusing on high density residential (with at least 10 developed residential units per acre). Industrial, commercial mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses. the areas addressed by either Track 1 or Track 2 procedures could be reduced by 50% or more of a municipality's land area, depending on the density and location of transportation stations. However, as noted above, a small percentage of catch basins in commercial and industrial areas have been demonstrated in a research study to contribute a major portion of the trash load. Of the 258 catch basins analyzed in the 2006 report. I 05 were in commercial and industrial areas, and all but one of the 34 catch basins responsible for generating 50% of the trash loadings were		The State Water Board is appreciative of the report and support for periodization of commercial and industrial areas for trash controls with priority land uses in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "priority land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	located in commercial and industrial land use drainages.		
36.6	The draft amendments do allow an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses to request a Water Board allow the permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 requirements with alternate land uses that generate loads of trash equivalent to or greater than one of the priority land uses. However, the draft amendments do not specifically allow targeting of high trash generation areas with priority land uses through the use of such tools as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey:· The draft Trash Amendment should be revised to allow - even encourage - targeting of truly high trash generation areas within the broad priority land uses.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
36.7	The City of Signal Hill agrees with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) that regulatory source controls should be developed and implemented. The staff report notes on page 7 that "California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash specifically plastics. However, what is needed is a statewide program to reduce trash to complement the "consistent statewide approach to controlling trash discharges into waters of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	state'· being developed by the State Water Board. The City agrees with the option of granting time extensions for adoption of regulatory source control ordinances by local governments. Such an incentive will encourage more local and perhaps regional, source control programs, but State action is also needed. Product and packaging stewardship should be encouraged and/or required by the State. SB 346, the brake pad bill, became law in 2010 and is on track to greatly reduce copper stormwater pollution by 2025. A similar effort is needed to reduce trash. Producers of products and packaging that ends up in the water could be required to design and implement recycling/collection programs and/or redesign products to be biodegradable in water. The State Water Board should work with other state agencies. The legislature, the California Product Stewardship Council, the Governor and product and packaging manufacturers to reduce trash at the source. In addition, the State Water Board should consider the market-related approaches to source control assessed in the 2006 report entitled "Market-Based Strategies For Reducing Trash Loadings to Los Angeles Area Watersheds, An Initial Assessment" discussed above.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.8	Actually, the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL is September 30, 2016. For September 30, 2014, the compliance point is 10% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year annual average. For July 30, 2015 the compliance point is 3.3% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year, average. The Regional Water Board clarified the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL in Attachment 0 of Order No. R4-2012-0175. Section A.2 of the Attachment states, "Permittees shall comply with the final water quality based effluent limitation of zero trash discharged to the Los Angeles River no later than September 30. 20 I 6 and every year thereafter. Several cities, especially those installing certified full capture devices, have already achieved 90% compliance. However, achieving full compliance will be very expensive due to the need to retrofit or replace catch basins in which the certified full capture devices could not be installed.		Comment noted. The proposed Final Staff Report has been modified to reflect the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL of September 30, 2016 (see Final Staff Report pp 5 and 75).
36.9	The City of Signal Hill requests that the phrase. 'except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because these two TMDLs are approaching final compliance		The State Water Board considered this comment and modified the final compliance dates. (See Final Staff Report pp. 5 and 75.) However, the State Water Board does not recommend modifications final compliance point of the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	deadlines of July 1, 2014 and 2014. respectively" be deleted and replaced with: "The final compliance point for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs will be delayed until six months after the Los Angeles Regional Water Board completes its reconsideration of the scope of its trash TMDLs. Further the Los Angeles Regional Water Board should be directed to consider each Permittee that is determined to have achieved 90% compliance with the current Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs to be in full compliance with the TMDLs. 90% compliance with a TMDL covering an entire jurisdiction is more than equivalent to compliance with the Trash Amendments. Those jurisdictions determined to be a minimum of 80% in compliance shall be allowed to achieve full compliance through focusing trash control efforts on high trash generation areas.		
36.10	The greatest assistance that the State Board could provide to local governments is in allowing the use of a certified trash surveys to focus the implementation of this new policy to catch basins that generate significant amounts of trash, irrespective of the land use category.		Comment noted. The proposed Trash Amendments allow for this flexibility to determine areas that generate comparative amounts of trash through the “alternative equivalent land use” provision within priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
37.1	Given the site specific conditions within the City, and documented lack of trash in the drain inlets as documented by Lake Tahoe TMDL studies), Track 1 is not a viable option for the City since the MS4 is not the primary source of trash conveyed to local waterways and Lake Tahoe.		The State Water Board appreciates the feedback on Track 1. The Trash Amendments recognize Track 1 might not fit all municipalities, and thus has Track 2.
37.2	The City is concerned that the existing text in Track 2 requires extensive outfall monitoring and trash counting to determine load reductions, although site specific TMDL studies, data and volunteer collection efforts find that the primary source of trash is littering at Lake Tahoe beaches, not conveyance and delivery via the storm drain system. The City requests that Track 2 language include more flexible methods for monitoring and reporting, based on site specific information, not extrapolated methods from studies conducted in urban, heavily populated areas of the state.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
37.3	The City is concerned that the studies used to develop this statewide mandate focused on the sources of trash and methods for monitoring and reporting that were developed in large urban centers, which may not be applicable to many of the less developed, rural portions of the state.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, which is described in Sections 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While currently only 73 water bodies are 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates, in contrast to all land uses. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. While the dual alternative compliance track approach might not cover the entire jurisdiction of the permittee, it will target and reduce trash from the areas of the high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
37.4	The City is concerned that the proposed Statewide Amendments are based primarily on studies conducted in highly urbanized population centers, and will force smaller, less urbanized communities to include costly and time consuming monitoring efforts based on studies and methodologies developed for major urban areas within California. The City requests the Track 2 language include changes to allow flexibility to avoid counting and reporting trash quantities at outfalls, and focus efforts on more effective clean ups that target the primary source of trash at Lake Tahoe: littering at the beach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
38.1	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the		Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The State Water Board should work with the California Product Stewardship Council to assess the most prevalent forms of litter and pursue legislative remedies for litter including taxes on products (such as cigarette butts) to fund local trash control programs.		
38.2	The City and County recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing, successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already-limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
38.3	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board assess how already-established CalRecycle funding could be enhanced and/or redirected to local agencies to meet the trash reduction control requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 14581(a)(4)(A) of the California Beverage Container Recycling and Litter Reduction Act, the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) is distributing $10,500,000 to eligible cities and counties specifically for beverage container recycling and litter cleanup activities though the Beverage Container Recycling Grant and Payment Program. This program has funded full capture systems and other litter abatement programs. For more information please see: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/BevContainer/Grants/CityCounty/default.htm
38.4.	A statewide ballot initiative should be proposed to help fund trash control		Comment noted. A statewide ballot initiative is outside of the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	in waterways with statewide impact.		
38.5	While the City and County continue to work to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders and support a process that allows the City and County to apply their resources towards controlling trash within their areas of responsibility. Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority with which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The City and County recommend the State Water Board also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
38.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments state that for Permittees selecting Track 1 , "one potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year" (p. C-30). This suggested compliance schedule is likely to be infeasible for many Permittees, given the time it will take to accurately identify high priority areas, request and evaluate bids for installation of control devices, establish contracts, and order and install the control devices. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that Permittees be allowed to determine feasible milestones that are commensurate with the efforts that will need to take place each year.		Please see Response to Comment 6.8.
38.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require Permittees selecting Track 2 to develop and submit an implementation plan that identifies the combination of controls that will achieve the same performance as Track 1. The Proposed Trash Amendments provide no guidance on either what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan or how equivalency should be demonstrated. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Clearly establishing these expectations is essential to informing the decisions regarding the choice of track. At present, it is unknown what efforts will be considered "equivalent" to full-trash capture. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a Track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, placing them in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to on-going interpretation. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
38.8	While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, the City and County feel it should not be mandated. Other sources contribute trash to receiving waters, and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
38.9	The City and County recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. We also recommend refining the full capture device certification process to streamline		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the certification process as much as possible. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.		
39.1	Specifically, the City is very supportive and greatly values of the multi-track implementation approach to meeting the water quality objectives set forth in the Proposed Amendments. Track 2 provides much needed flexibility for local jurisdictions to prioritize implementation based on available resources and local knowledge of the presence and source of trash in our community.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2.
39.2	The City is concerned that the Implementation Provisions, including the Time Schedule, as currently delineated in the Trash Amendments will divert resources and possibly compromise years of research, planning, and the implementation efforts that have been invested into our Short and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans. We respectfully request that the State Board consider establishing a mechanism that allows MRP permittees to comply with Track 2 implementation via continued implementation of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already developed Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, submitted to the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board as required by the MRP.		
39.3	We request that the State Board allow for the full trash capture devices previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Quality Control Board for installation under the Project to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments consistent with process outlined for the full trash capture devices previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board as defined in the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
39.4	The City strongly supports the inclusion of these types of regulatory source controls as an institutional control available for implementation to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.1	We appreciate State Board's efforts to incorporate stakeholders' comments provided during the outreach meetings, particularly the inclusion of Track 2 type control measures in the draft Policy.		The State Water Board appreciates the support and attendance of the City of Walnut Creek at the focused stakeholder meeting in San Jose.
40.2	While the draft Policy is more clearly written, the regulatory provisions fail to acknowledge progress made by municipalities in the San Francisco Bay Area. Under the Municipal		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	NPDES Regional Permit (MRP) for stormwater discharges, Bay Area municipalities have assessed the extent and magnitude of the trash issues and implemented enhanced control measures to reduce their impacts on our waterways and the San Francisco Bay.		
40.3	State Board should revise the proposed Policy to include "Track 3" for municipalities covered under the MRP to continue using any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi-benefit projects in a phased and prioritize approach that focuses on high trash generation areas as defined in the community-specific trash management plans.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
40.4	The proposed Policy should be revised to account for the benefit of true source control actions that we initiate or participate in addressing litter-prone items. Therefore, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local agencies to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs and deposit legislation.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.5	State Board should revise the definition of “high trash generating areas" to allow municipalities the option of identifying geographical		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas within their jurisdictions that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use. As an example, a regional transit hub and freeway on-ramps, both of which are outside the City's authority, generate a problematic level of trash in comparison to our robust downtown core areas.		
40.6	Because trash is transported to receiving waters from pathways other than MS4s (such as illegal dumping into receiving waters, homeless encampments and wind), trash from these pathways may compound municipalities' abilities to observe trash reductions in creeks and shorelines. For this reason, data collected in receiving waters should not be considered a primary indicator of compliance.		Please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 34.2.
41.1	While the Draft Trash Control Amendment Staff Report purports to provide flexibility, closer examination of the proposed requirements and additional narrative adds, if adopted, additional reporting of monitoring requirements for construction site dischargers, and most importantly, adds a significant burden of proof element to compliance that is unnecessary given CICWQ research into existing construction site trash control practices. In other words, it appears the State Water Board is proposing regulation that is		It is not the intention for the Trash Amendments to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unnecessary and unhelpful given current regulation and industry practice.		
41.2	The problem of trash in receiving waters is localized and is being effectively addressed in that manner through the TMDL process and through implementation of other existing NPDES permits. We therefore question the need for any additional regulation at this time, in part because of the additional resources and time that will be required to comply with the Draft Trash Control Amendment when a problem with trash may never exist.		Trash is a problem statewide and greater action is necessary than the existing TMDLs and NPDES permits. Please see Response to Comment 44.4.
41.3	The determination of Track 1 and Track 2 equivalency is under development at this time according to the Draft Trash Control Amendment staff report and State Water Board staff (who provided clarification of intent at a workshop on 7/16/2014), and will be left to the discretion of the Regional Boards to develop at some future date. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning, as is the fact the current prohibition of the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of the construction industry, and additional regulation and so-called flexibility is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1.		
41.4	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors, significantly above and beyond what is currently required to demonstrate compliance (handled in the SWPPP, implemented vis-à-vis daily physical collection and containment of trash using source control principles). And, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		The Industrial General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for the IGP and CGP, permittees would, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition of trash or (2) achieve equivalent trash control through alternative methods. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.c and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.c.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees. Please see Responses to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
41.5	The State Water Board did not estimate the financial impact of the Draft Trash Control Amendment on construction dischargers, and concluded the Draft Trash Control Amendment would not have any impact on the incremental cost of compliance. This is a faulty assumption considering that if the Draft Trash Control Amendment was adopted and construction dischargers chose to comply using Track 2, there will most certainly be a cost for demonstrating equivalency with Track 1 and this cost would be borne by the individual discharger/permit holder as we currently understand how the Draft Trash Control Amendment Track 2 process would be implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 5.2.
42.1	The narrative water quality objective stated here should be replaced with the numeric water quality objective of zero trash to reflect the fact that receiving waters have no assimilative capacity for trash. There are no legal findings presented to support the selection of any other standard. The zero trash objective contained in the Los Angeles area Trash TMDLs has been tested and upheld by the Fourth Appellate District Court. Although there are technical challenges to limiting all trash entering jurisdictional waters,		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	properly designed and maintained full capture systems are established means of eliminating the discharge of trash from municipal separate storm sewer systems.		
42.2	The level of control provided in these trash amendments is not sufficient to meet the narrative water quality objective proposed for the Ocean Plan since trash control is not required for non-priority land uses. These areas do generate trash, albeit generally at lower levels than priority land uses. These amendments essentially shield dischargers from having to control trash from these land uses by defining compliance with the water quality objective as treatment of priority land uses only. This is unacceptable. Preferably, the water quality objective for trash would be satisfied only for areas adequately treated by Track 1 and Track 2 controls. Other "non-priority" areas would not escape coverage but treatment there would be de-prioritized in favor of a focus on high priority areas.		See Final Staff Report, sections 1.5 and 2. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) However, the Trash Amendments do not, as the commenter suggests, limit control to priority land uses only. See Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.a and Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.a, which describes the scope of the dischargers subject to the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, the Trash Amendments allow the permitting authority to determine other locations or land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, on a case by case basis, that have significant trash generation rates (e.g. sufficient to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives or creation of nuisance) and require additional trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d and III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d and IV.A.4.) The Trash Provisions also allow the permitting authority to require other dischargers to implement trash controls. These approaches are sufficient trash controls to meet standards in a reasonable amount of time.
42.3	Track 1 does not differentiate		Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	between public and private drains, instead referring to "all storm drains". Please confirm that this includes storm drains on private property.		(Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
42.4	Avoid backsliding in areas with existing trash regulation - Appendix D - Section III.I.6.a Section III.I.6.a seems to provide dischargers with existing trash control requirements that are more stringent than the proposed provisions with a less stringent compliance option. For example, the 15 Los Angeles area TMDLs set a trash reduction target of zero trash. Applicability in Los Angeles region is addressed in the "Applicability" section, but section III.I.6.a should		Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exist which make one of the exceptions to the general rule applicable. The commenter also misconstrues applicability of the prohibition contained in Section III.L.6.a, which states: "Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash that are consistent with these Trash Provisions

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	be modified to state: "Only programs with less stringent existing trash control requirements would be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if they are consistent with section III.L.2." Where more stringent standards already apply, for example as part of an NPDES permit incorporating local TMDLs, they must remain in place to avoid backsliding.		shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." Such applicability of the prohibition does not authorize a reduction in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Trash Amendments' prohibition of discharge does not apply the waters for which the 15 Los Angeles TMDLs apply. The Trash Amendments do not effectuate a lowering of treatment levels by accepting more stringent TMDLs from their application. Additionally, the proposed Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.5	Full capture system approval process must be improved - Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(1) To ensure reliable performance of full capture systems, the following improvements to the certification process are recommended: · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that direct peak flows through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each significant storm event (<0.25" depth); or specify that full capture systems must retain trash in an off-line configuration where peak flows are diverted upstream of the trash storage area. · Require in-field demonstration that trash control systems can capture and retain trash at the design treatment flow rate. Alternatively laboratory demonstration of trash capture and retention may be demonstrated using an influent stream containing a representative mix of gross solids including sediment, organic debris and trash. · Document the maintenance procedures and frequency required to maintain adequate trash removal and retention at the design flow rate. Include this information in any full capture certification. · Require an initial inspection frequency of monthly or after each significant event greater than 0.25" in depth for		Comment noted. These recommendations may be considered during the certification process. See Staff Report at section 2.8, which includes a revised discussion for the certification process the State Water Board will utilize.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the first year with maintenance performed when screens are 25% clogged or when trash systems. Based on observations during this period inspection frequency may be extended, but should occur at twice the frequency that maintenance is required. Prior to acceptance by the State Board, an independent audit of the effectiveness of previously certified full-capture BMPs in Los Angeles is needed per the requirements above and with particular focus on the actual operation and maintenance burden imposed by each type of system. To receive credit for full capture system treatment, maintenance efforts must be adequate to ensure that devices continuously have capacity to remove and retain 5 mm particles from the one year storm.		
42.6	Los Angeles area trash TMDL requirements should not be undermined Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(2) Although not explicitly stated, this section seems to allow Los Angeles area permittees to reduce the scope of their trash control efforts to focus only on priority land uses. This is unacceptable since it contradicts the clear direction given in the Trash TMDLs that the goal of zero trash discharge be		See Responses to Comments 6.7 and 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	attained.		
42.7	This section (Section III.L.2.a) should be amended to require permitting authorities electing to pursue Track 2 to implement full capture systems where feasible, prior to consideration of other controls.		The proposed Trash Amendments define Track 2 so that any combination of the treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects may be used to achieve the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. To provide flexibility to the permittee in trash control plan development, the proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the order of types of controls that should be installed. However, in order to achieve "full capture system equivalency," the Trash Amendments provide that the State Water Board expects that MS4 permittees will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. This expectation and the phrase full capture system equivalency were incorporated into the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definition for "full capture system equivalency".) The term "feasible" would have to be further defined and the State Water Board is disinclined to introduce that term under Track 2 as a compliance requirement. Please see Responses to Comment 6.2 and 6.3.
42.8	This section requires permittees to select either Track 1 or 2. Although not expressly stated, it seems that this decision is intended to be made once based on mitigation approaches selected for the entire drainage network under the jurisdiction of the permittee. Considering the likelihood that there will be at least one location in each jurisdiction where full capture systems are infeasible, this interpretation will push virtually every jurisdiction into Track 2. A better approach would be to allow the jurisdiction to select Track 1 or Track		Comment noted. See Response to Comment 42.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	2 on a catchment by catchment basis with a requirement that full capture systems be installed where feasible. Alternatively, a Track 1 could include an allowance of up to 5% of area treated by non-full capture systems.		
42.9	The reference in this section to Chapter III.I.6.a should be corrected to reference Chapter III.I.6.		The section references have been corrected in the proposed final Trash Amendments.
42.10	This section seems to offer industrial permittees a path to compliance with the narrative trash objective that is based on installation of full capture systems. This is surprising given the fact that preproduction plastics are typically smaller than 5 mm in diameter and will not be controlled by full capture systems. Since industrial sites are listed among the priority land uses that are covered in section III.L.2.a, full capture controls or equivalently effective controls would already be required. This section must be amended to require additional controls that are effective for preproduction plastics. For example, the CDS system is available with standard screen apertures of 1.2 mm, 2.4 mm, and 4.7 mm. The 2.4 mm screen has been used extensively in California and is the default standard in several other states. The hydraulic and pollutant removal capabilities of this system for trash as well as fine		The section referenced provides NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit a path to comply with the prohibition. Additionally, NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit must comply with the best management practices requirements for trash in that permit. Regardless of the Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics are subject to the best management practices permit requirements required pursuant to Water Code section 13367(a). By the express terms of the Trash Amendments, the prohibition applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufactures and transporters of those plastics. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) For these reasons, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	sediment and oil and grease are well documented. To ensure that systems are installed that actually address preproduction plastics, the following change is recommended: · Replace “full capture systems” with “preproduction plastic capture systems” in section III.L.2.c.(1) and specify that such systems must remove and retain particles 2.4 mm and larger during the peak flow rate generated by the 1-year storm. · Replace references to “full capture systems” elsewhere in section III.L.2.c with “preproduction plastic capture systems”.		
42.11	The 10 year final compliance time line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		Comment noted.
42.12	The 10 year final compliance time line should be shortened to 7 years for those permittees that select Track 2. Since many of the non-full capture solutions can be implemented without new capital improvement projects the time line can be shorter. For example increasing street sweeping, enforcement and public education can be done quickly. A shorter time line also incentivizes selection of the		To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the State Water Board will provide a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.a-b; Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.6.a-b.) This deadline allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This also provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. Additionally, for MS4 permittees that are designated after the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	full capture track which provides more trash capture certainty. Controls selected under either track should be undertaken in the context of a broader compliance plan such that redundant controls are avoided and maximum leverage is gained toward satisfying other water quality goals.		effective date of the Trash Amendments, their time schedule of ten years begins on the effective date of the designation. In that context, the State Water Board does not consider it equitable for a MS4 permittee that is designated, for example, six years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments to have a shorter time schedule in comparison to MS4 permittees designated prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
42.13	There is an inequity for catch basin scale controls for short duration rainfall intensities. The full capture definition should be amended as follows: · Catch basin scale controls must be sized using the peak one-year, five-minute rainfall intensity · For devices serving multiple the rainfall intensity corresponding to the actual time of concentration for the contributing catchment must be used.		While there is a relationship between the scale of the catch basin, rainfall intensity, and trash mobilization, the definition the of full capture systems will remain as proposed in the Trash Amendments with a focus on the peak flow rate resulting from a one-year, one-hour storm. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.14	Trash reduction success following Track 1 hinges on adequate maintenance of full capture systems. To ensure that systems are functioning as designed, they should initially be inspected after every significant storm event (>0.25" depth) until experience justifies a less frequent schedule. Where 25% of the screen is occluded the screen should be cleaned. For those systems storing trash in an on-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 25% storage capacity. For those systems storing trash in an off-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 75% of storage capacity. The local Regional Board should perform periodic spot checks to ensure accuracy and adequacy of reported maintenance information.		Within reporting requirements for Track 1, the permittees shall demonstrate on an annual basis the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems to the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) The purpose of this requirement is to demonstrate progress towards compliance and establish accountability for proper operation of full capture systems. The permitting authority does have the discretion to perform period spot checks, especially if there are areas of concern. However, it is not appropriate to include in a statewide water quality control plan, the type of product specific inspection and maintenance language proposed by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not propose adding an inspection criterion as proposed by the commenter.
42.15	Full capture system – The last sentence of this section allows the Executive Director of the State Water Board to decline certification of some full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. This is encouraging since some of the certified devices are unable to capture and retain trash with the required effectiveness (100% removal for the 1 year storm) at feasible maintenance levels. More information regarding criteria for		The Executive Director does have the authority to certify or decline certification for full capture systems requested for certification with relevant supporting documentation. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions, App. I, "Full capture system" and Staff Report, section 2.8 Adding revised language to the certification process and stating that the State Water Board would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board and referencing: Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	accepting or rejecting full captures systems should be given to allow entrepreneurs and engineers information needed to create the next generation of trash controls. Simply reverting to the failed approach of considering only the screen aperture size and modeled flow rates gives system designers little incentive to consider operational feasibility, especially if maintenance enforcement is weak.		The focus of the certification process is to provide assurance to permittees that their valuable resources are used on full capture systems that will successfully capture trash from storm water. The information regarding criteria for certification contained in the Staff Report is sufficient.
42.16	The term "vortex separation system" has been used in Trash TMDLs and related documents as a generic term for the CDS system which is a proprietary system marketed by Contech Engineered Solutions, LLC. The CDS system has been used in California for over 15 years and at thousands of locations nationally. There are approximately ten other vortex separation systems available in the market, none of which were part of the trash TMDL development process and none of which have been certified as full capture systems by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. These systems are typically used in California as pretreatment upstream of infiltration, detention and filtration systems. Continuing to use the term "vortex separation system" is misleading in that it seems to include those systems without screens that do not meet the full		The State Water Board appreciates the explanation of this distinction between vortex separation system and CDS systems. However, no change is necessary to Staff Report 5.1.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	capture system standard. Where it is being used in a historic context, the actual product name should be used in lieu of "vortex separation system", for example in references to the Calabasas CDS system used to develop baseline trash loads. Also where "vortex separation systems" are called out as an approved full capture system by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, the trade name CDS should be used.		
42.17	Although trash control is the focus of these amendments, it is noteworthy that some full capture systems provide significant ancillary benefits. For example, the CDS system is unique among trash controls in that it has spill storage and sediment removal capabilities that are well documented in field studies and should be noted in Section 5.1.3. In addition, these important ancillary benefits should be considered in any cost/benefit analysis and may play a significant role in meeting other pollution control objectives either by removing particulate bound pollutants of concern directly or by significantly extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, biotreatment systems and other BMPs.		The State Water Board agrees that trash controls like full capture systems, low impact development, and multi-benefit projects can provide benefits to multiple storm water pollutants while extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, bio-treatment systems, and other pest management practices. However, consideration of ancillary benefits is beyond the scope of this project and will not be added to the Staff Report.
42.18	The 10 year final compliance time		Comment noted. The State Water Board will maintain the ten

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		year time schedule for Track 1
43.1	The fiscal analysis within the Draft Amendment Report estimates that the installation and maintenance costs of this new program could range between $8-$10 per person per year. The County has approximately 180,000 residents, so using that logic - this program could cost the County $1.8 million per year. That is completely unsustainable amount of money for the County to spend and would no doubt trump all other water quality priorities that the County has. The ability to develop a property fee to fund this new program is limited by Proposition 218 which requires a two-thirds voter approval. Today's voter climate has demonstrated repeatedly that increased fees are not supported for any program of this nature. Grant funding to satisfy regulatory requirements is also difficult to obtain. The scale of the Draft Amendments should be tailored and scaled to different community types so that a more appropriate level of effort is required that is more financially feasible to achieve.		The success of Proposition 218 is outside of the scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.2	Due to the rural nature of the County, Track 2 appears to be a more appropriate Track for the County to follow. However, many of the requirements for Track 2 require data collection, management, analysis and reporting which will do nothing to directly improve water quality conditions. The staffing required to implement these requirements appears to be substantial based on the current version of the Draft Amendments. Proposed monitoring requirements will generate data that may be difficult to interpret, with the results potentially not being applied in any meaningful way to improve water quality.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.3	Screening drain inlets (DI's) to a 5 millimeter standard will increase that potential which will create significant flooding, nuisance and overflow erosion hazards throughout the County. Maintenance of accessible screened DI's throughout the County would compromise resources and funding dedicated to various obligated urgencies and necessities of the County.		Please see Response to Comment 20.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.4	Many the central and easternmost portions of the County range in elevations between 2,000 to over 6,000 feet above mean sea level and are subject to snow and ice conditions between the months of December through April. DI's located within these elevations are subject to snow and freezing temperatures and based on experience will most likely be inaccessible for maintenance throughout the winter season. If DI's are screened to a 5 millimeter standard and become obstructed with vegetative litter and debris due to maintenance inaccessibility, runoff throughout the winter months and during the ice and snowmelt periods will produce significant safety hazards, damage to infrastructure and consequential erosion.		The State Water Board appreciates the conditions of high elevation municipalities. Trash is a priority pollutant in California. The Trash Amendments provide flexibility to NPDES permittees with the dual alternative "compliance track" approach, so that permittees can determine the most effective means of controlling trash in their respective jurisdictions while taking into consideration particular site conditions (e.g., elevation), types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
43.5	Thus, the number one priority and the majority of the County's financial resources there are dedicated to capturing and removing fine sediment particles prior to their discharge to Lake Tahoe. This is a significant and costly exercise that is of great importance to the preservation of that important natural resource water. If the Draft Amendments are adopted as drafted, resources will need to be diverted from the TMDL to address controlling trash and Lake Tahoe's		The presence of trash in surface waters, including Lake Tahoe, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Board does not see a conflict between the ongoing efforts to achieve compliance with the sediment TMDL and framework proposed in the Trash Amendments. As proposed, Track 2 encourages the use of multi-benefit projects. Projects to capture and remove fine sediment particles could also function to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant in Lake Tahoe and across California. Controlling trash would protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	famed clarity could be jeopardized.		
43.6	The Draft Amendments may be in conflict with the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan (RMP) and the currently in production Municipal Region-wide (Region 5) Storm Water Permit due to the requirement to elevate trash as a priority.		The State Water Board does not see a conflict with the proposed Trash Amendments and the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan and Municipal Region-Wide Storm Water Permit. Trash is a prevalent pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters including the Delta, rivers, and lakes in Central Valley Region. Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
43.7	The Draft Amendments would require participants to redirect efforts and funds to trash, which could eliminate funding for addressing one or all other identified priority pollutants and areas of concern. The ability for the County to prioritize our resources on critical water issues and maximize staff resources will result in achieving the greatest outcome for the environment within and downstream of the County.		The State Water Board is supportive of the prioritization of resources for reduction and control of storm water pollutants; however, trash is a priority pollutant across California. With the Trash Amendments, it is intended that Trash be a high priority along with other regional priority pollutants. Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.8	The County feels that source control is the best way to deal with trash in our waterways. A focus on source control of plastic trash, especially compared to full capture provisions of the Draft Amendments, is consistent with State legislative and agency goals for reducing solid waste and associated generation of greenhouse gases (GHGs). There should be additional focus on source control added to the Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
43.9	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County when managing trash resulting from the County's homeless demographic? Known encampments are located on non-County owned property and are typically near surface waters. In 2011, the County conducted a survey and 90 persons were identified as meeting HUD's definition of homelessness and 130 were identified as meeting the expanded definition of homelessness.		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.
43.10	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County from windblown, vehicle blown, animals, accidents, and/or illegal direct dumping into or near surface waters which all can significantly contribute to trash accumulating in receiving waters? Full capture systems and institutional/source controls will be		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	ineffective for preventing these types of discharges.		
43.11	Due to the Draft Amendments enforcing the issue of trash, how possible would it be to require solid waste providers to share the responsibility for installation, operation, maintenance and enforcement of full capture systems and fee collection?		Permittees should continue to strengthen partnerships between their municipality's waste management agencies and recycling centers to address trash control.
43.12	The County is in favor of "shall not accumulate" language and is not in favor of a "zero trash limit". The County feels a zero trash limit establishes unrealistic goals.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.
43.13	The County is in favor of the Track 2 option remaining in place, with modifications. The County does not feel full capture systems are the only approach for effectively managing trash.		Comment noted. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed to provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.14	The County would like to see more guidance on the Track 2 monitoring methodology. The County feels there is a need for a standardized methodology for proving effectiveness. Additionally, the County would like to see language in the Draft Amendments to address how the Track 2 Implementation Plans will be evaluated. In what units will trash be measured? The County is unable to accurately estimate what the actual cost of implementation and program maintenance will be based on the current Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.15	The County would like the flexibility to apply to both Tracks 1 and 2, with amendments, due to different land use areas located throughout the County's MS4 boundaries. This would allow the County the ability to reduce monitoring requirements if we find Track 1 to be the best approach in one or more areas of the municipalities.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.16	The County is in favor of the time extension language provided for regulatory source controls requiring extensive jurisdictional ordinance adoption time.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.1	The County shares the State Board's concern for ensuring the State's waterways are free from litter and debris. The proposed Trash Amendments will apply to all surface waters of the State. The Draft Staff Report, however, identifies 73 water bodies that are listed for trash, which represents only 2 percent of the total water bodies in California. Only four regions have trash listings, two of which have TMDLs for trash (Los Angeles and Colorado). In addition, most of the factual justification described in Appendix A justifying the proposed Trash Amendments comes largely from the coastal areas of Los Angeles and San Francisco. Furthermore, there has not been a demonstration that trash is likely to cause a discharge of waste to most waters of the State. Therefore, there is a lack of substantial evidence justifying application of the proposed Trash Amendments to every storm drain statewide, particularly with respect to inland areas.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, as described in Section 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While only 73 water bodies are currently 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates -- not in all land uses (i.e., not in "every storm drain statewide"). Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach targets and reduces trash from the areas of high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally please see Responses to Comments 10.10 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.2	The primary means to regulate trash has been through the federal 303(d) listing and TMDL processes. In the two regions subject to trash TMDLs, TMDLs have either been established by the Regional Board or EPA. The proposed regulatory basis for imposing the proposed Trash Amendments, however, is Water Code section 13170, whereby the State Board may adopt water quality control plans where they are applicable. Without substantial evidence to justify statewide trash controls, the State Board would be regulating waterways where the proposed Trash Amendments should not be applicable.		The State Water Board is responsible for reviewing statewide water quality standards and for modifying and adopting standards in accordance with section 303 (c)(1) of the federal Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d)) and § 13170.2(b) of the California Water Code. Trash is a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic nuisance and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas including beaches. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.3	Furthermore, the State Board would essentially usurp the Constitutional land use authority of local governments as well as the expertise of the Regional Water Boards, which are in a better position to identify priority pollutants and regulate accordingly. State Board staff appears to utilize the compliance approach used in the LA Trash TMDL that was upheld in City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Board but sidesteps the listing and TMDL process entirely.		The Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State, respectively. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transports trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority. Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters. The Trash Amendments propose to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the proposed Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, and focus limited resources on high trash generating areas. A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The implementation provisions would be incorporated to NPDES permits by the permitting authority, either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Additionally, the implementation provisions are modeled after existing programs and lessons learned across the state, such as trash and debris TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay MRP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.4	Lastly, while MS4s may transport trash into statewide waterways, the studies cited in Appendix A note that trash is largely a non-point source issue due to storm and wind events. To the extent that the State Board exercises proper authority to require the installation of catch basins to prevent non-point sources of trash, the State Board would act under authority of State Law, not federal law.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The absence of an identified impairment does not mean that a water body is not impaired for a certain constituent. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of good water quality. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. There are multiple transport mechanisms of trash to state waters from point and non-point sources including storm water transport, direct dumping, and wind-blown. To control trash in surface water from both point and non-point sources, the Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.5	The County recommends the approach suggested by San Diego County that the State Board should establish the narrative water quality objective for trash and establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been demonstrated to be a source of trash causing the exceedance. This approach is consistent with the approach taken to regulate all other pollutants in the State, and allows an MS4 to prioritize trash control where its water body is specifically listed for trash.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
44.6	The costs for implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments are much higher than estimated by State Board staff. For example, if the City of Irvine were to implement Track 1, full capture devices would be required at 4,600 catch basins (out of 6,423 total). Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, the estimated total cost to implement Track 1 is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita		Please see Response to Comment 26.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 estimated cost per capita included in the proposed Trash Amendments in Table 13. Operations and maintenance costs would then continue for the life of the device.		
44.7	Furthermore, Permittees subject to the Los Angeles River TMDL have expressed substantial difficulty in reaching full compliance for the final 5% of the catch basins in their city without expending substantial amounts, ranging from $10,000 to $100,000 per catch basin, to completely retrofit the remaining catch basins. Moreover, if the State Board properly exercises its authority over MS4s, it is exercising State authority. The County therefore supports the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) recommendation that the State Board assist with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.		See Response to Comment 4.7 and Comment Letter 10.
44.8	MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, are silent on whether meeting the discharge prohibition requirements also means full compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	receiving water limitations. This creates an ambiguity where a permittee could still be subject to a trash TMDL or could potentially be deemed as not complying with the receiving water limitations section of its permit. The proposed Trash Amendments should be clarified to define compliance accordingly.		
44.9	As was previously stated in the County's May 10, 2013 letter, the definition of "full capture systems" should be refined to specify that the point of compliance is the street level (drain inlet) for catch basin-based BMPs. Additionally, full capture system specifications should be consistent with existing MS4 Permit numeric sizing criteria for structural treatment BMPs. The proposed Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL language provides one example calculation for establishing a flow-based system; however, other MS4 permit numeric sizing criteria should be included as an option. For example, existing MS4 Permit language for Orange County requires that BMPs be sized to treat either: 1) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of a storm event; 2) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical		Please see Response to Comment 26.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or 3) the maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, which achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.		
44.10	The definition of "trash" should be amended to include a size limit of 5mm, consistent with the definition of "full capture systems" that are the basis for compliance for Track 1. State Board staff's rationale for omitting the size limit from the definition is to ensure the prohibition pertains to pre-production plastics and "other materials." There are two problems with this justification: (1) The State Board assumes that pre-production plastics will be adequately and thoroughly addressed by industrial activities via the Industrial General Permit; and, (2) The State Board has not defined "other materials," thereby creating an additional source of trash of unknown composition or origin that must be controlled without an explanation as to which entity would be responsible. Without the inclusion of a size limit in the definition of "trash," MS4 operators could end up liable for pre-production plastics and "other materials" less than 5mm in size that		Please see Response to Comment 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	are found within its storm drain system, even if in full compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2.		
44.11	Several municipalities within the County have participated in grant-funded Measure M projects through the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) to install catch basin BMPs. Per Measure M rules, these BMPs must remain in place for at least ten years or the participating municipalities would be required to repay the funding they received. These catch basin BMPs were not designed to meet the definition of a full capture system as outlined by the proposed Trash Amendments; therefore, the municipalities face either non-compliance with the Trash Amendment provisions or the loss of a significant amount of funds due to repayment of their Measure M grant(s). The County requests that either the affected catch basins be exempted from the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments, or these municipalities be granted an extension to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments at these catch basin locations.		The State Water Board appreciates the work of the County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District on the Measure M projects. Existing projects can aid in the achieving compliance in the ten-year time schedule with a head start on projects. However, proposed final Trash Amendments do not have a time extension option. Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
44.12	As currently drafted, the proposed Trash Amendments equate high trash generating areas to priority land use areas, which are defined as		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas developed as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. State Board staff estimate that this definition of priority land use areas will equate to 2.35% of the Santa Ana Regional Board land area and 1.68% of the San Diego Regional Board land area; however, this is a gross underestimation of the land area that would actually be categorized "priority land uses" in Orange County, per the current definition. For example, the City of Irvine has conducted a GIS analysis of the land use areas in their city and found that 71% of the City's developed area would be considered priority land use areas under the proposed Trash Amendments. This figure is expected to be equal or greater for the majority of the other cities within Orange County, as Irvine ranks 28th in the County for population density, and many of the areas that would be considered priority land use areas are not high trash generating locations. The County recommends that each municipality be allowed to identify the high trash generating locations in their municipal area (a) or, if the priority land use designation is retained, that the definition for high density residential is revised to be consistent with state and local standards (b).		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.13	Given that the extent of the proposed Trash Amendments will be much greater than the State Board staff anticipated, the County requests that each municipality be allowed to determine which areas constitute high priority trash generating locations within its jurisdiction. The definition of priority land use areas included in the proposed Trash Amendments is based on a review of trash generation in Los Angeles County, and is not necessarily reflective of conditions in Orange County. Furthermore, MS4 Permittees in Orange County have collected data on catch basin maintenance for over ten years and could easily refer to this data to identify the greatest trash generating areas within their municipal area. This beneficial revision can be accomplished through amending the language on page E-9 regarding authorization of "equivalent alternative land use[s]" to include the following: "An MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
44.14	Although State Board staff cite the Governor's Office of Planning and		The definition for high density residential is not uniform across the state. Based on the feedback from the Focused

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines as an "example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans" at 15-30 units per acre, high density residential is defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as "all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre." The most prevalent standard for high density residential in Orange County is nearly double that of the proposed Trash Amendments, at 18 units per acre. The County recommends that the definition for high density residential be amended in one of the following three ways: (1) allow each municipality to use the definition of high density residential included in their General Plan; (2) revise the definition of high density residential in the proposed Trash Amendments so that it is consistent with the Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines at 15 units per acre; or (3) replace high density residential with multi-family residential in the definition of priority land use areas.		Stakeholder Meetings, 10 *developed* dwelling units per acre was agreed to be appropriate. The permitting authority may additionally allow for flexibility to the permittee General Plan definition as long as there is not a substantial decrease in the area that requires trash controls through the "equivalent alternate land use" provision. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses" and "equivalent alternate land uses.")
44.15	Orange County Permittees in Region 9- San Diego will be required in 2015 to identify the highest priority water quality conditions within each watershed and develop strategies to address those priority areas and pollutants. The County has already determined bacteria, nutrients, and		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	toxicity to be the top pollutants of concern in both Region 8 and Region 9. Requiring trash capture within catch basins under Track 1 will create a system-wide repository of organic debris within the drainage that will likely function as a source of bacteria and nutrients in both dry and wet weather. The proposed Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would effectively have trash supersede these top pollutants of concern and, indeed, likely confound efforts to address the highest priority water quality conditions as required by MS4 permits. The County strongly recommends that a mechanism be included in the proposed Trash Amendments to allow for watershed planning efforts to continue unimpeded, with trash being among the pollutants that are considered and prioritized as part of these efforts, but not necessarily the top priority if data does not support it as such. Allowing Permittees to identify which areas in their municipal area are truly high trash generating locations, as recommended in comment 8a, would be one way in which the proposed Trash Amendments could be supportive of watershed planning efforts.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.16	It is unclear how the equivalency of Track 2 to Track 1 would be demonstrated, given that the level of trash removed through Track 1 would not be known if implementing Track 2. If the monitoring that is required for Track 2 is essentially infeasible, then there is only really a Track 1, which is problematic for Orange County (see prior comments). The County strongly recommends that this requirement be removed and that the proposed Trash Amendments be reframed to make Track 2 a truly equivalent option, particularly for municipalities required by permit to develop strategies to address priority areas and pollutants at a watershed scale.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
44.17	The County is supportive of the option to extend the compliance time by up to three years for implementing regulatory source controls and requests that the time extensions also be granted to those municipalities that have proactively implemented regulatory source controls such as the Cities of Huntington Beach and Laguna Beach, which have implemented bans on single-use plastic bags, and the City of Dana Point, which has implemented bans on both single-use plastic bags and Styrofoam.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.18	As presented, the proposed Trash Amendments would only allow for devices certified by the Los Angeles Water Board to be considered as full capture devices at the time of adoption. Thousands of devices currently installed and removing trash in the State would not be certified. The proposed Trash Amendments should provide a process for non-approved devices to be considered certified as full capture if also certified by the San Francisco Water Board and a significant transition period for non-conforming devices to be replaced beyond the 15 year compliance deadline.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
44.19	We also support the recommendation of CASQA that the State Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments and establish a streamlined process to approve future devices.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
45.1	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which provides a clear, concise definition from which the County of San Diego can prioritize management decisions. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance. Furthermore, the County of San Diego supports		Comment noted. Trash is a prevalent and priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments propose to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility to protect the beneficial uses of surface waters from trash impairments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the use of priority land uses as a means to identify implementation areas for trash control measures. Still, additional local flexibility is needed so that local resources are used wisely to solve "real" problems, not perceived problems.		
45.2	Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, the County of San Diego proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source. We feel this approach would be consistent with the approach that is utilized to regulate all other pollutants in the State and still provide for statewide consistency in addressing trash where it is identified as being a problem. We request that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to reflect this approach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.3	The County of San Diego conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of between $2.7 and $4.95M. This cost is in addition to the billions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (R9-2013-0001). Other public entity co permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded costs imposed by the policy. In order to consider supporting all of the requirements set forth in the new policy, the County of San Diego urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
45.4	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.5	The County of San Diego recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
45.6	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) /IV.B.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan, stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.	(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees. So long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment within such jurisdiction(s).	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.7	Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows:	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.8	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.9	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.		Comment noted. This has been revised. See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISEWBE Plan definition for "equivalent alternate land uses" within "priority land uses".
45.10	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
45.11	The County of San Diego recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
45.12	The County of San Diego recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.13	The County of San Diego recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered as contributing to compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.14	The County of San Diego recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
45.15	For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3.a., and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		See Response to Comment 11.13.
45.16	The County of San Diego recommends excluding isolated rural communities that are not contiguous to urbanized communities from the requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments by adding a footnote to the sentence in Chapter IV.B.3.a/Chapter III.L.2.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating:	Priority Land Uses contained within isolated rural communities are exempt from the requirements of Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) and (2)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(1) and (2).	Trash is a priority pollutant across California impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not consider the recommended language to be necessary. The implementation provisions of the proposed Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls on five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses in its jurisdiction.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.17	Alternatively, a pathway should be included that allows these isolated communities to opt out with local Regional Board approval. This could be accomplished by modifying language in Section IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) by adding Section IV.B.3.e and III.L.2.e, respectively, as follows:	e. A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a/III.L.2.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section IV.B. 7/III.L.6.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.18	The County of San Diego recommends clarifying that the discharge prohibition is not applicable to all industrial dischargers by modifying Chapter IV.B.3.c/Chapter III.L.2.c of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan as follows:	Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) <u>that relate to the manufacture of preproduction plastics. transporters of preproduction plastics. And manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products shall be required.</u>	Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
46.1	The county is in full support of the comments provided by the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) in their August 2014 letter and we strongly encourage the State Water Board to incorporate their suggestions into the final version of the Trash Amendments.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 10.1-10.12.
46.2	Concerned about our ability to fund installation of trash capture devices with the ten year timeframe. Request that the State Water Board develop at funding source for permittees.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.1	The County does encourage the SWRCB to conduct a thorough CEQA review that evaluates the environmental justice aspects of the trash amendments.		California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, and regulations for implementing CEQA do not require an analysis of how the State Water Board's proposed project would create environmental impacts that are disproportionate to low income or minority populations (often referred to as an "environmental justice analysis"). However, the State Water Board does consider these issues where there is information on the record that there may be environmental impacts that disproportionately affect environmental justice communities. The project would apply to "priority land uses" throughout California, applicable without regard to income levels or population diversity, and there is no information on the record to support that the Trash Amendments would have a disproportionate effect on environmental justice communities.
47.2	The County encourages the SWRCB to support and enforce source controls statewide through existing NPDES permits, and to support statewide legislation or regulation of recognized problem materials such as cigarettes, single-use plastic bags, and Styrofoam food packaging. We feel that these types of source controls would be far more effective and efficient than requiring local agencies to construct and maintain expensive treatment best management practices (BMPs).		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.3	The County is also concerned about the effect the proposed trash amendments may have on rural communities. Rural towns have commercial areas that would fall under the proposed trash amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, addressing issues such as the provision of safe and affordable drinking water or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. The County therefore recommends that the State exempt rural areas from the trash amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		Please see Response to Comment 45.16.
47.4	The draft amendments provide for two tracks for achieving compliance. However, Track 1 appears to be the only viable option, as there is no effective means by which a community could verify that any selected combination of controls would achieve the same performance as full capture. Any community adopting Track 2 would be placing itself at risk of subjective compliance actions by the State or at risk of third party lawsuits.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommend eliminating the monitoring requirement for Track 2, and substitute an annual plan demonstrating compliance with a State-approved implementation plan.		
47.5	The draft trash amendment claims that this change is necessary to promote consistency throughout the state.		Comment noted. With 73 water bodies on California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters for trash or debris, statewide consistency is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments will provide statewide constituency to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash.
47.6	The existing NPDES permits already contain provisions for the control of trash.		Existing NPDES permits do have provisions for the control of trash; however, trash continues to be discharged impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
47.7	The draft amendments would require full capture systems, which are to be designed to capture all trash 5mm and larger in size. However we have seen no documentation verifying that this goal is achievable nor does this goal truly address the issue of micro-debris.		The Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allowing for the wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Full capture systems are just one of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. The Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First, by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California. Please see Response to Comment 6.13. (See Final Staff Report Section 4.1 and 4.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.8	The staff report referred frequently to the findings of the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC) Report prepared by Kier Associates. However, the cost estimates provided in Appendix C of the staff report do not accurately reflect the findings of that report.		The State Water Board used the findings in the NRDC study to establish a baseline of current cost (before the implementation of the Trash Amendments), so the incremental cost from current expenditures could be determined. The NRDC study identified that the current average cost per capita per year was $10.71. The Economic Considerations analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report Appendix C.)
47.9	Not all the communities in the NRDC survey have fully integrated the BMPs necessary to satisfy the proposed trash amendment		The NRDC study did not include every community regulated under Municipal Stormwater Program. The data from the NRDC study was used to establish a baseline of current expenditures based on population size of each community. The State Water Board then compared the average current expenditures with the incremental expenditures that would be necessary to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The State Water Board took into account those communities that are already implementing actions to comply and also those that would need to take necessary actions to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
47.10	Communities in San Diego and Los Angeles areas that are currently implementing trash BMPs spend from $23.42 to $71.22 per capita annually		The State Water Board used the information from the Los Angeles Region as a baseline for the level of expenditures required to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The cost information was adjusted based on the unique characteristics in the Los Angeles Region regarding population density and priority land uses areas. Table 7 in Appendix C (page C-18) shows that the cost on trash controls in the Los Angeles Region ranges, on average, from $7.79 to $29.84 per capita per year.
47.11	According to the NRDC report, the average per capita spending within small communities with fewer than 15,000 citizens was nearly double the per capita spending within large communities.		The State Water Board agrees. In the Economic Considerations section of the Draft Staff Report, the average per capita cost for communities outside Los Angeles Region (see table 6 page C-17) was separated and compared with the average per capita cost for communities within the Los Angeles Region (see Table 7 page C-18).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.12	The NRDC report also noted that the actual total cost is certainly higher than reported, as the study did not assess expenses incurred by counties or state agencies, nor did it include costs for monitoring and reporting.		Comment noted. On page Appendix C-10, a set of limitations and uncertainties of the analysis that were estimated using two separate methods reaching different (but similar) results were included in the Economic Considerations.
47.13	The staff report does not take into account that costs of compliance will not be spread across the entire population of a rural, Phase II community. Only drainage districts that have high-density areas will have to retrofit their storm drain systems, so only those affected property owners would bear the expense of a retrofit.		The economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. At statewide view, the economic analysis did not cover the specifics of each drainage district. Overall, the economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits.
47.14	The staff report does not discuss how communities are supposed to fund the mandatory retrofit. Phase II communities would have a difficult time raising funds under existing Proposition 218 requirements. Additionally, the draft trash amendments do not consider the financial limitations of economically challenged communities.		The State Water Board disagrees that the Trash Amendments require mandatory retrofits. Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
47.15	Retrofitting existing high trash volume areas would be technically infeasible in many developed areas due to localized flooding issues: a. Roadway storm drain inlets are built to accommodate design flows without flooding the adjacent		The proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the need for retrofitting. The dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allow for a wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, with proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems should not result in localized flooding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	roadways. The inexpensive retrofit options of installing trash racks, screens, or inserts would reduce the flow capacity of the storm drain system, leading to localized flooding and a threat to public safety; b. Existing, fully developed commercial or high-density residential neighborhoods will not have sufficient open space to install infiltration basins, detention basins, or trash nets.		
47.16	Some BMPs, such as the Gross Solids Removal Devices, have high vandalism rates that are not mentioned in the staff report.		The potential vandalism of full capture systems is discussed in the Aesthetics Section of Appendix B of the proposed Final Staff Report on pages B-2-4.
47.17	The County also recommends that the SWRCB investigate statewide funding sources for water quality controls. For example, pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code Section 25299.41, the state charges a special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks; this fee is due to sunset within the next year. The SWRCB should consider repurposing this special tax for purpose of providing financial assistance to communities for installation of permanent BMPs.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion; however, repurposing special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.
48.1	The Dart Container Corporation of California's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose regulatory source controls, specifically product bans. These objections include generally include		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the following • Product bans are ineffective at reducing trash • Foam is environmentally and economically beneficial • The Trash Amendments encourage and rely on product bans. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the substitution effect. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the potential unintended environmental and economic consequences of bans. • Product bans violate laws such as equal protection and due process, the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne. • The Trash Amendments exceed the state board's authority under the Water Code.		referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the State Water Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.2	Violates the California Environmental Quality Act. Bans can have significant environmental impacts. Yet the staff report fails to analyze these impacts, alternatives to Track 2 that do not encourage product bans, or mitigation measures.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.1 and 1.3.
48.3	Violates the Clean Water Act. By allowing MS4 permittees to rely on bans of polystyrene foam and other materials,, the trash amendments violate the "maximum extent practicable" standard that the Clean		Please see Responses to Comments 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, General Response to Comment Letter 1, 4.6, and 29.4. Commenter's primary objection concerning the application of the "maximum extent practicable standard" relates to product

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Act imposes on MS4 permittees. The Trash Amendment's establishment of a new water quality objective for trash violates the antidegradation policy because basin plans contain water quality objectives that prohibit floatable, suspendable, and settleable material. To the extent that the trash amendments would allow such materials to enter the receiving waters as a result of ineffective regulatory source controls that the trash amendments encourage, the amendments relax the existing water quality objectives. The trash amendments also fail to require adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of Track 2.		bans. Based on discussion contained in the above-referenced responses to comments, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. But see also Response to Comment 29.4. The Trash Amendments' establishment of a statewide narrative water quality objective does not violate the State or federal antidegradation policy. A water quality standards revision must comply with the state and federal antidegradation policy. The proposed Trash Amendments establish a specific statewide narrative water quality objective for "trash." The proposed statewide objective for trash is: "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" and "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.) "Trash" is defined as "improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "trash.") The proposed statewide objective for trash supplements the existing narrative water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" and does not replace them. Nowhere do the Trash Amendments provide that the water quality objective for trash substitutes or takes the place of existing water quality objectives established for "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." Additionally, the basin plans for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			(Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins and Tulare Lake Basin), Santa Ana, Colorado River, Lahanton, San Diego Regional Water Boards, virtually all prohibit the presence of "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" in concentrations that would adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. The statewide trash objective utilizes the same standard. In any case, because the existing and proposed objectives are distinct, the Water Board's implementation and enforcement of the prohibition of discharge of trash to implement the statewide trash objective will not relax the existing water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." The existing objectives for pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" remain in effect. The Trash Amendments require adequate monitoring. The Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.b) requires that permittees implementing Track 2 shall "develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, and compliance with full capture system equivalency". In addition, the proposed Final Trash Amendments include additional language to elaborate on how a municipality could demonstrate full capture system equivalency, including two examples. (See Ocean Plan Amendments and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system equivalency.")
48.4	Violates the Water Code section 13241 because the staff report does not consider the costs of regulatory source controls such as product bans, which will place substantial economic burden on local business, individuals, and government agencies (including schools).		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Violates Water Code section 13242 because Bans of polystyrene foam are not "appropriate" and "necessary" and does not meet the requirement for effective compliance monitoring.		responded to in detail. Regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) Specifically to the commenter's footnote 52 in their letter, which refers to footnote 9, which contains reference to EXHIBITS 5 and 6 of the commenter letter, the State Water Board considered the analysis of the cost of banning polystyrene food and beverage containers in California in regards to this comment. However, under state law the State Water Board does not conduct cost-benefit analysis and EXHIBITS 5 and 6 specifically relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. As these elements have been removed, modifying the Economic Analysis in Appendix C is unnecessary. Regarding Commenter's Water Code Section 13242 objection, commenter asserts product bans are not necessary or appropriate and therefore violate the statute. Product bans are no longer a part of the Trash Amendments and are beyond the scope of the State Water Board's consideration of adopting same.
48.5	The proposed trash amendments improperly assert product regulatory authority. The State Board's mandate to protect water quality does not include general authority to regulate products or individual consumer choices or individual actions before a discharge occurs or before a particular product becomes		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.3 and 48.1. Additionally, with the Trash Amendments' continued inclusion of institutional controls, which include "ordinances," the State Water Board is not regulating individual consumer choices or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a "waste." By encouraging bans, the State Board is exceeding its authority.		individual actions. Each permittee may elect which particular type of trash nonstructural treatments controls to implement to control trash within its jurisdiction. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) Institutional source controls may include street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, antilitter educational and outreach programs, and ordinances. The State Water Board is properly regulating the discharge of pollutants through the establishment of the prohibition and implementation elements related to the prohibition of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6 and III.L.1-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1-4.)
48.6	Track 2 should explicitly disallow MS4 permittees from relying on measures that the data show are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters, including polystyrene foam bans.		Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's objection relates to product bans and, as explained in the referenced responses to comments, product bans are no longer a component of the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.7	Track 2 should have a certification process for non-structural best management practices. Before MS4 permittees rely on such BMPs, the State Water Board should certify them as effective, based on substantial evidence developed in a public process with opportunity for comment.		The State Water Board agrees that both treatment and institutional controls must be effective at controlling and reducing trash. However, the State Water Board is only undertaking a certification process for full capture systems. Additionally, a permittee that elects to comply with the Trash Amendments under Track 2 are required to submit an implementation plan which must describe the combination of controls selected by the permittee and the rationale for the selection, how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
48.8	Track 2 should be revised to include adequate monitoring to determine that such non-structural BMPs are effective and that trash is being reduced in the receiving waters.		See Responses to Comments 6.2 and 48.7. Additionally, monitoring for Track 2 controls focuses on accessing the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Therefore, the permittee implementing the institutional controls outlined in the implementation plan must demonstrate the plan being implemented, or the total combination of controls, is effective at achieving full capture system equivalency. The State Water Board is supportive of the Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project, as State Water Board staff are on the technical advisory group, to focus on monitoring the effectiveness of institutional controls. The State Water Board sees this project as providing institutional trash monitoring guidance to support the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Trash Amendments.
48.9	The staff report fails to provide sufficient information regarding the cost effectiveness of any of the institutional controls it recommends.		Please see Response to Comment 29.4. Additionally, regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider of a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." Such consideration does not require consideration of cost effectiveness or cost benefit analysis concerning reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of Section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) In any case, the Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The economic analysis set forth the costs associated to implement Track 1, to which each permittee subject to the dual approach may implement, complying with Track 2 requires the permittee to develop an approach or approaches to demonstrate full capture system equivalency (e.g., the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land). Beyond this general assertion in the introductory text, the commenter has not elaborated on what part of the economic analysis is deficient, except to note that the costs of implementing a product ban were not considered. As noted in the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and the response to comment 1.3, product bans, and associated incentives have been removed from the amended policy removing any need to consider those costs.
49.1	The Port of Stockton is already doing many things to address stormwater quality, including trash reduction. The Port currently spends approximately $900,000 annually on its stormwater quality and surface water protection programs. The Port has no additional funds to spend on addressing trash and no additional financial resources are warranted since, because of the controls and programs already in place, trash is not a problem at the Port. If these Trash Amendments are adopted, the Port may have to reduce its efforts in other areas in order to focus on		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. While the State Water Board is supportive of the Port of Stockton's storm water quality and surface water protection programs, these programs should include trash as a priority pollutant. The State Water Board disagrees that efforts will need to be reduced from other programs in order to address the discharge of trash. There are numerous treatment and institutional controls for trash that also address other pollutants.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these unneeded requirements.		
49.2	The Trash Amendments will unnecessarily re-prioritize where the Port and other MS4 and industries are forced to focus their limited financial resources. While trash can be a severe localized problem, particularly at beaches that drain large watersheds, trash is not a problem for 98% of the state. Further, there are no waters in the Central Valley Region listed as impaired for trash. The Port believes that limited public dollars should not be focused on an issue that is not a problem everywhere. Where problems do not exist, the policy or statewide plan cannot be "deemed essential by the State Board for water quality control." Water Code §131452(c).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.6, 10.7, and 44.1.
49.3	Statewide consistency, while potentially a laudable goal, is not how our state water quality laws were envisioned. Instead, California was split into 9 distinct geographical regions, each of which may have differing water quality issues and priorities. The State Water Board should respect those differences and not superimpose "priorities," especially costly and unnecessary ones that usurp local watershed programs' priorities. Such an action by the State Water Board would be contrary to Water Code Section		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	132250), which encourages "coordinated regional planning and action for water quality control." (Emphasis added.) Furthermore, the proposed Trash Amendments, as drafted, fail to ensure statewide consistency because certain areas (parts of Los Angeles area under Trash TMDLs and combined sewer systems) are excluded from coverage. (See e.g., Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report at pp. C-17, C-23, C-50.) Recommendation: For these reasons, the plan should be modified to either adopt the "No Project" alternative and continue to allow regional control over regulating trash, or to narrow the scope to just adopting a consistent statewide narrative water quality objective that would be implemented with current permits and with TMDLs, as needed, when impairments are demonstrated to exist.		
49.4	Little to no evidence was presented in the Trash Amendments that trash from construction and industrial sites represents more than a fraction of a percent of the trash statewide. Moreover, construction sites are mostly temporary and individually do not qualify as a long-term source of trash, even if trash were to leave a site. The Port has many tenants covered by the Construction and Industrial General Storm Water		Dischargers enrolled under the Construction General Permit (CGP) are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). The Trash Amendments are not intended to require additional trash control provisions for CGP permittees. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant for dischargers enrolled under the Industrial General Permit. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1, 5.2, and 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permits and does not want to lose more tenants to another state that does not impose such stringent and seemingly unnecessary requirements on their businesses. Many of the Port's tenants have already suffered from citizen suits, trying to enforce the requirements of the industrial general permit. Adding explicit trash requirements may increase these suits where trash is found that could be alleged to have left that property. In addition, many of these sites do not have drain inlets, and cannot comply with the full capture track, thereby forcing them into additional work and monitoring when, again, there is no indication of a trash issue. Although the cost estimates for compliance for these sites seems relatively small (e.g., less than $4000 per facility)(Draft Staff Report at C-48), those cost estimates may not be accurate and many small companies may not be able to absorb this additional cost on top of the cost of all of the new requirements under the State Water Board's new industrial general permit set to be effective in July of2015. Recommendation: For these reasons, the Port urges, at the very least, the adoption of an option not including industrial and construction permittees, or any other permittee that can demonstrate no trash		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	problem exists.		
49.5	The Trash Amendments seemed to lack information on the actual cost, impacts, and effectiveness of similar programs. The Los Angeles area trash controls under the various TMDLs have been in place for over a decade. The Port was disappointed not to see a clear analysis of the actual cost and impacts (both environmental and economic) of these programs, as compared to the estimates provided in the TMDLs, to determine if the initial estimates were accurate. In addition, there should have been some analysis of the effectiveness of the programs. For the hundreds of millions of dollars expended, has trash been completely eradicated from those areas, reduced slightly, or is no progress really noticeable? These are the types of analyses that need to be conducted prior to adopting another duplicative program. These analyses would also improve the impacts analysis presented as required under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA") since the currently included analyses do not seem to capture all possible impacts, or their extent.		Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) the State Water Board is required to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report includes an extensive economic analysis that provides a consideration of potential costs for a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharges: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. There is a comparison of the cost for trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles and the proposed final Trash Amendments on pages C19-21 of the proposed final Staff Report. For additional discussion on Water Code section 13241, please see Response to Comment 29.4.
49.6	The proposed Trash Amendment recommends the installation and operation of full capture devices that capture all debris (including natural		The State Water Board agrees that flooding is a potential hazard when filters or screens become blocked by trash and debris preventing the discharge of storm water into the drain. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	woody and leafy debris) down to a size of 5 mm or greater. (Draft Staff Report at p. 13, fn. 5.) Because these devices do not differentiate between the type of debris captured, they can easily become blocked by leaves and other vegetation blown off of trees during the Central Valley's strong winter storms, notwithstanding efforts to clean the inlets prior to storm events. This blockage will back up water that would otherwise go into the drainage system, and will cause localized flooding that could adversely impact Port or tenant buildings and infrastructure, and could impose financial risk to the Port for causing the flooding if claims are made for any damage. The Trash Amendments give this issue short shrift (Draft Staff Report at p.135) and conclude that the full capture devices should just be designed with an "automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather," an "overflow/bypass structure," or to "allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity." *(Jd.* at p. 136.) These bypasses thwart the entire reason for the devices in the first place. If the device is merely going to bypass and allow trash and other debris to pass through during wet weather events, that raises the question of the effectiveness of and		leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather, and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. The exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant. The State Water Board recognizes that a full capture system may not be able to capture trash as well as when storm events exceed the design capacity. However, with proper and regular maintenance, full capture systems are highly efficient at trapping all particles that are 5 mm or greater.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	need for this costly approach.		
50.1	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1; First Paragraph; second sentence: Preproduction plastic pellets are an integral part of the plastic product production process; and therefore, are not a waste and should not be defined as trash. To the extent that the State Water Board needs to regulate preproduction plastics, that regulation should occur through the Industrial General Permit (IGP) (including but not limited to expanding the IGP to include all industries that use plastics. But, it needs to be done separately from trash-related Plan Amendments. Recommendation: Suggest removing all references to preproduction plastic pellets from the trash amendments and creating a separately regulatory scheme therefore.		The Trash Amendments do not address the use of preproduction plastics in a production process, but only the discharge of preproduction plastics in to waters of the state. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) At the point of discharge, the preproduction plastics become a waste subject to control under Porter Cologne. Regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must still comply with permit requirements issued pursuant to Water Code § 13367(a) and the best management practices requirements in the Industrial Storm Water General Permit. The Industrial General Permit is the principal means of addressing the discharge of preproduction plastics and has made suitable clarifications in the section on prohibitions.
50.2	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1, first paragraph, third sentence: Improper sentence structure or incorrect premise. Appliances (as a sentence two specifically listed form of 'trash') may end in a waterway but not 'frequently' nor ever via the method stated. Recommendation: Suggest either removing appliances from the specifically listed types of trash or creating another sentence that recognizes that there are paths		The sentences flagged by the commenter says, " trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean…" This sentence does not say or imply that appliances are washed into gutters and storm drains. Nonetheless, while large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not associated with storm drains by which trash enters waterways.		
50.3	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 4, second full-paragraph, final sentence: Based on the statement made by this sentence, 'where runoff and storm water transport trash into these water ...', it is not apparent that Water Board Authority extends to appliances. Recommendation: Suggest removing appliances from the specifically listed forms of trash.		While large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. In addition, the point of the sentence is to clarify that it is at the point of discharge into waters of the state that trash becomes subject to the Water Boards jurisdiction. Appliances discharged into waters of the state would constitute a waste discharge subject to the Water Board's authority. That some wastes are discharged through storm drains (e.g., point source) or some other mechanism (e.g. non-point source) does not affect the Board's jurisdiction. No changes to the document are needed.
50.4	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6, Second Paragraph: Asserts that trash, 'jeopardizes public health and safety' and poses 'harm and hindrance ..'Concur with the latter but, 'public health and safety' is a legal concept. As such, an assertion that it is in jeopardy needs a citation that demonstrates the magnitude of that jeopardy.		Trash impacts public health via a number of pathways that are discussed (with citations) in Staff Report Section 1.4 and Appendix A.
50.5	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; numeric bullets: Please note that none of the bullets describe a trash related mechanism applicable to a product line component (aka: preproduction plastic pellets). Suggest that preproduction plastic pellets be removed from the definition of trash.		Preproduction plastics are covered under bullet 2. If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash that may be delivered by storm events via the storm drain system to receiving waters. Preproduction plastics will not be removed from the definition of trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.6	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; Final Paragraph; second sentence: 'The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport.' This statement conflicts with the initial statement of Section 2.4.1 wherein other transport mechanisms also are recognized as being significant. This statement needs at least to be modified for internal consistency and to cite the references upon which it relies. Alternatively, it can be removed. CHECK APPENDIX A	Suggest adding 'select and implement either' into the last sentence -7 ' ...may require the MS4 to select and implement either Track 1 or Track 2 ...'	Both sections referenced by the commenter state that trash is predominantly transported through storm water transport. That other significant mechanisms also exist does not make this assertion invalid. In addition, the Water Board cannot divine what the commenter intends by "CHECK APPENDIX A." No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.7	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Table 1.: An IGP facility cannot use a full capture device as later defined (1 00% to 5mm) to capture preproduction plastic pellets (-1 mm). Recommendation: Suggest regulating preproduction plastic pellets as a component of production not as trash.		If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash regardless of size. As noted in the footnote to table 1, full trash capture systems would only be allowed if a facility demonstrated an inability to comply with the outright prohibition contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. (See also Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.c; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.c.) Additionally, please see response to Comment 42.10. No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.8	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: The Trash Amendments recognize that MS4 transport of trash is but one of multiple significant transport mechanisms (see Section 2.4.1). Therefore, compliance with the objective ('no trash accumulation ...') via implementation through MS4 Permits cannot be obtained. Note:		There are several pathways for the transport of trash to California's surface waters. The transport of trash via storm water is a large contributor; however, the State Water Board recognizes that it is not the sole contributor of trash. For this reason, the Trash Amendments are applicable to NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs. The State Water Board understands the confusion in the beneficial uses table and have removed the "Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use" from Table 14 of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	The objective nomenclature modifies the 'no trash accumulation' by stating, 'in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance.' However, Appendix A, Table 14 defines the amount of trash necessary to adversely affect beneficial uses and states, 'Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use' for both the Water Contact Recreation and Non-Contact Water Recreation beneficial uses.		
50.9	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11, Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: Need to define 'adjacent to'. Perhaps use normal high water line.		The meaning of “adjacent” is self-evident insofar as it is commonly understood to mean “next to” or “adjoining” to the water body. The term’s meaning is further informed by the context in which it appears in the narrative water quality objective as being present in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. Further defining is not needed.
50.10	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 12, Section 2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Discharges; first sentence: see comment 7.		Please see response to Comment 50.7. No change will be made to the staff report.
50.11	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, first full Paragraph, third sentence: 'MS4 storm water permittees that opt...plans to their respective Water Board.' Recommendation: For consistency with the List of Abbreviations and to avoid confusion, correct to either, ' .. Regional Water Board.' or 'Water Boards.'		The “Water Board” refers to either the State Water Board or the respective regional water board. The State Water Board and nine regional water boards are collectively known as the Water Boards. This abbreviation is included in the list of abbreviations in the proposed Final Staff Report. Additionally, the Water Board is synonymous to the permitting authority, which refers to either the State Water Board or regional water board, whichever issues the permit. No change will be made to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.12	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, Track Discussion: As discussed during the Sacramento stakeholder meeting, while it is recognized that quality Track 2 Plans need to be submitted, the compliance clock runs regardless of Regional Board approval. Suggest that Water Board be corrected Water Boards (see Comment 11) and the trash amendments either stipulate approval after 6-months or an appeal process involving the State Water Board.		Given that the implementation plans are due to the permitting authority within 18 months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or section 13383 order or from the effective date of the implementing permit, and full compliance is not required for ten years thereafter, the State Water Board does not share commenter's concern about delays by the permitting authority in approving the implementation plans. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)
50.13	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13; Last Paragraph: Needs clarification or deletion. The list provided (in the second sentence) includes only geographic areas controlled by entities that have the ability to install and maintain full capture devices within the drop inlets on their property. This concept is also true for Non-Traditional MS4s. Therefore, if one of the Water Boards determines that a geographic area is impairing water quality due to a lack of compliance with the trash amendments that Water Board (State or Regional) can Order the owner of that geographic area to comply.		Jurisdictions of Non-Traditional MS4s likely do not have priority land uses. For these permittees, a different set of land use types may require trash controls at the discretion of the permitting authority. Additionally, land uses or locations outside of the priority land uses may generate substantial amounts of trash. For those areas, the permitting authority has discretion to determine if such areas require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.14	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: see Comment 11 regarding 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.15	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: (Comment 13 notwithstanding) If the trash amendments allows one of the Water Boards to require an MS4 to adopt a Track on behalf of/instead of the responsible entity, the trash amendment must also dictate the need for financial restitution by that entity to the MS4 for implementation, maintenance etc. of the required Track.		The commenter appears to misunderstand application of the Trash Amendments. Regarding trash controls within the priority land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, the MS4 may elect which track to undertake. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) Financial restitution for its implementation is not required.
50.16	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: The current wording of the last sentence allows the Water Boards to select the Track that that the MS4 is required to implement (regardless of the Track the MS4 is implementing for itself). Recommendation: see recommended language.		The State Water Board disagrees as the sentence focuses on other specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, or roads leading to landfills) determined to generate substantial amount of trash. The permittee would select the compliance track, not the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.17	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14, final paragraph: Fix multiple 'Water Board' references to an accepted abbreviation.		Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.18	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14; final paragraph: Does a permittee choosing the second option need to monitor? Is any reporting required for either option?		Please see Response to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.
50.19	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15; Non-point Source Dischargers; first sentence: At the discretion of which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.20	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, first paragraph, last sentence: Which 'Water Board' can set compliance milestones?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.21	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 15; Section 2.5 Time Schedule; Third Paragraph; second sentence: Correct 'Water Board to either 'State Water Board' or 'Regional Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.22	In the Supporting Draft Report, same location as Comment 21: Why not save two years and just require that MS4 Phase 1, MS4 Phase 2 and Caltrans notify the applicable 'Water Board' of their selected Track within 6-months?		The permitting authority can be either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Within the Water Code, the legal mechanism for the Water Boards to require MS4 permitees (including Caltrans) to notify the permitting authority of their selected track is to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 133383. The requirement to issue the order within eighteen months of the effective date of the Trash Amendment was crafted to provide sufficient time for the permitting authority to request additional action from the permittee outside the scope of the existing permit conditions. While shortening this time period is preferable, the State Water Board recognizes that additional time is necessary for the permitting authority. In that time, permittees can be thoughtful on their track selection and implementation plan development following the effective date of the Trash Amendments.
50.23	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, Third/Fourth Paragraph: There is a Caltrans conflict between these paragraphs. Paragraph 3 says a Water Board will issue a request to Caltrans so Caltrans can notify that Water Board of its selected Track while paragraph 4 requires that		The State Water Board disagrees with this comment. In Section 2.5 of the proposed Final Staff Report, the third paragraph primarily discusses the compliance schedule for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, which specifies the three month track selection period. The fourth paragraph focuses on Caltrans, which does not include a track selection. As Caltrans is a linear system, trash control through a Track 2 framework is the only feasible approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans use Track 2 via the State Water Board requesting an implementation plan.		
50.24	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16; first full paragraph; first sentence: Which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.25	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, first sentence: Potential for significant conflict between the monitoring and reporting required by the State Water Board and those required by the Regional Water Board. Suggest 'Water Boards' be replaced by 'Regional Water Board'.		There is no conflict in monitoring and reporting between the State Water Board and a regional water board. Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.26	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, second sentence: Empowers State Water Board or Regional Water Board staff to require any magnitude of effort regardless of the Section 4.10 Issue 10 option selected/approved by the State Water Resources Control Board or the Track chosen by the permittee. Recommend deletion of this sentence.		The State Water Board disagrees. The proposed Trash Amendments set up minimum monitoring and reporting requirements to provide an equal baseline across California. The opportunity exists for more stringent control and monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.27	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, second paragraph, second sentence: To avoid conflict between the intent of this paragraph and that which is stated in the first paragraph of this Section, 'minimum' needs to be deleted from this sentence.		There is no conflict; the minimum requirements are that which are required by the Trash Amendments. Track 1 includes the minimum reporting requirements and does not require monitoring, whereas Track 2 requires both.
50.28	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, Second Paragraph, last sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.29	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 16; Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements; Third Paragraph; third sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.30	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 18 Section 2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments: a) The California Ocean Protection Commission (OPC) has a dramatically different approach to trash reduction than that which is being proposed in the Amendments. While their 'approval' may not be necessary, better explanation of the interactions between the OPC's emphasis on source removal and the State Water Board's abandonment thereof should be documented. b) Track 2 has been offered by the State as a path		The State Water Board has engaged with Ocean Protection Council on the Trash Amendments, who is supportive of the Trash Amendments. On August 27, 2014, the Ocean Protection Council adopted a resolution supporting the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. Please find the Ocean Protection Council's Resolution at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/agenda_items/20140827/Item4b_TrashPolicyResolution_Resolution_FINAL.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by which a municipality could comply with the Amendments. It is impossible to believe that compliance with the Amendments or assessments of effectiveness can be achieved without significant disturbance of waterways and the areas adjacent thereto. Thus, it seems appropriate for the State Water Board to consult with the State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies to ensure that implementation of this Track will not endanger species or disrupt habitat.		
50.31	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 19, Public Process, second paragraph, last sentence: incorrect verb tense transition -7 transitioned, ' ...projected has transitioned from ..'		Comment noted and modified in the proposed Final Staff Report.
50.32	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 22, Section 3.1, first paragraph: All of the items listed as those comprising 90% of trash could be efficiently controlled via a statewide redemption value sufficient enough that only accidental releases would occur and those would be mitigated by collectors. The discussion of 'Trash in California' needs to be expanded beyond what municipalities are currently doing and the impacts thereof to include Statewide efforts (e.g. redemption values), the impacts thereof and how adaptation of those efforts could affect trash in California.		Comment noted. These are also the items that are found in the storm drains and enter the surface waters. While redemption value methods may provide one means of controlling these items, creating a statewide program is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.33	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 24; first full paragraph: The paragraph makes reference to the Land Uses bulleted prior to the paragraph and the first sentence states that the priority land uses proposed for the Trash Amendments are the 'Developed, High Intensity'. 'Developed, High Intensity' is characterized by 80-100 percent impermeable surfaces. The Glossary defines 'high density residential' as >1 0 units per acre while Sacramento County studies indicate an 80+% impermeability occurs at >20 units per acre (see Table D-1a in the comment letter).		The Staff Report acknowledges that there is a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, "Developed, High Intensity" was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. (See Staff Report, Section 3.2.)
50.34	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 64, Definitions of Trash: The recommended Consideration (#2) is encompasses virtually everything associated with an operation but nothing one normally considers trash. The State should consider other definitions including but not limited to: "All improperly discarded materials or products, including, but not limited to, preproduction plastics, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials."		The definition of trash states the general types of materials that are considered trash. In the definition of trash, the clause 'from any production, manufacturing or processing operation,' seeks to differentiate between purely natural items such as leaves and pine needles (see response to comment 18.2) from other waste items. The definition does not say or imply that trash is limited to operations. Additionally, please see response to Comment 18.2.
50.35	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 67, Water Quality Objective: It is		Please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unclear if the proposed Water Quality Objective contained in Appendices D and E is that which was created from use of the recommended Consideration 4 or an adoption of Consideration 2. Because Appendix A, Table 14 states that 'any amount of trash' impacts the contact/noncontact water recreation beneficial uses, the proposed objective language is essentially a 'zero trash' objective. The Amendments are only attempting a treatment approach; and therefore, the objective will not be met via the Amendments.		
50.36	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 69, Section 4.4, Consideration 2; 'Non-permitted dischargers would either apply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action'. What does it mean to 'apply with prohibition'? State needs to define what application process is necessary for currently unpermitted discharges.		This is a typographical error in the report. The sentence should read, “Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement”. (See Staff Report Section 4.4, Consideration 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.37	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 71, Section 4.5; Consideration 3: Concur with the recommendation of focusing on high trash generation rate areas but confused by the internal inconsistency of the report. As noted in Comment 33, 'developed high intensity' is 80+ percent impermeable surface (which equates to > 20 unit per acre. This Section acknowledges local differences but suggests 15-30 units per acre. However, the Appendix E Glossary defines high density as > 1 0 units per acre. There needs to be an explanation for the use of >1 0 units per acre to define 'high density residential'.		The definition of "high density residential" was constructed based on an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines and feedback from stakeholders during the scoping process at the Focused Stakeholder Meetings. Ultimately, the definition used in the Trash Amendments is a policy decision and the State Water Board finds that 10 units per acre is a reasonable definition that balances implementation costs with environmental protection.
50.38	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6, Consideration 2 (and 4?): I am assuming that the full capture component of Consideration 4 (recommended) includes all that is discussed in Consideration 2.'The maintenance of such systems...' Municipalities do not have the authority to access private property and maintain devices.		See Response to Comment 42.3

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.39	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6 Consideration 2, final paragraph: Because other depositional mechanisms exist beyond the MS4, the monitoring associated with Track 2, or casual observation, will appear to show non-compliance- which will result in litigation. Thus, while the full-capture option will cause an undue burden, it is the only option that can effectively demonstrate compliance.		There are multiple sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters. Storm water transport is a primary transport mechanism and the central focus of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 permittees, there are two compliance tracks proposed to provide flexibility to both permittees and permit writers. Both the implementation framework and minimum monitoring requirements have been crafted to be both attainable by permittees and achieve a reduction in trash in state water bodies. The revisions to the proposed final Trash Amendments also address this by providing, in the definition for full capture system equivalency, and two example approaches whereby compliance can be demonstrated, both of which can be successfully used despite potential contributions of trash from other sources. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISWEBE definitions “full capture system equivalency”.)
50.40	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 75, Section 4.6, IGP/CGP: The Trash definition discussion within the report makes clear that the State Water Board is targeting particle sizes smaller than 5mm (pre-production plastics). However, this recommendation allows a facility to demonstrate compliance by installing a full capture system -which is defined as capturing particle sizes > 5mm. Recommendation: Please provide an explanation of how IGP facilities using production components that are smaller than 5mm can comply via Track 1.		The IGP has existing provisions consistent with Assembly Bill 258, which became effective January 1, 2008 adding Chapter 5.2 to Division 7 of the California Water Code, section 13367, entitled “Preproduction Plastic Debris Program.” These existing provisions focus on BMPs in facilities in California that manufacture, handle, or transport preproduction plastics and the raw materials used to produce plastic products. The Trash Amendments will not result in modifications of provisions specific for preproduction plastics in the IGP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.41	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 79, Section 4.9: While titled, 'Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?' only the banning of products is discussed within the Current Conditions nor is any data provided that indicates that product banning has reduced the volume of trash in the waterways. 'Source Controls' (extended producer responsibility, redemption values, Green Chemistry, etc.) are the most efficient and effective way to reduce the amount of trash in the environment. However, the above-listed types of source controls can only be effective when implemented on (at least) a statewide basis. The State Water Board recently released for discussion the Storm Water Strategy Initiative Concept Paper which promotes the reduction of pollutants through source control. The treatment-oriented Amendments should (at least) discuss the apparent discrepancy between that which the State Water Board is promoting as its strategic imitative and that which is being proposed via the Amendments.		Regulatory source controls have been removed from the proposed revised amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.42	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 82; 5): An MS4 can control the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 (as is required by '4)'). As the report recognizes, other significant trash depositional mechanism exist over which the MS4 has no control. Data collected from the receiving water(s) will be highly variable rendering 'previous year' comparisons meaningless. Furthermore as regards the potential source(s), the MS4 can only speculate. The State needs to explain the rationale for including this monitoring requirement.		The amount trash reduced relative to the previous year is an appropriate requirement as it provides critical data useful for tracking and ensuring reasonable progress towards full implementation. While the amount of trash generated and deposited each year, may be variable, the overall trend, as measured by year to year changes, should generally go down. Please also see Response to Comment 4.6.
50.43	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 83, second paragraph, first sentence: This sentence is disingenuous as it implies that the stakeholders had an open-forum to discuss the manner of compliance and that the sentences that follow convey what the stakeholders proposed. This could not be farther from the truth. The requirements of Track 1 and Track 2 were provided along with implementation timelines. Discussion included statewide source control measures, priority land-use definitions, implementation schedules and State expectations regarding the location of full capture devices relative to the priority land-uses. Recommendation: The State Water Board needs to explain the		See Response to Comment 10.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process through which all of the information provided (with the exception of the Track 1 and Track 2 requirements) was discarded (e.g. statewide source control) or erroneous (housing density, full capture in public easements only, etc.).		
50.44	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 84, fourth paragraph, first sentence: 'Litter' is inaccurate and needs to be changed to 'trash'		In this context of litter laws, litter is an appropriate word.
50.45	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 89 and following, Section 5.2: Institutional Controls are not capable of achieving 100-percent removal to >5mm for the prescribed storm event; and therefore, cannot be considered a viable option for compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board recognizes that institutional controls alone may not be capable of removing all trash >5 mm. Therefore, Track 2 allows for a combination of controls to achieve equivalent reductions to Track 1. (See Staff Report at 2.4.1.) It is the expectation of the State Water Board that MS4 permittees elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
51.1	The greatest barrier that California communities will face in complying with any trash control requirements is lack of funds to pay for structural controls, maintenance of full trash capture devices, development of institutional controls, and monitoring/reporting. Proposition 218 has created a disincentive for municipalities to even attempt to raise local funds to pay for storm drainage infrastructure and maintenance, resulting in a maintenance backlog and staff		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	shortages in many communities. Recommendation (1): With the adoption of statewide trash amendments, the Board should direct the Division of Financial Assistance to make grant funding available to municipalities to support compliance. Recommendation (2): The Board should direct the Office of Chief Counsel to provide local agencies with an authoritative interpretation of A.B. 2403 that clarifies a municipality's ability to raise funds to pay for trash capture infrastructure and maintenance without a Proposition 218 election. Alternatively, the Board should undertake an urgent legislative campaign to further revise the Proposition 218 Omnibus Implementation Act Government Code section 53750-53756), to extend the exemption in A.B.2403 to storm drainage infrastructure improvements and maintenance.		
51.2	I question the ability of Track 1 compliance to attain either the narrative objective selected by staff or a zero trash objective. As Geoff Brosseau noted in his oral comments at State Board's July 16 trash workshop, storm drains are just one of several pathways trash takes to reach our waters. Recommendation: The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance		The Trash Amendments proposed a narrative water quality objective for trash, which is not the same as a zero trash numeric water quality objective. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. As proposed, Track 1 does have interim milestones; however, effectiveness monitoring of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters. The trash that ends up in the storm drain system is by no means all of the trash that creates a nuisance or public health hazard in our waters. Direct dumping into creeks, on-land dumping of large items, homeless encampments, windblown trash – all are sources of trash that will never see a catch basin. I fail to understand how Track 1 will actually reduce trash to non-nuisance levels. Track 1 does nothing to encourage or incentivize multi-benefit projects, which are likely to be prioritized in any future Stormwater Strategy Initiative.		Track 1 would not be required with the proper operation of full capture systems. Please see Responses to Comments 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, and 6.8.
51.3	Because land use patterns, storm profiles, and the nature of constructed storm drainage infrastructure vary widely across California, centralized certification of trash capture devices at State Board is likely to become unworkable, causing significant additional work for staff and confusion for device vendors. Recommendation: The Board should delegate certification of full capture devices to the regions, according to statewide criteria for functionality. For these reasons I believe it is critical for vendors to be		Comment noted. To provide statewide consistency, the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board will be the certifier of full capture systems. Additionally please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	able to work through the certification process with Regional Board staff, who are familiar with local precipitation patterns and the idiosyncrasies of local infrastructure. State Board could provide functional criteria and post a master list of device manufacturers and device models, noting the regions that have approved different devices.		
51.4	The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters.		Track 1 establishes the performance based-standard for Track 2, as defined as full capture system equivalency, due to the demonstration of the effectiveness to reduce trash in the Los Angeles Region by local agencies complying with trash and debris TMDLs. While Track 1 has only minimum reporting requirements, there is a requirement for interim milestones to achieve final compliance. Please see Response to Comment 6.2 and 6.8.
52.1	With jurisdiction that allows for SED Supplemental Environmental Documents, you bypass the General Plan and Its Elements including any Framework Elements that are part of the execution, mitigation and monitoring of the planning documents along with the CEQA process.		CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).
52.2	Permitting, outfalls and ambient water quality criteria should be the issue. A program that operates in		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	gray areas of regulation is not acceptable. Trash management is part of the operations and maintenance of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT as it relates to transportation, required by law. The City of Los Angeles has not prepared a CIRCULATION ELEMENT, but a TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT adopted August 8, 1999, CF 97-1387 with a MOBILITY ELEMENT 2035 in the process. Pipelines are part of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT. Solid Resource Program is part of the SOLID WASTE INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLAN. Watersheds and landfills are involved, not surface waterbodies. CALRECYCLE is the agency with jurisdiction.		and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.
52.3	There needs to be a dedicated funding source for the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
52.4	Low Impact Development does not take into consideration landslide, liquefaction, high groundwater, underground rivers or earthquake faults. Multi-benefit is not a term defined in law, to our knowledge, but just an interpretation.		A multi-benefit project is a project designed to achieve some or all of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “multi-benefit project.”)
52.5	There are no baseline or measurement measures. You are an appointed board, not an elected board. Citizens need elected representation for taxation issues. Reconsider this draft and apply only		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to your jurisdiction and the law. We recommend NO PROJECT.		
53.1	The timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. MCSTOPPP recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices, including the Bay Area Trash Demonstration Grant devices, should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.3 and 10.5.
53.2	MCSTOPPP recommends that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan.		The Trash Amendments provide Visual trash presence surveys, such as "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey" and the "SWAMP's Rapid Trash Assessment," provide a methodology for visual assessment. However, the equivalency monitoring must not be limited to just visual assessment by including a trash reduction quantification approach. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
53.3	MCSTOPPP objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effectiveness stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Additionally, MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures.		
53.4	Track 1 and 2 language indicates that permittees must "capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions." Does this mean permittees could install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in only one of the five priority land use areas identified? Additionally, for compliance, would permittees have to install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in 100% of catch basins in that priority land use? MCSTOPPP recommends clarifying the language to the proposed Trash Amendments to address these questions.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.5	There are many instances in Phase II communities where some portion of the priority land use area is not in fact a high trash generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we strongly recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in quest ion and give them the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash generating. The exemption could include an 'expiration date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.6	The proposed Trash Amendments staff report states "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins." To support municipalities that are incorporating green infrastructure/Low Impact Development (LID) installations into their Capital Improvement Programs (as required in some cases by the Phase II permit), the proposed amendments and certified trash capture devices should specify that properly designed and built LID measures qualify as full-capture devices under Track 1. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board recognize the value of LID by including some LID measures as full-capture under Track 1.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, and improve water efficiency.
53.7	Please help permittees establish dedicated sources of non-competitive funding for trash capture. Prop 218 currently precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management (where fees even exist as the Phase II regulations came into effect after Prop 218 was passed). Even with the recent changes to Prop 218, catch basin inserts, the likely type of control device, would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception of resulting from		See Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	AB 2403. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board help develop innovative ways for funding trash control programs.		
53.8	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board keep Track 2 as an option in the proposed Amendments to provide flexibility to municipalities with flooding concerns and to provide a comprehensive approach to keeping our watersheds clean.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2 and proposes to keep Track 2 to provide a comprehensive approach and flexibility to permittee to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
53.9	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board grant automatic time extensions for regulatory source controls that take effect prior to or within three years of the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments General Response of Comment Letter 1, 1.3, and 4.5. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6.)
53.10	Please expand the analysis provided in the Substitute Environmental Document (SED) to create a tiered CEQA document that will allow local agencies to satisfy project-specific CEQA requirements associated with the installation of full trash capture devices. If this is not possible, please consider providing a guidance to help simplify the analysis for local agencies.		The CEQA Guidelines describe that “tiering” refers to using the analysis of general matters contained in a broader environmental impact report (EIR) (such as one prepared for a general plan or policy statement) with later EIRs and negative declarations on narrower projects; incorporating by reference the general discussions from the broader EIR; and concentrating the later EIR or negative declaration solely on the issues specific to the later project (14 CCR 15152(a)). The State Water Board has done a large-scale analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments and developed detailed, site-specific analysis of implementation of full-capture devices or other means of meeting the requirements of the proposed project. It is anticipated that public agencies implementing project specific actions in compliance with the Trash Amendments will be required, in compliance with CEQA, to prepare future environmental documentation in connection with a project of a more limited geographical scale and would be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			expected to tier from the State Water Board environmental analysis as appropriate. This subsequent CEQA documentation may take the form of an EIR, mitigated negative declaration, negative declaration, or possibly a statutory or categorical exemption, as appropriate.
54.1	Merced County supports the narrative water quality objective.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash.
54.2	Our primary concern is that the record supporting the Proposed Trash Amendments does not provide sufficient evidence that trash is a statewide problem that requires automatic implementation of all actions by all municipalities. The regulation of trash should be addressed in a manner consistent with other pollutants; that is, in which actions are required only after impairment has been defined or a water quality objective has been found to be exceeded, and that the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or water quality objective exceedance (i.e. reasonable potential has been established). Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, Merced County proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceed and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source.		
54.3	Merced County conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of $5M. This cost is in addition to the millions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (20 13-0001-DWQ). Other public entity permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded requirements set forth in the new policy, Merced County urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
54.4	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
54.5	Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. Additionally, the objective of monitoring trash to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The priority land uses have been determined to be five land uses with high trash generation rates. With the "equivalent alternate land uses" provision, the Trash Amendments allow for an exchange of a priority land use for another land use with a comparative trash generation rate, which needs to be established though the reporting of quantification measures. However, the intent of monitoring and "equivalent alternate land uses" is not to select or unselect priority land uses for trash controls.
54.6	Merced County recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.7	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions, does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. Merced County supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Merced County and the other municipal separate. Recommendation: Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an		Please see Response to Comment 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
54.8	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the Ocean Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J .2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2 .a.1.		
54.9	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revision to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
54.10	Recommendation: Merced County recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
54.11	Merced County recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.12	Merced County recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
54.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3 , Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3 , Chapter IV.B.3.a, and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		Please see Response to Comment 11.6.
54.14	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. Recommendation: Merced County recommends exempting rural areas		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 45.16.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		
55.1	Support the comments submitted by CASQA and BASMAA.		Comment noted. For Responses to BASMAA's comments please see Comments 4.1-4.7, and for Responses to CASQA's comments please see Comments 10.1-10.12.
56.1	First, the current monitoring requirements applied to jurisdictions which elect the Track 1 approach are currently not required to perform monthly or post-storm event or even annual monitoring of structural catch basements to demonstrate capture and removal rates. This is problematic on at least two fronts: (1) if MS4 permittees are not required to perform specified monitoring on the structural controls installed in catch basements, then these cities, the Regional and State Water Boards, and the citizens of these communities will not be able to determine whether the measures are actually working; (2) since "Track 2" compliance is based specifically on being able to demonstrate commensurate trash removal in a jurisdiction that "Track 1" devices could achieve, it is vital to have actual trash removal efficacy data against which to compare the Track 2 "institutional controls." The Water Boards' permitting process is generally a self-reporting and self-enforcing one, which PSSEP certainly supports. But in order to		Monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used. The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost of full capture systems, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with the full capture system equivalency. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving water monitoring. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	demonstrate compliance with the underlying "zero trash" goal contained in the proposed policy, as well as maintain credibility of the program itself, it seems incongruous that Track 1 carries little or no substantive monitoring obligations to demonstrate a jurisdiction's compliance with the standard.		
56.2	Second, and as applied to both Track 1 and Track 2 permittees, the current draft policy fails to include accepted, standard methodologies for measuring trash. Without having a consistent, statewide approach for measuring trash, varied and disparate trash reduction results will likely be reported from different parts of the state. It seems axiomatic that a statewide trash control policy should also have single, plenary approach to counting trash in all of the Regions. To be sure, there are a number of different methods of "counting trash" and a close review of trash surveys from around the country demonstrate that "how" one measures trash can affect the results. This dynamic was encountered by the San Francisco Regional Water Board over the past few years as it has grappled with trying to establish "baselines" against which to measure trash reductions after implementation of BMPs and the like. Fundamentally, any new pollution control standard that the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	State Water Board seeks to impose should also be coupled with appropriate monitoring standards and methodologies so that the Water Boards – and the public – can gauge the effectiveness of either the Track 1 or Track 2 controls.		
56.3	Under the current Track 1 proposal, it is unclear what standards apply to "maintain" structural controls once they've been installed. Indeed, the current maintenance requirement applied to Track 1 structural controls is that the permittee provide an annual report "demonstrating installation, operation, [and] maintenance." Yet it is left to either the MS4 permittee or the applicable Water Board to determine whether the maintenance reported is adequate. Nevertheless, the trash capture device manufacturers could provide invaluable assistance in helping the State Board staff develop a set of minimum maintenance standards that should be applicable across the state.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
56.4	While PSSEP takes no position on the appropriateness or advisability of individual cities and other jurisdictions adopting product bans on items such as plastic bags or polystyrene foam food containers, we do think it is inappropriate for the State Board to provide regulatory incentives for MS4 permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	adopt these types of "institutional controls" simply as a means of avoiding the costly installation and maintenance of the so-called Track 1 structural controls. If individual cities and other MS4 permittees wish to adopt plastic bag and polystyrene foam food container bans, that is certainly their prerogative.		
56.5	PSSEP believes that the State Water Board could and should provide the leadership in getting the MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers together to further explore whether and how this approach can be effectively used to help local governments more quickly pursue so-called "Track 1" compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board hopes that the Trash Amendments will lead to great partnerships between MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers.
57.1	The Riverside County Permittees concur that Trash is a significant pollutant of concern in those surface waters where impairment by Trash have been identified. Those Trash impairments and the ongoing and effective programs being implemented to address them are discussed fully in the Draft Staff Report. But, the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a statewide mandate that ignores local conditions and the most important identified pollutant impairments, and that requires MS4 permittees to		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	address Trash as a top priority pollutant category without regard to whether the surface waters are, in fact, impaired by Trash. As the Draft Staff Report reveals, there is no evidence in the record that, outside of the areas where surface waters are identified as impaired by Trash (representing only 2% of State surface waters), that warrants the additional requirements set forth in the Proposed Trash Amendments. It is notable that the Draft Staff Report does not suggest that Trash impairments in California are not adequately identified. While these conditions certainly pertain to such coastal waters, they are the exception in inland surface waters in much of southern California, especially Riverside County. In Riverside County most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat addressed in the Draft Staff Report. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff is likely to be the primary conveyance of Trash to these waters.		
57.2	If it is determined that statewide policy addressing Trash is needed, we encourage the State Board to set aside the proposed Trash Amendments in their entirety and re-consider this issue in light of the limited impairments described in this		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	letter and other comments submitted by MS4 permittees. For example, the Riverside County Permittees acknowledge that establishment of a statewide water quality objective and definition for "Trash" may have merit. We have reviewed and support comments on specific elements of the Proposed Trash Amendments submitted by Orange, San Diego, and San Bernardino Counties and encourage the State Board to consider their comments as relevant in the development of a revised approach to a statewide policy addressing Trash.		
57.3	The approaches in each of these Regions are tailored to address specific local Trash management needs and issues. The Draft Staff Report provides no evidence that the Proposed Trash Amendment would result in more or even equally effective management of Trash to address the impairment of surface waters than the existing Regional efforts. Even where Trash impairments do not exist, MS4 permittees have long implemented Trash source control programs, including those required by MS4 permits, to prevent impairments. These programs include municipal trash collection and disposal, street sweeping, deployment of public trash cans, public education, code enforcement, maintenance of MS4		Existing permits have long included these institutional measures for trash controls. However, trash in surface waters bodies continues to be a pollutant impairing beneficial uses. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant with an increase in trash control efforts.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	facilities and other measures. We believe that these programs have been instrumental in preventing broader impairment of surface waters by Trash.		
57.4	Throughout the Draft Staff Report, it is stated that the proposed Trash Amendments are needed "to provide statewide consistency". However, no evidence is provided in the Draft Staff Report or its attachments to justify why statewide consistency is needed or to justify the approach in the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring MS4 permittees to undertake additional costly and environmentally impactful measures to address Trash where impairments have not been identified.		There is a lack of consistency in trash requirements statewide. Additionally, there is an increase in both 303(d) listing and TMDLs for trash. To reduce number of future 303(d) listings and address impairments of beneficial uses for trash, the State Water Boards have made the Trash Amendments a priority project.
57.5	The Riverside County Permittees believe that, with regard to the MS4 Programs in place in the County, the Proposed Trash Amendments would in fact be counter-productive in addressing surface water quality. As noted above, the key to the Riverside County Permittees' MS4 compliance efforts has been identifying and prioritizing pollutant categories impairing surface waters for source control and management, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Boards that issued the MS4 permits. The Proposed Trash Amendments would require diversion of resources		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from identification and management of those priority pollutants to address Trash, which has not been identified as creating impairments in any surface water in Riverside County and is not identified as a local pollutant of concern. An important feature of the most recently adopted MS4 permits has been an increased emphasis on watershed planning initiatives, because a watershed focus has been determined to be the most effective way to address urban pollutant sources. Through the MS4 permits, the Riverside County Permittees (and MS4 permittees in other counties) have spent considerable sums and many months and sometimes years to propose and have adopted watershed management plans that set the agenda for addressing the most important pollutants and their sources and set forth the specific efforts and BMPs that will be utilized.		
57.6	As described during the CASQA Trash webinar on July 29, 2014, Los Angeles County has spent $88 million implementing the types of trash exclusion devices contemplated in the proposed Trash Amendments. The Riverside County Permittees believe that our capital costs would be significant, constituting a dramatic increase in compliance costs where no impairments are identified. This is a		Please see Response to Comment 26.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	major concern of the Riverside County Permittees.		
57.7	The Riverside County Permittees have concern over the definition of "Trash" in the Proposed Trash Amendments. First, the definition should specifically exclude materials that may be conveyed as a result of flooding events, including agricultural materials, building materials, fencing, and road and highway debris. As the State Board knows, despite the current extreme drought, the State (and including Riverside County) has in the recent past experienced significant flooding events, which typically will bring with them debris flows containing a wide variety of materials, including Trash. Second, the definition includes "natural materials" as a category of Trash. Given the significant amount of plant material that naturally enters the MS4 (through wind, autumn leaf fall and other means), it would be extremely difficult to determine if the "natural materials" were of a production, manufacturing, or processing operation, as required by the definition. Third, the Draft Staff Report suggests that old tires and appliances are Trash items and there is no exclusion in the "Trash" definition for large items that enter receiving waters from sources other than the MS4. It is appropriate to exclude such large items from the		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	definition related to water quality and continue to regulate their management and disposal under existing solid waste regulations, as they are not dissolved in, or readily conveyed by, surface waters other than during flood events. The presence of tires, appliances and other large items in the receiving waters is due to illegal dumping, which is addressed by existing code enforcement activities.		
58.1	I support the Board's position that Full Capture Systems, along with institutional controls, will play a valuable role in assisting municipalities comply with the forthcoming trash control measures.		The State Water Board appreciates the support on the proposed trash controls in the Trash Amendments.
58.2	Our firm manufactured the initial linear radial gross solids removal device for Caltrans' field and laboratory studies and it was one of the first certified as a Full Capture system by the LARWQB in 2004. We continue to manufacture these non-proprietary screens today for Caltrans and have had our screens installed by several other municipalities in California and in other states throughout the U.S. We have also broadened the initial Caltrans design to accommodate larger flows typical for urban and commercial areas. It is noted that manufacturers of the basin inserts, continuous deflection systems, and		The Final Staff Report references the Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) as specified in Bishop 2004 certification letter. No change to the Staff Report is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	netting systems have their names included in sections 5.1.2 through 5.1.4. For the benefit to municipalities seeking to locate a manufacturer of the linear radial device, I respectfully request that Roscoe Moss Company's name be included as a manufacturer in the Linear Radial Device section of the Final Draft.		
59.1	The Trash Amendments, as currently proposed, would require significant investment of capital and ongoing operational funds from local agencies to provide a much narrower benefit *(i.e.* removal of trash already entrained in urban runoff) than source control.		The measures that local agencies implement to comply with the Trash Amendment must lead to a reduction in trash. The Trash Amendments propose a dual track compliance approach to provide a wide-range of effective trash controls to be utilized by local agencies.
59.2	We applaud the State Water Board's apparent intention to include true source control as an integral part of the statewide storm water strategy that is currently under development. Inclusion of source control in the Trash Amendments as the primary mechanism for reducing the generation and discharge of trash is completely consistent with this strategy, and is further supported by a number policy and economic considerations.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments, and please see Response to General Response to Comment Letter 1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.3	The use of an asterisk throughout the document is obviously to reference a definition contained within the Glossary; but, this concept is not stated and there is no corresponding asterisk at the glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
59.4	As was discussed during the 16 July 2014 workshop, there is no standardized path to compliance associated with Track 2. In addition, it does not appear that it is possible to achieve compliance via Track 2. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
59.5	Please note that there are numerical sequencing and referencing discrepancies throughout Appendix E that need to be corrected and are not specifically' addressed below (e.g. Page E-1; "Draft text of ... Chapter Ill- Water. . ' v. 'Draft text of ...Chapter Implementation...').		Comment noted. These have been corrected in the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.6	The term "adjacent' is vague in the Water Quality Objective. Recommend defining 'adjacent areas' as the high-water line.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
59.7	The MS4 entity does not have the authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems on private property. Specific "within the MS4 system" instead of "for all storm drains".		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.8	Track 2 compliance cannot obtain the objective in the Amendments include no method by which Track 1 equivalence can be demonstrated. In absence of a compliance methodology, 'equivalence' becomes subjective and will need to be defined by the courts.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1, 4.6, 6.2, and16.3.
59.9	1) Assuming this Section is actually referencing Chapter IV. B.3.a(1) and Chapter IV.B.3.a(2): A permittee may have selected Track 1 and the land use or location (while within the municipality's regulatory jurisdiction) may not drain through the MS4 (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water); and, the MS4 does not have the legal right to install, operate or maintain devices on private property. 2) 'substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Suggest the use 'comparative trash generation rate' as discussed in the Glossary.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1. The State Water Board does not agree that changing 'substantial' is necessary.
59.10	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed Trash Amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The Department, there is no mechanism for compliance or recognition that the MS4 into which those locations may discharge has no authority by which it can obtain compliance.		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.11	Have interim milestones, but not specific.		Please see Response to Comment 38.6.
59.12	As was suggested during the Sacramento Stakeholder meeting (4/8/13), we would encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate/implement source control prior to implementing treatment via the Trash Amendments. If unwilling to be a partner, we would encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global/statewide source removal efforts.		Comment noted. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board supports treatment and institutional controls and multi-benefit projects that control trash and achieve compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
59.13	The lack of monitoring for Track 1 is inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent. It is unclear whether Track 2 full capture require monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
59.14	Trash assessments in receiving waters will create highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of the causal deposition mechanism will be purely speculative.		Comment noted. The proposed final Trash Amendments removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring. Monitoring must demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, quantifying the amount of the trash in the receiving water is an important component to measuring success of control to improve the condition of the receiving water body over time. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.15	As a magnitude of effort consideration , the unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets in areas with priority uses*. State should consider deleting, 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, provide pre-certification of types of devices/features for specified ranges of flow and/or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls that capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that "prior to installation" would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective at capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the State Water Board's expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system in a drop inlet, unless each system is entirely unique. Certified full capture systems are specified in Section 2.8 and Section 5 of the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.16	The associated staff report discusses prioritizing implementation by high trash generation rates and associates those rates to land-uses. With regards to residential-use, > 8O-percent impervious and 15-30 units per acre is used. The State needs either to continue the use of> 20 units per acre or explain the transformation from approximately 20-units per acre to >10 units per acre.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 26.3 and 44.19.
59.17	The Equivalent Alternate land use sentence is awkward and unnecessary. An MS4 does not need permission from the permitting authority to exceed a requirement of		The definition of 'equivalent alternate land use' has been revised for clarity. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "equivalent alternate land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	its permit.		
59.18	This description of tasks necessary to establish a comparative trash generation rate creates a framework of comparative activities and removes subjectivity but should not be constrained to the permitting authority. The State should define comparative trash generation rate in the Glossary and use it to replace ambiguous terms like 'substantial'.		Please see Response to Comments 6.6 and 12.2. Additionally, the State Water Board disagrees that "comparative" is ambiguous and do not consider "substantial" is a necessary change.
59.19	While elegant in its brevity, the current definition of TRASH could be legally construed to include virtually nothing; or, nearly every solid from plastic to sand. Ex: One could argue that a tossed burger wrapper is not 'Trash' in that it was not improperly discarded from a production, manufacturing or processing operation. In addition, the use of the word 'discarded' (to throw away) allows accidental releases or unrecoverable production-related materials (discharged during an accident) to be exempted. EX: The 'trash' ripped from Board Member Moore by the wind would not have been 'trash' because he did not 'discard' it - as much as it was taken from him.		The definition of trash states the general type of materials that are considered trash. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 18.1 and 50.34.
60.1	A Statewide approach is necessary when considering regulatory source control measures.		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments propose to provide a statewide framework and consistency to reduce trash in California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.2	State-level direction on standardizing trash quantification is also needed. Trash monitoring data is being used in a number of NPDES permits. However, there are currently no standards for measuring and counting trash, which leads to difficulty in interpreting trash data in general. The District recommends standardizing trash quantification at the state level to create consistency throughout the state. The District also agrees with CASQA's comment that the demonstration of effectiveness should not be limited to monitoring Best Management Practices (BMPs) performance. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method by which they demonstrate performance in their plan, such as through rigorous visual assessments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
60.3	With this in mind, we support jurisdictional accountability throughout the watershed and we encourage the State Water Board and the applicable permitting authorities to incorporate these concepts throughout the proposed Trash Amendments and correlated permits. The District requests that the State Water Board include language in the Trash Amendments that makes it clear that a permittee is not liable for any discharges from MS4 facilities that the permittee does		A permittee is responsible for the discharges covered under the MS4 permit.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not own or operate.		
60.4	In a spirit of transparency, the District respectfully requests that the State Water Board extend the comment period by a minimum of 30 days and provide an additional workshop(s) in the Southern California area prior to adopting the Trash Amendments. Given the breadth of comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the District requests that, when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review, the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the revised proposal in its entirety.		The Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 with extensive stakeholders input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. The State Water Board has considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and the 76 comment letters. Additionally, the State Water Board has accommodated one on one stakeholder requested meetings to discuss concerns and questions on the Trash Amendments. The proposed Final Staff Report and proposed final Trash Amendments would be only recirculated in the event there are new significant environmental impacts. Since there are no new significant environmental impacts, the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made to the proposed Final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report. The public may provide oral comments at the meeting at which the State Water board will consider adoption the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
60.5	The State Water Board should include the requirement for a baseline investigation that would assess and identify localized areas of high trash generation within their jurisdictions as a first step in the proposed regulations. The Trash Amendments have identified priority land uses that could be used to guide permittees. However, without a baseline that is specific to a local region/jurisdiction, it is unclear whether those land uses actually generate trash. The amendment should allow permittees the flexibility to customize their high priority areas		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based upon knowledge of local sources. This would allow limited resources to more accurately target local priority efforts. Additional time in the compliance schedule, to allow for baseline investigations, is also warranted.		
60.6	Providing alternative compliance tracks allows permittees the flexibility to select the appropriate approach. The District supports the State Water Board's efforts to incorporate flexibility in the Trash Amendments by including compliance track options. Track 2 incorporates a combination of strategies to address trash through implementing source control and other measures, in addition to installing full-capture systems where appropriate. This approach supports the watershed approach in the San Diego Regional Board's 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit. In addition, the installation of a network of full-capture systems through Track 1 may not be technically feasible for all permittees due to issues such as the physical constraints of the MS4 system that may limit or prohibit the ability to install these systems and could generate secondary issues, such as flooding. However, the District requests that the State Water Board provide clarification on how technical feasibility (or infeasibility) may be defined.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.7	Compliance Expectations for Track 2. Although the District supports providing the compliance track options, there is concern that the dual alternative compliance track approach may lead to disjointed localized efforts. Permittees electing to implement Track 1 would be in compliance with implementation requirements if a network of full-capture systems were installed in the storm drains of priority land uses. However, the Trash Amendments do not identify whether these Track 1 permittees would be in violation of the trash prohibition of discharge if trash was found in their jurisdictions despite full implementation, or what may happen if this trash ends up ·in another downstream permittee's jurisdiction. Permittees need to know the compliance expectations prior to making a decision on a track option. To this end, clarification is requested on what constitutes a violation and how violations will be handled.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
60.8	Additionally, the Trash Amendments require that Track 2 achieve the same performance as Track 1; however, no guidance is provided on what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan, or how equivalency should be demonstrated. At present, there is no information on what efforts will be		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	considered "equivalent" to full trash capture~. Compliance with Track 1 involves a quantitative assessment (i.e., number of full-capture systems), while compliance with Track 2 involves a qualitative assessment (i.e., effectiveness of control measures). Given the disparate nature of the compliance analysis for each track, the District is concerned that there isn't a standard for determining the equivalence of the two tracks and that potential liabilities may be assigned inconsistently depending on the track chosen. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, or by placing themselves in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to ongoing interpretation. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to -- or with -- the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Clearly, establishing these expectations is essential to inform a permittee's choice of track.		
60.9	Monitoring requirements for both compliance tracks should be revised. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method for demonstrating performance in their plans. However, the District recommends		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the inclusion of general monitoring and reporting requirements in the Trash Amendments that would be uniform, regardless of the track selected. Elements of monitoring for both tracks should be the ability to demonstrate the effectiveness of the overall program and ascertain variations in the amount of trash discharged from the MS4, over time. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While stormwater permittees may elect to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
60.10	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would also require each permittee to develop and implement separate monitoring plans. The District recommends including language to provide permittees the flexibility to be able to collaborate with other agencies to develop watershed monitoring plans that could include both jurisdictional and watershed elements. This approach supports the San Diego Regional Board's watershed approach for the 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit, as well as current efforts by permittees to develop monitoring and assessment plans for watershed management areas in the region.		The Trash Amendments do not preclude collaboration of permittees within the same watershed. The Trash Amendments set the minimum framework for monitoring and reporting for Track 1 and Track 2 and crafted to provide flexibility to both permittees and permitting authority. The specifics of monitoring are at the discretion of the permitting authority as long as monitoring under Track 2 demonstrates the effectiveness of controls and compliance with the performance standard. This framework supports the San Diego's Water Board's watershed approach to include jurisdictional and watershed elements. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.11	The Trash Amendments should limit the liability of MS4 permittees for trash originating from other regulated and non-regulated sources. The District supports CASQA's recommendation that the State Water Board require other regulated entities to implement the proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits; and that the State Water Board establish non-point sources programs to control non-regulated sources of trash. The State Water Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in an MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, Waste Discharge Requirements, and Waiver Provisions.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Permitted dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs and waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the proposed Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Please see Response to Comment 6.5. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)
60.12	Clarification on the definition of trash. The District requests that the State Water Board clarify the definition of "trash" under the Trash Amendments. The current definition in the Trash Amendments is somewhat vague, specifically regarding what is not included (such as green waste). This may lead to a broad interpretation across the state		Please see Responses to Comments 3.2 and 18.2. Additionally, please see Section 4 Issue 1 in the Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by local regional boards. A clear definition of trash could provide consistency for permittees throughout the state.		
61.1	Rather than imposing new burdens on public transportation agencies that are not justified by the record, we ask the State Board to allow time for its own General Permit program to be implemented by BART and other public transportation operators in the Non-Traditional Permittee category, before concluding that additional regulation is necessary.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California. One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water systems. The Trash Amendments focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits (specifically MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, CGP, and IGP) contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters. As a Non-Traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, the appropriate Water Board may require the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)
61.2	BART respectfully requests clarification from the State Board as to the scope of the term public transportation stations. To the extent that self-contained heavy rail transit stations are considered "public transportation stations" as defined, BART objects on the grounds that there is no evidence in the record to support the regulation of such stations as priority land uses generating significant amounts of trash. The State Board also indicates that the Proposed Trash Amendments will apply to "MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES		BART is a Non-Traditional Small MS4s that lacks jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the BART and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees with regulatory authority over land uses." Although BART is a Non-Traditional Phase II Permittee, it does not have regulatory authority over land uses. The Draft Staff Report focuses on municipalities, suggesting that Proposed Trash Amendments are intended to apply to municipal operators of bus services. We request that the State Board clarify whether the Proposed Trash Amendments to apply to rail transit agencies operating self-contained station facilities, such as BART.		
61.3	The inclusion of public transportation stations in the scope of priority land uses is not supported by anything in these studies. The Draft Staff Report indicates that the purpose of identifying priority land uses is to "allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash" but provides no evidence that public transportation stations generate trash at rates comparable to residential, commercial or industrial land uses. In the absence of such evidence, there is no support in the record for a determination that public transportation stations should be included among trash priority land uses. Moreover, while there may be significant uncontrolled trash generation at other types of transportation facilities, BART		The intention of public transportation stations is bus stations and stops. These areas do generate trash, especially food container products and cigarettes. It is commendable that BART has existing institutional controls for trash. As BART is a non-traditional MS4 permittee, the permitting authority has the authority to determine and require additional trash control measure for BART to address the areas and locations that do have the potential to cause or contribute to impairments of beneficial uses for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already has institutional controls in place which distinguish it from uncontrolled facilities.		
61.4	The studies cited by the Draft Staff Report do not support the inclusion of self-contained rail stations among priority land uses for purposes of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 61.8.
61.5	In light of BART's existing, effective trash control practices, as well as the lack of support in the cited studies, the is no basis in the record for including BART stations in the priority land use category as posing a risk of trash impairment to water bodies.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
61.6	BART recommends that the State Board establish a set of presumptions and standards such that, if specified trash controls are implemented pursuant to Track 2, the State Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards would conclude that the results are equivalent to Track 1.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
61.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require permittees to conduct monitoring and submit reports that indicate the effectiveness of the controls. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report provide no guidance as to how such monitoring and reporting should be conducted, including how		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 2 permittees would determine the efficacy of their controls and any associated decrease in discharged trash. The State Board indicates that the required monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance. BART agrees, and suggests that the State Board provide more specificity as to how Track 2 permittees should evaluate effectiveness. In particular, permittees choosing Track 2, which is inherently qualitative, should not be required to quantify the amount of trash discharged.		
61.8	While an SED may be prepared in lieu of a CEQA document under the State Board's certified regulatory program, the State Board remains bound by the broad policy goals and substantive standards of CEQA. The SED's primary purpose is to serve as an informational document, but the State Board has insufficiently explained why it relies so heavily on Southern California specific analyses for statewide impacts. In addition, it is not clear that incorporation by reference is appropriate here. The CEQA Guidelines indicate that incorporation by reference should be used for general background information, not for actual impacts analysis.		The only statewide impact of the proposed Trash Amendments is the reduction of trash in the state's water bodies. The localized potential impacts of implementation projects will be similar in nature and have been discussed in the draft Substitute Environmental Document (draft SED). The only section that incorporates the Los Angeles Water Board Environmental Impact Report by reference is the air quality analysis, and the draft SED explains that since the South Coast Air Basin has poorer air quality than other areas of the state, using the Southern California analysis would encompass the maximum possible impact of the proposed project. Although Section 15150(d) states that incorporation by reference is “most appropriate” for providing general background, this language is not limiting and Section 15150(e) specifically cites examples of materials to be incorporated by reference that specifically includes environmental setting information and specific effects analysis.
62.1	Entities with solid waste franchise authority are required to comply at		Comment noted. Municipalities should continue to create partnerships with solid waste franchise authority to reduce

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	no cost to the permittee.		trash.
62.2	Permittee is not responsible for trash generated by State and/or federal agencies.		Comment noted. State and federal agencies would be required to comply through their respective MS4 permit.
62.3	Extend the time frame to select a track from 3 months to 6 months.		Within eighteen month of the effective date of the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority shall either modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add the Trash Provisions or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The permittee would have three months to provide written notice of the selection of the Track 1 or Track 2. If Track 2 is selected, then the permittee must also submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit or the receipt of the order (whichever date is earlier). (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) The three month time frame to select a track was provided in order to allow for the maximum amount of time for implementation plan development. If six months were to be granted, then that would reduce the period for implementation plan development to 15 months. The State Water Boards do not think this change is necessary as the permittees have sufficient time to select a track and time for the implementation plan should the maximum amount of time.
62.4	The "one size fits all" statewide approach may not make sense with areas of low level density and development. For low development areas, a threshold (such as >25% of the catchment area has a priority land use) makes sense.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4 and 15.2.
63.1	SCVURPPP member agencies have concerns with the amendments as drafted because they would potentially require municipalities in		The Trash Amendments were crafted with the intention to be compatible with the efforts for trash control under the MRP and to not redirect limited resources for redundant efforts. The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the Bay Area to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP. For that reason, we support the recommendations proposed in the comment letter submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Agencies Association (BASMAA) regarding the proposed amendments.		Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent an example of a Track 2 approach that the State Water Board intends to see incorporated into other MS4 Phase I permits across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash generation areas. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.2 and the rest of the Response to Comment Letter 4.
63.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters"		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
63.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
63.4	Effectively provide "certification" for all devices previously "approved" by SF Bay Regional Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
64.1	We urge the Board to determine that the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) currently meets or exceeds State Board requirements with respect to delineation of high trash generation areas, annual reporting requirements, and the trash load reduction timeline. We ask that you include language in the amendments formalizing this determination and clarifying Regional Board authority to implement stronger restrictions and timelines.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.
64.2	We urge the State Board to confirm the Regional Board's authority for implementing the load reduction timeline detailed in the MRP. Permittees have submitted their Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans, which detail strategies for achieving zero trash loading by 2022. Regional stakeholders are committed to helping permittees reach this goal and create cleaner, healthier waterways for Bay Area residents and wildlife.	Trash* shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or within those areas of the normal high water mark of inland waters in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance	The State Water Board supports the San Francisco Bay Water Board's authority to implement trash load reductions as detailed in the MRP and sees those requirements substantially equivalent with Track 2. Additionally the East Contra Coast Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Water Board has similar requirements to the MRP, which are substantially equivalent to Track 2. To reduce redundancy, the proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to clarify this intention in the time schedule section. MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the permit requires trash controls that are substantially equivalent to Track 2. In addition, the submission of an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the respective regional water board determines that the submitted implementation plan is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2; Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that full compliance must occur within ten years of the effective date of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			the first implementing permit, and the final compliance date may not be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-5.) The compliance deadlines in the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are 2022 and 2023, respectively. As those compliance deadlines would occur within fifteen years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments and the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permits are substantially equivalent to Track 2, the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are expected to achieve their final compliance deadlines without the need for additional time to compliance. The pertinent permitting authority may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Track 2 time schedule (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2.)
65.1	We object to any such time extensions on the ground that regulatory sources controls are not effective to reduce litter in the ocean, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, or estuaries (collectively "water bodies"). Source controls such as plastic bag bans or fees are an ineffective method of litter control, and are merely symbolic. We agree with staff that product bans and product fees do nothing more than "remove a specific type of item from the waste stream." We do not agree and we object to the assertion that granting time extensions "would not have an adverse effect on the environment."		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 4.5. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
65.2	Based on CEQA Guidelines § 15250, we object to the proposed		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see the General

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendment as deferral of MS4 compliance would have a significant negative impact on the environment. Further such adverse effects would not be offset by any significant environmental benefits from a plastic bag ban or fee. CEQA Guidelines § 15250 states: "A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible." (Note: The CEQA Guidelines are binding.) Clearly, avoiding the significant negative environmental impact of time extensions for MS4 compliance is feasible simply by not permitting such extensions.		Response to Comment Letter 1 with regard to a plastic bag ban and regulatory source controls. Regarding the environmental impacts of granting a time extension, CEQA requires an analysis of potential environmental impacts based on the baseline conditions at the time the environmental analysis begins. Since the impacts of trash on the environment are currently occurring and are ongoing, granting a time extension does not change this baseline condition and; therefore, does not cause any new impacts on the environment. That being said, the time extension provisions have been removed from the proposed final Trash Amendments.
65.3	We object on the ground that the Staff Report contains no analysis whatsoever of the negative environmental impacts of the proposed time extensions. The Board cannot make an informed decision without such an analysis. At the very least, an SED or EIR must show a significant benefit from source controls such as a plastic bag ban or fee that would offset the significant negative impact of time extensions. Such a showing must be based on substantial evidence. (CEQA Guidelines § 15384.)		Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 65.2. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.1	Solano County would like to follow the Track 1, with a 100% trash capture on all storm drains. However, without storm drains to service, the County could be forced into Track 2. The way the policy is written, Solano County would likely already be in compliance, as we have full capture system for storm drains (or, because there are no storm drains, there are no capture systems to put in place). However, at the workshop a representative from the State Board stated that this may instead force Solano County to follow Track 2, which appears to be an unreasonable approach. In the Draft Policy it states: "Under the proposed Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or 'Tracks'" (p. 12). This states that Phase II MS4s have the option of compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, and Solano County should be no exception, even though the policies appear to be misapplied. Due to vagueness in the definition of "catch basins" in the 2012 Phase II MS4 Permit, the County has been working with San Francisco and Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Boards to define "catch basins" to direct monitoring		The State Water Board appreciates the challenges for the definition of "catch basins". The State Water Board is not going to make an exception for Solano County in the proposed Trash Amendments. However, in the next Phase II MS4 Permit that incorporated the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will work with both the San Francisco Bay and Central Valley Water Boards to craft implementation provisions that address the Solano County specifics. Most likely, since the Trash Amendments build on Track 1 setting the performance standard, then this standard will be very minimal for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and compliance efforts for the MS4 Permit. Both Regional Water Boards have verbally or in writing agreed to define "catch basins" within Solano County as the spots in the County's MS4 system where open roadside ditches drop into streams, rivers, and receiving waters. Monitoring and testing will occur at these locations within the County. Recommendation: The County recommends that compliance with the final Trash Policy be kept consistent with Regional Boards' determination of "catch basins" within Solano County. The County should be able to direct full trash capture to the identified "catch basins" to obtain Track 1 compliance. This necessitates regional consideration and variability within the Draft Policy to identify MS4s that do not fit into the Phase I large MS4 storm and gutter system. Smaller MS4s with no curb and gutter system should be able to comply with Track 1, full trash capture, without undue difficulty of compliance.		
66.2	The State Water Board will be taking responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems going forward. Solano County asks that certification allows for reasonable methods of compliance for Solano County. For example, the County may not be able to use		The State Water Board will be taking the responsibility for the certification process of full capture systems, which is focused on the general design criteria and not each individual installation. The State Water Board will take into consideration the certification process from Solano County and other small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	established catch basin and/or trash net systems for compliance, as the County cannot tie into a curb/gutter/drain system. However in the interest of full capture, the County would be able to establish trash capture devices at the previously mentioned "catch basins" in Solano County, or where the storm ditch system goes into a body of water. Recommendation: The County recommends that the State Water Board take regional systems into consideration when certifying trash capture devices to allow for reasonable compliance for unusual conveyance systems such as Solano County. While statewide consistency is mentioned, if consistency creates unattainable trash capture compliance for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system, the Policy creates unfair difficulty for low-risk MS4s such as Solano County.		
66.3	If Solano County was forced into Track 2, the requirement for baseline and project-long monitoring would be difficult or impossible for Solano County because there are no drains to monitor. The only 'drains' in Solano County are ditches, culverts, and bio-swales on the sides of the road, which do not have a single entry point for monitoring and may be subject to dumping along their stretch. For an obviously rural and	Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems within the MS4 system ~~for all storm drains~~ that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions:	Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 66.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	low trash-generating area like Solano County, it seems the difficulty of complying with Track 2 requirements would outweigh the marginal gains.		
66.4	One of the biggest concerns for Solano County is how the State Water Board will classify Solano County's stormwater system of roadside ditches in the Draft Trash Policy. The State Water Board made the determination to place Solano County under the Phase II Small MS4 permit despite the fact that Solano County has no separate sewer system, and there is an imperative that this should not create logistical and financial hardships for Solano County in complying with the Draft Trash Policy. We ask that the State Board make more detailed requirements for rural municipalities without sewer or drain systems for their commercial/industrial areas, including an equivalent Track 1 route.		The State Water Board does not intend to define Solano County's roadside ditches with the Trash Amendments. However the State Water Board will address the specifics in the next implementing Phase II MS4 permit. The intention is that the implementation provision necessary to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge are focused on curb, gutter catch basins and priority land uses. Thus Solano County's implementation provision requirements would be based on trash load in catch basins in priority land uses. Please see Responses to Comments 45.16 and 66.1.
66.5	Solano County has concerns about the lack of definition for the priority land use areas (commercial, industrial, and transportation hub). The State Water Board needs to provide definitions for each area before implementing the policy for consistency across municipalities. Solano County appreciates that	A permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) <u>have a Trash generation rate that is comparable to</u>	Please see Response to Comments 66.1 and 66.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	priority land use areas will be identified not by zoning code but by actual land use. As seen in the attached spreadsheet, Solano County has considerable acreage that would be zoned for commercial, industrial, etc. land uses. However when you examine the actual areas, most of the land is on the outskirts of incorporated cities and has little developed commercial, industrial, etc. land use. This brings up the question of sizing to identify priority land use areas. There should be numerical sizing criteria for identifying priority land uses for commercial and industrial land use, as there is for high-density residential (30 units per acre). For example, although there is a zoned commercial area, it may have one or two commercial facilities per acre. While this is a 'commercial' area, it is not a high trash-generating area – similar to how not all residential areas are high trash-generating. By identifying a number of facilities per square foot, we can more accurately identify high trash-generating areas and avoid wasting resources on isolated commercial and industrial sites with little trash generation and foot traffic.	other priority land uses. ~~generate substantial amounts of Trash*.~~ In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B 3 a (1.) or Chapter IV.B.3.a (2.) (As the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations if the land uses or locations drain into the MS4 system such that the permittee is able to cost effectively continue sole-implementation of its chosen Track.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.6	If Solano County is forced into Track 2 requirements, we see an opportunity for prioritizing areas based on the initial monitoring requirement. Due to financial constrains (see next Concern), we believe that the Draft Trash Policy would be more effective if permittees could use the initial monitoring data to identify high- and low-trash generating areas, and direct resources accordingly. The current Draft Trash Policy allows for Permittees to identify high-trash generating areas and direct resources accordingly. However with finite resources, there is no way for MS4s to identify lower-trash generating areas and de-prioritize accordingly. This creates an issue of being unable to move resources to higher-risk areas, and/or disproportionally applying too many resources to lower-risk areas. The only option is for MS4s to expend more resources at higher-generating areas, while still having to expend the same resources for all other land uses regardless of risk, which would not be a reasonable approach. This creates the problem that MS4s will be unlikely to want to identify high-generating areas, as this will only necessitate unnecessary expenditure be spent on this trash program when funds are already limited. The Board must allow for	The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses, locations or activities, (e.g. State or Federally owned properties or railroads), are priority land uses or have a comparative trash generation rate to land uses specified in the Chapter. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high uses campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit or marinas. In the event that the permitting authority makes this determination, an MS4 receiving flows from the designated land use may refer that facility to the permitting authority and/ or the U.S. EPA for regulatory oversight. Upon referral, the MS4 will not be held responsible for trash that accumulates in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas from these facilities.	Please see Response to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	more flexibility for MS4s to have the ability to move funds away from low-risk area. Recommendation: The County recommends that if the initial monitoring results show an area to have little to no trash and/or little to no risk for trash impairment, Permittees should be able to present the evidence to the Board and opt out of Draft Trash Policy requirements in low-generating areas going forward. This would conserve limited resources while allowing Permittees to focus efforts and funds on high-generating areas for trash.		
66.7	Solano County is committed to protecting and improving water quality, but has many concerns with appropriate funding levels when comparing risk levels. As with many MS4 policies statewide, the Draft Trash Policy is targeted at larger MS4s with higher trash outputs and higher pollution risks than Solano County. Solano County has a few very small areas which may qualify as priority land uses, and these areas are largely on the outskirts of incorporated cities and are lower-risk than the high density commercial and industrial areas in cities. Additionally, there are no trash-impaired water bodies within Solano County, which shows the relatively small risk that trash currently poses to beneficial use within the County.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	As with many policies, Solano County would have to comply with onerous requirements with no regard for relative trash risk. So, although Solano County is likely a very small contributor to trash in the watershed, it would still need to comply with costly regulations. Additionally, the fact that Solano County is so small and rural – placing it at a lower trash risk – is precisely why it may not be able to comply with the more straightforward and cost-effective Track 1. So rather than being rewarded for having a lower trash risk in the County, we will be burdened with higher relative costs to comply. We ask that the policy be amended to account for all MS4s in its logistics and its financial impact. Lastly, there are no current funding mechanisms to help permittees to obtain compliance. Prop 218 precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management. As such there are no ways for MS4s to recoup costs for compliance. Recommendations: The County recommends that non-competitive funding opportunities be made available to all MS4s for compliance with the Draft Trash Policy. Additionally the County recommends that a sized approach to compliance be adopted, with lower-risk, unusual MS4s like Solano County not being penalized for their		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems with relatively onerous, restrictive, and expensive costs for compliance.		
67.1	We oppose the suggestion of local ordinances banning products as an effective means to combat litter. We urge the Board to reject this punitive option. Combating litter in public spaces, including waterways, demands attention to the source or root cause of the problem, which is irresponsible behavior. Banning products will negatively impact consumers, manufacturers, their employees and local economies, with little certainty that this type of measure will change behavior and prevent littering. This sends a very chilling message to existing product manufacturers and those contemplating expanding or siting operations in the state.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
67.2	We support the use of best management practices (BMPs) described as litter education, expanded recycling and placing additional trash cans in public spaces. We do not support mandatory producer take-back programs which place the full burden on manufacturers with unknown costs and unfettered authority to regulators. Recommendation: We urge the board to reject this option. This creates a state program financed by business, regardless of		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	affordability and cost-benefit. Again, such a mandate does not address the root cause of the litter problem.		
68.1	The use of an asterisk throughout the document appears to be a reference to a definition contained within the Glossary but, this intension is not stated in the Amendment or its supporting documents. In addition, there are no corresponding asterisks in the Glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
68.2	As was discussed at the July 16th workshop, there is no clear path to demonstrate compliance with Track 2 nor does it appear that it is possible to achieve full compliance via Track 2 based on research perform under the Municipal Regional Permit. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
68.3	The presence of other significant trash deposition mechanisms suggest that a more global and cost-effective solution to trash accumulation is the path of 'true source control" as demonstrated by the Brake Pad Partnership and other similar methods such as extended manufacturer product responsibility, and redemption values.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.4	The State should consider replacing ambiguous terms like 'substantial' with 'Comparative Trash Generation Rate' when defining alternative priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18.
68.5	Define 'adjacent areas' in the Water Quality Objective.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
68.6	Include entities that have NPDES permits or WDRs but may not operate a defined MS4 system or be regulated as an industrial discharger such as special districts overseeing the collection of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6
68.7	Under the Prohibition of discharge for Pre-Production Plastics (PPP), please clarify if this section assigns discrete responsibilities for this prohibition to the manufacturers and/or users of PPP's or do these requirements fall under the responsibility of the local jurisdiction (MS4)?		Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
68.8	The fact an entity has 'regulatory authority' over a land use does not entitle that entity to install, operate or maintain a device on that private property.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.9	Track 2 compliance is not obtainable. Its efficacy and its comparability to Track 1 may be left up to the subjective future interpretation of equivalence by the courts. As such, Track 2 is not a viable option as written. Rather, objective criteria for the measurement of "performance results" of Track 2 should be explicitly delineated by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.2, and 16.3.
68.10	A permittee may select Track 1 and identified a land use or location that may lie within the municipality's boundaries, however those discharges may not drain through the MS4's system to the receiving water (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water). Therefore the permittee cannot be responsible for those discharges. In addition, the term "substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Trash generation rate for these newly-identified sources should be comparable to land uses listed by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 25.1, and 59.9.
68.11	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The California Department of Transportation (Department)		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated under the provision of this Policy, a permittee has limited authority to require compliance at State or Federal facilities.		
68.12	It is important to recognize that prior to installation of any infrastructure, MS4 permittees must perform a plethora of tasks (including but not limited to mapping of priority land uses and the systems that drains those geographic areas, modeling hydraulics and hydrology (H&H) needed to support the infrastructure changes in a manner that reduces the potential for flooding, obtaining State certification of the selected full capture devices, securing financing, adopting governing ordinances, creating bid documents and contracting). Therefore, the MS4 may obtain an 'average of ten percent installed every year.' over the first five years, but it is unlikely that an MS4 could achieve that goal within the first two years of adoption of the Trash Amendment. The Glossary defines a Full Capture System as a system meeting certain specifications and which, prior to installation, has been individually approved by the Executive Director (or designee) after review of all relevant supporting documentation. Inclusion of, 'prior to installation' penalizes communities that have been proactive and installed trash capture devices that meet the Full		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that “prior to installation” would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective for capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system installation in a drop inlet.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Capture System specifications. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. The unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets within priority use areas. While not all 50,000 would immediately be submitted for Certification, the State should anticipate receiving 1 O's of thousands of submittals (or more) per year from across the State. The language should be modified to allow post-installation certification. If post-installation is not allowed, there needs to be language crafted that extends the compliance dates and absolves an MS4* from milestone compliance schedules if the State is unable to provide Certification in a timely (60-days) manner.		
68.13	As recognized during the July 16th (2014) workshop, 'source control' at the local level is limited to the banning of single-use products. This may only result in a transformation of the constituents within trash and not the desired reduction of trash. Statewide source controls that encourage waste/trash reduction (including but not limited to redemption value, legislation regarding extended manufacture product responsibility/product reformulation) could achieve that which neither Track 1 nor Track 2		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	can which is the removal of trash from our environment. We encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate and implement true-source control prior to implementing the Trash Amendments. We encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global and/or statewide true-source removal efforts.		
68.14	Although the State made clear during stakeholder meetings and the July 16th (2014) workshop there will be no monitoring required for those choosing Track 1, both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this Section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
68.15	While the State made-clear during the July 16, 2014 workshop that there will be no monitoring required for those geographic areas within a Track 2 community that are "fully-captured", both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.16	The permittee can only be responsible for discharges from the MS4*. Therefore, delete 7.b. (5) as it is superfluous in light of 7.b. (4)- which requires the MS4* to report changes in the amount of trash discharged from its system. In addition, Trash assessments in receiving waters will generate highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of causal deposition mechanisms will be speculative.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
68.17	It is unclear if each full capture system must be certified 'prior to each installation' or if so long as it receives an overall technical certification by the State that it meets the specifications of a full capture system. This penalizes communities that have been proactive with regards to trash capture and provides no discernable benefit. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. Delete: 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, add language that allows pre-certification by the Executive Director or designee of the State Water Board of full capture devices and/or features for a range of flows or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The intention is for certification is for the overall technical specifications of the full capture systems, and not the certification of each individual full capture system installation. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 59.15 and 68.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.18	As currently constructed, the reference to 'it' and 'its' may be misinterpreted as to referring to the applicable permitting authority. Instead the language should be clarified by using the term "MS4" in its place. It should be made clear under the language of this section that the MS4 should be allowed to substitute alternative land uses for the listed land uses on a one-for-one basis if they are found to generate higher rates of trash. The second sentence description of tasks necessary to establish a 'Comparative Trash* Generation Rate' establishes a framework of comparative activities, removes subjectivity and should not be at the discretion of the permitting authority to approve or reject.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18. Additionally, the reference to “it” and “its” has been adjusted to “MS4 permittee” and “MS4 permittee's,” respectively, in the proposed Trash Amendments. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of “alternate equivalent land uses” within the definition of “priority land uses.”)
68.19	The current definition of trash is far reaching. It can be legally construed to include virtually every solid material from common trash to sand.		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 59.19.
68.20	The retrofitting existing drainage systems with full capture devices that include both drain inlet screening or inline devices may result in adverse effects on the hydraulic capacities of those systems that could result in significant localized flooding and unsafe roadway conditions. The Substitute Environmental Document page 135 Section 6.8.2 of the staff		Properly designed systems will have bypass mechanisms that should prevent localized flooding in most areas. Installation of devices in areas where snow accumulation occurs may be an issue and will need to be taken into consideration when designing, operating, and maintaining the device. See Final Staff Report sections 5.1.1-5.1.3 (pp 93-96).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	report, does not adequately address this issue. The document indicates that proper maintenance is adequate mitigation for the issue of 'clogged devices' that may cause flooding, mainly due to trash accumulation and leaf litter and therefore this is a less than significant impact. In areas with ice and snow accumulation, ongoing maintenance of drain inlet capture devices will not mitigate clogging devices due to ice and snow. In these higher elevations, clogged devices may exacerbate driver safety issues, cause flooding and additional erosion due to flooding, and restrict access to the storm drain system for maintaining flows in the winter. The only solution for communities subjected to these conditions is to install vortex devices within their mainlines which is more expensive and difficult to access under snow load conditions. The requirements of the Trash Amendment should take into consideration winter weather conditions and be seasonally relaxed to accommodate them.		
69.1	The Agency supports the recommendation to allow institutional controls, such as product bans, to be used in combination with structural controls to meet the prohibition of trash discharge. Our Agency adopted a single use bag ban ordinance in 2012 on behalf of all the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cities in Alameda County. The ban is proving to be an effective method to dramatically reduce this source of litter that finds its way into our waterways, and reduce waste.		
70.1	An enforceable statewide trash policy will have annual numeric reduction criteria with specific deadlines to ensure enforcement of the policy is feasible and effective. In addition, a statewide trash policy should have mandatory monitoring and reporting requirements to determine actual reduction rates. The proposed Trash Amendments do not require monitoring and reporting of reduction rates under Track 1. Neither track states numeric annual reduction criteria. Both tracks should require numeric monitoring and reporting. This ensures a uniform, efficient, and reliable system that holds permittees equally accountable. Permittees will adopt additional source and institutional controls to meet these monitoring and reporting requirements ensuring swift compliance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
70.2	To remedy this expensive problem, the Board should adopt numeric annual reduction criteria: the most efficient, enforceable policy possible keeping in mind limited staff resources.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
70.3	To address the threat to our		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	waterways, Surfrider recommends incentivizing source controls that will help the Board attain its own goals of ridding pollution from our waters. The Board can influence municipalities through the Trash Amendments in two ways: First, it can incentivize source controls such as plastic bag bans by allowing extended time for compliance to municipalities who enact such a source control measure. Second, the Board should adopt a policy that incentivizes source controls under both Track 1 and Track 2. Surfrider supports incentivizing source controls, such as plastic bag bans, by allowing municipal permittees compliance time extensions for each source control it implements, limiting the time extension to three years.		
70.4	High-traffic beaches and parks represent a significant amount of trash that enters the water. Beaches and parks are frequently located near water resources such as rivers and oceans resulting in pollution "hotspots." Surfrider urges the Board to remove discretionary language and require local water boards to identify non-point source polluters such as beaches, and adopt issue waste discharge requirements ("WDRs"). Surfrider recommends specifically addressing beaches as trash hotspots. We further recommend requiring permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	conduct trash hotspot surveys to determine areas where trash is being directly discharged into a body of water.		
70.5	A ten to fifteen year compliance deadline far exceeds the time frame necessary to implement these measures to eliminate trash from our waters. Trash pollution, especially plastic pollution, is an urgent problem that poses serious risks to public health and the environment. The State Board should act firmly and swiftly to deal with this statewide problem. Therefore, Surfrider recommends reducing the compliance deadline to five years.		The State Water Board agrees that trash poses serious risks to public health and the environment. To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the Trash Amendments propose a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2, which allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-3.)
70.6	If the Board refuses to adopt a “zero trash” policy, we urge the Board, at minimum to change the language from “trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters” to “ocean waters shall not contain trash.”		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
71.1	A more comprehensive policy would require full catch systems while simultaneously encouraging source reduction efforts, such as plastic bag bans, and educational outreach to reduce the amount of trash generated all together. Allowing a permittee to choose Track 1 without requiring an actual showing of trash reduction through monitoring reports discourages permittees from implementing more holistic methods of trash reduction.		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
71.2	The State Water Board should hold municipalities accountable by compelling them to calculate the current amount of trash they release into the water, and then develop a method for calculating their trash reductions annually. Numerical goals should be set for each permittee to ensure enforceable compliance and swift success at eliminating trash from our water.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
72.1	The amendments will certainly have an impact at preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites that include transload facilities and other tracks where UPRR has leased property to customers for transload of preproduction plastic pellets. Given the number of these facilities in the state, the regulations will impose a significant cost on those facilities to comply.		The State Water Board finds that preproduction plastics are not acceptable in surface waters, as clearly stated with a prohibition of the discharge for preproduction plastics. Preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites, such as transload facilities, should implement strict BMPs. If the Water Boards finds a gross discharge of preproduction plastic pellets at such as transfer site, then the Water Boards will work with Union Pacific Railroad via an information transfer to determine the party for enforcement action.
72.2	Union Pacific's main concern however is with the broad definition of trash and the prohibition of trash in discharge. The definition seems to capture the entire railroad regardless of the process or activity conducted on land used for industrial purposes. This broad definition and the trash prohibition would set up an impossible standard for the railroad to meet – it would be infeasible to install full capture systems or monitor other compliance options along		As Union Pacific Railroad does not have NDPES permit the conditions of Track 1 and Track 2 are not applicable. The State Water Board does not expect that Union Pacific will need to install full capture systems or monitor every mile of track for trash. However, if there is a gross discharge of trash the Water Boards will first provide a notice to request more information instead of a violation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	every mile of track in this state 24 hours per day.		
73.1	EPA recommends that the TCAs explicitly call for adaptive management based on monitoring the effectiveness of controls and modifying control strategies as necessary to attain the water quality objective. EPA recommends that receiving water monitoring pursuant to both Track 1 and Track 2 focus both on the volume of trash and the type of trash present, to allow for adaptive management, including potential development of source control strategies.		The State Water Board agrees that monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, the State Water Board agrees that monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used to determine compliance with the permit terms for the prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective for trash is implemented through the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.) The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost and efficacy of full capture systems, the State Water Board does not believe that the type of monitoring proposed by EPA is necessary for MS4 permittees complying under Track 1. Instead, MS4s complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 must develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.) This monitoring requirement is intended to establish an adaptive management program similar to what EPA is suggesting. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			water monitoring. However, other approaches could also be used to determine the efficacy of the control programs. The proposed Final Trash Amendments, in the definition of full capture equivalency, provide for two examples of how trash control could be assessed, only one of which requires monitoring within the receiving water. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
73.2	EPA recommends that the Monitoring and Reporting provisions of the TCAs explicitly require that permittees complying via both Track 1 and Track 2, and Caltrans, submit a monitoring plan for review and approval, including an opportunity for public review. To conserve staff resources, a provision could be included for the plans and reports to be deemed approved if the permitting authority doesn't provide comments within a defined timeframe (e.g. 60 or 90 days). EPA recommends that the TCAs include specific expectations for the monitoring plans as included for the monitoring reports, such as the type of data to be collected (i.e. volume, type, etc.) to ensure entities in same area complying under Track 1 and 2 will collect complementary data. Additionally, EPA recommends that the state should specify how data will be compiled and stored to provide consistency across Regional Boards.		The Trash Amendments are amendments to statewide water quality controls plans to provide the framework for the trash control provisions to be incorporated as permit terms into NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments aim to achieve the balance between prescriptiveness and flexibility for Water Boards permit writers. Upon insertion of the trash provisions into the permits, the permittee shall be required to develop monitoring plans that "demonstrate the effectiveness of [Track 2] and compliance with full capture system equivalency." Monitoring reports must be submitted on an annual basis. The permittee shall be required to comply with such permit terms. Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that the "following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits." (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.) That is to say that the permitting authority may determine additional monitoring and reporting requirements are appropriate. It may be appropriate for these comments to be directed to the pertinent water board as it modifies or adopts a permit to incorporate the trash provisions. State Water Board is not inclined to include permitting authority review and approval and/or a public process for the adequacy of the monitoring plan within the terms of the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.3	The first of the priority land use definitions, high-density residential, is defined as all land uses with at least 10 developed dwellings/acre. This would generally exclude a residential neighborhood made up of solely single family homes. A residential neighborhood of single family homes may generate a high volume of trash, especially if there is a commercial district or a bus stop in the nearby vicinity.		The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls implemented in accordance to a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "priority land uses".) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash, for example, in some cities solely single family homes may generate high amounts of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "alternate equivalent land uses".) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The aim of the Trash Amendments is to address the areas with the highest trash generation rates not all land uses. This can be accomplished with the five priority land uses and provision of "alternative equivalent land uses."
73.4	The definitions of Industrial and Commercial land uses stipulate that the "primary" activities on developed parcels must be commercial or industrial. The implication is that the majority of the land must be commercial or industrial in order to trigger MS4 trash controls. The presence of a high trash generating commercial or industrial activity should trigger trash controls regardless of whether such activity is the primary land use in a given area.		Few areas exist where trash is not generated. However, a focus of the Trash Amendments is to control trash in areas with high trash generation rates. The industrial and commercial definitions were crafted to focus trash controls on land uses where the majority of the catch basin includes industrial and commercial uses. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. The permitting authority has the discretion to include specific land uses and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash and require additional trash controls outside of priority land use locations. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see also Responses to Comments 6.6 and 73.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.5	The use of the term "predominate" in the Mixed Urban definition implies that the listed land uses must make up the majority of the area under consideration. If the mixed uses present generate high volumes of trash, that area should be subject to controls, regardless of whether or not these uses make up a majority of the land area.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 73.3, and 73.4.
73.6	Commercial and industrial enterprises which generate trash, as well as public transportation stations, have trash impacts beyond the immediate areas in which these land uses are located. Trash controls should be implemented in areas (including low and medium density residential areas) which are located adjacent or in close proximity to commercial or industrial activities that result in trash generation, and in areas adjacent or in close proximity to public transportation stations.		Please see Response to Comments 73.3 and 73.4.
73.7	Concerns with land use definitions also apply to the "significant trash generating areas" under the jurisdiction of Caltrans. Caltrans must address highway on- and off-ramps located "in high density residential, commercial and industrial land uses." EPA recommends that in order to cover high trash generating areas, Caltrans should implement controls if land uses which generate		The wide variety of sites, locations and surrounding land uses make it infeasible for the State Water Board to determine a priority where the most likely areas of trash generation will be within Caltrans facilities. For this reason, the Trash Amendments requires Caltrans to, include in its implementation plan a description of the locations of its significant trash generating areas. State Water Board agrees that it is likely that significant trash generating areas will likely be adjacent to highway on-and off-ramps, and likely more within urban areas than non-urban areas. However, the State Water Board is unaware of studies of sufficient reliability that would support

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash are present adjacent or in close proximity to on/off-ramps.		more prescriptive requirements. The Trash Amendments will require Caltrans to implement trash controls if the adjacent land uses to highway on-and off-ramps are determined in consultation with the permitting authority to be significant trash generating areas. To the extent these areas overlap priority land uses, the amendment allow coordination with a MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee's control programs. That accommodation may be utilized to address the areas of concern pointed out in this comment and further revision to the Trash Amendments is not warranted.
73.8	EPA recommends that the TCAs be revised to also provide the opportunity for members of the public to request to the regional permitting authority that specific land uses or locations be added for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans.		Actions required by the amendment will be incorporated into waste discharge requirements, which are adopted through a public process. Members of the public will be able to request to the permitting authority add specific land uses or locations for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans. Local knowledge is an important component to identifying specific areas that generate high amounts of trash and members of the public can aid the permitting authority in determining specific land uses or locations that need additional trash controls.
73.9	The TCAs' details focus on NPDES permits and are less explicit about expectations for implementation in areas covered by WDR and Waivers of WDRs. We recommend the TCAs specifically reference the "Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-point Source Pollution Control Program" and provide clearer direction for how compliance in these areas will be achieved. For example, we suggest considering more explicit requirements to identify and address sources of trash that are not subject to NPDES permits.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources. However, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. The Trash Amendments specify that that a water board may require dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs to implement "any appropriate trash controls in areas or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Priorities for non-permitted high trash areas (e.g., beaches) could also be identified in the updated Nonpoint Source Management Plan currently being developed by the State. As noted in a previous comment, EPA recommends the use of adaptive management based on findings on the effectiveness of NPDES controls, including the results of receiving water monitoring. As monitoring identifies trash in receiving waters, MS4 permittees may identify sources of trash that are not under their jurisdiction which could be addressed by WDRs and waivers of WDRs.		facilities that generate trash." Such areas may include "high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreations areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas," as well as other areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles or similar controls that achieve trash control. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates. Many of the items in this comment would be appropriately directed to the State Water Board's consideration of adopting a revised Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Additionally, receiving water monitoring may be a necessary component to assess compliance with the prohibition of trash and trash control effectiveness, as well as highlight additional locations where trash controls are necessary. However, receiving water monitoring is not a required component with monitoring for Track 2 or Caltrans to provide flexibility to permittees to development a strategy to demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 7.12 for further discussion on receiving water monitoring.
73.10	We suggest that the TCAs specify the regulatory vehicle(s) to be used to ensure compliance with the prohibition of preproduction plastic not covered by the IGP. We urge the State to utilize all available tools to ensure that industries that use or transport preproduction plastics are addressed in a holistic manner that prevents the discharge of these materials. Additionally, the TCAs		The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics is intended to build upon the existing efforts in the IGP. There are a number of locations that are outside of coverage of the IGP, such as railroad transload stations. These locations would be subject to the outright prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics contained the amendment. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastic is intended to provide a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to areas outside of the coverage of the IGP. Additionally, regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	could be expanded to provide for increased coordination among industries and MS4 permittees to identify preproduction plastic users which are lacking required permits. EPA recommends specifying any expectations for new or revised language in the existing IGP or construction general permit (CGP), or new requirements on industrial/construction facilities which are already required to control trash.		preproduction plastics would still continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics. Additional text has been added to the prohibition language in Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6.e and Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.2.e to provide clarity on this point.
73.11	EPA recommends the policy be more specific for termination of permit coverage related to the IGP and CGP: "Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls." There are various circumstances under which construction or industrial permit coverage may be terminated, and the policy may need different requirements depending on the circumstances. For construction facilities, the language appears to indicate a requirement for post-construction controls for trash collection be installed and maintained. If this is the case, the policy should provide additional detail on the specifics and permitting mechanisms for ensuring compliance. For industrial facilities, the TCAs could state that all trash		When a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent within the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP. State Water Board staff agrees with U.S. EPA's suggestions for termination language to be further specified, however the proper place for this detail is within the IGP and CGP. Re-opening the IGP and CGP is beyond the scope of this project.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	must be properly disposed of and the site secured before coverage may be terminated.		
73.12	We recognize that in the Los Angeles Region extensive trash control measures are being implemented throughout MS4s, that there has been significant progress implementing these controls, and it is our view that these required controls should not be modified by the TCAs. However, as noted previously in these comments, we recommend that the TCAs be modified to require receiving water monitoring to determine if the water quality objective is being achieved, and to explicitly call for adaptive management based on the effectiveness of NPDES permits controls, including the identification of trash sources that may or may not be under the jurisdiction of permittees. These recommended modifications to the TCAs apply across the State, including the Los Angeles Region.		The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. State Water Board staff finds the trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region to be commendable. These effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The State Water Board staff has evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board consulted with the Los Angeles Water Board about the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. Based on this consultation, the proposed amendment does not propose changes to the Los Angeles Water Boards TMDLs. However, as trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, the proposed amendment directs the Los Angeles water board to hold a public meeting to consider the scope of existing TMDLs and to assess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b.) For the rest of the state, the proposed revisions to the Trash Amendments include a requirement for dischargers to either install full capture across their systems, or demonstrate full capture equivalency of other control programs. This requires dischargers to evaluate trash generation and control rates and demonstrate that control is equivalent to what would be achieved if full capture devices were installed. This effectively an adaptive management program. However, the State Water Board disagrees that receiving water monitoring is the only way to assess effectiveness. (See Response to Comment 73.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Also, as noted in the Staff Report section 1.5, The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Capturing trash in the storm drain system should capture most trash the priority land use areas, which are where most trash is generated. However, it is not the intent of the State Water Board to require MS4s to bear full responsibility for trash from all sources and thus MS4s are not required to account for trash from other sources. Instead, the Trash Amendments provides in Section 3 that Permitting Authority may require dischargers other than MS4s to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash.
73.13	For the San Francisco Bay Region, we recommend the State reconsider how the TCAs will impact the implementation of existing trash provisions and compliance schedules, and ensure that coverage under the TCAs is as protective as it would be under the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board's current approach for trash control under its Municipal Regional Permit.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.14	We recommend further clarity be provided on the intersection between the time schedules in the TCAs and the State's Compliance Schedule Policy [SB #2008-0025]. We further recommend that the TCAs better describe the requirements, set forth at 40 C.F.R. §122.47, for including a compliance schedule in an NPDES permit, such as justifications for the specific need for and length of the compliance schedule allowed and interim milestones (per annum) for any compliance schedule longer than 1 year.		The State Water Board's Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits (at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/resolutions/2008/rs2008_0025.pdf) applies to NPDES permits adopted by the Water Boards that must comply with Clean Water Act section 301(b)(1)(C). (See Resolve Clause, No. 2.) The Compliance Schedule Policy applies to traditional point source discharges and not municipal storm water discharges. Additionally, the Water Board's Compliance Schedule Policy does not specifically apply to compliance schedules for prohibitions. (See Whereas Clause No. 11.) The Trash Amendments' compliance schedules pertain to an NPDES permittee's requirement to comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4 and III.L.5; Part I, ISWEBE at IV.A.5 and IV.A.6.) The Water Boards have authority to include compliance schedules in an NPDES permit when the State's water quality standards or regulation include a provision that authorizes such schedules in an NPDES permit. Consistent with the above authorities, the Trash Amendments set forth the time schedule requirements applicable to NPDES permits regulating the MS4 permittees. When a water board modifies, re-issues, or adopts an applicable permit, the Trash Amendments require the water board to include the time schedule requirements contained in the Trash Amendments, including, where applicable, those pertaining to a permittee providing notice of whether it will comply Track 1 or Track 2, submission of the implementation plan, demonstrating interim achievements or milestones towards full compliance, and submission of monitoring plans and annual monitoring reports. Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires a water board to prescribe such requirements in permits as necessary to implement any relevant water quality control plan. (See also Water Code § 13377.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
74.1	Indeed, this sensible finding to treat campuses individually on a case-by-case basis dependent on the amount of trash generated is included in the proposed regulations under Section L.2.d. which states: "d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations." The University appreciates the SWRCB's flexibility in determining applicability of the proposed amendments to our campuses on a case-by-case basis as needed to focus limited resources on significant concerns related to littering and trash generation.		The campuses that are designated permittees under the Phase II MS4 permit would have trash controls in the next implementing permit following the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees, such as campuses, may be outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations.
75.1	The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
75.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
75.3	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
75.4	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
75.5	The Program recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan) respectively, to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
75.6	The Program recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Program also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
75.7	The Program recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
75.8	The Program recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that, if the		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
75.9	As funding has been an ongoing challenge, we are looking forward to the State Board's assistance with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
76.1	The proposed Trash Amendments would apply to waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles RWQCB with trash TMDLs because the Ocean Plan amendments L.1.b.(2) and ISWEBE amendments B.1.b.(2) direct the RWQCB to force MS4 permittees to focus trash control efforts on high trash generation areas (HTGA) rather than all land uses. This would constitute a backsliding from the TMDL and NPDES permit requirements. Recommendation: That the land uses not included as HTGA be given additional time in the Time Schedule in Table 1 page 11 to comply with water quality objectives rather than eliminating them from consideration as sources of trash.		The commenter is incorrect as to the applicability of the proposed Trash Amendments. As noted in the applicability section (III.L.1 of the Ocean Plan and IV.A.1 of the ISWEBE Plan) the Trash Amendments does not apply to those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions. See Response to Comment 42.4 for additional discussion of backsliding. An objective of the Trash Amendments is to focus limited resources on the areas and locations that generate high amounts of trash and are thus the most significant contributor to impairments of the beneficial uses. If land uses, areas, or locations that are outside of the defined priority land uses and do generate significant amounts of trash the amendment provides two separate mechanisms to address this. First, in the definition of high priority land uses, an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Second, in the "Other Dischargers" section of the proposed amendment (section L.3 of the Ocean Plan and Section IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE Plan) the permitting

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			authority may require dischargers who are not subject to the Track 1 and 2 requirements to implement any appropriate Trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash.
76.2	There is little value of including the City of Cupertino as a reference of studies to determine sources of trash and generation rates because the City along with the City of San Jose is only one of over 70 municipalities that were required to submit similar reports. Delete City of Cupertino as a reference. (Section 1.5, page 6)		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.3	Add a footnote to Table 1 and the Policy Amendments stating that municipalities may require and oversee the installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property. (Table 1 page 11)		See Response to Comment 42.3.
76.4	The focus can be on high trash generation areas as long as the definition includes low density residential land uses.		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. While not specified as a priority land use, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use." See also Response to Comment 76.1.
76.5	The objective must also include "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". The following objects have been found in storm water runoff that are threats to public health: hypodermic needles and syringes, loaded diapers, condoms, broken glass, broken fluorescent bulbs and sharp metal objects.		The State Water Board agrees that some trash can "cause a contamination or hazard to public health." Protection of public health is an intrinsic component of several beneficial uses. These uses and the potential hazard to human health are discussed thoroughly in section 1.4 and Appendix A (esp. Table 14). Thus the revised objective states that trash may not be present in amounts that "adversely affect beneficial uses."

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.6	The discussion on page 66 must include a legal analysis explaining why the numeric objective of "Zero Trash" should not be established as the water quality objective. Add a footnote to the water quality objective in the Trash Amendments stating that: To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination.		As noted in Section 4.2, and elaborated in comments 4.1 and 6.1, a "zero trash" numeric objective is not appropriate at this time as a statewide water quality objective. Determining the specific quantity of trash that constitutes a nuisance in any given water body is not feasible as within a statewide amendment. Instead, the definition of full capture equivalency has been added to the amendment. This serves essentially the same purpose as the guidance requested by the commenter.
76.7	The staff report needs to recognize that some of the Full Capture Devices and institutional controls i.e. street sweeping provide multiple water quality benefits in addition to controlling trash. Gross solids in storm water runoff are composed of vegetation, sediment and trash. Monitoring studies conducted in Los Angeles have found that trash is only about 10% of the mass and 25% of the volume of the gross solids and those conducted in the Bay Area found that trash is about 4% of the mass and 17% of the volume. Capture of vegetation would reduce		The State Water Board agrees that there are multiple benefits to certain controls including street sweeping. A discussion of multi-benefit projects is found in the staff report in Section 5.4. Additional changes recommended by the commenter are beyond the scope of this project, which is to address the impacts of trash. Other contaminants, such as gross solids are addressed through existing water quality control plan elements or may be addressed at a later date if the Board determines such action is warranted.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the nutrient load and capture of sediments would reduce the load of pollutants associated with sediments. Capture of gross solids would reduce the accumulation of sediments at outlets to receiving waters. (Page 13)		
76.8	There are a number of issues regarding Full Capture Systems that need to be addressed in the staff report and policy amendments including: · Certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code · Certification limits the ability to implement the State Board's Decision and EPA Guidance on use of the iterative process for achieving compliance with water quality standards and discharge prohibitions · Design flow criteria significantly underestimates the peak flows for small catchments · Required minimal level maintenance must be specified and documented · Effectiveness of "full and partial capture systems" was based on incomplete or incorrect information · Loss of certification of a device only addresses future installation and does not address devices already installed that were recognized as achieving compliance with NPDES permits		The State Water Board disagrees that the certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code for several reasons, including: The statute provides that no "waste discharge requirement" or "other order" or "decree" may specify the manner in which the permittee must comply with that requirement. The State Water Board is will consider adopting the Trash Amendments which are water quality control plans and not waste discharge requirements, orders, or decrees. Additionally, the Trash Amendments do not specify the design, location, or type of construction in which the permittee must achieve compliance with the trash provisions (upon insertion into the permittee's permit). The Trash Amendments provide two tracks, either of which a permittee may elect to comply with the prohibition of discharge. Within Track 2, a permittee may select any combination of a wide range of treatment and institutional controls that can be implemented in a wide range of land use or location types. Water Code section 13360, subdivision (a) has no bearing on the certification process for full capture devices. With that in mind, the certification does not constitute a limit to the iterative process for compliance, as it expands due to lessons learned from existing trash control across California. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 73.1, 76.12, 76.18, and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.9	Municipalities that select institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Two budget cycles would allow sufficient time for contracting these services or obtaining equipment and staff to perform the operation. Other institutional controls such as ordinances should require 5 years at the most to be fully implemented. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas and providing the most cost effective life cycle benefits and trash removal efficiencies. Planning, design and obtaining funding for these larger more efficient systems requires more time than installation of devices in individual storm drain inlets.		Please see Response to Comment 42.12.
76.10	The following land uses should be added as "priority land uses" in MS4 Phase I and II Permits: business parks, sport complexes, amusement parks, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		Comment noted. These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. See also Response to Comment 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.11	The SWRCB must provide clear and definitive guidance on what constitutes a minimal level inspection, operation and maintenance program including the elements of the annual monitoring program. Recommend that the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the Trash Amendments. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. As there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach has been written to provide maximum flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Many of the recommendations made by the commenter are more appropriate for site specific permits (e.g. inspection after storm events of >0.25 may be too infrequent for southern California municipalities or too frequent for Northern California municipalities). See also Response to Comment 4.6. With regards to the recommendation to determine the mass and volume of trash, the proposed Trash Amendments have been revised to provide greater clarity about how a permittee should demonstrate full capture equivalency. One included method is to determine, as recommended by the commenter, the amount of trash removed by the control methods. Other alternatives may also be appropriate as noted in the definition of full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.12	The Los Angeles RWQCB has certified/recognized 8 devices and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB staff certified 35 devices as Trash Full Capture Systems. A number of vendors have developed devices that are similar to those that have been certified by the LARWQCB and it is not clear from the LARWQCB's web site whether these additional devices have been reviewed to determine compliance with the Regional Board's August 2004 Procedures and Requirements for Certification of BMPs for Trash Control. A number of studies have been conducted in Los Angeles, San Diego and Bay Areas and by Caltrans that raise significant questions on whether many of the devices certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs actually meet the full capture system definition and whether the definition is actually achieving significant reductions in trash discharged. 1. The Staff Report should identify the devices that have been certified/recognized by the LARWQCB. The devices certified by the San Francisco Bay RWQCB should not be listed or recognized in the Policy Amendments as meeting the definition of a full capture device. 2. The process and definition/criteria for certification of a device must be updated in the Trash Amendments		For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. In addition, the State Board finds that is unreasonable to expect municipalities to remove and replace full capture systems that have been identified as effective by the Regional Board in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). As such, devices identified in this report and already installed are considered to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Provisions. Certification of new devices would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board with certification approvals directed to the State Water Board. The State Water Board does not think it is necessary to convene a panel of experts to discuss full capture systems. See also Response to Comments 76.19. The commenter asserts that many of the systems certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay Water Boards fail to meet the performance requirements for full capture certification. However, the commenter does not support those assertions with verifiable data or provides references that contradict the assertion. Specifically, the commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Area Studies and monitoring misreported the efficacy of catch basin inserts but provides no data to substantiate that claim. The commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Water Board certified ineffective gross solids removal devices and references two reports as support. However, the first report concluded (as noted within the comment letter) that, "The device generally met the requirement that litter items with dimensions larger than 0.25" (5mm) are retained within the device." The other report identified as supporting this assertion was for a an "Inline screen – configuration 3, which is different device than the Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170) that was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and is not relevant. With regards to the San Francisco Estuary

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	(see comment #19). 3. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated criteria and a revised list must be published. 4. The SWRCB should convene a panel of experts with experience in the selection, design, construction, operation, monitoring and maintenance of trash capture devices to assist in updating the definition/criteria for certification of a device and determination whether existing devices comply with the updated criteria. Suggestions for this panel include: Lesley Estes – City of Oakland, Dr. Gary Minton - consultant, Ed Othmer – URS Corp, Dr. Bob Pitt-consultant, Gary Lippner – DWR and formerly with Caltrans, representatives from City of Sunnyvale or San Jose that have actually performed maintenance of devices. 5. The SWRCB needs to develop a strategy to address those areas that are now served by devices that were once considered to be Trash Full Capture Devices, but no longer comply with the revised definition		Partnership, the State Water Board disagrees that requiring regular cleaning and maintenance establishes a "major problem with the devices, and notes that while the commenter claims that the Partnership withheld critical information about the reliability and performance of full capture systems, the commenter does not provide any support to this assertion. Finally, the State Water Board agrees that the San Diego study determined that several alternative trash capture devices did not perform sufficiently to meet performance objectives identified in the study. However the purpose of the study was not to support full capture system certification, but to determine performance and cost effectiveness at a specific location to inform decision makers the most cost effective approach to consider for City-wide implementation. This is exactly the type of considered implementation envisioned by the proposed Trash Amendments.
76.13	1. Correct Consideration 3 On page 71 to reflect actually was found in the Los Angeles area. 2. Define Low Density residential as <8 units/acre and High Density		Comment noted. The State Water Board took this consideration 3 to reflect the Los Angeles area. The intention of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls on a subset of areas with a MS4 that generates high amounts of trash. Based on the feedback from the Focused Stakeholder

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Residential as >8 units/acre and mobile home developments.		Meetings, the State Water Board does not consider it is necessary to modify the units per acre for high density residential. However, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the proposed Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.
76.14	List the items of trash in section 4.1.2, page 65, Appendix A.1, page A-1, Appendix A.II, page A-11.		The State Water Board agrees with this list of trash found in storm water runoff and have added this list to Appendix A of the Staff Report. These items of trash fall under the definition of trash, and thus will not be explicitly stated in the definition.
76.15	Low density residential land uses contribute significant trash loadings on an annual basis and should not be excluded from implementation of trash control measures and should be considered as a "priority land use".		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the Staff Report, the State Water Board finds that priority land uses should include commercial, industrial and high density residential land uses. While not specified as a priority land use, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.16	That the staff report qualify the statements on page 71 and A-16 by indicating that there are concerns regarding the value of trash generation rates developed by BASMAA because of the sample collection locations were not representative of actual land uses, questionable effectiveness of the sampling devices to capture representative samples of trash in storm water runoff and sample collection protocols.		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.17	The Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance (pg. 83-86) should be completely rewritten to provide a correct description of storm drainage systems and the structural devices and institutional controls used to control the discharges of trash.		The commenter asserts that the description of the storm drain system is insufficient but does not specify in what way the description is insufficient in identifying the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. See also response to comment 76.18. The State Water Board agrees that the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program's Trash BMP Tool Box provide a good discussion of treatment and institutional controls; however, State Water Board staff does not agree the Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance needs to be modified.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.18	Incorporate changes to the Treatment Control - Storm Drainage System section for Caltrans (page 83 Section 5.1). The flow criteria included in the definition of terms in the Trash Amendments specify that storm intensities shall be determined based on the NOAA's National Weather Service Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates (http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov); that a 5-minute intensity shall be used for devices that are installed in storm drain inlets; and, that the intensity determined using the actual calculated Tc be used for sizing large capacity devices serving large catchments.		The State Water Board does not recommend changes, as the purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. In addition, definition of full capture systems does not preclude the use of NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates recommended by the commenter.
76.19	Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash		The purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. Please see Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storage area · Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required - Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel. Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site · Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies		
76.20	The reference to hooded outlets should be deleted since it has not been cited by either Regional Board to be effective. Hooded or elbowed catch basins are used in San Francisco in their combined sewer system to control odors, but are not considered to be effective trash capture devices. San Francisco has placed oil in their catch basins to control mosquitoes. New York has reported high levels of replacement of hoods when damaged during vacuum truck cleaning operations. (Section 5.1.2, page 85)		The U.S. EPA's website recognizes that hooded outlets prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Please refer to the available website at: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Catch-Basin-Inserts.cfm
76.21	Add a new subsection specific to curb inlet screens and include the suggested text that details experiences with use of curb inlet screens. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. The purpose of section 5 is to identify reasonably foreseeable alternatives. However, this range of alternatives need not be exhaustive. In addition, based on the assessment of the commenter that the proposed

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			control mechanism may not be effective, this may not be a reasonably foreseeable means of compliance.
76.22	A new section should describe the various types of drop inlet devices and outlet connector pipe screen. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. See Response to Comment 76.17 and 76.21.
76.23	The following addition at the end of the first paragraph (Section 5.1.3 page 86)– The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade.		This has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.
76.24	Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.'s End of Pipe Netting Trash Trap® was installed at Hamilton Bowl and the Regional Board's April 29, 2004 letter certified the device as a full capture system. It is not clear if that certification also applies to the two other models listed in this section. (Section 5.1.4 page 87)		All of the certifications by the Los Angeles Water Board are listed on this website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/tmdl/full_capture_certification.shtml

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.25	Additional information on Street Sweeping needs to be included in Section 5.2.2.		The State Water Board agrees that permittees will need to perform verification monitoring to ensure that street sweeping, in combination with other Track 2 implementation measures meet full capture system equivalency. It may indeed be beneficial for a permittee to conduct the type of study recommended to ensure cost effective implementation of institutional controls. However, the Trash Amendments are concerned with overall trash capture and establishment of full capture system equivalency, which may not necessarily require the types of studies of individual institutional controls recommended by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.
76.26	That the SWRCB increase funding for BASMAA's Prop 84 study and expand the scope of that study to include: § Effectiveness and costs of using the Captive Hydrology street cleaners used in Europe and in the United States to clean airport pavements § Modification of existing sweepers or development of a new model of sweeper that would prevent the gutter brushes from propelling trash into storm drain inlets and causing damage to curb inlet retractable screens § Determination of the actual amount and percent of trash that is included in debris removed by street sweepers		Increasing funding for BASMAA's study is beyond the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.
76.27	Section 5.3, page 93 is unclear.		The focus of the section is on the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments. The State Water Board does not agree there is a lack of clarity.
76.28	The need to implement confined space entry requirements during installation, maintenance and replacement should be determined for each device that is certified as a full capture system.		Confined space entry requirements are established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). More information can be found at the following website: https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=9797&p_table=STANDARDS. A description of the safety requirements for the operation and maintenance of various trash control structures is beyond the scope of these Trash Amendments.
76.29	Contact Contech Engineered Solutions representative for information on the installation of CDS devices because it is significantly different than for installation of the GSRD.		A detailed description of site specific installation requirements is beyond the scope of this programmatic analysis. However, the State Water Board has had communications with Contech Engineered Solutions. In addition, Contech Engineered Solutions provided a comment letter on these Trash Amendments, which did not include recommendations for changes to this section. Please see Comment Letter 43.
76.30	The section on maintenance of treatment controls should list the types of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices and implement various institutional control measures.		The State Water Board does not agree that the additional is necessary to the Staff Report. The type of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices will not affect the potential environmental impacts of the Trash Amendments.
76.31	A section needs to be added that addresses the impacts to public health of full capture systems.		Potential impacts to human health from structural controls and suitable mitigation measures are discussed in section 6.7 Hazards and hazardous materials.
76.32	The section on catch basin clean frequency (page 107) should include information and indicate that the frequency of catch basin cleaning will be vary significantly depending on a catchments gross solids loadings, rainfall events and blockage of screens/filter media .		The assumptions about cleaning frequency were estimates used to evaluate potential environmental impacts with regards air emissions. The change proposed by the commenter would double the proposed emissions, which would not be sufficient to exceed any identified thresholds of significance. The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.33	Change street sweeper vehicles to vacuum trucks. (page 107)		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.34	Adjusting the screen size to prevent clogging would violate definition of a Trash Full Capture Device that specifies a 5mm – (0.197-inch) mesh size. Recommendation: delete "and adjusting screen size to prevent clogging." (pg. 107(		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.35	That the SWRCB staff find better information on the actual experience with the maintenance of netting systems. (page 110)		The referenced section is only supposed to describe the potential air quality impacts of identified alternatives for compliance and is not supposed to be a full description of maintenance requirements of netting systems.
76.36	The cleanout of vortex devices i.e. the CDS device provides the very least exposure to hazardous material to the public and maintenance workers of all devices that have been discussed in the staff report. The CDS devices are cleaned using vacuum trucks that suck out the trash and transport it in a closed chamber of the vacuum truck for disposal at a regulated disposal site. Conversely almost all of the other devices result in maintenance workers coming in direct contact with the gross solids. Gross solids captured in trash nets and GSRD unless enclosed in a structure are exposed to vectors and rodents that can transmit health hazards to the general public. Recommendation: The above		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. While the State Water Board agrees that worker safety is of paramount importance, the purpose of this section is identify potential impacts to the environment and the public at large from reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Worker health and safety issues should be considered by the permittees during selection of structural and/or institutional controls.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information be included to page 132.		
76.37	These three devices are distinctively different in their design, operation and function and need to be better described in section 5 of the staff report. The storm drain inlet screens (trash deflectors) are placed in the curb face and are designed to prevent trash from entering the inlet, but leave trash in the street. Some are designed with retractable screens to prevent flooding when trash and vegetation block the screening mechanism. Storm drain inlet screens would not be effective with grate inlets. Storm drain inserts are devices installed in the inlet and are designed to capture trash within the inlet. Connector pipe screens are placed immediately ahead of the connector pipe and are designed to prevent trash from flowing into the pipe connecting the inlet to the main storm drain. Storm drain inlet screens are often used in combination with inserts and connector pipe screens to reduce the amount of trash that must be removed from the inlet, but require more frequent street cleaning and have been associated with flooding. Storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens are prone to blockage with trash, vegetation and sediment resulting in the scouring of previously captured solids (Figures 2-8). The San Diego Storm Drain		The purpose of section 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose, in a largely qualitative way, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Further, potential street flooding due to clogged filters or screens is addressed in section 6.8.2. Therefore, no changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Inlet Study (ref 10) found that clogging of insert filter material/fabric/screens was a contributing factor for bypass of these devices. The adverse impacts can be partially mitigated by increasing the frequency of inspections and maintenance. Recommendation: That the above information be included in this section (page 135).		
76.38	The CDS devices are designed to safely bypass peak flows in excess of the units design capacity to prevent any threat of flooding while continuing to treat that portion of the runoff less than the design capacity. Trash is retained offline in the sump and separation chamber and it is physically impossible to bypass previously captured trash. Units have been constructed with collapsible weirs in areas where there is minimum hydraulic head required for operation of the unit. If trash or sediments were to accumulate in the separation chamber above the screen peak flows would simply be carried safely over the weir. This can be mitigated by periodic inspections to determine depth of solids in the sump and maintenance of the device when 85% of the sump is filled. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (page 136)		Section 6.8.2 discusses the need for overflow/bypass structures and regular maintenance of vortex separation systems to prevent flooding. No changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.39	The sound levels of vacuum trucks and street sweepers under full operation should be included in Table 10. Proposed control measures including increased street sweeping in residential areas as an alternative to the installation of full capture devices; as a result of the installation of storm drain inlet screens at the curb face; and, as an enhanced institutional control measure will increase the frequency and duration of noise impacts to a community. The impacts of noise from vacuum trucks will also increase as a result of the increase in frequency of maintenance of storm drain inlet inserts and inlets with connector pipe screens. These impacts could be mitigated by selecting larger capacity full capture devices that can be sited at more remote locations. (page 140, 147, 148)		Table 10 in Section 6.10 of the Staff Report is a list of common noise sources to give the reader an idea of the range of noises people may be subjected to. It is not a comprehensive list. Vacuum truck and street sweeper noise generation is expected to be similar to a diesel truck at 15 m (85dBA). The Staff Report acknowledges the increase in ambient noise levels due to increased street sweeping and the use of vacuum trucks. However, the Staff Report concludes that employing noise abatement measures and with the short duration of noise generation in any one area, noise impacts are expected to be less than significant. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.40	The installation and maintenance of most of the storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens and the Canada screen require compliance with Calusa confined space entry requirements. A key element of that program requires advance notification of first responders of the planned entry so they can be prepared to respond to any incidents. This could have an impact on the ability of these agencies to		The Staff Report discusses coordination with police and fire services during construction and maintenance operations where street closures are involved (Staff Report Section 6.10). CalOSHA confined space entry requirements could be coordinated at the same time. Since municipalities are already subject to CalOSHA requirements for maintenance of their existing storm water systems, no new impacts on emergency services are expected due to the Trash Amendments. In addition to an institutional control for trash, street sweeping will continue to be considered a BMP for other storm water pollutants. Impacts for street sweeping over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant since they

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	respond to other emergencies. Some devices lie trash nets, GSRD and CDS do not require implementation of confined entry procedures and would not impact police and fire services. The impacts of increased street sweeping cannot be easily mitigated by changing the timing of the sweeping. The use of parking restrictions to increase the effectiveness of sweepers is a key control when effective sweeping can be performed. Sweeping must also be conducted at a frequency to remove trash that has collected in the gutter before it is carried into storm drain inlets by natural or vehicle caused winds. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (Section 6.11.2 and pages 149 and 151).		are not expected to interfere with emergency services. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.41	The frequency of cleaning vortex systems depends on the accumulation of trash and depends on the catchments gross solids generation rates. The CDS device should be inspected after the first significant storm of the season and then periodically inspected during the rainy season and cleaned when the sump is 85% full. The frequency of cleaning of inlets with storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens must be significantly increased as recommended in		The State Water Board agrees that proper operation of full capture systems will require the period cleaning, and this cleaning should be in done in concert with rain storms. If a full capture system is full with trash, the additional storm water and trash will either bypass the full capture system or cause flooding. Localized flooding risks should be minimized with timely full capture system inspections and cleanings.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Comment #32 if they are to be even marginally effective. The risk of increased street flooding is greater with storm drain inlet screens installed at the curb face when the screens are clogged with trash, sediment and vegetation (see Comment #21). Storm drain inlet inserts are less likely to cause flooding in the streets if they are designed with adequate bypass capacity: however, the City of South San Francisco in the 2012-2013 annual report reported that the West Coast Storm connector pipe screen caused flooding even when cleaned and maintained during storm events. (Section 6.12.2, page 152 and 157)		
76.42	The statement that the State Board does not direct compliance measures agencies choose or mitigation measures they apply is misleading because the Regional Boards have certified specific full capture devices and stated that compliance with NPDES permits is achieved through the installation and maintenance of the devices. LID controls and multi-benefit projects must be designed to meet the trash trapping and retention standard and have the hydraulic flow capacity required of full capture devices in order to be considered as equivalent.		The statement is not misleading. While the Los Angeles Water Board has certified, and the proposed amendment will certify systems as satisfying the requirements of the trash provisions, the State Water Board does not specify which systems a permittee must install. In addition, permittees have a broad range of alternatives through track 2, such as institutional controls, low impact development measures, or multi-benefit projects to employ to meet the standards specified. These alternatives do not require certification, but instead a demonstration of full capture system equivalency. The commenters suggestion that the State Water Board follow the lead of the guidance on establishing waste load allocations is noted, but as the commenter mentions, is not a requirement that need be met by the Trash Amendments. However, the specific elements outlined by the commenter (e.g. require iterative implementation and monitoring of BMPs to ensure compliance with water quality objectives) is essentially equivalent to what is require in the monitoring section of the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendment and within the newly added language on demonstration of full capture system equivalency. In addition, Section III.L.5 of the Ocean Plan Amendment (Section IV.A.6 of Part I ISWEBE) requires the permittee to annually report to the permitting authority demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance of either Track 1 or Track 2 controls. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.43	1. The State Board at the public hearings should seek out reasons for the two different approaches, identify the constraints in developing and implementation of trash reduction programs and determine which approach can be more quickly implemented and include review should include an assessment of the State's staff resources required to implement different regulatory approaches. 2. Accelerate the Time Schedule for Track 2		Through the Public Advisory Group, Focused Stakeholder Meetings, public workshop, and public hearing, the State Water Board has extensively collaborated and discussed with stakeholders the two different approaches and implementation programs. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach will provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. While a reduced time schedule would potentially provide results more readily, a ten year time schedule for both Track 1 and Track 2 will provide consistent and sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge and control trash discharges. See also Responses to Comments 10.12 and 42.12.
76.44	The Water Boards are also required to protect uses from "contamination" in addition to pollution and nuisance. Recommendation: Add "and contamination" after nuisance in Appendix A.1.		The State Water Board agrees that contamination is a consequence of pollution and nuisance.
76.45	Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses – (table 14, page A-8) Broken glass, sharp metal and hypodermic needles/syringes should be added to the health and safety hazards.		These hazards are part of safety hazards in Table 14 in Appendix A of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.46	Trash can have adverse impacts on the environment even before it enters waters of the state. Trash is present throughout a watershed in parking lots, streets, sidewalks, parks and other public areas and has community drawbacks. Quality-of-life issues related to environmental blight (including the presence of trash) are rooted in the "broken window" theory, postulated in the 1940s. The presence of trash is a sign of neglect and apathy taken root in a neighborhood fueling further deterioration often leading to other societal ills. Litter is often viewed as one of the earliest indicators that a neighborhood is in distress.26 The use of curb face screens at storm drain inlets leaves trash in the streets until removed by institutional control measures such as street sweeping and their use should be considered as having potential adverse impact on the environment. (Section II, page A-11 and A-13)		Trash is one of the most widely recognized pollutants by the public, and it contributes to quality-of-life issues. The reduction of trash has been addressed in many avenues from litter laws to educational campaigns to treatment controls. The focus of the Trash Amendments is to reduce the amount trash that enters our water bodies, most specifically through the storm drains. The Trash Amendments do not pretend to provide the all-encompassing solution to trash problems in California. The Trash Amendments focus on creating the implementation framework to control the discharge of trash from areas with high trash generation rates with a multiple avenues for achieving compliance. One of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance is full capture systems. With proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems will capture trash from storm water that would have been discharged into the receiving water body.
76.47	Did the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program actually perform Rapid Trash Assessments in the Los Angeles River Watershed and Los Angeles area lakes? (Page A-14)		This has been modified in the revisions to the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.48	The discussion of the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study should note that sediment was not measured during the study. The Bay Area baseline monitoring effort (ref 9) reported that trash is 17% by volume and 4% by weight of all solids in runoff and reported various components of trash – recommend that the pie charts be included in the staff report. (A-16)		Sediment is outside of the scope of the discussion and the Litter Management Pilot Study discussion is sufficient.
76.49	That the Economic Analysis be redone to include realistic and predictable 25-year life cycle costs.		The Economic Considerations assumed a 10% per year expenditure of capital costs in order to achieve full implementation in ten years. The life cycle of the full capture systems depend on many factors such as the type of full capture system, the adequate operation and maintenance of the system, and the unique characteristics of the place where is going to be installed. It is not logical to assume that all full capture systems would have a life expectancy of 25 years. At the same time, in year ten of the compliance schedule with Track 1, State Water Board staff estimated that out of the incremental $3.95 per capita necessary to comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, $0.75 (or approximately 19% of the total cost) would be spent on installing or replacing the capital cost. Based on that information and assuming a 25 year cycle, in year 25 an additional $0.75 would need to be added to the $3.2 operations and maintenance cost for a period of ten years until all full capture systems were replaced. This reasoning was not included in the analysis because the uncertainty of the life cycle cost of the full capture systems and low impact development projects on the overall estimates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.50	That actual cost be developed for maintenance of the CDS device.		The Economic Analysis assumed that the total cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is, on average, $342 per unit. The cost is very sensitive to the type of device installed, the location of installation, and the labor costs associated with each community.
76.51	Water Quality Objectives a. Add "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". b. Add footnote "To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination."		No Change. Please see response to Comment 76.5. and 76.6
76.52	Applicability a. A provision must be added that addresses systems /devices that could be certified during the interim period between now and when effective date of the Trash Provisions. b. A new provision (3) must be added that requires all systems/devices meet the new definition/criteria added in the Monitoring and Reporting Sections and Appendices. c. A new provision (4) must be added that addresses those devices that have already been certified and		The State Water Board does not agree this additional language for the full capture systems is a necessary addition to the proposed Trash Amendments. Ongoing certification by the Los Angeles Water Board can continue until the Trash Amendments are effective. For response to comments on the definition, criteria and certification, see Responses to Comments 76.11, 76.12 and 76.19.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	upon review have been found to not comply with the new definition/criteria.		
76.53	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. These sections need to address a MS4 permittees responsibility to address those dischargers where they have no regulatory authority yet those dischargers actually discharge to the MS4.		Trash is generated from multiple sources and transported to state waters through multiple mechanisms. The Trash Amendments focus on one of the pathways, namely storm water. Under the Trash Amendments, MS4 permittees would be required to address trash from high trash generating areas under the jurisdiction of the municipality, specifically the priority land uses. For high trash generating areas, the permitting authority can either require the MS4 implement trash controls or issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner to implement appropriate trash controls. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.
76.54	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. Add a footnote that "Municipalities may require and oversee the design, installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property".		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments limit trash controls to areas of the permittee's jurisdiction. The storm drains are those under the jurisdiction of the permittee, thus public drains. See also Responses to Comments 25.1 and 42.3.
76.55	Additional High Trash Generating Land Uses a. Add amusement parks, sports complexes, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2. Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
76.56	Time Schedule a. The permittee must do more than explain how the controls are "designed" to achieve the same performance results as Track 1. They must also be required to submit		Please see Response to Comment 18.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a monitoring program plan that documents the reduction in the discharge of trash achieving the same performance results as Track 1. b. Institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Institutional controls such as ordinances could require 5 years to be fully implemented. Installation of Full Capture systems/devices installed in storm drain inlets should have a time schedule of 5 years. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas.		
76.57	Time Extensions a. This section should be deleted because dischargers have already been alerted as a result of the Public Notice and the draft Trash Amendments that they must develop and implement trash control measures.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
76.58	a. That the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs in Comment #11 be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the		As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The proposed Trash Amendments could establish

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendments. b. Include in the Definition of Terms a definition of "effectiveness". c. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4. d. The monitoring results must be reported by individual land use categories. e. The mass and volume of trash reduced must be reported. f. This reporting requirement can be deleted if the volume and mass of trash discharge are reported.		minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. For Track 2 MS4 permittees, monitoring plans and reports must demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and the compliance with full capture system equivalency. The specifics of effectiveness, quantification unit of trash, and assessment by individual land use would be required at the discretion of the permitting authority. However, the State Water Board agrees that quantification by mass and volume, as well as reporting by individual land uses categories, is preferred for achieving the monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.59	Enforcement Strategy a. An enforcement strategy must be added to the Trash Amendments that implements USEPA's guidance on establishment of TMDLs and NPDES permits. See Comment #42. This strategy must provide guidance to the Regional Boards on NPDES permit revisions and/or enforcement actions that would implement the iterative process by adding additional Full Capture Certified system/devices and trash control measures necessary to achieve compliance with water quality standard. b. The enforcement strategy must address the failure of currently certified systems/devices that do not		An iterative process is already identified in the Trash Amendments. See Responses to Comments 76.12 and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	comply with the revised definition/criteria.		
76.60	Revised Definition/Criteria of Full Capture Systems. The following additional minimum criteria are recommended: § Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. § Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash storage area § Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required – Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel § Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site		The State Water Board does not recommend changes to the definition of full capture systems. See Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	§ Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies b. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated definition/criteria and a revised list must be published.		
76.61	Priority Land Uses a. Change "High-density residential" to "Residential". b. Add "regional transit parking lots".		The Trash Amendments will maintain high density residential as a priority land use, where other residential land uses and regional transit parking lots could be included as alternate equivalent land uses if determined to generate substantial amounts of trash to require trash controls. See also Responses to Comments 76.13 and 76.15.
76.62	Exemption from priority land use designation a. Add a provision (7) Exemption from a priority land use designation: An MS4 permittee may request from the applicable permitting authority the exemption of a designated Priority Land Use or specific areas of a Priority Land Use based on low trash generation rates determined by measurement of the mass and volume of discharged.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
76.63	Trash a. Add to the definition those items that have been found in storm water runoff. See Comment 76.14.		Please see Response to Comment 76.14.
77.1	The California Coastal Commission support the proposed amendments to the Statewide Water Quality Control plans to control trash. The		The State Water Boards appreciates the support from the California Coastal Commission on the Trash Amendments. In particular, the State Water Board is proud of Coastal Commission's California Coastal Cleanup Day to highlight the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	proposed amendments would play a critical role in helping to stem the flow of trash from inland waterways to the coast and ocean while improving the water quality and habitat and recreational values of those waterways.		trash problem in our waterways and inspire volunteers to participate and clean up their local waterways. The data from Coastal Cleanup Day has been instrumental for the Staff Report (see Final Staff Report Appendix A). The State Water Board looks forward to continued partnership with the Coastal Commission in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
78.1	Corrections should be made in Section 9.4 Economic Considerations, page 173 the Draft Staff Report: " To comply with the proposed Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in total capital costs and $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls." It should be noted that the estimate above for Caltrans excludes total capital costs associated with trash reduction requirements specific to San Francisco Bay Regional Board requirements (Attachment V of our Permit) or the trash reduction requirements specific to Trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Regional Board region (Attachment IV of our Permit).		The State Water Board appreciates corrections to the estimated expenditures for Caltrans to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. While the State Water Board recognizes the estimated incremental costs for Caltrans are conservative, the information provided in the letter was unclear on how final estimated cost of $92 million annually was calculated. The Economic Consideration conducted by State Water Board staff is based on several clearly defined assumptions. One assumption was for the average capital cost of a full capture system, $800 per drop inlet. If the cost of a full capture system is more expensive, then the total cost will increase. The $176,000 per acre proposed by Caltrans is a different type and scale of cost factor. This cost factor is derived for the estimated cost of compliance for TDMLs, which encompasses a host of pollutants including trash. For the Economic Considerations, the incremental cost of compliance needs to be based on the cost for trash controls, which would be a proportion of the $176,000 per acre estimate. For the additional cost of "$1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls," it is unclear how those estimates were determined. Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report was not modified with the proposed changes but the estimates provided by Caltrans will be considered.
78.2	Other inaccurate financial information related to Caltrans projected expenditures, as stated in Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report include the following: Appendix C,		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' current annual expenditures for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. However, State Water Board disagrees with the other proposed changes on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	page C-2: "Caltrans currently spends over $80 million annually for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. To comply with the proposed Trash Amendment, over a ten-year period, the annual expenditure by Caltrans is expected are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in capital construction costs assuming full capture retrofit. Maintenance of the full capture devices will increase approximately $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years."		estimated annual costs. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) For that, please see Response to Comment 78.1.
78.3	Appendix C, page C-4, Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Proposed Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits: "Population/size: 50,000 lane-miles" "Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: $80 M per year" "Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: "Total Capital Cost: $92 M annually "Operation & Maintenance: $1M for year l, increasing to $10 M per year after ten years"		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' total lane miles. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
78.4	Appendix C, page C-15: "Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.5	Appendix C, page C-18-19: "Caltrans annually spends $80 million on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and 665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.6	Appendix C, page C-50: "8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" is $80 million per year. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 lane miles (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year."		Please see Responses to Comments 78.3, 78.4, and 78.5.
78.7	Appendix C, page C-50-51: "For unit costs, we assumed the same installation (176,000/acre		Please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	treated) capital construction. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $92 million annually and incremental annual operation would be approximately $1M for year 1 and increasing to $10M per year after ten years (Table 30)."		
79.1	As you may know, Contra Costa County is split between two regional water quality control boards (Region 2 – San Francisco and Regional 5 – Central Valley) but it was decided early on that the Cities of Brentwood, Oakley, and Antioch as well as the eastern portion of Unincorporated Contra Costa County would have their municipal stormwater permit largely mirror the MRP. As such, both permits include Provision C.10 for trash load reduction. The only difference in the two Provision C.10 requirements is that the East Contra Costa Permittees have an extra year to report on trash load reduction. MRP Permittees were supposed to demonstrate a 40%		Please see Response to Comment 7.3 and 64.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

EXHIBIT 6

Amantea, Chris

From: Blakeslee, Kevin <kblakeslee@dpw.sbcounty.gov>
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 10:27 AM
To: Zamora, Harold
Cc: Ruvalcaba, Eloy; Chun, Arlene - DPW; 'cynthia.gabaldon@cgrme.com'
Subject: FW: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order
Attachments: Traditional_Letter.pdf; Trash traditional flowchart final ver.21 - Copy.pdf; Trash Provisions Glossary.pdf; Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.pdf

Harold,

Please have Serra set up a meeting to discuss this.

Thanks,

Kevin

From: Stormwater@Waterboards [mailto:Stormwater.Stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov]
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 8:33 AM
To: Stormwater@Waterboards
Subject: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order

CALIFORNIA WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS

In accordance with Water Code section 13383, the State Water Resources Control Board requires your agency/municipality to determine and report your selection of compliance methods as prescribed in the Trash Provisions. The Order and the three (3) enclosures are attached.

Pursuant to the Order, you shall:

1. **By September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:
   a. Your agency/municipality selected compliance method, and
   b. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Use areas and the corresponding storm drain network.
2. **By December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTs the following based upon your selected compliance method:
   a. Permittees selecting Track 1 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map as specified in attached Order, or
   b. Permittees selecting Track 2 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map and provide implementation plan as specified in attached Order.

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information submitted in response to this Order, may result in an enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports. To avoid enforcement actions, please forward this email with attached Order and attachments to your appropriate environmental/storm water managers responsible for compliance with the Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES General Permit.

A paper copy of the Order and attachments was sent to the Legally Responsible Person for your agency/municipality via certified mail on May 31, 2017.

Should you have any questions, please contact Leo Cosentini at 916-341-5524 (e-mail: lcosentini@waterboards.ca.gov).

To receive email updates about Storm Water permitting issues please sign up for our electronic mailing lists at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/swrcb_subscribe.shtml

Please let us know your experience with us both positive and negative by visiting http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Customer/ and filling out a short Customer Service Survey Form.

If you have any further questions/concerns please contact us by email or at 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality
State Water Resources Control Board

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 05 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
City Of Yucaipa
C/O Raymond Casey
City Manager
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399
rcasey@yucaipa.org

Dear Mr. Casey;

PETITION OF CITY OF YUCAIPA FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF PETITION AND REQUEST FOR STAY
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2560

This will acknowledge the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Water Board's) receipt of your petition. It is important that you review the relevant dates below carefully because they identify timelines for State Water Board review of your petition, but also affect your ability to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

Please note that, unless one of the following events occurs, this petition will be dismissed pursuant to State Water Board regulations on the 91st day following receipt of the petition. This petition will be deemed dismissed on the 91st day ***unless***:

(1) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner, the regional water quality control board, and interested persons that they have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from the petitioner to hold this petition in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner prior to the 91st day that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (e).)

If this petition challenges the assessment of administrative civil liability or penalties and you submit a written request to hold this petition in abeyance, the State Water Board must also receive written agreement from the regional water quality control board that this petition be held in abeyance prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, or this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (d)(2).) Requests that petitions be held in abeyance must be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below.

For a summary of information related to your petition, please see table below:

SWRCB/OCC FILE NO. *(please use on all future correspondence)*	A-2560
PETITION RECEIVED BY SWRCB	July 3, 2017
91st DAY AFTER RECEIPT OF PETITION	October 2, 2017
PETITIONER(S)	City of Yucaipa
DISCHARGER(S) *(if not the petitioner)*	Same
RWQCB	Santa Ana Regional Water Board
RWQCB ACTION/INACTION BEING PETITIONED	Water Code Section 13383 Order To Submit Method To Comply With Statewide Trash Provisions, Requirements For Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees, Santa Ana Region
STAY REQUESTED	Yes
NPDES NO. *(if applicable)*	CAS618036
DATE OF ACTION OR INACTION	June 2, 2017

If you did not receive an electronic copy of this correspondence and you would like to receive future correspondence from the State Water Board regarding this petition electronically, please send your email address to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov and include our **SWRCB/OCC File A-2560** in the subject line. Correspondence will also be sent in hard copy to those persons whose addresses appear on this letter. You will be notified of any further action on this petition by the State Water Board.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2560

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
David M. Snow
Richards, Watson, Gershon
355 South Grand Avenue, 40th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
dsnow@rwglaw.com

[via U.S. Mail only]
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control
District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central A venue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only}
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
I 0500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 923 73

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm A venue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

(Continued)

cc: David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

RICHARDS | WATSON | GERSHON
ATTORNEYS AT LAW – A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION

355 South Grand Avenue, 40th Floor, Los Angeles, California 90071-3101
Telephone 213.626.8484 Facsimile 213.626.0078

RICHARD RICHARDS (1916–1988)
GLENN R. WATSON (1917–2010)
HARRY L. GERSHON (1922–2007)

STEVEN L. DORSEY
WILLIAM L. STRAUSS
GREGORY W. STEPANICICH
QUINN M. BARROW
CAROL W. LYNCH
GREGORY M. KUNERT
THOMAS M. JIMBO
ROBERT C. CECCON
KEVIN G. ENNIS
ROBIN D. HARRIS
MICHAEL ESTRADA
LAURENCE S WIENER
B. TILDEN KIM
SASKIA T. ASAMURA
KAYSER O. SUME
PETER M. THORSON
JAMES L. MARKMAN
CRAIG A. STEELE
T. PETER PIERCE
TERENCE R. BOGA
LISA BOND
ROXANNE M. DIAZ
JIM G. GRAYSON
ROY A. CLARKE
MICHAEL F. YOSHIBA
REGINA N. DANNER
PAULA GUTIERREZ BAEZA
BRUCE W. GALLOWAY
DIANA K. CHUANG
PATRICK K. BOBKO
DAVID M. SNOW
LOLLY A. ENRIQUEZ
GINETTA L. GIOVINCO
TRISHA ORTIZ
CANDICE K. LEE
JENNIFER PETRUSIS
STEVEN L. FLOWER
TOUSSAINT S. BAILEY
SERITA R. YOUNG
INDER KHALSA
AMY GREYSON
DEBORAH R. HAKMAN
D. CRAIG FOX
MARICELA E. MARROQUÍN
WHITNEY G. MCDONALD
STEPHANIE CAO
PATRICK D. SKAHAN
STEPHEN D. LEE
YOUSTINA N. AZIZ
BRENDAN KEARNS
KYLE H. BROCHARD
NICHOLAS R. GHIRELLI
ISRA SHAH
ROMTIN PARVARESH
ANDREW R. CONTREIRAS
CASEY STRONG
STEVEN A. NGUY
MARVIN E. BONILLA
BENNETT A. GIVENS
LEE A. KAPLAN

OF COUNSEL
MITCHELL E. ABBOTT
ROCHELLE BROWNE
TERESA HO-URANO
DIANA H. VARAT

SAN FRANCISCO OFFICE
TELEPHONE 415.421.8484

ORANGE COUNTY OFFICE
TELEPHONE 714.990.0901

TEMECULA OFFICE
TELEPHONE 951.695.2373

CENTRAL COAST OFFICE
TELEPHONE 805.439.3515

September 29, 2017

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL

State Water Resources Control Board
Office of Chief Counsel
1001 "I" Street, 22nd Floor
Sacramento, California 95814
waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov
Attention: Ms. Adrianna Crowl

Re: **SWRCB /OCC FILE A-2560: City of Yucaipa's Abeyance Request for Petition for Review of Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board's 13383 Order to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions**

Dear Ms. Crowl:

This firm represents the City of Yucaipa ("City"), and I am the appointed City Attorney. The City filed the above-referenced Petition on July 3, 2017. Pursuant to Section 2050.5(d) of Title 23 of the California Code of Regulations, the City hereby requests that the State Water Resources Control Board place the Petition in abeyance for two years from October 2, 2017 to October 1, 2019.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Very truly yours,

David M. Snow
City Attorney

cc: Philip Wyels, Assistant Chief Counsel, State Water Resources Control Board
Hope Smythe, Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
Ray Casey, City Manager
Fermin G. Preciado, Director of Public Work/City Engineer

10070-0001\2122537v1.doc

NOV 20 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
David M. Snow
Richards, Watson, Gershon
355 South Grand Avenue, 40th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
dsnow@rwglaw.com

Dear Mr. Snow:

PETITION OF CITY OF YUCAIPA FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: APPROVAL OF REQUEST TO PLACE EXISTING ACTIVE PETITION IN ABEYANCE
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2560

Pursuant to your request dated September 29, 2017, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) has placed this active petition into abeyance effective on the date of your request. We will hold the petition in abeyance until September 29, 2019. Please pay careful attention to this date, because the State Water Board is not responsible for reminding petitioners that their abeyance periods are about to expire. If the State Water Board does not receive prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before September 29, 2019 either (1) a written request to further extend the abeyance period, or (2) a written request to remove the petition from abeyance and reactivate the petition, then this petition will be deemed withdrawn as of September 29, 2019. If the petition is deemed withdrawn, you will not be able to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. Requests to extend abeyance periods or to remove petitions from abeyance should be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below. A copy of the request must be sent to the other parties to the petition, including the regional water quality control board.

If you decide that you would like to remove this petition from abeyance and reactivate it at some time in the future, it is important that you carefully consult the State Water Board's regulations. (See Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (g).) This petition was active for 88 days. Therefore, if you request that this petition be removed from abeyance and reactivated, the petition will be dismissed on the 3rd day following the State Water Board's receipt of your written request to remove the petition from abeyance unless:

NOV 20 2017

(1) the State Water Board has notified you, the regional water quality control board and interested persons that the regional water quality control board and interested persons have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from you to place this petition back in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified you that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 3rd day after the State Water Board receives your written request to remove the petition from abeyance, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether done by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact me at (916) 341-5178.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2560

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control
District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only]
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
I0500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

City of Big Bear Lake

July 5, 2017

State Water Resources Control Board
Office of Chief Counsel
Adrianna M. Crowl
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100

RE: Petition for Review and Request for Stay

Dear Ms. Crowl:

The City of Big Bear Lake respectfully petitions the State Water Resources Control Board to review the enclosed Order of the Executive Office of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region.

Sincerely,

Bridgette Burton

Bridgette Burton PMP, RWA
Administrative Analyst

City of Big Bear Lake Civic Center and Performing Arts Center
39707 Big Bear Boulevard, P.O. Box 10000, Big Bear Lake CA 92315-8900 • 909/866-5831 •Fax 909/866-6766

STEPHEN DEITSCH (SBN 89318)
BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP
3390 University Avenue
Riverside, California 92501
Telephone: (909) 483-6642

Attorneys for Petitioner
City of Big Bear Lake

BEFORE THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: City of Big Bear Lake California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region	No. **PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING** **REQUEST FOR STAY** (Water Code § 13320; Code Regs., tit. 23 §§ 2050 et seq.)

Petitioner City of Big Bear Lake ("Petitioner") respectfully petitions the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the attached Order ("Order") of the Executive Officer of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board").

SUMMARY OF PETITION

On June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued an Order to Petitioner pursuant to Water Code section 13383. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order). The Order[1] purports to implement the so-called Trash Provisions[2] adopted, on April 7, 2015, by the State Board. Among other requirements, the Trash Provisions: (1) require a Petitioner (*who has jurisdiction over Priority Land Uses*[3]), by August 31, 2017, to choose either Track 1 (*Full Capture System*) or Track 2 (*Full Capture System Equivalency*) as the method they will use to comply with the Trash Provisions; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, then to prepare and submit an Implementation Plan on or before November 30, 2018, among a myriad of other purported requirements.

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate because the Order, among other issues:

(a) is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions authorize; attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the State, without any regard whatsoever to whether there is a trash problem (*or a potential trash problem*)

---

[1] The Order states: "The Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition [on discharge or potential discharge of trash to surface waters] through requirements incorporated into Phase 1 MS4 permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

[2] The Trash Provisions amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to control trash and amend Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** ("Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California")).

[3] Defined terms, unless otherwise specified in this Petition, shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Glossary provided with the Trash Provisions Orders. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 8-11).

in the surface waters within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner (*in fact, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash*);

(b) for Track 2, purport to require Petitioner to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its own jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees;" and

(c) impose the Trash Provisions on Petitioner, which has ***no*** jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses, among other requirements. Indeed, the permittees of the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036, which is currently in effect ("MS4 Permit") already are subject to certain significant trash provisions. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The Order does not take this into account or make any effort to ascertain the effectiveness of the measures already in place under the MS4 Permit.

PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING

I. Name, Address, and Telephone Number of Petitioner

City of Big Bear Lake
c/o Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
39707 Big Bear Boulevard
P.O. Box 10,000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315
Telephone: (909) 866-5831
Email: jmathieu@citybigbearlake.com

With copy to:

Stephen Dietsch
Best Best & Krieger LLP
3390 University Avenue
Riverside, CA 92501
Telephone: (909) 483-6642
Email: stephen.deitsch@bbklaw.com

II. Specific Action of the Regional Board

Petitioner requests that the State Board review the Order (*see* ***Exhibit 1***), in its entirety including the following requirements set forth in the Order:

(a) the requirement that co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the Trash Provisions, by August 31, 2017;

(b) the requirement to submit notice of selection to the Regional Board;

(c) the "recommendation" that each co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations;

(d) the requirement that MS4 co-permittees selecting Track 2: (i) "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (emphasis added); (ii) "first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses and that Co-permittees selection Track 2, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they ultimately select other areas or locations within their jurisdiction;" and (iii) submit an implementation plan by November 30, 2018; among other requirements applicable to Co-permittees selecting Track 2 "to [i]nstall, operate and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***." (emphasis added);

(e) all the language in the Order purporting to address Monitoring and Reporting Requirements that the Regional Board staff will recommend be incorporated into the renewal of the Petitioner's MS4 permit.

III. Date of the Regional Board Action

June 2, 2017.

IV. Statement of Reasons Why the Regional Board's Action was Inappropriate or Improper

Petitioner seeks this review because:

(a) The Order exceeds the scope authorized in the Trash Provisions. The Trash Provisions, on their face, were intended to be implemented through renewal or modification of

existing MS4 permits: "These Trash Provisions ***shall be implemented*** through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below)." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 307 (emphasis added)). Section 5 of the Trash Provisions provides that: "permitting authorities shall modify, renew, or newly adopt [MS4 permits] to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313). The Trash Provisions authorize the use of Section 13267 or 13383 orders, but only for ***the limited purpose of*** allowing the permittee to choose Track 1 or Track 2 and, if Track 2 is chosen, requiring that an implementation plan be submitted within 18 months. Here, among other things, the Executive Officer purports to require those who choose Track 2 to "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). This language does not appear in the Trash Provisions and, furthermore, it is improper for the Executive Officer to order contiguous MS4 permittees to cooperate.

(b) Contrary to the Clean Water Act, the Water Code, and the Trash Provisions, themselves, the Regional Board has adopted a "one-size-fits-all" approach to implementing the Trash Provisions without regard to (a) whether there are any surface waters impaired by trash or threatened to be impaired by trash; (b) whether the trash provisions in the existing MS4 Permit have been effective; and/or (c) whether the cost of implementing the Trash Provisions in the manner sought by the Executive Officer is commensurate with the benefits sought to be attained.

(c) The Order imposes requirements on Petitioner, which it has no jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses.

(d) The Order assumes that the Trash Provisions already contained in the MS4 Permit have not been effective in regulating discharges of trash. Section VIII of the MS4 Permit (*titled Illicit Discharges/Illicit Connections; Litter, Debris, and Trash Control*) requires the co-permittees to "control consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping

of any materials, other than storm water and authorized non-storm water, into the MS4s." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). And, Section VIII.F of the MS4 Permit requires:

> "The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report."

(***Id.***).

This is even though the Trash Provisions adopted by the State Board specifically allow for the prohibition on the discharge of trash to be achieved through NPDES permits that already contain specific requirements for the control of trash:

> Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

(***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). Prior to issuing the Order to Petitioner, there was no evaluation by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board staff of the effectiveness of the MS4 Permit trash provisions.

(e) Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. (*See* Declaration of Jeff Mathieu ("Mathieu Decl."), at ¶ 4). As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program. (*Id.*). This could cause funds to be diverted from much-needed programs to the trash program which is wholly unnecessary in the area covered by the MS4 Permit. Further, Petitioners believe the Trash Provisions constitute an unfunded mandate and that the Regional Board does not have jurisdiction to determine whether a program is or is not an unfunded mandate—which the Executive Officer attempts to do in the Order.

(f) The Order contains surplus and irrelevant language regarding the Monitoring and Reporting requirements that will be required to be included in the renewal of the MS4 Permit. By

including this unnecessary language in the Order, it subjects Petitioner to possible fines and penalties for non-compliance. The surplusage should be deleted from the Order.

See further the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition incorporated herein. (*See* ***Exhibit 2*** (Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition)).

V. Manner in Which Petitioner is Aggrieved

Petitioner is an aggrieved person within the meaning of Water Code section 13320 because the Order purports to require Petitioner to adopt a one-size-fits-all approach to implementing the Trash Provisions, which will cost possibly millions of dollars, when no waterways within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner are impaired for trash (*or threatened to be impaired by trash discharges*). Indeed, Petitioner already has evaluated the impact and potential impact of trash discharges in its MS4 Permit and taken action to implement additional best management practices, consistent with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, where appropriate, which the Order completely disregards. Further, Petitioner has no funding source for implementing the Orders (*or the Trash Provisions*) and, therefore, would need to take much-needed funds away from other priority storm water programs.

The failure to comply with the Order, moreover, subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day, respectively.

Additional statements of harm to Petitioner is set forth in the Statement of Points and Authorities. (*See* ***Exhibit 2***).

VI. Specific Action Requested by Petitioner

Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board:

(a) Stay the effect of and set aside the Order in its entirety;

(b) Hold an evidentiary hearing on the Order to, among other things, evaluate the effectiveness of the existing trash provisions in the MS4 Permit and, if necessary, make any necessary modifications or adjustments when the MS4 Permit is renewed (*which Petitioner understands will take place in 2018*);

(c) Allow Petitioner to supplement the record with such additional evidence as is or may become available. Petitioner will identify such additional evidence, if any, once the record is prepared; and

(d) Petitioner reserves the right to further request any and all actions authorized in Water Code section 13320.

VII. Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition

The Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition is submitted in conjunction with the Petition. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VIII. List of Interested Parties

Petitioner has identified and have served this Petition on the Regional Board and the following additional interested parties the Regional Board copied on its Order:

Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana

8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

Mike Story

Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

IX. Statement that Copies of Petition Have Been Sent to the Regional Board

A copy of this Petition was mailed to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Kurt V. Berchtold, on July 3, 2017.

X. Statement that Issues Raised in the Petition were Presented to the Regional Board

The substantive issues and objections raised in this Petition could not have come before the Regional Board because the Order was issued by the Executive Officer without prior notice or hearing.

XI. Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record

By copy of this Petition to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Petitioner hereby requests the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioner requests that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XI. Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record

By copy of this Petition to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Petitioner hereby requests the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioner requests that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XIII. Statement of Additional Evidence

Petitioner requests that it be permitted to supplement the record before the State Board. Petitioner will advise the State Board more specifically in this regard once the record has been prepared by the Regional Board, and it knows what matters have not been included by the Regional Board.

DATED: July 5, 2017

Best Best & Krieger LLP

By: Stephen P. Deitsch

Stephen Deitsch
Attorneys for Petitioner City of Big Bear Lake

REQUEST FOR STAY

Pursuant to Water Code section 13321(a) and Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053, Petitioner hereby requests an immediate stay of the Order until such time as the subject matter of the Petition is resolved. Pursuant to Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053(a), this Request of Immediate Stay (the "Request") is supported by the Declaration of jeff Mathieu ("Mathieu Decl."), the City Manager, attached hereto.

I. Failure to Grant the Stay Will Result in Substantial Harm to Petitioner

Petitioner will suffer substantial harm if a stay is not granted in this matter. The demands in the Order are impermissible and impose immediate monetary impacts on Petitioner. Petitioner is left in the untenable position of choosing between complying with Order that is unlawful and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order. (*See* Mathieu Decl., at ¶¶ 2-4; *see also* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). Accordingly, failure to grant the stay will result in substantial hardship and harm to Petitioner.

II. Interested Persons and the Public Interest will not be Substantially Harmed if a Stay is Granted

Interested persons and the public interest will not be harmed in any way if the stay is granted. The MS4 Permit currently mandates the Petitioner to monitor and report for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3***). Given that Petitioner IS already monitoring and reporting trash as part of the MS4 Permit, there is no harm to the public interest or interested persons in staying the Order and ITS demands on track selection and implementation of the Trash Provisions. Moreover, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash so no exigency exists for the issuance of the Trash Provisions.

III. Substantial Questions of Fact and Law Exist

The central question to be decided in this Petition is whether the Executive Officer for the Regional Board acted lawfully in his decision to issue the Order when the Trash Provisions expressly provide that implementation of the Trash Provisions is to be done through the renewal of the MS4 Permit. This issue presents substantial concerns of due process and the proper

exercise of administrative powers. A stay will permit the time needed to adequately and fully address this question and others regarding the underlying factual and legal bases for the Order.

IV. Conclusion

For all of the foregoing reasons, Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board grant a stay of the Order. Petitioners request that the stay remain in effect until at least ten (10) days after formal resolution of this Petition.

DATED: July 5, 2017

Best Best & Krieger LLP

By: Stephen P. Deitsch

Stephen Deitsch
Attorneys for Petitioner City of Big Bear Lake

DECLARATION OF JEFF MATHIEU

I, Jeff Mathieu, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the City Manager for the City of Big Bear Lake. As such, I have personal and first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein and I could, if called upon, testify competently thereto.

2. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal of the MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018.

3. Petitioner is left with in the untenable position of choosing between complying with the Order that is improper, inappropriate and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order.

4. Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 3rd day of July, 2017 at Big Bear Lake, California.

Jeff Mathieu, City Manager

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioner submits this Index of Exhibits in Support of its Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board to Petitioner (June 2, 2017)
2	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
3	MS4 Permit for Petitioners, Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036 (January 29, 2010)
4	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
5	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)
6	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 2, 2017)

June 2, 2017

Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Mathieu,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036 NPDES No. CAS618036) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017**.[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request.: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific

* Defined within this document.

trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

* Defined within this document.

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:
(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

* Defined within this document.

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

Task	**Example #1** *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	**Example #2** *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality.

Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc.
December.

STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioner City of Big Bear Lake ("Petitioner") submit this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of its Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts.

Petitioner is a co-permittee under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036 ("MS4 Permit"). (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The MS4 Permit was adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board") on or about January 29, 2010. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit remains in effect because the Regional Board has not yet renewed the permit. Petitioner's MS4 Permit expired in January 2015, but is still in effect through operation of State law. At present, the MS4 co-permittees are not engaged in any substantive discussions with Regional Board staff regarding the terms of the renewal MS4 Permit. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018. (*See* Declaration of Jeff Mathieu ("Mathieu Decl.") at ¶ 2).

The MS4 Permit identifies the principal permittee as the San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") and identifies Petitioner as one of seventeen (17) co-permittees.[1] (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit regulates a system that includes "an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 7). The MS4 Permit was "issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC § 1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act

---

[1] The co-permittees in the MS4 Permit include: (1) City of Big Bear Lake; (2) City of Chino; (3) City of Chino Hills; (4) City of Colton; (5) City of Fontana; (6) City of Grand Terrace; (7) City of Highland; (8) City of Loma Linda; (9) City of Montclair; (10) City of Ontario; (11) City of Rancho Cucamonga; (12) City of Redlands; (13) City of Rialto; (14) City of San Bernardino; (15) City of Upland; and (16) City of Yucaipa; (17) County of San Bernardino. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1).

(Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of the State Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxic Rule Implementation Plan." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 9).

B. <u>The MS4 Permit Contains Trash Provisions and Regulates the Discharge of Trash</u>

The MS4 Permit contains trash provisions and regulates discharges of trash within the jurisdiction of the co-permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63 ("Illicit Discharges (ID)/Illegal Connections (IC); Litter, Debris and Trash Control")). Specific to trash, the MS4 Permit provides that:

> VIII. E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water…into MS4s…
>
> VIII.F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

(***Id.***).

The Annual Reports prepared for MS4 Permit have a section addressing the implementation, maintenance, and controls implemented to control, among other thing, illicit discharges (including trash). The Annual Reports also each contain a summary of the effectiveness of the Illicit Discharge/Illicit Connection program implemented under the existing MS4 Permit. The Annual Reports are also available to the public on the State Board website.[2]

---

[2]http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit_Annual_Reports.shtml.

C. The Trash Provisions and the Order

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the Regional Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1). By the Regional Board's own admission, MS4 "discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the [MS4 Permit] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act." (***Exhibit 1***). And "[f]or Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses, the Trash Provisions require implementation of the [Trash Provisions] through requirements incorporated into the Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

Subsequently, on June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued Order Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order)). Generally, the Order requires Petitioner to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintaining a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within either the jurisdiction of the Petitioners or within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners and contiguous MS4 co-permittees. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

As part of the implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2, the Regional Board "recommends" Petitioner develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before November 30, 2018. The Order further requires that Petitioner submit a letter to the Regional Board

by August 31, 2017 identifying the Petitioner's selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5).

In the Order, the Executive Officer acknowledges that:

> Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the [MS4 Permit], the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through th[e] Order[s] ***in accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions and as further authorized by the Clean Water Action section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

(***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). (emphasis added).

The Order further provides that failure to comply with the Order could subject Petitioner to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). The failure to comply with the Order subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day.

Petitioner preliminary estimated the costs of implementation of Track 1 of the Order are in the millions of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioners do not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Orders. (*See* Mathieu Decl., at ¶ 4).

II. THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a regional board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Order was issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section 13383, and thus are appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. Moreover, the Order provides that it may be challenged under Section 13320. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). As set forth in Sections IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Order is both inappropriate and improper for numerous reasons and Petitioner is an aggrieved person with respect to the Order. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The Order Exceeds the Authority Delegated to the Regional Board Under the Trash Provisions

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of MS4 Permits. To be sure, Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge...and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 319)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 310 (emphasis added)). Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting *requirements* ***in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313 (emphasis added)).

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (*over a period of months and, even, years*) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and Regional Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are doable, cost effective (*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained*), and a whole host of other issues. Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the Regional Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 ***for the narrowly prescribed purpose of***: (1) allowing the permittees to select

compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The Regional Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Order issued by the Executive Officer purports to require Petitioner to undertake at least three actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those three actions are the following:

1. Cooperate with Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees and Purports to Impose Requirements on Petitioners who do not have Jurisdiction over Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees or Land Uses

The Order requires Petitioner, if it chooses Track 2, to "[i]nstall, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, or other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees.***" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). The Executive Officer has no authority whatsoever, under the Trash Provisions, to require Petitioner to cooperate with contiguous MS4 permittees or to purport to require Petitioner to implement controls that are within the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

2. Implement a Minimum Level of Trash Effort

The Order also states "[t]h[ese] Order[s] direct MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses…" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3). The Trash Provisions provide absolutely no authority for imposing this requirement pursuant to a Section 13383 or 13267 Order. Along with the Order, Petitioner was also served a document titled "Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels" which contains detailed and burdensome requirements for establishing a trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE). (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 12-14). Although the document is labeled "recommended," it is clear that the protocol set forth in that document is mandated, not simply "recommended." This point is supported by the fact

that the Regional Board staff has unfettered discretion to determine whether the plans developed by Petitioner are sufficient. Indeed, the requirements sought to be imposed by the Regional Board to assess trash levels are really "monitoring and reporting" requirements that can only be implemented through an MS4 Permit. (***See Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit.")).

3. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Order states "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [Regional Board] recommends each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For the reasons stated above, labeling these requirements as "recommended" is a misnomer.

B. <u>The Regional Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the Regional Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

First, there is language in the Trash Provisions that recognizes that the permittees may have existing programs that are equivalent to or just as effective as the Trash Provisions require. To that end, Section IV.A.2.a. of the Trash Provisions specifically and unequivocally provide that "[d]ischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance…if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). That is the case here. The MS4 Permit contains extensive provisions relating to illicit discharges/illicit connections and trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). Those provisions include a requirement that the permittees monitor trash in storm water and include information in their annual report. (***Id.***).

Further, the MS4 Permit already contains a comprehensive municipal inspection program, which encompasses construction, industrial, commercial and residential activities. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at pp. 64-67). Under the MS4 permit, the permittees are already required to evaluate and prioritize sources of pollutants within its geographical boundaries, including trash, and to take action for those sources causing impairments. In any event, the Regional Board did not provide Petitioner an evaluation on whether the existing program is consistent with the Trash Provisions or if the existing program is deficient.

Second, because the waterways associated with MS4 Permit are ***not impaired for trash***, using the Order to impose the Trash Provisions defies the statutory intent underlying such actions in both the Clean Water Act as well as the Porter-Cologne Act. In promulgating the Trash Provisions, the State Board appropriately recognized that trash control efforts should be focused on "high trash generation areas," (*See* ***Exhibit 5***, *passim*), but this is not what the Order does. The Order applies the exact same requirements on Petitioner as would be applied to those dischargers within the most problematic areas for trash elsewhere in California.

To be sure, the Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region does not list any waterways associated with the MS4 Permit as impaired or under the threat of impairment for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Of the three thousand five hundred forty-nine (3,549) surface waters identified in the nine Basin Plans in California, the State Board identified only seventy-three (73), or just over two (2) percent, as impaired for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Moreover, these seventy-three (73) waterways are located in only four (4) Regions. (***Id.***) The upper Santa Ana River Watershed has no surface waters impaired for trash. (***Id.***).

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[3] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses

[3] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 19). And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Order requires Petitioner to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not a problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioner's ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the Regional Board issued the Order the same day as the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the Regional Board did not afford Petitioner or any of their co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 4***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to collect further comments. The exigency expressed in the Order implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case***.

C. The Regional Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law

The Order is inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Order, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the Regional Board has called these orders a "13383 Order" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the Regional Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the Regional Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order that does not allow the Regional Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the Regional Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Order and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make the order a Section 13267 Orders. (*See, e.g.,* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selection Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses...")).

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Order imposed by the Regional Board. Indeed, Section 13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended..." (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature, thus, was to

conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, no cost/benefit analysis is required prior to issuance of the order because the extensive iterative and public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides adequate protections for the permittees. Here, the Order specifically acknowledges that "[s]ince the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps...through this Order." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the Regional Board under the Order. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste...that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the Regional Board. Thus, here, the Regional Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

D. The Order Represents an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds

The Order represents an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the Regional Board or the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandates*, 1 Cal.5th 749 (2016)). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seeks to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Order.

IV. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the Order is inappropriate and improper. Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Order in its entirety.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

SANTA ANA REGION

3737 Main St, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348
(951) 782-4130 • Fax (951) 781-6288
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana

ORDER NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT AND WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

The following Dischargers (Table 1) are subject to waste discharge requirements as set forth in this Order:

Table 1. Municipal Permittees

Principal Permittee	San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD)	
Co-Permittees	1. County of San Bernardino	9. City of Loma Linda
	2. City of Big Bear Lake	10. City of Montclair
	3. City of Chino	11. City of Ontario
	4. City of Chino Hills	12. City of Rancho Cucamonga
	5. City of Colton	13. City of Redlands
	6. City of Fontana	14. City of Rialto
	7. City of Grand Terrace	15. City of San Bernardino
	8. City of Highland	16. City of Upland
		17. City of Yucaipa

The Principal Permittee and the Co-Permittees are collectively referred to as the Permittees or the Dischargers.

Table 2. Administrative Information

This Order was adopted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall become effective on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall expire on:	**January 29, 2015**
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Regional Water Board have classified this discharge as a major discharge.	
The Discharger shall file a Report of Waste Discharge in accordance with Title 23, California Code of Regulations, as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements no later than 180 days in advance of the Order expiration date.	

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. R8-2002-012 except for enforcement purposes, and, in order to meet the provisions contained in division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, the Dischargers shall comply with the requirements in this Order.

I, Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS 3
LIST OF TABLES 5
LIST OF ATTACHMENTS 5
I. FACILITY INFORMATION 6
II. FINDINGS 8
A. Background 8
B. Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities 9
C. Rationale for Requirements 11
D. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) 12
E. Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management 12
F. CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L) 18
G. New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID 29
H. Municipal Inspection Programs 33
I. Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections 33
J. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable) 33
K. Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges 33
L. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA 34
M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) 35
N. National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR) 37
O. State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable) 37
P. Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements 37
Q. Antidegradation Policy 37
R. Anti-Backsliding 38
S. Public Education/Participation 38
T. Monitoring and Reporting 39
U. Standard and Special Provisions 40
V. Notification of Interested Parties 41
W. Consideration of Public Comment 41
X. Alaska Rule 41
Y. Compliance with CZARA 41
Z. Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable) 41
III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES 42
A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee: 42
B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees 44
C. Implementation Agreement 46
IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 46
V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS 47
A. Authorized Discharges: 47
B. Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities: 48
C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges 50

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) 50
1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL- Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order) 50
2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions 51
3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026) 54
4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions 54
5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control 58
6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL 58
7. Compliance with WLAs 58

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 58

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT 60

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL 63

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES 64

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS 64
A. General Requirements 64
B. Construction Sites 67
C. Industrial Facilities 68
D. Commercial Facilities 69
E. Residential Program 71

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT) 72
A. General Requirements: 72
B. Watershed Action Plan 73
C. Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes: 77
D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements: 78
E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment 83
F. Road Projects 88
G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs 89
H. Approval of WQMP 90
I. Field Verification of BMPs 91
J. Change of Ownership and Recordation 91
K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs 91
L. Pre-Approved Projects 92

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH 92

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES 93

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 95
XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES 96
XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS 97
XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS 98
XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW 99
XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES 100
XX. PROVISIONS 100
XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION 101
XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL 102

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Municipal Permittees 1
Table 2. Administrative Information 2
Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County } 18
Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force 24
Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets 27

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area 104
Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams 105
Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System 107
Attachment 4: Glossary 109
Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 ... 121
Attachment 6: Fact Sheet 122
Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity 123
Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity 124
Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges 125

I. FACILITY INFORMATION

A. Each of the Permittees listed in Table 1, above, owns and/or operates storm water and urban runoff conveyance systems, including flood control facilities. These conveyance systems are commonly referred to as municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s[1]) or storm drains, through which storm water and urban runoff are discharged into waters of the United States (Waters of the U.S.) that are located within the Santa Ana Region. Some of the natural channels, streambeds and other drainage facilities that are generally considered as Waters of the U.S. have been converted to flood control facilities. In such cases, where a natural streambed is modified to convey storm water flows, the conveyance system becomes both an MS4 and a water of the U.S. The primary purpose for which these MS4s were constructed was for flood control to minimize threat to public safety and property damage. 40 CFR 122.26(b) categorizes MS4s as follows: (1) a medium or large MS4 that services a population of greater than 100,000 or 250,000 respectively; or (2) an MS4 which contributes to a violation of a water quality standard; (3) an MS4 which is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the United States; or (4) an MS4 owned and/or operated by a small municipality that is interrelated to a medium or large municipality. Urban Runoff[2] from these MS4 systems must be regulated under a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit as per Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA).

B. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants (as defined in Attachment 4, Glossary) in Urban Runoff from anthropogenic (generated from non-agricultural human activities) sources from MS4s that are either under the jurisdiction of the Permittees, and/or where Permittees have MS4 maintenance responsibility, or have authority to approve modifications of the MS4s. Urban Runoff includes those discharges from residential, commercial, industrial and construction areas within the permitted area and excludes discharges from feedlots, dairies, and farms or other agricultural activities. The Permittees have jurisdiction over and/or maintenance responsibility for storm water conveyance systems within San Bernardino County. The Permittees lack legal jurisdiction over storm water discharges into their systems from State and federal facilities, e.g., schools and hospitals, utilities and special districts, Native American tribal lands, wastewater management agencies and other point and non-point source discharges otherwise permitted by the Regional Board. The Regional Board recognizes that the Permittees should not be held responsible for such facilities and/or

[1] A MS4 (municipal separate storm sewer system) system is any conveyance or a system of conveyances designed to collect and transport storm water which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (i.e., not a combined sewer).

[2] Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges

discharges. The Regional Water Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

C. To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[3] for the Permit Area.

D. Certain activities that generate pollutants present in storm water runoff may be beyond the ability of Permittees to prevent or eliminate. Examples of these include, but are not limited to: emissions from internal combustion engines, brake pad and tire wear, atmospheric deposition, bacteria from wildlife (including feral dogs and cats) or from bacterial resuscitation or reactivation from treated waters or growth of bacteria in the environment (such as in sediments, surface water, or other substrate), and leaching of naturally occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils. This Order is not intended to address background or naturally occurring pollutants or flows.

E. The Permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million[4] (75% of the County population), occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[5]. The permitted area is shown on Attachment 1.

F. The Permittees' MS4 systems include an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. This Order regulates urban and storm water runoff from areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction. Approximately 50% of the remaining San Bernardino County drainage areas are within the jurisdiction of the Lahontan Regional Board. Urban and storm water runoff from those areas is regulated by the Lahontan Regional Board. The other 43% is within the jurisdiction of the Colorado River Basin Regional Board. The Colorado River Basin Regional Board regulates urban and storm water runoff from those areas. As indicated above, most of the urbanized areas of San Bernardino County are located within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction.

---

[3] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII.
[4] Per 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD).
[5] Per 2006 ROWD.

II. FINDINGS

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region (hereinafter the Regional Board) finds that:

A. Background

1. The Co-Permittees own and operate flood control facilities.
2. The discharge of Urban Runoff from the San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Region is currently regulated under Order No. R8-2002-0012, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. CAS 618036. Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended until adoption of this Order in accordance with Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.
3. The Permittees jointly submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) on October 26, 2006, as application to renew their NPDES permit. To effectively carry out the requirements of this Order, the Permittees have agreed that the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD) will continue as the Principal Permittee and the County and the 16 incorporated cities will continue as the Co-Permittees.
4. The ROWD proposed revisions to the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) that includes performance commitments for each program element, letters of intent from each of the eighteen Permittees listed in Table 1, and proposed activities to be conducted during the fourth term permit. The MSWMP incorporated a number of other documents by reference. The ROWD, the letters of intent, the MSWMP and the documents referenced therein are hereby made enforceable elements of this Order. The ROWD included: (a) a summary of accomplishments; (2) discharge characterization; (3) program effectiveness analysis; and (4) recommendations for program improvements.
5. This Order, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (hereinafter the Order or the Permit), renews NPDES Permit No. CAS618036 that was first issued on October 19, 1990 (Order No. 90-136, first-term permit) and renewed on March 8, 1996 (Order No. 96-32, second-term permit) and October 25, 2002 (Order No. R8-2002-0012, third-term permit). Order No. R8-2010-0036 is the fourth-term permit. The Permit outlines additional steps for an effective, risk-based, storm water management program and specifies requirements to meet applicable water quality standards. This Order requires the Permittees to investigate sources of pollutants in storm water runoff where activities that the Permittees conduct, approve, regulate or authorize through their licensing and permitting processes, have a reasonable potential to exceed water quality standards.

B. **Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities**

1. This Order is issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC §1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxics Rule Implementation Plan. The Basin Plan also incorporates all state water quality control plans and policies. This Order also serves as Waste Discharge requirements (WDRs) pursuant to Article 4, Chapter 4, Division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with Section 13260).

2. This Order is consistent with the following precedential Orders adopted by the State Board addressing municipal storm water NPDES permits: Order 99-05-DWQ (Petition of Environmental Health Coalition/Receiving Water Limitation Language for Municipal Storm Water Permits); Order WQ-2000-11 (Petitions of Bellflower, City of Arcadia, Western States Petroleum Association/Review of RWQCB and Its Executive Officer Pursuant to Order 96-054, Permit for Municipal Storm Water and Urban Run-Off Discharges within Los Angeles County); Order WQ 2001-15 (In the Matter of the Petitions of Building Industry Association of San Diego County and Western States Petroleum Association); and Order WQO 2002-0014 (Petitions of Aliso Viejo, et al/Order to stay provision F.5.f of the permit and part of last sentence of Finding 26 (permit issued by San Diego Regional Board)).

3. The requirements contained in this Order are deemed necessary to protect water quality standards[6] of the receiving waters and to implement the plans and policies described in Finding 1, above. These plans and policies contain numeric and narrative water quality standards for the waterbodies in this Region. In accordance with Section 402(p)(2)(B)(iii) of the CWA and its implementing regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123, & 124), this Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement programs and policies necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff to Waters of the U.S. to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124) indicate that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating Urban Runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. Consistent with the CWA, it is the Regional Board's intent that this Order require the implementation of

[6] Under the Clean Water Act, the beneficial uses and the water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses are collectively referred to as water quality standards.

best management practices (BMPs)[7] to reduce, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of pollutants in urban storm water from the MS4s in order to support attainment of water quality standards.

4. On June 17, 1999, the State Board adopted Water Quality Order No. 99-05. This is a precedential Order that incorporates the receiving water limitations language recommended by USEPA. Consistent with the State Board's order, this Order requires the Permittees to comply with the applicable water quality standards, which is to be achieved through an iterative approach requiring the implementation of BMPs that are designed to meet water quality standards. Most municipal storm water permits issued in California specify certain minimum control measures and incorporate an iterative process that requires increasingly more effective control measures if the water quality standards are not met.

5. This Order is also consistent with the 2006 San Bernardino County Superior Court decision related to storm water permitting that upheld the Regional Board's position regarding the City of Rancho Cucamonga's appeal of the 2002 San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (City of Rancho Cucamonga vs. Regional Water Quality Control Board – Santa Ana Region, Fourth Appellate Court, Super. Ct. No. RCV 071613).

6. This Order does not constitute an unfunded mandate subject to subvention under Article XIII.B, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including the following:

   a. This Order implements federally mandated requirements under Clean Water Act Section 402(p)(3)(B). (33 USC §1342(p)(3)(B)).
   b. The Permittees' obligation under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges.
   c. The Permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments to pay for compliance with this Order. Certain assessments may require voter approval[8].
   d. The Permittees requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act Section 301, subdivision (a). (33 USC §1311(a)).

[7] Best Management Practices (BMPs) are programs, policies and practices, including structural and engineering controls, to control the discharge of pollutants that are maximized in efficiency. Also see BMP definition under Glossary.

[8] For example, the City of Santa Cruz voted to raise property taxes to fund the storm water program at the November 4, 2008 election (see: http://www.santacruzsentinel.com/localnews/ci_10904561).

C. **Rationale for Requirements**

1. The Regional Board developed the requirements in this Order based on information submitted as part of the ROWD, the MSWMP, monitoring and reporting data, program audits, and other available information and these requirements are consistent with the federal and state laws and regulations. The Fact Sheet (Attachment 6) contains additional regulatory background information and rationale for requirements in this Order. The Fact Sheet is hereby incorporated into this Order and constitutes part of the Findings for this Order. Attachments 1 through 9 are also incorporated into this Order.

2. The ROWD included a program effectiveness analysis and recommended a shift in the San Bernardino County MS4 program from programmatic/administrative tasks to compliance based on water quality standards and on tasks identified in the implementation plans for total maximum daily loads (TMDLs). The MSWMP includes risk-based, outcome-oriented and compliance-focused programs and performance commitments. The MSWMP is a dynamic document that implements programs and policies to control the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff consistent with the MEP standard. If the control measures proposed and implemented as per the MSWMP and other requirements included in this Order are not effective in meeting water quality standards, the Permittees are required to revise the MSWMP with more effective control measures.

3. The MSWMP includes the Permittees' performance commitments for each of the major program elements and those performance commitments are incorporated into this Order.

4. Regional Board staff evaluated each of the Permittees' storm water programs and determined that one of the major deficiencies in the programs was a lack of a written procedure on how to implement various elements of the MSWMP. This Order requires each of the Permittees to develop and implement its own Local Implementation Plan (LIP). The LIP should document internal procedures for implementation of the program elements described in the MSWMP.

5. This Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP and associated documents, as needed, to incorporate any applicable requirements in this Order, any applicable TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State Board, Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA, and to incorporate any additional applicable BMPs needed to meet water quality standards. All documents submitted in accordance with this Order for approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board

will be publicly noticed prior to approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board[9].

D. **California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)**

1. Under Water Code Section 13389, this action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Public Resources Code Sections 21100 et seq. (*County of Los Angeles v. California State Water Resources Control Board* (2006) 142 Cal.App.4th 985, mod. (Nov 6, 2006, B184034) 50 Cal. Rptr.3d 619, 632-636.) This action also involves the re-issuance of waste discharge requirements for existing MS4s that discharge storm water and urban runoff and as such, is exempt from the provisions of California Environmental Quality Act (commencing with Section 21100) in that the activity is exempt pursuant to Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations Section 15301.

E. **Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management**

1. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants from anthropogenic (generated from human activities, excluding agricultural activities) sources and/or activities in urban and storm water runoff, and certain types of de-minimus discharges specifically authorized under Section V of this Order, from areas under the jurisdiction of the Permittees. The term storm water as used in this Order includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage. Storm water discharges consist of surface runoff that discharges into Waters of the U.S. The quality of these discharges varies considerably and is affected by land use activities, hydrology and geology, season, the frequency and duration of storm events, and the presence of illicit disposal practices and illegal connections.

2. Studies conducted by the USEPA, the states, counties, cities, flood control districts and other political entities dealing with urban and "storm water" runoff identified the following major sources of urban runoff "pollution" nationwide[10]:

   a. Industrial sites where appropriate pollution prevention and best management practices (BMPs) are not implemented;

[9]The Executive Officer shall provide members of the public with notice and at least a 30-day comment opportunity for all documents submitted in accordance with this Order. If the Executive Officer, after considering timely submitted comments, concludes that the document is adequate or adequate with specified changes, the Executive Officer may approve the document or present it the to Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled and noticed meeting. If there are significant issues that cannot be resolved by the Executive Officer, the document will be presented to the Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled meeting.

[10] See Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of "storm water", and "pollution".

b. Construction sites where erosion and siltation controls and other BMPs are not implemented; and,
c. Runoff from urbanized areas; and
d. Natural background, including leaching of naturally-occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils.

3. A number of permits have been adopted to address pollution from the anthropogenic sources identified in Finding 2, above. The State Board issued three statewide general NPDES permits: one for storm water runoff from industrial activities (NPDES No. CAS000001, General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit), a second permit for storm water runoff from construction activities (NPDES No. CAS000002, General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit) and a third permit for Storm Water Runoff Associated with Small Linear Underground/Overhead Construction Projects (CAS000005, now incorporated into NPDES No. CAS000002). Industrial activities (as identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)) and construction sites of one acre or more, are required to obtain coverage under these statewide general permits. The permittees have developed project conditions of approval for projects requiring coverage under the State's General Permits to be effective at the time of grading or building permit issuance for construction sites on one acre or more and at the time of local permit issuance for industrial facilities.

4. The State Board also adopted NPDES No. CAS000003 for storm water runoff from facilities (including freeways and highways) owned and/or operated by California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and NPDES No. CAS000004, for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems. The Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001, for concentrated animal feeding operations, including dairies. The Regional Board also issues individual storm water permits for certain industrial facilities within the Region. Currently there are two facilities located within San Bernardino County (California Steel and Ecology Auto Wrecking[11]) with individual storm water permits. Additionally, for a number of facilities that discharge process wastewater and storm water, storm water discharge requirements are included with the facilities' NPDES permit for process wastewater.

5. In most cases, the industries and construction sites covered under the Statewide General Industrial and Construction Permits discharge into storm drains and/or flood control facilities owned and operated by the Permittees. The Permittees have enacted a system of local ordinances, building permits and business licensing practices to regulate residential, industrial and construction sites within their jurisdiction for the purpose of reducing storm water pollution consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard.

[11] Ecology Auto Wrecking does not discharge storm water into waters of the U.S.

6. The Regional Board administers compliance with the State's General Industrial and Construction Activities Storm Water Permits. A coordinated effort between the Permittees and the Regional Board staff is critical to avoid duplicative effort when overseeing the compliance of dischargers covered under these General Permits. As part of this coordination, the Permittees have been notifying Regional Board staff when, during their routine activities, they observe conditions that pose a potential threat to water quality or when they discover an industrial facility or construction activity that failed to obtain coverage under the applicable general storm water permit.

7. The Permittees have conducted storm water and receiving water monitoring as required under the first, second and third term permits. These monitoring data and data from other sources have confirmed that urban and storm water may contain waste, as defined in CWC § 13050, and pollutants that adversely affect the quality of the Waters of the U.S. The discharge of Urban Runoff from an MS4 is defined in the CWA as a "discharge of pollutants from a point source" into Waters of the U.S.

8. Urban and storm water runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients: nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), pesticides (DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.), heavy metals (cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, etc.). Storm water can carry these pollutants to rivers, streams, lakes, bays and the ocean (receiving waters).

9. These pollutants can impact the beneficial uses of the receiving waters and can cause or threaten to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance.

10. Pathogens (from sanitary sewer overflows, septic system leaks, spills and leaks from portable toilets, pets, wildlife, and human activities) can impact water contact recreation and non-contact water recreation. Runoff from San Bernardino County areas is tributary to the Santa Ana River which periodically discharges into the Pacific Ocean in Orange County. Although microbial contamination of the beaches from urban runoff and other sources has resulted in beach closures and health advisories in Orange County, discharges from San Bernardino County are typically captured and infiltrated in designated recharge areas downstream of Prado Dam. In the middle Santa Ana River basin areas, the bacterial levels exceed the Basin Plan objectives (see Finding F, below).

11. The Santa Ana River Watershed has been hydraulically separated into the Upper SAR Watershed (upstream from Prado Dam), and the Lower SAR Watershed (downstream from Prado Dam) since the construction of Prado Dam in 1941. The Regional Board regulates discharges from sewage treatment plants upstream of the dam. According to the USGS (2004[12]),

[12] Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California, 1999-2001, Kenneth Belitz, et al, USGS Circular 1238. January 29, 2010 (Final)

water managers utilize almost all of the base flow and most of the stormflow to recharge the coastal aquifer system. Baseflow consists primarily of treated wastewater. Baseflows from the dam are managed, in coordination with the US Army Corps of Engineers, to be captured and infiltrated downstream from the dam; stormflows occasionally exceed the infiltration capacity (OCWD 2009[13]). Water quality in flows from the dam have been monitored for over 40 years and generally found to meet water quality standards specified in the Basin Plan. The dam and the wetlands help to reduce pollutant transport from the upper watershed to the lower watershed. The impoundment area also reduces the transport of trash and debris. As such, water quality management in the upper watershed is targeted to primarily address problems upstream from Prado Dam. Addressing pollutants of concern above Prado Dam will also improve water quality downstream. Augmentation of groundwater through infiltration of baseflow and stormflow is also actively managed in the upper watershed area (e.g. 2006 Chino Creek Integrated Plan: Guidance for Working Together to Protect, Improve, and Enhance the Lower Chino Creek Watershed).

12. Oil and grease from spills can coat birds and aquatic organisms, adversely affecting respiration and/or thermoregulation. Other petroleum hydrocarbon components may cause toxicity to aquatic organisms and may impact human health.

13. Suspended and settleable solids (from construction sites, other sediment sources, trash, and industrial activities) may be deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Sediments and other suspended particulates can cause turbidity, clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They may also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development.

14. If released into the environment, toxic substances (including pesticides, petroleum products, metals, and industrial wastes) can cause acute and/or chronic toxicity, and can bioaccumulate in organisms to levels that may be harmful to human health.

15. Excessive levels of nutrients (from fertilizer use, fire fighting chemicals, decaying plants, confined animal facilities, pets, and wildlife) can cause excessive algal blooms. These blooms may lead to problems with taste, odor, color and increased turbidity, and may depress the dissolved oxygen content, leading to fish kills.

16. Trash and debris, in particular plastics, are aesthetic nuisances and as threats to freshwater and marine environments. Plastic debris harms hundreds of wildlife species through ingestion, entanglements and

[13] Orange County Water District: Groundwater Management Plan, 2009 Update. July 9, 2009, pp. 4-4

entrapment. Plastic nurdles[14] have the capability of absorbing pollutants, such as PCBs, and when ingested by wildlife, expose those animals to pollutant concentrations that are orders of magnitude higher than the surrounding water. Water Code Section 13367 requires the State Board and the regional boards to implement a program to control discharges of pre-production plastic from point and nonpoint sources. "Floatables" (from trash and debris) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors. This Order requires the Permittees to control the discharge of trash and debris, including plastic nurdles, from the MS4s to Waters of the U.S.

17. Management of dry weather discharges resulting from urbanization provides an opportunity to promote water conservation as well as address water quality. This Order requires the Permittees to promote and implement best management practices for water conservation, and thereby, minimize non-stormwater flows into and from the MS4s.

18. In order to characterize storm water discharges, to identify problem areas, to determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters, and to determine the effectiveness of the various BMPs, an effective monitoring program is critical. The Principal Permittee administers the monitoring program for the Permittees. This program includes storm drain outfall monitoring, receiving water monitoring, and dry weather monitoring. The ROWD compared the monitoring results to: (a) water quality objectives in the Basin Plan; (b) CTR objectives; and (c) USEPA storm water benchmarks contained in the USEPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit. In order to ascertain overall water quality conditions in the permitted area, the Permittees also evaluated monitoring data from other sources such as: (a) National Water Quality Assessment conducted by the USGS[15] (NAWQA); and (b) Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board's Water Quality Assessment per Section 305(b) of the CWA (RWQCB 305(b) Assessment).

19. The Permittees' water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water bench mark for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids, nutrients, COD and metals These findings indicate that urban and storm water runoff is causing or contributing to water quality impairments.

20. Comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[16] with that from 1994-1999[17] shows that the median concentrations for most

[14] Nurdles: pre-production plastic pellets or plastic resin pellets

[15] Belitz, K., Hamlin, S.N.,Burton, C.A., Kent, R., Fay, R.G., and Johnson, T., 2004. *Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California,* 1999-2001.Circular 1238. U. S. Geological Survey. (This is only one of several USGS reports.)

[16] 2006 ROWD

[17] 2002 ROWD

constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[18] 2, 3, and 8 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, with drainage from mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

21. A limited number of constituents were monitored during dry weather at representative urban runoff locations and some of these constituents also exceeded the Basin Plan objectives. These findings indicate that additional surveillance and controls may be needed to minimize and/or eliminate dry weather flows into and from the MS4s.

22. The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[19], and 10[20]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban and storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. It also showed that Basin Plan objectives for metals such as lead, copper, and zinc[21] are exceeded more frequently than Federal promulgated standards. The Permittees monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

23. Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

    a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
    b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
    c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

[18] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and 3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[19] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[20] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam; runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

[21] There is no Basin Plan objective for zinc, USEPA benchmark is 0.117 mg/l.

F. **CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L)**

1. Considerable sampling data have been collected to characterize ambient receiving water quality in the Region. Water quality assessments conducted by the Regional Board have identified a number of beneficial use impairments, due in part, to urban runoff. Section 305(b) of the CWA requires each of the regional boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of its region. If this assessment indicates that beneficial uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an impaired waterbody.
2. The Regional Board's 2006 water quality assessment listed a number of water bodies within the permitted area under Section 303(d) as impaired water bodies (see Table 3)[22].
3. Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point source inputs, load allocations (LA) for non-point source inputs and natural background, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are one of the bases for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.
4. For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees are required to participate in the development and implementation of TMDLs and Watershed Action Plans. If a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed (e.g., when the USEPA has established the TMDL), the Permittees are required to develop constituent specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan.

Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County[1]}

Water Body Name	Pollutant / Stressor	Potential Sources	Proposed TMDL Completion
Big Bear Lake	Copper[2]	Resource extraction	2007
	Mercury	Resource extraction[5]	2007
	Metals	Resource extraction	2007

[22] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2009-0032 approving the 2008 Integrated Report of Federal Clean Water Act Section 305(b) and Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Minor additional modifications were approved by the Regional Board on October 23, 2009. When the revised list is approved by the State Board and the USEPA, the 2006 list will be updated.

	Noxious aquatic plants	Construction/Land development, Unknown point source	2006
	Nutrients	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities	2006
	PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Source unknown	2019
	Sedimentation/Siltation[3]	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities, Unknown nonpoint source	2006
Summit Creek	Nutrients	Construction/Land development	2008
Knickerbocker Creek	Pathogens[4]	Unknown nonpoint source	2005
	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
Grout Creek	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source	2008
Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek	Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2006
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2008
Mountain Home Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Lytle Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
	Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	Dairies	2019
Prado Park Lake	Nutrients	Nonpoint source	2019
Chino Creek Reach 1	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
Mill Creek Reach 1	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek Reach 2	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	Pathogens	Nonpoint source	2019

[1] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[2] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[3] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[4] (See Section 6, below).

[5] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

5. Big Bear Lake is included under the 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list for mercury. Historical and recent monitoring conducted by Regional Board staff and other entities confirm that the Office of Environmental Health

Hazard Assessment's (OEHHA) mercury fish tissue screening level of 0.3 mg/kg has been exceeded. This finding is likely to impact REC1 (fishing) uses of Big Bear Lake. Recent monitoring efforts and technical support documents (Tetra Tech, 2008)[23] to determine the source of mercury and to develop TMDLs indicate that though majority of the watershed load originates from atmospheric deposition, delivery is dependent on runoff and sediment transport to the lake. However, there is insufficient data to draw conclusions about the effect of urbanization on mercury input to the Lake.

a. It has been demonstrated that mercury loadings are proportional to fine sediment loads and sediment loads are directly proportional to increases in flow rates.

b. Urbanization generally increases impermeable surfaces and that results in increased flow rates which in turn could increase mercury loadings to Big Bear Lake.

c. The Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL is expected to be completed and approved within this permit cycle. This Order may be reopened to include any additional requirements from the Mercury TMDL Implementation Plan.

d. Pending adoption of the Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, this Order requires the stakeholders to participate in the implementation of control measures to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality.

6. **Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control:**

a. Knickerbocker Creek is one of Big Bear Lake's tributaries. It is engineered and constructed of concrete through the Big Bear Village area to carry flows from 100-year frequency flood event, but is a natural channel within the upper boundaries of the City and the Forest Service area. The Creek is an ephemeral stream that flows largely in response to storm events or during the spring when runoff is comprised largely of snowmelt.

b. The Basin Plan designates municipal and domestic water supply (MUN), water contact recreation (REC1) and non-contact water recreation (REC2) as beneficial uses of Knickerbocker Creek.

c. To protect MUN beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies a numeric water quality objective for total coliform of less than 100 organisms/100 mL. To protect REC1 beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies numeric water quality objectives for fecal coliform indicator bacteria of log mean less than 200 organisms/100 mL based on five or more samples/30

[23] Big Bear Lake Technical Support Document for Mercury TMDL,, September 2008, Prepared by Tetratech for U.S EPA Region 9 and Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board

day period and not more than 10% of the samples shall exceed 400 organisms/100 ml for any 30-day period.

d. In 1994, Regional Board issued a report titled "The Investigation of Toxics and Nutrients in Big Bear Lake" which included test results for Big Bear Lake and many of its tributaries for bacterial indicators.

e. The test results indicated that Knickerbocker Creek had bacteria indicator levels that exceeded the MUN and REC1 Basin Plan objectives for total coliform and fecal coliform. In 1994, Knickerbocker Creek was placed on the Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List as impaired for pathogens.

f. As a result of the 303(d) listing, the Regional Board needed to develop a regulatory strategy to address the elevated bacterial levels. Typically, this is the development and implementation of TMDLs.

g. In 2000, Regional Board staff initiated development of TMDLs in the Big Bear Lake watershed, including the Knickerbocker Creek bacteria indicator TMDL. A sampling program was conducted from June 2002 through April 2003, on five sites along the Creek, to identify potential sources of elevated bacteria levels, if any.

h. The results of the sampling program indicated that at times, bacterial indicators exceeded the Basin Plan objectives for total and fecal coliform objectives at the sampling sites located within city boundaries. However, data from the station representing drainage from the forested area indicated that bacterial indicator concentrations complied with the Basin Plan objectives.

i. The monitoring results indicated that although bacteria were also detected outside of city boundaries, the concentrations were not high enough to cause water quality objectives to be exceeded in Knickerbocker Creek.

j. The sampling program identified the runoff from the City as a sole source of bacteria contamination in Knickerbocker Creek. Regional Board staff determined that the bacteria sources in Knickerbocker Creek could be addressed through the MS4 permit without developing a detailed TMDL.

k. Since most of the inlets to Knickerbocker Creek are from a conduit or other channelized systems from the City, the City was required to address this bacterial problem.

l. Pursuant to Provision IV, Receiving Water Limitations, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit), the Executive Officer directed the City of Big Bear Lake to submit by September 30, 2005: (i) a plan and a schedule for identification and investigation of the sources of bacteria; (ii) a list of the BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that must be implemented to address the exceedance

of bacteria in Knickerbocker Creek; (iii) a plan and a schedule for implementation of additional control measures (including BMPs) to reduce or eliminate the exceedances; and (iv) a plan and a schedule for implementation of a monitoring program to evaluate the efficacy of any control measures implemented[24].

m. In compliance with the above, the City of Big Bear Lake submitted a plan and a schedule and conducted a source identification study and Phase 1 of the water quality monitoring program in 2006. The City investigated the entire sewer and septic systems located near Knickerbocker Creek and found no sanitary sewer leaks or septic system problems in the area.

n. Molecular DNA analysis confirmed that the bacteria contamination was not from human sources, but more likely from canine sources (domestic dogs).

o. In December 2007, the City purchased and installed several pet waste stations in the Knickerbocker Creek catchment areas, and installed portable toilets near parks and other recreation areas to reduce the potential for bacteria contamination in the Creek. The City believes that these control measures should address the bacteria problems in the Creek.

p. The City is currently implementing Phase 2 of the water quality monitoring program[25] to assess the effectiveness of these control measures. Three sampling locations in the Creek within City boundaries were selected based on increased frequency of high bacteria levels and availability of sustained flows.

q. This Order requires the City to continue monitoring and assessment of the effectiveness of its control measures and to submit an annual progress/status report.

7. Within the permitted area, there are six fully approved TMDLS: (a) five Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDLs (MSAR TMDL); and (b) one Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions. The Basin Plan amendment incorporating the MSAR TMDLs was approved by the Regional Board on August 26, 2005 (Resolution No. R8-2005-0001), by the State Board on May 15, 2006, by the state's Office of Administrative Law on September 1, 2006, and by the USEPA on May 16, 2007.

[24]Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, Letter from Gerard J. Thibeault, July 31, 2005, "Determination of Water Quality Standards Exceedance in Knickerbocker Creek Being Caused by MS4 Discharges in the City of Big Bear Lake".

[25]City of Big Bear Lake, January 2008, "Bacteria Monitoring Plan for Knickerbocker Creek Phase 2.

8. The MSAR TMDLs established limits for bacterial source indicators for Santa Ana River (Reach 3) (not in San Bernardino County), Chino Creek (Reaches 1 and 2), Prado Park Lake, Mill Creek (Prado Area), and Cucamonga Creek (Reach 1).

9. The purpose of the MSAR TMDL is to assure that REC1 beneficial uses are protected. To that end, the Regional Board adopted wasteload allocations for fecal coliform and *E. coli* in the above impaired waterbodies. There are two components in the MSAR TMDL (fecal coliform and *E. coli*). The Basin Plan currently does not have an established objective for *E. coli*. Stakeholders in the Santa Ana Region have formed the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF) to evaluate USEPA's bacterial indicator recommendations and appropriate recreational beneficial use designations for waterbodies throughout the Region. The SWQSTF is expected to make recommendations for the adoption of alternative bacterial indicators such as *E.coli,* based on USEPA's "Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Bacteria - 1986". These and other recommendations of the SWQSTF are likely to result in changes to recreational water quality objectives. When and if the Basin Plan is amended to incorporate new beneficial use definitions, designations and/or bacterial standards, the MSAR TMDLs will be revised, as appropriate.

10. The MS4 dischargers are required to develop and implement BMPs designed to reduce bacterial pollution to the maximum extent practicable and to evaluate the effectiveness of those efforts towards attainment of WLAs by the compliance dates. The TMDL implementation plan envisioned short-term solutions, including monitoring, and development of a long-term plan designed to achieve compliance by the deadlines specified in the TMDL.

11. The MSAR TMDL Implementation Plan assigns responsibilities to MS4 dischargers and other stakeholders. These responsibilities include monitoring and evaluating compliance, identifying sources of impairment, and evaluating the effectiveness of BMPs and other control actions. The MSAR TMDL implementation plan assigns responsibilities for urban discharges to specific MS4 dischargers to identify sources of impairment, to propose BMPs to address those sources, and to monitor, evaluate, and revise BMPs as needed, based on the effectiveness of the BMP implementation program. These are generally considered as the short-term solutions. Specific implementation plan tasks are described in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan and are assigned to one or more of the Permittees. Requirements of the TMDL implementation plan tasks are incorporated into this Order. A number of these implementation plan tasks are also jointly assigned to non-Permittee stakeholders. The stakeholders have established TMDL task forces to jointly implement and coordinate the TMDL implementation plan tasks.

12. The MSAR TMDL Task Force members are listed in Table 4:

Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force

MS4 Permittees	Non-MS4 Permittees
San Bernardino County Flood Control District (as Principal Permittee and on behalf of the Co-Permittees named in the TMDL)	Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority (SAWPA)
Corona, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	
Norco, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	US Department of Agriculture-Forest Service
Riverside, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Milk Producers Council
Riverside, County of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Chino Basin Watermaster Agricultural Pool
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (Riverside County MS4 Principal Permittee)	Region 4 MS4 Permittees: Cities of Claremont and Pomona (pending formal agreement)

13. Requirements in the MSAR TMDLs include the following:

a. WLAs for urban discharges and for CAFOs (Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations), and LAs for agriculture and natural sources (open space and undeveloped forest land) during wet and dry weather conditions.

b. Numeric targets for fecal coliform and *E. coli*.

c. Specific implementation tasks to ensure compliance with the numeric targets, WLAs and LAs. Some of these tasks have been completed.

i. Pursuant to Task 3, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted a monitoring plan which was approved by the Regional Board on June 29, 2007 (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046). A revised monitoring plan that included a BMP effectiveness study was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044).

ii. A BMP effectiveness study was completed as part of the watershed-wide BMP effectiveness component of the Middle Santa Ana River Water Quality Monitoring Plan (dated April 3, 2008). The results of this study will be incorporated into BMP selection criteria that will be utilized as a guide to address bacterial indicator sources within the MSAR watershed. The Riverside County Flood Control District plans to conduct a phase 2 study at its LID testing facility to evaluate the effectiveness of several LID-based BMPs, which will further guide BMP selection in the watershed.

iii. Pursuant to Task 4.1, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted an Urban Bacterial Indicator Source Evaluation Plan (USEP) that was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044). The USEP is a phased approach. The first phase

of the approved USEP has been completed and a report is currently under review by Regional Board staff. Several discrete sources of bacterial indicator were identified, controlled or eliminated as a result of this effort. Based on the outfall monitoring data collected to date, additional sites are identified, monitored and prioritized yearly for further evaluation. The next phase of the USEP will focus on BMP retrofit implementation to address elevated indicator bacteria from urban drainage areas flowing into Mill Creek and Cucamonga Creek.

iv. Consistent with Task 4.2, this Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP to incorporate the results of the USEP and/or other studies. The MSWMP revisions shall include schedules for meeting the bacterial indicator wasteload allocations based on the schedule established in the MSAR TMDLs and the results of the USEP and/or other studies.

v. Pursuant to Task 4.4, the Permittees are required to revise the Water Quality Management Plan to incorporate BMPs as per the USEP, Task 4.1, for new development and significant redevelopment projects.

vi. Based on the results of pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[26], it has been determined that the short-term solutions discussed above are not expected to achieve the WLAs by the compliance dates. This Order requires the MSAR Permittees to develop a long-term plan (a comprehensive bacteria reduction plan, CBRP) designed to achieve compliance with the WLAs by the compliance dates.

vii. If necessary, the CBRP will be updated based on an evaluation of the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented. In the absence of an approved CBRP the WLAs become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limit that must be achieved by the compliance dates.

14. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Resolution R8-2006-0023); the State Board approved the Basin Plan Amendment on April 3, 2007 and the Office of Administrative Law approved the Basin Plan Amendment on August 21, 2007. USEPA approved the TMDL on September 25, 2007. There were insufficient watershed and in-lake nutrient data to support development of TMDLs, load allocations, and wasteload allocations for average and/or wet hydrologic conditions; therefore the TMDL is specific to dry hydrological conditions. This Order requires the Permittees to implement the tasks identified in the implementation plan for the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL).

[26] Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the TMDL compliance date to assess the effectiveness of BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant(s) of concern by the compliance date.

15. Some of the details of the implementation plan for the Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL are described below.

    a. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL includes an urban WLA for total phosphorus for dry hydrologic conditions. Phosphorus is the primary limiting nutrient in Big Bear Lake and nitrogen can be a limiting nutrient under certain conditions.

    b. Nutrient discharges to the Lake have promoted the proliferation of nuisance aquatic plants which have impacted the Lake's beneficial uses and dissolved oxygen levels.

    c. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL specifies response targets for chlorophyll a, macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species for Big Bear Lake. These response-targets provide a method to track improvements in water quality resulting from reductions in phosphorus loading.

    d. Whereas the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL is applicable only to dry hydrologic conditions, the numeric targets specified in the TMDL apply to all hydrological conditions. The TMDL specifies that these targets be achieved no later than 2015 for dry hydrological conditions and no later than 2020 for all other hydrological conditions. The Regional Board will judge BMP effectiveness primarily on the basis of how well the MS4s adaptive management program does at meeting these targets for the controllable sources within their jurisdiction.

    e. The urban wasteload allocations are currently being met. This Order requires the County of San Bernardino, San Bernardino County Flood Control District and the City of Big Bear Lake (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) to continue to monitor and to develop and implement additional BMPs, if necessary.

    f. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees also participate in a stakeholder effort to achieve the following Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL numeric targets:

Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets

Indicator	Target Value[a]
Total P concentration	Annual average[b] no greater than 35 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]
Macrophyte Coverage	30-40% on a total lake area basis; To be attained by 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c,d]
Percentage of Nuisance Aquatic Vascular Plant Species	95% eradication on a total area basis of Eurasian Watermilfoil and any other invasive aquatic plant species; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times) [c,d]
Chlorophyll a concentration	Growing season[e] average no greater than 14 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]

a Compliance with the in-lake targets to be achieved as soon as possible, but no later than the dates specified

b Annual average determined by the following methodology: the nutrient data from both the photic composite and discrete bottom samples are averaged by station number and month; a calendar year average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate annual averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average. The in-lake open-water sampling locations used to determine the annual average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, and MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i).

c Compliance date for wet and/or average hydrological conditions may change in response to approved TMDLs for wet/average hydrological conditions.

d Calculated as a 5-yr running average based on measurements taken at peak macrophyte growth as determined in the Aquatic Plant Management Plan (see 1.B.4. Implementation, Task 6C)

e Growing season is the period from May 1 through October 31 of each year. The open-water sampling locations used to determine the growing season average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i). The chlorophyll a data from the photic samples are average by station number and month; a growing season average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate growing season averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average.

g. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling conducted and reported by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how compliance with the WLA will be determined and evaluated. This plan is to be implemented upon approval by the Executive Officer.

h. Where effectiveness assessments indicate WLAs are not being achieved, Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees must develop and implement additional BMPs or demonstrate that no additional practicable BMPs are available. Compliance with the WLAs is to be achieved through the Permittees' implementation of

BMPs in accordance with the TMDL Implementation Plans or as identified as a result of TMDL special studies approved by the Regional Board.

i. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan requires the collection and evaluation of nitrogen data to determine compliance with the existing total inorganic nitrogen (TIN) objective for Big Bear Lake.

j. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, which include urban discharges (WLAs), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs). Instead, the TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions specifies a reduction in phosphorus from internal nutrient sources, which are lake sediment and macrophytes. External load dischargers are responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads.

k. On December 6, 2006, the City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit, Inc., signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) regarding Snow Summit's storm water discharges into the City's MS4 system. The City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit agreed that the City has the authority to regulate storm water discharges from properties, including Snow Summit's facilities; to the extent such storm water discharges enter lands within the boundaries of the City, any waters within the jurisdiction of the City, or the City's MS4 facilities. This provides the City an additional tool to control nutrient discharges to the Lake. Responsible agencies and dischargers in the Big Bear Lake watershed have formed a Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force. The Big Bear TMDL Task Force members are working jointly to implement requirements of the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL.

l. On May 4, 2009, the Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force submitted a revised watershed-wide monitoring plan. At the May 22, 2009 board meeting, the Regional Board approved the Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan by adopting Resolution No. R8-2009-0043. This includes a watershed-wide monitoring plan. The Big Bear Lake In-lake Monitoring Plan was adopted on July 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0070). The monitoring program is designed to determine the sources of phosphorus; support the development of TMDLs applicable to other hydrologic conditions; and evaluate progress towards meeting (by the specified compliance dates) the numeric targets specified in the TMDLs.

m. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Task Force has also submitted a lake management plan that is currently being revised based on Regional Board staff comments.

n. Based on a weight of evidence evaluation, if the numeric targets for the Lake are met through in-lake controls or other techniques, this would constitute compliance with the requirements of the TMDL implementation plan.

16. As indicated in Table 3 above, bacteria, metals and nutrients are the pollutants of concern for a majority of the waterbodies within the permitted area. One of the major sources of bacteria and nutrients is concentrated animal feeding

operations. Dairy facilities within the region are regulated under the Regional Board's Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO) Permit. The Regional Board enforces the CAFO Permit. The Permittees are required to identify and control urban sources of bacteria, nutrients and other pollutants within their jurisdictions, consistent with the MEP standard.

G. **New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID**

1. Significant numbers of development projects have taken place in San Bernardino County in the last decade. These developments have increased the area of the urbanized portion of the watershed. As development occurs, natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as paved highways, streets, rooftops and parking lots. Natural vegetated soil can both absorb rainwater and remove pollutants providing an effective natural purification process. In contrast, impervious surfaces (e.g., concrete surface) can neither absorb water nor remove pollutants, and the natural purification characteristics are lost. Urbanization generally increases storm water runoff, volume, and flow velocity. Additionally, conventional urban development significantly increases pollutant loads as the increased population density causes proportionately higher levels of vehicle emissions, vehicle maintenance wastes, municipal sewage wastes, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, lawn fertilizers, pet wastes, trash, and other anthropogenic pollutants.

2. Impacts from urbanization can especially threatens environmentally sensitive riparian areas as well as stream habitat and structure. Such areas may be much more susceptible to degradation from increased pollutant loads. Therefore, development that would otherwise have minimal impact on the environment may adversely impact a sensitive environment. These State-designated environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) include those areas designated in the Basin Plan as supporting the following beneficial uses: (1) "Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE)"; and (2) "Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance (BIOL)".

3. Increased volumes and velocities of storm water discharges from MS4s into natural watercourses can cause stream bank erosion and physical modifications that adversely impact aquatic ecosystems and stream habitat. The collective changes in the hydrologic regime caused by development is termed hydromodification. For the permitted area, the remaining natural streams in the mountains and in lightly urbanized or undeveloped portions of the watershed are most likely to experience adverse impacts from any new development or significant redevelopment projects that are built.

4. On October 5, 2000, the State Board adopted Order No. WQ-2000-11, which required that urban runoff generated by 85th percentile storm events from specific types of development categories (priority projects) be infiltrated, filtered or treated. The essential elements of this precedential Order were incorporated into the third-term permit. The Permittees developed a model Water Quality

Management Plan (WQMP) Guidance and Template and are currently implementing the essential elements of the approved model WQMP.

5. Recent studies have indicated that low impact development[27] LID is an effective storm water management approach that minimizes adverse impacts on storm water runoff quality and quantity resulting from urban developments. The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including the project lead agency (the San Bernardino County Flood Control District), in collaboration with SMC member Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board and CASQA is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees will incorporate, where feasible and practicable, the LID process outlined in this manual into a revised version of the WQMP.

6. This Order requires project proponents to first consider preventative and conservation techniques (e.g., preserve and protect natural features to the maximum extent practicable) prior to considering mitigative techniques (structural treatment, such as infiltration systems). The mitigative measures should be prioritized with the highest priority for BMPs that remove storm water pollutants and reduce runoff volume, such as infiltration, then other BMPs, such as harvesting and use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment[28] should be considered. To the maximum extent practicable, these LID BMPs must be implemented at the project site. The Regional Board recognizes that site conditions, including site soils, contaminant plumes, high groundwater levels, etc., could limit the applicability of infiltration and other LID BMPs at certain project sites. Where LID BMPs are not feasible at the project site, more traditional[29], but equally effective control measures should be implemented. This Order provides for alternatives and in-lieu programs where the preferred LID BMPs are infeasible.

7. The USEPA has determined that LID can be a cost-effective and environmentally preferable approach for the control of storm water pollution and to minimize downstream impacts by mimicking pre-development hydrology and minimizing changes in site hydrology. LID techniques promote the reduction of impervious areas which may achieve multiple environmental and economic benefits in addition to enhanced water quality and supply, stream and habitat protection,

[27] LID a set of technologically feasible and cost-effective approaches and practices that are designed to reduce runoff of water and pollutants from the site at which they are generated. By means of infiltration, evapotranspiration, and use of rainwater, LID techniques manage water and water pollutants at the source. LID and Green Infrastructure are sometimes used interchangeably. See also Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of LID.

[28] In general, these types of BMPs utilize vegetation that promote pollutant uptake and evapotranspiration and/or natural or soil type media filtration with volume retention capacity and ability to reduce pollutant concentration.

[29] Typical engineered and/or proprietary treatment devices that capture/filter pollutants but do not contribute to maintenance of pre-development site hydrology. Examples are vortex separators, catch basin filters.

cleaner air, reduced urban temperature, increased energy efficiency and other community benefits such as aesthetics recreation, and wildlife areas. This Order incorporates a volume capture metric based on the use of preferred LID BMPs.

8. It is recognized that LID principles are universal concepts, however, their applicability is dependent on site-specific factors such as: soil conditions including soil compaction and permeability, groundwater levels, soil contaminants (brown field development), space restrictions (in-fill projects, redevelopment projects, high density development, transit-oriented developments), etc. In the event that LID BMPs techniques, particularly infiltration, evapotranspiration, capture-use, and/or biotreatment, are not feasible at a site, alternatives and in-lieu programs are included that will address water quality/quantity concerns.

9. The model WQMP Guidance and Template provide a framework to incorporate some of the watershed protection principles into the Permittees' planning, construction and post-construction phases of priority projects. The model WQMP requires site design (including, where feasible, LID principles), source control and treatment control elements to reduce the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff. On April 30, 2004, the Regional Board approved the model WQMP Guidance and Template. The Permittees are requiring project proponents to develop and implement site-specific WQMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to verify functionality of post-construction structural BMPs prior to issuance of certificate of occupancy and to track and ensure long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs in approved WQMPs.

10. An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated a need for improved integration of the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques, specified in the WQMP into the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that many of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may include barriers for implementation of LID techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' CEQA documentation, General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to remove any barriers, as necessary, and within their control, for implementation of LID techniques and other requirements of this Order.

11. This Order requires the Permittees to ensure that Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions (CC&R) or other mechanisms for proper long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs are carried out in perpetuity.

12. In addition to addressing post-development urban storm water quality, the WQMP includes requirements to protect environmentally sensitive areas and to address potential hydromodification issues that may result from each project. Section 2.3 of the WQMP requires identification of hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). An HCOC exists when a site's hydrologic regime is altered

and there are likely to be significant[30] impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects. Currently, new development and significant re-development projects are required to perform this assessment and incorporate appropriate BMPs to ensure existing hydrologic conditions are maintained. This Order requires the Permittees to implement, where feasible, LID techniques to minimize HCOC and supports the implementation of in-stream hydromodification protection and/or mitigation alternatives where appropriate.

13. Management of the impacts of urbanization on water quality, stream stability and aquatic habitats can sometimes be more effective if the techniques are implemented based on an overall watershed plan, whether done at the project site, within the neighborhood or within each municipality. During the third term permit, the Permittees initiated a watershed mapping project to develop a GIS-based map of the permitted area with the goal of identifying and developing specific action plans for protecting those segments of streams and channels that are vulnerable to impacts from urbanization.

14. This Order also requires the Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan to address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore to the maximum extent practicable the structure and function of streams in the permitted area, and protect surface water quality and groundwater recharge areas. The Watershed Action Plan should integrate hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction.

15. Pending approval of a Watershed Action Plan, the Permittees are required to address the impacts of urbanization as required under the approved model WQMP by requiring project proponents to develop and implement project-specific WQMPs.

16. If not properly designed and maintained, the structural treatment control BMPs could create a nuisance and/or habitat for vectors[31] (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents). Third term permit required the Permittees to closely collaborate with the local vector control agencies during the development and implementation of such treatment systems. The Permittees should continue these collaborative efforts with the vector control agencies to ensure that treatment control systems do not become a nuisance or a potential source of pollutants. The requirements specified in this Order include identification of responsible agencies for maintaining the systems and for providing funding for operation and maintenance.

17. If not properly designed and maintained, groundwater infiltration systems could also adversely impact groundwater quality. Restrictions placed on urban runoff

[30] It is expected that the current HCOC mapping effort and stream/risk characterization effort will define what should be considered as significant impact or stream vulnerability to hydromodification on a watershed basis.

[31] Managing Mosquitoes in Stormwater Treatment Devices, Marco E. Metzger, University of California Davis, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125.

infiltration in this Order (Section XI.D.8) are based on recommendations provided by the USEPA Risk Reduction Laboratory. The Permittees should continue to work closely with the water districts and water conservation districts to ensure groundwater protection.

H. **Municipal Inspection Programs**

1. The Permittees are required to conduct inspections of construction sites, industrial facilities, and commercial establishments. An evaluation of the Permittees' inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated a wide range of compliance and non-compliance with the inspection requirements. In many instances, the facilities' return to compliance was not properly documented. This Order includes requirements for a more effective inspection program and includes a performance measure, time to return to compliance, as a metric for program effectiveness.
2. During the third term, the Permittees initiated development of a risk-based prioritization scheme to prioritize facilities for inspections. In the absence of an approved risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to use the prioritization methodology specified in the third-term permit. Upon approval of the risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to utilize that system to prioritize their inspections.

I. **Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections**

1. Illegal discharges to the MS4s could contribute to storm water and other surface water contamination. During the second term permit, the Permittees completed a reconnaissance survey of their open channels and underground storm drains to detect and eliminate any illicit connections (undocumented or unpermitted connections to the MS4s). The Permittees have trained their staff on illegal discharge surveillance/cleanup procedures. Audits conducted during the third-term permit indicated that this program element is generally carried out through complaint response. This Order requires each Permittee to revise this program element based on the Center for Watershed Protection's Illegal Discharge Detection and Elimination: A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments.

J. **Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable)**

K. **Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges**

1. The MS4s generally convey non-storm water flows such as irrigation runoff, runoff from non-commercial car washes, runoff from miscellaneous washing and cleaning operations, and other nuisance flows generally referred to as de-minimus discharges. Federal regulations, 40 CFR Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(B), prohibit the discharge of non-storm water containing pollutants into the MS4s and to Waters of the U.S. unless they are regulated under a separate NPDES permit or are exempt as indicated in Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications,

Section V.A of this Order. On March 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2009-0003, to address de-minimus types of discharges. The Permittees need not get coverage under the de-minimus permit for the types of discharges listed under Section V.B, as long as they are in compliance with the conditions specified in this Order and the substantive requirements of Order No. R8-2009-0003.

L. **Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA**

1. 40 CFR 122.44(d) requires that permits include WQBELs to attain and maintain applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. Where numeric water quality criteria have not been established, 40 CFR 122.44(d) specifies that WQBELs may be established using USEPA criteria guidance under CWA section 304(a), proposed state criteria or a state policy interpreting narrative criteria supplemented with other relevant information, or an indicator parameter. In *Defenders of Wildlife, et al* v. *Browner,* No. 98–71080 (9th Circuit, October 1999). The Court held that the CWA does not require "strict compliance" with State water quality standards for MS4 permits under section 301(b)(1)(C), but that at the same time, the CWA does give EPA discretion to incorporate appropriate water quality-based effluent limitations under another provision, CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii). 40 CFR 122.44(k)(3) allows the use of BMPs to control or abate the discharge of pollutants when numeric effluent limitations are infeasible or when practices are reasonably necessary to achieve effluent limitations and standards or to carry out the purposes and intent of the CWA. The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations indicated that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating urban and storm water runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. It is the Regional Board's intent to require the Permittees to implement best management practices consistent with the MEP standard in order to support attainment of water quality standards. This Order includes receiving water limitations based on applicable water quality standards; it prohibits the creation of nuisance and requires the reduction of water quality impairment in receiving waters. The Permit includes a procedure for determining whether storm water discharges are causing or contributing to exceedances of receiving water limitations and for evaluating whether the MSWMP must be revised to include additional or more effective BMPs designed to meet water quality standards. The Order establishes an iterative process to determine compliance with the receiving water limitations.

2. To support attainment of water quality standards, consistent with MEP, this Order requires the Permittees to implement a number of management practices and an iterative process to ensure that water quality standards are achieved. The Permittees are required to:

   a. Implement BMPs at all their facilities and for all their activities,

b. Require BMPs, including, where appropriate, LID techniques, to be implemented at new and re-development project sites prior to accepting discharge from these sites into their MS4s,

c. Implement and annually evaluate the MSWMP and each Permittee's LIP for effectiveness in reducing pollutants in urban and storm water runoff, and

d. Perform monitoring and reporting to determine the adequacy of BMPs within the permitted area and to determine the pollutants of concern based on comparisons of monitoring data with the applicable water quality standards.

3. Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B) require inclusion of effluent limits that are "consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any available wasteload allocation for the discharge prepared by the State and approved by EPA." Consistent with this requirement, this Order includes a process for developing a BMP-based approach, which, if adopted by the Regional Board prior to the compliance date(s) specified in the associated TMDL Implementation Plan, shall become the final water quality-based effluent limitation(s). Permittees are required to submit a BMP-based comprehensive plan (comprehensive plan) describing the proposed BMPs and the documentation demonstrating that the BMPs are expected to attain the WLAs by the compliance dates when implemented. Once the Regional Board approves this comprehensive plan, this Order will be amended to include the comprehensive plan as the final water quality-based effluent limit that is consistent with the WLAs. If the Regional Board does not approve the comprehensive plan prior to the compliance date(s), the WLAs will become the final water quality-based effluent limits on the applicable compliance date and will remain in effect until a BMP comprehensive plan is approved by the Regional Board. The comprehensive plan will be updated, as necessary, to reflect evaluations of the effectiveness of the BMPs, including evaluations presented in the annual reports. The WLAs for Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs are currently being achieved. The Permittees in the Big Bear Lake area are required to continue to implement BMPs (specific tasks identified in the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan) and to monitor to ensure continued compliance with the WLAs.

4. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the effluent limits.

5. Maximum daily concentration limits are also included for de-minimus types of discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and activities and for total dissolved solids and total inorganic nitrogen for dry weather discharges.

M. **Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan)**

1. The Regional Board adopted a revised Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (hereinafter Basin Plan) that became effective on January 24, 1995. The Basin Plan designates beneficial uses, establishes water quality

objectives, and contains implementation programs and policies to achieve those objectives for all waters in the Santa Ana Region addressed through the Plan.

2. More recently, the Basin Plan was amended significantly to incorporate revised boundaries for groundwater sub-basins, now termed "management zones", new nitrate-nitrogen and TDS objectives for the new management zones, and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters. This Basin Plan Amendment (R8-2004-0001) was adopted by the Regional Water Board on January 22, 2004. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and Office of Administrative Law (OAL) approved Order No R8-2004-0001 on September 30, 2004 and December 23, 2004, respectively. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency approved the surface water quality standards and related provisions of Order R8-2004-0001 on June 20, 2007. Order R8-2004-0001 includes TDS/TIN limits for direct dry weather discharges into surface waters within the permitted area based on the objectives specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan, as amended. Storm water was considered to be an insignificant source for nitrogen/TDS in groundwater. These amendments were all incorporated into and updated in a single revised basin plan in February 2008.

3. In addition, the Basin Plan implements State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Resolution No. 88-63, which established state policy that all waters, with certain exceptions, should be considered suitable or potentially suitable for municipal or domestic water supply. Beneficial uses recognized in the Basin Plan for surface waters in the permitted area are as follows:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,
   c. Industrial Service Supply,
   d. Industrial Process Supply,
   e. Groundwater Recharge,
   f. Hydropower Generation,
   g. Water Contact Recreation,
   h. Non-contact Water Recreation,
   i. Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   j. Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   k. Cold Freshwater Habitat,
   l. Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance,
   m. Wildlife Habitat,
   n. Rare, Threatened or Endangered Species, and
   o. Spawning, Reproduction, and Development

   The existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater that could be impacted by the discharge of urban and storm water runoff within the permitted area include the following:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,

c. Industrial Service Supply, and
d. Industrial Process Supply

4. The Basin Plan also incorporates by reference all State Board water quality control plans and policies including the 1990 Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and the 1974 Water Quality Control Policy for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan). This Order implements the Basin Plan and other statewide plans and policies incorporated into the Basin Plan.

N. National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR)

Regional Board believes that compliance with water quality standards through implementation of best management practices is appropriate for regulating urban and storm water runoff. EPA articulated this position on the use of BMPs in storm water permits in the policy memorandum entitled, "Interim Permitting Approach for Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations In Storm Water Permits" (61 FR 43761, August 9, 1996).[32] NTR and CTR are blanket water quality criteria that apply to all surface water discharges. Water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan are local numeric and narrative objectives that may be more stringent than the national or statewide water quality criteria.

O. State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable)

See Section N., above.

P. Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements

The Basin Plan contains schedules for achieving compliance with wasteload allocations for MSAR TMDLs and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees within these watersheds to comply with those time schedules for various deliverables as specified in the approved implementation plans. Consistent with the State Board's Compliance Schedule Policy, Resolution No. 2008-0025, this Order incorporates interim and final effluent limits, where appropriate. Additionally, since the final TMDL compliance dates are outside the term of this permit, this Order also requires the Permittees to monitor and report the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to evaluate progress towards attainment of TMDL WLAs by the time schedules specified in the implementation plans.

Q. Antidegradation Policy

40 CFR 131.12 requires that State water quality standards include an antidegradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's antidegradation policy in State Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal antidegradation policy where the

[32]See discussions on Wet Weather Flows in the Federal Register/Vol. 65, No. 97/Thursday, May 18, 2000/Rules and Regulations

federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Board's Basin Plan implements, and incorporates by reference, both the State and federal antidegradation policies. As discussed in detail in the Fact Sheet, the permitted discharges are consistent with the antidegradation provisions of 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16.

R. **Anti-Backsliding**

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

S. **Public Education/Participation**

1. Public participation during the development of urban runoff management programs and implementation plans is necessary to ensure that all stakeholder interests and all applicable control measures are considered. In addition, the storm water regulations require public participation in the development and implementation of the storm water management program. As such, the Permittees are required to solicit and consider all comments received from the public and submit copies of the comments to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board with the annual reports. In response to public comments, the Permittees may modify reports, plans, or schedules prior to submittal to the Executive Officer.

2. Urban runoff can contain pollutants from privately owned and operated facilities such as residences, businesses and commercial establishments, and from public and private institutions. A successful storm water management program should include the participation and cooperation of public entities, private businesses, and public and private institutions. The MSWMP recognizes public education as a critical element. As the population increases in the permitted area, it will be even more important to continue to educate the public regarding the impact of human activities on the quality of urban runoff.

3. In addition to the Regional Board, a number of other stakeholders are involved in the management of the water resources of the Region. These include, but are not limited to, the incorporated cities in the Region, Publicly Owned Treatment Works, Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties, and the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority and its member agencies. The entities listed in Attachment 3 are considered as potential dischargers of urban runoff in the permitted area. It is expected that these entities will also work cooperatively with the Permittees to manage urban runoff. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating

entities to participate in this Order, or to issue individual discharge permits to these entities.

4. Cooperation and coordination among the stakeholders (regulators, Permittees, the public, and other entities) are critical to optimize the use of finite public resources, and to ensure economical management of water quality in the Region. Recognizing this fact, this Order focuses on watershed management and seeks to integrate the programs of the stakeholders, especially the Permittees under the Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino County MS4 permits within the Santa Ana Watershed.

5. Public education is an important aspect of every effective urban runoff management program and can promote changes in behavior at a societal level. Public education, designed to target various urban land users and other audiences, is also essential to inform the public of how individual actions affect receiving water quality and how adverse effects can be minimized.

6. Some urban runoff issues, such as general education and training, can be effectively addressed on a regional basis. Regional approaches to urban runoff management can improve program consistency and promote sharing of resources, which can result in implementation of more efficient programs. In particular, the counties of San Bernardino, Riverside and Orange and the municipalities within these counties are encouraged to cooperatively work together and generate a unified education and training program.

T. Monitoring and Reporting

1. 40 CFR 122.48 requires that all NPDES permits specify requirements for recording and reporting monitoring results. Sections 13267 and 13383 of the CWC authorize the Regional Board to require technical and monitoring reports. The Monitoring and Reporting Program establishes monitoring and reporting requirements to implement federal and State requirements.

2. An effective monitoring program should characterize urban runoff, identify problem areas, determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters and assess the effectiveness of BMPs. The Principal Permittee administers and conducts the storm water monitoring program for the Permittees. The third-term Permit includes only wet weather monitoring of MS4 outfalls and receiving waters.

3. The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed management initiatives and regional planning and coordination in the development and implementation of programs and policies related to water quality protection, including urban runoff and TMDL programs. A number of such efforts are underway where the Permittees are active participants, including the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force, the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed TMDL Task Force, and the Big Bear TMDL Task Force. This Order encourages continued participation in such programs. Furthermore, this Order recognizes that some of these planning efforts may result in significant changes

to the Basin Plan. If this occurs, the Regional Board may reopen the permit to modify applicable terms and conditions through a public hearing process. In addition, the Regional Board also recognizes that in certain cases it may be necessary and appropriate to fund regional water quality monitoring programs by reallocating funds from lower priority local monitoring programs. The Executive Officer is authorized to approve, after public notification and consideration of all comments received, changes to the watershed management initiatives, regional planning and coordination activities and regional monitoring programs. If the Executive Officer receives any significant comments during the public notification process that cannot be resolved, it shall be scheduled for a public hearing during a regularly scheduled Board meeting. To improve the effectiveness of adopted TMDLs and TMDLs that are expected to be adopted in the near future, this Order requires the Permittees to develop an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan that will comprehensively integrate the various urban run-off related monitoring programs, TMDLs and program effectiveness assessments. The Monitoring and Reporting Program is provided in Attachment 5.

4. The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition[33], with technical guidance from the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report indicated that "...the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." Accordingly, the Monitoring and Reporting Section requires the establishment of urban discharge mass emission stations. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

5. The Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, in partnership with the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, is conducting a Regional Bioassessment Monitoring effort. This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in this regional effort.

U. Standard and Special Provisions

Standard Provisions, reporting requirements, and notifications which apply to all NPDES permits are specified in Federal NPDES Regulation 40 CFR122.41, and additional conditions applicable to specified categories of permits are specified in 40 CFR 122.42. The discharger must comply with all standard provisions and with those additional conditions that are applicable under 40 CFR 122.42.

[33] The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego, the Cities of Long Beach and Los Angeles, the SWRCB, CRWQCB Regions 4, 8, and 9, the USEPA, and Caltrans.

V. **Notification of Interested Parties**

The Regional Board has notified the dischargers and interested agencies and persons of its intent to prescribe Waste Discharge Requirements for the discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. Details of notification are provided in the Fact Sheet of this Order.

W. **Consideration of Public Comment**

The Regional Board has notified the Permittees, all known interested parties, and the public of its intent to issue waste discharge requirements for this discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written views and recommendations. The Regional Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the discharge and the requirements of this Order.

X. **Alaska Rule**

On March 30, 2000, USEPA revised its regulation that specifies when new and revised State and Tribal water quality standards (WQS) become effective for CWA purposes (40 CFR 131.21, 65 FR 24641, April 27, 2000). Under the revised regulation (also known as the Alaska rule), USEPA must approve new and revised standards submitted to USEPA after May 30, 2000 before being used for CWA purposes. The final rule also provides that standards already in effect and submitted to USEPA by May 30, 2000 may be used for CWA purposes, whether or not approved by USEPA.

Y. **Compliance with CZARA**

The Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (CZARA), Section 6217(g), requires coastal states with approved coastal zone management programs to address non-point source pollution impacting or threatening coastal water quality. CZARA addresses five sources of non-point pollution: agriculture, silviculture, urban, marinas, and hydromodification. This Order addresses the management measures required for the urban category. Compliance with requirements specified in this Order relieves the Permittees of developing a non-point source plan, for the urban category, under CZARA. .

Z. **Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable)**

PERMIT REQUIREMENTS:

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that the Permittees, in Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, and the regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, shall comply with the following:

III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee:

1. The Principal Permittee shall be responsible for managing the overall storm water program and shall:

   a. Conduct chemical, biological, bacteriological water quality and other monitoring as required by this Order and any additional monitoring directed by the Executive Officer.

   b. Prepare and submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board, unified reports, plans, and programs necessary to comply with this Order.

   c. Coordinate and conduct Management Committee meetings as specified in the MSWMP.

   d. Coordinate permit activities and participate in any subcommittees formed as necessary, to coordinate compliance activities with this Order.

   e. Provide technical and administrative support and inform the Co-Permittees of the progress of other pertinent municipal programs, pilot projects, research studies, and other information to facilitate implementation of Co-Permittees' storm water program.

   f. Coordinate the implementation of area-wide storm water quality management activities such as the monitoring program, public education, pollution prevention, etc.

   g. Gather and disseminate information on the progress of statewide municipal storm water programs and evaluate the information for potential use in the execution of this Order.

   h. Monitor the implementation of the plans and programs required by this Order and determine their effectiveness in attaining water quality standards.

   i. Coordinate with the Regional Board on activities pertaining to implementation of this Order, including the submittal of all reports, plans, and programs as required under this Order.

   j. Develop and implement mechanisms, performance standards, design standards, etc., and assist in the consistent implementation of BMPs to the maximum extent practicable among the Permittees.

   k. Cooperate in watershed management programs and regional and/or statewide monitoring programs.

   l. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to areawide storm water management programs (MSWMP) and implementation plans.

   m. In collaboration with the Co-Permittees, develop guidelines for defining expertise and competencies of storm water program managers and inspectors

and develop and submit for approval a training program for various positions in accordance with these guidelines

n. Within 18 months of permit adoption, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents with the Co-Permittees to determine the need for update or revisions and establish a schedule for those revisions. These documents include but are not limited to the Enforcement Consistency Guide, the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy, Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template, BMP brochures and other areawide documents.

o. Within 6 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop and submit an area-wide model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board. The submitted model LIP shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. The model LIP should describe each program element per the MSWMP; the departments and personnel responsible for its implementation; applicable standard operating procedures, plans, policies, checklists, and drainage area maps; and tools and resources needed for its implementation. The model LIP should also establish internal and external reporting and notification requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. The model LIP should also describe the mechanisms, procedures, and/or programs whereby the Permittees' individual LIPs will be coordinated through the WAP.

2. In addition, the activities of the Principal Permittee shall include but not be limited to the following for MS4 systems owned or operated by the Principal Permittee:

a. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. A copy of the LIP, signed by the Chair of the Board of Directors for the Principal Permittee, shall be submitted to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

b. Take appropriate enforcement actions necessary to ensure compliance with Water Quality Management Plans, ordinances, implementation plans, and other applicable plans and policies.

c. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction consistent with the MEP standard.

d. Review Water Quality Management Plans or other post-construction management plans requiring local agency permits.

e. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the Principal Permittee shall notify the entities in writing of the General Stormwater Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ) post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP

approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[34].

f. Review and revise, if necessary, policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority, as required by the federal storm water laws and regulations.

g. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illicit connections/illegal discharges, etc., to prevent or to reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

h. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of the Principal Permittee's LIP.

i. Implement management programs, monitoring programs, and related plans as required by this Order.

j. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to its LIP, the MSWMP, and/or Model WQMP, as appropriate.

B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall develop and implement an LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Co-Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources. The LIP shall establish internal departmental coordination and reporting requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. Within 18 months from the adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall adopt a Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. The LIP shall have the written approval of the Permittee's City Manager or County Supervisor prior to its implementation and shall be updated on an as needed basis. Each Permittee's approved LIP shall be submitted, in electronic format, to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

2. Each Co-Permittee shall be responsible for managing the storm water program within its jurisdiction and shall:

   a. Implement all applicable program elements including but not limited to the management programs, monitoring programs, implementation plans and appropriate BMPs outlined in the MSWMP and the LIP within each respective jurisdiction, and take such other actions as may be necessary to meet the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard.

   b. Review and revise policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority as stated in Section VI.1 of this Order and

[34] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

as required by the federal storm water regulations, 40CFR, Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F).

c. Obtain public input for any proposed major changes to its storm water management program and implementation plans.

d. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction.

e. Maintain up-to-date GIS-based MS4 facility maps. Annually review these maps and, if necessary, submit revised maps to the Principal Permittee for integration with the HCOC mapping and with the information required for preparation of the Annual Report.

f. Prepare and submit to the Principal Permittee in a timely manner all required information necessary to develop a unified Annual Report for submittal to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

3. The Co-Permittees' activities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Designate at least one representative to the Management Committee and attend at least 7 out of the 8 Management Committee meetings per year. The Principal Permittee shall be notified immediately, in writing, of any changes to the designated representative to the Management Committee.

b. Conduct, and/or coordinate with the Principal Permittee to conduct, any surveys and/or characterizations needed to identify pollutant sources from specific drainage areas.

c. Review and comment on all plans, strategies, management programs, monitoring programs, as developed by the Management Committee, the Principal Permittee or any subcommittee to comply with this Order.

d. Participate in committees or subcommittees formed to address storm water related issues to comply with this Order.

e. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illegal discharges/illicit connections, etc. to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

f. Pursue enforcement actions as necessary within its jurisdiction for violations of storm water ordinances, prohibitions on illicit connections and illegal discharges, and other elements of its storm water management program.

g. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of its LIP.

h. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

i. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the co-Permittee shall notify these entities in writing of General Stormwater Permit post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant

requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[35]. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board.

j. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

C. Implementation Agreement

1. As needed, the Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision. The annual report shall include the finding of any such review and provide a schedule if revisions are planned. The Implementation Agreement shall be reviewed and revised, if necessary, to include any cities that were not signatories to this agreement or other non-traditional entities that own or operate conveyance systems within the permitted area. See Attachment 3. If the Implementation Agreement is revised, a copy of the signature page and any revisions to the Agreement shall be included in the annual report.

IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)B) and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(F), the Permittees shall prohibit illegal connections and illicit discharges (non-storm water) from entering municipal separate storm sewer systems unless such discharges are either authorized by a NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements issued by the Regional Board, or not prohibited in accordance with Section V, below.

B. The discharge of Urban Runoff from Permittees' municipal separate storm sewer systems, containing pollutants, including trash and debris that have not been reduced to the maximum extent practicable, to waters of the U. S. is prohibited.

C. The Permittees shall effectively prohibit the discharge of non-storm water into the MS4s unless authorized by a separate NPDES permit, granted a waiver or as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

D. Non-storm water discharges from Permittee activities into Waters of the U.S. are prohibited unless the non-storm water discharges are permitted by a NPDES permit, granted a waiver, or are as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

E. Discharges from the MS4s shall be in compliance with the discharge prohibitions contained in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan.

F. Discharges into and from the MS4s in a manner causing, or threatening to cause a condition of pollution, contamination, or nuisance, as that term is defined in Section 13050 of the Water Code, into waters of the State are prohibited.

[35] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

G. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any substances in concentrations toxic to animal or plant life is prohibited.

H. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any radiological, chemical, or biological warfare agent or high level radiological waste is prohibited.

V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS

For purposes of this Order, a discharge may include storm water or other types of discharges identified below.

A. **Authorized Discharges:**

The discharges identified below need not be prohibited by the Permittees except if identified by the Permittees or the Executive Officer as a significant source of pollutants or as a significant vehicle that may cause pollutants to migrate to Waters of the U.S. The MSWMP shall include public education and outreach activities directed at reducing these discharges even if they are not substantial contributors of pollutants to the MS4s and/or the receiving waters.

1. Discharges composed entirely of storm water;
2. Air conditioning condensate;
3. Irrigation water. These discharges shall be minimized through public education and water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program, and Section C., Nonpoint Source Discharges, below;
4. Passive foundation drains[36];
5. Passive footing drains[37];
6. Water from crawl space pumps[38];
7. Non-commercial vehicle washing, ,e.g. residential car washing (excluding engine degreasing) and car washing for fundraisers by non-profit organizations[39];
8. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges (cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged into the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.)
9. Diverted stream flows[40];

[36]The discharge is allowed only if the source water drained from the foundation is stormwater or uncontaminated groundwater. Discharges from contaminated groundwater may require coverage under the General Groundwater Cleanup Permit (Order No. R8-2007-0008, NPDES Permit No CAG918001) or its latest version.

[37]Only uncontaminated discharge is allowed. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[38]The discharge is allowed only if it is uncontaminated; otherwise permit coverage under the General Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0008-DWQ (NPDES No. CAG990002) may be required.

[39]Charity car washes should be limited to bona-fide 501 agencies.

[40]Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board. Stream diversion that requires active pumping may also require coverage under the De Minimus Permit, Order No. R8-2009-0003.

10. Rising ground waters and natural springs[41];
11. Uncontaminated ground water infiltration as defined in 40 CFR 35.2005 (20) and uncontaminated pumped groundwater,
12. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
13. Emergency fire fighting flows (i.e., flows necessary for the protection of life and property do not require BMPs and need not be prohibited. However, appropriate BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants consistent with the MEP standard must be implemented when they do not interfere with health and safety issues.
14. Waters not otherwise containing wastes as defined in California Water Code Section 13050 (d), and
15. Other types of discharges identified and recommended by the Permittees and approved by the Regional Board.
16. The Permittees must evaluate the authorized discharges listed above to determine if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4, and notify the Executive Officer if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4. If the Permittee determines that any are a source of pollutants that exceed water quality standards, the Permittee(s) shall either:
    a. Prohibit the discharge from entering the MS4; or
    b. Authorize the discharge category and ensure that "Source Control BMPs" and Treatment Control are implemented to reduce or eliminate pollutants resulting from the discharge; or
    c. Require or obtain coverage under a separate Regional Board or State Board permit for discharge into the MS4.

B. **Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities:**

1. The Permittees shall prohibit the following categories of non-storm water discharges (de minimus discharges) into Waters of the U.S. from Permitttee-owned and/or operated facilities/activities unless the stated conditions are met. The de minimus types of discharges listed in the General De Minimus Permit shall be in compliance with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001:
    a. Discharges from potable water sources, including water line flushing, superchlorinated water line flushing; discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling activities, system failures, pressure release, etc.; fire hydrant system testing or flushing; and hydrostatic test water: Planned discharges shall be dechlorinated to a

[41] Discharge of rising ground water and natural springs into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater is uncontaminated. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

concentration of 0.1 ppm[42] or less, pH adjusted if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic conditions of concern in receiving waters.

b. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges: Dechlorinated to a concentration of 0.1 ppm[43] or less, pH adjusted and reoxygenated if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic condition of concern in receiving waters. Swimming pool cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged to the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.

c. Construction dewatering wastes[44] and dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage[45], except for discharges from utility vaults: The following limits shall be met at approved monitoring locations. The maximum daily concentration limit for total suspended solids shall not exceed 75 mg/l, sulfides 0.4 mg/l, oil and grease15 mg/l, total petroleum hydrocarbons 0.1 mg/l; the pH of the discharge shall be within 6.5 to 8.5 pH units and there shall be no visible oil and grease in the discharge.

d. Discharges from facilities that extract, treat and discharge water diverted from waters of the U.S[46]. These discharges shall meet the following conditions: (1) The discharges to Waters of the U.S. must not contain pollutants added by the treatment processes or pollutants in greater concentration than the influent; (2) The discharge must not cause or contribute to a condition of erosion; (3) The extraction and treatment must be in compliance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and (4) Conduct monitoring in accordance with Monitoring and Reporting Program attached to this Order.

2. Discharges from lawn, greenbelt and median watering and other irrigation runoff[47] from Permittee's facilities shall be minimized through water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program

3. Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan incorporates TDS/TIN[48] limits for direct discharges into surface waters in specified management zones within the Santa Ana Region. Permittees discharging to those receiving waters shall comply with the following for dry weather conditions.

   a. For discharges to surface waters, where groundwater will not be affected by the discharge, the maximum daily concentration (in mg/L) for TDS and/or TIN of the

[42] Total residual chlorine = 0.1 mg/l or parts per million (ppm) or less; compliance determination shall be at a point before the discharge mixes with any receiving water.

[43] See footnote 42.

[44] Requirements for construction dewatering of stormwater are covered under the General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Order No. 99-08-DWQ.or the latest version. Where pollutants other than TSS, sulfides, oil and grease, TPH and pH are a concern in the groundwater, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[45] Discharge of dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater meets specifications. If other pollutants of concern are present or discharge specifications are exceeded, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[46] Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board.

[47] Non-agricultural irrigation using recycled water must comply with the statewide permit for Landscape Irrigation Using Recycled Water and the State Department Health guidelines.

[48] TDS/TIN=Total dissolved solids/total inorganic nitrogen.

discharge shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the receiving surface water where the effluent is discharged, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan.

b. For discharges to surface waters, where the groundwater will be affected by the discharge, the TDS and/or TIN concentrations of the effluent shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the surface water where the effluent is discharged and the affected groundwater management zone, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan. The more restrictive water quality objectives shall govern. However, treated effluent exceeding the groundwater management zone water quality objectives may be returned to the same management zone from which it was extracted without reduction of the TDS or TIN concentrations so long as the concentrations of those constituents are no greater than when the groundwater was first extracted. Incidental increases in the TDS and TIN concentrations (such as may occur during air stripping) of treated effluent will not be considered as increases for the purposes of determining compliance with this discharge specification.

4 The Regional Board may add categories of non-storm water discharges that are not significant sources of pollutants or remove categories of non-storm water discharges listed above based upon a finding that the discharges are a significant source of pollutants.

5 See Section XV for additional requirements for de-minimus types of discharges.

C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges

Consistent with the State Water Resources Control Board's 2004 "Policy for the Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program," the Regional Board may issue Waste Discharge Requirements for non-point source (NPS) pollutant discharges, such as agricultural irrigation runoff or return flows that are not subject to NPDES requirements, if identified as a significant source of pollutants. In addition, if the water quality significance of NPS discharges is not clearly understood, the Regional Board may issue conditional waivers of Waste Discharge Requirements to NPS dischargers, and require monitoring to gather the information necessary to effectively manage these discharges.

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs)

1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL-Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order)

a. The MSAR Permittees[49] shall:

[49] MS4 Permittees in the MSAR watershed (County, Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto and Upland) are collectively referred to as the "MSAR Permittees"

i. Continue to implement the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program (including any future amendments thereto) approved by the Regional Board (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046) as per Task 3 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan.

ii. Submit reports summarizing all relevant data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program. Beginning in 2010, the wet season report is due to the Executive Officer by May 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from November 1st through March 31st) and the dry season report is due to the Executive Officer by December 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from April 1st through October 31st).

iii. Submit comprehensive reports every three years summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating progress towards achieving the urban wasteload allocation by the dates specified in the TMDL. The first report is due to the Executive Officer on February 15, 2010.

iv. Continue to implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0044) urban source evaluation plan (USEP) developed as per Task 4.1 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. The USEP must describe the specific methods that will be used to identify urban sources and BMPs to address those sources. Submit semi-annual reports on January 31st and July 31st of each year as required under the approved USEP, and any amendments thereto. In years where the comprehensive report referenced in V.D.1.a.iii above is due on February 15, the comprehensive report, Dry Season report (Due December 31st) and the January 31st USEP reports may be combined into a single submittal due February 15th

v. Revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) as specified in Task 4.2 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due to the Executive Officer by November 15 of each year.

vi. Revise the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) as specified in Task 4.4 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due by November 15 of each year.

vii. Amend the Local Implementation Plans (LIP) to be consistent with the revised MSWMP and WQMPs within 90 days after said revisions are approved by the Regional Board. Summarize any such LIP amendments in the annual report due November 15 of each year.

2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions

a. The final WQBELs for bacterial indicators under Dry Weather Conditions contained in this section shall be achieved no later than December 31, 2015. These final effluent limits shall be considered effective for enforcement purposes on January 1, 2016.

b. The Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under Dry Weather conditions shall be developed and implemented in the following manner.

i. The MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval by the Regional Board a Comprehensive Bacteria Reduction Plan (CBRP) describing, in detail, the specific actions that have been taken or will be taken to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation under dry weather conditions (April 1st through October 31st) by December 31, 2015. The CBRP must include:

(a) The specific ordinance(s) adopted to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria in urban sources.

(b) The specific BMPs implemented to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria from urban sources and the water quality improvements expected to result from these BMPs.

(c) The specific inspection criteria used to identify and manage the urban sources most likely causing exceedances of water quality objectives for indicator bacteria.

(d) The specific regional treatment facilities and the locations where such facilities will be built to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria discharged from urban sources and the expected water quality improvements to result when the facilities are complete.

(e) The scientific and technical documentation used to conclude that the CBRP, once fully implemented, is expected to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(f) A detailed schedule for implementing the CBRP. The schedule must identify discrete milestones to assess satisfactory progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather by December 31, 2015. The schedule must also indicate which agency or agencies are responsible for meeting each milestone.

(g) The specific metric(s) that will be established to demonstrate the effectiveness of the CBRP and acceptable progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(h) The MSWMP, WQMP and LIPs shall be revised consistent with the CBRP no more than 180 days after the CBRP is approved by the Regional Board.

(i) Detailed descriptions of any additional BMPs planned, and the time required to implement those BMPs, in the event that data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program indicate that water quality objectives for indicator bacteria are still being exceeded after the CBRP is fully implemented.

(j) A schedule for developing a CBRP needed to comply with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria during wet weather conditions (November 1st thru March 31st) to achieve compliance by December 31, 2025.

ii. The draft CBRP must be submitted to the Regional Board no later than December 31, 2010. The Permittees may submit the plan individually, jointly or through a collaborative effort with other urban dischargers such as the existing MSAR-TMDL Task Force. Regional Board staff will review the document and recommend necessary revisions no more than 90 days after receiving the draft plan. The MSAR Permittees must submit the final version of the plan no more than 90 days after receiving the comments from Regional Board staff. The Regional Board will schedule a public hearing to consider approving the CBRP, as a final water quality-based effluent limitation for the Dry Weather Urban Wasteload Allocation, no more than 120 days after the final plan is submitted by the MSAR Permittees. In approving the CBRP as the final WQBELs, the Regional Board shall make a finding that the CBRP, when fully implemented, shall achieve the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by no later than December 31, 2015.

iii. Once approved by the Regional Board, the CBRP shall be incorporated into this Order as the final WQBELs for indicator bacteria under Dry Weather Conditions. Based on BMP effectiveness analysis, the CBRP shall be updated, if necessary. The updated CBRP shall be implemented upon approval by the Regional Board.

c. Should the process set forth in subdivision, b, of this section not be completed by December 31, 2015, then the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather conditions specified in the MSAR-TMDL shall become the final numeric WQBELs for indicator bacteria in Dry Weather Conditions, effective January 1, 2016 as follows:

i. Wasteload Allocation for Fecal Coliform from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)[50]

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 180 organisms/100mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 360 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

ii. Wasteload Allocation for *E. Coli* from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 113 organisms/100 mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 212 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026)

In the event this Order is still in effect on December 31, 2025, and the Regional Board has not adopted alternative final water quality-based effluent limits for wet weather conditions by that date, then the urban wasteload allocations specified in the MSAR-TMDL for wet weather conditions (November 1st through March 31st) will automatically become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limits for the MSAR Permittees on January 1, 2026.

4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions

a. The City of Big Bear Lake, the County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) shall implement BMPs designed to assure continued compliance with the following urban wasteload allocation for phosphorus during dry hydrological conditions[51].

Total Phosphorus (lbs/yr)[52] = 475 (Compliance to be achieved by December 31, 2015)

b. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall implement BMPs in the watershed so as not to exceed the urban WLA.for phosphorus.

c. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall implement the approved (Regional

[50]The fecal coliform WLA becomes ineffective upon the replacement of the REC1 fecal coliform objectives in the Basin Plan by approved REC1 objectives based on *E. Coli*.

[51]The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are already meeting the WLAs. The TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, including urban discharges (WLA), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs), these external load dischargers are still responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads, which are lake sediment and macrophytes.

[52] Specified as an annual average for dry hydrological conditions.

Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0070) Big Bear Lake In-lake Nutrient Monitoring Plan dated November 30, 2007, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

d. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Taskforce, shall implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2009-0043) Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (May 2009) in accordance with the schedules specified in Resolution No. R8-2009-0043, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

e. No later than February 26, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan to evaluate the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to control noxious and nuisance aquatic plants as described in Task 6C of the BBL-TMDL. The plan shall also include a description of the monitoring conducted and proposed to track aquatic plant diversity, coverage, and biomass. The monitoring data should address, at a minimum, progress toward achieving the numeric targets for macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species. The final approved plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

f. No later than March 31 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model as described in Task 6A of the BBL TMDL. The plan and schedule must take into consideration additional data and information that are or will be generated from the required TMDL monitoring programs as described in c and d above. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

g. No later than April 15, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake as described in Task 6B of the BBL TMDL. The proposed plan shall include an evaluation of the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to support development of a long-term strategy for control of nutrients from the sediment. The submittal shall also contain a proposed sediment nutrient monitoring program to evaluate the effectiveness of any strategies implemented. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

h. The plans submitted in e, f, and g above comprise Task 6 of the BBL TMDL –the Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan. In addition, the plans submitted in e, f, and g above also must also address the following, either individually or holistically:

1. The plan shall be based on identified and acceptable goals for lake capacity, biological resources and recreational opportunities. Acceptable goals shall be identified in coordination with Regional Board staff and other responsible agencies, including the California Department of Fish and Game and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

2. The plan shall include a proposed plan and schedule for the development of biocriteria for Big Bear Lake. This is intended to complement Regional Board efforts to develop biocriteria.

3. The plan must identify a scientifically defensible methodology for measuring changes in the capacity of the lake.

4. The proposed plan shall identify recommended short and long-term strategies for control and management of sediment and dissolved and particulate nutrient inputs to the lake to the extent that the permittees are responsible for these inputs over and above that which would occur naturally.

5. The plan shall also integrate the beneficial use map developed pursuant to the Regional Board's March 3, 2005, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certification for Big Bear Lake Nutrient/Sediment Remediation Project. The purpose of the beneficial use map is to correlate beneficial uses of the lake with lake bottom contours. The map is expected to be used in regulating future lake dredge projects to maximize the restoration and protection of the lake's beneficial uses.

i. The Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan shall be implemented upon Regional Board approval. Once approved, the plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years. The review and revision shall take into account assessments of the efficacy of control/management strategies implemented and relevant requirements of new or revised TMDLs for Big Bear Lake and its watershed. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

j. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit an annual report by February 15 of each year summarizing all relevant data from both water quality monitoring programs and the Lake Management Plan as described in c, d, e, f, g, and h above and evaluating compliance with the WLA using the modeling tools developed pursuant to paragraph k, below.

k. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the

Regional Board, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear Lake Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011.

l. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) and Local Implementation Plans (LIP) as necessary to implement the plans submitted pursuant to paragraphs c, d, e, f, and g of this section no later than 180 days after the Regional Board approves these plans. A summary of any such revisions shall be included in the area-wide annual report due November 15 of each year.

m. If water quality monitoring data and related modeling analyses indicate that the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus is being exceeded during dry hydrological conditions despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

    1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee upstream of the monitoring locations where exceedances appear to be occurring shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.

    2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes the BMPs that are currently being implemented and any additional BMPs that will be implemented to reduce the controllable sources of phosphorus causing the exceedances of the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus. The report must be submitted as part of the annual report due in November 15 of each year.

n. **Storm Water Program Modification**: The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise their LIPs, as needed, to incorporate the requirements from TMDL implementation activities. These revisions shall include: (1) the results of the nutrient monitoring programs; (2) an evaluation of the effectiveness of the control measures in meeting the phosphorus WLAs; (3) any additional control measures

proposed to be implemented if the WLA or numeric targets are exceeded, including control measures for controlling nutrient inputs from new developments and/or new sources; and (4) a progress report evaluating progress towards meeting the WLAs (pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[53]).

5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control

a. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to participate in and implement the January 2008 Phase 2 Monitoring and Reporting Program in accordance with the agreed sampling locations, parameters, schedule, and protocol.

b. The City of Big Bear Lake shall annually review and revise, if necessary, the control measures implemented and undertake an iterative approach until water quality objectives within Knickerbocker Creek are attained, unless it can be demonstrated that the pathogen sources are from uncontrollable sources.

c. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to work with Regional Board staff and the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force to review and update designated uses and related water quality objectives for Knickerbocker Creek. This may result in different water quality objectives for bacteria.

6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL

Pending adoption of the Mercury TMDL, the City of Big Bear Lake shall participate in the development and implementation of monitoring programs and control measures, including any BMPs that the City is currently implementing or proposing to implement.

7. Compliance with WLAs

The determination of compliance with the WLAs shall be based on implementation of BMPs as specified in the implementation plans for the approved TMDLs or based on plans developed as per the approved TMDLs. The Permittees obligation to meet the WLAs is met if the water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of control measures approved by the Regional Board.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. Discharges from the MS4s shall not cause or contribute to exceedances of receiving water quality standards (designated beneficial uses and water quality objectives) contained in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan, and amendments thereto, for surface or groundwater.

B. The MSWMP and its components, including LIPs shall be designed to achieve compliance with receiving water limitations consistent with the MEP standard. It is

[53]Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the compliance date to evaluate effectiveness of pollution reduction efforts.

expected that compliance with receiving water limitations will be achieved through an iterative process and the application of increasingly more effective BMPs.

C. The Permittees shall comply with Section VI.A of this Order through timely implementation of control measures and other actions to reduce pollutants in urban and storm water runoff in accordance with the MSWMP and its components and other requirements of this Order, including any modifications thereto

D. Upon a determination by either the Permittees or the Executive Officer that the discharges from the MS4 systems are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard, the Permittees shall promptly notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report within 30 days (or if approved by the Executive Officer, this report may be incorporated into the annual report) to the Executive Officer for review and approval. At a minimum, the report shall:

   a. Describe BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce those pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance of water quality standards.

   b. Address the cause of the impairment or exceedance, and the technical and economic feasibility of control actions available to the Permittees to reduce or eliminate the impairment or exceedance consistent with the MEP standard.

   c. Include an implementation schedule.

   d. Contain a comparative analysis of monitoring data to the USEPA Multi-Sector Permit Parameter Benchmark Values and applicable water quality objectives for inland surface streams as specified in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan.

   e. A status report on the effectiveness of the pollution source investigation and control plan implementation to address exceedance of water quality objectives or elevated pollutant levels above benchmark values may be incorporated in the annual report unless the Executive Officer directs a different submittal date. The transmittal letter shall indicate that the annual report contains a description of additional BMPs proposed, pollution investigation report, and/or pollution source investigation and control plan.

E. The Executive Officer may require modifications to the plan and/or report. The Permittees shall submit any modifications required by the Executive Officer within 30 calendar days of notification. The plan and/or report shall be deemed acceptable if the Executive Officer does not respond with requested modifications within 30 days of the submittal date.

F. Within 60 calendar days following the Executive Officer's approval of the plan and/or report described above (or within 60 days following the date the plan and/or report were deemed acceptable due to lack of response from the Executive Officer), the Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented, the implementation schedule, and any additional monitoring required.

G. Permittees must implement the revised the MSWMP, the LIP and the monitoring and reporting programs in accordance with the schedule approved by the Executive Officer.

H. So long as the Permittees have complied with the procedures set forth above and are implementing the revised LIP, MSWMP, and monitoring program, the Permittees do not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless the Executive Officer determines it is necessary to develop additional BMPs.

I. Nothing in Section VI.D must prevent the Regional Board from enforcing any provision of this Order while the Permittee prepares and implements the above programs.

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

A. The Permittees shall maintain adequate legal authority to control the discharge of pollutants to their MS4s through ordinance, statute, permit, contract or similar means and enforce these authorities. This legal authority must, at a minimum, include and authorize the Permittees to:

1. Carry out all inspections, surveillance, and monitoring necessary to determine compliance and noncompliance with local ordinances and permits. The Permittee must have authority to enter, sample, monitor, inspect, take measurements, photographs, videos, review and copy records, and require reports from industrial, commercial, and construction sites discharging into their MS4s;

2. Recover its cost to correct a discharger's significant non-compliance or to respond to immediate and serious threat to water quality violations through various mechanisms, such as forfeiture of permit deposits, trust funds/bonds or other short-term funding sources to allow Permittees to immediately address and remedy serious water quality violations at construction, industrial, or commercial sites;

3. Require the use of BMPs to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants into MS4s;

4. Require documentation on the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MS4s;

5. Prohibit the disposal of wastes onto public or private land that may cause water quality concerns, unless permitted by Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) or waiver by the Regional Board;

6. The Permittees' storm water ordinances or other local regulatory mechanisms shall include sanctions to ensure compliance. Sanctions shall include but are not limited to: verbal and/or written warnings, notice of violation or non-compliance, monetary penalties, non-monetary penalties, bonding requirements, stop work or cease and desist Orders and/or permit denials/revocations/stays for non-compliance, civil or criminal prosecution. These sanctions shall be issued in a decisive manner within a predetermined timeframe, from the time of the violation's occurrence and/or follow-up inspection.

B. The Permittees shall document progressive and decisive enforcement actions against violators of their storm water codes and ordinances in accordance with the formalized enforcement procedures developed by the Management Committee.

C. The Permittees shall use the most effective tool(s) at their disposal (such as Stop Work Orders and suspended inspections) to achieve immediate compliance. Permittees must have the ability to enforce any violations of the Stop Work Order through either an automatic fine or other effective means.

D. Within three (3) years of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall implement fully adopted ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

E. The Permittees shall continue to provide notification to Regional Board staff of storm water related information obtained during site inspections of industrial and construction sites regulated by the Statewide General Storm Water Permits or sites which should be regulated under the State's General Permits. The notification should include any observed violations of the General Permits or local requirements, prior history of violations, any enforcement actions taken and will be taken by the Permittees, and any other relevant information.

F. The Permittees shall annually notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board. The Permittees shall specify, in the LIP, the mechanisms or procedures to control the contribution of pollutants into their MS4s prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction. At a minimum, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ). A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.

G. The Permittees shall annually review their water quality ordinances and evaluate their effectiveness in prohibiting the following types of discharges to the MS4s (the Permittees may propose appropriate control measures in lieu of prohibiting these discharges, where the Permittees are responsible for ensuring that dischargers adequately maintain those control measures):

1. Sewage (also prohibited under the Statewide SSO Order[54]);
2. Wash water resulting from the hosing or cleaning of gas stations, auto repair garages, and other types of automobile service stations;
3. Discharges resulting from the cleaning, repair, or maintenance of any type of equipment, machinery, or facility, including motor vehicles, concrete mixing equipment, portable toilet servicing, etc.;
4. Wash water from mobile auto detailing and washing, steam and pressure cleaning, carpet/upholstery cleaning, pool cleaning and other such mobile commercial and industrial activities;

[54]State Board WQO No. 2006-0003.

5. Water from cleaning of municipal, industrial, and commercial sites, including parking lots, streets, sidewalks, driveways, patios, plazas, work yards and outdoor eating or drinking areas, etc.;
6. Runoff from material storage areas or uncovered receptacles that contain chemicals, fuels, grease, oil, or other hazardous materials[55];
7. Discharges of runoff from the washing of toxic materials[56] from paved or unpaved areas;
8. Discharges of pool or fountain water containing chlorine, biocides, or other chemicals; pool filter backwash containing debris and chlorine;
9. Pet waste, yard waste, litter, debris, sediment, etc.; and,
10. Restaurant or food processing facility wastes such as grease, floor mat and trash bin wash water, food waste, etc.

H. Each Permittee shall include in its LIP the legal authorities and mechanisms used to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

I. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction sites, industrial facilities and commercial facilities as necessary to maintain compliance with this Order. Sanctions for non-compliance shall include: monetary penalties, bonding requirements and/or permit denial or revocation.

J. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall submit a certification statement, signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority in accordance with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F) and to comply with this Order through adoption of ordinances and/or municipal code modifications. A copy of the certification shall also be placed in the LIP. Those Permittees who have already complied with this requirement during the third-term permit need not submit additional certification statements.

K. Annually thereafter, Permittees shall review adequacy of their ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items. The findings of the reviews, along with supporting details and recommended corrective actions and schedules shall be submitted as part of the annual report for the corresponding reporting period. The Permittees' LIPs shall be updated accordingly.

---

[55]Hazardous material is defined as any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by EPA to be reported if a designed quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

[56]Toxic material is a chemical or a mixture that may present an unreasonable risk of injury to health or the environment.

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

A. The Permittees shall continue to prohibit all illegal connections to the MS4s through their ordinances, inspections, monitoring programs, and enforcement actions. The Permittees shall develop a pro-active IC/ID or illicit discharge detection and elimination program (IDDE) using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination by the Center for Watershed Protection[57] or any other equivalent program. Any illegal connections identified by routine inspections, the IDDE program, or dry weather screening and/or monitoring shall be investigated and eliminated or permitted within 120 days of discovery.

B. The Permittees' IDDE program shall specify a procedure to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and tracking of discharges to their sources[58]. The IDDE program(s) shall be linked to urban watershed protection efforts including: a) the use of GIS maps of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources ; b) aerial photography to detect IC/IDs; b) municipal inspection programs of construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc.; c) analysis of watershed monitoring and other indicator data; d) watershed education to educate the public about illegal discharges; e) pollution prevention for generating sites; f) stream restoration efforts/opportunities; and g) rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

C. The LIP shall identify the staff positions responsible for different components of the IDDE program.

D. The Permittees shall maintain a database of permitted and unpermitted connections, routine inspections and dry weather monitoring. This information shall be updated on an ongoing basis and submitted with the annual report.

E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water per Section V, above, into the MS4s. All reports of spills, leaks, and/or illegal dumping shall be promptly investigated and reported as specified under Section XVII (Notification Requirements).

F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

---

[57] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

[58] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees shall provide local sanitation districts 24-hour access to the MS4s to address sewage spills and shall provide updated contact information to enable such access. The Permittees shall work cooperatively with the local sewering agencies to determine and control the impact of infiltration from leaking sanitary sewer systems on storm water quality. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system.

B. Permittees who are regulated under the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ, (SSO Order), shall continue to comply with that Order to control sanitary system overflows.

C. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the local sewering agencies to review and revise, as needed, the Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Response Plan to ensure its consistency with the SSO Order.

D. The interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibility within each Permittee's jurisdiction shall be described in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall implement management measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills that may be discharged into their MS4s. Management and/or preventative measures shall also be implemented for sources including portable toilets and failing septic systems that are causing or contributing to urban and storm water runoff pollution problems in their jurisdictions.

F. Within 2 years of adoption of this Order, Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized pending adoption of regulations as per Assembly Bill 885[59] regarding onsite waste water treatment systems.

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS

A. General Requirements

1. The Permittees shall continue to maintain and update the inventory of all construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction that have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4 regardless of whether the sites are subject to the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities or the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities or other individual NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements. The Permittees may use the MS4 Solutions or equivalent database for this purpose (see X.A.2., below).

[59] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/septic_tanks/

2. The Permittees shall conduct regular inspections of construction sites, industrial and commercial facilities to evaluate compliance with applicable municipal ordinances, local permits, Storm Water Management Plans, and Water Quality Management Plans (see Sections B, C, and D, below for frequency of inspections). Inspections shall review pollution control practices, implementation and maintenance of pollution control measures, material handling and waste disposal practices, spill prevention and response programs and owner/operator knowledge of environmental laws and regulations, including local ordinances. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction, industrial, and commercial facilities in a fair, firm and consistent manner.

3. The municipal inspection program activities shall be documented in an electronic database. The database system must include relevant information on ownership, Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes, General Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number (if any), size, Geographic Information System (GIS) data in NAD83/WGS84[60] compatible formatting with latitude/longitude in decimal degrees, and other pertinent details describing the nature of activities at the site. The information shall be maintained in the MS4 Solution Database or equivalent internet accessible database. In addition to the facility information, the inspection information shall include: date of inspection; inspectors and facility personnel present; site conditions, any observed non-compliance; enforcement actions and/or corrective actions required and schedules for corrective actions; and date of full compliance. The database shall be updated at least once each year and an electronic copy provided to the Regional Board with each annual report.

4. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize construction, industrial and commercial facilities and to determine the frequency of inspections. The scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include criteria to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.3, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

5. Prior to development and implementation of the risk-based scoring system, construction, industrial and commercial sites shall be inspected in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third term permit.

6. Any site found in significant non-compliance with the Statewide General Permits or the MS4 Permit is deemed a high priority site and must be contacted or inspected at

[60] NAD83/WGS84=North American Datum of 1983 and World Geodetic System of 1984 are systems to define three dimensional coordinates of a single physical point.

least once per month until full compliance is achieved.

7. The Permittees shall verify during inspections and/or prior to local permit issuance whether a site has obtained necessary permit coverage under one or more of the Statewide General Permits, an individual NPDES permit, Waste Discharge Requirements, and/or 401 Certification. Local permits, certificates of occupancy, or other approvals shall not be granted until proof of coverage under the applicable statewide permit is verified.

8. The Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. Appropriate enforcement measures shall be implemented including a time schedule to obtain coverage, or suspension of business license until evidence of permit coverage is provided. Non-filers shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. The Permittees shall include in their LIP the method for verification of permit coverage and for notification of non-filers to the Regional Board.

9. Permittees shall maintain hard or electronic copies and make available upon request all information related to their inspections, including inspection reports, photographs, videotapes, enforcement actions, notices of correction issued to dischargers and other relevant information. This information shall be linked to the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 above.

10. The Permittees need not inspect facilities already inspected by Regional Board staff if the inspection was conducted within the specified time period. Regional Board staff inspection information is available at www.ciwqs.ca.gov[61].

11. Each Permittee shall respond to complaints received from third parties in a timely manner to ensure that the construction, industrial and commercial sites are not a source of pollutants in the MS4s and the receiving waters. Each Permittee shall implement a system of prioritizing the complaints based on threat to the environment (water quality/public health) and an appropriate response time based on this prioritization.

12. Each Permittee shall document, evaluate, and annually report the effectiveness of its enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance. When timely compliance is not achieved, the Permittee shall take appropriate corrective measures to immediately prevent or abate the discharge of pollutants into its MS4 system.

13. Where storm water related inspections and/or enforcement required by this Order are carried out on behalf of the Permittee by other agencies or departments such as: the County Public Health, county and/or local fire departments, code enforcement, industrial pretreatment, building and safety, etc., the Permittee shall monitor and annually evaluate and report adequacy of such programs in complying with this Order.

[61] To obtain access to the State database, registration at the following link is necessary: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/chc_npdes.shtml. Contact information is available at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/contactus.shtml.

14. All inspectors conducting storm water inspection as required in this Order shall be trained in accordance with the training requirements specified in Section XVI.

B. Construction Sites

1. Each Permittee shall include in the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 an inventory of all construction sites within its jurisdiction for which building or grading permits are issued and activities at the site include: soil movement; uncovered storage of materials or wastes, such as dirt, sand or fertilizer; or exterior mixing of cementaceous products, such as concrete, mortar or stucco.
2. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize construction sites within its jurisdiction as a high, medium or low threat to water quality. This prioritization of construction sites shall be based on factors, which shall include but not be limited to: soil erosion potential, project size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, high priority construction sites shall include: sites 50 acres and greater; sites over 1 acre that are tributary to Clean Water Act section 303(d) waters listed for sediment or turbidity impairments; site specific characteristics[62], and any other relevant factor. At a minimum, medium priority construction sites shall include: sites between 10 to less than 50 acres of disturbed soil. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the sites shall be categorized as high, medium, or low risk based on the risk-based scores.
3. Each Permittee shall conduct construction site inspections for compliance with its ordinances (grading, Water Quality Management Plans, etc.) and local permits (construction, grading, etc.). The Permittees shall develop a checklist for conducting site inspections. Inspections of construction sites shall include, but not be limited to:
   a. Verification of coverage under the General Construction Permit (Notice of Intent (NOI) or Waste Discharge Identification No.) during the initial inspection. Permit coverage shall also be confirmed in the event of a change in ownership.
   b. A review of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans (ESCP) to ensure that the BMPs implemented on-site are consistent with the appropriate phase of construction (Preliminary Stage, Mass Grading Stage, Streets and Utilities Stage, Vertical Construction Stage, and Post-Construction Stage).
   c. Visual observations for non-storm water discharges, potential illicit connections, and potential pollutant sources.
   d. Determination of compliance with local ordinances, permits, Water Quality Management Plans and other requirements, including the implementation and maintenance of BMPs required under local requirements.
   e. An assessment of the effectiveness of BMPs implemented at the site and the need for any additional BMPs. In evaluating BMP effectiveness, the Permittees may consider applicable action levels (AL) and/or numeric effluent limits (NEL)

[62] The approved General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ includes risk-based characterization of construction sites based on site-specific conditions.

promulgated by the State or USEPA.

4. At a minimum, the inspection frequency shall include the following:
   a. During the wet season[63] (i.e., Oct 1 through May 31 of each year), all high priority (or high risk) sites are to be inspected, in their entirety, once a month. All medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least twice during the wet season. All low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once during the wet season. When BMPs or BMP maintenance is deemed inadequate or out of compliance, an inspection frequency of once every week shall be maintained until BMPs and BMP maintenance are brought into compliance.
   b. During the dry season (i.e., June 1 through September 30 of each year), all construction sites shall be inspected at a frequency sufficient to ensure that sediment and other pollutants are properly controlled and that unauthorized, non-storm water discharges are prevented.
5. The Permittees' implementation of their construction storm water program shall be consistent with the latest version of the statewide General Construction Permit and all applicable provisions of the federal effluent limitations guidelines.

C. Industrial Facilities

1. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize industrial facilities within its jurisdiction as high, medium, or low threat to water quality. The prioritization of these facilities should be based on such factors as type of industrial activities (SIC codes)[64], materials or wastes used or stored outside, pollutant discharge potential, compliance history, facility size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters, and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, a high priority shall be assigned to: facilities subject to section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA); facilities that handle or generate pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired, facilities that have a demonstrated or significant potential to release pre-production plastic or nurdles into the environment, and facilities with a high potential for or history of unauthorized, non-storm water discharges. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the facilities shall be categorized as high, medium or low risk.
2. Each Permittee shall conduct industrial facility inspections for compliance with its ordinances, permits and this Order. Industrial inspections shall include: a review of the site's material and waste handling and storage practices; a review of written documentation of pollutant control BMP implementation and maintenance procedures; digital photographic documentation of water quality violations, and/or evidence of past or present unauthorized-, non-storm water discharges; and enforcement actions issued at the time of inspection if necessary. A summary of

[63] Wet and dry season for TMDL compliance evaluation will be the months as defined in the TMDL development documents and implementation plans. See Glossary, Attachment 4.

[64] Industrial Facilities, as defined at 40 CFR § 122.26(b)(14), including those subject to the General Industrial Permit or other individual NPDES permit;

inspections shall be included in the annual report and shall document the rational for downgrading or upgrading the priority ranking of industrial facilities.

3. All high priority (or high risk) industrial facilities are to be inspected at least once a year; all medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least once every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once per permit cycle. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement actions shall be taken and a re-inspection frequency adequate to bring the site into full compliance must be maintained.
4. Each Permittee shall require industrial facilities to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.

D. Commercial Facilities

1. All of the following types of commercial facilities are deemed to have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4s. These types of facilities shall be included in the database identified in Section X.A.3. Commercial facilities may include, but may not be limited to[65]:

   a. Transport, storage or transfer of pre-production plastic pellets;
   b. Automobile mechanical repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   c. Automobile and other vehicle body repair or painting;
   d. Automobile impound and storage services;
   e. Airplane repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   f. Marinas and boat repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   g. Equipment repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   h. Pest control service facilities;
   i. Eating or drinking establishments, including food markets and restaurants;
   j. Cement mixing, concrete cutting, masonry facilities;
   k. Building materials retailers and storage facilities;
   l. Portable sanitary service facilities;
   m. Painting and coating;
   n. Animal facilities such as petting zoos and boarding and training facilities;
   o. Nurseries, greenhouses, botanical or zoological gardens;
   p. Landscape and hardscape installation;
   q. Pool, lake and fountain cleaning; and
   r. Golf courses, parks and other recreational areas/facilities;

2. The Permittees shall continue to develop BMPs applicable for each of the commercial operations described above.

[65]Mobile cleaning services are addressed in X.D.6 and 7, below.

3. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring system, each Permittee shall conduct inspections of commercial facilities within its jurisdiction in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third-term permit.
4. All high priority (or high risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per year; all medium priority (or medium risk) facilities shall be inspected at least every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per permit cycle. At a minimum, each facility shall be required to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.
5. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement action shall be taken and documented to bring the site into compliance.
6. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the Permit area regarding the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures that they must develop and implement. For purposes of this Order, mobile businesses include: mobile auto washing/detailing; equipment washing/cleaning; carpet, drape, and furniture cleaning; and mobile high pressure or steam cleaning. The mobile businesses shall be required to implement appropriate control measures within 3 months of being notified of the requirements.
7. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses. Each Permittee shall also distribute the BMP Fact Sheets to the mobile businesses identified for notification as required in Section X.D.6, above. At a minimum, the mobile business Fact Sheets/training program should include: laws and regulations dealing with urban runoff and discharges to storm drains; appropriate BMPs and proper procedure for disposing of wastes generated from each mobile business.
8. The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall continue to maintain a restaurant inspection program, or coordinate and collaborate with the San Bernardino County Public Health Agency's restaurant inspection program. The restaurant inspection program shall, at a minimum, address:
    a. Oil and grease disposal to verify that these wastes are not poured into a trash bin, storm sewers, parking lot, street or adjacent catch basin;
    b. Trash bin areas to verify that these areas are clean, the bin lids are closed, and the bins are not used for disposing of liquid wastes;
    c. Parking lot, alley, sidewalk and street areas to verify that floor mats, filters and garbage containers are not washed in those areas and that no wash water is disposed of into those areas;
    d. Parking lots to verify that they are cleaned by sweeping, not by hosing down, and that the facility operator uses dry methods for spill cleanup; and,

e. Inspection of existing devices designed to separate grease from wastewater (e.g., grease traps or interceptors) to ensure adequate capacity and proper maintenance is currently performed under the Fats, Oils and Grease (FOG) program (the FOG inspections conducted under the Statewide SSO Order [Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003] could be substituted for this inspection).

9. All violations of the Water Quality Ordinance shall be enforced by the Permittees and all violations of the Health and Safety Code should be enforced by the Public Health Agency.

E. Residential Program

1. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall, consistent with the MEP standard, develop and implement a residential program designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s and to prevent discharges from the MS4s from causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality standards in the receiving waters.
2. The Permittees shall identify residential areas and activities that are potential sources of pollutants and develop Fact Sheets/BMPs. At a minimum, this should include: residential auto washing and maintenance activities; use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and collection and disposal of pet wastes. The Permittees shall encourage residents to implement pollution prevention measures. The Permittees should work with sub-watershed groups to disseminate the latest research information from organizations such as the Inland Empire Resource Conservation District[66], The Land Trust Alliance, The USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, USDA's Backyard Conservation Program[67], and others.
3. Each Permittee shall document its residential program in its LIP.
4. The Permittees shall continue to, collectively or individually, facilitate the proper collection and management of used oil, toxic and hazardous materials, and other household wastes. Such facilitation shall include educational activities, public information activities, and establishment of curbside or special collection sites managed by the Permittees or private entities, such as solid waste haulers. Each Permittee shall continue these programs and periodically evaluate their effectiveness in reducing discharges of pollutants into the MS4s.
5. The Permittees shall develop and implement control measures for common interest areas and areas managed by homeowner associations or management companies. This may include development and promotion of public education materials identifying BMPs for these common interest areas or HOA areas. The Permittees

[66]The District provides gardening and horticulture information appropriate for the area including native plant selection, backyard management, alternatives to pesticide, irrigation scheduling and composting.

[67]Backyard Conservation, Bringing Conservation from the Countryside to Your Backyard, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Association of Conservation Districts, Wildlife Habitat Council and National Audubon Society.

should evaluate the applicability of programs such as the Landscape Performance Certification Program[68] to encourage efficient water use and to minimize runoff[69].

6. The Permittees shall enforce their Water Quality Ordinance for all residential areas and activities. The Permittees should encourage new developments to use weather-based evapotranspiration (ET) irrigation controllers[70].
7. Each Permittee shall include an evaluation of its Residential Program in the annual report starting with the first annual report after adoption of this Order.

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT)

A. General Requirements:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to ensure (prior to issuance of any local permits or other approvals) that all non-Permittee construction sites that are one acre or greater, and sites less than one acre if part of a common plan of development have filed with the State Board a Notice of Intent for coverage under the State's General Construction Permit and have been issued a valid Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number. Each Permittee shall describe its General Permit coverage verification procedures in its LIP.
2. Each Permittee shall ensure that the erosion and sediment control plans it approves include appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs (e.g., erosion control measures for sloped or hill-side developments, ingress/egress controls, perimeter controls, run-on diversion, etc.) such that an effective combination of BMPs consistent with site risk is implemented through all phases of construction.
3. Each Permittee shall utilize the BMP studies conducted during the previous permit terms to determine the most appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs. The conditions of approval shall require erosion and sediment control plans, SWPPPs, and WQMPs, as applicable. These documents shall specify the appropriate BMPs.
4. Each Permittee shall ensure, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, that runoff from development projects it approves, does not cause nuisance to adjoining or downstream properties and stream channels.
5. Each Permittee shall ensure, to the MEP, that urban runoff conveyance systems created resulting from development projects it approves are appropriately maintained consistent with Section XIII of this Order or are adequately maintained by a legally responsible party.

---

[68] For example, see the Metropolitan Water District of Orange County's Evaluation of the Landscape Performance Certification Program, January 2004.

[69] The Residential Runoff Reduction Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, July 2004.

[70] Westpark Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, 2001.

6. Prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.
7. Each Permittee shall ensure that appropriate control measures to reduce erosion and maintain stream geomorphology are included in the design for replacement of existing culverts or construction of new culverts and/or bridge crossings.
8. Each Permittee shall minimize the short and long-term adverse impacts on receiving water quality from public and private new development and significant re-development projects, as required in Section XI.D (Water Quality Management Plan), below, by continuing to review, approve, and verify implementation of project-specific WQMPs, emphasizing implementation of LID principles, where feasible, and addressing hydrologic conditions of concern, and long term operation and maintenance mechanisms prior to project closure or issuance of certificates of occupancy.
9. Each Permittee shall participate in the development of the Watershed Action Plan, described in Section B below, to integrate water quality, stream protection and stormwater management and re-use within the permitted area with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans, as applicable, and consistent with the MEP standard.

B. **Watershed Action Plan**

1. The Permittees shall develop an integrated watershed management approach to improve integration of planning and approval processes with water quality and quantity control measures. Management of the water quality and hydrologic impacts of urbanization will be more effective whether managed on a per site, sub-regional or regional basis, if coordinated within the Watershed Action Plan. Pending completion of a Watershed Action Plan, management of the impacts of urbanization shall be accomplished using existing programs.
2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies, specifically addressing urban and storm water runoff, in its planning procedures, including CEQA preparation, review and approval processes; General Plan and related documents including, but not limited to its Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance; and WQMP development and approval processes.
3. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the Co-Permittees, shall develop a Watershed Action Plan (WAP) that describes and implements the Permittees' approach to coordinated watershed management. The WAP shall improve coordination of existing programs and identify new and/or enhanced program elements as applicable. The objective of the WAP is to improve integration of water quality, stream protection, storm water management, water conservation and re-use, and flood protection, with land use planning and development processes. The WAP shall be developed in two phases:

a. Phase 1: within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall:

   i. Identify program-specific objectives for the WAP; the objectives will include consideration of:

      1. The watershed protection principles specified in Section XI.C.3.a – g, below;

      2. The Permittee's planning and procedure review required in XI.B.2, above;

      3. Potential impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including but not limited to LID principles and management of the impacts of hydromodification;

      4. Impaired waters [CWA § 303(d) listed] with and without approved TMDLs, pollutants causing impairment, monitoring programs for these pollutants, control measures, including any BMPs that the Permittees are currently implementing, and any BMPs the Permittees are proposing to implement. In addition, if a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed, the WAP shall specify that the responsible Permittees should develop constituent-specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan, where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard.

   ii. Develop a structure for the WAP that emphasizes coordination of watershed priorities with the Permittees' LIPs via the areawide model LIP;

   iii. Identify linkages between the WAP and the SWQSTF, MSWMP, WQMP, the implementation of LID, and the TMDL Implementation Plans;

   iv. Identify other relevant existing watershed efforts (Chino Basin Master Plan, SAWPA's IRWMP, etc., and their role in the WAP;

   v. Ensure that the HCOC Map/Watershed Geodatabase is available to watershed stakeholders via the World Wide Web, and has incorporated the following information:

      1. Delineation of existing unarmored or soft-armored drainages in the permitted area that are vulnerable to geomorphological changes due to hydromodification and those channels and streams that are engineered, hardened, and maintained.

      2. GIS layers for known sensitive species, protected habitat areas, drainage boundaries, and potential storm water recharge areas and/or reservoirs;

      3. 303(d)-listed waterbodies and associated pollutants;

      4. Available and relevant regulatory and technical documents accessible via hyperlinks;

vi. Develop a schedule and procedure for maintaining the Watershed Geodatabase, and develop a draft schedule for expected enhancements to increase functionality;

vii. Review the Watershed Geodatabase with Regional Board staff from the Storm Water, TMDL, and Watershed Planning/ Program Sections, and other resource agencies, to verify attributes of the Geodatabase, including drainage feature stability/susceptibility/risk assessments, and the intended use of the Geodatabase to support regulatory processes such as WQMP approvals, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certifications (401 Certifications), and LID BMP feasibility evaluations;

viii. Identify potential causes of identified stream degradation including a consideration of sediment yield and balance on a watershed or subwatershed basis.

ix. Conduct a system-wide evaluation[71] to identify opportunities to retrofit existing storm water conveyance systems, parks, and other recreational areas with water quality protection measures, and develop recommendations for specific retrofit studies that incorporates opportunities for addressing applicable TMDL implementation plans, hydromodification management, and/or LID implementation within the permitted area.

x. Conduct a system wide evaluation to identify opportunities for joint or coordinated development planning to address stream segments vulnerable to hydromodification and coordinated re-development planning to identify restoration opportunities for hardened and engineered streams and channels. The WAP shall identify contributing jurisdictions and the stream segments that will benefit from this coordination.

xi. Invite participation and comments from resource conservation districts, water and utility agencies, state and federal agencies, non-governmental agencies and other interested parties in the development and use of the Watershed Geodatabase;

xii. Submit the Phase 1 components in a report to the Executive Officer for approval. The Report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer submitted raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. .

b. Phase 2: within 12 months of the approval by the Executive Officer of the Report from Phase 1, above, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall:

i. Contingent upon consensus with Regional Board staff and other resource agencies as described in XI.B.3.a.vii, above, specify procedures and a schedule to integrate the use of the Watershed Geodatabase into the implementation of the MSWMP, WQMP, and TMDLs;

[71] For example, see the 2005 RBF Retrofit Study conducted for Orange County MS4 permittees.

ii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan (HMP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation. The HMP will identify sites to be monitored, include an assessment methodology, and required follow-up actions based on monitoring results. Where applicable, monitoring sites may be used to evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification.

iii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Management Plan prioritized based on drainage feature/susceptibility/risk assessments and opportunities for restoration.

iv. Conduct training workshops in the use of the Watershed Geodatabase. Each Permittee must ensure that their planning and engineering staff attend a workshop.

v. Conduct demonstration workshops for the Watershed Geodatabase to be attended by appropriate upper-level managers and directors from each Permittee.

vi. Develop recommendations for streamlining regulatory agency approval of regional treatment control BMPs. The recommendations should include information needed to be submitted to the Regional Board for approval of regional treatment control BMPs. At a minimum, this information should include: BMP location; type and effectiveness in removing pollutants of concern; projects tributary to the regional treatment system; engineering design details; funding sources for construction, operation and maintenance; and parties responsible for monitoring effectiveness, operation and maintenance. The Permittees are encouraged to collaborate and work with other counties to facilitate and coordinate these recommendations.

vii. Implement applicable retrofit or regional treatment recommendations from the evaluation conducted in Section B.3.a.ix, above.

viii. Submit the Phase 2 components in a report to the Executive Officer. The submitted report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal.

4. Within three years of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in its General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan. Each Permittee shall report the findings in the annual report along with a schedule for any necessary revision.

C. **Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes**:

1. The Permittees shall ensure that the direct, indirect, and cumulative water quality impacts of storm water and non-storm water runoff are properly considered and addressed in their land-use planning processes. The following potential water quality impacts shall be considered during the preparation and circulation of environmental documents prepared pursuant to CEQA:

   a. Potential impact of project construction on storm water runoff.

   b. Potential impact of project's post-construction activity on storm water runoff.

   c. Potential for discharge of storm water pollutants from areas of material storage, vehicle or equipment fueling, vehicle or equipment maintenance (including washing), waste handling, hazardous materials handling or storage, delivery areas or loading docks, or other outdoor work areas.

   d. Potential for discharge of storm water to affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

   e. Potential for significant changes in the flow velocity or volume of storm water runoff to cause environmental harm.

   f. Potential for significant increases in erosion of the project site or surrounding areas.

2. For any project that may require a 401 Certification from the State, the Permittees shall coordinate project review with Regional Board staff pursuant to the requirements of CEQA. Upon request by Regional Board staff, this coordination shall include the timely provision of the discharger's identity and their contact information and the facilitation of early-consultation meetings

3. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop recommendations to resolve any impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including LID principles and management of hydrologic conditions of concern (See Section E below). The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop common principles and policies necessary for water quality protection. The watershed protection principles and policies should include the following:

   a. Avoid disturbance of natural water bodies, drainage systems and flood plains; conserve natural areas; protect slopes and channels; minimize impacts from storm water and urban runoff on the biological integrity of natural drainage systems and water bodies;

   b. Minimize changes in hydrology and pollutant loading; require incorporation of controls including structural and non-structural BMPs to mitigate any projected increases in pollutant loads and flows; ensure that post-development runoff rates and velocities from a site do not adversely impact downstream erosion, stream habitat; minimize the quantity of storm water directed to impermeable surfaces and the MS4s; maximize the percentage of permeable surfaces to allow more percolation of storm water into the ground;

c. Preserve wetlands, riparian corridors, and buffer zones; establish reasonable limits on the clearing of vegetation from the project site;

d. Use properly designed and well maintained water quality wetlands, biofiltration swales, watershed-scale retrofits, etc., where such measures are likely to be effective and technically and economically feasible;

e. Provide for appropriate permanent measures to reduce storm water pollutant loads in storm water from the development site; and

f. Establish development guidelines for areas particularly susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

g. Consider pollutants of concern (identified in the risk-based analysis provided in the 2006 ROWD, the annual reports and the list of impaired waterbodies (303(d) list)) and propose appropriate control measures.

4. Within 24 months following the review specified in B.2, above, each Permittee shall incorporate the following information into its LIP and its project approval process:

   a. The Permittees shall identify and map in GIS format the natural channels, wetlands, riparian corridors and buffer zones and identify conservation and maintenance measures for these features. The Watershed Action Plan should include information needed for this effort. This requirement will be most effective if met through development of areawide HCOC maps or other joint efforts.

   b. Each Permittee shall include in the LIP the applicable tools (such as ordinances, design standards, and procedures) used to implement green infrastructure/low impact development principles for public and private development projects.

   c. For hillside development projects, each Permittee shall consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[72] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

5. Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board staff with the draft amendment or revision when a pertinent General Plan element or the General Plan is noticed for comment in accordance with Govt. Code § 65350 et seq.

D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements[73]:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to require project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) for priority projects listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

2. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.

---

[72] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

[73] Priority projects are those listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

3. Each Permittee shall require submittal of a preliminary project-specific WQMP as early as possible during the environmental review or planning phase (land use entitlement). No building or grading permit shall be issued prior to approval of the final project–specific WQMP that is developed based on the preliminary project-specific WQMP and any recommended revisions, as appropriate.

4. The combination of site design/LID BMPs (where feasible), source control, and/or treatment control BMPs, including regional treatment systems, in project-specific WQMPS shall address all identified pollutants and hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and/or significant re-development projects for the categories of projects (priority projects) listed below:

   a. All significant re-development projects. Significant re-development is defined as the addition or replacement of 5,000 or more square feet of impervious surface on an already developed site subject to discretionary approval of the Permittee. . Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, original purpose of the facility, or emergency redevelopment activity required to protect public health and safety. Where redevelopment results in an increase of less than fifty percent of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, and the existing development was not subject to WQMP requirements, the numeric sizing criteria discussed below applies only to the addition or replacement, and not to the entire developed site. Where redevelopment results in an increase of fifty percent or more of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, the numeric sizing criteria applies to the entire development.

   b. New development projects that create 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site) including commercial, industrial, residential housing subdivisions (i.e., detached single family home subdivisions, multi-family attached subdivisions or townhomes, condominiums, apartments, etc.), mixed-use, and public projects. This category includes development projects on public and private land, which fall under the planning and building authority of the Permittees.

   c. Automotive repair shops (with SIC codes 5013, 5014, 5541, 7532-7534, 7536-7539).

   d. Restaurants (with SIC code 5812) where the land area of development is 5,000 square feet or more.

   e. All hillside developments of 5,000 square feet or more which are located on areas with known erosive[74] soil conditions or where the natural slope is twenty-five percent or more.

   f. Developments of 2,500 square feet of impervious surface or more adjacent to (within 200 feet) or discharging directly[75] into environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) such as areas designated in the Ocean Plan as areas of special biological significance or waterbodies listed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of

[74] See General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ.

[75] Discharging directly means a drainage or conveyance which carries flows entirely from the subject development and not commingled with any other flows.

impaired waters.

g. Parking lots of 5,000 square feet or more exposed to storm water. Parking lot is defined as land area or facility for the temporary parking or storage of motor vehicles.

h. Retail Gasoline Outlets (RGOs) that are either 5,000 sq feet or more, or have a projected average daily traffic of 100 or more vehicles per day.

i. Emergency public safety projects in any of the above-listed categories shall be excluded if the delay caused due the requirement for a WQMP compromises public safety, public health and/or environmental protection.

5. WQMPs shall include BMPs for source control, pollution prevention, site design, LID implementation, where feasible, (see Section E, below) and structural treatment control BMPs. WQMPs shall include control measures for any listed pollutant[76] to an impaired waterbody on the 303(d) list such that the discharge shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality objectives. The Permittees shall require the following source control BMPs for each priority development project, unless formally substantiated as unwarranted in a written submittal to the Permittees:

   a. Minimize contaminated runoff, including irrigation runoff, from entering the MS4s;

   b. Provide appropriate secondary containment and/or proper covers or lids for materials storage, trash bins, and outdoor processing and work areas;

   c. Minimize storm water contact with pollutant sources;

   d. Provide community car wash and equipment wash areas that discharge to sanitary sewers;

   e. Minimize trash and debris in storm water runoff through regular street sweeping and through litter control ordinances.

   f. The pollutants in post-development runoff shall be reduced using controls that utilize best management practices, as described in the California Storm Water Quality Handbooks, Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbook or other reliable sources.

6. Treatment control BMPs shall be in accordance with the approved model WQMP and must be sized to comply with one of the following numeric sizing criteria:

   a. VOLUME

   Volume-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the volumetric capacity, such as detention, retention, and infiltration basins. These criteria specify the capture and infiltration or treatment of a percentile of the average annual rainfall volume (also referred to as percent capture ratio).

[76]For a waterbody listed under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act, the pollutant that is causing the impairment is the "listed pollutant".

Volume–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The volume of runoff produced from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event, as determined from the County of San Bernardino's 85th Percentile Precipitation Isopluvial Map; or,

ii. The volume of annual runoff produced by the 85th percentile, 24-hour rainfall event determined as the maximized capture storm water volume for the area, from the formula recommended in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998); or,

iii. The volume of annual runoff based on unit basin storage volume, to achieve 80 (or more volume treatment by the method recommended in California Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbook – Industrial/Commercial (1993); or,

iv. The volume of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile, 24-hour runoff event;

OR

b. **FLOW**

Flow-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the rate of flow thru the BMP, such as swales, sand filters, screening devices, and proprietary devices such as storm drain inserts.

Flow–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour; or,

ii. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or,

iii. The maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.

7. The obligation to install structural BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to Waters of the U.S. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be completed and operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

8. **Groundwater Protection:**

Treatment Control BMPs utilizing infiltration [exclusive of incidental infiltration and BMPs not designed to primarily function as infiltration devices (such as grassy swales, detention basins, vegetated buffer strips, constructed wetlands, etc.) must comply with the following minimum requirements to protect groundwater:

a. Use of structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of groundwater water quality objectives.

b. Source control and pollution prevention control BMPs shall be implemented to protect groundwater quality. The need for pre-treatment BMPs such as sedimentation or filtration should be evaluated prior to infiltration.

c. Adequate pretreatment of runoff prior to infiltration shall be required in gas stations and large commercial parking lots.

d. Unless adequate pre-treatment of runoff is provided prior to infiltration structural infiltration treatment BMPs must not be used for areas of industrial or light industrial activity[77], areas subject to high vehicular traffic (25,000 or more daily traffic); car washes; fleet storage areas; nurseries; or any other high threat to water quality land uses or activities.

e. Class V injection wells or dry wells must not be placed in areas subject to vehicular[78] repair or maintenance activities[79], such as an auto body repair shop, automotive repair shop, new and used car dealership, specialty repair shop (e.g., transmission and muffler repair shop) or any facility that does any vehicular repair work.

f. Structural infiltration BMP treatment shall not be used at sites that are known to have soil and groundwater contamination.

g. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall be located at least 100 feet horizontally from any water supply wells.

h. The vertical distance from the bottom of any infiltration structural treatment BMP to the historic high groundwater mark shall be at least 10 feet. Where the groundwater basins do not support beneficial uses, this vertical distance criteria may be reduced, provided groundwater quality is maintained.

i. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause a nuisance or pollution as defined in Water Code Section 13050.

---

[77] Unless a site assessment pursuant to criteria developed in Section XI.E.3 shows that site operations do not pose a threat to ground water.

[78] Vehicles include automobiles; motor vehicles include trucks, trains, boats, motor cycles, farm machineries, airplanes and recreation vehicles such as snow mobiles, all terrain vehicles, and jet skis.

[79] United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, EPA 816-R-00-008, September 2000 State Implementation Guidance – (Revisions to the UIC Regulations for the Underground Injection Control Regulations for Class V Injection Wells, 64 FR 68546) indicate that these activities are prohibited from Class V Injection wells.

E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment

The objective of LID is to mimic pre-development site hydrology through technically and economically feasible source control and site design techniques. LID combines hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention methods to compensate for land development impact on hydrology and water quality.

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall evaluate any potential barriers to implementing LID principles. This shall be done in conjunction with the requirements specified under Sections XI.B.3.a and XI.C.3. To facilitate implementation of LID BMPs, the Permittees should consider revising their ordinances, codes and building and landscape design standards. The Permittees shall promote green infrastructure/LID BMP implementation and identify the applicable LID principles in the project specific WQMP:

   a. Landscape designs that promote water retention and evapotranspiration such as 1 foot depth of compost/top soil in commercial and residential areas on top of 1 foot of decompacted subsoil, concave landscape grading to allow runoff from impervious surfaces, and water conservation by selecting native plants, weather-based irrigation controllers, etc.

   b. Allow permeable surface designs in low traffic roads and parking lots, where feasible. This may require land use/building code amendment.

   c. Allow natural drainage systems for street construction and catchments (with no drainage pipes), and allow grassy swales and ditches where feasible.

   d. Require parking lots to drain to landscaped areas to provide treatment, retention, or infiltration, where feasible.

   e. Reduce curb requirements, where feasible, where adequate drainage, conveyance, treatment and storage are available.

   f. Amend where feasible and practicable, land use/building codes to allow streets with no curbs and parking lots with no stop blocks to allow storm water to drain into landscaped areas.

   g. Require, where feasible, rainwater harvesting and use.

   h. Consider building narrow streets, alternatives to minimum parking requirements, etc.

   i. Consider vegetated landscape as an integral element of streets, parking lots, playground and buildings as a storm water treatment and retention system.

   j. Consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[80] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss such as hillside development projects,

[80] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

k. Consider other site design BMPs identified in the WQMP Guidance and Template and not included above.

2. Consistent with the requirements of AB 1881, each Permittee is mandated to update its landscape ordinance. The bill requires the local agencies to adopt the State Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance[81] or prepare one that is "at least as effective" as the State Model by January 2010. The proposed state model ordinance applies to landscape requiring a building or landscape permit, plan check or design review. Each Permittee shall provide the Regional Board a copy of its report to Department of Water Resources (DWR).

3. To reduce pollutants in urban runoff, address hydromodification, and manage storm water as a resource to the maximum extent practicable, WQMPs shall specify preferential use of site design BMPs that incorporate LID techniques in the following manner (from highest to the lowest priority): (1) Preventative measures (these are mostly non-structural measures, e.g., preservation of natural features to a level consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard; minimization of runoff through clustering, reducing impervious areas, etc.) and (2) Mitigative measures (these are structural measures, such as, infiltration, harvesting and use, bio-treatment, etc.). The mitigative or structural site design BMPs shall also be prioritized (from highest to lowest priority): (1) Infiltration BMPs (examples include permeable pavement with infiltration beds, dry wells, infiltration trenches, surface and sub-surface infiltration basins. The Permittees should work with local groundwater management agencies to ensure that infiltration Treatment Control BMPs are designed appropriately; (2) BMPs that harvest and use (e.g., cisterns and rain barrels); and (3) Vegetated BMPs that promote evapotranspiration including bioretention, biofiltration and bio-treatment.

4. The Permittees shall reflect in the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template and require each priority development project to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire, or bio-treat[82] the 85th percentile storm event ("design capture volume"), as specified in Section XI.D. 6 above. Any portion of the design capture volume that is not infiltrated, harvested, used, evapotranspired or bio-treated[83] onsite by LID BMPs shall be treated and discharged in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section XI.E.10 and/or Section XI.G, below.

5. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles (where feasible) and to address the impact of urbanization on downstream hydrology. At a minimum, the following elements shall be included during the update:

   a. Site Design BMPs:

[81] http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/landscapeordinance/

[82] A properly engineered and maintained bio-treatment system may be considered only if infiltration, harvesting and use and evapotranspiration cannot be feasibly implemented at a project site (feasibility criteria will be established in the WQMP [Section XI.E.7]. Specific design, operation and maintenance criteria for bio-treatment systems shall be part of the model WQMP that will be produced by the permittees.

[83] For all references to bio-treat/bio-treatment, see footnote 82.

i. Review and update the menu of site design BMPs to include any LID BMP that is currently not listed.

ii. Include as a reference for design and installation of LID BMPs the *LID Guidance Manual for Southern California* developed by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project upon its completion.

iii. Techniques or specifications to minimize soil compaction in areas designated for site design BMPs, especially infiltration.

iv. Review and update design, installation and test specifications for retention BMPs to prevent unwanted ponding.

v. Evaluate the use of a credit system[84] for using site design BMPs.

vi. Develop in-lieu programs for projects where implementation may not be feasible.

b. Source Control BMPs:

i. Review and update the menu of source control BMPs.

ii. Include design and installation standards for each structural source control BMP.

c. Treatment Control BMPs:

i. Update the list of treatment control BMPs, including an evaluation of their effectiveness based on national, statewide or regional studies.

ii. Prioritize treatment control BMPs based on their effectiveness in pollutant removal and require project proponents to select the most appropriate BMPs.

iii. Include design and installation standards for each treatment control BMP.

d. Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC):

i. The Permittees shall continue to ensure, consistent with the MEP standard, through their review and approval of project-specific WQMPs that new development and significant re-development projects:

a) do not cause a hydrologic condition of concern (HCOC), or

b) otherwise, demonstrate that the project does not have the potential to cause significant adverse impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with the impacts of other projects likely to be implemented in the same drainage area.

ii. A development/redevelopment project does not cause a HCOC if it causes no adverse downstream impacts on the physical structure, aquatic, and riparian habitat and any of the following conditions is met: and any of the following conditions is met:

[84]See sample credit calculation spreadsheet in Appendix 2 of the adopted statewide construction permit,. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml

a) The project disturbs less than one acre and is not part of a common plan of development.

b) The post-development site hydrology (including runoff volume, velocity, duration, time of concentration[85],) is not significantly different from pre-development hydrology for a 2- year return frequency storm. A difference of 5% or less is considered insignificant.

c) All downstream conveyance channels that will receive runoff from the project are engineered, hardened and regularly maintained to ensure design flow capacity, and no sensitive stream habitat areas will be affected. This exemption is only applicable to conveyance channels that have received regulatory approvals prior to June 1, 2004, including CEQA review and approvals by US Army Corps of Engineers, Regional Board, and California Department of Fish and Game.

iii. Where flow reduction strategies are established as part of TMDL compliance plans, decreases in flow loading from pre-development conditions are allowed and encouraged where necessary to protect or restore designated beneficial uses.

iv. If a project causes a HCOC, and a Watershed Action Plan has not been approved, the WQMP shall specify one of the following:

a) Verify the project's potential to cause significant adverse impacts by conducting a further evaluation of the projects impact on stream geomorphology and/or aquatic habitat. This evaluation should include consideration of pre- and post-development hydrograph volumes, time of concentration and peak discharge velocities for a 2 year storm event, consideration of sediment budgets, and a sediment transport analysis. If this evaluation confirms the project's potential to cause significant adverse downstream impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects, then the project shall satisfy items b), c), d), e), or f), below. If the evaluation indicates minimal impact on stream channels and habitats, no further action is required.

b) Require additional onsite or offsite mitigation to reduce potential erosion or impacts to aquatic habitats by using LID BMPs, where feasible, or other control measures.

c) Require in-stream controls[86] to mitigate the impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity. The project proponent should first consider site design controls and on-site controls prior to proposing in-stream controls; in-stream controls must not adversely impact beneficial uses or

[85] Time of concentration is defined as the time after the beginning of rainfall when all portions of the drainage basin are contributing simultaneously to flow at the outlet.

[86] In-stream measures involve modifying the receiving stream channel slope and geometry so that the stream can convey the new flow regime without increasing the potential for erosion and aggradation. In-stream measures are intended to improve long-term channel stability and prevent erosion by reducing the erosive forces imposed on the channel boundary.

result in sustained degradation of water quality of the receiving waters and shall require all necessary regulatory approvals[87].

d) Mitigate the HCOC through implementation of the approved Watershed Action Plan.

e) If site conditions do not permit items b), c), or d) above, the alternatives and in-lieu programs discussed in the LIP, may be considered.

6. The WQMP shall specify methods for determining time of concentration.

7. A feasibility analysis that includes technically-based feasibility criteria for project evaluation to determine the feasibility of implementing LID.

   i. The feasibility analysis shall include a groundwater protection assessment to determine if structural infiltration BMPs are appropriate for the site

8. Integrate Watershed Action Plan and TMDL Implementation Plans into project-specific WQMPs in affected watersheds.

9. Within 18 months of adoption of this Oder, a copy of the updated WQMP Guidance and Template shall be submitted for review and approval by the Executive Officer. The Permittees shall implement the updated WQMP Guidance and Template within 90 days of approval. If the Executive Officer has not approved the WQMP Guidance and Template within 18 months of adoption of this Order, either the Permittees shall require implementation of LID BMPs, or determine infeasibility of LID BMPs for each project through a project-specific analysis, each of which shall be submitted to the Executive Officer, at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval. Such feasibility determinations shall be certified by a Professional Civil Engineer registered in the State of California, and will be documented in the project WQMP, which shall be approved by the Permittee prior to submittal to the Executive Officer. Within 30 days of submittal to the Executive Officer, the Permittee will be notified if the Executive Officer intends to take any action. Once the updated WQMP Guidance and Template has been approved by the Executive Officer, the submittal of feasibility determinations to the Executive Officer is no longer required.

10. If site conditions do not permit infiltration, harvesting and use, and/or evapotranspiration, and/or bio-treatment of the design capture volume at the project site as close to the source as possible, the alternatives a), b), and c), below, and the credits and in-lieu programs discussed under Section G, below, may be considered and implemented:

    a. Implement LID principles to the MEP at the project site close to the point of storm water generation and infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use at least the design capture volume through designated infiltration/treatment areas elsewhere within the project site.

[87] In-stream control projects require a Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish & Game, a CWA section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and a section 401 certification from the Water Board. Early discussions with these agencies on the acceptability of an in-stream modification are necessary to avoid project delays or redesign.

b. Implement LID on a sub-regional basis. For example, at a 100 unit high density housing unit with a small strip mall and a school: connect all roof drains to vegetated areas (if there are any vegetated areas, otherwise storm water storage and use may be considered or else divert to the local storm water conveyance system, to be conveyed to the local treatment system), construct a storm water infiltration gallery below the school playground to infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use the design capture volume.

c. Implement LID on a regional basis. For example, several developments could propose a regional system to address storm water runoff from all the participating developments.

d. For alternatives a), b), and c) above, the pervious areas to which the runoff from the impervious areas are connected should have the capacity to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire and/or bio-treat at least the design capture volume from the entire tributary area.

F. Road Projects

1. Within 24 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in cooperation with the Co-Permittees, shall develop standard design and post-development BMP guidance to be incorporated into projects for public streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements to reduce the discharge of pollutants from the projects to the MEP. The draft guidance shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for review and approval and shall meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control and treatment control BMPs as well as the HCOC criteria. The guidance and BMPs shall address any paved surface used for transportation of automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, and other vehicles, and excludes routine road maintenance activities where the surface footprint is not increased. The guidance shall incorporate principles contained in the USEPA guidance, "Managing Wet Weather with Green Infrastructure: Green Streets" to the maximum extent practicable and at a minimum shall include the following:

   a. Guidance specific to new road projects;
   b. Guidance specific to projects for existing roads;
   c. Size or impervious area criteria that trigger project coverage;
   d. Preference for green infrastructure approaches wherever feasible;
   e. Criteria for design and BMP feasibility analyses on a project –specific basis.

2. Within six months of approval by the Executive Officer, the Permittees shall implement the standard design and post-development plan for all municipal road projects.

3. Pending approval of the standard design and post-development BMP Guidance, Permittees shall require site-specific WQMPs for streets, roads and highway projects consistent with Section XI.D.4 of this Order.

G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs

1. If a preferred BMP is not technically feasible, other BMPs should be implemented to mitigate the project impacts, or if the cost of BMP implementation greatly outweighs the pollution control benefits, the Permittees may grant a waiver of the BMPs. All waivers, along with waiver justification documentation, must be submitted to the Executive Officer at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval of the WQMP. Only those projects that have completed a feasibility analysis as specified in the WQMP Guidance and Template (see Section XI.E.7) and approved by the Executive Officer shall be considered for alternatives and in-lieu programs. If a waiver is granted, the Permittees shall ensure that project proponents participate in one of the in-lieu programs discussed in this section.

2. The Permittees may collectively or individually propose to establish an urban runoff fund to be used for urban water quality improvement projects within the same watershed that is funded by contributions from developers granted waivers. The contributions should be at least equivalent to the cost savings for waived projects and and the urban runoff fund shall be expended for projects that provide at least an equivalent amount of water quality improvement (there shall be no net impact on water quality due to a waived project) . If a waiver is granted and an urban runoff fund is established, the annual report for the year should include the following information with respect to the urban runoff fund:

   a. Total amount deposited into the fund and the party responsible for managing the urban runoff fund;

   b. Projects funded or proposed to be funded with monies from the urban runoff fund;

   c. Party or parties responsible for design, construction, operation and maintenance of urban runoff funded projects; and

   d. Current status and a schedule for project completion.

3. The obligation to install structural site design and/or treatment control BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. The goal of the WQMP is to develop and implement practicable programs and policies to minimize the effects of urbanization on site hydrology, urban runoff flow rates, velocities, duration and time of concentration and pollutant loads. This goal may be achieved through watershed-based structural treatment controls, in combination with site-specific BMPs. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to waters of the US. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

4. The Permittees may establish a water quality credit system for alternatives to LID and hydromodification requirements specified above. The following types of projects may be considered for the credit system:

a. Redevelopment projects that reduce the overall impervious area
b. Brownfield redevelopment
c. High density developments (>7 units per acre)
d. Mixed use and transit-oriented development (within ½ mile of transit)
e. Dedication of undeveloped portions of the project site to parks, preservation areas and other pervious uses
f. Regional treatment systems with a capacity to treat flows from all upstream developments
g. Offsite mitigation within the same watershed (see E.5.d.iv above)
h. City Center area
i. Historic Districts and Historic Preservation areas
j. Live-work developments
k. In-fill projects

5. The water quality credit system should not result in a net impact on water quality.
6. A summary of waivers of LID, Hydromodification and Treatment Control BMPs, along with any water quality credit granted, in-lieu projects or urban runoff fund contribution required by each Permittee shall be included in the annual report.

H. Approval of WQMP

Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, and include in its LIP the following:

1. A WQMP review checklist that incorporates the required elements of the WQMP and a clear process for consultation early in the planning process with the Permittee's appropriate departments and sections. This review process shall involve the Permittee's Planning and Engineering Departments during the preliminary and final WQMP review to adequately incorporate project-specific water quality measures and watershed protection principles in their CEQA analysis.
2. Tools or procedures to incorporate project conditions of approval, including proper funding and maintenance and operation of all structural BMPs. The parties responsible for the long-term maintenance and operation of the BMPs upon project close-out and a funding mechanism for operation and maintenance shall be identified prior to approval of the WQMP.
3. A procedure to ensure that appropriate easements and ownerships are recorded/included in appropriate documents that provides the Permittee the authority for post-construction BMP operation and maintenance (also see J.1, below).
4. A final project close-out procedure and checklist to ensure that post-construction BMPs (site design, structural source control and treatment control BMPs) have been

built as per the approved WQMPs or other conditions of approval and are fully functional prior to issuance of certificates of occupancy (also see I.1 and I.2, below).

5. A procedure to work cooperatively with the local vector control district to address any vector problems associated with the water quality control systems. If not properly designed and maintained, some of the BMPs implemented to treat urban runoff could create a habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) and become a nuisance. The WQMP review, approval, and closure processes shall include consultation and collaboration with the local vector control districts on BMP design, installation, and operation and maintenance to prevent or minimize vector issues. If vector or nuisance problems are identified during inspections, the local vector control district should be notified.
6. Staff involved with WQMP review and approval shall be trained in accordance with Section XVI, Training Requirements.

I. Field Verification of BMPs

1. The Permittees' project close-out procedures shall include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are designed, constructed and functional in accordance with the approved WQMP. Documentation of the field verification, including the WDID number, if applicable, information on the type, location and maintenance responsibility of the BMPs shall be sent to the Regional Board office by regular mail or electronic mail.
2. In addition, post-construction BMPs shall be inspected, prior to the rainy season, within three years after project completion and every three years thereafter. The Permittees shall verify, through visual observation, that the BMPs are properly maintained, operating, and are functional. Results of the inspections shall be reported in the Annual Report.

J. Change of Ownership and Recordation

1. The Permittees shall establish a mechanism to track changes in ownership and responsibility for the operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs to ensure that they are properly recorded in public records at the County and/or City and the information is conveyed to all appropriate parties when there is a change in project or site ownership.
2. The Permittees shall maintain a database to track all structural treatment control BMPs, including the location of BMPs, parties responsible for construction, operation and maintenance.

K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs

1. The Permittees shall ensure, to the MEP, that all post-construction BMPs continue to operate as designed and implemented with control measures necessary to effectively minimize the creation of nuisance or pollution associated with vectors, such as mosquitoes, rodents, flies, etc. WQMPs shall identify the responsible party for maintenance, including vector minimization and control measures, and funding

source(s) for operation and maintenance of all site design and structural treatment control systems. Permittees shall, through conditions of approval and during inspections, ensure proper maintenance and operation of all permanent structural post-construction BMPs installed in new developments. Design of these structures shall allow adequate access for maintenance.

2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs. The database should include available BMP information such as the type of BMP design, location of BMPs (latitude and longitude), date of construction, party responsible for maintenance, maintenance frequency, source of funding for operation and maintenance, maintenance verification, and any problems identified during inspection including any vector or nuisance problems. A copy of this database shall be submitted with the annual report.

L. Pre-Approved Projects

1. The above provisions shall be implemented in a manner consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard for all priority projects 90 days from the date of approval of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template as per Section XI.E.5.
2. The above provisions for LID and hydrologic conditions of concern are not applicable to projects that have an approved WQMP prior to the date of adoption of the revised WQMP Guideline and Template (Section XI.D.2). The Regional Board recognizes that full implementation may not be feasible for certain projects which have received tentative tract or parcel map or other approvals prior to the approval of the updated WQMP.

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

A. The Permittees shall continue to implement the public education efforts already underway as described in the 2006 ROWD/MSWMP and shall implement the most effective elements of the comprehensive public and business education strategy upon completion of the risk-prioritization strategy to this program element. Each year the Permittees shall review their public education and outreach efforts and revise their activities to adapt to the needs identified in the annual reassessment of program priorities with particular emphasis on addressing the most critical behaviors that cause storm water pollution problems. Any changes to the on-going public education program must be described in the annual report.

B. Consistent with the MEP standard, each Permittee shall implement applicable elements of the public education and outreach program measurably increase public knowledge regarding the storm drain system and the impacts of urban runoff on receiving water quality.

C. When feasible and effective, the Permittees shall participate in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to the Santa Ana Watershed Project

Authority, Caltrans, and other county and municipal storm water programs to ensure that a consistent message on storm water pollution prevention is disseminated to the public.

D. The Permittees shall facilitate implementation of BMPs listed in the Storm Water Management Plan and/or the Water Quality Management Plan for restaurants, automotive service centers, gasoline stations and other similar facilities by distributing BMP brochures or other fact sheets to these facilities during inspections and/or through other means.

E. Within 12 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities identified during the previous permit cycle, which are not otherwise regulated by any agency, including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting. These guidance documents shall be distributed to the public, trade associations, etc., through participation in community events, trade association meetings and/or by mail.

F. The Permittees shall ensure that appropriate educational materials, including the BMP brochures, are provided to all new industrial and commercial enterprises in their jurisdiction at the time building and construction permits (or occupancy permits) are issued and/or at the time business licenses are issued.

G. The Permittees shall continue to maintain a hotline telephone number and website to allow the public to report illegal dumping from residential, industrial, construction or commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and other waterbodies. The hotline number and website address for reporting storm water pollution problems shall be promoted in an appropriate outreach effort. The Permittees shall further develop and maintain public education materials to encourage the public to report illegal dumping and unauthorized, non-storm water discharges from residential, industrial, construction and commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and to surface waterbodies and their tributaries; clogged storm drains; faded or missing catch basin stencils and general storm water and BMP information. Hotline and web site information shall be included in the public and business education program and shall be listed in the governmental pages of all regional phone books and on the Permittees' website.

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

A. Each Permittee shall inventory its fixed facilities, field operations, and drainage facilities, and shall conduct inspections of these facilities on an annual basis to ensure that these facilities and activities do not contribute pollutants to receiving waters, consistent with the MEP standard. At a minimum, the following municipal facilities, that are owned and/or operated by the Permittees, shall be inspected. Records of these facilities and inspection findings shall be maintained in a database:

1. Public streets, roads (including rural roads) and highways within its jurisdiction;

2. Parking facilities;
3. Fire fighting training facilities;
4. Flood management projects and flood control structures;
5. Areas or facilities and activities discharging directly to environmentally sensitive areas such as 303(d) listed waterbodies or those with a RARE beneficial use designation;
6. Publicly owned treatment works (including water and wastewater treatment plants)
   a. Sanitary sewage collection systems shall be adequately maintained to minimize overflows, leaks, or other failures (also see requirements in Section IX, above), but need not be inspected annually unless deemed to be necessary;
7. Solid waste transfer facilities;
8. Land application[88] sites;
9. Corporate yards including maintenance and storage yards for materials, waste, equipment and vehicles; and
10. Household hazardous waste collection facilities.
11. Municipal airfields.
12. Parks and recreation facilities.
13. Special event venues following special events (festivals, sporting events).
14. Power washing.
15. Other municipal areas and activities that the Permittee determines to be a potential source of pollutants.

B. The Permittees may develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize Permittee facilities and activities to determine the frequency and scope of inspections, as an alternative to XIII.A, above. If proposed, the scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include a criterion to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.2, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility and/or activity scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

C. At least 80% of the inlets, open channels, and basins shall be inspected at least once during each reporting year and cleaned, if necessary, with 100% of the facilities inspected in a two-year period, using the BMP fact sheet developed by the Management Committee. This information shall be included in the annual report.

D. Each Permittee shall clean its drainage facilities where the inspection reveals that the sediment/storage volume is 25% full or greater, or where there is evidence of illegal discharge, or if accumulated sediment or debris impairs the hydraulic capacity of the facility.

[88] Examples are compost application, animal/dairy manure application, and biosolids application

E. The Permittees' shall evaluate, annually, the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities, including catch basins, referred to in Section B and C, above. This evaluation shall consider the data generated by historic and ongoing inspections and cleanout of these facilities, and the IC/ID program (Section VIII). The evaluation shall be based on a prioritized list of drainage facilities considering factors such as: proximity to receiving waters, receiving water beneficial uses and impairments of beneficial uses, historical pollutant types and loads from past inspections/cleanings and the presence of downstream regional facilities that would remove the types of pollutants found in the drainage facility. Using this list, the Permittees shall revise their inspection and clean out schedules and frequency and provide justification for any proposed clean out frequency that is less than once a year. This information shall be included in the annual report.

F. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system. The Permittees who are also owners and/or operators of sewage collection systems shall also implement a routine maintenance program for the sewage collection systems in accordance with the SSO Order. Each Permittee shall cooperate and coordinate with the appropriate sewage collection agency to swiftly respond to and contain any sewage spills. This control measure and coordination with the sewering agency shall be documented in the LIP.

G. The Permittees shall continue to train its employees in integrated pest management, and pesticide and fertilizer applications.

H. Successful implementation of the provisions in this Order will require the cooperation of many different departments within each Permittee's jurisdiction (e.g., Fire Department, Department of Environmental Health, Planning Department, Transportation Department, Parks and Recreation, Building and Safety, Code Enforcement, etc.) As such, these Permittee departments, programs, or organizations are expected to actively participate in implementing this Order. Other public agency organizations having programs/activities that have an impact on storm water quality are listed in Attachment 3. The Permittees shall ensure that all necessary Permittee departments within their jurisdiction implement their respective requirements as specified in the LIP.

I. Each Permittee shall annually evaluate the information provided to field staff during their maintenance activities to direct public outreach efforts and determine the need for revision of existing maintenance procedures or schedules. The results of this evaluation shall be provided in the annual report.

J. Each Permittee shall include its procedures, schedules, and tools necessary to implement the requirements of this section in its LIP. The LIP shall state the positions responsible for performing and reporting completion of each task and the training requirements for that position.

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

A. This Order authorizes the discharge of storm water runoff from construction projects that may result in land disturbance of one (1) acre or more (or less than one acre, if it is part of a larger common plan of development or sale which is one acre or more) that are

under ownership and/or direct responsibility of any of the Permittees. All Permittee construction activities shall be in accordance with the ROWD and MSWMP.

B. Municipal construction projects shall be in compliance with the latest version of the State's General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities except that an NOI need not be filed with the State Board.

C. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of the proposed construction project by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI), or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) (web-based) as provided in Attachment 7, and a location map depicting the project location. The filing and annual fees for these NOIs/PRDs are waived for the Permittees.

D. Upon completion of the construction project, the Permittee shall notify the Executive Officer or its designee by submitting: (1) a Notice of Termination (NOT), provided in Attachment 8; (2) photographs of the completed project; (3) a site map depicting the project location and the locations of structural post-construction BMPs, including the latitude and longitude, if appropriate; and (4) copies of the final field verification report. A database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible for shall be developed and referenced in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall develop and implement a WQMP, if applicable, a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP), a monitoring program that is specific for the construction project prior to the commencement of any of the construction activities, and any other reports or plans required under the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit. The SWPPP and the WQMP shall be kept at the construction site and released to the public and/or Regional Board staff upon request.

F. The Permittees shall give advance notice to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in non-compliance with the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit.

G. Emergency Permittee public works projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from compliance with the requirements of this subsection until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements of this section.

H. All other terms and conditions of the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit shall be applicable.

XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees are authorized to discharge de-minimus types of discharges listed under the latest adopted version of the Regional Board's General De Minimus Discharge Permit, currently Order No. R8-2009-0003. The de-minimus discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and/or activities shall be in compliance with Order No. R8-2009-0003 except that the Permittees need not pay the filing fee.

B. The Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the proposed de-minimus types of discharges at least 15 days prior to start of the discharge, by submitting a NOI and supporting documents, as provided in Attachment 9.

C. For existing de-minimus dischargers (authorized to discharge under Order No. R8-2009-003 prior to the adoption date of this Order), discharges will continue to be regulated under the terms and conditions of Order No. R8-2003-003 until a new discharge authorization is issued, provided that the discharger submits, no later than June 10, 2010, an updated NOI, a copy of the current Monitoring & Reporting Program previously issued to the discharger, and proposed treatment modifications (if any). If no application for continued discharges are submitted by that date, the discharger shall do one of the following:

   i. Cease discharge and submit a letter informing the Regional Board that coverage under Order R8-2009-0003 is no longer needed; or

   ii. Apply for new discharge authorization as a new de-minimus discharger, under this Order.

XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

A. Within 24 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, will update their existing training program to incorporate new or revised program elements related to the development of the LID program, revised WQMP, and establishment of LIPs for each Permittee. The updated training program includes a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance staff, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, public works employees, community planners and for those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation and for municipal contractors working on Permittee projects.

   1. Within 36 months, the Permittees will update training program elements to incorporate new or enhanced stormwater program elements due for completion within 36 months of permit adoption.

   2. By 48 months, the Permittees will have a completely revised training program that includes any enhanced or new program elements not previously addressed, including the WAP.

B. The curriculum content should include: federal, state and local water quality laws and regulations as they apply to construction and grading activities, industrial and commercial activities; the potential effects of construction, industrial and commercial activities and urbanization on water quality; implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs and pollution prevention measures; the proper use and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; the enforcement protocols and methods established in the MSWMP, LIP, WQMP, including LID Principles and Hydrologic Conditions of Concern, the CASQA Construction Stormwater Guidance Manual, Enforcement Response Guide and Illicit Discharge/Illegal Connection Training Program. The training program should address vector control issues related to storm water pollution control BMPs

C. The training modules for each category of trainees (managers, inspectors, planners, engineers, contractors, public works crew, etc.) should define the required competencies,

outline the curriculum, and include a testing procedure at the end of the training program and proof of completion of training (Certificate of Completion).

D. At least on an annual basis, the Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS), and any other applicable guidance and procedures developed by the Permittees to address Permittee activities in fixed facilities as well as field operations, including conveyance system maintenance. Each Permittee shall document training for its staff related to jurisdiction-specific responsibility, procedures and implementation protocols established in its LIP. The field program training should include Model Integrated Pest Management, pesticide and fertilizer guidelines. Appropriate staff from each municipality shall attend at least three of these training sessions during the term of this Order. The training sessions may be conducted in classrooms or using videos, DVDs, or other multimedia with appropriate documentation and a final test to verify that the material has been properly reviewed and understood. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, each Permittee shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

E. The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training for public employees and interested consultants that incorporates at a minimum, the requirements in this Order related to new development and significant re-development and 401 certifications, and model environmental review (CEQA review) for preparation of environmental documents.

F. The Principal Permittee shall provide training information to municipal contractors to assist the contractors in training their staff. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, the Permittees shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

G. The Principal Permittee shall either notify designated Regional Board staff regarding training events via e-mail or submit course content in advance of training sessions.

H. Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order within six months from being assigned these duties and on an annual basis thereafter, prior to the rainy season.

I. The LIP shall specify the training requirements for Permittee staff and contractor involved in implementing the requirements of this Order. Each Permittee shall maintain a written record of all training provided to its storm water and related program staff.

XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Within 24 hours of discovery, the Permittees shall provide oral or email notification to the Executive Officer of noncompliant sites within its jurisdiction that are determined to pose a threat to human health or the environment (e.g., an oil spill that could impact wild life, a hazardous substance spill where residents are evacuated, reportable quantities of hazardous substance spills defined in 40 CFR 117 & 302, etc.). Following oral notification, a written report must be submitted to the Executive Officer within 10 days, detailing the nature of the non-compliance, any corrective action taken by the site/facility owner, other relevant information (e.g., past history of non-compliance, environmental damage resulting from the non-compliance, site/facility owner responsiveness) and the

type of enforcement action that will be carried out by the Permittee. Further, incidences of noncompliance shall be recorded along with the information noted in the written report and the final outcome/enforcement for the incident in the appropriate database.

B. Sewage spill notification shall be consistent with the timelines specified in the SSO Order.

C. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting after proper public notice.

D. As specified in Section X.A.7, the Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. These facilities shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. Permittees' notifications of facilities' failure to obtain required permits under the Construction Activities Storm Water General Permit (Construction Permit), Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit (Industrial Permit), including Requirements to file a Notice of Intent or No Exposure Certification, Notice of Non-applicability, and/or 401 Certification must include, at a minimum, the following documentation:

1. Name of the facility;
2. Operator of the facility;
3. Owner of the facility;
4. Construction/Commercial/industrial activity being conducted at the facility that is subject to the Construction//Industrial General Permit, or 401 Certification; and
5. Records of communication with the facility operator regarding the violation, including an inspection report.

XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW

A. Upon the effective date of this Order, the Permittees shall start implementing the 2007 MSWMP and modify it to be consistent with the requirements of this Order and the schedules contained herein. If major modifications to the 2007 MSWMP not addressed in this Order are determined to be necessary, the Permittees shall prepare and submit MSWMP modifications to the Executive Officer for review and approval. Such modifications may include regional and watershed-specific requirements and/or waste load allocations developed and approved pursuant to the TMDL process.

B. By October 1 of each year, the Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable. In addition, the first annual review after adoption of this Order shall include the following:

1. Review of the formal training needs of municipal employees;

2. Review of coordination meeting/training for the designated NPDES inspectors.; and

3. Propose any changes to assess program effectiveness on an area-wide and jurisdictional basis. Permittees may utilize the CASQA Guidance[89] for developing these assessment measures at the six outcome levels. The assessment measures must target both water quality outcomes and the results of municipal enforcement activities.

C. The annual report shall include the findings of this review and a schedule to address necessary revisions, or a copy of the amended MSWMP with the proposed changes. Replacement pages are acceptable if modifications are not extensive. Annual reports shall also be submitted in electronic format.

D. The Management Committee will continue to meet at least 8 times a year to discuss issues related to permit implementation and regional and statewide issues. Each Permittee's designated representative or a designated alternate should attend not less than 7 of 8 scheduled meetings.

XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES

A. Each Permittee shall exercise its full authority to secure the resources necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. This Order may be revised to adjust time schedules to accommodate prioritization of available resources.

B. The Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer. The financial summary shall be submitted with the annual report each year and shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year,
2. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year,
3. A description of the source of funds, and
4. Each Permittee's estimated budget for the next fiscal year.

XX. PROVISIONS

A. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved significant issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting prior to approval by the Executive Officer.

B. Permittees shall demonstrate compliance with all the requirements in this Order and specifically with Section III. Discharge Limitations, and Section IV. Receiving Water Limitations, through timely implementation of their MSWMP and any modifications, revisions, or amendments developed pursuant to this Order approved by the Executive Officer or determined by the Permittees to be necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. The MSWMP, including any approved amendments thereto is hereby made an enforceable component of this Order.

---

[89] CASQA, May 2007. Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance. January 29, 2010 (Final)

C. The Permittees shall, at a minimum, implement all elements of the MSWMP and its components. Where the dates are different from the corresponding dates in this Order, the dates in this Order shall prevail. Any proposed revisions to the MSWMP shall be submitted with the Annual Report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval. All approved revisions to the MSWMP shall be implemented as per the time schedules approved by the Executive Officer. In addition to those specific controls and actions required by: (1) the terms of this Order and (2) the MSWMP and its components, each Permittee shall implement additional controls, if any are necessary, to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water to the maximum extent practicable as required by this Order.

D. Certain BMPs implemented or required by the Permittees for urban runoff management may create habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) if not properly designed and maintained. Close collaboration and cooperative effort between the Permittees and local vector control districts and the State Department of Health Services during the development and implementation of urban runoff management programs are necessary to minimize potential vector habitat and public health impacts resulting from vector breeding. Nothing in this permit is intended to prohibit inspection or abatement of vectors by the State or local vector control agencies in accordance with the respective Health and Safety Code.

E. The Permittees shall comply with Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036 and any revisions thereto, which are hereby made a part of this Order. The Executive Officer is authorized to revise the Monitoring and Reporting Program to allow the Permittees to participate in regional, statewide, national or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036.

F. Upon approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board, all plans, reports and subsequent amendments required by this Order shall be implemented and shall become an enforceable part of this Order. Prior to approval by the Executive Officer, these plans, reports and amendments shall not be considered as an enforceable part of this Order.

G. The Permittees shall report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board:

1. Any enforcement actions and discharges of storm or non-storm water, known to the Permittees, which may have an impact on human health or the environment, and

2. Any suspected or reported activities on federal, state, or other entity's land or facilities, where the Permittees do not have any jurisdiction, and where the suspected or reported activities may be contributing pollutants to Waters of the U.S.

H. The permit application and special NPDES program requirements are contained in 40 CFR 122.21 (a), (b), (d)(2), (f), (p); 122.41 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l); and 122.42 (c), and are incorporated into this Order by reference.

XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION

A. Following appropriate public notice, and in accordance with 40 CFR 122.41(f), this Order may be modified, revoked or reissued prior to its expiration date for the following reasons:

1. To address significant changes in conditions identified in the technical reports required by the Regional Board which were unknown at the time of the issuance of this Order;
2. To incorporate applicable requirements of statewide water quality control plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board or any amendments to the Basin Plan approved by the Regional Board, the State Board and, if necessary, by the Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA;
3. To comply with any applicable requirements, guidelines, or regulations issued or approved under the Clean Water Act, if the requirements, guidelines, or regulations contain different conditions or additional requirements than those included in this Order; or,
4. To incorporate any requirements imposed upon the Permittees through the TMDL process.

B. The filing of a request by the Permittees for modification, revocation and re-issuance, or termination or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any conditions of this Order.

XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

A. This Order expires on January 29, 2015 and the Permittees must file a Report of Waste Discharge (permit renewal application) no later than 180 days in advance of such expiration date as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements. The Report of Waste Discharge shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. A program effectiveness analysis, including the effectiveness of the overall urban and storm water runoff management program in achieving water quality standards in receiving waters.
2. Any proposed revisions to the urban and storm water runoff management program based on the findings of the program effectiveness analysis (this could be included in a revised MSWMP). Revisions to the program elements should be consistent with the risk-based approach proposed in the 2006 Report of Waste Discharge.
3. Changes in land use and/or population including map updates.
4. Any significant changes to the storm drain systems, outfalls, detention or retention basins or dams, and other controls including map updates of the storm drain systems.
5. Any new or revised program elements and compliance schedule(s) necessary to comply with Section VI of this Order.

B. All permit applications (Report of Waste Discharge), annual reports and other information submitted under this Order shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official (40 CFR 122.22(a)(3)) or a duly authorized representative as per 40 CFR 122.22(b).

C. This Order shall serve as an NPDES Permit pursuant to Section 402 (p) of the Clean Water Act, or amendments thereto, and shall become effective ten days after the date of its adoption provided the Regional Administrator of the USEPA has no objections. If the

Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the Permit shall not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

I, Gerard Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area

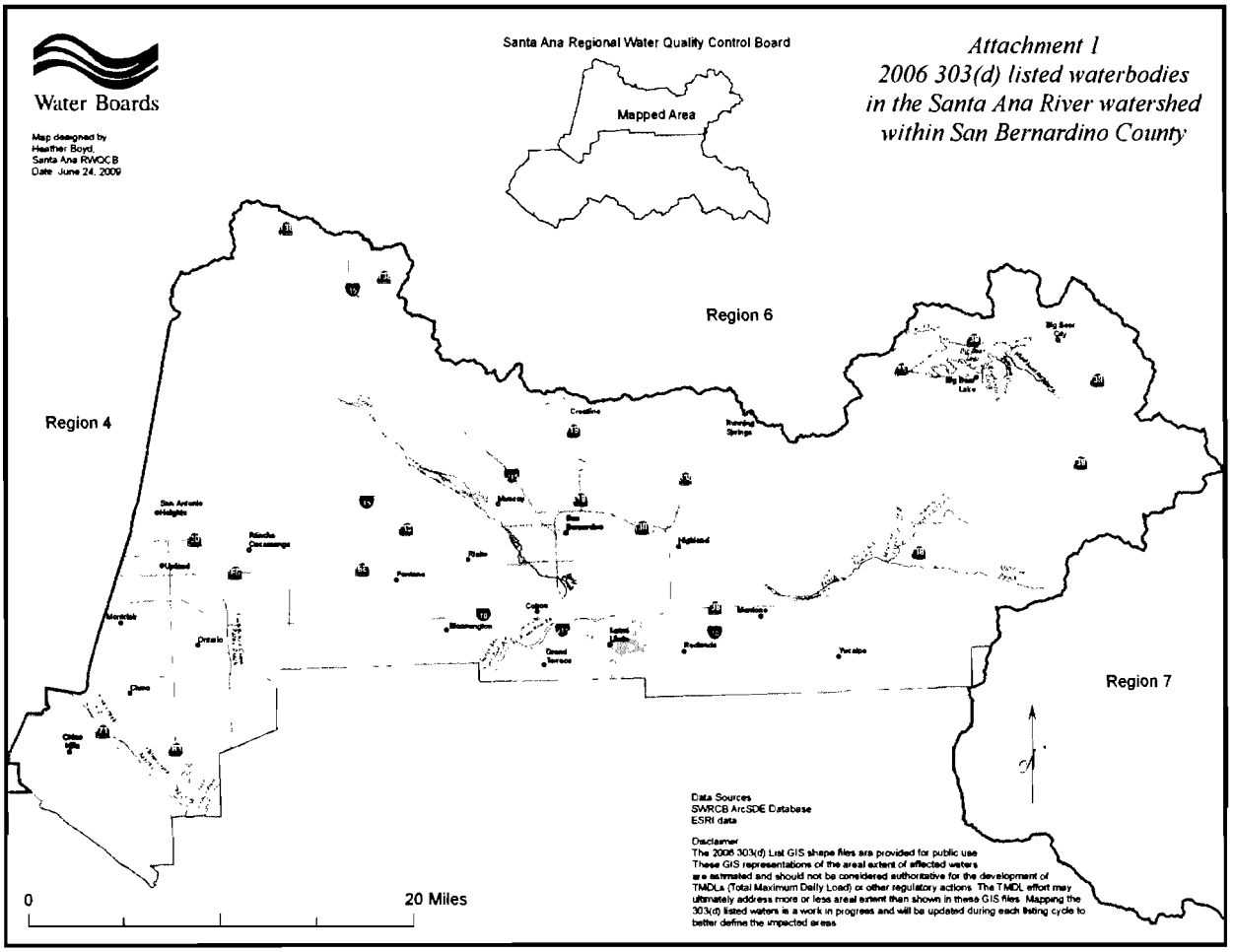

Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams

A. Santa Ana River

Santa Ana River, Reaches 4, 5, and 6

B. San Bernardino Mountain Streams

Mill Creek Drainage

- Mill Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
- Mountain Home Creek
- Mountain Home Creek, East Fork
- Monkey Face Creek
- Alger Creek
- Falls Creek
- Vivian Creek
- High Creek
- Other Tributaries: Lost, Oak Cove, Green, Skinner, Momyer and Glen Martin Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Bear Creek Drainage

- Bear Creek
- Siberia Creek
- Slide Creek
- All Other Tributaries to these Creeks

Big Bear Lake Tributaries

- North Creek
- Metcalf Creek
- Grout Creek
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Other Tributaries to Big Bear Lake: Johnson, Minnelusa, Polique, and Red Ant Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Baldwin Lake Drainage

- Shay Creek
- Other Tributaries to Baldwin Lake: Sawmill, Green, and Caribou Canyons and other Tributaries to these Creeks.

C. Other Streams Draining to Santa Ana River (Mountain Reaches)

- Cajon Creek
- City Creek
- Devil Canyon Creek
- East Twin and Strawberry Creeks
- Waterman Canyon Creek
- Fish Creek
- Forsee Creek
- Plunge Creek
- Barton Creek

Bailey Canyon Creek
Kimbark Canyon, East Fork Kimbark Canyon, Ames Canyon and West Fork Cable Canyon Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reach): Alder, Badger Canyon, Bledsoe Gulch, Borea Canyon, Breakneck, Cable Canyon, Cienega Seca, Cold, Converse, Coon, Crystal, Deer, Elder, Fredalba, Frog, Government, Hamilton, Heart Bar, Hemlock, Keller, Kilpecker, Little Mill, Little Sand Canyon, Lost, Meyer Canyon, Mile, Monroe Canyon, Oak, Rattlesnake, Round Cienega, Sand, Schneider, Staircase, Warm Springs Canyon and Wild Horse Creeks, and other tributary to these Creeks

D. San Gabriel Mountain Streams (Mountain Reaches)

San Antonio Creek
Lytle Creek (South, Middle, and North Forks) and Coldwater Canyon Creek
Day and East Etiwanda Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Cucamonga Creek (Mountain Reach)
Cucamonga Creek (Valley Reach)
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reaches): San Sevaine, Deer, Duncan Canyon, Henderson Canyon, Stoddard Canyon, Icehouse Canyon, Cascade Canyon, Cedar, Falling Rock, Kerkhoff and Cherry Creeks, and other tributaries to these Creeks.

E. San Timoteo Area Streams

San Timoteo Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
Oak Glen, Potato Canyon and Birch Creeks
Yucaipa Creek

F. Prado Area Streams

Chino Creek

G. Lakes and Reservoirs

Baldwin Lake
Big Bear Lake
Jenks Lake
Prado Park Lakes

Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System

A. Government Agencies

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans)
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport

B. Hospitals

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
U.S. Department of Veterans Affair - Jerry L. Pettis Memorial Veterans Medical Center
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardino Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

C. Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

D. School Districts

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District
Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District

Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

E. Universities and Colleges

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

F. Water Districts

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Bear Valley Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
San Bernardino Valley Water Conservation District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District

G. Transportation

Omnitrans
Metrolink (Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, San Bernardino)
Ontario International Airport (LA/ONT)
Redlands Municipal Airport
Rialto Municipal Airport
Chino Airport
Cable Airport

H. Other Potential Dischargers

United States Postal Service
California National Guard
Southern California Edison

Attachment 4: Glossary

Basin Plan – Water Quality Control Plan developed by the Regional Board for the Santa Ana River Watershed.

Beneficial Uses – The uses of water necessary for the survival or well being of man, plants, and wildlife. These uses of water serve to promote the tangible and intangible economic, social, and environmental goals. "Beneficial Uses" that may be protected against include, but are not limited to: domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves. Existing beneficial uses are uses that were attained in the surface or ground water on or after November 28, 1975; and potential beneficial uses are uses that would probably develop in future years through the implementation of various control measures. "Beneficial Uses" are equivalent to "Designated Uses" under federal law. [California Water Code Section 13050(f)]. Beneficial Uses for the Receiving Waters are identified in the Basin Plan.

Best Available Technology (BAT) – BAT is the acronym for best available technology economically achievable. BAT is the technology-based standard established by congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(A) for industrial dischargers of storm water. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of treatment and best management practices, or BMPs. For example, secondary treatment (or the removal of 85% suspended solids and BOD) is the BAT for suspended solid and BOD removal from a sewage treatment plant. BAT generally emphasizes treatment methods first and pollution prevention and source control BMPs secondarily.

The best economically achievable technology that will result in reasonable further progress toward the national goal of eliminating the discharge of all pollutants is determined in accordance with regulations issued by the Environmental Protection Agency Administrator. Factors relating to the assessment of best available technology shall take into account the age of equipment and facilities involved, the process employed, the engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques, process changes, the cost of achieving such effluent reduction, non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements), and such other factors as the permitting authority deems appropriate.

Best Conventional Technology (BCT) – BCT is an acronym for Best Conventional Technology. BCT is the treatment techniques, processes and procedure innovations, and operating methods that eliminate or reduce chemical, physical, and biological pollutant constituents.

Best Management Practices – Best Management Practices (BMPs) are defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. In the case of municipal storm water permits, BMPs are typically used in place of numeric effluent limits.

Bioaccumulate – The progressive accumulation of contaminants in the tissues of organisms through any route including respiration, ingestion, or direct contact with contaminated water, sediment, pore water, or dredged material to a higher concentration than in the surrounding environment. Bioaccumulation occurs with exposure and is independent of the tropic level.

Bioassessment - The use of biological community information to evaluate the biological integrity of a water body and its watershed. With respect to aquatic ecosystems, bioassessment is the collection and analysis of samples of the benthic macroinvertebrate community together with physical/habitat quality measurements associated with the sampling site and the watershed to evaluate the biological condition (i.e. biological integrity) of a water body.

Biological Integrity – Defined in Karr J.R. and D.R. Dudley. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. Environmental Management 5:55-68 as: "A balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of natural habitat of the region." Also referred to as ecosystem health.

CalTrans - California Department of Transportation

CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act (Section 21000 et seq. of the California Public Resources Code).

Clean Water Act Section 402(p) – [33 USC 1342(p)] is the federal statute requiring municipal and industrial dischargers to obtain NPDES permits for their discharges of storm water.

Clean Water Act Section 303(d) Listed Water Body – is an impaired water body in which water quality does not meet applicable water quality standards and/or is not expected to meet water quality standards, even after the application of technology-based pollution controls required by the CWA. The discharge of urban runoff to these water bodies by the Co-permittees is significant because these discharges can cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards.

Construction Site – Any project, including projects requiring coverage under the General Construction Permit, that involves soil disturbing activities including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, disturbances to ground such as stockpiling, and excavation

Contamination – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, contamination is "an impairment of the quality of waters of the State by waste to a degree which creates a hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease." 'Contamination' includes any equivalent effect resulting from the disposal of waste whether or not Waters of the U.S. are affected.

Criteria - The numeric values and the narrative standards that represent contaminant concentrations that are not to be exceeded in the receiving environmental media (surface water, ground water, sediment) to protect beneficial uses.

CWA – Federal Clean Water Act

CWC – California Water Code

Debris – Debris is defined as the remains of anything destroyed or broken, or accumulated loose fragments of rock.

Development Projects - New development or redevelopment with land disturbing activities; structural development, including construction or installation of a building or structure, the creation of impervious surfaces, public agency projects, and land subdivision.

Dry Season – June 1 through September 30 of each year, unless specified otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Effluent Limitations – Means any restriction on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into Waters of the United States, waters of the "contiguous zone," or the ocean. (40 CFR §122.2)

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) - Areas that include but are not limited to all Clean Water Act Section 303(d) impaired water bodies; areas designated as Areas of Special Biological Significance by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); water bodies designated with the RARE beneficial use by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); areas designated as preserves or their equivalent under the Natural Communities Conservation Program (Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan, MSHCP) within the Cities and County of San Bernardino; and any other equivalent environmentally sensitive areas which have been identified by the Co-Permittees.

Erosion – The process whereby material (such as sediment) is detached and entrained in water or air and can be transported to a different location. Chemical erosion involves materials that are dissolved and removed and transported.

GIS - Geographical Information Systems

Grading – The cutting and/or filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Green Infrastructure - Generally refers to technologically feasible and cost-effective systems and practices that use or mimic natural processes to infiltrate, evapotranspirate, or use stormwater or runoff on the site where it is generated. Green infrastructure is used interchangeably with low impact development (LID). See LID.

Hazardous Material – Any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by the U.S. EPA to be reported if a designated quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

HCOC – Hydrologic Condition of Concern – Condition when a proposed hydrologic change is deemed to have the potential to cause significant impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects.

Hydromodification – the "alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources"[90](USEPA, 2007).

[90] United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Hydromodification. EPA-841-B-07-002.

The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (i.e., interception, infiltration, overland flow, interflow and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that may result in increased stream flows and sediment transport.

IC/ID – Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge

Illicit Connection – Illicit Connection means any connection to the MS4 that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations.

Illicit Discharge – Any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations. The term illicit discharge includes all non-storm water discharges except discharges pursuant to an NPDES permit, discharges that are identified in Section V, Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications, of this Order, and discharges authorized by the Regional Board.

Impaired Waterbody – Section 303(b) of the CWA requires each of California's Regional Water Quality Control Boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of their respective regions. If this assessment indicates that Beneficial Uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an Impaired Waterbody.

Isopluvial - A line on a map drawn through geographical points having the same pluvial (rain, precipitation) index.

Land Disturbance – The clearing, grading, excavation, stockpiling, or other construction activity that results in the possible mobilization of soils or other Pollutants into the MS4. This specifically does not include routine maintenance activity to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. This also does not include emergency construction activities required to protect public health and safety. The Permittees should first confirm with Regional Board staff if they believe that a particular routine maintenance activity is exempt under this definition from the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit or other Orders issued by the Regional Board.

Load Allocations (LA) – Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future nonpoint sources, including background loads.

Local Implementation Plan - Document describing an individual Permittee's implementation procedures for compliance with the MS4 Permit, including ordinances, databases, plans, and reporting materials.

Low Impact Development (LID) – A storm water management and land development strategy that combines a hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention measures to compensate for land development impacts on hydrology and water quality. LID techniques mimic the site predevelopment site hydrology by using site design techniques that store, infiltrate, evapotranspire, bio-filter or detain runoff close to its source

MEP (Maximum Extent Practicable) - Is not defined in the CWA; it refers to management practices, control techniques, and system design and engineering methods for the control of pollutants taking into account considerations of synergistic, additive, and competing factors, including, but not limited to pollutant removal effectiveness, regulatory compliance, gravity of the problem, public acceptance, social benefits, cost and technological feasibility.

MEP is the technology-based standard established by Congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) that operators of MS4s must meet. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of source control and treatment control BMPs. MEP generally emphasizes pollution prevention and source control BMPs primarily (as the first line of defense) in combination with treatment methods serving as a backup (additional line of defense). MEP considers economics and is generally, but not necessarily, less stringent than BAT. A definition for MEP is not provided either in the statute or in the regulations. Instead, the definition of MEP is dynamic and will be defined by the following process over time: municipalities propose their definition of MEP by way of their urban runoff management programs. Their total collective and individual activities conducted pursuant to the urban runoff management programs becomes their proposal for MEP as it applies both to their overall effort, as well as to specific activities (e.g., MEP for street sweeping, or MEP for MS4 maintenance). In the absence of a proposal acceptable to the Regional Board, the Regional Board defines MEP.

Municipal Storm Water Conveyance System – (See Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or MS4).

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) – MS4 is an acronym for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System. A Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System is a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, natural drainage features or channels, modified natural channels, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) Owned or operated by a State, city town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes; (ii) Designated or used for collecting of conveying storm water; (iii) Which is not a combined sewer; (iv) Which is not part of the Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) – A national program under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act for regulation of discharges of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States. Discharges are illegal unless authorized by an NPDES permit.

NOI [Notice of Intent] – A NOI is an application for coverage under the General Stormwater Permits.

Non-Point Source Pollution (NPS) – Non point source refers to diffuse, widespread sources of pollution. These sources may be large or small, but are generally numerous throughout a watershed. Non Point Sources include but are not limited to urban, agricultural, or industrial areas, roads, highways, construction sites, communities served by septic systems, recreational boating activities, timber harvesting, mining, livestock grazing, as well as physical changes to stream channels, and habitat degradation. NPS pollution can occur year round any time rainfall, snowmelt, irrigation, or any other source of water runs over land or through the ground, picks up pollutants from these numerous, diffuse sources and deposits them into rivers, lakes, and coastal waters or introduces them into ground water.

Non-Storm Water – Non-storm water consists of all discharges to and from a storm water conveyance system that do not originate from precipitation events (i.e., all discharges from a

conveyance system other than storm water). Non-storm water includes illicit discharges, non-prohibited discharges, and NPDES permitted discharges.

NOT - Notice of Termination – Formal notice to the Regional Board of intent to terminate water discharge for projects covered under a General Stormwater Permit.

Nuisance – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act a nuisance is "anything which meets all of the following requirements: 1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent, or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property. 2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal. 3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes."

Numeric Effluent Limitations – A quantitative limitation on pollutant concentrations or levels to protect beneficial uses and water quality objectives of a water body.

Nurdles – A plastic pellet (typically less than 5 mm diameter) also known as pre-production plastic pellet or plastic resin pellet.

Open Space - Any parcel or area of land or water that is essentially unimproved or devoted to an open-space use for the purposes of (1) the preservation of natural resources, (2) the managed production of resources, (3) outdoor recreation, or (4) public health and safety. [Riverside County General Plan, adopted October 7, 2003. Technical Appendix A , Glossary]

Order – Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

Outfall - Means a Point Source as defined by 40 CFR 122.2 a, the point where a municipal separate storm sewer discharges to Waters of the United States and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances which connect segments of the same stream or other Waters of the United States and are used to convey Waters of the United States. [40 CFR 122.26 (b)(9)]

PAH (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon) – are hydrocarbons that consist of fused aromatic rings. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning (whether fossil fuel or biomass). PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic (PBT) pollutants. Though exposure usually occurs by breathing contaminated air, other sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and use, and disposal activities.

PCBs - Polychlorinated biphenyls. Due to PCB's toxicity and classification as persistent organic pollutants, PCB production was banned by the United States Congress in 1976 and by the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants in 2001.

Party – Defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR 122.2]

Permittees – Co-permittees and the Principal Permittee

Person – A person is defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, State or Federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR122.2].

Point Source – Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including, but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operations, landfill leachate collection systems, vessel, or other

floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

Pollutant – Any agent that may cause or contribute to the degradation of water quality such that a condition of pollution or contamination is created or aggravated. It includes any type of industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. The term "pollutant" is defined in section 502(6) of the Clean Water Act as follows: "The term 'pollutant' means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water." It has also been interpreted to include water characteristics such as toxicity or acidity.

Pollutants of Concern – A list of potential pollutants to be analyzed for in the Monitoring and Reporting Program. This list shall include: TSS, total inorganic nitrogen, total phosphorus, soluble reactive phosphorus, acute toxicity, fecal coliform, total coliform, pH, and chemicals/potential Pollutants expected to be present on the project site. In developing this list, consideration should be given to the chemicals and potential Pollutants available for storm water to pick-up or transport to Receiving Waters, all Pollutants for which a waterbody within the Permit Area that has been listed as impaired under CWA Section 303(d)), the category of development and the type of Pollutants associated with that development category. It also refers to pollutants for which water bodies are listed as impaired under CWA section 303(d), pollutants associated with the land use type of a development, and/or pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff. Pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff include total suspended solids; sediment; pathogens (e.g., bacteria, viruses, protozoa); heavy metals (e.g., copper, lead, zinc, and cadmium); petroleum products and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; synthetic organics (e.g., pesticides, herbicides, and PCBs); nutrients (e.g., nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers); oxygen-demanding substances (decaying vegetation, animal waste, and anthropogenic litter).

Pollution – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, pollution is "the alteration of the quality of the Waters of the U.S. by waste, to a degree that unreasonably affects either of the following: 1) The waters for beneficial uses; or 2) Facilities that serve these beneficial uses." Pollution may include contamination.

Pollution Prevention – Pollution prevention is defined as practices and processes that reduce or eliminate the generation of pollutants, in contrast to source control, treatment, or disposal.

Post-Construction BMPs – A subset of BMPs including structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, filter, or educate to prevent the release of pollutants to surface waters during the final functional life of development.

POTW [Publicly Owned Treatment Works] – Wastewater treatment facilities owned by a public agency.

Principal Permittee – San Bernardino County Flood Control District

Priority Development Projects - New development and redevelopment project categories listed in Section XI.D.4 of Order No. R8-2010-0036.

Rainy Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year.

Receiving Waters – Waters of the United States within the Permit area.

Receiving Water Limitations – Waste discharge requirements issued by the SARWQCB typically include both: (1) "Effluent Limitations" (or "Discharge Limitations") that specify the technology-based or water-quality-based effluent limitations; and (2) "Receiving Water Limitations" that specify the water quality objectives in the Basin Plan as well as any other limitations necessary to attain those objectives. In summary, the "Receiving Water Limitations" provision is the provision used to implement the requirement of CWA section 301(b)(1)(C) that NPDES permits must include any more stringent limitations necessary to meet water quality standards.

Redevelopment - The creation, addition, and or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, the addition to or replacement of a structure, and creation or addition of impervious surfaces. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity that is not part of a routine maintenance activity where impervious material(s) are removed, exposing underlying soil during construction. Redevelopment does not include trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; resurfacing and reconfiguring surface parking lots and existing roadways; new sidewalk construction, pedestrian ramps, or bike lane on existing roads; and routine replacement of damaged pavement, such as pothole repair.

Sediment – Soil, sand, and minerals washed from land into water. Sediment resulting from anthropogenic sources (i.e. human induced land disturbance activities) is considered a pollutant. This Order regulates only the discharges of sediment from anthropogenic sources and does not regulate naturally occurring sources of sediment. Sediment can destroy fish-nesting areas, clog animal habitats, and cloud waters so that sunlight does not reach aquatic plants.

SIC [Standard Industrial Classification] – Four digit industry code, as defined by the US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. The SIC Code is used to identify if a facility requires coverage under the General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit.

Significant Redevelopment –The addition or creation of 5,000, or more, square feet of impervious surface on an existing developed site. This includes, but is not limited to, construction of additional buildings and/or structures, extension of the existing footprint of a building, construction of impervious or compacted soil parking lots. Significant Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, the original purpose of the constructed facility or emergency actions required to protect public health and safety.

Site Design BMPs – Any project design feature that reduces the creation or severity of potential pollutant sources or reduces the alteration of the project site's hydrology. Redevelopment projects that are undertaken to remove pollutant sources (such as existing surface parking lots and other impervious surfaces) or to reduce the need for new roads and other impervious surfaces (as compared to conventional or low-density new development) by incorporating higher densities and/or mixed land uses into the project design, are also considered site design BMPs.

Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (Small MS4)[91] – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that are:

(i) Owned or operated by the United States, a State, city, town, boroughs, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to waters of the United States.

(ii) Not defined as "large" or "medium" municipal separate storm sewer systems

(iii) This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings. (40 CFR §122.26(b)(16))

Source Control BMPs – In general, activities or programs to educate the public or provide low cost non-physical solutions, as well as facility design or practices aimed to limit the contact between Pollutant sources and storm water or authorized Non-Storm Water. Examples include: activity schedules, prohibitions of practices, street sweeping, facility maintenance, detection and elimination of IC/IDs, and other non-structural measures. Facility design (structural) examples include providing attached lids to trash containers, canopies for fueling islands, secondary containment, or roof or awning over material and trash storage areas to prevent direct contact between water and Pollutants.

Southern California Stormwater Monitoring Coalition (SMC)

State Board – California State Water Resources Control Board

Storm Water – Per 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), means storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff and surface runoff and drainage.

Storm Water General Permits – General Permit-Industrial (State Board Order No. 97-03 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000001), General Permit-Construction (State Board Order No. 99-08 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002), and General Permit-Small Linear Underground Projects (State Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000005).

Structural BMPs – Physical facilities or controls that may include secondary containment, treatment measures, (e.g. first flush diversion, detention/retention basins, and oil/grease separators), run-off controls (e.g., grass swales, infiltration trenches/basins, etc.), and engineering and design modification of existing structures.

SWAMP (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program)

SWPPP [Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan] – Plan to minimize and manage Pollutants to minimize Pollution from entering the MS4, identifying all potential sources of Pollution and describing planned practices to reduce Pollutants from discharging off the site.

[91] State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Water Quality Order No. 2003-005-DWQ, Waste Discharge Requirements for Stormwater Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit)

TDS – Total dissolved solids.

Time of concentration - the time that it takes for storm runoff to travel from the most hydraulically remote point of the watershed to the outlet.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) – The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. Under Clean Water Act Section 303(d), TMDLs must be developed for all water bodies that do not meet water quality standards after application of technology-based controls.

TMDL Implementation Plan -- Component of a TMDL that describes actions, including monitoring, needed to reduce Pollutant loadings and a timeline for implementation. TMDL Implementation Plans can include a monitoring or modeling plan and milestones for measuring progress, plans for revising the TMDL if progress toward cleaning up the waters is not made, and the date by which Water Quality Standards will be met (USEPA Final TMDL Rule: Fulfilling the Goals of the CWA, EPA 841-F-00-008, July 2000).

Toxicity – Adverse responses of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Treatment Control BMPs – Any engineered system designed and constructed to remove pollutants from urban runoff. Pollutant removal is achieved by simple gravity settling of particulate pollutants, filtration, biological uptake, media adsorption or any other physical, biological, or chemical process.

TSS – Total suspended solids.

Urban Runoff – Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges (See Section V of the Order) (dry weather flows).

USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency

Waste – As defined in California Water Code Section 13050(d), "waste includes sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal."

Article 2 of CCR Title 23, Chapter 15 (Chapter 15) contains a waste classification system which applies to solid and semi-solid waste which cannot be discharged directly or indirectly to water of the state and which therefore must be discharged to land for treatment, storage, or disposal in accordance with Chapter 15. There are four classifications of waste (listed in order of highest to lowest threat to water quality): hazardous waste, designated waste, nonhazardous solid waste, and inert waste.

Waste Discharge Requirements – As defined in Section 13374 of the California Water Code, the term "Waste Discharge Requirements" is the equivalent of the term "permits" as used in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended. The Regional Board usually reserves reference to the term "permit" to Waste Discharge Requirements for discharges to surface Waters of the U.S.

Waste Load Allocations (WLA) – Maximum quantity pollutants a discharger of waste is allowed to release into a particular waterway, as set by a regulatory authority. Discharge limits usually are required for each specific water quality criterion being, or expected to be, violated. Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future point sources.

Water Quality Assessment – Assessment conducted to evaluate the condition of non-storm water and storm water discharges, and the water bodies which receive these discharges.

Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits (WQBEL) - A value determined by selecting the most stringent of the effluent limits calculated using all applicable water quality criteria (e.g., aquatic life, human health, and wildlife) for a specific point source to a specific receiving water for a given pollutant.

Water Quality Criteria - comprised of numeric and narrative criteria. Numeric criteria are scientifically derived ambient concentrations developed by EPA or states for various pollutants of concern to protect human health and aquatic life. Narrative criteria are statements that describe the desired water quality goal.

Water Quality Objective – The limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area. [California Water Code Section 13050(h)]

Water Quality Standards – are defined as the beneficial uses (e.g., swimming, fishing, municipal drinking water supply, etc.,) of water and the water quality objectives necessary to protect those uses.

Waters of the United States – Waters of the United States can be broadly defined as navigable surface waters and all tributary surface waters to navigable surface waters. Groundwater is not considered to be a Waters of the United States.

As defined in 40 CFR 122.2, the Waters of the U.S. are defined as: (a) All waters, which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide; (b) All interstate waters, including interstate "wetlands;" (c) All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, "wetlands," sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds the use, degradation or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters: (1) Which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes; (2) From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or (3) Which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce; (d) All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition: (e) Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition; (f) The territorial seas; and (g) "Wetlands" adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this definition. Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean Water Act jurisdiction remains with the EPA.

Watershed – That geographical area which drains to a specified point on a water course, usually a confluence of streams or rivers (also known as drainage area, catchment, or river basin).

WDID [Waste Discharge Identification] – Identification number provided by the State when a Notice of Intent is filed.

WQMP – Water Quality Management Plan. A plan developed to mitigate the impacts of urban runoff from Priority Development Projects.

Wet Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year, except where specifically defined otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 NPDES NO. CAS618036 FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN AND STORM WATER RUNOFF

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION

RECEIVING WATERS AND URBAN RUNOFF MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036

NPDES NO. CAS618036
FOR
THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION
AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

I. GENERAL

A. Revisions of the monitoring and reporting program are appropriate to ensure that the Permittees are in compliance with requirements and provisions contained in this Order. Revisions may be made under the direction of the Executive Officer at any time during the term of this Order, and may include redistribution of monitoring resources to address TMDL needs, a reduction or increase in the number of parameters to be monitored, the frequency of monitoring, or the number and size of samples collected.

B. The Permittees identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts conducted during previous permit terms. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high priority – bacteria; (2) medium priority - metals (zinc, copper, lead); and (3) low priority - nutrients, TSS and COD. This priority ranking provides the basis for a risk-based approach to stormwater management to direct resources to the most important water quality monitoring activities.

C. All sample collection, handling, storage, and analysis shall be in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136 (latest edition) "*Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants*," promulgated by the USEPA, the guidance being developed by the State Board pursuant to Water Code Section 133383.5, or other methods which are more sensitive than those specified in 40 CFR 136 and approved by the Executive Officer, or methods documented in the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP).

D. The Executive Officer is authorized to allow the Permittees to participate in statewide, national, or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to this monitoring program. In addition, the Permittees are authorized to complement their urban runoff monitoring data with data from other monitoring sources, provided the monitoring conditions and sources are similar to those in the permitted area.

E. There are two types of monitoring programs that will be referenced and described in this Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP):

1. An Integrated Watershed Monitoring Program (IWMP) that is to be developed under this MRP. The existing core storm water monitoring program (Core Monitoring) is an integral part of the IWMP. The Core Monitoring program shall be implemented until the new IWMP developed under this order is approved by the Executive Officer; and
2. Regional monitoring efforts where the Permittees participate or make monetary contributions, including TMDL-related monitoring.

F. The Permittees must coordinate monitoring efforts with other entities discharging into the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and the Big Bear Lake Watershed. Ideally, all monitoring efforts should conform to the same quality assurance, data management, validation, and verification standards, therefore a single coordinated watershed Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPP) should be used for all monitoring efforts. A previously developed QAPP may be used if an appropriate document exists, such as the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL – BMP Implementation QAPP, otherwise a QAPP must be developed for this purpose. The Permittees should cooperate, as appropriate, with other MS4 Permittees (including those in Orange County and Riverside County) in the development of the QAPP, regional monitoring efforts, creation and maintenance of databases, and special studies.

G. The CWA provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this Order shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment is a fine of not more than $20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or both [40 CFR 122.41(j)(5)]

H. All chemical, bacteriological, and toxicity analyses shall be conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by an appropriate governmental regulatory agency.

I. For priority toxic pollutants that are identified in the California Toxics Rule (CTR) (65 Fed. Reg. 31682), the Minimum Levels (MLs) published in Appendix 4 of the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP) shall be used for all analyses, unless otherwise specified.

J. The selected water quality monitoring parameters should have a direct relationship to the designated beneficial uses in the receiving waters being monitored.

K. Metals analyses shall be performed on filtered samples in order to obtain concentration of the metals in the dissolved fraction. The detection limits for the metals analyses shall be low enough to allow for a direct comparison to the metal's criteria in the California Toxics Rule.

L. To the extent practicable, all monitoring data and monitoring locations should be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

II. OBJECTIVES

A. Objectives: The overall goal of these monitoring programs is to provide data to support the development of an effective watershed and key environmental resources management program that focuses resources on the priority list of pollutants of concern, as defined by the risk-based analysis described in Section I, above, and Finding II.E.22 of Order No. R8-2010-0036. The following are the major objectives:

1. To provide data to support the development of an effective municipal urban runoff pollutant source control program.
2. To determine water quality status, trends, and pollutants of concern associated with urban runoff and their impact on the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. This includes determining current conditions in the receiving waters including the extent and magnitude of any impairments, and relative urban runoff contribution to the impairment.
3. To assist in identifying the sources of the priority list of pollutants of concern in urban runoff to the maximum extent practicable (e.g., including, but not limited to atmospheric deposition, contaminated sediments, other non-point sources, etc.)
4. To characterize pollutants associated with urban runoff and to assess the influence of urban land uses on receiving water quality
5. To evaluate the effectiveness of existing urban runoff water quality management programs, including an estimate of pollutant reductions achieved by the treatment and source control BMPs implemented by the Permittees.
6. To detect illegal discharges and illicit connections to the MS4s so they can be responded to or eliminated.
7. To identify those waters, which without additional action to control pollution from urban storm water discharges, cannot reasonably be expected to attain or maintain applicable water quality objectives in the Basin Plan.
8. To identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems resulting from urban runoff. Order No. R8-2010-0036 establishes new program monitoring priorities through the development and implementation of a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program. Monitoring and sampling data shall be used to identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems in receiving waters.
9. To evaluate costs and benefits of proposed municipal storm water quality control programs to the stakeholders, including the public.

B. The Regional Board recognizes that program modifications may be necessary to attain these objectives. The Executive Officer is hereby authorized to evaluate and to determine adequate progress toward meeting each objective and to make any modifications to the monitoring and reporting program.

III. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM PLAN (QAPP)

A. Except for TMDL monitoring where TMDL specific quality assurance plans[1,2] have been developed or will be developed, the Permittees shall submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval a quality assurance/quality control plan that has been developed by qualified professionals with experience in US EPA's and California's SWAMP QAPP guidelines.

B. The QAPP shall and address all elements for the SWAMP QAPP guidelines. Data collection, field and laboratory protocol, measurements, and analysis shall be compatible with SWAMP Quality Assurance Management Plan (QAMP[3]) and with Procedures for Conducting Routine Field Measurement.

C. Where procedures are not otherwise specified in this MRP, sampling, analysis and quality assurance/quality control must be conducted in accordance with the QAMP for SWAMP.

D. For priority toxic pollutants, if the Permittees can demonstrate that a particular ML (Minimum Level) is not attainable, in accordance with procedures set forth in 40 CFR 136, the lowest quantifiable concentration of the lowest calibration standard analyzed by a specific analytical procedure (assuming that all the method specified sample weights, volumes, and processing steps have been followed) may be used instead of the ML listed in Appendix 4 of the SIP. The Principal Permittee must submit documentation from the laboratory to the Regional Water Board Executive Officer for approval prior to utilizing a ML that is not consistent with the MLs in the SIP.

E. The indicators of water quality selected for monitoring shall be representative of the beneficial uses in the receiving water bodies in the permittees jurisdiction.

---

[1] SAWPA, Quality Assurance Project Plan for the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL-BMP Implementation Project, April 3, 2008

[2] Big Bear Municipal Water District, Integrated Total Maximum Daily Load Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake, Quality Assurance Project Plan, April 24, 2006

[3] See State Board's SWAMP at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/qamp.shtml

IV. INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM (IWMP)

A. GENERAL

1. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer. At a minimum, the IWMP shall include the essential elements specified below. The IWMP shall identify all the monitoring programs, along with implementation and reporting schedules that are conducted or participated in to fulfill the monitoring objectives of this Order. The approved IWMP shall be implemented within six months of approval by the Executive Officer. In the interim, the Permittees shall continue to implement the Core Monitoring program approved under the third-term permit and any additional monitoring required under this Order.

B. COMPONENTS OF AN INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM:

The IWMP shall, at a minimum, include the following components:

1. **EXISTING CORE MONITORING** - The current municipal stormwater monitoring for San Bernardino County until it is modified by the IWMP. This consists of receiving water monitoring and monitoring within the MS4s (See Figure 1).

   a. Receiving Water Monitoring:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative receiving water locations within their jurisdiction. These locations should be close to MS4 discharge points and should include locations where chronic and/or persistent water quality problems have been identified. The objective of receiving water monitoring is to determine if urban runoff is causing or contributing to violations of water quality standards in the receiving waters.

   b. Monitoring within MS4s:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative locations (representative of flow, duration, pollutant loads, etc.) within storm water conveyance systems within their jurisdiction. The objective of this monitoring element is to determine the pollutant loads from the MS4s and to determine their trend. This monitoring requirement maybe combined with the mass emissions monitoring described in 2, below.

2. **URBAN DISCHARGE MASS EMISSIONS MONITORING:**

   a. Representative outfall locations shall be identified and monitored to achieve the following objectives:

i. To estimate the total mass emissions of pollutants of concern from the MS4 to receiving waters.

ii. To assess trends in mass emissions associated with urban storm water runoff from the MS4s over time and evaluate potential correlations between any trends in mass emission and land use and population changes.

iii. To determine if the MS4 is contributing to exceedances of water quality standards, by comparing outfall and receiving water results to: (1) Basin Plan Water quality Objectives (WQOs); (2) EPA storm water benchmarks contained in the EPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit; (3) California Toxic Rule (CTR); and (4) other MS4 discharge monitoring data.

b. At least two samples shall be collected from the monitoring locations identified in a, above, during dry weather conditions and one sample from the first storm event of the rainy season (October 1 to May 31) and two more samples during subsequent storm events. The mass emissions monitoring locations shall be monitored for:

i. The flow in cubic feet per second (cfs) (the flow may be estimated);

ii. The samples from the first storm event and one of the dry weather samples shall be analyzed for the entire suite of priority pollutants. All samples must be analyzed for E. coli, nutrients (nitrates and nitrites, potassium, and phosphorous), metals, pH, TSS, TOC, organophosphorus pesticides/herbicides, and any other constituents that are known to have contributed to impairment of local receiving waters by inclusion on the 303(d) list. Dry weather samples shall be also analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (EPA Method 8015M - direct injection) and oil and grease.

iii. A mass loading model shall be used to calculate the mass loadings and to the extent practicable the data shall be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

3. ILLEGAL DISCHARGE/ILLICIT CONNECTION MONITORING

a. The Permittees shall review and update their dry and wet weather reconnaissance strategies to identify and eliminate illegal discharges and illicit connections using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination developed by the Center for Watershed Protection[4] or any other equivalent program. The Permittees should identify appropriate monitoring locations, such as geographic areas with a high density of industries associated with gross pollution (e.g. electroplating industries, auto dismantlers) and/or locations subject to maximum sediment loss (e.g. hillside new developments).

[4] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

b. The dry weather monitoring for nitrogen and total dissolved solids shall be included as part of the illegal discharge/illicit connection monitoring program. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, the Permittees shall, within 18 months of Permit adoption, submit a plan to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations (36 inches or larger in diameter).

4. HYDROMODIFICATION MONITORING PLAN (HMP)

This Order requires development and implementation of a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan as part of the Watershed Action Plan (WAP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and, where applicable the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area. (Some or all of the following requirements may be satisfied by the Permittees participation in the "Development of Tools for Hydromodification Assessment and Management' Project" undertaken by the SMC and coordinated by SCCWRP).

a. The Order requires the Permittees to develop a WAP within 12 months of Permit adoption (phase 1) and 12 months following approval of phase 1 (phase 2). The WAP should identify vulnerable streams and possible control measures to minimize hydrologic changes and tools to measure any impacts on geomorphology and aquatic resources.

b. The HMP shall include:

   i. Protocols for ongoing monitoring to assess drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and to assess the effectiveness in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area.

   ii. Models to predict the effects of urbanization on stream stability within the permitted area.

5. SOURCE IDENTIFICATION AND SPECIAL STUDIES

a. The ROWD identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high - bacteria, (2) medium - metals (zinc, copper, lead), (3) low - nutrients (nitrate as nitrogen, total phosphorus), TSS and COD. During the Permit term, the Permittees shall assess each of the pollutants considered a concern (except bacteria, which is already being addressed by a TMDL) and prepare a strategic plan for addressing each pollutant. For some pollutants such as the metals, special studies for the development of site-specific objectives or total recoverable/ dissolved translators may be necessary.

b. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[5] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area.

V. REGIONAL WATERSHED MONITORING

A. Regional watershed monitoring refers to the collaboration among many agencies in and around southern California in addition to municipal stormwater agencies that are interested in watershed to regional scale monitoring. Regional monitoring can be used to assess the cumulative results of anthropogenic and natural effects on the environment and provides opportunities for comparison of the different stormwater agencies' monitoring to determine the breadth and depth of human impacts and natural variability found throughout southern California's watersheds. See Section V.B.3 below for Regional Bioassessment monitoring,

1. Some of these regional monitoring programs include the Statewide Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP), State Wetland's Recovery Project, USEPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP), and US Geological Survey's National Water Quality Assessment Program (NAWQA).
2. A number of regional organizations continue work in the Santa Ana River Watershed area, including the SWQSTF, SMC, SCCWRP, and universities. Participation in water-related studies or planning efforts, which may include monitoring, provides valuable information for the area-wide monitoring program. The Permittees shall participate in these regional efforts including the following:
   a. TMDL Monitoring
   b. Low Impact Development BMP Monitoring
   c. Regional Bioassessment Monitoring (SCCWRP Technical Report 539)

B. **Regional Monitoring Plans**

1. TMDL/WLA MONITORING

The Permittees shall continue to participate in TMDL monitoring programs to determine compliance with the waste load allocations (WLAs). The compliance schedules for the approved TMDLs within the permitted area are beyond the five-year permit term. This Order requires Permittees to conduct monitoring to determine the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant loads and eventually to attain WLAs by the deadlines specified in the TMDL implementation plans.

[5] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

Since the compliance dates for the TMDLs in this Order are outside the five-year term of this Order, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the WLAs.

a. MSAR Bacteria TMDL/WLA Monitoring Plan (Figures 2 & 3)

i. On June 14, 2007, the TMDL task force members submitted a source evaluation plan and a monitoring plan. The Regional Board approved these plans on June 29, 2007, Resolution No. R8-2007-0046. A revised monitoring plan and an urban bacterial indicator source evaluation plan were approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008, Resolution No. R8-2008-0044 (See Figures 2 and 3). The MSAR Permittees within the MSAR watershed shall continue to conduct monitoring and source evaluations in accordance with the approved plans and report the findings in accordance with the schedules specified in the approved plans or as updated by subsequent Regional Board approved revisions.

ii. In conformance with Task 3 of the TMDL Implementation Plan contained in Resolution R8-2005-0001, the Permittees shall individually, or in conjunction with the MSAR TMDL Task Force, prepare a triennial report summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating compliance with the WLAs. The first report shall be due February 15, 2010.

iii. The Pemittees shall conduct monitoring and reporting consistent with Section V.D. of this Order to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in the watershed and determine their progress towards attaining compliance with the interim WQBELs, and final BMP-based WQBELS, if approved, or the final numeric WQBELS/WLAs.

b. Big Bear Lake Watershed Wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (Figure 4)

i. For each year of in-lake nutrient and water quality monitoring under the approved plans[6], the results shall be summarized in an annual report and submitted to the Executive Officer. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL annual report is due to the Executive Officer by February 15th of each year.

ii. Currently, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are meeting the WLAs. In the future, continued compliance with the phosphorus WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be

[6] The 2006 Integrated TMDL Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake QAPP applies to the existing monitoring plans: Big Bear Lake Monitoring Plan, Tributary Monitoring Plan, East End Nutrient/Sediment Removal Monitoring Plan, and Bacteria Monitoring Plan

implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the Executive Officer, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011, and every three years thereafter.

iii. An iterative approach is appropriate to demonstrate compliance with the phosphorus WLA in drainage areas tributary to Big Bear Lake.

iv. If watershed modeling determines exceedances of the phosphorus WLA, despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee[7] upstream of the monitoring locations shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.
2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees[8] shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedances of the WLA.
3. The report may be incorporated into the storm water annual report.

2. LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID) BMP MONITORING

The Principal Permittee shall continue to participate in data collection and monitoring to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques in semi-arid climate as part of the SMC project titled, "Quantifying the Effectiveness of Site Design/ Low Impact Development Best Management Practices in Southern California".

[7] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.
[8] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.

3. REGIONAL BIOASSESSMENT MONITORING (SCCWRP TECHNICAL REPORT 539[9])

The Principal Permittee, on behalf of the co-Permittees, participates (through a memorandum of understanding and cooperative agreements) with the 16 member agencies of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) Bioassessment Working Group to conduct bioassessments on a regional basis. The Principal Permittee in coordination with SCCWRP shall ensure that a sufficient number of monitoring stations are selected for this program from locations within the permitted area.

a. The objectives of the Regional Watershed Monitoring Program overseen by the State Board's Storm Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and coordinated by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) are:
   i. To assess the current status of streams in Southern California.
   ii. To identify major stressors to aquatic life.
   iii. To monitor the trend in water quality in Southern California streams.

b. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the SMC, shall conduct sampling, analysis, and reporting of specified instream biological and habitat data within the 5-year permit cycle according to the protocols specified in the SCCWRP Tech Report No. 539.

c. The bioassessment shall provide information about the biological integrity of receiving waters. Baseline and trend monitoring information on the biotic and geomorphological condition of the receiving waters shall be used to evaluate the effectiveness of the storm water pollution control measures.

d. The sampling sites in each watershed unit were determined according to distribution or abundance of the three land uses: urban, agriculture, or open. Within the San Bernardino County permitted area (considered as 1.5 watershed unit), the Principal Permittee, shall ensure the collection of at least 9 samples/year.

e. Sampling events shall be conducted between 4 to 12 weeks following the last significant rainfall. No sampling shall occur within 72 hours of any measurable rainfall. The default index period will be from May 15 to July 15.

f. For long-term trend monitoring, the Principal Permittee shall ensure the collection of a minimum of one sample per year during the dry weather index period from Station ID WW-S1, Santa Ana River Reach 3 at the MWD crossing. Additional samples may be collected to improve data quality for trend analysis.

[9] "The Regional Monitoring of Southern California's Watershed SMC Bioassessment Working Group", SCCWRP, Technical Report No. 539, December 2007

At a minimum, water chemistry and aquatic toxicity should be used as indicators for trend analysis.

g. The SCCWRP Technical Report No. 539 specifies six indicators as assessment tools, including aquatic toxicity using *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, water flea. The aquatic toxicity studies shall be conducted using USEPA approved methods. If conductivity is too high for survival of control organisms, then *Hyalella spp*, freshwater amphipod, may be used as a test species.

VI. RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS

A. All monitoring activities shall meet the following requirements :

1. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity [40 CFR 122.41(j)(1)]. Samples and measurements taken to meet the requirements of this permit shall be representative of the volume and nature of the monitored discharge, including representative sampling of any unusual discharge or discharge condition, including bypasses, upsets, and maintenance-related conditions affecting effluent quality in the case of storm channels and flow quality in the case of streams and lakes. Representative sampling also includes development of a testable hypothesis, appropriate site selection, applicable and accepted sampling methodologies, laboratory methods, and frequency of sampling.

2. The Permittees shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance of monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports prepared as per this MRP and records of all data used to complete the Report of Waste Discharge and annual reports for a period of at least five years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. This period may be extended by request of the Regional Board or USEPA at any time and shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding this discharge [40 CFR 122.41(j)(2), CWC section 13383(a)].

3. Records of monitoring information shall include [40 CFR 122.41(j)(3)]:
   a. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
   b. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
   c. The date(s) analyses were performed;
   d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
   e. The analytical techniques or methods used; and
   f. The results of such analyses.

4. Calculations for all effluent limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in this MRP [40 CFR 122.41(l)(4)(iii)].

5. The Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than six months per violation, or by both [40 CFR 122.41(k)(2)].

VII. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

A. All progress reports and proposed strategies and plans required by this order shall be signed by the Principal Permittee, and copies shall be submitted to the Executive Officer under penalty of perjury.

B. The Principal Permittee has been monitoring urban runoff and receiving waters since the first MS4 permit term. It is recognized that some of the objectives noted in Section II may not have been fully attained during the previous MS4 permit terms. With the first annual report due after adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee must submit an evaluation of the progress achieved to date and propose modifications to the monitoring program to achieve full compliance with the objectives of this monitoring program, discussed in Section II.

C. The Permittees shall be responsible for the timely submittal to the Principal Permittee of all required information/materials needed to comply with this Order. All such submittals shall be signed by a duly authorized representative of the Permittee under penalty of perjury.

D. The data transmittals to the Regional Board shall be in the form developed by the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and approved by the State Water Resources Control Board in the document entitled "Standardized Data Exchange Formats". This document was developed in order to provide a standard format for all data transfer so that data can be universally shared and evaluated from various programs.

E. The Permittees shall submit an annual progress report to the Executive Officer and to the Regional Administrator of the USEPA, Region 9, no later than November 15th, of each year. This progress report may be submitted in a mutually agreeable electronic format. At a minimum, annual progress report shall include the following:

1. A review of the status of program implementation and compliance (or non-compliance) with the schedules contained in this Order;

2. An assessment of the effectiveness of control measures established under the illicit discharge elimination program and the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP). The effectiveness may be measured in terms of how successful the program has been in eliminating illicit/illegal discharges and reducing pollutant loads in storm water discharges;

3. As assessment of control measures and their effectiveness in addressing pollutants causing or contributing to an exceedance of water quality objectives in receiving waters that are on the 303(d) list of impaired waters. The effectiveness evaluation shall consider changes in land use and population on the quality of receiving waters and the impact of development on sediment loading within receiving waters and recommend necessary changes to program implementation and monitoring needs.

4. The annual report shall include an overall program assessment. The Permittees are encouraged to use the program assessment methodology described in the 2006 ROWD. The Permittees should determine, to the extent practicable, water quality improvements and pollutant load reductions resulting from implementation of various program elements. The Permittees may also use the "Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance" developed by the California Storm Water Quality Association in May 2007 as guidance for assessing program effectiveness at various outcome levels. The assessment should include each program element required under this Order, the expected outcome, and the measures used to assess the outcome. The Permittees may propose any other methodology for program assessment using measurable targeted outcomes.

5. The annual report shall include a status report on the development and implementation of the Hydromodification Monitoring Program developed as part of the WAP.

6. Each Permittee shall develop, update, implement, and review its local implementation plan (LIP) to address program modifications and improvements identified during the program assessment.

7. A summary and analysis of monitoring results from the previous year and any changes to the monitoring program for the following year;

8. A financial summary report as described in Section XIX.B of this order; including:
   a. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year;
   b. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year;
   c. A description of the source of funds.

9. A draft workplan which describes the proposed implementation of the LIPs, and MSWMPs for next fiscal year. The workplan shall include clearly defined tasks, responsibilities, and schedules for implementation of the storm water program and each Permittee's action plans for the next fiscal year;

10. Major changes to any of the previously submitted plans/policies; and

11. An assessment of the Permittees compliance status with the Receiving Water Limitations, Section VI of the Order, including any proposed modifications to the MSWMP and WQMP if the Receiving Water Limitations are not fully achieved.

VIII. REPORTING SCHEDULE

All reports required by this Order shall be submitted to the Executive Officer in accordance with the following schedule:

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036)			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
III.A.1.n	Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents to determine the need for update or revisions	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.1.0	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) each program element as described per the MSWMP	within 6 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.2.a	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.1	Permittees to develop and implement a Permittee-specific LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources.	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.2.e	Each Permittee shall review and revise its MS4 facility maps	As needed	Annually
III.C	Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision	As needed	Annually
V.D.1.a.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR reports of watershed-wide monitoring program for wet and dry season respectively	May 31 and Dec 31	Starting in 2010, annually thereafter
V.D.1.a.iii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR comprehensive reports	Feb 15	Starting in 2010 and every three years thereafter
V.D.1.a.iv	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR semi-annual reports	January 31 & July 31	Annually
V.D.1.a.v	MSAR Permittees shall revise MSWMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL Implementation program	Nov 15, 2010	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.1.a.vi	MSAR Permittees shall revise the WQMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL implementation program	Nov 15 of every year	Annual report
V.D.1.a.vii	MSAR Permittees shall amend the LID in accordance with the revised MSWMP/WQMP	Within 90 days after RB approves revisions	Nov 15 of each year
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit Final version of CBRP	90 days after receiving comments from the Regional Board	
V.D.4.e	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a plan of various in-lake treatment technologies	No later than February 26, 2010	
V.D.4.f	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model	No later than March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.g	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake	No later than April 15, 2010	
V.D.4.i	The Big Bear Lake-Lake Management Plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years	As necessary, at least once every 3 years	
V.D.4.j	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit annual report summarizing data from water quality monitoring programs and evaluating compliance (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	February 15, 2010	Annually
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit final watershed modeling plan to be implemented (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall provide results of the first model update	February 15, 2011	
V.D.4.l	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise MSWMP, WQMP, LIP as necessary	November 15	Annual report
V.D.4.m.2	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit report to EO describing BMPs to reduce sources of phosphorous	November 15	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.4.n	Revise LIP to incorporate requirements from TMDL implementation	As needed	As necessary
V.D.5.a	City of Big Bear Lake shall continues to implement Phase 2 monitoring program	on-going	on-going
VI.D	If there is discharge causing or contributing to exceedance, Permittees shall notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report satisfying D.a to D.e	Within 30 calendar days	
VI.E	Permittees shall submit any modifications, if required by the Executive Officer	Within 30 calendar days of notification	
VI.F	Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented	Within 60 calendar days following EO approval	
VII.D	Permittees shall promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.	Within 3 years of Order adoption	
VII.F	The Permittees shall notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges and provide copy to the Regional Board.	Annually	
VII.G	The Permittees shall review water quality ordinances and evaluate effectiveness	Annually	Annual Report
VII.J	The Permittees shall submit a certification statement signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority	Within one (1) year of Order adoption	
VII.K	The Permittees shall review adequacy of ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items.	Annually	Annual Report
VIII.A	The Permittees shall develop pro-active IC/ID Program		Annual Report
IX.F	Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized	Within two years of Order adoption	
X.A.3	The Permittees shall update database and inventory system containing inspections, facilities	at least once/year	Annually

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
X.A.4	The Permittees shall Develop risk-based, compliance focused strategy for inspection of construction, industrial, and municipal facilities	within 18 months of Order adoption	
X.A.12	The Permittees shall Document, evaluate and report the effectiveness of enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance.	annually	Annual Report
X.D.6	The Permittees shall Principal Permittee shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the County concerning the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.D.7	The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Permittees shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.1	Each Permittee shall develop and implement a residential program to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s to the maximum extent practicable	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.7	The Permittees shall evaluate residential program effectiveness	First annual report after adoption of Order	Annual report
XI.B.3.a	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 1	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.B.3.b	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 2	Within 12 months of approval of Exec, Officer of Phase 1 report.	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in the General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards & Project Guidance, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval,) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan.	Within three years of Order adoption	Annual Report
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall report the above findings and schedule of revisions	Annually	Annual Report
XI.C.4	Each Permittee shall incorporate the results of the above information into its LIP and its project approval process.	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.D.2	The Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.1	Each Permittee shall identify barriers to implementing LID	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.2	Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board a copy of its report to DWR on its updated landscaped ordinance.	Simultaneous with notification to DWR	
XI.E.5	The Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.9	The Permittees shall submit a copy of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.F.1	The Permittees shall develop standard design and PCBMP guidance for municipal road projects	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.G.1	Permittees may grant waiver of BMPs with justification documents to the EO	Within 30 days prior to Permittee approval	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.H.1 & H.4	The Permittees shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, such as WQMP checklist, project close-put procedures, and include in the LIP.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.I.2	The Permittees shall conduct follow-up inspection of the post-construction BMPs	Prior to the rainy season within 3 years	Every 3 years thereafter.
XI.J	The Permittees shall establish mechanism to track project ownership		Annual Report
XI.K.2	The Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XII.E	The Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XIII.E	The Permittees shall evaluate,the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities,	Annually	Annual report
XV.B	The Permittees shall notify the EO of proposed de-minimus type of discharges by submitting a NOI	At least 15 days before de-minimus discharge	
XVI.A.1 & A,2	The Principal Permittee shall update, revise and develop a training program including a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance crew, municipal contractors, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, and those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation	Within 24-48 months of adoption of this Order	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XVI.D	The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPPS). and any other applicable guidance and procedures	Annually	Annual Report
XVI.H	Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order	Within 6 months after assignment then annually prior to rainy season	Annual report
XVIII.B	Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in Order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable.	Annual Report	October 1
XIX.B	Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board	Annually	
XXII.A	Permittees shall prepare and submit ROWD permit renewal application		No later than 180 days of Permit expiration
MRP IV. A	Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit the Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
MRP IV.B.3.b	Permittees shall submit a plan to determine baseline concentrations of N/TDS	Within 18 months of Order adoption	
MRP V. B.1.a.ii	Permittees shall revise the MSWMP to incorporate a plan and a schedule to achieve necessary triennial bacterial source reduction for meeting the phosphorus indicator WLAs	February 15, 2010	Annual Report

Date: 1-29-10

Ordered by G J Thibeault
Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Figure 1: Current Stormwater Core Monitoring Stations (Sites 2, 3, 5, 8, and 10)

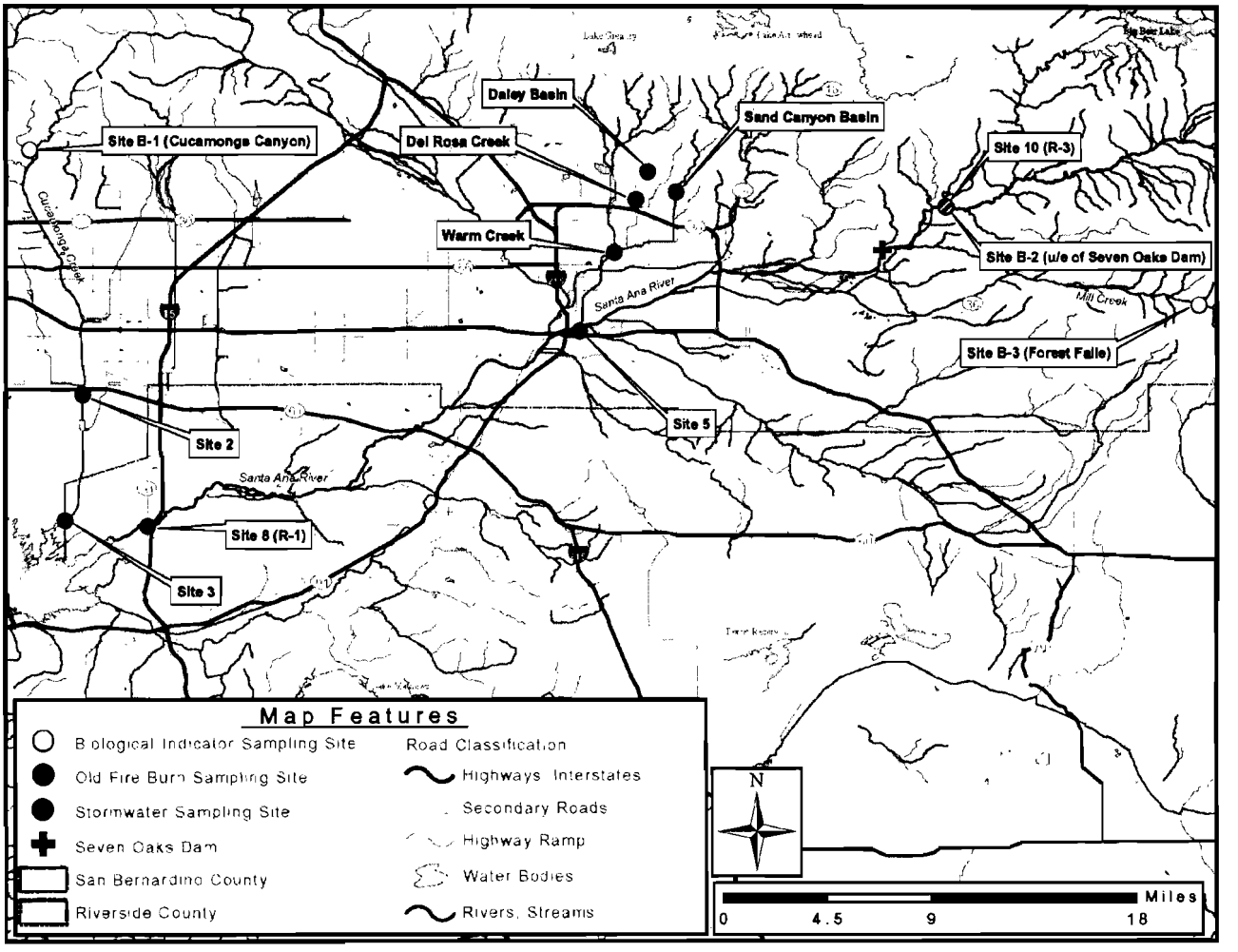

Figure 2: MSAR TMDL Watershed-wide Monitoring Locations

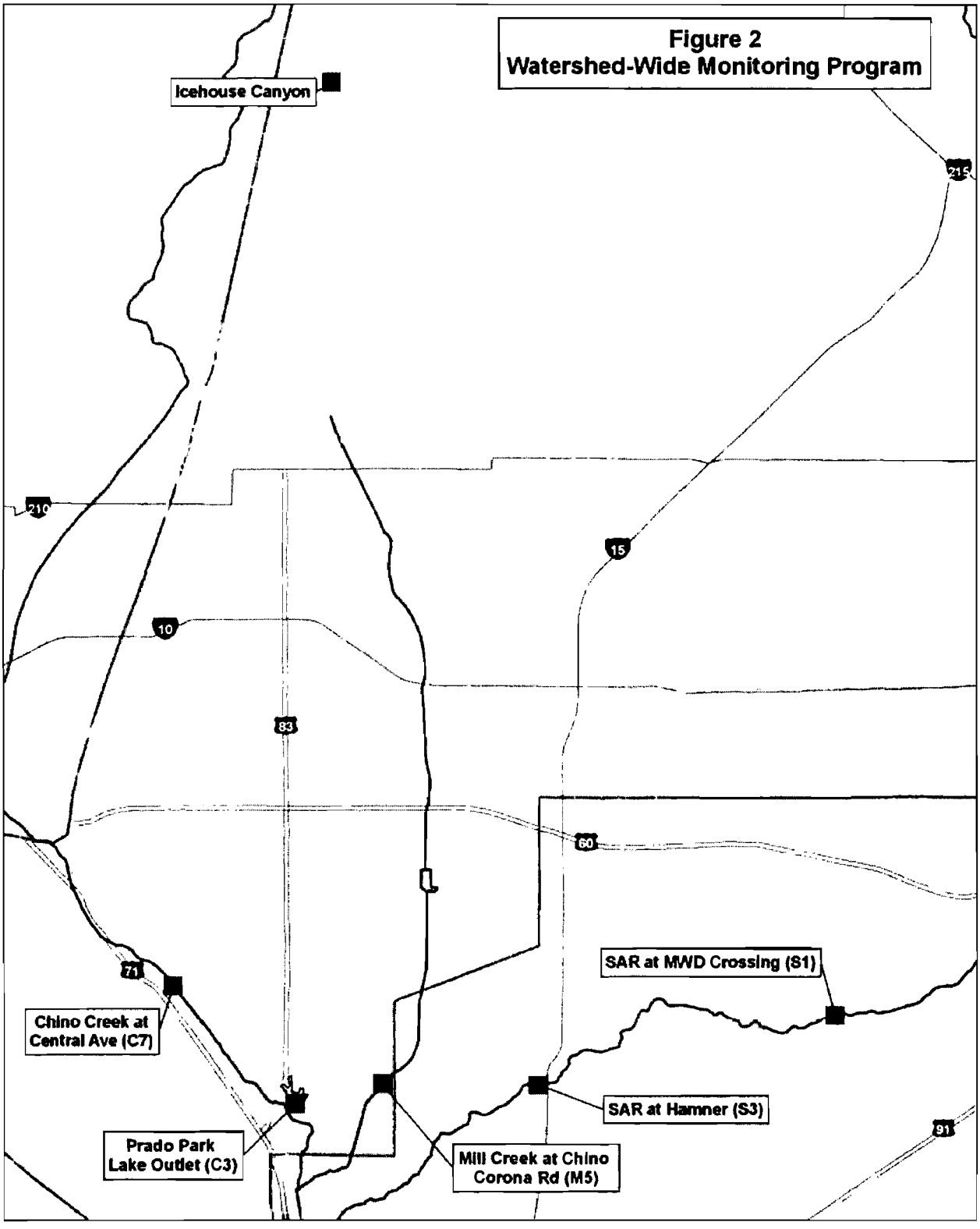

Figure 3: MSAR TMDL USEP Monitoring Locations

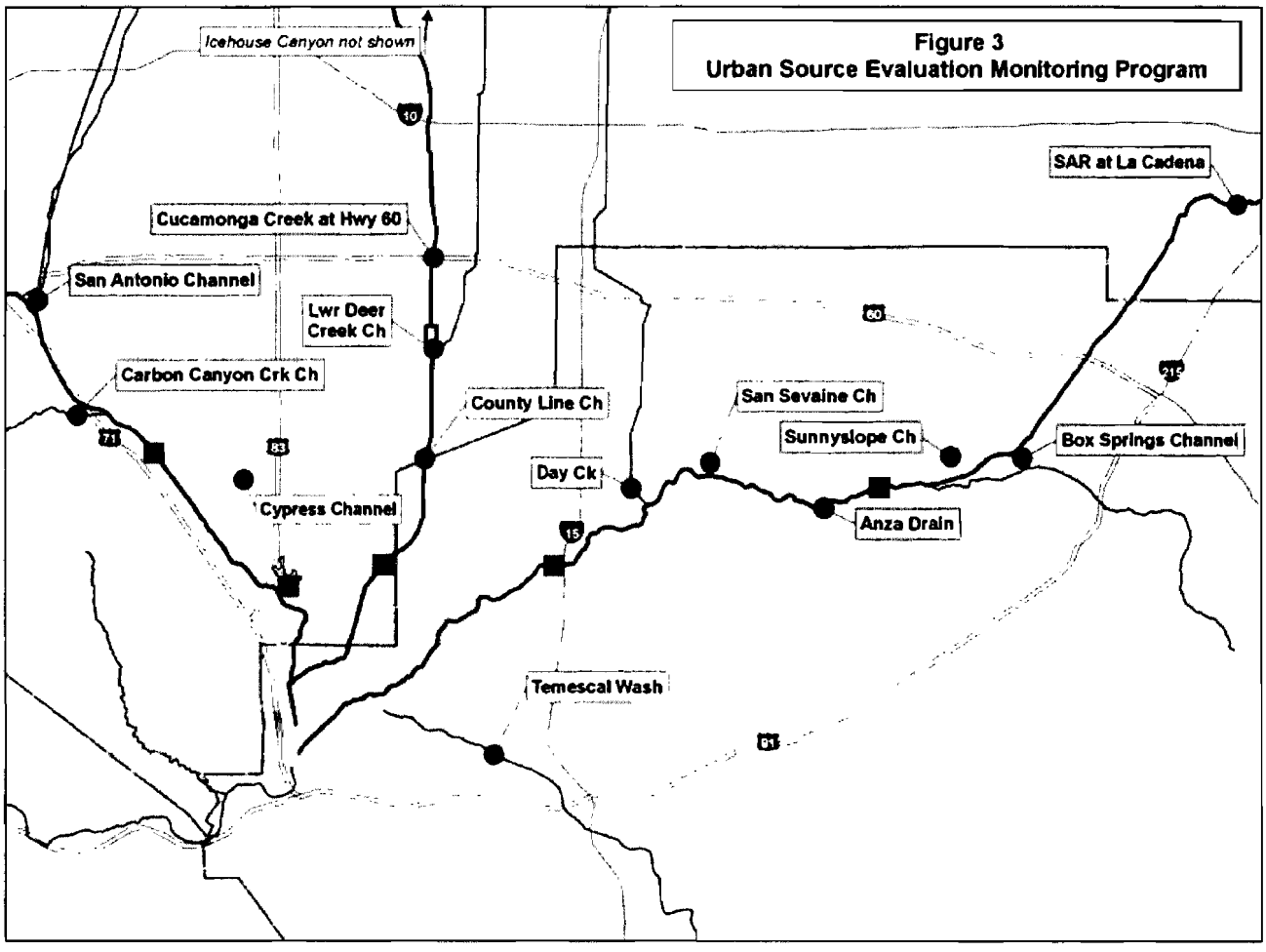

Figure 4: Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Watershed-Wide Monitoring Locations

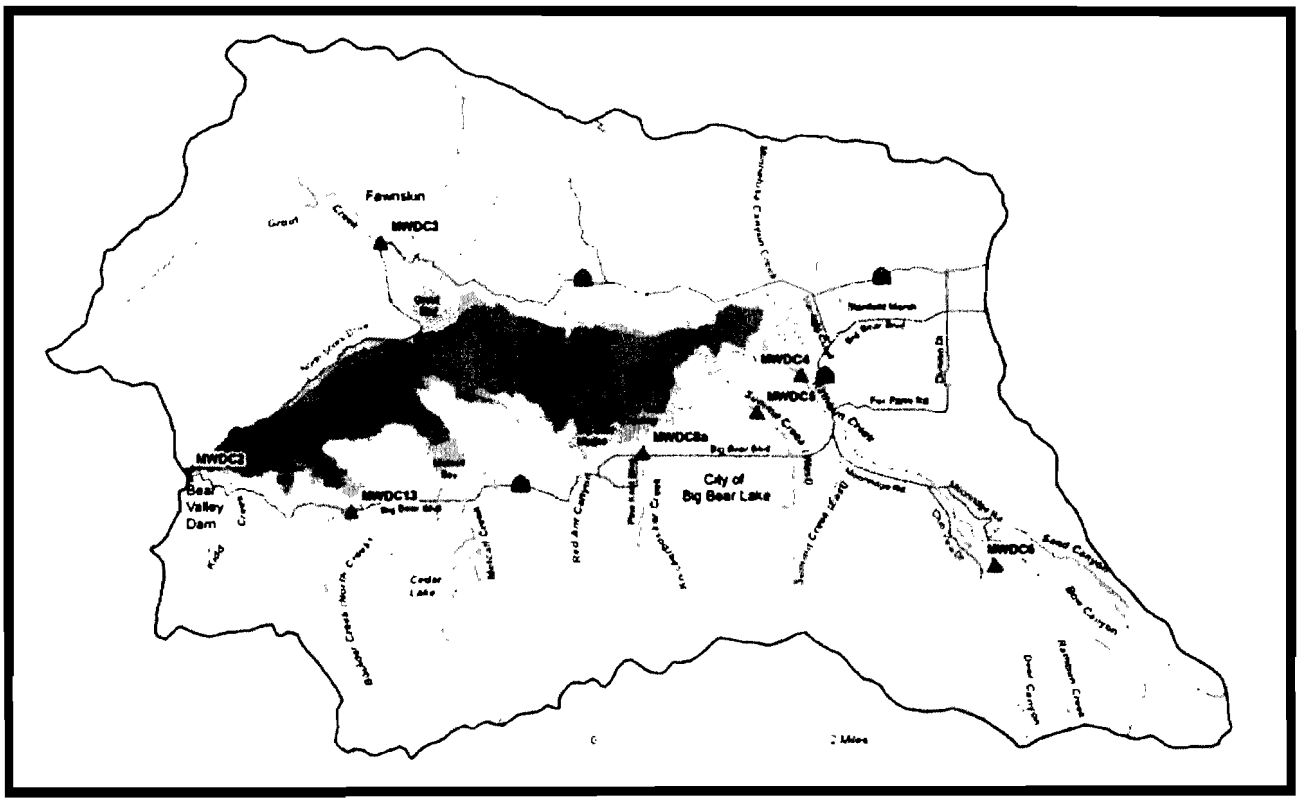

Attachment 6: Fact Sheet

State of California

California Regional Water Quality Control Board

Santa Ana Region

3737 Main Street, Suite 500

Riverside, CA 92501- 3348

FACT SHEET

January 29, 2010

ITEM: **10**

SUBJECT: **Waste Discharge Requirements for the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD), the County of San Bernardino, and the Incorporated Cities of San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Region, Area-wide Urban Storm Water Runoff Management Program, San Bernardino County, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)**

I. INTRODUCTION

The 1972 Clean Water Act (CWA) established the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program to regulate the discharge of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States (U.S.). Since then, considerable strides have been made in reducing conventional forms of pollution, such as from sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities, through the implementation of the NPDES program and other federal, state and local programs. The adverse effects from some of the persistent toxic pollutants (DDT[1], PCB[2], TBT[3]) were addressed through manufacturing and use restrictions and through cleanup of contaminated sites. On the other hand, pollution from land runoff (including pollutants from atmospheric deposition, urban, suburban and agricultural sources) was largely unregulated until the 1987 CWA amendments. As a result, diffuse sources, including urban storm water runoff, now contribute a larger portion of many kinds of pollutants than the more thoroughly regulated sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities. The 1987 CWA amendments established a framework for regulating urban storm water runoff. Pursuant to these amendments, the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Board) started regulating municipal storm water runoff in 1990.

It is also critical to manage non-point sources, such as runoff from agricultural sources, in order to effectively prevent or remedy water quality impairment. In 2000, the State Water Resources Control Board and the California Coastal Commission developed a

[1] DDT: Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
[2] PCB: Polychlorinated biphenyl
[3] TBT: Tributyltin

Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program. This program was approved by the USEPA and NOAA[4] and is being implemented by a number of agencies.

The attached pages contain information concerning an application for renewal of waste discharge requirements and an NPDES permit. Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036, prescribes waste discharge requirements for urban storm water runoff[5] from the cities and the unincorporated areas in San Bernardino County within the jurisdiction of the Regional Board. As defined by 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), storm water includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, surface runoff and drainage. "Storm water" is defined as urban runoff and snowmelt runoff consisting only of those discharges which originate from precipitation events. Storm water is that portion of precipitation that flows across a surface to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) non-storm water (authorized under Section V of the Order, dry weather flows).

On October 26, 2006, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD, the Principal Permittee) and the County of San Bernardino, in cooperation with the cities of Big Bear Lake, Chino, Chino Hills, Colton, Fontana, Grand Terrace, Highland, Loma Linda, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Redlands, Rialto, San Bernardino, Upland, and Yucaipa (Co-Permittees, hereinafter collectively referred to as Permittees or Dischargers), submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)) for renewal of their area-wide NPDES storm water permit. The permit renewal application was submitted in accordance with the requirements specified in the previous NPDES storm water permit (Order No. R8-2002-0012). The permit application also follows guidance provided by Regional Board and State Water Resources Control Board (State Board) staff, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended in accordance with 40 CFR Part 122.6 and Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.

Order No. R8-2010-0036 regulates discharges of stormwater and urban runoff[6] from the upper Santa Ana watershed to waters of the U.S.

II. REGULATORY BACKGROUND/CLEAN WATER ACT REQUIREMENTS

As storm water flows over streets, parking lots, construction sites, and industrial, commercial, residential, and municipal areas, it can mobilize pollutants from these areas and transport them to waters of the U.S. If appropriate pollution control measures are not implemented, urban runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, viruses, protozoa), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients, mostly nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), oxygen-demanding substances (decaying and/or decomposable matter), pesticides (e.g., DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.)

[4] NOAA:National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[5] Urban Storm Water Runoff includes authorized non-storm water as per Section V of the Order and storm water runoff, collectively referred to as urban runoff (also see glossary).

[6] For purposes of this Order, urban runoff includes storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges as per Section V of the Order.

heavy metals (cadmium, copper, chromium, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil & grease, PAHs[7], petroleum hydrocarbons, etc.). If not properly managed and controlled, urbanization can change the stream hydrology and increase pollutant loading to receiving waters. In general, as a watershed undergoes urbanization, pervious surface area decreases, runoff volume and velocities increase, riparian habitats and wetland habitats decrease, the frequency and severity of flooding may increase, and pollutant loading increases. Most of these impacts are due to human activities that occur during and/or after urbanization. The pollutants and hydrologic changes can cause declines in aquatic resources, cause toxicity to marine organisms, and impact human health and the environment.

If not properly controlled, urban runoff could be a significant source of pollutants in waters of the U.S. Table 1 includes a list of pollutants and their sources, and some of the adverse environmental consequences resulting from urbanization.

The Permittees in San Bernardino County conducted urban runoff monitoring and determined that for a number of constituents (e.g., bacteria, copper, lead, nutrients), urban runoff quality exceeded the Basin Plan objectives, CTR criteria, and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks. The permit renewal application submitted by the Permittees (2006 ROWD) ranked bacterial contamination as the highest priority urban runoff problem[8] within the permitted area.

(Left intentionally blank)

[7] PAHs (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons) – a hydrocarbon containing two or more aromatic rings. PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic pollutant. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning. Sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and disposal activities.

[8] 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)

Table 1[9]. Pollutants/Impacts of Urbanization on Waters of the U.S.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Toxins (e.g., biocides, PCBs, trace metals, heavy metals)	Industrial and municipal wastewaters; runoff from farms, forests, urban areas, and landfills; erosion of contaminated soils and sediments; vessels; atmospheric deposition	Poison and cause disease and reproductive failure; fat-soluble toxins may bioconcentrate, particularly in birds and mammals, and pose human health risks. Inputs into U.S. waters have declined, but remaining inputs and contaminated sediments in urban and industrial areas pose threats to living resources.
Pesticides (DDT, diazinon, chlorpyrifos)	Urban runoff; residential, commercial, industrial, and farm use; agricultural runoff	Legacy pesticides (DDT, chlordane, dieldrin) have been banned; still persists in the environment; some of the other pesticide uses have been curtailed or restricted.
Biostimulants (organic wastes, plant nutrients)	Sewage and industrial wastes; runoff from farms and urban areas; nitrogen from combustion of fossil fuels	Organic wastes overload bottom habitats and deplete oxygen; nutrient inputs stimulate algal blooms (some harmful), which reduce water clarity, cause loss of seagrass and coral reef, and alter food chains supporting fisheries. While organic waste loadings have decreased, nutrient loadings have increased (NRC, 1993a, 2000a).
Petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, PAHs)	Runoff and atmospheric deposition from land activities; shipping and tanker operations; accidental spills; oil gas production activities; natural seepage; PAHs from internal combustion engines	Petroleum hydrocarbons can affect bottom organisms and larvae; spills affect birds, mammals and aquatic life.
Radioactive isotopes	Atmospheric fallout, industrial and military activities	Bioaccumulation may pose human health risks where contamination is heavy.
Sediments	Erosion from farming, construction activities, forestry, mining, development; river diversions; dredging and mining	Reduce water clarity and change bottom habitats; carry toxins and nutrients; clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. Sediment delivery by many rivers has decreased, but sedimentation poses problems in some areas.

[9] Adapted from Boesch, D.F., R.H. Burroughs, J.E. Baker, R.P. Mason, C.L. Rowe, and R.L. Siefert. 2001. Marine Pollution in the United States: Significant Accomplishments, Future Challenges. Pew Oceans Commission, Arlington, Virginia.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Plastics and other debris	Boats, ships, fishing nets, containers, trash, urban runoff	Entangles aquatic life or is ingested; degrades beaches, wetlands and nearshore habitats. Floatables (from trash) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors.
Pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses)	Sewage, urban runoff, livestock, wildlife, and discharges from boats and cruise ships.	Pose health risks to swimmers and consumers of seafood.
Alien species	Ships and ballast water, fishery stocking, aquarists	Displace native species, introduce new diseases; growing worldwide problem (NRC 1996).

The (CWA) prohibits the discharge of any pollutant to navigable waters from a point source unless an NPDES permit authorizes the discharge. The 1987 amendments to the CWA required municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) and industrial facilities, including construction sites, to obtain NPDES permits for storm water runoff from their facilities. On November 16, 1990, the USEPA promulgated the final Phase I storm water regulations. The storm water regulations are contained in 40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124.

This Order does not constitute an unfunded local government mandate subject to subvention under Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including, but not limited to, the following. First, this Order implements federally mandated requirements under federal Clean Water Act section 402, subdivision (p)(3)(B). (33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(B).) This includes federal requirements to effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges, to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, and to include such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. Federal cases have held these provisions require the development of permits and permit provisions on a case-by-case basis to satisfy federal requirements. (*Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. U.S. E.P.A.* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308, fn. 17.) The authority exercised under this Order is not reserved state authority under the Clean Water Act's savings clause (*cf. Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 627-628 [relying on 33 U.S.C. § 1370, which allows a state to develop requirements which are not "less stringent" than federal requirements]), but instead, is part of a federal mandate to develop pollutant reduction requirements for municipal separate storm sewer systems. To this extent, it is entirely federal authority that forms the legal basis to establish the permit provisions. (See, *City of Rancho Cucamonga v. Regional Water Quality Control Bd.-Santa Ana Region* (2006) 135 Cal.App.4th 1377, 1389; *Building Industry Ass'n of San Diego County v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2004) 124 Cal.App.4th 866, 882-883.)

Likewise, the provisions of this Order to implement total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) are federal mandates. The federal Clean Water Act requires TMDLs to be developed for water bodies that do not meet federal water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d).) Once the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or a state develops a TMDL, federal law requires that permits must contain effluent limitations consistent with the assumptions of any applicable wasteload allocation. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B).)Second, the local agency permittees' obligations under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges. With a few inapplicable exceptions, the Clean Water Act regulates the discharge of pollutants from point sources (33 U.S.C. § 1342) and the Porter-Cologne regulates the discharge of waste (Wat. Code, § 13263), both without regard to the source of the pollutant or waste. As a result, the "costs incurred by local agencies" to protect water quality reflect an overarching regulatory scheme that places similar requirements on governmental and nongovernmental dischargers. (See *County of Los Angeles v. State of California* (1987) 43 Cal.3d 46, 57-58 [finding comprehensive workers compensation scheme did not create a cost for local agencies that was subject to state subvention].)

The Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act largely regulate storm water with an even hand, but to the extent there is any relaxation of this even-handed regulation, it is in favor of the local agencies. Except for municipal separate storm sewer systems, the Clean Water Act requires point source dischargers, including discharges of storm water associated with industrial or construction activity, to comply strictly with water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1311(b)(1)(C), *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1164-1165 [noting that industrial storm water discharges must strictly comply with water quality standards].) As discussed in prior State Water Resources Control Board decisions, this Order does not require strict compliance with water quality standards. (SWRCB Order No. WQ 2001-15, p. 7.) The Order, therefore, regulates the discharge of waste in municipal storm water more leniently than the discharge of waste from non-governmental sources.
Third, the local agency permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for compliance with this Order. The fact sheet demonstrates that numerous activities contribute to the pollutant loading in the municipal separate storm sewer system. Local agencies can levy service charges, fees, or assessments on these activities, independent of real property ownership. (See, e.g., *Apartment Ass'n of Los Angeles County, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles* (2001) 24 Cal.4th 830, 842 [upholding inspection fees associated with renting property].) The ability of a local agency to defray the cost of a program without raising taxes indicates that a program does not entail a cost subject to subvention. (*County of Fresno v. State of California* (1991) 53 Cal.3d 482, 487-488.)

Fourth, the Permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) (33 U.S.C. § 1311(a)) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (Accord *County*

of San Diego v. State of California (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-108.) Likewise, the Permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-663 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-848.)

Fifth, the local agencies' responsibility for preventing discharges of waste that can create conditions of pollution or nuisance from conveyances that are within their ownership or control under state law predates the enactment of Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution.

The areawide NPDES permit for San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction is being considered for renewal in accordance with Section 402(p) of the CWA and all requirements applicable to an NPDES permit issued under the issuing authority's discretionary authority. The requirements included in this Order are consistent with the CWA, the federal regulations governing urban storm water discharges, the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan), the CWC, and the State Board's Plans and Policies.

The Basin Plan is the basis for the Regional Board's regulatory programs. The Basin Plan incorporates plans and policies adopted by the State Board by reference. The Basin Plan was developed and is periodically reviewed and updated in accordance with relevant federal and state laws and regulations, including the CWA and the CWC. As required, the Basin Plan designates the beneficial uses of the waters of the Region and specifies water quality objectives intended to protect those uses. (Beneficial uses and water quality objectives, together with an antidegradation policy, comprise federal "water quality standards"). The Basin Plan also specifies an implementation plan, which includes certain discharge prohibitions. In general, the Basin Plan makes no distinctions between wet and dry weather conditions in designating beneficial uses and setting water quality objectives, i.e., the beneficial uses, and correspondingly, the water quality objectives are assumed to apply year-round. (Note: In some cases, beneficial uses for certain surface waters are designated as "I", or intermittent, in recognition of the fact that surface flows (and beneficial uses) may be present only during wet weather.) Most beneficial uses and water quality objectives were established in the 1971, 1975, 1983, and 1995 Basin Plans. The 1995 Basin Plan was updated in February 2008[10]. Amendments to the Basin Plan included new nitrate-nitrogen and total dissolved solids (TDS) objectives for specified management zones and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters and various Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Implementation Plans that had been adopted for several impaired water bodies within the region.

Water Code Section 13241 requires that certain factors must be considered-when water quality objectives are established. These factors include economics and the

[10] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/basin_plan/index.shtml

need for developing housing in the Region. (The latter factor was added to the CWC in 1987).

During the third-term permit (R8-2002-0012) development process, the Permittees raised an issue regarding compliance with Section 13241 of the California Water Code with respect to water quality objectives for wet weather conditions, specifically the cost of achieving compliance during wet weather conditions and the need for developing housing within the Region and its impact on urban storm water runoff. In response to this request, Regional Board staff in collaboration with the permittees in the region has organized a Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF). The SWQSTF is closely monitoring actual and potential beneficial uses of surface waters within the region. Based on the findings, it is likely that the SWQSTF will recommend changes to the current beneficial use designations and water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any changes to the water quality standards. In the meantime, the provisions of this Order will result in reasonable further progress towards the attainment of the existing water quality objectives, in accordance with the discretion in the permitting authority recognized by the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in Defenders of Wildlife v Browner, 191 F.3d 1159, 1164 (9th Cir. 1999).

III. BENEFICIAL USES

Storm water flows that are discharged to MS4s within the Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County are tributary to various water bodies (inland surface streams, lakes and reservoirs) of the state (see Attachment 2 for a list of surface waterbodies within the Permitted area). The beneficial uses of these water bodies include municipal and domestic supply, agricultural supply, industrial service and process supply, groundwater recharge, hydropower generation, water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, commercial and sportfishing, warm freshwater habitat, cold freshwater habitat, preservation of biological habitats of special significance, wildlife habitat and preservation of rare, threatened or endangered species, spawning, reproduction and development of aquatic habitats and estuarine habitat. The ultimate goal of this Permit and the related urban storm water management program is to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

IV. PERMITTED AREA

The permitted area is delineated by the Santa Ana-Lahontan Regional Board boundary line on the north and northeast, the Santa Ana-Colorado River Basin Regional Board boundary on the east, the San Bernardino-Riverside County boundary on the south and southeast, the San Bernardino-Orange County boundary on the southwest, and the San Bernardino-Los Angeles County boundary on the west (see Attachment 1). The permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million, occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[11]. For the entire county, the population estimated as of July 1, 2008 is 2.06 million[12]. The latest figures from the San Bernardino County Storm

[11] 2006 Report of waste Discharge.

[12] State of California, Department of Finance, Population Estimates and Components of Change by County, July 1, 2000-2008. Sacramento, California, December 2008

Water Program 2007-2008 Annual Report estimated 378 miles of aboveground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles in the project area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County surface area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. Storm water discharges from urbanized areas consist mainly of surface runoff from residential, commercial and industrial developments. In addition, there are storm water discharges from agricultural land uses, including farming and animal feeding operations. However, the CWA specifically excludes discharges composed entirely of return flows from irrigated agriculture and nonpoint source agricultural activities. The concentrated animal feeding operations within the Region are regulated under the Regional Board's General Permit for Dairies, Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001. Areas of the County not addressed or which are excluded under the storm water regulations and areas not under the jurisdiction of the Permittees are excluded from coverage under this permit. These excluded areas and activities include the following:

- Federal lands and state properties, including, but not limited to, military bases, national forests, hospitals, schools, colleges and universities, and highways;
- Native American tribal lands;
- Agricultural lands; and
- Utilities and special districts.

The Regional Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of WQMP requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[13] for the Permit Area.

V. WATERSHED MANAGEMENT/UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER BASIN

To regulate and control storm water discharges from the San Bernardino County area to the San Bernardino County MS4s, an area-wide approach is expected to be the most effective. The entire storm drain system in San Bernardino County is not controlled by a single entity; San Bernardino County, the SBCFCD, several cities, State Department of Transportation (Caltrans), US Army Corps of Engineers and a number of other entities own, operate, and/or manage the storm drain systems. In addition to the Cities, the

[13]The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-009-DWQ Section XIII.

County and the SBCFCD, there are a number of significant contributors of urban storm water runoff to these storm drain systems. These include: large institutions, such as State University facilities, schools, hospitals, etc.; federal facilities, such as Department of Defense facilities; State agencies, such as Caltrans; water and wastewater management agencies, such as San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District and Inland Empire Utilities Agency; the National Forest Service; state parks, and entertainment centers such as Pharaoh's Lost Kingdom Park in Redlands, Fiesta Village Family Fun Park in Colton, and other motorsports facilities scattered throughout the County. The management and control of the entire flood control system cannot be effectively carried out without the cooperation and efforts of all these entities. Also, it would not be effective to issue a separate storm water permit to each of the entities within the permitted area whose land/facilities drain into the county storm drain systems and ultimately to waters of the U. S. The Regional Board has concluded that the best management option for the San Bernardino County area is to issue an area-wide storm water permit. Some of the MS4s in the project area discharge into MS4s controlled by other entities, such as the County of Riverside, the County of Orange, and the County of Los Angeles.

Cooperation and coordination among all the stakeholders are essential for efficient and economical management of the watershed. Regional Board staff will facilitate coordination of monitoring and management programs among the various stakeholders, where necessary.

An integrated watershed management approach for urban runoff is consistent with the Strategic Plan (2008-2012[14]) for the State and Regional Boards and the draft California Water Plan Update[15]. A watershed wide approach is also necessary for implementation of the load and waste load allocations to be developed under the TMDL process. The MS4 permittees and all the affected entities are required to participate in regional or watershed solutions, where appropriate, instead of project-specific and fragmented solutions.

The pollutants in urban runoff originate from multiple sources, and effective control of these pollutants requires a cooperative effort of all the stakeholders and many regulatory agencies. Every stage of urbanization should be considered in developing appropriate urban runoff pollution control methodologies. The program's success depends upon consideration of pollution control techniques during planning, construction and post-construction operations. At each stage, appropriate pollution prevention measures, proper site design considerations, source control measures, and, if necessary, treatment techniques should be considered. In the 2006 ROWD, the Permittees proposed a watershed approach based on a prioritized risk to beneficial uses.

1. SUB-WATERSHEDS AND MAJOR CHALLENGES

The Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County can be subdivided into the following sub-watersheds:

[14] State Water Resources Control Board, Strategic Plan Update, 2008-2012, September 2, 2008
[15] http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/docs/cwpu2009/1208prd/vol2/UrbanRunoff_PRD_09.pdf

A. *UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER WATERSHED*

The Upper Santa Ana River Watershed includes the upper reaches of the Santa Ana River (Reaches 4, 5 and 6) and its tributaries.

1. Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River: Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River is the portion of the River from Mission Boulevard bridge in Riverside to the San Jacinto fault (Bunker Hill Dike) in San Bernardino. There is perennial flow in this reach of the River, mostly from the upstream discharges of treated municipal wastewater. Much of this reach is also maintained as a flood control facility. This reach of the River is posted to warn against water contact recreation, due to microbial problems. The wastewater discharges from the sewage treatment plants to this reach of the River are tertiary treated and are not expected to be sources of microbial contamination. This reach is identified as an impaired waterbody for pathogens in the 303(d) list, scheduled for TMDL completion in 2019. Lytle Creek and Cajon Creek are tributaries to this reach of the River.

   Other water quality problems along this reach of the River include the buildup of total dissolved solids (TDS, dissolved salts or minerals) and nitrogen, largely in nitrate form. The buildup of TDS and nitrates can impact downstream beneficial uses, including groundwater recharge. The buildup of TDS and nitrate is mostly due to agricultural uses, including dairies and the application of fertilizers, municipal and industrial wastewater discharges, and reuse and recycling operations. A complex set of programs and policies are included in the Basin Plan to address this problem, including a water supply plan, a wastewater management plan, and a groundwater management plan. Other elements of the Basin Plan include the non-point source program and the storm water program. The Basin Plan identifies the Statewide General Permits and the MS4 permits as the regulatory tools for storm water management in the Basin. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, this Order requires the Permittees to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations. The Order also includes effluent limitations for TDS and nitrates under dry weather conditions.

2. Reach 5 of the Santa Ana River: This reach of the River extends from the San Jacinto Fault in San Bernardino to the Seven Oaks Dam. Most of this reach of the River is maintained as a flood control facility and is dry, except during storm flows and operational releases from the dam. Major tributaries to this reach include San Timoteo Creek, City Creek, Plunge Creek, and Warm Creek. These tributaries are also usually dry, except for the discharge of treated wastewater from Yucaipa Valley Water District to San Timoteo Creek and from the City of Beaumont to Coopers Creek (a tributary to San Timoteo Creek). These wastewater discharges flow for a short distance and percolate into the ground. No major water quality problems have been identified in this stretch of the River or its tributaries.

3. Reach 6 of the Santa Ana River: This reach includes the River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam. Major tributaries include Bear Creek, Forsee Creek, and Rattlesnake Creek. Flows consist mostly of snowmelt and storm water runoff. There are no documented water quality problems in this reach of the river and no listed impairments.

B. *CHINO BASIN WATERSHED*

The Chino Basin Watershed covers about 405 square miles and lies largely in the southwestern corner of San Bernardino County, and part of western Riverside County. This permit only covers those portions of the watershed that are within San Bernardino County and under the jurisdiction of this Board. Surface drainage is generally southward, from the San Gabriel Mountains toward the Santa Ana River and Prado Flood Control Basin. Major surface waterbodies in the Chino Basin Watershed include:

- San Antonio Creek
- Chino Creek
- Cucamonga Creek
- Day Creek, and
- Deer Creek

Although it was originally developed as an irrigated agricultural area, and then as dairies, the watershed is more recently being steadily urbanized. The municipalities under this permit in the Chino Basin Watershed include Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, and Upland. The Chino-Corona Agricultural Preserve had the highest concentration of dairy animals in the nation until very recently manure and wastewater from dairy operations contain elevated levels of nutrients, salts, and bacteria. The ground and surface water quality in the area have been adversely impacted by bacteria (surface water), nutrients and salts.

The dairies within the Region are regulated under the General Waste Discharge Requirements for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (Dairies and Related Facilities) within the Santa Ana Region (Board's General Dairy Permit), Order No. R8-2007-001, NPDES No. CAG018001. The General Dairy Permit allows discharge of storm water from dairies only for storms exceeding a 24-hour 25-year frequency. Portions of the area lack flood control facilities, and storm runoff from these areas is predominantly carried by flows on and parallel to roadways The San Bernardino and Riverside County Flood Control Districts, in cooperation with local municipalities, have coordinated to construct flood control facilities in the area.

On April 19, 2004, construction began on the project known as County Line Channel (also known as Eastvale San Bernardino Line 2-13) sponsored by San Bernardino County Flood Control District, Riverside County Flood Control

and Water Conservation District, and the City of Ontario. The three-mile-long concrete-lined drainage channel along the Riverside/San Bernardino county line will intercept runoff. Overland surface storm flows from the City of Ontario and County of San Bernardino portions of the watershed is typically collected by roadways and the flows are discharged into the Cucamonga Creek Channel. The project design enables storm water to be captured and channeled into an existing facility with the capacity to contain the 100-year flow and will accommodate major storm drain laterals in the future to prevent commingling of urban runoff with agricultural drainage. In addition to these benefits, the project prevents the degradation of recharged groundwater upstream of the Chino-Corona Preserve. This project has been completed.

To comply with the recently established nitrogen/TDS objectives, groundwater problems (mostly TDS and nitrate) in the Chino Basin Watershed are being addressed through a comprehensive watershed management plan. As part of this plan, desalters are being built to increase the salt removal from the groundwater through a pump and treat system for contaminated groundwater in the southern part of Chino Basin. One desalter (Chino I Desalter) has been operational since August 2000, and a second one, known as the Chino I Expansion/Chino II Desalter Project, was completed in the spring of 2006.

(Also see discussions below regarding TMDLs for the Middle Santa Ana River watershed.)

C. *BIG BEAR LAKE WATERSHED*

The Big Bear Lake watershed is located in the San Bernardino Mountains. Major waterbodies in this watershed include:

- Big Bear Lake
- Baldwin Lake (currently a dry lakebed)
- Stanfield Marsh
- Shay Meadows
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Grout Creek
- Knickerbocker Creek

Big Bear Lake is a high mountain reservoir occupying a relatively small, east-to-west oriented basin. The basin supports a large number of recreational activities. Lake recreational activities include fishing, swimming, boating and water skiing. Areas adjacent to the lake are used for camping, skiing, hiking, equestrian trails and other outdoor activities. Water in the lake is also used for municipal supplies. A number of water quality problems have been identified for the lake.

The 2006 303(d) list of impaired water bodies (see below) designated the following waterbodies in this sub-watershed as impaired: Big Bear Lake (nutrients, copper and mercury); Grout Creek (metals and nutrients); Knickerbocker Creek (metals and pathogens); Summit Creek (nutrients); and Rathbone Creek (nutrients and siltation). The problem pollutants have been identified by the Regional Board as coming from resource extraction activities, urban runoff, snow skiing facilities, construction and land developments, and non-point sources. In conjunction with local stakeholders, the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrologic Conditions has been developed and is being implemented. For other pollutants, work is underway to develop TMDLs.

2. CWA SECTION 303(d) LIST AND TMDLS:

The 2006 water quality assessment conducted by the Regional Board[16] identified a number of waterbodies within the Region as impaired waterbodies, under Section 303(d) of the CWA[17]. These are waterbodies where the designated beneficial uses are not met and the water quality objectives are being exceeded. These waterbodies were placed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired waters. The impaired waterbodies in San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction are listed in Table 2.

Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the total amount of the problem pollutant that can be discharged while water quality standards in the receiving water are attained, i.e., water quality objectives are met and the beneficial uses are protected. It is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point sources, load allocations (LA) for non-point sources and natural background sources, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are the basis for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.

This Order incorporates TMDLs that have been adopted for bacterial indicators in the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and nutrients (phosphorus) for dry hydrological conditions in Big Bear Lake. On August 26, 2005, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2005-001 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate Bacterial Indicator TMDLs for Middle Santa Ana River Watershed Waterbodies. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2006-0023 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate a Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions for Big Bear Lake. A Mercury TMDL for Big Bear Lake is currently under development, and TMDLs are scheduled for development for all pollutants identified in Table 2. The stakeholders in this watershed are collaborating in the development and implementation of the TMDLs.

[16] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted an Integrated List of Impaired Waters Under Clean Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d), Resolution No. R8-2009-0032.

[17] 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B)) require that the NPDES permits be consistent with the applicable wasteload allocations in the TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees to implement BMPs designed to reduce pollutants to achieve applicable wasteload allocations by the compliance dates in the approved TMDLs.

For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees currently require certain categories of new and significant re-development projects that drain into these impaired waterbodies to treat post-construction runoff with BMPs of medium to high treatment effectiveness. This Order further requires the Permittees to develop BMPs and/or strategies as part of a Watershed Action Plan and continue their participation in the TMDL development.

Intentionally Left Blank

Table 2

CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES & TMDL SCHEDULE[18]

Waterbody	Hydro Unit	Size Affected	Pollutant Stressor	Source	Priority	TMDL Schedule	Permittees
Big Bear Lake	801.710	2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres	Copper Mercury[19] Metals Noxious aquatic plants Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation[20] PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Resource Extraction Resource Extraction[21] Resource Extraction Construction/Land development Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Unknown	Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium	2007 2007 2007 2006 2006 2006 2019	City of Big Bear Lake County of San Bernardino
Summit Creek	801.710	1 mile	Nutrients	Construction/Land Development	Medium	2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Knickerbocker Creek	801.710	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/03 – 01/05 Sole Source	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Grout Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Nutrients	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/02 – 0105 2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Rathbone Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown Non-point Source Snow Skiing Activities	Medium	2008 2006	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bemardino
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	801.700	1 mile	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mountain Home Creek	801.580	4 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	801.250	4 miles	Nutrients Suspended Solids	Agriculture, Dairies Dairies	Medium Medium	2019 01/00 – 01/05	Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Upland, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 1	801.580	5 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	Redlands, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 2	801.580.	8 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	801.270	12 miles	Pathogens	Non-point Source	Low	2019	Colton, Rialto, Highland, Grand Terrace, Redlands, City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Lytle Creek	801.400	18 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Chino Creek, Reach 1	801.210	2 miles	Nutrients	Agriculture Dairies	Medium	2019	Chino, Chino Hills, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Prado Park Lake	801.210	60 acres	Nutrients	Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	Chino, Chino Hills, County of San Bernardino

[18] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[19] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[20] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[21] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

VI. FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD-TERM PERMITS; URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAMS/POLICIES

Prior to EPA's promulgation of the final storm water regulations, the counties of Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino requested areawide NPDES permits for storm water runoff. On August 29, 1990, the Regional Board issued Order No. 90-136 to the San Bernardino County permittees (first-term permit). In 1996, the Board adopted Order No. 96-32 (second-term permit). On October 25, 2002, the Board adopted Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit). These permits included the following requirements as outlined in the storm water regulations:

1. Prohibited non-storm water discharges to the MS4s, with certain exceptions.
2. Required the municipalities to develop and implement a Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) to reduce pollutants in urban storm water runoff to the maximum extent practicable (MEP).
3. Required the discharges from the MS4s to implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to the MEP to meet water quality standards in receiving waters.
4. Required the municipalities to identify and eliminate illicit connections and illegal discharges to the MS4s.
5. Required the municipalities to establish and maintain legal authority to enforce storm water regulations.
6. Required monitoring of dry weather flows, storm flows, and receiving waters and conduct program assessments.
7. Required the permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect construction sites and industrial and commercial facilities based on threat to water quality.
8. Required the permittees to develop a restaurant inspection program to address practices that may have an impact urban runoff quality such as: oil and grease disposal; trash bin area management; parking lot cleaning; spill clean-up; and maintenance of grease traps and interceptors.
9. Required the permittees to review and approve Water Quality Management Plans for categories of new development and significant redevelopment projects to address the impact of post-development runoff on water quality and hydromodification.
10. Required the permittees to develop a unified response plan to respond to any sewage spills that may have an impact on receiving water quality (Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Sewage Response Plan, July 1, 2003).

The following programs and policies have been implemented or are being implemented by the permittees. During the first-term permit, the permittees developed a Drainage Area Management Plan (1993 DAMP). The 1993 DAMP included a number of BMPs

and a very extensive public education program. The monitoring programs for the first and second-term permits included 10 monitoring stations within streams and flood control channels. The number of monitoring stations was later reduced to 5 stations to allow the Permittees to apply resources to a bacterial source monitoring program. The Executive Officer approved a delay in implementing the bioassessment requirement of the third-term permit to allow the development of indices of biological integrity that could be applied to inland waters. Subsequently, a regional bioassessment monitoring program was initiated by the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) to determine the conditions of the receiving water in a more holistic manner. This Order requires the Permittees to participate in the regional bioassessment monitoring program. The findings and conclusions from these monitoring stations and monitoring programs (Riverside County, Orange County and others are participating in this regional effort) have been used to identify problem areas and to re-evaluate the monitoring program and the effectiveness of the BMPs. The future direction of some of these program elements will depend upon the results of the ongoing studies and a holistic approach to watershed management.

Other elements of the MSWMP included identification and elimination of illicit connections and illegal discharges and establishment of adequate legal authority to control pollutants in storm water discharges. The permittees have completed a survey of their storm drain systems to identify illegal/illicit connections and have adopted appropriate ordinances to establish legal authority. Some of the more specific achievements during the previous term permits are as follows:

1. Interagency Agreements and Coordination: The Permittees established a program management structure through an interagency Implementation Agreement and established a Management Committee with designated representatives from each of the Permittees to guide the program. The Permittees reviewed and revised the Implementation Agreement as part of the ROWD.

2. Ordinances, Plans and Policies: The Permittees completed a review of their storm drain ordinances and enforcement procedures for prohibiting discharges to the MS4s and for taking appropriate enforcement actions. The Area-Wide Enforcement Guidelines were subsequently prepared to support enforcement actions and to introduce consistency among the Co-Permittees' enforcement actions. In 2004, the Permittees replaced their Model Guidelines for New Development and Redevelopment with the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template (WQMP), which was approved in 2004 and updated in 2005. The Permittees continue to provide training for appropriate public agency personnel on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The goal of this program is to ensure that public agency facilities and associated activities do not become a source of pollutants in storm water runoff. These "facilities" include the Permittees' vehicle and equipment fueling and fleet maintenance yards, corporate yards, hazardous materials storage facilities, material transfer and storage facilities, waste management and storage, fire stations, animal shelters, and municipal swimming pools. The MAPPS lists the

potential pollutants for these facilities and provides a list of BMPs for controlling these pollutants.

3. Municipal Inspections: The Permittees completed the development of the MS4 Solution Database. This database houses the inventory of construction, industrial, and commercial sites/facilities within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The inventory is regularly updated with new information.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of pollutants from mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaning, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting activities.

4. HCOC Mapping: In early 2005, the Permittees initiated a a GIS-based mapping program to identify stream channels in the area that could be susceptible to excessive erosion and should be considered in assessing hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). Upon completion of this project, it will be integrated into the Watershed Action Plan.

5. Illegal Discharge/Illicit Connections: Litter, Debris and Trash Control: The Permittees completed a general characterization of the trash collected from the permitted area and are using this information to develop BMPs specifically targeting the major sources of trash in urban runoff.

6. Municipal Facilities/Activities: The San Bernardino County Flood Control District completed an assessment of their flood control facilities to evaluate opportunities to configure and/or to reconfigure channel segments to function as pollution control devices and to optimize beneficial uses.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, and other chemicals, and pavement cutting activities.

   The Permittees worked with the County Fire Chiefs Association to develop a list of appropriate BMPs to be implemented to reduce pollutants from training activities, fire hydrant/sprinkler testing or flushing, non-emergency fire fighting, and any BMPs that could feasibly be implemented to address flows that occur during emergency firefighting activities.

7. Program Review: The annual reports and the Report of Waste Discharge included an effectiveness assessment of various program elements. Based on the monitoring results and the program effectiveness assessments, the 2006 ROWD recommended a shift to compliance-based outcomes measured primarily by compliance with water quality objectives and TMDL implementation. The ROWD also included an analysis of the impact of urban storm water runoff on the beneficial uses and recommended a risk-based approach to address problems associated with urban storm water runoff.

The requirements specified in this Order are consistent with the approach recommended in the ROWD including the TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State and the USEPA.

8. Public Education: In addition to developing and distributing fact sheets, brochures, and flyers with BMP information to control the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff, the Permittees have utilized a number of other avenues to convey this message to the public. These include: (1) public service announcements utilizing a multi-media approach, such as newspapers, radio, and television; (2) presentations at elementary schools and high school automotive classes; (3) educational displays at libraries and public buildings throughout the permitted area; (4) a point-of-purchase campaign with fact sheets containing information on integrated waste management, proper use of pesticides and fertilizers and integrated pest management programs; (5) a point-of-discharge campaign by warning the public about the dangers of waste disposals into the storm drains by stenciling all storm drain inlets; and (6) a web-site with links to other programs and services offered by the Permittees to combat storm water pollution including a 24-hour hotline to report spills, leaks and any illegal discharges to the MS4s. The Permittees have already met or exceeded the goal of a minimum of 5 million impressions per year by targeting all residents, businesses, commercial and industrial establishments within the Permitted area.

   The Permittees also completed a public awareness survey to determine the effectiveness of their existing public and business education strategy. The permittees participated in joint outreach programs with other entities including, but not limited to,, SAWPA[22], Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

   The most effective programs and public education efforts should be continued to reinforce the importance of public participation and awareness to control pollutants in urban storm water runoff.

   The proposed Order includes additional requirements for an effective residential program as irrigation and nuisance flows from residential areas continue to be significant sources of nutrients, pesticides and other pollutants (from over fertilization or improper use of fertilizers, pesticides and other household chemicals).

9. Public Agency Training: During the second-term permit, the Permittees developed and conducted an 8-hour training program on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The MAPPS training program provided a basic storm water training and task-specific education for all targeted Permittee staff. These included key staff involved in sewage system maintenance, storm drain system inspection and maintenance, landscape maintenance, road and street maintenance, and key staff at maintenance and storage facilities.

[22] SAWPA: Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority

The MAPPs training was expanded in the third-term permit to include illegal discharge identification, response, and reporting; industrial/commercial inspection program, new and redevelopment program and public agency activities program. During the third-term permit, the Permittees refined their training program and developed web-based training modules to provide better access to the training program. The online training program is enhanced by various other training efforts, including live presentations and on the job training.

However, Regional Board staff conducted audits of the urban runoff program for each of the Permittees and determined that many of the Permittees' storm water program staff and contract staff were not adequately trained. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop appropriate curriculum for staff at various levels to make the storm water program more effective.

10. Watershed Activities: The Principal Permittee represented the Permittees in various watershed efforts dedicated to improving water quality, gathering technical information to support the MS4 program, TMDL activities, and regional and sub-regional monitoring programs. (See Section VII, below for a list of these programs.)

    The Permittees worked with other local and State agencies to provide a consistent urban storm water pollution control message to the public. These programs included:

    a. Public Health (Safe Drinking Water Program, Vector Control Program, Housing/Property Improvement Program, and Food Protection Program),

    b. Fire Department - Hazardous Materials Division, (Household Hazardous Waste Program, Emergency Response and Enforcement, Field Services, and Local Oversight Program),

    c. Economic Development / Public Services Group (Flood Control Function, Transportation Function, Waste Management Function, Regional Parks Function, Land Use Services and Code Enforcement Function), and

    d. San Bernardino County Special Districts (Operations Divisions consisting of Street Lighting Districts, Recreation and Parks Districts, Road Districts; Water and Sanitation Division consisting of nine water districts and seven sanitation districts).

    The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed-based plans to address such complex issues related to the control of pollutants from various sources in urban storm water runoff. The fourth-term Permit includes requirements for the development and implementation of a Watershed Action Plan (see Section VIII, below).

11. Related Activities: The Permittees stabilized a number of flood control channels, constructed a sediment basin, expanded an existing basin, and identified, eliminated or properly documented illicit connections to the MS4s.

12. Water Quality Monitoring: The Permittees continue to monitor water quality at five sites for a variety of constituents. Three of the five sites were outfall locations selected to represent the quality of storm water from the drainage area; two sites serve as receiving water monitoring sites. The Permittees also participate in a number of TMDL-related or other regional or sub-regional monitoring programs. A number of programs related to the monitoring programs were completed during the third-term permit (see Section VII, below). These monitoring programs continue to indicate that urban storm water runoff contains elevated levels of pollutants (see Section VII, below).

    The fourth-term Permit includes additional monitoring requirements consistent with the federal regulations (40 CFR 122.48) and California Water Code Sections 13267 and 13383.

VII. WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENTS

An accurate and quantifiable measurement of the impact of the various elements of the storm water management programs is difficult, due to the temporal and spatial variations in storm water runoff quality, incremental nature of BMP implementation, the lack of comprehensive baseline monitoring data, and the existence of some of the programs and policies prior to initiation of formal storm water management programs. There are generally two accepted methodologies for assessing water quality improvements: (1) conventional monitoring such as chemical-specific water quality monitoring; and (2) programmatic assessments such as monitoring of the amount of household hazardous waste collected and disposed off at appropriate disposal sites, the amount of used oil collected, the amount of debris removed, etc.

Water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids (TSS), nutrients, COD and metals. Toxicity has also been observed at some of the monitoring locations. The 303(d) list of impaired waterbodies within the Region (see Table 2, above) also indicates that urban runoff is a significant source for these impairments. These findings indicate that urban storm water runoff continues to cause or contribute to water quality impairments.

A comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[23] with that from 1994-1999[24] shows that the median concentrations for most constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[25]

[23] 2006 ROWD
[24] 2002 ROWD
[25] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and

2, 3, and 5 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and several metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, tributary to mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

To understand background indicator bacteria levels in the watershed necessary for the implementation of the MSAR TMDL, the Permittees conducted background indicator bacteria studies. Samples were collected quarterly from August 2000 to June 2006 during dry weather (<0.1 inch precipitation) at three sites (Cucamonga Canyon Site, Seven Oaks Dam Site, and Forest Falls Site) with no direct impact from urban runoff, sanitary sewer systems, or POTW discharge. The Seven Oaks Dam Site is located upstream of the dam and corresponds to stormwater monitoring Site 10. The Forest Falls Site is downstream of forested areas with few permanent campsites. Statistics from samples collected from December 2003 to June 2006, suggested that the Seven Oaks Dam Site (Site 10) had the highest concentrations of enterococcus and fecal streptococcus present, and that Cucamonga Creek Site and the Forest Falls Site have lower concentrations. Due to the predominance of non-detect data, similar determinations cannot be made for total coliform, *E. coli*, or fecal coliform concentrations. However, overall, samples taken at the Forest Falls Site exhibited the lowest concentrations of these types of indicator bacteria[26].

The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[27], and 10[28]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. The Permittees' monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the 2006 ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

During the prior permit terms, there was an increased focus on watershed management initiatives and coordination among the municipal permittees in Orange, Riverside and San

3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[26] 2005-2006 Annual Report.

[27] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[28] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

Bernardino Counties. These efforts resulted in a number of regional monitoring programs and other coordinated program and policy developments. The Principal Permittee continues to be an active participant in the Storm water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF), the Big Bear TMDL and Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Bacterial Indicator TMDL, and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition Studies. In addition to the TMDL implementation and monitoring activities, the Permittees participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program and the BMP Effectiveness Project to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques.

The Permittees, as participants in the SMC, have completed several monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration.

It is anticipated that with continued implementation of the MSWMP, the ROWD and the requirements specified in this Order, the goals and objectives of the storm water regulations will be met, including protection of the beneficial uses of all receiving waters.

VIII. FUTURE DIRECTION/2006 ROWD & MSWMP

The NPDES permit renewal application (2006 ROWD) and the areawide Municipal Storm Water Management Program (MSWMP) describe the programs and policies the Permittees are proposing to implement during the fourth-term permit. The 2006 ROWD and MSWMP are the principal guidance documents for urban storm water management programs within San Bernardino County.

During the first three permit cycles, the Permittees focused on characterizing storm water quality and establishing a fundamentally sound program in each of the key areas identified in EPA regulations [40 CFR §122.34(b)]: (1) public education and outreach; (2) public involvement/participation; (3) illicit discharge detection and elimination; (4) construction site storm water runoff control; (5) post-construction storm water management in new development and redevelopment; and (6) pollution prevention/good housekeeping for municipal operations.

The sampling data collected over the years have been used to prioritize the most significant water quality problems in the receiving waters. As indicated in Section VII, above, the highest priority for the storm water program is the reduction of bacterial contamination.

For the fourth-term Permit, the Permittees have proposed to develop and implement a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program and will shift storm water management program from process-based outcomes which were mostly measured through completion of programmatic or administrative tasks. Under the fourth-term Permit, compliance will be determined based on attaining water quality standards and compliance with the wasteload allocations specified in the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs). Risk-based assessment and management aim to reallocate and reapportion program resources to target pollutants-of-concern that pose the greatest threat to human health or the environment. An outcome-oriented program places much greater

emphasis on demonstrating the effectiveness of various implementation activities. Direct measures (such as changes in water quality, tons of hazardous waste collected, etc.) will be preferred over indirect measures (such as advertising impressions, events attended, etc.). In particular, where TMDLs have been adopted for specific pollutants, the Permittees will shift available resources to be compliance-focused, to achieve compliance with water quality objectives. Program elements will be targeted toward executing the requirements identified in the TMDL implementation plans and pollution reduction goals specified in this Order. The primary goal of a compliance-focused program is to ensure storm water discharges consistently meet the water quality objectives identified in the Basin Plan. A comprehensive water quality monitoring program that is proposed in the fourth-term Permit will be used to evaluate the success of this new initiative.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement comprehensive plans designed to achieve compliance with the wasteload allocations by the dates specified in the approved TMDLS. This Order requires that the results of the water quality monitoring provide the feedback loop to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs and programs implemented in the watershed and demonstrate Permittees' progress towards compliance with the wasteload allocations. Other TMDLs planned during the next MS4 Permit term include Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL (for all weather conditions), Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, Big Bear Lake and Rathbone Creek Sediment TMDL, and Big Bear Lake Watershed Metals TMDLs. The Permittees, within the affected watersheds, are required to participate in the development and implementation of those TMDLS. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any TMDLs_that may_be adopted and approved during the permit term.

An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated no clear nexus between the watershed protection principles specified in the MSWMP and the WQMP and the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that aspects of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may be barriers to implementation of watershed protection principles, especially low impact development techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to facilitate implementation of low impact development and other watershed protection principles.

The USEPA has recommended a shift to watershed-based NPDES permitting[29] and a watershed approach[30] to CWA programs, including NPDES programs. The Permittees

[29] EPA: Watershed-based NPDES permitting is a process that emphasizes addressing all stressors within a hydrologically-defined drainage basin, rather than addressing individual pollutant sources on a discharge-by-discharge basis.

[30] EPA (1996a): "The watershed approach is a coordinating framework for environmental management that focuses public and private sector efforts to address the highest priority problems within hydrologically defined geographic areas, taking into consideration both ground and surface water flow."

and the Regional Board also recognize that a watershed-based approach is expected to be effective in controlling pollutants in urban storm water runoff. Consistent with this approach, this Order requires the Permittees to develop, implement and monitor the effectiveness of a Watershed Action Plan that integrates hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. A watershed approach considers the diverse pollutant sources and stressors and watershed goals within a defined geographic area (i.e., watershed boundaries) and it has three basic components: (1) *Geographic Focus*: Watersheds are nature's boundaries. They are the land areas that drain to surface waterbodies, and they generally include lakes, rivers, estuaries, wetlands, streams, and the surrounding landscape. Ground water recharge areas are also considered. (2) *Sound Management Techniques Based on Strong Science and Data*: Sound scientific data, tools, and techniques are critical to inform the process. Actions taken include characterizing priority watershed problems and solutions, developing and implementing action plans, and evaluating their effectiveness within the watershed. (3) *Partnerships/Stakeholder Involvement*: Watersheds transcend political, social, and economic boundaries. Therefore, it is important to involve all the affected interests in designing and implementing goals for the watershed. Watershed teams may include representatives from all levels of government, public interest groups, industry, academic institutions, private landowners, concerned citizens, and others.

To promote transparency and consistency within the permitted area, this Order requires each Permittee to develop its own local implementation plan (LIP) that specifies how each program element of the MSWMP and this Order will be implemented within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall specify the Permittee's legal authority and standard operating procedures including but not limited to its ordinances, plans, policies, procedures, personnel, tasks, schedules, checklists, educational materials, forms, maps of drainage areas, maps of wetlands or other environmentally sensitive areas, tools and resources utilized to implement the MSWMP requirements and requirements specified in this Order within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall identify the organizational units and personnel responsible for implementation of each program element, establish internal reporting requirements to ensure and promote accountability, and shall describe an adaptive method of evaluation and assessment of program effectiveness for the purpose of identifying program improvements.

The audits conducted by the Regional Board have also shown a need to improve program effectiveness assessment. This Order specifies quantifiable measures for evaluating program effectiveness.

The above-mentioned strategies for the fourth-term permit build upon and continue the programs and policies developed by the Permittees during the prior term permits as described in Sections VI and VII, above. A combination of these programs and policies and the requirements specified in this Order should improve control of pollutants in storm water runoff from storm water conveyance facilities owned and/or controlled by the permittees.

IX. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The legislative history of storm water statutes (1987 CWA Amendments), US EPA regulations (40CFR Parts 122, 123, and 124), and clarifications issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board, Orders No. WQ 91-03 and WQ 92-04) indicate that a non-traditional NPDES permitting strategy was anticipated for regulating urban storm water runoff. Due to economic and technical infeasibility of full-scale end-of-pipe treatments and the complexity of urban storm water runoff quality and quantity, MS4 permits generally include narrative requirements for the implementation of BMPs in place of numeric effluent limits.

The requirements included in this Order are meant to specify those management practices, control techniques and system design and engineering methods that will result in maximum extent practicable (MEP) protection of the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. The State Board (Orders No. WQ 98-01 and WQ 99-05) concluded that MS4s must meet the technology-based MEP standard and water quality standards (water quality objectives and beneficial uses). The U. S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit subsequently held that strict compliance with water quality standards in MS4 permits is at the discretion of the permitting authority. Any requirements included in the Order that are more stringent than the federal storm water regulations is in accordance with the CWA Section 402(p)(3)(iii), and the California Water Code Section 13377 and are consistent with the Regional Board's interpretation of the requisite MEP standard.

The 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) included a discussion of the current status of San Bernardino County's urban storm water management program and the proposed programs and policies for the next five years (fourth-term permit). A separate Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), submitted with the ROWD, defines the storm water programs and activities to be implemented during the fourth permit term and includes by reference a number of related documents such as the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP). This Order incorporates these documents (2006 ROWD and MSWMP and other related documents).

This Order recognizes the significant progress made by the Permittees during the prior term permits in implementing various elements of the storm water program. This Order also recognizes regional and innovative solutions to such a complex problem, addresses deficiencies of the Permittees' storm water programs observed during the audits conducted by Regional Board staff, considers comments by the USEPA on other draft MS4 Permits and recommendations in the recently published report on Urban Storm Water Management by the National Research Council[31] (NRC) study. This Order specifies quantifiable performance measures to determine compliance and assess the effectiveness of the storm water programs. This Order incorporates an integrated watershed approach in solving water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization and aims to promote low impact development techniques as a key element to mitigate impacts from new and redevelopment projects. The proposed permit also includes water quality based effluent limits based on wasteload allocations

[31] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

in approved TMDLs. The goal of these programs and policies that are included in this Order is to achieve and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters.

The major requirements include: 1) Discharge prohibitions; 2) Effluent limitations and discharge specifications, including wasteload allocations for discharges to 303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs and Permittees' De Minimus Discharges; 3) Receiving water limitations; 4) Legal authority and enforcement; 5) Prohibition on illicit connections and illegal discharges; 6) Control of sewage spills, sanitary sewer line leaks, septic system failures and portable toilet discharges; 7) Municipal inspection programs; 8) New development, including significant re-development requirements, including quantifiable measures for low impact development implementation and management of hydrologic conditions of concern and a time schedule to develop a watershed approach to address water quality and hydromodification issues; 9) public education and outreach; 10) Municipal facilities/activities; 11) Municipal construction projects; 12) Training program for storm water managers, planners, inspectors, and municipal contractors; and 13) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

These programs and policies are intended to improve urban storm water quality and protect the beneficial uses of receiving waters of the region.

1. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

In accordance with CWA Section 402(p)(3)(B)(ii), this Order prohibits the discharge of non-storm water to the MS4s, with a few exceptions. The specified exceptions are consistent with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). If the permittees or the Executive Officer determines that any of the exempted non-storm water discharges contain pollutants, a separate NPDES permit, a separate Waste Discharge Requirement or coverage under the Regional Board's De Minimus permit will be required.

2. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING WASTE LOAD ALLOCATIONS FOR DISCHARGES TO 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES WITH ADOPTED TMDLS

This Order regulates the discharge of urban runoff as per 40 CFR122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). This Order also regulates de minimus types of discharges from Permittees' facilities and/or operations. The Regional Board regulates some of the "authorized discharges" under the de minimus permit. The Permittees' de minimus discharges are subject to maximum daily concentration limits consistent with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001. Permittees' de-minimus discharges covered under this Order include: 1) dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults; 2) discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.; 3) discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 4) discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 5) discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling

of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.; 6) discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing; 7) swimming pool discharges; 8) discharges resulting from diverted stream flows; and 9) Construction dewatering wastes. This Order specifies procedures for Regional Board notification of Permittees' de-minimus discharges.

NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B) require that NPDES permits be consistent with wasteload allocations approved by the USEPA. Wasteload allocations in adopted TMDLs for the Middle Santa River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator, and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions are included in this Order as Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELS). However, since the compliance dates of the adopted TMDLs are beyond the expected 5-year duration of this NPDES Permit, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, the Basin Plan will be amended to revise the TMDLs.

3. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Receiving water limitations are included to ensure that discharges from the MS4 systems do not cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards in receiving waters. The compliance strategy for receiving water limitations is consistent with the USEPA and State Board guidance and recognizes the complexity of storm water management.

This Order requires the permittees to meet water quality standards in receiving waters in accordance with USEPA requirements, as specified in State Board Order No. WQ 99-05. If water quality standards are not met through implementation of BMPs, the permittees are required to re-evaluate the programs and policies and propose more effective BMPs. Compliance determination will be based on this iterative BMP implementation/compliance evaluation process.

4. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

The Permittees have adopted a number of ordinances, municipal codes, and other regulations to establish legal authority, control discharges to the MS4s and enforce these regulations as specified in 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A, B, C, E, and F). The Permittees are required to enforce these ordinances and to take enforcement actions against violators (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B-D)).

The third-term permit required the Permittees to establish the authority and resources to administer either civil or criminal penalties and/or penalties for violations of their local water quality ordinances. Although a few Permittees have imposed monetary penalties for repeated violations of its ordinances, program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that enforcement

activities undertaken by a majority of the Permittees have consisted primarily of Notices of Violation (NOVs) that are mostly to educate the public on the environmental consequences of illegal discharges. In some cases, multiple NOVs and stop work orders were issued to the same facilities for recurring violations without progressive enforcement. In the case of San Bernardino County, additional action has sometimes included recovery of investigative and cleanup costs from the responsible party. In case of egregious or criminal violations, the option exists for referral to the County District Attorney for possible prosecution. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to document and implement progressive and decisive enforcement actions, evaluate the effectiveness of their enforcement program and sanctions by tracking compliance and evaluating the amount of time to return to compliance. This Order also requires the Permittees to establish the authority to immediately abate discharges to its MS4s caused by unresponsive dischargers and recover its costs.

Since the 2006 ROWD identified bacteria as the highest priority pollutant for the permitted area, this Order requires the Permittees to promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources, such as animal wastes, if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

This Order requires the Permittees to include in the Local Implementation Plan (LIP) their legal authority and mechanisms to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

5. ILLEGAL DISCHARGES / ILLICIT CONNECTIONS TO MS4s, LITTER DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2(iv)(B), requires the Permittees to eliminate illicit discharges to the MS4s. During the second-term permit, the Permittees completed a survey of the MS4 systems and eliminated or permitted all identified illicit connections. The Permittees have also established a program to address illegal discharges and a mechanism to respond to spills and leaks and other incidents of discharges to the MS4s. Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that this program element is primarily complaint driven or an incidental component of municipal inspections or conveyance system inspections.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop a plan for each jurisdiction to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and track their sources[32]. A proactive illicit discharge

[32] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

detection and elimination (IDDE) program shall be integrated with other program elements including: GIS mapping of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources, aerial photography, municipal inspection programs for construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc., watershed monitoring, public education and outreach, pollution prevention, stream restoration efforts, and rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

6. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS, SANITARY SEWER LINE LEAKS, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(4), requires the Permittees to develop procedures to prevent, contain, and respond to spills that may discharge into the MS4s. The Permittees have already developed a program to address various types of spills to the MS4s. This Order requires the Permittees to continue to implement the unified sewer response plans in collaboration with the local sanitation districts. To facilitate swift response actions, the Permittees are required to provide 24-hour access to MS4s to the sanitation districts. The Permittees should also work cooperatively with the local sanitation districts to determine if exfiltration from leaking sanitary sewer lines is causing or contributing to urban storm water pollution problems. In addition, the Permittees are required to control infiltration or seepage from sanitary sewers to the MS4s through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(7)). This Order also requires the Permittees to implement control measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills from sources such as portable toilets and septic systems.

On May 2, 2006, the State Board issued the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ (SSO Order) to address proper management and operation of sewer collection systems and to control sanitary sewer overflows. It requires dischargers/enrollees to develop and implement a written Sewer System Management Plan (SSMP) approved by the discharger's governing board and report sewer spills through an on-line reporting system. This Order requires the Permittees to coordinate the review of the unified sewage spill response plan developed during the third-term permit with the local sewering agencies to make it consistent with the requirements of the SSO Order. This Order also requires each Permittee to include in its LIP the interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibilities.

The MS4 program audits indicated that a majority of the Permittees with septic systems have inadequate information with regard to the number and location of systems within their jurisdiction. This Order requires the Permittees to develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that septic system failure rates are minimized.

7. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAM

Federal regulations, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A-D), require the Permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect industrial, construction and commercial facilities. The third-term permit required the Permittees to inventory construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction and to prioritize them for inspection based on threat to water quality. The permit specified the frequency at which high, medium, low priority sites are to be inspected. During the third-term permit, the Permittees proposed to develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize facilities for inspections. Until approval of this risk-based prioritization system, the Permittees are required to continue the inspection program and prioritize facilities for inspection based on threat to water quality as specified in the third-term permit.

An evaluation of the municipal inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated certain deficiencies in the commercial, industrial and construction programs of some of the Permittees. In many instances, program documentation of progressive enforcement and facilities' return to compliance were not properly documented. This Order requires Permittees to document inspections and enforcement and evaluate the effectiveness of their inspection and enforcement program by tracking the time for facilities to return to compliance. During the third-term permit, most of the Permittees utilized the MS4 Solution Database to document their facility inventory, inspections and enforcement activities. This Order requires the Permittees to update the information in the MS4 Solution Database or use an equivalent web accessible database on a regular basis. The Permittees who do not have an internet accessible database shall initiate quarterly reporting and update of the inventory, inspection and enforcement database for facilities within their jurisdiction.

In order to address discharges to the MS4s from residential sources, the fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop and implement a residential program to prevent residential discharges from causing or contributing to a violation of water quality standards in the receiving waters (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)).

8. NEW DEVELOPMENT AND SIGNIFICANT REDEVELOPMENT

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)(2), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive master plan to address discharges from new and significant redevelopment projects. During the third-term permit, the Permittees revised their new development guidelines to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization. A Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template was approved by the Regional Board in 2004 and amended in 2005. The Permittees were required to review and approve project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) to address post-construction impacts. The WQMP should be designed to address water quality impacts, including hydrologic conditions of concern, from new and significant redevelopment projects through: (1) site design BMPs, including low impact development (LID) techniques; (2) source control BMPs; and (3) treatment control BMPs. This Order recognizes the importance of LID techniques to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality. The fourth-term permit requires the project

proponents to infiltrate, harvest and reuse, evapotranspirate, or bio-treat the volume of runoff from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event where feasible. The Order also provides alternatives and in-lieu programs for project sites where infiltration, harvesting and re-use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment are not feasible.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated a need for establishing a need for improved integration between the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques into the planning and approval processes of the Permittees. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise their Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance, ordinances, and other related documents, where feasible, to identify and eliminate barriers to incorporate watershed protection principles.

The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including project lead agency, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District, in collaboration with SMC members, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board, CASQA and the SMC. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees are encouraged to utilize the manual as a resource for proper LID design and implementation techniques.

Program evaluations have also shown deficiencies in the Permittees' inspection, and tracking of post-construction BMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to revise their close-out procedures to include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are operational and consistent with the approved WQMP.

This Order incorporates new project categories and revised thresholds for several categories of new development and redevelopment projects that trigger the requirement for a WQMP. The 2008 National Research Council (NRC) report[33] indicates that roads and parking lots constitute as much as 70% of total impervious cover in ultra-urban landscape, and as much as 80% of the directly connected impervious cover. Roads tend to capture and export more storm water pollutants than other impervious covers. As such, the Permittees are required to develop a standard design and post-development BMP guidance for streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements that meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control, treatment control as well as hydromodification control. The NRC report also indicates that there is a direct relationship between impervious cover and the biological condition of downstream receiving waters. The Permittees are required to address hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and significant redevelopment projects to minimize downstream impacts.

Consistent with a long term holistic approach to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization, this Order requires Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan that integrates, to the extent

[33] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

practicable, water quality, stream protection, storm water management and re-use strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. These plans should address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, the structure and function of streams, and protect surface and groundwater quality. The Order specifies that the Watershed Action Plan include strategies for addressing (303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs with or without implementation plans as well as those impaired water bodies without a TMDL. The Permittees are also required to participate in TMDL development and implementation.

9. PUBLIC AND BUSINESS EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAMS

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive storm water management plan with public participation and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(B)(6) requires the Permittees to engage in outreach activities to facilitate the proper management of pollutants. Public outreach is an important element of the overall urban pollution prevention program. The Permittees have implemented a strategic and comprehensive public education program to preserve and enhance the quality of receiving waters. The Principal Permittee has taken the lead role in the outreach programs and has targeted various groups including businesses, industry, commercial enterprises, developers, utilities, environmental groups, institutions, homeowners, school children, and the general public. The Permittees have developed a number of educational materials, have established a storm water pollution prevention hotline and website, started an advertising and educational campaign, and distribute public education materials at a number of public events. The Permittees are required to continue these efforts and to expand their public participation and education programs by participating in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to, the SWQSTF, Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

This Order also requires the Permittees to develop and distribute fact sheets/BMPs to address sources from residential sources such as: (1) auto washing and maintenance activities; (2) use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and (3) collection and disposal of pet wastes.

The Permittees are required to review their public education and outreach efforts and revise these activities, if necessary, to address public outreach needs.

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(v), requires the Permittees to conduct a program assessment to determine the reduction in pollutant loadings due to urban storm water runoff management programs. Each Permittee is required to implement an assessment program, guided by the CASQA Program Effectiveness Guidance manual or equivalent alternative.

10. MUNICIPAL FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(A), requires the Permittees to ensure that public agency activities and facilities do not cause or contribute to violations

of water quality standards in receiving waters. The third-term permit incorporated performance commitments in the ROWD to prevent public agency facilities and activities from causing or contributing to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters. The Permittees were also required to develop and distribute BMP fact sheets for various public agency activities. The third-term permit also specified minimum requirements for street sweeping and inspection and maintenance of drainage facilities. Permittee as well as contract staff that perform public agency activities were required to be properly trained.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated varying degrees of compliance at public agency facilities and activities. This Order requires each Permittee to inventory and inspect its fixed facilities, field operations and drainage facilities to ensure that public agency facilities do not cause or contribute to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters.

Fixed public facilities and field operations include, but are not limited to, public streets and roads, parking facilities, fire training facilities, flood management and conveyance systems, POTWs, solid waste transfer facilities, land application sites, corporate yards, maintenance and storage yards, household hazardous waste collection facilities, municipal airfields, recreational facilities, and special event or festival venues. The Permittees are required to include in their local implementation plan procedures and schedules for inspections and maintenance of public agency facilities and activities.

11. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

The third-term permit authorized the discharge of storm water from construction activities on one acre or more that are under ownership or direct responsibility of the Permittees. The Permittees were required to notify the Executive Officer prior to commencement of construction activities, and to comply with the substantive requirements of the latest Statewide General Construction Activities Storm Water Permit.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated that some of the Permittees were not submitting or were not aware of the requirement to submit a Notice of Construction or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and a Notice of Completion for municipal construction projects.

This Order continues the requirement of the third-term permit and builds upon it by requiring Permittees to include post-construction BMP information for municipal projects along with the Notice of Termination submitted to the Executive Officer upon completion of the construction activity. The Notice of Termination must include photographs of the completed project, a location map, structural post-construction BMP location, field verification report and long term operation and maintenance responsibility. The Permittees are required to develop a database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible and shall reference this database in the local implementation plans.

Emergency public work projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from these requirements, until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements.

12. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS, AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

Education of municipal planning, inspection, and maintenance staff is critical to ensure that land use decisions, local permit approvals and municipal facilities and activities do not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality standards. During the third-term permit, the Permittees developed a web-based training program to provide better access to specific training elements. The Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS) online-training program addressed BMPs for public agency facilities and activities.

This Order requires the Permittees to define the necessary expertise and competencies for various job functions involved in the implementation of the areawide and local storm water programs and to develop an appropriate curriculum. The Permittees are required to conduct the training program for field operations and municipal inspection staff, for storm water managers, and for those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs and CEQA documents. The training curriculum should address the need for interdepartmental collaboration and communication to address issues related to storm water pollution controls.

13. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Prior monitoring programs conducted by the Permittees consisted of drainage area characterization, BMP evaluation, storm water, and receiving water monitoring. These early programs focused on identifying pollutants, estimating pollutant loads, tracking compliance with water quality objectives, and identifying sources of pollutants. The San Bernardino County monitoring program, as well as other monitoring programs nationwide, has shown that there is a high degree of uncertainty in the quality of storm water runoff and that there are significant variations in the quality of urban runoff spatially and temporally. However, most of the monitoring programs to date have indicated that there are a number of pollutants in urban storm water runoff. A definite link between pollutants in urban runoff and beneficial use impairments has been established at least in a few studies.

To date, wet weather monitoring has shown elevated pollutant concentrations at monitoring Sites 2, 3 and 5. Monitoring Site 2 is located 400 feet south of Freeway 60, west of Archibald Avenue, on the east side of Cucamonga Creek Channel, in the City of Ontario. Land use within this drainage area is primarily commercial and industrial. Site No. 3 is located at Hellman Avenue, between Pine Avenue/Schleisman Road and Chino-Corona Road/Chandler Street, 75 feet east of Hellman Avenue bridge on the south side of Cucamonga Creek Channel

near the City of Chino on the San Bernardino County/Riverside County line. This site is mainly agricultural. Site No. 5 is located in the Hunts Lane access road north of Hospitality Lane, within a manhole located in the asphalt parking lot behind a group of commercial facilities in the City of San Bernardino. This site receives flows from predominantly restaurants and other businesses in the area. Using wet weather monitoring data from 1994-99, the 2000 ROWD identified Site 5 to have the highest average concentration for BOD, copper, zinc, and TSS while Site 3 has the highest average concentrations for nitrate and phosphorus. First flush data from the 1999-2000 monitoring events showed elevated levels consistent with prior years' data for Sites 2, 3, and 5. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[34] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area. This Order also requires the Permittees to continue first flush monitoring at storm drain monitoring Sites 2, and 3 to refine source identification and control techniques. Some of these efforts may be blended into the Watershed Action Plan that is required under the proposed Order.

The Order also requires the Permittees to participate in monitoring programs to support TMDL development and implementation. The Permittees are also participating in several other monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration. Under the auspices of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report noted, ".the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." The coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Long Beach, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in these watershed coordination efforts. The third-term permit required the Permittees to initiate bioassessement monitoring. To allow for a holistic approach, this Order requires the Permittees to participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program in lieu of a separate bioassessment monitoring program for the permitted area.

This Order requires the Permittees to re-evaluate their Water Quality Monitoring Plan and submit a revised plan for approval. The revised integrated watershed monitoring program should integrate the goals and objectives of the Watershed Action Plan and rectify data gaps from previous monitoring efforts.

[34] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

X. WATER QUALITY BENEFITS/COST ANALYSIS/FISCAL ANALYSIS

There are direct and indirect benefits from clean beaches, clean water, and clean environment. It is difficult to assign a dollar value to the benefits the public derives from fishable and swimmable waters. In 1972, at the start of the NPDES program, only 1/3 of the U.S. waters were swimmable and fishable. In 2008, more than 2/3 of the U.S. waters meet these criteria. In the November 1999 "*Money*" magazine survey of the "Best Places to Live," clean water and air ranked as two of the most important factors in choosing a place to live. Thus, environmental quality has a definite link to property values. Clean lakes and beaches and other water recreational facilities also attract tourists.

The true magnitude of the urban runoff problem is still elusive and any cost estimate for cleaning-up urban runoff would be premature short of end-of-pipe treatments. For urban storm water runoff, end-of-pipe treatments are cost prohibitive and are not generally considered as a technologically feasible option. Over the last decade, the Permittees have attempted to define the problem and implemented best management practices to combat the problem. The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies are included in the annual reports.

The area-wide program is funded by the Permittees. The Principal Permittee prepares an annual budget for the Management Committee. The Principal Permittee allocates 95 percent of the approved budget costs to the co-permittees based on percentage calculated using the cost allocation formula defined in the Implementation Agreement.

The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies can be divided into two broad categories (the costs indicated below are for the entire San Bernardino County storm water program):

1. Shared costs: These are costs that fund activities performed mostly by the Principal Permittee under the Implementation Agreement. These activities include overall storm water program coordination; intergovernmental agreements; representation at the California Storm Water Quality Association, Regional Board/State Board meetings and other public forums; preparation and submittal of compliance reports and other reports required under the NPDES permits and Water Code Section 13267, budget and other program documentation; coordination of consultant studies, co-permittee meetings; training seminars, water quality monitoring, and Countywide pubic education and outreach. Actual area-wide storm water program expenditures have increased from $571,000 for FY 1995-96 (2nd term) to $1,593,000 in FY 2006-07 (3rd term). During the third-term permit there has been an increase of about 15%/year from 2002-2007 in these program expenses. The Storm Water Program had allocated a budget of $1,735,500 for FY 2007-08 and proposed a budget of $1,765,500 for FY 2008-2009[35]. Below is a breakdown of the expenditure items and the corresponding percentage weight in the total budget.

The permittees identified the following budget for Fiscal Year (2008-2009):

[35] San Bernardino County Storm water Program, Annual Report for Reporting Year (Fiscal Year) July 2007-June 2008, Nov 2008.

EXPENDITURE ITEMS	AMOUNT ($)	PERCENTAGE
Public Education Program	300,000	18.69
Big Bear Lake TMDL	250,000	15.58
Administration	170,000	10.59
Chino Basin TMDL Implementation (Middle Santa Ana River)	160,000	9.97
MS4 Database Development	150,000	9.35
Storm Water Quality Standards Study (SAWPA)-Phase 3	150,000	9.35
Monitoring Program	100,000	6.23
Training	100,000	6.23
Participation in Regional Monitoring Program (SCCWRP)	70,000	4.36
Annual Report Preparation	50,000	3.12
Consultant Costs	30,000	1.87
Participation in Statewide Storm Water Issues (CASQA)	30,000	1.87
HCOC Map and Documentation	25,000	1.56
Permit Renewal Tasks	20,000	1.25
Subtotal	**1,605,000**	
Approved Reserved Fund (2008-09)	160,500	
Total Budget	1,765,500	

2. Individual Costs for ROWD/MSWMP Implementation for the third-term permit: These are costs incurred by each Permittee for implementing programs that complement the NPDES program by reducing the potential for pollutants to enter the storm drain system. Most of these programs existed prior to the MS4 program and these include: (1) street sweeping; (2) hazardous waste collection and recycling; and (3) storm drain and other municipal facilities maintenance. The MSWMP required additional programs and policies to ensure that these activities were not a significant contributor of pollutants to the MS4s and the receiving waters. In 2006/07, the Permittees determined their total Individual Costs for these programs to be $60.138 million.

Funding sources for the Storm Water Program for individual permittees are General Funds, capital funds, storm drain fees, sewer funds, storm water management fees,

development fees, licensing fees, plan check fees, NPDES construction inspection fees, business license fees, gas tax, utility tax, solid waste funds, and others.

XI. ANTIDEGRADATION ANALYSIS

The Regional Board has considered whether a complete antidegradation analysis, pursuant to 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16, is required for the storm water discharges. The Regional Board finds that the pollutant loading rates to the receiving waters will be reduced with the implementation of the requirements in this Order. As a result, the quality of storm water discharges and receiving waters will be improved, thereby improving protection for the beneficial uses of waters of the United States. Since this Order will not result in a lowering of water quality, a complete antidegradation analysis is not necessary, consistent with the federal and state antidegradation requirements.

XII. ANTI-BACKSLIDING

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

XIII. PUBLIC WORKSHOPS

The Regional Board conducted a public workshop on the first draft of the Order on August 3, 2009 at the Loma Linda City Council Chambers.

XIV. PUBLIC HEARING

The Regional Board will hold a public hearing (scheduled to start at 9:00 a,m,) regarding the proposed waste discharge requirements on January 29, 2010 at the City Council Chambers, City of Loma Linda, 25541 Barton Road, Loma Linda, CA. A Notice of Public Hearing was published in the Legal Notices section of The Sun, a local newspaper, on November 13, 2009. Further information regarding the conduct and nature of the public hearing concerning these waste discharge requirements may be obtained by writing or visiting the Santa Ana Regional Board office, 3737 Main Street, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348. This and other information are also available at the website at: www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana. A Notice of Public Hearing and Hearing Procedure is also posted on the Regional Board's website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit.shtml.

XV. INFORMATION AND COPYING

Persons wishing further information may write to the above address or call Maria Macario at (951) 321-4583 or email at mmacario@waterboards.ca.gov. Copies of the application, proposed waste discharge requirements, and other documents (other than those which the Executive Officer maintains as confidential) are available at the Regional Board office for inspection and copying by appointment scheduled between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding holidays).

XVI. REGISTER OF INTERESTED PERSONS

Any person interested in a particular application or group of applications may leave his/her name, address, and phone number as part of the file for an application. Copies of the final waste discharge requirements will be emailed to all interested parties.

E-mail registration:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/reg8_subscribe.shtml

In addition to the permittees, comments were solicited from the following agencies and/or persons:

Government Agencies

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency – John Kemmerer/Eugene Bromley (W-5-1)
US Army District, Los Angeles, Corps of Engineers - Permits Section
NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service
US Fish and Wildlife Service – Carlsbad
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans), District 8, Paul Lambert
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport
State Water Resources Control Board – David Rice, Office of the Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board – Bruce Fujimoto, Division of Water Quality
State Department of Water Resources - Glendale
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, North Coast Region (1) – Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region (2) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coast Region (3) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region (4) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5S) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5R) – Assistant Executive Officer

California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5F) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6SLT) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6V) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Colorado River Basin Region (7) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (9) - Executive Officer
California Department of Fish and Game - Ontario
California Department of Public Health – San Bernardino
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Perris
South Coast Air Quality Management District - Diamond Bar
Riverside County Flood Control District – Jason Uhley
Orange County Public Works Department - Chris Crompton/Richard Boone

Interested Parties

AEI/CASC – Jeff Endicott
URS/Greiner - Bob Collacott
Building Industry Association –Mark Grey
Latham & Watkins – Paul Singarella/Shirin Zandipour
Best, Best, and Krieger
Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG), Los Angeles
San Bernardino Associated Governments (SANBAG)
Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority - Celeste Cantu
Inland Empire West Resource Conservation District - General Manager

Universities and Colleges (Chancellor)

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

School Districts (Superintendent)

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District

Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District
Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

Hospitals (Administrator)

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardine Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

Environmental Organizations

Lawyers for Clean Water – Daniel Cooper
Orange County Coastkeeper – Garry Brown
Inland Empire Waterkeeper - Autumn DeWoody
Defend the Bay – Bob Caustin
Sierra Club, San Gorgonio Chapter
Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) – David Beckman/Bart Lounsbury
Cousteau Society
Audubon Sea & Sage Chapter

Newspapers

Press Enterprise
Inland Valley Daily Bulletin
Big Bear Grizzly
Chino-Chino Hills Champion Newspapers
Fontana Herald News
Highland Community News
Redlands Daily Facts
San Bernardino Sun
Los Angeles Times

Orange County Register

Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

Water Districts (General Manager)

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District Orange County Water District
Metropolitan Water District
Western Municipal Water District
Orange County Water District

Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity

ATTACHMENT 7

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF INTENT

TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

MARK ONLY ONE ITEM 1. ☐ New Construction / Reconstruction 2. ☐ Change of Information for WDID# _____

I. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email :

II. CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name	Contact Person		
Local Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Project Title	Site Address		
City	State	Zip	Contact Person Phone ( ) –
B. Construction commencement date: (Month / Day / Year)	C. Projected construction completion date: (Month / Day / Year)		

D. Type of Work: ☐ Utility ☐ Flood Control ☐ Transportation ☐ Other (Specify) Description of Work: _____	E. Total size of project/construction site: ____Acres Total size of area to be disturbed: ____Acres.

IV. RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

A. Does the storm water runoff from the construction site discharge to (Check all that apply):
1. ☐ Indirectly to waters of the U.S.
2. ☐ Storm drain system - Enter owner's name:_____
3. ☐ Directly to waters of U.S. (e.g. , river, lake, creek, stream, or to a pipe/channel that flows without inflow from other sources between site and water body etc.)

V. IMPLEMENTATION OF NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) (mark one) ☐ A SWPPP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A SWPPP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___ B. Date WQMP approved by local agency: ___/___/___ ☐ Not Applicable.	C. MONITORING PROGRAM (MP) (mark one) ☐ A MP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review ☐ A MP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___

VI. CERTIFICATIONS

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the Provisions of Section No. XIV of Order No. R8-2010-0036, including the development and implementation of a WQMP, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a Monitoring Program (MP), will be complied with."

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

OF COVERAGE UNDER THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

I. WDID No. _____

II. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Original Project Title	Site Address			
City/Unincorporated Area	State CA	Zip	Site Contact Person	
B. Contractor Name	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:		Title	
Local Mailing Address	City		State	Zip
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:			

IV. BASIS OF TERMINATION

__ 1. The construction project is completed and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.
- ☐ A post-construction storm water operation and management plan is in place (Attach a description of the post construction BMPs, the location (Latitude /Longitude), and a map of the locations of the PCBMPs).
- ☐ Field Verification Inspection (include a copy of the report) performed on ___/___/___ by Name_____

__ 2. Construction activities have been suspended; either temporarily ____ or indefinitely ___ and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ An effective combination of erosion and sediment control is in place for all denuded areas and other areas of potential erosion.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.

Date of suspension ____ / ____ / ____ Expected start up date ____ / ____ / ____

IV. CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified site that are authorized by NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002 have been eliminated or that I am no longer the owner of the site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the General Permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an owner of liability for any violation of the General Permit or the Clean Water Act.

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION
NOTICE OF INTENT
TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE

☐ **Riverside County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO. R8-2010-0033
NPDES NO. CAS 618033

☐ **San Bernardino County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO.R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

GENERAL WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR DISCHARGE TO SURFACE WATERS THAT POSE INSIGNIFICANT (DE MINIMUS) THREAT TO WATER QUALITY

I. PERMITTEE (*Person/Agency Responsible for the Discharge*)
Agency/Company
Name:_____
Address/*Street* _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

II. FACILITY
Name:_____
Address/Street _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

a. Projected Flow Rate (gpd):_____,
b. Receiving Water (identify):_____

III. INDICATE EXISTING PERMIT NUMBER: (*if applicable*)
a. Individual Permit Order No. _____ NPDES No. _____
b. General Permit Order No. R8-2010-003-_____
c. Others (specify) _____

IV. CERTIFICATION:

I certify under penalty of law that I am an authorized representative of the permittee and that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this application and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those persons immediately responsible for obtaining the information contained in the application, I believe the information is true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the permittee will comply with the terms and conditions stipulated in Orders No. R8-2009-0003 and (R8-2010-0033 or R8-2010-0036, as applicable) including the monitoring and reporting program issued by the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

Name:_____Title:_____
(type or print)

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Email: _____

Remarks: If changes to facility ownership and/or treatment processes were made after the issuance of the existing permit, please provide a description of such changes on another sheet and submit it with this Notice of Intent.

V. OTHER REQUIRED INFORMATION - FOR NEW DISCHARGERS AND FOR NEW DISCHARGES AND LOCATIONS NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED BY EXISTING DISCHARGERS.

Please provide a COMPLETE characterization of your discharge. A complete characterization includes, but is not limited to:

a. A list of constituents and the discharge concentration of each constituent;

b. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates at unit of gallons per day(gpd); the frequency and duration of the discharge and the date(s) when discharge will start;

c. The proposed discharge location(s) as latitude and longitude for each discharge point;

d. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);

e. The affected receiving water; the receiving water(s) shall be
   1) receiving storm drain/creek, and/or
   2) the ultimate receiving water, such as Santa Ana River, San Jacinto River, Lake Elsinore, Prado Park Lake, etc.;

f. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

g. A list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations that have, or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of less than 100,000 gallons per day and within 500 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of greater than 100,000 gallons per day.

h. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

VI. OTHER

Attach additional sheets to explain any responses which need clarification. List attachments with titles and dates below:

You will be notified by a representative of the RWQCB within 30 days of receipt of your application. The notice will state if your application is complete or if there is additional information you must submit to complete your application, pursuant to Division 7, Section 13260 of the California Water Code.

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

TENTATIVE INVESTIGATIVE ORDER NO. R9-2016-0205

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Legal and Regulatory Authority.** This Order conforms to and implements policies and requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000) including (1) sections 13267 and 13383; (2) applicable state and federal regulations; (3) all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the *Water Quality Control Plans for the San Diego Basin* (Basin Plan) adopted by the San Diego Water Board including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State Water Board policies and regulations, including Resolution No. 68-16 (Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

2. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the *Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California* (Ocean Plan) and the *Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date (i.e. by June 2, 2017), for each MS4 that has been issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit by the San Diego Water Board with regulatory authority over priority land uses in the San Diego Region, the San Diego Water Board is required to modify, re-issue, or adopt an applicable MS4 permit, or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 to implement the Trash Amendments.

TENTATIVE

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest[1]
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Ranch Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District
- County of Riverside
  - City of Menifee[2]
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Standards.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] On February 10, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Lake Forest must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

[2] On October 26, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

TENTATIVE

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan:

"The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments are required to be implemented through the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into NPDES MS4 permits. The NPDES MS4 permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation

TENTATIVE

that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

Within three (3) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of an order issued by the San Diego Water Board pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of the order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources

TENTATIVE

of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

   - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

   - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

   - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

   - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

   - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

   c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land

TENTATIVE

uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses defined above. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the San Diego Water Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

The San Diego Water Board has evaluated the San Diego River Park Foundation's 2013, 2014, and 2015 State of the River reports, and information received in regard to Item 5 on the May 14, 2014 Board meeting agenda pertaining to trash generated by transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed and related water quality issues. Based on this information the San Diego Water Board has determined that transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed are generating substantial trash in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance in the San Diego River. This Order requires MS4 permittees in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area to develop plans to address trash runoff from the relevant areas of land affected by transient encampments through Track 1 or Track 2 controls as stipulated in the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d).

10. **Compliance Time Schedule.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the implementing permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. **Monitoring and Reporting.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to monitor progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee.

12. **Regional MS4 Permit.** On May 8, 2013, the San Diego Water Board adopted Order No. R9-2013-0001, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region (Regional MS4 Permit). The Regional MS4 Permit initially only incorporated the owners and operators of Phase I MS4s in San Diego County (San Diego County MS4 permittees). The Regional MS4 Permit was subsequently amended in 2015 to incorporate the owners and operators of the Phase I MS4s in south Orange County (Orange County MS4 permittees) and in southwest Riverside County (Riverside

TENTATIVE

County Copermittees). The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit after it expires (June 27, 2018). The renewed Regional MS4 Permit will be the first implementing permit of the Trash Amendments for the MS4 permittees.

13. **Water Quality Improvement Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:
1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans. The implementation measures, interim milestones, and

compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into the Water Quality Improvement Plans to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13267, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Water Quality Improvement Plans after renewal of the Regional MS4 Permit.

14. **Basis for Requiring Technical and Monitoring Reports.** Water Code section 13267 provides that the San Diego Water Board may require dischargers, past dischargers, or suspected dischargers to furnish those technical or monitoring reports as the San Diego Water Board may specify, provided that the burden, including costs, of these reports, must bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. The technical and monitoring reports required under this Investigative Order are needed to provide information to the San Diego Water Board regarding (a) the measures each MS4 permittee is electing to implement (i.e. Track 1 or Track 2) within its jurisdiction to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (b) the plan that will be implemented by each MS4 permittee to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (c) the interim milestones that each MS4 permittee will achieve within its jurisdiction, (d) the schedules to achieving the interim milestones, and full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, and (e) the monitoring and reporting that will be implemented to demonstrate progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition.

15. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Adoption of this Order is for the protection of the environment and is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.) in accordance with section 15308, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR). This action is also exempt from the provisions of CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the activity in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13267, that the MS4 Permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order**

[INSERT DATE], an implementation plan for each Watershed Management Area described in Table 1 in Finding 13 above that describes:

a. The combination of controls[3] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

d. How the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

e. Requests by MS4 permittees, if any, for authorization to substitute a Priority Land Use described in Finding 9 above with an Equivalent Alternate Land Use that generates rates of trash equivalent to, or greater than, the Priority Land Use being substituted. The MS4 permittees must provide data or information which establishes that trash generation rates from the Alternate Land Use(s) are greater than the Priority Land Use(s) being substituted;

f. A compliance time schedule based on the shortest practicable time to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year) and a final compliance date. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee subject to this Order must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

4. **Transient Encampments in the San Diego River.** MS4 permittees discharging to the San Diego River watershed (Cities of San Diego, Santee, El Cajon, La Mesa, and County of San Diego), must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how trash generated from transient encampments in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area will be addressed.

[3] Controls include, but are not limited to, treatment controls and institutional controls, as defined in the Appendix D to the California Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.

TENTATIVE

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.6.a.(1), B.6.a.(ii), or B.6.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

   (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

   (c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

   b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

TENTATIVE

Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Diego Region
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

   For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
   http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Date

TENTATIVE

Final Staff Report

Including the Substitute Environmental Documentation

Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

State of California
Edmund G. Brown Jr., Governor

California Environmental Protection Agency
Matthew Rodriquez, Secretary

State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916)341-5250
Homepage: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Felicia Marcus, Chairman
Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair
Tam M. Doduc, Member
Steven Moore, Member
Dorene D'Adamo, Member

Tom Howard, Executive Director

Jonathan Bishop, Chief Deputy Director
Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Cover Art by:
Yoonhye Kim, 7th Grade, 2012
California Coastal Art & Poetry Contest
California Coastal Commission
www.coast4u.org

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report 2
1.2 Regulatory Framework 3
1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits 4
1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash 5
1.5 Trash in the Environment 6
1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters 7
1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs 9
2 Project Description 10
2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective 10
2.2 Water Quality Objective 11
2.3 Prohibition of Discharge 12
2.4 Plan of Implementation 12
2.5 Time Schedule 18
2.6 Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance 19
2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements 20
2.8 Full Capture System Certification 21
2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 21
2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project 21
2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits 22
2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments 22
2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements 22
2.14 Public Process 23
2.15 Project Contact 26
3 Environmental Setting 27
3.1 Trash in California 27
3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board 28
3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California 34
3.4 North Coast Region 35
3.5 San Francisco Region 38
3.6 Central Coast Region 42
3.7 Los Angeles Region 45
3.8 Central Valley Region 48

3.9 Lahontan Region 55
3.10 Colorado River Basin Region 60
3.11 Santa Ana Region 63
3.12 San Diego Region 67
4 Analysis of Issues and Considerations 70
4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define “trash”? 70
4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered? 71
4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to? 73
4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including ..... preproduction plastic, be? 75
4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed? 76
4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)? 78
4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)? 82
4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules? 83
4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls? …….. 85
4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts? 86
5 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 89
5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems 89
5.2 Institutional Controls 95
5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls 100
5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects 103
6 Environmental Effects of Trash Amendments 105
6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Air Quality 108
6.3 Biological Resources 121
6.4 Cultural Resources 1299
6.5 Geology/Soils 131
6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1355
6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials 13939
6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality 14343
6.9 Land Use/Planning 1466

6.10 Noise and Vibration....148
6.11 Public Services....15959
6.12 Transportation/Traffic....1622
6.13 Utilities/Service Systems....1655
6.14 Other Dischargers....1688
6.15 Time Extension....16969
6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects....16969
6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)....1700
7 Other Environmental Considerations....1722
7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts....1722
7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis....1744
8 Alternatives Analysis....17979
8.1 No Project Alternative....17979
8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative....179
8.3 Full Capture System Alternative....17979
8.4 Institutional Control Alternative....1800
8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative....1800
8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative....1811
9 Water Code Sections 13241 and 13242 and Antidegradation....1833
9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water....1833
9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration....1833
9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality....1833
9.4 Economic Considerations....184
9.5 The Need for Developing Housing....1844
9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water....1844
9.7 Water Code Section 13242....1844
9.8 Antidegradation....1855
10 Scientific Peer Review....1866
11 References....1877

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Trash Background

Appendix B: Environmental Checklist

Appendix C: Economic Considerations For The Final Amendment To The Water Quality Control Plan~~s~~ For The Ocean Waters Of California To Control Trash And Part 1 Trash Provisions Of The Water Quality Control Plan For Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California

Appendix D: Final Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash

Appendix E: Final Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

Appendix F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft Substitute Environmental Documentation and Draft Trash Amendments

Table of Figures

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places....31
Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards....32
Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 37
Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....38
Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin. 40
Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage. 41
Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 43
Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage. 44
Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin....46
Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage. 47
Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin. 49
Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage. 50
Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin....51
Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage. 52
Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin. 53
Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage. 54
Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 56
Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage....57
Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 58
Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage. 59
Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin. 62
Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage. 63
Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin....65
Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage. 66
Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin....68
Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage. 69
Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses. A-1
Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon. A-4
Figure 29. Trash Entanglement. A-7
Figure 30. Entangled Propeller....A-10
Figure 31. Don't Trash California....A-11

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements A-12
Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State..... A-13

Table of Tables

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits. 11
Table 2. Public Advisory Group. 24
Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings. 25
Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board. 33
Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type. 33
Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board. 34
Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program. 35
Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards. 112
Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example. 117
Table 10. Common Sound Levels. 1500
Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.....1555
Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures. 1577
Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses..... A-2
Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses. A-8
Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives..... A-19
Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs. A-24

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plan
BASMAA	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environment Quality Act
CGP	Construction General Permit
Colorado River Basin Water Board	Colorado River Basin Regional Water Resource Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
LID	Low-Impact Development Controls
Los Angeles Water Board	Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
IGP	Industrial Storm Water General Permit
ISWEBE Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
MFAC	Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection
MRP	San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
North Coast Water Board	North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California
Porter-Cologne	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Water Board	San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
SB	Senate Bill
SED	Substitute Environmental Documentation
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDLs	Total Maximum Daily Loads
Trash Amendments	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Wat. Code	California Water Code
Water Boards	State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements

1 INTRODUCTION

Trash is junk or rubbish generated by human activity that frequently ends up in waterways. Trash is items such as cigarette butts, paper, fast food containers, plastic grocery bags, cans and bottles, used diapers, construction site debris, industrial preproduction plastic pellets, old tires, and appliances. Trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean as rainstorms wash it into gutters and storm drains, and then into creeks and rivers. The presence of trash in waterways adversely affects beneficial uses, including but not limited to threats to aquatic life, wildlife, and public health.

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, the Water Boards) are controlling trash primarily through Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and permits. The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) is following this lead with trash components to their Municipal Regional Storm Water National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. These approaches are not entirely consistent, and there are still ongoing trash problems across the state waterways. There is a strong need for a statewide consistency within the Water Boards regarding trash control.

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This Staff Report shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[1] The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

This Final Staff Report analyzes the need for the final Trash Amendments and alternative options to the Trash Amendments considered by the State Water Board. This document also serves as the State Water Board's Substitute Environmental Documentation (SED) required to meet the requirements of the California

[1] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 008872

Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)[2], pursuant to Public Resources Code sections 21080.5, 21159 and CEQA Guidelines sections 15250 – 15253; and the State Water Board's Regulations for Implementation of the Environmental Quality Act of 1970, 23 California Code of Regulations (CCR) sections 3720 – 3781.

1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report

The purpose of this Final Staff Report is to present the State Water Board's analysis of the need for and the effects of the final Trash Amendments and meet the State Water Board's requirement to comply with CEQA.

CEQA authorizes the Secretary for Natural Resources to certify that state regulatory programs meeting certain environmental standards are exempt from many of the procedural requirements of CEQA (CCR, Title 14, § 15251(g)). The Secretary for Natural Resources has certified the State Water Board regulations for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California (23 CCR § 3775 – 3781). Therefore, this Final Staff Report includes the documentation (i.e., draft SED) required for compliance with CEQA, and a separate CEQA document will not be prepared.

According to the State Water Board regulations for the implementation of CEQA (23 CCR § 3777), the SED shall consist of a written report prepared for the Board containing an environmental analysis of the project; a completed environmental checklist (where the issues identified in the checklist must be evaluated in the checklist or elsewhere in the SED); and other documentation as the board may include. The SED is required to include, at a minimum, the following information:

1) A brief description of the proposed project;
2) An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
3) An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
4) An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The environmental analysis shall include, at a minimum, all of the following:
    a) An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

[2] CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Resource Control Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).

SB 008873

b) An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
c) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and,
d) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

In the preparation of this Final Staff Report, the State Water Board utilizes numerical ranges or averages to assess the potential environmental impacts over a broad range of geographic areas within the state covering all nine regional water board jurisdictions. Per the direction of CEQA and the State Water Board regulations, however, the analysis contained in this Final Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture and the environmental analysis does not attempt to provide a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (which CEQA may otherwise require of those agencies who are responsible for complying with the plan or policy when they determine the manner in which they comply). The analysis does take into account a reasonable range of environmental, economic, and technical factors, population and geographic areas, and specific sites. (Pub Res Code § 21159; 14 CCR § 15144, 15145; 23 CCR § 3777(c)). Responses to comments and consequent revisions to the information in the Draft Staff Report will be subsequently presented in a Final Staff Report for consideration by the State Water Board. After the State Water Board has certified the document as adequate, the title of the document becomes the Final Staff Report.

1.2 Regulatory Framework

In 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne) (California Water Code (Wat. Code § 13000 et seq.) was adopted as the principal law governing water quality in California. Porter-Cologne institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses" (or "designated uses" under federal parlance) of the state's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves" (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each regional water quality control plan (basin plan) (Wat. Code § 13241). Under Porter-Cologne, the regional water quality control boards (regional water boards) adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Basin plans are required to include a plan of implementation to ensure that waters achieve the water quality objectives.

As proposed, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state, including: ocean waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, and inland surface waters. "Waters of the state" are defined under Porter-Cologne as any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state (Wat. Code § 13050(e)). Under California state law, territorial boundaries extend three nautical miles

SB 008874

beyond the outermost islands, reefs, and rocks and include all waters between the islands and the coast (Cal. Gov. Code § 170).

In 1972, Congress enacted the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) with the goal to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S. Code § 1251(a)). The CWA directs states, with oversight by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), to adopt water quality standards to protect the public health and welfare, enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. Ultimately, states must provide comprehensive protection of their waters through the application of water quality standards. State standards must include: (1) designated uses for all water bodies within their jurisdictions, and (2) water quality criteria (referred to as objectives under California law) sufficient to protect the most sensitive of the uses. The CWA established the NPDES Permit Program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States (33 U.S. Code § 1342). In California, the Water Boards issue and administer NPDES permits under a program approved by the U.S. EPA (Wat. Code § 13377), and in conjunction with the requirements of Porter-Cologne.

NPDES permits are required to contain effluent limitations reflecting pollution reduction achievable through technological means, as well as more stringent limitations necessary to ensure that receiving waters meet state water quality standards (33 U.S. Code § 1311(b)(1)(A)-(C)). Section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B) of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality criteria for all priority pollutants established in section 307(a). As part of its efforts to comply with section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B), the State Water Board adopted two statewide plans in accordance with Water Code section 13170: the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) in 1972 and the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan in 2008. These statewide plans supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits

Antidegradation

Any relaxation of water quality standards that may occur as a result of the final Trash Amendments must comply with federal and state antidegradation policies, which require the protection of all existing beneficial uses (40 CFR § 131.12, State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16). If the initial water quality exceeds that which is necessary to protect every beneficial use, the water quality can be lowered, as long as certain criteria are met. Dischargers are not allowed to degrade water bodies to levels below that which is necessary to protect existing beneficial uses. The antidegradation analysis for the final Trash Amendments is found in Section 9.

Basin Plans

Following adoption by the State Water Board, the final Trash Amendments would supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

SB 008875

TMDLs

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters with the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. As the fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments, the final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters. While the final Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, the final Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Permits

The final Trash Amendments would require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Phase I permittees, MS4 Phase II permittees, and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) permittees, as well as Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) permittees, to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments within those permits. Until such permits are amended, the final Trash Amendments would not apply to dischargers covered under those permits.

A Water Board could, however, adopt storm water NPDES permits with stricter trash-discharge provisions, such as broadening the scope of regulated land uses.

1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California that can be affected by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash on beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health.

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion of or entanglement by trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and

SB 008876

entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13, Appendix A.

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance in recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use is presented in Table 14, Appendix A.

1.5 Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters.

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to reach state waters are:

1) Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2) Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3) Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4) Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5) Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of

SB 008877

Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a; 2012b).

Additional details about the composition of trash, the transport of transport of trash in the environmental, and trash assessment studies can be found in Appendix A.

1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections and in greater detail in Appendix A.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Numerous statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events (Clean Water Action 2011b). In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass single-use plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including Assembly Bill (AB) 1998 in 2010 and Senate Bill (SB) 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla) (2014 Stat. Ch. 850) (adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan. These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant.

SB 008878

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Existing NPDES permits, such as Phase I, Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs (Gordon and Zamist 2003). These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such impairments.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. Although listings occur in four regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough~~,~~ and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order No. R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but uses

SB 008879

narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan to attain the 40 percent (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within California, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively proposed targeted reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of the "worst offenders" of trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs

A report, commissioned by U.S. EPA Region 9, estimated that West Coast communities (California, Oregon, and Washington) are spending approximately $13 per resident per year to combat and clean up trash that would otherwise end up as marine debris. The report conservatively suggested that West Coast coastal communities are spending more than $520 million to combat trash and marine debris. Cost information was sought for six different trash management activities: beach and waterway cleanup, street sweeping, installation of storm water capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public anti-trash campaigns. Data was collected from 90 different communities ranging in size from 200 to over four million residents (Stickel et al. 2012). A follow-up study conducted by the Natural Resources Defense Council and Kier Associates focused on the cost of current trash abatement activities for 95 California communities. The study found that California communities annually spend approximately $428 million ($10.5 per resident) to reduce trash and prevent trash from entering state waters. The study found that the average annual reported per capita cost ranged from $8.94 for large communities to $18.33 for small communities (fewer than 15,000 people) with the largest of communities (over 250,000 people) averaging $11.24 (Stickel et al. 2013).

SB 008880

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Water Board's regulations for implementation of CEQA require the SED to include a brief description of the project (23 CCR 3777(b)(1)). The following section: (1) describes the final Trash Amendments; (2) provides an overview of the objectives of the Plan; and (3) contains non-exclusive lists of: (a) the agencies that are expected to use this SED in their decision making and permits, (b) other approvals required to implement the project, and (c) related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies.

The complete texts of the final Trash Amendments are included in this Final Staff Report as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective[3]

The State Water Board proposes to adopt the Trash Amendments into both the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 1 outlines the proposed dual alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers.

[3] The State CEQA Guidelines state that a project description should include "a statement of the objectives sought by the proposed project..[And] should include the underlying purpose of the project" (14 CCR 15124(b)).

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits.

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

2.2 Water Quality Objective

To provide consistency statewide with a water quality objective, the final Trash Amendments would establish the following narrative water quality objectives for the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan.

The narrative water quality objective for the Ocean Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

The narrative water quality objective for the ISWEBE Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

SB 008882

2.3 Prohibition of Discharge

The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers with NPDES permits would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. The final Trash Amendments clarify that dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the Draft Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge specifically applies to the discharge to surface waters of the state of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products, or the deposition of preproduction plastic where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State. To ensure that the Trash Amendments do not interfere with existing permits requirements, the proposed Final Trash Amendments have been clarified to state that for dischargers subject to NPDES permits for discharges associated with industrial activity (e.g., IGP), those permittees would continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.

2.4 Plan of Implementation

2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

Municipalities are a source of trash generation, especially in areas with urban land uses and large population densities. MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permits, which regulate discharges of storm water from MS4 systems throughout the state, have existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls such as street sweeping and educational programs. Even with these existing provisions,

SB 008883

municipalities, however, continue to be significant dischargers of trash to waters of the state.

Under the final Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or "Tracks". The Track requirements would be inserted into NPDES permits. Both Tracks have permittees focus their trash control efforts on priority land uses (i.e., those land uses that studies have shown generate significant sources of trash) (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City and County of San Francisco 2007, Moore et al. 2011, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a). The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations[4]. In addition, the final Trash Amendments provide that an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to the land uses listed above) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed This alternative option would help MS4s and their permitting authorities focus on controlling trash in each MS4's highest trash generating areas. The intent of this prioritization of land uses is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash.

Under Track 1, a permittee would install, operate and maintain full capture systems[5] for storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses in their respective jurisdictions. Under Track 2, a permittee would develop and implement a plan that uses any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls (LID)), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects[6] to achieve the same performance results as Track 1 would achieve, referred to as, and defined as "full

---

[4] The final Trash Amendments specifically define each of these five regulated land uses for purposes of implementation of the water quality objective and the prohibition of discharge; so, these definitions may differ substantially from an MS4's own local definition of those land uses in its ordinances, general plan, etc.

[5] Full capture systems for storm drains are defined in the final Trash Amendments as treatment controls (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain. Examples of full capture systems are described in greater detail in Section 5.2 of this document.

[6] Multi-benefit projects are treatment control projects that achieve any of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of Division 6 of the Water Code (the Watershed, Clean Beaches, and Water Quality Act). These projects could be designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, to develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water management, and/or reduce storm water runoff volume while removing the transport of trash. Multi-benefit projects can be implemented between contiguous permittees within a watershed for increased effectiveness and cost-sharing to reduce trash and improve storm water.

SB 008884

capture system equivalency".[7] Due to particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation within a municipality, the combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and institutional controls used to comply with the prohibition of discharge will vary by permittee. However, it is the State Water Board's expectation that full capture systems should be preferentially selected by a permittee in executing the implementation plan to control the discharge of trash and achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency so long as such installation is not cost prohibitive.

MS4 storm water permittees that opt to comply under Track 2 would have to submit implementation plans to their permitting authority, which is the Water Board that issues the permit. The implementation plans must: (a) describe the combination of controls selected by each MS4, and the rationale for the selection, (b) describe how the combination of selected controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (c) how the full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plans are subject to the approval by the permitting authority. The intention for the implementation plans is to assist in long term plan efforts and provide specifics on the trash controls effort to be incorporated into the implementing permit.

Non-Traditional Small MS4s or Other Land Uses or Areas within an MS4

The final Trash Amendments allow for the Water Boards to determine that at the local or regional level, areas outside of the scope of the priority land uses within an MS4 may generate substantial amounts of trash. Possible areas may include locations such parks, stadia, schools, campuses, and roads leading to landfills. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4s[8] maybe outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. The proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to more accurately reflect this intent.

California Department of Transportation

Caltrans designs and operates California's state highway system. Caltrans' operation of this linear transportation system requires that it have its own MS4 permit distinct from the MS4 permits for Phase I and Phase II municipalities with regulatory authority over land uses. For example, the locations of high trash generating areas within Caltrans' jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses within municipalities' jurisdictions. Based on information from Caltrans' trash studies (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), coordination with Caltrans, Adopt-A-Highway program, and Keep California Beautiful program (Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants 2009), the final Trash Amendments focus Caltrans' compliance efforts on the significant trash generating areas within the state's linear transportation system. Significant trash generating areas may include

[7] See section 2.4.1 for Full Capture System Equivalency discussion.

[8] Federal and State operated facilities that can include universities, prisons, hospitals, and military bases (e.g., State Army National Guard barracks, parks and office building complexes).

SB 008885

areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; and (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses. Additionally, the final Trash Amendments give Caltrans the opportunity to identify other significant trash generating areas (i.e., mainline highway segments) by conducting pilot studies and/or surveys.

To comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash, Caltrans must comply with requirements in all significant trash generating areas, similar to Track 2 for MS4 Phase I and II permittees, by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls. Caltrans must demonstrate that such combination of controls achieves full capture system equivalency. Furthermore, in areas where Caltrans' operations overlap with the jurisdiction of an MS4 Phase I or II permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the final Trash Amendments direct the applicable parties to coordinate efforts to install, operate, and maintain treatment and institutional controls.

Similar to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees, the final Trash Amendments require Caltrans to submit an implementation plan that: (a) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas, (b) the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, and (c) how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency.

Industrial and Construction Permittees

Under the final Trash Amendments, dischargers with industrial or construction NPDES permits (e.g., IGP or CGP) would be required to eliminate trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This outright prohibition includes discharges associated with the site or facility, as well as any additional space such as a parking lot. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, demonstrates to the Water Board that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition, then the permittee, through the discretion of the Water Board, may require the discharger to comply with one of two options. Under the first option, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site. As a second option, the permittee could develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve full capture system equivalency. As specified in Section 2.3, IGP permittees would continue to comply with the preproduction plastic provisions as specified by the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ).

Full Capture System Equivalency

The following entities must establish full capture system equivalency: (1) MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that elect Track 2, (2) Caltrans, and (3) IGP permittees that elect implementation provisions similar to Track 2. The final Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as:

SB 008886

> [T]he trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority.

During the public participation process for the Trash Amendments, many commenters requested clarification as to how Track 1 equivalency could be determined. While the permittee is responsible for determining the trash load reduction target, the proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approaches that a permittee could use to determine full capture system equivalency: a trash capture rate approach and a reference approach. Other approaches may be more appropriate for any individual permittee's situation. The two methods identified in the amendment include:

1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

As an example, an MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee could determine trash capture rates for representative types of priority land uses where full capture devices had already been installed (e.g. for high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and transportation station land uses). The trash capture rate should be

SB 008887

expressed as an amount of trash captured per time per area (e.g., pounds of trash per day per acre). The permittee could determine these trash capture rates by directly measuring the amount of trash collected by full capture systems over a defined period of time, such as 6 months, in each of the representative priority land use types. The representative land use types could be either the entire land use or a subset of a land use. The permittee could also utilize trash capture rates for similar land uses in other jurisdictions that have conducted trash capture rate studies, such as through a trash or debris TMDL.

Once the permittee has determined representative trash capture rates, those representative trash capture rates are applied to all similar priority land uses, where for instance the trash capture rate for high density residential is multiplied by the total area of all high density residential land uses in the permittee's jurisdiction. The full capture system equivalency would be determined by summing the trash capture loads for all priority land uses. The trash reduction target should be expressed as the amount of trash captured per time, e.g., pounds of trash per day or tons of trash per year.

The Trash Capture Rate Approach is focused on quantifying the amount of trash capture in particular land uses or location. Alternatively, the Reference Approach is focused on the condition of the receiving water by assessing and comparing the trash conditions of a reference receiving water with the receiving water from the permittee's jurisdiction. The permittee determines the amount of trash in a reference receiving water within a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land (e.g., priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or facilities or sites). This means the reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. The Reference Approach would be best executed using a reference receiving water that has a fully or nearly full implemented trash or debris TMDL.

Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established after the permittee elects Track 2 or implementation provisions similar to Track 2 prior to implementation of trash controls. The details of how the selected controls are designed to achieve full capture system equivalency and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated are to be included in the permittee's implementation plan. The implementation plan is subject to the approval of the permitting authority. Therefore, the permitting authority has the discretion to require changes to the quantification of full capture system equivalency. As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus the prohibition of discharge.

2.4.2 Nonpoint Source Dischargers

Under the final Trash Amendments, nonpoint source dischargers subject to WDRs or waivers of WDRs, and not covered under an NPDES permit, required, at the discretion of the Water Board, to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate substantial amounts of trash (e.g., high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, or

SB 008888

beach recreation areas). Trash control requirements for such nonpoint dischargers would be discharger specific, varying from treatment controls to institutional controls.

2.5 Time Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and plan for implementing the prohibition of discharge would be demonstrated by permittees in accordance with a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The time schedule would be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses complying under Track 1 or Track 2 would have ten years from the effective date of the implementing permit to demonstrate full compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, as the case may be.

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4 it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation.

Several of the time schedule provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments do not apply to MS4 permittees subject to the San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. As a result, those MS4 permittees need not elect whether they will proceed with Track 1 or Track 2. Additionally, many of those MS4 permittees have already submitted a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan that may be equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. In order to reduce duplicative efforts, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2." "In order to reduce duplicative effort, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or an East Contra Costa permittee if the San Francisco Bay Water Board or the Central Valley Water Board determines that the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan for that permittee are equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, the pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than the ten-year compliance schedule specified for Track 2.

For Non-Traditional Small MS4s permittees or other land uses or areas within an MS4 that determined by the Water Boards to generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls, the Water Boards has the discretion to determine the time schedule for compliance with a maximum allotment of ten years from the determination. The determined time schedules for these areas should be relative to the size of the area and type of trash controls.

SB 008889

Caltrans, too, would have ten years from the effective date of its implementing permit to demonstrate compliance. For MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses and Caltrans, in no case would their final compliance date be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board can set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set, for example, as a percent reduction or percent installation per year.

Industrial and construction permittees would need to demonstrate full compliance within the deadlines specified in their respective implementing permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits (whether such permits are modified, re-issued or newly adopted).

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge would require planning efforts on the part of MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees. To assist in effective planning, within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments the applicable Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order to its MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees requesting notification within three months of each permittees' elected compliance track (i.e., either Track 1 or Track 2). If a permittee elects to comply under Track 2, then such a permittee needs to submit an implementation plan to the applicable Water Board within 18 months of receiving the 13267 or 13383 order.

To assist Caltrans with its planning efforts, the State Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan.

~~2.6~~ Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance

The proposed draft Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach.

However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Essentially, enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions.

SB 008890

2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Under the final Trash Amendments, the Water Boards would require monitoring and reporting requirements (with monitoring objectives) in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits to ensure adequate trash control. The requirements in the final Trash Amendments represent the minimum requirements to be included in such permits.

The proposed monitoring requirements vary among NPDES storm water permits and tailored to the type of compliance option and permittee. For example, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 (by installing, maintaining, and operating a network of full capture systems in the priority land uses) would not have minimum monitoring requirements. Instead, permittees would need to provide an annual report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems. The annual report would include a Geographic Information System (GIS) based map depicting the locations of each installed full capture system and the drainage area that serves each full capture system. The reporting requirements could be included into annual reports requested by the Water Board.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 2, on the other hand, do have minimum monitoring requirements. They would develop and implement annual monitoring that demonstrates the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Such permittees would be required to submit a monitoring report to the applicable Water Board on an annual basis. The monitoring reports must include a GIS map depicting the locations and drainage area served by each treatment control, institutional control, and/or multi-benefit project. In addition to the GIS map, the annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits.

The final Trash Amendments would require the Caltrans permit to contain monitoring requirements that Caltrans develop and implement annual monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The annual monitoring reports would be provided to the State Water Board and the reports must include a GIS map with the locations of each of the treatment controls and institutional controls. In addition to the GIS map, each annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.

The IGP and CGP are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the final Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for IGP and CGP permits, permittees could, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition or (2) achieve equivalent trash control

SB 008891

through alternative methods. The reporting would occur in reissuances or through regional water board actions aimed at adding monitoring and requirements to permittees. Additional trash monitoring and reporting can be required through existing authorities in the California Water Code, and in some cases directly through language in the IGP and CGP.

2.8 Full Capture System Certification

At present, the Los Angeles Water Board oversees a full capture system certification process (Bishop 2004, 2005, 2007, Dickerson 2004, Smith 2007, Unger 2011). In addition, the San Francisco Water Board evaluated effectiveness of full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project (Demonstration Project), Final Project Report (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014). For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for new full capture systems. The process for the certification would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board (Yang 2004). Prior to installation, the full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified systems will not satisfy the Trash Amendments. To request certification, the permittee would submit a certification request letter, including supporting documentation, to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director or designee will issue a written response either approving or denying the proposed certification. However, to ensure efficient use of resources and prevent municipalities from having to remove properly functioning capture systems, full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or identified by the Demonstration Project would be considered certified for use by permittees.

2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance

The State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Although the State Water Board is not required to conduct a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)), a general description of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is contained in Section 5 of the Final Staff Report.

2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project

The State CEQA Guidelines require identification of "the precise location and boundaries of the proposed project [to be] shown on a detailed map" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The location of the State Water Board's proposed project to adopt the Trash Amendments is all surface waters of the State, with the exception of waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. This necessarily includes the geographies of the nine regional water boards within California, as set forth in the Environmental Setting section and the maps located therein (Section 3) of the Final Staff Report.

SB 008892

2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits

The State CEQA Guidelines require that the project description include, among other things, "a statement briefly describing the intended uses of the EIR" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The State Water Board will use this Final Staff Report in determining whether to adopt the final Trash Amendments. A Water Board may use the information contained within this Final Staff Report for future decision making and/or permitting. Furthermore, in order to achieve the water quality objective, all NPDES permits would contain provisions to implement the final Trash Amendments. Therefore, if the proposed project is approved, the following entities, where they are considered public agencies for purposes of CEQA, may be considered Responsible Agencies and may use the Final SED adopted by the State Water Board in their decision making actions to comply with the final Trash Amendments:

- NPDES permitted storm water dischargers
- Dischargers with WDRS or waivers of WDRs
- Water Boards

2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments

Except as may be required by other environmental review and consultation requirements as described below, no other agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the final Trash Amendments. However, governing bodies of NPDES permittees may determine that separate approval actions are necessary to formally approve the approach they would take to comply with permits that implement the final Trash Amendments (e.g., whether to comply under Track 1 or Track 2). Beyond analyzing the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the Final Staff Report is not required to, and therefore does not analyze the detail related to the project specific actions that might be implemented by any particular permittee as a result of the State Water Board's proposed project (see 23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)).

After adoption by the State Water Board, the Trash Amendments must be submitted to the California Office of Administrative Law for review and approval. Because the Trash Amendments include the adoption of a new water quality standard, they must also be approved by U.S. EPA.

2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements

As described in other portions of the Final Staff Report, depending on the location, size, and particular compliance method, reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance could involve impacts to specific environmental resources that may trigger related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies. Since the Final Staff Report does not conduct a project-level analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not possible to determine the specific environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies (nor the particular magnitude of any specific environmental impact). Compliance with any specific environmental review and

consultations would need to be conducted by the MS4s or NPDES permittees complying with the provisions in their permits that incorporate the requirements of the final Trash Amendments.

2.14 Public Process

Initial Scoping Meetings

In July 2007, the first scoping meeting was held in San Francisco to provide opportunity for public comment on several proposed Ocean Plan projects, including trash in ocean waters. Oral and written comments were received, but development of a trash project was delayed due to shifting resources to other priority plans and policies.

A subsequent scoping meeting was conducted to provide an additional forum for public comment on the preparation of the Draft Staff Report for breadth of a Statewide Policy for Trash Control in Waters of the State. State Water Board staff held scoping meetings on October 7, 2010, at Central Valley Water Quality Control Board Headquarters in Rancho Cordova, California, and on October 14, 2010, at Inland Empire Utility Agency Headquarters in Chino, California. Comments were provided by stakeholders regarding the scope and content of the environmental information required by federal and state regulations. Additionally, information was submitted on the range of actions, alternatives, mitigation measures, and possible significant effects to be analyzed within this document. Since that time, the scope of the project has transition from a statewide policy to amendments to statewide water quality control plans.

On March 15, 2011, in Resolution 2011-0013, the State Water Board adopted the Ocean Plan Triennial Review Workplan for the period 2011-2013. In the Triennial Review Workplan, the State Water Board made the regulation of plastic debris and other trash a very high priority.

Public Advisory Group

As part of the scoping process and in response to the Scoping Meeting, State Water Board staff convened a Public Advisory Group to assist with the initial development of the Trash Amendments. The Public Advisory Group consisted of a diverse group of stakeholders representing municipalities, Caltrans, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group included:

- Sean Bothwell, California Coastkeeper Alliance
- Geoff Brosseau, The California Stormwater Quality Association
- Miriam Gordon, Clean Water Action
- Gary Hildebrand, Los Angeles County
- Kirsten James, Heal the Bay
- Scott McGowen, Caltrans
- Charles Moore, Algalita Marine Research Institute
- Tom Reeves, City of Monterey
- Tim Shestek, American Chemistry Council
- Leslie Tamminen, Seventh Generation Advisors

The Public Advisory Group held six meetings closed to the public to discuss the proposed Trash Amendments (Table 2). At these meetings, the Public Advisory Group

SB 008894

provided comments and feedback to the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report.

Table 2. Public Advisory Group.

Date	Location
March 6, 2013	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
August 13, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
May 22, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
October 12 & 13, 2011	Cabrillo Aquarium, San Pedro
August 30, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
July 26, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento

Focused Stakeholder Outreach Meetings

In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board staff held fourteen focused meetings with stakeholders from industry, municipal governments, environmental interest groups, and staff from the San Francisco Water Board, Los Angeles Water Board, Caltrans, and CalRecycle (Table 3). The objective of the meetings was to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues before the public release of the Draft Staff Report for the proposed Trash Amendments from focused sets of stakeholders. Selected meeting participants were provided an issue paper that provided an overview of the fundamentals of the proposed Trash Amendments and five key unresolved options to discuss regarding the content of the proposed Trash Amendments. The five unresolved options included:

1) Options to address the existing trash TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Storm Water Permit.
2) Options regarding the level of specificity to include in the Track 2 monitoring plan requirements.
3) Options for full capture system definition.
4) Options for incentivizing regulatory source controls.
5) Considerations regarding preproduction plastics.

SB 008895

Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings.

Stakeholder Group	Meeting Date and Location
Caltrans	3/13/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Environmental Groups	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Los Angeles Water Board	4/5/13 Los Angeles, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/8/13 Sacramento, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/10/13 Santa Rosa, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/15/13 San Jose, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/16/13 San Luis Obispo, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/19/13 Santa Clarita, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/22/13 Costa Mesa, CA
CalRecycle	5/15/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	5/17/13 Riverside, CA
San Francisco Bay & Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Permittees	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA
San Francisco Bay Water Board	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA

Public Workshop and Public Hearing

On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED for the proposed Trash Amendments to the public and public with an accompanying notice of the dates the State Water Board would hold a public workshop and a public hearing.

On July 16, 2014, State Water Board held a public workshop at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento. The purpose of the public workshop was to provide information and answer questions from the public on the proposed Trash Amendments; no action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public workshop, State Water Board staff presented an overview of the proposed Trash Amendments. The staff presentation was followed by three presentations from PAG members: 1) Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastkeeper Alliance, Heal the Bay, and Seventh Generation Advisors, 2) American Chemistry Council, and 3) CASQA. In addition to presentations, fourteen groups provided public comment.

SB 008896

The State Water Board held a public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments on August 5, 2014 at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento, the date of which coincided with the close of the written comment period. The purpose of the public hearing was to receive oral comments and testimony on the proposed Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED. Participants were given an opportunity to supplement their written comments with oral statements. No action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public hearing, there was a staff presentation and twenty-three groups provided public comment. At the close of the comment period at noon on August 5th, a total of seventy-six written comment letters were received. The State Water Board shall develop complete written response to the written comments timely received within the August 5th deadline.

2.15 Project Contact

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

SB 008897

3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING[9]

A variety of environmental conditions exist in California. For water quality management, section 13200 of Porter-Cologne divides the state into nine different hydrologic regions. Brief descriptions of the regions and the water bodies addressed by this Final Staff Report are presented below. The information provided in this section is extracted from the ten basin plans created by each of the nine regional water boards. In addition to a description of each region, the land coverage of each region is addressed. This analysis provides an estimate of the area across California where NPDES permittees, specifically land uses for MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees, with the exception of waters with existing trash and debris TMDLs within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, would have to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash and the implementation provisions.

3.1 Trash in California

Throughout California, trash is found in streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, beaches, and the ocean. The continued presence of trash in state waters is shown through data from the California Coastal Commission and Ocean Conservancy organized Coastal Cleanup Day. Since 1986, volunteers have collected trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater. Volunteers have removed approximately 690,322 pieces of trash from up to 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012, which represented nearly 90 percent of the items removed, were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. The snapshot of the trash collected from Coastal Cleanup Day provides a clear baseline of trash pollution throughout the surface waters in California.

To address trash pollution, municipalities across California spend about half a billion dollars each year to combat, clean up, and prevent trash from entering state waters (Stickel et. al 2013). There are six main trash-control strategies employed by a municipality: waterway and beach cleanup, street sweeping, installation of full capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public education.

While municipalities employ at least a minimal amount of trash management, there are several regions with comparatively more extensive management strategies. In the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay regions, municipalities have extensive trash control measures in response to 303(d) listed water bodies for trash and debris. The Los Angeles Water Board has adopted fifteen TMDLs with a numeric target of zero trash.

[9] CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, §15125, subd. (a)). This section presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the proposed final Trash Amendments. The section presenting the impact analysis in this Final Staff Report, including SED will identify, where relevant, any specific setting information relevant to the detailed assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action.

SB 008898

While the San Francisco Bay MRP applies trash provisions to 76 municipalities to address the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the region. Caltrans has multiple trash management strategies such as installation of gross separation systems, street sweeping, manual collection of trash with the Adopt-A-Highway Program, and public education with Don't Trash California. The CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ) prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites and encourages the uses of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites. Facilities enrolled under the IGP must comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" (Wat. Code § 13367(a)) by following the BMPs in the manufacturing, handling, and transporting of preproduction plastics.

The presence of trash and efforts to address trash in California are described in further detail in Appendix A.

3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board

The final Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, i.e., priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses are. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the final Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments. These estimates do not represent exact locations for trash controls, but provide an approximate area. The U.S. Census Bureau uses census designated places to delineate settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legal designations incorporated under the laws of the state. Census designated places are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and the Census Bureau before each Decennial Census. The 2012 Census Designated Places boundary (the legal boundary designation as of January 1, 2012) shapefile can be accessed at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html. The 2012 California Census Designated Place category identified 1517 cities, with a total area of 9,621,423 acres (Figure 1).

Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, urban land cover data was extracted from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. To estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments, Land Use/Land Cover categories for developed low intensity, medium intensity, and high intensity were identified:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

SB 008899

- Land Use (LU) 23 or “Developed, Medium Intensity”. This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

- Land Use (LU) 24 is “Developed, High Intensity”. This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Although there was a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the final Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. A representative estimate for Caltrans’ significant trash generating areas was not included in the estimate. Additionally, the priority land uses does not include low density residential, as represented by “Developed, Low Intensity”.

The number of acres for the three developed land cover classes was calculated for each regional water board (Figure 2,

SB 008900

Table 4). Distribution of land cover classes varies by regional water board. The Central Valley Water Board has the most total acreage, but a very low percentage of Central Valley Region total area is highly developed

(2.38 percent). Higher coverage of developed land is generally seen in the southern coastal regions. The Los Angeles Water Board has the most acres of high intensity developed area (4.09 percent), while the Santa Ana Water Board has the highest number of total developed acres (28.74 percent) (

Table 5). The number of acres for the three classes was also calculated within census designated place boundaries (

Table 5). As with the total regional water board area, distribution of land cover classes with census designated places varies by a regional water board. When only considering areas with concentrated populations (i.e., within census designated places), Los Angeles Water Board has the most developed acres as well as the highest percentage of medium intensity, high intensity, and total developed land, followed closely by Santa Ana Water Board (Table 6). As previously noted, many of the priority land uses with the Los Angeles Water Board have waste load allocations for trash or debris TMDLs, and thus not applicable to the final Trash Amendments.

SB 008901

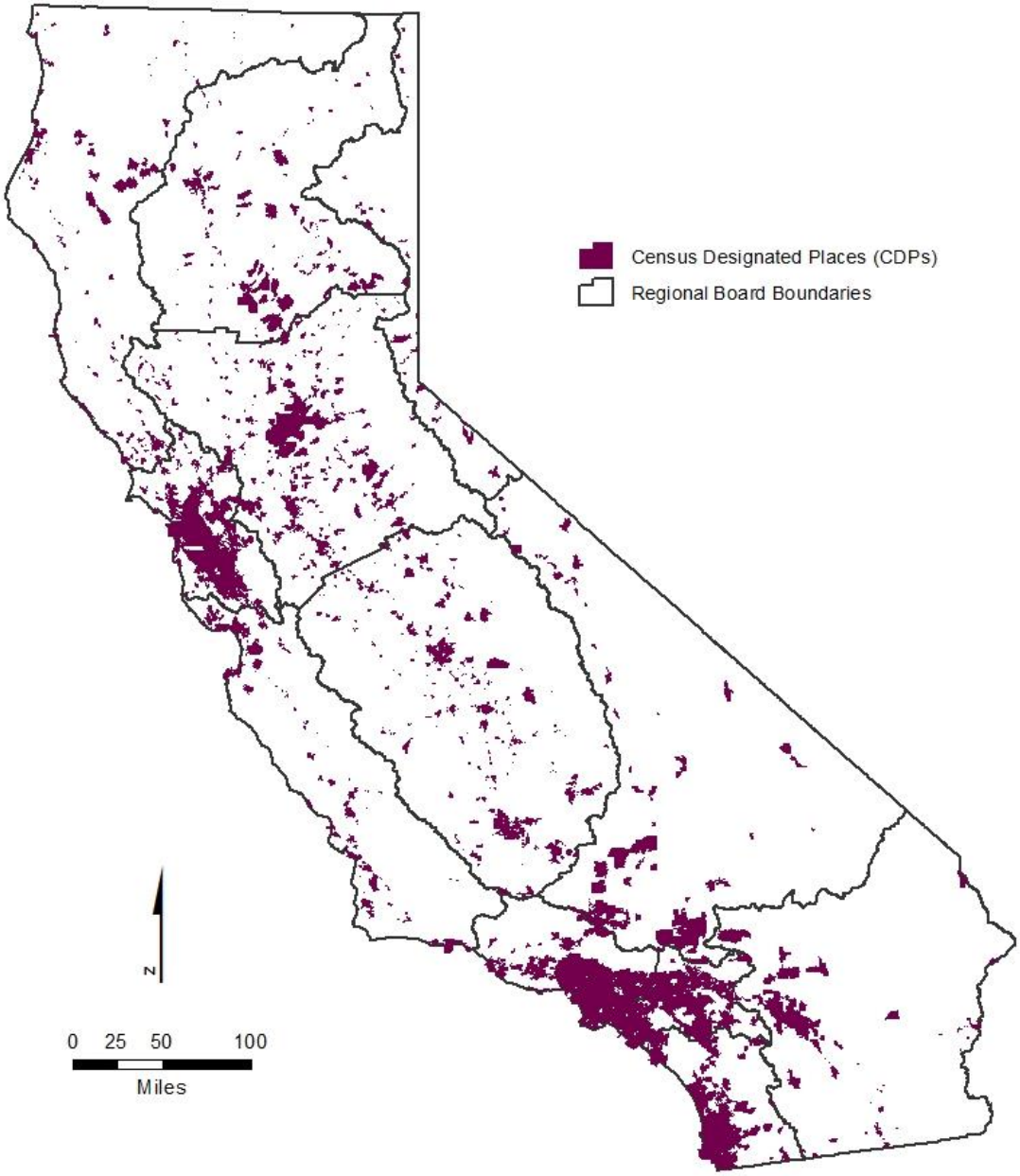

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places.

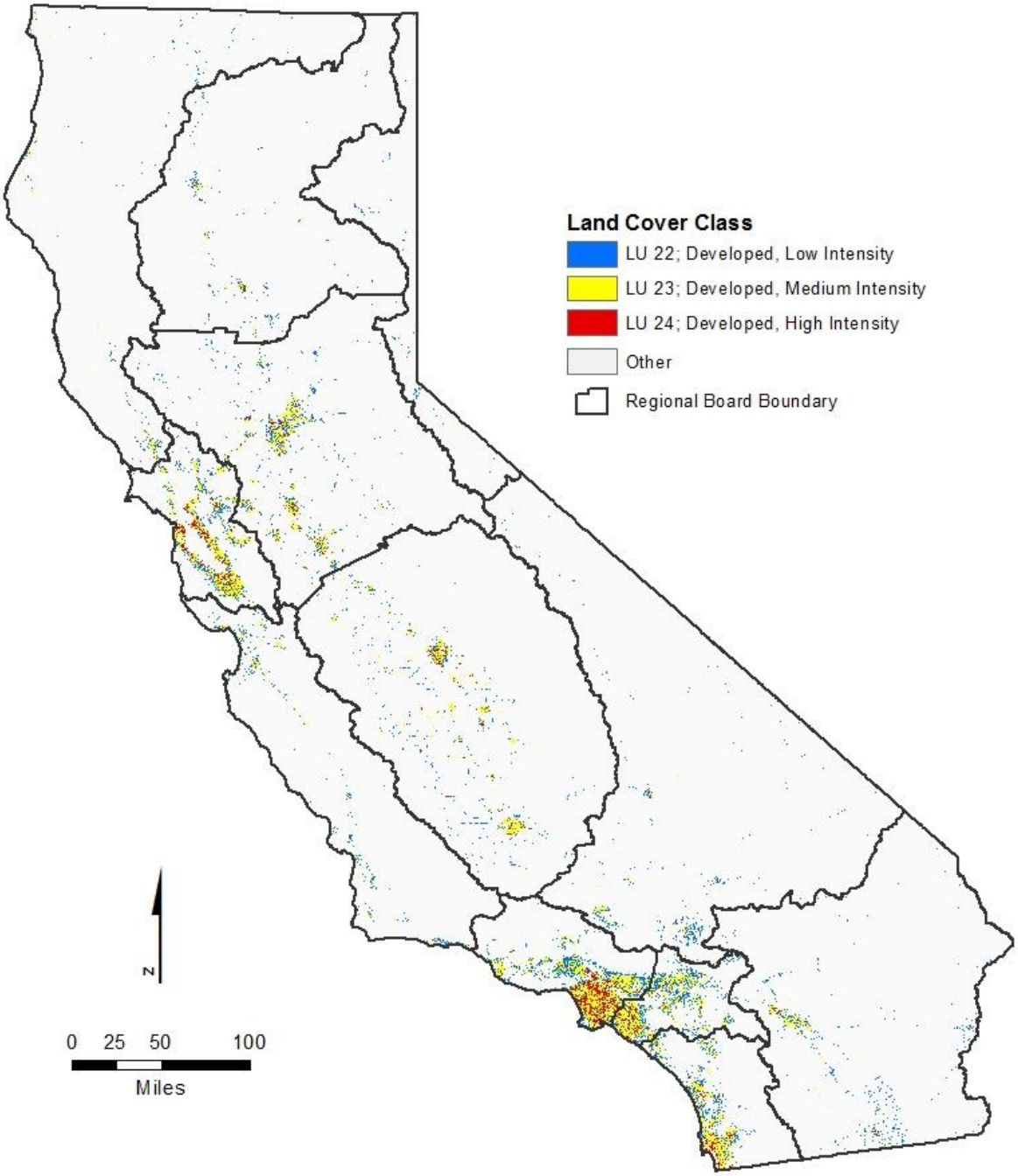

Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards.

Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (acres)	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres)	Developed High Intensity (acres)	Other (acres)	Total (acres)
North Coast	53,897	28,435	3,362	12,355,869	12,441,564
San Francisco Bay	189,894	283,806	79,220	2,339,394	2,892,314
Central Coast	96,760	65,716	7,371	7,183,662	7,353,509
Los Angeles	234,649	369,182	116,470	2,127,311	2,847,612
Central Valley	422,468	394,517	88,186	37,075,180	37,980,350
Lahontan	124,387	38,374	5,517	20,818,762	20,987,040
Colorado River	119,633	56,414	6,829	12,528,939	12,711,815
Santa Ana	216,149	256,567	42,048	1,276,620	1,791,384
San Diego	153,175	196,314	41,780	2,092,315	2,483,584
Total (acres)	1,611,012	1,689,325	390,782	97,798,052	101,489,172

Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
North Coast	0.43%	0.23%	0.03%	0.69%
San Francisco Bay	6.57%	9.81%	2.74%	19.12%
Central Coast	1.32%	0.89%	0.10%	2.31%
Los Angeles	8.24%	12.96%	4.09%	25.29%
Central Valley	1.11%	1.04%	0.23%	2.38%
Lahontan	0.59%	0.18%	0.03%	0.80%
Colorado River	0.94%	0.44%	0.05%	1.44%
Santa Ana	12.07%	14.32%	2.35%	28.74%
San Diego	6.17%	7.90%	1.68%	15.75%

SB 008904

Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board.

Regional Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
1	5.60%	4.67%	0.51%	10.78%
2	14.35%	23.98%	6.48%	44.82%
3	12.90%	11.77%	1.39%	26.06%
4	18.88%	30.55%	9.39%	58.82%
5R	4.13%	2.75%	0.65%	7.53%
5S	11.68%	14.66%	3.51%	29.85%
5F	7.78%	13.78%	2.58%	24.14%
5 All	8.50%	11.33%	2.48%	22.31%
6SLT	8.26%	1.92%	0.55%	10.73%
6V	7.06%	2.89%	0.35%	10.30%
6 All	7.22%	2.76%	0.38%	10.35%
7	8.37%	6.94%	0.85%	16.16%
8	20.58%	25.12%	3.87%	49.57%
9	15.84%	23.43%	5.21%	44.48%

3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California

The final Trash Amendments includes implementation provisions for permitted storm water dischargers, specifically MS4 Phase I and II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP permittees. In 2012-2013 Annual Performance Report[10], the Water Boards reported16,996 Storm Water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction, Storm Water Industrial and Storm Water Municipal Permits. The number of facilities and municipalities, separated by regional water board, are presented in Table 7.

[10] The California Water Boards' Annual Performance Report - Fiscal Year 2012-13 released on September 2013. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

SB 008905

Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program.

Regional Water Board	Construction General Permittees	Industrial General Permittees	Municipal Storm Water Permittees (Phase I and II)	Total
North Coast	179	337	14	538
San Francisco Bay	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
Central Coast	457	401	45	903
Los Angeles	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
Central Valley	1,614	1,745	95	3,454
Lahontan	379	230	10	619
Colorado River	253	172	19	444
Santa Ana	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
San Diego	924	784	79	1,787
Total	7,204	9,251	532	16,996

3.4 North Coast Region

The North Coast Region comprises all watershed basins, including Lower Klamath Lake and Lost River Basins, draining into the Pacific Ocean from the California-Oregon State line southern boundary and includes the watershed of the Estero de San Antonio and Stemple Creek in Marin and Sonoma Counties (Figure 3, Figure 4). Two natural drainage basins, the Klamath River Basin and the North Coastal Basin, divide the region. The region covers all of Del Norte, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino Counties, major portions of Siskiyou and Sonoma Counties, and small portions of Glenn, Lake, and Marin Counties. It encompasses a total area of approximately 19,390 square miles, including 340 miles of coastline and remote wilderness areas, as well as urbanized and agricultural areas.

Beginning at the Smith River in northern Del Norte County and heading south to the Estero de San Antonio in northern Marin County, the region encompasses a large number of major river estuaries. Other North Coast streams and rivers with significant estuaries include the Klamath River, Redwood Creek, Little River, Mad River, Eel River, Noyo River, Navarro River, Elk Creek, Gualala River, Russian River, and Salmon Creek (this creek mouth also forms a lagoon). Northern Humboldt County coastal lagoons include Big Lagoon and Stone Lagoon. The two largest enclosed bays in the North Coast Region are Humboldt Bay and Arcata Bay (both in Humboldt County). Another enclosed bay, Bodega Bay, is located in Sonoma County near the southern border of the region. Distinct temperature zones characterize the North Coast Region. Precipitation is greater than for any other part of California, and damaging floods are a fairly frequent hazard. Ample precipitation in combination with the mild climate found over most of the North Coast Region has provided a wealth of fish, wildlife, and scenic resources. The numerous streams and rivers of the region contain anadromous fish and the reservoirs, although few in number, support both cold and warm water fish.

SB 008906

Tidelands and marshes are extremely important to many species of waterfowl and shore birds, both for feeding and nesting. Cultivated land and pasturelands also provide supplemental food for many birds, including small pheasant populations. Tideland areas along the north coast provide important habitat for marine invertebrates and nursery areas for forage fish, game fish, and crustaceans. Offshore coastal rocks are used by many species of seabirds as nesting areas.

Major land uses in the region are tourism and recreation; logging and timber milling; aggregate mining; commercial and sport fisheries; sheep, beef and dairy production; and vineyards and wineries. Approximately two percent of California's total population resides in the North Coast region. The largest urban centers are Eureka in Humboldt County and Santa Rosa in Sonoma County.

Eight Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are located in the North Coast Region: Jughandle Cove (#1), Del Mar Landing (#2), Gerstle Cove (#3), Bodega (#4), Saunders Reef (#5), Trinidad Head (#6), King Range (#7), and Redwoods National Park (#8).

SB 008907

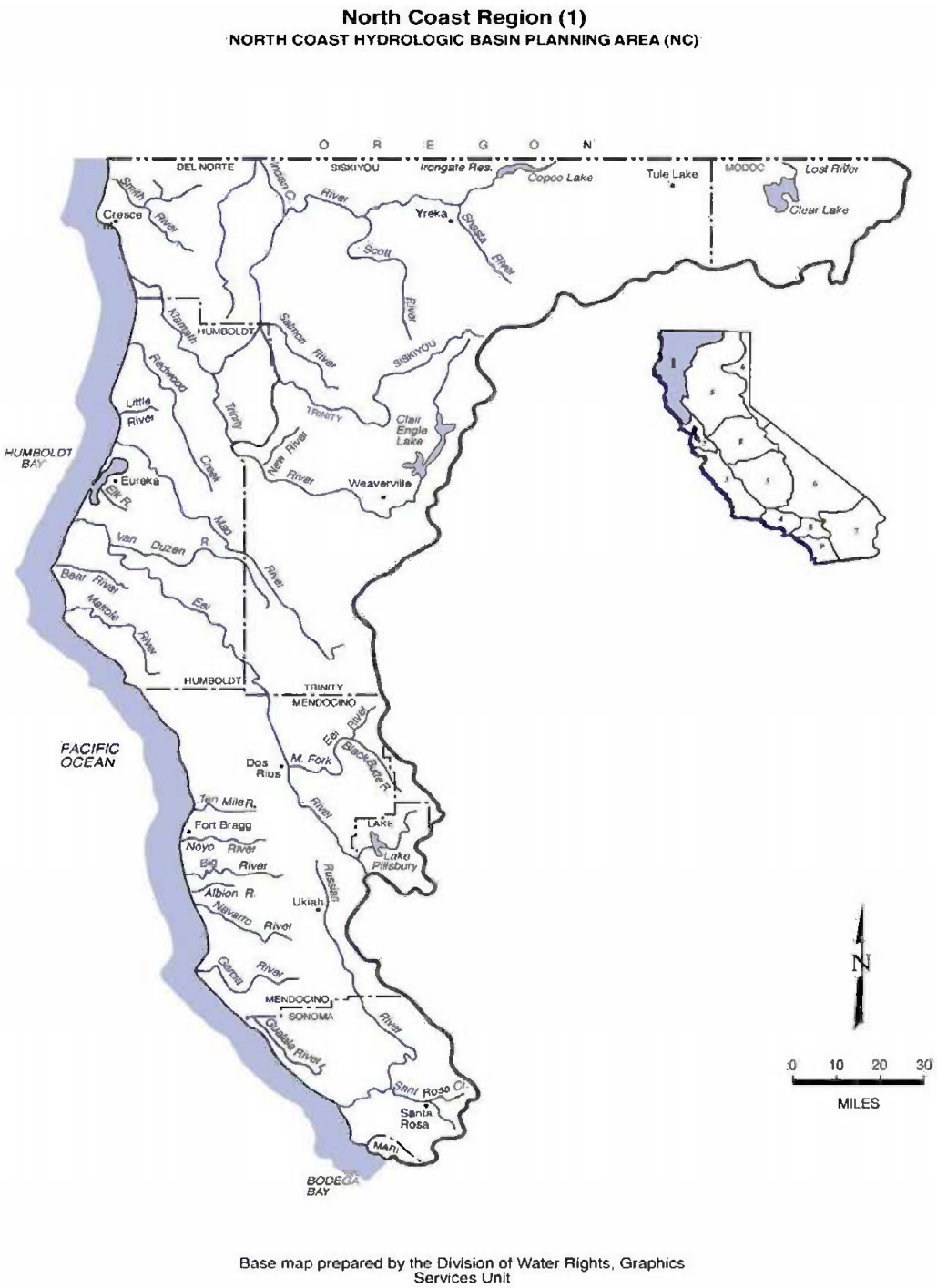

Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

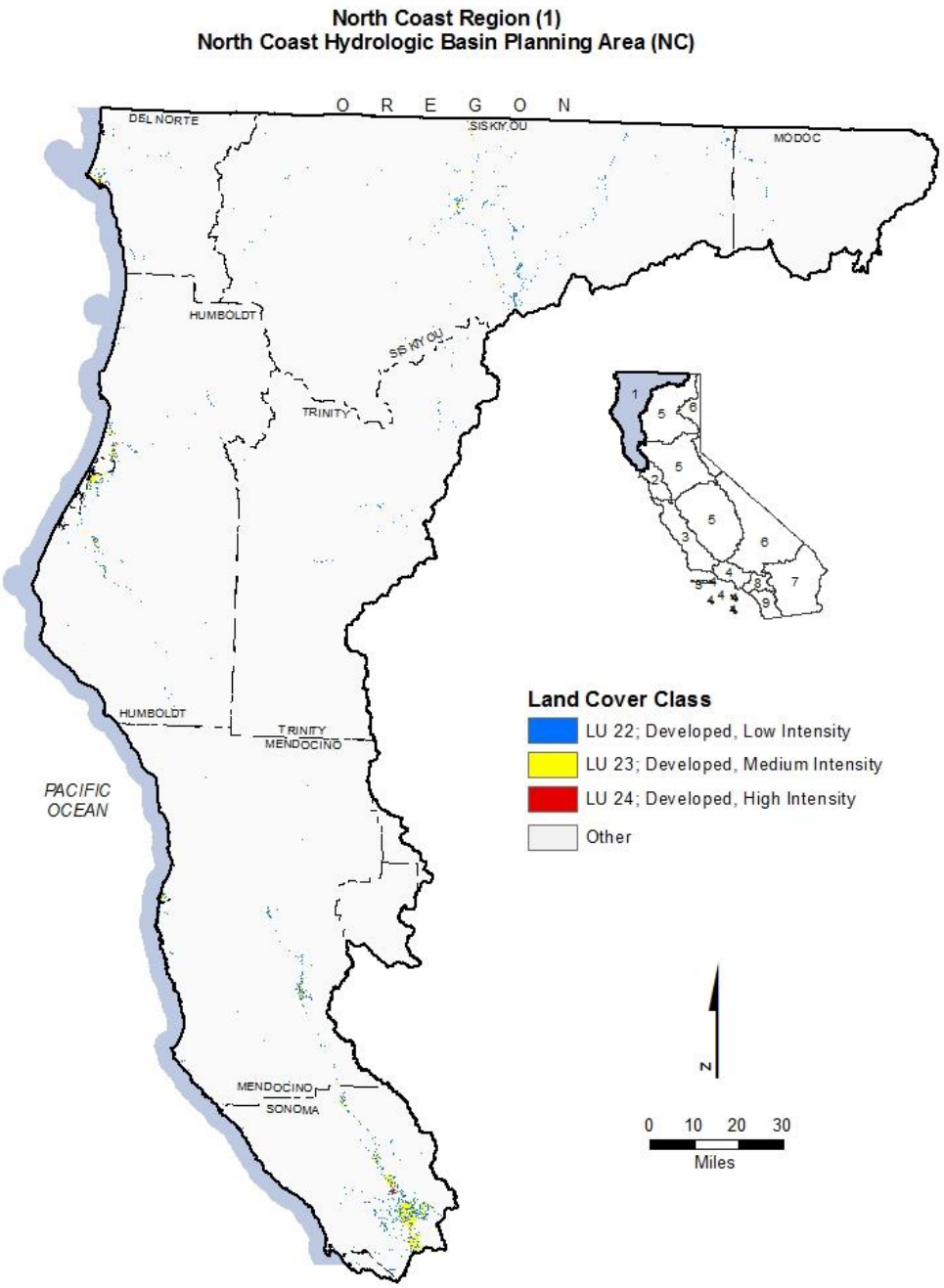

Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.5 San Francisco Region

The San Francisco Bay Region comprises San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay beginning at the Sacramento River, and San Joaquin River westerly, from a line which passes between Collinsville and Montezuma Island (Figure 5, Figure 6). The region's boundary follows the borders common to Sacramento and Solano counties, and Sacramento and Contra Costa counties west of the Markely Canyon watershed in Contra Costa County. All basins west of the boundary and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between

SB 008909

the southern boundary of the North Coast Region and the southern boundary of the watershed of Pescadero Creek in San Mateo and Santa Cruz counties are included in the region.

The region comprises most of the San Francisco Estuary to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The San Francisco Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers to the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California, the San Francisco Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. The region includes the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

The San Francisco Water Board has jurisdiction over the part of the San Francisco Estuary, which includes all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending east to the Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg). Within each section of the San Francisco Bay system lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water and water temperature varies widely. The San Francisco Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, fresh water streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats within the Region. Coastal embayments including Tomales Bay and Bolinas Lagoon are also located in this Region.

The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers enter the San Francisco Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay and contribute almost all of the fresh water inflow into the Bay. Many smaller rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these fresh water flows influence the physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Bay. Flows in the region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between November and April.

The San Francisco Estuary is made up of many different types of aquatic habitats that support a great diversity of organisms. Suisun Marsh in Suisun Bay is the largest brackish water marsh in the United States. San Pablo Bay is a shallow embayment strongly influenced by runoff from the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. The Central Bay is the portion of the Bay most influenced by oceanic conditions. The South Bay, with less freshwater inflow than the other portions of the Bay, acts more like a tidal lagoon. Together these areas sustain rich communities of aquatic life and serve as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and spawning areas for anadromous fish.

Six ASBS are located in the San Francisco Bay Region: James V. Fitzgerald (#9), Farallon Islands (#10), Duxbury Reef (#11), Point Reyes Headlands (#12), Double Point (#13), and Bird Rock (#14).

SB 008910

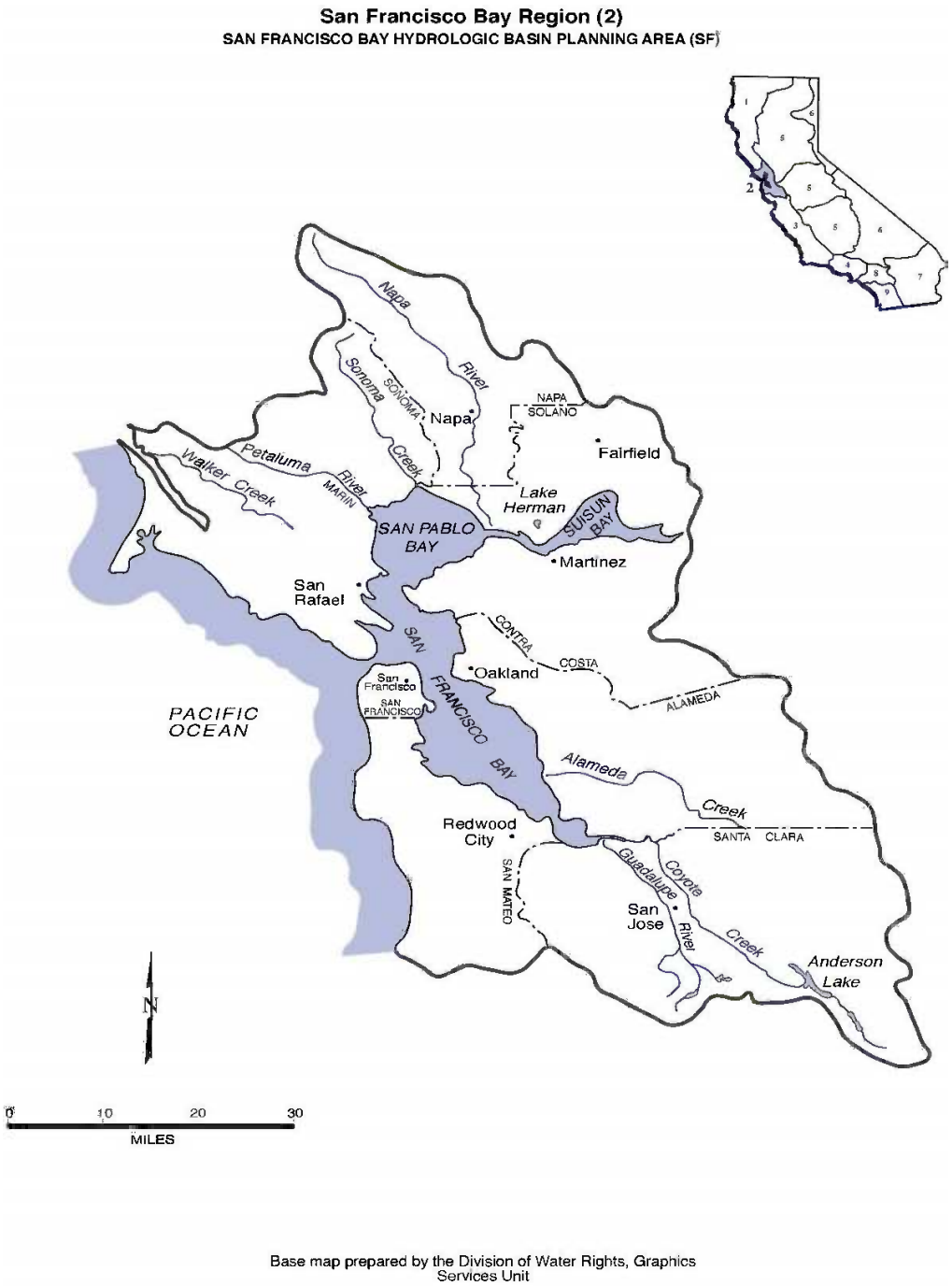

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin.

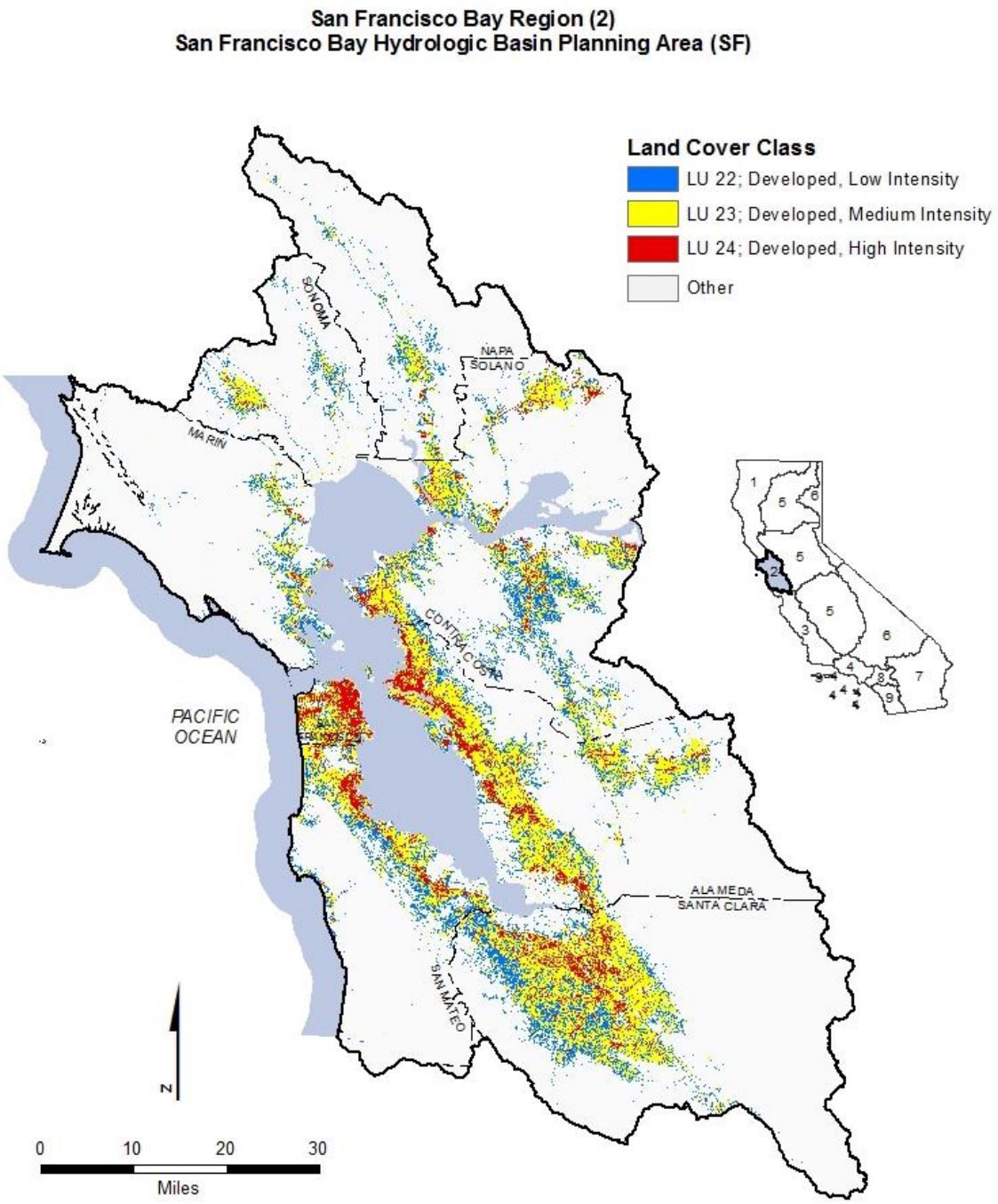

Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.6 Central Coast Region

The Central Coast Region comprises all basins (including Carrizo Plain in San Luis Obispo and Kern Counties) draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek watershed in San Mateo and Santa Cruz Counties; to the southeastern boundary of the Rincon Creek watershed, located in western Ventura County (Figure 7, Figure 8). The region extends over a 300-mile long by 40-mile wide section of the state's central coast. Its geographic area encompasses all of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Barbara Counties as well as the southern one-third of Santa Clara County, and small portions of San Mateo, Kern, and Ventura Counties. Included in the region are urban areas such as the Monterey Peninsula and the Santa Barbara coastal plain; prime agricultural lands such as the Salinas, Santa Maria, and Lompoc Valleys; National Forest lands; extremely wet areas such as the Santa Cruz Mountains; and arid areas such as the Carrizo Plain.

Water bodies in the Central Coast Region are varied. Enclosed bays and harbors in the region include Morro Bay, Elkhorn Slough, Tembladero Slough, Santa Cruz Harbor, Moss Landing Harbor, San Luis Harbor, and Santa Barbara Harbor. Several small estuaries also characterize the region, including the Santa Maria River Estuary, San Lorenzo River Estuary, Big Sur River Estuary, and many others. Major rivers, streams, and lakes include San Lorenzo River, Santa Cruz River, San Benito River, Pajaro River, Salinas River, Santa Maria River, Cuyama River, Estrella River and Santa Ynez River, San Antonio Reservoir, Nacimiento Reservoir, Twitchel Reservoir, and Cuchuma Reservoir.

Located in the Central Coast Region are 7 ASBS: Año Nuevo (#15); Pacific Grove (#19); Carmel Bay (#34); Point Lobos (#16); Julia Pfeiffer Burns (#18); San Miguel, Santa Rosa, and Santa Cruz Islands (#17); and Salmon Creek Coast (#20).

The land use activities in the basin have been primarily agrarian. While agriculture and related food processing activities are major industries in the region, land uses also include oil production, tourism, and manufacturing. Total population of the region is estimated at 1.22 million people.

SB 008913

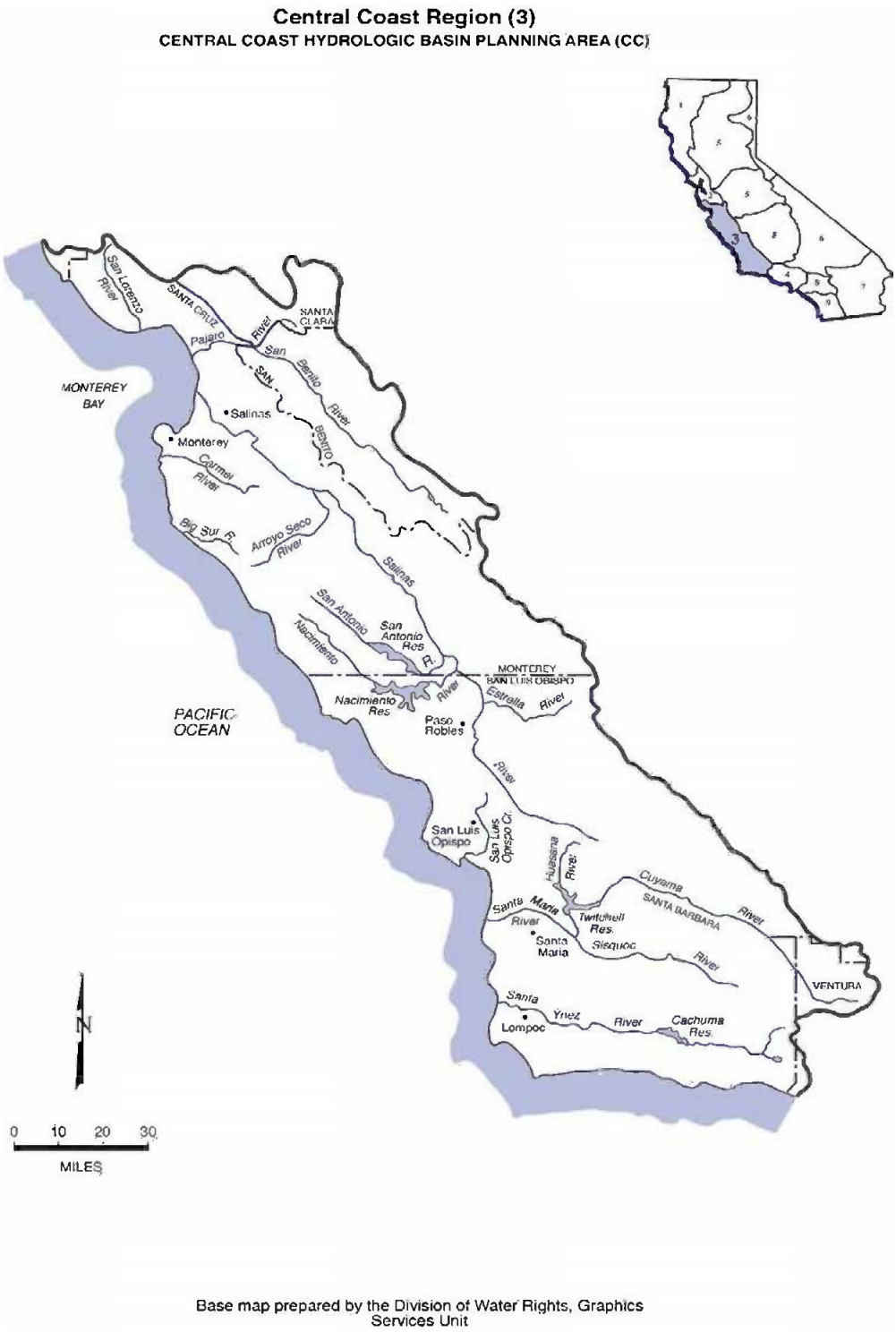

Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

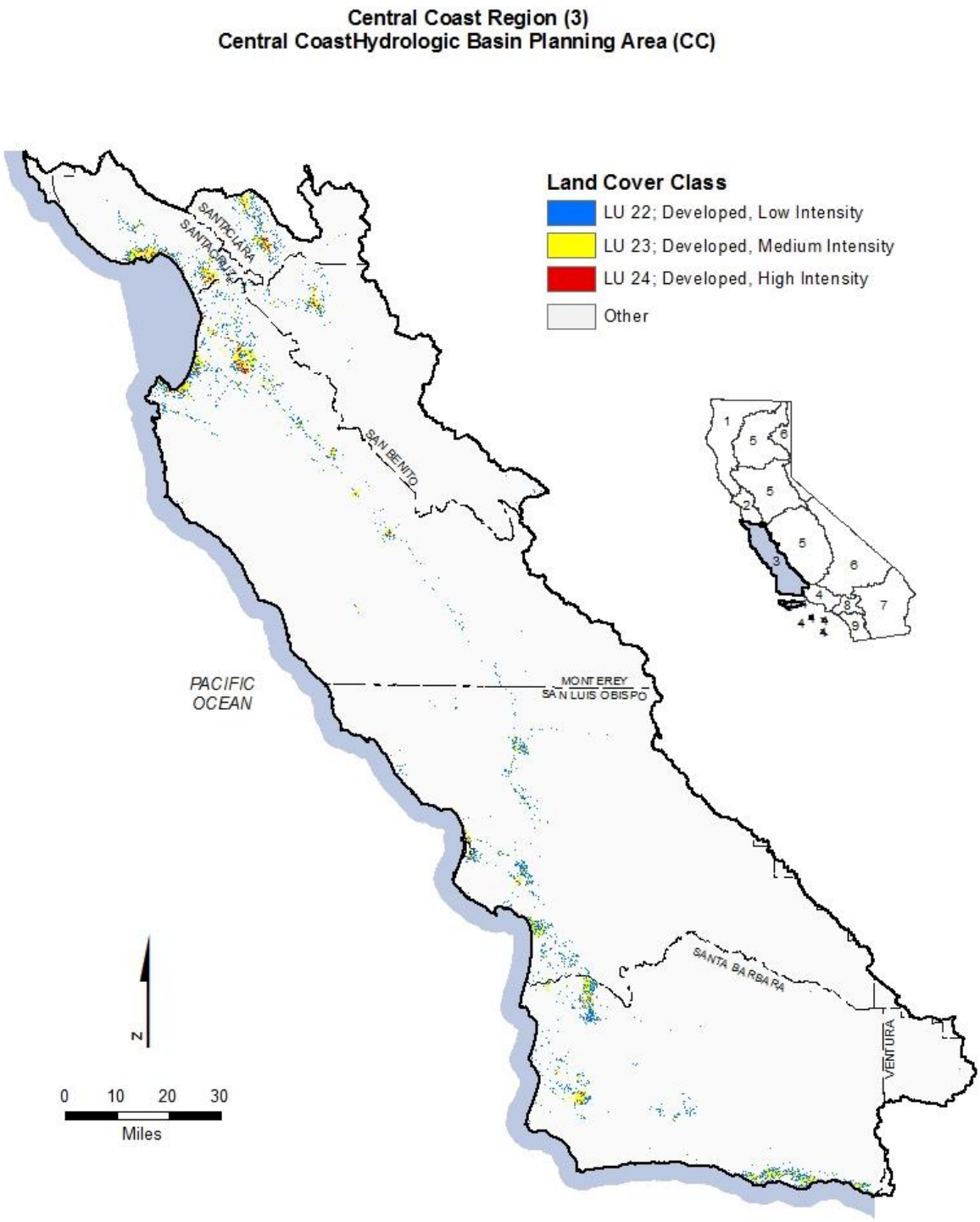

Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.7 Los Angeles Region

The Los Angeles Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southeastern boundary of the watershed of Rincon Creek, located in western Ventura County, and a line which coincides with the southeastern boundary of Los Angeles County, from the Pacific Ocean to San Antonio Peak, and follows the divide, between the San Gabriel River and Lytle Creek drainages to the divide between Sheep Creek and San Gabriel River drainages (Figure 9, Figure 10).

The region encompasses all coastal drainages flowing into the Pacific Ocean between Rincon Point (on the coast of western Ventura County) and the eastern Los Angeles County line, as well as the drainages of five coastal islands (Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina and San Clemente). In addition, the region includes all coastal waters within three miles of the continental and island coastlines. Two large deepwater harbors (Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors) and one smaller deepwater harbor (Port Hueneme) are contained in the region. There are small craft marinas within the harbors, as well as tank farms, naval facilities, fish processing plants, boatyards, and container terminals. Several small-craft marinas also exist along the coast (Marina del Ray, King Harbor, and Ventura Harbor); these contain boatyards, other small businesses and dense residential development.

Several large, primarily concrete-lined rivers (Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River) lead to unlined tidal prisms which are influenced by marine waters. Salinity may be greatly reduced following rains since these rivers drain large urban areas composed of mostly impermeable surfaces. Some of these tidal prisms receive a considerable amount of freshwater throughout the year from publicly owned treatment works discharging tertiary-treated effluent. Lagoons are located at the mouths of other rivers draining relatively undeveloped areas (Mugu Lagoon, Malibu Lagoon, Ventura River Estuary, and Santa Clara River Estuary). There are also a few isolated coastal brackish water bodies receiving runoff from agricultural or residential areas.

Santa Monica Bay, which includes the Palos Verdes Shelf, dominates a large portion of the open coastal water bodies in the region. Eight ASBS are located in the Los Angeles Region: San Nicolas Island and Begg Rock (#21), Santa Barbara and Anacapa Islands (#22), San Clemente Island (#23), Laguna Point to Latigo Point (#24), Northwest Santa Catalina Island (#25), Western Santa Catalina Island (#26), Farnsworth Bank (#27), and Southeast Santa Catalina (#28).

SB 008916

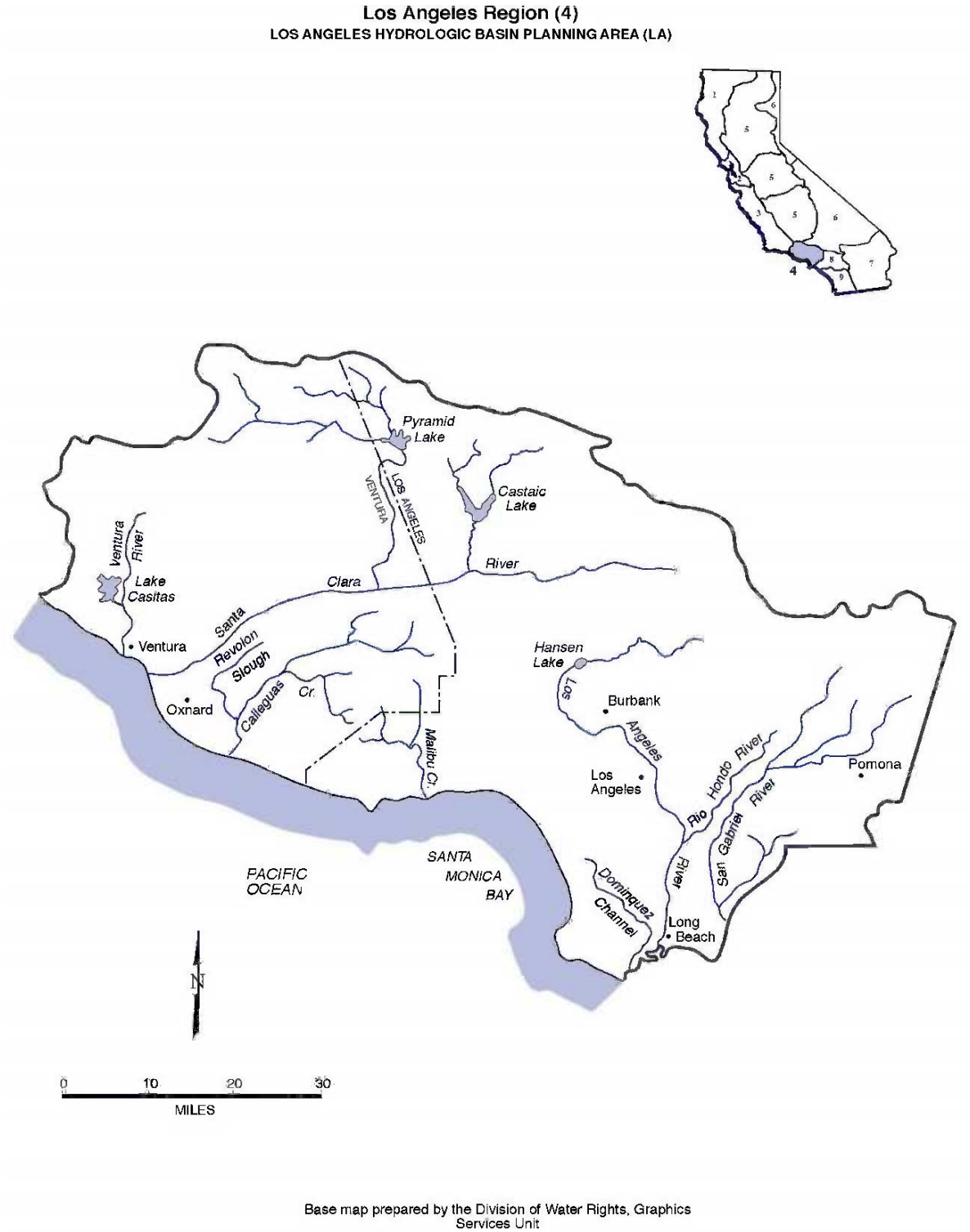

Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin.

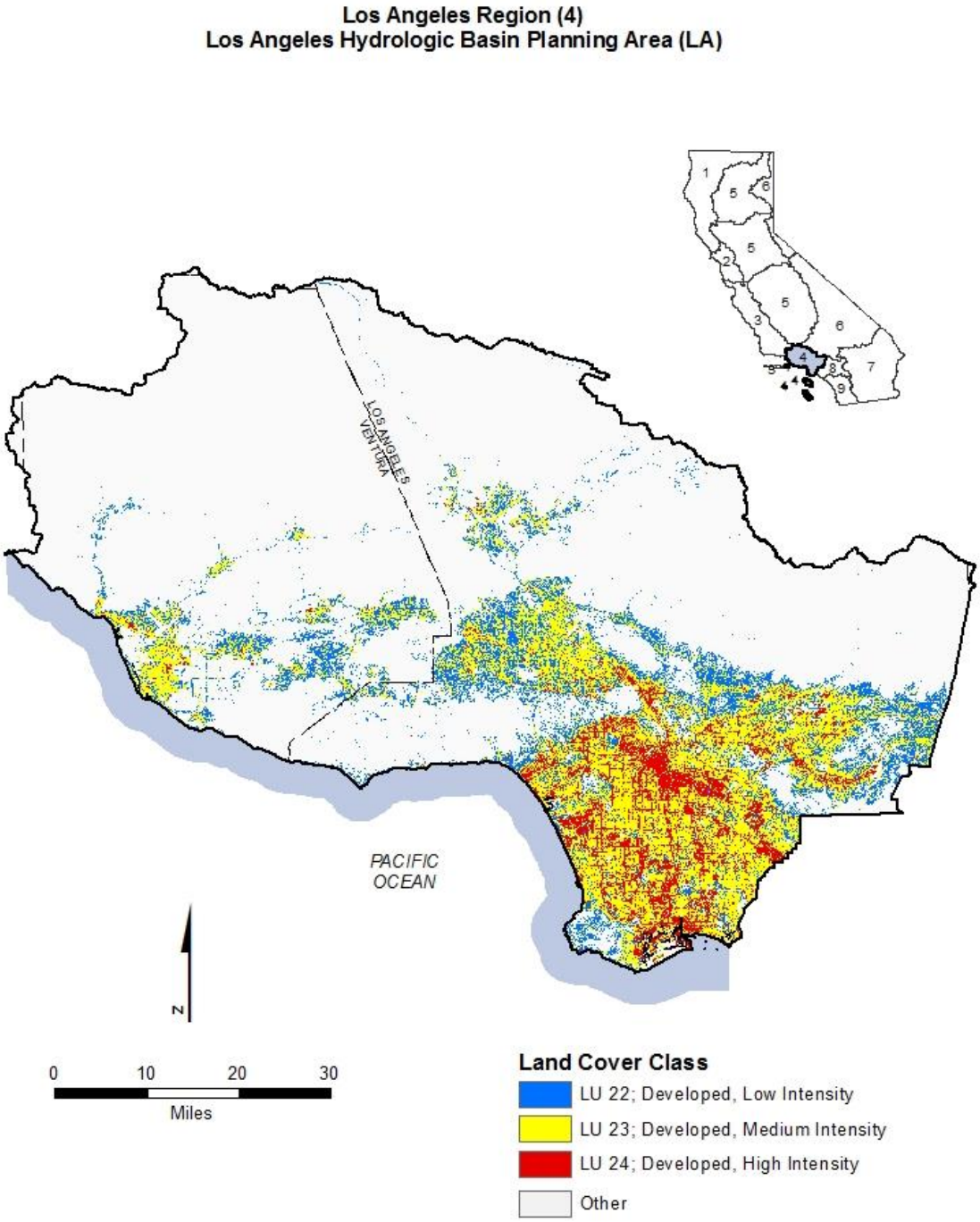

Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.8 Central Valley Region

The Central Valley Region includes approximately 40 percent of the land in California stretching from the Oregon border to the Kern County-Los Angeles County line. The region is divided into three basins. For planning purposes, the Sacramento River and the San Joaquin River Basins are covered under one basin plan, and the Tulare Lake Basin is covered under a separate basin plan.

The Sacramento River Basin covers 27,210 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River (Figure 11, Figure 12). The principal streams are the Sacramento River and its larger tributaries: the Pitt, Feather, Yuba, Bear, and American Rivers to the East; and Cottonwood, Stony, Cache, and Putah Creek to the west. Major reservoirs and lakes include Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Clear Lake, and Lake Berryessa.

The San Joaquin River Basin covers 15,880 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the San Joaquin River (Figure 13, Figure 14). Principal streams in the basin are the San Joaquin River and its larger tributaries: the Consumnes, Mokelumne, Calaveras, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, Chowchilla, and Fresno Rivers. Major reservoirs and lakes include Pardee, New Hogan, Millerton, McClure, Don Pedro, and New Melones.

The Tulare Lake Basin covers approximately 16,406 square miles and comprises the drainage area of the San Joaquin Valley south of the San Joaquin River (Figure 15, Figure 16). The planning boundary between the San Joaquin River Basin and the Tulare Lake Basin is defined by the northern boundary of Little Pinoche Creek basin eastward along the channel of the San Joaquin River to Millerton Lake in the Sierra Nevada foothills, and then along the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River drainage basin. Main Rivers within the basin include the King, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern Rivers, which drain to the west face of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Imported surface water supplies enter the basin through the San Luis Drain-California Aqueduct System, Friant-Kern Channel, and the Delta Mendota Canal.

The two northern most basins are bound by the crests of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains on the west. They extend about 400 miles from the California-Oregon border southward to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. These two river basins cover about one fourth of the total area of the state and over 30 percent of the state's irrigable land. The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers furnish roughly 50 percent of the state's water supply. Surface water from the two drainage basins meets and forms the Delta, which ultimately drains into the San Francisco Bay.

The Delta is a maze of river channels and diked islands covering roughly 1,150 square miles, including 78 square miles of water area. Two major water projects located in the South Delta, the Federal Central Valley Project and the State Water Project, deliver water from the Delta to Southern California, the San Joaquin Valley, Tulare Lake Basin, the San Francisco Bay Area, as well as within the Delta boundaries.

SB 008919

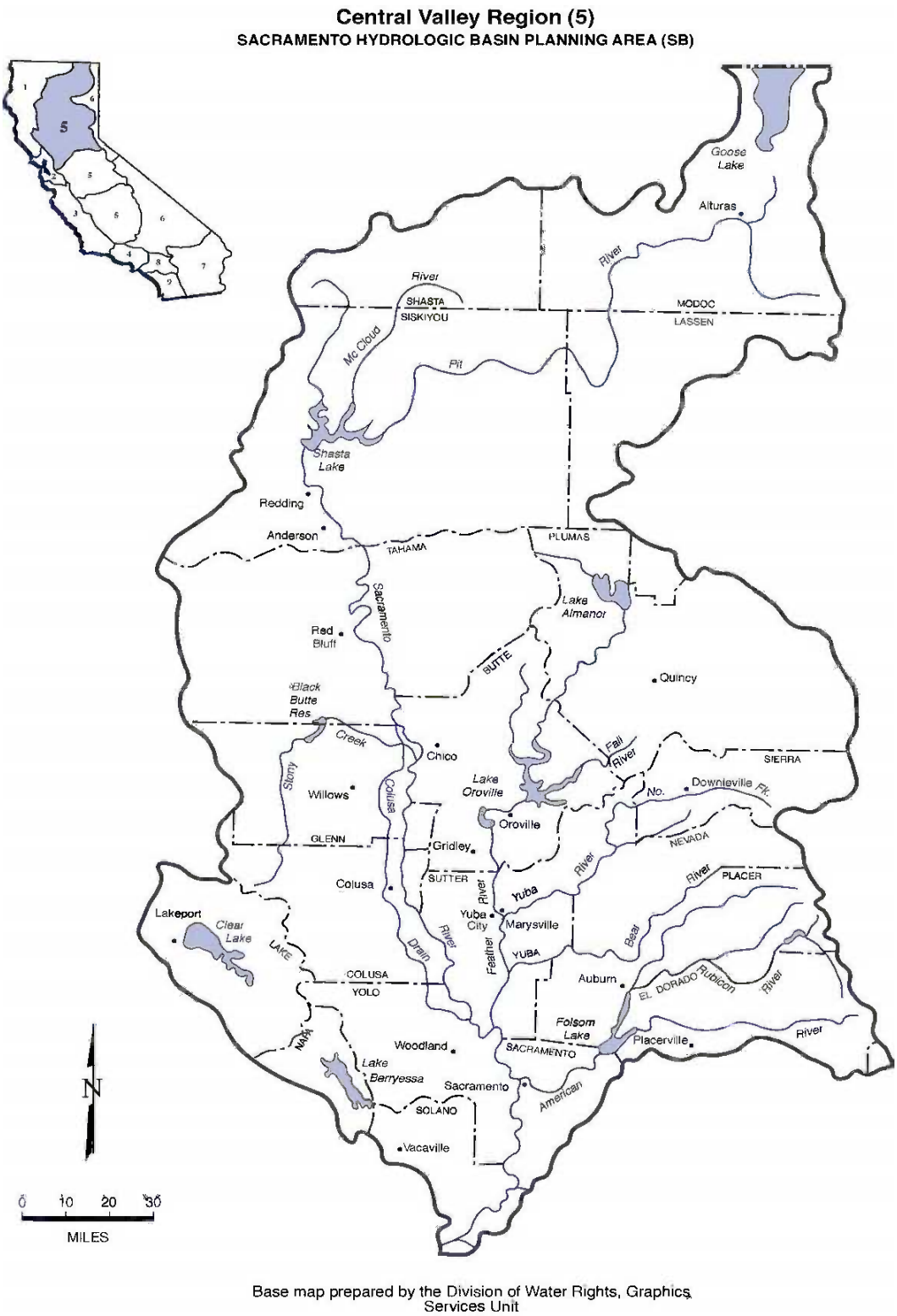

Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin.

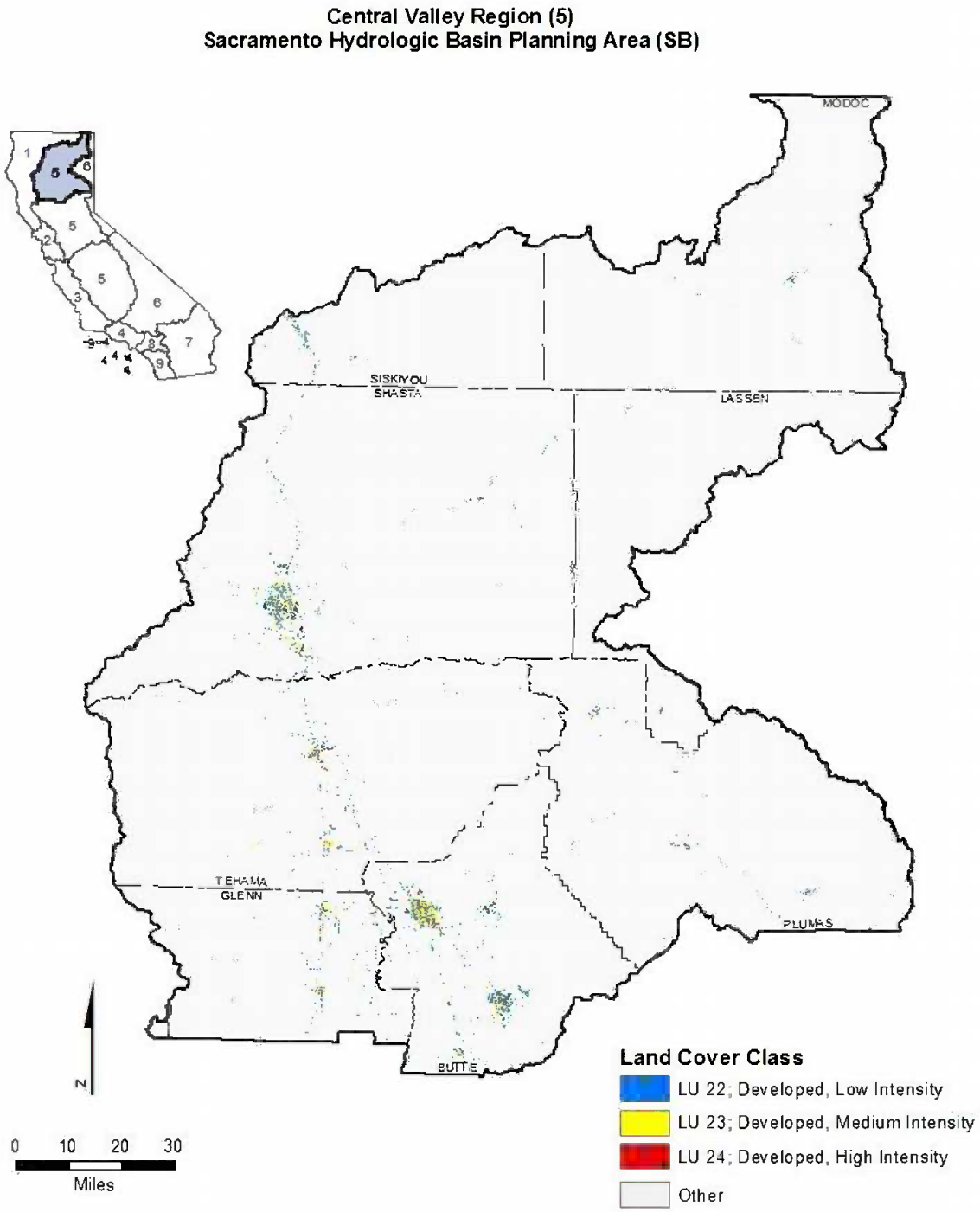

Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage.

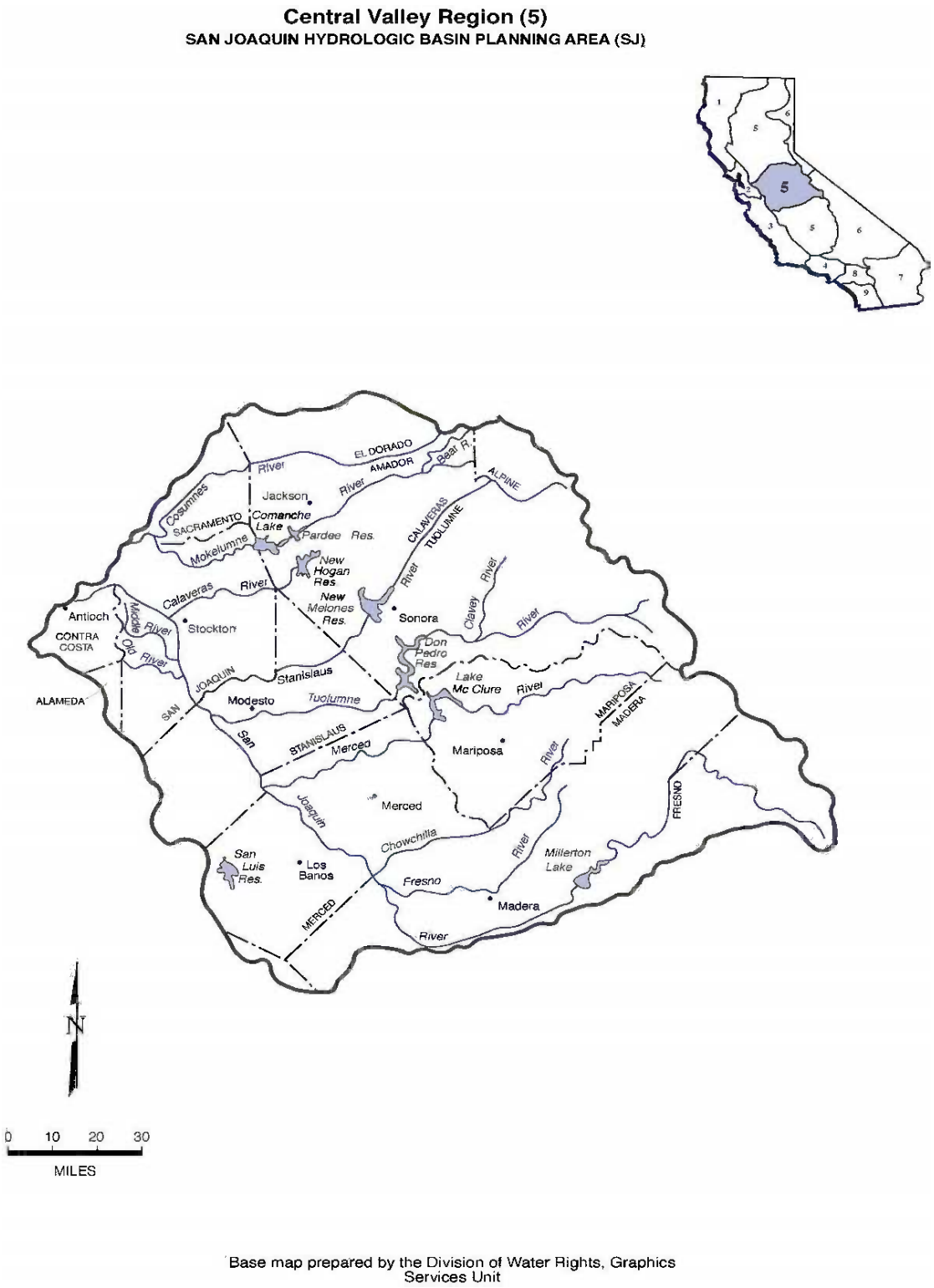

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin.

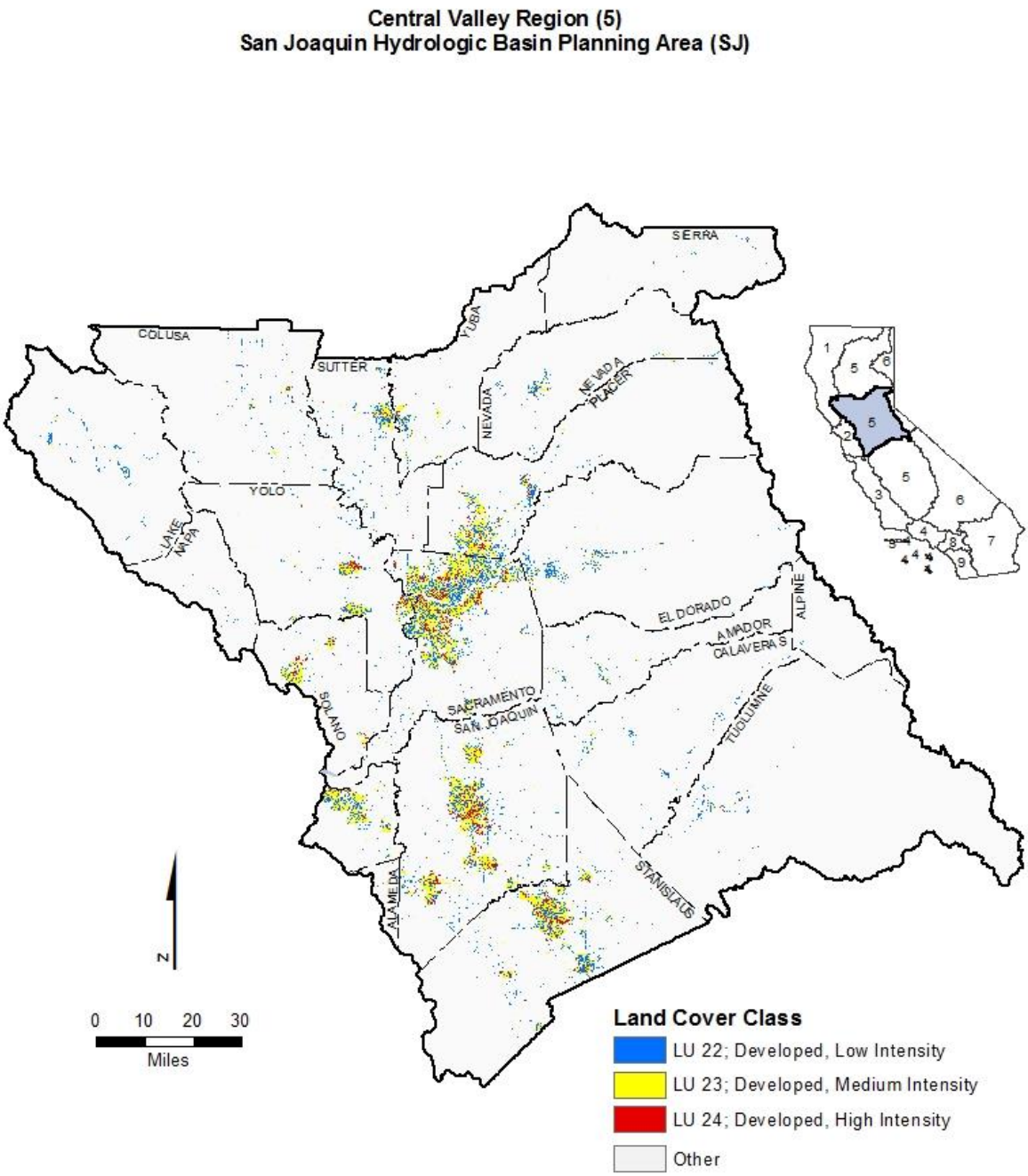

Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage.

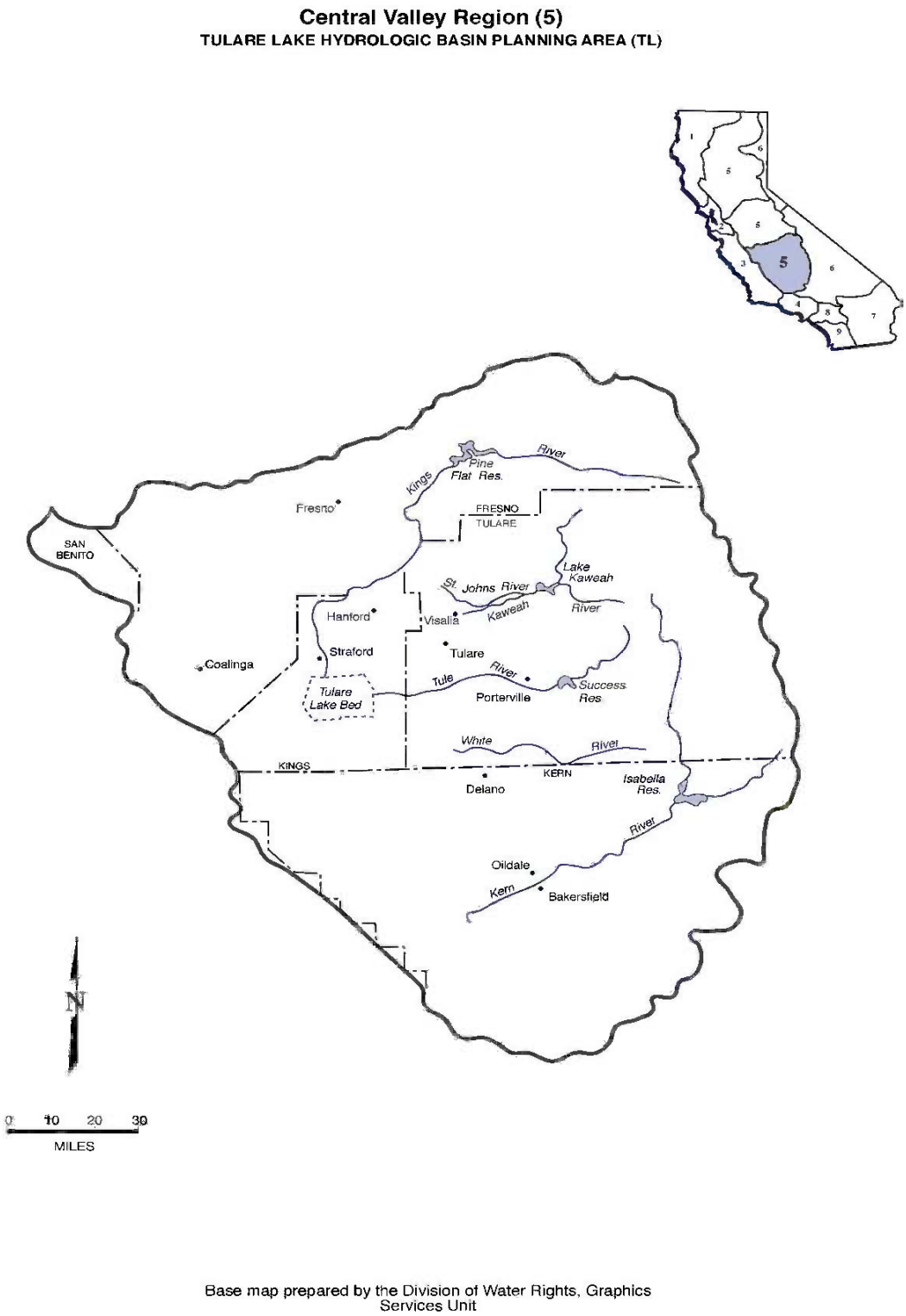

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin.

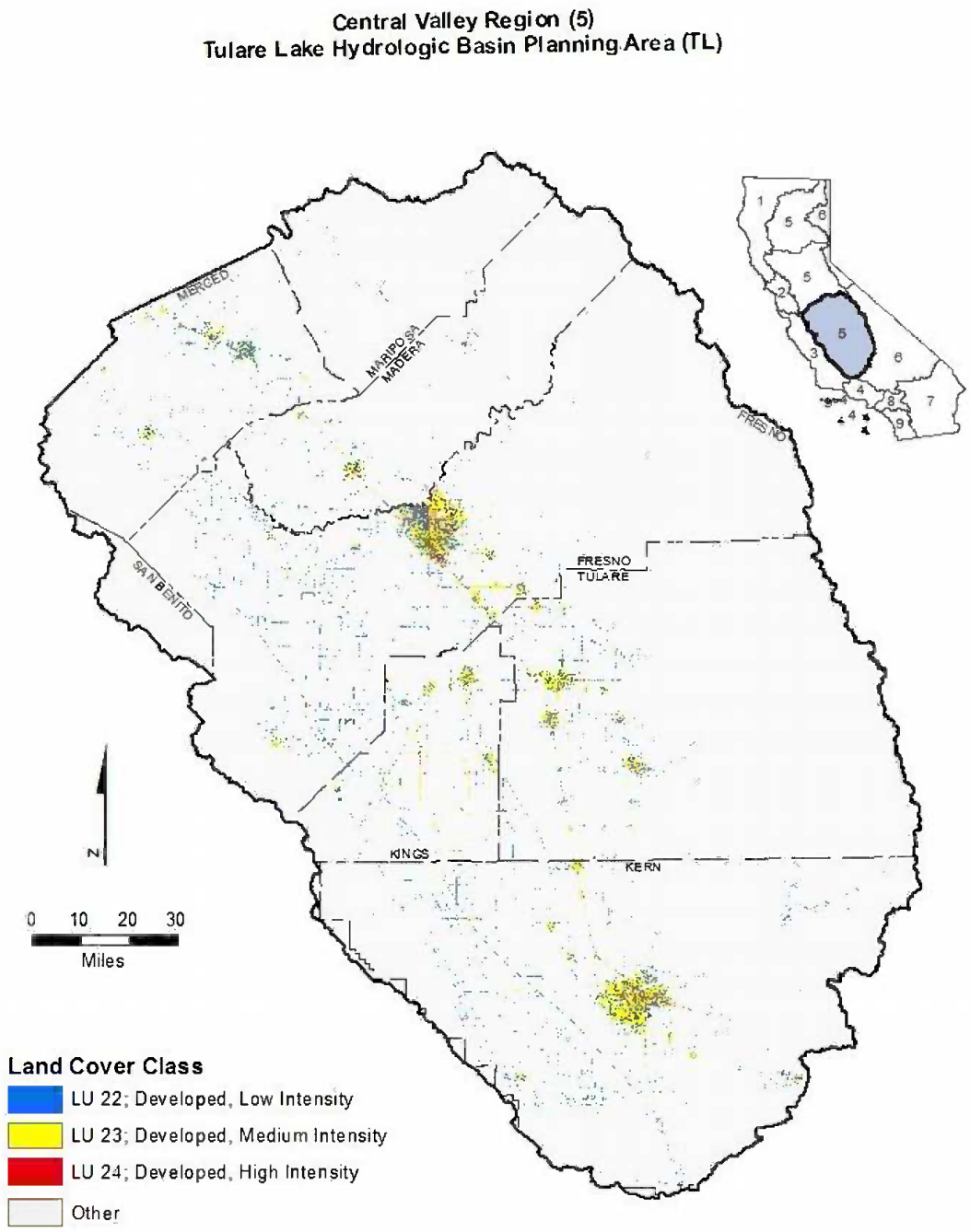

Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage.

3.9 Lahontan Region

The Lahontan Region is divided into North and South Lahontan Basins at the boundary between the Mono Lake and East Walker River watersheds (Figure 17, Figure 18, Figure 19, Figure 20). It is about 570 miles long and has a total area of 33,131 square miles. The Lahontan Region includes the highest (Mount Whitney) and lowest (Death Valley) points in the contiguous United States. The region includes the eastern slopes of the Warner, Sierra Nevada, San Bernardino, Tehachapi and San Gabriel Mountains, and all or part of other ranges including the White, Providence, and Granite Mountains. Topographic depressions include the Madeline Plains, Surprise, Honey Lake, Bridgeport, Owens, Antelope, and Victor Valleys.

The region includes over 700 lakes, 3,170 miles of streams, and 1,581 square miles of groundwater basins. There are 12 major watersheds in the North Lahontan Basin. Among these are the Eagle Lake, Susan River/Honey Lake, Truckee, Carson, and Walker River watersheds. The South Lahontan Basin includes three major surface water systems (the Mono Lake, Owens River, and Mojave River watersheds) and a number of separate closed groundwater basins.

Although annual precipitation amounts can be high (up to 70 inches) at higher elevations, most precipitation in the mountainous areas falls as snow. Desert areas receive relatively little annual precipitation (less than two inches in some locations) but this can be concentrated and lead to flash flooding. The varied topography, soils, and microclimates of the Lahontan Region support a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Wetland and riparian plant communities, including marshes, meadows, sphagnum bogs, riparian deciduous forest, and desert washes, are particularly important for wildlife, given the general scarcity of water in the region.

Both developed (e.g., camping, skiing, and day use) and undeveloped (e.g., hiking, fishing) recreation are important land uses in the region. In addition to tourism, other land uses include resource extraction (mining, energy production, and silviculture), agriculture (mostly livestock grazing), and defense-related activities.

Much of the Lahontan Region is in public ownership, with land use controlled by agencies, such as the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, and Bureau of Land Management, various branches of the military, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. While the permanent resident population (about 500,000 in 1990) of the Region is low, most of it is concentrated in high-density communities in the South Lahontan Basin. In addition, millions of visitors use the Lahontan Region for recreation each year. Rapid population growth has occurred in the Victor and Antelope Valleys, and within commuting distance of Reno, Nevada. Principal communities of the North Lahontan Basin include Susanville, Truckee, Tahoe City, South Lake Tahoe, Markleeville, and Bridgeport. The South Lahontan Basin includes the communities of Mammoth Lakes, Bishop, Ridgecrest, Mojave, Adelanto, Palmdale, Lancaster, Victorville, and Barstow.

SB 008926

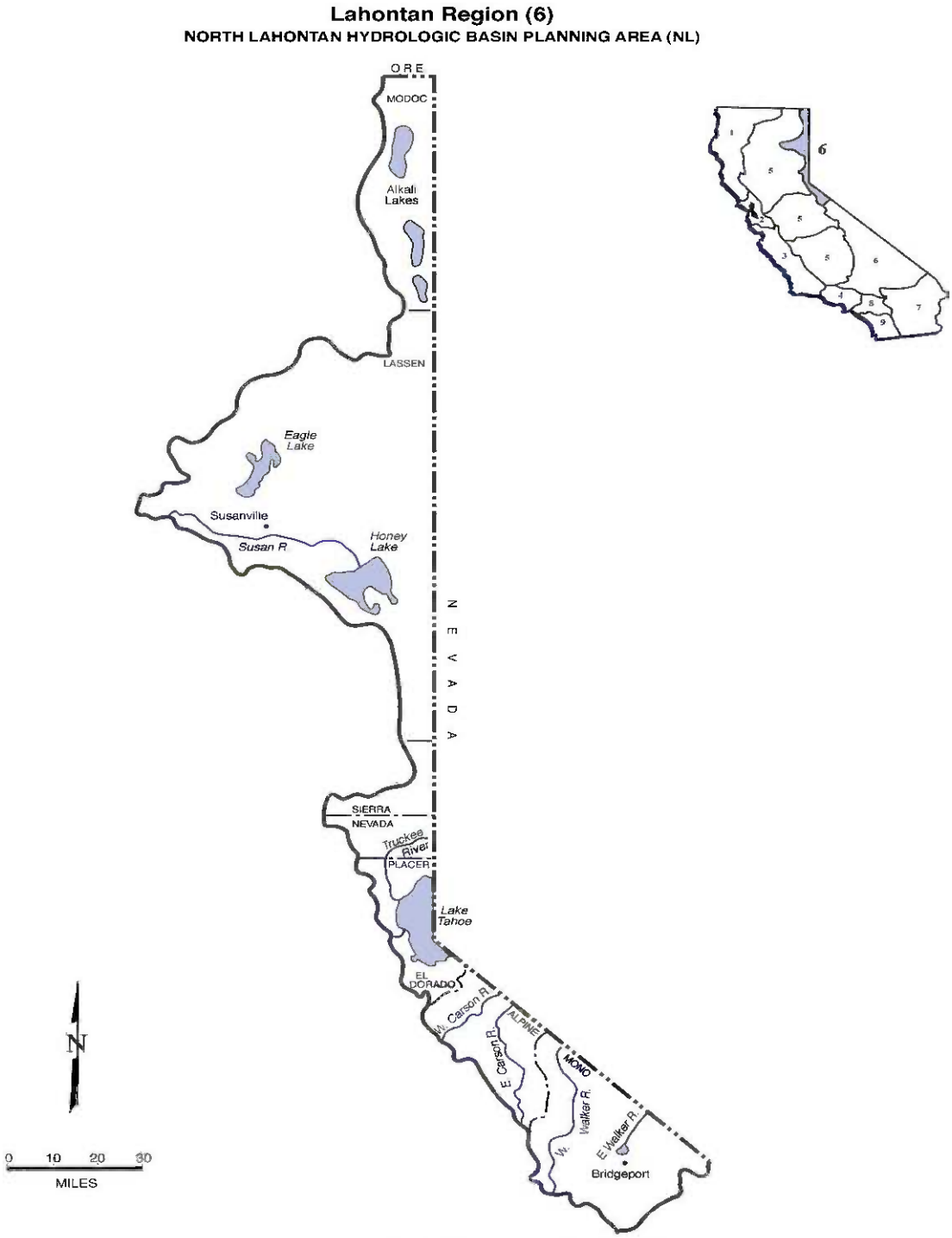

Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

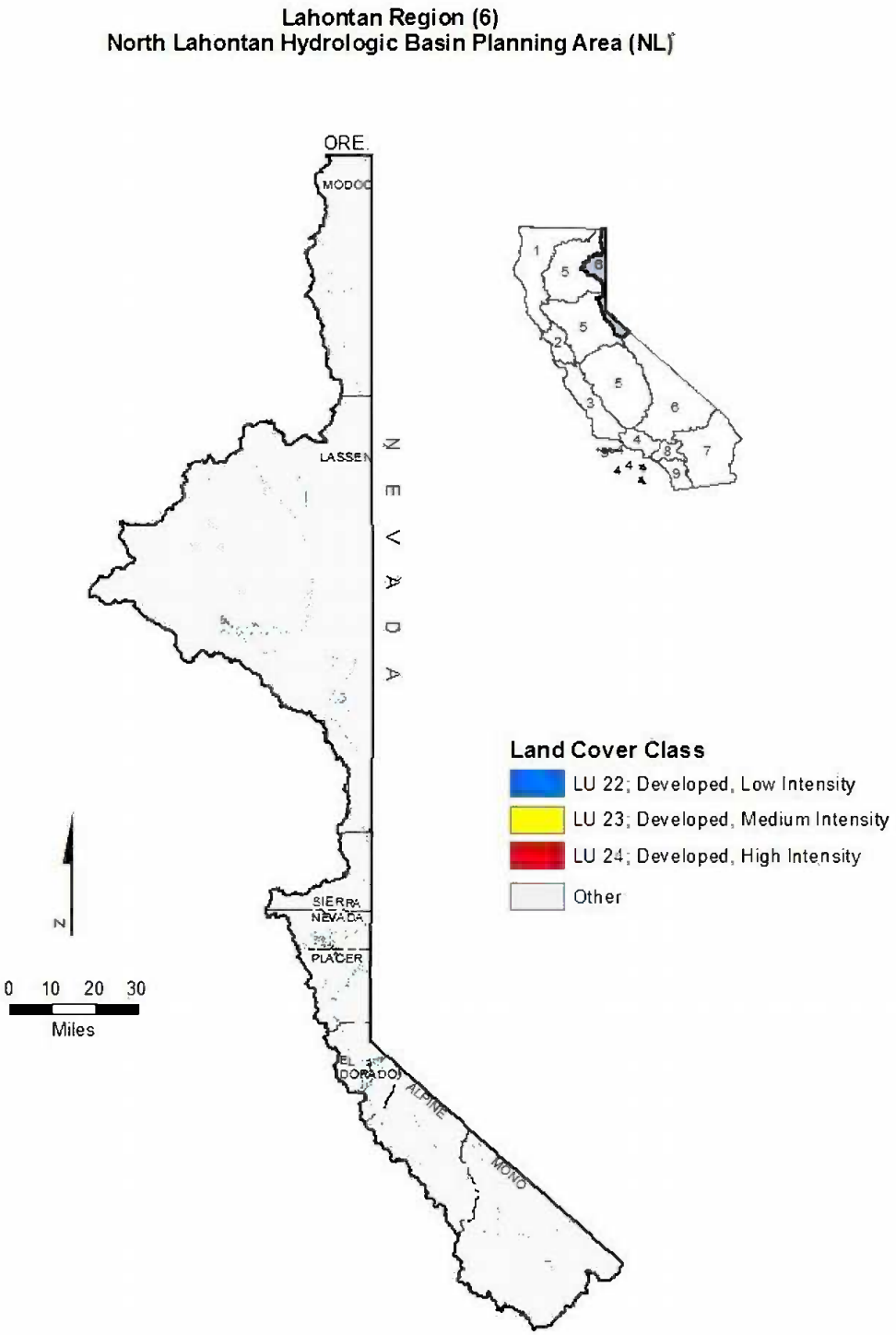

Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

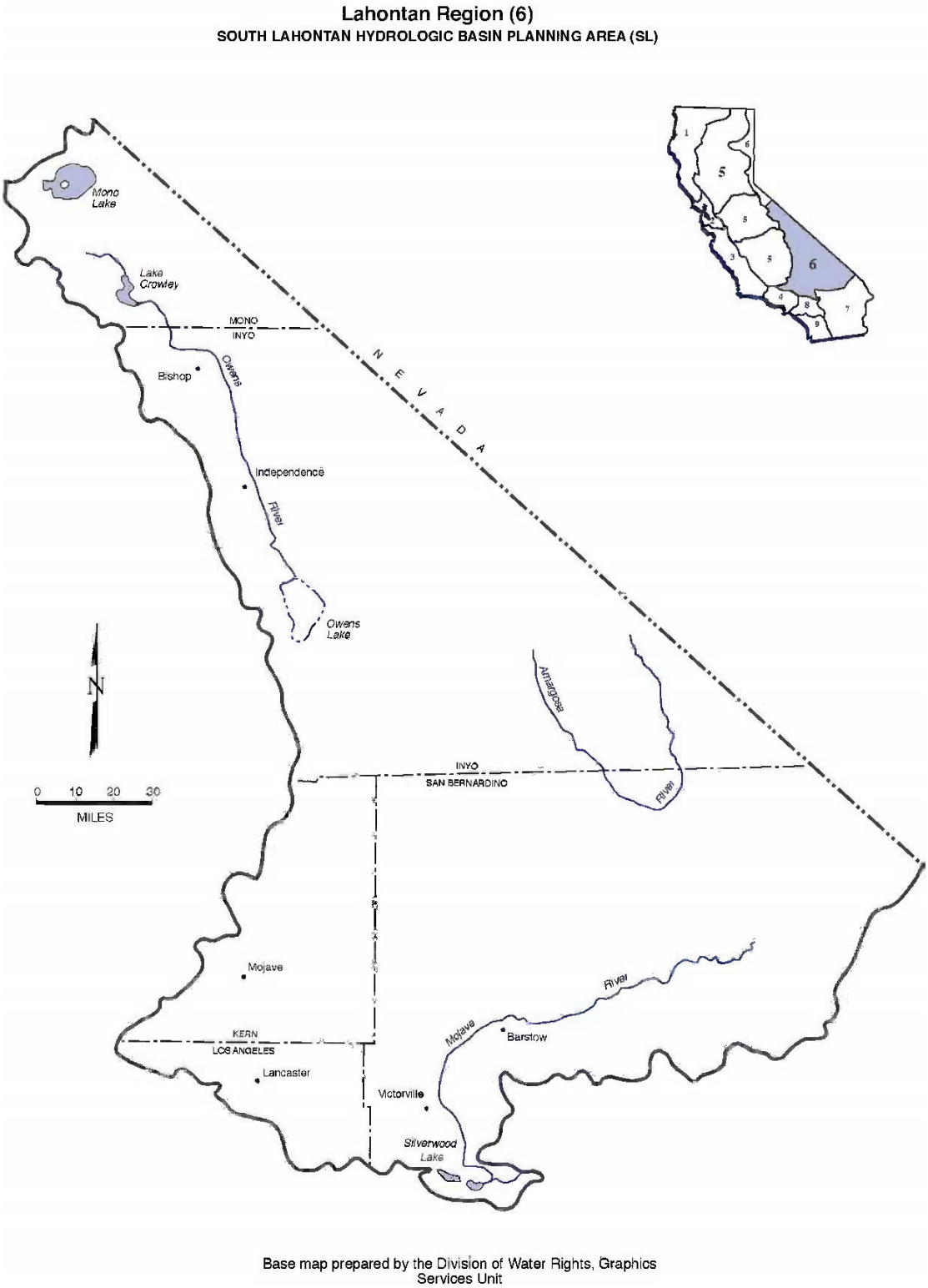

Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

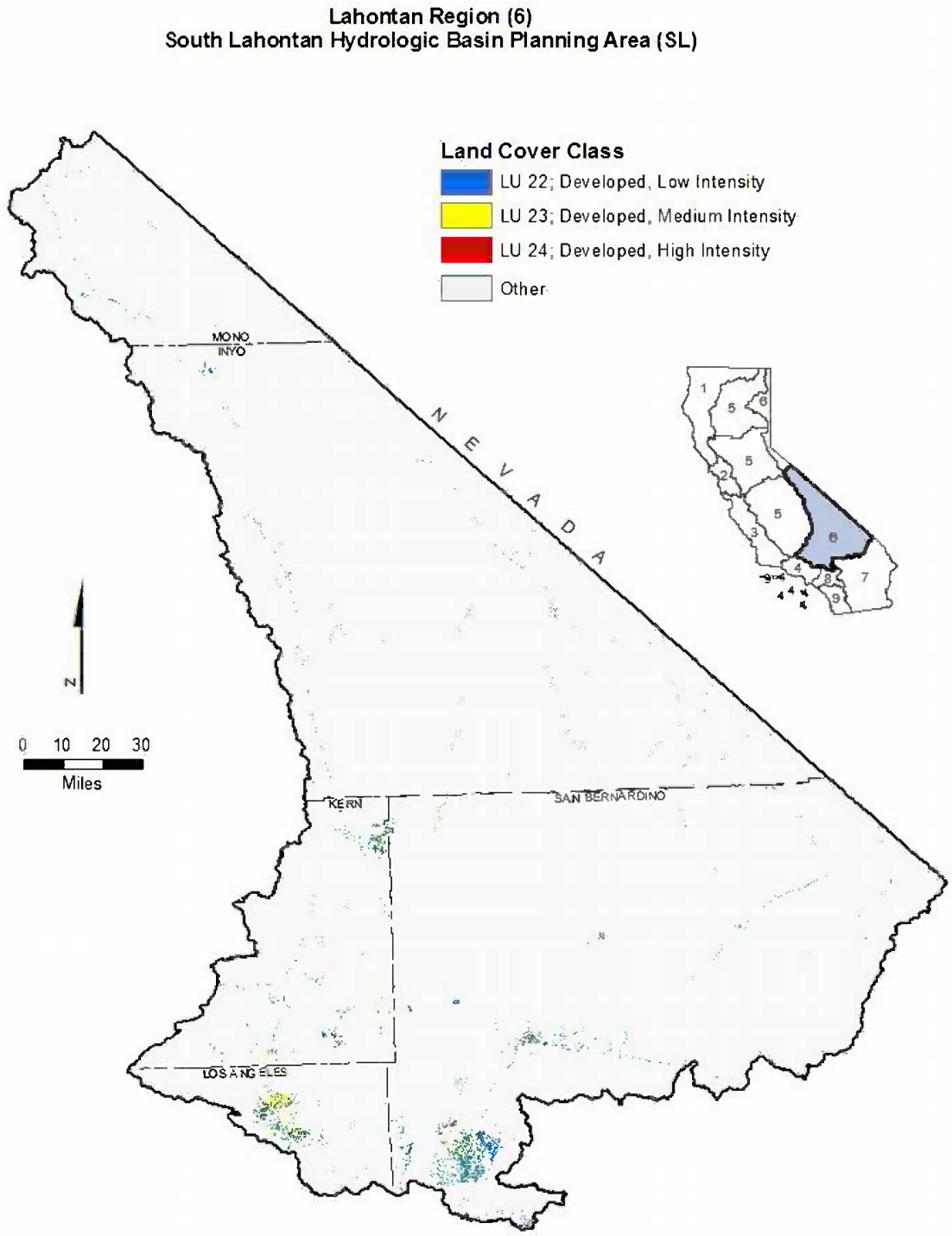

Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

3.10 Colorado River Basin Region

The Colorado River Basin Region covers approximately 13 million acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California (Figure 21, Figure 22). It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It shares a boundary for 40 miles on the northeast with the State of Nevada. The New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain ranges border the region to the north, the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, and Laguna Mountain ranges border the region to the west, the Republic of Mexico borders the Region to the south, and the Colorado River and State of Arizona border the region to the east. Geographically the region represents only a small portion of the total Colorado River drainage area, which includes portions of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Mexico. A significant geographical feature of the region is the Salton Trough, which contains the Salton Sea and the Coachella and Imperial Valleys. The two valleys are separated by the Salton Sea, which covers the lowest area of the depression. The Salton Sea is California's largest inland body of water and provides wildlife habitat and sport fishery.

Much of the agricultural economy and industry of the region is located in the Salton Trough. There are also industries associated with agriculture, such as sugar refining as well as increasing development of geothermal industries. The Salton Sea serves as a drainage reservoir for irrigation return water and storm water from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and Borrego Valley, and also receives drainage water from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Development along California's 230 mile reach of the Colorado River, which flows along the eastern boundary of the Region, include agricultural areas in Palo Verde Valley and Bard Valley, urban centers at Needles, Blythe, and Winterhaven, several transcontinental gas compressor stations, and numerous small recreational communities. Some mining operations are located in the surrounding mountains. Also the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, Colorado River, and Yuma Indian Reservations are located along the River.

The region has the driest climate in California. Snow falls in the region's higher elevations, with mean seasonal precipitation ranging from 30 to 40 inches in the upper San Jacinto and San Bernardino Mountains. The lower elevations receive relatively little rainfall. An average of four inches of precipitation occurs along the Colorado River, with much of this coming from late summer thunderstorms moving north from Mexico. Typical mean seasonal precipitation in the desert valleys is 3.6 inches at Indio and 3.2 inches at El Centro. Precipitation over the entire area occurs mostly from November through April, and August through September, but its distribution and intensity are often sporadic. Local thunderstorms may contribute all the average seasonal precipitation at one time or only a trace of precipitation may be recorded at any locale for the entire season.

The region provides habitat for a variety of native and introduced species of wildlife. Animals tolerant of arid conditions, including small rodents, coyotes, foxes, birds, and a variety of reptiles, inhabit large areas within the region. Along the Colorado River and in the higher elevations of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains, where water is more abundant, and where deer, bighorn sheep, and a diversity of small animals exist. Practically all of the fishes inhabiting the region are introduced species. The Salton Sea

SB 008931

National Wildlife Refuge and state waterfowl management areas are located in or near the Salton Sea. The refuge supports large numbers of waterfowl in addition to other types of birds. Located along the Colorado River are the Havasu, Cibola and Imperial National Wildlife Refuges. The region provides habitat for certain endangered/threatened species of wildlife including desert pupfish, razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, least Bell's vireo, yellow billed cuckoo, desert tortoise, and peninsular bighorn sheep.

SB 008932

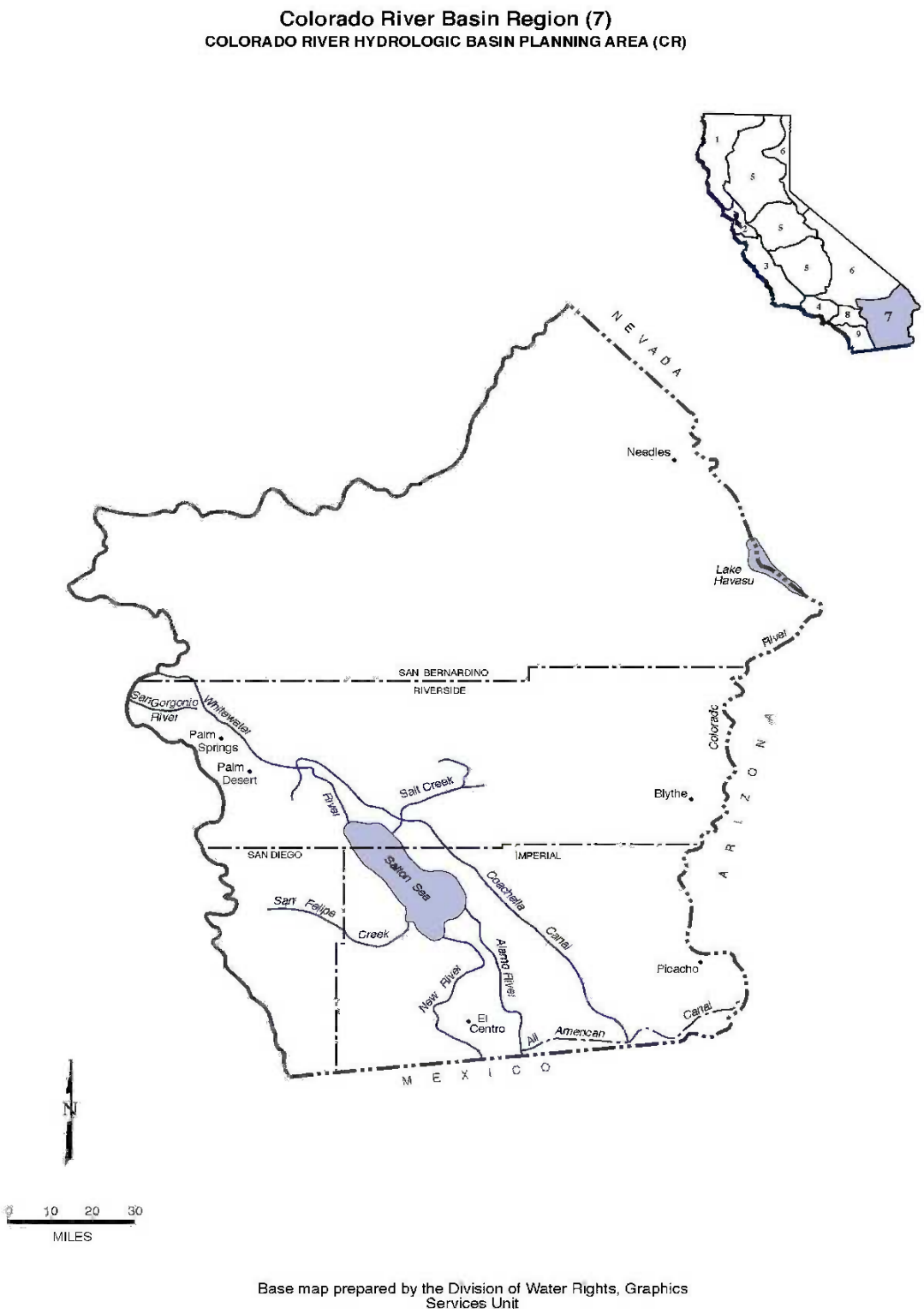

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin.

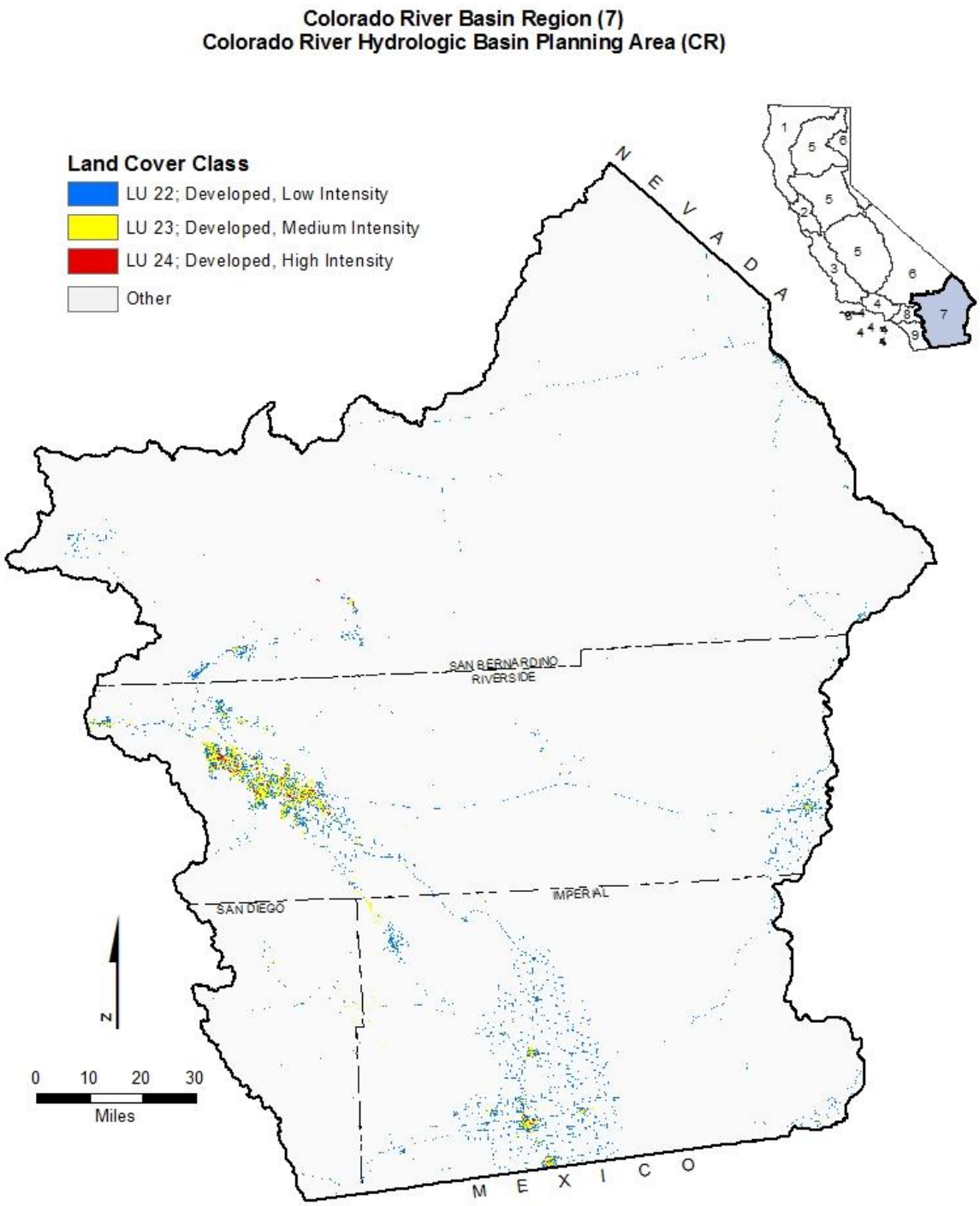

Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.11 Santa Ana Region

The Santa Ana Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Los Angeles Region and the drainage divide between Muddy and Moro Canyons, from the ocean to the summit of San Joaquin Hills; along the divide between lands draining into Newport Bay and Laguna Canyon to Niguel Road; along

Niguel Road and Los Aliso Avenue to the divide between Newport Bay and Aliso Creek drainages; and along the divide and the southeastern boundary of the Santa Ana River drainage to the divide between Baldwin Lake and Mojave Desert drainages; to the divide between the Pacific Ocean and Mojave Desert drainages (Figure 23, Figure 24). The Santa Ana Region is the smallest of the nine regions in the state (2,800 square miles) and is located in southern California, roughly between Los Angeles and San Diego. Although small geographically, the region's four million-plus residents (1993 estimate) make it one of the most densely populated regions.

The climate of the Santa Ana Region is generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters). The average annual rainfall in the region is about 15 inches, most of it occurring between November and March. The enclosed bays in the region include Newport Bay, Bolsa Bay (including Bolsa Chica Marsh), and Anaheim Bay. Principal rivers include Santa Ana, San Jacinto and San Diego. Lakes and reservoirs include Big Bear, Hemet, Mathews, Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Santiago Reservoir, and Perris Reservoir. Two ASBS are located in the Santa Ana Region: Robert E. Badham (#32) and Irvine Coast (also located in the San Diego Region) (#33).

SB 008935

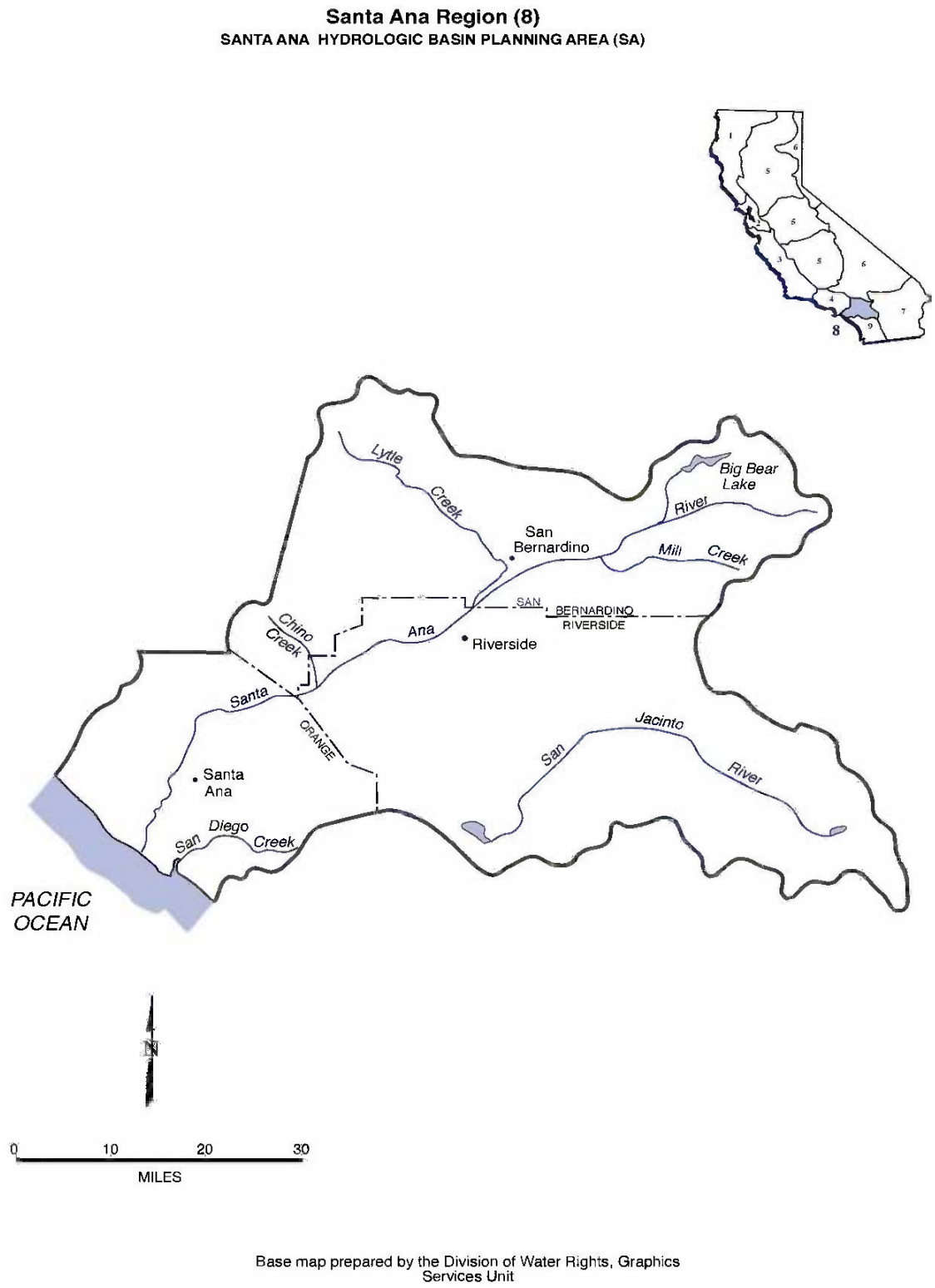

Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin.

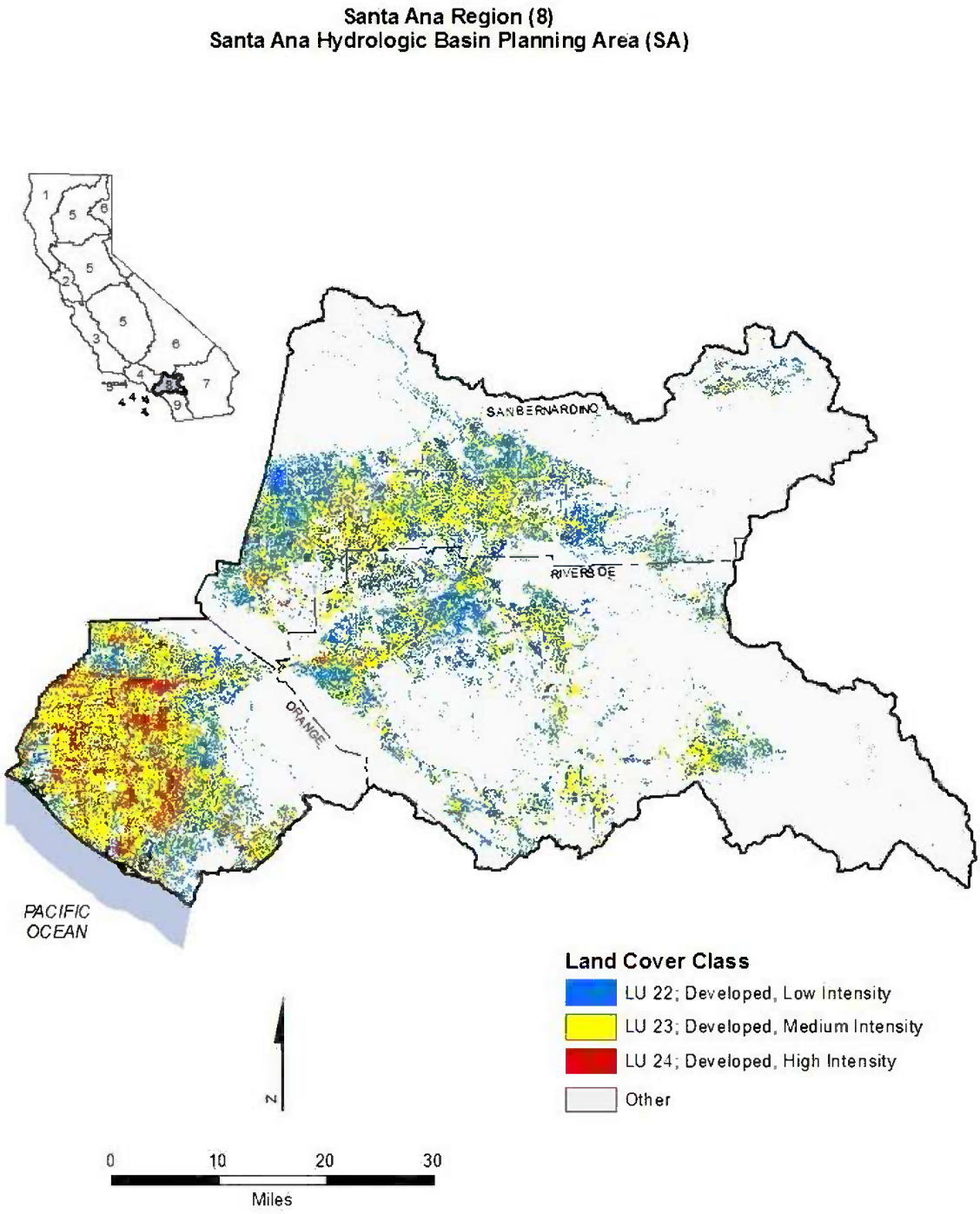

Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.12 San Diego Region

The San Diego Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Santa Ana Region and the California-Mexico boundary (Figure 25, Figure 26). The San Diego Region is located along the coast of the Pacific Ocean from the Mexican border to north of Laguna Beach. The Region is rectangular in shape and extends approximately 80 miles along the coastline and 40 miles east to the crest of the mountains. The Region includes portions of San Diego, Orange, and Riverside Counties. The cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Coronado, and Imperial Beach surround San Diego Bay in the southern portion of the Region.

The population of the region is heavily concentrated along the coastal strip. Six deep water sewage outfalls and one across the beach from the new border plant at the Tijuana River empty into the ocean. Two harbors, Mission Bay and San Diego Bay, support major recreational and commercial boat traffic. Coastal lagoons are found along the San Diego County coast at the mouths of creeks and rivers.

San Diego Bay is long and narrow, 15 miles in length and approximately one mile across. A deep-water harbor, San Diego Bay has experienced waste discharge from former sewage outfalls, industries, and urban runoff. Up to 9,000 vessels may be moored there. San Diego Bay also hosts four major U.S. Navy bases with approximately 80 surface ships and submarines. Coastal waters include bays, harbors, estuaries, beaches, and open ocean.

Weather patterns are generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters, with an average rainfall of approximately ten inches per year occurring along the coast.

Deep draft commercial harbors include San Diego Bay and Oceanside Harbor and shallower harbors include Mission Bay and Dana Point Harbor. Tijuana Estuary, Sweetwater Marsh, San Diego River Flood Control Channel, Kendal-Frost Wildlife Reserve, San Dieguito River Estuary, San Elijo Lagoon, Batiquitos Lagoon, Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, San Luis Rey Estuary, and Santa Margarita River Estuary are the important estuaries of the region. There are 13 principal stream systems in the region originating in the western highlands and flowing to the Pacific Ocean. From north to south these are Aliso Creek, San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, San Onofre Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Ray River, San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, Otay River, and the Tijuana River. Most of these streams are interrupted in character having both perennial and ephemeral components due to the rainfall pattern in the region. Surface water impoundments capture flow from almost all the major stream. Four ASBS are located in the San Diego Region: Irvine Coast (also located in the Santa Ana Region) (#33), La Jolla (#29), Heisler Park (#30), and San Diego-Scripps (#31).

SB 008938

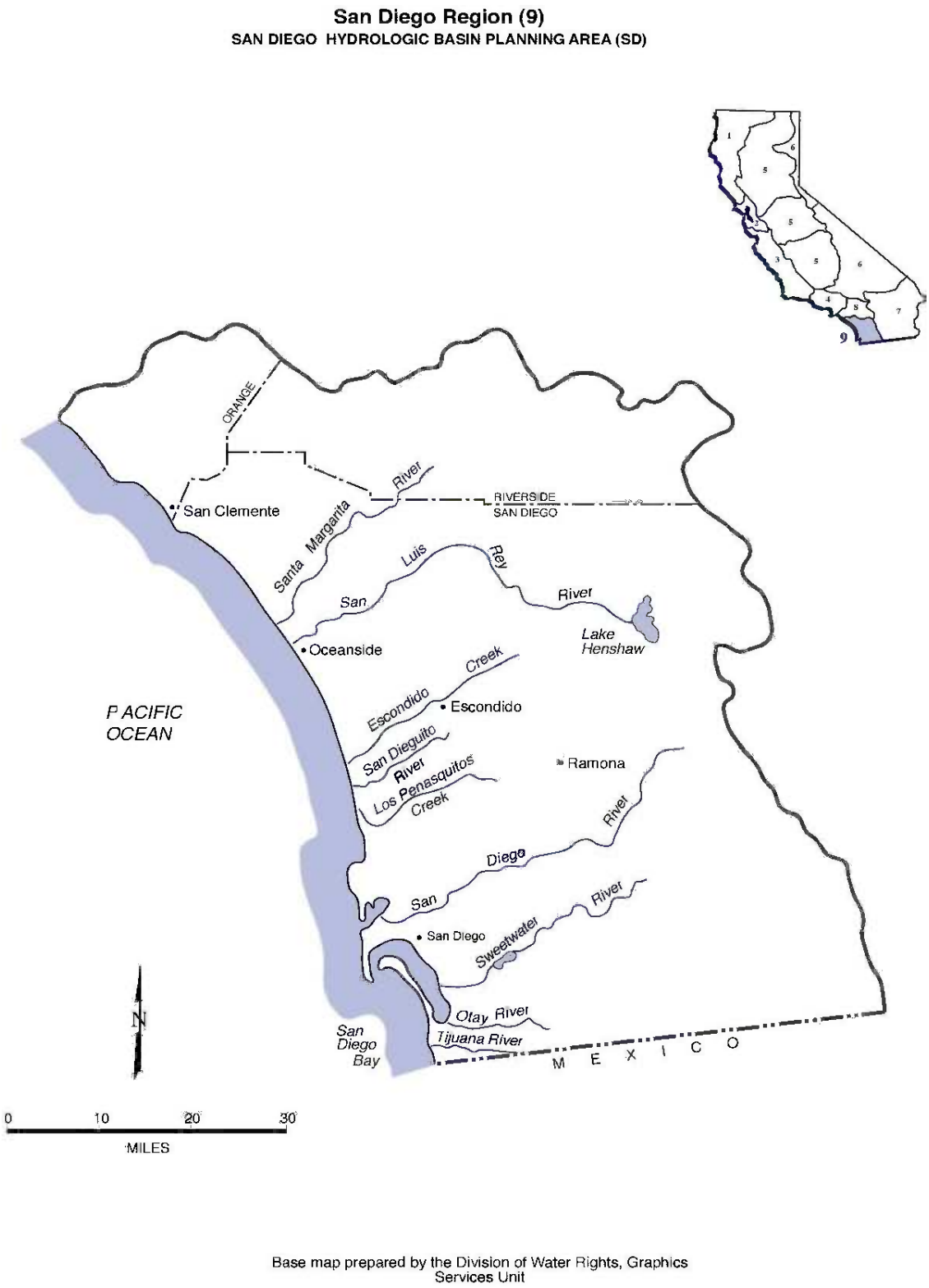

Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin.

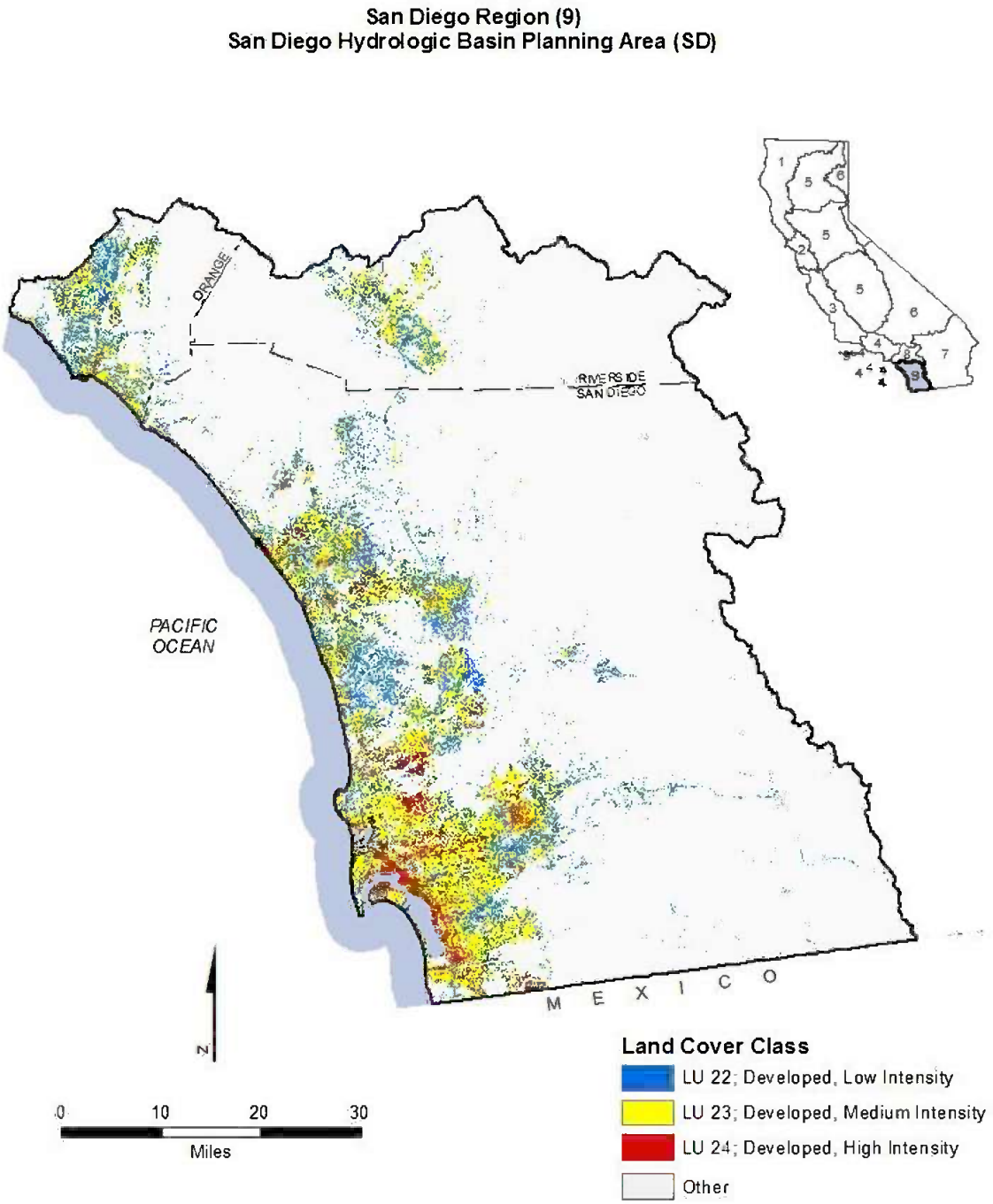

Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage.

4 ANALYSIS OF ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the major amendment-related issues identified during the scoping and development process, and provides a discussion of the State Water Board's rationale for the final Trash Amendments as currently proposed in this Final Staff Report. Each issue discussion is organized as follows:

Issue: A brief question framing the issue.

Current Conditions: A description of how the Water Boards currently act on the issue, where applicable.

Considerations: For each issue or topic, at least two considerations are provided. Each consideration is evaluated with respect to the program needs and the appropriate sections within Division 7 of the California Water Code. The considerations presented here also inform the requirement to analyze the reasonable range of alternatives to the project to avoid or reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts, as described in Section 8.

Recommendation: In this section, State Water Board's recommended consideration (or combination of considerations) is identified and proposed for adoption.

4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define "trash"?

Current Conditions:

Waste and litter are currently defined in California law. As defined by the California Water Code, "waste" includes:

> "Sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal." (§ 13050(d))

The California Government Code defines "litter" as:

> "All improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing." (§ 68055.1(g))

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No definition.** Each Water Board would define "trash" for itself in its respective basin plans. This option potentially would result in a wide variety of definitions, and result in a failure to achieve statewide consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

SB 008941

2. **Define "trash" by using Basin Plans, California Government Code, and the California Water Code.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code and "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and types of trash including but not limited to plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, glass, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The resulting definition would read as follows:

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   This definition includes smaller trash, such as preproduction plastics and other materials. These small forms of trash have an impact on beneficial uses and should be addressed by the objective. This approach is recommended.

3. **Define "trash" by using the California Government Code and the California Water Code, and include size limitation to definition consistent with current technology.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code, with "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and other debris of concern such as plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The definition would state that it only applies to trash greater than 5 mm in size, consistent with full capture systems.

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   The drawback to including a size limitation is that it does not effectively address smaller trash, such as preproduction plastic and other materials that have an impact on beneficial uses. Therefore this approach is not recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a definition of "trash" with no size limitation (Consideration 2).

4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered?

The U.S. EPA must approve objectives in statewide water quality control plans. Once the objectives have been approved, they become federally mandated and enforceable. Water quality objectives can be narrative or numeric with discrete targets. A narrative objective is as enforceable as a numeric objective.

Current Conditions:

Although language varies by each regional water board, in general, the basin plans contain narrative water quality objectives that prohibit the presence of floatable, solid, suspended, and settleable materials in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 008942

There are currently 33 existing narrative objectives in the eleven different water quality control plans that apply to the discharge of trash to state waters.

In addition to the water quality standard, as discussed above, the 303(d) listing methodology defines trash as a "nuisance"[11] and states that water segments may be listed as impaired if there is a "significant nuisance condition compared to reference conditions." The existing trash TMDLs establish numeric targets of zero trash based on the interpretation of the narrative water quality objectives in the Los Angeles and Colorado River Basin Plans. Thus, the water bodies with 303(d) listings for trash are found to lack an assimilative capacity for any amount of trash (Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010).

Furthermore, multiple assessment methods, using varying objectives, have been implemented by the Regional Water Boards. Assessment parameters presented in the *Rapid Trash Assessment Method Applied to Waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash Measurements in Streams* included: level of trash, actual number of trash items found, threat to aquatic life, threat to public health, illegal dumping and littering, and accumulation of trash (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007).

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No new objective.** The Water Boards would have to continue to rely on existing basin plans and Ocean Plan, which do not contain trash-specific narratives; instead the objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material). Similarly, there currently is no water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. In addition, the existing regional water boards' basin plan narrative objectives lack consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Create a statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash."** This objective would create a new statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash." The numeric objective could be adopted in individual basin plans by regional water boards or by the State Water Board in statewide water quality control plans (i.e., the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan).

   Specifically, this objective would require that all surface waters not contain trash. Effectively, this performance-based numeric objective would result in an absolute

[11] According to California Water Code (§ 13050(m)), nuisance is defined as anything which meets all of the following requirements:

(1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

(2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.

(3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

SB 008943

trash discharge prohibition. Such a discharge prohibition could be implemented in phases to address high trash generating areas first. These areas would be determined by either: (1) state-defined categorical areas or, (2) municipalities or responsible jurisdictions.

A numeric objective of "zero trash" could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined. This option would establish a quantitative objective as a statewide numeric standard. While zero trash is the desirable goal, it may not be a feasible numeric objective. On a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Standardize the existing narrative objectives that vary among the water quality control plans.** Individual regional water boards have existing narrative objectives in their basin plans associated with trash. The standardized narrative objective would reflect the concept that the waters of the state shall be *free from floatable, settleable, and suspended materials.*

   Under this alternative, the State Water Board would adopt an order directing each Regional Water Board to adopt a standardized narrative objective in each basin plan through individual amendments. This would be a complex and resource intensive activity, and there is no guarantee that the narrative objectives ultimately adopted would be consistent from region to region. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a new statewide narrative objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.** This option would create a new statewide narrative objective specifically addressing trash with standardized language in all statewide water quality control plans. The objective would be amended into the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. Statewide water quality control plans supersede basin plans, thereby eliminating the necessity of adopting a narrative objective in each basin plan. This would make more efficient use of Water Board resources. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a statewide narrative water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean and ISWEBE Plan (Consideration 4).

4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to?

Current Conditions:

There are 73 listed impairments for trash in California waters. TMDLs have been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA (Los Angeles

SB 008944

Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** Water Boards may address trash control through a mixture of regional planning efforts and water body specific TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.
2. **Applicable to all surface waters.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. This would provide statewide consistency for trash control. However, permittees within the Los Angeles Region have made much progress towards compliance with the existing trash and debris TMDLs, so superseding the Los Angeles Water Board's Basin Plan could be counter-productive. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Applicable to all surface waters with the exception to those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDL within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan with the exception of those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. The fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region would continue to have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments. This option is not intended to reduce statewide consistency for trash controls, as the Trash Amendments would propose similar set of compliance measures as the trash and debris TMDLs. Instead, the final Trash Amendments would build on lessons learned from the extensive trash control efforts in the Los Angeles Region. However, the final Trash Amendments would direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date to consider focusing its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively. Because this approach creates statewide consistency regarding the concept of trash controls in state water while acknowledging the progress made in the Los Angeles Region, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should apply to all surface waters in the state with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have existing trash and debris TMDLs. The Los Angeles Water Board should reconsider the scope of all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs (Consideration 3).

SB 008945

4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including preproduction plastic[12], be?

Current Conditions:

There is no statewide prohibition of discharge of trash to state waters. Instead, various programs exist in parts of the state to address the elimination of trash from state waters. Region-specific NPDES permits, such as in the San Francisco Bay Region, have existing requirements to minimize trash, and trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have similar implementation measures. Trash control measures can range from structural controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) to institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and adoption of municipal ordinances prohibiting specific products), and combinations of controls.

Through AB 258, the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" became effective in the California Water Code (§ 13367) on January 1, 2008. This tasks the Water Boards to implement a program to control discharges of preproduction plastics from point and nonpoint sources. Preproduction plastic can be improperly discharged during transport, packaging, and processing when proper housekeeping practices are not employed. Once spilled or released into the environment, their small size of 5 mm or less can preclude effective cleanup. In compliance with Water Code section 13367(d), the IGP contains minimum BMPs to regulate plastic manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** The Water Boards would continue to regulate trash through either TMDLs and/or region-specific NPDES permit requirements. For preproduction plastics, the Water Boards would continue to implement AB 258 through the IGP permit, which does not cover discharges from locations such as railroad trans-loading stations. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge.** Under this option, the water quality objective for trash would be implemented through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge would apply to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Dischargers with NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP), WDRs, and waivers of WDRs would comply with the prohibition through a plan of implementation contained in the respective permits. The plan

[12] California Water Code section 13367 states that "preproduction plastic includes plastic resin pellets and powdered coloring for plastics."

SB 008946

of implementation would provide options for permittees to choose from a variety of treatment and institutional controls to minimize the discharge of trash.

There are a wide variety of treatment and institutional controls that have been found to be effective in reducing or eliminating trash in waters. Treatment control options include full capture systems, partial capture systems, LID, and multi-benefit projects. Institutional controls are non-structural BMPs, such as street sweeping, trash collection, anti-litter educational outreach programs, and regulatory source controls.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge would specifically apply to the discharge of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics.

The conditional prohibition of discharge allows for the implementation of the water quality objective for trash through Water Board permits or through direct enforcement of non-permitted dischargers. Additionally, this option provides flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of trash control in light of site conditions, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

3. **Outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** This option would prohibit the discharge of preproduction plastic to waters of the state. Preproduction plastic can be as small as one millimeter, and as such it would not be caught by full capture system. Once released into the environment, drainage system, or waterway, their small size prevents effective cleanup. Because this approach does not build upon implementation efforts achieved in the IGP, a stronger alternative is recommended below.

4. **Use both the existing Industrial General Permit and an outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** In this option, the prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic could continue to be implemented through the IGP, as well as directly through the enforcement of the prohibition of discharge on facilities and industrial activities that are not subject to the IGP. This provides the widest and most efficient approach to controlling the discharge of preproduction plastic, and is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (Consideration 2). The existing IGP and an outright prohibition of discharge should be used to address the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic (Consideration 4).

4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed?

Current Considerations:

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). The existing trash and debris TMDLs targets all land uses within the scope of the TMDL, regardless of the

SB 008947

trash generations rates within those land uses. In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed that trash is most severe in Downtown LA and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b).

Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, permittees are developing and implementing Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans. The Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) worked collaboratively with the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The resulting BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial. It also developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project focused on developing baseline generation rates and categorizing the permittees' jurisdictions as high, medium, and low trash generation rates. This allows the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to strategize and focus trash controls to effectively achieve trash load reductions. The results of the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies indicate that trash is generated at higher rates in highly populated and/or highly visited areas that attract high volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No prioritization regarding the location of trash controls.** In this option, there is no prioritization regarding of the location of trash control for permitted storm water dischargers. This option lacks statewide clarity and consistency for the permitting authority and permittees. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
2. **All storm drains in all land uses regardless of trash generation rates.** In this option, all areas under the jurisdiction of the permitted storm water dischargers would require trash controls. This option would provide statewide consistency, specifically with the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. However, trash reduction measures would be required in locations with low trash generation rates, and therefore very little negative impact. This option would be resource intensive when compared to the benefit derived. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates.** In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be focused on areas with high trash generation rates.

   The studies from the development and implementation of the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region found that the land uses of highest trash

SB 008948

generation are high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a, Los Angeles Regional Water Board 2007f). While each municipality and country has different land use definitions and codes, an approximate 15-30 dwelling units per acre definition for high density residential is offered as an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees high trash generating land use areas or what the final Trash Amendments refer to as "priority land uses" would include: high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation areas. Additionally, a permittee would have the ability to propose alternative equivalent land uses to continue to focus limited resources to the areas with the highest trash generation rates.

Caltrans has jurisdiction over a linear system, and the high trash generating areas under its jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses for a municipality. Based on Caltrans trash studies and consultation (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), the Adopt-A-Highway program, and the Keep California Beautiful program, the "significant trash generating areas" for Caltrans could include areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses; and (4) other mainline highway segments that can be identified by Caltrans through pilot studies and/or surveys.

In comparison to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would have the ability to control trash for all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges in their jurisdiction.

Because the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies teach that prioritization of the areas with the highest trash generation rates will substantially reduce the discharge of trash to surface waters while maximizing the allocation of trash control resources, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates (Consideration 3).

4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)?

Current Considerations:

Trash is currently addressed through the water quality objectives in basin plans and water body specific TMDLs (Table 15). There is a lack of statewide consistency regarding how the water quality objectives are implemented in NPDES permits. Each NPDES storm water permit has a varying set of requirements, ranging from minimal institutional controls, such as street sweeping and education, to control of the entire jurisdiction's discharge of trash through treatment and institutional controls.

For example, in the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). Implementation plans for point source responsible parties to achieve waste load allocations vary slightly but are based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved either implementing full capture systems within all land uses or implementing other treatment and/or non-structural BMPs to comply with the TMDL. Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related receiving water limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture systems to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions over three phases.

State Water Board MS4 Phase II (Order No. 2013-001) and Caltrans (Order No. 2012-0011) permits have street sweeping and education requirements. The CGP prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites, and encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality. The IGP contains minimum BMP provisions to regulate the discharge of preproduction plastic from manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for NPDES storm water permits.** An absence of implementation measures in the final Trash Amendments would mean that no trash control guidance would be provided to the Water Boards when reissuing their NPDES storm water permits. MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permits could require the reduction of trash in their storm water discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable. IGP and CGP permittees would be left to a myriad of different standards depending on the site, receiving waters, listing and TMDL status, and basin plan language, resulting in unclear permitting requirements and the potential for trash discharges to not be effectively prohibited.

   This approach is not recommended because of the potential lack of consistency regarding trash control across NPDES storm water permits.

2. **Require the sole use of full capture systems.** Under this option, all permitted storm water dischargers would implement the use of full capture systems to reduce and eliminate trash discharged into the water bodies of California. The definition of full capture systems could mirror the same definition as provided in the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL (Los Angeles 2007f). The definition is as follows:

   > *"A full capture system is treatment control (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain."*

SB 008950

Installation of full capture systems would demonstrate compliance for the relevant drainage area, provided that the full capture systems were adequately designed, sized, installed, and maintained. The installation of a full capture system by a permittee would not establish any presumption that the system was adequately sized, and the Water Boards would reserve the right to review sizing or other data in the future to validate that a system would satisfy the definition of a full capture system. Maintenance records indicating trash loads removed and overall system efficiency would be reported regularly and made available for inspection by the regional water boards and public viewing.

The maintenance of such systems on private properties, especially those which have been demonstrated to have extensive internal drainage systems with multiple storm drain inlets (e.g., schools, sports complexes, residential/ industrial/ commercial developments) would also be addressed in this option.

This option would require that all NPDES storm water permittees to install full capture systems without other options to control trash. This option does not take into consideration particular conditions within jurisdictions or sites. This could cause an undue burden on areas and communities that would better benefit from focusing their resources on more cost-effective methods of trash control. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Require the sole use of institutional controls.** In this option, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees comply with the prohibition of discharge through the sole use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of regulatory source controls). This option would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters and provide statewide consistency. However, permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach.**

In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be tailored for each NPDES storm water permit category.

<u>MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits</u>

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would focus on areas with high trash generation rates. Based on Los Angeles and San Francisco studies, the municipal areas with high trash generation rates are identified as "priority land uses". The "priority land uses" would consist of high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban and public transportation stations or equivalent alternative land uses.

As each Phase I and Phase II MS4 has individual site-specific characteristics, permittees could comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash through one of two compliance Tracks.

Under Track 1, permittees would install a network of full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more "priority land uses".

Under Track 2, permittees would install, operate, and maintain a combination of controls (structural and institutional), as long as the combination of controls achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. Structural controls could include any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, such as LID, and multi-benefit projects.

Caltrans

For the Caltrans permit, implementation of the prohibition of discharge world focus on "significant trash generating areas", which may include area such as: on- and off-ramps in "priority land uses", rest areas and park-and-rides, state highways in commercial and industrial land uses and other segments identified by Caltrans. As Caltrans is a linear system, exclusive use of full capture systems might not be appropriate to achieve the water quality objective for trash. Caltrans would comply with requirements similar to Track 2 to develop and execute an implementation plan to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and LID), or institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects.

IGP/CGP

In comparison to jurisdictions under MS4 Phase I, Phase II and Caltrans permits, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would comply with an outright prohibition of discharge trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, can demonstrate that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge, then the permittee may comply through one of two Tracks.

Under Track 1, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site.

Under Track 2, the permittee would develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture systems and LID), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve the same performance results as installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems would achieve.

A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the

SB 008952

most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. This option is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: Implement the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge with a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category (Consideration 4).

4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)?

Current Conditions:

Currently, many open space recreational land uses, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas experience intensive use and littering. These are often not covered by MS4 permits.

In the Los Angeles Region, the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs address discharges from nonpoint sources through load allocations. At present, the load allocations are implemented through a conditional waiver from waste discharge requirements. Nonpoint source dischargers may achieve compliance with the load allocations by implementing a minimum frequency of assessment and collection/best management practice (MFAC/BMP) program. The MFAC/BMP Program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection and suite of structural and/or non-structural BMPs.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for nonpoint sources.** Without statewide implementation measures for trash control for nonpoint sources, nonpoint sources of trash would continue to either lack implementation provisions or contain load allocation within individual water body TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Assessment, collection and management practices for trash control would be required of all nonpoint source dischargers.** Nonpoint source dischargers would be required to develop and implement a program of management practices for control of trash within a WDR or a waiver of WDR. Management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. Assessment, collection and management practices may include initial and annual assessments of trash generation, a determination of collection frequency necessary to meet the water quality objective, and a suite of structural and/or nonstructural management practices that prevent trash from entering or accumulating in waters of the state.

   The discharger would be required within a WDR or a Waiver of a WDR to facilitate the initial annual assessment collection and disposal of all trash found in or adjacent to surface waters, including along shorelines, channels, or

river/stream banks, and would implement an initial suite of BMPs based on current trash management practices in land areas that are found to be sources of trash to a water body.

Considering regions with large publicly owned rural areas, it may be most appropriate to address nonpoint source trash on federal and state-owned lands through State Water Board Management Agency Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding with the corresponding land management agencies and/or through statewide waivers or discharge permits.

In regards to responsible jurisdictions, the responsibility of collection and disposal of trash extends to upstream land owners as well as shoreline owners.

One drawback to requiring this approach in all jurisdictions is that most open space land usage is not a significant generator of trash. Requiring this level of effort for large swaths of public land would not be cost-effective or result in significant trash reductions. Certain high usage nonpoint source areas, however, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas, often experience substantial littering. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Trash control measures for nonpoint source dischargers would be each Water Boards' discretion.** Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates.

Recommendation: Trash control measures for nonpoint sources that generate large amounts of trash at the local or regional level would be at the Water Boards' discretion (Consideration 3).

4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives. All compliance schedules in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) need to follow the Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits as adopted by the State Water Board on April 15, 2008 (Resolution No. 2008-0025). TMDL compliance schedules are adopted by the applicable regional water board.

SB 008954

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No time schedule.** This option would leave policies and practices as they are currently under permits and TMDLs. If this option is selected, then compliance schedules would continue to vary among regions, resulting in statewide inconsistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Require immediate compliance.** Immediate compliance could be required for all permittees except those operating under existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. This alternative may be unpopular with permittees that are unfamiliar with trash monitoring and implementation and may find immediate compliance difficult to achieve; their inability to meet the proposed objective may result in enforcement actions that might otherwise have been avoided through the adoption of compliance schedules. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Adopt a single statewide time schedule for all categories of permits.** This alternative would designate a single specific time schedule during which all permittees, regardless of category, would be required to implement necessary controls in order to achieve compliance. For example, all permittees may be required to come into full compliance within a single permit cycle. This might require a planning and funding burden for municipalities committing to the installation of certified full capture systems. Due to the differences in the size and scope of the jurisdiction of storm water permittees, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits.** This alternative would designate specific amounts of time during which different categories of NPDES permittees would be required to achieve compliance. For MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, compliance schedules would be set at ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit with a cap of fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments for achieving full compliance. Ten years would allow for up to two permitting cycles. The second permit could build on the first permit with lessons learned from permittees' trash control efforts. The fifteen year cap provides certainty of a full-compliance end date, and also gives Water Boards up to five years to incorporate trash requirements into their respective permits. For Caltrans, the time schedule would be based on the effective date of the implementing NPDES permit with a ten-year compliance schedule. For permittees under the IGP and CGP, full compliance would be accomplished as specified by the time schedule set in the first implementing permit. To allow for differences in NPDES permit types, this approach is recommended.

Staff Recommendation: Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits (Consideration 4).

SB 008955

4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?

Current Conditions:

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash. The two types of local government ordinances focus on single-use disposable items, such as expanded polystyrene foam and single-use carryout bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned extended polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging, which includes the City and County of San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, the City of Malibu, and the City of Berkeley. In 2006, the City and County of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee (10-25 cents) as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No allowance for time extensions to create incentives for employing regulatory source controls.** Regulatory source controls are a subset of the suite of institutional controls that a MS4 permittee may utilize to control trash under Track 2. Therefore, additional time for final compliance may not be warranted to create an incentive for adoption of an ordinance that may also be employed for final compliance with the prohibition of discharge.

2. **Provide a time extension for new regulatory source control ordinances.** The aim of adopting regulatory source controls is to remove a specific type of item from the waste stream. Regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers. This process can take several years to adopt and become effective. Providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local government to pass regulatory source control ordinances. Under this consideration, the time extension would only be afforded to municipal permittees that pass an ordinance following the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Limiting the time extension to only new regulatory source controls would have the effect of penalizing municipalities that have already adopted regulatory source control ordinances to control trash.

3. **Provide a time extension for regulatory source control ordinances enacted up to three years prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.** Because regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers, and can take several years to adopt and become effective, providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local governments to adopt regulatory source control ordinances. Extending the time extension to municipalities that have passed regulatory source controls prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides statewide consistency and equal benefits to all municipal

SB 008956

permittees who have taken effort to reduce trash with regulatory source controls. For the time extension to be granted, however, a regulatory source control would need to take effect with three years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments in order to achieve performance results with the compliance schedule.

Recommendation: This Issue is being proposed as an option for State Water Board consideration in order to receive public comment and feedback on the pros and cons of this Issue. After receiving public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, the recommendation is to not allow time extensions for a MS4 permittee's adoption of regulatory source controls (Consideration 1).

4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No monitoring or reporting required above what is already required.** This approach would be consistent with any monitoring or reporting that is currently required by regional water boards. Although it would not cost permittees any additional resources, it would be insufficient to evaluate compliance with the final Trash Amendments and would run counter to California Water Code section 13242. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Monitoring and cleanup in receiving waters by all permittees, regardless of method of compliance.** There are several approaches to monitoring that may be employed:

    a. **Minimum frequency of assessment and collection (MFAC).** The MFAC program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection. The MFAC program would include collection and disposal of all trash found in the receiving waters and shoreline. The initial minimum frequency may be established based on seasonal use of the area, regionally-specified storm sizes, and after major public events at certain locations, such as the county fairgrounds.

    b. **Establishment of Daily Generation Rate.** An area's trash discharges may be estimated using a mass balance approach, based on the daily generation rate for the specific area. The daily generation rate is the average amount of trash deposited within a specified drainage area over 24-hour period. The daily generation rate can be used in a mass balance to estimate the amount of trash discharged during a rain event.

The daily generation rate may be determined by local jurisdictions from direct measurement of trash deposited in the drainage area during any 30-day period from June 22nd to September 22nd of a given year and recalculated every year thereafter. This three-month period is assumed to encompass high outdoor activity when trash is most likely to be deposited on the ground.

Accounting of daily generation rate as well as trash removal via street sweeping, catch basin clean outs, garbage and cigarette butt receptacles, etc. would be tracked in a central spreadsheet or database to facilitate the calculation of discharge for each rain event. The spreadsheet and/or database would be available to the Water Boards for inspection during normal working hours. The database/spreadsheet system would allow for the computation of calculated discharges and could be coordinated with enforcement.

c. **Alternate compliance monitoring programs.** Water Boards could approve, at their discretion, alternative compliance monitoring programs upon finding that an alternative program would provide a scientifically-based estimate of the amount of trash discharged from the storm drain system.

These approaches are not prescriptive as each permittee will have a unique implementation strategy, and the monitoring approach needs to be suited for each strategy.

3. **Monitoring and reporting tailored to the type of compliance.**

As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. Within this option under consideration, the balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The final Trash Amendments could establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provision in implementing permits.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. This requires that permittees collect monitoring data about existing trash levels prior to implementation of institutional controls to set a baseline for comparison to trash levels after implementation of controls. Monitoring reports developed by MS4 Permittees should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?

SB 008958

2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects employed by the permittee?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Caltrans should develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Monitoring reports developed by Caltrans should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?
2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects employed by Caltrans?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from Caltrans' MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Industrial and construction permittees would not have specific monitoring requirements. The controls and measures used to comply with the prohibition of discharge can be required to be reported and included in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The tailored approach would provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answers the same fundamental questions. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance (Consideration 3).

5 REASONABLY FORESEEABLE METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

The final Trash Amendments do not specify a manner of compliance and accordingly, the actual compliance strategies would be selected by the local agencies and other permittees. Although the final Trash Amendments do not mandate the manner of compliance, the State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are well known, and a discussion of a reasonable range of these methods of compliance and design parameters is presented below. In addition, the possible environmental effects that could be caused by these compliance methods are presented in Section 6.

During the development of the final Trash Amendments, numerous stakeholder and public meetings were held during which the manner of compliance was discussed. Some of the most likely measures discussed included treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) and institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and development of municipal ordinances prohibiting food packaging with polystyrene materials). This section provides a description of storm water systems and of sites where treatment controls might be placed to comply with the final Trash Amendments. In addition, this section discusses treatment control alternatives, such as catch basin inserts and vortex separators, and institutional control alternatives, such as street sweeping, public education, and ordinances.

5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems

Underground storm drains are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a ten-year storm event. Open channels are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a 50-year storm event, and in some cases, this design flow rate is increased to accommodate debris laden flows. The rate of runoff a drain can safely convey, expressed in cubic feet per second, is called its peak capacity. While a drain's capacity would not diminish over the years, the amount of runoff generated by a given storm event can increase over the years. This potential increase could be due to a number of factors including: an increase in the amount of development and impervious surfaces within the tributary area, and the addition of smaller upstream tributary drains that deliver runoff more quickly to the collecting drain. The potential for such increases at a particular site is a consideration in the applicability of a particular treatment control method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

Storms are commonly referred to by their "frequency." For example: a one-year storm event, having a long-term probability of happening at least once a year is a very common occurrence. On the other hand, a 50-year storm event is a much rarer occurrence, with a long-term probability of occurring only once in 50 years. The actual rate of runoff from storms of a given size or frequency depends on a number of factors, including the intensity and duration of the rainfall, the size of the tributary area, the topography, the soil types within the tributary drainage area, and the overall connected imperviousness of the tributary area.

SB 008960

5.1.1 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance: Design and Installation of Devices for Trash Removal

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments are devices that would be installed in existing storm drains. Older storm drains may be physically limited in expansion capability and maintenance right-of-way and the complying permittees must consider these factors when designing and siting new trash devices within existing facilities.

A factor to consider when designing and siting devices is drain capacity. For instance, if a treatment control is to be installed mid-drain, the storm drain system must have sufficient capacity, or the storm drain must be modified to maintain sufficient capacity. Start-of-pipe devices such as catch basin opening screens and excluders or end-of-pipe devices such as trash racks, fabric mesh socks and wire screens, may have less impact on hydraulic drain capacity under certain hydraulic conditions than devices installed mid-pipe. The smaller the amount of flow a retrofitted device or system must treat; the less hydraulic impact it will have on the storm drain system as a whole.

In addition, the definition of "full capture system" in the final Trash Amendments includes reference to capturing trash particles that are the size of 5 mm or greater. The 5 mm size limit is approximately the diameter of a pencil or cigarette butt. A smaller particle size implies a smaller filtering mesh or screen size, and a smaller mesh or screen size implies more resistance to the flow passing through it. When designing and siting controls, assuming that a certain percentage of a screen would be blocked by trash during a storm event, the total area of the screen openings would have to be larger than the area of the drain's cross section by that percentage.

In addition to the requirement of removing litter with a size of 5 mm, the design of a full capture system should take into account reliability and performance sensitivity under varying loads. Based on current industry standards for existing facilities, a typical full capture system is expected to meet the following minimum criteria:

- It must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system;
- It should be vector-resistant, or not pond water for more than 48 hours after the end of a storm;
- It should not worsen water quality by re-suspending trash, sediments, or bacteria, or by leaching heavy metals or semi-volatile organic compounds;
- It should have no plastic or fiberglass interior parts that would break or shatter in the path of direct flow;
- Its pipes, conduits and vaults should not be more than 32 feet below ground, and should be easily accessible by a vacuum truck hose for clean-out, be reasonably accessible by a qualified maintenance worker, have provisions for confined space entry and safety guard rails around the rim; and
- It should provide means to block off the inflow and tail water backflow to isolate the device for safe maintenance and repair of the unit.

SB 008961

5.1.2 Catch Basins and Catch Basin Inserts

Treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins. A catch basin or storm drain inlet is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb opening where storm water enters the catch basin, and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large particles. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. Many catch basins, however, are not designed for trash capture. Ideal application of catch basins as a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is as pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A reasonably foreseeable method of compliance may include a simple retrofit of catch basins to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Optimal catch basin sizing criteria which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe.

Maintenance of the installed catch basins is expected to include trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vactor truck. Operators will need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. When sediment fills greater than 60 percent of their volume, catch basins reach steady state. Therefore, storm flows may then bypass treatment and may also re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Regular clean-outs will typically be required to retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins would be expected to be cleaned once or twice per year to maintain effectiveness (Aronson et al. 1993). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of 60 catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins would improve removal efficiency. The cost of operation and maintenance would, however, be expected to increase with installation of catch basins (or inserts).

Within a catch basin, a "catch basin insert" may also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations. One device suitable for compliance with the final Trash Amendments is a grated plastic box or metal screen that fits directly into the

SB 008962

curbside catch basin. As the storm water passes through the box, trash, rubbish, and sediment remain in the box while storm water exits.

Metal screening inserts may be deployed in a vertical or horizontal configuration within the catch basin for the retention of trash. These inserts would be expected to maximize much of the existing catch basin volume and concurrently pass through flow.

Catch basin screens design is expected to be open to curb flow in order to reduce the potential for flooding during wet weather. For example, American Storm Water has a catch basin screen with an automatic retractable screen gate design which can be adjusted to "un-lock" and open up to storm water curb flow from 20 percent to 60 percent of curb height. This device which is termed the “Surf Gate” is also designed with a special "locking" application, which keeps children safe and large debris from getting into the catch basin.

Grate inserts may also be utilized as a compliance method and are typically found in parking lots, alleys, and sloping streets. Inserts installed in these basins mainly capture trash smaller than an inch due to the standardized grating spacing. Inserts designed for curb opening basins would be best suited for capturing larger debris like water bottles and plastics bags, as the opening under the curb may range from four to eight inches.

5.1.3 Vortex Separation Systems

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of vortex separation system units. Vortex separation systems units are designed to capture almost all trash deposited into a storm drain system. A vortex separation system unit diverts the incoming flow of storm water and pollutants into a pollutant separation and containment chamber. Solids within the separation chamber are kept in continuous motion, and are prevented from blocking the screen so that water can pass through the screen and flow downstream. Solid pollutants including trash, debris and coarse sediments are retained in a centrally located solids catchment chamber with the heavier solids ultimately settling into the base of the unit or sump. This would be expected to be a permanent device that would be retrofitted for oil separation as necessary. Outfitting a large drainage with a number of large vortex separation system units may be less costly than using a larger number of small vortex separation system units.

An example of vortex separation system technology is the Continuous Deflective Separation unit, developed by Continuous Deflective Separation Technologies, Inc. When applied to storm water, the Continuous Deflective Separation unit is designed to capture and retain sediments, floatable and settleable trash and debris over a wide range of flow conditions (up to 300 cubic feet per second). The fine screens used in storm water applications vary in size from 1.2 – 4.7 millimeter (0.048 - 0.185 inches). The Continuous Deflective Separation units are placed underground and would be expected to be utilized in highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a Continuous Deflective Separation unit typically occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of surface area for each cubic feet per second that it treats, with the bulk of the installation being well below grade. The solids would be removed using a vactor truck, a removable basket, or a clam shell depending on the user's preference and size of the unit. For new installations, it is expected that continued monitoring of the condition of

SB 008963

the unit would be required after every runoff event for the first 30 days. Based on the behavior of the unit relative to storm events, inspections may be scheduled on projections using storm events vs. pollutant buildup. For ongoing operation, unit inspections are expected to occur at least once every 30 days during the wet weather season. As part of the expected maintenance, floatables would be removed and the sump cleaned when the sump is above 85 percent full. Also, at least once a year, it is expected that the unit would be pumped down and the screen carefully inspected for damage and to ensure that the screen is properly fastened.

The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City of San Jose found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014).

5.1.4 Trash Nets

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of trash nets. These are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. One type of trash net, developed by Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc. may be reasonably foreseeable as a method of compliance because it was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board on April 29, 2004 for use on the Los Angeles River Watershed TMDL (Dickerson 2004). Currently, three modular models are available from Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.:

- The *In-Line Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular chamber containing the capture apparatus for holding the disposable nets. The system is installed in-line with the outfall pipe. A prefabricated chamber minimizes site work and cost. Inline units are underground and out of sight, particularly well-suited for densely populated locations.
- The *End-of-Pipe Netting* TrashTrap® model is installed at the end of the pipe. These units are often installed as a retrofit to an existing outfall structure. When this opportunity exists, the End-of-Pipe system is highly cost effective.
- The *Floating Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular pontoon structure that floats at the end of the outfall. Floating units are an economical solution where site conditions (minimum water depth of two feet and a relatively sheltered site) permit its use. They are often installed with only minor modifications to the existing site.

Model selection and sizing of trash nets would be based on site-specific criteria including peak volume, peak velocity, and trash/floatables volume. Modularity and capacity of the installation would be achieved by varying the number of nets in the system. Installations, consistent with current practice, are expected to range from single net units to systems with 10 nets handling flows above 3,000 cubic feet per second. The standard mesh net would handle flows up to 30 cubic feet per second or 22 million gallons per day and velocities up to five feet per second at the mouth of the

SB 008964

net. A truck with a hoist for changing the nets, and a container for holding the full nets would be expected for servicing trash nets. A crew of two accomplishes the net change out in a matter of a few minutes. Road access to the site would be required for the service vehicle.

The *End-of-Pipe* nets are another control that is reasonably foreseeable as a method of satisfying the final Trash Amendments because of the low cost, the ease of maintenance, and also because the devices can be relocated after a set period at one location (provided the pipe diameters are the same). With limited funding, installation could be spread over several land uses and lead to valuable monitoring results. For smaller systems the total installation time can be as short as one day. Since the devices require attachment to the end of a pipe, this can severely reduce the number of locations within a drainage system that can be monitored. In addition, these nets cannot be installed on very large channels (seven feet in diameter is the maximum).

5.1.5 Gross Solids Removal Devices

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices. Several types of these devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted into existing highway drainage systems or implemented in future highway drainage systems. Gross Solids Removal Devices are structures that would remove litter and solids five millimeters (0.25 inches nominal) and larger from the storm water runoff using various screening technologies. Overflow devices would be expected to be incorporated; usual design of the overflow release device is based upon the design storm for the roadway. Though designed to capture litter, the devices would also be expected to capture vegetation debris. The devices described below are generally limited to accept flows from pipes 30 inches in diameter and smaller.

To assess the feasibility of utilizing Gross Solids Removal Devices, Caltrans developed a Pilot Program with multiple phase pilot studies. A pilot study generally consisted of one or more devices that were developed from concept, advanced through design and installation, and placed in service for two years of testing to evaluate overall performance (Caltrans 2003). Based on the Pilot Program, three types of Gross Solids Removal Devices have been shown the most promising and are therefore considered within the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance: linear radial and two versions using an inclined screen. On October 7, 2004, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs (Bishop 2004).

Linear Radial Device

This device is relatively long and narrow, with flow entering one end and exiting the other end. It is suited for narrow and flat rights-of-way with limited space. It utilizes modular well screen casings with 5 mm (0.25-inch nominal) louvers and is contained in a concrete vault, although it also could be attached to a headwall at a pipe outfall. While runoff flows enter into the screens, they pass radially through the louvers and trap litter in the casing. A smooth bottom to convey litter to the end of the screen sections is required, so a segment of the circumference of each screen is uncovered. The

SB 008965

louvered sections have access doors for cleaning with vacuum truck or other equipment. Under most placement conditions the goal would be to capture within the casing one year's volume of litter. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged.

Inclined Screen Devices

Two Inclined Screen Devices have been developed. Each device requires about one meter (three feet) of hydraulic head and is better suited for fill sections. In the Type 1 device, the storm water runoff flows over the weir and falls through the inclined bar rack. The screen has five millimeter maximum spacing between the bars. Flow passes through the screen and exits via the discharge pipe. The trough distributes influent over the inclined screen. Storm water pushes captured litter toward the litter storage area. The gross solids storage area is sloped to drain to prevent standing water. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged. It has a goal of litter capture and storage for one year. The Type 2 Inclined Screen only comes in a sloped sidewall version.

5.2 Institutional Controls

The non-structural actions likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments include institutional controls. These types of actions are methods to control trash loading to state waters and may include enforcement of existing litter laws, increased street sweeping, cleaning of storm water conveyance structures, such as catch basins and storm drain inlets, and ordinances.

Institutional controls may also offer societal benefits that are associated with reducing litter in our city streets, parks and other public areas. For example, institutional controls employed by the City of Los Angeles for the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL have demonstrated a 12.5 percent reduction in the total WLA (Black & Veatch 2012). Institutional controls can typically be implemented in a relatively short period of time. The capital investment required to implement institutional controls is generally less than for full capture systems.

The final Trash Amendments define "institutional controls" as follows:

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

SB 008966

"Regulatory source controls" was previously included within the definition of institutional controls in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. In turn, "regulatory source controls" was previously defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Regulatory source controls were generally proposed as a tool for MS4 permittees to enact ordinances. A primary type of regulatory source control contemplated by this Policy was a bag ban ordinance to prohibit retailers from distributing carry-out plastic bag. The proposed final Trash Amendments omit regulatory source controls (and its definition) as a method for demonstrating Track 2 compliance.

The proposed Final Staff Report retains "ordinances," however, as a permissible type of institutional control an MS4 permittee could employ to achieve compliancy with Track 2 (even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method). Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by an ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include anti-litter laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.2.1 Enforcement of Litter Laws

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be enforcement of existing liter laws. By enforcing litter laws in sensitive areas or in areas that generate substantial amounts of litter, an ultimate source of trash loading to a given water body would be reduced or eliminated. Ordinances that prohibit litter are already in place in most municipalities. For example, the Los Angeles City Municipal Code prohibits the disposal of trash anywhere such trash could pollute the storm drain system:

> No person shall throw, deposit, leave, cause or permit to be thrown, deposited, placed, or left, any refuse, rubbish, garbage, or other discarded or abandoned objects, articles, and accumulations, in or upon any street, gutter, alley, sidewalk, storm drain, inlet, catch basin, conduit or other drainage structures, business place, or upon any public or private lot of land in the City so that such materials, when exposed to storm water or any runoff, become a pollutant in the storm drain system (City of Los Angeles Municipal Code § 64.70.02.C.1(a)).

SB 008967

Ensuring compliance with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental and economic impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural or institutional controls that generate their own nominal adverse environmental impacts.

5.2.2 Street Sweeping

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing street sweeping. Street sweeping minimizes trash loading to storm drain systems and water bodies by removing trash from streets and curbs. Maintaining a regular street sweeping schedule reduces the buildup of trash on streets and prevents trash from entering catch basins and the storm drain system. Street sweeping can also improve the appearance of roadways and urban areas. There are three types of street sweepers expected to be utilized for compliance with the final Trash Amendments: mechanical, vacuum filter, and regenerative air sweepers (U.S. EPA 2012b).

- Mechanical sweepers use a broom to remove particles from the street curb and a water spray to control dust. The removed particles are carried by a cylindrical broom to a conveyor belt and into a storage hopper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Vacuum-assisted sweepers also use brooms to remove particles. The removed particles, however, are saturated with water and transported by a vacuum intake to the hopper. Vacuum-assisted dry sweepers use a specialized brush that allows the vacuum system to recover almost all particulate matter. A continuous filtration system prevents very fine particulate matter from leaving the hopper and trailing on the street behind the sweeper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Regenerative air sweepers blow air onto the pavement and immediately vacuum it back to entrain and capture accumulated sediments. A dust separation system regenerates air for blowing back onto the pavement (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

No definitive independent studies have yet been staged to determine the best sweeping system (U.S. EPA 2012b). It is expected, however, that local agencies may use a combination of types of street sweeper to maximize efficiency (CASQA 2003a). In the Los Angeles Region, use of certain sweeper types is dictated by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1186, which requires local agencies to acquire or use only respirable particulate matter certified sweepers beginning January 1, 2000. Furthermore, Rule 1186.1 requires local agencies to acquire alternative fuel or less polluting street sweepers beginning July 1, 2002 (South Coast Air Quality Management District 2006).

Increasing the frequency of street sweeping in areas with high traffic volume and trash accumulation would further reduce trash loading to the waterways. Increases in street sweeping are expected before the rainy season begins. A successful street sweeping program would be expected to include accurate recordkeeping of curb-miles swept, proper storage and disposal of street sweepings, regular equipment maintenance, and

SB 008968

parking policies that restrict parking in problematic areas and notify residents of sweeping schedules (CASQA 2003a).

Using modern and efficient street sweepers may reduce the need for other structural storm water controls and may prove to be more cost-effective than certain structural controls, especially in more urbanized areas with greater areas of pavement (U.S. EPA 2012b).

5.2.3 Storm Drain Cleaning

Another institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing cleaning of storm drain systems. Routine cleaning of the storm drain system reduces the amount of trash entering water bodies, prevents clogging, and ensures the flood control capacity of the system. Cleanings may occur manually or with pump eductors, vacuums, or bucket loaders. A successful storm drain cleaning program would be expected to include regular inspection and cleaning of catch basins and storm drain inlets, increased inspection and cleaning in areas with high trash accumulation, accurate recordkeeping, cleaning immediately prior to the rainy season to remove accumulated trash, and proper storage and disposal of collected material (CASQA 2003a).

5.2.4 Public Education

An additional institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing public education programs. Public education can be an effective implementation alternative to reduce the amount of trash entering water bodies. The public is often unaware that trash littered on the street ends up in receiving waters, much less the cost of abating it.

Community outreach is expected to be one way to educate the public about the effects of littering on the quality of receiving waters. Local agencies would provide educational materials to the public via television, radio, print media (e.g., brochures, flyers, and community newsletters), information hotlines outreach to educators and schools, community event participation, and support of volunteer monitoring and cleanup programs. Storm drain inlet stenciling would be another means of educating the public about the direct discharge of storm water to receiving waters and the effects of littering and dumping on receiving water quality. Stenciling can be conducted in partnership with other agencies and organizations to garner greater support for educational programs (U.S. EPA 2005).

Public education programs are already in place in some jurisdictions. Under the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water Permit, for example, permittees are required to implement educational storm water outreach programs (Order No. R4-2012-0175). The residential component of this program includes:

- Conducting storm water pollution prevention public service announcements and advertising campaigns.
- Distribute public education materials regarding the proper handling of waste materials.

SB 008969

- Maintaining a storm water website that includes educational material and opportunities for the public to participate in storm water pollution prevention and clean-up activities.
- Using culturally diverse educational strategies.

Public education materials have already been developed and are available through the Erase the Waste campaign, sponsored by the Water Boards. Erase the Waste is a public education program, working to reduce harmful storm water pollution and improve the environment of the region's coastal and inland communities. The campaign started in Los Angeles County, and materials produced during its three-year run have now been packaged for state and nationwide use. It is built around the theme, *Erase the Waste* – a positive, empowering theme that encourages all residents and stakeholders to take ownership of their communities, help reduce and prevent storm water pollution from the local landscape and "become part of the pollution solution."

The Water Boards have made available the *California Storm Water Toolbox*[13] which includes the following tools for residents, community and civic groups, educators, municipalities and public agencies:

- Advertisements, posters, collateral materials and a comprehensive Neighborhood Action Kit in English, Spanish, Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese – a comprehensive "how-to" guide to community-focused pollution prevention.
- A landmark Water Quality Service Learning Model for grades four through six that meets the state's curriculum standards.
- The Water Quality Detectives After-School Program, an adapted version of the curriculum for middle school and after school setting.
- The California Storm Water Resource Directory, an online inventory of storm water materials developed in partnership with CASQA.

5.2.5 Ordinances

Ordinances are a municipal regulation and type of institutional control. Ordinances can range from litter laws, smoking bans, to product bans. Ordinances may focus on eliminating or reducing the sources of trash by removing potential products from the waste stream. These methods focus on preventing pollution versus employing methods of controlling pollution. Across California, cities, counties, and the state have litter laws and other existing ordinances. In addition to the enforcement of existing litter laws, reasonably foreseeable methods of achieving compliance could include new litter laws and other ordinances. Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash

[13] The *California Storm Water Toolbox* is accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/outreach/erase_waste/index.shtml#toolbox.

generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include mandatory fees on disposable item (like cups) that encourage customers to bring red-usable, and anti-littler laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls

This section discusses the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This information should provide a frame of reference in determining potential environmental impacts of these alternatives described in Section 6 (Environmental Effects of the Trash Amendments) and Section 8 (Alternatives Analysis). Some reasonably foreseeable installation activities for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would consist of the installation of improvements to the storm drain system to attain "full capture". These improvements include installation of screens and inserts for catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices within the alignment of storm drain pipes, and trash collection nets in storm drain outlets. Temporary impacts to natural resources from these types of installation activities typically include air pollution from dust and construction equipment, increased runoff and soil erosion, and installation noise.

Installation of storm drain improvements to comply with the final Trash Amendments would likely be located throughout the developed areas of the state. The final Trash Amendments provide up to ten years to complete the installation of storm drain improvements. The installation would occur at different locations at different periods. Equipment to be installed would likely include filters, metal screen, fabric nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices. Some of the equipment would be mounted on small steel structures. Equipment weights range from several hundred pounds to 100,000 pounds, therefore the installation rigs would range from small truck-mounted cranes to larger track-mounted units. The equipment would be electrically connected together by cable or by buss (open air copper or aluminum tubes). The installation would be either through the inlets or outlets or with the piping. Gross Solids Removal Device station sites would typically be finished with fencing around the site.

5.3.1 Storm Drain Improvement Installation Staging and Methods

Most sites for installation activities and staging would be in high density residential, mixed urban, commercial, or industrial areas, as well as public transportation stations, and along portions of State highways. Site preparation would include clearing, grubbing and grading with bulldozers and dump trucks. Access roads would be prepared concurrently with the site operations.

Catch Basin Inserts

Improvements to catch basins are expected to include concrete work, installation of filters within the catch basins and installation of screens at the catch basin inlets. These

SB 008971

activities entail concrete demolition and refinishing and field fabrication methods such as welding and mechanical bolting. These improvements would be located in existing catch basins within existing storm drain systems. Construction of new catch basins is not specifically required to comply with the final Trash Amendments, although damaged catch basins may require replacement or new catch basins may be an element of the discretionary compliance program under Track 2. Existing catch basins are located below sidewalks and streets with openings flush with the curb.

Catch basin improvements may include:

- Removal of manhole cover and accessing bottom of catch basin and manually inserting prefabricated catch basin inserts in the bottom or interior of the catch basin.
- Concrete demolition and removal if the entire catch basin needs replacement.
- Catch basin installation – this task pertains to catch basins that require replacement.
- Concrete drilling and welding – this task is required to install fasteners and bracing for screens and brushes at the storm drain inlets. These screens can be welded onto the installed bracing.
- Concrete finishing – to restore site after installation is completed.

Installation of catch basin improvements would likely require the following types of tools: compressor, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, welder, light-duty truck.

Gross Solid Removal Device and Vortex Separation System Installation

Gross Solids Removal Devices would be for new installations that are located in transportation rights of way. These devices are typically fabricated off-site and transported to the site for installation. The installation sites are typically not located in areas of sensitive receptors[14]. Installation activities are expected to include:

- Site Preparation – a flat area of sufficient size to locate a concrete equipment pad is required. Vegetation removal might be required, as well as placement of a gravel sub-base for the area. The site should be selected for access by an equipment crane, maintenance vehicles and trash collection vehicles.
- Fencing – security fencing is generally preferred for water quality treatment systems located within existing structures in watersheds. Chain link fencing is often selected which involves installation of fence poles. Fence screens are often used in areas where a Gross Solids Removal Device causes adverse visual impacts.
- Concrete pad – Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally fabricated as modular units that are transported to the site and bolted to a concrete pad. This

[14] Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. These are areas where the occupants are more susceptible to the adverse effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, pesticides, and other pollutants.

SB 008972

task involves preparing a level sub-base, placement of rebar and forms, and pouring ready-mix concrete to form a pad of sufficient dimensions to support the Gross Solids Removal Devices.

- Gross Solids Removal Device placement – the Gross Solids Removal Devices are placed onto the concrete with an equipment crane and secured with anchor bolts.
- Pipe fitting/connection – the storm drain conveyance piping is connected to the Gross Solids Removal Device with standard plumbing connects such as unions or joints. The connections are leak tested.
- Utility service – for Gross Solids Removal Devices which require electrical service, wiring from a nearby service connector would be made to a switchbox located on the concrete pad. Appropriate conduit and wiring for outdoor service would be used.

Equipment required to install Gross Solids Removal Devices is expected to include: equipment crane, concrete mix truck, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Caltrans provided descriptions of installation of Gross Solids Removal Device in the report Phase I Pilot Study – Gross Solid Removal Devices (Caltrans 2003).

Trash Nets

Trash nets would be installed at the outlets of storm drains and channels. These locations are typically located within the interior of the storm drain system where there is limited public access. Installation of trash nets includes field joining techniques and may include concrete repair. Trash net installation is expected to include:

- Preparation of concrete for installation of bracing to hold trash nets. Concrete preparation may entail simple cleaning of the concrete surfaces to patching and resurfacing of areas where the trash nets are to be attached.
- Installation of net bracing – net bracing is typically installed with anchor bolts.
- Attachment of the net to the bracing – simple mechanical devices is used to attach the flexible netting to the metal bracing.

Tools required to install trash netting include: hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Impacts to air quality from installation equipment is expected to be minimal and of a short duration, particularly if equipment is tuned and maintained in good working condition to minimize emissions of criteria pollutants and particulates. Noise impacts are expected to also be short term and are expected to be minimized through installation practices, such as using noise barriers and modified work hours.

5.3.2 Maintenance of Treatment Controls and BMPs

Maintenance activities expected to occur for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would include removing trash from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets and providing any mechanical service and repair that may be required. Because each device is limited in the volume of trash that can be collected, it is likely that relatively light-duty trucks can be used. Additionally, there is opportunity to

SB 008973

consolidate the trash collected from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets with other trash to lessen the impacts associated with transport and disposal of trash collected from storm drain improvements.

The impacts from maintenance activities associated with the final Trash Amendments are expected to be minimized through modified work hours and dust suppression methods. Spoils resulting from installation of storm drain improvements are expected to be in relatively small in quantity. These spoils are expected to be disposed of in licensed facilities.

5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource as identified in the California Water Code section 10562. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits.

The final Trash Amendments would allow for the use of LID as part of Track 2 implementation. LID approaches attempt to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology through a series of practices including filtering storm water with natural media, detaining storm water for infiltration into the ground, and retaining water onsite for reuse. LID is often implemented through BMPs, including conservation designs, low impact landscaping, and practices promoting improved infiltration, runoff storage, runoff conveyance, and filtration (Metres 2013).

The final Trash Amendments would also allow for the use of multi-benefit projects as part of Track 2 implementation. Multi-benefit projects should be designed to maximize water supply, water quality, and environmental and other community benefits (Wat. Code § 10562(b)(2)). Multi-benefit projects lead to collaborations with other agencies and stakeholders to develop storm water infrastructure that improves storm water, urban runoff quality, and improve wildlife habitat. Multi-benefit projects should focus on regional and watershed-wide benefits.

While LID and multi-benefit projects have not directly addressed trash as a traditional pollutant in the past, additional measures can be included so that such projects specifically address trash. For example, the City of Anaheim, as part of the Brookhurst Street Improvement Project, converted impervious surfaces into a greenbelt area with an earthen swale that accepts storm flows from the street, acts as a natural treatment system, allows for limited infiltration, and drains to an existing storm drain inlet (City of Anaheim 2010). Trash can get captured within the bioswales, which infiltrates the storm water. A multi-benefit project should separate the storm water from the trash, thus removing the ability for trash to be transported to a receiving water body via storm water. The trash that accumulates within the bioswale should still be removed. To capture the remaining trash in storm water, an insert could be placed in the storm drain inlet to prevent trash from entering the storm water system. Another example of a multi-benefit project could be a retention basin, where the primary function is to recharge the local groundwater aquifer. To capture trash in the retention basin, a trash net at the retention basin overflow could be installed to capture any trash leaving the retention

SB 008974

basin when storm water inflow exceeds the capacity of the retention basin. LID and multi-benefit projects provided many environmental benefits from improved water quality, reduced number of flooding events, restored aquatic habitat, improved groundwater recharge, and enhanced urban aesthetics. By incorporating trash controls into LID and multi-benefit projects, a permittee can address numerous water quality pollutants within the urban and storm water landscape.

SB 008975

6 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF TRASH AMENDMENTS

6.1 Introduction

The Water Quality Control/208 Planning Program, found in title 23, California Code of regulations sections 3775-3781 has been certified as an exempt regulatory program by the Secretary for Resources (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14,§ 15251, subd. (g)) and, therefore, the State Water Board is exempt from the requirements of preparing separate documents in compliance with CEQA. However, the State Water Board must conduct an environmental analysis of its actions in a draft SED as part of its approval or adoption according to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777 (see also, Pub. Res. Code § 21159). This Final Staff Report is being used to satisfy this requirement.

CEQA's "certified regulatory program" exemption is limited, however, and the State Water Board in the SED must still comply with CEQA's overall objectives to: inform the decision makers and the public about the potentially significant environmental effects of a proposed project; identify ways that significant adverse environmental impacts may be mitigated; and prevent significant, avoidable adverse environmental impacts by changing the proposed project or requiring mitigation measures. There are certain guiding principles that are contained in the CEQA Guidelines that help to inform the Water Board's certified regulatory process and preparation of the draft SED:

> Forecasting: Drafting an EIR or preparing a Negative Declaration necessarily involves some degree of forecasting. While foreseeing the unforeseeable is not possible, an agency must use its best efforts to find out and disclose all that it reasonably can (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15144).
>
> Speculation: If, after thorough investigation, a Lead Agency finds that a particular impact is too speculative for evaluation, the agency should note its conclusion and terminate discussion of the impact (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15145).
>
> Specificity: the degree of specificity required in an Environmental Impact Report [or an Environmental Impact Report – equivalent document, such as an SED] will correspond to the degree of specificity involved in the underlying activity which is described in the Environmental Impact Report" (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15146)
>
> Standards for Adequacy: An EIR (or Negative Declaration) should be prepared with a sufficient degree of analysis to provide decision makers with information which enables them to make a decision which intelligently takes account of environmental consequences. An evaluation of the environmental effects of a proposed project need not be exhaustive, but the sufficiency of an EIR (or Negative declaration) is to be reviewed in the light of what is reasonably feasible. The courts have looked not for perfection but for adequacy, completeness, and a good faith effort at full disclosure (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15151).

This section of the Final Staff Report, as well as the Environmental Checklist in Appendix B, identifies and evaluates the potential environmental impacts that may arise from final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

SB 008976

It also discusses mitigation, where applicable, for the identified potentially significant impacts (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 3777(b)). The implementation alternatives for achieving compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in detail in Section 8 of this document. Impacts believed to be potentially significant are described in this section, while impacts that are considered less than significant or where there is no effect are described in Environmental Checklist contained in Appendix B. The following resource areas are included in this section, each of which includes a description of potential impacts, and mitigations.

- Section 6.2 Air Quality
- Section 6.3 Biological Resources
- Section 6.4 Cultural Resources
- Section 6.5 Geology/Soils
- Section 6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions
- Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality
- Section 6.9 Land Use/Planning
- Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration
- Section 6.11 Public Services
- Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic
- Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.1.1 Impact Methodology

Any potential environmental impacts associated with the final Trash Amendments depend upon the specific compliance methods selected by the complying permittee, most of whom will be public agencies subject to their own CEQA obligations (see Pub. Res. Code § 21159.2). This document identifies broad mitigation approaches that could be considered at a statewide level. Consistent with Public Resources Code section 21159 and the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, the document does not engage in speculation or conjecture, but rather considers the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the feasible mitigation measures, and feasible alternatives (including alternative means of compliance) which would meet the project objectives and avoid or reduce the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project.

Within each of the subsections listed above, this document evaluates the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project and each implementation alternative relative to the subject resource area. The implementation alternatives evaluated in this document are evaluated on a statewide level for impacts for each resource area. Project-level analysis is expected to be conducted by the appropriate public agencies prior to implementation of project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. The environmental analysis in this document assumes that the project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be designed, installed, and maintained following all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Several handbooks are available and currently used by municipal agencies

SB 008977

that provide guidance for the selection and implementation of BMPs (CASQA 2003a; 2003b, Water Environment Research Foundation 2005, Caltrans 2010).

6.1.2 Level of Analysis

The State Water Board is the lead agency for the final Trash Amendments, while the responsible agencies identified in Section 2.11 (Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits) may be the lead agency for CEQA compliance for approval and implementation of a project specific method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board does not specify the actual means of compliance by which permittees choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments. However, as required by the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, this draft SED analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance on a statewide level. The specificity of the "activity" described in this draft SED related to the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is of a general nature and the level of analysis of the potentially significant adverse environmental effects is commensurate with that level of detail. At the time of approval of a project-specific compliance project where the detail of the method of compliance is known, a project-level environmental analysis may be performed by the local approval agency.

Project-level impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will necessarily vary depending on the choice of compliance and the size, location, and type of discharger and the environmental resources in and around the project site. It would be speculative to estimate the specific impacts of the final Trash Amendments caused by implementation of a project-specific compliance method. It is possible that, at a specific site with particularly sensitive environmental resources, implementation with compliance measures in either in Track 1 or 2 could cause potentially significant impacts as compared to baseline conditions. Since it is speculative to estimate the type, size, and location of any particular compliance method (e.g., type of construction activities and type of resources adversely affected by those activities), this evaluation makes no attempt to quantify the impacts associated with implementation or maintenance of a particular compliance method.

Per the requirements of the State Water Board's environmental regulations, the resource analysis in this section includes:

- An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
- An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including:
    - An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

SB 008978

- An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. (23 CCR § 3777)

6.1.3 Environmental Setting

CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15125, subd. (a)). Section 3 presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the final Trash Amendments. As such, the environmental setting and baseline for determining impacts is presented at a general level as each regional water board and permittee may address trash with a range of treatment and institutional controls. The following resource sections present additional specific setting information relevant to the assessment of environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments.

6.2 Air Quality

Daily emissions and pollutant concentrations are two ways to quantify air pollution. The term “emissions” means the quantity of pollutant released into the air and has unit of pounds per day (lbs /day). The term “concentrations” means the amount of pollutant material per volumetric unit of air and has unit of parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

Criteria Pollutants

The Air Resources Board has established state ambient air quality standards (state standards) to identify outdoor pollutant levels considered safe for the public. After state standards are established, state law requires Air Resources Board to designate each area as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified for each state standard. The area designations, which are based on the most recent available data, indicate the healthfulness of air quality throughout the state. In addition to state standards, the federal Clean Air Act requires U.S. EPA to set national ambient air quality standards (federal standards or national standards). The Air Resources Board makes area designations for ten pollutants: ozone, suspended particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5), carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, sulfates, lead, hydrogen sulfide, and visibility reducing particles. Ambient air quality standards define clean air, and are established to protect even the most sensitive individuals in our communities. An air quality standard defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be present in outdoor air without harm to the public's health.

The gaseous criteria pollutants, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants, and the associated adverse health effects of these air quality contaminants are summarized below.

Carbon Monoxide

Exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood, and therefore can cause dizziness and fatigue, impair central nervous system functions, and induce angina in persons with serious heart disease. Carbon monoxide is emitted almost exclusively from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. In urban areas, motor vehicles, power plants, refineries, industrial boilers, ships, aircraft, and trains emit carbon monoxide. Motor vehicle exhaust releases most of the carbon monoxide in urban areas. Vehicle exhaust contributes approximately 56 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide and up to 95 percent in cities. Carbon monoxide is a non-reactive air pollutant that dissipates relatively quickly. As a result, ambient carbon monoxide concentrations generally follow the spatial and temporal distributions of vehicular traffic. Carbon monoxide concentrations are influenced by local meteorological conditions; primarily wind speed, topography, and atmospheric stability. Carbon monoxide from motor vehicle exhaust can become locally concentrated when surface-based temperature inversions combine with calm atmospheric conditions.

Ozone

While ozone serves a beneficial purpose in the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) by reducing potentially harmful ultraviolet radiation, when it reaches elevated concentrations in the lower atmosphere it can be harmful to the human and to sensitive species of plants. Short-term ozone exposure can reduce lung function and increase an individual's susceptibility to respiratory infection. Long-term exposure can impair lung defense mechanisms and lead to emphysema and/or chronic bronchitis. Ozone concentrations build to peak levels during periods of light winds or stagnant air, bright sunshine, and high temperatures. Ideal conditions occur during summer and early autumn. Sensitivity to ozone varies among individuals. About 20 percent of the population is sensitive to ozone, with exercising children being particularly vulnerable. Ozone is formed in the atmosphere by a complex series of chemical reactions under sunlight that involve "ozone precursors." Ozone precursors are categorized into two families of pollutants: oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds. Oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds are emitted from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. While oxides of nitrogen are considered a criteria pollutant, reactive organic compounds are not in this category, but are included in this discussion as ozone precursors. Ozone is the chief component of urban smog and the damaging effects of photochemical smog generally relate to the concentration of ozone. Meteorology and terrain play major roles in ozone formation. The greatest source of smog producing gases is the automobile.

Nitrogen Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to high levels of nitrogen dioxide is the risk of acute and chronic respiratory disease. Like ozone, nitrogen dioxide typically is not directly emitted, but it is formed through a rapid reaction between nitric oxide and atmospheric oxygen. Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide are collectively called oxides of nitrogen and are major contributors to ozone formation. Nitrogen dioxide also contributes to the formation of respirable particulate matter (see discussion of respirable particulate matter below) and fine particulate matter through the formation of nitrate compounds. At atmospheric

SB 008980

concentrations, nitrogen dioxide is only potentially irritating. In high concentrations, the result is a brownish-red cast to the atmosphere and reduced visibility.

Sulfur Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to sulfur dioxide is acute and chronic respiratory disease. Exposure may cause narrowing of the airways, which may cause wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Sulfur dioxide can also react with water in the atmosphere to form acids (or “acid rain”), which can cause damage to vegetation and man-made materials. The main source of sulfur dioxide is coal and fuel oil combustion in power plants and industries, as well as diesel fuel combustion in motor vehicles. Generally, the highest levels of sulfur dioxide are found near large industrial complexes. In recent years, sulfur dioxide concentrations have been reduced by the increasingly stringent controls placed on stationary source emissions of sulfur dioxide and by limiting the sulfur content in fuel. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in southern California have been reduced to levels well below the state and national ambient air quality standards, but further reductions in emissions are needed to attain compliance with ambient air quality standards for sulfates, respirable particulate matter, and fine particulate matter, to which sulfur dioxide is a contributor.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter pollution consists of very small liquid and solid particles in the air, which can include smoke, soot, dust, salts, acids, and metals. Particulate matter also forms when gases emitted from industries and motor vehicles undergo chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Particulate matter is regulated as respirable particulate matter (inhalable particulate matter less than ten micrometers in diameter). More recently it has been subdivided into coarse and fine fractions, with particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter constituting the fine fraction. Major sources of respirable particulate matter include crushing or grinding operations; dust stirred up by vehicles traveling on roads; wood-burning stoves and fireplaces; dust from construction, landfills, and agriculture; wildfires and brush/waste burning; industrial sources; windblown dust from open lands; and atmospheric chemical and photochemical reactions. Fine particulate matter results from fuel combustion (e.g., from motor vehicles, power generation, and industrial facilities), residential fireplaces, and wood stoves. In addition, fine particulate matter can be formed in the atmosphere from gases such as sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, reactive organic compounds, and ammonia, and elemental carbon. Fine particulate matter is a subset of respirable particulate matter.

The health effects from long-term exposure to high concentrations of particulate matter are increased risk of chronic respiratory disease like asthma and altered lung function in children. Particles with 2.5 to 10 microns in diameter tend to collect in the upper portion of the respiratory system. Particles that are 2.5 microns or less are so tiny that they can penetrate deeper into the lungs and damage lung tissues. These substances can be absorbed into the bloodstream and cause damage elsewhere in the body. Short-term exposure to high levels of particulate matter has been shown to increase the number of people seeking medical treatment for respiratory distress, and to increase mortality among those with severe respiratory problems. Particulate matter also results in reduced visibility. Ambient particulate matter has many sources. It is emitted directly by combustion sources

SB 008981

like motor vehicles, industrial facilities, and residential wood burning, and in the form of dust from ground-disturbing activities such as construction and farming. It also forms in the atmosphere from the chemical reaction of precursor gases.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Toxic air contaminants include air pollutants that can produce adverse public health effects, including carcinogenic effects, after long-term (chronic) or short-term (acute) exposure. One source of toxic air contaminants is combustion of fossil fuels or digester gas. Human exposure occurs primarily through inhalation, although non-inhalation exposure can also occur when toxic air contaminants in particulate form deposit onto soil and drinking water sources and enter the food chain or are directly ingested by humans. Many pollutants are identified as toxic air contaminants because of their potential to increase the risk of developing cancer. For toxic air contaminants that are known or suspected carcinogens, it has been found that there are no levels or thresholds below which exposure is risk free. No ambient air quality standards exist for toxic air contaminants, except that standards for lead, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride are provided in California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Instead, numerous national, state, and local rules that affect both stationary and mobile emission sources regulate toxic air contaminants emissions. Individual toxic air contaminants vary greatly in the risk they present; at a given level of exposure one toxic air contaminants may pose a hazard that is many times greater than another. Where data are sufficient to do so, a “unit risk factor” can be developed for cancer risk. The unit risk factor expresses assumed risk to a hypothetical population, the estimated number of individuals in a million who may develop cancer as the result of continuous, lifetime (70-year) exposure to 1 $\mu g/m^3$ of the toxic air contaminants. Unit risk factors provide a standard that can be used to establish regulatory thresholds for permitting purposes. This is, however, not a measure of actual health risk because actual populations do not experience the extent and duration of exposure that the hypothetical population is assumed to experience. For non-cancer health effects, a similar factor called a Hazard Index is used.

Areas with monitored pollutant concentrations that are lower than ambient air quality standards are designated as “attainment areas” on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. When monitored concentrations exceed ambient standards, areas are designated as “nonattainment areas.” An area that recently exceeded ambient standards, but is now in attainment, is designated as a “maintenance area.” Nonattainment areas are further classified based on the severity and persistence of the air quality problem as “moderate” “severe” or “serious.” Classifications determine the applicability and minimum stringency of pollution control requirements.

6.2.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal

The U.S. EPA is the federal agency charged with administering the federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, which established a number of requirements. The U.S. EPA oversees state and local implementation of federal Clean Air Act requirements. The Clean Air Act Amendments require the U.S. EPA to approve State Implementation Plans to meet and/or maintain the national ambient standards. The federal (and California) ambient air quality standards are shown in Table 8.

Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards.

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards	Federal Standards	
			Primary	Secondary
Ozone	1 Hour	0.09 ppm (180 μg/m^3)	-	Same as Primary Standard
	8 Hour	0.070 ppm (137 μg/m^3)	0.075 ppm (147 μg/m^3)	
Respirable Particulate Matter	24 Hour	50 μg/m^3	150 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 μg/m^3	-	
Fine Particulate Matter	24 Hour	No Separate State Standard	35 μg/m^3	35 μg/m^3
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 μg/m^3	12.0 μg/m^3	15.0 μg/m^3
Carbon Monoxide	1 Hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	-
	8 Hour	9.0 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	
	8 Hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm (7 mg/m^3)	-	-
Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (57 μg/m^3)	0.053 ppm (100 μg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard
	1 Hour	0.18 ppm (339 μg/m^3)	100 ppm (188 μg/m^3)	-
Sulfur Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	-	0.030 ppm	-
	24 Hour	0.04 ppm (105 μg/m^3)	0.14 ppm (365 μg/m^3)	-
	3 Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm (1300 μg/m^3)
	1 Hour	0.25 ppm (655 μg/m^3)	75 ppb (195 μg/m^3)	-
Lead	30 Day Average	1.5 μg/m^3	-	-
	Calendar Quarter	-	1.5 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard

State

The California Air Resources Board is the state agency responsible for coordinating both state and federal air pollution control programs in California. In 1988, the State Legislature adopted the California Clean Air Act, which established a statewide air pollution control program. The California Clean Air Act's requirements include annual emission reductions, increased development and use of low emission vehicles, and submittal of air quality attainment plans by air districts. The California Air Resources Board has established state

SB 008983

ambient air quality standards, shown in Table 8. Additionally, the California Air Resources Board has established state standards for pollutants that have no federal ambient air quality standard, including sulfate, visibility, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride.

Local

There are 35 local air districts within the state. Each district (referred to as either an Air Pollution Control District or an Air Quality Management District) is responsible for controlling emissions, primarily from stationary sources of air pollution, within their area. Each district develops and adopts an Air Quality Management Plan, which serves as the blueprint to bring their respective areas into compliance with federal and state clean air standards. Rules are adopted to reduce emissions from various sources.

6.2.2 Thresholds of Significance

Air quality impacts would be considered significant if the final Trash Amendments or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would:

- Conflict with or obstruct the implementation of the applicable air quality plan (although there are many applicable air quality plans in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District Plan as the representative air quality plan for assessing impacts).
- Violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation (although there are many applicable air quality standards, depending on the air basin in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District's standards as the representative air quality standards for assessing impacts).
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is in non-attainment under any applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors). This impact threshold is addressed in Section 7.2.

6.2.3 Impacts and Mitigation

The Los Angeles Water Board conducted an analysis of potential air quality impacts of the identified alternatives for compliance with the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL (Trash TMDL) (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). This analysis is incorporated by reference and summarized here. Staff has reviewed this analysis and has concluded that it is an appropriate representation of the potential impacts that could occur in other areas of the state with implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

The South Coast Air Basin (which includes the area covered by the Trash TMDL) is home to more than 42 percent of California's population. Pollutant concentrations in parts of the South Coast Air Basin are among the highest in the nation. South Coast Air Basin

SB 008984

emissions improved between 2005 and 2010 and are expected to further improve and become somewhat constant through 2035 (ARB 2013). With its high population and pollutant concentrations, potential impacts to air quality are likely to be greater in the South Coast Air Basin than in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum possible impact related to air quality. Therefore, potential impacts identified in this analysis would likely be less in all other air basins.

Impact Assessment Methodology

This evaluation addresses impacts that have the potential to occur from the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including both short -and long-term activities. The evaluation is based on a calculation of the total emissions from travel of construction and maintenance vehicles that might be affected by implementation of the final Trash Amendments. This comparative evaluation was done instead of examining the emissions from each individual source alone and comparing them to a threshold level.

Vehicle Emissions

Vehicle emissions were calculated in the Trash TMDL analysis using forecasts of total vehicle miles traveled based on data provided in MOBILE6, which is a vehicle emission software developed by U.S. EPA (U.S. EPA 2003; 2004; 2006). MOBILE6 is used for predicting gram per mile emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, PM, and toxics from cars, trucks, and motorcycles under various conditions. The data which this calculation is based on are from technical documents of MOBILE6 (U.S. EPA 2003). Considering the type of work involved in implementation of the final Trash Amendments, the calculation assumed that non-tampered heavy-duty diesel vehicles (HDDV Class 6) would be used for installation/construction/maintenance activities. The mileage was assumed to be 50,000 miles, which is the median mileage for HDDVs. The year of vehicle was assumed to be 2001+ for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, and sulfur dioxide and 1994+ for particulate matter.

Based on assumptions above, the exhaust emission rates were found to be 2.1, 9.92, and 6.49 grams per mile for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen, respectively. The particulate matter standard for HDDVs is 0.1 g/bhp-hr. By applying a conversion factor of 1.942 bhp-hr/mi (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), the exhaust emission rate for particulate matter was found to be 0.1942 grams per mile. There was no exhaust emission rate information available for SO_x in MOBILE6. Instead by using diesel fuel sulfur level of eight ppm (from MOBILE6 for years after 2006), diesel fuel economy of 8.71 miles per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), and diesel fuel density of 7.099 pounds per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for MOBILE6 – Analysis of Fuel Economy, Non-Engine Fuel Economy Improvements and Fuel Densities), the exhaust emission rate for sulfur dioxide could be 0.00592 grams per mile, assuming all sulfur in fuel would be transformed to sulfur dioxide.

SB 008985

Catch Basin Inserts

Long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of catch basin inserts (e.g., delivery of materials, street sweeping) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions.

As an example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 150,000 catch basins could be retrofitted with inserts in the urban portion of watershed. As discussed previously, the Los Angeles River Watershed has 474 square miles highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. Assuming that 150,000 catch basin inserts were placed evenly in the 474 square miles developed area, each catch basin insert covered 0.00316 square miles. The distance between two catch basin inserts was about 0.056 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 150,000 catch basin inserts units was about 8,342 miles. Assuming catch basins need to be cleaned twice a year. This translated to approximately 822 vehicle trips per day in the watershed. Assuming the 822 trips were arranged at shortest distance, which is reasonable by arranging a round trip, the total travel distance for 822 trips was about 52 miles (9497 miles divided by 183 days, or 822 trips times 0.063 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling 52 miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants were well below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips were arranged in one day, emission levels for HC, CO, PM, and sulfur dioxide were still well below the significance thresholds. The maximum potential impact of the proposed project for level for oxides of nitrogen was about twice the significance threshold level of 55 lbs/day.

Measures are available to alleviate any potential impacts to air quality due to increased traffic due to catch basin cleanings. Such measures could include: (1) use of construction, maintenance, and street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity; and (5) the design of trash removal devices to minimize the frequency of maintenance trips (e.g., design for smaller drainage areas).

<u>Toxic Air Contaminants</u> Because the emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of catch basin inserts can be below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emission of toxic air contaminants is expected to be below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

<u>Odor Impacts</u> To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being kept on the street or in inserts, and potentially allowing a release of chemical odors, local residents could be exposed to those effects. Those effects are already occurring in watersheds, however, and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by

SB 008986

educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts.

Vortex Separation Systems

Criteria Pollutants Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of vortex separation systems and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., delivery of materials and deployment of vacuum trucks) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. For example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 3700 large capacity vortex separation systems could be installed to collect all the trash generated in the urban portion of the Los Angeles River watershed. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices should be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Vortex separation systems can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

As an example of truck travel within a particular watershed used as a representative maximum possible effect of the proposed project, the Los Angeles River Watershed covers a land area of over 834 square miles, of which 599 square miles are highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. The remaining area is covered by forest or open space. Assuming that 3700 vortex separation systems were placed evenly in the 599 square miles developed area, each vortex separation system would cover 0.162 square miles. The distance between two vortex separation system units was about 0.40 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 3700 vortex separation system units was about 1489 miles. A vortex separation system would need to be cleaned at minimum once per storm season, i.e., once per year.[15] There are about 247 business days a year. This translated to approximately 15 vehicle trips per business day in the watershed. Assuming the 15 trips were arranged at shortest distance, the total travel distance for 15 trips was about six miles (1489 miles divided by 247 days, or 15 trips times 0.40 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling six miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips are conducted in one day, emission levels for all the pollutants are still well below the significance thresholds (Table 9).

[15] Annual frequency of the cleaning the vortex separation systems may vary across California in response to rain events. However, this variation would not substantially change the conclusions of this analysis.

Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example.

Device	Trips per day	HC (lbs/day)	CO (lbs/day)	NO_x (lbs/day)	PM (lbs/day)	SO_2 (lbs/day)
Vortex Separation System	15*	0.029	0.132	0.086	0.0026	0.000079
Vortex Separation Systems	3700**	6.9	32.5	21.3	0.64	0.019
Catch Basin Insert	21,429*	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.00068
Catch Basin Insert	150,000**	43.7	206.5	135.1	4.0	0.12
SCAQMD significance threshold		55	550	55	150	150
*trips conducted over 247 business days, **trips conducted in a single day						

Using the South Coast Air Quality Management District daily construction emissions thresholds as a representative of air quality standards for assessing impacts, the emissions generated by construction equipment for the proposed project are expected to be lower than the daily construction emissions thresholds. However, detailed analysis can only be done at project level. In case daily construction emissions exceed significance thresholds, which are unlikely, construction projects for different vortex separation system units can be conducted on different days to reduce emissions rates.

Measures to decrease air emissions from increased vehicle trips or increased use of construction equipment include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Toxic Air Contaminants The emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of vortex separation system units are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emissions of toxic air contaminants are expected to be far below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Air Quality Management Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts During construction of the vortex separation system units, it is possible that foul air could be temporarily released to the atmosphere while enclosed sources are uncovered or piping is reconfigured. These releases could create objectionable odors at the nearest receptors. These impacts are temporary and unpleasant odors, if any, would be at minimum with completion of the installation.

SB 008988

Vortex separation system units may be a source of objectionable odors if design allows for water stagnation or collection of water with sulfur-containing compounds. Storm water runoff is not likely to contain sulfur-containing compounds, but stagnant water could create objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors caused by stagnation could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. Devices could be inspected to ensure that intake structures are not clogged or pooling water. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. To the extent possible, trash removal devices could be designed to minimize stagnation of water (e.g., allow for complete drainage within 48 hours) and installed to increase the distance to sensitive receptors in the event of any stagnation.

The potential re-suspension of sediments and associated pollutants during construction could also impact air quality. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be completed to address the variety of available measures to limit the air quality impacts. These could include vapor barriers and moisture control to reduce transfer of small sediments to air.

To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. On balance, however, it is not unfair that the residents of the localities where improper disposal of such materials occurs should suffer those risks rather than allowing the wastes to be conveyed through the water body, to expose downstream citizens to risk instead. Those effects are already occurring in the watershed and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out vortex separation systems.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are end-of-pipe devices. The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations within a watershed. Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of trash nets and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. After installation, trash nets can be replaced once per year. It is not clear how many trash nets are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties make decisions on the numbers of trash nets that are going to be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance of trash nets should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer trash nets are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating this trend to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of trash nets on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the impacts of increased air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of trash nets include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

SB 008989

Trash trapped in trash nets may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. Notably, the current conditions result in significant impacts from odor. The impacts from odor could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing non-structural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. Each Gross Solids Removal Device was designed to capture annual load of gross solids, which would result in one cleaning per year. It is not clear how many Gross Solids Removal Devices are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties determine that Gross Solids Removal Devices should be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance Gross Solids Removal Devices should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating these trends to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the increase of air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Trash trapped in Gross Solids Removal Devices may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. By employing nonstructural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement, the impacts from odor could be alleviated.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

It is possible that the final Trash Amendments may require more workers and vehicles to enforce litter laws. Air pollutant emissions might be increased due to increased driving to enforce litter laws. The increase in traffic due to enforcement of litter laws, however, is expected to be very limited and would not have a noticeable impact on air quality.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would increase traffic and therefore increase air pollutant emissions. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the responsible parties determine that a given frequency of street sweeping is necessary, the impacts on air quality caused by increased street sweeping should be analyzed at project level.

Increased street sweeping may increase objectionable odors on street. Nonetheless, measures are available to reduce any potential impacts to air quality due to increased

SB 008990

street sweeping. Such measures could include: (1) use of street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters, (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity.

Public Education

Similar to enforcement of litter laws, public education is not expected to have noticeable impact on air quality.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on air quality.

Exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments is expected to cause a minor amount of construction activities, causing impacts to air quality over baseline conditions. This construction is expected to take place within a short timeframe of several days, spread out over many urban and suburban sites. Due to the short term and dispersed nature of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, there is no expectation that sensitive receptors will be exposed to substantial pollutant concentrations. In addition, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will be conditioned with standard procedures requiring that the general population not have access to construction areas. Further, maintenance activities would be intermittent and are not expected to create substantial pollutant concentrations. Therefore, potential impacts due to exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations are expected to be less than significant for the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

6.2.4 Summary

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to air quality. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments. All foreseeable methods of compliance listed above would not be of the size or scale to result

SB 008991

in alteration of air movement, moisture or temperature, or any change in climate, either locally or regionally.

6.3 Biological Resources

A general description of the environmental setting is presented in Section 3 of this document. Those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized and the presence of fish and wildlife species and their supporting habitat severely limited. Any watercourses, riparian habitat or wetlands downstream from the implementation areas would not be adversely impacted by implementation measures. Rather, these areas would be improved by the reduction in trash entering these habitats from upstream sources.

6.3.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal Regulatory Setting

Federal Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service, formerly National Marine Fisheries Service, have regulatory authority over federally listed species. Under the Endangered Species Act, a permit is required for any federal action that may result in "take" of a listed species. Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act defines take as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under federal regulations, take is further defined to include the modification or degradation of habitat where such activity results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

Clean Water Act

Section 404 of the CWA requires project proponents to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before performing any activity that involves discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States," including wetlands. Dredge and fill activities involve any activity, such as construction, that results in direct modification (e.g., alteration of the banks, deposition of soils) of an eligible waterway. Waters of the United States include navigable waters, interstate waters, and other waters where the use or degradation or destruction of the waters could affect interstate or foreign commerce, tributaries to any of these waters, and wetlands that meet any of these criteria or that are adjacent to any of these waters or their tributaries. Many surface waters and wetlands in California meet the criteria for waters of the United States.

In accordance with section 401 of the CWA, projects that apply for a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit for discharge of dredged or fill material must obtain water quality certification from the Water Boards indicating that the project would uphold state water quality standards.

SB 008992

State Regulatory Setting

California Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act, a permit from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife is required for projects that could result in take of a plant or animal species that is state listed as threatened or endangered. Under California Endangered Species Act, "take" is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species. Authorization for take of state-listed species can be obtained through a California Fish and Wildlife Code section 2080.1 consistency determination or a section 2081 incidental take permit.

Section 1600 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code

All diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream or lake in California that supports wildlife resources is subject to regulation by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, under sections 1600–1603 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code. Section 1601 states that it is unlawful for any agency to substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow or substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake designated by California Department of Fish and Wildlife, or use any material from the streambeds, without first notifying California Department of Fish and Wildlife of such activity. The regulatory definition of a stream is a body of water that flows at least periodically or intermittently through a bed or channel having banks and supports fish or other aquatic life. This includes watercourses having a surface or subsurface flow that supports or has supported riparian vegetation. California Department of Fish and Wildlife's jurisdiction within altered or artificial waterways is based on the value of those waterways to fish and wildlife. Accordingly, a California Department of Fish and Wildlife Streambed Alteration Agreement must be obtained for any project that would result in diversions of surface flow or other alterations to the bed or bank of a river, stream, or lake.

Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

Under the Porter-Cologne, "waters of the state" fall under the jurisdiction of the appropriate regional water board. The regional water board must prepare and periodically update Basin Plans. Each Basin Plan establishes numerical or narrative water quality objectives to protect established beneficial uses, which include wildlife, fisheries and their habitats. Projects that affect wetlands or waters of the state must meet discharge requirements of the regional water board, which may be issued in addition to a water quality certification or waiver under section 401 of the CWA.

Local Regulations

Numerous California cities and counties have adopted ordinances regulations and policies for the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including heritage trees, important natural features, habitat alteration, and common and special status species.

6.3.2 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on biological resources if it would:

SB 008993

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on a species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by section 404 of the CWA (including, but not limited to marsh, riparian scrub, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance; or
- Conflict with the provision of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan.

6.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide analysis of the potential impacts from each implementation measure. The specific location of each implementation measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments. In general, the activities that would take place with the implementation of the full capture and/or partial capture trash capture systems would be similar in nature to current urban activities that are already occurring in the watersheds. The implementation of additional trash control measures would not foreseeably:

- Cause a substantial reduction of the overall habitat of a wildlife species.
- Produce a drop in a wildlife population below self-sustaining levels.
- Eliminate a plant or animal community.
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands.
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that either the construction/implementation or maintenance phase of potential projects would result in a significant long-term impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments.

An objective of the final Trash Amendments is to improve conditions for aquatic life. Removing trash from the State's rivers, streams, and lakes would have an overall positive impact on biological resources.

SB 008994

Catch Basins

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins, requiring no expansion of footprint or additional excavation, in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Furthermore, because installation of catch basin inserts requires no construction or ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing footprint of the facility, the installation of catch basin inserts would not impact biological resources. Implementation of the Trash Amendments and the use of catch basin inserts would considerably improve habitat for biological resources by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches. No mitigation is required since no potentially significant impacts are anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. Since these areas are already fully urbanized, it is unlikely that the installation of vortex separation systems would cause the removal, disturbance or change in diversity of any plant species or cause a change or reduction in the number of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants. Depending on the final location of facilities, however, potential impacts to biological resources including special-status species and habitat, wetlands, and trees protected under local ordinances or policies could occur.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of exotic or invasive plant species into an area. Nor would it result in a barrier to the normal replenishment of existing species. In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, however, there is a possibility of disruption of resident native species.

It is possible that direct or indirect impacts to special-status animal species may occur at the project level. Because these animal species are protected by state and/or federal Endangered Species Acts, impacts to them would be considered potentially significant. Even though it is expected that potential projects would occur in previously developed areas it is possible for special-status species to occur in what would generally be described as urban areas. If these species are present during activities such as ground disturbance, construction, and operation and maintenance activities associated with the potential projects, it could conceivably result in direct impacts to special status species including the following:

- Direct loss of a sensitive species.
- Increased human disturbance in previously undisturbed habitats.
- Mortality by construction or other human-related activity.
- Impairing essential behavioral activities, such as breeding, feeding or shelter/refugia.
- Destruction or abandonment of active nest(s)/den sites.
- Direct loss of occupied habitat.

In addition, potential indirect impacts may include but are not limited to, the following:

SB 008995

- Displacement of wildlife by construction activities.
- Disturbance in essential behavioral activities due to an increase in ambient noise levels and/or artificial light from outdoor lighting around facilities.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of new species. In addition, because potential projects would be established in previously heavily developed areas it is not expected that potential project sites would act as a travel route or regional wildlife corridor. Construction of these facilities would not considerably restrict wildlife movement. A travel route is generally described as a landscape feature (such as a ridgeline, canyon, or riparian strip) within a larger natural habitat area that is used frequently by animals to facilitate movement and provide access to necessary resources (e.g. water, food, and den sites). Wildlife corridors are generally an area of habitat, usually linear in nature, which connect two or more habitat patches that would otherwise be fragmented or isolated from one another. It is considered unlikely that vortex separation systems would be constructed in areas such as these.

Constructed vortex separation systems, however, may potentially impact wildlife crossings. A wildlife crossing is a small narrow area relatively short and constricted, which allows wildlife to pass under or through obstacles that would otherwise hinder movement. Crossings are typically manmade and include culverts, underpasses, and drainage pipes to provide access across or under roads, highways, or other physical obstacles.

Construction activities associated with the implementation of vortex separation systems may impact migratory avian species. These avian species may use portions of potential project sites, including ornamental vegetation, during breeding season and may be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act while nesting. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act includes provisions for protection of migratory birds under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Fish and Wildlife. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects over 800 species including, geese, ducks, shorebirds, raptors, songbirds, and many other relatively common species.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the deterioration of existing fish and or wildlife habitat. Potential vortex separation systems would be located in previously developed areas and would not result in the removal of sensitive biological habitats.

Vortex separation systems would not be located within the river channel, but rather in the storm drain itself. As such, a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat is not anticipated. It is foreseeable, however, that the implementation of the final Trash Amendments would considerably improve fish habitat by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches.

The following measures should be implemented to reduce or avoid potential project-level impacts to biological resources:

Assuming any unique species are present, plant number and species diversity could be maintained by either preserving them prior, during, and after the construction of vortex separation systems or by re-establishing and maintaining the plant communities post construction.

SB 008996

When the specific projects are developed and sites identified, a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially sensitive plant species or biological habitats in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol plant surveys for special-status-plant species could be conducted at each site location, if appropriate. If sensitive plant species occur on the project site mitigation would be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. Mitigation measures shall be developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in reduction of the numbers of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas, or siting physical compliance measures sufficiently upstream or downstream of sensitive areas to avoid any impacts.

In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, the possibility of disruption of resident native species could be avoided or minimized by using only plants native to the area. Use of exotic invasive species or other plants listed in the Exotic Pest Plant of Greatest Ecological Concern in California should be prohibited (California Exotic Pest Plant Council 1999).

Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant impacts to unique, rare or endangered (special-status) species, should any such species be present at locations where such compliance measures might otherwise be performed, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas. Mitigation measures, however, could be implemented to ensure that potentially significant impacts to special status animal species are less than significant. When the specific projects are developed and sites identified a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially special-status animal species in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol animal surveys for special-status animal species should be conducted at each site location.

If special-status animal species are potentially near the project site area two weeks prior to grading or the construction of facilities and per applicable U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife protocols, pre-construction surveys to determine the presence or absence of special-status species would be conducted. The surveys should extend off site to determine the presence or absence of any special-status species adjacent to the project site. If special-status species are found to be present on the project site or within the buffer area, mitigation should be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. To this extent, mitigation measures would be developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife to reduce potential impacts.

If vortex separation systems are implemented at locations where they would foreseeably adversely impact species migration or movement patters, mitigation measures previously described could be implemented to ensure that impacts which may result in a barrier to the migration or movement of animal is less than significant. Any site-specific wildlife crossings should be evaluated in consultation with California Department of Fish and Wildlife. If a wildlife crossing would be significantly impacted in an adverse manner, then the design of the project should include a new wildlife crossing in the same general location.

SB 008997

If construction occurs during the avian breeding season for special status species and/or Migratory Bird Treaty Act -covered species, generally February through August, then prior (within two weeks) to the onset of construction activities, surveys for nesting migratory avian species would be conducted on the project site following U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife guidelines. If no active avian nests are identified on or within 200 feet of construction areas, no further mitigation would be necessary.

Alternatively, to avoid impacts, the agencies implementing the final Trash Amendments may begin construction after the previous breeding season for covered avian species and before the next breeding season begins. If a protected avian species was to establish an active nest after construction was initiated and outside of the typical breeding season (February – August), the project sponsor, would be required to establish a buffer of 200 feet or other measure that would result in equivalent mitigation between the construction activities and the nest site.

If active nest for protected avian species are found within the construction footprint or within the 200-foot buffer zone, construction would be required to be delayed within the construction footprint and buffer zone until the young have fledged or appropriate mitigation measures responding to the specific situation are developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or California Department of Fish and Wildlife. These impacts are highly site specific, and assuming they are foreseeable, they would require a project-level analysis and mitigation plan.

Finally, to the extent feasible, responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant barriers to the beneficial migration or movement of animals, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas. No significant impact is anticipated after mitigation.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain systems either inline or at the end of pipe in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Trash nets used for the purposes of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not be located within a stream channel, but rather in the storm drain itself and would not result in a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat. Furthermore, because installation of trash nets requires minimal construction and ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing pipeline, the installation of trash nets does not have the potential to cause a significant impact on biological resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on biological resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 008998

The proposed measures to lessen impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no relative change to the baseline physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Complying with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional controls that could potentially generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would involve no direct change to the physical environment related to biological objectives. Indirect impacts could include an increase in ambient noise levels, but this would not result in a significant impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments. No mitigation is required since no significant impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Successful public education strategies would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural controls that generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on biological conditions. Successful ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

6.3.4 Summary

Adverse impacts to biological resources are not expected to occur due to the nature of the areas where potential implementation measures used to comply with the final Trash Amendments would be located. Most areas are already extensively developed and the presence of significant biological resources is unlikely. In the event that specific compliance projects do encounter biological resources, measures have been identified to avoid or reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels, and these projects would need to have an independent environmental review done by the agency conducting the work.

SB 008999

6.4 Cultural Resources

6.4.1 Historic Resources

An historical resource includes resources listed in or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources. The California Register includes resources on the National Register of Historic Places, as well as California State Landmarks and Points of Historical Interest. Properties that meet the criteria for listing also include districts which reflect California's history and culture, or properties which represent an important period or work of an individual, or yield important historical information. Properties of local significance that have been designated under a local preservation ordinance (local landmarks or landmark districts) or that have been identified as local historical resources are also considered a historical resource (California Office of Historical Preservation 2006). Based on substantial evidence within the administrative record, any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California may also be considered to be an historical resource (CEQA Guidelines 15064.5(a)).

6.4.2 Archeological Resources

An archeological site may be considered an historical resource if it is significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military or cultural annals of California (PRC § 5020.1(j)) or if it meets the criteria for listing on the California Register (14 CCR § 4850).

If an archeological site is not an historical resource, but meets the definition of a "unique archeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2, then it should be treated in accordance with the provisions of that section.

6.4.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on cultural resources if it would:

- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature.
- Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

6.4.4 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from the final Trash Amendments. The specific location of potential impacts would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is therefore no potential to impact cultural resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be installed in currently urbanized areas where ground disturbance has previously occurred. Because these areas are already fully urbanized it is unlikely that their implementation would cause a substantial adverse change to historical or archeological resources, destroy paleontological resources, or disturb human remains. Depending, however, on the final location of facilities, potential impacts to cultural resources could occur. Paleontological resources can be found in areas containing fossil-bearing formations. Archaeological resources have been found within urbanized areas. Historic and architectural resources have also been found within urbanized areas. The site-specific presence or absence of these resources is unknown because the specific locations for vortex separation systems would be determined by responsible agencies at the project level. Installation of these systems could result in minor ground disturbances, which could impact cultural resources if they are sited in locations containing these resources and where disturbances have not previously occurred.

Upon determination of specific locations for vortex separation systems, responsible agencies should complete further investigation, including consultation with Native American tribes, to make an accurate assessment of the potential to affect historic, archaeological, or historic resources or to impact any human remains. If potential impacts are identified, measures to reduce impact could include project redesign, such as the relocation of facilities outside the boundaries of archeological or historical sites. According to the California Office of Historic Preservation, avoidance and preservation in place are the preferable forms of mitigation for archeological sites. When avoidance is infeasible, a data recovery plan should be prepared which adequately provides for recovering scientifically consequential information from the site. Studies and reports resulting from excavations must be deposited with the California Historical Resources Regional Information Center. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on cultural resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact or less-than significant is anticipated.

6.4.5 Summary

While the potential for adverse impacts to cultural resources is low, there still exists a chance that cultural resources may occur at specific locations where implementation measures could be installed. Measures have been identified that could reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels and should be incorporated into site-specific projects carried out by the local agency.

6.5 Geology/Soils

6.5.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:
    - Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault (refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42);
    - Strong seismic ground shaking;
    - Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction; and/or
    - Landslides.

SB 009002

- Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil;
- Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse;
- Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property; or
- Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water.

6.5.2 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from each compliance measure. The specific location of each compliance measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to impact geology or soils resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

No impact due to exposure of people to, or property to, geologic hazards such as rupture of a known earthquake fault, strong seismic ground shaking, liquefaction, or landslides is expected from the implementation of vortex separation systems. Although areas of the state are subject to geologic hazards, compliance with standard design and construction specifications and the recommendations of geotechnical studies prepared at the project level would reduce the risk of damage from seismic-related hazards. Furthermore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that responsible agencies would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments through structural means in areas where doing so would result in exposure of people or property to geologic hazards. Rather, it is foreseeable that localities would avoid such compliance measures in lieu of other compliance measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas.

Wind or water erosion of soils may occur as a short-term impact during installation of vortex separation systems. Siltation or deposition within the vortex separation systems may occur, resulting in reduction in siltation or deposition in downstream areas. Reduction in siltation and deposition in downstream areas may be considered a positive impact as fine sediments may contain toxic pollutants. Little or no impact on erosion of affected watercourses is expected since the flow rate in the watercourses is not impacted by foreseeable methods of compliance.

Installation and operation of vortex separation systems would not cause or accelerate instability due to on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Vortex separation systems would not be of the size or

SB 009003

scale to result in unstable earth conditions, changes in geologic substructures, topography or ground surface relief features, or destruction, covering or modification of any unique geologic or physical features. Typical units occupy about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each cubic foot per second that they treat. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments may result in minor surface soil excavation during installation of vortex separation systems and result in temporarily unstable soil but would not, due to small size, however, lead to landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Most of the relevant areas are already urbanized, and have already suffered soil compaction and hardscaping. Installation of vortex separation systems would occur within the existing storm drain systems.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not require the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems. The presence or absence of soils incapable of adequately supporting their use is not relevant.

To the extent that vortex separation systems are installed in areas subject to geologic hazards, such as, ground shaking, liquefaction, liquefaction-induced hazards, or landslides, geotechnical studies prepared as part of the pre-design process would identify site-specific soil and subsurface conditions and specify design features would keep potential seismic related impacts within acceptable levels. Compliance with existing regulations, building codes, and standards specifications would also keep potential impacts within acceptable levels. The most appropriate measure for potential fault rupture hazards is avoidance (e.g., building setbacks), as most surface faulting is confined to a relatively narrow zone a few feet to tens of feet wide (California Geological Survey 2002).

To the extent that the installation of vortex separation systems causes an increase in erosion, typical established best management practices would be used during implementation to minimize offsite sediment runoff or deposition. Construction sites are required to retain sediments on site, either under a CGP permit or through the construction program of the applicable MS4 Phase I and II permit, which are already designed to minimize or eliminate erosion impacts on receiving water. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that installation and operation of vortex separation systems could result in ground instability, potential impacts could be avoided or mitigated through mapping to site facilities away areas with unsuitable soils or steep slopes; design and installation in compliance with existing regulations; standard specifications and building codes; ground improvements such as soil compaction; and groundwater level monitoring to ensure stable conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that any soil is disturbed during installation of vortex separation systems, standard construction techniques, including but not limited to, shoring, piling, and soil stabilization can alleviate any potential impacts. Prior to earthwork, a geotechnical study would be conducted to evaluate geology and soil conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

SB 009004

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact geology or soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on geology and soils resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on geologic and soil resources. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.5.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some full capture devices and treatment controls are not expected to result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to geology and soils, because municipalities would not reasonably site BMPs where they would risk such impacts. Further, in the unlikely occurrence of such an impact, mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not

SB 009005

always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the CEQA review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas emissions from proposed projects on climate change.

Global warming refers to the recent and ongoing rise in global average temperature near Earth's surface. It is caused mostly by increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Global warming is causing climate patterns to change. Global warming itself, however, represents only one aspect of climate change.

Climate change refers to any significant change in the measures of climate lasting for an extended period of time. In other words, climate change includes major changes in temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns, among other effects, that occur over several decades or longer.

Increases in the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere are thought to be the main cause of human-induced climate change. Greenhouse gases naturally trap heat by impeding the exit of infrared radiation that results when incoming ultraviolet solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth and re-radiated as infrared radiation. The principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic emissions are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulfur hexafluoride, perfluorocarbon, nitrogen trifluoride, and hydrofluorocarbon (Health and Safety Code, § 38505, subdivision (g); CEQA Guidelines, § 15364.5). Water vapor is also an important greenhouse gas, in that it is responsible for trapping more heat than any of the other greenhouse gases. Water vapor, however, is not a greenhouse gas of concern with respect to anthropogenic activities and emissions. Each of the principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic climate warming has a long atmospheric lifetime (one year to several thousand years). In addition, the potential heat trapping ability of each of these gases vary significantly from one another. Methane for instance is 23 times more potent than carbon dioxide, while sulfur hexaflouride is 22,200 times more potent than carbon dioxide (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001). Conventionally, greenhouse gases have been reported as "carbon dioxide equivalents." Carbon dioxide equivalents take into account the relative potency of non-carbon dioxide greenhouse gases and convert their quantities to an equivalent amount of carbon dioxide so that all emissions can be reported as a single quantity.

The primary man-made processes that release these greenhouse gases include: (1) burning of fossil fuels for transportation, heating and electricity generation, which release primarily carbon dioxide; (2) agricultural practices, such as livestock grazing and crop residue decomposition and application of nitrogen fertilizers, that release methane

SB 009006

and nitrous oxide; and (3) industrial processes that release smaller amounts of high global warming potential gases.

In 2005, Executive Order S-3-05 proclaimed that California is vulnerable to the effects of climate change. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established a long-range greenhouse gas reduction target of 80percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

Subsequently, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006, enacting § 38500-38599 of the Health and Safety Code) was signed. AB 32 requires California to reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. AB 32 directed the California Air Resources Board to develop and implement regulations that reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions.

The Climate Change Scoping Plan approved by the California Air Resources Board in December 2008, outlines the State's plan to achieve the greenhouse gas reductions required in AB 32.

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007 (Chapter 185, Statutes of 2007, enacting § 21083.05 and 21097 of the Public Resources Code), acknowledges that climate change is a prominent environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directed the Office of Planning and Research to prepare, develop, and transmit guidelines for the feasible mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions to the California Resources Agency. Office of Planning and Research developed a technical advisory suggesting relevant ways to address climate change in CEQA analyses. The technical advisory also lists potential mitigation measures, describes useful computer models, and points to other important resources. In addition, amendments to CEQA guidelines implementing SB 97 became effective on March 18, 2010.

6.6.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment.
- Conflict with an applicable plan, amendment or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

6.6.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The operation of construction equipment for the installation of trash collection devices and the operation of new or increase in maintenance equipment and street sweepers would generate greenhouse gas emissions over baseline conditions. Consistent with the air quality analysis in Section 6.2, greenhouse gas emissions due to construction equipment would be short-term and limited to minor amounts of construction equipment and therefore would not significantly increase greenhouse gas levels in the environment. Greenhouse gas levels are not expected to rise significantly since mitigation measures are available to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to construction, maintenance and street sweeping activities.

SB 009007

The California Department of Water Resources has developed a set of BMPs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California Department of Water Resources construction and maintenance activities (California Department of Water Resources 2012). These BMPs can be used and/or modified to fit specific situations by the implementing agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from their activities:

BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether specifications of the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.

BMP 2. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of performing on-site material hauling with trucks equipped with on-road engines.

BMP 3. Ensure that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used, use alternative fuels, such as propane or solar, to power generators to the maximum extent feasible.

BMP 4. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of producing concrete on-site and specify that batch plants be set up on-site or as close to the site as possible.

BMP 5. Evaluate the performance requirements for concrete used on the project and specify concrete mix designs that minimize greenhouse gas emissions from cement production and curing while preserving all required performance characteristics.

BMP 6. Minimize idling time by requiring that equipment be shut down after five minutes when not in use (as required by the State airborne toxics control measure [Title 13, § 2485 of the CCR]). Provide clear signage that posts this requirement for workers at the entrances to the site and provide a plan for the enforcement of this requirement.

BMP 7. Maintain all construction equipment in proper working condition and perform all preventative maintenance. Required maintenance includes compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations, proper upkeep and replacement of filters and mufflers, and maintenance of all engine and emissions systems in proper operating condition. Maintenance schedules shall be detailed in an Air Quality Control Plan prior to commencement of construction.

BMP 8. Implement tire inflation program on jobsite to ensure that equipment tires are correctly inflated. Check tire inflation when equipment arrives on-site and every two weeks for equipment that remains on-site. Check vehicles used for hauling materials off-site weekly for correct tire inflation. Procedures for the tire inflation program shall be documented in an Air Quality Management Plan prior to commencement of construction.

SB 009008

BMP 9. Develop a project specific ride share program to encourage carpools, shuttle vans, transit passes and/or secure bicycle parking for construction worker commutes.

BMP 10. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.

BMP 11. For deliveries to project sites where the haul distance exceeds 100 miles and a heavy-duty class 7 or class 8 semi-truck or 53-foot or longer box type trailer is used for hauling, a SmartWay[16] certified truck would be used to the maximum extent feasible.

The final Trash Amendments would not conflict with any plan, amendment, or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Most greenhouse gas reduction plans include replacing government owned vehicles with low or zero-emission vehicles (Marin County 2006, City of Pasadena 2009, City of Citrus Heights 2011, California Department of Water Resources 2012). Implementation of greenhouse gas reduction plans would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from activities undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

In 2007, the California Air Resources Board adopted the Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation (CCR, title 13, article 4.8, chapter 9) which, when fully implemented, would significantly reduce emissions from off-road, non-agricultural, diesel vehicles with engines greater than 25 horsepower—the types of vehicles typically used in construction activities. The regulation required owners to replace the engines in their vehicles, apply exhaust retrofits, or replace the vehicles with new vehicles equipped with cleaner engines. The regulation also limited vehicle idling, required sales disclosure requirements, and reporting and labeling requirements. The first compliance date for large fleets was March 1, 2010; however, amendments have been made several times to extend the deadlines. When the regulation is fully implemented, owners of fleets of construction, mining, and industrial vehicles would have to upgrade the performance of their vehicle fleets to comply with the regulation.

The California Air Resources Board Scoping Plan (California Air Resources Board 2008) proposes a comprehensive set of actions designed to achieve the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reductions required under AB 32. While some of the regulations would not be implemented until later, when they do take effect, they would likely result in reduced emissions from construction and maintenance activities. Specific actions in the Scoping Plan that would impact construction and maintenance activities include: low carbon fuel standard (Measure Transportation-2), tire inflation regulation

[16] The U.S EPA has developed the SmartWay truck and trailer certification program to set voluntary standards for trucks and trailers that exhibit the highest fuel efficiency and emissions reductions. These tractors and trailers are outfitted at point of sale or retrofitted with equipment that significantly reduces fuel use and emissions including idle reduction technologies, improved aerodynamics, automatic tire inflation systems, advanced lubricants, advanced powertrain technologies, and low rolling resistance tires.

SB 009009

(Measure Transportation-4), the heavy-duty tractor truck regulation (Measure Transporation-7), and commercial recycling (Measure Recycling and Waste-3).

In addition, other efforts by the California Air Resources Board would reduce air pollutant emissions through 2020, including the Diesel Risk Reduction Plan (California Air Resources Board 2000) and the 2007 State Implementation Plan. Measures in these plans would result in the accelerated phase-in of cleaner technology for virtually all of California's diesel engine fleets including trucks, buses, construction equipment, and cargo handling equipment at ports.

6.6.3 Summary

With the incorporation of BMPs and compliance with any plans, amendments, or regulations adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not have a significant impact on the environment due to greenhouse gas emissions.

6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Hazards and hazardous materials are located throughout the urbanized portion of the state either as naturally occurring or man-made hazards. Contaminated soil and groundwater from commercial and industrial sites such as gas stations, dry cleaners, and manufacturing facilities are located throughout the state. Aboveground and underground storage tanks contain vast quantities of hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other hazardous substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices can seep into the subsurface and pollute soils and groundwater.

Both naturally occurring hazards and anthropogenic contaminated soils and groundwater could be encountered during the installation of structural treatment alternatives for implementation of the reasonably foreseeable compliance methods for the final Trash Amendments.

Individual projects also may generate hazardous emissions, as the full capture system would, by design, trap substances which could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers if not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately. To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, and potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. To a large extent, those effects are already occurring in the watershed (but further downstream) and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or diminished by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

There is also the potential for public health hazards associated with the installation, operation, and maintenance of structural trash removal devices. Use of heavy equipment during installation and maintenance of structural trash removal devices may add to the potential for construction accidents. Unprotected sites may also result in accidental health

hazards for people. In addition, certain structural devices may become a source of standing water. Any source of standing water can potentially become a source of vector production.

6.7.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials.
- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the likely release of hazardous materials into the environment.
- Reasonably be anticipated to emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school.
- The project is located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment.
- For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan.
- Expose people or structures to the risk of loss, injury or death involving wild land fires, including where wild lands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wild lands.

6.7.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. Catch basin cleaning and maintenance, however, could pose risks to maintenance workers.

To the extent that catch basin cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California

Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Vortex Separation Systems

It is reasonably foreseeable that hazards or hazardous materials could be encountered during the installation of vortex separation systems. Contamination could exist depending on the current and historical land uses of the area. Depending on their location, vortex separation systems could be proposed in areas of existing oil fields and/or methane zones or in areas with contaminated soils or groundwater. The use of hazardous materials (e.g., paint, oil, gasoline) and potential for accidents is also likely during installation.

Trash that is trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers who collect and transport the trash if it is not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately.

Installation of vortex separation systems could result in the temporary interference of emergency response or evacuation plans if construction equipment, road closures, or traffic interfered with emergency vehicles traveling through the installation area.

As vortex separation systems would be located in urbanized areas, it is not reasonably foreseeable that their installation would expose people to wildland fires. Furthermore, these are structural trash removal devices that would not serve as residences or places of employment. They would not result in a safety hazard for people residing or working within two miles of public airport or public use airport.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could involve work with or near hazards or hazardous materials, potential risks of exposure can be alleviated with proper handling and storage procedures. The health and safety plan prepared for any project should address potential effects from cross contamination and worker exposure to contaminated soils and water and should include a plan for temporary storage, transportation and disposal of contaminated soils and water. Compliance with the requirements of California Occupational Health and Safety Administration and local safety regulations during installation, operation, and maintenance of these systems would prevent any worksite accidents or accidents involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment, which could harm the public, nearby residents and sensitive receptors such as schools. Systems can be redesigned and sites can be properly protected with fencing and signs to prevent accidental health hazards.

To the extent that trash trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous, impacts to maintenance workers and the public could be avoided or alleviated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could interfere with emergency response or evacuation plans, traffic control plans should be used to manage traffic through installation zones.

To the extent that vortex separation systems become a source of standing water and vector production, design at the project-level can help reduce vector production from standing water. Netting can be installed over devices to further mitigate vector production. Vector control agencies may also be employed as another source of mitigation. Systems that are

SB 009012

prone to standing water can be selectively installed away from high-density areas and away from residential housing and/or by requiring oversight and treatment of those systems by vector control agencies.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. There is therefore no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

To the extent that trash net cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts related to hazards and hazardous materials due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to decrease impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on hazards

SB 009013

and hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.7.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hazards, hazardous materials, and public health. Measures can be applied, however, to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality

6.8.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would result in a significant impact on hydrology or water quality if it would:

- Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge, resulting in a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner that would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate of surface runoff in a manner that causes flooding on- or off-site, creating or contributing to an existing local or regional flooding problem;
- Create or contribute runoff water that would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff;
- Otherwise substantially degrade water quality;

SB 009014

- Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map;
- Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect floodflows; or
- Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam;
- Contribute to inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow.

6.8.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The final Trash Amendments would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements; in fact, they are designed to improve water quality. Several reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may have the potential to cause localized flooding and are described below. It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, or public education would negatively impact hydrology or water quality.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems do not entail the use of groundwater resources, nor would it interfere with groundwater recharge. Multi-purpose projects may include a groundwater recharge component which would be beneficial for groundwater resources. No impacts to groundwater resources are anticipated.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems would not alter the drainage pattern of the target areas nor increase the amount of runoff within those areas. Full capture systems are placed at the inlet (catch basin inserts) or outlet (trash nets) of the storm drain system, or inline (vortex separation systems) and do not require any type of re-contouring of the surrounding area nor alteration of any stream courses. The main concern is localized flooding caused by clogging of the trash capture devices, which is discussed below. No other impacts are anticipated.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not place housing or other structures within a 100-year flood hazard area, nor would it expose people and structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death by flooding, seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. No impacts are anticipated.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts are manufactured frames that typically incorporate filters or fabric and placed in a curb opening or drop inlet to remove trash, sediment, or debris. They can also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the filters or screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevents the discharge of storm water into the drain causing localized flooding. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release

SB 009015

mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the vortex separation systems are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be alleviated through the design of the vortex separation systems with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the build-up of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

The vortex separation systems would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flow would occur.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. Trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices; however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the nets became blocked by trash and debris. This potential impact can be alleviated through sizing and designing trash nets to allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding hazards if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the Gross Solids Removal Devices are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be diminished through the design of the Gross Solids Removal Devices with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

SB 009016

The Gross Solids Removal Devices units would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flows would occur.

6.8.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hydrology. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. In the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.9 Land Use/Planning

6.9.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would have a significant environmental impact on land use if it would:

- Physically divide an established community.
- Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation to an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

6.9.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Due to where they are currently located or would be planned for implementation, it is not expected that the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would either physically divide an established community or conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

Catch Basin Inserts

Since, catch basin inserts can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water catch basins with minor modifications to the storm water conveyance structure no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

SB 009017

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a vortex separation system occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each treated cubic feet per second of runoff, with the bulk of the plan view area being well below grade. Maintenance of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clamshell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit.

The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of vortex separation systems is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to a present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with the final Trash Amendments as well as permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Trash Nets

Since, trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices s can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment.

The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use

SB 009018

plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Institutional Controls

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would alter present or planned land use.

6.9.3 Summary

Construction of vortex separation systems and Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in permanent features such as aboveground infrastructure that would disrupt, divide, or isolate existing communities or land uses.

6.10 Noise and Vibration

6.10.1 Background

Noise

California Health and Safety Code section 46022 defines noise as “excessive undesirable sound, including that produced by persons, pets and livestock, industrial equipment, construction, motor vehicles, boats, aircraft, home appliances, electric motors, combustion engines, and any other noise-producing objects”. The degree to which noise can affect the human environment range from levels that interfere with speech and sleep (annoyance and nuisance) to levels that cause adverse health effects (hearing loss and psychological effects). Human response to noise is subjective and can vary greatly from person to person. Factors that influence individual response include the intensity, frequency, and pattern of noise; the amount of background noise present before the intruding noise; and the nature of work or human activity that is exposed to the noise source.

Sound results from small and rapid changes in atmospheric pressure. These cyclical changes in pressure propagate through the atmosphere and are often referred to as sound waves. The greater the amount of variation in atmospheric pressure (amplitude) leads to a greater loudness (sound level). Sound levels are most often measured on a logarithmic scale of decibels (dB). The decibel scale compresses the audible acoustic pressure levels which can vary from 20 micropascals (μPa), the threshold of hearing and reference pressure (0 dB), to 20 million μPa, the threshold of pain (120 dB) (Air & Noise Compliance 2006).

SB 009019

Table 10 provides examples of noise levels from common sounds.

SB 009020

Table 10. Common Sound Levels.

Outdoor Sound Levels	Sound Pressure (μPa)	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor Sound Level
	6,324,555	110	Rock Band at 5m
Jet Over-flight at 300m		105	
	2,000,000	100	Inside NY Subway Train
Gas Lawn Mower at 1m		95	
	632,456	90	Food Blender at 1m
Diesel Truck at 15 m		85	
Noisy Urban Area (daytime)	200,000	80	Garbage Disposal at 1m
		75	Shouting at 1m
Gas Lawn Mower at 30m	63,246	70	Vacuum Cleaner at 3m
Suburban Commercial Area		65	Normal Speech at 1m
	20,000	60	
Quiet Urban Area (daytime)		55	Quiet Conversation at 1m
	6,325	50	Dishwasher in Adjacent Room
Quiet Urban Area (nighttime)		45	
	2,000	40	Empty Theater of Library
Quiet Suburb (nighttime)		35	
	632	30	Quiet Bedroom at Night
Quiet Rural Area (nighttime)		25	Empty Concert Hall
Rustling Leaves	200	20	
		15	Broadcast and Recording Studios
	63	10	
		5	
Reference Pressure Level	20	0	Threshold of Hearing

Source: Air & Noise Compliance 2006.

SB 009021

To determine ambient (existing) noise levels, noise measurements are usually taken using various noise descriptors. The following are brief definitions of typical noise measurements:

Community Noise Equivalent Level

The community noise equivalent level is an average sound level during a 24-hour day. The community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale accounts for noise source, distance, single-event duration, single-event occurrence, frequency, and time of day. Humans react to sound between 7:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. as if the sound were actually 5 decibels higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. From 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., humans perceive sound as if it were 10 dBA higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. due to the lower background noise level. Hence, the community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale is obtained by adding an additional 5 decibels to sound levels in the evening from 7:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and 10 dBA to sound levels in the night after 10:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m. Because community noise equivalent level accounts for human sensitivity to sound, the community noise equivalent level 24-hour figure is always a higher number than the actual 24-hour average.

Equivalent Noise Level

Equivalent noise level is the average noise level on an energy basis for any specific time period. The equivalent noise level for 1 hour is the energy average noise level during the hour. The average noise level is based on the energy content (acoustic energy) of the sound. Equivalent noise level can be thought of as the level of a continuous noise that has the same energy content as the fluctuating noise level. The equivalent noise level is expressed in units of dBA.

Sound Exposure Level

Sound exposure level is a measure of the cumulative sound energy of a single event. This means that louder events have greater sound exposure level than quieter events. Additionally, events that last longer have greater sound exposure level than shorter events.

Audible Noise Changes

Studies have shown that the smallest perceptible change in sound level for a person with normal hearing sensitivity is approximately 3 decibels. A change of at least 5 decibels would be noticeable and likely would evoke a community reaction. A 10-decibel increase is subjectively heard as a doubling in loudness and would most certainly cause a community response. Noise levels decrease as the distance from the noise source to the receiver increases. Noise generated by a stationary noise source, or “point source,” would decrease by approximately 6 decibels over hard surfaces and 9 decibels over soft surfaces for each doubling of the distance. For example, if a noise source produces a noise level of 89 dBA at a reference distance of 50 feet, then the noise level would be 83 dBA at a distance of 100 feet from the noise source, 77 dBA at a distance of 200 feet, and so on over hard surfaces. Generally, noise is most audible when traveling along direct line-of-sight. Barriers, such as walls, berms, or buildings that break the line-of-sight between the source and the receiver greatly reduce noise

SB 009022

levels from the source because sound can reach the receiver only by bending over the top of the barrier (diffraction). Sound barriers can reduce sound levels by up to 20 dBA. If a barrier, however, is not high or long enough to break the line-of-sight from the source to the receiver, its effectiveness is greatly reduced.

Sensitive Receptors

Land uses that are considered sensitive to noise impacts are referred to as "sensitive receptors." Noise-sensitive receptors consist of, but are not limited to, schools, religious institutions, residences, libraries, parks, hospitals, and other care facilities.

Vibration

In contrast to airborne noise, ground-borne vibration is not a common environmental problem. It is unusual for vibration from sources such as buses and trucks to be perceptible, even in locations close to major roads. Some common sources of groundborne vibration are trains, buses on rough roads, and construction activities such as blasting, pile-driving and operating heavy earth-moving equipment. The effects of ground-borne vibration include feelable movement of the building floors, rattling of windows, shaking of items on shelves or hanging on walls, and rumbling sounds. In extreme cases, the vibration can cause damage to buildings. A vibration level that causes annoyance would be well below the damage threshold for normal buildings.

The background vibration velocity level in residential areas is usually 50 VdB or lower, well below the threshold of perception for humans which is around 65 VdB. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people or slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible ground-borne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If the roadway is smooth, the vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB to 100 VdB. Background vibration is usually well below the threshold of human perception and is of concern only when the vibration affects very sensitive manufacturing or research equipment. Electron microscopes and high-resolution lithography equipment are typical of equipment that is highly sensitive to vibration.

6.10.2 General Setting

Noise

Existing noise environments will vary considerably based on the diversity of land uses and densities. In most urban environments automobile, truck, and bus traffic is the major source of noise. Traffic generally produces background sound levels that remain fairly constant with time. Individual high-noise-level events that can occur from time to time include honking horns, sirens, operation of construction equipment, and travel of noisy vehicles like trucks or buses. Air and rail traffic and commercial and industrial activities are also major sources of noise in some areas. In addition, air conditioning and ventilating systems contribute to the noise levels in residential areas, particularly during the summer months.

SB 009023

Regulatory Framework

The no longer extant California Office of Noise Control, California Department of Health Services developed guidelines showing a range of noise standards for various land use categories in the *1976 Noise Element Guidelines*. These guidelines are now found in Appendix C of the State of California General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). Cities within the state have generally incorporated this compatibility matrix into their General Plan noise elements. These guidelines are meant to maintain acceptable noise levels in a community setting based on the type of land use. Noise compatibility by different types of land uses is a range from "Normally Acceptable" to "Clearly Unacceptable" levels. The guidelines are used by cities within the state to help determine the appropriate land uses that could be located within an existing or anticipated ambient noise level.

Some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance have the potential to affect noise levels. Noise within counties and cities are regulated by noise ordinances, which are found in the municipal code of the jurisdiction These noise ordinances limit intrusive noise and establish sound measurements and criteria, minimum ambient noise levels for different land use zoning classifications, sound emission levels for specific uses, hours of operation for certain activities (such as construction and trash collection), standards for determining noise deemed a disturbance of the peace, and legal remedies for violations.

Vibration

Major sources of groundborne vibration would typically include trucks and buses operating on surface streets, and freight and passenger train operations. The most significant sources of construction-induced groundborne vibrations are pile driving and blasting – neither of which would be involved in the installation or maintenance of structural implementation alternatives. Currently, the state of California has no vibration regulations or guidelines.

6.10.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in:

- Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies.
- Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels.
- A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.
- A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

SB 009024

- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area, for a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, to excessive noise levels.
- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels, for a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip.

6.10.4 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not cause a permanent increase in ambient noise levels. All construction and maintenance activities would be intermittent. The remaining thresholds may be exceeded for limited durations depending on the location and ambient noise levels at sites selected for installation of trash removal devices.

Increases in noise levels during installation and/or maintenance of some of the implementation alternatives would vary depending on the existing ambient levels at each site. Once a site has been selected, project-level analysis to determine noise impacts would involve: (i) identifying sensitive receptors within a quarter-mile vicinity of the site, (ii) characterizing existing ambient noise levels at these sensitive receptors, (iii) determining noise levels of any and all installation and maintenance equipment, and (iv) adjusting values for distance between noise source and sensitive receptor. In addition, the potential for increased noise levels due to installation of trash reduction structural controls is limited and short-term. Given the size of the individual projects and the fact that installation would occur in small discrete locations, noise impacts during installation would not foreseeably be greater, and would likely be less onerous than, other types of typical construction activities in urbanized areas, such as ordinary road and infrastructure maintenance activities, building activities, etc. These short-term noise impacts can be mitigated by implementing commonly-used noise abatement procedures, standard construction techniques such as sound barriers, mufflers and employing restricted hours of operation. Applicable and appropriate mitigation measures could be evaluated when specific projects are determined, depending upon proximity of construction activities to receptors.

Overall, noise levels for installation of several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are governed primarily by the noisiest pieces of equipment. For most construction equipment the engine is the dominant noise source. Typical maximum noise emission levels (Lmax) are summarized, based on construction equipment operating at full power at a reference distance of 50 feet, and an estimated equipment usage factor based on experience with other similar installation projects. The usage factor is a fraction that accounts for the total time during an eight-hour day in which a piece of installation equipment is producing noise under full power. Although the noise levels in Table 11 represent typical values, there can be wide fluctuations in the noise emissions of similar equipment based on two important factors: (1) the operating condition of the equipment (e.g., age, presence of mufflers and engine cowlings); and (2) the technique used by the equipment operator (aggressive vs. conservative).

Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.

Equipment	Maximum Noise Level, (dBA) 50 feet from source	Equipment Usage Factor	Total 8-hr Leq exposure (dBA) at various distances	
			50ft	100ft
Foundation Installation			83	77
Concrete Truck	82	0.25	76	70
Front Loader	80	0.3	75	69
Dump Truck	71	0.25	65	59
Generator to vibrate concrete	82	0.15	74	68
Vibratory Hammer	86	0.25	80	74
Equipment Installation			83	77
Flatbed Truck	78	0.15	70	64
Forklift	80	0.27	74	69
Large Crane	85	0.5	82	76

Source: Los Angeles Water Board 2007f.

Vortex Separation Systems

Installation of vortex separation systems would potentially involve removal of asphalt and concrete from streets and sidewalks, excavation and shoring, installation of reinforced concrete pipe, installation of the unit, and repaving of the streets and sidewalks. It is anticipated that installation activities would occur in limited, discrete, and discontinuous areas over a short duration. No major long term or geographically extensive construction activities are anticipated. It is anticipated that excavation, for the purpose of installation, and repaving would result in the greatest increase in noise levels during the period of installation. Table 11 provides noise levels generated by different machinery that may be used in installing the vortex separation systems. The manufacturer of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit (described in detail in Section 5) recommends that the unit receive maintenance 2 to 4 times a year depending on amount and frequency of precipitation. Maintenance involves cleaning using vacuum trucks, which would increase ambient noise levels. The increase in noise levels would be dependent on the proximity of sensitive receptors to the site. Maintenance is also expected to generate 2-4 vehicle trips per year, which is not expected to increase ambient noise levels noticeably.

Contractors and equipment manufacturers have been addressing noise problems for many years, and through design improvements, technological advances, and a better understanding of how to minimize exposures to noise, noise effects can be minimized. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be

developed to address the variety of available measures to limit the impacts from noise to adjacent homes and businesses. To minimize noise and vibration impacts at nearby sensitive sites, installation activities should be conducted during daytime hours to the extent feasible. There are a number of measures that can be taken to reduce intrusion without placing unreasonable constraints on the installation process or substantially increasing costs. These include noise and vibration monitoring to ensure that contractors take all reasonable steps to minimize impacts when near sensitive areas; noise testing and inspections of equipment to ensure that all equipment on the site is in good condition and effectively muffled; and an active community liaison program. A community liaison program should keep residents informed about installation plans so they can plan around noise or vibration impacts; it should also provide a conduit for residents to express any concerns or complaints.

The following measures would minimize noise and vibration disturbances at sensitive areas during installation:

- Use newer equipment with improved noise muffling and ensure that all equipment items have the manufacturers' recommended noise abatement measures, such as mufflers, engine covers, and engine vibration isolators intact and operational. Newer equipment will generally be quieter in operation than older equipment. All installation equipment should be inspected at periodic intervals to ensure proper maintenance and presence of noise control devices (e.g., mufflers and shrouding).
- Perform all installation in a manner to minimize noise and vibration. Use installation methods or equipment that will provide the lowest level of noise and ground vibration impact near residences and consider alternative methods that are also suitable for the soil condition. The contractor should select installation processes and techniques that create the lowest noise levels.
- Perform noise and vibration monitoring to demonstrate compliance with the noise limits. Independent monitoring should be performed to check compliance in particularly sensitive areas. Require contractors to modify and/or reschedule their installation activities if monitoring determines that maximum limits are exceeded at residential land uses.
- Conduct truck loading, unloading and hauling operations so that noise and vibration are kept to a minimum by carefully selecting routes to avoid going through residential neighborhoods to the greatest possible extent. Ingress and egress to and from the staging area should be on collector streets or higher street designations (preferred).
- Turn off idling equipment.
- Temporary noise barriers shall be used and relocated, as practicable, to protect sensitive receptors against excessive noise from installation activities. Consider mitigation measures such as partial enclosures around continuously operating equipment or temporary barriers along installation boundaries.

- The installation contractor should be required by contract specification to comply with all local noise and vibration ordinances and obtain all necessary permits and variances.

These and other measures can be classified into three distinct approaches as outlined in Table 12.

Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures**.**

Type of Control	Description
Source Control	*Time Constraints* – Prohibiting work during sensitive nighttime hours *Scheduling* – performing noisy work during less sensitive time periods *Equipment Restrictions* – restricting the type of equipment used *Substitute Methods* –using quieter equipment when possible *Exhaust Mufflers* – ensuring equipment have quality mufflers installed *Lubrication and Maintenance* – well maintained equipment is quieter *Reduced Power Operation* – use only necessary power and size *Limit equipment on-site* – only have necessary equipment onsite *Noise Compliance Monitoring* – technician on-site to ensure compliance
Path Control	*Noise barriers* – semi-portable or portable concrete or wooden barriers *Noise curtains* – flexible intervening curtain systems hung from supports Increased distance – perform noisy activities further away from receptors
Receptor Control	*Community participation* –open dialog to involve affected parties *Noise complaint process* – ability to log and respond to noise complaints

Source: Adapted from Thalheimer 2000.

Increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Catch Basin Inserts

Installation of catch basin inserts should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated.

Catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing into the insert. Increased street sweeping can decrease the amount of trash, caught by catch basin inserts. Catch basins are cleaned out on varying schedules at a minimum frequency of once a year as a requirement of the MS4 Phase I or Phase II permit. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in noise levels over baseline are anticipated. It is not anticipated that ambient noise levels will be increased by the use of catch basin inserts. To the contrary it is expected that since the design of many of these inserts act to prevent trash from entering the catch basins, the frequency of cleanouts of these basins may be reduced as a result of reduced trash loading. In the unlikely event, however, that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by current clean-out practices, the

SB 009028

source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Trash Nets

Installation of trash nets should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated. Maintenance of the trash nets involves replacing the nets when full or after each major storm event as necessary. Frequency of maintenance would depend on the trash volumes generated in the catchment area of the net. Equipment used to detach and haul away the trash nets may result in temporary increases in ambient noise levels. In the unlikely event that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by the equipment used to detach and haul away nets, the source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the full capture systems being used by Caltrans for highway drainage systems and as such would be located adjacent to freeways and major highways under Caltrans' jurisdiction. Installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would involve activities similar to those for vortex separation system installation. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Equipment and/or machinery employed in this exercise may not significantly increase ambient noise levels as the potential sites for these units would already be subject to high traffic noise levels. In addition, increase in noise levels due to clean-outs would be of low frequency and short duration. Therefore, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Device is not expected to cause any potentially significant impacts.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would involve an increase in current street sweeping frequencies in order to reduce the amount of trash accumulating on streets between cleanings. Any increases in street sweeping frequencies would be geared towards high trash generation areas such as those with commercial and industrial land-uses. The increase in ambient noise levels is expected to be limited in duration. Therefore, any increase in ambient noise levels over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant.

Other Institutional Controls

Litter enforcement, ordinances, and public education are not expected to create any increases in ambient noise levels, and no mitigation would be required.

6.10.6 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to noise. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts are available as described

SB 009029

above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.11 Public Services

6.11.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: (a) Fire protection, (b) Police protection, (c) School, (d) Parks, and (e) Other public facilities. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

6.11.2 Impacts and Mitigation

While, implementation of the final Trash Amendments may require some activities at or in the vicinity of public service facilities, the final Trash Amendments would not require the establishment of new or altered government facilities to provide the services outlined above. However, response times for fire and police protection may be temporarily affect during installation of trash collection devices and are discussed below.

Catch Basin Inserts

Although the delays due to installations would be more localized and of shorter duration than installation of vortex separation systems, since the installation of catch basin inserts is not as complicated as the other structural BMPs, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units, since the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the unit. However, the environmental impacts, and mitigation for those impacts, associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of catch basin inserts are expected to be similar to those for the vortex separation systems. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles due to installation of catch basin inserts after mitigation are less then significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the vortex separation systems. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since the installation of vortex separation systems would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in an increase of growth, it is reasonably foreseeable that the vortex separation systems would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new vortex separation systems would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the vortex separation systems are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Trash Nets

The environmental impacts associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of trash nets are similar to those for the catch basin inserts. As with the catch basin inserts, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units since, the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the trash net. With implementation of the mitigation presented for the vortex separation systems, this impact would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the Gross Solids Removal Devices. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical

SB 009031

infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in increased growth, it is reasonable foreseeable that the vortex separation system units would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new Gross Solids Removal Devices would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the Gross Solids Removal Devices are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Increased Street Sweeping

Non-structural BMPs may include increased street sweeping. The impacts of these increases can be minimized by efficient timing of the increased street sweeping, for example, prior to storm events. By identifying land uses where trash production is high (e.g., commercial retail), an increase in street sweeping would yield the greatest results.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to public services, and no mitigation would be required.

6.11.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in less than significant environmental effects with regard to public services. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 009032

6.12 Transportation/Traffic

6.12.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Conflict with an applicable plan, ordinance or amendment establishing measures of effectiveness for the performance of the circulation system, taking into account all modes of transportation including mass transit and non-motorized travel and relevant components of the circulation system, including, but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit.
- Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.
- Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks.
- Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment). Result in inadequate emergency access.
- Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs regarding public transit, bicycle, or pedestrian facilities, or otherwise decrease the performance or safety of such facilities.

6.12.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in a change in air traffic patterns or substantially increase hazards due to design features or incompatible uses.

Vortex Separation Systems

The installation of vortex separation systems may result in additional vehicular movement. These impacts would be temporary and limited in duration to the period of installation. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices could be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Trash removal devices, however, can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

For example, the Los Angeles Water Board staff estimated that 3700 vortex separation systems would be needed in the Los Angeles River watershed. Assuming that these devices are cleaned once per storm season (November 1 to March 31, or 150 days), this translates to approximately 25 vehicle trips per day in the Los Angeles River watershed. An additional 25 trips per day, watershed-wide, would not foreseeably result in a substantial or significant change to traffic flow, other than short-term congestion on limited roadway segments. The approximately 25 trips per day are fewer than the number of trips that would trigger the requirement of a traffic impact analysis per the Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan (Metropolitan Transit Authority 2004).

SB 009033

Consequently, the proposed project would be in conformance with the existing Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan, and this impact would be less than significant (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). As traffic in Los Angeles County represents the maximum impacts related to traffic congestion, impacts of the final Trash Amendments to traffic circulation are expected to be less than or similar to these results throughout the state.

To the extent that site-specific projects entail excavation in roadways, such excavations should be marked, barricaded, and traffic flow controlled with signals or traffic control personnel in compliance with authorized local police or California Highway Patrol requirements. These methods would be selected and implemented by responsible local agencies considering project level concerns. Standard safety measures should be employed including fencing, other physical safety structures, signage, and other physical impediments designed to promote safety and minimize pedestrian/bicyclists accidents. It is not foreseeable that this proposal would result in significant increases in traffic hazards to motor vehicles, bicyclists or pedestrians, especially when considered in light of those hazards currently endured in an ordinary urbanized environment.

In order to reduce the impact of construction traffic, implementation of a construction management plan for specified facilities could be developed to minimize traffic impacts upon the local circulation system. A construction traffic management plan could address traffic control for any street closure, detour, or other disruption to traffic circulation. The plan could identify the routes that construction vehicles would use to access the site, hours of construction traffic, and traffic controls and detours. The plan could also include plans for temporary traffic control, temporary signage, location points for ingress and egress of construction vehicles, staging areas, and timing of construction activity which appropriately limits hours during which large construction equipment may be brought on or off site. Potential impacts could also be reduced by limiting or restricting hours of construction so as to avoid peak traffic times and by providing temporary traffic signals and flagging to facilitate traffic movement. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Catch Basin Inserts

No construction activity or use of heavy equipment is anticipated for catch basin insert installation. Therefore additional vehicular movement during installation of the catch basin inserts to control trash is unlikely to be significant. Also, it is not anticipated that any such increase would have an adverse effect on traffic and transportation, as they would be limited and short-term. With respect to maintenance, catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing in through the insert. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above baseline conditions for what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in traffic is anticipated. Impacts from other maintenance activities, such as street sweeping, are not expected to be significant.

Trash Nets

The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations. Installation and maintenance of trash nets would create environmental impacts similar to those of the vortex separation systems.

SB 009034

Mitigation measures to be applied would be the same as those for the vortex separation systems. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the implementation alternatives developed by Caltrans for trash reduction from roadways. Hence their installation would foreseeably be limited to rights of way over which Caltrans has jurisdiction. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Therefore, fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices would be installed than vortex separation systems within a given jurisdiction and, cleanout would be less frequent, so the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on traffic are expected to be much less than those of vortex separation systems. Consequently, this impact would be a less than significant impact.

Increased Street Sweeping

The number of trips generated by increased street sweeping would depend of the magnitude of increase in sweeping frequency determined by any responsible agency choosing to use this implementation alternative. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the stakeholders make decisions on the frequency of street sweeping, the impacts on traffic and transportation caused by increased street sweeping could be analyzed at the project level. Nevertheless, the impacts of increased street sweeping have been included in the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, such as catch basin inserts, that may also include increased street sweeping. It is not anticipated that such increases would have a significant impact on traffic and transportation.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to transportation/traffic, and no mitigation would be required.

6.12.3 Summary

The foreseeable methods of compliance may entail short-term disturbances during installation of treatment controls to control trash. The specific project impacts can be mitigated by appropriate mitigation methods during installation. To the extent that significant adverse traffic impacts occur in a given locality, those effects are already occurring and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the trash would become newly exposed to increased traffic from the need to properly dispose of trash generated locally instead of downstream jurisdictions; those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Under the final Trash Amendments, municipalities would abate locally generated trash, rather than causing the downstream cities and other stakeholders to suffer the effect of the trash or the cost of cleaning up the trash.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to transportation/traffic. Mitigation measures are available to be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these

SB 009035

impacts; these are described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or which mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.13.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Board. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.
- Have insufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has inadequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Be served by a landfill with insufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Fail to comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

SB 009036

6.13.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Potential projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or substantial alteration to water supply utilities. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the development of any large residential, retail, industrial or any other development projects that would significantly increase the demand on the current water supply facilities or require new water supply facilities. There would be no impacts related to water supply and no mitigation is required.

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments involves a progressive reduction in trash discharges to the water bodies of the State through structural BMPs, enforcement of existing litter laws, and institutional controls. These strategies to reduce trash are not related to sewer systems[17] and would not affect Publicly Owned Treatment Works nor would they impact any septic tank systems. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or alterations to existing sewer or septic tank systems. The structural BMPs that may be implemented such as catch basin inserts would be implemented to update the storm drain system and reduce trash entering state waters. Except as otherwise noted, storm drain systems in California are completely separate from the sewer systems and septic tank systems. Thus, there would be no impacts related to sewer and septic tank systems and no mitigation is required.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would require that significant amounts of solid waste that would otherwise enter storm drains, be collected by institutional controls and structural methods for collecting trash, or by source control and proper litter disposal by citizens. To the extent that decreases in available landfill space may occur in a local upstream region, those effects are likely already occurring in downstream communities as a result of the improper disposal of trash by the upstream communities; such effects should be considered baseline impacts, as they are presently carried by downstream communities.

For example, the City of Long Beach uses “clam shell” tractors, other heavy duty equipment, and many, many truck trips to cart away the tons of trash generated from all the upstream cities. So while upstream communities may see an increase in the amount of solid waste delivered to their landfill as a result of the final Trash Amendments, downstream communities would see a proportionate decrease. The overall capacity of landfills throughout the state would not be affected. Furthermore, it is reasonably foreseeable that the final Trash Amendments would precipitate education about the environmental and economic effects of litter, and thereby stimulate greater

[17] The City of Sacramento (downtown area) and the City and County of San Francisco have combined sewer and storm water systems where storm water is conveyed to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works. (The City of Fresno also has a combined system, but its wastewater is discharged to infiltration basins, not to surface water.) Since any trash carried by storm water to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works would be collected at the Publicly Owned Treatment Works and not discharged to surface waters, these systems would not be subject to the final Trash Amendments. However, the Publicly Owned Treatment Works owners may want to implement the controls identified for the proposed Trash Amendments to reduce the amount of trash entering their facilities.

SB 009037

efforts to use less disposable materials, and to recycle more, thus reducing the use of resources and the amount of trash entering the landfills. Increased recycling would be considered a positive environmental impact.

In addition, to trash collected as part of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, there would be nominal amounts of construction debris generated by the installation of structural BMPs. Existing landfills should have adequate capacity to accommodate this limited amount of construction debris. In addition, many municipalities have construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse programs. Recycling and reuse of construction and demolition material has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of debris sent to landfills. For example, according to the County of Los Angeles, except under unusual circumstances, it is feasible to recycle or reuse at least 50% of construction and demolition debris (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works 2005). Impacts on the disposal of solid waste would be less than significant and no mitigation is required.

Storm Water Drainage

In order to achieve compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the storm water drainage systems may need to be retrofitted with structural BMPs such as catch basin inserts and or full capture systems. These structural BMPs have the potential to significantly impact the storm water drainage system. Impacts to the storm drains may range from potentially significant to less than significant with mitigation depending on the specific structural BMP implemented. The agencies implementing and complying with the final Trash Amendments would plan and implement the best full capture systems for their municipality. Overall, the installation of full and partial capture systems may substantially alter storm drain systems.

The most critical potential impact related to implementation of full or partial capture systems is the risk of increased flooding due to improperly designed or maintained structural controls. The trash collected by these devices (not the devices themselves) has the potential to impede the course and flow of flood waters through the storm drain system. This risk is considerably lower with properly designed and maintained full capture systems that include a flood event bypass system. Under large storm conditions, the trash capture unit would be bypassed and the storm water flows and the trash would be directly discharged to the receiving waters. The risk of increased street flooding is greater for the catch basin inserts. In general, the inserts are simple screens that are placed inside the catch basin to prevent large pieces of trash from being discharged into water bodies. If under storm conditions these screens were to become clogged with trash it would impede the flow of the storm water and could possibly cause flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The potential risk of increased flooding can be mitigated by proper design and maintenance. For example, the screens can be engineered to be removable and or retractable; the screens could be removed prior to forecasted large storm events to reduce the risk of flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The prevention and removal of trash from state waters through structural BMPs of catch basin inserts and full capture systems ultimately would lead to improved water quality and protection of aquatic life and habitat; expansion of opportunities for public recreational access; enhancement of public interest in our rivers, lakes, and ocean; public participation in restoration activities; and enhancement of the quality of life of riparian and shoreline residents. These improvements outweigh the risk of potentially increased flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality); furthermore, proper design and maintenance of structural BMPs, as discussed above, would mitigate this risk. This impact is considered potentially significant and mitigation should be incorporated.

Recommended mitigation measures: (i) Design and install full capture systems by a licensed civil engineer or environmental engineer in consultation with a hydrologist to ensure there would be adequate capacity for storm water flows and or a storm water bypass system; and, (ii) Regularly maintain full capture systems to remove trash and to prevent the accumulation of trash -- especially prior to forecasted storm events.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls would result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to storm water drainage. Mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, however, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the agencies responsible for implementing the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board directs neither the compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt, nor the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.14 Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments would apply to discharges of trash not covered by a NPDES permit. The Water Boards may require the implementation of trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, marinas, etc. The discharge of trash into water bodies from these areas usually occurs by direct deposition into the water or wind-borne deposition of trash from nearby areas.

The most likely means of compliance for these areas would be institutional controls including public education (e.g., signage to dispose of trash properly) and providing an appropriate level of trash collection (e.g., the frequency of trash collection is appropriate to prevent the overflow and spillage of trash from trash bins, which can then make its way to nearby waterways). Potential environmental impacts from these activities are

SB 009039

similar to those discussed for institutional controls in the previous sections. The implementation of institutional controls in these areas would not have a significant impact on the environment.

6.15 Time Extension

The proposed Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. Such product ban was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated and discussed with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Effectively enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls in the proposed Trash Amendments. With the enactment of Senate Bill 270, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit any allowance of time extensions and will not be evaluated further.

6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The final Trash Amendments include compliance options referred to as LID controls and multi-benefit projects. Examples of LID controls are treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. Examples of multi-benefit projects include projects that are designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management, prevent water pollution, and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Because LID controls and multi-benefit projects are part of a larger suite of compliance options and because these types of projects are highly site specific, the array of potential LID and multi-benefit projects is too vast to discuss within this statewide analysis. The range of potential environmental impacts can vary greatly between projects. For example, the City of Anaheim prepared a Mitigated Negative Declaration for its Brookhurst Street Improvement Project and found potential significant impacts to air quality, biological resources, and cultural resources unless mitigation measures were incorporated into the project (City of Anaheim 2010). The City of Pasadena is preparing an EIR for its Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project (City of Pasadena 2012). It has tentatively identified potential impacts to aesthetics, air quality, biological resources,

SB 009040

cultural resources, greenhouse gas emissions, hydrology and water quality, noise, and transportation/traffic.

Potential environmental impacts from LID or multi-benefit projects would depend on the size and location of the project. It is foreseeable that the overall project could have a significant effect on the environment. It would be speculation, however, as to what those impacts might be at this level of review. Furthermore, measures that may be incorporated into the project to account for trash issues would most likely be a minor part of the project as a whole. The final Trash Amendments would not affect what those impacts might be, and as such would not cause or increase the level of impact future LID or multi-benefit projects may or may not have. The permitting authority responsible for future LID and/or multi-benefit projects would need to conduct project-specific environmental reviews pursuant to CEQA, as appropriate.

6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)

"Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" was defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags.

Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances":

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter

SB 009041

educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by ordinance would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts.

The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in the preceding sections under the resource potentially at issue.

SB 009042

7 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

This section of the Final Staff Report identifies and evaluates potential growth-inducing impacts[18] and cumulative impacts[19] that may arise from the final Trash Amendments.

7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause potential environmental impacts through the inducement of growth (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Population and Housing). Growth inducement occurs when projects affect the timing or location of either population or land use growth, or create a surplus in infrastructure capacity. Direct growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project accommodates populations in excess of those projected by local or regional planning agencies. Indirect growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project that accommodates unplanned growth consequently (i.e., indirectly) establishes substantial new permanent employment opportunities (for example, new commercial, industrial, or governmental enterprises). Another example of indirect growth is if a construction project generates substantial short-term employment opportunities that indirectly stimulate the need for additional housing and services.

7.1.1 Types of Growth

The primary types of growth that occur are: (1) development of land and (2) population growth. (Economic growth, such as the creation of additional job opportunities, also

---

[18] The State CEQA Guidelines describe growth-inducing impacts as follows:

> …[T]he ways in which a proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are impacts which would remove obstacles to population growth…Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects... [In addition,] the characteristics of some projects...may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. (14 CCR § 15126.2(d).)

[19] The State CEQA Guidelines define cumulative impacts as follows:

> "Cumulative impacts" refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts:
>
> (a) The individual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects.
>
> (b) The cumulative impact from several projects is the change in the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time. (14 CCR § 15355.)

SB 009043

could occur; however, such growth generally would lead to population growth and, therefore, is included indirectly in population growth.)

Growth in Land Development

Growth in land development considered in this analysis is the possible physical development of residential, commercial, and industrial structures in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Land use growth is subject to general plans, community plans, parcel zoning, and applicable entitlements and is dependent on adequate infrastructure to support development.

Population Growth

Possible population growth considered in this analysis is the possible growth in the number of persons that live and work in the areas in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Population growth occurs from natural causes (births minus deaths) and net emigration from or immigration to other geographical areas. Emigration or immigration can occur in response to economic opportunities, life style choices, or for personal reasons. Although land use growth and population growth are interrelated, land use and population growth could occur independently from each other. This has occurred in the past where the housing growth is minimal, but population within the area continues to increase. Such a situation results in increasing population densities with a corresponding demand for services, despite minimal land use growth.

Overall development in the state is governed by local General Plans (developed by counties or cities), which are intended to plan for land use development consistent with California law. The General Plan is the framework under which development occurs, and, within this framework, other land use entitlements (such as variances and conditional use permits) can be obtained.

7.1.2 Existing Obstacles to Growth

The environmental analysis is required to discuss ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth or the construction of additional housing. Included in this analysis is consideration as to whether the final Trash Amendments (or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance) remove obstacles to population growth or may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment. See 14 CCR section 15126.2(d). Obstacles to growth could include such things as inadequate infrastructure or public services, such as an inadequate water supply that results in rationing, or inadequate wastewater treatment capacity that results in restrictions in land use development. Policies that discourage either natural population growth or immigration also are considered to be obstacles to growth.

7.1.3 Potential for Compliance with the Trash Amendments to Induce Growth

Direct Growth Inducement

As some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance of the final Trash Amendments focus on non-structural BMPs and improvements to storm drain systems located throughout urbanized portions of the watershed, the final Trash Amendments

would not result in the construction of new housing and, therefore, would not directly induce growth.

Indirect Growth Inducement

Two areas of potential indirect growth inducement are relevant to a discussion of the final Trash Amendments: (1) the potential for compliance with the final Trash Amendments to generate economic opportunities that could lead to additional immigration; and, (2) the potential for the final Trash Amendments to remove an obstacle to land use or population growth.

Installation of full capture systems or other methods of compliance within Track 2 to comply with the final Trash Amendments would occur over a ten-year time period. Installation and maintenance spending for compliance would generate jobs throughout the region and elsewhere where goods and services are purchased or used to install full capture systems. The alternatives would result in direct jobs and indirect jobs.

Although the construction activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would increase the economic opportunities in an area or region, this construction is not expected to result in or induce substantial or significant growth related to population increase or land use development. The majority of the new jobs that would be created by this construction are expected to be filled by persons already employed and residing in the area or region. The second area of potential indirect growth inducement is through the removal of obstacles to growth. The final Trash Amendments would require retrofit of existing public services or additional design requirements to new services (services that would occur without the final Trash Amendments). The drainage systems would not increase as a result of the final Trash Amendments. As discussed above, any obstacles that may exist to the location of public services and commensurate land use development or to population growth within an area affected by the final Trash Amendments would not be altered by the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause a considerable contribution to a cumulatively significant impact (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Mandatory Findings of Significance).The fundamental purpose of the cumulative impacts analysis is to ensure that the potential environmental impacts of any individual project are not considered in isolation. Impacts that may be individually less than significant on a project specific basis, could pose a potentially significant impact when considered with the impacts of other past, present, and probable future projects.

The cumulative impact analysis need not be performed at the same level of detail as a “project level” analysis but must be sufficient to disclose potential combined effects that could constitute a cumulative significant adverse impact. The CEQA Guidelines direct that the cumulative impacts analysis either include a list of the past, present and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts or provide a summary

SB 009045

of projections and cumulative impact analysis contained in an applicable adopted plan or related planning document. (§ 15130, subd. (b)(1).)

This draft SED discusses whether the proposed Trash Amendments' incremental effect is cumulatively considerable and, where that is the case, describes the significant cumulative impacts of the proposed project in combination with past, present, and probable future projects. CEQA Guidelines direct that this cumulative impact analysis be either provided through the "list approach" of "projections approach". The cumulative impacts from implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed, for this statewide analysis, through analyzing the possible projects that could occur to cause impacts in combination of the final Trash Amendments in relation to existing land use planning throughout the state, in the following two sections: (1) the program level cumulative impacts, and (2) the project level cumulative impacts. On the program level, impacts from reasonably foreseeable statewide water quality actions and regional activities, including multiple TMDLs and permit requirements, are analyzed across the nine regional water boards, on a statewide basis. On the project level, it is not possible to provide an environmental analysis of individual probable future projects that could occur to cause impacts that would combine with impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts analysis entails a general consideration of construction and other project-level activities that may occur in the vicinity of trash control implementation measures.

7.2.1 Program Cumulative Impacts

The State Water Board currently is developing a wide range of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits. The entire list of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits can be found in the State Water Board's Executive Director's report, which is updated on monthly basis.[20] In the April 22, 2014 Executive Director's Report, the active Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits are listed in Appendix B of the report (State Water Board 2014). The majority of these actions are not yet formally proposed but are considered reasonably foreseeable probable future projects, within the temporal scope of implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Of the Statewide Polices and Significant General Permits actively being addressed by State Water Board, the following four projects have potential nexus to the scope of the final Trash Amendments thereby causing environmental impacts that may, in conjunction with impacts of the final Trash Amendments, cause a cumulative impact: (1) Proposed Toxicity Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Toxicity Provisions); (2) Water Quality Control Policy for Wetland Area Protection and Dredge or Fill Permitting (Wetlands Policy); (3) Proposed Amendment to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters to Address Desalination Intakes and Discharges, and to Incorporate Non-Substantive Changes (Desalination Amendment); and (4) Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan).

---

[20] State Water Board Executive Director's Reports are accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/

SB 009046

The State Water Board anticipates creating the ISWEBE Plan through the adoption of Toxicity Provisions. The goals of the Toxicity Provisions include: (a) a new method to determine the toxicity of discharges, (b) statewide numeric objectives, and (c) further standardization of toxicity provisions for NPDES dischargers and facilities subject to WDR and conditional waivers.

The Wetlands Policy has the goal of developing: (a) a wetland definition that would reliably define the diverse array of California wetlands based on the United States Army Corps of Engineers' wetland delineation methods to the extent feasible, (b) a regulatory mechanism for discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the state, based on the 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 C.F.R. parts 230-233) that includes a watershed focus, and (c) an assessment method for collecting wetland data to monitor progress toward wetland protection and to evaluate program development.

As with the Trash Amendments, the Desalination Amendment proposes to amend the Ocean Plan. The Desalination Amendment has four components: (a) implementation procedures for regional water boards to evaluate the best site, design, technology, and mitigation measures to minimize adverse impacts to aquatic life at new or expanding desalination facilities; (b) industry specific receiving water limits for salinity; (c) alternative implementation procedures for discharges of waste brine; and (d) provisions protecting sensitive habitats, species, Marine Protected Areas, and State Water Quality Protection Areas from degradation associated with desalination intakes and discharges.

The State Water Board is pursuing a four-phased process to develop and implement updates to the Bay-Delta Plan and flow objectives for priority tributaries to the Delta to protect beneficial uses in the Bay-Delta watershed. Phase 1 proposes to update the San Joaquin River flow and southern Delta water quality requirements included in the Bay-Delta Plan. Phase 2 proposes other comprehensive changes to the Bay-Delta Plan to protect beneficial uses not addressed in Phase 1. Phase 3 focuses on changes to water rights and other measures to implement changes to the Bay-Delta Plan from Phases 1 and 2. Phase 4 involves developing and implementing flow objectives for priority Delta tributaries outside of the Bay-Delta Plan updates.

In addition to the State Water Board actions, the regional water boards are in the process of developing a variety of basin plan amendments including TMDLs for different pollutants, as well as issuing various permits throughout the state. Examples include: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Policy (North Coast Water Board), Stream and Wetland Protection Policy (San Francisco Bay Water Board), TMDLs for Nitrogen Compounds and Orthophosphates in the Lower Salinas River Watershed (Central Coast Water Board), Implementation Plans for the TMDLs for Metals in the Los Cerritos Channel and for Metals and Selenium in the San Gabriel River and Impaired Tributaries (Los Angeles Water Board), Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (Central Valley Water Board), Pesticide Prohibition Basin Plan Amendment (Lahontan Water Board), Revise Indicator Bacteria for a 17-Mile Reach of the Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel (Colorado River Water Board), Recreation Standards for Inland Fresh Surface Waters (Santa Ana Water Board), and Rainbow Creek Nitrogen and Phosphorus TMDLs (San Diego Water Board).

SB 009047

The goal of all of the Water Board's actions is to protect and improve the quality of the state's waters. Implementation measures identified during the development of these policies, amendments, and Basin Plan amendments, as well as the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance for these actions, may have similar potential impacts as those identified for the final Trash Amendments. As such, there may be a cumulative impact to certain resources depending on the location and timing of the implementation measures. Potential cumulative impacts are discussed further in the following section.

7.2.2 Project Cumulative Impacts

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would occur throughout the entire state and it would be speculative to attempt to estimate the specific project-level actions that could occur in and around the areas of implementation that would contribute to a cumulative effect of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would typically occur in urban areas. The other types of actions that may occur in and around these urban areas are infrastructure maintenance, redevelopment projects, and infill projects. The impacts of these types of actions typically involve air quality, noise and traffic associated with construction and, depending on the timing of the implementation of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, these impacts could combine with the potential impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts of specific projects that will comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments should be considered by the implementing municipality or agency. Implementation of projects related to other nearby projects, however, may result in cumulative effects of the following nature:

1. Noise and Vibration - Local residents in the near vicinity of installation and maintenance activities related to compliance with the final Trash Amendments may be exposed to noise and possible vibration. The cumulative effects, both in terms of added noise and vibration at multiple implementation sites, and in the context of other unrelated projects, would most likely not be considered cumulatively significant due to the typically minor and temporary nature of the installation and maintenance activities that could cause the noise and possible vibration. However, if deemed a considerable contribution to a cumulative impact, mitigation methods include: (1) scheduling installation and maintenance activities during daytime hours; (2) noise and vibration monitoring; (3) noise testing and inspections of equipment; and (4) an active community liaison program.

2. Air Quality - Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, may cause additional emissions of criteria pollutants and slightly elevated levels of carbon monoxide during trash device installation activities and, to a lesser extent, possible maintenance activities. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, in conjunction with all other activities within the area, may contribute to a region's nonattainment status during the installation period. Since installation and maintenance-related emissions are typically minor and temporary, compliance with the final Trash Amendments is not expected to not result in long-term significant cumulative air quality impacts. In the

SB 009048

short-term, cumulative impacts could be significant if the combined emissions from the individual projects exceed the threshold criteria for the individual pollutants. In this case, mitigation measures include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

3. Transportation and Circulation - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of treatment controls may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce cumulative traffic effects which may be significant, depending upon a range of factors including the specific location involved and the precise nature of the conditions created by the dual construction activity. Mitigation to address this potentially significant cumulative impact would involve special coordination efforts by local, regional, and state entities regarding the timing of various construction and other activities adversely affecting traffic. Overall, with this mitigation, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated since coordination can occur and, as appropriate, transportation mitigation methods are available as discussed previously.

4. Utilities and Service Systems – Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would involve the disposal of trash that is removed or prevented from entering state waters. The amount of trash collected as a result of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to increase substantially over baseline conditions. In addition, the final Trash Amendments are not expected to substantially affect other public services. Therefore, the cumulative effects of compliance activities, construction activities and other related projects on utilities such as land disposal sites is not a considerable contribution to the cumulative impact.

5. Greenhouse Gas Emissions - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of trash devices and other compliance measures, including maintenance activities and additional street sweeping, may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce greenhouse gas emissions which may have a significant cumulative impact, depending upon a range of factors (e.g., location, vehicular activity, machinery usage, etc.). As stated previously, the construction and maintenance activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would be short term and are not expected to cause substantial greenhouse gas emissions. However, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gases has been identified as a concern within California, the United States, and global climate and, therefore, this impact are considered potentially significant. With the incorporation of BMPs (see Section 6.6.2) and compliance with greenhouse gas reduction plans, amendments, or regulations, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gas emissions could be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

SB 009049

8 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

State Water Board regulations require this SED to contain an analysis of range of reasonable alternatives to the project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance that could feasibly meet the project objectives and to avoid or substantially reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts.[21] The State Water Board has identified the following six alternatives for analysis in the SED.

8.1 No Project Alternative

The purpose of assessing a No Project Alternative in an environmental document such as this SED is to allow decision makers and the public to compare the impacts of approving the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project. The No Project Alternative would involve the State Water Board deciding not to approve any amendments to the Ocean Plan or the ISWEBE Plan.

Under the No Project Alternative, trash would continue to accumulate in state waters and the adverse effects identified in Section 1 and Appendix A would continue to occur. Consistent with baseline conditions, beneficial uses of water would not be protected. Additionally, the number of trash-related 303(d) listing and TMDLs would continue for an increasing number of water bodies with a lack of statewide consistency. The lack of consistency would continue from a lack of a water quality objective specific for trash and variability between existing trash-related water quality objectives among Basin Plans. For this reason, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative

In the Regional Water Board Alternative, each regional water board would either adopt a water quality objective for trash to the respective basin plan or adopt individual TMDLs for 303(d) listed water bodies for trash. If the individual amendments and TMDLs (as well as their respective implementation strategies) were similar to the final Trash Amendments, the potential environmental impacts would also be similar. There is, however, the potential that the individual regional water boards would develop different trash water quality objectives and implementation provisions, resulting in a continued lack of statewide consistency. Furthermore, it would be an inefficient use of staff time (and corresponding costs) to develop up to eight different approaches to trash-control in state waters. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.3 Full Capture System Alternative

The Full Capture System Alternative would meet the goals of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency statewide, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES permittees would have installation, operation and maintenance requirements across all land uses, regardless of trash generation rates,

[21] 23 CCR § 3777, subd. (b)(3).

SB 009050

and only have a single option for compliance. The potential, however, for environmental impacts to occur would increase due to the increase in the amount of required construction and maintenance. Furthermore, costs associated with implementing this alternative would be significantly higher than under the final Trash Amendments. The incremental improvement of this alternative over using the final Trash Amendments' targeted land-use approach with dual compliance track options, which include institutional controls in combination with treatment controls and multi-benefit projects, does not appear to provide substantial benefits related to trash removal versus potential impacts to the environment. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.4 Institutional Control Alternative

The Institutional Control Alternative would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees increase their use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of ordinances) in order to comply with the prohibition of discharge. This alternative's focus on the use of institutional controls rather than full capture systems could potentially decrease the environmental impacts from the installation of full capture systems and retrofitting of catch basins. The increase of institutional controls, such as street sweeping, collection of trash cans, and construction of recycling and composting facilities, however, could also result in environmental impacts, such as increased noise and vibration, or and poorer air quality caused by the increased frequency of street sweeping. Because street sweeping trucks move slowly, there may be an impact on transportation within high trash generating areas, which would require coordination with street parking rules. Nevertheless, the potential environmental impacts from this Institutional Control Alternative are not predicted to be significant. Permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions within each jurisdiction, such as conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, the Trash Amendments propose the dual compliance options of Track 1 and Track 2.

8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative

To reduce potential environmental impacts from trash control strategies, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on a fewer number of land uses within a municipality. As a representative example, the City of Los Angeles monitored trash generation rates and found that the three highest trash generating land uses were residential (36 percent), commercial (33 percent), and industrial (19 percent) (City of Los Angeles 2002). The priority land uses for the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on the top two trash generating land uses: residential (high density and mixed urban) and commercial. Reducing the number of priority land uses would still reduce the discharge of trash from a municipality and reduce the number of treatment and institutional controls that would need to be implemented by permittees in California.

SB 009051

In addition, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would provide consistency statewide, establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering state waters; however it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments would. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from more high trash generating areas than this alternative would, namely: high-density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses.

By reducing the number of implementation measures necessary for compliance, the potential environmental impacts of this approach would also be reduced. The reduction in impacts could include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the reduced amount of construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. This Alternative, however, would not be as protective of beneficial uses as the final Trash Amendments would be, because land uses such as industrial land uses, would not be captured. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative

The Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would reduce the number of permits with specific trash-control requirements. While the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering State Waters, it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the dominant transport pathway – storm water. Thus, the final Trash Amendments require implementation provisions to be incorporated into NPDES permits, namely the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP.

The potential for the transport of trash via storm water to receiving water bodies is highest among the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees due to the combination of land use types, area of land, and number of people within these MS4 permittees' respective jurisdictions. At present, the IGP and CGP already contain components of the final Trash Amendments. Specifically, the IGP has a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics, and the CGP contains a prohibition of discharge of any debris from construction sites. Therefore, the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would focus specific requirements for trash in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits.

In this alternative, comparatively fewer permittees would be required to institute increased trash controls. To this end, programmatically is it is possible that there would be reduced environmental impacts. The reduction in impacts may include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. At a programmatic level, the potential environmental impacts may be slightly reduced with the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative. This Alternative, however,

SB 009052

would not be as protective of beneficial uses, as trash from light industrial facilities would not be removed from storm water. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this Alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

SB 009053

9 WATER CODE SECTIONS 13241 AND 13242 AND ANTIDEGRADATION

California Water Code section 13241 requires assessment of specific factors when adopting water quality objectives. These factors consist of:

- Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- Environmental characteristics and water quality of the hydrographic unit under consideration.
- Water quality conditions that could be reasonably attained through coordinated control of all factors affecting water quality.
- Economic considerations.
- The need for developing new housing.
- The need to develop and use recycled water.

The final Trash Amendments would alter existing water quality objectives for state waters; therefore, CWC section 13241 does apply to these final Trash Amendments.

9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water

The presence of trash impairs the established beneficial uses present in basin plans and the Ocean Plan, as discussed in Section 1 and Appendix A.

The final Trash Amendments, including the water quality objective for trash, would protect all beneficial uses in state waters. The final Trash Amendments support the Water Boards' existing water quality control plans and policies, and provide a better means to ensure that any future beneficial uses are also protected from trash impairments.

9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration

The final Trash Amendments apply to all waters of the state. More specifically, the final Trash Amendments are primarily focused on areas of high trash generation within the jurisdictions of NPDES MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II municipalities, Caltrans, and facilities and sites covered under the IGP and CGP. The environmental characteristics of all hydrographic units affected by the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 3.

9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality

The Water Boards are required to ensure that all discharges, regardless of type, comply with all water quality control plans and policies. The proposed water quality objective for trash can be implemented through a prohibition of discharge to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Compliance of the prohibition of discharge would be specified through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs.

SB 009054

9.4 Economic Considerations

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) and 23 CCR section 3777, subdivisions (b)(4) and (c), the State Water Board must consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This consideration of economics is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

The full economic consideration is described in Appendix C.

9.5 The Need for Developing Housing

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to constrain housing development in California. The implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments would need to be incorporated into the CGP and requirements for new urban development within MS4 Phase I or MS4 Phase II Permits. The trash requirements are anticipated to be minimal in cost to the overall costs of development. Additionally, the incorporation of trash treatment controls during the construction and development of storm drain inlets in new housing developments would be lower in cost than retrofitting storm drains with trash treatment controls. As a result, the final Trash Amendments would not interfere with the need for developing new housing.

9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to restrict the need to develop and use recycled water. Currently, there are no restrictions on recycling of water due to trash. Therefore, the final Trash Amendments and possible alternatives are consistent with the need to develop and use recycled water. Removing trash from the wastewater should be beneficial to the recycled water treatment process.

9.7 Water Code Section 13242

California Water Code section 13242 requires that the program of implementation for achieving the water quality objective within the final Trash Amendments include a description of the nature of the actions which are necessary to achieve the objective, time schedules for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objective. In compliance with CWC section 13242, the final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge

SB 009055

and program of implementation in order to achieve the objective, time schedules for compliance, and monitoring and reporting requirements - all as described in Section 2 as well as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

9.8 Antidegradation

Federal and state antidegradation policies found at 40 CFR section 131.12 and in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, respectively, impose levels of protection for state waters depending on the highest quality of the receiving water at issue since 1968 – the year that the State Water Board adopted California's antidegradation policy. Where a receiving water is of higher quality than applicable water quality standards, that higher quality must be maintained unless certain conditions are met.

The State Water Board does not anticipate any degradation of water quality as a result of the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments. Upon adoption of the final Trash Amendments, the state would, for the first time, have a water quality objective for trash and implementation provisions that would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters, as the existing TMDL provisions are more stringent than the final Trash Amendments.

Furthermore, the San Francisco Water Board's San Francisco Bay MRP (Order No. R2-2009-0074) requires MS4 permittees to develop and implement "Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans". This includes implementation of a mandatory minimum level of trash capture; cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of trash hot spots; and implementation of other control measures and best management practices, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40% reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP has an existing set of annual monitoring and reporting requirements. The required trash load reduction through the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans does not conflict with the implementation provisions set forth in the proposed final Trash Amendments. The San Francisco Water Board can determine a San Francisco Bay MRP permittee implementing controls substantially equivalent to Track 2 has a submitted an implementation plan that is equivalent to the implementation plan requirement in the Trash Amendments. As such, the proposed final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in waters regulated by the San Francisco Bay MRP, because the final Trash Amendments are at least as protective of water quality as the San Francisco Bay MRP.

As a result, the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not lead to the degradation of any water quality standards, and would instead enhance water quality across the state.

SB 009056

10 SCIENTIFIC PEER REVIEW

California Health and Safety Code section 57004 requires external scientific peer review of the scientific basis for any rule proposed by any board, office or department within CalEPA. Scientific peer review is a mechanism for ensuring that regulatory decisions and initiatives are based on sound science. Scientific peer review also helps strengthen regulatory activities, establishes credibility with stakeholders, and ensures that public resources are managed effectively. Scientific peer review on the scientific elements of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report was conducted through an Interagency Agreement between CalEPA and the University of California. The Peer Review process commenced on March 10, 2014 with a Request for External Scientific Peer Review and concluded on July 14, 2014. Three peer reviewers were selected and participated in reviewing the scientific elements of the Draft Staff Report. Peer Review was overall supportive of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report with recommendations to strength the scientific basis of the analysis. The proposed Final Staff Report contains the additional scientific studies recommended following Peer Review.

The three peer reviewers are following:

- Tamara Galloway, Ph.D.
  Professor of Ecotoxicology
  College of Life & Environmental Sciences
  University of Exeter
- David Barnes, Ph.D.
  Professor, Civil & Environmental Engineering
  College of Engineering and Mines
  University of Alaska
- Detlef Knappe, Ph.D.
  Professor, Department of Civil, Construction, & Environmental Engineering
  North Carolina State University

The Peer Review response is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/peer_review/trash_control/

SB 009057

11 REFERENCES

Air & Noise Compliance. 2006. Common sound levels. Available at: http://airandnoise.com/CommonSPLs.htm. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Armitage, N., and A. Rooseboom. 2000. The removal of urban litter from stormwater conduits and streams: The quantities involved and catchment litter management options. Water SA., 26: 181-188.

Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1993. Evaluation of catch basin performance for urban stormwater pollution control. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Bakir, A., S. Rowland, and R. Thompson. Transport of persistent organic pollutants by microplastics in estuarine conditions. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 140: 14-21.

Balazs, G. H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: Entanglement and ingestion. In R. S. Shomura and H. O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate and Impact of Marine Debris, 27-29 November 1984. Honolulu Hawaii. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 387-429. Available at: http://137.110.142.7/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54.PDF. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Barnes, D.K.A. 2002. Invasions by marine life on plastic debris. Nature, 416: 808-809.

Barnes, D.K.A. and P. Milner. 2005. Drifting plastic and its consequences for sessile organism dispersal in the Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology, 146: 815-825.

Bishop, J. Certification of the gross solids removal as full capture systems. Letter to Jai Paul Thakur. 7 October 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f2%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of a Best Management Practice (BMP) for trash control as a full capture system - Four-Cities request. Letter to Jim Valentine. 4 May 2005. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f3%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of catch basin insert screen devices as full capture systems for trash removal. Letter to Shahram Knaraghani. 4 April 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20city%20full%20capture%20letter.pdf. Access on March 13, 2014.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, and C.J. Laqueuxv. 1994. Ingestion of marine debris by juvenile sea turtles in coastal Florida habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 154-158.

Black and Veatch. 2012. Quantification study of institutional measures for Trash TMDL compliance – Interim Report: Year 1 – 2012. Prepared for by the City of Los Angeles.

Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007. Life cycle assessment for three types of grocery bags: Recyclable plastic; compostable, biodegradable plastic; and recycled, recyclable paper. Available at: http://www.americanchemistry.com/s_plastics/doc.asp?CID=1106&DID=7212. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in Southern Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 1330-1334.

California Air Resources Board. 2000. Risk reduction plan to reduce particulate matter emissions from diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/documents/rrpFinal.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Air Resources Board. 2013. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac13/almanac2013all.pdf. Accessed on March 15, 2014.

California Coastal Commission. 2010. California Coastal Cleanup Day: Past cleanup results. Available at: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/publiced/ccd/ccd3.html. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Climate action plan, phase 1: Greenhouse gas emissions reduction plan.

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2000. California Department of Transportation, District 7 Litter management pilot study. Final report June 2000, Figures 6-2 to 6-4.

California Exotic Pest Plant Council. 1999. Exotic pest plants of greatest ecological concern in California. http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/pdf/Inventory1999.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Geological Survey. 2002. Guidelines for evaluating the hazard of surface fault rupture, Note 49. Available at: http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/publications/cgs_notes/note_49/Documents/note_49.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Penal Code section 374.4. 2011. Onecle. 15 January 2011. Available at: http://law.onecle.com/california/penal/374.4.html. Accessed on May 25, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2007. Resolution of the California Ocean Protection Council on reducing and preventing marine debris. February 8, 2007. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/2007/02/resolution-of-the-california-ocean-protection-council-on-reducing-and-preventing-marine-debris/. Accessed on November 15, 2011.

SB 009059

California Ocean Protection Council. 2008. An implementation strategy for the California Ocean Protection Council, resolution to reduce and prevent ocean litter. November 20, 2008. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/opc_ocean_litter_final_strategy.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2011.

California Office of Historical Preservation. 2006. Proprietary data.

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). 2003a. California stormwater BMP handbook: Municipal. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Municipal.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Caltrans. 2003. Phase I Gross Solids Removal Devices Pilot Study: 2000-2002. Final report October 2003. CTSW-RT-03-072.31.22.

Caltrans. 2004. BMP retrofit pilot program. Final report January 2004. CTSW-RT-01-050.

Caltrans. 2010. Storm water quality handbooks: Project planning and design guide. CTSW-RT-10-254.03. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/ppdg/swdr2012/PPDG-July-2010-r2merged-appendix-E62012.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

CASQA. 2003b. California stormwater BMP handbook: New development and redevelopment. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Development.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Carpenter, E. J., S.J. Anderson, G.R. Harvey, H.P. Miklas, and B.B. Peck. 1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science, 178: 749-750.

City of Anaheim. 2010. Initial study and mitigated negative declaration: Brookhurst Street Improvement Project. Available at: http://www.anaheim.net/images/articles/4868/Brookhurst_St_ISMND-112612[1].pdf. Accessed on December 16, 2013.

City of Citrus Heights. 2011. Citrus Heights greenhouse gas reduction plan. Available at: http://www.citrusheights.net/docs/153748432011_ggrp_public_draft_022511_reduced.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City and County of San Francisco. 2007. The City of San Francisco streets litter audit 2007. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. June 2007.

City of Cupertino. 2012. Baseline Trash Load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 11 January 2012.

City of Los Angeles. 2002. High trash-generation areas and control measures. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf. Accessed on October 13, 2011.

SB 009060

City of Pasadena. 2009. Final draft: City of Pasadena greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction plan. Available at: http://ww2.cityofpasadena.net/planning/pdf/GHPlan/Pasadena%20GHG%20Reduction%20Plan_Revised%20Screencheck%20Final%20DRAFT%2010.29.09%20Extended.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City of Pasadena. 2012. Notice of Preparation & Scoping Meeting for the Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project. Available at: http://www.ci.pasadena.ca.us/Department.aspx?theme=Navy&pageid=6442465437. Accessed on March 26, 2014.

City of San Francisco. 2008. The City of San Francisco streets litter re-audit 2008. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. July 4, 2008. Available at: http://sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/2008_litter_audit.pdf. Accessed on December 14, 2011.

City of San Jose. 2012. Baseline trash load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 27 January 2012.

Clean Water Action. 2011a. Taking out the trash: A source reduction pilot project. Powerpoint. Available at: http://www.cleanwater.org/files/publications/ca/TOTT%20Final%20Combined.PDF.

Clean Water Action. 2011b. Phase out foam. Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-foam. Accessed on November, 11, 2011.

Clean Water Action. 2011c. Ban the bag! Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-bag. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality. 2006. Total Maximum Daily Load and implementation plan for trash in the New River at the International Boundary, Imperial County, California. Draft. March 2006.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004a. Trash baseline monitoring results Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds. February 17, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004b. Technical report on trash best management practices. August 5, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2010. Ordinances to ban plastic carryout bags in Los Angeles County. Final Environmental Impact Report. October 28, 2010.

Day, R.H., D.H.S. Wehle, and F.C. Coleman. 1985. Ingestion of plastic pollutants by marine birds. In: R.S. Shomura and H.O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate of Marine Debris, 26-29 November 1984, Honolulu, Hawaii. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 344-386.

Derraik, J.G.B. 2002. The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: a review. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 842-852.

DG Europe. 2011. Plastic Waste: Ecological and human health impacts. Science for Environment Policy In-depth Report November 2011. Available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/IR1.pdf. Accessed on September 5. 2014.

Dickerson, D. Certification of the Hamilton Bowl trash nets as full capture systems. Letter to Ken Farfsing. 29 April 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f1%20_%20%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Duronslet, M.J., D.B. Revera, and K.M. Stanley. 1991. Man-made marine debris and sea turtle strandings on beaches of the Upper Texas and Southwestern Louisiana Coasts, June 1987 through September 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-279. Available at: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/turtles/TM_279_Duronslet_etal_1991.pdf. Accessed on November 6, 2011.

Endo, S., R. Takizawa, K. Okuda, H. Takada, K. Chiba, H. Kanehiro, H. Ogi, R. Yamashita, and T. Date. 2005. Concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in beached resin pellets: variability among individual particles and regional differences. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 50: 1103-1114. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.04.030.

Environment California Research and Policy Center. 2011. Leading the way towards a clean ocean. Available at: http://www.environmentcaliforniacenter.org/sites/environment/files/reports/Leading%20the%20Way%20Toward%20a%20Clean%20Ocean_0.pdf. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

EOA, Inc. 2012a. Preliminary baseline trash generation rate for San Francisco Bay Area MS4s – Technical memorandum. Prepared on behalf of the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA).

EOA, Inc. 2012b. Trash load reduction tracking method: Assessing the progress of San Francisco Bay Area MS4s towards stormwater trash load reduction goals - Technical Report (Version 1.0). Prepared on behalf of BASMAA.

Federal Highway Administration. 2012. Stormwater best management practices in an ultra-urban setting: Selection and monitoring. Available at: http://environment.fhwa.dot.gov/ecosystems/ultraurb/index.asp. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Giam, C.S., H.S. Chan, G.S. Neff, and E.L. Atlas. 1978. Phthalate ester plasticizers: a new class of marine pollutant. Science, 199: 419-421.

Goldberg, E.D. 1994. Diamonds and plastics are forever? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 466.

SB 009062

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2003. Municipal best management practices for controlling trash and debris in stormwater and urban runoff. California Coastal Commission and Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf. Accessed on February 25, 2014.

Gouin, T., N. Roche, R. Lohmann, and G. Hodges. 2011. A thermodynamic approach for assessing the environmental exposure of chemicals absorbed to microplastic. Environmental Science & Technology, 45: 1466-1472.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. State of California General Plan Guidelines. Available at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf. Accessed on December 10, 2013.

Gramentz, D. 1988. Involvement of loggerhead turtles with the plastic, metal, and hydrocarbon pollution in the Central Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 11-13.

Greenpeace. 2006. Plastic debris in the world's oceans. Prepared by Michelle Allsopp, Adam Walters, David Santillo, and Paul Johnston. Available at: http://www.unep.org/regionalseas/marinelitter/publications/default.asp. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

Headwaters, Inc. v. Talent. 2001. Irrigation Dist., 243 F.3d 526, 529 (9th Cir. 2001).

Highsmith, R.C. 1985. Floating and algal rafting as potential dispersal mechanisms in brooding invertebrate. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 25: 169-179.

Hirai, H., H.Takada, Y. Ogata, R. Yamashita, K. Mizukawa, M. Saha, C. Kwan, C. Moore, H. Gray, D. Laursen, E.R. Zettler, J.W. Farrington, C.M. Reddy, E.E. Peacock, M.W. Ward. 2011. Organic micropollutants in marine plastics debris from the open ocean and remote and urban beaches. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 1683-1692.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Contribution of working Group I to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Jacobsen, J.K., L. Massey, and F. Gulland. 2010. Fatal ingestion of floating net debris by two sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60: 765-767.

Katsanevakis, S., G. Verriopoulos, A. Nicolaidou, and M. Thessalou-Legaki. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 54: 771-778.

Koelmans, A., E. Besseling, and E. M. Foekema. 2014. Leaching of plastic additives to marine organisms. Environmental Pollution 187: 49-54.

Laist, D.W. 1987. Overview of the biological effect of lost and discarded plastic debris in the marine environment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 18: 319-326.

Lattin, G.L., C.J. Moore, A.F. Zellers, S.L. Moore, and S.B. Weisberg. 2004. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton at different depths in the southern California shore. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 49: 291-294.

Lechner, A., H. Kecheis, F. Lumesberger-Loisl, B. Zens, R. Krusch, M. Tritthart, M. Glas, and E. Schludermann. 2014. The Danube so courful: A potpourri of plastic litter outnumbers fish larvae in Europe's second largest river. Environmental Pollution 188: 177-181.

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works. 2005: Ordinance amending Title 20-Utilities of the Los Angeles County Code by adding Chapter 20.87- Construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse. 4 January 2005.

Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board). 2000. East Fork San Gabriel River Trash TMDL. 25 May 2000.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2004. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ballona Creek and Wetland. 16 January 2004.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007a Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash in the Calleguas Creek Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007b. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes in the Santa Clara Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007c. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Legg Lake. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007d. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Machado Lake in Dominguez Channel Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007e. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Ventura River Estuary. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007f. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Los Angeles River Watershed. 9 August 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2008g. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Malibu Creek Watershed. 14 February 2008.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2010. Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore Debris TMDL. Final Draft. 25 October 2010.

Marin County Community Development Agency. 2006. Marin County greenhouse gas reduction plan. October 2006. Available at: http://www.co.marin.ca.us/comdev/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Marine Mammal Commission. 1996. Marine Mammal Commission annual report to Congress. Effects of pollution on marine mammals. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 247.

SB 009064

Mas M., E. Garces, F. Pages, and J. Camp. 2003. Drifting plastic debris as a potential vector for dispersing Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) species. Scientia Marina, 67: 107-111.

Mato, Y., T. Isobe, H. Takada, H. Kanehiro, C. Ohtake, and T. Kaminuma. 2001. Plastic resin pellets as a transport medium for toxic chemicals in the marine environment. Environmental Science & Technology, 35: 318-324.

Metres, David M. 2013. Low Impact Development's supersized stamp on California storm water regulation. Environmental Law News 22(2) and California Real Property Journal, 3: 18-26.

Metropolitan Transit Authority. 2004. Congestion management program for Los Angeles

Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants. 2009. 2009 National visible litter survey and litter cost survey. Prepared on behalf of Keep America Beautiful, Inc.

Milliken, A.S. and V. Lee. 1990. Pollution impacts from recreational boating: A bibliography and summary review. NOAA Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. pp.30.

Minchin, D. 1996. Tar pellets and plastics as attachment surfaces for *Lepadid Cirripedes* in the North Atlantic Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 32: 855-859.

Mineart, P., and S. Singh. 1994. Storm inlet pilot study. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program, Oakland, CA.

Moore C.J., S.L. Moore, S.B. Weisberg, G.L. Lattin, A.F. Zellers. 2002. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton abundance in southern California's coastal waters. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 22: 1035-1038.

Moore, C.J., G.I. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2005. A brief analysis of organic pollutants absorbed to pre and postproduction plastic particles from the Los Angeles and San Gabriel River Watersheds. In: Proceedings of the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference, Algalita Marine Research Institute, Long Beach, CA. Available at: http://conference.plasticdebris.org/whitepapers.shtml. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Moore, C.J., G.L. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2011. Quantity and type of plastic debris flowing from two urban rivers to coastal waters and beaches of Southern California. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management, 11: 65-73.

Moore S.L. and J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 40: 83-88.

Moore, S.L., D. Gregorio, M. Carreon, S.B. Wisberg, and M.K. Leecaster. 2001. Composition and distribution of beach debris in Orange County, California. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 241-245.

SB 009065

Moore, S., C. Beck, S. Friedman, E. Siegel, D. Gregorio. 2013. Distribution and amount of plastic pellets and debris on beaches in California. Presentation at 22nd Biennial Conference of the Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation. 3-7 November 2013. San Diego, CA.

Mumeci, L., M. Bellino, M. R. Cicero, F. Falleni, A. Piccardi, and S. Trinca. 2010. The impact measurement of solid waste management on health: the hazard index. Ann Ist Super Sanita 46: 293-298.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. Turning to the sea: America's ocean future. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Public and Constituent Affairs. Available at: http://www.publicaffairs.noaa.gov/oceanreport/. Accessed August 8, 2010.

NOAA. 2008a. Interagency report on marine debris sources, impacts, strategies & recommendations. Silver Spring, MD pp. 62.

NOAA. 2008b. Proceedings of the International Research Workshop on the occurrence, effects, and fate of microplastic marine debris. September 9-11, 2008. University of Washington Tacoma. Tacoma, WA, USA. Courtney Arthur, Joel Baker, and Holly Bamford (Eds.). Available at: http://marinedebris.noaa.gov/projects/pdfs/Microplastics.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Ocean Conservancy. 2011. Tracking trash: 25 Years of action for the ocean. Available at: http://act.oceanconservancy.org/pdf/Marine_Debris_2011_Report_OC.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Plotkin, P., and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: Shomura, R.S., Godfrey, M.L., (Eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Washington, DC: Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service; pp. 736-743.

Pumford, M. 2005. City of Oxnard Stormdrain Keeper Program characterizing debris and trash in urban runoff. White Paper from the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference. 7-9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.globalgarbage.org/blog/index.php/conferences-and-workshops/. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Richmond, E., and C. Clendenon. 2011. Pollution of streams by garbage and trash. Water Encyclopedia. Available at: http://www.waterencyclopedia.com/Oc-Po/Pollution-of-Streams-by-Garbage-and-Trash.html Accessed May 31, 2010.

Ryan, R.G., A.D. Connell and B.D. Gardner. 1988. Plastic ingestion and PCBs in seabirds: Is there a relationship? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 174-176.

SB 009066

Sadove, S.S. and S.J. Morreale. 1990. Marine mammal and sea turtle encounters with marine debris in the New York Bight and the northeast Atlantic. pp 562-570. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. US Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154.

Sadri, S., and R. Thompson. 2014. On the quantity and composition of floating plastic debris entering and leaving the Tamar Estuary, Southwest England. Marine Pollution Bulletin 81: 55-60.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2007. Trash sources and pathways to urban creeks. September 2007. Available at: http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/work_products.shtml. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

San Diego Coastkeeper. 2010. Water quality indicators. Last updated 4 November 2010. Available at: http://www.sdwatersheds.org/wiki/Water_quality_indicators#Trash. Accessed on May 31, 2011.

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. 2009. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit. Order R2-2009-0074. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. Adopted 14 October 2009. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region.

San Francisco Estuary Partnership. 2014. Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. Final Project Report. May 8, 2014.

Schlining, K., S. von Thun, L. Kuhnz, B. Schlining, L. Lundsten, N. Jacobsen Stout, L. Chaney, and J. Conner. 2013. Debris in the deep: Using a 22-year video annotation database to survey marine litter in Monterey Canyon, central California, USA. Deep-Sea Research I, 79: 96-105.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel—GEF. 2012. Impacts of marine debris on biodiversity: Current status and potential solutions, Montreal, Technical Series No. 67, 61 pages.

Smith, D. Certification of the connector pipe screen device as full capture system for trash removal under the Ballona Creek and the Los Angeles River Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads. Letter to Donald Wolfe. 1 August 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20county%20trash%20full%20capture%20approval.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

South Coast Air Quality Management District. 2006. Regulation XI - Source specific standards. Rule 1186.1 - Less-polluting sweepers. Available at: http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1186-1.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

SB 009067

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). 2008. Waters of the state. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/academy/courses/wqstandards/materials/water_us_ca/ca_water_042508.pdf. Accessed on November 7, 2011.

State Water Board. 2009. Water quality enforcement amendment. November 17, 2009. Available at: http://www.cacoastkeeper.org/document/water-quality-enforcement-amendment.pdf. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010a. 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act § 3030(d) List/305(b) Report). Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010b. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). SB771 California Clean Coast Act of 2005: Vessel Discharges. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/npdes/sb771.shtml. Accessed May 25, 2010.

State Water Board. 2014. Item 9 – Executive Director's Report. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/2014/edrpt042214.pdf. Accessed April 25, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2012. The cost to west coast communities of dealing with trash, reducing marine debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9, pursuant to Order for Services EPG12900098, 21 p. + appendices.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in our water: The annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes our waterways. Prepared by Kier Associates for Natural Resource Defense Council.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. 2007. A Rapid Trash Assessment Method applied to waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash measurement in streams. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb2/docs/swampthrashreport.pdf. Accessed on August 8, 2011.

Teuten E.M., S.J. Rowland, T.S. Galloway, and R.C.Thompson. 2007. Potential for plastics to transport hydrophobic contaminants. Eviron. Sci. Technol., 41: 7759-7764.

Teuten, E.L., J.M. Saquing, D.R.U. Knappe, M.A. Barlaz, S. Jonsson, A. Bjorn, S.J. Rowland, R.C. Thompson, T.S. Galloway, R. Yamashita, D. Ochi, Y. Watanuki, C. Moore, P.H. Viet, T. S. Tana, M. Prudente, R. Boonyatumanond, M.P. Zakaria, K. Akkhavong, Y. Ogata, H Hirai, S. Iwasa, K. Mizukawa, Y. Hagino, A. Imamura, M. Saha, and H. Takada. 2009. Transport and release of chemicals from plastics to the environment and to wildlife. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B, 364: 2027-2045.

SB 009068

Thalheimer, E., 2000. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the Central Artery Tunnel Project. Noise Control Engineering Journal, 48: 157 165.

Tomás, J., R. Guitart, R. Mateo, and J.A. Raga. 2002. Marine debris ingestion in loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, from the Western Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 211-216.

Unger, S. Certification of the coanda screens as full-capture device under Part 7.1 Trash TMDL of the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water and Urban Runoff Discharges Permit. Letter to Gary Hildebrand. 15 Nov. 2011. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/Coanda%20Screens%20Certification%2011152011.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

University of California at San Diego (UCSD). 2006. Paper or Styrofoam: a review of the environmental effects of disposable cups. December 2006. Available at: http://www.polystyrenepackaging.co.za/files/downloads/UCSD%20Paper_or_Foam_report.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2011.

United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. 1992. The Rio Declaration on environment and development. Available at: http://www.c-fam.org/docLib/20080625_Rio_Declaration_on_Environment.pdf. Accessed on November 10, 2011.

United Nations Environment Program. 2009. Marine litter: A global challenge. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Program. 232 pp.

United Nations Environment Program. 2011. United Nations Environment Program Year Book: Emerging issues in our global environment 2011. Available at: http://www.unep.org/yearbook/2011. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1992. Turning the tide on trash, a learning guide on marine debris. EPA842-B-92-003.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Assessing and monitoring floatable debris. Available at: http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/marinedebris/upload/2006_10_6_oceans_debris_floatingdebris_debris-final.pdf. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

U.S. EPA. 2003. User's guide to MOBILE6.1 and MOBILE6.2 – Mobile source emission factor model. EPA420-R-03-010. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/420r03010.pdf . Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2004. Memorandum: Policy Guidance on the Use of MOBILE6.2. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/mobil6.2_letter.pdf. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2005. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule - Public education and outreach minimum control measures fact sheet. EPA 833-F00-005.

U.S. EPA. 2006. MOBILE6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

SB 009069

U.S. EPA. 2012a. Los Angeles Area Lakes TMDLs for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Mercury, Trash, and Organochlorine Pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region IX. March 2012.

U.S. EPA. 2012b. National menu of stormwater best management practices. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Velzeboer, I., C. Kwadiji, and A. Koelmans. 2014. Strong sorption of PCBs to nanoplastics, microplastics, carbon nanotubes and fullerenes. Environmental Science and Technology 48: 4869-4876.

Water Environment Research Foundation. 2005. Critical assessment of stormwater treatment and control selection issues. Project No. 02-SW-1.

West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health. 2013. Marine debris strategy. Available at: http://www.westcoastoceans.org/media/130702_WCGA_MD_Strategy_Final.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2013.

Winston, J.E. 1982. Drift plastic – An expanding niche for a marine invertebrate? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 13: 348-351.

Yamashita R., H. Takada, M. Fukuwaka, and Y. Watanuki. 2011. Physical and chemical effects of ingested plastic debris on short-tailed shearwaters, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 2845-2849, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2011.10.008.

Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

SB 009070

APPENDIX A: TRASH BACKGROUND

I. Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with the maximum benefit to California. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California, defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan, which can be impacted by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash to beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health (Figure 27).

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use are presented in Table 13.

Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses (NOAA Marine Debris Program, Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastal Commission, and LA County Flood Control District).

SB 009071

Impacts of Trash to Aquatic Habitat and Life

Regardless of the method trash reaches waterways, trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact several beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13.

Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Warm Freshwater Habitat Cold Freshwater Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Freshwater habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Inland Saline Water Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Saline water habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Estuarine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including estuarine mammals, waterfowl, and shorebirds). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Estuarine habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Marine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including marine mammals, birds, and turtles). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Marine habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to kelp habitat. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities, shellfish and kelp. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Wildlife Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by wildlife (including mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates). • Terrestrial habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to wildlife water and food sources. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

SB 009072

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Preservation of Biological Habitats	• Habitat alteration and degradation, including alterations to established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, and ecological reserves. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Preservation of Areas of Special Biological Significance	• Habitat alteration or degradation of marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated Areas of Special Biological Significance. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with kelp propagation. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	• Ingestion and entanglement by plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Migration of Aquatic Organisms	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that is suitable for reproduction and early development of fish. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Wetland Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish, invertebrates, and insects. • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Natural or man-made wetland ecosystem alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

Effects of Trash on Aquatic Habitat

Trash that settles to a riverbed, bottom of a bay, or ocean floor can interfere with normal ecosystem functions and have immediate and long-term effects on the aquatic habitat. Settled trash is a problem for bottom feeders and dwellers and can contribute to sediment pollution. Settled trash can smother the growth of aquatic vegetation, disrupt nurseries and spawning areas, and disturb benthic communities (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Trash can alter the aquatic habitat and impact the aquatic biodiversity as it introduces hard surfaces for colonization as well as provides increased places of refuge for mobile species. Hard surfaces may attract hard-substratum sessile species that may have been previously limited and, consequently, displace soft bottom species due to competition and predation (Katsanevakis et al. 2007). Serious alterations, such as hypoxia and anoxia conditions, can result when the gas exchange between the overlying waters and pore waters of the sediments is prohibited by the accumulation of trash, specifically plastic trash (Goldberg 1994). Settled trash can also disturb benthic communities by mechanical scouring as trash twists and moves with

flow, currents, and tides, damaging the bottom fauna (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Furthermore, aquatic life can be threatened by trash when it causes increased siltation and turbidity resulting in blocking of essential sunlight or smothering of sea grass species.

Trash is found settling in the deep-sea to depths of 13,028 feet. Specifically in the Monterey Canyon, trash is most abundant where aggregation and downslope transport of trash from the continental shelf are enhanced by canyon dynamics (Figure 28). Based on 1,149 video records over a 22-year time period, the majority of trash was plastic (33%) and metal (23%) with relatively high number of observations of trash in the deep-sea environment (Schlining et al. 2013). Thus, submarine canyons can function to transport trash from coastal to deep-sea habitats.

Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute).

Trash that does not settle can float and be suspended for great distances. Floating trash, specifically plastic trash, is capable of carrying and distributing potentially harmful, non-native species of animals and plants to foreign aquatic habitats (Winston 1982, Highsmith 1985, Minchin 1996, Barnes 2002, Masó et al. 2003). Trash is found to more than double the rafting opportunities for biota at 30 remote islands across subtropics locations and higher latitudes (Barnes 2002). Trash drifting on ocean currents eventually becomes home to entire communities of encrusting and attached organisms. Aquatic life that uses trash as transport includes bryozoans, barnacles, polychaete worms, hydroids, and mollusks (Barnes 2002). Plastics are not readily biodegradable, but travel slowly in oceans, making them a more effective invasive species dispersal mechanism than vessels or ballast water (Barnes 2002). Although plastics constitute the larger percentage of floating trash, other common anthropogenic floating objects include polystyrene, wooden items, and fishing gear (Barnes and Milner 2005). While these studies have largely focused on trash in marine waters, similar conditions are expected to occur in estuarine, freshwater, and saline systems.

Not only can trash serve as a vessel for aquatic life, but trash, particularly plastic trash, can serve as a transport medium for pollutants and sorb persistent organic pollutants in the marine environment (Carpenter et al. 1972, Mato et al. 2001, Derraik 2002). Although the quantities and effects of these contaminants have yet to be fully determined, plastic trash in the marine environment, including resin pellets, plastic fragments have been found to contain organic contaminants, including polychlorinated biphenyls, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, petroleum hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides, phthalate ester plasticizers, polybrominated diphenylethers, and alkylphenols and bisphenol- A (Giam et al. 1978, Teuten et al. 2009; DG Europe

SB 009074

2011). Some of these compounds are added during plastic manufacture (e.g., nonylphenol, bisphenol- A, and polybrominated diphenylethers), while others (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT) are sorbed from the surrounding seawater (Mato et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005, Teuten et al. 2009, Hirai et al. 2011). Although plastic trash may have the capacity to sorb toxins, there is limited research on the extent of toxic exposure from plastic vectors compared to other exposure pathways such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Microplastics are unlikely to be an important global geochemical reservoir for historically released persistent organic pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, dioxins, and DDT, and it is not clear if microplastics play a larger role as chemical reservoirs on smaller scales (NOAA 2008b).

Persistent organic pollutants found in or carried by trash may present potential threats in aquatic environments as they can leach from surface of trash to state waters. Leaching and degradation of plasticizers, polymers, and other plastic additives are complex phenomena dependent on environmental conditions and the chemical properties of each additive (Teuten et al. 2009). Persistent organic pollutants, however, have a high affinity for plastic in seawater, which may elevate POP concentrations on microplastic particles but reduce their bioavailability (NOAA 2008b).

Effects of Trash Ingestion on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

Many species, including mammals, birds, turtles, and fish, have been reported to ingest several different forms of trash. Ingestion of trash may occur either because of misidentification of trash items or accidental consumption during feeding and normal behavior. The effects of trash ingestion include starvation, suffocation, and internal injuries and infections. Ingested items can block air passages, prevent breathing, and be fatal (U.S. EPA 1992; 2002). In addition, some trash (e.g., diapers, medical and household waste, and chemicals) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances that can impact aquatic life. As described below, many studies have been completed on the impact of trash ingestion in marine environments; the effects of trash ingestion are expected to be the same in freshwater, saline, and estuarine environments.

For birds, ingestion of small plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets floating at the water surface pose a significant threat. At least 50 species of seabirds are known to ingest plastic debris (Day et al. 1985). Birds confuse these plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets with normal prey items, such as fish eggs or larvae, which are similar in both size and color.

Ingestion of trash by marine mammals has been reported to cause fatalities. In 2008, the ingestion of floating trash was fatal to two large sperm whales that were found stranded along the northern California coast (Jacobsen et al. 2010).

Sea turtles are especially prone to ingestion of marine trash, particularly plastics. Sea turtles, mistaking them for food, swallow plastic bags that block the turtle's digestive tract and lead to starvation (U.S. EPA 1992). Trash items that have been found in digestive tracts of turtles include plastic bags, tar, fishing lines, ropes, polystyrene, rubber, fishing hooks, charcoal, aluminum cans, aluminum foil, cardboard, net

fragments, cloth, plastic spherules, strings, wood, cigarette filters, cellophane, bottles, vinyl films, pieces of latex balloons, and beer crown corks (Balazs 1985, Gramentz 1988, Plotkin and Amos 1990, Bjorndal et al. 1994, Tomás et al. 2002). Numerous studies that have reported high incidence of trash ingestion include: 10 of 33 leatherback turtles (30.3%) (Sadove and Morreale 1990); 19 of 32 sea turtles (59.4%) (Duronslet et al. 1991); 25 of 51 sea turtles (49%) (Bjorndal et al. 1994), and 23 of 38 green turtles (60.5%) (Bugoni et al. 2001). Even small quantities of trash can be fatal as seen by the death of two sea turtles where the trash represented only 4.6 and 5.8 percent of wet mass and 3.2 and 9.8 percent of volume of gut contents of the two turtles, respectively (Bjorndal et al. 1994).

Ingestion of trash can be particularly detrimental to aquatic life when trash contains or carries toxic compounds. Trash, particularly plastic trash, has plastic additives and can sorb contaminants ambient in state waters such as polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT. These contaminants can be assimilated by aquatic life through ingestion. Ryan et al. (1988) found that the mass of ingested plastic in birds was positively correlated with polychlorinated biphenyls in their fat tissue and eggs. Also, Teuten et al. (2007) found that a priority pollutant, phenanthrene, was transmitted to a lugworm by plastic that was mixed into the sediments inhabited by the worm. Phenanthrene is not a plastic additive, but was sorbed by the plastic from the ambient water.

Although there is limited research on the bioaccumulation of toxic compounds associated with plastics, a preliminary experiment demonstrating the transfer of contaminants from plastics to higher trophic level organisms was performed by Endo et al. (2005). The results of this study suggest that plastic-derived polychlorinated biphenyls are transferrable to biological tissue of birds after ingestion, especially lower-chlorinated congeners commonly found in plastic resin pellets. Since lower-chlorinated congeners are easily metabolized and cannot be biomagnified through the food chain, their presence in animal tissue is indicative of plastic ingestion. This phenomenon was also demonstrated by Yamashita et al. (2011), which found that the mass of ingested plastic in short-tailed shearwaters in the North Pacific Ocean was positively correlated with concentrations of lower-chlorinated congeners. Given the limited research of the biological uptake and bioaccumulation of toxics from plastics, plastic trash is not a significant vector of toxics relative to other exposure processes, such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Using lungfish and North Sea cod as model species, Koelmans et al. (2014) determined the potential leaching of nonylphenol and bisphenol A in the intestinal tracts from plastic ingestion. They found that plastic ingestion will make a negligible contribution to the transfer of additive as compared to other routes of exposure. However, salinity has been shown likely to have a strong effect on the sorption of contaminants, especially polymers, on plastic (Velzeboer et al. 2014). The transport and movement of contaminants by plastic particles in the aquatic environment are greatly influenced by local conditions. The transport of pollutants, such as DDT and polyaromatic hydrocarbons, is from freshwater and estuarine to fully marine conditions (Bakir et al. 2014). Overall, while the uptake and bioaccumulation of pollutants from plastics has been shown to occur, there is limited understanding of the significance in comparison to other modes of pollutant transfer in the environment.

SB 009076

Ingestion of toxic compounds and aquatic fatalities in freshwater, estuarine, and marine water systems negatively impact beneficial uses of aquatic life. Fatalities induced by trash ingestion or toxicity can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater, inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Beneficial uses can be impacted when the ingestion of trash causes aquatic life fatalities or physiological stress in ASBS, and mortality or physiological stress in rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts of trash ingestion associated with each aquatic life beneficial use.

Effects of Trash Entanglement on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

In addition to ingestion, entanglement can result when an animal becomes encircled or ensnared by trash. Entanglement can cause wounds and associated infections, strangulation or suffocation, and impair the ability of an animal to swim, fly, find food, and escape predators (Figure 29; U.S. EPA 1992). Once entangled, animals have trouble eating, breathing or moving, all of which can be fatal. Similar to the discussion on trash ingestion, the studies describing effects of trash entanglement in marine environments also apply to freshwater and estuarine environments since the impacts are the same, regardless of the aquatic habitat.

Figure 29. Trash Entanglement (NOAA Marine Debris Program 2013).

According to the US Marine Mammal Commission, 136 marine species have been reported in entanglement incidents, including six species of sea turtles, 51 species of seabirds, and 32 species of marine mammals (Marine Mammal Commission 1996). Marine animals, particularly seals and sea lions, become entangled because of the natural curiosity and tendency to investigate unusual objects in the environment. Between 1982 and 2006, 268 entanglements of the endangered monk seal were documented in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Additionally, many birds, including ducks geese, cormorants, and gulls have been found entangled in six-pack rings (U.S. EPA 1992), and nearly one million seabirds are thought to die from entanglement or ingestion of floatable material each year (U.S. EPA 2002).

Although entanglement is considered a serious mortality factor, the mortality rate due to entanglement is difficult to quantify. Many species vulnerable to entanglement are oceanic or migratory and are scattered across wide areas. Animals that become entangled and die either quickly sink or are consumed by predators, eliminating them from potential detection (Laist 1987). For these reasons, the estimated mortality rates and the effects of trash entanglement may actually be underestimated.

SB 009077

Fatalities induced by entanglement can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater habitats, as well as inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Aquatic life fatalities in these habitats impact the beneficial when entanglement causes aquatic life fatalities in preserved areas of biological significance and fatalities of rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts associated with trash entanglement on each aquatic life beneficial use.

Impacts of Trash on Public Health

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance to recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use are presented in Table 14.

Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Municipal and Domestic Supply	• Alterations or degradation to waters that are used for community, military, or individual water supply systems (including drinking water). • Health hazards due to ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash.
Navigation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other vessels used for shipping, travel, or transportation by private, military or commercial vessels).
Water Contact Recreation	• Health and safety hazards (including hazards from bacteria, viruses, toxic substances, mosquito production, and injuries). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish with diseases transported by trash or ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash. • Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support contact water recreation.
Non-Contact Water Recreation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support non-contact water recreation.
Commercial and Sport Fishing	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish, shellfish, or other aquatic species with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support commercial and sport fishing.
Aquaculture	• Health hazards due to consumption of aquatic plants or animals with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support aquaculture.
Shellfish Harvesting	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of filter-feeding shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support shellfish harvesting.

SB 009078

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Native American Culture	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Elimination/reduction of native fish or shellfish populations that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people. • Alteration or degradation to the habitat of or death to aquatic life that support the cultural beliefs of indigenous people. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support Native American culture.
Subsistence Fishing	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support subsistence fishing.
Note: Not all kinds of trash impact the specific human life beneficial uses.	

Effects of Trash on Public Health

Trash poses health and safety hazards for the safety of fishermen, recreational boaters, and children playing in the waterways and beaches. Items such as broken glass, medical waste, rope, and fishing line pose immediate risks to human safety. Injuries incurred by incisions from glass and metal can expose a person's bloodstream to microbes in the stream's water that may cause illness (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Swimmers, divers, and snorkelers can become entangled in submerged or floating trash such as rope or fishing line. Some trash (e.g., diapers and medical and household waste) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances (Musmeci et al. 2010). Medical and personal hygiene trash, for instance, can indicate the presence of pathogenic contaminants such as streptococci, fecal coliform, and other bacterial contamination. Consumption or contact with water contaminated with these pathogens could result in infectious hepatitis, diarrhea, bacillary dysentery, skin rashes, and even typhoid and cholera. Also, some debris, such as containers or tires, can collect water and support mosquito production and associated risks of diseases such as encephalitis and the West Nile Virus (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Trash, specifically plastic waste, has a potential to expose humans to chemicals, such as bisphenol A and phthaletes (DG Europe 2011).

Trash in state waters can pose serious risks to recreational users including incisions and exposure to disease. Because of these health and safety hazards, trash may be an immediate threat to public health depending on the type of trash, where there is bodily contact with water, and where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. Therefore, waters designated with the beneficial use water contact recreation (Table 14) can be negatively impacted by the presence of trash. In addition, beneficial uses associated with the human consumption of water, shellfish, aquatic plants and animals, and commercial and sport fish, may be impacted by trash. Specifically, the ingestion of water or food that may be contaminated by bacteria, viruses, or toxic compounds found in trash poses a significant public health concern.

SB 009079

Effects of Trash on Contact & Non-Contact Water Recreation, Commercial and Sport Fishing, and Navigation

Beyond the immediate health and safety hazards caused by trash, the presence of trash in state waters can also affect beneficial uses of waters where there is less bodily contact with water. Damage to boats, rafts, and other recreational vessels through entanglement of equipment and propellers can lead to potentially hazardous and perhaps fatal situations for boaters (Figure 30). For these circumstances, trash present in waters designated for recreational activities and for transportation can impact the beneficial uses of non-contact water recreation and navigation, respectively.

Figure 30. Entangled Propeller (NOAA Marine Debris Program).

Effects of Trash on Native American Culture

Some waters within the jurisdiction of the North Coast Water Board are protected by the beneficial use, Native American Culture. This beneficial use describes waters that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people such as subsistence fishing and shellfish gathering, basket weaving, jewelry material collection, navigation to traditional ceremonial locations, and ceremonial uses. Trash affects this use by reducing the numbers of fish and/or shellfish, and/or by introducing toxic compounds to the waters making the waters too dangerous or unsuitable for this beneficial use. The North Coast Water Board also has a subsistence fishing beneficial use that protects the use of waters for subsistence fishers. Many people living near freshwater or marine areas depend on food from their nearby water bodies for survival. Similar to the Native American Culture use, trash affects the subsistence fishing use if waters are void of fish and/or shellfish or if toxic compounds associated with trash impact the aquatic life. The effect on these uses is similar to the aquatic life and public health impacts of trash described above.

II. Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially in coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. According to California's 2008-2010 Integrated Report, there are 73 water bodies listed as having impaired water quality due to the presence of large

amounts of trash. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters (Figure 31).

Figure 31. Don't Trash California (Caltrans).

Composition of Trash

Since 1986, the California Coastal Commission and the Ocean Conservancy have organized the Coastal Cleanup Day to collect trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater annually through voluntary efforts at sites around the world (Figure 32). In 2012, volunteers removed 854,496 pieces of trash totaling 1,444,546 from 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites throughout California. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012 were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. These items made up nearly 90 percent of the items removed and cataloged by Coastal Cleanup Day events. These data generated by the Coastal Cleanup Day efforts provide valuable information on the sources of debris, as well as the types and quantity of debris in California.

In addition to the dominance of consumer products in the waste stream, preproduction plastics pellets are a particular concern when the raw material is improperly disposed and reaches a water body. A 1998 study, conducted in Orange County by Moore et al., found the most abundant debris items on beach sites were preproduction plastics, foamed plastics, and hard plastics. A 2009 collaborative baseline study conducted by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project and the State Water Board estimated that preproduction plastic made up 95 percent of the debris on California's beaches, and other plastic debris items made up an additional 4.6 percent (Moore et al. 2013). The densest distribution of debris was found in the San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles and San Francisco County Regions, and appears to correlate with the more densely populated coastal watersheds in California.

Plastic, the largest component and among the longest of life spans of trash materials, is an increasingly local and global threat to aquatic and marine life and environments.

Although plastics are one of the most common forms of trash and may have lasting and deleterious impacts, all forms of trash are a threat to state waters.

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements (California Coastal Commission).

Transport of Trash in the Environment

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters are (Figure 33):

1. Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2. Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3. Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4. Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5. Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

SB 009082

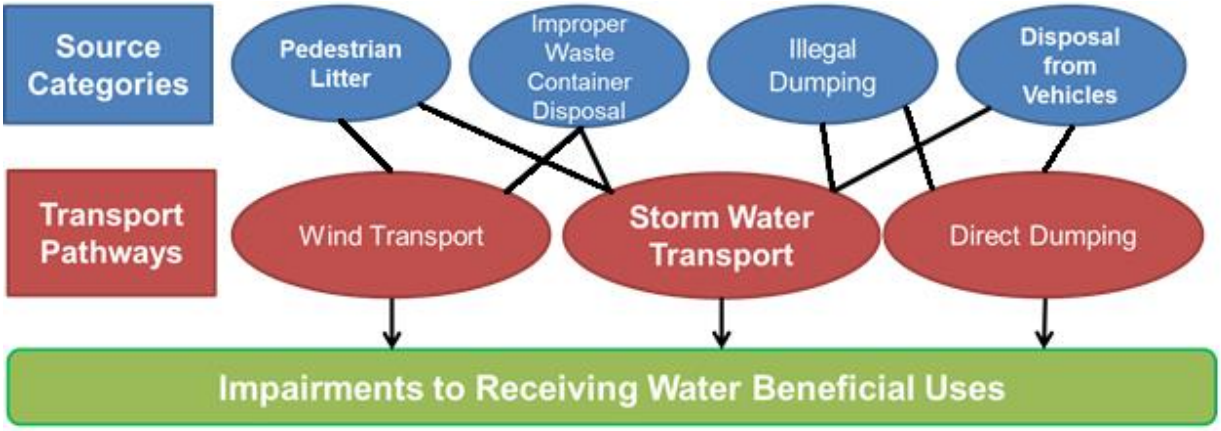

Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State.

Littering is commonly the first route for trash to enter the environment. It is considered as a land-based source of trash and frequently accumulates in the vicinity of shopping centers, car parking lots, fast food outlets, railway and bus stations, roads, schools, public parks and gardens, garbage bins, landfill sites, and recycling depots. Results of trash generation studies conducted in Los Angeles County and City of Los Angeles in 2001 and 2004 concluded that high trash generation rates occur at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Objects that can be easily transported by wind, such as plastic and paper trash, are a particular problem because they can become floatable trash even when originally disposed of in an appropriate manner. Uncontained trash can be blown directly into inland surface waters (including rivers, lakes, estuaries, and drains), enclosed bays, and the ocean, or it can be transported to the ocean if blown into a river, stream, or enclosed bay that empties to coastal waters (U.S. EPA 2002, San Diego CoastKeeper 2010).

Storm water can also wash trash into drainage systems, where it is able to travel via the storm water systems, streams, rivers, lakes, and estuaries until it eventually reaches coastal waters (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000, Richmond and Clendenon 2011). Trash will accumulate in areas of generation until the local authority either removes it or it is transported by wind and/or storm water runoff to nearby drainage systems and water bodies (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000). During storms and other periods of high winds or high waves, almost any kind of trash (including glass, metal, wood, and medical waste) can be deposited into the waters of the state (U.S. EPA 2002). A significant contribution from runoff has been shown in recent studies monitoring the density of marine trash before and after storm events. A study conducted on the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers found the greatest abundance of plastic trash occurred after a rain event (Moore et al. 2011). A study conducted off the Southern California coast found trash increased after a storm event, reflecting inputs from land-based runoff and re-suspended matter (Lattin et al. 2004).

According to NOAA, it is estimated that 80 percent of marine trash comes from land-based sources (1999). Evidence of floating trash and trash on the seafloor suggests that trash from land-based sources can travel and impact waters downstream, along coastal shores, and in marine waters of the state. Trash that ends up on California beaches is indicative of trash accumulated from upstream sources, as well as other

sources such as visitor littering, poor management of waste containers, and recreational water activities. The transport of trash from land-based sources is not unique to California; the transport of trash is occurring globally. For example, the Danube River in Austria is reported to have a net flow rate of 4.2 tons of trash per day, with industrial raw materials accounting for over 70 percent of the reported items (Lechner et al. 2014). In the Tamar Estuary in London, plastics accounted for 82 percent of the trash found and the tidal cycle was a factor in the transport of trash (Sadri et al. 2014).

Illegal dumping and direct disposal of trash can take place in both fresh and marine waters. Trash is directly deposited into surface waters from accidental loss, improper waste management or by illegal disposal. Sources may include commercial fishing vessels; merchant, military and research vessels; recreational boats; cruise ships; and offshore petroleum platforms and associated supply vessels; beach recreation; and illegal encampments adjacent to waterways and water bodies. Trash deposition associated with recreational boating (Richmond and Clendenon 2001) also contributes to the problem, a majority of which is found to be plastic trash (Milliken and Lee 1990). One study that assessed trash generation along the shorelines of Orange County, suggested that water-based sources, such as overboard disposal were more significant than littering or wind deposition at these locations (Moore et al. 2001). While there are laws regulating the dumping of trash from boats and vessels in rivers, streams, marinas and seas, the global nature of trash, the inability to confine trash within territorial boundaries and the complexity of identifying trash sources have made laws difficult to develop and even harder to enforce.

Trash Assessment Studies

Potential sources of trash have been identified in trash assessment studies performed in the San Francisco Bay Region, Los Angeles River watershed and in Santa Clara County. Collectively, these trash assessments have identified the following as potential sources: direct littering and dumping, downstream transport and accumulation, recreational land-uses, industrial land-uses, urban runoff, pedestrians, vehicles, and improper management of waste containers (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007, U.S. EPA 2012b).

Over the 2003-2005 monitoring period, the San Francisco Bay Region Rapid Trash Assessment study found that over 50 percent of the trash collected in urban streams was composed of plastic items. Glass (19%) and biodegradable items (10%) were also commonly found. Direct littering and dumping as well as downstream transport and accumulation were the two major transport mechanisms identified as responsible for the trash in streams in this region (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007). High trash deposition rates were generally associated with wet weather, which reflects accumulation from upstream sources. As for dry season deposition, elevated deposition rates were primarily associated with localized littering and dumping, wind-blown trash from nearby sources, and, at certain sites, accumulation from upstream sources due to dry season runoff. Overall, trash levels generally increased in a downstream direction from headwaters to the mouth of the watershed. Other sources of trash near creek channels were identified as parks, schools, roads, or poorly kept commercial facilities.

SB 009084

In the Los Angeles River Watershed, the U.S. EPA and Los Angeles Water Board staff performed Rapid Trash Assessment in the lakes, along lakeshores, near fences and at the outlet of storm drains to document the impairment of Los Angeles area lakes. Rapid Trash Assessment site visits evaluated different land use types surrounding the lakes such as recreational use, industrial businesses, and urban runoff (U.S. EPA 2012b). The study suggests that trash in recreational areas surrounding the lake is likely transported from people littering in the area and from uncovered trash cans. In recreational areas, trash problems were primarily caused by overflowing trash cans and littering of small trash items, such as cigarette butts. Facilities in recreational areas, such as bathrooms and parking lots, were also identified as key hotspots for trash. Although industrial sites surrounding Peck Road Park Lake were too steep to appropriately conduct a quantitative trash assessment, items observed from a distance included plastic bags, milk jugs, a tire, a cooler, metal cable, and industrial scraps. Lastly, an inlet to Peck Road Park Lake was assessed to evaluate trash derived from urban runoff. This area demonstrated heavy accumulation of trash and evidence of trash dumping. Specific items found in the inlet of the lake included semiconductors, pepper sprays, spray paint cans, cigarette butts, large furniture items, foamed polystyrene, and plastic pieces (U.S. EPA 2012b).

Based on urban creek trash assessments in Santa Clara County, four source categories of trash have been identified by Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program: pedestrians, vehicles, waste containers, and illegal dumping (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007). Pedestrian locations are likely the greatest source of trash that ends up in local water bodies. Areas most affected by trash include high foot traffic locations (e.g., shopping plazas, convenience stores, and parks), transition points (e.g., bus stops, train stations, and entrances to public buildings), and special event venues (e.g., concerts, sporting events, and fairs). Drivers and passengers are also responsible for trash when they litter directly from vehicles or do not adequately cover their vehicles when transporting trash. Land areas that may accumulate trash from vehicles include roads, highways, and parking lots. Waste containers that are overflowing or uncovered and the improper handling of trash during curbside collection may also contribute to the problem. Illegal dumping of trash may occur within a watershed or directly into a waterway. High occurrences of illegal dumping often are by illegal encampments near or within riparian areas (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007).

Land-Based Generation Studies

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses.

In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed

SB 009085

that trash is most severe in Central City (Downtown LA) and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b). The results indicate that high generation of trash is commonly found at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract high vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

BASMAA worked collaboratively with the permittees of the San Francisco Bay Area's Regional Stormwater Permit to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The project, BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project, assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project assessed the baseline trash generation rates at 137 monitoring sites at nine different land uses, determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial, and developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project provided a scientifically-sound method for developing trash generation rates that can be adjusted, based on permittee/site specific conditions, and used to develop baseline loading rates and loads (EOA, Inc. 2012a). Baseline loads form the reference point for comparing trash load reductions achieved through control measure implementation (EOA, Inc. 2012b).

Outfall and Storm Drain Monitoring

Outfall and storm drain monitoring results are useful in determining the types of trash that is transported to receiving waters from inland locations. Paper, plastics, cigarette butts, and vegetation are common forms of trash collected in the outfalls and storm drains by Caltrans and municipalities such as Fresno and Stockton.

The Litter Management Pilot Study conducted in 1998 through 2000 by Caltrans identified that trash collected during outfall monitoring in the Los Angeles area consists of paper, plastic, wood, cigarette butts, foamed polystyrene, metal, and glass (Caltrans 2000). Further evaluation of the Litter Management Pilot Study data indicated that smoking- and food-related trash accounted for 20-30 percent of the trash by weight and volume and that approximately 90 percent of the trash collected at the storm drain outfall is floatable (Caltrans 2000). The high percentage of floatable trash can be indicative of the short residence time in the drainage system. Though plastics are one of the more common forms of trash in receiving waters (Moore et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005; 2011), the Litter Management Pilot Study showed that non-plastics represent 67 percent of trash composition by weight, 57 percent by volume and 66 percent by count (Caltrans 2000). Caltrans reported that polystyrene items represented 5 percent by weight and 15 percent by volume. Plastic film including bags represented 7 percent by weight and 12 percent by volume.

During the 2001-2002 monitoring season, the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study collected storm water trash data at Caltrans highway sites in Fresno and Stockton, California. The majority of material collected was vegetation. Trash,

SB 009086

however, as defined as manufactured items greater than 5 millimeters, ranged from 5 to 18 percent by weight and 11 to 43 percent by volume (Caltrans 2004).

Street and Storm Drain Trash Audits

Street and storm drain trash audits characterize trash that can be transported to surface waters by wind, runoff, or storm water collection systems. Trash audits reveal the composition of littered products depicting the materials (paper, plastic, metal, and glass), type of product (bottle, cup, can, and cigarette butt), and sometimes the land-based sources of littered items. In California, two studies that have collected and assessed trash for brands and identifiable sources are the Source Reduction Pilot Project in the San Francisco Bay area and the storm drain trash audit of the City of Oxnard. A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco, but the sources of the trash were not identified.

In 2010-2011, Clean Water Action coordinated a Source Reduction Pilot Project in which trash was characterized at isolated sites in four jurisdictions: Oakland, Richmond, San Jose, and South San Francisco. The results of the project identified that cigarette butts were the most common item found in trash. The leading quantifiable type of trash on city streets was food and beverage packaging (67%) (Clean Water Action 2011a). Altogether, 81 percent of trash collected originated from food establishments, including fast food, cafes, grocery stores, and convenience food stores. The results of this study suggest that businesses that sell “take-out” food and beverages are the largest sources of trash after cigarette smokers. These studies are instructive because businesses and institutions that decide to purchase packaged and disposable products influence the quantity of potential material that is available to become littered, dumped, improperly disposed, and thus potentially transported to nearby waters.

In 2005, the City of Oxnard completed a study of trash in the open channel storm drain system. According to the Stormdrain Keeper program, the most common trash items collected were plastic, cellophane, paper products, and foamed polystyrene (Pumford 2005). While much of the trash removed from the storm drain open channel was unmarked, key contributors of marked trash were fast food businesses and markets.

A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco in April 2007 and April 2008. Within this study, trash was classified as “large” for items over four square inches or as “small” for items smaller than four square inches. For both monitoring periods, the most significant type of large trash observed was paper products, followed by plastic materials. Plastic materials include plastic packaging, wrap, plastic bags, and beverage containers. As for small trash observations, the most significant type of small trash was chewing gum, followed by glass pieces (City and County of San Francisco 2007, City of San Francisco 2008).

III. Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections.

SB 009087

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

In 2006, California passed Assembly Bill (AB) 2449, the Plastic Bag Recycling Law. This law requires certain retail establishments (grocery stores and pharmacies) that make plastic bags available at checkout to set up in store recycling programs to accept plastic bags. AB 2449 restricted the ability of cities and counties to regulate single-use plastic grocery bags through the imposition of a fee on plastic bags. In 2012, Senate Bill (SB) 1219 repealed the provisions that preempted local regulatory action, and extended recycling requirements for large supermarkets that distribute plastic bags to collect them for recycling until 2020.

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. The two types of ordinances passed by local governments focus on addressing single-use disposable items: expanded polystyrene foam and single-use plastic bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging include San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, Malibu, and Berkeley (Clean Water Action 2011b).

In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use plastic bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use plastic bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). In 2013, the City of Los Angeles became the largest city in the United States to adopt a single-use carryout bag ordinance. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice. Some large retailers also offer a five cent credit or other discounts for bringing a reusable bag. Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including AB 1998 in 2010 and SB 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla)(2014 Stat. Ch. 850)(adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

The proposals to ban plastic bags and polystyrene food containers could result in the use of alternative materials with a variety of potential impacts. Data from the City of San Francisco's Streets Litter Re-Audit report confirmed that eliminating all food-related polystyrene would simply change the type of litter found on our streets and in our waterways, and result in an increase in the non-polystyrene related litter items, thus, showing no overall reduction in litter (or trash to the waterways) (City of San Francisco 2008). Without a ban on all plastic and paper carryout bags, a ban on only plastic bags would simply cause a shift back to paper. According to some lifecycle data, which did not look at end-of-life impacts, greenhouse gas emissions would double due to releases associated with paper bag production and use (Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007). In addition, some studies show that policies which force consumers to switch from plastic bags to paper will double energy use and quadruple the amount of waste generated. Similarly, bans on polystyrene food containers would cause a shift to materials with other significant environmental impacts (University of California at San Diego 2006).

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan (Table 15). These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant. As summarized in Table 15, there is variability among the existing narrative objectives in the basin plans and the Ocean Plan. Additionally, the ISWEBE Plan lacks a trash-related water quality objective.

Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
North Coast	*For inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
San Francisco Bay	*For all surface waters except the Pacific Ocean* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 009089

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Central Coast	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain settleable material in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.
Los Angeles	*For inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries (including wetlands)* Floating Material: Floating materials can be an aesthetic nuisance as well as provide substrate for undesirable bacterial and algal growth and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foams and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solid, Suspended, or Settleable Materials: Surface waters carry various amounts of suspended and settleable materials from both natural and human sources. Suspended sediments limit the passage of sunlight into waters, which in turn inhibits the growth of aquatic plants. Excessive deposition of sediments can destroy spawning habitat, blanket benthic (bottom dwelling) organisms, and abrade the gills of larval fish. Waters shall not contain suspended or settleable material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins	*All surface waters in the basin* Floating Material: Water shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Tulare Lake Basin	*For inland surface waters* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including but not limited to solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 009090

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Lahontan	*For all surface waters* Floating Materials: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentrations of floating material shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. Settleable Materials: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of settleable materials shall not be raised by more than 0.1 milliliter per liter. Suspended Materials: Waters shall not contain suspended materials in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of total suspended materials shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. *Specific to Pine Creek Watershed* Settleable Material: The concentration of settleable material shall not be raised by more than 0.2 milliliter per liter (maximum) and by no more than an average of 0.1 milliliter per liter during any 30-day period.
Colorado River	*All surface waters* Aesthetic Qualities: All waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater of domestic or industrial origin or other discharges which adversely affect beneficial uses not limited to: - Settling to form objectionable deposits; - Floating as debris, scum, grease, oil, wax, or other matter that may cause nuisances; and - Producing objectionable color, odor, taste, or turbidity. Suspended Solids and Settleable Solids: Discharges of wastes or wastewater shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in concentrations which increase the turbidity of receiving waters, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board that such alteration in turbidity does not adversely affect beneficial uses. *Specific to New River (has Trash TMDL)* The waters of the River shall be essentially free from trash, oil, scum, or other floating materials resulting from human activity in amounts sufficient to be injurious, unsightly, or to cause adverse effects on human life, fish, and wildlife. Persistent foaming shall be avoided.

SB 009091

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Santa Ana	*For enclosed Bays and estuaries* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Enclosed bays and estuaries shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. *For inland surface waters* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gill and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Inland surface waters shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.
San Diego	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, coastal lagoons and ground waters* Floating Material: Floating material is an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum in concentrations which cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended and Settleable Solids: Suspended and settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause the formation of anaerobic conditions. They can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Waters shall not contain suspended and settleable solids in concentrations of solids that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 009092

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Ocean Plan	*Objectives* 1. Floating particulates and grease and oil shall not be visible. 2. The discharge of waste shall not cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface. 3. Natural light shall not be significantly reduced at any point outside the initial dilution zone as the result of the discharge of waste. 4. The rate of deposition of inert solids and the characteristics of inert solids in ocean sediments shall not be changed such that benthic communities are degraded. *Implementation Provisions* Waste discharged to the ocean must be essentially free of: 1. Material that is floatable or will become floatable upon discharge. 2. Settleable material or substances that may form sediments which will degrade benthic communities or other aquatic life. 3. Substances which will accumulate to toxic levels in marine waters, sediments or biota. 4. Substances that significantly decrease the natural light to benthic communities and other marine life. 5. Materials that result in aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface.
ISWEBE Plan	No water quality objective applicable to trash.

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Effluent limitations are based on the water quality objectives in the applicable basin plan and are designed to attain and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters. Currently, existing NPDES permits, such as MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs. These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such excursions. A TMDL assigns waste load allocations for specific pollutants to point sources discharging effluent pursuant to the terms and conditions of NPDES permits. A TMDL also assigns load allocations to nonpoint source discharges. Attainment of all load and waste load allocations would, in most cases, result in compliance with the water quality standards within a reasonable time period.

Additionally, discharges not subject to NPDES permits are regulated under Porter-Cologne through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and prohibitions of discharge. WDRs are

SB 009093

issued by regional water boards and are issued individually for a specific discharge or generally to cover a category of discharges. WDRs may include effluent limitations or other requirements designed to implement applicable water quality control plans, and they may specify when and where a discharge of waste will not be permitted.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. These impairments will ultimately require some action to address the listing (e.g., TMDLs or other actions). According to the 2010 Integrated Report, 73 water bodies have approved TMDLs for impairments due to trash and debris. Although listings occur in four Regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, BMPs, and structural controls.

Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs.

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Los Angeles Water Board		
Santa Monica Bay Near and Offshore (2012)	0 (zero) trash and plastic pellets	For trash, the TMDL recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items). For plastic pellets, industries must comply with the Statewide Industrial Permit or other general or individual industrial permits, which require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
Peck Road, Lincoln Park, and Echo Park Lakes (2012)	0 (zero) trash	Recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items).

SB 009094

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Malibu Creek Watershed (2009)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes (2008)	0 (zero) trash	10% reduction after third year and 20% per year thereafter using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Legg Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Los Angeles River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	40% reduction after first year and 10% per year thereafter using any combination of full/partial capture systems or institutional controls
Machado Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ventura River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ballona Creek (2005)	0 (zero) trash	Phased reduction of 10% per year over a 10-year period using capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, structural vortex separation system, end of pipe nets) and/or institutional measures (e.g., street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws)
San Gabriel River East Fork (2001)	0 (zero) trash	Litter prevention, trash sweeps, patrol staff enforcing litter laws, trash receptacles and signs
Colorado River Basin Water Board		
New River (2007)	0 (zero) trash	75% reduction within 2 years from effective date of TMDL; 100% reduction within 3 years.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay MRP to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of “rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas.” The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but use narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. In the San Francisco Bay MRP, trash is as defined in the California Government Code section 68055.1(g).

SB 009095

Compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related Receiving Water Limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs, and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture devices to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions (San Francisco Water Board 2009). The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The implementation of the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan includes a mandatory minimum level of trash capture systems, cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of Trash Hot Spots[22], and implementation of other control measures and BMPs, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40 percent reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014 (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within the state, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively call for target reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of "worst offender" plastic trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. The Implementation Strategy also prioritizes extended producer responsibility for packaging waste, which has already been embraced in Canada, the EU, and other countries (California Ocean Protection Council 2007; 2008). Neither the California Ocean Protection Council Resolution nor the Implementation Strategy details methodologies for decreasing trash in the context of NPDES storm water permitting or other federal and state clean water laws.

In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The objectives of the Strategy are to prevent marine debris from entering the ocean or littering beaches; maximize recovery of marine debris in the ocean or on shore; reduce and prevent the negative impacts of marine debris; and enhance existing efforts through communication and collaboration among interested parties on the West Coast. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

[22] Trash Hot Spots are to be cleaned up to a level of "no visual impact" at least one time per year for the term of the permit. Trash Hot Spots shall be at least 100 yards of creek length or 200 yards of shoreline length.

SB 009096

APPENDIX B: ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST

Background

PROJECT TITLE: Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

LEAD AGENCY: State Water Recourses Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street

Sacramento, California 95814

CONTACT:

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

PROJECT LOCATION: Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The State Water Board is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. The amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions are collectively referred to as the "Trash Amendments".[23] The provisions proposed in the proposed final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The

[23] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 009097

proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash on surface water bodies across California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan governing trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 5, and the environmental effects are described in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are addressed by type of trash-control method, namely: treatment controls (e.g., catch basin inserts, vortex separation systems, trash nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices), institutional controls (e.g., enforcement of litter laws, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, public education, and ordinances), and LID and multi-benefit projects.

Environmental Impacts

The environmental factors checked below could be potentially affected by this project. See the Section 6 of the Final Staff Report for more details.

☐	Aesthetics	☐	Agriculture and Forestry Resources	☑	Air Quality
☑	Biological Resources	☑	Cultural Resources	☑	Geology/Soils
☑	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	☑	Hazards & Hazardous Materials ☐ Energy and Mineral Resources	☑	Hydrology/Water Quality
☑	Land Use/Planning	☐	Mineral Resources	☑	Noise
☐	Population/Housing	☑	Public Services	☐	Recreation
☑	Transportation/Traffic	☑	Utilities/Service Systems	☐	Mandatory Findings of Significance

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AESTHETICS. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☑	☐

SB 009098

b)	Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c)	Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d)	Create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Although the final Trash Amendments do not require land alteration, it is expected that some minimal land alteration would be associated with several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. While compliance may require the installment of full capture systems, it is unlikely that the aesthetics of the natural environment would be adversely affected by improvements to existing infrastructure.

The general aesthetic characteristic of those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized. Implementing trash reduction measures should reduce the visual effects of litter generated within the jurisdiction and should reduce the visual effects of the high volumes of trash that collect downstream from the upstream sources. Trash may collect near storm water inlets where capture devices block trash from entering the storm water system. The amount of trash that may accumulate at these locations should not differ from baseline conditions, and the trash accumulating would not be entering the storm water system. Increased street sweeping and other institutional controls could lessen the amount of trash near storm water drop inlets, decreasing the amount of trash that may accumulate. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would eventually improve the overall aesthetic appeal of the state by the removal of visible trash, thus resulting in a positive impact.

Since vortex separation system units and catch basin inserts would be installed within already existing storm drain networks, it is also not foreseeable that the installation of a vortex separation system or catch basin insert would substantially damage scenic resources and/or degrade the existing visual character or quality of any particular location and its surroundings. It is not foreseeable that the installation activities associated with these units would result in any substantial adverse effect on the scenic vistas of the location. Catch basin insert are unlikely to create an aesthetically offensive site after installation because they are installed at street level.

Installation of in-line trash nets would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or opens views to the public as their installation will be limited to locations within the storm drain system and not in open channels. To the extent that a particular control at a particular site could obstruct scenic views, such an impact could be avoided by employing non-structural controls such as increased litter enforcement. End-of-Pipe trash nets are surface devices and could impair the aesthetics of the installation site. This impairment could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing nonstructural controls, such as increased litter enforcement.

SB 009099

Trash nets could also become targets of vandalism. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Gross Solids Removal Devices are subsurface devices and, as such, would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or open views after installation. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, may affect the aesthetics of the installation site. This effect on aesthetics could be lessened by using construction BMPs, such as screening off the construction site. Standard architectural and landscape architectural practices can be implemented to reduce impacts from aesthetically offensive structural impacts. Any effects would be short-term and not be considered to substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings.

Gross Solids Removal Devices, as well as trash nets, could also become targets of vandalism. Vandalized structures may become an aesthetically offensive site. Vandalism, however, already exists to some degree in most urbanized areas and adding new structures are not likely to have any impact upon current vandalism trends over baseline conditions. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Neither increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, nor public education result in impairment of scenic and open views. Rather, these alternatives would pose a positive aesthetic impact by reducing visible trash.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST RESOURCES. In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental impacts, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997) prepared by the California Department of conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland. In determining whether impacts to forest resources, including timberland, are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to information compiled by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection regarding the state's inventory of forest land, including the Forest and Range Assessment Project and the Forest Legacy Assessment project; and forest carbon measurement methodology provided in Forest Protocols adopted by the California Air Resources Board. Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping & Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural uses?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)) or timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526)?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not affect agriculture or farmland as they do not alter zoning laws or require conversions to different land uses. Significant trash generation is not expected on agricultural or forestry lands, therefore the use of structural BMPs is not likely in these areas.

Increased street sweeping would be implemented in currently urbanized areas, and it is unlikely that this implementation would cause the removal, disturbance or change in agricultural or forest resources. The implementation would not result in new population or employment growth at the extent that could create a need for new housing development on agricultural or forest land. The implementation also would not require any off-site road improvements or other infrastructure that could result in conversion of farmland to non-agricultural use or forest land to non-forest use.

Enforcements of litter laws, ordinances, and public education would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. There are no foreseeable impacts on agricultural or forest resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AIR QUALITY. Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:				
a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to air quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.2 Air Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, *etc.*) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption or other means?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☑	☐
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☑	☐

Potential impacts to biological resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.3 of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
CULTURAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to cultural resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.4 Cultural Resources of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GEOLOGY and SOILS. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated in the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines & Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☐	☑
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☐	☑
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☑	☐	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Be located on expansive soils, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternate wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to geological and soil resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.5 Geology/Soils of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS. Would the project:				
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	❒	☑	❒	❒
b) Conflict with any applicable plan, policy or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	❒	❒	❒	☑

Potential impacts from greenhouse gas emissions due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HAZARDS and HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within ¼ mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☑	☐	☐

d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code § 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or to the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or a public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts from hazards or hazardous materials due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HYDROLOGY and WATER QUALITY. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (*e.g.*, the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level which would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or off-site?	☐	☑	☐	☐
Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	☐	☐	☑	☐
Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures which would impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to hydrology and water quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
LAND USE AND PLANNING. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to land use and planning due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.9 Land Use/Planning of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MINERAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of future value to the region and the residents of the State?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally-important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments will not have a substantial impact on mineral resources. Any mineral resources that may occur within areas chosen for the installation of structural controls will have already been made unavailable by the existence of the current land uses and related infrastructure. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments will not further impact any potential mineral resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
NOISE. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential noise impacts due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
POPULATION AND HOUSING. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area either directly (*e.g.*, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (*e.g.*, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not induce population growth, affect housing, or displace individuals. See also Section 7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts of the Final Staff Report for further discussion.

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures. These devices can be installed in existing storm drain infrastructure, therefore, no additional land is required nor is there a need to displace existing housing. Maintenance of the vortex separation system involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clam shell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of vortex separation systems would directly or indirectly induce population growth, displace people or existing housing, or create a demand for additional housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, would displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

The Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to require additional

land nor is there a need to displace existing housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, may conceivably require the displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of trash nets or catch basin inserts would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. These units are installed entirely within existing storm drain infrastructure.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current street sweeping, whether infrequent or frequent, does not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that enforcement of litter laws would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current litter laws do not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that public education and ordinances would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
PUBLIC SERVICES. Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service rations, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
a) Fire protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Police protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Because of the expected location of the proposed project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not expected to be in the vicinity of or affect the objectives for schools, parks, or other public facilities. Potential impacts to fire and police protection public services due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.11 Public Services of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
RECREATION. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☑	☐
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☑	☐

The final Trash Amendments would not have a substantial impact on recreation.

Treatment controls (e.g., vortex separation systems, catch basin inserts, etc.), can be installed at or below grade in existing storm drain systems, which should not require any additional land. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that park land, recreational of open space areas will be needed for the installation of structural controls.

Installation of treatment controls may temporarily impact the usage of existing recreational sites. For instance, bike lanes or parking locations for recreational facilities may be temporarily unavailable during installation of structural controls. These potential impacts will be short in duration and have a less-than-significant effect on recreation.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would impact the quality or quantity of existing recreational opportunities. In addition, implementation of the final Trash Amendments is designed to improve the quality of the affected water bodies and associated beaches and shorelines. This will likely create a positive impact and increase recreational opportunities throughout the watersheds.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
TRANSPORTATION / TRAFFIC. Would the project:				
a) Exceed the capacity of the existing circulation system, based on an applicable measure of effectiveness (as designated in a general plan policy, ordinance, etc.), taking into account all relevant components of the circulation system, including but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	☐	☑	☐	☐

c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to transportation/traffic due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☑
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	☐	☐	☑	☐
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts related to storm drainage to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MANDATORY FINDINGS OF SIGNIFICANCE.				
a) Does the project have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☑	☐	☐

The final Trash Amendments would neither degrade the environment nor adversely affect cultural resources. The installation of structural controls may temporarily impact environmental resources, but as discussed in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report, implementation of the mitigation measures identified in the draft SED should reduce potential impacts to less-than significant levels.

As discussed in Section 7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis of the Final Staff Report, adoption of the final Trash Amendments would not result in significant cumulatively considerable impacts with implementation of mitigation measures. The overall effect of the final Trash Amendments would be a reduction in the amount of trash entering the State's water bodies thereby improving water quality and protecting the beneficial uses of those waters.

The final Trash Amendments would not, in any way, cause substantial adverse effects on human beings. Where temporary effects have been identified in the Final Staff Report (i.e., transportation/traffic), mitigation measures have also been identified to reduce those impacts to less-than-significant levels.

APPENDIX C: ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FINAL AMENDMENT TO THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR THE OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH AND PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA

CONTACT: Rafael Maestu, Economist
Office of Research, Planning and Performance
State Water Resources Control Board
Email: Rafael.Maestu@waterboards.ca.gov

Summary and Findings

California communities spend more than $428 million annually to control trash from entering waters of the state, or $10.71 per capita. This economic analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis also finds that communities in the Los Angeles Region implementing a trash and debris Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) are spending an average of $5.3 per resident per year more than communities not implementing a trash or debris TMDL.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules in the final Trash Amendments. The NPDES storm water permits addressed in this economic analysis include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Phase I and Phase II, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Industrial General Permit (IGP), and the Construction General Permit (CGP).

Two basic methods[24] to estimate the incremental cost of compliance were used in this economic analysis. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover.

The estimated incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4[25] to $10.67[26] per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77[27] to $7.91[28] per year per capita for smaller communities regulated

[24] The introduction includes a more detailed description of the methods used in this economic analysis.

[25] The estimated incremental cost of $4.09 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 18 ($67 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[26] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 13 ($176 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[27] The estimated incremental cost of $7.77 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 25 ($32.9 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

under MS4 Phase II NPDES permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671[29] per facility. Caltrans currently spends $52 million on trash control[30]. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls[31]. A summary of the findings are presented in Table 1 with detailed discussion in body of the economic analysis.

In addition to employing trash control, permittees would need to prepare implementation plans and submit monitoring reports. Cost associated with implementation plans and monitoring and reports were not included in this analysis due to the uncertainty of the costs of implementing these new requirements.

This economic analysis fulfills the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

---

[28] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 21 ($33.5 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

[29] See Table 28 and Table 30. Total cost divided by number of facilities.

[30] McGowen, Scott. California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[31] See Table 30.

SB 009114

Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Final Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits

NPDES Storm Water Permit	Number of Entities Accessed	Population /Size	Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1:Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 2:Total and Per Capita Per Year (at Year 10)
MS4 Phase I **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	193 communities	16,498,556	$160 M Total ($9.7 per capita) $22 M for Full Capture System costs ($1.36 per capita) $138 M Institutional Controls ($8.34 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost** [a]: $65 M (total) $3.95 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $123M (total) $7.47 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $52.8 M per year $3.20 (per capita)	$67,481,061 $4.09 per capita
MS4 Phase II **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	148 communities	4,310,345	$49 M Total ($11.53 per capita) $6.8 M for Full Capture System ($1.62 per capita) $42 M Institutional Controls ($9.91 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $12.4 M (total) $2.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $23.4M $5.54 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $10 M per year $2.37 (per capita)	$32,922,053 $7.77 per capita
MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Based on Land Coverage Approach)	262,302 acres of developed, high intensity land coverage	20,736,141	$209 M Total ($10.1 per capita) $29 M for Full Capture System ($1.39 per capita) $180 M Institutional Controls ($8.68 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $81 M (total) $3.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $188.6 M (total) $9.1 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $80.8 M per year $3.90 (per capita per year)	Not Estimated

Industrial General Permit	9,251 facilities	N/A	Unknown	$33.9 M[d] $3,671 per facility	
Construction General Permit	6,121 facilities	N/A	Unknown	No expected increase	No expected increase
Caltrans	N/A	50,000 lane miles (15,000 centerline miles)	$80 M per year	**Total Capital Cost :** $34.5M **Operation & Maintenance:** $14.7 M per year	N/A

[a] Annual cost at Year 10 (highest cost year) is assumed to be 10% of the total capital cost plus the total operation and maintenance cost for treatment controls.

[b] Total capital costs are incremental total costs to achieve full compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

[c] Operation and maintenance costs are annual costs after full installation of all required treatment controls.

[d] Since the current baseline costs are unknown, all trash control costs are conservatively assumed to be incremental.

SB 009116

Table of Contents

1. Introduction C-6
   a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties C-7
   b. Organization of This Economic Analysis C-11
2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-12
   a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits C-12
   b. California Department of Transportation C-13
   c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities C-13
   d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-14
3. Current Trash Control Expenditures C-15
   a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies C-15
   b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis C-17
   c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs C-19
4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-22
   a. MS4 Phase I Statistics C-22
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-23
      i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-23
      ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-25
   c. Compliance Schedules C-30
   d. Limitations and Uncertainties C-32
5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-33
   a. MS4 Phase II Statistics C-33
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-34
      1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-34
      2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-35
   c. Compliance Schedules C-38
6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method C-41
   a. Costs Based on Land Coverage C-41
   b. Limitations and Uncertainties C-44
7. Potential Costs for Industrial and Construction Permittees C-48
   a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-48
   b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-49
   c. Compliance Schedule C-49
8. Potential Costs for Caltrans C-50
   a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments C-50
   b. Compliance Schedule C-51
   c. Limitations and Uncertainties C-51
9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers C-54
10. Conclusion C-54
11. References C-55

1. INTRODUCTION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This economic analysis shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[32] The final Trash Amendments would amend the Water Quality Control Plans for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and be incorporated to the forthcoming Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). The final Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state: ocean waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and inland surface waters, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. The provisions proposed in the final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 2 outlines the proposed alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers. Specifics of the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 2 of the Final Staff Report.

[32] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

Table 2. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit would be in full compliance ten years after the date of designation. Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted under a set of assumptions identified in each section. All costs are expressed in February 2014 dollars, unless otherwise noted.

a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties

This analysis applies general economic principles and generally accepted methods of economic analysis. This section provides an overview of the data sources, a description of the methodology used, the assumptions and the limitations of the analysis.

Data Sources

The data used in this analysis has been obtained from secondary sources and previous studies conducted by universities and other organizations. All data and reports used are publicly available.

Data has been obtained primarily from three sources:

- Cost Considerations conducted for trash and debris TMDLs by the Los Angeles Water Board.
- Studies and surveys conducted by:
    - Kier Associates. The Cost of West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. September 2012. Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA).
    - Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes Our Waterways. August 2013. Prepared for the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC).
    - Black & Veatch. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November 2012. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles.
- Office of Water Programs, California State University. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. January 2005. Prepared for State Water Board.

The economic analysis used Federal 2010 Census data for estimates of land use, population and median household income. For other social and economic information, we relied on the information publicly released by the Demographic Research Unit of the California Department of Finance[33].

We compiled the available cost data and analyzed it by categories of costs[34]. Average and per capita costs were computed and tallied for each category based on the size of the communities. To control for anomalous spending patterns in communities, total annual expenditures were divided by total populations to yield weighted averages (within each population size group).

Methodology and Assumptions

This economic analysis provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance permittees may select to be in compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the final Trash Amendments. It does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate costs at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.

With respect to MS4s Phase I and Phase II permittees, this economic analysis uses data gathered from individual municipalities regarding current trash control expenditures to establish the baseline of control costs. The economic analysis considers two potential methods to estimate compliance costs with the final Trash Amendments. The first method estimates the current expenditures of trash control per capita and the per capita costs to comply with the final Trash Amendments. The second method estimates the per acre cost for high intensity land cover, e.g., proxy for priority land uses.

The cost factors were used to estimate the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees based on respective population sizes and urban areas classified as high intensity. The estimated incremental compliance costs represent the cost of the additional level of trash control above and beyond the current level of costs

[33] The Economic Research Unit prepares economic forecasts and analyses of various economic developments, advises state departments and local government agencies, and provides economic information to the public. Available at: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/economic_research_unit/

[34] Categories of cost include, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, storm water capture devices, manual cleanup and public education.

incurred by MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. To avoid the disproportionate influence on the overall average cost of large communities, compliance costs were estimated based on population size group.

For IGP permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. For Track 1 analysis, we estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. For Track 2 analysis, we estimated the costs of institutional controls to include a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures. This approach is described in more detail in Section 7.

For Caltrans, the final Trash Amendments focus trash control to significant trash generating areas within its jurisdiction. Currently, there is a lack of information about the specific locations where additional trash control will be implemented. Using a GIS analysis, we made the conservative assumption that significant trash generating areas could be approximated using a percentage of Caltrans facilities located within urban areas. We estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. This approach is described in more detail in Section 8.

Estimates Based on Costs per Capita

Humans are the only source of trash as defined in the final Trash Amendments. It is reasonable to assume that the amount of trash generated is directly proportional to the population of each community. Areas with high trash generation rates are influenced by land use type and population density. Factors to take into consideration when evaluating cost of compliance are the size of the community, population density and land use types[35].

To estimate the potential incremental costs of compliance with the final Trash Amendments for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees not included in the Los Angeles Region, the average annual per capita cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1) is estimated using the current average per capita annual cost of areas that are already in compliance with the trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. Per capita cost factors were applied to the entire population in each MS4 Phase I and Phase II. By using this method, the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is likely overestimated since not all members of the population would be living in high trash generating areas. At the same time, this method is more accurate at estimating the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group. To address this potential source of error, we developed specific cost estimates for each MS4 Phase I and Phase II by population size group. This should mitigate for potential variability, such as an observed proportional relationship between high trash generating land uses and MS4 Phase I and Phase II population size groups[36].

Estimates Based on Land Uses

Trash generation rates can vary by land use, therefore a second method was used to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage[37]. The number of storm

---

[35] Available land coverage data was used in proxy of land use information. See Section 6 of the Economic Analysis.

[36] See Section 4(b)(i) for a discussion of high density residential areas in proportion to population.

[37] Land cover data was utilized as a proxy to predictively identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses correlates with land cover information. This assumption may underestimate the total area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 009121

drains per acre varies, depending on the type of land use (e.g., high density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations).

Land coverage data was used to calculate the number of storm drains within each segmented road and land cover. Information on land coverage specific for each specific community regulated under an MS4 Phase I and Phase II permit is not readily available. A total statewide number is estimated based on land coverage of high intensity[38].

This method is the most accurate method to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1)[39]. Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land use area that would be impacted and excludes other low density populated areas. This methodological approach may reduce the error generated when using per capita estimates on large communities with large populations and proportionally low developed density. This method, however, may overestimate costs by including high intensity land coverage that is not part of an MS4. Since the final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of land uses, using land coverage for the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to trash controls.

Limitations and Uncertainties

The economic analysis estimates the potential cost of compliance following two methodologies. The two selected methods have advantages and limitations. The first method is based on average cost per capita and may overestimate the total cost of compliance by assuming that all populations in each community will bear the cost of implementing full capture systems. The second method is based on area defined as developed, high-intensity land coverage, which is assumed to be a proxy for priority land uses as defined in the final Trash Amendments. The analysis, based on cost per capita, would provide best estimates for small and medium size communities with a smaller ratio of resident per acre of high density residential; however this may inflate the total cost for large communities with a small acreage of low density residential areas or communities with an even acreage range of low to high density residential areas. This method is more accurate to estimate the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group, but this method is less accurate to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems. Using both methods of analysis would help minimize the potential error in the estimates inherent to each method individually.

Assumption Regarding Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments provide ten years from the first implementing permit for certain permittees to achieve full compliance[40]. Cost estimates for compliance in this economic analysis include the operational costs of treatment and institutional controls. These cost estimates assume a 10% per year expenditure of capital cost in order to achieve full implementation in ten years.

---

[38] USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd06_leg.php

[39] It would be less accurate when estimating the cost of implementing Track 2, because means of compliance through Track 2 has high diversity with available trash controls. Some institutional trash control options, such as education, are not simply relatable to land use area in contrast to locations of full capture systems.

[40] The final Trash Amendments include a 15-year cap, so if a Water Board delays in adopting or reissuing, permittees may not have the full ten years to comply.

b. Organization of This Economic Analysis

The economic analysis is organized as follows. Sections 1, 2, and 3 describe the permitted storm water dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments and their current trash control expenditures that are used as the baseline for the remainder of the economic analysis. Sections 4 and 5 estimate the potential incremental costs for MS4 Phase I and II permittees based on cost per capita. Section 6 estimates the potential incremental costs of compliance based on land coverage for MS4 Phase I and II permittees implementing full capture systems. Section 7 estimates the potential costs for facilities regulated under the IGP. Section 8 estimates the potential costs for Caltrans. Finally, Section 9 includes information on other dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments. A summary of the conclusions reached in each section is stated at the outset of each section, for the convenience of the reader.

2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash control by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, to contain implementation provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

As of August 6, 2013, the Water Boards reported[41] 16,996 storm water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction Facilities, Storm Water Industrial Facilities, and Storm Water Municipal NPDES Permits (Table 3).

Table 3. Facilities and Municipalities Regulated Under the Storm Water Permitting Program

Regional Water Board	Construction	Industrial	Municipal (Phase I and Phase II)	Total
1	179	337	14	538
2	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
3	457	401	45	903
4	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
5F	554	453	25	1,032
5R	173	198	3	374
5S	887	1,094	67	2,048
5 all.	*1,614*	*1,745*	*95*	*3,454*
6A	72	40	5	117
6B	307	190	5	502
6 all.	*379*	*230*	*10*	*619*
7	253	172	19	444
8	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
9	924	784	79	1,787
TOTAL	**7,204**	**9,251**	**532**	**16,996**

a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Board's (collectively, the Water Boards) Municipal Storm Water Permitting Program regulates storm water discharges from MS4s. Storm water is runoff from rain or snow melt that runs off surfaces such as rooftops, paved streets, highways or parking lots and can carry with it trash. The runoff

[41] Water Boards' Fiscal Year 2012-2013 Performance Report released on September 2013. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

with trash can then drain directly into a local stream, lake or bay. The MS4[42] permits are issued in two categories or phases: MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II.

Some permittees have provisions specific to the control of trash. For example, the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit requires discharges to meet water quality objectives and ensure the protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters and their associated habitats. Permittees must demonstrate compliance with trash-related receiving water limitations through implementation of structural controls and institutional controls to reduce trash loads from MS4s. The San Francisco Bay Water Board set load reductions for trash from storm water discharges at 40% by 2014.

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

In this economic analysis, the communities regulated under the MS4 NPDES program have been grouped based on factors such as size, land use zones, and population.

b. California Department of Transportation

Caltrans is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the state highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, Caltrans' facilities, and related properties. Caltrans is subject to the permitting requirements of CWA section 402(p). Caltrans' discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from state owned rights-of-way.

Before July 1999, discharges from Caltrans' MS4 were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) which regulated all discharges from Caltrans MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. On September 19, 2012, the Caltrans' permit was re-issued (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and became effective on July 1, 2013.

Caltrans' System-Wide Management Program describes the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. A revised System-Wide Management Program must be submitted to the State Water Board for approval by July 1, 2014.

c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities

Under the industrial program, the State Water Board issues an NPDES Industrial General Permit to 9,200 dischargers associated with ten broad categories of industrial activities (Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The permit also requires that dischargers develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan. Through the SWPPP, dischargers are

---

[42] **Municipal Stormwater Phase I Facilities**: The Municipal Storm Water Permits regulate storm water discharges from MS4s. Under Phase I, which began in 1990, the Water Boards have issued NPDES MS4 permits to permittees serving populations greater than 100,000 people. Many of these permits are issued to a group of co-permittees encompassing an entire metropolitan area. These permits are reissued as the permits expire.

Municipal Stormwater Phase II Facilities: Under Phase II, the State Water Board adopted a General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small MS4s (WQ Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ) to provide permit coverage for smaller municipalities (10,000 to 100,000 people), including non-traditional small MS4s which are governmental facilities such as military bases, public campuses, prisons and hospital complexes.

required to identify sources of pollutants, and describe the means to manage the sources to reduce storm water pollution. For the monitoring plan, facility operators may participate in group monitoring programs to reduce costs and resources. The regulated industrial sites by regional water board are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Facilities Regulated under the Storm Water Industrial and Construction Program **(as of June 30, 2013)**

Regional Water Board	Industrial Storm Water Facilities	Construction Storm Water Facilities
1	334	134
2	1,319	922
3	396	391
4	2,689	1,072
5	1,721	1,341
6	227	313
7	172	219
8	1,573	892
9	770	835
TOTAL	9,201	6,121

CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[43]. Although current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, there is no expected increase of costs as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Proposed Trash Amendments

The final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge for discharges not regulated under NPDES permits, waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs. The prohibition also applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters and users of preproduction plastics to surface waters of the state.

Also, the final Trash Amendments include a provision allowing the Water Boards to require trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, or marinas.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the activities and facilities potentially subject to these requirements, these groups were not included in the economic analysis.

[43] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf
Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

SB 009126

3. CURRENT TRASH CONTROL EXPENDITURES

Communities in California spend approximately $428 million per year to combat and cleanup trash, which is $10.71 per resident[44]. Communities within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board are already complying with trash and debris TMDLs, and they are currently spending[45] $15.04 on average per resident per year to do so. This is 55% higher than the communities not implementing trash or debris TMDLs[46].

Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile[47].

Specific information about the current costs that IGP permittees incur to control trash is unknown. CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[48], so though current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, they are not expected to increase as a result of the f Trash Amendments.

a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies

In 2012, Kier Associates published a study[49] for U.S. EPA to quantify the overall costs of managing trash. The study found that, on average, small and medium West Coast communities (in California, Oregon and Washington) spend at least $14 per year per resident in trash management and marine debris reduction efforts. The study concluded that the largest cities did not enjoy much in the way of "economies of scale". The largest cities are spending, conservatively, $13 per year per resident on trash management and marine debris reduction efforts.

In August 2013, NRDC released another study[50] (NRDC Study) assessing the annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes waterways. The NRDC Study is based on a direct survey of 221 randomly selected communities. The NRDC Study found that California communities spend $428,400,000 each year to combat and clean up litter and to prevent it from ending up in the state's rivers, lakes, canals and oceans. The NRDC Study indicated a large disparity in the annual average compliance cost per capita ranging between $8.94 and $18.33 per resident to manage litter (Table 5). The annual average statewide spending was $10.71 per resident (Figure 1). The highest reported expenditure was the City of Del Mar in San Diego County with an average of $71 per resident.

---

[44] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[45] Not including costs associated with beach cleanups specific to coastal communities.

[46] Communities not implementing trash or debris TMDL are spending an average of $9.68 per resident per year.

[47] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[48] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf . Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

[49] Kier Associates. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared for U.S. EPA, Region 9. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

[50] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

SB 009127

The NRDC Study collected information from 95 communities ranging from 700 residents (Etna in Siskiyou County) to more than 4 million residents (the City of Los Angeles) regarding six categories of litter management:

- Waterway and beach cleanup
- Street sweeping
- Installation of storm water capture devices
- Storm drain cleaning and maintenance
- Manual cleanup of litter
- Public education

Table 5 and Figure 1 summarize the findings of the NRDC Study.

Table5. Estimated Current Annual Costs of Trash Control

Community Size	Population Range	Range of Annual Reported Cost	Average Reported Annual Costs	Average Reported Per Capita Cost
Largest	250,000 or more	$2,877,400-$36,360,669	$13,929,284	$11.24
Large	75,000-249,000	$350,158-$2,379,746	$1,131,156	$8.94
Midsize	15,000-74,999	$44,100-2,278,877	$457,001	$10.49
Small	Under 15,000	$300-$890,000	$144,469	$18.33

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 1. Trash Annual Control Costs Per Capita by Community Population Size Group

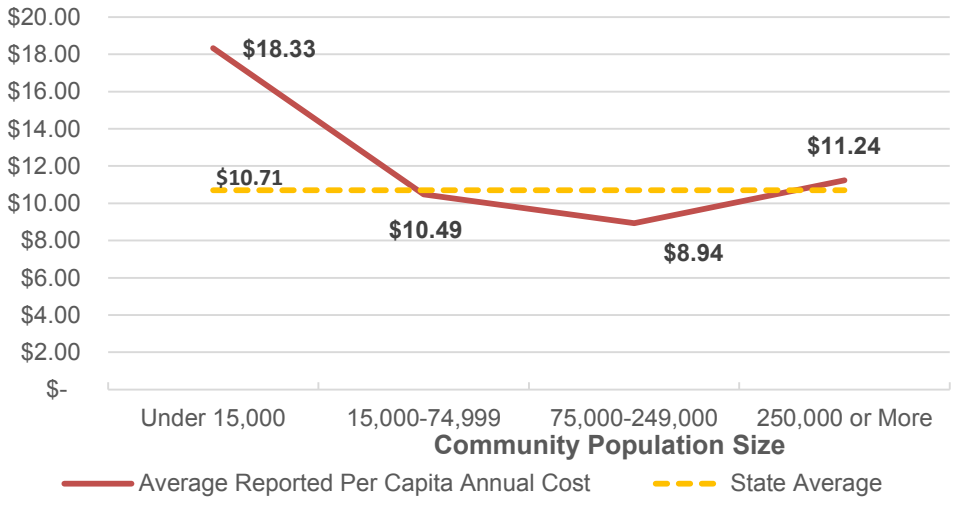

b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis

The final Trash Amendments include an exception for waters of the state where existing trash and debris TMDLs adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA are in effect prior to the final Trash Amendments. This may result in some limitations in extrapolating statewide costs directly from the studies described above. To address this limitation, we combined the data in the NRDC Study and the Kier Associates' U.S. EPA Study to calculate a baseline of current costs. The costs were stratified based on community type and size. The summary of the average annual cost per capita for communities outside of the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries by type of trash control type are presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size of MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Not Including Communities within the Los Angeles Region)

MS4 Communities by Population Size (Not Including Los Angeles Communities)	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$4.19	$3.28	$1.19	$1.27	$0.65	**$10.41**
100,000-500,000	$3.73	$2.24	$1.18	$0.51	$0.55	**$7.64**
75,000-100,000	$5.65	$1.07	$0.93	$1.89	$0.51	**$9.15**
50,000-75000	$5.33	$3.15	$1.53	$1.57	$0.42	**$10.20**
25,000-50,000	$3.94	$2.75	$1.90	$1.86	$0.37	**$9.73**
10,000-25,000	$3.61	$1.21	$3.26	$2.21	$0.50	**$10.09**
0-10,000	$9.26	$2.31	$1.25	$2.32	$1.69	**$15.34**
All MS4 Communities	**$4.38**	**$2.79**	**$1.29**	**$1.28**	**$0.58**	**$9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

In comparison, the average cost per capita in communities within Los Angeles Water Board boundaries are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size within the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 Communities by Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$6.52	$1.23	$2.64	$4.16	$1.21	**$15.76**
100,000-500,000	$5.22	$2.26	$1.57	$0.05	$0.15	**$9.22**
75,000-100,000	$7.62	$0.26	$7.92	$1.19	$0.39	**$16.79**
50,000-75000	$6.57	$0.50	$6.42	$1.81	$0.22	**$14.46**
25,000-50,000	$5.28	$1.52	$0.75	$1.20	$0.46	**$7.79**
10,000-25,000	$10.58	$4.62	$16.00	$4.10	$0.85	**$29.84**
0-10,000						
All Los Angeles MS4 Communities	**$6.72**	**$1.87**	**$6.54**	**$2.25**	**$0.48**	**$15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

On average, the annual expenditures per capita in communities in the Los Angeles Region are 55% greater than the average cost in the rest of California. The data was collected in 2011 and 2012; as such not all communities were in full compliance with the Los Angeles Water Board's existing trash and debris TMDLs.

Table 8 compares the total estimated annual current expenditures (including those in the Los Angeles Region) for trash control with economic factors such as State Domestic Product, per capita income, and other economic indicators. For example, the City of Los Angeles budget for FY 13-14[51] is $7.69 billion. The City of Los Angeles' annual total expenditures related to trash control identified in the NRDC Study are $36,360,669[52] which represents 0.473% of its annual budget. The City of San Diego[53] spends 0.51%[54] of its annual budget on trash control. At the other end of the spectrum, the City of San Anselmo, with a population of 12,336, expends $161,000 in trash controls or approximately 1.3% of its annual budget of $12.4 million[55].

Caltrans annually spends $80 million[56] on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and

---

[51] City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14. Available at: http://cao.lacity.org/budget/summary/2013-14BudgetSummaryBooklet.pdf

[52] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVI, Table 13.

[53] City of San Diego. Proposed 2014 Budget. Available at: http://www.sandiego.gov/fm/proposed/pdf/2014/vol1/v1executivesummary.pdf

[54] Calculated from Kier Associates-WASTE IN OUR WATER, Appendix B, page ii, Table 9 and City of San Diego's Proposed 2014 Budget.

[55] City of San Anselmo. 2012 Budget. Available at: http://www.marinij.com/ci_21546177/san-anselmo-council-approves-2012-budget

[56] See fn. 32, *ante*.

665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal.

Table 8. Existing Trash Control Expenditures in Perspective

Statistic	Budget/Value	Annual Expenditures on Trash Control	Conclusion
California 2012 Gross State Domestic Product	$2.0035 trillion	$428[57] million	Californians spend **0.02%** of the State Domestic Product in trash controls.
California 2013 average income per capita	$28,341	$10.71	Californians spend **0.03%** of their average income per capita in trash controls.
California State Budget for FY 2013-14	$145.3 billion	$428 million	The California State budget is 7.25% of the California State Domestic product. The cost of trash controls is approximately **0.3%** of the State Budget.
The City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14	$7.69 billion	$36.3 million	The City of Los Angeles spends **0.47%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Diego Budget for FY 2014	$2.75 billion	$14[58] million	The City of San Diego spends **0.51%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Anselmo Budget (population of 12,336)	$12.4 million	$161,000[59]	The City of San Anselmo spends **1.31%** of their annual budget on trash control.
Caltrans Division of Maintenance	$1.2 billion	$80 million	Caltrans spends **6.7%** of their annual maintenance budget on litter removal (approximately $1,600 per lane-mile).

c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. Six of the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs include cost considerations that identify the least expensive method of compliance to be catch basin inserts (CBI), which is a type of full capture system (Table 9). The six trash TMDLs were selected as a representative baseline for the cost of adopted trash TMLDs to provide a cost comparison to the proposed Trash Amendments. The existing trash and debris TMDLs are assumed an installation cost factor for a CBI unit of $800 and annual operations and maintenance cost of $342[60] per unit. Catch basin inserts must be monitored frequently and must be used in conjunction with frequent street sweeping. Based on the six trash TMDLs, the annual costs to

[57] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[58] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVII, Table 13.

[59] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XIX, Table 14.

[60] Los Angeles Water Board. 2007. Trash TMDL for Los Angeles River Watershed Final Staff Report dated August 9, 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf Section VIII. Cost Considerations. Subsection B. Cost of Implementing Trash TMDL. Subdivision 1. Catch Basin Inserts. Paragraph 1. Page 38. The annual operations and maintenance of $342 is estimated based on the information provided in the Trash TMDL and is the result of dividing the $51.3 million required in servicing and capital costs (see Table 9 on page 38 of the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL) by the 150,000 catch basins that would need to be retrofitted with inserts to cover 574 square miles of the watershed. See paragraph 1 on page 38 of Los Angeles River 2007 trash TMDL.

install and operate full capture systems range between $5 per capita to $22.95 per capita, with an average of $14.33 cost per capita (Table 9).

Table 9. Costs Identified in Trash and Debris TMDLs Adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board

TMDL	Adoption Date	Population/ Household	Total Area and Developed, High Intensity Areas (in acres)	Capital Cost	Operations and Maintenance Annual Cost	Total Annualized Cost	Total Annual Cost Per Capita	Annual Cost Per Acre "Developed, High Intensity"
Los Angeles River Watershed 2007-012	Sept. 23, 2008	4,414,748 1,367,890 households	531,612 (42,730)	$120 million	$51.3 million	$63.3 million	$14.33	$1,481
Ventura River Estuary 2007-008	Mar. 6, 2008	15,630 4,867 households	26,176 (58)	$607,200	$303,600	$425,000	$27.19	$7,350
Malibu Creek 2008-007	July 7, 2009	59,461 21,794 households	48,438 (29)	$1,600,000	$785,000	$1,099,800	$18.5	$38,040
Ballona Creek 2004-023	Aug. 11, 2005	1,501,881 597,311 households	81,972 (16,264)	$25 million	$12.5 million	$15 million	$10	$922
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	Mar. 6, 2008	245,000 82,000 households	13,452 (7,680)	$1,805,000	$902,000	$1,082,500	$4.41	$141
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	Mar. 6, 2008	65,000 21,000 households	32,326 (505)	$1,200,000	$596,000	$835,000	$12.88	$1,653

Assumptions used in the TMDLs' cost considerations: Capital costs are fully spent in ten years. Operations and maintenance cost is based on full implementation. After ten years, full capture systems need to be fully replaced (10% a year). Total cost is estimated after implementation. Average of three persons per household. CBIs are considered the lowest cost method of compliance.

As part of the economic analysis, we analyzed the potential compliance costs for MS4 communities within the Los Angeles Water Board's jurisdiction implementing trash TMDLS as if they have to comply with the final Trash Amendments instead of full compliance with their current trash TMDLs.

The most significant difference between the Los Angeles Region trash and debris TMDLs and the final Trash Amendments is the focus on trash control in high trash generating areas. We estimated the compliance cost with Track 1 or the installation of full capture systems in "developed, high intensity" land coverage in Los Angeles Region, and compared the results with the current compliance costs.

The current annualized cost of compliance (Table 10) for the selected trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region is calculated to be $81.7 million ($12.97 per capita). The estimated cost for the same communities if complying with only the final Trash Amendments would be $28.4 ($4.5 per capita); therefore those communities would have saved approximately $53 million a year ($8.47 per capita) if they had to comply only with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 10. Compliance Costs for Municipalities Complying with Select[61] Trash TMDLs Compared to Estimated Compliance Costs for the Final Trash Amendments

Trash TMDL	Population	Area "Developed, High Intensity" (acres)	Estimated Total Capital Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Cost Per Capita (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated O&M Annual Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Annualized Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	*Current Annualized Costs of Compliance with trash TMDLs*	*Current Cost Per Capita*
Los Angeles River 2007-012	4,414,748	42,730	$34,184,000	$4.08	$14,613,660	$18,032,060	*$63,300,000*	*$14.33*
Ventura River 2007-008	15,630	58	$46,400	$1.57	$19,836	$24,476	*$425,000*	*$27.19*
Malibu Creek 2008-007	59,461	29	$23,200	$0.21	$9,918	$12,238	*$1,099,800*	*$18.50*
Ballona Creek 2004-023	1,501,881	16,264	$13,011,200	$4.57	$5,562,288	$6,863,408	*$15,000,000*	*$10.00*
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	245,000	7,680	$6,144,000	$13.23	$2,626,560	$3,240,960	*$1,082,500*	*$4.41*
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	65,000	505	$404,000	$3.28	$172,710	$213,110	*$835,000*	*$12.88*
TOTAL	**6,301,720**	**67,266**	**$53,812,800**	**$4.50**	**$23,004,972**	**$28,386,252**	***$81,742,300***	***$12.97***

[61] The six presented trash TMDLs in Table are the most representative trash TMDL that cover areas similar to the high trash generating areas of the final Trash Amendments.

4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase I Statistics

Data was obtained for MS4 Phase I permittees using the California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS). MS4 Phase I permittees were then grouped by population size. Of the 376 MS4 Phase I permittees, the permittees associated with Caltrans and those records that did not have complete information necessary for the analysis, such as population, were removed from the analysis. The remaining 289 MS4 permittees were used in this analysis (Table 11).

Table 11. MS4 Phase I Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		1		2	1				1	5
100,000-500,000		11	1	16	4			17	4	53
75,000-100,000		5		10	2			6	5	28
50,000-75,000		12		13	4			15	6	50
25,000-75,000		20		24	3		6	8	9	70
10,000-25,000		12		22	3	1	3	9	5	55
0-10,000		8		10	1	2	1	4	2	28
Grand Total		**69**	**1**	**97**[62]	**18**	**3**	**10**	**59**	**32**	**289**

Out of the 289 MS4 Phase I permittees identified for the economic analysis, 192[63] are located outside the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries and would be subject to the final Trash Amendments. Table 12 shows the population living in locations regulated under a Phase I MS4 permit.

[62] The 97 facilities are subject to an existing trash and debris TMDLs and thus removed from this economic analysis.

[63] Of the 193 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region, one was a duplicate in the database and removed from the analysis.

Table 12. Population Regulated Under MS4 Phase I Permits

MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		894,943		4,917,745	799,407				1,223,400	7,835,495
100,000-500,000		1,715,218	150,441	2,380,622	1,498,871			3,191,801	911,063	9,848,016
75,000-100,000		407,979		865,587	175,603			523,614	411,052	2,383,835
50,000-75,000		749,499		785,896	234,054			889,346	339,605	2,998,400
25,000-75,000		658,814		904,866	112,580		233,462	323,637	356,748	2,590,107
10,000-25,000		201,038		385,651	62,781	23,609	59,535	157,235	104,895	994,744
0-10,000		40,063		36,533	1,420	8,890	3,816	28,528	5,609	124,859
Grand Total		**4,667,554**	**150,441**	**10,276,900**	**2,884,716**	**32,499**	**296,813**	**5,114,161**	**3,352,372**	**26,775,456**

The number of MS4 Phase I permittees considered in this economic analysis is limited to 289, which represents a total population of 26,775,456 or 72% of the population of California (37,253,959[64]). The 192 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a total population of 16,498,556 or 45% of California population.

b. Potential Compliance Options

The final Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative Track approach for compliance with the prohibition of discharge of trash.

i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

To determine the incremental cost of compliance, we needed to establish the baseline cost for the MS4 Phase I permittees in this analysis using available cost data from the NRDC (Table 6). For those permittees without the NRDC Study cost data, the average NRDC Study cost factors were applied for each permittee size group (assuming a similar level of current expenditures). Based on that data, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees are spending $22,412,501 ($1.36 per capita) per year to install, operate and maintain full capture systems.

Generally, larger communities have a larger proportion of developed, high intensity in proportion to their population. To compensate for this, a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) analysis was used to determine the ratio of high intensity land coverage for each permittee population size group. We estimated separate per capita cost for each community size based on existing land coverage data for permittees outside the Los Angeles Region. The areas of San Francisco and Sacramento serviced by a combined sewer system were excluded. We used the actual

[64] U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.

land coverage area classified as high intensity to estimate, for each community size, the number of acres that would need to install full capture systems. The estimated capital cost for each full capture system were assumed as $800, the annual operations and maintenance is $342, and an average of one full capture system per acre. The cost estimate assumes all costs are incurred in the same year (Year 10).

The increased cost of implementing full capture systems is estimated to be $176 million or $10.67 more on average per capita per year, assuming all full capture systems are installed in a year. This estimate includes the operation and maintenance of the full capture systems (Table 13). This incremental cost per capita varies based on the size of the permittee. For example, some permittees may have an increase of $13.76 per capita per year, while others may only see an increase of $5.61 on average per capita per year.

Table 13. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase I Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Community Size

MS4 Phase I Community Size	MS4 Phase I Comm unities	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementat ion in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000	3	2,917,750	$2,451,409	$0.84	$14.60	*$10.22*	*$4.38*	$40,077,769
100,000-500,000	37	7,467,394	$10,469,051	$1.40	$12.80	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$85,245,951
75,000-100,000	18	1,518,248	$1,293,517	$0.85	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$14,646,291
50,000-75,000	37	2,212,504	$3,059,738	$1.38	$11.00	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$21,335,016
25,000-75,000	46	1,685,241	$3,033,531	$1.80	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$11,629,598
10,000-25,000	33	609,093	$2,028,291	$3.33	$7.70	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$2,675,719
0-10,000	18	88,326	$78,965	$0.89	$6.50	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$490,845
Total	192	16,498,556	$22,414,501	$1.36	$12.03	*$8.42*	*$3.61*	$176,101,189

In summary, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees analyzed are currently spending approximately $22.4 million annually to install and operate full capture systems[65]. To comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, an estimated additional cost of $176 million or an additional $10.67 ($12.03 – $1.36) per capita on the year that full compliance is achieved. The total capital costs are estimated at $8.42 per capita or $139 million. Once the full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $3.2 per capita or $52.8 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all affected permittees ($3.95 per capita).

[65] The NRDC data does not break down the costs into capital and operation and maintenance.

SB 009136

ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

A 2012 study[66] conducted by the California Coastal Commission and the Algalita Marine Research Institute and partially funded by the State Water Board concluded that:

"There is no one method for completely controlling trash in stormwater. Institutional controls may provide the best long-term solution, especially those focused on prevention. However, depending on the magnitude of the problem, institutional controls may be inadequate. Focusing on enforcement of litter laws is considered by many to provide the most "bang for the buck". However, most urban municipalities will have to do more to physically capture and control trash in urban waterways or to prevent it from reaching the waterway."

Previous studies have demonstrated that mixed institutional controls and full capture systems provide a high level of performance/compliance. For example, the City of Los Angeles has implemented a comprehensive trash prevention program involving both structural and institutional measures. The Los Angeles' program has included the installation of full capture and partial capture systems in catch basins, as well as ongoing efforts to implement institutional measures such as public outreach, street sweeping and catch bas cleaning.

Figure 2. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category in the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study

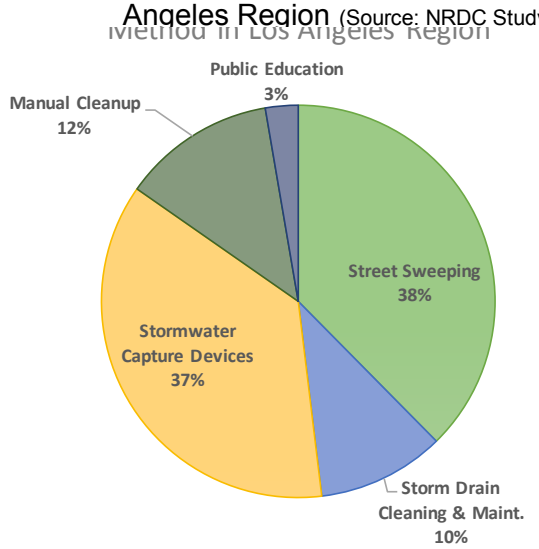

The final Trash Amendments specify tha 2 must be implemented to achieve the equivalent level of performance to the exclusive use of full capture systems (Tra in the priority land uses.

On November 6, 2012, a study[67] prepare the City of Los Angeles by Black & Veatc assessed the effectiveness of institutiona measures for trash TMDL compliance. T study conducted in Los Angeles show tha institutional measures can be effective in medium and low trash-generating areas may not achieve the same level of compl in high trash-generating areas. The resu show a 12.5% trash reduction in 2012 from the 2007 baseline in medium and low trash generating areas.

The question that remains is what ideal mixture of institutional controls, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects and full capture systems permitted dischargers might choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments at a minimum cost.

---

[66] Gordon, Miriam, and Ruth Zamist. "Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff." n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. 31 Jul 2012 <http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf>.

[67] Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance.

Based on the data provided in the NRDC Study, permittees in the Los Angeles Region are currently[68] spending approximately 37% of trash control expenditures in implementing full capture systems (Figure 2). This percentage varies significantly depending on the size of the permittee's jurisdiction, population density, and area of priority land uses. Larger sized permittees dedicate 17% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems, and smaller sized permittees dedicate 46% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems (Table 14 and Figure 3).

Table 14. Current Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 6.52	$ 1.23	$ 2.64	$ 4.16	$ 1.21	**$ 15.76**
100,000-500,000	$ 5.22	$ 2.26	$ 1.57	$ 0.05	$ 0.15	**$ 9.22**
75,000-100,000	$ 7.62	$ 0.26	$ 7.92	$ 1.19	$ 0.39	**$ 16.79**
50,000-75000	$ 6.57	$ 0.50	$ 6.42	$ 1.81	$ 0.22	**$ 14.46**
25,000-50,000	$ 5.28	$ 1.52	$ 0.75	$ 1.20	$ 0.46	**$ 7.79**
10,000-25,000	$ 10.58	$ 4.62	$ 16.00	$ 4.10	$ 0.85	**$ 29.84**
0-10,000						
Grand Total	**$ 6.72**	**$ 1.87**	**$ 6.54**	**$ 2.25**	**$ 0.48**	**$ 15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

[68] Current expenditures in Los Angeles Region are not necessarily the total amount of expenditures needed to comply with the final Trash Amendments since the communities in Los Angeles Region were not scheduled to be in full compliance with their TMDLs as of the date that NRDC collected the data. This information is only illustrative to estimate the adequate distribution of full capture and institutional control expenditures.

Figure 3. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by Permittee Size in the Los Angeles Region

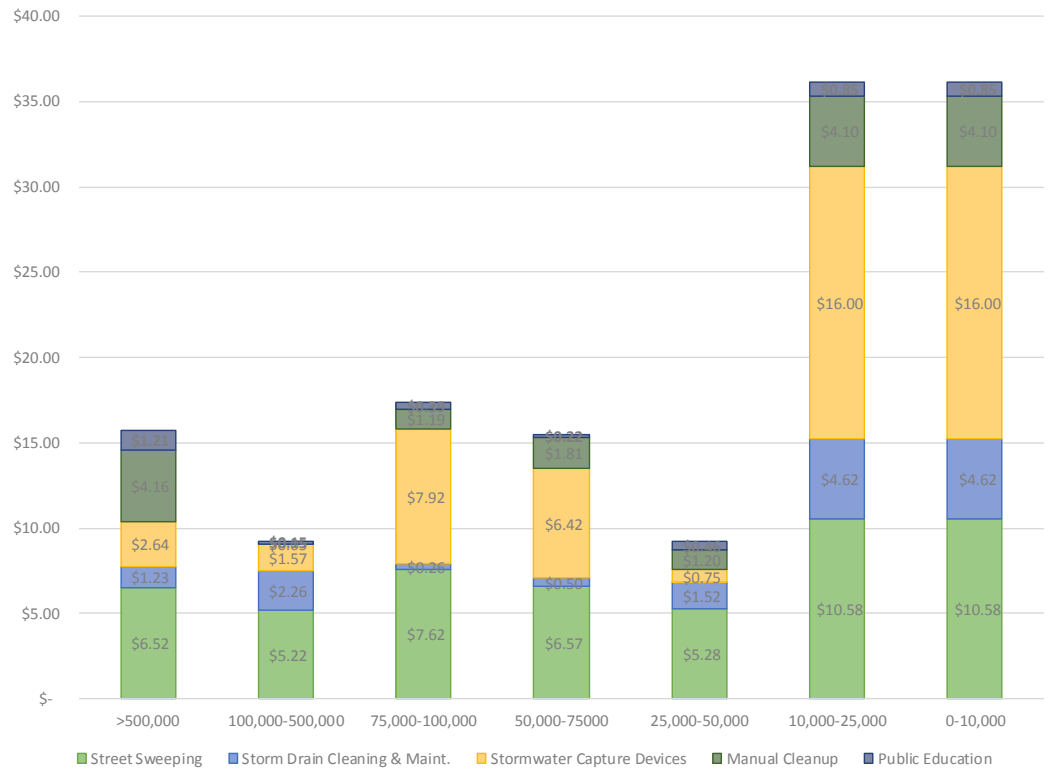

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The data shows that permittees in Los Angeles Region are already implementing full capture systems in combination with institutional controls.

In comparison, the data collected for MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a substantially different cost structure of trash control related to the use of institutional controls, regardless of the size of the permittee's jurisdiction.

Permittees outside the Los Angeles Region dedicate 13% of their trash-control resources to full capture systems. This percentage varies significantly depending on size (population density and land use area). For example, larger sized communities dedicate 11% to 14% of trash control resources to full capture systems, and smaller sized communities a larger percentage (up to 30%) to full capture sy (Figure 4 and Table 15).

Figure 4. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash

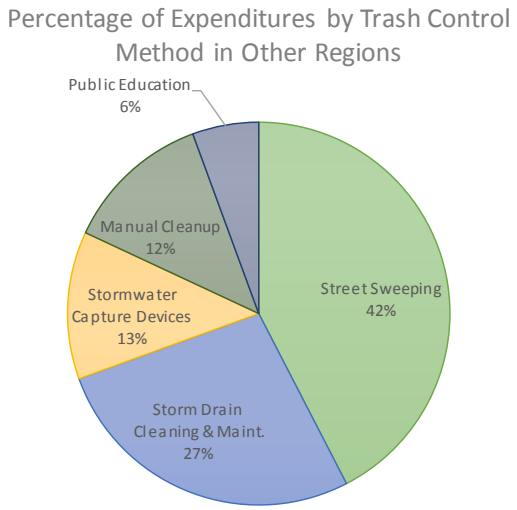

Table 15. Current Annual Per Capita Expenditures in Trash Control by Category Outside the Los Angeles Region

MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 4.19	$ 3.28	$ 1.19	$ 1.27	$ 0.65	**$ 10.41**
100,000-500,000	$ 3.73	$ 2.24	$ 1.18	$ 0.51	$ 0.55	**$ 7.64**
75,000-100,000	$ 5.65	$ 1.07	$ 0.93	$ 1.89	$ 0.51	**$ 9.15**
50,000-75000	$ 5.33	$ 3.15	$ 1.53	$ 1.57	$ 0.42	**$ 10.20**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.94	$ 2.75	$ 1.90	$ 1.86	$ 0.37	**$ 9.73**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.61	$ 1.21	$ 3.26	$ 2.21	$ 0.50	**$ 10.09**
0-10,000	$ 9.26	$ 2.31	$ 1.25	$ 2.32	$ 1.69	**$ 15.34**
Grand Total	**$ 4.38**	**$ 2.79**	**$ 1.29**	**$ 1.28**	**$ 0.58**	**$ 9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

This information is represented in Figure 5.

Figure 5. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by MS4 Phase I Permittee Size Outside the Los Angeles Region

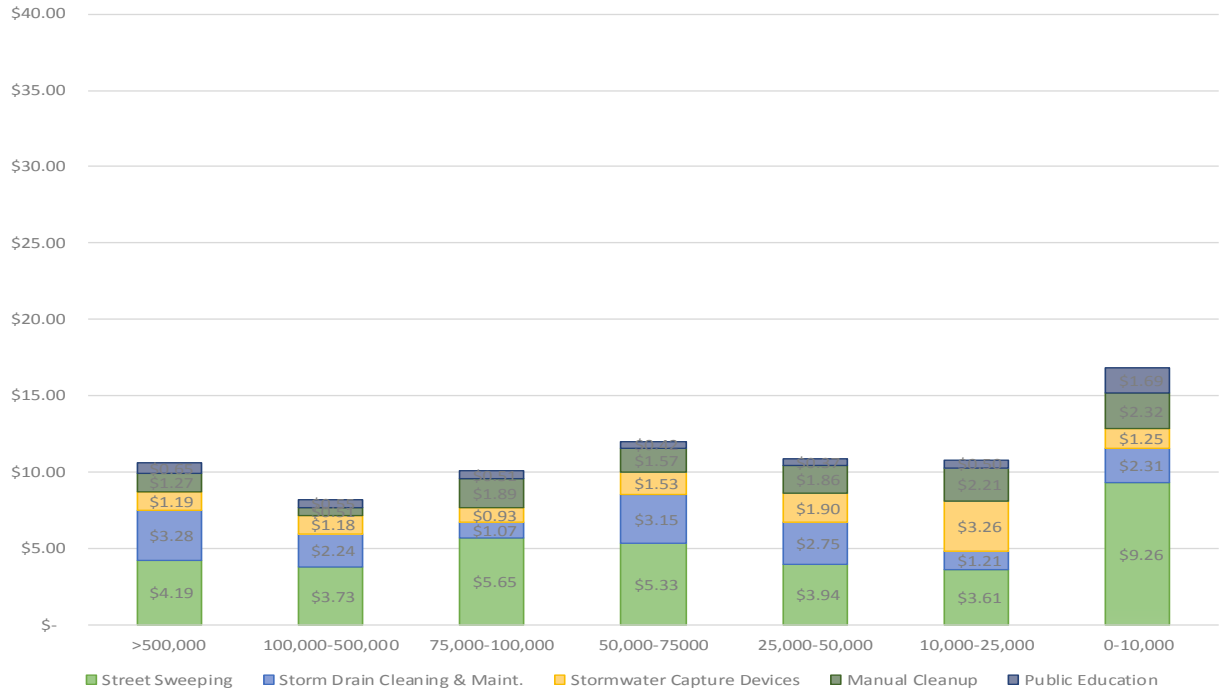

Source: NRDC Study 2013

We determined the baseline costs for current use of institutional controls using cost factors obtained using data from the NRDC Study. The cost factors were applied to the population within each population size group. Table 16 summarizes the current estimated expenditures for MS4 Phase I permittees.

SB 009140

Table 16. Estimated Current Total Annual Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Baseline Expenditures. MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost
>500,000	$ 12,239,133	$ 9,577,468	$ 3,468,147	$ 3,703,492	$ 1,895,704	**$ 30,369,032**
100,000-500,000	$ 27,841,905	$ 16,706,970	$ 8,801,453	$ 3,775,087	$ 4,132,958	**$ 57,066,650**
75,000-100,000	$ 8,572,112	$ 1,629,968	$ 1,412,616	$ 2,870,335	$ 770,787	**$ 13,890,738**
50,000-75000	$ 11,788,359	$ 6,971,166	$ 3,388,229	$ 3,473,392	$ 928,365	**$ 22,558,015**
25,000-50,000	$ 6,648,246	$ 4,634,900	$ 3,197,960	$ 3,135,473	$ 629,481	**$ 16,405,397**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,198,389	$ 736,123	$ 1,987,132	$ 1,346,130	$ 305,923	**$ 6,143,977**
0-10,000	$ 817,704	$ 203,876	$ 110,750	$ 205,061	$ 148,889	**$ 1,355,031**
Grand Total	**$ 72,188,075**	**$ 46,050,511**	**$ 21,225,758**	**$ 21,193,701**	**$ 9,542,549**	**$ 159,741,928**

No studies identified the mix of institutional control measures and full capture systems that would be used by any given community to comply with Track 2, as the most effective means of controlling trash are highly dependent on the particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

This economic analysis therefore considers several compliance options using the data from the NRDC Study. We has applied the current mixture of institutional controls and full capture systems from communities implementing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, and compared this information with the information obtained from MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region. We then calculated the difference in the level of expenditures for each community group based on population size. The differences were used to estimate the total incremental cost for MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region (Table 17).

The data collected on institutional control expenditures show that the average expenditures by Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees are greater than non-Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees, not just for full capture systems but also for expenditures on several types of institutional controls (Table 17).

Table 17. Institutional Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and by Other Phase I MS4 Permittees

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Other Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.29	**$ 5.25**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.38	**$ 2.34**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.79	**$ (0.92)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.28	**$ 0.97**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.58	**$ (0.10)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 9.68**	**$ 5.36**

SB 009141

The data in Table 17 suggests that for the more that is spent on full capture systems means that less needs to be spent on institutional controls, such as storm drain cleaning, maintenance and public education.

In some cases, the estimated per capita costs in categories such as full capture systems, manual cleanup and public education, for permittees outside of the Los Angeles Region is already greater than for permittees implementing trash and debris TMDLs. For those cases, the current level of expenditures was applied and no incremental costs would be necessary to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 18 presents the estimated annual incremental cost if all MS4 Phase I permittees select Track 2. The total annual cost is estimated to be approximately $67 million ($4.09 per capita) in the year when full compliance is achieved. Therefore on average, the cost of compliance with Track 2 would be lower than complying with Track 1 (i.e., only using full capture systems).

Table 18. Estimated Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices	$4,234,713	$2,922,356	$10,611,908	$10,816,046	$0	$7,758,356	$1,302,809	**$37,646,188**
Street Sweeping	$6,784,597	$11,137,892	$2,996,938	$2,747,793	$2,249,827	$4,245,815	$116,590	**$30,279,451**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	($5,988,636)	$169,341	($1,235,224)	($5,864,914)	($2,073,334)	$2,077,887	$204,033	**($12,710,847)**
Manual Cleanup	$8,434,348	$0	$0	$531,240	$0	$1,151,151	$157,220	**$10,273,959**
Public Education	$1,634,774	$0	$0	$0	$145,730	$211,806	$0	**$1,992,310**
Total Incremental Cost	**$15,099,795**	**$14,229,588**	**$12,373,622**	**$8,230,165**	**$322,223**	**$15,445,015**	**$1,780,652**	**$67,481,061**

Other Compliance Costs

In addition to compliance tracks, the final Trash Amendments includes monitoring, evaluation and reporting requirements. These would potentially increase the cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs.

c. Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments propose a time schedule for permittees to comply ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit.[69] One potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year. We have estimated the average annual cost to comply with Track 1 and Track 2 once the permittees have achieved full implementation. Capital costs were distributed evenly in order to achieve full compliance within ten years (10% each year).

To estimate the annual incremental cost of compliance, the following cost factors and assumptions are used:

- Compliance starts in January 2015.
- The installation of a full capture system is $800 per unit.

[69] See fn. 42, *ante*.

- The annual cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is $342 per unit install.
- The total cost to install, operate and maintain a full capture system in Year 1 is $1,142.
- Full capture systems were installed in 10% increments over ten years.
- Maintenance cost for each year includes the cost of operating and maintaining each full capture system. For example, the operations and maintenance cost in Year 2 is the sum of the 10% full capture systems installed in Year 1 plus the 10% installed in Year 2.

Figure 6. Compliance Schedule with Track 1 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Estimated Total Costs 2014-2024

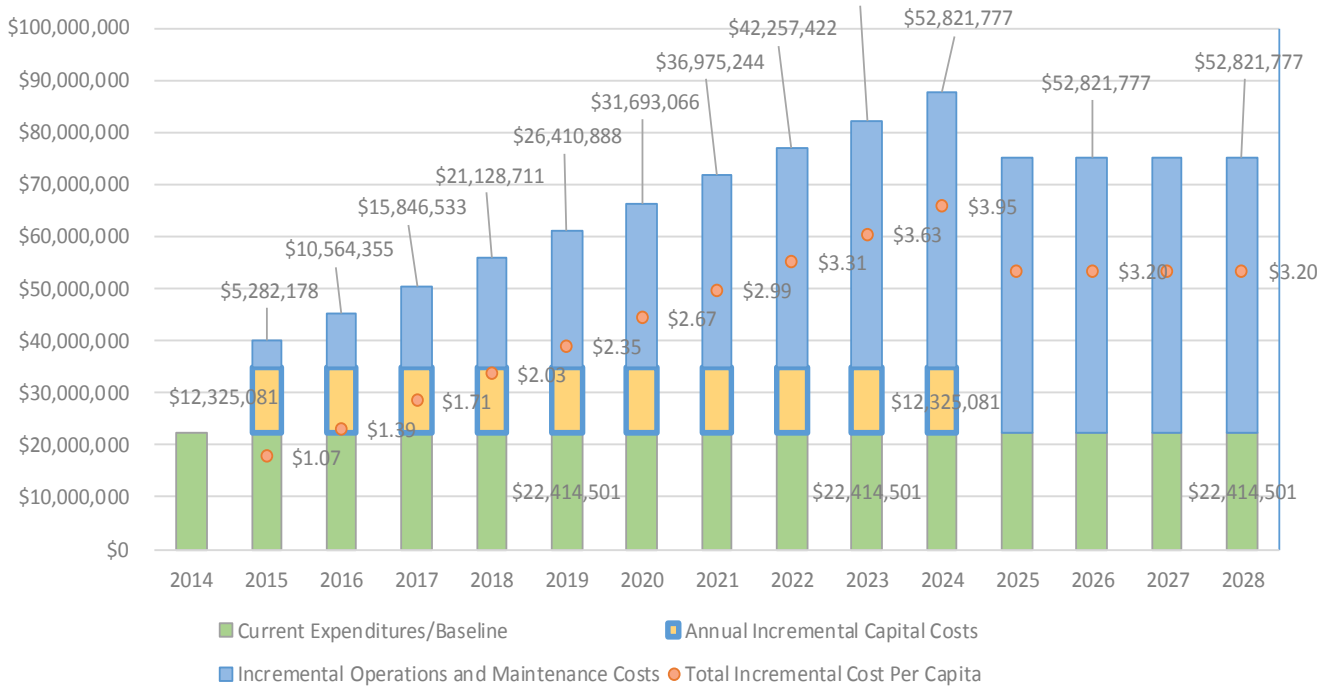

Assuming communities install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all Phase 1 affected permittees ($3.95 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase I permittees is estimated at $8.42 per capita or approximately $123 million. Spread out over ten years equally is approximately $12.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.32 in Year 1 to $3.2 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is approximately $67.5 million or $4 per capita[70] (Figure 7).

[70] After Year 10 the incremental cost is assumed to remain constant at $67.48 million per year.

Figure 7. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees

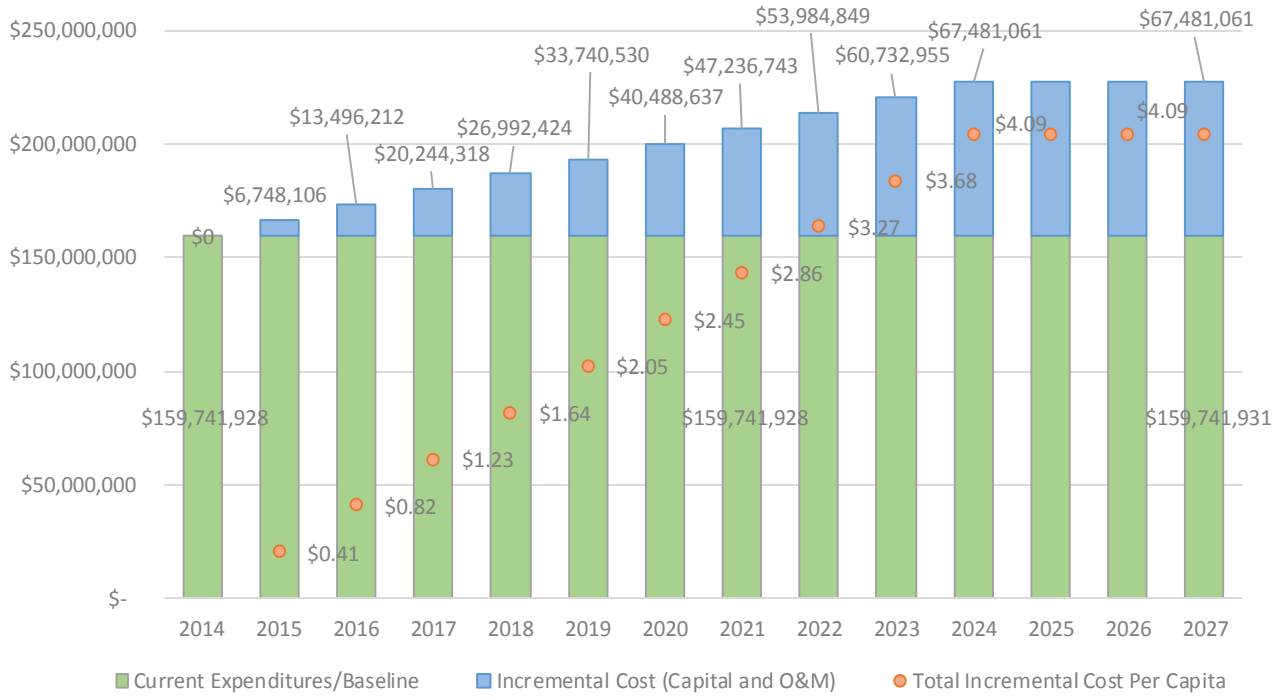

d. Limitations and Uncertainties

Current cost of trash controls implemented through MS4 permits in California ranged from $3 per person a year for municipalities with a population of 500,000 or more to up to $60 per year for small municipalities. The selection of the method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments will highly depend on the site specific conditions of every permittee, such as:

- Compliance alternatives
- Costs of controls
- Types of trash
- Site characteristics
- Compliance schedules
- Current compliance rates (for establishing the baseline)
- Other economic factors, technology, inflation, risks, regulatory framework

SB 009144

5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase II Statistics

Data for MS4 Phase II permittees was obtained using CIWQS and grouped by population size. Of the 156 MS4 Phase II listed permittees, eight were removed due to incomplete information necessary for the analysis[71]. 148 MS4 Phase II permittees were identified for the analysis (Table 19).

Table 19. MS4 Phase II Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase II	Regional Board												
Population Size	1	2	3	4	5F	5R	5S	6A	6B	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000													
100,000-500,000			1				1						2
75,000-100,000			2		2	1	2						7
50,000-75,000		4	4		1	1	6		3				19
25,000-50,000	2	4	11		5		9			3			34
10,000-25,000	6	2	12		5	1	14	1		2			43
0-10,000	4	15	8		3		11	1	1				43
Grand Total	**12**	**25**	**38**		**16**	**3**	**43**	**2**	**4**	**5**			**148**

There are no permittees listed in CIWQS under Phase II in the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, Santa Ana Water Board, and San Diego Water Board[72]. Table 20 shows the population living in municipalities regulated under the MS4 Phase II permit.

[71] Additionally, the City of Avalon and other non-traditional Phase II permittees in the Los Angeles Region are new enrollees to MS4 Phase II permit and lack data on CIWQS. Thus, the new enrollees were not included in the analysis.

[72] There are ten MS4 Phase II permittees in Los Angeles Region, eleven MS4 Phase II permittees in the Santa Ana Region and nine MS4 Phase II permittees in the San Diego Region that are tracked in the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) database but were not included in the CIWQS database at the time of the economic analysis.

Table 20. Population for Municipalities Regulated Under MS4 Phase II Permits

Number of MS4 Phase I Municipalities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000										
100,000-500,000			144,000		112,581					256,581
75,000-100,000			190,053		410,070					600,123
50,000-75,000		254,276	219,526		492,190	194,000				1,159,992
25,000-75,000	66,832	145,456	361,578		558,983		126,005			1,258,854
10,000-25,000	96,229	22,785	201,976		304,542	13,000	35,334			673,866
0-10,000	31,371	100,176	49,676		95,346	11,600				288,169
Grand Total	**194,432**	**522,693**	**1,166,809**		**1,973,712**	**218,600**	**161,339**			**4,237,585**

In summary, 148 municipalities regulated under Phase II of the MS4 program with a total population of 4,237,585, representing 11.5% of California population (2010 Census) are considered in this analysis.

Using the information provided in the referenced studies, a baseline of current costs was created based on municipality type and size. The NRDC Study was relied upon for the data obtained from a direct survey of 221 California municipalities. The summary of the current average annual cost per capita by category of trash control is presented in Table 6. This methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees was replicated for the MS4 Phase II permittees.

b. Potential Compliance Options

1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

An analysis of the increased annual average cost for the 148 MS4 Phase II permittees shows that the total potential incremental cost for all Phase II MS4s is $33 million (Table 21).

SB 009146

Table 21. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase II Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Municipality Size

MS4 Phase II Municipality Size	MS4 Phase II	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000								
100,000-500,000	2	256,581	$321,137	$1.25	$12.82	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$2,967,648
75,000-100,000	7	600,123	$533,630	$0.89	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$5,766,952
50,000-75,000	19	1,159,992	$1,462,858	$1.26	$11.03	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$11,327,048
25,000-75,000	34	1,258,854	$2,084,477	$1.66	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$8,868,698
10,000-25,000	43	673,866	$2,156,399	$3.20	$7.72	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$3,047,851
0-10,000	43	288,169	$300,253	$1.04	$6.45	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$1,558,787
Total	**148**	**4,237,585**	**$6,858,754**	**$1.62**	**$9.53**	***$6.67***	***$2.86***	**$33,536,983**

In summary, the 148 MS4 Phase II communities analyzed are currently spending $6.8 million per year to install and operate full capture systems. To comply with Track 1 in one year is estimated to be an additional cost of $33.5 million or an additional $7.91 (difference between $9.53 and $1.62) per capita in the year that full compliance is achieved. The incremental total capital costs are estimated at $5.54[73] per capita or $23.4 million. Once full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operation and maintenance costs are estimated at $2.37[74] per capita or $10 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12 million ($2.93 per capita) (Figure 9).

2. *Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects*

Track 2 of the final Trash Amendments focuses on permittees installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects. The combinations of trash controls must achieve the same performance results as Track 1.

MS4 Phase II permittees are already spending resources in full capture systems and institutional controls. Table 22 shows the average annual cost per capita for each type of trash control.

[73] Costs are estimated based on a full capture system at $800 per unit (capital costs) and $342 annual cost of operations and maintenance per unit. Therefore, capital costs are estimated to be 70% of the costs if all full capture systems are installed in one year and operations and maintenance cost are estimated to be 30% of the total costs. The capital costs incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 70% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.7 = $5.54).

[74] The operations and maintenance incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 30% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.3 = $2.37).

Table 22. Current Average Annual Expenditures Per Capita by Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000						
100,000-500,000	$ 4.08	$ 2.12	$ 1.25	$ 0.56	$ 0.58	**$ 8.59**
75,000-100,000	$ 6.98	$ 1.34	$ 0.86	$ 2.13	$ 0.52	**$ 11.84**
50,000-75000	$ 5.85	$ 3.31	$ 1.25	$ 1.41	$ 0.40	**$ 12.24**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.92	$ 3.06	$ 1.62	$ 1.96	$ 0.40	**$ 10.95**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.99	$ 1.23	$ 3.13	$ 2.07	$ 0.48	**$ 10.90**
0-10,000	$ 4.68	$ 2.64	$ 1.03	$ 2.48	$ 1.57	**$ 12.41**
Grand Total	**$ 4.96**	**$ 2.50**	**$ 1.59**	**$ 1.81**	**$ 0.52**	**$ 11.38**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The actual cost of trash controls by category is presented in Table 23 and Figure 8. The total estimated population regulated under a MS4 Phase II permit is 4,310,345.

Table 23. Current Expenditures in Annual Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost	Population
>500,000							
100,000-500,000	$ 1,045,952	$ 545,074	$ 321,137	$ 143,258	$ 148,913	$ 2,204,334	**256,581**
75,000-100,000	$ 4,329,764	$ 833,308	$ 533,630	$ 1,323,013	$ 321,491	$ 7,341,206	**620,156**
50,000-75000	$ 6,835,786	$ 3,870,160	$ 1,462,858	$ 1,650,517	$ 468,274	$ 14,287,595	**1,167,639**
25,000-50,000	$ 5,043,383	$ 3,930,905	$ 2,084,477	$ 2,515,101	$ 508,387	$ 14,082,253	**1,286,248**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,750,042	$ 846,592	$ 2,156,399	$ 1,427,361	$ 329,857	$ 7,510,251	**689,112**
0-10,000	$ 1,359,397	$ 768,567	$ 300,253	$ 722,072	$ 457,452	$ 3,607,742	**290,609**
Grand Total	**$ 21,364,325**	**$ 10,794,607**	**$ 6,858,754**	**$ 7,781,321**	**$ 2,234,375**	**$ 49,033,382**	**4,310,345**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 8. Current Annual Trash Control Per Capita for MS4 Phase II Communities

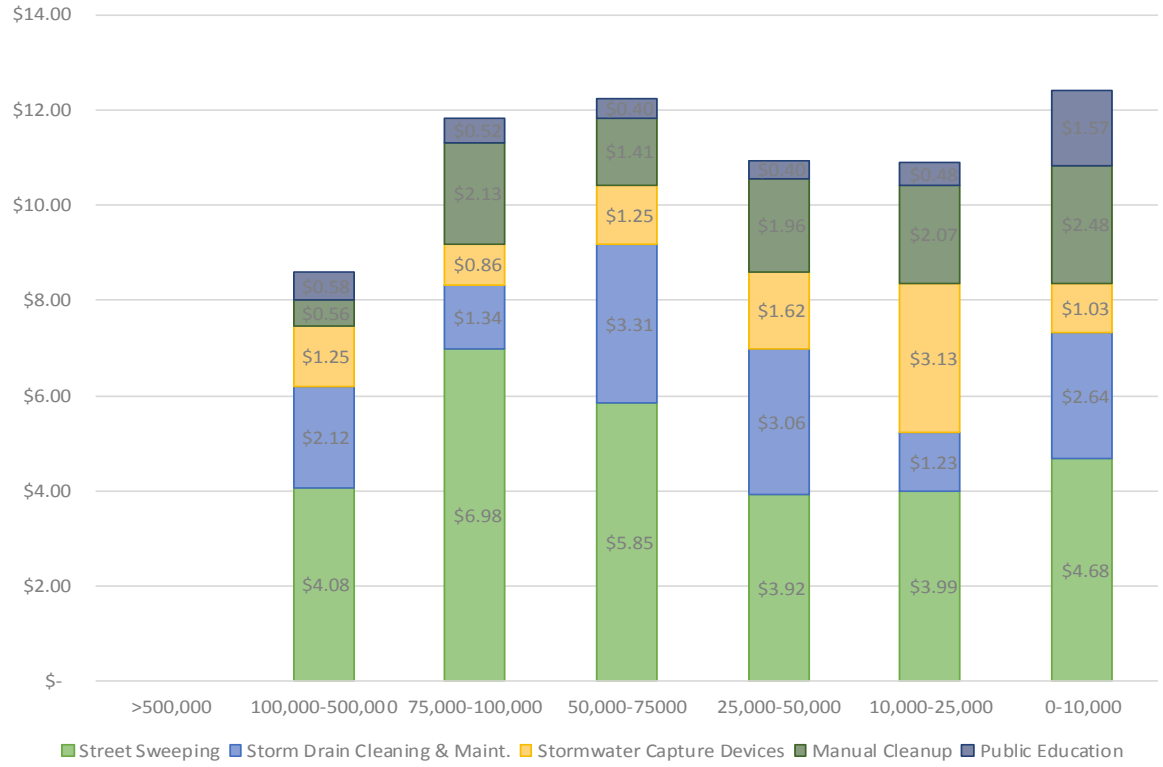

Table 24 highlights the main differences of annual trash control expenditures per capita between the permittees inside and outside the Los Angeles Region.

Table 24. Average Annual Trash Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and MS4 Phase II Communities

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Phase II Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.59	**$ 4.95**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.96	**$ 1.76**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.50	**$ (0.63)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.81	**$ 0.44**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.52	**$ (0.04)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 11.38**	**$ 3.66**

Table 25 summarizes the estimated annual incremental cost of trash controls choosing a combination of institutional controls and full capture systems. MS4 Phase II permittees would

spend an additional $32 million a year once full implementation is achieved[75], an additional $7.77[76] per capita per year if compliance is completed in one year.

Table 25. Estimated Annual Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Water Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices		$ 81,695	$4,378,006	$6,033,384	$0	$8,869,393	$4,349,491	**$23,711,968**
Street Sweeping		$293,400	$395,824	$835,602	$1,748,006	$4,540,763	$1,715,246	**$9,528,842**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.		$34,799	($672,068)	($3,286,340)	($1,975,808)	$2,337,105	$574,046	**($2,988,266)**
Manual Cleanup		$0	$0	$462,910	$0	$1,397,998	$469,425	**$2,330,333**
Public Education		$0	$0	$0	$83,287	$255,888	$0	**$339,175**
Total Incremental Cost		**$409,895**	**$4,101,762**	**$4,045,556**	**($144,515)**	**$17,401,148**	**$7,108,208**	**$32,922,053**

c. Compliance Schedules

Compliance schedules for MS4 Phase II permittees is ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit[77]. The analysis uses the same methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Compliance Schedule with Track 1

Total incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is estimated to be $12.3 million or $2.93 per capita. After Year 10, the incremental cost of operating and maintaining the full capture systems the cost may be $10 million per year[78] ($2.37 per capita) (Figure 9).

[75] This estimated annual incremental cost is assuming that all necessary expenditures are conducted in one single year and the operations and maintenance associated with those specific expenditures. See compliance schedule for an analysis of incremental cost of compliance over a 10 year period.

[76] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

[77] See fn. 42, *ante*.

[78] Operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $342 per year for every full capture system installed. Therefore for every $800 of full capture system installed, $342 (or 42.75% of capital costs) would be spent annually in operations and maintenance. After 10 years of installation of full capture systems, MS4 Phase II communities would have spent $23,463,510 on full capture systems. To maintain and operate $23,463,510 full capture systems, the permittees would need to spend $10 million annually (i.e., $23,463,510 X 0.4275 = $10,030,650).

Figure 9. Compliance Schedule with Track I for MS4 Phase II Permittees with Estimated Total Costs

Assuming installation of 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance incremental costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12.3 million for affected MS4 Phase II permittees ($2.93 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase II permittees is estimated at $5.54 per capita or approximately $23.4 million. This total amount spread out in ten years equally is approximately $2.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.24 in Year 1 to $2.37 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is $32.9 million or $7.77[79] per capita (Figure 10).

[79] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

Figure 10. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees

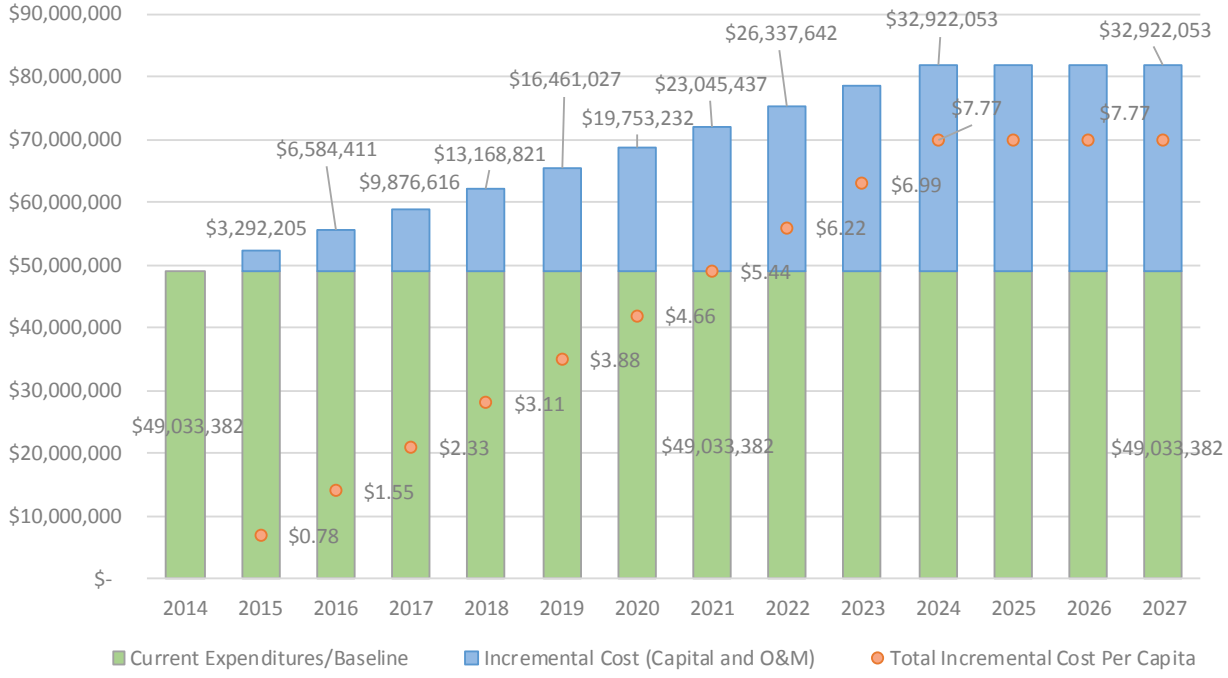

6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method

a. Costs Based on Land Coverage

Trash generation rates vary by land use. Sections 4 and 5 were used methodology to estimate compliance costs for Track 1 and Track 2. This section uses a second method of cost analysis to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage. The number of storm drains within a linear road mile is based on land coverage. Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, the data was collated from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. The categories identified were the following:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 23 or "Developed, Medium Intensity". This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 24 or "Developed, High Intensity". This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Land coverage was utilized to as a proxy to preliminarily identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses, as defined in the final Trash Amendments, correlate with land cover information for LU 24. Table 26 shows the land cover in acres by regional water board, and Figure 11 shows a map of developed areas by regional water board.

SB 009153

Table 26. Land Coverage by Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, High Intensity (acres) LU24	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres) LU23	Developed, Low Intensity (acres) LU22	Total (acres)
1	3,363.72	28,436.50	53,925.15	85,725.37
2	79,241.00	283,766.94	189,907.27	552,915.21
3	7,365.93	65,757.88	96,791.50	169,915.32
4	116,476.55	369,140.92	234,763.83	720,381.30
5	88,199.95	394,570.64	422,365.75	905,136.34
6	5,519.61	38,368.20	124,361.10	168,248.92
7	6,822.85	56,434.21	119,589.18	182,846.23
8	42,020.59	256,479.11	216,122.48	514,622.18
9	41,759.49	196,458.79	153,307.11	391,525.39
Total (acres)	390,769.69	1,689,413.19	1,611,133.37	3,691,316.26

Source: USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006

SB 009154

Figure 11. Developed Land Cover Classes by Regional Water Board.

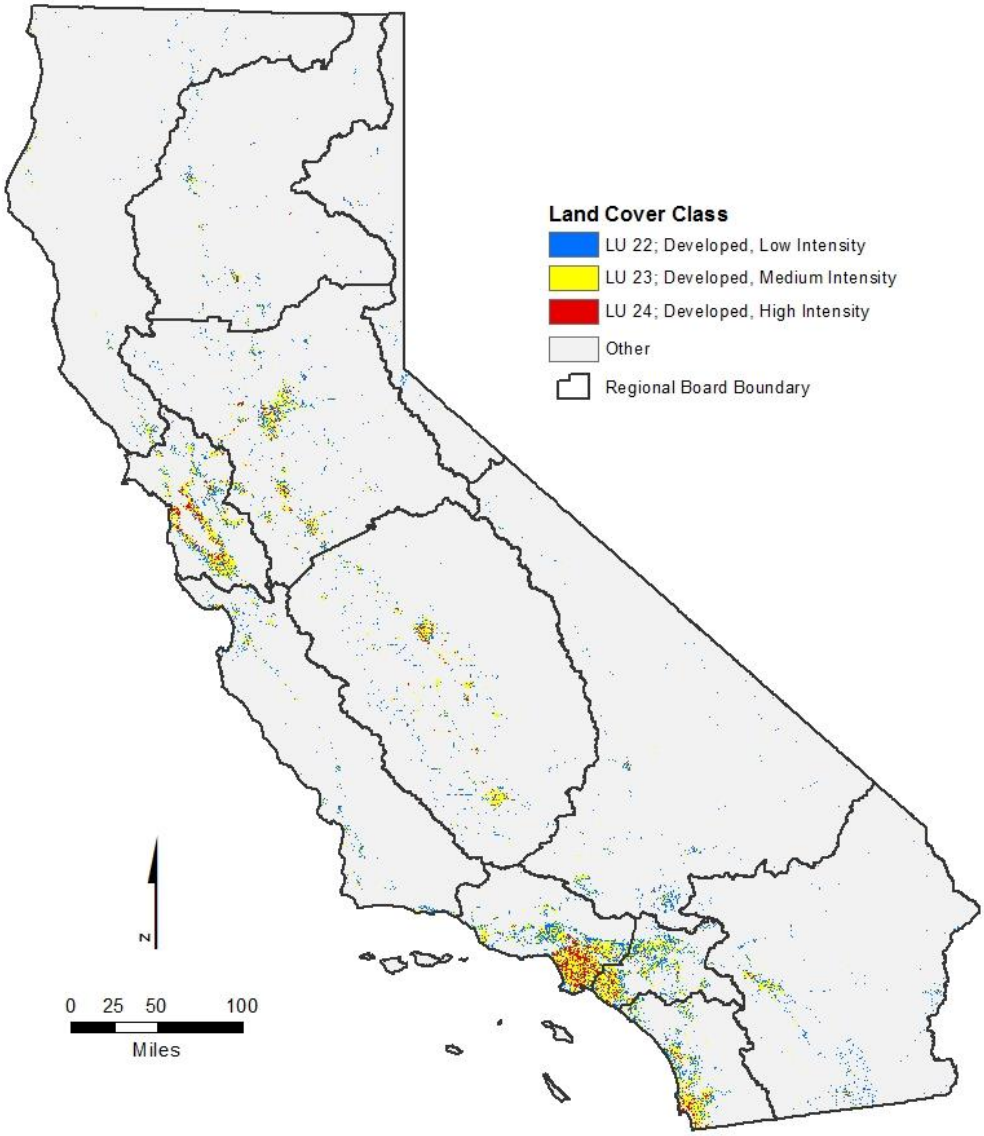

Compliance with Track 1 for MS4 permittees requires installing, operating and maintaining full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions. Costs Considerations conducted for developing the TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region estimated that, in high intensity developed areas, an average of approximately one catch basin per acre is needed. Therefore, one full capture system per acre was used for the compliance cost estimates.

There are 390,769 acres classified as “Developed, High Intensity” in California. Los Angeles Water Board MS4 permittees are already implementing trash and debris TMDLs (116,476 acres) were subtracted from the total. The areas in City of San Francisco (10,830 acres of high density), and Sacramento (1,160 acres) served by combined sewer systems were subtracted from the total. Trash generated on areas served by combined sewer systems would be captured and removed at the regional wastewater treatment plant instead of being discharged through a conventional storm drain system. Therefore, the total high intensity land potential subject to the final Trash Amendments is 262,302.3 acres. The population within this high intensity land cover is 20.7 million.

The average cost of installing a catch basin insert was estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance was $324. We estimated one catch basin per acre and one full capture system is needed per catch basin. Similar to the compliance schedule discussion in Sections 5 and 6, full capture systems were assumed to be installed at a rate of about 10% per year, with full build out in Year 10.

As described in previous sections, MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are spending $29 million a year or $1.41 per resident per year in operating and maintaining full capture systems[80]. Table 27 and Figure 12 shows the estimated total cost of compliance per year assuming a compliance period of ten years and that 10% of full capture systems are installed each year.

During the first ten years of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, permittees may incur an incremental average cost of $41 million a year ($2 per capita) to install, operate and maintain full capture systems in high density areas. The total incremental annual cost of operating and maintain all full capture systems installed after Year 10 is $60 million or an average cost per resident per year of $2.91. Table 27 shows the total estimated costs, the incremental cost and the cost per capita for each year starting in 2015 and ending in 2026.

b. Limitations and Uncertainties

The estimates based on land coverage are based on the following assumptions:

1. Land Coverage is a surrogate for land use designation. Priority land uses are correlated to land coverage.

   Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land uses that would be impacted. This may reduce the error that the estimates using per capita would have on large communities with large populations and low developed density. At the same time, it may overestimate the costs by including all high intensity land uses that are not part of an MS4. The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of uses. By using land coverage instead of land use the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

2. The average cost of a full capture system is $800 and the annual operations and maintenance is $342.
   A broad range of compliance options are available to the permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. The selection of the full capture system depends on many site specific factors and conditions. Capital cost per unit ranges from $300 per catch basin inserts for installation (capital costs) and $330 annual maintenance to $80,000 per vortex separator system for installation (capital costs) and $30,000 annual maintenance. Different methods may cover different areas, for example a drop inlet may only cover one acre, whereas a vortex separator system may cover many acres, therefore a normalized cost per acre was estimated at $800 in capital cost and $342 in annual operations and maintenance.

3. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

   The number of full capture systems per acre in priority land uses is one full capture system per acre. There is no one size fits all assumption for storm drain inlet placing. High intensity blocks vary greatly in size depending on what city they are in and the local conditions (rainfall, slope, density, impervious surfaces, etc.). Rough estimates range from one catch

[80] See Table 13 and Table for a description of the baseline of current costs. ($22.4 million for MS4 Phase I permittees and $6.8 for MS4 Phase II permittees)

SB 009156

basin in a three-acre urban area in the City of Los Angeles[81] (0.33 per acre) and up. For this analysis, one catch basin per acre was assumed. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

4. The land coverage analysis does not take into consideration institutional controls or other approved methods of compliance.
   Compliance with the final Trash Amendments can be achieved with the installation of structural controls or a combination of structural controls and other methods including institutional controls. The land coverage analysis does not include an estimate of potential cost for a combination of institutional and structural controls per acre of priority land use. This approach would probably estimate the more reliable results. Further analysis would be necessary to estimate total costs of Track 2.

[81] City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

SB 009157

Table 27. Cost of Compliance Schedule Based on High Intensity Land Cover

Cost Categories	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Capital Costs	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$0	$0
Operations and Maintenance	$8,970,728	$17,941,457	$26,912,185	$35,882,914	$44,853,642	$53,824,370	$62,795,099	$71,765,827	$80,736,556	$89,707,284	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Total Cost	$29,954,888	$38,925,617	$47,896,345	$56,867,074	$65,837,802	$74,808,530	$83,779,259	$92,749,987	$101,720,716	$110,691,444	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Cost Per Capita	*$1.44*	*$1.88*	*$2.31*	*$2.74*	*$3.18*	*$3.61*	*$4.04*	*$4.47*	*$4.91*	*$5.34*	*$4.33*	*$4.33*
Baseline Cost Full Capture Systems	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*
Incremental Cost	**$681,633**	**$9,652,361**	**$18,623,090**	**$27,593,818**	**$36,564,547**	**$45,535,275**	**$54,506,003**	**$63,476,732**	**$72,447,460**	**$81,418,189**	**$60,434,029**	**$60,434,029**
Incremental Cost Per Capita	*$0.03*	*$0.47*	*$0.90*	*$1.33*	*$1.76*	*$2.20*	*$2.63*	*$3.06*	*$3.49*	*$3.93*	*$2.91*	*$2.91*

SB 009158

Figure 12 Compliance Schedule for Track 1 for MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees Based on High Intensity Land Coverage

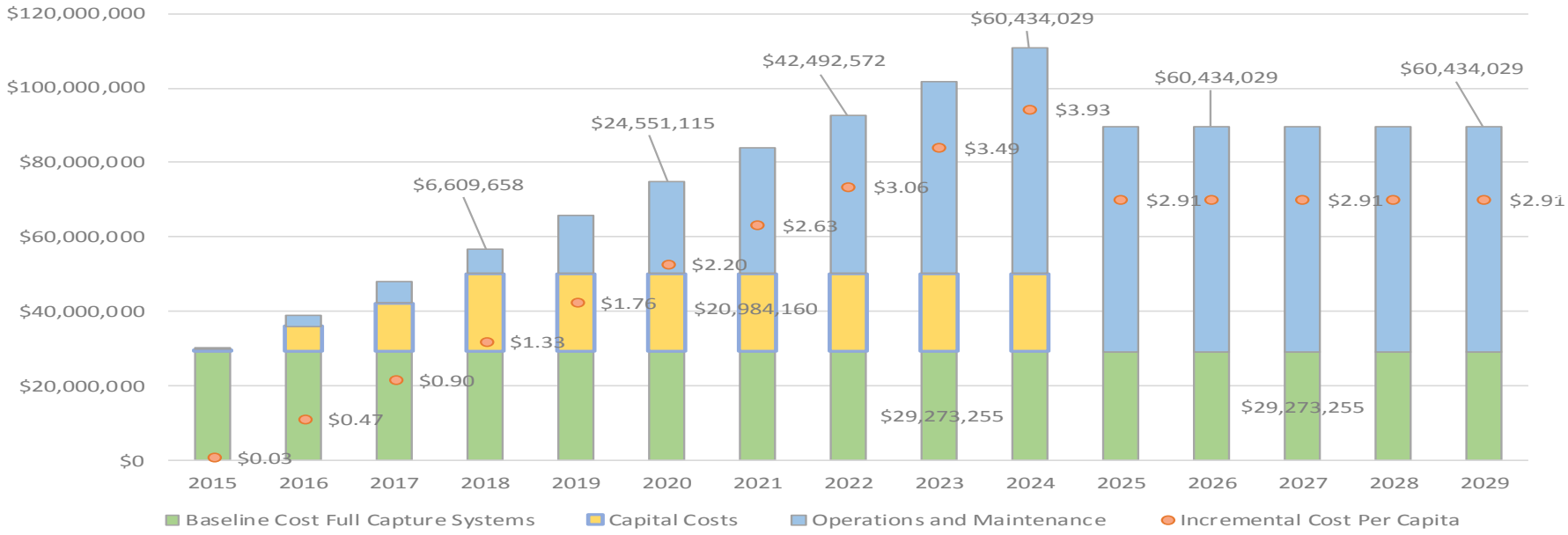

7. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITTEES

There are 9,251 industrial facilities regulated under the Storm Water Industrial Program[82]. The estimated compliance costs (Track 1) with the final Trash Amendments for the industrial facilities are $33.9[83] million or $3,671[84] per facility.

The number of full capture systems required to comply with Track 1 is directly proportional to the number of catch basins and storm drains in each industrial site. Information regarding the number of storm drains in each industrial site is not available in the SMARTS database[85].

Given the small size of many industrial permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. Out of the 9,251 industrial sites, 2,501 facilities with a size larger than 10 acres were assumed to comply by installing full capture systems and 6,750 facilities with a size of less than 10 acres, or without size information, would comply by implementing institutional controls such as training and manual cleanup.

In our calculations, the following assumptions[86] were made and used for the cost factors.

- Facilities larger than 10 acres would comply with Track 1.
- An average of 10 catch basins per facility for facilities greater than 10 acres.
- The cost of installation of each full capture system is estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance to be $342.
- Facilities smaller than 10 acres would implement institutional controls.
- Cost of institutional controls includes a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures.
- Industrial facilities are not implementing any trash control methods to comply with the final Trash Amendments, therefore all costs are incremental.

a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial dischargers larger than 10 acres selecting Track 1 (2,501 facilities) would be approximately $28.5 million in a single year[87] and $8.5 million

---

[82] CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites. State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf. Debris is defined (footnote 4) as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste." Trash control costs are therefore not expected to increase for CGP permittees as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

[83] The total cost of $33.9 million is the sum of the cost for large industrial facilities calculated in Table (i.e., $28.5 million) and Table (i.e., $5.4 million).

[84] This is the result of dividing the total cost of $33.9 million by the 9,251 industrial facilities.

[85] SMARTS is the main database used to manage the Storm Water program. Available at: Stormwater Multi-Application, Reporting, and Tracking System (SMARTS)

[86] Assumptions are necessary because of the limitations in the data available regarding the activities conducted at the industrial facilities, the number of workers in each facility, etc.

[87] No compliance schedule is estimated in this section for IGP permittees. Therefore all expenditures are estimated as if they were incurred in a single year.

SB 009160

annually following initial implementation (Table 28). The average operation and maintenance annual cost per facility is estimated to be $3,420 and the one time average installation cost of full capture systems per facility is estimated to be $8,000.

Table 28. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Larger than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Number of Catch Basins @ 10 per Facility	Installation @ $800	Operation @ $342	Total Cost
>100 Acres	923	9,230	$7,384,000	$3,156,660	$10,540,660
10-100 acres	1,578	15,780	$12,624,000	$5,396,760	$18,020,760
Total	**2,501**	**25,010**	$20,008,000	$8,553,420	**$28,561,420**

b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial permittees smaller than 10 acres selecting Track 2 (6,750 facilities) would be approximately $5.4 million in a single year and $2 million annually following initial implementation (Table 29).

Table 29. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Smaller than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Training @ $500	Operation @ $300	Total Cost
<10 acres	3,571	$1,785,500	$1,071,300	$2,856,800
No Size Data	3,179	$1,589,500	$953,700	$2,543,200
Total	**6,750**	$3,375,000	$2,025,000	**$5,400,000**

c. Compliance Schedule

Industrial permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments must demonstrate full compliance with the deadlines of the first implementing NPDES permit (whether such permits are modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). The deadlines cannot exceed the terms of the first implementing permit. With uncertain compliance timelines for these permittees, it is difficult to estimate and predict the schedule of the cost of complying with the final Trash Amendments, which is why this analysis assumes a permittees' full compliance being achieved in a single year, rather than amortized over several years.

8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS

Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" are $80 million[88] million per year[89]. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California[90]. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year.

a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments

Caltrans may comply with the final Trash Amendments by installing, operating and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi benefit projects for all storm drains that captures runoff from its significant trash generating areas.

Caltrans already implements a variety of institutional controls, including a statewide public outreach and education program (e.g., "Don't Trash California"). Caltrans also operates the Adopt-a-Highway program to clean up trash from its roadways. For this reason, and because of the many site-specific factors Caltrans will need to consider that are not available, we cannot identify with precision specific trash control that Caltrans may use. To determine the economic impact to Caltrans, we considered one possible approach that assumes no increase of institutional controls and some incremental level of structural controls to reduce trash loads to waters.

To estimate the location and relative extent of Caltrans' significant trash generating areas, we used a GIS analysis to determine the centerline miles of the state highway system. Areas already covered by existing trash and debris TMDLs and the areas of San Francisco and served by combined sewer systems[91] were excluded. Next, we identified urban boundaries using city, town and census defined places from the U .S. Census Bureau TIGER/LineR Shapefiles[92]. Figure 13 provides a map of the resulting 5,990 urban centerline miles. We then assumed that 20% of the urban centerline miles would serve as a proxy for significant trash generating areas that that would require additional structural controls to comply with the final Trash Amendments. Using this method, 1,198 centerline miles were identified that may need to be addressed using structural control.

For unit costs, we assumed the same installation ($800) and annual operation and maintenance ($342) costs as those used in Section 7. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $35 million and incremental annual operation would be approximately $15 million (Table 30).

---

[88] Litter removal costs are provided by Caltrans Maintenance Program. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/LitterAbatementPlan.pdf

[89] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[90] California State Transportation Agency. 2012. 2012 California Public Road Data, Table 1. Accessed May 2014. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/tsip/hpms/datalibrary.php

[91] Areas with a combined sewer system are not explicitly carved out by the final Trash Amendments, but because all storm water in these areas is captured and treated, they are not considered significant trash generating areas and should not require additional trash controls. Therefore these areas were also excluded from Caltrans cost analysis.

[92] U. S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

Table 30. Incremental Capital Costs and Operation and Maintenance Estimates for Caltrans

Factor	Estimates
Centerline Miles of Roadway	15,147
Centerline miles in Urban areas.	5,990
Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls	20%
Affected Miles	1,198
Drop inlets per mile	36
Total number of drop inlets	46534
Total Capital Cost (@ $800 per drop inlet)	**$34,502,400**
Annual Operation & Maintenance Cost (@ $342 per drop inlet per year)	**$14,749,776**

b. Compliance Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and implementing the prohibition of discharge will be demonstrated by Caltrans according to a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The compliance schedule will be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit. Caltrans must demonstrate full compliance within ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permitting permit[93]. The State Water Board can set achievements of interim milestones for compliance within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set as a percent reduction or percent installation per year or over several years. Assuming a 10% annual investment in structural controls, the annual capital cost would be approximately $3.5 million.

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge will require extensive planning by Caltrans. To assist Caltrans with planning for full compliance, the State Water Board will issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan. Requesting an implementation plan from Caltrans permittees prior to the will optimize compliance planning and implementation.

c. Limitations and Uncertainties

Due to the differences in the type, size and distribution of facilities, the construction, operation and maintenance of trash control systems on highways and roads managed by Caltrans districts will be extremely site specific, and may differ significantly from costs for municipalities. The calculations are sensitive to the assumptions used to estimate significant trash generating areas and the percentage of those areas that would require additional structural controls. For example, we based cost calculations on the assumption that significant trash generating areas will largely correspond to urban areas. However, this assumption may underestimate costs that some significant trash generating areas will occur in non-urban areas, such as rest stops. GIS

[93] See fn. 42, *ante*.

data from Caltrans indicates there are currently 88 rest stop areas in California, seven of which are already accounted for in the calculation of urban centerline miles. If these rest areas are determined to be significant trash generating areas, the capital costs are expected to increase by less than $1 million using the methodology described above. In addition, Caltrans has suggested that 40% is a more reasonable estimate of the Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls[94]. However Caltrans did not provide justification for this estimate. If the calculations in Table 30 were revised to use Caltrans assumptions, the total estimated capital cost would increase to approximately $69 million.

Finally, we anticipate that Caltrans likely will choose Gross Solids Removal Devices in many locations instead of catch basin inserts. Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally more expensive to install and maintain, but also cover larger areas. Without additional information on the specific location and site conditions where additional trash controls will be needed, we cannot determine whether on balance Gross Solids Removal Devices will be more or less expensive than catch basin inserts[95].

---

[94] Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[95] During the comment period and subsequent correspondence and conversations with Caltrans, Caltrans provided a cost estimate of $176,000 per treated acre as the total installation cost for gross solid removal devices. However, this estimate was developed to address TMDL compliance for multiple pollutants (Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014). Caltrans may indeed choose to install Gross Solid Removal Devices to address multiple pollutants, but cheaper alternatives exist for trash and therefore the full costs associated with Gross Solids Removal Devices may not be reasonably attributed to these amendments. In fact, to the extent that Gross Solid Removal Devices are already required under the Caltrans MS4 permit, costs to implement the Trash Amendments could be substantially less than estimated above. Please see the responses to comments document for additional information.

SB 009164

Figure 13. State Highway System Centerlines in Urban Areas.

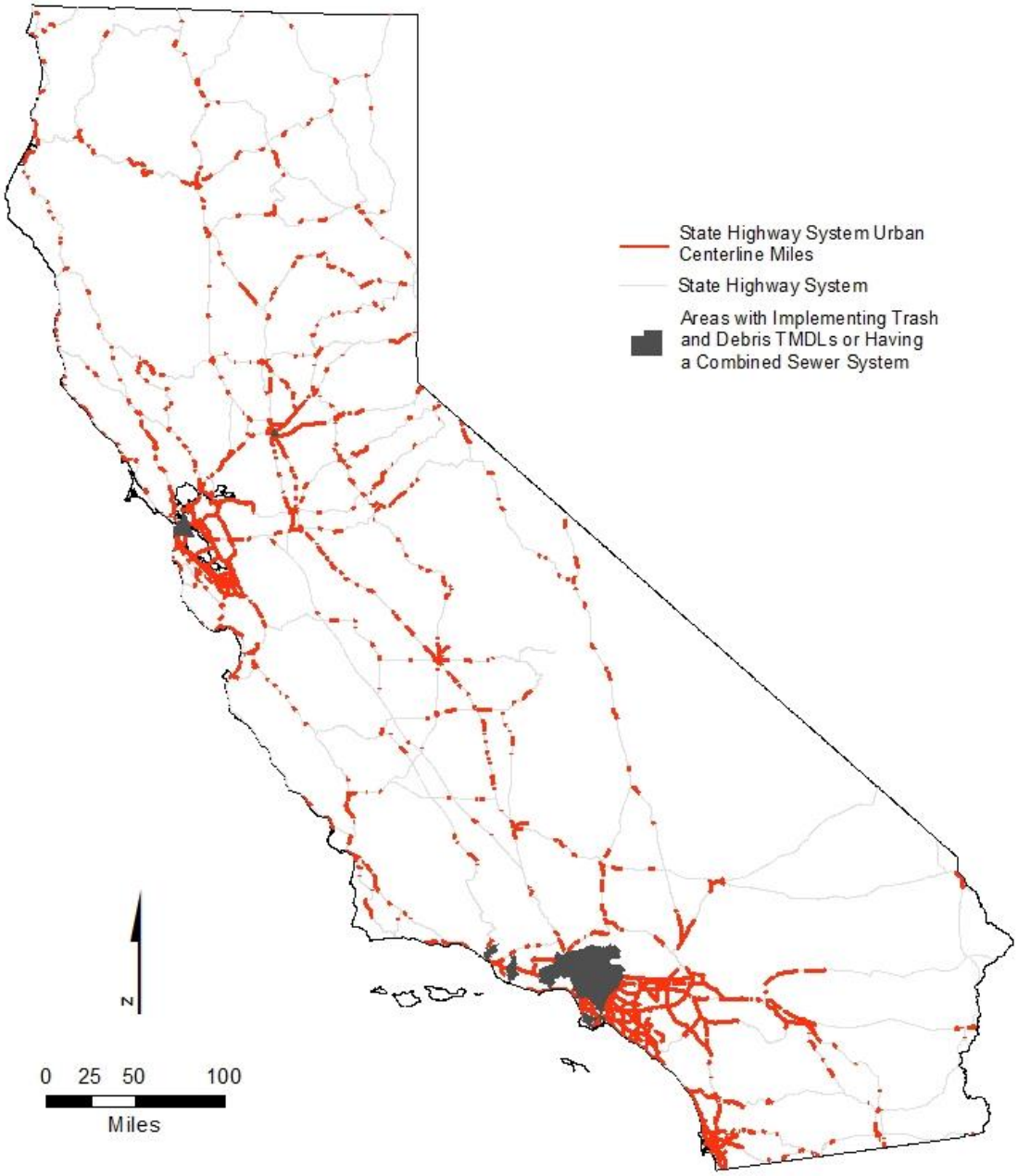

9. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR OTHER DISCHARGERS

The final Trash Amendments include a provision that allows the Water Boards to require dischargers that are not subject to Section 3[96] of the final Trash Amendments to implement trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

Because of the optional nature of this provision, no baseline figures are available with which to conduct an economic analysis. The absence of specific baseline figures, coupled with the variety of compliance options available, and the resulting wide range of costs related to this group of dischargers, no information is available to develop specific cost estimates for the incremental trash control costs associated with this category of dischargers at this point.

10. CONCLUSION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. California communities are currently spending $428 million annually to control trash from entering water of the states, which varies between the sizes of communities. With the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board's objective is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

To achieve this objective, a central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

[96] As proposed to the Ocean Plan Ch. III(L)(2). As proposed to the ISWEBE Plan Ch. IV(A)(3).

SB 009166

11. REFERENCES

Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November, 2012. Prepared for City of Los Angeles.

City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. January 2002. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Economic Analysis Guidebook. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/planning/economic_analysis_guidebook/econguidebook.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. 2014. California Integrated Water Quality System Database. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/

Currier, B., J. Jones, G. Moeller. 2005. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. Office of Water Programs, California State University, Sacramento. January 2005. Accessed January 2014. Available at: https://www.owp.csus.edu/research/papers/papers/NPDES_Stormwater_costsurvey.pdf

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2012. Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff. n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf

Hildebrand, G. 2011. Trash TMDL: Achieving Compliance. County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works presentation to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Trash Public Advisory Group. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/pag/docs/la_trashtmdl_ghildebrand.pdf

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. 2007. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Los Angeles Regional Board. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf

McGowen, Scott, California Department of Transportation. Letter to State Water Board re Caltrans Treatment BMP Cost Estimates. January 16, 2014.

McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn and W. Kier. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. September 2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes our Waterways. Kier Associates. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

U.S Census Bureau. 2012. American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates 2008-2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. United States Census 2010. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/2010census/

U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2013. California Municipal Statistical Areas. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.bea.gov/regional/docs/msalist.cfm#C

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010 National Center for Environmental Economics. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/pages/guidelines.html

U.S. Geographical Survey. 2006. Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php

SB 009168

APPENDIX D: FINAL AMENDMENT TO WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter II – Water Quality Objectives of the Ocean Plan

C. Physical Characteristics

5. Trash* shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter III – Program of Implementation of the Ocean Plan

I. Prohibition of Discharge

6. Trash*

The discharge of Trash* to surface waters of the State or the deposition of Trash* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* that are consistent with these Trash Provisions* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* are exempt from these Trash Provisions*.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter III.I.6.b and Chapter III.L.3 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic* by manufacturers of preproduction plastics*, transporters of preproduction

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

plastics*, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics* in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of preproduction plastic* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity.

L. Implementation Provisions for Trash*

1. Applicability

a. These Trash Provisions* shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter III.I.6) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter III.L.2 and Chapter III.L.3 below).

b. These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions*[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its full capture system* certification process~~,~~ and provide that any new full capture systems* shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these Trash Provisions*.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln-Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the U.S. EPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

2. **Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)**

Permitting authorities* shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4* permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses* shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the priority land uses* in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4* permittees. The MS4* permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4* permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. The MS4* permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency*. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4* permittee will elect to install full capture systems* where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein in all significant trash generating areas* by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures runoff from significant trash generating areas*. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4* permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* in significant trash generating areas* and/or priority land uses*.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

III.I.6.a herein by eliminating Trash* from all storm water* and authorized non-storm water* discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the permitting authority* its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the permitting authority* may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls*) used at their facility(ies).

d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 or Chapter III.L.2.a.2, as determined by the permitting authority*, with respect to such land uses or locations.

3. Other Dischargers

A permitting authority* may require dischargers, described in Chapter III.I.6.c or Chapter III.I.6.d, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2 herein, to implement any appropriate Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

4. Time Schedule

The permitting authority* shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2 herein to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*. The permitting authorities* shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. NPDES Permits Regulating MS4* Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses*.[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, for each permittee, each permitting authority* shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4* permit to add requirements to implement these Trash Provisions*. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4* permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the permitting authority* no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority*. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent permitting authority* determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the Trash Provisions* that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter III.L.4.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent permitting authority* may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.3.

the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4* permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority* that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

(2) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(3) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4* permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

(5) Where a permitting authority* makes a determination pursuant to Chapter III.L.2.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash*, that permitting authority* has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas*, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate full capture system equivalency*.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter III.L.2.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

c. NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water* Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity). Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

5. Monitoring and Reporting

The permitting authority* must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable permitting authority* demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems* on an annual basis.

b. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.b.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

   (1) What type of and how many treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

   (2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

   (3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects* employed by the MS4* permittee?

   (4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

   (5) Has the amount of Trash* in the MS4's* receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

effectiveness of the controls~~,~~ and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls* institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the Department's MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter III.L.2.c.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Appendix I of the Ocean Plan

APPENDIX I

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Full capture system is a treatment control*, or series of treatment controls*, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems* will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system* or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems* certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions* and full capture systems* listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full capture system equivalency is the Trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems* were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of Trash*, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a Trash* load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash* captured by full capture systems* for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific Trash* capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency*. Trash* capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems* selected to evaluate Trash* capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by Trash* capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of Trash* in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems* have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash* and land uses (including priority land uses* and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* would be demonstrated when the amount of Trash* in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of Trash* in the reference receiving water.

Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk Trash* bins, collection of the Trash*, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-impact development controls are treatment controls* that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water* runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water* storage onsite, infiltrate storm water* *into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-benefit project is a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store storm water* for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water* and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water* and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction plastic has the same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority land uses are those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of Trash* are regulated by this Ocean Plan as follows:

(1) **High-density residential**: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) **Industrial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) **Commercial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(4) **Mixed urban**: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) **Public transportation stations**: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4* permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4* permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternates land use within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of Trash* that are equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s)* being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use* need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses*, or a fraction of a priority land use*, or both, provided the total trash* generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total Trash* generated from the priority land use(s)* for which substitution is requested. Comparative Trash* generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority*.

Significant trash generating areas means all locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where Trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm water has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment controls are structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent. Treatment controls include full capture systems* and low-impact development controls*.

Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

Trash Provisions are the water quality objective for Trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge set forth in Chapter III.I and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter III.L herein.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

SB 009181

APPENDIX E: FINAL PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA[97]

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter III – Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

TRASH shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Draft text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter IV – Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

1. Applicability

a. These TRASH PROVISIONS shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below).

b. These TRASH PROVISIONS apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM certification process and provide that any new FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these TRASH PROVISIONS.

---

[97] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the USEPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

SB 009182

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

2. Prohibition of Discharge

The discharge of TRASH to surface waters of the State or the deposition of TRASH where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH are exempt from these TRASH PROVISIONS.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter IV.A.2.b and Chapter IV.A.4 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC by manufacturers of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, transporters of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, and manufacturers that use PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity.

3. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the PRIORITY LAND USES in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein in all SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for all storm drains that captures runoff from SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4 permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS in SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS and/or PRIORITY LAND USES.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by eliminating TRASH from all STORM WATER and authorized non-STORM WATER discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the

SB 009184

discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction STORM WATER dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (i.e., FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS) used at their facility(ies).

d. A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of TRASH. In the event that the PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes that determination, the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2, as determined by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY, with respect to such land uses or locations.

4. Other Dischargers

A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require dischargers, described in Chapter IV.A.2.c or Chapter IV.A.2.d, that are not subject to Chapter IV.A.3 herein, to implement any appropriate TRASH controls in areas or facilities that may generate TRASH. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

5. Time Schedule

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3 herein to include requirements consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS. The PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. **NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses.**[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, for each permittee, each PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add requirements to implement these TRASH PROVISIONS. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4 permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY stating whether such MS4 permittee will comply

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4 permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the TRASH PROVISIONS that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter IV.A.5.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.3.

SB 009186

with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

(2) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(3) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

SB 009187

(5) Where a PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes a determination pursuant to Chapter IV.A.3.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of TRASH, that permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.**

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter IV.A.3.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

c. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity).**

Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

6. Monitoring and Reporting

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems on an annual basis.

b. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the MS4 permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the MS4 permittee?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

SB 009189

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the Department's MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.c.

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Appendix A: Glossary of the ISWEBE Plan

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM: A TREATMENT CONTROL, or series of TREATMENT CONTROLS, including but not limited to, a MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT or a LOWIMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROL that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS will not satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS and FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS,

SB 009190

unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY: The TRASH load that would be reduced if FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (PRIORITY LAND USES, SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of TRASH, as applicable). The FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is a TRASH load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of PERMITTING AUTHORITY. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of TRASH captured by FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific TRASH capture rates. Apply each specific TRASH capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. TRASH capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS selected to evaluate TRASH capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by TRASH capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of TRASH in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of TRASH and land uses (including PRIORITY LAND USES and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY would be demonstrated when the amount of TRASH in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of TRASH in the reference receiving water.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk TRASH bins, collection of the TRASH, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS: TREATMENT CONTROLS that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of STORM WATER runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate STORM WATER storage onsite, infiltrate STORM WATER into

SB 009191

the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT: A TREATMENT CONTROL project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store STORM WATER for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER management; and/or reduce STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER runoff volume.

MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

PRIORITY LAND USES: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES may issue a request to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of TRASH that is equivalent to or greater than the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a PRIORITY LAND USE need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more PRIORITY LAND USES, or a fraction of a PRIORITY LAND USE, or both, provided the total TRASH generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total TRASH generated from the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) for which substitution is requested. Comparative TRASH generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America

Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

PERMITTING AUTHORITY: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where TRASH accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

STORM WATER: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

TREATMENT CONTROLS: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent. TREATMENT CONTROLS include FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS and LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS.

TRASH: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

TRASH PROVISIONS: The water quality objective for TRASH, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter IV.A herein.

SB 009193

APPENDIX F: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STAFF REPORT, INCLUDING THE DRAFT SUBSTITUTE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION AND DRAFT TRASH AMENDMENTS

Comment Letter	Commenter(s)	Submitted by
Comment Letters Submitted by the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
1	American Chemistry Council	Tim Shestek
2	American Cleaning Institute Association of Postconsumer Plastic Recyclers Biodegradable Products Institute Building Owners and Managers Association of California California Business Properties Association California Chamber of Commerce California Manufacturing Technology Association California Restaurants Association California Retailers Association Consumer Specialty Products Association International Council of Shopping Centers Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce Los Angeles County Business Federation NAIOP of California, the Commercial Real Estate Development Association National Federation of Independent Business NatureWorks Pactiv SPI, the Plastics Industry Trade Association Valley Industry & Commerce Association Western Plastics Association	Cliff Moriyama

3	Association of Compost Producers	Dan Noble
4	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association	Matt Fabry James Scanlin Tom Dalziel Kevin Cullen Terri Fashing Jamison Crosby Adam Olivieri Pat Gothard Lance Barnett
5	California Building Industry Association	Richard Lyon
6	California Coastkeeper Alliance Heal the Bay 7th Generation Advisors Clean Water Action Algalita Natural Resources Defense Council The Surfrider Foundation Sierra Club California Team marine Turtle Island Restoration Network Environment California WeTap Planning and Conservation League Endangered Habitats League Coastal Environmental Rights Foundation Azul California Sportfishing Protection Alliance The Lake Merritt Institute	Sean Bothwell Kirsten James Leslie Tamminen Miriam Gordon Marieta Francis Karen Garrison Angela Howe Annie Pham Benjamin Kay Todd Steiner Nathan Weaver Evelyn Wendel Rebecca Crebbin-Coates Dan Silver Livia Borak Marce Gutierrez Bill Jennings

	The Center for Oceanic Awareness, Research, and Education WILDCOAST Friends of Harbors, Beaches, and Parks Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlife Center Russian River Watershed Protection Committee Plastic Pollution Coalition Earth Law Center CLEAN South Bay California Coastal Protection Network Californians Against Waste Center for Biological Diversity 5 Gyres Coast Action Group	Dr. Richard Bailey Christopher Chin Zach Plopper Jean Watt Joseph Vaile Brenda Adelman Dianna Cohen Linda Sheehan Trish Mulvey Susan Jordan Sue Vang Emily Jeffers Stiv Wilson Alan Levine
7	California Coastkeeper Alliance	Sean Bothwell
8	California Department of Transportation	G. Scott McGowen
9	California Restaurant Association California Retailers Association	Kara Bush Mandy Lee
10	California Stormwater Quality Association	Gerhardt Hubner
11	Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders	Lucia McGovern
12	Cities of Alhambra, Bell Gardens, Burbank, Calabasas, Commerce, Downey, Glendale, La Canada Flintridge, Monrovia, Monterey Park, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Signal Hill, South Gate, South Pasadena, and Vernon	Steve Myrter
13	City of Burbank	Daniel Rynn

14	City of Camarillo	Bruce Feng
15	City of Capitola	Steven Jesberg
16	City of Chula Vista	Khosro Aminpour
17	City of Cupertino	Timm Borden
18	City of Del Mar	Mikhail Ogawa
19	City of Encinitas	Glenn Pruim
20	City of Escondido	Edward Domingue
21	City of Folsom	David Miller
22	City of Irvine	Eric Tolles
23	City of La Mesa	Brian Philbin
24	City of Lodi	F. Wally Sandelin
25	City of National City	Stephen Manganiello
26	City of Orange	John Sibley
27	City of Palo Alto	Ken Torke
28	City of Roseville	Susan Rohan
29	City of Sacramento	Sherill Huun
30	City of San Diego, Transportation & Storm Water Department	Drew Kleis

31	City of San Jose	Napp Fukuda
32	City of Santa Clarita	Heather Merenda
33	City of Santa Maria	Richard Sweet
34	City of Santa Rosa	David Guhin
35	City of Santee	Pedro Orso-Delgado
36	City of Signal Hill	Kenneth Farfsing
37	City of South Lake Tahoe	Ray Jarvis
38	City of Stockton County of San Joaquin	C. Mel Lytle Gerardo Dominguez
39	City of Sunnyvale	John Stufflebean
40	City of Walnut Creek	Heather Ballenger
41	Construction Industry Coalition on Water Quality	Mark Grey
42	Contech Engineered Solutions	Vaikko Allen II
43	County of El Dorado	Brendan Ferry
44	County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District	Chris Crompton
45	County of San Diego	Cid Tesoro
46	County of Santa Barbara Public Works Department	Joy Hufschmid

47	County of Yuba	Michael Lee
48	Dart Container Corporation of California	Jonathan Choi
49	Downey Brand Attorneys LLP on behalf of the Port of Stockton	Melissa Thorme
50	General Public	Dana Booth
51	General Public	Janet Cox
52	General Public	Joyce Dillard
53	Marin County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program on behalf of its local government member agencies: Belvedere, Corte Madera, County of Marin, Fairfax, Larkspur, Mill Valley, Novato, Ross, San Anselmo, San Rafael, Sausalito, and Tiburon	Terri Fashing
54	Merced County	Dana Hertfelder
55	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Philip Miller
56	Partnership for Sound Science in Environmental Policy	Craig Johns
57	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Jason Uhley
58	Roscoe Moss Company	Kevin McGillicuddy
59	Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Dana Booth

60	San Diego Unified Port District	Jason Giffen
61	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District	Gary Jensen
62	San Luis Obispo County Department of Public Works	Mark Hutchinson
63	Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	Adam Olivieri
64	Save the Bay	David Lewis
65	Save The Plastic Bag Coalition	Stephen Joseph
66	Solano County Department of Resource Management	Nathan Newell
67	SPI, The Plastics Industry Trade Association	Jane Adams
68	Statewide Stormwater Coalition	Susan Rohan Tricia Wotan Paul Saini David Mohlenbrok Jason Rhine Robert Ketley Greg Meyer Staci Heaton Edward Kreins John Presleigh Ken Grehm Maria Hurtado Mark Hutchinson Stephen Schwabauer

69	StopWaste	Debra Kaufman
70	Surfrider Foundation	Angela Howe
71	Surfrider Foundation Individual Members (This comment letter is a copy of the same form letter or of similar text that the SWRCB received from other individuals that totaled approx.~1041)	Sarah Spinuzzi
72	Union Pacific Railroad	Liisa Stark
73	United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	John Kemmerer
74	University of California	Robert Charbonneau
75	Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program	Gerhardt Hubner
76	Water Resources Management	Roger James
Comment Letters Submitted after the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
77	California Coastal Commission	Charles Lester
78	California Department of Transportation – Letter Dated November 7, 2014 letter from G. Scott McGowen to Diana Messina	G. Scott McGowen
79	Contra Costa Clean Water Program	Beth A. Baldwin

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
1 General Response	The American Chemistry Council's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose "regulatory source controls," or specifically, product bans. These objections include generally include the following: • Regulatory source controls will result in a defacto statewide ban on bags and food containers. • Economic impact of product bans is significant and should be evaluated. • Product bans are ineffective. • Other controls should be incentivized over product bans. • The State Water Board lacks authority to implement product bans through MS4 permits. • Neither the Clean Water Act, nor related guidance documents authorize product bans. • Product bans are unconstitutional.		Regulatory source control was included in the proposed amendment as one of several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory control over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill (SB) 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. (See Final Staff Report, at Section 6.17 (discussing Regulatory Source Controls and the enactment of SB 270).) Subsequent to the enactment of SB 270, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. As discussed in greater detail in the Final Staff Report (at Section 6.17) the new law will implement the product single-use plastic bag ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. (See Final Staff Report at Section 6.15 (discussing the time extension issue).) Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags. As a result of the above-noted revisions to the Trash Amendments, many of the objections contained in the American Chemistry Council letter (as summarized in Comment 1 and all relating to product bans as a method to comply with Track 2 and the time extension) are no longer applicable to the proposed final Trash Amendments. Therefore, the State Water Board will not respond further to commenter's arguments in support of such objections.
1.1	Authorizing and incentivizing product bans or other regulatory source controls as a means to comply with the State's water quality control plan is arbitrary, capricious, and unsupported by the record because product bans are ineffective in reducing trash loads.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. However, the Trash Amendments are focused on effective methods to reduce the discharge of trash to receiving water bodies. Specifically, the monitoring and reporting requirements for Track 2 direct that monitoring plans demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.b.) Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if Track 1 was implemented. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition, "Full capture system equivalency.") Thus, the Trash Amendments are clear and support that the treatment and institutional controls that are used by a permittee to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash are effective at reducing trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			loads to receiving water bodies.
1.2	Authorizing and incentivizing municipalities to ban useful products as part of an MS4 NPDES permit would violate the Clean Water Act and is not authorized under its provisions. NPDES permit conditions must have a direct nexus to the discharge of a pollutant. By contrast, product bans are ordinances that would regulate the upstream sale or distribution of a useful product that is used for its lawful, intended purpose. Congress did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, and it is unreasonable to infer that Congress implicitly authorized environmental agencies to use the CWA to regulate broad swaths of the U.S. economy in the name of pollution control far upstream from any potential discharges.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. Additionally, the State Water Board is not authorizing municipalities to undertake any action they are not already authorized to take. Further, while Congress clearly did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, with Clean Water Act 402, subsection (p), Congress expressly authorized the State to require controls in permits for discharges associated with MS4 to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including but not limited to management practices, control techniques, and any other provisions the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. The MS4 permittee has the discretion to elect whether, and what extent, it will establish full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within its jurisdiction to comply with the prohibition of trash and the provisions of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a).
1.3	The Proposed Amendments lack consideration of economic impacts and violate the California Environmental Quality Act. The Draft Staff Report and Proposed Amendments make clear that bans on plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers will frequently be included in MS4 permits.		See General Response to Comment 1. “Regulatory source controls” was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. “Regulatory source controls” have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	However, the SED does not include product bans as a reasonably foreseeable compliance option and, therefore, does not evaluate their environmental impacts or those of alternative approaches. This error is not harmless, as substitute products such as paper bags and bio-plastics have very significant environmental impacts.		Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances": > Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances. Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Yet, any such ordinance likely would not involve a product ban, particularly those involving substitution of product. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as SB 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance may not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 compliance method. (See Final Staff Report at Section 5.0, 5.2.5, and 6.17; see also Final Staff Report at App. A-18 to A-20 ("Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters").) Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental or economic analysis of ordinances banning products because such bans are not a reasonably foreseeable method with which a permittee could comply with the trash prohibition. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts. The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in Section 5.2 and in Section 6 of the proposed final Staff Report.
1.4	By attempting to use the regulatory source control option to single out plastic and polystyrene products for local bans under the regulatory source control the proposal raises several constitutional concerns. The proposal would violate the dormant Commerce Clause by placing a significant economic burden on interstate commerce without providing any local benefit at all. The proposal would also violate the Equal Protection clause because there is no rational basis for singling out plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers for bans when those bans would be ineffective. Finally, by failing to provide any standard to distinguish between effective and ineffective regulatory source controls, the Proposed Amendments violate the Due Process Clause and are void for vagueness. The Board offers no guidance to permit writers on how to distinguish between potentially effective ordinances that could		See the General Response to Comment 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 1.3. Based on the revisions and discussions noted therein, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board. Even if the Trash Amendment included regulatory source control or product bans as a permissible method to comply with Track 2, however, and SB 270 was not in effect, such proposal does not raise objections pursuant to equal protection, due process, and (dormant) commerce clauses of the United States Constitution. First, to be clear, the State Water Board would not be establishing such ban by ordinance, a permittee would be enacting it pursuant its applicable authority to do so. Second, the State Water Board's Trash Amendments are authorized by federal law and state law. Any proposal that would qualify under Track 2 an MS4's enactment of a product ban would not treat similarly situated persons or entities differently but would be controlling trash and, therefore, does not raise equal protection concerns. Such a ban would have a rational purpose of controlling trash to comply under Track 2. At this time, however, and as discussed in the General Response and Response to Comment 1.3, the State Water Board does not reasonably foresee an MS4's establishment of a product ban as an ordinance that control trash under Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	theoretically be included in a NPDES permit and those that are ineffective and should be excluded from the program.		The dormant commerce clause of the United States Constitution is implicated where a state law discriminates against interstate commerce in favor of intra-state commerce (i.e., an implied substantive restriction on permissible state regulation of interstate commerce). No violation of the dormant commerce clause exists where the state law treats out-of-state commerce the same as in-state-commerce. If a permittee were to adopt an ordinance to ban a product, that ordinance would apply whether the manufacturer was located in-state or out-of-state. Due process of law is violated where a statute, regulation, or ordinance prohibits or requires the doing of an act which is so vague that a person must guess as its meaning. The Trash Amendments neither compel nor forbid an MS4 to establish specific trash treatment controls. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Therefore, permit writers would not be making the determination of the effectiveness of a "regulatory source controls" for Track 2. Excluding regulatory source controls, any combination of treatment and institutional controls that are used to implement Track 2, permittees must demonstrate that the combination of the controls achieve full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.3.a.2; Definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Thus the combination of controls that are implemented must reduce the discharge of trash to the same load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. Full capture system equivalency must be demonstrated through the monitoring plans. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.6.b.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Additionally, see Response to Comment 6.2.
2.1	The Trash Amendments are aimed to reduce trash. The Commenters fail to see how a local ordinance without any corresponding restriction on likely replacement products will lead to reduction of trash. Rewarding the adoption of local ordinance that restrict the use of a certain material type or specific type of packaging is inappropriate and legally indefensible. Full capture systems as outlined under the "Track 1" compliance option appear to offer the most effective solution in preventing all forms of trash from entering the state's waterways.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.2.
2.2	Local Ban ordinances can have both economic and environmental impacts that should not be overlooked by the board.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 Response and Comment 1.2.
3.1	Extend the “Comment Period” for a few months and develop a series of collaborative meetings so that the compost industry working with local jurisdictions, the recycling industry, CalRecycle and the Water Board can have sufficient time to understand and provide clear and compelling input into the Trash Amendments. Since it took over a year to draft these amendments in isolation from industry, communities and other state agencies, a few more months to craft a better product seems well		The proposed Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 and have involved extensive stakeholder input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. Additionally, State Water Board staff considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and 78 comment letters. The goal is to create Trash Amendments that lead to reduction of trash in state waters and enhances creativity and collaboration between stakeholders. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	worth the time, to achieve a better, more acceptable result.		
3.2	Define and harmonize any of the alternative definitions related to the Trash Amendments, e.g. "trash," "waste", "litter", etc.		The definition of "trash" proposed in the Trash Amendments harmonizes the definition of "waste" from the California Water Code and the definition of "litter" from the California Government Code. Please refer to Section 4.1 the proposed Final Staff Report for additional discussion.
3.3	To date the Water Board hasn't engaged with the organics industry, nor directly with CalRecycle, on the specific crafting of these Trash Amendments. The Water Board would be well served to engage with the organics and general recycling industry directly on this issue, prior to promulgating these Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board has engaged with CalRecycle on the crafting of the Trash Amendments, and regrets that the organics industry was not part of the focused stakeholder meetings. The State Water Board is encouraged that the organics industry was able to submit a comment letter and wishes to work with the organics industry in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
3.4	Receive input that gathers the best industry, community and state agency thinking regarding the key elements of Trash Amendment ideas on how to control trash that ends up in the water ways, emanating from residential, public, commercial, industrial and agricultural lands.		Please see response to Comment 3.1.
4.1	Consistency between Prohibition of Discharge and Water Quality Objective - In accordance with the California Water Code, the State Water Board's proposed Water Quality Objective (WQO) for trash correctly recognizes that trash in discharges in "amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" should be		See Response to Comment 10.9. The Trash Amendments are structured to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective would be implemented through the prohibition and conditional prohibition of discharge. In the case of BASMAA and its member agencies, implementation is though a conditional prohibition. The Trash Amendments specify that that permittees in full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated. However, as drafted, the State Water Board's proposed Prohibitions of Discharges for Trash do not include language corresponding to this aspect of the WQO and could be misinterpreted to apply literally to any and all trash. This is inconsistent with the Water Code's charge that State Water Quality Control Plans and implementation requirements be economically reasonable and technically feasible and has potentially significant resource demands and adverse enforcement implications for the regulated community. Recommendation - The State Water Board should provide consistency between the WQO and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		compliance with the trash-specific permit terms for the control of trash will then be deemed in compliance with prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The Trash Amendments do not specify that compliance with the conditional prohibition is equivalent to compliance with effluent limitations for the water quality objective for trash. The conditional prohibition includes consideration of feasibility by focusing trash on high trash generating areas and multiple compliance tracks. (Staff Report at Sections 2.3 and 2.4.1 (pp. 13-15).)
4.2	The State Water Board should allow all Phase I Section 402(p) permittees under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board to effectuate compliance with the trash prohibitions and address the WQO for trash through the trash-specific reduction requirements in the MRP and its successor	Track 3: For applicable MS4* permittees under the jurisdiction of the Municipal Regional Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, install, operate, maintain any	The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. (See, for example, Response to Comment 4.3.) As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent a Track 2 approach that will likely be replicated by other MS4 Phase I permittees across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provisions that are already under discussion. This recommendation is consistent with recommendations presented by nongovernmental organizations and other stakeholders at the State Water Board's July 16th Trash Policy Workshop, and effectively would allow applicable Bay Area permittees to continue implementation consistent with the MRP. The State Water Board should revise the amendments to provide an alternative (Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.	combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MRP permittees in a phased and prioritized approach that focuses on high trash generation areas that contribute Trash* to storm drains in their jurisdiction as further specified in the trash-specific provisions of the MRP and implementation plans developed by the permittees thereunder. This provision shall apply to MS4* permits that are successors to the current MRP if the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board finds in adopting the successor permit that the trash specific provisions of such successor permits are consistent with the requirements of the	generation areas. The MRP time schedule and reporting requirements, specifically the Short Term and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, should be compatible within the framework of the Trash Amendments. As such, the State Water Board does not believe a creation of a Track 3 for MRP permittees is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments were modified to specify that MRP permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the trash control requirements are substantially equivalent to Track 2. Additionally to reduce duplicative efforts for MRP permittees, the proposed final Trash Amendments include a provision to allow the San Francisco Bay Water Board to determine if the implementation plan a MRP permittee has submitted is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (See, for example, Ocean Plan Amendment fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE fn. 2.) Finally, the final compliance date is being revised in recognition of the intensive efforts taken by the MRP permittees since 2009. (Ocean Plan Amendment at fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE at fn. 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		Trash* Prohibition implementation requirements set forth herein, including the time schedules set forth in Sections 4[or 5].a.(3) and (4) and Section 5 [or 6] below and appropriate monitoring and reporting provisions.	
4.3	Immediately grandfather into the certification process those devices previously “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area prior to adoption of the amendments, or immediately certify all devices “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff. Additionally, revise the amendments to indicate that any treatment device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement, regardless of whether a device has or has not been certified by the State Water Board.		The State Water Board agrees that full capture systems previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Board staff should fulfill the certification requirement of a full capture system in the Trash Amendments. It is not the intent for installed and properly operating full capture systems to be removed as a result of the Trash Amendments. Resources should be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments language for the definition of “full capture system” has been modified to specify that "full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014)" prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments, will satisfy the requirement of the Trash Amendments. These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.4	Revise the definition of "high trash generating areas" to allow permittees the option of identifying geographical areas within their municipality that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use.		The proposed language already includes the flexibility the commenter is seeking. The Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. In addition, the definition of priority land uses already provides that a MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to a land use(s) listed above). The intent of "alternate equivalent land uses" is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "alternate equivalent land uses" within the "priority land uses" definition.) As "priority land uses" is defined, the "equivalent alternate land use" can be utilized in as an alternative to a priority land use. As "equivalent alternate land use" is part of the priority land use definition, the State Water Board does not think the suggested language is necessary.
4.5	The proposed trash amendments should better account for the benefit of true source control actions that local municipalities initiate or participate. Additionally, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local governments in statewide initiatives to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation.		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. The development of source controls by the State Water Board as suggested by the commenter, which include but are not limited to the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, is outside the scope of these Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.6	Continue to provide flexibility in the methods used to demonstrate Track 1 or 2 performances. Permittees should be allowed to implement cost-effective methods to demonstrate performance equivalency. Remove the requirement for submittal of GIS data to the State Water Board on trash control measure implementation. Provide guidance, outside of the amendments and in collaboration with the Proposition 84 grant funded Tracking California's Trash project managed by BASMAA, on the types and formats of GIS data that should be submitted by permittees, consistent with NPDES permits. Revise the monitoring questions to remove receiving water monitoring.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. Similar to the Track implementation provisions, as there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach should provide flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting needs to be provided to permitting authorities and permittees. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, but the Water Boards may include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate implementation and effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Since there are a variety of existing monitoring programs and there are new programs in development, the Trash Amendments propose a set of monitoring objectives modeled after the Standard Monitoring Procedures in Appendix III of the California Ocean Plan. These objectives include location data for installed control equipment and assessments of program effectiveness such as trash removed and condition of the receiving water. Such data is essential for effective assessment and management of control programs. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits. Based on the comments, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The State Water Board supports incorporating Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project as part of the technical advisory group. Staff believes this project may provide trash monitoring guidance statewide and benefit the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.I.6.b.)
4.7	Based on the economic analysis conducted by the State Water Board, Bay Area municipalities should anticipate between $22 - $58 million will be needed to be spent each year for the next 10 years to implement the proposed amendments. BASMAA recommends that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The California Oil Recycling Enhancement Act provides funding to assist local governments in maintaining an ongoing used oil and used oil filter collection/recycling program for their		The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion for trash control. Creating such a non-competitive program would require legislative action to establish the fee program, which involves a bill approval process. If such a program was enacted, the State Water Board would need to manage the program and acquire legal and budgetary authority to accept and spend the fund. At the present, it is outside of the scope of the Trash Amendments for the State Water Board to create such a program. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	communities. The OPP is funded by a state tax on automotive oil. Another example is the program that exists for automobile tires. A fee is paid at purchase to fund the proper disposal at the end of the tire's life.		for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
5.1	Track 1 is infeasible and Track 2 uncertain for construction dischargers. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning. The current prohibition on the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of our members, and additional regulation is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with Track 1.		Currently the Construction General Permit (CGP) prohibits the discharge of any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments propose an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash for NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industry activity (including construction). The provisions for these permits in the Ocean Plan Amendment are at III.L.2.c and in the Part I ISWEBE are at IV.A.3.c. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. It is not the intention of the State Water Board to create additional regulations on trash for CGP permittees.
5.2	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors significantly above and beyond what is currently		The Trash Amendments would require the IGP and CGP dischargers to report the measures used to comply. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.d; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.d.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	required to demonstrate compliance. Furthermore, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board staff does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees.
5.3	Lack of economic analysis of the impact of the proposed Trash Amendments for construction dischargers.		The Economic Considerations section analyzed the potential cost for both the dischargers enrolled under the Industrial Storm Water General NPDES Permit and the CGP. As described in the introduction of the Economic Considerations (page C-7), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs that permitted storm water dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the Trash Amendments. Therefore, the considerations only apply to those dischargers that would see an incremental cost in addition to existing compliance costs. As explained in footnote 79 of the Economic Considerations section (page C-48), dischargers enrolled under the CGP are already required to comply with a prohibition of discharge for debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). Therefore, no additional or incremental costs would be necessary for construction dischargers to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
6.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the		The State Water Board acknowledges that while zero trash may be a desirable goal, it may not be feasible to achieve this numeric water quality objective. A single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute a violation of a

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"		numeric water quality objective of zero trash, and yet it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing and may or may not be detrimental to aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses. A narrative water quality objective, on the other hand, provides the Water Boards the ability to evaluate the amount of trash present in the waters that adversely affects or threatens beneficial uses or creates a nuisance on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, California Coastkeeper Alliance et al. was one of many who commented that the State Water Board should establish a water quality objective of zero trash and with reference to the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL as precedent for that recommendation. However, it is important to recognize that the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did not establish or interpret a zero trash numeric water quality objective, but established a TMDL target that interpreted a narrative water quality objective. While useful within the context of establishing a TMDL numeric target, zero trash is not suitable for a water quality objective because it would effectively establish a prohibition of the discharge of trash. Finally, while the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did establish a zero trash target, it then also provided non-zero waste-load allocations. The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL does include phased reductions with a state goal of achieving a wasteload allocation of zero in 9 years, but the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL also includes a couple of critical caveats. First, the TMDL includes as a footnote to Table 7.2.3 (Attachment A to resolution No. 2007-012) that states that the Los Angeles Water Board will review and reconsider the final waste load allocations once a reduction of 50% has been achieved. Second, an additional footnote to the same table notes that 'notwithstanding the zero trash target and the baseline waste allocation shown in Table 5, a permittee will be deemed in compliance with the Trash TMDL in areas served by a full capture system. For these reasons, The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL need not constrain the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Water Board's statewide development of water quality objectives, which achieves uniformity and consistency in place of the existing approximately 33 existing narrative objectives for the presence of floatable, solid, suspended materials. Refer to the Final Staff Report, Section 4.2, Issue 2, for additional information about the selection of water quality objectives. The State Water Board agrees for purposes of consistency with existing "floatable, suspended, and settleable water quality objectives" that the proposed statewide trash narrative water quality objective should be characterized as "trash shall not be present" rather than "shall not accumulate." The Trash Amendments have been modified from "trash shall not accumulate" to "trash shall not be present." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.)
6.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on	Track 2 allows permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash to achieve the same equivalent performance to Track 1. The proposed final Trash Amendments provided clarity to this performance standard Track 2 permittees shall be required to achieve by adding and defining the term "full capture system equivalency." (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or other relevant land uses. This concept of full capture system equivalency is applicable to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, and Industrial General Permit (IGP) permittees. Full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach subject to the approval of the permitting authority. The proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approach, a Trash Capture Rate Approach and a Reference Approach. Other approaches may be suitable and may or may

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.	an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	not depend on establishment of a baseline trash load. Additionally, the Trash Amendments were revised to add that each NPDES permittee implementing Track 2 "shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2 (MS4s), III.L.2.b (Department) and III.L.2.c (Industrial); Part I ISWEBE at IV.3.a.2 (MS4s), IV.3.b (Department), and IV.3.c (Industrial).) Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established prior to the implementation of trash controls. Within the implementation plan for Track 2, the permittee will need to: (1) describe the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, (2) describe how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and (3) describe how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to the review and approval of the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1 (MS4s) and III.L.4.b.1 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1 (MS4s) and IV.A.5.b.1 (Caltrans).) As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring a program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus compliance with the prohibition of discharge. The Trash Amendments provide the minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that need to be incorporated into the permits. The monitoring requires the demonstration of milestone reduction, such as 10% per year, and compliance with the implementation provisions. The implementation provisions are specifically focused on 'full capture system equivalency'. The intent of monitoring is not for permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharge. The proposed Final Trash Amendments were revised to clarify that the Track 2 monitoring plan requirement is to demonstrate "compliance with full capture equivalency" as newly defined. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			In addition, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The focus of the monitoring plans should "demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency". (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) The State Water Board believes this requirement to provide both consistency for the permitting authority to develop monitoring and flexibility to determine specific questions to effectively monitor. While receiving water monitoring is a reasonable approach for trash, the specificity of the monitoring approach will be at the discretion of the permitting authority. These questions in the monitoring section should provide sufficient framework for how to demonstrate compliance and achievement of Track 2 targets. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.)
6.3	If the State Board insists on a Track 2 approach to achieve a narrative water quality objective, then it is even more important that the implementing provisions are clear and unambiguous. Prioritizing full-capture devices in Track 2 will provide permittees a straightforward and clear path to compliance—leading to greater trash reductions.	Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain ~~any combination of~~ full capture systems* to the maximum extent feasible. For storm drains demonstrated to be infeasible for full capture system installation, include any combination of other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and	The State Water Board declines the commenter's recommended language because it substantially alters the intent and flexibility of Track 2. However, the State Water Board's intent is that full capture systems would be would the primary mechanisms employed by permittees with supplemental efforts from increased institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included to Track 2: "It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems were such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Full capture systems should be considered first; if they are determined to be not practical at a location, then other controls can be used. The function of Track 1 and Track 2 and other components of the Trash Amendments are to provide permit requirements for

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses* within such jurisdiction(s).	applicable permits or orders to ensure compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.)
6.4	It is critical that the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	…Termination of permit coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). <u>Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.</u>	The intention of the Trash Amendments is for the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic to be absolute. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) to acknowledge the that prohibition is absolute unless a permittee is subject to "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) because facilities subject to that permit are subject to special requirements for plastics which reduce or prevent the discharge of plastics, including but not limited to: Facilities covered under this General Permit that handle Plastic Materials are required to implement BMPs to eliminate discharges of plastic in storm water in addition to the other requirements of this General Permit that are applicable to all other Industrial Materials and Activities. Plastic Materials are virgin and recycled plastic resin pellets, powders, flakes, powdered additives, regrind, dust, and other similar types of preproduction plastics with the potential to discharge or migrate off-site. Any Dischargers' facility handling Plastic Materials will be referred to as Plastics Facilities in this

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			General Permit. Any Plastics Facility covered under this General Permit that manufactures, transports, stores, or consumes these materials shall submit information to the State Water Board in their PRDs, including the type and form of plastics, and which BMPs are implemented at the facility to prevent illicit discharges. Pursuant to Water Code section 13367, Plastics Facilities are subject to mandatory, minimum BMPs. (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, Section XVIII (p. 64); see id. at pp. 64-66) for additional and specific requirements imposed on applicable facilities/permittees.) Additionally, when a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent with the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP.
6.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads	Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. Additionally, homeless encampments and high-use beach should be addressed explicitly.	leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to	areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better placement of trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) As such, the Trash Amendments do not require municipalities to survey potential hotspots or require the permits to require each municipality to address a minimum number of hotspots. The Trash Amendments additionally do not preclude a permitting authority, such as the San Francisco Bay Water Board and the MRP, from addressing other sources of trash with a hotspot approach. The Trash Amendments are more land-use focused, and in the future the State Water Board could address non-point source trash in a more focused program as suggested by the commenter.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
6.6	Priority land use areas should be defined precisely, free from loopholes, and include schools. Equivalent alternative land uses should be removed as a priority land use option. High density residential should remain at 10 units per acre. Schools should be added as a priority land use.		The State Water Board agrees with the need for clarity and believes that the five defined priority land uses (i.e., high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations land uses) provide sufficient clarity. The State Water Board disagrees that the provision allowing a permittee to request to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 for equivalent alternative land uses is a "loophole" and that provision will remain in the Trash Amendments. That provision provides flexibility to permittees to focus on addressing the land uses that generate the highest amounts of trash and is subject to the permitting authority's determination that the subject alternative land use generates trash equal or greater to one or more of the defined priority land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, definitions, "Priority land uses") The proposed final Trash Amendments maintain high density

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			residential defined at 10 dwelling units per acre. While schools do generate trash, the Trash Amendments do not add schools as a priority land use. However, a permitting authority retains discretion to require a permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 if the permitting authority determines that a school generates substantial amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) More broadly than just schools, the Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash is generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses that may require trash controls in order to meet water quality objectives and be protective of the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Within an MS4's jurisdiction, the Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that specific land uses or locations within an MS4's jurisdiction, in addition to priority land uses, generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The specific land uses or locations include but are not limited to city neighborhoods, parks, stadia, or particular parking lots or roads. The required trash controls would either be Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) This approach is needed because it allows a permitting authority to regulate the discharge of trash from locations within a municipality it determines generates levels of trash that cause or contribute to violations of the statewide trash water quality objective. The water quality objective for trash is: "trash shall not be present in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial use or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE III.A.) Substantial amounts of trash would include, for example, trash generation loads that individually or cumulatively cause or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			contribute to a violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be informed by its determination that a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective.
6.7	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that "within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.~~	The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. The trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region are laudable. Those effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The Trash Amendments do not require the Los Angeles Water Board to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs. The State Water Board evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board and Los Angeles Water Board staff discussed the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. As trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, a public meeting will be held to reconsider the scope of existing TMDLs to reassess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort—within one year of the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.b.2.) A public meeting does not constitute a re-opener; additionally, at any time the Los Angeles Water Board may reopen and reevaluate its trash TMDLs independent of the Trash Amendments' provisions. A public meeting would focus on evaluating the scope of the trash and debris TMDLs in context of feasibility to achieve the wasteload allocations while

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			maintaining the end goal of achieving water quality objectives for trash to support applicable beneficial uses.
6.8	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3. and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These	The State Water Board agrees that interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees reach the compliance schedule deadline, thus the proposed Trash Amendments specify that "the permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones" (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b.2 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b.2 (Caltrans).) However, to provide flexibility for permittee site-specific conditions, the permitting authority is provided the discretion to set the precise quantification and timing of those interim milestones. Suggested interim milestones include average ten percent of full capture systems installed per year, average load reduction of ten percent per year, or other process towards full implementation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b (Department); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b (Department).)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
6.9	Require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months will reduce delays in implementation. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to	If the final compliance was 11.5 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments, then California would achieve quicker results in trash reduction. However, the commenter's proposed time schedule would place undue burden on both the permitting authority and the permittees. The time schedule in the Trash Amendments was designed for two purposes. First, as NPDES storm water permits are re-issued every five years, there is time provided for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into the permit. Second, to assist in effective planning by the permittee and to reduce a delay in the compliance schedule, eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit (or new designation) is provided to allow sufficient time to the permittee to develop an implementation plan for Track 2. The implementation plans must describe, among other details, the combination of selected controls, how those controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and how such compliance will be demonstrated. (See i.e., Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1.A; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.A.) Including the implementation planning time within the ten-year compliance schedule would burden both the permitting authorities and the permittee. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
6.10	We support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter because source control ordinances in California have demonstrated that these policies can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. Plastic bag and foam bans have proliferated in recent years, as a response to a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs. Consequently, industry opposition has been fierce. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		Comment noted. See also Responses to Comments 1 and 1.2. Subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. The enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash (bag bans), in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the proposed final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" as a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions. (See Final Staff Report at pp. 20-21 and pp.98-99.) Yet, subsequent to the enactment of Senate Bill 270 and the revision of the proposed Final Trash Amendments, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. The development of any bag ban ordinance as an "institutional control" to comply with Track 2, however, is speculative at this time given the pending statewide bag ban, the qualifying referendum notwithstanding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
6.11	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested by the Public Advisory Group with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Time extensions are no longer proposed under Track 1 or Track 2 of the proposed final Trash Amendments and have been removed because of the enactment of Senate Bill 270, which removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. "Institutional controls" may be established by permittees to comply with Track 2, and such controls may include "ordinances." However, it is not reasonably foreseeable that a product ban ordinance would qualify as reducing trash and any such ordinance is speculative and not a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, the pending referendum on SB 270 notwithstanding. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 6.10.
6.12	While we support Section 5's source-control incentive, we believe minimum standards need to be established in order to ensure true source control is being implemented. We do not take a time extension lightly—trash reductions need to begin immediately. But source control is such a critical component of controlling trash that we believe the one to three year credit is affordable. However, the credit is only worthwhile if real source control is being implemented. As described above, a recycling program is not source control and is not effective. By its very definition source control is stopping something at its source and offering an alternative product. Recycling does not stop a source of	Source reduction for trash includes methods that eliminate trash generation at the source. These include bans on trash-generating products, such as single use plastic bags or the addition of plastic microbeads in personal care products, which lead to elimination of a product that becomes trash. In addition, non-ban regulatory approaches might include mandatory discounts on re-usable alternatives to single use products, such as a	See Response to Comment 6.11. "Regulatory source controls" have been omitted from an allowable method of compliance under Track 2 and the definition has been removed. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	pollution; it only offers to refurbish that source of pollution at a later time. There needs to be minimum standards for the permitting authority to apply before a time credit is received. Therefore, we request the State Board add minimum standards into the SED regarding what constitutes an appropriate regulatory source control.	discount provided to customers that bring re-usable cups or containers for take-out food. Other options can include mandatory fees on trash generating items, such as cigarettes or take-out food and beverage containers, where the fee is intended to encourage either a reduction in the use of a single use disposable product that is likely to become litter, or is intended to provide funding to support cleanup programs.	
6.13	Particles less than 5mm in size were 16 times more abundant than those greater than 5mm, and weighed three times more than the larger particles. Recent research conducted in the Great Lakes by SUNY Fredonia and 5 Gyres also documents astounding levels of micro-plastics—43,000 microplastic particles per square kilometer. As a result of the increasing documentation of the impacts of microplastic pollution on the marine environment and human sources of food, California should address and stop the discharges of plastic debris less than 5mm. We request the State Board consider addressing		Comment noted with the acknowledgment that it does not directly relate to the Trash Amendments but to a potential different State Water Board project in the future. Additionally, the Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these approaches will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	microplastic pollution during its Storm Water Strategy Initiative through interagency collaboration on source control.		
7.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"	Trash* shall not ~~accumulate~~ be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.	Please see response to Comment 6.1.
7.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of~~	Please see response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water	~~the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.		
7.3	We understand that Region 2's implementation of the MRP has been underwhelming, and agree that improvements need to be made. However, we don't agree that the Amendments will improve the status in the Bay Area. Implementation concerns with the MRP are just as likely under the Amendments new provisions. The problem is not with the MRP's provisions, but rather the lack of enforcement for poor implementation. The stringency of the effluent limits in the MRP in lieu of enforcement would be the worst kind of backsliding possible. Hold Region 2 MRP Permittees responsible for their permit requirements to reduce trash discharges by 40 percent by 2014 and to reduce discharges to 100 percent by 2022.	These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdictions of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) <u>and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board</u> for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) <u>or existing permit terms addressing 303(d) impaired waterways</u> are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions.	The implementation provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are not expected to result in backsliding. Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exists that make one of the exceptions to the general rule. The Trash Amendments' application to MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees does not allow less stringent effluent limitations. Additionally, permittees subject to the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are expected to achieve the noted milestones by 2022 and 2023, respectively. To this end, the Trash Amendments specify that pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may set an earlier full compliance schedule than the ten years specified for Track 2. The trash control provisions in the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are substantially equivalent to Track 2, and language was added to the proposed final Trash Amendments to clarify the required application of the Trash Amendments in the San Francisco Bay Region and Central Valley Region. (See Ocean Plan Amendment at Footnote 2; Part I ISWEBE at Footnote 2.) Trash is a high priority pollutant for the State Water Board, and the proposed Trash Amendments should lead to increased implementation progress for MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit permittees. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
7.4	It is critical that the prohibition of	…Termination of permit	Please see Response to Comment 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
7.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, fast food restaurants, or roads leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter	Please see response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. In addition to a minimum amount of non-point sources to be addressed, a permitting authority should be explicitly required to issue WDRs to address homeless encampments and high-use beaches.	III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, fast food restaurants, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
7.6	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider	Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	"within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas ~~scope of its trash TMDLs~~, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions~~.	
7.7	Track 2 permittees should be required to install full-capture devices to the maximum extent feasible.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
7.8	Track 2 should have a 5 year compliance schedule.	For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within five ~~ten~~ (1~~0~~5) years of the effective date of the first	Please see Response to Comment 6.9. For statewide consistency and in recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides sufficient time for trash control with either Track 1 or Track 2 to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (120%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten ~~fifteen~~ (10~~5~~) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.	be successful. Reduced time for compliance with Track 2 may result in less effective programs for trash control. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. However, the time schedule in the proposed final Trash Amendments was modified to include provisions within new development with and MS4 and permittees designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4, it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.5.)
7.9	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3.and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a	Please see Response to Comment 6.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
7.10	All permittees should be given equal compliance schedules regardless of permit's renewal dates. The amendment should require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to	Please see Response to Comment 6.9.See Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
7.11	As a Public Advisory Group Member, CCKA was largely responsible Chapter III.L.5., which provides time extensions to permittees who adopt a source control ordinance in their local community. We also support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter. California existing source control ordinances have established that such ordinances can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. As a response to California policy as well as a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs, in recent years, plastic bag		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	bans and foam bans in particular have proliferated. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		
7.12	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.11.
8.1	Caltrans is concerned with the implementation of full capture devices as recommended by the State Water Board staff. Our major concern is that these devices may not be compatible with the structural controls required for subsequent TMDL compliance identified within Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). We are also concerned about the implementation schedule. Recommendation: Full capture devices should not be limited to those listed in the trash amendment. If treatment controls are feasible,		The Trash Amendments provide that Caltrans may implement any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls to ensure that the full capture system equivalency is achieved. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.b.) The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. Until Caltrans' permit is amended, the proposed Trash Amendments would not apply. Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The proposed Trash Amendments take into consideration that strict use of full capture systems is infeasible for Caltrans. Treatment controls that are utilized by Caltrans to address trash and debris TMDL

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans will implement devices that will address TMDLs and trash compliance (e.g., Media Filters, Infiltration basins, Detention devices, and other devices that may capture trash and treat for other pollutants). This amendment will require resources beyond current retrofit requirements identified within Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). Therefore, Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board revisit the compliance schedule and extend the proposed ten-year compliance deadline to be consistent with the 20-year TMDL compliance milestone. This would enable Caltrans to apply public funds more efficiently, installing devices that would be effective in treating multiple pollutants causing impairment to the water body.		compliance would be deemed acceptable for compliance towards the prohibition of discharge in the Trash Amendments. As trash is a priority pollutant across California, a ten-year compliance schedule will be maintained for both Caltrans and Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.
8.2	Caltrans has established goals and metrics for demonstrating progress in meeting TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of our Permit. One purpose of Attachment IV was to standardize how Caltrans complies with NPDES requirements statewide, including standardizing monitoring and reporting requirements. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the amendment include a provision to allow Caltrans to report progress toward meeting the requirements of the amendment consistent with Attachment IV of our		The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.) Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The monitoring and reporting requirements of the Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and the proposed Trash Amendments should not be inconsistent.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permit.		
8.3	There is a need to allow public education and other non-structural controls, and not focus solely on structural full capture devices. Over the past decade, Caltrans has invested in litter campaigns, such as “Keep California Beautiful,” “Litter Day,” the “California Highway Patrol Litter Campaign,” “Don’t Trash California,” and many other studies and outreach programs, including partnerships with local communities. In addition, Caltrans implements adopt-a-highway and other trash reduction programs that have a significant impact on reducing trash in the state. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board incorporate such language within Track 2 compliance to allow Caltrans to continue its non-structural trash reduction programs statewide (including public education, Adopt-A-Highway, institutional controls, and other trash reduction practices) instead of solely requiring retrofit with full capture devices.		See Response to Comment 8.1. The State Water Board agrees that public education campaigns, specifically "Keep California Beautiful" and "Don't Trash California," are successful trash reduction programs that Caltrans employs to reduce trash on highways across the state. The Trash Amendments’ implementation plan specific for Caltrans recognizes that a combination of treatment and institutional controls (such as Caltrans education campaigns) are currently employed and continue to be utilized by Caltrans to control trash. The proposed Trash Amendments’ language allows for a combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. Institutional controls encompass the wide range of non-structural trash reduction programs and controls available to Caltrans to control trash. (See the defined term for “institutional controls” in the definitions section of the Trash Amendments.)
8.4	Caltrans is concerned that the majority of the high trash generating areas identified within the trash amendment have already been incorporated within Attachment IV (TMDL) watersheds. Caltrans is concerned that the amendment		The Trash Amendments do not modify trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described within Attachment IV of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), which only exists in the Los Angeles Region. The Trash Amendments will establish a set of implementing trash controls in high trash generating areas outside of existing TMDLs. These requirements would be incorporated for implementation

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	includes another layer of prioritization that will not be consistent with Attachment IV of our Permit and may not result in environmental benefit. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Board place a provision in the trash amendment that allows Caltrans to implement trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described and to be consistent with Attachment IV of our NPDES Permit.		in the next Caltrans NPDES Permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
8.5	Caltrans has concerns with how the State Water Board intends to manage the certification of full capture systems. There are several types of BMP devices capable of removing trash; therefore, the State Water Board should expand its list of approved full capture devices. Caltrans is also concerned with the emphasis of vortex separators, as this is not consistent with concerns of standing water and vector concerns. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise the language to state that any type of BMP capable of removing trash as required by the stated criteria in the Trash Amendments will serve as an acceptable full capture device. Caltrans also requests that the State Water Board provide a revised, expanded list of approved full capture devices including the		To provide statewide consistency and ensure that limited resources are allocated to full capture systems that properly capture trash, the State Water Board will utilize a similar process to the full capture system certification process as the Los Angeles Water Board. The proposed final Trash Amendments specify that full capture systems (see definitions section in the Trash Amendments) certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) are deemed to be in compliance with the proposed final Trash Amendments. Previously, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two of Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs. As Caltrans complies with trash TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), the full capture systems that are installed must be further certified by the State Water Board and deemed available for use to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	addition of media filters, infiltration devices, detention devices, and other devices proven effective for trash capture.		
8.6	Caltrans is concerned with the use of the term "public transportation areas" throughout the Trash Amendments. Public transportation areas could refer to the Caltrans roadways statewide, in addition to priority land uses. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise this statement to clarify the meaning of "public transportation areas" in relation to "priority land uses."		The Trash Amendments do not use the term "public transportation areas". The Trash Amendments specify "public transportation stations" under "priority land uses". "Public transportation stations" do not include Caltrans roadways statewide. Facilities or sites are where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "public transportation stations" under definition for "priority land uses.") An example would be a bus station, bus stop, or train stop. This is not in conflict with Caltrans roadways as "public transportation stations" are defined through "priority land uses", which are only applicable to Phase I or Phase II MS4 permittees. Implementation provisions for Caltrans are focused to "significant trash generating areas". (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "significant trash generating areas.")
8.7	Caltrans provides mobility in a safe manner to the traveling public. What can be installed for litter control is not always feasible (e.g., inlet screens, etc.) due to concerns for safety to the traveling public (including hydroplaning, flooding, etc.) and safety to the Maintenance staff, traffic delays, etc. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board recognize that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas, such as on freeways through high-density residential, commercial, and industrial areas due to potential		The State Water Board agrees that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas since Caltrans is a linear system. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide the flexibility to install, operate, and maintain any combination of full captures, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. This would additionally provide flexibility to address potential safety concerns with trash controls. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 8.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	safety concerns. The amendment should incorporate flexibility to address potential safety concerns and alternative trash controls, such as those identified within comment 3 above, should be recognized as a substitute to full capture retrofit. 8.		
8.8	This statement does not take into consideration that Caltrans has invested in capital resources for installation of trash control devices to address the trash TMDL compliance in the Los Angeles Region. Addressing the trash amendment will cost Caltrans significantly more than $1,040 per lane-mile when considering the whole life costs of trash control expenditures. Recommendation: Delete either the inaccurate statement or add a caveat that Caltrans has invested a significant amount of resources on litter removal and the whole life costs of litter removal as experienced in the Los Angeles Region has been much more than $1,040 per lane-mile.		At the time the Staff Report was developed, the State Water Board did not have cost data related to the capital resources that Caltrans has invested in the Los Angeles region. The proposed Trash Amendment is only applicable to areas not covered under an already existing trash or debris TMDL in the Los Angeles Region. Staff assumed that costs for Caltrans would be similar to the compliance costs of other MS4 dischargers. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment Letter 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.9	Caltrans disagrees with the estimation of the annual cost. The Trash Amendment cost will be significantly more for the following reasons: 1) An $800 drop inlet screen is infeasible for highway application due to safety concerns (e.g., flooding, hydroplaning causing accidents to the traveling public and		Please see Response to Comment 8.8. The Staff Report (Appendix C, section 8, pp. C-50-53.) evaluated all information pertaining to costs that was accessible to the State Water Board regarding the cost of compliance for Caltrans discharges for inclusion into the Economic Considerations section of the Staff Report. Cost assumptions for similar MS4 Phase I and II permittees were

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	inability for Caltrans Maintenance staff to maintain the inlet safely). 2) The high priority areas noted in the trash amendment of high-density residential, commercial, industrial, on/off ramps will likely be more than 20 percent of the urban areas. Recommendation: Either delete or correct the table. The incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs for Caltrans are significantly underestimated. Additional annual costs include operation and maintenance costs, capital outlay support, traffic controls, environmental documentation, etc. Caltrans looks forward to working with the Board to refine the cost estimates.		used in the analysis. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.10	Caltrans would like to minimize the use of limited resources spent on reporting. Recommendation: Caltrans reporting for the trash amendment should be incorporated with the Caltrans TMDL Status Reporting efforts and simply limited to listing the areas where trash reduction has been achieved. No BMP performance, trash reduction calculations should be needed.		Trash is a prevalent pollutant in California. The Caltrans managed roadways are a generator of trash, so the implemented trash controls should be monitored to demonstrate effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, the Trash Amendments would not preclude Caltrans from incorporating trash control plans and reporting into existing reporting efforts.
9.1	We would ask that State Board to consider amending the trash amendments to completely eliminate “regulatory source controls” from Track 2 and consider a more comprehensive approach that		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.3. Commenter’s concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	captures all types of trash in the waterways. With some modifications, Track 2 could be an effective means Of trash control. Specifically, Track 2 should explicitly prohibit MS4 permittees to rely on measures that the data shows are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters; should require a certification Process for non---structural, institutional control elements; and Require additional monitoring to show that MS4 permittees using Track 2 are reducing trash in the receiving waters.		removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to incorporate the term 'full capture system equivalency', which is the trash load that would be reduced by Track 1. (See Ocean Plan and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") To achieve full capture system equivalency, effective controls must be implemented. The monitoring requirements for Track 2 were modified to focus on the demonstrating the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan at III.L.5.b-c and Part I ISWEBE at IV.L6.b-c.") These components of the Trash Amendments should minimize the commenter's concerns on ineffective controls. Additionally, the State Water Board will only be certifying full capture systems to ensure utilized full capture system met the design criteria and not non-structural controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system.")
10.1	High generating land uses may vary by community across the state. There may be instances, especially in Phase II communities but also rural areas within a Phase I footprint, where some portion of the priority land use area may not in fact be a high trash-generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which	The draft Trash Amendments say that "an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (…) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed". This gives permittees	Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash-generating. The exemption could include a 'sunset date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.	the option of adding land uses, but does not allow the exclusion of low generating sub-regions of an otherwise high trash land use. We suggest the addition of language to indicate "an MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."	high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. However, the State Water Board disagrees with providing an exemption of priority land uses that are shown to have low rates of trash generations. The permittee may apply the focus of trash controls to an equivalent alternate land uses. A priority land use that generates low trash amounts can be exchanged for another land us that generate equivalent or higher amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "equivalent alternate land uses.") The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition of discharge for trash.
10.2	Many MS4 permittees around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement watershed management programs, often based on watershed specific prioritization of pollutant and water quality conditions. These comprehensive watershed planning processes consider trash, as well as many other pollutants of concern (POCs). As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede and undermine existing watershed		Storm water plays an important role in the management of California's water resources. As the natural landscape and hydrology are modified to support California's growing population, there is an increased impact on water quality and supply. Storm water is a resource and must be treated accordingly. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. The State Water Board recognizes and supports extensive work that many MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are doing across the state to develop and implement watershed specific prioritization of pollutants and water quality conditions. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses for aquatic life and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	planning efforts, effectively determining that trash is the highest priority and taking resources away from the established watershed based priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways. CASQA urges the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing watershed-based management plans or POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. Trash is a pervasive pollutant and one of the most easily recognized pollutants. Most importantly, trash is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Trash Amendments do not supersede existing requirements and planning efforts. State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows trash control to be a compatible priority with existing watershed-based management plans and pollutant of concerns.
10.3	CASQA supports the approach to not requiring monitoring or performance demonstration for Track 1. In reality most permittees that select Track 2, will implement a combination of full capture devices and other control measures. The Trash Amendments should make it clear that permittees who select Track 2 do not need to monitor or demonstrate performance in those portions of their jurisdictions served by full capture devices. CASQA objects to the requirement for MS4 permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on MS4 permittees will		Please see Response to Comment 4.6 and 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not provide a definitive indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs. While MS4 permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
10.4	It is essential that the program be developed in conjunction with a funding mechanism. Municipal stormwater agencies do not generate the trash and should not bear the full responsibility for funding and implementing the corrective measures. The State Water Board needs to assist with the development of funding sources for permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments. CASQA does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash. However, the costs presented in the Staff Report and Economic Analysis exceed most communities' ability to fund. Grant funds have assisted many communities to install full capture devices. This type of competitive grant funding while valuable, takes a significant effort to win and manage. Grants, such as the Proposition 84, do not address the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining treatment devices. Proposition 218 currently precludes MS4 permittees from raising their fees for Stormwater management (where fees even exist). Even with the recent changes to Proposition		The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/ In addition, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	218, the typical full capture devices are catch basin inserts and would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB 2403. CASQA recommends that the State Water Board partner with MS4 permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). CASQA strongly encourages the State Water Board to explore mechanisms to create economic incentives for producers of products determined to be the primary components of trash in the MS4 and water bodies.		Modifications to Proposition 218 are outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. For a response to establishing a program similar to the Used Oil Payment Program, please see response to Comment 4.7.
10.5	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments or revise the language to indicate that any full capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. This latter approach has the further advantage of allowing the suite of allowable devices to be dynamic as permittees learn which devices prove more (or less) effective and allows manufacturers to modify their designs and introduce or remove devices from their product line. CASQA recommends that automatic certification be extended to any full		The certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system is effective at capturing trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The certification process will ensure resources are directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. A list of certified devices such as what the commenter suggests is already incorporated by reference (e.g. systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board). In addition to the certified full capture systems by the Los Angeles Water Board, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to grandfather full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition Section, "Full capture systems.") These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash capture device approved by a Regional Water Board to comply with existing NPDES permits. This certification can be extended for the life of the installed device.		The State Water Board is unaware of any other certifications issued by the State or Regional Water Boards. Blanket approval of any and all full capture systems included in a permit without additional review would not meet the State Water Board's goal of ensuring effective trash capture.
10.6	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board require that other regulated entities implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits. The State Water Board should include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Statewide the transport of trash through storm water systems to receiving waters is a substantial source of trash. The Trash Amendments specify provisions for NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water section 402(p). Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources. However, at the local or regional level, nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. "Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with [the] prohibition of discharge." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.d.) The Trash Amendments provide that a permitting authority may require such dischargers to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate trash, which include, but are not limited to, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.)
10.7	CASQA recommends the State Water Board consider providing off ramps from the requirements for MS4 permittees that do not have trash impaired waters where the permittee can demonstrate they do not have a trash or litter problem. The Proposed Trash Amendments can recognize that many surface waters in the state are not impaired for trash and provide an option that if the MS4 permittees can demonstrate		See Response to Comment 10.1. Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The assertion about the lack of impaired waters skews the manner in which impairments are identified in California. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of water quality not exceeding objectives.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	any of the following the Amendments should not apply to that MS4. 1) The MS4 does not have any of the high trash generating land uses within its jurisdiction; or 2) The MS4 is currently meeting the discharge prohibition of no discharge of trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State; or 3) The MS4's receiving waters meet the water quality objective of trash in amounts less than that adversely affecting beneficial uses or causing nuisance.		The Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either as trash TMDLs or permit conditions. Specifically if an MS4 does not have any priority land uses within its jurisdiction, then the MS4 permittee would not have either Track 1 or Track 2 trash control provision in the implementing permit. Treatment or institutional controls implemented to comply with existing permit conditions for the discharge of trash are a likely reason for low trash generation. The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate to the permitting authority the effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition's compliance requirements. The State Water Board does not consider existing controls to be off ramps, but instead a clear demonstration that a permittee already has a trash control program to achieve the conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (e.g. the permittee has already achieved compliance with Track 2). Overall, the focus of the Trash Amendments is to control and reduce the amount of trash in California's surface waters. For a response to an MS4's receiving waters meeting the water quality objective for trash, please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
10.8	CASQA therefore requests the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to either (1) provide Regional Water Boards the discretion to add additional time for implementation or (2) limit the timeframe in which Regional Water Boards can add additional priority land uses to the initial establishment of the permittee's program.		The Trash Amendments provide a time schedule of ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.2-3.) The framework for the Trash Amendments focuses on trash control for priority land uses. (Final Staff Report at Sections 2.1-2.4.) In addition to the identified priority land uses, the Trash Amendments provide provisions for a permitting authority to determine that additional specific land uses or locations generate substantial amount trash to warrant additional trash controls by the permittee. Those locations may include parks, stadia, schools, and roads leading to landfills. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The State Water Board agrees that the draft Trash Amendments previously lacked clarity on the time schedule for such specific land uses or locations. To clarify the time schedule of additional specific land uses or locations, language was added to the proposed Trash Amendments specifying that the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule that shall occur as soon as practical for the determined location and shall be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.5.)
10.9	The Proposed Trash Amendments propose narrative water quality objectives for the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuary Plan and the Ocean Plan, and proposes a prohibition of trash discharge in those Plans. The MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing		Please see response to Comment 4.1. Implementing Track 1 and Track 2 means that the permittees are in compliance with the prohibition. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The State Water Board is not proposing to add language to specify the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the water quality objectives). CASQA recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		It may be appropriate for the permitting authority / water board to issue a permit that provides that a permittee is in compliance with a receiving water limitation based on compliance with the trash water quality objective so long as the permittee is in compliance with the trash-specific permit terms in the MS4 permit. Any such determination, however, would be limited to effluent limitations in locations within priority land uses because the permitting authority retains discretion to determine that specific land uses outside of the priority land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls in such areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.)
10.10	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. CASQA recommends the State Water Board add language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. CASQA recommends that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the		The State Water Board expects the Trash Amendments will constitute adequate pollution control measures to meet water quality standards and serve as an alternative to a TMDL for water bodies listed as impaired for trash. Following adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments, a water body listed as impaired for trash on the 303(d) list (Category 5) could be moved to Category 4b, where the trash control requirements obviate the need for a TMDL. For the same reason, subsequent to adoption of the trash amendments, the State Water Board anticipates that any water segments added to the Integrated Report for the first time for trash impairment will be placed in Category 4b. Additionally, the U.S. EPA has expressed support with the anticipated approach to place waters impaired for trash in Category 4b as. See, for example, the U.S. EPA's Comment Letter 73 (Attachment thereto, page 3).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		
10.11	The State Water Board should provide consistency between the water quality objectives and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
10.12	CASQA requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the whole of the revised proposal.		The public process for the development of the Trash Amendments has afforded extensive opportunity for stakeholder input: On June 26, 2007, October 7 and 14, 2010, the State Water Board held a public meetings and sought public input regarding a statewide regulatory effort to control trash in waters of the state, and solicited comments on the scope and content of the environmental information to be considered in the development of the project. The State Water Board convened a Public Advisory Group composed of ten stakeholders representing municipalities, California Department of Transportation, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group met on July 26, 2011, August 30, 2011, October 12 and 13, 2011, May 22, 2012, August 13, 2012, and March 6, 2013 to provide comments on, and feedback to, the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board held fourteen focused stakeholder meetings to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues prior to the development and distribution of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report. On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided notice to members of the public and public agencies of the opportunity to submit written comments on the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report; the written comment period; and the dates for the public workshop and public hearing to receive oral comments and evidence regarding the proposed Trash Amendments. During the written public comment period, the State Water Board conducted a public workshop on July 16, 2014, and a public hearing on August 5, 2014, to solicit public comment and testimony regarding the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. The State Water Board is providing written responses to the written comment letters timely submitted and those late letters accepted for consideration. The regulations applicable to the State Water Board's certified exempt regulatory programs to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act provide the exclusive procedural requirements for the State Water Board's adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. (23 Cal. Code Regs. §§ 3720-3780.) Additional public comment on the revised or added text contained in the proposed final Trash Amendments and SED is not required. Additional comment is required "only if recirculation would be required for an environmental impact report pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 15088.5, in which case the board may limit any additional public comment to the significant new information contained in the recirculated Draft SED." (23 Cal. Code Regs. § 3779, subd. (e).) The recommended changes in the proposed final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report did not add "significant new information" and are responsive to prior extensive stakeholder input. As such the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made which constitute the proposed final

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report, and written comments will not be considered. The public may provide oral comments to the revisions contained in the proposed final documents at the meeting at which the State Water Board will consider adopting the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED.
11.1	Add language to the proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitation (water quality objective) so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
11.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Los Angeles Water Board currently has the authority to reopen and consider existing trash TMDLs. The Trash Amendments provide direction to the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs. The State Water Board does not intend to supersede the existing trash TMDLs with the adoption of the Trash Amendments, which expressly state that the trash control provisions contain therein do not apply to the waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b; see also Staff Report, Section 4.3.)
11.3	The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. The permittees are required to provide documentation as to the	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment. the approved prioritization	The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash control as a priority across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. In addition to the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will continue

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	equivalency of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and Regional Board approved land uses without having to go through an additional and duplicative documentation procedure. Additionally, while the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. The language should also provide flexibility to assign priorities based on metrics other than just land use if those metrics better address high trash generating areas.	scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a CIII.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	to support multi-benefit projects and other sustainable alternative that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff through the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.4 for a discussion on “equivalent alternate land uses” to focus trash control to areas outside of “priority land uses” that generate higher amounts of trash. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land uses” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively] . This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the	MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses will be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge by with Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1, which sets the performance standard, specifies that implementing trash controls in "all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdiction." "In their jurisdiction" means that trash controls, specifically inserting treatment controls, are focused on locations within the right-of-way and publically owned land. The Trash Amendments specify that the primary activities need to be on industrial, commercial, and mixed urban on developed parcels as defined in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions of “industrial”, “commercial”, and “mixed-urban”). Trash is a priority pollutant and all discharges, regardless of size are considered significant. The Trash Amendments are already focusing efforts on trash control by requiring controls on only priority land uses. Further reduction of areas requiring control to only portions of priority land use areas would not be consistent with the goal of the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. See Staff Report sections, 2.4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from oa.e or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
11.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan.		Contrary to what is asserted in the comment, the proposed Trash Amendments do not allow permitting authorities "to revise the priority land uses" or "define new land uses." The Trash Amendments define "priority land uses" and provides that a permittee may apply to the permitting authority to implement the trash provisions in "alternative land uses." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at the Definitions section.) The Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash may be generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses and may require trash controls. The Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that such locations or land uses generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be supported by its determination that

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used.		a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The Trash Amendments would establish the framework for trash control across NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments identify the trash control requirements which shall be incorporated into permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs, as applicable, due to permittee and discharger site-specific conditions. The discretion provided to permitting authorities within the Trash Amendments is fairly and adequately structured to reduce uneven implementation while providing flexibility necessary to address specific case-by-case circumstances (i.e., "substantial amounts of trash" and "alternative land uses.") As a result, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.6	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.I and Chapter III.J.2.a.I of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the chapter references only allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The references should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference for the Ocean Plan is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.I, while it should		Regarding the recommendation that "[t]he references [in the Trash Amendments] should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2," the State Water Board agrees, pertinent revision has occurred in the proposed final Trash Amendments, and see Response to Comment 4.4. Regarding the recommended internal reference corrections, the State Water Board agrees and the Trash Amendments have been revised to reflect correct numbering and internal references for the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	read Chapter III.L.2.a.l.		
11.7	The Stakeholders recommend revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. In addition, remove "receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b.(5) and Chapter III.L.6.b.(5) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why."		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
11.8	The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
11.9	As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority constituent throughout the Calleguas Creek Watershed and	The Stakeholders recommend including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request	See Response to Comment 10.7. The Water Boards are charged with protecting the beneficial uses of state waters from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process. monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. Trash is one of the most easily recognized pollutants and is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash as a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be a compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the proposed Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. Watershed plans, such as Water Quality Improvement Plans, would allow for trash to be selected as a high priority water quality issue and provide adaptive management and monitoring of trash. The State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.10	The Stakeholders recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Stakeholders also recommend refining the full-capture device certification process		Please see Response to Comment 10.5. The Trash Amendments specify additional devices as explained in Response to Comment 10.5 and the State Water Board declines the recommendation to revise the Trash Amendment to specify that any full-capture device that meets

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to streamline the certification process as much as possible by, for example, indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.		the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.
11.11	The Stakeholders recommend including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7. Additionally, existing controls may count as long as they reduce trash to achieve with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "full capture system equivalency.") See Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2
11.12	The Stakeholders recommend the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10. The State Water Board does not support the proposed revision to the final Trash Amendments. Listing waters as impaired and placement in Category 5 or 4b occurs through separate board consideration and action over which U.S. EPA has review and final approval authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	There are incorrect reference sections in Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan. All references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	The State Water Board agrees that the proposed draft Trash Amendments contained several incorrect internal references. Although differently than that recommended, the references have been corrected to accurately reflect the amendments as they comprise an amendment to the Ocean Plan and Part I of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.
12.1	Numerous cities have already successfully demonstrated continual attainment of trash reduction well in excess of 80 percent from pre-TMDL levels, but have no guidance from the State or Regional Boards on what constitutes achievement of the final "zero" trash discharge. The proposed Amendments are an opportunity for the State Board to provide such guidance. We strongly request the "except for the Los Angeles River Watershed" wording be removed and (for cities with demonstrable trash reduction attainments) the Trash TMDL deadline be extended until after the Los Angeles Regional Board "reconsiders the scope of its Trash TMDL".		Please see Response to Comment 6.7.
12.2	The Amendments could be improved by allowing more flexibility on where BMPs (like catch basin screens and baskets) are installed. Trash surveys and Daily Generation Rate		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	studies have been conducted over the past few years and have clearly shown trash generation of land uses varies from community to community and even within different areas of the same community. High priority trash areas such as all commercial and industrial areas are too broad a definition. The goal should be to install the trash catching devices where they are really needed-irrespective of land uses. Using litter surveys (such as the Keep America Beautiful Survey) or Daily Generation Rate studies as described in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL or the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection (MFAC) should be used to identify land uses that are really generating trash. It may be beneficial to develop a standardized survey.		proposed Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on “equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The “equivalent alternate land uses” should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”)
12.3	The Amendments imply, but need to be made clearer that the burden for control of these plastic pellets is on the manufacturer and transporter. The cities within the Los Angeles River Watershed are already required to capture trash larger than X inch, and any smaller would result in significant screen clogging issues which would in turn would result in		The Trash Amendments state: "This prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State [...] ." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) The Trash Amendments clearly provide that the prohibition applies to manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics who discharge into surface waters. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	flooding issues.		plastics provides a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to waters of the state. In event there is a discharge of preproduction plastics in a municipality, the Water Boards may be notified to follow with an investigation and necessary enforcement. All facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.
13.1	Requiring the reopening of the LA Trash TMDL to utilize the narrative WQO in the Proposed Trash Amendments would minimize potential future impacts after the final compliance date of the LAR Trash TMDL. In addition, this would allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide while ensuring that responsible parties in the Los Angeles River watershed are held to the same standard as those in the remainder of the state.		The Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs are nearing final compliance (September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively) and have made extensive success in trash reductions. The proposed Trash Amendments do not direct a public meeting by the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of those two trash TMDLs. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.1 and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.7.
13.2	The City feels the responsible parties of the LA Trash TMDL should be required to implement BMPs in priority land use areas consistent with the remainder of the state. Implementing BMPs in these areas would allow the City to focus resources to address areas generating trash rather than distributing resources throughout the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City in areas that may not generate significant levels of trash. Implementing BMPs only in priority land use areas would also allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide. Further, it would allow the City to use scarce resources to meet other MS4 Permit and other TMDL obligations for constituents such as bacteria and metals.		
13.3	The City of Burbank (City) recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
13.4	The City of Burbank recommends the LARWQCB should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. The fifteen trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the Trash Amendments. The Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region; however, the Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash and debris TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs. Additionally, the Los Angeles Water Board has the authority to reconsider the scope of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in lieu of the Trash Amendments. Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
13.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively]. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
13.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources (Chapter IV.B.3.d of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to		Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan. Recommendation: The City recommends that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used (e.g., the permitting authority must provide sufficient data to justify the addition of land uses).		
13.7	The City recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
14.1	The intent of this letter is to express our support for the comments of the Venture Countywide Stormwater Quality Program, the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), and Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders. In particular, based on our experience implementing requirements of the trash TMDL, we strongly support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which		The State Water Board is appreciative of the support for the narrative water quality objective and Track 2. Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 4, 11, and 75.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provides a clear, concise definition from which municipalities can prioritize management decisions. We also believe that providing flexibility in establishing monitoring and effectiveness evaluation programs under Track 2 will result in more effective and efficient implementation of the proposed Amendments.		
14.2	The proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Tack 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to the proposed Trash amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
14.3	The proposed Trash Amendments require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue or newly adopt NPDES permits to include requirements consistent with the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.5 and Chapter III.L.4 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). The proposed Trash Amendments also include a requirement for the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs to include provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(2) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). However, by the time the proposed trash amendments become effective and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board modifies the TMDL(s), it will likely be too late to meaningfully impact the implementation of compliance measures for point source-responsible permittees subject to the TMDL(s). As a result, having a mechanism to streamline incorporation of permit requirements consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in lieu of TMDL requirements, if requested by the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees, should be included. Recommendation: The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
14.4	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to Comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and the Chapter III.J.2.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, the permittees are required to provide documentation as to the equivalent	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment, the approved prioritization scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within a priority land use do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the	The State Water Board is pleased that the Venture MS4 Permit (No. CAS004002) requires a prioritization of catch basin designated as consistently generating highest, moderate, and low volumes of trash. The permit requires that permittees submit a map or list of catch basins with their GPS coordinates and their designation. The map or list shall contain the rational or data to support designations. As this was due July 8, 2011, Venture MS4 Permit permittees should have a detailed understanding and data to support where trash is generated at high levels. The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments is to control the discharge of trash from the areas within MS4 that generates the highest amounts of the trash. The proposed Trash Amendments focus on implementing trash controls in five “priority land use” types, namely high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board understands that trash generation maybe higher in other locations than the five priority land use types. For those situations, a permittee can substitute priority land uses for alternate equivalent land uses. Approval of alternate equivalent land uses is at discretion of the permitting authority with supporting evidence. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definitions for “priority land uses.”) For the Ventura MS4 Permit, the Los Angeles Water Board could approve determined alternative equivalent

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and approved by Regional Water Board land uses without having to go through an additional documentation procedure. Additionally, while the proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain area. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. Recommendations: Modify language in Chapter IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and Chapter III.L.2 (Ocean Plan) and by adding Chapter IV.B.3.e and Chapter III.L.2.e, respectively (see Recommended Language).	event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a (III.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports are required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	land uses for permittees based on information that was collected and presented as required in the Ventura MS4 Permit No. CAS004002. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.3.
14.5	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows for permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the	Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ... comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as	Please see Responses to Comments 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1. Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such:...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.~~J~~L.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	such: comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	
14.6	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring BMP performance (e.g., counting, weighing, measuring volume) as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs. The monitoring is extremely difficult and expensive. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. For instance, rigorous visual assessments have proven to be effective tools in some jurisdictions. A current effort in the Bay Area, funded by a Proposition 84 grant, may provide additional tools for permittees to incorporate into their		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	plans in the future. (The project is expected to be completed in 2017.) The City objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. Based on our Trash TMDL implementation experience, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effective stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. Also, remove "'s receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b. (5) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why".		
14.7	The proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture		The State Water Board agrees that full capture system certification should be streamlined and consistent statewide. The purpose of the certification process is to provide consistency statewide in the systems that will be installed and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(1) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). Full-capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for developing credible costs estimates to inform permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the time frame for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. Recommendation: The City recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. The City also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as		assurance that valuable resources are being spent on properly functioning full capture systems that achieve the goals of the Trash Amendments. Full capture systems with a new design should be certified by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. It is not intended for each installation to be certified, but for the full capture system design to be certified. Once the certification request letter is submitted to the Executive Director of the State Water Board, the request will be addressed in a timely manner to not impact permittee planning and installation. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition "full capture system.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	possible.		
14.8	The City has implemented various trash control measures within the Calleguas Creek Watershed. However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not havea provision that details how existing trash control measures would be utilized for evaluating compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. Recommendation: The City recommends including language in the proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
14.9	It appears that the proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a Total Maximum Daily load (TMDL), thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. It seems that implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. We also recommend adding language to		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
15.1	The City of Capitola supports: • The narrative water quality objective. • The option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls. • The potential for time extensions. • Use of priority land uses.		The State Water Board appreciates the support the narrative water quality objective and priority land uses. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.
15.2	Capitola requests the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The proposed final Trash Amendments have been crafted with intention of flexibility and statewide consistency to target trash control to locations that generate the highest amounts of trash. The duel track compliance approach provides the requested flexibility to not be a 'one-size fits all' approach. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide for a two track compliance approach to achieve the effective removal of trash in locations that generate high trash rates. There are five priority land uses identified in the Trash Amendments include high-density residential dwellings, commercial, industrial, mix-urban, and public transportation stations. Areas such as low-density residential and suburban were not included in order to focus limited resources to areas that generate the most trash. Track 1 requires the installation of full capture systems on storm drains which capture runoff from priority land uses and that adhere to specified requirements. Track 2 permits municipalities to adjust to their available resources and provides flexibility to develop a diverse combination of treatment and institutional controls. Please see Responses to Comments 10.2, 10.7, and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
15.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
15.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WQO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit. Recommendation: The City		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of Capitola recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
15.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. The approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder		Please see Responses to Comments 11.9 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
15.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use (Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to	Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, stating that permittees must address	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the storm drain.	catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the land area within the catchment.	
15.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition, the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		
15.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. If additional language were included to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs, then implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends that language be added to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
16.1	The Trash Amendment prioritizes areas solely based on land use designations. This approach		The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assumes that all areas within one land use category generate the same amount of trash. Local knowledge and experience shows that this is not the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration. Data available from street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, and other information should be used to prioritize high-trash volume areas in each jurisdiction. Identifying actual priority areas will result in higher efficiency and effectiveness and will achieve the goals at the shortest possible time. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that flexibility be provided for jurisdictions to use available data to prioritize high-trash volume areas of their jurisdiction.		discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on ”equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land use” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
16.2	High-density residential areas are categorized as priority land uses. This category includes apartment and condominium complexes. While more people per acre live in these types of residential communities than single family homes, there is generally much more strict oversight on the maintenance and management of common areas and private streets by homeowner associations and management companies. Residents are required to comply with strict community regulations and pay for the community's maintenance costs. Therefore, they are more sensitive about keeping the community clean in order to avoid higher homeowner association fees. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that the High Density Residential category be deleted from the list of Priority Land Uses.		The State Water Board recognizes that each priority land use across the state will generate trash a varying rates due to site specific conditions. To allow for these occurrences, the proposed Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under Track 1. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for ""equivalent alternate land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses. The "equivalent alternate land uses" should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. Additionally, if the City of Chula Vista could demonstrate to the applicable permitting authority that existing trash controls achieve the prohibition of discharge and full capture system equivalency, then those locations could be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
16.3	Clarification is needed to enable jurisdictions to evaluate the equivalency of other treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects; and ensure that they will meet compliance if they choose the Track 2 option. Uncertainty about this issue will expose jurisdictions to enforcement and/or legal action. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends adding language		A central aim of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates utilizing a dual alternative compliance track approach (i.e., Track 1 and Track 2). The two tracks allow NPDES storm water permittees to determine and implement the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Track 1 focuses solely on utilizing full capture systems to capture trash greater than 5 mm at the storm drain before storm water enters the receiving water. As successfully demonstrated across California, full capture systems are highly effective at capturing trash when operated

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to clarify how jurisdictions are to evaluate equivalency with Track 1 if they decide to choose Track 2.		and maintained properly. While the State Water Board recognizes the effectiveness of full capture systems, there are site-specific conditions in a municipality that may make the installation and operation of full capture systems a less achievable option. Additionally, the State Water Board recognizes that there are a wide variety of available mechanisms to control trash such as partial capture systems, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects. Thus, Track 2 is intended to allow permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash in order to achieve equivalent performance Track 1. It is the State Water Board's intent that full capture systems would be selected first and installed where not cost prohibitive and supplemented with institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included in Track 2: "It is; however, the State Water Board's expectation is that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.) Additionally please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
16.4	Monitoring is expensive and should not constitute a significant portion of the program total costs. While monitoring is necessary to assess the effectiveness of the program, it does not by itself result in cleaner water. A cost-effective monitoring protocol should be developed based on simple visual observations, which allows more of the limited resources to be spent on actual treatment control measures. Recommendation: The City of Chula		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Vista recommends allowing other methods of assessment in addition to a cost-effective monitoring program to determine compliance.		
16.5	Implementation of the Trash Amendment will impose significant costs on jurisdictions. The State Water Board can include provisions in the Trash Amendment to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their obligations toward MS4 Permit requirements and compensate for the additional costs. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends the addition of language to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their MS4 permit requirements and compensate for additional costs.		The economic analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits (See Final Staff Report Appendix C). The State Water Board understands that permittees have other permit requirements. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board recognizes that trash is a priority pollutant statewide. In modifying, re-issuing, adopting new NPDES permits, the permitting authority must prioritize trash as a priority pollutant and the assessment of other permit requirements is at the discretion of the permitting authority.
17.1	As drafted, they would potentially require Bay Area municipalities to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.2	Provide consistency with the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective by including language in the trash discharge prohibitions to specify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled are "in amounts that cause impairment		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		
17.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.4	Provide "certification" for all devices that were installed or are in the process of being installed in the Bay Area if they were previously accepted by SF Bay Regional Board staff as meeting the design criteria for full capture systems.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
17.5	We strongly urge the State Board to consider the recommendations proposed by BASMAA and allow SCVURPPP permittees to continue the process of reducing trash from MS4 discharges in manner that is consistent with the Bay Area framework designed to achieve water quality goals outlined in the MRP which are consistent with the proposed amendments.		Please see the Response to Comment Letter 4.
18.1	The City of Del Mar requests that a workshop be held at a Southern California location.		Several focused stakeholder meetings were held in southern California. However, the State Water Board will not be holding a public workshop in southern California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.2	The City of Del Mar supports the staff recommendation in the Draft Staff Report to combine definitions from Basin Plans, California Government Code and the California Water Code to define trash. However, the City is concerned with "natural materials" such as leaf litter and pine needles being included in the trash definition. Recommendation: Language changes to definition of Trash in Appendix I, Definition of Terms, of the Ocean Plan and Appendix A, Glossary, of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE) Plan.	Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials.	The State Water Board intends "natural materials" in the definition of trash to refer to production, manufacturing or processing operations as consistent with the California Government Code's definition of "litter." This specifically excludes natural materials, such as leaf litter and pine needles. (See Staff Report Section 4.1 Issue 1) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.3	The City of Del Mar does not support having a numeric water quality objective of zero. The City of Del Mar supports using a narrative WQO for trash as it is a more practical means of implementing a prohibition of discharge. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar supports the language in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B of the ISWEBE Plan: "Trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.4	The Trash Amendments should not supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar would support adding a requirement to Trash Amendments where jurisdictions without waters impaired for trash would still be required to conduct education and outreach efforts or if currently conducting, continue current trash control strategies. The City of Del Mar also suggest edits to the Trash Amendments, Chapter III.L.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan (see Recommended Language).	These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: (3) Jurisdictions without listings on the 303(d) list for trash, shall conduct institutional control efforts or if currently conducting, continue trash control strategies.	Trash is a pervasive pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California surface waters. Trash in waterways, on beaches, and in the ocean poses threats to aquatic life, wildlife, public health, recreation, fishing and other economic activities. The approach of the proposed Trash Amendments is not only reactive, but also preventive in addressing trash in state waters. The intent of the Trash Amendments is to protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters from trash, regardless of being 303(d) listed for trash. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.5	The City of Del Mar supports limiting the application of the Trash Amendments to only those water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar supports that the Trash Amendments apply to "high trash generating areas" when those areas include water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar believes	Chapter III.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan: These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the	Please see Response to Comments 11.4 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees should have flexibility in defining "high trash generating areas" in their respective jurisdiction to allow catchment systems to be placed in areas with the greatest impact. Recommendation: Edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
18.6	The City of Del Mar believes that the time schedule for compliance with the Trash Amendments should apply only to those waters listed on the 303(d) list for trash. When a water body becomes impaired for trash and is listed on the 303(d) list that would trigger the time schedule for full compliance with the Trash Amendments. Recommendations: The City of Del Mar believes that a better time schedule for implementation of the Trash Amendments would be for the ten year time clock to begin after the permittee officially submits their notice of choosing Track 1 or Track 2. This would prevent the ten year time clock from starting during the time period where the City is	Chapter III.L.4.a.(3) and (4) of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.5.a.(3) and (4) of the ISWEBE Plan: • NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses and that have waters listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track	Please see Response to Comment 18.4. In addition, to allow for sufficient time to plan for implementing effective controls, the State Water Board is providing 18 months to develop an implementation plan prior to the beginning of the ten year compliance schedule, which coincides with the effective date of the implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.1 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.1.) The fifteen year maximum deadline from the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides five years for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into an implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.2-3.) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	researching and developing a trash program compliant with the Trash Amendments. The City of Del Mar also suggests edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted)~~, along with achievements of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit~~ (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~.	
18.7	The City of Del Mar supports the option of time extensions for employing regulatory source controls.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
18.8	The City of Del Mar currently implements a comprehensive monitoring program and believes that monitoring requirements should be tied to WQIP monitoring to conserve implementing resources and avoid creating an additional and/or separate monitoring program. Due to the lack of waters impaired for trash, the City of Del Mar supports implementing the Trash Amendments and associated proposed monitoring requirements only if a water body becomes impaired for trash and is subsequently listed on the 303(d) list.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. As the proposed Trash Amendments will be implemented through respective NPDES permits. Implementation provisions and monitoring and reporting requirements could be incorporated as part of Water Quality Improvement Plans, if in align with the Trash Amendments and approved by the permitting authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments would impose new State requirements on local agencies without identifying a funding reimbursement source. Prior to adoption of the proposed policy, the State Water Resources Control Board must first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
19.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments are premised upon a postulation that trash is an acute problem in all waters, and requires specific actions by all municipalities that discharge to those waters. Alternatively, the Proposed Trash Amendments should address trash in a manner similar to other pollutants in which actions would be required only after impairment has been documented or a water quality objective has been exceeded and the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or objective exceedance.		Please see Response to Comment 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.3	The rigid implementation requirements expressed in the Proposed Trash Amendments do not allow flexibility for local resources to be used efficiently and to address "real world" problems. Alternatively, if a problem (as defined by a documented impairment, see comment #2 above) is identified, regulated entities should be allowed to address trash issues consistent with their local planning and implementation strategies to meet the defined narrative water quality objective. A narrative water quality objective for trash is supportive of the State Water Resources Control Board's goal of statewide consistency, and as such, should be fully developed for incorporation into the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board agrees. Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
20.1	The Proposed Amendments do not identify a funding source for this, so presumably the City will be required to fund it out of its budget. Similar to other jurisdictions, the City is still recovering from the economic downturn and this would be a significant burden to city finances unless permanent alternative funding sources are established.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
20.2	The City requests that the State Board incorporate more flexible language that will keep trash as a legitimate concern but allow cities to address at an appropriate level for		Please see Response to Comment 11.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	their watershed and their population. Escondido has very few locations with trash or debris concerns. Recommendation: the State Water Board include language which will allow trash assessment data to be used to modify the City's approach, regardless of priority land uses. While the City appreciates the intent of Track Two to add such flexibility to the Proposed Trash Amendments, the proposed language is not clear enough as to provide guidance for the City's situation.		
20.3	As San Diego Region municipalities embark on Water Quality Improvement Plans for all Region 9 watersheds, the City is concerned that the Proposed Trash Amendments do not acknowledge the current watershed management efforts underway, including pollutant prioritization, goal setting, and strategy development. The watershed planning process allows municipalities to focus scarce resources on solutions to address the highest water quality priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments should be modified to recognize and integrate with such efforts, perhaps with a third compliance track.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
20.4	The City requests that a standard methodology for municipalities to measure trash is established in the Trash Amendments, as no such		Currently, there are several approaches to monitoring trash in California, for example the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection Program, the Daily Generation Rate, and the Rapid Trash Assessment. In addition, there are potential new

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	guidance currently exists. Furthermore, the City anticipates that much of the data collection required for this effort will come from MS4 and catch basin insert cleaning and maintenance which removes a significant amount of trash & debris from the environment. The equipment used to perform this work (typically a vactor truck) removes an intermingled volume of trash, plant debris, and sediment from catch basins. It is of utmost importance that the State and Regional Water Boards recognize that it is not feasible to separate the items within catch basins for separate tracking and reporting purposes		methodologies, such as outcomes from the Proposition 84 Grant project Tracking California's Trash. Because there will be a variety implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting requirements should offer flexibility for permittees to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, a level of statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting also needs to exist. The balance between the needs for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. As a result, the Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, while providing the option for Water Boards to include more extensive provisions in their implementing permits. This approach provides flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answer similar fundamental questions. (See Final Staff Report at Sections 2.7 and 4.10, Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5, and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.)
20.5	City's engineers are concerned about the full capture size limit of 5 millimeters (mm). Vegetation and debris transported in large volumes during storm events cause blockages in trash capture devices and may cause localized flooding. This consideration increases the cost of installing full trash capture devices because underground catch basins may need to be resized to accommodate potential flows.		Full capture systems have been successfully installed and operated in California for over ten years. While leaf litter does accumulate, this can be minimized with routine cleaning and maintenance. Additionally, full capture systems provide a bypass route when runoff flow extends the design capacity, in order to alleviate potential flooding concerns. (See Final Staff Report in Section 5.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments should clarify whether municipalities would be able to switch tracks throughout the course of implementation. This may provide a buffer should practical experience, budget constraints or economic considerations force the city to reassess, and for example, purchase and installation of full capture devices under Track 1.		The State Water Board is appreciative of this concern. The ability to change Tracks would be possible at the discretion of the permitting authority after the effective date of the first implementing permit. If a permittee changes Tracks, then permitting authority would likely need to modify the permit requirements to be in compliance with the implementation provisions in the Trash Amendments. For example, if a permittee begins implementation under Track 1 and switches to Track 2, then the permittee would be responsible for achieving the Track 2 requirements, such as submission of an implementation plan, and monitoring and reporting.
20.7	The City views these amendments as an unfunded mandate. The implementation costs alone are onerous, and the maintenance of capture devices will be an ongoing and even larger expense than installation costs. The State should commit to offer implementation grants for small and medium-sized jurisdictions during the initial period (ten years after incorporation into Regional MS4 Permits).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
20.8	The City recommends that comprehensive recommendations regarding full capture devices are presented as part of the guidance. It will provide reassurance to the City that a method for full capture accepted in another region can be transferred to our region. This will avoid burdensome and lengthy approval processes and reduce redundancy across different Regional Boards.		The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed Final Staff Report specifies the full capture systems currently certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) that will satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report in Sections 2.8 and 5.1, Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system equivalency.”)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.9	The City is concerned that sources of trash from non-MS4 sources will be attributed to the City's compliance responsibility under these amendments. Such sources include: littering on highways under Caltrans management homeless encampments and/or dumping directly in receiving waters, Phase II MS4 properties, and School District properties. The Proposed Trash Amendments should address how material from these other sources will be accounted for.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.
20.10	Section 2 of the Draft Staff Report states "No Other Agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the Proposed Amendments." When the Sediment Quality Objectives were adopted, EPA Region XI had to approve the amendment. Why is that not true with these amendments?		The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report discussed the actual implementation of the Trash Amendments by permittees when it stated that no other agencies are expected to be required to implement the Trash Amendments (i.e., once the Trash Amendments become final there are no other agencies that have separate jurisdiction over the action). The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report did not detail how the Trash Amendments “become final”. After the State Water Board adopts the Trash Amendments, the Final Staff Report will be submitted for review of the regulatory record to the California Office of Administrative Law and final approval from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Trash Amendments become effective following approval by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Accordingly, Section 2.12 has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.11	On page 65 of Section 4 in the Proposed Amendments the trash definition should include the size minimum of 5 mm similar to that as presented in Consideration 3 of Section 4.1. Inclusion of a 5 mm minimum would provide consistency with compliance requirements for full capture devices.	"Trash means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials."	The State Water Board disagrees that there should be a size limitation on the definition of trash. A size limitation doesn't address small pieces of trash, such as preproduction plastics and small pieces of trash, which can adversely impact beneficial uses. (See the Final Staff Report Section 4.1.)
20.12	III.I.2.d of the Proposed Trash Amendments allows permitting authorities to determine that other, specific land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require permittees to implement Track 1 and Track 2 for those land uses. If a permitting authority adds new priority land uses during the duration of the compliance period, it could be difficult for a permittee to achieve compliance with the Proposed Amendments if the areas they are required to address change while they are attempting to address those areas. We recommend adding language to the Proposed Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Amendments if new priority land uses are added during		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The Trash Amendments proposed a ten year compliance schedule for Track 1 and Track 2; however, there was not a time schedule for specific land uses and locations designed as high trash generating. Additional language has been provided in the proposed final Trash Amendments specifying that a permitting authority can set a time schedule for the specific land use and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash where the final compliance can be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.5 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.5.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the duration of the compliance period.		
20.13	As drafted, the Proposed Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	We recommend including language in Chapter IV.B.3of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan stating: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 Permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.14	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.I.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment.	
20.15	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of t rash removed through a control measure). Numeric trash data, no matter the metric (pieces, weight, volume), are an unreliable way to determine BMP effectiveness. Monitoring programs in the Los Angeles Region have shown that		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash accumulation is highly variable leading to an inability to discern any trends in data. Permittees must have the flexibility to identify non-numeric monitoring measures to demonstrate effectiveness.		
21.1	Additional time for the comment period.		The State Water Board did not lengthen the 55-day comment period because it also held a public workshop in the midst of the comment period to provide an opportunity to address concerns, clarify issues, and answer questions.
21.2	The State of California needs to provide a source of funding for Cities to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City does not have a drainage fee/utility and as such, 100% of the stormwater management program costs are funded by the General Fund and impact fees. Prop 218 currently precludes the City from establishing a fee for stormwater management activities therefor increased costs must be taken from budgets for other programs and services (General Fund). This is not the time to put such an administrative burden on cities and cities cannot afford to comply with these unfunded mandates. To put this into context, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $200,000 per year on storm drain improvement projects. The capital cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	$200,000 per year. Likewise, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $400,000 per year for storm drain system maintenance activities and street cleaning activities. The increased maintenance cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional $650,000 per year by the tenth year of the program. The City recognizes the water quality benefits of reducing trash, however the costs to comply exceeds our funding capability. Recommendation: The State must assist with funding for those requirements.		
21.3	Due to the significant cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, as currently written, we are concerned that much of our limited resources will be taken away from current efforts to reduce our target pollutants, to implementing trash removal BMP's in many areas that are not generating significant amounts of trash. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments allow cities to evaluate areas in question and provide the Regional Water Boards with the authority to approve an area exemption if the City has demonstrated that the area in question generates trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are shown to be areas that generate significant amounts of trash and would thereby be the focus of limited resources. With the "equivalent alternate land uses," a permittee can exchange priority land uses shown to be low trash generating with alternative areas shown to be high trash generator. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") Therefore, limited resources are being applied to the areas with the highest trash generating rates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	listed.		
21.4	Supports the comments of CASQA and the Statewide Stormwater Coalition.		Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 10 and 68.
22.1	High-density residential land use with at least 10 developed dwelling unit/acre results in focusing on single family. High-density residential land use should be defined at equal to or greater than five dwelling units per building.		The proposed final Trash Amendments continue to be defined with at least 10 dwelling units per acre. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land use.")
22.2	The commercial land use definition should be refined to focus on commercial uses that have the potential to produce trash (such as fast food or take-out restaurants, retail and food markets) and exempt professional and office uses that only provide services.		The State Water Board disagrees that the definition of commercial should be modified as it focuses on the "sale or transfer of goods". The Trash Amendments do provide the ability to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use. The alternative equivalent land uses allows for the situation to exchange parts of commercial for other high trash generating land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.")
22.3	The definitions Priority Land Uses are unnecessarily broad and will mandate storm drain retrofits in wide areas of low trash generation. Recommendation: To address the need for better tailored priority area definitions and the inherent variability of development-related trash generation across the state, the City recommends a process whereby municipalities are able to propose modifications to high priority areas to focus on high-trash generating areas/land uses/development types based on site-specific documentation, such as catch basin		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cleaning data or trash generation studies.		
22.4	If the City implemented Track 1, full capture devices would be required on approximately 4,600 catch basins. Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, an estimated total cost to implement Track 1 for the City of Irvine is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) from Table 13.		The Economic Considerations analysis used two methods to estimate the incremental costs of compliance with the Trash Amendments. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover. It is recognized that the estimated incremental annual cost to comply may vary for site specific conditions. As the Economic Considerations represent a statewide average, communities may wish to conduct their own cost analyses. (See Appendix C of the Final Staff Report.)
22.5	While it could be argued that compliance through Track 2 would provide some flexibility to address the above concerns, the burden of proof of performance results for Track 2 programs is impossible to meet for the following reasons: • A performance evaluation cannot be developed for an unknown target. The performance results to be achieved by the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) is unknown, unless a municipality has already installed full capture		The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to address the performance standard concern with the incorporation of the term full capture system equivalency. Track 2 allow for multi-jurisdictional collaboration. (Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a, Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a, and definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, if the existing trash generation is low then the reduction target is also low and achievable. Please see the Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems and monitored their performance. • It is unclear how effectiveness of an individual municipal program could be objectively measured and quantified, since the original source of trash in receiving waters is unknown. Trash from upstream dischargers will pass between jurisdictional boundaries and could be erroneously attributed to downstream municipal systems. • If the level of trash discharged from a municipal system is already low, it may be impossible to document reductions from the previous year.		
23.1	The City of La Mesa supports the focus on high trash generating land uses. Focus on these areas within a community will allow stormwater programs to invest resources where they will provide the best return on the investment in the controls. Recommendation: Rather than installing devices in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash generating.		
23.2	Many MS4s around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement programs based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
23.3	City of La Mesa does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash, however, the amendments represent added costs, and may take away from other planned water quality efforts. Not only are we concerned with the initial cost of installing these full capture devises but also the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining them. Recommendation: The City of La Mesa recommends that the State		The State Water Board agrees that permittees partnering together or partnering with other entities is a beneficial idea for controlling trash. As such, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding. The State Water Board has and will continue to support loans and grants for projects that implement the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board has multiple programs to provide funding. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Board partner with permittees to explore possible ways to fund these trash control measures.		provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
24.1	The City of Lodi also supports the comments submitted by the California Stormwater Quality Association, the Statewide Stormwater Coalition, and the County of San Diego,		Please see Response to Comment Letters 10, 45, and 68.
24.2	Request the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The Trash Amendments have undergone an extensive public participation. The State Water Board believes the Trash Amendments have been crafted to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
24.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from		Please see Response to 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		
24.4	Compliance with Water Quality Objective and Prohibition of Trash Discharge The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WOO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WOO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track I orTrack2.	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. City of Lodi supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. City of Lodi and the other municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) Co-permittees in our watersheds have been working extensively with the Regional Water Quality Control Board to develop and implement a MS4 Permit based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. The comprehensive planning process considers trash, as well as a host of other potential pollutants, with trash currently categorized as a lower tier priority pollutant. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in M54 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	priority land uses.	
24.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/1V.8.3.a.(2) and Chapter lll.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV. B. 3.a. (1)/IV. B. 3.a. (2) and Chapter I I I. 1.2.a. (1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1)Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2)Track2: Install,	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment'	
24.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter II¡.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition,	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.8.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.9. pounds of trash removed through a control measure).	in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. City of Lodi recommends the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLS. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.	Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
24.9	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends exempting rural areas from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.	Trash is a priority pollutant across California and is impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This issue is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities, due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not think the recommended language is necessary. The implementation provisions of the Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls in five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	use of their limited resources.		
25.1	Full capture devices installed in private drains; inlets downstream of priority land uses that already have trash controls. Rationale for change Page 74 of the staff report references maintenance of full capture systems installed on private properties, which indicates that the State Water Board intended to allow treatment BM Ps installed on private properties to help satisfy the requirement to remove trash from discharges from priority land uses. However, the existing text of L.2.a.(l) and L.2.a.(2) implicitly prohibits installation of full capture devices and other treatment controls or institutional I controls on private property from being part of the municipality's approach to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The suggested revisions above would give municipalities subject to MS4 NDPES permits the option of complying either by installing BMPs or implementing institutional controls on their own public property or by requiring the implementation of these approaches on private property. Additionally, the proposed language would allow municipalities not to have to install a full capture device (or Track 2 equivalent) when the only priority land use draining to a given storm drain is a facility permitted	Suggested revision to L.2.a.(1) and L.2.a.(2) (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain, or require to be installed, operated, and maintained, full capture systems* ~~for all storm drains that captures~~ to treat-runoff from all land area in each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as one or more of the priority land uses* ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain, or require to be installed operated, and maintained, any combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same	Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	under the Industrial General Permit (IGP), which would be required to install trash controls as a condition of its own coverage under the JGP. Under that circumstance, requiring the MS4 permittee to install a full capture system (or Track 2 equivalent) for a priority land use that has already been addressed at the source as a condition of the JGP would not be an effective use of MS4 permittee resources. Overall, the revised language proposed above gives jurisdictions more flexibility to find the most efficient and effective way to remove trash from priority land use discharges, which appears to have been the intent of the regulations given the discussion in the staff report.	performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all land area In each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as ~~all storm drains that captures runoff from~~ one or more of the priority land uses * ~~within such jurisdiction(s).~~	
25.2	The City agrees that public transportation stations, such as light rail stations or bus terminals, have the potential to be significant sources of trash and should be considered priority land uses. Bus stops, on the other hand, may change locations every few years. This could create compliance difficulties for strategies that involve structural BMPs, and it could also discourage expansion or optimization of public transportation routes within the City of National City. The City of National City is pursuing and implementing smart growth development practices and	Suggested revision to Appendix I (Definitions) "(5) Public transportation stations: major facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus or light passenger rail stations ~~and steps~~)."	The State Water Board is encouraged by the City of National City's implementation for smart growth development practices and does not anticipate the Trash Amendments will discourage the expansion of public transportation and smart growth. Within Track 2, the Trash Amendments provide flexibility with options such as of the use of low-impact development and multi-benefit projects to control trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	encouraging non-car transportation, including public transportation, in a significant portion of the City. The City is concerned that the proposed Trash Amendments could discourage expansion of public transportation opportunities and smart growth, which could have unintended negative environmental consequences.		
26.1	The Staff Report states the proposed program has been in development for a number of years and that a group of stakeholders was convened to provide input on the development of the program. It is also noted that stakeholder group meetings were not made public and the Staff Report is the first publicly available document that provides information on how the program is to be implemented. We believe this is a large undertaking for a statewide program and our experience has shown that significant resources and costs will be expended to comply with these amendments. We urge the State to move slowly and provide additional time and more workshops to allow municipalities additional comments before these amendments are formally adopted. The time factor also does not allow for the review of the many supporting studies cited in the Staff Report within the comment period allowed.		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
26.2	The Staff Report states that the strategy to control trash is taken primarily from the experience in the San Francisco Bay and Los Angeles regions. We agree that those regions may have similar conditions applicable statewide but it must also be recognized that there are differences between regions and what is applicable in one region is not necessarily applicable in another region. It is important to recognize these differences because the cost to each municipality for the proposed program will be in the thousands to millions of dollars over the term of implementation as noted in the Appendix C of the Staff Report. We commend the State for proposing a trash control strategy that is reasonable and applicable only to high trash generating areas instead of implementing a zero discharge policy for all land uses and water bodies. This latter option would make no sense and would be a waste of public funds and resources since wind driven trash can find its way to a water body and lead to a finding of noncompliance even with full implementation of trash control devices. It should also be noted that the storm events greater than the one-year event may produce trash that should not lead to a finding of noncompliance. Recommendation: Recognize that		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address the concern that storm events greater can carry trash into water bodies. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storm events greater than one-year can carry trash into water bodies.		
26.3	The proposed amendments are based on strategy to control trash from priority land uses, which include residential high density, urban mixed, industrial and commercial, transportation hubs, bus stops and others. While it is clear that these land uses may produce high amounts of trash, how these land uses are incorporated into the program and defined needs to be considered. High Density Residential: It is anticipated that residential high density neighborhoods will generate significant amounts of trash as shown in studies but it should be noted that the term and definition of high density varies among municipalities and the resulting densities are not all the same. In Orange, the term "high density" is not a category within the City's Zoning Code. The proposed amendments define high density as ten dwelling units per acre. In Orange, this would translate to a zoning district categorized as Low Medium Density ResidentiaiR-2 that allows within its mixture duplexes and small apartment buildings and has a density range of six to fifteen units per acre with an expected range of 8 units per acre.		The proposed Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, such as priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the proposed Trash Amendments. Due to lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be an analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. However, high density residential, as defined in the Trash Amendments, is based on units per acres and not impervious area percentage. (See Final Staff Report Section 3.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Impervious area in this district can range from 45% to 90% as noted in the Orange County Hydrology Manual for this building density. Because the R-2 district allows ten units per acre, it would be categorized as a priority land use even though it may not meet the impervious area definition of 80-100% for high density as defined in Staff Report Section 3.2. Clearly, the lower range of Low Medium Density Residential in Orange of six units per acre would not meet this definition or be compatible with Figure 24 of the Staff Report. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to clarify that high density as used in the amendments with a building density of ten units per acre is a surrogate for residential land use that contains 80-100% impervious area. Municipalities should be allowed the opportunity to review their respective codes to ascertain what type of residential density meets the 80-100% impervious area criteria. It should also be recognized that zoning such as Orange's R-2 has a range of building densities and that trash control devices would only be used in areas where the existing built condition contains 80-100% impervious area. A field reconnaissance would be allowed to ensure only those areas with high		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	impervious areas are retrofitted with trash control devices.		
26.4	Within the category of Industrial land use there can be many subdivisions. In Orange, there is light and heavy manufacturing. Within the City we have seen a shift in industrial processing particularly in the Light Industrial use category where manufacturing processes are conducted indoors under cover and are not exposed to the elements. As a result, we have not seen a significant amount of trash generated on public streets in most areas with this land use. This is confirmed by the number of times City maintenance crews have had to clean catch basins within these areas. To require the use of trash control devices in industrial areas without verifying that significant trash is generated would result in a waste of public funds. In heavy industrial manufacturing areas many facilities are subject to the State General Industrial Storm Water Permit where it is expected that trash control devices will be required onsite. The use of onsite trash control devices will minimize onsite trash discharged to the street and trash control devices may not be required within the public street. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to allow municipalities the opportunity to		For these situations described, the permittee can utilize "equivalent alternate land uses" to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use within the permittee's jurisdiction that generates rate of trash equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Additionally, please see Response to Comments 10.1, 11.4, 12.2, and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assess whether industrial land use areas are high trash generating areas. The amendments should also be clear that municipalities are only responsible for providing trash control devices within a public street or areas they are responsible for maintaining. This does not include responsibility for providing and maintaining trash control devices on private land (shopping areas, apartment complexes, mobile home areas, etc.) or private communities with private streets.		
26.5	Bus Stops: Bus stops are also designated a priority land use where trash controlling devices must be used. As with residential development, not all bus stops generate significant amounts of trash. Provisions should be included in the amendments to allow surveys of bus stop areas to determine which areas produce significant amounts of trash. In these areas, alternate methods to control trash such as more frequent cleaning should be allowed in lieu of providing a full capture device downstream. Recommendation: Allow alternate methods to capture trash in lieu of installing full capture devices downstream.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.
26.6	The amendments propose a two path alternative for compliance: Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1 requires		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	operation and maintenance of full capture systems that capture runoff from priority land uses. Track 2 can be a combination of full capture systems and other alternative measures that achieve the same trash reduction goal. Full Capture Devices: As defined in the amendments, full capture devices must be able to capture trash 5mm and greater and sized for the 1-hr rainfall intensity of a 1-year storm event. Alternatively, it can be sized to handle the inlet storm drain capacity. This definition borrows from the full capture definition used in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. Using this definition may make sense to match the ongoing trash control efforts in the Los Angeles and the San Francisco Bay Area where municipalities are trying to comply with existing trash TMDLs. However, this definition will have a negative impact in other regions where existing trash control devices, particularly vortex separators, were installed to meet MS4 permit design requirements such as the 0.2 inches per hour rainfall intensity specified in the Orange County Santa Ana Region permit. The proposed criteria will significantly reduce the usefulness of these devices that were installed at great expense. Recommendation: The full capture		least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address this concern of storm drain design. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	design criteria should be revised to match existing criteria in municipal MS4 permits for rainfall intensity or at a minimum grandfather devices installed or under design in existing MS4 permits.		
26.7	Certification Process: The Staff Reports indicates that devices already approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board will be accepted but that all new full capture devices used to satisfy Track 1 would be certified and approved by the State. A listing of these devices would be useful. However, there is no listing of approved devices nor is information provided on what needs to be submitted for obtaining approval of the new device. The processing and review time to get a device approved is also not specified. This information is important to know in selecting future trash control devices. It may be possible that a municipality elects to implement a device that has not been approved and submits the device for State approval. If the State fails to act in a timely manner the potential exists for the municipality to be out of compliance because it failed to install 10% of the devices due to State delays or inaction. Recommendation: Provide a listing of approved full capture devices and the		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information needed to get full capture devices approved and the anticipated review time.		
26.8	A major concern with the program is the timing of the proposed amendments and their cost implications. Over the last ten years there has been a significant expansion in the listing of impaired waters statewide and development of their corresponding TMDLs. TMDLs typically cover one pollutant and can cost millions of dollars annually to implement as shown by the statewide trash and bacteria TMDLs and the proposed solution for treating selenium in Orange County. Add to these existing TMDLs additional TMDL programs or a program such as the one proposed and the result can be millions of dollars in annual expenditures to municipalities. Because of the significant cost of this program, the additional costs cannot be taken lightly and it must be noted that the proposed program is being implemented statewide without a finding of water body impairment that is typically a prerequisite before dischargers are required to comply with imposed limits. In addition, stakeholders are generally involved in developing TMDLs so that the solution is clear and everyone understands the potential costs. In this program, stakeholders are being		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. With the priority land use approach, efforts to control trash would be focused to the areas that contribute the most to the problem. This approach contrasts a trash TMDL approach which establishes a numeric target of zero for the entire watershed. Therefore, the Trash Amendments provide a lower resource alternative to control trash in contrast to a water body by water body TMDL approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	given an opportunity to provide comments instead of a thorough vetting of the program.		
26.9	To assess the expected program cost to municipalities, Appendix C provides tables of costs incurred by municipalities in the Los Angeles region and from a survey of MS4 permittees. These tables provide useful information and show that the anticipated program costs will be in the millions. Data from the City's experience with trash capturing devices has shown that automatic retractable screens cost an average of $833 per catch basin. Add to that the cost of pipe screen connectors to make it a full capture system and the result would be an additional $300-$400 dollars per catch basin. This translates to about $1100 per catch basin or about $14.90 per capita. This amount is higher than the $8.96 shown in Table 13 of Appendix C (page C-24) and the $800 per unit noted on page C-30. Experience with the automatic retractable screens has also shown that they require extensive maintenance to prevent captured trash from discharging downstream. As a preliminary estimate to assess the cost to the City, if we assume a range of one third to one half of the City's 1900 catch basins are to be retrofitted with automatic retractable		The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. The economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the proposed Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." The value of $8.96 per capita in Table 13 (page C-24) is the average capital cost per capita for communities with a population between 100,000 and 500,000. The City of Orange estimate of $14.90 per capita is within the range of cost considered in the analysis for their population size group (139,419). On page C-32 of the economic analysis, the State Water Board identified that the cost per capita ranged from $3 per person per year to up to $60 per person per year.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	screens and pipe connector screens, the anticipated costs would range from $700,000 to about $1,000,000. However, these devices are maintenance intensive and this cost must be balanced against a vortex separator which needs to be maintained 1-2 times per year but is likely to cost up to $100,000 per unit. A mixture of the two types of trash control devices is likely to be the preferred solution but that would put the program cost in the millions of dollars.		
26.10	Faced with the anticipated high costs of the program and the ever expanding universe of storm water programs that compete for the same resources, municipalities will have a difficult time securing funding without assistance. Municipalities cannot simply raise rates. The Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency decision of 2006 effectively prohibited raising utility rates under Proposition 218 without voter approval. With no money to fund trash control devices, this program along with health and safety programs will compete for General Fund revenues. Municipalities will be faced with the difficult choice of deciding which programs to fund at the expense of others. The State should consider ways to fund the program or assist municipalities in finding appropriate funding. Another way to lessen the		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	financial burden is to expand the time allowed for implementation of the program. TMDLs with anticipated high costs now routinely allow implementation periods up to twenty years. Recommendation: a) The amendments should be revised to provide up to twenty years to implement the trash control program. b) The State should assist in funding the trash control program or find funding solutions.		
27.1	The City also supports and includes by reference comments submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) and the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP).		Please see Response to Comment Letters 4 and 63.
27.2	For the expanded plastic bag ordinance, data on store compliance, observations of bag use at stores, as well as field observations and counts of bags at clean up events show that plastic bags used and found in the environment have been significantly reduced. Therefore, the benefit of such source control actions should be better accounted for in the Trash Amendments.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)
27.3	The City of Palo Alto supports BASMAA's request to provide an alternative track in the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation requirements of the trash amendments for the San Francisco Bay Area Phase I MS4 dischargers under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board. Bay Area permittees have already spent significant resources on preparing and implementing long-term trash reduction plans and mapping community-specific high, medium, and low trash generating areas. This effort provides a path to complying with trash reduction goals in the Bay Area Phase I regional NPDES municipal stormwater permit. Therefore, the submittal of written notice on whether a permittee will follow Track 1 - full trash capture or Track 2 - a combination of controls, as well as the requirement for those permittees electing to follow Track 2 to submit an implementation plan, is duplicative of efforts already undertaken in the Bay Area and would divert resources away from implementing trash controls already planned. At a minimum, the requirements for duplicative efforts should be waived for Bay Area permittees, and priority land areas identified in the long-term trash plans should be deemed acceptable.		
27.4	The City of Palo Alto is also concerned about the monitoring requirements included in the Trash Amendments, specifically the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring questions asking MS4s to determine whether trash discharge has decreased through the MS4 and in the receiving water from year to year. The City supports BASMAA's request to replace these questions with "to what extent has trash from priority land uses been addressed?" This question could be answered through on-land visual assessments, which have been performed successfully as an assessment tool in Bay Area municipalities, including Palo Alto. Receiving water trash amounts should not be used to measure compliance with stormwater trash reduction requirements. While the goal of all our efforts is to reduce trash in receiving waters, the receiving waters in Palo Alto are heavily influenced by discharges from areas that Palo Alto has no jurisdiction over (notably Highway 101, which is under the jurisdiction of Caltrans).		
27.5	Trash data from shoreline clean ups is highly variable from year to year and is not an accurate indicator of trash that may have been discharged through the storm drain system nor of the effectiveness of the City's substantial efforts in controlling trash. Rather than prescribing documentation of Track 2 performance, permittees should have the ability to determine and implement cost-effective methods to		The Trash Amendments do provide the ability and flexibility to the permittee to determine and implement cost-effective methods to monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s. In the method developed for the proposed Trash Amendments, the permittee who selects Track 2 must demonstrate that the selected trash controls are effective and achieve equivalent trash load reductions to Track 1 in order to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments introduced the term full capture system equivalency to provide clarity of how to demonstrate and achieve equivalent trash load reduction in Track 2 to Track 1. The Trash Amendments both establish the framework to full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s.		capture system equivalency and Track 2 monitoring and provide the flexibility to both the permittee and permitting authority to determine the permit specifics within the framework.
28.1	We recognize the importance of developing effective, cost-effective measures that will result in overall trash reduction in these sensitive environments. While Roseville supports the goal of incorporating feasible measures to reduce trash impacts, this goal must be balanced with practical realities. For example, the draft Amendment requires full capture of trash within "high priority" land uses, which we contend is an unreasonable and unattainable goal that will ultimately make permittees vulnerable to increased legal challenges.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have high trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either trash TMDLs or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash.
28.2	We appreciate the efforts of the State Board staff to conduct stakeholder meetings held in 2013 on the proposed draft; however, there was virtually no communication with the regulated communities between the time of the last workshop and the release of the draft amendment on June 11th of this year. Based on the information provided during the July 16th workshop, it was apparent that the environmental community was fully apprised of the content and requirements being included in the draft document. We believe that if		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the regulated communities participated in a similar manner during the development of the draft that the outcome would have resulted in a document that was better understood resulting in more effective outcomes.		
28.3	We also, find that the draft Amendment is economically impracticable. Roseville along with many other jurisdictions throughout the state is just beginning to recover from the economic downturn and have neither staff nor resources capable of responding to the vast majority of the increased requirements. Our initial analysis of the draft is that it will cost Roseville approximately $8 million to fully implement the proposed requirements over a ten year period. The cost estimate does not include the expenses of maintaining the equipment or systems in perpetuity. Due to constraints on fee collection for stormwater systems these costs directly impact our City's general fund, which continues to be subjected to a list of growing demands placed on it each-and-every year. The reality of local government's limited funds must be addressed within the draft Amendment through safe-harbor provisions for permittees who are fiscally unable to comply.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
29.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments stem from identified trash-impaired water bodies in highly populated regions of the state (Los Angeles, San Francisco, San Diego, and Colorado River Basin). The City appreciates the efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards to work with municipalities to address the nature of this problem specific to these areas. The current proposal uses studies from these areas and superimposes these solutions statewide. This extrapolation does not translate to the City or other communities of lesser population densities, differing geography, and demographics. The Proposed Trash Amendments clearly are focused on MS4 discharges as the primary contributor of trash. This is evidenced by the structure of Track 1 and Track 2 alternatives for compliance. For Track 1 compliance, only MS4 discharges are addressed. This track fails to address other sources of trash in waterways which can be the primary contributor of trash in many communities. This could result in implementation of an expensive and ineffective prescriptive methodology for many communities, without any measurable results from a baseline condition to assess true effectiveness. Track 2, as proposed, does create somewhat of a		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.1, 6.2, 10.1, 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	methodology for assessment and measurement, but creates an endless process of chasing an unachievable goal of zero trash. Failure to be able to achieve this goal under Track 2 will drive many municipalities to move toward Track 1 based purely on the potential of third party lawsuits and not on what is best for water quality. We recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to require a clearly-defined methodology to perform these assessments to determine the actual impact of trash in all MS4 jurisdictions. This assessment should not be limited to trash from MS4 discharges, but should include identification of all sources (i.e. illegal dumping, windblown trash, etc.). This would allow the municipalities to calibrate their efforts to mitigate trash based on what is the major source contributor. If implemented thoughtfully, the State could be provided much needed data on the primary sources of trash, which could drive science-based regulations for source control.		
29.2	The proposed regulations place an undue burden on MS4 communities and do not require the producers of products that negatively impact the environment to be part of the solution. Plastics, fast food wrappers, cigarette butts, and other		Please see Response to 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	single use items are the bulk of the items that are contributing to trash in waterways. Where possible the State should take action to eliminate or reduce the source of trash. Through forward-thinking programs, and working with other State agencies such as the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, trash reduction can be achieved through statewide bans on specific products and increased fees to incentivize recycling. There are many great examples already in place where source control or alternative products have been effectively implemented statewide. Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon were once used as primary pesticides for decades and resulted in impairments in water bodies in many regions. Copper used in brakes is also a water quality problem. Through statewide phasing out of these products, and changing to alternative materials that achieve the same results, these impairments are no longer ongoing threats to water quality. In cases where elimination of a product is not feasible, such as the use of plastic and glass bottles, significant trash reductions could be achieved by increasing redemption values and making recycling more convenient. The Cal Recycle program for waste oil can be a model for implementing and funding these		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	types of activities. Source control and funding for trash mitigation should be borne by the producer and consumer of these products. By placing the burden to mitigate these issues on municipalities the Proposed Trash Amendments do little to address the source of the issue for the long term.		
29.3	The City has over 20 years of water quality data that is used to establish which pollutants of concern (POC) or target pollutants is the highest priority for the community. Programs and funding have been defined based on the prioritization of the water quality conditions. The Proposed Trash Amendments will require funding for implementation, which with the limitations of Proposition 218 will likely require the recalibrating of funds from other water quality priorities. Effectively trash will be the highest priority for funding and resources, while identified watershed based priorities become a secondary issue. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control t rash in our waterways or place additional demands on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POC-focused water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		
29.4	The cost to local government of complying with the Proposed Trash Amendments is significant. The economic analysis included as Appendix C to the Draft Staff Report estimates an incremental annual cost for Phase I MS4s ranging from $4 to $10.67 per capita. This cost estimate includes capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs, but the analysis excludes costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, citing the uncertainty of such costs. For the City of Sacramento, with a population of approximately 475,000 residents, using the State Board's own economic analysis translates to an additional annual cost ranging from $1.9 million to $5.07 million to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments. As noted, this does not include costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, which also can be significant based on the City's experience with the development of implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting to meet other NPDES requirements. The Draft Staff Report does not include any explanation or discussion of how agencies responsible for operation of MS4s, like the City, are expected to pay		Please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4. Regarding the estimation of costs referenced by commenter, Water Code section 13241 requires the State Water Board to consider certain factors, including economic considerations, in establishing the narrative water quality objective for trash which it did as more fully described in the Staff Report (Section 9 and Appendix C). In accordance with the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777, subsections (b)(4) and (c), the Staff Report also considers a range of economic factors in its environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, but the Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture, nor does it conduct a site-specific project level analysis for the methods of compliance. The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provide an overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the precise compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." It is very difficult to determine the actual cost of implementing compliance programs because of the highly variable factors and unknown level of implementation among different permittees and differences in monitoring and reporting by permittees. It is also difficult to isolate program costs attributable to permit compliance because they can vary widely. Despite those difficulties, effort has been made to identify program compliance costs to aid in the economic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these significant additional costs to address a problem- the deposit of trash- that the agencies do not create and cannot fully control. The City funds its MS4 NPDES permit compliance from storm drainage rates paid by City businesses and residents. The City's storm drainage system currently has a significant backlog of unmet capital improvement needs because the lion's share of annual revenues from storm drainage rates must be spent to meet current O&M requirements. Adding capital, O&M, implementation, monitoring, and reporting requirements to the City's NPDES permit to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments will impose significant new costs that the City cannot fund with its current storm drainage rate revenues. Unless funding is provided by the State or from other sources, these new requirements may constitute an unfunded State mandate subject to re imbursement under article XIII B, section 6 of the California Constitution. Section 6 of article XIII B provides, in relevant part: "Whenever the Legislature or any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government, the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or		consideration required by Water Code section 13241. To implement the narrative water quality objective for trash in accordance with Water Code section 13242, the Trash Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge, implementation provisions, time schedule, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Trash Amendments do not establish the requirements for the monitoring programs or reports, although they do provide that the reports should consider addressing a number of issues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements applicable to the discharger and that such reports must be submitted to the applicable Water Board annually. The costs for completing the monitoring and reporting reports will vary depending on the permittee's size and particular compliance track (Track 1, Track 2, or the existing permit prohibition in the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Since the Trash Amendments do not establish the specific requirements for the monitoring, the economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs. However, to provide a further estimation on the cost of monitoring, the State Water Board has allocated $1,080,000 in Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds to the project Tracking California's Trash focused on developing planning, designing and monitoring templates for evaluating trash controls necessary for complying with Track 2 requirements. In addition, State Water Board estimates the cost to perform trash monitoring and reporting for a city with 350,000 inhabitants (such as Bakersfield). The initial estimate indicates that the Track 2 monitoring and reporting might cost on the order of $105,000 annually or $0.30 per year per capita. Additionally, there is an element of cost consideration inherent in the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard. While the term "maximum extent practicable" is not specifically defined in the Clean Water Act or its implementing regulations, U.S. EPA,

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	increased level of service ...." This subvention requirement does not extend to federally mandated programs (Government Code§ 17556 (c)), and a program that requires a higher level of service does not constitute a mandate within the meaning of article XIII B, if the local agency has the authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program (Government Code,§ 17556 (d)). The subvention requirement should apply in this instance, because: (1) the Proposed Trash Amendments are not federal mandates since they exceed any specific requirements for MS4s specified in the Clean Water Act or other federal law; and (2) while the City has authority to impose storm drainage rates to pay its cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, this authority is significantly constrained by the constitutional requirement specified in Proposition 218 (California Constitution article XIII D, section 6, subd. (c)) for voter approval of any increase in storm drainage rates. Further, the recent passage of Proposition 26 (California Constitution article XIII C, section 1) prevents the City from adopting new regulatory fees to fund such costs without voter approval of a special tax. For these reasons, imposing the Proposed Trash Amendments on the		courts, and the State Water Board have addressed what constitutes MEP. MEP is not a one-size fits all approach. Rather, MEP is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers practicability. That includes technical and economic practicability. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying BMPs that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants in storm water to receiving waters. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically practicable BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive." (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11.) Regarding commenter’s assertion that the costs necessary to comply with the Trash Amendments may constitute an unfunded state mandate, the State Water Board disagrees. The costs incurred by a local government to implement the provisions required by the Trash Amendments are not subject to the requirement contained in Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution that local government costs mandated by the State must be funded by the State—for numerous reasons, including the following: First, the Trash Amendments requirement that a MS4 permittee elect and comply with either Track 1 or Track 2 is not self-implementing. The Trash Amendments require the applicable State or Regional Water Board to include the requirements contained in the Trash Amendments into applicable NPDES permits. Any argument that the Trash Amendments are an

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City's MS4 permit without providing funding may create an unfunded State mandate for which reimbursement will be required.		"unfunded state mandate" is premature until the issuance of such permits. Second, reimbursement or subvention does not extend to federal mandated programs. The costs associated with implementing the permit's eventual conditions (including compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, monitoring, implementation plans, etc.) are not a state, reimbursable mandate because the trash provisions are required under the broad, federal mandate of the Clean Water Act NPDES program. The water boards must comply with federal law when issuing a NPDES permit. The Clean Water Act compels the State Water Board to include broad treatment controls in MS4 permits as it determines necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants. (CWA § 401(p)(3)(B)(iii).) Although federal law does not expressly require the precise trash provisions' treatment controls, upon incorporation into permits, the trash provisions would come within the mandate of Clean Water Act section 401(p)(3)(B)(iii) that permits contain controls to reduce trash to the "maximum extent practicable" and "such other provisions as the [State Water Board] determines appropriate." The requirements contained in the Trash Amendments do not exceed the obligations required under federal law but comports with the federal "floor." Additionally, it is well established that "[a] mere increase in the cost of providing a service which is the result of a requirement mandated by the state is not tantamount to a higher level of service." (*Long Beach Unified Sch. Dist. v. State of California* (225 Cal.App.3d 155, 173.) Third, compliance with Track 1 is not a state mandate because a permittee is not absolutely required to implement Track 1. A permittee may implement any combination of controls identified under Track 2 (full capture devices, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls and other treatment controls). Such controls include best management practices of street sweeping, education and outreach programs, trash collection, and ordinances. Any permittee selecting Track 2 may cater the controls it implements to the unique circumstances of the trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			generation within its jurisdiction, so long as the permittee can demonstrate that those controls will be equally effective in controlling trash as the "full capture system equivalency" standard. Fourth, under the Clean Water Act, the discharge of pollutants is prohibited without a permit. The permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (See e.g., *County of San Diego v. State of California* (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-08.) Likewise, the permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-63 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-48.) Fifth, reimbursement is not required where a local agency permittee has authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for such a program. Assuming for the sake of argument that a local agency assesses fees to address trash generation in a way that requires voter approval pursuant to Proposition 218 or Proposition 26, as commenter suggests, that does not mean the local agency does not have fee authority for purposes of subvention/mandates law.
29.5	MS4s communities would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as they were fully implementing		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the MS4s are in compliance with the stated narrative water quality objective. The City requests language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating that the MS4s are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. In conclusion, the City believes that the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments has merit, but fails to address the issue in a well-rounded and scientific manner. We look forward to working with the Board on a collaborative process to move this issue forward and create a consistent trash policy that also addresses the unique nature of each community. Based on our comments and those comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the City requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment. This will allow stakeholders to consider the revisions in the context of the entire proposal.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.1	The City is again encouraged by the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Board) stakeholder engagement in the adoption process as this provides an opportunity to incorporate stakeholder perspectives into the trash amendments and develop a sound approach for protecting beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash.		The State Water Board has undergone an extensive stakeholder engagement with the proposed Trash Amendments in order to create a program to provide statewide consistency and flexibility to protect beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.) Please see Response to Comment 10.12.
30.2	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed as it provides a clear, concise definition from which the City can prioritize management decisions using our existing watershed management plans. The City also supports the option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls and the potential for time extensions where these are implemented. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for local jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board is appreciative of the support.
30.3	The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize time schedule differences between implementation and certification of full capture systems. While the Los Angeles TMDL program has provided a list of certified full captured systems, the Proposed Trash Amendment should allow permit holders an opportunity to evaluate additional full capture		The State Water Board does not anticipate that the timing of implementation plans and certification of full capture systems will be an issue. In addition to systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board, the Trash Amendments have been modified to incorporate full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. This provides a wide range of full capture systems to begin development of an implementation plan based on the existing market conditions for full capture systems. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.1 and the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems that are applicable at the local level. It is recommended that the compliance schedule start when the Certification of a Full Capture Systems proposed by a permit holder has been approved by the State Board.		ISWEBE definition for “full capture systems.”)
30.4	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will in effect be an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. The City recommends additional language be added to clarify the intent of the State Water Resources Control Board with respect to the development of future TMDLs and that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 NPDES Permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 NPDES Permittees. Multiple pollutant TMDLs are allowed 20 year compliance schedule to achieve the necessary load reductions. Recommendation - Expand the compliance schedule to 20 years when trash is being included in a watershed with other TMDLs.		Please see Responses to Comments 7.7 and 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.5	It is unclear whether implementation of Track 1 or 2 would ensure compliance with all of the provisions in the Proposed Trash Amendments, including the water quality objectives. Language should be included within the Proposed Trash Amendments to state that implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 constitutes compliance with the discharge prohibitions and receiving water limitations.	Recommendation- Amend language in III.I.6 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.2 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The discharge of Trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of Trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge <u>and with the receiving water limitations</u> shall be achieved as follows:	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
30.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments do not account for current watershed planning and prioritization efforts are occurring throughout southern California. Under the current Phase I MS4 Permit for the San Diego Region (Order R9-2013-0001), the watershed co-permittees and stakeholders (including San Diego Water Quality Control Board, Region 9 staff) are required to identify, assess, and prioritize pollutants, including trash, within the various watersheds in the San Diego region. As proposed, the Proposed Trash Amendments will supersede recent planning efforts, diverting limited	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: a. <u>For discharges to water bodies in which the beneficial uses are impaired by trash or discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	resources from the highest priority water quality conditions (e.g., bacteria) within a particular watershed to trash, which has often not been found to be the highest priority water quality condition in a watershed. The watershed planning and prioritization process in the Proposed Trash Amendments is well aligned with the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board's Practical Vision for protecting receiving waters. The Practical Vision creates a set of guiding principles including prioritization of water quality conditions based on receiving water quality, which is followed by implementation of strategies to address the highest priority water quality conditions. Implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments should be required in watersheds where either trash has been identified as causing impairment or, if through a watershed management planning process, trash has been identified as the highest priority water quality condition. Where trash has not been identified as causing an impairment or as a highest priority water quality condition, it should be addressed according to current MS4 Permit requirements.	water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses shall comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a. herein by either of the following measures:	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments state "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins inserts within existing catch basins." In many cases, municipalities are moving toward LID installations, so installing a catch basin insert may not line up with the green infrastructure plans. While LID is included as an option under Track 2, the amendments and certified trash capture devices should recognize LID measures under Track 1, as full-capture devices.	Recommendation-Amend language for Track 1 as follows: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, hydrodynamic separators, low impact development BMPs)	The State Water Board aims to utilize storm water as a resource to improve water quality and supply, as well as protect and restore key watershed processes such as overland flow, groundwater recharge, and pollutant uptake. When done properly, catch basins can help reduce flooding, mitigate storm water pollution, enhance habitat, and improve water use efficiency. Low impact development is a key BMP to treat storm water as a resource. If low impact development projects and multi-benefit projects can be demonstrated and certified to be full capture systems, then these projects will be considered applicable under Track 1. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5 for more discussion on full capture system certification. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")
30.8	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation-Amend language for Tracks I and II to designate a threshold (e.g., priority land use covers a percent of the catchment area) that would trigger implementation within the catchment. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment area.	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and! or multi benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where- priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment area.	
30.9	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the defined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions because they do not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively imposing a costly "one size fits all"	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. A regulated MS4	Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approach onto the local jurisdictions. The City supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for many years, resulting in an in-depth understanding of the problem areas within its watersheds. While the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the Regional Boards to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to provide flexibility for Responsible Agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should suffice as justification for local jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority," regardless of land use.	permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the compliance requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.10	Construction sites may generate significant amounts of trash and the City supports regulation of trash from facilities covered under the Construction General Permit. However, where construction does not result in the developed site falling into a priority land use category under the Proposed Trash Amendments, controls specific to trash should only be required during construction.	Recommendation- Add language in Section III.L.2.c (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.c (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) to clarify. Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all post-construction controls as required by local land development regulations (e.g., full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects) used at their facility(ies).	It is not the intention of the State Water Board to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1-3.
30.11	Through provisions III.L.2.d and III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.d and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan), the Regional Water Quality Control Board is provided discretion to add additional requirements for other sources, including non-point sources. While local flexibility may be appropriate (see Comments #3, #6), a statewide approach that provides broad discretion to Regional Water Quality Control	Recommendation - The Proposed Trash Amendments should provide clear guidance on how the discretion should be used by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards.	Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Boards can result in uneven implementation and undermines the concept of a statewide approach.		
30.12	It is evident that other regulated sources (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) often contribute trash to receiving waters. While the City continues to work with its partners to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders for these other regulated sources and support a process that allows the City to apply its resources towards controlling trash within its areas of responsibility. The City recommends that the State Water Resources Control Board require that other regulated entities (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the NPDES Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.	Recommendation-Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority from which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The State Water Resources Control Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.	Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.13	The City supports the option for time extensions where regulatory source controls are implemented and supports the concept of allowing credit for source control programs that are implemented prior to the effective date of the Proposed Trash Amendments. However, source control initiatives can take many years to come to fruition. Therefore, limiting the timeframes for implementation to three years from adoption may not be sufficient time to conduct research and outreach to communities in order to gain local support for true source control methodologies that may require behavioral changes on the part of the public. Due to the significant time necessary to develop and implement regulatory source controls, the three-year implementation timeframe in order to be considered for a time extension of the full compliance requirements, should be removed. In cases where regulatory source controls are employed within the 1 0-year compliance timeframe, Responsible Agencies should be eligible for the one year time extensions.	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.5 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.6 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclose Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The permitting authority may give MS4 permittees that are complying under Chapter III.L.2.a up to a three (3) year time extension for achieving full compliance in areas where regulatory source controls are employed that take effect prior to or within ten (10) years of the effective date of these Trash Provisions. Each regulatory source control employed by an MS4 permittee will be eligible for up to a one (1) year time extension.	Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.14	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring. MS4 permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their implementation or watershed management plans. Receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources outside of the control of MS4 permittees may contribute trash. While an entity may decide to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in the event another method is more appropriate (e.g., pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Further, The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for 11 years. It is important for the Proposed Trash Amendments to recognize the value of existing data sets to answer management questions about the status and trends of any trash discharged from the MS4. As such, the Proposed Trash Amendments should include the flexibility to allow existing trash monitoring programs to continue under the Track 2 implementation requirements for areas that are not represented by a full capture device.	Recommendation: Include a provision in Track 2 monitoring requirements to allow for existing monitoring programs to fulfill implementation requirements at MS4 outfalls not fitted with a full capture device, as long as monitoring efforts demonstrate that trash is not accumulating in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause a nuisance condition.	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.15	The Proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Resources Control Board will take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. A more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. Full trash capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for MS4 permittees to develop credible costs estimates that inform the permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process needs to have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.	Recommendation- Amend language in Appendix I to define full-capture systems as follows: Prior to installation, full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions unless they meet the criteria for full capture systems as defined above. Recommendation - Modify the compliance schedule to start when the state of California provides a list of certified full capture systems.	Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.16	The City has many responsibilities and recognizes the importance of finding cost-effective approaches to provide the services our community requires and expects, while providing safe and clean water. As one of the largest cities in California, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments will be substantial and the value of implementing the provisions on a City-wide basis is uncertain given that trash has often not been identified as a receiving water priority through the watershed planning processes required under the current MS4 Permit (Order R9-2013-0001). Furthermore, the City's funding is limited and catch basin inserts and other likely control devices will not considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB2403. As noted in previous comments (see comments #3, #6), the City would prefer that the Proposed Trash Amendments allow local jurisdictions to prioritize trash as a highest priority water quality condition, where substantiated, by taking into account all other water quality conditions and regulatory obligations. Further, the City should be allowed to use recently collected data to evaluate existing land uses to determine where there is a need for trash control, thus resulting in the implementation of controls where	Recommendations- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: (1) <u>For discharges to water bodies that are impaired by trash and for discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses.</u> (2) Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. <u>A regulated MS4 permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	necessary and appropriate. It would not be a prudent use of public funds to implement trash controls in all priority land uses, as designated in the Proposed Trash Amendments, without a local evaluation of the problem where data are available.	accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7. Recommendation - Please provide all calculations, notes, and assumptions used to determine proposed costs shown in Appendix C, Section V.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
31.1	City of San Jose supports the recommendations in the BASMAA comment letter.		Please see Responses to Comment Letter 4.
31.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters".		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
31.3	Create an alternative that supports the progress of the Bay Area Phase I MS4s. San Jose and other cities regulated under the Bay Area Phase I permit have already spent considerable time and resources identifying, mapping, assessing, and programming high trash generating areas in their respective jurisdictions. The option of an alternative track will allow Bay Area cities to continue to focus on their high trash generation areas and implement their specific implementation plans. As currently written, Track 2 uses simplified land use designations to identify high trash generation areas. This varies significantly from the approach established by the Bay Area Phase I permittees. The proposed Track 2 approach does not contemplate the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	importance and necessity of applying local knowledge, nor does it account for site-specific variation. While Track 2, as currently drafted, will provide a valuable roadmap for Phase II jurisdictions that have not yet developed plans for trash reduction, it represents a step backward for San Jose and other cities that have spent years and millions of tax dollars preparing and submitting the required planning and compliance documentation and have made significant progress in targeting high priority trash generation areas.		
31.4	The City supports the use of institutional Controls as discussed in the State Amendments. However, granting a brief time extension for regulatory source control efforts, understates the significance of such actions in improving on-land and receiving water conditions. The City also recommends that the State Board use its authority to incentivize local government collaboration to support statewide advocacy for development of product and packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation. The State Board has an opportunity to provide incentives for creating a collaborative environment that bring local governments together with regulators, private industry, and other stakeholders to work on		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	product stewardship initiatives aimed at specific items such as cigarette butts and other forms of single-use packaging.		
31.5	The City recommends that the State Board add language that more clearly specifies the expectation that Caltrans and MS4 Phase II permittees will coordinate and fully capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources.		The State Water Board agrees that Caltrans and MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees will have greater success of controlling trash in overlapping jurisdictions if they coordinate and full capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources in overlapping jurisdictions. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
32.1	There is no calculation or reporting standards listed in the proposed Trash Amendments. It is expected that reporting will be addressed in later versions.		The Trash Amendments provide the framework for minimum reporting and monitoring requirements that must be included in the implementing permit. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
32.2	Economic impacts should be considered, whether it be for full capture devices or additional programs. MS4 Permittees are struggling to maintain the current requirements. Requiring additional infrastructure or programs will further strain fiscal resources. Proposition 218 remains a major issue to consider when asking our citizens to fund these additional requirements.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
32.3	While ten to 15 years may seem like a long time, it is relatively short when taking into account the research, planning, bidding, funding, construction, and compliance with other regulations MS4 Permittees must consider. At a minimum, a 20		For statewide consistency and recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides a sufficient amount of time for trash control with either Track 1 or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	year timeframe should be considered.		Track 2 to be successful. A reduced compliance time for Track 2 may result in less effective programs at control trash. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
32.4	Instead of piecemeal treatment devices and programs for trash are the purpose of the Trash Amendments, projects that offer multiple benefits should be given priority. It is understood that trash is a visible nuisance, but projects that treat for multiple pollutants or act to replenish local groundwater should be considered more beneficial and a better use of resources. An efficient use of resources should be viewed as far more favorable by the regulators as well as our local and state citizens.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat and improve water efficiency. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.4.)
32.5	Storm drain drainage areas are not specific to land-use areas. The regulated drainage areas should be defined as having more than 75% of the specified land-use in order to address the area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
32.6	It should be acknowledged that land-use areas are dispersed throughout communities and are not necessarily in defined quadrants. Municipal activities such as street sweeping routes are based on clustered areas and are not based on land-use zones. Measurements or reporting for specified land-use would be impossible or exceptionally difficult. Land-use areas should be amalgamated or defined as 75% or more.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
32.7	There is a perception that new regulations will affect properties that are privately owned and are already developed. With a specified timeframe to install treatment devices, requiring private properties to install treatment devices creates an eminent domain issue that creates a wide-variety of issues. It should be specified that treatment devices shall be required only on land that is within the public right-of-way or publically owned.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.
33.1	Santa Maria supports the State Board staffs decision to use a narrative water quality objective for trash. The narrative objective provides a clear standard that all can understand and that the City can use to prioritize its programs. The City agrees with State Board staff's recommendation not to use a numeric objective of "zero trash".		The State Water Board appreciates the support on a narrative water quality objective for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	While the City can and will continue to control and address many sources of trash, there are many sources that even the best program cannot control in all cases. A numeric objective is therefore not feasible in this situation, and Santa Maria urges the State Board to support staff's recommendation on this important question.		
33.2	Santa Maria generally supports the focus in the proposed Trash Amendments on priority land uses as a means of identifying key areas within the City where limited resources should be allocated to achieve maximum control benefit. The City believes that this approach should be refined and improved, but State Board staff's recommendation to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates is the correct one and Santa Maria hopes the State Board supports it.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for prioritization of land uses for trash control.
33.3	As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide that the City could achieve compliance with the prohibition on the discharge of trash by implementing either Track 1 or Track 2. The clarity of this path to compliance with the discharge prohibition is appreciated and welcomed by the City. To provide similar clarity with regard to achieving compliance with the receiving water limitations language		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	contained in the City's MS4 permit, which has been interpreted to require strict compliance with water quality objectives, the State Board should include a provision in the Trash Amendments that links compliance with the discharge prohibition to compliance with the narrative water quality objective. This level of regulatory certainty is important to support the City's ability to make the large capital investment that will be required to address trash under either Track 1 or Track 2. If implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 results in compliance with the discharge prohibition, such compliance should also result in achievement of the water quality objective and compliance with the receiving water limitations language in the City's MS4 permit.		
33.4	Many municipalities in California are currently moving toward a watershed-based approach to achieving water quality requirements. There appears to be a scientific and regulatory consensus that a watershed-based approach that involves multiple stakeholders represents a better way to address water quality problems, as opposed to a narrow jurisdictional focus. Santa Maria is currently developing an Integrated Plan that is designed to look at all of the City's water quality obligations in a watershed-		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based context that will put the City in the best position to achieve all of its obligations through a consolidated approach. The concern with the Trash Amendments is that it prioritizes trash as a water quality concern above other sources of water quality impairment that may be more pressing on a watershed basis. Therefore, the City requests that the State Board consider adding language to the Trash Amendments that would allow for prioritizing issues for each watershed, through efforts such as the City's Integrated Plan or other similar approaches.		
33.5	Santa Maria supports the use of prioritized land uses to focus efforts in areas with the greatest contribution of trash. However, the proposed Trash Amendments should allow the City to determine at the local level which land uses contribute the greatest amount of trash in Santa Maria. While the Trash Amendments allow the City to identify additional land use types that should be prioritized, the document does not appear to allow the City to remove prioritized land use types. The Trash Amendments should establish a process to both add and delete prioritized land use types so that localized efforts can focus on the areas with the greatest contribution of trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
33.6	The Trash Amendment as proposed would establish a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline (1 0 years after the next permit adoption or 15 years, whichever occurs first). Implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 will take time and a large capital investment. As with any large-scale public works project, it will take time for the City to plan, design, fund, and install the devices needed to implement the program. In addition, it will take time for the City to educate its community and change community norms regarding trash. A time horizon of 15-20 years would better reflect the implementation challenges the City will face.		Please see Response to Comments 32.3.
33.7	Because the Trash Amendment seeks to establish a statewide policy and approach to addressing trash, the Trash Amendment should specify that the policy and implementation approach replaces the need to develop local TMDLs for trash. Since the Trash Amendments are designed to establish compliance with the water quality objective for trash over the compliance period, it would appear to negate the need for local TMDLs or additional listing of impairment of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
34.1	While the City generally supports the State Boards efforts with the proposed Amendments, the policy is		The Trash Amendments aim to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge, and then a set of implementation provisions to achieve compliance

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	focused on achieving 100% trash capture from the storm drain system (Page 11, Table 1) while the overall objective is focused on prohibiting trash accumulation in the waterway, "No trash shall accumulate in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state water) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance" (Page 11, 2.2). These two items appear to be inconsistent.		with the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge. These implementation provisions focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the areas and locations that generate highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments do not aim for a 100 % reduction of trash to state waters but reduction from the high trash generating areas that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause harm. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.1.
34.2	It is the City's experience that a significant percentage of the trash in our waterways is from homeless encampments, and is not in fact conveyed through the storm drain system. As written, the City could go through the resource intensive process of achieving full capture from the storm drain system and still not achieve the water quality objective. It is requested that the language of the objective be revised to specify that if no accumulation occurs as a result of discharge of trash from the storm drain system. Alternatively it is requested that the language in the proposed compliance tracks be revised to include the requirement to address trash that reaches the waterways through routes other than the storm drain system.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported in surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The dual alternative “compliance track” approach provides flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Specifically, Track 2 makes available a wide range of trash control strategies, from treatment to institutional controls, to target the high trash generating areas. Additionally, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine other land use or locations generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls. The permitting authority may also issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner for other trash generating areas or facilities to address trash. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
34.3	In order to achieve full trash capture, the City would need at to invest an estimated minimum of $1.2 million into storm drain improvements plus an additional l $1.2 million per year for maintenance. These dollar figures are substantial as the City has very limited funds and is limited in its ability to collect fees to fund this program by Proposition 218. It is requested that the State Board support the ability of Permittees to secure funding sources for storm water quality programs, such as this trash policy.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
34.4	In order to adequately address the systemic trash issue, high trash generating industries and sources need to be targeted in addition to implementing trash capture. It is requested that the State Board partner with State and Federal programs, such as CalRecycle (formally the Integrated Waste Management Board), to support policies, laws, and practices to reduce packaging and trash generation at the source.		State Water Board and CalRecycle staff worked in the development of the Trash Amendments and agree that there is a synergy between reducing trash at the source and controlling trash as a pollutant.
35.1	The City supports the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed. This narrative objective provides a clear, concise definition from with the City can prioritize management decisions. As a Phase I MS4 permittee, the City also appreciates the two track for		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash and two tracks. Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. As proposed, the Trash Amendments would consider the City to be full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge, as long as the City implements either Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge probation requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject to further regulation for receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
35.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments also identify, but do not address certain significant source categories and transport pathways for trash. These include wind, illegal littering, illegal encampments in riverbeds, and water recreation/cruise ships. It is unclear who is responsible for attaining the trash water quality objective for trash from sources and pathways unaddressed by the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The Trash Amendments recognize that there are many pathways of trash to reach surface waters, and they aim to protect from amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses. The Trash Amendments focus on controlling trash transported via storm water to surface waters in the areas and location that generate the highest amounts of trash. While the focus of the Trash Amendments is not on the other sources of trash, the permitting authority has the ability to determine additional areas and locations to require trash controls through NPDES permits, WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and enforcement. (See Final Staff Report Appendix A.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 6.5.
35.3	The proposed Trash Amendments do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to further regulation for the receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City requests the addition of language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees will be in compliance with receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
35.4	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented. Further, waters listed as impaired for trash should be removed from the 303d list because the Proposed Trash Amendments address the impairment.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
35.5	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments to accommodate local and regional processes for prioritizing pollutant issues for each watershed, such as the WQIP. The City also requests language is included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would provide a process to exclude from, modify, or delay implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements for those watersheds		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and subwatersheds where trash is not identified as a high priority water quality concern. The City also requests language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would allow agencies, such as MS4 permittees, to complete a watershed based trash assessment, confirm the applicability of the Proposed Trash Amendments to each waterway, and allow time for industry to implement effective solutions to identified sources of trash.		
35.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments are being proposed without adequate consideration of the funding sources for implementing the amendments' requirements. The City has no clear source of funding to meet these requirements and believes these obligations constitute an unfunded mandated. Prior to approval of the Trash Amendment, the City requests the Board conduct a full assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Trash Amendment. The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments allowing delayed implementation until a funding source is identified for the implementation and ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4. Additionally, under state law, the State Water Board does not perform a cost benefit assessment.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
35.7	The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments that allows the City to adequately evaluate, designate, and prioritize those areas that would realize the greatest benefit. Including a process by which the City may lower the priority of areas that the Proposed Trash Amendments currently designates as "high priority" is essential to effective implementation.	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
35.8	The City requests that the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments, establishing a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline, be revised to establish a 15- to 20-year timeline (i.e., 15 years after the next permit adoption or 20 years, whichever		Please see Response to Comment 7.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	occurs first).		
36.1	Our city is participating in two Watershed Management Programs (WMPs) pursuant to the requirements of Los Angeles Regional Board Order No. R4-2012-0175. One of these is for the Lower Los Angeles River Watershed, and the other is for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Lower Los Angeles River WMP lists trash as a highest priority pollutant since there is a trash TMDL for the Los Angeles River. The Los Cerritos Channel WMP lists trash as a high priority pollutant because there is a 303(d) listing for trash for the Los Cerritos Channel, but there is not yet a TMDL for trash for this water body. The proposed Trash Amendments would functionally make trash a highest priority pollutant for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Trash Amendments would also make trash a priority pollutant for the defined "priority land uses" statewide, even though the receiving waters for land uses might not have been determined to be impaired for trash.		The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a prevalent issue in California. As the City of Signal Hill is participating in two Watershed Management Programs where trash is listed as a high priority pollutant, the State Water Board does not see a conflict with existing permit prioritizations and the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.9.
36.2	The fact that the three Regional Water Boards with 71 of the 72 trash listings already have programs in place to address trash indicates that the Trash Amendments, as drafted, are not necessary. There is a need to ensure that where trash TMDLs or		Regardless of current 303(d) listings for trash, trash is a problem statewide. The Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency to reduce trash discharge from the areas that generate the highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments would establish a prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics as well as establish a definition for trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	other measures to address trash impairments arc developed permittees are allowed to focus on truly high trash generation areas and catch basins. The application of a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products is also needed. In addition, there should be statewide definitions of trash and debris.		
36.3	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, will likely result in multiple unintended consequences. First the de facto definition of trash as a high priority pollutant will likely result in the diversion of funds away from addressing local water quality issues such as listed impairments and other local pollutants of concern since, in the absence of major stormwater quality funding programs, most local governments have limited money available to address water quality. Secondly, making trash a high priority pollutant in the absence of a 303(d) listing for trash may cause financial hardships. Especially for Phase II MS4s, since neither of the specified compliance tracks is inexpensive.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.4	This assessment, prepared by the Coalition tor Environmental Protection, Restoration and Development, is not listed in the References section of the Draft Staff Report, and it should be reviewed before any action is taken on the proposed Trash Amendments. For the convenience of the Board. It is attached to this comment letter.		Thank you for your comment and attached report.
36.5	The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments on five priority land uses is a good start to focusing on high trash generation areas. By focusing on high density residential (with at least 10 developed residential units per acre). Industrial, commercial mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses. the areas addressed by either Track 1 or Track 2 procedures could be reduced by 50% or more of a municipality's land area, depending on the density and location of transportation stations. However, as noted above, a small percentage of catch basins in commercial and industrial areas have been demonstrated in a research study to contribute a major portion of the trash load. Of the 258 catch basins analyzed in the 2006 report. I 05 were in commercial and industrial areas, and all but one of the 34 catch basins responsible for generating 50% of the trash loadings were		The State Water Board is appreciative of the report and support for periodization of commercial and industrial areas for trash controls with priority land uses in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "priority land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	located in commercial and industrial land use drainages.		
36.6	The draft amendments do allow an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses to request a Water Board allow the permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 requirements with alternate land uses that generate loads of trash equivalent to or greater than one of the priority land uses. However, the draft amendments do not specifically allow targeting of high trash generation areas with priority land uses through the use of such tools as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey:· The draft Trash Amendment should be revised to allow - even encourage - targeting of truly high trash generation areas within the broad priority land uses.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
36.7	The City of Signal Hill agrees with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) that regulatory source controls should be developed and implemented. The staff report notes on page 7 that "California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash specifically plastics. However, what is needed is a statewide program to reduce trash to complement the "consistent statewide approach to controlling trash discharges into waters of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	state'· being developed by the State Water Board. The City agrees with the option of granting time extensions for adoption of regulatory source control ordinances by local governments. Such an incentive will encourage more local and perhaps regional, source control programs, but State action is also needed. Product and packaging stewardship should be encouraged and/or required by the State. SB 346, the brake pad bill, became law in 2010 and is on track to greatly reduce copper stormwater pollution by 2025. A similar effort is needed to reduce trash. Producers of products and packaging that ends up in the water could be required to design and implement recycling/collection programs and/or redesign products to be biodegradable in water. The State Water Board should work with other state agencies. The legislature, the California Product Stewardship Council, the Governor and product and packaging manufacturers to reduce trash at the source. In addition, the State Water Board should consider the market-related approaches to source control assessed in the 2006 report entitled "Market-Based Strategies For Reducing Trash Loadings to Los Angeles Area Watersheds, An Initial Assessment" discussed above.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.8	Actually, the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL is September 30, 2016. For September 30, 2014, the compliance point is 10% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year annual average. For July 30, 2015 the compliance point is 3.3% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year, average. The Regional Water Board clarified the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL in Attachment 0 of Order No. R4-2012-0175. Section A.2 of the Attachment states, "Permittees shall comply with the final water quality based effluent limitation of zero trash discharged to the Los Angeles River no later than September 30. 20 I 6 and every year thereafter. Several cities, especially those installing certified full capture devices, have already achieved 90% compliance. However, achieving full compliance will be very expensive due to the need to retrofit or replace catch basins in which the certified full capture devices could not be installed.		Comment noted. The proposed Final Staff Report has been modified to reflect the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL of September 30, 2016 (see Final Staff Report pp 5 and 75).
36.9	The City of Signal Hill requests that the phrase. 'except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because these two TMDLs are approaching final compliance		The State Water Board considered this comment and modified the final compliance dates. (See Final Staff Report pp. 5 and 75.) However, the State Water Board does not recommend modifications final compliance point of the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	deadlines of July 1, 2014 and 2014. respectively" be deleted and replaced with: "The final compliance point for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs will be delayed until six months after the Los Angeles Regional Water Board completes its reconsideration of the scope of its trash TMDLs. Further the Los Angeles Regional Water Board should be directed to consider each Permittee that is determined to have achieved 90% compliance with the current Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs to be in full compliance with the TMDLs. 90% compliance with a TMDL covering an entire jurisdiction is more than equivalent to compliance with the Trash Amendments. Those jurisdictions determined to be a minimum of 80% in compliance shall be allowed to achieve full compliance through focusing trash control efforts on high trash generation areas.		
36.10	The greatest assistance that the State Board could provide to local governments is in allowing the use of a certified trash surveys to focus the implementation of this new policy to catch basins that generate significant amounts of trash, irrespective of the land use category.		Comment noted. The proposed Trash Amendments allow for this flexibility to determine areas that generate comparative amounts of trash through the “alternative equivalent land use” provision within priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
37.1	Given the site specific conditions within the City, and documented lack of trash in the drain inlets as documented by Lake Tahoe TMDL studies), Track 1 is not a viable option for the City since the MS4 is not the primary source of trash conveyed to local waterways and Lake Tahoe.		The State Water Board appreciates the feedback on Track 1. The Trash Amendments recognize Track 1 might not fit all municipalities, and thus has Track 2.
37.2	The City is concerned that the existing text in Track 2 requires extensive outfall monitoring and trash counting to determine load reductions, although site specific TMDL studies, data and volunteer collection efforts find that the primary source of trash is littering at Lake Tahoe beaches, not conveyance and delivery via the storm drain system. The City requests that Track 2 language include more flexible methods for monitoring and reporting, based on site specific information, not extrapolated methods from studies conducted in urban, heavily populated areas of the state.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
37.3	The City is concerned that the studies used to develop this statewide mandate focused on the sources of trash and methods for monitoring and reporting that were developed in large urban centers, which may not be applicable to many of the less developed, rural portions of the state.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, which is described in Sections 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While currently only 73 water bodies are 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates, in contrast to all land uses. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. While the dual alternative compliance track approach might not cover the entire jurisdiction of the permittee, it will target and reduce trash from the areas of the high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
37.4	The City is concerned that the proposed Statewide Amendments are based primarily on studies conducted in highly urbanized population centers, and will force smaller, less urbanized communities to include costly and time consuming monitoring efforts based on studies and methodologies developed for major urban areas within California. The City requests the Track 2 language include changes to allow flexibility to avoid counting and reporting trash quantities at outfalls, and focus efforts on more effective clean ups that target the primary source of trash at Lake Tahoe: littering at the beach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
38.1	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the		Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The State Water Board should work with the California Product Stewardship Council to assess the most prevalent forms of litter and pursue legislative remedies for litter including taxes on products (such as cigarette butts) to fund local trash control programs.		
38.2	The City and County recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing, successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already-limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
38.3	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board assess how already-established CalRecycle funding could be enhanced and/or redirected to local agencies to meet the trash reduction control requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 14581(a)(4)(A) of the California Beverage Container Recycling and Litter Reduction Act, the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) is distributing $10,500,000 to eligible cities and counties specifically for beverage container recycling and litter cleanup activities though the Beverage Container Recycling Grant and Payment Program. This program has funded full capture systems and other litter abatement programs. For more information please see: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/BevContainer/Grants/CityCounty/default.htm
38.4.	A statewide ballot initiative should be proposed to help fund trash control		Comment noted. A statewide ballot initiative is outside of the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	in waterways with statewide impact.		
38.5	While the City and County continue to work to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders and support a process that allows the City and County to apply their resources towards controlling trash within their areas of responsibility. Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority with which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The City and County recommend the State Water Board also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
38.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments state that for Permittees selecting Track 1 , "one potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year" (p. C-30). This suggested compliance schedule is likely to be infeasible for many Permittees, given the time it will take to accurately identify high priority areas, request and evaluate bids for installation of control devices, establish contracts, and order and install the control devices. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that Permittees be allowed to determine feasible milestones that are commensurate with the efforts that will need to take place each year.		Please see Response to Comment 6.8.
38.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require Permittees selecting Track 2 to develop and submit an implementation plan that identifies the combination of controls that will achieve the same performance as Track 1. The Proposed Trash Amendments provide no guidance on either what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan or how equivalency should be demonstrated. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Clearly establishing these expectations is essential to informing the decisions regarding the choice of track. At present, it is unknown what efforts will be considered "equivalent" to full-trash capture. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a Track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, placing them in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to on-going interpretation. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
38.8	While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, the City and County feel it should not be mandated. Other sources contribute trash to receiving waters, and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
38.9	The City and County recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. We also recommend refining the full capture device certification process to streamline		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the certification process as much as possible. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.		
39.1	Specifically, the City is very supportive and greatly values of the multi-track implementation approach to meeting the water quality objectives set forth in the Proposed Amendments. Track 2 provides much needed flexibility for local jurisdictions to prioritize implementation based on available resources and local knowledge of the presence and source of trash in our community.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2.
39.2	The City is concerned that the Implementation Provisions, including the Time Schedule, as currently delineated in the Trash Amendments will divert resources and possibly compromise years of research, planning, and the implementation efforts that have been invested into our Short and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans. We respectfully request that the State Board consider establishing a mechanism that allows MRP permittees to comply with Track 2 implementation via continued implementation of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already developed Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, submitted to the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board as required by the MRP.		
39.3	We request that the State Board allow for the full trash capture devices previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Quality Control Board for installation under the Project to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments consistent with process outlined for the full trash capture devices previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board as defined in the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
39.4	The City strongly supports the inclusion of these types of regulatory source controls as an institutional control available for implementation to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.1	We appreciate State Board's efforts to incorporate stakeholders' comments provided during the outreach meetings, particularly the inclusion of Track 2 type control measures in the draft Policy.		The State Water Board appreciates the support and attendance of the City of Walnut Creek at the focused stakeholder meeting in San Jose.
40.2	While the draft Policy is more clearly written, the regulatory provisions fail to acknowledge progress made by municipalities in the San Francisco Bay Area. Under the Municipal		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	NPDES Regional Permit (MRP) for stormwater discharges, Bay Area municipalities have assessed the extent and magnitude of the trash issues and implemented enhanced control measures to reduce their impacts on our waterways and the San Francisco Bay.		
40.3	State Board should revise the proposed Policy to include "Track 3" for municipalities covered under the MRP to continue using any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi-benefit projects in a phased and prioritize approach that focuses on high trash generation areas as defined in the community-specific trash management plans.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
40.4	The proposed Policy should be revised to account for the benefit of true source control actions that we initiate or participate in addressing litter-prone items. Therefore, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local agencies to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs and deposit legislation.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.5	State Board should revise the definition of “high trash generating areas" to allow municipalities the option of identifying geographical		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas within their jurisdictions that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use. As an example, a regional transit hub and freeway on-ramps, both of which are outside the City's authority, generate a problematic level of trash in comparison to our robust downtown core areas.		
40.6	Because trash is transported to receiving waters from pathways other than MS4s (such as illegal dumping into receiving waters, homeless encampments and wind), trash from these pathways may compound municipalities' abilities to observe trash reductions in creeks and shorelines. For this reason, data collected in receiving waters should not be considered a primary indicator of compliance.		Please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 34.2.
41.1	While the Draft Trash Control Amendment Staff Report purports to provide flexibility, closer examination of the proposed requirements and additional narrative adds, if adopted, additional reporting of monitoring requirements for construction site dischargers, and most importantly, adds a significant burden of proof element to compliance that is unnecessary given CICWQ research into existing construction site trash control practices. In other words, it appears the State Water Board is proposing regulation that is		It is not the intention for the Trash Amendments to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unnecessary and unhelpful given current regulation and industry practice.		
41.2	The problem of trash in receiving waters is localized and is being effectively addressed in that manner through the TMDL process and through implementation of other existing NPDES permits. We therefore question the need for any additional regulation at this time, in part because of the additional resources and time that will be required to comply with the Draft Trash Control Amendment when a problem with trash may never exist.		Trash is a problem statewide and greater action is necessary than the existing TMDLs and NPDES permits. Please see Response to Comment 44.4.
41.3	The determination of Track 1 and Track 2 equivalency is under development at this time according to the Draft Trash Control Amendment staff report and State Water Board staff (who provided clarification of intent at a workshop on 7/16/2014), and will be left to the discretion of the Regional Boards to develop at some future date. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning, as is the fact the current prohibition of the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of the construction industry, and additional regulation and so-called flexibility is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1.		
41.4	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors, significantly above and beyond what is currently required to demonstrate compliance (handled in the SWPPP, implemented vis-à-vis daily physical collection and containment of trash using source control principles). And, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		The Industrial General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for the IGP and CGP, permittees would, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition of trash or (2) achieve equivalent trash control through alternative methods. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.c and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.c.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees. Please see Responses to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
41.5	The State Water Board did not estimate the financial impact of the Draft Trash Control Amendment on construction dischargers, and concluded the Draft Trash Control Amendment would not have any impact on the incremental cost of compliance. This is a faulty assumption considering that if the Draft Trash Control Amendment was adopted and construction dischargers chose to comply using Track 2, there will most certainly be a cost for demonstrating equivalency with Track 1 and this cost would be borne by the individual discharger/permit holder as we currently understand how the Draft Trash Control Amendment Track 2 process would be implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 5.2.
42.1	The narrative water quality objective stated here should be replaced with the numeric water quality objective of zero trash to reflect the fact that receiving waters have no assimilative capacity for trash. There are no legal findings presented to support the selection of any other standard. The zero trash objective contained in the Los Angeles area Trash TMDLs has been tested and upheld by the Fourth Appellate District Court. Although there are technical challenges to limiting all trash entering jurisdictional waters,		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	properly designed and maintained full capture systems are established means of eliminating the discharge of trash from municipal separate storm sewer systems.		
42.2	The level of control provided in these trash amendments is not sufficient to meet the narrative water quality objective proposed for the Ocean Plan since trash control is not required for non-priority land uses. These areas do generate trash, albeit generally at lower levels than priority land uses. These amendments essentially shield dischargers from having to control trash from these land uses by defining compliance with the water quality objective as treatment of priority land uses only. This is unacceptable. Preferably, the water quality objective for trash would be satisfied only for areas adequately treated by Track 1 and Track 2 controls. Other "non-priority" areas would not escape coverage but treatment there would be de-prioritized in favor of a focus on high priority areas.		See Final Staff Report, sections 1.5 and 2. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) However, the Trash Amendments do not, as the commenter suggests, limit control to priority land uses only. See Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.a and Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.a, which describes the scope of the dischargers subject to the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, the Trash Amendments allow the permitting authority to determine other locations or land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, on a case by case basis, that have significant trash generation rates (e.g. sufficient to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives or creation of nuisance) and require additional trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d and III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d and IV.A.4.) The Trash Provisions also allow the permitting authority to require other dischargers to implement trash controls. These approaches are sufficient trash controls to meet standards in a reasonable amount of time.
42.3	Track 1 does not differentiate		Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	between public and private drains, instead referring to "all storm drains". Please confirm that this includes storm drains on private property.		(Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
42.4	Avoid backsliding in areas with existing trash regulation - Appendix D - Section III.I.6.a Section III.I.6.a seems to provide dischargers with existing trash control requirements that are more stringent than the proposed provisions with a less stringent compliance option. For example, the 15 Los Angeles area TMDLs set a trash reduction target of zero trash. Applicability in Los Angeles region is addressed in the "Applicability" section, but section III.I.6.a should		Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exist which make one of the exceptions to the general rule applicable. The commenter also misconstrues applicability of the prohibition contained in Section III.L.6.a, which states: "Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash that are consistent with these Trash Provisions

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	be modified to state: "Only programs with less stringent existing trash control requirements would be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if they are consistent with section III.L.2." Where more stringent standards already apply, for example as part of an NPDES permit incorporating local TMDLs, they must remain in place to avoid backsliding.		shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." Such applicability of the prohibition does not authorize a reduction in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Trash Amendments' prohibition of discharge does not apply the waters for which the 15 Los Angeles TMDLs apply. The Trash Amendments do not effectuate a lowering of treatment levels by accepting more stringent TMDLs from their application. Additionally, the proposed Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.5	Full capture system approval process must be improved - Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(1) To ensure reliable performance of full capture systems, the following improvements to the certification process are recommended: · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that direct peak flows through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each significant storm event (<0.25" depth); or specify that full capture systems must retain trash in an off-line configuration where peak flows are diverted upstream of the trash storage area. · Require in-field demonstration that trash control systems can capture and retain trash at the design treatment flow rate. Alternatively laboratory demonstration of trash capture and retention may be demonstrated using an influent stream containing a representative mix of gross solids including sediment, organic debris and trash. · Document the maintenance procedures and frequency required to maintain adequate trash removal and retention at the design flow rate. Include this information in any full capture certification. · Require an initial inspection frequency of monthly or after each significant event greater than 0.25" in depth for		Comment noted. These recommendations may be considered during the certification process. See Staff Report at section 2.8, which includes a revised discussion for the certification process the State Water Board will utilize.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the first year with maintenance performed when screens are 25% clogged or when trash systems. Based on observations during this period inspection frequency may be extended, but should occur at twice the frequency that maintenance is required. Prior to acceptance by the State Board, an independent audit of the effectiveness of previously certified full-capture BMPs in Los Angeles is needed per the requirements above and with particular focus on the actual operation and maintenance burden imposed by each type of system. To receive credit for full capture system treatment, maintenance efforts must be adequate to ensure that devices continuously have capacity to remove and retain 5 mm particles from the one year storm.		
42.6	Los Angeles area trash TMDL requirements should not be undermined Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(2) Although not explicitly stated, this section seems to allow Los Angeles area permittees to reduce the scope of their trash control efforts to focus only on priority land uses. This is unacceptable since it contradicts the clear direction given in the Trash TMDLs that the goal of zero trash discharge be		See Responses to Comments 6.7 and 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	attained.		
42.7	This section (Section III.L.2.a) should be amended to require permitting authorities electing to pursue Track 2 to implement full capture systems where feasible, prior to consideration of other controls.		The proposed Trash Amendments define Track 2 so that any combination of the treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects may be used to achieve the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. To provide flexibility to the permittee in trash control plan development, the proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the order of types of controls that should be installed. However, in order to achieve "full capture system equivalency," the Trash Amendments provide that the State Water Board expects that MS4 permittees will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. This expectation and the phrase full capture system equivalency were incorporated into the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definition for "full capture system equivalency".) The term "feasible" would have to be further defined and the State Water Board is disinclined to introduce that term under Track 2 as a compliance requirement. Please see Responses to Comment 6.2 and 6.3.
42.8	This section requires permittees to select either Track 1 or 2. Although not expressly stated, it seems that this decision is intended to be made once based on mitigation approaches selected for the entire drainage network under the jurisdiction of the permittee. Considering the likelihood that there will be at least one location in each jurisdiction where full capture systems are infeasible, this interpretation will push virtually every jurisdiction into Track 2. A better approach would be to allow the jurisdiction to select Track 1 or Track		Comment noted. See Response to Comment 42.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	2 on a catchment by catchment basis with a requirement that full capture systems be installed where feasible. Alternatively, a Track 1 could include an allowance of up to 5% of area treated by non-full capture systems.		
42.9	The reference in this section to Chapter III.I.6.a should be corrected to reference Chapter III.I.6.		The section references have been corrected in the proposed final Trash Amendments.
42.10	This section seems to offer industrial permittees a path to compliance with the narrative trash objective that is based on installation of full capture systems. This is surprising given the fact that preproduction plastics are typically smaller than 5 mm in diameter and will not be controlled by full capture systems. Since industrial sites are listed among the priority land uses that are covered in section III.L.2.a, full capture controls or equivalently effective controls would already be required. This section must be amended to require additional controls that are effective for preproduction plastics. For example, the CDS system is available with standard screen apertures of 1.2 mm, 2.4 mm, and 4.7 mm. The 2.4 mm screen has been used extensively in California and is the default standard in several other states. The hydraulic and pollutant removal capabilities of this system for trash as well as fine		The section referenced provides NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit a path to comply with the prohibition. Additionally, NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit must comply with the best management practices requirements for trash in that permit. Regardless of the Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics are subject to the best management practices permit requirements required pursuant to Water Code section 13367(a). By the express terms of the Trash Amendments, the prohibition applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufactures and transporters of those plastics. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) For these reasons, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	sediment and oil and grease are well documented. To ensure that systems are installed that actually address preproduction plastics, the following change is recommended: · Replace “full capture systems” with “preproduction plastic capture systems” in section III.L.2.c.(1) and specify that such systems must remove and retain particles 2.4 mm and larger during the peak flow rate generated by the 1-year storm. · Replace references to “full capture systems” elsewhere in section III.L.2.c with “preproduction plastic capture systems”.		
42.11	The 10 year final compliance time line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		Comment noted.
42.12	The 10 year final compliance time line should be shortened to 7 years for those permittees that select Track 2. Since many of the non-full capture solutions can be implemented without new capital improvement projects the time line can be shorter. For example increasing street sweeping, enforcement and public education can be done quickly. A shorter time line also incentivizes selection of the		To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the State Water Board will provide a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.a-b; Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.6.a-b.) This deadline allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This also provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. Additionally, for MS4 permittees that are designated after the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	full capture track which provides more trash capture certainty. Controls selected under either track should be undertaken in the context of a broader compliance plan such that redundant controls are avoided and maximum leverage is gained toward satisfying other water quality goals.		effective date of the Trash Amendments, their time schedule of ten years begins on the effective date of the designation. In that context, the State Water Board does not consider it equitable for a MS4 permittee that is designated, for example, six years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments to have a shorter time schedule in comparison to MS4 permittees designated prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
42.13	There is an inequity for catch basin scale controls for short duration rainfall intensities. The full capture definition should be amended as follows: · Catch basin scale controls must be sized using the peak one-year, five-minute rainfall intensity · For devices serving multiple the rainfall intensity corresponding to the actual time of concentration for the contributing catchment must be used.		While there is a relationship between the scale of the catch basin, rainfall intensity, and trash mobilization, the definition the of full capture systems will remain as proposed in the Trash Amendments with a focus on the peak flow rate resulting from a one-year, one-hour storm. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.14	Trash reduction success following Track 1 hinges on adequate maintenance of full capture systems. To ensure that systems are functioning as designed, they should initially be inspected after every significant storm event (>0.25" depth) until experience justifies a less frequent schedule. Where 25% of the screen is occluded the screen should be cleaned. For those systems storing trash in an on-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 25% storage capacity. For those systems storing trash in an off-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 75% of storage capacity. The local Regional Board should perform periodic spot checks to ensure accuracy and adequacy of reported maintenance information.		Within reporting requirements for Track 1, the permittees shall demonstrate on an annual basis the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems to the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) The purpose of this requirement is to demonstrate progress towards compliance and establish accountability for proper operation of full capture systems. The permitting authority does have the discretion to perform period spot checks, especially if there are areas of concern. However, it is not appropriate to include in a statewide water quality control plan, the type of product specific inspection and maintenance language proposed by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not propose adding an inspection criterion as proposed by the commenter.
42.15	Full capture system – The last sentence of this section allows the Executive Director of the State Water Board to decline certification of some full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. This is encouraging since some of the certified devices are unable to capture and retain trash with the required effectiveness (100% removal for the 1 year storm) at feasible maintenance levels. More information regarding criteria for		The Executive Director does have the authority to certify or decline certification for full capture systems requested for certification with relevant supporting documentation. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions, App. I, "Full capture system" and Staff Report, section 2.8 Adding revised language to the certification process and stating that the State Water Board would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board and referencing: Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	accepting or rejecting full captures systems should be given to allow entrepreneurs and engineers information needed to create the next generation of trash controls. Simply reverting to the failed approach of considering only the screen aperture size and modeled flow rates gives system designers little incentive to consider operational feasibility, especially if maintenance enforcement is weak.		The focus of the certification process is to provide assurance to permittees that their valuable resources are used on full capture systems that will successfully capture trash from storm water. The information regarding criteria for certification contained in the Staff Report is sufficient.
42.16	The term "vortex separation system" has been used in Trash TMDLs and related documents as a generic term for the CDS system which is a proprietary system marketed by Contech Engineered Solutions, LLC. The CDS system has been used in California for over 15 years and at thousands of locations nationally. There are approximately ten other vortex separation systems available in the market, none of which were part of the trash TMDL development process and none of which have been certified as full capture systems by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. These systems are typically used in California as pretreatment upstream of infiltration, detention and filtration systems. Continuing to use the term "vortex separation system" is misleading in that it seems to include those systems without screens that do not meet the full		The State Water Board appreciates the explanation of this distinction between vortex separation system and CDS systems. However, no change is necessary to Staff Report 5.1.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	capture system standard. Where it is being used in a historic context, the actual product name should be used in lieu of "vortex separation system", for example in references to the Calabasas CDS system used to develop baseline trash loads. Also where "vortex separation systems" are called out as an approved full capture system by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, the trade name CDS should be used.		
42.17	Although trash control is the focus of these amendments, it is noteworthy that some full capture systems provide significant ancillary benefits. For example, the CDS system is unique among trash controls in that it has spill storage and sediment removal capabilities that are well documented in field studies and should be noted in Section 5.1.3. In addition, these important ancillary benefits should be considered in any cost/benefit analysis and may play a significant role in meeting other pollution control objectives either by removing particulate bound pollutants of concern directly or by significantly extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, biotreatment systems and other BMPs.		The State Water Board agrees that trash controls like full capture systems, low impact development, and multi-benefit projects can provide benefits to multiple storm water pollutants while extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, bio-treatment systems, and other pest management practices. However, consideration of ancillary benefits is beyond the scope of this project and will not be added to the Staff Report.
42.18	The 10 year final compliance time		Comment noted. The State Water Board will maintain the ten

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		year time schedule for Track 1
43.1	The fiscal analysis within the Draft Amendment Report estimates that the installation and maintenance costs of this new program could range between $8-$10 per person per year. The County has approximately 180,000 residents, so using that logic - this program could cost the County $1.8 million per year. That is completely unsustainable amount of money for the County to spend and would no doubt trump all other water quality priorities that the County has. The ability to develop a property fee to fund this new program is limited by Proposition 218 which requires a two-thirds voter approval. Today's voter climate has demonstrated repeatedly that increased fees are not supported for any program of this nature. Grant funding to satisfy regulatory requirements is also difficult to obtain. The scale of the Draft Amendments should be tailored and scaled to different community types so that a more appropriate level of effort is required that is more financially feasible to achieve.		The success of Proposition 218 is outside of the scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.2	Due to the rural nature of the County, Track 2 appears to be a more appropriate Track for the County to follow. However, many of the requirements for Track 2 require data collection, management, analysis and reporting which will do nothing to directly improve water quality conditions. The staffing required to implement these requirements appears to be substantial based on the current version of the Draft Amendments. Proposed monitoring requirements will generate data that may be difficult to interpret, with the results potentially not being applied in any meaningful way to improve water quality.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.3	Screening drain inlets (DI's) to a 5 millimeter standard will increase that potential which will create significant flooding, nuisance and overflow erosion hazards throughout the County. Maintenance of accessible screened DI's throughout the County would compromise resources and funding dedicated to various obligated urgencies and necessities of the County.		Please see Response to Comment 20.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.4	Many the central and easternmost portions of the County range in elevations between 2,000 to over 6,000 feet above mean sea level and are subject to snow and ice conditions between the months of December through April. DI's located within these elevations are subject to snow and freezing temperatures and based on experience will most likely be inaccessible for maintenance throughout the winter season. If DI's are screened to a 5 millimeter standard and become obstructed with vegetative litter and debris due to maintenance inaccessibility, runoff throughout the winter months and during the ice and snowmelt periods will produce significant safety hazards, damage to infrastructure and consequential erosion.		The State Water Board appreciates the conditions of high elevation municipalities. Trash is a priority pollutant in California. The Trash Amendments provide flexibility to NPDES permittees with the dual alternative "compliance track" approach, so that permittees can determine the most effective means of controlling trash in their respective jurisdictions while taking into consideration particular site conditions (e.g., elevation), types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
43.5	Thus, the number one priority and the majority of the County's financial resources there are dedicated to capturing and removing fine sediment particles prior to their discharge to Lake Tahoe. This is a significant and costly exercise that is of great importance to the preservation of that important natural resource water. If the Draft Amendments are adopted as drafted, resources will need to be diverted from the TMDL to address controlling trash and Lake Tahoe's		The presence of trash in surface waters, including Lake Tahoe, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Board does not see a conflict between the ongoing efforts to achieve compliance with the sediment TMDL and framework proposed in the Trash Amendments. As proposed, Track 2 encourages the use of multi-benefit projects. Projects to capture and remove fine sediment particles could also function to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant in Lake Tahoe and across California. Controlling trash would protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	famed clarity could be jeopardized.		
43.6	The Draft Amendments may be in conflict with the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan (RMP) and the currently in production Municipal Region-wide (Region 5) Storm Water Permit due to the requirement to elevate trash as a priority.		The State Water Board does not see a conflict with the proposed Trash Amendments and the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan and Municipal Region-Wide Storm Water Permit. Trash is a prevalent pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters including the Delta, rivers, and lakes in Central Valley Region. Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
43.7	The Draft Amendments would require participants to redirect efforts and funds to trash, which could eliminate funding for addressing one or all other identified priority pollutants and areas of concern. The ability for the County to prioritize our resources on critical water issues and maximize staff resources will result in achieving the greatest outcome for the environment within and downstream of the County.		The State Water Board is supportive of the prioritization of resources for reduction and control of storm water pollutants; however, trash is a priority pollutant across California. With the Trash Amendments, it is intended that Trash be a high priority along with other regional priority pollutants. Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.8	The County feels that source control is the best way to deal with trash in our waterways. A focus on source control of plastic trash, especially compared to full capture provisions of the Draft Amendments, is consistent with State legislative and agency goals for reducing solid waste and associated generation of greenhouse gases (GHGs). There should be additional focus on source control added to the Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
43.9	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County when managing trash resulting from the County's homeless demographic? Known encampments are located on non-County owned property and are typically near surface waters. In 2011, the County conducted a survey and 90 persons were identified as meeting HUD's definition of homelessness and 130 were identified as meeting the expanded definition of homelessness.		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.
43.10	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County from windblown, vehicle blown, animals, accidents, and/or illegal direct dumping into or near surface waters which all can significantly contribute to trash accumulating in receiving waters? Full capture systems and institutional/source controls will be		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	ineffective for preventing these types of discharges.		
43.11	Due to the Draft Amendments enforcing the issue of trash, how possible would it be to require solid waste providers to share the responsibility for installation, operation, maintenance and enforcement of full capture systems and fee collection?		Permittees should continue to strengthen partnerships between their municipality's waste management agencies and recycling centers to address trash control.
43.12	The County is in favor of "shall not accumulate" language and is not in favor of a "zero trash limit". The County feels a zero trash limit establishes unrealistic goals.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.
43.13	The County is in favor of the Track 2 option remaining in place, with modifications. The County does not feel full capture systems are the only approach for effectively managing trash.		Comment noted. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed to provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.14	The County would like to see more guidance on the Track 2 monitoring methodology. The County feels there is a need for a standardized methodology for proving effectiveness. Additionally, the County would like to see language in the Draft Amendments to address how the Track 2 Implementation Plans will be evaluated. In what units will trash be measured? The County is unable to accurately estimate what the actual cost of implementation and program maintenance will be based on the current Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.15	The County would like the flexibility to apply to both Tracks 1 and 2, with amendments, due to different land use areas located throughout the County's MS4 boundaries. This would allow the County the ability to reduce monitoring requirements if we find Track 1 to be the best approach in one or more areas of the municipalities.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.16	The County is in favor of the time extension language provided for regulatory source controls requiring extensive jurisdictional ordinance adoption time.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.1	The County shares the State Board's concern for ensuring the State's waterways are free from litter and debris. The proposed Trash Amendments will apply to all surface waters of the State. The Draft Staff Report, however, identifies 73 water bodies that are listed for trash, which represents only 2 percent of the total water bodies in California. Only four regions have trash listings, two of which have TMDLs for trash (Los Angeles and Colorado). In addition, most of the factual justification described in Appendix A justifying the proposed Trash Amendments comes largely from the coastal areas of Los Angeles and San Francisco. Furthermore, there has not been a demonstration that trash is likely to cause a discharge of waste to most waters of the State. Therefore, there is a lack of substantial evidence justifying application of the proposed Trash Amendments to every storm drain statewide, particularly with respect to inland areas.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, as described in Section 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While only 73 water bodies are currently 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates -- not in all land uses (i.e., not in "every storm drain statewide"). Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach targets and reduces trash from the areas of high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally please see Responses to Comments 10.10 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.2	The primary means to regulate trash has been through the federal 303(d) listing and TMDL processes. In the two regions subject to trash TMDLs, TMDLs have either been established by the Regional Board or EPA. The proposed regulatory basis for imposing the proposed Trash Amendments, however, is Water Code section 13170, whereby the State Board may adopt water quality control plans where they are applicable. Without substantial evidence to justify statewide trash controls, the State Board would be regulating waterways where the proposed Trash Amendments should not be applicable.		The State Water Board is responsible for reviewing statewide water quality standards and for modifying and adopting standards in accordance with section 303 (c)(1) of the federal Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d)) and § 13170.2(b) of the California Water Code. Trash is a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic nuisance and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas including beaches. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.3	Furthermore, the State Board would essentially usurp the Constitutional land use authority of local governments as well as the expertise of the Regional Water Boards, which are in a better position to identify priority pollutants and regulate accordingly. State Board staff appears to utilize the compliance approach used in the LA Trash TMDL that was upheld in City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Board but sidesteps the listing and TMDL process entirely.		The Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State, respectively. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transports trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority. Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters. The Trash Amendments propose to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the proposed Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, and focus limited resources on high trash generating areas. A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The implementation provisions would be incorporated to NPDES permits by the permitting authority, either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Additionally, the implementation provisions are modeled after existing programs and lessons learned across the state, such as trash and debris TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay MRP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.4	Lastly, while MS4s may transport trash into statewide waterways, the studies cited in Appendix A note that trash is largely a non-point source issue due to storm and wind events. To the extent that the State Board exercises proper authority to require the installation of catch basins to prevent non-point sources of trash, the State Board would act under authority of State Law, not federal law.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The absence of an identified impairment does not mean that a water body is not impaired for a certain constituent. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of good water quality. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. There are multiple transport mechanisms of trash to state waters from point and non-point sources including storm water transport, direct dumping, and wind-blown. To control trash in surface water from both point and non-point sources, the Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.5	The County recommends the approach suggested by San Diego County that the State Board should establish the narrative water quality objective for trash and establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been demonstrated to be a source of trash causing the exceedance. This approach is consistent with the approach taken to regulate all other pollutants in the State, and allows an MS4 to prioritize trash control where its water body is specifically listed for trash.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
44.6	The costs for implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments are much higher than estimated by State Board staff. For example, if the City of Irvine were to implement Track 1, full capture devices would be required at 4,600 catch basins (out of 6,423 total). Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, the estimated total cost to implement Track 1 is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita		Please see Response to Comment 26.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 estimated cost per capita included in the proposed Trash Amendments in Table 13. Operations and maintenance costs would then continue for the life of the device.		
44.7	Furthermore, Permittees subject to the Los Angeles River TMDL have expressed substantial difficulty in reaching full compliance for the final 5% of the catch basins in their city without expending substantial amounts, ranging from $10,000 to $100,000 per catch basin, to completely retrofit the remaining catch basins. Moreover, if the State Board properly exercises its authority over MS4s, it is exercising State authority. The County therefore supports the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) recommendation that the State Board assist with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.		See Response to Comment 4.7 and Comment Letter 10.
44.8	MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, are silent on whether meeting the discharge prohibition requirements also means full compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	receiving water limitations. This creates an ambiguity where a permittee could still be subject to a trash TMDL or could potentially be deemed as not complying with the receiving water limitations section of its permit. The proposed Trash Amendments should be clarified to define compliance accordingly.		
44.9	As was previously stated in the County's May 10, 2013 letter, the definition of "full capture systems" should be refined to specify that the point of compliance is the street level (drain inlet) for catch basin-based BMPs. Additionally, full capture system specifications should be consistent with existing MS4 Permit numeric sizing criteria for structural treatment BMPs. The proposed Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL language provides one example calculation for establishing a flow-based system; however, other MS4 permit numeric sizing criteria should be included as an option. For example, existing MS4 Permit language for Orange County requires that BMPs be sized to treat either: 1) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of a storm event; 2) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical		Please see Response to Comment 26.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or 3) the maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, which achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.		
44.10	The definition of "trash" should be amended to include a size limit of 5mm, consistent with the definition of "full capture systems" that are the basis for compliance for Track 1. State Board staff's rationale for omitting the size limit from the definition is to ensure the prohibition pertains to pre-production plastics and "other materials." There are two problems with this justification: (1) The State Board assumes that pre-production plastics will be adequately and thoroughly addressed by industrial activities via the Industrial General Permit; and, (2) The State Board has not defined "other materials," thereby creating an additional source of trash of unknown composition or origin that must be controlled without an explanation as to which entity would be responsible. Without the inclusion of a size limit in the definition of "trash," MS4 operators could end up liable for pre-production plastics and "other materials" less than 5mm in size that		Please see Response to Comment 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	are found within its storm drain system, even if in full compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2.		
44.11	Several municipalities within the County have participated in grant-funded Measure M projects through the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) to install catch basin BMPs. Per Measure M rules, these BMPs must remain in place for at least ten years or the participating municipalities would be required to repay the funding they received. These catch basin BMPs were not designed to meet the definition of a full capture system as outlined by the proposed Trash Amendments; therefore, the municipalities face either non-compliance with the Trash Amendment provisions or the loss of a significant amount of funds due to repayment of their Measure M grant(s). The County requests that either the affected catch basins be exempted from the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments, or these municipalities be granted an extension to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments at these catch basin locations.		The State Water Board appreciates the work of the County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District on the Measure M projects. Existing projects can aid in the achieving compliance in the ten-year time schedule with a head start on projects. However, proposed final Trash Amendments do not have a time extension option. Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
44.12	As currently drafted, the proposed Trash Amendments equate high trash generating areas to priority land use areas, which are defined as		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas developed as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. State Board staff estimate that this definition of priority land use areas will equate to 2.35% of the Santa Ana Regional Board land area and 1.68% of the San Diego Regional Board land area; however, this is a gross underestimation of the land area that would actually be categorized "priority land uses" in Orange County, per the current definition. For example, the City of Irvine has conducted a GIS analysis of the land use areas in their city and found that 71% of the City's developed area would be considered priority land use areas under the proposed Trash Amendments. This figure is expected to be equal or greater for the majority of the other cities within Orange County, as Irvine ranks 28th in the County for population density, and many of the areas that would be considered priority land use areas are not high trash generating locations. The County recommends that each municipality be allowed to identify the high trash generating locations in their municipal area (a) or, if the priority land use designation is retained, that the definition for high density residential is revised to be consistent with state and local standards (b).		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.13	Given that the extent of the proposed Trash Amendments will be much greater than the State Board staff anticipated, the County requests that each municipality be allowed to determine which areas constitute high priority trash generating locations within its jurisdiction. The definition of priority land use areas included in the proposed Trash Amendments is based on a review of trash generation in Los Angeles County, and is not necessarily reflective of conditions in Orange County. Furthermore, MS4 Permittees in Orange County have collected data on catch basin maintenance for over ten years and could easily refer to this data to identify the greatest trash generating areas within their municipal area. This beneficial revision can be accomplished through amending the language on page E-9 regarding authorization of "equivalent alternative land use[s]" to include the following: "An MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
44.14	Although State Board staff cite the Governor's Office of Planning and		The definition for high density residential is not uniform across the state. Based on the feedback from the Focused

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines as an "example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans" at 15-30 units per acre, high density residential is defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as "all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre." The most prevalent standard for high density residential in Orange County is nearly double that of the proposed Trash Amendments, at 18 units per acre. The County recommends that the definition for high density residential be amended in one of the following three ways: (1) allow each municipality to use the definition of high density residential included in their General Plan; (2) revise the definition of high density residential in the proposed Trash Amendments so that it is consistent with the Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines at 15 units per acre; or (3) replace high density residential with multi-family residential in the definition of priority land use areas.		Stakeholder Meetings, 10 *developed* dwelling units per acre was agreed to be appropriate. The permitting authority may additionally allow for flexibility to the permittee General Plan definition as long as there is not a substantial decrease in the area that requires trash controls through the “equivalent alternate land use” provision. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses” and “equivalent alternate land uses.”)
44.15	Orange County Permittees in Region 9- San Diego will be required in 2015 to identify the highest priority water quality conditions within each watershed and develop strategies to address those priority areas and pollutants. The County has already determined bacteria, nutrients, and		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	toxicity to be the top pollutants of concern in both Region 8 and Region 9. Requiring trash capture within catch basins under Track 1 will create a system-wide repository of organic debris within the drainage that will likely function as a source of bacteria and nutrients in both dry and wet weather. The proposed Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would effectively have trash supersede these top pollutants of concern and, indeed, likely confound efforts to address the highest priority water quality conditions as required by MS4 permits. The County strongly recommends that a mechanism be included in the proposed Trash Amendments to allow for watershed planning efforts to continue unimpeded, with trash being among the pollutants that are considered and prioritized as part of these efforts, but not necessarily the top priority if data does not support it as such. Allowing Permittees to identify which areas in their municipal area are truly high trash generating locations, as recommended in comment 8a, would be one way in which the proposed Trash Amendments could be supportive of watershed planning efforts.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.16	It is unclear how the equivalency of Track 2 to Track 1 would be demonstrated, given that the level of trash removed through Track 1 would not be known if implementing Track 2. If the monitoring that is required for Track 2 is essentially infeasible, then there is only really a Track 1, which is problematic for Orange County (see prior comments). The County strongly recommends that this requirement be removed and that the proposed Trash Amendments be reframed to make Track 2 a truly equivalent option, particularly for municipalities required by permit to develop strategies to address priority areas and pollutants at a watershed scale.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
44.17	The County is supportive of the option to extend the compliance time by up to three years for implementing regulatory source controls and requests that the time extensions also be granted to those municipalities that have proactively implemented regulatory source controls such as the Cities of Huntington Beach and Laguna Beach, which have implemented bans on single-use plastic bags, and the City of Dana Point, which has implemented bans on both single-use plastic bags and Styrofoam.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.18	As presented, the proposed Trash Amendments would only allow for devices certified by the Los Angeles Water Board to be considered as full capture devices at the time of adoption. Thousands of devices currently installed and removing trash in the State would not be certified. The proposed Trash Amendments should provide a process for non-approved devices to be considered certified as full capture if also certified by the San Francisco Water Board and a significant transition period for non-conforming devices to be replaced beyond the 15 year compliance deadline.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
44.19	We also support the recommendation of CASQA that the State Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments and establish a streamlined process to approve future devices.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
45.1	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which provides a clear, concise definition from which the County of San Diego can prioritize management decisions. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance. Furthermore, the County of San Diego supports		Comment noted. Trash is a prevalent and priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments propose to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility to protect the beneficial uses of surface waters from trash impairments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the use of priority land uses as a means to identify implementation areas for trash control measures. Still, additional local flexibility is needed so that local resources are used wisely to solve "real" problems, not perceived problems.		
45.2	Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, the County of San Diego proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source. We feel this approach would be consistent with the approach that is utilized to regulate all other pollutants in the State and still provide for statewide consistency in addressing trash where it is identified as being a problem. We request that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to reflect this approach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.3	The County of San Diego conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of between $2.7 and $4.95M. This cost is in addition to the billions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (R9-2013-0001). Other public entity co permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded costs imposed by the policy. In order to consider supporting all of the requirements set forth in the new policy, the County of San Diego urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
45.4	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.5	The County of San Diego recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
45.6	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) /IV.B.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan, stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.	(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees. So long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment within such jurisdiction(s).	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.7	Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows:	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.8	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.9	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.		Comment noted. This has been revised. See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISEWBE Plan definition for "equivalent alternate land uses" within "priority land uses".
45.10	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
45.11	The County of San Diego recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
45.12	The County of San Diego recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.13	The County of San Diego recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered as contributing to compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.14	The County of San Diego recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
45.15	For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3.a., and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		See Response to Comment 11.13.
45.16	The County of San Diego recommends excluding isolated rural communities that are not contiguous to urbanized communities from the requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments by adding a footnote to the sentence in Chapter IV.B.3.a/Chapter III.L.2.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating:	Priority Land Uses contained within isolated rural communities are exempt from the requirements of Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) and (2)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(1) and (2).	Trash is a priority pollutant across California impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not consider the recommended language to be necessary. The implementation provisions of the proposed Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls on five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses in its jurisdiction.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.17	Alternatively, a pathway should be included that allows these isolated communities to opt out with local Regional Board approval. This could be accomplished by modifying language in Section IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) by adding Section IV.B.3.e and III.L.2.e, respectively, as follows:	e. A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a/III.L.2.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section IV.B. 7/III.L.6.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.18	The County of San Diego recommends clarifying that the discharge prohibition is not applicable to all industrial dischargers by modifying Chapter IV.B.3.c/Chapter III.L.2.c of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan as follows:	Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) <u>that relate to the manufacture of preproduction plastics. transporters of preproduction plastics. And manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products shall be required.</u>	Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
46.1	The county is in full support of the comments provided by the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) in their August 2014 letter and we strongly encourage the State Water Board to incorporate their suggestions into the final version of the Trash Amendments.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 10.1-10.12.
46.2	Concerned about our ability to fund installation of trash capture devices with the ten year timeframe. Request that the State Water Board develop at funding source for permittees.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.1	The County does encourage the SWRCB to conduct a thorough CEQA review that evaluates the environmental justice aspects of the trash amendments.		California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, and regulations for implementing CEQA do not require an analysis of how the State Water Board's proposed project would create environmental impacts that are disproportionate to low income or minority populations (often referred to as an "environmental justice analysis"). However, the State Water Board does consider these issues where there is information on the record that there may be environmental impacts that disproportionately affect environmental justice communities. The project would apply to "priority land uses" throughout California, applicable without regard to income levels or population diversity, and there is no information on the record to support that the Trash Amendments would have a disproportionate effect on environmental justice communities.
47.2	The County encourages the SWRCB to support and enforce source controls statewide through existing NPDES permits, and to support statewide legislation or regulation of recognized problem materials such as cigarettes, single-use plastic bags, and Styrofoam food packaging. We feel that these types of source controls would be far more effective and efficient than requiring local agencies to construct and maintain expensive treatment best management practices (BMPs).		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.3	The County is also concerned about the effect the proposed trash amendments may have on rural communities. Rural towns have commercial areas that would fall under the proposed trash amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, addressing issues such as the provision of safe and affordable drinking water or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. The County therefore recommends that the State exempt rural areas from the trash amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		Please see Response to Comment 45.16.
47.4	The draft amendments provide for two tracks for achieving compliance. However, Track 1 appears to be the only viable option, as there is no effective means by which a community could verify that any selected combination of controls would achieve the same performance as full capture. Any community adopting Track 2 would be placing itself at risk of subjective compliance actions by the State or at risk of third party lawsuits.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommend eliminating the monitoring requirement for Track 2, and substitute an annual plan demonstrating compliance with a State-approved implementation plan.		
47.5	The draft trash amendment claims that this change is necessary to promote consistency throughout the state.		Comment noted. With 73 water bodies on California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters for trash or debris, statewide consistency is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments will provide statewide constituency to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash.
47.6	The existing NPDES permits already contain provisions for the control of trash.		Existing NPDES permits do have provisions for the control of trash; however, trash continues to be discharged impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
47.7	The draft amendments would require full capture systems, which are to be designed to capture all trash 5mm and larger in size. However we have seen no documentation verifying that this goal is achievable nor does this goal truly address the issue of micro-debris.		The Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allowing for the wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Full capture systems are just one of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. The Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First, by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California. Please see Response to Comment 6.13. (See Final Staff Report Section 4.1 and 4.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.8	The staff report referred frequently to the findings of the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC) Report prepared by Kier Associates. However, the cost estimates provided in Appendix C of the staff report do not accurately reflect the findings of that report.		The State Water Board used the findings in the NRDC study to establish a baseline of current cost (before the implementation of the Trash Amendments), so the incremental cost from current expenditures could be determined. The NRDC study identified that the current average cost per capita per year was $10.71. The Economic Considerations analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report Appendix C.)
47.9	Not all the communities in the NRDC survey have fully integrated the BMPs necessary to satisfy the proposed trash amendment		The NRDC study did not include every community regulated under Municipal Stormwater Program. The data from the NRDC study was used to establish a baseline of current expenditures based on population size of each community. The State Water Board then compared the average current expenditures with the incremental expenditures that would be necessary to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The State Water Board took into account those communities that are already implementing actions to comply and also those that would need to take necessary actions to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
47.10	Communities in San Diego and Los Angeles areas that are currently implementing trash BMPs spend from $23.42 to $71.22 per capita annually		The State Water Board used the information from the Los Angeles Region as a baseline for the level of expenditures required to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The cost information was adjusted based on the unique characteristics in the Los Angeles Region regarding population density and priority land uses areas. Table 7 in Appendix C (page C-18) shows that the cost on trash controls in the Los Angeles Region ranges, on average, from $7.79 to $29.84 per capita per year.
47.11	According to the NRDC report, the average per capita spending within small communities with fewer than 15,000 citizens was nearly double the per capita spending within large communities.		The State Water Board agrees. In the Economic Considerations section of the Draft Staff Report, the average per capita cost for communities outside Los Angeles Region (see table 6 page C-17) was separated and compared with the average per capita cost for communities within the Los Angeles Region (see Table 7 page C-18).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.12	The NRDC report also noted that the actual total cost is certainly higher than reported, as the study did not assess expenses incurred by counties or state agencies, nor did it include costs for monitoring and reporting.		Comment noted. On page Appendix C-10, a set of limitations and uncertainties of the analysis that were estimated using two separate methods reaching different (but similar) results were included in the Economic Considerations.
47.13	The staff report does not take into account that costs of compliance will not be spread across the entire population of a rural, Phase II community. Only drainage districts that have high-density areas will have to retrofit their storm drain systems, so only those affected property owners would bear the expense of a retrofit.		The economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. At statewide view, the economic analysis did not cover the specifics of each drainage district. Overall, the economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits.
47.14	The staff report does not discuss how communities are supposed to fund the mandatory retrofit. Phase II communities would have a difficult time raising funds under existing Proposition 218 requirements. Additionally, the draft trash amendments do not consider the financial limitations of economically challenged communities.		The State Water Board disagrees that the Trash Amendments require mandatory retrofits. Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
47.15	Retrofitting existing high trash volume areas would be technically infeasible in many developed areas due to localized flooding issues: a. Roadway storm drain inlets are built to accommodate design flows without flooding the adjacent		The proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the need for retrofitting. The dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allow for a wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, with proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems should not result in localized flooding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	roadways. The inexpensive retrofit options of installing trash racks, screens, or inserts would reduce the flow capacity of the storm drain system, leading to localized flooding and a threat to public safety; b. Existing, fully developed commercial or high-density residential neighborhoods will not have sufficient open space to install infiltration basins, detention basins, or trash nets.		
47.16	Some BMPs, such as the Gross Solids Removal Devices, have high vandalism rates that are not mentioned in the staff report.		The potential vandalism of full capture systems is discussed in the Aesthetics Section of Appendix B of the proposed Final Staff Report on pages B-2-4.
47.17	The County also recommends that the SWRCB investigate statewide funding sources for water quality controls. For example, pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code Section 25299.41, the state charges a special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks; this fee is due to sunset within the next year. The SWRCB should consider repurposing this special tax for purpose of providing financial assistance to communities for installation of permanent BMPs.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion; however, repurposing special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.
48.1	The Dart Container Corporation of California's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose regulatory source controls, specifically product bans. These objections include generally include		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the following • Product bans are ineffective at reducing trash • Foam is environmentally and economically beneficial • The Trash Amendments encourage and rely on product bans. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the substitution effect. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the potential unintended environmental and economic consequences of bans. • Product bans violate laws such as equal protection and due process, the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne. • The Trash Amendments exceed the state board's authority under the Water Code.		referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the State Water Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.2	Violates the California Environmental Quality Act. Bans can have significant environmental impacts. Yet the staff report fails to analyze these impacts, alternatives to Track 2 that do not encourage product bans, or mitigation measures.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.1 and 1.3.
48.3	Violates the Clean Water Act. By allowing MS4 permittees to rely on bans of polystyrene foam and other materials,, the trash amendments violate the "maximum extent practicable" standard that the Clean		Please see Responses to Comments 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, General Response to Comment Letter 1, 4.6, and 29.4. Commenter's primary objection concerning the application of the "maximum extent practicable standard" relates to product

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Act imposes on MS4 permittees. The Trash Amendment's establishment of a new water quality objective for trash violates the antidegradation policy because basin plans contain water quality objectives that prohibit floatable, suspendable, and settleable material. To the extent that the trash amendments would allow such materials to enter the receiving waters as a result of ineffective regulatory source controls that the trash amendments encourage, the amendments relax the existing water quality objectives. The trash amendments also fail to require adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of Track 2.		bans. Based on discussion contained in the above-referenced responses to comments, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. But see also Response to Comment 29.4. The Trash Amendments' establishment of a statewide narrative water quality objective does not violate the State or federal antidegradation policy. A water quality standards revision must comply with the state and federal antidegradation policy. The proposed Trash Amendments establish a specific statewide narrative water quality objective for "trash." The proposed statewide objective for trash is: "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" and "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.) "Trash" is defined as "improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "trash.") The proposed statewide objective for trash supplements the existing narrative water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" and does not replace them. Nowhere do the Trash Amendments provide that the water quality objective for trash substitutes or takes the place of existing water quality objectives established for "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." Additionally, the basin plans for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			(Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins and Tulare Lake Basin), Santa Ana, Colorado River, Lahanton, San Diego Regional Water Boards, virtually all prohibit the presence of "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" in concentrations that would adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. The statewide trash objective utilizes the same standard. In any case, because the existing and proposed objectives are distinct, the Water Board's implementation and enforcement of the prohibition of discharge of trash to implement the statewide trash objective will not relax the existing water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." The existing objectives for pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" remain in effect. The Trash Amendments require adequate monitoring. The Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.b) requires that permittees implementing Track 2 shall "develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, and compliance with full capture system equivalency". In addition, the proposed Final Trash Amendments include additional language to elaborate on how a municipality could demonstrate full capture system equivalency, including two examples. (See Ocean Plan Amendments and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system equivalency.")
48.4	Violates the Water Code section 13241 because the staff report does not consider the costs of regulatory source controls such as product bans, which will place substantial economic burden on local business, individuals, and government agencies (including schools).		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Violates Water Code section 13242 because Bans of polystyrene foam are not "appropriate" and "necessary" and does not meet the requirement for effective compliance monitoring.		responded to in detail. Regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) Specifically to the commenter's footnote 52 in their letter, which refers to footnote 9, which contains reference to EXHIBITS 5 and 6 of the commenter letter, the State Water Board considered the analysis of the cost of banning polystyrene food and beverage containers in California in regards to this comment. However, under state law the State Water Board does not conduct cost-benefit analysis and EXHIBITS 5 and 6 specifically relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. As these elements have been removed, modifying the Economic Analysis in Appendix C is unnecessary. Regarding Commenter's Water Code Section 13242 objection, commenter asserts product bans are not necessary or appropriate and therefore violate the statute. Product bans are no longer a part of the Trash Amendments and are beyond the scope of the State Water Board's consideration of adopting same.
48.5	The proposed trash amendments improperly assert product regulatory authority. The State Board's mandate to protect water quality does not include general authority to regulate products or individual consumer choices or individual actions before a discharge occurs or before a particular product becomes		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.3 and 48.1. Additionally, with the Trash Amendments' continued inclusion of institutional controls, which include "ordinances," the State Water Board is not regulating individual consumer choices or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a "waste." By encouraging bans, the State Board is exceeding its authority.		individual actions. Each permittee may elect which particular type of trash nonstructural treatments controls to implement to control trash within its jurisdiction. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) Institutional source controls may include street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, antilitter educational and outreach programs, and ordinances. The State Water Board is properly regulating the discharge of pollutants through the establishment of the prohibition and implementation elements related to the prohibition of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6 and III.L.1-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1-4.)
48.6	Track 2 should explicitly disallow MS4 permittees from relying on measures that the data show are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters, including polystyrene foam bans.		Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's objection relates to product bans and, as explained in the referenced responses to comments, product bans are no longer a component of the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.7	Track 2 should have a certification process for non-structural best management practices. Before MS4 permittees rely on such BMPs, the State Water Board should certify them as effective, based on substantial evidence developed in a public process with opportunity for comment.		The State Water Board agrees that both treatment and institutional controls must be effective at controlling and reducing trash. However, the State Water Board is only undertaking a certification process for full capture systems. Additionally, a permittee that elects to comply with the Trash Amendments under Track 2 are required to submit an implementation plan which must describe the combination of controls selected by the permittee and the rationale for the selection, how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
48.8	Track 2 should be revised to include adequate monitoring to determine that such non-structural BMPs are effective and that trash is being reduced in the receiving waters.		See Responses to Comments 6.2 and 48.7. Additionally, monitoring for Track 2 controls focuses on accessing the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Therefore, the permittee implementing the institutional controls outlined in the implementation plan must demonstrate the plan being implemented, or the total combination of controls, is effective at achieving full capture system equivalency. The State Water Board is supportive of the Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project, as State Water Board staff are on the technical advisory group, to focus on monitoring the effectiveness of institutional controls. The State Water Board sees this project as providing institutional trash monitoring guidance to support the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Trash Amendments.
48.9	The staff report fails to provide sufficient information regarding the cost effectiveness of any of the institutional controls it recommends.		Please see Response to Comment 29.4. Additionally, regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider of a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." Such consideration does not require consideration of cost effectiveness or cost benefit analysis concerning reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of Section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) In any case, the Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The economic analysis set forth the costs associated to implement Track 1, to which each permittee subject to the dual approach may implement, complying with Track 2 requires the permittee to develop an approach or approaches to demonstrate full capture system equivalency (e.g., the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land). Beyond this general assertion in the introductory text, the commenter has not elaborated on what part of the economic analysis is deficient, except to note that the costs of implementing a product ban were not considered. As noted in the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and the response to comment 1.3, product bans, and associated incentives have been removed from the amended policy removing any need to consider those costs.
49.1	The Port of Stockton is already doing many things to address stormwater quality, including trash reduction. The Port currently spends approximately $900,000 annually on its stormwater quality and surface water protection programs. The Port has no additional funds to spend on addressing trash and no additional financial resources are warranted since, because of the controls and programs already in place, trash is not a problem at the Port. If these Trash Amendments are adopted, the Port may have to reduce its efforts in other areas in order to focus on		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. While the State Water Board is supportive of the Port of Stockton's storm water quality and surface water protection programs, these programs should include trash as a priority pollutant. The State Water Board disagrees that efforts will need to be reduced from other programs in order to address the discharge of trash. There are numerous treatment and institutional controls for trash that also address other pollutants.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these unneeded requirements.		
49.2	The Trash Amendments will unnecessarily re-prioritize where the Port and other MS4 and industries are forced to focus their limited financial resources. While trash can be a severe localized problem, particularly at beaches that drain large watersheds, trash is not a problem for 98% of the state. Further, there are no waters in the Central Valley Region listed as impaired for trash. The Port believes that limited public dollars should not be focused on an issue that is not a problem everywhere. Where problems do not exist, the policy or statewide plan cannot be "deemed essential by the State Board for water quality control." Water Code §131452(c).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.6, 10.7, and 44.1.
49.3	Statewide consistency, while potentially a laudable goal, is not how our state water quality laws were envisioned. Instead, California was split into 9 distinct geographical regions, each of which may have differing water quality issues and priorities. The State Water Board should respect those differences and not superimpose "priorities," especially costly and unnecessary ones that usurp local watershed programs' priorities. Such an action by the State Water Board would be contrary to Water Code Section		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	132250), which encourages "coordinated regional planning and action for water quality control." (Emphasis added.) Furthermore, the proposed Trash Amendments, as drafted, fail to ensure statewide consistency because certain areas (parts of Los Angeles area under Trash TMDLs and combined sewer systems) are excluded from coverage. (See e.g., Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report at pp. C-17, C-23, C-50.) Recommendation: For these reasons, the plan should be modified to either adopt the "No Project" alternative and continue to allow regional control over regulating trash, or to narrow the scope to just adopting a consistent statewide narrative water quality objective that would be implemented with current permits and with TMDLs, as needed, when impairments are demonstrated to exist.		
49.4	Little to no evidence was presented in the Trash Amendments that trash from construction and industrial sites represents more than a fraction of a percent of the trash statewide. Moreover, construction sites are mostly temporary and individually do not qualify as a long-term source of trash, even if trash were to leave a site. The Port has many tenants covered by the Construction and Industrial General Storm Water		Dischargers enrolled under the Construction General Permit (CGP) are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). The Trash Amendments are not intended to require additional trash control provisions for CGP permittees. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant for dischargers enrolled under the Industrial General Permit. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1, 5.2, and 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permits and does not want to lose more tenants to another state that does not impose such stringent and seemingly unnecessary requirements on their businesses. Many of the Port's tenants have already suffered from citizen suits, trying to enforce the requirements of the industrial general permit. Adding explicit trash requirements may increase these suits where trash is found that could be alleged to have left that property. In addition, many of these sites do not have drain inlets, and cannot comply with the full capture track, thereby forcing them into additional work and monitoring when, again, there is no indication of a trash issue. Although the cost estimates for compliance for these sites seems relatively small (e.g., less than $4000 per facility)(Draft Staff Report at C-48), those cost estimates may not be accurate and many small companies may not be able to absorb this additional cost on top of the cost of all of the new requirements under the State Water Board's new industrial general permit set to be effective in July of2015. Recommendation: For these reasons, the Port urges, at the very least, the adoption of an option not including industrial and construction permittees, or any other permittee that can demonstrate no trash		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	problem exists.		
49.5	The Trash Amendments seemed to lack information on the actual cost, impacts, and effectiveness of similar programs. The Los Angeles area trash controls under the various TMDLs have been in place for over a decade. The Port was disappointed not to see a clear analysis of the actual cost and impacts (both environmental and economic) of these programs, as compared to the estimates provided in the TMDLs, to determine if the initial estimates were accurate. In addition, there should have been some analysis of the effectiveness of the programs. For the hundreds of millions of dollars expended, has trash been completely eradicated from those areas, reduced slightly, or is no progress really noticeable? These are the types of analyses that need to be conducted prior to adopting another duplicative program. These analyses would also improve the impacts analysis presented as required under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA") since the currently included analyses do not seem to capture all possible impacts, or their extent.		Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) the State Water Board is required to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report includes an extensive economic analysis that provides a consideration of potential costs for a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharges: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. There is a comparison of the cost for trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles and the proposed final Trash Amendments on pages C19-21 of the proposed final Staff Report. For additional discussion on Water Code section 13241, please see Response to Comment 29.4.
49.6	The proposed Trash Amendment recommends the installation and operation of full capture devices that capture all debris (including natural		The State Water Board agrees that flooding is a potential hazard when filters or screens become blocked by trash and debris preventing the discharge of storm water into the drain. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	woody and leafy debris) down to a size of 5 mm or greater. (Draft Staff Report at p. 13, fn. 5.) Because these devices do not differentiate between the type of debris captured, they can easily become blocked by leaves and other vegetation blown off of trees during the Central Valley's strong winter storms, notwithstanding efforts to clean the inlets prior to storm events. This blockage will back up water that would otherwise go into the drainage system, and will cause localized flooding that could adversely impact Port or tenant buildings and infrastructure, and could impose financial risk to the Port for causing the flooding if claims are made for any damage. The Trash Amendments give this issue short shrift (Draft Staff Report at p.135) and conclude that the full capture devices should just be designed with an "automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather," an "overflow/bypass structure," or to "allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity." *(Jd.* at p. 136.) These bypasses thwart the entire reason for the devices in the first place. If the device is merely going to bypass and allow trash and other debris to pass through during wet weather events, that raises the question of the effectiveness of and		leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather, and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. The exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant. The State Water Board recognizes that a full capture system may not be able to capture trash as well as when storm events exceed the design capacity. However, with proper and regular maintenance, full capture systems are highly efficient at trapping all particles that are 5 mm or greater.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	need for this costly approach.		
50.1	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1; First Paragraph; second sentence: Preproduction plastic pellets are an integral part of the plastic product production process; and therefore, are not a waste and should not be defined as trash. To the extent that the State Water Board needs to regulate preproduction plastics, that regulation should occur through the Industrial General Permit (IGP) (including but not limited to expanding the IGP to include all industries that use plastics. But, it needs to be done separately from trash-related Plan Amendments. Recommendation: Suggest removing all references to preproduction plastic pellets from the trash amendments and creating a separately regulatory scheme therefore.		The Trash Amendments do not address the use of preproduction plastics in a production process, but only the discharge of preproduction plastics in to waters of the state. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) At the point of discharge, the preproduction plastics become a waste subject to control under Porter Cologne. Regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must still comply with permit requirements issued pursuant to Water Code § 13367(a) and the best management practices requirements in the Industrial Storm Water General Permit. The Industrial General Permit is the principal means of addressing the discharge of preproduction plastics and has made suitable clarifications in the section on prohibitions.
50.2	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1, first paragraph, third sentence: Improper sentence structure or incorrect premise. Appliances (as a sentence two specifically listed form of 'trash') may end in a waterway but not 'frequently' nor ever via the method stated. Recommendation: Suggest either removing appliances from the specifically listed types of trash or creating another sentence that recognizes that there are paths		The sentences flagged by the commenter says, " trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean…" This sentence does not say or imply that appliances are washed into gutters and storm drains. Nonetheless, while large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not associated with storm drains by which trash enters waterways.		
50.3	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 4, second full-paragraph, final sentence: Based on the statement made by this sentence, 'where runoff and storm water transport trash into these water ...', it is not apparent that Water Board Authority extends to appliances. Recommendation: Suggest removing appliances from the specifically listed forms of trash.		While large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. In addition, the point of the sentence is to clarify that it is at the point of discharge into waters of the state that trash becomes subject to the Water Boards jurisdiction. Appliances discharged into waters of the state would constitute a waste discharge subject to the Water Board's authority. That some wastes are discharged through storm drains (e.g., point source) or some other mechanism (e.g. non-point source) does not affect the Board's jurisdiction. No changes to the document are needed.
50.4	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6, Second Paragraph: Asserts that trash, 'jeopardizes public health and safety' and poses 'harm and hindrance ..'Concur with the latter but, 'public health and safety' is a legal concept. As such, an assertion that it is in jeopardy needs a citation that demonstrates the magnitude of that jeopardy.		Trash impacts public health via a number of pathways that are discussed (with citations) in Staff Report Section 1.4 and Appendix A.
50.5	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; numeric bullets: Please note that none of the bullets describe a trash related mechanism applicable to a product line component (aka: preproduction plastic pellets). Suggest that preproduction plastic pellets be removed from the definition of trash.		Preproduction plastics are covered under bullet 2. If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash that may be delivered by storm events via the storm drain system to receiving waters. Preproduction plastics will not be removed from the definition of trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.6	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; Final Paragraph; second sentence: 'The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport.' This statement conflicts with the initial statement of Section 2.4.1 wherein other transport mechanisms also are recognized as being significant. This statement needs at least to be modified for internal consistency and to cite the references upon which it relies. Alternatively, it can be removed. CHECK APPENDIX A	Suggest adding 'select and implement either' into the last sentence -7 ' ...may require the MS4 to select and implement either Track 1 or Track 2 ...'	Both sections referenced by the commenter state that trash is predominantly transported through storm water transport. That other significant mechanisms also exist does not make this assertion invalid. In addition, the Water Board cannot divine what the commenter intends by "CHECK APPENDIX A." No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.7	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Table 1.: An IGP facility cannot use a full capture device as later defined (1 00% to 5mm) to capture preproduction plastic pellets (-1 mm). Recommendation: Suggest regulating preproduction plastic pellets as a component of production not as trash.		If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash regardless of size. As noted in the footnote to table 1, full trash capture systems would only be allowed if a facility demonstrated an inability to comply with the outright prohibition contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. (See also Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.c; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.c.) Additionally, please see response to Comment 42.10. No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.8	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: The Trash Amendments recognize that MS4 transport of trash is but one of multiple significant transport mechanisms (see Section 2.4.1). Therefore, compliance with the objective ('no trash accumulation ...') via implementation through MS4 Permits cannot be obtained. Note:		There are several pathways for the transport of trash to California's surface waters. The transport of trash via storm water is a large contributor; however, the State Water Board recognizes that it is not the sole contributor of trash. For this reason, the Trash Amendments are applicable to NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs. The State Water Board understands the confusion in the beneficial uses table and have removed the "Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use" from Table 14 of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	The objective nomenclature modifies the 'no trash accumulation' by stating, 'in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance.' However, Appendix A, Table 14 defines the amount of trash necessary to adversely affect beneficial uses and states, 'Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use' for both the Water Contact Recreation and Non-Contact Water Recreation beneficial uses.		
50.9	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11, Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: Need to define 'adjacent to'. Perhaps use normal high water line.		The meaning of “adjacent” is self-evident insofar as it is commonly understood to mean “next to” or “adjoining” to the water body. The term’s meaning is further informed by the context in which it appears in the narrative water quality objective as being present in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. Further defining is not needed.
50.10	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 12, Section 2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Discharges; first sentence: see comment 7.		Please see response to Comment 50.7. No change will be made to the staff report.
50.11	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, first full Paragraph, third sentence: 'MS4 storm water permittees that opt...plans to their respective Water Board.' Recommendation: For consistency with the List of Abbreviations and to avoid confusion, correct to either, ' .. Regional Water Board.' or 'Water Boards.'		The “Water Board” refers to either the State Water Board or the respective regional water board. The State Water Board and nine regional water boards are collectively known as the Water Boards. This abbreviation is included in the list of abbreviations in the proposed Final Staff Report. Additionally, the Water Board is synonymous to the permitting authority, which refers to either the State Water Board or regional water board, whichever issues the permit. No change will be made to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.12	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, Track Discussion: As discussed during the Sacramento stakeholder meeting, while it is recognized that quality Track 2 Plans need to be submitted, the compliance clock runs regardless of Regional Board approval. Suggest that Water Board be corrected Water Boards (see Comment 11) and the trash amendments either stipulate approval after 6-months or an appeal process involving the State Water Board.		Given that the implementation plans are due to the permitting authority within 18 months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or section 13383 order or from the effective date of the implementing permit, and full compliance is not required for ten years thereafter, the State Water Board does not share commenter's concern about delays by the permitting authority in approving the implementation plans. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)
50.13	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13; Last Paragraph: Needs clarification or deletion. The list provided (in the second sentence) includes only geographic areas controlled by entities that have the ability to install and maintain full capture devices within the drop inlets on their property. This concept is also true for Non-Traditional MS4s. Therefore, if one of the Water Boards determines that a geographic area is impairing water quality due to a lack of compliance with the trash amendments that Water Board (State or Regional) can Order the owner of that geographic area to comply.		Jurisdictions of Non-Traditional MS4s likely do not have priority land uses. For these permittees, a different set of land use types may require trash controls at the discretion of the permitting authority. Additionally, land uses or locations outside of the priority land uses may generate substantial amounts of trash. For those areas, the permitting authority has discretion to determine if such areas require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.14	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: see Comment 11 regarding 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.15	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: (Comment 13 notwithstanding) If the trash amendments allows one of the Water Boards to require an MS4 to adopt a Track on behalf of/instead of the responsible entity, the trash amendment must also dictate the need for financial restitution by that entity to the MS4 for implementation, maintenance etc. of the required Track.		The commenter appears to misunderstand application of the Trash Amendments. Regarding trash controls within the priority land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, the MS4 may elect which track to undertake. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) Financial restitution for its implementation is not required.
50.16	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: The current wording of the last sentence allows the Water Boards to select the Track that that the MS4 is required to implement (regardless of the Track the MS4 is implementing for itself). Recommendation: see recommended language.		The State Water Board disagrees as the sentence focuses on other specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, or roads leading to landfills) determined to generate substantial amount of trash. The permittee would select the compliance track, not the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.17	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14, final paragraph: Fix multiple 'Water Board' references to an accepted abbreviation.		Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.18	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14; final paragraph: Does a permittee choosing the second option need to monitor? Is any reporting required for either option?		Please see Response to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.
50.19	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15; Non-point Source Dischargers; first sentence: At the discretion of which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.20	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, first paragraph, last sentence: Which 'Water Board' can set compliance milestones?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.21	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 15; Section 2.5 Time Schedule; Third Paragraph; second sentence: Correct 'Water Board to either 'State Water Board' or 'Regional Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.22	In the Supporting Draft Report, same location as Comment 21: Why not save two years and just require that MS4 Phase 1, MS4 Phase 2 and Caltrans notify the applicable 'Water Board' of their selected Track within 6-months?		The permitting authority can be either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Within the Water Code, the legal mechanism for the Water Boards to require MS4 permitees (including Caltrans) to notify the permitting authority of their selected track is to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 133383. The requirement to issue the order within eighteen months of the effective date of the Trash Amendment was crafted to provide sufficient time for the permitting authority to request additional action from the permittee outside the scope of the existing permit conditions. While shortening this time period is preferable, the State Water Board recognizes that additional time is necessary for the permitting authority. In that time, permittees can be thoughtful on their track selection and implementation plan development following the effective date of the Trash Amendments.
50.23	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, Third/Fourth Paragraph: There is a Caltrans conflict between these paragraphs. Paragraph 3 says a Water Board will issue a request to Caltrans so Caltrans can notify that Water Board of its selected Track while paragraph 4 requires that		The State Water Board disagrees with this comment. In Section 2.5 of the proposed Final Staff Report, the third paragraph primarily discusses the compliance schedule for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, which specifies the three month track selection period. The fourth paragraph focuses on Caltrans, which does not include a track selection. As Caltrans is a linear system, trash control through a Track 2 framework is the only feasible approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans use Track 2 via the State Water Board requesting an implementation plan.		
50.24	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16; first full paragraph; first sentence: Which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.25	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, first sentence: Potential for significant conflict between the monitoring and reporting required by the State Water Board and those required by the Regional Water Board. Suggest 'Water Boards' be replaced by 'Regional Water Board'.		There is no conflict in monitoring and reporting between the State Water Board and a regional water board. Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.26	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, second sentence: Empowers State Water Board or Regional Water Board staff to require any magnitude of effort regardless of the Section 4.10 Issue 10 option selected/approved by the State Water Resources Control Board or the Track chosen by the permittee. Recommend deletion of this sentence.		The State Water Board disagrees. The proposed Trash Amendments set up minimum monitoring and reporting requirements to provide an equal baseline across California. The opportunity exists for more stringent control and monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.27	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, second paragraph, second sentence: To avoid conflict between the intent of this paragraph and that which is stated in the first paragraph of this Section, 'minimum' needs to be deleted from this sentence.		There is no conflict; the minimum requirements are that which are required by the Trash Amendments. Track 1 includes the minimum reporting requirements and does not require monitoring, whereas Track 2 requires both.
50.28	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, Second Paragraph, last sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.29	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 16; Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements; Third Paragraph; third sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.30	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 18 Section 2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments: a) The California Ocean Protection Commission (OPC) has a dramatically different approach to trash reduction than that which is being proposed in the Amendments. While their 'approval' may not be necessary, better explanation of the interactions between the OPC's emphasis on source removal and the State Water Board's abandonment thereof should be documented. b) Track 2 has been offered by the State as a path		The State Water Board has engaged with Ocean Protection Council on the Trash Amendments, who is supportive of the Trash Amendments. On August 27, 2014, the Ocean Protection Council adopted a resolution supporting the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. Please find the Ocean Protection Council's Resolution at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/agenda_items/20140827/Item4b_TrashPolicyResolution_Resolution_FINAL.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by which a municipality could comply with the Amendments. It is impossible to believe that compliance with the Amendments or assessments of effectiveness can be achieved without significant disturbance of waterways and the areas adjacent thereto. Thus, it seems appropriate for the State Water Board to consult with the State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies to ensure that implementation of this Track will not endanger species or disrupt habitat.		
50.31	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 19, Public Process, second paragraph, last sentence: incorrect verb tense transition -7 transitioned, ' ...projected has transitioned from ..'		Comment noted and modified in the proposed Final Staff Report.
50.32	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 22, Section 3.1, first paragraph: All of the items listed as those comprising 90% of trash could be efficiently controlled via a statewide redemption value sufficient enough that only accidental releases would occur and those would be mitigated by collectors. The discussion of 'Trash in California' needs to be expanded beyond what municipalities are currently doing and the impacts thereof to include Statewide efforts (e.g. redemption values), the impacts thereof and how adaptation of those efforts could affect trash in California.		Comment noted. These are also the items that are found in the storm drains and enter the surface waters. While redemption value methods may provide one means of controlling these items, creating a statewide program is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.33	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 24; first full paragraph: The paragraph makes reference to the Land Uses bulleted prior to the paragraph and the first sentence states that the priority land uses proposed for the Trash Amendments are the 'Developed, High Intensity'. 'Developed, High Intensity' is characterized by 80-100 percent impermeable surfaces. The Glossary defines 'high density residential' as >1 0 units per acre while Sacramento County studies indicate an 80+% impermeability occurs at >20 units per acre (see Table D-1a in the comment letter).		The Staff Report acknowledges that there is a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, "Developed, High Intensity" was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. (See Staff Report, Section 3.2.)
50.34	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 64, Definitions of Trash: The recommended Consideration (#2) is encompasses virtually everything associated with an operation but nothing one normally considers trash. The State should consider other definitions including but not limited to: "All improperly discarded materials or products, including, but not limited to, preproduction plastics, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials."		The definition of trash states the general types of materials that are considered trash. In the definition of trash, the clause 'from any production, manufacturing or processing operation,' seeks to differentiate between purely natural items such as leaves and pine needles (see response to comment 18.2) from other waste items. The definition does not say or imply that trash is limited to operations. Additionally, please see response to Comment 18.2.
50.35	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 67, Water Quality Objective: It is		Please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unclear if the proposed Water Quality Objective contained in Appendices D and E is that which was created from use of the recommended Consideration 4 or an adoption of Consideration 2. Because Appendix A, Table 14 states that 'any amount of trash' impacts the contact/noncontact water recreation beneficial uses, the proposed objective language is essentially a 'zero trash' objective. The Amendments are only attempting a treatment approach; and therefore, the objective will not be met via the Amendments.		
50.36	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 69, Section 4.4, Consideration 2; 'Non-permitted dischargers would either apply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action'. What does it mean to 'apply with prohibition'? State needs to define what application process is necessary for currently unpermitted discharges.		This is a typographical error in the report. The sentence should read, “Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement”. (See Staff Report Section 4.4, Consideration 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.37	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 71, Section 4.5; Consideration 3: Concur with the recommendation of focusing on high trash generation rate areas but confused by the internal inconsistency of the report. As noted in Comment 33, 'developed high intensity' is 80+ percent impermeable surface (which equates to > 20 unit per acre. This Section acknowledges local differences but suggests 15-30 units per acre. However, the Appendix E Glossary defines high density as > 1 0 units per acre. There needs to be an explanation for the use of >1 0 units per acre to define 'high density residential'.		The definition of "high density residential" was constructed based on an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines and feedback from stakeholders during the scoping process at the Focused Stakeholder Meetings. Ultimately, the definition used in the Trash Amendments is a policy decision and the State Water Board finds that 10 units per acre is a reasonable definition that balances implementation costs with environmental protection.
50.38	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6, Consideration 2 (and 4?): I am assuming that the full capture component of Consideration 4 (recommended) includes all that is discussed in Consideration 2.'The maintenance of such systems...' Municipalities do not have the authority to access private property and maintain devices.		See Response to Comment 42.3

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.39	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6 Consideration 2, final paragraph: Because other depositional mechanisms exist beyond the MS4, the monitoring associated with Track 2, or casual observation, will appear to show non-compliance- which will result in litigation. Thus, while the full-capture option will cause an undue burden, it is the only option that can effectively demonstrate compliance.		There are multiple sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters. Storm water transport is a primary transport mechanism and the central focus of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 permittees, there are two compliance tracks proposed to provide flexibility to both permittees and permit writers. Both the implementation framework and minimum monitoring requirements have been crafted to be both attainable by permittees and achieve a reduction in trash in state water bodies. The revisions to the proposed final Trash Amendments also address this by providing, in the definition for full capture system equivalency, and two example approaches whereby compliance can be demonstrated, both of which can be successfully used despite potential contributions of trash from other sources. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISWEBE definitions “full capture system equivalency”.)
50.40	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 75, Section 4.6, IGP/CGP: The Trash definition discussion within the report makes clear that the State Water Board is targeting particle sizes smaller than 5mm (pre-production plastics). However, this recommendation allows a facility to demonstrate compliance by installing a full capture system -which is defined as capturing particle sizes > 5mm. Recommendation: Please provide an explanation of how IGP facilities using production components that are smaller than 5mm can comply via Track 1.		The IGP has existing provisions consistent with Assembly Bill 258, which became effective January 1, 2008 adding Chapter 5.2 to Division 7 of the California Water Code, section 13367, entitled “Preproduction Plastic Debris Program.” These existing provisions focus on BMPs in facilities in California that manufacture, handle, or transport preproduction plastics and the raw materials used to produce plastic products. The Trash Amendments will not result in modifications of provisions specific for preproduction plastics in the IGP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.41	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 79, Section 4.9: While titled, 'Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?' only the banning of products is discussed within the Current Conditions nor is any data provided that indicates that product banning has reduced the volume of trash in the waterways. 'Source Controls' (extended producer responsibility, redemption values, Green Chemistry, etc.) are the most efficient and effective way to reduce the amount of trash in the environment. However, the above-listed types of source controls can only be effective when implemented on (at least) a statewide basis. The State Water Board recently released for discussion the Storm Water Strategy Initiative Concept Paper which promotes the reduction of pollutants through source control. The treatment-oriented Amendments should (at least) discuss the apparent discrepancy between that which the State Water Board is promoting as its strategic imitative and that which is being proposed via the Amendments.		Regulatory source controls have been removed from the proposed revised amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.42	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 82; 5): An MS4 can control the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 (as is required by '4)'). As the report recognizes, other significant trash depositional mechanism exist over which the MS4 has no control. Data collected from the receiving water(s) will be highly variable rendering 'previous year' comparisons meaningless. Furthermore as regards the potential source(s), the MS4 can only speculate. The State needs to explain the rationale for including this monitoring requirement.		The amount trash reduced relative to the previous year is an appropriate requirement as it provides critical data useful for tracking and ensuring reasonable progress towards full implementation. While the amount of trash generated and deposited each year, may be variable, the overall trend, as measured by year to year changes, should generally go down. Please also see Response to Comment 4.6.
50.43	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 83, second paragraph, first sentence: This sentence is disingenuous as it implies that the stakeholders had an open-forum to discuss the manner of compliance and that the sentences that follow convey what the stakeholders proposed. This could not be farther from the truth. The requirements of Track 1 and Track 2 were provided along with implementation timelines. Discussion included statewide source control measures, priority land-use definitions, implementation schedules and State expectations regarding the location of full capture devices relative to the priority land-uses. Recommendation: The State Water Board needs to explain the		See Response to Comment 10.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process through which all of the information provided (with the exception of the Track 1 and Track 2 requirements) was discarded (e.g. statewide source control) or erroneous (housing density, full capture in public easements only, etc.).		
50.44	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 84, fourth paragraph, first sentence: 'Litter' is inaccurate and needs to be changed to 'trash'		In this context of litter laws, litter is an appropriate word.
50.45	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 89 and following, Section 5.2: Institutional Controls are not capable of achieving 100-percent removal to >5mm for the prescribed storm event; and therefore, cannot be considered a viable option for compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board recognizes that institutional controls alone may not be capable of removing all trash >5 mm. Therefore, Track 2 allows for a combination of controls to achieve equivalent reductions to Track 1. (See Staff Report at 2.4.1.) It is the expectation of the State Water Board that MS4 permittees elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
51.1	The greatest barrier that California communities will face in complying with any trash control requirements is lack of funds to pay for structural controls, maintenance of full trash capture devices, development of institutional controls, and monitoring/reporting. Proposition 218 has created a disincentive for municipalities to even attempt to raise local funds to pay for storm drainage infrastructure and maintenance, resulting in a maintenance backlog and staff		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	shortages in many communities. Recommendation (1): With the adoption of statewide trash amendments, the Board should direct the Division of Financial Assistance to make grant funding available to municipalities to support compliance. Recommendation (2): The Board should direct the Office of Chief Counsel to provide local agencies with an authoritative interpretation of A.B. 2403 that clarifies a municipality's ability to raise funds to pay for trash capture infrastructure and maintenance without a Proposition 218 election. Alternatively, the Board should undertake an urgent legislative campaign to further revise the Proposition 218 Omnibus Implementation Act Government Code section 53750-53756), to extend the exemption in A.B.2403 to storm drainage infrastructure improvements and maintenance.		
51.2	I question the ability of Track 1 compliance to attain either the narrative objective selected by staff or a zero trash objective. As Geoff Brosseau noted in his oral comments at State Board's July 16 trash workshop, storm drains are just one of several pathways trash takes to reach our waters. Recommendation: The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance		The Trash Amendments proposed a narrative water quality objective for trash, which is not the same as a zero trash numeric water quality objective. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. As proposed, Track 1 does have interim milestones; however, effectiveness monitoring of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters. The trash that ends up in the storm drain system is by no means all of the trash that creates a nuisance or public health hazard in our waters. Direct dumping into creeks, on-land dumping of large items, homeless encampments, windblown trash – all are sources of trash that will never see a catch basin. I fail to understand how Track 1 will actually reduce trash to non-nuisance levels. Track 1 does nothing to encourage or incentivize multi-benefit projects, which are likely to be prioritized in any future Stormwater Strategy Initiative.		Track 1 would not be required with the proper operation of full capture systems. Please see Responses to Comments 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, and 6.8.
51.3	Because land use patterns, storm profiles, and the nature of constructed storm drainage infrastructure vary widely across California, centralized certification of trash capture devices at State Board is likely to become unworkable, causing significant additional work for staff and confusion for device vendors. Recommendation: The Board should delegate certification of full capture devices to the regions, according to statewide criteria for functionality. For these reasons I believe it is critical for vendors to be		Comment noted. To provide statewide consistency, the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board will be the certifier of full capture systems. Additionally please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	able to work through the certification process with Regional Board staff, who are familiar with local precipitation patterns and the idiosyncrasies of local infrastructure. State Board could provide functional criteria and post a master list of device manufacturers and device models, noting the regions that have approved different devices.		
51.4	The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters.		Track 1 establishes the performance based-standard for Track 2, as defined as full capture system equivalency, due to the demonstration of the effectiveness to reduce trash in the Los Angeles Region by local agencies complying with trash and debris TMDLs. While Track 1 has only minimum reporting requirements, there is a requirement for interim milestones to achieve final compliance. Please see Response to Comment 6.2 and 6.8.
52.1	With jurisdiction that allows for SED Supplemental Environmental Documents, you bypass the General Plan and Its Elements including any Framework Elements that are part of the execution, mitigation and monitoring of the planning documents along with the CEQA process.		CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).
52.2	Permitting, outfalls and ambient water quality criteria should be the issue. A program that operates in		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	gray areas of regulation is not acceptable. Trash management is part of the operations and maintenance of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT as it relates to transportation, required by law. The City of Los Angeles has not prepared a CIRCULATION ELEMENT, but a TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT adopted August 8, 1999, CF 97-1387 with a MOBILITY ELEMENT 2035 in the process. Pipelines are part of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT. Solid Resource Program is part of the SOLID WASTE INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLAN. Watersheds and landfills are involved, not surface waterbodies. CALRECYCLE is the agency with jurisdiction.		and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.
52.3	There needs to be a dedicated funding source for the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
52.4	Low Impact Development does not take into consideration landslide, liquefaction, high groundwater, underground rivers or earthquake faults. Multi-benefit is not a term defined in law, to our knowledge, but just an interpretation.		A multi-benefit project is a project designed to achieve some or all of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “multi-benefit project.”)
52.5	There are no baseline or measurement measures. You are an appointed board, not an elected board. Citizens need elected representation for taxation issues. Reconsider this draft and apply only		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to your jurisdiction and the law. We recommend NO PROJECT.		
53.1	The timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. MCSTOPPP recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices, including the Bay Area Trash Demonstration Grant devices, should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.3 and 10.5.
53.2	MCSTOPPP recommends that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan.		The Trash Amendments provide Visual trash presence surveys, such as "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey" and the "SWAMP's Rapid Trash Assessment," provide a methodology for visual assessment. However, the equivalency monitoring must not be limited to just visual assessment by including a trash reduction quantification approach. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
53.3	MCSTOPPP objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effectiveness stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Additionally, MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures.		
53.4	Track 1 and 2 language indicates that permittees must "capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions." Does this mean permittees could install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in only one of the five priority land use areas identified? Additionally, for compliance, would permittees have to install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in 100% of catch basins in that priority land use? MCSTOPPP recommends clarifying the language to the proposed Trash Amendments to address these questions.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.5	There are many instances in Phase II communities where some portion of the priority land use area is not in fact a high trash generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we strongly recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in quest ion and give them the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash generating. The exemption could include an 'expiration date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.6	The proposed Trash Amendments staff report states "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins." To support municipalities that are incorporating green infrastructure/Low Impact Development (LID) installations into their Capital Improvement Programs (as required in some cases by the Phase II permit), the proposed amendments and certified trash capture devices should specify that properly designed and built LID measures qualify as full-capture devices under Track 1. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board recognize the value of LID by including some LID measures as full-capture under Track 1.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, and improve water efficiency.
53.7	Please help permittees establish dedicated sources of non-competitive funding for trash capture. Prop 218 currently precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management (where fees even exist as the Phase II regulations came into effect after Prop 218 was passed). Even with the recent changes to Prop 218, catch basin inserts, the likely type of control device, would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception of resulting from		See Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	AB 2403. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board help develop innovative ways for funding trash control programs.		
53.8	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board keep Track 2 as an option in the proposed Amendments to provide flexibility to municipalities with flooding concerns and to provide a comprehensive approach to keeping our watersheds clean.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2 and proposes to keep Track 2 to provide a comprehensive approach and flexibility to permittee to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
53.9	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board grant automatic time extensions for regulatory source controls that take effect prior to or within three years of the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments General Response of Comment Letter 1, 1.3, and 4.5. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6.)
53.10	Please expand the analysis provided in the Substitute Environmental Document (SED) to create a tiered CEQA document that will allow local agencies to satisfy project-specific CEQA requirements associated with the installation of full trash capture devices. If this is not possible, please consider providing a guidance to help simplify the analysis for local agencies.		The CEQA Guidelines describe that “tiering” refers to using the analysis of general matters contained in a broader environmental impact report (EIR) (such as one prepared for a general plan or policy statement) with later EIRs and negative declarations on narrower projects; incorporating by reference the general discussions from the broader EIR; and concentrating the later EIR or negative declaration solely on the issues specific to the later project (14 CCR 15152(a)). The State Water Board has done a large-scale analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments and developed detailed, site-specific analysis of implementation of full-capture devices or other means of meeting the requirements of the proposed project. It is anticipated that public agencies implementing project specific actions in compliance with the Trash Amendments will be required, in compliance with CEQA, to prepare future environmental documentation in connection with a project of a more limited geographical scale and would be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			expected to tier from the State Water Board environmental analysis as appropriate. This subsequent CEQA documentation may take the form of an EIR, mitigated negative declaration, negative declaration, or possibly a statutory or categorical exemption, as appropriate.
54.1	Merced County supports the narrative water quality objective.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash.
54.2	Our primary concern is that the record supporting the Proposed Trash Amendments does not provide sufficient evidence that trash is a statewide problem that requires automatic implementation of all actions by all municipalities. The regulation of trash should be addressed in a manner consistent with other pollutants; that is, in which actions are required only after impairment has been defined or a water quality objective has been found to be exceeded, and that the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or water quality objective exceedance (i.e. reasonable potential has been established). Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, Merced County proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceed and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source.		
54.3	Merced County conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of $5M. This cost is in addition to the millions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (20 13-0001-DWQ). Other public entity permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded requirements set forth in the new policy, Merced County urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
54.4	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
54.5	Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. Additionally, the objective of monitoring trash to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The priority land uses have been determined to be five land uses with high trash generation rates. With the "equivalent alternate land uses" provision, the Trash Amendments allow for an exchange of a priority land use for another land use with a comparative trash generation rate, which needs to be established though the reporting of quantification measures. However, the intent of monitoring and "equivalent alternate land uses" is not to select or unselect priority land uses for trash controls.
54.6	Merced County recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.7	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions, does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. Merced County supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Merced County and the other municipal separate. Recommendation: Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an		Please see Response to Comment 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
54.8	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the Ocean Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J .2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2 .a.1.		
54.9	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revision to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
54.10	Recommendation: Merced County recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
54.11	Merced County recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.12	Merced County recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
54.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3 , Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3 , Chapter IV.B.3.a, and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		Please see Response to Comment 11.6.
54.14	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. Recommendation: Merced County recommends exempting rural areas		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 45.16.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		
55.1	Support the comments submitted by CASQA and BASMAA.		Comment noted. For Responses to BASMAA's comments please see Comments 4.1-4.7, and for Responses to CASQA's comments please see Comments 10.1-10.12.
56.1	First, the current monitoring requirements applied to jurisdictions which elect the Track 1 approach are currently not required to perform monthly or post-storm event or even annual monitoring of structural catch basements to demonstrate capture and removal rates. This is problematic on at least two fronts: (1) if MS4 permittees are not required to perform specified monitoring on the structural controls installed in catch basements, then these cities, the Regional and State Water Boards, and the citizens of these communities will not be able to determine whether the measures are actually working; (2) since "Track 2" compliance is based specifically on being able to demonstrate commensurate trash removal in a jurisdiction that "Track 1" devices could achieve, it is vital to have actual trash removal efficacy data against which to compare the Track 2 "institutional controls." The Water Boards' permitting process is generally a self-reporting and self-enforcing one, which PSSEP certainly supports. But in order to		Monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used. The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost of full capture systems, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with the full capture system equivalency. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving water monitoring. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	demonstrate compliance with the underlying "zero trash" goal contained in the proposed policy, as well as maintain credibility of the program itself, it seems incongruous that Track 1 carries little or no substantive monitoring obligations to demonstrate a jurisdiction's compliance with the standard.		
56.2	Second, and as applied to both Track 1 and Track 2 permittees, the current draft policy fails to include accepted, standard methodologies for measuring trash. Without having a consistent, statewide approach for measuring trash, varied and disparate trash reduction results will likely be reported from different parts of the state. It seems axiomatic that a statewide trash control policy should also have single, plenary approach to counting trash in all of the Regions. To be sure, there are a number of different methods of "counting trash" and a close review of trash surveys from around the country demonstrate that "how" one measures trash can affect the results. This dynamic was encountered by the San Francisco Regional Water Board over the past few years as it has grappled with trying to establish "baselines" against which to measure trash reductions after implementation of BMPs and the like. Fundamentally, any new pollution control standard that the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	State Water Board seeks to impose should also be coupled with appropriate monitoring standards and methodologies so that the Water Boards – and the public – can gauge the effectiveness of either the Track 1 or Track 2 controls.		
56.3	Under the current Track 1 proposal, it is unclear what standards apply to "maintain" structural controls once they've been installed. Indeed, the current maintenance requirement applied to Track 1 structural controls is that the permittee provide an annual report "demonstrating installation, operation, [and] maintenance." Yet it is left to either the MS4 permittee or the applicable Water Board to determine whether the maintenance reported is adequate. Nevertheless, the trash capture device manufacturers could provide invaluable assistance in helping the State Board staff develop a set of minimum maintenance standards that should be applicable across the state.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
56.4	While PSSEP takes no position on the appropriateness or advisability of individual cities and other jurisdictions adopting product bans on items such as plastic bags or polystyrene foam food containers, we do think it is inappropriate for the State Board to provide regulatory incentives for MS4 permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	adopt these types of "institutional controls" simply as a means of avoiding the costly installation and maintenance of the so-called Track 1 structural controls. If individual cities and other MS4 permittees wish to adopt plastic bag and polystyrene foam food container bans, that is certainly their prerogative.		
56.5	PSSEP believes that the State Water Board could and should provide the leadership in getting the MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers together to further explore whether and how this approach can be effectively used to help local governments more quickly pursue so-called "Track 1" compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board hopes that the Trash Amendments will lead to great partnerships between MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers.
57.1	The Riverside County Permittees concur that Trash is a significant pollutant of concern in those surface waters where impairment by Trash have been identified. Those Trash impairments and the ongoing and effective programs being implemented to address them are discussed fully in the Draft Staff Report. But, the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a statewide mandate that ignores local conditions and the most important identified pollutant impairments, and that requires MS4 permittees to		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	address Trash as a top priority pollutant category without regard to whether the surface waters are, in fact, impaired by Trash. As the Draft Staff Report reveals, there is no evidence in the record that, outside of the areas where surface waters are identified as impaired by Trash (representing only 2% of State surface waters), that warrants the additional requirements set forth in the Proposed Trash Amendments. It is notable that the Draft Staff Report does not suggest that Trash impairments in California are not adequately identified. While these conditions certainly pertain to such coastal waters, they are the exception in inland surface waters in much of southern California, especially Riverside County. In Riverside County most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat addressed in the Draft Staff Report. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff is likely to be the primary conveyance of Trash to these waters.		
57.2	If it is determined that statewide policy addressing Trash is needed, we encourage the State Board to set aside the proposed Trash Amendments in their entirety and re-consider this issue in light of the limited impairments described in this		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	letter and other comments submitted by MS4 permittees. For example, the Riverside County Permittees acknowledge that establishment of a statewide water quality objective and definition for "Trash" may have merit. We have reviewed and support comments on specific elements of the Proposed Trash Amendments submitted by Orange, San Diego, and San Bernardino Counties and encourage the State Board to consider their comments as relevant in the development of a revised approach to a statewide policy addressing Trash.		
57.3	The approaches in each of these Regions are tailored to address specific local Trash management needs and issues. The Draft Staff Report provides no evidence that the Proposed Trash Amendment would result in more or even equally effective management of Trash to address the impairment of surface waters than the existing Regional efforts. Even where Trash impairments do not exist, MS4 permittees have long implemented Trash source control programs, including those required by MS4 permits, to prevent impairments. These programs include municipal trash collection and disposal, street sweeping, deployment of public trash cans, public education, code enforcement, maintenance of MS4		Existing permits have long included these institutional measures for trash controls. However, trash in surface waters bodies continues to be a pollutant impairing beneficial uses. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant with an increase in trash control efforts.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	facilities and other measures. We believe that these programs have been instrumental in preventing broader impairment of surface waters by Trash.		
57.4	Throughout the Draft Staff Report, it is stated that the proposed Trash Amendments are needed "to provide statewide consistency". However, no evidence is provided in the Draft Staff Report or its attachments to justify why statewide consistency is needed or to justify the approach in the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring MS4 permittees to undertake additional costly and environmentally impactful measures to address Trash where impairments have not been identified.		There is a lack of consistency in trash requirements statewide. Additionally, there is an increase in both 303(d) listing and TMDLs for trash. To reduce number of future 303(d) listings and address impairments of beneficial uses for trash, the State Water Boards have made the Trash Amendments a priority project.
57.5	The Riverside County Permittees believe that, with regard to the MS4 Programs in place in the County, the Proposed Trash Amendments would in fact be counter-productive in addressing surface water quality. As noted above, the key to the Riverside County Permittees' MS4 compliance efforts has been identifying and prioritizing pollutant categories impairing surface waters for source control and management, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Boards that issued the MS4 permits. The Proposed Trash Amendments would require diversion of resources		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from identification and management of those priority pollutants to address Trash, which has not been identified as creating impairments in any surface water in Riverside County and is not identified as a local pollutant of concern. An important feature of the most recently adopted MS4 permits has been an increased emphasis on watershed planning initiatives, because a watershed focus has been determined to be the most effective way to address urban pollutant sources. Through the MS4 permits, the Riverside County Permittees (and MS4 permittees in other counties) have spent considerable sums and many months and sometimes years to propose and have adopted watershed management plans that set the agenda for addressing the most important pollutants and their sources and set forth the specific efforts and BMPs that will be utilized.		
57.6	As described during the CASQA Trash webinar on July 29, 2014, Los Angeles County has spent $88 million implementing the types of trash exclusion devices contemplated in the proposed Trash Amendments. The Riverside County Permittees believe that our capital costs would be significant, constituting a dramatic increase in compliance costs where no impairments are identified. This is a		Please see Response to Comment 26.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	major concern of the Riverside County Permittees.		
57.7	The Riverside County Permittees have concern over the definition of "Trash" in the Proposed Trash Amendments. First, the definition should specifically exclude materials that may be conveyed as a result of flooding events, including agricultural materials, building materials, fencing, and road and highway debris. As the State Board knows, despite the current extreme drought, the State (and including Riverside County) has in the recent past experienced significant flooding events, which typically will bring with them debris flows containing a wide variety of materials, including Trash. Second, the definition includes "natural materials" as a category of Trash. Given the significant amount of plant material that naturally enters the MS4 (through wind, autumn leaf fall and other means), it would be extremely difficult to determine if the "natural materials" were of a production, manufacturing, or processing operation, as required by the definition. Third, the Draft Staff Report suggests that old tires and appliances are Trash items and there is no exclusion in the "Trash" definition for large items that enter receiving waters from sources other than the MS4. It is appropriate to exclude such large items from the		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	definition related to water quality and continue to regulate their management and disposal under existing solid waste regulations, as they are not dissolved in, or readily conveyed by, surface waters other than during flood events. The presence of tires, appliances and other large items in the receiving waters is due to illegal dumping, which is addressed by existing code enforcement activities.		
58.1	I support the Board's position that Full Capture Systems, along with institutional controls, will play a valuable role in assisting municipalities comply with the forthcoming trash control measures.		The State Water Board appreciates the support on the proposed trash controls in the Trash Amendments.
58.2	Our firm manufactured the initial linear radial gross solids removal device for Caltrans' field and laboratory studies and it was one of the first certified as a Full Capture system by the LARWQB in 2004. We continue to manufacture these non-proprietary screens today for Caltrans and have had our screens installed by several other municipalities in California and in other states throughout the U.S. We have also broadened the initial Caltrans design to accommodate larger flows typical for urban and commercial areas. It is noted that manufacturers of the basin inserts, continuous deflection systems, and		The Final Staff Report references the Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) as specified in Bishop 2004 certification letter. No change to the Staff Report is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	netting systems have their names included in sections 5.1.2 through 5.1.4. For the benefit to municipalities seeking to locate a manufacturer of the linear radial device, I respectfully request that Roscoe Moss Company's name be included as a manufacturer in the Linear Radial Device section of the Final Draft.		
59.1	The Trash Amendments, as currently proposed, would require significant investment of capital and ongoing operational funds from local agencies to provide a much narrower benefit *(i.e.* removal of trash already entrained in urban runoff) than source control.		The measures that local agencies implement to comply with the Trash Amendment must lead to a reduction in trash. The Trash Amendments propose a dual track compliance approach to provide a wide-range of effective trash controls to be utilized by local agencies.
59.2	We applaud the State Water Board's apparent intention to include true source control as an integral part of the statewide storm water strategy that is currently under development. Inclusion of source control in the Trash Amendments as the primary mechanism for reducing the generation and discharge of trash is completely consistent with this strategy, and is further supported by a number policy and economic considerations.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments, and please see Response to General Response to Comment Letter 1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.3	The use of an asterisk throughout the document is obviously to reference a definition contained within the Glossary; but, this concept is not stated and there is no corresponding asterisk at the glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
59.4	As was discussed during the 16 July 2014 workshop, there is no standardized path to compliance associated with Track 2. In addition, it does not appear that it is possible to achieve compliance via Track 2. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
59.5	Please note that there are numerical sequencing and referencing discrepancies throughout Appendix E that need to be corrected and are not specifically' addressed below (e.g. Page E-1; "Draft text of ... Chapter Ill- Water. . ' v. 'Draft text of ...Chapter Implementation...').		Comment noted. These have been corrected in the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.6	The term "adjacent' is vague in the Water Quality Objective. Recommend defining 'adjacent areas' as the high-water line.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
59.7	The MS4 entity does not have the authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems on private property. Specific "within the MS4 system" instead of "for all storm drains".		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.8	Track 2 compliance cannot obtain the objective in the Amendments include no method by which Track 1 equivalence can be demonstrated. In absence of a compliance methodology, 'equivalence' becomes subjective and will need to be defined by the courts.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1, 4.6, 6.2, and16.3.
59.9	1) Assuming this Section is actually referencing Chapter IV. B.3.a(1) and Chapter IV.B.3.a(2): A permittee may have selected Track 1 and the land use or location (while within the municipality's regulatory jurisdiction) may not drain through the MS4 (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water); and, the MS4 does not have the legal right to install, operate or maintain devices on private property. 2) 'substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Suggest the use 'comparative trash generation rate' as discussed in the Glossary.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1. The State Water Board does not agree that changing 'substantial' is necessary.
59.10	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed Trash Amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The Department, there is no mechanism for compliance or recognition that the MS4 into which those locations may discharge has no authority by which it can obtain compliance.		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.11	Have interim milestones, but not specific.		Please see Response to Comment 38.6.
59.12	As was suggested during the Sacramento Stakeholder meeting (4/8/13), we would encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate/implement source control prior to implementing treatment via the Trash Amendments. If unwilling to be a partner, we would encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global/statewide source removal efforts.		Comment noted. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board supports treatment and institutional controls and multi-benefit projects that control trash and achieve compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
59.13	The lack of monitoring for Track 1 is inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent. It is unclear whether Track 2 full capture require monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
59.14	Trash assessments in receiving waters will create highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of the causal deposition mechanism will be purely speculative.		Comment noted. The proposed final Trash Amendments removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring. Monitoring must demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, quantifying the amount of the trash in the receiving water is an important component to measuring success of control to improve the condition of the receiving water body over time. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.15	As a magnitude of effort consideration , the unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets in areas with priority uses*. State should consider deleting, 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, provide pre-certification of types of devices/features for specified ranges of flow and/or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls that capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that "prior to installation" would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective at capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the State Water Board's expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system in a drop inlet, unless each system is entirely unique. Certified full capture systems are specified in Section 2.8 and Section 5 of the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.16	The associated staff report discusses prioritizing implementation by high trash generation rates and associates those rates to land-uses. With regards to residential-use, > 8O-percent impervious and 15-30 units per acre is used. The State needs either to continue the use of> 20 units per acre or explain the transformation from approximately 20-units per acre to >10 units per acre.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 26.3 and 44.19.
59.17	The Equivalent Alternate land use sentence is awkward and unnecessary. An MS4 does not need permission from the permitting authority to exceed a requirement of		The definition of 'equivalent alternate land use' has been revised for clarity. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "equivalent alternate land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	its permit.		
59.18	This description of tasks necessary to establish a comparative trash generation rate creates a framework of comparative activities and removes subjectivity but should not be constrained to the permitting authority. The State should define comparative trash generation rate in the Glossary and use it to replace ambiguous terms like 'substantial'.		Please see Response to Comments 6.6 and 12.2. Additionally, the State Water Board disagrees that "comparative" is ambiguous and do not consider "substantial" is a necessary change.
59.19	While elegant in its brevity, the current definition of TRASH could be legally construed to include virtually nothing; or, nearly every solid from plastic to sand. Ex: One could argue that a tossed burger wrapper is not 'Trash' in that it was not improperly discarded from a production, manufacturing or processing operation. In addition, the use of the word 'discarded' (to throw away) allows accidental releases or unrecoverable production-related materials (discharged during an accident) to be exempted. EX: The 'trash' ripped from Board Member Moore by the wind would not have been 'trash' because he did not 'discard' it - as much as it was taken from him.		The definition of trash states the general type of materials that are considered trash. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 18.1 and 50.34.
60.1	A Statewide approach is necessary when considering regulatory source control measures.		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments propose to provide a statewide framework and consistency to reduce trash in California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.2	State-level direction on standardizing trash quantification is also needed. Trash monitoring data is being used in a number of NPDES permits. However, there are currently no standards for measuring and counting trash, which leads to difficulty in interpreting trash data in general. The District recommends standardizing trash quantification at the state level to create consistency throughout the state. The District also agrees with CASQA's comment that the demonstration of effectiveness should not be limited to monitoring Best Management Practices (BMPs) performance. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method by which they demonstrate performance in their plan, such as through rigorous visual assessments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
60.3	With this in mind, we support jurisdictional accountability throughout the watershed and we encourage the State Water Board and the applicable permitting authorities to incorporate these concepts throughout the proposed Trash Amendments and correlated permits. The District requests that the State Water Board include language in the Trash Amendments that makes it clear that a permittee is not liable for any discharges from MS4 facilities that the permittee does		A permittee is responsible for the discharges covered under the MS4 permit.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not own or operate.		
60.4	In a spirit of transparency, the District respectfully requests that the State Water Board extend the comment period by a minimum of 30 days and provide an additional workshop(s) in the Southern California area prior to adopting the Trash Amendments. Given the breadth of comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the District requests that, when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review, the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the revised proposal in its entirety.		The Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 with extensive stakeholders input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. The State Water Board has considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and the 76 comment letters. Additionally, the State Water Board has accommodated one on one stakeholder requested meetings to discuss concerns and questions on the Trash Amendments. The proposed Final Staff Report and proposed final Trash Amendments would be only recirculated in the event there are new significant environmental impacts. Since there are no new significant environmental impacts, the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made to the proposed Final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report. The public may provide oral comments at the meeting at which the State Water board will consider adoption the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
60.5	The State Water Board should include the requirement for a baseline investigation that would assess and identify localized areas of high trash generation within their jurisdictions as a first step in the proposed regulations. The Trash Amendments have identified priority land uses that could be used to guide permittees. However, without a baseline that is specific to a local region/jurisdiction, it is unclear whether those land uses actually generate trash. The amendment should allow permittees the flexibility to customize their high priority areas		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based upon knowledge of local sources. This would allow limited resources to more accurately target local priority efforts. Additional time in the compliance schedule, to allow for baseline investigations, is also warranted.		
60.6	Providing alternative compliance tracks allows permittees the flexibility to select the appropriate approach. The District supports the State Water Board's efforts to incorporate flexibility in the Trash Amendments by including compliance track options. Track 2 incorporates a combination of strategies to address trash through implementing source control and other measures, in addition to installing full-capture systems where appropriate. This approach supports the watershed approach in the San Diego Regional Board's 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit. In addition, the installation of a network of full-capture systems through Track 1 may not be technically feasible for all permittees due to issues such as the physical constraints of the MS4 system that may limit or prohibit the ability to install these systems and could generate secondary issues, such as flooding. However, the District requests that the State Water Board provide clarification on how technical feasibility (or infeasibility) may be defined.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.7	Compliance Expectations for Track 2. Although the District supports providing the compliance track options, there is concern that the dual alternative compliance track approach may lead to disjointed localized efforts. Permittees electing to implement Track 1 would be in compliance with implementation requirements if a network of full-capture systems were installed in the storm drains of priority land uses. However, the Trash Amendments do not identify whether these Track 1 permittees would be in violation of the trash prohibition of discharge if trash was found in their jurisdictions despite full implementation, or what may happen if this trash ends up ·in another downstream permittee's jurisdiction. Permittees need to know the compliance expectations prior to making a decision on a track option. To this end, clarification is requested on what constitutes a violation and how violations will be handled.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
60.8	Additionally, the Trash Amendments require that Track 2 achieve the same performance as Track 1; however, no guidance is provided on what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan, or how equivalency should be demonstrated. At present, there is no information on what efforts will be		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	considered "equivalent" to full trash capture~. Compliance with Track 1 involves a quantitative assessment (i.e., number of full-capture systems), while compliance with Track 2 involves a qualitative assessment (i.e., effectiveness of control measures). Given the disparate nature of the compliance analysis for each track, the District is concerned that there isn't a standard for determining the equivalence of the two tracks and that potential liabilities may be assigned inconsistently depending on the track chosen. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, or by placing themselves in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to ongoing interpretation. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to -- or with -- the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Clearly, establishing these expectations is essential to inform a permittee's choice of track.		
60.9	Monitoring requirements for both compliance tracks should be revised. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method for demonstrating performance in their plans. However, the District recommends		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the inclusion of general monitoring and reporting requirements in the Trash Amendments that would be uniform, regardless of the track selected. Elements of monitoring for both tracks should be the ability to demonstrate the effectiveness of the overall program and ascertain variations in the amount of trash discharged from the MS4, over time. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While stormwater permittees may elect to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
60.10	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would also require each permittee to develop and implement separate monitoring plans. The District recommends including language to provide permittees the flexibility to be able to collaborate with other agencies to develop watershed monitoring plans that could include both jurisdictional and watershed elements. This approach supports the San Diego Regional Board's watershed approach for the 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit, as well as current efforts by permittees to develop monitoring and assessment plans for watershed management areas in the region.		The Trash Amendments do not preclude collaboration of permittees within the same watershed. The Trash Amendments set the minimum framework for monitoring and reporting for Track 1 and Track 2 and crafted to provide flexibility to both permittees and permitting authority. The specifics of monitoring are at the discretion of the permitting authority as long as monitoring under Track 2 demonstrates the effectiveness of controls and compliance with the performance standard. This framework supports the San Diego's Water Board's watershed approach to include jurisdictional and watershed elements. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.11	The Trash Amendments should limit the liability of MS4 permittees for trash originating from other regulated and non-regulated sources. The District supports CASQA's recommendation that the State Water Board require other regulated entities to implement the proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits; and that the State Water Board establish non-point sources programs to control non-regulated sources of trash. The State Water Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in an MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, Waste Discharge Requirements, and Waiver Provisions.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Permitted dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs and waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the proposed Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Please see Response to Comment 6.5. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)
60.12	Clarification on the definition of trash. The District requests that the State Water Board clarify the definition of "trash" under the Trash Amendments. The current definition in the Trash Amendments is somewhat vague, specifically regarding what is not included (such as green waste). This may lead to a broad interpretation across the state		Please see Responses to Comments 3.2 and 18.2. Additionally, please see Section 4 Issue 1 in the Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by local regional boards. A clear definition of trash could provide consistency for permittees throughout the state.		
61.1	Rather than imposing new burdens on public transportation agencies that are not justified by the record, we ask the State Board to allow time for its own General Permit program to be implemented by BART and other public transportation operators in the Non-Traditional Permittee category, before concluding that additional regulation is necessary.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California. One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water systems. The Trash Amendments focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits (specifically MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, CGP, and IGP) contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters. As a Non-Traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, the appropriate Water Board may require the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)
61.2	BART respectfully requests clarification from the State Board as to the scope of the term public transportation stations. To the extent that self-contained heavy rail transit stations are considered "public transportation stations" as defined, BART objects on the grounds that there is no evidence in the record to support the regulation of such stations as priority land uses generating significant amounts of trash. The State Board also indicates that the Proposed Trash Amendments will apply to "MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES		BART is a Non-Traditional Small MS4s that lacks jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the BART and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees with regulatory authority over land uses." Although BART is a Non-Traditional Phase II Permittee, it does not have regulatory authority over land uses. The Draft Staff Report focuses on municipalities, suggesting that Proposed Trash Amendments are intended to apply to municipal operators of bus services. We request that the State Board clarify whether the Proposed Trash Amendments to apply to rail transit agencies operating self-contained station facilities, such as BART.		
61.3	The inclusion of public transportation stations in the scope of priority land uses is not supported by anything in these studies. The Draft Staff Report indicates that the purpose of identifying priority land uses is to "allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash" but provides no evidence that public transportation stations generate trash at rates comparable to residential, commercial or industrial land uses. In the absence of such evidence, there is no support in the record for a determination that public transportation stations should be included among trash priority land uses. Moreover, while there may be significant uncontrolled trash generation at other types of transportation facilities, BART		The intention of public transportation stations is bus stations and stops. These areas do generate trash, especially food container products and cigarettes. It is commendable that BART has existing institutional controls for trash. As BART is a non-traditional MS4 permittee, the permitting authority has the authority to determine and require additional trash control measure for BART to address the areas and locations that do have the potential to cause or contribute to impairments of beneficial uses for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already has institutional controls in place which distinguish it from uncontrolled facilities.		
61.4	The studies cited by the Draft Staff Report do not support the inclusion of self-contained rail stations among priority land uses for purposes of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 61.8.
61.5	In light of BART's existing, effective trash control practices, as well as the lack of support in the cited studies, the is no basis in the record for including BART stations in the priority land use category as posing a risk of trash impairment to water bodies.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
61.6	BART recommends that the State Board establish a set of presumptions and standards such that, if specified trash controls are implemented pursuant to Track 2, the State Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards would conclude that the results are equivalent to Track 1.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
61.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require permittees to conduct monitoring and submit reports that indicate the effectiveness of the controls. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report provide no guidance as to how such monitoring and reporting should be conducted, including how		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 2 permittees would determine the efficacy of their controls and any associated decrease in discharged trash. The State Board indicates that the required monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance. BART agrees, and suggests that the State Board provide more specificity as to how Track 2 permittees should evaluate effectiveness. In particular, permittees choosing Track 2, which is inherently qualitative, should not be required to quantify the amount of trash discharged.		
61.8	While an SED may be prepared in lieu of a CEQA document under the State Board's certified regulatory program, the State Board remains bound by the broad policy goals and substantive standards of CEQA. The SED's primary purpose is to serve as an informational document, but the State Board has insufficiently explained why it relies so heavily on Southern California specific analyses for statewide impacts. In addition, it is not clear that incorporation by reference is appropriate here. The CEQA Guidelines indicate that incorporation by reference should be used for general background information, not for actual impacts analysis.		The only statewide impact of the proposed Trash Amendments is the reduction of trash in the state's water bodies. The localized potential impacts of implementation projects will be similar in nature and have been discussed in the draft Substitute Environmental Document (draft SED). The only section that incorporates the Los Angeles Water Board Environmental Impact Report by reference is the air quality analysis, and the draft SED explains that since the South Coast Air Basin has poorer air quality than other areas of the state, using the Southern California analysis would encompass the maximum possible impact of the proposed project. Although Section 15150(d) states that incorporation by reference is “most appropriate” for providing general background, this language is not limiting and Section 15150(e) specifically cites examples of materials to be incorporated by reference that specifically includes environmental setting information and specific effects analysis.
62.1	Entities with solid waste franchise authority are required to comply at		Comment noted. Municipalities should continue to create partnerships with solid waste franchise authority to reduce

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	no cost to the permittee.		trash.
62.2	Permittee is not responsible for trash generated by State and/or federal agencies.		Comment noted. State and federal agencies would be required to comply through their respective MS4 permit.
62.3	Extend the time frame to select a track from 3 months to 6 months.		Within eighteen month of the effective date of the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority shall either modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add the Trash Provisions or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The permittee would have three months to provide written notice of the selection of the Track 1 or Track 2. If Track 2 is selected, then the permittee must also submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit or the receipt of the order (whichever date is earlier). (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) The three month time frame to select a track was provided in order to allow for the maximum amount of time for implementation plan development. If six months were to be granted, then that would reduce the period for implementation plan development to 15 months. The State Water Boards do not think this change is necessary as the permittees have sufficient time to select a track and time for the implementation plan should the maximum amount of time.
62.4	The "one size fits all" statewide approach may not make sense with areas of low level density and development. For low development areas, a threshold (such as >25% of the catchment area has a priority land use) makes sense.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4 and 15.2.
63.1	SCVURPPP member agencies have concerns with the amendments as drafted because they would potentially require municipalities in		The Trash Amendments were crafted with the intention to be compatible with the efforts for trash control under the MRP and to not redirect limited resources for redundant efforts. The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the Bay Area to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP. For that reason, we support the recommendations proposed in the comment letter submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Agencies Association (BASMAA) regarding the proposed amendments.		Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent an example of a Track 2 approach that the State Water Board intends to see incorporated into other MS4 Phase I permits across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash generation areas. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.2 and the rest of the Response to Comment Letter 4.
63.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters"		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
63.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
63.4	Effectively provide "certification" for all devices previously "approved" by SF Bay Regional Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
64.1	We urge the Board to determine that the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) currently meets or exceeds State Board requirements with respect to delineation of high trash generation areas, annual reporting requirements, and the trash load reduction timeline. We ask that you include language in the amendments formalizing this determination and clarifying Regional Board authority to implement stronger restrictions and timelines.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.
64.2	We urge the State Board to confirm the Regional Board's authority for implementing the load reduction timeline detailed in the MRP. Permittees have submitted their Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans, which detail strategies for achieving zero trash loading by 2022. Regional stakeholders are committed to helping permittees reach this goal and create cleaner, healthier waterways for Bay Area residents and wildlife.	Trash* shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or within those areas of the normal high water mark of inland waters in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance	The State Water Board supports the San Francisco Bay Water Board's authority to implement trash load reductions as detailed in the MRP and sees those requirements substantially equivalent with Track 2. Additionally the East Contra Coast Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Water Board has similar requirements to the MRP, which are substantially equivalent to Track 2. To reduce redundancy, the proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to clarify this intention in the time schedule section. MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the permit requires trash controls that are substantially equivalent to Track 2. In addition, the submission of an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the respective regional water board determines that the submitted implementation plan is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2; Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that full compliance must occur within ten years of the effective date of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			the first implementing permit, and the final compliance date may not be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-5.) The compliance deadlines in the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are 2022 and 2023, respectively. As those compliance deadlines would occur within fifteen years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments and the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permits are substantially equivalent to Track 2, the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are expected to achieve their final compliance deadlines without the need for additional time to compliance. The pertinent permitting authority may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Track 2 time schedule (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2.)
65.1	We object to any such time extensions on the ground that regulatory sources controls are not effective to reduce litter in the ocean, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, or estuaries (collectively "water bodies"). Source controls such as plastic bag bans or fees are an ineffective method of litter control, and are merely symbolic. We agree with staff that product bans and product fees do nothing more than "remove a specific type of item from the waste stream." We do not agree and we object to the assertion that granting time extensions "would not have an adverse effect on the environment."		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 4.5. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
65.2	Based on CEQA Guidelines § 15250, we object to the proposed		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see the General

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendment as deferral of MS4 compliance would have a significant negative impact on the environment. Further such adverse effects would not be offset by any significant environmental benefits from a plastic bag ban or fee. CEQA Guidelines § 15250 states: "A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible." (Note: The CEQA Guidelines are binding.) Clearly, avoiding the significant negative environmental impact of time extensions for MS4 compliance is feasible simply by not permitting such extensions.		Response to Comment Letter 1 with regard to a plastic bag ban and regulatory source controls. Regarding the environmental impacts of granting a time extension, CEQA requires an analysis of potential environmental impacts based on the baseline conditions at the time the environmental analysis begins. Since the impacts of trash on the environment are currently occurring and are ongoing, granting a time extension does not change this baseline condition and; therefore, does not cause any new impacts on the environment. That being said, the time extension provisions have been removed from the proposed final Trash Amendments.
65.3	We object on the ground that the Staff Report contains no analysis whatsoever of the negative environmental impacts of the proposed time extensions. The Board cannot make an informed decision without such an analysis. At the very least, an SED or EIR must show a significant benefit from source controls such as a plastic bag ban or fee that would offset the significant negative impact of time extensions. Such a showing must be based on substantial evidence. (CEQA Guidelines § 15384.)		Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 65.2. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.1	Solano County would like to follow the Track 1, with a 100% trash capture on all storm drains. However, without storm drains to service, the County could be forced into Track 2. The way the policy is written, Solano County would likely already be in compliance, as we have full capture system for storm drains (or, because there are no storm drains, there are no capture systems to put in place). However, at the workshop a representative from the State Board stated that this may instead force Solano County to follow Track 2, which appears to be an unreasonable approach. In the Draft Policy it states: "Under the proposed Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or 'Tracks'" (p. 12). This states that Phase II MS4s have the option of compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, and Solano County should be no exception, even though the policies appear to be misapplied. Due to vagueness in the definition of "catch basins" in the 2012 Phase II MS4 Permit, the County has been working with San Francisco and Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Boards to define "catch basins" to direct monitoring		The State Water Board appreciates the challenges for the definition of "catch basins". The State Water Board is not going to make an exception for Solano County in the proposed Trash Amendments. However, in the next Phase II MS4 Permit that incorporated the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will work with both the San Francisco Bay and Central Valley Water Boards to craft implementation provisions that address the Solano County specifics. Most likely, since the Trash Amendments build on Track 1 setting the performance standard, then this standard will be very minimal for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and compliance efforts for the MS4 Permit. Both Regional Water Boards have verbally or in writing agreed to define "catch basins" within Solano County as the spots in the County's MS4 system where open roadside ditches drop into streams, rivers, and receiving waters. Monitoring and testing will occur at these locations within the County. Recommendation: The County recommends that compliance with the final Trash Policy be kept consistent with Regional Boards' determination of "catch basins" within Solano County. The County should be able to direct full trash capture to the identified "catch basins" to obtain Track 1 compliance. This necessitates regional consideration and variability within the Draft Policy to identify MS4s that do not fit into the Phase I large MS4 storm and gutter system. Smaller MS4s with no curb and gutter system should be able to comply with Track 1, full trash capture, without undue difficulty of compliance.		
66.2	The State Water Board will be taking responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems going forward. Solano County asks that certification allows for reasonable methods of compliance for Solano County. For example, the County may not be able to use		The State Water Board will be taking the responsibility for the certification process of full capture systems, which is focused on the general design criteria and not each individual installation. The State Water Board will take into consideration the certification process from Solano County and other small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	established catch basin and/or trash net systems for compliance, as the County cannot tie into a curb/gutter/drain system. However in the interest of full capture, the County would be able to establish trash capture devices at the previously mentioned "catch basins" in Solano County, or where the storm ditch system goes into a body of water. Recommendation: The County recommends that the State Water Board take regional systems into consideration when certifying trash capture devices to allow for reasonable compliance for unusual conveyance systems such as Solano County. While statewide consistency is mentioned, if consistency creates unattainable trash capture compliance for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system, the Policy creates unfair difficulty for low-risk MS4s such as Solano County.		
66.3	If Solano County was forced into Track 2, the requirement for baseline and project-long monitoring would be difficult or impossible for Solano County because there are no drains to monitor. The only 'drains' in Solano County are ditches, culverts, and bio-swales on the sides of the road, which do not have a single entry point for monitoring and may be subject to dumping along their stretch. For an obviously rural and	Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems within the MS4 system ~~for all storm drains~~ that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions:	Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 66.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	low trash-generating area like Solano County, it seems the difficulty of complying with Track 2 requirements would outweigh the marginal gains.		
66.4	One of the biggest concerns for Solano County is how the State Water Board will classify Solano County's stormwater system of roadside ditches in the Draft Trash Policy. The State Water Board made the determination to place Solano County under the Phase II Small MS4 permit despite the fact that Solano County has no separate sewer system, and there is an imperative that this should not create logistical and financial hardships for Solano County in complying with the Draft Trash Policy. We ask that the State Board make more detailed requirements for rural municipalities without sewer or drain systems for their commercial/industrial areas, including an equivalent Track 1 route.		The State Water Board does not intend to define Solano County's roadside ditches with the Trash Amendments. However the State Water Board will address the specifics in the next implementing Phase II MS4 permit. The intention is that the implementation provision necessary to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge are focused on curb, gutter catch basins and priority land uses. Thus Solano County's implementation provision requirements would be based on trash load in catch basins in priority land uses. Please see Responses to Comments 45.16 and 66.1.
66.5	Solano County has concerns about the lack of definition for the priority land use areas (commercial, industrial, and transportation hub). The State Water Board needs to provide definitions for each area before implementing the policy for consistency across municipalities. Solano County appreciates that	A permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) <u>have a Trash generation rate that is comparable to</u>	Please see Response to Comments 66.1 and 66.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	priority land use areas will be identified not by zoning code but by actual land use. As seen in the attached spreadsheet, Solano County has considerable acreage that would be zoned for commercial, industrial, etc. land uses. However when you examine the actual areas, most of the land is on the outskirts of incorporated cities and has little developed commercial, industrial, etc. land use. This brings up the question of sizing to identify priority land use areas. There should be numerical sizing criteria for identifying priority land uses for commercial and industrial land use, as there is for high-density residential (30 units per acre). For example, although there is a zoned commercial area, it may have one or two commercial facilities per acre. While this is a 'commercial' area, it is not a high trash-generating area – similar to how not all residential areas are high trash-generating. By identifying a number of facilities per square foot, we can more accurately identify high trash-generating areas and avoid wasting resources on isolated commercial and industrial sites with little trash generation and foot traffic.	other priority land uses. ~~generate substantial amounts of Trash*.~~ In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B 3 a (1.) or Chapter IV.B.3.a (2.) (As the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations if the land uses or locations drain into the MS4 system such that the permittee is able to cost effectively continue sole-implementation of its chosen Track.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.6	If Solano County is forced into Track 2 requirements, we see an opportunity for prioritizing areas based on the initial monitoring requirement. Due to financial constrains (see next Concern), we believe that the Draft Trash Policy would be more effective if permittees could use the initial monitoring data to identify high- and low-trash generating areas, and direct resources accordingly. The current Draft Trash Policy allows for Permittees to identify high-trash generating areas and direct resources accordingly. However with finite resources, there is no way for MS4s to identify lower-trash generating areas and de-prioritize accordingly. This creates an issue of being unable to move resources to higher-risk areas, and/or disproportionally applying too many resources to lower-risk areas. The only option is for MS4s to expend more resources at higher-generating areas, while still having to expend the same resources for all other land uses regardless of risk, which would not be a reasonable approach. This creates the problem that MS4s will be unlikely to want to identify high-generating areas, as this will only necessitate unnecessary expenditure be spent on this trash program when funds are already limited. The Board must allow for	The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses, locations or activities, (e.g. State or Federally owned properties or railroads), are priority land uses or have a comparative trash generation rate to land uses specified in the Chapter. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high uses campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit or marinas. In the event that the permitting authority makes this determination, an MS4 receiving flows from the designated land use may refer that facility to the permitting authority and/ or the U.S. EPA for regulatory oversight. Upon referral, the MS4 will not be held responsible for trash that accumulates in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas from these facilities.	Please see Response to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	more flexibility for MS4s to have the ability to move funds away from low-risk area. Recommendation: The County recommends that if the initial monitoring results show an area to have little to no trash and/or little to no risk for trash impairment, Permittees should be able to present the evidence to the Board and opt out of Draft Trash Policy requirements in low-generating areas going forward. This would conserve limited resources while allowing Permittees to focus efforts and funds on high-generating areas for trash.		
66.7	Solano County is committed to protecting and improving water quality, but has many concerns with appropriate funding levels when comparing risk levels. As with many MS4 policies statewide, the Draft Trash Policy is targeted at larger MS4s with higher trash outputs and higher pollution risks than Solano County. Solano County has a few very small areas which may qualify as priority land uses, and these areas are largely on the outskirts of incorporated cities and are lower-risk than the high density commercial and industrial areas in cities. Additionally, there are no trash-impaired water bodies within Solano County, which shows the relatively small risk that trash currently poses to beneficial use within the County.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	As with many policies, Solano County would have to comply with onerous requirements with no regard for relative trash risk. So, although Solano County is likely a very small contributor to trash in the watershed, it would still need to comply with costly regulations. Additionally, the fact that Solano County is so small and rural – placing it at a lower trash risk – is precisely why it may not be able to comply with the more straightforward and cost-effective Track 1. So rather than being rewarded for having a lower trash risk in the County, we will be burdened with higher relative costs to comply. We ask that the policy be amended to account for all MS4s in its logistics and its financial impact. Lastly, there are no current funding mechanisms to help permittees to obtain compliance. Prop 218 precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management. As such there are no ways for MS4s to recoup costs for compliance. Recommendations: The County recommends that non-competitive funding opportunities be made available to all MS4s for compliance with the Draft Trash Policy. Additionally the County recommends that a sized approach to compliance be adopted, with lower-risk, unusual MS4s like Solano County not being penalized for their		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems with relatively onerous, restrictive, and expensive costs for compliance.		
67.1	We oppose the suggestion of local ordinances banning products as an effective means to combat litter. We urge the Board to reject this punitive option. Combating litter in public spaces, including waterways, demands attention to the source or root cause of the problem, which is irresponsible behavior. Banning products will negatively impact consumers, manufacturers, their employees and local economies, with little certainty that this type of measure will change behavior and prevent littering. This sends a very chilling message to existing product manufacturers and those contemplating expanding or siting operations in the state.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
67.2	We support the use of best management practices (BMPs) described as litter education, expanded recycling and placing additional trash cans in public spaces. We do not support mandatory producer take-back programs which place the full burden on manufacturers with unknown costs and unfettered authority to regulators. Recommendation: We urge the board to reject this option. This creates a state program financed by business, regardless of		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	affordability and cost-benefit. Again, such a mandate does not address the root cause of the litter problem.		
68.1	The use of an asterisk throughout the document appears to be a reference to a definition contained within the Glossary but, this intension is not stated in the Amendment or its supporting documents. In addition, there are no corresponding asterisks in the Glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
68.2	As was discussed at the July 16th workshop, there is no clear path to demonstrate compliance with Track 2 nor does it appear that it is possible to achieve full compliance via Track 2 based on research perform under the Municipal Regional Permit. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
68.3	The presence of other significant trash deposition mechanisms suggest that a more global and cost-effective solution to trash accumulation is the path of 'true source control" as demonstrated by the Brake Pad Partnership and other similar methods such as extended manufacturer product responsibility, and redemption values.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.4	The State should consider replacing ambiguous terms like 'substantial' with 'Comparative Trash Generation Rate' when defining alternative priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18.
68.5	Define 'adjacent areas' in the Water Quality Objective.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
68.6	Include entities that have NPDES permits or WDRs but may not operate a defined MS4 system or be regulated as an industrial discharger such as special districts overseeing the collection of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6
68.7	Under the Prohibition of discharge for Pre-Production Plastics (PPP), please clarify if this section assigns discrete responsibilities for this prohibition to the manufacturers and/or users of PPP's or do these requirements fall under the responsibility of the local jurisdiction (MS4)?		Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
68.8	The fact an entity has 'regulatory authority' over a land use does not entitle that entity to install, operate or maintain a device on that private property.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.9	Track 2 compliance is not obtainable. Its efficacy and its comparability to Track 1 may be left up to the subjective future interpretation of equivalence by the courts. As such, Track 2 is not a viable option as written. Rather, objective criteria for the measurement of "performance results" of Track 2 should be explicitly delineated by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.2, and 16.3.
68.10	A permittee may select Track 1 and identified a land use or location that may lie within the municipality's boundaries, however those discharges may not drain through the MS4's system to the receiving water (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water). Therefore the permittee cannot be responsible for those discharges. In addition, the term "substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Trash generation rate for these newly-identified sources should be comparable to land uses listed by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 25.1, and 59.9.
68.11	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The California Department of Transportation (Department)		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated under the provision of this Policy, a permittee has limited authority to require compliance at State or Federal facilities.		
68.12	It is important to recognize that prior to installation of any infrastructure, MS4 permittees must perform a plethora of tasks (including but not limited to mapping of priority land uses and the systems that drains those geographic areas, modeling hydraulics and hydrology (H&H) needed to support the infrastructure changes in a manner that reduces the potential for flooding, obtaining State certification of the selected full capture devices, securing financing, adopting governing ordinances, creating bid documents and contracting). Therefore, the MS4 may obtain an 'average of ten percent installed every year.' over the first five years, but it is unlikely that an MS4 could achieve that goal within the first two years of adoption of the Trash Amendment. The Glossary defines a Full Capture System as a system meeting certain specifications and which, prior to installation, has been individually approved by the Executive Director (or designee) after review of all relevant supporting documentation. Inclusion of, 'prior to installation' penalizes communities that have been proactive and installed trash capture devices that meet the Full		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that “prior to installation” would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective for capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system installation in a drop inlet.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Capture System specifications. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. The unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets within priority use areas. While not all 50,000 would immediately be submitted for Certification, the State should anticipate receiving 1 O's of thousands of submittals (or more) per year from across the State. The language should be modified to allow post-installation certification. If post-installation is not allowed, there needs to be language crafted that extends the compliance dates and absolves an MS4* from milestone compliance schedules if the State is unable to provide Certification in a timely (60-days) manner.		
68.13	As recognized during the July 16th (2014) workshop, 'source control' at the local level is limited to the banning of single-use products. This may only result in a transformation of the constituents within trash and not the desired reduction of trash. Statewide source controls that encourage waste/trash reduction (including but not limited to redemption value, legislation regarding extended manufacture product responsibility/product reformulation) could achieve that which neither Track 1 nor Track 2		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	can which is the removal of trash from our environment. We encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate and implement true-source control prior to implementing the Trash Amendments. We encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global and/or statewide true-source removal efforts.		
68.14	Although the State made clear during stakeholder meetings and the July 16th (2014) workshop there will be no monitoring required for those choosing Track 1, both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this Section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
68.15	While the State made-clear during the July 16, 2014 workshop that there will be no monitoring required for those geographic areas within a Track 2 community that are "fully-captured", both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.16	The permittee can only be responsible for discharges from the MS4*. Therefore, delete 7.b. (5) as it is superfluous in light of 7.b. (4)- which requires the MS4* to report changes in the amount of trash discharged from its system. In addition, Trash assessments in receiving waters will generate highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of causal deposition mechanisms will be speculative.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
68.17	It is unclear if each full capture system must be certified 'prior to each installation' or if so long as it receives an overall technical certification by the State that it meets the specifications of a full capture system. This penalizes communities that have been proactive with regards to trash capture and provides no discernable benefit. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. Delete: 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, add language that allows pre-certification by the Executive Director or designee of the State Water Board of full capture devices and/or features for a range of flows or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The intention is for certification is for the overall technical specifications of the full capture systems, and not the certification of each individual full capture system installation. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 59.15 and 68.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.18	As currently constructed, the reference to 'it' and 'its' may be misinterpreted as to referring to the applicable permitting authority. Instead the language should be clarified by using the term "MS4" in its place. It should be made clear under the language of this section that the MS4 should be allowed to substitute alternative land uses for the listed land uses on a one-for-one basis if they are found to generate higher rates of trash. The second sentence description of tasks necessary to establish a 'Comparative Trash* Generation Rate' establishes a framework of comparative activities, removes subjectivity and should not be at the discretion of the permitting authority to approve or reject.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18. Additionally, the reference to “it” and “its” has been adjusted to “MS4 permittee” and “MS4 permittee's,” respectively, in the proposed Trash Amendments. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of “alternate equivalent land uses” within the definition of “priority land uses.”)
68.19	The current definition of trash is far reaching. It can be legally construed to include virtually every solid material from common trash to sand.		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 59.19.
68.20	The retrofitting existing drainage systems with full capture devices that include both drain inlet screening or inline devices may result in adverse effects on the hydraulic capacities of those systems that could result in significant localized flooding and unsafe roadway conditions. The Substitute Environmental Document page 135 Section 6.8.2 of the staff		Properly designed systems will have bypass mechanisms that should prevent localized flooding in most areas. Installation of devices in areas where snow accumulation occurs may be an issue and will need to be taken into consideration when designing, operating, and maintaining the device. See Final Staff Report sections 5.1.1-5.1.3 (pp 93-96).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	report, does not adequately address this issue. The document indicates that proper maintenance is adequate mitigation for the issue of 'clogged devices' that may cause flooding, mainly due to trash accumulation and leaf litter and therefore this is a less than significant impact. In areas with ice and snow accumulation, ongoing maintenance of drain inlet capture devices will not mitigate clogging devices due to ice and snow. In these higher elevations, clogged devices may exacerbate driver safety issues, cause flooding and additional erosion due to flooding, and restrict access to the storm drain system for maintaining flows in the winter. The only solution for communities subjected to these conditions is to install vortex devices within their mainlines which is more expensive and difficult to access under snow load conditions. The requirements of the Trash Amendment should take into consideration winter weather conditions and be seasonally relaxed to accommodate them.		
69.1	The Agency supports the recommendation to allow institutional controls, such as product bans, to be used in combination with structural controls to meet the prohibition of trash discharge. Our Agency adopted a single use bag ban ordinance in 2012 on behalf of all the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cities in Alameda County. The ban is proving to be an effective method to dramatically reduce this source of litter that finds its way into our waterways, and reduce waste.		
70.1	An enforceable statewide trash policy will have annual numeric reduction criteria with specific deadlines to ensure enforcement of the policy is feasible and effective. In addition, a statewide trash policy should have mandatory monitoring and reporting requirements to determine actual reduction rates. The proposed Trash Amendments do not require monitoring and reporting of reduction rates under Track 1. Neither track states numeric annual reduction criteria. Both tracks should require numeric monitoring and reporting. This ensures a uniform, efficient, and reliable system that holds permittees equally accountable. Permittees will adopt additional source and institutional controls to meet these monitoring and reporting requirements ensuring swift compliance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
70.2	To remedy this expensive problem, the Board should adopt numeric annual reduction criteria: the most efficient, enforceable policy possible keeping in mind limited staff resources.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
70.3	To address the threat to our		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	waterways, Surfrider recommends incentivizing source controls that will help the Board attain its own goals of ridding pollution from our waters. The Board can influence municipalities through the Trash Amendments in two ways: First, it can incentivize source controls such as plastic bag bans by allowing extended time for compliance to municipalities who enact such a source control measure. Second, the Board should adopt a policy that incentivizes source controls under both Track 1 and Track 2. Surfrider supports incentivizing source controls, such as plastic bag bans, by allowing municipal permittees compliance time extensions for each source control it implements, limiting the time extension to three years.		
70.4	High-traffic beaches and parks represent a significant amount of trash that enters the water. Beaches and parks are frequently located near water resources such as rivers and oceans resulting in pollution "hotspots." Surfrider urges the Board to remove discretionary language and require local water boards to identify non-point source polluters such as beaches, and adopt issue waste discharge requirements ("WDRs"). Surfrider recommends specifically addressing beaches as trash hotspots. We further recommend requiring permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	conduct trash hotspot surveys to determine areas where trash is being directly discharged into a body of water.		
70.5	A ten to fifteen year compliance deadline far exceeds the time frame necessary to implement these measures to eliminate trash from our waters. Trash pollution, especially plastic pollution, is an urgent problem that poses serious risks to public health and the environment. The State Board should act firmly and swiftly to deal with this statewide problem. Therefore, Surfrider recommends reducing the compliance deadline to five years.		The State Water Board agrees that trash poses serious risks to public health and the environment. To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the Trash Amendments propose a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2, which allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-3.)
70.6	If the Board refuses to adopt a “zero trash” policy, we urge the Board, at minimum to change the language from “trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters” to “ocean waters shall not contain trash.”		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
71.1	A more comprehensive policy would require full catch systems while simultaneously encouraging source reduction efforts, such as plastic bag bans, and educational outreach to reduce the amount of trash generated all together. Allowing a permittee to choose Track 1 without requiring an actual showing of trash reduction through monitoring reports discourages permittees from implementing more holistic methods of trash reduction.		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
71.2	The State Water Board should hold municipalities accountable by compelling them to calculate the current amount of trash they release into the water, and then develop a method for calculating their trash reductions annually. Numerical goals should be set for each permittee to ensure enforceable compliance and swift success at eliminating trash from our water.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
72.1	The amendments will certainly have an impact at preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites that include transload facilities and other tracks where UPRR has leased property to customers for transload of preproduction plastic pellets. Given the number of these facilities in the state, the regulations will impose a significant cost on those facilities to comply.		The State Water Board finds that preproduction plastics are not acceptable in surface waters, as clearly stated with a prohibition of the discharge for preproduction plastics. Preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites, such as transload facilities, should implement strict BMPs. If the Water Boards finds a gross discharge of preproduction plastic pellets at such as transfer site, then the Water Boards will work with Union Pacific Railroad via an information transfer to determine the party for enforcement action.
72.2	Union Pacific's main concern however is with the broad definition of trash and the prohibition of trash in discharge. The definition seems to capture the entire railroad regardless of the process or activity conducted on land used for industrial purposes. This broad definition and the trash prohibition would set up an impossible standard for the railroad to meet – it would be infeasible to install full capture systems or monitor other compliance options along		As Union Pacific Railroad does not have NDPES permit the conditions of Track 1 and Track 2 are not applicable. The State Water Board does not expect that Union Pacific will need to install full capture systems or monitor every mile of track for trash. However, if there is a gross discharge of trash the Water Boards will first provide a notice to request more information instead of a violation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	every mile of track in this state 24 hours per day.		
73.1	EPA recommends that the TCAs explicitly call for adaptive management based on monitoring the effectiveness of controls and modifying control strategies as necessary to attain the water quality objective. EPA recommends that receiving water monitoring pursuant to both Track 1 and Track 2 focus both on the volume of trash and the type of trash present, to allow for adaptive management, including potential development of source control strategies.		The State Water Board agrees that monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, the State Water Board agrees that monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used to determine compliance with the permit terms for the prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective for trash is implemented through the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.) The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost and efficacy of full capture systems, the State Water Board does not believe that the type of monitoring proposed by EPA is necessary for MS4 permittees complying under Track 1. Instead, MS4s complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 must develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.) This monitoring requirement is intended to establish an adaptive management program similar to what EPA is suggesting. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			water monitoring. However, other approaches could also be used to determine the efficacy of the control programs. The proposed Final Trash Amendments, in the definition of full capture equivalency, provide for two examples of how trash control could be assessed, only one of which requires monitoring within the receiving water. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
73.2	EPA recommends that the Monitoring and Reporting provisions of the TCAs explicitly require that permittees complying via both Track 1 and Track 2, and Caltrans, submit a monitoring plan for review and approval, including an opportunity for public review. To conserve staff resources, a provision could be included for the plans and reports to be deemed approved if the permitting authority doesn't provide comments within a defined timeframe (e.g. 60 or 90 days). EPA recommends that the TCAs include specific expectations for the monitoring plans as included for the monitoring reports, such as the type of data to be collected (i.e. volume, type, etc.) to ensure entities in same area complying under Track 1 and 2 will collect complementary data. Additionally, EPA recommends that the state should specify how data will be compiled and stored to provide consistency across Regional Boards.		The Trash Amendments are amendments to statewide water quality controls plans to provide the framework for the trash control provisions to be incorporated as permit terms into NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments aim to achieve the balance between prescriptiveness and flexibility for Water Boards permit writers. Upon insertion of the trash provisions into the permits, the permittee shall be required to develop monitoring plans that "demonstrate the effectiveness of [Track 2] and compliance with full capture system equivalency." Monitoring reports must be submitted on an annual basis. The permittee shall be required to comply with such permit terms. Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that the "following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits." (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.) That is to say that the permitting authority may determine additional monitoring and reporting requirements are appropriate. It may be appropriate for these comments to be directed to the pertinent water board as it modifies or adopts a permit to incorporate the trash provisions. State Water Board is not inclined to include permitting authority review and approval and/or a public process for the adequacy of the monitoring plan within the terms of the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.3	The first of the priority land use definitions, high-density residential, is defined as all land uses with at least 10 developed dwellings/acre. This would generally exclude a residential neighborhood made up of solely single family homes. A residential neighborhood of single family homes may generate a high volume of trash, especially if there is a commercial district or a bus stop in the nearby vicinity.		The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls implemented in accordance to a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "priority land uses".) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash, for example, in some cities solely single family homes may generate high amounts of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "alternate equivalent land uses".) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The aim of the Trash Amendments is to address the areas with the highest trash generation rates not all land uses. This can be accomplished with the five priority land uses and provision of "alternative equivalent land uses."
73.4	The definitions of Industrial and Commercial land uses stipulate that the "primary" activities on developed parcels must be commercial or industrial. The implication is that the majority of the land must be commercial or industrial in order to trigger MS4 trash controls. The presence of a high trash generating commercial or industrial activity should trigger trash controls regardless of whether such activity is the primary land use in a given area.		Few areas exist where trash is not generated. However, a focus of the Trash Amendments is to control trash in areas with high trash generation rates. The industrial and commercial definitions were crafted to focus trash controls on land uses where the majority of the catch basin includes industrial and commercial uses. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. The permitting authority has the discretion to include specific land uses and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash and require additional trash controls outside of priority land use locations. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see also Responses to Comments 6.6 and 73.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.5	The use of the term "predominate" in the Mixed Urban definition implies that the listed land uses must make up the majority of the area under consideration. If the mixed uses present generate high volumes of trash, that area should be subject to controls, regardless of whether or not these uses make up a majority of the land area.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 73.3, and 73.4.
73.6	Commercial and industrial enterprises which generate trash, as well as public transportation stations, have trash impacts beyond the immediate areas in which these land uses are located. Trash controls should be implemented in areas (including low and medium density residential areas) which are located adjacent or in close proximity to commercial or industrial activities that result in trash generation, and in areas adjacent or in close proximity to public transportation stations.		Please see Response to Comments 73.3 and 73.4.
73.7	Concerns with land use definitions also apply to the "significant trash generating areas" under the jurisdiction of Caltrans. Caltrans must address highway on- and off-ramps located "in high density residential, commercial and industrial land uses." EPA recommends that in order to cover high trash generating areas, Caltrans should implement controls if land uses which generate		The wide variety of sites, locations and surrounding land uses make it infeasible for the State Water Board to determine a priority where the most likely areas of trash generation will be within Caltrans facilities. For this reason, the Trash Amendments requires Caltrans to, include in its implementation plan a description of the locations of its significant trash generating areas. State Water Board agrees that it is likely that significant trash generating areas will likely be adjacent to highway on-and off-ramps, and likely more within urban areas than non-urban areas. However, the State Water Board is unaware of studies of sufficient reliability that would support

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash are present adjacent or in close proximity to on/off-ramps.		more prescriptive requirements. The Trash Amendments will require Caltrans to implement trash controls if the adjacent land uses to highway on-and off-ramps are determined in consultation with the permitting authority to be significant trash generating areas. To the extent these areas overlap priority land uses, the amendment allow coordination with a MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee's control programs. That accommodation may be utilized to address the areas of concern pointed out in this comment and further revision to the Trash Amendments is not warranted.
73.8	EPA recommends that the TCAs be revised to also provide the opportunity for members of the public to request to the regional permitting authority that specific land uses or locations be added for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans.		Actions required by the amendment will be incorporated into waste discharge requirements, which are adopted through a public process. Members of the public will be able to request to the permitting authority add specific land uses or locations for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans. Local knowledge is an important component to identifying specific areas that generate high amounts of trash and members of the public can aid the permitting authority in determining specific land uses or locations that need additional trash controls.
73.9	The TCAs' details focus on NPDES permits and are less explicit about expectations for implementation in areas covered by WDR and Waivers of WDRs. We recommend the TCAs specifically reference the "Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-point Source Pollution Control Program" and provide clearer direction for how compliance in these areas will be achieved. For example, we suggest considering more explicit requirements to identify and address sources of trash that are not subject to NPDES permits.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources. However, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. The Trash Amendments specify that that a water board may require dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs to implement "any appropriate trash controls in areas or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Priorities for non-permitted high trash areas (e.g., beaches) could also be identified in the updated Nonpoint Source Management Plan currently being developed by the State. As noted in a previous comment, EPA recommends the use of adaptive management based on findings on the effectiveness of NPDES controls, including the results of receiving water monitoring. As monitoring identifies trash in receiving waters, MS4 permittees may identify sources of trash that are not under their jurisdiction which could be addressed by WDRs and waivers of WDRs.		facilities that generate trash." Such areas may include "high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreations areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas," as well as other areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles or similar controls that achieve trash control. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates. Many of the items in this comment would be appropriately directed to the State Water Board's consideration of adopting a revised Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Additionally, receiving water monitoring may be a necessary component to assess compliance with the prohibition of trash and trash control effectiveness, as well as highlight additional locations where trash controls are necessary. However, receiving water monitoring is not a required component with monitoring for Track 2 or Caltrans to provide flexibility to permittees to development a strategy to demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 7.12 for further discussion on receiving water monitoring.
73.10	We suggest that the TCAs specify the regulatory vehicle(s) to be used to ensure compliance with the prohibition of preproduction plastic not covered by the IGP. We urge the State to utilize all available tools to ensure that industries that use or transport preproduction plastics are addressed in a holistic manner that prevents the discharge of these materials. Additionally, the TCAs		The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics is intended to build upon the existing efforts in the IGP. There are a number of locations that are outside of coverage of the IGP, such as railroad transload stations. These locations would be subject to the outright prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics contained the amendment. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastic is intended to provide a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to areas outside of the coverage of the IGP. Additionally, regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	could be expanded to provide for increased coordination among industries and MS4 permittees to identify preproduction plastic users which are lacking required permits. EPA recommends specifying any expectations for new or revised language in the existing IGP or construction general permit (CGP), or new requirements on industrial/construction facilities which are already required to control trash.		preproduction plastics would still continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics. Additional text has been added to the prohibition language in Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6.e and Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.2.e to provide clarity on this point.
73.11	EPA recommends the policy be more specific for termination of permit coverage related to the IGP and CGP: "Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls." There are various circumstances under which construction or industrial permit coverage may be terminated, and the policy may need different requirements depending on the circumstances. For construction facilities, the language appears to indicate a requirement for post-construction controls for trash collection be installed and maintained. If this is the case, the policy should provide additional detail on the specifics and permitting mechanisms for ensuring compliance. For industrial facilities, the TCAs could state that all trash		When a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent within the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP. State Water Board staff agrees with U.S. EPA's suggestions for termination language to be further specified, however the proper place for this detail is within the IGP and CGP. Re-opening the IGP and CGP is beyond the scope of this project.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	must be properly disposed of and the site secured before coverage may be terminated.		
73.12	We recognize that in the Los Angeles Region extensive trash control measures are being implemented throughout MS4s, that there has been significant progress implementing these controls, and it is our view that these required controls should not be modified by the TCAs. However, as noted previously in these comments, we recommend that the TCAs be modified to require receiving water monitoring to determine if the water quality objective is being achieved, and to explicitly call for adaptive management based on the effectiveness of NPDES permits controls, including the identification of trash sources that may or may not be under the jurisdiction of permittees. These recommended modifications to the TCAs apply across the State, including the Los Angeles Region.		The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. State Water Board staff finds the trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region to be commendable. These effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The State Water Board staff has evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board consulted with the Los Angeles Water Board about the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. Based on this consultation, the proposed amendment does not propose changes to the Los Angeles Water Boards TMDLs. However, as trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, the proposed amendment directs the Los Angeles water board to hold a public meeting to consider the scope of existing TMDLs and to assess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b.) For the rest of the state, the proposed revisions to the Trash Amendments include a requirement for dischargers to either install full capture across their systems, or demonstrate full capture equivalency of other control programs. This requires dischargers to evaluate trash generation and control rates and demonstrate that control is equivalent to what would be achieved if full capture devices were installed. This effectively an adaptive management program. However, the State Water Board disagrees that receiving water monitoring is the only way to assess effectiveness. (See Response to Comment 73.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Also, as noted in the Staff Report section 1.5, The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Capturing trash in the storm drain system should capture most trash the priority land use areas, which are where most trash is generated. However, it is not the intent of the State Water Board to require MS4s to bear full responsibility for trash from all sources and thus MS4s are not required to account for trash from other sources. Instead, the Trash Amendments provides in Section 3 that Permitting Authority may require dischargers other than MS4s to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash.
73.13	For the San Francisco Bay Region, we recommend the State reconsider how the TCAs will impact the implementation of existing trash provisions and compliance schedules, and ensure that coverage under the TCAs is as protective as it would be under the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board's current approach for trash control under its Municipal Regional Permit.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.14	We recommend further clarity be provided on the intersection between the time schedules in the TCAs and the State's Compliance Schedule Policy [SB #2008-0025]. We further recommend that the TCAs better describe the requirements, set forth at 40 C.F.R. §122.47, for including a compliance schedule in an NPDES permit, such as justifications for the specific need for and length of the compliance schedule allowed and interim milestones (per annum) for any compliance schedule longer than 1 year.		The State Water Board's Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits (at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/resolutions/2008/rs2008_0025.pdf) applies to NPDES permits adopted by the Water Boards that must comply with Clean Water Act section 301(b)(1)(C). (See Resolve Clause, No. 2.) The Compliance Schedule Policy applies to traditional point source discharges and not municipal storm water discharges. Additionally, the Water Board's Compliance Schedule Policy does not specifically apply to compliance schedules for prohibitions. (See Whereas Clause No. 11.) The Trash Amendments' compliance schedules pertain to an NPDES permittee's requirement to comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4 and III.L.5; Part I, ISWEBE at IV.A.5 and IV.A.6.) The Water Boards have authority to include compliance schedules in an NPDES permit when the State's water quality standards or regulation include a provision that authorizes such schedules in an NPDES permit. Consistent with the above authorities, the Trash Amendments set forth the time schedule requirements applicable to NPDES permits regulating the MS4 permittees. When a water board modifies, re-issues, or adopts an applicable permit, the Trash Amendments require the water board to include the time schedule requirements contained in the Trash Amendments, including, where applicable, those pertaining to a permittee providing notice of whether it will comply Track 1 or Track 2, submission of the implementation plan, demonstrating interim achievements or milestones towards full compliance, and submission of monitoring plans and annual monitoring reports. Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires a water board to prescribe such requirements in permits as necessary to implement any relevant water quality control plan. (See also Water Code § 13377.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
74.1	Indeed, this sensible finding to treat campuses individually on a case-by-case basis dependent on the amount of trash generated is included in the proposed regulations under Section L.2.d. which states: "d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations." The University appreciates the SWRCB's flexibility in determining applicability of the proposed amendments to our campuses on a case-by-case basis as needed to focus limited resources on significant concerns related to littering and trash generation.		The campuses that are designated permittees under the Phase II MS4 permit would have trash controls in the next implementing permit following the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees, such as campuses, may be outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations.
75.1	The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
75.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
75.3	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
75.4	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
75.5	The Program recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan) respectively, to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
75.6	The Program recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Program also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
75.7	The Program recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
75.8	The Program recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that, if the		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
75.9	As funding has been an ongoing challenge, we are looking forward to the State Board's assistance with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
76.1	The proposed Trash Amendments would apply to waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles RWQCB with trash TMDLs because the Ocean Plan amendments L.1.b.(2) and ISWEBE amendments B.1.b.(2) direct the RWQCB to force MS4 permittees to focus trash control efforts on high trash generation areas (HTGA) rather than all land uses. This would constitute a backsliding from the TMDL and NPDES permit requirements. Recommendation: That the land uses not included as HTGA be given additional time in the Time Schedule in Table 1 page 11 to comply with water quality objectives rather than eliminating them from consideration as sources of trash.		The commenter is incorrect as to the applicability of the proposed Trash Amendments. As noted in the applicability section (III.L.1 of the Ocean Plan and IV.A.1 of the ISWEBE Plan) the Trash Amendments does not apply to those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions. See Response to Comment 42.4 for additional discussion of backsliding. An objective of the Trash Amendments is to focus limited resources on the areas and locations that generate high amounts of trash and are thus the most significant contributor to impairments of the beneficial uses. If land uses, areas, or locations that are outside of the defined priority land uses and do generate significant amounts of trash the amendment provides two separate mechanisms to address this. First, in the definition of high priority land uses, an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Second, in the "Other Dischargers" section of the proposed amendment (section L.3 of the Ocean Plan and Section IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE Plan) the permitting

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			authority may require dischargers who are not subject to the Track 1 and 2 requirements to implement any appropriate Trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash.
76.2	There is little value of including the City of Cupertino as a reference of studies to determine sources of trash and generation rates because the City along with the City of San Jose is only one of over 70 municipalities that were required to submit similar reports. Delete City of Cupertino as a reference. (Section 1.5, page 6)		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.3	Add a footnote to Table 1 and the Policy Amendments stating that municipalities may require and oversee the installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property. (Table 1 page 11)		See Response to Comment 42.3.
76.4	The focus can be on high trash generation areas as long as the definition includes low density residential land uses.		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. While not specified as a priority land use, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use." See also Response to Comment 76.1.
76.5	The objective must also include "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". The following objects have been found in storm water runoff that are threats to public health: hypodermic needles and syringes, loaded diapers, condoms, broken glass, broken fluorescent bulbs and sharp metal objects.		The State Water Board agrees that some trash can "cause a contamination or hazard to public health." Protection of public health is an intrinsic component of several beneficial uses. These uses and the potential hazard to human health are discussed thoroughly in section 1.4 and Appendix A (esp. Table 14). Thus the revised objective states that trash may not be present in amounts that "adversely affect beneficial uses."

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.6	The discussion on page 66 must include a legal analysis explaining why the numeric objective of "Zero Trash" should not be established as the water quality objective. Add a footnote to the water quality objective in the Trash Amendments stating that: To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination.		As noted in Section 4.2, and elaborated in comments 4.1 and 6.1, a "zero trash" numeric objective is not appropriate at this time as a statewide water quality objective. Determining the specific quantity of trash that constitutes a nuisance in any given water body is not feasible as within a statewide amendment. Instead, the definition of full capture equivalency has been added to the amendment. This serves essentially the same purpose as the guidance requested by the commenter.
76.7	The staff report needs to recognize that some of the Full Capture Devices and institutional controls i.e. street sweeping provide multiple water quality benefits in addition to controlling trash. Gross solids in storm water runoff are composed of vegetation, sediment and trash. Monitoring studies conducted in Los Angeles have found that trash is only about 10% of the mass and 25% of the volume of the gross solids and those conducted in the Bay Area found that trash is about 4% of the mass and 17% of the volume. Capture of vegetation would reduce		The State Water Board agrees that there are multiple benefits to certain controls including street sweeping. A discussion of multi-benefit projects is found in the staff report in Section 5.4. Additional changes recommended by the commenter are beyond the scope of this project, which is to address the impacts of trash. Other contaminants, such as gross solids are addressed through existing water quality control plan elements or may be addressed at a later date if the Board determines such action is warranted.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the nutrient load and capture of sediments would reduce the load of pollutants associated with sediments. Capture of gross solids would reduce the accumulation of sediments at outlets to receiving waters. (Page 13)		
76.8	There are a number of issues regarding Full Capture Systems that need to be addressed in the staff report and policy amendments including: · Certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code · Certification limits the ability to implement the State Board's Decision and EPA Guidance on use of the iterative process for achieving compliance with water quality standards and discharge prohibitions · Design flow criteria significantly underestimates the peak flows for small catchments · Required minimal level maintenance must be specified and documented · Effectiveness of "full and partial capture systems" was based on incomplete or incorrect information · Loss of certification of a device only addresses future installation and does not address devices already installed that were recognized as achieving compliance with NPDES permits		The State Water Board disagrees that the certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code for several reasons, including: The statute provides that no "waste discharge requirement" or "other order" or "decree" may specify the manner in which the permittee must comply with that requirement. The State Water Board is will consider adopting the Trash Amendments which are water quality control plans and not waste discharge requirements, orders, or decrees. Additionally, the Trash Amendments do not specify the design, location, or type of construction in which the permittee must achieve compliance with the trash provisions (upon insertion into the permittee's permit). The Trash Amendments provide two tracks, either of which a permittee may elect to comply with the prohibition of discharge. Within Track 2, a permittee may select any combination of a wide range of treatment and institutional controls that can be implemented in a wide range of land use or location types. Water Code section 13360, subdivision (a) has no bearing on the certification process for full capture devices. With that in mind, the certification does not constitute a limit to the iterative process for compliance, as it expands due to lessons learned from existing trash control across California. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 73.1, 76.12, 76.18, and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.9	Municipalities that select institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Two budget cycles would allow sufficient time for contracting these services or obtaining equipment and staff to perform the operation. Other institutional controls such as ordinances should require 5 years at the most to be fully implemented. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas and providing the most cost effective life cycle benefits and trash removal efficiencies. Planning, design and obtaining funding for these larger more efficient systems requires more time than installation of devices in individual storm drain inlets.		Please see Response to Comment 42.12.
76.10	The following land uses should be added as "priority land uses" in MS4 Phase I and II Permits: business parks, sport complexes, amusement parks, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		Comment noted. These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. See also Response to Comment 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.11	The SWRCB must provide clear and definitive guidance on what constitutes a minimal level inspection, operation and maintenance program including the elements of the annual monitoring program. Recommend that the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the Trash Amendments. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. As there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach has been written to provide maximum flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Many of the recommendations made by the commenter are more appropriate for site specific permits (e.g. inspection after storm events of >0.25 may be too infrequent for southern California municipalities or too frequent for Northern California municipalities). See also Response to Comment 4.6. With regards to the recommendation to determine the mass and volume of trash, the proposed Trash Amendments have been revised to provide greater clarity about how a permittee should demonstrate full capture equivalency. One included method is to determine, as recommended by the commenter, the amount of trash removed by the control methods. Other alternatives may also be appropriate as noted in the definition of full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.12	The Los Angeles RWQCB has certified/recognized 8 devices and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB staff certified 35 devices as Trash Full Capture Systems. A number of vendors have developed devices that are similar to those that have been certified by the LARWQCB and it is not clear from the LARWQCB's web site whether these additional devices have been reviewed to determine compliance with the Regional Board's August 2004 Procedures and Requirements for Certification of BMPs for Trash Control. A number of studies have been conducted in Los Angeles, San Diego and Bay Areas and by Caltrans that raise significant questions on whether many of the devices certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs actually meet the full capture system definition and whether the definition is actually achieving significant reductions in trash discharged. 1. The Staff Report should identify the devices that have been certified/recognized by the LARWQCB. The devices certified by the San Francisco Bay RWQCB should not be listed or recognized in the Policy Amendments as meeting the definition of a full capture device. 2. The process and definition/criteria for certification of a device must be updated in the Trash Amendments		For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. In addition, the State Board finds that is unreasonable to expect municipalities to remove and replace full capture systems that have been identified as effective by the Regional Board in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). As such, devices identified in this report and already installed are considered to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Provisions. Certification of new devices would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board with certification approvals directed to the State Water Board. The State Water Board does not think it is necessary to convene a panel of experts to discuss full capture systems. See also Response to Comments 76.19. The commenter asserts that many of the systems certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay Water Boards fail to meet the performance requirements for full capture certification. However, the commenter does not support those assertions with verifiable data or provides references that contradict the assertion. Specifically, the commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Area Studies and monitoring misreported the efficacy of catch basin inserts but provides no data to substantiate that claim. The commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Water Board certified ineffective gross solids removal devices and references two reports as support. However, the first report concluded (as noted within the comment letter) that, "The device generally met the requirement that litter items with dimensions larger than 0.25" (5mm) are retained within the device." The other report identified as supporting this assertion was for a an "Inline screen – configuration 3, which is different device than the Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170) that was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and is not relevant. With regards to the San Francisco Estuary

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	(see comment #19). 3. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated criteria and a revised list must be published. 4. The SWRCB should convene a panel of experts with experience in the selection, design, construction, operation, monitoring and maintenance of trash capture devices to assist in updating the definition/criteria for certification of a device and determination whether existing devices comply with the updated criteria. Suggestions for this panel include: Lesley Estes – City of Oakland, Dr. Gary Minton - consultant, Ed Othmer – URS Corp, Dr. Bob Pitt-consultant, Gary Lippner – DWR and formerly with Caltrans, representatives from City of Sunnyvale or San Jose that have actually performed maintenance of devices. 5. The SWRCB needs to develop a strategy to address those areas that are now served by devices that were once considered to be Trash Full Capture Devices, but no longer comply with the revised definition		Partnership, the State Water Board disagrees that requiring regular cleaning and maintenance establishes a "major problem with the devices, and notes that while the commenter claims that the Partnership withheld critical information about the reliability and performance of full capture systems, the commenter does not provide any support to this assertion. Finally, the State Water Board agrees that the San Diego study determined that several alternative trash capture devices did not perform sufficiently to meet performance objectives identified in the study. However the purpose of the study was not to support full capture system certification, but to determine performance and cost effectiveness at a specific location to inform decision makers the most cost effective approach to consider for City-wide implementation. This is exactly the type of considered implementation envisioned by the proposed Trash Amendments.
76.13	1. Correct Consideration 3 On page 71 to reflect actually was found in the Los Angeles area. 2. Define Low Density residential as <8 units/acre and High Density		Comment noted. The State Water Board took this consideration 3 to reflect the Los Angeles area. The intention of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls on a subset of areas with a MS4 that generates high amounts of trash. Based on the feedback from the Focused Stakeholder

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Residential as >8 units/acre and mobile home developments.		Meetings, the State Water Board does not consider it is necessary to modify the units per acre for high density residential. However, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the proposed Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.
76.14	List the items of trash in section 4.1.2, page 65, Appendix A.1, page A-1, Appendix A.II, page A-11.		The State Water Board agrees with this list of trash found in storm water runoff and have added this list to Appendix A of the Staff Report. These items of trash fall under the definition of trash, and thus will not be explicitly stated in the definition.
76.15	Low density residential land uses contribute significant trash loadings on an annual basis and should not be excluded from implementation of trash control measures and should be considered as a "priority land use".		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the Staff Report, the State Water Board finds that priority land uses should include commercial, industrial and high density residential land uses. While not specified as a priority land use, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.16	That the staff report qualify the statements on page 71 and A-16 by indicating that there are concerns regarding the value of trash generation rates developed by BASMAA because of the sample collection locations were not representative of actual land uses, questionable effectiveness of the sampling devices to capture representative samples of trash in storm water runoff and sample collection protocols.		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.17	The Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance (pg. 83-86) should be completely rewritten to provide a correct description of storm drainage systems and the structural devices and institutional controls used to control the discharges of trash.		The commenter asserts that the description of the storm drain system is insufficient but does not specify in what way the description is insufficient in identifying the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. See also response to comment 76.18. The State Water Board agrees that the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program's Trash BMP Tool Box provide a good discussion of treatment and institutional controls; however, State Water Board staff does not agree the Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance needs to be modified.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.18	Incorporate changes to the Treatment Control - Storm Drainage System section for Caltrans (page 83 Section 5.1). The flow criteria included in the definition of terms in the Trash Amendments specify that storm intensities shall be determined based on the NOAA's National Weather Service Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates (http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov); that a 5-minute intensity shall be used for devices that are installed in storm drain inlets; and, that the intensity determined using the actual calculated Tc be used for sizing large capacity devices serving large catchments.		The State Water Board does not recommend changes, as the purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. In addition, definition of full capture systems does not preclude the use of NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates recommended by the commenter.
76.19	Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash		The purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. Please see Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storage area · Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required - Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel. Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site · Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies		
76.20	The reference to hooded outlets should be deleted since it has not been cited by either Regional Board to be effective. Hooded or elbowed catch basins are used in San Francisco in their combined sewer system to control odors, but are not considered to be effective trash capture devices. San Francisco has placed oil in their catch basins to control mosquitoes. New York has reported high levels of replacement of hoods when damaged during vacuum truck cleaning operations. (Section 5.1.2, page 85)		The U.S. EPA's website recognizes that hooded outlets prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Please refer to the available website at: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Catch-Basin-Inserts.cfm
76.21	Add a new subsection specific to curb inlet screens and include the suggested text that details experiences with use of curb inlet screens. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. The purpose of section 5 is to identify reasonably foreseeable alternatives. However, this range of alternatives need not be exhaustive. In addition, based on the assessment of the commenter that the proposed

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			control mechanism may not be effective, this may not be a reasonably foreseeable means of compliance.
76.22	A new section should describe the various types of drop inlet devices and outlet connector pipe screen. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. See Response to Comment 76.17 and 76.21.
76.23	The following addition at the end of the first paragraph (Section 5.1.3 page 86)– The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade.		This has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.
76.24	Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.'s End of Pipe Netting Trash Trap® was installed at Hamilton Bowl and the Regional Board's April 29, 2004 letter certified the device as a full capture system. It is not clear if that certification also applies to the two other models listed in this section. (Section 5.1.4 page 87)		All of the certifications by the Los Angeles Water Board are listed on this website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/tmdl/full_capture_certification.shtml

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.25	Additional information on Street Sweeping needs to be included in Section 5.2.2.		The State Water Board agrees that permittees will need to perform verification monitoring to ensure that street sweeping, in combination with other Track 2 implementation measures meet full capture system equivalency. It may indeed be beneficial for a permittee to conduct the type of study recommended to ensure cost effective implementation of institutional controls. However, the Trash Amendments are concerned with overall trash capture and establishment of full capture system equivalency, which may not necessarily require the types of studies of individual institutional controls recommended by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.
76.26	That the SWRCB increase funding for BASMAA's Prop 84 study and expand the scope of that study to include: § Effectiveness and costs of using the Captive Hydrology street cleaners used in Europe and in the United States to clean airport pavements § Modification of existing sweepers or development of a new model of sweeper that would prevent the gutter brushes from propelling trash into storm drain inlets and causing damage to curb inlet retractable screens § Determination of the actual amount and percent of trash that is included in debris removed by street sweepers		Increasing funding for BASMAA's study is beyond the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.
76.27	Section 5.3, page 93 is unclear.		The focus of the section is on the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments. The State Water Board does not agree there is a lack of clarity.
76.28	The need to implement confined space entry requirements during installation, maintenance and replacement should be determined for each device that is certified as a full capture system.		Confined space entry requirements are established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). More information can be found at the following website: https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=9797&p_table=STANDARDS. A description of the safety requirements for the operation and maintenance of various trash control structures is beyond the scope of these Trash Amendments.
76.29	Contact Contech Engineered Solutions representative for information on the installation of CDS devices because it is significantly different than for installation of the GSRD.		A detailed description of site specific installation requirements is beyond the scope of this programmatic analysis. However, the State Water Board has had communications with Contech Engineered Solutions. In addition, Contech Engineered Solutions provided a comment letter on these Trash Amendments, which did not include recommendations for changes to this section. Please see Comment Letter 43.
76.30	The section on maintenance of treatment controls should list the types of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices and implement various institutional control measures.		The State Water Board does not agree that the additional is necessary to the Staff Report. The type of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices will not affect the potential environmental impacts of the Trash Amendments.
76.31	A section needs to be added that addresses the impacts to public health of full capture systems.		Potential impacts to human health from structural controls and suitable mitigation measures are discussed in section 6.7 Hazards and hazardous materials.
76.32	The section on catch basin clean frequency (page 107) should include information and indicate that the frequency of catch basin cleaning will be vary significantly depending on a catchments gross solids loadings, rainfall events and blockage of screens/filter media .		The assumptions about cleaning frequency were estimates used to evaluate potential environmental impacts with regards air emissions. The change proposed by the commenter would double the proposed emissions, which would not be sufficient to exceed any identified thresholds of significance. The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.33	Change street sweeper vehicles to vacuum trucks. (page 107)		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.34	Adjusting the screen size to prevent clogging would violate definition of a Trash Full Capture Device that specifies a 5mm – (0.197-inch) mesh size. Recommendation: delete "and adjusting screen size to prevent clogging." (pg. 107(		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.35	That the SWRCB staff find better information on the actual experience with the maintenance of netting systems. (page 110)		The referenced section is only supposed to describe the potential air quality impacts of identified alternatives for compliance and is not supposed to be a full description of maintenance requirements of netting systems.
76.36	The cleanout of vortex devices i.e. the CDS device provides the very least exposure to hazardous material to the public and maintenance workers of all devices that have been discussed in the staff report. The CDS devices are cleaned using vacuum trucks that suck out the trash and transport it in a closed chamber of the vacuum truck for disposal at a regulated disposal site. Conversely almost all of the other devices result in maintenance workers coming in direct contact with the gross solids. Gross solids captured in trash nets and GSRD unless enclosed in a structure are exposed to vectors and rodents that can transmit health hazards to the general public. Recommendation: The above		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. While the State Water Board agrees that worker safety is of paramount importance, the purpose of this section is identify potential impacts to the environment and the public at large from reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Worker health and safety issues should be considered by the permittees during selection of structural and/or institutional controls.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information be included to page 132.		
76.37	These three devices are distinctively different in their design, operation and function and need to be better described in section 5 of the staff report. The storm drain inlet screens (trash deflectors) are placed in the curb face and are designed to prevent trash from entering the inlet, but leave trash in the street. Some are designed with retractable screens to prevent flooding when trash and vegetation block the screening mechanism. Storm drain inlet screens would not be effective with grate inlets. Storm drain inserts are devices installed in the inlet and are designed to capture trash within the inlet. Connector pipe screens are placed immediately ahead of the connector pipe and are designed to prevent trash from flowing into the pipe connecting the inlet to the main storm drain. Storm drain inlet screens are often used in combination with inserts and connector pipe screens to reduce the amount of trash that must be removed from the inlet, but require more frequent street cleaning and have been associated with flooding. Storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens are prone to blockage with trash, vegetation and sediment resulting in the scouring of previously captured solids (Figures 2-8). The San Diego Storm Drain		The purpose of section 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose, in a largely qualitative way, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Further, potential street flooding due to clogged filters or screens is addressed in section 6.8.2. Therefore, no changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Inlet Study (ref 10) found that clogging of insert filter material/fabric/screens was a contributing factor for bypass of these devices. The adverse impacts can be partially mitigated by increasing the frequency of inspections and maintenance. Recommendation: That the above information be included in this section (page 135).		
76.38	The CDS devices are designed to safely bypass peak flows in excess of the units design capacity to prevent any threat of flooding while continuing to treat that portion of the runoff less than the design capacity. Trash is retained offline in the sump and separation chamber and it is physically impossible to bypass previously captured trash. Units have been constructed with collapsible weirs in areas where there is minimum hydraulic head required for operation of the unit. If trash or sediments were to accumulate in the separation chamber above the screen peak flows would simply be carried safely over the weir. This can be mitigated by periodic inspections to determine depth of solids in the sump and maintenance of the device when 85% of the sump is filled. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (page 136)		Section 6.8.2 discusses the need for overflow/bypass structures and regular maintenance of vortex separation systems to prevent flooding. No changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.39	The sound levels of vacuum trucks and street sweepers under full operation should be included in Table 10. Proposed control measures including increased street sweeping in residential areas as an alternative to the installation of full capture devices; as a result of the installation of storm drain inlet screens at the curb face; and, as an enhanced institutional control measure will increase the frequency and duration of noise impacts to a community. The impacts of noise from vacuum trucks will also increase as a result of the increase in frequency of maintenance of storm drain inlet inserts and inlets with connector pipe screens. These impacts could be mitigated by selecting larger capacity full capture devices that can be sited at more remote locations. (page 140, 147, 148)		Table 10 in Section 6.10 of the Staff Report is a list of common noise sources to give the reader an idea of the range of noises people may be subjected to. It is not a comprehensive list. Vacuum truck and street sweeper noise generation is expected to be similar to a diesel truck at 15 m (85dBA). The Staff Report acknowledges the increase in ambient noise levels due to increased street sweeping and the use of vacuum trucks. However, the Staff Report concludes that employing noise abatement measures and with the short duration of noise generation in any one area, noise impacts are expected to be less than significant. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.40	The installation and maintenance of most of the storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens and the Canada screen require compliance with Calusa confined space entry requirements. A key element of that program requires advance notification of first responders of the planned entry so they can be prepared to respond to any incidents. This could have an impact on the ability of these agencies to		The Staff Report discusses coordination with police and fire services during construction and maintenance operations where street closures are involved (Staff Report Section 6.10). CalOSHA confined space entry requirements could be coordinated at the same time. Since municipalities are already subject to CalOSHA requirements for maintenance of their existing storm water systems, no new impacts on emergency services are expected due to the Trash Amendments. In addition to an institutional control for trash, street sweeping will continue to be considered a BMP for other storm water pollutants. Impacts for street sweeping over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant since they

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	respond to other emergencies. Some devices lie trash nets, GSRD and CDS do not require implementation of confined entry procedures and would not impact police and fire services. The impacts of increased street sweeping cannot be easily mitigated by changing the timing of the sweeping. The use of parking restrictions to increase the effectiveness of sweepers is a key control when effective sweeping can be performed. Sweeping must also be conducted at a frequency to remove trash that has collected in the gutter before it is carried into storm drain inlets by natural or vehicle caused winds. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (Section 6.11.2 and pages 149 and 151).		are not expected to interfere with emergency services. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.41	The frequency of cleaning vortex systems depends on the accumulation of trash and depends on the catchments gross solids generation rates. The CDS device should be inspected after the first significant storm of the season and then periodically inspected during the rainy season and cleaned when the sump is 85% full. The frequency of cleaning of inlets with storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens must be significantly increased as recommended in		The State Water Board agrees that proper operation of full capture systems will require the period cleaning, and this cleaning should be in done in concert with rain storms. If a full capture system is full with trash, the additional storm water and trash will either bypass the full capture system or cause flooding. Localized flooding risks should be minimized with timely full capture system inspections and cleanings.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Comment #32 if they are to be even marginally effective. The risk of increased street flooding is greater with storm drain inlet screens installed at the curb face when the screens are clogged with trash, sediment and vegetation (see Comment #21). Storm drain inlet inserts are less likely to cause flooding in the streets if they are designed with adequate bypass capacity: however, the City of South San Francisco in the 2012-2013 annual report reported that the West Coast Storm connector pipe screen caused flooding even when cleaned and maintained during storm events. (Section 6.12.2, page 152 and 157)		
76.42	The statement that the State Board does not direct compliance measures agencies choose or mitigation measures they apply is misleading because the Regional Boards have certified specific full capture devices and stated that compliance with NPDES permits is achieved through the installation and maintenance of the devices. LID controls and multi-benefit projects must be designed to meet the trash trapping and retention standard and have the hydraulic flow capacity required of full capture devices in order to be considered as equivalent.		The statement is not misleading. While the Los Angeles Water Board has certified, and the proposed amendment will certify systems as satisfying the requirements of the trash provisions, the State Water Board does not specify which systems a permittee must install. In addition, permittees have a broad range of alternatives through track 2, such as institutional controls, low impact development measures, or multi-benefit projects to employ to meet the standards specified. These alternatives do not require certification, but instead a demonstration of full capture system equivalency. The commenters suggestion that the State Water Board follow the lead of the guidance on establishing waste load allocations is noted, but as the commenter mentions, is not a requirement that need be met by the Trash Amendments. However, the specific elements outlined by the commenter (e.g. require iterative implementation and monitoring of BMPs to ensure compliance with water quality objectives) is essentially equivalent to what is require in the monitoring section of the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendment and within the newly added language on demonstration of full capture system equivalency. In addition, Section III.L.5 of the Ocean Plan Amendment (Section IV.A.6 of Part I ISWEBE) requires the permittee to annually report to the permitting authority demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance of either Track 1 or Track 2 controls. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.43	1. The State Board at the public hearings should seek out reasons for the two different approaches, identify the constraints in developing and implementation of trash reduction programs and determine which approach can be more quickly implemented and include review should include an assessment of the State's staff resources required to implement different regulatory approaches. 2. Accelerate the Time Schedule for Track 2		Through the Public Advisory Group, Focused Stakeholder Meetings, public workshop, and public hearing, the State Water Board has extensively collaborated and discussed with stakeholders the two different approaches and implementation programs. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach will provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. While a reduced time schedule would potentially provide results more readily, a ten year time schedule for both Track 1 and Track 2 will provide consistent and sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge and control trash discharges. See also Responses to Comments 10.12 and 42.12.
76.44	The Water Boards are also required to protect uses from "contamination" in addition to pollution and nuisance. Recommendation: Add "and contamination" after nuisance in Appendix A.1.		The State Water Board agrees that contamination is a consequence of pollution and nuisance.
76.45	Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses – (table 14, page A-8) Broken glass, sharp metal and hypodermic needles/syringes should be added to the health and safety hazards.		These hazards are part of safety hazards in Table 14 in Appendix A of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.46	Trash can have adverse impacts on the environment even before it enters waters of the state. Trash is present throughout a watershed in parking lots, streets, sidewalks, parks and other public areas and has community drawbacks. Quality-of-life issues related to environmental blight (including the presence of trash) are rooted in the "broken window" theory, postulated in the 1940s. The presence of trash is a sign of neglect and apathy taken root in a neighborhood fueling further deterioration often leading to other societal ills. Litter is often viewed as one of the earliest indicators that a neighborhood is in distress.26 The use of curb face screens at storm drain inlets leaves trash in the streets until removed by institutional control measures such as street sweeping and their use should be considered as having potential adverse impact on the environment. (Section II, page A-11 and A-13)		Trash is one of the most widely recognized pollutants by the public, and it contributes to quality-of-life issues. The reduction of trash has been addressed in many avenues from litter laws to educational campaigns to treatment controls. The focus of the Trash Amendments is to reduce the amount trash that enters our water bodies, most specifically through the storm drains. The Trash Amendments do not pretend to provide the all-encompassing solution to trash problems in California. The Trash Amendments focus on creating the implementation framework to control the discharge of trash from areas with high trash generation rates with a multiple avenues for achieving compliance. One of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance is full capture systems. With proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems will capture trash from storm water that would have been discharged into the receiving water body.
76.47	Did the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program actually perform Rapid Trash Assessments in the Los Angeles River Watershed and Los Angeles area lakes? (Page A-14)		This has been modified in the revisions to the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.48	The discussion of the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study should note that sediment was not measured during the study. The Bay Area baseline monitoring effort (ref 9) reported that trash is 17% by volume and 4% by weight of all solids in runoff and reported various components of trash – recommend that the pie charts be included in the staff report. (A-16)		Sediment is outside of the scope of the discussion and the Litter Management Pilot Study discussion is sufficient.
76.49	That the Economic Analysis be redone to include realistic and predictable 25-year life cycle costs.		The Economic Considerations assumed a 10% per year expenditure of capital costs in order to achieve full implementation in ten years. The life cycle of the full capture systems depend on many factors such as the type of full capture system, the adequate operation and maintenance of the system, and the unique characteristics of the place where is going to be installed. It is not logical to assume that all full capture systems would have a life expectancy of 25 years. At the same time, in year ten of the compliance schedule with Track 1, State Water Board staff estimated that out of the incremental $3.95 per capita necessary to comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, $0.75 (or approximately 19% of the total cost) would be spent on installing or replacing the capital cost. Based on that information and assuming a 25 year cycle, in year 25 an additional $0.75 would need to be added to the $3.2 operations and maintenance cost for a period of ten years until all full capture systems were replaced. This reasoning was not included in the analysis because the uncertainty of the life cycle cost of the full capture systems and low impact development projects on the overall estimates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.50	That actual cost be developed for maintenance of the CDS device.		The Economic Analysis assumed that the total cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is, on average, $342 per unit. The cost is very sensitive to the type of device installed, the location of installation, and the labor costs associated with each community.
76.51	Water Quality Objectives a. Add "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". b. Add footnote "To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination."		No Change. Please see response to Comment 76.5. and 76.6
76.52	Applicability a. A provision must be added that addresses systems /devices that could be certified during the interim period between now and when effective date of the Trash Provisions. b. A new provision (3) must be added that requires all systems/devices meet the new definition/criteria added in the Monitoring and Reporting Sections and Appendices. c. A new provision (4) must be added that addresses those devices that have already been certified and		The State Water Board does not agree this additional language for the full capture systems is a necessary addition to the proposed Trash Amendments. Ongoing certification by the Los Angeles Water Board can continue until the Trash Amendments are effective. For response to comments on the definition, criteria and certification, see Responses to Comments 76.11, 76.12 and 76.19.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	upon review have been found to not comply with the new definition/criteria.		
76.53	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. These sections need to address a MS4 permittees responsibility to address those dischargers where they have no regulatory authority yet those dischargers actually discharge to the MS4.		Trash is generated from multiple sources and transported to state waters through multiple mechanisms. The Trash Amendments focus on one of the pathways, namely storm water. Under the Trash Amendments, MS4 permittees would be required to address trash from high trash generating areas under the jurisdiction of the municipality, specifically the priority land uses. For high trash generating areas, the permitting authority can either require the MS4 implement trash controls or issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner to implement appropriate trash controls. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.
76.54	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. Add a footnote that "Municipalities may require and oversee the design, installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property".		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments limit trash controls to areas of the permittee's jurisdiction. The storm drains are those under the jurisdiction of the permittee, thus public drains. See also Responses to Comments 25.1 and 42.3.
76.55	Additional High Trash Generating Land Uses a. Add amusement parks, sports complexes, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2. Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
76.56	Time Schedule a. The permittee must do more than explain how the controls are "designed" to achieve the same performance results as Track 1. They must also be required to submit		Please see Response to Comment 18.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a monitoring program plan that documents the reduction in the discharge of trash achieving the same performance results as Track 1. b. Institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Institutional controls such as ordinances could require 5 years to be fully implemented. Installation of Full Capture systems/devices installed in storm drain inlets should have a time schedule of 5 years. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas.		
76.57	Time Extensions a. This section should be deleted because dischargers have already been alerted as a result of the Public Notice and the draft Trash Amendments that they must develop and implement trash control measures.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
76.58	a. That the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs in Comment #11 be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the		As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The proposed Trash Amendments could establish

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendments. b. Include in the Definition of Terms a definition of "effectiveness". c. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4. d. The monitoring results must be reported by individual land use categories. e. The mass and volume of trash reduced must be reported. f. This reporting requirement can be deleted if the volume and mass of trash discharge are reported.		minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. For Track 2 MS4 permittees, monitoring plans and reports must demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and the compliance with full capture system equivalency. The specifics of effectiveness, quantification unit of trash, and assessment by individual land use would be required at the discretion of the permitting authority. However, the State Water Board agrees that quantification by mass and volume, as well as reporting by individual land uses categories, is preferred for achieving the monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.59	Enforcement Strategy a. An enforcement strategy must be added to the Trash Amendments that implements USEPA's guidance on establishment of TMDLs and NPDES permits. See Comment #42. This strategy must provide guidance to the Regional Boards on NPDES permit revisions and/or enforcement actions that would implement the iterative process by adding additional Full Capture Certified system/devices and trash control measures necessary to achieve compliance with water quality standard. b. The enforcement strategy must address the failure of currently certified systems/devices that do not		An iterative process is already identified in the Trash Amendments. See Responses to Comments 76.12 and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	comply with the revised definition/criteria.		
76.60	Revised Definition/Criteria of Full Capture Systems. The following additional minimum criteria are recommended: § Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. § Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash storage area § Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required – Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel § Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site		The State Water Board does not recommend changes to the definition of full capture systems. See Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	§ Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies b. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated definition/criteria and a revised list must be published.		
76.61	Priority Land Uses a. Change "High-density residential" to "Residential". b. Add "regional transit parking lots".		The Trash Amendments will maintain high density residential as a priority land use, where other residential land uses and regional transit parking lots could be included as alternate equivalent land uses if determined to generate substantial amounts of trash to require trash controls. See also Responses to Comments 76.13 and 76.15.
76.62	Exemption from priority land use designation a. Add a provision (7) Exemption from a priority land use designation: An MS4 permittee may request from the applicable permitting authority the exemption of a designated Priority Land Use or specific areas of a Priority Land Use based on low trash generation rates determined by measurement of the mass and volume of discharged.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
76.63	Trash a. Add to the definition those items that have been found in storm water runoff. See Comment 76.14.		Please see Response to Comment 76.14.
77.1	The California Coastal Commission support the proposed amendments to the Statewide Water Quality Control plans to control trash. The		The State Water Boards appreciates the support from the California Coastal Commission on the Trash Amendments. In particular, the State Water Board is proud of Coastal Commission's California Coastal Cleanup Day to highlight the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	proposed amendments would play a critical role in helping to stem the flow of trash from inland waterways to the coast and ocean while improving the water quality and habitat and recreational values of those waterways.		trash problem in our waterways and inspire volunteers to participate and clean up their local waterways. The data from Coastal Cleanup Day has been instrumental for the Staff Report (see Final Staff Report Appendix A). The State Water Board looks forward to continued partnership with the Coastal Commission in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
78.1	Corrections should be made in Section 9.4 Economic Considerations, page 173 the Draft Staff Report: " To comply with the proposed Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in total capital costs and $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls." It should be noted that the estimate above for Caltrans excludes total capital costs associated with trash reduction requirements specific to San Francisco Bay Regional Board requirements (Attachment V of our Permit) or the trash reduction requirements specific to Trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Regional Board region (Attachment IV of our Permit).		The State Water Board appreciates corrections to the estimated expenditures for Caltrans to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. While the State Water Board recognizes the estimated incremental costs for Caltrans are conservative, the information provided in the letter was unclear on how final estimated cost of $92 million annually was calculated. The Economic Consideration conducted by State Water Board staff is based on several clearly defined assumptions. One assumption was for the average capital cost of a full capture system, $800 per drop inlet. If the cost of a full capture system is more expensive, then the total cost will increase. The $176,000 per acre proposed by Caltrans is a different type and scale of cost factor. This cost factor is derived for the estimated cost of compliance for TDMLs, which encompasses a host of pollutants including trash. For the Economic Considerations, the incremental cost of compliance needs to be based on the cost for trash controls, which would be a proportion of the $176,000 per acre estimate. For the additional cost of "$1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls," it is unclear how those estimates were determined. Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report was not modified with the proposed changes but the estimates provided by Caltrans will be considered.
78.2	Other inaccurate financial information related to Caltrans projected expenditures, as stated in Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report include the following: Appendix C,		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' current annual expenditures for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. However, State Water Board disagrees with the other proposed changes on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	page C-2: "Caltrans currently spends over $80 million annually for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. To comply with the proposed Trash Amendment, over a ten-year period, the annual expenditure by Caltrans is expected are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in capital construction costs assuming full capture retrofit. Maintenance of the full capture devices will increase approximately $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years."		estimated annual costs. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) For that, please see Response to Comment 78.1.
78.3	Appendix C, page C-4, Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Proposed Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits: "Population/size: 50,000 lane-miles" "Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: $80 M per year" "Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: "Total Capital Cost: $92 M annually "Operation & Maintenance: $1M for year l, increasing to $10 M per year after ten years"		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' total lane miles. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
78.4	Appendix C, page C-15: "Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.5	Appendix C, page C-18-19: "Caltrans annually spends $80 million on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and 665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.6	Appendix C, page C-50: "8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" is $80 million per year. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 lane miles (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year."		Please see Responses to Comments 78.3, 78.4, and 78.5.
78.7	Appendix C, page C-50-51: "For unit costs, we assumed the same installation (176,000/acre		Please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	treated) capital construction. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $92 million annually and incremental annual operation would be approximately $1M for year 1 and increasing to $10M per year after ten years (Table 30)."		
79.1	As you may know, Contra Costa County is split between two regional water quality control boards (Region 2 – San Francisco and Regional 5 – Central Valley) but it was decided early on that the Cities of Brentwood, Oakley, and Antioch as well as the eastern portion of Unincorporated Contra Costa County would have their municipal stormwater permit largely mirror the MRP. As such, both permits include Provision C.10 for trash load reduction. The only difference in the two Provision C.10 requirements is that the East Contra Costa Permittees have an extra year to report on trash load reduction. MRP Permittees were supposed to demonstrate a 40%		Please see Response to Comment 7.3 and 64.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

Amantea, Chris

From: Blakeslee, Kevin <kblakeslee@dpw.sbcounty.gov>
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 10:27 AM
To: Zamora, Harold
Cc: Ruvalcaba, Eloy; Chun, Arlene - DPW; 'cynthia.gabaldon@cgrme.com'
Subject: FW: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order
Attachments: Traditional_Letter.pdf; Trash traditional flowchart final ver.21 - Copy.pdf; Trash Provisions Glossary.pdf; Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.pdf

Harold,

Please have Serra set up a meeting to discuss this.

Thanks,

Kevin

From: Stormwater@Waterboards [mailto:Stormwater.Stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov]
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 8:33 AM
To: Stormwater@Waterboards
Subject: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order

CALIFORNIA WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS

In accordance with Water Code section 13383, the State Water Resources Control Board requires your agency/municipality to determine and report your selection of compliance methods as prescribed in the Trash Provisions. The Order and the three (3) enclosures are attached.

Pursuant to the Order, you shall:

1. **By September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:
   a. Your agency/municipality selected compliance method, and
   b. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Use areas and the corresponding storm drain network.
2. **By December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTs the following based upon your selected compliance method:
   a. Permittees selecting Track 1 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map as specified in attached Order, or
   b. Permittees selecting Track 2 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map and provide implementation plan as specified in attached Order.

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information submitted in response to this Order, may result in an enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports. To avoid enforcement actions, please forward this email with attached Order and attachments to your appropriate environmental/storm water managers responsible for compliance with the Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES General Permit.

A paper copy of the Order and attachments was sent to the Legally Responsible Person for your agency/municipality via certified mail on May 31, 2017.

Should you have any questions, please contact Leo Cosentini at 916-341-5524 (e-mail: lcosentini@waterboards.ca.gov).

To receive email updates about Storm Water permitting issues please sign up for our electronic mailing lists at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/swrcb_subscribe.shtml

Please let us know your experience with us both positive and negative by visiting http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Customer/ and filling out a short Customer Service Survey Form.

If you have any further questions/concerns please contact us by email or at 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality
State Water Resources Control Board

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 05 2017

[Via Certified Mail and email]
City of Big Bear Lake
c/o Jeff Mathieu, City Manager
39707 Big Bear Boulevard
PO Box 10,000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315
jmathieu@citybigbearlake.com

Dear Mr. Mathieu:

PETITION OF CITY OF BIG BEAR LAKE FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: NO REVIEW OF PETITION
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2561

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) will not accept for review the petition you filed. The basis for the petition is Submitting Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) Co-Permittees, Water Code Section 13383, adopted by the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Water Board) on June 2, 2017.

The Santa Ana Water Board acted on June 2, 2017. The State Water Board's regulations require that any petition for review "must be received by the state board no later than 5:00 p.m. 30 days following the date of the action or inaction by the regional board, except that if the thirtieth day following the date of the action or inaction falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the state board no later than 5:00 p.m. on the first business day following." (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050, subd. (b).) In this case, the deadline for receipt was 5:00 p.m. on Monday, July 3, 2017. The petition you submitted on behalf of the City of Big Bear Lake was received by email at this office at 10:15 AM on July 6, 2017. You also sent this petition via U.S. Mail receive by our offices on July 14, 2017. The petition is therefore not timely. The State Water Board does not accept untimely petitions for review. Please be advised that failure to timely exhaust this administrative remedy precludes judicial review of a regional board's action or inaction.

If you have any questions regarding the legal basis for this decision, please call me at (916) 341-5178.

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
Stephen Dietsch
Best Best & Krieger LLP
3390 University Avenue
Riverside, CA 92501
stephen.deitsch@bbklaw.com

[via U.S. Mail only]
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control
District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central A venue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only}
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
I0500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 923 73

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm A venue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

[via U.S. Mail only]
Konradt Barklam, City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

Keith Elliott **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Keith.Elliott@waterboards.ca.gov

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

(continued)

cc: David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

CARLOS CAMPOS (SBN 222900)
BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP
74-760 Highway 111, Suite 200
Indian Wells, CA 92210
Telephone: (760)837-1602
Carlos.Campos@bbklaw.com

Attorneys for Petitioner
CITY OF COLTON

BEFORE THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: CITY OF COLTON California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region	No. **PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING** **REQUEST FOR STAY** (Water Code § 13320; Code Regs., tit. 23 §§ 2050 et seq.)

Petitioner CITY OF COLTON ("Petitioner") respectfully petitions the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the attached Order ("Order") of the Executive Officer of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board").

SUMMARY OF PETITION

On June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued an Order to Petitioner pursuant to Water Code section 13383. (*See **Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order). The Order[1] purports to implement the so-called Trash Provisions[2] adopted, on April 7, 2015, by the State Board. Among other requirements, the Trash Provisions: (1) require a Petitioner (*who has jurisdiction over Priority Land Uses*[3]), by August 31, 2017, to choose either Track 1 (*Full Capture System*) or Track 2 (*Full Capture System Equivalency*) as the method they will use to comply with the Trash Provisions; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, then to prepare and submit an Implementation Plan on or before November 30, 2018, among a myriad of other purported requirements.

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate because the Order, among other issues:

(a) is much broader in scope than the Trash Provisions authorize; attempts to impose an expensive and unnecessary "one-size-fits-all" approach to trash discharges throughout the

---

[1] The Order states: "The Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition [on discharge or potential discharge of trash to surface waters] through requirements incorporated into Phase 1 MS4 permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (*See **Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

[2] The Trash Provisions amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to control trash and amend Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. (*See **Exhibit 5*** ("Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California")).

[3] Defined terms, unless otherwise specified in this Petition, shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Glossary provided with the Trash Provisions Orders. (*See **Exhibit 1*** at pp. 8-11).

State, without any regard whatsoever to whether there is a trash problem (*or a potential trash problem*) in the surface waters within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner (*in fact, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash*);

(b) for Track 2, purport to require Petitioner to implement, operate, and maintain controls not only within its own jurisdiction, but also within the jurisdiction of the "Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees;" and

(c) impose the Trash Provisions on Petitioner, which has ***no*** jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses, among other requirements. Indeed, the permittees of the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036, which is currently in effect ("MS4 Permit") already are subject to certain significant trash provisions. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The Order does not take this into account or make any effort to ascertain the effectiveness of the measures already in place under the MS4 Permit.

PETITION FOR REVIEW AND REQUEST FOR HEARING

I. Name, Address, and Telephone Number of Petitioner

City of Colton
c/o Reggie Lewis
Associate
City of Colton Public Works
160 S. 10th St.
Colton, CA 92324
Telephone: (909) 514-4209
Email: RTorres@coltonca.gov

With copy to:

Carlos Campos
Best Best & Krieger LLP
74-760 Highway 111, Suite 200
Indian Wells, CA 92210
Telephone: (760)837-1602
Carlos.Campos@bbklaw.com

II. Specific Action of the Regional Board

Petitioner requests that the State Board review the Order (*see **Exhibit 1***), in its entirety including the following requirements set forth in the Order:

(a) the requirement that co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the Trash Provisions, by August 31, 2017;

(b) the requirement to submit notice of selection to the Regional Board;

(c) the "recommendation" that each co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations;

(d) the requirement that MS4 co-permittees selecting Track 2: (i) "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (emphasis added); (ii) "first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses and that Co-permittees selection Track 2, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they ultimately select other areas or locations within their jurisdiction;" and (iii) submit an implementation plan by November 30, 2018; among other requirements applicable to Co-permittees selecting Track 2 "to [i]nstall, operate and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***." (emphasis added);

(e) all the language in the Order purporting to address Monitoring and Reporting Requirements that the Regional Board staff will recommend be incorporated into the renewal of the Petitioner's MS4 permit.

III. Date of the Regional Board Action

June 2, 2017.

IV. Statement of Reasons Why the Regional Board's Action was Inappropriate or Improper

Petitioner seeks this review because:

(a) The Order exceeds the scope authorized in the Trash Provisions. The Trash Provisions, on their face, were intended to be implemented through renewal or modification of existing MS4 permits: "These Trash Provisions ***shall be implemented*** through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below)." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 307 (emphasis added)). Section 5 of the Trash Provisions provides that: "permitting authorities shall modify, renew, or newly adopt [MS4 permits] to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313). The Trash Provisions authorize the use of Section 13267 or 13383 orders, but only for ***the limited purpose of*** allowing the permittee to choose Track 1 or Track 2 and, if Track 2 is chosen, requiring that an implementation plan be submitted within 18 months. Here, among other things, the Executive Officer purports to require those who choose Track 2 to "Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls ***within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees***;" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). This language does not appear in the Trash Provisions and, furthermore, it is improper for the Executive Officer to order contiguous MS4 permittees to cooperate.

(b) Contrary to the Clean Water Act, the Water Code, and the Trash Provisions, themselves, the Regional Board has adopted a "one-size-fits-all" approach to implementing the Trash Provisions without regard to (a) whether there are any surface waters impaired by trash or threatened to be impaired by trash; (b) whether the trash provisions in the existing MS4 Permit have been effective; and/or (c) whether the cost of implementing the Trash Provisions in the manner sought by the Executive Officer is commensurate with the benefits sought to be attained.

(c) The Order imposes requirements on Petitioner, which it has no jurisdiction over any Priority Land Uses.

(d) The Order assumes that the Trash Provisions already contained in the MS4 Permit have not been effective in regulating discharges of trash. Section VIII of the MS4 Permit (*titled Illicit Discharges/Illicit Connections; Litter, Debris, and Trash Control*) requires the co-permittees to "control consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials, other than storm water and authorized non-storm water, into the MS4s." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). And, Section VIII.F of the MS4 Permit requires:

> "The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report."

(***Id.***).

This is even though the Trash Provisions adopted by the State Board specifically allow for the prohibition on the discharge of trash to be achieved through NPDES permits that already contain specific requirements for the control of trash:

> Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

(***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). Prior to issuing the Order to Petitioner, there was no evaluation by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board staff of the effectiveness of the MS4 Permit trash provisions.

(e) Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. Declaration of William R. Smith ("Smith Decl."), at ¶ 4). As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program. (*Id.*). This could cause funds to be diverted from much-needed programs to the trash program which is wholly unnecessary in the

area covered by the MS4 Permit. Further, Petitioners believe the Trash Provisions constitute an unfunded mandate and that the Regional Board does not have jurisdiction to determine whether a program is or is not an unfunded mandate—which the Executive Officer attempts to do in the Order.

(f) The Order contains surplus and irrelevant language regarding the Monitoring and Reporting requirements that will be required to be included in the renewal of the MS4 Permit. By including this unnecessary language in the Order, it subjects Petitioner to possible fines and penalties for non-compliance. The surplusage should be deleted from the Order.

See further the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition incorporated herein. (*See **Exhibit 2*** (Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition)).

V. Manner in Which Petitioner is Aggrieved

Petitioner is an aggrieved person within the meaning of Water Code section 13320 because the Order purports to require Petitioner to adopt a one-size-fits-all approach to implementing the Trash Provisions, which will cost possibly millions of dollars, when no waterways within the jurisdiction of the Petitioner are impaired for trash (*or threatened to be impaired by trash discharges*). Indeed, Petitioner already has evaluated the impact and potential impact of trash discharges in its MS4 Permit and taken action to implement additional best management practices, consistent with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, where appropriate, which the Order completely disregards. Further, Petitioner has no funding source for implementing the Orders (*or the Trash Provisions*) and, therefore, would need to take much-needed funds away from other priority storm water programs.

The failure to comply with the Order, moreover, subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day, respectively.

Additional statements of harm to Petitioner is set forth in the Statement of Points and Authorities. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VI. Specific Action Requested by Petitioner

Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board:

(a) Stay the effect of and set aside the Order in its entirety;

(b) Hold an evidentiary hearing on the Order to, among other things, evaluate the effectiveness of the existing trash provisions in the MS4 Permit and, if necessary, make any necessary modifications or adjustments when the MS4 Permit is renewed (*which Petitioner understands will take place in 2018*);

(c) Allow Petitioner to supplement the record with such additional evidence as is or may become available. Petitioner will identify such additional evidence, if any, once the record is prepared; and

(d) Petitioner reserves the right to further request any and all actions authorized in Water Code section 13320.

VII. Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition

The Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition is submitted in conjunction with the Petition. (*See **Exhibit 2***).

VIII. List of Interested Parties

Petitioner has identified and have served this Petition on the Regional Board and the following additional interested parties the Regional Board copied on its Order:

Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

Konradt Bartlam

City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

IX. Statement that Copies of Petition Have Been Sent to the Regional Board

A copy of this Petition was mailed to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Kurt V. Berchtold, on July 3, 2017.

X. Statement that Issues Raised in the Petition were Presented to the Regional Board

The substantive issues and objections raised in this Petition could not have come before the Regional Board because the Order was issued by the Executive Officer without prior notice or hearing.

XI. Request for Preparation of the Administrative Record

By copy of this Petition to the Regional Board Executive Officer, Petitioner hereby requests the preparation of the administrative record herein.

XII. Request for Hearing

Petitioner requests that the State Board hold a hearing in this matter.

XIII. Statement of Additional Evidence

Petitioner requests that it be permitted to supplement the record before the State Board. Petitioner will advise the State Board more specifically in this regard once the record has been prepared by the Regional Board, and it knows what matters have not been included by the Regional Board.

DATED: July 6, 2017

BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP

By: _____

Carlos Campos
Attorneys for Petitioner
City of Colton

STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioner City of Colton ("Petitioner") submits this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of its Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts.

Petitioner is a co-permittee under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036 ("MS4 Permit"). (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The MS4 Permit was adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board") on or about January 29, 2010. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit remains in effect because the Regional Board has not yet renewed the permit. Petitioner's MS4 Permit expired in January 2015, but is still in effect through operation of State law. At present, the MS4 co-permittees are not engaged in any substantive discussions with Regional Board staff regarding the terms of the renewal MS4 Permit. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018. (*See* Declaration of William R. Smith ("Smith Decl.") at ¶ 2).

The MS4 Permit identifies the principal permittee as the San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") and identifies Petitioner as one of seventeen (17) co-permittees.[1] (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit regulates a system that includes "an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 7). The MS4 Permit was "issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC § 1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations,

---

[1] The co-permittees in the MS4 Permit include: (1) City of Big Bear Lake; (2) City of Chino; (3) City of Chino Hills; (4) City of Colton; (5) City of Fontana; (6) City of Grand Terrace; (7) City of Highland; (8) City of Loma Linda; (9) City of Montclair; (10) City of Ontario; (11) City of Rancho Cucamonga; (12) City of Redlands; (13) City of Rialto; (14) City of San Bernardino; (15) City of Upland; and (16) City of Yucaipa; (17) County of San Bernardino. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1).

Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of the State Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxic Rule Implementation Plan." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 9).

B. <u>The MS4 Permit Contains Trash Provisions and Regulates the Discharge of Trash</u>

The MS4 Permit contains trash provisions and regulates discharges of trash within the jurisdiction of the co-permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63 ("Illicit Discharges (ID)/Illegal Connections (IC); Litter, Debris and Trash Control")). Specific to trash, the MS4 Permit provides that:

> VIII. E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water…into MS4s…
>
> VIII.F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

(***Id.***).

The Annual Reports prepared for MS4 Permit have a section addressing the implementation, maintenance, and controls implemented to control, among other thing, illicit discharges (including trash). The Annual Reports also each contain a summary of the

effectiveness of the Illicit Discharge/Illicit Connection program implemented under the existing MS4 Permit. The Annual Reports are also available to the public on the State Board website.[2]

C. The Trash Provisions and the Order

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the Regional Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1). By the Regional Board's own admission, MS4 "discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the [MS4 Permit] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act." (***Exhibit 1***). And "[f]or Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses, the Trash Provisions require implementation of the [Trash Provisions] through requirements incorporated into the Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

Subsequently, on June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued Order Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order)). Generally, the Order requires Petitioner to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintaining a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within either the jurisdiction of the Petitioners or within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners and contiguous MS4 co-permittees. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

As part of the implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2, the Regional Board "recommends" Petitioner develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their

---

[2]http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit_Annual_Reports.shtml.

jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before November 30, 2018. The Order further requires that Petitioner submit a letter to the Regional Board by August 31, 2017 identifying the Petitioner's selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5).

In the Order, the Executive Officer acknowledges that:

> Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the [MS4 Permit], the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through th[e] Order[s] ***in accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions and as further authorized by the Clean Water Action section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

(***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). (emphasis added).

The Order further provides that failure to comply with the Order could subject Petitioner to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). The failure to comply with the Order subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day.

Petitioner preliminary estimated the costs of implementation of Track 1 of the Order are in the millions of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioners do not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Orders. (*See* Smith Decl., at ¶ 4).

II. THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a regional board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Order was issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section 13383, and thus are appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. Moreover, the Order provides that it may be challenged under Section 13320. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). As set forth in Sections

IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Order is both inappropriate and improper for numerous reasons and Petitioner is an aggrieved person with respect to the Order. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The Order Exceeds the Authority Delegated to the Regional Board Under the Trash Provisions

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of MS4 Permits. To be sure, Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge...and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 319)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 310 (emphasis added)). Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting *requirements* ***in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313 (emphasis added)).

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (*over a period of months and, even, years*) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and Regional Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are doable, cost effective (*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained*), and a whole host of other issues. Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the Regional Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 ***for the narrowly prescribed purpose of***: (1) allowing the permittees to select compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The Regional Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Order issued by the Executive Officer purports to require Petitioner to undertake at least three actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those three actions are the following:

1. Cooperate with Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees and Purports to Impose Requirements on Petitioners who do not have Jurisdiction over Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees or Land Uses

The Order requires Petitioner, if it chooses Track 2, to "[i]nstall, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, or other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees.***" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). The Executive Officer has no authority whatsoever, under the Trash Provisions, to require Petitioner to cooperate with contiguous MS4 permittees or to purport to require Petitioner to implement controls that are within the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

2. Implement a Minimum Level of Trash Effort

The Order also states "[t]h[ese] Order[s] direct MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses..." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3). The Trash Provisions provide absolutely no authority for imposing this requirement pursuant to a Section 13383 or 13267 Order. Along with the Order, Petitioner was also served a document titled "Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels" which contains detailed and

burdensome requirements for establishing a trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE). (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 12-14). Although the document is labeled "recommended," it is clear that the protocol set forth in that document is mandated, not simply "recommended." This point is supported by the fact that the Regional Board staff has unfettered discretion to determine whether the plans developed by Petitioner are sufficient. Indeed, the requirements sought to be imposed by the Regional Board to assess trash levels are really "monitoring and reporting" requirements that can only be implemented through an MS4 Permit. (***See Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit.")).

3. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Order states "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [Regional Board] recommends each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For the reasons stated above, labeling these requirements as "recommended" is a misnomer.

B. <u>The Regional Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the Regional Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

First, there is language in the Trash Provisions that recognizes that the permittees may have existing programs that are equivalent to or just as effective as the Trash Provisions require. To that end, Section IV.A.2.a. of the Trash Provisions specifically and unequivocally provide that "[d]ischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance...if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). That is the case here. The MS4 Permit contains extensive provisions relating to illicit

discharges/illicit connections and trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). Those provisions include a requirement that the permittees monitor trash in storm water and include information in their annual report. (***Id.***).

Further, the MS4 Permit already contains a comprehensive municipal inspection program, which encompasses construction, industrial, commercial and residential activities. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at pp. 64-67). Under the MS4 permit, the permittees are already required to evaluate and prioritize sources of pollutants within its geographical boundaries, including trash, and to take action for those sources causing impairments. In any event, the Regional Board did not provide Petitioner an evaluation on whether the existing program is consistent with the Trash Provisions or if the existing program is deficient.

Second, because the waterways associated with MS4 Permit are ***not impaired for trash***, using the Order to impose the Trash Provisions defies the statutory intent underlying such actions in both the Clean Water Act as well as the Porter-Cologne Act. In promulgating the Trash Provisions, the State Board appropriately recognized that trash control efforts should be focused on "high trash generation areas," (*See* ***Exhibit 5***, *passim*), but this is not what the Order does. The Order applies the exact same requirements on Petitioner as would be applied to those dischargers within the most problematic areas for trash elsewhere in California.

To be sure, the Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region does not list any waterways associated with the MS4 Permit as impaired or under the threat of impairment for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Of the three thousand five hundred forty-nine (3,549) surface waters identified in the nine Basin Plans in California, the State Board identified only seventy-three (73), or just over two (2) percent, as impaired for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Moreover, these seventy-three (73) waterways are located in only four (4) Regions. (***Id.***) The upper Santa Ana River Watershed has no surface waters impaired for trash. (***Id.***).

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[3] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to,

---

[3] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

"domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 19). And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Order requires Petitioner to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not a problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioner's ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the Regional Board issued the Order the same day as the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the Regional Board did not afford Petitioner or any of their co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 4***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to

collect further comments. The exigency expressed in the Order implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case.***

C. The Regional Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law

The Order is inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Order, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the Regional Board has called these orders a "13383 Order" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the Regional Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the Regional Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order that does not allow the Regional Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the Regional Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Order and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make the order a Section 13267 Orders. (*See, e.g.,* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selection Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses...")).

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Order imposed by the Regional Board. Indeed, Section

13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended..." (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature, thus, was to conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, no cost/benefit analysis is required prior to issuance of the order because the extensive iterative and public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides adequate protections for the permittees. Here, the Order specifically acknowledges that "[s]ince the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps...through this Order." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the Regional Board under the Order. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste...that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the

reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the Regional Board. Thus, here, the Regional Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

D. The Order Represents an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds

The Order represents an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the Regional Board or the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandates*, 1 Cal.5th 749 (2016)). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seeks to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Order.

IV. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the Order is inappropriate and improper. Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Order in its entirety.

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioner submits this Index of Exhibits in Support of its Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board to Petitioner (June 2, 2017)
2	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
3	MS4 Permit for Petitioners, Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036 (January 29, 2010)
4	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
5	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)
6	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 2, 2017)

DECLARATION OF WILLIAM R. SMITH

I, William R. Smith, hereby declare as follows:

1. I am the City Manager for the City of Colton. As such, I have personal and first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein and I could, if called upon, testify competently thereto.

2. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal of the MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018.

3. Petitioner is left with in the untenable position of choosing between complying with the Order that is improper, inappropriate and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order.

4. Petitioner does not have funds allocated for this program in the current budget. As a result, any funds to implement this program would have to come from another program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 29th day of June, 2017 at Colton, California.

for w R Smith

William R. Smith

REQUEST FOR STAY

Pursuant to Water Code section 13321(a) and Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053, Petitioner hereby requests an immediate stay of the Order until such time as the subject matter of the Petition is resolved. Pursuant to Title 23 of the Code of Regulations section 2053(a), this Request of Immediate Stay (the "Request") is supported by the Declaration of William R. Smith ("Smtih Decl."), the City Manager, attached hereto.

I. Failure to Grant the Stay Will Result in Substantial Harm to Petitioner

Petitioner will suffer substantial harm if a stay is not granted in this matter. The demands in the Order are impermissible and impose immediate monetary impacts on Petitioner. Petitioner is left in the untenable position of choosing between complying with Order that is unlawful and will immediately cause Petitioner to incur substantial costs ***or*** not complying with the Order and being subject to substantial civil penalties for choosing not to comply with the Order. (*See* Smith Decl., at ¶¶ 2-4; *see also* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). Accordingly, failure to grant the stay will result in substantial hardship and harm to Petitioner.

II. Interested Persons and the Public Interest will not be Substantially Harmed if a Stay is Granted

Interested persons and the public interest will not be harmed in any way if the stay is granted. The MS4 Permit currently mandates the Petitioner to monitor and report for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3***). Given that Petitioner IS already monitoring and reporting trash as part of the MS4 Permit, there is no harm to the public interest or interested persons in staying the Order and ITS demands on track selection and implementation of the Trash Provisions. Moreover, it is undisputed that no surface waters within the area covered by the MS4 permit are impaired for trash so no exigency exists for the issuance of the Trash Provisions.

III. Substantial Questions of Fact and Law Exist

The central question to be decided in this Petition is whether the Executive Officer for the Regional Board acted lawfully in his decision to issue the Order when the Trash Provisions expressly provide that implementation of the Trash Provisions is to be done through the renewal of the MS4 Permit. This issue presents substantial concerns of due process and the proper

exercise of administrative powers. A stay will permit the time needed to adequately and fully address this question and others regarding the underlying factual and legal bases for the Order.

IV. Conclusion

For all of the foregoing reasons, Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board grant a stay of the Order. Petitioners request that the stay remain in effect until at least ten (10) days after formal resolution of this Petition.

DATED: July 6, 2017

BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP

By: _____
Carlos Campos
Attorneys for Petitioner
City of Colton

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

Petitioner submits this Index of Exhibits in Support of its Petition for Review and Request for Stay. Attached to this Index are exhibits referred to in the accompanying Petition for Review and Request for Stay, as well as all other supporting documentation.

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
1	Water Code Section 13383 Order to Submit Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions; Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board to Petitioner (June 2, 2017)
2	Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of Petition for Review and Request for Stay
3	MS4 Permit for Petitioners, Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036 (January 29, 2010)
4	Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 from the San Diego Regional Board (November 10, 2016)
5	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (April 7, 2015)
6	Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order Email from State Board (June 2, 2017)

EXHIBIT 1

June 2, 2017

Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 921764

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Boling,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036 NPDES No. CAS618036) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017**.[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request.: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific

* Defined within this document.

trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

* Defined within this document.

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:
(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

* Defined within this document.

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels

The following trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE) is recommended by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) for establishing baseline trash generation levels in Priority Land Uses and/or other land uses and locations. The TAMLE is based on the findings of a recent Proposition 84 study (Tracking California's Trash) completed in 2016 that was funded by the State Water Board. The recommended TAMLE utilizes Tracking California's Trash On-land Visual Trash Assessment protocols to establish qualitative estimates of the amount of trash generated on street segments, sidewalks and adjacent land areas, and transported into the MS4. The complete protocol can be found here:

http://basmaa.org/Announcements/tracking-cas-trash-on-land-visual-assessments

The protocol has been extensively and successfully used by San Francisco Bay Area Phase I municipalities to establish baseline trash generation maps that serve as the starting point for demonstrating trash reductions into the MS4. Trash generation categories (A-Low, B-Moderate, C-High, and D-Very High) based on the levels of trash observed during assessments are assigned to adjacent land areas (e.g., priority land use areas), which are then illustrated on baseline trash generation maps. Each trash generation category has a corresponding trash generation rate that was established during the Bay Area Trash Generation Rate Study (BASMAA 2014) and confirmed during the recent Tracking California's Trash project (BASMAA 2016).

Equipment and Methods

The TAMLE methodology is relatively simple and inexpensive to use, but provides a level of precision needed to accurately depict baseline trash generation. The protocol requires a minimum of two field crew members, both for objectivity and safety, each trained in the use of the TAMLE protocol. Very limited equipment is needed (i.e., clipboard, pencils/pens, digital camera preferably with GPS capabilities, and field forms and maps). Bright clothing or safety vests are also recommended for field crew members.

MS4 permittees employ the following steps to establish baseline trash generation levels via TAMLEs:

1. Assemble equipment needed to conduct the assessment including the field form delineating the assessment area and review trash assessment category definitions presented in the protocol.[1]

2. Once at the Priority Land Use area and other selected land use or locations to be assessed (hereinafter referred to as Assessment Area), safely walk at a normal pace on the sidewalk adjacent to the Assessment Area observing the levels of trash present on the street, sidewalk, and adjacent land areas that could be transported to the MS4. In areas where no sidewalk is present, assessments may be conducted by slowly driving adjacent to the Assessment Area and observing trash on the street and sidewalk.[2]

3. Collectively agree on the appropriate trash generation category to assign the Assessment Area and document the category observed on field data sheets and/or maps. Crew members should take at least one photograph per Assessment Area to document that the site was visited and to document the level of trash present.

4. Assessment results should be transferred to trash generation maps to illustrate baseline trash generation levels in the Assessment Areas. Color-coding maps based on the trash levels observed (Green=Low, Yellow=Moderate, Red=High, and Purple=Very High) during TAMLEs.

Frequency and Timing of Assessments

To accurately establish baseline trash generation levels for the Assessment Area, a minimum of two TAMLEs should be conducted on streets and sidewalks associated with each Assessment Area (BASMAA 2016). To the extent possible, assessments should be conducted during both the dry (April-September) and wet (October- March) seasons. So that baseline trash generation levels are not under-predicted, assessments should be conducted at timeframes when the greatest level of trash has accumulated on streets and sidewalks (e.g. directly before street-sweeping events). Additionally, in order to reduce the influence of recent rainfall-runoff events that may have washed street trash into storm drains, TAMLEs should only be conducted if less than 0.5 inches of rainfall has occurred in a 24 hour period, 48 hours prior to the assessment.

[1] Trash generation rates are: Low (0 – 5 gallons/acre/year); Moderate (5-10 gallons/acre/year); High (10-15 gallons/acre/year); and Very High (50-150 gallons/acre/year).

[2] This technique should only be used when automobiles are not parked on the street, which can obstruct the view of trash.

Estimated Resources Needed to Establish Baseline Generation Levels via TAMLEs

The extent of the Assessment Areas within each MS4 permittee's jurisdiction will govern the level of effort needed to establish the baseline trash generation levels using TAMLEs. The more Assessment Areas within a city/county, the more time and resources will be needed to conduct assessments and map the results. The following examples are based on the experience of MS4s in the San Francisco Bay Area and are given to provide rough estimates of the time that an MS4 permittee (small or moderate sized city) would need to expend to establish baseline trash generation levels in Assessment Areas using the TAMLE approach.

Task	**Example #1** *Small-Sized Town/City (Pop = 12,500)*	**Example #2** *Moderate-Sized City (Pop = 50,000)*
Assumptions		
PLU Area (acres)	*150*	*1500*
Assessment Length per PLU Area (feet per acre)	*75*	*75*
Hrs for two staff to conduct 1,000 ft assessment (including travel time)	*0.5*	*0.5*
Frequency of Assessment in each PLU Area	*2*	*2*
Tasks	**Staff Hours**	**Staff Hours**
Preparation for Assessments	5	20
Conducting OVTAs (Two Staff Members)	11	113
Data Compilation/Management	3	20
Mapping Assessment Results	24	40
Total Estimated Staff Hours	**43**	**193**

Citations

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2014. *San Francisco Bay Area Stormwater Trash Generation Rates*. Prepared by EOA, Inc. May.

Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 2016. Evaluation of the On-land Visual Assessment Protocol as a Method to Establish Baseline Levels of Trash and Detect Improvements in Stormwater Quality.

Tracking California's Trash Project. State Water Resources Control Board Grant Agreement No. 12-420-550. Prepared by EOA, Inc.
December.

EXHIBIT 2

STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION

Petitioner City of Ontario ("Petitioner") submit this Statement of Points and Authorities in support of its Petition for Review and Request for Hearing filed pursuant to Water Code section 13320 and Code Regs., tit. 23 sections 2050 et seq.

I. STATEMENT OF FACTS

A. Background Facts.

Petitioner is a co-permittee under the San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit, NPDES Permit No. CAS618036, Order No. R8-2010-0036 ("MS4 Permit"). (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** (MS4 Permit)). The MS4 Permit was adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region ("Regional Board") on or about January 29, 2010. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit remains in effect because the Regional Board has not yet renewed the permit. Petitioner's MS4 Permit expired in January 2015, but is still in effect through operation of State law. At present, the MS4 co-permittees are not engaged in any substantive discussions with Regional Board staff regarding the terms of the renewal MS4 Permit. Regional Board staff has indicated that the renewal MS4 Permit likely will not be adopted until sometime in 2018. (*See* Declaration of Richard Egger ("Egger Decl.") at ¶ 2).

The MS4 Permit identifies the principal permittee as the San Bernardino County Flood Control District ("District") and identifies Petitioner as one of seventeen (17) co-permittees.[1] (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1). The MS4 Permit regulates a system that includes "an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 7). The MS4 Permit was "issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC § 1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations,

---

[1] The co-permittees in the MS4 Permit include: (1) City of Big Bear Lake; (2) City of Chino; (3) City of Chino Hills; (4) City of Colton; (5) City of Fontana; (6) City of Grand Terrace; (7) City of Highland; (8) City of Loma Linda; (9) City of Montclair; (10) City of Ontario; (11) City of Rancho Cucamonga; (12) City of Redlands; (13) City of Rialto; (14) City of San Bernardino; (15) City of Upland; and (16) City of Yucaipa; (17) County of San Bernardino. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 1).

Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of the State Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxic Rule Implementation Plan." (***Exhibit 3*** at p. 9).

B. <u>The MS4 Permit Contains Trash Provisions and Regulates the Discharge of Trash</u>

The MS4 Permit contains trash provisions and regulates discharges of trash within the jurisdiction of the co-permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63 ("Illicit Discharges (ID)/Illegal Connections (IC); Litter, Debris and Trash Control")). Specific to trash, the MS4 Permit provides that:

> VIII. E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water…into MS4s…
>
> VIII.F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

(***Id***.).

The Annual Reports prepared for MS4 Permit have a section addressing the implementation, maintenance, and controls implemented to control, among other thing, illicit discharges (including trash). The Annual Reports also each contain a summary of the

effectiveness of the Illicit Discharge/Illicit Connection program implemented under the existing MS4 Permit. The Annual Reports are also available to the public on the State Board website.[2]

C. <u>The Trash Provisions and the Order</u>

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted statewide trash provisions reportedly to address impacts of trash on the beneficial uses of the State's surface waters ("Trash Provisions"). According to the Regional Board, "trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 1). By the Regional Board's own admission, MS4 "discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the [MS4 Permit] pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act." (***Exhibit 1***). And "[f]or Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses, the Trash Provisions require implementation of the [Trash Provisions] through requirements incorporated into the Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and reporting orders, by June 2, 2017." (***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 1-2).

Subsequently, on June 2, 2017, the Executive Officer of the Regional Board issued Order Pursuant to Water Code section 13383 to Petitioners. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** (Petitioner Order)). Generally, the Order requires Petitioner to "select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the [T]rash [P]rovisions." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 1 involves installing, operating, and maintaining a "Full Capture System" for all storm drains that capture runoff from the "Priority Land Uses" in their jurisdiction. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). Track 2 involves installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of "Full Capture Systems," "Multi-Benefit Projects," other "Treatment Controls," and/or "Institutional Controls" within either the jurisdiction of the Petitioners or within the jurisdiction of the Petitioners and contiguous MS4 co-permittees. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

As part of the implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2, the Regional Board "recommends" Petitioner develop maps identifying "Priority Land Use" areas within their

---

[2]http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit_Annual_Reports.shtml.

jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified "Full Capture System" installations. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For permittees that choose Track 2, the Order requires the submission of an implementation plan on or before November 30, 2018. The Order further requires that Petitioner submit a letter to the Regional Board by August 31, 2017 identifying the Petitioner's selected method of compliance, i.e., Track 1 or Track 2. (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 5).

In the Order, the Executive Officer acknowledges that:

> Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the [MS4 Permit], the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through th[e] Order[s] ***in accordance with Water Code section 13383***, as specified in the Trash Provisions and as further authorized by the Clean Water Action section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h).

(***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). (emphasis added).

The Order further provides that failure to comply with the Order could subject Petitioner to enforcement action including imposition of civil penalties for late or inadequate reports. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). The failure to comply with the Order subjects Petitioner to administrative civil liability, or, potentially to judicially imposed civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day or $25,000 per day.

Petitioner preliminary estimated the costs of implementation of Track 1 of the Order are in the millions of dollars. The costs to implement Track 2 are difficult to estimate and therefore are undetermined at this time. At present, Petitioners do not have a source of funding to dedicate to the implementation of the requirements in the Orders. (*See* Egger Decl., at ¶ 4).

II. <u>THE STANDARD OF REVIEW BY THE STATE BOARD IS SATISFIED</u>

Water Code section 13320 provides that an aggrieved person may challenge the act of a regional board under, *inter alia*, Chapter 5.5 of the Water Code within thirty (30) days of such action. The Order was issued pursuant to that chapter, under authority of Water Code section 13383, and thus are appropriate for challenge under Section 13320. Moreover, the Order provides that it may be challenged under Section 13320. (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 7). As set forth in Sections

IV and V of the Petition and in further detail below, the Order is both inappropriate and improper for numerous reasons and Petitioner is an aggrieved person with respect to the Order. Thus, the Petition is properly before the State Board.

III. POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

The Executive Officer's action in issuing the Order was improper and inappropriate for the reasons discussed below.

A. The Order Exceeds the Authority Delegated to the Regional Board Under the Trash Provisions

There can be no dispute that the Trash Provisions were intended by the State Board to be implemented through renewal, modification, or adoption of MS4 Permits. To be sure, Chapter IV.A.1.a of the Amendments to the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan specifically states: "These TRASH PROVISIONS ***shall*** be implemented through a prohibition of discharge…and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 319)

In Chapter IV.A.3 the amendment provides: "PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements ***in permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p)*** (e.g., MS4 Permits).." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 310 (emphasis added)). Later, the Trash Provisions require that permitting authorities "must include monitoring and reporting *requirements* ***in its implementing permits***." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 313 (emphasis added)).

The fact that the Trash Provisions are required to be implemented through MS4 permits is not happenstance. The renewal, modification or adoption of an MS4 permit is an iterative process that addresses (*over a period of months and, even, years*) complicated issues of stormwater management affecting hundreds of miles of stormwater conveyances and pipelines. During the renewal process, there are many meetings and discussions between the co-permittees and Regional Board staff to ensure that measures adopted in the MS4 are doable, cost effective (*compared to the benefits sought to be obtained*), and a whole host of other issues. Ultimately, there is a noticed hearing before the Regional Board where the co-permittees and other interested persons are given an opportunity to provide testimony.

If the MS4 permit cannot be modified, re-issued, or adopted within eighteen (18) months, then the Trash Provisions allow the permitting authority to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 13383 ***for the narrowly prescribed purpose of***: (1) allowing the permittees to select compliance via either Track 1 or Track 2; and (2) if Track 2 is selected, to submit an implementation plan within eighteen (18) months. The Trash Provisions do not authorize the implementation of any other measures on an interim or going forward basis.

The Regional Board has ***exceeded its delegated authority*** because the Order issued by the Executive Officer purports to require Petitioner to undertake at least three actions that are not authorized under the Trash Provisions as part of an order pursuant to Water Code sections 13383 or 13267. Those three actions are the following:

1. Cooperate with Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees and Purports to Impose Requirements on Petitioners who do not have Jurisdiction over Contiguous MS4 Co-Permittees or Land Uses

The Order requires Petitioner, if it chooses Track 2, to "[i]nstall, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, or other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls within ***either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees.***" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2 (emphasis added)). The Executive Officer has no authority whatsoever, under the Trash Provisions, to require Petitioner to cooperate with contiguous MS4 permittees or to purport to require Petitioner to implement controls that are within the jurisdiction of contiguous MS4 permittees.

2. Implement a Minimum Level of Trash Effort

The Order also states "[t]h[ese] Order[s] direct MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Uses areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses…" (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3). The Trash Provisions provide absolutely no authority for imposing this requirement pursuant to a Section 13383 or 13267 Order. Along with the Order, Petitioner was also served a document titled "Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort for Establishing Baseline Trash Generation Levels" which contains detailed and

burdensome requirements for establishing a trash assessment minimum level of effort (TAMLE). (*See* ***Exhibit 1*** at pp. 12-14). Although the document is labeled "recommended," it is clear that the protocol set forth in that document is mandated, not simply "recommended." This point is supported by the fact that the Regional Board staff has unfettered discretion to determine whether the plans developed by Petitioner are sufficient. Indeed, the requirements sought to be imposed by the Regional Board to assess trash levels are really "monitoring and reporting" requirements that can only be implemented through an MS4 Permit. (***See Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit.")).

3. Prepare Jurisdictional Maps Showing Priority Land Uses

The Order states "[t]o ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the [Regional Board] recommends each Co-Permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System Installations." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2). For the reasons stated above, labeling these requirements as "recommended" is a misnomer.

B. <u>The Regional Board's "One-Size-Fits-All" Approach to Implementing the Trash Provisions Is Not Consistent With the Clean Water Act, The State's Water Code, or the Trash Provisions</u>

The "one-size-fits-all" approach taken by the Regional Board, under the circumstances, is improper and inappropriate. The Trash Provisions were not intended to be implemented wholesale the same way across the board.

First, there is language in the Trash Provisions that recognizes that the permittees may have existing programs that are equivalent to or just as effective as the Trash Provisions require. To that end, Section IV.A.2.a. of the Trash Provisions specifically and unequivocally provide that "[d]ischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance…if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 320). That is the case here. The MS4 Permit contains extensive provisions relating to illicit

discharges/illicit connections and trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at p. 63). Those provisions include a requirement that the permittees monitor trash in storm water and include information in their annual report. (***Id.***).

Further, the MS4 Permit already contains a comprehensive municipal inspection program, which encompasses construction, industrial, commercial and residential activities. (*See* ***Exhibit 3*** at pp. 64-67). Under the MS4 permit, the permittees are already required to evaluate and prioritize sources of pollutants within its geographical boundaries, including trash, and to take action for those sources causing impairments. In any event, the Regional Board did not provide Petitioner an evaluation on whether the existing program is consistent with the Trash Provisions or if the existing program is deficient.

Second, because the waterways associated with MS4 Permit are ***not impaired for trash***, using the Order to impose the Trash Provisions defies the statutory intent underlying such actions in both the Clean Water Act as well as the Porter-Cologne Act. In promulgating the Trash Provisions, the State Board appropriately recognized that trash control efforts should be focused on "high trash generation areas," (*See* ***Exhibit 5***, *passim*), but this is not what the Order does. The Order applies the exact same requirements on Petitioner as would be applied to those dischargers within the most problematic areas for trash elsewhere in California.

To be sure, the Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region does not list any waterways associated with the MS4 Permit as impaired or under the threat of impairment for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Of the three thousand five hundred forty-nine (3,549) surface waters identified in the nine Basin Plans in California, the State Board identified only seventy-three (73), or just over two (2) percent, as impaired for trash. (*See* ***Exhibit 5*** at p. 16). Moreover, these seventy-three (73) waterways are located in only four (4) Regions. (***Id***.) The upper Santa Ana River Watershed has no surface waters impaired for trash. (***Id***.).

The Porter-Cologne Act institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses"[3] of the State's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to,

[3] "Designated uses" under federal parlance.

"domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves." (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each basin plan. (*See* Wat. Code § 13241). Under the Porter-Cologne Act, the regional boards adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Thus, no "water quality objective" is served by implementation of the Trash Provisions where, as here, trash is not present "in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (***Exhibit 5*** at p. 19). And, it is axiomatic that under these circumstances, at a minimum, there should be some evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the existing measures as part of the implementation of the Trash Provisions.

As a result, the Order requires Petitioner to broadly commit resources to address an issue that is not a problem in San Bernardino County. The Trash Provisions will unduly prioritize trash control over other more pressing concerns. As a result, mitigation efforts focused on other pollutants may be minimized while already allocated scarce resources are re-focused onto trash. The one-size-fits-all approach, therefore, is not an effective use of local resources and will detract from the Petitioner's ability to ensure that they can maximize the efficacy of their watershed-specific protection efforts.

Finally, the Regional Board issued the Order the same day as the June 2, 2017 deadline. Consequently, the Regional Board did not afford Petitioner or any of their co-permittees an opportunity to review the terms of a tentative order, such as the San Diego Regional Board afforded businesses and municipalities. (*See* ***Exhibit 4*** (San Diego Regional Board Tentative Investigative Order No. R9-2016-0205 on Trash Provisions)). To be sure, the San Diego Regional Board approach resulted in several substantive changes being made to the tentative order before it was finalized.

On November 10, 2016, the San Diego Regional Board issued a tentative order ahead of the implementation of the Trash Provisions whereby it sought comment from stakeholders and permittees. (*See* ***Exhibit 4***). Further, the San Diego Regional Board held a public workshop to

collect further comments. The exigency expressed in the Order implies that trash is and will continue to substantially impair waterways associated with the MS4 Permit; ***that is simply not the case***.

C. <u>The Regional Board Wrongly Issued What It Terms a "Section 13383 Order"—But Which Is Really a Section 13267 Order—Without A Cost/Benefit Analysis As Required By Law</u>

The Order is inappropriately titled a "Water Code Section 13383 Order[s]" when, in fact, based on the requirements in the Order, they are really Water Code Section 13267 orders. The fact that the Regional Board has called these orders a "13383 Order" is not dispositive. Contrary to the approach of the Regional Board, Section 13267 and Section 13383 orders are not interchangeable. They each have distinct purposes and are available for use in specific circumstances.

Although the Trash Provisions authorize the Regional Boards to issue either a 13267 or a 13383 Order that does not allow the Regional Board to arbitrarily choose either one; the Regional Board must issue the form of order that is consistent with the circumstances and authorized under the Water Code. Here, the requirements of the Order and, in particular, the requirements for co-permittees to perform certain investigatory activities and for those who select Track 2 to prepare an implementation plan, make the order a Section 13267 Orders. (*See, e.g.,* ***Exhibit 1*** at p. 3 ("This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selection Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses…")).

1. Purpose and use for a Section 13383 Order

Section 13383 orders are authorized in only certain narrowly prescribed circumstances. Section 13383(a) authorizes the use of Section 13383 orders only to establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements, ***as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section.***" (*See* Water Code Sec. 13383(a) (emphasis added)). All of those Water Code sections relate to the issuance of waste discharge requirements and activities leading to the adoption of waste discharge requirements. None of those circumstances are implicated by the Order imposed by the Regional Board. Indeed, Section

13383 was added to the Porter-Cologne Act in 1987, so as to "assure consistency with the requirements for state programs implementing the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended…" (Legislative Counsel's Digest, Senate Bill No. 1486). The intent of the Legislature, thus, was to conform California law to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, which are found in 33 U.S.C. section 1318(a). (*Id.*)

Thus, a Section 13383 Order properly should be used only when an MS4 permit is being newly issued or is in the process of being amended or renewed. Under those circumstances, no cost/benefit analysis is required prior to issuance of the order because the extensive iterative and public comment/hearing process encompassed within the adoption or renewal of an MS4 permit provides adequate protections for the permittees. Here, the Order specifically acknowledges that "[s]ince the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the [Regional Board] is implementing the initial steps…through this Order." (***Exhibit 1*** at p. 2).

2. Purpose and Use for a Section 13267 Order

On the other hand, a Section 13267 Order is intended to be used for the types of investigatory activities sought to be implemented by the Regional Board under the Order. Section 13267 provides:

> "(a) A regional board, in establishing or reviewing any water quality control plan or waste discharge requirements, or in connection with any action relating to any plan or requirement authorized by this division, may investigate the quality of any waters of the state within its region.
>
> (b) In conducting an investigation specified in subdivision (a), the regional board may require that any person who has discharged, discharges, or is suspected of having discharged or discharging, or who proposes to discharge waste…that could affect the quality of waters within its region shall furnish, under penalty of perjury, technical or monitoring program reports which the regional board requires. The burden, including costs, of these reports shall bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the report and the benefits to be obtained from the

reports. In requiring those reports, the regional board shall provide the person with a written explanation with regard to the need for the reports, and shall identify the evidence that supports requiring that person to provide the reports."

A Section 13267 order is appropriate where, ***as here***, the Trash Provisions have not been implemented through an MS4 Permit (*and, are not in the process of being implemented in an MS4 Permit*). Under those circumstances, a cost/benefit analysis is mandated to ensure that the costs are commensurate with the need for the report required by the Regional Board. Thus, here, the Regional Board was required to do a cost/benefit analysis; ***an analysis which it failed to do***.

D. <u>The Order Represents an Unfunded Mandate that Cannot be Imposed without a Subvention of Funds</u>

The Order represents an unfunded state mandate. This determination belongs in the first instance to the Commission on Unfunded Mandates, not to the Regional Board or the State Board. (*See* Gov. Code §§ 17751 and 17552). It is unlawful to impose an unfunded state mandate without also providing a subvention of funds. (*See Dept. of Finance v. Commission on State Mandates*, 1 Cal.5th 749 (2016)). Therefore, the provisions of the Order that seeks to justify the Order as being "issued to implement federal law" and "federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and federal regulations," should be stricken from the Order.

IV. <u>CONCLUSION</u>

For the foregoing reasons, the Order is inappropriate and improper. Petitioner respectfully requests that the State Board issue an order setting aside the Order in its entirety.

EXHIBIT 3

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

SANTA ANA REGION

3737 Main St, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348
(951) 782-4130 • Fax (951) 781-6288
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana

ORDER NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT AND WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

The following Dischargers (Table 1) are subject to waste discharge requirements as set forth in this Order:

Table 1. Municipal Permittees

Principal Permittee	San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD)	
Co-Permittees	1. County of San Bernardino	9. City of Loma Linda
	2. City of Big Bear Lake	10. City of Montclair
	3. City of Chino	11. City of Ontario
	4. City of Chino Hills	12. City of Rancho Cucamonga
	5. City of Colton	13. City of Redlands
	6. City of Fontana	14. City of Rialto
	7. City of Grand Terrace	15. City of San Bernardino
	8. City of Highland	16. City of Upland
		17. City of Yucaipa

The Principal Permittee and the Co-Permittees are collectively referred to as the Permittees or the Dischargers.

Table 2. Administrative Information

This Order was adopted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall become effective on:	**January 29, 2010**
This Order shall expire on:	**January 29, 2015**
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Regional Water Board have classified this discharge as a major discharge.	
The Discharger shall file a Report of Waste Discharge in accordance with Title 23, California Code of Regulations, as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements no later than 180 days in advance of the Order expiration date.	

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. R8-2002-012 except for enforcement purposes, and, in order to meet the provisions contained in division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, the Dischargers shall comply with the requirements in this Order.

I, Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS 3
LIST OF TABLES 5
LIST OF ATTACHMENTS 5
I. FACILITY INFORMATION 6
II. FINDINGS 8
A. Background 8
B. Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities 9
C. Rationale for Requirements 11
D. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) 12
E. Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management 12
F. CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L) 18
G. New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID 29
H. Municipal Inspection Programs 33
I. Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections 33
J. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable) 33
K. Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges 33
L. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA 34
M. Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) 35
N. National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR) 37
O. State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable) 37
P. Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements 37
Q. Antidegradation Policy 37
R. Anti-Backsliding 38
S. Public Education/Participation 38
T. Monitoring and Reporting 39
U. Standard and Special Provisions 40
V. Notification of Interested Parties 41
W. Consideration of Public Comment 41
X. Alaska Rule 41
Y. Compliance with CZARA 41
Z. Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable) 41
III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES 42
A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee: 42
B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees 44
C. Implementation Agreement 46
IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 46
V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS 47
A. Authorized Discharges: 47
B. Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities: 48
C. Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges 50

D. Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) 50
1. The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL- Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order) 50
2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions 51
3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026) 54
4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions 54
5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control 58
6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL 58
7. Compliance with WLAs 58

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 58

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT 60

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL 63

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES 64

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS 64
A. General Requirements 64
B. Construction Sites 67
C. Industrial Facilities 68
D. Commercial Facilities 69
E. Residential Program 71

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT) 72
A. General Requirements: 72
B. Watershed Action Plan 73
C. Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes: 77
D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements: 78
E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment 83
F. Road Projects 88
G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs 89
H. Approval of WQMP 90
I. Field Verification of BMPs 91
J. Change of Ownership and Recordation 91
K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs 91
L. Pre-Approved Projects 92

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH 92

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES 93

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 95
XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES 96
XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS 97
XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS 98
XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW 99
XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES 100
XX. PROVISIONS 100
XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION 101
XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL 102

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Municipal Permittees 1
Table 2. Administrative Information 2
Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County } 18
Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force 24
Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets 27

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area 104
Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams 105
Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System 107
Attachment 4: Glossary 109
Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 ... 121
Attachment 6: Fact Sheet 122
Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity 123
Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity 124
Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges 125

I. FACILITY INFORMATION

A. Each of the Permittees listed in Table 1, above, owns and/or operates storm water and urban runoff conveyance systems, including flood control facilities. These conveyance systems are commonly referred to as municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s[1]) or storm drains, through which storm water and urban runoff are discharged into waters of the United States (Waters of the U.S.) that are located within the Santa Ana Region. Some of the natural channels, streambeds and other drainage facilities that are generally considered as Waters of the U.S. have been converted to flood control facilities. In such cases, where a natural streambed is modified to convey storm water flows, the conveyance system becomes both an MS4 and a water of the U.S. The primary purpose for which these MS4s were constructed was for flood control to minimize threat to public safety and property damage. 40 CFR 122.26(b) categorizes MS4s as follows: (1) a medium or large MS4 that services a population of greater than 100,000 or 250,000 respectively; or (2) an MS4 which contributes to a violation of a water quality standard; (3) an MS4 which is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the United States; or (4) an MS4 owned and/or operated by a small municipality that is interrelated to a medium or large municipality. Urban Runoff[2] from these MS4 systems must be regulated under a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit as per Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA).

B. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants (as defined in Attachment 4, Glossary) in Urban Runoff from anthropogenic (generated from non-agricultural human activities) sources from MS4s that are either under the jurisdiction of the Permittees, and/or where Permittees have MS4 maintenance responsibility, or have authority to approve modifications of the MS4s. Urban Runoff includes those discharges from residential, commercial, industrial and construction areas within the permitted area and excludes discharges from feedlots, dairies, and farms or other agricultural activities. The Permittees have jurisdiction over and/or maintenance responsibility for storm water conveyance systems within San Bernardino County. The Permittees lack legal jurisdiction over storm water discharges into their systems from State and federal facilities, e.g., schools and hospitals, utilities and special districts, Native American tribal lands, wastewater management agencies and other point and non-point source discharges otherwise permitted by the Regional Board. The Regional Board recognizes that the Permittees should not be held responsible for such facilities and/or

[1] A MS4 (municipal separate storm sewer system) system is any conveyance or a system of conveyances designed to collect and transport storm water which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (i.e., not a combined sewer).

[2] Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges

discharges. The Regional Water Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

C. To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[3] for the Permit Area.

D. Certain activities that generate pollutants present in storm water runoff may be beyond the ability of Permittees to prevent or eliminate. Examples of these include, but are not limited to: emissions from internal combustion engines, brake pad and tire wear, atmospheric deposition, bacteria from wildlife (including feral dogs and cats) or from bacterial resuscitation or reactivation from treated waters or growth of bacteria in the environment (such as in sediments, surface water, or other substrate), and leaching of naturally occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils. This Order is not intended to address background or naturally occurring pollutants or flows.

E. The Permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million[4] (75% of the County population), occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[5]. The permitted area is shown on Attachment 1.

F. The Permittees' MS4 systems include an estimated 378 miles of above-ground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles within the permitted area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. This Order regulates urban and storm water runoff from areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction. Approximately 50% of the remaining San Bernardino County drainage areas are within the jurisdiction of the Lahontan Regional Board. Urban and storm water runoff from those areas is regulated by the Lahontan Regional Board. The other 43% is within the jurisdiction of the Colorado River Basin Regional Board. The Colorado River Basin Regional Board regulates urban and storm water runoff from those areas. As indicated above, most of the urbanized areas of San Bernardino County are located within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction.

---

[3] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII.
[4] Per 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD).
[5] Per 2006 ROWD.

II. FINDINGS

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region (hereinafter the Regional Board) finds that:

A. Background

1. The Co-Permittees own and operate flood control facilities.
2. The discharge of Urban Runoff from the San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Region is currently regulated under Order No. R8-2002-0012, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. CAS 618036. Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended until adoption of this Order in accordance with Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.
3. The Permittees jointly submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) on October 26, 2006, as application to renew their NPDES permit. To effectively carry out the requirements of this Order, the Permittees have agreed that the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD) will continue as the Principal Permittee and the County and the 16 incorporated cities will continue as the Co-Permittees.
4. The ROWD proposed revisions to the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) that includes performance commitments for each program element, letters of intent from each of the eighteen Permittees listed in Table 1, and proposed activities to be conducted during the fourth term permit. The MSWMP incorporated a number of other documents by reference. The ROWD, the letters of intent, the MSWMP and the documents referenced therein are hereby made enforceable elements of this Order. The ROWD included: (a) a summary of accomplishments; (2) discharge characterization; (3) program effectiveness analysis; and (4) recommendations for program improvements.
5. This Order, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (hereinafter the Order or the Permit), renews NPDES Permit No. CAS618036 that was first issued on October 19, 1990 (Order No. 90-136, first-term permit) and renewed on March 8, 1996 (Order No. 96-32, second-term permit) and October 25, 2002 (Order No. R8-2002-0012, third-term permit). Order No. R8-2010-0036 is the fourth-term permit. The Permit outlines additional steps for an effective, risk-based, storm water management program and specifies requirements to meet applicable water quality standards. This Order requires the Permittees to investigate sources of pollutants in storm water runoff where activities that the Permittees conduct, approve, regulate or authorize through their licensing and permitting processes, have a reasonable potential to exceed water quality standards.

B. **Regulatory Basis/Legal Authorities**

1. This Order is issued pursuant to CWA Section 402(p) (USC §1342(p)) and implementing regulations adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as codified in Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Parts 122, 123, and 124 (40 CFR 122, 123 & 124); the Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000); all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board); the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan); the California Toxics Rule (CTR); and the California Toxics Rule Implementation Plan. The Basin Plan also incorporates all state water quality control plans and policies. This Order also serves as Waste Discharge requirements (WDRs) pursuant to Article 4, Chapter 4, Division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with Section 13260).

2. This Order is consistent with the following precedential Orders adopted by the State Board addressing municipal storm water NPDES permits: Order 99-05-DWQ (Petition of Environmental Health Coalition/Receiving Water Limitation Language for Municipal Storm Water Permits); Order WQ-2000-11 (Petitions of Bellflower, City of Arcadia, Western States Petroleum Association/Review of RWQCB and Its Executive Officer Pursuant to Order 96-054, Permit for Municipal Storm Water and Urban Run-Off Discharges within Los Angeles County); Order WQ 2001-15 (In the Matter of the Petitions of Building Industry Association of San Diego County and Western States Petroleum Association); and Order WQO 2002-0014 (Petitions of Aliso Viejo, et al/Order to stay provision F.5.f of the permit and part of last sentence of Finding 26 (permit issued by San Diego Regional Board)).

3. The requirements contained in this Order are deemed necessary to protect water quality standards[6] of the receiving waters and to implement the plans and policies described in Finding 1, above. These plans and policies contain numeric and narrative water quality standards for the waterbodies in this Region. In accordance with Section 402(p)(2)(B)(iii) of the CWA and its implementing regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123, & 124), this Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement programs and policies necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff to Waters of the U.S. to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124) indicate that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating Urban Runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. Consistent with the CWA, it is the Regional Board's intent that this Order require the implementation of

[6] Under the Clean Water Act, the beneficial uses and the water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses are collectively referred to as water quality standards.

best management practices (BMPs)[7] to reduce, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of pollutants in urban storm water from the MS4s in order to support attainment of water quality standards.

4. On June 17, 1999, the State Board adopted Water Quality Order No. 99-05. This is a precedential Order that incorporates the receiving water limitations language recommended by USEPA. Consistent with the State Board's order, this Order requires the Permittees to comply with the applicable water quality standards, which is to be achieved through an iterative approach requiring the implementation of BMPs that are designed to meet water quality standards. Most municipal storm water permits issued in California specify certain minimum control measures and incorporate an iterative process that requires increasingly more effective control measures if the water quality standards are not met.

5. This Order is also consistent with the 2006 San Bernardino County Superior Court decision related to storm water permitting that upheld the Regional Board's position regarding the City of Rancho Cucamonga's appeal of the 2002 San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (City of Rancho Cucamonga vs. Regional Water Quality Control Board – Santa Ana Region, Fourth Appellate Court, Super. Ct. No. RCV 071613).

6. This Order does not constitute an unfunded mandate subject to subvention under Article XIII.B, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including the following:

   a. This Order implements federally mandated requirements under Clean Water Act Section 402(p)(3)(B). (33 USC §1342(p)(3)(B)).
   b. The Permittees' obligation under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges.
   c. The Permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments to pay for compliance with this Order. Certain assessments may require voter approval[8].
   d. The Permittees requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act Section 301, subdivision (a). (33 USC §1311(a)).

[7] Best Management Practices (BMPs) are programs, policies and practices, including structural and engineering controls, to control the discharge of pollutants that are maximized in efficiency. Also see BMP definition under Glossary.

[8] For example, the City of Santa Cruz voted to raise property taxes to fund the storm water program at the November 4, 2008 election (see: http://www.santacruzsentinel.com/localnews/ci_10904561).

C. **Rationale for Requirements**

1. The Regional Board developed the requirements in this Order based on information submitted as part of the ROWD, the MSWMP, monitoring and reporting data, program audits, and other available information and these requirements are consistent with the federal and state laws and regulations. The Fact Sheet (Attachment 6) contains additional regulatory background information and rationale for requirements in this Order. The Fact Sheet is hereby incorporated into this Order and constitutes part of the Findings for this Order. Attachments 1 through 9 are also incorporated into this Order.

2. The ROWD included a program effectiveness analysis and recommended a shift in the San Bernardino County MS4 program from programmatic/administrative tasks to compliance based on water quality standards and on tasks identified in the implementation plans for total maximum daily loads (TMDLs). The MSWMP includes risk-based, outcome-oriented and compliance-focused programs and performance commitments. The MSWMP is a dynamic document that implements programs and policies to control the discharge of pollutants in Urban Runoff consistent with the MEP standard. If the control measures proposed and implemented as per the MSWMP and other requirements included in this Order are not effective in meeting water quality standards, the Permittees are required to revise the MSWMP with more effective control measures.

3. The MSWMP includes the Permittees' performance commitments for each of the major program elements and those performance commitments are incorporated into this Order.

4. Regional Board staff evaluated each of the Permittees' storm water programs and determined that one of the major deficiencies in the programs was a lack of a written procedure on how to implement various elements of the MSWMP. This Order requires each of the Permittees to develop and implement its own Local Implementation Plan (LIP). The LIP should document internal procedures for implementation of the program elements described in the MSWMP.

5. This Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP and associated documents, as needed, to incorporate any applicable requirements in this Order, any applicable TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State Board, Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA, and to incorporate any additional applicable BMPs needed to meet water quality standards. All documents submitted in accordance with this Order for approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board

will be publicly noticed prior to approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board[9].

D. **California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)**

1. Under Water Code Section 13389, this action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Public Resources Code Sections 21100 et seq. (*County of Los Angeles v. California State Water Resources Control Board* (2006) 142 Cal.App.4th 985, mod. (Nov 6, 2006, B184034) 50 Cal. Rptr.3d 619, 632-636.) This action also involves the re-issuance of waste discharge requirements for existing MS4s that discharge storm water and urban runoff and as such, is exempt from the provisions of California Environmental Quality Act (commencing with Section 21100) in that the activity is exempt pursuant to Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations Section 15301.

E. **Discharge Characteristics/Risk-Based Storm Water Management**

1. This Order regulates the discharge of pollutants from anthropogenic (generated from human activities, excluding agricultural activities) sources and/or activities in urban and storm water runoff, and certain types of de-minimus discharges specifically authorized under Section V of this Order, from areas under the jurisdiction of the Permittees. The term storm water as used in this Order includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage. Storm water discharges consist of surface runoff that discharges into Waters of the U.S. The quality of these discharges varies considerably and is affected by land use activities, hydrology and geology, season, the frequency and duration of storm events, and the presence of illicit disposal practices and illegal connections.

2. Studies conducted by the USEPA, the states, counties, cities, flood control districts and other political entities dealing with urban and "storm water" runoff identified the following major sources of urban runoff "pollution" nationwide[10]:

   a. Industrial sites where appropriate pollution prevention and best management practices (BMPs) are not implemented;

[9]The Executive Officer shall provide members of the public with notice and at least a 30-day comment opportunity for all documents submitted in accordance with this Order. If the Executive Officer, after considering timely submitted comments, concludes that the document is adequate or adequate with specified changes, the Executive Officer may approve the document or present it the to Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled and noticed meeting. If there are significant issues that cannot be resolved by the Executive Officer, the document will be presented to the Board for its consideration at a regularly scheduled meeting.

[10] See Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of "storm water", and "pollution".

b. Construction sites where erosion and siltation controls and other BMPs are not implemented; and,
c. Runoff from urbanized areas; and
d. Natural background, including leaching of naturally-occurring nutrients and minerals from local soils.

3. A number of permits have been adopted to address pollution from the anthropogenic sources identified in Finding 2, above. The State Board issued three statewide general NPDES permits: one for storm water runoff from industrial activities (NPDES No. CAS000001, General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit), a second permit for storm water runoff from construction activities (NPDES No. CAS000002, General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit) and a third permit for Storm Water Runoff Associated with Small Linear Underground/Overhead Construction Projects (CAS000005, now incorporated into NPDES No. CAS000002). Industrial activities (as identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)) and construction sites of one acre or more, are required to obtain coverage under these statewide general permits. The permittees have developed project conditions of approval for projects requiring coverage under the State's General Permits to be effective at the time of grading or building permit issuance for construction sites on one acre or more and at the time of local permit issuance for industrial facilities.

4. The State Board also adopted NPDES No. CAS000003 for storm water runoff from facilities (including freeways and highways) owned and/or operated by California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and NPDES No. CAS000004, for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems. The Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001, for concentrated animal feeding operations, including dairies. The Regional Board also issues individual storm water permits for certain industrial facilities within the Region. Currently there are two facilities located within San Bernardino County (California Steel and Ecology Auto Wrecking[11]) with individual storm water permits. Additionally, for a number of facilities that discharge process wastewater and storm water, storm water discharge requirements are included with the facilities' NPDES permit for process wastewater.

5. In most cases, the industries and construction sites covered under the Statewide General Industrial and Construction Permits discharge into storm drains and/or flood control facilities owned and operated by the Permittees. The Permittees have enacted a system of local ordinances, building permits and business licensing practices to regulate residential, industrial and construction sites within their jurisdiction for the purpose of reducing storm water pollution consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard.

[11] Ecology Auto Wrecking does not discharge storm water into waters of the U.S.

6. The Regional Board administers compliance with the State's General Industrial and Construction Activities Storm Water Permits. A coordinated effort between the Permittees and the Regional Board staff is critical to avoid duplicative effort when overseeing the compliance of dischargers covered under these General Permits. As part of this coordination, the Permittees have been notifying Regional Board staff when, during their routine activities, they observe conditions that pose a potential threat to water quality or when they discover an industrial facility or construction activity that failed to obtain coverage under the applicable general storm water permit.

7. The Permittees have conducted storm water and receiving water monitoring as required under the first, second and third term permits. These monitoring data and data from other sources have confirmed that urban and storm water may contain waste, as defined in CWC § 13050, and pollutants that adversely affect the quality of the Waters of the U.S. The discharge of Urban Runoff from an MS4 is defined in the CWA as a "discharge of pollutants from a point source" into Waters of the U.S.

8. Urban and storm water runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients: nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), pesticides (DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.), heavy metals (cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, etc.). Storm water can carry these pollutants to rivers, streams, lakes, bays and the ocean (receiving waters).

9. These pollutants can impact the beneficial uses of the receiving waters and can cause or threaten to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance.

10. Pathogens (from sanitary sewer overflows, septic system leaks, spills and leaks from portable toilets, pets, wildlife, and human activities) can impact water contact recreation and non-contact water recreation. Runoff from San Bernardino County areas is tributary to the Santa Ana River which periodically discharges into the Pacific Ocean in Orange County. Although microbial contamination of the beaches from urban runoff and other sources has resulted in beach closures and health advisories in Orange County, discharges from San Bernardino County are typically captured and infiltrated in designated recharge areas downstream of Prado Dam. In the middle Santa Ana River basin areas, the bacterial levels exceed the Basin Plan objectives (see Finding F, below).

11. The Santa Ana River Watershed has been hydraulically separated into the Upper SAR Watershed (upstream from Prado Dam), and the Lower SAR Watershed (downstream from Prado Dam) since the construction of Prado Dam in 1941. The Regional Board regulates discharges from sewage treatment plants upstream of the dam. According to the USGS (2004[12]),

[12] Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California, 1999-2001, Kenneth Belitz, et al, USGS Circular 1238. January 29, 2010 (Final)

water managers utilize almost all of the base flow and most of the stormflow to recharge the coastal aquifer system. Baseflow consists primarily of treated wastewater. Baseflows from the dam are managed, in coordination with the US Army Corps of Engineers, to be captured and infiltrated downstream from the dam; stormflows occasionally exceed the infiltration capacity (OCWD 2009[13]). Water quality in flows from the dam have been monitored for over 40 years and generally found to meet water quality standards specified in the Basin Plan. The dam and the wetlands help to reduce pollutant transport from the upper watershed to the lower watershed. The impoundment area also reduces the transport of trash and debris. As such, water quality management in the upper watershed is targeted to primarily address problems upstream from Prado Dam. Addressing pollutants of concern above Prado Dam will also improve water quality downstream. Augmentation of groundwater through infiltration of baseflow and stormflow is also actively managed in the upper watershed area (e.g. 2006 Chino Creek Integrated Plan: Guidance for Working Together to Protect, Improve, and Enhance the Lower Chino Creek Watershed).

12. Oil and grease from spills can coat birds and aquatic organisms, adversely affecting respiration and/or thermoregulation. Other petroleum hydrocarbon components may cause toxicity to aquatic organisms and may impact human health.

13. Suspended and settleable solids (from construction sites, other sediment sources, trash, and industrial activities) may be deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Sediments and other suspended particulates can cause turbidity, clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They may also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development.

14. If released into the environment, toxic substances (including pesticides, petroleum products, metals, and industrial wastes) can cause acute and/or chronic toxicity, and can bioaccumulate in organisms to levels that may be harmful to human health.

15. Excessive levels of nutrients (from fertilizer use, fire fighting chemicals, decaying plants, confined animal facilities, pets, and wildlife) can cause excessive algal blooms. These blooms may lead to problems with taste, odor, color and increased turbidity, and may depress the dissolved oxygen content, leading to fish kills.

16. Trash and debris, in particular plastics, are aesthetic nuisances and as threats to freshwater and marine environments. Plastic debris harms hundreds of wildlife species through ingestion, entanglements and

[13] Orange County Water District: Groundwater Management Plan, 2009 Update. July 9, 2009, pp. 4-4

entrapment. Plastic nurdles[14] have the capability of absorbing pollutants, such as PCBs, and when ingested by wildlife, expose those animals to pollutant concentrations that are orders of magnitude higher than the surrounding water. Water Code Section 13367 requires the State Board and the regional boards to implement a program to control discharges of pre-production plastic from point and nonpoint sources. "Floatables" (from trash and debris) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors. This Order requires the Permittees to control the discharge of trash and debris, including plastic nurdles, from the MS4s to Waters of the U.S.

17. Management of dry weather discharges resulting from urbanization provides an opportunity to promote water conservation as well as address water quality. This Order requires the Permittees to promote and implement best management practices for water conservation, and thereby, minimize non-stormwater flows into and from the MS4s.

18. In order to characterize storm water discharges, to identify problem areas, to determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters, and to determine the effectiveness of the various BMPs, an effective monitoring program is critical. The Principal Permittee administers the monitoring program for the Permittees. This program includes storm drain outfall monitoring, receiving water monitoring, and dry weather monitoring. The ROWD compared the monitoring results to: (a) water quality objectives in the Basin Plan; (b) CTR objectives; and (c) USEPA storm water benchmarks contained in the USEPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit. In order to ascertain overall water quality conditions in the permitted area, the Permittees also evaluated monitoring data from other sources such as: (a) National Water Quality Assessment conducted by the USGS[15] (NAWQA); and (b) Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board's Water Quality Assessment per Section 305(b) of the CWA (RWQCB 305(b) Assessment).

19. The Permittees' water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water bench mark for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids, nutrients, COD and metals These findings indicate that urban and storm water runoff is causing or contributing to water quality impairments.

20. Comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[16] with that from 1994-1999[17] shows that the median concentrations for most

[14] Nurdles: pre-production plastic pellets or plastic resin pellets

[15] Belitz, K., Hamlin, S.N.,Burton, C.A., Kent, R., Fay, R.G., and Johnson, T., 2004. *Water Quality in the Santa Ana Basin, California,* 1999-2001.Circular 1238. U. S. Geological Survey. (This is only one of several USGS reports.)

[16] 2006 ROWD

[17] 2002 ROWD

constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[18] 2, 3, and 8 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, with drainage from mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

21. A limited number of constituents were monitored during dry weather at representative urban runoff locations and some of these constituents also exceeded the Basin Plan objectives. These findings indicate that additional surveillance and controls may be needed to minimize and/or eliminate dry weather flows into and from the MS4s.

22. The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[19], and 10[20]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban and storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. It also showed that Basin Plan objectives for metals such as lead, copper, and zinc[21] are exceeded more frequently than Federal promulgated standards. The Permittees monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

23. Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

    a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
    b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
    c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

[18] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and 3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[19] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[20] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam; runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

[21] There is no Basin Plan objective for zinc, USEPA benchmark is 0.117 mg/l.

F. **CWA Section 303(d) Listed Waterbodies and TMDLS (Also see Section L)**

1. Considerable sampling data have been collected to characterize ambient receiving water quality in the Region. Water quality assessments conducted by the Regional Board have identified a number of beneficial use impairments, due in part, to urban runoff. Section 305(b) of the CWA requires each of the regional boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of its region. If this assessment indicates that beneficial uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an impaired waterbody.
2. The Regional Board's 2006 water quality assessment listed a number of water bodies within the permitted area under Section 303(d) as impaired water bodies (see Table 3)[22].
3. Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point source inputs, load allocations (LA) for non-point source inputs and natural background, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are one of the bases for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.
4. For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees are required to participate in the development and implementation of TMDLs and Watershed Action Plans. If a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed (e.g., when the USEPA has established the TMDL), the Permittees are required to develop constituent specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan.

Table 3. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Region {Waterbodies Requiring a TMDL in San Bernardino County[1]}

Water Body Name	Pollutant / Stressor	Potential Sources	Proposed TMDL Completion
Big Bear Lake	Copper[2]	Resource extraction	2007
	Mercury	Resource extraction[5]	2007
	Metals	Resource extraction	2007

[22] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2009-0032 approving the 2008 Integrated Report of Federal Clean Water Act Section 305(b) and Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Minor additional modifications were approved by the Regional Board on October 23, 2009. When the revised list is approved by the State Board and the USEPA, the 2006 list will be updated.

	Noxious aquatic plants	Construction/Land development, Unknown point source	2006
	Nutrients	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities	2006
	PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Source unknown	2019
	Sedimentation/Siltation[3]	Construction/Land development, Snow skiing activities, Unknown nonpoint source	2006
Summit Creek	Nutrients	Construction/Land development	2008
Knickerbocker Creek	Pathogens[4]	Unknown nonpoint source	2005
	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
Grout Creek	Metals	Unknown nonpoint source	2007
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source	2008
Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek	Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2006
	Nutrients	Unknown nonpoint source Snow skiing activities	2008
Mountain Home Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Lytle Creek	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
	Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	Dairies	2019
Prado Park Lake	Nutrients	Nonpoint source	2019
Chino Creek Reach 1	Nutrients	Agriculture, Dairies	2019
Mill Creek Reach 1	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Mill Creek Reach 2	Pathogens	Unknown nonpoint source	2019
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	Pathogens	Nonpoint source	2019

[1] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[2] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[3] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[4] (See Section 6, below).

[5] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

5. Big Bear Lake is included under the 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list for mercury. Historical and recent monitoring conducted by Regional Board staff and other entities confirm that the Office of Environmental Health

Hazard Assessment's (OEHHA) mercury fish tissue screening level of 0.3 mg/kg has been exceeded. This finding is likely to impact REC1 (fishing) uses of Big Bear Lake. Recent monitoring efforts and technical support documents (Tetra Tech, 2008)[23] to determine the source of mercury and to develop TMDLs indicate that though majority of the watershed load originates from atmospheric deposition, delivery is dependent on runoff and sediment transport to the lake. However, there is insufficient data to draw conclusions about the effect of urbanization on mercury input to the Lake.

a. It has been demonstrated that mercury loadings are proportional to fine sediment loads and sediment loads are directly proportional to increases in flow rates.

b. Urbanization generally increases impermeable surfaces and that results in increased flow rates which in turn could increase mercury loadings to Big Bear Lake.

c. The Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL is expected to be completed and approved within this permit cycle. This Order may be reopened to include any additional requirements from the Mercury TMDL Implementation Plan.

d. Pending adoption of the Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, this Order requires the stakeholders to participate in the implementation of control measures to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality.

6. **Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control:**

a. Knickerbocker Creek is one of Big Bear Lake's tributaries. It is engineered and constructed of concrete through the Big Bear Village area to carry flows from 100-year frequency flood event, but is a natural channel within the upper boundaries of the City and the Forest Service area. The Creek is an ephemeral stream that flows largely in response to storm events or during the spring when runoff is comprised largely of snowmelt.

b. The Basin Plan designates municipal and domestic water supply (MUN), water contact recreation (REC1) and non-contact water recreation (REC2) as beneficial uses of Knickerbocker Creek.

c. To protect MUN beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies a numeric water quality objective for total coliform of less than 100 organisms/100 mL. To protect REC1 beneficial use, the Basin Plan specifies numeric water quality objectives for fecal coliform indicator bacteria of log mean less than 200 organisms/100 mL based on five or more samples/30

[23] Big Bear Lake Technical Support Document for Mercury TMDL,, September 2008, Prepared by Tetratech for U.S EPA Region 9 and Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Board

day period and not more than 10% of the samples shall exceed 400 organisms/100 ml for any 30-day period.

d. In 1994, Regional Board issued a report titled "The Investigation of Toxics and Nutrients in Big Bear Lake" which included test results for Big Bear Lake and many of its tributaries for bacterial indicators.

e. The test results indicated that Knickerbocker Creek had bacteria indicator levels that exceeded the MUN and REC1 Basin Plan objectives for total coliform and fecal coliform. In 1994, Knickerbocker Creek was placed on the Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List as impaired for pathogens.

f. As a result of the 303(d) listing, the Regional Board needed to develop a regulatory strategy to address the elevated bacterial levels. Typically, this is the development and implementation of TMDLs.

g. In 2000, Regional Board staff initiated development of TMDLs in the Big Bear Lake watershed, including the Knickerbocker Creek bacteria indicator TMDL. A sampling program was conducted from June 2002 through April 2003, on five sites along the Creek, to identify potential sources of elevated bacteria levels, if any.

h. The results of the sampling program indicated that at times, bacterial indicators exceeded the Basin Plan objectives for total and fecal coliform objectives at the sampling sites located within city boundaries. However, data from the station representing drainage from the forested area indicated that bacterial indicator concentrations complied with the Basin Plan objectives.

i. The monitoring results indicated that although bacteria were also detected outside of city boundaries, the concentrations were not high enough to cause water quality objectives to be exceeded in Knickerbocker Creek.

j. The sampling program identified the runoff from the City as a sole source of bacteria contamination in Knickerbocker Creek. Regional Board staff determined that the bacteria sources in Knickerbocker Creek could be addressed through the MS4 permit without developing a detailed TMDL.

k. Since most of the inlets to Knickerbocker Creek are from a conduit or other channelized systems from the City, the City was required to address this bacterial problem.

l. Pursuant to Provision IV, Receiving Water Limitations, Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit), the Executive Officer directed the City of Big Bear Lake to submit by September 30, 2005: (i) a plan and a schedule for identification and investigation of the sources of bacteria; (ii) a list of the BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that must be implemented to address the exceedance

of bacteria in Knickerbocker Creek; (iii) a plan and a schedule for implementation of additional control measures (including BMPs) to reduce or eliminate the exceedances; and (iv) a plan and a schedule for implementation of a monitoring program to evaluate the efficacy of any control measures implemented[24].

m. In compliance with the above, the City of Big Bear Lake submitted a plan and a schedule and conducted a source identification study and Phase 1 of the water quality monitoring program in 2006. The City investigated the entire sewer and septic systems located near Knickerbocker Creek and found no sanitary sewer leaks or septic system problems in the area.

n. Molecular DNA analysis confirmed that the bacteria contamination was not from human sources, but more likely from canine sources (domestic dogs).

o. In December 2007, the City purchased and installed several pet waste stations in the Knickerbocker Creek catchment areas, and installed portable toilets near parks and other recreation areas to reduce the potential for bacteria contamination in the Creek. The City believes that these control measures should address the bacteria problems in the Creek.

p. The City is currently implementing Phase 2 of the water quality monitoring program[25] to assess the effectiveness of these control measures. Three sampling locations in the Creek within City boundaries were selected based on increased frequency of high bacteria levels and availability of sustained flows.

q. This Order requires the City to continue monitoring and assessment of the effectiveness of its control measures and to submit an annual progress/status report.

7. Within the permitted area, there are six fully approved TMDLS: (a) five Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDLs (MSAR TMDL); and (b) one Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions. The Basin Plan amendment incorporating the MSAR TMDLs was approved by the Regional Board on August 26, 2005 (Resolution No. R8-2005-0001), by the State Board on May 15, 2006, by the state's Office of Administrative Law on September 1, 2006, and by the USEPA on May 16, 2007.

[24]Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, Letter from Gerard J. Thibeault, July 31, 2005, "Determination of Water Quality Standards Exceedance in Knickerbocker Creek Being Caused by MS4 Discharges in the City of Big Bear Lake".

[25]City of Big Bear Lake, January 2008, "Bacteria Monitoring Plan for Knickerbocker Creek Phase 2.

8. The MSAR TMDLs established limits for bacterial source indicators for Santa Ana River (Reach 3) (not in San Bernardino County), Chino Creek (Reaches 1 and 2), Prado Park Lake, Mill Creek (Prado Area), and Cucamonga Creek (Reach 1).

9. The purpose of the MSAR TMDL is to assure that REC1 beneficial uses are protected. To that end, the Regional Board adopted wasteload allocations for fecal coliform and *E. coli* in the above impaired waterbodies. There are two components in the MSAR TMDL (fecal coliform and *E. coli*). The Basin Plan currently does not have an established objective for *E. coli*. Stakeholders in the Santa Ana Region have formed the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF) to evaluate USEPA's bacterial indicator recommendations and appropriate recreational beneficial use designations for waterbodies throughout the Region. The SWQSTF is expected to make recommendations for the adoption of alternative bacterial indicators such as *E.coli,* based on USEPA's "Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Bacteria - 1986". These and other recommendations of the SWQSTF are likely to result in changes to recreational water quality objectives. When and if the Basin Plan is amended to incorporate new beneficial use definitions, designations and/or bacterial standards, the MSAR TMDLs will be revised, as appropriate.

10. The MS4 dischargers are required to develop and implement BMPs designed to reduce bacterial pollution to the maximum extent practicable and to evaluate the effectiveness of those efforts towards attainment of WLAs by the compliance dates. The TMDL implementation plan envisioned short-term solutions, including monitoring, and development of a long-term plan designed to achieve compliance by the deadlines specified in the TMDL.

11. The MSAR TMDL Implementation Plan assigns responsibilities to MS4 dischargers and other stakeholders. These responsibilities include monitoring and evaluating compliance, identifying sources of impairment, and evaluating the effectiveness of BMPs and other control actions. The MSAR TMDL implementation plan assigns responsibilities for urban discharges to specific MS4 dischargers to identify sources of impairment, to propose BMPs to address those sources, and to monitor, evaluate, and revise BMPs as needed, based on the effectiveness of the BMP implementation program. These are generally considered as the short-term solutions. Specific implementation plan tasks are described in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan and are assigned to one or more of the Permittees. Requirements of the TMDL implementation plan tasks are incorporated into this Order. A number of these implementation plan tasks are also jointly assigned to non-Permittee stakeholders. The stakeholders have established TMDL task forces to jointly implement and coordinate the TMDL implementation plan tasks.

12. The MSAR TMDL Task Force members are listed in Table 4:

Table 4. Middle Santa Ana River Bacterial Indicator TMDL Task Force

MS4 Permittees	Non-MS4 Permittees
San Bernardino County Flood Control District (as Principal Permittee and on behalf of the Co-Permittees named in the TMDL)	Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority (SAWPA)
Corona, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	
Norco, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	US Department of Agriculture-Forest Service
Riverside, City of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Milk Producers Council
Riverside, County of (Riverside County MS4 Permittee)	Chino Basin Watermaster Agricultural Pool
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (Riverside County MS4 Principal Permittee)	Region 4 MS4 Permittees: Cities of Claremont and Pomona (pending formal agreement)

13. Requirements in the MSAR TMDLs include the following:

a. WLAs for urban discharges and for CAFOs (Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations), and LAs for agriculture and natural sources (open space and undeveloped forest land) during wet and dry weather conditions.

b. Numeric targets for fecal coliform and *E. coli*.

c. Specific implementation tasks to ensure compliance with the numeric targets, WLAs and LAs. Some of these tasks have been completed.

i. Pursuant to Task 3, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted a monitoring plan which was approved by the Regional Board on June 29, 2007 (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046). A revised monitoring plan that included a BMP effectiveness study was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044).

ii. A BMP effectiveness study was completed as part of the watershed-wide BMP effectiveness component of the Middle Santa Ana River Water Quality Monitoring Plan (dated April 3, 2008). The results of this study will be incorporated into BMP selection criteria that will be utilized as a guide to address bacterial indicator sources within the MSAR watershed. The Riverside County Flood Control District plans to conduct a phase 2 study at its LID testing facility to evaluate the effectiveness of several LID-based BMPs, which will further guide BMP selection in the watershed.

iii. Pursuant to Task 4.1, the MSAR TMDL Task Force submitted an Urban Bacterial Indicator Source Evaluation Plan (USEP) that was approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0044). The USEP is a phased approach. The first phase

of the approved USEP has been completed and a report is currently under review by Regional Board staff. Several discrete sources of bacterial indicator were identified, controlled or eliminated as a result of this effort. Based on the outfall monitoring data collected to date, additional sites are identified, monitored and prioritized yearly for further evaluation. The next phase of the USEP will focus on BMP retrofit implementation to address elevated indicator bacteria from urban drainage areas flowing into Mill Creek and Cucamonga Creek.

iv. Consistent with Task 4.2, this Order requires the Permittees to revise the MSWMP to incorporate the results of the USEP and/or other studies. The MSWMP revisions shall include schedules for meeting the bacterial indicator wasteload allocations based on the schedule established in the MSAR TMDLs and the results of the USEP and/or other studies.

v. Pursuant to Task 4.4, the Permittees are required to revise the Water Quality Management Plan to incorporate BMPs as per the USEP, Task 4.1, for new development and significant redevelopment projects.

vi. Based on the results of pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[26], it has been determined that the short-term solutions discussed above are not expected to achieve the WLAs by the compliance dates. This Order requires the MSAR Permittees to develop a long-term plan (a comprehensive bacteria reduction plan, CBRP) designed to achieve compliance with the WLAs by the compliance dates.

vii. If necessary, the CBRP will be updated based on an evaluation of the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented. In the absence of an approved CBRP the WLAs become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limit that must be achieved by the compliance dates.

14. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Resolution R8-2006-0023); the State Board approved the Basin Plan Amendment on April 3, 2007 and the Office of Administrative Law approved the Basin Plan Amendment on August 21, 2007. USEPA approved the TMDL on September 25, 2007. There were insufficient watershed and in-lake nutrient data to support development of TMDLs, load allocations, and wasteload allocations for average and/or wet hydrologic conditions; therefore the TMDL is specific to dry hydrological conditions. This Order requires the Permittees to implement the tasks identified in the implementation plan for the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions (Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL).

[26] Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the TMDL compliance date to assess the effectiveness of BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant(s) of concern by the compliance date.

15. Some of the details of the implementation plan for the Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL are described below.

    a. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL includes an urban WLA for total phosphorus for dry hydrologic conditions. Phosphorus is the primary limiting nutrient in Big Bear Lake and nitrogen can be a limiting nutrient under certain conditions.

    b. Nutrient discharges to the Lake have promoted the proliferation of nuisance aquatic plants which have impacted the Lake's beneficial uses and dissolved oxygen levels.

    c. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL specifies response targets for chlorophyll a, macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species for Big Bear Lake. These response-targets provide a method to track improvements in water quality resulting from reductions in phosphorus loading.

    d. Whereas the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL is applicable only to dry hydrologic conditions, the numeric targets specified in the TMDL apply to all hydrological conditions. The TMDL specifies that these targets be achieved no later than 2015 for dry hydrological conditions and no later than 2020 for all other hydrological conditions. The Regional Board will judge BMP effectiveness primarily on the basis of how well the MS4s adaptive management program does at meeting these targets for the controllable sources within their jurisdiction.

    e. The urban wasteload allocations are currently being met. This Order requires the County of San Bernardino, San Bernardino County Flood Control District and the City of Big Bear Lake (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) to continue to monitor and to develop and implement additional BMPs, if necessary.

    f. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees also participate in a stakeholder effort to achieve the following Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL numeric targets:

Table 5. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Numeric Targets

Indicator	Target Value[a]
Total P concentration	Annual average[b] no greater than 35 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]
Macrophyte Coverage	30-40% on a total lake area basis; To be attained by 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c,d]
Percentage of Nuisance Aquatic Vascular Plant Species	95% eradication on a total area basis of Eurasian Watermilfoil and any other invasive aquatic plant species; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times) [c,d]
Chlorophyll a concentration	Growing season[e] average no greater than 14 µg/L; to be attained no later than 2015 (dry hydrological conditions), 2020 (all other times)[c]

a Compliance with the in-lake targets to be achieved as soon as possible, but no later than the dates specified

b Annual average determined by the following methodology: the nutrient data from both the photic composite and discrete bottom samples are averaged by station number and month; a calendar year average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate annual averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average. The in-lake open-water sampling locations used to determine the annual average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, and MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i).

c Compliance date for wet and/or average hydrological conditions may change in response to approved TMDLs for wet/average hydrological conditions.

d Calculated as a 5-yr running average based on measurements taken at peak macrophyte growth as determined in the Aquatic Plant Management Plan (see 1.B.4. Implementation, Task 6C)

e Growing season is the period from May 1 through October 31 of each year. The open-water sampling locations used to determine the growing season average are MWDL1, MWDL2, MWDL6, MWDL9 (see 1.B.4. Implementation Task 4.2, Table 5-9a-i). The chlorophyll a data from the photic samples are average by station number and month; a growing season average is obtained for each sampling location by averaging the average of each month; and finally, the separate growing season averages for each location are averaged to determine the lake-wide average.

g. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling conducted and reported by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how compliance with the WLA will be determined and evaluated. This plan is to be implemented upon approval by the Executive Officer.

h. Where effectiveness assessments indicate WLAs are not being achieved, Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees must develop and implement additional BMPs or demonstrate that no additional practicable BMPs are available. Compliance with the WLAs is to be achieved through the Permittees' implementation of

BMPs in accordance with the TMDL Implementation Plans or as identified as a result of TMDL special studies approved by the Regional Board.

i. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan requires the collection and evaluation of nitrogen data to determine compliance with the existing total inorganic nitrogen (TIN) objective for Big Bear Lake.

j. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, which include urban discharges (WLAs), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs). Instead, the TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions specifies a reduction in phosphorus from internal nutrient sources, which are lake sediment and macrophytes. External load dischargers are responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads.

k. On December 6, 2006, the City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit, Inc., signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) regarding Snow Summit's storm water discharges into the City's MS4 system. The City of Big Bear Lake and Snow Summit agreed that the City has the authority to regulate storm water discharges from properties, including Snow Summit's facilities; to the extent such storm water discharges enter lands within the boundaries of the City, any waters within the jurisdiction of the City, or the City's MS4 facilities. This provides the City an additional tool to control nutrient discharges to the Lake. Responsible agencies and dischargers in the Big Bear Lake watershed have formed a Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force. The Big Bear TMDL Task Force members are working jointly to implement requirements of the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL.

l. On May 4, 2009, the Big Bear Lake TMDL Task Force submitted a revised watershed-wide monitoring plan. At the May 22, 2009 board meeting, the Regional Board approved the Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan by adopting Resolution No. R8-2009-0043. This includes a watershed-wide monitoring plan. The Big Bear Lake In-lake Monitoring Plan was adopted on July 18, 2008 (Resolution No. R8-2008-0070). The monitoring program is designed to determine the sources of phosphorus; support the development of TMDLs applicable to other hydrologic conditions; and evaluate progress towards meeting (by the specified compliance dates) the numeric targets specified in the TMDLs.

m. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Task Force has also submitted a lake management plan that is currently being revised based on Regional Board staff comments.

n. Based on a weight of evidence evaluation, if the numeric targets for the Lake are met through in-lake controls or other techniques, this would constitute compliance with the requirements of the TMDL implementation plan.

16. As indicated in Table 3 above, bacteria, metals and nutrients are the pollutants of concern for a majority of the waterbodies within the permitted area. One of the major sources of bacteria and nutrients is concentrated animal feeding

operations. Dairy facilities within the region are regulated under the Regional Board's Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO) Permit. The Regional Board enforces the CAFO Permit. The Permittees are required to identify and control urban sources of bacteria, nutrients and other pollutants within their jurisdictions, consistent with the MEP standard.

G. **New Development/Significant Redevelopment – WQMP/LID**

1. Significant numbers of development projects have taken place in San Bernardino County in the last decade. These developments have increased the area of the urbanized portion of the watershed. As development occurs, natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as paved highways, streets, rooftops and parking lots. Natural vegetated soil can both absorb rainwater and remove pollutants providing an effective natural purification process. In contrast, impervious surfaces (e.g., concrete surface) can neither absorb water nor remove pollutants, and the natural purification characteristics are lost. Urbanization generally increases storm water runoff, volume, and flow velocity. Additionally, conventional urban development significantly increases pollutant loads as the increased population density causes proportionately higher levels of vehicle emissions, vehicle maintenance wastes, municipal sewage wastes, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, lawn fertilizers, pet wastes, trash, and other anthropogenic pollutants.

2. Impacts from urbanization can especially threatens environmentally sensitive riparian areas as well as stream habitat and structure. Such areas may be much more susceptible to degradation from increased pollutant loads. Therefore, development that would otherwise have minimal impact on the environment may adversely impact a sensitive environment. These State-designated environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) include those areas designated in the Basin Plan as supporting the following beneficial uses: (1) "Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE)"; and (2) "Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance (BIOL)".

3. Increased volumes and velocities of storm water discharges from MS4s into natural watercourses can cause stream bank erosion and physical modifications that adversely impact aquatic ecosystems and stream habitat. The collective changes in the hydrologic regime caused by development is termed hydromodification. For the permitted area, the remaining natural streams in the mountains and in lightly urbanized or undeveloped portions of the watershed are most likely to experience adverse impacts from any new development or significant redevelopment projects that are built.

4. On October 5, 2000, the State Board adopted Order No. WQ-2000-11, which required that urban runoff generated by 85th percentile storm events from specific types of development categories (priority projects) be infiltrated, filtered or treated. The essential elements of this precedential Order were incorporated into the third-term permit. The Permittees developed a model Water Quality

Management Plan (WQMP) Guidance and Template and are currently implementing the essential elements of the approved model WQMP.

5. Recent studies have indicated that low impact development[27] LID is an effective storm water management approach that minimizes adverse impacts on storm water runoff quality and quantity resulting from urban developments. The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including the project lead agency (the San Bernardino County Flood Control District), in collaboration with SMC member Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board and CASQA is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees will incorporate, where feasible and practicable, the LID process outlined in this manual into a revised version of the WQMP.

6. This Order requires project proponents to first consider preventative and conservation techniques (e.g., preserve and protect natural features to the maximum extent practicable) prior to considering mitigative techniques (structural treatment, such as infiltration systems). The mitigative measures should be prioritized with the highest priority for BMPs that remove storm water pollutants and reduce runoff volume, such as infiltration, then other BMPs, such as harvesting and use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment[28] should be considered. To the maximum extent practicable, these LID BMPs must be implemented at the project site. The Regional Board recognizes that site conditions, including site soils, contaminant plumes, high groundwater levels, etc., could limit the applicability of infiltration and other LID BMPs at certain project sites. Where LID BMPs are not feasible at the project site, more traditional[29], but equally effective control measures should be implemented. This Order provides for alternatives and in-lieu programs where the preferred LID BMPs are infeasible.

7. The USEPA has determined that LID can be a cost-effective and environmentally preferable approach for the control of storm water pollution and to minimize downstream impacts by mimicking pre-development hydrology and minimizing changes in site hydrology. LID techniques promote the reduction of impervious areas which may achieve multiple environmental and economic benefits in addition to enhanced water quality and supply, stream and habitat protection,

[27] LID a set of technologically feasible and cost-effective approaches and practices that are designed to reduce runoff of water and pollutants from the site at which they are generated. By means of infiltration, evapotranspiration, and use of rainwater, LID techniques manage water and water pollutants at the source. LID and Green Infrastructure are sometimes used interchangeably. See also Attachment 4-Glossary, for definition of LID.

[28] In general, these types of BMPs utilize vegetation that promote pollutant uptake and evapotranspiration and/or natural or soil type media filtration with volume retention capacity and ability to reduce pollutant concentration.

[29] Typical engineered and/or proprietary treatment devices that capture/filter pollutants but do not contribute to maintenance of pre-development site hydrology. Examples are vortex separators, catch basin filters.

cleaner air, reduced urban temperature, increased energy efficiency and other community benefits such as aesthetics recreation, and wildlife areas. This Order incorporates a volume capture metric based on the use of preferred LID BMPs.

8. It is recognized that LID principles are universal concepts, however, their applicability is dependent on site-specific factors such as: soil conditions including soil compaction and permeability, groundwater levels, soil contaminants (brown field development), space restrictions (in-fill projects, redevelopment projects, high density development, transit-oriented developments), etc. In the event that LID BMPs techniques, particularly infiltration, evapotranspiration, capture-use, and/or biotreatment, are not feasible at a site, alternatives and in-lieu programs are included that will address water quality/quantity concerns.

9. The model WQMP Guidance and Template provide a framework to incorporate some of the watershed protection principles into the Permittees' planning, construction and post-construction phases of priority projects. The model WQMP requires site design (including, where feasible, LID principles), source control and treatment control elements to reduce the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff. On April 30, 2004, the Regional Board approved the model WQMP Guidance and Template. The Permittees are requiring project proponents to develop and implement site-specific WQMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to verify functionality of post-construction structural BMPs prior to issuance of certificate of occupancy and to track and ensure long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs in approved WQMPs.

10. An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated a need for improved integration of the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques, specified in the WQMP into the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that many of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may include barriers for implementation of LID techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' CEQA documentation, General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to remove any barriers, as necessary, and within their control, for implementation of LID techniques and other requirements of this Order.

11. This Order requires the Permittees to ensure that Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions (CC&R) or other mechanisms for proper long term operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs are carried out in perpetuity.

12. In addition to addressing post-development urban storm water quality, the WQMP includes requirements to protect environmentally sensitive areas and to address potential hydromodification issues that may result from each project. Section 2.3 of the WQMP requires identification of hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). An HCOC exists when a site's hydrologic regime is altered

and there are likely to be significant[30] impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects. Currently, new development and significant re-development projects are required to perform this assessment and incorporate appropriate BMPs to ensure existing hydrologic conditions are maintained. This Order requires the Permittees to implement, where feasible, LID techniques to minimize HCOC and supports the implementation of in-stream hydromodification protection and/or mitigation alternatives where appropriate.

13. Management of the impacts of urbanization on water quality, stream stability and aquatic habitats can sometimes be more effective if the techniques are implemented based on an overall watershed plan, whether done at the project site, within the neighborhood or within each municipality. During the third term permit, the Permittees initiated a watershed mapping project to develop a GIS-based map of the permitted area with the goal of identifying and developing specific action plans for protecting those segments of streams and channels that are vulnerable to impacts from urbanization.

14. This Order also requires the Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan to address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore to the maximum extent practicable the structure and function of streams in the permitted area, and protect surface water quality and groundwater recharge areas. The Watershed Action Plan should integrate hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction.

15. Pending approval of a Watershed Action Plan, the Permittees are required to address the impacts of urbanization as required under the approved model WQMP by requiring project proponents to develop and implement project-specific WQMPs.

16. If not properly designed and maintained, the structural treatment control BMPs could create a nuisance and/or habitat for vectors[31] (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents). Third term permit required the Permittees to closely collaborate with the local vector control agencies during the development and implementation of such treatment systems. The Permittees should continue these collaborative efforts with the vector control agencies to ensure that treatment control systems do not become a nuisance or a potential source of pollutants. The requirements specified in this Order include identification of responsible agencies for maintaining the systems and for providing funding for operation and maintenance.

17. If not properly designed and maintained, groundwater infiltration systems could also adversely impact groundwater quality. Restrictions placed on urban runoff

[30] It is expected that the current HCOC mapping effort and stream/risk characterization effort will define what should be considered as significant impact or stream vulnerability to hydromodification on a watershed basis.

[31] Managing Mosquitoes in Stormwater Treatment Devices, Marco E. Metzger, University of California Davis, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125.

infiltration in this Order (Section XI.D.8) are based on recommendations provided by the USEPA Risk Reduction Laboratory. The Permittees should continue to work closely with the water districts and water conservation districts to ensure groundwater protection.

H. **Municipal Inspection Programs**

1. The Permittees are required to conduct inspections of construction sites, industrial facilities, and commercial establishments. An evaluation of the Permittees' inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated a wide range of compliance and non-compliance with the inspection requirements. In many instances, the facilities' return to compliance was not properly documented. This Order includes requirements for a more effective inspection program and includes a performance measure, time to return to compliance, as a metric for program effectiveness.
2. During the third term, the Permittees initiated development of a risk-based prioritization scheme to prioritize facilities for inspections. In the absence of an approved risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to use the prioritization methodology specified in the third-term permit. Upon approval of the risk-based prioritization scheme, the Permittees are required to utilize that system to prioritize their inspections.

I. **Illegal Discharges/Illicit Connections**

1. Illegal discharges to the MS4s could contribute to storm water and other surface water contamination. During the second term permit, the Permittees completed a reconnaissance survey of their open channels and underground storm drains to detect and eliminate any illicit connections (undocumented or unpermitted connections to the MS4s). The Permittees have trained their staff on illegal discharge surveillance/cleanup procedures. Audits conducted during the third-term permit indicated that this program element is generally carried out through complaint response. This Order requires each Permittee to revise this program element based on the Center for Watershed Protection's Illegal Discharge Detection and Elimination: A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments.

J. **Technology-Based Effluent Limitations (Not Applicable)**

K. **Non-storm Water/De-Minimus Discharges**

1. The MS4s generally convey non-storm water flows such as irrigation runoff, runoff from non-commercial car washes, runoff from miscellaneous washing and cleaning operations, and other nuisance flows generally referred to as de-minimus discharges. Federal regulations, 40 CFR Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(B), prohibit the discharge of non-storm water containing pollutants into the MS4s and to Waters of the U.S. unless they are regulated under a separate NPDES permit or are exempt as indicated in Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications,

Section V.A of this Order. On March 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted Order No. R8-2009-0003, to address de-minimus types of discharges. The Permittees need not get coverage under the de-minimus permit for the types of discharges listed under Section V.B, as long as they are in compliance with the conditions specified in this Order and the substantive requirements of Order No. R8-2009-0003.

L. **Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs) and TMDL WLA**

1. 40 CFR 122.44(d) requires that permits include WQBELs to attain and maintain applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. Where numeric water quality criteria have not been established, 40 CFR 122.44(d) specifies that WQBELs may be established using USEPA criteria guidance under CWA section 304(a), proposed state criteria or a state policy interpreting narrative criteria supplemented with other relevant information, or an indicator parameter. In *Defenders of Wildlife, et al* v. *Browner,* No. 98–71080 (9th Circuit, October 1999). The Court held that the CWA does not require "strict compliance" with State water quality standards for MS4 permits under section 301(b)(1)(C), but that at the same time, the CWA does give EPA discretion to incorporate appropriate water quality-based effluent limitations under another provision, CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii). 40 CFR 122.44(k)(3) allows the use of BMPs to control or abate the discharge of pollutants when numeric effluent limitations are infeasible or when practices are reasonably necessary to achieve effluent limitations and standards or to carry out the purposes and intent of the CWA. The legislative history and the preamble to the federal storm water regulations indicated that Congress and the USEPA were aware of the difficulties in regulating urban and storm water runoff solely through traditional end-of-pipe treatment. It is the Regional Board's intent to require the Permittees to implement best management practices consistent with the MEP standard in order to support attainment of water quality standards. This Order includes receiving water limitations based on applicable water quality standards; it prohibits the creation of nuisance and requires the reduction of water quality impairment in receiving waters. The Permit includes a procedure for determining whether storm water discharges are causing or contributing to exceedances of receiving water limitations and for evaluating whether the MSWMP must be revised to include additional or more effective BMPs designed to meet water quality standards. The Order establishes an iterative process to determine compliance with the receiving water limitations.

2. To support attainment of water quality standards, consistent with MEP, this Order requires the Permittees to implement a number of management practices and an iterative process to ensure that water quality standards are achieved. The Permittees are required to:

   a. Implement BMPs at all their facilities and for all their activities,

b. Require BMPs, including, where appropriate, LID techniques, to be implemented at new and re-development project sites prior to accepting discharge from these sites into their MS4s,

c. Implement and annually evaluate the MSWMP and each Permittee's LIP for effectiveness in reducing pollutants in urban and storm water runoff, and

d. Perform monitoring and reporting to determine the adequacy of BMPs within the permitted area and to determine the pollutants of concern based on comparisons of monitoring data with the applicable water quality standards.

3. Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B) require inclusion of effluent limits that are "consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any available wasteload allocation for the discharge prepared by the State and approved by EPA." Consistent with this requirement, this Order includes a process for developing a BMP-based approach, which, if adopted by the Regional Board prior to the compliance date(s) specified in the associated TMDL Implementation Plan, shall become the final water quality-based effluent limitation(s). Permittees are required to submit a BMP-based comprehensive plan (comprehensive plan) describing the proposed BMPs and the documentation demonstrating that the BMPs are expected to attain the WLAs by the compliance dates when implemented. Once the Regional Board approves this comprehensive plan, this Order will be amended to include the comprehensive plan as the final water quality-based effluent limit that is consistent with the WLAs. If the Regional Board does not approve the comprehensive plan prior to the compliance date(s), the WLAs will become the final water quality-based effluent limits on the applicable compliance date and will remain in effect until a BMP comprehensive plan is approved by the Regional Board. The comprehensive plan will be updated, as necessary, to reflect evaluations of the effectiveness of the BMPs, including evaluations presented in the annual reports. The WLAs for Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs are currently being achieved. The Permittees in the Big Bear Lake area are required to continue to implement BMPs (specific tasks identified in the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Implementation Plan) and to monitor to ensure continued compliance with the WLAs.

4. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the effluent limits.

5. Maximum daily concentration limits are also included for de-minimus types of discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and activities and for total dissolved solids and total inorganic nitrogen for dry weather discharges.

M. **Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan)**

1. The Regional Board adopted a revised Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (hereinafter Basin Plan) that became effective on January 24, 1995. The Basin Plan designates beneficial uses, establishes water quality

objectives, and contains implementation programs and policies to achieve those objectives for all waters in the Santa Ana Region addressed through the Plan.

2. More recently, the Basin Plan was amended significantly to incorporate revised boundaries for groundwater sub-basins, now termed "management zones", new nitrate-nitrogen and TDS objectives for the new management zones, and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters. This Basin Plan Amendment (R8-2004-0001) was adopted by the Regional Water Board on January 22, 2004. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and Office of Administrative Law (OAL) approved Order No R8-2004-0001 on September 30, 2004 and December 23, 2004, respectively. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency approved the surface water quality standards and related provisions of Order R8-2004-0001 on June 20, 2007. Order R8-2004-0001 includes TDS/TIN limits for direct dry weather discharges into surface waters within the permitted area based on the objectives specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan, as amended. Storm water was considered to be an insignificant source for nitrogen/TDS in groundwater. These amendments were all incorporated into and updated in a single revised basin plan in February 2008.

3. In addition, the Basin Plan implements State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Resolution No. 88-63, which established state policy that all waters, with certain exceptions, should be considered suitable or potentially suitable for municipal or domestic water supply. Beneficial uses recognized in the Basin Plan for surface waters in the permitted area are as follows:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,
   c. Industrial Service Supply,
   d. Industrial Process Supply,
   e. Groundwater Recharge,
   f. Hydropower Generation,
   g. Water Contact Recreation,
   h. Non-contact Water Recreation,
   i. Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   j. Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   k. Cold Freshwater Habitat,
   l. Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance,
   m. Wildlife Habitat,
   n. Rare, Threatened or Endangered Species, and
   o. Spawning, Reproduction, and Development

   The existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater that could be impacted by the discharge of urban and storm water runoff within the permitted area include the following:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,

c. Industrial Service Supply, and
d. Industrial Process Supply

4. The Basin Plan also incorporates by reference all State Board water quality control plans and policies including the 1990 Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and the 1974 Water Quality Control Policy for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan). This Order implements the Basin Plan and other statewide plans and policies incorporated into the Basin Plan.

N. **National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR)**

Regional Board believes that compliance with water quality standards through implementation of best management practices is appropriate for regulating urban and storm water runoff. EPA articulated this position on the use of BMPs in storm water permits in the policy memorandum entitled, "Interim Permitting Approach for Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations In Storm Water Permits" (61 FR 43761, August 9, 1996).[32] NTR and CTR are blanket water quality criteria that apply to all surface water discharges. Water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan are local numeric and narrative objectives that may be more stringent than the national or statewide water quality criteria.

O. **State Implementation Policy (SIP) (Not Applicable)**

See Section N., above.

P. **Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements**

The Basin Plan contains schedules for achieving compliance with wasteload allocations for MSAR TMDLs and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees within these watersheds to comply with those time schedules for various deliverables as specified in the approved implementation plans. Consistent with the State Board's Compliance Schedule Policy, Resolution No. 2008-0025, this Order incorporates interim and final effluent limits, where appropriate. Additionally, since the final TMDL compliance dates are outside the term of this permit, this Order also requires the Permittees to monitor and report the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to evaluate progress towards attainment of TMDL WLAs by the time schedules specified in the implementation plans.

Q. **Antidegradation Policy**

40 CFR 131.12 requires that State water quality standards include an antidegradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's antidegradation policy in State Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal antidegradation policy where the

[32]See discussions on Wet Weather Flows in the Federal Register/Vol. 65, No. 97/Thursday, May 18, 2000/Rules and Regulations

federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Board's Basin Plan implements, and incorporates by reference, both the State and federal antidegradation policies. As discussed in detail in the Fact Sheet, the permitted discharges are consistent with the antidegradation provisions of 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16.

R. **Anti-Backsliding**

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

S. **Public Education/Participation**

1. Public participation during the development of urban runoff management programs and implementation plans is necessary to ensure that all stakeholder interests and all applicable control measures are considered. In addition, the storm water regulations require public participation in the development and implementation of the storm water management program. As such, the Permittees are required to solicit and consider all comments received from the public and submit copies of the comments to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board with the annual reports. In response to public comments, the Permittees may modify reports, plans, or schedules prior to submittal to the Executive Officer.

2. Urban runoff can contain pollutants from privately owned and operated facilities such as residences, businesses and commercial establishments, and from public and private institutions. A successful storm water management program should include the participation and cooperation of public entities, private businesses, and public and private institutions. The MSWMP recognizes public education as a critical element. As the population increases in the permitted area, it will be even more important to continue to educate the public regarding the impact of human activities on the quality of urban runoff.

3. In addition to the Regional Board, a number of other stakeholders are involved in the management of the water resources of the Region. These include, but are not limited to, the incorporated cities in the Region, Publicly Owned Treatment Works, Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties, and the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority and its member agencies. The entities listed in Attachment 3 are considered as potential dischargers of urban runoff in the permitted area. It is expected that these entities will also work cooperatively with the Permittees to manage urban runoff. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating

entities to participate in this Order, or to issue individual discharge permits to these entities.

4. Cooperation and coordination among the stakeholders (regulators, Permittees, the public, and other entities) are critical to optimize the use of finite public resources, and to ensure economical management of water quality in the Region. Recognizing this fact, this Order focuses on watershed management and seeks to integrate the programs of the stakeholders, especially the Permittees under the Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino County MS4 permits within the Santa Ana Watershed.

5. Public education is an important aspect of every effective urban runoff management program and can promote changes in behavior at a societal level. Public education, designed to target various urban land users and other audiences, is also essential to inform the public of how individual actions affect receiving water quality and how adverse effects can be minimized.

6. Some urban runoff issues, such as general education and training, can be effectively addressed on a regional basis. Regional approaches to urban runoff management can improve program consistency and promote sharing of resources, which can result in implementation of more efficient programs. In particular, the counties of San Bernardino, Riverside and Orange and the municipalities within these counties are encouraged to cooperatively work together and generate a unified education and training program.

T. Monitoring and Reporting

1. 40 CFR 122.48 requires that all NPDES permits specify requirements for recording and reporting monitoring results. Sections 13267 and 13383 of the CWC authorize the Regional Board to require technical and monitoring reports. The Monitoring and Reporting Program establishes monitoring and reporting requirements to implement federal and State requirements.

2. An effective monitoring program should characterize urban runoff, identify problem areas, determine the impact of urban runoff on receiving waters and assess the effectiveness of BMPs. The Principal Permittee administers and conducts the storm water monitoring program for the Permittees. The third-term Permit includes only wet weather monitoring of MS4 outfalls and receiving waters.

3. The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed management initiatives and regional planning and coordination in the development and implementation of programs and policies related to water quality protection, including urban runoff and TMDL programs. A number of such efforts are underway where the Permittees are active participants, including the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force, the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed TMDL Task Force, and the Big Bear TMDL Task Force. This Order encourages continued participation in such programs. Furthermore, this Order recognizes that some of these planning efforts may result in significant changes

to the Basin Plan. If this occurs, the Regional Board may reopen the permit to modify applicable terms and conditions through a public hearing process. In addition, the Regional Board also recognizes that in certain cases it may be necessary and appropriate to fund regional water quality monitoring programs by reallocating funds from lower priority local monitoring programs. The Executive Officer is authorized to approve, after public notification and consideration of all comments received, changes to the watershed management initiatives, regional planning and coordination activities and regional monitoring programs. If the Executive Officer receives any significant comments during the public notification process that cannot be resolved, it shall be scheduled for a public hearing during a regularly scheduled Board meeting. To improve the effectiveness of adopted TMDLs and TMDLs that are expected to be adopted in the near future, this Order requires the Permittees to develop an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan that will comprehensively integrate the various urban run-off related monitoring programs, TMDLs and program effectiveness assessments. The Monitoring and Reporting Program is provided in Attachment 5.

4. The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition[33], with technical guidance from the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report indicated that "...the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." Accordingly, the Monitoring and Reporting Section requires the establishment of urban discharge mass emission stations. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

5. The Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, in partnership with the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, is conducting a Regional Bioassessment Monitoring effort. This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in this regional effort.

U. Standard and Special Provisions

Standard Provisions, reporting requirements, and notifications which apply to all NPDES permits are specified in Federal NPDES Regulation 40 CFR122.41, and additional conditions applicable to specified categories of permits are specified in 40 CFR 122.42. The discharger must comply with all standard provisions and with those additional conditions that are applicable under 40 CFR 122.42.

[33] The Stormwater Monitoring Coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego, the Cities of Long Beach and Los Angeles, the SWRCB, CRWQCB Regions 4, 8, and 9, the USEPA, and Caltrans.

V. **Notification of Interested Parties**

The Regional Board has notified the dischargers and interested agencies and persons of its intent to prescribe Waste Discharge Requirements for the discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. Details of notification are provided in the Fact Sheet of this Order.

W. **Consideration of Public Comment**

The Regional Board has notified the Permittees, all known interested parties, and the public of its intent to issue waste discharge requirements for this discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written views and recommendations. The Regional Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the discharge and the requirements of this Order.

X. **Alaska Rule**

On March 30, 2000, USEPA revised its regulation that specifies when new and revised State and Tribal water quality standards (WQS) become effective for CWA purposes (40 CFR 131.21, 65 FR 24641, April 27, 2000). Under the revised regulation (also known as the Alaska rule), USEPA must approve new and revised standards submitted to USEPA after May 30, 2000 before being used for CWA purposes. The final rule also provides that standards already in effect and submitted to USEPA by May 30, 2000 may be used for CWA purposes, whether or not approved by USEPA.

Y. **Compliance with CZARA**

The Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (CZARA), Section 6217(g), requires coastal states with approved coastal zone management programs to address non-point source pollution impacting or threatening coastal water quality. CZARA addresses five sources of non-point pollution: agriculture, silviculture, urban, marinas, and hydromodification. This Order addresses the management measures required for the urban category. Compliance with requirements specified in this Order relieves the Permittees of developing a non-point source plan, for the urban category, under CZARA. .

Z. **Stringency Requirements for Individual Pollutants (Not Applicable)**

PERMIT REQUIREMENTS:

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that the Permittees, in Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, and the regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, shall comply with the following:

III. PERMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Responsibilities of the Principal Permittee:

1. The Principal Permittee shall be responsible for managing the overall storm water program and shall:

   a. Conduct chemical, biological, bacteriological water quality and other monitoring as required by this Order and any additional monitoring directed by the Executive Officer.

   b. Prepare and submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board, unified reports, plans, and programs necessary to comply with this Order.

   c. Coordinate and conduct Management Committee meetings as specified in the MSWMP.

   d. Coordinate permit activities and participate in any subcommittees formed as necessary, to coordinate compliance activities with this Order.

   e. Provide technical and administrative support and inform the Co-Permittees of the progress of other pertinent municipal programs, pilot projects, research studies, and other information to facilitate implementation of Co-Permittees' storm water program.

   f. Coordinate the implementation of area-wide storm water quality management activities such as the monitoring program, public education, pollution prevention, etc.

   g. Gather and disseminate information on the progress of statewide municipal storm water programs and evaluate the information for potential use in the execution of this Order.

   h. Monitor the implementation of the plans and programs required by this Order and determine their effectiveness in attaining water quality standards.

   i. Coordinate with the Regional Board on activities pertaining to implementation of this Order, including the submittal of all reports, plans, and programs as required under this Order.

   j. Develop and implement mechanisms, performance standards, design standards, etc., and assist in the consistent implementation of BMPs to the maximum extent practicable among the Permittees.

   k. Cooperate in watershed management programs and regional and/or statewide monitoring programs.

   l. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to areawide storm water management programs (MSWMP) and implementation plans.

   m. In collaboration with the Co-Permittees, develop guidelines for defining expertise and competencies of storm water program managers and inspectors

and develop and submit for approval a training program for various positions in accordance with these guidelines

n. Within 18 months of permit adoption, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents with the Co-Permittees to determine the need for update or revisions and establish a schedule for those revisions. These documents include but are not limited to the Enforcement Consistency Guide, the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy, Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template, BMP brochures and other areawide documents.

o. Within 6 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop and submit an area-wide model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board. The submitted model LIP shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. The model LIP should describe each program element per the MSWMP; the departments and personnel responsible for its implementation; applicable standard operating procedures, plans, policies, checklists, and drainage area maps; and tools and resources needed for its implementation. The model LIP should also establish internal and external reporting and notification requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. The model LIP should also describe the mechanisms, procedures, and/or programs whereby the Permittees' individual LIPs will be coordinated through the WAP.

2. In addition, the activities of the Principal Permittee shall include but not be limited to the following for MS4 systems owned or operated by the Principal Permittee:

a. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. A copy of the LIP, signed by the Chair of the Board of Directors for the Principal Permittee, shall be submitted to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

b. Take appropriate enforcement actions necessary to ensure compliance with Water Quality Management Plans, ordinances, implementation plans, and other applicable plans and policies.

c. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction consistent with the MEP standard.

d. Review Water Quality Management Plans or other post-construction management plans requiring local agency permits.

e. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the Principal Permittee shall notify the entities in writing of the General Stormwater Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ) post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP

approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[34].

f. Review and revise, if necessary, policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority, as required by the federal storm water laws and regulations.

g. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illicit connections/illegal discharges, etc., to prevent or to reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

h. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of the Principal Permittee's LIP.

i. Implement management programs, monitoring programs, and related plans as required by this Order.

j. Solicit and coordinate public input for any proposed major changes to its LIP, the MSWMP, and/or Model WQMP, as appropriate.

B. Responsibilities of the Co-Permittees

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall develop and implement an LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Co-Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources. The LIP shall establish internal departmental coordination and reporting requirements to ensure accountability and consistency. Within 18 months from the adoption of this Order, each Co-Permittee shall adopt a Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP. The LIP shall have the written approval of the Permittee's City Manager or County Supervisor prior to its implementation and shall be updated on an as needed basis. Each Permittee's approved LIP shall be submitted, in electronic format, to the Executive Officer within 18 months of the adoption of this Order.

2. Each Co-Permittee shall be responsible for managing the storm water program within its jurisdiction and shall:

   a. Implement all applicable program elements including but not limited to the management programs, monitoring programs, implementation plans and appropriate BMPs outlined in the MSWMP and the LIP within each respective jurisdiction, and take such other actions as may be necessary to meet the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard.

   b. Review and revise policies and ordinances necessary to establish and maintain adequate legal authority as stated in Section VI.1 of this Order and

[34] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

as required by the federal storm water regulations, 40CFR, Part 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F).

c. Obtain public input for any proposed major changes to its storm water management program and implementation plans.

d. Inspect, clean, and maintain the MS4 systems within its jurisdiction.

e. Maintain up-to-date GIS-based MS4 facility maps. Annually review these maps and, if necessary, submit revised maps to the Principal Permittee for integration with the HCOC mapping and with the information required for preparation of the Annual Report.

f. Prepare and submit to the Principal Permittee in a timely manner all required information necessary to develop a unified Annual Report for submittal to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

3. The Co-Permittees' activities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Designate at least one representative to the Management Committee and attend at least 7 out of the 8 Management Committee meetings per year. The Principal Permittee shall be notified immediately, in writing, of any changes to the designated representative to the Management Committee.

b. Conduct, and/or coordinate with the Principal Permittee to conduct, any surveys and/or characterizations needed to identify pollutant sources from specific drainage areas.

c. Review and comment on all plans, strategies, management programs, monitoring programs, as developed by the Management Committee, the Principal Permittee or any subcommittee to comply with this Order.

d. Participate in committees or subcommittees formed to address storm water related issues to comply with this Order.

e. Respond to or arrange for responding to emergency situations such as accidental spills, leaks, illegal discharges/illicit connections, etc. to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and Waters of the U.S.

f. Pursue enforcement actions as necessary within its jurisdiction for violations of storm water ordinances, prohibitions on illicit connections and illegal discharges, and other elements of its storm water management program.

g. Track, monitor, and keep training records of all personnel involved in the implementation of its LIP.

h. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

i. Prior to accepting permanent connections to its MS4 from entities outside its jurisdictional authority, the co-Permittee shall notify these entities in writing of General Stormwater Permit post-construction standards and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant

requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A WQMP approved by the Co-Permittee with jurisdictional authority may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[35]. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board.

j. Track and monitor operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs installed in areas within each Permittee's jurisdiction.

C. Implementation Agreement

1. As needed, the Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision. The annual report shall include the finding of any such review and provide a schedule if revisions are planned. The Implementation Agreement shall be reviewed and revised, if necessary, to include any cities that were not signatories to this agreement or other non-traditional entities that own or operate conveyance systems within the permitted area. See Attachment 3. If the Implementation Agreement is revised, a copy of the signature page and any revisions to the Agreement shall be included in the annual report.

IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)B) and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(F), the Permittees shall prohibit illegal connections and illicit discharges (non-storm water) from entering municipal separate storm sewer systems unless such discharges are either authorized by a NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements issued by the Regional Board, or not prohibited in accordance with Section V, below.

B. The discharge of Urban Runoff from Permittees' municipal separate storm sewer systems, containing pollutants, including trash and debris that have not been reduced to the maximum extent practicable, to waters of the U. S. is prohibited.

C. The Permittees shall effectively prohibit the discharge of non-storm water into the MS4s unless authorized by a separate NPDES permit, granted a waiver or as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

D. Non-storm water discharges from Permittee activities into Waters of the U.S. are prohibited unless the non-storm water discharges are permitted by a NPDES permit, granted a waiver, or are as otherwise specified in Section V, below.

E. Discharges from the MS4s shall be in compliance with the discharge prohibitions contained in Chapter 5 of the Basin Plan.

F. Discharges into and from the MS4s in a manner causing, or threatening to cause a condition of pollution, contamination, or nuisance, as that term is defined in Section 13050 of the Water Code, into waters of the State are prohibited.

[35] The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XIII

G. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any substances in concentrations toxic to animal or plant life is prohibited.

H. The discharge to Waters of the U.S., of any radiological, chemical, or biological warfare agent or high level radiological waste is prohibited.

V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS

For purposes of this Order, a discharge may include storm water or other types of discharges identified below.

A. **Authorized Discharges:**

The discharges identified below need not be prohibited by the Permittees except if identified by the Permittees or the Executive Officer as a significant source of pollutants or as a significant vehicle that may cause pollutants to migrate to Waters of the U.S. The MSWMP shall include public education and outreach activities directed at reducing these discharges even if they are not substantial contributors of pollutants to the MS4s and/or the receiving waters.

1. Discharges composed entirely of storm water;
2. Air conditioning condensate;
3. Irrigation water. These discharges shall be minimized through public education and water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program, and Section C., Nonpoint Source Discharges, below;
4. Passive foundation drains[36];
5. Passive footing drains[37];
6. Water from crawl space pumps[38];
7. Non-commercial vehicle washing, ,e.g. residential car washing (excluding engine degreasing) and car washing for fundraisers by non-profit organizations[39];
8. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges (cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged into the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.)
9. Diverted stream flows[40];

[36]The discharge is allowed only if the source water drained from the foundation is stormwater or uncontaminated groundwater. Discharges from contaminated groundwater may require coverage under the General Groundwater Cleanup Permit (Order No. R8-2007-0008, NPDES Permit No CAG918001) or its latest version.

[37]Only uncontaminated discharge is allowed. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[38]The discharge is allowed only if it is uncontaminated; otherwise permit coverage under the General Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0008-DWQ (NPDES No. CAG990002) may be required.

[39]Charity car washes should be limited to bona-fide 501 agencies.

[40]Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board. Stream diversion that requires active pumping may also require coverage under the De Minimus Permit, Order No. R8-2009-0003.

10. Rising ground waters and natural springs[41];
11. Uncontaminated ground water infiltration as defined in 40 CFR 35.2005 (20) and uncontaminated pumped groundwater,
12. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
13. Emergency fire fighting flows (i.e., flows necessary for the protection of life and property do not require BMPs and need not be prohibited. However, appropriate BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants consistent with the MEP standard must be implemented when they do not interfere with health and safety issues.
14. Waters not otherwise containing wastes as defined in California Water Code Section 13050 (d), and
15. Other types of discharges identified and recommended by the Permittees and approved by the Regional Board.
16. The Permittees must evaluate the authorized discharges listed above to determine if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4, and notify the Executive Officer if any are a significant source of pollutants to the MS4. If the Permittee determines that any are a source of pollutants that exceed water quality standards, the Permittee(s) shall either:
    a. Prohibit the discharge from entering the MS4; or
    b. Authorize the discharge category and ensure that "Source Control BMPs" and Treatment Control are implemented to reduce or eliminate pollutants resulting from the discharge; or
    c. Require or obtain coverage under a separate Regional Board or State Board permit for discharge into the MS4.

B. **Discharge Specifications/De-Minimus Discharges from Permittee Owned and/or Operated Facilities/Activities:**

1. The Permittees shall prohibit the following categories of non-storm water discharges (de minimus discharges) into Waters of the U.S. from Permitttee-owned and/or operated facilities/activities unless the stated conditions are met. The de minimus types of discharges listed in the General De Minimus Permit shall be in compliance with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001:
    a. Discharges from potable water sources, including water line flushing, superchlorinated water line flushing; discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling activities, system failures, pressure release, etc.; fire hydrant system testing or flushing; and hydrostatic test water: Planned discharges shall be dechlorinated to a

[41] Discharge of rising ground water and natural springs into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater is uncontaminated. Otherwise, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

concentration of 0.1 ppm[42] or less, pH adjusted if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic conditions of concern in receiving waters.

b. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges: Dechlorinated to a concentration of 0.1 ppm[43] or less, pH adjusted and reoxygenated if necessary, and volumetrically and velocity controlled to prevent hydrologic condition of concern in receiving waters. Swimming pool cleaning wastewater and filter backwash shall not be discharged to the MS4s or to Waters of the U.S.

c. Construction dewatering wastes[44] and dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage[45], except for discharges from utility vaults: The following limits shall be met at approved monitoring locations. The maximum daily concentration limit for total suspended solids shall not exceed 75 mg/l, sulfides 0.4 mg/l, oil and grease15 mg/l, total petroleum hydrocarbons 0.1 mg/l; the pH of the discharge shall be within 6.5 to 8.5 pH units and there shall be no visible oil and grease in the discharge.

d. Discharges from facilities that extract, treat and discharge water diverted from waters of the U.S[46]. These discharges shall meet the following conditions: (1) The discharges to Waters of the U.S. must not contain pollutants added by the treatment processes or pollutants in greater concentration than the influent; (2) The discharge must not cause or contribute to a condition of erosion; (3) The extraction and treatment must be in compliance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and (4) Conduct monitoring in accordance with Monitoring and Reporting Program attached to this Order.

2. Discharges from lawn, greenbelt and median watering and other irrigation runoff[47] from Permittee's facilities shall be minimized through water conservation efforts. Also see Section X.E, Residential Program

3. Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan incorporates TDS/TIN[48] limits for direct discharges into surface waters in specified management zones within the Santa Ana Region. Permittees discharging to those receiving waters shall comply with the following for dry weather conditions.

   a. For discharges to surface waters, where groundwater will not be affected by the discharge, the maximum daily concentration (in mg/L) for TDS and/or TIN of the

[42] Total residual chlorine = 0.1 mg/l or parts per million (ppm) or less; compliance determination shall be at a point before the discharge mixes with any receiving water.

[43] See footnote 42.

[44] Requirements for construction dewatering of stormwater are covered under the General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Order No. 99-08-DWQ.or the latest version. Where pollutants other than TSS, sulfides, oil and grease, TPH and pH are a concern in the groundwater, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[45] Discharge of dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage into surface water is only allowed if the groundwater meets specifications. If other pollutants of concern are present or discharge specifications are exceeded, coverage under Order No. R8-2007-0008 may be required.

[46] Diversion of stream flows that encroach into Waters of the U.S. requires a 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Board.

[47] Non-agricultural irrigation using recycled water must comply with the statewide permit for Landscape Irrigation Using Recycled Water and the State Department Health guidelines.

[48] TDS/TIN=Total dissolved solids/total inorganic nitrogen.

discharge shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the receiving surface water where the effluent is discharged, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan.

b. For discharges to surface waters, where the groundwater will be affected by the discharge, the TDS and/or TIN concentrations of the effluent shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the surface water where the effluent is discharged and the affected groundwater management zone, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan. The more restrictive water quality objectives shall govern. However, treated effluent exceeding the groundwater management zone water quality objectives may be returned to the same management zone from which it was extracted without reduction of the TDS or TIN concentrations so long as the concentrations of those constituents are no greater than when the groundwater was first extracted. Incidental increases in the TDS and TIN concentrations (such as may occur during air stripping) of treated effluent will not be considered as increases for the purposes of determining compliance with this discharge specification.

4 The Regional Board may add categories of non-storm water discharges that are not significant sources of pollutants or remove categories of non-storm water discharges listed above based upon a finding that the discharges are a significant source of pollutants.

5 See Section XV for additional requirements for de-minimus types of discharges.

C. **Non-point Source (NPS) Discharges**

Consistent with the State Water Resources Control Board's 2004 "Policy for the Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program," the Regional Board may issue Waste Discharge Requirements for non-point source (NPS) pollutant discharges, such as agricultural irrigation runoff or return flows that are not subject to NPDES requirements, if identified as a significant source of pollutants. In addition, if the water quality significance of NPS discharges is not clearly understood, the Regional Board may issue conditional waivers of Waste Discharge Requirements to NPS dischargers, and require monitoring to gather the information necessary to effectively manage these discharges.

D. **Water Quality Based Effluent Limitations to Implement the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs)**

1. **The Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator TMDL-Interim WQBELs (effective upon adoption of this Order)**

a. The MSAR Permittees[49] shall:

[49] MS4 Permittees in the MSAR watershed (County, Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto and Upland) are collectively referred to as the "MSAR Permittees"

i. Continue to implement the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program (including any future amendments thereto) approved by the Regional Board (Resolution No. R8-2007-0046) as per Task 3 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan.

ii. Submit reports summarizing all relevant data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program. Beginning in 2010, the wet season report is due to the Executive Officer by May 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from November 1st through March 31st) and the dry season report is due to the Executive Officer by December 31st of each year (for monitoring conducted from April 1st through October 31st).

iii. Submit comprehensive reports every three years summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating progress towards achieving the urban wasteload allocation by the dates specified in the TMDL. The first report is due to the Executive Officer on February 15, 2010.

iv. Continue to implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0044) urban source evaluation plan (USEP) developed as per Task 4.1 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. The USEP must describe the specific methods that will be used to identify urban sources and BMPs to address those sources. Submit semi-annual reports on January 31st and July 31st of each year as required under the approved USEP, and any amendments thereto. In years where the comprehensive report referenced in V.D.1.a.iii above is due on February 15, the comprehensive report, Dry Season report (Due December 31st) and the January 31st USEP reports may be combined into a single submittal due February 15th

v. Revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) as specified in Task 4.2 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due to the Executive Officer by November 15 of each year.

vi. Revise the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) as specified in Task 4.4 of the MSAR-TMDL Implementation Plan. Summarize any such revisions in the annual report due by November 15 of each year.

vii. Amend the Local Implementation Plans (LIP) to be consistent with the revised MSWMP and WQMPs within 90 days after said revisions are approved by the Regional Board. Summarize any such LIP amendments in the annual report due November 15 of each year.

2. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under DRY Weather Conditions

a. The final WQBELs for bacterial indicators under Dry Weather Conditions contained in this section shall be achieved no later than December 31, 2015. These final effluent limits shall be considered effective for enforcement purposes on January 1, 2016.

b. The Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under Dry Weather conditions shall be developed and implemented in the following manner.

i. The MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval by the Regional Board a Comprehensive Bacteria Reduction Plan (CBRP) describing, in detail, the specific actions that have been taken or will be taken to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation under dry weather conditions (April 1st through October 31st) by December 31, 2015. The CBRP must include:

(a) The specific ordinance(s) adopted to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria in urban sources.

(b) The specific BMPs implemented to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria from urban sources and the water quality improvements expected to result from these BMPs.

(c) The specific inspection criteria used to identify and manage the urban sources most likely causing exceedances of water quality objectives for indicator bacteria.

(d) The specific regional treatment facilities and the locations where such facilities will be built to reduce the concentration of indicator bacteria discharged from urban sources and the expected water quality improvements to result when the facilities are complete.

(e) The scientific and technical documentation used to conclude that the CBRP, once fully implemented, is expected to achieve compliance with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(f) A detailed schedule for implementing the CBRP. The schedule must identify discrete milestones to assess satisfactory progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather by December 31, 2015. The schedule must also indicate which agency or agencies are responsible for meeting each milestone.

(g) The specific metric(s) that will be established to demonstrate the effectiveness of the CBRP and acceptable progress toward meeting the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by December 31, 2015.

(h) The MSWMP, WQMP and LIPs shall be revised consistent with the CBRP no more than 180 days after the CBRP is approved by the Regional Board.

(i) Detailed descriptions of any additional BMPs planned, and the time required to implement those BMPs, in the event that data from the watershed-wide water quality monitoring program indicate that water quality objectives for indicator bacteria are still being exceeded after the CBRP is fully implemented.

(j) A schedule for developing a CBRP needed to comply with the urban wasteload allocation for indicator bacteria during wet weather conditions (November 1st thru March 31st) to achieve compliance by December 31, 2025.

ii. The draft CBRP must be submitted to the Regional Board no later than December 31, 2010. The Permittees may submit the plan individually, jointly or through a collaborative effort with other urban dischargers such as the existing MSAR-TMDL Task Force. Regional Board staff will review the document and recommend necessary revisions no more than 90 days after receiving the draft plan. The MSAR Permittees must submit the final version of the plan no more than 90 days after receiving the comments from Regional Board staff. The Regional Board will schedule a public hearing to consider approving the CBRP, as a final water quality-based effluent limitation for the Dry Weather Urban Wasteload Allocation, no more than 120 days after the final plan is submitted by the MSAR Permittees. In approving the CBRP as the final WQBELs, the Regional Board shall make a finding that the CBRP, when fully implemented, shall achieve the urban wasteload allocations for indicator bacteria by no later than December 31, 2015.

iii. Once approved by the Regional Board, the CBRP shall be incorporated into this Order as the final WQBELs for indicator bacteria under Dry Weather Conditions. Based on BMP effectiveness analysis, the CBRP shall be updated, if necessary. The updated CBRP shall be implemented upon approval by the Regional Board.

c. Should the process set forth in subdivision, b, of this section not be completed by December 31, 2015, then the urban wasteload allocations for dry weather conditions specified in the MSAR-TMDL shall become the final numeric WQBELs for indicator bacteria in Dry Weather Conditions, effective January 1, 2016 as follows:

i. Wasteload Allocation for Fecal Coliform from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)[50]

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 180 organisms/100mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 360 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

ii. Wasteload Allocation for *E. Coli* from Urban Sources in Dry Weather Conditions (April 1st through October 31st)

5-sample/30-day logarithmic mean less than 113 organisms/100 mL and not more than 10% of the samples exceed 212 organisms/100mL for any 30-day period.

3. Final WQBELs for MSAR Bacterial Indicator TMDL under WET Weather Conditions (effective Jan. 1, 2026)

In the event this Order is still in effect on December 31, 2025, and the Regional Board has not adopted alternative final water quality-based effluent limits for wet weather conditions by that date, then the urban wasteload allocations specified in the MSAR-TMDL for wet weather conditions (November 1st through March 31st) will automatically become the final numeric water quality-based effluent limits for the MSAR Permittees on January 1, 2026.

4. Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions

a. The City of Big Bear Lake, the County of San Bernardino and San Bernardino County Flood Control District (the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees) shall implement BMPs designed to assure continued compliance with the following urban wasteload allocation for phosphorus during dry hydrological conditions[51].

Total Phosphorus (lbs/yr)[52] = 475 (Compliance to be achieved by December 31, 2015)

b. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall implement BMPs in the watershed so as not to exceed the urban WLA.for phosphorus.

c. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall implement the approved (Regional

[50]The fecal coliform WLA becomes ineffective upon the replacement of the REC1 fecal coliform objectives in the Basin Plan by approved REC1 objectives based on *E. Coli.*

[51]The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are already meeting the WLAs. The TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions does not specify nutrient reductions from external watershed sources, including urban discharges (WLA), resorts and open space/forested lands (LAs), these external load dischargers are still responsible for reducing their contributions to the internal nutrient loads, which are lake sediment and macrophytes.

[52] Specified as an annual average for dry hydrological conditions.

Board Resolution No. R8-2008-0070) Big Bear Lake In-lake Nutrient Monitoring Plan dated November 30, 2007, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

d. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Taskforce, shall implement the approved (Regional Board Resolution No. R8-2009-0043) Big Bear Lake Watershed-wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (May 2009) in accordance with the schedules specified in Resolution No. R8-2009-0043, or any lawfully approved amendments thereto. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

e. No later than February 26, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan to evaluate the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to control noxious and nuisance aquatic plants as described in Task 6C of the BBL-TMDL. The plan shall also include a description of the monitoring conducted and proposed to track aquatic plant diversity, coverage, and biomass. The monitoring data should address, at a minimum, progress toward achieving the numeric targets for macrophyte coverage and percentage of nuisance aquatic vascular plant species. The final approved plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

f. No later than March 31 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model as described in Task 6A of the BBL TMDL. The plan and schedule must take into consideration additional data and information that are or will be generated from the required TMDL monitoring programs as described in c and d above. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

g. No later than April 15, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake as described in Task 6B of the BBL TMDL. The proposed plan shall include an evaluation of the applicability and feasibility of various in-lake treatment technologies to support development of a long-term strategy for control of nutrients from the sediment. The submittal shall also contain a proposed sediment nutrient monitoring program to evaluate the effectiveness of any strategies implemented. The final plan shall be implemented in accordance with the approved schedule.

h. The plans submitted in e, f, and g above comprise Task 6 of the BBL TMDL –the Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan. In addition, the plans submitted in e, f, and g above also must also address the following, either individually or holistically:

1. The plan shall be based on identified and acceptable goals for lake capacity, biological resources and recreational opportunities. Acceptable goals shall be identified in coordination with Regional Board staff and other responsible agencies, including the California Department of Fish and Game and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

2. The plan shall include a proposed plan and schedule for the development of biocriteria for Big Bear Lake. This is intended to complement Regional Board efforts to develop biocriteria.

3. The plan must identify a scientifically defensible methodology for measuring changes in the capacity of the lake.

4. The proposed plan shall identify recommended short and long-term strategies for control and management of sediment and dissolved and particulate nutrient inputs to the lake to the extent that the permittees are responsible for these inputs over and above that which would occur naturally.

5. The plan shall also integrate the beneficial use map developed pursuant to the Regional Board's March 3, 2005, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certification for Big Bear Lake Nutrient/Sediment Remediation Project. The purpose of the beneficial use map is to correlate beneficial uses of the lake with lake bottom contours. The map is expected to be used in regulating future lake dredge projects to maximize the restoration and protection of the lake's beneficial uses.

i. The Big Bear Lake – Lake Management Plan shall be implemented upon Regional Board approval. Once approved, the plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years. The review and revision shall take into account assessments of the efficacy of control/management strategies implemented and relevant requirements of new or revised TMDLs for Big Bear Lake and its watershed. Annual Reports shall be submitted by February 15 of each year.

j. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees, individually or collectively, or in collaboration with the with the Big Bear TMDL Task Force shall submit an annual report by February 15 of each year summarizing all relevant data from both water quality monitoring programs and the Lake Management Plan as described in c, d, e, f, g, and h above and evaluating compliance with the WLA using the modeling tools developed pursuant to paragraph k, below.

k. Continued compliance with the WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the

Regional Board, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear Lake Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011.

l. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) and Local Implementation Plans (LIP) as necessary to implement the plans submitted pursuant to paragraphs c, d, e, f, and g of this section no later than 180 days after the Regional Board approves these plans. A summary of any such revisions shall be included in the area-wide annual report due November 15 of each year.

m. If water quality monitoring data and related modeling analyses indicate that the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus is being exceeded during dry hydrological conditions despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

    1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee upstream of the monitoring locations where exceedances appear to be occurring shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.

    2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes the BMPs that are currently being implemented and any additional BMPs that will be implemented to reduce the controllable sources of phosphorus causing the exceedances of the urban wasteload allocation for total phosphorus. The report must be submitted as part of the annual report due in November 15 of each year.

n. **Storm Water Program Modification**: The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise their LIPs, as needed, to incorporate the requirements from TMDL implementation activities. These revisions shall include: (1) the results of the nutrient monitoring programs; (2) an evaluation of the effectiveness of the control measures in meeting the phosphorus WLAs; (3) any additional control measures

proposed to be implemented if the WLA or numeric targets are exceeded, including control measures for controlling nutrient inputs from new developments and/or new sources; and (4) a progress report evaluating progress towards meeting the WLAs (pre-compliance evaluation monitoring[53]).

5. Knickerbocker Creek Sole Source Pathogen Investigation and Control

a. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to participate in and implement the January 2008 Phase 2 Monitoring and Reporting Program in accordance with the agreed sampling locations, parameters, schedule, and protocol.

b. The City of Big Bear Lake shall annually review and revise, if necessary, the control measures implemented and undertake an iterative approach until water quality objectives within Knickerbocker Creek are attained, unless it can be demonstrated that the pathogen sources are from uncontrollable sources.

c. The City of Big Bear Lake shall continue to work with Regional Board staff and the Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force to review and update designated uses and related water quality objectives for Knickerbocker Creek. This may result in different water quality objectives for bacteria.

6. Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL

Pending adoption of the Mercury TMDL, the City of Big Bear Lake shall participate in the development and implementation of monitoring programs and control measures, including any BMPs that the City is currently implementing or proposing to implement.

7. Compliance with WLAs

The determination of compliance with the WLAs shall be based on implementation of BMPs as specified in the implementation plans for the approved TMDLs or based on plans developed as per the approved TMDLs. The Permittees obligation to meet the WLAs is met if the water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of control measures approved by the Regional Board.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. Discharges from the MS4s shall not cause or contribute to exceedances of receiving water quality standards (designated beneficial uses and water quality objectives) contained in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan, and amendments thereto, for surface or groundwater.

B. The MSWMP and its components, including LIPs shall be designed to achieve compliance with receiving water limitations consistent with the MEP standard. It is

[53]Pre-compliance evaluation monitoring is monitoring conducted prior to the compliance date to evaluate effectiveness of pollution reduction efforts.

expected that compliance with receiving water limitations will be achieved through an iterative process and the application of increasingly more effective BMPs.

C. The Permittees shall comply with Section VI.A of this Order through timely implementation of control measures and other actions to reduce pollutants in urban and storm water runoff in accordance with the MSWMP and its components and other requirements of this Order, including any modifications thereto

D. Upon a determination by either the Permittees or the Executive Officer that the discharges from the MS4 systems are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard, the Permittees shall promptly notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report within 30 days (or if approved by the Executive Officer, this report may be incorporated into the annual report) to the Executive Officer for review and approval. At a minimum, the report shall:

   a. Describe BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce those pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance of water quality standards.

   b. Address the cause of the impairment or exceedance, and the technical and economic feasibility of control actions available to the Permittees to reduce or eliminate the impairment or exceedance consistent with the MEP standard.

   c. Include an implementation schedule.

   d. Contain a comparative analysis of monitoring data to the USEPA Multi-Sector Permit Parameter Benchmark Values and applicable water quality objectives for inland surface streams as specified in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan.

   e. A status report on the effectiveness of the pollution source investigation and control plan implementation to address exceedance of water quality objectives or elevated pollutant levels above benchmark values may be incorporated in the annual report unless the Executive Officer directs a different submittal date. The transmittal letter shall indicate that the annual report contains a description of additional BMPs proposed, pollution investigation report, and/or pollution source investigation and control plan.

E. The Executive Officer may require modifications to the plan and/or report. The Permittees shall submit any modifications required by the Executive Officer within 30 calendar days of notification. The plan and/or report shall be deemed acceptable if the Executive Officer does not respond with requested modifications within 30 days of the submittal date.

F. Within 60 calendar days following the Executive Officer's approval of the plan and/or report described above (or within 60 days following the date the plan and/or report were deemed acceptable due to lack of response from the Executive Officer), the Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented, the implementation schedule, and any additional monitoring required.

G. Permittees must implement the revised the MSWMP, the LIP and the monitoring and reporting programs in accordance with the schedule approved by the Executive Officer.

H. So long as the Permittees have complied with the procedures set forth above and are implementing the revised LIP, MSWMP, and monitoring program, the Permittees do not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless the Executive Officer determines it is necessary to develop additional BMPs.

I. Nothing in Section VI.D must prevent the Regional Board from enforcing any provision of this Order while the Permittee prepares and implements the above programs.

VII. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

A. The Permittees shall maintain adequate legal authority to control the discharge of pollutants to their MS4s through ordinance, statute, permit, contract or similar means and enforce these authorities. This legal authority must, at a minimum, include and authorize the Permittees to:

1. Carry out all inspections, surveillance, and monitoring necessary to determine compliance and noncompliance with local ordinances and permits. The Permittee must have authority to enter, sample, monitor, inspect, take measurements, photographs, videos, review and copy records, and require reports from industrial, commercial, and construction sites discharging into their MS4s;

2. Recover its cost to correct a discharger's significant non-compliance or to respond to immediate and serious threat to water quality violations through various mechanisms, such as forfeiture of permit deposits, trust funds/bonds or other short-term funding sources to allow Permittees to immediately address and remedy serious water quality violations at construction, industrial, or commercial sites;

3. Require the use of BMPs to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants into MS4s;

4. Require documentation on the effectiveness of BMPs implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MS4s;

5. Prohibit the disposal of wastes onto public or private land that may cause water quality concerns, unless permitted by Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) or waiver by the Regional Board;

6. The Permittees' storm water ordinances or other local regulatory mechanisms shall include sanctions to ensure compliance. Sanctions shall include but are not limited to: verbal and/or written warnings, notice of violation or non-compliance, monetary penalties, non-monetary penalties, bonding requirements, stop work or cease and desist Orders and/or permit denials/revocations/stays for non-compliance, civil or criminal prosecution. These sanctions shall be issued in a decisive manner within a predetermined timeframe, from the time of the violation's occurrence and/or follow-up inspection.

B. The Permittees shall document progressive and decisive enforcement actions against violators of their storm water codes and ordinances in accordance with the formalized enforcement procedures developed by the Management Committee.

C. The Permittees shall use the most effective tool(s) at their disposal (such as Stop Work Orders and suspended inspections) to achieve immediate compliance. Permittees must have the ability to enforce any violations of the Stop Work Order through either an automatic fine or other effective means.

D. Within three (3) years of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall implement fully adopted ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

E. The Permittees shall continue to provide notification to Regional Board staff of storm water related information obtained during site inspections of industrial and construction sites regulated by the Statewide General Storm Water Permits or sites which should be regulated under the State's General Permits. The notification should include any observed violations of the General Permits or local requirements, prior history of violations, any enforcement actions taken and will be taken by the Permittees, and any other relevant information.

F. The Permittees shall annually notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. The Permittees will also send these notifications to the Regional Board. The Permittees shall specify, in the LIP, the mechanisms or procedures to control the contribution of pollutants into their MS4s prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction. At a minimum, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ). A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.

G. The Permittees shall annually review their water quality ordinances and evaluate their effectiveness in prohibiting the following types of discharges to the MS4s (the Permittees may propose appropriate control measures in lieu of prohibiting these discharges, where the Permittees are responsible for ensuring that dischargers adequately maintain those control measures):

1. Sewage (also prohibited under the Statewide SSO Order[54]);
2. Wash water resulting from the hosing or cleaning of gas stations, auto repair garages, and other types of automobile service stations;
3. Discharges resulting from the cleaning, repair, or maintenance of any type of equipment, machinery, or facility, including motor vehicles, concrete mixing equipment, portable toilet servicing, etc.;
4. Wash water from mobile auto detailing and washing, steam and pressure cleaning, carpet/upholstery cleaning, pool cleaning and other such mobile commercial and industrial activities;

[54]State Board WQO No. 2006-0003.

5. Water from cleaning of municipal, industrial, and commercial sites, including parking lots, streets, sidewalks, driveways, patios, plazas, work yards and outdoor eating or drinking areas, etc.;
6. Runoff from material storage areas or uncovered receptacles that contain chemicals, fuels, grease, oil, or other hazardous materials[55];
7. Discharges of runoff from the washing of toxic materials[56] from paved or unpaved areas;
8. Discharges of pool or fountain water containing chlorine, biocides, or other chemicals; pool filter backwash containing debris and chlorine;
9. Pet waste, yard waste, litter, debris, sediment, etc.; and,
10. Restaurant or food processing facility wastes such as grease, floor mat and trash bin wash water, food waste, etc.

H. Each Permittee shall include in its LIP the legal authorities and mechanisms used to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

I. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction sites, industrial facilities and commercial facilities as necessary to maintain compliance with this Order. Sanctions for non-compliance shall include: monetary penalties, bonding requirements and/or permit denial or revocation.

J. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall submit a certification statement, signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority in accordance with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F) and to comply with this Order through adoption of ordinances and/or municipal code modifications. A copy of the certification shall also be placed in the LIP. Those Permittees who have already complied with this requirement during the third-term permit need not submit additional certification statements.

K. Annually thereafter, Permittees shall review adequacy of their ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items. The findings of the reviews, along with supporting details and recommended corrective actions and schedules shall be submitted as part of the annual report for the corresponding reporting period. The Permittees' LIPs shall be updated accordingly.

---

[55]Hazardous material is defined as any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by EPA to be reported if a designed quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

[56]Toxic material is a chemical or a mixture that may present an unreasonable risk of injury to health or the environment.

VIII. ILLICIT DISCHARGES (ID)/ILLEGAL CONNECTIONS (IC); LITTER, DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

A. The Permittees shall continue to prohibit all illegal connections to the MS4s through their ordinances, inspections, monitoring programs, and enforcement actions. The Permittees shall develop a pro-active IC/ID or illicit discharge detection and elimination program (IDDE) using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination by the Center for Watershed Protection[57] or any other equivalent program. Any illegal connections identified by routine inspections, the IDDE program, or dry weather screening and/or monitoring shall be investigated and eliminated or permitted within 120 days of discovery.

B. The Permittees' IDDE program shall specify a procedure to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and tracking of discharges to their sources[58]. The IDDE program(s) shall be linked to urban watershed protection efforts including: a) the use of GIS maps of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources ; b) aerial photography to detect IC/IDs; b) municipal inspection programs of construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc.; c) analysis of watershed monitoring and other indicator data; d) watershed education to educate the public about illegal discharges; e) pollution prevention for generating sites; f) stream restoration efforts/opportunities; and g) rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

C. The LIP shall identify the staff positions responsible for different components of the IDDE program.

D. The Permittees shall maintain a database of permitted and unpermitted connections, routine inspections and dry weather monitoring. This information shall be updated on an ongoing basis and submitted with the annual report.

E. The Permittees shall control, consistent with the MEP standard, the discharge of spills, leaks, or dumping of any materials other than storm water and authorized non-storm water per Section V, above, into the MS4s. All reports of spills, leaks, and/or illegal dumping shall be promptly investigated and reported as specified under Section XVII (Notification Requirements).

F. The Permittees shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S. to the MEP. These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report.

---

[57] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

[58] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

IX. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS FROM LEAKING SANITARY SEWER LINES, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES, AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees shall provide local sanitation districts 24-hour access to the MS4s to address sewage spills and shall provide updated contact information to enable such access. The Permittees shall work cooperatively with the local sewering agencies to determine and control the impact of infiltration from leaking sanitary sewer systems on storm water quality. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system.

B. Permittees who are regulated under the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ, (SSO Order), shall continue to comply with that Order to control sanitary system overflows.

C. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the local sewering agencies to review and revise, as needed, the Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Response Plan to ensure its consistency with the SSO Order.

D. The interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibility within each Permittee's jurisdiction shall be described in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall implement management measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills that may be discharged into their MS4s. Management and/or preventative measures shall also be implemented for sources including portable toilets and failing septic systems that are causing or contributing to urban and storm water runoff pollution problems in their jurisdictions.

F. Within 2 years of adoption of this Order, Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized pending adoption of regulations as per Assembly Bill 885[59] regarding onsite waste water treatment systems.

X. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAMS

A. General Requirements

1. The Permittees shall continue to maintain and update the inventory of all construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction that have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4 regardless of whether the sites are subject to the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities or the California Statewide General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities or other individual NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements. The Permittees may use the MS4 Solutions or equivalent database for this purpose (see X.A.2., below).

[59] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/septic_tanks/

2. The Permittees shall conduct regular inspections of construction sites, industrial and commercial facilities to evaluate compliance with applicable municipal ordinances, local permits, Storm Water Management Plans, and Water Quality Management Plans (see Sections B, C, and D, below for frequency of inspections). Inspections shall review pollution control practices, implementation and maintenance of pollution control measures, material handling and waste disposal practices, spill prevention and response programs and owner/operator knowledge of environmental laws and regulations, including local ordinances. The Permittees shall enforce their ordinances and permits at all construction, industrial, and commercial facilities in a fair, firm and consistent manner.

3. The municipal inspection program activities shall be documented in an electronic database. The database system must include relevant information on ownership, Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes, General Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number (if any), size, Geographic Information System (GIS) data in NAD83/WGS84[60] compatible formatting with latitude/longitude in decimal degrees, and other pertinent details describing the nature of activities at the site. The information shall be maintained in the MS4 Solution Database or equivalent internet accessible database. In addition to the facility information, the inspection information shall include: date of inspection; inspectors and facility personnel present; site conditions, any observed non-compliance; enforcement actions and/or corrective actions required and schedules for corrective actions; and date of full compliance. The database shall be updated at least once each year and an electronic copy provided to the Regional Board with each annual report.

4. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize construction, industrial and commercial facilities and to determine the frequency of inspections. The scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include criteria to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.3, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

5. Prior to development and implementation of the risk-based scoring system, construction, industrial and commercial sites shall be inspected in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third term permit.

6. Any site found in significant non-compliance with the Statewide General Permits or the MS4 Permit is deemed a high priority site and must be contacted or inspected at

[60] NAD83/WGS84=North American Datum of 1983 and World Geodetic System of 1984 are systems to define three dimensional coordinates of a single physical point.

least once per month until full compliance is achieved.

7. The Permittees shall verify during inspections and/or prior to local permit issuance whether a site has obtained necessary permit coverage under one or more of the Statewide General Permits, an individual NPDES permit, Waste Discharge Requirements, and/or 401 Certification. Local permits, certificates of occupancy, or other approvals shall not be granted until proof of coverage under the applicable statewide permit is verified.

8. The Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. Appropriate enforcement measures shall be implemented including a time schedule to obtain coverage, or suspension of business license until evidence of permit coverage is provided. Non-filers shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. The Permittees shall include in their LIP the method for verification of permit coverage and for notification of non-filers to the Regional Board.

9. Permittees shall maintain hard or electronic copies and make available upon request all information related to their inspections, including inspection reports, photographs, videotapes, enforcement actions, notices of correction issued to dischargers and other relevant information. This information shall be linked to the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 above.

10. The Permittees need not inspect facilities already inspected by Regional Board staff if the inspection was conducted within the specified time period. Regional Board staff inspection information is available at www.ciwqs.ca.gov[61].

11. Each Permittee shall respond to complaints received from third parties in a timely manner to ensure that the construction, industrial and commercial sites are not a source of pollutants in the MS4s and the receiving waters. Each Permittee shall implement a system of prioritizing the complaints based on threat to the environment (water quality/public health) and an appropriate response time based on this prioritization.

12. Each Permittee shall document, evaluate, and annually report the effectiveness of its enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance. When timely compliance is not achieved, the Permittee shall take appropriate corrective measures to immediately prevent or abate the discharge of pollutants into its MS4 system.

13. Where storm water related inspections and/or enforcement required by this Order are carried out on behalf of the Permittee by other agencies or departments such as: the County Public Health, county and/or local fire departments, code enforcement, industrial pretreatment, building and safety, etc., the Permittee shall monitor and annually evaluate and report adequacy of such programs in complying with this Order.

[61] To obtain access to the State database, registration at the following link is necessary: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/chc_npdes.shtml. Contact information is available at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/contactus.shtml.

14. All inspectors conducting storm water inspection as required in this Order shall be trained in accordance with the training requirements specified in Section XVI.

B. Construction Sites

1. Each Permittee shall include in the electronic database identified in Section X.A.3 an inventory of all construction sites within its jurisdiction for which building or grading permits are issued and activities at the site include: soil movement; uncovered storage of materials or wastes, such as dirt, sand or fertilizer; or exterior mixing of cementaceous products, such as concrete, mortar or stucco.
2. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize construction sites within its jurisdiction as a high, medium or low threat to water quality. This prioritization of construction sites shall be based on factors, which shall include but not be limited to: soil erosion potential, project size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, high priority construction sites shall include: sites 50 acres and greater; sites over 1 acre that are tributary to Clean Water Act section 303(d) waters listed for sediment or turbidity impairments; site specific characteristics[62], and any other relevant factor. At a minimum, medium priority construction sites shall include: sites between 10 to less than 50 acres of disturbed soil. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the sites shall be categorized as high, medium, or low risk based on the risk-based scores.
3. Each Permittee shall conduct construction site inspections for compliance with its ordinances (grading, Water Quality Management Plans, etc.) and local permits (construction, grading, etc.). The Permittees shall develop a checklist for conducting site inspections. Inspections of construction sites shall include, but not be limited to:
   a. Verification of coverage under the General Construction Permit (Notice of Intent (NOI) or Waste Discharge Identification No.) during the initial inspection. Permit coverage shall also be confirmed in the event of a change in ownership.
   b. A review of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans (ESCP) to ensure that the BMPs implemented on-site are consistent with the appropriate phase of construction (Preliminary Stage, Mass Grading Stage, Streets and Utilities Stage, Vertical Construction Stage, and Post-Construction Stage).
   c. Visual observations for non-storm water discharges, potential illicit connections, and potential pollutant sources.
   d. Determination of compliance with local ordinances, permits, Water Quality Management Plans and other requirements, including the implementation and maintenance of BMPs required under local requirements.
   e. An assessment of the effectiveness of BMPs implemented at the site and the need for any additional BMPs. In evaluating BMP effectiveness, the Permittees may consider applicable action levels (AL) and/or numeric effluent limits (NEL)

[62] The approved General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ includes risk-based characterization of construction sites based on site-specific conditions.

promulgated by the State or USEPA.

4. At a minimum, the inspection frequency shall include the following:
   a. During the wet season[63] (i.e., Oct 1 through May 31 of each year), all high priority (or high risk) sites are to be inspected, in their entirety, once a month. All medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least twice during the wet season. All low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once during the wet season. When BMPs or BMP maintenance is deemed inadequate or out of compliance, an inspection frequency of once every week shall be maintained until BMPs and BMP maintenance are brought into compliance.
   b. During the dry season (i.e., June 1 through September 30 of each year), all construction sites shall be inspected at a frequency sufficient to ensure that sediment and other pollutants are properly controlled and that unauthorized, non-storm water discharges are prevented.
5. The Permittees' implementation of their construction storm water program shall be consistent with the latest version of the statewide General Construction Permit and all applicable provisions of the federal effluent limitations guidelines.

C. Industrial Facilities

1. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring and prioritization system, the Permittees shall continue to prioritize industrial facilities within its jurisdiction as high, medium, or low threat to water quality. The prioritization of these facilities should be based on such factors as type of industrial activities (SIC codes)[64], materials or wastes used or stored outside, pollutant discharge potential, compliance history, facility size, proximity and sensitivity of receiving waters, and any other relevant factors. At a minimum, a high priority shall be assigned to: facilities subject to section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA); facilities that handle or generate pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired, facilities that have a demonstrated or significant potential to release pre-production plastic or nurdles into the environment, and facilities with a high potential for or history of unauthorized, non-storm water discharges. Upon approval of the risk-based scoring system, the facilities shall be categorized as high, medium or low risk.
2. Each Permittee shall conduct industrial facility inspections for compliance with its ordinances, permits and this Order. Industrial inspections shall include: a review of the site's material and waste handling and storage practices; a review of written documentation of pollutant control BMP implementation and maintenance procedures; digital photographic documentation of water quality violations, and/or evidence of past or present unauthorized-, non-storm water discharges; and enforcement actions issued at the time of inspection if necessary. A summary of

[63] Wet and dry season for TMDL compliance evaluation will be the months as defined in the TMDL development documents and implementation plans. See Glossary, Attachment 4.

[64] Industrial Facilities, as defined at 40 CFR § 122.26(b)(14), including those subject to the General Industrial Permit or other individual NPDES permit;

inspections shall be included in the annual report and shall document the rational for downgrading or upgrading the priority ranking of industrial facilities.

3. All high priority (or high risk) industrial facilities are to be inspected at least once a year; all medium priority (or medium risk) sites are to be inspected at least once every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) sites are to be inspected at least once per permit cycle. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement actions shall be taken and a re-inspection frequency adequate to bring the site into full compliance must be maintained.
4. Each Permittee shall require industrial facilities to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.

D. Commercial Facilities

1. All of the following types of commercial facilities are deemed to have a reasonable potential to discharge pollutants to the MS4s. These types of facilities shall be included in the database identified in Section X.A.3. Commercial facilities may include, but may not be limited to[65]:

   a. Transport, storage or transfer of pre-production plastic pellets;
   b. Automobile mechanical repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   c. Automobile and other vehicle body repair or painting;
   d. Automobile impound and storage services;
   e. Airplane repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   f. Marinas and boat repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   g. Equipment repair, maintenance, fueling or cleaning;
   h. Pest control service facilities;
   i. Eating or drinking establishments, including food markets and restaurants;
   j. Cement mixing, concrete cutting, masonry facilities;
   k. Building materials retailers and storage facilities;
   l. Portable sanitary service facilities;
   m. Painting and coating;
   n. Animal facilities such as petting zoos and boarding and training facilities;
   o. Nurseries, greenhouses, botanical or zoological gardens;
   p. Landscape and hardscape installation;
   q. Pool, lake and fountain cleaning; and
   r. Golf courses, parks and other recreational areas/facilities;

2. The Permittees shall continue to develop BMPs applicable for each of the commercial operations described above.

[65]Mobile cleaning services are addressed in X.D.6 and 7, below.

3. Prior to approval of the risk-based scoring system, each Permittee shall conduct inspections of commercial facilities within its jurisdiction in accordance with the prioritization scheme set forth in the third-term permit.
4. All high priority (or high risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per year; all medium priority (or medium risk) facilities shall be inspected at least every two years; and all low priority (or low risk) facilities shall be inspected at least once per permit cycle. At a minimum, each facility shall be required to implement source control and pollution prevention measures consistent with the BMP Fact Sheets developed by the Permittees.
5. In the event that inappropriate material or waste handling or storage practices are observed, or there is evidence of past or present unauthorized, non-storm water discharges, appropriate enforcement action shall be taken and documented to bring the site into compliance.
6. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the Permit area regarding the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures that they must develop and implement. For purposes of this Order, mobile businesses include: mobile auto washing/detailing; equipment washing/cleaning; carpet, drape, and furniture cleaning; and mobile high pressure or steam cleaning. The mobile businesses shall be required to implement appropriate control measures within 3 months of being notified of the requirements.
7. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses. Each Permittee shall also distribute the BMP Fact Sheets to the mobile businesses identified for notification as required in Section X.D.6, above. At a minimum, the mobile business Fact Sheets/training program should include: laws and regulations dealing with urban runoff and discharges to storm drains; appropriate BMPs and proper procedure for disposing of wastes generated from each mobile business.
8. The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall continue to maintain a restaurant inspection program, or coordinate and collaborate with the San Bernardino County Public Health Agency's restaurant inspection program. The restaurant inspection program shall, at a minimum, address:
    a. Oil and grease disposal to verify that these wastes are not poured into a trash bin, storm sewers, parking lot, street or adjacent catch basin;
    b. Trash bin areas to verify that these areas are clean, the bin lids are closed, and the bins are not used for disposing of liquid wastes;
    c. Parking lot, alley, sidewalk and street areas to verify that floor mats, filters and garbage containers are not washed in those areas and that no wash water is disposed of into those areas;
    d. Parking lots to verify that they are cleaned by sweeping, not by hosing down, and that the facility operator uses dry methods for spill cleanup; and,

e. Inspection of existing devices designed to separate grease from wastewater (e.g., grease traps or interceptors) to ensure adequate capacity and proper maintenance is currently performed under the Fats, Oils and Grease (FOG) program (the FOG inspections conducted under the Statewide SSO Order [Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003] could be substituted for this inspection).

9. All violations of the Water Quality Ordinance shall be enforced by the Permittees and all violations of the Health and Safety Code should be enforced by the Public Health Agency.

E. Residential Program

1. Within 36 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall, consistent with the MEP standard, develop and implement a residential program designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s and to prevent discharges from the MS4s from causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality standards in the receiving waters.
2. The Permittees shall identify residential areas and activities that are potential sources of pollutants and develop Fact Sheets/BMPs. At a minimum, this should include: residential auto washing and maintenance activities; use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and collection and disposal of pet wastes. The Permittees shall encourage residents to implement pollution prevention measures. The Permittees should work with sub-watershed groups to disseminate the latest research information from organizations such as the Inland Empire Resource Conservation District[66], The Land Trust Alliance, The USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, USDA's Backyard Conservation Program[67], and others.
3. Each Permittee shall document its residential program in its LIP.
4. The Permittees shall continue to, collectively or individually, facilitate the proper collection and management of used oil, toxic and hazardous materials, and other household wastes. Such facilitation shall include educational activities, public information activities, and establishment of curbside or special collection sites managed by the Permittees or private entities, such as solid waste haulers. Each Permittee shall continue these programs and periodically evaluate their effectiveness in reducing discharges of pollutants into the MS4s.
5. The Permittees shall develop and implement control measures for common interest areas and areas managed by homeowner associations or management companies. This may include development and promotion of public education materials identifying BMPs for these common interest areas or HOA areas. The Permittees

[66]The District provides gardening and horticulture information appropriate for the area including native plant selection, backyard management, alternatives to pesticide, irrigation scheduling and composting.

[67]Backyard Conservation, Bringing Conservation from the Countryside to Your Backyard, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Association of Conservation Districts, Wildlife Habitat Council and National Audubon Society.

should evaluate the applicability of programs such as the Landscape Performance Certification Program[68] to encourage efficient water use and to minimize runoff[69].

6. The Permittees shall enforce their Water Quality Ordinance for all residential areas and activities. The Permittees should encourage new developments to use weather-based evapotranspiration (ET) irrigation controllers[70].
7. Each Permittee shall include an evaluation of its Residential Program in the annual report starting with the first annual report after adoption of this Order.

XI. NEW DEVELOPMENT (INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT RE-DEVELOPMENT)

A. General Requirements:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to ensure (prior to issuance of any local permits or other approvals) that all non-Permittee construction sites that are one acre or greater, and sites less than one acre if part of a common plan of development have filed with the State Board a Notice of Intent for coverage under the State's General Construction Permit and have been issued a valid Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number. Each Permittee shall describe its General Permit coverage verification procedures in its LIP.
2. Each Permittee shall ensure that the erosion and sediment control plans it approves include appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs (e.g., erosion control measures for sloped or hill-side developments, ingress/egress controls, perimeter controls, run-on diversion, etc.) such that an effective combination of BMPs consistent with site risk is implemented through all phases of construction.
3. Each Permittee shall utilize the BMP studies conducted during the previous permit terms to determine the most appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs. The conditions of approval shall require erosion and sediment control plans, SWPPPs, and WQMPs, as applicable. These documents shall specify the appropriate BMPs.
4. Each Permittee shall ensure, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, that runoff from development projects it approves, does not cause nuisance to adjoining or downstream properties and stream channels.
5. Each Permittee shall ensure, to the MEP, that urban runoff conveyance systems created resulting from development projects it approves are appropriately maintained consistent with Section XIII of this Order or are adequately maintained by a legally responsible party.

---

[68] For example, see the Metropolitan Water District of Orange County's Evaluation of the Landscape Performance Certification Program, January 2004.

[69] The Residential Runoff Reduction Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, July 2004.

[70] Westpark Study, Municipal Water District of Orange County, Irvine Ranch Water District and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, 2001.

6. Prior to accepting connections from owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, the Permittees shall notify these owners of other MS4 systems outside their jurisdiction of the requirement to comply with the post-construction standard in the State's General Construction Permit and the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges (including relevant requirements from the MSWMP and WQMP), where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard. A copy of the notification shall be provided to the Regional Board.
7. Each Permittee shall ensure that appropriate control measures to reduce erosion and maintain stream geomorphology are included in the design for replacement of existing culverts or construction of new culverts and/or bridge crossings.
8. Each Permittee shall minimize the short and long-term adverse impacts on receiving water quality from public and private new development and significant re-development projects, as required in Section XI.D (Water Quality Management Plan), below, by continuing to review, approve, and verify implementation of project-specific WQMPs, emphasizing implementation of LID principles, where feasible, and addressing hydrologic conditions of concern, and long term operation and maintenance mechanisms prior to project closure or issuance of certificates of occupancy.
9. Each Permittee shall participate in the development of the Watershed Action Plan, described in Section B below, to integrate water quality, stream protection and stormwater management and re-use within the permitted area with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans, as applicable, and consistent with the MEP standard.

B. **Watershed Action Plan**

1. The Permittees shall develop an integrated watershed management approach to improve integration of planning and approval processes with water quality and quantity control measures. Management of the water quality and hydrologic impacts of urbanization will be more effective whether managed on a per site, sub-regional or regional basis, if coordinated within the Watershed Action Plan. Pending completion of a Watershed Action Plan, management of the impacts of urbanization shall be accomplished using existing programs.
2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies, specifically addressing urban and storm water runoff, in its planning procedures, including CEQA preparation, review and approval processes; General Plan and related documents including, but not limited to its Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance; and WQMP development and approval processes.
3. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the Co-Permittees, shall develop a Watershed Action Plan (WAP) that describes and implements the Permittees' approach to coordinated watershed management. The WAP shall improve coordination of existing programs and identify new and/or enhanced program elements as applicable. The objective of the WAP is to improve integration of water quality, stream protection, storm water management, water conservation and re-use, and flood protection, with land use planning and development processes. The WAP shall be developed in two phases:

a. Phase 1: within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall:

   i. Identify program-specific objectives for the WAP; the objectives will include consideration of:

      1. The watershed protection principles specified in Section XI.C.3.a – g, below;

      2. The Permittee's planning and procedure review required in XI.B.2, above;

      3. Potential impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including but not limited to LID principles and management of the impacts of hydromodification;

      4. Impaired waters [CWA § 303(d) listed] with and without approved TMDLs, pollutants causing impairment, monitoring programs for these pollutants, control measures, including any BMPs that the Permittees are currently implementing, and any BMPs the Permittees are proposing to implement. In addition, if a TMDL has been developed and an implementation plan is yet to be developed, the WAP shall specify that the responsible Permittees should develop constituent-specific source control measures, conduct additional monitoring and/or cooperate with the development of an implementation plan, where feasible, and consistent with the MEP standard.

   ii. Develop a structure for the WAP that emphasizes coordination of watershed priorities with the Permittees' LIPs via the areawide model LIP;

   iii. Identify linkages between the WAP and the SWQSTF, MSWMP, WQMP, the implementation of LID, and the TMDL Implementation Plans;

   iv. Identify other relevant existing watershed efforts (Chino Basin Master Plan, SAWPA's IRWMP, etc., and their role in the WAP;

   v. Ensure that the HCOC Map/Watershed Geodatabase is available to watershed stakeholders via the World Wide Web, and has incorporated the following information:

      1. Delineation of existing unarmored or soft-armored drainages in the permitted area that are vulnerable to geomorphological changes due to hydromodification and those channels and streams that are engineered, hardened, and maintained.

      2. GIS layers for known sensitive species, protected habitat areas, drainage boundaries, and potential storm water recharge areas and/or reservoirs;

      3. 303(d)-listed waterbodies and associated pollutants;

      4. Available and relevant regulatory and technical documents accessible via hyperlinks;

vi. Develop a schedule and procedure for maintaining the Watershed Geodatabase, and develop a draft schedule for expected enhancements to increase functionality;

vii. Review the Watershed Geodatabase with Regional Board staff from the Storm Water, TMDL, and Watershed Planning/ Program Sections, and other resource agencies, to verify attributes of the Geodatabase, including drainage feature stability/susceptibility/risk assessments, and the intended use of the Geodatabase to support regulatory processes such as WQMP approvals, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Standards Certifications (401 Certifications), and LID BMP feasibility evaluations;

viii. Identify potential causes of identified stream degradation including a consideration of sediment yield and balance on a watershed or subwatershed basis.

ix. Conduct a system-wide evaluation[71] to identify opportunities to retrofit existing storm water conveyance systems, parks, and other recreational areas with water quality protection measures, and develop recommendations for specific retrofit studies that incorporates opportunities for addressing applicable TMDL implementation plans, hydromodification management, and/or LID implementation within the permitted area.

x. Conduct a system wide evaluation to identify opportunities for joint or coordinated development planning to address stream segments vulnerable to hydromodification and coordinated re-development planning to identify restoration opportunities for hardened and engineered streams and channels. The WAP shall identify contributing jurisdictions and the stream segments that will benefit from this coordination.

xi. Invite participation and comments from resource conservation districts, water and utility agencies, state and federal agencies, non-governmental agencies and other interested parties in the development and use of the Watershed Geodatabase;

xii. Submit the Phase 1 components in a report to the Executive Officer for approval. The Report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer submitted raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal. .

b. Phase 2: within 12 months of the approval by the Executive Officer of the Report from Phase 1, above, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, shall:

i. Contingent upon consensus with Regional Board staff and other resource agencies as described in XI.B.3.a.vii, above, specify procedures and a schedule to integrate the use of the Watershed Geodatabase into the implementation of the MSWMP, WQMP, and TMDLs;

[71] For example, see the 2005 RBF Retrofit Study conducted for Orange County MS4 permittees.

ii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan (HMP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation. The HMP will identify sites to be monitored, include an assessment methodology, and required follow-up actions based on monitoring results. Where applicable, monitoring sites may be used to evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification.

iii. Develop and implement a Hydromodification Management Plan prioritized based on drainage feature/susceptibility/risk assessments and opportunities for restoration.

iv. Conduct training workshops in the use of the Watershed Geodatabase. Each Permittee must ensure that their planning and engineering staff attend a workshop.

v. Conduct demonstration workshops for the Watershed Geodatabase to be attended by appropriate upper-level managers and directors from each Permittee.

vi. Develop recommendations for streamlining regulatory agency approval of regional treatment control BMPs. The recommendations should include information needed to be submitted to the Regional Board for approval of regional treatment control BMPs. At a minimum, this information should include: BMP location; type and effectiveness in removing pollutants of concern; projects tributary to the regional treatment system; engineering design details; funding sources for construction, operation and maintenance; and parties responsible for monitoring effectiveness, operation and maintenance. The Permittees are encouraged to collaborate and work with other counties to facilitate and coordinate these recommendations.

vii. Implement applicable retrofit or regional treatment recommendations from the evaluation conducted in Section B.3.a.ix, above.

viii. Submit the Phase 2 components in a report to the Executive Officer. The submitted report shall be deemed acceptable to the Regional Board if the Executive Officer raises no written objections within 30 days of submittal.

4. Within three years of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in its General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan. Each Permittee shall report the findings in the annual report along with a schedule for any necessary revision.

C. **Consideration of Watershed Protection Principles in California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and Planning Processes**:

1. The Permittees shall ensure that the direct, indirect, and cumulative water quality impacts of storm water and non-storm water runoff are properly considered and addressed in their land-use planning processes. The following potential water quality impacts shall be considered during the preparation and circulation of environmental documents prepared pursuant to CEQA:

   a. Potential impact of project construction on storm water runoff.

   b. Potential impact of project's post-construction activity on storm water runoff.

   c. Potential for discharge of storm water pollutants from areas of material storage, vehicle or equipment fueling, vehicle or equipment maintenance (including washing), waste handling, hazardous materials handling or storage, delivery areas or loading docks, or other outdoor work areas.

   d. Potential for discharge of storm water to affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

   e. Potential for significant changes in the flow velocity or volume of storm water runoff to cause environmental harm.

   f. Potential for significant increases in erosion of the project site or surrounding areas.

2. For any project that may require a 401 Certification from the State, the Permittees shall coordinate project review with Regional Board staff pursuant to the requirements of CEQA. Upon request by Regional Board staff, this coordination shall include the timely provision of the discharger's identity and their contact information and the facilitation of early-consultation meetings

3. The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop recommendations to resolve any impediments to implementing watershed protection principles during the planning and development processes, including LID principles and management of hydrologic conditions of concern (See Section E below). The Principal Permittee shall collaborate with the Co-Permittees to develop common principles and policies necessary for water quality protection. The watershed protection principles and policies should include the following:

   a. Avoid disturbance of natural water bodies, drainage systems and flood plains; conserve natural areas; protect slopes and channels; minimize impacts from storm water and urban runoff on the biological integrity of natural drainage systems and water bodies;

   b. Minimize changes in hydrology and pollutant loading; require incorporation of controls including structural and non-structural BMPs to mitigate any projected increases in pollutant loads and flows; ensure that post-development runoff rates and velocities from a site do not adversely impact downstream erosion, stream habitat; minimize the quantity of storm water directed to impermeable surfaces and the MS4s; maximize the percentage of permeable surfaces to allow more percolation of storm water into the ground;

c. Preserve wetlands, riparian corridors, and buffer zones; establish reasonable limits on the clearing of vegetation from the project site;

d. Use properly designed and well maintained water quality wetlands, biofiltration swales, watershed-scale retrofits, etc., where such measures are likely to be effective and technically and economically feasible;

e. Provide for appropriate permanent measures to reduce storm water pollutant loads in storm water from the development site; and

f. Establish development guidelines for areas particularly susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

g. Consider pollutants of concern (identified in the risk-based analysis provided in the 2006 ROWD, the annual reports and the list of impaired waterbodies (303(d) list)) and propose appropriate control measures.

4. Within 24 months following the review specified in B.2, above, each Permittee shall incorporate the following information into its LIP and its project approval process:

   a. The Permittees shall identify and map in GIS format the natural channels, wetlands, riparian corridors and buffer zones and identify conservation and maintenance measures for these features. The Watershed Action Plan should include information needed for this effort. This requirement will be most effective if met through development of areawide HCOC maps or other joint efforts.

   b. Each Permittee shall include in the LIP the applicable tools (such as ordinances, design standards, and procedures) used to implement green infrastructure/low impact development principles for public and private development projects.

   c. For hillside development projects, each Permittee shall consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[72] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss.

5. Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board staff with the draft amendment or revision when a pertinent General Plan element or the General Plan is noticed for comment in accordance with Govt. Code § 65350 et seq.

D. Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) Requirements[73]:

1. Each Permittee shall continue to require project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) for priority projects listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

2. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.

---

[72] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

[73] Priority projects are those listed under Section XI.D.4.a to i.

3. Each Permittee shall require submittal of a preliminary project-specific WQMP as early as possible during the environmental review or planning phase (land use entitlement). No building or grading permit shall be issued prior to approval of the final project–specific WQMP that is developed based on the preliminary project-specific WQMP and any recommended revisions, as appropriate.

4. The combination of site design/LID BMPs (where feasible), source control, and/or treatment control BMPs, including regional treatment systems, in project-specific WQMPS shall address all identified pollutants and hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and/or significant re-development projects for the categories of projects (priority projects) listed below:

   a. All significant re-development projects. Significant re-development is defined as the addition or replacement of 5,000 or more square feet of impervious surface on an already developed site subject to discretionary approval of the Permittee. . Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, original purpose of the facility, or emergency redevelopment activity required to protect public health and safety. Where redevelopment results in an increase of less than fifty percent of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, and the existing development was not subject to WQMP requirements, the numeric sizing criteria discussed below applies only to the addition or replacement, and not to the entire developed site. Where redevelopment results in an increase of fifty percent or more of the impervious surfaces of a previously existing developed site, the numeric sizing criteria applies to the entire development.

   b. New development projects that create 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site) including commercial, industrial, residential housing subdivisions (i.e., detached single family home subdivisions, multi-family attached subdivisions or townhomes, condominiums, apartments, etc.), mixed-use, and public projects. This category includes development projects on public and private land, which fall under the planning and building authority of the Permittees.

   c. Automotive repair shops (with SIC codes 5013, 5014, 5541, 7532-7534, 7536-7539).

   d. Restaurants (with SIC code 5812) where the land area of development is 5,000 square feet or more.

   e. All hillside developments of 5,000 square feet or more which are located on areas with known erosive[74] soil conditions or where the natural slope is twenty-five percent or more.

   f. Developments of 2,500 square feet of impervious surface or more adjacent to (within 200 feet) or discharging directly[75] into environmentally sensitive areas (ESAs) such as areas designated in the Ocean Plan as areas of special biological significance or waterbodies listed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of

[74] See General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ.

[75] Discharging directly means a drainage or conveyance which carries flows entirely from the subject development and not commingled with any other flows.

impaired waters.

g. Parking lots of 5,000 square feet or more exposed to storm water. Parking lot is defined as land area or facility for the temporary parking or storage of motor vehicles.

h. Retail Gasoline Outlets (RGOs) that are either 5,000 sq feet or more, or have a projected average daily traffic of 100 or more vehicles per day.

i. Emergency public safety projects in any of the above-listed categories shall be excluded if the delay caused due the requirement for a WQMP compromises public safety, public health and/or environmental protection.

5. WQMPs shall include BMPs for source control, pollution prevention, site design, LID implementation, where feasible, (see Section E, below) and structural treatment control BMPs. WQMPs shall include control measures for any listed pollutant[76] to an impaired waterbody on the 303(d) list such that the discharge shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality objectives. The Permittees shall require the following source control BMPs for each priority development project, unless formally substantiated as unwarranted in a written submittal to the Permittees:

   a. Minimize contaminated runoff, including irrigation runoff, from entering the MS4s;

   b. Provide appropriate secondary containment and/or proper covers or lids for materials storage, trash bins, and outdoor processing and work areas;

   c. Minimize storm water contact with pollutant sources;

   d. Provide community car wash and equipment wash areas that discharge to sanitary sewers;

   e. Minimize trash and debris in storm water runoff through regular street sweeping and through litter control ordinances.

   f. The pollutants in post-development runoff shall be reduced using controls that utilize best management practices, as described in the California Storm Water Quality Handbooks, Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbook or other reliable sources.

6. Treatment control BMPs shall be in accordance with the approved model WQMP and must be sized to comply with one of the following numeric sizing criteria:

   a. VOLUME

   Volume-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the volumetric capacity, such as detention, retention, and infiltration basins. These criteria specify the capture and infiltration or treatment of a percentile of the average annual rainfall volume (also referred to as percent capture ratio).

[76]For a waterbody listed under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act, the pollutant that is causing the impairment is the "listed pollutant".

Volume–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The volume of runoff produced from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event, as determined from the County of San Bernardino's 85th Percentile Precipitation Isopluvial Map; or,

ii. The volume of annual runoff produced by the 85th percentile, 24-hour rainfall event determined as the maximized capture storm water volume for the area, from the formula recommended in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87 (1998); or,

iii. The volume of annual runoff based on unit basin storage volume, to achieve 80 (or more volume treatment by the method recommended in California Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbook – Industrial/Commercial (1993); or,

iv. The volume of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile, 24-hour runoff event;

OR

b. **FLOW**

Flow-based BMP design applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the rate of flow thru the BMP, such as swales, sand filters, screening devices, and proprietary devices such as storm drain inserts.

Flow–based BMPs shall be designed to infiltrate, harvest and use, filter, or treat either:

i. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour; or,

ii. The maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or,

iii. The maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record that achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.

7. The obligation to install structural BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to Waters of the U.S. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be completed and operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

8. **Groundwater Protection:**

Treatment Control BMPs utilizing infiltration [exclusive of incidental infiltration and BMPs not designed to primarily function as infiltration devices (such as grassy swales, detention basins, vegetated buffer strips, constructed wetlands, etc.) must comply with the following minimum requirements to protect groundwater:

a. Use of structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of groundwater water quality objectives.

b. Source control and pollution prevention control BMPs shall be implemented to protect groundwater quality. The need for pre-treatment BMPs such as sedimentation or filtration should be evaluated prior to infiltration.

c. Adequate pretreatment of runoff prior to infiltration shall be required in gas stations and large commercial parking lots.

d. Unless adequate pre-treatment of runoff is provided prior to infiltration structural infiltration treatment BMPs must not be used for areas of industrial or light industrial activity[77], areas subject to high vehicular traffic (25,000 or more daily traffic); car washes; fleet storage areas; nurseries; or any other high threat to water quality land uses or activities.

e. Class V injection wells or dry wells must not be placed in areas subject to vehicular[78] repair or maintenance activities[79], such as an auto body repair shop, automotive repair shop, new and used car dealership, specialty repair shop (e.g., transmission and muffler repair shop) or any facility that does any vehicular repair work.

f. Structural infiltration BMP treatment shall not be used at sites that are known to have soil and groundwater contamination.

g. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall be located at least 100 feet horizontally from any water supply wells.

h. The vertical distance from the bottom of any infiltration structural treatment BMP to the historic high groundwater mark shall be at least 10 feet. Where the groundwater basins do not support beneficial uses, this vertical distance criteria may be reduced, provided groundwater quality is maintained.

i. Structural infiltration treatment BMPs shall not cause a nuisance or pollution as defined in Water Code Section 13050.

---

[77] Unless a site assessment pursuant to criteria developed in Section XI.E.3 shows that site operations do not pose a threat to ground water.

[78] Vehicles include automobiles; motor vehicles include trucks, trains, boats, motor cycles, farm machineries, airplanes and recreation vehicles such as snow mobiles, all terrain vehicles, and jet skis.

[79] United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, EPA 816-R-00-008, September 2000 State Implementation Guidance – (Revisions to the UIC Regulations for the Underground Injection Control Regulations for Class V Injection Wells, 64 FR 68546) indicate that these activities are prohibited from Class V Injection wells.

E. Low Impact Development (LID) and Hydromodification Management to Minimize Impacts from New Development / Significant Redevelopment

The objective of LID is to mimic pre-development site hydrology through technically and economically feasible source control and site design techniques. LID combines hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention methods to compensate for land development impact on hydrology and water quality.

1. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall evaluate any potential barriers to implementing LID principles. This shall be done in conjunction with the requirements specified under Sections XI.B.3.a and XI.C.3. To facilitate implementation of LID BMPs, the Permittees should consider revising their ordinances, codes and building and landscape design standards. The Permittees shall promote green infrastructure/LID BMP implementation and identify the applicable LID principles in the project specific WQMP:

   a. Landscape designs that promote water retention and evapotranspiration such as 1 foot depth of compost/top soil in commercial and residential areas on top of 1 foot of decompacted subsoil, concave landscape grading to allow runoff from impervious surfaces, and water conservation by selecting native plants, weather-based irrigation controllers, etc.

   b. Allow permeable surface designs in low traffic roads and parking lots, where feasible. This may require land use/building code amendment.

   c. Allow natural drainage systems for street construction and catchments (with no drainage pipes), and allow grassy swales and ditches where feasible.

   d. Require parking lots to drain to landscaped areas to provide treatment, retention, or infiltration, where feasible.

   e. Reduce curb requirements, where feasible, where adequate drainage, conveyance, treatment and storage are available.

   f. Amend where feasible and practicable, land use/building codes to allow streets with no curbs and parking lots with no stop blocks to allow storm water to drain into landscaped areas.

   g. Require, where feasible, rainwater harvesting and use.

   h. Consider building narrow streets, alternatives to minimum parking requirements, etc.

   i. Consider vegetated landscape as an integral element of streets, parking lots, playground and buildings as a storm water treatment and retention system.

   j. Consider and facilitate application of landform grading techniques[80] and revegetation as an alternative to traditional approaches, particularly in areas susceptible to erosion and sediment loss such as hillside development projects,

[80] http://www.epa.gov/region3/mtntop/pdf/Appendixes/Appendix%20D%20Aquatic/Aquatic%2OEcosystem%20Enhanc.%20Symp/Proceedings/Support%20Info/Schor/Landform.pdf

k. Consider other site design BMPs identified in the WQMP Guidance and Template and not included above.

2. Consistent with the requirements of AB 1881, each Permittee is mandated to update its landscape ordinance. The bill requires the local agencies to adopt the State Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance[81] or prepare one that is "at least as effective" as the State Model by January 2010. The proposed state model ordinance applies to landscape requiring a building or landscape permit, plan check or design review. Each Permittee shall provide the Regional Board a copy of its report to Department of Water Resources (DWR).

3. To reduce pollutants in urban runoff, address hydromodification, and manage storm water as a resource to the maximum extent practicable, WQMPs shall specify preferential use of site design BMPs that incorporate LID techniques in the following manner (from highest to the lowest priority): (1) Preventative measures (these are mostly non-structural measures, e.g., preservation of natural features to a level consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard; minirnization of runoff through clustering, reducing impervious areas, etc.) and (2) Mitigative measures (these are structural measures, such as, infiltration, harvesting and use, bio-treatment, etc.). The mitigative or structural site design BMPs shall also be prioritized (from highest to lowest priority): (1) Infiltration BMPs (examples include permeable pavement with infiltration beds, dry wells, infiltration trenches, surface and sub-surface infiltration basins. The Permittees should work with local groundwater management agencies to ensure that infiltration Treatment Control BMPs are designed appropriately; (2) BMPs that harvest and use (e.g., cisterns and rain barrels); and (3) Vegetated BMPs that promote evapotranspiration including bioretention, biofiltration and bio-treatment.

4. The Perrnittees shall reflect in the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template and require each priority development project to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire, or bio-treat[82] the 85th percentile storm event ("design capture volume"), as specified in Section XI.D. 6 above. Any portion of the design capture volume that is not infiltrated, harvested, used, evapotranspired or bio-treated[83] onsite by LID BMPs shall be treated and discharged in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section XI.E.10 and/or Section XI.G, below.

5. Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles (where feasible) and to address the impact of urbanization on downstream hydrology. At a minimum, the following elements shall be included during the update:

   a. Site Design BMPs:

[81] http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/landscapeordinance/

[82] A properly engineered and maintained bio-treatment system may be considered only if infiltration, harvesting and use and evapotranspiration cannot be feasibly implemented at a project site (feasibility criteria will be established in the WQMP [Section XI.E.7]. Specific design, operation and maintenance criteria for bio-treatment systems shall be part of the model WQMP that will be produced by the permittees.

[83] For all references to bio-treat/bio-treatment, see footnote 82.

i. Review and update the menu of site design BMPs to include any LID BMP that is currently not listed.

ii. Include as a reference for design and installation of LID BMPs the *LID Guidance Manual for Southern California* developed by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project upon its completion.

iii. Techniques or specifications to minimize soil compaction in areas designated for site design BMPs, especially infiltration.

iv. Review and update design, installation and test specifications for retention BMPs to prevent unwanted ponding.

v. Evaluate the use of a credit system[84] for using site design BMPs.

vi. Develop in-lieu programs for projects where implementation may not be feasible.

b. Source Control BMPs:

i. Review and update the menu of source control BMPs.

ii. Include design and installation standards for each structural source control BMP.

c. Treatment Control BMPs:

i. Update the list of treatment control BMPs, including an evaluation of their effectiveness based on national, statewide or regional studies.

ii. Prioritize treatment control BMPs based on their effectiveness in pollutant removal and require project proponents to select the most appropriate BMPs.

iii. Include design and installation standards for each treatment control BMP.

d. Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC):

i. The Permittees shall continue to ensure, consistent with the MEP standard, through their review and approval of project-specific WQMPs that new development and significant re-development projects:

a) do not cause a hydrologic condition of concern (HCOC), or

b) otherwise, demonstrate that the project does not have the potential to cause significant adverse impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with the impacts of other projects likely to be implemented in the same drainage area.

ii. A development/redevelopment project does not cause a HCOC if it causes no adverse downstream impacts on the physical structure, aquatic, and riparian habitat and any of the following conditions is met: and any of the following conditions is met:

[84]See sample credit calculation spreadsheet in Appendix 2 of the adopted statewide construction permit,. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml

a) The project disturbs less than one acre and is not part of a common plan of development.

b) The post-development site hydrology (including runoff volume, velocity, duration, time of concentration[85],) is not significantly different from pre-development hydrology for a 2- year return frequency storm. A difference of 5% or less is considered insignificant.

c) All downstream conveyance channels that will receive runoff from the project are engineered, hardened and regularly maintained to ensure design flow capacity, and no sensitive stream habitat areas will be affected. This exemption is only applicable to conveyance channels that have received regulatory approvals prior to June 1, 2004, including CEQA review and approvals by US Army Corps of Engineers, Regional Board, and California Department of Fish and Game.

iii. Where flow reduction strategies are established as part of TMDL compliance plans, decreases in flow loading from pre-development conditions are allowed and encouraged where necessary to protect or restore designated beneficial uses.

iv. If a project causes a HCOC, and a Watershed Action Plan has not been approved, the WQMP shall specify one of the following:

a) Verify the project's potential to cause significant adverse impacts by conducting a further evaluation of the projects impact on stream geomorphology and/or aquatic habitat. This evaluation should include consideration of pre- and post-development hydrograph volumes, time of concentration and peak discharge velocities for a 2 year storm event, consideration of sediment budgets, and a sediment transport analysis. If this evaluation confirms the project's potential to cause significant adverse downstream impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects, then the project shall satisfy items b), c), d), e), or f), below. If the evaluation indicates minimal impact on stream channels and habitats, no further action is required.

b) Require additional onsite or offsite mitigation to reduce potential erosion or impacts to aquatic habitats by using LID BMPs, where feasible, or other control measures.

c) Require in-stream controls[86] to mitigate the impacts on downstream natural channels and habitat integrity. The project proponent should first consider site design controls and on-site controls prior to proposing in-stream controls; in-stream controls must not adversely impact beneficial uses or

[85] Time of concentration is defined as the time after the beginning of rainfall when all portions of the drainage basin are contributing simultaneously to flow at the outlet.

[86] In-stream measures involve modifying the receiving stream channel slope and geometry so that the stream can convey the new flow regime without increasing the potential for erosion and aggradation. In-stream measures are intended to improve long-term channel stability and prevent erosion by reducing the erosive forces imposed on the channel boundary.

result in sustained degradation of water quality of the receiving waters and shall require all necessary regulatory approvals[87].

d) Mitigate the HCOC through implementation of the approved Watershed Action Plan.

e) If site conditions do not permit items b), c), or d) above, the alternatives and in-lieu programs discussed in the LIP, may be considered.

6. The WQMP shall specify methods for determining time of concentration.

7. A feasibility analysis that includes technically-based feasibility criteria for project evaluation to determine the feasibility of implementing LID.

   i. The feasibility analysis shall include a groundwater protection assessment to determine if structural infiltration BMPs are appropriate for the site

8. Integrate Watershed Action Plan and TMDL Implementation Plans into project-specific WQMPs in affected watersheds.

9. Within 18 months of adoption of this Oder, a copy of the updated WQMP Guidance and Template shall be submitted for review and approval by the Executive Officer. The Permittees shall implement the updated WQMP Guidance and Template within 90 days of approval. If the Executive Officer has not approved the WQMP Guidance and Template within 18 months of adoption of this Order, either the Permittees shall require implementation of LID BMPs, or determine infeasibility of LID BMPs for each project through a project-specific analysis, each of which shall be submitted to the Executive Officer, at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval. Such feasibility determinations shall be certified by a Professional Civil Engineer registered in the State of California, and will be documented in the project WQMP, which shall be approved by the Permittee prior to submittal to the Executive Officer. Within 30 days of submittal to the Executive Officer, the Permittee will be notified if the Executive Officer intends to take any action. Once the updated WQMP Guidance and Template has been approved by the Executive Officer, the submittal of feasibility determinations to the Executive Officer is no longer required.

10. If site conditions do not permit infiltration, harvesting and use, and/or evapotranspiration, and/or bio-treatment of the design capture volume at the project site as close to the source as possible, the alternatives a), b), and c), below, and the credits and in-lieu programs discussed under Section G, below, may be considered and implemented:

    a. Implement LID principles to the MEP at the project site close to the point of storm water generation and infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use at least the design capture volume through designated infiltration/treatment areas elsewhere within the project site.

[87] In-stream control projects require a Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish & Game, a CWA section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and a section 401 certification from the Water Board. Early discussions with these agencies on the acceptability of an in-stream modification are necessary to avoid project delays or redesign.

b. Implement LID on a sub-regional basis. For example, at a 100 unit high density housing unit with a small strip mall and a school: connect all roof drains to vegetated areas (if there are any vegetated areas, otherwise storm water storage and use may be considered or else divert to the local storm water conveyance system, to be conveyed to the local treatment system), construct a storm water infiltration gallery below the school playground to infiltrate and/or harvest and re-use the design capture volume.

c. Implement LID on a regional basis. For example, several developments could propose a regional system to address storm water runoff from all the participating developments.

d. For alternatives a), b), and c) above, the pervious areas to which the runoff from the impervious areas are connected should have the capacity to infiltrate, harvest and use, evapotranspire and/or bio-treat at least the design capture volume from the entire tributary area.

F. Road Projects

1. Within 24 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in cooperation with the Co-Permittees, shall develop standard design and post-development BMP guidance to be incorporated into projects for public streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements to reduce the discharge of pollutants from the projects to the MEP. The draft guidance shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for review and approval and shall meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control and treatment control BMPs as well as the HCOC criteria. The guidance and BMPs shall address any paved surface used for transportation of automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, and other vehicles, and excludes routine road maintenance activities where the surface footprint is not increased. The guidance shall incorporate principles contained in the USEPA guidance, "Managing Wet Weather with Green Infrastructure: Green Streets" to the maximum extent practicable and at a minimum shall include the following:

   a. Guidance specific to new road projects;
   b. Guidance specific to projects for existing roads;
   c. Size or impervious area criteria that trigger project coverage;
   d. Preference for green infrastructure approaches wherever feasible;
   e. Criteria for design and BMP feasibility analyses on a project –specific basis.

2. Within six months of approval by the Executive Officer, the Permittees shall implement the standard design and post-development plan for all municipal road projects.

3. Pending approval of the standard design and post-development BMP Guidance, Permittees shall require site-specific WQMPs for streets, roads and highway projects consistent with Section XI.D.4 of this Order.

G. Alternatives and In-Lieu Programs

1. If a preferred BMP is not technically feasible, other BMPs should be implemented to mitigate the project impacts, or if the cost of BMP implementation greatly outweighs the pollution control benefits, the Permittees may grant a waiver of the BMPs. All waivers, along with waiver justification documentation, must be submitted to the Executive Officer at least 30 days prior to Permittee approval of the WQMP. Only those projects that have completed a feasibility analysis as specified in the WQMP Guidance and Template (see Section XI.E.7) and approved by the Executive Officer shall be considered for alternatives and in-lieu programs. If a waiver is granted, the Permittees shall ensure that project proponents participate in one of the in-lieu programs discussed in this section.

2. The Permittees may collectively or individually propose to establish an urban runoff fund to be used for urban water quality improvement projects within the same watershed that is funded by contributions from developers granted waivers. The contributions should be at least equivalent to the cost savings for waived projects and and the urban runoff fund shall be expended for projects that provide at least an equivalent amount of water quality improvement (there shall be no net impact on water quality due to a waived project) . If a waiver is granted and an urban runoff fund is established, the annual report for the year should include the following information with respect to the urban runoff fund:

   a. Total amount deposited into the fund and the party responsible for managing the urban runoff fund;

   b. Projects funded or proposed to be funded with monies from the urban runoff fund;

   c. Party or parties responsible for design, construction, operation and maintenance of urban runoff funded projects; and

   d. Current status and a schedule for project completion.

3. The obligation to install structural site design and/or treatment control BMPs at a new development is met if, for a common plan of development, BMPs are constructed with the requisite capacity to serve the entire common project, even if certain phases of the common project may not have BMP capacity located on that phase in accordance with the requirements specified above. The goal of the WQMP is to develop and implement practicable programs and policies to minimize the effects of urbanization on site hydrology, urban runoff flow rates, velocities, duration and time of concentration and pollutant loads. This goal may be achieved through watershed-based structural treatment controls, in combination with site-specific BMPs. All treatment control BMPs should be located as close as possible to the pollutant sources, should not be located within Waters of the U.S., and pollutant removal should be accomplished prior to discharge to waters of the US. Regional treatment control BMPs shall be operational prior to occupation of any of the priority project sites tributary to the regional treatment BMP.

4. The Permittees may establish a water quality credit system for alternatives to LID and hydromodification requirements specified above. The following types of projects may be considered for the credit system:

a. Redevelopment projects that reduce the overall impervious area
b. Brownfield redevelopment
c. High density developments (>7 units per acre)
d. Mixed use and transit-oriented development (within ½ mile of transit)
e. Dedication of undeveloped portions of the project site to parks, preservation areas and other pervious uses
f. Regional treatment systems with a capacity to treat flows from all upstream developments
g. Offsite mitigation within the same watershed (see E.5.d.iv above)
h. City Center area
i. Historic Districts and Historic Preservation areas
j. Live-work developments
k. In-fill projects

5. The water quality credit system should not result in a net impact on water quality.
6. A summary of waivers of LID, Hydromodification and Treatment Control BMPs, along with any water quality credit granted, in-lieu projects or urban runoff fund contribution required by each Permittee shall be included in the annual report.

H. Approval of WQMP

Within 18 months of adoption of this Order, each Permittee shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, and include in its LIP the following:

1. A WQMP review checklist that incorporates the required elements of the WQMP and a clear process for consultation early in the planning process with the Permittee's appropriate departments and sections. This review process shall involve the Permittee's Planning and Engineering Departments during the preliminary and final WQMP review to adequately incorporate project-specific water quality measures and watershed protection principles in their CEQA analysis.
2. Tools or procedures to incorporate project conditions of approval, including proper funding and maintenance and operation of all structural BMPs. The parties responsible for the long-term maintenance and operation of the BMPs upon project close-out and a funding mechanism for operation and maintenance shall be identified prior to approval of the WQMP.
3. A procedure to ensure that appropriate easements and ownerships are recorded/included in appropriate documents that provides the Permittee the authority for post-construction BMP operation and maintenance (also see J.1, below).
4. A final project close-out procedure and checklist to ensure that post-construction BMPs (site design, structural source control and treatment control BMPs) have been

built as per the approved WQMPs or other conditions of approval and are fully functional prior to issuance of certificates of occupancy (also see I.1 and I.2, below).

5. A procedure to work cooperatively with the local vector control district to address any vector problems associated with the water quality control systems. If not properly designed and maintained, some of the BMPs implemented to treat urban runoff could create a habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) and become a nuisance. The WQMP review, approval, and closure processes shall include consultation and collaboration with the local vector control districts on BMP design, installation, and operation and maintenance to prevent or minimize vector issues. If vector or nuisance problems are identified during inspections, the local vector control district should be notified.
6. Staff involved with WQMP review and approval shall be trained in accordance with Section XVI, Training Requirements.

I. Field Verification of BMPs

1. The Permittees' project close-out procedures shall include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are designed, constructed and functional in accordance with the approved WQMP. Documentation of the field verification, including the WDID number, if applicable, information on the type, location and maintenance responsibility of the BMPs shall be sent to the Regional Board office by regular mail or electronic mail.
2. In addition, post-construction BMPs shall be inspected, prior to the rainy season, within three years after project completion and every three years thereafter. The Permittees shall verify, through visual observation, that the BMPs are properly maintained, operating, and are functional. Results of the inspections shall be reported in the Annual Report.

J. Change of Ownership and Recordation

1. The Permittees shall establish a mechanism to track changes in ownership and responsibility for the operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs to ensure that they are properly recorded in public records at the County and/or City and the information is conveyed to all appropriate parties when there is a change in project or site ownership.
2. The Permittees shall maintain a database to track all structural treatment control BMPs, including the location of BMPs, parties responsible for construction, operation and maintenance.

K. Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs

1. The Permittees shall ensure, to the MEP, that all post-construction BMPs continue to operate as designed and implemented with control measures necessary to effectively minimize the creation of nuisance or pollution associated with vectors, such as mosquitoes, rodents, flies, etc. WQMPs shall identify the responsible party for maintenance, including vector minimization and control measures, and funding

source(s) for operation and maintenance of all site design and structural treatment control systems. Permittees shall, through conditions of approval and during inspections, ensure proper maintenance and operation of all permanent structural post-construction BMPs installed in new developments. Design of these structures shall allow adequate access for maintenance.

2. Within twelve months of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs. The database should include available BMP information such as the type of BMP design, location of BMPs (latitude and longitude), date of construction, party responsible for maintenance, maintenance frequency, source of funding for operation and maintenance, maintenance verification, and any problems identified during inspection including any vector or nuisance problems. A copy of this database shall be submitted with the annual report.

L. Pre-Approved Projects

1. The above provisions shall be implemented in a manner consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard for all priority projects 90 days from the date of approval of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template as per Section XI.E.5.
2. The above provisions for LID and hydrologic conditions of concern are not applicable to projects that have an approved WQMP prior to the date of adoption of the revised WQMP Guideline and Template (Section XI.D.2). The Regional Board recognizes that full implementation may not be feasible for certain projects which have received tentative tract or parcel map or other approvals prior to the approval of the updated WQMP.

XII. PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

A. The Permittees shall continue to implement the public education efforts already underway as described in the 2006 ROWD/MSWMP and shall implement the most effective elements of the comprehensive public and business education strategy upon completion of the risk-prioritization strategy to this program element. Each year the Permittees shall review their public education and outreach efforts and revise their activities to adapt to the needs identified in the annual reassessment of program priorities with particular emphasis on addressing the most critical behaviors that cause storm water pollution problems. Any changes to the on-going public education program must be described in the annual report.

B. Consistent with the MEP standard, each Permittee shall implement applicable elements of the public education and outreach program measurably increase public knowledge regarding the storm drain system and the impacts of urban runoff on receiving water quality.

C. When feasible and effective, the Permittees shall participate in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to the Santa Ana Watershed Project

Authority, Caltrans, and other county and municipal storm water programs to ensure that a consistent message on storm water pollution prevention is disseminated to the public.

D. The Permittees shall facilitate implementation of BMPs listed in the Storm Water Management Plan and/or the Water Quality Management Plan for restaurants, automotive service centers, gasoline stations and other similar facilities by distributing BMP brochures or other fact sheets to these facilities during inspections and/or through other means.

E. Within 12 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities identified during the previous permit cycle, which are not otherwise regulated by any agency, including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting. These guidance documents shall be distributed to the public, trade associations, etc., through participation in community events, trade association meetings and/or by mail.

F. The Permittees shall ensure that appropriate educational materials, including the BMP brochures, are provided to all new industrial and commercial enterprises in their jurisdiction at the time building and construction permits (or occupancy permits) are issued and/or at the time business licenses are issued.

G. The Permittees shall continue to maintain a hotline telephone number and website to allow the public to report illegal dumping from residential, industrial, construction or commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and other waterbodies. The hotline number and website address for reporting storm water pollution problems shall be promoted in an appropriate outreach effort. The Permittees shall further develop and maintain public education materials to encourage the public to report illegal dumping and unauthorized, non-storm water discharges from residential, industrial, construction and commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and to surface waterbodies and their tributaries; clogged storm drains; faded or missing catch basin stencils and general storm water and BMP information. Hotline and web site information shall be included in the public and business education program and shall be listed in the governmental pages of all regional phone books and on the Permittees' website.

XIII. PERMITTEE FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

A. Each Permittee shall inventory its fixed facilities, field operations, and drainage facilities, and shall conduct inspections of these facilities on an annual basis to ensure that these facilities and activities do not contribute pollutants to receiving waters, consistent with the MEP standard. At a minimum, the following municipal facilities, that are owned and/or operated by the Permittees, shall be inspected. Records of these facilities and inspection findings shall be maintained in a database:

1. Public streets, roads (including rural roads) and highways within its jurisdiction;

2. Parking facilities;
3. Fire fighting training facilities;
4. Flood management projects and flood control structures;
5. Areas or facilities and activities discharging directly to environmentally sensitive areas such as 303(d) listed waterbodies or those with a RARE beneficial use designation;
6. Publicly owned treatment works (including water and wastewater treatment plants)
   a. Sanitary sewage collection systems shall be adequately maintained to minimize overflows, leaks, or other failures (also see requirements in Section IX, above), but need not be inspected annually unless deemed to be necessary;
7. Solid waste transfer facilities;
8. Land application[88] sites;
9. Corporate yards including maintenance and storage yards for materials, waste, equipment and vehicles; and
10. Household hazardous waste collection facilities.
11. Municipal airfields.
12. Parks and recreation facilities.
13. Special event venues following special events (festivals, sporting events).
14. Power washing.
15. Other municipal areas and activities that the Permittee determines to be a potential source of pollutants.

B. The Permittees may develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize Permittee facilities and activities to determine the frequency and scope of inspections, as an alternative to XIII.A, above. If proposed, the scoring system shall consider factors including, but not limited to: the hazardous nature of materials used on site; potential for erosion and pollutant discharges, particularly such materials as pre-production plastic (nurdles) or pollutants for which the receiving water is impaired; site size and location including proximity to receiving water, history of spills and leaks; use of pollution control and prevention measures; and compliance history. The risk-based scoring system shall include a criterion to identify the facilities as high, medium or low risk and shall be submitted to the Executive Officer for approval. The electronic database submitted with the annual report (see X.A.2, above) shall include the risk-based scores for each facility. The facility and/or activity scores must be reviewed and updated annually, if necessary.

C. At least 80% of the inlets, open channels, and basins shall be inspected at least once during each reporting year and cleaned, if necessary, with 100% of the facilities inspected in a two-year period, using the BMP fact sheet developed by the Management Committee. This information shall be included in the annual report.

D. Each Permittee shall clean its drainage facilities where the inspection reveals that the sediment/storage volume is 25% full or greater, or where there is evidence of illegal discharge, or if accumulated sediment or debris impairs the hydraulic capacity of the facility.

[88] Examples are compost application, animal/dairy manure application, and biosolids application

E. The Permittees' shall evaluate, annually, the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities, including catch basins, referred to in Section B and C, above. This evaluation shall consider the data generated by historic and ongoing inspections and cleanout of these facilities, and the IC/ID program (Section VIII). The evaluation shall be based on a prioritized list of drainage facilities considering factors such as: proximity to receiving waters, receiving water beneficial uses and impairments of beneficial uses, historical pollutant types and loads from past inspections/cleanings and the presence of downstream regional facilities that would remove the types of pollutants found in the drainage facility. Using this list, the Permittees shall revise their inspection and clean out schedules and frequency and provide justification for any proposed clean out frequency that is less than once a year. This information shall be included in the annual report.

F. Each Permittee shall implement control measures necessary to minimize infiltration of seepage from sanitary sewers to the storm drain systems through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system. The Permittees who are also owners and/or operators of sewage collection systems shall also implement a routine maintenance program for the sewage collection systems in accordance with the SSO Order. Each Permittee shall cooperate and coordinate with the appropriate sewage collection agency to swiftly respond to and contain any sewage spills. This control measure and coordination with the sewering agency shall be documented in the LIP.

G. The Permittees shall continue to train its employees in integrated pest management, and pesticide and fertilizer applications.

H. Successful implementation of the provisions in this Order will require the cooperation of many different departments within each Permittee's jurisdiction (e.g., Fire Department, Department of Environmental Health, Planning Department, Transportation Department, Parks and Recreation, Building and Safety, Code Enforcement, etc.) As such, these Permittee departments, programs, or organizations are expected to actively participate in implementing this Order. Other public agency organizations having programs/activities that have an impact on storm water quality are listed in Attachment 3. The Permittees shall ensure that all necessary Permittee departments within their jurisdiction implement their respective requirements as specified in the LIP.

I. Each Permittee shall annually evaluate the information provided to field staff during their maintenance activities to direct public outreach efforts and determine the need for revision of existing maintenance procedures or schedules. The results of this evaluation shall be provided in the annual report.

J. Each Permittee shall include its procedures, schedules, and tools necessary to implement the requirements of this section in its LIP. The LIP shall state the positions responsible for performing and reporting completion of each task and the training requirements for that position.

XIV. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

A. This Order authorizes the discharge of storm water runoff from construction projects that may result in land disturbance of one (1) acre or more (or less than one acre, if it is part of a larger common plan of development or sale which is one acre or more) that are

under ownership and/or direct responsibility of any of the Permittees. All Permittee construction activities shall be in accordance with the ROWD and MSWMP.

B. Municipal construction projects shall be in compliance with the latest version of the State's General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities except that an NOI need not be filed with the State Board.

C. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of the proposed construction project by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI), or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) (web-based) as provided in Attachment 7, and a location map depicting the project location. The filing and annual fees for these NOIs/PRDs are waived for the Permittees.

D. Upon completion of the construction project, the Permittee shall notify the Executive Officer or its designee by submitting: (1) a Notice of Termination (NOT), provided in Attachment 8; (2) photographs of the completed project; (3) a site map depicting the project location and the locations of structural post-construction BMPs, including the latitude and longitude, if appropriate; and (4) copies of the final field verification report. A database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible for shall be developed and referenced in the LIP.

E. The Permittees shall develop and implement a WQMP, if applicable, a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP), a monitoring program that is specific for the construction project prior to the commencement of any of the construction activities, and any other reports or plans required under the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit. The SWPPP and the WQMP shall be kept at the construction site and released to the public and/or Regional Board staff upon request.

F. The Permittees shall give advance notice to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in non-compliance with the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit.

G. Emergency Permittee public works projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from compliance with the requirements of this subsection until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements of this section.

H. All other terms and conditions of the latest version of the State's General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit shall be applicable.

XV. PERMITTEES DE-MINIMUS DISCHARGES

A. The Permittees are authorized to discharge de-minimus types of discharges listed under the latest adopted version of the Regional Board's General De Minimus Discharge Permit, currently Order No. R8-2009-0003. The de-minimus discharges from Permittee owned and/or operated facilities and/or activities shall be in compliance with Order No. R8-2009-0003 except that the Permittees need not pay the filing fee.

B. The Permittees shall notify the Executive Officer of the proposed de-minimus types of discharges at least 15 days prior to start of the discharge, by submitting a NOI and supporting documents, as provided in Attachment 9.

C. For existing de-minimus dischargers (authorized to discharge under Order No. R8-2009-003 prior to the adoption date of this Order), discharges will continue to be regulated under the terms and conditions of Order No. R8-2003-003 until a new discharge authorization is issued, provided that the discharger submits, no later than June 10, 2010, an updated NOI, a copy of the current Monitoring & Reporting Program previously issued to the discharger, and proposed treatment modifications (if any). If no application for continued discharges are submitted by that date, the discharger shall do one of the following:

   i. Cease discharge and submit a letter informing the Regional Board that coverage under Order R8-2009-0003 is no longer needed; or

   ii. Apply for new discharge authorization as a new de-minimus discharger, under this Order.

XVI. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

A. Within 24 months from the date of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees, will update their existing training program to incorporate new or revised program elements related to the development of the LID program, revised WQMP, and establishment of LIPs for each Permittee. The updated training program includes a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance staff, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, public works employees, community planners and for those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation and for municipal contractors working on Permittee projects.

   1. Within 36 months, the Permittees will update training program elements to incorporate new or enhanced stormwater program elements due for completion within 36 months of permit adoption.

   2. By 48 months, the Permittees will have a completely revised training program that includes any enhanced or new program elements not previously addressed, including the WAP.

B. The curriculum content should include: federal, state and local water quality laws and regulations as they apply to construction and grading activities, industrial and commercial activities; the potential effects of construction, industrial and commercial activities and urbanization on water quality; implementation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs and pollution prevention measures; the proper use and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls; the enforcement protocols and methods established in the MSWMP, LIP, WQMP, including LID Principles and Hydrologic Conditions of Concern, the CASQA Construction Stormwater Guidance Manual, Enforcement Response Guide and Illicit Discharge/Illegal Connection Training Program. The training program should address vector control issues related to storm water pollution control BMPs

C. The training modules for each category of trainees (managers, inspectors, planners, engineers, contractors, public works crew, etc.) should define the required competencies,

outline the curriculum, and include a testing procedure at the end of the training program and proof of completion of training (Certificate of Completion).

D. At least on an annual basis, the Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS), and any other applicable guidance and procedures developed by the Permittees to address Permittee activities in fixed facilities as well as field operations, including conveyance system maintenance. Each Permittee shall document training for its staff related to jurisdiction-specific responsibility, procedures and implementation protocols established in its LIP. The field program training should include Model Integrated Pest Management, pesticide and fertilizer guidelines. Appropriate staff from each municipality shall attend at least three of these training sessions during the term of this Order. The training sessions may be conducted in classrooms or using videos, DVDs, or other multimedia with appropriate documentation and a final test to verify that the material has been properly reviewed and understood. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, each Permittee shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

E. The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training for public employees and interested consultants that incorporates at a minimum, the requirements in this Order related to new development and significant re-development and 401 certifications, and model environmental review (CEQA review) for preparation of environmental documents.

F. The Principal Permittee shall provide training information to municipal contractors to assist the contractors in training their staff. In instances where applicable municipal operations are performed by contract staff, the Permittees shall require evidence that contract staff have received a level of training equivalent to that listed above.

G. The Principal Permittee shall either notify designated Regional Board staff regarding training events via e-mail or submit course content in advance of training sessions.

H. Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order within six months from being assigned these duties and on an annual basis thereafter, prior to the rainy season.

I. The LIP shall specify the training requirements for Permittee staff and contractor involved in implementing the requirements of this Order. Each Permittee shall maintain a written record of all training provided to its storm water and related program staff.

XVII. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Within 24 hours of discovery, the Permittees shall provide oral or email notification to the Executive Officer of noncompliant sites within its jurisdiction that are determined to pose a threat to human health or the environment (e.g., an oil spill that could impact wild life, a hazardous substance spill where residents are evacuated, reportable quantities of hazardous substance spills defined in 40 CFR 117 & 302, etc.). Following oral notification, a written report must be submitted to the Executive Officer within 10 days, detailing the nature of the non-compliance, any corrective action taken by the site/facility owner, other relevant information (e.g., past history of non-compliance, environmental damage resulting from the non-compliance, site/facility owner responsiveness) and the

type of enforcement action that will be carried out by the Permittee. Further, incidences of noncompliance shall be recorded along with the information noted in the written report and the final outcome/enforcement for the incident in the appropriate database.

B. Sewage spill notification shall be consistent with the timelines specified in the SSO Order.

C. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting after proper public notice.

D. As specified in Section X.A.7, the Permittees shall deem facilities operating without a proper permit to be in significant non-compliance. These facilities shall be reported within 14 calendar days to the Regional Board by electronic mail or other written means. Permittees' notifications of facilities' failure to obtain required permits under the Construction Activities Storm Water General Permit (Construction Permit), Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit (Industrial Permit), including Requirements to file a Notice of Intent or No Exposure Certification, Notice of Non-applicability, and/or 401 Certification must include, at a minimum, the following documentation:

1. Name of the facility;
2. Operator of the facility;
3. Owner of the facility;
4. Construction/Commercial/industrial activity being conducted at the facility that is subject to the Construction//Industrial General Permit, or 401 Certification; and
5. Records of communication with the facility operator regarding the violation, including an inspection report.

XVIII. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT / MSWMP REVIEW

A. Upon the effective date of this Order, the Permittees shall start implementing the 2007 MSWMP and modify it to be consistent with the requirements of this Order and the schedules contained herein. If major modifications to the 2007 MSWMP not addressed in this Order are determined to be necessary, the Permittees shall prepare and submit MSWMP modifications to the Executive Officer for review and approval. Such modifications may include regional and watershed-specific requirements and/or waste load allocations developed and approved pursuant to the TMDL process.

B. By October 1 of each year, the Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable. In addition, the first annual review after adoption of this Order shall include the following:

1. Review of the formal training needs of municipal employees;
2. Review of coordination meeting/training for the designated NPDES inspectors.; and

3. Propose any changes to assess program effectiveness on an area-wide and jurisdictional basis. Permittees may utilize the CASQA Guidance[89] for developing these assessment measures at the six outcome levels. The assessment measures must target both water quality outcomes and the results of municipal enforcement activities.

C. The annual report shall include the findings of this review and a schedule to address necessary revisions, or a copy of the amended MSWMP with the proposed changes. Replacement pages are acceptable if modifications are not extensive. Annual reports shall also be submitted in electronic format.

D. The Management Committee will continue to meet at least 8 times a year to discuss issues related to permit implementation and regional and statewide issues. Each Permittee's designated representative or a designated alternate should attend not less than 7 of 8 scheduled meetings.

XIX. FISCAL RESOURCES

A. Each Permittee shall exercise its full authority to secure the resources necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. This Order may be revised to adjust time schedules to accommodate prioritization of available resources.

B. The Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer. The financial summary shall be submitted with the annual report each year and shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year,
2. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year,
3. A description of the source of funds, and
4. Each Permittee's estimated budget for the next fiscal year.

XX. PROVISIONS

A. All reports submitted by the Permittees as per the requirements in this Order for the approval of the Executive Officer shall be publicly noticed and made available on the Regional Board's website, or through other means, for public review and comments. The Executive Officer shall consider all comments received prior to approval of the reports. Any unresolved significant issues shall be scheduled for a public hearing at a Regional Board meeting prior to approval by the Executive Officer.

B. Permittees shall demonstrate compliance with all the requirements in this Order and specifically with Section III. Discharge Limitations, and Section IV. Receiving Water Limitations, through timely implementation of their MSWMP and any modifications, revisions, or amendments developed pursuant to this Order approved by the Executive Officer or determined by the Permittees to be necessary to meet the requirements of this Order. The MSWMP, including any approved amendments thereto is hereby made an enforceable component of this Order.

---

[89] CASQA, May 2007. Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance. January 29, 2010 (Final)

C. The Permittees shall, at a minimum, implement all elements of the MSWMP and its components. Where the dates are different from the corresponding dates in this Order, the dates in this Order shall prevail. Any proposed revisions to the MSWMP shall be submitted with the Annual Report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval. All approved revisions to the MSWMP shall be implemented as per the time schedules approved by the Executive Officer. In addition to those specific controls and actions required by: (1) the terms of this Order and (2) the MSWMP and its components, each Permittee shall implement additional controls, if any are necessary, to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water to the maximum extent practicable as required by this Order.

D. Certain BMPs implemented or required by the Permittees for urban runoff management may create habitat for vectors (e.g., mosquitoes and rodents) if not properly designed and maintained. Close collaboration and cooperative effort between the Permittees and local vector control districts and the State Department of Health Services during the development and implementation of urban runoff management programs are necessary to minimize potential vector habitat and public health impacts resulting from vector breeding. Nothing in this permit is intended to prohibit inspection or abatement of vectors by the State or local vector control agencies in accordance with the respective Health and Safety Code.

E. The Permittees shall comply with Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036 and any revisions thereto, which are hereby made a part of this Order. The Executive Officer is authorized to revise the Monitoring and Reporting Program to allow the Permittees to participate in regional, statewide, national or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to Monitoring and Reporting Program No. R8-2010-0036.

F. Upon approval by the Executive Officer or the Regional Board, all plans, reports and subsequent amendments required by this Order shall be implemented and shall become an enforceable part of this Order. Prior to approval by the Executive Officer, these plans, reports and amendments shall not be considered as an enforceable part of this Order.

G. The Permittees shall report to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board:

1. Any enforcement actions and discharges of storm or non-storm water, known to the Permittees, which may have an impact on human health or the environment, and

2. Any suspected or reported activities on federal, state, or other entity's land or facilities, where the Permittees do not have any jurisdiction, and where the suspected or reported activities may be contributing pollutants to Waters of the U.S.

H. The permit application and special NPDES program requirements are contained in 40 CFR 122.21 (a), (b), (d)(2), (f), (p); 122.41 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l); and 122.42 (c), and are incorporated into this Order by reference.

XXI. PERMIT MODIFICATION

A. Following appropriate public notice, and in accordance with 40 CFR 122.41(f), this Order may be modified, revoked or reissued prior to its expiration date for the following reasons:

1. To address significant changes in conditions identified in the technical reports required by the Regional Board which were unknown at the time of the issuance of this Order;
2. To incorporate applicable requirements of statewide water quality control plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board or any amendments to the Basin Plan approved by the Regional Board, the State Board and, if necessary, by the Office of Administrative Law and the USEPA;
3. To comply with any applicable requirements, guidelines, or regulations issued or approved under the Clean Water Act, if the requirements, guidelines, or regulations contain different conditions or additional requirements than those included in this Order; or,
4. To incorporate any requirements imposed upon the Permittees through the TMDL process.

B. The filing of a request by the Permittees for modification, revocation and re-issuance, or termination or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any conditions of this Order.

XXII. PERMIT EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

A. This Order expires on January 29, 2015 and the Permittees must file a Report of Waste Discharge (permit renewal application) no later than 180 days in advance of such expiration date as application for issuance of new waste discharge requirements. The Report of Waste Discharge shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. A program effectiveness analysis, including the effectiveness of the overall urban and storm water runoff management program in achieving water quality standards in receiving waters.
2. Any proposed revisions to the urban and storm water runoff management program based on the findings of the program effectiveness analysis (this could be included in a revised MSWMP). Revisions to the program elements should be consistent with the risk-based approach proposed in the 2006 Report of Waste Discharge.
3. Changes in land use and/or population including map updates.
4. Any significant changes to the storm drain systems, outfalls, detention or retention basins or dams, and other controls including map updates of the storm drain systems.
5. Any new or revised program elements and compliance schedule(s) necessary to comply with Section VI of this Order.

B. All permit applications (Report of Waste Discharge), annual reports and other information submitted under this Order shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official (40 CFR 122.22(a)(3)) or a duly authorized representative as per 40 CFR 122.22(b).

C. This Order shall serve as an NPDES Permit pursuant to Section 402 (p) of the Clean Water Act, or amendments thereto, and shall become effective ten days after the date of its adoption provided the Regional Administrator of the USEPA has no objections. If the

Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the Permit shall not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

I, Gerard Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on January 29, 2010.

Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Attachment 1: San Bernardino County Project Area

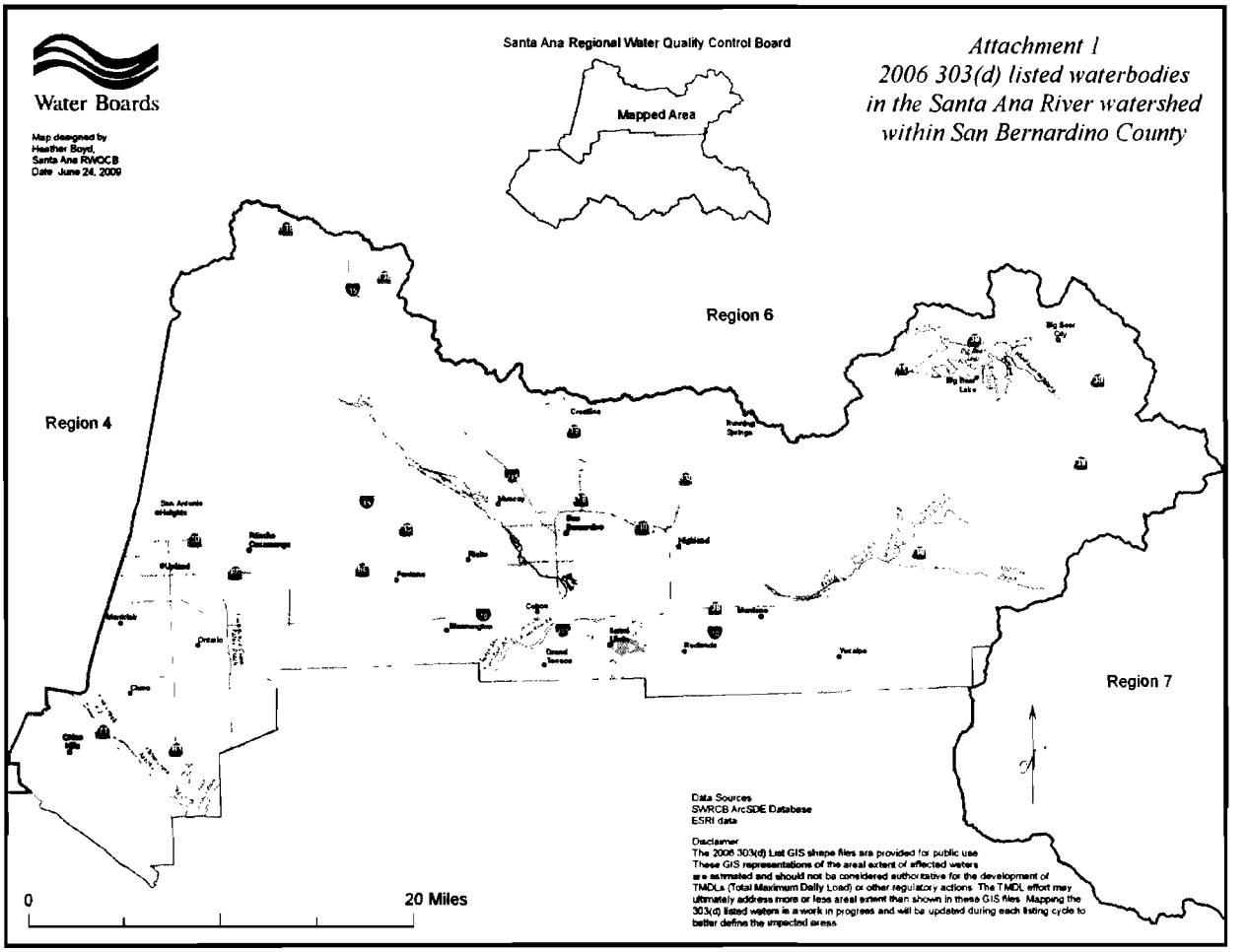

Attachment 2: Inland Surface Streams

A. Santa Ana River

Santa Ana River, Reaches 4, 5, and 6

B. San Bernardino Mountain Streams

Mill Creek Drainage

- Mill Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
- Mountain Home Creek
- Mountain Home Creek, East Fork
- Monkey Face Creek
- Alger Creek
- Falls Creek
- Vivian Creek
- High Creek
- Other Tributaries: Lost, Oak Cove, Green, Skinner, Momyer and Glen Martin Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Bear Creek Drainage

- Bear Creek
- Siberia Creek
- Slide Creek
- All Other Tributaries to these Creeks

Big Bear Lake Tributaries

- North Creek
- Metcalf Creek
- Grout Creek
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Other Tributaries to Big Bear Lake: Johnson, Minnelusa, Polique, and Red Ant Creeks, and other Tributaries to these Creeks

Baldwin Lake Drainage

- Shay Creek
- Other Tributaries to Baldwin Lake: Sawmill, Green, and Caribou Canyons and other Tributaries to these Creeks.

C. Other Streams Draining to Santa Ana River (Mountain Reaches)

- Cajon Creek
- City Creek
- Devil Canyon Creek
- East Twin and Strawberry Creeks
- Waterman Canyon Creek
- Fish Creek
- Forsee Creek
- Plunge Creek
- Barton Creek

Bailey Canyon Creek
Kimbark Canyon, East Fork Kimbark Canyon, Ames Canyon and West Fork Cable Canyon Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reach): Alder, Badger Canyon, Bledsoe Gulch, Borea Canyon, Breakneck, Cable Canyon, Cienega Seca, Cold, Converse, Coon, Crystal, Deer, Elder, Fredalba, Frog, Government, Hamilton, Heart Bar, Hemlock, Keller, Kilpecker, Little Mill, Little Sand Canyon, Lost, Meyer Canyon, Mile, Monroe Canyon, Oak, Rattlesnake, Round Cienega, Sand, Schneider, Staircase, Warm Springs Canyon and Wild Horse Creeks, and other tributary to these Creeks

D. San Gabriel Mountain Streams (Mountain Reaches)

San Antonio Creek
Lytle Creek (South, Middle, and North Forks) and Coldwater Canyon Creek
Day and East Etiwanda Creeks
Valley Reaches of Above Streams
Cucamonga Creek (Mountain Reach)
Cucamonga Creek (Valley Reach)
Other Tributaries (Mountain Reaches): San Sevaine, Deer, Duncan Canyon, Henderson Canyon, Stoddard Canyon, Icehouse Canyon, Cascade Canyon, Cedar, Falling Rock, Kerkhoff and Cherry Creeks, and other tributaries to these Creeks.

E. San Timoteo Area Streams

San Timoteo Creek, Reaches 1 and 2
Oak Glen, Potato Canyon and Birch Creeks
Yucaipa Creek

F. Prado Area Streams

Chino Creek

G. Lakes and Reservoirs

Baldwin Lake
Big Bear Lake
Jenks Lake
Prado Park Lakes

Attachment 3: List of Other Entities with the Potential to Discharge Pollutants to the San Bernardino County Storm Water Conveyance System

A. Government Agencies

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans)
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport

B. Hospitals

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
U.S. Department of Veterans Affair - Jerry L. Pettis Memorial Veterans Medical Center
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardino Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

C. Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

D. School Districts

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District
Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District

Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

E. Universities and Colleges

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

F. Water Districts

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Bear Valley Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
San Bernardino Valley Water Conservation District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District

G. Transportation

Omnitrans
Metrolink (Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, San Bernardino)
Ontario International Airport (LA/ONT)
Redlands Municipal Airport
Rialto Municipal Airport
Chino Airport
Cable Airport

H. Other Potential Dischargers

United States Postal Service
California National Guard
Southern California Edison

Attachment 4: Glossary

Basin Plan – Water Quality Control Plan developed by the Regional Board for the Santa Ana River Watershed.

Beneficial Uses – The uses of water necessary for the survival or well being of man, plants, and wildlife. These uses of water serve to promote the tangible and intangible economic, social, and environmental goals. "Beneficial Uses" that may be protected against include, but are not limited to: domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves. Existing beneficial uses are uses that were attained in the surface or ground water on or after November 28, 1975; and potential beneficial uses are uses that would probably develop in future years through the implementation of various control measures. "Beneficial Uses" are equivalent to "Designated Uses" under federal law. [California Water Code Section 13050(f)]. Beneficial Uses for the Receiving Waters are identified in the Basin Plan.

Best Available Technology (BAT) – BAT is the acronym for best available technology economically achievable. BAT is the technology-based standard established by congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(A) for industrial dischargers of storm water. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of treatment and best management practices, or BMPs. For example, secondary treatment (or the removal of 85% suspended solids and BOD) is the BAT for suspended solid and BOD removal from a sewage treatment plant. BAT generally emphasizes treatment methods first and pollution prevention and source control BMPs secondarily.

The best economically achievable technology that will result in reasonable further progress toward the national goal of eliminating the discharge of all pollutants is determined in accordance with regulations issued by the Environmental Protection Agency Administrator. Factors relating to the assessment of best available technology shall take into account the age of equipment and facilities involved, the process employed, the engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques, process changes, the cost of achieving such effluent reduction, non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements), and such other factors as the permitting authority deems appropriate.

Best Conventional Technology (BCT) – BCT is an acronym for Best Conventional Technology. BCT is the treatment techniques, processes and procedure innovations, and operating methods that eliminate or reduce chemical, physical, and biological pollutant constituents.

Best Management Practices – Best Management Practices (BMPs) are defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. In the case of municipal storm water permits, BMPs are typically used in place of numeric effluent limits.

Bioaccumulate – The progressive accumulation of contaminants in the tissues of organisms through any route including respiration, ingestion, or direct contact with contaminated water, sediment, pore water, or dredged material to a higher concentration than in the surrounding environment. Bioaccumulation occurs with exposure and is independent of the tropic level.

Bioassessment - The use of biological community information to evaluate the biological integrity of a water body and its watershed. With respect to aquatic ecosystems, bioassessment is the collection and analysis of samples of the benthic macroinvertebrate community together with physical/habitat quality measurements associated with the sampling site and the watershed to evaluate the biological condition (i.e. biological integrity) of a water body.

Biological Integrity – Defined in Karr J.R. and D.R. Dudley. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. Environmental Management 5:55-68 as: "A balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of natural habitat of the region." Also referred to as ecosystem health.

CalTrans - California Department of Transportation

CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act (Section 21000 et seq. of the California Public Resources Code).

Clean Water Act Section 402(p) – [33 USC 1342(p)] is the federal statute requiring municipal and industrial dischargers to obtain NPDES permits for their discharges of storm water.

Clean Water Act Section 303(d) Listed Water Body – is an impaired water body in which water quality does not meet applicable water quality standards and/or is not expected to meet water quality standards, even after the application of technology-based pollution controls required by the CWA. The discharge of urban runoff to these water bodies by the Co-permittees is significant because these discharges can cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards.

Construction Site – Any project, including projects requiring coverage under the General Construction Permit, that involves soil disturbing activities including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, disturbances to ground such as stockpiling, and excavation

Contamination – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, contamination is "an impairment of the quality of waters of the State by waste to a degree which creates a hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease." 'Contamination' includes any equivalent effect resulting from the disposal of waste whether or not Waters of the U.S. are affected.

Criteria - The numeric values and the narrative standards that represent contaminant concentrations that are not to be exceeded in the receiving environmental media (surface water, ground water, sediment) to protect beneficial uses.

CWA – Federal Clean Water Act

CWC – California Water Code

Debris – Debris is defined as the remains of anything destroyed or broken, or accumulated loose fragments of rock.

Development Projects - New development or redevelopment with land disturbing activities; structural development, including construction or installation of a building or structure, the creation of impervious surfaces, public agency projects, and land subdivision.

Dry Season – June 1 through September 30 of each year, unless specified otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Effluent Limitations – Means any restriction on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into Waters of the United States, waters of the "contiguous zone," or the ocean. (40 CFR §122.2)

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) - Areas that include but are not limited to all Clean Water Act Section 303(d) impaired water bodies; areas designated as Areas of Special Biological Significance by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); water bodies designated with the RARE beneficial use by the State Water Resources Control Board (Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (1994) and amendments); areas designated as preserves or their equivalent under the Natural Communities Conservation Program (Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan, MSHCP) within the Cities and County of San Bernardino; and any other equivalent environmentally sensitive areas which have been identified by the Co-Permittees.

Erosion – The process whereby material (such as sediment) is detached and entrained in water or air and can be transported to a different location. Chemical erosion involves materials that are dissolved and removed and transported.

GIS - Geographical Information Systems

Grading – The cutting and/or filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Green Infrastructure - Generally refers to technologically feasible and cost-effective systems and practices that use or mimic natural processes to infiltrate, evapotranspirate, or use stormwater or runoff on the site where it is generated. Green infrastructure is used interchangeably with low impact development (LID). See LID.

Hazardous Material – Any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment due to its toxicity, corrosiveness, ignitability, explosive nature or chemical reactivity. These also include materials named by the U.S. EPA to be reported if a designated quantity of the material is spilled into the waters of the United States or emitted into the environment.

HCOC – Hydrologic Condition of Concern – Condition when a proposed hydrologic change is deemed to have the potential to cause significant impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects.

Hydromodification – the "alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources"[90](USEPA, 2007).

[90] United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Hydromodification. EPA-841-B-07-002.

The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (i.e., interception, infiltration, overland flow, interflow and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that may result in increased stream flows and sediment transport.

IC/ID – Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge

Illicit Connection – Illicit Connection means any connection to the MS4 that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations.

Illicit Discharge – Any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations. The term illicit discharge includes all non-storm water discharges except discharges pursuant to an NPDES permit, discharges that are identified in Section V, Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications, of this Order, and discharges authorized by the Regional Board.

Impaired Waterbody – Section 303(b) of the CWA requires each of California's Regional Water Quality Control Boards to routinely monitor and assess the quality of waters of their respective regions. If this assessment indicates that Beneficial Uses are not met, then that waterbody must be listed under Section 303(d) of the CWA as an Impaired Waterbody.

Isopluvial - A line on a map drawn through geographical points having the same pluvial (rain, precipitation) index.

Land Disturbance – The clearing, grading, excavation, stockpiling, or other construction activity that results in the possible mobilization of soils or other Pollutants into the MS4. This specifically does not include routine maintenance activity to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. This also does not include emergency construction activities required to protect public health and safety. The Permittees should first confirm with Regional Board staff if they believe that a particular routine maintenance activity is exempt under this definition from the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit or other Orders issued by the Regional Board.

Load Allocations (LA) – Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future nonpoint sources, including background loads.

Local Implementation Plan - Document describing an individual Permittee's implementation procedures for compliance with the MS4 Permit, including ordinances, databases, plans, and reporting materials.

Low Impact Development (LID) – A storm water management and land development strategy that combines a hydrologically functional site design with pollution prevention measures to compensate for land development impacts on hydrology and water quality. LID techniques mimic the site predevelopment site hydrology by using site design techniques that store, infiltrate, evapotranspire, bio-filter or detain runoff close to its source

MEP (Maximum Extent Practicable) - Is not defined in the CWA; it refers to management practices, control techniques, and system design and engineering methods for the control of pollutants taking into account considerations of synergistic, additive, and competing factors, including, but not limited to pollutant removal effectiveness, regulatory compliance, gravity of the problem, public acceptance, social benefits, cost and technological feasibility.

MEP is the technology-based standard established by Congress in CWA section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) that operators of MS4s must meet. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve, typically by treatment or by a combination of source control and treatment control BMPs. MEP generally emphasizes pollution prevention and source control BMPs primarily (as the first line of defense) in combination with treatment methods serving as a backup (additional line of defense). MEP considers economics and is generally, but not necessarily, less stringent than BAT. A definition for MEP is not provided either in the statute or in the regulations. Instead, the definition of MEP is dynamic and will be defined by the following process over time: municipalities propose their definition of MEP by way of their urban runoff management programs. Their total collective and individual activities conducted pursuant to the urban runoff management programs becomes their proposal for MEP as it applies both to their overall effort, as well as to specific activities (e.g., MEP for street sweeping, or MEP for MS4 maintenance). In the absence of a proposal acceptable to the Regional Board, the Regional Board defines MEP.

Municipal Storm Water Conveyance System – (See Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or MS4).

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) – MS4 is an acronym for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System. A Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System is a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, natural drainage features or channels, modified natural channels, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) Owned or operated by a State, city town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes; (ii) Designated or used for collecting of conveying storm water; (iii) Which is not a combined sewer; (iv) Which is not part of the Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) – A national program under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act for regulation of discharges of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States. Discharges are illegal unless authorized by an NPDES permit.

NOI [Notice of Intent] – A NOI is an application for coverage under the General Stormwater Permits.

Non-Point Source Pollution (NPS) – Non point source refers to diffuse, widespread sources of pollution. These sources may be large or small, but are generally numerous throughout a watershed. Non Point Sources include but are not limited to urban, agricultural, or industrial areas, roads, highways, construction sites, communities served by septic systems, recreational boating activities, timber harvesting, mining, livestock grazing, as well as physical changes to stream channels, and habitat degradation. NPS pollution can occur year round any time rainfall, snowmelt, irrigation, or any other source of water runs over land or through the ground, picks up pollutants from these numerous, diffuse sources and deposits them into rivers, lakes, and coastal waters or introduces them into ground water.

Non-Storm Water – Non-storm water consists of all discharges to and from a storm water conveyance system that do not originate from precipitation events (i.e., all discharges from a

conveyance system other than storm water). Non-storm water includes illicit discharges, non-prohibited discharges, and NPDES permitted discharges.

NOT - Notice of Termination – Formal notice to the Regional Board of intent to terminate water discharge for projects covered under a General Stormwater Permit.

Nuisance – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act a nuisance is "anything which meets all of the following requirements: 1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent, or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property. 2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal. 3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes."

Numeric Effluent Limitations – A quantitative limitation on pollutant concentrations or levels to protect beneficial uses and water quality objectives of a water body.

Nurdles – A plastic pellet (typically less than 5 mm diameter) also known as pre-production plastic pellet or plastic resin pellet.

Open Space - Any parcel or area of land or water that is essentially unimproved or devoted to an open-space use for the purposes of (1) the preservation of natural resources, (2) the managed production of resources, (3) outdoor recreation, or (4) public health and safety. [Riverside County General Plan, adopted October 7, 2003. Technical Appendix A , Glossary]

Order – Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

Outfall - Means a Point Source as defined by 40 CFR 122.2 a, the point where a municipal separate storm sewer discharges to Waters of the United States and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances which connect segments of the same stream or other Waters of the United States and are used to convey Waters of the United States. [40 CFR 122.26 (b)(9)]

PAH (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon) – are hydrocarbons that consist of fused aromatic rings. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning (whether fossil fuel or biomass). PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic (PBT) pollutants. Though exposure usually occurs by breathing contaminated air, other sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and use, and disposal activities.

PCBs - Polychlorinated biphenyls. Due to PCB's toxicity and classification as persistent organic pollutants, PCB production was banned by the United States Congress in 1976 and by the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants in 2001.

Party – Defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR 122.2]

Permittees – Co-permittees and the Principal Permittee

Person – A person is defined as an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, State or Federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof. [40 CFR122.2].

Point Source – Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including, but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operations, landfill leachate collection systems, vessel, or other

floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

Pollutant – Any agent that may cause or contribute to the degradation of water quality such that a condition of pollution or contamination is created or aggravated. It includes any type of industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. The term "pollutant" is defined in section 502(6) of the Clean Water Act as follows: "The term 'pollutant' means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water." It has also been interpreted to include water characteristics such as toxicity or acidity.

Pollutants of Concern – A list of potential pollutants to be analyzed for in the Monitoring and Reporting Program. This list shall include: TSS, total inorganic nitrogen, total phosphorus, soluble reactive phosphorus, acute toxicity, fecal coliform, total coliform, pH, and chemicals/potential Pollutants expected to be present on the project site. In developing this list, consideration should be given to the chemicals and potential Pollutants available for storm water to pick-up or transport to Receiving Waters, all Pollutants for which a waterbody within the Permit Area that has been listed as impaired under CWA Section 303(d)), the category of development and the type of Pollutants associated with that development category. It also refers to pollutants for which water bodies are listed as impaired under CWA section 303(d), pollutants associated with the land use type of a development, and/or pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff. Pollutants commonly associated with urban runoff include total suspended solids; sediment; pathogens (e.g., bacteria, viruses, protozoa); heavy metals (e.g., copper, lead, zinc, and cadmium); petroleum products and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; synthetic organics (e.g., pesticides, herbicides, and PCBs); nutrients (e.g., nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers); oxygen-demanding substances (decaying vegetation, animal waste, and anthropogenic litter).

Pollution – As defined in the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, pollution is "the alteration of the quality of the Waters of the U.S. by waste, to a degree that unreasonably affects either of the following: 1) The waters for beneficial uses; or 2) Facilities that serve these beneficial uses." Pollution may include contamination.

Pollution Prevention – Pollution prevention is defined as practices and processes that reduce or eliminate the generation of pollutants, in contrast to source control, treatment, or disposal.

Post-Construction BMPs – A subset of BMPs including structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, filter, or educate to prevent the release of pollutants to surface waters during the final functional life of development.

POTW [Publicly Owned Treatment Works] – Wastewater treatment facilities owned by a public agency.

Principal Permittee – San Bernardino County Flood Control District

Priority Development Projects - New development and redevelopment project categories listed in Section XI.D.4 of Order No. R8-2010-0036.

Rainy Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year.

Receiving Waters – Waters of the United States within the Permit area.

Receiving Water Limitations – Waste discharge requirements issued by the SARWQCB typically include both: (1) "Effluent Limitations" (or "Discharge Limitations") that specify the technology-based or water-quality-based effluent limitations; and (2) "Receiving Water Limitations" that specify the water quality objectives in the Basin Plan as well as any other limitations necessary to attain those objectives. In summary, the "Receiving Water Limitations" provision is the provision used to implement the requirement of CWA section 301(b)(1)(C) that NPDES permits must include any more stringent limitations necessary to meet water quality standards.

Redevelopment - The creation, addition, and or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, the addition to or replacement of a structure, and creation or addition of impervious surfaces. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity that is not part of a routine maintenance activity where impervious material(s) are removed, exposing underlying soil during construction. Redevelopment does not include trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; resurfacing and reconfiguring surface parking lots and existing roadways; new sidewalk construction, pedestrian ramps, or bike lane on existing roads; and routine replacement of damaged pavement, such as pothole repair.

Sediment – Soil, sand, and minerals washed from land into water. Sediment resulting from anthropogenic sources (i.e. human induced land disturbance activities) is considered a pollutant. This Order regulates only the discharges of sediment from anthropogenic sources and does not regulate naturally occurring sources of sediment. Sediment can destroy fish-nesting areas, clog animal habitats, and cloud waters so that sunlight does not reach aquatic plants.

SIC [Standard Industrial Classification] – Four digit industry code, as defined by the US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. The SIC Code is used to identify if a facility requires coverage under the General Industrial Activities Storm Water Permit.

Significant Redevelopment –The addition or creation of 5,000, or more, square feet of impervious surface on an existing developed site. This includes, but is not limited to, construction of additional buildings and/or structures, extension of the existing footprint of a building, construction of impervious or compacted soil parking lots. Significant Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities that are conducted to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, the original purpose of the constructed facility or emergency actions required to protect public health and safety.

Site Design BMPs – Any project design feature that reduces the creation or severity of potential pollutant sources or reduces the alteration of the project site's hydrology. Redevelopment projects that are undertaken to remove pollutant sources (such as existing surface parking lots and other impervious surfaces) or to reduce the need for new roads and other impervious surfaces (as compared to conventional or low-density new development) by incorporating higher densities and/or mixed land uses into the project design, are also considered site design BMPs.

Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (Small MS4)[91] – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that are:

(i) Owned or operated by the United States, a State, city, town, boroughs, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to waters of the United States.

(ii) Not defined as "large" or "medium" municipal separate storm sewer systems

(iii) This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings. (40 CFR §122.26(b)(16))

Source Control BMPs – In general, activities or programs to educate the public or provide low cost non-physical solutions, as well as facility design or practices aimed to limit the contact between Pollutant sources and storm water or authorized Non-Storm Water. Examples include: activity schedules, prohibitions of practices, street sweeping, facility maintenance, detection and elimination of IC/IDs, and other non-structural measures. Facility design (structural) exarnples include providing attached lids to trash containers, canopies for fueling islands, secondary containment, or roof or awning over material and trash storage areas to prevent direct contact between water and Pollutants.

Southern California Stormwater Monitoring Coalition (SMC)

State Board – California State Water Resources Control Board

Storm Water – Per 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), means storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff and surface runoff and drainage.

Storm Water General Permits – General Permit-Industrial (State Board Order No. 97-03 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000001), General Permit-Construction (State Board Order No. 99-08 DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002), and General Permit-Small Linear Underground Projects (State Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000005).

Structural BMPs – Physical facilities or controls that may include secondary containment, treatment measures, (e.g. first flush diversion, detention/retention basins, and oil/grease separators), run-off controls (e.g., grass swales, infiltration trenches/basins, etc.), and engineering and design modification of existing structures.

SWAMP (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program)

SWPPP [Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan] – Plan to minimize and manage Pollutants to minimize Pollution from entering the MS4, identifying all potential sources of Pollution and describing planned practices to reduce Pollutants from discharging off the site.

[91] State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Water Quality Order No. 2003-005-DWQ, Waste Discharge Requirements for Stormwater Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit)

TDS – Total dissolved solids.

Time of concentration - the time that it takes for storm runoff to travel from the most hydraulically remote point of the watershed to the outlet.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) – The TMDL is the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be discharged into a water body from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain water quality standards. Under Clean Water Act Section 303(d), TMDLs must be developed for all water bodies that do not meet water quality standards after application of technology-based controls.

TMDL Implementation Plan -- Component of a TMDL that describes actions, including monitoring, needed to reduce Pollutant loadings and a timeline for implementation. TMDL Implementation Plans can include a monitoring or modeling plan and milestones for measuring progress, plans for revising the TMDL if progress toward cleaning up the waters is not made, and the date by which Water Quality Standards will be met (USEPA Final TMDL Rule: Fulfilling the Goals of the CWA, EPA 841-F-00-008, July 2000).

Toxicity – Adverse responses of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Treatment Control BMPs – Any engineered system designed and constructed to remove pollutants from urban runoff. Pollutant removal is achieved by simple gravity settling of particulate pollutants, filtration, biological uptake, media adsorption or any other physical, biological, or chemical process.

TSS – Total suspended solids.

Urban Runoff – Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) authorized non-storm water discharges (See Section V of the Order) (dry weather flows).

USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency

Waste – As defined in California Water Code Section 13050(d), "waste includes sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal."

Article 2 of CCR Title 23, Chapter 15 (Chapter 15) contains a waste classification system which applies to solid and semi-solid waste which cannot be discharged directly or indirectly to water of the state and which therefore must be discharged to land for treatment, storage, or disposal in accordance with Chapter 15. There are four classifications of waste (listed in order of highest to lowest threat to water quality): hazardous waste, designated waste, nonhazardous solid waste, and inert waste.

Waste Discharge Requirements – As defined in Section 13374 of the California Water Code, the term "Waste Discharge Requirements" is the equivalent of the term "permits" as used in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended. The Regional Board usually reserves reference to the term "permit" to Waste Discharge Requirements for discharges to surface Waters of the U.S.

Waste Load Allocations (WLA) – Maximum quantity pollutants a discharger of waste is allowed to release into a particular waterway, as set by a regulatory authority. Discharge limits usually are required for each specific water quality criterion being, or expected to be, violated. Distribution or assignment of TMDL Pollutant loads to entities or sources for existing and future point sources.

Water Quality Assessment – Assessment conducted to evaluate the condition of non-storm water and storm water discharges, and the water bodies which receive these discharges.

Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits (WQBEL) - A value determined by selecting the most stringent of the effluent limits calculated using all applicable water quality criteria (e.g., aquatic life, human health, and wildlife) for a specific point source to a specific receiving water for a given pollutant.

Water Quality Criteria - comprised of numeric and narrative criteria. Numeric criteria are scientifically derived ambient concentrations developed by EPA or states for various pollutants of concern to protect human health and aquatic life. Narrative criteria are statements that describe the desired water quality goal.

Water Quality Objective – The limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area. [California Water Code Section 13050(h)]

Water Quality Standards – are defined as the beneficial uses (e.g., swimming, fishing, municipal drinking water supply, etc.,) of water and the water quality objectives necessary to protect those uses.

Waters of the United States – Waters of the United States can be broadly defined as navigable surface waters and all tributary surface waters to navigable surface waters. Groundwater is not considered to be a Waters of the United States.

As defined in 40 CFR 122.2, the Waters of the U.S. are defined as: (a) All waters, which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide; (b) All interstate waters, including interstate "wetlands;" (c) All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, "wetlands," sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds the use, degradation or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters: (1) Which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes; (2) From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or (3) Which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce; (d) All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition: (e) Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition; (f) The territorial seas; and (g) "Wetlands" adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this definition. Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean Water Act jurisdiction remains with the EPA.

Watershed – That geographical area which drains to a specified point on a water course, usually a confluence of streams or rivers (also known as drainage area, catchment, or river basin).

WDID [Waste Discharge Identification] – Identification number provided by the State when a Notice of Intent is filed.

WQMP – Water Quality Management Plan. A plan developed to mitigate the impacts of urban runoff from Priority Development Projects.

Wet Season – October 1 through May 31st of each year, except where specifically defined otherwise in an approved TMDL Implementation Plan.

Attachment 5: MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036 NPDES NO. CAS618036 FOR THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION

AREA-WIDE URBAN AND STORM WATER RUNOFF

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION

RECEIVING WATERS AND URBAN RUNOFF MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM NO. R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036
FOR
THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT, THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO, AND THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY WITHIN THE SANTA ANA REGION
AREA-WIDE URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

I. GENERAL

A. Revisions of the monitoring and reporting program are appropriate to ensure that the Permittees are in compliance with requirements and provisions contained in this Order. Revisions may be made under the direction of the Executive Officer at any time during the term of this Order, and may include redistribution of monitoring resources to address TMDL needs, a reduction or increase in the number of parameters to be monitored, the frequency of monitoring, or the number and size of samples collected.

B. The Permittees identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts conducted during previous permit terms. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high priority – bacteria; (2) medium priority - metals (zinc, copper, lead); and (3) low priority - nutrients, TSS and COD. This priority ranking provides the basis for a risk-based approach to stormwater management to direct resources to the most important water quality monitoring activities.

C. All sample collection, handling, storage, and analysis shall be in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136 (latest edition) "*Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants*," promulgated by the USEPA, the guidance being developed by the State Board pursuant to Water Code Section 133383.5, or other methods which are more sensitive than those specified in 40 CFR 136 and approved by the Executive Officer, or methods documented in the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP).

D. The Executive Officer is authorized to allow the Permittees to participate in statewide, national, or other monitoring programs in lieu of or in addition to this monitoring program. In addition, the Permittees are authorized to complement their urban runoff monitoring data with data from other monitoring sources, provided the monitoring conditions and sources are similar to those in the permitted area.

E. There are two types of monitoring programs that will be referenced and described in this Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP):

1. An Integrated Watershed Monitoring Program (IWMP) that is to be developed under this MRP. The existing core storm water monitoring program (Core Monitoring) is an integral part of the IWMP. The Core Monitoring program shall be implemented until the new IWMP developed under this order is approved by the Executive Officer; and
2. Regional monitoring efforts where the Permittees participate or make monetary contributions, including TMDL-related monitoring.

F. The Permittees must coordinate monitoring efforts with other entities discharging into the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and the Big Bear Lake Watershed. Ideally, all monitoring efforts should conform to the same quality assurance, data management, validation, and verification standards, therefore a single coordinated watershed Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPP) should be used for all monitoring efforts. A previously developed QAPP may be used if an appropriate document exists, such as the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL – BMP Implementation QAPP, otherwise a QAPP must be developed for this purpose. The Permittees should cooperate, as appropriate, with other MS4 Permittees (including those in Orange County and Riverside County) in the development of the QAPP, regional monitoring efforts, creation and maintenance of databases, and special studies.

G. The CWA provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this Order shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment is a fine of not more than $20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or both [40 CFR 122.41(j)(5)]

H. All chemical, bacteriological, and toxicity analyses shall be conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by an appropriate governmental regulatory agency.

I. For priority toxic pollutants that are identified in the California Toxics Rule (CTR) (65 Fed. Reg. 31682), the Minimum Levels (MLs) published in Appendix 4 of the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (SIP) shall be used for all analyses, unless otherwise specified.

J. The selected water quality monitoring parameters should have a direct relationship to the designated beneficial uses in the receiving waters being monitored.

K. Metals analyses shall be performed on filtered samples in order to obtain concentration of the metals in the dissolved fraction. The detection limits for the metals analyses shall be low enough to allow for a direct comparison to the metal's criteria in the California Toxics Rule.

L. To the extent practicable, all monitoring data and monitoring locations should be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

II. OBJECTIVES

A. Objectives: The overall goal of these monitoring programs is to provide data to support the development of an effective watershed and key environmental resources management program that focuses resources on the priority list of pollutants of concern, as defined by the risk-based analysis described in Section I, above, and Finding II.E.22 of Order No. R8-2010-0036. The following are the major objectives:

1. To provide data to support the development of an effective municipal urban runoff pollutant source control program.
2. To determine water quality status, trends, and pollutants of concern associated with urban runoff and their impact on the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. This includes determining current conditions in the receiving waters including the extent and magnitude of any impairments, and relative urban runoff contribution to the impairment.
3. To assist in identifying the sources of the priority list of pollutants of concern in urban runoff to the maximum extent practicable (e.g., including, but not limited to atmospheric deposition, contaminated sediments, other non-point sources, etc.)
4. To characterize pollutants associated with urban runoff and to assess the influence of urban land uses on receiving water quality
5. To evaluate the effectiveness of existing urban runoff water quality management programs, including an estimate of pollutant reductions achieved by the treatment and source control BMPs implemented by the Permittees.
6. To detect illegal discharges and illicit connections to the MS4s so they can be responded to or eliminated.
7. To identify those waters, which without additional action to control pollution from urban storm water discharges, cannot reasonably be expected to attain or maintain applicable water quality objectives in the Basin Plan.
8. To identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems resulting from urban runoff. Order No. R8-2010-0036 establishes new program monitoring priorities through the development and implementation of a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program. Monitoring and sampling data shall be used to identify and prioritize the most significant water quality problems in receiving waters.
9. To evaluate costs and benefits of proposed municipal storm water quality control programs to the stakeholders, including the public.

B. The Regional Board recognizes that program modifications may be necessary to attain these objectives. The Executive Officer is hereby authorized to evaluate and to determine adequate progress toward meeting each objective and to make any modifications to the monitoring and reporting program.

III. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM PLAN (QAPP)

A. Except for TMDL monitoring where TMDL specific quality assurance plans[1,2] have been developed or will be developed, the Permittees shall submit to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board for review and approval a quality assurance/quality control plan that has been developed by qualified professionals with experience in US EPA's and California's SWAMP QAPP guidelines.

B. The QAPP shall and address all elements for the SWAMP QAPP guidelines. Data collection, field and laboratory protocol, measurements, and analysis shall be compatible with SWAMP Quality Assurance Management Plan (QAMP[3]) and with Procedures for Conducting Routine Field Measurement.

C. Where procedures are not otherwise specified in this MRP, sampling, analysis and quality assurance/quality control must be conducted in accordance with the QAMP for SWAMP.

D. For priority toxic pollutants, if the Permittees can demonstrate that a particular ML (Minimum Level) is not attainable, in accordance with procedures set forth in 40 CFR 136, the lowest quantifiable concentration of the lowest calibration standard analyzed by a specific analytical procedure (assuming that all the method specified sample weights, volumes, and processing steps have been followed) may be used instead of the ML listed in Appendix 4 of the SIP. The Principal Permittee must submit documentation from the laboratory to the Regional Water Board Executive Officer for approval prior to utilizing a ML that is not consistent with the MLs in the SIP.

E. The indicators of water quality selected for monitoring shall be representative of the beneficial uses in the receiving water bodies in the permittees jurisdiction.

---

[1] SAWPA, Quality Assurance Project Plan for the Middle Santa Ana River Pathogen TMDL-BMP Implementation Project, April 3, 2008

[2] Big Bear Municipal Water District, Integrated Total Maximum Daily Load Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake, Quality Assurance Project Plan, April 24, 2006

[3] See State Board's SWAMP at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/qamp.shtml

IV. INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM (IWMP)

A. GENERAL

1. Within 12 months of adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Co-Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit an Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer. At a minimum, the IWMP shall include the essential elements specified below. The IWMP shall identify all the monitoring programs, along with implementation and reporting schedules that are conducted or participated in to fulfill the monitoring objectives of this Order. The approved IWMP shall be implemented within six months of approval by the Executive Officer. In the interim, the Permittees shall continue to implement the Core Monitoring program approved under the third-term permit and any additional monitoring required under this Order.

B. COMPONENTS OF AN INTEGRATED WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM:

The IWMP shall, at a minimum, include the following components:

1. **EXISTING CORE MONITORING** - The current municipal stormwater monitoring for San Bernardino County until it is modified by the IWMP. This consists of receiving water monitoring and monitoring within the MS4s (See Figure 1).

   a. Receiving Water Monitoring:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative receiving water locations within their jurisdiction. These locations should be close to MS4 discharge points and should include locations where chronic and/or persistent water quality problems have been identified. The objective of receiving water monitoring is to determine if urban runoff is causing or contributing to violations of water quality standards in the receiving waters.

   b. Monitoring within MS4s:

      Permittees shall select a number of representative locations (representative of flow, duration, pollutant loads, etc.) within storm water conveyance systems within their jurisdiction. The objective of this monitoring element is to determine the pollutant loads from the MS4s and to determine their trend. This monitoring requirement maybe combined with the mass emissions monitoring described in 2, below.

2. **URBAN DISCHARGE MASS EMISSIONS MONITORING:**

   a. Representative outfall locations shall be identified and monitored to achieve the following objectives:

i. To estimate the total mass emissions of pollutants of concern from the MS4 to receiving waters.

ii. To assess trends in mass emissions associated with urban storm water runoff from the MS4s over time and evaluate potential correlations between any trends in mass emission and land use and population changes.

iii. To determine if the MS4 is contributing to exceedances of water quality standards, by comparing outfall and receiving water results to: (1) Basin Plan Water quality Objectives (WQOs); (2) EPA storm water benchmarks contained in the EPA Multi-Sector Industrial Storm Water Permit; (3) California Toxic Rule (CTR); and (4) other MS4 discharge monitoring data.

b. At least two samples shall be collected from the monitoring locations identified in a, above, during dry weather conditions and one sample from the first storm event of the rainy season (October 1 to May 31) and two more samples during subsequent storm events. The mass emissions monitoring locations shall be monitored for:

i. The flow in cubic feet per second (cfs) (the flow may be estimated);

ii. The samples from the first storm event and one of the dry weather samples shall be analyzed for the entire suite of priority pollutants. All samples must be analyzed for E. coli, nutrients (nitrates and nitrites, potassium, and phosphorous), metals, pH, TSS, TOC, organophosphorus pesticides/herbicides, and any other constituents that are known to have contributed to impairment of local receiving waters by inclusion on the 303(d) list. Dry weather samples shall be also analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (EPA Method 8015M - direct injection) and oil and grease.

iii. A mass loading model shall be used to calculate the mass loadings and to the extent practicable the data shall be integrated into the San Bernardino County GIS database system.

3. ILLEGAL DISCHARGE/ILLICIT CONNECTION MONITORING

a. The Permittees shall review and update their dry and wet weather reconnaissance strategies to identify and eliminate illegal discharges and illicit connections using the Guidance Manual for Illicit Discharge, Detection, and Elimination developed by the Center for Watershed Protection[4] or any other equivalent program. The Permittees should identify appropriate monitoring locations, such as geographic areas with a high density of industries associated with gross pollution (e.g. electroplating industries, auto dismantlers) and/or locations subject to maximum sediment loss (e.g. hillside new developments).

[4] USEPA (Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination - A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments) by the Center for Watershed Protection and Robert Pitt, University of Alabama, October 2004, updated 2005).

b. The dry weather monitoring for nitrogen and total dissolved solids shall be included as part of the illegal discharge/illicit connection monitoring program. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, the Permittees shall, within 18 months of Permit adoption, submit a plan to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations (36 inches or larger in diameter).

4. HYDROMODIFICATION MONITORING PLAN (HMP)

This Order requires development and implementation of a Hydromodification Monitoring Plan as part of the Watershed Action Plan (WAP) to evaluate hydromodification impacts for the drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and, where applicable the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area. (Some or all of the following requirements may be satisfied by the Permittees participation in the "Development of Tools for Hydromodification Assessment and Management' Project" undertaken by the SMC and coordinated by SCCWRP).

a. The Order requires the Permittees to develop a WAP within 12 months of Permit adoption (phase 1) and 12 months following approval of phase 1 (phase 2). The WAP should identify vulnerable streams and possible control measures to minimize hydrologic changes and tools to measure any impacts on geomorphology and aquatic resources.

b. The HMP shall include:

   i. Protocols for ongoing monitoring to assess drainage channels deemed most susceptible to degradation, and to assess the effectiveness in preventing or reducing impacts from hydromodification within the permitted area.

   ii. Models to predict the effects of urbanization on stream stability within the permitted area.

5. SOURCE IDENTIFICATION AND SPECIAL STUDIES

a. The ROWD identified a priority list of pollutants of concern in the watershed based on the findings of water quality monitoring efforts. These pollutants and their order of priority from high to low were: (1) high - bacteria, (2) medium - metals (zinc, copper, lead), (3) low - nutrients (nitrate as nitrogen, total phosphorus), TSS and COD. During the Permit term, the Permittees shall assess each of the pollutants considered a concern (except bacteria, which is already being addressed by a TMDL) and prepare a strategic plan for addressing each pollutant. For some pollutants such as the metals, special studies for the development of site-specific objectives or total recoverable/ dissolved translators may be necessary.

b. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[5] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area.

V. REGIONAL WATERSHED MONITORING

A. Regional watershed monitoring refers to the collaboration among many agencies in and around southern California in addition to municipal stormwater agencies that are interested in watershed to regional scale monitoring. Regional monitoring can be used to assess the cumulative results of anthropogenic and natural effects on the environment and provides opportunities for comparison of the different stormwater agencies' monitoring to determine the breadth and depth of human impacts and natural variability found throughout southern California's watersheds. See Section V.B.3 below for Regional Bioassessment monitoring,

1. Some of these regional monitoring programs include the Statewide Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP), State Wetland's Recovery Project, USEPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP), and US Geological Survey's National Water Quality Assessment Program (NAWQA).
2. A number of regional organizations continue work in the Santa Ana River Watershed area, including the SWQSTF, SMC, SCCWRP, and universities. Participation in water-related studies or planning efforts, which may include monitoring, provides valuable information for the area-wide monitoring program. The Permittees shall participate in these regional efforts including the following:
   a. TMDL Monitoring
   b. Low Impact Development BMP Monitoring
   c. Regional Bioassessment Monitoring (SCCWRP Technical Report 539)

B. Regional Monitoring Plans

1. TMDL/WLA MONITORING

The Permittees shall continue to participate in TMDL monitoring programs to determine compliance with the waste load allocations (WLAs). The compliance schedules for the approved TMDLs within the permitted area are beyond the five-year permit term. This Order requires Permittees to conduct monitoring to determine the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in reducing pollutant loads and eventually to attain WLAs by the deadlines specified in the TMDL implementation plans.

[5] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

Since the compliance dates for the TMDLs in this Order are outside the five-year term of this Order, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, this would constitute compliance with the WLAs.

a. MSAR Bacteria TMDL/WLA Monitoring Plan (Figures 2 & 3)

i. On June 14, 2007, the TMDL task force members submitted a source evaluation plan and a monitoring plan. The Regional Board approved these plans on June 29, 2007, Resolution No. R8-2007-0046. A revised monitoring plan and an urban bacterial indicator source evaluation plan were approved by the Regional Board on April 18, 2008, Resolution No. R8-2008-0044 (See Figures 2 and 3). The MSAR Permittees within the MSAR watershed shall continue to conduct monitoring and source evaluations in accordance with the approved plans and report the findings in accordance with the schedules specified in the approved plans or as updated by subsequent Regional Board approved revisions.

ii. In conformance with Task 3 of the TMDL Implementation Plan contained in Resolution R8-2005-0001, the Permittees shall individually, or in conjunction with the MSAR TMDL Task Force, prepare a triennial report summarizing the data collected for the preceding 3 year period and evaluating compliance with the WLAs. The first report shall be due February 15, 2010.

iii. The Pemittees shall conduct monitoring and reporting consistent with Section V.D. of this Order to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs implemented in the watershed and determine their progress towards attaining compliance with the interim WQBELs, and final BMP-based WQBELS, if approved, or the final numeric WQBELS/WLAs.

b. Big Bear Lake Watershed Wide Nutrient Monitoring Plan (Figure 4)

i. For each year of in-lake nutrient and water quality monitoring under the approved plans[6], the results shall be summarized in an annual report and submitted to the Executive Officer. The Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL annual report is due to the Executive Officer by February 15th of each year.

ii. Currently, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees are meeting the WLAs. In the future, continued compliance with the phosphorus WLA will be determined by watershed modeling. By March 31, 2010, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a final watershed modeling plan that is ready to be

[6] The 2006 Integrated TMDL Implementation Program for Big Bear Lake QAPP applies to the existing monitoring plans: Big Bear Lake Monitoring Plan, Tributary Monitoring Plan, East End Nutrient/Sediment Removal Monitoring Plan, and Bacteria Monitoring Plan

implemented and that details how the WLA will be determined and evaluated in future years. Upon approval by the Executive Officer, this watershed modeling plan shall be used to determine compliance with the WLA. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall select a watershed model that best fits the conditions they are modeling and document the basis for that selection. Data collected under the approved watershed monitoring program shall be evaluated by the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees to determine if it falls within the range of dry hydrological conditions as specified in the Nutrient TMDL. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall utilize data collected from the monitoring locations specified in the watershed monitoring program approved on May 22, 2009, as well as any other data that are deemed necessary to calibrate and validate the watershed model. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees will document the basis for the selection of the model, the data evaluation and selection process, and the model calibration/validation process. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees or the Big Bear TMDL Task Force, shall provide the results of the first model update by February 15, 2011, and every three years thereafter.

iii. An iterative approach is appropriate to demonstrate compliance with the phosphorus WLA in drainage areas tributary to Big Bear Lake.

iv. If watershed modeling determines exceedances of the phosphorus WLA, despite implementation of the lake management plan and the MSWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall comply with the following procedure:

1. Each Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittee[7] upstream of the monitoring locations shall evaluate and characterize discharges from its significant outfall locations.
2. The Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees[8] shall submit a report with proposed actions to the Executive Officer that describes BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedances of the WLA.
3. The report may be incorporated into the storm water annual report.

2. LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID) BMP MONITORING

The Principal Permittee shall continue to participate in data collection and monitoring to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques in semi-arid climate as part of the SMC project titled, "Quantifying the Effectiveness of Site Design/ Low Impact Development Best Management Practices in Southern California".

[7] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.
[8] This task may be completed by the Big Bear TMDL Task Force.

3. REGIONAL BIOASSESSMENT MONITORING (SCCWRP TECHNICAL REPORT 539[9])

The Principal Permittee, on behalf of the co-Permittees, participates (through a memorandum of understanding and cooperative agreements) with the 16 member agencies of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) Bioassessment Working Group to conduct bioassessments on a regional basis. The Principal Permittee in coordination with SCCWRP shall ensure that a sufficient number of monitoring stations are selected for this program from locations within the permitted area.

a. The objectives of the Regional Watershed Monitoring Program overseen by the State Board's Storm Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and coordinated by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) are:
   i. To assess the current status of streams in Southern California.
   ii. To identify major stressors to aquatic life.
   iii. To monitor the trend in water quality in Southern California streams.

b. The Principal Permittee, in collaboration with the SMC, shall conduct sampling, analysis, and reporting of specified instream biological and habitat data within the 5-year permit cycle according to the protocols specified in the SCCWRP Tech Report No. 539.

c. The bioassessment shall provide information about the biological integrity of receiving waters. Baseline and trend monitoring information on the biotic and geomorphological condition of the receiving waters shall be used to evaluate the effectiveness of the storm water pollution control measures.

d. The sampling sites in each watershed unit were determined according to distribution or abundance of the three land uses: urban, agriculture, or open. Within the San Bernardino County permitted area (considered as 1.5 watershed unit), the Principal Permittee, shall ensure the collection of at least 9 samples/year.

e. Sampling events shall be conducted between 4 to 12 weeks following the last significant rainfall. No sampling shall occur within 72 hours of any measurable rainfall. The default index period will be from May 15 to July 15.

f. For long-term trend monitoring, the Principal Permittee shall ensure the collection of a minimum of one sample per year during the dry weather index period from Station ID WW-S1, Santa Ana River Reach 3 at the MWD crossing. Additional samples may be collected to improve data quality for trend analysis.

[9] "The Regional Monitoring of Southern California's Watershed SMC Bioassessment Working Group", SCCWRP, Technical Report No. 539, December 2007

At a minimum, water chemistry and aquatic toxicity should be used as indicators for trend analysis.

g. The SCCWRP Technical Report No. 539 specifies six indicators as assessment tools, including aquatic toxicity using *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, water flea. The aquatic toxicity studies shall be conducted using USEPA approved methods. If conductivity is too high for survival of control organisms, then *Hyalella spp*, freshwater amphipod, may be used as a test species.

VI. RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS

A. All monitoring activities shall meet the following requirements :

1. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity [40 CFR 122.41(j)(1)]. Samples and measurements taken to meet the requirements of this permit shall be representative of the volume and nature of the monitored discharge, including representative sampling of any unusual discharge or discharge condition, including bypasses, upsets, and maintenance-related conditions affecting effluent quality in the case of storm channels and flow quality in the case of streams and lakes. Representative sampling also includes development of a testable hypothesis, appropriate site selection, applicable and accepted sampling methodologies, laboratory methods, and frequency of sampling.

2. The Permittees shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance of monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports prepared as per this MRP and records of all data used to complete the Report of Waste Discharge and annual reports for a period of at least five years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. This period may be extended by request of the Regional Board or USEPA at any time and shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding this discharge [40 CFR 122.41(j)(2), CWC section 13383(a)].

3. Records of monitoring information shall include [40 CFR 122.41(j)(3)]:
   a. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
   b. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
   c. The date(s) analyses were performed;
   d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
   e. The analytical techniques or methods used; and
   f. The results of such analyses.

4. Calculations for all effluent limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in this MRP [40 CFR 122.41(l)(4)(iii)].

5. The Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than six months per violation, or by both [40 CFR 122.41(k)(2)].

VII. PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

A. All progress reports and proposed strategies and plans required by this order shall be signed by the Principal Permittee, and copies shall be submitted to the Executive Officer under penalty of perjury.

B. The Principal Permittee has been monitoring urban runoff and receiving waters since the first MS4 permit term. It is recognized that some of the objectives noted in Section II may not have been fully attained during the previous MS4 permit terms. With the first annual report due after adoption of this Order, the Principal Permittee must submit an evaluation of the progress achieved to date and propose modifications to the monitoring program to achieve full compliance with the objectives of this monitoring program, discussed in Section II.

C. The Permittees shall be responsible for the timely submittal to the Principal Permittee of all required information/materials needed to comply with this Order. All such submittals shall be signed by a duly authorized representative of the Permittee under penalty of perjury.

D. The data transmittals to the Regional Board shall be in the form developed by the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition (SMC) and approved by the State Water Resources Control Board in the document entitled "Standardized Data Exchange Formats". This document was developed in order to provide a standard format for all data transfer so that data can be universally shared and evaluated from various programs.

E. The Permittees shall submit an annual progress report to the Executive Officer and to the Regional Administrator of the USEPA, Region 9, no later than November 15th, of each year. This progress report may be submitted in a mutually agreeable electronic format. At a minimum, annual progress report shall include the following:

1. A review of the status of program implementation and compliance (or non-compliance) with the schedules contained in this Order;

2. An assessment of the effectiveness of control measures established under the illicit discharge elimination program and the Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP). The effectiveness may be measured in terms of how successful the program has been in eliminating illicit/illegal discharges and reducing pollutant loads in storm water discharges;

3. As assessment of control measures and their effectiveness in addressing pollutants causing or contributing to an exceedance of water quality objectives in receiving waters that are on the 303(d) list of impaired waters. The effectiveness evaluation shall consider changes in land use and population on the quality of receiving waters and the impact of development on sediment loading within receiving waters and recommend necessary changes to program implementation and monitoring needs.

4. The annual report shall include an overall program assessment. The Permittees are encouraged to use the program assessment methodology described in the 2006 ROWD. The Permittees should determine, to the extent practicable, water quality improvements and pollutant load reductions resulting from implementation of various program elements. The Permittees may also use the "Municipal Storm Water Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance" developed by the California Storm Water Quality Association in May 2007 as guidance for assessing program effectiveness at various outcome levels. The assessment should include each program element required under this Order, the expected outcome, and the measures used to assess the outcome. The Permittees may propose any other methodology for program assessment using measurable targeted outcomes.

5. The annual report shall include a status report on the development and implementation of the Hydromodification Monitoring Program developed as part of the WAP.

6. Each Permittee shall develop, update, implement, and review its local implementation plan (LIP) to address program modifications and improvements identified during the program assessment.

7. A summary and analysis of monitoring results from the previous year and any changes to the monitoring program for the following year;

8. A financial summary report as described in Section XIX.B of this order; including:
   a. Each Permittee's expenditures for the previous fiscal year;
   b. Each Permittee's budget for the current fiscal year;
   c. A description of the source of funds.

9. A draft workplan which describes the proposed implementation of the LIPs, and MSWMPs for next fiscal year. The workplan shall include clearly defined tasks, responsibilities, and schedules for implementation of the storm water program and each Permittee's action plans for the next fiscal year;

10. Major changes to any of the previously submitted plans/policies; and

11. An assessment of the Permittees compliance status with the Receiving Water Limitations, Section VI of the Order, including any proposed modifications to the MSWMP and WQMP if the Receiving Water Limitations are not fully achieved.

VIII. REPORTING SCHEDULE

All reports required by this Order shall be submitted to the Executive Officer in accordance with the following schedule:

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036)			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
III.A.1.n	Principal Permittee shall coordinate a review of areawide documents to determine the need for update or revisions	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.1.0	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a model Local Implementation Plan (LIP) each program element as described per the MSWMP	within 6 months of adoption of this Order	
III.A.2.a	Principal Permittee shall develop and implement a Principal Permittee-specific LIP, based on the areawide model LIP	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.1	Permittees to develop and implement a Permittee-specific LIP for its jurisdiction. The LIP shall describe the Permittee's legal authority, its ordinances, policies and standard operating procedures; identify departments and personnel for each task and needed tools and resources.	within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
III.B.2.e	Each Permittee shall review and revise its MS4 facility maps	As needed	Annually
III.C	Permittees shall evaluate the storm water management structure and the Implementation Agreement and determine the need for any revision	As needed	Annually
V.D.1.a.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR reports of watershed-wide monitoring program for wet and dry season respectively	May 31 and Dec 31	Starting in 2010, annually thereafter
V.D.1.a.iii	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR comprehensive reports	Feb 15	Starting in 2010 and every three years thereafter
V.D.1.a.iv	MSAR Permittees shall submit MSAR semi-annual reports	January 31 & July 31	Annually
V.D.1.a.v	MSAR Permittees shall revise MSWMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL Implementation program	Nov 15, 2010	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.1.a.vi	MSAR Permittees shall revise the WQMP in accordance with MSAR-TMDL implementation program	Nov 15 of every year	Annual report
V.D.1.a.vii	MSAR Permittees shall amend the LID in accordance with the revised MSWMP/WQMP	Within 90 days after RB approves revisions	Nov 15 of each year
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall submit Final version of CBRP	90 days after receiving comments from the Regional Board	
V.D.4.e	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit a plan of various in-lake treatment technologies	No later than February 26, 2010	
V.D.4.f	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a plan and schedule for updating the existing Big Bear Lake watershed nutrient model and the Big Bear Lake in-lake nutrient model	No later than March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.g	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit for approval a proposed plan and schedule for in-lake sediment nutrient reduction for Big Bear Lake	No later than April 15, 2010	
V.D.4.i	The Big Bear Lake-Lake Management Plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary at least once every three years	As necessary, at least once every 3 years	
V.D.4.j	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit annual report summarizing data from water quality monitoring programs and evaluating compliance (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	February 15, 2010	Annually
V.D.2.b.ii	MSAR Permittees shall prepare for approval the draft CBRP to achieve compliance for Dry Weather Conditions	December 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit final watershed modeling plan to be implemented (Big Bear Lake TMDL)	March 31, 2010	
V.D.4.k	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall provide results of the first model update	February 15, 2011	
V.D.4.l	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall revise MSWMP, WQMP, LIP as necessary	November 15	Annual report
V.D.4.m.2	Big Bear Lake MS4 Permittees shall submit report to EO describing BMPs to reduce sources of phosphorous	November 15	Annual report

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
V.D.4.n	Revise LIP to incorporate requirements from TMDL implementation	As needed	As necessary
V.D.5.a	City of Big Bear Lake shall continues to implement Phase 2 monitoring program	on-going	on-going
VI.D	If there is discharge causing or contributing to exceedance, Permittees shall notify either by phone or by e-mail and, thereafter submit a report satisfying D.a to D.e	Within 30 calendar days	
VI.E	Permittees shall submit any modifications, if required by the Executive Officer	Within 30 calendar days of notification	
VI.F	Permittees shall revise the storm water management programs (MSWMP and LIP) and monitoring program to incorporate the additional BMPs that will be implemented	Within 60 calendar days following EO approval	
VII.D	Permittees shall promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources such as animal wastes if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.	Within 3 years of Order adoption	
VII.F	The Permittees shall notify owners of other MS4 systems outside the Permittees' jurisdiction, regarding the regulatory requirements for control of pollutants in MS4 discharges and provide copy to the Regional Board.	Annually	
VII.G	The Permittees shall review water quality ordinances and evaluate effectiveness	Annually	Annual Report
VII.J	The Permittees shall submit a certification statement signed by legal counsel, that the Permittee has obtained all necessary legal authority	Within one (1) year of Order adoption	
VII.K	The Permittees shall review adequacy of ordinances, implementation and enforcement response procedures with respect to the above items.	Annually	Annual Report
VIII.A	The Permittees shall develop pro-active IC/ID Program		Annual Report
IX.F	Permittees with septic systems in their jurisdiction shall develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that failure rates are minimized	Within two years of Order adoption	
X.A.3	The Permittees shall update database and inventory system containing inspections, facilities	at least once/year	Annually

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
X.A.4	The Permittees shall Develop risk-based, compliance focused strategy for inspection of construction, industrial, and municipal facilities	within 18 months of Order adoption	
X.A.12	The Permittees shall Document, evaluate and report the effectiveness of enforcement procedures in achieving prompt and timely compliance.	annually	Annual Report
X.D.6	The Permittees shall Principal Permittee shall notify all mobile businesses operating within the County concerning the minimum source control and pollution prevention measures	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.D.7	The Principal Permittee, in coordination with the Permittees shall develop an enforcement strategy to address mobile businesses	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.1	Each Permittee shall develop and implement a residential program to reduce the discharge of pollutants from residential facilities to the MS4s to the maximum extent practicable	Within 36 months of adoption of this Order	
X.E.7	The Permittees shall evaluate residential program effectiveness	First annual report after adoption of Order	Annual report
XI.B.3.a	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 1	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.B.3.b	The Principal Permittee shall develop a Watershed Action Plan, Phase 2	Within 12 months of approval of Exec, Officer of Phase 1 report.	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall review the watershed protection principles and policies in the General Plan or related documents (such as Development Standards & Project Guidance, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval,) to determine consistency with the Watershed Action Plan.	Within three years of Order adoption	Annual Report
XI.B.4	The Permittees shall report the above findings and schedule of revisions	Annually	Annual Report
XI.C.4	Each Permittee shall incorporate the results of the above information into its LIP and its project approval process.	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.D.2	The Principal Permittee shall coordinate the revision of the WQMP Guidance and Template to include new elements required under this Order.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.1	Each Permittee shall identify barriers to implementing LID	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.2	Each Permittee shall provide Regional Board a copy of its report to DWR on its updated landscaped ordinance.	Simultaneous with notification to DWR	
XI.E.5	The Permittees shall review and update the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template to incorporate LID principles	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.E.9	The Permittees shall submit a copy of the updated Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.F.1	The Permittees shall develop standard design and PCBMP guidance for municipal road projects	Within 24 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.G.1	Permittees may grant waiver of BMPs with justification documents to the EO	Within 30 days prior to Permittee approval	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XI.H.1 & H.4	The Permittees shall develop and implement standard procedures and tools, such as WQMP checklist, project close-put procedures, and include in the LIP.	Within 18 months of adoption of this Order	
XI.I.2	The Permittees shall conduct follow-up inspection of the post-construction BMPs	Prior to the rainy season within 3 years	Every 3 years thereafter.
XI.J	The Permittees shall establish mechanism to track project ownership		Annual Report
XI.K.2	The Permittees shall develop a database to track operation and maintenance of post-construction BMPs.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XII.E	The Permittees shall develop and maintain BMP guidance for the control of those potentially polluting activities including guidelines for the household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals, and guidance for mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaners, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
XIII.E	The Permittees shall evaluate,the inspection and cleanout frequency of drainage facilities,	Annually	Annual report
XV.B	The Permittees shall notify the EO of proposed de-minimus type of discharges by submitting a NOI	At least 15 days before de-minimus discharge	
XVI.A.1 & A,2	The Principal Permittee shall update, revise and develop a training program including a training schedule, curriculum content, and defined expertise and competencies for storm water managers, inspectors, maintenance crew, municipal contractors, those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs, and those preparing and/or reviewing CEQA documentation	Within 24-48 months of adoption of this Order	

Reporting Schedule (Order R8-2010-0036) Continued			
Permit No.	**ITEM**	**COMPLETION TIME AFTER PERMIT ADOPTION OR FREQ.**	**REPORT DUE DATE**
XVI.D	The Principal Permittee shall provide and document training to applicable public agency staff on the updated Municipal Activities and Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPPS). and any other applicable guidance and procedures	Annually	Annual Report
XVI.H	Each Permittee shall adequately train any of its staff involved with storm water related projects and the implementation of this Order	Within 6 months after assignment then annually prior to rainy season	Annual report
XVIII.B	Permittees shall evaluate the MSWMP to determine the need for any revisions in Order to reduce pollutants in MS4 discharges to the maximum extent practicable.	Annual Report	October 1
XIX.B	Permittees shall prepare and submit a financial summary to the Executive Officer of the Regional Board	Annually	
XXII.A	Permittees shall prepare and submit ROWD permit renewal application		No later than 180 days of Permit expiration
MRP IV. A	Permittees shall review, revise as needed, and submit the Integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan (IWMP) for review and approval by the Executive Officer.	Within 12 months of adoption of this Order	
MRP IV.B.3.b	Permittees shall submit a plan to determine baseline concentrations of N/TDS	Within 18 months of Order adoption	
MRP V. B.1.a.ii	Permittees shall revise the MSWMP to incorporate a plan and a schedule to achieve necessary triennial bacterial source reduction for meeting the phosphorus indicator WLAs	February 15, 2010	Annual Report

Date: 1-29-10

Ordered by G J Thibeault
Gerard J. Thibeault
Executive Officer

Figure 1: Current Stormwater Core Monitoring Stations (Sites 2, 3, 5, 8, and 10)

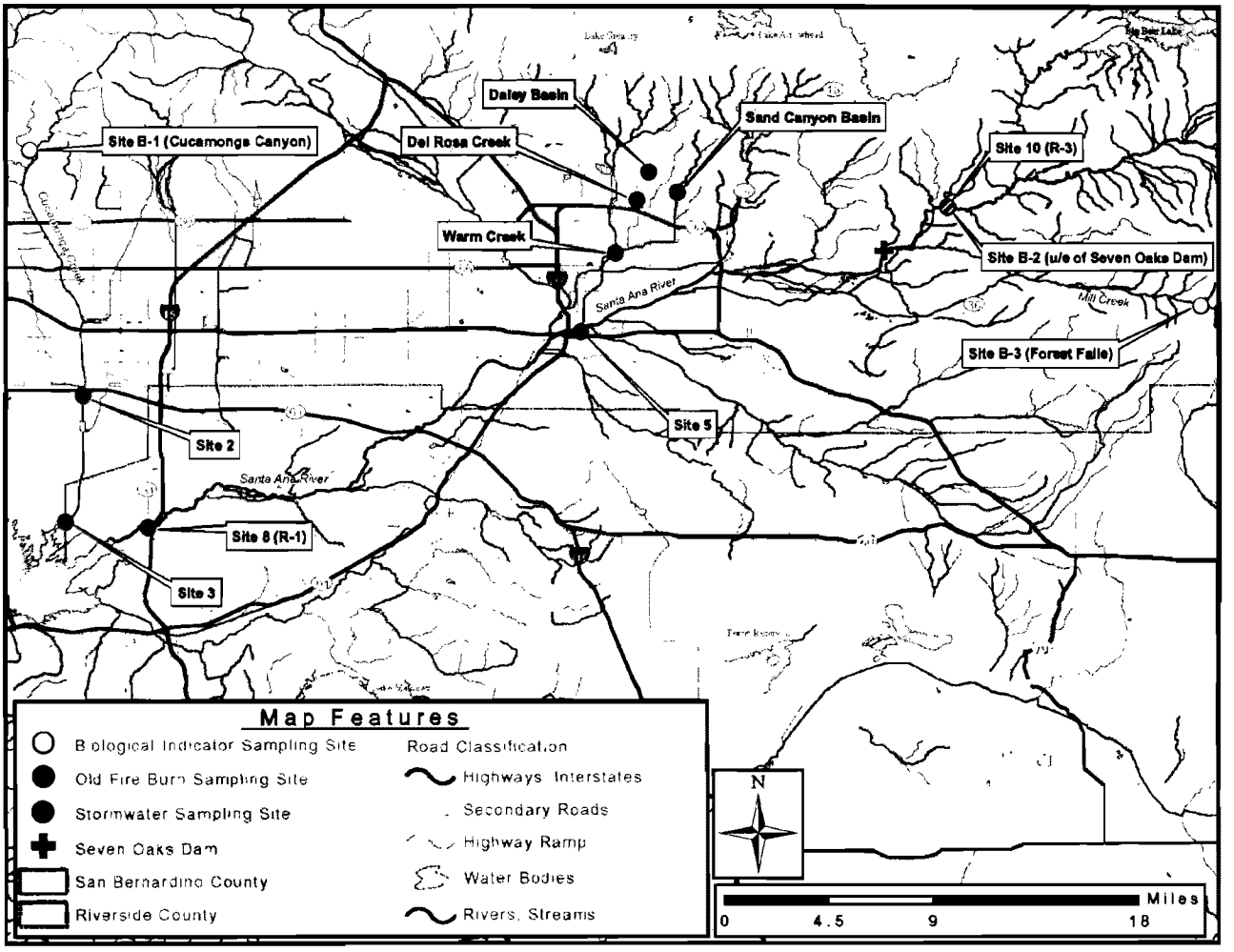

Figure 2: MSAR TMDL Watershed-wide Monitoring Locations

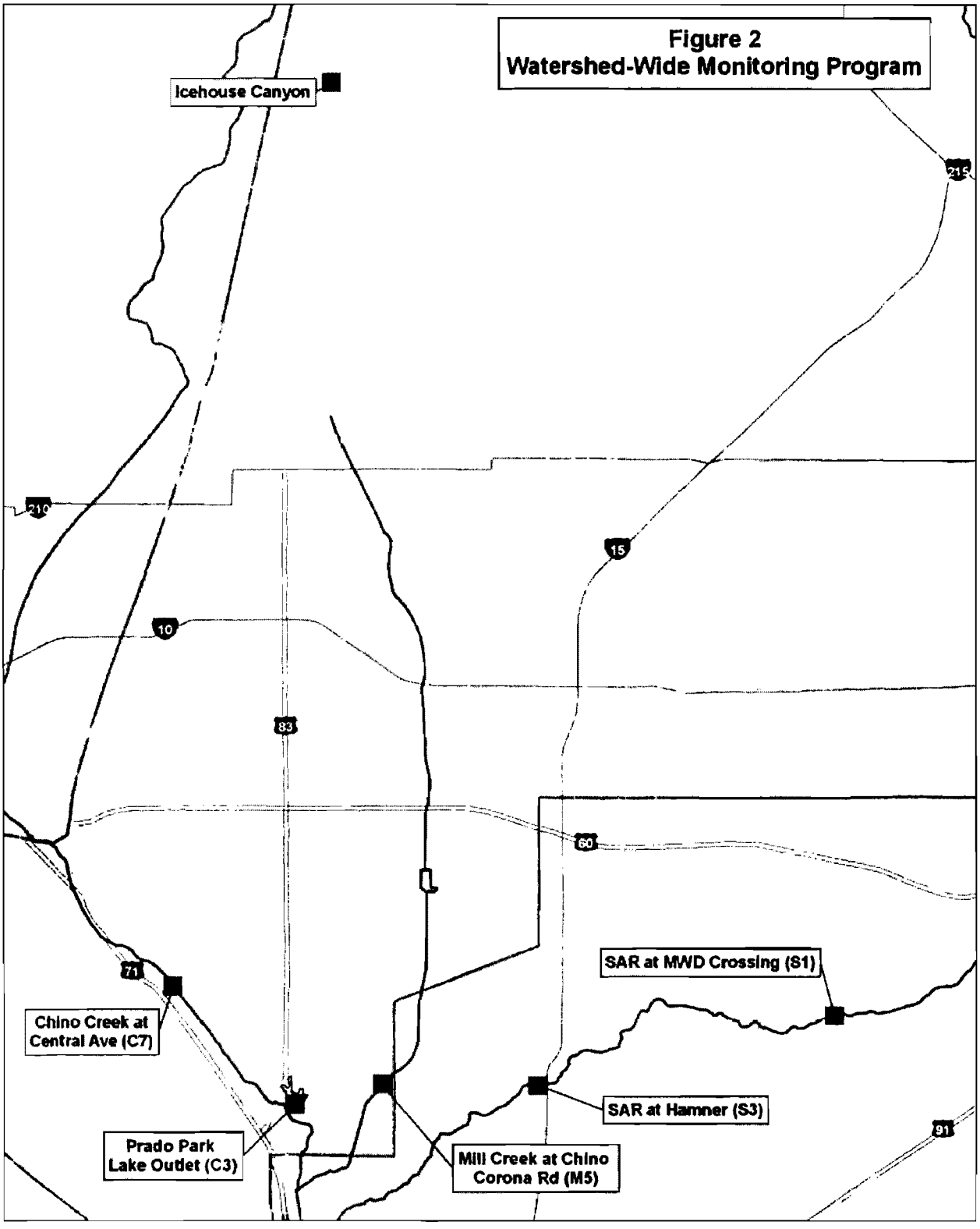

Figure 3: MSAR TMDL USEP Monitoring Locations

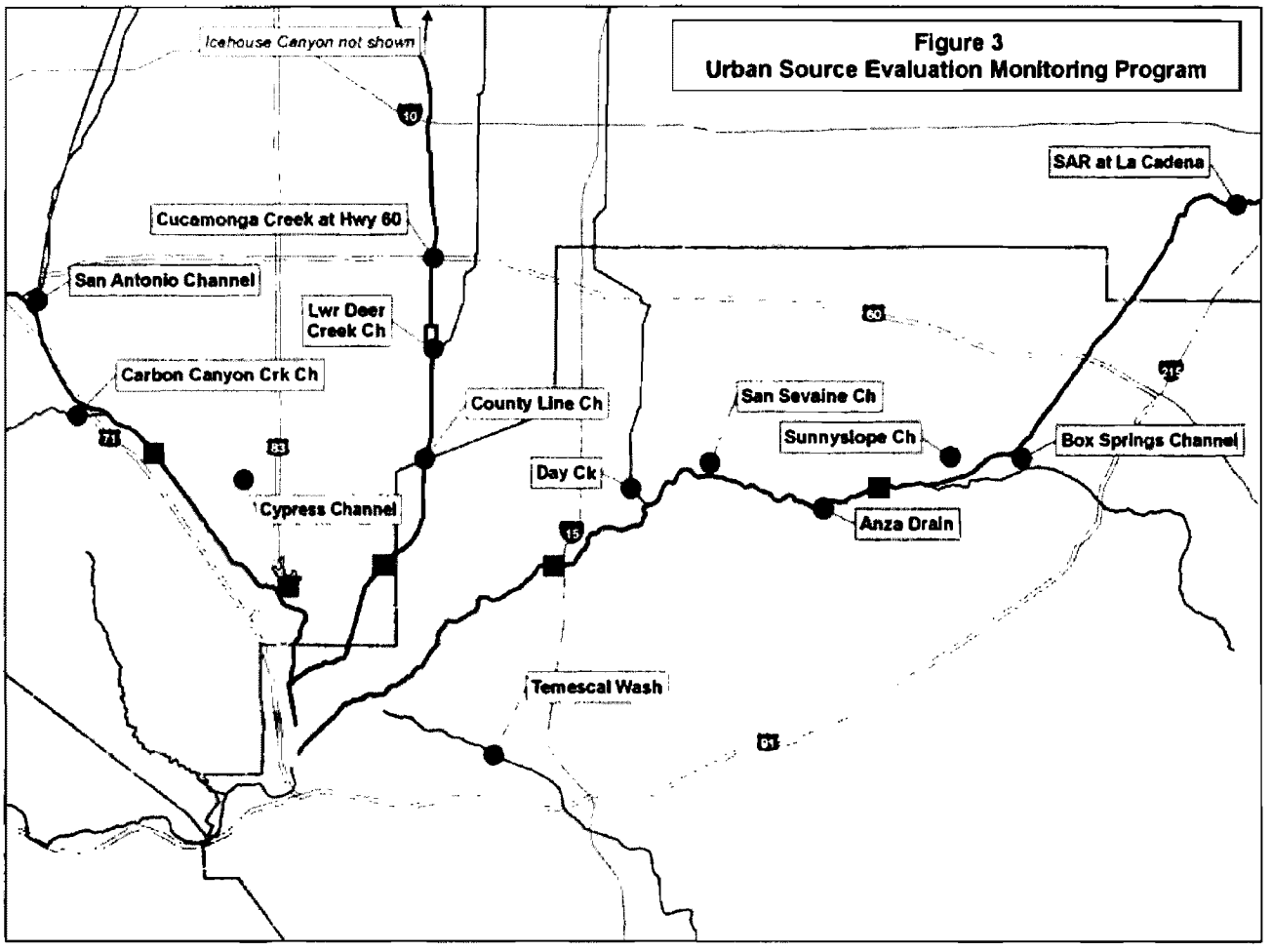

Figure 4: Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL Watershed-Wide Monitoring Locations

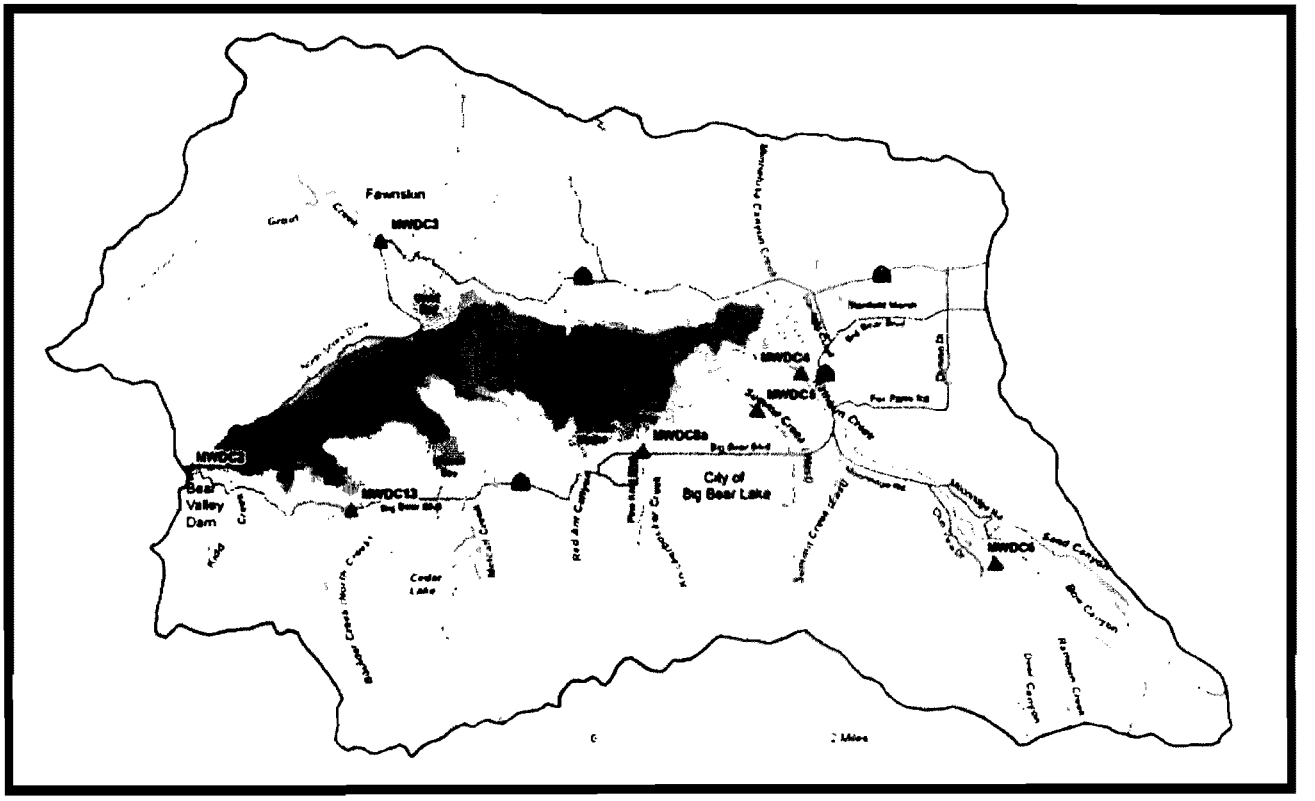

Attachment 6: Fact Sheet

State of California

California Regional Water Quality Control Board

Santa Ana Region

3737 Main Street, Suite 500

Riverside, CA 92501- 3348

FACT SHEET

January 29, 2010

ITEM: **10**

SUBJECT: **Waste Discharge Requirements for the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD), the County of San Bernardino, and the Incorporated Cities of San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Region, Area-wide Urban Storm Water Runoff Management Program, San Bernardino County, Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)**

I. INTRODUCTION

The 1972 Clean Water Act (CWA) established the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program to regulate the discharge of pollutants from point sources to waters of the United States (U.S.). Since then, considerable strides have been made in reducing conventional forms of pollution, such as from sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities, through the implementation of the NPDES program and other federal, state and local programs. The adverse effects from some of the persistent toxic pollutants (DDT[1], PCB[2], TBT[3]) were addressed through manufacturing and use restrictions and through cleanup of contaminated sites. On the other hand, pollution from land runoff (including pollutants from atmospheric deposition, urban, suburban and agricultural sources) was largely unregulated until the 1987 CWA amendments. As a result, diffuse sources, including urban storm water runoff, now contribute a larger portion of many kinds of pollutants than the more thoroughly regulated sewage treatment plants and industrial facilities. The 1987 CWA amendments established a framework for regulating urban storm water runoff. Pursuant to these amendments, the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Board) started regulating municipal storm water runoff in 1990.

It is also critical to manage non-point sources, such as runoff from agricultural sources, in order to effectively prevent or remedy water quality impairment. In 2000, the State Water Resources Control Board and the California Coastal Commission developed a

[1] DDT: Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
[2] PCB: Polychlorinated biphenyl
[3] TBT: Tributyltin

Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program. This program was approved by the USEPA and NOAA[4] and is being implemented by a number of agencies.

The attached pages contain information concerning an application for renewal of waste discharge requirements and an NPDES permit. Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036, prescribes waste discharge requirements for urban storm water runoff[5] from the cities and the unincorporated areas in San Bernardino County within the jurisdiction of the Regional Board. As defined by 40 CFR 122.26(b)(13), storm water includes storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, surface runoff and drainage. "Storm water" is defined as urban runoff and snowmelt runoff consisting only of those discharges which originate from precipitation events. Storm water is that portion of precipitation that flows across a surface to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Urban runoff is defined as all flows in a storm water conveyance system and consists of the following components: (1) storm water (wet weather flows) and (2) non-storm water (authorized under Section V of the Order, dry weather flows).

On October 26, 2006, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District (SBCFCD, the Principal Permittee) and the County of San Bernardino, in cooperation with the cities of Big Bear Lake, Chino, Chino Hills, Colton, Fontana, Grand Terrace, Highland, Loma Linda, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Redlands, Rialto, San Bernardino, Upland, and Yucaipa (Co-Permittees, hereinafter collectively referred to as Permittees or Dischargers), submitted a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)) for renewal of their area-wide NPDES storm water permit. The permit renewal application was submitted in accordance with the requirements specified in the previous NPDES storm water permit (Order No. R8-2002-0012). The permit application also follows guidance provided by Regional Board and State Water Resources Control Board (State Board) staff, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Order No. R8-2002-0012 expired on April 27, 2007 and was administratively extended in accordance with 40 CFR Part 122.6 and Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9, §2235.4 of the California Code of Regulations.

Order No. R8-2010-0036 regulates discharges of stormwater and urban runoff[6] from the upper Santa Ana watershed to waters of the U.S.

II. REGULATORY BACKGROUND/CLEAN WATER ACT REQUIREMENTS

As storm water flows over streets, parking lots, construction sites, and industrial, commercial, residential, and municipal areas, it can mobilize pollutants from these areas and transport them to waters of the U.S. If appropriate pollution control measures are not implemented, urban runoff may contain elevated levels of pathogens (bacteria, viruses, protozoa), sediment, trash, fertilizers (nutrients, mostly nitrogen and phosphorus compounds), oxygen-demanding substances (decaying and/or decomposable matter), pesticides (e.g., DDT, chlordane, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, etc.)

[4] NOAA:National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[5] Urban Storm Water Runoff includes authorized non-storm water as per Section V of the Order and storm water runoff, collectively referred to as urban runoff (also see glossary).

[6] For purposes of this Order, urban runoff includes storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges as per Section V of the Order.

heavy metals (cadmium, copper, chromium, lead, zinc, etc.), and petroleum products (oil & grease, PAHs[7], petroleum hydrocarbons, etc.). If not properly managed and controlled, urbanization can change the stream hydrology and increase pollutant loading to receiving waters. In general, as a watershed undergoes urbanization, pervious surface area decreases, runoff volume and velocities increase, riparian habitats and wetland habitats decrease, the frequency and severity of flooding may increase, and pollutant loading increases. Most of these impacts are due to human activities that occur during and/or after urbanization. The pollutants and hydrologic changes can cause declines in aquatic resources, cause toxicity to marine organisms, and impact human health and the environment.

If not properly controlled, urban runoff could be a significant source of pollutants in waters of the U.S. Table 1 includes a list of pollutants and their sources, and some of the adverse environmental consequences resulting from urbanization.

The Permittees in San Bernardino County conducted urban runoff monitoring and determined that for a number of constituents (e.g., bacteria, copper, lead, nutrients), urban runoff quality exceeded the Basin Plan objectives, CTR criteria, and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks. The permit renewal application submitted by the Permittees (2006 ROWD) ranked bacterial contamination as the highest priority urban runoff problem[8] within the permitted area.

(Left intentionally blank)

[7] PAHs (Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons) – a hydrocarbon containing two or more aromatic rings. PAHs are persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic pollutant. PAHs occur in oil, coal, and tar deposits, and are produced as byproducts of fuel burning. Sources include industrial processes, transportation, energy production and disposal activities.

[8] 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD)

Table 1[9]. Pollutants/Impacts of Urbanization on Waters of the U.S.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Toxins (e.g., biocides, PCBs, trace metals, heavy metals)	Industrial and municipal wastewaters; runoff from farms, forests, urban areas, and landfills; erosion of contaminated soils and sediments; vessels; atmospheric deposition	Poison and cause disease and reproductive failure; fat-soluble toxins may bioconcentrate, particularly in birds and mammals, and pose human health risks. Inputs into U.S. waters have declined, but remaining inputs and contaminated sediments in urban and industrial areas pose threats to living resources.
Pesticides (DDT, diazinon, chlorpyrifos)	Urban runoff; residential, commercial, industrial, and farm use; agricultural runoff	Legacy pesticides (DDT, chlordane, dieldrin) have been banned; still persists in the environment; some of the other pesticide uses have been curtailed or restricted.
Biostimulants (organic wastes, plant nutrients)	Sewage and industrial wastes; runoff from farms and urban areas; nitrogen from combustion of fossil fuels	Organic wastes overload bottom habitats and deplete oxygen; nutrient inputs stimulate algal blooms (some harmful), which reduce water clarity, cause loss of seagrass and coral reef, and alter food chains supporting fisheries. While organic waste loadings have decreased, nutrient loadings have increased (NRC, 1993a, 2000a).
Petroleum products (oil, grease, petroleum hydrocarbons, PAHs)	Runoff and atmospheric deposition from land activities; shipping and tanker operations; accidental spills; oil gas production activities; natural seepage; PAHs from internal combustion engines	Petroleum hydrocarbons can affect bottom organisms and larvae; spills affect birds, mammals and aquatic life.
Radioactive isotopes	Atmospheric fallout, industrial and military activities	Bioaccumulation may pose human health risks where contamination is heavy.
Sediments	Erosion from farming, construction activities, forestry, mining, development; river diversions; dredging and mining	Reduce water clarity and change bottom habitats; carry toxins and nutrients; clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. Sediment delivery by many rivers has decreased, but sedimentation poses problems in some areas.

[9] Adapted from Boesch, D.F., R.H. Burroughs, J.E. Baker, R.P. Mason, C.L. Rowe, and R.L. Siefert. 2001. Marine Pollution in the United States: Significant Accomplishments, Future Challenges. Pew Oceans Commission, Arlington, Virginia.

Pollutants	Sources	Effects and Trends
Plastics and other debris	Boats, ships, fishing nets, containers, trash, urban runoff	Entangles aquatic life or is ingested; degrades beaches, wetlands and nearshore habitats. Floatables (from trash) are an aesthetic nuisance and can be a substrate for algae and insect vectors.
Pathogens (bacteria, protozoa, viruses)	Sewage, urban runoff, livestock, wildlife, and discharges from boats and cruise ships.	Pose health risks to swimmers and consumers of seafood.
Alien species	Ships and ballast water, fishery stocking, aquarists	Displace native species, introduce new diseases; growing worldwide problem (NRC 1996).

The (CWA) prohibits the discharge of any pollutant to navigable waters from a point source unless an NPDES permit authorizes the discharge. The 1987 amendments to the CWA required municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) and industrial facilities, including construction sites, to obtain NPDES permits for storm water runoff from their facilities. On November 16, 1990, the USEPA promulgated the final Phase I storm water regulations. The storm water regulations are contained in 40 CFR Parts 122, 123 and 124.

This Order does not constitute an unfunded local government mandate subject to subvention under Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution for several reasons, including, but not limited to, the following. First, this Order implements federally mandated requirements under federal Clean Water Act section 402, subdivision (p)(3)(B). (33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(B).) This includes federal requirements to effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges, to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, and to include such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. Federal cases have held these provisions require the development of permits and permit provisions on a case-by-case basis to satisfy federal requirements. (*Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. U.S. E.P.A.* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308, fn. 17.) The authority exercised under this Order is not reserved state authority under the Clean Water Act's savings clause (*cf. Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 627-628 [relying on 33 U.S.C. § 1370, which allows a state to develop requirements which are not "less stringent" than federal requirements]), but instead, is part of a federal mandate to develop pollutant reduction requirements for municipal separate storm sewer systems. To this extent, it is entirely federal authority that forms the legal basis to establish the permit provisions. (See, *City of Rancho Cucamonga v. Regional Water Quality Control Bd.-Santa Ana Region* (2006) 135 Cal.App.4th 1377, 1389; *Building Industry Ass'n of San Diego County v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2004) 124 Cal.App.4th 866, 882-883.)

Likewise, the provisions of this Order to implement total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) are federal mandates. The federal Clean Water Act requires TMDLs to be developed for water bodies that do not meet federal water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d).) Once the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or a state develops a TMDL, federal law requires that permits must contain effluent limitations consistent with the assumptions of any applicable wasteload allocation. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B).)Second, the local agency permittees' obligations under this Order are similar to, and in many respects less stringent than, the obligations of non-governmental dischargers who are issued NPDES permits for storm water discharges. With a few inapplicable exceptions, the Clean Water Act regulates the discharge of pollutants from point sources (33 U.S.C. § 1342) and the Porter-Cologne regulates the discharge of waste (Wat. Code, § 13263), both without regard to the source of the pollutant or waste. As a result, the "costs incurred by local agencies" to protect water quality reflect an overarching regulatory scheme that places similar requirements on governmental and nongovernmental dischargers. (See *County of Los Angeles v. State of California* (1987) 43 Cal.3d 46, 57-58 [finding comprehensive workers compensation scheme did not create a cost for local agencies that was subject to state subvention].)

The Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act largely regulate storm water with an even hand, but to the extent there is any relaxation of this even-handed regulation, it is in favor of the local agencies. Except for municipal separate storm sewer systems, the Clean Water Act requires point source dischargers, including discharges of storm water associated with industrial or construction activity, to comply strictly with water quality standards. (33 U.S.C. § 1311(b)(1)(C), *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1164-1165 [noting that industrial storm water discharges must strictly comply with water quality standards].) As discussed in prior State Water Resources Control Board decisions, this Order does not require strict compliance with water quality standards. (SWRCB Order No. WQ 2001-15, p. 7.) The Order, therefore, regulates the discharge of waste in municipal storm water more leniently than the discharge of waste from non-governmental sources.
Third, the local agency permittees have the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for compliance with this Order. The fact sheet demonstrates that numerous activities contribute to the pollutant loading in the municipal separate storm sewer system. Local agencies can levy service charges, fees, or assessments on these activities, independent of real property ownership. (See, e.g., *Apartment Ass'n of Los Angeles County, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles* (2001) 24 Cal.4th 830, 842 [upholding inspection fees associated with renting property].) The ability of a local agency to defray the cost of a program without raising taxes indicates that a program does not entail a cost subject to subvention. (*County of Fresno v. State of California* (1991) 53 Cal.3d 482, 487-488.)

Fourth, the Permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) (33 U.S.C. § 1311(a)) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (Accord *County*

of San Diego v. State of California (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-108.) Likewise, the Permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-663 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-848.)

Fifth, the local agencies' responsibility for preventing discharges of waste that can create conditions of pollution or nuisance from conveyances that are within their ownership or control under state law predates the enactment of Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution.

The areawide NPDES permit for San Bernardino County areas within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction is being considered for renewal in accordance with Section 402(p) of the CWA and all requirements applicable to an NPDES permit issued under the issuing authority's discretionary authority. The requirements included in this Order are consistent with the CWA, the federal regulations governing urban storm water discharges, the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan), the CWC, and the State Board's Plans and Policies.

The Basin Plan is the basis for the Regional Board's regulatory programs. The Basin Plan incorporates plans and policies adopted by the State Board by reference. The Basin Plan was developed and is periodically reviewed and updated in accordance with relevant federal and state laws and regulations, including the CWA and the CWC. As required, the Basin Plan designates the beneficial uses of the waters of the Region and specifies water quality objectives intended to protect those uses. (Beneficial uses and water quality objectives, together with an antidegradation policy, comprise federal "water quality standards"). The Basin Plan also specifies an implementation plan, which includes certain discharge prohibitions. In general, the Basin Plan makes no distinctions between wet and dry weather conditions in designating beneficial uses and setting water quality objectives, i.e., the beneficial uses, and correspondingly, the water quality objectives are assumed to apply year-round. (Note: In some cases, beneficial uses for certain surface waters are designated as "I", or intermittent, in recognition of the fact that surface flows (and beneficial uses) may be present only during wet weather.) Most beneficial uses and water quality objectives were established in the 1971, 1975, 1983, and 1995 Basin Plans. The 1995 Basin Plan was updated in February 2008[10]. Amendments to the Basin Plan included new nitrate-nitrogen and total dissolved solids (TDS) objectives for specified management zones and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters and various Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Implementation Plans that had been adopted for several impaired water bodies within the region.

Water Code Section 13241 requires that certain factors must be considered-when water quality objectives are established. These factors include economics and the

[10] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/basin_plan/index.shtml

need for developing housing in the Region. (The latter factor was added to the CWC in 1987).

During the third-term permit (R8-2002-0012) development process, the Permittees raised an issue regarding compliance with Section 13241 of the California Water Code with respect to water quality objectives for wet weather conditions, specifically the cost of achieving compliance during wet weather conditions and the need for developing housing within the Region and its impact on urban storm water runoff. In response to this request, Regional Board staff in collaboration with the permittees in the region has organized a Storm Water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF). The SWQSTF is closely monitoring actual and potential beneficial uses of surface waters within the region. Based on the findings, it is likely that the SWQSTF will recommend changes to the current beneficial use designations and water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any changes to the water quality standards. In the meantime, the provisions of this Order will result in reasonable further progress towards the attainment of the existing water quality objectives, in accordance with the discretion in the permitting authority recognized by the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in Defenders of Wildlife v Browner, 191 F.3d 1159, 1164 (9th Cir. 1999).

III. BENEFICIAL USES

Storm water flows that are discharged to MS4s within the Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County are tributary to various water bodies (inland surface streams, lakes and reservoirs) of the state (see Attachment 2 for a list of surface waterbodies within the Permitted area). The beneficial uses of these water bodies include municipal and domestic supply, agricultural supply, industrial service and process supply, groundwater recharge, hydropower generation, water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, commercial and sportfishing, warm freshwater habitat, cold freshwater habitat, preservation of biological habitats of special significance, wildlife habitat and preservation of rare, threatened or endangered species, spawning, reproduction and development of aquatic habitats and estuarine habitat. The ultimate goal of this Permit and the related urban storm water management program is to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters.

IV. PERMITTED AREA

The permitted area is delineated by the Santa Ana-Lahontan Regional Board boundary line on the north and northeast, the Santa Ana-Colorado River Basin Regional Board boundary on the east, the San Bernardino-Riverside County boundary on the south and southeast, the San Bernardino-Orange County boundary on the southwest, and the San Bernardino-Los Angeles County boundary on the west (see Attachment 1). The permittees serve a population of approximately 1.5 million, occupying an area of approximately 620 square miles[11]. For the entire county, the population estimated as of July 1, 2008 is 2.06 million[12]. The latest figures from the San Bernardino County Storm

[11] 2006 Report of waste Discharge.

[12] State of California, Department of Finance, Population Estimates and Components of Change by County, July 1, 2000-2008. Sacramento, California, December 2008

Water Program 2007-2008 Annual Report estimated 378 miles of aboveground channels and 485 miles of underground storm drain channels, for a total of 863 miles in the project area. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the San Bernardino County surface area drains into water bodies within this Regional Board's jurisdiction. Storm water discharges from urbanized areas consist mainly of surface runoff from residential, commercial and industrial developments. In addition, there are storm water discharges from agricultural land uses, including farming and animal feeding operations. However, the CWA specifically excludes discharges composed entirely of return flows from irrigated agriculture and nonpoint source agricultural activities. The concentrated animal feeding operations within the Region are regulated under the Regional Board's General Permit for Dairies, Order No. R8-2007-0001, NPDES No. CAG018001. Areas of the County not addressed or which are excluded under the storm water regulations and areas not under the jurisdiction of the Permittees are excluded from coverage under this permit. These excluded areas and activities include the following:

- Federal lands and state properties, including, but not limited to, military bases, national forests, hospitals, schools, colleges and universities, and highways;
- Native American tribal lands;
- Agricultural lands; and
- Utilities and special districts.

The Regional Board will coordinate with these entities to implement programs that are consistent with the requirements of this Order. The Regional Board, pursuant to 40 CFR 122.26(a), has the discretion and authority to require non-cooperating entities to participate in this Order. The Regional Board may also consider such facilities for coverage under its NPDES permitting scheme pursuant to USEPA Phase II storm water regulations.

To the extent that the Permittees authorize the connection of these discharges into their MS4s, this Order requires the Permittees to provide written notification of WQMP requirements for post-construction BMPs and/or other applicable requirements of this Order. A WQMP approved by the Permittee who owns the MS4 may constitute compliance with the General Construction Permit post-construction requirements[13] for the Permit Area.

V. WATERSHED MANAGEMENT/UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER BASIN

To regulate and control storm water discharges from the San Bernardino County area to the San Bernardino County MS4s, an area-wide approach is expected to be the most effective. The entire storm drain system in San Bernardino County is not controlled by a single entity; San Bernardino County, the SBCFCD, several cities, State Department of Transportation (Caltrans), US Army Corps of Engineers and a number of other entities own, operate, and/or manage the storm drain systems. In addition to the Cities, the

[13]The State General Construction Permit Order No. 2009-009-DWQ Section XIII.

County and the SBCFCD, there are a number of significant contributors of urban storm water runoff to these storm drain systems. These include: large institutions, such as State University facilities, schools, hospitals, etc.; federal facilities, such as Department of Defense facilities; State agencies, such as Caltrans; water and wastewater management agencies, such as San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District and Inland Empire Utilities Agency; the National Forest Service; state parks, and entertainment centers such as Pharaoh's Lost Kingdom Park in Redlands, Fiesta Village Family Fun Park in Colton, and other motorsports facilities scattered throughout the County. The management and control of the entire flood control system cannot be effectively carried out without the cooperation and efforts of all these entities. Also, it would not be effective to issue a separate storm water permit to each of the entities within the permitted area whose land/facilities drain into the county storm drain systems and ultimately to waters of the U. S. The Regional Board has concluded that the best management option for the San Bernardino County area is to issue an area-wide storm water permit. Some of the MS4s in the project area discharge into MS4s controlled by other entities, such as the County of Riverside, the County of Orange, and the County of Los Angeles.

Cooperation and coordination among all the stakeholders are essential for efficient and economical management of the watershed. Regional Board staff will facilitate coordination of monitoring and management programs among the various stakeholders, where necessary.

An integrated watershed management approach for urban runoff is consistent with the Strategic Plan (2008-2012[14]) for the State and Regional Boards and the draft California Water Plan Update[15]. A watershed wide approach is also necessary for implementation of the load and waste load allocations to be developed under the TMDL process. The MS4 permittees and all the affected entities are required to participate in regional or watershed solutions, where appropriate, instead of project-specific and fragmented solutions.

The pollutants in urban runoff originate from multiple sources, and effective control of these pollutants requires a cooperative effort of all the stakeholders and many regulatory agencies. Every stage of urbanization should be considered in developing appropriate urban runoff pollution control methodologies. The program's success depends upon consideration of pollution control techniques during planning, construction and post-construction operations. At each stage, appropriate pollution prevention measures, proper site design considerations, source control measures, and, if necessary, treatment techniques should be considered. In the 2006 ROWD, the Permittees proposed a watershed approach based on a prioritized risk to beneficial uses.

1. SUB-WATERSHEDS AND MAJOR CHALLENGES

The Santa Ana River Watershed in San Bernardino County can be subdivided into the following sub-watersheds:

[14] State Water Resources Control Board, Strategic Plan Update, 2008-2012, September 2, 2008
[15] http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/docs/cwpu2009/1208prd/vol2/UrbanRunoff_PRD_09.pdf

A. *UPPER SANTA ANA RIVER WATERSHED*

The Upper Santa Ana River Watershed includes the upper reaches of the Santa Ana River (Reaches 4, 5 and 6) and its tributaries.

1. Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River: Reach 4 of the Santa Ana River is the portion of the River from Mission Boulevard bridge in Riverside to the San Jacinto fault (Bunker Hill Dike) in San Bernardino. There is perennial flow in this reach of the River, mostly from the upstream discharges of treated municipal wastewater. Much of this reach is also maintained as a flood control facility. This reach of the River is posted to warn against water contact recreation, due to microbial problems. The wastewater discharges from the sewage treatment plants to this reach of the River are tertiary treated and are not expected to be sources of microbial contamination. This reach is identified as an impaired waterbody for pathogens in the 303(d) list, scheduled for TMDL completion in 2019. Lytle Creek and Cajon Creek are tributaries to this reach of the River.

   Other water quality problems along this reach of the River include the buildup of total dissolved solids (TDS, dissolved salts or minerals) and nitrogen, largely in nitrate form. The buildup of TDS and nitrates can impact downstream beneficial uses, including groundwater recharge. The buildup of TDS and nitrate is mostly due to agricultural uses, including dairies and the application of fertilizers, municipal and industrial wastewater discharges, and reuse and recycling operations. A complex set of programs and policies are included in the Basin Plan to address this problem, including a water supply plan, a wastewater management plan, and a groundwater management plan. Other elements of the Basin Plan include the non-point source program and the storm water program. The Basin Plan identifies the Statewide General Permits and the MS4 permits as the regulatory tools for storm water management in the Basin. In light of the recently adopted Nitrogen-TDS objectives for certain management zones, this Order requires the Permittees to determine baseline concentration of these constituents in dry weather runoff, if any, from significant outfall locations. The Order also includes effluent limitations for TDS and nitrates under dry weather conditions.

2. Reach 5 of the Santa Ana River: This reach of the River extends from the San Jacinto Fault in San Bernardino to the Seven Oaks Dam. Most of this reach of the River is maintained as a flood control facility and is dry, except during storm flows and operational releases from the dam. Major tributaries to this reach include San Timoteo Creek, City Creek, Plunge Creek, and Warm Creek. These tributaries are also usually dry, except for the discharge of treated wastewater from Yucaipa Valley Water District to San Timoteo Creek and from the City of Beaumont to Coopers Creek (a tributary to San Timoteo Creek). These wastewater discharges flow for a short distance and percolate into the ground. No major water quality problems have been identified in this stretch of the River or its tributaries.

3. Reach 6 of the Santa Ana River: This reach includes the River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam. Major tributaries include Bear Creek, Forsee Creek, and Rattlesnake Creek. Flows consist mostly of snowmelt and storm water runoff. There are no documented water quality problems in this reach of the river and no listed impairments.

B. *CHINO BASIN WATERSHED*

The Chino Basin Watershed covers about 405 square miles and lies largely in the southwestern corner of San Bernardino County, and part of western Riverside County. This permit only covers those portions of the watershed that are within San Bernardino County and under the jurisdiction of this Board. Surface drainage is generally southward, from the San Gabriel Mountains toward the Santa Ana River and Prado Flood Control Basin. Major surface waterbodies in the Chino Basin Watershed include:

- San Antonio Creek
- Chino Creek
- Cucamonga Creek
- Day Creek, and
- Deer Creek

Although it was originally developed as an irrigated agricultural area, and then as dairies, the watershed is more recently being steadily urbanized. The municipalities under this permit in the Chino Basin Watershed include Chino, Chino Hills, Fontana, Montclair, Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Rialto, and Upland. The Chino-Corona Agricultural Preserve had the highest concentration of dairy animals in the nation until very recently manure and wastewater from dairy operations contain elevated levels of nutrients, salts, and bacteria. The ground and surface water quality in the area have been adversely impacted by bacteria (surface water), nutrients and salts.

The dairies within the Region are regulated under the General Waste Discharge Requirements for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (Dairies and Related Facilities) within the Santa Ana Region (Board's General Dairy Permit), Order No. R8-2007-001, NPDES No. CAG018001. The General Dairy Permit allows discharge of storm water from dairies only for storms exceeding a 24-hour 25-year frequency. Portions of the area lack flood control facilities, and storm runoff from these areas is predominantly carried by flows on and parallel to roadways The San Bernardino and Riverside County Flood Control Districts, in cooperation with local municipalities, have coordinated to construct flood control facilities in the area.

On April 19, 2004, construction began on the project known as County Line Channel (also known as Eastvale San Bernardino Line 2-13) sponsored by San Bernardino County Flood Control District, Riverside County Flood Control

and Water Conservation District, and the City of Ontario. The three-mile-long concrete-lined drainage channel along the Riverside/San Bernardino county line will intercept runoff. Overland surface storm flows from the City of Ontario and County of San Bernardino portions of the watershed is typically collected by roadways and the flows are discharged into the Cucamonga Creek Channel. The project design enables storm water to be captured and channeled into an existing facility with the capacity to contain the 100-year flow and will accommodate major storm drain laterals in the future to prevent commingling of urban runoff with agricultural drainage. In addition to these benefits, the project prevents the degradation of recharged groundwater upstream of the Chino-Corona Preserve. This project has been completed.

To comply with the recently established nitrogen/TDS objectives, groundwater problems (mostly TDS and nitrate) in the Chino Basin Watershed are being addressed through a comprehensive watershed management plan. As part of this plan, desalters are being built to increase the salt removal from the groundwater through a pump and treat system for contaminated groundwater in the southern part of Chino Basin. One desalter (Chino I Desalter) has been operational since August 2000, and a second one, known as the Chino I Expansion/Chino II Desalter Project, was completed in the spring of 2006.

(Also see discussions below regarding TMDLs for the Middle Santa Ana River watershed.)

C. *BIG BEAR LAKE WATERSHED*

The Big Bear Lake watershed is located in the San Bernardino Mountains. Major waterbodies in this watershed include:

- Big Bear Lake
- Baldwin Lake (currently a dry lakebed)
- Stanfield Marsh
- Shay Meadows
- Rathbone (Rathbun) Creek
- Summit Creek
- Grout Creek
- Knickerbocker Creek

Big Bear Lake is a high mountain reservoir occupying a relatively small, east-to-west oriented basin. The basin supports a large number of recreational activities. Lake recreational activities include fishing, swimming, boating and water skiing. Areas adjacent to the lake are used for camping, skiing, hiking, equestrian trails and other outdoor activities. Water in the lake is also used for municipal supplies. A number of water quality problems have been identified for the lake.

The 2006 303(d) list of impaired water bodies (see below) designated the following waterbodies in this sub-watershed as impaired: Big Bear Lake (nutrients, copper and mercury); Grout Creek (metals and nutrients); Knickerbocker Creek (metals and pathogens); Summit Creek (nutrients); and Rathbone Creek (nutrients and siltation). The problem pollutants have been identified by the Regional Board as coming from resource extraction activities, urban runoff, snow skiing facilities, construction and land developments, and non-point sources. In conjunction with local stakeholders, the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrologic Conditions has been developed and is being implemented. For other pollutants, work is underway to develop TMDLs.

2. CWA SECTION 303(d) LIST AND TMDLS:

The 2006 water quality assessment conducted by the Regional Board[16] identified a number of waterbodies within the Region as impaired waterbodies, under Section 303(d) of the CWA[17]. These are waterbodies where the designated beneficial uses are not met and the water quality objectives are being exceeded. These waterbodies were placed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired waters. The impaired waterbodies in San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Regional Board's jurisdiction are listed in Table 2.

Federal regulations require that a total maximum daily load (TMDL) be established for each 303(d) listed waterbody for each of the pollutants causing impairment. The TMDL is the total amount of the problem pollutant that can be discharged while water quality standards in the receiving water are attained, i.e., water quality objectives are met and the beneficial uses are protected. It is the sum of the individual wasteload allocations (WLA) for point sources, load allocations (LA) for non-point sources and natural background sources, with a margin of safety. The TMDLs are the basis for limitations established in waste discharge requirements.

This Order incorporates TMDLs that have been adopted for bacterial indicators in the Middle Santa Ana River Watershed and nutrients (phosphorus) for dry hydrological conditions in Big Bear Lake. On August 26, 2005, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2005-001 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate Bacterial Indicator TMDLs for Middle Santa Ana River Watershed Waterbodies. On April 21, 2006, the Regional Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2006-0023 amending the Basin Plan to incorporate a Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions for Big Bear Lake. A Mercury TMDL for Big Bear Lake is currently under development, and TMDLs are scheduled for development for all pollutants identified in Table 2. The stakeholders in this watershed are collaborating in the development and implementation of the TMDLs.

[16] On April 24, 2009, the Regional Board adopted an Integrated List of Impaired Waters Under Clean Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d), Resolution No. R8-2009-0032.

[17] 2006 CWA Section 303(d) list of water quality limited segments (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

Federal regulations (40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B)) require that the NPDES permits be consistent with the applicable wasteload allocations in the TMDLs. This Order requires the Permittees to implement BMPs designed to reduce pollutants to achieve applicable wasteload allocations by the compliance dates in the approved TMDLs.

For 303(d) listed waterbodies without a TMDL, the Permittees currently require certain categories of new and significant re-development projects that drain into these impaired waterbodies to treat post-construction runoff with BMPs of medium to high treatment effectiveness. This Order further requires the Permittees to develop BMPs and/or strategies as part of a Watershed Action Plan and continue their participation in the TMDL development.

Intentionally Left Blank

Table 2

CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES & TMDL SCHEDULE[18]

Waterbody	Hydro Unit	Size Affected	Pollutant Stressor	Source	Priority	TMDL Schedule	Permittees
Big Bear Lake	801.710	2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres 2970 acres	Copper Mercury[19] Metals Noxious aquatic plants Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation[20] PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls)	Resource Extraction Resource Extraction[21] Resource Extraction Construction/Land development Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Construction/Land development Snow Skiing Activities Unknown	Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium Medium	2007 2007 2007 2006 2006 2006 2019	City of Big Bear Lake County of San Bernardino
Summit Creek	801.710	1 mile	Nutrients	Construction/Land Development	Medium	2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Knickerbocker Creek	801.710	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/03 – 01/05 Sole Source	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Grout Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Metal Nutrients	Unknown Non-point Source Unknown Non-point Source	Medium	01/02 – 0105 2008	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Rathbone Creek	801.720	2 miles 2 miles	Nutrients Sedimentation/Siltation	Unknown Non-point Source Snow Skiing Activities	Medium	2008 2006	City of Big Bear Lake, County of San Bernardino
Mountain Home Creek, East Fork	801.700	1 mile	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mountain Home Creek	801.580	4 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek (Prado Area)	801.250	4 miles	Nutrients Suspended Solids	Agriculture, Dairies Dairies	Medium Medium	2019 01/00 – 01/05	Ontario, Rancho Cucamonga, Upland, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 1	801.580	5 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	Redlands, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Mill Creek, Reach 2	801.580.	8 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	2019	SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Santa Ana River, Reach 4	801.270	12 miles	Pathogens	Non-point Source	Low	2019	Colton, Rialto, Highland, Grand Terrace, Redlands, City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Lytle Creek	801.400	18 miles	Pathogens	Unknown Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	City of San Bernardino, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Chino Creek, Reach 1	801.210	2 miles	Nutrients	Agriculture Dairies	Medium	2019	Chino, Chino Hills, SBCFCD, County of San Bernardino
Prado Park Lake	801.210	60 acres	Nutrients	Non-point Source	Low	01/08 – 01/11	Chino, Chino Hills, County of San Bernardino

[18] Based on STATE BOARD 2006 CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, USEPA Approved June 28, 2007 (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/docs/303dlists2006/epa/r8_06_303d_reqtmdls.pdf)

[19] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for copper in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[20] Big Bear Lake is recommended for delisting for sedimentation/siltation in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

[21] Resource extraction was removed as a potential source for Mercury in Big Bear Lake and replaced with atmospheric deposition in the Proposed 2008 303(d)-305(b) Integrated Report

VI. FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD-TERM PERMITS; URBAN STORM WATER RUNOFF POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAMS/POLICIES

Prior to EPA's promulgation of the final storm water regulations, the counties of Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino requested areawide NPDES permits for storm water runoff. On August 29, 1990, the Regional Board issued Order No. 90-136 to the San Bernardino County permittees (first-term permit). In 1996, the Board adopted Order No. 96-32 (second-term permit). On October 25, 2002, the Board adopted Order No. R8-2002-0012 (third-term permit). These permits included the following requirements as outlined in the storm water regulations:

1. Prohibited non-storm water discharges to the MS4s, with certain exceptions.
2. Required the municipalities to develop and implement a Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP) to reduce pollutants in urban storm water runoff to the maximum extent practicable (MEP).
3. Required the discharges from the MS4s to implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to the MEP to meet water quality standards in receiving waters.
4. Required the municipalities to identify and eliminate illicit connections and illegal discharges to the MS4s.
5. Required the municipalities to establish and maintain legal authority to enforce storm water regulations.
6. Required monitoring of dry weather flows, storm flows, and receiving waters and conduct program assessments.
7. Required the permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect construction sites and industrial and commercial facilities based on threat to water quality.
8. Required the permittees to develop a restaurant inspection program to address practices that may have an impact urban runoff quality such as: oil and grease disposal; trash bin area management; parking lot cleaning; spill clean-up; and maintenance of grease traps and interceptors.
9. Required the permittees to review and approve Water Quality Management Plans for categories of new development and significant redevelopment projects to address the impact of post-development runoff on water quality and hydromodification.
10. Required the permittees to develop a unified response plan to respond to any sewage spills that may have an impact on receiving water quality (Sanitary Sewer Overflow Unified Sewage Response Plan, July 1, 2003).

The following programs and policies have been implemented or are being implemented by the permittees. During the first-term permit, the permittees developed a Drainage Area Management Plan (1993 DAMP). The 1993 DAMP included a number of BMPs

and a very extensive public education program. The monitoring programs for the first and second-term permits included 10 monitoring stations within streams and flood control channels. The number of monitoring stations was later reduced to 5 stations to allow the Permittees to apply resources to a bacterial source monitoring program. The Executive Officer approved a delay in implementing the bioassessment requirement of the third-term permit to allow the development of indices of biological integrity that could be applied to inland waters. Subsequently, a regional bioassessment monitoring program was initiated by the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) to determine the conditions of the receiving water in a more holistic manner. This Order requires the Permittees to participate in the regional bioassessment monitoring program. The findings and conclusions from these monitoring stations and monitoring programs (Riverside County, Orange County and others are participating in this regional effort) have been used to identify problem areas and to re-evaluate the monitoring program and the effectiveness of the BMPs. The future direction of some of these program elements will depend upon the results of the ongoing studies and a holistic approach to watershed management.

Other elements of the MSWMP included identification and elimination of illicit connections and illegal discharges and establishment of adequate legal authority to control pollutants in storm water discharges. The permittees have completed a survey of their storm drain systems to identify illegal/illicit connections and have adopted appropriate ordinances to establish legal authority. Some of the more specific achievements during the previous term permits are as follows:

1. Interagency Agreements and Coordination: The Permittees established a program management structure through an interagency Implementation Agreement and established a Management Committee with designated representatives from each of the Permittees to guide the program. The Permittees reviewed and revised the Implementation Agreement as part of the ROWD.

2. Ordinances, Plans and Policies: The Permittees completed a review of their storm drain ordinances and enforcement procedures for prohibiting discharges to the MS4s and for taking appropriate enforcement actions. The Area-Wide Enforcement Guidelines were subsequently prepared to support enforcement actions and to introduce consistency among the Co-Permittees' enforcement actions. In 2004, the Permittees replaced their Model Guidelines for New Development and Redevelopment with the Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template (WQMP), which was approved in 2004 and updated in 2005. The Permittees continue to provide training for appropriate public agency personnel on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The goal of this program is to ensure that public agency facilities and associated activities do not become a source of pollutants in storm water runoff. These "facilities" include the Permittees' vehicle and equipment fueling and fleet maintenance yards, corporate yards, hazardous materials storage facilities, material transfer and storage facilities, waste management and storage, fire stations, animal shelters, and municipal swimming pools. The MAPPS lists the

potential pollutants for these facilities and provides a list of BMPs for controlling these pollutants.

3. Municipal Inspections: The Permittees completed the development of the MS4 Solution Database. This database houses the inventory of construction, industrial, and commercial sites/facilities within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The inventory is regularly updated with new information.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of pollutants from mobile vehicle maintenance, carpet cleaning, commercial landscape maintenance, and pavement cutting activities.

4. HCOC Mapping: In early 2005, the Permittees initiated a a GIS-based mapping program to identify stream channels in the area that could be susceptible to excessive erosion and should be considered in assessing hydrologic conditions of concern (HCOC). Upon completion of this project, it will be integrated into the Watershed Action Plan.

5. Illegal Discharge/Illicit Connections: Litter, Debris and Trash Control: The Permittees completed a general characterization of the trash collected from the permitted area and are using this information to develop BMPs specifically targeting the major sources of trash in urban runoff.

6. Municipal Facilities/Activities: The San Bernardino County Flood Control District completed an assessment of their flood control facilities to evaluate opportunities to configure and/or to reconfigure channel segments to function as pollution control devices and to optimize beneficial uses.

   The Permittees developed and distributed BMP guidelines for the control of household use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, and other chemicals, and pavement cutting activities.

   The Permittees worked with the County Fire Chiefs Association to develop a list of appropriate BMPs to be implemented to reduce pollutants from training activities, fire hydrant/sprinkler testing or flushing, non-emergency fire fighting, and any BMPs that could feasibly be implemented to address flows that occur during emergency firefighting activities.

7. Program Review: The annual reports and the Report of Waste Discharge included an effectiveness assessment of various program elements. Based on the monitoring results and the program effectiveness assessments, the 2006 ROWD recommended a shift to compliance-based outcomes measured primarily by compliance with water quality objectives and TMDL implementation. The ROWD also included an analysis of the impact of urban storm water runoff on the beneficial uses and recommended a risk-based approach to address problems associated with urban storm water runoff.

The requirements specified in this Order are consistent with the approach recommended in the ROWD including the TMDLs adopted by the Regional Board and approved by the State and the USEPA.

8. Public Education: In addition to developing and distributing fact sheets, brochures, and flyers with BMP information to control the discharge of pollutants in urban runoff, the Permittees have utilized a number of other avenues to convey this message to the public. These include: (1) public service announcements utilizing a multi-media approach, such as newspapers, radio, and television; (2) presentations at elementary schools and high school automotive classes; (3) educational displays at libraries and public buildings throughout the permitted area; (4) a point-of-purchase campaign with fact sheets containing information on integrated waste management, proper use of pesticides and fertilizers and integrated pest management programs; (5) a point-of-discharge campaign by warning the public about the dangers of waste disposals into the storm drains by stenciling all storm drain inlets; and (6) a web-site with links to other programs and services offered by the Permittees to combat storm water pollution including a 24-hour hotline to report spills, leaks and any illegal discharges to the MS4s. The Permittees have already met or exceeded the goal of a minimum of 5 million impressions per year by targeting all residents, businesses, commercial and industrial establishments within the Permitted area.

   The Permittees also completed a public awareness survey to determine the effectiveness of their existing public and business education strategy. The permittees participated in joint outreach programs with other entities including, but not limited to,, SAWPA[22], Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

   The most effective programs and public education efforts should be continued to reinforce the importance of public participation and awareness to control pollutants in urban storm water runoff.

   The proposed Order includes additional requirements for an effective residential program as irrigation and nuisance flows from residential areas continue to be significant sources of nutrients, pesticides and other pollutants (from over fertilization or improper use of fertilizers, pesticides and other household chemicals).

9. Public Agency Training: During the second-term permit, the Permittees developed and conducted an 8-hour training program on the Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS). The MAPPS training program provided a basic storm water training and task-specific education for all targeted Permittee staff. These included key staff involved in sewage system maintenance, storm drain system inspection and maintenance, landscape maintenance, road and street maintenance, and key staff at maintenance and storage facilities.

[22] SAWPA: Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority

The MAPPs training was expanded in the third-term permit to include illegal discharge identification, response, and reporting; industrial/commercial inspection program, new and redevelopment program and public agency activities program. During the third-term permit, the Permittees refined their training program and developed web-based training modules to provide better access to the training program. The online training program is enhanced by various other training efforts, including live presentations and on the job training.

However, Regional Board staff conducted audits of the urban runoff program for each of the Permittees and determined that many of the Permittees' storm water program staff and contract staff were not adequately trained. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop appropriate curriculum for staff at various levels to make the storm water program more effective.

10. Watershed Activities: The Principal Permittee represented the Permittees in various watershed efforts dedicated to improving water quality, gathering technical information to support the MS4 program, TMDL activities, and regional and sub-regional monitoring programs. (See Section VII, below for a list of these programs.)

    The Permittees worked with other local and State agencies to provide a consistent urban storm water pollution control message to the public. These programs included:

    a. Public Health (Safe Drinking Water Program, Vector Control Program, Housing/Property Improvement Program, and Food Protection Program),

    b. Fire Department - Hazardous Materials Division, (Household Hazardous Waste Program, Emergency Response and Enforcement, Field Services, and Local Oversight Program),

    c. Economic Development / Public Services Group (Flood Control Function, Transportation Function, Waste Management Function, Regional Parks Function, Land Use Services and Code Enforcement Function), and

    d. San Bernardino County Special Districts (Operations Divisions consisting of Street Lighting Districts, Recreation and Parks Districts, Road Districts; Water and Sanitation Division consisting of nine water districts and seven sanitation districts).

    The Regional Board and the Permittees recognize the importance of watershed-based plans to address such complex issues related to the control of pollutants from various sources in urban storm water runoff. The fourth-term Permit includes requirements for the development and implementation of a Watershed Action Plan (see Section VIII, below).

11. Related Activities: The Permittees stabilized a number of flood control channels, constructed a sediment basin, expanded an existing basin, and identified, eliminated or properly documented illicit connections to the MS4s.

12. Water Quality Monitoring: The Permittees continue to monitor water quality at five sites for a variety of constituents. Three of the five sites were outfall locations selected to represent the quality of storm water from the drainage area; two sites serve as receiving water monitoring sites. The Permittees also participate in a number of TMDL-related or other regional or sub-regional monitoring programs. A number of programs related to the monitoring programs were completed during the third-term permit (see Section VII, below). These monitoring programs continue to indicate that urban storm water runoff contains elevated levels of pollutants (see Section VII, below).

    The fourth-term Permit includes additional monitoring requirements consistent with the federal regulations (40 CFR 122.48) and California Water Code Sections 13267 and 13383.

VII. WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENTS

An accurate and quantifiable measurement of the impact of the various elements of the storm water management programs is difficult, due to the temporal and spatial variations in storm water runoff quality, incremental nature of BMP implementation, the lack of comprehensive baseline monitoring data, and the existence of some of the programs and policies prior to initiation of formal storm water management programs. There are generally two accepted methodologies for assessing water quality improvements: (1) conventional monitoring such as chemical-specific water quality monitoring; and (2) programmatic assessments such as monitoring of the amount of household hazardous waste collected and disposed off at appropriate disposal sites, the amount of used oil collected, the amount of debris removed, etc.

Water quality monitoring data submitted to date document a number of exceedances of water quality objectives specified in the Basin Plan, CTR criteria and/or USEPA's storm water benchmarks for fecal coliform bacteria, total suspended solids (TSS), nutrients, COD and metals. Toxicity has also been observed at some of the monitoring locations. The 303(d) list of impaired waterbodies within the Region (see Table 2, above) also indicates that urban runoff is a significant source for these impairments. These findings indicate that urban storm water runoff continues to cause or contribute to water quality impairments.

A comparison of wet weather water quality monitoring data for 2000-2006[23] with that from 1994-1999[24] shows that the median concentrations for most constituents have not changed significantly. Furthermore, monitoring data for the period 1994-2006 indicate that median concentrations of wet weather composite samples at monitoring stations[25]

[23] 2006 ROWD
[24] 2002 ROWD
[25] Drainage at Site 2 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hwy 60) is predominantly urban, influenced by commercial and industrial land uses with some contribution from open space/rural and residential land uses. The predominant land use at Site 3 (Cucamonga Creek @ Hellman) is agricultural, but there is contribution from open space/rural, and discharge from a municipal wastewater treatment plant between Sites 2 and

2, 3, and 5 exceeded the USEPA benchmarks for TSS, COD, NO_3-N, and several metals. With the exception of Site 10 (Santa Ana River upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, tributary to mostly undeveloped areas), coliform bacteria concentrations were far above the Basin Plan water quality objectives. These data support the need for continued monitoring and additional control measures to control the discharge of pollutants from the MS4s.

To understand background indicator bacteria levels in the watershed necessary for the implementation of the MSAR TMDL, the Permittees conducted background indicator bacteria studies. Samples were collected quarterly from August 2000 to June 2006 during dry weather (<0.1 inch precipitation) at three sites (Cucamonga Canyon Site, Seven Oaks Dam Site, and Forest Falls Site) with no direct impact from urban runoff, sanitary sewer systems, or POTW discharge. The Seven Oaks Dam Site is located upstream of the dam and corresponds to stormwater monitoring Site 10. The Forest Falls Site is downstream of forested areas with few permanent campsites. Statistics from samples collected from December 2003 to June 2006, suggested that the Seven Oaks Dam Site (Site 10) had the highest concentrations of enterococcus and fecal streptococcus present, and that Cucamonga Creek Site and the Forest Falls Site have lower concentrations. Due to the predominance of non-detect data, similar determinations cannot be made for total coliform, *E. coli*, or fecal coliform concentrations. However, overall, samples taken at the Forest Falls Site exhibited the lowest concentrations of these types of indicator bacteria[26].

The Principal Permittee conducted an analysis of the receiving water monitoring data collected during the last 15 years for a number of monitoring sites (Sites 2, 3, 8[27], and 10[28]). This analysis indicates that the most significant water quality problem associated with urban storm water runoff is bacterial contamination. The Permittees' monitoring data were then compared to monitoring data available from other sources (NAWQA, RWQCB 305(b) Assessment) to determine beneficial use impacts and pollutants causing the impacts. This analysis was then used to prioritize problem areas and to propose a risk-based approach to address these problems.

Based on the evaluation of monitoring data described above, the 2006 ROWD prioritized the pollutants of concern with regards to storm water management as follow:

a. High Priority: Coliform bacteria
b. Medium Priority: Zinc, copper, lead
c. Low Priority: Nutrients, COD, TSS

During the prior permit terms, there was an increased focus on watershed management initiatives and coordination among the municipal permittees in Orange, Riverside and San

3. Monitoring site 5 (Hunts Lane n/o Hospitality Lane) is within a constructed storm drain system and flow is mostly from commercial and light industrial land uses with some urban contribution.

[26] 2005-2006 Annual Report.

[27] Site 8 station is located in the Santa Ana River (SAR) at Hamner Avenue, runoff is mostly from urban land uses.

[28] Site 10 station is located at SAR, upstream of Seven Oaks Dam, runoff is mostly from open/rural areas.

Bernardino Counties. These efforts resulted in a number of regional monitoring programs and other coordinated program and policy developments. The Principal Permittee continues to be an active participant in the Storm water Quality Standards Task Force (SWQSTF), the Big Bear TMDL and Middle Santa Ana River (MSAR) Bacterial Indicator TMDL, and the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition Studies. In addition to the TMDL implementation and monitoring activities, the Permittees participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program and the BMP Effectiveness Project to assess the effectiveness of LID techniques.

The Permittees, as participants in the SMC, have completed several monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration.

It is anticipated that with continued implementation of the MSWMP, the ROWD and the requirements specified in this Order, the goals and objectives of the storm water regulations will be met, including protection of the beneficial uses of all receiving waters.

VIII. FUTURE DIRECTION/2006 ROWD & MSWMP

The NPDES permit renewal application (2006 ROWD) and the areawide Municipal Storm Water Management Program (MSWMP) describe the programs and policies the Permittees are proposing to implement during the fourth-term permit. The 2006 ROWD and MSWMP are the principal guidance documents for urban storm water management programs within San Bernardino County.

During the first three permit cycles, the Permittees focused on characterizing storm water quality and establishing a fundamentally sound program in each of the key areas identified in EPA regulations [40 CFR §122.34(b)]: (1) public education and outreach; (2) public involvement/participation; (3) illicit discharge detection and elimination; (4) construction site storm water runoff control; (5) post-construction storm water management in new development and redevelopment; and (6) pollution prevention/good housekeeping for municipal operations.

The sampling data collected over the years have been used to prioritize the most significant water quality problems in the receiving waters. As indicated in Section VII, above, the highest priority for the storm water program is the reduction of bacterial contamination.

For the fourth-term Permit, the Permittees have proposed to develop and implement a risk-based, outcome-oriented, compliance-focused program and will shift storm water management program from process-based outcomes which were mostly measured through completion of programmatic or administrative tasks. Under the fourth-term Permit, compliance will be determined based on attaining water quality standards and compliance with the wasteload allocations specified in the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs). Risk-based assessment and management aim to reallocate and reapportion program resources to target pollutants-of-concern that pose the greatest threat to human health or the environment. An outcome-oriented program places much greater

emphasis on demonstrating the effectiveness of various implementation activities. Direct measures (such as changes in water quality, tons of hazardous waste collected, etc.) will be preferred over indirect measures (such as advertising impressions, events attended, etc.). In particular, where TMDLs have been adopted for specific pollutants, the Permittees will shift available resources to be compliance-focused, to achieve compliance with water quality objectives. Program elements will be targeted toward executing the requirements identified in the TMDL implementation plans and pollution reduction goals specified in this Order. The primary goal of a compliance-focused program is to ensure storm water discharges consistently meet the water quality objectives identified in the Basin Plan. A comprehensive water quality monitoring program that is proposed in the fourth-term Permit will be used to evaluate the success of this new initiative.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop and implement comprehensive plans designed to achieve compliance with the wasteload allocations by the dates specified in the approved TMDLS. This Order requires that the results of the water quality monitoring provide the feedback loop to evaluate the effectiveness of the BMPs and programs implemented in the watershed and demonstrate Permittees' progress towards compliance with the wasteload allocations. Other TMDLs planned during the next MS4 Permit term include Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL (for all weather conditions), Big Bear Lake Mercury TMDL, Big Bear Lake and Rathbone Creek Sediment TMDL, and Big Bear Lake Watershed Metals TMDLs. The Permittees, within the affected watersheds, are required to participate in the development and implementation of those TMDLS. This Order may be reopened to incorporate any TMDLs_that may_be adopted and approved during the permit term.

An audit of each of the Permittees' storm water management programs during the third-term permit indicated no clear nexus between the watershed protection principles specified in the MSWMP and the WQMP and the Permittees' General Plan or related documents such as Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Project Development Guidance, etc. It appears that aspects of the existing procedures, Development Standards, Ordinances and Municipal Codes may be barriers to implementation of watershed protection principles, especially low impact development techniques. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise the Permittees' General Plan, Comprehensive or Master Plan, Municipal Codes, Subdivision Ordinances, Project Development Standards, Conditions of Approval or related documents to facilitate implementation of low impact development and other watershed protection principles.

The USEPA has recommended a shift to watershed-based NPDES permitting[29] and a watershed approach[30] to CWA programs, including NPDES programs. The Permittees

[29] EPA: Watershed-based NPDES permitting is a process that emphasizes addressing all stressors within a hydrologically-defined drainage basin, rather than addressing individual pollutant sources on a discharge-by-discharge basis.

[30] EPA (1996a): "The watershed approach is a coordinating framework for environmental management that focuses public and private sector efforts to address the highest priority problems within hydrologically defined geographic areas, taking into consideration both ground and surface water flow."

and the Regional Board also recognize that a watershed-based approach is expected to be effective in controlling pollutants in urban storm water runoff. Consistent with this approach, this Order requires the Permittees to develop, implement and monitor the effectiveness of a Watershed Action Plan that integrates hydromodification and water quality management strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. A watershed approach considers the diverse pollutant sources and stressors and watershed goals within a defined geographic area (i.e., watershed boundaries) and it has three basic components: (1) *Geographic Focus*: Watersheds are nature's boundaries. They are the land areas that drain to surface waterbodies, and they generally include lakes, rivers, estuaries, wetlands, streams, and the surrounding landscape. Ground water recharge areas are also considered. (2) *Sound Management Techniques Based on Strong Science and Data*: Sound scientific data, tools, and techniques are critical to inform the process. Actions taken include characterizing priority watershed problems and solutions, developing and implementing action plans, and evaluating their effectiveness within the watershed. (3) *Partnerships/Stakeholder Involvement*: Watersheds transcend political, social, and economic boundaries. Therefore, it is important to involve all the affected interests in designing and implementing goals for the watershed. Watershed teams may include representatives from all levels of government, public interest groups, industry, academic institutions, private landowners, concerned citizens, and others.

To promote transparency and consistency within the permitted area, this Order requires each Permittee to develop its own local implementation plan (LIP) that specifies how each program element of the MSWMP and this Order will be implemented within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall specify the Permittee's legal authority and standard operating procedures including but not limited to its ordinances, plans, policies, procedures, personnel, tasks, schedules, checklists, educational materials, forms, maps of drainage areas, maps of wetlands or other environmentally sensitive areas, tools and resources utilized to implement the MSWMP requirements and requirements specified in this Order within its jurisdiction. The LIP shall identify the organizational units and personnel responsible for implementation of each program element, establish internal reporting requirements to ensure and promote accountability, and shall describe an adaptive method of evaluation and assessment of program effectiveness for the purpose of identifying program improvements.

The audits conducted by the Regional Board have also shown a need to improve program effectiveness assessment. This Order specifies quantifiable measures for evaluating program effectiveness.

The above-mentioned strategies for the fourth-term permit build upon and continue the programs and policies developed by the Permittees during the prior term permits as described in Sections VI and VII, above. A combination of these programs and policies and the requirements specified in this Order should improve control of pollutants in storm water runoff from storm water conveyance facilities owned and/or controlled by the permittees.

IX. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The legislative history of storm water statutes (1987 CWA Amendments), US EPA regulations (40CFR Parts 122, 123, and 124), and clarifications issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Board, Orders No. WQ 91-03 and WQ 92-04) indicate that a non-traditional NPDES permitting strategy was anticipated for regulating urban storm water runoff. Due to economic and technical infeasibility of full-scale end-of-pipe treatments and the complexity of urban storm water runoff quality and quantity, MS4 permits generally include narrative requirements for the implementation of BMPs in place of numeric effluent limits.

The requirements included in this Order are meant to specify those management practices, control techniques and system design and engineering methods that will result in maximum extent practicable (MEP) protection of the beneficial uses of the receiving waters. The State Board (Orders No. WQ 98-01 and WQ 99-05) concluded that MS4s must meet the technology-based MEP standard and water quality standards (water quality objectives and beneficial uses). The U. S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit subsequently held that strict compliance with water quality standards in MS4 permits is at the discretion of the permitting authority. Any requirements included in the Order that are more stringent than the federal storm water regulations is in accordance with the CWA Section 402(p)(3)(iii), and the California Water Code Section 13377 and are consistent with the Regional Board's interpretation of the requisite MEP standard.

The 2006 Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) included a discussion of the current status of San Bernardino County's urban storm water management program and the proposed programs and policies for the next five years (fourth-term permit). A separate Municipal Storm Water Management Plan (MSWMP), submitted with the ROWD, defines the storm water programs and activities to be implemented during the fourth permit term and includes by reference a number of related documents such as the Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP). This Order incorporates these documents (2006 ROWD and MSWMP and other related documents).

This Order recognizes the significant progress made by the Permittees during the prior term permits in implementing various elements of the storm water program. This Order also recognizes regional and innovative solutions to such a complex problem, addresses deficiencies of the Permittees' storm water programs observed during the audits conducted by Regional Board staff, considers comments by the USEPA on other draft MS4 Permits and recommendations in the recently published report on Urban Storm Water Management by the National Research Council[31] (NRC) study. This Order specifies quantifiable performance measures to determine compliance and assess the effectiveness of the storm water programs. This Order incorporates an integrated watershed approach in solving water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization and aims to promote low impact development techniques as a key element to mitigate impacts from new and redevelopment projects. The proposed permit also includes water quality based effluent limits based on wasteload allocations

[31] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

in approved TMDLs. The goal of these programs and policies that are included in this Order is to achieve and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters.

The major requirements include: 1) Discharge prohibitions; 2) Effluent limitations and discharge specifications, including wasteload allocations for discharges to 303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs and Permittees' De Minimus Discharges; 3) Receiving water limitations; 4) Legal authority and enforcement; 5) Prohibition on illicit connections and illegal discharges; 6) Control of sewage spills, sanitary sewer line leaks, septic system failures and portable toilet discharges; 7) Municipal inspection programs; 8) New development, including significant re-development requirements, including quantifiable measures for low impact development implementation and management of hydrologic conditions of concern and a time schedule to develop a watershed approach to address water quality and hydromodification issues; 9) public education and outreach; 10) Municipal facilities/activities; 11) Municipal construction projects; 12) Training program for storm water managers, planners, inspectors, and municipal contractors; and 13) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

These programs and policies are intended to improve urban storm water quality and protect the beneficial uses of receiving waters of the region.

1. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

In accordance with CWA Section 402(p)(3)(B)(ii), this Order prohibits the discharge of non-storm water to the MS4s, with a few exceptions. The specified exceptions are consistent with 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). If the permittees or the Executive Officer determines that any of the exempted non-storm water discharges contain pollutants, a separate NPDES permit, a separate Waste Discharge Requirement or coverage under the Regional Board's De Minimus permit will be required.

2. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING WASTE LOAD ALLOCATIONS FOR DISCHARGES TO 303(D) LISTED WATERBODIES WITH ADOPTED TMDLS

This Order regulates the discharge of urban runoff as per 40 CFR122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). This Order also regulates de minimus types of discharges from Permittees' facilities and/or operations. The Regional Board regulates some of the "authorized discharges" under the de minimus permit. The Permittees' de minimus discharges are subject to maximum daily concentration limits consistent with the Regional Board's General De Minimus Permit for Discharges to Surface Waters, Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG 998001. Permittees' de-minimus discharges covered under this Order include: 1) dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults; 2) discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.; 3) discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 4) discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.; 5) discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling

of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.; 6) discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing; 7) swimming pool discharges; 8) discharges resulting from diverted stream flows; and 9) Construction dewatering wastes. This Order specifies procedures for Regional Board notification of Permittees' de-minimus discharges.

NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44(d)(vii)(B) require that NPDES permits be consistent with wasteload allocations approved by the USEPA. Wasteload allocations in adopted TMDLs for the Middle Santa River (MSAR) Watershed Bacterial Indicator, and the Big Bear Lake Nutrient TMDL for Dry Hydrological Conditions are included in this Order as Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELS). However, since the compliance dates of the adopted TMDLs are beyond the expected 5-year duration of this NPDES Permit, the Permittees are required to monitor and report effectiveness of the BMPs specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans and this Order with respect to pollutant reduction goal(s) as one measure of progress towards attainment of WLAs in accordance with the compliance schedules specified in the TMDL Implementation Plans. If water quality standards in the impaired receiving waters are met through implementation of appropriate control measures, the Basin Plan will be amended to revise the TMDLs.

3. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Receiving water limitations are included to ensure that discharges from the MS4 systems do not cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards in receiving waters. The compliance strategy for receiving water limitations is consistent with the USEPA and State Board guidance and recognizes the complexity of storm water management.

This Order requires the permittees to meet water quality standards in receiving waters in accordance with USEPA requirements, as specified in State Board Order No. WQ 99-05. If water quality standards are not met through implementation of BMPs, the permittees are required to re-evaluate the programs and policies and propose more effective BMPs. Compliance determination will be based on this iterative BMP implementation/compliance evaluation process.

4. LEGAL AUTHORITY/ENFORCEMENT

The Permittees have adopted a number of ordinances, municipal codes, and other regulations to establish legal authority, control discharges to the MS4s and enforce these regulations as specified in 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A, B, C, E, and F). The Permittees are required to enforce these ordinances and to take enforcement actions against violators (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B-D)).

The third-term permit required the Permittees to establish the authority and resources to administer either civil or criminal penalties and/or penalties for violations of their local water quality ordinances. Although a few Permittees have imposed monetary penalties for repeated violations of its ordinances, program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that enforcement

activities undertaken by a majority of the Permittees have consisted primarily of Notices of Violation (NOVs) that are mostly to educate the public on the environmental consequences of illegal discharges. In some cases, multiple NOVs and stop work orders were issued to the same facilities for recurring violations without progressive enforcement. In the case of San Bernardino County, additional action has sometimes included recovery of investigative and cleanup costs from the responsible party. In case of egregious or criminal violations, the option exists for referral to the County District Attorney for possible prosecution. The fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to document and implement progressive and decisive enforcement actions, evaluate the effectiveness of their enforcement program and sanctions by tracking compliance and evaluating the amount of time to return to compliance. This Order also requires the Permittees to establish the authority to immediately abate discharges to its MS4s caused by unresponsive dischargers and recover its costs.

Since the 2006 ROWD identified bacteria as the highest priority pollutant for the permitted area, this Order requires the Permittees to promulgate ordinances that would specify control measures for known pathogen or bacterial sources, such as animal wastes, if those types of sources are present within their jurisdiction.

This Order requires the Permittees to include in the Local Implementation Plan (LIP) their legal authority and mechanisms to implement the various program elements required by this Order to properly manage, reduce and mitigate potential pollutant sources within each Permittee's jurisdiction. The LIP shall include citations of appropriate local ordinances, identification of departmental jurisdictions and key personnel in the implementation and enforcement of these ordinances. The LIP shall include procedures, tools and timeframes for progressive enforcement actions and procedures for tracking compliance.

5. ILLEGAL DISCHARGES / ILLICIT CONNECTIONS TO MS4s, LITTER DEBRIS AND TRASH CONTROL

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2(iv)(B), requires the Permittees to eliminate illicit discharges to the MS4s. During the second-term permit, the Permittees completed a survey of the MS4 systems and eliminated or permitted all identified illicit connections. The Permittees have also established a program to address illegal discharges and a mechanism to respond to spills and leaks and other incidents of discharges to the MS4s. Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit showed that this program element is primarily complaint driven or an incidental component of municipal inspections or conveyance system inspections.

This Order requires the Permittees to develop a plan for each jurisdiction to conduct focused, systematic field investigations, outfall reconnaissance survey, indicator monitoring, and track their sources[32]. A proactive illicit discharge

[32] Table 2: Land uses, Generating Sites and Activities that Produce Indirect Discharges from IDDE, A Guidance Manual for Program Development and Technical Assessments, October 2004 CWP.

detection and elimination (IDDE) program shall be integrated with other program elements including: GIS mapping of the Permittees' conveyance systems to track sources, aerial photography, municipal inspection programs for construction, industrial, commercial, storm drain systems, municipal facilities, etc., watershed monitoring, public education and outreach, pollution prevention, stream restoration efforts, and rapid assessment of stream corridors to identify dry weather flows and illegal dumping.

6. SEWAGE SPILLS, INFILTRATION INTO MS4 SYSTEMS, SANITARY SEWER LINE LEAKS, SEPTIC SYSTEM FAILURES AND PORTABLE TOILET DISCHARGES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(4), requires the Permittees to develop procedures to prevent, contain, and respond to spills that may discharge into the MS4s. The Permittees have already developed a program to address various types of spills to the MS4s. This Order requires the Permittees to continue to implement the unified sewer response plans in collaboration with the local sanitation districts. To facilitate swift response actions, the Permittees are required to provide 24-hour access to MS4s to the sanitation districts. The Permittees should also work cooperatively with the local sanitation districts to determine if exfiltration from leaking sanitary sewer lines is causing or contributing to urban storm water pollution problems. In addition, the Permittees are required to control infiltration or seepage from sanitary sewers to the MS4s through routine preventive maintenance of the storm drain system (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(7)). This Order also requires the Permittees to implement control measures and procedures to prevent, respond to, contain and clean up all sewage and other spills from sources such as portable toilets and septic systems.

On May 2, 2006, the State Board issued the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems, Water Quality Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ (SSO Order) to address proper management and operation of sewer collection systems and to control sanitary sewer overflows. It requires dischargers/enrollees to develop and implement a written Sewer System Management Plan (SSMP) approved by the discharger's governing board and report sewer spills through an on-line reporting system. This Order requires the Permittees to coordinate the review of the unified sewage spill response plan developed during the third-term permit with the local sewering agencies to make it consistent with the requirements of the SSO Order. This Order also requires each Permittee to include in its LIP the interagency or interdepartmental sewer spill response coordination and responsibilities.

The MS4 program audits indicated that a majority of the Permittees with septic systems have inadequate information with regard to the number and location of systems within their jurisdiction. This Order requires the Permittees to develop an inventory of septic systems within its jurisdiction and establish a program to ensure that septic system failure rates are minimized.

7. MUNICIPAL INSPECTION PROGRAM

Federal regulations, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A-D), require the Permittees to inventory, prioritize and inspect industrial, construction and commercial facilities. The third-term permit required the Permittees to inventory construction, industrial and commercial facilities within their jurisdiction and to prioritize them for inspection based on threat to water quality. The permit specified the frequency at which high, medium, low priority sites are to be inspected. During the third-term permit, the Permittees proposed to develop a risk-based scoring system to prioritize facilities for inspections. Until approval of this risk-based prioritization system, the Permittees are required to continue the inspection program and prioritize facilities for inspection based on threat to water quality as specified in the third-term permit.

An evaluation of the municipal inspection programs during the third-term permit indicated certain deficiencies in the commercial, industrial and construction programs of some of the Permittees. In many instances, program documentation of progressive enforcement and facilities' return to compliance were not properly documented. This Order requires Permittees to document inspections and enforcement and evaluate the effectiveness of their inspection and enforcement program by tracking the time for facilities to return to compliance. During the third-term permit, most of the Permittees utilized the MS4 Solution Database to document their facility inventory, inspections and enforcement activities. This Order requires the Permittees to update the information in the MS4 Solution Database or use an equivalent web accessible database on a regular basis. The Permittees who do not have an internet accessible database shall initiate quarterly reporting and update of the inventory, inspection and enforcement database for facilities within their jurisdiction.

In order to address discharges to the MS4s from residential sources, the fourth-term permit requires the Permittees to develop and implement a residential program to prevent residential discharges from causing or contributing to a violation of water quality standards in the receiving waters (40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)).

8. NEW DEVELOPMENT AND SIGNIFICANT REDEVELOPMENT

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)(2), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive master plan to address discharges from new and significant redevelopment projects. During the third-term permit, the Permittees revised their new development guidelines to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization. A Water Quality Management Plan Guidance and Template was approved by the Regional Board in 2004 and amended in 2005. The Permittees were required to review and approve project-specific Water Quality Management Plans (WQMP) to address post-construction impacts. The WQMP should be designed to address water quality impacts, including hydrologic conditions of concern, from new and significant redevelopment projects through: (1) site design BMPs, including low impact development (LID) techniques; (2) source control BMPs; and (3) treatment control BMPs. This Order recognizes the importance of LID techniques to minimize the impact of urbanization on water quality. The fourth-term permit requires the project

proponents to infiltrate, harvest and reuse, evapotranspirate, or bio-treat the volume of runoff from a 24-hour, 85th percentile storm event where feasible. The Order also provides alternatives and in-lieu programs for project sites where infiltration, harvesting and re-use, evapotranspiration and bio-treatment are not feasible.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated a need for establishing a need for improved integration between the watershed protection principles, including LID techniques into the planning and approval processes of the Permittees. This Order requires the Permittees to review and revise their Development Standards, Zoning Codes, Conditions of Approval, Development Project Guidance, ordinances, and other related documents, where feasible, to identify and eliminate barriers to incorporate watershed protection principles.

The Southern California Monitoring Coalition (SMC), including project lead agency, the San Bernardino County Flood Control District, in collaboration with SMC members, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) and the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA), is developing a Low Impact Development Manual for Southern California with funding from the State Water Resources Control Board, CASQA and the SMC. This manual will be incorporated into the CASQA BMP Handbooks. The Permittees are encouraged to utilize the manual as a resource for proper LID design and implementation techniques.

Program evaluations have also shown deficiencies in the Permittees' inspection, and tracking of post-construction BMPs. This Order requires the Permittees to revise their close-out procedures to include field verification that site design, source control and treatment control BMPs are operational and consistent with the approved WQMP.

This Order incorporates new project categories and revised thresholds for several categories of new development and redevelopment projects that trigger the requirement for a WQMP. The 2008 National Research Council (NRC) report[33] indicates that roads and parking lots constitute as much as 70% of total impervious cover in ultra-urban landscape, and as much as 80% of the directly connected impervious cover. Roads tend to capture and export more storm water pollutants than other impervious covers. As such, the Permittees are required to develop a standard design and post-development BMP guidance for streets, roads, highways, and freeway improvements that meet the performance standards for site design/LID BMPs, source control, treatment control as well as hydromodification control. The NRC report also indicates that there is a direct relationship between impervious cover and the biological condition of downstream receiving waters. The Permittees are required to address hydrologic conditions of concern from new development and significant redevelopment projects to minimize downstream impacts.

Consistent with a long term holistic approach to address water quality and hydromodification impacts resulting from urbanization, this Order requires Permittees to develop a Watershed Action Plan that integrates, to the extent

[33] National Research Council Report (2008), http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12465

practicable, water quality, stream protection, storm water management and re-use strategies with land use planning policies, ordinances, and plans within each jurisdiction. These plans should address cumulative impacts of development on vulnerable streams, preserve or restore, consistent with the maximum extent practicable standard, the structure and function of streams, and protect surface and groundwater quality. The Order specifies that the Watershed Action Plan include strategies for addressing (303(d) listed waterbodies with adopted TMDLs with or without implementation plans as well as those impaired water bodies without a TMDL. The Permittees are also required to participate in TMDL development and implementation.

9. PUBLIC AND BUSINESS EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAMS

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv), requires the Permittees to develop a comprehensive storm water management plan with public participation and 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(B)(6) requires the Permittees to engage in outreach activities to facilitate the proper management of pollutants. Public outreach is an important element of the overall urban pollution prevention program. The Permittees have implemented a strategic and comprehensive public education program to preserve and enhance the quality of receiving waters. The Principal Permittee has taken the lead role in the outreach programs and has targeted various groups including businesses, industry, commercial enterprises, developers, utilities, environmental groups, institutions, homeowners, school children, and the general public. The Permittees have developed a number of educational materials, have established a storm water pollution prevention hotline and website, started an advertising and educational campaign, and distribute public education materials at a number of public events. The Permittees are required to continue these efforts and to expand their public participation and education programs by participating in joint outreach programs with other agencies including, but not limited to, the SWQSTF, Caltrans, and other municipal storm water programs.

This Order also requires the Permittees to develop and distribute fact sheets/BMPs to address sources from residential sources such as: (1) auto washing and maintenance activities; (2) use and disposal of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers and household cleaners; and (3) collection and disposal of pet wastes.

The Permittees are required to review their public education and outreach efforts and revise these activities, if necessary, to address public outreach needs.

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(v), requires the Permittees to conduct a program assessment to determine the reduction in pollutant loadings due to urban storm water runoff management programs. Each Permittee is required to implement an assessment program, guided by the CASQA Program Effectiveness Guidance manual or equivalent alternative.

10. MUNICIPAL FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

Federal regulation, 40 CFR 122.26(d)(iv)(A), requires the Permittees to ensure that public agency activities and facilities do not cause or contribute to violations

of water quality standards in receiving waters. The third-term permit incorporated performance commitments in the ROWD to prevent public agency facilities and activities from causing or contributing to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters. The Permittees were also required to develop and distribute BMP fact sheets for various public agency activities. The third-term permit also specified minimum requirements for street sweeping and inspection and maintenance of drainage facilities. Permittee as well as contract staff that perform public agency activities were required to be properly trained.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated varying degrees of compliance at public agency facilities and activities. This Order requires each Permittee to inventory and inspect its fixed facilities, field operations and drainage facilities to ensure that public agency facilities do not cause or contribute to a pollution or nuisance in receiving waters.

Fixed public facilities and field operations include, but are not limited to, public streets and roads, parking facilities, fire training facilities, flood management and conveyance systems, POTWs, solid waste transfer facilities, land application sites, corporate yards, maintenance and storage yards, household hazardous waste collection facilities, municipal airfields, recreational facilities, and special event or festival venues. The Permittees are required to include in their local implementation plan procedures and schedules for inspections and maintenance of public agency facilities and activities.

11. MUNICIPAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

The third-term permit authorized the discharge of storm water from construction activities on one acre or more that are under ownership or direct responsibility of the Permittees. The Permittees were required to notify the Executive Officer prior to commencement of construction activities, and to comply with the substantive requirements of the latest Statewide General Construction Activities Storm Water Permit.

Program evaluations conducted during the third-term permit indicated that some of the Permittees were not submitting or were not aware of the requirement to submit a Notice of Construction or Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and a Notice of Completion for municipal construction projects.

This Order continues the requirement of the third-term permit and builds upon it by requiring Permittees to include post-construction BMP information for municipal projects along with the Notice of Termination submitted to the Executive Officer upon completion of the construction activity. The Notice of Termination must include photographs of the completed project, a location map, structural post-construction BMP location, field verification report and long term operation and maintenance responsibility. The Permittees are required to develop a database of post-construction BMPs for which the Permittees are responsible and shall reference this database in the local implementation plans.

Emergency public work projects required to protect public health and safety are exempted from these requirements, until the emergency ends, at which time they need to comply with the requirements.

12. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR STORM WATER MANAGERS, PLANNERS, INSPECTORS, AND MUNICIPAL CONTRACTORS

Education of municipal planning, inspection, and maintenance staff is critical to ensure that land use decisions, local permit approvals and municipal facilities and activities do not cause or contribute to an exceedance of receiving water quality standards. During the third-term permit, the Permittees developed a web-based training program to provide better access to specific training elements. The Municipal Activities Pollution Prevention Strategy (MAPPS) online-training program addressed BMPs for public agency facilities and activities.

This Order requires the Permittees to define the necessary expertise and competencies for various job functions involved in the implementation of the areawide and local storm water programs and to develop an appropriate curriculum. The Permittees are required to conduct the training program for field operations and municipal inspection staff, for storm water managers, and for those involved in the review and approval of WQMPs and CEQA documents. The training curriculum should address the need for interdepartmental collaboration and communication to address issues related to storm water pollution controls.

13. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Prior monitoring programs conducted by the Permittees consisted of drainage area characterization, BMP evaluation, storm water, and receiving water monitoring. These early programs focused on identifying pollutants, estimating pollutant loads, tracking compliance with water quality objectives, and identifying sources of pollutants. The San Bernardino County monitoring program, as well as other monitoring programs nationwide, has shown that there is a high degree of uncertainty in the quality of storm water runoff and that there are significant variations in the quality of urban runoff spatially and temporally. However, most of the monitoring programs to date have indicated that there are a number of pollutants in urban storm water runoff. A definite link between pollutants in urban runoff and beneficial use impairments has been established at least in a few studies.

To date, wet weather monitoring has shown elevated pollutant concentrations at monitoring Sites 2, 3 and 5. Monitoring Site 2 is located 400 feet south of Freeway 60, west of Archibald Avenue, on the east side of Cucamonga Creek Channel, in the City of Ontario. Land use within this drainage area is primarily commercial and industrial. Site No. 3 is located at Hellman Avenue, between Pine Avenue/Schleisman Road and Chino-Corona Road/Chandler Street, 75 feet east of Hellman Avenue bridge on the south side of Cucamonga Creek Channel

near the City of Chino on the San Bernardino County/Riverside County line. This site is mainly agricultural. Site No. 5 is located in the Hunts Lane access road north of Hospitality Lane, within a manhole located in the asphalt parking lot behind a group of commercial facilities in the City of San Bernardino. This site receives flows from predominantly restaurants and other businesses in the area. Using wet weather monitoring data from 1994-99, the 2000 ROWD identified Site 5 to have the highest average concentration for BOD, copper, zinc, and TSS while Site 3 has the highest average concentrations for nitrate and phosphorus. First flush data from the 1999-2000 monitoring events showed elevated levels consistent with prior years' data for Sites 2, 3, and 5. During the third-term permit, a Pollutant Source Investigation and Control Plan[34] was developed and implemented to investigate elevated pollutant concentrations of coliform bacteria, zinc, copper and lead at Site 5. This Order requires continued implementation of the plan, including annual reporting and BMP effectiveness evaluation for the Site 5 drainage area. This Order also requires the Permittees to continue first flush monitoring at storm drain monitoring Sites 2, and 3 to refine source identification and control techniques. Some of these efforts may be blended into the Watershed Action Plan that is required under the proposed Order.

The Order also requires the Permittees to participate in monitoring programs to support TMDL development and implementation. The Permittees are also participating in several other monitoring-related activities, including Comparative Evaluation of Microbial Source Tracking Techniques, Model Monitoring Program Guidance, Peak Flow Study, and Laboratory Inter-Calibration. Under the auspices of the Storm Water Monitoring Coalition, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project prepared "Model Monitoring Program for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems in Southern California", August 2004 Technical Report No. 419. This report noted, ".the lack of mass emissions stations in the inland counties hampers their ability to estimate the proportional contribution of these inland areas to cumulative loads downstream." The coalition consists of representatives from the Counties of Ventura, Los Angeles, Long Beach, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego. An integrated Watershed Monitoring Plan should address any shortcomings in the overall monitoring programs and avoid duplicative efforts within the same watershed.

This Order requires the Permittees to continue their participation in these watershed coordination efforts. The third-term permit required the Permittees to initiate bioassessement monitoring. To allow for a holistic approach, this Order requires the Permittees to participate in the Regional Integrated Freshwater Bioassessment Monitoring Program in lieu of a separate bioassessment monitoring program for the permitted area.

This Order requires the Permittees to re-evaluate their Water Quality Monitoring Plan and submit a revised plan for approval. The revised integrated watershed monitoring program should integrate the goals and objectives of the Watershed Action Plan and rectify data gaps from previous monitoring efforts.

[34] 2005-2006, 2006-2007, 2007-2008 Annual Reports

X. WATER QUALITY BENEFITS/COST ANALYSIS/FISCAL ANALYSIS

There are direct and indirect benefits from clean beaches, clean water, and clean environment. It is difficult to assign a dollar value to the benefits the public derives from fishable and swimmable waters. In 1972, at the start of the NPDES program, only 1/3 of the U.S. waters were swimmable and fishable. In 2008, more than 2/3 of the U.S. waters meet these criteria. In the November 1999 "*Money*" magazine survey of the "Best Places to Live," clean water and air ranked as two of the most important factors in choosing a place to live. Thus, environmental quality has a definite link to property values. Clean lakes and beaches and other water recreational facilities also attract tourists.

The true magnitude of the urban runoff problem is still elusive and any cost estimate for cleaning-up urban runoff would be premature short of end-of-pipe treatments. For urban storm water runoff, end-of-pipe treatments are cost prohibitive and are not generally considered as a technologically feasible option. Over the last decade, the Permittees have attempted to define the problem and implemented best management practices to combat the problem. The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies are included in the annual reports.

The area-wide program is funded by the Permittees. The Principal Permittee prepares an annual budget for the Management Committee. The Principal Permittee allocates 95 percent of the approved budget costs to the co-permittees based on percentage calculated using the cost allocation formula defined in the Implementation Agreement.

The costs incurred by the Permittees in implementing these programs and policies can be divided into two broad categories (the costs indicated below are for the entire San Bernardino County storm water program):

1. Shared costs: These are costs that fund activities performed mostly by the Principal Permittee under the Implementation Agreement. These activities include overall storm water program coordination; intergovernmental agreements; representation at the California Storm Water Quality Association, Regional Board/State Board meetings and other public forums; preparation and submittal of compliance reports and other reports required under the NPDES permits and Water Code Section 13267, budget and other program documentation; coordination of consultant studies, co-permittee meetings; training seminars, water quality monitoring, and Countywide pubic education and outreach. Actual area-wide storm water program expenditures have increased from $571,000 for FY 1995-96 (2nd term) to $1,593,000 in FY 2006-07 (3rd term). During the third-term permit there has been an increase of about 15%/year from 2002-2007 in these program expenses. The Storm Water Program had allocated a budget of $1,735,500 for FY 2007-08 and proposed a budget of $1,765,500 for FY 2008-2009[35]. Below is a breakdown of the expenditure items and the corresponding percentage weight in the total budget.

The permittees identified the following budget for Fiscal Year (2008-2009):

[35] San Bernardino County Storm water Program, Annual Report for Reporting Year (Fiscal Year) July 2007-June 2008, Nov 2008.

EXPENDITURE ITEMS	AMOUNT ($)	PERCENTAGE
Public Education Program	300,000	18.69
Big Bear Lake TMDL	250,000	15.58
Administration	170,000	10.59
Chino Basin TMDL Implementation (Middle Santa Ana River)	160,000	9.97
MS4 Database Development	150,000	9.35
Storm Water Quality Standards Study (SAWPA)-Phase 3	150,000	9.35
Monitoring Program	100,000	6.23
Training	100,000	6.23
Participation in Regional Monitoring Program (SCCWRP)	70,000	4.36
Annual Report Preparation	50,000	3.12
Consultant Costs	30,000	1.87
Participation in Statewide Storm Water Issues (CASQA)	30,000	1.87
HCOC Map and Documentation	25,000	1.56
Permit Renewal Tasks	20,000	1.25
Subtotal	**1,605,000**	
Approved Reserved Fund (2008-09)	160,500	
Total Budget	1,765,500	

2. Individual Costs for ROWD/MSWMP Implementation for the third-term permit: These are costs incurred by each Permittee for implementing programs that complement the NPDES program by reducing the potential for pollutants to enter the storm drain system. Most of these programs existed prior to the MS4 program and these include: (1) street sweeping; (2) hazardous waste collection and recycling; and (3) storm drain and other municipal facilities maintenance. The MSWMP required additional programs and policies to ensure that these activities were not a significant contributor of pollutants to the MS4s and the receiving waters. In 2006/07, the Permittees determined their total Individual Costs for these programs to be $60.138 million.

Funding sources for the Storm Water Program for individual permittees are General Funds, capital funds, storm drain fees, sewer funds, storm water management fees,

development fees, licensing fees, plan check fees, NPDES construction inspection fees, business license fees, gas tax, utility tax, solid waste funds, and others.

XI. ANTIDEGRADATION ANALYSIS

The Regional Board has considered whether a complete antidegradation analysis, pursuant to 40 CFR 131.12 and State Board Resolution No. 68-16, is required for the storm water discharges. The Regional Board finds that the pollutant loading rates to the receiving waters will be reduced with the implementation of the requirements in this Order. As a result, the quality of storm water discharges and receiving waters will be improved, thereby improving protection for the beneficial uses of waters of the United States. Since this Order will not result in a lowering of water quality, a complete antidegradation analysis is not necessary, consistent with the federal and state antidegradation requirements.

XII. ANTI-BACKSLIDING

Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations of 40 CFR 122.44(*l*) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. All effluent limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the previous Order. Therefore this Order conforms with the anti-backsliding requirements of the CWA.

XIII. PUBLIC WORKSHOPS

The Regional Board conducted a public workshop on the first draft of the Order on August 3, 2009 at the Loma Linda City Council Chambers.

XIV. PUBLIC HEARING

The Regional Board will hold a public hearing (scheduled to start at 9:00 a,m,) regarding the proposed waste discharge requirements on January 29, 2010 at the City Council Chambers, City of Loma Linda, 25541 Barton Road, Loma Linda, CA. A Notice of Public Hearing was published in the Legal Notices section of The Sun, a local newspaper, on November 13, 2009. Further information regarding the conduct and nature of the public hearing concerning these waste discharge requirements may be obtained by writing or visiting the Santa Ana Regional Board office, 3737 Main Street, Suite 500, Riverside, CA 92501-3348. This and other information are also available at the website at: www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana. A Notice of Public Hearing and Hearing Procedure is also posted on the Regional Board's website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_issues/programs/stormwater/san_bernardino_permit.shtml.

XV. INFORMATION AND COPYING

Persons wishing further information may write to the above address or call Maria Macario at (951) 321-4583 or email at mmacario@waterboards.ca.gov. Copies of the application, proposed waste discharge requirements, and other documents (other than those which the Executive Officer maintains as confidential) are available at the Regional Board office for inspection and copying by appointment scheduled between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding holidays).

XVI. REGISTER OF INTERESTED PERSONS

Any person interested in a particular application or group of applications may leave his/her name, address, and phone number as part of the file for an application. Copies of the final waste discharge requirements will be emailed to all interested parties.

E-mail registration:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/reg8_subscribe.shtml

In addition to the permittees, comments were solicited from the following agencies and/or persons:

Government Agencies

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency – John Kemmerer/Eugene Bromley (W-5-1)
US Army District, Los Angeles, Corps of Engineers - Permits Section
NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service
US Fish and Wildlife Service – Carlsbad
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Services, San Bernardino County National Forest
California Department of Transportation (Cal Trans), District 8, Paul Lambert
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Chino Hills State Park
Inland Valley Development Agency, San Bernardino International Trade Center and Airport
State Water Resources Control Board – David Rice, Office of the Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board – Bruce Fujimoto, Division of Water Quality
State Department of Water Resources - Glendale
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, North Coast Region (1) – Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region (2) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coast Region (3) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region (4) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5S) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5R) – Assistant Executive Officer

California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region (5F) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6SLT) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Lahontan Region (6V) – Assistant Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Colorado River Basin Region (7) - Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (9) - Executive Officer
California Department of Fish and Game - Ontario
California Department of Public Health – San Bernardino
California Department of Parks and Recreation - Perris
South Coast Air Quality Management District - Diamond Bar
Riverside County Flood Control District – Jason Uhley
Orange County Public Works Department - Chris Crompton/Richard Boone

Interested Parties

AEI/CASC – Jeff Endicott
URS/Greiner - Bob Collacott
Building Industry Association –Mark Grey
Latham & Watkins – Paul Singarella/Shirin Zandipour
Best, Best, and Krieger
Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG), Los Angeles
San Bernardino Associated Governments (SANBAG)
Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority - Celeste Cantu
Inland Empire West Resource Conservation District - General Manager

Universities and Colleges (Chancellor)

California State University - California State University San Bernardino
San Bernardino Community College District - Chaffey College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - Crafton Hills College Campus
San Bernardino Community College District - San Bernardino Valley College Campus
University of Redlands
Loma Linda University

School Districts (Superintendent)

Alta Loma Elementary School District
Bear Valley Unified School District
Central Elementary School District
Chaffey Joint Union High School District
Chino Valley Unified School District
Colton Joint Unified School District
Cucamonga Elementary School District
Etiwanda Elementary School District

Fontana Unified School District
Mountain View Elementary School District
Mt. Baldy joint Elementary School District
Ontario-Montclair Elementary School District
Rialto Unified School District
Rim of the World Unified School District
Redlands Unified School District
San Bernardino City Unified School District
Upland Unified School District
Yucaipa Joint Unified School District

Hospitals (Administrator)

Bear Valley Community Hospital
Chino Community Hospital
Doctors Hospital
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
Loma Linda Community Hospital
Loma Linda University Medical Center
Mountains Community Hospital
Ontario Community Hospital
Patton State Hospital
Redlands Community Hospital
St. Bernardine Medical Center
San Antonio Community Hospital
San Bernardino Community Hospital
San Bernardino County Hospital

Environmental Organizations

Lawyers for Clean Water – Daniel Cooper
Orange County Coastkeeper – Garry Brown
Inland Empire Waterkeeper - Autumn DeWoody
Defend the Bay – Bob Caustin
Sierra Club, San Gorgonio Chapter
Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) – David Beckman/Bart Lounsbury
Cousteau Society
Audubon Sea & Sage Chapter

Newspapers

Press Enterprise
Inland Valley Daily Bulletin
Big Bear Grizzly
Chino-Chino Hills Champion Newspapers
Fontana Herald News
Highland Community News
Redlands Daily Facts
San Bernardino Sun
Los Angeles Times

Orange County Register

Railroads

AT&SF Railway Company
Union Pacific Railroad Company
BNSF Railway Company

Water Districts (General Manager)

Big Bear Municipal Water District
Inland Empire Utilities Agency
Cucamonga Valley Water District
East Valley Water District
Monte Vista Water District
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
West San Bernardino County Water District
Yucaipa Valley Water District Orange County Water District
Metropolitan Water District
Western Municipal Water District
Orange County Water District

Attachment 7: Notice of Intent Municipal Construction Activity

ATTACHMENT 7

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF INTENT

TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

MARK ONLY ONE ITEM 1. ☐ New Construction / Reconstruction 2. ☐ Change of Information for WDID# _____

I. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) - Fax ( ) - Email :

II. CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name	Contact Person		
Local Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) - Fax ( ) - Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Project Title	Site Address		
City	State	Zip	Contact Person Phone ( ) -
B. Construction commencement date: (Month / Day / Year)	C. Projected construction completion date: (Month / Day / Year)		

D. Type of Work: ☐ Utility ☐ Flood Control ☐ Transportation ☐ Other (Specify)

Description of Work: _____

E. Total size of project/construction site: ____Acres

Total size of area to be disturbed: ____Acres.

IV. RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

A. Does the storm water runoff from the construction site discharge to (Check all that apply):

1. ☐ Indirectly to waters of the U.S.
2. ☐ Storm drain system - Enter owner's name:_____
3. ☐ Directly to waters of U.S. (e.g. , river, lake, creek, stream, or to a pipe/channel that flows without inflow from other sources between site and water body etc.)

V. IMPLEMENTATION OF NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) (mark one)

☐ A SWPPP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review

☐ A SWPPP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___

B. Date WQMP approved by local agency: ___/___/___ ☐ Not Applicable.

C. MONITORING PROGRAM (MP) (mark one)

☐ A MP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review

☐ A MP will be prepared and ready for review by (date): ___/___/___

VI. CERTIFICATIONS

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the Provisions of Section No. XIV of Order No. R8-2010-0036, including the development and implementation of a WQMP, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a Monitoring Program (MP), will be complied with."

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 8: Notice of Termination Municipal Construction Activity

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD – SANTA ANA REGION

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

OF COVERAGE UNDER THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY MUNICIPAL STORMWATER PERMIT
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

ORDER No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS618036)

I. WDID No. _____

II. OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:

III. SITE INFORMATION

A. Original Project Title	Site Address		
City/Unincorporated Area	State CA	Zip	Site Contact Person
B. Contractor Name	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:		Title
Local Mailing Address	City	State	Zip
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner	Phone ( ) – Fax ( ) – Email:		

IV. BASIS OF TERMINATION

__ 1. The construction project is completed and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.
- ☐ A post-construction storm water operation and management plan is in place (Attach a description of the post construction BMPs, the location (Latitude /Longitude), and a map of the locations of the PCBMPs).
- ☐ Field Verification Inspection (include a copy of the report) performed on ___/___/___ by Name_____

__ 2. Construction activities have been suspended; either temporarily ____ or indefinitely ___ and the following conditions have been met.

- ☐ All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- ☐ Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- ☐ An effective combination of erosion and sediment control is in place for all denuded areas and other areas of potential erosion.
- ☐ The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.

Date of suspension ____ / ____ / ____ Expected start up date ____ / ____ / ____

IV. CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified site that are authorized by NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002 have been eliminated or that I am no longer the owner of the site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the General Permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an owner of liability for any violation of the General Permit or the Clean Water Act.

Printed Name: _____ **Title:** _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Attachment 9: Notice of Intent for Municipal De-Minimus Discharges

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SANTA ANA REGION
NOTICE OF INTENT
TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE

☐ **Riverside County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO. R8-2010-0033
NPDES NO. CAS 618033

☐ **San Bernardino County MS4 Permit**
ORDER NO.R8-2010-0036
NPDES NO. CAS618036

GENERAL WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR DISCHARGE TO SURFACE WATERS THAT POSE INSIGNIFICANT (DE MINIMUS) THREAT TO WATER QUALITY

I. PERMITTEE (*Person/Agency Responsible for the Discharge*)
Agency/Company
Name:_____
Address/*Street* _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

II. FACILITY
Name:_____
Address/Street _____
City _____State _____ZIP_____Contact Person:_____
Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

a. Projected Flow Rate (gpd):_____,
b. Receiving Water (identify):_____

III. INDICATE EXISTING PERMIT NUMBER: (*if applicable*)
a. Individual Permit Order No. _____ NPDES No. _____
b. General Permit Order No. R8-2010-003-_____
c. Others (specify) _____

IV. CERTIFICATION:

I certify under penalty of law that I am an authorized representative of the permittee and that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this application and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those persons immediately responsible for obtaining the information contained in the application, I believe the information is true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the permittee will comply with the terms and conditions stipulated in Orders No. R8-2009-0003 and (R8-2010-0033 or R8-2010-0036, as applicable) including the monitoring and reporting program issued by the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

Name:_____Title:_____
(type or print)

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Email: _____

Remarks: If changes to facility ownership and/or treatment processes were made after the issuance of the existing permit, please provide a description of such changes on another sheet and submit it with this Notice of Intent.

V. OTHER REQUIRED INFORMATION - FOR NEW DISCHARGERS AND FOR NEW DISCHARGES AND LOCATIONS NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED BY EXISTING DISCHARGERS.

Please provide a COMPLETE characterization of your discharge. A complete characterization includes, but is not limited to:

a. A list of constituents and the discharge concentration of each constituent;

b. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates at unit of gallons per day(gpd); the frequency and duration of the discharge and the date(s) when discharge will start;

c. The proposed discharge location(s) as latitude and longitude for each discharge point;

d. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);

e. The affected receiving water; the receiving water(s) shall be
   1) receiving storm drain/creek, and/or
   2) the ultimate receiving water, such as Santa Ana River, San Jacinto River, Lake Elsinore, Prado Park Lake, etc.;

f. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

g. A list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations that have, or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of less than 100,000 gallons per day and within 500 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of greater than 100,000 gallons per day.

h. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

VI. OTHER

Attach additional sheets to explain any responses which need clarification. List attachments with titles and dates below:

You will be notified by a representative of the RWQCB within 30 days of receipt of your application. The notice will state if your application is complete or if there is additional information you must submit to complete your application, pursuant to Division 7, Section 13260 of the California Water Code.

EXHIBIT 4

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

TENTATIVE INVESTIGATIVE ORDER NO. R9-2016-0205

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Legal and Regulatory Authority.** This Order conforms to and implements policies and requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (division 7 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 13000) including (1) sections 13267 and 13383; (2) applicable state and federal regulations; (3) all applicable provisions of statewide Water Quality Control Plans adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the *Water Quality Control Plans for the San Diego Basin* (Basin Plan) adopted by the San Diego Water Board including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State Water Board policies and regulations, including Resolution No. 68-16 (Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

2. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the *Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California* (Ocean Plan) and the *Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date (i.e. by June 2, 2017), for each MS4 that has been issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit by the San Diego Water Board with regulatory authority over priority land uses in the San Diego Region, the San Diego Water Board is required to modify, re-issue, or adopt an applicable MS4 permit, or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 to implement the Trash Amendments.

TENTATIVE

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest[1]
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Ranch Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District
- County of Riverside
  - City of Menifee[2]
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Standards.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] On February 10, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Lake Forest must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

[2] On October 26, 2015, the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board entered into an agreement, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, regarding MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee geographically located in the San Diego Region. According to the agreement, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area. The requirements of the Trash Amendments will be incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit during reissuance which may require an update to the Water Quality Improvement Plan.

SB 009861

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of the ISWEBE Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of the ISWEBE Plan:

"The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments are required to be implemented through the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into NPDES MS4 permits. The NPDES MS4 permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation

SB 009862

that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

Within three (3) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of an order issued by the San Diego Water Board pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the first implementing permit, or the receipt of the order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources

TENTATIVE

of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

   - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

   - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

   - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

   - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

   - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

   c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*. The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land

TENTATIVE

uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses defined above. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the San Diego Water Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

The San Diego Water Board has evaluated the San Diego River Park Foundation's 2013, 2014, and 2015 State of the River reports, and information received in regard to Item 5 on the May 14, 2014 Board meeting agenda pertaining to trash generated by transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed and related water quality issues. Based on this information the San Diego Water Board has determined that transient encampments in the San Diego River watershed are generating substantial trash in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance in the San Diego River. This Order requires MS4 permittees in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area to develop plans to address trash runoff from the relevant areas of land affected by transient encampments through Track 1 or Track 2 controls as stipulated in the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d).

10. Compliance Time Schedule. The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the implementing permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. Monitoring and Reporting. The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to monitor progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee.

12. Regional MS4 Permit. On May 8, 2013, the San Diego Water Board adopted Order No. R9-2013-0001, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region (Regional MS4 Permit). The Regional MS4 Permit initially only incorporated the owners and operators of Phase I MS4s in San Diego County (San Diego County MS4 permittees). The Regional MS4 Permit was subsequently amended in 2015 to incorporate the owners and operators of the Phase I MS4s in south Orange County (Orange County MS4 permittees) and in southwest Riverside County (Riverside

TENTATIVE

County Copermittees). The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit after it expires (June 27, 2018). The renewed Regional MS4 Permit will be the first implementing permit of the Trash Amendments for the MS4 permittees.

13. **Water Quality Improvement Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:

1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans. The implementation measures, interim milestones, and

compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into the Water Quality Improvement Plans to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13267, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Water Quality Improvement Plans after renewal of the Regional MS4 Permit.

14. **Basis for Requiring Technical and Monitoring Reports.** Water Code section 13267 provides that the San Diego Water Board may require dischargers, past dischargers, or suspected dischargers to furnish those technical or monitoring reports as the San Diego Water Board may specify, provided that the burden, including costs, of these reports, must bear a reasonable relationship to the need for the reports and the benefits to be obtained from the reports. The technical and monitoring reports required under this Investigative Order are needed to provide information to the San Diego Water Board regarding (a) the measures each MS4 permittee is electing to implement (i.e. Track 1 or Track 2) within its jurisdiction to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (b) the plan that will be implemented by each MS4 permittee to comply with the trash discharge prohibition, (c) the interim milestones that each MS4 permittee will achieve within its jurisdiction, (d) the schedules to achieving the interim milestones, and full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, and (e) the monitoring and reporting that will be implemented to demonstrate progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition.

15. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Adoption of this Order is for the protection of the environment and is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.) in accordance with section 15308, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR). This action is also exempt from the provisions of CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the activity in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13267, that the MS4 Permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order**

[INSERT DATE], an implementation plan for each Watershed Management Area described in Table 1 in Finding 13 above that describes:

a. The combination of controls[3] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

d. How the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

e. Requests by MS4 permittees, if any, for authorization to substitute a Priority Land Use described in Finding 9 above with an Equivalent Alternate Land Use that generates rates of trash equivalent to, or greater than, the Priority Land Use being substituted. The MS4 permittees must provide data or information which establishes that trash generation rates from the Alternate Land Use(s) are greater than the Priority Land Use(s) being substituted;

f. A compliance time schedule based on the shortest practicable time to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year) and a final compliance date. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee subject to this Order must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

4. **Transient Encampments in the San Diego River.** MS4 permittees discharging to the San Diego River watershed (Cities of San Diego, Santee, El Cajon, La Mesa, and County of San Diego), must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order [INSERT DATE]**, a description of how trash generated from transient encampments in the San Diego River Watershed Management Area will be addressed.

[3] Controls include, but are not limited to, treatment controls and institutional controls, as defined in the Appendix D to the California Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.

SB 009869

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.6.a.(1), B.6.a.(ii), or B.6.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

   (b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

   (c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

   b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

TENTATIVE

Executive Officer
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Diego Region
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

   For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
   http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Date

TENTATIVE

EXHIBIT 5

Final Staff Report

Including the Substitute Environmental Documentation

Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

State of California
Edmund G. Brown Jr., Governor

California Environmental Protection Agency
Matthew Rodriquez, Secretary

State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916)341-5250
Homepage: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Felicia Marcus, Chairman
Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair
Tam M. Doduc, Member
Steven Moore, Member
Dorene D'Adamo, Member

Tom Howard, Executive Director

Jonathan Bishop, Chief Deputy Director
Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Cover Art by:
Yoonhye Kim, 7th Grade, 2012
California Coastal Art & Poetry Contest
California Coastal Commission
www.coast4u.org

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report 2
1.2 Regulatory Framework 3
1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits 4
1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash 5
1.5 Trash in the Environment 6
1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters 7
1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs 9
2 Project Description 10
2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective 10
2.2 Water Quality Objective 11
2.3 Prohibition of Discharge 12
2.4 Plan of Implementation 12
2.5 Time Schedule 18
2.6 Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance 19
2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements 20
2.8 Full Capture System Certification 21
2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 21
2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project 21
2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits 22
2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments 22
2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements 22
2.14 Public Process 23
2.15 Project Contact 26
3 Environmental Setting 27
3.1 Trash in California 27
3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board 28
3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California 34
3.4 North Coast Region 35
3.5 San Francisco Region 38
3.6 Central Coast Region 42
3.7 Los Angeles Region 45
3.8 Central Valley Region 48

3.9 Lahontan Region 55
3.10 Colorado River Basin Region 60
3.11 Santa Ana Region 63
3.12 San Diego Region 67
4 Analysis of Issues and Considerations 70
4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define “trash”? 70
4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered? 71
4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to? 73
4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including ..... preproduction plastic, be? 75
4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed? 76
4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)? 78
4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)? 82
4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules? 83
4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls? …….. 85
4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts? 86
5 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance 89
5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems 89
5.2 Institutional Controls 95
5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls 100
5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects 103
6 Environmental Effects of Trash Amendments 105
6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Air Quality 108
6.3 Biological Resources 121
6.4 Cultural Resources 1299
6.5 Geology/Soils 131
6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1355
6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials 13939
6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality 14343
6.9 Land Use/Planning 1466

6.10 Noise and Vibration....148
6.11 Public Services....15959
6.12 Transportation/Traffic....1622
6.13 Utilities/Service Systems....1655
6.14 Other Dischargers....1688
6.15 Time Extension....16969
6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects....16969
6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)....1700
7 Other Environmental Considerations....1722
7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts....1722
7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis....1744
8 Alternatives Analysis....17979
8.1 No Project Alternative....17979
8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative....179
8.3 Full Capture System Alternative....17979
8.4 Institutional Control Alternative....1800
8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative....1800
8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative....1811
9 Water Code Sections 13241 and 13242 and Antidegradation....1833
9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water....1833
9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration....1833
9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality....1833
9.4 Economic Considerations....184
9.5 The Need for Developing Housing....1844
9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water....1844
9.7 Water Code Section 13242....1844
9.8 Antidegradation....1855
10 Scientific Peer Review....1866
11 References....1877

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Trash Background

Appendix B: Environmental Checklist

Appendix C: Economic Considerations For The Final Amendment To The Water Quality Control Plan~~s~~ For The Ocean Waters Of California To Control Trash And Part 1 Trash Provisions Of The Water Quality Control Plan For Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California

Appendix D: Final Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash

Appendix E: Final Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

Appendix F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft Substitute Environmental Documentation and Draft Trash Amendments

Table of Figures

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places....31
Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards....32
Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 37
Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....38
Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin. 40
Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage....41
Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin. 43
Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage....44
Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin....46
Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage. 47
Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin. 49
Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage. 50
Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin....51
Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage. 52
Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin. 53
Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage. 54
Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 56
Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage....57
Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin. 58
Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage. 59
Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin. 62
Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage. 63
Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin....65
Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage. 66
Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin....68
Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage. 69
Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses. A-1
Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon. A-4
Figure 29. Trash Entanglement. A-7
Figure 30. Entangled Propeller....A-10
Figure 31. Don’t Trash California....A-11

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements A-12
Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State..... A-13

Table of Tables

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits. 11
Table 2. Public Advisory Group. 24
Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings. 25
Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board. 33
Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type. 33
Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board. 34
Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program. 35
Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards. 112
Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example. 117
Table 10. Common Sound Levels. 1500
Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.....1555
Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures. 1577
Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses..... A-2
Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses. A-8
Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives..... A-19
Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs. A-24

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plan
BASMAA	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environment Quality Act
CGP	Construction General Permit
Colorado River Basin Water Board	Colorado River Basin Regional Water Resource Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
LID	Low-Impact Development Controls
Los Angeles Water Board	Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board
IGP	Industrial Storm Water General Permit
ISWEBE Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
MFAC	Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection
MRP	San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
North Coast Water Board	North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California
Porter-Cologne	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Water Board	San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
SB	Senate Bill
SED	Substitute Environmental Documentation
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDLs	Total Maximum Daily Loads
Trash Amendments	Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Wat. Code	California Water Code
Water Boards	State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements

1 INTRODUCTION

Trash is junk or rubbish generated by human activity that frequently ends up in waterways. Trash is items such as cigarette butts, paper, fast food containers, plastic grocery bags, cans and bottles, used diapers, construction site debris, industrial preproduction plastic pellets, old tires, and appliances. Trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean as rainstorms wash it into gutters and storm drains, and then into creeks and rivers. The presence of trash in waterways adversely affects beneficial uses, including but not limited to threats to aquatic life, wildlife, and public health.

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, the Water Boards) are controlling trash primarily through Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and permits. The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) is following this lead with trash components to their Municipal Regional Storm Water National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. These approaches are not entirely consistent, and there are still ongoing trash problems across the state waterways. There is a strong need for a statewide consistency within the Water Boards regarding trash control.

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This Staff Report shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[1] The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

This Final Staff Report analyzes the need for the final Trash Amendments and alternative options to the Trash Amendments considered by the State Water Board. This document also serves as the State Water Board's Substitute Environmental Documentation (SED) required to meet the requirements of the California

[1] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

SB 009881

Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)[2], pursuant to Public Resources Code sections 21080.5, 21159 and CEQA Guidelines sections 15250 – 15253; and the State Water Board's Regulations for Implementation of the Environmental Quality Act of 1970, 23 California Code of Regulations (CCR) sections 3720 – 3781.

1.1 Purpose of the Staff Report

The purpose of this Final Staff Report is to present the State Water Board's analysis of the need for and the effects of the final Trash Amendments and meet the State Water Board's requirement to comply with CEQA.

CEQA authorizes the Secretary for Natural Resources to certify that state regulatory programs meeting certain environmental standards are exempt from many of the procedural requirements of CEQA (CCR, Title 14, § 15251(g)). The Secretary for Natural Resources has certified the State Water Board regulations for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California (23 CCR § 3775 – 3781). Therefore, this Final Staff Report includes the documentation (i.e., draft SED) required for compliance with CEQA, and a separate CEQA document will not be prepared.

According to the State Water Board regulations for the implementation of CEQA (23 CCR § 3777), the SED shall consist of a written report prepared for the Board containing an environmental analysis of the project; a completed environmental checklist (where the issues identified in the checklist must be evaluated in the checklist or elsewhere in the SED); and other documentation as the board may include. The SED is required to include, at a minimum, the following information:

1) A brief description of the proposed project;
2) An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
3) An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
4) An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The environmental analysis shall include, at a minimum, all of the following:
    a) An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

[2] CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Resource Control Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).

SB 009882

b) An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
c) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and,
d) An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

In the preparation of this Final Staff Report, the State Water Board utilizes numerical ranges or averages to assess the potential environmental impacts over a broad range of geographic areas within the state covering all nine regional water board jurisdictions. Per the direction of CEQA and the State Water Board regulations, however, the analysis contained in this Final Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture and the environmental analysis does not attempt to provide a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (which CEQA may otherwise require of those agencies who are responsible for complying with the plan or policy when they determine the manner in which they comply). The analysis does take into account a reasonable range of environmental, economic, and technical factors, population and geographic areas, and specific sites. (Pub Res Code § 21159; 14 CCR § 15144, 15145; 23 CCR § 3777(c)). Responses to comments and consequent revisions to the information in the Draft Staff Report will be subsequently presented in a Final Staff Report for consideration by the State Water Board. After the State Water Board has certified the document as adequate, the title of the document becomes the Final Staff Report.

1.2 Regulatory Framework

In 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne) (California Water Code (Wat. Code § 13000 et seq.) was adopted as the principal law governing water quality in California. Porter-Cologne institutes a comprehensive program to protect the quality and "beneficial uses" (or "designated uses" under federal parlance) of the state's water bodies. Beneficial uses include, but are not limited to, "domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves" (Wat. Code § 13050, subd. (f)). Regulatory protection of beneficial uses is carried out, in part, through water quality objectives established in each regional water quality control plan (basin plan) (Wat. Code § 13241). Under Porter-Cologne, the regional water quality control boards (regional water boards) adopt basin plans in which they designate the beneficial uses of the waters of the region and establish water quality objectives to protect those beneficial uses. Basin plans are required to include a plan of implementation to ensure that waters achieve the water quality objectives.

As proposed, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state, including: ocean waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, and inland surface waters. "Waters of the state" are defined under Porter-Cologne as any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state (Wat. Code § 13050(e)). Under California state law, territorial boundaries extend three nautical miles

SB 009883

beyond the outermost islands, reefs, and rocks and include all waters between the islands and the coast (Cal. Gov. Code § 170).

In 1972, Congress enacted the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) with the goal to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S. Code § 1251(a)). The CWA directs states, with oversight by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), to adopt water quality standards to protect the public health and welfare, enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. Ultimately, states must provide comprehensive protection of their waters through the application of water quality standards. State standards must include: (1) designated uses for all water bodies within their jurisdictions, and (2) water quality criteria (referred to as objectives under California law) sufficient to protect the most sensitive of the uses. The CWA established the NPDES Permit Program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States (33 U.S. Code § 1342). In California, the Water Boards issue and administer NPDES permits under a program approved by the U.S. EPA (Wat. Code § 13377), and in conjunction with the requirements of Porter-Cologne.

NPDES permits are required to contain effluent limitations reflecting pollution reduction achievable through technological means, as well as more stringent limitations necessary to ensure that receiving waters meet state water quality standards (33 U.S. Code § 1311(b)(1)(A)-(C)). Section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B) of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality criteria for all priority pollutants established in section 307(a). As part of its efforts to comply with section 303, subdivision (c)(2)(B), the State Water Board adopted two statewide plans in accordance with Water Code section 13170: the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) in 1972 and the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Plan in 2008. These statewide plans supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

1.3 Effect on Existing Basin Plans, Trash-Related TMDLs and Permits

Antidegradation

Any relaxation of water quality standards that may occur as a result of the final Trash Amendments must comply with federal and state antidegradation policies, which require the protection of all existing beneficial uses (40 CFR § 131.12, State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16). If the initial water quality exceeds that which is necessary to protect every beneficial use, the water quality can be lowered, as long as certain criteria are met. Dischargers are not allowed to degrade water bodies to levels below that which is necessary to protect existing beneficial uses. The antidegradation analysis for the final Trash Amendments is found in Section 9.

Basin Plans

Following adoption by the State Water Board, the final Trash Amendments would supersede basin plans to the extent that any conflict exists (Wat. Code § 13170).

SB 009884

TMDLs

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters with the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. As the fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments, the final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters. While the final Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, the final Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Permits

The final Trash Amendments would require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Phase I permittees, MS4 Phase II permittees, and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) permittees, as well as Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) permittees, to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments within those permits. Until such permits are amended, the final Trash Amendments would not apply to dischargers covered under those permits.

A Water Board could, however, adopt storm water NPDES permits with stricter trash-discharge provisions, such as broadening the scope of regulated land uses.

1.4 Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California that can be affected by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash on beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health.

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion of or entanglement by trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and

SB 009885

entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13, Appendix A.

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance in recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use is presented in Table 14, Appendix A.

1.5 Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters.

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to reach state waters are:

1) Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2) Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3) Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4) Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5) Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of

SB 009886

Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a; 2012b).

Additional details about the composition of trash, the transport of transport of trash in the environmental, and trash assessment studies can be found in Appendix A.

1.6 Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections and in greater detail in Appendix A.

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Numerous statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events (Clean Water Action 2011b). In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass single-use plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including Assembly Bill (AB) 1998 in 2010 and Senate Bill (SB) 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla) (2014 Stat. Ch. 850) (adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan. These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant.

SB 009887

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Existing NPDES permits, such as Phase I, Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs (Gordon and Zamist 2003). These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such impairments.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. Although listings occur in four regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order No. R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of "rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas." The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but uses

SB 009888

narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan to attain the 40 percent (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within California, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively proposed targeted reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of the "worst offenders" of trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

1.7 Current Trash Cleanup Costs

A report, commissioned by U.S. EPA Region 9, estimated that West Coast communities (California, Oregon, and Washington) are spending approximately $13 per resident per year to combat and clean up trash that would otherwise end up as marine debris. The report conservatively suggested that West Coast coastal communities are spending more than $520 million to combat trash and marine debris. Cost information was sought for six different trash management activities: beach and waterway cleanup, street sweeping, installation of storm water capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public anti-trash campaigns. Data was collected from 90 different communities ranging in size from 200 to over four million residents (Stickel et al. 2012). A follow-up study conducted by the Natural Resources Defense Council and Kier Associates focused on the cost of current trash abatement activities for 95 California communities. The study found that California communities annually spend approximately $428 million ($10.5 per resident) to reduce trash and prevent trash from entering state waters. The study found that the average annual reported per capita cost ranged from $8.94 for large communities to $18.33 for small communities (fewer than 15,000 people) with the largest of communities (over 250,000 people) averaging $11.24 (Stickel et al. 2013).

SB 009889

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Water Board's regulations for implementation of CEQA require the SED to include a brief description of the project (23 CCR 3777(b)(1)). The following section: (1) describes the final Trash Amendments; (2) provides an overview of the objectives of the Plan; and (3) contains non-exclusive lists of: (a) the agencies that are expected to use this SED in their decision making and permits, (b) other approvals required to implement the project, and (c) related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies.

The complete texts of the final Trash Amendments are included in this Final Staff Report as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

2.1 Trash Amendments' Description and Project Objective[3]

The State Water Board proposes to adopt the Trash Amendments into both the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. The provisions proposed in the Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 1 outlines the proposed dual alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers.

[3] The State CEQA Guidelines state that a project description should include "a statement of the objectives sought by the proposed project..[And] should include the underlying purpose of the project" (14 CCR 15124(b)).

SB 009890

Table 1. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits.

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

2.2 Water Quality Objective

To provide consistency statewide with a water quality objective, the final Trash Amendments would establish the following narrative water quality objectives for the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan.

The narrative water quality objective for the Ocean Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

The narrative water quality objective for the ISWEBE Plan would be: Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

SB 009891

2.3 Prohibition of Discharge

The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers with NPDES permits would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. The final Trash Amendments clarify that dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the Draft Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge specifically applies to the discharge to surface waters of the state of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products, or the deposition of preproduction plastic where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State. To ensure that the Trash Amendments do not interfere with existing permits requirements, the proposed Final Trash Amendments have been clarified to state that for dischargers subject to NPDES permits for discharges associated with industrial activity (e.g., IGP), those permittees would continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.

2.4 Plan of Implementation

2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

Municipalities are a source of trash generation, especially in areas with urban land uses and large population densities. MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permits, which regulate discharges of storm water from MS4 systems throughout the state, have existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls such as street sweeping and educational programs. Even with these existing provisions,

SB 009892

municipalities, however, continue to be significant dischargers of trash to waters of the state.

Under the final Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or "Tracks". The Track requirements would be inserted into NPDES permits. Both Tracks have permittees focus their trash control efforts on priority land uses (i.e., those land uses that studies have shown generate significant sources of trash) (City of Los Angeles 2002, County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b, City and County of San Francisco 2007, Moore et al. 2011, City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012, EOA, Inc. 2012a). The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations[4]. In addition, the final Trash Amendments provide that an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to the land uses listed above) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed This alternative option would help MS4s and their permitting authorities focus on controlling trash in each MS4's highest trash generating areas. The intent of this prioritization of land uses is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash.

Under Track 1, a permittee would install, operate and maintain full capture systems[5] for storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses in their respective jurisdictions. Under Track 2, a permittee would develop and implement a plan that uses any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls (LID)), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects[6] to achieve the same performance results as Track 1 would achieve, referred to as, and defined as "full

---

[4] The final Trash Amendments specifically define each of these five regulated land uses for purposes of implementation of the water quality objective and the prohibition of discharge; so, these definitions may differ substantially from an MS4's own local definition of those land uses in its ordinances, general plan, etc.

[5] Full capture systems for storm drains are defined in the final Trash Amendments as treatment controls (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain. Examples of full capture systems are described in greater detail in Section 5.2 of this document.

[6] Multi-benefit projects are treatment control projects that achieve any of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of Division 6 of the Water Code (the Watershed, Clean Beaches, and Water Quality Act). These projects could be designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, to develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water management, and/or reduce storm water runoff volume while removing the transport of trash. Multi-benefit projects can be implemented between contiguous permittees within a watershed for increased effectiveness and cost-sharing to reduce trash and improve storm water.

SB 009893

capture system equivalency".[7] Due to particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation within a municipality, the combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and institutional controls used to comply with the prohibition of discharge will vary by permittee. However, it is the State Water Board's expectation that full capture systems should be preferentially selected by a permittee in executing the implementation plan to control the discharge of trash and achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency so long as such installation is not cost prohibitive.

MS4 storm water permittees that opt to comply under Track 2 would have to submit implementation plans to their permitting authority, which is the Water Board that issues the permit. The implementation plans must: (a) describe the combination of controls selected by each MS4, and the rationale for the selection, (b) describe how the combination of selected controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (c) how the full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plans are subject to the approval by the permitting authority. The intention for the implementation plans is to assist in long term plan efforts and provide specifics on the trash controls effort to be incorporated into the implementing permit.

Non-Traditional Small MS4s or Other Land Uses or Areas within an MS4

The final Trash Amendments allow for the Water Boards to determine that at the local or regional level, areas outside of the scope of the priority land uses within an MS4 may generate substantial amounts of trash. Possible areas may include locations such parks, stadia, schools, campuses, and roads leading to landfills. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4s[8] maybe outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. The proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to more accurately reflect this intent.

California Department of Transportation

Caltrans designs and operates California's state highway system. Caltrans' operation of this linear transportation system requires that it have its own MS4 permit distinct from the MS4 permits for Phase I and Phase II municipalities with regulatory authority over land uses. For example, the locations of high trash generating areas within Caltrans' jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses within municipalities' jurisdictions. Based on information from Caltrans' trash studies (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), coordination with Caltrans, Adopt-A-Highway program, and Keep California Beautiful program (Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants 2009), the final Trash Amendments focus Caltrans' compliance efforts on the significant trash generating areas within the state's linear transportation system. Significant trash generating areas may include

[7] See section 2.4.1 for Full Capture System Equivalency discussion.

[8] Federal and State operated facilities that can include universities, prisons, hospitals, and military bases (e.g., State Army National Guard barracks, parks and office building complexes).

SB 009894

areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; and (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses. Additionally, the final Trash Amendments give Caltrans the opportunity to identify other significant trash generating areas (i.e., mainline highway segments) by conducting pilot studies and/or surveys.

To comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash, Caltrans must comply with requirements in all significant trash generating areas, similar to Track 2 for MS4 Phase I and II permittees, by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls. Caltrans must demonstrate that such combination of controls achieves full capture system equivalency. Furthermore, in areas where Caltrans' operations overlap with the jurisdiction of an MS4 Phase I or II permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the final Trash Amendments direct the applicable parties to coordinate efforts to install, operate, and maintain treatment and institutional controls.

Similar to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees, the final Trash Amendments require Caltrans to submit an implementation plan that: (a) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas, (b) the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, and (c) how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency.

Industrial and Construction Permittees

Under the final Trash Amendments, dischargers with industrial or construction NPDES permits (e.g., IGP or CGP) would be required to eliminate trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This outright prohibition includes discharges associated with the site or facility, as well as any additional space such as a parking lot. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, demonstrates to the Water Board that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition, then the permittee, through the discretion of the Water Board, may require the discharger to comply with one of two options. Under the first option, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site. As a second option, the permittee could develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture devices and green infrastructure and low impact development controls), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve full capture system equivalency. As specified in Section 2.3, IGP permittees would continue to comply with the preproduction plastic provisions as specified by the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ).

Full Capture System Equivalency

The following entities must establish full capture system equivalency: (1) MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that elect Track 2, (2) Caltrans, and (3) IGP permittees that elect implementation provisions similar to Track 2. The final Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as:

SB 009895

> [T]he trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority.

During the public participation process for the Trash Amendments, many commenters requested clarification as to how Track 1 equivalency could be determined. While the permittee is responsible for determining the trash load reduction target, the proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approaches that a permittee could use to determine full capture system equivalency: a trash capture rate approach and a reference approach. Other approaches may be more appropriate for any individual permittee's situation. The two methods identified in the amendment include:

1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

As an example, an MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee could determine trash capture rates for representative types of priority land uses where full capture devices had already been installed (e.g. for high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and transportation station land uses). The trash capture rate should be

SB 009896

expressed as an amount of trash captured per time per area (e.g., pounds of trash per day per acre). The permittee could determine these trash capture rates by directly measuring the amount of trash collected by full capture systems over a defined period of time, such as 6 months, in each of the representative priority land use types. The representative land use types could be either the entire land use or a subset of a land use. The permittee could also utilize trash capture rates for similar land uses in other jurisdictions that have conducted trash capture rate studies, such as through a trash or debris TMDL.

Once the permittee has determined representative trash capture rates, those representative trash capture rates are applied to all similar priority land uses, where for instance the trash capture rate for high density residential is multiplied by the total area of all high density residential land uses in the permittee's jurisdiction. The full capture system equivalency would be determined by summing the trash capture loads for all priority land uses. The trash reduction target should be expressed as the amount of trash captured per time, e.g., pounds of trash per day or tons of trash per year.

The Trash Capture Rate Approach is focused on quantifying the amount of trash capture in particular land uses or location. Alternatively, the Reference Approach is focused on the condition of the receiving water by assessing and comparing the trash conditions of a reference receiving water with the receiving water from the permittee's jurisdiction. The permittee determines the amount of trash in a reference receiving water within a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land (e.g., priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or facilities or sites). This means the reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. The Reference Approach would be best executed using a reference receiving water that has a fully or nearly full implemented trash or debris TMDL.

Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established after the permittee elects Track 2 or implementation provisions similar to Track 2 prior to implementation of trash controls. The details of how the selected controls are designed to achieve full capture system equivalency and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated are to be included in the permittee's implementation plan. The implementation plan is subject to the approval of the permitting authority. Therefore, the permitting authority has the discretion to require changes to the quantification of full capture system equivalency. As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus the prohibition of discharge.

2.4.2 Nonpoint Source Dischargers

Under the final Trash Amendments, nonpoint source dischargers subject to WDRs or waivers of WDRs, and not covered under an NPDES permit, required, at the discretion of the Water Board, to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate substantial amounts of trash (e.g., high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, or

SB 009897

beach recreation areas). Trash control requirements for such nonpoint dischargers would be discharger specific, varying from treatment controls to institutional controls.

2.5 Time Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and plan for implementing the prohibition of discharge would be demonstrated by permittees in accordance with a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The time schedule would be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses complying under Track 1 or Track 2 would have ten years from the effective date of the implementing permit to demonstrate full compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, as the case may be.

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4 it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation.

Several of the time schedule provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments do not apply to MS4 permittees subject to the San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. As a result, those MS4 permittees need not elect whether they will proceed with Track 1 or Track 2. Additionally, many of those MS4 permittees have already submitted a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan that may be equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. In order to reduce duplicative efforts, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit, because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2." "In order to reduce duplicative effort, the Trash Amendments' requirement that MS4 permittees submit implementation plans does not apply to a San Francisco Bay MRP or an East Contra Costa permittee if the San Francisco Bay Water Board or the Central Valley Water Board determines that the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan and Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan for that permittee are equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. Additionally, the pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than the ten-year compliance schedule specified for Track 2.

For Non-Traditional Small MS4s permittees or other land uses or areas within an MS4 that determined by the Water Boards to generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls, the Water Boards has the discretion to determine the time schedule for compliance with a maximum allotment of ten years from the determination. The determined time schedules for these areas should be relative to the size of the area and type of trash controls.

SB 009898

Caltrans, too, would have ten years from the effective date of its implementing permit to demonstrate compliance. For MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses and Caltrans, in no case would their final compliance date be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board can set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set, for example, as a percent reduction or percent installation per year.

Industrial and construction permittees would need to demonstrate full compliance within the deadlines specified in their respective implementing permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits (whether such permits are modified, re-issued or newly adopted).

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge would require planning efforts on the part of MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees. To assist in effective planning, within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments the applicable Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order to its MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees requesting notification within three months of each permittees' elected compliance track (i.e., either Track 1 or Track 2). If a permittee elects to comply under Track 2, then such a permittee needs to submit an implementation plan to the applicable Water Board within 18 months of receiving the 13267 or 13383 order.

To assist Caltrans with its planning efforts, the State Water Board would issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan.

~~2.6~~ Time Extension for Achieving Full Compliance

The proposed draft Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach.

However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Essentially, enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions.

SB 009899

2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Under the final Trash Amendments, the Water Boards would require monitoring and reporting requirements (with monitoring objectives) in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits to ensure adequate trash control. The requirements in the final Trash Amendments represent the minimum requirements to be included in such permits.

The proposed monitoring requirements vary among NPDES storm water permits and tailored to the type of compliance option and permittee. For example, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 (by installing, maintaining, and operating a network of full capture systems in the priority land uses) would not have minimum monitoring requirements. Instead, permittees would need to provide an annual report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems. The annual report would include a Geographic Information System (GIS) based map depicting the locations of each installed full capture system and the drainage area that serves each full capture system. The reporting requirements could be included into annual reports requested by the Water Board.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 2, on the other hand, do have minimum monitoring requirements. They would develop and implement annual monitoring that demonstrates the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Such permittees would be required to submit a monitoring report to the applicable Water Board on an annual basis. The monitoring reports must include a GIS map depicting the locations and drainage area served by each treatment control, institutional control, and/or multi-benefit project. In addition to the GIS map, the annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits.

The final Trash Amendments would require the Caltrans permit to contain monitoring requirements that Caltrans develop and implement annual monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected combination of treatment and institutional controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The annual monitoring reports would be provided to the State Water Board and the reports must include a GIS map with the locations of each of the treatment controls and institutional controls. In addition to the GIS map, each annual monitoring report should consider a number of questions designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of the selected controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.

The IGP and CGP are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the final Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for IGP and CGP permits, permittees could, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition or (2) achieve equivalent trash control

SB 009900

through alternative methods. The reporting would occur in reissuances or through regional water board actions aimed at adding monitoring and requirements to permittees. Additional trash monitoring and reporting can be required through existing authorities in the California Water Code, and in some cases directly through language in the IGP and CGP.

2.8 Full Capture System Certification

At present, the Los Angeles Water Board oversees a full capture system certification process (Bishop 2004, 2005, 2007, Dickerson 2004, Smith 2007, Unger 2011). In addition, the San Francisco Water Board evaluated effectiveness of full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project (Demonstration Project), Final Project Report (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014). For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for new full capture systems. The process for the certification would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board (Yang 2004). Prior to installation, the full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified systems will not satisfy the Trash Amendments. To request certification, the permittee would submit a certification request letter, including supporting documentation, to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director or designee will issue a written response either approving or denying the proposed certification. However, to ensure efficient use of resources and prevent municipalities from having to remove properly functioning capture systems, full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or identified by the Demonstration Project would be considered certified for use by permittees.

2.9 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance

The State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Although the State Water Board is not required to conduct a site-specific project level analysis of the methods of compliance (23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)), a general description of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is contained in Section 5 of the Final Staff Report.

2.10 Location and Boundaries of the Proposed Project

The State CEQA Guidelines require identification of "the precise location and boundaries of the proposed project [to be] shown on a detailed map" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The location of the State Water Board's proposed project to adopt the Trash Amendments is all surface waters of the State, with the exception of waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. This necessarily includes the geographies of the nine regional water boards within California, as set forth in the Environmental Setting section and the maps located therein (Section 3) of the Final Staff Report.

2.11 Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits

The State CEQA Guidelines require that the project description include, among other things, "a statement briefly describing the intended uses of the EIR" (14 CCR 15124(d)). The State Water Board will use this Final Staff Report in determining whether to adopt the final Trash Amendments. A Water Board may use the information contained within this Final Staff Report for future decision making and/or permitting. Furthermore, in order to achieve the water quality objective, all NPDES permits would contain provisions to implement the final Trash Amendments. Therefore, if the proposed project is approved, the following entities, where they are considered public agencies for purposes of CEQA, may be considered Responsible Agencies and may use the Final SED adopted by the State Water Board in their decision making actions to comply with the final Trash Amendments:

- NPDES permitted storm water dischargers
- Dischargers with WDRS or waivers of WDRs
- Water Boards

2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments

Except as may be required by other environmental review and consultation requirements as described below, no other agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the final Trash Amendments. However, governing bodies of NPDES permittees may determine that separate approval actions are necessary to formally approve the approach they would take to comply with permits that implement the final Trash Amendments (e.g., whether to comply under Track 1 or Track 2). Beyond analyzing the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the Final Staff Report is not required to, and therefore does not analyze the detail related to the project specific actions that might be implemented by any particular permittee as a result of the State Water Board's proposed project (see 23 CCR 3777(c); Pub. Res Code § 21159(d)).

After adoption by the State Water Board, the Trash Amendments must be submitted to the California Office of Administrative Law for review and approval. Because the Trash Amendments include the adoption of a new water quality standard, they must also be approved by U.S. EPA.

2.13 Environmental Review and Consultation Requirements

As described in other portions of the Final Staff Report, depending on the location, size, and particular compliance method, reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance could involve impacts to specific environmental resources that may trigger related environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies. Since the Final Staff Report does not conduct a project-level analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not possible to determine the specific environmental review and consultation requirements required by federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or policies (nor the particular magnitude of any specific environmental impact). Compliance with any specific environmental review and

consultations would need to be conducted by the MS4s or NPDES permittees complying with the provisions in their permits that incorporate the requirements of the final Trash Amendments.

2.14 Public Process

Initial Scoping Meetings

In July 2007, the first scoping meeting was held in San Francisco to provide opportunity for public comment on several proposed Ocean Plan projects, including trash in ocean waters. Oral and written comments were received, but development of a trash project was delayed due to shifting resources to other priority plans and policies.

A subsequent scoping meeting was conducted to provide an additional forum for public comment on the preparation of the Draft Staff Report for breadth of a Statewide Policy for Trash Control in Waters of the State. State Water Board staff held scoping meetings on October 7, 2010, at Central Valley Water Quality Control Board Headquarters in Rancho Cordova, California, and on October 14, 2010, at Inland Empire Utility Agency Headquarters in Chino, California. Comments were provided by stakeholders regarding the scope and content of the environmental information required by federal and state regulations. Additionally, information was submitted on the range of actions, alternatives, mitigation measures, and possible significant effects to be analyzed within this document. Since that time, the scope of the project has transition from a statewide policy to amendments to statewide water quality control plans.

On March 15, 2011, in Resolution 2011-0013, the State Water Board adopted the Ocean Plan Triennial Review Workplan for the period 2011-2013. In the Triennial Review Workplan, the State Water Board made the regulation of plastic debris and other trash a very high priority.

Public Advisory Group

As part of the scoping process and in response to the Scoping Meeting, State Water Board staff convened a Public Advisory Group to assist with the initial development of the Trash Amendments. The Public Advisory Group consisted of a diverse group of stakeholders representing municipalities, Caltrans, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group included:

- Sean Bothwell, California Coastkeeper Alliance
- Geoff Brosseau, The California Stormwater Quality Association
- Miriam Gordon, Clean Water Action
- Gary Hildebrand, Los Angeles County
- Kirsten James, Heal the Bay
- Scott McGowen, Caltrans
- Charles Moore, Algalita Marine Research Institute
- Tom Reeves, City of Monterey
- Tim Shestek, American Chemistry Council
- Leslie Tamminen, Seventh Generation Advisors

The Public Advisory Group held six meetings closed to the public to discuss the proposed Trash Amendments (Table 2). At these meetings, the Public Advisory Group

provided comments and feedback to the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report.

Table 2. Public Advisory Group.

Date	Location
March 6, 2013	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
August 13, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
May 22, 2012	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
October 12 & 13, 2011	Cabrillo Aquarium, San Pedro
August 30, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento
July 26, 2011	CalEPA Bldg, Sacramento

Focused Stakeholder Outreach Meetings

In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board staff held fourteen focused meetings with stakeholders from industry, municipal governments, environmental interest groups, and staff from the San Francisco Water Board, Los Angeles Water Board, Caltrans, and CalRecycle (Table 3). The objective of the meetings was to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues before the public release of the Draft Staff Report for the proposed Trash Amendments from focused sets of stakeholders. Selected meeting participants were provided an issue paper that provided an overview of the fundamentals of the proposed Trash Amendments and five key unresolved options to discuss regarding the content of the proposed Trash Amendments. The five unresolved options included:

1) Options to address the existing trash TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Storm Water Permit.
2) Options regarding the level of specificity to include in the Track 2 monitoring plan requirements.
3) Options for full capture system definition.
4) Options for incentivizing regulatory source controls.
5) Considerations regarding preproduction plastics.

Table 3. Focused Stakeholder Meetings.

Stakeholder Group	Meeting Date and Location
Caltrans	3/13/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Environmental Groups	4/3/13 Sacramento, CA
Los Angeles Water Board	4/5/13 Los Angeles, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/8/13 Sacramento, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/10/13 Santa Rosa, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/15/13 San Jose, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/16/13 San Luis Obispo, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/19/13 Santa Clarita, CA
MS4 Permittees	4/22/13 Costa Mesa, CA
CalRecycle	5/15/13 Sacramento, CA
Industrial Permittees	5/17/13 Riverside, CA
San Francisco Bay & Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Permittees	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA
San Francisco Bay Water Board	5/24/13 Sacramento, CA

Public Workshop and Public Hearing

On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided the Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED for the proposed Trash Amendments to the public and public with an accompanying notice of the dates the State Water Board would hold a public workshop and a public hearing.

On July 16, 2014, State Water Board held a public workshop at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento. The purpose of the public workshop was to provide information and answer questions from the public on the proposed Trash Amendments; no action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public workshop, State Water Board staff presented an overview of the proposed Trash Amendments. The staff presentation was followed by three presentations from PAG members: 1) Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastkeeper Alliance, Heal the Bay, and Seventh Generation Advisors, 2) American Chemistry Council, and 3) CASQA. In addition to presentations, fourteen groups provided public comment.

SB 009905

The State Water Board held a public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments on August 5, 2014 at the CalEPA Headquarters Building in Sacramento, the date of which coincided with the close of the written comment period. The purpose of the public hearing was to receive oral comments and testimony on the proposed Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report, including the Draft SED. Participants were given an opportunity to supplement their written comments with oral statements. No action was taken by the State Water Board. At the public hearing, there was a staff presentation and twenty-three groups provided public comment. At the close of the comment period at noon on August 5th, a total of seventy-six written comment letters were received. The State Water Board shall develop complete written response to the written comments timely received within the August 5th deadline.

2.15 Project Contact

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

SB 009906

3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING[9]

A variety of environmental conditions exist in California. For water quality management, section 13200 of Porter-Cologne divides the state into nine different hydrologic regions. Brief descriptions of the regions and the water bodies addressed by this Final Staff Report are presented below. The information provided in this section is extracted from the ten basin plans created by each of the nine regional water boards. In addition to a description of each region, the land coverage of each region is addressed. This analysis provides an estimate of the area across California where NPDES permittees, specifically land uses for MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permittees, with the exception of waters with existing trash and debris TMDLs within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, would have to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash and the implementation provisions.

3.1 Trash in California

Throughout California, trash is found in streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries, beaches, and the ocean. The continued presence of trash in state waters is shown through data from the California Coastal Commission and Ocean Conservancy organized Coastal Cleanup Day. Since 1986, volunteers have collected trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater. Volunteers have removed approximately 690,322 pieces of trash from up to 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012, which represented nearly 90 percent of the items removed, were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. The snapshot of the trash collected from Coastal Cleanup Day provides a clear baseline of trash pollution throughout the surface waters in California.

To address trash pollution, municipalities across California spend about half a billion dollars each year to combat, clean up, and prevent trash from entering state waters (Stickel et. al 2013). There are six main trash-control strategies employed by a municipality: waterway and beach cleanup, street sweeping, installation of full capture devices, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, manual cleanup of trash, and public education.

While municipalities employ at least a minimal amount of trash management, there are several regions with comparatively more extensive management strategies. In the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay regions, municipalities have extensive trash control measures in response to 303(d) listed water bodies for trash and debris. The Los Angeles Water Board has adopted fifteen TMDLs with a numeric target of zero trash.

[9] CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, §15125, subd. (a)). This section presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the proposed final Trash Amendments. The section presenting the impact analysis in this Final Staff Report, including SED will identify, where relevant, any specific setting information relevant to the detailed assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action.

SB 009907

While the San Francisco Bay MRP applies trash provisions to 76 municipalities to address the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the region. Caltrans has multiple trash management strategies such as installation of gross separation systems, street sweeping, manual collection of trash with the Adopt-A-Highway Program, and public education with Don't Trash California. The CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ) prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites and encourages the uses of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites. Facilities enrolled under the IGP must comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" (Wat. Code § 13367(a)) by following the BMPs in the manufacturing, handling, and transporting of preproduction plastics.

The presence of trash and efforts to address trash in California are described in further detail in Appendix A.

3.2 Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board

The final Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, i.e., priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses are. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the final Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments. These estimates do not represent exact locations for trash controls, but provide an approximate area. The U.S. Census Bureau uses census designated places to delineate settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legal designations incorporated under the laws of the state. Census designated places are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and the Census Bureau before each Decennial Census. The 2012 Census Designated Places boundary (the legal boundary designation as of January 1, 2012) shapefile can be accessed at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html. The 2012 California Census Designated Place category identified 1517 cities, with a total area of 9,621,423 acres (Figure 1).

Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, urban land cover data was extracted from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. To estimate the area covered under the final Trash Amendments, Land Use/Land Cover categories for developed low intensity, medium intensity, and high intensity were identified:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

SB 009908

- Land Use (LU) 23 or “Developed, Medium Intensity”. This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.

- Land Use (LU) 24 is “Developed, High Intensity”. This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Although there was a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the final Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. A representative estimate for Caltrans’ significant trash generating areas was not included in the estimate. Additionally, the priority land uses does not include low density residential, as represented by “Developed, Low Intensity”.

The number of acres for the three developed land cover classes was calculated for each regional water board (Figure 2,

SB 009909

Table 4). Distribution of land cover classes varies by regional water board. The Central Valley Water Board has the most total acreage, but a very low percentage of Central Valley Region total area is highly developed

(2.38 percent). Higher coverage of developed land is generally seen in the southern coastal regions. The Los Angeles Water Board has the most acres of high intensity developed area (4.09 percent), while the Santa Ana Water Board has the highest number of total developed acres (28.74 percent) (

Table 5). The number of acres for the three classes was also calculated within census designated place boundaries (

Table 5). As with the total regional water board area, distribution of land cover classes with census designated places varies by a regional water board. When only considering areas with concentrated populations (i.e., within census designated places), Los Angeles Water Board has the most developed acres as well as the highest percentage of medium intensity, high intensity, and total developed land, followed closely by Santa Ana Water Board (Table 6). As previously noted, many of the priority land uses with the Los Angeles Water Board have waste load allocations for trash or debris TMDLs, and thus not applicable to the final Trash Amendments.

SB 009910

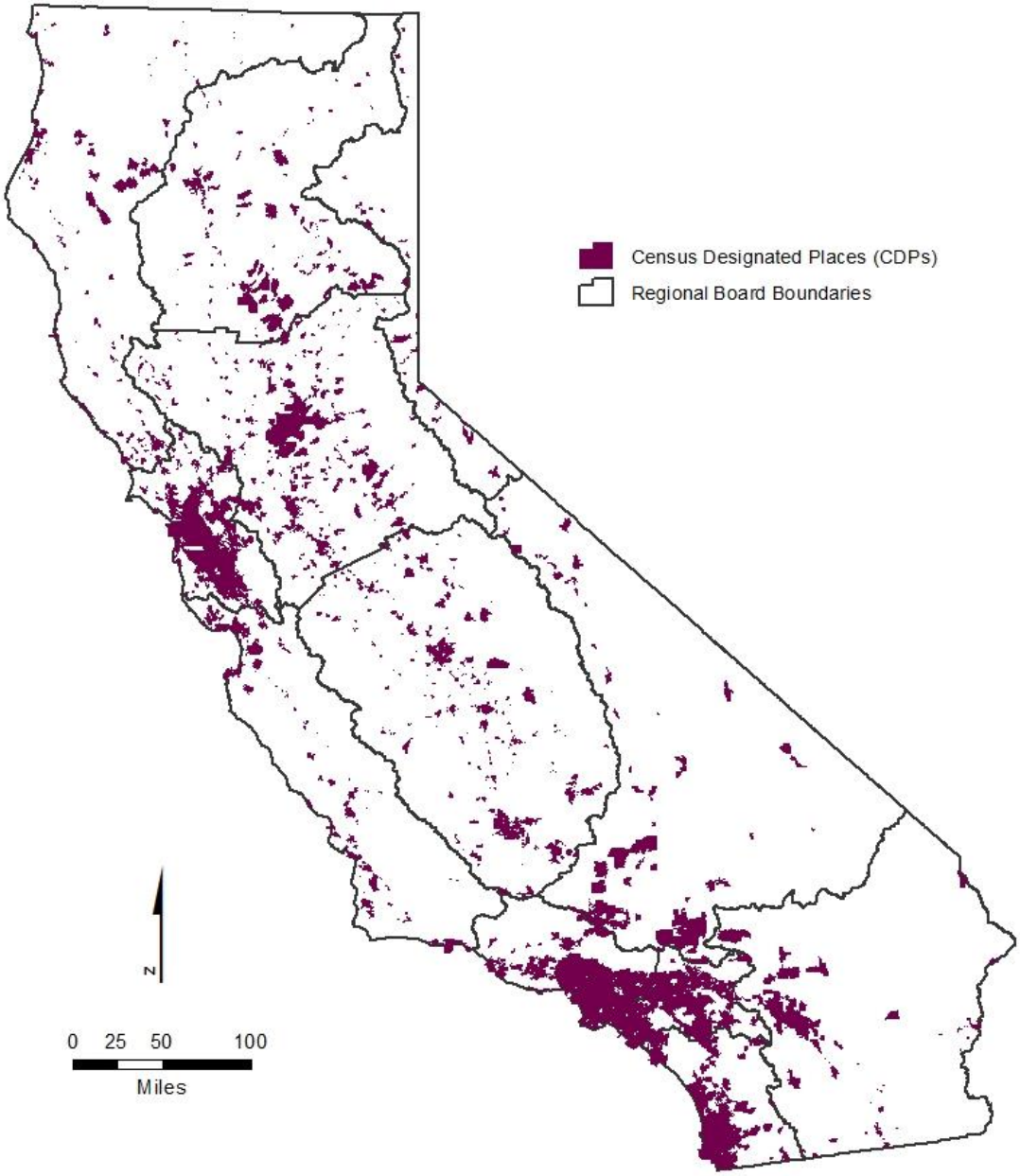

Figure 1. 2012 California Census Designated Places.

SB 009911

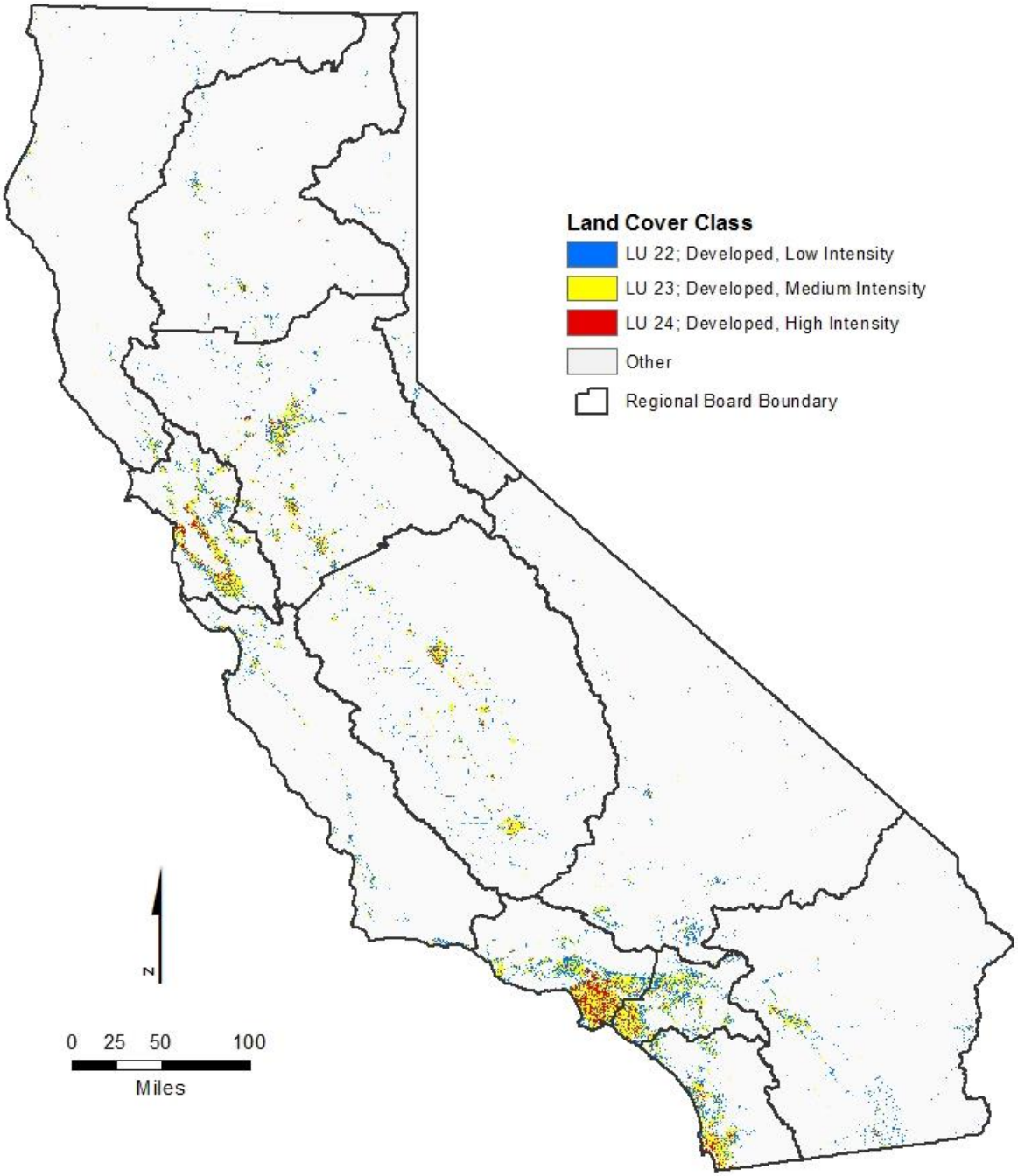

Figure 2. Developed Land Coverage by Regional Water Boards.

Table 4. Acres of Developed Land by Land Cover and Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (acres)	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres)	Developed High Intensity (acres)	Other (acres)	Total (acres)
North Coast	53,897	28,435	3,362	12,355,869	12,441,564
San Francisco Bay	189,894	283,806	79,220	2,339,394	2,892,314
Central Coast	96,760	65,716	7,371	7,183,662	7,353,509
Los Angeles	234,649	369,182	116,470	2,127,311	2,847,612
Central Valley	422,468	394,517	88,186	37,075,180	37,980,350
Lahontan	124,387	38,374	5,517	20,818,762	20,987,040
Colorado River	119,633	56,414	6,829	12,528,939	12,711,815
Santa Ana	216,149	256,567	42,048	1,276,620	1,791,384
San Diego	153,175	196,314	41,780	2,092,315	2,483,584
Total (acres)	1,611,012	1,689,325	390,782	97,798,052	101,489,172

Table 5. Percent of Regional Water Board Designated as Developed Land by Land Cover Type.

Regional Water Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
North Coast	0.43%	0.23%	0.03%	0.69%
San Francisco Bay	6.57%	9.81%	2.74%	19.12%
Central Coast	1.32%	0.89%	0.10%	2.31%
Los Angeles	8.24%	12.96%	4.09%	25.29%
Central Valley	1.11%	1.04%	0.23%	2.38%
Lahontan	0.59%	0.18%	0.03%	0.80%
Colorado River	0.94%	0.44%	0.05%	1.44%
Santa Ana	12.07%	14.32%	2.35%	28.74%
San Diego	6.17%	7.90%	1.68%	15.75%

SB 009913

Table 6. Percent of Census Designated Places as Developed Land by Land Cover Type and Regional Water Board.

Regional Board	Developed, Low Intensity (%)	Developed, Medium Intensity (%)	Developed High Intensity (%)	Total Developed (%)
1	5.60%	4.67%	0.51%	10.78%
2	14.35%	23.98%	6.48%	44.82%
3	12.90%	11.77%	1.39%	26.06%
4	18.88%	30.55%	9.39%	58.82%
5R	4.13%	2.75%	0.65%	7.53%
5S	11.68%	14.66%	3.51%	29.85%
5F	7.78%	13.78%	2.58%	24.14%
5 All	8.50%	11.33%	2.48%	22.31%
6SLT	8.26%	1.92%	0.55%	10.73%
6V	7.06%	2.89%	0.35%	10.30%
6 All	7.22%	2.76%	0.38%	10.35%
7	8.37%	6.94%	0.85%	16.16%
8	20.58%	25.12%	3.87%	49.57%
9	15.84%	23.43%	5.21%	44.48%

3.3 Permitted Storm Water Dischargers in California

The final Trash Amendments includes implementation provisions for permitted storm water dischargers, specifically MS4 Phase I and II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP permittees. In 2012-2013 Annual Performance Report[10], the Water Boards reported16,996 Storm Water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction, Storm Water Industrial and Storm Water Municipal Permits. The number of facilities and municipalities, separated by regional water board, are presented in Table 7.

[10] The California Water Boards' Annual Performance Report - Fiscal Year 2012-13 released on September 2013. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

SB 009914

Table 7. Facilities Regulated Under the California Water Board's Storm Water Program.

Regional Water Board	Construction General Permittees	Industrial General Permittees	Municipal Storm Water Permittees (Phase I and II)	Total
North Coast	179	337	14	538
San Francisco Bay	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
Central Coast	457	401	45	903
Los Angeles	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
Central Valley	1,614	1,745	95	3,454
Lahontan	379	230	10	619
Colorado River	253	172	19	444
Santa Ana	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
San Diego	924	784	79	1,787
Total	7,204	9,251	532	16,996

3.4 North Coast Region

The North Coast Region comprises all watershed basins, including Lower Klamath Lake and Lost River Basins, draining into the Pacific Ocean from the California-Oregon State line southern boundary and includes the watershed of the Estero de San Antonio and Stemple Creek in Marin and Sonoma Counties (Figure 3, Figure 4). Two natural drainage basins, the Klamath River Basin and the North Coastal Basin, divide the region. The region covers all of Del Norte, Humboldt, Trinity, and Mendocino Counties, major portions of Siskiyou and Sonoma Counties, and small portions of Glenn, Lake, and Marin Counties. It encompasses a total area of approximately 19,390 square miles, including 340 miles of coastline and remote wilderness areas, as well as urbanized and agricultural areas.

Beginning at the Smith River in northern Del Norte County and heading south to the Estero de San Antonio in northern Marin County, the region encompasses a large number of major river estuaries. Other North Coast streams and rivers with significant estuaries include the Klamath River, Redwood Creek, Little River, Mad River, Eel River, Noyo River, Navarro River, Elk Creek, Gualala River, Russian River, and Salmon Creek (this creek mouth also forms a lagoon). Northern Humboldt County coastal lagoons include Big Lagoon and Stone Lagoon. The two largest enclosed bays in the North Coast Region are Humboldt Bay and Arcata Bay (both in Humboldt County). Another enclosed bay, Bodega Bay, is located in Sonoma County near the southern border of the region. Distinct temperature zones characterize the North Coast Region. Precipitation is greater than for any other part of California, and damaging floods are a fairly frequent hazard. Ample precipitation in combination with the mild climate found over most of the North Coast Region has provided a wealth of fish, wildlife, and scenic resources. The numerous streams and rivers of the region contain anadromous fish and the reservoirs, although few in number, support both cold and warm water fish.

SB 009915

Tidelands and marshes are extremely important to many species of waterfowl and shore birds, both for feeding and nesting. Cultivated land and pasturelands also provide supplemental food for many birds, including small pheasant populations. Tideland areas along the north coast provide important habitat for marine invertebrates and nursery areas for forage fish, game fish, and crustaceans. Offshore coastal rocks are used by many species of seabirds as nesting areas.

Major land uses in the region are tourism and recreation; logging and timber milling; aggregate mining; commercial and sport fisheries; sheep, beef and dairy production; and vineyards and wineries. Approximately two percent of California's total population resides in the North Coast region. The largest urban centers are Eureka in Humboldt County and Santa Rosa in Sonoma County.

Eight Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are located in the North Coast Region: Jughandle Cove (#1), Del Mar Landing (#2), Gerstle Cove (#3), Bodega (#4), Saunders Reef (#5), Trinidad Head (#6), King Range (#7), and Redwoods National Park (#8).

SB 009916

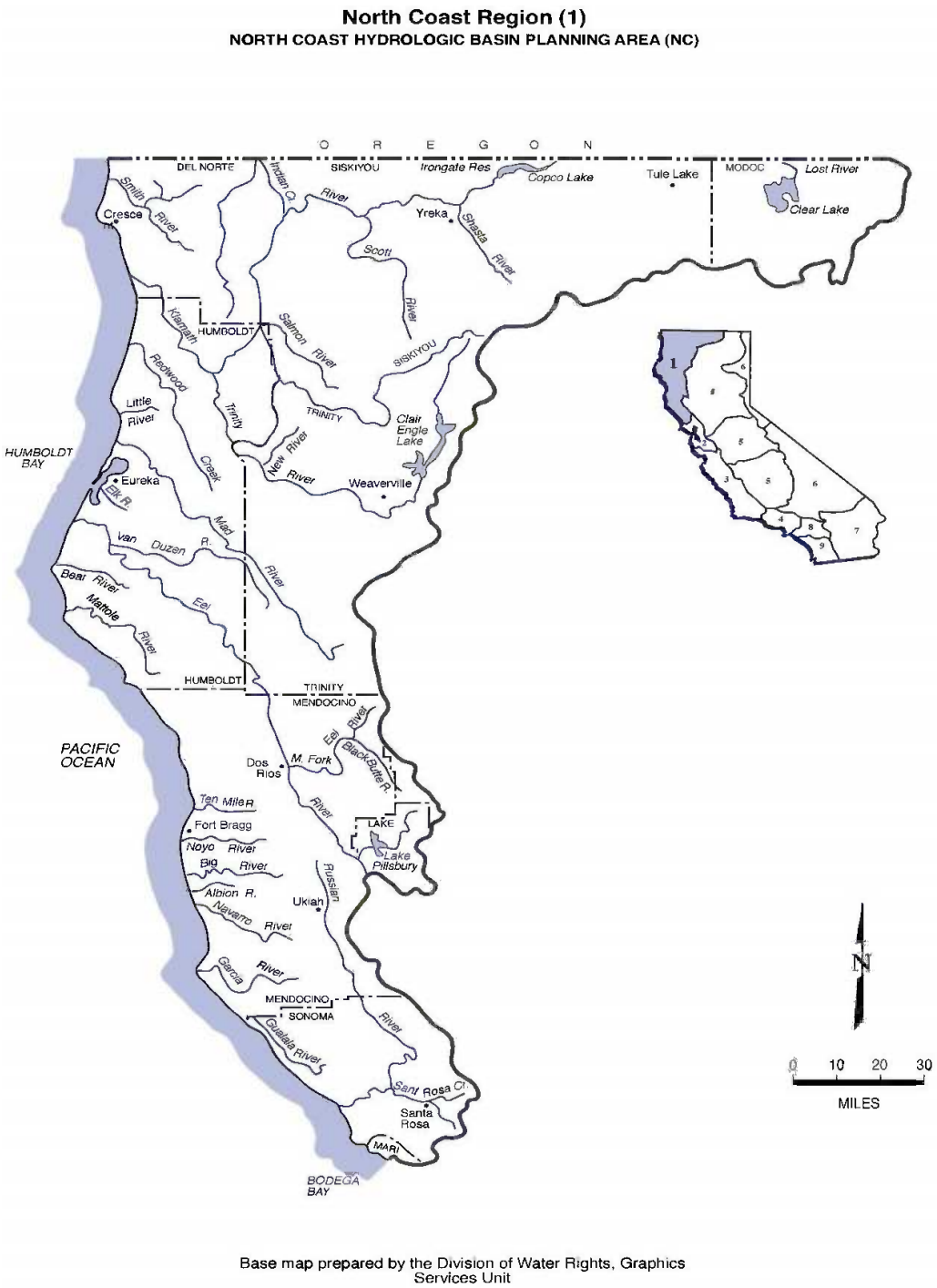

Figure 3. North Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

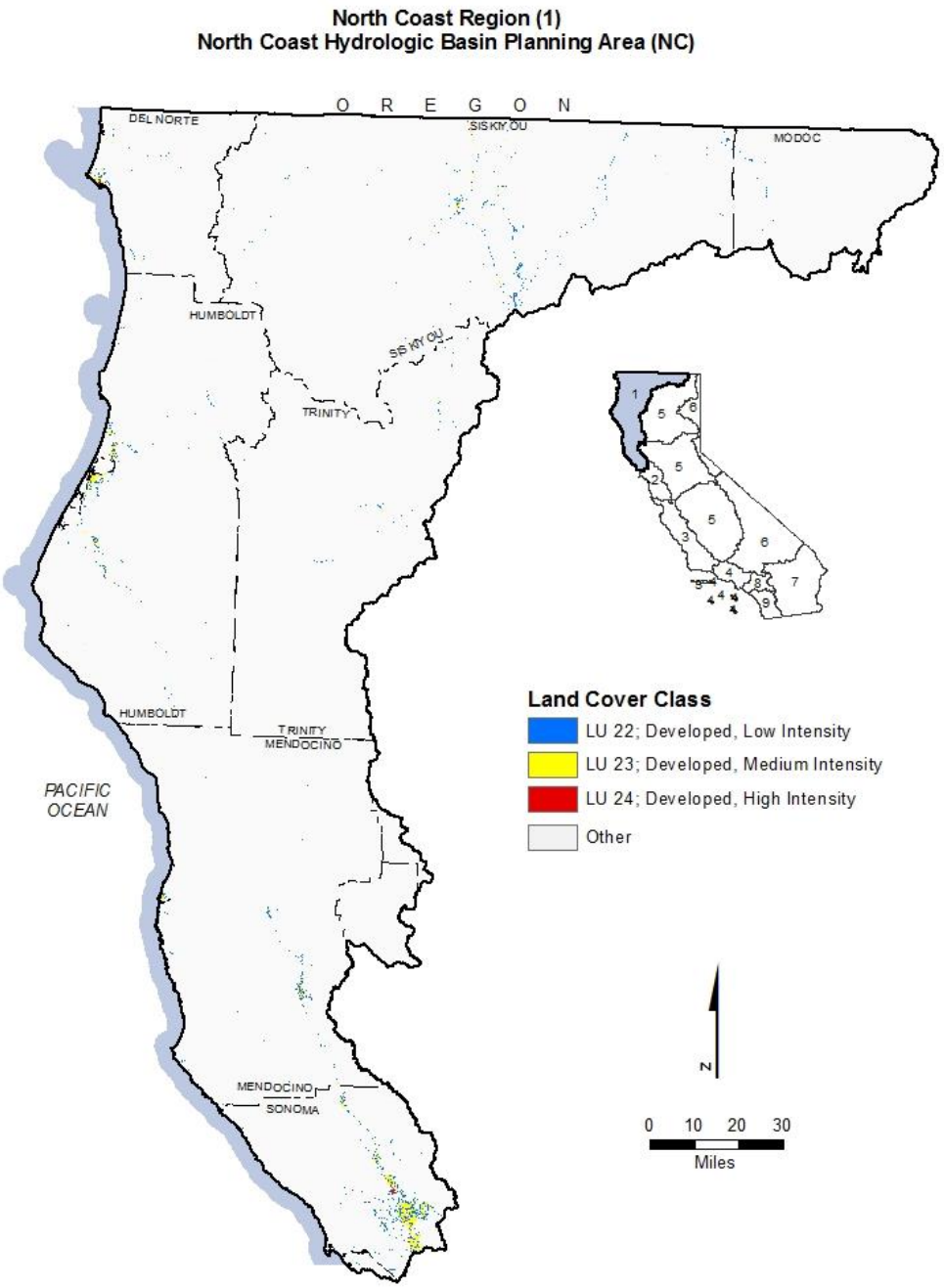

Figure 4. North Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.5 San Francisco Region

The San Francisco Bay Region comprises San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay beginning at the Sacramento River, and San Joaquin River westerly, from a line which passes between Collinsville and Montezuma Island (Figure 5, Figure 6). The region's boundary follows the borders common to Sacramento and Solano counties, and Sacramento and Contra Costa counties west of the Markely Canyon watershed in Contra Costa County. All basins west of the boundary and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between

SB 009918

the southern boundary of the North Coast Region and the southern boundary of the watershed of Pescadero Creek in San Mateo and Santa Cruz counties are included in the region.

The region comprises most of the San Francisco Estuary to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The San Francisco Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers to the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California, the San Francisco Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. The region includes the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

The San Francisco Water Board has jurisdiction over the part of the San Francisco Estuary, which includes all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending east to the Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg). Within each section of the San Francisco Bay system lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water and water temperature varies widely. The San Francisco Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, fresh water streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats within the Region. Coastal embayments including Tomales Bay and Bolinas Lagoon are also located in this Region.

The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers enter the San Francisco Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay and contribute almost all of the fresh water inflow into the Bay. Many smaller rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these fresh water flows influence the physical, chemical and biological conditions in the Bay. Flows in the region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between November and April.

The San Francisco Estuary is made up of many different types of aquatic habitats that support a great diversity of organisms. Suisun Marsh in Suisun Bay is the largest brackish water marsh in the United States. San Pablo Bay is a shallow embayment strongly influenced by runoff from the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. The Central Bay is the portion of the Bay most influenced by oceanic conditions. The South Bay, with less freshwater inflow than the other portions of the Bay, acts more like a tidal lagoon. Together these areas sustain rich communities of aquatic life and serve as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and spawning areas for anadromous fish.

Six ASBS are located in the San Francisco Bay Region: James V. Fitzgerald (#9), Farallon Islands (#10), Duxbury Reef (#11), Point Reyes Headlands (#12), Double Point (#13), and Bird Rock (#14).

SB 009919

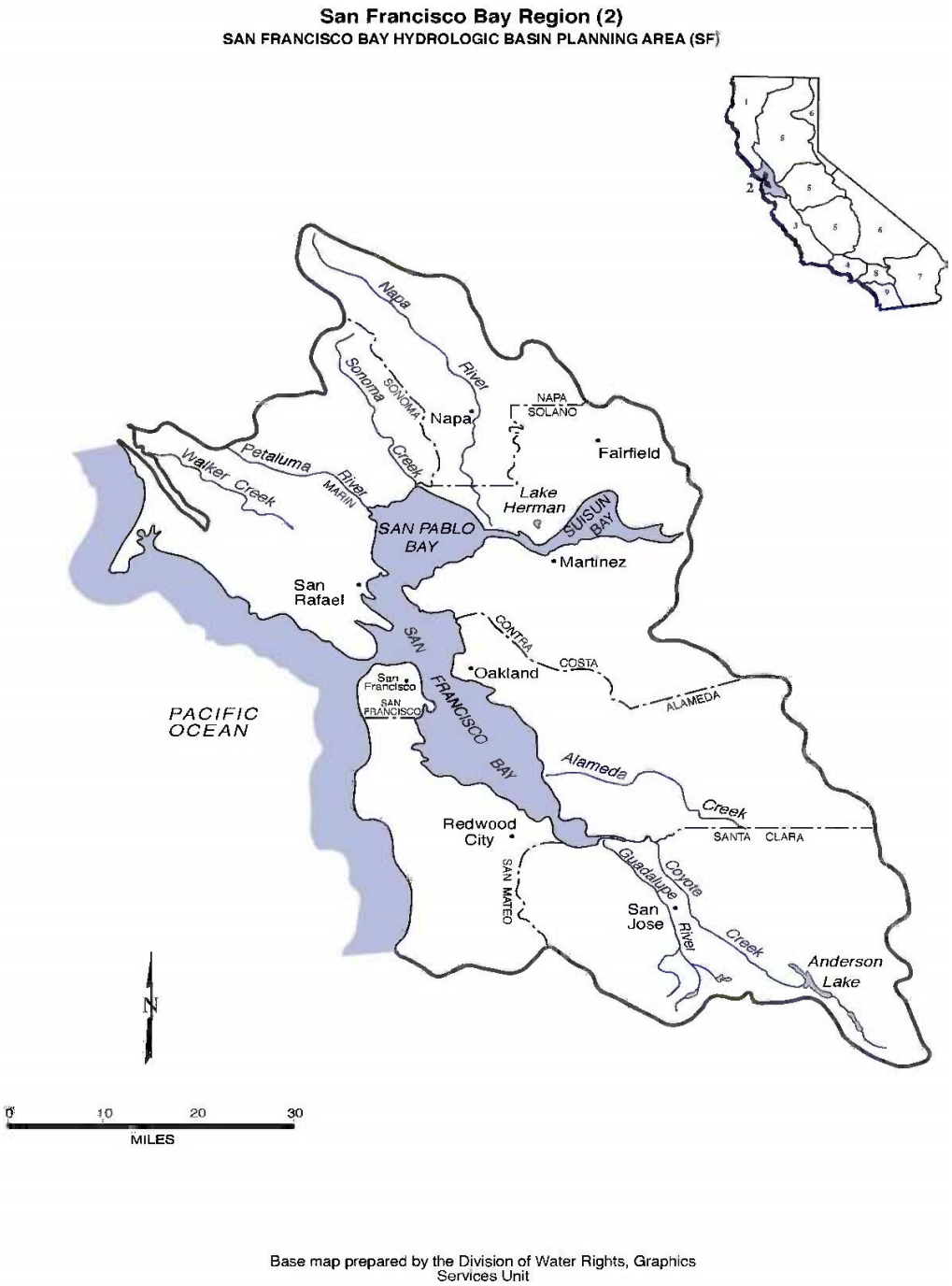

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 5. San Francisco Bay Region Hydrologic Basin.

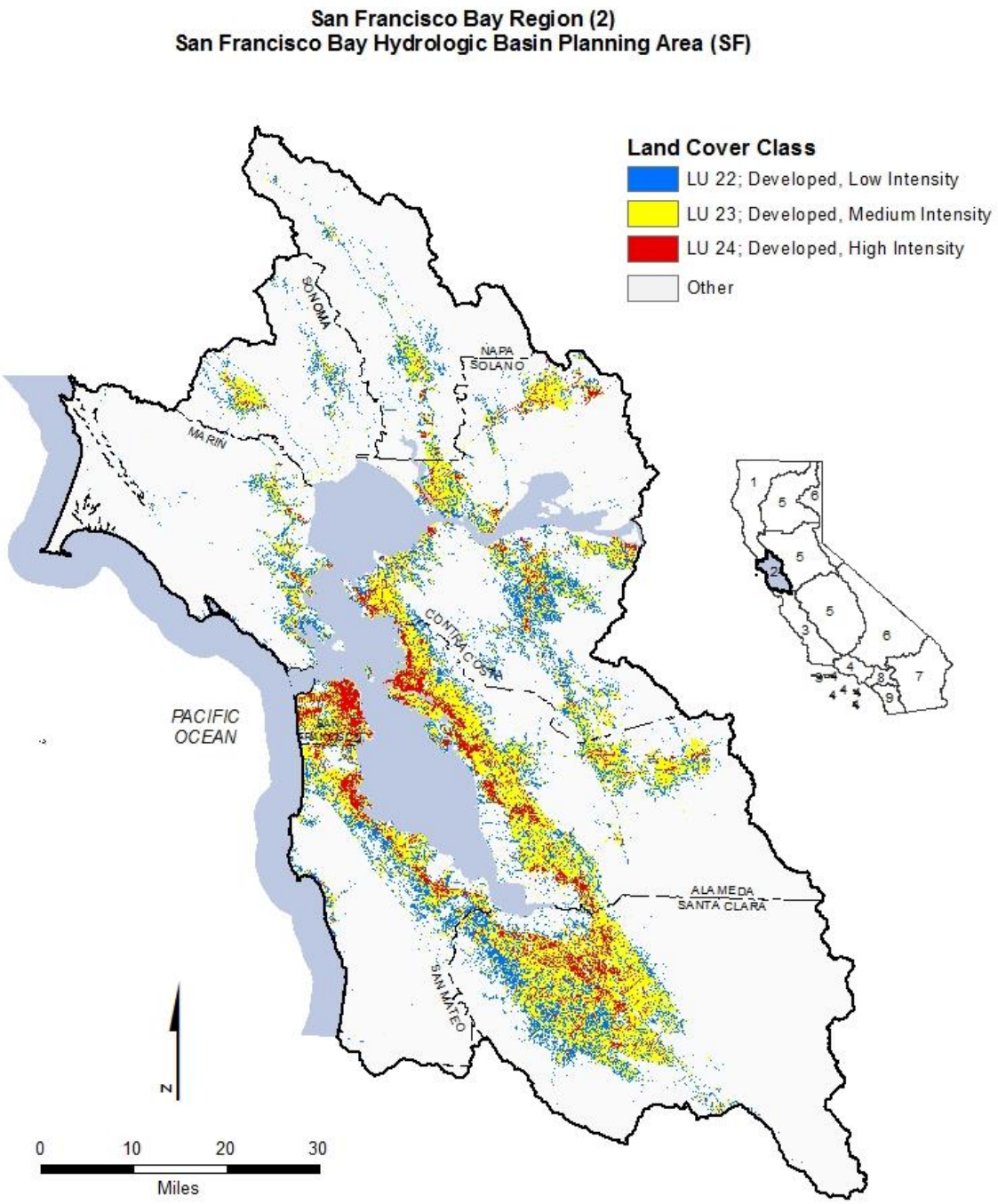

Figure 6. San Francisco Bay Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.6 Central Coast Region

The Central Coast Region comprises all basins (including Carrizo Plain in San Luis Obispo and Kern Counties) draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek watershed in San Mateo and Santa Cruz Counties; to the southeastern boundary of the Rincon Creek watershed, located in western Ventura County (Figure 7, Figure 8). The region extends over a 300-mile long by 40-mile wide section of the state's central coast. Its geographic area encompasses all of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, and Santa Barbara Counties as well as the southern one-third of Santa Clara County, and small portions of San Mateo, Kern, and Ventura Counties. Included in the region are urban areas such as the Monterey Peninsula and the Santa Barbara coastal plain; prime agricultural lands such as the Salinas, Santa Maria, and Lompoc Valleys; National Forest lands; extremely wet areas such as the Santa Cruz Mountains; and arid areas such as the Carrizo Plain.

Water bodies in the Central Coast Region are varied. Enclosed bays and harbors in the region include Morro Bay, Elkhorn Slough, Tembladero Slough, Santa Cruz Harbor, Moss Landing Harbor, San Luis Harbor, and Santa Barbara Harbor. Several small estuaries also characterize the region, including the Santa Maria River Estuary, San Lorenzo River Estuary, Big Sur River Estuary, and many others. Major rivers, streams, and lakes include San Lorenzo River, Santa Cruz River, San Benito River, Pajaro River, Salinas River, Santa Maria River, Cuyama River, Estrella River and Santa Ynez River, San Antonio Reservoir, Nacimiento Reservoir, Twitchel Reservoir, and Cuchuma Reservoir.

Located in the Central Coast Region are 7 ASBS: Año Nuevo (#15); Pacific Grove (#19); Carmel Bay (#34); Point Lobos (#16); Julia Pfeiffer Burns (#18); San Miguel, Santa Rosa, and Santa Cruz Islands (#17); and Salmon Creek Coast (#20).

The land use activities in the basin have been primarily agrarian. While agriculture and related food processing activities are major industries in the region, land uses also include oil production, tourism, and manufacturing. Total population of the region is estimated at 1.22 million people.

SB 009922

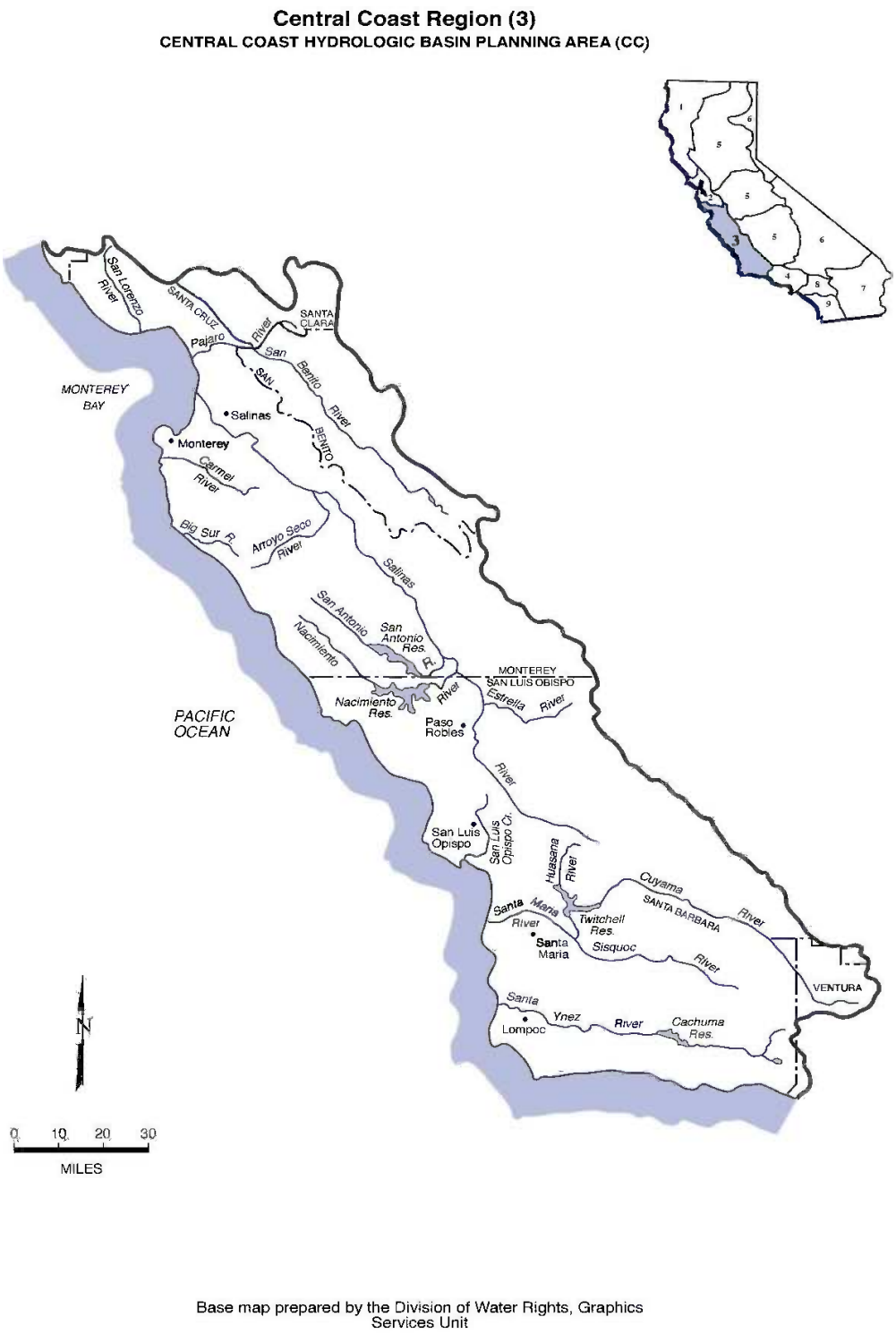

Figure 7. Central Coast Region Hydrologic Basin.

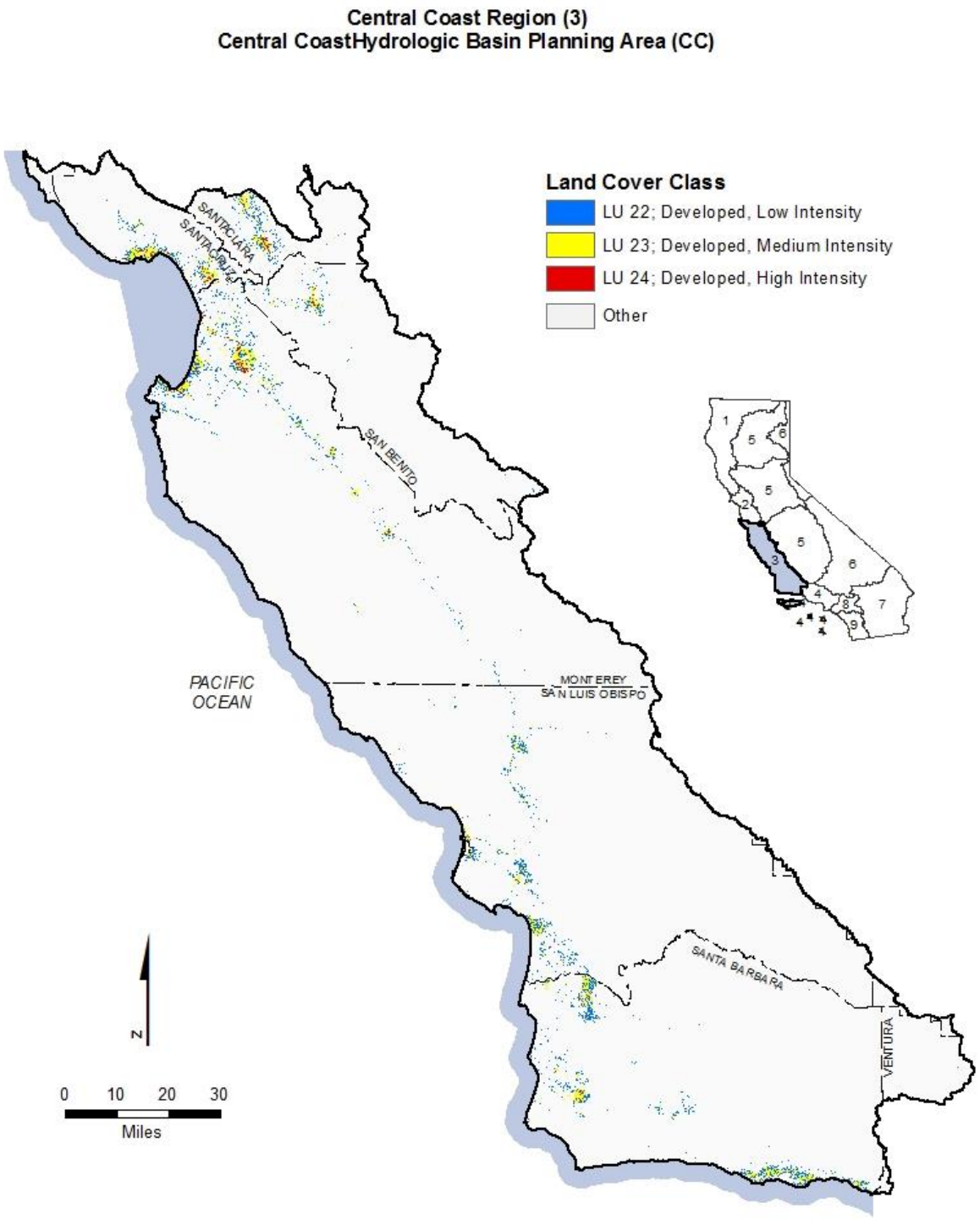

Figure 8. Central Coast Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.7 Los Angeles Region

The Los Angeles Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southeastern boundary of the watershed of Rincon Creek, located in western Ventura County, and a line which coincides with the southeastern boundary of Los Angeles County, from the Pacific Ocean to San Antonio Peak, and follows the divide, between the San Gabriel River and Lytle Creek drainages to the divide between Sheep Creek and San Gabriel River drainages (Figure 9, Figure 10).

The region encompasses all coastal drainages flowing into the Pacific Ocean between Rincon Point (on the coast of western Ventura County) and the eastern Los Angeles County line, as well as the drainages of five coastal islands (Anacapa, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, Santa Catalina and San Clemente). In addition, the region includes all coastal waters within three miles of the continental and island coastlines. Two large deepwater harbors (Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors) and one smaller deepwater harbor (Port Hueneme) are contained in the region. There are small craft marinas within the harbors, as well as tank farms, naval facilities, fish processing plants, boatyards, and container terminals. Several small-craft marinas also exist along the coast (Marina del Ray, King Harbor, and Ventura Harbor); these contain boatyards, other small businesses and dense residential development.

Several large, primarily concrete-lined rivers (Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River) lead to unlined tidal prisms which are influenced by marine waters. Salinity may be greatly reduced following rains since these rivers drain large urban areas composed of mostly impermeable surfaces. Some of these tidal prisms receive a considerable amount of freshwater throughout the year from publicly owned treatment works discharging tertiary-treated effluent. Lagoons are located at the mouths of other rivers draining relatively undeveloped areas (Mugu Lagoon, Malibu Lagoon, Ventura River Estuary, and Santa Clara River Estuary). There are also a few isolated coastal brackish water bodies receiving runoff from agricultural or residential areas.

Santa Monica Bay, which includes the Palos Verdes Shelf, dominates a large portion of the open coastal water bodies in the region. Eight ASBS are located in the Los Angeles Region: San Nicolas Island and Begg Rock (#21), Santa Barbara and Anacapa Islands (#22), San Clemente Island (#23), Laguna Point to Latigo Point (#24), Northwest Santa Catalina Island (#25), Western Santa Catalina Island (#26), Farnsworth Bank (#27), and Southeast Santa Catalina (#28).

SB 009925

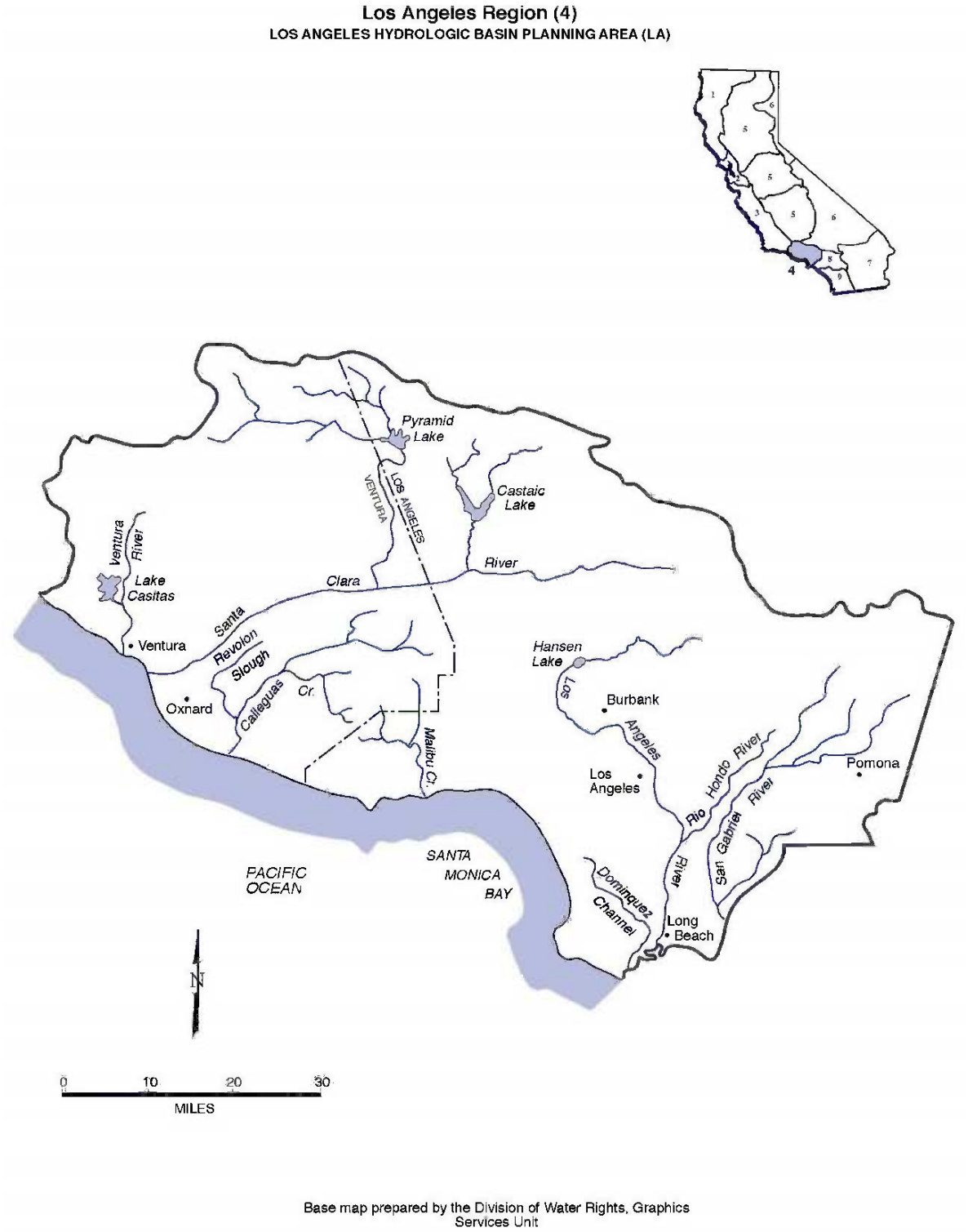

Figure 9. Los Angeles Region Hydrologic Basin.

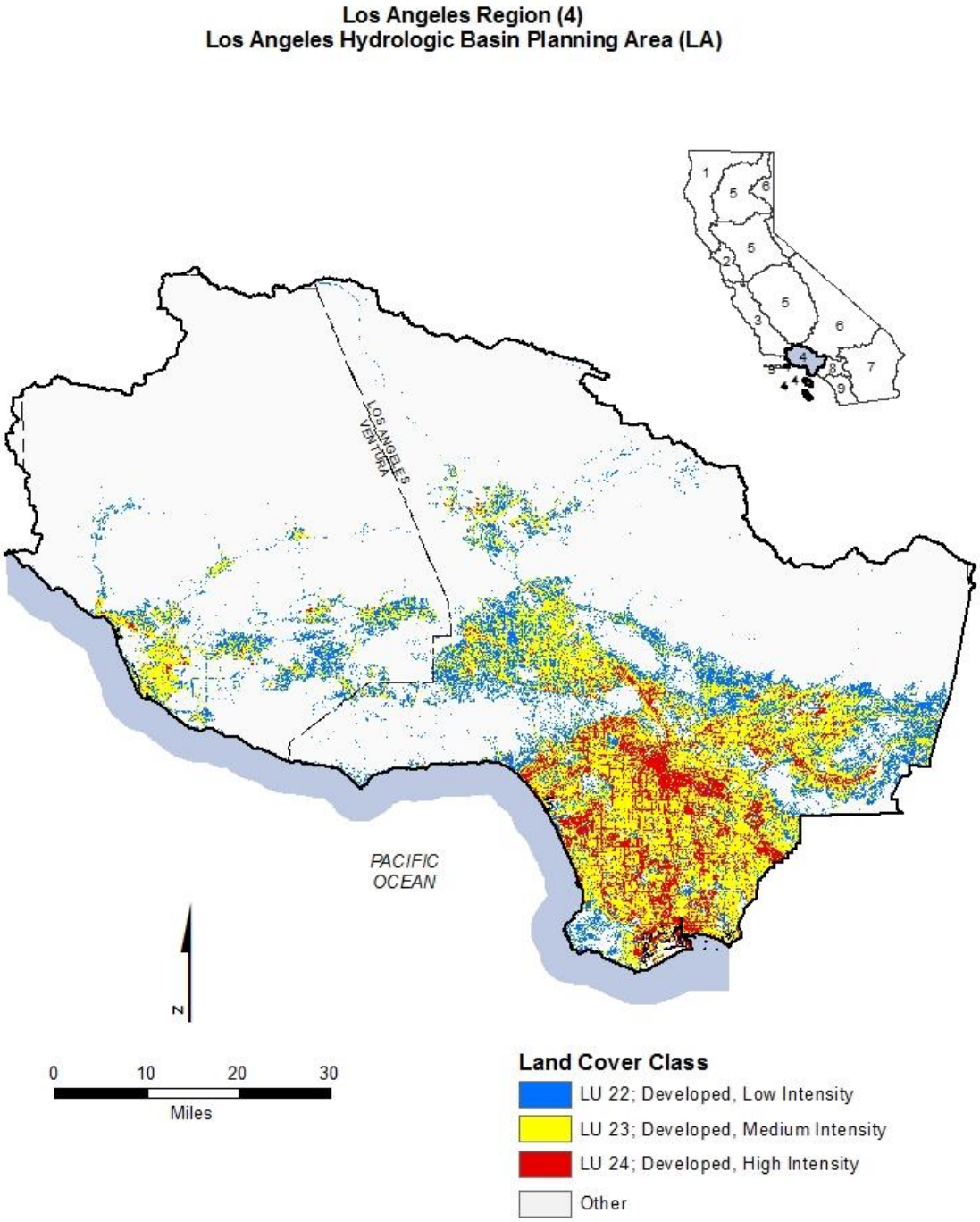

Figure 10. Los Angeles Region Developed Land Coverage.

SB 009927

3.8 Central Valley Region

The Central Valley Region includes approximately 40 percent of the land in California stretching from the Oregon border to the Kern County-Los Angeles County line. The region is divided into three basins. For planning purposes, the Sacramento River and the San Joaquin River Basins are covered under one basin plan, and the Tulare Lake Basin is covered under a separate basin plan.

The Sacramento River Basin covers 27,210 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the Sacramento River (Figure 11, Figure 12). The principal streams are the Sacramento River and its larger tributaries: the Pitt, Feather, Yuba, Bear, and American Rivers to the East; and Cottonwood, Stony, Cache, and Putah Creek to the west. Major reservoirs and lakes include Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Clear Lake, and Lake Berryessa.

The San Joaquin River Basin covers 15,880 square miles and includes the entire area drained by the San Joaquin River (Figure 13, Figure 14). Principal streams in the basin are the San Joaquin River and its larger tributaries: the Consumnes, Mokelumne, Calaveras, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, Chowchilla, and Fresno Rivers. Major reservoirs and lakes include Pardee, New Hogan, Millerton, McClure, Don Pedro, and New Melones.

The Tulare Lake Basin covers approximately 16,406 square miles and comprises the drainage area of the San Joaquin Valley south of the San Joaquin River (Figure 15, Figure 16). The planning boundary between the San Joaquin River Basin and the Tulare Lake Basin is defined by the northern boundary of Little Pinoche Creek basin eastward along the channel of the San Joaquin River to Millerton Lake in the Sierra Nevada foothills, and then along the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River drainage basin. Main Rivers within the basin include the King, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern Rivers, which drain to the west face of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Imported surface water supplies enter the basin through the San Luis Drain-California Aqueduct System, Friant-Kern Channel, and the Delta Mendota Canal.

The two northern most basins are bound by the crests of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains on the west. They extend about 400 miles from the California-Oregon border southward to the headwaters of the San Joaquin River. These two river basins cover about one fourth of the total area of the state and over 30 percent of the state's irrigable land. The Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers furnish roughly 50 percent of the state's water supply. Surface water from the two drainage basins meets and forms the Delta, which ultimately drains into the San Francisco Bay.

The Delta is a maze of river channels and diked islands covering roughly 1,150 square miles, including 78 square miles of water area. Two major water projects located in the South Delta, the Federal Central Valley Project and the State Water Project, deliver water from the Delta to Southern California, the San Joaquin Valley, Tulare Lake Basin, the San Francisco Bay Area, as well as within the Delta boundaries.

SB 009928

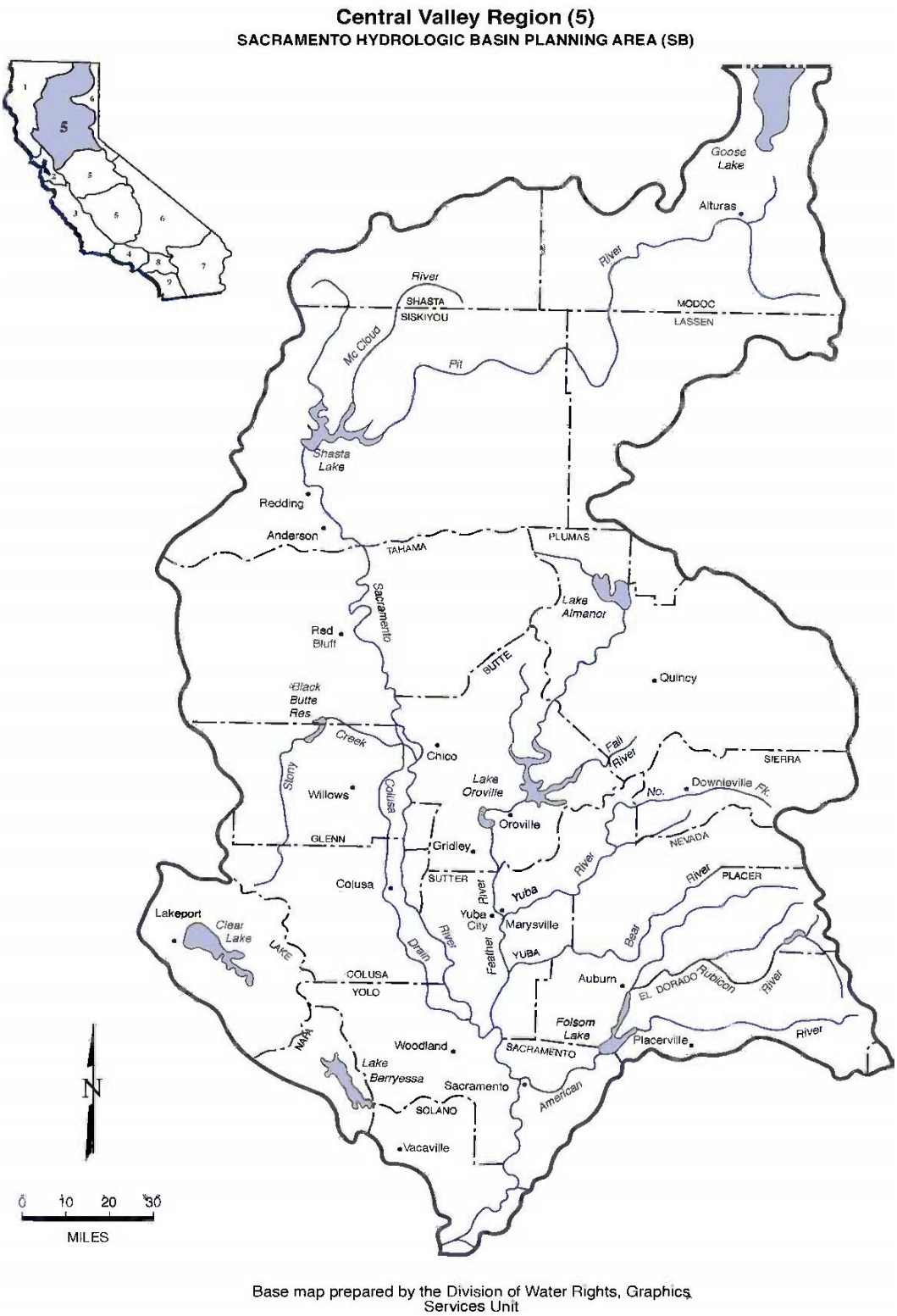

Figure 11. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Hydrologic Basin.

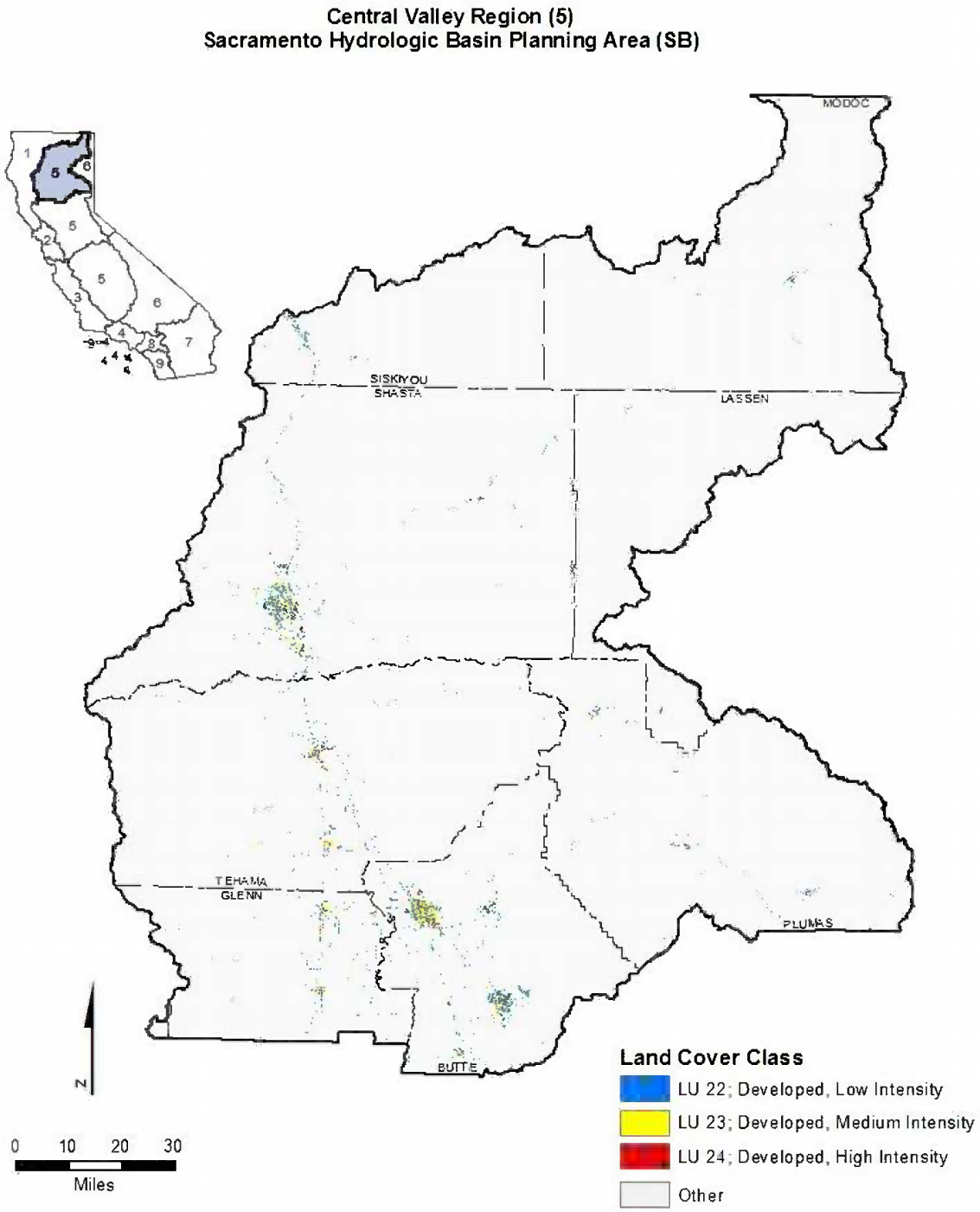

Figure 12. Central Valley Region, Sacramento Region Developed Land Coverage.

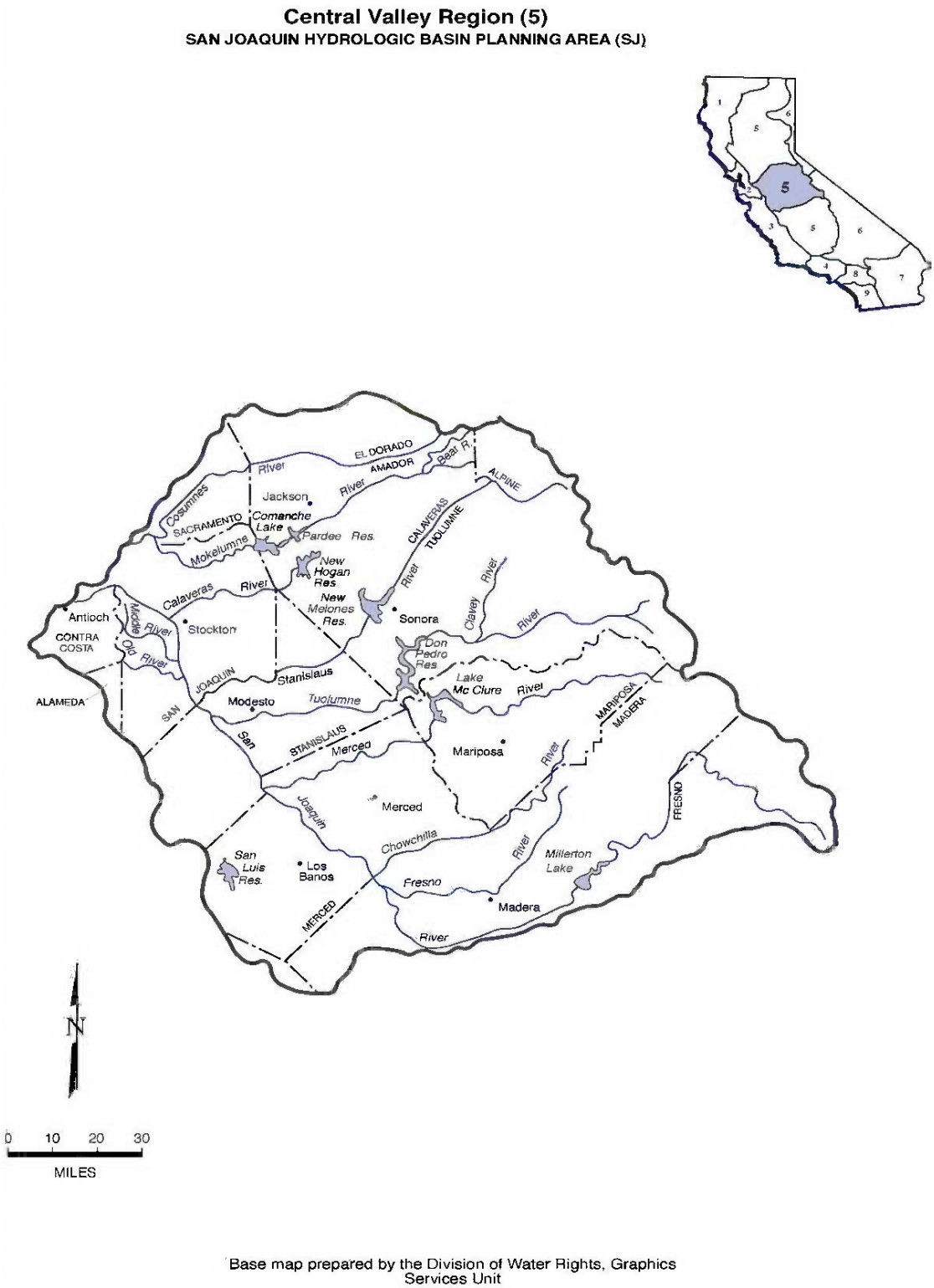

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 13. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Hydrologic Basin.

SB 009931

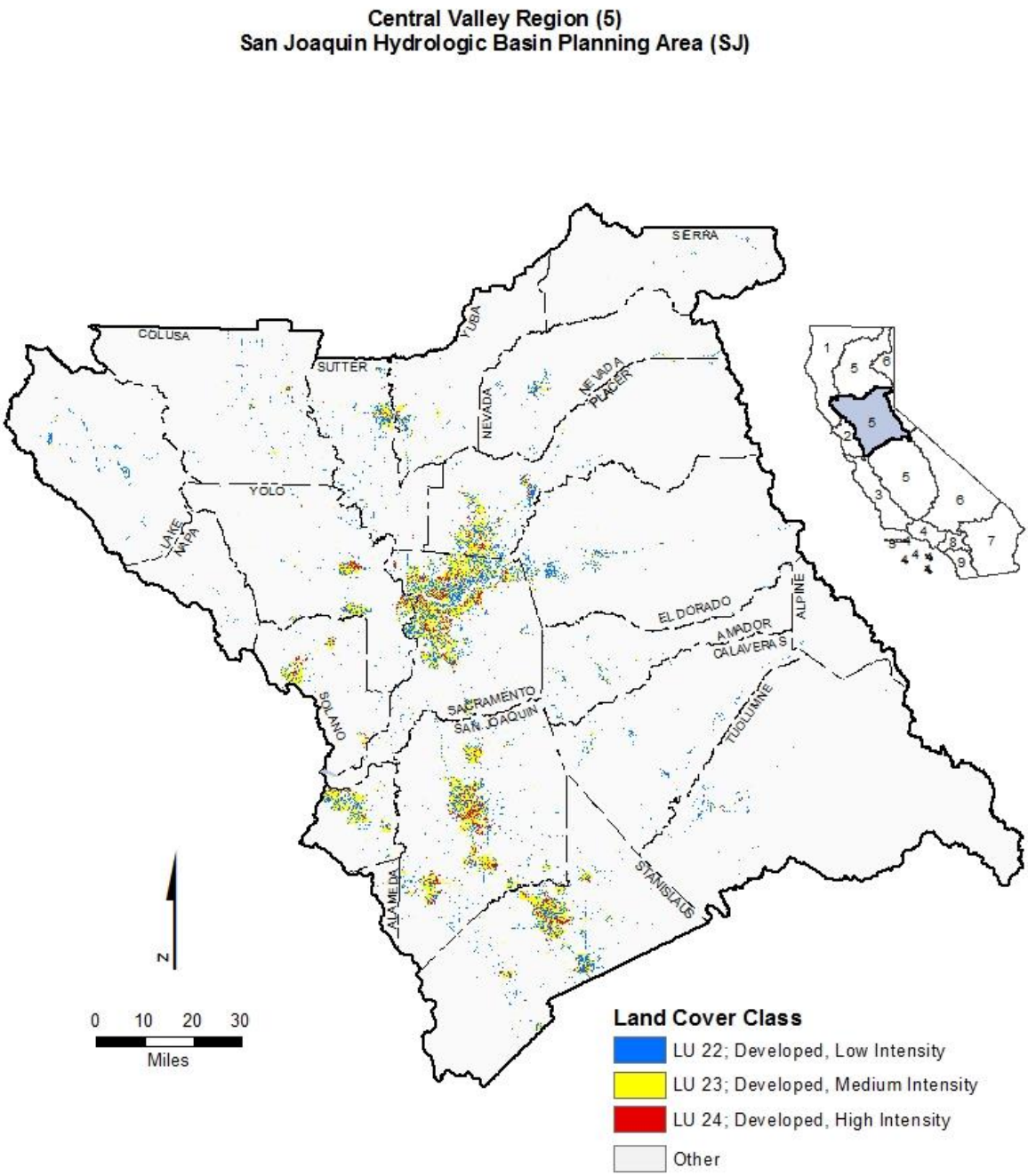

Figure 14. Central Valley Region, San Joaquin Developed Land Coverage.

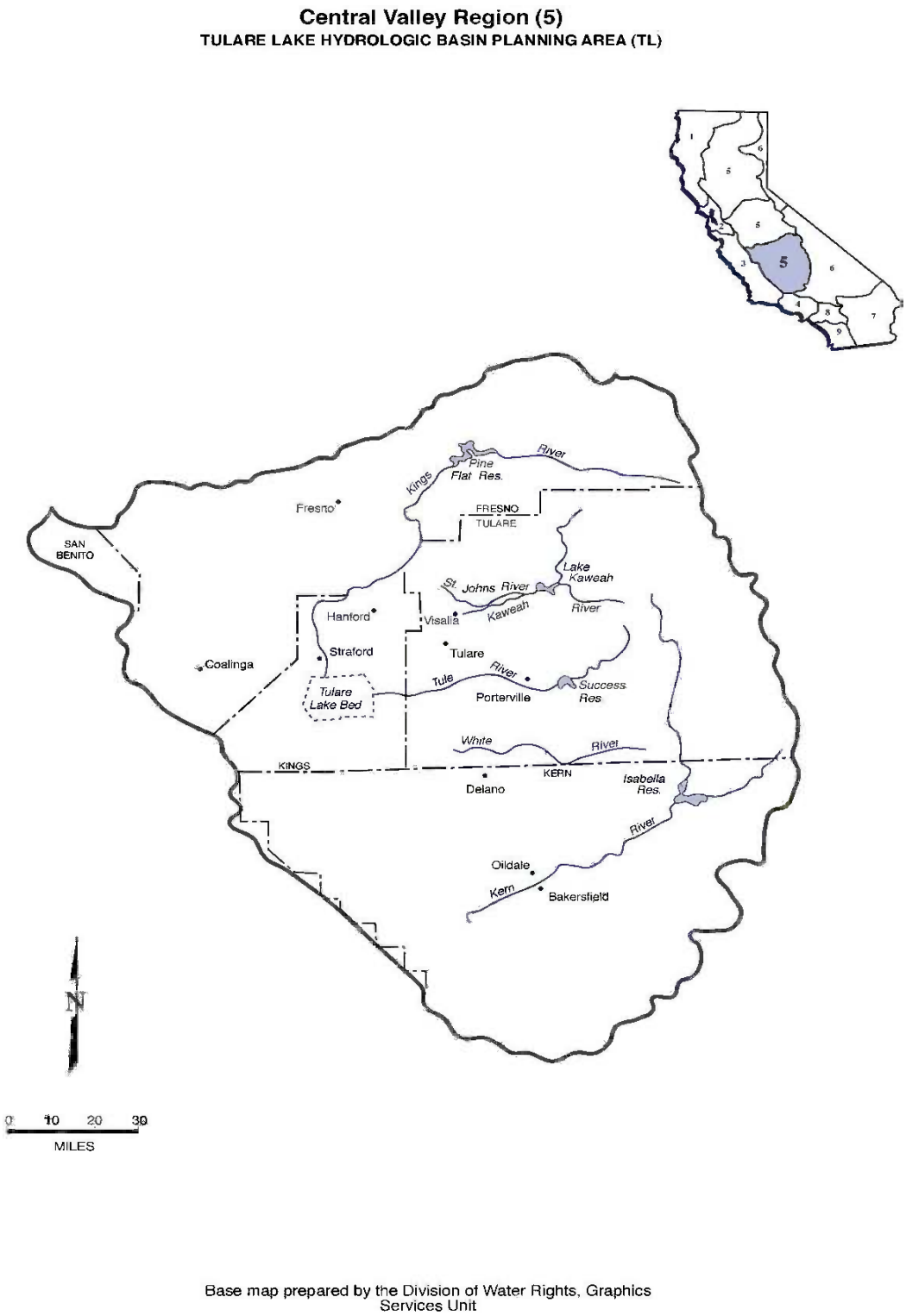

Figure 15. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Basin.

SB 009933

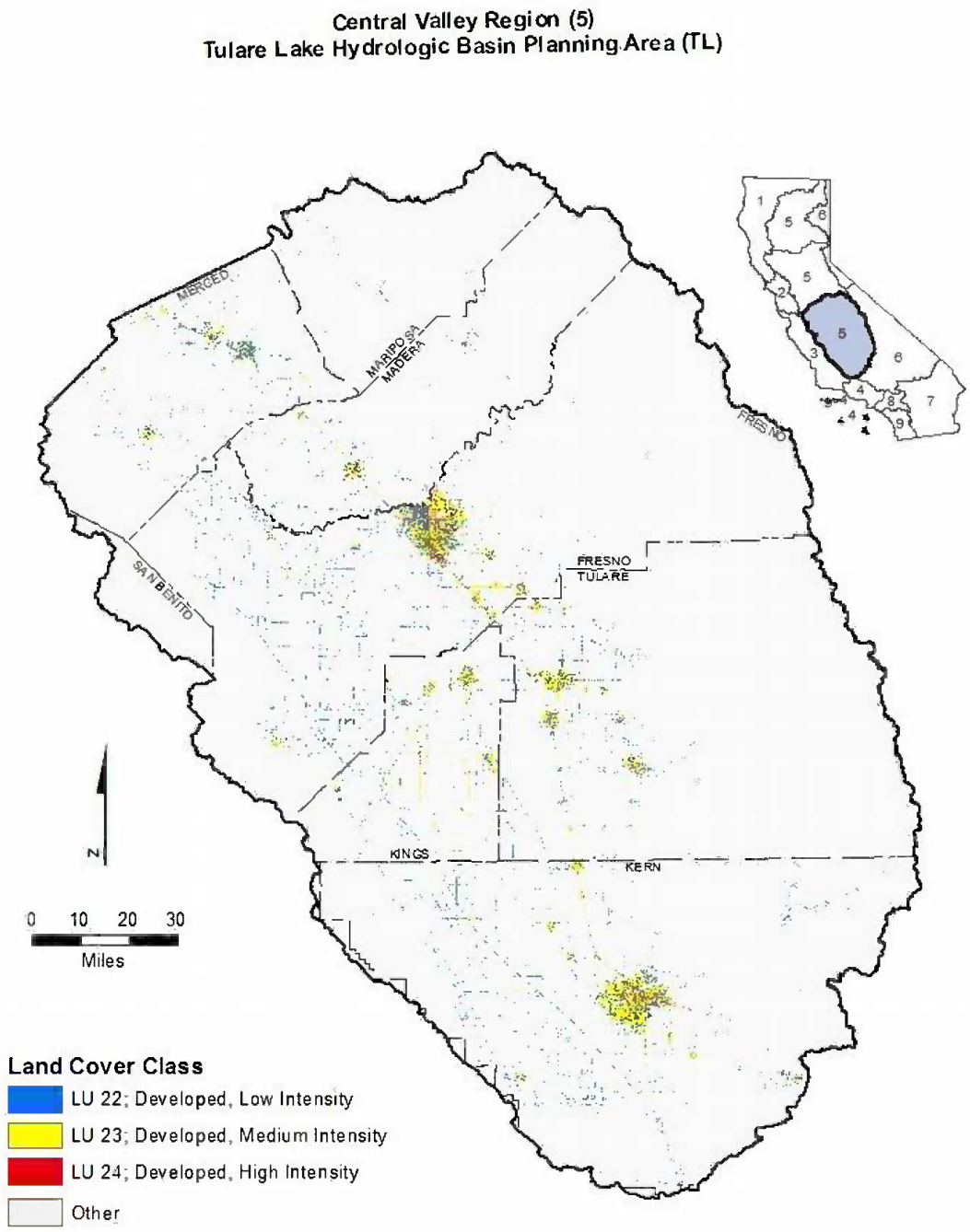

Figure 16. Central Valley Region, Tulare Lake Developed Land Coverage.

3.9 Lahontan Region

The Lahontan Region is divided into North and South Lahontan Basins at the boundary between the Mono Lake and East Walker River watersheds (Figure 17, Figure 18, Figure 19, Figure 20). It is about 570 miles long and has a total area of 33,131 square miles. The Lahontan Region includes the highest (Mount Whitney) and lowest (Death Valley) points in the contiguous United States. The region includes the eastern slopes of the Warner, Sierra Nevada, San Bernardino, Tehachapi and San Gabriel Mountains, and all or part of other ranges including the White, Providence, and Granite Mountains. Topographic depressions include the Madeline Plains, Surprise, Honey Lake, Bridgeport, Owens, Antelope, and Victor Valleys.

The region includes over 700 lakes, 3,170 miles of streams, and 1,581 square miles of groundwater basins. There are 12 major watersheds in the North Lahontan Basin. Among these are the Eagle Lake, Susan River/Honey Lake, Truckee, Carson, and Walker River watersheds. The South Lahontan Basin includes three major surface water systems (the Mono Lake, Owens River, and Mojave River watersheds) and a number of separate closed groundwater basins.

Although annual precipitation amounts can be high (up to 70 inches) at higher elevations, most precipitation in the mountainous areas falls as snow. Desert areas receive relatively little annual precipitation (less than two inches in some locations) but this can be concentrated and lead to flash flooding. The varied topography, soils, and microclimates of the Lahontan Region support a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Wetland and riparian plant communities, including marshes, meadows, sphagnum bogs, riparian deciduous forest, and desert washes, are particularly important for wildlife, given the general scarcity of water in the region.

Both developed (e.g., camping, skiing, and day use) and undeveloped (e.g., hiking, fishing) recreation are important land uses in the region. In addition to tourism, other land uses include resource extraction (mining, energy production, and silviculture), agriculture (mostly livestock grazing), and defense-related activities.

Much of the Lahontan Region is in public ownership, with land use controlled by agencies, such as the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, and Bureau of Land Management, various branches of the military, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. While the permanent resident population (about 500,000 in 1990) of the Region is low, most of it is concentrated in high-density communities in the South Lahontan Basin. In addition, millions of visitors use the Lahontan Region for recreation each year. Rapid population growth has occurred in the Victor and Antelope Valleys, and within commuting distance of Reno, Nevada. Principal communities of the North Lahontan Basin include Susanville, Truckee, Tahoe City, South Lake Tahoe, Markleeville, and Bridgeport. The South Lahontan Basin includes the communities of Mammoth Lakes, Bishop, Ridgecrest, Mojave, Adelanto, Palmdale, Lancaster, Victorville, and Barstow.

SB 009935

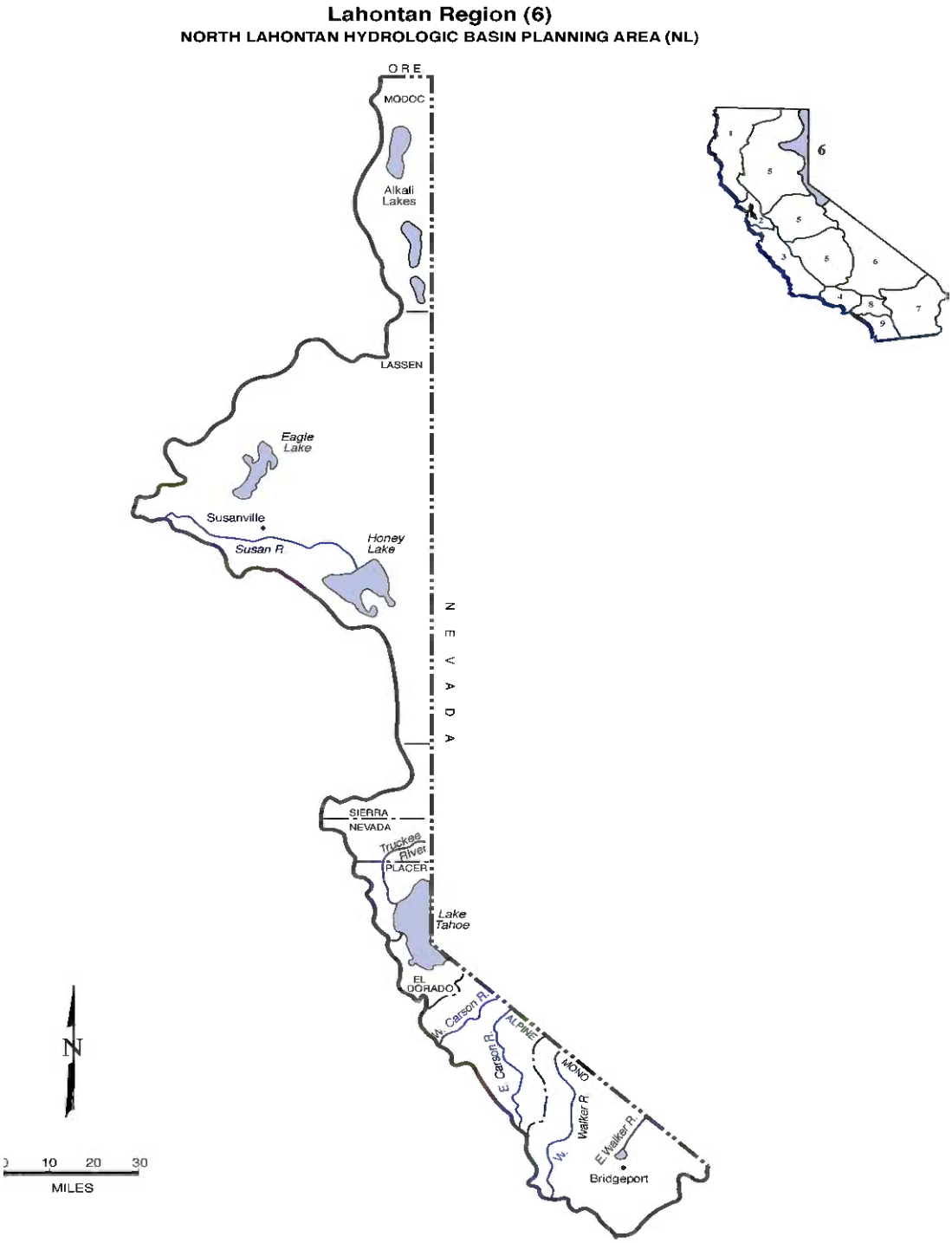

Figure 17. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

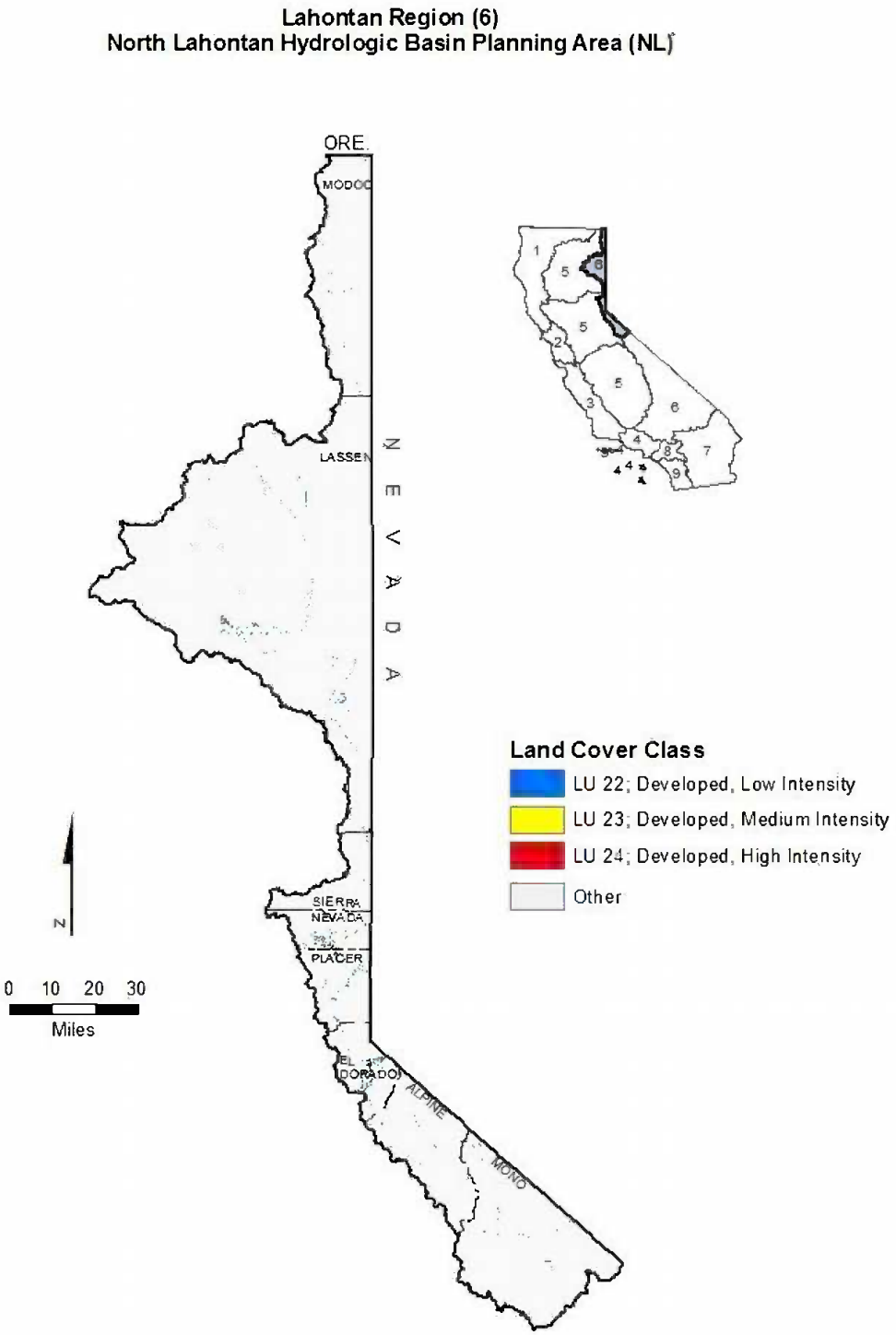

Figure 18. Lahontan Region, North Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

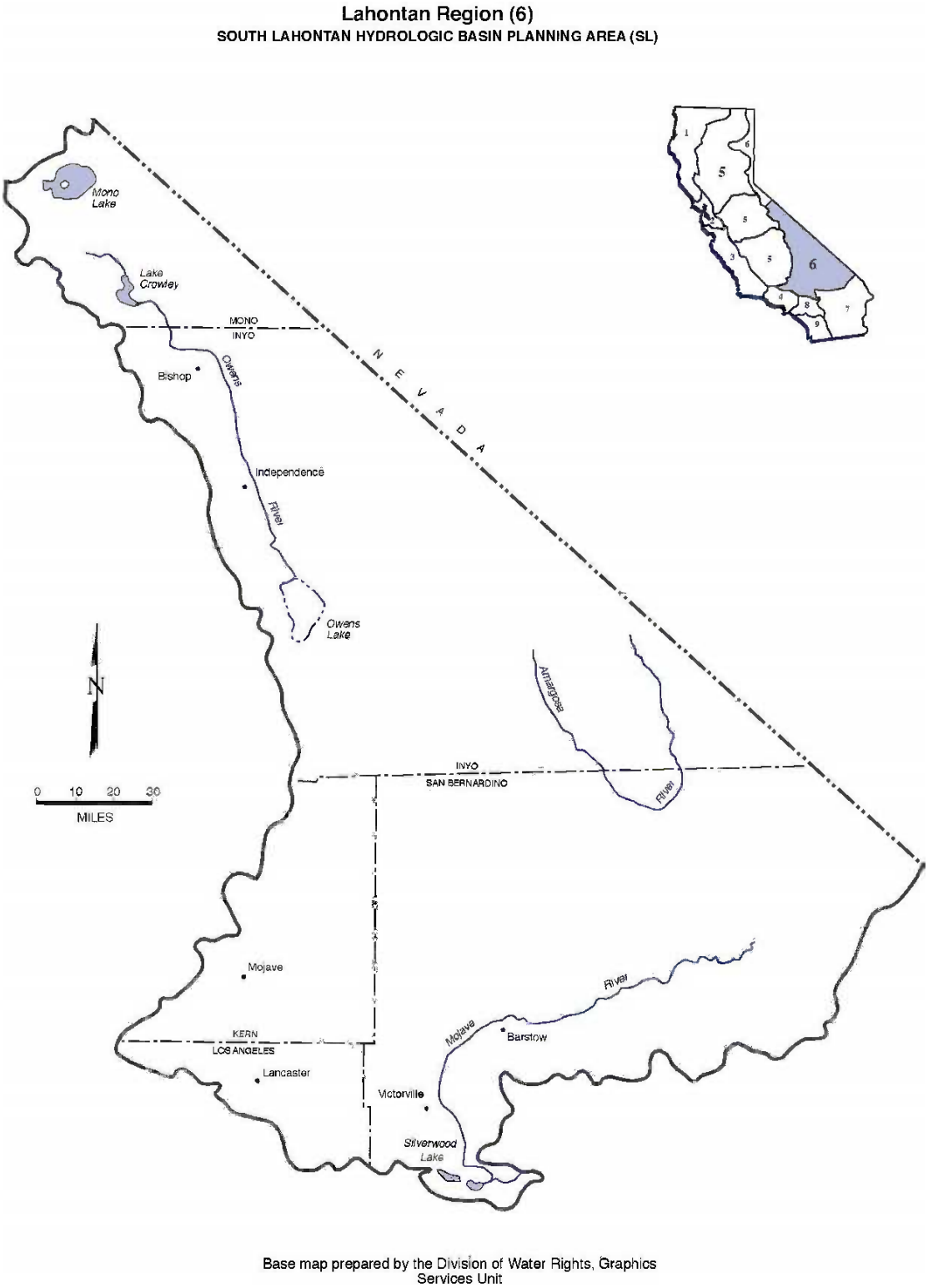

Figure 19. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Hydrologic Basin.

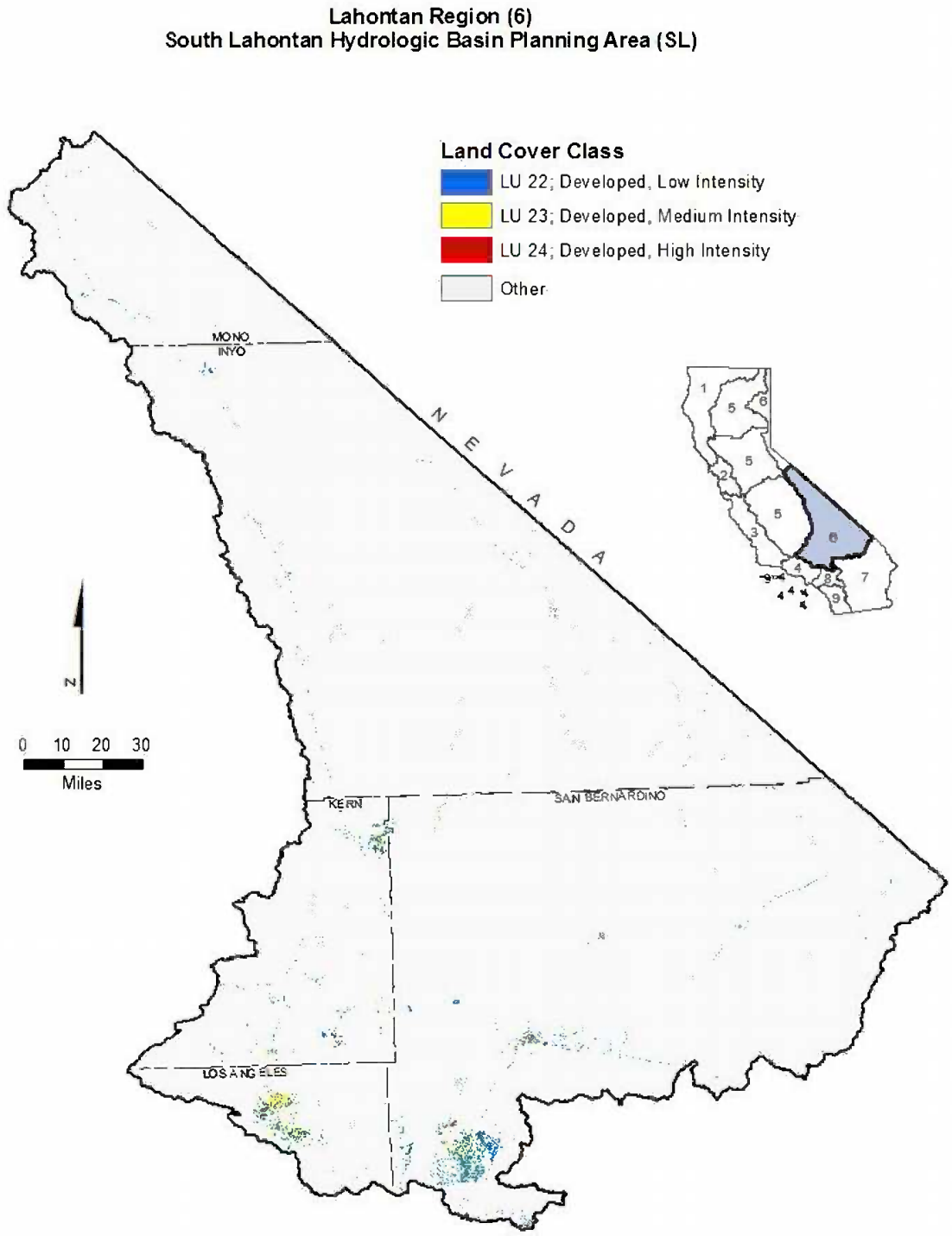

Figure 20. Lahontan Region, South Lahontan Developed Land Coverage.

3.10 Colorado River Basin Region

The Colorado River Basin Region covers approximately 13 million acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California (Figure 21, Figure 22). It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It shares a boundary for 40 miles on the northeast with the State of Nevada. The New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain ranges border the region to the north, the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, and Laguna Mountain ranges border the region to the west, the Republic of Mexico borders the Region to the south, and the Colorado River and State of Arizona border the region to the east. Geographically the region represents only a small portion of the total Colorado River drainage area, which includes portions of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Mexico. A significant geographical feature of the region is the Salton Trough, which contains the Salton Sea and the Coachella and Imperial Valleys. The two valleys are separated by the Salton Sea, which covers the lowest area of the depression. The Salton Sea is California's largest inland body of water and provides wildlife habitat and sport fishery.

Much of the agricultural economy and industry of the region is located in the Salton Trough. There are also industries associated with agriculture, such as sugar refining as well as increasing development of geothermal industries. The Salton Sea serves as a drainage reservoir for irrigation return water and storm water from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and Borrego Valley, and also receives drainage water from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Development along California's 230 mile reach of the Colorado River, which flows along the eastern boundary of the Region, include agricultural areas in Palo Verde Valley and Bard Valley, urban centers at Needles, Blythe, and Winterhaven, several transcontinental gas compressor stations, and numerous small recreational communities. Some mining operations are located in the surrounding mountains. Also the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, Colorado River, and Yuma Indian Reservations are located along the River.

The region has the driest climate in California. Snow falls in the region's higher elevations, with mean seasonal precipitation ranging from 30 to 40 inches in the upper San Jacinto and San Bernardino Mountains. The lower elevations receive relatively little rainfall. An average of four inches of precipitation occurs along the Colorado River, with much of this coming from late summer thunderstorms moving north from Mexico. Typical mean seasonal precipitation in the desert valleys is 3.6 inches at Indio and 3.2 inches at El Centro. Precipitation over the entire area occurs mostly from November through April, and August through September, but its distribution and intensity are often sporadic. Local thunderstorms may contribute all the average seasonal precipitation at one time or only a trace of precipitation may be recorded at any locale for the entire season.

The region provides habitat for a variety of native and introduced species of wildlife. Animals tolerant of arid conditions, including small rodents, coyotes, foxes, birds, and a variety of reptiles, inhabit large areas within the region. Along the Colorado River and in the higher elevations of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains, where water is more abundant, and where deer, bighorn sheep, and a diversity of small animals exist. Practically all of the fishes inhabiting the region are introduced species. The Salton Sea

SB 009940

National Wildlife Refuge and state waterfowl management areas are located in or near the Salton Sea. The refuge supports large numbers of waterfowl in addition to other types of birds. Located along the Colorado River are the Havasu, Cibola and Imperial National Wildlife Refuges. The region provides habitat for certain endangered/threatened species of wildlife including desert pupfish, razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, least Bell's vireo, yellow billed cuckoo, desert tortoise, and peninsular bighorn sheep.

SB 009941

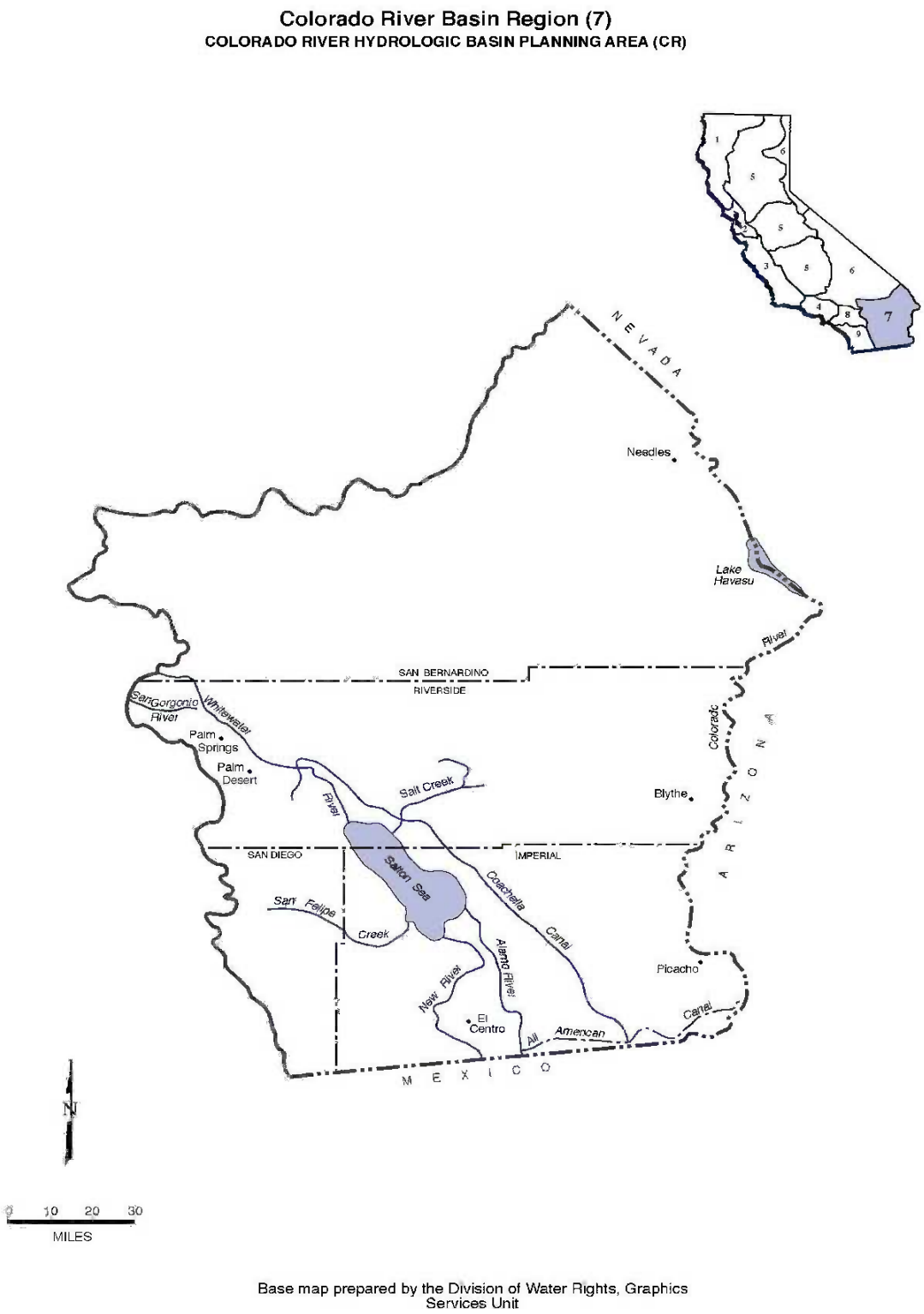

Base map prepared by the Division of Water Rights, Graphics Services Unit

Figure 21. Colorado River Region Hydrologic Basin.

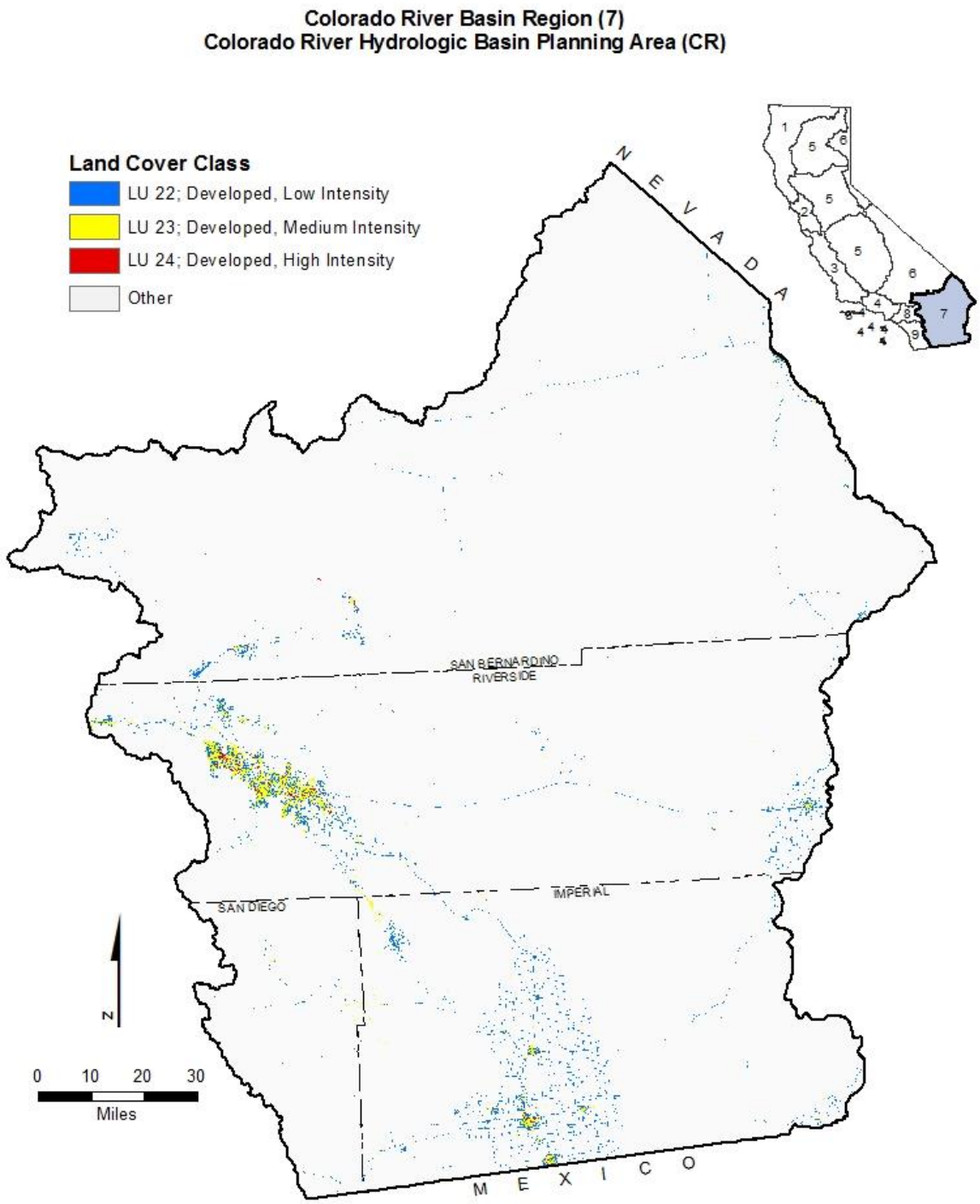

Figure 22. Colorado River Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.11 Santa Ana Region

The Santa Ana Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Los Angeles Region and the drainage divide between Muddy and Moro Canyons, from the ocean to the summit of San Joaquin Hills; along the divide between lands draining into Newport Bay and Laguna Canyon to Niguel Road; along

SB 009943

Niguel Road and Los Aliso Avenue to the divide between Newport Bay and Aliso Creek drainages; and along the divide and the southeastern boundary of the Santa Ana River drainage to the divide between Baldwin Lake and Mojave Desert drainages; to the divide between the Pacific Ocean and Mojave Desert drainages (Figure 23, Figure 24). The Santa Ana Region is the smallest of the nine regions in the state (2,800 square miles) and is located in southern California, roughly between Los Angeles and San Diego. Although small geographically, the region's four million-plus residents (1993 estimate) make it one of the most densely populated regions.

The climate of the Santa Ana Region is generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters). The average annual rainfall in the region is about 15 inches, most of it occurring between November and March. The enclosed bays in the region include Newport Bay, Bolsa Bay (including Bolsa Chica Marsh), and Anaheim Bay. Principal rivers include Santa Ana, San Jacinto and San Diego. Lakes and reservoirs include Big Bear, Hemet, Mathews, Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Santiago Reservoir, and Perris Reservoir. Two ASBS are located in the Santa Ana Region: Robert E. Badham (#32) and Irvine Coast (also located in the San Diego Region) (#33).

SB 009944

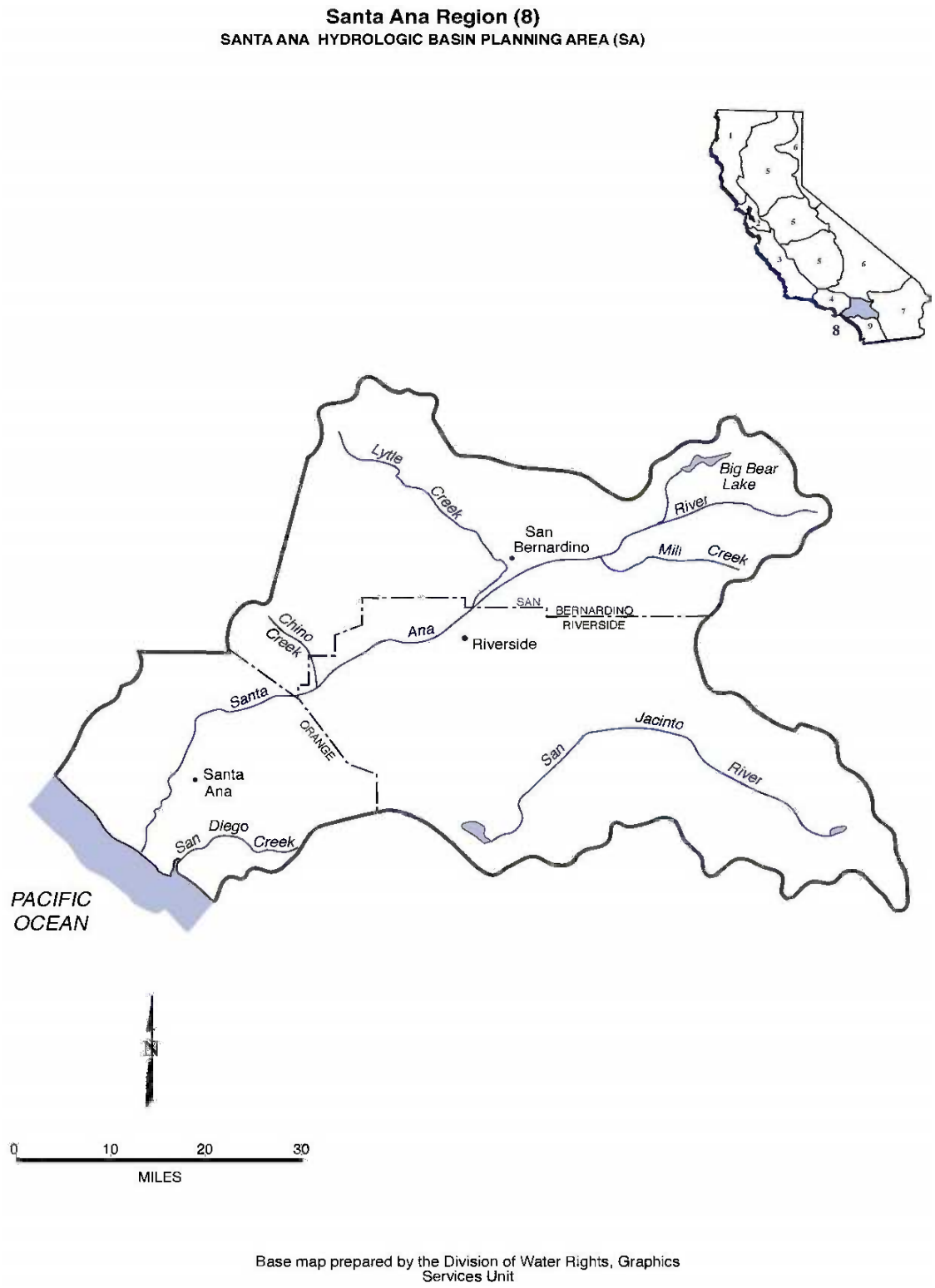

Figure 23. Santa Ana Region Hydrologic Basin.

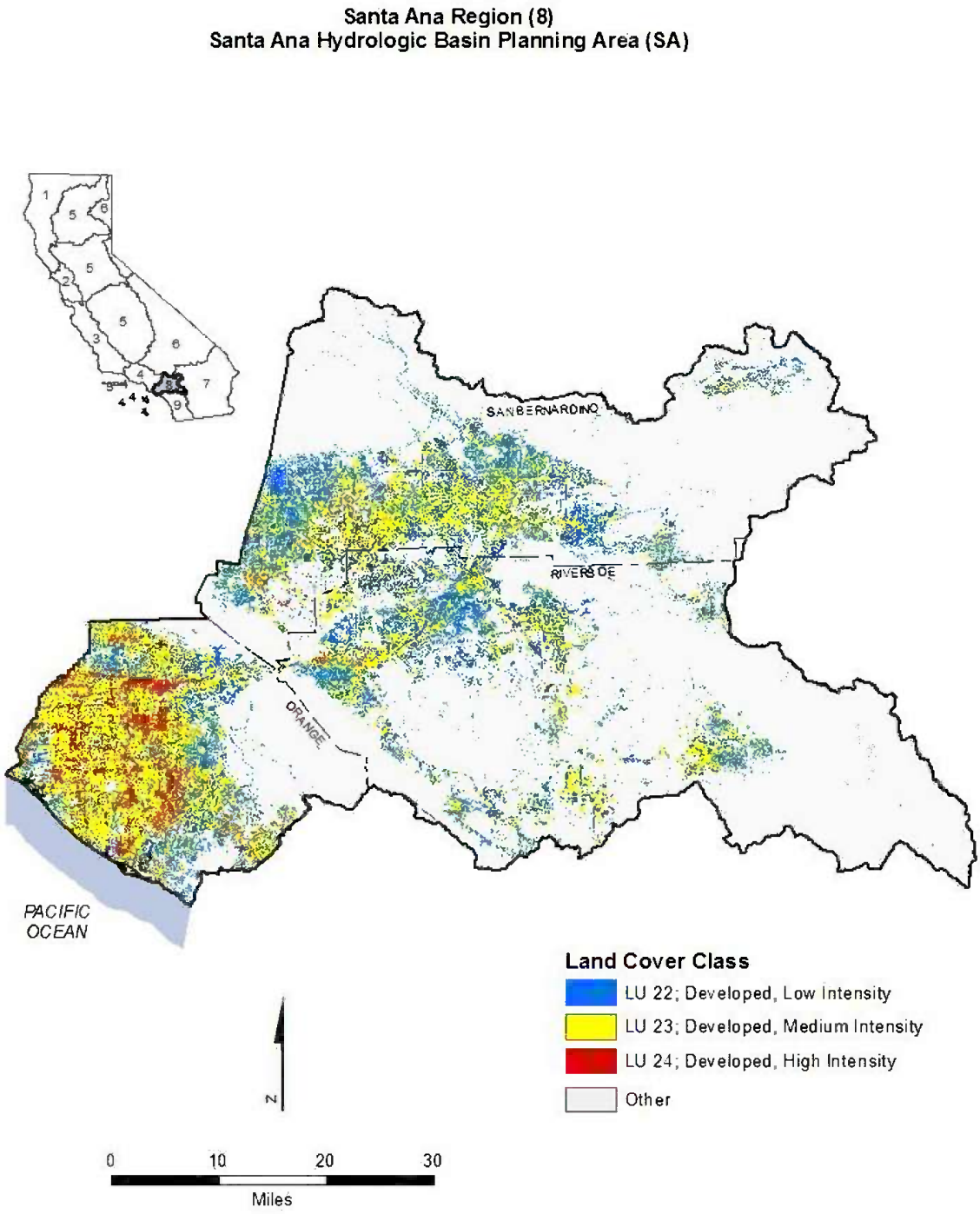

Figure 24. Santa Ana Region Developed Land Coverage.

3.12 San Diego Region

The San Diego Region comprises all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean between the southern boundary of the Santa Ana Region and the California-Mexico boundary (Figure 25, Figure 26). The San Diego Region is located along the coast of the Pacific Ocean from the Mexican border to north of Laguna Beach. The Region is rectangular in shape and extends approximately 80 miles along the coastline and 40 miles east to the crest of the mountains. The Region includes portions of San Diego, Orange, and Riverside Counties. The cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Coronado, and Imperial Beach surround San Diego Bay in the southern portion of the Region.

The population of the region is heavily concentrated along the coastal strip. Six deep water sewage outfalls and one across the beach from the new border plant at the Tijuana River empty into the ocean. Two harbors, Mission Bay and San Diego Bay, support major recreational and commercial boat traffic. Coastal lagoons are found along the San Diego County coast at the mouths of creeks and rivers.

San Diego Bay is long and narrow, 15 miles in length and approximately one mile across. A deep-water harbor, San Diego Bay has experienced waste discharge from former sewage outfalls, industries, and urban runoff. Up to 9,000 vessels may be moored there. San Diego Bay also hosts four major U.S. Navy bases with approximately 80 surface ships and submarines. Coastal waters include bays, harbors, estuaries, beaches, and open ocean.

Weather patterns are generally dry in the summer with mild, wet winters, with an average rainfall of approximately ten inches per year occurring along the coast.

Deep draft commercial harbors include San Diego Bay and Oceanside Harbor and shallower harbors include Mission Bay and Dana Point Harbor. Tijuana Estuary, Sweetwater Marsh, San Diego River Flood Control Channel, Kendal-Frost Wildlife Reserve, San Dieguito River Estuary, San Elijo Lagoon, Batiquitos Lagoon, Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, San Luis Rey Estuary, and Santa Margarita River Estuary are the important estuaries of the region. There are 13 principal stream systems in the region originating in the western highlands and flowing to the Pacific Ocean. From north to south these are Aliso Creek, San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, San Onofre Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Ray River, San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, Otay River, and the Tijuana River. Most of these streams are interrupted in character having both perennial and ephemeral components due to the rainfall pattern in the region. Surface water impoundments capture flow from almost all the major stream. Four ASBS are located in the San Diego Region: Irvine Coast (also located in the Santa Ana Region) (#33), La Jolla (#29), Heisler Park (#30), and San Diego-Scripps (#31).

SB 009947

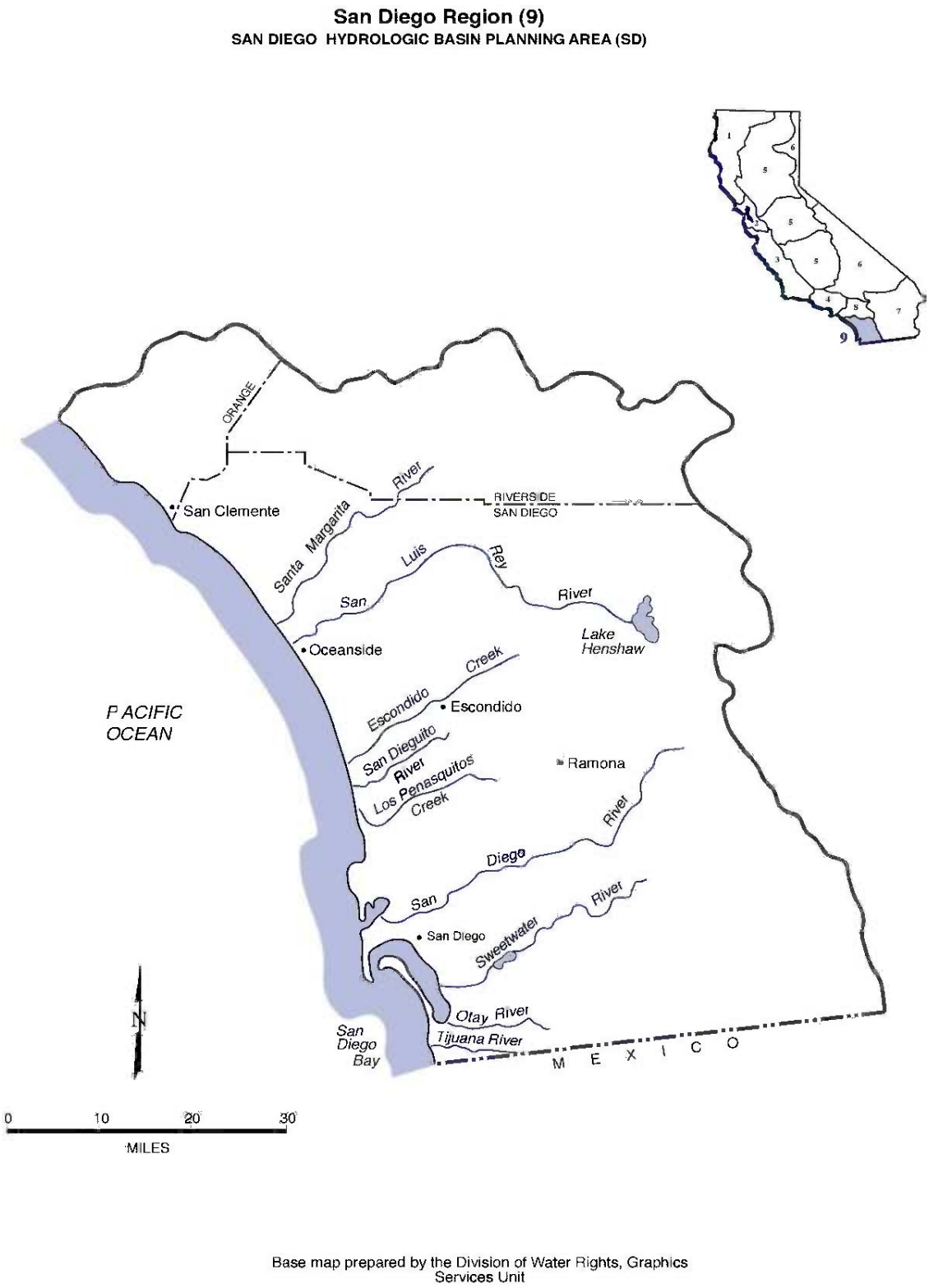

Figure 25. San Diego Region Hydrologic Basin.

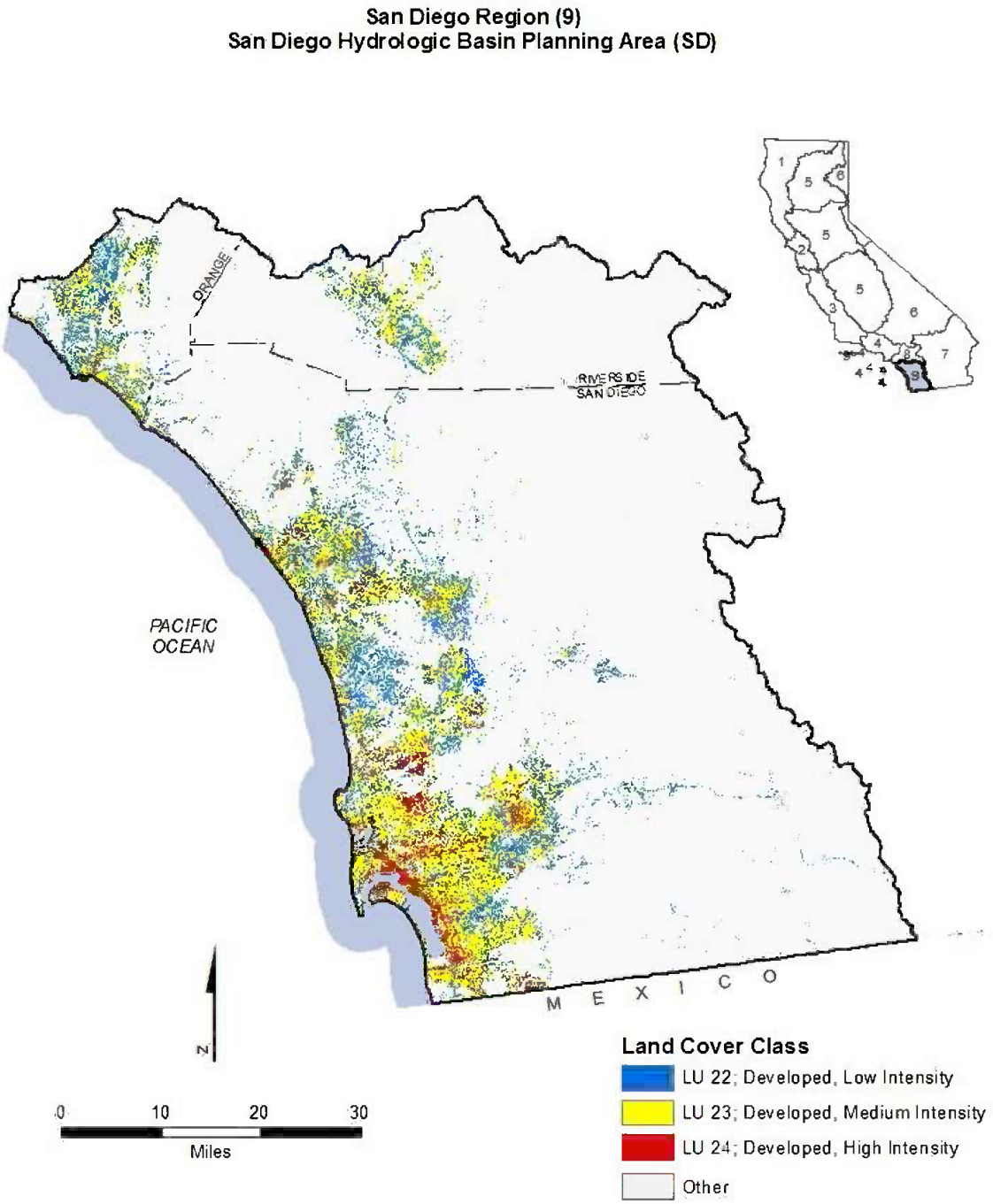

Figure 26. San Diego Region Developed Land Coverage.

4 ANALYSIS OF ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the major amendment-related issues identified during the scoping and development process, and provides a discussion of the State Water Board's rationale for the final Trash Amendments as currently proposed in this Final Staff Report. Each issue discussion is organized as follows:

Issue: A brief question framing the issue.

Current Conditions: A description of how the Water Boards currently act on the issue, where applicable.

Considerations: For each issue or topic, at least two considerations are provided. Each consideration is evaluated with respect to the program needs and the appropriate sections within Division 7 of the California Water Code. The considerations presented here also inform the requirement to analyze the reasonable range of alternatives to the project to avoid or reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts, as described in Section 8.

Recommendation: In this section, State Water Board's recommended consideration (or combination of considerations) is identified and proposed for adoption.

4.1 Issue 1: How should the Trash Amendments define "trash"?

Current Conditions:

Waste and litter are currently defined in California law. As defined by the California Water Code, "waste" includes:

> "Sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal." (§ 13050(d))

The California Government Code defines "litter" as:

> "All improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing." (§ 68055.1(g))

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No definition.** Each Water Board would define "trash" for itself in its respective basin plans. This option potentially would result in a wide variety of definitions, and result in a failure to achieve statewide consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

SB 009950

2. **Define "trash" by using Basin Plans, California Government Code, and the California Water Code.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code and "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and types of trash including but not limited to plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, glass, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The resulting definition would read as follows:

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   This definition includes smaller trash, such as preproduction plastics and other materials. These small forms of trash have an impact on beneficial uses and should be addressed by the objective. This approach is recommended.

3. **Define "trash" by using the California Government Code and the California Water Code, and include size limitation to definition consistent with current technology.** This definition would combine the definitions of "litter" in the California Government Code, with "waste" in the California Water Code to include litter, waste, and other debris of concern such as plastic, expanded styrene, cigarette butts, wood, cardboard, metal, and green waste. The definition would state that it only applies to trash greater than 5 mm in size, consistent with full capture systems.

   Trash *means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.*

   The drawback to including a size limitation is that it does not effectively address smaller trash, such as preproduction plastic and other materials that have an impact on beneficial uses. Therefore this approach is not recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a definition of "trash" with no size limitation (Consideration 2).

4.2 Issue 2: What type of water quality objective for trash should be considered?

The U.S. EPA must approve objectives in statewide water quality control plans. Once the objectives have been approved, they become federally mandated and enforceable. Water quality objectives can be narrative or numeric with discrete targets. A narrative objective is as enforceable as a numeric objective.

Current Conditions:

Although language varies by each regional water board, in general, the basin plans contain narrative water quality objectives that prohibit the presence of floatable, solid, suspended, and settleable materials in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 009951

There are currently 33 existing narrative objectives in the eleven different water quality control plans that apply to the discharge of trash to state waters.

In addition to the water quality standard, as discussed above, the 303(d) listing methodology defines trash as a "nuisance"[11] and states that water segments may be listed as impaired if there is a "significant nuisance condition compared to reference conditions." The existing trash TMDLs establish numeric targets of zero trash based on the interpretation of the narrative water quality objectives in the Los Angeles and Colorado River Basin Plans. Thus, the water bodies with 303(d) listings for trash are found to lack an assimilative capacity for any amount of trash (Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010).

Furthermore, multiple assessment methods, using varying objectives, have been implemented by the Regional Water Boards. Assessment parameters presented in the *Rapid Trash Assessment Method Applied to Waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash Measurements in Streams* included: level of trash, actual number of trash items found, threat to aquatic life, threat to public health, illegal dumping and littering, and accumulation of trash (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007).

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No new objective.** The Water Boards would have to continue to rely on existing basin plans and Ocean Plan, which do not contain trash-specific narratives; instead the objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material). Similarly, there currently is no water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. In addition, the existing regional water boards' basin plan narrative objectives lack consistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Create a statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash."** This objective would create a new statewide numeric water quality objective of "zero trash." The numeric objective could be adopted in individual basin plans by regional water boards or by the State Water Board in statewide water quality control plans (i.e., the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan).

   Specifically, this objective would require that all surface waters not contain trash. Effectively, this performance-based numeric objective would result in an absolute

[11] According to California Water Code (§ 13050(m)), nuisance is defined as anything which meets all of the following requirements:

(1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.

(2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.

(3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

SB 009952

trash discharge prohibition. Such a discharge prohibition could be implemented in phases to address high trash generating areas first. These areas would be determined by either: (1) state-defined categorical areas or, (2) municipalities or responsible jurisdictions.

A numeric objective of "zero trash" could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined. This option would establish a quantitative objective as a statewide numeric standard. While zero trash is the desirable goal, it may not be a feasible numeric objective. On a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Standardize the existing narrative objectives that vary among the water quality control plans.** Individual regional water boards have existing narrative objectives in their basin plans associated with trash. The standardized narrative objective would reflect the concept that the waters of the state shall be *free from floatable, settleable, and suspended materials.*

   Under this alternative, the State Water Board would adopt an order directing each Regional Water Board to adopt a standardized narrative objective in each basin plan through individual amendments. This would be a complex and resource intensive activity, and there is no guarantee that the narrative objectives ultimately adopted would be consistent from region to region. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a new statewide narrative objective specifically for trash in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.** This option would create a new statewide narrative objective specifically addressing trash with standardized language in all statewide water quality control plans. The objective would be amended into the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan. Statewide water quality control plans supersede basin plans, thereby eliminating the necessity of adopting a narrative objective in each basin plan. This would make more efficient use of Water Board resources. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Adopt a statewide narrative water quality objective specifically for trash in the Ocean and ISWEBE Plan (Consideration 4).

4.3 Issue 3: Which surface waters should the Trash Amendments be applicable to?

Current Conditions:

There are 73 listed impairments for trash in California waters. TMDLs have been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA (Los Angeles

SB 009953

Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** Water Boards may address trash control through a mixture of regional planning efforts and water body specific TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.
2. **Applicable to all surface waters.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan. This would provide statewide consistency for trash control. However, permittees within the Los Angeles Region have made much progress towards compliance with the existing trash and debris TMDLs, so superseding the Los Angeles Water Board's Basin Plan could be counter-productive. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Applicable to all surface waters with the exception to those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDL within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board.** In this option, the Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters covered by the Ocean Plan and the ISWEBE Plan with the exception of those covered by an existing trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. The fifteen trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region would continue to have more stringent provisions than the final Trash Amendments. This option is not intended to reduce statewide consistency for trash controls, as the Trash Amendments would propose similar set of compliance measures as the trash and debris TMDLs. Instead, the final Trash Amendments would build on lessons learned from the extensive trash control efforts in the Los Angeles Region. However, the final Trash Amendments would direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date to consider focusing its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines of September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively. Because this approach creates statewide consistency regarding the concept of trash controls in state water while acknowledging the progress made in the Los Angeles Region, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should apply to all surface waters in the state with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have existing trash and debris TMDLs. The Los Angeles Water Board should reconsider the scope of all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs (Consideration 3).

SB 009954

4.4 Issue 4: What should the scope of a discharge of prohibition for trash, including preproduction plastic[12], be?

Current Conditions:

There is no statewide prohibition of discharge of trash to state waters. Instead, various programs exist in parts of the state to address the elimination of trash from state waters. Region-specific NPDES permits, such as in the San Francisco Bay Region, have existing requirements to minimize trash, and trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have similar implementation measures. Trash control measures can range from structural controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) to institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and adoption of municipal ordinances prohibiting specific products), and combinations of controls.

Through AB 258, the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" became effective in the California Water Code (§ 13367) on January 1, 2008. This tasks the Water Boards to implement a program to control discharges of preproduction plastics from point and nonpoint sources. Preproduction plastic can be improperly discharged during transport, packaging, and processing when proper housekeeping practices are not employed. Once spilled or released into the environment, their small size of 5 mm or less can preclude effective cleanup. In compliance with Water Code section 13367(d), the IGP contains minimum BMPs to regulate plastic manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project.** The Water Boards would continue to regulate trash through either TMDLs and/or region-specific NPDES permit requirements. For preproduction plastics, the Water Boards would continue to implement AB 258 through the IGP permit, which does not cover discharges from locations such as railroad trans-loading stations. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge.** Under this option, the water quality objective for trash would be implemented through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge would apply to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Dischargers with NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP), WDRs, and waivers of WDRs would comply with the prohibition through a plan of implementation contained in the respective permits. The plan

[12] California Water Code section 13367 states that "preproduction plastic includes plastic resin pellets and powdered coloring for plastics."

SB 009955

of implementation would provide options for permittees to choose from a variety of treatment and institutional controls to minimize the discharge of trash.

There are a wide variety of treatment and institutional controls that have been found to be effective in reducing or eliminating trash in waters. Treatment control options include full capture systems, partial capture systems, LID, and multi-benefit projects. Institutional controls are non-structural BMPs, such as street sweeping, trash collection, anti-litter educational outreach programs, and regulatory source controls.

In addition, the prohibition of discharge would specifically apply to the discharge of preproduction plastic by all manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics.

The conditional prohibition of discharge allows for the implementation of the water quality objective for trash through Water Board permits or through direct enforcement of non-permitted dischargers. Additionally, this option provides flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of trash control in light of site conditions, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

3. **Outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** This option would prohibit the discharge of preproduction plastic to waters of the state. Preproduction plastic can be as small as one millimeter, and as such it would not be caught by full capture system. Once released into the environment, drainage system, or waterway, their small size prevents effective cleanup. Because this approach does not build upon implementation efforts achieved in the IGP, a stronger alternative is recommended below.

4. **Use both the existing Industrial General Permit and an outright prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic.** In this option, the prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastic could continue to be implemented through the IGP, as well as directly through the enforcement of the prohibition of discharge on facilities and industrial activities that are not subject to the IGP. This provides the widest and most efficient approach to controlling the discharge of preproduction plastic, and is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: The Trash Amendments should implement the water quality objective through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (Consideration 2). The existing IGP and an outright prohibition of discharge should be used to address the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic (Consideration 4).

4.5 Issue 5: Where should trash control measures be employed?

Current Considerations:

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). The existing trash and debris TMDLs targets all land uses within the scope of the TMDL, regardless of the

SB 009956

trash generations rates within those land uses. In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed that trash is most severe in Downtown LA and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b).

Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, permittees are developing and implementing Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans. The Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) worked collaboratively with the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The resulting BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial. It also developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project focused on developing baseline generation rates and categorizing the permittees' jurisdictions as high, medium, and low trash generation rates. This allows the San Francisco Bay MRP permittees to strategize and focus trash controls to effectively achieve trash load reductions. The results of the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies indicate that trash is generated at higher rates in highly populated and/or highly visited areas that attract high volumes of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No prioritization regarding the location of trash controls.** In this option, there is no prioritization regarding of the location of trash control for permitted storm water dischargers. This option lacks statewide clarity and consistency for the permitting authority and permittees. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
2. **All storm drains in all land uses regardless of trash generation rates.** In this option, all areas under the jurisdiction of the permitted storm water dischargers would require trash controls. This option would provide statewide consistency, specifically with the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. However, trash reduction measures would be required in locations with low trash generation rates, and therefore very little negative impact. This option would be resource intensive when compared to the benefit derived. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.
3. **Focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates.** In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be focused on areas with high trash generation rates.

   The studies from the development and implementation of the trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region found that the land uses of highest trash

SB 009957

generation are high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a, Los Angeles Regional Water Board 2007f). While each municipality and country has different land use definitions and codes, an approximate 15-30 dwelling units per acre definition for high density residential is offered as an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees high trash generating land use areas or what the final Trash Amendments refer to as "priority land uses" would include: high density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation areas. Additionally, a permittee would have the ability to propose alternative equivalent land uses to continue to focus limited resources to the areas with the highest trash generation rates.

Caltrans has jurisdiction over a linear system, and the high trash generating areas under its jurisdiction are different than the priority land uses for a municipality. Based on Caltrans trash studies and consultation (Caltrans 2000, Caltrans 2004), the Adopt-A-Highway program, and the Keep California Beautiful program, the "significant trash generating areas" for Caltrans could include areas such as: (1) highway on- and off- ramps in high-density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and industrial land uses; (2) rest areas and park-and-rides; (3) state highways in commercial and industrial land uses; and (4) other mainline highway segments that can be identified by Caltrans through pilot studies and/or surveys.

In comparison to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would have the ability to control trash for all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges in their jurisdiction.

Because the Los Angeles and San Francisco studies teach that prioritization of the areas with the highest trash generation rates will substantially reduce the discharge of trash to surface waters while maximizing the allocation of trash control resources, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates (Consideration 3).

4.6 Issue 6: What implementation measures should be employed for trash control in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., point sources)?

Current Considerations:

Trash is currently addressed through the water quality objectives in basin plans and water body specific TMDLs (Table 15). There is a lack of statewide consistency regarding how the water quality objectives are implemented in NPDES permits. Each NPDES storm water permit has a varying set of requirements, ranging from minimal institutional controls, such as street sweeping and education, to control of the entire jurisdiction's discharge of trash through treatment and institutional controls.

SB 009958

For example, in the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board and/or U.S. EPA (Table 16). Implementation plans for point source responsible parties to achieve waste load allocations vary slightly but are based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved either implementing full capture systems within all land uses or implementing other treatment and/or non-structural BMPs to comply with the TMDL. Under the San Francisco Bay MRP, compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related receiving water limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture systems to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions over three phases.

State Water Board MS4 Phase II (Order No. 2013-001) and Caltrans (Order No. 2012-0011) permits have street sweeping and education requirements. The CGP prohibits the discharge of any debris from construction sites, and encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality. The IGP contains minimum BMP provisions to regulate the discharge of preproduction plastic from manufacturing, handling, or transportation facilities.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for NPDES storm water permits.** An absence of implementation measures in the final Trash Amendments would mean that no trash control guidance would be provided to the Water Boards when reissuing their NPDES storm water permits. MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II permits could require the reduction of trash in their storm water discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable. IGP and CGP permittees would be left to a myriad of different standards depending on the site, receiving waters, listing and TMDL status, and basin plan language, resulting in unclear permitting requirements and the potential for trash discharges to not be effectively prohibited.

   This approach is not recommended because of the potential lack of consistency regarding trash control across NPDES storm water permits.

2. **Require the sole use of full capture systems.** Under this option, all permitted storm water dischargers would implement the use of full capture systems to reduce and eliminate trash discharged into the water bodies of California. The definition of full capture systems could mirror the same definition as provided in the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL (Los Angeles 2007f). The definition is as follows:

   > *"A full capture system is treatment control (either a single device or a series of devices) that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain."*

SB 009959

Installation of full capture systems would demonstrate compliance for the relevant drainage area, provided that the full capture systems were adequately designed, sized, installed, and maintained. The installation of a full capture system by a permittee would not establish any presumption that the system was adequately sized, and the Water Boards would reserve the right to review sizing or other data in the future to validate that a system would satisfy the definition of a full capture system. Maintenance records indicating trash loads removed and overall system efficiency would be reported regularly and made available for inspection by the regional water boards and public viewing.

The maintenance of such systems on private properties, especially those which have been demonstrated to have extensive internal drainage systems with multiple storm drain inlets (e.g., schools, sports complexes, residential/ industrial/ commercial developments) would also be addressed in this option.

This option would require that all NPDES storm water permittees to install full capture systems without other options to control trash. This option does not take into consideration particular conditions within jurisdictions or sites. This could cause an undue burden on areas and communities that would better benefit from focusing their resources on more cost-effective methods of trash control. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Require the sole use of institutional controls.** In this option, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees comply with the prohibition of discharge through the sole use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of regulatory source controls). This option would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters and provide statewide consistency. However, permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Establish a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach.**

In this option, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would be tailored for each NPDES storm water permit category.

<u>MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits</u>

For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, implementation of the prohibition of discharge would focus on areas with high trash generation rates. Based on Los Angeles and San Francisco studies, the municipal areas with high trash generation rates are identified as "priority land uses". The "priority land uses" would consist of high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban and public transportation stations or equivalent alternative land uses.

As each Phase I and Phase II MS4 has individual site-specific characteristics, permittees could comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash through one of two compliance Tracks.

Under Track 1, permittees would install a network of full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more "priority land uses".

Under Track 2, permittees would install, operate, and maintain a combination of controls (structural and institutional), as long as the combination of controls achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. Structural controls could include any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, such as LID, and multi-benefit projects.

Caltrans

For the Caltrans permit, implementation of the prohibition of discharge world focus on "significant trash generating areas", which may include area such as: on- and off-ramps in "priority land uses", rest areas and park-and-rides, state highways in commercial and industrial land uses and other segments identified by Caltrans. As Caltrans is a linear system, exclusive use of full capture systems might not be appropriate to achieve the water quality objective for trash. Caltrans would comply with requirements similar to Track 2 to develop and execute an implementation plan to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and LID), or institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects.

IGP/CGP

In comparison to jurisdictions under MS4 Phase I, Phase II and Caltrans permits, industrial facilities or construction sites with NPDES permits are substantially smaller in size. Thus, IGP and CGP permittees would comply with an outright prohibition of discharge trash from all storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. If the industrial or construction permittee, however, can demonstrate that it is unable to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge, then the permittee may comply through one of two Tracks.

Under Track 1, the permittee would install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for storm drains that service the facility or site.

Under Track 2, the permittee would develop and execute an implementation plan that committed to any combination of controls, such as full capture systems, other treatment controls (e.g. partial capture systems and LID), institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects to achieve the same performance results as installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems would achieve.

A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the

SB 009961

most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. This option is therefore recommended.

Recommendation: Implement the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge with a dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category (Consideration 4).

4.7 Issue 7: What implementation measures should be employed for trash from nonpoint sources (such as open space recreational areas)?

Current Conditions:

Currently, many open space recreational land uses, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas experience intensive use and littering. These are often not covered by MS4 permits.

In the Los Angeles Region, the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs address discharges from nonpoint sources through load allocations. At present, the load allocations are implemented through a conditional waiver from waste discharge requirements. Nonpoint source dischargers may achieve compliance with the load allocations by implementing a minimum frequency of assessment and collection/best management practice (MFAC/BMP) program. The MFAC/BMP Program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection and suite of structural and/or non-structural BMPs.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No establishment of implementation measures for nonpoint sources.** Without statewide implementation measures for trash control for nonpoint sources, nonpoint sources of trash would continue to either lack implementation provisions or contain load allocation within individual water body TMDLs. Because No Project would not meet the trash objectives to provide a consistent statewide program to address trash in state waters, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Assessment, collection and management practices for trash control would be required of all nonpoint source dischargers.** Nonpoint source dischargers would be required to develop and implement a program of management practices for control of trash within a WDR or a waiver of WDR. Management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. Assessment, collection and management practices may include initial and annual assessments of trash generation, a determination of collection frequency necessary to meet the water quality objective, and a suite of structural and/or nonstructural management practices that prevent trash from entering or accumulating in waters of the state.

   The discharger would be required within a WDR or a Waiver of a WDR to facilitate the initial annual assessment collection and disposal of all trash found in or adjacent to surface waters, including along shorelines, channels, or

SB 009962

river/stream banks, and would implement an initial suite of BMPs based on current trash management practices in land areas that are found to be sources of trash to a water body.

Considering regions with large publicly owned rural areas, it may be most appropriate to address nonpoint source trash on federal and state-owned lands through State Water Board Management Agency Agreements or Memoranda of Understanding with the corresponding land management agencies and/or through statewide waivers or discharge permits.

In regards to responsible jurisdictions, the responsibility of collection and disposal of trash extends to upstream land owners as well as shoreline owners.

One drawback to requiring this approach in all jurisdictions is that most open space land usage is not a significant generator of trash. Requiring this level of effort for large swaths of public land would not be cost-effective or result in significant trash reductions. Certain high usage nonpoint source areas, however, such as beaches, marinas, campgrounds, and picnic areas, often experience substantial littering. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Trash control measures for nonpoint source dischargers would be each Water Boards' discretion.** Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates.

Recommendation: Trash control measures for nonpoint sources that generate large amounts of trash at the local or regional level would be at the Water Boards' discretion (Consideration 3).

4.8 Issue 8: How should the Trash Amendments address time schedules?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives. All compliance schedules in NPDES storm water permits (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) need to follow the Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits as adopted by the State Water Board on April 15, 2008 (Resolution No. 2008-0025). TMDL compliance schedules are adopted by the applicable regional water board.

SB 009963

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No time schedule.** This option would leave policies and practices as they are currently under permits and TMDLs. If this option is selected, then compliance schedules would continue to vary among regions, resulting in statewide inconsistency. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Require immediate compliance.** Immediate compliance could be required for all permittees except those operating under existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region. This alternative may be unpopular with permittees that are unfamiliar with trash monitoring and implementation and may find immediate compliance difficult to achieve; their inability to meet the proposed objective may result in enforcement actions that might otherwise have been avoided through the adoption of compliance schedules. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

3. **Adopt a single statewide time schedule for all categories of permits.** This alternative would designate a single specific time schedule during which all permittees, regardless of category, would be required to implement necessary controls in order to achieve compliance. For example, all permittees may be required to come into full compliance within a single permit cycle. This might require a planning and funding burden for municipalities committing to the installation of certified full capture systems. Due to the differences in the size and scope of the jurisdiction of storm water permittees, this approach is not recommended.

4. **Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits.** This alternative would designate specific amounts of time during which different categories of NPDES permittees would be required to achieve compliance. For MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, compliance schedules would be set at ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit with a cap of fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments for achieving full compliance. Ten years would allow for up to two permitting cycles. The second permit could build on the first permit with lessons learned from permittees' trash control efforts. The fifteen year cap provides certainty of a full-compliance end date, and also gives Water Boards up to five years to incorporate trash requirements into their respective permits. For Caltrans, the time schedule would be based on the effective date of the implementing NPDES permit with a ten-year compliance schedule. For permittees under the IGP and CGP, full compliance would be accomplished as specified by the time schedule set in the first implementing permit. To allow for differences in NPDES permit types, this approach is recommended.

Staff Recommendation: Adopt different statewide time schedules for different categories of permits (Consideration 4).

SB 009964

4.9 Issue 9: Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?

Current Conditions:

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash. The two types of local government ordinances focus on single-use disposable items, such as expanded polystyrene foam and single-use carryout bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned extended polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging, which includes the City and County of San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, the City of Malibu, and the City of Berkeley. In 2006, the City and County of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use carryout bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions adopted city and county ordinances for single-use carryout bags. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee (10-25 cents) as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No allowance for time extensions to create incentives for employing regulatory source controls.** Regulatory source controls are a subset of the suite of institutional controls that a MS4 permittee may utilize to control trash under Track 2. Therefore, additional time for final compliance may not be warranted to create an incentive for adoption of an ordinance that may also be employed for final compliance with the prohibition of discharge.

2. **Provide a time extension for new regulatory source control ordinances.** The aim of adopting regulatory source controls is to remove a specific type of item from the waste stream. Regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers. This process can take several years to adopt and become effective. Providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local government to pass regulatory source control ordinances. Under this consideration, the time extension would only be afforded to municipal permittees that pass an ordinance following the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Limiting the time extension to only new regulatory source controls would have the effect of penalizing municipalities that have already adopted regulatory source control ordinances to control trash.

3. **Provide a time extension for regulatory source control ordinances enacted up to three years prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.** Because regulatory source controls require intensive collaboration and support among local governments, public, and retailers, and can take several years to adopt and become effective, providing a time extension for final compliance would provide an additional incentive for a local governments to adopt regulatory source control ordinances. Extending the time extension to municipalities that have passed regulatory source controls prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides statewide consistency and equal benefits to all municipal

SB 009965

permittees who have taken effort to reduce trash with regulatory source controls. For the time extension to be granted, however, a regulatory source control would need to take effect with three years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments in order to achieve performance results with the compliance schedule.

Recommendation: This Issue is being proposed as an option for State Water Board consideration in order to receive public comment and feedback on the pros and cons of this Issue. After receiving public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach, the recommendation is to not allow time extensions for a MS4 permittee's adoption of regulatory source controls (Consideration 1).

4.10 Issue 10: How should the Trash Amendments structure monitoring and reporting of trash control efforts?

Current Conditions:

In accordance with the California Water Code section 13242, implementation programs for achieving water quality objectives shall include a description of necessary actions, a time schedule for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objectives.

Considerations:

1. **No Project: No monitoring or reporting required above what is already required.** This approach would be consistent with any monitoring or reporting that is currently required by regional water boards. Although it would not cost permittees any additional resources, it would be insufficient to evaluate compliance with the final Trash Amendments and would run counter to California Water Code section 13242. Therefore, this approach is not recommended.

2. **Monitoring and cleanup in receiving waters by all permittees, regardless of method of compliance.** There are several approaches to monitoring that may be employed:

    a. **Minimum frequency of assessment and collection (MFAC).** The MFAC program includes an initial minimum frequency of trash assessment and collection. The MFAC program would include collection and disposal of all trash found in the receiving waters and shoreline. The initial minimum frequency may be established based on seasonal use of the area, regionally-specified storm sizes, and after major public events at certain locations, such as the county fairgrounds.

    b. **Establishment of Daily Generation Rate.** An area's trash discharges may be estimated using a mass balance approach, based on the daily generation rate for the specific area. The daily generation rate is the average amount of trash deposited within a specified drainage area over 24-hour period. The daily generation rate can be used in a mass balance to estimate the amount of trash discharged during a rain event.

SB 009966

The daily generation rate may be determined by local jurisdictions from direct measurement of trash deposited in the drainage area during any 30-day period from June 22nd to September 22nd of a given year and recalculated every year thereafter. This three-month period is assumed to encompass high outdoor activity when trash is most likely to be deposited on the ground.

Accounting of daily generation rate as well as trash removal via street sweeping, catch basin clean outs, garbage and cigarette butt receptacles, etc. would be tracked in a central spreadsheet or database to facilitate the calculation of discharge for each rain event. The spreadsheet and/or database would be available to the Water Boards for inspection during normal working hours. The database/spreadsheet system would allow for the computation of calculated discharges and could be coordinated with enforcement.

c. **Alternate compliance monitoring programs.** Water Boards could approve, at their discretion, alternative compliance monitoring programs upon finding that an alternative program would provide a scientifically-based estimate of the amount of trash discharged from the storm drain system.

These approaches are not prescriptive as each permittee will have a unique implementation strategy, and the monitoring approach needs to be suited for each strategy.

3. **Monitoring and reporting tailored to the type of compliance.**

As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. Within this option under consideration, the balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The final Trash Amendments could establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provision in implementing permits.

MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. This requires that permittees collect monitoring data about existing trash levels prior to implementation of institutional controls to set a baseline for comparison to trash levels after implementation of controls. Monitoring reports developed by MS4 Permittees should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?

SB 009967

2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects employed by the permittee?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Caltrans should develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Monitoring reports developed by Caltrans should consider the following questions:

1) What type of and how many treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects have been used, and in what locations?
2) How many full capture systems have been installed (if any), and in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?
3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects employed by Caltrans?
4) Has the amount of trash discharged from Caltrans' MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.
5) Has the amount of trash in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

Industrial and construction permittees would not have specific monitoring requirements. The controls and measures used to comply with the prohibition of discharge can be required to be reported and included in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The tailored approach would provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answers the same fundamental questions. Therefore, this approach is recommended.

Recommendation: Monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance (Consideration 3).

SB 009968

5 REASONABLY FORESEEABLE METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

The final Trash Amendments do not specify a manner of compliance and accordingly, the actual compliance strategies would be selected by the local agencies and other permittees. Although the final Trash Amendments do not mandate the manner of compliance, the State Water Board's SED for the proposed project is required to include an analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project (see 23 CCR 3777; Pub. Res Code § 21159). Several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are well known, and a discussion of a reasonable range of these methods of compliance and design parameters is presented below. In addition, the possible environmental effects that could be caused by these compliance methods are presented in Section 6.

During the development of the final Trash Amendments, numerous stakeholder and public meetings were held during which the manner of compliance was discussed. Some of the most likely measures discussed included treatment controls (e.g., partial capture systems and full capture systems) and institutional controls (e.g., increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, and development of municipal ordinances prohibiting food packaging with polystyrene materials). This section provides a description of storm water systems and of sites where treatment controls might be placed to comply with the final Trash Amendments. In addition, this section discusses treatment control alternatives, such as catch basin inserts and vortex separators, and institutional control alternatives, such as street sweeping, public education, and ordinances.

5.1 Treatment Controls - Storm Drain Systems

Underground storm drains are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a ten-year storm event. Open channels are typically designed to carry the runoff from up to a 50-year storm event, and in some cases, this design flow rate is increased to accommodate debris laden flows. The rate of runoff a drain can safely convey, expressed in cubic feet per second, is called its peak capacity. While a drain's capacity would not diminish over the years, the amount of runoff generated by a given storm event can increase over the years. This potential increase could be due to a number of factors including: an increase in the amount of development and impervious surfaces within the tributary area, and the addition of smaller upstream tributary drains that deliver runoff more quickly to the collecting drain. The potential for such increases at a particular site is a consideration in the applicability of a particular treatment control method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

Storms are commonly referred to by their "frequency." For example: a one-year storm event, having a long-term probability of happening at least once a year is a very common occurrence. On the other hand, a 50-year storm event is a much rarer occurrence, with a long-term probability of occurring only once in 50 years. The actual rate of runoff from storms of a given size or frequency depends on a number of factors, including the intensity and duration of the rainfall, the size of the tributary area, the topography, the soil types within the tributary drainage area, and the overall connected imperviousness of the tributary area.

SB 009969

5.1.1 Reasonably Foreseeable Methods of Compliance: Design and Installation of Devices for Trash Removal

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments are devices that would be installed in existing storm drains. Older storm drains may be physically limited in expansion capability and maintenance right-of-way and the complying permittees must consider these factors when designing and siting new trash devices within existing facilities.

A factor to consider when designing and siting devices is drain capacity. For instance, if a treatment control is to be installed mid-drain, the storm drain system must have sufficient capacity, or the storm drain must be modified to maintain sufficient capacity. Start-of-pipe devices such as catch basin opening screens and excluders or end-of-pipe devices such as trash racks, fabric mesh socks and wire screens, may have less impact on hydraulic drain capacity under certain hydraulic conditions than devices installed mid-pipe. The smaller the amount of flow a retrofitted device or system must treat; the less hydraulic impact it will have on the storm drain system as a whole.

In addition, the definition of "full capture system" in the final Trash Amendments includes reference to capturing trash particles that are the size of 5 mm or greater. The 5 mm size limit is approximately the diameter of a pencil or cigarette butt. A smaller particle size implies a smaller filtering mesh or screen size, and a smaller mesh or screen size implies more resistance to the flow passing through it. When designing and siting controls, assuming that a certain percentage of a screen would be blocked by trash during a storm event, the total area of the screen openings would have to be larger than the area of the drain's cross section by that percentage.

In addition to the requirement of removing litter with a size of 5 mm, the design of a full capture system should take into account reliability and performance sensitivity under varying loads. Based on current industry standards for existing facilities, a typical full capture system is expected to meet the following minimum criteria:

- It must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system;
- It should be vector-resistant, or not pond water for more than 48 hours after the end of a storm;
- It should not worsen water quality by re-suspending trash, sediments, or bacteria, or by leaching heavy metals or semi-volatile organic compounds;
- It should have no plastic or fiberglass interior parts that would break or shatter in the path of direct flow;
- Its pipes, conduits and vaults should not be more than 32 feet below ground, and should be easily accessible by a vacuum truck hose for clean-out, be reasonably accessible by a qualified maintenance worker, have provisions for confined space entry and safety guard rails around the rim; and
- It should provide means to block off the inflow and tail water backflow to isolate the device for safe maintenance and repair of the unit.

SB 009970

5.1.2 Catch Basins and Catch Basin Inserts

Treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins. A catch basin or storm drain inlet is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb opening where storm water enters the catch basin, and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large particles. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. Many catch basins, however, are not designed for trash capture. Ideal application of catch basins as a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is as pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A reasonably foreseeable method of compliance may include a simple retrofit of catch basins to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Optimal catch basin sizing criteria which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe.

Maintenance of the installed catch basins is expected to include trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vactor truck. Operators will need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. When sediment fills greater than 60 percent of their volume, catch basins reach steady state. Therefore, storm flows may then bypass treatment and may also re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Regular clean-outs will typically be required to retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins would be expected to be cleaned once or twice per year to maintain effectiveness (Aronson et al. 1993). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of 60 catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins would improve removal efficiency. The cost of operation and maintenance would, however, be expected to increase with installation of catch basins (or inserts).

Within a catch basin, a "catch basin insert" may also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations. One device suitable for compliance with the final Trash Amendments is a grated plastic box or metal screen that fits directly into the

SB 009971

curbside catch basin. As the storm water passes through the box, trash, rubbish, and sediment remain in the box while storm water exits.

Metal screening inserts may be deployed in a vertical or horizontal configuration within the catch basin for the retention of trash. These inserts would be expected to maximize much of the existing catch basin volume and concurrently pass through flow.

Catch basin screens design is expected to be open to curb flow in order to reduce the potential for flooding during wet weather. For example, American Storm Water has a catch basin screen with an automatic retractable screen gate design which can be adjusted to "un-lock" and open up to storm water curb flow from 20 percent to 60 percent of curb height. This device which is termed the “Surf Gate” is also designed with a special "locking" application, which keeps children safe and large debris from getting into the catch basin.

Grate inserts may also be utilized as a compliance method and are typically found in parking lots, alleys, and sloping streets. Inserts installed in these basins mainly capture trash smaller than an inch due to the standardized grating spacing. Inserts designed for curb opening basins would be best suited for capturing larger debris like water bottles and plastics bags, as the opening under the curb may range from four to eight inches.

5.1.3 Vortex Separation Systems

The treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of vortex separation system units. Vortex separation systems units are designed to capture almost all trash deposited into a storm drain system. A vortex separation system unit diverts the incoming flow of storm water and pollutants into a pollutant separation and containment chamber. Solids within the separation chamber are kept in continuous motion, and are prevented from blocking the screen so that water can pass through the screen and flow downstream. Solid pollutants including trash, debris and coarse sediments are retained in a centrally located solids catchment chamber with the heavier solids ultimately settling into the base of the unit or sump. This would be expected to be a permanent device that would be retrofitted for oil separation as necessary. Outfitting a large drainage with a number of large vortex separation system units may be less costly than using a larger number of small vortex separation system units.

An example of vortex separation system technology is the Continuous Deflective Separation unit, developed by Continuous Deflective Separation Technologies, Inc. When applied to storm water, the Continuous Deflective Separation unit is designed to capture and retain sediments, floatable and settleable trash and debris over a wide range of flow conditions (up to 300 cubic feet per second). The fine screens used in storm water applications vary in size from 1.2 – 4.7 millimeter (0.048 - 0.185 inches). The Continuous Deflective Separation units are placed underground and would be expected to be utilized in highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a Continuous Deflective Separation unit typically occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of surface area for each cubic feet per second that it treats, with the bulk of the installation being well below grade. The solids would be removed using a vactor truck, a removable basket, or a clam shell depending on the user's preference and size of the unit. For new installations, it is expected that continued monitoring of the condition of

SB 009972

the unit would be required after every runoff event for the first 30 days. Based on the behavior of the unit relative to storm events, inspections may be scheduled on projections using storm events vs. pollutant buildup. For ongoing operation, unit inspections are expected to occur at least once every 30 days during the wet weather season. As part of the expected maintenance, floatables would be removed and the sump cleaned when the sump is above 85 percent full. Also, at least once a year, it is expected that the unit would be pumped down and the screen carefully inspected for damage and to ensure that the screen is properly fastened.

The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City of San Jose found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade (San Francisco Estuary Partnership 2014).

5.1.4 Trash Nets

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of trash nets. These are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. One type of trash net, developed by Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc. may be reasonably foreseeable as a method of compliance because it was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board on April 29, 2004 for use on the Los Angeles River Watershed TMDL (Dickerson 2004). Currently, three modular models are available from Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.:

- The *In-Line Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular chamber containing the capture apparatus for holding the disposable nets. The system is installed in-line with the outfall pipe. A prefabricated chamber minimizes site work and cost. Inline units are underground and out of sight, particularly well-suited for densely populated locations.
- The *End-of-Pipe Netting* TrashTrap® model is installed at the end of the pipe. These units are often installed as a retrofit to an existing outfall structure. When this opportunity exists, the End-of-Pipe system is highly cost effective.
- The *Floating Netting* TrashTrap® model is a modular pontoon structure that floats at the end of the outfall. Floating units are an economical solution where site conditions (minimum water depth of two feet and a relatively sheltered site) permit its use. They are often installed with only minor modifications to the existing site.

Model selection and sizing of trash nets would be based on site-specific criteria including peak volume, peak velocity, and trash/floatables volume. Modularity and capacity of the installation would be achieved by varying the number of nets in the system. Installations, consistent with current practice, are expected to range from single net units to systems with 10 nets handling flows above 3,000 cubic feet per second. The standard mesh net would handle flows up to 30 cubic feet per second or 22 million gallons per day and velocities up to five feet per second at the mouth of the

SB 009973

net. A truck with a hoist for changing the nets, and a container for holding the full nets would be expected for servicing trash nets. A crew of two accomplishes the net change out in a matter of a few minutes. Road access to the site would be required for the service vehicle.

The *End-of-Pipe* nets are another control that is reasonably foreseeable as a method of satisfying the final Trash Amendments because of the low cost, the ease of maintenance, and also because the devices can be relocated after a set period at one location (provided the pipe diameters are the same). With limited funding, installation could be spread over several land uses and lead to valuable monitoring results. For smaller systems the total installation time can be as short as one day. Since the devices require attachment to the end of a pipe, this can severely reduce the number of locations within a drainage system that can be monitored. In addition, these nets cannot be installed on very large channels (seven feet in diameter is the maximum).

5.1.5 Gross Solids Removal Devices

A treatment control likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments may include installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices. Several types of these devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted into existing highway drainage systems or implemented in future highway drainage systems. Gross Solids Removal Devices are structures that would remove litter and solids five millimeters (0.25 inches nominal) and larger from the storm water runoff using various screening technologies. Overflow devices would be expected to be incorporated; usual design of the overflow release device is based upon the design storm for the roadway. Though designed to capture litter, the devices would also be expected to capture vegetation debris. The devices described below are generally limited to accept flows from pipes 30 inches in diameter and smaller.

To assess the feasibility of utilizing Gross Solids Removal Devices, Caltrans developed a Pilot Program with multiple phase pilot studies. A pilot study generally consisted of one or more devices that were developed from concept, advanced through design and installation, and placed in service for two years of testing to evaluate overall performance (Caltrans 2003). Based on the Pilot Program, three types of Gross Solids Removal Devices have been shown the most promising and are therefore considered within the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance: linear radial and two versions using an inclined screen. On October 7, 2004, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs (Bishop 2004).

Linear Radial Device

This device is relatively long and narrow, with flow entering one end and exiting the other end. It is suited for narrow and flat rights-of-way with limited space. It utilizes modular well screen casings with 5 mm (0.25-inch nominal) louvers and is contained in a concrete vault, although it also could be attached to a headwall at a pipe outfall. While runoff flows enter into the screens, they pass radially through the louvers and trap litter in the casing. A smooth bottom to convey litter to the end of the screen sections is required, so a segment of the circumference of each screen is uncovered. The

SB 009974

louvered sections have access doors for cleaning with vacuum truck or other equipment. Under most placement conditions the goal would be to capture within the casing one year's volume of litter. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged.

Inclined Screen Devices

Two Inclined Screen Devices have been developed. Each device requires about one meter (three feet) of hydraulic head and is better suited for fill sections. In the Type 1 device, the storm water runoff flows over the weir and falls through the inclined bar rack. The screen has five millimeter maximum spacing between the bars. Flow passes through the screen and exits via the discharge pipe. The trough distributes influent over the inclined screen. Storm water pushes captured litter toward the litter storage area. The gross solids storage area is sloped to drain to prevent standing water. This device has been configured with an overflow/bypass for larger storm events and if the unit becomes plugged. It has a goal of litter capture and storage for one year. The Type 2 Inclined Screen only comes in a sloped sidewall version.

5.2 Institutional Controls

The non-structural actions likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments include institutional controls. These types of actions are methods to control trash loading to state waters and may include enforcement of existing litter laws, increased street sweeping, cleaning of storm water conveyance structures, such as catch basins and storm drain inlets, and ordinances.

Institutional controls may also offer societal benefits that are associated with reducing litter in our city streets, parks and other public areas. For example, institutional controls employed by the City of Los Angeles for the Los Angeles River Watershed trash TMDL have demonstrated a 12.5 percent reduction in the total WLA (Black & Veatch 2012). Institutional controls can typically be implemented in a relatively short period of time. The capital investment required to implement institutional controls is generally less than for full capture systems.

The final Trash Amendments define "institutional controls" as follows:

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

SB 009975

“Regulatory source controls” was previously included within the definition of institutional controls in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. In turn, “regulatory source controls” was previously defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Regulatory source controls were generally proposed as a tool for MS4 permittees to enact ordinances. A primary type of regulatory source control contemplated by this Policy was a bag ban ordinance to prohibit retailers from distributing carry-out plastic bag. The proposed final Trash Amendments omit regulatory source controls (and its definition) as a method for demonstrating Track 2 compliance.

The proposed Final Staff Report retains “ordinances,” however, as a permissible type of institutional control an MS4 permittee could employ to achieve compliancy with Track 2 (even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed “regulatory source controls” as a permissible method). Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by an ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee’s adoption of other types of ordinances could include anti-litter laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.2.1 Enforcement of Litter Laws

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be enforcement of existing liter laws. By enforcing litter laws in sensitive areas or in areas that generate substantial amounts of litter, an ultimate source of trash loading to a given water body would be reduced or eliminated. Ordinances that prohibit litter are already in place in most municipalities. For example, the Los Angeles City Municipal Code prohibits the disposal of trash anywhere such trash could pollute the storm drain system:

> No person shall throw, deposit, leave, cause or permit to be thrown, deposited, placed, or left, any refuse, rubbish, garbage, or other discarded or abandoned objects, articles, and accumulations, in or upon any street, gutter, alley, sidewalk, storm drain, inlet, catch basin, conduit or other drainage structures, business place, or upon any public or private lot of land in the City so that such materials, when exposed to storm water or any runoff, become a pollutant in the storm drain system (City of Los Angeles Municipal Code § 64.70.02.C.1(a)).

SB 009976

Ensuring compliance with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental and economic impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural or institutional controls that generate their own nominal adverse environmental impacts.

5.2.2 Street Sweeping

An institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing street sweeping. Street sweeping minimizes trash loading to storm drain systems and water bodies by removing trash from streets and curbs. Maintaining a regular street sweeping schedule reduces the buildup of trash on streets and prevents trash from entering catch basins and the storm drain system. Street sweeping can also improve the appearance of roadways and urban areas. There are three types of street sweepers expected to be utilized for compliance with the final Trash Amendments: mechanical, vacuum filter, and regenerative air sweepers (U.S. EPA 2012b).

- Mechanical sweepers use a broom to remove particles from the street curb and a water spray to control dust. The removed particles are carried by a cylindrical broom to a conveyor belt and into a storage hopper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Vacuum-assisted sweepers also use brooms to remove particles. The removed particles, however, are saturated with water and transported by a vacuum intake to the hopper. Vacuum-assisted dry sweepers use a specialized brush that allows the vacuum system to recover almost all particulate matter. A continuous filtration system prevents very fine particulate matter from leaving the hopper and trailing on the street behind the sweeper (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

- Regenerative air sweepers blow air onto the pavement and immediately vacuum it back to entrain and capture accumulated sediments. A dust separation system regenerates air for blowing back onto the pavement (Federal Highway Administration 2012).

No definitive independent studies have yet been staged to determine the best sweeping system (U.S. EPA 2012b). It is expected, however, that local agencies may use a combination of types of street sweeper to maximize efficiency (CASQA 2003a). In the Los Angeles Region, use of certain sweeper types is dictated by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1186, which requires local agencies to acquire or use only respirable particulate matter certified sweepers beginning January 1, 2000. Furthermore, Rule 1186.1 requires local agencies to acquire alternative fuel or less polluting street sweepers beginning July 1, 2002 (South Coast Air Quality Management District 2006).

Increasing the frequency of street sweeping in areas with high traffic volume and trash accumulation would further reduce trash loading to the waterways. Increases in street sweeping are expected before the rainy season begins. A successful street sweeping program would be expected to include accurate recordkeeping of curb-miles swept, proper storage and disposal of street sweepings, regular equipment maintenance, and

SB 009977

parking policies that restrict parking in problematic areas and notify residents of sweeping schedules (CASQA 2003a).

Using modern and efficient street sweepers may reduce the need for other structural storm water controls and may prove to be more cost-effective than certain structural controls, especially in more urbanized areas with greater areas of pavement (U.S. EPA 2012b).

5.2.3 Storm Drain Cleaning

Another institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing cleaning of storm drain systems. Routine cleaning of the storm drain system reduces the amount of trash entering water bodies, prevents clogging, and ensures the flood control capacity of the system. Cleanings may occur manually or with pump eductors, vacuums, or bucket loaders. A successful storm drain cleaning program would be expected to include regular inspection and cleaning of catch basins and storm drain inlets, increased inspection and cleaning in areas with high trash accumulation, accurate recordkeeping, cleaning immediately prior to the rainy season to remove accumulated trash, and proper storage and disposal of collected material (CASQA 2003a).

5.2.4 Public Education

An additional institutional control that would likely to be used for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be continuation of or increasing public education programs. Public education can be an effective implementation alternative to reduce the amount of trash entering water bodies. The public is often unaware that trash littered on the street ends up in receiving waters, much less the cost of abating it.

Community outreach is expected to be one way to educate the public about the effects of littering on the quality of receiving waters. Local agencies would provide educational materials to the public via television, radio, print media (e.g., brochures, flyers, and community newsletters), information hotlines outreach to educators and schools, community event participation, and support of volunteer monitoring and cleanup programs. Storm drain inlet stenciling would be another means of educating the public about the direct discharge of storm water to receiving waters and the effects of littering and dumping on receiving water quality. Stenciling can be conducted in partnership with other agencies and organizations to garner greater support for educational programs (U.S. EPA 2005).

Public education programs are already in place in some jurisdictions. Under the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water Permit, for example, permittees are required to implement educational storm water outreach programs (Order No. R4-2012-0175). The residential component of this program includes:

- Conducting storm water pollution prevention public service announcements and advertising campaigns.
- Distribute public education materials regarding the proper handling of waste materials.

SB 009978

- Maintaining a storm water website that includes educational material and opportunities for the public to participate in storm water pollution prevention and clean-up activities.
- Using culturally diverse educational strategies.

Public education materials have already been developed and are available through the Erase the Waste campaign, sponsored by the Water Boards. Erase the Waste is a public education program, working to reduce harmful storm water pollution and improve the environment of the region's coastal and inland communities. The campaign started in Los Angeles County, and materials produced during its three-year run have now been packaged for state and nationwide use. It is built around the theme, *Erase the Waste* – a positive, empowering theme that encourages all residents and stakeholders to take ownership of their communities, help reduce and prevent storm water pollution from the local landscape and "become part of the pollution solution."

The Water Boards have made available the *California Storm Water Toolbox*[13] which includes the following tools for residents, community and civic groups, educators, municipalities and public agencies:

- Advertisements, posters, collateral materials and a comprehensive Neighborhood Action Kit in English, Spanish, Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese – a comprehensive "how-to" guide to community-focused pollution prevention.
- A landmark Water Quality Service Learning Model for grades four through six that meets the state's curriculum standards.
- The Water Quality Detectives After-School Program, an adapted version of the curriculum for middle school and after school setting.
- The California Storm Water Resource Directory, an online inventory of storm water materials developed in partnership with CASQA.

5.2.5 Ordinances

Ordinances are a municipal regulation and type of institutional control. Ordinances can range from litter laws, smoking bans, to product bans. Ordinances may focus on eliminating or reducing the sources of trash by removing potential products from the waste stream. These methods focus on preventing pollution versus employing methods of controlling pollution. Across California, cities, counties, and the state have litter laws and other existing ordinances. In addition to the enforcement of existing litter laws, reasonably foreseeable methods of achieving compliance could include new litter laws and other ordinances. Contrary to ordinances or laws that prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash

[13] The *California Storm Water Toolbox* is accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/outreach/erase_waste/index.shtml#toolbox.

SB 009979

generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by an ordinance that would not reduce trash would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances could include mandatory fees on disposable item (like cups) that encourage customers to bring red-usable, and anti-littler laws or bans on smoking that would meet the requirements.

5.3 Overview of Installation, Operation and Maintenance Activities for Trash Treatment Controls

This section discusses the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This information should provide a frame of reference in determining potential environmental impacts of these alternatives described in Section 6 (Environmental Effects of the Trash Amendments) and Section 8 (Alternatives Analysis). Some reasonably foreseeable installation activities for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would consist of the installation of improvements to the storm drain system to attain "full capture". These improvements include installation of screens and inserts for catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices within the alignment of storm drain pipes, and trash collection nets in storm drain outlets. Temporary impacts to natural resources from these types of installation activities typically include air pollution from dust and construction equipment, increased runoff and soil erosion, and installation noise.

Installation of storm drain improvements to comply with the final Trash Amendments would likely be located throughout the developed areas of the state. The final Trash Amendments provide up to ten years to complete the installation of storm drain improvements. The installation would occur at different locations at different periods. Equipment to be installed would likely include filters, metal screen, fabric nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices. Some of the equipment would be mounted on small steel structures. Equipment weights range from several hundred pounds to 100,000 pounds, therefore the installation rigs would range from small truck-mounted cranes to larger track-mounted units. The equipment would be electrically connected together by cable or by buss (open air copper or aluminum tubes). The installation would be either through the inlets or outlets or with the piping. Gross Solids Removal Device station sites would typically be finished with fencing around the site.

5.3.1 Storm Drain Improvement Installation Staging and Methods

Most sites for installation activities and staging would be in high density residential, mixed urban, commercial, or industrial areas, as well as public transportation stations, and along portions of State highways. Site preparation would include clearing, grubbing and grading with bulldozers and dump trucks. Access roads would be prepared concurrently with the site operations.

Catch Basin Inserts

Improvements to catch basins are expected to include concrete work, installation of filters within the catch basins and installation of screens at the catch basin inlets. These

SB 009980

activities entail concrete demolition and refinishing and field fabrication methods such as welding and mechanical bolting. These improvements would be located in existing catch basins within existing storm drain systems. Construction of new catch basins is not specifically required to comply with the final Trash Amendments, although damaged catch basins may require replacement or new catch basins may be an element of the discretionary compliance program under Track 2. Existing catch basins are located below sidewalks and streets with openings flush with the curb.

Catch basin improvements may include:

- Removal of manhole cover and accessing bottom of catch basin and manually inserting prefabricated catch basin inserts in the bottom or interior of the catch basin.
- Concrete demolition and removal if the entire catch basin needs replacement.
- Catch basin installation – this task pertains to catch basins that require replacement.
- Concrete drilling and welding – this task is required to install fasteners and bracing for screens and brushes at the storm drain inlets. These screens can be welded onto the installed bracing.
- Concrete finishing – to restore site after installation is completed.

Installation of catch basin improvements would likely require the following types of tools: compressor, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, welder, light-duty truck.

Gross Solid Removal Device and Vortex Separation System Installation

Gross Solids Removal Devices would be for new installations that are located in transportation rights of way. These devices are typically fabricated off-site and transported to the site for installation. The installation sites are typically not located in areas of sensitive receptors[14]. Installation activities are expected to include:

- Site Preparation – a flat area of sufficient size to locate a concrete equipment pad is required. Vegetation removal might be required, as well as placement of a gravel sub-base for the area. The site should be selected for access by an equipment crane, maintenance vehicles and trash collection vehicles.
- Fencing – security fencing is generally preferred for water quality treatment systems located within existing structures in watersheds. Chain link fencing is often selected which involves installation of fence poles. Fence screens are often used in areas where a Gross Solids Removal Device causes adverse visual impacts.
- Concrete pad – Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally fabricated as modular units that are transported to the site and bolted to a concrete pad. This

[14] Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. These are areas where the occupants are more susceptible to the adverse effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, pesticides, and other pollutants.

SB 009981

task involves preparing a level sub-base, placement of rebar and forms, and pouring ready-mix concrete to form a pad of sufficient dimensions to support the Gross Solids Removal Devices.

- Gross Solids Removal Device placement – the Gross Solids Removal Devices are placed onto the concrete with an equipment crane and secured with anchor bolts.
- Pipe fitting/connection – the storm drain conveyance piping is connected to the Gross Solids Removal Device with standard plumbing connects such as unions or joints. The connections are leak tested.
- Utility service – for Gross Solids Removal Devices which require electrical service, wiring from a nearby service connector would be made to a switchbox located on the concrete pad. Appropriate conduit and wiring for outdoor service would be used.

Equipment required to install Gross Solids Removal Devices is expected to include: equipment crane, concrete mix truck, hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Caltrans provided descriptions of installation of Gross Solids Removal Device in the report Phase I Pilot Study – Gross Solid Removal Devices (Caltrans 2003).

Trash Nets

Trash nets would be installed at the outlets of storm drains and channels. These locations are typically located within the interior of the storm drain system where there is limited public access. Installation of trash nets includes field joining techniques and may include concrete repair. Trash net installation is expected to include:

- Preparation of concrete for installation of bracing to hold trash nets. Concrete preparation may entail simple cleaning of the concrete surfaces to patching and resurfacing of areas where the trash nets are to be attached.
- Installation of net bracing – net bracing is typically installed with anchor bolts.
- Attachment of the net to the bracing – simple mechanical devices is used to attach the flexible netting to the metal bracing.

Tools required to install trash netting include: hand power tools, hand tools, backhoe, and light duty truck. Impacts to air quality from installation equipment is expected to be minimal and of a short duration, particularly if equipment is tuned and maintained in good working condition to minimize emissions of criteria pollutants and particulates. Noise impacts are expected to also be short term and are expected to be minimized through installation practices, such as using noise barriers and modified work hours.

5.3.2 Maintenance of Treatment Controls and BMPs

Maintenance activities expected to occur for compliance with the final Trash Amendments would include removing trash from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets and providing any mechanical service and repair that may be required. Because each device is limited in the volume of trash that can be collected, it is likely that relatively light-duty trucks can be used. Additionally, there is opportunity to

SB 009982

consolidate the trash collected from catch basins, Gross Solids Removal Devices, and trash nets with other trash to lessen the impacts associated with transport and disposal of trash collected from storm drain improvements.

The impacts from maintenance activities associated with the final Trash Amendments are expected to be minimized through modified work hours and dust suppression methods. Spoils resulting from installation of storm drain improvements are expected to be in relatively small in quantity. These spoils are expected to be disposed of in licensed facilities.

5.4 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource as identified in the California Water Code section 10562. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits.

The final Trash Amendments would allow for the use of LID as part of Track 2 implementation. LID approaches attempt to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology through a series of practices including filtering storm water with natural media, detaining storm water for infiltration into the ground, and retaining water onsite for reuse. LID is often implemented through BMPs, including conservation designs, low impact landscaping, and practices promoting improved infiltration, runoff storage, runoff conveyance, and filtration (Metres 2013).

The final Trash Amendments would also allow for the use of multi-benefit projects as part of Track 2 implementation. Multi-benefit projects should be designed to maximize water supply, water quality, and environmental and other community benefits (Wat. Code § 10562(b)(2)). Multi-benefit projects lead to collaborations with other agencies and stakeholders to develop storm water infrastructure that improves storm water, urban runoff quality, and improve wildlife habitat. Multi-benefit projects should focus on regional and watershed-wide benefits.

While LID and multi-benefit projects have not directly addressed trash as a traditional pollutant in the past, additional measures can be included so that such projects specifically address trash. For example, the City of Anaheim, as part of the Brookhurst Street Improvement Project, converted impervious surfaces into a greenbelt area with an earthen swale that accepts storm flows from the street, acts as a natural treatment system, allows for limited infiltration, and drains to an existing storm drain inlet (City of Anaheim 2010). Trash can get captured within the bioswales, which infiltrates the storm water. A multi-benefit project should separate the storm water from the trash, thus removing the ability for trash to be transported to a receiving water body via storm water. The trash that accumulates within the bioswale should still be removed. To capture the remaining trash in storm water, an insert could be placed in the storm drain inlet to prevent trash from entering the storm water system. Another example of a multi-benefit project could be a retention basin, where the primary function is to recharge the local groundwater aquifer. To capture trash in the retention basin, a trash net at the retention basin overflow could be installed to capture any trash leaving the retention

SB 009983

basin when storm water inflow exceeds the capacity of the retention basin. LID and multi-benefit projects provided many environmental benefits from improved water quality, reduced number of flooding events, restored aquatic habitat, improved groundwater recharge, and enhanced urban aesthetics. By incorporating trash controls into LID and multi-benefit projects, a permittee can address numerous water quality pollutants within the urban and storm water landscape.

SB 009984

6 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF TRASH AMENDMENTS

6.1 Introduction

The Water Quality Control/208 Planning Program, found in title 23, California Code of regulations sections 3775-3781 has been certified as an exempt regulatory program by the Secretary for Resources (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14,§ 15251, subd. (g)) and, therefore, the State Water Board is exempt from the requirements of preparing separate documents in compliance with CEQA. However, the State Water Board must conduct an environmental analysis of its actions in a draft SED as part of its approval or adoption according to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777 (see also, Pub. Res. Code § 21159). This Final Staff Report is being used to satisfy this requirement.

CEQA's "certified regulatory program" exemption is limited, however, and the State Water Board in the SED must still comply with CEQA's overall objectives to: inform the decision makers and the public about the potentially significant environmental effects of a proposed project; identify ways that significant adverse environmental impacts may be mitigated; and prevent significant, avoidable adverse environmental impacts by changing the proposed project or requiring mitigation measures. There are certain guiding principles that are contained in the CEQA Guidelines that help to inform the Water Board's certified regulatory process and preparation of the draft SED:

> Forecasting: Drafting an EIR or preparing a Negative Declaration necessarily involves some degree of forecasting. While foreseeing the unforeseeable is not possible, an agency must use its best efforts to find out and disclose all that it reasonably can (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15144).
>
> Speculation: If, after thorough investigation, a Lead Agency finds that a particular impact is too speculative for evaluation, the agency should note its conclusion and terminate discussion of the impact (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15145).
>
> Specificity: the degree of specificity required in an Environmental Impact Report [or an Environmental Impact Report – equivalent document, such as an SED] will correspond to the degree of specificity involved in the underlying activity which is described in the Environmental Impact Report" (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15146)
>
> Standards for Adequacy: An EIR (or Negative Declaration) should be prepared with a sufficient degree of analysis to provide decision makers with information which enables them to make a decision which intelligently takes account of environmental consequences. An evaluation of the environmental effects of a proposed project need not be exhaustive, but the sufficiency of an EIR (or Negative declaration) is to be reviewed in the light of what is reasonably feasible. The courts have looked not for perfection but for adequacy, completeness, and a good faith effort at full disclosure (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15151).

This section of the Final Staff Report, as well as the Environmental Checklist in Appendix B, identifies and evaluates the potential environmental impacts that may arise from final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

SB 009985

It also discusses mitigation, where applicable, for the identified potentially significant impacts (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 3777(b)). The implementation alternatives for achieving compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in detail in Section 8 of this document. Impacts believed to be potentially significant are described in this section, while impacts that are considered less than significant or where there is no effect are described in Environmental Checklist contained in Appendix B. The following resource areas are included in this section, each of which includes a description of potential impacts, and mitigations.

- Section 6.2 Air Quality
- Section 6.3 Biological Resources
- Section 6.4 Cultural Resources
- Section 6.5 Geology/Soils
- Section 6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions
- Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality
- Section 6.9 Land Use/Planning
- Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration
- Section 6.11 Public Services
- Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic
- Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.1.1 Impact Methodology

Any potential environmental impacts associated with the final Trash Amendments depend upon the specific compliance methods selected by the complying permittee, most of whom will be public agencies subject to their own CEQA obligations (see Pub. Res. Code § 21159.2). This document identifies broad mitigation approaches that could be considered at a statewide level. Consistent with Public Resources Code section 21159 and the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, the document does not engage in speculation or conjecture, but rather considers the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, the feasible mitigation measures, and feasible alternatives (including alternative means of compliance) which would meet the project objectives and avoid or reduce the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project.

Within each of the subsections listed above, this document evaluates the potentially significant impacts of the proposed project and each implementation alternative relative to the subject resource area. The implementation alternatives evaluated in this document are evaluated on a statewide level for impacts for each resource area. Project-level analysis is expected to be conducted by the appropriate public agencies prior to implementation of project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. The environmental analysis in this document assumes that the project specific methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would be designed, installed, and maintained following all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Several handbooks are available and currently used by municipal agencies

SB 009986

that provide guidance for the selection and implementation of BMPs (CASQA 2003a; 2003b, Water Environment Research Foundation 2005, Caltrans 2010).

6.1.2 Level of Analysis

The State Water Board is the lead agency for the final Trash Amendments, while the responsible agencies identified in Section 2.11 (Agencies Expected to use this Staff Report in their Decision Making and Permits) may be the lead agency for CEQA compliance for approval and implementation of a project specific method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board does not specify the actual means of compliance by which permittees choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments. However, as required by the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, this draft SED analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance on a statewide level. The specificity of the "activity" described in this draft SED related to the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance is of a general nature and the level of analysis of the potentially significant adverse environmental effects is commensurate with that level of detail. At the time of approval of a project-specific compliance project where the detail of the method of compliance is known, a project-level environmental analysis may be performed by the local approval agency.

Project-level impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will necessarily vary depending on the choice of compliance and the size, location, and type of discharger and the environmental resources in and around the project site. It would be speculative to estimate the specific impacts of the final Trash Amendments caused by implementation of a project-specific compliance method. It is possible that, at a specific site with particularly sensitive environmental resources, implementation with compliance measures in either in Track 1 or 2 could cause potentially significant impacts as compared to baseline conditions. Since it is speculative to estimate the type, size, and location of any particular compliance method (e.g., type of construction activities and type of resources adversely affected by those activities), this evaluation makes no attempt to quantify the impacts associated with implementation or maintenance of a particular compliance method.

Per the requirements of the State Water Board's environmental regulations, the resource analysis in this section includes:

- An identification of any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project;
- An analysis of reasonable alternatives to the project and mitigation measures to avoid or reduce any significant or potentially significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including:
    - An identification of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the project;

SB 009987

- An analysis of any reasonably foreseeable significant adverse environmental impacts associated with those methods of compliance;
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable alternative methods of compliance that would have less significant adverse environmental impacts; and
- An analysis of reasonably foreseeable mitigation measures that would minimize any unavoidable significant adverse environmental impacts of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. (23 CCR § 3777)

6.1.3 Environmental Setting

CEQA directs that the environmental setting normally be used as the baseline for determining significant impacts of a proposed project (Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15125, subd. (a)). Section 3 presents a broad overview of the environmental setting for the state of California related to the final Trash Amendments. As such, the environmental setting and baseline for determining impacts is presented at a general level as each regional water board and permittee may address trash with a range of treatment and institutional controls. The following resource sections present additional specific setting information relevant to the assessment of environmental impacts of the final Trash Amendments.

6.2 Air Quality

Daily emissions and pollutant concentrations are two ways to quantify air pollution. The term “emissions” means the quantity of pollutant released into the air and has unit of pounds per day (lbs /day). The term “concentrations” means the amount of pollutant material per volumetric unit of air and has unit of parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

Criteria Pollutants

The Air Resources Board has established state ambient air quality standards (state standards) to identify outdoor pollutant levels considered safe for the public. After state standards are established, state law requires Air Resources Board to designate each area as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified for each state standard. The area designations, which are based on the most recent available data, indicate the healthfulness of air quality throughout the state. In addition to state standards, the federal Clean Air Act requires U.S. EPA to set national ambient air quality standards (federal standards or national standards). The Air Resources Board makes area designations for ten pollutants: ozone, suspended particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5), carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, sulfates, lead, hydrogen sulfide, and visibility reducing particles. Ambient air quality standards define clean air, and are established to protect even the most sensitive individuals in our communities. An air quality standard defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be present in outdoor air without harm to the public's health.

The gaseous criteria pollutants, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants, and the associated adverse health effects of these air quality contaminants are summarized below.

Carbon Monoxide

Exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood, and therefore can cause dizziness and fatigue, impair central nervous system functions, and induce angina in persons with serious heart disease. Carbon monoxide is emitted almost exclusively from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. In urban areas, motor vehicles, power plants, refineries, industrial boilers, ships, aircraft, and trains emit carbon monoxide. Motor vehicle exhaust releases most of the carbon monoxide in urban areas. Vehicle exhaust contributes approximately 56 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide and up to 95 percent in cities. Carbon monoxide is a non-reactive air pollutant that dissipates relatively quickly. As a result, ambient carbon monoxide concentrations generally follow the spatial and temporal distributions of vehicular traffic. Carbon monoxide concentrations are influenced by local meteorological conditions; primarily wind speed, topography, and atmospheric stability. Carbon monoxide from motor vehicle exhaust can become locally concentrated when surface-based temperature inversions combine with calm atmospheric conditions.

Ozone

While ozone serves a beneficial purpose in the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) by reducing potentially harmful ultraviolet radiation, when it reaches elevated concentrations in the lower atmosphere it can be harmful to the human and to sensitive species of plants. Short-term ozone exposure can reduce lung function and increase an individual's susceptibility to respiratory infection. Long-term exposure can impair lung defense mechanisms and lead to emphysema and/or chronic bronchitis. Ozone concentrations build to peak levels during periods of light winds or stagnant air, bright sunshine, and high temperatures. Ideal conditions occur during summer and early autumn. Sensitivity to ozone varies among individuals. About 20 percent of the population is sensitive to ozone, with exercising children being particularly vulnerable. Ozone is formed in the atmosphere by a complex series of chemical reactions under sunlight that involve "ozone precursors." Ozone precursors are categorized into two families of pollutants: oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds. Oxides of nitrogen and reactive organic compounds are emitted from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. While oxides of nitrogen are considered a criteria pollutant, reactive organic compounds are not in this category, but are included in this discussion as ozone precursors. Ozone is the chief component of urban smog and the damaging effects of photochemical smog generally relate to the concentration of ozone. Meteorology and terrain play major roles in ozone formation. The greatest source of smog producing gases is the automobile.

Nitrogen Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to high levels of nitrogen dioxide is the risk of acute and chronic respiratory disease. Like ozone, nitrogen dioxide typically is not directly emitted, but it is formed through a rapid reaction between nitric oxide and atmospheric oxygen. Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide are collectively called oxides of nitrogen and are major contributors to ozone formation. Nitrogen dioxide also contributes to the formation of respirable particulate matter (see discussion of respirable particulate matter below) and fine particulate matter through the formation of nitrate compounds. At atmospheric

SB 009989

concentrations, nitrogen dioxide is only potentially irritating. In high concentrations, the result is a brownish-red cast to the atmosphere and reduced visibility.

Sulfur Dioxide

The major health effect from exposure to sulfur dioxide is acute and chronic respiratory disease. Exposure may cause narrowing of the airways, which may cause wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Sulfur dioxide can also react with water in the atmosphere to form acids (or “acid rain”), which can cause damage to vegetation and man-made materials. The main source of sulfur dioxide is coal and fuel oil combustion in power plants and industries, as well as diesel fuel combustion in motor vehicles. Generally, the highest levels of sulfur dioxide are found near large industrial complexes. In recent years, sulfur dioxide concentrations have been reduced by the increasingly stringent controls placed on stationary source emissions of sulfur dioxide and by limiting the sulfur content in fuel. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in southern California have been reduced to levels well below the state and national ambient air quality standards, but further reductions in emissions are needed to attain compliance with ambient air quality standards for sulfates, respirable particulate matter, and fine particulate matter, to which sulfur dioxide is a contributor.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter pollution consists of very small liquid and solid particles in the air, which can include smoke, soot, dust, salts, acids, and metals. Particulate matter also forms when gases emitted from industries and motor vehicles undergo chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Particulate matter is regulated as respirable particulate matter (inhalable particulate matter less than ten micrometers in diameter). More recently it has been subdivided into coarse and fine fractions, with particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter constituting the fine fraction. Major sources of respirable particulate matter include crushing or grinding operations; dust stirred up by vehicles traveling on roads; wood-burning stoves and fireplaces; dust from construction, landfills, and agriculture; wildfires and brush/waste burning; industrial sources; windblown dust from open lands; and atmospheric chemical and photochemical reactions. Fine particulate matter results from fuel combustion (e.g., from motor vehicles, power generation, and industrial facilities), residential fireplaces, and wood stoves. In addition, fine particulate matter can be formed in the atmosphere from gases such as sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, reactive organic compounds, and ammonia, and elemental carbon. Fine particulate matter is a subset of respirable particulate matter.

The health effects from long-term exposure to high concentrations of particulate matter are increased risk of chronic respiratory disease like asthma and altered lung function in children. Particles with 2.5 to 10 microns in diameter tend to collect in the upper portion of the respiratory system. Particles that are 2.5 microns or less are so tiny that they can penetrate deeper into the lungs and damage lung tissues. These substances can be absorbed into the bloodstream and cause damage elsewhere in the body. Short-term exposure to high levels of particulate matter has been shown to increase the number of people seeking medical treatment for respiratory distress, and to increase mortality among those with severe respiratory problems. Particulate matter also results in reduced visibility. Ambient particulate matter has many sources. It is emitted directly by combustion sources

SB 009990

like motor vehicles, industrial facilities, and residential wood burning, and in the form of dust from ground-disturbing activities such as construction and farming. It also forms in the atmosphere from the chemical reaction of precursor gases.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Toxic air contaminants include air pollutants that can produce adverse public health effects, including carcinogenic effects, after long-term (chronic) or short-term (acute) exposure. One source of toxic air contaminants is combustion of fossil fuels or digester gas. Human exposure occurs primarily through inhalation, although non-inhalation exposure can also occur when toxic air contaminants in particulate form deposit onto soil and drinking water sources and enter the food chain or are directly ingested by humans. Many pollutants are identified as toxic air contaminants because of their potential to increase the risk of developing cancer. For toxic air contaminants that are known or suspected carcinogens, it has been found that there are no levels or thresholds below which exposure is risk free. No ambient air quality standards exist for toxic air contaminants, except that standards for lead, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride are provided in California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Instead, numerous national, state, and local rules that affect both stationary and mobile emission sources regulate toxic air contaminants emissions. Individual toxic air contaminants vary greatly in the risk they present; at a given level of exposure one toxic air contaminants may pose a hazard that is many times greater than another. Where data are sufficient to do so, a “unit risk factor” can be developed for cancer risk. The unit risk factor expresses assumed risk to a hypothetical population, the estimated number of individuals in a million who may develop cancer as the result of continuous, lifetime (70-year) exposure to 1 $\mu g/m^3$ of the toxic air contaminants. Unit risk factors provide a standard that can be used to establish regulatory thresholds for permitting purposes. This is, however, not a measure of actual health risk because actual populations do not experience the extent and duration of exposure that the hypothetical population is assumed to experience. For non-cancer health effects, a similar factor called a Hazard Index is used.

Areas with monitored pollutant concentrations that are lower than ambient air quality standards are designated as “attainment areas” on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. When monitored concentrations exceed ambient standards, areas are designated as “nonattainment areas.” An area that recently exceeded ambient standards, but is now in attainment, is designated as a “maintenance area.” Nonattainment areas are further classified based on the severity and persistence of the air quality problem as “moderate” “severe” or “serious.” Classifications determine the applicability and minimum stringency of pollution control requirements.

6.2.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal

The U.S. EPA is the federal agency charged with administering the federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, which established a number of requirements. The U.S. EPA oversees state and local implementation of federal Clean Air Act requirements. The Clean Air Act Amendments require the U.S. EPA to approve State Implementation Plans to meet and/or maintain the national ambient standards. The federal (and California) ambient air quality standards are shown in Table 8.

Table 8. Federal and California Ambient Air Quality Standards.

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards	Federal Standards	
			Primary	Secondary
Ozone	1 Hour	0.09 ppm (180 μg/m^3)	-	Same as Primary Standard
	8 Hour	0.070 ppm (137 μg/m^3)	0.075 ppm (147 μg/m^3)	
Respirable Particulate Matter	24 Hour	50 μg/m^3	150 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 μg/m^3	-	
Fine Particulate Matter	24 Hour	No Separate State Standard	35 μg/m^3	35 μg/m^3
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 μg/m^3	12.0 μg/m^3	15.0 μg/m^3
Carbon Monoxide	1 Hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	-
	8 Hour	9.0 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	
	8 Hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm (7 mg/m^3)	-	-
Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (57 μg/m^3)	0.053 ppm (100 μg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard
	1 Hour	0.18 ppm (339 μg/m^3)	100 ppm (188 μg/m^3)	-
Sulfur Dioxide	Annual Arithmetic Mean	-	0.030 ppm	-
	24 Hour	0.04 ppm (105 μg/m^3)	0.14 ppm (365 μg/m^3)	-
	3 Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm (1300 μg/m^3)
	1 Hour	0.25 ppm (655 μg/m^3)	75 ppb (195 μg/m^3)	-
Lead	30 Day Average	1.5 μg/m^3	-	-
	Calendar Quarter	-	1.5 μg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard

State

The California Air Resources Board is the state agency responsible for coordinating both state and federal air pollution control programs in California. In 1988, the State Legislature adopted the California Clean Air Act, which established a statewide air pollution control program. The California Clean Air Act's requirements include annual emission reductions, increased development and use of low emission vehicles, and submittal of air quality attainment plans by air districts. The California Air Resources Board has established state

SB 009992

ambient air quality standards, shown in Table 8. Additionally, the California Air Resources Board has established state standards for pollutants that have no federal ambient air quality standard, including sulfate, visibility, hydrogen sulfide, and vinyl chloride.

Local

There are 35 local air districts within the state. Each district (referred to as either an Air Pollution Control District or an Air Quality Management District) is responsible for controlling emissions, primarily from stationary sources of air pollution, within their area. Each district develops and adopts an Air Quality Management Plan, which serves as the blueprint to bring their respective areas into compliance with federal and state clean air standards. Rules are adopted to reduce emissions from various sources.

6.2.2 Thresholds of Significance

Air quality impacts would be considered significant if the final Trash Amendments or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would:

- Conflict with or obstruct the implementation of the applicable air quality plan (although there are many applicable air quality plans in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District Plan as the representative air quality plan for assessing impacts).
- Violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation (although there are many applicable air quality standards, depending on the air basin in the state, this analysis utilized the South Coast Air Quality Management District's standards as the representative air quality standards for assessing impacts).
- Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.
- Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people.
- Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is in non-attainment under any applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors). This impact threshold is addressed in Section 7.2.

6.2.3 Impacts and Mitigation

The Los Angeles Water Board conducted an analysis of potential air quality impacts of the identified alternatives for compliance with the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL (Trash TMDL) (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). This analysis is incorporated by reference and summarized here. Staff has reviewed this analysis and has concluded that it is an appropriate representation of the potential impacts that could occur in other areas of the state with implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance.

The South Coast Air Basin (which includes the area covered by the Trash TMDL) is home to more than 42 percent of California's population. Pollutant concentrations in parts of the South Coast Air Basin are among the highest in the nation. South Coast Air Basin

SB 009993

emissions improved between 2005 and 2010 and are expected to further improve and become somewhat constant through 2035 (ARB 2013). With its high population and pollutant concentrations, potential impacts to air quality are likely to be greater in the South Coast Air Basin than in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum possible impact related to air quality. Therefore, potential impacts identified in this analysis would likely be less in all other air basins.

Impact Assessment Methodology

This evaluation addresses impacts that have the potential to occur from the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, including both short -and long-term activities. The evaluation is based on a calculation of the total emissions from travel of construction and maintenance vehicles that might be affected by implementation of the final Trash Amendments. This comparative evaluation was done instead of examining the emissions from each individual source alone and comparing them to a threshold level.

Vehicle Emissions

Vehicle emissions were calculated in the Trash TMDL analysis using forecasts of total vehicle miles traveled based on data provided in MOBILE6, which is a vehicle emission software developed by U.S. EPA (U.S. EPA 2003; 2004; 2006). MOBILE6 is used for predicting gram per mile emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, PM, and toxics from cars, trucks, and motorcycles under various conditions. The data which this calculation is based on are from technical documents of MOBILE6 (U.S. EPA 2003). Considering the type of work involved in implementation of the final Trash Amendments, the calculation assumed that non-tampered heavy-duty diesel vehicles (HDDV Class 6) would be used for installation/construction/maintenance activities. The mileage was assumed to be 50,000 miles, which is the median mileage for HDDVs. The year of vehicle was assumed to be 2001+ for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen, and sulfur dioxide and 1994+ for particulate matter.

Based on assumptions above, the exhaust emission rates were found to be 2.1, 9.92, and 6.49 grams per mile for hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen, respectively. The particulate matter standard for HDDVs is 0.1 g/bhp-hr. By applying a conversion factor of 1.942 bhp-hr/mi (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), the exhaust emission rate for particulate matter was found to be 0.1942 grams per mile. There was no exhaust emission rate information available for SO_x in MOBILE6. Instead by using diesel fuel sulfur level of eight ppm (from MOBILE6 for years after 2006), diesel fuel economy of 8.71 miles per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for Mobile6 – Analysis of BSFCs and Calculation of Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors), and diesel fuel density of 7.099 pounds per gallon (from Update Heavy-Duty Engine Emission Conversion Factors for MOBILE6 – Analysis of Fuel Economy, Non-Engine Fuel Economy Improvements and Fuel Densities), the exhaust emission rate for sulfur dioxide could be 0.00592 grams per mile, assuming all sulfur in fuel would be transformed to sulfur dioxide.

SB 009994

Catch Basin Inserts

Long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of catch basin inserts (e.g., delivery of materials, street sweeping) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions.

As an example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 150,000 catch basins could be retrofitted with inserts in the urban portion of watershed. As discussed previously, the Los Angeles River Watershed has 474 square miles highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. Assuming that 150,000 catch basin inserts were placed evenly in the 474 square miles developed area, each catch basin insert covered 0.00316 square miles. The distance between two catch basin inserts was about 0.056 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 150,000 catch basin inserts units was about 8,342 miles. Assuming catch basins need to be cleaned twice a year. This translated to approximately 822 vehicle trips per day in the watershed. Assuming the 822 trips were arranged at shortest distance, which is reasonable by arranging a round trip, the total travel distance for 822 trips was about 52 miles (9497 miles divided by 183 days, or 822 trips times 0.063 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling 52 miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants were well below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips were arranged in one day, emission levels for HC, CO, PM, and sulfur dioxide were still well below the significance thresholds. The maximum potential impact of the proposed project for level for oxides of nitrogen was about twice the significance threshold level of 55 lbs/day.

Measures are available to alleviate any potential impacts to air quality due to increased traffic due to catch basin cleanings. Such measures could include: (1) use of construction, maintenance, and street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity; and (5) the design of trash removal devices to minimize the frequency of maintenance trips (e.g., design for smaller drainage areas).

<u>Toxic Air Contaminants</u> Because the emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of catch basin inserts can be below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emission of toxic air contaminants is expected to be below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

<u>Odor Impacts</u> To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being kept on the street or in inserts, and potentially allowing a release of chemical odors, local residents could be exposed to those effects. Those effects are already occurring in watersheds, however, and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by

SB 009995

educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts.

Vortex Separation Systems

Criteria Pollutants Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of vortex separation systems and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., delivery of materials and deployment of vacuum trucks) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. For example, the Trash TMDL analysis estimated that approximately 3700 large capacity vortex separation systems could be installed to collect all the trash generated in the urban portion of the Los Angeles River watershed. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices should be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Vortex separation systems can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

As an example of truck travel within a particular watershed used as a representative maximum possible effect of the proposed project, the Los Angeles River Watershed covers a land area of over 834 square miles, of which 599 square miles are highly developed with commercial, industrial, or residential uses. The remaining area is covered by forest or open space. Assuming that 3700 vortex separation systems were placed evenly in the 599 square miles developed area, each vortex separation system would cover 0.162 square miles. The distance between two vortex separation system units was about 0.40 mile. The total distance for a truck to travel through all 3700 vortex separation system units was about 1489 miles. A vortex separation system would need to be cleaned at minimum once per storm season, i.e., once per year.[15] There are about 247 business days a year. This translated to approximately 15 vehicle trips per business day in the watershed. Assuming the 15 trips were arranged at shortest distance, the total travel distance for 15 trips was about six miles (1489 miles divided by 247 days, or 15 trips times 0.40 mile). The vehicle emissions for traveling six miles are listed in Table 9. Emission levels for all the pollutants are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds. If all trips are conducted in one day, emission levels for all the pollutants are still well below the significance thresholds (Table 9).

[15] Annual frequency of the cleaning the vortex separation systems may vary across California in response to rain events. However, this variation would not substantially change the conclusions of this analysis.

Table 9. Vehicle Emissions within the Los Angeles River Watershed Example.

Device	Trips per day	HC (lbs/day)	CO (lbs/day)	NO_x (lbs/day)	PM (lbs/day)	SO_2 (lbs/day)
Vortex Separation System	15*	0.029	0.132	0.086	0.0026	0.000079
Vortex Separation Systems	3700**	6.9	32.5	21.3	0.64	0.019
Catch Basin Insert	21,429*	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.0	0.00068
Catch Basin Insert	150,000**	43.7	206.5	135.1	4.0	0.12
SCAQMD significance threshold		55	550	55	150	150
*trips conducted over 247 business days, **trips conducted in a single day						

Using the South Coast Air Quality Management District daily construction emissions thresholds as a representative of air quality standards for assessing impacts, the emissions generated by construction equipment for the proposed project are expected to be lower than the daily construction emissions thresholds. However, detailed analysis can only be done at project level. In case daily construction emissions exceed significance thresholds, which are unlikely, construction projects for different vortex separation system units can be conducted on different days to reduce emissions rates.

Measures to decrease air emissions from increased vehicle trips or increased use of construction equipment include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Toxic Air Contaminants The emission levels of criteria pollutants during installation and maintenance of vortex separation system units are far below the South Coast Air Quality Management District Air Quality Significance thresholds, the emissions of toxic air contaminants are expected to be far below the other Air Quality Management District thresholds as well. With its high population and pollutant concentrations, South Coast Air Quality Management District's thresholds are likely to be the most stringent of other Air Quality Management Districts in other parts of the state and serves as a maximum threshold related to Toxic Air Contaminants. Therefore, a significant increase in toxic air contaminants is not expected in other areas of the state due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Odor Impacts During construction of the vortex separation system units, it is possible that foul air could be temporarily released to the atmosphere while enclosed sources are uncovered or piping is reconfigured. These releases could create objectionable odors at the nearest receptors. These impacts are temporary and unpleasant odors, if any, would be at minimum with completion of the installation.

SB 009997

Vortex separation system units may be a source of objectionable odors if design allows for water stagnation or collection of water with sulfur-containing compounds. Storm water runoff is not likely to contain sulfur-containing compounds, but stagnant water could create objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors caused by stagnation could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. Devices could be inspected to ensure that intake structures are not clogged or pooling water. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. To the extent possible, trash removal devices could be designed to minimize stagnation of water (e.g., allow for complete drainage within 48 hours) and installed to increase the distance to sensitive receptors in the event of any stagnation.

The potential re-suspension of sediments and associated pollutants during construction could also impact air quality. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be completed to address the variety of available measures to limit the air quality impacts. These could include vapor barriers and moisture control to reduce transfer of small sediments to air.

To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. On balance, however, it is not unfair that the residents of the localities where improper disposal of such materials occurs should suffer those risks rather than allowing the wastes to be conveyed through the water body, to expose downstream citizens to risk instead. Those effects are already occurring in the watershed and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or mitigated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out vortex separation systems.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are end-of-pipe devices. The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations within a watershed. Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of trash nets and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. After installation, trash nets can be replaced once per year. It is not clear how many trash nets are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties make decisions on the numbers of trash nets that are going to be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance of trash nets should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer trash nets are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating this trend to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of trash nets on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the impacts of increased air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of trash nets include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

SB 009998

Trash trapped in trash nets may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. Notably, the current conditions result in significant impacts from odor. The impacts from odor could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing non-structural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Short term increases in traffic during the construction and installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices and long-term increases in traffic caused by ongoing maintenance of these devices (e.g., replacement of nets) are potential sources of increased air pollutant emissions. Each Gross Solids Removal Device was designed to capture annual load of gross solids, which would result in one cleaning per year. It is not clear how many Gross Solids Removal Devices are going to be installed at this point. If the responsible parties determine that Gross Solids Removal Devices should be installed, the impacts on air quality caused by installation and maintenance Gross Solids Removal Devices should be analyzed at project level. Nevertheless, many fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices are currently being installed than catch basin inserts, and, anticipating these trends to continue, the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on air quality are expected to be much less than those of catch basin inserts.

Measures to lessen the increase of air emissions caused by increased vehicle trips or construction equipment due to the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

Trash trapped in Gross Solids Removal Devices may be a source of objectionable odors. Measures to eliminate odors could include covers, aeration, filters, barriers, and/or odor suppressing chemical additives. During maintenance, odorous sources could be uncovered for as short of a time period as possible. By employing nonstructural controls, for instance, increased litter enforcement, the impacts from odor could be alleviated.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

It is possible that the final Trash Amendments may require more workers and vehicles to enforce litter laws. Air pollutant emissions might be increased due to increased driving to enforce litter laws. The increase in traffic due to enforcement of litter laws, however, is expected to be very limited and would not have a noticeable impact on air quality.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would increase traffic and therefore increase air pollutant emissions. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the responsible parties determine that a given frequency of street sweeping is necessary, the impacts on air quality caused by increased street sweeping should be analyzed at project level.

Increased street sweeping may increase objectionable odors on street. Nonetheless, measures are available to reduce any potential impacts to air quality due to increased

street sweeping. Such measures could include: (1) use of street sweeper vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters, (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel; (4) use of vacuum-assisted street sweepers to eliminate potential re-suspension of sediments during sweeping activity.

Public Education

Similar to enforcement of litter laws, public education is not expected to have noticeable impact on air quality.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on air quality.

Exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments is expected to cause a minor amount of construction activities, causing impacts to air quality over baseline conditions. This construction is expected to take place within a short timeframe of several days, spread out over many urban and suburban sites. Due to the short term and dispersed nature of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, there is no expectation that sensitive receptors will be exposed to substantial pollutant concentrations. In addition, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance will be conditioned with standard procedures requiring that the general population not have access to construction areas. Further, maintenance activities would be intermittent and are not expected to create substantial pollutant concentrations. Therefore, potential impacts due to exposure of sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations are expected to be less than significant for the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

6.2.4 Summary

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to air quality. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments. All foreseeable methods of compliance listed above would not be of the size or scale to result

in alteration of air movement, moisture or temperature, or any change in climate, either locally or regionally.

6.3 Biological Resources

A general description of the environmental setting is presented in Section 3 of this document. Those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized and the presence of fish and wildlife species and their supporting habitat severely limited. Any watercourses, riparian habitat or wetlands downstream from the implementation areas would not be adversely impacted by implementation measures. Rather, these areas would be improved by the reduction in trash entering these habitats from upstream sources.

6.3.1 Regulatory Setting

Federal Regulatory Setting

Federal Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service, formerly National Marine Fisheries Service, have regulatory authority over federally listed species. Under the Endangered Species Act, a permit is required for any federal action that may result in "take" of a listed species. Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act defines take as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." Under federal regulations, take is further defined to include the modification or degradation of habitat where such activity results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

Clean Water Act

Section 404 of the CWA requires project proponents to obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before performing any activity that involves discharge of dredged or fill material into "waters of the United States," including wetlands. Dredge and fill activities involve any activity, such as construction, that results in direct modification (e.g., alteration of the banks, deposition of soils) of an eligible waterway. Waters of the United States include navigable waters, interstate waters, and other waters where the use or degradation or destruction of the waters could affect interstate or foreign commerce, tributaries to any of these waters, and wetlands that meet any of these criteria or that are adjacent to any of these waters or their tributaries. Many surface waters and wetlands in California meet the criteria for waters of the United States.

In accordance with section 401 of the CWA, projects that apply for a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit for discharge of dredged or fill material must obtain water quality certification from the Water Boards indicating that the project would uphold state water quality standards.

SB 010001

State Regulatory Setting

California Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act, a permit from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife is required for projects that could result in take of a plant or animal species that is state listed as threatened or endangered. Under California Endangered Species Act, "take" is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species. Authorization for take of state-listed species can be obtained through a California Fish and Wildlife Code section 2080.1 consistency determination or a section 2081 incidental take permit.

Section 1600 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code

All diversions, obstructions, or changes to the natural flow or bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream or lake in California that supports wildlife resources is subject to regulation by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, under sections 1600–1603 of the California Fish and Wildlife Code. Section 1601 states that it is unlawful for any agency to substantially divert or obstruct the natural flow or substantially change the bed, channel or bank of any river, stream or lake designated by California Department of Fish and Wildlife, or use any material from the streambeds, without first notifying California Department of Fish and Wildlife of such activity. The regulatory definition of a stream is a body of water that flows at least periodically or intermittently through a bed or channel having banks and supports fish or other aquatic life. This includes watercourses having a surface or subsurface flow that supports or has supported riparian vegetation. California Department of Fish and Wildlife's jurisdiction within altered or artificial waterways is based on the value of those waterways to fish and wildlife. Accordingly, a California Department of Fish and Wildlife Streambed Alteration Agreement must be obtained for any project that would result in diversions of surface flow or other alterations to the bed or bank of a river, stream, or lake.

Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

Under the Porter-Cologne, "waters of the state" fall under the jurisdiction of the appropriate regional water board. The regional water board must prepare and periodically update Basin Plans. Each Basin Plan establishes numerical or narrative water quality objectives to protect established beneficial uses, which include wildlife, fisheries and their habitats. Projects that affect wetlands or waters of the state must meet discharge requirements of the regional water board, which may be issued in addition to a water quality certification or waiver under section 401 of the CWA.

Local Regulations

Numerous California cities and counties have adopted ordinances regulations and policies for the protection and enhancement of natural resources, including heritage trees, important natural features, habitat alteration, and common and special status species.

6.3.2 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on biological resources if it would:

SB 010002

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on a species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands as defined by section 404 of the CWA (including, but not limited to marsh, riparian scrub, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance; or
- Conflict with the provision of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan.

6.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide analysis of the potential impacts from each implementation measure. The specific location of each implementation measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments. In general, the activities that would take place with the implementation of the full capture and/or partial capture trash capture systems would be similar in nature to current urban activities that are already occurring in the watersheds. The implementation of additional trash control measures would not foreseeably:

- Cause a substantial reduction of the overall habitat of a wildlife species.
- Produce a drop in a wildlife population below self-sustaining levels.
- Eliminate a plant or animal community.
- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally protected wetlands.
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that either the construction/implementation or maintenance phase of potential projects would result in a significant long-term impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments.

An objective of the final Trash Amendments is to improve conditions for aquatic life. Removing trash from the State's rivers, streams, and lakes would have an overall positive impact on biological resources.

SB 010003

Catch Basins

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins, requiring no expansion of footprint or additional excavation, in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Furthermore, because installation of catch basin inserts requires no construction or ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing footprint of the facility, the installation of catch basin inserts would not impact biological resources. Implementation of the Trash Amendments and the use of catch basin inserts would considerably improve habitat for biological resources by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches. No mitigation is required since no potentially significant impacts are anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. Since these areas are already fully urbanized, it is unlikely that the installation of vortex separation systems would cause the removal, disturbance or change in diversity of any plant species or cause a change or reduction in the number of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants. Depending on the final location of facilities, however, potential impacts to biological resources including special-status species and habitat, wetlands, and trees protected under local ordinances or policies could occur.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of exotic or invasive plant species into an area. Nor would it result in a barrier to the normal replenishment of existing species. In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, however, there is a possibility of disruption of resident native species.

It is possible that direct or indirect impacts to special-status animal species may occur at the project level. Because these animal species are protected by state and/or federal Endangered Species Acts, impacts to them would be considered potentially significant. Even though it is expected that potential projects would occur in previously developed areas it is possible for special-status species to occur in what would generally be described as urban areas. If these species are present during activities such as ground disturbance, construction, and operation and maintenance activities associated with the potential projects, it could conceivably result in direct impacts to special status species including the following:

- Direct loss of a sensitive species.
- Increased human disturbance in previously undisturbed habitats.
- Mortality by construction or other human-related activity.
- Impairing essential behavioral activities, such as breeding, feeding or shelter/refugia.
- Destruction or abandonment of active nest(s)/den sites.
- Direct loss of occupied habitat.

In addition, potential indirect impacts may include but are not limited to, the following:

SB 010004

- Displacement of wildlife by construction activities.
- Disturbance in essential behavioral activities due to an increase in ambient noise levels and/or artificial light from outdoor lighting around facilities.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the introduction of new species. In addition, because potential projects would be established in previously heavily developed areas it is not expected that potential project sites would act as a travel route or regional wildlife corridor. Construction of these facilities would not considerably restrict wildlife movement. A travel route is generally described as a landscape feature (such as a ridgeline, canyon, or riparian strip) within a larger natural habitat area that is used frequently by animals to facilitate movement and provide access to necessary resources (e.g. water, food, and den sites). Wildlife corridors are generally an area of habitat, usually linear in nature, which connect two or more habitat patches that would otherwise be fragmented or isolated from one another. It is considered unlikely that vortex separation systems would be constructed in areas such as these.

Constructed vortex separation systems, however, may potentially impact wildlife crossings. A wildlife crossing is a small narrow area relatively short and constricted, which allows wildlife to pass under or through obstacles that would otherwise hinder movement. Crossings are typically manmade and include culverts, underpasses, and drainage pipes to provide access across or under roads, highways, or other physical obstacles.

Construction activities associated with the implementation of vortex separation systems may impact migratory avian species. These avian species may use portions of potential project sites, including ornamental vegetation, during breeding season and may be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act while nesting. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act includes provisions for protection of migratory birds under the authority of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Fish and Wildlife. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act protects over 800 species including, geese, ducks, shorebirds, raptors, songbirds, and many other relatively common species.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the implementation of vortex separation systems would result in the deterioration of existing fish and or wildlife habitat. Potential vortex separation systems would be located in previously developed areas and would not result in the removal of sensitive biological habitats.

Vortex separation systems would not be located within the river channel, but rather in the storm drain itself. As such, a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat is not anticipated. It is foreseeable, however, that the implementation of the final Trash Amendments would considerably improve fish habitat by removing trash from water bodies, as well as surrounding beaches.

The following measures should be implemented to reduce or avoid potential project-level impacts to biological resources:

Assuming any unique species are present, plant number and species diversity could be maintained by either preserving them prior, during, and after the construction of vortex separation systems or by re-establishing and maintaining the plant communities post construction.

SB 010005

When the specific projects are developed and sites identified, a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially sensitive plant species or biological habitats in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol plant surveys for special-status-plant species could be conducted at each site location, if appropriate. If sensitive plant species occur on the project site mitigation would be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. Mitigation measures shall be developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in reduction of the numbers of any unique, rare or endangered species of plants, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas, or siting physical compliance measures sufficiently upstream or downstream of sensitive areas to avoid any impacts.

In the case that landscaping is incorporated into the specific project design, the possibility of disruption of resident native species could be avoided or minimized by using only plants native to the area. Use of exotic invasive species or other plants listed in the Exotic Pest Plant of Greatest Ecological Concern in California should be prohibited (California Exotic Pest Plant Council 1999).

Responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant impacts to unique, rare or endangered (special-status) species, should any such species be present at locations where such compliance measures might otherwise be performed, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive habitat areas. Mitigation measures, however, could be implemented to ensure that potentially significant impacts to special status animal species are less than significant. When the specific projects are developed and sites identified a search of the California Natural Diversity Database could be employed to confirm that any potentially special-status animal species in the site area are properly identified and protected as necessary. Focused protocol animal surveys for special-status animal species should be conducted at each site location.

If special-status animal species are potentially near the project site area two weeks prior to grading or the construction of facilities and per applicable U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife protocols, pre-construction surveys to determine the presence or absence of special-status species would be conducted. The surveys should extend off site to determine the presence or absence of any special-status species adjacent to the project site. If special-status species are found to be present on the project site or within the buffer area, mitigation should be required consistent with appropriate expert analysis. To this extent, mitigation measures would be developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and California Department of Fish and Wildlife to reduce potential impacts.

If vortex separation systems are implemented at locations where they would foreseeably adversely impact species migration or movement patters, mitigation measures previously described could be implemented to ensure that impacts which may result in a barrier to the migration or movement of animal is less than significant. Any site-specific wildlife crossings should be evaluated in consultation with California Department of Fish and Wildlife. If a wildlife crossing would be significantly impacted in an adverse manner, then the design of the project should include a new wildlife crossing in the same general location.

SB 010006

If construction occurs during the avian breeding season for special status species and/or Migratory Bird Treaty Act -covered species, generally February through August, then prior (within two weeks) to the onset of construction activities, surveys for nesting migratory avian species would be conducted on the project site following U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or California Department of Fish and Wildlife guidelines. If no active avian nests are identified on or within 200 feet of construction areas, no further mitigation would be necessary.

Alternatively, to avoid impacts, the agencies implementing the final Trash Amendments may begin construction after the previous breeding season for covered avian species and before the next breeding season begins. If a protected avian species was to establish an active nest after construction was initiated and outside of the typical breeding season (February – August), the project sponsor, would be required to establish a buffer of 200 feet or other measure that would result in equivalent mitigation between the construction activities and the nest site.

If active nest for protected avian species are found within the construction footprint or within the 200-foot buffer zone, construction would be required to be delayed within the construction footprint and buffer zone until the young have fledged or appropriate mitigation measures responding to the specific situation are developed in coordination with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or California Department of Fish and Wildlife. These impacts are highly site specific, and assuming they are foreseeable, they would require a project-level analysis and mitigation plan.

Finally, to the extent feasible, responsible agencies should endeavor to avoid compliance measures that could result in significant barriers to the beneficial migration or movement of animals, and instead opt for such measures as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas. No significant impact is anticipated after mitigation.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain systems either inline or at the end of pipe in urbanized areas where native habitat or special-status species usually are absent. As such, impacts to biological resources would likely not occur, including impacts to species diversity, impacts to special-status species, impacts to habitat, or impacts to wildlife migration. Trash nets used for the purposes of compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not be located within a stream channel, but rather in the storm drain itself and would not result in a foreseeable deterioration of existing fish habitat. Furthermore, because installation of trash nets requires minimal construction and ground disturbance and is accomplished within the existing pipeline, the installation of trash nets does not have the potential to cause a significant impact on biological resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on biological resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 010007

The proposed measures to lessen impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no relative change to the baseline physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Complying with existing statewide and local litter laws and ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional controls that could potentially generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would involve no direct change to the physical environment related to biological objectives. Indirect impacts could include an increase in ambient noise levels, but this would not result in a significant impact to general wildlife species adapted to developed environments. No mitigation is required since no significant impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to biological resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on biological resources. Successful public education strategies would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter, and the need for additional structural controls that generate their own nominal biological impacts. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Similar to enforcement of litter laws and public education, ordinances are expected to have no impact or less-than-significant impact on biological conditions. Successful ordinances would eliminate the substantial adverse environmental impacts from the litter. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

6.3.4 Summary

Adverse impacts to biological resources are not expected to occur due to the nature of the areas where potential implementation measures used to comply with the final Trash Amendments would be located. Most areas are already extensively developed and the presence of significant biological resources is unlikely. In the event that specific compliance projects do encounter biological resources, measures have been identified to avoid or reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels, and these projects would need to have an independent environmental review done by the agency conducting the work.

SB 010008

6.4 Cultural Resources

6.4.1 Historic Resources

An historical resource includes resources listed in or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources. The California Register includes resources on the National Register of Historic Places, as well as California State Landmarks and Points of Historical Interest. Properties that meet the criteria for listing also include districts which reflect California's history and culture, or properties which represent an important period or work of an individual, or yield important historical information. Properties of local significance that have been designated under a local preservation ordinance (local landmarks or landmark districts) or that have been identified as local historical resources are also considered a historical resource (California Office of Historical Preservation 2006). Based on substantial evidence within the administrative record, any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California may also be considered to be an historical resource (CEQA Guidelines 15064.5(a)).

6.4.2 Archeological Resources

An archeological site may be considered an historical resource if it is significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military or cultural annals of California (PRC § 5020.1(j)) or if it meets the criteria for listing on the California Register (14 CCR § 4850).

If an archeological site is not an historical resource, but meets the definition of a "unique archeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2, then it should be treated in accordance with the provisions of that section.

6.4.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on cultural resources if it would:

- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines.
- Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature.
- Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

6.4.4 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from the final Trash Amendments. The specific location of potential impacts would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

SB 010009

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is therefore no potential to impact cultural resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems would be installed in currently urbanized areas where ground disturbance has previously occurred. Because these areas are already fully urbanized it is unlikely that their implementation would cause a substantial adverse change to historical or archeological resources, destroy paleontological resources, or disturb human remains. Depending, however, on the final location of facilities, potential impacts to cultural resources could occur. Paleontological resources can be found in areas containing fossil-bearing formations. Archaeological resources have been found within urbanized areas. Historic and architectural resources have also been found within urbanized areas. The site-specific presence or absence of these resources is unknown because the specific locations for vortex separation systems would be determined by responsible agencies at the project level. Installation of these systems could result in minor ground disturbances, which could impact cultural resources if they are sited in locations containing these resources and where disturbances have not previously occurred.

Upon determination of specific locations for vortex separation systems, responsible agencies should complete further investigation, including consultation with Native American tribes, to make an accurate assessment of the potential to affect historic, archaeological, or historic resources or to impact any human remains. If potential impacts are identified, measures to reduce impact could include project redesign, such as the relocation of facilities outside the boundaries of archeological or historical sites. According to the California Office of Historic Preservation, avoidance and preservation in place are the preferable forms of mitigation for archeological sites. When avoidance is infeasible, a data recovery plan should be prepared which adequately provides for recovering scientifically consequential information from the site. Studies and reports resulting from excavations must be deposited with the California Historical Resources Regional Information Center. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on cultural resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

SB 010010

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are applied.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to cultural resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on cultural resources. No mitigation is required since no impact or less-than significant is anticipated.

6.4.5 Summary

While the potential for adverse impacts to cultural resources is low, there still exists a chance that cultural resources may occur at specific locations where implementation measures could be installed. Measures have been identified that could reduce potential impacts to less than significant levels and should be incorporated into site-specific projects carried out by the local agency.

6.5 Geology/Soils

6.5.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:
    - Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault (refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42);
    - Strong seismic ground shaking;
    - Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction; and/or
    - Landslides.

SB 010011

- Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil;
- Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse;
- Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property; or
- Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water.

6.5.2 Impacts and Mitigation

This is a statewide level analysis of the potential impacts from each compliance measure. The specific location of each compliance measure would be determined during the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to impact geology or soils resources from this alternative means of compliance. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Vortex Separation Systems

No impact due to exposure of people to, or property to, geologic hazards such as rupture of a known earthquake fault, strong seismic ground shaking, liquefaction, or landslides is expected from the implementation of vortex separation systems. Although areas of the state are subject to geologic hazards, compliance with standard design and construction specifications and the recommendations of geotechnical studies prepared at the project level would reduce the risk of damage from seismic-related hazards. Furthermore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that responsible agencies would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments through structural means in areas where doing so would result in exposure of people or property to geologic hazards. Rather, it is foreseeable that localities would avoid such compliance measures in lieu of other compliance measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances in sensitive areas.

Wind or water erosion of soils may occur as a short-term impact during installation of vortex separation systems. Siltation or deposition within the vortex separation systems may occur, resulting in reduction in siltation or deposition in downstream areas. Reduction in siltation and deposition in downstream areas may be considered a positive impact as fine sediments may contain toxic pollutants. Little or no impact on erosion of affected watercourses is expected since the flow rate in the watercourses is not impacted by foreseeable methods of compliance.

Installation and operation of vortex separation systems would not cause or accelerate instability due to on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Vortex separation systems would not be of the size or

SB 010012

scale to result in unstable earth conditions, changes in geologic substructures, topography or ground surface relief features, or destruction, covering or modification of any unique geologic or physical features. Typical units occupy about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each cubic foot per second that they treat. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments may result in minor surface soil excavation during installation of vortex separation systems and result in temporarily unstable soil but would not, due to small size, however, lead to landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, expansive soils, liquefaction, or collapse. Most of the relevant areas are already urbanized, and have already suffered soil compaction and hardscaping. Installation of vortex separation systems would occur within the existing storm drain systems.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not require the use of septic tanks or alternative wastewater disposal systems. The presence or absence of soils incapable of adequately supporting their use is not relevant.

To the extent that vortex separation systems are installed in areas subject to geologic hazards, such as, ground shaking, liquefaction, liquefaction-induced hazards, or landslides, geotechnical studies prepared as part of the pre-design process would identify site-specific soil and subsurface conditions and specify design features would keep potential seismic related impacts within acceptable levels. Compliance with existing regulations, building codes, and standards specifications would also keep potential impacts within acceptable levels. The most appropriate measure for potential fault rupture hazards is avoidance (e.g., building setbacks), as most surface faulting is confined to a relatively narrow zone a few feet to tens of feet wide (California Geological Survey 2002).

To the extent that the installation of vortex separation systems causes an increase in erosion, typical established best management practices would be used during implementation to minimize offsite sediment runoff or deposition. Construction sites are required to retain sediments on site, either under a CGP permit or through the construction program of the applicable MS4 Phase I and II permit, which are already designed to minimize or eliminate erosion impacts on receiving water. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that installation and operation of vortex separation systems could result in ground instability, potential impacts could be avoided or mitigated through mapping to site facilities away areas with unsuitable soils or steep slopes; design and installation in compliance with existing regulations; standard specifications and building codes; ground improvements such as soil compaction; and groundwater level monitoring to ensure stable conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

To the extent that any soil is disturbed during installation of vortex separation systems, standard construction techniques, including but not limited to, shoring, piling, and soil stabilization can alleviate any potential impacts. Prior to earthwork, a geotechnical study would be conducted to evaluate geology and soil conditions. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

SB 010013

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. Installation requires no ground disturbance which might impact geology or soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts on geology and soils resources due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to lessen the impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems. No potentially significant impact is anticipated after these measures are taken.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources either directly or indirectly and would have no impact on geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential to impact geology and soils resources. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to geologic and soil resources, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on geologic and soil resources. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.5.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some full capture devices and treatment controls are not expected to result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to geology and soils, because municipalities would not reasonably site BMPs where they would risk such impacts. Further, in the unlikely occurrence of such an impact, mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not

SB 010014

always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the CEQA review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas emissions from proposed projects on climate change.

Global warming refers to the recent and ongoing rise in global average temperature near Earth's surface. It is caused mostly by increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Global warming is causing climate patterns to change. Global warming itself, however, represents only one aspect of climate change.

Climate change refers to any significant change in the measures of climate lasting for an extended period of time. In other words, climate change includes major changes in temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns, among other effects, that occur over several decades or longer.

Increases in the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere are thought to be the main cause of human-induced climate change. Greenhouse gases naturally trap heat by impeding the exit of infrared radiation that results when incoming ultraviolet solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth and re-radiated as infrared radiation. The principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic emissions are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulfur hexafluoride, perfluorocarbon, nitrogen trifluoride, and hydrofluorocarbon (Health and Safety Code, § 38505, subdivision (g); CEQA Guidelines, § 15364.5). Water vapor is also an important greenhouse gas, in that it is responsible for trapping more heat than any of the other greenhouse gases. Water vapor, however, is not a greenhouse gas of concern with respect to anthropogenic activities and emissions. Each of the principal greenhouse gases associated with anthropogenic climate warming has a long atmospheric lifetime (one year to several thousand years). In addition, the potential heat trapping ability of each of these gases vary significantly from one another. Methane for instance is 23 times more potent than carbon dioxide, while sulfur hexaflouride is 22,200 times more potent than carbon dioxide (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001). Conventionally, greenhouse gases have been reported as "carbon dioxide equivalents." Carbon dioxide equivalents take into account the relative potency of non-carbon dioxide greenhouse gases and convert their quantities to an equivalent amount of carbon dioxide so that all emissions can be reported as a single quantity.

The primary man-made processes that release these greenhouse gases include: (1) burning of fossil fuels for transportation, heating and electricity generation, which release primarily carbon dioxide; (2) agricultural practices, such as livestock grazing and crop residue decomposition and application of nitrogen fertilizers, that release methane

SB 010015

and nitrous oxide; and (3) industrial processes that release smaller amounts of high global warming potential gases.

In 2005, Executive Order S-3-05 proclaimed that California is vulnerable to the effects of climate change. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established a long-range greenhouse gas reduction target of 80percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

Subsequently, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Chapter 488, Statutes of 2006, enacting § 38500-38599 of the Health and Safety Code) was signed. AB 32 requires California to reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. AB 32 directed the California Air Resources Board to develop and implement regulations that reduce statewide greenhouse gas emissions.

The Climate Change Scoping Plan approved by the California Air Resources Board in December 2008, outlines the State's plan to achieve the greenhouse gas reductions required in AB 32.

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007 (Chapter 185, Statutes of 2007, enacting § 21083.05 and 21097 of the Public Resources Code), acknowledges that climate change is a prominent environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directed the Office of Planning and Research to prepare, develop, and transmit guidelines for the feasible mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions to the California Resources Agency. Office of Planning and Research developed a technical advisory suggesting relevant ways to address climate change in CEQA analyses. The technical advisory also lists potential mitigation measures, describes useful computer models, and points to other important resources. In addition, amendments to CEQA guidelines implementing SB 97 became effective on March 18, 2010.

6.6.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment.
- Conflict with an applicable plan, amendment or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

6.6.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The operation of construction equipment for the installation of trash collection devices and the operation of new or increase in maintenance equipment and street sweepers would generate greenhouse gas emissions over baseline conditions. Consistent with the air quality analysis in Section 6.2, greenhouse gas emissions due to construction equipment would be short-term and limited to minor amounts of construction equipment and therefore would not significantly increase greenhouse gas levels in the environment. Greenhouse gas levels are not expected to rise significantly since mitigation measures are available to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to construction, maintenance and street sweeping activities.

SB 010016

The California Department of Water Resources has developed a set of BMPs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from California Department of Water Resources construction and maintenance activities (California Department of Water Resources 2012). These BMPs can be used and/or modified to fit specific situations by the implementing agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from their activities:

BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether specifications of the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.

BMP 2. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of performing on-site material hauling with trucks equipped with on-road engines.

BMP 3. Ensure that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used, use alternative fuels, such as propane or solar, to power generators to the maximum extent feasible.

BMP 4. Evaluate the feasibility and efficacy of producing concrete on-site and specify that batch plants be set up on-site or as close to the site as possible.

BMP 5. Evaluate the performance requirements for concrete used on the project and specify concrete mix designs that minimize greenhouse gas emissions from cement production and curing while preserving all required performance characteristics.

BMP 6. Minimize idling time by requiring that equipment be shut down after five minutes when not in use (as required by the State airborne toxics control measure [Title 13, § 2485 of the CCR]). Provide clear signage that posts this requirement for workers at the entrances to the site and provide a plan for the enforcement of this requirement.

BMP 7. Maintain all construction equipment in proper working condition and perform all preventative maintenance. Required maintenance includes compliance with all manufacturer's recommendations, proper upkeep and replacement of filters and mufflers, and maintenance of all engine and emissions systems in proper operating condition. Maintenance schedules shall be detailed in an Air Quality Control Plan prior to commencement of construction.

BMP 8. Implement tire inflation program on jobsite to ensure that equipment tires are correctly inflated. Check tire inflation when equipment arrives on-site and every two weeks for equipment that remains on-site. Check vehicles used for hauling materials off-site weekly for correct tire inflation. Procedures for the tire inflation program shall be documented in an Air Quality Management Plan prior to commencement of construction.

SB 010017

BMP 9. Develop a project specific ride share program to encourage carpools, shuttle vans, transit passes and/or secure bicycle parking for construction worker commutes.

BMP 10. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.

BMP 11. For deliveries to project sites where the haul distance exceeds 100 miles and a heavy-duty class 7 or class 8 semi-truck or 53-foot or longer box type trailer is used for hauling, a SmartWay[16] certified truck would be used to the maximum extent feasible.

The final Trash Amendments would not conflict with any plan, amendment, or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Most greenhouse gas reduction plans include replacing government owned vehicles with low or zero-emission vehicles (Marin County 2006, City of Pasadena 2009, City of Citrus Heights 2011, California Department of Water Resources 2012). Implementation of greenhouse gas reduction plans would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from activities undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

In 2007, the California Air Resources Board adopted the Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation (CCR, title 13, article 4.8, chapter 9) which, when fully implemented, would significantly reduce emissions from off-road, non-agricultural, diesel vehicles with engines greater than 25 horsepower—the types of vehicles typically used in construction activities. The regulation required owners to replace the engines in their vehicles, apply exhaust retrofits, or replace the vehicles with new vehicles equipped with cleaner engines. The regulation also limited vehicle idling, required sales disclosure requirements, and reporting and labeling requirements. The first compliance date for large fleets was March 1, 2010; however, amendments have been made several times to extend the deadlines. When the regulation is fully implemented, owners of fleets of construction, mining, and industrial vehicles would have to upgrade the performance of their vehicle fleets to comply with the regulation.

The California Air Resources Board Scoping Plan (California Air Resources Board 2008) proposes a comprehensive set of actions designed to achieve the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reductions required under AB 32. While some of the regulations would not be implemented until later, when they do take effect, they would likely result in reduced emissions from construction and maintenance activities. Specific actions in the Scoping Plan that would impact construction and maintenance activities include: low carbon fuel standard (Measure Transportation-2), tire inflation regulation

[16] The U.S EPA has developed the SmartWay truck and trailer certification program to set voluntary standards for trucks and trailers that exhibit the highest fuel efficiency and emissions reductions. These tractors and trailers are outfitted at point of sale or retrofitted with equipment that significantly reduces fuel use and emissions including idle reduction technologies, improved aerodynamics, automatic tire inflation systems, advanced lubricants, advanced powertrain technologies, and low rolling resistance tires.

SB 010018

(Measure Transportation-4), the heavy-duty tractor truck regulation (Measure Transporation-7), and commercial recycling (Measure Recycling and Waste-3).

In addition, other efforts by the California Air Resources Board would reduce air pollutant emissions through 2020, including the Diesel Risk Reduction Plan (California Air Resources Board 2000) and the 2007 State Implementation Plan. Measures in these plans would result in the accelerated phase-in of cleaner technology for virtually all of California's diesel engine fleets including trucks, buses, construction equipment, and cargo handling equipment at ports.

6.6.3 Summary

With the incorporation of BMPs and compliance with any plans, amendments, or regulations adopted for the purpose of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not have a significant impact on the environment due to greenhouse gas emissions.

6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Hazards and hazardous materials are located throughout the urbanized portion of the state either as naturally occurring or man-made hazards. Contaminated soil and groundwater from commercial and industrial sites such as gas stations, dry cleaners, and manufacturing facilities are located throughout the state. Aboveground and underground storage tanks contain vast quantities of hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other hazardous substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices can seep into the subsurface and pollute soils and groundwater.

Both naturally occurring hazards and anthropogenic contaminated soils and groundwater could be encountered during the installation of structural treatment alternatives for implementation of the reasonably foreseeable compliance methods for the final Trash Amendments.

Individual projects also may generate hazardous emissions, as the full capture system would, by design, trap substances which could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers if not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately. To the extent improper disposal of, for instance, household hazardous wastes result in them being trapped in structural compliance measures, and potentially allowing a release of such chemicals, local residents could be exposed to those effects. To a large extent, those effects are already occurring in the watershed (but further downstream) and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, the locality that originated the risk would become newly potentially exposed instead of downstream receptors, those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Such impacts could be avoided or diminished by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

There is also the potential for public health hazards associated with the installation, operation, and maintenance of structural trash removal devices. Use of heavy equipment during installation and maintenance of structural trash removal devices may add to the potential for construction accidents. Unprotected sites may also result in accidental health

SB 010019

hazards for people. In addition, certain structural devices may become a source of standing water. Any source of standing water can potentially become a source of vector production.

6.7.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials.
- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the likely release of hazardous materials into the environment.
- Reasonably be anticipated to emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school.
- The project is located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment.
- For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area.
- Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan.
- Expose people or structures to the risk of loss, injury or death involving wild land fires, including where wild lands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wild lands.

6.7.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts fit directly into curbside catch basins in urbanized areas and require no construction or ground disturbance. There is, therefore, no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. Catch basin cleaning and maintenance, however, could pose risks to maintenance workers.

To the extent that catch basin cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California

SB 010020

Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Vortex Separation Systems

It is reasonably foreseeable that hazards or hazardous materials could be encountered during the installation of vortex separation systems. Contamination could exist depending on the current and historical land uses of the area. Depending on their location, vortex separation systems could be proposed in areas of existing oil fields and/or methane zones or in areas with contaminated soils or groundwater. The use of hazardous materials (e.g., paint, oil, gasoline) and potential for accidents is also likely during installation.

Trash that is trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous to the public or to maintenance workers who collect and transport the trash if it is not handled in a timely manner and disposed of appropriately.

Installation of vortex separation systems could result in the temporary interference of emergency response or evacuation plans if construction equipment, road closures, or traffic interfered with emergency vehicles traveling through the installation area.

As vortex separation systems would be located in urbanized areas, it is not reasonably foreseeable that their installation would expose people to wildland fires. Furthermore, these are structural trash removal devices that would not serve as residences or places of employment. They would not result in a safety hazard for people residing or working within two miles of public airport or public use airport.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could involve work with or near hazards or hazardous materials, potential risks of exposure can be alleviated with proper handling and storage procedures. The health and safety plan prepared for any project should address potential effects from cross contamination and worker exposure to contaminated soils and water and should include a plan for temporary storage, transportation and disposal of contaminated soils and water. Compliance with the requirements of California Occupational Health and Safety Administration and local safety regulations during installation, operation, and maintenance of these systems would prevent any worksite accidents or accidents involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment, which could harm the public, nearby residents and sensitive receptors such as schools. Systems can be redesigned and sites can be properly protected with fencing and signs to prevent accidental health hazards.

To the extent that trash trapped by vortex separation systems could become hazardous, impacts to maintenance workers and the public could be avoided or alleviated by educating the local community of the effects of improper disposal of such wastes, enforcing litter ordinances, and timely cleaning out inserts and structural controls.

To the extent that installation of vortex separation systems could interfere with emergency response or evacuation plans, traffic control plans should be used to manage traffic through installation zones.

To the extent that vortex separation systems become a source of standing water and vector production, design at the project-level can help reduce vector production from standing water. Netting can be installed over devices to further mitigate vector production. Vector control agencies may also be employed as another source of mitigation. Systems that are

SB 010021

prone to standing water can be selectively installed away from high-density areas and away from residential housing and/or by requiring oversight and treatment of those systems by vector control agencies.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are installed within the storm drain system either inline or at the end of pipe. There is therefore no potential to encounter contaminated soils or groundwater or other hazards from this alternative means of compliance. Since no construction is required, the use of hazardous materials or potential for construction accidents is unlikely during installation. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

To the extent that trash net cleaning and maintenance could pose risks to maintenance workers, measures to avoid these risks include requiring workers to obtain hazardous materials maintenance, record keeping, and disposal activities training, California Occupational Health and Safety Administration -required Health and Safety Training, and California Occupational Health and Safety Administration Confined Space Entry training.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Like vortex separation systems, Gross Solids Removal Devices are inline structural trash removal devices that are implemented in urbanized areas. As such, the project-level impacts related to hazards and hazardous materials due to implementation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the project-level impacts associated with vortex separation systems.

The proposed measures to decrease impacts from Gross Solids Removal Devices would be similar to the proposed measures for vortex separation systems.

Enforcement of Litter Laws

Enforcement of litter laws would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping and storm drain cleaning would occur in urbanized areas along public rights of way and would have no potential impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Public Education

Public education would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly and would have no impact related to hazards, hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact is anticipated.

Ordinances

Ordinances would involve no change to the physical environment related to hazards and hazardous materials, either directly or indirectly, and would have no impact on hazards

SB 010022

and hazardous materials, or public health. No mitigation is required since no impact to less-than-significant impact is anticipated.

6.7.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hazards, hazardous materials, and public health. Measures can be applied, however, to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduce or avoid potential environmental impacts. Although this analysis concludes that, based on substantial evidence on the record, on a statewide level analysis, all impacts would be less than significant with mitigation; it is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality

6.8.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would result in a significant impact on hydrology or water quality if it would:

- Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements.
- Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge, resulting in a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner that would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site.
- Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate of surface runoff in a manner that causes flooding on- or off-site, creating or contributing to an existing local or regional flooding problem;
- Create or contribute runoff water that would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff;
- Otherwise substantially degrade water quality;

SB 010023

- Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map;
- Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures that would impede or redirect floodflows; or
- Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam;
- Contribute to inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow.

6.8.2 Impacts and Mitigation

The final Trash Amendments would not violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements; in fact, they are designed to improve water quality. Several reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may have the potential to cause localized flooding and are described below. It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, or public education would negatively impact hydrology or water quality.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems do not entail the use of groundwater resources, nor would it interfere with groundwater recharge. Multi-purpose projects may include a groundwater recharge component which would be beneficial for groundwater resources. No impacts to groundwater resources are anticipated.

The installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems would not alter the drainage pattern of the target areas nor increase the amount of runoff within those areas. Full capture systems are placed at the inlet (catch basin inserts) or outlet (trash nets) of the storm drain system, or inline (vortex separation systems) and do not require any type of re-contouring of the surrounding area nor alteration of any stream courses. The main concern is localized flooding caused by clogging of the trash capture devices, which is discussed below. No other impacts are anticipated.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would not place housing or other structures within a 100-year flood hazard area, nor would it expose people and structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death by flooding, seiche, tsunami, or mudflow. No impacts are anticipated.

Catch Basin Inserts

Catch basin inserts are manufactured frames that typically incorporate filters or fabric and placed in a curb opening or drop inlet to remove trash, sediment, or debris. They can also be perforated metal screens placed horizontally or vertically within a catch basin. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the filters or screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevents the discharge of storm water into the drain causing localized flooding. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release

SB 010024

mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the vortex separation systems are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be alleviated through the design of the vortex separation systems with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the build-up of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

The vortex separation systems would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flow would occur.

Trash Nets

Trash nets are devices that use the natural energy of the flow to trap trash, floatables and solids in disposable mesh nets. Trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications. These devices have less hydraulic effect than the vortex separation systems or the Gross Solids Removal Devices; however, flooding is still a potential hazard if the nets became blocked by trash and debris. This potential impact can be alleviated through sizing and designing trash nets to allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are devices designed to allow the incoming flow of urban runoff or storm water to pass through the device while capturing trash and other debris within the unit. These types of devices may result in a potentially significant impact due to flooding hazards if the screens became blocked by trash and debris and prevent the discharge of storm water or if the Gross Solids Removal Devices are not properly designed and constructed to allow for bypass of storm water during storm events that exceed the design capacity. This potential impact can be diminished through the design of the Gross Solids Removal Devices with overflow/bypass structures and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. Therefore, the exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant.

SB 010025

The Gross Solids Removal Devices units would not alter the direction or slope of the stream channels in the lower watershed, therefore, no change in the direction of surface water flows would occur.

6.8.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some treatment trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to hydrology. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them (CCR, title 14, § 15091(a)(2)). The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. In the event that a specific measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.9 Land Use/Planning

6.9.1 Thresholds of Significance

The proposed project would have a significant environmental impact on land use if it would:

- Physically divide an established community.
- Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation to an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect.
- Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

6.9.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Due to where they are currently located or would be planned for implementation, it is not expected that the final Trash Amendments and the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would either physically divide an established community or conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

Catch Basin Inserts

Since, catch basin inserts can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water catch basins with minor modifications to the storm water conveyance structure no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

SB 010026

Vortex Separation Systems

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. In general, a vortex separation system occupies about 4-1/2 square feet of plan view area for each treated cubic feet per second of runoff, with the bulk of the plan view area being well below grade. Maintenance of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clamshell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit.

The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of vortex separation systems is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to a present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with the final Trash Amendments as well as permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Trash Nets

Since, trash nets can be installed at or below grade within existing storm water conveyance structures or retrofitted to an existing outfall structure with only minor modifications no adverse impacts are expected on present or planned land use.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices s can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment.

The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to result in substantial alterations or adverse impacts to present or planned land use. To the extent that there could be land use impacts at a specific location, these potential land use conflicts are best addressed at the project level. Since the State Water Board cannot specify the manner of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board cannot specify the exact location of trash removal devices. The various municipalities that might install these devices would need to identify local land use plans as part of a project-level analysis to ensure that projects comply with permitted land-use regulations and are consistent with land use

SB 010027

plans, general plans, specific plans, conditional uses, or subdivisions.

Institutional Controls

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would alter present or planned land use.

6.9.3 Summary

Construction of vortex separation systems and Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in permanent features such as aboveground infrastructure that would disrupt, divide, or isolate existing communities or land uses.

6.10 Noise and Vibration

6.10.1 Background

Noise

California Health and Safety Code section 46022 defines noise as “excessive undesirable sound, including that produced by persons, pets and livestock, industrial equipment, construction, motor vehicles, boats, aircraft, home appliances, electric motors, combustion engines, and any other noise-producing objects”. The degree to which noise can affect the human environment range from levels that interfere with speech and sleep (annoyance and nuisance) to levels that cause adverse health effects (hearing loss and psychological effects). Human response to noise is subjective and can vary greatly from person to person. Factors that influence individual response include the intensity, frequency, and pattern of noise; the amount of background noise present before the intruding noise; and the nature of work or human activity that is exposed to the noise source.

Sound results from small and rapid changes in atmospheric pressure. These cyclical changes in pressure propagate through the atmosphere and are often referred to as sound waves. The greater the amount of variation in atmospheric pressure (amplitude) leads to a greater loudness (sound level). Sound levels are most often measured on a logarithmic scale of decibels (dB). The decibel scale compresses the audible acoustic pressure levels which can vary from 20 micropascals (μPa), the threshold of hearing and reference pressure (0 dB), to 20 million μPa, the threshold of pain (120 dB) (Air & Noise Compliance 2006).

SB 010028

Table 10 provides examples of noise levels from common sounds.

SB 010029

Table 10. Common Sound Levels.

Outdoor Sound Levels	Sound Pressure (μPa)	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor Sound Level
	6,324,555	110	Rock Band at 5m
Jet Over-flight at 300m		105	
	2,000,000	100	Inside NY Subway Train
Gas Lawn Mower at 1m		95	
	632,456	90	Food Blender at 1m
Diesel Truck at 15 m		85	
Noisy Urban Area (daytime)	200,000	80	Garbage Disposal at 1m
		75	Shouting at 1m
Gas Lawn Mower at 30m	63,246	70	Vacuum Cleaner at 3m
Suburban Commercial Area		65	Normal Speech at 1m
	20,000	60	
Quiet Urban Area (daytime)		55	Quiet Conversation at 1m
	6,325	50	Dishwasher in Adjacent Room
Quiet Urban Area (nighttime)		45	
	2,000	40	Empty Theater of Library
Quiet Suburb (nighttime)		35	
	632	30	Quiet Bedroom at Night
Quiet Rural Area (nighttime)		25	Empty Concert Hall
Rustling Leaves	200	20	
		15	Broadcast and Recording Studios
	63	10	
		5	
Reference Pressure Level	20	0	Threshold of Hearing

Source: Air & Noise Compliance 2006.

SB 010030

To determine ambient (existing) noise levels, noise measurements are usually taken using various noise descriptors. The following are brief definitions of typical noise measurements:

Community Noise Equivalent Level

The community noise equivalent level is an average sound level during a 24-hour day. The community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale accounts for noise source, distance, single-event duration, single-event occurrence, frequency, and time of day. Humans react to sound between 7:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. as if the sound were actually 5 decibels higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. From 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., humans perceive sound as if it were 10 dBA higher than if it occurred from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. due to the lower background noise level. Hence, the community noise equivalent level noise measurement scale is obtained by adding an additional 5 decibels to sound levels in the evening from 7:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m., and 10 dBA to sound levels in the night after 10:00 p.m. and before 7:00 a.m. Because community noise equivalent level accounts for human sensitivity to sound, the community noise equivalent level 24-hour figure is always a higher number than the actual 24-hour average.

Equivalent Noise Level

Equivalent noise level is the average noise level on an energy basis for any specific time period. The equivalent noise level for 1 hour is the energy average noise level during the hour. The average noise level is based on the energy content (acoustic energy) of the sound. Equivalent noise level can be thought of as the level of a continuous noise that has the same energy content as the fluctuating noise level. The equivalent noise level is expressed in units of dBA.

Sound Exposure Level

Sound exposure level is a measure of the cumulative sound energy of a single event. This means that louder events have greater sound exposure level than quieter events. Additionally, events that last longer have greater sound exposure level than shorter events.

Audible Noise Changes

Studies have shown that the smallest perceptible change in sound level for a person with normal hearing sensitivity is approximately 3 decibels. A change of at least 5 decibels would be noticeable and likely would evoke a community reaction. A 10-decibel increase is subjectively heard as a doubling in loudness and would most certainly cause a community response. Noise levels decrease as the distance from the noise source to the receiver increases. Noise generated by a stationary noise source, or “point source,” would decrease by approximately 6 decibels over hard surfaces and 9 decibels over soft surfaces for each doubling of the distance. For example, if a noise source produces a noise level of 89 dBA at a reference distance of 50 feet, then the noise level would be 83 dBA at a distance of 100 feet from the noise source, 77 dBA at a distance of 200 feet, and so on over hard surfaces. Generally, noise is most audible when traveling along direct line-of-sight. Barriers, such as walls, berms, or buildings that break the line-of-sight between the source and the receiver greatly reduce noise

SB 010031

levels from the source because sound can reach the receiver only by bending over the top of the barrier (diffraction). Sound barriers can reduce sound levels by up to 20 dBA. If a barrier, however, is not high or long enough to break the line-of-sight from the source to the receiver, its effectiveness is greatly reduced.

Sensitive Receptors

Land uses that are considered sensitive to noise impacts are referred to as "sensitive receptors." Noise-sensitive receptors consist of, but are not limited to, schools, religious institutions, residences, libraries, parks, hospitals, and other care facilities.

Vibration

In contrast to airborne noise, ground-borne vibration is not a common environmental problem. It is unusual for vibration from sources such as buses and trucks to be perceptible, even in locations close to major roads. Some common sources of groundborne vibration are trains, buses on rough roads, and construction activities such as blasting, pile-driving and operating heavy earth-moving equipment. The effects of ground-borne vibration include feelable movement of the building floors, rattling of windows, shaking of items on shelves or hanging on walls, and rumbling sounds. In extreme cases, the vibration can cause damage to buildings. A vibration level that causes annoyance would be well below the damage threshold for normal buildings.

The background vibration velocity level in residential areas is usually 50 VdB or lower, well below the threshold of perception for humans which is around 65 VdB. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people or slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible ground-borne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If the roadway is smooth, the vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB to 100 VdB. Background vibration is usually well below the threshold of human perception and is of concern only when the vibration affects very sensitive manufacturing or research equipment. Electron microscopes and high-resolution lithography equipment are typical of equipment that is highly sensitive to vibration.

6.10.2 General Setting

Noise

Existing noise environments will vary considerably based on the diversity of land uses and densities. In most urban environments automobile, truck, and bus traffic is the major source of noise. Traffic generally produces background sound levels that remain fairly constant with time. Individual high-noise-level events that can occur from time to time include honking horns, sirens, operation of construction equipment, and travel of noisy vehicles like trucks or buses. Air and rail traffic and commercial and industrial activities are also major sources of noise in some areas. In addition, air conditioning and ventilating systems contribute to the noise levels in residential areas, particularly during the summer months.

SB 010032

Regulatory Framework

The no longer extant California Office of Noise Control, California Department of Health Services developed guidelines showing a range of noise standards for various land use categories in the *1976 Noise Element Guidelines*. These guidelines are now found in Appendix C of the State of California General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003). Cities within the state have generally incorporated this compatibility matrix into their General Plan noise elements. These guidelines are meant to maintain acceptable noise levels in a community setting based on the type of land use. Noise compatibility by different types of land uses is a range from "Normally Acceptable" to "Clearly Unacceptable" levels. The guidelines are used by cities within the state to help determine the appropriate land uses that could be located within an existing or anticipated ambient noise level.

Some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance have the potential to affect noise levels. Noise within counties and cities are regulated by noise ordinances, which are found in the municipal code of the jurisdiction These noise ordinances limit intrusive noise and establish sound measurements and criteria, minimum ambient noise levels for different land use zoning classifications, sound emission levels for specific uses, hours of operation for certain activities (such as construction and trash collection), standards for determining noise deemed a disturbance of the peace, and legal remedies for violations.

Vibration

Major sources of groundborne vibration would typically include trucks and buses operating on surface streets, and freight and passenger train operations. The most significant sources of construction-induced groundborne vibrations are pile driving and blasting – neither of which would be involved in the installation or maintenance of structural implementation alternatives. Currently, the state of California has no vibration regulations or guidelines.

6.10.3 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in:

- Exposure of persons to or generation of noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies.
- Exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels.
- A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.
- A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

SB 010033

- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area, for a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, to excessive noise levels.
- Exposure of persons residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels, for a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip.

6.10.4 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not cause a permanent increase in ambient noise levels. All construction and maintenance activities would be intermittent. The remaining thresholds may be exceeded for limited durations depending on the location and ambient noise levels at sites selected for installation of trash removal devices.

Increases in noise levels during installation and/or maintenance of some of the implementation alternatives would vary depending on the existing ambient levels at each site. Once a site has been selected, project-level analysis to determine noise impacts would involve: (i) identifying sensitive receptors within a quarter-mile vicinity of the site, (ii) characterizing existing ambient noise levels at these sensitive receptors, (iii) determining noise levels of any and all installation and maintenance equipment, and (iv) adjusting values for distance between noise source and sensitive receptor. In addition, the potential for increased noise levels due to installation of trash reduction structural controls is limited and short-term. Given the size of the individual projects and the fact that installation would occur in small discrete locations, noise impacts during installation would not foreseeably be greater, and would likely be less onerous than, other types of typical construction activities in urbanized areas, such as ordinary road and infrastructure maintenance activities, building activities, etc. These short-term noise impacts can be mitigated by implementing commonly-used noise abatement procedures, standard construction techniques such as sound barriers, mufflers and employing restricted hours of operation. Applicable and appropriate mitigation measures could be evaluated when specific projects are determined, depending upon proximity of construction activities to receptors.

Overall, noise levels for installation of several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are governed primarily by the noisiest pieces of equipment. For most construction equipment the engine is the dominant noise source. Typical maximum noise emission levels (Lmax) are summarized, based on construction equipment operating at full power at a reference distance of 50 feet, and an estimated equipment usage factor based on experience with other similar installation projects. The usage factor is a fraction that accounts for the total time during an eight-hour day in which a piece of installation equipment is producing noise under full power. Although the noise levels in Table 11 represent typical values, there can be wide fluctuations in the noise emissions of similar equipment based on two important factors: (1) the operating condition of the equipment (e.g., age, presence of mufflers and engine cowlings); and (2) the technique used by the equipment operator (aggressive vs. conservative).

SB 010034

Table 11. Typical Installation Equipment Noise Emission Levels.

Equipment	Maximum Noise Level, (dBA) 50 feet from source	Equipment Usage Factor	Total 8-hr Leq exposure (dBA) at various distances	
			50ft	100ft
Foundation Installation			83	77
Concrete Truck	82	0.25	76	70
Front Loader	80	0.3	75	69
Dump Truck	71	0.25	65	59
Generator to vibrate concrete	82	0.15	74	68
Vibratory Hammer	86	0.25	80	74
Equipment Installation			83	77
Flatbed Truck	78	0.15	70	64
Forklift	80	0.27	74	69
Large Crane	85	0.5	82	76

Source: Los Angeles Water Board 2007f.

Vortex Separation Systems

Installation of vortex separation systems would potentially involve removal of asphalt and concrete from streets and sidewalks, excavation and shoring, installation of reinforced concrete pipe, installation of the unit, and repaving of the streets and sidewalks. It is anticipated that installation activities would occur in limited, discrete, and discontinuous areas over a short duration. No major long term or geographically extensive construction activities are anticipated. It is anticipated that excavation, for the purpose of installation, and repaving would result in the greatest increase in noise levels during the period of installation. Table 11 provides noise levels generated by different machinery that may be used in installing the vortex separation systems. The manufacturer of the Continuous Deflective Separation unit (described in detail in Section 5) recommends that the unit receive maintenance 2 to 4 times a year depending on amount and frequency of precipitation. Maintenance involves cleaning using vacuum trucks, which would increase ambient noise levels. The increase in noise levels would be dependent on the proximity of sensitive receptors to the site. Maintenance is also expected to generate 2-4 vehicle trips per year, which is not expected to increase ambient noise levels noticeably.

Contractors and equipment manufacturers have been addressing noise problems for many years, and through design improvements, technological advances, and a better understanding of how to minimize exposures to noise, noise effects can be minimized. An operations plan for the specific construction and/or maintenance activities could be

SB 010035

developed to address the variety of available measures to limit the impacts from noise to adjacent homes and businesses. To minimize noise and vibration impacts at nearby sensitive sites, installation activities should be conducted during daytime hours to the extent feasible. There are a number of measures that can be taken to reduce intrusion without placing unreasonable constraints on the installation process or substantially increasing costs. These include noise and vibration monitoring to ensure that contractors take all reasonable steps to minimize impacts when near sensitive areas; noise testing and inspections of equipment to ensure that all equipment on the site is in good condition and effectively muffled; and an active community liaison program. A community liaison program should keep residents informed about installation plans so they can plan around noise or vibration impacts; it should also provide a conduit for residents to express any concerns or complaints.

The following measures would minimize noise and vibration disturbances at sensitive areas during installation:

- Use newer equipment with improved noise muffling and ensure that all equipment items have the manufacturers' recommended noise abatement measures, such as mufflers, engine covers, and engine vibration isolators intact and operational. Newer equipment will generally be quieter in operation than older equipment. All installation equipment should be inspected at periodic intervals to ensure proper maintenance and presence of noise control devices (e.g., mufflers and shrouding).
- Perform all installation in a manner to minimize noise and vibration. Use installation methods or equipment that will provide the lowest level of noise and ground vibration impact near residences and consider alternative methods that are also suitable for the soil condition. The contractor should select installation processes and techniques that create the lowest noise levels.
- Perform noise and vibration monitoring to demonstrate compliance with the noise limits. Independent monitoring should be performed to check compliance in particularly sensitive areas. Require contractors to modify and/or reschedule their installation activities if monitoring determines that maximum limits are exceeded at residential land uses.
- Conduct truck loading, unloading and hauling operations so that noise and vibration are kept to a minimum by carefully selecting routes to avoid going through residential neighborhoods to the greatest possible extent. Ingress and egress to and from the staging area should be on collector streets or higher street designations (preferred).
- Turn off idling equipment.
- Temporary noise barriers shall be used and relocated, as practicable, to protect sensitive receptors against excessive noise from installation activities. Consider mitigation measures such as partial enclosures around continuously operating equipment or temporary barriers along installation boundaries.

SB 010036

- The installation contractor should be required by contract specification to comply with all local noise and vibration ordinances and obtain all necessary permits and variances.

These and other measures can be classified into three distinct approaches as outlined in Table 12.

Table 12. Noise Abatement Measures**.**

Type of Control	Description
Source Control	*Time Constraints* – Prohibiting work during sensitive nighttime hours *Scheduling* – performing noisy work during less sensitive time periods *Equipment Restrictions* – restricting the type of equipment used *Substitute Methods* –using quieter equipment when possible *Exhaust Mufflers* – ensuring equipment have quality mufflers installed *Lubrication and Maintenance* – well maintained equipment is quieter *Reduced Power Operation* – use only necessary power and size *Limit equipment on-site* – only have necessary equipment onsite *Noise Compliance Monitoring* – technician on-site to ensure compliance
Path Control	*Noise barriers* – semi-portable or portable concrete or wooden barriers *Noise curtains* – flexible intervening curtain systems hung from supports Increased distance – perform noisy activities further away from receptors
Receptor Control	*Community participation* –open dialog to involve affected parties *Noise complaint process* – ability to log and respond to noise complaints

Source: Adapted from Thalheimer 2000.

Increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Catch Basin Inserts

Installation of catch basin inserts should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated.

Catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing into the insert. Increased street sweeping can decrease the amount of trash, caught by catch basin inserts. Catch basins are cleaned out on varying schedules at a minimum frequency of once a year as a requirement of the MS4 Phase I or Phase II permit. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in noise levels over baseline are anticipated. It is not anticipated that ambient noise levels will be increased by the use of catch basin inserts. To the contrary it is expected that since the design of many of these inserts act to prevent trash from entering the catch basins, the frequency of cleanouts of these basins may be reduced as a result of reduced trash loading. In the unlikely event, however, that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by current clean-out practices, the

source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Trash Nets

Installation of trash nets should not involve any construction activity or the use of major equipment therefore no significant increase in ambient noise levels is anticipated. Maintenance of the trash nets involves replacing the nets when full or after each major storm event as necessary. Frequency of maintenance would depend on the trash volumes generated in the catchment area of the net. Equipment used to detach and haul away the trash nets may result in temporary increases in ambient noise levels. In the unlikely event that there should be an increase in noise levels generated by the equipment used to detach and haul away nets, the source, path and receptor control measures presented in Table 12 should be applied. Therefore, increases in ambient noise levels are expected to be less than significant once measures have been properly applied to reduce potential impacts.

Gross Solid Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the full capture systems being used by Caltrans for highway drainage systems and as such would be located adjacent to freeways and major highways under Caltrans' jurisdiction. Installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would involve activities similar to those for vortex separation system installation. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Equipment and/or machinery employed in this exercise may not significantly increase ambient noise levels as the potential sites for these units would already be subject to high traffic noise levels. In addition, increase in noise levels due to clean-outs would be of low frequency and short duration. Therefore, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Device is not expected to cause any potentially significant impacts.

Increased Street Sweeping

Increased street sweeping would involve an increase in current street sweeping frequencies in order to reduce the amount of trash accumulating on streets between cleanings. Any increases in street sweeping frequencies would be geared towards high trash generation areas such as those with commercial and industrial land-uses. The increase in ambient noise levels is expected to be limited in duration. Therefore, any increase in ambient noise levels over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant.

Other Institutional Controls

Litter enforcement, ordinances, and public education are not expected to create any increases in ambient noise levels, and no mitigation would be required.

6.10.6 Summary

Installation and maintenance of some structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to noise. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts are available as described

SB 010038

above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.11 Public Services

6.11.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: (a) Fire protection, (b) Police protection, (c) School, (d) Parks, and (e) Other public facilities. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

6.11.2 Impacts and Mitigation

While, implementation of the final Trash Amendments may require some activities at or in the vicinity of public service facilities, the final Trash Amendments would not require the establishment of new or altered government facilities to provide the services outlined above. However, response times for fire and police protection may be temporarily affect during installation of trash collection devices and are discussed below.

Catch Basin Inserts

Although the delays due to installations would be more localized and of shorter duration than installation of vortex separation systems, since the installation of catch basin inserts is not as complicated as the other structural BMPs, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units, since the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the unit. However, the environmental impacts, and mitigation for those impacts, associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of catch basin inserts are expected to be similar to those for the vortex separation systems. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles due to installation of catch basin inserts after mitigation are less then significant.

SB 010039

Vortex Separation Systems

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the vortex separation systems. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since the installation of vortex separation systems would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in an increase of growth, it is reasonably foreseeable that the vortex separation systems would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new vortex separation systems would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the vortex separation systems are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Trash Nets

The environmental impacts associated with the installation, maintenance and monitoring of trash nets are similar to those for the catch basin inserts. As with the catch basin inserts, more maintenance may be required depending on the design of these units since, the capacity for trash collection may be limited to the size of the trash net. With implementation of the mitigation presented for the vortex separation systems, this impact would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

There is potential for temporary delays in response times of fire and police vehicles due to road closure/traffic congestion during installation of the Gross Solids Removal Devices. To mitigate potential delays the responsible agencies could notify local emergency and police service providers of construction activities and road closures, if any, and coordinate with the local fire and police providers to establish alternative routes and traffic control during the installation activities. Most jurisdictions have in place established procedures to ensure safe passage of emergency and police vehicles during periods of road maintenance, construction, or other attention to physical

SB 010040

infrastructure, and there is no evidence to suggest that installation of these structural devices would create any more significant impediments than other such typical activities. Any construction activity would be subject to applicable building and safety codes and permits. Therefore, the potential delays in response times for fire and police vehicles after mitigation are less then significant.

Since, the installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices would not result in development of land uses for residential, commercial, and/or industrial uses nor would the these units result in increased growth, it is reasonable foreseeable that the vortex separation system units would not result in a need for new or altered fire or police protection services. In addition, Emergency Preparedness Plans could be developed in consultation with local emergency providers to ensure that the new Gross Solids Removal Devices would not contribute to an increase in the cumulative demand for fire and police emergency services.

Once the Gross Solids Removal Devices are installed and operating, maintenance and monitoring of the devices would be required to verify that the structural BMP is performing properly and as expected. Maintenance and monitoring activities may also cause road closures and/or traffic congestion, but the same measures can be implemented as those for installation of the structures.

Increased Street Sweeping

Non-structural BMPs may include increased street sweeping. The impacts of these increases can be minimized by efficient timing of the increased street sweeping, for example, prior to storm events. By identifying land uses where trash production is high (e.g., commercial retail), an increase in street sweeping would yield the greatest results.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to public services, and no mitigation would be required.

6.11.3 Summary

Installation and maintenance of structural trash-reduction BMPs could result in less than significant environmental effects with regard to public services. Measures, however, can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies subject to the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate measures be applied to reduced or avoid potential environmental impacts. It is foreseeable that these measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 010041

6.12 Transportation/Traffic

6.12.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Conflict with an applicable plan, ordinance or amendment establishing measures of effectiveness for the performance of the circulation system, taking into account all modes of transportation including mass transit and non-motorized travel and relevant components of the circulation system, including, but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit.
- Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.
- Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks.
- Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment). Result in inadequate emergency access.
- Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs regarding public transit, bicycle, or pedestrian facilities, or otherwise decrease the performance or safety of such facilities.

6.12.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in a change in air traffic patterns or substantially increase hazards due to design features or incompatible uses.

Vortex Separation Systems

The installation of vortex separation systems may result in additional vehicular movement. These impacts would be temporary and limited in duration to the period of installation. Maintenance requirements for trash removal devices demonstrate that devices could be emptied when they reach 85 percent capacity. Trash removal devices, however, can be designed so that they need be cleaned only once per storm season.

For example, the Los Angeles Water Board staff estimated that 3700 vortex separation systems would be needed in the Los Angeles River watershed. Assuming that these devices are cleaned once per storm season (November 1 to March 31, or 150 days), this translates to approximately 25 vehicle trips per day in the Los Angeles River watershed. An additional 25 trips per day, watershed-wide, would not foreseeably result in a substantial or significant change to traffic flow, other than short-term congestion on limited roadway segments. The approximately 25 trips per day are fewer than the number of trips that would trigger the requirement of a traffic impact analysis per the Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan (Metropolitan Transit Authority 2004).

SB 010042

Consequently, the proposed project would be in conformance with the existing Los Angeles County Congestion Management Plan, and this impact would be less than significant (Los Angeles Water Board 2007f). As traffic in Los Angeles County represents the maximum impacts related to traffic congestion, impacts of the final Trash Amendments to traffic circulation are expected to be less than or similar to these results throughout the state.

To the extent that site-specific projects entail excavation in roadways, such excavations should be marked, barricaded, and traffic flow controlled with signals or traffic control personnel in compliance with authorized local police or California Highway Patrol requirements. These methods would be selected and implemented by responsible local agencies considering project level concerns. Standard safety measures should be employed including fencing, other physical safety structures, signage, and other physical impediments designed to promote safety and minimize pedestrian/bicyclists accidents. It is not foreseeable that this proposal would result in significant increases in traffic hazards to motor vehicles, bicyclists or pedestrians, especially when considered in light of those hazards currently endured in an ordinary urbanized environment.

In order to reduce the impact of construction traffic, implementation of a construction management plan for specified facilities could be developed to minimize traffic impacts upon the local circulation system. A construction traffic management plan could address traffic control for any street closure, detour, or other disruption to traffic circulation. The plan could identify the routes that construction vehicles would use to access the site, hours of construction traffic, and traffic controls and detours. The plan could also include plans for temporary traffic control, temporary signage, location points for ingress and egress of construction vehicles, staging areas, and timing of construction activity which appropriately limits hours during which large construction equipment may be brought on or off site. Potential impacts could also be reduced by limiting or restricting hours of construction so as to avoid peak traffic times and by providing temporary traffic signals and flagging to facilitate traffic movement. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Catch Basin Inserts

No construction activity or use of heavy equipment is anticipated for catch basin insert installation. Therefore additional vehicular movement during installation of the catch basin inserts to control trash is unlikely to be significant. Also, it is not anticipated that any such increase would have an adverse effect on traffic and transportation, as they would be limited and short-term. With respect to maintenance, catch basins need to be cleaned regularly. Frequency of cleaning depends on the amount of trash flowing in through the insert. This implementation measure does not require an increase in cleaning frequency above baseline conditions for what is already required for existing permits, therefore no significant increase in traffic is anticipated. Impacts from other maintenance activities, such as street sweeping, are not expected to be significant.

Trash Nets

The number of end-of-pipe trash nets installed would be limited by the number of suitable locations. Installation and maintenance of trash nets would create environmental impacts similar to those of the vortex separation systems.

SB 010043

Mitigation measures to be applied would be the same as those for the vortex separation systems. It is anticipated that impacts after mitigation would be less than significant.

Gross Solids Removal Devices

Gross Solids Removal Devices are the implementation alternatives developed by Caltrans for trash reduction from roadways. Hence their installation would foreseeably be limited to rights of way over which Caltrans has jurisdiction. Clean-outs of Gross Solids Removal Devices are expected to occur only once per year. Therefore, fewer Gross Solids Removal Devices would be installed than vortex separation systems within a given jurisdiction and, cleanout would be less frequent, so the impacts of installation and maintenance of Gross Solids Removal Devices on traffic are expected to be much less than those of vortex separation systems. Consequently, this impact would be a less than significant impact.

Increased Street Sweeping

The number of trips generated by increased street sweeping would depend of the magnitude of increase in sweeping frequency determined by any responsible agency choosing to use this implementation alternative. Increased street sweeping would not foreseeably be implemented alone for the final Trash Amendments. It is not clear how often street sweeping would be increased to comply with the final Trash Amendments at this point. If the stakeholders make decisions on the frequency of street sweeping, the impacts on traffic and transportation caused by increased street sweeping could be analyzed at the project level. Nevertheless, the impacts of increased street sweeping have been included in the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, such as catch basin inserts, that may also include increased street sweeping. It is not anticipated that such increases would have a significant impact on traffic and transportation.

Ordinances

Ordinances are not expected to create any impacts to transportation/traffic, and no mitigation would be required.

6.12.3 Summary

The foreseeable methods of compliance may entail short-term disturbances during installation of treatment controls to control trash. The specific project impacts can be mitigated by appropriate mitigation methods during installation. To the extent that significant adverse traffic impacts occur in a given locality, those effects are already occurring and should be considered baseline impacts. Nevertheless, to the extent the locality that originated the trash would become newly exposed to increased traffic from the need to properly dispose of trash generated locally instead of downstream jurisdictions; those impacts could be potentially significant in those locales. Under the final Trash Amendments, municipalities would abate locally generated trash, rather than causing the downstream cities and other stakeholders to suffer the effect of the trash or the cost of cleaning up the trash.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls could result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to transportation/traffic. Mitigation measures are available to be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these

SB 010044

impacts; these are described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the responsible agencies and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board does not direct which compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt or which mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.13 Utilities/Service Systems

6.13.1 Thresholds of Significance

A project would normally have a significant effect on the environment if it would:

- Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Board. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.
- Have insufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has inadequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Be served by a landfill with insufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).
- Fail to comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste. (See Environmental Checklist in Appendix B for discussion).

SB 010045

6.13.2 Impacts and Mitigation

Potential projects undertaken to comply with the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or substantial alteration to water supply utilities. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the development of any large residential, retail, industrial or any other development projects that would significantly increase the demand on the current water supply facilities or require new water supply facilities. There would be no impacts related to water supply and no mitigation is required.

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments involves a progressive reduction in trash discharges to the water bodies of the State through structural BMPs, enforcement of existing litter laws, and institutional controls. These strategies to reduce trash are not related to sewer systems[17] and would not affect Publicly Owned Treatment Works nor would they impact any septic tank systems. The implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not result in the need for a new or alterations to existing sewer or septic tank systems. The structural BMPs that may be implemented such as catch basin inserts would be implemented to update the storm drain system and reduce trash entering state waters. Except as otherwise noted, storm drain systems in California are completely separate from the sewer systems and septic tank systems. Thus, there would be no impacts related to sewer and septic tank systems and no mitigation is required.

Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would require that significant amounts of solid waste that would otherwise enter storm drains, be collected by institutional controls and structural methods for collecting trash, or by source control and proper litter disposal by citizens. To the extent that decreases in available landfill space may occur in a local upstream region, those effects are likely already occurring in downstream communities as a result of the improper disposal of trash by the upstream communities; such effects should be considered baseline impacts, as they are presently carried by downstream communities.

For example, the City of Long Beach uses “clam shell” tractors, other heavy duty equipment, and many, many truck trips to cart away the tons of trash generated from all the upstream cities. So while upstream communities may see an increase in the amount of solid waste delivered to their landfill as a result of the final Trash Amendments, downstream communities would see a proportionate decrease. The overall capacity of landfills throughout the state would not be affected. Furthermore, it is reasonably foreseeable that the final Trash Amendments would precipitate education about the environmental and economic effects of litter, and thereby stimulate greater

[17] The City of Sacramento (downtown area) and the City and County of San Francisco have combined sewer and storm water systems where storm water is conveyed to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works. (The City of Fresno also has a combined system, but its wastewater is discharged to infiltration basins, not to surface water.) Since any trash carried by storm water to the Publicly Owned Treatment Works would be collected at the Publicly Owned Treatment Works and not discharged to surface waters, these systems would not be subject to the final Trash Amendments. However, the Publicly Owned Treatment Works owners may want to implement the controls identified for the proposed Trash Amendments to reduce the amount of trash entering their facilities.

SB 010046

efforts to use less disposable materials, and to recycle more, thus reducing the use of resources and the amount of trash entering the landfills. Increased recycling would be considered a positive environmental impact.

In addition, to trash collected as part of compliance with the final Trash Amendments, there would be nominal amounts of construction debris generated by the installation of structural BMPs. Existing landfills should have adequate capacity to accommodate this limited amount of construction debris. In addition, many municipalities have construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse programs. Recycling and reuse of construction and demolition material has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of debris sent to landfills. For example, according to the County of Los Angeles, except under unusual circumstances, it is feasible to recycle or reuse at least 50% of construction and demolition debris (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works 2005). Impacts on the disposal of solid waste would be less than significant and no mitigation is required.

Storm Water Drainage

In order to achieve compliance with the final Trash Amendments, the storm water drainage systems may need to be retrofitted with structural BMPs such as catch basin inserts and or full capture systems. These structural BMPs have the potential to significantly impact the storm water drainage system. Impacts to the storm drains may range from potentially significant to less than significant with mitigation depending on the specific structural BMP implemented. The agencies implementing and complying with the final Trash Amendments would plan and implement the best full capture systems for their municipality. Overall, the installation of full and partial capture systems may substantially alter storm drain systems.

The most critical potential impact related to implementation of full or partial capture systems is the risk of increased flooding due to improperly designed or maintained structural controls. The trash collected by these devices (not the devices themselves) has the potential to impede the course and flow of flood waters through the storm drain system. This risk is considerably lower with properly designed and maintained full capture systems that include a flood event bypass system. Under large storm conditions, the trash capture unit would be bypassed and the storm water flows and the trash would be directly discharged to the receiving waters. The risk of increased street flooding is greater for the catch basin inserts. In general, the inserts are simple screens that are placed inside the catch basin to prevent large pieces of trash from being discharged into water bodies. If under storm conditions these screens were to become clogged with trash it would impede the flow of the storm water and could possibly cause flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

The potential risk of increased flooding can be mitigated by proper design and maintenance. For example, the screens can be engineered to be removable and or retractable; the screens could be removed prior to forecasted large storm events to reduce the risk of flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality).

SB 010047

The prevention and removal of trash from state waters through structural BMPs of catch basin inserts and full capture systems ultimately would lead to improved water quality and protection of aquatic life and habitat; expansion of opportunities for public recreational access; enhancement of public interest in our rivers, lakes, and ocean; public participation in restoration activities; and enhancement of the quality of life of riparian and shoreline residents. These improvements outweigh the risk of potentially increased flooding and adversely affect the operation of the public service facility (also discussed in Section 6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality); furthermore, proper design and maintenance of structural BMPs, as discussed above, would mitigate this risk. This impact is considered potentially significant and mitigation should be incorporated.

Recommended mitigation measures: (i) Design and install full capture systems by a licensed civil engineer or environmental engineer in consultation with a hydrologist to ensure there would be adequate capacity for storm water flows and or a storm water bypass system; and, (ii) Regularly maintain full capture systems to remove trash and to prevent the accumulation of trash -- especially prior to forecasted storm events.

Installation and maintenance of full capture systems and treatment controls would result in potentially significant environmental effects with regard to storm water drainage. Mitigation measures, which can be applied to reduce and/or eliminate these impacts, however, are available as described above. These mitigation measures are within the responsibility and jurisdiction of the agencies responsible for implementing the final Trash Amendments and can or should be adopted by them. The State Water Board directs neither the compliance measures responsible agencies choose to adopt, nor the mitigation measures they employ. The State Water Board does, however, recommend that appropriate mitigation measures be applied in order that potential environmental impacts be reduced or avoided. It is foreseeable that these mitigation measures may not always be capable of reducing these impacts to levels that are less than significant in every conceivable instance. Although there is no information on the record that this would occur, in the event that a specific mitigation measure or alternative may not reduce impacts to levels that are less than significant, the project proponent may need to consider an alternative strategy or combination of strategies to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

6.14 Other Dischargers

The final Trash Amendments would apply to discharges of trash not covered by a NPDES permit. The Water Boards may require the implementation of trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, marinas, etc. The discharge of trash into water bodies from these areas usually occurs by direct deposition into the water or wind-borne deposition of trash from nearby areas.

The most likely means of compliance for these areas would be institutional controls including public education (e.g., signage to dispose of trash properly) and providing an appropriate level of trash collection (e.g., the frequency of trash collection is appropriate to prevent the overflow and spillage of trash from trash bins, which can then make its way to nearby waterways). Potential environmental impacts from these activities are

SB 010048

similar to those discussed for institutional controls in the previous sections. The implementation of institutional controls in these areas would not have a significant impact on the environment.

6.15 Time Extension

The proposed Trash Amendments provided a time extension to MS4 Phase I and II permittees with regulatory authority over land uses for each regulatory source control adopted by a MS4 Phase I or II permittee. Each regulatory source control adopted by a permittee could provide such permittee with a one-year time extension to achieve final compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2. The time extension option was proposed to receive public input on the potential advantages and disadvantages to this approach. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. Such product ban was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated and discussed with regard to consideration of the time extension option. Effectively enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls in the proposed Trash Amendments. With the enactment of Senate Bill 270, the final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" from a method to comply with Track 2. As a result, the final Trash Amendments omit any allowance of time extensions and will not be evaluated further.

6.16 Low-Impact Development Controls and Multi-Benefit Projects

The final Trash Amendments include compliance options referred to as LID controls and multi-benefit projects. Examples of LID controls are treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. Examples of multi-benefit projects include projects that are designed to infiltrate, recharge or store storm water for beneficial reuse, develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management, prevent water pollution, and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Because LID controls and multi-benefit projects are part of a larger suite of compliance options and because these types of projects are highly site specific, the array of potential LID and multi-benefit projects is too vast to discuss within this statewide analysis. The range of potential environmental impacts can vary greatly between projects. For example, the City of Anaheim prepared a Mitigated Negative Declaration for its Brookhurst Street Improvement Project and found potential significant impacts to air quality, biological resources, and cultural resources unless mitigation measures were incorporated into the project (City of Anaheim 2010). The City of Pasadena is preparing an EIR for its Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project (City of Pasadena 2012). It has tentatively identified potential impacts to aesthetics, air quality, biological resources,

SB 010049

cultural resources, greenhouse gas emissions, hydrology and water quality, noise, and transportation/traffic.

Potential environmental impacts from LID or multi-benefit projects would depend on the size and location of the project. It is foreseeable that the overall project could have a significant effect on the environment. It would be speculation, however, as to what those impacts might be at this level of review. Furthermore, measures that may be incorporated into the project to account for trash issues would most likely be a minor part of the project as a whole. The final Trash Amendments would not affect what those impacts might be, and as such would not cause or increase the level of impact future LID or multi-benefit projects may or may not have. The permitting authority responsible for future LID and/or multi-benefit projects would need to conduct project-specific environmental reviews pursuant to CEQA, as appropriate.

6.17 Regulatory Source Controls (Ordinances)

"Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" was defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as:

> Institutional controls that are enforced by an ordinance of the municipality to stop and/or reduce pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with storm water. Regulatory source controls could consist of, but not be limited to, bans of single use consumer products.

Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags.

Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances":

> Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter

SB 010050

educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as Senate Bill 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance, such as take-out items, may involve a substitution of the banned item. Mere substitution would not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban enacted by ordinance would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 method to assist in achieving compliance. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts.

The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in the preceding sections under the resource potentially at issue.

SB 010051

7 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

This section of the Final Staff Report identifies and evaluates potential growth-inducing impacts[18] and cumulative impacts[19] that may arise from the final Trash Amendments.

7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause potential environmental impacts through the inducement of growth (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Population and Housing). Growth inducement occurs when projects affect the timing or location of either population or land use growth, or create a surplus in infrastructure capacity. Direct growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project accommodates populations in excess of those projected by local or regional planning agencies. Indirect growth inducement occurs when, for example, a project that accommodates unplanned growth consequently (i.e., indirectly) establishes substantial new permanent employment opportunities (for example, new commercial, industrial, or governmental enterprises). Another example of indirect growth is if a construction project generates substantial short-term employment opportunities that indirectly stimulate the need for additional housing and services.

7.1.1 Types of Growth

The primary types of growth that occur are: (1) development of land and (2) population growth. (Economic growth, such as the creation of additional job opportunities, also

---

[18] The State CEQA Guidelines describe growth-inducing impacts as follows:

> …[T]he ways in which a proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are impacts which would remove obstacles to population growth…Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects... [In addition,] the characteristics of some projects...may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. (14 CCR § 15126.2(d).)

[19] The State CEQA Guidelines define cumulative impacts as follows:

> "Cumulative impacts" refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts:
>
> (a) The individual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects.
>
> (b) The cumulative impact from several projects is the change in the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the project when added to other closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable probable future projects. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time. (14 CCR § 15355.)

SB 010052

could occur; however, such growth generally would lead to population growth and, therefore, is included indirectly in population growth.)

Growth in Land Development

Growth in land development considered in this analysis is the possible physical development of residential, commercial, and industrial structures in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Land use growth is subject to general plans, community plans, parcel zoning, and applicable entitlements and is dependent on adequate infrastructure to support development.

Population Growth

Possible population growth considered in this analysis is the possible growth in the number of persons that live and work in the areas in and around where implementation of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance may be located. Population growth occurs from natural causes (births minus deaths) and net emigration from or immigration to other geographical areas. Emigration or immigration can occur in response to economic opportunities, life style choices, or for personal reasons. Although land use growth and population growth are interrelated, land use and population growth could occur independently from each other. This has occurred in the past where the housing growth is minimal, but population within the area continues to increase. Such a situation results in increasing population densities with a corresponding demand for services, despite minimal land use growth.

Overall development in the state is governed by local General Plans (developed by counties or cities), which are intended to plan for land use development consistent with California law. The General Plan is the framework under which development occurs, and, within this framework, other land use entitlements (such as variances and conditional use permits) can be obtained.

7.1.2 Existing Obstacles to Growth

The environmental analysis is required to discuss ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth or the construction of additional housing. Included in this analysis is consideration as to whether the final Trash Amendments (or reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance) remove obstacles to population growth or may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment. See 14 CCR section 15126.2(d). Obstacles to growth could include such things as inadequate infrastructure or public services, such as an inadequate water supply that results in rationing, or inadequate wastewater treatment capacity that results in restrictions in land use development. Policies that discourage either natural population growth or immigration also are considered to be obstacles to growth.

7.1.3 Potential for Compliance with the Trash Amendments to Induce Growth

Direct Growth Inducement

As some of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance of the final Trash Amendments focus on non-structural BMPs and improvements to storm drain systems located throughout urbanized portions of the watershed, the final Trash Amendments

SB 010053

would not result in the construction of new housing and, therefore, would not directly induce growth.

Indirect Growth Inducement

Two areas of potential indirect growth inducement are relevant to a discussion of the final Trash Amendments: (1) the potential for compliance with the final Trash Amendments to generate economic opportunities that could lead to additional immigration; and, (2) the potential for the final Trash Amendments to remove an obstacle to land use or population growth.

Installation of full capture systems or other methods of compliance within Track 2 to comply with the final Trash Amendments would occur over a ten-year time period. Installation and maintenance spending for compliance would generate jobs throughout the region and elsewhere where goods and services are purchased or used to install full capture systems. The alternatives would result in direct jobs and indirect jobs.

Although the construction activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would increase the economic opportunities in an area or region, this construction is not expected to result in or induce substantial or significant growth related to population increase or land use development. The majority of the new jobs that would be created by this construction are expected to be filled by persons already employed and residing in the area or region. The second area of potential indirect growth inducement is through the removal of obstacles to growth. The final Trash Amendments would require retrofit of existing public services or additional design requirements to new services (services that would occur without the final Trash Amendments). The drainage systems would not increase as a result of the final Trash Amendments. As discussed above, any obstacles that may exist to the location of public services and commensurate land use development or to population growth within an area affected by the final Trash Amendments would not be altered by the implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

In compliance with the requirements to prepare a draft SED and meet the substantive requirements of CEQA, this section describes the potential for the final Trash Amendments to cause a considerable contribution to a cumulatively significant impact (see also Appendix B, Environmental Checklist, Mandatory Findings of Significance).The fundamental purpose of the cumulative impacts analysis is to ensure that the potential environmental impacts of any individual project are not considered in isolation. Impacts that may be individually less than significant on a project specific basis, could pose a potentially significant impact when considered with the impacts of other past, present, and probable future projects.

The cumulative impact analysis need not be performed at the same level of detail as a “project level” analysis but must be sufficient to disclose potential combined effects that could constitute a cumulative significant adverse impact. The CEQA Guidelines direct that the cumulative impacts analysis either include a list of the past, present and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts or provide a summary

SB 010054

of projections and cumulative impact analysis contained in an applicable adopted plan or related planning document. (§ 15130, subd. (b)(1).)

This draft SED discusses whether the proposed Trash Amendments' incremental effect is cumulatively considerable and, where that is the case, describes the significant cumulative impacts of the proposed project in combination with past, present, and probable future projects. CEQA Guidelines direct that this cumulative impact analysis be either provided through the "list approach" of "projections approach". The cumulative impacts from implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed, for this statewide analysis, through analyzing the possible projects that could occur to cause impacts in combination of the final Trash Amendments in relation to existing land use planning throughout the state, in the following two sections: (1) the program level cumulative impacts, and (2) the project level cumulative impacts. On the program level, impacts from reasonably foreseeable statewide water quality actions and regional activities, including multiple TMDLs and permit requirements, are analyzed across the nine regional water boards, on a statewide basis. On the project level, it is not possible to provide an environmental analysis of individual probable future projects that could occur to cause impacts that would combine with impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts analysis entails a general consideration of construction and other project-level activities that may occur in the vicinity of trash control implementation measures.

7.2.1 Program Cumulative Impacts

The State Water Board currently is developing a wide range of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits. The entire list of Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits can be found in the State Water Board's Executive Director's report, which is updated on monthly basis.[20] In the April 22, 2014 Executive Director's Report, the active Statewide Policies and Significant General Permits are listed in Appendix B of the report (State Water Board 2014). The majority of these actions are not yet formally proposed but are considered reasonably foreseeable probable future projects, within the temporal scope of implementation of the final Trash Amendments.

Of the Statewide Polices and Significant General Permits actively being addressed by State Water Board, the following four projects have potential nexus to the scope of the final Trash Amendments thereby causing environmental impacts that may, in conjunction with impacts of the final Trash Amendments, cause a cumulative impact: (1) Proposed Toxicity Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (Toxicity Provisions); (2) Water Quality Control Policy for Wetland Area Protection and Dredge or Fill Permitting (Wetlands Policy); (3) Proposed Amendment to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters to Address Desalination Intakes and Discharges, and to Incorporate Non-Substantive Changes (Desalination Amendment); and (4) Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan).

---

[20] State Water Board Executive Director's Reports are accessible at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/

SB 010055

The State Water Board anticipates creating the ISWEBE Plan through the adoption of Toxicity Provisions. The goals of the Toxicity Provisions include: (a) a new method to determine the toxicity of discharges, (b) statewide numeric objectives, and (c) further standardization of toxicity provisions for NPDES dischargers and facilities subject to WDR and conditional waivers.

The Wetlands Policy has the goal of developing: (a) a wetland definition that would reliably define the diverse array of California wetlands based on the United States Army Corps of Engineers' wetland delineation methods to the extent feasible, (b) a regulatory mechanism for discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the state, based on the 404 (b)(1) guidelines (40 C.F.R. parts 230-233) that includes a watershed focus, and (c) an assessment method for collecting wetland data to monitor progress toward wetland protection and to evaluate program development.

As with the Trash Amendments, the Desalination Amendment proposes to amend the Ocean Plan. The Desalination Amendment has four components: (a) implementation procedures for regional water boards to evaluate the best site, design, technology, and mitigation measures to minimize adverse impacts to aquatic life at new or expanding desalination facilities; (b) industry specific receiving water limits for salinity; (c) alternative implementation procedures for discharges of waste brine; and (d) provisions protecting sensitive habitats, species, Marine Protected Areas, and State Water Quality Protection Areas from degradation associated with desalination intakes and discharges.

The State Water Board is pursuing a four-phased process to develop and implement updates to the Bay-Delta Plan and flow objectives for priority tributaries to the Delta to protect beneficial uses in the Bay-Delta watershed. Phase 1 proposes to update the San Joaquin River flow and southern Delta water quality requirements included in the Bay-Delta Plan. Phase 2 proposes other comprehensive changes to the Bay-Delta Plan to protect beneficial uses not addressed in Phase 1. Phase 3 focuses on changes to water rights and other measures to implement changes to the Bay-Delta Plan from Phases 1 and 2. Phase 4 involves developing and implementing flow objectives for priority Delta tributaries outside of the Bay-Delta Plan updates.

In addition to the State Water Board actions, the regional water boards are in the process of developing a variety of basin plan amendments including TMDLs for different pollutants, as well as issuing various permits throughout the state. Examples include: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Policy (North Coast Water Board), Stream and Wetland Protection Policy (San Francisco Bay Water Board), TMDLs for Nitrogen Compounds and Orthophosphates in the Lower Salinas River Watershed (Central Coast Water Board), Implementation Plans for the TMDLs for Metals in the Los Cerritos Channel and for Metals and Selenium in the San Gabriel River and Impaired Tributaries (Los Angeles Water Board), Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (Central Valley Water Board), Pesticide Prohibition Basin Plan Amendment (Lahontan Water Board), Revise Indicator Bacteria for a 17-Mile Reach of the Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel (Colorado River Water Board), Recreation Standards for Inland Fresh Surface Waters (Santa Ana Water Board), and Rainbow Creek Nitrogen and Phosphorus TMDLs (San Diego Water Board).

SB 010056

The goal of all of the Water Board's actions is to protect and improve the quality of the state's waters. Implementation measures identified during the development of these policies, amendments, and Basin Plan amendments, as well as the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance for these actions, may have similar potential impacts as those identified for the final Trash Amendments. As such, there may be a cumulative impact to certain resources depending on the location and timing of the implementation measures. Potential cumulative impacts are discussed further in the following section.

7.2.2 Project Cumulative Impacts

Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would occur throughout the entire state and it would be speculative to attempt to estimate the specific project-level actions that could occur in and around the areas of implementation that would contribute to a cumulative effect of the final Trash Amendments and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance would typically occur in urban areas. The other types of actions that may occur in and around these urban areas are infrastructure maintenance, redevelopment projects, and infill projects. The impacts of these types of actions typically involve air quality, noise and traffic associated with construction and, depending on the timing of the implementation of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, these impacts could combine with the potential impacts of the final Trash Amendments. The cumulative impacts of specific projects that will comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments should be considered by the implementing municipality or agency. Implementation of projects related to other nearby projects, however, may result in cumulative effects of the following nature:

1. Noise and Vibration - Local residents in the near vicinity of installation and maintenance activities related to compliance with the final Trash Amendments may be exposed to noise and possible vibration. The cumulative effects, both in terms of added noise and vibration at multiple implementation sites, and in the context of other unrelated projects, would most likely not be considered cumulatively significant due to the typically minor and temporary nature of the installation and maintenance activities that could cause the noise and possible vibration. However, if deemed a considerable contribution to a cumulative impact, mitigation methods include: (1) scheduling installation and maintenance activities during daytime hours; (2) noise and vibration monitoring; (3) noise testing and inspections of equipment; and (4) an active community liaison program.

2. Air Quality - Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, including the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, may cause additional emissions of criteria pollutants and slightly elevated levels of carbon monoxide during trash device installation activities and, to a lesser extent, possible maintenance activities. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments, in conjunction with all other activities within the area, may contribute to a region's nonattainment status during the installation period. Since installation and maintenance-related emissions are typically minor and temporary, compliance with the final Trash Amendments is not expected to not result in long-term significant cumulative air quality impacts. In the

SB 010057

short-term, cumulative impacts could be significant if the combined emissions from the individual projects exceed the threshold criteria for the individual pollutants. In this case, mitigation measures include: (1) use of construction, and maintenance vehicles with lower-emission engines; (2) use of soot reduction traps or diesel particulate filters; and (3) use of emulsified diesel fuel.

3. Transportation and Circulation - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of treatment controls may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce cumulative traffic effects which may be significant, depending upon a range of factors including the specific location involved and the precise nature of the conditions created by the dual construction activity. Mitigation to address this potentially significant cumulative impact would involve special coordination efforts by local, regional, and state entities regarding the timing of various construction and other activities adversely affecting traffic. Overall, with this mitigation, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated since coordination can occur and, as appropriate, transportation mitigation methods are available as discussed previously.

4. Utilities and Service Systems – Compliance with the final Trash Amendments would involve the disposal of trash that is removed or prevented from entering state waters. The amount of trash collected as a result of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to increase substantially over baseline conditions. In addition, the final Trash Amendments are not expected to substantially affect other public services. Therefore, the cumulative effects of compliance activities, construction activities and other related projects on utilities such as land disposal sites is not a considerable contribution to the cumulative impact.

5. Greenhouse Gas Emissions - Compliance with the final Trash Amendments may involve contemporaneous installation activities at a number of sites. Further, installation of trash devices and other compliance measures, including maintenance activities and additional street sweeping, may occur in the same general time and space as other related or unrelated projects. In these instances, construction activities from all projects could produce greenhouse gas emissions which may have a significant cumulative impact, depending upon a range of factors (e.g., location, vehicular activity, machinery usage, etc.). As stated previously, the construction and maintenance activities associated with implementation of the final Trash Amendments would be short term and are not expected to cause substantial greenhouse gas emissions. However, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gases has been identified as a concern within California, the United States, and global climate and, therefore, this impact are considered potentially significant. With the incorporation of BMPs (see Section 6.6.2) and compliance with greenhouse gas reduction plans, amendments, or regulations, the cumulative effect of greenhouse gas emissions could be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

SB 010058

8 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

State Water Board regulations require this SED to contain an analysis of range of reasonable alternatives to the project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance that could feasibly meet the project objectives and to avoid or substantially reduce any potentially significant adverse environmental impacts.[21] The State Water Board has identified the following six alternatives for analysis in the SED.

8.1 No Project Alternative

The purpose of assessing a No Project Alternative in an environmental document such as this SED is to allow decision makers and the public to compare the impacts of approving the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project. The No Project Alternative would involve the State Water Board deciding not to approve any amendments to the Ocean Plan or the ISWEBE Plan.

Under the No Project Alternative, trash would continue to accumulate in state waters and the adverse effects identified in Section 1 and Appendix A would continue to occur. Consistent with baseline conditions, beneficial uses of water would not be protected. Additionally, the number of trash-related 303(d) listing and TMDLs would continue for an increasing number of water bodies with a lack of statewide consistency. The lack of consistency would continue from a lack of a water quality objective specific for trash and variability between existing trash-related water quality objectives among Basin Plans. For this reason, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.2 Regional Water Board Alternative

In the Regional Water Board Alternative, each regional water board would either adopt a water quality objective for trash to the respective basin plan or adopt individual TMDLs for 303(d) listed water bodies for trash. If the individual amendments and TMDLs (as well as their respective implementation strategies) were similar to the final Trash Amendments, the potential environmental impacts would also be similar. There is, however, the potential that the individual regional water boards would develop different trash water quality objectives and implementation provisions, resulting in a continued lack of statewide consistency. Furthermore, it would be an inefficient use of staff time (and corresponding costs) to develop up to eight different approaches to trash-control in state waters. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.3 Full Capture System Alternative

The Full Capture System Alternative would meet the goals of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency statewide, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES permittees would have installation, operation and maintenance requirements across all land uses, regardless of trash generation rates,

[21] 23 CCR § 3777, subd. (b)(3).

SB 010059

and only have a single option for compliance. The potential, however, for environmental impacts to occur would increase due to the increase in the amount of required construction and maintenance. Furthermore, costs associated with implementing this alternative would be significantly higher than under the final Trash Amendments. The incremental improvement of this alternative over using the final Trash Amendments' targeted land-use approach with dual compliance track options, which include institutional controls in combination with treatment controls and multi-benefit projects, does not appear to provide substantial benefits related to trash removal versus potential impacts to the environment. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.4 Institutional Control Alternative

The Institutional Control Alternative would meet the goal of preventing trash from entering state waters, provide consistency, and establish a water quality objective. In this alternative, NPDES storm water permits would contain requirements that permittees increase their use of institutional controls (such as street sweeping, clean-up events, education programs, additional public trash cans and increased collection frequency expanded recycling and composting efforts, and adoption of ordinances) in order to comply with the prohibition of discharge. This alternative's focus on the use of institutional controls rather than full capture systems could potentially decrease the environmental impacts from the installation of full capture systems and retrofitting of catch basins. The increase of institutional controls, such as street sweeping, collection of trash cans, and construction of recycling and composting facilities, however, could also result in environmental impacts, such as increased noise and vibration, or and poorer air quality caused by the increased frequency of street sweeping. Because street sweeping trucks move slowly, there may be an impact on transportation within high trash generating areas, which would require coordination with street parking rules. Nevertheless, the potential environmental impacts from this Institutional Control Alternative are not predicted to be significant. Permittees should have flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash because of particular conditions within each jurisdiction, such as conditions of sites, types of trash, and the resources available for maintenance and operation. Therefore, the Trash Amendments propose the dual compliance options of Track 1 and Track 2.

8.5 Reduced Land Use Alternative

To reduce potential environmental impacts from trash control strategies, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on a fewer number of land uses within a municipality. As a representative example, the City of Los Angeles monitored trash generation rates and found that the three highest trash generating land uses were residential (36 percent), commercial (33 percent), and industrial (19 percent) (City of Los Angeles 2002). The priority land uses for the Reduced Land Use Alternative would focus on the top two trash generating land uses: residential (high density and mixed urban) and commercial. Reducing the number of priority land uses would still reduce the discharge of trash from a municipality and reduce the number of treatment and institutional controls that would need to be implemented by permittees in California.

SB 010060

In addition, the Reduced Land Use Alternative would provide consistency statewide, establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering state waters; however it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments would. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from more high trash generating areas than this alternative would, namely: high-density residential, commercial, industrial, mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses.

By reducing the number of implementation measures necessary for compliance, the potential environmental impacts of this approach would also be reduced. The reduction in impacts could include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the reduced amount of construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. This Alternative, however, would not be as protective of beneficial uses as the final Trash Amendments would be, because land uses such as industrial land uses, would not be captured. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

8.6 Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative

The Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would reduce the number of permits with specific trash-control requirements. While the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would establish a water quality objective, and prevent some trash from entering State Waters, it would not reduce the discharge of trash as much as the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the dominant transport pathway – storm water. Thus, the final Trash Amendments require implementation provisions to be incorporated into NPDES permits, namely the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP.

The potential for the transport of trash via storm water to receiving water bodies is highest among the MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permittees due to the combination of land use types, area of land, and number of people within these MS4 permittees' respective jurisdictions. At present, the IGP and CGP already contain components of the final Trash Amendments. Specifically, the IGP has a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics, and the CGP contains a prohibition of discharge of any debris from construction sites. Therefore, the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative would focus specific requirements for trash in MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans permits.

In this alternative, comparatively fewer permittees would be required to institute increased trash controls. To this end, programmatically is it is possible that there would be reduced environmental impacts. The reduction in impacts may include less noise and vibrations from installation and maintenance of full capture systems, comparatively fewer emissions of criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, and greenhouse gases due to the construction and installation of full capture systems, and less impact to land disposal sites. At a programmatic level, the potential environmental impacts may be slightly reduced with the Reduced NPDES Permittee Alternative. This Alternative, however,

SB 010061

would not be as protective of beneficial uses, as trash from light industrial facilities would not be removed from storm water. The goals of the project to protect beneficial uses and reduce the discharge of trash would only be partially achieved under this Alternative. For these reasons, the State Water Board determines that this is not the preferred alternative.

SB 010062

9 WATER CODE SECTIONS 13241 AND 13242 AND ANTIDEGRADATION

California Water Code section 13241 requires assessment of specific factors when adopting water quality objectives. These factors consist of:

- Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- Environmental characteristics and water quality of the hydrographic unit under consideration.
- Water quality conditions that could be reasonably attained through coordinated control of all factors affecting water quality.
- Economic considerations.
- The need for developing new housing.
- The need to develop and use recycled water.

The final Trash Amendments would alter existing water quality objectives for state waters; therefore, CWC section 13241 does apply to these final Trash Amendments.

9.1 Past, Present and Future Beneficial Uses of Water

The presence of trash impairs the established beneficial uses present in basin plans and the Ocean Plan, as discussed in Section 1 and Appendix A.

The final Trash Amendments, including the water quality objective for trash, would protect all beneficial uses in state waters. The final Trash Amendments support the Water Boards' existing water quality control plans and policies, and provide a better means to ensure that any future beneficial uses are also protected from trash impairments.

9.2 Environmental Characteristics and Water Quality of the Hydrographic Unit Under Consideration

The final Trash Amendments apply to all waters of the state. More specifically, the final Trash Amendments are primarily focused on areas of high trash generation within the jurisdictions of NPDES MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II municipalities, Caltrans, and facilities and sites covered under the IGP and CGP. The environmental characteristics of all hydrographic units affected by the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 3.

9.3 Water Quality Conditions that Could Reasonable be Attained Through Coordinated Control of All Factors Affecting Water Quality

The Water Boards are required to ensure that all discharges, regardless of type, comply with all water quality control plans and policies. The proposed water quality objective for trash can be implemented through a prohibition of discharge to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Compliance of the prohibition of discharge would be specified through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs.

SB 010063

9.4 Economic Considerations

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) and 23 CCR section 3777, subdivisions (b)(4) and (c), the State Water Board must consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This consideration of economics is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

The full economic consideration is described in Appendix C.

9.5 The Need for Developing Housing

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to constrain housing development in California. The implementation requirements of the final Trash Amendments would need to be incorporated into the CGP and requirements for new urban development within MS4 Phase I or MS4 Phase II Permits. The trash requirements are anticipated to be minimal in cost to the overall costs of development. Additionally, the incorporation of trash treatment controls during the construction and development of storm drain inlets in new housing developments would be lower in cost than retrofitting storm drains with trash treatment controls. As a result, the final Trash Amendments would not interfere with the need for developing new housing.

9.6 The Need to Develop and Use Recycled Water

The adoption of the final Trash Amendments is not expected to restrict the need to develop and use recycled water. Currently, there are no restrictions on recycling of water due to trash. Therefore, the final Trash Amendments and possible alternatives are consistent with the need to develop and use recycled water. Removing trash from the wastewater should be beneficial to the recycled water treatment process.

9.7 Water Code Section 13242

California Water Code section 13242 requires that the program of implementation for achieving the water quality objective within the final Trash Amendments include a description of the nature of the actions which are necessary to achieve the objective, time schedules for actions to be taken, and a description of surveillance to be undertaken to determine compliance with the water quality objective. In compliance with CWC section 13242, the final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge

SB 010064

and program of implementation in order to achieve the objective, time schedules for compliance, and monitoring and reporting requirements - all as described in Section 2 as well as Appendix D for the Ocean Plan and Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan.

9.8 Antidegradation

Federal and state antidegradation policies found at 40 CFR section 131.12 and in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, respectively, impose levels of protection for state waters depending on the highest quality of the receiving water at issue since 1968 – the year that the State Water Board adopted California's antidegradation policy. Where a receiving water is of higher quality than applicable water quality standards, that higher quality must be maintained unless certain conditions are met.

The State Water Board does not anticipate any degradation of water quality as a result of the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments. Upon adoption of the final Trash Amendments, the state would, for the first time, have a water quality objective for trash and implementation provisions that would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the final Trash Amendments. The final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in those waters, as the existing TMDL provisions are more stringent than the final Trash Amendments.

Furthermore, the San Francisco Water Board's San Francisco Bay MRP (Order No. R2-2009-0074) requires MS4 permittees to develop and implement "Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans". This includes implementation of a mandatory minimum level of trash capture; cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of trash hot spots; and implementation of other control measures and best management practices, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40% reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP has an existing set of annual monitoring and reporting requirements. The required trash load reduction through the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans does not conflict with the implementation provisions set forth in the proposed final Trash Amendments. The San Francisco Water Board can determine a San Francisco Bay MRP permittee implementing controls substantially equivalent to Track 2 has a submitted an implementation plan that is equivalent to the implementation plan requirement in the Trash Amendments. As such, the proposed final Trash Amendments would not result in a degradation of water quality standards in waters regulated by the San Francisco Bay MRP, because the final Trash Amendments are at least as protective of water quality as the San Francisco Bay MRP.

As a result, the adoption and implementation of the final Trash Amendments would not lead to the degradation of any water quality standards, and would instead enhance water quality across the state.

SB 010065

10 SCIENTIFIC PEER REVIEW

California Health and Safety Code section 57004 requires external scientific peer review of the scientific basis for any rule proposed by any board, office or department within CalEPA. Scientific peer review is a mechanism for ensuring that regulatory decisions and initiatives are based on sound science. Scientific peer review also helps strengthen regulatory activities, establishes credibility with stakeholders, and ensures that public resources are managed effectively. Scientific peer review on the scientific elements of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report was conducted through an Interagency Agreement between CalEPA and the University of California. The Peer Review process commenced on March 10, 2014 with a Request for External Scientific Peer Review and concluded on July 14, 2014. Three peer reviewers were selected and participated in reviewing the scientific elements of the Draft Staff Report. Peer Review was overall supportive of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report with recommendations to strength the scientific basis of the analysis. The proposed Final Staff Report contains the additional scientific studies recommended following Peer Review.

The three peer reviewers are following:

- Tamara Galloway, Ph.D.
  Professor of Ecotoxicology
  College of Life & Environmental Sciences
  University of Exeter
- David Barnes, Ph.D.
  Professor, Civil & Environmental Engineering
  College of Engineering and Mines
  University of Alaska
- Detlef Knappe, Ph.D.
  Professor, Department of Civil, Construction, & Environmental Engineering
  North Carolina State University

The Peer Review response is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/peer_review/trash_control/

SB 010066

11 REFERENCES

Air & Noise Compliance. 2006. Common sound levels. Available at: http://airandnoise.com/CommonSPLs.htm. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Armitage, N., and A. Rooseboom. 2000. The removal of urban litter from stormwater conduits and streams: The quantities involved and catchment litter management options. Water SA., 26: 181-188.

Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1993. Evaluation of catch basin performance for urban stormwater pollution control. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Bakir, A., S. Rowland, and R. Thompson. Transport of persistent organic pollutants by microplastics in estuarine conditions. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 140: 14-21.

Balazs, G. H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: Entanglement and ingestion. In R. S. Shomura and H. O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate and Impact of Marine Debris, 27-29 November 1984. Honolulu Hawaii. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 387-429. Available at: http://137.110.142.7/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54.PDF. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Barnes, D.K.A. 2002. Invasions by marine life on plastic debris. Nature, 416: 808-809.

Barnes, D.K.A. and P. Milner. 2005. Drifting plastic and its consequences for sessile organism dispersal in the Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology, 146: 815-825.

Bishop, J. Certification of the gross solids removal as full capture systems. Letter to Jai Paul Thakur. 7 October 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f2%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of a Best Management Practice (BMP) for trash control as a full capture system - Four-Cities request. Letter to Jim Valentine. 4 May 2005. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f3%20_%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Bishop, J. Certification of catch basin insert screen devices as full capture systems for trash removal. Letter to Shahram Knaraghani. 4 April 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20city%20full%20capture%20letter.pdf. Access on March 13, 2014.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, and C.J. Laqueuxv. 1994. Ingestion of marine debris by juvenile sea turtles in coastal Florida habitats. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 154-158.

Black and Veatch. 2012. Quantification study of institutional measures for Trash TMDL compliance – Interim Report: Year 1 – 2012. Prepared for by the City of Los Angeles.

Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007. Life cycle assessment for three types of grocery bags: Recyclable plastic; compostable, biodegradable plastic; and recycled, recyclable paper. Available at: http://www.americanchemistry.com/s_plastics/doc.asp?CID=1106&DID=7212. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

Bugoni, L., L. Krause, and M.V. Petry. 2001. Marine debris and human impacts on sea turtles in Southern Brazil. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 1330-1334.

California Air Resources Board. 2000. Risk reduction plan to reduce particulate matter emissions from diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/documents/rrpFinal.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Air Resources Board. 2013. The California Almanac of Emissions and Air Quality. Available at: http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqd/almanac/almanac13/almanac2013all.pdf. Accessed on March 15, 2014.

California Coastal Commission. 2010. California Coastal Cleanup Day: Past cleanup results. Available at: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/publiced/ccd/ccd3.html. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Climate action plan, phase 1: Greenhouse gas emissions reduction plan.

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2000. California Department of Transportation, District 7 Litter management pilot study. Final report June 2000, Figures 6-2 to 6-4.

California Exotic Pest Plant Council. 1999. Exotic pest plants of greatest ecological concern in California. http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/pdf/Inventory1999.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Geological Survey. 2002. Guidelines for evaluating the hazard of surface fault rupture, Note 49. Available at: http://www.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/information/publications/cgs_notes/note_49/Documents/note_49.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

California Penal Code section 374.4. 2011. Onecle. 15 January 2011. Available at: http://law.onecle.com/california/penal/374.4.html. Accessed on May 25, 2011.

California Ocean Protection Council. 2007. Resolution of the California Ocean Protection Council on reducing and preventing marine debris. February 8, 2007. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/2007/02/resolution-of-the-california-ocean-protection-council-on-reducing-and-preventing-marine-debris/. Accessed on November 15, 2011.

SB 010068

California Ocean Protection Council. 2008. An implementation strategy for the California Ocean Protection Council, resolution to reduce and prevent ocean litter. November 20, 2008. Available at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/opc_ocean_litter_final_strategy.pdf. Accessed January 24, 2011.

California Office of Historical Preservation. 2006. Proprietary data.

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). 2003a. California stormwater BMP handbook: Municipal. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Municipal.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Caltrans. 2003. Phase I Gross Solids Removal Devices Pilot Study: 2000-2002. Final report October 2003. CTSW-RT-03-072.31.22.

Caltrans. 2004. BMP retrofit pilot program. Final report January 2004. CTSW-RT-01-050.

Caltrans. 2010. Storm water quality handbooks: Project planning and design guide. CTSW-RT-10-254.03. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/ppdg/swdr2012/PPDG-July-2010-r2merged-appendix-E62012.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

CASQA. 2003b. California stormwater BMP handbook: New development and redevelopment. January 2003. Available at: http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Development.asp. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Carpenter, E. J., S.J. Anderson, G.R. Harvey, H.P. Miklas, and B.B. Peck. 1972. Polystyrene spherules in coastal waters. Science, 178: 749-750.

City of Anaheim. 2010. Initial study and mitigated negative declaration: Brookhurst Street Improvement Project. Available at: http://www.anaheim.net/images/articles/4868/Brookhurst_St_ISMND-112612[1].pdf. Accessed on December 16, 2013.

City of Citrus Heights. 2011. Citrus Heights greenhouse gas reduction plan. Available at: http://www.citrusheights.net/docs/153748432011_ggrp_public_draft_022511_reduced.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City and County of San Francisco. 2007. The City of San Francisco streets litter audit 2007. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. June 2007.

City of Cupertino. 2012. Baseline Trash Load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 11 January 2012.

City of Los Angeles. 2002. High trash-generation areas and control measures. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf. Accessed on October 13, 2011.

SB 010069

City of Pasadena. 2009. Final draft: City of Pasadena greenhouse gas emissions inventory and reduction plan. Available at: http://ww2.cityofpasadena.net/planning/pdf/GHPlan/Pasadena%20GHG%20Reduction%20Plan_Revised%20Screencheck%20Final%20DRAFT%2010.29.09%20Extended.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

City of Pasadena. 2012. Notice of Preparation & Scoping Meeting for the Hahamongna Multi-Benefit/Multi-Use Project. Available at: http://www.ci.pasadena.ca.us/Department.aspx?theme=Navy&pageid=6442465437. Accessed on March 26, 2014.

City of San Francisco. 2008. The City of San Francisco streets litter re-audit 2008. Prepared by HDR, Brown, Vence & Associates, Inc., and MGM Management. July 4, 2008. Available at: http://sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/2008_litter_audit.pdf. Accessed on December 14, 2011.

City of San Jose. 2012. Baseline trash load and Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. 27 January 2012.

Clean Water Action. 2011a. Taking out the trash: A source reduction pilot project. Powerpoint. Available at: http://www.cleanwater.org/files/publications/ca/TOTT%20Final%20Combined.PDF.

Clean Water Action. 2011b. Phase out foam. Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-foam. Accessed on November, 11, 2011.

Clean Water Action. 2011c. Ban the bag! Available at: http://www.cleanwateraction.org/feature/ban-the-bag. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality. 2006. Total Maximum Daily Load and implementation plan for trash in the New River at the International Boundary, Imperial County, California. Draft. March 2006.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004a. Trash baseline monitoring results Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds. February 17, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2004b. Technical report on trash best management practices. August 5, 2004.

County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works. 2010. Ordinances to ban plastic carryout bags in Los Angeles County. Final Environmental Impact Report. October 28, 2010.

Day, R.H., D.H.S. Wehle, and F.C. Coleman. 1985. Ingestion of plastic pollutants by marine birds. In: R.S. Shomura and H.O. Yoshida (editors), Proceedings of the Workshop on the Fate of Marine Debris, 26-29 November 1984, Honolulu, Hawaii. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-54, pp. 344-386.

Derraik, J.G.B. 2002. The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: a review. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 842-852.

DG Europe. 2011. Plastic Waste: Ecological and human health impacts. Science for Environment Policy In-depth Report November 2011. Available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/IR1.pdf. Accessed on September 5. 2014.

Dickerson, D. Certification of the Hamilton Bowl trash nets as full capture systems. Letter to Ken Farfsing. 29 April 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/sed%20appendix%20f1%20_%20%20full%20capture%20certification%20of%20trash%20bmps.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

Duronslet, M.J., D.B. Revera, and K.M. Stanley. 1991. Man-made marine debris and sea turtle strandings on beaches of the Upper Texas and Southwestern Louisiana Coasts, June 1987 through September 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-279. Available at: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/turtles/TM_279_Duronslet_etal_1991.pdf. Accessed on November 6, 2011.

Endo, S., R. Takizawa, K. Okuda, H. Takada, K. Chiba, H. Kanehiro, H. Ogi, R. Yamashita, and T. Date. 2005. Concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in beached resin pellets: variability among individual particles and regional differences. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 50: 1103-1114. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.04.030.

Environment California Research and Policy Center. 2011. Leading the way towards a clean ocean. Available at: http://www.environmentcaliforniacenter.org/sites/environment/files/reports/Leading%20the%20Way%20Toward%20a%20Clean%20Ocean_0.pdf. Accessed on November 11, 2011.

EOA, Inc. 2012a. Preliminary baseline trash generation rate for San Francisco Bay Area MS4s – Technical memorandum. Prepared on behalf of the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA).

EOA, Inc. 2012b. Trash load reduction tracking method: Assessing the progress of San Francisco Bay Area MS4s towards stormwater trash load reduction goals - Technical Report (Version 1.0). Prepared on behalf of BASMAA.

Federal Highway Administration. 2012. Stormwater best management practices in an ultra-urban setting: Selection and monitoring. Available at: http://environment.fhwa.dot.gov/ecosystems/ultraurb/index.asp. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Giam, C.S., H.S. Chan, G.S. Neff, and E.L. Atlas. 1978. Phthalate ester plasticizers: a new class of marine pollutant. Science, 199: 419-421.

Goldberg, E.D. 1994. Diamonds and plastics are forever? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 28: 466.

SB 010071

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2003. Municipal best management practices for controlling trash and debris in stormwater and urban runoff. California Coastal Commission and Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf. Accessed on February 25, 2014.

Gouin, T., N. Roche, R. Lohmann, and G. Hodges. 2011. A thermodynamic approach for assessing the environmental exposure of chemicals absorbed to microplastic. Environmental Science & Technology, 45: 1466-1472.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. State of California General Plan Guidelines. Available at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf. Accessed on December 10, 2013.

Gramentz, D. 1988. Involvement of loggerhead turtles with the plastic, metal, and hydrocarbon pollution in the Central Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 11-13.

Greenpeace. 2006. Plastic debris in the world's oceans. Prepared by Michelle Allsopp, Adam Walters, David Santillo, and Paul Johnston. Available at: http://www.unep.org/regionalseas/marinelitter/publications/default.asp. Accessed on November 14, 2011.

Headwaters, Inc. v. Talent. 2001. Irrigation Dist., 243 F.3d 526, 529 (9th Cir. 2001).

Highsmith, R.C. 1985. Floating and algal rafting as potential dispersal mechanisms in brooding invertebrate. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 25: 169-179.

Hirai, H., H.Takada, Y. Ogata, R. Yamashita, K. Mizukawa, M. Saha, C. Kwan, C. Moore, H. Gray, D. Laursen, E.R. Zettler, J.W. Farrington, C.M. Reddy, E.E. Peacock, M.W. Ward. 2011. Organic micropollutants in marine plastics debris from the open ocean and remote and urban beaches. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 1683-1692.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Contribution of working Group I to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Jacobsen, J.K., L. Massey, and F. Gulland. 2010. Fatal ingestion of floating net debris by two sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60: 765-767.

Katsanevakis, S., G. Verriopoulos, A. Nicolaidou, and M. Thessalou-Legaki. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 54: 771-778.

Koelmans, A., E. Besseling, and E. M. Foekema. 2014. Leaching of plastic additives to marine organisms. Environmental Pollution 187: 49-54.

Laist, D.W. 1987. Overview of the biological effect of lost and discarded plastic debris in the marine environment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 18: 319-326.

Lattin, G.L., C.J. Moore, A.F. Zellers, S.L. Moore, and S.B. Weisberg. 2004. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton at different depths in the southern California shore. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 49: 291-294.

Lechner, A., H. Kecheis, F. Lumesberger-Loisl, B. Zens, R. Krusch, M. Tritthart, M. Glas, and E. Schludermann. 2014. The Danube so courful: A potpourri of plastic litter outnumbers fish larvae in Europe's second largest river. Environmental Pollution 188: 177-181.

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works. 2005: Ordinance amending Title 20-Utilities of the Los Angeles County Code by adding Chapter 20.87- Construction and demolition debris recycling and reuse. 4 January 2005.

Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board). 2000. East Fork San Gabriel River Trash TMDL. 25 May 2000.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2004. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Ballona Creek and Wetland. 16 January 2004.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007a Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash in the Calleguas Creek Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007b. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes in the Santa Clara Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007c. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Legg Lake. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007d. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for Machado Lake in Dominguez Channel Watershed. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007e. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Ventura River Estuary. 11 July 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2007f. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Los Angeles River Watershed. 9 August 2007.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2008g. Trash Total Maximum Daily Load for the Malibu Creek Watershed. 14 February 2008.

Los Angeles Water Board. 2010. Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore Debris TMDL. Final Draft. 25 October 2010.

Marin County Community Development Agency. 2006. Marin County greenhouse gas reduction plan. October 2006. Available at: http://www.co.marin.ca.us/comdev/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

Marine Mammal Commission. 1996. Marine Mammal Commission annual report to Congress. Effects of pollution on marine mammals. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 247.

SB 010073

Mas M., E. Garces, F. Pages, and J. Camp. 2003. Drifting plastic debris as a potential vector for dispersing Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) species. Scientia Marina, 67: 107-111.

Mato, Y., T. Isobe, H. Takada, H. Kanehiro, C. Ohtake, and T. Kaminuma. 2001. Plastic resin pellets as a transport medium for toxic chemicals in the marine environment. Environmental Science & Technology, 35: 318-324.

Metres, David M. 2013. Low Impact Development's supersized stamp on California storm water regulation. Environmental Law News 22(2) and California Real Property Journal, 3: 18-26.

Metropolitan Transit Authority. 2004. Congestion management program for Los Angeles

Mid Atlantic Solid Waste Consultants. 2009. 2009 National visible litter survey and litter cost survey. Prepared on behalf of Keep America Beautiful, Inc.

Milliken, A.S. and V. Lee. 1990. Pollution impacts from recreational boating: A bibliography and summary review. NOAA Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. pp.30.

Minchin, D. 1996. Tar pellets and plastics as attachment surfaces for *Lepadid Cirripedes* in the North Atlantic Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 32: 855-859.

Mineart, P., and S. Singh. 1994. Storm inlet pilot study. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program, Oakland, CA.

Moore C.J., S.L. Moore, S.B. Weisberg, G.L. Lattin, A.F. Zellers. 2002. A comparison of neustonic plastic and zooplankton abundance in southern California's coastal waters. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 22: 1035-1038.

Moore, C.J., G.I. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2005. A brief analysis of organic pollutants absorbed to pre and postproduction plastic particles from the Los Angeles and San Gabriel River Watersheds. In: Proceedings of the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference, Algalita Marine Research Institute, Long Beach, CA. Available at: http://conference.plasticdebris.org/whitepapers.shtml. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

Moore, C.J., G.L. Lattin, and A.F. Zellers. 2011. Quantity and type of plastic debris flowing from two urban rivers to coastal waters and beaches of Southern California. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management, 11: 65-73.

Moore S.L. and J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 40: 83-88.

Moore, S.L., D. Gregorio, M. Carreon, S.B. Wisberg, and M.K. Leecaster. 2001. Composition and distribution of beach debris in Orange County, California. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 42: 241-245.

SB 010074

Moore, S., C. Beck, S. Friedman, E. Siegel, D. Gregorio. 2013. Distribution and amount of plastic pellets and debris on beaches in California. Presentation at 22nd Biennial Conference of the Coastal and Estuarine Research Federation. 3-7 November 2013. San Diego, CA.

Mumeci, L., M. Bellino, M. R. Cicero, F. Falleni, A. Piccardi, and S. Trinca. 2010. The impact measurement of solid waste management on health: the hazard index. Ann Ist Super Sanita 46: 293-298.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. Turning to the sea: America's ocean future. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Public and Constituent Affairs. Available at: http://www.publicaffairs.noaa.gov/oceanreport/. Accessed August 8, 2010.

NOAA. 2008a. Interagency report on marine debris sources, impacts, strategies & recommendations. Silver Spring, MD pp. 62.

NOAA. 2008b. Proceedings of the International Research Workshop on the occurrence, effects, and fate of microplastic marine debris. September 9-11, 2008. University of Washington Tacoma. Tacoma, WA, USA. Courtney Arthur, Joel Baker, and Holly Bamford (Eds.). Available at: http://marinedebris.noaa.gov/projects/pdfs/Microplastics.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Ocean Conservancy. 2011. Tracking trash: 25 Years of action for the ocean. Available at: http://act.oceanconservancy.org/pdf/Marine_Debris_2011_Report_OC.pdf. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Plotkin, P., and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: Shomura, R.S., Godfrey, M.L., (Eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154. Washington, DC: Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service; pp. 736-743.

Pumford, M. 2005. City of Oxnard Stormdrain Keeper Program characterizing debris and trash in urban runoff. White Paper from the Plastic Debris Rivers to Sea Conference. 7-9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.globalgarbage.org/blog/index.php/conferences-and-workshops/. Accessed on December 13, 2011.

Richmond, E., and C. Clendenon. 2011. Pollution of streams by garbage and trash. Water Encyclopedia. Available at: http://www.waterencyclopedia.com/Oc-Po/Pollution-of-Streams-by-Garbage-and-Trash.html Accessed May 31, 2010.

Ryan, R.G., A.D. Connell and B.D. Gardner. 1988. Plastic ingestion and PCBs in seabirds: Is there a relationship? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 19: 174-176.

SB 010075

Sadove, S.S. and S.J. Morreale. 1990. Marine mammal and sea turtle encounters with marine debris in the New York Bight and the northeast Atlantic. pp 562-570. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris. 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii. US Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-154.

Sadri, S., and R. Thompson. 2014. On the quantity and composition of floating plastic debris entering and leaving the Tamar Estuary, Southwest England. Marine Pollution Bulletin 81: 55-60.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2007. Trash sources and pathways to urban creeks. September 2007. Available at: http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/work_products.shtml. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

San Diego Coastkeeper. 2010. Water quality indicators. Last updated 4 November 2010. Available at: http://www.sdwatersheds.org/wiki/Water_quality_indicators#Trash. Accessed on May 31, 2011.

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. 2009. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit. Order R2-2009-0074. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. Adopted 14 October 2009. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region.

San Francisco Estuary Partnership. 2014. Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. Final Project Report. May 8, 2014.

Schlining, K., S. von Thun, L. Kuhnz, B. Schlining, L. Lundsten, N. Jacobsen Stout, L. Chaney, and J. Conner. 2013. Debris in the deep: Using a 22-year video annotation database to survey marine litter in Monterey Canyon, central California, USA. Deep-Sea Research I, 79: 96-105.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel—GEF. 2012. Impacts of marine debris on biodiversity: Current status and potential solutions, Montreal, Technical Series No. 67, 61 pages.

Smith, D. Certification of the connector pipe screen device as full capture system for trash removal under the Ballona Creek and the Los Angeles River Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads. Letter to Donald Wolfe. 1 August 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/la%20county%20trash%20full%20capture%20approval.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

South Coast Air Quality Management District. 2006. Regulation XI - Source specific standards. Rule 1186.1 - Less-polluting sweepers. Available at: http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1186-1.pdf. Accessed on December 12, 2013.

SB 010076

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). 2008. Waters of the state. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/academy/courses/wqstandards/materials/water_us_ca/ca_water_042508.pdf. Accessed on November 7, 2011.

State Water Board. 2009. Water quality enforcement amendment. November 17, 2009. Available at: http://www.cacoastkeeper.org/document/water-quality-enforcement-amendment.pdf. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010a. 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act § 3030(d) List/305(b) Report). Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml. Accessed on December 12, 2011.

State Water Board. 2010b. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). SB771 California Clean Coast Act of 2005: Vessel Discharges. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/npdes/sb771.shtml. Accessed May 25, 2010.

State Water Board. 2014. Item 9 – Executive Director's Report. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_info/exec_dir_rpts/2014/edrpt042214.pdf. Accessed April 25, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2012. The cost to west coast communities of dealing with trash, reducing marine debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9, pursuant to Order for Services EPG12900098, 21 p. + appendices.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in our water: The annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes our waterways. Prepared by Kier Associates for Natural Resource Defense Council.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. 2007. A Rapid Trash Assessment Method applied to waters of the San Francisco Bay Region: Trash measurement in streams. Available at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb2/docs/swampthrashreport.pdf. Accessed on August 8, 2011.

Teuten E.M., S.J. Rowland, T.S. Galloway, and R.C.Thompson. 2007. Potential for plastics to transport hydrophobic contaminants. Eviron. Sci. Technol., 41: 7759-7764.

Teuten, E.L., J.M. Saquing, D.R.U. Knappe, M.A. Barlaz, S. Jonsson, A. Bjorn, S.J. Rowland, R.C. Thompson, T.S. Galloway, R. Yamashita, D. Ochi, Y. Watanuki, C. Moore, P.H. Viet, T. S. Tana, M. Prudente, R. Boonyatumanond, M.P. Zakaria, K. Akkhavong, Y. Ogata, H Hirai, S. Iwasa, K. Mizukawa, Y. Hagino, A. Imamura, M. Saha, and H. Takada. 2009. Transport and release of chemicals from plastics to the environment and to wildlife. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B, 364: 2027-2045.

SB 010077

Thalheimer, E., 2000. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the Central Artery Tunnel Project. Noise Control Engineering Journal, 48: 157 165.

Tomás, J., R. Guitart, R. Mateo, and J.A. Raga. 2002. Marine debris ingestion in loggerhead sea turtles, *Caretta caretta*, from the Western Mediterranean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 44: 211-216.

Unger, S. Certification of the coanda screens as full-capture device under Part 7.1 Trash TMDL of the Los Angeles County Municipal Storm Water and Urban Runoff Discharges Permit. Letter to Gary Hildebrand. 15 Nov. 2011. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/tmdl/fcc/Coanda%20Screens%20Certification%2011152011.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

University of California at San Diego (UCSD). 2006. Paper or Styrofoam: a review of the environmental effects of disposable cups. December 2006. Available at: http://www.polystyrenepackaging.co.za/files/downloads/UCSD%20Paper_or_Foam_report.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2011.

United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. 1992. The Rio Declaration on environment and development. Available at: http://www.c-fam.org/docLib/20080625_Rio_Declaration_on_Environment.pdf. Accessed on November 10, 2011.

United Nations Environment Program. 2009. Marine litter: A global challenge. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Program. 232 pp.

United Nations Environment Program. 2011. United Nations Environment Program Year Book: Emerging issues in our global environment 2011. Available at: http://www.unep.org/yearbook/2011. Accessed on December 19, 2011.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1992. Turning the tide on trash, a learning guide on marine debris. EPA842-B-92-003.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Assessing and monitoring floatable debris. Available at: http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/marinedebris/upload/2006_10_6_oceans_debris_floatingdebris_debris-final.pdf. Accessed on August 11, 2011.

U.S. EPA. 2003. User's guide to MOBILE6.1 and MOBILE6.2 – Mobile source emission factor model. EPA420-R-03-010. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/420r03010.pdf . Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2004. Memorandum: Policy Guidance on the Use of MOBILE6.2. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/mobile6/mobil6.2_letter.pdf. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

U.S. EPA. 2005. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule - Public education and outreach minimum control measures fact sheet. EPA 833-F00-005.

U.S. EPA. 2006. MOBILE6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm. Accessed on April 25, 2014.

SB 010078

U.S. EPA. 2012a. Los Angeles Area Lakes TMDLs for Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Mercury, Trash, and Organochlorine Pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region IX. March 2012.

U.S. EPA. 2012b. National menu of stormwater best management practices. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm. Accessed on July 24, 2012.

Velzeboer, I., C. Kwadiji, and A. Koelmans. 2014. Strong sorption of PCBs to nanoplastics, microplastics, carbon nanotubes and fullerenes. Environmental Science and Technology 48: 4869-4876.

Water Environment Research Foundation. 2005. Critical assessment of stormwater treatment and control selection issues. Project No. 02-SW-1.

West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health. 2013. Marine debris strategy. Available at: http://www.westcoastoceans.org/media/130702_WCGA_MD_Strategy_Final.pdf. Accessed on November 17, 2013.

Winston, J.E. 1982. Drift plastic – An expanding niche for a marine invertebrate? Marine Pollution Bulletin, 13: 348-351.

Yamashita R., H. Takada, M. Fukuwaka, and Y. Watanuki. 2011. Physical and chemical effects of ingested plastic debris on short-tailed shearwaters, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62: 2845-2849, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2011.10.008.

Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf. Accessed on March 13, 2014.

SB 010079

APPENDIX A: TRASH BACKGROUND

I. Beneficial Uses Impacted by Trash

The final Trash Amendments are directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with the maximum benefit to California. Beneficial uses, as defined by Porter-Cologne section 13050, are the uses of surface water and groundwater that may be protected against water quality degradation. The Water Boards are charged with protecting these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges. Beneficial uses of surface waters, ground waters, marshes, and wetlands serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals and are defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan.

There are many beneficial uses in California, defined in the basin plans for each regional water board and the Ocean Plan, which can be impacted by trash. This section discusses the impacts of trash to beneficial uses associated with aquatic life and public health (Figure 27).

Trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact twelve beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use are presented in Table 13.

Figure 27. Trash Impacting Beneficial Uses (NOAA Marine Debris Program, Algalita Marine Research Institute, California Coastal Commission, and LA County Flood Control District).

SB 010080

Impacts of Trash to Aquatic Habitat and Life

Regardless of the method trash reaches waterways, trash is a threat to aquatic habitat and life as soon as it enters state waters. Mammals, turtles, birds, fish, and crustaceans are threatened following the ingestion or entanglement of trash (Moore et al. 2001, U.S. EPA 2002). Ingestion and entanglement can be fatal for freshwater, estuarine, and marine life. Similarly, habitat alteration and degradation due to trash can make natural habitats unsuitable for spawning, migration, and preservation of aquatic life. These negative effects of trash to aquatic life can impact several beneficial uses. A summary of specific impacts associated with each aquatic life beneficial use is presented in Table 13.

Table 13. Trash-Related Impacts to Aquatic Life Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Warm Freshwater Habitat Cold Freshwater Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Freshwater habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Inland Saline Water Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including invertebrates). • Saline water habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Estuarine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including estuarine mammals, waterfowl, and shorebirds). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Estuarine habitat alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Marine Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish or wildlife (including marine mammals, birds, and turtles). • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Marine habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to kelp habitat. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities, shellfish and kelp. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.
Wildlife Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by wildlife (including mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates). • Terrestrial habitat alteration or degradation, including alterations to wildlife water and food sources. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

SB 010081

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Aquatic Life Beneficial Use
Preservation of Biological Habitats	• Habitat alteration and degradation, including alterations to established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, and ecological reserves. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Preservation of Areas of Special Biological Significance	• Habitat alteration or degradation of marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated Areas of Special Biological Significance. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with kelp propagation. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	• Ingestion and entanglement by plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports plant or animal species listed as rare, threatened or endangered. • Interference with ecosystem function. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash, potentially leading to species displacement.
Migration of Aquatic Organisms	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that supports migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	• Alteration or degradation of habitat that is suitable for reproduction and early development of fish. • Interference with ecosystem function.
Wetland Habitat	• Ingestion and entanglement by fish, invertebrates, and insects. • Ingestion of toxic compounds (including shellfish) associated with trash. • Natural or man-made wetland ecosystem alteration or degradation. • Interference with ecosystem function, including interference with benthic communities and shellfish. • Transportation of invasive species from floating trash.

Effects of Trash on Aquatic Habitat

Trash that settles to a riverbed, bottom of a bay, or ocean floor can interfere with normal ecosystem functions and have immediate and long-term effects on the aquatic habitat. Settled trash is a problem for bottom feeders and dwellers and can contribute to sediment pollution. Settled trash can smother the growth of aquatic vegetation, disrupt nurseries and spawning areas, and disturb benthic communities (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Trash can alter the aquatic habitat and impact the aquatic biodiversity as it introduces hard surfaces for colonization as well as provides increased places of refuge for mobile species. Hard surfaces may attract hard-substratum sessile species that may have been previously limited and, consequently, displace soft bottom species due to competition and predation (Katsanevakis et al. 2007). Serious alterations, such as hypoxia and anoxia conditions, can result when the gas exchange between the overlying waters and pore waters of the sediments is prohibited by the accumulation of trash, specifically plastic trash (Goldberg 1994). Settled trash can also disturb benthic communities by mechanical scouring as trash twists and moves with

SB 010082

flow, currents, and tides, damaging the bottom fauna (United Nations Environment Program 2009). Furthermore, aquatic life can be threatened by trash when it causes increased siltation and turbidity resulting in blocking of essential sunlight or smothering of sea grass species.

Trash is found settling in the deep-sea to depths of 13,028 feet. Specifically in the Monterey Canyon, trash is most abundant where aggregation and downslope transport of trash from the continental shelf are enhanced by canyon dynamics (Figure 28). Based on 1,149 video records over a 22-year time period, the majority of trash was plastic (33%) and metal (23%) with relatively high number of observations of trash in the deep-sea environment (Schlining et al. 2013). Thus, submarine canyons can function to transport trash from coastal to deep-sea habitats.

Figure 28. A Discarded Tire in Monterey Canyon (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute).

Trash that does not settle can float and be suspended for great distances. Floating trash, specifically plastic trash, is capable of carrying and distributing potentially harmful, non-native species of animals and plants to foreign aquatic habitats (Winston 1982, Highsmith 1985, Minchin 1996, Barnes 2002, Masó et al. 2003). Trash is found to more than double the rafting opportunities for biota at 30 remote islands across subtropics locations and higher latitudes (Barnes 2002). Trash drifting on ocean currents eventually becomes home to entire communities of encrusting and attached organisms. Aquatic life that uses trash as transport includes bryozoans, barnacles, polychaete worms, hydroids, and mollusks (Barnes 2002). Plastics are not readily biodegradable, but travel slowly in oceans, making them a more effective invasive species dispersal mechanism than vessels or ballast water (Barnes 2002). Although plastics constitute the larger percentage of floating trash, other common anthropogenic floating objects include polystyrene, wooden items, and fishing gear (Barnes and Milner 2005). While these studies have largely focused on trash in marine waters, similar conditions are expected to occur in estuarine, freshwater, and saline systems.

Not only can trash serve as a vessel for aquatic life, but trash, particularly plastic trash, can serve as a transport medium for pollutants and sorb persistent organic pollutants in the marine environment (Carpenter et al. 1972, Mato et al. 2001, Derraik 2002). Although the quantities and effects of these contaminants have yet to be fully determined, plastic trash in the marine environment, including resin pellets, plastic fragments have been found to contain organic contaminants, including polychlorinated biphenyls, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, petroleum hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides, phthalate ester plasticizers, polybrominated diphenylethers, and alkylphenols and bisphenol- A (Giam et al. 1978, Teuten et al. 2009; DG Europe

SB 010083

2011). Some of these compounds are added during plastic manufacture (e.g., nonylphenol, bisphenol- A, and polybrominated diphenylethers), while others (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT) are sorbed from the surrounding seawater (Mato et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005, Teuten et al. 2009, Hirai et al. 2011). Although plastic trash may have the capacity to sorb toxins, there is limited research on the extent of toxic exposure from plastic vectors compared to other exposure pathways such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Microplastics are unlikely to be an important global geochemical reservoir for historically released persistent organic pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, dioxins, and DDT, and it is not clear if microplastics play a larger role as chemical reservoirs on smaller scales (NOAA 2008b).

Persistent organic pollutants found in or carried by trash may present potential threats in aquatic environments as they can leach from surface of trash to state waters. Leaching and degradation of plasticizers, polymers, and other plastic additives are complex phenomena dependent on environmental conditions and the chemical properties of each additive (Teuten et al. 2009). Persistent organic pollutants, however, have a high affinity for plastic in seawater, which may elevate POP concentrations on microplastic particles but reduce their bioavailability (NOAA 2008b).

Effects of Trash Ingestion on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

Many species, including mammals, birds, turtles, and fish, have been reported to ingest several different forms of trash. Ingestion of trash may occur either because of misidentification of trash items or accidental consumption during feeding and normal behavior. The effects of trash ingestion include starvation, suffocation, and internal injuries and infections. Ingested items can block air passages, prevent breathing, and be fatal (U.S. EPA 1992; 2002). In addition, some trash (e.g., diapers, medical and household waste, and chemicals) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances that can impact aquatic life. As described below, many studies have been completed on the impact of trash ingestion in marine environments; the effects of trash ingestion are expected to be the same in freshwater, saline, and estuarine environments.

For birds, ingestion of small plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets floating at the water surface pose a significant threat. At least 50 species of seabirds are known to ingest plastic debris (Day et al. 1985). Birds confuse these plastic fragments and preproduction plastic pellets with normal prey items, such as fish eggs or larvae, which are similar in both size and color.

Ingestion of trash by marine mammals has been reported to cause fatalities. In 2008, the ingestion of floating trash was fatal to two large sperm whales that were found stranded along the northern California coast (Jacobsen et al. 2010).

Sea turtles are especially prone to ingestion of marine trash, particularly plastics. Sea turtles, mistaking them for food, swallow plastic bags that block the turtle's digestive tract and lead to starvation (U.S. EPA 1992). Trash items that have been found in digestive tracts of turtles include plastic bags, tar, fishing lines, ropes, polystyrene, rubber, fishing hooks, charcoal, aluminum cans, aluminum foil, cardboard, net

SB 010084

fragments, cloth, plastic spherules, strings, wood, cigarette filters, cellophane, bottles, vinyl films, pieces of latex balloons, and beer crown corks (Balazs 1985, Gramentz 1988, Plotkin and Amos 1990, Bjorndal et al. 1994, Tomás et al. 2002). Numerous studies that have reported high incidence of trash ingestion include: 10 of 33 leatherback turtles (30.3%) (Sadove and Morreale 1990); 19 of 32 sea turtles (59.4%) (Duronslet et al. 1991); 25 of 51 sea turtles (49%) (Bjorndal et al. 1994), and 23 of 38 green turtles (60.5%) (Bugoni et al. 2001). Even small quantities of trash can be fatal as seen by the death of two sea turtles where the trash represented only 4.6 and 5.8 percent of wet mass and 3.2 and 9.8 percent of volume of gut contents of the two turtles, respectively (Bjorndal et al. 1994).

Ingestion of trash can be particularly detrimental to aquatic life when trash contains or carries toxic compounds. Trash, particularly plastic trash, has plastic additives and can sorb contaminants ambient in state waters such as polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT. These contaminants can be assimilated by aquatic life through ingestion. Ryan et al. (1988) found that the mass of ingested plastic in birds was positively correlated with polychlorinated biphenyls in their fat tissue and eggs. Also, Teuten et al. (2007) found that a priority pollutant, phenanthrene, was transmitted to a lugworm by plastic that was mixed into the sediments inhabited by the worm. Phenanthrene is not a plastic additive, but was sorbed by the plastic from the ambient water.

Although there is limited research on the bioaccumulation of toxic compounds associated with plastics, a preliminary experiment demonstrating the transfer of contaminants from plastics to higher trophic level organisms was performed by Endo et al. (2005). The results of this study suggest that plastic-derived polychlorinated biphenyls are transferrable to biological tissue of birds after ingestion, especially lower-chlorinated congeners commonly found in plastic resin pellets. Since lower-chlorinated congeners are easily metabolized and cannot be biomagnified through the food chain, their presence in animal tissue is indicative of plastic ingestion. This phenomenon was also demonstrated by Yamashita et al. (2011), which found that the mass of ingested plastic in short-tailed shearwaters in the North Pacific Ocean was positively correlated with concentrations of lower-chlorinated congeners. Given the limited research of the biological uptake and bioaccumulation of toxics from plastics, plastic trash is not a significant vector of toxics relative to other exposure processes, such as atmospheric deposition and ocean currents (Gouin et al. 2011). Using lungfish and North Sea cod as model species, Koelmans et al. (2014) determined the potential leaching of nonylphenol and bisphenol A in the intestinal tracts from plastic ingestion. They found that plastic ingestion will make a negligible contribution to the transfer of additive as compared to other routes of exposure. However, salinity has been shown likely to have a strong effect on the sorption of contaminants, especially polymers, on plastic (Velzeboer et al. 2014). The transport and movement of contaminants by plastic particles in the aquatic environment are greatly influenced by local conditions. The transport of pollutants, such as DDT and polyaromatic hydrocarbons, is from freshwater and estuarine to fully marine conditions (Bakir et al. 2014). Overall, while the uptake and bioaccumulation of pollutants from plastics has been shown to occur, there is limited understanding of the significance in comparison to other modes of pollutant transfer in the environment.

SB 010085

Ingestion of toxic compounds and aquatic fatalities in freshwater, estuarine, and marine water systems negatively impact beneficial uses of aquatic life. Fatalities induced by trash ingestion or toxicity can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater, inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Beneficial uses can be impacted when the ingestion of trash causes aquatic life fatalities or physiological stress in ASBS, and mortality or physiological stress in rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts of trash ingestion associated with each aquatic life beneficial use.

Effects of Trash Entanglement on Wildlife, Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Aquatic Life

In addition to ingestion, entanglement can result when an animal becomes encircled or ensnared by trash. Entanglement can cause wounds and associated infections, strangulation or suffocation, and impair the ability of an animal to swim, fly, find food, and escape predators (Figure 29; U.S. EPA 1992). Once entangled, animals have trouble eating, breathing or moving, all of which can be fatal. Similar to the discussion on trash ingestion, the studies describing effects of trash entanglement in marine environments also apply to freshwater and estuarine environments since the impacts are the same, regardless of the aquatic habitat.

Figure 29. Trash Entanglement (NOAA Marine Debris Program 2013).

According to the US Marine Mammal Commission, 136 marine species have been reported in entanglement incidents, including six species of sea turtles, 51 species of seabirds, and 32 species of marine mammals (Marine Mammal Commission 1996). Marine animals, particularly seals and sea lions, become entangled because of the natural curiosity and tendency to investigate unusual objects in the environment. Between 1982 and 2006, 268 entanglements of the endangered monk seal were documented in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Additionally, many birds, including ducks geese, cormorants, and gulls have been found entangled in six-pack rings (U.S. EPA 1992), and nearly one million seabirds are thought to die from entanglement or ingestion of floatable material each year (U.S. EPA 2002).

Although entanglement is considered a serious mortality factor, the mortality rate due to entanglement is difficult to quantify. Many species vulnerable to entanglement are oceanic or migratory and are scattered across wide areas. Animals that become entangled and die either quickly sink or are consumed by predators, eliminating them from potential detection (Laist 1987). For these reasons, the estimated mortality rates and the effects of trash entanglement may actually be underestimated.

SB 010086

Fatalities induced by entanglement can affect aquatic life in warm and cold freshwater habitats, as well as inland saline water, estuarine, marine, wetland, and terrestrial habitats. Aquatic life fatalities in these habitats impact the beneficial when entanglement causes aquatic life fatalities in preserved areas of biological significance and fatalities of rare, threatened, or endangered species. See Table 13 for a summary of specific impacts associated with trash entanglement on each aquatic life beneficial use.

Impacts of Trash on Public Health

Trash in state waters can impact humans by means of jeopardizing public health and safety and posing harm and hindrance to recreational, navigational, and commercial activities. Trash can also affect the traditional and cultural rights of indigenous people or subsistence fishers to waters of the state. Specific impacts associated with each public health beneficial use are presented in Table 14.

Table 14. Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses.

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Municipal and Domestic Supply	• Alterations or degradation to waters that are used for community, military, or individual water supply systems (including drinking water). • Health hazards due to ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash.
Navigation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other vessels used for shipping, travel, or transportation by private, military or commercial vessels).
Water Contact Recreation	• Health and safety hazards (including hazards from bacteria, viruses, toxic substances, mosquito production, and injuries). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish with diseases transported by trash or ingestion of water where diseases were transported by trash. • Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support contact water recreation.
Non-Contact Water Recreation	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other recreational vessels). • Alterations or degradation to waters that support non-contact water recreation.
Commercial and Sport Fishing	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of fish, shellfish, or other aquatic species with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support commercial and sport fishing.
Aquaculture	• Health hazards due to consumption of aquatic plants or animals with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support aquaculture.
Shellfish Harvesting	• Safety hazards (including hazards to boats, rafts or other commercial or recreational vessels). • Health hazards due to consumption of filter-feeding shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support shellfish harvesting.

SB 010087

Beneficial Use	Impact of Trash to Specific Public Health Beneficial Use
Native American Culture	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Elimination/reduction of native fish or shellfish populations that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people. • Alteration or degradation to the habitat of or death to aquatic life that support the cultural beliefs of indigenous people. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support Native American culture.
Subsistence Fishing	• Health hazards due to consumption of fish or shellfish with diseases transported by trash. • Alterations or degradation to waters that support subsistence fishing.
Note: Not all kinds of trash impact the specific human life beneficial uses.	

Effects of Trash on Public Health

Trash poses health and safety hazards for the safety of fishermen, recreational boaters, and children playing in the waterways and beaches. Items such as broken glass, medical waste, rope, and fishing line pose immediate risks to human safety. Injuries incurred by incisions from glass and metal can expose a person's bloodstream to microbes in the stream's water that may cause illness (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Swimmers, divers, and snorkelers can become entangled in submerged or floating trash such as rope or fishing line. Some trash (e.g., diapers and medical and household waste) can be a source of bacteria, viruses, and toxic substances (Musmeci et al. 2010). Medical and personal hygiene trash, for instance, can indicate the presence of pathogenic contaminants such as streptococci, fecal coliform, and other bacterial contamination. Consumption or contact with water contaminated with these pathogens could result in infectious hepatitis, diarrhea, bacillary dysentery, skin rashes, and even typhoid and cholera. Also, some debris, such as containers or tires, can collect water and support mosquito production and associated risks of diseases such as encephalitis and the West Nile Virus (Los Angeles Water Board 2010). Trash, specifically plastic waste, has a potential to expose humans to chemicals, such as bisphenol A and phthaletes (DG Europe 2011).

Trash in state waters can pose serious risks to recreational users including incisions and exposure to disease. Because of these health and safety hazards, trash may be an immediate threat to public health depending on the type of trash, where there is bodily contact with water, and where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. Therefore, waters designated with the beneficial use water contact recreation (Table 14) can be negatively impacted by the presence of trash. In addition, beneficial uses associated with the human consumption of water, shellfish, aquatic plants and animals, and commercial and sport fish, may be impacted by trash. Specifically, the ingestion of water or food that may be contaminated by bacteria, viruses, or toxic compounds found in trash poses a significant public health concern.

SB 010088

Effects of Trash on Contact & Non-Contact Water Recreation, Commercial and Sport Fishing, and Navigation

Beyond the immediate health and safety hazards caused by trash, the presence of trash in state waters can also affect beneficial uses of waters where there is less bodily contact with water. Damage to boats, rafts, and other recreational vessels through entanglement of equipment and propellers can lead to potentially hazardous and perhaps fatal situations for boaters (Figure 30). For these circumstances, trash present in waters designated for recreational activities and for transportation can impact the beneficial uses of non-contact water recreation and navigation, respectively.

Figure 30. Entangled Propeller (NOAA Marine Debris Program).

Effects of Trash on Native American Culture

Some waters within the jurisdiction of the North Coast Water Board are protected by the beneficial use, Native American Culture. This beneficial use describes waters that support the cultural and/or traditional rights of indigenous people such as subsistence fishing and shellfish gathering, basket weaving, jewelry material collection, navigation to traditional ceremonial locations, and ceremonial uses. Trash affects this use by reducing the numbers of fish and/or shellfish, and/or by introducing toxic compounds to the waters making the waters too dangerous or unsuitable for this beneficial use. The North Coast Water Board also has a subsistence fishing beneficial use that protects the use of waters for subsistence fishers. Many people living near freshwater or marine areas depend on food from their nearby water bodies for survival. Similar to the Native American Culture use, trash affects the subsistence fishing use if waters are void of fish and/or shellfish or if toxic compounds associated with trash impact the aquatic life. The effect on these uses is similar to the aquatic life and public health impacts of trash described above.

II. Trash in the Environment

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially in coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. According to California's 2008-2010 Integrated Report, there are 73 water bodies listed as having impaired water quality due to the presence of large

amounts of trash. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains and to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters (Figure 31).

Figure 31. Don't Trash California (Caltrans).

Composition of Trash

Since 1986, the California Coastal Commission and the Ocean Conservancy have organized the Coastal Cleanup Day to collect trash from beaches, inland waterways, coastal waters, and underwater annually through voluntary efforts at sites around the world (Figure 32). In 2012, volunteers removed 854,496 pieces of trash totaling 1,444,546 from 2,023 miles of Coastal Cleanup sites throughout California. The top ten items collected from 1989-2012 were: (1) cigarette butts; (2) bags (paper and plastic); (3) food wrappers and containers; (4) caps and lids; (5) cups, plates, forks, knives, and spoons; (6) straws and stirrers; (7) glass beverage bottles; (8) plastic beverage bottles; (9) beverage cans; and (10) building materials. These items made up nearly 90 percent of the items removed and cataloged by Coastal Cleanup Day events. These data generated by the Coastal Cleanup Day efforts provide valuable information on the sources of debris, as well as the types and quantity of debris in California.

In addition to the dominance of consumer products in the waste stream, preproduction plastics pellets are a particular concern when the raw material is improperly disposed and reaches a water body. A 1998 study, conducted in Orange County by Moore et al., found the most abundant debris items on beach sites were preproduction plastics, foamed plastics, and hard plastics. A 2009 collaborative baseline study conducted by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project and the State Water Board estimated that preproduction plastic made up 95 percent of the debris on California's beaches, and other plastic debris items made up an additional 4.6 percent (Moore et al. 2013). The densest distribution of debris was found in the San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles and San Francisco County Regions, and appears to correlate with the more densely populated coastal watersheds in California.

Plastic, the largest component and among the longest of life spans of trash materials, is an increasingly local and global threat to aquatic and marine life and environments.

Although plastics are one of the most common forms of trash and may have lasting and deleterious impacts, all forms of trash are a threat to state waters.

Figure 32. California Coastal Cleanup Day Advertisements (California Coastal Commission).

Transport of Trash in the Environment

Trash in state waters is related to the direct and indirect activities of inhabitants inland, along coastal shorelines, and offshore (NOAA 2008a). A major source of trash is either intentionally or accidentally improperly discarded waste, thrown or deposited on land and in water bodies. If trash occurs on land, it is commonly transported to nearby water bodies by wind and/or rain or dry weather runoff. The five primary sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters are (Figure 33):

1. Littering by the public on or adjacent to waterways;
2. Storm events draining watersheds and carrying trash originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping via the storm drain system to receiving waters;
3. Wind-blown trash, also originating from littering, inadequate waste handling or illegal dumping;
4. Illegal dumping into or adjacent to water bodies, and;
5. Direct disposal (overboard disposal and/or dumping) of trash into water bodies from vessels involved in commercial, military, fishing or recreational activities.

SB 010091

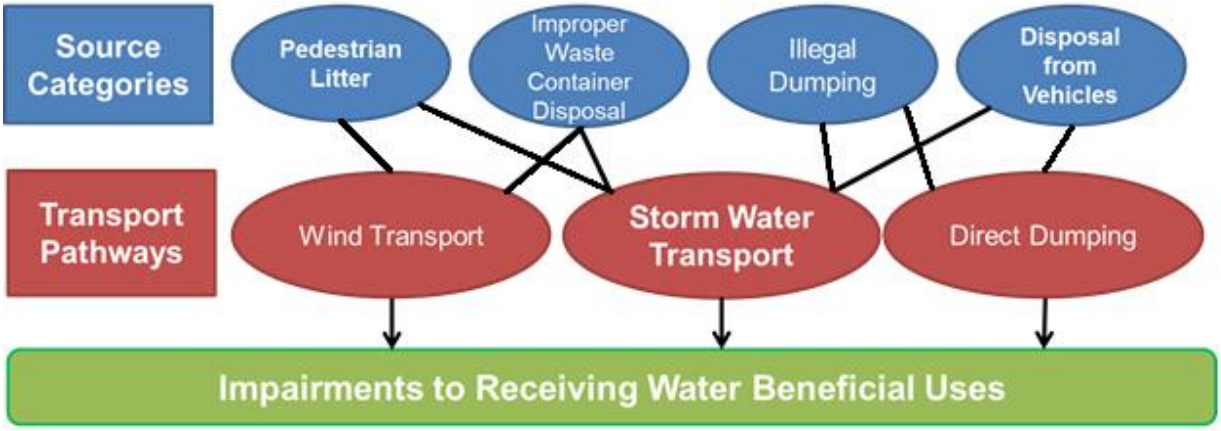

Figure 33. Transport of Trash to Waters of the State.

Littering is commonly the first route for trash to enter the environment. It is considered as a land-based source of trash and frequently accumulates in the vicinity of shopping centers, car parking lots, fast food outlets, railway and bus stations, roads, schools, public parks and gardens, garbage bins, landfill sites, and recycling depots. Results of trash generation studies conducted in Los Angeles County and City of Los Angeles in 2001 and 2004 concluded that high trash generation rates occur at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Objects that can be easily transported by wind, such as plastic and paper trash, are a particular problem because they can become floatable trash even when originally disposed of in an appropriate manner. Uncontained trash can be blown directly into inland surface waters (including rivers, lakes, estuaries, and drains), enclosed bays, and the ocean, or it can be transported to the ocean if blown into a river, stream, or enclosed bay that empties to coastal waters (U.S. EPA 2002, San Diego CoastKeeper 2010).

Storm water can also wash trash into drainage systems, where it is able to travel via the storm water systems, streams, rivers, lakes, and estuaries until it eventually reaches coastal waters (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000, Richmond and Clendenon 2011). Trash will accumulate in areas of generation until the local authority either removes it or it is transported by wind and/or storm water runoff to nearby drainage systems and water bodies (Armitage and Rooseboom 2000). During storms and other periods of high winds or high waves, almost any kind of trash (including glass, metal, wood, and medical waste) can be deposited into the waters of the state (U.S. EPA 2002). A significant contribution from runoff has been shown in recent studies monitoring the density of marine trash before and after storm events. A study conducted on the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers found the greatest abundance of plastic trash occurred after a rain event (Moore et al. 2011). A study conducted off the Southern California coast found trash increased after a storm event, reflecting inputs from land-based runoff and re-suspended matter (Lattin et al. 2004).

According to NOAA, it is estimated that 80 percent of marine trash comes from land-based sources (1999). Evidence of floating trash and trash on the seafloor suggests that trash from land-based sources can travel and impact waters downstream, along coastal shores, and in marine waters of the state. Trash that ends up on California beaches is indicative of trash accumulated from upstream sources, as well as other

sources such as visitor littering, poor management of waste containers, and recreational water activities. The transport of trash from land-based sources is not unique to California; the transport of trash is occurring globally. For example, the Danube River in Austria is reported to have a net flow rate of 4.2 tons of trash per day, with industrial raw materials accounting for over 70 percent of the reported items (Lechner et al. 2014). In the Tamar Estuary in London, plastics accounted for 82 percent of the trash found and the tidal cycle was a factor in the transport of trash (Sadri et al. 2014).

Illegal dumping and direct disposal of trash can take place in both fresh and marine waters. Trash is directly deposited into surface waters from accidental loss, improper waste management or by illegal disposal. Sources may include commercial fishing vessels; merchant, military and research vessels; recreational boats; cruise ships; and offshore petroleum platforms and associated supply vessels; beach recreation; and illegal encampments adjacent to waterways and water bodies. Trash deposition associated with recreational boating (Richmond and Clendenon 2001) also contributes to the problem, a majority of which is found to be plastic trash (Milliken and Lee 1990). One study that assessed trash generation along the shorelines of Orange County, suggested that water-based sources, such as overboard disposal were more significant than littering or wind deposition at these locations (Moore et al. 2001). While there are laws regulating the dumping of trash from boats and vessels in rivers, streams, marinas and seas, the global nature of trash, the inability to confine trash within territorial boundaries and the complexity of identifying trash sources have made laws difficult to develop and even harder to enforce.

Trash Assessment Studies

Potential sources of trash have been identified in trash assessment studies performed in the San Francisco Bay Region, Los Angeles River watershed and in Santa Clara County. Collectively, these trash assessments have identified the following as potential sources: direct littering and dumping, downstream transport and accumulation, recreational land-uses, industrial land-uses, urban runoff, pedestrians, vehicles, and improper management of waste containers (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007, U.S. EPA 2012b).

Over the 2003-2005 monitoring period, the San Francisco Bay Region Rapid Trash Assessment study found that over 50 percent of the trash collected in urban streams was composed of plastic items. Glass (19%) and biodegradable items (10%) were also commonly found. Direct littering and dumping as well as downstream transport and accumulation were the two major transport mechanisms identified as responsible for the trash in streams in this region (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program 2007). High trash deposition rates were generally associated with wet weather, which reflects accumulation from upstream sources. As for dry season deposition, elevated deposition rates were primarily associated with localized littering and dumping, wind-blown trash from nearby sources, and, at certain sites, accumulation from upstream sources due to dry season runoff. Overall, trash levels generally increased in a downstream direction from headwaters to the mouth of the watershed. Other sources of trash near creek channels were identified as parks, schools, roads, or poorly kept commercial facilities.

In the Los Angeles River Watershed, the U.S. EPA and Los Angeles Water Board staff performed Rapid Trash Assessment in the lakes, along lakeshores, near fences and at the outlet of storm drains to document the impairment of Los Angeles area lakes. Rapid Trash Assessment site visits evaluated different land use types surrounding the lakes such as recreational use, industrial businesses, and urban runoff (U.S. EPA 2012b). The study suggests that trash in recreational areas surrounding the lake is likely transported from people littering in the area and from uncovered trash cans. In recreational areas, trash problems were primarily caused by overflowing trash cans and littering of small trash items, such as cigarette butts. Facilities in recreational areas, such as bathrooms and parking lots, were also identified as key hotspots for trash. Although industrial sites surrounding Peck Road Park Lake were too steep to appropriately conduct a quantitative trash assessment, items observed from a distance included plastic bags, milk jugs, a tire, a cooler, metal cable, and industrial scraps. Lastly, an inlet to Peck Road Park Lake was assessed to evaluate trash derived from urban runoff. This area demonstrated heavy accumulation of trash and evidence of trash dumping. Specific items found in the inlet of the lake included semiconductors, pepper sprays, spray paint cans, cigarette butts, large furniture items, foamed polystyrene, and plastic pieces (U.S. EPA 2012b).

Based on urban creek trash assessments in Santa Clara County, four source categories of trash have been identified by Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program: pedestrians, vehicles, waste containers, and illegal dumping (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007). Pedestrian locations are likely the greatest source of trash that ends up in local water bodies. Areas most affected by trash include high foot traffic locations (e.g., shopping plazas, convenience stores, and parks), transition points (e.g., bus stops, train stations, and entrances to public buildings), and special event venues (e.g., concerts, sporting events, and fairs). Drivers and passengers are also responsible for trash when they litter directly from vehicles or do not adequately cover their vehicles when transporting trash. Land areas that may accumulate trash from vehicles include roads, highways, and parking lots. Waste containers that are overflowing or uncovered and the improper handling of trash during curbside collection may also contribute to the problem. Illegal dumping of trash may occur within a watershed or directly into a waterway. High occurrences of illegal dumping often are by illegal encampments near or within riparian areas (Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program 2007).

Land-Based Generation Studies

Studies show that trash is predominantly generated on land and then transported to a receiving water body. The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Several studies have been conducted to determine the sources of land-based trash generation and the rates of trash generation areas. The land areas evaluated in these studies typically included the following: high density residential, low density residential, commercial services, industrial, public facilities, education institutions, military institution, transportation, utilities, mixed urban, open space, agriculture, water, and recreation land uses.

In 2001, the City of Los Angeles Watershed Protection Division performed a geographical analysis of trash generation in the City of Los Angeles. The study showed

SB 010094

that trash is most severe in Central City (Downtown LA) and nearby communities where commercial, industrial, and residential land uses are predominant (City of Los Angeles 2002). According to the 2004 Trash Baseline Monitoring results in Los Angeles County, the highest trash-generating land-uses were high-density residential, mixed use urban, commercial, and industrial land uses in the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Watershed, respectively (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works 2004a; 2004b). The results indicate that high generation of trash is commonly found at highly populated and highly visited areas that attract high vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

BASMAA worked collaboratively with the permittees of the San Francisco Bay Area's Regional Stormwater Permit to develop a regionally consistent method to establish baseline trash loads from their municipality. The project, BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rates Project, assisted the permittees in establishing a baseline by which to demonstrate progress towards trash load reduction goals. The project assessed the baseline trash generation rates at 137 monitoring sites at nine different land uses, determined that the four land uses with the highest trash generation rates are (1) retail and wholesale, (2) high-density residential, (3) K-12 schools, and (4) commercial/services and industrial, and developed a conceptual model for trash generation rates (EOA, Inc. 2012a). The project provided a scientifically-sound method for developing trash generation rates that can be adjusted, based on permittee/site specific conditions, and used to develop baseline loading rates and loads (EOA, Inc. 2012a). Baseline loads form the reference point for comparing trash load reductions achieved through control measure implementation (EOA, Inc. 2012b).

Outfall and Storm Drain Monitoring

Outfall and storm drain monitoring results are useful in determining the types of trash that is transported to receiving waters from inland locations. Paper, plastics, cigarette butts, and vegetation are common forms of trash collected in the outfalls and storm drains by Caltrans and municipalities such as Fresno and Stockton.

The Litter Management Pilot Study conducted in 1998 through 2000 by Caltrans identified that trash collected during outfall monitoring in the Los Angeles area consists of paper, plastic, wood, cigarette butts, foamed polystyrene, metal, and glass (Caltrans 2000). Further evaluation of the Litter Management Pilot Study data indicated that smoking- and food-related trash accounted for 20-30 percent of the trash by weight and volume and that approximately 90 percent of the trash collected at the storm drain outfall is floatable (Caltrans 2000). The high percentage of floatable trash can be indicative of the short residence time in the drainage system. Though plastics are one of the more common forms of trash in receiving waters (Moore et al. 2001, Moore et al. 2005; 2011), the Litter Management Pilot Study showed that non-plastics represent 67 percent of trash composition by weight, 57 percent by volume and 66 percent by count (Caltrans 2000). Caltrans reported that polystyrene items represented 5 percent by weight and 15 percent by volume. Plastic film including bags represented 7 percent by weight and 12 percent by volume.

During the 2001-2002 monitoring season, the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study collected storm water trash data at Caltrans highway sites in Fresno and Stockton, California. The majority of material collected was vegetation. Trash,

SB 010095

however, as defined as manufactured items greater than 5 millimeters, ranged from 5 to 18 percent by weight and 11 to 43 percent by volume (Caltrans 2004).

Street and Storm Drain Trash Audits

Street and storm drain trash audits characterize trash that can be transported to surface waters by wind, runoff, or storm water collection systems. Trash audits reveal the composition of littered products depicting the materials (paper, plastic, metal, and glass), type of product (bottle, cup, can, and cigarette butt), and sometimes the land-based sources of littered items. In California, two studies that have collected and assessed trash for brands and identifiable sources are the Source Reduction Pilot Project in the San Francisco Bay area and the storm drain trash audit of the City of Oxnard. A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco, but the sources of the trash were not identified.

In 2010-2011, Clean Water Action coordinated a Source Reduction Pilot Project in which trash was characterized at isolated sites in four jurisdictions: Oakland, Richmond, San Jose, and South San Francisco. The results of the project identified that cigarette butts were the most common item found in trash. The leading quantifiable type of trash on city streets was food and beverage packaging (67%) (Clean Water Action 2011a). Altogether, 81 percent of trash collected originated from food establishments, including fast food, cafes, grocery stores, and convenience food stores. The results of this study suggest that businesses that sell “take-out” food and beverages are the largest sources of trash after cigarette smokers. These studies are instructive because businesses and institutions that decide to purchase packaged and disposable products influence the quantity of potential material that is available to become littered, dumped, improperly disposed, and thus potentially transported to nearby waters.

In 2005, the City of Oxnard completed a study of trash in the open channel storm drain system. According to the Stormdrain Keeper program, the most common trash items collected were plastic, cellophane, paper products, and foamed polystyrene (Pumford 2005). While much of the trash removed from the storm drain open channel was unmarked, key contributors of marked trash were fast food businesses and markets.

A street trash audit was conducted in San Francisco in April 2007 and April 2008. Within this study, trash was classified as “large” for items over four square inches or as “small” for items smaller than four square inches. For both monitoring periods, the most significant type of large trash observed was paper products, followed by plastic materials. Plastic materials include plastic packaging, wrap, plastic bags, and beverage containers. As for small trash observations, the most significant type of small trash was chewing gum, followed by glass pieces (City and County of San Francisco 2007, City of San Francisco 2008).

III. Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters

Regulations and policies are currently implemented in California to address trash in state waters. These efforts are discussed in the following sections.

SB 010096

State Laws and Local Ordinances

Statewide laws and local ordinances have been adopted in California to address trash. For instance, California prohibits littering where such litter "creates a public health and safety hazard, a public nuisance, or a fire hazard" (Penal Code § 374.4). The California Vehicle Code provides that no one may throw or trash, including cigarettes onto highways and adjacent areas (§ 23111 and 23112).

In 2006, California passed Assembly Bill (AB) 2449, the Plastic Bag Recycling Law. This law requires certain retail establishments (grocery stores and pharmacies) that make plastic bags available at checkout to set up in store recycling programs to accept plastic bags. AB 2449 restricted the ability of cities and counties to regulate single-use plastic grocery bags through the imposition of a fee on plastic bags. In 2012, Senate Bill (SB) 1219 repealed the provisions that preempted local regulatory action, and extended recycling requirements for large supermarkets that distribute plastic bags to collect them for recycling until 2020.

California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash, specifically plastics. The two types of ordinances passed by local governments focus on addressing single-use disposable items: expanded polystyrene foam and single-use plastic bags. At least 65 jurisdictions have either banned expanded polystyrene foam food containers completely or have prohibited use by government agencies or at public events. A few jurisdictions that have banned or partially banned polystyrene for takeout food packaging include San Francisco, Los Angeles County, Sonoma County, Malibu, and Berkeley (Clean Water Action 2011b).

In 2006, the City of San Francisco passed a ban on single-use plastic bags in grocery stores and pharmacies. Since then, at least 72 local jurisdictions have adopted city and county ordinances for single-use plastic bags (Environment California Research and Policy Center 2011). In 2013, the City of Los Angeles became the largest city in the United States to adopt a single-use carryout bag ordinance. Most ordinances have a paper bag fee as well as a ban on plastic due to the desire to promote reusable bags as the bag of choice. Some large retailers also offer a five cent credit or other discounts for bringing a reusable bag. Statewide, several attempts have been made to pass plastic bag ban bills over the past several years, including AB 1998 in 2010 and SB 405 in 2013, although none have been passed in the State Legislature (West Coast Governors' Alliance on Ocean Health 2013).

On September 30, 2014, Governor Edmund G. Brown Jr. signed the nation's first statewide ban on single-use plastic bags—Senate Bill 270 (Sen. Padilla)(2014 Stat. Ch. 850)(adding Chapter 5.3 to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code). Senate Bill 270 aligns state law with the ordinances passed by local governments in California to reduce plastic waste. The new law prohibits grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space from providing single-use carry-out plastic bags as of July 1, 2015, and enacts the same ban for convenience stores and liquor stores on or after the following year. The legislation prohibits stores from selling or distributing a recycled paper bag or compostable bags at the point of sale for at a cost of less than $0.10.

The proposals to ban plastic bags and polystyrene food containers could result in the use of alternative materials with a variety of potential impacts. Data from the City of San Francisco's Streets Litter Re-Audit report confirmed that eliminating all food-related polystyrene would simply change the type of litter found on our streets and in our waterways, and result in an increase in the non-polystyrene related litter items, thus, showing no overall reduction in litter (or trash to the waterways) (City of San Francisco 2008). Without a ban on all plastic and paper carryout bags, a ban on only plastic bags would simply cause a shift back to paper. According to some lifecycle data, which did not look at end-of-life impacts, greenhouse gas emissions would double due to releases associated with paper bag production and use (Boustead Consulting & Associates Ltd. 2007). In addition, some studies show that policies which force consumers to switch from plastic bags to paper will double energy use and quadruple the amount of waste generated. Similarly, bans on polystyrene food containers would cause a shift to materials with other significant environmental impacts (University of California at San Diego 2006).

No Existing Trash-Specific Water Quality Objectives

Each regional water board has adopted narrative objective(s) for pollutants in its basin plan (Table 15). These narrative objectives refer to trash-related pollutants and other pollutants such as foam and sediment in general terms (i.e., floatable, suspended, and settleable material), but do not specifically refer to trash as a specific pollutant. The Ocean Plan also has similar floatable, suspended, and settleable material objectives, but no specific mention of trash as a pollutant. As summarized in Table 15, there is variability among the existing narrative objectives in the basin plans and the Ocean Plan. Additionally, the ISWEBE Plan lacks a trash-related water quality objective.

Table 15. Trash-Related Water Quality Objectives.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
North Coast	*For inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
San Francisco Bay	*For all surface waters except the Pacific Ocean* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 010098

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Central Coast	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain settleable material in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.
Los Angeles	*For inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries (including wetlands)* Floating Material: Floating materials can be an aesthetic nuisance as well as provide substrate for undesirable bacterial and algal growth and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foams and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solid, Suspended, or Settleable Materials: Surface waters carry various amounts of suspended and settleable materials from both natural and human sources. Suspended sediments limit the passage of sunlight into waters, which in turn inhibits the growth of aquatic plants. Excessive deposition of sediments can destroy spawning habitat, blanket benthic (bottom dwelling) organisms, and abrade the gills of larval fish. Waters shall not contain suspended or settleable material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins	*All surface waters in the basin* Floating Material: Water shall not contain floating material in amounts that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.
Central Valley Tulare Lake Basin	*For inland surface waters* Floating Material: Waters shall not contain floating material, including but not limited to solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Settleable Material: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. Suspended Material: Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

SB 010099

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Lahontan	*For all surface waters* Floating Materials: Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentrations of floating material shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. Settleable Materials: Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in deposition of material that causes nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of settleable materials shall not be raised by more than 0.1 milliliter per liter. Suspended Materials: Waters shall not contain suspended materials in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affects the water for beneficial uses. For natural high quality waters, the concentration of total suspended materials shall not be altered to the extent that such alterations are discernible at the 10 percent significance level. *Specific to Pine Creek Watershed* Settleable Material: The concentration of settleable material shall not be raised by more than 0.2 milliliter per liter (maximum) and by no more than an average of 0.1 milliliter per liter during any 30-day period.
Colorado River	*All surface waters* Aesthetic Qualities: All waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater of domestic or industrial origin or other discharges which adversely affect beneficial uses not limited to: - Settling to form objectionable deposits; - Floating as debris, scum, grease, oil, wax, or other matter that may cause nuisances; and - Producing objectionable color, odor, taste, or turbidity. Suspended Solids and Settleable Solids: Discharges of wastes or wastewater shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in concentrations which increase the turbidity of receiving waters, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board that such alteration in turbidity does not adversely affect beneficial uses. *Specific to New River (has Trash TMDL)* The waters of the River shall be essentially free from trash, oil, scum, or other floating materials resulting from human activity in amounts sufficient to be injurious, unsightly, or to cause adverse effects on human life, fish, and wildlife. Persistent foaming shall be avoided.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Santa Ana	*For enclosed Bays and estuaries* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Enclosed bays and estuaries shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. *For inland surface waters* Floatables: Floatables are an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waste discharges shall not contain floating materials, including solids, liquids, foam or scum, which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Solids, Suspended and Settleable: Settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause anaerobic conditions to form. Suspended solids can clog fish gill and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Inland surface waters shall not contain suspended or settleable solids in amounts which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.
San Diego	*For all inland surface waters, enclosed bays and estuaries, coastal lagoons and ground waters* Floating Material: Floating material is an aesthetic nuisance as well as a substrate for algae and insect vectors. Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum in concentrations which cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Suspended and Settleable Solids: Suspended and settleable solids are deleterious to benthic organisms and may cause the formation of anaerobic conditions. They can clog fish gills and interfere with respiration in aquatic fauna. They also screen out light, hindering photosynthesis and normal aquatic plant growth and development. Waters shall not contain suspended and settleable solids in concentrations of solids that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

Basin Plan / Ocean Plan	Water Quality Objective
Ocean Plan	*Objectives* 1. Floating particulates and grease and oil shall not be visible. 2. The discharge of waste shall not cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface. 3. Natural light shall not be significantly reduced at any point outside the initial dilution zone as the result of the discharge of waste. 4. The rate of deposition of inert solids and the characteristics of inert solids in ocean sediments shall not be changed such that benthic communities are degraded. *Implementation Provisions* Waste discharged to the ocean must be essentially free of: 1. Material that is floatable or will become floatable upon discharge. 2. Settleable material or substances that may form sediments which will degrade benthic communities or other aquatic life. 3. Substances which will accumulate to toxic levels in marine waters, sediments or biota. 4. Substances that significantly decrease the natural light to benthic communities and other marine life. 5. Materials that result in aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the ocean surface.
ISWEBE Plan	No water quality objective applicable to trash.

Current NPDES Permits and Existing Trash TMDLs

The CWA establishes the NPDES permit as the primary mechanism for achieving water quality standards in navigable waters. NPDES permits are issued to point source dischargers and include effluent and receiving water limitations. Effluent limitations are based on the water quality objectives in the applicable basin plan and are designed to attain and maintain water quality standards in the receiving waters. Currently, existing NPDES permits, such as MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, and Caltrans, have some existing requirements for trash reduction in the form of institutional controls, such as street sweeping and educational programs. These existing requirements can be applicable to multiple types of urban storm water pollutants, including trash.

For those waters that do not attain water quality standards even after NPDES permits are issued to point sources with the effluent limitations described above, the CWA requires states to adopt TMDLs for the pollutants causing the impairment in a water body. TMDLs are designed to restore water quality by controlling the pollutants that cause or contribute to such excursions. A TMDL assigns waste load allocations for specific pollutants to point sources discharging effluent pursuant to the terms and conditions of NPDES permits. A TMDL also assigns load allocations to nonpoint source discharges. Attainment of all load and waste load allocations would, in most cases, result in compliance with the water quality standards within a reasonable time period.

Additionally, discharges not subject to NPDES permits are regulated under Porter-Cologne through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and prohibitions of discharge. WDRs are

issued by regional water boards and are issued individually for a specific discharge or generally to cover a category of discharges. WDRs may include effluent limitations or other requirements designed to implement applicable water quality control plans, and they may specify when and where a discharge of waste will not be permitted.

The presence of trash in California waters has resulted in a number of waters listed as impaired on the CWA section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments over the past several listing cycles. According to California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters, there are 73 listings due to trash in California waters. These impairments will ultimately require some action to address the listing (e.g., TMDLs or other actions). According to the 2010 Integrated Report, 73 water bodies have approved TMDLs for impairments due to trash and debris. Although listings occur in four Regions (San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Colorado River Basin, and San Diego), TMDLs have only been developed to date in the Los Angeles Region and the Colorado River Basin Region. In the Colorado River Basin, a TMDL for trash was adopted for the New River (at the international boundary) that included a numeric target of zero trash (Colorado River Basin Water Board 2006). In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA: San Gabriel River East Fork, Ballona Creek, Los Angeles River Watershed, Revolon Slough, Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Malibu Creek Watershed, Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, Lake Hughes, Legg Lake, Machado Lake, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, and Lincoln Park Lake (Table 16; Los Angeles Water Board 2000; 2004; 2007a; 2007b; 2007c; 2007d; 2007e; 2007f; 2008g; 2010, U.S. EPA 2012a).

The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, BMPs, and structural controls.

Table 16. Existing Trash and Debris TMDLs.

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Los Angeles Water Board		
Santa Monica Bay Near and Offshore (2012)	0 (zero) trash and plastic pellets	For trash, the TMDL recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items). For plastic pellets, industries must comply with the Statewide Industrial Permit or other general or individual industrial permits, which require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
Peck Road, Lincoln Park, and Echo Park Lakes (2012)	0 (zero) trash	Recommended implementation of full capture systems, MFAC program, or nonstructural BMPs (e.g., trash collection, public education, and bans on certain non-degradable items).

SB 010103

TMDL Name (Year TMDL Effective)	Numeric Target	Implementation
Malibu Creek Watershed (2009)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Lake Elizabeth, Munz Lake, and Lake Hughes (2008)	0 (zero) trash	10% reduction after third year and 20% per year thereafter using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Legg Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Los Angeles River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	40% reduction after first year and 10% per year thereafter using any combination of full/partial capture systems or institutional controls
Machado Lake (2008)	0 (zero) trash	Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL Full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ventura River (2008)	0 (zero) trash	100% reduction, 8 years from effective date of TMDL using full capture systems or MFAC program for point sources; MFAC or appropriate alternative program for nonpoint sources
Ballona Creek (2005)	0 (zero) trash	Phased reduction of 10% per year over a 10-year period using capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, structural vortex separation system, end of pipe nets) and/or institutional measures (e.g., street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws)
San Gabriel River East Fork (2001)	0 (zero) trash	Litter prevention, trash sweeps, patrol staff enforcing litter laws, trash receptacles and signs
Colorado River Basin Water Board		
New River (2007)	0 (zero) trash	75% reduction within 2 years from effective date of TMDL; 100% reduction within 3 years.

The San Francisco Bay Water Board uses provisions in the San Francisco Bay MRP to address trash in the 27 303(d) listed water bodies in the Region (Order R2-2009-0074). The San Francisco Bay MRP applies to 76 large, medium and small municipalities and flood control agencies in the San Francisco Bay Region. The San Francisco Bay MRP prohibits the discharge of “rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas.” The trash-related receiving water limitations identified in the San Francisco Bay MRP do not place numeric targets on trash but use narrative language to prohibit trash discharges. In the San Francisco Bay MRP, trash is as defined in the California Government Code section 68055.1(g).

Compliance with the discharge prohibition and trash-related Receiving Water Limitations is met through a timely implementation of control measures, BMPs, and any trash reduction ordinances or mandatory full trash capture devices to reduce trash loads from MS4s by set percent reductions (San Francisco Water Board 2009). The San Francisco Bay MRP requires that permittees reduce trash from their storm sewer systems by 40 percent by July 1, 2014. The San Francisco Bay MRP permittees are developing and implementing a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The implementation of the Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan includes a mandatory minimum level of trash capture systems, cleanup and abatement progress on a mandatory minimum number of Trash Hot Spots[22], and implementation of other control measures and BMPs, such as trash reduction ordinances, to prevent or remove trash loads from MS4s to attain a 40 percent reduction in trash loads by July 1, 2014 (City of Cupertino 2012, City of San Jose 2012).

State Policy Efforts

In response to the increasing problem of trash within the state, particularly plastic trash, policymakers have initiated efforts such as the California Ocean Protection Council's Resolution on Reducing and Preventing Marine Debris (2007) and subsequent Implementation Strategy for Reducing Marine Litter (2008). These policies respectively call for target reductions of trash within a set timeline, and prioritize state efforts for source reduction of "worst offender" plastic trash, such as cigarette butts, plastic bottle caps, plastic bags, and polystyrene. The Implementation Strategy also prioritizes extended producer responsibility for packaging waste, which has already been embraced in Canada, the EU, and other countries (California Ocean Protection Council 2007; 2008). Neither the California Ocean Protection Council Resolution nor the Implementation Strategy details methodologies for decreasing trash in the context of NPDES storm water permitting or other federal and state clean water laws.

In 2013, the West Coast Governor's Alliance on Ocean Health introduced a Marine Debris Strategy. The objectives of the Strategy are to prevent marine debris from entering the ocean or littering beaches; maximize recovery of marine debris in the ocean or on shore; reduce and prevent the negative impacts of marine debris; and enhance existing efforts through communication and collaboration among interested parties on the West Coast. The Strategy provides a toolbox of key actions that may be implemented collaboratively or individually by western states at its discretion and allows for the successful achievement of target milestones through various reduction methods.

[22] Trash Hot Spots are to be cleaned up to a level of "no visual impact" at least one time per year for the term of the permit. Trash Hot Spots shall be at least 100 yards of creek length or 200 yards of shoreline length.

APPENDIX B: ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST

Background

PROJECT TITLE: Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California

LEAD AGENCY: State Water Recourses Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street

Sacramento, California 95814

CONTACT:

Primary Contact:

Dr. Maria de la Paz Carpio-Obeso, Ocean Standards Unit Chief

Office Phone: (916) 341-5858

Email: MarielaPaz.Carpio-Obeso@waterboards.ca.gov

Secondary Contact:

Johanna Weston, Ocean Standards Unit Environmental Scientist

Office Phone: (916) 327-8117

Email: Johanna.Weston@waterboards.ca.gov

PROJECT LOCATION: Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The State Water Board is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. The amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions are collectively referred to as the "Trash Amendments".[23] The provisions proposed in the proposed final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements. The

[23] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

proposed provisions would apply to all surface waters of the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments.

The State Water Board's project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to address the impacts of trash on surface water bodies across California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan governing trash. The project objective for the final Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 5, and the environmental effects are described in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report. The reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance are addressed by type of trash-control method, namely: treatment controls (e.g., catch basin inserts, vortex separation systems, trash nets, and Gross Solids Removal Devices), institutional controls (e.g., enforcement of litter laws, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, public education, and ordinances), and LID and multi-benefit projects.

Environmental Impacts

The environmental factors checked below could be potentially affected by this project. See the Section 6 of the Final Staff Report for more details.

☐	Aesthetics	☐	Agriculture and Forestry Resources	☑	Air Quality
☑	Biological Resources	☑	Cultural Resources	☑	Geology/Soils
☑	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	☑	Hazards & Hazardous Materials ☐ Energy and Mineral Resources	☑	Hydrology/Water Quality
☑	Land Use/Planning	☐	Mineral Resources	☑	Noise
☐	Population/Housing	☑	Public Services	☐	Recreation
☑	Transportation/Traffic	☑	Utilities/Service Systems	☐	Mandatory Findings of Significance

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AESTHETICS. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☑	☐

b)	Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c)	Substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d)	Create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Although the final Trash Amendments do not require land alteration, it is expected that some minimal land alteration would be associated with several of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. While compliance may require the installment of full capture systems, it is unlikely that the aesthetics of the natural environment would be adversely affected by improvements to existing infrastructure.

The general aesthetic characteristic of those portions of the state where the final Trash Amendments would be implemented are densely urbanized. Implementing trash reduction measures should reduce the visual effects of litter generated within the jurisdiction and should reduce the visual effects of the high volumes of trash that collect downstream from the upstream sources. Trash may collect near storm water inlets where capture devices block trash from entering the storm water system. The amount of trash that may accumulate at these locations should not differ from baseline conditions, and the trash accumulating would not be entering the storm water system. Increased street sweeping and other institutional controls could lessen the amount of trash near storm water drop inlets, decreasing the amount of trash that may accumulate. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments would eventually improve the overall aesthetic appeal of the state by the removal of visible trash, thus resulting in a positive impact.

Since vortex separation system units and catch basin inserts would be installed within already existing storm drain networks, it is also not foreseeable that the installation of a vortex separation system or catch basin insert would substantially damage scenic resources and/or degrade the existing visual character or quality of any particular location and its surroundings. It is not foreseeable that the installation activities associated with these units would result in any substantial adverse effect on the scenic vistas of the location. Catch basin insert are unlikely to create an aesthetically offensive site after installation because they are installed at street level.

Installation of in-line trash nets would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or opens views to the public as their installation will be limited to locations within the storm drain system and not in open channels. To the extent that a particular control at a particular site could obstruct scenic views, such an impact could be avoided by employing non-structural controls such as increased litter enforcement. End-of-Pipe trash nets are surface devices and could impair the aesthetics of the installation site. This impairment could be alleviated by employing alternative structural devices, such as in-line trash nets, or by employing nonstructural controls, such as increased litter enforcement.

SB 010108

Trash nets could also become targets of vandalism. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Gross Solids Removal Devices are subsurface devices and, as such, would not foreseeably obstruct scenic vistas or open views after installation. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices, however, may affect the aesthetics of the installation site. This effect on aesthetics could be lessened by using construction BMPs, such as screening off the construction site. Standard architectural and landscape architectural practices can be implemented to reduce impacts from aesthetically offensive structural impacts. Any effects would be short-term and not be considered to substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of the site and its surroundings.

Gross Solids Removal Devices, as well as trash nets, could also become targets of vandalism. Vandalized structures may become an aesthetically offensive site. Vandalism, however, already exists to some degree in most urbanized areas and adding new structures are not likely to have any impact upon current vandalism trends over baseline conditions. Improved security measures and enforcement of anti-vandalism regulations could decrease instances of vandalism.

Neither increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, nor public education result in impairment of scenic and open views. Rather, these alternatives would pose a positive aesthetic impact by reducing visible trash.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST RESOURCES. In determining whether impacts to agricultural resources are significant environmental impacts, lead agencies may refer to the California Agricultural Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Model (1997) prepared by the California Department of conservation as an optional model to use in assessing impacts on agriculture and farmland. In determining whether impacts to forest resources, including timberland, are significant environmental effects, lead agencies may refer to information compiled by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection regarding the state's inventory of forest land, including the Forest and Range Assessment Project and the Forest Legacy Assessment project; and forest carbon measurement methodology provided in Forest Protocols adopted by the California Air Resources Board. Would the project:				
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping & Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural uses?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)) or timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526)?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not affect agriculture or farmland as they do not alter zoning laws or require conversions to different land uses. Significant trash generation is not expected on agricultural or forestry lands, therefore the use of structural BMPs is not likely in these areas.

Increased street sweeping would be implemented in currently urbanized areas, and it is unlikely that this implementation would cause the removal, disturbance or change in agricultural or forest resources. The implementation would not result in new population or employment growth at the extent that could create a need for new housing development on agricultural or forest land. The implementation also would not require any off-site road improvements or other infrastructure that could result in conversion of farmland to non-agricultural use or forest land to non-forest use.

Enforcements of litter laws, ordinances, and public education would be implemented in currently urbanized areas. There are no foreseeable impacts on agricultural or forest resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact

AIR QUALITY. Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:

a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard (including releasing emissions that exceed quantitative thresholds for ozone precursors)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

e) Create objectionable odors affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to air quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.2 Air Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, *etc.*) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption or other means?	☐	☐	☑	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☑	☐
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☑	☐

Potential impacts to biological resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.3 of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
CULTURAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource as defined in § 15064.5?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to cultural resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.4 Cultural Resources of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GEOLOGY and SOILS. Would the project:				
a) Expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated in the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines & Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☐	☑
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☐	☑
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☑	☐	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse?	☐	☐	☐	☑

d) Be located on expansive soils, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternate wastewater disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to geological and soil resources due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.5 Geology/Soils of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS. Would the project:				
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	❒	☑	❒	❒
b) Conflict with any applicable plan, policy or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	❒	❒	❒	☑

Potential impacts from greenhouse gas emissions due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.6 Greenhouse Gas Emissions of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HAZARDS and HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Would the project:				
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within ¼ mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☑	☐	☐

d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code § 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or to the environment?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or a public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project result in a safety hazard for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☑	☐	☐
g) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☑	☐	☐
h) Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving wildland fires, including where wildlands are adjacent to urbanized areas or where residences are intermixed with wildlands?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts from hazards or hazardous materials due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.7 Hazards and Hazardous Materials of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
HYDROLOGY and WATER QUALITY. Would the project:				
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Substantially deplete groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that there would be a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level (*e.g.*, the production rate of pre-existing nearby wells would drop to a level which would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which permits have been granted)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river, or substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or off-site?	☐	☑	☐	☐
Create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned storm water drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Otherwise substantially degrade water quality?	☐	☐	☑	☐
Place housing within a 100-year flood hazard area as mapped on a federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or other flood hazard delineation map?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Place within a 100-year flood hazard area structures which would impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Expose people or structures to a significant risk of loss, injury, or death involving flooding, including flooding as a result of the failure of a levee or dam?	☐	☐	☐	☑
Inundation by seiche, tsunami, or mudflow?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to hydrology and water quality due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.8 Hydrology/Water Quality of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
LAND USE AND PLANNING. Would the project:				
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to, the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☑	☐
c) Conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts to land use and planning due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.9 Land Use/Planning of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MINERAL RESOURCES. Would the project:				
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of future value to the region and the residents of the State?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally-important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan, or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments will not have a substantial impact on mineral resources. Any mineral resources that may occur within areas chosen for the installation of structural controls will have already been made unavailable by the existence of the current land uses and related infrastructure. Implementation of the final Trash Amendments will not further impact any potential mineral resources.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
NOISE. Would the project result in:				
a) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Exposure of persons to, or generation of, excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) A substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) A substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project?	☐	☑	☐	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) For a project within the vicinity of a private airstrip, would the project expose people residing in or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential noise impacts due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.10 Noise and Vibration of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
POPULATION AND HOUSING. Would the project:				
a) Induce substantial population growth in an area either directly (*e.g.*, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (*e.g.*, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Displace substantial numbers of people, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☑

The final Trash Amendments would not induce population growth, affect housing, or displace individuals. See also Section 7.1 Growth-Inducing Impacts of the Final Staff Report for further discussion.

Vortex separation systems (i.e., Continuous Deflective Separation units) are installed below grade and are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The installation of vortex separation systems may require modification of storm water conveyance structures. These devices can be installed in existing storm drain infrastructure, therefore, no additional land is required nor is there a need to displace existing housing. Maintenance of the vortex separation system involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck, a removable basket or a clam shell excavator depending on the design and size of the unit. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of vortex separation systems would directly or indirectly induce population growth, displace people or existing housing, or create a demand for additional housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, would displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

The Gross Solids Removal Devices were developed by Caltrans to be retrofitted below grade into existing highway drainage systems or installed in future highway drainage systems. These devices are appropriate for highly urbanized areas where space is limited. The Gross Solids Removal Devices can be designed to accommodate vehicular loading. Maintenance of the devices involves the removal of the solids either by using a vactor truck or other equipment. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices may require modification of storm water conveyance structures; however, these units would generally be sited below grade and within existing storm drain infrastructure. The installation of Gross Solids Removal Devices is not expected to require additional

land nor is there a need to displace existing housing. To the extent that these devices, if employed, may conceivably require the displacement of available housing, it is not reasonably foreseeable that the responsible agencies would install such a device. Rather, an agency would foreseeably opt for non-structural control measures, such as enforcing litter ordinances.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that the installation and maintenance of trash nets or catch basin inserts would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. These units are installed entirely within existing storm drain infrastructure.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current street sweeping, whether infrequent or frequent, does not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that enforcement of litter laws would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing. Current litter laws do not have this effect. It is not reasonably foreseeable that public education and ordinances would induce population growth, displace people or existing housing or create a demand for additional housing.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
PUBLIC SERVICES. Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service rations, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
a) Fire protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Police protection?	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Because of the expected location of the proposed project and reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, it is not expected to be in the vicinity of or affect the objectives for schools, parks, or other public facilities. Potential impacts to fire and police protection public services due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section

6.11 Public Services of the Final Staff Report.

	Potentially Significant	Less Than Significant With Mitigation	Less Than Significant

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Impact	Incorporated	Impact	No Impact
RECREATION. Would the project:				
a) Increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☑	☐
b) Include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities that might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☑	☐

The final Trash Amendments would not have a substantial impact on recreation.

Treatment controls (e.g., vortex separation systems, catch basin inserts, etc.), can be installed at or below grade in existing storm drain systems, which should not require any additional land. Therefore, it is not reasonably foreseeable that park land, recreational of open space areas will be needed for the installation of structural controls.

Installation of treatment controls may temporarily impact the usage of existing recreational sites. For instance, bike lanes or parking locations for recreational facilities may be temporarily unavailable during installation of structural controls. These potential impacts will be short in duration and have a less-than-significant effect on recreation.

It is not reasonably foreseeable that increased street sweeping, enforcement of litter laws, ordinances, or public education would impact the quality or quantity of existing recreational opportunities. In addition, implementation of the final Trash Amendments is designed to improve the quality of the affected water bodies and associated beaches and shorelines. This will likely create a positive impact and increase recreational opportunities throughout the watersheds.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
TRANSPORTATION / TRAFFIC. Would the project:				
a) Exceed the capacity of the existing circulation system, based on an applicable measure of effectiveness (as designated in a general plan policy, ordinance, etc.), taking into account all relevant components of the circulation system, including but not limited to intersections, streets, highways and freeways, pedestrian and bicycle paths, and mass transit?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable congestion management program, including, but not limited to level of service standards and travel demand measures, or other standards established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways?	☐	☑	☐	☐

SB 010119

c) Result in a change in air traffic patterns, including either an increase in traffic levels or a change in location that result in substantial safety risks?	☐	☐	☐	☑
d) Substantially increase hazards due to a design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☑	☐	☐
f) Conflict with adopted policies, plans, or programs supporting alternative transportation (e.g., bus turnouts, bicycle racks)?	☐	☑	☐	☐

Potential impacts to transportation/traffic due to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.12 Transportation/Traffic of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
UTILITIES AND SERVICE SYSTEMS. Would the project:				
a) Exceed wastewater treatment requirements of the applicable Regional Water Quality Control Board?	☐	☐	☐	☑
b) Require or result in the construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☐	☐	☑
c) Require or result in the construction of new storm water drainage facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts?	☐	☑	☐	☐
d) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project from existing entitlements and resources, or are new or expanded entitlements needed?	☐	☐	☐	☑
e) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider that serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☑
f) Be served by a landfill with sufficient permitted capacity to accommodate the project's solid waste disposal needs?	☐	☐	☑	☐
g) Comply with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☑

Potential impacts related to storm drainage to implementation of the final Trash Amendments are discussed in Section 6.13 Utilities/Service Systems of the Final Staff Report.

Issues (and Supporting Information Sources):	Potentially Significant Impact	Less Than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less Than Significant Impact	No Impact
MANDATORY FINDINGS OF SIGNIFICANCE.				
a) Does the project have the potential to degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☑	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)	☐	☑	☐	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects that will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☑	☐	☐

The final Trash Amendments would neither degrade the environment nor adversely affect cultural resources. The installation of structural controls may temporarily impact environmental resources, but as discussed in Section 6 of the Final Staff Report, implementation of the mitigation measures identified in the draft SED should reduce potential impacts to less-than significant levels.

As discussed in Section 7.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis of the Final Staff Report, adoption of the final Trash Amendments would not result in significant cumulatively considerable impacts with implementation of mitigation measures. The overall effect of the final Trash Amendments would be a reduction in the amount of trash entering the State's water bodies thereby improving water quality and protecting the beneficial uses of those waters.

The final Trash Amendments would not, in any way, cause substantial adverse effects on human beings. Where temporary effects have been identified in the Final Staff Report (i.e., transportation/traffic), mitigation measures have also been identified to reduce those impacts to less-than-significant levels.

SB 010121

APPENDIX C: ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FINAL AMENDMENT TO THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR THE OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH AND PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA

CONTACT: Rafael Maestu, Economist
Office of Research, Planning and Performance
State Water Resources Control Board
Email: Rafael.Maestu@waterboards.ca.gov

Summary and Findings

California communities spend more than $428 million annually to control trash from entering waters of the state, or $10.71 per capita. This economic analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis also finds that communities in the Los Angeles Region implementing a trash and debris Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) are spending an average of $5.3 per resident per year more than communities not implementing a trash or debris TMDL.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules in the final Trash Amendments. The NPDES storm water permits addressed in this economic analysis include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Phase I and Phase II, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Industrial General Permit (IGP), and the Construction General Permit (CGP).

Two basic methods[24] to estimate the incremental cost of compliance were used in this economic analysis. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover.

The estimated incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4[25] to $10.67[26] per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77[27] to $7.91[28] per year per capita for smaller communities regulated

[24] The introduction includes a more detailed description of the methods used in this economic analysis.

[25] The estimated incremental cost of $4.09 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 18 ($67 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[26] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 13 ($176 M divided by a population of 16.4 M).

[27] The estimated incremental cost of $7.77 is based on a mixture of full capture systems and institutional controls. See Table 25 ($32.9 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

SB 010122

under MS4 Phase II NPDES permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671[29] per facility. Caltrans currently spends $52 million on trash control[30]. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls[31]. A summary of the findings are presented in Table 1 with detailed discussion in body of the economic analysis.

In addition to employing trash control, permittees would need to prepare implementation plans and submit monitoring reports. Cost associated with implementation plans and monitoring and reports were not included in this analysis due to the uncertainty of the costs of implementing these new requirements.

This economic analysis fulfills the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

---

[28] The estimated cost is based on all capital expenditures occurring in one single year. See Table 21 ($33.5 M divided by a population of 4.2 M).

[29] See Table 28 and Table 30. Total cost divided by number of facilities.

[30] McGowen, Scott. California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[31] See Table 30.

SB 010123

Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Final Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits

NPDES Storm Water Permit	Number of Entities Accessed	Population /Size	Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1:Total and Per Capita Per Year	Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 2:Total and Per Capita Per Year (at Year 10)
MS4 Phase I **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	193 communities	16,498,556	$160 M Total ($9.7 per capita) $22 M for Full Capture System costs ($1.36 per capita) $138 M Institutional Controls ($8.34 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost** [a]: $65 M (total) $3.95 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $123M (total) $7.47 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $52.8 M per year $3.20 (per capita)	$67,481,061 $4.09 per capita
MS4 Phase II **(Based on per capita estimate approach)**	148 communities	4,310,345	$49 M Total ($11.53 per capita) $6.8 M for Full Capture System ($1.62 per capita) $42 M Institutional Controls ($9.91 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $12.4 M (total) $2.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $23.4M $5.54 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $10 M per year $2.37 (per capita)	$32,922,053 $7.77 per capita
MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Based on Land Coverage Approach)	262,302 acres of developed, high intensity land coverage	20,736,141	$209 M Total ($10.1 per capita) $29 M for Full Capture System ($1.39 per capita) $180 M Institutional Controls ($8.68 per capita)	**Highest Annual Incremental Cost**[a]: $81 M (total) $3.93 (per capita) **Total Capital Cost** [b]**:** $188.6 M (total) $9.1 (per capita) **Operation & Maintenance:** $80.8 M per year $3.90 (per capita per year)	Not Estimated

SB 010124

Industrial General Permit	9,251 facilities	N/A	Unknown	$33.9 M[d] $3,671 per facility	
Construction General Permit	6,121 facilities	N/A	Unknown	No expected increase	No expected increase
Caltrans	N/A	50,000 lane miles (15,000 centerline miles)	$80 M per year	**Total Capital Cost :** $34.5M **Operation & Maintenance:** $14.7 M per year	N/A

[a] Annual cost at Year 10 (highest cost year) is assumed to be 10% of the total capital cost plus the total operation and maintenance cost for treatment controls.

[b] Total capital costs are incremental total costs to achieve full compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

[c] Operation and maintenance costs are annual costs after full installation of all required treatment controls.

[d] Since the current baseline costs are unknown, all trash control costs are conservatively assumed to be incremental.

SB 010125

Table of Contents

1. Introduction C-6
   a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties C-7
   b. Organization of This Economic Analysis C-11
2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-12
   a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits C-12
   b. California Department of Transportation C-13
   c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities C-13
   d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Final Trash Amendments C-14
3. Current Trash Control Expenditures C-15
   a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies C-15
   b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis C-17
   c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs C-19
4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-22
   a. MS4 Phase I Statistics C-22
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-23
      i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-23
      ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-25
   c. Compliance Schedules C-30
   d. Limitations and Uncertainties C-32
5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method C-33
   a. MS4 Phase II Statistics C-33
   b. Potential Compliance Options C-34
      1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-34
      2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-35
   c. Compliance Schedules C-38
6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method C-41
   a. Costs Based on Land Coverage C-41
   b. Limitations and Uncertainties C-44
7. Potential Costs for Industrial and Construction Permittees C-48
   a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems C-48
   b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects C-49
   c. Compliance Schedule C-49
8. Potential Costs for Caltrans C-50
   a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments C-50
   b. Compliance Schedule C-51
   c. Limitations and Uncertainties C-51
9. Potential Costs for Other Dischargers C-54
10. Conclusion C-54
11. References C-55

SB 010126

1. INTRODUCTION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) is proposing an Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California. This economic analysis shall collectively refer to the amendment to control trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions as "Trash Amendments".[32] The final Trash Amendments would amend the Water Quality Control Plans for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and be incorporated to the forthcoming Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan). The final Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

The final Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters of the state: ocean waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and inland surface waters, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. The provisions proposed in the final Trash Amendments include six elements: (1) water quality objective, (2) applicability, (3) prohibition of discharge, (4) implementation provisions, (5) time schedule, and (6) monitoring and reporting requirements.

A central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash. Table 2 outlines the proposed alternative compliance Tracks for permitted storm water dischargers. Specifics of the final Trash Amendments are described in Section 2 of the Final Staff Report.

[32] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

Table 2. Overview of Proposed Compliance Tracks for NPDES Storm Water Permits

	Track 1	Track 2
NPDES Storm Water Permit	MS4 Phase I and II IGP/CGP*	MS4 Phase I and II Caltrans IGP/CGP*
Plan of Implementation	Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses/facility/site.	Implement a plan with a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls, and/or other treatment controls to achieve full capture system equivalency.
Time Schedule	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**	10 years from first implementing permit but no later than 15 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments.**
Monitoring and Reporting	Demonstrate installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems and provide mapped location and drainage area served by full capture systems.***	Develop and implement set of monitoring objectives that demonstrate effectiveness of the selected combination of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency.***

* IGP/CGP permittees would first demonstrate inability to comply with the outright prohibition of discharge of trash.

** MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit would be in full compliance ten years after the date of designation. Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use or location generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule with a maximum of ten years. IGP/CGP permittees would demonstrate full compliance with deadlines contained in the first implementing permit.

*** No trash monitoring requirements for IGP/CGP, however, IGP/CGP permittees would be required to report trash controls.

This economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs permitted storm water dischargers and other dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the final Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted under a set of assumptions identified in each section. All costs are expressed in February 2014 dollars, unless otherwise noted.

a. Data Sources, Methodology and Assumptions, Limitations and Uncertainties

This analysis applies general economic principles and generally accepted methods of economic analysis. This section provides an overview of the data sources, a description of the methodology used, the assumptions and the limitations of the analysis.

Data Sources

The data used in this analysis has been obtained from secondary sources and previous studies conducted by universities and other organizations. All data and reports used are publicly available.

Data has been obtained primarily from three sources:

- Cost Considerations conducted for trash and debris TMDLs by the Los Angeles Water Board.
- Studies and surveys conducted by:
    - Kier Associates. The Cost of West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. September 2012. Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA).
    - Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes Our Waterways. August 2013. Prepared for the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC).
    - Black & Veatch. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November 2012. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles.
- Office of Water Programs, California State University. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. January 2005. Prepared for State Water Board.

The economic analysis used Federal 2010 Census data for estimates of land use, population and median household income. For other social and economic information, we relied on the information publicly released by the Demographic Research Unit of the California Department of Finance[33].

We compiled the available cost data and analyzed it by categories of costs[34]. Average and per capita costs were computed and tallied for each category based on the size of the communities. To control for anomalous spending patterns in communities, total annual expenditures were divided by total populations to yield weighted averages (within each population size group).

Methodology and Assumptions

This economic analysis provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance permittees may select to be in compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the final Trash Amendments. It does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate costs at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.

With respect to MS4s Phase I and Phase II permittees, this economic analysis uses data gathered from individual municipalities regarding current trash control expenditures to establish the baseline of control costs. The economic analysis considers two potential methods to estimate compliance costs with the final Trash Amendments. The first method estimates the current expenditures of trash control per capita and the per capita costs to comply with the final Trash Amendments. The second method estimates the per acre cost for high intensity land cover, e.g., proxy for priority land uses.

The cost factors were used to estimate the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments to MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees based on respective population sizes and urban areas classified as high intensity. The estimated incremental compliance costs represent the cost of the additional level of trash control above and beyond the current level of costs

[33] The Economic Research Unit prepares economic forecasts and analyses of various economic developments, advises state departments and local government agencies, and provides economic information to the public. Available at: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/economic_research_unit/

[34] Categories of cost include, street sweeping, storm drain cleaning and maintenance, storm water capture devices, manual cleanup and public education.

SB 010129

incurred by MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. To avoid the disproportionate influence on the overall average cost of large communities, compliance costs were estimated based on population size group.

For IGP permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. For Track 1 analysis, we estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. For Track 2 analysis, we estimated the costs of institutional controls to include a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures. This approach is described in more detail in Section 7.

For Caltrans, the final Trash Amendments focus trash control to significant trash generating areas within its jurisdiction. Currently, there is a lack of information about the specific locations where additional trash control will be implemented. Using a GIS analysis, we made the conservative assumption that significant trash generating areas could be approximated using a percentage of Caltrans facilities located within urban areas. We estimated similar installation and annual operation and maintenance costs as the municipalities. This approach is described in more detail in Section 8.

Estimates Based on Costs per Capita

Humans are the only source of trash as defined in the final Trash Amendments. It is reasonable to assume that the amount of trash generated is directly proportional to the population of each community. Areas with high trash generation rates are influenced by land use type and population density. Factors to take into consideration when evaluating cost of compliance are the size of the community, population density and land use types[35].

To estimate the potential incremental costs of compliance with the final Trash Amendments for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees not included in the Los Angeles Region, the average annual per capita cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1) is estimated using the current average per capita annual cost of areas that are already in compliance with the trash and debris TMDLs within the Los Angeles Region. Per capita cost factors were applied to the entire population in each MS4 Phase I and Phase II. By using this method, the potential cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments is likely overestimated since not all members of the population would be living in high trash generating areas. At the same time, this method is more accurate at estimating the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group. To address this potential source of error, we developed specific cost estimates for each MS4 Phase I and Phase II by population size group. This should mitigate for potential variability, such as an observed proportional relationship between high trash generating land uses and MS4 Phase I and Phase II population size groups[36].

Estimates Based on Land Uses

Trash generation rates can vary by land use, therefore a second method was used to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage[37]. The number of storm

---

[35] Available land coverage data was used in proxy of land use information. See Section 6 of the Economic Analysis.

[36] See Section 4(b)(i) for a discussion of high density residential areas in proportion to population.

[37] Land cover data was utilized as a proxy to predictively identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses correlates with land cover information. This assumption may underestimate the total area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

SB 010130

drains per acre varies, depending on the type of land use (e.g., high density residential, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations).

Land coverage data was used to calculate the number of storm drains within each segmented road and land cover. Information on land coverage specific for each specific community regulated under an MS4 Phase I and Phase II permit is not readily available. A total statewide number is estimated based on land coverage of high intensity[38].

This method is the most accurate method to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems (Track 1)[39]. Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land use area that would be impacted and excludes other low density populated areas. This methodological approach may reduce the error generated when using per capita estimates on large communities with large populations and proportionally low developed density. This method, however, may overestimate costs by including high intensity land coverage that is not part of an MS4. Since the final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of land uses, using land coverage for the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to trash controls.

Limitations and Uncertainties

The economic analysis estimates the potential cost of compliance following two methodologies. The two selected methods have advantages and limitations. The first method is based on average cost per capita and may overestimate the total cost of compliance by assuming that all populations in each community will bear the cost of implementing full capture systems. The second method is based on area defined as developed, high-intensity land coverage, which is assumed to be a proxy for priority land uses as defined in the final Trash Amendments. The analysis, based on cost per capita, would provide best estimates for small and medium size communities with a smaller ratio of resident per acre of high density residential; however this may inflate the total cost for large communities with a small acreage of low density residential areas or communities with an even acreage range of low to high density residential areas. This method is more accurate to estimate the cost of complying with institutional controls that are proportional to the population size group, but this method is less accurate to estimate the cost of implementing full capture systems. Using both methods of analysis would help minimize the potential error in the estimates inherent to each method individually.

Assumption Regarding Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments provide ten years from the first implementing permit for certain permittees to achieve full compliance[40]. Cost estimates for compliance in this economic analysis include the operational costs of treatment and institutional controls. These cost estimates assume a 10% per year expenditure of capital cost in order to achieve full implementation in ten years.

---

[38] USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd06_leg.php

[39] It would be less accurate when estimating the cost of implementing Track 2, because means of compliance through Track 2 has high diversity with available trash controls. Some institutional trash control options, such as education, are not simply relatable to land use area in contrast to locations of full capture systems.

[40] The final Trash Amendments include a 15-year cap, so if a Water Board delays in adopting or reissuing, permittees may not have the full ten years to comply.

b. Organization of This Economic Analysis

The economic analysis is organized as follows. Sections 1, 2, and 3 describe the permitted storm water dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments and their current trash control expenditures that are used as the baseline for the remainder of the economic analysis. Sections 4 and 5 estimate the potential incremental costs for MS4 Phase I and II permittees based on cost per capita. Section 6 estimates the potential incremental costs of compliance based on land coverage for MS4 Phase I and II permittees implementing full capture systems. Section 7 estimates the potential costs for facilities regulated under the IGP. Section 8 estimates the potential costs for Caltrans. Finally, Section 9 includes information on other dischargers subject to the final Trash Amendments. A summary of the conclusions reached in each section is stated at the outset of each section, for the convenience of the reader.

SB 010132

2. Permittees Subject to the Final Trash Amendments

One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water system. The final Trash Amendments therefore focus on trash control by requiring that NPDES storm water permits, specifically the MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, the CGP, and the IGP, to contain implementation provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates, in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters.

As of August 6, 2013, the Water Boards reported[41] 16,996 storm water facilities regulated under the Storm Water Construction Facilities, Storm Water Industrial Facilities, and Storm Water Municipal NPDES Permits (Table 3).

Table 3. Facilities and Municipalities Regulated Under the Storm Water Permitting Program

Regional Water Board	Construction	Industrial	Municipal (Phase I and Phase II)	Total
1	179	337	14	538
2	1,069	1,316	109	2,494
3	457	401	45	903
4	1,193	2,683	100	3,976
5F	554	453	25	1,032
5R	173	198	3	374
5S	887	1,094	67	2,048
5 all.	*1,614*	*1,745*	*95*	*3,454*
6A	72	40	5	117
6B	307	190	5	502
6 all.	*379*	*230*	*10*	*619*
7	253	172	19	444
8	1,136	1,583	62	2,781
9	924	784	79	1,787
TOTAL	**7,204**	**9,251**	**532**	**16,996**

a. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Board's (collectively, the Water Boards) Municipal Storm Water Permitting Program regulates storm water discharges from MS4s. Storm water is runoff from rain or snow melt that runs off surfaces such as rooftops, paved streets, highways or parking lots and can carry with it trash. The runoff

[41] Water Boards' Fiscal Year 2012-2013 Performance Report released on September 2013. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1213/regulate/21200_npdes_sw_facilities.shtml

with trash can then drain directly into a local stream, lake or bay. The MS4[42] permits are issued in two categories or phases: MS4 Phase I and MS4 Phase II.

Some permittees have provisions specific to the control of trash. For example, the San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit requires discharges to meet water quality objectives and ensure the protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters and their associated habitats. Permittees must demonstrate compliance with trash-related receiving water limitations through implementation of structural controls and institutional controls to reduce trash loads from MS4s. The San Francisco Bay Water Board set load reductions for trash from storm water discharges at 40% by 2014.

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. The Los Angeles Water Board's trash and debris TMDLs set the numeric target for trash in the applicable water bodies to zero, as derived from the water quality objective in the basin plans. The TMDLs have all also defined trash to be "man-made litter," as defined by the California Government Code (§ 68055.1(g)). Implementation plans vary slightly but are mostly based on phased percent reduction goals that can be achieved through discharge permits, best management practices (BMPs), and structural controls.

In this economic analysis, the communities regulated under the MS4 NPDES program have been grouped based on factors such as size, land use zones, and population.

b. California Department of Transportation

Caltrans is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the state highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, Caltrans' facilities, and related properties. Caltrans is subject to the permitting requirements of CWA section 402(p). Caltrans' discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from state owned rights-of-way.

Before July 1999, discharges from Caltrans' MS4 were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) which regulated all discharges from Caltrans MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. On September 19, 2012, the Caltrans' permit was re-issued (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and became effective on July 1, 2013.

Caltrans' System-Wide Management Program describes the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. A revised System-Wide Management Program must be submitted to the State Water Board for approval by July 1, 2014.

c. Permitted Storm Water Industrial and Construction Facilities

Under the industrial program, the State Water Board issues an NPDES Industrial General Permit to 9,200 dischargers associated with ten broad categories of industrial activities (Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The permit also requires that dischargers develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan. Through the SWPPP, dischargers are

---

[42] **Municipal Stormwater Phase I Facilities**: The Municipal Storm Water Permits regulate storm water discharges from MS4s. Under Phase I, which began in 1990, the Water Boards have issued NPDES MS4 permits to permittees serving populations greater than 100,000 people. Many of these permits are issued to a group of co-permittees encompassing an entire metropolitan area. These permits are reissued as the permits expire.

Municipal Stormwater Phase II Facilities: Under Phase II, the State Water Board adopted a General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small MS4s (WQ Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ) to provide permit coverage for smaller municipalities (10,000 to 100,000 people), including non-traditional small MS4s which are governmental facilities such as military bases, public campuses, prisons and hospital complexes.

required to identify sources of pollutants, and describe the means to manage the sources to reduce storm water pollution. For the monitoring plan, facility operators may participate in group monitoring programs to reduce costs and resources. The regulated industrial sites by regional water board are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Facilities Regulated under the Storm Water Industrial and Construction Program **(as of June 30, 2013)**

Regional Water Board	Industrial Storm Water Facilities	Construction Storm Water Facilities
1	334	134
2	1,319	922
3	396	391
4	2,689	1,072
5	1,721	1,341
6	227	313
7	172	219
8	1,573	892
9	770	835
TOTAL	9,201	6,121

CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[43]. Although current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, there is no expected increase of costs as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

d. Other Facilities and Activities Subject to the Proposed Trash Amendments

The final Trash Amendments include a prohibition of discharge for discharges not regulated under NPDES permits, waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs. The prohibition also applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters and users of preproduction plastics to surface waters of the state.

Also, the final Trash Amendments include a provision allowing the Water Boards to require trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash, such as high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, or marinas.

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the activities and facilities potentially subject to these requirements, these groups were not included in the economic analysis.

[43] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf
Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

3. CURRENT TRASH CONTROL EXPENDITURES

Communities in California spend approximately $428 million per year to combat and cleanup trash, which is $10.71 per resident[44]. Communities within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board are already complying with trash and debris TMDLs, and they are currently spending[45] $15.04 on average per resident per year to do so. This is 55% higher than the communities not implementing trash or debris TMDLs[46].

Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile[47].

Specific information about the current costs that IGP permittees incur to control trash is unknown. CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition of debris discharge from construction sites[48], so though current costs for trash control by CGP permittees are unknown, they are not expected to increase as a result of the f Trash Amendments.

a. Summary of Existing Trash Control Studies

In 2012, Kier Associates published a study[49] for U.S. EPA to quantify the overall costs of managing trash. The study found that, on average, small and medium West Coast communities (in California, Oregon and Washington) spend at least $14 per year per resident in trash management and marine debris reduction efforts. The study concluded that the largest cities did not enjoy much in the way of "economies of scale". The largest cities are spending, conservatively, $13 per year per resident on trash management and marine debris reduction efforts.

In August 2013, NRDC released another study[50] (NRDC Study) assessing the annual cost to California communities of reducing litter that pollutes waterways. The NRDC Study is based on a direct survey of 221 randomly selected communities. The NRDC Study found that California communities spend $428,400,000 each year to combat and clean up litter and to prevent it from ending up in the state's rivers, lakes, canals and oceans. The NRDC Study indicated a large disparity in the annual average compliance cost per capita ranging between $8.94 and $18.33 per resident to manage litter (Table 5). The annual average statewide spending was $10.71 per resident (Figure 1). The highest reported expenditure was the City of Del Mar in San Diego County with an average of $71 per resident.

---

[44] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[45] Not including costs associated with beach cleanups specific to coastal communities.

[46] Communities not implementing trash or debris TMDL are spending an average of $9.68 per resident per year.

[47] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[48] State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf . Debris is defined as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste."

[49] Kier Associates. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared for U.S. EPA, Region 9. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

[50] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

SB 010136

The NRDC Study collected information from 95 communities ranging from 700 residents (Etna in Siskiyou County) to more than 4 million residents (the City of Los Angeles) regarding six categories of litter management:

- Waterway and beach cleanup
- Street sweeping
- Installation of storm water capture devices
- Storm drain cleaning and maintenance
- Manual cleanup of litter
- Public education

Table 5 and Figure 1 summarize the findings of the NRDC Study.

Table5. Estimated Current Annual Costs of Trash Control

Community Size	Population Range	Range of Annual Reported Cost	Average Reported Annual Costs	Average Reported Per Capita Cost
Largest	250,000 or more	$2,877,400-$36,360,669	$13,929,284	$11.24
Large	75,000-249,000	$350,158-$2,379,746	$1,131,156	$8.94
Midsize	15,000-74,999	$44,100-2,278,877	$457,001	$10.49
Small	Under 15,000	$300-$890,000	$144,469	$18.33

Source: NRDC Study 2013

Figure 1. Trash Annual Control Costs Per Capita by Community Population Size Group

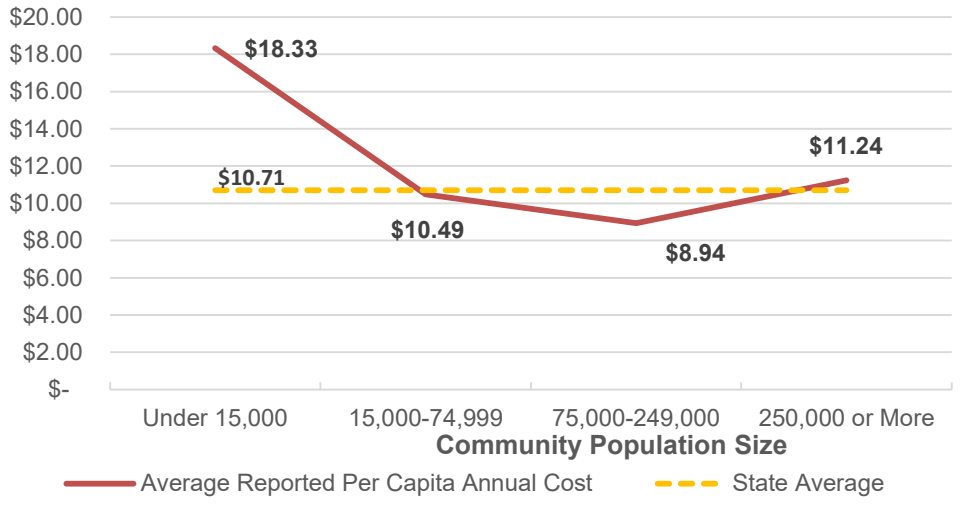

b. Use of Existing Studies in This Economic Analysis

The final Trash Amendments include an exception for waters of the state where existing trash and debris TMDLs adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA are in effect prior to the final Trash Amendments. This may result in some limitations in extrapolating statewide costs directly from the studies described above. To address this limitation, we combined the data in the NRDC Study and the Kier Associates' U.S. EPA Study to calculate a baseline of current costs. The costs were stratified based on community type and size. The summary of the average annual cost per capita for communities outside of the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries by type of trash control type are presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size of MS4 Phase I and Phase II (Not Including Communities within the Los Angeles Region)

MS4 Communities by Population Size (Not Including Los Angeles Communities)	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$4.19	$3.28	$1.19	$1.27	$0.65	**$10.41**
100,000-500,000	$3.73	$2.24	$1.18	$0.51	$0.55	**$7.64**
75,000-100,000	$5.65	$1.07	$0.93	$1.89	$0.51	**$9.15**
50,000-75000	$5.33	$3.15	$1.53	$1.57	$0.42	**$10.20**
25,000-50,000	$3.94	$2.75	$1.90	$1.86	$0.37	**$9.73**
10,000-25,000	$3.61	$1.21	$3.26	$2.21	$0.50	**$10.09**
0-10,000	$9.26	$2.31	$1.25	$2.32	$1.69	**$15.34**
All MS4 Communities	**$4.38**	**$2.79**	**$1.29**	**$1.28**	**$0.58**	**$9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

In comparison, the average cost per capita in communities within Los Angeles Water Board boundaries are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. Estimated Current Annual Average Cost Per Capita by Type of Trash Control and by Community Size within the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 Communities by Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Storm Water Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$6.52	$1.23	$2.64	$4.16	$1.21	**$15.76**
100,000-500,000	$5.22	$2.26	$1.57	$0.05	$0.15	**$9.22**
75,000-100,000	$7.62	$0.26	$7.92	$1.19	$0.39	**$16.79**
50,000-75000	$6.57	$0.50	$6.42	$1.81	$0.22	**$14.46**
25,000-50,000	$5.28	$1.52	$0.75	$1.20	$0.46	**$7.79**
10,000-25,000	$10.58	$4.62	$16.00	$4.10	$0.85	**$29.84**
0-10,000						
All Los Angeles MS4 Communities	**$6.72**	**$1.87**	**$6.54**	**$2.25**	**$0.48**	**$15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

On average, the annual expenditures per capita in communities in the Los Angeles Region are 55% greater than the average cost in the rest of California. The data was collected in 2011 and 2012; as such not all communities were in full compliance with the Los Angeles Water Board's existing trash and debris TMDLs.

Table 8 compares the total estimated annual current expenditures (including those in the Los Angeles Region) for trash control with economic factors such as State Domestic Product, per capita income, and other economic indicators. For example, the City of Los Angeles budget for FY 13-14[51] is $7.69 billion. The City of Los Angeles' annual total expenditures related to trash control identified in the NRDC Study are $36,360,669[52] which represents 0.473% of its annual budget. The City of San Diego[53] spends 0.51%[54] of its annual budget on trash control. At the other end of the spectrum, the City of San Anselmo, with a population of 12,336, expends $161,000 in trash controls or approximately 1.3% of its annual budget of $12.4 million[55].

Caltrans annually spends $80 million[56] on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and

---

[51] City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14. Available at: http://cao.lacity.org/budget/summary/2013-14BudgetSummaryBooklet.pdf

[52] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVI, Table 13.

[53] City of San Diego. Proposed 2014 Budget. Available at: http://www.sandiego.gov/fm/proposed/pdf/2014/vol1/v1executivesummary.pdf

[54] Calculated from Kier Associates-WASTE IN OUR WATER, Appendix B, page ii, Table 9 and City of San Diego's Proposed 2014 Budget.

[55] City of San Anselmo. 2012 Budget. Available at: http://www.marinij.com/ci_21546177/san-anselmo-council-approves-2012-budget

[56] See fn. 32, *ante*.

665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal.

Table 8. Existing Trash Control Expenditures in Perspective

Statistic	Budget/Value	Annual Expenditures on Trash Control	Conclusion
California 2012 Gross State Domestic Product	$2.0035 trillion	$428[57] million	Californians spend **0.02%** of the State Domestic Product in trash controls.
California 2013 average income per capita	$28,341	$10.71	Californians spend **0.03%** of their average income per capita in trash controls.
California State Budget for FY 2013-14	$145.3 billion	$428 million	The California State budget is 7.25% of the California State Domestic product. The cost of trash controls is approximately **0.3%** of the State Budget.
The City of Los Angeles Budget for FY 13-14	$7.69 billion	$36.3 million	The City of Los Angeles spends **0.47%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Diego Budget for FY 2014	$2.75 billion	$14[58] million	The City of San Diego spends **0.51%** of their annual budget on trash control.
City of San Anselmo Budget (population of 12,336)	$12.4 million	$161,000[59]	The City of San Anselmo spends **1.31%** of their annual budget on trash control.
Caltrans Division of Maintenance	$1.2 billion	$80 million	Caltrans spends **6.7%** of their annual maintenance budget on litter removal (approximately $1,600 per lane-mile).

c. Cost Information from Adopted Trash and Debris TMDLs

In the Los Angeles Region, fifteen TMDLs were adopted for trash and debris by either the Los Angeles Water Board or U.S. EPA. Six of the fifteen trash and debris TMDLs include cost considerations that identify the least expensive method of compliance to be catch basin inserts (CBI), which is a type of full capture system (Table 9). The six trash TMDLs were selected as a representative baseline for the cost of adopted trash TMLDs to provide a cost comparison to the proposed Trash Amendments. The existing trash and debris TMDLs are assumed an installation cost factor for a CBI unit of $800 and annual operations and maintenance cost of $342[60] per unit. Catch basin inserts must be monitored frequently and must be used in conjunction with frequent street sweeping. Based on the six trash TMDLs, the annual costs to

[57] Kier Associates. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter That Pollutes Our Waterways. Prepared for NRDC. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf, page 19.

[58] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XVII, Table 13.

[59] Kier Associates. Waste in Our Water. Appendix A, page XIX, Table 14.

[60] Los Angeles Water Board. 2007. Trash TMDL for Los Angeles River Watershed Final Staff Report dated August 9, 2007. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf Section VIII. Cost Considerations. Subsection B. Cost of Implementing Trash TMDL. Subdivision 1. Catch Basin Inserts. Paragraph 1. Page 38. The annual operations and maintenance of $342 is estimated based on the information provided in the Trash TMDL and is the result of dividing the $51.3 million required in servicing and capital costs (see Table 9 on page 38 of the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL) by the 150,000 catch basins that would need to be retrofitted with inserts to cover 574 square miles of the watershed. See paragraph 1 on page 38 of Los Angeles River 2007 trash TMDL.

install and operate full capture systems range between $5 per capita to $22.95 per capita, with an average of $14.33 cost per capita (Table 9).

Table 9. Costs Identified in Trash and Debris TMDLs Adopted by the Los Angeles Water Board

TMDL	Adoption Date	Population/ Household	Total Area and Developed, High Intensity Areas (in acres)	Capital Cost	Operations and Maintenance Annual Cost	Total Annualized Cost	Total Annual Cost Per Capita	Annual Cost Per Acre "Developed, High Intensity"
Los Angeles River Watershed 2007-012	Sept. 23, 2008	4,414,748 1,367,890 households	531,612 (42,730)	$120 million	$51.3 million	$63.3 million	$14.33	$1,481
Ventura River Estuary 2007-008	Mar. 6, 2008	15,630 4,867 households	26,176 (58)	$607,200	$303,600	$425,000	$27.19	$7,350
Malibu Creek 2008-007	July 7, 2009	59,461 21,794 households	48,438 (29)	$1,600,000	$785,000	$1,099,800	$18.5	$38,040
Ballona Creek 2004-023	Aug. 11, 2005	1,501,881 597,311 households	81,972 (16,264)	$25 million	$12.5 million	$15 million	$10	$922
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	Mar. 6, 2008	245,000 82,000 households	13,452 (7,680)	$1,805,000	$902,000	$1,082,500	$4.41	$141
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	Mar. 6, 2008	65,000 21,000 households	32,326 (505)	$1,200,000	$596,000	$835,000	$12.88	$1,653

Assumptions used in the TMDLs' cost considerations: Capital costs are fully spent in ten years. Operations and maintenance cost is based on full implementation. After ten years, full capture systems need to be fully replaced (10% a year). Total cost is estimated after implementation. Average of three persons per household. CBIs are considered the lowest cost method of compliance.

As part of the economic analysis, we analyzed the potential compliance costs for MS4 communities within the Los Angeles Water Board's jurisdiction implementing trash TMDLS as if they have to comply with the final Trash Amendments instead of full compliance with their current trash TMDLs.

The most significant difference between the Los Angeles Region trash and debris TMDLs and the final Trash Amendments is the focus on trash control in high trash generating areas. We estimated the compliance cost with Track 1 or the installation of full capture systems in "developed, high intensity" land coverage in Los Angeles Region, and compared the results with the current compliance costs.

SB 010141

The current annualized cost of compliance (Table 10) for the selected trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region is calculated to be $81.7 million ($12.97 per capita). The estimated cost for the same communities if complying with only the final Trash Amendments would be $28.4 ($4.5 per capita); therefore those communities would have saved approximately $53 million a year ($8.47 per capita) if they had to comply only with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 10. Compliance Costs for Municipalities Complying with Select[61] Trash TMDLs Compared to Estimated Compliance Costs for the Final Trash Amendments

Trash TMDL	Population	Area "Developed, High Intensity" (acres)	Estimated Total Capital Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Cost Per Capita (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated O&M Annual Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	Estimated Annualized Cost (to comply with Trash Amendments only)	*Current Annualized Costs of Compliance with trash TMDLs*	*Current Cost Per Capita*
Los Angeles River 2007-012	4,414,748	42,730	$34,184,000	$4.08	$14,613,660	$18,032,060	*$63,300,000*	*$14.33*
Ventura River 2007-008	15,630	58	$46,400	$1.57	$19,836	$24,476	*$425,000*	*$27.19*
Malibu Creek 2008-007	59,461	29	$23,200	$0.21	$9,918	$12,238	*$1,099,800*	*$18.50*
Ballona Creek 2004-023	1,501,881	16,264	$13,011,200	$4.57	$5,562,288	$6,863,408	*$15,000,000*	*$10.00*
Dominguez Channel 2007-006	245,000	7,680	$6,144,000	$13.23	$2,626,560	$3,240,960	*$1,082,500*	*$4.41*
Calleguas Creek 2007-007	65,000	505	$404,000	$3.28	$172,710	$213,110	*$835,000*	*$12.88*
TOTAL	**6,301,720**	**67,266**	**$53,812,800**	**$4.50**	**$23,004,972**	**$28,386,252**	***$81,742,300***	***$12.97***

[61] The six presented trash TMDLs in Table are the most representative trash TMDL that cover areas similar to the high trash generating areas of the final Trash Amendments.

SB 010142

4. MS4 Phase I Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase I Statistics

Data was obtained for MS4 Phase I permittees using the California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS). MS4 Phase I permittees were then grouped by population size. Of the 376 MS4 Phase I permittees, the permittees associated with Caltrans and those records that did not have complete information necessary for the analysis, such as population, were removed from the analysis. The remaining 289 MS4 permittees were used in this analysis (Table 11).

Table 11. MS4 Phase I Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		1		2	1				1	5
100,000-500,000		11	1	16	4			17	4	53
75,000-100,000		5		10	2			6	5	28
50,000-75,000		12		13	4			15	6	50
25,000-75,000		20		24	3		6	8	9	70
10,000-25,000		12		22	3	1	3	9	5	55
0-10,000		8		10	1	2	1	4	2	28
Grand Total		**69**	**1**	**97**[62]	**18**	**3**	**10**	**59**	**32**	**289**

Out of the 289 MS4 Phase I permittees identified for the economic analysis, 192[63] are located outside the Los Angeles Water Board boundaries and would be subject to the final Trash Amendments. Table 12 shows the population living in locations regulated under a Phase I MS4 permit.

[62] The 97 facilities are subject to an existing trash and debris TMDLs and thus removed from this economic analysis.

[63] Of the 193 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region, one was a duplicate in the database and removed from the analysis.

SB 010143

Table 12. Population Regulated Under MS4 Phase I Permits

MS4 Phase I Communities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000		894,943		4,917,745	799,407				1,223,400	7,835,495
100,000-500,000		1,715,218	150,441	2,380,622	1,498,871			3,191,801	911,063	9,848,016
75,000-100,000		407,979		865,587	175,603			523,614	411,052	2,383,835
50,000-75,000		749,499		785,896	234,054			889,346	339,605	2,998,400
25,000-75,000		658,814		904,866	112,580		233,462	323,637	356,748	2,590,107
10,000-25,000		201,038		385,651	62,781	23,609	59,535	157,235	104,895	994,744
0-10,000		40,063		36,533	1,420	8,890	3,816	28,528	5,609	124,859
Grand Total		**4,667,554**	**150,441**	**10,276,900**	**2,884,716**	**32,499**	**296,813**	**5,114,161**	**3,352,372**	**26,775,456**

The number of MS4 Phase I permittees considered in this economic analysis is limited to 289, which represents a total population of 26,775,456 or 72% of the population of California (37,253,959[64]). The 192 MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a total population of 16,498,556 or 45% of California population.

b. Potential Compliance Options

The final Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative Track approach for compliance with the prohibition of discharge of trash.

i. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

To determine the incremental cost of compliance, we needed to establish the baseline cost for the MS4 Phase I permittees in this analysis using available cost data from the NRDC (Table 6). For those permittees without the NRDC Study cost data, the average NRDC Study cost factors were applied for each permittee size group (assuming a similar level of current expenditures). Based on that data, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees are spending $22,412,501 ($1.36 per capita) per year to install, operate and maintain full capture systems.

Generally, larger communities have a larger proportion of developed, high intensity in proportion to their population. To compensate for this, a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) analysis was used to determine the ratio of high intensity land coverage for each permittee population size group. We estimated separate per capita cost for each community size based on existing land coverage data for permittees outside the Los Angeles Region. The areas of San Francisco and Sacramento serviced by a combined sewer system were excluded. We used the actual

[64] U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.

land coverage area classified as high intensity to estimate, for each community size, the number of acres that would need to install full capture systems. The estimated capital cost for each full capture system were assumed as $800, the annual operations and maintenance is $342, and an average of one full capture system per acre. The cost estimate assumes all costs are incurred in the same year (Year 10).

The increased cost of implementing full capture systems is estimated to be $176 million or $10.67 more on average per capita per year, assuming all full capture systems are installed in a year. This estimate includes the operation and maintenance of the full capture systems (Table 13). This incremental cost per capita varies based on the size of the permittee. For example, some permittees may have an increase of $13.76 per capita per year, while others may only see an increase of $5.61 on average per capita per year.

Table 13. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase I Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Community Size

MS4 Phase I Community Size	MS4 Phase I Comm unities	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementat ion in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000	3	2,917,750	$2,451,409	$0.84	$14.60	*$10.22*	*$4.38*	$40,077,769
100,000-500,000	37	7,467,394	$10,469,051	$1.40	$12.80	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$85,245,951
75,000-100,000	18	1,518,248	$1,293,517	$0.85	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$14,646,291
50,000-75,000	37	2,212,504	$3,059,738	$1.38	$11.00	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$21,335,016
25,000-75,000	46	1,685,241	$3,033,531	$1.80	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$11,629,598
10,000-25,000	33	609,093	$2,028,291	$3.33	$7.70	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$2,675,719
0-10,000	18	88,326	$78,965	$0.89	$6.50	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$490,845
Total	192	16,498,556	$22,414,501	$1.36	$12.03	*$8.42*	*$3.61*	$176,101,189

In summary, the 192 MS4 Phase I permittees analyzed are currently spending approximately $22.4 million annually to install and operate full capture systems[65]. To comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, an estimated additional cost of $176 million or an additional $10.67 ($12.03 – $1.36) per capita on the year that full compliance is achieved. The total capital costs are estimated at $8.42 per capita or $139 million. Once the full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $3.2 per capita or $52.8 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all affected permittees ($3.95 per capita).

[65] The NRDC data does not break down the costs into capital and operation and maintenance.

SB 010145

ii. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

A 2012 study[66] conducted by the California Coastal Commission and the Algalita Marine Research Institute and partially funded by the State Water Board concluded that:

"There is no one method for completely controlling trash in stormwater. Institutional controls may provide the best long-term solution, especially those focused on prevention. However, depending on the magnitude of the problem, institutional controls may be inadequate. Focusing on enforcement of litter laws is considered by many to provide the most "bang for the buck". However, most urban municipalities will have to do more to physically capture and control trash in urban waterways or to prevent it from reaching the waterway."

Previous studies have demonstrated that mixed institutional controls and full capture systems provide a high level of performance/compliance. For example, the City of Los Angeles has implemented a comprehensive trash prevention program involving both structural and institutional measures. The Los Angeles' program has included the installation of full capture and partial capture systems in catch basins, as well as ongoing efforts to implement institutional measures such as public outreach, street sweeping and catch basin cleaning.

Figure 2. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category in the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study

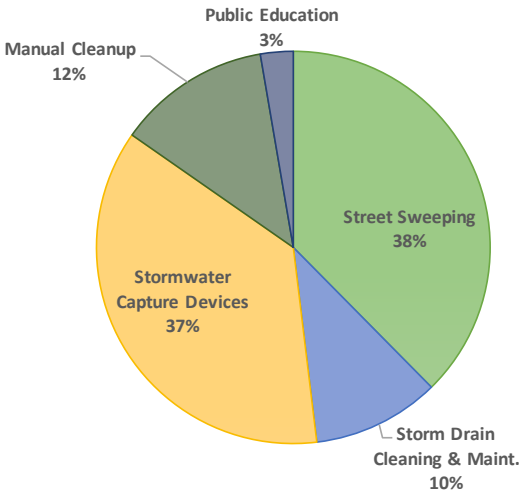

The final Trash Amendments specify that Track 2 must be implemented to achieve the equivalent level of performance to the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) in the priority land uses.

On November 6, 2012, a study[67] prepared for the City of Los Angeles by Black & Veatch, assessed the effectiveness of institutional measures for trash TMDL compliance. The study conducted in Los Angeles show that institutional measures can be effective in medium and low trash-generating areas but may not achieve the same level of compliance in high trash-generating areas. The results show a 12.5% trash reduction in 2012 from the 2007 baseline in medium and low trash generating areas.

The question that remains is what ideal mixture of institutional controls, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects and full capture systems permitted dischargers might choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments at a minimum cost.

---

[66] Gordon, Miriam, and Ruth Zamist. "Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff." n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. 31 Jul 2012 <http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf>.

[67] Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance.

Based on the data provided in the NRDC Study, permittees in the Los Angeles Region are currently[68] spending approximately 37% of trash control expenditures in implementing full capture systems (Figure 2). This percentage varies significantly depending on the size of the permittee's jurisdiction, population density, and area of priority land uses. Larger sized permittees dedicate 17% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems, and smaller sized permittees dedicate 46% of trash control expenditures to full capture systems (Table 14 and Figure 3).

Table 14. Current Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in the Los Angeles Region

Los Angeles Region MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Average Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 6.52	$ 1.23	$ 2.64	$ 4.16	$ 1.21	**$ 15.76**
100,000-500,000	$ 5.22	$ 2.26	$ 1.57	$ 0.05	$ 0.15	**$ 9.22**
75,000-100,000	$ 7.62	$ 0.26	$ 7.92	$ 1.19	$ 0.39	**$ 16.79**
50,000-75000	$ 6.57	$ 0.50	$ 6.42	$ 1.81	$ 0.22	**$ 14.46**
25,000-50,000	$ 5.28	$ 1.52	$ 0.75	$ 1.20	$ 0.46	**$ 7.79**
10,000-25,000	$ 10.58	$ 4.62	$ 16.00	$ 4.10	$ 0.85	**$ 29.84**
0-10,000						
Grand Total	**$ 6.72**	**$ 1.87**	**$ 6.54**	**$ 2.25**	**$ 0.48**	**$ 15.04**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

[68] Current expenditures in Los Angeles Region are not necessarily the total amount of expenditures needed to comply with the final Trash Amendments since the communities in Los Angeles Region were not scheduled to be in full compliance with their TMDLs as of the date that NRDC collected the data. This information is only illustrative to estimate the adequate distribution of full capture and institutional control expenditures.

Figure 3. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by Permittee Size in the Los Angeles Region

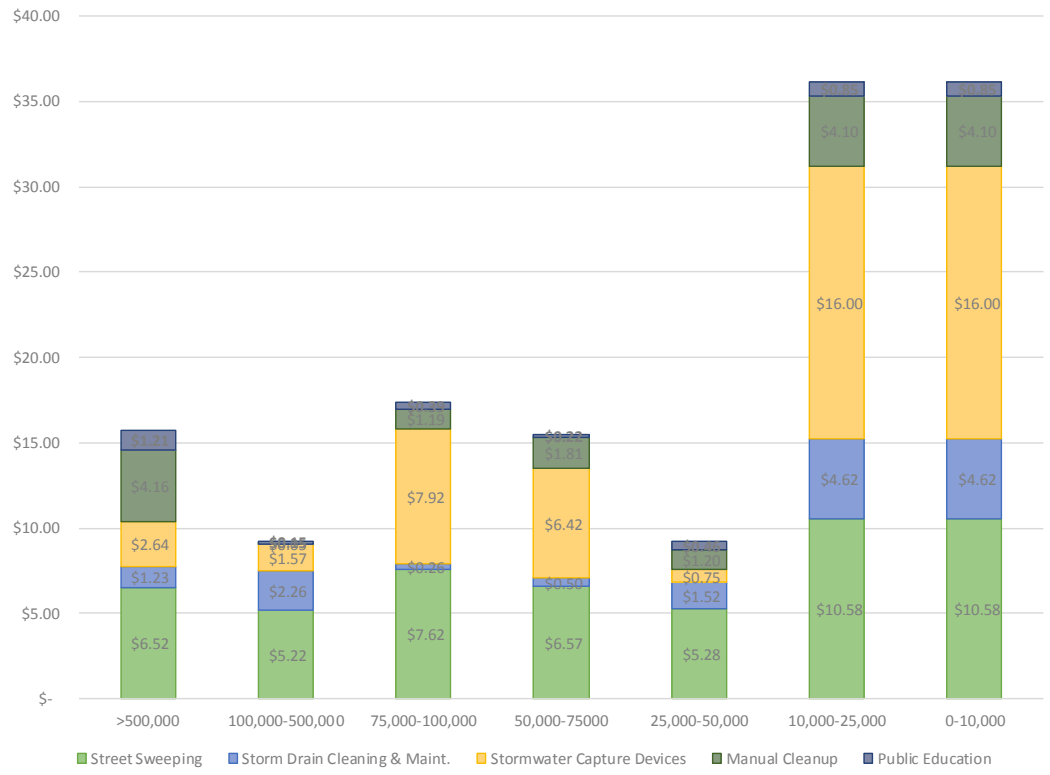

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The data shows that permittees in Los Angeles Region are already implementing full capture systems in combination with institutional controls.

In comparison, the data collected for MS4 Phase I permittees outside the Los Angeles Region have a substantially different cost structure of trash control related to the use of institutional controls, regardless of the size of the permittee's jurisdiction.

Permittees outside the Los Angeles Region dedicate 13% of their trash-control resources to full capture systems. This percentage varies significantly depending on size (population density and land use area). For example, larger sized communities dedicate 11% to 14% of trash control resources to full capture systems, and smaller sized communities dedicate a larger percentage (up to 30%) to full capture systems (Figure 4 and Table 15).

Figure 4. Percentage of Expenditures by Trash Control Category Outside the Los Angeles Region (Source: NRDC Study 2013)

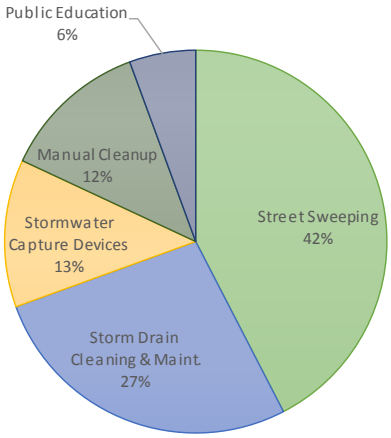

Table 15. Current Annual Per Capita Expenditures in Trash Control by Category Outside the Los Angeles Region

MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000	$ 4.19	$ 3.28	$ 1.19	$ 1.27	$ 0.65	**$ 10.41**
100,000-500,000	$ 3.73	$ 2.24	$ 1.18	$ 0.51	$ 0.55	**$ 7.64**
75,000-100,000	$ 5.65	$ 1.07	$ 0.93	$ 1.89	$ 0.51	**$ 9.15**
50,000-75000	$ 5.33	$ 3.15	$ 1.53	$ 1.57	$ 0.42	**$ 10.20**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.94	$ 2.75	$ 1.90	$ 1.86	$ 0.37	**$ 9.73**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.61	$ 1.21	$ 3.26	$ 2.21	$ 0.50	**$ 10.09**
0-10,000	$ 9.26	$ 2.31	$ 1.25	$ 2.32	$ 1.69	**$ 15.34**
Grand Total	**$ 4.38**	**$ 2.79**	**$ 1.29**	**$ 1.28**	**$ 0.58**	**$ 9.68**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

This information is represented in Figure 5.

Figure 5. Current Trash Controls Per Capita by MS4 Phase I Permittee Size Outside the Los Angeles Region

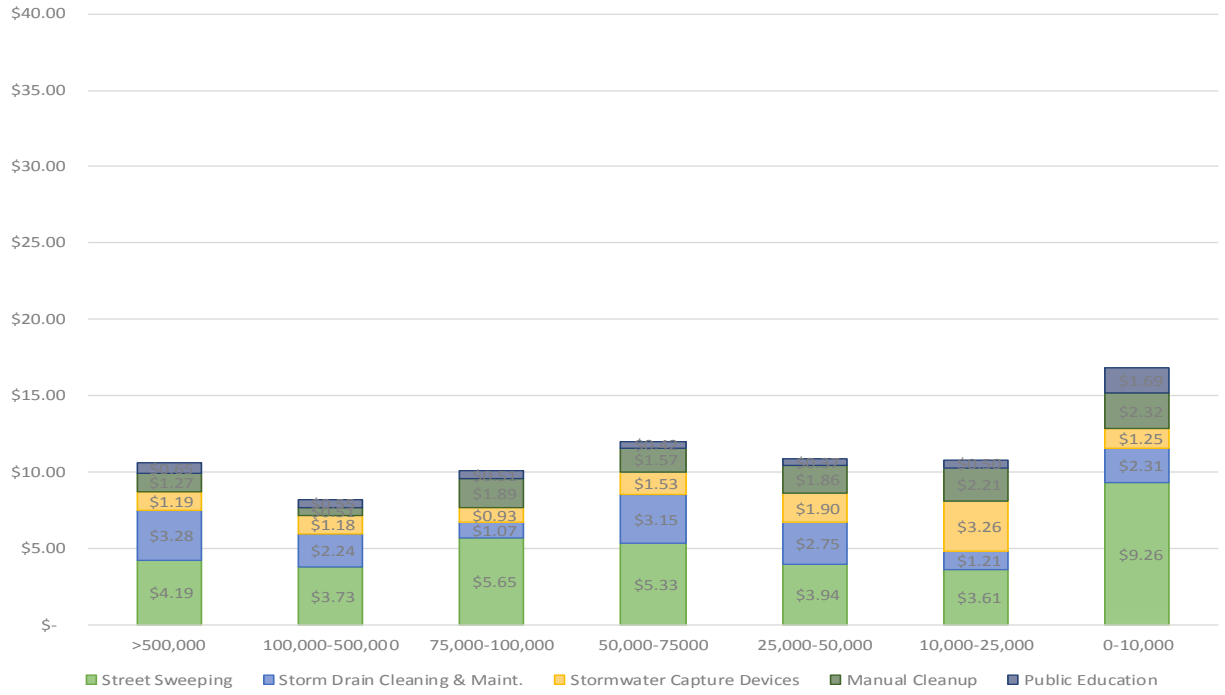

Source: NRDC Study 2013

We determined the baseline costs for current use of institutional controls using cost factors obtained using data from the NRDC Study. The cost factors were applied to the population within each population size group. Table 16 summarizes the current estimated expenditures for MS4 Phase I permittees.

SB 010149

Table 16. Estimated Current Total Annual Expenditures in Trash Control by Category in MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Baseline Expenditures. MS4 By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost
>500,000	$ 12,239,133	$ 9,577,468	$ 3,468,147	$ 3,703,492	$ 1,895,704	**$ 30,369,032**
100,000-500,000	$ 27,841,905	$ 16,706,970	$ 8,801,453	$ 3,775,087	$ 4,132,958	**$ 57,066,650**
75,000-100,000	$ 8,572,112	$ 1,629,968	$ 1,412,616	$ 2,870,335	$ 770,787	**$ 13,890,738**
50,000-75000	$ 11,788,359	$ 6,971,166	$ 3,388,229	$ 3,473,392	$ 928,365	**$ 22,558,015**
25,000-50,000	$ 6,648,246	$ 4,634,900	$ 3,197,960	$ 3,135,473	$ 629,481	**$ 16,405,397**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,198,389	$ 736,123	$ 1,987,132	$ 1,346,130	$ 305,923	**$ 6,143,977**
0-10,000	$ 817,704	$ 203,876	$ 110,750	$ 205,061	$ 148,889	**$ 1,355,031**
Grand Total	**$ 72,188,075**	**$ 46,050,511**	**$ 21,225,758**	**$ 21,193,701**	**$ 9,542,549**	**$ 159,741,928**

No studies identified the mix of institutional control measures and full capture systems that would be used by any given community to comply with Track 2, as the most effective means of controlling trash are highly dependent on the particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

This economic analysis therefore considers several compliance options using the data from the NRDC Study. We has applied the current mixture of institutional controls and full capture systems from communities implementing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region, and compared this information with the information obtained from MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region. We then calculated the difference in the level of expenditures for each community group based on population size. The differences were used to estimate the total incremental cost for MS4 Phase I permittees located outside the Los Angeles Region (Table 17).

The data collected on institutional control expenditures show that the average expenditures by Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees are greater than non-Los Angeles Water Board MS4 Phase I permittees, not just for full capture systems but also for expenditures on several types of institutional controls (Table 17).

Table 17. Institutional Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and by Other Phase I MS4 Permittees

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Other Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.29	**$ 5.25**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.38	**$ 2.34**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.79	**$ (0.92)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.28	**$ 0.97**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.58	**$ (0.10)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 9.68**	**$ 5.36**

The data in Table 17 suggests that for the more that is spent on full capture systems means that less needs to be spent on institutional controls, such as storm drain cleaning, maintenance and public education.

In some cases, the estimated per capita costs in categories such as full capture systems, manual cleanup and public education, for permittees outside of the Los Angeles Region is already greater than for permittees implementing trash and debris TMDLs. For those cases, the current level of expenditures was applied and no incremental costs would be necessary to comply with the final Trash Amendments.

Table 18 presents the estimated annual incremental cost if all MS4 Phase I permittees select Track 2. The total annual cost is estimated to be approximately $67 million ($4.09 per capita) in the year when full compliance is achieved. Therefore on average, the cost of compliance with Track 2 would be lower than complying with Track 1 (i.e., only using full capture systems).

Table 18. Estimated Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices	$4,234,713	$2,922,356	$10,611,908	$10,816,046	$0	$7,758,356	$1,302,809	**$37,646,188**
Street Sweeping	$6,784,597	$11,137,892	$2,996,938	$2,747,793	$2,249,827	$4,245,815	$116,590	**$30,279,451**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	($5,988,636)	$169,341	($1,235,224)	($5,864,914)	($2,073,334)	$2,077,887	$204,033	**($12,710,847)**
Manual Cleanup	$8,434,348	$0	$0	$531,240	$0	$1,151,151	$157,220	**$10,273,959**
Public Education	$1,634,774	$0	$0	$0	$145,730	$211,806	$0	**$1,992,310**
Total Incremental Cost	**$15,099,795**	**$14,229,588**	**$12,373,622**	**$8,230,165**	**$322,223**	**$15,445,015**	**$1,780,652**	**$67,481,061**

Other Compliance Costs

In addition to compliance tracks, the final Trash Amendments includes monitoring, evaluation and reporting requirements. These would potentially increase the cost of compliance with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs.

c. Compliance Schedules

The final Trash Amendments propose a time schedule for permittees to comply ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit.[69] One potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year. We have estimated the average annual cost to comply with Track 1 and Track 2 once the permittees have achieved full implementation. Capital costs were distributed evenly in order to achieve full compliance within ten years (10% each year).

To estimate the annual incremental cost of compliance, the following cost factors and assumptions are used:

- Compliance starts in January 2015.
- The installation of a full capture system is $800 per unit.

[69] See fn. 42, *ante*.

- The annual cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is $342 per unit install.
- The total cost to install, operate and maintain a full capture system in Year 1 is $1,142.
- Full capture systems were installed in 10% increments over ten years.
- Maintenance cost for each year includes the cost of operating and maintaining each full capture system. For example, the operations and maintenance cost in Year 2 is the sum of the 10% full capture systems installed in Year 1 plus the 10% installed in Year 2.

Figure 6. Compliance Schedule with Track 1 for MS4 Phase I Permittees Estimated Total Costs 2014-2024

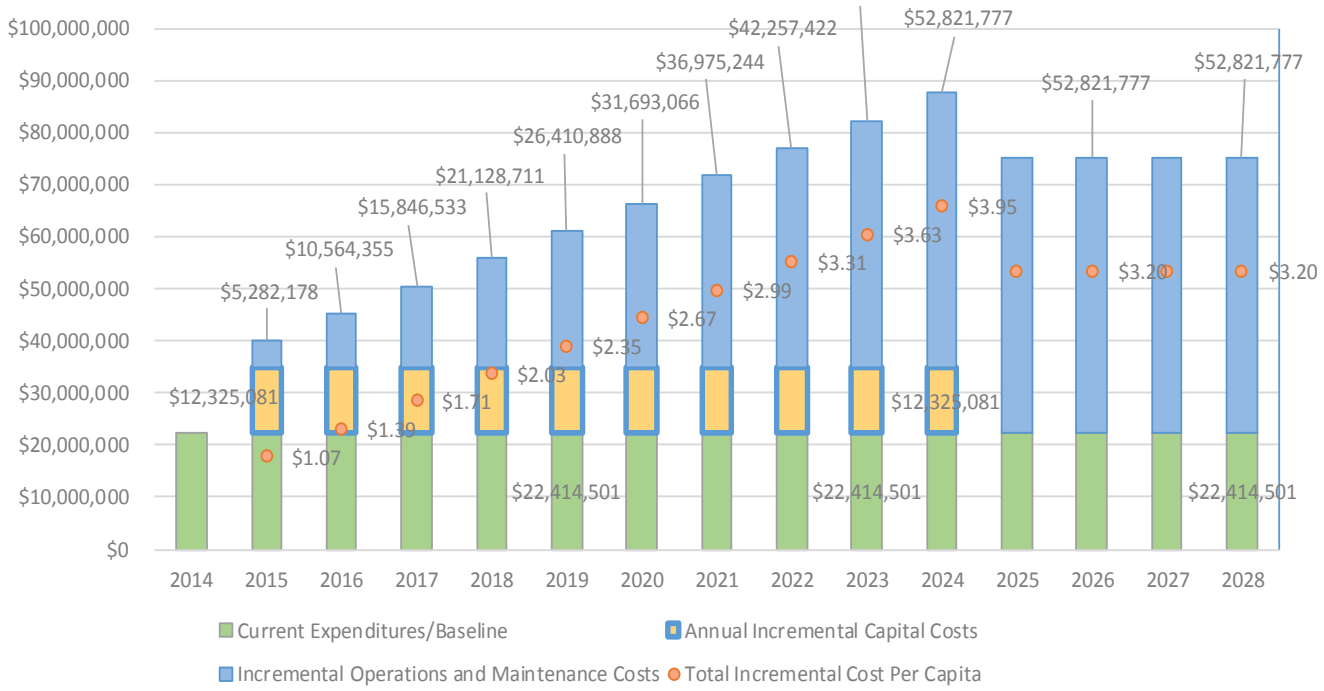

Assuming communities install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $65 million for all Phase 1 affected permittees ($3.95 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase I permittees is estimated at $8.42 per capita or approximately $123 million. Spread out over ten years equally is approximately $12.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.32 in Year 1 to $3.2 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is approximately $67.5 million or $4 per capita[70] (Figure 7).

[70] After Year 10 the incremental cost is assumed to remain constant at $67.48 million per year.

Figure 7. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase I Permittees

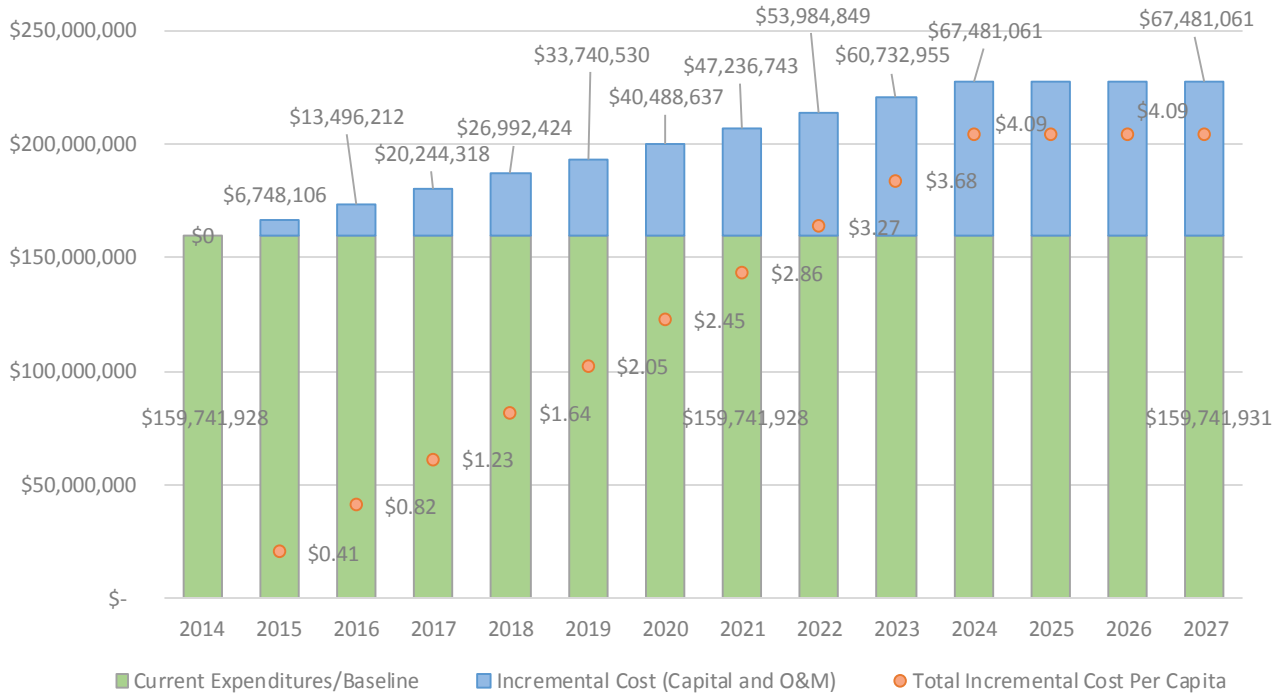

d. Limitations and Uncertainties

Current cost of trash controls implemented through MS4 permits in California ranged from $3 per person a year for municipalities with a population of 500,000 or more to up to $60 per year for small municipalities. The selection of the method of compliance with the final Trash Amendments will highly depend on the site specific conditions of every permittee, such as:

- Compliance alternatives
- Costs of controls
- Types of trash
- Site characteristics
- Compliance schedules
- Current compliance rates (for establishing the baseline)
- Other economic factors, technology, inflation, risks, regulatory framework

SB 010153

5. MS4 Phase II Permittees: Cost Per Capita Method

a. MS4 Phase II Statistics

Data for MS4 Phase II permittees was obtained using CIWQS and grouped by population size. Of the 156 MS4 Phase II listed permittees, eight were removed due to incomplete information necessary for the analysis[71]. 148 MS4 Phase II permittees were identified for the analysis (Table 19).

Table 19. MS4 Phase II Permittees by Regional Water Board

Number of MS4 Phase II	Regional Board												
Population Size	1	2	3	4	5F	5R	5S	6A	6B	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000													
100,000-500,000			1				1						2
75,000-100,000			2		2	1	2						7
50,000-75,000		4	4		1	1	6		3				19
25,000-50,000	2	4	11		5		9			3			34
10,000-25,000	6	2	12		5	1	14	1		2			43
0-10,000	4	15	8		3		11	1	1				43
Grand Total	**12**	**25**	**38**		**16**	**3**	**43**	**2**	**4**	**5**			**148**

There are no permittees listed in CIWQS under Phase II in the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board, Santa Ana Water Board, and San Diego Water Board[72]. Table 20 shows the population living in municipalities regulated under the MS4 Phase II permit.

[71] Additionally, the City of Avalon and other non-traditional Phase II permittees in the Los Angeles Region are new enrollees to MS4 Phase II permit and lack data on CIWQS. Thus, the new enrollees were not included in the analysis.

[72] There are ten MS4 Phase II permittees in Los Angeles Region, eleven MS4 Phase II permittees in the Santa Ana Region and nine MS4 Phase II permittees in the San Diego Region that are tracked in the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) database but were not included in the CIWQS database at the time of the economic analysis.

Table 20. Population for Municipalities Regulated Under MS4 Phase II Permits

Number of MS4 Phase I Municipalities by Population Size	Regional Water Board 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Grand Total
>500,000										
100,000-500,000			144,000		112,581					256,581
75,000-100,000			190,053		410,070					600,123
50,000-75,000		254,276	219,526		492,190	194,000				1,159,992
25,000-75,000	66,832	145,456	361,578		558,983		126,005			1,258,854
10,000-25,000	96,229	22,785	201,976		304,542	13,000	35,334			673,866
0-10,000	31,371	100,176	49,676		95,346	11,600				288,169
Grand Total	**194,432**	**522,693**	**1,166,809**		**1,973,712**	**218,600**	**161,339**			**4,237,585**

In summary, 148 municipalities regulated under Phase II of the MS4 program with a total population of 4,237,585, representing 11.5% of California population (2010 Census) are considered in this analysis.

Using the information provided in the referenced studies, a baseline of current costs was created based on municipality type and size. The NRDC Study was relied upon for the data obtained from a direct survey of 221 California municipalities. The summary of the current average annual cost per capita by category of trash control is presented in Table 6. This methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees was replicated for the MS4 Phase II permittees.

b. Potential Compliance Options

1. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

An analysis of the increased annual average cost for the 148 MS4 Phase II permittees shows that the total potential incremental cost for all Phase II MS4s is $33 million (Table 21).

Table 21. Incremental Cost of Compliance for MS4 Phase II Communities Using Full Capture Systems by Municipality Size

MS4 Phase II Municipality Size	MS4 Phase II	Total Population (A)	Current Cost (baseline)	Current Cost Per Capita (baseline B)	Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) (C+D)	*Estimated Total Capital Costs Per Capita (C)*	*Estimated Annual O&M Per Capita (in Year 10) (D)*	Total Estimated Incremental Cost Of Compliance (C+D-B) X A
>500,000								
100,000-500,000	2	256,581	$321,137	$1.25	$12.82	*$8.96*	*$3.84*	$2,967,648
75,000-100,000	7	600,123	$533,630	$0.89	$10.50	*$7.35*	*$3.15*	$5,766,952
50,000-75,000	19	1,159,992	$1,462,858	$1.26	$11.03	*$7.70*	*$3.30*	$11,327,048
25,000-75,000	34	1,258,854	$2,084,477	$1.66	$8.70	*$6.09*	*$2.61*	$8,868,698
10,000-25,000	43	673,866	$2,156,399	$3.20	$7.72	*$5.39*	*$2.31*	$3,047,851
0-10,000	43	288,169	$300,253	$1.04	$6.45	*$4.55*	*$1.95*	$1,558,787
Total	**148**	**4,237,585**	**$6,858,754**	**$1.62**	**$9.53**	***$6.67***	***$2.86***	**$33,536,983**

In summary, the 148 MS4 Phase II communities analyzed are currently spending $6.8 million per year to install and operate full capture systems. To comply with Track 1 in one year is estimated to be an additional cost of $33.5 million or an additional $7.91 (difference between $9.53 and $1.62) per capita in the year that full compliance is achieved. The incremental total capital costs are estimated at $5.54[73] per capita or $23.4 million. Once full capture systems are installed (capital costs), the annual operation and maintenance costs are estimated at $2.37[74] per capita or $10 million. Assuming permittees install 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12 million ($2.93 per capita) (Figure 9).

2. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

Track 2 of the final Trash Amendments focuses on permittees installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects. The combinations of trash controls must achieve the same performance results as Track 1.

MS4 Phase II permittees are already spending resources in full capture systems and institutional controls. Table 22 shows the average annual cost per capita for each type of trash control.

[73] Costs are estimated based on a full capture system at $800 per unit (capital costs) and $342 annual cost of operations and maintenance per unit. Therefore, capital costs are estimated to be 70% of the costs if all full capture systems are installed in one year and operations and maintenance cost are estimated to be 30% of the total costs. The capital costs incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 70% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.7 = $5.54).

[74] The operations and maintenance incremental cost is calculated by multiplying $7.91 (the difference between $9.53 and $1.62) by 30% (i.e., $7.91 X 0.3 = $2.37).

SB 010156

Table 22. Current Average Annual Expenditures Per Capita by Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost Per Capita
>500,000						
100,000-500,000	$ 4.08	$ 2.12	$ 1.25	$ 0.56	$ 0.58	**$ 8.59**
75,000-100,000	$ 6.98	$ 1.34	$ 0.86	$ 2.13	$ 0.52	**$ 11.84**
50,000-75000	$ 5.85	$ 3.31	$ 1.25	$ 1.41	$ 0.40	**$ 12.24**
25,000-50,000	$ 3.92	$ 3.06	$ 1.62	$ 1.96	$ 0.40	**$ 10.95**
10,000-25,000	$ 3.99	$ 1.23	$ 3.13	$ 2.07	$ 0.48	**$ 10.90**
0-10,000	$ 4.68	$ 2.64	$ 1.03	$ 2.48	$ 1.57	**$ 12.41**
Grand Total	**$ 4.96**	**$ 2.50**	**$ 1.59**	**$ 1.81**	**$ 0.52**	**$ 11.38**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

The actual cost of trash controls by category is presented in Table 23 and Figure 8. The total estimated population regulated under a MS4 Phase II permit is 4,310,345.

Table 23. Current Expenditures in Annual Trash Control Category by Population Size Group (MS4 Phase II Permittees)

MS4 PHASE II By Population Size	Street Sweeping	Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	Stormwater Capture Devices	Manual Cleanup	Public Education	Total Annual Cost	Population
>500,000							
100,000-500,000	$ 1,045,952	$ 545,074	$ 321,137	$ 143,258	$ 148,913	$ 2,204,334	**256,581**
75,000-100,000	$ 4,329,764	$ 833,308	$ 533,630	$ 1,323,013	$ 321,491	$ 7,341,206	**620,156**
50,000-75000	$ 6,835,786	$ 3,870,160	$ 1,462,858	$ 1,650,517	$ 468,274	$ 14,287,595	**1,167,639**
25,000-50,000	$ 5,043,383	$ 3,930,905	$ 2,084,477	$ 2,515,101	$ 508,387	$ 14,082,253	**1,286,248**
10,000-25,000	$ 2,750,042	$ 846,592	$ 2,156,399	$ 1,427,361	$ 329,857	$ 7,510,251	**689,112**
0-10,000	$ 1,359,397	$ 768,567	$ 300,253	$ 722,072	$ 457,452	$ 3,607,742	**290,609**
Grand Total	**$ 21,364,325**	**$ 10,794,607**	**$ 6,858,754**	**$ 7,781,321**	**$ 2,234,375**	**$ 49,033,382**	**4,310,345**

Source: NRDC Study 2013

SB 010157

Figure 8. Current Annual Trash Control Per Capita for MS4 Phase II Communities

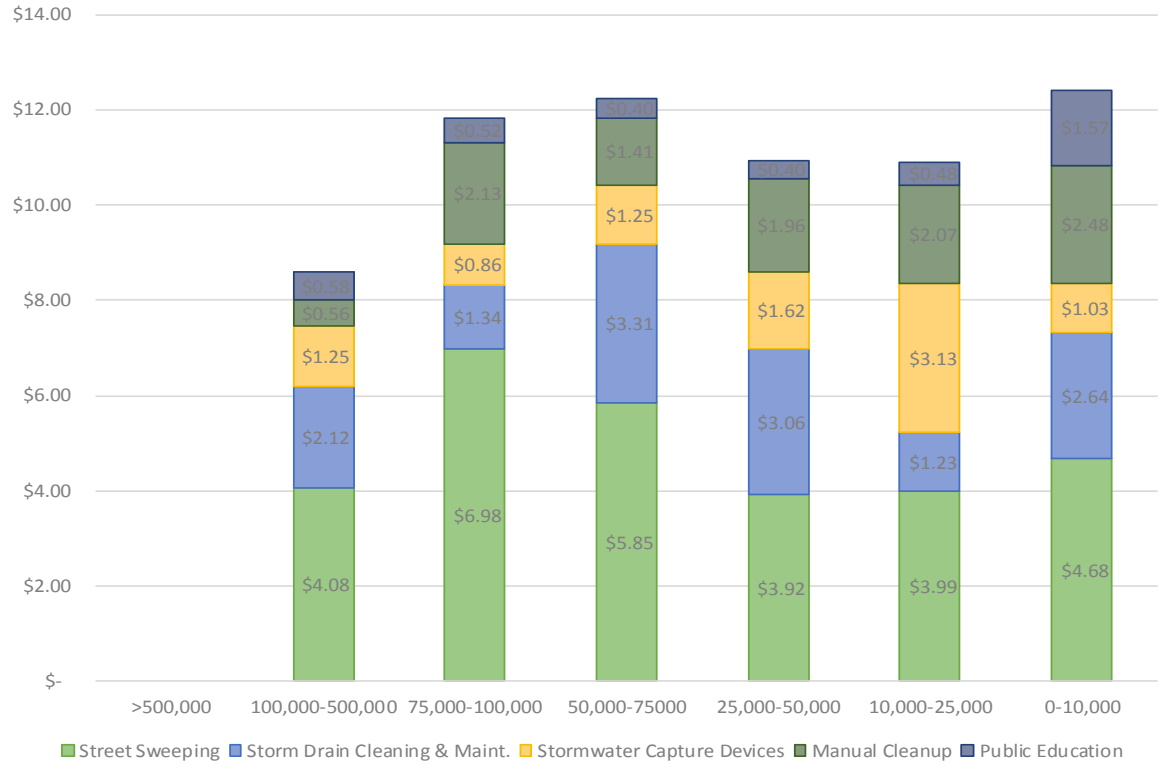

Table 24 highlights the main differences of annual trash control expenditures per capita between the permittees inside and outside the Los Angeles Region.

Table 24. Average Annual Trash Control Expenditures Per Capita in the Los Angeles Region and MS4 Phase II Communities

Average Trash Controls Cost	Los Angeles Region	Phase II Communities	Difference
Stormwater Capture Devices	$ 6.54	$ 1.59	**$ 4.95**
Street Sweeping	$ 6.72	$ 4.96	**$ 1.76**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.	$ 1.87	$ 2.50	**$ (0.63)**
Manual Cleanup	$ 2.25	$ 1.81	**$ 0.44**
Public Education	$ 0.48	$ 0.52	**$ (0.04)**
Total Current Annual (True) Average Cost Per Capita	**$ 15.04**	**$ 11.38**	**$ 3.66**

Table 25 summarizes the estimated annual incremental cost of trash controls choosing a combination of institutional controls and full capture systems. MS4 Phase II permittees would

SB 010158

spend an additional $32 million a year once full implementation is achieved[75], an additional $7.77[76] per capita per year if compliance is completed in one year.

Table 25. Estimated Annual Incremental Costs of Compliance with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees Outside the Los Angeles Water Region

Estimated Increase in Total Trash Controls Cost by Population Community Size Group	>500,000	100,000-500,000	75,000-100,000	50,000-75000	25,000-50,000	10,000-25,000	0-10,000	Total
Stormwater Capture Devices		$ 81,695	$4,378,006	$6,033,384	$0	$8,869,393	$4,349,491	**$23,711,968**
Street Sweeping		$293,400	$395,824	$835,602	$1,748,006	$4,540,763	$1,715,246	**$9,528,842**
Storm Drain Cleaning & Maint.		$34,799	($672,068)	($3,286,340)	($1,975,808)	$2,337,105	$574,046	**($2,988,266)**
Manual Cleanup		$0	$0	$462,910	$0	$1,397,998	$469,425	**$2,330,333**
Public Education		$0	$0	$0	$83,287	$255,888	$0	**$339,175**
Total Incremental Cost		**$409,895**	**$4,101,762**	**$4,045,556**	**($144,515)**	**$17,401,148**	**$7,108,208**	**$32,922,053**

c. Compliance Schedules

Compliance schedules for MS4 Phase II permittees is ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permit[77]. The analysis uses the same methodology as previously described for MS4 Phase I permittees.

Compliance Schedule with Track 1

Total incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is estimated to be $12.3 million or $2.93 per capita. After Year 10, the incremental cost of operating and maintaining the full capture systems the cost may be $10 million per year[78] ($2.37 per capita) (Figure 9).

[75] This estimated annual incremental cost is assuming that all necessary expenditures are conducted in one single year and the operations and maintenance associated with those specific expenditures. See compliance schedule for an analysis of incremental cost of compliance over a 10 year period.

[76] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

[77] See fn. 42, *ante*.

[78] Operations and maintenance costs are estimated at $342 per year for every full capture system installed. Therefore for every $800 of full capture system installed, $342 (or 42.75% of capital costs) would be spent annually in operations and maintenance. After 10 years of installation of full capture systems, MS4 Phase II communities would have spent $23,463,510 on full capture systems. To maintain and operate $23,463,510 full capture systems, the permittees would need to spend $10 million annually (i.e., $23,463,510 X 0.4275 = $10,030,650).

Figure 9. Compliance Schedule with Track I for MS4 Phase II Permittees with Estimated Total Costs

Assuming installation of 10% of the structural controls each year, the capital, operation and maintenance incremental costs in Year 10 (highest cost year) would be $12.3 million for affected MS4 Phase II permittees ($2.93 per capita). The total cost of installing (capital costs) full capture systems in MS4 Phase II permittees is estimated at $5.54 per capita or approximately $23.4 million. This total amount spread out in ten years equally is approximately $2.3 million per year. Operations and maintenance of the installed full capture systems increases based on the accumulated installed units (capital costs). As a result, operations and maintenance cost per capita fluctuates from $0.24 in Year 1 to $2.37 in Year 10.

Compliance Schedule with Track 2

The incremental cost in the year of full compliance with the final Trash Amendments is $32.9 million or $7.77[79] per capita (Figure 10).

[79] $7.77 is the result of dividing the total annual cost presented in Table ($32,922,053) by the population of the 148 communities selected (4,237,585) (i.e., $32,922,053 / 4,237,585 = $7.77).

Figure 10. Compliance Schedule with Track 2 for MS4 Phase II Permittees

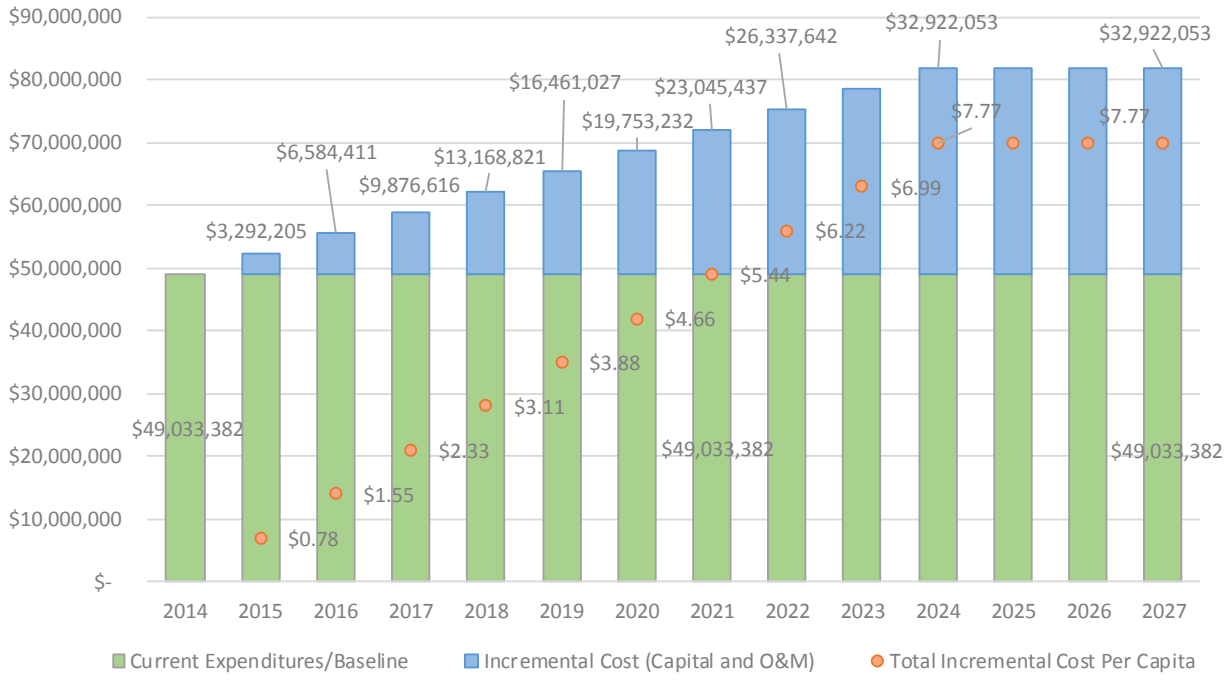

6. MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees: Land Coverage Method

a. Costs Based on Land Coverage

Trash generation rates vary by land use. Sections 4 and 5 were used methodology to estimate compliance costs for Track 1 and Track 2. This section uses a second method of cost analysis to estimate the compliance cost of a full capture system based on land coverage. The number of storm drains within a linear road mile is based on land coverage. Since counties do not have a uniform classification of land cover codes or divisions, the data was collated from USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. The data can be accessed at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php. The categories identified were the following:

- Land Use (LU) 22 or "Developed, Low Intensity". This is defined as developed low intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20-49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 23 or "Developed, Medium Intensity". This is defined as developed medium intensity includes areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50-79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.
- Land Use (LU) 24 or "Developed, High Intensity". This is defined as developed high intensity includes highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80-100 percent total cover.

Land coverage was utilized to as a proxy to preliminarily identify priority land uses subject to the final Trash Amendments. The analysis assumes that priority land uses, as defined in the final Trash Amendments, correlate with land cover information for LU 24. Table 26 shows the land cover in acres by regional water board, and Figure 11 shows a map of developed areas by regional water board.

SB 010162

Table 26. Land Coverage by Regional Water Board.

Regional Water Board	Developed, High Intensity (acres) LU24	Developed, Medium Intensity (acres) LU23	Developed, Low Intensity (acres) LU22	Total (acres)
1	3,363.72	28,436.50	53,925.15	85,725.37
2	79,241.00	283,766.94	189,907.27	552,915.21
3	7,365.93	65,757.88	96,791.50	169,915.32
4	116,476.55	369,140.92	234,763.83	720,381.30
5	88,199.95	394,570.64	422,365.75	905,136.34
6	5,519.61	38,368.20	124,361.10	168,248.92
7	6,822.85	56,434.21	119,589.18	182,846.23
8	42,020.59	256,479.11	216,122.48	514,622.18
9	41,759.49	196,458.79	153,307.11	391,525.39
Total (acres)	390,769.69	1,689,413.19	1,611,133.37	3,691,316.26

Source: USGS Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006

SB 010163

Figure 11. Developed Land Cover Classes by Regional Water Board.

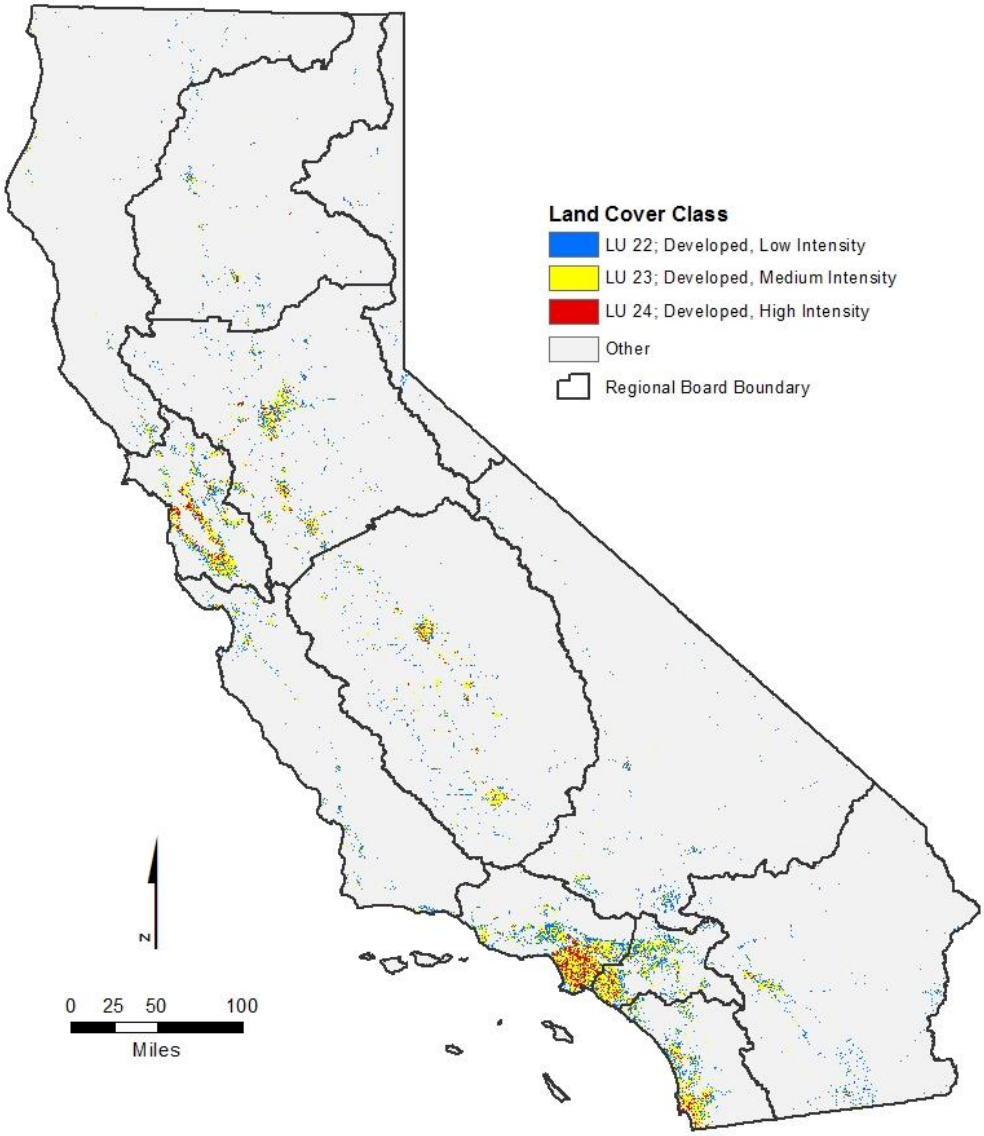

Compliance with Track 1 for MS4 permittees requires installing, operating and maintaining full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions. Costs Considerations conducted for developing the TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region estimated that, in high intensity developed areas, an average of approximately one catch basin per acre is needed. Therefore, one full capture system per acre was used for the compliance cost estimates.

There are 390,769 acres classified as “Developed, High Intensity” in California. Los Angeles Water Board MS4 permittees are already implementing trash and debris TMDLs (116,476 acres) were subtracted from the total. The areas in City of San Francisco (10,830 acres of high density), and Sacramento (1,160 acres) served by combined sewer systems were subtracted from the total. Trash generated on areas served by combined sewer systems would be captured and removed at the regional wastewater treatment plant instead of being discharged through a conventional storm drain system. Therefore, the total high intensity land potential subject to the final Trash Amendments is 262,302.3 acres. The population within this high intensity land cover is 20.7 million.

The average cost of installing a catch basin insert was estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance was $324. We estimated one catch basin per acre and one full capture system is needed per catch basin. Similar to the compliance schedule discussion in Sections 5 and 6, full capture systems were assumed to be installed at a rate of about 10% per year, with full build out in Year 10.

As described in previous sections, MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are spending $29 million a year or $1.41 per resident per year in operating and maintaining full capture systems[80]. Table 27 and Figure 12 shows the estimated total cost of compliance per year assuming a compliance period of ten years and that 10% of full capture systems are installed each year.

During the first ten years of the implementation of the final Trash Amendments, permittees may incur an incremental average cost of $41 million a year ($2 per capita) to install, operate and maintain full capture systems in high density areas. The total incremental annual cost of operating and maintain all full capture systems installed after Year 10 is $60 million or an average cost per resident per year of $2.91. Table 27 shows the total estimated costs, the incremental cost and the cost per capita for each year starting in 2015 and ending in 2026.

b. Limitations and Uncertainties

The estimates based on land coverage are based on the following assumptions:

1. Land Coverage is a surrogate for land use designation. Priority land uses are correlated to land coverage.

   Using land coverage to estimate the total cost of compliance focuses on the actual priority land uses that would be impacted. This may reduce the error that the estimates using per capita would have on large communities with large populations and low developed density. At the same time, it may overestimate the costs by including all high intensity land uses that are not part of an MS4. The final Trash Amendments define priority land uses based on the different types of uses. By using land coverage instead of land use the analysis may be underestimating the area subject to compliance with the final Trash Amendments.

2. The average cost of a full capture system is $800 and the annual operations and maintenance is $342.
   A broad range of compliance options are available to the permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments. The selection of the full capture system depends on many site specific factors and conditions. Capital cost per unit ranges from $300 per catch basin inserts for installation (capital costs) and $330 annual maintenance to $80,000 per vortex separator system for installation (capital costs) and $30,000 annual maintenance. Different methods may cover different areas, for example a drop inlet may only cover one acre, whereas a vortex separator system may cover many acres, therefore a normalized cost per acre was estimated at $800 in capital cost and $342 in annual operations and maintenance.

3. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

   The number of full capture systems per acre in priority land uses is one full capture system per acre. There is no one size fits all assumption for storm drain inlet placing. High intensity blocks vary greatly in size depending on what city they are in and the local conditions (rainfall, slope, density, impervious surfaces, etc.). Rough estimates range from one catch

[80] See Table 13 and Table for a description of the baseline of current costs. ($22.4 million for MS4 Phase I permittees and $6.8 for MS4 Phase II permittees)

SB 010165

basin in a three-acre urban area in the City of Los Angeles[81] (0.33 per acre) and up. For this analysis, one catch basin per acre was assumed. The analysis is highly sensitive to this assumption and more site specific estimates would be necessary to develop a more accurate estimate.

4. The land coverage analysis does not take into consideration institutional controls or other approved methods of compliance.
   Compliance with the final Trash Amendments can be achieved with the installation of structural controls or a combination of structural controls and other methods including institutional controls. The land coverage analysis does not include an estimate of potential cost for a combination of institutional and structural controls per acre of priority land use. This approach would probably estimate the more reliable results. Further analysis would be necessary to estimate total costs of Track 2.

[81] City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

SB 010166

Table 27. Cost of Compliance Schedule Based on High Intensity Land Cover

Cost Categories	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Capital Costs	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$20,984,160	$0	$0
Operations and Maintenance	$8,970,728	$17,941,457	$26,912,185	$35,882,914	$44,853,642	$53,824,370	$62,795,099	$71,765,827	$80,736,556	$89,707,284	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Total Cost	$29,954,888	$38,925,617	$47,896,345	$56,867,074	$65,837,802	$74,808,530	$83,779,259	$92,749,987	$101,720,716	$110,691,444	$89,707,284	$89,707,284
Cost Per Capita	*$1.44*	*$1.88*	*$2.31*	*$2.74*	*$3.18*	*$3.61*	*$4.04*	*$4.47*	*$4.91*	*$5.34*	*$4.33*	*$4.33*
Baseline Cost Full Capture Systems	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*	*$29,273,255*
Incremental Cost	**$681,633**	**$9,652,361**	**$18,623,090**	**$27,593,818**	**$36,564,547**	**$45,535,275**	**$54,506,003**	**$63,476,732**	**$72,447,460**	**$81,418,189**	**$60,434,029**	**$60,434,029**
Incremental Cost Per Capita	*$0.03*	*$0.47*	*$0.90*	*$1.33*	*$1.76*	*$2.20*	*$2.63*	*$3.06*	*$3.49*	*$3.93*	*$2.91*	*$2.91*

SB 010167

Figure 12 Compliance Schedule for Track 1 for MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permittees Based on High Intensity Land Coverage

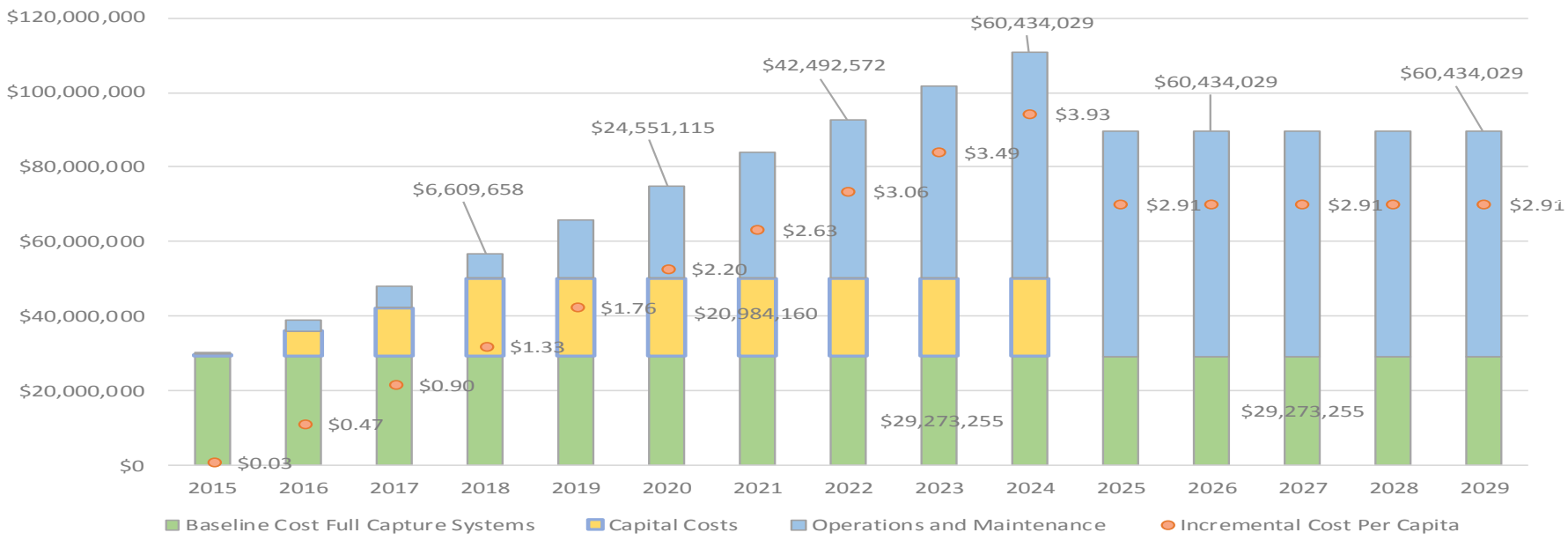

SB 010168

7. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITTEES

There are 9,251 industrial facilities regulated under the Storm Water Industrial Program[82]. The estimated compliance costs (Track 1) with the final Trash Amendments for the industrial facilities are $33.9[83] million or $3,671[84] per facility.

The number of full capture systems required to comply with Track 1 is directly proportional to the number of catch basins and storm drains in each industrial site. Information regarding the number of storm drains in each industrial site is not available in the SMARTS database[85].

Given the small size of many industrial permittees, we assumed that smaller facilities would choose to comply with the final Trash Amendments implementing institutional controls rather than full capture systems. It is likely that only larger facilities would choose to install full capture systems. We identified two groups based on facility size. Out of the 9,251 industrial sites, 2,501 facilities with a size larger than 10 acres were assumed to comply by installing full capture systems and 6,750 facilities with a size of less than 10 acres, or without size information, would comply by implementing institutional controls such as training and manual cleanup.

In our calculations, the following assumptions[86] were made and used for the cost factors.

- Facilities larger than 10 acres would comply with Track 1.
- An average of 10 catch basins per facility for facilities greater than 10 acres.
- The cost of installation of each full capture system is estimated to be $800 and the annual operation and maintenance to be $342.
- Facilities smaller than 10 acres would implement institutional controls.
- Cost of institutional controls includes a $500 initial training and an annual cost of $300 in other measures.
- Industrial facilities are not implementing any trash control methods to comply with the final Trash Amendments, therefore all costs are incremental.

a. Track 1: Full Capture Systems

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial dischargers larger than 10 acres selecting Track 1 (2,501 facilities) would be approximately $28.5 million in a single year[87] and $8.5 million

---

[82] CGP permittees are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites. State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/wqo2009_0009_dwq.pdf. Debris is defined (footnote 4) as "Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste." Trash control costs are therefore not expected to increase for CGP permittees as a result of the final Trash Amendments.

[83] The total cost of $33.9 million is the sum of the cost for large industrial facilities calculated in Table (i.e., $28.5 million) and Table (i.e., $5.4 million).

[84] This is the result of dividing the total cost of $33.9 million by the 9,251 industrial facilities.

[85] SMARTS is the main database used to manage the Storm Water program. Available at: Stormwater Multi-Application, Reporting, and Tracking System (SMARTS)

[86] Assumptions are necessary because of the limitations in the data available regarding the activities conducted at the industrial facilities, the number of workers in each facility, etc.

[87] No compliance schedule is estimated in this section for IGP permittees. Therefore all expenditures are estimated as if they were incurred in a single year.

SB 010169

annually following initial implementation (Table 28). The average operation and maintenance annual cost per facility is estimated to be $3,420 and the one time average installation cost of full capture systems per facility is estimated to be $8,000.

Table 28. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Larger than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Number of Catch Basins @ 10 per Facility	Installation @ $800	Operation @ $342	Total Cost
>100 Acres	923	9,230	$7,384,000	$3,156,660	$10,540,660
10-100 acres	1,578	15,780	$12,624,000	$5,396,760	$18,020,760
Total	**2,501**	**25,010**	$20,008,000	$8,553,420	**$28,561,420**

b. Track 2: Combination of Full Capture Systems, Other Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, Multi-Benefit Projects

The estimated cost of compliance for industrial permittees smaller than 10 acres selecting Track 2 (6,750 facilities) would be approximately $5.4 million in a single year and $2 million annually following initial implementation (Table 29).

Table 29. Estimated Cost of Compliance for Industrial Facilities Smaller than 10 Acres

Size of Industrial Site	Number of Facilities	Training @ $500	Operation @ $300	Total Cost
<10 acres	3,571	$1,785,500	$1,071,300	$2,856,800
No Size Data	3,179	$1,589,500	$953,700	$2,543,200
Total	**6,750**	$3,375,000	$2,025,000	**$5,400,000**

c. Compliance Schedule

Industrial permittees subject to the final Trash Amendments must demonstrate full compliance with the deadlines of the first implementing NPDES permit (whether such permits are modified, re-issued, or newly adopted). The deadlines cannot exceed the terms of the first implementing permit. With uncertain compliance timelines for these permittees, it is difficult to estimate and predict the schedule of the cost of complying with the final Trash Amendments, which is why this analysis assumes a permittees' full compliance being achieved in a single year, rather than amortized over several years.

SB 010170

8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS

Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" are $80 million[88] million per year[89]. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California[90]. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year.

a. Compliance with the Final Trash Amendments

Caltrans may comply with the final Trash Amendments by installing, operating and maintaining any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi benefit projects for all storm drains that captures runoff from its significant trash generating areas.

Caltrans already implements a variety of institutional controls, including a statewide public outreach and education program (e.g., "Don't Trash California"). Caltrans also operates the Adopt-a-Highway program to clean up trash from its roadways. For this reason, and because of the many site-specific factors Caltrans will need to consider that are not available, we cannot identify with precision specific trash control that Caltrans may use. To determine the economic impact to Caltrans, we considered one possible approach that assumes no increase of institutional controls and some incremental level of structural controls to reduce trash loads to waters.

To estimate the location and relative extent of Caltrans' significant trash generating areas, we used a GIS analysis to determine the centerline miles of the state highway system. Areas already covered by existing trash and debris TMDLs and the areas of San Francisco and served by combined sewer systems[91] were excluded. Next, we identified urban boundaries using city, town and census defined places from the U .S. Census Bureau TIGER/LineR Shapefiles[92]. Figure 13 provides a map of the resulting 5,990 urban centerline miles. We then assumed that 20% of the urban centerline miles would serve as a proxy for significant trash generating areas that that would require additional structural controls to comply with the final Trash Amendments. Using this method, 1,198 centerline miles were identified that may need to be addressed using structural control.

For unit costs, we assumed the same installation ($800) and annual operation and maintenance ($342) costs as those used in Section 7. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $35 million and incremental annual operation would be approximately $15 million (Table 30).

---

[88] Litter removal costs are provided by Caltrans Maintenance Program. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/LitterAbatementPlan.pdf

[89] See fn. 32, *ante*.

[90] California State Transportation Agency. 2012. 2012 California Public Road Data, Table 1. Accessed May 2014. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/tsip/hpms/datalibrary.php

[91] Areas with a combined sewer system are not explicitly carved out by the final Trash Amendments, but because all storm water in these areas is captured and treated, they are not considered significant trash generating areas and should not require additional trash controls. Therefore these areas were also excluded from Caltrans cost analysis.

[92] U. S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

SB 010171

Table 30. Incremental Capital Costs and Operation and Maintenance Estimates for Caltrans

Factor	Estimates
Centerline Miles of Roadway	15,147
Centerline miles in Urban areas.	5,990
Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls	20%
Affected Miles	1,198
Drop inlets per mile	36
Total number of drop inlets	46534
Total Capital Cost (@ $800 per drop inlet)	**$34,502,400**
Annual Operation & Maintenance Cost (@ $342 per drop inlet per year)	**$14,749,776**

b. Compliance Schedule

Compliance with the water quality objective and implementing the prohibition of discharge will be demonstrated by Caltrans according to a time schedule set forth in the final Trash Amendments. The compliance schedule will be contingent on the effective date of the first implementing permit. Caltrans must demonstrate full compliance within ten years of the effective date of the first implementing permitting permit[93]. The State Water Board can set achievements of interim milestones for compliance within a specific permit. These interim milestones could be set as a percent reduction or percent installation per year or over several years. Assuming a 10% annual investment in structural controls, the annual capital cost would be approximately $3.5 million.

Reaching full compliance with the prohibition of discharge will require extensive planning by Caltrans. To assist Caltrans with planning for full compliance, the State Water Board will issue a Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order within 18 months of the effective date of the final Trash Amendments requesting an implementation plan. Requesting an implementation plan from Caltrans permittees prior to the will optimize compliance planning and implementation.

c. Limitations and Uncertainties

Due to the differences in the type, size and distribution of facilities, the construction, operation and maintenance of trash control systems on highways and roads managed by Caltrans districts will be extremely site specific, and may differ significantly from costs for municipalities. The calculations are sensitive to the assumptions used to estimate significant trash generating areas and the percentage of those areas that would require additional structural controls. For example, we based cost calculations on the assumption that significant trash generating areas will largely correspond to urban areas. However, this assumption may underestimate costs that some significant trash generating areas will occur in non-urban areas, such as rest stops. GIS

[93] See fn. 42, *ante*.

data from Caltrans indicates there are currently 88 rest stop areas in California, seven of which are already accounted for in the calculation of urban centerline miles. If these rest areas are determined to be significant trash generating areas, the capital costs are expected to increase by less than $1 million using the methodology described above. In addition, Caltrans has suggested that 40% is a more reasonable estimate of the Percent of subject miles requiring structural controls[94]. However Caltrans did not provide justification for this estimate. If the calculations in Table 30 were revised to use Caltrans assumptions, the total estimated capital cost would increase to approximately $69 million.

Finally, we anticipate that Caltrans likely will choose Gross Solids Removal Devices in many locations instead of catch basin inserts. Gross Solids Removal Devices are generally more expensive to install and maintain, but also cover larger areas. Without additional information on the specific location and site conditions where additional trash controls will be needed, we cannot determine whether on balance Gross Solids Removal Devices will be more or less expensive than catch basin inserts[95].

---

[94] Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

[95] During the comment period and subsequent correspondence and conversations with Caltrans, Caltrans provided a cost estimate of $176,000 per treated acre as the total installation cost for gross solid removal devices. However, this estimate was developed to address TMDL compliance for multiple pollutants (Source: McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014). Caltrans may indeed choose to install Gross Solid Removal Devices to address multiple pollutants, but cheaper alternatives exist for trash and therefore the full costs associated with Gross Solids Removal Devices may not be reasonably attributed to these amendments. In fact, to the extent that Gross Solid Removal Devices are already required under the Caltrans MS4 permit, costs to implement the Trash Amendments could be substantially less than estimated above. Please see the responses to comments document for additional information.

Figure 13. State Highway System Centerlines in Urban Areas.

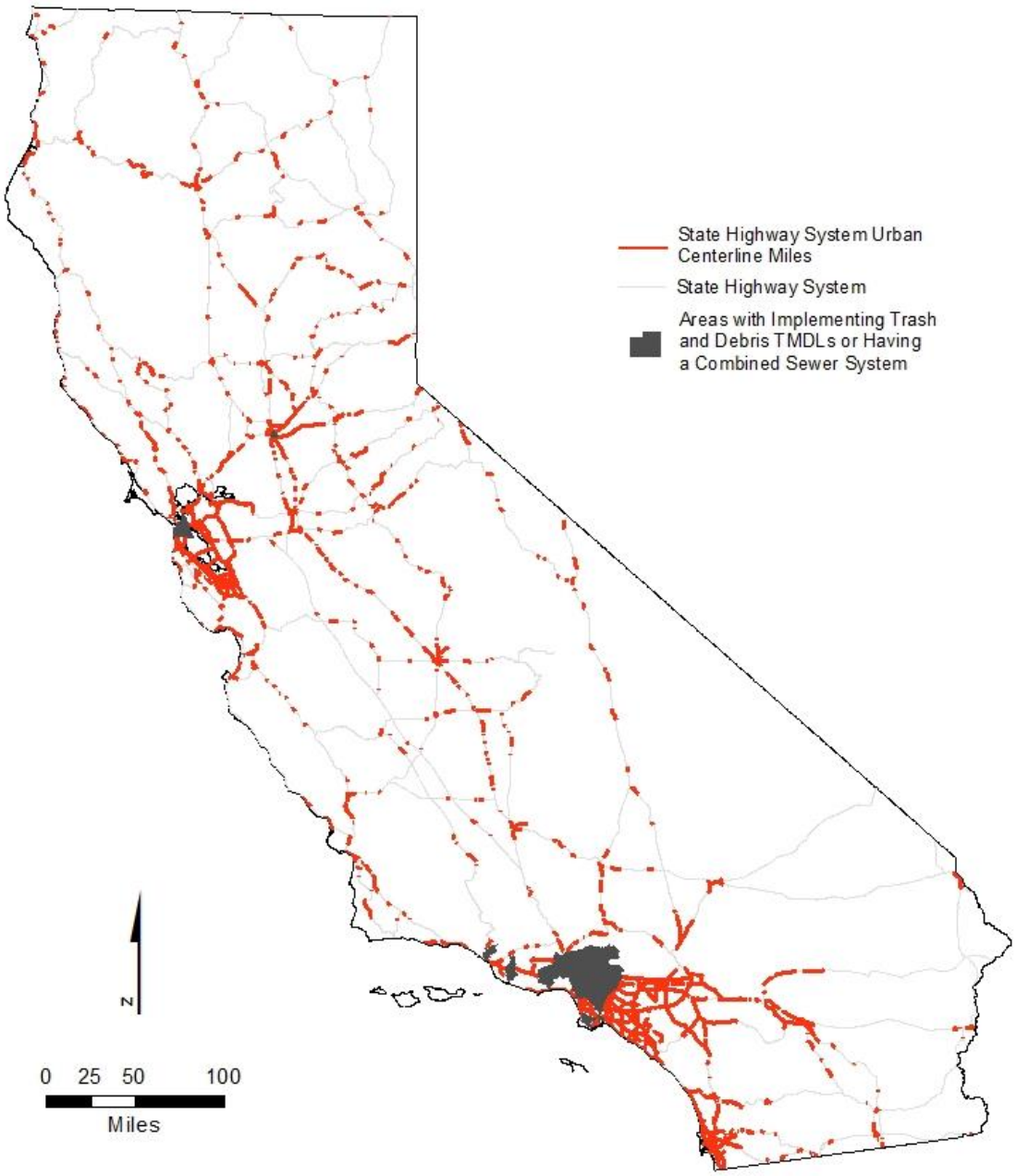

9. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR OTHER DISCHARGERS

The final Trash Amendments include a provision that allows the Water Boards to require dischargers that are not subject to Section 3[96] of the final Trash Amendments to implement trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

Because of the optional nature of this provision, no baseline figures are available with which to conduct an economic analysis. The absence of specific baseline figures, coupled with the variety of compliance options available, and the resulting wide range of costs related to this group of dischargers, no information is available to develop specific cost estimates for the incremental trash control costs associated with this category of dischargers at this point.

10. CONCLUSION

The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. California communities are currently spending $428 million annually to control trash from entering water of the states, which varies between the sizes of communities. With the final Trash Amendments, the State Water Board's objective is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, while focusing limited resources on high trash generating areas.

To achieve this objective, a central element of the final Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash control to areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) that require the State Water Board to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. This economic analysis is not a cost-benefit analysis, but a consideration of potential costs of a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the final Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover.

This economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the final Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits. For IGP facilities, the estimated compliance cost is $33.9 million or $3,671 per facility. To comply with the final Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $34.5 million in total capital costs and $14.7 million per year for operation and maintenance of structural controls.

[96] As proposed to the Ocean Plan Ch. III(L)(2). As proposed to the ISWEBE Plan Ch. IV(A)(3).

SB 010175

11. REFERENCES

Black & Veatch. 2012. Quantification Study of Institutional Measures for Trash TMDL Compliance. November, 2012. Prepared for City of Los Angeles.

City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division. 2002. High Trash-Generation Areas and Control Measures. January 2002. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.lastormwater.org/wp-content/files_mf/trash_gen_study.pdf

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Economic Analysis Guidebook. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/planning/economic_analysis_guidebook/econguidebook.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. 2014. California Integrated Water Quality System Database. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/ciwqs/

Currier, B., J. Jones, G. Moeller. 2005. NPDES Stormwater Cost Survey. Office of Water Programs, California State University, Sacramento. January 2005. Accessed January 2014. Available at: https://www.owp.csus.edu/research/papers/papers/NPDES_Stormwater_costsurvey.pdf

Fry, J., G. Xian, S. Jin, J. Dewitz, C. Homer, L. Yang, C. Barnes, N. Herold, and J. Wickham. 2011. Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States.

Gordon, M. and R. Zamist. 2012. Municipal Best Management Practices for Controlling Trash and Debris in Stormwater and Urban Runoff. n.d. California Coastal Commission; Algalita Marine Research Foundation. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://plasticdebris.org/Trash_BMPs_for_Munis.pdf

Hildebrand, G. 2011. Trash TMDL: Achieving Compliance. County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works presentation to the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan for Trash Public Advisory Group. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/pag/docs/la_trashtmdl_ghildebrand.pdf

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. 2007. Trash Total Maximum Daily Loads for the Los Angeles Regional Board. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/board_decisions/basin_plan_amendments/technical_documents/2007-012/09_0723/L.%20A.%20River%20Trash%20TMDL_Final%20%20Staff%20Report_August%209,%202007.pdf

McGowen, Scott, California Department of Transportation. Letter to State Water Board re Caltrans Treatment BMP Cost Estimates. January 16, 2014.

McGowen, Scott., California Department of Transportation. Letter to Diana Messina, California State Water Resources Control Board. November 7, 2014.

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn and W. Kier. 2012. The Cost to West Coast Communities of Dealing with Trash, Reducing Marine Debris. Prepared by Kier Associates for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. September 2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/region9/marine-debris/cost-w-coast-debris.html#report

Stickel, B. H., A. Jahn, and W. Kier. 2013. Waste in Our Water: The Annual Cost to California Communities of Reducing Litter that Pollutes our Waterways. Kier Associates. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://docs.nrdc.org/oceans/files/oce_13082701a.pdf

U.S Census Bureau. 2012. American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates 2008-2012. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml

U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. 2012 TIGER Shapefiles for census tracts and census designated places. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/tiger-line.html

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. United States Census 2010. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.census.gov/2010census/

U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2013. California Municipal Statistical Areas. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.bea.gov/regional/docs/msalist.cfm#C

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010 National Center for Environmental Economics. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/pages/guidelines.html

U.S. Geographical Survey. 2006. Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium Land Cover Data 2006. Accessed January 2014. Available at: http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2006.php

SB 010177

APPENDIX D: FINAL AMENDMENT TO WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR OCEAN WATERS OF CALIFORNIA TO CONTROL TRASH

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter II – Water Quality Objectives of the Ocean Plan

C. Physical Characteristics

5. Trash* shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Chapter III – Program of Implementation of the Ocean Plan

I. Prohibition of Discharge

6. Trash*

The discharge of Trash* to surface waters of the State or the deposition of Trash* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* that are consistent with these Trash Provisions* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of Trash* are exempt from these Trash Provisions*.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter III.I.6.b and Chapter III.L.3 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic* by manufacturers of preproduction plastics*, transporters of preproduction

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

SB 010178

plastics*, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics* in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of preproduction plastic* where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity.

L. Implementation Provisions for Trash*

1. Applicability

a. These Trash Provisions* shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter III.I.6) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter III.L.2 and Chapter III.L.3 below).

b. These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions*[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its full capture system* certification process~~,~~ and provide that any new full capture systems* shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these Trash Provisions*.

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln-Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the U.S. EPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

2. **Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)**

Permitting authorities* shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

a. MS4* permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses* shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the priority land uses* in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4* permittees. The MS4* permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4* permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. The MS4* permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency*. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4* permittee will elect to install full capture systems* where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a herein in all significant trash generating areas* by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for all storm drains that captures runoff from significant trash generating areas*. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4* permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* in significant trash generating areas* and/or priority land uses*.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

III.I.6.a herein by eliminating Trash* from all storm water* and authorized non-storm water* discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the permitting authority* its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of Trash* contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the permitting authority* may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems* for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency*.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls*) used at their facility(ies).

d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 or Chapter III.L.2.a.2, as determined by the permitting authority*, with respect to such land uses or locations.

3. Other Dischargers

A permitting authority* may require dischargers, described in Chapter III.I.6.c or Chapter III.I.6.d, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2 herein, to implement any appropriate Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

4. Time Schedule

The permitting authority* shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2 herein to include requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*. The permitting authorities* shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. NPDES Permits Regulating MS4* Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses*.[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, for each permittee, each permitting authority* shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4* permit to add requirements to implement these Trash Provisions*. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4* permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the permitting authority* no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority*. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter III.L.4.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent permitting authority* determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the Trash Provisions* that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter III.L.4.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent permitting authority* may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.3.

the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4* permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s* designated after the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4* permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the permitting authority* that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4* permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency*, and (iii) how full capture system equivalency* will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the permitting authority*.

(2) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(3) For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4* permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

(5) Where a permitting authority* makes a determination pursuant to Chapter III.L.2.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash*, that permitting authority* has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its significant trash generating areas*, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate full capture system equivalency*.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter III.L.2.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.

c. NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water* Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity). Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

5. Monitoring and Reporting

The permitting authority* must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable permitting authority* demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems* on an annual basis.

b. MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.b.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects* employed by the MS4* permittee?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the MS4's* receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

effectiveness of the controls~~,~~ and compliance with full capture system equivalency*. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, multi-benefit projects*, other treatment controls*, and/or institutional controls* installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many treatment controls* institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many full capture systems* have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and multi-benefit projects employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of Trash* discharged from the Department's MS4* decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of Trash* in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter III.L.2.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter III.L.2.c.

Text of the final amendment to control trash proposed to be amended into Appendix I of the Ocean Plan

APPENDIX I

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Full capture system is a treatment control*, or series of treatment controls*, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

SB 010186

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems* will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system* or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems* certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions* and full capture systems* listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full capture system equivalency is the Trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems* were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of Trash*, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a Trash* load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of Trash* captured by full capture systems* for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific Trash* capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency*. Trash* capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems* selected to evaluate Trash* capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by Trash* capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of Trash* in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems* have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash* and land uses (including priority land uses* and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency* would be demonstrated when the amount of Trash* in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of Trash* in the reference receiving water.

Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk Trash* bins, collection of the Trash*, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-impact development controls are treatment controls* that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water* runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water* storage onsite, infiltrate storm water* *into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-benefit project is a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store storm water* for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water* and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water* and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction plastic has the same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority land uses are those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of Trash* are regulated by this Ocean Plan as follows:

(1) **High-density residential**: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) **Industrial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) **Commercial**: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

(4) **Mixed urban**: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) **Public transportation stations**: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4* permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4* permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternates land use within the MS4* permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of Trash* that are equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s)* being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use* need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses*, or a fraction of a priority land use*, or both, provided the total trash* generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total Trash* generated from the priority land use(s)* for which substitution is requested. Comparative Trash* generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority*.

Significant trash generating areas means all locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where Trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm water has the same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

Treatment controls are structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent. Treatment controls include full capture systems* and low-impact development controls*.

Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

Trash Provisions are the water quality objective for Trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge set forth in Chapter III.I and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter III.L herein.

*Represents a defined term in the California Ocean Plan.

SB 010190

APPENDIX E: FINAL PART 1 TRASH PROVISIONS OF THE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA[97]

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter III – Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

TRASH shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.

Draft text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Chapter IV – Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the ISWEBE Plan

A Trash

1. Applicability

a. These TRASH PROVISIONS shall be implemented through a prohibition of discharge (Chapter IV.A.2) and through NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act, waste discharge requirements (WDRs), or waivers of WDRs (as set forth in Chapter IV.A.3 and Chapter IV.A.4 below).

b. These TRASH PROVISIONS apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS[1]; provided, however, that:

(1) Upon the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall cease its FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM certification process and provide that any new FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS shall be certified by the State Water Board in accordance with these TRASH PROVISIONS.

---

[97] The State Water Board intends to amend the Water Quality Control Plan for Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California to create the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan (ISWEBE Plan). The State Water Board intends that the Part 1 Trash Provisions will be incorporated into the ISWEBE Plan, once it is adopted.

[1] In the Los Angeles Region, there are fifteen (15) trash TMDLs for the following watersheds and water bodies: Los Angeles River Watershed, Ballona Creek, Malibu Creek Watershed, Santa Monica Bay Nearshore and Offshore, San Gabriel River East Fork, Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash, Ventura River Estuary, Machado Lake, Lake Elizabeth, Lake Hughes, Munz Lake, Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake, Lincoln Park Lake and Legg Lake. Three of these were established by the USEPA: Peck Road Park Lake, Echo Park Lake and Lincoln Park Lake.

SB 010191

(2) Within one year of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.

2. Prohibition of Discharge

The discharge of TRASH to surface waters of the State or the deposition of TRASH where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge shall be achieved as follows:

a. Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH that are consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

b. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs or waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements.

c. Dischargers with NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs that do not contain specific requirements for the control of TRASH are exempt from these TRASH PROVISIONS.

d. Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with this prohibition of discharge.

e. Chapter IV.A.2.b and Chapter IV.A.4 notwithstanding, this prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC by manufacturers of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, transporters of PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS, and manufacturers that use PREPRODUCTION PLASTICS in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State, unless the discharger is subject to a NPDES permit for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity.

3. Dischargers Permitted Pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall include the following requirements in NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water Act section 402(p):

SB 010192

a. MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by either of the following measures:

(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the PRIORITY LAND USES in their jurisdictions; or

(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

b. The California Department of Transportation (Department) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein in all SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS by installing, operating, and maintaining any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for all storm drains that captures runoff from SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS. The Department shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. In furtherance of this provision, the Department and MS4 permittees that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.a herein shall coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS in SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS and/or PRIORITY LAND USES.

c. Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) shall be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter IV.A.2.a herein by eliminating TRASH from all STORM WATER and authorized non-STORM WATER discharges consistent with an outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. If the

SB 010193

discharger can satisfactorily demonstrate to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY its inability to comply with the outright prohibition of the discharge of TRASH contained within the applicable NPDES permit, then the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the discharger to either:

(1) Install, operate, and maintain FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for all storm drains that captures runoff from the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit; or,

(2) Install, operate, and maintain any combination of FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS for the facility or site regulated by the NPDES permit. The discharger shall demonstrate that such combination achieves FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction STORM WATER dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (i.e., FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS) used at their facility(ies).

d. A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of TRASH. In the event that the PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes that determination, the PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2, as determined by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY, with respect to such land uses or locations.

4. Other Dischargers

A PERMITTING AUTHORITY may require dischargers, described in Chapter IV.A.2.c or Chapter IV.A.2.d, that are not subject to Chapter IV.A.3 herein, to implement any appropriate TRASH controls in areas or facilities that may generate TRASH. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas.

5. Time Schedule

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall modify, re-issue, or newly adopt NPDES permits issued pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3 herein to include requirements consistent with these TRASH PROVISIONS. The PERMITTING AUTHORITIES shall abide by the following time schedules:

a. **NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses.**[2]

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, for each permittee, each PERMITTING AUTHORITY shall either:

A. Modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add requirements to implement these TRASH PROVISIONS. The implementing permit shall require written notice from each MS4 permittee stating whether it has elected to comply under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) and such notice shall be submitted to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY no later than three (3) months from the effective date of the implementing permit, or for MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, three (3) months from the effective date of that designation. The implementing permit shall also require that within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of the implementing permit or new designation, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY. The implementation plan shall describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

B. Issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee to submit, within three (3) months from receipt of the order, written notice to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY stating whether such MS4 permittee will comply

[2] The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4* permittees to elect Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) does not apply to MS4* permittees subject to the Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (San Francisco Bay Water Board) or the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) because those permits already require control requirements substantially equivalent to Track 2. The time schedule requirement in Chapter IV.A.5.a.1 requiring MS4 permittees to submit an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY determines that such permittee has already submitted an implementation plan prior to the effective date of the TRASH PROVISIONS that is equivalent to the implementation plan required by Chapter IV.A.5.a.1. In the aforementioned permits, the pertinent PERMITTING AUTHORITY may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.3.

SB 010195

with the prohibition of discharge under Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) or Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2). For MS4s designated after the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 shall be issued at the time of designation. Within eighteen (18) months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or 13383 order, MS4 permittees that have elected to comply with Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan to the PERMITTING AUTHORITY that describes: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY, and (iii) how FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

(2) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(3) For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2), the implementing permit shall state that full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter IV.A.5.a.5. The permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

(4) The implementing permit shall state that for MS4 permittees designated after the effective date of the implementing permit, full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the designation. The permit shall also require such designations to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation.

SB 010196

(5) Where a PERMITTING AUTHORITY makes a determination pursuant to Chapter IV.A.3.d that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of TRASH, that permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

b. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Department.**

(1) Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS, the State Water Board shall issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring the Department to submit an implementation plan to the Executive Director of the State Water Board that: (i) describes the specific locations of its SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, (ii) the combination of controls selected by the Department and the rationale for the selections, and (iii) how it will demonstrate FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY.

(2) The Department must demonstrate full compliance with Chapter IV.A.3.b herein within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing NPDES permit, along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS.

c. **NPDES Permits Regulating the Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity (Including Construction Activity).**

Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein must demonstrate full compliance in accordance with the deadlines contained in the first implementing NPDES permits. Such deadlines may not exceed the terms of the first implementing permits.

6. Monitoring and Reporting

The PERMITTING AUTHORITY must include monitoring and reporting requirements in its implementing permits. The following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits:

a. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.1 (Track 1) shall provide a report to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System- (GIS-) mapped location and drainage area served by its full capture systems on an annual basis.

SB 010197

b. MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.a.2 (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the MS4 permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the MS4* permittee should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the MS4 permittee?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

c. The Department, as subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.b, shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the State Water Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS, MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS, other TREATMENT CONTROLS, and/or INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS installed or utilized by the Department. In developing the monitoring report, the Department should consider the following questions:

(1) What type of and how many TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and/or MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS have been used and in what locations?

SB 010198

(2) How many FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

(3) What is the effectiveness of the total combination of TREATMENT CONTROLS, INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS, and MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECTS employed by the Department?

(4) Has the amount of TRASH discharged from the Department's MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

(5) Has the amount of TRASH in the receiving waters decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

d. Dischargers that are subject to the provisions of Chapter IV.A.3.c herein shall be required to report the measures used to comply with Chapter IV.A.3.c.

Text of the final Part 1 Trash Provisions proposed to Appendix A: Glossary of the ISWEBE Plan

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM: A TREATMENT CONTROL, or series of TREATMENT CONTROLS, including but not limited to, a MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT or a LOWIMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROL that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either: a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C•I•A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS will not satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these TRASH PROVISIONS and FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these TRASH PROVISIONS,

SB 010199

unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY: The TRASH load that would be reduced if FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (PRIORITY LAND USES, SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of STORM WATER associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of TRASH, as applicable). The FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is a TRASH load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of PERMITTING AUTHORITY. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of TRASH captured by FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific TRASH capture rates. Apply each specific TRASH capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY. TRASH capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS selected to evaluate TRASH capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by TRASH capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of TRASH in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of TRASH and land uses (including PRIORITY LAND USES and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, FULL CAPTURE SYSTEM EQUIVALENCY would be demonstrated when the amount of TRASH in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of TRASH in the reference receiving water.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk TRASH bins, collection of the TRASH, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS: TREATMENT CONTROLS that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of STORM WATER runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate STORM WATER storage onsite, infiltrate STORM WATER into

SB 010200

the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

MULTI-BENEFIT PROJECT: A TREATMENT CONTROL project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge or store STORM WATER for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER management; and/or reduce STORM WATER and non-STORM WATER runoff volume.

MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

PREPRODUCTION PLASTIC: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

PRIORITY LAND USES: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of TRASH are regulated by these TRASH PROVISIONS as follows:

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over PRIORITY LAND USES may issue a request to the applicable PERMITTING AUTHORITY that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of TRASH that is equivalent to or greater than the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a PRIORITY LAND USE need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more PRIORITY LAND USES, or a fraction of a PRIORITY LAND USE, or both, provided the total TRASH generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total TRASH generated from the PRIORITY LAND USE(S) for which substitution is requested. Comparative TRASH generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America

SB 010201

Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the PERMITTING AUTHORITY.

PERMITTING AUTHORITY: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

SIGNIFICANT TRASH GENERATING AREAS: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where TRASH accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:

(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under PRIORITY LAND USES herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

STORM WATER: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) and 55 Federal Register 47990, 47995 (Nov. 16, 1990).

TREATMENT CONTROLS: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse STORM WATER runoff, wastewater, or effluent. TREATMENT CONTROLS include FULL CAPTURE SYSTEMS and LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS.

TRASH: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

TRASH PROVISIONS: The water quality objective for TRASH, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Chapter IV.A herein.

SB 010202

APPENDIX F: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STAFF REPORT, INCLUDING THE DRAFT SUBSTITUTE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION AND DRAFT TRASH AMENDMENTS

Comment Letter	Commenter(s)	Submitted by
Comment Letters Submitted by the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
1	American Chemistry Council	Tim Shestek
2	American Cleaning Institute Association of Postconsumer Plastic Recyclers Biodegradable Products Institute Building Owners and Managers Association of California California Business Properties Association California Chamber of Commerce California Manufacturing Technology Association California Restaurants Association California Retailers Association Consumer Specialty Products Association International Council of Shopping Centers Los Angeles Area Chamber of Commerce Los Angeles County Business Federation NAIOP of California, the Commercial Real Estate Development Association National Federation of Independent Business NatureWorks Pactiv SPI, the Plastics Industry Trade Association Valley Industry & Commerce Association Western Plastics Association	Cliff Moriyama

3	Association of Compost Producers	Dan Noble
4	Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association	Matt Fabry James Scanlin Tom Dalziel Kevin Cullen Terri Fashing Jamison Crosby Adam Olivieri Pat Gothard Lance Barnett
5	California Building Industry Association	Richard Lyon
6	California Coastkeeper Alliance Heal the Bay 7th Generation Advisors Clean Water Action Algalita Natural Resources Defense Council The Surfrider Foundation Sierra Club California Team marine Turtle Island Restoration Network Environment California WeTap Planning and Conservation League Endangered Habitats League Coastal Environmental Rights Foundation Azul California Sportfishing Protection Alliance The Lake Merritt Institute	Sean Bothwell Kirsten James Leslie Tamminen Miriam Gordon Marieta Francis Karen Garrison Angela Howe Annie Pham Benjamin Kay Todd Steiner Nathan Weaver Evelyn Wendel Rebecca Crebbin-Coates Dan Silver Livia Borak Marce Gutierrez Bill Jennings

	The Center for Oceanic Awareness, Research, and Education WILDCOAST Friends of Harbors, Beaches, and Parks Klamath-Siskiyou Wildlife Center Russian River Watershed Protection Committee Plastic Pollution Coalition Earth Law Center CLEAN South Bay California Coastal Protection Network Californians Against Waste Center for Biological Diversity 5 Gyres Coast Action Group	Dr. Richard Bailey Christopher Chin Zach Plopper Jean Watt Joseph Vaile Brenda Adelman Dianna Cohen Linda Sheehan Trish Mulvey Susan Jordan Sue Vang Emily Jeffers Stiv Wilson Alan Levine
7	California Coastkeeper Alliance	Sean Bothwell
8	California Department of Transportation	G. Scott McGowen
9	California Restaurant Association California Retailers Association	Kara Bush Mandy Lee
10	California Stormwater Quality Association	Gerhardt Hubner
11	Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders	Lucia McGovern
12	Cities of Alhambra, Bell Gardens, Burbank, Calabasas, Commerce, Downey, Glendale, La Canada Flintridge, Monrovia, Monterey Park, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Signal Hill, South Gate, South Pasadena, and Vernon	Steve Myrter
13	City of Burbank	Daniel Rynn

14	City of Camarillo	Bruce Feng
15	City of Capitola	Steven Jesberg
16	City of Chula Vista	Khosro Aminpour
17	City of Cupertino	Timm Borden
18	City of Del Mar	Mikhail Ogawa
19	City of Encinitas	Glenn Pruim
20	City of Escondido	Edward Domingue
21	City of Folsom	David Miller
22	City of Irvine	Eric Tolles
23	City of La Mesa	Brian Philbin
24	City of Lodi	F. Wally Sandelin
25	City of National City	Stephen Manganiello
26	City of Orange	John Sibley
27	City of Palo Alto	Ken Torke
28	City of Roseville	Susan Rohan
29	City of Sacramento	Sherill Huun
30	City of San Diego, Transportation & Storm Water Department	Drew Kleis

SB 010206

31	City of San Jose	Napp Fukuda
32	City of Santa Clarita	Heather Merenda
33	City of Santa Maria	Richard Sweet
34	City of Santa Rosa	David Guhin
35	City of Santee	Pedro Orso-Delgado
36	City of Signal Hill	Kenneth Farfsing
37	City of South Lake Tahoe	Ray Jarvis
38	City of Stockton County of San Joaquin	C. Mel Lytle Gerardo Dominguez
39	City of Sunnyvale	John Stufflebean
40	City of Walnut Creek	Heather Ballenger
41	Construction Industry Coalition on Water Quality	Mark Grey
42	Contech Engineered Solutions	Vaikko Allen II
43	County of El Dorado	Brendan Ferry
44	County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District	Chris Crompton
45	County of San Diego	Cid Tesoro
46	County of Santa Barbara Public Works Department	Joy Hufschmid

47	County of Yuba	Michael Lee
48	Dart Container Corporation of California	Jonathan Choi
49	Downey Brand Attorneys LLP on behalf of the Port of Stockton	Melissa Thorme
50	General Public	Dana Booth
51	General Public	Janet Cox
52	General Public	Joyce Dillard
53	Marin County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program on behalf of its local government member agencies: Belvedere, Corte Madera, County of Marin, Fairfax, Larkspur, Mill Valley, Novato, Ross, San Anselmo, San Rafael, Sausalito, and Tiburon	Terri Fashing
54	Merced County	Dana Hertfelder
55	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Philip Miller
56	Partnership for Sound Science in Environmental Policy	Craig Johns
57	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Jason Uhley
58	Roscoe Moss Company	Kevin McGillicuddy
59	Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Dana Booth

60	San Diego Unified Port District	Jason Giffen
61	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District	Gary Jensen
62	San Luis Obispo County Department of Public Works	Mark Hutchinson
63	Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	Adam Olivieri
64	Save the Bay	David Lewis
65	Save The Plastic Bag Coalition	Stephen Joseph
66	Solano County Department of Resource Management	Nathan Newell
67	SPI, The Plastics Industry Trade Association	Jane Adams
68	Statewide Stormwater Coalition	Susan Rohan Tricia Wotan Paul Saini David Mohlenbrok Jason Rhine Robert Ketley Greg Meyer Staci Heaton Edward Kreins John Presleigh Ken Grehm Maria Hurtado Mark Hutchinson Stephen Schwabauer

69	StopWaste	Debra Kaufman
70	Surfrider Foundation	Angela Howe
71	Surfrider Foundation Individual Members (This comment letter is a copy of the same form letter or of similar text that the SWRCB received from other individuals that totaled approx.~1041)	Sarah Spinuzzi
72	Union Pacific Railroad	Liisa Stark
73	United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	John Kemmerer
74	University of California	Robert Charbonneau
75	Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program	Gerhardt Hubner
76	Water Resources Management	Roger James
Comment Letters Submitted after the August 5, 2014 Comment Deadline		
77	California Coastal Commission	Charles Lester
78	California Department of Transportation – Letter Dated November 7, 2014 letter from G. Scott McGowen to Diana Messina	G. Scott McGowen
79	Contra Costa Clean Water Program	Beth A. Baldwin

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
1 General Response	The American Chemistry Council's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose "regulatory source controls," or specifically, product bans. These objections include generally include the following: • Regulatory source controls will result in a defacto statewide ban on bags and food containers. • Economic impact of product bans is significant and should be evaluated. • Product bans are ineffective. • Other controls should be incentivized over product bans. • The State Water Board lacks authority to implement product bans through MS4 permits. • Neither the Clean Water Act, nor related guidance documents authorize product bans. • Product bans are unconstitutional.		Regulatory source control was included in the proposed amendment as one of several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory control over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. However, subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill (SB) 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. (See Final Staff Report, at Section 6.17 (discussing Regulatory Source Controls and the enactment of SB 270).) Subsequent to the enactment of SB 270, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. As discussed in greater detail in the Final Staff Report (at Section 6.17) the new law will implement the product single-use plastic bag ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. (See Final Staff Report at Section 6.15 (discussing the time extension issue).) Single use plastic bag bans are not anticipated to be enacted as ordinances in response to the Trash Amendments because (1) Senate Bill 270 has already enacted a mandatory statewide single use plastic bag ban, (2) the upcoming referendum on Senate Bill 270 won't succeed without a statewide majority vote, and (3) approximately 140 cities and counties have already adopted similar bans, which reflects a significant level of popular support for such bans. If, however, a permittee were to adopt a single use plastic bag ban or other ban as a means of complying with Track 2, it is expected that any such bans

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			would be enacted in a manner similar to those previously adopted, in that they would not result in product substitutions or any significant environmental impacts. As with previously-adopted bans, the impacts of any new bans would be evaluated by the permittee. The courts have already upheld the use of negative declarations or categorical exemptions from CEQA for single use plastic bag bans. As a result, this Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental analysis of a ban on single use plastic bags. As a result of the above-noted revisions to the Trash Amendments, many of the objections contained in the American Chemistry Council letter (as summarized in Comment 1 and all relating to product bans as a method to comply with Track 2 and the time extension) are no longer applicable to the proposed final Trash Amendments. Therefore, the State Water Board will not respond further to commenter's arguments in support of such objections.
1.1	Authorizing and incentivizing product bans or other regulatory source controls as a means to comply with the State's water quality control plan is arbitrary, capricious, and unsupported by the record because product bans are ineffective in reducing trash loads.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. However, the Trash Amendments are focused on effective methods to reduce the discharge of trash to receiving water bodies. Specifically, the monitoring and reporting requirements for Track 2 direct that monitoring plans demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.b.) Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if Track 1 was implemented. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition, "Full capture system equivalency.") Thus, the Trash Amendments are clear and support that the treatment and institutional controls that are used by a permittee to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash are effective at reducing trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			loads to receiving water bodies.
1.2	Authorizing and incentivizing municipalities to ban useful products as part of an MS4 NPDES permit would violate the Clean Water Act and is not authorized under its provisions. NPDES permit conditions must have a direct nexus to the discharge of a pollutant. By contrast, product bans are ordinances that would regulate the upstream sale or distribution of a useful product that is used for its lawful, intended purpose. Congress did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, and it is unreasonable to infer that Congress implicitly authorized environmental agencies to use the CWA to regulate broad swaths of the U.S. economy in the name of pollution control far upstream from any potential discharges.		Regulatory source controls, including product bans, and the contemplated time extensions allowed for implementation of regulatory source controls, have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See the General Response to Comment 1. Additionally, the State Water Board is not authorizing municipalities to undertake any action they are not already authorized to take. Further, while Congress clearly did not expressly authorize product bans under the MS4 provisions, with Clean Water Act 402, subsection (p), Congress expressly authorized the State to require controls in permits for discharges associated with MS4 to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including but not limited to management practices, control techniques, and any other provisions the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants. The MS4 permittee has the discretion to elect whether, and what extent, it will establish full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within its jurisdiction to comply with the prohibition of trash and the provisions of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a).
1.3	The Proposed Amendments lack consideration of economic impacts and violate the California Environmental Quality Act. The Draft Staff Report and Proposed Amendments make clear that bans on plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers will frequently be included in MS4 permits.		See General Response to Comment 1. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Similar to the prior draft, however, the proposed Final Staff

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	However, the SED does not include product bans as a reasonably foreseeable compliance option and, therefore, does not evaluate their environmental impacts or those of alternative approaches. This error is not harmless, as substitute products such as paper bags and bio-plastics have very significant environmental impacts.		Report retains "institutional controls" as a permissible method an MS4 permittee could employ to comply with Track 2. The proposed final Trash Amendments' definition for "institutional controls" includes "ordinances": > Institutional controls are non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances. Pursuant to that definition, a permittee's enactment of an ordinance remains an allowable type of institutional control which may be implemented to comply with Track 2, even though the proposed final Trash Amendments removed "regulatory source controls" as a permissible method. Yet, any such ordinance likely would not involve a product ban, particularly those involving substitution of product. Contrary to ordinances or laws which prohibit distribution of plastic carry-out bags, which are typically accompanied with requirements and/or incentives to utilize reusable bags to avoid a product-substitution effect (such as SB 270), other types of product bans enacted by ordinance may not result in reduced trash generation if such product substitution would be discarded in the same manner as the banned item. Any such product ban would not reduce trash and would not be an allowable Track 2 compliance method. (See Final Staff Report at Section 5.0, 5.2.5, and 6.17; see also Final Staff Report at App. A-18 to A-20 ("Current Efforts to Address Concerns Related to Trash in California Waters").) Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report does not provide an environmental or economic analysis of ordinances banning products because such bans are not a reasonably foreseeable method with which a permittee could comply with the trash prohibition. It is possible that an MS4 permittee's adoption of other types of ordinances (e.g., anti-litter laws or bans on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			smoking), may still be a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, but those types of ordinances are not expected to cause potential environmental impacts through use of replacement products or through other indirect impacts. The other types of institutional controls (e.g., street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, etc.) available for a permittee to comply with the trash prohibition under Track 2 are evaluated in Section 5.2 and in Section 6 of the proposed final Staff Report.
1.4	By attempting to use the regulatory source control option to single out plastic and polystyrene products for local bans under the regulatory source control the proposal raises several constitutional concerns. The proposal would violate the dormant Commerce Clause by placing a significant economic burden on interstate commerce without providing any local benefit at all. The proposal would also violate the Equal Protection clause because there is no rational basis for singling out plastic bags and polystyrene foam food containers for bans when those bans would be ineffective. Finally, by failing to provide any standard to distinguish between effective and ineffective regulatory source controls, the Proposed Amendments violate the Due Process Clause and are void for vagueness. The Board offers no guidance to permit writers on how to distinguish between potentially effective ordinances that could		See the General Response to Comment 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 1.3. Based on the revisions and discussions noted therein, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board. Even if the Trash Amendment included regulatory source control or product bans as a permissible method to comply with Track 2, however, and SB 270 was not in effect, such proposal does not raise objections pursuant to equal protection, due process, and (dormant) commerce clauses of the United States Constitution. First, to be clear, the State Water Board would not be establishing such ban by ordinance, a permittee would be enacting it pursuant its applicable authority to do so. Second, the State Water Board's Trash Amendments are authorized by federal law and state law. Any proposal that would qualify under Track 2 an MS4's enactment of a product ban would not treat similarly situated persons or entities differently but would be controlling trash and, therefore, does not raise equal protection concerns. Such a ban would have a rational purpose of controlling trash to comply under Track 2. At this time, however, and as discussed in the General Response and Response to Comment 1.3, the State Water Board does not reasonably foresee an MS4's establishment of a product ban as an ordinance that control trash under Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	theoretically be included in a NPDES permit and those that are ineffective and should be excluded from the program.		The dormant commerce clause of the United States Constitution is implicated where a state law discriminates against interstate commerce in favor of intra-state commerce (i.e., an implied substantive restriction on permissible state regulation of interstate commerce). No violation of the dormant commerce clause exists where the state law treats out-of-state commerce the same as in-state-commerce. If a permittee were to adopt an ordinance to ban a product, that ordinance would apply whether the manufacturer was located in-state or out-of-state. Due process of law is violated where a statute, regulation, or ordinance prohibits or requires the doing of an act which is so vague that a person must guess as its meaning. The Trash Amendments neither compel nor forbid an MS4 to establish specific trash treatment controls. "Regulatory source controls" was included in the proposed Trash Amendments as one of the several treatment controls that could be utilized by MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses to comply with the prohibition of trash under Track 2. "Regulatory source controls" have been removed from the Trash Amendments. Therefore, permit writers would not be making the determination of the effectiveness of a "regulatory source controls" for Track 2. Excluding regulatory source controls, any combination of treatment and institutional controls that are used to implement Track 2, permittees must demonstrate that the combination of the controls achieve full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.3.a.2; Definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Thus the combination of controls that are implemented must reduce the discharge of trash to the same load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. Full capture system equivalency must be demonstrated through the monitoring plans. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE Plan IV.A.6.b.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Additionally, see Response to Comment 6.2.
2.1	The Trash Amendments are aimed to reduce trash. The Commenters fail to see how a local ordinance without any corresponding restriction on likely replacement products will lead to reduction of trash. Rewarding the adoption of local ordinance that restrict the use of a certain material type or specific type of packaging is inappropriate and legally indefensible. Full capture systems as outlined under the "Track 1" compliance option appear to offer the most effective solution in preventing all forms of trash from entering the state's waterways.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.2.
2.2	Local Ban ordinances can have both economic and environmental impacts that should not be overlooked by the board.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 Response and Comment 1.2.
3.1	Extend the “Comment Period” for a few months and develop a series of collaborative meetings so that the compost industry working with local jurisdictions, the recycling industry, CalRecycle and the Water Board can have sufficient time to understand and provide clear and compelling input into the Trash Amendments. Since it took over a year to draft these amendments in isolation from industry, communities and other state agencies, a few more months to craft a better product seems well		The proposed Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 and have involved extensive stakeholder input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. Additionally, State Water Board staff considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and 78 comment letters. The goal is to create Trash Amendments that lead to reduction of trash in state waters and enhances creativity and collaboration between stakeholders. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	worth the time, to achieve a better, more acceptable result.		
3.2	Define and harmonize any of the alternative definitions related to the Trash Amendments, e.g. "trash," "waste", "litter", etc.		The definition of "trash" proposed in the Trash Amendments harmonizes the definition of "waste" from the California Water Code and the definition of "litter" from the California Government Code. Please refer to Section 4.1 the proposed Final Staff Report for additional discussion.
3.3	To date the Water Board hasn't engaged with the organics industry, nor directly with CalRecycle, on the specific crafting of these Trash Amendments. The Water Board would be well served to engage with the organics and general recycling industry directly on this issue, prior to promulgating these Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board has engaged with CalRecycle on the crafting of the Trash Amendments, and regrets that the organics industry was not part of the focused stakeholder meetings. The State Water Board is encouraged that the organics industry was able to submit a comment letter and wishes to work with the organics industry in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
3.4	Receive input that gathers the best industry, community and state agency thinking regarding the key elements of Trash Amendment ideas on how to control trash that ends up in the water ways, emanating from residential, public, commercial, industrial and agricultural lands.		Please see response to Comment 3.1.
4.1	Consistency between Prohibition of Discharge and Water Quality Objective - In accordance with the California Water Code, the State Water Board's proposed Water Quality Objective (WQO) for trash correctly recognizes that trash in discharges in "amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" should be		See Response to Comment 10.9. The Trash Amendments are structured to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective would be implemented through the prohibition and conditional prohibition of discharge. In the case of BASMAA and its member agencies, implementation is though a conditional prohibition. The Trash Amendments specify that that permittees in full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated. However, as drafted, the State Water Board's proposed Prohibitions of Discharges for Trash do not include language corresponding to this aspect of the WQO and could be misinterpreted to apply literally to any and all trash. This is inconsistent with the Water Code's charge that State Water Quality Control Plans and implementation requirements be economically reasonable and technically feasible and has potentially significant resource demands and adverse enforcement implications for the regulated community. Recommendation - The State Water Board should provide consistency between the WQO and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		compliance with the trash-specific permit terms for the control of trash will then be deemed in compliance with prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The Trash Amendments do not specify that compliance with the conditional prohibition is equivalent to compliance with effluent limitations for the water quality objective for trash. The conditional prohibition includes consideration of feasibility by focusing trash on high trash generating areas and multiple compliance tracks. (Staff Report at Sections 2.3 and 2.4.1 (pp. 13-15).)
4.2	The State Water Board should allow all Phase I Section 402(p) permittees under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board to effectuate compliance with the trash prohibitions and address the WQO for trash through the trash-specific reduction requirements in the MRP and its successor	Track 3: For applicable MS4* permittees under the jurisdiction of the Municipal Regional Permit (MRP) issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, install, operate, maintain any	The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. (See, for example, Response to Comment 4.3.) As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent a Track 2 approach that will likely be replicated by other MS4 Phase I permittees across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provisions that are already under discussion. This recommendation is consistent with recommendations presented by nongovernmental organizations and other stakeholders at the State Water Board's July 16th Trash Policy Workshop, and effectively would allow applicable Bay Area permittees to continue implementation consistent with the MRP. The State Water Board should revise the amendments to provide an alternative (Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.	combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MRP permittees in a phased and prioritized approach that focuses on high trash generation areas that contribute Trash* to storm drains in their jurisdiction as further specified in the trash-specific provisions of the MRP and implementation plans developed by the permittees thereunder. This provision shall apply to MS4* permits that are successors to the current MRP if the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board finds in adopting the successor permit that the trash specific provisions of such successor permits are consistent with the requirements of the	generation areas. The MRP time schedule and reporting requirements, specifically the Short Term and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, should be compatible within the framework of the Trash Amendments. As such, the State Water Board does not believe a creation of a Track 3 for MRP permittees is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments were modified to specify that MRP permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the trash control requirements are substantially equivalent to Track 2. Additionally to reduce duplicative efforts for MRP permittees, the proposed final Trash Amendments include a provision to allow the San Francisco Bay Water Board to determine if the implementation plan a MRP permittee has submitted is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (See, for example, Ocean Plan Amendment fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE fn. 2.) Finally, the final compliance date is being revised in recognition of the intensive efforts taken by the MRP permittees since 2009. (Ocean Plan Amendment at fn. 2; Part I ISWEBE at fn. 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		Trash* Prohibition implementation requirements set forth herein, including the time schedules set forth in Sections 4[or 5].a.(3) and (4) and Section 5 [or 6] below and appropriate monitoring and reporting provisions.	
4.3	Immediately grandfather into the certification process those devices previously “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area prior to adoption of the amendments, or immediately certify all devices “approved” by San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board staff. Additionally, revise the amendments to indicate that any treatment device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement, regardless of whether a device has or has not been certified by the State Water Board.		The State Water Board agrees that full capture systems previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Board staff should fulfill the certification requirement of a full capture system in the Trash Amendments. It is not the intent for installed and properly operating full capture systems to be removed as a result of the Trash Amendments. Resources should be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments language for the definition of “full capture system” has been modified to specify that "full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014)" prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments, will satisfy the requirement of the Trash Amendments. These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.4	Revise the definition of "high trash generating areas" to allow permittees the option of identifying geographical areas within their municipality that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use.		The proposed language already includes the flexibility the commenter is seeking. The Trash Amendments define priority land uses as land uses that are actually developed (i.e., not simply zoned) as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. In addition, the definition of priority land uses already provides that a MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (i.e., an alternative to a land use(s) listed above). The intent of "alternate equivalent land uses" is to allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "alternate equivalent land uses" within the "priority land uses" definition.) As "priority land uses" is defined, the "equivalent alternate land use" can be utilized in as an alternative to a priority land use. As "equivalent alternate land use" is part of the priority land use definition, the State Water Board does not think the suggested language is necessary.
4.5	The proposed trash amendments should better account for the benefit of true source control actions that local municipalities initiate or participate. Additionally, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local governments in statewide initiatives to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation.		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. The development of source controls by the State Water Board as suggested by the commenter, which include but are not limited to the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs, is outside the scope of these Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
4.6	Continue to provide flexibility in the methods used to demonstrate Track 1 or 2 performances. Permittees should be allowed to implement cost-effective methods to demonstrate performance equivalency. Remove the requirement for submittal of GIS data to the State Water Board on trash control measure implementation. Provide guidance, outside of the amendments and in collaboration with the Proposition 84 grant funded Tracking California's Trash project managed by BASMAA, on the types and formats of GIS data that should be submitted by permittees, consistent with NPDES permits. Revise the monitoring questions to remove receiving water monitoring.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. Similar to the Track implementation provisions, as there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach should provide flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting needs to be provided to permitting authorities and permittees. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, but the Water Boards may include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate implementation and effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Since there are a variety of existing monitoring programs and there are new programs in development, the Trash Amendments propose a set of monitoring objectives modeled after the Standard Monitoring Procedures in Appendix III of the California Ocean Plan. These objectives include location data for installed control equipment and assessments of program effectiveness such as trash removed and condition of the receiving water. Such data is essential for effective assessment and management of control programs. Using a questions-based approach provides flexibility to the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			permit writers to select the most relevant monitoring techniques and expectations for their respective permits. Based on the comments, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The State Water Board supports incorporating Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project as part of the technical advisory group. Staff believes this project may provide trash monitoring guidance statewide and benefit the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.I.6.b.)
4.7	Based on the economic analysis conducted by the State Water Board, Bay Area municipalities should anticipate between $22 - $58 million will be needed to be spent each year for the next 10 years to implement the proposed amendments. BASMAA recommends that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The California Oil Recycling Enhancement Act provides funding to assist local governments in maintaining an ongoing used oil and used oil filter collection/recycling program for their		The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion for trash control. Creating such a non-competitive program would require legislative action to establish the fee program, which involves a bill approval process. If such a program was enacted, the State Water Board would need to manage the program and acquire legal and budgetary authority to accept and spend the fund. At the present, it is outside of the scope of the Trash Amendments for the State Water Board to create such a program. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	communities. The OPP is funded by a state tax on automotive oil. Another example is the program that exists for automobile tires. A fee is paid at purchase to fund the proper disposal at the end of the tire's life.		for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
5.1	Track 1 is infeasible and Track 2 uncertain for construction dischargers. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning. The current prohibition on the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of our members, and additional regulation is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with Track 1.		Currently the Construction General Permit (CGP) prohibits the discharge of any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments propose an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash for NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industry activity (including construction). The provisions for these permits in the Ocean Plan Amendment are at III.L.2.c and in the Part I ISWEBE are at IV.A.3.c. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. It is not the intention of the State Water Board to create additional regulations on trash for CGP permittees.
5.2	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors significantly above and beyond what is currently		The Trash Amendments would require the IGP and CGP dischargers to report the measures used to comply. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.d; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.d.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	required to demonstrate compliance. Furthermore, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board staff does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees.
5.3	Lack of economic analysis of the impact of the proposed Trash Amendments for construction dischargers.		The Economic Considerations section analyzed the potential cost for both the dischargers enrolled under the Industrial Storm Water General NPDES Permit and the CGP. As described in the introduction of the Economic Considerations (page C-7), the economic analysis provides an estimate of the compliance costs and considers the incremental costs that permitted storm water dischargers may need to incur based on the implementation provisions and time schedules proposed in the Trash Amendments. Therefore, the considerations only apply to those dischargers that would see an incremental cost in addition to existing compliance costs. As explained in footnote 79 of the Economic Considerations section (page C-48), dischargers enrolled under the CGP are already required to comply with a prohibition of discharge for debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). Therefore, no additional or incremental costs would be necessary for construction dischargers to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
6.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the		The State Water Board acknowledges that while zero trash may be a desirable goal, it may not be feasible to achieve this numeric water quality objective. A single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute a violation of a

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"		numeric water quality objective of zero trash, and yet it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing and may or may not be detrimental to aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses. A narrative water quality objective, on the other hand, provides the Water Boards the ability to evaluate the amount of trash present in the waters that adversely affects or threatens beneficial uses or creates a nuisance on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, California Coastkeeper Alliance et al. was one of many who commented that the State Water Board should establish a water quality objective of zero trash and with reference to the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL as precedent for that recommendation. However, it is important to recognize that the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did not establish or interpret a zero trash numeric water quality objective, but established a TMDL target that interpreted a narrative water quality objective. While useful within the context of establishing a TMDL numeric target, zero trash is not suitable for a water quality objective because it would effectively establish a prohibition of the discharge of trash. Finally, while the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL did establish a zero trash target, it then also provided non-zero waste-load allocations. The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL does include phased reductions with a state goal of achieving a wasteload allocation of zero in 9 years, but the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL also includes a couple of critical caveats. First, the TMDL includes as a footnote to Table 7.2.3 (Attachment A to resolution No. 2007-012) that states that the Los Angeles Water Board will review and reconsider the final waste load allocations once a reduction of 50% has been achieved. Second, an additional footnote to the same table notes that 'notwithstanding the zero trash target and the baseline waste allocation shown in Table 5, a permittee will be deemed in compliance with the Trash TMDL in areas served by a full capture system. For these reasons, The Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL need not constrain the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Water Board's statewide development of water quality objectives, which achieves uniformity and consistency in place of the existing approximately 33 existing narrative objectives for the presence of floatable, solid, suspended materials. Refer to the Final Staff Report, Section 4.2, Issue 2, for additional information about the selection of water quality objectives. The State Water Board agrees for purposes of consistency with existing "floatable, suspended, and settleable water quality objectives" that the proposed statewide trash narrative water quality objective should be characterized as "trash shall not be present" rather than "shall not accumulate." The Trash Amendments have been modified from "trash shall not accumulate" to "trash shall not be present." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.)
6.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on	Track 2 allows permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash to achieve the same equivalent performance to Track 1. The proposed final Trash Amendments provided clarity to this performance standard Track 2 permittees shall be required to achieve by adding and defining the term "full capture system equivalency." (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, or other relevant land uses. This concept of full capture system equivalency is applicable to MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, and Industrial General Permit (IGP) permittees. Full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach subject to the approval of the permitting authority. The proposed final Trash Amendments provide two examples of approach, a Trash Capture Rate Approach and a Reference Approach. Other approaches may be suitable and may or may

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.	an annual basis, and shall include <u>a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report</u>, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	not depend on establishment of a baseline trash load. Additionally, the Trash Amendments were revised to add that each NPDES permittee implementing Track 2 "shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2 (MS4s), III.L.2.b (Department) and III.L.2.c (Industrial); Part I ISWEBE at IV.3.a.2 (MS4s), IV.3.b (Department), and IV.3.c (Industrial).) Within the scope of the Trash Amendments, full capture system equivalency must be established prior to the implementation of trash controls. Within the implementation plan for Track 2, the permittee will need to: (1) describe the combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection, (2) describe how the combination of controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and (3) describe how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to the review and approval of the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1 (MS4s) and III.L.4.b.1 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1 (MS4s) and IV.A.5.b.1 (Caltrans).) As trash controls are implemented, the focus of monitoring a program is to assess and monitor the progress towards achievement of the full capture system equivalency, and thus compliance with the prohibition of discharge. The Trash Amendments provide the minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that need to be incorporated into the permits. The monitoring requires the demonstration of milestone reduction, such as 10% per year, and compliance with the implementation provisions. The implementation provisions are specifically focused on 'full capture system equivalency'. The intent of monitoring is not for permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharge. The proposed Final Trash Amendments were revised to clarify that the Track 2 monitoring plan requirement is to demonstrate "compliance with full capture equivalency" as newly defined. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			In addition, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to make question-based approach discretionary and removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring component. The focus of the monitoring plans should "demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency". (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) The State Water Board believes this requirement to provide both consistency for the permitting authority to develop monitoring and flexibility to determine specific questions to effectively monitor. While receiving water monitoring is a reasonable approach for trash, the specificity of the monitoring approach will be at the discretion of the permitting authority. These questions in the monitoring section should provide sufficient framework for how to demonstrate compliance and achievement of Track 2 targets. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.)
6.3	If the State Board insists on a Track 2 approach to achieve a narrative water quality objective, then it is even more important that the implementing provisions are clear and unambiguous. Prioritizing full-capture devices in Track 2 will provide permittees a straightforward and clear path to compliance—leading to greater trash reductions.	Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain ~~any combination of~~ full capture systems* to the maximum extent feasible. For storm drains demonstrated to be infeasible for full capture system installation, include any combination of other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and	The State Water Board declines the commenter's recommended language because it substantially alters the intent and flexibility of Track 2. However, the State Water Board's intent is that full capture systems would be would the primary mechanisms employed by permittees with supplemental efforts from increased institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included to Track 2: "It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems were such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Full capture systems should be considered first; if they are determined to be not practical at a location, then other controls can be used. The function of Track 1 and Track 2 and other components of the Trash Amendments are to provide permit requirements for

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses* within such jurisdiction(s).	applicable permits or orders to ensure compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.)
6.4	It is critical that the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	…Termination of permit coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). <u>Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.</u>	The intention of the Trash Amendments is for the prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic to be absolute. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) to acknowledge the that prohibition is absolute unless a permittee is subject to "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) because facilities subject to that permit are subject to special requirements for plastics which reduce or prevent the discharge of plastics, including but not limited to: Facilities covered under this General Permit that handle Plastic Materials are required to implement BMPs to eliminate discharges of plastic in storm water in addition to the other requirements of this General Permit that are applicable to all other Industrial Materials and Activities. Plastic Materials are virgin and recycled plastic resin pellets, powders, flakes, powdered additives, regrind, dust, and other similar types of preproduction plastics with the potential to discharge or migrate off-site. Any Dischargers' facility handling Plastic Materials will be referred to as Plastics Facilities in this

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			General Permit. Any Plastics Facility covered under this General Permit that manufactures, transports, stores, or consumes these materials shall submit information to the State Water Board in their PRDs, including the type and form of plastics, and which BMPs are implemented at the facility to prevent illicit discharges. Pursuant to Water Code section 13367, Plastics Facilities are subject to mandatory, minimum BMPs. (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, Section XVIII (p. 64); see id. at pp. 64-66) for additional and specific requirements imposed on applicable facilities/permittees.) Additionally, when a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent with the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP.
6.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads	Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources; however, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. Additionally, homeless encampments and high-use beach should be addressed explicitly.	leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to	areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better placement of trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) As such, the Trash Amendments do not require municipalities to survey potential hotspots or require the permits to require each municipality to address a minimum number of hotspots. The Trash Amendments additionally do not preclude a permitting authority, such as the San Francisco Bay Water Board and the MRP, from addressing other sources of trash with a hotspot approach. The Trash Amendments are more land-use focused, and in the future the State Water Board could address non-point source trash in a more focused program as suggested by the commenter.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
6.6	Priority land use areas should be defined precisely, free from loopholes, and include schools. Equivalent alternative land uses should be removed as a priority land use option. High density residential should remain at 10 units per acre. Schools should be added as a priority land use.		The State Water Board agrees with the need for clarity and believes that the five defined priority land uses (i.e., high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations land uses) provide sufficient clarity. The State Water Board disagrees that the provision allowing a permittee to request to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 for equivalent alternative land uses is a "loophole" and that provision will remain in the Trash Amendments. That provision provides flexibility to permittees to focus on addressing the land uses that generate the highest amounts of trash and is subject to the permitting authority's determination that the subject alternative land use generates trash equal or greater to one or more of the defined priority land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, definitions, "Priority land uses") The proposed final Trash Amendments maintain high density

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			residential defined at 10 dwelling units per acre. While schools do generate trash, the Trash Amendments do not add schools as a priority land use. However, a permitting authority retains discretion to require a permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 if the permitting authority determines that a school generates substantial amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) More broadly than just schools, the Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash is generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses that may require trash controls in order to meet water quality objectives and be protective of the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Within an MS4's jurisdiction, the Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that specific land uses or locations within an MS4's jurisdiction, in addition to priority land uses, generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The specific land uses or locations include but are not limited to city neighborhoods, parks, stadia, or particular parking lots or roads. The required trash controls would either be Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) This approach is needed because it allows a permitting authority to regulate the discharge of trash from locations within a municipality it determines generates levels of trash that cause or contribute to violations of the statewide trash water quality objective. The water quality objective for trash is: "trash shall not be present in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial use or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE III.A.) Substantial amounts of trash would include, for example, trash generation loads that individually or cumulatively cause or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			contribute to a violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be informed by its determination that a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective.
6.7	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that "within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions.~~	The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. The trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region are laudable. Those effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The Trash Amendments do not require the Los Angeles Water Board to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs. The State Water Board evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board and Los Angeles Water Board staff discussed the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. As trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, a public meeting will be held to reconsider the scope of existing TMDLs to reassess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort—within one year of the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.b.2.) A public meeting does not constitute a re-opener; additionally, at any time the Los Angeles Water Board may reopen and reevaluate its trash TMDLs independent of the Trash Amendments' provisions. A public meeting would focus on evaluating the scope of the trash and debris TMDLs in context of feasibility to achieve the wasteload allocations while

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			maintaining the end goal of achieving water quality objectives for trash to support applicable beneficial uses.
6.8	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3. and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These	The State Water Board agrees that interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees reach the compliance schedule deadline, thus the proposed Trash Amendments specify that "the permit shall also require these permittees to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones" (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b.2 (Caltrans); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b.2 (Caltrans).) However, to provide flexibility for permittee site-specific conditions, the permitting authority is provided the discretion to set the precise quantification and timing of those interim milestones. Suggested interim milestones include average ten percent of full capture systems installed per year, average load reduction of ten percent per year, or other process towards full implementation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-4 (MS4s) and III.L.5.b (Department); Part I ISWEBE at IV.6.a.2-4 (MS4s) and IV.6.b (Department).)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
6.9	Require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months will reduce delays in implementation. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to	If the final compliance was 11.5 years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments, then California would achieve quicker results in trash reduction. However, the commenter's proposed time schedule would place undue burden on both the permitting authority and the permittees. The time schedule in the Trash Amendments was designed for two purposes. First, as NPDES storm water permits are re-issued every five years, there is time provided for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into the permit. Second, to assist in effective planning by the permittee and to reduce a delay in the compliance schedule, eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit (or new designation) is provided to allow sufficient time to the permittee to develop an implementation plan for Track 2. The implementation plans must describe, among other details, the combination of selected controls, how those controls will achieve full capture system equivalency, and how such compliance will be demonstrated. (See i.e., Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1.A; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.A.) Including the implementation planning time within the ten-year compliance schedule would burden both the permitting authorities and the permittee. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
6.10	We support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter because source control ordinances in California have demonstrated that these policies can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. Plastic bag and foam bans have proliferated in recent years, as a response to a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs. Consequently, industry opposition has been fierce. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		Comment noted. See also Responses to Comments 1 and 1.2. Subsequent to the State Water Board's public workshop and the public hearing on the proposed Trash Amendments, Senate Bill 270 (2014 Stats. Ch. 850) was enacted. That new law enacts a state-wide plastic bag carry-out ban pertaining to grocery stores and pharmacies that have a specified amount of sales in dollars or retail floor space, which goes into effect July 1, 2015, and imposes the same ban on convenience stores and liquor stores a year later. The new law will implement a product ban, which was generally the type of regulatory source control contemplated by the State Water Board and discussed with the public with regard to consideration of the time extension option. The enactment of Senate Bill 270 removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash (bag bans), in the proposed Trash Amendments. As a result, the proposed final Trash Amendments omit "regulatory source controls" as a method to comply with Track 2 and omit any corresponding allowance of time extensions. (See Final Staff Report at pp. 20-21 and pp.98-99.) Yet, subsequent to the enactment of Senate Bill 270 and the revision of the proposed Final Trash Amendments, opponents qualified a referendum on the law, delaying its July 1, 2015 effective date until the November 2016 elections, which would require a majority of votes for the referendum to succeed. The development of any bag ban ordinance as an "institutional control" to comply with Track 2, however, is speculative at this time given the pending statewide bag ban, the qualifying referendum notwithstanding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
6.11	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested by the Public Advisory Group with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Time extensions are no longer proposed under Track 1 or Track 2 of the proposed final Trash Amendments and have been removed because of the enactment of Senate Bill 270, which removed the need for regulatory source controls, particularly product bans that would reduce trash, in the proposed Trash Amendments. "Institutional controls" may be established by permittees to comply with Track 2, and such controls may include "ordinances." However, it is not reasonably foreseeable that a product ban ordinance would qualify as reducing trash and any such ordinance is speculative and not a reasonably foreseeable method of compliance, the pending referendum on SB 270 notwithstanding. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.2 and 6.10.
6.12	While we support Section 5's source-control incentive, we believe minimum standards need to be established in order to ensure true source control is being implemented. We do not take a time extension lightly—trash reductions need to begin immediately. But source control is such a critical component of controlling trash that we believe the one to three year credit is affordable. However, the credit is only worthwhile if real source control is being implemented. As described above, a recycling program is not source control and is not effective. By its very definition source control is stopping something at its source and offering an alternative product. Recycling does not stop a source of	Source reduction for trash includes methods that eliminate trash generation at the source. These include bans on trash-generating products, such as single use plastic bags or the addition of plastic microbeads in personal care products, which lead to elimination of a product that becomes trash. In addition, non-ban regulatory approaches might include mandatory discounts on re-usable alternatives to single use products, such as a	See Response to Comment 6.11. "Regulatory source controls" have been omitted from an allowable method of compliance under Track 2 and the definition has been removed. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	pollution; it only offers to refurbish that source of pollution at a later time. There needs to be minimum standards for the permitting authority to apply before a time credit is received. Therefore, we request the State Board add minimum standards into the SED regarding what constitutes an appropriate regulatory source control.	discount provided to customers that bring re-usable cups or containers for take-out food. Other options can include mandatory fees on trash generating items, such as cigarettes or take-out food and beverage containers, where the fee is intended to encourage either a reduction in the use of a single use disposable product that is likely to become litter, or is intended to provide funding to support cleanup programs.	
6.13	Particles less than 5mm in size were 16 times more abundant than those greater than 5mm, and weighed three times more than the larger particles. Recent research conducted in the Great Lakes by SUNY Fredonia and 5 Gyres also documents astounding levels of micro-plastics—43,000 microplastic particles per square kilometer. As a result of the increasing documentation of the impacts of microplastic pollution on the marine environment and human sources of food, California should address and stop the discharges of plastic debris less than 5mm. We request the State Board consider addressing		Comment noted with the acknowledgment that it does not directly relate to the Trash Amendments but to a potential different State Water Board project in the future. Additionally, the Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these approaches will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	microplastic pollution during its Storm Water Strategy Initiative through interagency collaboration on source control.		
7.1	The Trash Amendments' SED acknowledges that a "numeric objective of 'zero trash' could be an efficient regulatory tool because the measurement of compliance is clearly defined." However, the State Board goes on to claim that on "a feasible level, a single piece of trash found in a water body may or may not constitute impairment, and it may or may not be aesthetically unpleasing." We disagree with the State Board's conclusion, and recommend a zero water quality objective be re-evaluated. For purposes of consistency, we recommend the State Board revise the Amendments' water quality objective to state that waterways shall not contain trash…" Or, if the Board wishes to keep the existing sentence structure, we recommend: "no trash shall be present…"	Trash* shall not ~~accumulate~~ be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance.	Please see response to Comment 6.1.
7.2	The State Water Board needs to provide a performance standard for Track 2 Permittees to achieve, explicit language in the Amendments requiring monitoring to be conducted for Track 2, and minimum monitoring criteria for Track 2 Permittees to follow. The Amendments require Track 2 Permittees to achieve "the	MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.J.2.b.2. (Track 2) shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the mandated ~~performance results, effectiveness of~~	Please see response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve…" To prove they are achieving the same performance results, Track 2 Permittees will be required to conduct monitoring to demonstrate they are reducing trash equivalent to that of Track 1 Permittees, but the Amendments lack specificity as to what shall be required for receiving water monitoring for Track 2. Instead, the Amendments only provide minimum monitoring and reporting requirements. We request the State Board provide an explicit performance standard in both the Amendments and the SED to help Track 2 Permittees demonstrate compliance. Alternatively, the State Board may consider requiring Track 2 Permittees to conduct a baseline analysis of all trash discharged within priority use areas, and then demonstrate a 100 percent reduction of that baseline assessment. If this is the State Board's intent, we strongly encourage the Board to provide sufficient monitoring guidance to ensure the baseline study and the annual monitoring is conducted appropriately. We recommend the State Board revise the Trash Amendments to be explicit that Track 2 Permittees are required to conduct a baseline assessment and annual receiving water	~~the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*, and~~ compliance with the performance standard of (xx??). Monitoring reports shall be provided to the applicable permitting authority* on an annual basis, and shall include a baseline monitoring report, minimum receiving water monitoring criteria as set forth in the Staff Report, GIS-mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects installed or utilized by the MS4* permittee.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring to demonstrate equivalent trash reductions as Track 1.		
7.3	We understand that Region 2's implementation of the MRP has been underwhelming, and agree that improvements need to be made. However, we don't agree that the Amendments will improve the status in the Bay Area. Implementation concerns with the MRP are just as likely under the Amendments new provisions. The problem is not with the MRP's provisions, but rather the lack of enforcement for poor implementation. The stringency of the effluent limits in the MRP in lieu of enforcement would be the worst kind of backsliding possible. Hold Region 2 MRP Permittees responsible for their permit requirements to reduce trash discharges by 40 percent by 2014 and to reduce discharges to 100 percent by 2022.	These Trash Provisions* apply to all surface waters of the State, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdictions of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) <u>and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board</u> for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) <u>or existing permit terms addressing 303(d) impaired waterways</u> are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions.	The implementation provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are not expected to result in backsliding. Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exists that make one of the exceptions to the general rule. The Trash Amendments' application to MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees does not allow less stringent effluent limitations. Additionally, permittees subject to the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are expected to achieve the noted milestones by 2022 and 2023, respectively. To this end, the Trash Amendments specify that pertinent permitting authority for the aforementioned permits may set an earlier full compliance schedule than the ten years specified for Track 2. The trash control provisions in the MRP and the East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are substantially equivalent to Track 2, and language was added to the proposed final Trash Amendments to clarify the required application of the Trash Amendments in the San Francisco Bay Region and Central Valley Region. (See Ocean Plan Amendment at Footnote 2; Part I ISWEBE at Footnote 2.) Trash is a high priority pollutant for the State Water Board, and the proposed Trash Amendments should lead to increased implementation progress for MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit permittees. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
7.4	It is critical that the prohibition of	…Termination of permit	Please see Response to Comment 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	discharge of preproduction plastics remain absolute and unwavering in order to address the problem of preproduction plastics in receiving waters, and in order to comply with existing state law. In Chapter III.I.6.d, the Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics, but this prohibition conflicts with Chapter III.L.2.c. These two sections must be reconciled and it must be clarified that the prohibition of pre-production plastic discharges is absolute, and cannot be undermined by any other section of the Amendments.	coverage the outright prohibition under Chapter III.I.6.a. for industrial and construction storm water* dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls (e.g., full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects*) used at their facility(ies). Regardless of termination under Chapter III.I.6.a., all industrial storm water dischargers shall meet the outright prohibition for pre-production plastics under Chapter III.I.6.d.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
7.5	Permittees should address a minimum number of un-permitted non-point sources. Trash generated from non-point sources has significant impact. As a result, recent trash TMDLs adopted in Region 4 and requirements in Region 2 all include load allocations for non-point sources. Thus the State Board should require Regional Boards to address a minimum number of non-point sources within its region. Instead, the Amendments give complete discretion to the permitting authority to determine specific land uses or locations that generate substantial amounts of trash. Given limited resources, it is highly unlikely that Regional Boards will require additional measures beyond the existing Amendments' requirements. Instead of placing the burden on Regional Boards to determine non-point sources that are generating a substantial amount of trash, the State Board should require municipalities to conduct a hot spot survey every permit term to identify non-point sources of trash that contribute significant volumes of trash. Each survey should rank its non-point sources from the most egregious location to the lowest. We recommend the State Board require the permitting authority conduct a similar population analysis as Region 2's MRP in order to set a minimum	Chapter III.I.2.d. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require a minimum amount of ~~determine that~~ specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, fast food restaurants, or roads leading to landfills) to be deemed trash hot spots and ~~determined as trash hotspots generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may~~ require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots." Chapter III.I.3. - A permitting authority* ~~may~~ shall require dischargers, that are not subject to Chapter	Please see response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	number of non-point source discharges to be addressed. In addition to a minimum amount of non-point sources to be addressed, a permitting authority should be explicitly required to issue WDRs to address homeless encampments and high-use beaches.	III.L.2. herein, to implement Trash* controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash*. Dischargers subject to Chapter III.L.2. shall conduct a trash "hot spot" survey to determine a minimum number of non-point sources that generate trash, such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, fast food restaurants, parks not subject to an MS4* permit, or marinas. In addition to the minimum amount of trash hot spots, homeless camps and high-use beaches as defined in AB411 shall be deemed "hot spots."	
7.6	We have seen great success in trash reductions as a result of these TMDLs. However, we are concerned that, as proposed, the Amendments require Region 4 to re-open 13 of the 15 trash TMDLs and consider modifications. Specifically, the draft Amendments state that	Chapter III.L.1.b.2 - ~~Within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*,~~ The Los Angeles Water Board ~~shall~~ may convene a public meeting to reconsider	Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	"within one year of the effective date of these Trash Provisions, the Los Angeles Water Board shall convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4 Permittee's trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions." A reopener of this scope and magnitude is inappropriate and unnecessary.	the ability to allow TMDL responsible parties, who are determined to be at least 80% in compliance through the implementation of full capture systems, to achieve full compliance through focusing additional trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas ~~scope of its trash TMDLs~~, with the exception of those for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek watersheds~~, and to particularly consider an approach that would focus MS4* permittees' trash-control efforts on high-trash generation areas within their jurisdictions~~.	
7.7	Track 2 permittees should be required to install full-capture devices to the maximum extent feasible.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
7.8	Track 2 should have a 5 year compliance schedule.	For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within five ~~ten~~ (1~~0~~5) years of the effective date of the first	Please see Response to Comment 6.9. For statewide consistency and in recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides sufficient time for trash control with either Track 1 or Track 2 to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (120%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten ~~fifteen~~ (10~~5~~) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*.	be successful. Reduced time for compliance with Track 2 may result in less effective programs for trash control. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. However, the time schedule in the proposed final Trash Amendments was modified to include provisions within new development with and MS4 and permittees designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are newly designated as part of an existing MS4, it may not be feasible to expect compliance within ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit (e.g., where designation occurs nine years after the first implementing permit). To address this, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been clarified so that for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees that are designated after the effective date of the Trash Amendments, full compliance must be demonstrated within ten years of the effective date of the designation. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.5.)
7.9	The State Board should be explicit that each permittee is required to show a ten percent reduction in trash discharges annually for the ten year compliance schedule. Interim milestones are a critical component to ensure permittees meet the ten year compliance deadline. Throughout the stakeholder process, the State Board had always considered interim milestones of ten percent for ten years to be the appropriate requirement	Chapter III.L.4.a.3.and 4. (For both Tracks) - For MS4* permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, reissued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones ~~such as an average of~~ a	Please see Response to Comment 6.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		minimum ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems* installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of these Trash Provisions*. SED, Pg.15 - "Within the ten-year compliance periods discussed above, the Water Board ~~can~~ shall set interim compliance milestones within a specific permit. These interim milestones ~~could be set, for example, as~~ should be a minimum ten percent reduction or ten percent installation per year."	
7.10	All permittees should be given equal compliance schedules regardless of permit's renewal dates. The amendment should require all permittees to begin meeting compliance requirements within 18 months. Reducing the worst-case scenario of 15 years until compliance to only 11.5 years will get California quicker results without placing a burden on permittees.	Within eighteen (18) months of the effective date of these Trash Provisions*, each permitting authority* shall ~~either~~: (i) issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383 requiring each MS4* permittee that will be complying under Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1) or Chapter III.L.2.b.2. (Track 2) to submit written notice to	Please see Response to Comment 6.9.See Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the permitting authority* stating whether such MS4* permittee will comply with the prohibition of discharge under Track 1 or Track 2, ~~or~~ and (ii) re-open, re-issue, or adopt an implementing permit that includes requirements consistent with these Trash Provisions*, and that requires notice from each MS4* as to whether it has elected to comply under Track 1 or Track 2.	
7.11	As a Public Advisory Group Member, CCKA was largely responsible Chapter III.L.5., which provides time extensions to permittees who adopt a source control ordinance in their local community. We also support Track 2's call for source reduction as a means of controlling litter. California existing source control ordinances have established that such ordinances can be an effective means of curbing litter, saving money, and changing consumer behavior. As a response to California policy as well as a growing need for municipalities to reduce litter in order to save costs, improve the environment, and meet regulatory mandates such as TMDLs, in recent years, plastic bag		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	bans and foam bans in particular have proliferated. In opposition to comments made by the American Chemistry Council, and Dart Industries during public testimony at the July 16, 2014 workshop, we believe source reduction policies are effective and should be incentivized in the Policy.		
7.12	Only Track 1 Permittees should receive a time-credit extension for implementing source control ordinances. The time-credit extension was suggested with the intent of complementing Track 1's structural BMP approach. However, the Amendments currently allow both Track 1 and 2 to receive a time-extension for passing a source-control ordinance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.11.
8.1	Caltrans is concerned with the implementation of full capture devices as recommended by the State Water Board staff. Our major concern is that these devices may not be compatible with the structural controls required for subsequent TMDL compliance identified within Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). We are also concerned about the implementation schedule. Recommendation: Full capture devices should not be limited to those listed in the trash amendment. If treatment controls are feasible,		The Trash Amendments provide that Caltrans may implement any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls to ensure that the full capture system equivalency is achieved. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.b.) The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. Until Caltrans' permit is amended, the proposed Trash Amendments would not apply. Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The proposed Trash Amendments take into consideration that strict use of full capture systems is infeasible for Caltrans. Treatment controls that are utilized by Caltrans to address trash and debris TMDL

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans will implement devices that will address TMDLs and trash compliance (e.g., Media Filters, Infiltration basins, Detention devices, and other devices that may capture trash and treat for other pollutants). This amendment will require resources beyond current retrofit requirements identified within Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order 2012-0011-DWQ). Therefore, Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board revisit the compliance schedule and extend the proposed ten-year compliance deadline to be consistent with the 20-year TMDL compliance milestone. This would enable Caltrans to apply public funds more efficiently, installing devices that would be effective in treating multiple pollutants causing impairment to the water body.		compliance would be deemed acceptable for compliance towards the prohibition of discharge in the Trash Amendments. As trash is a priority pollutant across California, a ten-year compliance schedule will be maintained for both Caltrans and Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.
8.2	Caltrans has established goals and metrics for demonstrating progress in meeting TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of our Permit. One purpose of Attachment IV was to standardize how Caltrans complies with NPDES requirements statewide, including standardizing monitoring and reporting requirements. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the amendment include a provision to allow Caltrans to report progress toward meeting the requirements of the amendment consistent with Attachment IV of our		The proposed Trash Amendments would require the State Water Board to modify the NPDES permit for Caltrans to incorporate the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments within the permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.) Until that event, Caltrans follows the conditions of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ). The monitoring and reporting requirements of the Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ) and the proposed Trash Amendments should not be inconsistent.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permit.		
8.3	There is a need to allow public education and other non-structural controls, and not focus solely on structural full capture devices. Over the past decade, Caltrans has invested in litter campaigns, such as “Keep California Beautiful,” “Litter Day,” the “California Highway Patrol Litter Campaign,” “Don’t Trash California,” and many other studies and outreach programs, including partnerships with local communities. In addition, Caltrans implements adopt-a-highway and other trash reduction programs that have a significant impact on reducing trash in the state. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Water Board incorporate such language within Track 2 compliance to allow Caltrans to continue its non-structural trash reduction programs statewide (including public education, Adopt-A-Highway, institutional controls, and other trash reduction practices) instead of solely requiring retrofit with full capture devices.		See Response to Comment 8.1. The State Water Board agrees that public education campaigns, specifically "Keep California Beautiful" and "Don't Trash California," are successful trash reduction programs that Caltrans employs to reduce trash on highways across the state. The Trash Amendments’ implementation plan specific for Caltrans recognizes that a combination of treatment and institutional controls (such as Caltrans education campaigns) are currently employed and continue to be utilized by Caltrans to control trash. The proposed Trash Amendments’ language allows for a combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. Institutional controls encompass the wide range of non-structural trash reduction programs and controls available to Caltrans to control trash. (See the defined term for “institutional controls” in the definitions section of the Trash Amendments.)
8.4	Caltrans is concerned that the majority of the high trash generating areas identified within the trash amendment have already been incorporated within Attachment IV (TMDL) watersheds. Caltrans is concerned that the amendment		The Trash Amendments do not modify trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described within Attachment IV of Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), which only exists in the Los Angeles Region. The Trash Amendments will establish a set of implementing trash controls in high trash generating areas outside of existing TMDLs. These requirements would be incorporated for implementation

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	includes another layer of prioritization that will not be consistent with Attachment IV of our Permit and may not result in environmental benefit. Recommendation: Caltrans recommends that the State Board place a provision in the trash amendment that allows Caltrans to implement trash control practices within high priority TMDL areas as described and to be consistent with Attachment IV of our NPDES Permit.		in the next Caltrans NPDES Permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
8.5	Caltrans has concerns with how the State Water Board intends to manage the certification of full capture systems. There are several types of BMP devices capable of removing trash; therefore, the State Water Board should expand its list of approved full capture devices. Caltrans is also concerned with the emphasis of vortex separators, as this is not consistent with concerns of standing water and vector concerns. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise the language to state that any type of BMP capable of removing trash as required by the stated criteria in the Trash Amendments will serve as an acceptable full capture device. Caltrans also requests that the State Water Board provide a revised, expanded list of approved full capture devices including the		To provide statewide consistency and ensure that limited resources are allocated to full capture systems that properly capture trash, the State Water Board will utilize a similar process to the full capture system certification process as the Los Angeles Water Board. The proposed final Trash Amendments specify that full capture systems (see definitions section in the Trash Amendments) certified by the Los Angeles Water Board or listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) are deemed to be in compliance with the proposed final Trash Amendments. Previously, the Los Angeles Water Board certified two of Caltrans' Gross Solids Removal Devices, Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) and Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170), to comply with the Ballona Creek and Los Angeles River Trash TMDLs. As Caltrans complies with trash TMDL requirements in Attachment IV of the Caltrans NPDES Permit (Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ), the full capture systems that are installed must be further certified by the State Water Board and deemed available for use to comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	addition of media filters, infiltration devices, detention devices, and other devices proven effective for trash capture.		
8.6	Caltrans is concerned with the use of the term "public transportation areas" throughout the Trash Amendments. Public transportation areas could refer to the Caltrans roadways statewide, in addition to priority land uses. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board revise this statement to clarify the meaning of "public transportation areas" in relation to "priority land uses."		The Trash Amendments do not use the term "public transportation areas". The Trash Amendments specify "public transportation stations" under "priority land uses". "Public transportation stations" do not include Caltrans roadways statewide. Facilities or sites are where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "public transportation stations" under definition for "priority land uses.") An example would be a bus station, bus stop, or train stop. This is not in conflict with Caltrans roadways as "public transportation stations" are defined through "priority land uses", which are only applicable to Phase I or Phase II MS4 permittees. Implementation provisions for Caltrans are focused to "significant trash generating areas". (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "significant trash generating areas.")
8.7	Caltrans provides mobility in a safe manner to the traveling public. What can be installed for litter control is not always feasible (e.g., inlet screens, etc.) due to concerns for safety to the traveling public (including hydroplaning, flooding, etc.) and safety to the Maintenance staff, traffic delays, etc. Recommendation: Caltrans requests that the State Water Board recognize that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas, such as on freeways through high-density residential, commercial, and industrial areas due to potential		The State Water Board agrees that structural BMP retrofits may not be feasible in all areas since Caltrans is a linear system. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide the flexibility to install, operate, and maintain any combination of full captures, other treatment controls, multi-benefit projects, and institutional controls. This would additionally provide flexibility to address potential safety concerns with trash controls. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 8.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	safety concerns. The amendment should incorporate flexibility to address potential safety concerns and alternative trash controls, such as those identified within comment 3 above, should be recognized as a substitute to full capture retrofit. 8.		
8.8	This statement does not take into consideration that Caltrans has invested in capital resources for installation of trash control devices to address the trash TMDL compliance in the Los Angeles Region. Addressing the trash amendment will cost Caltrans significantly more than $1,040 per lane-mile when considering the whole life costs of trash control expenditures. Recommendation: Delete either the inaccurate statement or add a caveat that Caltrans has invested a significant amount of resources on litter removal and the whole life costs of litter removal as experienced in the Los Angeles Region has been much more than $1,040 per lane-mile.		At the time the Staff Report was developed, the State Water Board did not have cost data related to the capital resources that Caltrans has invested in the Los Angeles region. The proposed Trash Amendment is only applicable to areas not covered under an already existing trash or debris TMDL in the Los Angeles Region. Staff assumed that costs for Caltrans would be similar to the compliance costs of other MS4 dischargers. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment Letter 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.9	Caltrans disagrees with the estimation of the annual cost. The Trash Amendment cost will be significantly more for the following reasons: 1) An $800 drop inlet screen is infeasible for highway application due to safety concerns (e.g., flooding, hydroplaning causing accidents to the traveling public and		Please see Response to Comment 8.8. The Staff Report (Appendix C, section 8, pp. C-50-53.) evaluated all information pertaining to costs that was accessible to the State Water Board regarding the cost of compliance for Caltrans discharges for inclusion into the Economic Considerations section of the Staff Report. Cost assumptions for similar MS4 Phase I and II permittees were

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	inability for Caltrans Maintenance staff to maintain the inlet safely). 2) The high priority areas noted in the trash amendment of high-density residential, commercial, industrial, on/off ramps will likely be more than 20 percent of the urban areas. Recommendation: Either delete or correct the table. The incremental capital, operation and maintenance costs for Caltrans are significantly underestimated. Additional annual costs include operation and maintenance costs, capital outlay support, traffic controls, environmental documentation, etc. Caltrans looks forward to working with the Board to refine the cost estimates.		used in the analysis. New information of cost expenditures was provided by Caltrans on November 7, 2014. Please see responses to Comment 78. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
8.10	Caltrans would like to minimize the use of limited resources spent on reporting. Recommendation: Caltrans reporting for the trash amendment should be incorporated with the Caltrans TMDL Status Reporting efforts and simply limited to listing the areas where trash reduction has been achieved. No BMP performance, trash reduction calculations should be needed.		Trash is a prevalent pollutant in California. The Caltrans managed roadways are a generator of trash, so the implemented trash controls should be monitored to demonstrate effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, the Trash Amendments would not preclude Caltrans from incorporating trash control plans and reporting into existing reporting efforts.
9.1	We would ask that State Board to consider amending the trash amendments to completely eliminate “regulatory source controls” from Track 2 and consider a more comprehensive approach that		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.3. Commenter’s concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	captures all types of trash in the waterways. With some modifications, Track 2 could be an effective means Of trash control. Specifically, Track 2 should explicitly prohibit MS4 permittees to rely on measures that the data shows are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters; should require a certification Process for non---structural, institutional control elements; and Require additional monitoring to show that MS4 permittees using Track 2 are reducing trash in the receiving waters.		removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to incorporate the term 'full capture system equivalency', which is the trash load that would be reduced by Track 1. (See Ocean Plan and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") To achieve full capture system equivalency, effective controls must be implemented. The monitoring requirements for Track 2 were modified to focus on the demonstrating the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan at III.L.5.b-c and Part I ISWEBE at IV.L6.b-c.") These components of the Trash Amendments should minimize the commenter's concerns on ineffective controls. Additionally, the State Water Board will only be certifying full capture systems to ensure utilized full capture system met the design criteria and not non-structural controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system.")
10.1	High generating land uses may vary by community across the state. There may be instances, especially in Phase II communities but also rural areas within a Phase I footprint, where some portion of the priority land use area may not in fact be a high trash-generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which	The draft Trash Amendments say that "an MS4 may request that its permitting authority approve an equivalent alternative land use (…) if that MS4 has land use(s) within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than one or more of the priority land uses listed". This gives permittees	Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash-generating. The exemption could include a 'sunset date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.	the option of adding land uses, but does not allow the exclusion of low generating sub-regions of an otherwise high trash land use. We suggest the addition of language to indicate "an MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."	high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. However, the State Water Board disagrees with providing an exemption of priority land uses that are shown to have low rates of trash generations. The permittee may apply the focus of trash controls to an equivalent alternate land uses. A priority land use that generates low trash amounts can be exchanged for another land us that generate equivalent or higher amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "equivalent alternate land uses.") The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition of discharge for trash.
10.2	Many MS4 permittees around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement watershed management programs, often based on watershed specific prioritization of pollutant and water quality conditions. These comprehensive watershed planning processes consider trash, as well as many other pollutants of concern (POCs). As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede and undermine existing watershed		Storm water plays an important role in the management of California's water resources. As the natural landscape and hydrology are modified to support California's growing population, there is an increased impact on water quality and supply. Storm water is a resource and must be treated accordingly. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. The State Water Board recognizes and supports extensive work that many MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees are doing across the state to develop and implement watershed specific prioritization of pollutants and water quality conditions. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses for aquatic life and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	planning efforts, effectively determining that trash is the highest priority and taking resources away from the established watershed based priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways. CASQA urges the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing watershed-based management plans or POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. Trash is a pervasive pollutant and one of the most easily recognized pollutants. Most importantly, trash is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Trash Amendments do not supersede existing requirements and planning efforts. State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows trash control to be a compatible priority with existing watershed-based management plans and pollutant of concerns.
10.3	CASQA supports the approach to not requiring monitoring or performance demonstration for Track 1. In reality most permittees that select Track 2, will implement a combination of full capture devices and other control measures. The Trash Amendments should make it clear that permittees who select Track 2 do not need to monitor or demonstrate performance in those portions of their jurisdictions served by full capture devices. CASQA objects to the requirement for MS4 permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on MS4 permittees will		Please see Response to Comment 4.6 and 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not provide a definitive indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs. While MS4 permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
10.4	It is essential that the program be developed in conjunction with a funding mechanism. Municipal stormwater agencies do not generate the trash and should not bear the full responsibility for funding and implementing the corrective measures. The State Water Board needs to assist with the development of funding sources for permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments. CASQA does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash. However, the costs presented in the Staff Report and Economic Analysis exceed most communities' ability to fund. Grant funds have assisted many communities to install full capture devices. This type of competitive grant funding while valuable, takes a significant effort to win and manage. Grants, such as the Proposition 84, do not address the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining treatment devices. Proposition 218 currently precludes MS4 permittees from raising their fees for Stormwater management (where fees even exist). Even with the recent changes to Proposition		The State Water Board provides financial assistance through various State and federal loan and grant programs to help local agencies, businesses, and individuals meet the costs of water pollution control. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/ In addition, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	218, the typical full capture devices are catch basin inserts and would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB 2403. CASQA recommends that the State Water Board partner with MS4 permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). CASQA strongly encourages the State Water Board to explore mechanisms to create economic incentives for producers of products determined to be the primary components of trash in the MS4 and water bodies.		Modifications to Proposition 218 are outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments. With the Storm Water Strategic Initiative, the State Water Board aims to improve program efficiency and effectiveness by providing more assistance to overcoming funding barriers. For a response to establishing a program similar to the Used Oil Payment Program, please see response to Comment 4.7.
10.5	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments or revise the language to indicate that any full capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. This latter approach has the further advantage of allowing the suite of allowable devices to be dynamic as permittees learn which devices prove more (or less) effective and allows manufacturers to modify their designs and introduce or remove devices from their product line. CASQA recommends that automatic certification be extended to any full		The certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system is effective at capturing trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The certification process will ensure resources are directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. A list of certified devices such as what the commenter suggests is already incorporated by reference (e.g. systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board). In addition to the certified full capture systems by the Los Angeles Water Board, the proposed final Trash Amendments have been modified to grandfather full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definition Section, "Full capture systems.") These full capture systems can be found at: http://www.sfestuary.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/AppendixI.DevicesOffered.pdf.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash capture device approved by a Regional Water Board to comply with existing NPDES permits. This certification can be extended for the life of the installed device.		The State Water Board is unaware of any other certifications issued by the State or Regional Water Boards. Blanket approval of any and all full capture systems included in a permit without additional review would not meet the State Water Board's goal of ensuring effective trash capture.
10.6	CASQA recommends that the State Water Board require that other regulated entities implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits. The State Water Board should include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Statewide the transport of trash through storm water systems to receiving waters is a substantial source of trash. The Trash Amendments specify provisions for NPDES permits issued pursuant to Federal Clean Water section 402(p). Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than do point sources. However, at the local or regional level, nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. "Dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs must comply with [the] prohibition of discharge." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.d.) The Trash Amendments provide that a permitting authority may require such dischargers to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that generate trash, which include, but are not limited to, high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.)
10.7	CASQA recommends the State Water Board consider providing off ramps from the requirements for MS4 permittees that do not have trash impaired waters where the permittee can demonstrate they do not have a trash or litter problem. The Proposed Trash Amendments can recognize that many surface waters in the state are not impaired for trash and provide an option that if the MS4 permittees can demonstrate		See Response to Comment 10.1. Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The assertion about the lack of impaired waters skews the manner in which impairments are identified in California. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of water quality not exceeding objectives.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	any of the following the Amendments should not apply to that MS4. 1) The MS4 does not have any of the high trash generating land uses within its jurisdiction; or 2) The MS4 is currently meeting the discharge prohibition of no discharge of trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State; or 3) The MS4's receiving waters meet the water quality objective of trash in amounts less than that adversely affecting beneficial uses or causing nuisance.		The Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either as trash TMDLs or permit conditions. Specifically if an MS4 does not have any priority land uses within its jurisdiction, then the MS4 permittee would not have either Track 1 or Track 2 trash control provision in the implementing permit. Treatment or institutional controls implemented to comply with existing permit conditions for the discharge of trash are a likely reason for low trash generation. The State Water Board understands that each priority land use across the state will generate trash at different amounts due to site specific conditions; however, the permittee would need to demonstrate to the permitting authority the effectiveness of existing controls and that existing controls are sufficient to meet the prohibition's compliance requirements. The State Water Board does not consider existing controls to be off ramps, but instead a clear demonstration that a permittee already has a trash control program to achieve the conditional prohibition of discharge of trash (e.g. the permittee has already achieved compliance with Track 2). Overall, the focus of the Trash Amendments is to control and reduce the amount of trash in California's surface waters. For a response to an MS4's receiving waters meeting the water quality objective for trash, please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
10.8	CASQA therefore requests the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to either (1) provide Regional Water Boards the discretion to add additional time for implementation or (2) limit the timeframe in which Regional Water Boards can add additional priority land uses to the initial establishment of the permittee's program.		The Trash Amendments provide a time schedule of ten years from the effective date of the first implementing permit for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.2-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.2-3.) The framework for the Trash Amendments focuses on trash control for priority land uses. (Final Staff Report at Sections 2.1-2.4.) In addition to the identified priority land uses, the Trash Amendments provide provisions for a permitting authority to determine that additional specific land uses or locations generate substantial amount trash to warrant additional trash controls by the permittee. Those locations may include parks, stadia, schools, and roads leading to landfills. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The State Water Board agrees that the draft Trash Amendments previously lacked clarity on the time schedule for such specific land uses or locations. To clarify the time schedule of additional specific land uses or locations, language was added to the proposed Trash Amendments specifying that the permitting authority has the discretion to determine a time schedule that shall occur as soon as practical for the determined location and shall be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.a.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.a.5.)
10.9	The Proposed Trash Amendments propose narrative water quality objectives for the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuary Plan and the Ocean Plan, and proposes a prohibition of trash discharge in those Plans. The MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing		Please see response to Comment 4.1. Implementing Track 1 and Track 2 means that the permittees are in compliance with the prohibition. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.a.) The State Water Board is not proposing to add language to specify the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the water quality objectives). CASQA recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		It may be appropriate for the permitting authority / water board to issue a permit that provides that a permittee is in compliance with a receiving water limitation based on compliance with the trash water quality objective so long as the permittee is in compliance with the trash-specific permit terms in the MS4 permit. Any such determination, however, would be limited to effluent limitations in locations within priority land uses because the permitting authority retains discretion to determine that specific land uses outside of the priority land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls in such areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.)
10.10	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. CASQA recommends the State Water Board add language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. CASQA recommends that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the		The State Water Board expects the Trash Amendments will constitute adequate pollution control measures to meet water quality standards and serve as an alternative to a TMDL for water bodies listed as impaired for trash. Following adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments, a water body listed as impaired for trash on the 303(d) list (Category 5) could be moved to Category 4b, where the trash control requirements obviate the need for a TMDL. For the same reason, subsequent to adoption of the trash amendments, the State Water Board anticipates that any water segments added to the Integrated Report for the first time for trash impairment will be placed in Category 4b. Additionally, the U.S. EPA has expressed support with the anticipated approach to place waters impaired for trash in Category 4b as. See, for example, the U.S. EPA's Comment Letter 73 (Attachment thereto, page 3).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		
10.11	The State Water Board should provide consistency between the water quality objectives and prohibitions by revising the trash prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
10.12	CASQA requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the whole of the revised proposal.		The public process for the development of the Trash Amendments has afforded extensive opportunity for stakeholder input: On June 26, 2007, October 7 and 14, 2010, the State Water Board held a public meetings and sought public input regarding a statewide regulatory effort to control trash in waters of the state, and solicited comments on the scope and content of the environmental information to be considered in the development of the project. The State Water Board convened a Public Advisory Group composed of ten stakeholders representing municipalities, California Department of Transportation, industry, and environmental groups. The Public Advisory Group met on July 26, 2011, August 30, 2011, October 12 and 13, 2011, May 22, 2012, August 13, 2012, and March 6, 2013 to provide comments on, and feedback to, the development of the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. In March, April, and May 2013, State Water Board held fourteen focused stakeholder meetings to provide an overview of the development of the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments and to receive feedback on key issues prior to the development and distribution of the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report. On June 10, 2014, the State Water Board provided notice to members of the public and public agencies of the opportunity to submit written comments on the proposed Trash Amendments and the Draft Staff Report; the written comment period; and the dates for the public workshop and public hearing to receive oral comments and evidence regarding the proposed Trash Amendments. During the written public comment period, the State Water Board conducted a public workshop on July 16, 2014, and a public hearing on August 5, 2014, to solicit public comment and testimony regarding the proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report. The State Water Board is providing written responses to the written comment letters timely submitted and those late letters accepted for consideration. The regulations applicable to the State Water Board's certified exempt regulatory programs to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act provide the exclusive procedural requirements for the State Water Board's adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. (23 Cal. Code Regs. §§ 3720-3780.) Additional public comment on the revised or added text contained in the proposed final Trash Amendments and SED is not required. Additional comment is required "only if recirculation would be required for an environmental impact report pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 15088.5, in which case the board may limit any additional public comment to the significant new information contained in the recirculated Draft SED." (23 Cal. Code Regs. § 3779, subd. (e).) The recommended changes in the proposed final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report did not add "significant new information" and are responsive to prior extensive stakeholder input. As such the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made which constitute the proposed final

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report, and written comments will not be considered. The public may provide oral comments to the revisions contained in the proposed final documents at the meeting at which the State Water Board will consider adopting the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED.
11.1	Add language to the proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitation (water quality objective) so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
11.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Los Angeles Water Board currently has the authority to reopen and consider existing trash TMDLs. The Trash Amendments provide direction to the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs. The State Water Board does not intend to supersede the existing trash TMDLs with the adoption of the Trash Amendments, which expressly state that the trash control provisions contain therein do not apply to the waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board for which trash TMDLs are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b; see also Staff Report, Section 4.3.)
11.3	The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. The permittees are required to provide documentation as to the	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment. the approved prioritization	The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash control as a priority across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. In addition to the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will continue

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	equivalency of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and Regional Board approved land uses without having to go through an additional and duplicative documentation procedure. Additionally, while the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. The language should also provide flexibility to assign priorities based on metrics other than just land use if those metrics better address high trash generating areas.	scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a CIII.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	to support multi-benefit projects and other sustainable alternative that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff through the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.4 for a discussion on “equivalent alternate land uses” to focus trash control to areas outside of “priority land uses” that generate higher amounts of trash. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land uses” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively] . This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the	MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses will be required to comply with the prohibition of discharge by with Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1, which sets the performance standard, specifies that implementing trash controls in "all storm drains that capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdiction." "In their jurisdiction" means that trash controls, specifically inserting treatment controls, are focused on locations within the right-of-way and publically owned land. The Trash Amendments specify that the primary activities need to be on industrial, commercial, and mixed urban on developed parcels as defined in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions of “industrial”, “commercial”, and “mixed-urban”). Trash is a priority pollutant and all discharges, regardless of size are considered significant. The Trash Amendments are already focusing efforts on trash control by requiring controls on only priority land uses. Further reduction of areas requiring control to only portions of priority land use areas would not be consistent with the goal of the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. See Staff Report sections, 2.4.1, 4.5, and 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from oa.e or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
11.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan.		Contrary to what is asserted in the comment, the proposed Trash Amendments do not allow permitting authorities "to revise the priority land uses" or "define new land uses." The Trash Amendments define "priority land uses" and provides that a permittee may apply to the permitting authority to implement the trash provisions in "alternative land uses." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at the Definitions section.) The Trash Amendments acknowledge that trash may be generated from locations or land uses outside of the priority land uses and may require trash controls. The Trash Amendments provide discretion to the permitting authority to determine that such locations or land uses generate "substantial amounts of trash" and require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) The permitting authority's finding of "substantial amounts of trash" would be supported by its determination that

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommendation: The Stakeholders recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used.		a permittee is causing or contributing to the violation of the statewide trash narrative water quality objective. The Trash Amendments would establish the framework for trash control across NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments identify the trash control requirements which shall be incorporated into permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs, as applicable, due to permittee and discharger site-specific conditions. The discretion provided to permitting authorities within the Trash Amendments is fairly and adequately structured to reduce uneven implementation while providing flexibility necessary to address specific case-by-case circumstances (i.e., "substantial amounts of trash" and "alternative land uses.") As a result, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.6	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.I and Chapter III.J.2.a.I of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the chapter references only allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The references should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference for the Ocean Plan is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.I, while it should		Regarding the recommendation that "[t]he references [in the Trash Amendments] should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2," the State Water Board agrees, pertinent revision has occurred in the proposed final Trash Amendments, and see Response to Comment 4.4. Regarding the recommended internal reference corrections, the State Water Board agrees and the Trash Amendments have been revised to reflect correct numbering and internal references for the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	read Chapter III.L.2.a.l.		
11.7	The Stakeholders recommend revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. In addition, remove "receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b.(5) and Chapter III.L.6.b.(5) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why."		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
11.8	The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
11.9	As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority constituent throughout the Calleguas Creek Watershed and	The Stakeholders recommend including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request	See Response to Comment 10.7. The Water Boards are charged with protecting the beneficial uses of state waters from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California, along with the State Water Board, recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process. monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. Trash is one of the most easily recognized pollutants and is a controllable pollutant in storm water. The Water Boards are highly supportive of stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts that manage of storm water as a resource. The State Water Board is prioritizing trash as a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board believes the framework of the Trash Amendments allows prioritization of trash control to be a compatible with existing watershed plans priorities. Specifically, the proposed Trash Amendments encourage the use of multi-benefit projects that treat multiple pollutants, including trash, while infiltrating storm water runoff. Watershed plans, such as Water Quality Improvement Plans, would allow for trash to be selected as a high priority water quality issue and provide adaptive management and monitoring of trash. The State Water Board does not support the recommendation.
11.10	The Stakeholders recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Stakeholders also recommend refining the full-capture device certification process		Please see Response to Comment 10.5. The Trash Amendments specify additional devices as explained in Response to Comment 10.5 and the State Water Board declines the recommendation to revise the Trash Amendment to specify that any full-capture device that meets

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to streamline the certification process as much as possible by, for example, indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.		the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement.
11.11	The Stakeholders recommend including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7. Additionally, existing controls may count as long as they reduce trash to achieve with full capture system equivalency. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "full capture system equivalency.") See Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2
11.12	The Stakeholders recommend the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Stakeholders recommend adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10. The State Water Board does not support the proposed revision to the final Trash Amendments. Listing waters as impaired and placement in Category 5 or 4b occurs through separate board consideration and action over which U.S. EPA has review and final approval authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
11.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	There are incorrect reference sections in Appendix E for the ISWEBE Plan. All references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3 .a., and Chapter IV .B.3.b, respectively.	The State Water Board agrees that the proposed draft Trash Amendments contained several incorrect internal references. Although differently than that recommended, the references have been corrected to accurately reflect the amendments as they comprise an amendment to the Ocean Plan and Part I of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries.
12.1	Numerous cities have already successfully demonstrated continual attainment of trash reduction well in excess of 80 percent from pre-TMDL levels, but have no guidance from the State or Regional Boards on what constitutes achievement of the final "zero" trash discharge. The proposed Amendments are an opportunity for the State Board to provide such guidance. We strongly request the "except for the Los Angeles River Watershed" wording be removed and (for cities with demonstrable trash reduction attainments) the Trash TMDL deadline be extended until after the Los Angeles Regional Board "reconsiders the scope of its Trash TMDL".		Please see Response to Comment 6.7.
12.2	The Amendments could be improved by allowing more flexibility on where BMPs (like catch basin screens and baskets) are installed. Trash surveys and Daily Generation Rate		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	studies have been conducted over the past few years and have clearly shown trash generation of land uses varies from community to community and even within different areas of the same community. High priority trash areas such as all commercial and industrial areas are too broad a definition. The goal should be to install the trash catching devices where they are really needed-irrespective of land uses. Using litter surveys (such as the Keep America Beautiful Survey) or Daily Generation Rate studies as described in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL or the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection (MFAC) should be used to identify land uses that are really generating trash. It may be beneficial to develop a standardized survey.		proposed Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on “equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The “equivalent alternate land uses” should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. See Trash Amendments, Definitions section for “alternate equivalent land uses.”)
12.3	The Amendments imply, but need to be made clearer that the burden for control of these plastic pellets is on the manufacturer and transporter. The cities within the Los Angeles River Watershed are already required to capture trash larger than X inch, and any smaller would result in significant screen clogging issues which would in turn would result in		The Trash Amendments state: "This prohibition of discharge applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics, and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products to surface waters of the State [...] ." (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) The Trash Amendments clearly provide that the prohibition applies to manufacturers and transporters of preproduction plastics who discharge into surface waters. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	flooding issues.		plastics provides a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to waters of the state. In event there is a discharge of preproduction plastics in a municipality, the Water Boards may be notified to follow with an investigation and necessary enforcement. All facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics.
13.1	Requiring the reopening of the LA Trash TMDL to utilize the narrative WQO in the Proposed Trash Amendments would minimize potential future impacts after the final compliance date of the LAR Trash TMDL. In addition, this would allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide while ensuring that responsible parties in the Los Angeles River watershed are held to the same standard as those in the remainder of the state.		The Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs are nearing final compliance (September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively) and have made extensive success in trash reductions. The proposed Trash Amendments do not direct a public meeting by the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of those two trash TMDLs. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.1 and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions, "Full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.7.
13.2	The City feels the responsible parties of the LA Trash TMDL should be required to implement BMPs in priority land use areas consistent with the remainder of the state. Implementing BMPs in these areas would allow the City to focus resources to address areas generating trash rather than distributing resources throughout the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City in areas that may not generate significant levels of trash. Implementing BMPs only in priority land use areas would also allow for the statewide consistency the Proposed Trash Amendments aim to provide. Further, it would allow the City to use scarce resources to meet other MS4 Permit and other TMDL obligations for constituents such as bacteria and metals.		
13.3	The City of Burbank (City) recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
13.4	The City of Burbank recommends the LARWQCB should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		The Trash Amendments would apply to all surface waters in the state, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board that have trash TMDLs in effect prior to the Trash Amendments. The fifteen trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have more stringent provisions than the Trash Amendments. The Trash Amendments do not apply to existing trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region; however, the Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to reconsider the scope of its trash and debris TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs, except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs. Additionally, the Los Angeles Water Board has the authority to reconsider the scope of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in lieu of the Trash Amendments. Please see Response to Comment 6.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
13.5	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively]. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
13.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility to permitting authorities to revise the priority land uses as well as define new trash sources (Chapter IV.B.3.d of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not require the permitting authorities to provide significant justification of the changes. Allowing the permitting authorities to impose more stringent requirements without criteria to		Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	justify such requirements contradicts the establishment of consistent statewide trash requirements. A statewide plan that gives broad discretion to regional permitting authorities often results in uneven implementation of the plan. Recommendation: The City recommends that the Proposed Trash Amendments should either eliminate the discretion or have very clear guidance on how the discretion should be used (e.g., the permitting authority must provide sufficient data to justify the addition of land uses).		
13.7	The City recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
14.1	The intent of this letter is to express our support for the comments of the Venture Countywide Stormwater Quality Program, the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), and Calleguas Creek Watershed Stakeholders. In particular, based on our experience implementing requirements of the trash TMDL, we strongly support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which		The State Water Board is appreciative of the support for the narrative water quality objective and Track 2. Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 4, 11, and 75.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	provides a clear, concise definition from which municipalities can prioritize management decisions. We also believe that providing flexibility in establishing monitoring and effectiveness evaluation programs under Track 2 will result in more effective and efficient implementation of the proposed Amendments.		
14.2	The proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Tack 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations. Recommendation: The City recommends adding language to the proposed Trash amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
14.3	The proposed Trash Amendments require permitting authorities to re-open, re-issue or newly adopt NPDES permits to include requirements consistent with the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.5 and Chapter III.L.4 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). The proposed Trash Amendments also include a requirement for the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to convene a public meeting to reconsider the scope of the TMDLs to include provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(2) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively). However, by the time the proposed trash amendments become effective and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board modifies the TMDL(s), it will likely be too late to meaningfully impact the implementation of compliance measures for point source-responsible permittees subject to the TMDL(s). As a result, having a mechanism to streamline incorporation of permit requirements consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in lieu of TMDL requirements, if requested by the		Please see Responses to Comments 6.7 and 13.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees, should be included. Recommendation: The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the proposed Trash amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
14.4	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to Comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and the Chapter III.J.2.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan, respectively, using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, the permittees are required to provide documentation as to the equivalent	e. If a regulated MS4 has a Regional Water Board approved or permit required prioritization scheme that differs from the priority land uses outlined in the amendment, the approved prioritization scheme can be utilized in lieu of the priority land uses to comply with the Trash Amendments. Additionally, a regulated MS4 may determine that areas within a priority land use do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance. In the	The State Water Board is pleased that the Venture MS4 Permit (No. CAS004002) requires a prioritization of catch basin designated as consistently generating highest, moderate, and low volumes of trash. The permit requires that permittees submit a map or list of catch basins with their GPS coordinates and their designation. The map or list shall contain the rational or data to support designations. As this was due July 8, 2011, Venture MS4 Permit permittees should have a detailed understanding and data to support where trash is generated at high levels. The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments is to control the discharge of trash from the areas within MS4 that generates the highest amounts of the trash. The proposed Trash Amendments focus on implementing trash controls in five “priority land use” types, namely high-density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses.”) The State Water Board understands that trash generation maybe higher in other locations than the five priority land use types. For those situations, a permittee can substitute priority land uses for alternate equivalent land uses. Approval of alternate equivalent land uses is at discretion of the permitting authority with supporting evidence. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definitions for “priority land uses.”) For the Ventura MS4 Permit, the Los Angeles Water Board could approve determined alternative equivalent

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of the alternate land uses. It would be more efficient to allow the permittees to address the previously identified and approved by Regional Water Board land uses without having to go through an additional documentation procedure. Additionally, while the proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the permitting authorities to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to allow for responsible agencies to lower the priority in certain area. Local knowledge, supported by data, should be able to suffice as justification for jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority" regardless of land use. Recommendations: Modify language in Chapter IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and Chapter III.L.2 (Ocean Plan) and by adding Chapter IV.B.3.e and Chapter III.L.2.e, respectively (see Recommended Language).	event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with the Chapter IV.B.3.a (III.L.2.a) with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports are required under Chapter IV.B.7 (III.L.6).	land uses for permittees based on information that was collected and presented as required in the Ventura MS4 Permit No. CAS004002. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.3.
14.5	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows for permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the	Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ... comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as	Please see Responses to Comments 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1. Recommendations: 1) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such:...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2. 2) Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.~~J~~L.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	such: comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.	
14.6	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring BMP performance (e.g., counting, weighing, measuring volume) as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs. The monitoring is extremely difficult and expensive. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. For instance, rigorous visual assessments have proven to be effective tools in some jurisdictions. A current effort in the Bay Area, funded by a Proposition 84 grant, may provide additional tools for permittees to incorporate into their		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	plans in the future. (The project is expected to be completed in 2017.) The City objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving water monitoring. Based on our Trash TMDL implementation experience, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effective stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring. Also, remove "'s receiving waters" from Chapter IV.B.7.b. (5) of the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan to read: "Has the amount of Trash in the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If not, explain why".		
14.7	The proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture		The State Water Board agrees that full capture system certification should be streamlined and consistent statewide. The purpose of the certification process is to provide consistency statewide in the systems that will be installed and

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method (Chapter IV.B.1.b.(1) and Chapter III.L.1.b.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). Full-capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for developing credible costs estimates to inform permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the time frame for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. Recommendation: The City recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. The City also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as		assurance that valuable resources are being spent on properly functioning full capture systems that achieve the goals of the Trash Amendments. Full capture systems with a new design should be certified by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. It is not intended for each installation to be certified, but for the full capture system design to be certified. Once the certification request letter is submitted to the Executive Director of the State Water Board, the request will be addressed in a timely manner to not impact permittee planning and installation. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition "full capture system.") Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	possible.		
14.8	The City has implemented various trash control measures within the Calleguas Creek Watershed. However, the proposed Trash Amendments do not havea provision that details how existing trash control measures would be utilized for evaluating compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. Recommendation: The City recommends including language in the proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
14.9	It appears that the proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a Total Maximum Daily load (TMDL), thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. It seems that implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. We also recommend adding language to		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
15.1	The City of Capitola supports: • The narrative water quality objective. • The option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls. • The potential for time extensions. • Use of priority land uses.		The State Water Board appreciates the support the narrative water quality objective and priority land uses. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.2.
15.2	Capitola requests the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The proposed final Trash Amendments have been crafted with intention of flexibility and statewide consistency to target trash control to locations that generate the highest amounts of trash. The duel track compliance approach provides the requested flexibility to not be a 'one-size fits all' approach. As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide for a two track compliance approach to achieve the effective removal of trash in locations that generate high trash rates. There are five priority land uses identified in the Trash Amendments include high-density residential dwellings, commercial, industrial, mix-urban, and public transportation stations. Areas such as low-density residential and suburban were not included in order to focus limited resources to areas that generate the most trash. Track 1 requires the installation of full capture systems on storm drains which capture runoff from priority land uses and that adhere to specified requirements. Track 2 permits municipalities to adjust to their available resources and provides flexibility to develop a diverse combination of treatment and institutional controls. Please see Responses to Comments 10.2, 10.7, and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
15.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
15.4	The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WQO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WQO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit. Recommendation: The City		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of Capitola recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
15.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. The approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder		Please see Responses to Comments 11.9 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
15.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use (Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to	Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(I)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, stating that permittees must address	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the storm drain.	catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		the land area within the catchment.	
15.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition, the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		
15.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. If additional language were included to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs, then implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees. Recommendation: The City of Capitola recommends that language be added to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
16.1	The Trash Amendment prioritizes areas solely based on land use designations. This approach		The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assumes that all areas within one land use category generate the same amount of trash. Local knowledge and experience shows that this is not the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration. Data available from street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, and other information should be used to prioritize high-trash volume areas in each jurisdiction. Identifying actual priority areas will result in higher efficiency and effectiveness and will achieve the goals at the shortest possible time. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that flexibility be provided for jurisdictions to use available data to prioritize high-trash volume areas of their jurisdiction.		discharges from the areas that have trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on ”equivalent alternate land uses” under both Track 1 and Track 2. Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “alternate equivalent land uses” within the “priority land use” definition.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
16.2	High-density residential areas are categorized as priority land uses. This category includes apartment and condominium complexes. While more people per acre live in these types of residential communities than single family homes, there is generally much more strict oversight on the maintenance and management of common areas and private streets by homeowner associations and management companies. Residents are required to comply with strict community regulations and pay for the community's maintenance costs. Therefore, they are more sensitive about keeping the community clean in order to avoid higher homeowner association fees. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends that the High Density Residential category be deleted from the list of Priority Land Uses.		The State Water Board recognizes that each priority land use across the state will generate trash a varying rates due to site specific conditions. To allow for these occurrences, the proposed Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under Track 1. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for ""equivalent alternate land uses.") Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses. The "equivalent alternate land uses" should provide the requested flexibility for trash control measures. Additionally, if the City of Chula Vista could demonstrate to the applicable permitting authority that existing trash controls achieve the prohibition of discharge and full capture system equivalency, then those locations could be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
16.3	Clarification is needed to enable jurisdictions to evaluate the equivalency of other treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects; and ensure that they will meet compliance if they choose the Track 2 option. Uncertainty about this issue will expose jurisdictions to enforcement and/or legal action. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends adding language		A central aim of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates utilizing a dual alternative compliance track approach (i.e., Track 1 and Track 2). The two tracks allow NPDES storm water permittees to determine and implement the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Track 1 focuses solely on utilizing full capture systems to capture trash greater than 5 mm at the storm drain before storm water enters the receiving water. As successfully demonstrated across California, full capture systems are highly effective at capturing trash when operated

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to clarify how jurisdictions are to evaluate equivalency with Track 1 if they decide to choose Track 2.		and maintained properly. While the State Water Board recognizes the effectiveness of full capture systems, there are site-specific conditions in a municipality that may make the installation and operation of full capture systems a less achievable option. Additionally, the State Water Board recognizes that there are a wide variety of available mechanisms to control trash such as partial capture systems, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects. Thus, Track 2 is intended to allow permittees to utilize the full range of mechanisms to control trash in order to achieve equivalent performance Track 1. It is the State Water Board's intent that full capture systems would be selected first and installed where not cost prohibitive and supplemented with institutional controls and other treatment controls from existing permit requirements. To clarify this intent, the following language has been included in Track 2: "It is; however, the State Water Board's expectation is that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive." (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.a.2; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.) Additionally please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
16.4	Monitoring is expensive and should not constitute a significant portion of the program total costs. While monitoring is necessary to assess the effectiveness of the program, it does not by itself result in cleaner water. A cost-effective monitoring protocol should be developed based on simple visual observations, which allows more of the limited resources to be spent on actual treatment control measures. Recommendation: The City of Chula		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Vista recommends allowing other methods of assessment in addition to a cost-effective monitoring program to determine compliance.		
16.5	Implementation of the Trash Amendment will impose significant costs on jurisdictions. The State Water Board can include provisions in the Trash Amendment to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their obligations toward MS4 Permit requirements and compensate for the additional costs. Recommendation: The City of Chula Vista recommends the addition of language to allow Regional Water Boards to provide credit to jurisdictions to offset some of their MS4 permit requirements and compensate for additional costs.		The economic analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits (See Final Staff Report Appendix C). The State Water Board understands that permittees have other permit requirements. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board recognizes that trash is a priority pollutant statewide. In modifying, re-issuing, adopting new NPDES permits, the permitting authority must prioritize trash as a priority pollutant and the assessment of other permit requirements is at the discretion of the permitting authority.
17.1	As drafted, they would potentially require Bay Area municipalities to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.2	Provide consistency with the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective by including language in the trash discharge prohibitions to specify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled are "in amounts that cause impairment		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters."		
17.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation of the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
17.4	Provide "certification" for all devices that were installed or are in the process of being installed in the Bay Area if they were previously accepted by SF Bay Regional Board staff as meeting the design criteria for full capture systems.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
17.5	We strongly urge the State Board to consider the recommendations proposed by BASMAA and allow SCVURPPP permittees to continue the process of reducing trash from MS4 discharges in manner that is consistent with the Bay Area framework designed to achieve water quality goals outlined in the MRP which are consistent with the proposed amendments.		Please see the Response to Comment Letter 4.
18.1	The City of Del Mar requests that a workshop be held at a Southern California location.		Several focused stakeholder meetings were held in southern California. However, the State Water Board will not be holding a public workshop in southern California.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.2	The City of Del Mar supports the staff recommendation in the Draft Staff Report to combine definitions from Basin Plans, California Government Code and the California Water Code to define trash. However, the City is concerned with "natural materials" such as leaf litter and pine needles being included in the trash definition. Recommendation: Language changes to definition of Trash in Appendix I, Definition of Terms, of the Ocean Plan and Appendix A, Glossary, of the Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE) Plan.	Trash means all improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials.	The State Water Board intends "natural materials" in the definition of trash to refer to production, manufacturing or processing operations as consistent with the California Government Code's definition of "litter." This specifically excludes natural materials, such as leaf litter and pine needles. (See Staff Report Section 4.1 Issue 1) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.3	The City of Del Mar does not support having a numeric water quality objective of zero. The City of Del Mar supports using a narrative WQO for trash as it is a more practical means of implementing a prohibition of discharge. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar supports the language in Chapter II.C.5 of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B of the ISWEBE Plan: "Trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
18.4	The Trash Amendments should not supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities. Recommendation: The City of Del Mar would support adding a requirement to Trash Amendments where jurisdictions without waters impaired for trash would still be required to conduct education and outreach efforts or if currently conducting, continue current trash control strategies. The City of Del Mar also suggest edits to the Trash Amendments, Chapter III.L.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan (see Recommended Language).	These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: (3) Jurisdictions without listings on the 303(d) list for trash, shall conduct institutional control efforts or if currently conducting, continue trash control strategies.	Trash is a pervasive pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California surface waters. Trash in waterways, on beaches, and in the ocean poses threats to aquatic life, wildlife, public health, recreation, fishing and other economic activities. The approach of the proposed Trash Amendments is not only reactive, but also preventive in addressing trash in state waters. The intent of the Trash Amendments is to protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters from trash, regardless of being 303(d) listed for trash. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.
18.5	The City of Del Mar supports limiting the application of the Trash Amendments to only those water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar supports that the Trash Amendments apply to "high trash generating areas" when those areas include water bodies that are listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. The City of Del Mar believes	Chapter III.1.b of the Ocean Plan and Chapter III.B.1.b of the ISWEBE Plan: These Trash Provisions apply to all surface waters of the State listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash, with the exception of those waters within the	Please see Response to Comments 11.4 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees should have flexibility in defining "high trash generating areas" in their respective jurisdiction to allow catchment systems to be placed in areas with the greatest impact. Recommendation: Edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions; provided, however, that: Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where ~~from one or more of the~~ priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment ~~within such jurisdiction(s)~~.	
18.6	The City of Del Mar believes that the time schedule for compliance with the Trash Amendments should apply only to those waters listed on the 303(d) list for trash. When a water body becomes impaired for trash and is listed on the 303(d) list that would trigger the time schedule for full compliance with the Trash Amendments. Recommendations: The City of Del Mar believes that a better time schedule for implementation of the Trash Amendments would be for the ten year time clock to begin after the permittee officially submits their notice of choosing Track 1 or Track 2. This would prevent the ten year time clock from starting during the time period where the City is	Chapter III.L.4.a.(3) and (4) of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.B.5.a.(3) and (4) of the ISWEBE Plan: • NPDES Permits Regulating MS4 Permittees that have Regulatory Authority over Priority Land Uses and that have waters listed on the 303(d) list as impaired for trash. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.1. (Track 1), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track	Please see Response to Comment 18.4. In addition, to allow for sufficient time to plan for implementing effective controls, the State Water Board is providing 18 months to develop an implementation plan prior to the beginning of the ten year compliance schedule, which coincides with the effective date of the implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.1 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.1.) The fifteen year maximum deadline from the effective date of the Trash Amendments provides five years for the permitting authority to incorporate the Trash Provisions into an implementing permit. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.2-3.) The State Water Board does not think the proposed language is necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	researching and developing a trash program compliant with the Trash Amendments. The City of Del Mar also suggests edits to the Trash Amendments (see recommended language).	was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted)~~, along with achievements of interim milestones such as an average of ten percent (10%) of the full capture systems installed every year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~. • For MS4 permittees that elect to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a.2. (Track 2), full compliance shall occur within ten (10) years of the permittee's notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of the first implementing permit~~ (whether such permit is re-opened, re-issued or newly adopted), along with achievements of interim milestones such as average load	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		reductions of ten percent (10%) per year. In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the permittee's written notice indicating which track was chosen ~~effective date of these Trash Provisions~~.	
18.7	The City of Del Mar supports the option of time extensions for employing regulatory source controls.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
18.8	The City of Del Mar currently implements a comprehensive monitoring program and believes that monitoring requirements should be tied to WQIP monitoring to conserve implementing resources and avoid creating an additional and/or separate monitoring program. Due to the lack of waters impaired for trash, the City of Del Mar supports implementing the Trash Amendments and associated proposed monitoring requirements only if a water body becomes impaired for trash and is subsequently listed on the 303(d) list.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. As the proposed Trash Amendments will be implemented through respective NPDES permits. Implementation provisions and monitoring and reporting requirements could be incorporated as part of Water Quality Improvement Plans, if in align with the Trash Amendments and approved by the permitting authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments would impose new State requirements on local agencies without identifying a funding reimbursement source. Prior to adoption of the proposed policy, the State Water Resources Control Board must first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
19.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments are premised upon a postulation that trash is an acute problem in all waters, and requires specific actions by all municipalities that discharge to those waters. Alternatively, the Proposed Trash Amendments should address trash in a manner similar to other pollutants in which actions would be required only after impairment has been documented or a water quality objective has been exceeded and the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or objective exceedance.		Please see Response to Comment 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
19.3	The rigid implementation requirements expressed in the Proposed Trash Amendments do not allow flexibility for local resources to be used efficiently and to address "real world" problems. Alternatively, if a problem (as defined by a documented impairment, see comment #2 above) is identified, regulated entities should be allowed to address trash issues consistent with their local planning and implementation strategies to meet the defined narrative water quality objective. A narrative water quality objective for trash is supportive of the State Water Resources Control Board's goal of statewide consistency, and as such, should be fully developed for incorporation into the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The State Water Board agrees. Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
20.1	The Proposed Amendments do not identify a funding source for this, so presumably the City will be required to fund it out of its budget. Similar to other jurisdictions, the City is still recovering from the economic downturn and this would be a significant burden to city finances unless permanent alternative funding sources are established.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
20.2	The City requests that the State Board incorporate more flexible language that will keep trash as a legitimate concern but allow cities to address at an appropriate level for		Please see Response to Comment 11.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	their watershed and their population. Escondido has very few locations with trash or debris concerns. Recommendation: the State Water Board include language which will allow trash assessment data to be used to modify the City's approach, regardless of priority land uses. While the City appreciates the intent of Track Two to add such flexibility to the Proposed Trash Amendments, the proposed language is not clear enough as to provide guidance for the City's situation.		
20.3	As San Diego Region municipalities embark on Water Quality Improvement Plans for all Region 9 watersheds, the City is concerned that the Proposed Trash Amendments do not acknowledge the current watershed management efforts underway, including pollutant prioritization, goal setting, and strategy development. The watershed planning process allows municipalities to focus scarce resources on solutions to address the highest water quality priorities. The Proposed Trash Amendments should be modified to recognize and integrate with such efforts, perhaps with a third compliance track.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
20.4	The City requests that a standard methodology for municipalities to measure trash is established in the Trash Amendments, as no such		Currently, there are several approaches to monitoring trash in California, for example the Minimum Frequency of Assessment and Collection Program, the Daily Generation Rate, and the Rapid Trash Assessment. In addition, there are potential new

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	guidance currently exists. Furthermore, the City anticipates that much of the data collection required for this effort will come from MS4 and catch basin insert cleaning and maintenance which removes a significant amount of trash & debris from the environment. The equipment used to perform this work (typically a vactor truck) removes an intermingled volume of trash, plant debris, and sediment from catch basins. It is of utmost importance that the State and Regional Water Boards recognize that it is not feasible to separate the items within catch basins for separate tracking and reporting purposes		methodologies, such as outcomes from the Proposition 84 Grant project Tracking California's Trash. Because there will be a variety implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting requirements should offer flexibility for permittees to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. However, a level of statewide consistency in monitoring and reporting also needs to exist. The balance between the needs for consistency and flexibility is achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. As a result, the Trash Amendments aim to establish minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, while providing the option for Water Boards to include more extensive provisions in their implementing permits. This approach provides flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. For statewide consistency, all monitoring programs would be striving to answer similar fundamental questions. (See Final Staff Report at Sections 2.7 and 4.10, Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.5, and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.)
20.5	City's engineers are concerned about the full capture size limit of 5 millimeters (mm). Vegetation and debris transported in large volumes during storm events cause blockages in trash capture devices and may cause localized flooding. This consideration increases the cost of installing full trash capture devices because underground catch basins may need to be resized to accommodate potential flows.		Full capture systems have been successfully installed and operated in California for over ten years. While leaf litter does accumulate, this can be minimized with routine cleaning and maintenance. Additionally, full capture systems provide a bypass route when runoff flow extends the design capacity, in order to alleviate potential flooding concerns. (See Final Staff Report in Section 5.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments should clarify whether municipalities would be able to switch tracks throughout the course of implementation. This may provide a buffer should practical experience, budget constraints or economic considerations force the city to reassess, and for example, purchase and installation of full capture devices under Track 1.		The State Water Board is appreciative of this concern. The ability to change Tracks would be possible at the discretion of the permitting authority after the effective date of the first implementing permit. If a permittee changes Tracks, then permitting authority would likely need to modify the permit requirements to be in compliance with the implementation provisions in the Trash Amendments. For example, if a permittee begins implementation under Track 1 and switches to Track 2, then the permittee would be responsible for achieving the Track 2 requirements, such as submission of an implementation plan, and monitoring and reporting.
20.7	The City views these amendments as an unfunded mandate. The implementation costs alone are onerous, and the maintenance of capture devices will be an ongoing and even larger expense than installation costs. The State should commit to offer implementation grants for small and medium-sized jurisdictions during the initial period (ten years after incorporation into Regional MS4 Permits).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
20.8	The City recommends that comprehensive recommendations regarding full capture devices are presented as part of the guidance. It will provide reassurance to the City that a method for full capture accepted in another region can be transferred to our region. This will avoid burdensome and lengthy approval processes and reduce redundancy across different Regional Boards.		The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The proposed Final Staff Report specifies the full capture systems currently certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) that will satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report in Sections 2.8 and 5.1, Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system equivalency.”)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.9	The City is concerned that sources of trash from non-MS4 sources will be attributed to the City's compliance responsibility under these amendments. Such sources include: littering on highways under Caltrans management homeless encampments and/or dumping directly in receiving waters, Phase II MS4 properties, and School District properties. The Proposed Trash Amendments should address how material from these other sources will be accounted for.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.
20.10	Section 2 of the Draft Staff Report states "No Other Agency approvals are expected to be required to implement the Proposed Amendments." When the Sediment Quality Objectives were adopted, EPA Region XI had to approve the amendment. Why is that not true with these amendments?		The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report discussed the actual implementation of the Trash Amendments by permittees when it stated that no other agencies are expected to be required to implement the Trash Amendments (i.e., once the Trash Amendments become final there are no other agencies that have separate jurisdiction over the action). The proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report did not detail how the Trash Amendments “become final”. After the State Water Board adopts the Trash Amendments, the Final Staff Report will be submitted for review of the regulatory record to the California Office of Administrative Law and final approval from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Trash Amendments become effective following approval by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Accordingly, Section 2.12 has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.11	On page 65 of Section 4 in the Proposed Amendments the trash definition should include the size minimum of 5 mm similar to that as presented in Consideration 3 of Section 4.1. Inclusion of a 5 mm minimum would provide consistency with compliance requirements for full capture devices.	"Trash means all improperly discarded solid material over 5 mm in size from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic ~~or natural~~ materials."	The State Water Board disagrees that there should be a size limitation on the definition of trash. A size limitation doesn't address small pieces of trash, such as preproduction plastics and small pieces of trash, which can adversely impact beneficial uses. (See the Final Staff Report Section 4.1.)
20.12	III.I.2.d of the Proposed Trash Amendments allows permitting authorities to determine that other, specific land uses generate substantial amounts of trash and require permittees to implement Track 1 and Track 2 for those land uses. If a permitting authority adds new priority land uses during the duration of the compliance period, it could be difficult for a permittee to achieve compliance with the Proposed Amendments if the areas they are required to address change while they are attempting to address those areas. We recommend adding language to the Proposed Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Amendments if new priority land uses are added during		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments aim to focus trash controls on areas high trash generation rates, as specified by the priority land uses for Phase I and Phase II MS4 permittees. In addition to trash controls in priority land uses, the Trash Amendments propose to allow a permitting authority to make a determination that other specific land uses or locations to generate substantial amounts of trash and require Track 1 or Track 2 trash controls. The Trash Amendments proposed a ten year compliance schedule for Track 1 and Track 2; however, there was not a time schedule for specific land uses and locations designed as high trash generating. Additional language has been provided in the proposed final Trash Amendments specifying that a permitting authority can set a time schedule for the specific land use and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash where the final compliance can be no later than ten years from the determination. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.5 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.5.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the duration of the compliance period.		
20.13	As drafted, the Proposed Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	We recommend including language in Chapter IV.B.3of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan stating: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 Permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
20.14	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(I)/Chapter III.I.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment.	
20.15	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.g. pounds of t rash removed through a control measure). Numeric trash data, no matter the metric (pieces, weight, volume), are an unreliable way to determine BMP effectiveness. Monitoring programs in the Los Angeles Region have shown that		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash accumulation is highly variable leading to an inability to discern any trends in data. Permittees must have the flexibility to identify non-numeric monitoring measures to demonstrate effectiveness.		
21.1	Additional time for the comment period.		The State Water Board did not lengthen the 55-day comment period because it also held a public workshop in the midst of the comment period to provide an opportunity to address concerns, clarify issues, and answer questions.
21.2	The State of California needs to provide a source of funding for Cities to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City does not have a drainage fee/utility and as such, 100% of the stormwater management program costs are funded by the General Fund and impact fees. Prop 218 currently precludes the City from establishing a fee for stormwater management activities therefor increased costs must be taken from budgets for other programs and services (General Fund). This is not the time to put such an administrative burden on cities and cities cannot afford to comply with these unfunded mandates. To put this into context, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $200,000 per year on storm drain improvement projects. The capital cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	$200,000 per year. Likewise, the City is currently only able to budget approximately $400,000 per year for storm drain system maintenance activities and street cleaning activities. The increased maintenance cost to meet the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements will require approximately an additional $650,000 per year by the tenth year of the program. The City recognizes the water quality benefits of reducing trash, however the costs to comply exceeds our funding capability. Recommendation: The State must assist with funding for those requirements.		
21.3	Due to the significant cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, as currently written, we are concerned that much of our limited resources will be taken away from current efforts to reduce our target pollutants, to implementing trash removal BMP's in many areas that are not generating significant amounts of trash. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments allow cities to evaluate areas in question and provide the Regional Water Boards with the authority to approve an area exemption if the City has demonstrated that the area in question generates trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance Track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are shown to be areas that generate significant amounts of trash and would thereby be the focus of limited resources. With the "equivalent alternate land uses," a permittee can exchange priority land uses shown to be low trash generating with alternative areas shown to be high trash generator. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.") Therefore, limited resources are being applied to the areas with the highest trash generating rates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	listed.		
21.4	Supports the comments of CASQA and the Statewide Stormwater Coalition.		Please see the Responses to Comment Letters 10 and 68.
22.1	High-density residential land use with at least 10 developed dwelling unit/acre results in focusing on single family. High-density residential land use should be defined at equal to or greater than five dwelling units per building.		The proposed final Trash Amendments continue to be defined with at least 10 dwelling units per acre. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land use.")
22.2	The commercial land use definition should be refined to focus on commercial uses that have the potential to produce trash (such as fast food or take-out restaurants, retail and food markets) and exempt professional and office uses that only provide services.		The State Water Board disagrees that the definition of commercial should be modified as it focuses on the "sale or transfer of goods". The Trash Amendments do provide the ability to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use. The alternative equivalent land uses allows for the situation to exchange parts of commercial for other high trash generating land uses. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "priority land uses.")
22.3	The definitions Priority Land Uses are unnecessarily broad and will mandate storm drain retrofits in wide areas of low trash generation. Recommendation: To address the need for better tailored priority area definitions and the inherent variability of development-related trash generation across the state, the City recommends a process whereby municipalities are able to propose modifications to high priority areas to focus on high-trash generating areas/land uses/development types based on site-specific documentation, such as catch basin		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cleaning data or trash generation studies.		
22.4	If the City implemented Track 1, full capture devices would be required on approximately 4,600 catch basins. Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, an estimated total cost to implement Track 1 for the City of Irvine is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 Estimated Annual Cost Per Capita (After Full Implementation in Year 10) from Table 13.		The Economic Considerations analysis used two methods to estimate the incremental costs of compliance with the Trash Amendments. The first method is based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method is based on land cover. It is recognized that the estimated incremental annual cost to comply may vary for site specific conditions. As the Economic Considerations represent a statewide average, communities may wish to conduct their own cost analyses. (See Appendix C of the Final Staff Report.)
22.5	While it could be argued that compliance through Track 2 would provide some flexibility to address the above concerns, the burden of proof of performance results for Track 2 programs is impossible to meet for the following reasons: • A performance evaluation cannot be developed for an unknown target. The performance results to be achieved by the exclusive use of full capture systems (Track 1) is unknown, unless a municipality has already installed full capture		The proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to address the performance standard concern with the incorporation of the term full capture system equivalency. Track 2 allow for multi-jurisdictional collaboration. (Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a, Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a, and definition of "full capture system equivalency.") Additionally, if the existing trash generation is low then the reduction target is also low and achievable. Please see the Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems and monitored their performance. • It is unclear how effectiveness of an individual municipal program could be objectively measured and quantified, since the original source of trash in receiving waters is unknown. Trash from upstream dischargers will pass between jurisdictional boundaries and could be erroneously attributed to downstream municipal systems. • If the level of trash discharged from a municipal system is already low, it may be impossible to document reductions from the previous year.		
23.1	The City of La Mesa supports the focus on high trash generating land uses. Focus on these areas within a community will allow stormwater programs to invest resources where they will provide the best return on the investment in the controls. Recommendation: Rather than installing devices in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in question and give the public agency the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash generating.		
23.2	Many MS4s around the state have been working extensively with the Regional Water Boards to develop and implement programs based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. Recommendation: The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
23.3	City of La Mesa does not dispute the water quality benefits of controlling trash, however, the amendments represent added costs, and may take away from other planned water quality efforts. Not only are we concerned with the initial cost of installing these full capture devises but also the ongoing costs of managing and maintaining them. Recommendation: The City of La Mesa recommends that the State		The State Water Board agrees that permittees partnering together or partnering with other entities is a beneficial idea for controlling trash. As such, the Trash Amendments specify coordination of effort between Caltrans and MS4 in overlapping significant trash generating and/or priority land uses. Coordination with Caltrans will increase the avenues for funding. The State Water Board has and will continue to support loans and grants for projects that implement the Trash Amendments. The State Water Board has multiple programs to provide funding. The Public Resources Code requires that the Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds are used to

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Board partner with permittees to explore possible ways to fund these trash control measures.		provide matching grants to local public agencies for the reduction and prevention of storm water contamination to rivers, lakes, and streams. Please visit the following website for more information: http://waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/program/grants_loans/prop84/index.shtml Additional financial assistance information including information on the Clean Water State Revolving Fund loans, is available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/ CalRecycle administers funding programs to assist with waste disposable, specifically reducing beverage container litter in the waste stream. Information on the Beverage Container Recycling Grants is available at: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/bevcontainer/grants/
24.1	The City of Lodi also supports the comments submitted by the California Stormwater Quality Association, the Statewide Stormwater Coalition, and the County of San Diego,		Please see Response to Comment Letters 10, 45, and 68.
24.2	Request the State Water Resources Control Board to provide all agencies more time to work together and develop a more flexible policy to address trash that is aligned with local planning efforts, instead of a 'one size fits all' approach.		The Trash Amendments have undergone an extensive public participation. The State Water Board believes the Trash Amendments have been crafted to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
24.3	Delay until a funding source is identified to provide for the implementation or ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash. Limited local resources shifted from		Please see Response to 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	local priority efforts to address trash is a disconnect between local and statewide planning efforts.		
24.4	Compliance with Water Quality Objective and Prohibition of Trash Discharge The Proposed Trash Amendments provide a narrative water quality objective (WOO) in Chapter III.B and Chapter II.C of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively and a prohibition of trash discharge in Chapter IV.B.2 and Chapter III.I.6 of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. The permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2 (Chapter IV.B.2.a and Chapter III.I.6.a, of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively). However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the permittees are in compliance with receiving water limitations (i.e., meeting the WOO). This could result in permittees being subject to a Trash TMDL for the receiving water, even if in compliance with permittees' MS4 Permit.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track I orTrack2.	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.5	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions and does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. City of Lodi supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. City of Lodi and the other municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) Co-permittees in our watersheds have been working extensively with the Regional Water Quality Control Board to develop and implement a MS4 Permit based on watershed planning and the prioritization of water quality conditions. The comprehensive planning process considers trash, as well as a host of other potential pollutants, with trash currently categorized as a lower tier priority pollutant. Additionally, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Amendments will be substantial and the value of these requirements are uncertain, given the current receiving water priorities developed through the stakeholder	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in M54 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process. As drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments would supersede existing stakeholder-based watershed planning efforts, effectively determining, without validation, that trash is the highest priority in all watershed areas and potentially requiring the refocusing of resources from stakeholder developed priorities.	priority land uses.	
24.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use [Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/1V.8.3.a.(2) and Chapter lll.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation: Recommend adding language to Chapter IV. B. 3.a. (1)/IV. B. 3.a. (2) and Chapter I I I. 1.2.a. (1)/Chapter lll.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area. (1)Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment; or (2)Track2: Install,	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where-priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment'	
24.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments, in Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter II¡.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively, require permittees implementing Track 2 to monitor to demonstrate mandated BMP performance results; effectiveness of the full capture systems, other structural BMPs, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects; and compliance with performance standards. In addition,	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.8.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the permittees must monitor the amount of trash in receiving waters. Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring as demonstrating effectiveness of trash BMPs through monitoring is extremely difficult. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While a permittee may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in case other methods are appropriate (e.9. pounds of trash removed through a control measure).	in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
24.8	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will serve as an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. City of Lodi recommends the State Board adds additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLS. It seems that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 permittees.	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.	Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
24.9	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best	Recommendation: City of Lodi recommends exempting rural areas from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.	Trash is a priority pollutant across California and is impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This issue is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities, due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not think the recommended language is necessary. The implementation provisions of the Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls in five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	use of their limited resources.		
25.1	Full capture devices installed in private drains; inlets downstream of priority land uses that already have trash controls. Rationale for change Page 74 of the staff report references maintenance of full capture systems installed on private properties, which indicates that the State Water Board intended to allow treatment BM Ps installed on private properties to help satisfy the requirement to remove trash from discharges from priority land uses. However, the existing text of L.2.a.(l) and L.2.a.(2) implicitly prohibits installation of full capture devices and other treatment controls or institutional I controls on private property from being part of the municipality's approach to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The suggested revisions above would give municipalities subject to MS4 NDPES permits the option of complying either by installing BMPs or implementing institutional controls on their own public property or by requiring the implementation of these approaches on private property. Additionally, the proposed language would allow municipalities not to have to install a full capture device (or Track 2 equivalent) when the only priority land use draining to a given storm drain is a facility permitted	Suggested revision to L.2.a.(1) and L.2.a.(2) (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain, or require to be installed, operated, and maintained, full capture systems* ~~for all storm drains that captures~~ to treat-runoff from all land area in each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as one or more of the priority land uses* ~~in their jurisdictions~~; or (2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain, or require to be installed operated, and maintained, any combination of full capture systems*, other treatment controls*, institutional controls*, and/or multi-benefit projects* within either the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4* permittee and contiguous MS4s* permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same	Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	under the Industrial General Permit (IGP), which would be required to install trash controls as a condition of its own coverage under the JGP. Under that circumstance, requiring the MS4 permittee to install a full capture system (or Track 2 equivalent) for a priority land use that has already been addressed at the source as a condition of the JGP would not be an effective use of MS4 permittee resources. Overall, the revised language proposed above gives jurisdictions more flexibility to find the most efficient and effective way to remove trash from priority land use discharges, which appears to have been the intent of the regulations given the discussion in the staff report.	performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all land area In each permittee's jurisdiction that drains to the permittee's MS4 and is classified as ~~all storm drains that captures runoff from~~ one or more of the priority land uses * ~~within such jurisdiction(s).~~	
25.2	The City agrees that public transportation stations, such as light rail stations or bus terminals, have the potential to be significant sources of trash and should be considered priority land uses. Bus stops, on the other hand, may change locations every few years. This could create compliance difficulties for strategies that involve structural BMPs, and it could also discourage expansion or optimization of public transportation routes within the City of National City. The City of National City is pursuing and implementing smart growth development practices and	Suggested revision to Appendix I (Definitions) "(5) Public transportation stations: major facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus or light passenger rail stations ~~and stops~~)."	The State Water Board is encouraged by the City of National City's implementation for smart growth development practices and does not anticipate the Trash Amendments will discourage the expansion of public transportation and smart growth. Within Track 2, the Trash Amendments provide flexibility with options such as of the use of low-impact development and multi-benefit projects to control trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	encouraging non-car transportation, including public transportation, in a significant portion of the City. The City is concerned that the proposed Trash Amendments could discourage expansion of public transportation opportunities and smart growth, which could have unintended negative environmental consequences.		
26.1	The Staff Report states the proposed program has been in development for a number of years and that a group of stakeholders was convened to provide input on the development of the program. It is also noted that stakeholder group meetings were not made public and the Staff Report is the first publicly available document that provides information on how the program is to be implemented. We believe this is a large undertaking for a statewide program and our experience has shown that significant resources and costs will be expended to comply with these amendments. We urge the State to move slowly and provide additional time and more workshops to allow municipalities additional comments before these amendments are formally adopted. The time factor also does not allow for the review of the many supporting studies cited in the Staff Report within the comment period allowed.		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
26.2	The Staff Report states that the strategy to control trash is taken primarily from the experience in the San Francisco Bay and Los Angeles regions. We agree that those regions may have similar conditions applicable statewide but it must also be recognized that there are differences between regions and what is applicable in one region is not necessarily applicable in another region. It is important to recognize these differences because the cost to each municipality for the proposed program will be in the thousands to millions of dollars over the term of implementation as noted in the Appendix C of the Staff Report. We commend the State for proposing a trash control strategy that is reasonable and applicable only to high trash generating areas instead of implementing a zero discharge policy for all land uses and water bodies. This latter option would make no sense and would be a waste of public funds and resources since wind driven trash can find its way to a water body and lead to a finding of noncompliance even with full implementation of trash control devices. It should also be noted that the storm events greater than the one-year event may produce trash that should not lead to a finding of noncompliance. Recommendation: Recognize that		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address the concern that storm events greater can carry trash into water bodies. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storm events greater than one-year can carry trash into water bodies.		
26.3	The proposed amendments are based on strategy to control trash from priority land uses, which include residential high density, urban mixed, industrial and commercial, transportation hubs, bus stops and others. While it is clear that these land uses may produce high amounts of trash, how these land uses are incorporated into the program and defined needs to be considered. High Density Residential: It is anticipated that residential high density neighborhoods will generate significant amounts of trash as shown in studies but it should be noted that the term and definition of high density varies among municipalities and the resulting densities are not all the same. In Orange, the term "high density" is not a category within the City's Zoning Code. The proposed amendments define high density as ten dwelling units per acre. In Orange, this would translate to a zoning district categorized as Low Medium Density ResidentiaiR-2 that allows within its mixture duplexes and small apartment buildings and has a density range of six to fifteen units per acre with an expected range of 8 units per acre.		The proposed Trash Amendments focus on areas with high trash generation rates, such as priority land uses for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees and significant trash generating areas for Caltrans. There is no existing data on the location of priority land uses. A GIS analysis was used to determine the possible geographic scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Land cover data within census designated places and regional water board boundaries were used to provide an estimate the area covered under the proposed Trash Amendments. Due to lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be an analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. However, high density residential, as defined in the Trash Amendments, is based on units per acres and not impervious area percentage. (See Final Staff Report Section 3.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Impervious area in this district can range from 45% to 90% as noted in the Orange County Hydrology Manual for this building density. Because the R-2 district allows ten units per acre, it would be categorized as a priority land use even though it may not meet the impervious area definition of 80-100% for high density as defined in Staff Report Section 3.2. Clearly, the lower range of Low Medium Density Residential in Orange of six units per acre would not meet this definition or be compatible with Figure 24 of the Staff Report. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to clarify that high density as used in the amendments with a building density of ten units per acre is a surrogate for residential land use that contains 80-100% impervious area. Municipalities should be allowed the opportunity to review their respective codes to ascertain what type of residential density meets the 80-100% impervious area criteria. It should also be recognized that zoning such as Orange's R-2 has a range of building densities and that trash control devices would only be used in areas where the existing built condition contains 80-100% impervious area. A field reconnaissance would be allowed to ensure only those areas with high		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	impervious areas are retrofitted with trash control devices.		
26.4	Within the category of Industrial land use there can be many subdivisions. In Orange, there is light and heavy manufacturing. Within the City we have seen a shift in industrial processing particularly in the Light Industrial use category where manufacturing processes are conducted indoors under cover and are not exposed to the elements. As a result, we have not seen a significant amount of trash generated on public streets in most areas with this land use. This is confirmed by the number of times City maintenance crews have had to clean catch basins within these areas. To require the use of trash control devices in industrial areas without verifying that significant trash is generated would result in a waste of public funds. In heavy industrial manufacturing areas many facilities are subject to the State General Industrial Storm Water Permit where it is expected that trash control devices will be required onsite. The use of onsite trash control devices will minimize onsite trash discharged to the street and trash control devices may not be required within the public street. Recommendation: The amendments should be revised to allow municipalities the opportunity to		For these situations described, the permittee can utilize "equivalent alternate land uses" to substitute a priority land use for an alternate land use within the permittee's jurisdiction that generates rate of trash equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE, Definitions Section, for "priority land uses.") Additionally, please see Response to Comments 10.1, 11.4, 12.2, and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	assess whether industrial land use areas are high trash generating areas. The amendments should also be clear that municipalities are only responsible for providing trash control devices within a public street or areas they are responsible for maintaining. This does not include responsibility for providing and maintaining trash control devices on private land (shopping areas, apartment complexes, mobile home areas, etc.) or private communities with private streets.		
26.5	Bus Stops: Bus stops are also designated a priority land use where trash controlling devices must be used. As with residential development, not all bus stops generate significant amounts of trash. Provisions should be included in the amendments to allow surveys of bus stop areas to determine which areas produce significant amounts of trash. In these areas, alternate methods to control trash such as more frequent cleaning should be allowed in lieu of providing a full capture device downstream. Recommendation: Allow alternate methods to capture trash in lieu of installing full capture devices downstream.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.
26.6	The amendments propose a two path alternative for compliance: Track 1 or Track 2. Track 1 requires		A full capture system has been defined to "trap all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:…b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	operation and maintenance of full capture systems that capture runoff from priority land uses. Track 2 can be a combination of full capture systems and other alternative measures that achieve the same trash reduction goal. Full Capture Devices: As defined in the amendments, full capture devices must be able to capture trash 5mm and greater and sized for the 1-hr rainfall intensity of a 1-year storm event. Alternatively, it can be sized to handle the inlet storm drain capacity. This definition borrows from the full capture definition used in the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL. Using this definition may make sense to match the ongoing trash control efforts in the Los Angeles and the San Francisco Bay Area where municipalities are trying to comply with existing trash TMDLs. However, this definition will have a negative impact in other regions where existing trash control devices, particularly vortex separators, were installed to meet MS4 permit design requirements such as the 0.2 inches per hour rainfall intensity specified in the Orange County Santa Ana Region permit. The proposed criteria will significantly reduce the usefulness of these devices that were installed at great expense. Recommendation: The full capture		least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain." The intention of part b) of the definition is to address this concern of storm drain design. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	design criteria should be revised to match existing criteria in municipal MS4 permits for rainfall intensity or at a minimum grandfather devices installed or under design in existing MS4 permits.		
26.7	Certification Process: The Staff Reports indicates that devices already approved by the Los Angeles Regional Board will be accepted but that all new full capture devices used to satisfy Track 1 would be certified and approved by the State. A listing of these devices would be useful. However, there is no listing of approved devices nor is information provided on what needs to be submitted for obtaining approval of the new device. The processing and review time to get a device approved is also not specified. This information is important to know in selecting future trash control devices. It may be possible that a municipality elects to implement a device that has not been approved and submits the device for State approval. If the State fails to act in a timely manner the potential exists for the municipality to be out of compliance because it failed to install 10% of the devices due to State delays or inaction. Recommendation: Provide a listing of approved full capture devices and the		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information needed to get full capture devices approved and the anticipated review time.		
26.8	A major concern with the program is the timing of the proposed amendments and their cost implications. Over the last ten years there has been a significant expansion in the listing of impaired waters statewide and development of their corresponding TMDLs. TMDLs typically cover one pollutant and can cost millions of dollars annually to implement as shown by the statewide trash and bacteria TMDLs and the proposed solution for treating selenium in Orange County. Add to these existing TMDLs additional TMDL programs or a program such as the one proposed and the result can be millions of dollars in annual expenditures to municipalities. Because of the significant cost of this program, the additional costs cannot be taken lightly and it must be noted that the proposed program is being implemented statewide without a finding of water body impairment that is typically a prerequisite before dischargers are required to comply with imposed limits. In addition, stakeholders are generally involved in developing TMDLs so that the solution is clear and everyone understands the potential costs. In this program, stakeholders are being		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. A dual alternative "compliance track" approach tailored to each NPDES storm water permit category would provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. With the priority land use approach, efforts to control trash would be focused to the areas that contribute the most to the problem. This approach contrasts a trash TMDL approach which establishes a numeric target of zero for the entire watershed. Therefore, the Trash Amendments provide a lower resource alternative to control trash in contrast to a water body by water body TMDL approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	given an opportunity to provide comments instead of a thorough vetting of the program.		
26.9	To assess the expected program cost to municipalities, Appendix C provides tables of costs incurred by municipalities in the Los Angeles region and from a survey of MS4 permittees. These tables provide useful information and show that the anticipated program costs will be in the millions. Data from the City's experience with trash capturing devices has shown that automatic retractable screens cost an average of $833 per catch basin. Add to that the cost of pipe screen connectors to make it a full capture system and the result would be an additional $300-$400 dollars per catch basin. This translates to about $1100 per catch basin or about $14.90 per capita. This amount is higher than the $8.96 shown in Table 13 of Appendix C (page C-24) and the $800 per unit noted on page C-30. Experience with the automatic retractable screens has also shown that they require extensive maintenance to prevent captured trash from discharging downstream. As a preliminary estimate to assess the cost to the City, if we assume a range of one third to one half of the City's 1900 catch basins are to be retrofitted with automatic retractable		The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments. The economic analysis is conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the proposed Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that “A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee.” The value of $8.96 per capita in Table 13 (page C-24) is the average capital cost per capita for communities with a population between 100,000 and 500,000. The City of Orange estimate of $14.90 per capita is within the range of cost considered in the analysis for their population size group (139,419). On page C-32 of the economic analysis, the State Water Board identified that the cost per capita ranged from $3 per person per year to up to $60 per person per year.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	screens and pipe connector screens, the anticipated costs would range from $700,000 to about $1,000,000. However, these devices are maintenance intensive and this cost must be balanced against a vortex separator which needs to be maintained 1-2 times per year but is likely to cost up to $100,000 per unit. A mixture of the two types of trash control devices is likely to be the preferred solution but that would put the program cost in the millions of dollars.		
26.10	Faced with the anticipated high costs of the program and the ever expanding universe of storm water programs that compete for the same resources, municipalities will have a difficult time securing funding without assistance. Municipalities cannot simply raise rates. The Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency decision of 2006 effectively prohibited raising utility rates under Proposition 218 without voter approval. With no money to fund trash control devices, this program along with health and safety programs will compete for General Fund revenues. Municipalities will be faced with the difficult choice of deciding which programs to fund at the expense of others. The State should consider ways to fund the program or assist municipalities in finding appropriate funding. Another way to lessen the		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	financial burden is to expand the time allowed for implementation of the program. TMDLs with anticipated high costs now routinely allow implementation periods up to twenty years. Recommendation: a) The amendments should be revised to provide up to twenty years to implement the trash control program. b) The State should assist in funding the trash control program or find funding solutions.		
27.1	The City also supports and includes by reference comments submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) and the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP).		Please see Response to Comment Letters 4 and 63.
27.2	For the expanded plastic bag ordinance, data on store compliance, observations of bag use at stores, as well as field observations and counts of bags at clean up events show that plastic bags used and found in the environment have been significantly reduced. Therefore, the benefit of such source control actions should be better accounted for in the Trash Amendments.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)
27.3	The City of Palo Alto supports BASMAA's request to provide an alternative track in the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation requirements of the trash amendments for the San Francisco Bay Area Phase I MS4 dischargers under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board. Bay Area permittees have already spent significant resources on preparing and implementing long-term trash reduction plans and mapping community-specific high, medium, and low trash generating areas. This effort provides a path to complying with trash reduction goals in the Bay Area Phase I regional NPDES municipal stormwater permit. Therefore, the submittal of written notice on whether a permittee will follow Track 1 - full trash capture or Track 2 - a combination of controls, as well as the requirement for those permittees electing to follow Track 2 to submit an implementation plan, is duplicative of efforts already undertaken in the Bay Area and would divert resources away from implementing trash controls already planned. At a minimum, the requirements for duplicative efforts should be waived for Bay Area permittees, and priority land areas identified in the long-term trash plans should be deemed acceptable.		
27.4	The City of Palo Alto is also concerned about the monitoring requirements included in the Trash Amendments, specifically the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitoring questions asking MS4s to determine whether trash discharge has decreased through the MS4 and in the receiving water from year to year. The City supports BASMAA's request to replace these questions with "to what extent has trash from priority land uses been addressed?" This question could be answered through on-land visual assessments, which have been performed successfully as an assessment tool in Bay Area municipalities, including Palo Alto. Receiving water trash amounts should not be used to measure compliance with stormwater trash reduction requirements. While the goal of all our efforts is to reduce trash in receiving waters, the receiving waters in Palo Alto are heavily influenced by discharges from areas that Palo Alto has no jurisdiction over (notably Highway 101, which is under the jurisdiction of Caltrans).		
27.5	Trash data from shoreline clean ups is highly variable from year to year and is not an accurate indicator of trash that may have been discharged through the storm drain system nor of the effectiveness of the City's substantial efforts in controlling trash. Rather than prescribing documentation of Track 2 performance, permittees should have the ability to determine and implement cost-effective methods to		The Trash Amendments do provide the ability and flexibility to the permittee to determine and implement cost-effective methods to monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s. In the method developed for the proposed Trash Amendments, the permittee who selects Track 2 must demonstrate that the selected trash controls are effective and achieve equivalent trash load reductions to Track 1 in order to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. The proposed final Trash Amendments introduced the term full capture system equivalency to provide clarity of how to demonstrate and achieve equivalent trash load reduction in Track 2 to Track 1. The Trash Amendments both establish the framework to full

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	monitor trash reduction associated with MS4s.		capture system equivalency and Track 2 monitoring and provide the flexibility to both the permittee and permitting authority to determine the permit specifics within the framework.
28.1	We recognize the importance of developing effective, cost-effective measures that will result in overall trash reduction in these sensitive environments. While Roseville supports the goal of incorporating feasible measures to reduce trash impacts, this goal must be balanced with practical realities. For example, the draft Amendment requires full capture of trash within "high priority" land uses, which we contend is an unreasonable and unattainable goal that will ultimately make permittees vulnerable to increased legal challenges.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The State Water Board agrees that the Trash Amendments should provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective and efficient methods and controls to control trash discharges from the areas that have high trash generation rates. Therefore, the Trash Amendments focus on a dual alternative "compliance track" approach to provide the flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls, either trash TMDLs or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash.
28.2	We appreciate the efforts of the State Board staff to conduct stakeholder meetings held in 2013 on the proposed draft; however, there was virtually no communication with the regulated communities between the time of the last workshop and the release of the draft amendment on June 11th of this year. Based on the information provided during the July 16th workshop, it was apparent that the environmental community was fully apprised of the content and requirements being included in the draft document. We believe that if		Please see Response to Comment 3.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the regulated communities participated in a similar manner during the development of the draft that the outcome would have resulted in a document that was better understood resulting in more effective outcomes.		
28.3	We also, find that the draft Amendment is economically impracticable. Roseville along with many other jurisdictions throughout the state is just beginning to recover from the economic downturn and have neither staff nor resources capable of responding to the vast majority of the increased requirements. Our initial analysis of the draft is that it will cost Roseville approximately $8 million to fully implement the proposed requirements over a ten year period. The cost estimate does not include the expenses of maintaining the equipment or systems in perpetuity. Due to constraints on fee collection for stormwater systems these costs directly impact our City's general fund, which continues to be subjected to a list of growing demands placed on it each-and-every year. The reality of local government's limited funds must be addressed within the draft Amendment through safe-harbor provisions for permittees who are fiscally unable to comply.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
29.1	The Proposed Trash Amendments stem from identified trash-impaired water bodies in highly populated regions of the state (Los Angeles, San Francisco, San Diego, and Colorado River Basin). The City appreciates the efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards to work with municipalities to address the nature of this problem specific to these areas. The current proposal uses studies from these areas and superimposes these solutions statewide. This extrapolation does not translate to the City or other communities of lesser population densities, differing geography, and demographics. The Proposed Trash Amendments clearly are focused on MS4 discharges as the primary contributor of trash. This is evidenced by the structure of Track 1 and Track 2 alternatives for compliance. For Track 1 compliance, only MS4 discharges are addressed. This track fails to address other sources of trash in waterways which can be the primary contributor of trash in many communities. This could result in implementation of an expensive and ineffective prescriptive methodology for many communities, without any measurable results from a baseline condition to assess true effectiveness. Track 2, as proposed, does create somewhat of a		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.1, 6.2, 10.1, 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	methodology for assessment and measurement, but creates an endless process of chasing an unachievable goal of zero trash. Failure to be able to achieve this goal under Track 2 will drive many municipalities to move toward Track 1 based purely on the potential of third party lawsuits and not on what is best for water quality. We recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to require a clearly-defined methodology to perform these assessments to determine the actual impact of trash in all MS4 jurisdictions. This assessment should not be limited to trash from MS4 discharges, but should include identification of all sources (i.e. illegal dumping, windblown trash, etc.). This would allow the municipalities to calibrate their efforts to mitigate trash based on what is the major source contributor. If implemented thoughtfully, the State could be provided much needed data on the primary sources of trash, which could drive science-based regulations for source control.		
29.2	The proposed regulations place an undue burden on MS4 communities and do not require the producers of products that negatively impact the environment to be part of the solution. Plastics, fast food wrappers, cigarette butts, and other		Please see Response to 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	single use items are the bulk of the items that are contributing to trash in waterways. Where possible the State should take action to eliminate or reduce the source of trash. Through forward-thinking programs, and working with other State agencies such as the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, trash reduction can be achieved through statewide bans on specific products and increased fees to incentivize recycling. There are many great examples already in place where source control or alternative products have been effectively implemented statewide. Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon were once used as primary pesticides for decades and resulted in impairments in water bodies in many regions. Copper used in brakes is also a water quality problem. Through statewide phasing out of these products, and changing to alternative materials that achieve the same results, these impairments are no longer ongoing threats to water quality. In cases where elimination of a product is not feasible, such as the use of plastic and glass bottles, significant trash reductions could be achieved by increasing redemption values and making recycling more convenient. The Cal Recycle program for waste oil can be a model for implementing and funding these		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	types of activities. Source control and funding for trash mitigation should be borne by the producer and consumer of these products. By placing the burden to mitigate these issues on municipalities the Proposed Trash Amendments do little to address the source of the issue for the long term.		
29.3	The City has over 20 years of water quality data that is used to establish which pollutants of concern (POC) or target pollutants is the highest priority for the community. Programs and funding have been defined based on the prioritization of the water quality conditions. The Proposed Trash Amendments will require funding for implementation, which with the limitations of Proposition 218 will likely require the recalibrating of funds from other water quality priorities. Effectively trash will be the highest priority for funding and resources, while identified watershed based priorities become a secondary issue. The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing successful efforts to control t rash in our waterways or place additional demands on already limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POC-focused water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		
29.4	The cost to local government of complying with the Proposed Trash Amendments is significant. The economic analysis included as Appendix C to the Draft Staff Report estimates an incremental annual cost for Phase I MS4s ranging from $4 to $10.67 per capita. This cost estimate includes capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs, but the analysis excludes costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, citing the uncertainty of such costs. For the City of Sacramento, with a population of approximately 475,000 residents, using the State Board's own economic analysis translates to an additional annual cost ranging from $1.9 million to $5.07 million to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments. As noted, this does not include costs of developing implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting, which also can be significant based on the City's experience with the development of implementation plans, monitoring, and reporting to meet other NPDES requirements. The Draft Staff Report does not include any explanation or discussion of how agencies responsible for operation of MS4s, like the City, are expected to pay		Please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4. Regarding the estimation of costs referenced by commenter, Water Code section 13241 requires the State Water Board to consider certain factors, including economic considerations, in establishing the narrative water quality objective for trash which it did as more fully described in the Staff Report (Section 9 and Appendix C). In accordance with the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3777, subsections (b)(4) and (c), the Staff Report also considers a range of economic factors in its environmental analysis of the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance, but the Staff Report does not engage in speculation or conjecture, nor does it conduct a site-specific project level analysis for the methods of compliance. The Economic Considerations in Appendix C provide an overview of the costs associated with reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The Economic Considerations does not specify the precise compliance cost for specific permittees. Page C-8 of the analysis states that "A more detailed analysis would be needed to estimate cost at the micro or project-specific level for each individual permittee." It is very difficult to determine the actual cost of implementing compliance programs because of the highly variable factors and unknown level of implementation among different permittees and differences in monitoring and reporting by permittees. It is also difficult to isolate program costs attributable to permit compliance because they can vary widely. Despite those difficulties, effort has been made to identify program compliance costs to aid in the economic

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these significant additional costs to address a problem- the deposit of trash- that the agencies do not create and cannot fully control. The City funds its MS4 NPDES permit compliance from storm drainage rates paid by City businesses and residents. The City's storm drainage system currently has a significant backlog of unmet capital improvement needs because the lion's share of annual revenues from storm drainage rates must be spent to meet current O&M requirements. Adding capital, O&M, implementation, monitoring, and reporting requirements to the City's NPDES permit to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments will impose significant new costs that the City cannot fund with its current storm drainage rate revenues. Unless funding is provided by the State or from other sources, these new requirements may constitute an unfunded State mandate subject to re imbursement under article XIII B, section 6 of the California Constitution. Section 6 of article XIII B provides, in relevant part: "Whenever the Legislature or any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government, the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or		consideration required by Water Code section 13241. To implement the narrative water quality objective for trash in accordance with Water Code section 13242, the Trash Amendments contain a prohibition of discharge, implementation provisions, time schedule, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Trash Amendments do not establish the requirements for the monitoring programs or reports, although they do provide that the reports should consider addressing a number of issues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements applicable to the discharger and that such reports must be submitted to the applicable Water Board annually. The costs for completing the monitoring and reporting reports will vary depending on the permittee's size and particular compliance track (Track 1, Track 2, or the existing permit prohibition in the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Since the Trash Amendments do not establish the specific requirements for the monitoring, the economic analysis does not include an estimate of those potential costs. These costs are expected to be negligible relative to capital and operation and maintenance costs. However, to provide a further estimation on the cost of monitoring, the State Water Board has allocated $1,080,000 in Proposition 84 Storm Water Grant Program funds to the project Tracking California's Trash focused on developing planning, designing and monitoring templates for evaluating trash controls necessary for complying with Track 2 requirements. In addition, State Water Board estimates the cost to perform trash monitoring and reporting for a city with 350,000 inhabitants (such as Bakersfield). The initial estimate indicates that the Track 2 monitoring and reporting might cost on the order of $105,000 annually or $0.30 per year per capita. Additionally, there is an element of cost consideration inherent in the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard. While the term "maximum extent practicable" is not specifically defined in the Clean Water Act or its implementing regulations, U.S. EPA,

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	increased level of service ...." This subvention requirement does not extend to federally mandated programs (Government Code§ 17556 (c)), and a program that requires a higher level of service does not constitute a mandate within the meaning of article XIII B, if the local agency has the authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program (Government Code,§ 17556 (d)). The subvention requirement should apply in this instance, because: (1) the Proposed Trash Amendments are not federal mandates since they exceed any specific requirements for MS4s specified in the Clean Water Act or other federal law; and (2) while the City has authority to impose storm drainage rates to pay its cost to comply with the Proposed Trash Amendments, this authority is significantly constrained by the constitutional requirement specified in Proposition 218 (California Constitution article XIII D, section 6, subd. (c)) for voter approval of any increase in storm drainage rates. Further, the recent passage of Proposition 26 (California Constitution article XIII C, section 1) prevents the City from adopting new regulatory fees to fund such costs without voter approval of a special tax. For these reasons, imposing the Proposed Trash Amendments on the		courts, and the State Water Board have addressed what constitutes MEP. MEP is not a one-size fits all approach. Rather, MEP is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers practicability. That includes technical and economic practicability. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying BMPs that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants in storm water to receiving waters. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically practicable BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive." (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11.) Regarding commenter’s assertion that the costs necessary to comply with the Trash Amendments may constitute an unfunded state mandate, the State Water Board disagrees. The costs incurred by a local government to implement the provisions required by the Trash Amendments are not subject to the requirement contained in Article XIIIB, Section (6) of the California Constitution that local government costs mandated by the State must be funded by the State—for numerous reasons, including the following: First, the Trash Amendments requirement that a MS4 permittee elect and comply with either Track 1 or Track 2 is not self-implementing. The Trash Amendments require the applicable State or Regional Water Board to include the requirements contained in the Trash Amendments into applicable NPDES permits. Any argument that the Trash Amendments are an

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	City's MS4 permit without providing funding may create an unfunded State mandate for which reimbursement will be required.		"unfunded state mandate" is premature until the issuance of such permits. Second, reimbursement or subvention does not extend to federal mandated programs. The costs associated with implementing the permit's eventual conditions (including compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, monitoring, implementation plans, etc.) are not a state, reimbursable mandate because the trash provisions are required under the broad, federal mandate of the Clean Water Act NPDES program. The water boards must comply with federal law when issuing a NPDES permit. The Clean Water Act compels the State Water Board to include broad treatment controls in MS4 permits as it determines necessary to reduce the discharge of pollutants. (CWA § 401(p)(3)(B)(iii).) Although federal law does not expressly require the precise trash provisions' treatment controls, upon incorporation into permits, the trash provisions would come within the mandate of Clean Water Act section 401(p)(3)(B)(iii) that permits contain controls to reduce trash to the "maximum extent practicable" and "such other provisions as the [State Water Board] determines appropriate." The requirements contained in the Trash Amendments do not exceed the obligations required under federal law but comports with the federal "floor." Additionally, it is well established that "[a] mere increase in the cost of providing a service which is the result of a requirement mandated by the state is not tantamount to a higher level of service." (*Long Beach Unified Sch. Dist. v. State of California* (225 Cal.App.3d 155, 173.) Third, compliance with Track 1 is not a state mandate because a permittee is not absolutely required to implement Track 1. A permittee may implement any combination of controls identified under Track 2 (full capture devices, multi-benefit projects, institutional controls and other treatment controls). Such controls include best management practices of street sweeping, education and outreach programs, trash collection, and ordinances. Any permittee selecting Track 2 may cater the controls it implements to the unique circumstances of the trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			generation within its jurisdiction, so long as the permittee can demonstrate that those controls will be equally effective in controlling trash as the "full capture system equivalency" standard. Fourth, under the Clean Water Act, the discharge of pollutants is prohibited without a permit. The permittees have requested permit coverage in lieu of compliance with the complete prohibition against the discharge of pollutants contained in federal Clean Water Act section 301, subdivision (a) and in lieu of numeric restrictions on their discharges. To the extent, the local agencies have voluntarily availed themselves of the permit, the program is not a state mandate. (See e.g., *County of San Diego v. State of California* (1997) 15 Cal.4th 68, 107-08.) Likewise, the permittees have voluntarily sought a program-based municipal storm water permit in lieu of a numeric limits approach. (See *City of Abilene v. U.S. E.P.A.* (5th Cir. 2003) 325 F.3d 657, 662-63 [noting that municipalities can choose between a management permit or a permit with numeric limits].) The local agencies' voluntary decision to file a report of waste discharge proposing a program-based permit is a voluntary decision not subject to subvention. (See *Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832, 845-48.) Fifth, reimbursement is not required where a local agency permittee has authority to levy charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for such a program. Assuming for the sake of argument that a local agency assesses fees to address trash generation in a way that requires voter approval pursuant to Proposition 218 or Proposition 26, as commenter suggests, that does not mean the local agency does not have fee authority for purposes of subvention/mandates law.
29.5	MS4s communities would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as they were fully implementing		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1 or Track 2. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments do not indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the MS4s are in compliance with the stated narrative water quality objective. The City requests language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating that the MS4s are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. In conclusion, the City believes that the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments has merit, but fails to address the issue in a well-rounded and scientific manner. We look forward to working with the Board on a collaborative process to move this issue forward and create a consistent trash policy that also addresses the unique nature of each community. Based on our comments and those comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the City requests that when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review that the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment. This will allow stakeholders to consider the revisions in the context of the entire proposal.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.1	The City is again encouraged by the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Board) stakeholder engagement in the adoption process as this provides an opportunity to incorporate stakeholder perspectives into the trash amendments and develop a sound approach for protecting beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash.		The State Water Board has undergone an extensive stakeholder engagement with the proposed Trash Amendments in order to create a program to provide statewide consistency and flexibility to protect beneficial uses that are impaired due to trash. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.) Please see Response to Comment 10.12.
30.2	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed as it provides a clear, concise definition from which the City can prioritize management decisions using our existing watershed management plans. The City also supports the option of developing and implementing regulatory source controls and the potential for time extensions where these are implemented. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for local jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board is appreciative of the support.
30.3	The Proposed Trash Amendments need to recognize time schedule differences between implementation and certification of full capture systems. While the Los Angeles TMDL program has provided a list of certified full captured systems, the Proposed Trash Amendment should allow permit holders an opportunity to evaluate additional full capture		The State Water Board does not anticipate that the timing of implementation plans and certification of full capture systems will be an issue. In addition to systems certified by the Los Angeles Water Board, the Trash Amendments have been modified to incorporate full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project. This provides a wide range of full capture systems to begin development of an implementation plan based on the existing market conditions for full capture systems. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.1 and the Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems that are applicable at the local level. It is recommended that the compliance schedule start when the Certification of a Full Capture Systems proposed by a permit holder has been approved by the State Board.		ISWEBE definition for “full capture systems.”)
30.4	It appears that the Proposed Trash Amendments will in effect be an alternative to a TMDL, thereby preventing the need to develop trash TMDLs in the future. The City recommends additional language be added to clarify the intent of the State Water Resources Control Board with respect to the development of future TMDLs and that implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments represents a single regulatory action addressing MS4 NPDES Permittee requirements thereby removing the need to develop wasteload allocations via a TMDL for MS4 NPDES Permittees. Multiple pollutant TMDLs are allowed 20 year compliance schedule to achieve the necessary load reductions. Recommendation - Expand the compliance schedule to 20 years when trash is being included in a watershed with other TMDLs.		Please see Responses to Comments 7.7 and 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.5	It is unclear whether implementation of Track 1 or 2 would ensure compliance with all of the provisions in the Proposed Trash Amendments, including the water quality objectives. Language should be included within the Proposed Trash Amendments to state that implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 constitutes compliance with the discharge prohibitions and receiving water limitations.	Recommendation- Amend language in III.I.6 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.2 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The discharge of Trash to surface waters of the State, or the deposition of Trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited. Compliance with this prohibition of discharge <u>and with the receiving water limitations</u> shall be achieved as follows:	Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
30.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments do not account for current watershed planning and prioritization efforts are occurring throughout southern California. Under the current Phase I MS4 Permit for the San Diego Region (Order R9-2013-0001), the watershed co-permittees and stakeholders (including San Diego Water Quality Control Board, Region 9 staff) are required to identify, assess, and prioritize pollutants, including trash, within the various watersheds in the San Diego region. As proposed, the Proposed Trash Amendments will supersede recent planning efforts, diverting limited	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: a. <u>For discharges to water bodies in which the beneficial uses are impaired by trash or discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	resources from the highest priority water quality conditions (e.g., bacteria) within a particular watershed to trash, which has often not been found to be the highest priority water quality condition in a watershed. The watershed planning and prioritization process in the Proposed Trash Amendments is well aligned with the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board's Practical Vision for protecting receiving waters. The Practical Vision creates a set of guiding principles including prioritization of water quality conditions based on receiving water quality, which is followed by implementation of strategies to address the highest priority water quality conditions. Implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments should be required in watersheds where either trash has been identified as causing impairment or, if through a watershed management planning process, trash has been identified as the highest priority water quality condition. Where trash has not been identified as causing an impairment or as a highest priority water quality condition, it should be addressed according to current MS4 Permit requirements.	water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses shall comply with the prohibition of discharge in Chapter III.I.6.a. herein by either of the following measures:	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments state "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins inserts within existing catch basins." In many cases, municipalities are moving toward LID installations, so installing a catch basin insert may not line up with the green infrastructure plans. While LID is included as an option under Track 2, the amendments and certified trash capture devices should recognize LID measures under Track 1, as full-capture devices.	Recommendation-Amend language for Track 1 as follows: (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems (e.g., catch basin inserts, hydrodynamic separators, low impact development BMPs)	The State Water Board aims to utilize storm water as a resource to improve water quality and supply, as well as protect and restore key watershed processes such as overland flow, groundwater recharge, and pollutant uptake. When done properly, catch basins can help reduce flooding, mitigate storm water pollution, enhance habitat, and improve water use efficiency. Low impact development is a key BMP to treat storm water as a resource. If low impact development projects and multi-benefit projects can be demonstrated and certified to be full capture systems, then these projects will be considered applicable under Track 1. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 10.5 for more discussion on full capture system certification. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “full capture system.”)
30.8	The Proposed Trash Amendments appear to require implementation of Track 1 or Track 2 for any storm drain that captures any runoff from a priority land use. This would trigger compliance requirements for a storm drain even if only a very small portion of a priority land use drains to the storm drain.	Recommendation-Amend language for Tracks I and II to designate a threshold (e.g., priority land use covers a percent of the catchment area) that would trigger implementation within the catchment. (1) Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that capture runoff in catchment areas where priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment area.	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and! or multi benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees, so long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under Track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where- priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment area.	
30.9	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the defined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions because they do not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively imposing a costly "one size fits all"	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. A regulated MS4	Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approach onto the local jurisdictions. The City supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for many years, resulting in an in-depth understanding of the problem areas within its watersheds. While the Proposed Trash Amendments provide flexibility for the Regional Boards to designate additional priority areas, it does not appear to provide flexibility for Responsible Agencies to lower the priority in certain areas. Local knowledge, supported by data, should suffice as justification for local jurisdictions to designate appropriate drainage areas as "non-priority," regardless of land use.	permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the compliance requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.10	Construction sites may generate significant amounts of trash and the City supports regulation of trash from facilities covered under the Construction General Permit. However, where construction does not result in the developed site falling into a priority land use category under the Proposed Trash Amendments, controls specific to trash should only be required during construction.	Recommendation- Add language in Section III.L.2.c (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.c (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) to clarify. Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all post-construction controls as required by local land development regulations (e.g., full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects) used at their facility(ies).	It is not the intention of the State Water Board to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1-3.
30.11	Through provisions III.L.2.d and III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.d and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan), the Regional Water Quality Control Board is provided discretion to add additional requirements for other sources, including non-point sources. While local flexibility may be appropriate (see Comments #3, #6), a statewide approach that provides broad discretion to Regional Water Quality Control	Recommendation - The Proposed Trash Amendments should provide clear guidance on how the discretion should be used by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards.	Please see Response to Comment 11.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Boards can result in uneven implementation and undermines the concept of a statewide approach.		
30.12	It is evident that other regulated sources (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) often contribute trash to receiving waters. While the City continues to work with its partners to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders for these other regulated sources and support a process that allows the City to apply its resources towards controlling trash within its areas of responsibility. The City recommends that the State Water Resources Control Board require that other regulated entities (e.g., individual NPDES permit holders, agricultural operations) implement the Proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the NPDES Phase I and Phase II MS4 permits.	Recommendation-Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority from which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The State Water Resources Control Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permits, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.	Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.13	The City supports the option for time extensions where regulatory source controls are implemented and supports the concept of allowing credit for source control programs that are implemented prior to the effective date of the Proposed Trash Amendments. However, source control initiatives can take many years to come to fruition. Therefore, limiting the timeframes for implementation to three years from adoption may not be sufficient time to conduct research and outreach to communities in order to gain local support for true source control methodologies that may require behavioral changes on the part of the public. Due to the significant time necessary to develop and implement regulatory source controls, the three-year implementation timeframe in order to be considered for a time extension of the full compliance requirements, should be removed. In cases where regulatory source controls are employed within the 1 0-year compliance timeframe, Responsible Agencies should be eligible for the one year time extensions.	Recommendation- Modify language in Section III.L.5 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.6 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclose Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: The permitting authority may give MS4 permittees that are complying under Chapter III.L.2.a up to a three (3) year time extension for achieving full compliance in areas where regulatory source controls are employed that take effect prior to or within ten (10) years of the effective date of these Trash Provisions. Each regulatory source control employed by an MS4 permittee will be eligible for up to a one (1) year time extension.	Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.14	Demonstration of performance under Track 2 should not be limited to monitoring. MS4 permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their implementation or watershed management plans. Receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources outside of the control of MS4 permittees may contribute trash. While an entity may decide to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated in the event another method is more appropriate (e.g., pounds of trash removed through a control measure). Further, The City has managed an extensive monitoring program for evaluating trash conditions at the MS4 major outfalls for 11 years. It is important for the Proposed Trash Amendments to recognize the value of existing data sets to answer management questions about the status and trends of any trash discharged from the MS4. As such, the Proposed Trash Amendments should include the flexibility to allow existing trash monitoring programs to continue under the Track 2 implementation requirements for areas that are not represented by a full capture device.	Recommendation: Include a provision in Track 2 monitoring requirements to allow for existing monitoring programs to fulfill implementation requirements at MS4 outfalls not fitted with a full capture device, as long as monitoring efforts demonstrate that trash is not accumulating in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause a nuisance condition.	Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.15	The Proposed Trash Amendments indicate that the State Water Resources Control Board will take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. A more extensive list of certified devices should be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. Full trash capture devices vary widely in capital and maintenance costs. Therefore, having a better idea of the devices that will be certified is necessary for MS4 permittees to develop credible costs estimates that inform the permittees whether to commit to Track 1 or Track 2. Alternatively, the language could be revised to indicate that any full-capture device that meets the stated criteria fulfills the certification requirement. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process needs to have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.	Recommendation- Amend language in Appendix I to define full-capture systems as follows: Prior to installation, full capture systems must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions unless they meet the criteria for full capture systems as defined above. Recommendation - Modify the compliance schedule to start when the state of California provides a list of certified full capture systems.	Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
30.16	The City has many responsibilities and recognizes the importance of finding cost-effective approaches to provide the services our community requires and expects, while providing safe and clean water. As one of the largest cities in California, the expected costs to implement the Proposed Trash Amendments will be substantial and the value of implementing the provisions on a City-wide basis is uncertain given that trash has often not been identified as a receiving water priority through the watershed planning processes required under the current MS4 Permit (Order R9-2013-0001). Furthermore, the City's funding is limited and catch basin inserts and other likely control devices will not considered eligible for the water supply exception resulting from AB2403. As noted in previous comments (see comments #3, #6), the City would prefer that the Proposed Trash Amendments allow local jurisdictions to prioritize trash as a highest priority water quality condition, where substantiated, by taking into account all other water quality conditions and regulatory obligations. Further, the City should be allowed to use recently collected data to evaluate existing land uses to determine where there is a need for trash control, thus resulting in the implementation of controls where	Recommendations- Modify language in Section III.L.2.a. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3.a. (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) as follows: (1) <u>For discharges to water bodies that are impaired by trash and for discharges to water bodies located in regions where MS4 permittees have determined trash to be a highest priority water quality condition pursuant to a watershed management program required under a MS4 Permit, MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses.</u> (2) Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows: e. <u>A regulated MS4 permittee may determine which priority land use areas in its jurisdiction generate trash</u>	Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	necessary and appropriate. It would not be a prudent use of public funds to implement trash controls in all priority land uses, as designated in the Proposed Trash Amendments, without a local evaluation of the problem where data are available.	accumulation in receiving waters (or in areas adjacent to receiving waters) in such amounts that do not adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause a nuisance condition. In the event that the regulated MS4 permittee identifies such areas and provides data supporting such a finding, the permitting authority may waive the requirement of Chapter III.L.2.a/IV .B.3 .a for that MS4 permittee with respect to the identified priority land use locations. The regulated MS4 permittee shall submit documentation supporting a continued finding of no beneficial use impairment or nuisance condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7. Recommendation - Please provide all calculations, notes, and assumptions used to determine proposed costs shown in Appendix C, Section V.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
31.1	City of San Jose supports the recommendations in the BASMAA comment letter.		Please see Responses to Comment Letter 4.
31.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters".		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
31.3	Create an alternative that supports the progress of the Bay Area Phase I MS4s. San Jose and other cities regulated under the Bay Area Phase I permit have already spent considerable time and resources identifying, mapping, assessing, and programming high trash generating areas in their respective jurisdictions. The option of an alternative track will allow Bay Area cities to continue to focus on their high trash generation areas and implement their specific implementation plans. As currently written, Track 2 uses simplified land use designations to identify high trash generation areas. This varies significantly from the approach established by the Bay Area Phase I permittees. The proposed Track 2 approach does not contemplate the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	importance and necessity of applying local knowledge, nor does it account for site-specific variation. While Track 2, as currently drafted, will provide a valuable roadmap for Phase II jurisdictions that have not yet developed plans for trash reduction, it represents a step backward for San Jose and other cities that have spent years and millions of tax dollars preparing and submitting the required planning and compliance documentation and have made significant progress in targeting high priority trash generation areas.		
31.4	The City supports the use of institutional Controls as discussed in the State Amendments. However, granting a brief time extension for regulatory source control efforts, understates the significance of such actions in improving on-land and receiving water conditions. The City also recommends that the State Board use its authority to incentivize local government collaboration to support statewide advocacy for development of product and packaging redesign, take-back programs, and deposit legislation. The State Board has an opportunity to provide incentives for creating a collaborative environment that bring local governments together with regulators, private industry, and other stakeholders to work on		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	product stewardship initiatives aimed at specific items such as cigarette butts and other forms of single-use packaging.		
31.5	The City recommends that the State Board add language that more clearly specifies the expectation that Caltrans and MS4 Phase II permittees will coordinate and fully capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources.		The State Water Board agrees that Caltrans and MS4 Phase I and Phase II permittees will have greater success of controlling trash in overlapping jurisdictions if they coordinate and full capitalize on the opportunities presented by combining resources in overlapping jurisdictions. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.b; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.b.)
32.1	There is no calculation or reporting standards listed in the proposed Trash Amendments. It is expected that reporting will be addressed in later versions.		The Trash Amendments provide the framework for minimum reporting and monitoring requirements that must be included in the implementing permit. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
32.2	Economic impacts should be considered, whether it be for full capture devices or additional programs. MS4 Permittees are struggling to maintain the current requirements. Requiring additional infrastructure or programs will further strain fiscal resources. Proposition 218 remains a major issue to consider when asking our citizens to fund these additional requirements.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
32.3	While ten to 15 years may seem like a long time, it is relatively short when taking into account the research, planning, bidding, funding, construction, and compliance with other regulations MS4 Permittees must consider. At a minimum, a 20		For statewide consistency and recognizing the need for site-specific flexibility, a ten year compliance schedule was developed for both Track 1 and Track 2. As permits are updated every five years, a ten year compliance schedule allows for adaptive management of the implementation plan to control trash. A ten year compliance schedule provides a sufficient amount of time for trash control with either Track 1 or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	year timeframe should be considered.		Track 2 to be successful. A reduced compliance time for Track 2 may result in less effective programs at control trash. For these reasons, both Track 1 and Track 2 should have a ten year compliance schedule. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
32.4	Instead of piecemeal treatment devices and programs for trash are the purpose of the Trash Amendments, projects that offer multiple benefits should be given priority. It is understood that trash is a visible nuisance, but projects that treat for multiple pollutants or act to replenish local groundwater should be considered more beneficial and a better use of resources. An efficient use of resources should be viewed as far more favorable by the regulators as well as our local and state citizens.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat and improve water efficiency. (See Final Staff Report Section 5.4.)
32.5	Storm drain drainage areas are not specific to land-use areas. The regulated drainage areas should be defined as having more than 75% of the specified land-use in order to address the area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
32.6	It should be acknowledged that land-use areas are dispersed throughout communities and are not necessarily in defined quadrants. Municipal activities such as street sweeping routes are based on clustered areas and are not based on land-use zones. Measurements or reporting for specified land-use would be impossible or exceptionally difficult. Land-use areas should be amalgamated or defined as 75% or more.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
32.7	There is a perception that new regulations will affect properties that are privately owned and are already developed. With a specified timeframe to install treatment devices, requiring private properties to install treatment devices creates an eminent domain issue that creates a wide-variety of issues. It should be specified that treatment devices shall be required only on land that is within the public right-of-way or publically owned.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.
33.1	Santa Maria supports the State Board staffs decision to use a narrative water quality objective for trash. The narrative objective provides a clear standard that all can understand and that the City can use to prioritize its programs. The City agrees with State Board staff's recommendation not to use a numeric objective of "zero trash".		The State Water Board appreciates the support on a narrative water quality objective for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	While the City can and will continue to control and address many sources of trash, there are many sources that even the best program cannot control in all cases. A numeric objective is therefore not feasible in this situation, and Santa Maria urges the State Board to support staff's recommendation on this important question.		
33.2	Santa Maria generally supports the focus in the proposed Trash Amendments on priority land uses as a means of identifying key areas within the City where limited resources should be allocated to achieve maximum control benefit. The City believes that this approach should be refined and improved, but State Board staff's recommendation to focus trash controls on areas with high trash generation rates is the correct one and Santa Maria hopes the State Board supports it.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for prioritization of land uses for trash control.
33.3	As proposed, the Trash Amendments provide that the City could achieve compliance with the prohibition on the discharge of trash by implementing either Track 1 or Track 2. The clarity of this path to compliance with the discharge prohibition is appreciated and welcomed by the City. To provide similar clarity with regard to achieving compliance with the receiving water limitations language		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	contained in the City's MS4 permit, which has been interpreted to require strict compliance with water quality objectives, the State Board should include a provision in the Trash Amendments that links compliance with the discharge prohibition to compliance with the narrative water quality objective. This level of regulatory certainty is important to support the City's ability to make the large capital investment that will be required to address trash under either Track 1 or Track 2. If implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 results in compliance with the discharge prohibition, such compliance should also result in achievement of the water quality objective and compliance with the receiving water limitations language in the City's MS4 permit.		
33.4	Many municipalities in California are currently moving toward a watershed-based approach to achieving water quality requirements. There appears to be a scientific and regulatory consensus that a watershed-based approach that involves multiple stakeholders represents a better way to address water quality problems, as opposed to a narrow jurisdictional focus. Santa Maria is currently developing an Integrated Plan that is designed to look at all of the City's water quality obligations in a watershed-		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based context that will put the City in the best position to achieve all of its obligations through a consolidated approach. The concern with the Trash Amendments is that it prioritizes trash as a water quality concern above other sources of water quality impairment that may be more pressing on a watershed basis. Therefore, the City requests that the State Board consider adding language to the Trash Amendments that would allow for prioritizing issues for each watershed, through efforts such as the City's Integrated Plan or other similar approaches.		
33.5	Santa Maria supports the use of prioritized land uses to focus efforts in areas with the greatest contribution of trash. However, the proposed Trash Amendments should allow the City to determine at the local level which land uses contribute the greatest amount of trash in Santa Maria. While the Trash Amendments allow the City to identify additional land use types that should be prioritized, the document does not appear to allow the City to remove prioritized land use types. The Trash Amendments should establish a process to both add and delete prioritized land use types so that localized efforts can focus on the areas with the greatest contribution of trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
33.6	The Trash Amendment as proposed would establish a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline (1 0 years after the next permit adoption or 15 years, whichever occurs first). Implementation of either Track 1 or Track 2 will take time and a large capital investment. As with any large-scale public works project, it will take time for the City to plan, design, fund, and install the devices needed to implement the program. In addition, it will take time for the City to educate its community and change community norms regarding trash. A time horizon of 15-20 years would better reflect the implementation challenges the City will face.		Please see Response to Comments 32.3.
33.7	Because the Trash Amendment seeks to establish a statewide policy and approach to addressing trash, the Trash Amendment should specify that the policy and implementation approach replaces the need to develop local TMDLs for trash. Since the Trash Amendments are designed to establish compliance with the water quality objective for trash over the compliance period, it would appear to negate the need for local TMDLs or additional listing of impairment of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
34.1	While the City generally supports the State Boards efforts with the proposed Amendments, the policy is		The Trash Amendments aim to establish a narrative water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of discharge, and then a set of implementation provisions to achieve compliance

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	focused on achieving 100% trash capture from the storm drain system (Page 11, Table 1) while the overall objective is focused on prohibiting trash accumulation in the waterway, "No trash shall accumulate in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state water) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance" (Page 11, 2.2). These two items appear to be inconsistent.		with the water quality objective and prohibition of discharge. These implementation provisions focus on controlling the discharge of trash from the areas and locations that generate highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments do not aim for a 100 % reduction of trash to state waters but reduction from the high trash generating areas that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause harm. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.1.
34.2	It is the City's experience that a significant percentage of the trash in our waterways is from homeless encampments, and is not in fact conveyed through the storm drain system. As written, the City could go through the resource intensive process of achieving full capture from the storm drain system and still not achieve the water quality objective. It is requested that the language of the objective be revised to specify that if no accumulation occurs as a result of discharge of trash from the storm drain system. Alternatively it is requested that the language in the proposed compliance tracks be revised to include the requirement to address trash that reaches the waterways through routes other than the storm drain system.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported in surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The dual alternative “compliance track” approach provides flexibility to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. Specifically, Track 2 makes available a wide range of trash control strategies, from treatment to institutional controls, to target the high trash generating areas. Additionally, the permitting authority has the discretion to determine other land use or locations generate substantial amounts of trash and require trash controls. The permitting authority may also issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner for other trash generating areas or facilities to address trash. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
34.3	In order to achieve full trash capture, the City would need at to invest an estimated minimum of $1.2 million into storm drain improvements plus an additional l $1.2 million per year for maintenance. These dollar figures are substantial as the City has very limited funds and is limited in its ability to collect fees to fund this program by Proposition 218. It is requested that the State Board support the ability of Permittees to secure funding sources for storm water quality programs, such as this trash policy.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
34.4	In order to adequately address the systemic trash issue, high trash generating industries and sources need to be targeted in addition to implementing trash capture. It is requested that the State Board partner with State and Federal programs, such as CalRecycle (formally the Integrated Waste Management Board), to support policies, laws, and practices to reduce packaging and trash generation at the source.		State Water Board and CalRecycle staff worked in the development of the Trash Amendments and agree that there is a synergy between reducing trash at the source and controlling trash as a pollutant.
35.1	The City supports the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed. This narrative objective provides a clear, concise definition from with the City can prioritize management decisions. As a Phase I MS4 permittee, the City also appreciates the two track for		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash and two tracks. Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. As proposed, the Trash Amendments would consider the City to be full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge, as long as the City implements either Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge probation requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject to further regulation for receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
35.2	The Proposed Trash Amendments also identify, but do not address certain significant source categories and transport pathways for trash. These include wind, illegal littering, illegal encampments in riverbeds, and water recreation/cruise ships. It is unclear who is responsible for attaining the trash water quality objective for trash from sources and pathways unaddressed by the Proposed Trash Amendments.		The Trash Amendments recognize that there are many pathways of trash to reach surface waters, and they aim to protect from amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses. The Trash Amendments focus on controlling trash transported via storm water to surface waters in the areas and location that generate the highest amounts of trash. While the focus of the Trash Amendments is not on the other sources of trash, the permitting authority has the ability to determine additional areas and locations to require trash controls through NPDES permits, WDRs, waivers of WDRs, and enforcement. (See Final Staff Report Appendix A.) Additionally please see Response to Comment 6.5.
35.3	The proposed Trash Amendments do not clearly indicate that meeting the discharge prohibition requirements would also mean the City is in compliance with receiving water limitations. This lack of clarity could result in the City being subject		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to further regulation for the receiving water, even if it is in compliance with the Proposed Trash Amendments. The City requests the addition of language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the MS4 permittees will be in compliance with receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
35.4	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented. Further, waters listed as impaired for trash should be removed from the 303d list because the Proposed Trash Amendments address the impairment.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
35.5	The City requests that language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments to accommodate local and regional processes for prioritizing pollutant issues for each watershed, such as the WQIP. The City also requests language is included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would provide a process to exclude from, modify, or delay implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendment requirements for those watersheds		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and subwatersheds where trash is not identified as a high priority water quality concern. The City also requests language be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments that would allow agencies, such as MS4 permittees, to complete a watershed based trash assessment, confirm the applicability of the Proposed Trash Amendments to each waterway, and allow time for industry to implement effective solutions to identified sources of trash.		
35.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments are being proposed without adequate consideration of the funding sources for implementing the amendments' requirements. The City has no clear source of funding to meet these requirements and believes these obligations constitute an unfunded mandated. Prior to approval of the Trash Amendment, the City requests the Board conduct a full assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Trash Amendment. The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments allowing delayed implementation until a funding source is identified for the implementation and ongoing maintenance of the structural controls required to capture trash.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4. Additionally, under state law, the State Water Board does not perform a cost benefit assessment.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
35.7	The City requests that language be added to the Proposed Trash Amendments that allows the City to adequately evaluate, designate, and prioritize those areas that would realize the greatest benefit. Including a process by which the City may lower the priority of areas that the Proposed Trash Amendments currently designates as "high priority" is essential to effective implementation.	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
35.8	The City requests that the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments, establishing a ten- to 15-year implementation timeline, be revised to establish a 15- to 20-year timeline (i.e., 15 years after the next permit adoption or 20 years, whichever		Please see Response to Comment 7.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	occurs first).		
36.1	Our city is participating in two Watershed Management Programs (WMPs) pursuant to the requirements of Los Angeles Regional Board Order No. R4-2012-0175. One of these is for the Lower Los Angeles River Watershed, and the other is for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Lower Los Angeles River WMP lists trash as a highest priority pollutant since there is a trash TMDL for the Los Angeles River. The Los Cerritos Channel WMP lists trash as a high priority pollutant because there is a 303(d) listing for trash for the Los Cerritos Channel, but there is not yet a TMDL for trash for this water body. The proposed Trash Amendments would functionally make trash a highest priority pollutant for the Los Cerritos Channel Watershed. The Trash Amendments would also make trash a priority pollutant for the defined "priority land uses" statewide, even though the receiving waters for land uses might not have been determined to be impaired for trash.		The Water Boards are charged with protecting all beneficial uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. The State of California recognizes that trash is a high priority pollutant that impairs the beneficial uses of aquatic life and public health, causes an aesthetic nuisance, and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a prevalent issue in California. As the City of Signal Hill is participating in two Watershed Management Programs where trash is listed as a high priority pollutant, the State Water Board does not see a conflict with existing permit prioritizations and the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 11.9.
36.2	The fact that the three Regional Water Boards with 71 of the 72 trash listings already have programs in place to address trash indicates that the Trash Amendments, as drafted, are not necessary. There is a need to ensure that where trash TMDLs or		Regardless of current 303(d) listings for trash, trash is a problem statewide. The Trash Amendments aim to provide statewide consistency to reduce trash discharge from the areas that generate the highest amounts of trash. The Trash Amendments would establish a prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics as well as establish a definition for trash. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	other measures to address trash impairments arc developed permittees are allowed to focus on truly high trash generation areas and catch basins. The application of a prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastic by manufacturers of preproduction plastics, transporters of preproduction plastics and manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products is also needed. In addition, there should be statewide definitions of trash and debris.		
36.3	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, will likely result in multiple unintended consequences. First the de facto definition of trash as a high priority pollutant will likely result in the diversion of funds away from addressing local water quality issues such as listed impairments and other local pollutants of concern since, in the absence of major stormwater quality funding programs, most local governments have limited money available to address water quality. Secondly, making trash a high priority pollutant in the absence of a 303(d) listing for trash may cause financial hardships. Especially for Phase II MS4s, since neither of the specified compliance tracks is inexpensive.		Please see Responses to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.4	This assessment, prepared by the Coalition tor Environmental Protection, Restoration and Development, is not listed in the References section of the Draft Staff Report, and it should be reviewed before any action is taken on the proposed Trash Amendments. For the convenience of the Board. It is attached to this comment letter.		Thank you for your comment and attached report.
36.5	The focus of the proposed Trash Amendments on five priority land uses is a good start to focusing on high trash generation areas. By focusing on high density residential (with at least 10 developed residential units per acre). Industrial, commercial mixed urban, and public transportation station land uses. the areas addressed by either Track 1 or Track 2 procedures could be reduced by 50% or more of a municipality's land area, depending on the density and location of transportation stations. However, as noted above, a small percentage of catch basins in commercial and industrial areas have been demonstrated in a research study to contribute a major portion of the trash load. Of the 258 catch basins analyzed in the 2006 report. I 05 were in commercial and industrial areas, and all but one of the 34 catch basins responsible for generating 50% of the trash loadings were		The State Water Board is appreciative of the report and support for periodization of commercial and industrial areas for trash controls with priority land uses in the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "priority land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	located in commercial and industrial land use drainages.		
36.6	The draft amendments do allow an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses to request a Water Board allow the permittee to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 requirements with alternate land uses that generate loads of trash equivalent to or greater than one of the priority land uses. However, the draft amendments do not specifically allow targeting of high trash generation areas with priority land uses through the use of such tools as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey:· The draft Trash Amendment should be revised to allow - even encourage - targeting of truly high trash generation areas within the broad priority land uses.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
36.7	The City of Signal Hill agrees with the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) that regulatory source controls should be developed and implemented. The staff report notes on page 7 that "California is the leader in implementing local ordinances with goals of reducing trash specifically plastics. However, what is needed is a statewide program to reduce trash to complement the "consistent statewide approach to controlling trash discharges into waters of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	state'· being developed by the State Water Board. The City agrees with the option of granting time extensions for adoption of regulatory source control ordinances by local governments. Such an incentive will encourage more local and perhaps regional, source control programs, but State action is also needed. Product and packaging stewardship should be encouraged and/or required by the State. SB 346, the brake pad bill, became law in 2010 and is on track to greatly reduce copper stormwater pollution by 2025. A similar effort is needed to reduce trash. Producers of products and packaging that ends up in the water could be required to design and implement recycling/collection programs and/or redesign products to be biodegradable in water. The State Water Board should work with other state agencies. The legislature, the California Product Stewardship Council, the Governor and product and packaging manufacturers to reduce trash at the source. In addition, the State Water Board should consider the market-related approaches to source control assessed in the 2006 report entitled "Market-Based Strategies For Reducing Trash Loadings to Los Angeles Area Watersheds, An Initial Assessment" discussed above.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
36.8	Actually, the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL is September 30, 2016. For September 30, 2014, the compliance point is 10% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year annual average. For July 30, 2015 the compliance point is 3.3% of the baseline load calculated as a rolling 3-year, average. The Regional Water Board clarified the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Trash TMDL in Attachment 0 of Order No. R4-2012-0175. Section A.2 of the Attachment states, "Permittees shall comply with the final water quality based effluent limitation of zero trash discharged to the Los Angeles River no later than September 30. 20 I 6 and every year thereafter. Several cities, especially those installing certified full capture devices, have already achieved 90% compliance. However, achieving full compliance will be very expensive due to the need to retrofit or replace catch basins in which the certified full capture devices could not be installed.		Comment noted. The proposed Final Staff Report has been modified to reflect the final compliance date for the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL of September 30, 2016 (see Final Staff Report pp 5 and 75).
36.9	The City of Signal Hill requests that the phrase. 'except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because these two TMDLs are approaching final compliance		The State Water Board considered this comment and modified the final compliance dates. (See Final Staff Report pp. 5 and 75.) However, the State Water Board does not recommend modifications final compliance point of the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	deadlines of July 1, 2014 and 2014. respectively" be deleted and replaced with: "The final compliance point for the Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs will be delayed until six months after the Los Angeles Regional Water Board completes its reconsideration of the scope of its trash TMDLs. Further the Los Angeles Regional Water Board should be directed to consider each Permittee that is determined to have achieved 90% compliance with the current Los Angeles River and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs to be in full compliance with the TMDLs. 90% compliance with a TMDL covering an entire jurisdiction is more than equivalent to compliance with the Trash Amendments. Those jurisdictions determined to be a minimum of 80% in compliance shall be allowed to achieve full compliance through focusing trash control efforts on high trash generation areas.		
36.10	The greatest assistance that the State Board could provide to local governments is in allowing the use of a certified trash surveys to focus the implementation of this new policy to catch basins that generate significant amounts of trash, irrespective of the land use category.		Comment noted. The proposed Trash Amendments allow for this flexibility to determine areas that generate comparative amounts of trash through the “alternative equivalent land use” provision within priority land uses.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
37.1	Given the site specific conditions within the City, and documented lack of trash in the drain inlets as documented by Lake Tahoe TMDL studies), Track 1 is not a viable option for the City since the MS4 is not the primary source of trash conveyed to local waterways and Lake Tahoe.		The State Water Board appreciates the feedback on Track 1. The Trash Amendments recognize Track 1 might not fit all municipalities, and thus has Track 2.
37.2	The City is concerned that the existing text in Track 2 requires extensive outfall monitoring and trash counting to determine load reductions, although site specific TMDL studies, data and volunteer collection efforts find that the primary source of trash is littering at Lake Tahoe beaches, not conveyance and delivery via the storm drain system. The City requests that Track 2 language include more flexible methods for monitoring and reporting, based on site specific information, not extrapolated methods from studies conducted in urban, heavily populated areas of the state.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
37.3	The City is concerned that the studies used to develop this statewide mandate focused on the sources of trash and methods for monitoring and reporting that were developed in large urban centers, which may not be applicable to many of the less developed, rural portions of the state.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, which is described in Sections 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While currently only 73 water bodies are 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates, in contrast to all land uses. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. While the dual alternative compliance track approach might not cover the entire jurisdiction of the permittee, it will target and reduce trash from the areas of the high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
37.4	The City is concerned that the proposed Statewide Amendments are based primarily on studies conducted in highly urbanized population centers, and will force smaller, less urbanized communities to include costly and time consuming monitoring efforts based on studies and methodologies developed for major urban areas within California. The City requests the Track 2 language include changes to allow flexibility to avoid counting and reporting trash quantities at outfalls, and focus efforts on more effective clean ups that target the primary source of trash at Lake Tahoe: littering at the beach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
38.1	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board partner with permittees to explore the creation of a non-competitive program to fund trash control measures. One such program that could serve as an example is the		Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Used Oil Payment Program (OPP). The State Water Board should work with the California Product Stewardship Council to assess the most prevalent forms of litter and pursue legislative remedies for litter including taxes on products (such as cigarette butts) to fund local trash control programs.		
38.2	The City and County recommend that the Proposed Trash Amendments recognize the value of current management programs and not divert resources away from ongoing, successful efforts to control trash in our waterways or place additional demand on already-limited resources. We urge the State Water Board to allow MS4 programs with existing POCs-focused water quality implementation plans to address trash in the prioritization context of those existing plans.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
38.3	The City and County recommend that the State Water Board assess how already-established CalRecycle funding could be enhanced and/or redirected to local agencies to meet the trash reduction control requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 14581(a)(4)(A) of the California Beverage Container Recycling and Litter Reduction Act, the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) is distributing $10,500,000 to eligible cities and counties specifically for beverage container recycling and litter cleanup activities though the Beverage Container Recycling Grant and Payment Program. This program has funded full capture systems and other litter abatement programs. For more information please see: http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/BevContainer/Grants/CityCounty/default.htm
38.4.	A statewide ballot initiative should be proposed to help fund trash control		Comment noted. A statewide ballot initiative is outside of the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	in waterways with statewide impact.		
38.5	While the City and County continue to work to identify successful management strategies for preventing trash from reaching receiving waters, it is critical that the Proposed Trash Amendments limit the liability of MS4 Permit holders and support a process that allows the City and County to apply their resources towards controlling trash within their areas of responsibility. Language in III.L.3 (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.4 (Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries Plan) appears to provide direction/authority to the permitting authority to address other sources of trash. Examples should be added to include other NPDES permit holders and agricultural operations. The language could be strengthened by citing the authority with which this oversight is provided in the California Water Code (i.e., CWC §13263, 13267). The City and County recommend the State Water Board also include provisions to require implementation of the Proposed Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, WDRs, and Waiver Provisions.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
38.6	The Proposed Trash Amendments state that for Permittees selecting Track 1 , "one potential compliance schedule is 10% completion of controls per year" (p. C-30). This suggested compliance schedule is likely to be infeasible for many Permittees, given the time it will take to accurately identify high priority areas, request and evaluate bids for installation of control devices, establish contracts, and order and install the control devices. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that Permittees be allowed to determine feasible milestones that are commensurate with the efforts that will need to take place each year.		Please see Response to Comment 6.8.
38.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require Permittees selecting Track 2 to develop and submit an implementation plan that identifies the combination of controls that will achieve the same performance as Track 1. The Proposed Trash Amendments provide no guidance on either what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan or how equivalency should be demonstrated. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Clearly establishing these expectations is essential to informing the decisions regarding the choice of track. At present, it is unknown what efforts will be considered "equivalent" to full-trash capture. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a Track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, placing them in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to on-going interpretation. Recommendation: The City and County recommend that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		
38.8	While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, the City and County feel it should not be mandated. Other sources contribute trash to receiving waters, and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of the effectiveness of stormwater trash control programs.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
38.9	The City and County recommend that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. We also recommend refining the full capture device certification process to streamline		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the certification process as much as possible. Additionally, the timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted.		
39.1	Specifically, the City is very supportive and greatly values of the multi-track implementation approach to meeting the water quality objectives set forth in the Proposed Amendments. Track 2 provides much needed flexibility for local jurisdictions to prioritize implementation based on available resources and local knowledge of the presence and source of trash in our community.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2.
39.2	The City is concerned that the Implementation Provisions, including the Time Schedule, as currently delineated in the Trash Amendments will divert resources and possibly compromise years of research, planning, and the implementation efforts that have been invested into our Short and Long Term Trash Reduction Plans. We respectfully request that the State Board consider establishing a mechanism that allows MRP permittees to comply with Track 2 implementation via continued implementation of the		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already developed Long Term Trash Reduction Plans, submitted to the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board as required by the MRP.		
39.3	We request that the State Board allow for the full trash capture devices previously "approved" by the San Francisco Bay Water Quality Control Board for installation under the Project to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Amendments consistent with process outlined for the full trash capture devices previously certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board as defined in the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
39.4	The City strongly supports the inclusion of these types of regulatory source controls as an institutional control available for implementation to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.1	We appreciate State Board's efforts to incorporate stakeholders' comments provided during the outreach meetings, particularly the inclusion of Track 2 type control measures in the draft Policy.		The State Water Board appreciates the support and attendance of the City of Walnut Creek at the focused stakeholder meeting in San Jose.
40.2	While the draft Policy is more clearly written, the regulatory provisions fail to acknowledge progress made by municipalities in the San Francisco Bay Area. Under the Municipal		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	NPDES Regional Permit (MRP) for stormwater discharges, Bay Area municipalities have assessed the extent and magnitude of the trash issues and implemented enhanced control measures to reduce their impacts on our waterways and the San Francisco Bay.		
40.3	State Board should revise the proposed Policy to include "Track 3" for municipalities covered under the MRP to continue using any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls and/or multi-benefit projects in a phased and prioritize approach that focuses on high trash generation areas as defined in the community-specific trash management plans.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
40.4	The proposed Policy should be revised to account for the benefit of true source control actions that we initiate or participate in addressing litter-prone items. Therefore, time extensions should be granted to municipalities for participating with other local agencies to advocate for legislation and industry cooperation in the development of product redesign, packaging redesign, take-back programs and deposit legislation.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
40.5	State Board should revise the definition of “high trash generating areas" to allow municipalities the option of identifying geographical		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas within their jurisdictions that generate problematic levels of trash, regardless of land use. As an example, a regional transit hub and freeway on-ramps, both of which are outside the City's authority, generate a problematic level of trash in comparison to our robust downtown core areas.		
40.6	Because trash is transported to receiving waters from pathways other than MS4s (such as illegal dumping into receiving waters, homeless encampments and wind), trash from these pathways may compound municipalities' abilities to observe trash reductions in creeks and shorelines. For this reason, data collected in receiving waters should not be considered a primary indicator of compliance.		Please see Response to Comments 4.6 and 34.2.
41.1	While the Draft Trash Control Amendment Staff Report purports to provide flexibility, closer examination of the proposed requirements and additional narrative adds, if adopted, additional reporting of monitoring requirements for construction site dischargers, and most importantly, adds a significant burden of proof element to compliance that is unnecessary given CICWQ research into existing construction site trash control practices. In other words, it appears the State Water Board is proposing regulation that is		It is not the intention for the Trash Amendments to add a significant burden to construction site dischargers. The current Construction General Permit already has prohibition on trash (debris) which may prove adequate to implement the Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unnecessary and unhelpful given current regulation and industry practice.		
41.2	The problem of trash in receiving waters is localized and is being effectively addressed in that manner through the TMDL process and through implementation of other existing NPDES permits. We therefore question the need for any additional regulation at this time, in part because of the additional resources and time that will be required to comply with the Draft Trash Control Amendment when a problem with trash may never exist.		Trash is a problem statewide and greater action is necessary than the existing TMDLs and NPDES permits. Please see Response to Comment 44.4.
41.3	The determination of Track 1 and Track 2 equivalency is under development at this time according to the Draft Trash Control Amendment staff report and State Water Board staff (who provided clarification of intent at a workshop on 7/16/2014), and will be left to the discretion of the Regional Boards to develop at some future date. This kind of uncertainty in process is concerning, as is the fact the current prohibition of the discharge of trash appears to be working from the perspective of the construction industry, and additional regulation and so-called flexibility is unhelpful and may actually increase the cost to comply because of the difficulty of proving Track 2 equivalence with		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 1.		
41.4	We have concerns about the monitoring and reporting program (described on page 17 of the Staff Report, Section 2.7), which strongly implies a level of effort required by builders and contractors, significantly above and beyond what is currently required to demonstrate compliance (handled in the SWPPP, implemented vis-à-vis daily physical collection and containment of trash using source control principles). And, the Draft Trash Control Amendment makes conflicting statements about the necessity of specific monitoring requirements for construction dischargers, and clarification of intent by the State Water Board is requested. Specifically, see conflicting information discussed on page 17, Section 2.7 and pages 81-82 of the Staff Report, 4.10 No. 3.		The Industrial General Permit (IGP) and Construction General Permit (CGP) are statewide permits that regulate discharges of storm water and authorized non-storm water discharges associated with very specific industrial activities. These permits apply to thousands of projects with diverse features and characteristics between facilities and sites. As such, prescribing appropriate and consistent trash monitoring and reporting requirements for all permittees poses significant challenges. While the Trash Amendments do not contain trash monitoring requirements for the IGP and CGP, permittees would, however, be required to report the measures used to either (1) achieve the outright prohibition of trash or (2) achieve equivalent trash control through alternative methods. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.2.c and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.c.) Currently, the CGP prohibits the discharge for any debris, which includes plastic and other trash materials. The Trash Amendments establish an outright prohibition of the discharge of trash. The existing provisions in the CGP would be similar to the outright prohibition for trash. State Water Board does not intend to create additional regulations or monitoring for trash for CGP permittees. Please see Responses to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
41.5	The State Water Board did not estimate the financial impact of the Draft Trash Control Amendment on construction dischargers, and concluded the Draft Trash Control Amendment would not have any impact on the incremental cost of compliance. This is a faulty assumption considering that if the Draft Trash Control Amendment was adopted and construction dischargers chose to comply using Track 2, there will most certainly be a cost for demonstrating equivalency with Track 1 and this cost would be borne by the individual discharger/permit holder as we currently understand how the Draft Trash Control Amendment Track 2 process would be implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 5.2.
42.1	The narrative water quality objective stated here should be replaced with the numeric water quality objective of zero trash to reflect the fact that receiving waters have no assimilative capacity for trash. There are no legal findings presented to support the selection of any other standard. The zero trash objective contained in the Los Angeles area Trash TMDLs has been tested and upheld by the Fourth Appellate District Court. Although there are technical challenges to limiting all trash entering jurisdictional waters,		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	properly designed and maintained full capture systems are established means of eliminating the discharge of trash from municipal separate storm sewer systems.		
42.2	The level of control provided in these trash amendments is not sufficient to meet the narrative water quality objective proposed for the Ocean Plan since trash control is not required for non-priority land uses. These areas do generate trash, albeit generally at lower levels than priority land uses. These amendments essentially shield dischargers from having to control trash from these land uses by defining compliance with the water quality objective as treatment of priority land uses only. This is unacceptable. Preferably, the water quality objective for trash would be satisfied only for areas adequately treated by Track 1 and Track 2 controls. Other "non-priority" areas would not escape coverage but treatment there would be de-prioritized in favor of a focus on high priority areas.		See Final Staff Report, sections 1.5 and 2. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) However, the Trash Amendments do not, as the commenter suggests, limit control to priority land uses only. See Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.a and Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.a, which describes the scope of the dischargers subject to the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, the Trash Amendments allow the permitting authority to determine other locations or land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, on a case by case basis, that have significant trash generation rates (e.g. sufficient to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives or creation of nuisance) and require additional trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d and III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d and IV.A.4.) The Trash Provisions also allow the permitting authority to require other dischargers to implement trash controls. These approaches are sufficient trash controls to meet standards in a reasonable amount of time.
42.3	Track 1 does not differentiate		Pursuant to the express terms of the Trash Amendments

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	between public and private drains, instead referring to "all storm drains". Please confirm that this includes storm drains on private property.		(Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a), the requirement for MS4 permittees to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 extends to the extent they have "regulatory authority" over priority land uses in their jurisdiction. If the MS4 permittee has legal authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for a storm drain, whether at the actual site of the drain or inline, then that permittee would be required to do so under the Trash Amendments. To comply with Track 1, full capture systems must be installed, operated, and maintained for "all storm drains that capture runoff from priority land uses. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) Insofar as an MS4 permittee does not have authority over a private storm drain, the MS4 would comply with Track 1 by, for example, installing a vortex separator system inline, which would capture trash from a whole drainage area of individual storm drains (see Staff Report section 5.1.3), or installing trash nets (see Staff Report section 5.1.4) to capture trash from drainage areas of storm drains. (See generally, discussion in Staff Report in Section 5 through 5.1.5.) The State Water Board does not support the recommendation. Additionally, Please see Response to Comment 11.4.
42.4	Avoid backsliding in areas with existing trash regulation - Appendix D - Section III.I.6.a Section III.I.6.a seems to provide dischargers with existing trash control requirements that are more stringent than the proposed provisions with a less stringent compliance option. For example, the 15 Los Angeles area TMDLs set a trash reduction target of zero trash. Applicability in Los Angeles region is addressed in the "Applicability" section, but section III.I.6.a should		Backsliding generally refers to reductions in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Clean Water Act and U.S. EPA's regulations limit the circumstances under which modified or reissued permits may set less stringent effluent limitations than required by previous permits. (CWA § 402(0)(3)(A)-(E); 40 CFR § 122.44(l); see also 40 CFR § 122.62 (applicable circumstances for permit modification or revocation).) The "anti-backsliding" provisions generally prohibit relaxation of effluent limitations previously established on the basis of best professional judgment, unless circumstances exist which make one of the exceptions to the general rule applicable. The commenter also misconstrues applicability of the prohibition contained in Section III.L.6.a, which states: "Dischargers with NPDES permits that contain specific requirements for the control of Trash that are consistent with these Trash Provisions

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	be modified to state: "Only programs with less stringent existing trash control requirements would be deemed in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if they are consistent with section III.L.2." Where more stringent standards already apply, for example as part of an NPDES permit incorporating local TMDLs, they must remain in place to avoid backsliding.		shall be determined to be in compliance with this prohibition if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements." Such applicability of the prohibition does not authorize a reduction in treatment levels required by NPDES permits. The Trash Amendments' prohibition of discharge does not apply the waters for which the 15 Los Angeles TMDLs apply. The Trash Amendments do not effectuate a lowering of treatment levels by accepting more stringent TMDLs from their application. Additionally, the proposed Trash Amendments direct the Los Angeles Water Board to hold a public meeting to reconsider the scope of its trash TMDLs within one year of the Trash Amendments' effective date and focus its permittees' trash control efforts on high trash generation areas rather than all areas within each permittee's jurisdiction. The reconsideration would occur for all existing trash TMDLs except for the Los Angeles River Watershed and Ballona Creek Trash TMDLs, because those two TMDLs are approaching final compliance deadlines.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.5	Full capture system approval process must be improved - Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(1) To ensure reliable performance of full capture systems, the following improvements to the certification process are recommended: · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that direct peak flows through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each significant storm event (<0.25" depth); or specify that full capture systems must retain trash in an off-line configuration where peak flows are diverted upstream of the trash storage area. · Require in-field demonstration that trash control systems can capture and retain trash at the design treatment flow rate. Alternatively laboratory demonstration of trash capture and retention may be demonstrated using an influent stream containing a representative mix of gross solids including sediment, organic debris and trash. · Document the maintenance procedures and frequency required to maintain adequate trash removal and retention at the design flow rate. Include this information in any full capture certification. · Require an initial inspection frequency of monthly or after each significant event greater than 0.25" in depth for		Comment noted. These recommendations may be considered during the certification process. See Staff Report at section 2.8, which includes a revised discussion for the certification process the State Water Board will utilize.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the first year with maintenance performed when screens are 25% clogged or when trash systems. Based on observations during this period inspection frequency may be extended, but should occur at twice the frequency that maintenance is required. Prior to acceptance by the State Board, an independent audit of the effectiveness of previously certified full-capture BMPs in Los Angeles is needed per the requirements above and with particular focus on the actual operation and maintenance burden imposed by each type of system. To receive credit for full capture system treatment, maintenance efforts must be adequate to ensure that devices continuously have capacity to remove and retain 5 mm particles from the one year storm.		
42.6	Los Angeles area trash TMDL requirements should not be undermined Appendix D – Section III.L.1.b.(2) Although not explicitly stated, this section seems to allow Los Angeles area permittees to reduce the scope of their trash control efforts to focus only on priority land uses. This is unacceptable since it contradicts the clear direction given in the Trash TMDLs that the goal of zero trash discharge be		See Responses to Comments 6.7 and 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	attained.		
42.7	This section (Section III.L.2.a) should be amended to require permitting authorities electing to pursue Track 2 to implement full capture systems where feasible, prior to consideration of other controls.		The proposed Trash Amendments define Track 2 so that any combination of the treatment controls, institutional controls, and multi-benefit projects may be used to achieve the same performance results as compliance under Track 1, namely full capture system equivalency. To provide flexibility to the permittee in trash control plan development, the proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the order of types of controls that should be installed. However, in order to achieve "full capture system equivalency," the Trash Amendments provide that the State Water Board expects that MS4 permittees will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. This expectation and the phrase full capture system equivalency were incorporated into the proposed final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definition for "full capture system equivalency".) The term "feasible" would have to be further defined and the State Water Board is disinclined to introduce that term under Track 2 as a compliance requirement. Please see Responses to Comment 6.2 and 6.3.
42.8	This section requires permittees to select either Track 1 or 2. Although not expressly stated, it seems that this decision is intended to be made once based on mitigation approaches selected for the entire drainage network under the jurisdiction of the permittee. Considering the likelihood that there will be at least one location in each jurisdiction where full capture systems are infeasible, this interpretation will push virtually every jurisdiction into Track 2. A better approach would be to allow the jurisdiction to select Track 1 or Track		Comment noted. See Response to Comment 42.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	2 on a catchment by catchment basis with a requirement that full capture systems be installed where feasible. Alternatively, a Track 1 could include an allowance of up to 5% of area treated by non-full capture systems.		
42.9	The reference in this section to Chapter III.I.6.a should be corrected to reference Chapter III.I.6.		The section references have been corrected in the proposed final Trash Amendments.
42.10	This section seems to offer industrial permittees a path to compliance with the narrative trash objective that is based on installation of full capture systems. This is surprising given the fact that preproduction plastics are typically smaller than 5 mm in diameter and will not be controlled by full capture systems. Since industrial sites are listed among the priority land uses that are covered in section III.L.2.a, full capture controls or equivalently effective controls would already be required. This section must be amended to require additional controls that are effective for preproduction plastics. For example, the CDS system is available with standard screen apertures of 1.2 mm, 2.4 mm, and 4.7 mm. The 2.4 mm screen has been used extensively in California and is the default standard in several other states. The hydraulic and pollutant removal capabilities of this system for trash as well as fine		The section referenced provides NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit a path to comply with the prohibition. Additionally, NPDES permittees subject to the Industrial Storm Water General Permit must comply with the best management practices requirements for trash in that permit. Regardless of the Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics are subject to the best management practices permit requirements required pursuant to Water Code section 13367(a). By the express terms of the Trash Amendments, the prohibition applies to the discharge of preproduction plastic by manufactures and transporters of those plastics. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) For these reasons, the State Water Board does not support the recommendation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	sediment and oil and grease are well documented. To ensure that systems are installed that actually address preproduction plastics, the following change is recommended: · Replace “full capture systems” with “preproduction plastic capture systems” in section III.L.2.c.(1) and specify that such systems must remove and retain particles 2.4 mm and larger during the peak flow rate generated by the 1-year storm. · Replace references to “full capture systems” elsewhere in section III.L.2.c with “preproduction plastic capture systems”.		
42.11	The 10 year final compliance time line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		Comment noted.
42.12	The 10 year final compliance time line should be shortened to 7 years for those permittees that select Track 2. Since many of the non-full capture solutions can be implemented without new capital improvement projects the time line can be shorter. For example increasing street sweeping, enforcement and public education can be done quickly. A shorter time line also incentivizes selection of the		To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the State Water Board will provide a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5.a-b; Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.6.a-b.) This deadline allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This also provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. Additionally, for MS4 permittees that are designated after the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	full capture track which provides more trash capture certainty. Controls selected under either track should be undertaken in the context of a broader compliance plan such that redundant controls are avoided and maximum leverage is gained toward satisfying other water quality goals.		effective date of the Trash Amendments, their time schedule of ten years begins on the effective date of the designation. In that context, the State Water Board does not consider it equitable for a MS4 permittee that is designated, for example, six years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments to have a shorter time schedule in comparison to MS4 permittees designated prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments. Additionally please see Response to Comment 7.7 and Staff Report section 2.5.
42.13	There is an inequity for catch basin scale controls for short duration rainfall intensities. The full capture definition should be amended as follows: · Catch basin scale controls must be sized using the peak one-year, five-minute rainfall intensity · For devices serving multiple the rainfall intensity corresponding to the actual time of concentration for the contributing catchment must be used.		While there is a relationship between the scale of the catch basin, rainfall intensity, and trash mobilization, the definition the of full capture systems will remain as proposed in the Trash Amendments with a focus on the peak flow rate resulting from a one-year, one-hour storm. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
42.14	Trash reduction success following Track 1 hinges on adequate maintenance of full capture systems. To ensure that systems are functioning as designed, they should initially be inspected after every significant storm event (>0.25" depth) until experience justifies a less frequent schedule. Where 25% of the screen is occluded the screen should be cleaned. For those systems storing trash in an on-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 25% storage capacity. For those systems storing trash in an off-line configuration, trash should be removed when it reaches 75% of storage capacity. The local Regional Board should perform periodic spot checks to ensure accuracy and adequacy of reported maintenance information.		Within reporting requirements for Track 1, the permittees shall demonstrate on an annual basis the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems to the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.1.) The purpose of this requirement is to demonstrate progress towards compliance and establish accountability for proper operation of full capture systems. The permitting authority does have the discretion to perform period spot checks, especially if there are areas of concern. However, it is not appropriate to include in a statewide water quality control plan, the type of product specific inspection and maintenance language proposed by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not propose adding an inspection criterion as proposed by the commenter.
42.15	Full capture system – The last sentence of this section allows the Executive Director of the State Water Board to decline certification of some full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. This is encouraging since some of the certified devices are unable to capture and retain trash with the required effectiveness (100% removal for the 1 year storm) at feasible maintenance levels. More information regarding criteria for		The Executive Director does have the authority to certify or decline certification for full capture systems requested for certification with relevant supporting documentation. (See Trash Amendments, Definitions, App. I, "Full capture system" and Staff Report, section 2.8 Adding revised language to the certification process and stating that the State Water Board would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board and referencing: Yang, M. Procedures and requirements for certification of Best Management Practice for trash control as a full capture system. Letter to Jonathan Bishop. 3 August 2004. Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4/water_issues/programs/stormwater/municipal/full%20capture%20system.pdf.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	accepting or rejecting full captures systems should be given to allow entrepreneurs and engineers information needed to create the next generation of trash controls. Simply reverting to the failed approach of considering only the screen aperture size and modeled flow rates gives system designers little incentive to consider operational feasibility, especially if maintenance enforcement is weak.		The focus of the certification process is to provide assurance to permittees that their valuable resources are used on full capture systems that will successfully capture trash from storm water. The information regarding criteria for certification contained in the Staff Report is sufficient.
42.16	The term "vortex separation system" has been used in Trash TMDLs and related documents as a generic term for the CDS system which is a proprietary system marketed by Contech Engineered Solutions, LLC. The CDS system has been used in California for over 15 years and at thousands of locations nationally. There are approximately ten other vortex separation systems available in the market, none of which were part of the trash TMDL development process and none of which have been certified as full capture systems by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board. These systems are typically used in California as pretreatment upstream of infiltration, detention and filtration systems. Continuing to use the term "vortex separation system" is misleading in that it seems to include those systems without screens that do not meet the full		The State Water Board appreciates the explanation of this distinction between vortex separation system and CDS systems. However, no change is necessary to Staff Report 5.1.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	capture system standard. Where it is being used in a historic context, the actual product name should be used in lieu of "vortex separation system", for example in references to the Calabasas CDS system used to develop baseline trash loads. Also where "vortex separation systems" are called out as an approved full capture system by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, the trade name CDS should be used.		
42.17	Although trash control is the focus of these amendments, it is noteworthy that some full capture systems provide significant ancillary benefits. For example, the CDS system is unique among trash controls in that it has spill storage and sediment removal capabilities that are well documented in field studies and should be noted in Section 5.1.3. In addition, these important ancillary benefits should be considered in any cost/benefit analysis and may play a significant role in meeting other pollution control objectives either by removing particulate bound pollutants of concern directly or by significantly extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, biotreatment systems and other BMPs.		The State Water Board agrees that trash controls like full capture systems, low impact development, and multi-benefit projects can provide benefits to multiple storm water pollutants while extending the useful life of downstream filters, infiltration systems, bio-treatment systems, and other pest management practices. However, consideration of ancillary benefits is beyond the scope of this project and will not be added to the Staff Report.
42.18	The 10 year final compliance time		Comment noted. The State Water Board will maintain the ten

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	line is appropriate for those permittees that select the full-capture option considering the complexity of identifying, designing, permitting and constructing storm drain retrofit projects.		year time schedule for Track 1
43.1	The fiscal analysis within the Draft Amendment Report estimates that the installation and maintenance costs of this new program could range between $8-$10 per person per year. The County has approximately 180,000 residents, so using that logic - this program could cost the County $1.8 million per year. That is completely unsustainable amount of money for the County to spend and would no doubt trump all other water quality priorities that the County has. The ability to develop a property fee to fund this new program is limited by Proposition 218 which requires a two-thirds voter approval. Today's voter climate has demonstrated repeatedly that increased fees are not supported for any program of this nature. Grant funding to satisfy regulatory requirements is also difficult to obtain. The scale of the Draft Amendments should be tailored and scaled to different community types so that a more appropriate level of effort is required that is more financially feasible to achieve.		The success of Proposition 218 is outside of the scope of the proposed Trash Amendments. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.2	Due to the rural nature of the County, Track 2 appears to be a more appropriate Track for the County to follow. However, many of the requirements for Track 2 require data collection, management, analysis and reporting which will do nothing to directly improve water quality conditions. The staffing required to implement these requirements appears to be substantial based on the current version of the Draft Amendments. Proposed monitoring requirements will generate data that may be difficult to interpret, with the results potentially not being applied in any meaningful way to improve water quality.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.3	Screening drain inlets (DI's) to a 5 millimeter standard will increase that potential which will create significant flooding, nuisance and overflow erosion hazards throughout the County. Maintenance of accessible screened DI's throughout the County would compromise resources and funding dedicated to various obligated urgencies and necessities of the County.		Please see Response to Comment 20.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.4	Many the central and easternmost portions of the County range in elevations between 2,000 to over 6,000 feet above mean sea level and are subject to snow and ice conditions between the months of December through April. DI's located within these elevations are subject to snow and freezing temperatures and based on experience will most likely be inaccessible for maintenance throughout the winter season. If DI's are screened to a 5 millimeter standard and become obstructed with vegetative litter and debris due to maintenance inaccessibility, runoff throughout the winter months and during the ice and snowmelt periods will produce significant safety hazards, damage to infrastructure and consequential erosion.		The State Water Board appreciates the conditions of high elevation municipalities. Trash is a priority pollutant in California. The Trash Amendments provide flexibility to NPDES permittees with the dual alternative "compliance track" approach, so that permittees can determine the most effective means of controlling trash in their respective jurisdictions while taking into consideration particular site conditions (e.g., elevation), types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
43.5	Thus, the number one priority and the majority of the County's financial resources there are dedicated to capturing and removing fine sediment particles prior to their discharge to Lake Tahoe. This is a significant and costly exercise that is of great importance to the preservation of that important natural resource water. If the Draft Amendments are adopted as drafted, resources will need to be diverted from the TMDL to address controlling trash and Lake Tahoe's		The presence of trash in surface waters, including Lake Tahoe, is a serious issue in California. The State Water Board does not see a conflict between the ongoing efforts to achieve compliance with the sediment TMDL and framework proposed in the Trash Amendments. As proposed, Track 2 encourages the use of multi-benefit projects. Projects to capture and remove fine sediment particles could also function to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant in Lake Tahoe and across California. Controlling trash would protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	famed clarity could be jeopardized.		
43.6	The Draft Amendments may be in conflict with the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan (RMP) and the currently in production Municipal Region-wide (Region 5) Storm Water Permit due to the requirement to elevate trash as a priority.		The State Water Board does not see a conflict with the proposed Trash Amendments and the Delta Regional Monitoring Plan and Municipal Region-Wide Storm Water Permit. Trash is a prevalent pollutant impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters including the Delta, rivers, and lakes in Central Valley Region. Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
43.7	The Draft Amendments would require participants to redirect efforts and funds to trash, which could eliminate funding for addressing one or all other identified priority pollutants and areas of concern. The ability for the County to prioritize our resources on critical water issues and maximize staff resources will result in achieving the greatest outcome for the environment within and downstream of the County.		The State Water Board is supportive of the prioritization of resources for reduction and control of storm water pollutants; however, trash is a priority pollutant across California. With the Trash Amendments, it is intended that Trash be a high priority along with other regional priority pollutants. Please see Response to Comment 4.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.8	The County feels that source control is the best way to deal with trash in our waterways. A focus on source control of plastic trash, especially compared to full capture provisions of the Draft Amendments, is consistent with State legislative and agency goals for reducing solid waste and associated generation of greenhouse gases (GHGs). There should be additional focus on source control added to the Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
43.9	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County when managing trash resulting from the County's homeless demographic? Known encampments are located on non-County owned property and are typically near surface waters. In 2011, the County conducted a survey and 90 persons were identified as meeting HUD's definition of homelessness and 130 were identified as meeting the expanded definition of homelessness.		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.
43.10	How will the Draft Amendments provide relief for the County from windblown, vehicle blown, animals, accidents, and/or illegal direct dumping into or near surface waters which all can significantly contribute to trash accumulating in receiving waters? Full capture systems and institutional/source controls will be		Please see Response to Comments 6.5 and 34.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	ineffective for preventing these types of discharges.		
43.11	Due to the Draft Amendments enforcing the issue of trash, how possible would it be to require solid waste providers to share the responsibility for installation, operation, maintenance and enforcement of full capture systems and fee collection?		Permittees should continue to strengthen partnerships between their municipality's waste management agencies and recycling centers to address trash control.
43.12	The County is in favor of "shall not accumulate" language and is not in favor of a "zero trash limit". The County feels a zero trash limit establishes unrealistic goals.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. In addition, please see Response to Comment 6.1.
43.13	The County is in favor of the Track 2 option remaining in place, with modifications. The County does not feel full capture systems are the only approach for effectively managing trash.		Comment noted. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed to provide flexibility for permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
43.14	The County would like to see more guidance on the Track 2 monitoring methodology. The County feels there is a need for a standardized methodology for proving effectiveness. Additionally, the County would like to see language in the Draft Amendments to address how the Track 2 Implementation Plans will be evaluated. In what units will trash be measured? The County is unable to accurately estimate what the actual cost of implementation and program maintenance will be based on the current Draft Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.15	The County would like the flexibility to apply to both Tracks 1 and 2, with amendments, due to different land use areas located throughout the County's MS4 boundaries. This would allow the County the ability to reduce monitoring requirements if we find Track 1 to be the best approach in one or more areas of the municipalities.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
43.16	The County is in favor of the time extension language provided for regulatory source controls requiring extensive jurisdictional ordinance adoption time.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.1	The County shares the State Board's concern for ensuring the State's waterways are free from litter and debris. The proposed Trash Amendments will apply to all surface waters of the State. The Draft Staff Report, however, identifies 73 water bodies that are listed for trash, which represents only 2 percent of the total water bodies in California. Only four regions have trash listings, two of which have TMDLs for trash (Los Angeles and Colorado). In addition, most of the factual justification described in Appendix A justifying the proposed Trash Amendments comes largely from the coastal areas of Los Angeles and San Francisco. Furthermore, there has not been a demonstration that trash is likely to cause a discharge of waste to most waters of the State. Therefore, there is a lack of substantial evidence justifying application of the proposed Trash Amendments to every storm drain statewide, particularly with respect to inland areas.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters, as described in Section 1 and 3, Appendix A, and Appendix C of the proposed Final Staff Report. While only 73 water bodies are currently 303(d) listed as impaired for trash, this number is increasing and TMDL implementation can be costly and intensive. A central element of the Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates -- not in all land uses (i.e., not in "every storm drain statewide"). Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative "compliance track" approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach targets and reduces trash from the areas of high rates of trash generation and protect the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally please see Responses to Comments 10.10 and 18.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.2	The primary means to regulate trash has been through the federal 303(d) listing and TMDL processes. In the two regions subject to trash TMDLs, TMDLs have either been established by the Regional Board or EPA. The proposed regulatory basis for imposing the proposed Trash Amendments, however, is Water Code section 13170, whereby the State Board may adopt water quality control plans where they are applicable. Without substantial evidence to justify statewide trash controls, the State Board would be regulating waterways where the proposed Trash Amendments should not be applicable.		The State Water Board is responsible for reviewing statewide water quality standards and for modifying and adopting standards in accordance with section 303 (c)(1) of the federal Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d)) and § 13170.2(b) of the California Water Code. Trash is a pervasive problem in California. Controlling trash is a priority, because trash adversely affects our use of California's waterways. Trash impacts aquatic life in streams, rivers, and the ocean as well as terrestrial species in adjacent riparian and shore areas. Trash, particularly plastics, persists for years. It concentrates organic toxins, entangles and ensnares wildlife, and disrupts feeding when animals mistake plastic for food and ingest it. Additionally, trash creates aesthetic nuisance and reduces the economic value of California's recreation areas including beaches. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.3	Furthermore, the State Board would essentially usurp the Constitutional land use authority of local governments as well as the expertise of the Regional Water Boards, which are in a better position to identify priority pollutants and regulate accordingly. State Board staff appears to utilize the compliance approach used in the LA Trash TMDL that was upheld in City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Board but sidesteps the listing and TMDL process entirely.		The Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State, respectively. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transports trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority. Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California's surface waters. The Trash Amendments propose to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters in California (with the exception of those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Water Board with trash or debris TMDLs that are in effect prior to the effective date of the Trash Amendments) through development of a statewide plan to control trash. The project objective for the proposed Trash Amendments is to provide statewide consistency for the Water Boards' regulatory approach to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, reduce environmental issues associated with trash in state waters, and focus limited resources on high trash generating areas. A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. Within this land-use based approach, a dual alternative compliance Track approach is proposed for permitted storm water dischargers (i.e., MS4 Phase I, MS4 Phase II, Caltrans, IGP, and CGP) to implement a prohibition of discharge for trash. The implementation provisions would be incorporated to NPDES permits by the permitting authority, either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Additionally, the implementation provisions are modeled after existing programs and lessons learned across the state, such as trash and debris TMDLs and the San Francisco Bay MRP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.4	Lastly, while MS4s may transport trash into statewide waterways, the studies cited in Appendix A note that trash is largely a non-point source issue due to storm and wind events. To the extent that the State Board exercises proper authority to require the installation of catch basins to prevent non-point sources of trash, the State Board would act under authority of State Law, not federal law.		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. The absence of an identified impairment does not mean that a water body is not impaired for a certain constituent. Specifically, many water bodies have no data on which to base any impairment decision. Thus the lack of a determination of impairment may not be used as evidence of good water quality. The presence of trash in surface waters, especially coastal and marine waters, is a serious issue in California. Trash discarded on land is frequently transported through storm drains to waterways, shorelines, the seafloor, and the ocean. Statewide and local studies have documented the presence of trash in state waters and the accumulation of land-based trash in the ocean. Street and storm drain trash studies conducted in regions across California have provided insight into the composition and quantity of trash that flows from urban streets into the storm drain system and out to adjacent waters. There are multiple transport mechanisms of trash to state waters from point and non-point sources including storm water transport, direct dumping, and wind-blown. To control trash in surface water from both point and non-point sources, the Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.5	The County recommends the approach suggested by San Diego County that the State Board should establish the narrative water quality objective for trash and establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been demonstrated to be a source of trash causing the exceedance. This approach is consistent with the approach taken to regulate all other pollutants in the State, and allows an MS4 to prioritize trash control where its water body is specifically listed for trash.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
44.6	The costs for implementation of the proposed Trash Amendments are much higher than estimated by State Board staff. For example, if the City of Irvine were to implement Track 1, full capture devices would be required at 4,600 catch basins (out of 6,423 total). Utilizing the estimated cost from Appendix C: Economic Considerations for the Proposed Amendments to Statewide Water Quality Control Plans to Control Trash of $1,142 per catch basin insert for installation and one year of operations and maintenance, the estimated total cost to implement Track 1 is $5,253,200. This cost estimate results in a cost per capita		Please see Response to Comment 26.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	of $21.65, more than double the $10.50 estimated cost per capita included in the proposed Trash Amendments in Table 13. Operations and maintenance costs would then continue for the life of the device.		
44.7	Furthermore, Permittees subject to the Los Angeles River TMDL have expressed substantial difficulty in reaching full compliance for the final 5% of the catch basins in their city without expending substantial amounts, ranging from $10,000 to $100,000 per catch basin, to completely retrofit the remaining catch basins. Moreover, if the State Board properly exercises its authority over MS4s, it is exercising State authority. The County therefore supports the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) recommendation that the State Board assist with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.		See Response to Comment 4.7 and Comment Letter 10.
44.8	MS4 permittees would be considered in full compliance with the prohibition of trash discharge so long as the permittees were fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2. The proposed Trash Amendments, however, are silent on whether meeting the discharge prohibition requirements also means full compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	receiving water limitations. This creates an ambiguity where a permittee could still be subject to a trash TMDL or could potentially be deemed as not complying with the receiving water limitations section of its permit. The proposed Trash Amendments should be clarified to define compliance accordingly.		
44.9	As was previously stated in the County's May 10, 2013 letter, the definition of "full capture systems" should be refined to specify that the point of compliance is the street level (drain inlet) for catch basin-based BMPs. Additionally, full capture system specifications should be consistent with existing MS4 Permit numeric sizing criteria for structural treatment BMPs. The proposed Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL language provides one example calculation for establishing a flow-based system; however, other MS4 permit numeric sizing criteria should be included as an option. For example, existing MS4 Permit language for Orange County requires that BMPs be sized to treat either: 1) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of a storm event; 2) the maximum flow rate of runoff produced by the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity, as determined from the local historical		Please see Response to Comment 26.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	rainfall record, multiplied by a factor of two; or 3) the maximum flow rate of runoff, as determined from the local historical rainfall record, which achieves approximately the same reduction in pollutant loads and flows as achieved by mitigation of the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity multiplied by a factor of two.		
44.10	The definition of "trash" should be amended to include a size limit of 5mm, consistent with the definition of "full capture systems" that are the basis for compliance for Track 1. State Board staff's rationale for omitting the size limit from the definition is to ensure the prohibition pertains to pre-production plastics and "other materials." There are two problems with this justification: (1) The State Board assumes that pre-production plastics will be adequately and thoroughly addressed by industrial activities via the Industrial General Permit; and, (2) The State Board has not defined "other materials," thereby creating an additional source of trash of unknown composition or origin that must be controlled without an explanation as to which entity would be responsible. Without the inclusion of a size limit in the definition of "trash," MS4 operators could end up liable for pre-production plastics and "other materials" less than 5mm in size that		Please see Response to Comment 20.11.

SB 010436

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	are found within its storm drain system, even if in full compliance with either Track 1 or Track 2.		
44.11	Several municipalities within the County have participated in grant-funded Measure M projects through the Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) to install catch basin BMPs. Per Measure M rules, these BMPs must remain in place for at least ten years or the participating municipalities would be required to repay the funding they received. These catch basin BMPs were not designed to meet the definition of a full capture system as outlined by the proposed Trash Amendments; therefore, the municipalities face either non-compliance with the Trash Amendment provisions or the loss of a significant amount of funds due to repayment of their Measure M grant(s). The County requests that either the affected catch basins be exempted from the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments, or these municipalities be granted an extension to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments at these catch basin locations.		The State Water Board appreciates the work of the County of Orange and the Orange County Flood Control District on the Measure M projects. Existing projects can aid in the achieving compliance in the ten-year time schedule with a head start on projects. However, proposed final Trash Amendments do not have a time extension option. Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
44.12	As currently drafted, the proposed Trash Amendments equate high trash generating areas to priority land use areas, which are defined as		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	areas developed as high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. State Board staff estimate that this definition of priority land use areas will equate to 2.35% of the Santa Ana Regional Board land area and 1.68% of the San Diego Regional Board land area; however, this is a gross underestimation of the land area that would actually be categorized "priority land uses" in Orange County, per the current definition. For example, the City of Irvine has conducted a GIS analysis of the land use areas in their city and found that 71% of the City's developed area would be considered priority land use areas under the proposed Trash Amendments. This figure is expected to be equal or greater for the majority of the other cities within Orange County, as Irvine ranks 28th in the County for population density, and many of the areas that would be considered priority land use areas are not high trash generating locations. The County recommends that each municipality be allowed to identify the high trash generating locations in their municipal area (a) or, if the priority land use designation is retained, that the definition for high density residential is revised to be consistent with state and local standards (b).		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.13	Given that the extent of the proposed Trash Amendments will be much greater than the State Board staff anticipated, the County requests that each municipality be allowed to determine which areas constitute high priority trash generating locations within its jurisdiction. The definition of priority land use areas included in the proposed Trash Amendments is based on a review of trash generation in Los Angeles County, and is not necessarily reflective of conditions in Orange County. Furthermore, MS4 Permittees in Orange County have collected data on catch basin maintenance for over ten years and could easily refer to this data to identify the greatest trash generating areas within their municipal area. This beneficial revision can be accomplished through amending the language on page E-9 regarding authorization of "equivalent alternative land use[s]" to include the following: "An MS4 may request its permitting authority to approve an exemption from treatment controls if that MS4 has areas within its jurisdiction that generate trash at rates that are significantly lower than estimated for the priority land use listed."		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 12.2.
44.14	Although State Board staff cite the Governor's Office of Planning and		The definition for high density residential is not uniform across the state. Based on the feedback from the Focused

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines as an "example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans" at 15-30 units per acre, high density residential is defined in the proposed Trash Amendments as "all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre." The most prevalent standard for high density residential in Orange County is nearly double that of the proposed Trash Amendments, at 18 units per acre. The County recommends that the definition for high density residential be amended in one of the following three ways: (1) allow each municipality to use the definition of high density residential included in their General Plan; (2) revise the definition of high density residential in the proposed Trash Amendments so that it is consistent with the Governor's Office of Planning and Research 2003 General Plan Guidelines at 15 units per acre; or (3) replace high density residential with multi-family residential in the definition of priority land use areas.		Stakeholder Meetings, 10 *developed* dwelling units per acre was agreed to be appropriate. The permitting authority may additionally allow for flexibility to the permittee General Plan definition as long as there is not a substantial decrease in the area that requires trash controls through the “equivalent alternate land use” provision. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “priority land uses” and “equivalent alternate land uses.”)
44.15	Orange County Permittees in Region 9- San Diego will be required in 2015 to identify the highest priority water quality conditions within each watershed and develop strategies to address those priority areas and pollutants. The County has already determined bacteria, nutrients, and		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	toxicity to be the top pollutants of concern in both Region 8 and Region 9. Requiring trash capture within catch basins under Track 1 will create a system-wide repository of organic debris within the drainage that will likely function as a source of bacteria and nutrients in both dry and wet weather. The proposed Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would effectively have trash supersede these top pollutants of concern and, indeed, likely confound efforts to address the highest priority water quality conditions as required by MS4 permits. The County strongly recommends that a mechanism be included in the proposed Trash Amendments to allow for watershed planning efforts to continue unimpeded, with trash being among the pollutants that are considered and prioritized as part of these efforts, but not necessarily the top priority if data does not support it as such. Allowing Permittees to identify which areas in their municipal area are truly high trash generating locations, as recommended in comment 8a, would be one way in which the proposed Trash Amendments could be supportive of watershed planning efforts.		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.16	It is unclear how the equivalency of Track 2 to Track 1 would be demonstrated, given that the level of trash removed through Track 1 would not be known if implementing Track 2. If the monitoring that is required for Track 2 is essentially infeasible, then there is only really a Track 1, which is problematic for Orange County (see prior comments). The County strongly recommends that this requirement be removed and that the proposed Trash Amendments be reframed to make Track 2 a truly equivalent option, particularly for municipalities required by permit to develop strategies to address priority areas and pollutants at a watershed scale.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
44.17	The County is supportive of the option to extend the compliance time by up to three years for implementing regulatory source controls and requests that the time extensions also be granted to those municipalities that have proactively implemented regulatory source controls such as the Cities of Huntington Beach and Laguna Beach, which have implemented bans on single-use plastic bags, and the City of Dana Point, which has implemented bans on both single-use plastic bags and Styrofoam.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
44.18	As presented, the proposed Trash Amendments would only allow for devices certified by the Los Angeles Water Board to be considered as full capture devices at the time of adoption. Thousands of devices currently installed and removing trash in the State would not be certified. The proposed Trash Amendments should provide a process for non-approved devices to be considered certified as full capture if also certified by the San Francisco Water Board and a significant transition period for non-conforming devices to be replaced beyond the 15 year compliance deadline.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.
44.19	We also support the recommendation of CASQA that the State Board create a list of certified devices prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments and establish a streamlined process to approve future devices.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
45.1	We support the use of the narrative water quality objective as proposed, which provides a clear, concise definition from which the County of San Diego can prioritize management decisions. As proposed, the State Board has provided incentives for jurisdictions to develop innovative approaches to regulatory compliance. Furthermore, the County of San Diego supports		Comment noted. Trash is a prevalent and priority pollutant across California. The Trash Amendments propose to provide both statewide consistency and flexibility to protect the beneficial uses of surface waters from trash impairments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the use of priority land uses as a means to identify implementation areas for trash control measures. Still, additional local flexibility is needed so that local resources are used wisely to solve "real" problems, not perceived problems.		
45.2	Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, the County of San Diego proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceeded and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source. We feel this approach would be consistent with the approach that is utilized to regulate all other pollutants in the State and still provide for statewide consistency in addressing trash where it is identified as being a problem. We request that the Proposed Trash Amendments be modified to reflect this approach.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.3	The County of San Diego conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of between $2.7 and $4.95M. This cost is in addition to the billions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (R9-2013-0001). Other public entity co permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded costs imposed by the policy. In order to consider supporting all of the requirements set forth in the new policy, the County of San Diego urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
45.4	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.5	The County of San Diego recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
45.6	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) /IV.B.3.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the Ocean Plan, stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.	(1) Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems in their jurisdictions for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area in the catchment in their jurisdictions; or	Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
		(2) Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, other treatment controls, institutional controls, and/or multi-benefit projects within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4s permittees. So long as such combination achieves the same performance results as compliance under track 1 would achieve for all storm drains that captures runoff in catchment areas where from one or more of the priority land uses comprise >25% of the land area within the catchment within such jurisdiction(s).	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.7	Modify language in Section III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) and IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) by adding Section III.L.2.e and IV.B.3.e, respectively, as follows:	A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a/IV.B.3.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section III.L.6/IV.B.7.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.8	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 and Chapter IV.B.3.a.2.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.9	Modify the Chapter reference in Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition as such: ...comply under Chapter III.JL.2.a.1 and Chapter III.L.2.a.2.		Comment noted. This has been revised. See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISEWBE Plan definition for "equivalent alternate land uses" within "priority land uses".
45.10	The County of San Diego recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revisions to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
45.11	The County of San Diego recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
45.12	The County of San Diego recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.13	The County of San Diego recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered as contributing to compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
45.14	The County of San Diego recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
45.15	For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3, Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3, Chapter IV.B.3.a., and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		See Response to Comment 11.13.
45.16	The County of San Diego recommends excluding isolated rural communities that are not contiguous to urbanized communities from the requirements of the Proposed Trash Amendments by adding a footnote to the sentence in Chapter IV.B.3.a/Chapter III.L.2.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating:	Priority Land Uses contained within isolated rural communities are exempt from the requirements of Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1) and (2)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(1) and (2).	Trash is a priority pollutant across California impairing the beneficial uses of surface waters. This is not limited by community type, e.g., rural or urban. The State Water Board agrees that rural communities might contribute less trash than urban communities due to population size; however, the State Water Board does not consider the recommended language to be necessary. The implementation provisions of the proposed Trash Amendments are aimed to focus trash controls on five priority land uses. A rural community covered by a MS4 permit would comply with the prohibition of discharge via Track 1 or Track 2 to the extent that there are priority land uses in its jurisdiction.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.17	Alternatively, a pathway should be included that allows these isolated communities to opt out with local Regional Board approval. This could be accomplished by modifying language in Section IV.B.3 (ISWEBE Plan) and III.L.2. (Ocean Plan) by adding Section IV.B.3.e and III.L.2.e, respectively, as follows:	e. A regulated MS4 may determine that areas within priority land uses do not generate trash that accumulates in state waters (or in areas adjacent to state waters) in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses. or cause nuisance. In the event that the regulated MS4 identifies such areas and is able to provide data supporting the finding. the permitting authority may waive the requirement for the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a/III.L.2.a with respect to the identified locations. The regulated MS4 shall submit documentation of the continued condition with annual reports as required under Section IV.B. 7/III.L.6.	Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
45.18	The County of San Diego recommends clarifying that the discharge prohibition is not applicable to all industrial dischargers by modifying Chapter IV.B.3.c/Chapter III.L.2.c of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan as follows:	Dischargers that are subject to NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity (including construction activity) <u>that relate to the manufacture of preproduction plastics. transporters of preproduction plastics. And manufacturers that use preproduction plastics in the manufacture of other products shall be required.</u>	Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
46.1	The county is in full support of the comments provided by the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) in their August 2014 letter and we strongly encourage the State Water Board to incorporate their suggestions into the final version of the Trash Amendments.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 10.1-10.12.
46.2	Concerned about our ability to fund installation of trash capture devices with the ten year timeframe. Request that the State Water Board develop at funding source for permittees.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.1	The County does encourage the SWRCB to conduct a thorough CEQA review that evaluates the environmental justice aspects of the trash amendments.		California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the State Water Board's certified regulatory program, and regulations for implementing CEQA do not require an analysis of how the State Water Board's proposed project would create environmental impacts that are disproportionate to low income or minority populations (often referred to as an "environmental justice analysis"). However, the State Water Board does consider these issues where there is information on the record that there may be environmental impacts that disproportionately affect environmental justice communities. The project would apply to "priority land uses" throughout California, applicable without regard to income levels or population diversity, and there is no information on the record to support that the Trash Amendments would have a disproportionate effect on environmental justice communities.
47.2	The County encourages the SWRCB to support and enforce source controls statewide through existing NPDES permits, and to support statewide legislation or regulation of recognized problem materials such as cigarettes, single-use plastic bags, and Styrofoam food packaging. We feel that these types of source controls would be far more effective and efficient than requiring local agencies to construct and maintain expensive treatment best management practices (BMPs).		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.3	The County is also concerned about the effect the proposed trash amendments may have on rural communities. Rural towns have commercial areas that would fall under the proposed trash amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, addressing issues such as the provision of safe and affordable drinking water or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. The County therefore recommends that the State exempt rural areas from the trash amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		Please see Response to Comment 45.16.
47.4	The draft amendments provide for two tracks for achieving compliance. However, Track 1 appears to be the only viable option, as there is no effective means by which a community could verify that any selected combination of controls would achieve the same performance as full capture. Any community adopting Track 2 would be placing itself at risk of subjective compliance actions by the State or at risk of third party lawsuits.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Recommend eliminating the monitoring requirement for Track 2, and substitute an annual plan demonstrating compliance with a State-approved implementation plan.		
47.5	The draft trash amendment claims that this change is necessary to promote consistency throughout the state.		Comment noted. With 73 water bodies on California's 2008-2010 section 303(d) list of impaired waters for trash or debris, statewide consistency is necessary. The proposed Trash Amendments will provide statewide constituency to protect aquatic life and public health beneficial uses, and reduce environmental issues associated with trash.
47.6	The existing NPDES permits already contain provisions for the control of trash.		Existing NPDES permits do have provisions for the control of trash; however, trash continues to be discharged impairing the beneficial uses of California's surface waters.
47.7	The draft amendments would require full capture systems, which are to be designed to capture all trash 5mm and larger in size. However we have seen no documentation verifying that this goal is achievable nor does this goal truly address the issue of micro-debris.		The Trash Amendments propose a dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allowing for the wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Full capture systems are just one of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. The Trash Amendments address micro-debris in two main ways. First, by capturing and stopping the transport of trash before entering the storm drain systems, minimizing the amount of breakdown that occurs. Second, the Trash Amendments propose a prohibition of discharge for preproduction plastics to waters of the state. Together these will reduce the amount of micro-debris in the surface waters of California. Please see Response to Comment 6.13. (See Final Staff Report Section 4.1 and 4.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.8	The staff report referred frequently to the findings of the National Resources Defense Council (NRDC) Report prepared by Kier Associates. However, the cost estimates provided in Appendix C of the staff report do not accurately reflect the findings of that report.		The State Water Board used the findings in the NRDC study to establish a baseline of current cost (before the implementation of the Trash Amendments), so the incremental cost from current expenditures could be determined. The NRDC study identified that the current average cost per capita per year was $10.71. The Economic Considerations analysis estimates that between $2.93 and $7.77 more per resident might need to be spent each year for the next ten years to implement the Trash Amendments. (See Final Staff Report Appendix C.)
47.9	Not all the communities in the NRDC survey have fully integrated the BMPs necessary to satisfy the proposed trash amendment		The NRDC study did not include every community regulated under Municipal Stormwater Program. The data from the NRDC study was used to establish a baseline of current expenditures based on population size of each community. The State Water Board then compared the average current expenditures with the incremental expenditures that would be necessary to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The State Water Board took into account those communities that are already implementing actions to comply and also those that would need to take necessary actions to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments.
47.10	Communities in San Diego and Los Angeles areas that are currently implementing trash BMPs spend from $23.42 to $71.22 per capita annually		The State Water Board used the information from the Los Angeles Region as a baseline for the level of expenditures required to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. The cost information was adjusted based on the unique characteristics in the Los Angeles Region regarding population density and priority land uses areas. Table 7 in Appendix C (page C-18) shows that the cost on trash controls in the Los Angeles Region ranges, on average, from $7.79 to $29.84 per capita per year.
47.11	According to the NRDC report, the average per capita spending within small communities with fewer than 15,000 citizens was nearly double the per capita spending within large communities.		The State Water Board agrees. In the Economic Considerations section of the Draft Staff Report, the average per capita cost for communities outside Los Angeles Region (see table 6 page C-17) was separated and compared with the average per capita cost for communities within the Los Angeles Region (see Table 7 page C-18).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
47.12	The NRDC report also noted that the actual total cost is certainly higher than reported, as the study did not assess expenses incurred by counties or state agencies, nor did it include costs for monitoring and reporting.		Comment noted. On page Appendix C-10, a set of limitations and uncertainties of the analysis that were estimated using two separate methods reaching different (but similar) results were included in the Economic Considerations.
47.13	The staff report does not take into account that costs of compliance will not be spread across the entire population of a rural, Phase II community. Only drainage districts that have high-density areas will have to retrofit their storm drain systems, so only those affected property owners would bear the expense of a retrofit.		The economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharge: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. At statewide view, the economic analysis did not cover the specifics of each drainage district. Overall, the economic analysis estimated the incremental annual cost to comply with the requirements of the proposed Trash Amendments ranged from $4 to $10.67 per year per capita for MS4 Phase I NPDES permittees and from $7.77 to $7.91 per year per capita for smaller communities regulated under MS4 Phase II permits.
47.14	The staff report does not discuss how communities are supposed to fund the mandatory retrofit. Phase II communities would have a difficult time raising funds under existing Proposition 218 requirements. Additionally, the draft trash amendments do not consider the financial limitations of economically challenged communities.		The State Water Board disagrees that the Trash Amendments require mandatory retrofits. Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
47.15	Retrofitting existing high trash volume areas would be technically infeasible in many developed areas due to localized flooding issues: a. Roadway storm drain inlets are built to accommodate design flows without flooding the adjacent		The proposed Trash Amendments do not specify the need for retrofitting. The dual alternative compliance approach or 'tracks' allow for a wide range of trash control methods to be implemented by a permittee to reduce trash and comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. Additionally, with proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems should not result in localized flooding.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	roadways. The inexpensive retrofit options of installing trash racks, screens, or inserts would reduce the flow capacity of the storm drain system, leading to localized flooding and a threat to public safety; b. Existing, fully developed commercial or high-density residential neighborhoods will not have sufficient open space to install infiltration basins, detention basins, or trash nets.		
47.16	Some BMPs, such as the Gross Solids Removal Devices, have high vandalism rates that are not mentioned in the staff report.		The potential vandalism of full capture systems is discussed in the Aesthetics Section of Appendix B of the proposed Final Staff Report on pages B-2-4.
47.17	The County also recommends that the SWRCB investigate statewide funding sources for water quality controls. For example, pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code Section 25299.41, the state charges a special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks; this fee is due to sunset within the next year. The SWRCB should consider repurposing this special tax for purpose of providing financial assistance to communities for installation of permanent BMPs.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates this suggestion; however, repurposing special maintenance fee on underground storage tanks is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.
48.1	The Dart Container Corporation of California's letter includes a number of reasons why they oppose regulatory source controls, specifically product bans. These objections include generally include		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the following • Product bans are ineffective at reducing trash • Foam is environmentally and economically beneficial • The Trash Amendments encourage and rely on product bans. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the substitution effect. • The Trash Amendments fail to account for the potential unintended environmental and economic consequences of bans. • Product bans violate laws such as equal protection and due process, the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne. • The Trash Amendments exceed the state board's authority under the Water Code.		referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the State Water Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.2	Violates the California Environmental Quality Act. Bans can have significant environmental impacts. Yet the staff report fails to analyze these impacts, alternatives to Track 2 that do not encourage product bans, or mitigation measures.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.1 and 1.3.
48.3	Violates the Clean Water Act. By allowing MS4 permittees to rely on bans of polystyrene foam and other materials,, the trash amendments violate the "maximum extent practicable" standard that the Clean		Please see Responses to Comments 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, General Response to Comment Letter 1, 4.6, and 29.4. Commenter's primary objection concerning the application of the "maximum extent practicable standard" relates to product

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Water Act imposes on MS4 permittees. The Trash Amendment's establishment of a new water quality objective for trash violates the antidegradation policy because basin plans contain water quality objectives that prohibit floatable, suspendable, and settleable material. To the extent that the trash amendments would allow such materials to enter the receiving waters as a result of ineffective regulatory source controls that the trash amendments encourage, the amendments relax the existing water quality objectives. The trash amendments also fail to require adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of Track 2.		bans. Based on discussion contained in the above-referenced responses to comments, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail. But see also Response to Comment 29.4. The Trash Amendments' establishment of a statewide narrative water quality objective does not violate the State or federal antidegradation policy. A water quality standards revision must comply with the state and federal antidegradation policy. The proposed Trash Amendments establish a specific statewide narrative water quality objective for "trash." The proposed statewide objective for trash is: "Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance" and "Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance." (Ocean Plan Amendment at II.C.5; Part I ISWEBE at III.A.) "Trash" is defined as "improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials." (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of "trash.") The proposed statewide objective for trash supplements the existing narrative water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" and does not replace them. Nowhere do the Trash Amendments provide that the water quality objective for trash substitutes or takes the place of existing water quality objectives established for "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." Additionally, the basin plans for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			(Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins and Tulare Lake Basin), Santa Ana, Colorado River, Lahanton, San Diego Regional Water Boards, virtually all prohibit the presence of "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" in concentrations that would adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. The statewide trash objective utilizes the same standard. In any case, because the existing and proposed objectives are distinct, the Water Board's implementation and enforcement of the prohibition of discharge of trash to implement the statewide trash objective will not relax the existing water quality objectives pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material." The existing objectives for pertaining to "floating materials," "suspended material," and "settleable material" remain in effect. The Trash Amendments require adequate monitoring. The Amendments (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.b) requires that permittees implementing Track 2 shall "develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, and compliance with full capture system equivalency". In addition, the proposed Final Trash Amendments include additional language to elaborate on how a municipality could demonstrate full capture system equivalency, including two examples. (See Ocean Plan Amendments and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system equivalency.")
48.4	Violates the Water Code section 13241 because the staff report does not consider the costs of regulatory source controls such as product bans, which will place substantial economic burden on local business, individuals, and government agencies (including schools).		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Response to Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.6.) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Violates Water Code section 13242 because Bans of polystyrene foam are not "appropriate" and "necessary" and does not meet the requirement for effective compliance monitoring.		responded to in detail. Regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) Specifically to the commenter's footnote 52 in their letter, which refers to footnote 9, which contains reference to EXHIBITS 5 and 6 of the commenter letter, the State Water Board considered the analysis of the cost of banning polystyrene food and beverage containers in California in regards to this comment. However, under state law the State Water Board does not conduct cost-benefit analysis and EXHIBITS 5 and 6 specifically relate to regulatory source controls (product bans) and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. As these elements have been removed, modifying the Economic Analysis in Appendix C is unnecessary. Regarding Commenter's Water Code Section 13242 objection, commenter asserts product bans are not necessary or appropriate and therefore violate the statute. Product bans are no longer a part of the Trash Amendments and are beyond the scope of the State Water Board's consideration of adopting same.
48.5	The proposed trash amendments improperly assert product regulatory authority. The State Board's mandate to protect water quality does not include general authority to regulate products or individual consumer choices or individual actions before a discharge occurs or before a particular product becomes		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Responses to Comments 1.3 and 48.1. Additionally, with the Trash Amendments' continued inclusion of institutional controls, which include "ordinances," the State Water Board is not regulating individual consumer choices or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a "waste." By encouraging bans, the State Board is exceeding its authority.		individual actions. Each permittee may elect which particular type of trash nonstructural treatments controls to implement to control trash within its jurisdiction. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.) Institutional source controls may include street sweeping, sidewalk trash bins, collection of the trash, antilitter educational and outreach programs, and ordinances. The State Water Board is properly regulating the discharge of pollutants through the establishment of the prohibition and implementation elements related to the prohibition of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6 and III.L.1-3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1-4.)
48.6	Track 2 should explicitly disallow MS4 permittees from relying on measures that the data show are ineffective to reduce trash in the receiving waters, including polystyrene foam bans.		Please see response to General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's objection relates to product bans and, as explained in the referenced responses to comments, product bans are no longer a component of the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
48.7	Track 2 should have a certification process for non-structural best management practices. Before MS4 permittees rely on such BMPs, the State Water Board should certify them as effective, based on substantial evidence developed in a public process with opportunity for comment.		The State Water Board agrees that both treatment and institutional controls must be effective at controlling and reducing trash. However, the State Water Board is only undertaking a certification process for full capture systems. Additionally, a permittee that elects to comply with the Trash Amendments under Track 2 are required to submit an implementation plan which must describe the combination of controls selected by the permittee and the rationale for the selection, how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and how full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
48.8	Track 2 should be revised to include adequate monitoring to determine that such non-structural BMPs are effective and that trash is being reduced in the receiving waters.		See Responses to Comments 6.2 and 48.7. Additionally, monitoring for Track 2 controls focuses on accessing the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. Therefore, the permittee implementing the institutional controls outlined in the implementation plan must demonstrate the plan being implemented, or the total combination of controls, is effective at achieving full capture system equivalency. The State Water Board is supportive of the Proposition 84 Grant funded Tracking California's Trash Project, as State Water Board staff are on the technical advisory group, to focus on monitoring the effectiveness of institutional controls. The State Water Board sees this project as providing institutional trash monitoring guidance to support the flexibility provided in the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Trash Amendments.
48.9	The staff report fails to provide sufficient information regarding the cost effectiveness of any of the institutional controls it recommends.		Please see Response to Comment 29.4. Additionally, regarding Water Code Section 13241, that statute requires the Water Board to consider of a number of factors when establishing a water quality objective, including "economic considerations." Such consideration does not require consideration of cost effectiveness or cost benefit analysis concerning reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance. The Final Staff Report's discussion fulfills the requirements of Section 13241. (See Final Staff Report at Section 9.) In any case, the Economic Considerations in Appendix C provides a summary overview of the costs associated with

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			reasonably foreseeable means of compliance that permittees may select to be in compliance with the Trash Amendments. The economic analysis was conducted at the macro level to assess the estimated overall impact of the Trash Amendments and provides gross average estimates of the cost per capita and the cost per acre based on specific cost assumptions. The economic analysis set forth the costs associated to implement Track 1, to which each permittee subject to the dual approach may implement, complying with Track 2 requires the permittee to develop an approach or approaches to demonstrate full capture system equivalency (e.g., the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land). Beyond this general assertion in the introductory text, the commenter has not elaborated on what part of the economic analysis is deficient, except to note that the costs of implementing a product ban were not considered. As noted in the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and the response to comment 1.3, product bans, and associated incentives have been removed from the amended policy removing any need to consider those costs.
49.1	The Port of Stockton is already doing many things to address stormwater quality, including trash reduction. The Port currently spends approximately $900,000 annually on its stormwater quality and surface water protection programs. The Port has no additional funds to spend on addressing trash and no additional financial resources are warranted since, because of the controls and programs already in place, trash is not a problem at the Port. If these Trash Amendments are adopted, the Port may have to reduce its efforts in other areas in order to focus on		Trash is a priority pollutant across California. While the State Water Board is supportive of the Port of Stockton's storm water quality and surface water protection programs, these programs should include trash as a priority pollutant. The State Water Board disagrees that efforts will need to be reduced from other programs in order to address the discharge of trash. There are numerous treatment and institutional controls for trash that also address other pollutants.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	these unneeded requirements.		
49.2	The Trash Amendments will unnecessarily re-prioritize where the Port and other MS4 and industries are forced to focus their limited financial resources. While trash can be a severe localized problem, particularly at beaches that drain large watersheds, trash is not a problem for 98% of the state. Further, there are no waters in the Central Valley Region listed as impaired for trash. The Port believes that limited public dollars should not be focused on an issue that is not a problem everywhere. Where problems do not exist, the policy or statewide plan cannot be "deemed essential by the State Board for water quality control." Water Code §131452(c).		Please see Responses to Comments 10.6, 10.7, and 44.1.
49.3	Statewide consistency, while potentially a laudable goal, is not how our state water quality laws were envisioned. Instead, California was split into 9 distinct geographical regions, each of which may have differing water quality issues and priorities. The State Water Board should respect those differences and not superimpose "priorities," especially costly and unnecessary ones that usurp local watershed programs' priorities. Such an action by the State Water Board would be contrary to Water Code Section		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	132250), which encourages "coordinated regional planning and action for water quality control." (Emphasis added.) Furthermore, the proposed Trash Amendments, as drafted, fail to ensure statewide consistency because certain areas (parts of Los Angeles area under Trash TMDLs and combined sewer systems) are excluded from coverage. (See e.g., Trash Amendments, Draft Staff Report at pp. C-17, C-23, C-50.) Recommendation: For these reasons, the plan should be modified to either adopt the "No Project" alternative and continue to allow regional control over regulating trash, or to narrow the scope to just adopting a consistent statewide narrative water quality objective that would be implemented with current permits and with TMDLs, as needed, when impairments are demonstrated to exist.		
49.4	Little to no evidence was presented in the Trash Amendments that trash from construction and industrial sites represents more than a fraction of a percent of the trash statewide. Moreover, construction sites are mostly temporary and individually do not qualify as a long-term source of trash, even if trash were to leave a site. The Port has many tenants covered by the Construction and Industrial General Storm Water		Dischargers enrolled under the Construction General Permit (CGP) are already required to comply with a prohibition to discharge debris and trash from construction sites (State Board Action 2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ. Prohibition III. D. page 21). The Trash Amendments are not intended to require additional trash control provisions for CGP permittees. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant for dischargers enrolled under the Industrial General Permit. Please see Responses to Comments 5.1, 5.2, and 6.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Permits and does not want to lose more tenants to another state that does not impose such stringent and seemingly unnecessary requirements on their businesses. Many of the Port's tenants have already suffered from citizen suits, trying to enforce the requirements of the industrial general permit. Adding explicit trash requirements may increase these suits where trash is found that could be alleged to have left that property. In addition, many of these sites do not have drain inlets, and cannot comply with the full capture track, thereby forcing them into additional work and monitoring when, again, there is no indication of a trash issue. Although the cost estimates for compliance for these sites seems relatively small (e.g., less than $4000 per facility)(Draft Staff Report at C-48), those cost estimates may not be accurate and many small companies may not be able to absorb this additional cost on top of the cost of all of the new requirements under the State Water Board's new industrial general permit set to be effective in July of2015. Recommendation: For these reasons, the Port urges, at the very least, the adoption of an option not including industrial and construction permittees, or any other permittee that can demonstrate no trash		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	problem exists.		
49.5	The Trash Amendments seemed to lack information on the actual cost, impacts, and effectiveness of similar programs. The Los Angeles area trash controls under the various TMDLs have been in place for over a decade. The Port was disappointed not to see a clear analysis of the actual cost and impacts (both environmental and economic) of these programs, as compared to the estimates provided in the TMDLs, to determine if the initial estimates were accurate. In addition, there should have been some analysis of the effectiveness of the programs. For the hundreds of millions of dollars expended, has trash been completely eradicated from those areas, reduced slightly, or is no progress really noticeable? These are the types of analyses that need to be conducted prior to adopting another duplicative program. These analyses would also improve the impacts analysis presented as required under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA") since the currently included analyses do not seem to capture all possible impacts, or their extent.		Under the requirements of Water Code sections 13170 and 13241, subdivision (d) the State Water Board is required to consider economics when establishing water quality objectives. Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report includes an extensive economic analysis that provides a consideration of potential costs for a suite of reasonably foreseeable measures to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. This economic analysis utilized two basic methods to estimate the incremental cost of compliance for permitted storm water discharges: the first method was based on cost of compliance per capita, and the second method was based on land cover. There is a comparison of the cost for trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles and the proposed final Trash Amendments on pages C19-21 of the proposed final Staff Report. For additional discussion on Water Code section 13241, please see Response to Comment 29.4.
49.6	The proposed Trash Amendment recommends the installation and operation of full capture devices that capture all debris (including natural		The State Water Board agrees that flooding is a potential hazard when filters or screens become blocked by trash and debris preventing the discharge of storm water into the drain. This would be of particular concern in areas susceptible to high

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	woody and leafy debris) down to a size of 5 mm or greater. (Draft Staff Report at p. 13, fn. 5.) Because these devices do not differentiate between the type of debris captured, they can easily become blocked by leaves and other vegetation blown off of trees during the Central Valley's strong winter storms, notwithstanding efforts to clean the inlets prior to storm events. This blockage will back up water that would otherwise go into the drainage system, and will cause localized flooding that could adversely impact Port or tenant buildings and infrastructure, and could impose financial risk to the Port for causing the flooding if claims are made for any damage. The Trash Amendments give this issue short shrift (Draft Staff Report at p.135) and conclude that the full capture devices should just be designed with an "automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather," an "overflow/bypass structure," or to "allow for bypass when storm events exceed the design capacity." *(Jd.* at p. 136.) These bypasses thwart the entire reason for the devices in the first place. If the device is merely going to bypass and allow trash and other debris to pass through during wet weather events, that raises the question of the effectiveness of and		leaf-litter rates. This potential impact can be diminished through the use of inserts that are designed with automatic release mechanisms or retractable screens that allow flow-through during wet-weather, and by performing regular maintenance to prevent the buildup of trash and debris. The exposure of people and property to flooding hazards after mitigation is considered less than significant. The State Water Board recognizes that a full capture system may not be able to capture trash as well as when storm events exceed the design capacity. However, with proper and regular maintenance, full capture systems are highly efficient at trapping all particles that are 5 mm or greater.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	need for this costly approach.		
50.1	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1; First Paragraph; second sentence: Preproduction plastic pellets are an integral part of the plastic product production process; and therefore, are not a waste and should not be defined as trash. To the extent that the State Water Board needs to regulate preproduction plastics, that regulation should occur through the Industrial General Permit (IGP) (including but not limited to expanding the IGP to include all industries that use plastics. But, it needs to be done separately from trash-related Plan Amendments. Recommendation: Suggest removing all references to preproduction plastic pellets from the trash amendments and creating a separately regulatory scheme therefore.		The Trash Amendments do not address the use of preproduction plastics in a production process, but only the discharge of preproduction plastics in to waters of the state. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6.e; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.2.e.) At the point of discharge, the preproduction plastics become a waste subject to control under Porter Cologne. Regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge preproduction plastics must still comply with permit requirements issued pursuant to Water Code § 13367(a) and the best management practices requirements in the Industrial Storm Water General Permit. The Industrial General Permit is the principal means of addressing the discharge of preproduction plastics and has made suitable clarifications in the section on prohibitions.
50.2	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 1, first paragraph, third sentence: Improper sentence structure or incorrect premise. Appliances (as a sentence two specifically listed form of 'trash') may end in a waterway but not 'frequently' nor ever via the method stated. Recommendation: Suggest either removing appliances from the specifically listed types of trash or creating another sentence that recognizes that there are paths		The sentences flagged by the commenter says, “ trash discarded on land frequently ends up in waterways and the ocean…” This sentence does not say or imply that appliances are washed into gutters and storm drains. Nonetheless, while large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. No change is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not associated with storm drains by which trash enters waterways.		
50.3	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 4, second full-paragraph, final sentence: Based on the statement made by this sentence, 'where runoff and storm water transport trash into these water ...', it is not apparent that Water Board Authority extends to appliances. Recommendation: Suggest removing appliances from the specifically listed forms of trash.		While large appliances might not be readily transported via storm drain, they are part of the mixture of trash found in the water bodies. In addition, the point of the sentence is to clarify that it is at the point of discharge into waters of the state that trash becomes subject to the Water Boards jurisdiction. Appliances discharged into waters of the state would constitute a waste discharge subject to the Water Board's authority. That some wastes are discharged through storm drains (e.g., point source) or some other mechanism (e.g. non-point source) does not affect the Board's jurisdiction. No changes to the document are needed.
50.4	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6, Second Paragraph: Asserts that trash, 'jeopardizes public health and safety' and poses 'harm and hindrance ..'Concur with the latter but, 'public health and safety' is a legal concept. As such, an assertion that it is in jeopardy needs a citation that demonstrates the magnitude of that jeopardy.		Trash impacts public health via a number of pathways that are discussed (with citations) in Staff Report Section 1.4 and Appendix A.
50.5	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; numeric bullets: Please note that none of the bullets describe a trash related mechanism applicable to a product line component (aka: preproduction plastic pellets). Suggest that preproduction plastic pellets be removed from the definition of trash.		Preproduction plastics are covered under bullet 2. If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash that may be delivered by storm events via the storm drain system to receiving waters. Preproduction plastics will not be removed from the definition of trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.6	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 6; Final Paragraph; second sentence: 'The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport.' This statement conflicts with the initial statement of Section 2.4.1 wherein other transport mechanisms also are recognized as being significant. This statement needs at least to be modified for internal consistency and to cite the references upon which it relies. Alternatively, it can be removed. CHECK APPENDIX A	Suggest adding 'select and implement either' into the last sentence -7 ' ...may require the MS4 to select and implement either Track 1 or Track 2 ...'	Both sections referenced by the commenter state that trash is predominantly transported through storm water transport. That other significant mechanisms also exist does not make this assertion invalid. In addition, the Water Board cannot divine what the commenter intends by "CHECK APPENDIX A." No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.7	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Table 1.: An IGP facility cannot use a full capture device as later defined (1 00% to 5mm) to capture preproduction plastic pellets (-1 mm). Recommendation: Suggest regulating preproduction plastic pellets as a component of production not as trash.		If preproduction plastics are improperly disposed, then they are considered trash regardless of size. As noted in the footnote to table 1, full trash capture systems would only be allowed if a facility demonstrated an inability to comply with the outright prohibition contained within the applicable NPDES permit regulating the industrial or construction facility. (See also Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.c; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.c.) Additionally, please see response to Comment 42.10. No change will be made to the Staff Report.
50.8	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11; Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: The Trash Amendments recognize that MS4 transport of trash is but one of multiple significant transport mechanisms (see Section 2.4.1). Therefore, compliance with the objective ('no trash accumulation ...') via implementation through MS4 Permits cannot be obtained. Note:		There are several pathways for the transport of trash to California's surface waters. The transport of trash via storm water is a large contributor; however, the State Water Board recognizes that it is not the sole contributor of trash. For this reason, the Trash Amendments are applicable to NPDES permits, WDRs, and Waivers of WDRs. The State Water Board understands the confusion in the beneficial uses table and have removed the "Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use" from Table 14 of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	The objective nomenclature modifies the 'no trash accumulation' by stating, 'in amounts that would either adversely affect beneficial uses, or cause nuisance.' However, Appendix A, Table 14 defines the amount of trash necessary to adversely affect beneficial uses and states, 'Any amount of trash impacts this beneficial use' for both the Water Contact Recreation and Non-Contact Water Recreation beneficial uses.		
50.9	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 11, Section 2.2 Water Quality Objective: Need to define 'adjacent to'. Perhaps use normal high water line.		The meaning of “adjacent” is self-evident insofar as it is commonly understood to mean “next to” or “adjoining” to the water body. The term’s meaning is further informed by the context in which it appears in the narrative water quality objective as being present in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance. Further defining is not needed.
50.10	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 12, Section 2.4.1 Permitted Storm Water Discharges; first sentence: see comment 7.		Please see response to Comment 50.7. No change will be made to the staff report.
50.11	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, first full Paragraph, third sentence: 'MS4 storm water permittees that opt...plans to their respective Water Board.' Recommendation: For consistency with the List of Abbreviations and to avoid confusion, correct to either, ' .. Regional Water Board.' or 'Water Boards.'		The “Water Board” refers to either the State Water Board or the respective regional water board. The State Water Board and nine regional water boards are collectively known as the Water Boards. This abbreviation is included in the list of abbreviations in the proposed Final Staff Report. Additionally, the Water Board is synonymous to the permitting authority, which refers to either the State Water Board or regional water board, whichever issues the permit. No change will be made to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.12	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, Track Discussion: As discussed during the Sacramento stakeholder meeting, while it is recognized that quality Track 2 Plans need to be submitted, the compliance clock runs regardless of Regional Board approval. Suggest that Water Board be corrected Water Boards (see Comment 11) and the trash amendments either stipulate approval after 6-months or an appeal process involving the State Water Board.		Given that the implementation plans are due to the permitting authority within 18 months of the receipt of the Water Code section 13267 or section 13383 order or from the effective date of the implementing permit, and full compliance is not required for ten years thereafter, the State Water Board does not share commenter's concern about delays by the permitting authority in approving the implementation plans. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.5.a.)
50.13	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13; Last Paragraph: Needs clarification or deletion. The list provided (in the second sentence) includes only geographic areas controlled by entities that have the ability to install and maintain full capture devices within the drop inlets on their property. This concept is also true for Non-Traditional MS4s. Therefore, if one of the Water Boards determines that a geographic area is impairing water quality due to a lack of compliance with the trash amendments that Water Board (State or Regional) can Order the owner of that geographic area to comply.		Jurisdictions of Non-Traditional MS4s likely do not have priority land uses. For these permittees, a different set of land use types may require trash controls at the discretion of the permitting authority. Additionally, land uses or locations outside of the priority land uses may generate substantial amounts of trash. For those areas, the permitting authority has discretion to determine if such areas require trash controls. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Additionally, please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.14	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: see Comment 11 regarding 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.15	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: (Comment 13 notwithstanding) If the trash amendments allows one of the Water Boards to require an MS4 to adopt a Track on behalf of/instead of the responsible entity, the trash amendment must also dictate the need for financial restitution by that entity to the MS4 for implementation, maintenance etc. of the required Track.		The commenter appears to misunderstand application of the Trash Amendments. Regarding trash controls within the priority land uses within an MS4's jurisdiction, the MS4 may elect which track to undertake. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.) Financial restitution for its implementation is not required.
50.16	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 13, last paragraph, last sentence: The current wording of the last sentence allows the Water Boards to select the Track that that the MS4 is required to implement (regardless of the Track the MS4 is implementing for itself). Recommendation: see recommended language.		The State Water Board disagrees as the sentence focuses on other specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, or roads leading to landfills) determined to generate substantial amount of trash. The permittee would select the compliance track, not the permitting authority. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
50.17	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14, final paragraph: Fix multiple 'Water Board' references to an accepted abbreviation.		Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.18	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 14; final paragraph: Does a permittee choosing the second option need to monitor? Is any reporting required for either option?		Please see Response to Comment 5.1 and 5.2.
50.19	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15; Non-point Source Dischargers; first sentence: At the discretion of which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.20	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, first paragraph, last sentence: Which 'Water Board' can set compliance milestones?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.21	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 15; Section 2.5 Time Schedule; Third Paragraph; second sentence: Correct 'Water Board to either 'State Water Board' or 'Regional Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.22	In the Supporting Draft Report, same location as Comment 21: Why not save two years and just require that MS4 Phase 1, MS4 Phase 2 and Caltrans notify the applicable 'Water Board' of their selected Track within 6-months?		The permitting authority can be either the State Water Board or one of the nine regional water boards. Within the Water Code, the legal mechanism for the Water Boards to require MS4 permitees (including Caltrans) to notify the permitting authority of their selected track is to issue an order under Water Code section 13267 or 133383. The requirement to issue the order within eighteen months of the effective date of the Trash Amendment was crafted to provide sufficient time for the permitting authority to request additional action from the permittee outside the scope of the existing permit conditions. While shortening this time period is preferable, the State Water Board recognizes that additional time is necessary for the permitting authority. In that time, permittees can be thoughtful on their track selection and implementation plan development following the effective date of the Trash Amendments.
50.23	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 15, Section 2.5 Time Schedule, Third/Fourth Paragraph: There is a Caltrans conflict between these paragraphs. Paragraph 3 says a Water Board will issue a request to Caltrans so Caltrans can notify that Water Board of its selected Track while paragraph 4 requires that		The State Water Board disagrees with this comment. In Section 2.5 of the proposed Final Staff Report, the third paragraph primarily discusses the compliance schedule for MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits, which specifies the three month track selection period. The fourth paragraph focuses on Caltrans, which does not include a track selection. As Caltrans is a linear system, trash control through a Track 2 framework is the only feasible approach.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Caltrans use Track 2 via the State Water Board requesting an implementation plan.		
50.24	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16; first full paragraph; first sentence: Which 'Water Board'?		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.25	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, first sentence: Potential for significant conflict between the monitoring and reporting required by the State Water Board and those required by the Regional Water Board. Suggest 'Water Boards' be replaced by 'Regional Water Board'.		There is no conflict in monitoring and reporting between the State Water Board and a regional water board. Please see Response to Comment 50.11.
50.26	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, first paragraph, second sentence: Empowers State Water Board or Regional Water Board staff to require any magnitude of effort regardless of the Section 4.10 Issue 10 option selected/approved by the State Water Resources Control Board or the Track chosen by the permittee. Recommend deletion of this sentence.		The State Water Board disagrees. The proposed Trash Amendments set up minimum monitoring and reporting requirements to provide an equal baseline across California. The opportunity exists for more stringent control and monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.27	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, second paragraph, second sentence: To avoid conflict between the intent of this paragraph and that which is stated in the first paragraph of this Section, 'minimum' needs to be deleted from this sentence.		There is no conflict; the minimum requirements are that which are required by the Trash Amendments. Track 1 includes the minimum reporting requirements and does not require monitoring, whereas Track 2 requires both.
50.28	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 16, Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements, Second Paragraph, last sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.29	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 16; Section 2.7 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements; Third Paragraph; third sentence: Clarify which 'Water Board'.		Please see response to Comment 50.11.
50.30	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 18 Section 2.12 Other Approvals Required to Implement the Trash Amendments: a) The California Ocean Protection Commission (OPC) has a dramatically different approach to trash reduction than that which is being proposed in the Amendments. While their 'approval' may not be necessary, better explanation of the interactions between the OPC's emphasis on source removal and the State Water Board's abandonment thereof should be documented. b) Track 2 has been offered by the State as a path		The State Water Board has engaged with Ocean Protection Council on the Trash Amendments, who is supportive of the Trash Amendments. On August 27, 2014, the Ocean Protection Council adopted a resolution supporting the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. Please find the Ocean Protection Council's Resolution at: http://www.opc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/agenda_items/20140827/Item4b_TrashPolicyResolution_Resolution_FINAL.pdf

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by which a municipality could comply with the Amendments. It is impossible to believe that compliance with the Amendments or assessments of effectiveness can be achieved without significant disturbance of waterways and the areas adjacent thereto. Thus, it seems appropriate for the State Water Board to consult with the State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies to ensure that implementation of this Track will not endanger species or disrupt habitat.		
50.31	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 19, Public Process, second paragraph, last sentence: incorrect verb tense transition -7 transitioned, ' ...projected has transitioned from ..'		Comment noted and modified in the proposed Final Staff Report.
50.32	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 22, Section 3.1, first paragraph: All of the items listed as those comprising 90% of trash could be efficiently controlled via a statewide redemption value sufficient enough that only accidental releases would occur and those would be mitigated by collectors. The discussion of 'Trash in California' needs to be expanded beyond what municipalities are currently doing and the impacts thereof to include Statewide efforts (e.g. redemption values), the impacts thereof and how adaptation of those efforts could affect trash in California.		Comment noted. These are also the items that are found in the storm drains and enter the surface waters. While redemption value methods may provide one means of controlling these items, creating a statewide program is outside of the scope of these Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.33	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 24; first full paragraph: The paragraph makes reference to the Land Uses bulleted prior to the paragraph and the first sentence states that the priority land uses proposed for the Trash Amendments are the 'Developed, High Intensity'. 'Developed, High Intensity' is characterized by 80-100 percent impermeable surfaces. The Glossary defines 'high density residential' as >1 0 units per acre while Sacramento County studies indicate an 80+% impermeability occurs at >20 units per acre (see Table D-1a in the comment letter).		The Staff Report acknowledges that there is a lack of statewide consistency in land use planning and GIS data from individual municipalities, “Developed, High Intensity” was assumed to be analogous proxy to the priority land uses of the proposed Trash Amendments: high density residential, industrial, commercial, mixed urban, and public transportation stations. (See Staff Report, Section 3.2.)
50.34	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 64, Definitions of Trash: The recommended Consideration (#2) is encompasses virtually everything associated with an operation but nothing one normally considers trash. The State should consider other definitions including but not limited to: "All improperly discarded materials or products, including, but not limited to, preproduction plastics, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials."		The definition of trash states the general types of materials that are considered trash. In the definition of trash, the clause ‘from any production, manufacturing or processing operation,’ seeks to differentiate between purely natural items such as leaves and pine needles (see response to comment 18.2) from other waste items. The definition does not say or imply that trash is limited to operations. Additionally, please see response to Comment 18.2.
50.35	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 67, Water Quality Objective: It is		Please see Response to Comment 4.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	unclear if the proposed Water Quality Objective contained in Appendices D and E is that which was created from use of the recommended Consideration 4 or an adoption of Consideration 2. Because Appendix A, Table 14 states that 'any amount of trash' impacts the contact/noncontact water recreation beneficial uses, the proposed objective language is essentially a 'zero trash' objective. The Amendments are only attempting a treatment approach; and therefore, the objective will not be met via the Amendments.		
50.36	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 69, Section 4.4, Consideration 2; 'Non-permitted dischargers would either apply with prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action'. What does it mean to 'apply with prohibition'? State needs to define what application process is necessary for currently unpermitted discharges.		This is a typographical error in the report. The sentence should read, “Non-permitted dischargers would either comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement”. (See Staff Report Section 4.4, Consideration 2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.37	In the Supporting Draft Report, Page 71, Section 4.5; Consideration 3: Concur with the recommendation of focusing on high trash generation rate areas but confused by the internal inconsistency of the report. As noted in Comment 33, 'developed high intensity' is 80+ percent impermeable surface (which equates to > 20 unit per acre. This Section acknowledges local differences but suggests 15-30 units per acre. However, the Appendix E Glossary defines high density as > 1 0 units per acre. There needs to be an explanation for the use of >1 0 units per acre to define 'high density residential'.		The definition of "high density residential" was constructed based on an example of the dwelling unit standards used in local general plans by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research in its 2003 General Plan Guidelines and feedback from stakeholders during the scoping process at the Focused Stakeholder Meetings. Ultimately, the definition used in the Trash Amendments is a policy decision and the State Water Board finds that 10 units per acre is a reasonable definition that balances implementation costs with environmental protection.
50.38	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6, Consideration 2 (and 4?): I am assuming that the full capture component of Consideration 4 (recommended) includes all that is discussed in Consideration 2.'The maintenance of such systems...' Municipalities do not have the authority to access private property and maintain devices.		See Response to Comment 42.3

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.39	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 74, Section 4.6 Consideration 2, final paragraph: Because other depositional mechanisms exist beyond the MS4, the monitoring associated with Track 2, or casual observation, will appear to show non-compliance- which will result in litigation. Thus, while the full-capture option will cause an undue burden, it is the only option that can effectively demonstrate compliance.		There are multiple sources and transport mechanisms for trash to state waters. Storm water transport is a primary transport mechanism and the central focus of the Trash Amendments. For MS4 permittees, there are two compliance tracks proposed to provide flexibility to both permittees and permit writers. Both the implementation framework and minimum monitoring requirements have been crafted to be both attainable by permittees and achieve a reduction in trash in state water bodies. The revisions to the proposed final Trash Amendments also address this by providing, in the definition for full capture system equivalency, and two example approaches whereby compliance can be demonstrated, both of which can be successfully used despite potential contributions of trash from other sources. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part 1 ISWEBE definitions “full capture system equivalency”.)
50.40	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 75, Section 4.6, IGP/CGP: The Trash definition discussion within the report makes clear that the State Water Board is targeting particle sizes smaller than 5mm (pre-production plastics). However, this recommendation allows a facility to demonstrate compliance by installing a full capture system -which is defined as capturing particle sizes > 5mm. Recommendation: Please provide an explanation of how IGP facilities using production components that are smaller than 5mm can comply via Track 1.		The IGP has existing provisions consistent with Assembly Bill 258, which became effective January 1, 2008 adding Chapter 5.2 to Division 7 of the California Water Code, section 13367, entitled “Preproduction Plastic Debris Program.” These existing provisions focus on BMPs in facilities in California that manufacture, handle, or transport preproduction plastics and the raw materials used to produce plastic products. The Trash Amendments will not result in modifications of provisions specific for preproduction plastics in the IGP.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.41	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 79, Section 4.9: While titled, 'Should time extensions be provided for employing regulatory source controls?' only the banning of products is discussed within the Current Conditions nor is any data provided that indicates that product banning has reduced the volume of trash in the waterways. 'Source Controls' (extended producer responsibility, redemption values, Green Chemistry, etc.) are the most efficient and effective way to reduce the amount of trash in the environment. However, the above-listed types of source controls can only be effective when implemented on (at least) a statewide basis. The State Water Board recently released for discussion the Storm Water Strategy Initiative Concept Paper which promotes the reduction of pollutants through source control. The treatment-oriented Amendments should (at least) discuss the apparent discrepancy between that which the State Water Board is promoting as its strategic imitative and that which is being proposed via the Amendments.		Regulatory source controls have been removed from the proposed revised amendments. See also the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and response to Comment 1.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
50.42	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 82; 5): An MS4 can control the amount of trash discharged from the MS4 (as is required by '4)'). As the report recognizes, other significant trash depositional mechanism exist over which the MS4 has no control. Data collected from the receiving water(s) will be highly variable rendering 'previous year' comparisons meaningless. Furthermore as regards the potential source(s), the MS4 can only speculate. The State needs to explain the rationale for including this monitoring requirement.		The amount trash reduced relative to the previous year is an appropriate requirement as it provides critical data useful for tracking and ensuring reasonable progress towards full implementation. While the amount of trash generated and deposited each year, may be variable, the overall trend, as measured by year to year changes, should generally go down. Please also see Response to Comment 4.6.
50.43	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 83, second paragraph, first sentence: This sentence is disingenuous as it implies that the stakeholders had an open-forum to discuss the manner of compliance and that the sentences that follow convey what the stakeholders proposed. This could not be farther from the truth. The requirements of Track 1 and Track 2 were provided along with implementation timelines. Discussion included statewide source control measures, priority land-use definitions, implementation schedules and State expectations regarding the location of full capture devices relative to the priority land-uses. Recommendation: The State Water Board needs to explain the		See Response to Comment 10.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	process through which all of the information provided (with the exception of the Track 1 and Track 2 requirements) was discarded (e.g. statewide source control) or erroneous (housing density, full capture in public easements only, etc.).		
50.44	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 84, fourth paragraph, first sentence: 'Litter' is inaccurate and needs to be changed to 'trash'		In this context of litter laws, litter is an appropriate word.
50.45	In the Supporting Draft Report, page 89 and following, Section 5.2: Institutional Controls are not capable of achieving 100-percent removal to >5mm for the prescribed storm event; and therefore, cannot be considered a viable option for compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board recognizes that institutional controls alone may not be capable of removing all trash >5 mm. Therefore, Track 2 allows for a combination of controls to achieve equivalent reductions to Track 1. (See Staff Report at 2.4.1.) It is the expectation of the State Water Board that MS4 permittees elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.a.2; Part 1 ISWEBE at IV.A.3.a.2.) Please see Response to Comment 6.3.
51.1	The greatest barrier that California communities will face in complying with any trash control requirements is lack of funds to pay for structural controls, maintenance of full trash capture devices, development of institutional controls, and monitoring/reporting. Proposition 218 has created a disincentive for municipalities to even attempt to raise local funds to pay for storm drainage infrastructure and maintenance, resulting in a maintenance backlog and staff		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	shortages in many communities. Recommendation (1): With the adoption of statewide trash amendments, the Board should direct the Division of Financial Assistance to make grant funding available to municipalities to support compliance. Recommendation (2): The Board should direct the Office of Chief Counsel to provide local agencies with an authoritative interpretation of A.B. 2403 that clarifies a municipality's ability to raise funds to pay for trash capture infrastructure and maintenance without a Proposition 218 election. Alternatively, the Board should undertake an urgent legislative campaign to further revise the Proposition 218 Omnibus Implementation Act Government Code section 53750-53756), to extend the exemption in A.B.2403 to storm drainage infrastructure improvements and maintenance.		
51.2	I question the ability of Track 1 compliance to attain either the narrative objective selected by staff or a zero trash objective. As Geoff Brosseau noted in his oral comments at State Board's July 16 trash workshop, storm drains are just one of several pathways trash takes to reach our waters. Recommendation: The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance		The Trash Amendments proposed a narrative water quality objective for trash, which is not the same as a zero trash numeric water quality objective. The State Water Board understands that trash enters a water body via multiple pathways, and storm water is a dominate transport pathway. Trash is a controllable priority pollutant, especially in storm water. The fifteen existing trash and debris TMDLs in the Los Angeles Region have demonstrated that full capture systems are a proven and effective best management practice to remove trash from storm water. As proposed, Track 1 does have interim milestones; however, effectiveness monitoring of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters. The trash that ends up in the storm drain system is by no means all of the trash that creates a nuisance or public health hazard in our waters. Direct dumping into creeks, on-land dumping of large items, homeless encampments, windblown trash – all are sources of trash that will never see a catch basin. I fail to understand how Track 1 will actually reduce trash to non-nuisance levels. Track 1 does nothing to encourage or incentivize multi-benefit projects, which are likely to be prioritized in any future Stormwater Strategy Initiative.		Track 1 would not be required with the proper operation of full capture systems. Please see Responses to Comments 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, and 6.8.
51.3	Because land use patterns, storm profiles, and the nature of constructed storm drainage infrastructure vary widely across California, centralized certification of trash capture devices at State Board is likely to become unworkable, causing significant additional work for staff and confusion for device vendors. Recommendation: The Board should delegate certification of full capture devices to the regions, according to statewide criteria for functionality. For these reasons I believe it is critical for vendors to be		Comment noted. To provide statewide consistency, the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board will be the certifier of full capture systems. Additionally please see Response to Comment 10.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	able to work through the certification process with Regional Board staff, who are familiar with local precipitation patterns and the idiosyncrasies of local infrastructure. State Board could provide functional criteria and post a master list of device manufacturers and device models, noting the regions that have approved different devices.		
51.4	The Board should use the same load reduction-based compliance standard for Track 1 as for Track 2, and include interim milestones/reviews to determine whether Track 1 is locally effective in abating nuisance or reducing trash in receiving waters.		Track 1 establishes the performance based-standard for Track 2, as defined as full capture system equivalency, due to the demonstration of the effectiveness to reduce trash in the Los Angeles Region by local agencies complying with trash and debris TMDLs. While Track 1 has only minimum reporting requirements, there is a requirement for interim milestones to achieve final compliance. Please see Response to Comment 6.2 and 6.8.
52.1	With jurisdiction that allows for SED Supplemental Environmental Documents, you bypass the General Plan and Its Elements including any Framework Elements that are part of the execution, mitigation and monitoring of the planning documents along with the CEQA process.		CEQA provides that certain regulatory programs of state agencies may be certified by the Secretary for Natural Resources as being exempt from the requirements for preparing Environmental Impact Reports (EIR), Negative Declarations, and Initial Studies if the Secretary finds that the program meets certain criteria. A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible. The Secretary has certified the State Water Board regulatory program for adoption or approval of standards, rules, regulations, or plans to be used in the Basin/208 Planning program for the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of water quality in California as an exempt certified state regulatory program (Pub. Res. Code § 21080.5; Cal. Code Regs., tit.14, § 15251, subd. (g)).
52.2	Permitting, outfalls and ambient water quality criteria should be the issue. A program that operates in		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	gray areas of regulation is not acceptable. Trash management is part of the operations and maintenance of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT as it relates to transportation, required by law. The City of Los Angeles has not prepared a CIRCULATION ELEMENT, but a TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT adopted August 8, 1999, CF 97-1387 with a MOBILITY ELEMENT 2035 in the process. Pipelines are part of the CIRCULATION ELEMENT. Solid Resource Program is part of the SOLID WASTE INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLAN. Watersheds and landfills are involved, not surface waterbodies. CALRECYCLE is the agency with jurisdiction.		and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.
52.3	There needs to be a dedicated funding source for the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
52.4	Low Impact Development does not take into consideration landslide, liquefaction, high groundwater, underground rivers or earthquake faults. Multi-benefit is not a term defined in law, to our knowledge, but just an interpretation.		A multi-benefit project is a project designed to achieve some or all of the benefits set forth in Section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for “multi-benefit project.”)
52.5	There are no baseline or measurement measures. You are an appointed board, not an elected board. Citizens need elected representation for taxation issues. Reconsider this draft and apply only		The CWA and Porter-Cologne direct the Water Boards to regulate the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and waters of the State. Trash is considered a pollutant and where runoff and storm water transport trash into these waters, it is considered discharge of waste subject to Water Board authority.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	to your jurisdiction and the law. We recommend NO PROJECT.		
53.1	The timeframe for obtaining certification is a concern. The Executive Officer approval process should have a rapid turnaround time to allow permittees to move forward with planning and installation within the time schedule granted. MCSTOPPP recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices, including the Bay Area Trash Demonstration Grant devices, should be prepared prior to the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.3 and 10.5.
53.2	MCSTOPPP recommends that standards of equivalency be established prior to or with the adoption of the proposed Trash Amendments. MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method of demonstrating performance in their plan.		The Trash Amendments provide Visual trash presence surveys, such as "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey" and the "SWAMP's Rapid Trash Assessment," provide a methodology for visual assessment. However, the equivalency monitoring must not be limited to just visual assessment by including a trash reduction quantification approach. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
53.3	MCSTOPPP objects to the requirement for stormwater permittees to conduct receiving		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	water monitoring. As noted, other sources contribute trash to receiving waters and imposing this requirement on stormwater permittees will not provide an indication of effectiveness stormwater trash control programs. While stormwater permittees may want to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated. Additionally, MCSTOPPP feels that visual assessments of priority areas are the most appropriate for determining success of Track 2 control measures.		
53.4	Track 1 and 2 language indicates that permittees must "capture runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions." Does this mean permittees could install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in only one of the five priority land use areas identified? Additionally, for compliance, would permittees have to install full-trash capture (or an equivalent combination) in 100% of catch basins in that priority land use? MCSTOPPP recommends clarifying the language to the proposed Trash Amendments to address these questions.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.5	There are many instances in Phase II communities where some portion of the priority land use area is not in fact a high trash generating area. Rather than installing devices or institutional controls in areas where the return on the investment will be low, we strongly recommend that the Trash Amendments allow for flexibility by establishing a process through which permittees could petition their Regional Water Board to review the areas in quest ion and give them the authority to exempt such areas if they are found not to be high trash generating. The exemption could include an 'expiration date' or a requirement to revisit priority areas at some frequency in the event the trash situation in those areas worsens. The exemption process could include visual assessments of the priority areas as a first step in determining where and what controls to put in place.		Please see Response to Comment 12.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
53.6	The proposed Trash Amendments staff report states "treatment controls likely to be used for compliance with the proposed Trash Amendments may include installation of catch basins or inserts within existing catch basins." To support municipalities that are incorporating green infrastructure/Low Impact Development (LID) installations into their Capital Improvement Programs (as required in some cases by the Phase II permit), the proposed amendments and certified trash capture devices should specify that properly designed and built LID measures qualify as full-capture devices under Track 1. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board recognize the value of LID by including some LID measures as full-capture under Track 1.		The State Water Board agrees with this comment. The Storm Water Program at the Water Boards encourages the management of storm water as a resource. The main objective of treating storm water as a resource is to protect and restore those watershed processes that are critical to watershed health. Multi-benefit projects that infiltrate and treat storm water runoff are encouraged within MS4 Phase I and Phase II permits. Within Track 2, multi-benefit projects are a supported method of compliance to control trash. In addition to trash control, multi-benefit projects treat other storm water runoff priority pollutants. As a whole, multi-benefit projects prevent impacts from flooding, mitigate storm water pollution (such as trash), create open space, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, and improve water efficiency.
53.7	Please help permittees establish dedicated sources of non-competitive funding for trash capture. Prop 218 currently precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management (where fees even exist as the Phase II regulations came into effect after Prop 218 was passed). Even with the recent changes to Prop 218, catch basin inserts, the likely type of control device, would not be considered eligible for the water supply exception of resulting from		See Responses to Comments 4.7 and 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	AB 2403. MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board help develop innovative ways for funding trash control programs.		
53.8	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board keep Track 2 as an option in the proposed Amendments to provide flexibility to municipalities with flooding concerns and to provide a comprehensive approach to keeping our watersheds clean.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for Track 2 and proposes to keep Track 2 to provide a comprehensive approach and flexibility to permittee to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation.
53.9	MCSTOPPP recommends that the State Water Board grant automatic time extensions for regulatory source controls that take effect prior to or within three years of the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Responses to Comments General Response of Comment Letter 1, 1.3, and 4.5. Regulatory source controls and time extensions have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6.)
53.10	Please expand the analysis provided in the Substitute Environmental Document (SED) to create a tiered CEQA document that will allow local agencies to satisfy project-specific CEQA requirements associated with the installation of full trash capture devices. If this is not possible, please consider providing a guidance to help simplify the analysis for local agencies.		The CEQA Guidelines describe that “tiering” refers to using the analysis of general matters contained in a broader environmental impact report (EIR) (such as one prepared for a general plan or policy statement) with later EIRs and negative declarations on narrower projects; incorporating by reference the general discussions from the broader EIR; and concentrating the later EIR or negative declaration solely on the issues specific to the later project (14 CCR 15152(a)). The State Water Board has done a large-scale analysis for the proposed Trash Amendments and developed detailed, site-specific analysis of implementation of full-capture devices or other means of meeting the requirements of the proposed project. It is anticipated that public agencies implementing project specific actions in compliance with the Trash Amendments will be required, in compliance with CEQA, to prepare future environmental documentation in connection with a project of a more limited geographical scale and would be

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			expected to tier from the State Water Board environmental analysis as appropriate. This subsequent CEQA documentation may take the form of an EIR, mitigated negative declaration, negative declaration, or possibly a statutory or categorical exemption, as appropriate.
54.1	Merced County supports the narrative water quality objective.		Comment noted. The State Water Board appreciates the support for the narrative water quality objective for trash.
54.2	Our primary concern is that the record supporting the Proposed Trash Amendments does not provide sufficient evidence that trash is a statewide problem that requires automatic implementation of all actions by all municipalities. The regulation of trash should be addressed in a manner consistent with other pollutants; that is, in which actions are required only after impairment has been defined or a water quality objective has been found to be exceeded, and that the regulated entity has contributed to that impairment or water quality objective exceedance (i.e. reasonable potential has been established). Given the lack of justification that trash is a problem in all waters, Merced County proposes the following approach for the Proposed Trash Amendments: 1. Establish the proposed narrative water quality objective. 2. Establish implementation procedures for the water quality objective that are triggered when the water quality		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	objective is exceeded or the water body is found to be impaired by trash. 3. Specify that permit conditions consistent with the implementation procedures will be established in NPDES permits only when the water quality objective has been exceed and the NPDES permit holder has been identified as the source.		
54.3	Merced County conservatively estimates that the proposed new requirements reflected in the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a cost burden on local taxpayers in our County of $5M. This cost is in addition to the millions of dollars in the region in unfunded mandates created by the Bacteria TMDL provisions in the recently adopted MS4 Permit (20 13-0001-DWQ). Other public entity permittees statewide would incur similar unfunded requirements set forth in the new policy, Merced County urges the State Water Resources Control Board to first identify a reliable funding source to reimburse local jurisdictions for the cost of the new requirements, as mandated by the California Constitution.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.4 and 29.4.
54.4	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		
54.5	Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9. Additionally, the objective of monitoring trash to demonstrate effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. The priority land uses have been determined to be five land uses with high trash generation rates. With the "equivalent alternate land uses" provision, the Trash Amendments allow for an exchange of a priority land use for another land use with a comparative trash generation rate, which needs to be established though the reporting of quantification measures. However, the intent of monitoring and "equivalent alternate land uses" is not to select or unselect priority land uses for trash controls.
54.6	Merced County recommends adding language to Chapter IV.B.3.a.(1)/IV.B.3.a.(2) and Chapter III.L.2.a.(1)/Chapter III.L.2.a.(2) of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively stating that permittees must address catchment areas where the priority land uses are greater than 25% of the total catchment area.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.7	As defined in the Proposed Trash Amendments, the predefined priority areas may not be appropriate for all jurisdictions, does not consider local knowledge of receiving water conditions and previous data collection efforts. As currently drafted, the Proposed Trash Amendments assume that there is a problem in the defined priority areas, effectively forcing a costly "one size fits all" approach onto the jurisdictions. Merced County supports the concept of prioritized land uses to address problem areas; however, the approach should allow for more local flexibility in this prioritization. Merced County and the other municipal separate. Recommendation: Merced County recommends including language after Chapter IV.B.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan that states: A MS4 Permittee may request that compliance requirements for trash be established through a watershed prioritization and planning process outlined in MS4 permit requirements. This prioritization process would allow for evaluation of the trash in the context of other watershed priorities and provide a mechanism for modifying or reducing the requirements for compliance in accordance with the procedures outlined in the MS4 permit and an		Please see Response to Comment 10.7 and 15.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	approved watershed plan. Through this process, monitoring data could be utilized to demonstrate that trash controls are not necessary for all priority land uses.		
54.8	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the Ocean Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the Ocean Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address		Please see Response to Comment 4.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J .2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2 .a.1.		
54.9	Merced County recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring a permitting authority to consider revision to the final compliance date of the Proposed Trash Amendments if new priority land uses are added during the duration of the compliance period.		Please see Response to Comment 10.8.
54.10	Recommendation: Merced County recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan, respectively) to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
54.11	Merced County recommends the removal of the standard of equivalency for Track 2 from the Proposed Trash Amendments. Instead, allow permittees to propose a readily achievable and practical way that will indicate compliance with the policy for drainages without full-capture devices.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
54.12	Merced County recommends that language should be included in the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that if the requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully implemented.		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.
54.13	There are several incorrect section references in the ISWEBE Plan. Recommendation: For the ISWEBE Plan, all references to Chapter IV.C.3 , Chapter IV.C.3.a, or Chapter IV.C.3.b should be revised to Chapter IV.B.3 , Chapter IV.B.3.a, and Chapter IV.B.3.b, respectively.		Please see Response to Comment 11.6.
54.14	The well-established Community Planning Groups in these rural areas have established priority issues through rigorous stakeholder planning processes. Rural towns have commercial areas that will be under the Trash Amendments. These rural communities have limited resources available to fund programs, and there is not a reasonable return on investment for these small communities to implement extensive trash controls. Based on their local planning processes, the threat of firestorms or other local priorities may be the best use of their limited resources. Recommendation: Merced County recommends exempting rural areas		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 45.16.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from the Trash Amendments that are not directly contiguous to urbanized areas.		
55.1	Support the comments submitted by CASQA and BASMAA.		Comment noted. For Responses to BASMAA's comments please see Comments 4.1-4.7, and for Responses to CASQA's comments please see Comments 10.1-10.12.
56.1	First, the current monitoring requirements applied to jurisdictions which elect the Track 1 approach are currently not required to perform monthly or post-storm event or even annual monitoring of structural catch basements to demonstrate capture and removal rates. This is problematic on at least two fronts: (1) if MS4 permittees are not required to perform specified monitoring on the structural controls installed in catch basements, then these cities, the Regional and State Water Boards, and the citizens of these communities will not be able to determine whether the measures are actually working; (2) since "Track 2" compliance is based specifically on being able to demonstrate commensurate trash removal in a jurisdiction that "Track 1" devices could achieve, it is vital to have actual trash removal efficacy data against which to compare the Track 2 "institutional controls." The Water Boards' permitting process is generally a self-reporting and self-enforcing one, which PSSEP certainly supports. But in order to		Monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used. The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost of full capture systems, MS4 permittees complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 would develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with the full capture system equivalency. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving water monitoring. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	demonstrate compliance with the underlying "zero trash" goal contained in the proposed policy, as well as maintain credibility of the program itself, it seems incongruous that Track 1 carries little or no substantive monitoring obligations to demonstrate a jurisdiction's compliance with the standard.		
56.2	Second, and as applied to both Track 1 and Track 2 permittees, the current draft policy fails to include accepted, standard methodologies for measuring trash. Without having a consistent, statewide approach for measuring trash, varied and disparate trash reduction results will likely be reported from different parts of the state. It seems axiomatic that a statewide trash control policy should also have single, plenary approach to counting trash in all of the Regions. To be sure, there are a number of different methods of "counting trash" and a close review of trash surveys from around the country demonstrate that "how" one measures trash can affect the results. This dynamic was encountered by the San Francisco Regional Water Board over the past few years as it has grappled with trying to establish "baselines" against which to measure trash reductions after implementation of BMPs and the like. Fundamentally, any new pollution control standard that the		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	State Water Board seeks to impose should also be coupled with appropriate monitoring standards and methodologies so that the Water Boards – and the public – can gauge the effectiveness of either the Track 1 or Track 2 controls.		
56.3	Under the current Track 1 proposal, it is unclear what standards apply to "maintain" structural controls once they've been installed. Indeed, the current maintenance requirement applied to Track 1 structural controls is that the permittee provide an annual report "demonstrating installation, operation, [and] maintenance." Yet it is left to either the MS4 permittee or the applicable Water Board to determine whether the maintenance reported is adequate. Nevertheless, the trash capture device manufacturers could provide invaluable assistance in helping the State Board staff develop a set of minimum maintenance standards that should be applicable across the state.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
56.4	While PSSEP takes no position on the appropriateness or advisability of individual cities and other jurisdictions adopting product bans on items such as plastic bags or polystyrene foam food containers, we do think it is inappropriate for the State Board to provide regulatory incentives for MS4 permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	adopt these types of "institutional controls" simply as a means of avoiding the costly installation and maintenance of the so-called Track 1 structural controls. If individual cities and other MS4 permittees wish to adopt plastic bag and polystyrene foam food container bans, that is certainly their prerogative.		
56.5	PSSEP believes that the State Water Board could and should provide the leadership in getting the MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers together to further explore whether and how this approach can be effectively used to help local governments more quickly pursue so-called "Track 1" compliance.		Comment noted. The State Water Board hopes that the Trash Amendments will lead to great partnerships between MS4 agencies, garbage franchise companies, and trash capture device manufacturers.
57.1	The Riverside County Permittees concur that Trash is a significant pollutant of concern in those surface waters where impairment by Trash have been identified. Those Trash impairments and the ongoing and effective programs being implemented to address them are discussed fully in the Draft Staff Report. But, the Proposed Trash Amendments would impose a statewide mandate that ignores local conditions and the most important identified pollutant impairments, and that requires MS4 permittees to		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	address Trash as a top priority pollutant category without regard to whether the surface waters are, in fact, impaired by Trash. As the Draft Staff Report reveals, there is no evidence in the record that, outside of the areas where surface waters are identified as impaired by Trash (representing only 2% of State surface waters), that warrants the additional requirements set forth in the Proposed Trash Amendments. It is notable that the Draft Staff Report does not suggest that Trash impairments in California are not adequately identified. While these conditions certainly pertain to such coastal waters, they are the exception in inland surface waters in much of southern California, especially Riverside County. In Riverside County most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat addressed in the Draft Staff Report. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff is likely to be the primary conveyance of Trash to these waters.		
57.2	If it is determined that statewide policy addressing Trash is needed, we encourage the State Board to set aside the proposed Trash Amendments in their entirety and re-consider this issue in light of the limited impairments described in this		Please see Responses to Comments 10.7 and 44.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	letter and other comments submitted by MS4 permittees. For example, the Riverside County Permittees acknowledge that establishment of a statewide water quality objective and definition for "Trash" may have merit. We have reviewed and support comments on specific elements of the Proposed Trash Amendments submitted by Orange, San Diego, and San Bernardino Counties and encourage the State Board to consider their comments as relevant in the development of a revised approach to a statewide policy addressing Trash.		
57.3	The approaches in each of these Regions are tailored to address specific local Trash management needs and issues. The Draft Staff Report provides no evidence that the Proposed Trash Amendment would result in more or even equally effective management of Trash to address the impairment of surface waters than the existing Regional efforts. Even where Trash impairments do not exist, MS4 permittees have long implemented Trash source control programs, including those required by MS4 permits, to prevent impairments. These programs include municipal trash collection and disposal, street sweeping, deployment of public trash cans, public education, code enforcement, maintenance of MS4		Existing permits have long included these institutional measures for trash controls. However, trash in surface waters bodies continues to be a pollutant impairing beneficial uses. The State Water Board believes that trash is a controllable pollutant with an increase in trash control efforts.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	facilities and other measures. We believe that these programs have been instrumental in preventing broader impairment of surface waters by Trash.		
57.4	Throughout the Draft Staff Report, it is stated that the proposed Trash Amendments are needed "to provide statewide consistency". However, no evidence is provided in the Draft Staff Report or its attachments to justify why statewide consistency is needed or to justify the approach in the Proposed Trash Amendments requiring MS4 permittees to undertake additional costly and environmentally impactful measures to address Trash where impairments have not been identified.		There is a lack of consistency in trash requirements statewide. Additionally, there is an increase in both 303(d) listing and TMDLs for trash. To reduce number of future 303(d) listings and address impairments of beneficial uses for trash, the State Water Boards have made the Trash Amendments a priority project.
57.5	The Riverside County Permittees believe that, with regard to the MS4 Programs in place in the County, the Proposed Trash Amendments would in fact be counter-productive in addressing surface water quality. As noted above, the key to the Riverside County Permittees' MS4 compliance efforts has been identifying and prioritizing pollutant categories impairing surface waters for source control and management, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Boards that issued the MS4 permits. The Proposed Trash Amendments would require diversion of resources		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	from identification and management of those priority pollutants to address Trash, which has not been identified as creating impairments in any surface water in Riverside County and is not identified as a local pollutant of concern. An important feature of the most recently adopted MS4 permits has been an increased emphasis on watershed planning initiatives, because a watershed focus has been determined to be the most effective way to address urban pollutant sources. Through the MS4 permits, the Riverside County Permittees (and MS4 permittees in other counties) have spent considerable sums and many months and sometimes years to propose and have adopted watershed management plans that set the agenda for addressing the most important pollutants and their sources and set forth the specific efforts and BMPs that will be utilized.		
57.6	As described during the CASQA Trash webinar on July 29, 2014, Los Angeles County has spent $88 million implementing the types of trash exclusion devices contemplated in the proposed Trash Amendments. The Riverside County Permittees believe that our capital costs would be significant, constituting a dramatic increase in compliance costs where no impairments are identified. This is a		Please see Response to Comment 26.8.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	major concern of the Riverside County Permittees.		
57.7	The Riverside County Permittees have concern over the definition of "Trash" in the Proposed Trash Amendments. First, the definition should specifically exclude materials that may be conveyed as a result of flooding events, including agricultural materials, building materials, fencing, and road and highway debris. As the State Board knows, despite the current extreme drought, the State (and including Riverside County) has in the recent past experienced significant flooding events, which typically will bring with them debris flows containing a wide variety of materials, including Trash. Second, the definition includes "natural materials" as a category of Trash. Given the significant amount of plant material that naturally enters the MS4 (through wind, autumn leaf fall and other means), it would be extremely difficult to determine if the "natural materials" were of a production, manufacturing, or processing operation, as required by the definition. Third, the Draft Staff Report suggests that old tires and appliances are Trash items and there is no exclusion in the "Trash" definition for large items that enter receiving waters from sources other than the MS4. It is appropriate to exclude such large items from the		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 20.11.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	definition related to water quality and continue to regulate their management and disposal under existing solid waste regulations, as they are not dissolved in, or readily conveyed by, surface waters other than during flood events. The presence of tires, appliances and other large items in the receiving waters is due to illegal dumping, which is addressed by existing code enforcement activities.		
58.1	I support the Board's position that Full Capture Systems, along with institutional controls, will play a valuable role in assisting municipalities comply with the forthcoming trash control measures.		The State Water Board appreciates the support on the proposed trash controls in the Trash Amendments.
58.2	Our firm manufactured the initial linear radial gross solids removal device for Caltrans' field and laboratory studies and it was one of the first certified as a Full Capture system by the LARWQB in 2004. We continue to manufacture these non-proprietary screens today for Caltrans and have had our screens installed by several other municipalities in California and in other states throughout the U.S. We have also broadened the initial Caltrans design to accommodate larger flows typical for urban and commercial areas. It is noted that manufacturers of the basin inserts, continuous deflection systems, and		The Final Staff Report references the Linear Radial – Configuration 1 (LR1 I-10) as specified in Bishop 2004 certification letter. No change to the Staff Report is needed.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	netting systems have their names included in sections 5.1.2 through 5.1.4. For the benefit to municipalities seeking to locate a manufacturer of the linear radial device, I respectfully request that Roscoe Moss Company's name be included as a manufacturer in the Linear Radial Device section of the Final Draft.		
59.1	The Trash Amendments, as currently proposed, would require significant investment of capital and ongoing operational funds from local agencies to provide a much narrower benefit *(i.e.* removal of trash already entrained in urban runoff) than source control.		The measures that local agencies implement to comply with the Trash Amendment must lead to a reduction in trash. The Trash Amendments propose a dual track compliance approach to provide a wide-range of effective trash controls to be utilized by local agencies.
59.2	We applaud the State Water Board's apparent intention to include true source control as an integral part of the statewide storm water strategy that is currently under development. Inclusion of source control in the Trash Amendments as the primary mechanism for reducing the generation and discharge of trash is completely consistent with this strategy, and is further supported by a number policy and economic considerations.		The State Water Board appreciates the support for the Storm Water Strategic Initiative. Additionally, regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments, and please see Response to General Response to Comment Letter 1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.3	The use of an asterisk throughout the document is obviously to reference a definition contained within the Glossary; but, this concept is not stated and there is no corresponding asterisk at the glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
59.4	As was discussed during the 16 July 2014 workshop, there is no standardized path to compliance associated with Track 2. In addition, it does not appear that it is possible to achieve compliance via Track 2. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
59.5	Please note that there are numerical sequencing and referencing discrepancies throughout Appendix E that need to be corrected and are not specifically' addressed below (e.g. Page E-1; "Draft text of ... Chapter Ill- Water. . ' v. 'Draft text of ...Chapter Implementation...').		Comment noted. These have been corrected in the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.6	The term "adjacent' is vague in the Water Quality Objective. Recommend defining 'adjacent areas' as the high-water line.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
59.7	The MS4 entity does not have the authority to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems on private property. Specific "within the MS4 system" instead of "for all storm drains".		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.8	Track 2 compliance cannot obtain the objective in the Amendments include no method by which Track 1 equivalence can be demonstrated. In absence of a compliance methodology, 'equivalence' becomes subjective and will need to be defined by the courts.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.1, 4.6, 6.2, and16.3.
59.9	1) Assuming this Section is actually referencing Chapter IV. B.3.a(1) and Chapter IV.B.3.a(2): A permittee may have selected Track 1 and the land use or location (while within the municipality's regulatory jurisdiction) may not drain through the MS4 (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water); and, the MS4 does not have the legal right to install, operate or maintain devices on private property. 2) 'substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Suggest the use 'comparative trash generation rate' as discussed in the Glossary.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1. The State Water Board does not agree that changing 'substantial' is necessary.
59.10	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed Trash Amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The Department, there is no mechanism for compliance or recognition that the MS4 into which those locations may discharge has no authority by which it can obtain compliance.		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.11	Have interim milestones, but not specific.		Please see Response to Comment 38.6.
59.12	As was suggested during the Sacramento Stakeholder meeting (4/8/13), we would encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate/implement source control prior to implementing treatment via the Trash Amendments. If unwilling to be a partner, we would encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global/statewide source removal efforts.		Comment noted. With the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board supports treatment and institutional controls and multi-benefit projects that control trash and achieve compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash.
59.13	The lack of monitoring for Track 1 is inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent. It is unclear whether Track 2 full capture require monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
59.14	Trash assessments in receiving waters will create highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of the causal deposition mechanism will be purely speculative.		Comment noted. The proposed final Trash Amendments removed the requirement for receiving water monitoring. Monitoring must demonstrate the effectiveness of controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. However, quantifying the amount of the trash in the receiving water is an important component to measuring success of control to improve the condition of the receiving water body over time. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
59.15	As a magnitude of effort consideration , the unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets in areas with priority uses*. State should consider deleting, 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, provide pre-certification of types of devices/features for specified ranges of flow and/or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls that capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that "prior to installation" would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective at capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the State Water Board's expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system in a drop inlet, unless each system is entirely unique. Certified full capture systems are specified in Section 2.8 and Section 5 of the proposed Final Staff Report.
59.16	The associated staff report discusses prioritizing implementation by high trash generation rates and associates those rates to land-uses. With regards to residential-use, > 8O-percent impervious and 15-30 units per acre is used. The State needs either to continue the use of> 20 units per acre or explain the transformation from approximately 20-units per acre to >10 units per acre.		Comment noted. Please see Responses to Comments 26.3 and 44.19.
59.17	The Equivalent Alternate land use sentence is awkward and unnecessary. An MS4 does not need permission from the permitting authority to exceed a requirement of		The definition of 'equivalent alternate land use' has been revised for clarity. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "equivalent alternate land uses.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	its permit.		
59.18	This description of tasks necessary to establish a comparative trash generation rate creates a framework of comparative activities and removes subjectivity but should not be constrained to the permitting authority. The State should define comparative trash generation rate in the Glossary and use it to replace ambiguous terms like 'substantial'.		Please see Response to Comments 6.6 and 12.2. Additionally, the State Water Board disagrees that "comparative" is ambiguous and do not consider "substantial" is a necessary change.
59.19	While elegant in its brevity, the current definition of TRASH could be legally construed to include virtually nothing; or, nearly every solid from plastic to sand. Ex: One could argue that a tossed burger wrapper is not 'Trash' in that it was not improperly discarded from a production, manufacturing or processing operation. In addition, the use of the word 'discarded' (to throw away) allows accidental releases or unrecoverable production-related materials (discharged during an accident) to be exempted. EX: The 'trash' ripped from Board Member Moore by the wind would not have been 'trash' because he did not 'discard' it - as much as it was taken from him.		The definition of trash states the general type of materials that are considered trash. Additionally, please see Response to Comments 18.1 and 50.34.
60.1	A Statewide approach is necessary when considering regulatory source control measures.		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments propose to provide a statewide framework and consistency to reduce trash in California's surface waters.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.2	State-level direction on standardizing trash quantification is also needed. Trash monitoring data is being used in a number of NPDES permits. However, there are currently no standards for measuring and counting trash, which leads to difficulty in interpreting trash data in general. The District recommends standardizing trash quantification at the state level to create consistency throughout the state. The District also agrees with CASQA's comment that the demonstration of effectiveness should not be limited to monitoring Best Management Practices (BMPs) performance. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method by which they demonstrate performance in their plan, such as through rigorous visual assessments.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
60.3	With this in mind, we support jurisdictional accountability throughout the watershed and we encourage the State Water Board and the applicable permitting authorities to incorporate these concepts throughout the proposed Trash Amendments and correlated permits. The District requests that the State Water Board include language in the Trash Amendments that makes it clear that a permittee is not liable for any discharges from MS4 facilities that the permittee does		A permittee is responsible for the discharges covered under the MS4 permit.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	not own or operate.		
60.4	In a spirit of transparency, the District respectfully requests that the State Water Board extend the comment period by a minimum of 30 days and provide an additional workshop(s) in the Southern California area prior to adopting the Trash Amendments. Given the breadth of comments and concerns expressed by stakeholders at the July 16, 2014 workshop, the District requests that, when the revised draft of the Trash Amendments is released for public review, the entire document, not just the changed text, be open for further comment to allow stakeholders to consider the revised proposal in its entirety.		The Trash Amendments have been in development since 2010 with extensive stakeholders input from the multi-year efforts of the Public Advisory Group and the Focused Stakeholder Meetings in the spring of 2013. The State Water Board has considered the comments from all stakeholders at the public workshop on July 16, 2014, public hearing on August 5, 2014, and the 76 comment letters. Additionally, the State Water Board has accommodated one on one stakeholder requested meetings to discuss concerns and questions on the Trash Amendments. The proposed Final Staff Report and proposed final Trash Amendments would be only recirculated in the event there are new significant environmental impacts. Since there are no new significant environmental impacts, the State Water Board is not providing a written comment period for the revisions made to the proposed Final Trash Amendments and proposed Final Staff Report. The public may provide oral comments at the meeting at which the State Water board will consider adoption the proposed final Trash Amendments and approving the SED. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.14.)
60.5	The State Water Board should include the requirement for a baseline investigation that would assess and identify localized areas of high trash generation within their jurisdictions as a first step in the proposed regulations. The Trash Amendments have identified priority land uses that could be used to guide permittees. However, without a baseline that is specific to a local region/jurisdiction, it is unclear whether those land uses actually generate trash. The amendment should allow permittees the flexibility to customize their high priority areas		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	based upon knowledge of local sources. This would allow limited resources to more accurately target local priority efforts. Additional time in the compliance schedule, to allow for baseline investigations, is also warranted.		
60.6	Providing alternative compliance tracks allows permittees the flexibility to select the appropriate approach. The District supports the State Water Board's efforts to incorporate flexibility in the Trash Amendments by including compliance track options. Track 2 incorporates a combination of strategies to address trash through implementing source control and other measures, in addition to installing full-capture systems where appropriate. This approach supports the watershed approach in the San Diego Regional Board's 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit. In addition, the installation of a network of full-capture systems through Track 1 may not be technically feasible for all permittees due to issues such as the physical constraints of the MS4 system that may limit or prohibit the ability to install these systems and could generate secondary issues, such as flooding. However, the District requests that the State Water Board provide clarification on how technical feasibility (or infeasibility) may be defined.		Please see Response to Comment 6.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.7	Compliance Expectations for Track 2. Although the District supports providing the compliance track options, there is concern that the dual alternative compliance track approach may lead to disjointed localized efforts. Permittees electing to implement Track 1 would be in compliance with implementation requirements if a network of full-capture systems were installed in the storm drains of priority land uses. However, the Trash Amendments do not identify whether these Track 1 permittees would be in violation of the trash prohibition of discharge if trash was found in their jurisdictions despite full implementation, or what may happen if this trash ends up ·in another downstream permittee's jurisdiction. Permittees need to know the compliance expectations prior to making a decision on a track option. To this end, clarification is requested on what constitutes a violation and how violations will be handled.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
60.8	Additionally, the Trash Amendments require that Track 2 achieve the same performance as Track 1; however, no guidance is provided on what will be considered an acceptable implementation plan, or how equivalency should be demonstrated. At present, there is no information on what efforts will be		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	considered "equivalent" to full trash capture~. Compliance with Track 1 involves a quantitative assessment (i.e., number of full-capture systems), while compliance with Track 2 involves a qualitative assessment (i.e., effectiveness of control measures). Given the disparate nature of the compliance analysis for each track, the District is concerned that there isn't a standard for determining the equivalence of the two tracks and that potential liabilities may be assigned inconsistently depending on the track chosen. Permittees incur financial and compliance risks in choosing a track which has no guidelines for determining compliance, or by placing themselves in a situation where the guidelines would be subject to ongoing interpretation. We strongly recommend that clear guidance for the implementation plans and standards of equivalency be established prior to -- or with -- the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Clearly, establishing these expectations is essential to inform a permittee's choice of track.		
60.9	Monitoring requirements for both compliance tracks should be revised. Permittees should be allowed to propose the method for demonstrating performance in their plans. However, the District recommends		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the inclusion of general monitoring and reporting requirements in the Trash Amendments that would be uniform, regardless of the track selected. Elements of monitoring for both tracks should be the ability to demonstrate the effectiveness of the overall program and ascertain variations in the amount of trash discharged from the MS4, over time. In addition, receiving water monitoring should not be required since other sources contribute trash. While stormwater permittees may elect to conduct receiving water monitoring to demonstrate performance, it should not be mandated.		
60.10	The Trash Amendments, as currently drafted, would also require each permittee to develop and implement separate monitoring plans. The District recommends including language to provide permittees the flexibility to be able to collaborate with other agencies to develop watershed monitoring plans that could include both jurisdictional and watershed elements. This approach supports the San Diego Regional Board's watershed approach for the 2013 Municipal MS4 Permit, as well as current efforts by permittees to develop monitoring and assessment plans for watershed management areas in the region.		The Trash Amendments do not preclude collaboration of permittees within the same watershed. The Trash Amendments set the minimum framework for monitoring and reporting for Track 1 and Track 2 and crafted to provide flexibility to both permittees and permitting authority. The specifics of monitoring are at the discretion of the permitting authority as long as monitoring under Track 2 demonstrates the effectiveness of controls and compliance with the performance standard. This framework supports the San Diego's Water Board's watershed approach to include jurisdictional and watershed elements. (See Ocean Plan Amendments III.L.2.a.2 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.3.a.2.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
60.11	The Trash Amendments should limit the liability of MS4 permittees for trash originating from other regulated and non-regulated sources. The District supports CASQA's recommendation that the State Water Board require other regulated entities to implement the proposed Trash Amendments through a regulatory process external to the MS4 permits; and that the State Water Board establish non-point sources programs to control non-regulated sources of trash. The State Water Board should also include provisions to require implementation of the Trash Amendments, not only through inclusion in an MS4 Permit, but through other NPDES Permits, Waste Discharge Requirements, and Waiver Provisions.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. The Trash Amendments propose to implement the water quality objective for trash through a conditional prohibition of discharge of trash directly into waters of the state or where trash may ultimately be deposited into waters of the state. The prohibition of discharge applies to both permitted and non-permitted dischargers. Permitted dischargers would comply with the prohibition as outlined with the plan of implementation when such implementation plan is incorporated into the dischargers' NPDES permits. Dischargers with non-NPDES WDRs and waivers of WDRs that contain specific requirements for the control of trash shall be determined to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge if the dischargers are in full compliance with such requirements. Under the original language, a discharger subject to an existing non-NPDES WDR or waiver of WDR could have been potentially in compliance with the requirements of the WDR, or Waiver of WDR, yet simultaneously out of compliance with prohibition of discharge included in the proposed Trash Amendments. Non-permitted dischargers must comply with the prohibition of discharge or be subject to direct enforcement action. Please see Response to Comment 6.5. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.2.)
60.12	Clarification on the definition of trash. The District requests that the State Water Board clarify the definition of "trash" under the Trash Amendments. The current definition in the Trash Amendments is somewhat vague, specifically regarding what is not included (such as green waste). This may lead to a broad interpretation across the state		Please see Responses to Comments 3.2 and 18.2. Additionally, please see Section 4 Issue 1 in the Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	by local regional boards. A clear definition of trash could provide consistency for permittees throughout the state.		
61.1	Rather than imposing new burdens on public transportation agencies that are not justified by the record, we ask the State Board to allow time for its own General Permit program to be implemented by BART and other public transportation operators in the Non-Traditional Permittee category, before concluding that additional regulation is necessary.		Trash is a prevalent and controllable priority pollutant across California. One of the main transport mechanisms of trash to receiving waters is through the storm water systems. The Trash Amendments focus on trash discharge reduction by requiring that NPDES storm water permits (specifically MS4 Phase I and Phase II Permits, Caltrans Permit, CGP, and IGP) contain provisions that require permittees to comply with the prohibition of discharge. These provisions focus on trash control in the locations with high trash generation rates in order to maximize the value of limited resources spent on addressing the discharge of trash into state waters. As a Non-Traditional Phase II MS4 permittee, the appropriate Water Board may require the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)
61.2	BART respectfully requests clarification from the State Board as to the scope of the term public transportation stations. To the extent that self-contained heavy rail transit stations are considered "public transportation stations" as defined, BART objects on the grounds that there is no evidence in the record to support the regulation of such stations as priority land uses generating significant amounts of trash. The State Board also indicates that the Proposed Trash Amendments will apply to "MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES		BART is a Non-Traditional Small MS4s that lacks jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the BART and other similar Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations. (See Final Staff Report Section 2.4.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	permittees with regulatory authority over land uses." Although BART is a Non-Traditional Phase II Permittee, it does not have regulatory authority over land uses. The Draft Staff Report focuses on municipalities, suggesting that Proposed Trash Amendments are intended to apply to municipal operators of bus services. We request that the State Board clarify whether the Proposed Trash Amendments to apply to rail transit agencies operating self-contained station facilities, such as BART.		
61.3	The inclusion of public transportation stations in the scope of priority land uses is not supported by anything in these studies. The Draft Staff Report indicates that the purpose of identifying priority land uses is to "allow MS4s to allocate trash-control resources to the developed areas that generate the highest sources of trash" but provides no evidence that public transportation stations generate trash at rates comparable to residential, commercial or industrial land uses. In the absence of such evidence, there is no support in the record for a determination that public transportation stations should be included among trash priority land uses. Moreover, while there may be significant uncontrolled trash generation at other types of transportation facilities, BART		The intention of public transportation stations is bus stations and stops. These areas do generate trash, especially food container products and cigarettes. It is commendable that BART has existing institutional controls for trash. As BART is a non-traditional MS4 permittee, the permitting authority has the authority to determine and require additional trash control measure for BART to address the areas and locations that do have the potential to cause or contribute to impairments of beneficial uses for trash.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	already has institutional controls in place which distinguish it from uncontrolled facilities.		
61.4	The studies cited by the Draft Staff Report do not support the inclusion of self-contained rail stations among priority land uses for purposes of the Proposed Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 61.8.
61.5	In light of BART's existing, effective trash control practices, as well as the lack of support in the cited studies, the is no basis in the record for including BART stations in the priority land use category as posing a risk of trash impairment to water bodies.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
61.6	BART recommends that the State Board establish a set of presumptions and standards such that, if specified trash controls are implemented pursuant to Track 2, the State Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards would conclude that the results are equivalent to Track 1.		Please see Response to Comment 16.3.
61.7	The Proposed Trash Amendments require permittees to conduct monitoring and submit reports that indicate the effectiveness of the controls. However, the Proposed Trash Amendments and Draft Staff Report provide no guidance as to how such monitoring and reporting should be conducted, including how		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Track 2 permittees would determine the efficacy of their controls and any associated decrease in discharged trash. The State Board indicates that the required monitoring and reporting should be tailored to the type of compliance. BART agrees, and suggests that the State Board provide more specificity as to how Track 2 permittees should evaluate effectiveness. In particular, permittees choosing Track 2, which is inherently qualitative, should not be required to quantify the amount of trash discharged.		
61.8	While an SED may be prepared in lieu of a CEQA document under the State Board's certified regulatory program, the State Board remains bound by the broad policy goals and substantive standards of CEQA. The SED's primary purpose is to serve as an informational document, but the State Board has insufficiently explained why it relies so heavily on Southern California specific analyses for statewide impacts. In addition, it is not clear that incorporation by reference is appropriate here. The CEQA Guidelines indicate that incorporation by reference should be used for general background information, not for actual impacts analysis.		The only statewide impact of the proposed Trash Amendments is the reduction of trash in the state's water bodies. The localized potential impacts of implementation projects will be similar in nature and have been discussed in the draft Substitute Environmental Document (draft SED). The only section that incorporates the Los Angeles Water Board Environmental Impact Report by reference is the air quality analysis, and the draft SED explains that since the South Coast Air Basin has poorer air quality than other areas of the state, using the Southern California analysis would encompass the maximum possible impact of the proposed project. Although Section 15150(d) states that incorporation by reference is “most appropriate” for providing general background, this language is not limiting and Section 15150(e) specifically cites examples of materials to be incorporated by reference that specifically includes environmental setting information and specific effects analysis.
62.1	Entities with solid waste franchise authority are required to comply at		Comment noted. Municipalities should continue to create partnerships with solid waste franchise authority to reduce

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	no cost to the permittee.		trash.
62.2	Permittee is not responsible for trash generated by State and/or federal agencies.		Comment noted. State and federal agencies would be required to comply through their respective MS4 permit.
62.3	Extend the time frame to select a track from 3 months to 6 months.		Within eighteen month of the effective date of the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority shall either modify, re-issue, or adopt the applicable MS4 permit to add the Trash Provisions or issue an order pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The permittee would have three months to provide written notice of the selection of the Track 1 or Track 2. If Track 2 is selected, then the permittee must also submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the effective date of the implementing permit or the receipt of the order (whichever date is earlier). (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) The three month time frame to select a track was provided in order to allow for the maximum amount of time for implementation plan development. If six months were to be granted, then that would reduce the period for implementation plan development to 15 months. The State Water Boards do not think this change is necessary as the permittees have sufficient time to select a track and time for the implementation plan should the maximum amount of time.
62.4	The "one size fits all" statewide approach may not make sense with areas of low level density and development. For low development areas, a threshold (such as >25% of the catchment area has a priority land use) makes sense.		Please see Response to Comment 11.4 and 15.2.
63.1	SCVURPPP member agencies have concerns with the amendments as drafted because they would potentially require municipalities in		The Trash Amendments were crafted with the intention to be compatible with the efforts for trash control under the MRP and to not redirect limited resources for redundant efforts. The State Water Board worked with San Francisco Bay Water

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the Bay Area to inefficiently redirect limited public resources away from activities currently aligned with trash reduction provisions in the MRP. For that reason, we support the recommendations proposed in the comment letter submitted by the Bay Area Stormwater Agencies Association (BASMAA) regarding the proposed amendments.		Board staff to craft and ensure that Track 2 language would be compatible with existing and future San Francisco Bay Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit (MRP) conditions. As the trash control provisions exist in the MRP, they represent an example of a Track 2 approach that the State Water Board intends to see incorporated into other MS4 Phase I permits across California, specifically with the combination of treatment and institutional controls and mapping for trash generation areas. Additionally, please see Response to Comment 4.2 and the rest of the Response to Comment Letter 4.
63.2	Provide consistency between the proposed narrative Water Quality Objective and trash discharge prohibitions by revising the prohibitions to include language that qualify that the trash discharges being prohibited and controlled by the specified implementation requirements, is the trash "in amounts that cause impairment of beneficial uses or conditions of nuisance in receiving waters"		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
63.3	Provide an alternative (i.e., Track 3) to allow for compliance to be achieved via continued implementation the trash-specific provisions in the MRP.		Please see Response to Comment 4.2.
63.4	Effectively provide "certification" for all devices previously "approved" by SF Bay Regional Board staff as full capture systems that are installed or in the process of being installed in the Bay Area.		Please see Response to Comment 4.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
64.1	We urge the Board to determine that the San Francisco Bay Region Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (MRP) currently meets or exceeds State Board requirements with respect to delineation of high trash generation areas, annual reporting requirements, and the trash load reduction timeline. We ask that you include language in the amendments formalizing this determination and clarifying Regional Board authority to implement stronger restrictions and timelines.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.
64.2	We urge the State Board to confirm the Regional Board's authority for implementing the load reduction timeline detailed in the MRP. Permittees have submitted their Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plans, which detail strategies for achieving zero trash loading by 2022. Regional stakeholders are committed to helping permittees reach this goal and create cleaner, healthier waterways for Bay Area residents and wildlife.	Trash* shall not accumulate in ocean waters, along shorelines or within those areas of the normal high water mark of inland waters in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance	The State Water Board supports the San Francisco Bay Water Board's authority to implement trash load reductions as detailed in the MRP and sees those requirements substantially equivalent with Track 2. Additionally the East Contra Coast Municipal Storm Water Permit issued by the Central Valley Water Board has similar requirements to the MRP, which are substantially equivalent to Track 2. To reduce redundancy, the proposed final Trash Amendments were modified to clarify this intention in the time schedule section. MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are exempt from electing Track 1 or Track 2 as the permit requires trash controls that are substantially equivalent to Track 2. In addition, the submission of an implementation plan does not apply to the above permittees if the respective regional water board determines that the submitted implementation plan is equivalent to the implementation plan required by the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2; Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.1; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.1.) Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that full compliance must occur within ten years of the effective date of

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			the first implementing permit, and the final compliance date may not be later than fifteen years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-5.) The compliance deadlines in the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permit are 2022 and 2023, respectively. As those compliance deadlines would occur within fifteen years of the effective date of the Trash Amendments and the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water Permits are substantially equivalent to Track 2, the MRP and East Contra Costa Municipal Storm Water permittees are expected to achieve their final compliance deadlines without the need for additional time to compliance. The pertinent permitting authority may establish an earlier full compliance deadline than that specified in Track 2 time schedule (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE Footnote 2.)
65.1	We object to any such time extensions on the ground that regulatory sources controls are not effective to reduce litter in the ocean, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, or estuaries (collectively "water bodies"). Source controls such as plastic bag bans or fees are an ineffective method of litter control, and are merely symbolic. We agree with staff that product bans and product fees do nothing more than "remove a specific type of item from the waste stream." We do not agree and we object to the assertion that granting time extensions "would not have an adverse effect on the environment."		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 4.5. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
65.2	Based on CEQA Guidelines § 15250, we object to the proposed		Regulatory source controls have been omitted from the final proposed Trash Amendments. Please see the General

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendment as deferral of MS4 compliance would have a significant negative impact on the environment. Further such adverse effects would not be offset by any significant environmental benefits from a plastic bag ban or fee. CEQA Guidelines § 15250 states: "A certified program remains subject to other provisions in CEQA such as the policy of avoiding significant adverse effects on the environment where feasible." (Note: The CEQA Guidelines are binding.) Clearly, avoiding the significant negative environmental impact of time extensions for MS4 compliance is feasible simply by not permitting such extensions.		Response to Comment Letter 1 with regard to a plastic bag ban and regulatory source controls. Regarding the environmental impacts of granting a time extension, CEQA requires an analysis of potential environmental impacts based on the baseline conditions at the time the environmental analysis begins. Since the impacts of trash on the environment are currently occurring and are ongoing, granting a time extension does not change this baseline condition and; therefore, does not cause any new impacts on the environment. That being said, the time extension provisions have been removed from the proposed final Trash Amendments.
65.3	We object on the ground that the Staff Report contains no analysis whatsoever of the negative environmental impacts of the proposed time extensions. The Board cannot make an informed decision without such an analysis. At the very least, an SED or EIR must show a significant benefit from source controls such as a plastic bag ban or fee that would offset the significant negative impact of time extensions. Such a showing must be based on substantial evidence. (CEQA Guidelines § 15384.)		Please see Responses to the General Response to Comment Letter 1 and to Comments 1.3 and 65.2. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.1	Solano County would like to follow the Track 1, with a 100% trash capture on all storm drains. However, without storm drains to service, the County could be forced into Track 2. The way the policy is written, Solano County would likely already be in compliance, as we have full capture system for storm drains (or, because there are no storm drains, there are no capture systems to put in place). However, at the workshop a representative from the State Board stated that this may instead force Solano County to follow Track 2, which appears to be an unreasonable approach. In the Draft Policy it states: "Under the proposed Trash Amendments, MS4 Phase I and Phase II NPDES permittees with regulatory authority over land uses can comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash under a dual alternative compliance approach or 'Tracks'" (p. 12). This states that Phase II MS4s have the option of compliance with Track 1 or Track 2, and Solano County should be no exception, even though the policies appear to be misapplied. Due to vagueness in the definition of "catch basins" in the 2012 Phase II MS4 Permit, the County has been working with San Francisco and Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Boards to define "catch basins" to direct monitoring		The State Water Board appreciates the challenges for the definition of "catch basins". The State Water Board is not going to make an exception for Solano County in the proposed Trash Amendments. However, in the next Phase II MS4 Permit that incorporated the Trash Amendments, the State Water Board will work with both the San Francisco Bay and Central Valley Water Boards to craft implementation provisions that address the Solano County specifics. Most likely, since the Trash Amendments build on Track 1 setting the performance standard, then this standard will be very minimal for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	and compliance efforts for the MS4 Permit. Both Regional Water Boards have verbally or in writing agreed to define "catch basins" within Solano County as the spots in the County's MS4 system where open roadside ditches drop into streams, rivers, and receiving waters. Monitoring and testing will occur at these locations within the County. Recommendation: The County recommends that compliance with the final Trash Policy be kept consistent with Regional Boards' determination of "catch basins" within Solano County. The County should be able to direct full trash capture to the identified "catch basins" to obtain Track 1 compliance. This necessitates regional consideration and variability within the Draft Policy to identify MS4s that do not fit into the Phase I large MS4 storm and gutter system. Smaller MS4s with no curb and gutter system should be able to comply with Track 1, full trash capture, without undue difficulty of compliance.		
66.2	The State Water Board will be taking responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems going forward. Solano County asks that certification allows for reasonable methods of compliance for Solano County. For example, the County may not be able to use		The State Water Board will be taking the responsibility for the certification process of full capture systems, which is focused on the general design criteria and not each individual installation. The State Water Board will take into consideration the certification process from Solano County and other small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition for "full capture system.")

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	established catch basin and/or trash net systems for compliance, as the County cannot tie into a curb/gutter/drain system. However in the interest of full capture, the County would be able to establish trash capture devices at the previously mentioned "catch basins" in Solano County, or where the storm ditch system goes into a body of water. Recommendation: The County recommends that the State Water Board take regional systems into consideration when certifying trash capture devices to allow for reasonable compliance for unusual conveyance systems such as Solano County. While statewide consistency is mentioned, if consistency creates unattainable trash capture compliance for small MS4s with no curb and gutter MS4 system, the Policy creates unfair difficulty for low-risk MS4s such as Solano County.		
66.3	If Solano County was forced into Track 2, the requirement for baseline and project-long monitoring would be difficult or impossible for Solano County because there are no drains to monitor. The only 'drains' in Solano County are ditches, culverts, and bio-swales on the sides of the road, which do not have a single entry point for monitoring and may be subject to dumping along their stretch. For an obviously rural and	Track 1: Install, operate and maintain full capture systems within the MS4 system ~~for all storm drains~~ that captures runoff from one or more of the priority land uses in their jurisdictions:	Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 66.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	low trash-generating area like Solano County, it seems the difficulty of complying with Track 2 requirements would outweigh the marginal gains.		
66.4	One of the biggest concerns for Solano County is how the State Water Board will classify Solano County's stormwater system of roadside ditches in the Draft Trash Policy. The State Water Board made the determination to place Solano County under the Phase II Small MS4 permit despite the fact that Solano County has no separate sewer system, and there is an imperative that this should not create logistical and financial hardships for Solano County in complying with the Draft Trash Policy. We ask that the State Board make more detailed requirements for rural municipalities without sewer or drain systems for their commercial/industrial areas, including an equivalent Track 1 route.		The State Water Board does not intend to define Solano County's roadside ditches with the Trash Amendments. However the State Water Board will address the specifics in the next implementing Phase II MS4 permit. The intention is that the implementation provision necessary to be in compliance with the prohibition of discharge are focused on curb, gutter catch basins and priority land uses. Thus Solano County's implementation provision requirements would be based on trash load in catch basins in priority land uses. Please see Responses to Comments 45.16 and 66.1.
66.5	Solano County has concerns about the lack of definition for the priority land use areas (commercial, industrial, and transportation hub). The State Water Board needs to provide definitions for each area before implementing the policy for consistency across municipalities. Solano County appreciates that	A permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g. parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) <u>have a Trash generation rate that is comparable to</u>	Please see Response to Comments 66.1 and 66.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	priority land use areas will be identified not by zoning code but by actual land use. As seen in the attached spreadsheet, Solano County has considerable acreage that would be zoned for commercial, industrial, etc. land uses. However when you examine the actual areas, most of the land is on the outskirts of incorporated cities and has little developed commercial, industrial, etc. land use. This brings up the question of sizing to identify priority land use areas. There should be numerical sizing criteria for identifying priority land uses for commercial and industrial land use, as there is for high-density residential (30 units per acre). For example, although there is a zoned commercial area, it may have one or two commercial facilities per acre. While this is a 'commercial' area, it is not a high trash-generating area – similar to how not all residential areas are high trash-generating. By identifying a number of facilities per square foot, we can more accurately identify high trash-generating areas and avoid wasting resources on isolated commercial and industrial sites with little trash generation and foot traffic.	other priority land uses. ~~generate substantial amounts of Trash*.~~ In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require the MS4 to comply with Chapter IV.B 3 a (1.) or Chapter IV.B.3.a (2.) (As the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations if the land uses or locations drain into the MS4 system such that the permittee is able to cost effectively continue sole-implementation of its chosen Track.	

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
66.6	If Solano County is forced into Track 2 requirements, we see an opportunity for prioritizing areas based on the initial monitoring requirement. Due to financial constrains (see next Concern), we believe that the Draft Trash Policy would be more effective if permittees could use the initial monitoring data to identify high- and low-trash generating areas, and direct resources accordingly. The current Draft Trash Policy allows for Permittees to identify high-trash generating areas and direct resources accordingly. However with finite resources, there is no way for MS4s to identify lower-trash generating areas and de-prioritize accordingly. This creates an issue of being unable to move resources to higher-risk areas, and/or disproportionally applying too many resources to lower-risk areas. The only option is for MS4s to expend more resources at higher-generating areas, while still having to expend the same resources for all other land uses regardless of risk, which would not be a reasonable approach. This creates the problem that MS4s will be unlikely to want to identify high-generating areas, as this will only necessitate unnecessary expenditure be spent on this trash program when funds are already limited. The Board must allow for	The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses, locations or activities, (e.g. State or Federally owned properties or railroads), are priority land uses or have a comparative trash generation rate to land uses specified in the Chapter. Such areas or facilities may include (but are not limited to) high uses campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit or marinas. In the event that the permitting authority makes this determination, an MS4 receiving flows from the designated land use may refer that facility to the permitting authority and/ or the U.S. EPA for regulatory oversight. Upon referral, the MS4 will not be held responsible for trash that accumulates in surface waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas from these facilities.	Please see Response to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	more flexibility for MS4s to have the ability to move funds away from low-risk area. Recommendation: The County recommends that if the initial monitoring results show an area to have little to no trash and/or little to no risk for trash impairment, Permittees should be able to present the evidence to the Board and opt out of Draft Trash Policy requirements in low-generating areas going forward. This would conserve limited resources while allowing Permittees to focus efforts and funds on high-generating areas for trash.		
66.7	Solano County is committed to protecting and improving water quality, but has many concerns with appropriate funding levels when comparing risk levels. As with many MS4 policies statewide, the Draft Trash Policy is targeted at larger MS4s with higher trash outputs and higher pollution risks than Solano County. Solano County has a few very small areas which may qualify as priority land uses, and these areas are largely on the outskirts of incorporated cities and are lower-risk than the high density commercial and industrial areas in cities. Additionally, there are no trash-impaired water bodies within Solano County, which shows the relatively small risk that trash currently poses to beneficial use within the County.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	As with many policies, Solano County would have to comply with onerous requirements with no regard for relative trash risk. So, although Solano County is likely a very small contributor to trash in the watershed, it would still need to comply with costly regulations. Additionally, the fact that Solano County is so small and rural – placing it at a lower trash risk – is precisely why it may not be able to comply with the more straightforward and cost-effective Track 1. So rather than being rewarded for having a lower trash risk in the County, we will be burdened with higher relative costs to comply. We ask that the policy be amended to account for all MS4s in its logistics and its financial impact. Lastly, there are no current funding mechanisms to help permittees to obtain compliance. Prop 218 precludes stormwater entities from raising their fees for stormwater management. As such there are no ways for MS4s to recoup costs for compliance. Recommendations: The County recommends that non-competitive funding opportunities be made available to all MS4s for compliance with the Draft Trash Policy. Additionally the County recommends that a sized approach to compliance be adopted, with lower-risk, unusual MS4s like Solano County not being penalized for their		

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	systems with relatively onerous, restrictive, and expensive costs for compliance.		
67.1	We oppose the suggestion of local ordinances banning products as an effective means to combat litter. We urge the Board to reject this punitive option. Combating litter in public spaces, including waterways, demands attention to the source or root cause of the problem, which is irresponsible behavior. Banning products will negatively impact consumers, manufacturers, their employees and local economies, with little certainty that this type of measure will change behavior and prevent littering. This sends a very chilling message to existing product manufacturers and those contemplating expanding or siting operations in the state.		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6) Based on the revisions and discussions in the referenced responses, commenter's underlying arguments are not applicable to the Trash Amendments which will be considered for adoption by the Board and they will not be responded to in detail.
67.2	We support the use of best management practices (BMPs) described as litter education, expanded recycling and placing additional trash cans in public spaces. We do not support mandatory producer take-back programs which place the full burden on manufacturers with unknown costs and unfettered authority to regulators. Recommendation: We urge the board to reject this option. This creates a state program financed by business, regardless of		Please see General Response to Comment Letter 1 and Comment 1.3. Commenter's concerns relate to regulatory source controls and time extensions which have been removed from the proposed Final Trash Amendments. (Ocean Plan Amendment at removed III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE at removed IV.A.6)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	affordability and cost-benefit. Again, such a mandate does not address the root cause of the litter problem.		
68.1	The use of an asterisk throughout the document appears to be a reference to a definition contained within the Glossary but, this intension is not stated in the Amendment or its supporting documents. In addition, there are no corresponding asterisks in the Glossary.		The asterisk is used to designate a term as a defined term in the California Ocean Plan. All capital letters is used to designate a term as a defined term in the forthcoming ISWEBE Plan.
68.2	As was discussed at the July 16th workshop, there is no clear path to demonstrate compliance with Track 2 nor does it appear that it is possible to achieve full compliance via Track 2 based on research perform under the Municipal Regional Permit. If Track 1 is the only viable option for compliance, it becomes an unfunded mandate.		Please see Responses to Comments 6.2, 10.4, 16.3, and 29.4.
68.3	The presence of other significant trash deposition mechanisms suggest that a more global and cost-effective solution to trash accumulation is the path of 'true source control" as demonstrated by the Brake Pad Partnership and other similar methods such as extended manufacturer product responsibility, and redemption values.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.4	The State should consider replacing ambiguous terms like 'substantial' with 'Comparative Trash Generation Rate' when defining alternative priority land uses.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18.
68.5	Define 'adjacent areas' in the Water Quality Objective.		Please see Response to Comment 50.9.
68.6	Include entities that have NPDES permits or WDRs but may not operate a defined MS4 system or be regulated as an industrial discharger such as special districts overseeing the collection of trash.		Please see Response to Comment 10.6
68.7	Under the Prohibition of discharge for Pre-Production Plastics (PPP), please clarify if this section assigns discrete responsibilities for this prohibition to the manufacturers and/or users of PPP's or do these requirements fall under the responsibility of the local jurisdiction (MS4)?		Please see Response to Comment 12.3.
68.8	The fact an entity has 'regulatory authority' over a land use does not entitle that entity to install, operate or maintain a device on that private property.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4 and 25.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.9	Track 2 compliance is not obtainable. Its efficacy and its comparability to Track 1 may be left up to the subjective future interpretation of equivalence by the courts. As such, Track 2 is not a viable option as written. Rather, objective criteria for the measurement of "performance results" of Track 2 should be explicitly delineated by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 6.2, and 16.3.
68.10	A permittee may select Track 1 and identified a land use or location that may lie within the municipality's boundaries, however those discharges may not drain through the MS4's system to the receiving water (e.g. a nonpoint source park or facility that private drains directly into surface water). Therefore the permittee cannot be responsible for those discharges. In addition, the term "substantial' is vague and open to subjective interpretation. Trash generation rate for these newly-identified sources should be comparable to land uses listed by the Amendment.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 25.1, and 59.9.
68.11	The State and Federal governments own properties that these proposed amendments define as priority land uses. However, with the exception of properties controlled by The California Department of Transportation (Department)		Comment noted. If these state and federal properties have a NPDES permit, then they will be subject to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	regulated under the provision of this Policy, a permittee has limited authority to require compliance at State or Federal facilities.		
68.12	It is important to recognize that prior to installation of any infrastructure, MS4 permittees must perform a plethora of tasks (including but not limited to mapping of priority land uses and the systems that drains those geographic areas, modeling hydraulics and hydrology (H&H) needed to support the infrastructure changes in a manner that reduces the potential for flooding, obtaining State certification of the selected full capture devices, securing financing, adopting governing ordinances, creating bid documents and contracting). Therefore, the MS4 may obtain an 'average of ten percent installed every year.' over the first five years, but it is unlikely that an MS4 could achieve that goal within the first two years of adoption of the Trash Amendment. The Glossary defines a Full Capture System as a system meeting certain specifications and which, prior to installation, has been individually approved by the Executive Director (or designee) after review of all relevant supporting documentation. Inclusion of, 'prior to installation' penalizes communities that have been proactive and installed trash capture devices that meet the Full		The State Water Board appreciates the complexity of tasks that permittees must undertake to install treatment controls. The intention of the certification process is to ensure that the general design of a full capture system effectively captures trash 5 mm or greater during the one-year one-hour storm event. The State Water Board intends for resources to be efficiently directed towards effective treatment controls to capture and remove trash. The State Water Board disagrees that “prior to installation” would penalize a community, as resources should be directed to treatment controls proven to be effective for capturing trash. Additionally, it is not the expectation that each device that is to be inserted will need to be certified. This would be highly infeasible. The certification process is for the general design of a full capture system, not for each individual system installation in a drop inlet.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Capture System specifications. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. The unincorporated area of Sacramento County has nearly 50,000 drop inlets within priority use areas. While not all 50,000 would immediately be submitted for Certification, the State should anticipate receiving 1 O's of thousands of submittals (or more) per year from across the State. The language should be modified to allow post-installation certification. If post-installation is not allowed, there needs to be language crafted that extends the compliance dates and absolves an MS4* from milestone compliance schedules if the State is unable to provide Certification in a timely (60-days) manner.		
68.13	As recognized during the July 16th (2014) workshop, 'source control' at the local level is limited to the banning of single-use products. This may only result in a transformation of the constituents within trash and not the desired reduction of trash. Statewide source controls that encourage waste/trash reduction (including but not limited to redemption value, legislation regarding extended manufacture product responsibility/product reformulation) could achieve that which neither Track 1 nor Track 2		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	can which is the removal of trash from our environment. We encourage the State to partner with a broad stakeholder group to evaluate and implement true-source control prior to implementing the Trash Amendments. We encourage the State to consider developing/adding language that recognizes (via time extensions and/or milestone adjustments) local jurisdictions that can demonstrate more global and/or statewide true-source removal efforts.		
68.14	Although the State made clear during stakeholder meetings and the July 16th (2014) workshop there will be no monitoring required for those choosing Track 1, both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this Section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.
68.15	While the State made-clear during the July 16, 2014 workshop that there will be no monitoring required for those geographic areas within a Track 2 community that are "fully-captured", both the draft report associated with the Trash Amendments and the language used within this section allow for inconsistent statewide application of the State's intent.		Please see Response to Comment 56.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.16	The permittee can only be responsible for discharges from the MS4*. Therefore, delete 7.b. (5) as it is superfluous in light of 7.b. (4)- which requires the MS4* to report changes in the amount of trash discharged from its system. In addition, Trash assessments in receiving waters will generate highly variable data that precludes yearly comparisons and an evaluation of causal deposition mechanisms will be speculative.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
68.17	It is unclear if each full capture system must be certified 'prior to each installation' or if so long as it receives an overall technical certification by the State that it meets the specifications of a full capture system. This penalizes communities that have been proactive with regards to trash capture and provides no discernable benefit. In addition, State Board staff has suggested drop inlet type devices as (at least) one method of full capture compliance. Delete: 'Prior to installation' from the definition; or, add language that allows pre-certification by the Executive Director or designee of the State Water Board of full capture devices and/or features for a range of flows or allow certification (sign/stamp) by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.		The intention is for certification is for the overall technical specifications of the full capture systems, and not the certification of each individual full capture system installation. Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 59.15 and 68.12.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
68.18	As currently constructed, the reference to 'it' and 'its' may be misinterpreted as to referring to the applicable permitting authority. Instead the language should be clarified by using the term "MS4" in its place. It should be made clear under the language of this section that the MS4 should be allowed to substitute alternative land uses for the listed land uses on a one-for-one basis if they are found to generate higher rates of trash. The second sentence description of tasks necessary to establish a 'Comparative Trash* Generation Rate' establishes a framework of comparative activities, removes subjectivity and should not be at the discretion of the permitting authority to approve or reject.		Please see Response to Comment 59.18. Additionally, the reference to “it” and “its” has been adjusted to “MS4 permittee” and “MS4 permittee's,” respectively, in the proposed Trash Amendments. (See Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE definition of “alternate equivalent land uses” within the definition of “priority land uses.”)
68.19	The current definition of trash is far reaching. It can be legally construed to include virtually every solid material from common trash to sand.		Please see Responses to Comments 18.2 and 59.19.
68.20	The retrofitting existing drainage systems with full capture devices that include both drain inlet screening or inline devices may result in adverse effects on the hydraulic capacities of those systems that could result in significant localized flooding and unsafe roadway conditions. The Substitute Environmental Document page 135 Section 6.8.2 of the staff		Properly designed systems will have bypass mechanisms that should prevent localized flooding in most areas. Installation of devices in areas where snow accumulation occurs may be an issue and will need to be taken into consideration when designing, operating, and maintaining the device. See Final Staff Report sections 5.1.1-5.1.3 (pp 93-96).

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	report, does not adequately address this issue. The document indicates that proper maintenance is adequate mitigation for the issue of 'clogged devices' that may cause flooding, mainly due to trash accumulation and leaf litter and therefore this is a less than significant impact. In areas with ice and snow accumulation, ongoing maintenance of drain inlet capture devices will not mitigate clogging devices due to ice and snow. In these higher elevations, clogged devices may exacerbate driver safety issues, cause flooding and additional erosion due to flooding, and restrict access to the storm drain system for maintaining flows in the winter. The only solution for communities subjected to these conditions is to install vortex devices within their mainlines which is more expensive and difficult to access under snow load conditions. The requirements of the Trash Amendment should take into consideration winter weather conditions and be seasonally relaxed to accommodate them.		
69.1	The Agency supports the recommendation to allow institutional controls, such as product bans, to be used in combination with structural controls to meet the prohibition of trash discharge. Our Agency adopted a single use bag ban ordinance in 2012 on behalf of all the		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	cities in Alameda County. The ban is proving to be an effective method to dramatically reduce this source of litter that finds its way into our waterways, and reduce waste.		
70.1	An enforceable statewide trash policy will have annual numeric reduction criteria with specific deadlines to ensure enforcement of the policy is feasible and effective. In addition, a statewide trash policy should have mandatory monitoring and reporting requirements to determine actual reduction rates. The proposed Trash Amendments do not require monitoring and reporting of reduction rates under Track 1. Neither track states numeric annual reduction criteria. Both tracks should require numeric monitoring and reporting. This ensures a uniform, efficient, and reliable system that holds permittees equally accountable. Permittees will adopt additional source and institutional controls to meet these monitoring and reporting requirements ensuring swift compliance.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
70.2	To remedy this expensive problem, the Board should adopt numeric annual reduction criteria: the most efficient, enforceable policy possible keeping in mind limited staff resources.		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
70.3	To address the threat to our		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	waterways, Surfrider recommends incentivizing source controls that will help the Board attain its own goals of ridding pollution from our waters. The Board can influence municipalities through the Trash Amendments in two ways: First, it can incentivize source controls such as plastic bag bans by allowing extended time for compliance to municipalities who enact such a source control measure. Second, the Board should adopt a policy that incentivizes source controls under both Track 1 and Track 2. Surfrider supports incentivizing source controls, such as plastic bag bans, by allowing municipal permittees compliance time extensions for each source control it implements, limiting the time extension to three years.		
70.4	High-traffic beaches and parks represent a significant amount of trash that enters the water. Beaches and parks are frequently located near water resources such as rivers and oceans resulting in pollution "hotspots." Surfrider urges the Board to remove discretionary language and require local water boards to identify non-point source polluters such as beaches, and adopt issue waste discharge requirements ("WDRs"). Surfrider recommends specifically addressing beaches as trash hotspots. We further recommend requiring permittees to		Please see Response to Comment 6.5.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	conduct trash hotspot surveys to determine areas where trash is being directly discharged into a body of water.		
70.5	A ten to fifteen year compliance deadline far exceeds the time frame necessary to implement these measures to eliminate trash from our waters. Trash pollution, especially plastic pollution, is an urgent problem that poses serious risks to public health and the environment. The State Board should act firmly and swiftly to deal with this statewide problem. Therefore, Surfrider recommends reducing the compliance deadline to five years.		The State Water Board agrees that trash poses serious risks to public health and the environment. To allow for statewide consistency and provide sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge, the Trash Amendments propose a ten year compliance deadline for both Track 1 and Track 2, which allows for implementation of trash controls to occur over at least two permit cycles. This provides the ability to use the second permit cycle to build on the first permit and allow for adaptive management. (See Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.4.a.2-3 and Part I ISWEBE IV.A.5.a.2-3.)
70.6	If the Board refuses to adopt a “zero trash” policy, we urge the Board, at minimum to change the language from “trash shall not accumulate in ocean waters” to “ocean waters shall not contain trash.”		Please see Response to Comment 6.1.
71.1	A more comprehensive policy would require full catch systems while simultaneously encouraging source reduction efforts, such as plastic bag bans, and educational outreach to reduce the amount of trash generated all together. Allowing a permittee to choose Track 1 without requiring an actual showing of trash reduction through monitoring reports discourages permittees from implementing more holistic methods of trash reduction.		Please see Response to Comment 6.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
71.2	The State Water Board should hold municipalities accountable by compelling them to calculate the current amount of trash they release into the water, and then develop a method for calculating their trash reductions annually. Numerical goals should be set for each permittee to ensure enforceable compliance and swift success at eliminating trash from our water.		Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
72.1	The amendments will certainly have an impact at preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites that include transload facilities and other tracks where UPRR has leased property to customers for transload of preproduction plastic pellets. Given the number of these facilities in the state, the regulations will impose a significant cost on those facilities to comply.		The State Water Board finds that preproduction plastics are not acceptable in surface waters, as clearly stated with a prohibition of the discharge for preproduction plastics. Preproduction plastic pellet transfer sites, such as transload facilities, should implement strict BMPs. If the Water Boards finds a gross discharge of preproduction plastic pellets at such as transfer site, then the Water Boards will work with Union Pacific Railroad via an information transfer to determine the party for enforcement action.
72.2	Union Pacific's main concern however is with the broad definition of trash and the prohibition of trash in discharge. The definition seems to capture the entire railroad regardless of the process or activity conducted on land used for industrial purposes. This broad definition and the trash prohibition would set up an impossible standard for the railroad to meet – it would be infeasible to install full capture systems or monitor other compliance options along		As Union Pacific Railroad does not have NDPES permit the conditions of Track 1 and Track 2 are not applicable. The State Water Board does not expect that Union Pacific will need to install full capture systems or monitor every mile of track for trash. However, if there is a gross discharge of trash the Water Boards will first provide a notice to request more information instead of a violation.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	every mile of track in this state 24 hours per day.		
73.1	EPA recommends that the TCAs explicitly call for adaptive management based on monitoring the effectiveness of controls and modifying control strategies as necessary to attain the water quality objective. EPA recommends that receiving water monitoring pursuant to both Track 1 and Track 2 focus both on the volume of trash and the type of trash present, to allow for adaptive management, including potential development of source control strategies.		The State Water Board agrees that monitoring is a key component to assessing that the implemented trash controls are leading to the achievement of compliance with the prohibition of discharge and protecting the beneficial uses of California's surface waters. Additionally, the State Water Board agrees that monitoring should be utilized by permittees to provide for adaptive management decision making for implementing trash controls. With limited resources, the most effective combination of controls to control trash should be used to determine compliance with the permit terms for the prohibition of discharge of trash. The narrative water quality objective for trash is implemented through the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.I.6; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.) The Trash Amendments propose a tailored approach to provide flexibility to Water Board permit writers to design monitoring programs that reflect the compliance methods elected by permittees along with regional characteristics. Due to the cost and efficacy of full capture systems, the State Water Board does not believe that the type of monitoring proposed by EPA is necessary for MS4 permittees complying under Track 1. Instead, MS4s complying under Track 1 would provide a report to the applicable Water Board demonstrating installation, operation, and maintenance of full capture systems on an annual basis. MS4 permittees complying under Track 2 must develop and implement annual monitoring plans to demonstrate the effectiveness of the controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.5; ISWEBE Part I at IV.A.6.) This monitoring requirement is intended to establish an adaptive management program similar to what EPA is suggesting. For statewide consistency, all Track 2 monitoring programs should be striving to answer the same fundamental questions, which may include receiving

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			water monitoring. However, other approaches could also be used to determine the efficacy of the control programs. The proposed Final Trash Amendments, in the definition of full capture equivalency, provide for two examples of how trash control could be assessed, only one of which requires monitoring within the receiving water. Please see Response to Comment 6.2.
73.2	EPA recommends that the Monitoring and Reporting provisions of the TCAs explicitly require that permittees complying via both Track 1 and Track 2, and Caltrans, submit a monitoring plan for review and approval, including an opportunity for public review. To conserve staff resources, a provision could be included for the plans and reports to be deemed approved if the permitting authority doesn't provide comments within a defined timeframe (e.g. 60 or 90 days). EPA recommends that the TCAs include specific expectations for the monitoring plans as included for the monitoring reports, such as the type of data to be collected (i.e. volume, type, etc.) to ensure entities in same area complying under Track 1 and 2 will collect complementary data. Additionally, EPA recommends that the state should specify how data will be compiled and stored to provide consistency across Regional Boards.		The Trash Amendments are amendments to statewide water quality controls plans to provide the framework for the trash control provisions to be incorporated as permit terms into NPDES permits, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs. The Trash Amendments aim to achieve the balance between prescriptiveness and flexibility for Water Boards permit writers. Upon insertion of the trash provisions into the permits, the permittee shall be required to develop monitoring plans that "demonstrate the effectiveness of [Track 2] and compliance with full capture system equivalency." Monitoring reports must be submitted on an annual basis. The permittee shall be required to comply with such permit terms. Additionally, the Trash Amendments specify that the "following monitoring and reporting provisions are the minimum requirements that must be included within the implementing permits." (Ocean Plan Amendment III.L.5; Part I ISWEBE IV.A.6.) That is to say that the permitting authority may determine additional monitoring and reporting requirements are appropriate. It may be appropriate for these comments to be directed to the pertinent water board as it modifies or adopts a permit to incorporate the trash provisions. State Water Board is not inclined to include permitting authority review and approval and/or a public process for the adequacy of the monitoring plan within the terms of the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.3	The first of the priority land use definitions, high-density residential, is defined as all land uses with at least 10 developed dwellings/acre. This would generally exclude a residential neighborhood made up of solely single family homes. A residential neighborhood of single family homes may generate a high volume of trash, especially if there is a commercial district or a bus stop in the nearby vicinity.		The priority land uses are based on lessons learned and extensive data collected from permittees with existing trash controls implemented in accordance to a Trash TMDL or permit conditions. The priority land uses include five categories of land uses that generate high amounts of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "priority land uses".) The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash, for example, in some cities solely single family homes may generate high amounts of trash. To allow for these occurrences, the Trash Amendments include a provision for a MS4 permittee to focus on "equivalent alternate land uses" under both Track 1 and Track 2. (Ocean Plan Amendment and Part I ISWEBE at definitions for "alternate equivalent land uses".) Quantification measures such as street sweeping, mapping, and visual trash presence surveys can be used to prioritize these land uses for Track 1 or Track 2 controls. The aim of the Trash Amendments is to address the areas with the highest trash generation rates not all land uses. This can be accomplished with the five priority land uses and provision of "alternative equivalent land uses."
73.4	The definitions of Industrial and Commercial land uses stipulate that the "primary" activities on developed parcels must be commercial or industrial. The implication is that the majority of the land must be commercial or industrial in order to trigger MS4 trash controls. The presence of a high trash generating commercial or industrial activity should trigger trash controls regardless of whether such activity is the primary land use in a given area.		Few areas exist where trash is not generated. However, a focus of the Trash Amendments is to control trash in areas with high trash generation rates. The industrial and commercial definitions were crafted to focus trash controls on land uses where the majority of the catch basin includes industrial and commercial uses. The State Water Board recognizes that other land uses may generate higher rates of trash. The permitting authority has the discretion to include specific land uses and locations determined to generate substantial amounts of trash and require additional trash controls outside of priority land use locations. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.2.d; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.3.d.) Please see also Responses to Comments 6.6 and 73.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.5	The use of the term "predominate" in the Mixed Urban definition implies that the listed land uses must make up the majority of the area under consideration. If the mixed uses present generate high volumes of trash, that area should be subject to controls, regardless of whether or not these uses make up a majority of the land area.		Please see Responses to Comments 11.4, 73.3, and 73.4.
73.6	Commercial and industrial enterprises which generate trash, as well as public transportation stations, have trash impacts beyond the immediate areas in which these land uses are located. Trash controls should be implemented in areas (including low and medium density residential areas) which are located adjacent or in close proximity to commercial or industrial activities that result in trash generation, and in areas adjacent or in close proximity to public transportation stations.		Please see Response to Comments 73.3 and 73.4.
73.7	Concerns with land use definitions also apply to the "significant trash generating areas" under the jurisdiction of Caltrans. Caltrans must address highway on- and off-ramps located "in high density residential, commercial and industrial land uses." EPA recommends that in order to cover high trash generating areas, Caltrans should implement controls if land uses which generate		The wide variety of sites, locations and surrounding land uses make it infeasible for the State Water Board to determine a priority where the most likely areas of trash generation will be within Caltrans facilities. For this reason, the Trash Amendments requires Caltrans to, include in its implementation plan a description of the locations of its significant trash generating areas. State Water Board agrees that it is likely that significant trash generating areas will likely be adjacent to highway on-and off-ramps, and likely more within urban areas than non-urban areas. However, the State Water Board is unaware of studies of sufficient reliability that would support

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	trash are present adjacent or in close proximity to on/off-ramps.		more prescriptive requirements. The Trash Amendments will require Caltrans to implement trash controls if the adjacent land uses to highway on-and off-ramps are determined in consultation with the permitting authority to be significant trash generating areas. To the extent these areas overlap priority land uses, the amendment allow coordination with a MS4 Phase I or Phase II permittee's control programs. That accommodation may be utilized to address the areas of concern pointed out in this comment and further revision to the Trash Amendments is not warranted.
73.8	EPA recommends that the TCAs be revised to also provide the opportunity for members of the public to request to the regional permitting authority that specific land uses or locations be added for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans.		Actions required by the amendment will be incorporated into waste discharge requirements, which are adopted through a public process. Members of the public will be able to request to the permitting authority add specific land uses or locations for trash control coverage under permits issued to MS4s and Caltrans. Local knowledge is an important component to identifying specific areas that generate high amounts of trash and members of the public can aid the permitting authority in determining specific land uses or locations that need additional trash controls.
73.9	The TCAs' details focus on NPDES permits and are less explicit about expectations for implementation in areas covered by WDR and Waivers of WDRs. We recommend the TCAs specifically reference the "Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-point Source Pollution Control Program" and provide clearer direction for how compliance in these areas will be achieved. For example, we suggest considering more explicit requirements to identify and address sources of trash that are not subject to NPDES permits.		Although the implementation provisions for compliance with the prohibition of discharge focus on trash discharge via storm water, it is well recognized that trash is transported to surface waters via both point and non-point sources. Statewide, nonpoint source discharges of trash cause less of an impact to state water than point sources. However, at the local or regional level nonpoint sources can be a substantial source of trash. These areas may include high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreation areas, and marinas, which can be subject to WDRs or conditional waivers of WDRs. These types of areas would be assessed by the Water Boards to determine if trash controls are necessary. The Trash Amendments specify that that a water board may require dischargers without NPDES permits, WDRs, or waivers of WDRs to implement "any appropriate trash controls in areas or

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Priorities for non-permitted high trash areas (e.g., beaches) could also be identified in the updated Nonpoint Source Management Plan currently being developed by the State. As noted in a previous comment, EPA recommends the use of adaptive management based on findings on the effectiveness of NPDES controls, including the results of receiving water monitoring. As monitoring identifies trash in receiving waters, MS4 permittees may identify sources of trash that are not under their jurisdiction which could be addressed by WDRs and waivers of WDRs.		facilities that generate trash." Such areas may include "high usage campgrounds, picnic areas, beach recreations areas, parks not subject to an MS4 permit, or marinas," as well as other areas. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.3; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.4.) For such areas determined to require trash controls within a WDR or waiver of a WDR, management practices could include enforcement of litter laws, education, recycling programs, more or better trash receptacles, and/or more frequent servicing of trash receptacles or similar controls that achieve trash control. This approach is recommended as it targets regional regulation of the discharge of trash from locations with high trash generating rates. Many of the items in this comment would be appropriately directed to the State Water Board's consideration of adopting a revised Nonpoint Source Management Plan. Additionally, receiving water monitoring may be a necessary component to assess compliance with the prohibition of trash and trash control effectiveness, as well as highlight additional locations where trash controls are necessary. However, receiving water monitoring is not a required component with monitoring for Track 2 or Caltrans to provide flexibility to permittees to development a strategy to demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and compliance with full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 7.12 for further discussion on receiving water monitoring.
73.10	We suggest that the TCAs specify the regulatory vehicle(s) to be used to ensure compliance with the prohibition of preproduction plastic not covered by the IGP. We urge the State to utilize all available tools to ensure that industries that use or transport preproduction plastics are addressed in a holistic manner that prevents the discharge of these materials. Additionally, the TCAs		The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastics is intended to build upon the existing efforts in the IGP. There are a number of locations that are outside of coverage of the IGP, such as railroad transload stations. These locations would be subject to the outright prohibition of discharge of preproduction plastics contained the amendment. The prohibition of discharge on preproduction plastic is intended to provide a clear enforcement mechanism for the Water Boards if there is a discharge of preproduction plastics to areas outside of the coverage of the IGP. Additionally, regardless of the proposed Trash Amendments, all facilities with the potential to discharge

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	could be expanded to provide for increased coordination among industries and MS4 permittees to identify preproduction plastic users which are lacking required permits. EPA recommends specifying any expectations for new or revised language in the existing IGP or construction general permit (CGP), or new requirements on industrial/construction facilities which are already required to control trash.		preproduction plastics would still continue to comply with the "Preproduction Plastic Debris Program" under Water Code section 13367(a) and the requirements in the IGP (Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ) to comply with the prohibition concerning preproduction plastics. Additional text has been added to the prohibition language in Ocean Plan Amendment III.I.6.e and Part 1 ISWEBE IV.A.2.e to provide clarity on this point.
73.11	EPA recommends the policy be more specific for termination of permit coverage related to the IGP and CGP: "Termination of permit coverage for industrial and construction storm water dischargers shall be conditioned upon the proper operation and maintenance of all controls." There are various circumstances under which construction or industrial permit coverage may be terminated, and the policy may need different requirements depending on the circumstances. For construction facilities, the language appears to indicate a requirement for post-construction controls for trash collection be installed and maintained. If this is the case, the policy should provide additional detail on the specifics and permitting mechanisms for ensuring compliance. For industrial facilities, the TCAs could state that all trash		When a facility or site wants to terminate coverage from the IGP or CGP, a Notice of Termination must be submitted to the permitting authority. For the Notice of Termination to be approved by the permitting authority, a set of conditions need to be met by the permittee as outlined in the respective permit. For example, Section II.D.1.d of the CGP (2009-0009-DWQ amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ), states that one condition for a construction site to be considered complete is when "construction materials and waste have been disposed properly." The intent within the proposed Trash Amendments is to add trash controls to the list of conditions the permittee or discharger must complete in order to be terminated from coverage from under the IGP or CGP. State Water Board staff agrees with U.S. EPA's suggestions for termination language to be further specified, however the proper place for this detail is within the IGP and CGP. Re-opening the IGP and CGP is beyond the scope of this project.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	must be properly disposed of and the site secured before coverage may be terminated.		
73.12	We recognize that in the Los Angeles Region extensive trash control measures are being implemented throughout MS4s, that there has been significant progress implementing these controls, and it is our view that these required controls should not be modified by the TCAs. However, as noted previously in these comments, we recommend that the TCAs be modified to require receiving water monitoring to determine if the water quality objective is being achieved, and to explicitly call for adaptive management based on the effectiveness of NPDES permits controls, including the identification of trash sources that may or may not be under the jurisdiction of permittees. These recommended modifications to the TCAs apply across the State, including the Los Angeles Region.		The Los Angeles Water Board has led the way with effective trash management strategies with the Los Angeles River Watershed Trash TMDL and the other 14 trash and debris TMDLs. Since the adoption of the trash and debris TMDLs, significant trash reduction and trash control has occurred in the Los Angeles Region. State Water Board staff finds the trash control efforts by permittees in the Los Angeles Region to be commendable. These effective strategies demonstrate that trash control is both necessary and achievable statewide. The State Water Board staff has evaluated the efforts of the existing trash and debris TMDLs in order to develop the proposed Trash Amendments. In the evaluation process, the State Water Board consulted with the Los Angeles Water Board about the present day status of the trash and debris TMDLs and the proposed Trash Amendments. Based on this consultation, the proposed amendment does not propose changes to the Los Angeles Water Boards TMDLs. However, as trash and debris TMDLs are nearing the end of compliance, the proposed amendment directs the Los Angeles water board to hold a public meeting to consider the scope of existing TMDLs and to assess the progress, feasibility, and available resources of the trash control effort. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.1.b; Part I ISWEBE at IV.A.1.b.) For the rest of the state, the proposed revisions to the Trash Amendments include a requirement for dischargers to either install full capture across their systems, or demonstrate full capture equivalency of other control programs. This requires dischargers to evaluate trash generation and control rates and demonstrate that control is equivalent to what would be achieved if full capture devices were installed. This effectively an adaptive management program. However, the State Water Board disagrees that receiving water monitoring is the only way to assess effectiveness. (See Response to Comment 73.1.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Also, as noted in the Staff Report section 1.5, The main transport pathway of trash to receiving water bodies is through storm water transport. Capturing trash in the storm drain system should capture most trash the priority land use areas, which are where most trash is generated. However, it is not the intent of the State Water Board to require MS4s to bear full responsibility for trash from all sources and thus MS4s are not required to account for trash from other sources. Instead, the Trash Amendments provides in Section 3 that Permitting Authority may require dischargers other than MS4s to implement any appropriate trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate trash.
73.13	For the San Francisco Bay Region, we recommend the State reconsider how the TCAs will impact the implementation of existing trash provisions and compliance schedules, and ensure that coverage under the TCAs is as protective as it would be under the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board's current approach for trash control under its Municipal Regional Permit.		Please see Response to Comment 7.3.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
73.14	We recommend further clarity be provided on the intersection between the time schedules in the TCAs and the State's Compliance Schedule Policy [SB #2008-0025]. We further recommend that the TCAs better describe the requirements, set forth at 40 C.F.R. §122.47, for including a compliance schedule in an NPDES permit, such as justifications for the specific need for and length of the compliance schedule allowed and interim milestones (per annum) for any compliance schedule longer than 1 year.		The State Water Board's Policy for Compliance Schedules in NPDES Permits (at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/resolutions/2008/rs2008_0025.pdf) applies to NPDES permits adopted by the Water Boards that must comply with Clean Water Act section 301(b)(1)(C). (See Resolve Clause, No. 2.) The Compliance Schedule Policy applies to traditional point source discharges and not municipal storm water discharges. Additionally, the Water Board's Compliance Schedule Policy does not specifically apply to compliance schedules for prohibitions. (See Whereas Clause No. 11.) The Trash Amendments' compliance schedules pertain to an NPDES permittee's requirement to comply with the prohibition of discharge of trash. (Ocean Plan Amendment at III.L.4 and III.L.5; Part I, ISWEBE at IV.A.5 and IV.A.6.) The Water Boards have authority to include compliance schedules in an NPDES permit when the State's water quality standards or regulation include a provision that authorizes such schedules in an NPDES permit. Consistent with the above authorities, the Trash Amendments set forth the time schedule requirements applicable to NPDES permits regulating the MS4 permittees. When a water board modifies, re-issues, or adopts an applicable permit, the Trash Amendments require the water board to include the time schedule requirements contained in the Trash Amendments, including, where applicable, those pertaining to a permittee providing notice of whether it will comply Track 1 or Track 2, submission of the implementation plan, demonstrating interim achievements or milestones towards full compliance, and submission of monitoring plans and annual monitoring reports. Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires a water board to prescribe such requirements in permits as necessary to implement any relevant water quality control plan. (See also Water Code § 13377.)

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
74.1	Indeed, this sensible finding to treat campuses individually on a case-by-case basis dependent on the amount of trash generated is included in the proposed regulations under Section L.2.d. which states: "d. A permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of Trash*. In the event that the permitting authority* makes that determination, the permitting authority* may require the MS4* to comply with Chapter III.L.2.a. or Chapter III.L.2.b. (as the case may be) with respect to such land uses or locations." The University appreciates the SWRCB's flexibility in determining applicability of the proposed amendments to our campuses on a case-by-case basis as needed to focus limited resources on significant concerns related to littering and trash generation.		The campuses that are designated permittees under the Phase II MS4 permit would have trash controls in the next implementing permit following the adoption of the Trash Amendments. Some Non-Traditional Small MS4 permittees, such as campuses, may be outside or lack jurisdictional authority over priority land uses. After reaching that determination in consultation with the applicable MS4, the appropriate Water Board may require the MS4 to adopt Track 1 or Track 2 control measures over such land uses or locations.
75.1	The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments indicating the permittees are in compliance with the receiving water limitations so long as they are fully implementing Track 1 or Track 2.		Please see Response to Comments 4.1 and 10.9.
75.2	The Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board should be allowed to include permit provisions consistent with the Proposed Trash		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Amendments in areas where TMDLs exist if they desire without needing to reconsider the applicable TMDL(s).		
75.3	The Ventura MS4 Permit required permittees to develop a prioritization scheme for implementation of trash controls. The Trash Amendments should recognize and allow for established prioritization schemes to be utilized in lieu of the proposed scheme if they have already been approved by the Regional Water Board or required in a permit without the need to provide additional documentation.		Please see Response to Comment 11.9.
75.4	Part (6) of the Priority Land Uses definition from the ISWEBE Plan allows permittees to issue a request to the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board to comply with Chapter IV.B.3.a.1 of the ISWEBE Plan using alternate land uses equivalent to the defined Priority Land Uses. However, as written, the Chapter reference for the ISWEBE Plan only allows the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses if utilizing Track 1. The reference should be changed to allow the permittees to address the equivalent alternate land uses via Track 1 or Track 2. In addition, the chapter reference is incorrect. The reference reads Chapter III.J.2.a.1, while it should read Chapter III.L.2.a.1.		Please see Response to Comment 4.4 and 11.13.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
75.5	The Program recommends the State Water Board revise the language in the Proposed Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.B.7.b and Chapter III.L.6.b of the ISWEBE Plan and Ocean Plan) respectively, to allow for more flexibility in determining Track 2 performance and to remove the requirement for receiving water trash monitoring.		Please see Response to Comment 4.6.
75.6	The Program recommends that a more extensive list of certified devices be prepared prior to the adoption of the Proposed Trash Amendments. The Program also recommends refining the full-capture device certification process to streamline the certification process as much as possible.		Please see Response to Comment 10.5.
75.7	The Program recommends including language in the Proposed Trash Amendments to clarify that existing trash controls can be considered when determining compliance with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.7.
75.8	The Program recommends the State Board add additional language to clarify the intent of the Proposed Trash Amendments with respect to the development of future TMDLs. The Program recommends adding language to the Proposed Trash Amendments stating that, if the		Please see Response to Comment 10.10.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	requirements in the Proposed Trash Amendments are being met, then no Trash TMDLs will be developed for those water bodies where the requirements are being fully met.		
75.9	As funding has been an ongoing challenge, we are looking forward to the State Board's assistance with the development of funding sources for Permittees to comply with the Trash Amendments.		Please see Response to Comment 10.4.
76.1	The proposed Trash Amendments would apply to waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles RWQCB with trash TMDLs because the Ocean Plan amendments L.1.b.(2) and ISWEBE amendments B.1.b.(2) direct the RWQCB to force MS4 permittees to focus trash control efforts on high trash generation areas (HTGA) rather than all land uses. This would constitute a backsliding from the TMDL and NPDES permit requirements. Recommendation: That the land uses not included as HTGA be given additional time in the Time Schedule in Table 1 page 11 to comply with water quality objectives rather than eliminating them from consideration as sources of trash.		The commenter is incorrect as to the applicability of the proposed Trash Amendments. As noted in the applicability section (III.L.1 of the Ocean Plan and IV.A.1 of the ISWEBE Plan) the Trash Amendments does not apply to those waters within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (Los Angeles Water Board) for which trash Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are in effect prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions. See Response to Comment 42.4 for additional discussion of backsliding. An objective of the Trash Amendments is to focus limited resources on the areas and locations that generate high amounts of trash and are thus the most significant contributor to impairments of the beneficial uses. If land uses, areas, or locations that are outside of the defined priority land uses and do generate significant amounts of trash the amendment provides two separate mechanisms to address this. First, in the definition of high priority land uses, an MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses* may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute a land use with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use being substituted. Second, in the "Other Dischargers" section of the proposed amendment (section L.3 of the Ocean Plan and Section IV.A.4 of the ISWEBE Plan) the permitting

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			authority may require dischargers who are not subject to the Track 1 and 2 requirements to implement any appropriate Trash controls in areas or facilities that may generate Trash.
76.2	There is little value of including the City of Cupertino as a reference of studies to determine sources of trash and generation rates because the City along with the City of San Jose is only one of over 70 municipalities that were required to submit similar reports. Delete City of Cupertino as a reference. (Section 1.5, page 6)		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.3	Add a footnote to Table 1 and the Policy Amendments stating that municipalities may require and oversee the installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property. (Table 1 page 11)		See Response to Comment 42.3.
76.4	The focus can be on high trash generation areas as long as the definition includes low density residential land uses.		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to the areas with high trash generation rates. While not specified as a priority land use, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use." See also Response to Comment 76.1.
76.5	The objective must also include "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". The following objects have been found in storm water runoff that are threats to public health: hypodermic needles and syringes, loaded diapers, condoms, broken glass, broken fluorescent bulbs and sharp metal objects.		The State Water Board agrees that some trash can "cause a contamination or hazard to public health." Protection of public health is an intrinsic component of several beneficial uses. These uses and the potential hazard to human health are discussed thoroughly in section 1.4 and Appendix A (esp. Table 14). Thus the revised objective states that trash may not be present in amounts that "adversely affect beneficial uses."

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.6	The discussion on page 66 must include a legal analysis explaining why the numeric objective of "Zero Trash" should not be established as the water quality objective. Add a footnote to the water quality objective in the Trash Amendments stating that: To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination.		As noted in Section 4.2, and elaborated in comments 4.1 and 6.1, a "zero trash" numeric objective is not appropriate at this time as a statewide water quality objective. Determining the specific quantity of trash that constitutes a nuisance in any given water body is not feasible as within a statewide amendment. Instead, the definition of full capture equivalency has been added to the amendment. This serves essentially the same purpose as the guidance requested by the commenter.
76.7	The staff report needs to recognize that some of the Full Capture Devices and institutional controls i.e. street sweeping provide multiple water quality benefits in addition to controlling trash. Gross solids in storm water runoff are composed of vegetation, sediment and trash. Monitoring studies conducted in Los Angeles have found that trash is only about 10% of the mass and 25% of the volume of the gross solids and those conducted in the Bay Area found that trash is about 4% of the mass and 17% of the volume. Capture of vegetation would reduce		The State Water Board agrees that there are multiple benefits to certain controls including street sweeping. A discussion of multi-benefit projects is found in the staff report in Section 5.4. Additional changes recommended by the commenter are beyond the scope of this project, which is to address the impacts of trash. Other contaminants, such as gross solids are addressed through existing water quality control plan elements or may be addressed at a later date if the Board determines such action is warranted.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	the nutrient load and capture of sediments would reduce the load of pollutants associated with sediments. Capture of gross solids would reduce the accumulation of sediments at outlets to receiving waters. (Page 13)		
76.8	There are a number of issues regarding Full Capture Systems that need to be addressed in the staff report and policy amendments including: · Certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code · Certification limits the ability to implement the State Board's Decision and EPA Guidance on use of the iterative process for achieving compliance with water quality standards and discharge prohibitions · Design flow criteria significantly underestimates the peak flows for small catchments · Required minimal level maintenance must be specified and documented · Effectiveness of "full and partial capture systems" was based on incomplete or incorrect information · Loss of certification of a device only addresses future installation and does not address devices already installed that were recognized as achieving compliance with NPDES permits		The State Water Board disagrees that the certification process is inconsistent with Section 13360(a) of the California Water Code for several reasons, including: The statute provides that no "waste discharge requirement" or "other order" or "decree" may specify the manner in which the permittee must comply with that requirement. The State Water Board is will consider adopting the Trash Amendments which are water quality control plans and not waste discharge requirements, orders, or decrees. Additionally, the Trash Amendments do not specify the design, location, or type of construction in which the permittee must achieve compliance with the trash provisions (upon insertion into the permittee's permit). The Trash Amendments provide two tracks, either of which a permittee may elect to comply with the prohibition of discharge. Within Track 2, a permittee may select any combination of a wide range of treatment and institutional controls that can be implemented in a wide range of land use or location types. Water Code section 13360, subdivision (a) has no bearing on the certification process for full capture devices. With that in mind, the certification does not constitute a limit to the iterative process for compliance, as it expands due to lessons learned from existing trash control across California. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6, 73.1, 76.12, 76.18, and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.9	Municipalities that select institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Two budget cycles would allow sufficient time for contracting these services or obtaining equipment and staff to perform the operation. Other institutional controls such as ordinances should require 5 years at the most to be fully implemented. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas and providing the most cost effective life cycle benefits and trash removal efficiencies. Planning, design and obtaining funding for these larger more efficient systems requires more time than installation of devices in individual storm drain inlets.		Please see Response to Comment 42.12.
76.10	The following land uses should be added as “priority land uses” in MS4 Phase I and II Permits: business parks, sport complexes, amusement parks, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		Comment noted. These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2, as determined by the permitting authority. See also Response to Comment 42.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.11	The SWRCB must provide clear and definitive guidance on what constitutes a minimal level inspection, operation and maintenance program including the elements of the annual monitoring program. Recommend that the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the Trash Amendments. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4.		The monitoring and reporting provisions in the proposed Trash Amendments are minimum requirements that must be included with the implementing permits. As there will be many unique implementation approaches, the monitoring and reporting approach has been written to provide maximum flexibility to demonstrate compliance with the prohibition of discharge for trash. Many of the recommendations made by the commenter are more appropriate for site specific permits (e.g. inspection after storm events of >0.25 may be too infrequent for southern California municipalities or too frequent for Northern California municipalities). See also Response to Comment 4.6. With regards to the recommendation to determine the mass and volume of trash, the proposed Trash Amendments have been revised to provide greater clarity about how a permittee should demonstrate full capture equivalency. One included method is to determine, as recommended by the commenter, the amount of trash removed by the control methods. Other alternatives may also be appropriate as noted in the definition of full capture system equivalency. See also Response to Comment 73.1.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.12	The Los Angeles RWQCB has certified/recognized 8 devices and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB staff certified 35 devices as Trash Full Capture Systems. A number of vendors have developed devices that are similar to those that have been certified by the LARWQCB and it is not clear from the LARWQCB's web site whether these additional devices have been reviewed to determine compliance with the Regional Board's August 2004 Procedures and Requirements for Certification of BMPs for Trash Control. A number of studies have been conducted in Los Angeles, San Diego and Bay Areas and by Caltrans that raise significant questions on whether many of the devices certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs actually meet the full capture system definition and whether the definition is actually achieving significant reductions in trash discharged. 1. The Staff Report should identify the devices that have been certified/recognized by the LARWQCB. The devices certified by the San Francisco Bay RWQCB should not be listed or recognized in the Policy Amendments as meeting the definition of a full capture device. 2. The process and definition/criteria for certification of a device must be updated in the Trash Amendments		For statewide consistency, the State Water Board would take responsibility for the certification process for full capture systems, but those full capture systems previously certified by the Los Angeles Water Board would remain certified for use by permittees as a compliance method. In addition, the State Board finds that is unreasonable to expect municipalities to remove and replace full capture systems that have been identified as effective by the Regional Board in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014). As such, devices identified in this report and already installed are considered to satisfy the requirements of the Trash Provisions. Certification of new devices would follow a similar process established by the Los Angeles Water Board with certification approvals directed to the State Water Board. The State Water Board does not think it is necessary to convene a panel of experts to discuss full capture systems. See also Response to Comments 76.19. The commenter asserts that many of the systems certified by the Los Angeles and San Francisco Bay Water Boards fail to meet the performance requirements for full capture certification. However, the commenter does not support those assertions with verifiable data or provides references that contradict the assertion. Specifically, the commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Area Studies and monitoring misreported the efficacy of catch basin inserts but provides no data to substantiate that claim. The commenter asserts that the Los Angeles Water Board certified ineffective gross solids removal devices and references two reports as support. However, the first report concluded (as noted within the comment letter) that, "The device generally met the requirement that litter items with dimensions larger than 0.25" (5mm) are retained within the device." The other report identified as supporting this assertion was for a an "Inline screen – configuration 3, which is different device than the Inclined Screen – Configuration 1 (IS1 SR-170) that was certified by the Los Angeles Water Board and is not relevant. With regards to the San Francisco Estuary

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	(see comment #19). 3. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated criteria and a revised list must be published. 4. The SWRCB should convene a panel of experts with experience in the selection, design, construction, operation, monitoring and maintenance of trash capture devices to assist in updating the definition/criteria for certification of a device and determination whether existing devices comply with the updated criteria. Suggestions for this panel include: Lesley Estes – City of Oakland, Dr. Gary Minton - consultant, Ed Othmer – URS Corp, Dr. Bob Pitt-consultant, Gary Lippner – DWR and formerly with Caltrans, representatives from City of Sunnyvale or San Jose that have actually performed maintenance of devices. 5. The SWRCB needs to develop a strategy to address those areas that are now served by devices that were once considered to be Trash Full Capture Devices, but no longer comply with the revised definition		Partnership, the State Water Board disagrees that requiring regular cleaning and maintenance establishes a "major problem with the devices, and notes that while the commenter claims that the Partnership withheld critical information about the reliability and performance of full capture systems, the commenter does not provide any support to this assertion. Finally, the State Water Board agrees that the San Diego study determined that several alternative trash capture devices did not perform sufficiently to meet performance objectives identified in the study. However the purpose of the study was not to support full capture system certification, but to determine performance and cost effectiveness at a specific location to inform decision makers the most cost effective approach to consider for City-wide implementation. This is exactly the type of considered implementation envisioned by the proposed Trash Amendments.
76.13	1. Correct Consideration 3 On page 71 to reflect actually was found in the Los Angeles area. 2. Define Low Density residential as <8 units/acre and High Density		Comment noted. The State Water Board took this consideration 3 to reflect the Los Angeles area. The intention of the Trash Amendments is to focus trash controls on a subset of areas with a MS4 that generates high amounts of trash. Based on the feedback from the Focused Stakeholder

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Residential as >8 units/acre and mobile home developments.		Meetings, the State Water Board does not consider it is necessary to modify the units per acre for high density residential. However, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the proposed Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.
76.14	List the items of trash in section 4.1.2, page 65, Appendix A.1, page A-1, Appendix A.II, page A-11.		The State Water Board agrees with this list of trash found in storm water runoff and have added this list to Appendix A of the Staff Report. These items of trash fall under the definition of trash, and thus will not be explicitly stated in the definition.
76.15	Low density residential land uses contribute significant trash loadings on an annual basis and should not be excluded from implementation of trash control measures and should be considered as a "priority land use".		A central element of the proposed Trash Amendments is a land-use based compliance approach to focus trash controls to areas with high trash generation rates. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the Staff Report, the State Water Board finds that priority land uses should include commercial, industrial and high density residential land uses. While not specified as a priority land use, if the permitting authority determines that certain areas of low density residential are generating substantial amounts of trash, the Ocean Plan Amendment in section III.L.2.d (IV.A.3.d of Part I ISWEBE) allows the permitting authority to require Track 1 or Track 2 compliance in those areas. Alternatively, low density residential land uses could be included as an "alternate equivalent land use" as identified in the definitions to the Trash Amendments.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.16	That the staff report qualify the statements on page 71 and A-16 by indicating that there are concerns regarding the value of trash generation rates developed by BASMAA because of the sample collection locations were not representative of actual land uses, questionable effectiveness of the sampling devices to capture representative samples of trash in storm water runoff and sample collection protocols.		The State Water Board does not agree that this change is necessary. While there are always challenges to monitoring, the BASMAA Baseline Trash Generation Rate Project did aid to establish a baseline to demonstrate progress towards trash loads reduction and categorize jurisdictions to high, medium, and low trash generating area. This work has continued to be further refined by current projects, like the Prop 84 Grant Tracking California's Trash, and has allowed for adaptive management with the next iteration of the MRP Permit.
76.17	The Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance (pg. 83-86) should be completely rewritten to provide a correct description of storm drainage systems and the structural devices and institutional controls used to control the discharges of trash.		The commenter asserts that the description of the storm drain system is insufficient but does not specify in what way the description is insufficient in identifying the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. See also response to comment 76.18. The State Water Board agrees that the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program's Trash BMP Tool Box provide a good discussion of treatment and institutional controls; however, State Water Board staff does not agree the Reasonable Foreseeable Methods of Compliance needs to be modified.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.18	Incorporate changes to the Treatment Control - Storm Drainage System section for Caltrans (page 83 Section 5.1). The flow criteria included in the definition of terms in the Trash Amendments specify that storm intensities shall be determined based on the NOAA's National Weather Service Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates (http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov); that a 5-minute intensity shall be used for devices that are installed in storm drain inlets; and, that the intensity determined using the actual calculated Tc be used for sizing large capacity devices serving large catchments.		The State Water Board does not recommend changes, as the purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. In addition, definition of full capture systems does not preclude the use of NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates recommended by the commenter.
76.19	Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. · Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash		The purpose of 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose in a largely qualitative way the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. Please see Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	storage area · Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required - Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel. Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site · Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies		
76.20	The reference to hooded outlets should be deleted since it has not been cited by either Regional Board to be effective. Hooded or elbowed catch basins are used in San Francisco in their combined sewer system to control odors, but are not considered to be effective trash capture devices. San Francisco has placed oil in their catch basins to control mosquitoes. New York has reported high levels of replacement of hoods when damaged during vacuum truck cleaning operations. (Section 5.1.2, page 85)		The U.S. EPA's website recognizes that hooded outlets prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Please refer to the available website at: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/swbmp/Catch-Basin-Inserts.cfm
76.21	Add a new subsection specific to curb inlet screens and include the suggested text that details experiences with use of curb inlet screens. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. The purpose of section 5 is to identify reasonably foreseeable alternatives. However, this range of alternatives need not be exhaustive. In addition, based on the assessment of the commenter that the proposed

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			control mechanism may not be effective, this may not be a reasonably foreseeable means of compliance.
76.22	A new section should describe the various types of drop inlet devices and outlet connector pipe screen. (Section 5.1.2 page 85)		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. See Response to Comment 76.17 and 76.21.
76.23	The following addition at the end of the first paragraph (Section 5.1.3 page 86)– The City of San Jose analyzed the relative capital and operation/maintenance cost of small devices (connector pipe screens and automatic retractable screens at the curb) and the hydrodynamic separator capturing trash from an area of 1000 acres, over 10 and 20-year time frames, accounting for repair and replacement of small units and increases in labor costs. The City found that small devices were more economical in the first decade, but the cost advantage disappears in the second decade.		This has been revised in the proposed Final Staff Report.
76.24	Fresh Creek Technologies, Inc.'s End of Pipe Netting Trash Trap® was installed at Hamilton Bowl and the Regional Board's April 29, 2004 letter certified the device as a full capture system. It is not clear if that certification also applies to the two other models listed in this section. (Section 5.1.4 page 87)		All of the certifications by the Los Angeles Water Board are listed on this website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/tmdl/full_capture_certification.shtml

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.25	Additional information on Street Sweeping needs to be included in Section 5.2.2.		The State Water Board agrees that permittees will need to perform verification monitoring to ensure that street sweeping, in combination with other Track 2 implementation measures meet full capture system equivalency. It may indeed be beneficial for a permittee to conduct the type of study recommended to ensure cost effective implementation of institutional controls. However, the Trash Amendments are concerned with overall trash capture and establishment of full capture system equivalency, which may not necessarily require the types of studies of individual institutional controls recommended by the commenter. Therefore, the State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.
76.26	That the SWRCB increase funding for BASMAA's Prop 84 study and expand the scope of that study to include: § Effectiveness and costs of using the Captive Hydrology street cleaners used in Europe and in the United States to clean airport pavements § Modification of existing sweepers or development of a new model of sweeper that would prevent the gutter brushes from propelling trash into storm drain inlets and causing damage to curb inlet retractable screens § Determination of the actual amount and percent of trash that is included in debris removed by street sweepers		Increasing funding for BASMAA's study is beyond the scope of these proposed Trash Amendments.
76.27	Section 5.3, page 93 is unclear.		The focus of the section is on the installation, and operation and/or maintenance activities associated with the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance with the proposed Trash

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Amendments. The State Water Board does not agree there is a lack of clarity.
76.28	The need to implement confined space entry requirements during installation, maintenance and replacement should be determined for each device that is certified as a full capture system.		Confined space entry requirements are established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). More information can be found at the following website: https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=9797&p_table=STANDARDS. A description of the safety requirements for the operation and maintenance of various trash control structures is beyond the scope of these Trash Amendments.
76.29	Contact Contech Engineered Solutions representative for information on the installation of CDS devices because it is significantly different than for installation of the GSRD.		A detailed description of site specific installation requirements is beyond the scope of this programmatic analysis. However, the State Water Board has had communications with Contech Engineered Solutions. In addition, Contech Engineered Solutions provided a comment letter on these Trash Amendments, which did not include recommendations for changes to this section. Please see Comment Letter 43.
76.30	The section on maintenance of treatment controls should list the types of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices and implement various institutional control measures.		The State Water Board does not agree that the additional is necessary to the Staff Report. The type of equipment required to maintain the various types of devices will not affect the potential environmental impacts of the Trash Amendments.
76.31	A section needs to be added that addresses the impacts to public health of full capture systems.		Potential impacts to human health from structural controls and suitable mitigation measures are discussed in section 6.7 Hazards and hazardous materials.
76.32	The section on catch basin clean frequency (page 107) should include information and indicate that the frequency of catch basin cleaning will be vary significantly depending on a catchments gross solids loadings, rainfall events and blockage of screens/filter media .		The assumptions about cleaning frequency were estimates used to evaluate potential environmental impacts with regards air emissions. The change proposed by the commenter would double the proposed emissions, which would not be sufficient to exceed any identified thresholds of significance. The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.33	Change street sweeper vehicles to vacuum trucks. (page 107)		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.34	Adjusting the screen size to prevent clogging would violate definition of a Trash Full Capture Device that specifies a 5mm – (0.197-inch) mesh size. Recommendation: delete "and adjusting screen size to prevent clogging." (pg. 107(		The proposed Final Staff Report has been revised.
76.35	That the SWRCB staff find better information on the actual experience with the maintenance of netting systems. (page 110)		The referenced section is only supposed to describe the potential air quality impacts of identified alternatives for compliance and is not supposed to be a full description of maintenance requirements of netting systems.
76.36	The cleanout of vortex devices i.e. the CDS device provides the very least exposure to hazardous material to the public and maintenance workers of all devices that have been discussed in the staff report. The CDS devices are cleaned using vacuum trucks that suck out the trash and transport it in a closed chamber of the vacuum truck for disposal at a regulated disposal site. Conversely almost all of the other devices result in maintenance workers coming in direct contact with the gross solids. Gross solids captured in trash nets and GSRD unless enclosed in a structure are exposed to vectors and rodents that can transmit health hazards to the general public. Recommendation: The above		The State Water Board does not agree that the addition is necessary to the Staff Report. While the State Water Board agrees that worker safety is of paramount importance, the purpose of this section is identify potential impacts to the environment and the public at large from reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Worker health and safety issues should be considered by the permittees during selection of structural and/or institutional controls.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	information be included to page 132.		
76.37	These three devices are distinctively different in their design, operation and function and need to be better described in section 5 of the staff report. The storm drain inlet screens (trash deflectors) are placed in the curb face and are designed to prevent trash from entering the inlet, but leave trash in the street. Some are designed with retractable screens to prevent flooding when trash and vegetation block the screening mechanism. Storm drain inlet screens would not be effective with grate inlets. Storm drain inserts are devices installed in the inlet and are designed to capture trash within the inlet. Connector pipe screens are placed immediately ahead of the connector pipe and are designed to prevent trash from flowing into the pipe connecting the inlet to the main storm drain. Storm drain inlet screens are often used in combination with inserts and connector pipe screens to reduce the amount of trash that must be removed from the inlet, but require more frequent street cleaning and have been associated with flooding. Storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens are prone to blockage with trash, vegetation and sediment resulting in the scouring of previously captured solids (Figures 2-8). The San Diego Storm Drain		The purpose of section 5.1 of the Staff Report is not to document or establish minimum engineering requirements for storm drain systems, but simply to disclose, in a largely qualitative way, the reasonably foreseeable methods of compliance and some of the considerations that system designers may address. The commenters proposed addition does not substantively change the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance. Further, potential street flooding due to clogged filters or screens is addressed in section 6.8.2. Therefore, no changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Inlet Study (ref 10) found that clogging of insert filter material/fabric/screens was a contributing factor for bypass of these devices. The adverse impacts can be partially mitigated by increasing the frequency of inspections and maintenance. Recommendation: That the above information be included in this section (page 135).		
76.38	The CDS devices are designed to safely bypass peak flows in excess of the units design capacity to prevent any threat of flooding while continuing to treat that portion of the runoff less than the design capacity. Trash is retained offline in the sump and separation chamber and it is physically impossible to bypass previously captured trash. Units have been constructed with collapsible weirs in areas where there is minimum hydraulic head required for operation of the unit. If trash or sediments were to accumulate in the separation chamber above the screen peak flows would simply be carried safely over the weir. This can be mitigated by periodic inspections to determine depth of solids in the sump and maintenance of the device when 85% of the sump is filled. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (page 136)		Section 6.8.2 discusses the need for overflow/bypass structures and regular maintenance of vortex separation systems to prevent flooding. No changes to the Staff Report are necessary.

SB 010588

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.39	The sound levels of vacuum trucks and street sweepers under full operation should be included in Table 10. Proposed control measures including increased street sweeping in residential areas as an alternative to the installation of full capture devices; as a result of the installation of storm drain inlet screens at the curb face; and, as an enhanced institutional control measure will increase the frequency and duration of noise impacts to a community. The impacts of noise from vacuum trucks will also increase as a result of the increase in frequency of maintenance of storm drain inlet inserts and inlets with connector pipe screens. These impacts could be mitigated by selecting larger capacity full capture devices that can be sited at more remote locations. (page 140, 147, 148)		Table 10 in Section 6.10 of the Staff Report is a list of common noise sources to give the reader an idea of the range of noises people may be subjected to. It is not a comprehensive list. Vacuum truck and street sweeper noise generation is expected to be similar to a diesel truck at 15 m (85dBA). The Staff Report acknowledges the increase in ambient noise levels due to increased street sweeping and the use of vacuum trucks. However, the Staff Report concludes that employing noise abatement measures and with the short duration of noise generation in any one area, noise impacts are expected to be less than significant. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.40	The installation and maintenance of most of the storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens and the Canada screen require compliance with Calusa confined space entry requirements. A key element of that program requires advance notification of first responders of the planned entry so they can be prepared to respond to any incidents. This could have an impact on the ability of these agencies to		The Staff Report discusses coordination with police and fire services during construction and maintenance operations where street closures are involved (Staff Report Section 6.10). CalOSHA confined space entry requirements could be coordinated at the same time. Since municipalities are already subject to CalOSHA requirements for maintenance of their existing storm water systems, no new impacts on emergency services are expected due to the Trash Amendments. In addition to an institutional control for trash, street sweeping will continue to be considered a BMP for other storm water pollutants. Impacts for street sweeping over baseline conditions are expected to be less than significant since they

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	respond to other emergencies. Some devices lie trash nets, GSRD and CDS do not require implementation of confined entry procedures and would not impact police and fire services. The impacts of increased street sweeping cannot be easily mitigated by changing the timing of the sweeping. The use of parking restrictions to increase the effectiveness of sweepers is a key control when effective sweeping can be performed. Sweeping must also be conducted at a frequency to remove trash that has collected in the gutter before it is carried into storm drain inlets by natural or vehicle caused winds. Recommendation: Incorporate the above information in this section. (Section 6.11.2 and pages 149 and 151).		are not expected to interfere with emergency services. No changes to the staff report are necessary.
76.41	The frequency of cleaning vortex systems depends on the accumulation of trash and depends on the catchments gross solids generation rates. The CDS device should be inspected after the first significant storm of the season and then periodically inspected during the rainy season and cleaned when the sump is 85% full. The frequency of cleaning of inlets with storm drain inlet inserts and connector pipe screens must be significantly increased as recommended in		The State Water Board agrees that proper operation of full capture systems will require the period cleaning, and this cleaning should be in done in concert with rain storms. If a full capture system is full with trash, the additional storm water and trash will either bypass the full capture system or cause flooding. Localized flooding risks should be minimized with timely full capture system inspections and cleanings.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Comment #32 if they are to be even marginally effective. The risk of increased street flooding is greater with storm drain inlet screens installed at the curb face when the screens are clogged with trash, sediment and vegetation (see Comment #21). Storm drain inlet inserts are less likely to cause flooding in the streets if they are designed with adequate bypass capacity: however, the City of South San Francisco in the 2012-2013 annual report reported that the West Coast Storm connector pipe screen caused flooding even when cleaned and maintained during storm events. (Section 6.12.2, page 152 and 157)		
76.42	The statement that the State Board does not direct compliance measures agencies choose or mitigation measures they apply is misleading because the Regional Boards have certified specific full capture devices and stated that compliance with NPDES permits is achieved through the installation and maintenance of the devices. LID controls and multi-benefit projects must be designed to meet the trash trapping and retention standard and have the hydraulic flow capacity required of full capture devices in order to be considered as equivalent.		The statement is not misleading. While the Los Angeles Water Board has certified, and the proposed amendment will certify systems as satisfying the requirements of the trash provisions, the State Water Board does not specify which systems a permittee must install. In addition, permittees have a broad range of alternatives through track 2, such as institutional controls, low impact development measures, or multi-benefit projects to employ to meet the standards specified. These alternatives do not require certification, but instead a demonstration of full capture system equivalency. The commenters suggestion that the State Water Board follow the lead of the guidance on establishing waste load allocations is noted, but as the commenter mentions, is not a requirement that need be met by the Trash Amendments. However, the specific elements outlined by the commenter (e.g. require iterative implementation and monitoring of BMPs to ensure compliance with water quality objectives) is essentially equivalent to what is require in the monitoring section of the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
			Trash Amendment and within the newly added language on demonstration of full capture system equivalency. In addition, Section III.L.5 of the Ocean Plan Amendment (Section IV.A.6 of Part I ISWEBE) requires the permittee to annually report to the permitting authority demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance of either Track 1 or Track 2 controls. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.43	1. The State Board at the public hearings should seek out reasons for the two different approaches, identify the constraints in developing and implementation of trash reduction programs and determine which approach can be more quickly implemented and include review should include an assessment of the State's staff resources required to implement different regulatory approaches. 2. Accelerate the Time Schedule for Track 2		Through the Public Advisory Group, Focused Stakeholder Meetings, public workshop, and public hearing, the State Water Board has extensively collaborated and discussed with stakeholders the two different approaches and implementation programs. The dual alternative "compliance track" approach will provide flexibility to permittees to determine the most effective means of controlling trash while taking into consideration particular site conditions, types of trash, and the available resources for maintenance and operation. While a reduced time schedule would potentially provide results more readily, a ten year time schedule for both Track 1 and Track 2 will provide consistent and sufficient time for permittees to successfully achieve the prohibition of discharge and control trash discharges. See also Responses to Comments 10.12 and 42.12.
76.44	The Water Boards are also required to protect uses from "contamination" in addition to pollution and nuisance. Recommendation: Add "and contamination" after nuisance in Appendix A.1.		The State Water Board agrees that contamination is a consequence of pollution and nuisance.
76.45	Trash-Related Impacts to Public Health Beneficial Uses – (table 14, page A-8) Broken glass, sharp metal and hypodermic needles/syringes should be added to the health and safety hazards.		These hazards are part of safety hazards in Table 14 in Appendix A of the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.46	Trash can have adverse impacts on the environment even before it enters waters of the state. Trash is present throughout a watershed in parking lots, streets, sidewalks, parks and other public areas and has community drawbacks. Quality-of-life issues related to environmental blight (including the presence of trash) are rooted in the "broken window" theory, postulated in the 1940s. The presence of trash is a sign of neglect and apathy taken root in a neighborhood fueling further deterioration often leading to other societal ills. Litter is often viewed as one of the earliest indicators that a neighborhood is in distress.26 The use of curb face screens at storm drain inlets leaves trash in the streets until removed by institutional control measures such as street sweeping and their use should be considered as having potential adverse impact on the environment. (Section II, page A-11 and A-13)		Trash is one of the most widely recognized pollutants by the public, and it contributes to quality-of-life issues. The reduction of trash has been addressed in many avenues from litter laws to educational campaigns to treatment controls. The focus of the Trash Amendments is to reduce the amount trash that enters our water bodies, most specifically through the storm drains. The Trash Amendments do not pretend to provide the all-encompassing solution to trash problems in California. The Trash Amendments focus on creating the implementation framework to control the discharge of trash from areas with high trash generation rates with a multiple avenues for achieving compliance. One of the reasonably foreseeable means of compliance is full capture systems. With proper operation and maintenance, full capture systems will capture trash from storm water that would have been discharged into the receiving water body.
76.47	Did the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program actually perform Rapid Trash Assessments in the Los Angeles River Watershed and Los Angeles area lakes? (Page A-14)		This has been modified in the revisions to the proposed Final Staff Report.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.48	The discussion of the Caltrans Public Education Litter Monitoring Study should note that sediment was not measured during the study. The Bay Area baseline monitoring effort (ref 9) reported that trash is 17% by volume and 4% by weight of all solids in runoff and reported various components of trash – recommend that the pie charts be included in the staff report. (A-16)		Sediment is outside of the scope of the discussion and the Litter Management Pilot Study discussion is sufficient.
76.49	That the Economic Analysis be redone to include realistic and predictable 25-year life cycle costs.		The Economic Considerations assumed a 10% per year expenditure of capital costs in order to achieve full implementation in ten years. The life cycle of the full capture systems depend on many factors such as the type of full capture system, the adequate operation and maintenance of the system, and the unique characteristics of the place where is going to be installed. It is not logical to assume that all full capture systems would have a life expectancy of 25 years. At the same time, in year ten of the compliance schedule with Track 1, State Water Board staff estimated that out of the incremental $3.95 per capita necessary to comply with Track 1 of the proposed Trash Amendments, $0.75 (or approximately 19% of the total cost) would be spent on installing or replacing the capital cost. Based on that information and assuming a 25 year cycle, in year 25 an additional $0.75 would need to be added to the $3.2 operations and maintenance cost for a period of ten years until all full capture systems were replaced. This reasoning was not included in the analysis because the uncertainty of the life cycle cost of the full capture systems and low impact development projects on the overall estimates.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
76.50	That actual cost be developed for maintenance of the CDS device.		The Economic Analysis assumed that the total cost of operations and maintenance for a full capture system is, on average, $342 per unit. The cost is very sensitive to the type of device installed, the location of installation, and the labor costs associated with each community.
76.51	Water Quality Objectives a. Add "or cause a contamination or hazard to public health". b. Add footnote "To achieve statewide consistency in the application of this objective the State Board intends to develop guidance to the regional boards for determining "acceptable" levels of trash in creeks, flood control drainage systems, wetlands, estuaries and the ocean that do not constitute a nuisance, adversely affect beneficial water uses and/or cause a contamination."		No Change. Please see response to Comment 76.5. and 76.6
76.52	Applicability a. A provision must be added that addresses systems /devices that could be certified during the interim period between now and when effective date of the Trash Provisions. b. A new provision (3) must be added that requires all systems/devices meet the new definition/criteria added in the Monitoring and Reporting Sections and Appendices. c. A new provision (4) must be added that addresses those devices that have already been certified and		The State Water Board does not agree this additional language for the full capture systems is a necessary addition to the proposed Trash Amendments. Ongoing certification by the Los Angeles Water Board can continue until the Trash Amendments are effective. For response to comments on the definition, criteria and certification, see Responses to Comments 76.11, 76.12 and 76.19.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	upon review have been found to not comply with the new definition/criteria.		
76.53	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. These sections need to address a MS4 permittees responsibility to address those dischargers where they have no regulatory authority yet those dischargers actually discharge to the MS4.		Trash is generated from multiple sources and transported to state waters through multiple mechanisms. The Trash Amendments focus on one of the pathways, namely storm water. Under the Trash Amendments, MS4 permittees would be required to address trash from high trash generating areas under the jurisdiction of the municipality, specifically the priority land uses. For high trash generating areas, the permitting authority can either require the MS4 implement trash controls or issue WDRs or waivers of WDRs to the land owner to implement appropriate trash controls. Please see Responses to Comments 6.5 and 6.6.
76.54	Permitted Dischargers Compliance a. Add a footnote that "Municipalities may require and oversee the design, installation, operation and maintenance of full capture systems, other treatment controls and institutional controls on private property".		Comment noted. The Trash Amendments limit trash controls to areas of the permittee's jurisdiction. The storm drains are those under the jurisdiction of the permittee, thus public drains. See also Responses to Comments 25.1 and 42.3.
76.55	Additional High Trash Generating Land Uses a. Add amusement parks, sports complexes, regional transit parking lots and flea markets.		These are specific land uses or locations that a permitting authority may determine to generate substantial amounts for trash and require compliance under Track 1 or Track 2. Please see Response to Comment 6.6.
76.56	Time Schedule a. The permittee must do more than explain how the controls are "designed" to achieve the same performance results as Track 1. They must also be required to submit		Please see Response to Comment 18.6.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	a monitoring program plan that documents the reduction in the discharge of trash achieving the same performance results as Track 1. b. Institutional controls such as street sweeping, storm drain cleaning, enforcement, etc. under Track 2 should be given a time schedule of two budget cycles or three years from the effective date of the proposed Trash Amendments to implement these control measures. Institutional controls such as ordinances could require 5 years to be fully implemented. Installation of Full Capture systems/devices installed in storm drain inlets should have a time schedule of 5 years. The 10-year compliance time frame in Track 1 and 2 must be limited to installation of large capacity Full Capture Devices serving large areas.		
76.57	Time Extensions a. This section should be deleted because dischargers have already been alerted as a result of the Public Notice and the draft Trash Amendments that they must develop and implement trash control measures.		Please see Response to Comment 4.5.
76.58	a. That the Installation, Inspection and Operation and Maintenance Programs in Comment #11 be adopted as minimum level of effort under Monitoring and Reporting and be included as Appendices to the		As the compliance options vary among NPDES permits for storm water discharges, the monitoring and reporting options could be tailored to the type of compliance. The balance between the need for consistency and flexibility would be achieved through standardized objectives in the monitoring program. The proposed Trash Amendments could establish

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	Trash Amendments. b. Include in the Definition of Terms a definition of "effectiveness". c. That the demonstration of the reduction in trash discharged from previous years be determined by measuring the mass and volume of trash actually removed by the control measure and/or discharged from the MS4. d. The monitoring results must be reported by individual land use categories. e. The mass and volume of trash reduced must be reported. f. This reporting requirement can be deleted if the volume and mass of trash discharge are reported.		minimum monitoring and reporting provisions, and Water Boards could include more extensive provisions in implementing permits. For Track 2 MS4 permittees, monitoring plans and reports must demonstrate the effectiveness of trash controls and the compliance with full capture system equivalency. The specifics of effectiveness, quantification unit of trash, and assessment by individual land use would be required at the discretion of the permitting authority. However, the State Water Board agrees that quantification by mass and volume, as well as reporting by individual land uses categories, is preferred for achieving the monitoring requirements. Please see Responses to Comments 4.6 and 6.2.
76.59	Enforcement Strategy a. An enforcement strategy must be added to the Trash Amendments that implements USEPA's guidance on establishment of TMDLs and NPDES permits. See Comment #42. This strategy must provide guidance to the Regional Boards on NPDES permit revisions and/or enforcement actions that would implement the iterative process by adding additional Full Capture Certified system/devices and trash control measures necessary to achieve compliance with water quality standard. b. The enforcement strategy must address the failure of currently certified systems/devices that do not		An iterative process is already identified in the Trash Amendments. See Responses to Comments 76.12 and 76.42.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	comply with the revised definition/criteria.		
76.60	Revised Definition/Criteria of Full Capture Systems. The following additional minimum criteria are recommended: § Require that all devices installed in storm drain inlets be sized based on the peak 5-minute rainfall intensity determined by NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates and that large capacity full capture devices be sized using the catchments Tc and NOAA's Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates. § Prohibit the use of on-line trash control devices that allow peak flows to circulate or low through the trash storage area unless they are cleaned out after each storm event; or specify that trash control devices shall retain trash in an "off line" configuration where peak flows are bypassed upstream of the devices trash storage area § Label storm drain inlets that require confined space entry for maintenance or replacement "Danger Permit Required – Confine Space Entry Do Not Enter" and provide confined space entry training and certification for installation and maintenance personnel § Capture residual solids and water used to power wash screens and the inlet and dispose in sanitary sewer or regulated disposal site		The State Water Board does not recommend changes to the definition of full capture systems. See Response to Comment 76.18.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	§ Coordination of inspections and mosquito abatement with mosquito abatement agencies b. The devices that have been certified/recognized by the Regional Boards should be critically reviewed to determine whether they meet the updated definition/criteria and a revised list must be published.		
76.61	Priority Land Uses a. Change "High-density residential" to "Residential". b. Add "regional transit parking lots".		The Trash Amendments will maintain high density residential as a priority land use, where other residential land uses and regional transit parking lots could be included as alternate equivalent land uses if determined to generate substantial amounts of trash to require trash controls. See also Responses to Comments 76.13 and 76.15.
76.62	Exemption from priority land use designation a. Add a provision (7) Exemption from a priority land use designation: An MS4 permittee may request from the applicable permitting authority the exemption of a designated Priority Land Use or specific areas of a Priority Land Use based on low trash generation rates determined by measurement of the mass and volume of discharged.		Please see Responses to Comments 10.1 and 10.7.
76.63	Trash a. Add to the definition those items that have been found in storm water runoff. See Comment 76.14.		Please see Response to Comment 76.14.
77.1	The California Coastal Commission support the proposed amendments to the Statewide Water Quality Control plans to control trash. The		The State Water Boards appreciates the support from the California Coastal Commission on the Trash Amendments. In particular, the State Water Board is proud of Coastal Commission's California Coastal Cleanup Day to highlight the

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	proposed amendments would play a critical role in helping to stem the flow of trash from inland waterways to the coast and ocean while improving the water quality and habitat and recreational values of those waterways.		trash problem in our waterways and inspire volunteers to participate and clean up their local waterways. The data from Coastal Cleanup Day has been instrumental for the Staff Report (see Final Staff Report Appendix A). The State Water Board looks forward to continued partnership with the Coastal Commission in the implementation of the Trash Amendments.
78.1	Corrections should be made in Section 9.4 Economic Considerations, page 173 the Draft Staff Report: " To comply with the proposed Trash Amendments, expenditures by Caltrans are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in total capital costs and $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls." It should be noted that the estimate above for Caltrans excludes total capital costs associated with trash reduction requirements specific to San Francisco Bay Regional Board requirements (Attachment V of our Permit) or the trash reduction requirements specific to Trash TMDLs in the Los Angeles Regional Board region (Attachment IV of our Permit).		The State Water Board appreciates corrections to the estimated expenditures for Caltrans to comply with the proposed Trash Amendments. While the State Water Board recognizes the estimated incremental costs for Caltrans are conservative, the information provided in the letter was unclear on how final estimated cost of $92 million annually was calculated. The Economic Consideration conducted by State Water Board staff is based on several clearly defined assumptions. One assumption was for the average capital cost of a full capture system, $800 per drop inlet. If the cost of a full capture system is more expensive, then the total cost will increase. The $176,000 per acre proposed by Caltrans is a different type and scale of cost factor. This cost factor is derived for the estimated cost of compliance for TDMLs, which encompasses a host of pollutants including trash. For the Economic Considerations, the incremental cost of compliance needs to be based on the cost for trash controls, which would be a proportion of the $176,000 per acre estimate. For the additional cost of "$1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years for operation and maintenance of structural controls," it is unclear how those estimates were determined. Therefore, the proposed Final Staff Report was not modified with the proposed changes but the estimates provided by Caltrans will be considered.
78.2	Other inaccurate financial information related to Caltrans projected expenditures, as stated in Appendix C of the Draft Staff Report include the following: Appendix C,		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' current annual expenditures for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. However, State Water Board disagrees with the other proposed changes on

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	page C-2: "Caltrans currently spends over $80 million annually for ongoing maintenance activities for litter removal. To comply with the proposed Trash Amendment, over a ten-year period, the annual expenditure by Caltrans is expected are estimated to increase by $92 million annually in capital construction costs assuming full capture retrofit. Maintenance of the full capture devices will increase approximately $1 million for the first year and increasing to $10 million per year after ten years."		estimated annual costs. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) For that, please see Response to Comment 78.1.
78.3	Appendix C, page C-4, Table 1. Summary of Estimated Compliance Costs of the Proposed Trash Amendments for NPDES Storm Water Permits: "Population/size: 50,000 lane-miles" "Baseline of Current Trash Control Costs: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: $80 M per year" "Estimated Incremental Cost for Track 1: "Total and Per Capita Per Year: "Total Capital Cost: $92 M annually "Operation & Maintenance: $1M for year l, increasing to $10 M per year after ten years"		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended change in Caltrans' total lane miles. The change was made in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.) Additionally, please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
78.4	Appendix C, page C-15: "Caltrans spends approximately $80 million a year on "litter removal" (i.e., trash control), or approximately $1,600 per lane-mile."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.5	Appendix C, page C-18-19: "Caltrans annually spends $80 million on litter removal. This is approximately 6.7% of their $1.2 billion maintenance budget for FY 13-14. Caltrans manages over 50,000 lane-miles of roadways; owns and operates 265 state highways; and owns and manages 12,300 bridges and 665 buildings and other structures. Caltrans spends an average of $1,600 per lane-mile on litter removal."		The State Water Board agrees with the recommended changes, which are reflected in the proposed Final Staff Report. (Final Staff Report Appendix C, pp. C-2-4, C-15, C-18-19, and C-50-54.)
78.6	Appendix C, page C-50: "8. POTENTIAL COSTS FOR CALTRANS Caltrans' Division of Maintenance expenditures on "litter removal" is $80 million per year. According to Caltrans, there are approximately 50,000 lane miles (approximately 15,000 centerline miles) in California. Therefore, the current cost of litter removal is, on average, $1,600 per lane mile per year."		Please see Responses to Comments 78.3, 78.4, and 78.5.
78.7	Appendix C, page C-50-51: "For unit costs, we assumed the same installation (176,000/acre		Please see Responses to Comments 78.1 and 78.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	treated) capital construction. We estimated that there are approximately 18 catch basins per mile in rural areas and 36 catch basins per mile in urban areas. Because significant trash generating areas are more likely to be in urban areas, we used the higher estimate to calculate the number of catch basins needing full capture devices. Under these assumptions, estimated incremental capital costs for Caltrans would be approximately $92 million annually and incremental annual operation would be approximately $1M for year 1 and increasing to $10M per year after ten years (Table 30)."		
79.1	As you may know, Contra Costa County is split between two regional water quality control boards (Region 2 – San Francisco and Regional 5 – Central Valley) but it was decided early on that the Cities of Brentwood, Oakley, and Antioch as well as the eastern portion of Unincorporated Contra Costa County would have their municipal stormwater permit largely mirror the MRP. As such, both permits include Provision C.10 for trash load reduction. The only difference in the two Provision C.10 requirements is that the East Contra Costa Permittees have an extra year to report on trash load reduction. MRP Permittees were supposed to demonstrate a 40%		Please see Response to Comment 7.3 and 64.2.

Comment Letter	Comment	Recommended Language	Response
	reduction in trash load by July 1, 2014 whereas East Contra Costa Permittees have until July 1, 2015 to meet that reduction number. And the target for 70% and 100% are also separated by a year. Is this an issue that needs further addressing or just clarifying language in the footnote?		

EXHIBIT 6

Amantea, Chris

From: Blakeslee, Kevin <kblakeslee@dpw.sbcounty.gov>
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 10:27 AM
To: Zamora, Harold
Cc: Ruvalcaba, Eloy; Chun, Arlene - DPW; 'cynthia.gabaldon@cgrme.com'
Subject: FW: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order
Attachments: Traditional_Letter.pdf; Trash traditional flowchart final ver.21 - Copy.pdf; Trash Provisions Glossary.pdf; Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.pdf

Harold,

Please have Serra set up a meeting to discuss this.

Thanks,

Kevin

From: Stormwater@Waterboards [mailto:Stormwater.Stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov]
Sent: Friday, June 02, 2017 8:33 AM
To: Stormwater@Waterboards
Subject: Trash Provisions Implementation 13383 Order

CALIFORNIA WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS

In accordance with Water Code section 13383, the State Water Resources Control Board requires your agency/municipality to determine and report your selection of compliance methods as prescribed in the Trash Provisions. The Order and the three (3) enclosures are attached.

Pursuant to the Order, you shall:

1. **By September 1, 2017**, submit electronically via SMARTS:
   a. Your agency/municipality selected compliance method, and
   b. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Use areas and the corresponding storm drain network.
2. **By December 1, 2018**, submit electronically via SMARTs the following based upon your selected compliance method:
   a. Permittees selecting Track 1 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map as specified in attached Order, or
   b. Permittees selecting Track 2 compliance method, submit updated jurisdictional map and provide implementation plan as specified in attached Order.

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information submitted in response to this Order, may result in an enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports. To avoid enforcement actions, please forward this email with attached Order and attachments to your appropriate environmental/storm water managers responsible for compliance with the Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) NPDES General Permit.

A paper copy of the Order and attachments was sent to the Legally Responsible Person for your agency/municipality via certified mail on May 31, 2017.

Should you have any questions, please contact Leo Cosentini at 916-341-5524 (e-mail: lcosentini@waterboards.ca.gov).

To receive email updates about Storm Water permitting issues please sign up for our electronic mailing lists at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/email_subscriptions/swrcb_subscribe.shtml

Please let us know your experience with us both positive and negative by visiting http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Customer/ and filling out a short Customer Service Survey Form.

If you have any further questions/concerns please contact us by email or at 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality
State Water Resources Control Board

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 05 2017

[Via Certified Mail and email]
City of Colton
c/o Reggie Lewis, Associate
City of Colton Public Works
160 S. 10th St.
Colton, CA 92324
RTorres@coltonca.gov

Dear Mr. Lewis

PETITION OF CITY OF COLTON FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: NO REVIEW OF PETITION
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2562

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) will not accept for review the petition you filed. The basis for the petition is Submitting Method to Comply with Statewide Trash Provisions Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) Co-Permittees, Water Code Section 13383, adopted by the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Water Board) on June 2, 2017.

The Santa Ana Water Board acted on June 2, 2017. The State Water Board's regulations require that any petition for review "must be received by the state board no later than 5:00 p.m. 30 days following the date of the action or inaction by the regional board, except that if the thirtieth day following the date of the action or inaction falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the state board no later than 5:00 p.m. on the first business day following." (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050, subd. (b).) In this case, the deadline for receipt was 5:00 p.m. on Monday, July 3, 2017. The petition you submitted on behalf of the City of Colton was received by email at this office at 5:28 PM on July 6, 2017. The petition is therefore not timely. The State Water Board does not accept untimely petitions for review. Please be advised that failure to timely exhaust this administrative remedy precludes judicial review of a regional board's action or inaction.

SEP 05 2017

If you have any questions regarding the legal basis for this decision, please call me at (916) 341-5178.

Sincerely,

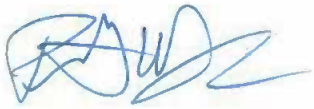

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail and email]**
Carlos Campos
Best Best & Krieger LLP
74-760 Highway 111, Suite 200
Indian Wells, CA 92210
Carlos.Campos@bbklaw.com

[via U.S. Mail only]
John Gillison
City Manager
City of Rancho Cucamonga
10500 Civic Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730

[via U.S. Mail only]
Nabar Enrique Martinez
City Manager
City of Redlands
P.O. Box 3005
Redlands, CA 92373

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mike Story
Administrator
City of Rialto
150 South Palm Avenue
Rialto, CA 92376

[via U.S. Mail only]
Mark Scott
City Manager
City of San Bernardino
300 North "D" Street, 4th Floor
San Bernardino, CA 92416

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ray Casey
City Manager
City of Yucaipa
34272 Yucaipa Boulevard
Yucaipa, CA 92399

[via U.S. Mail only]
Arlene B. Chun, P.E.
Stormwater Program Manager
County of San Bernardino and
San Bernardino County Flood Control District
825 East Third Street
San Bernardino, CA 92415

[via U.S. Mail only]
Jeff Mathieu
City Manager
City of Big Bear Lake
P.O. Box 10000
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315

[via U.S. Mail only]
Matthew Ballantyne
City Manager
City of Chino
13220 Central Avenue
Chino, CA 91710

[via U.S. Mail only]
Konradt Bartlam
City Manager
City of Chino Hills
1400 City Center Drive
Chino Hills, CA 91709

(Continued)

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
Bill Smith
City Manager
City of Colton
650 North La Cadena Drive
Colton, CA 92324

[via U.S. Mail only]
Ken Hunt
City Manager
City of Fontana
8353 Sierra Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335

[via U.S. Mail only]
Harold Duffrey
City Manager
City of Grand Terrace
22795 Barton Road
Grand Terrace, CA 92313

[via U.S. Mail only]
Joe Hughes
City Manager
City of Highland
27215 East Base Line
Highland, CA 92346

[via U.S. Mail only]
T. Jarb Thaipejr
City Manager
City of Loma Linda
25541 Barton Road
Loma Linda, CA 92354

[via U.S. Mail only]
Edward C. Starr
City Manager
City of Montclair
P.O. Box 2308
Montclair, CA 91763

[via U.S. Mail only]
Al C. Boling
City Manager
City of Ontario
303 East B Street
Ontario, CA 92176

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality
Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

CITY OF UPLAND
460 North Euclid Avenue
Upland, California 91786
Telephone (909) 931-4106

June 29, 2017

Ms. Adrianna Crowl
State Water Resources Control Board
Office of Chief Counsel
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100

Subject: Petition Appealing the Water Code Section 13383 Order of Statewide Trash Provisions and Requirements for Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees within the Jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board.

Dear Ms. Crowl:

The subject petition is in response to the Statewide Trash Provisions Order (Order) dated June 2, 2017, as attached. As noted in the Order, it is mandated in accordance with the Water Code Section 13383, as authorized by the Clean Water Act (Section 308(a)) and Title 40 of Code of Federal Regulations (Part 122.41(h)). The City of Upland (Upland) has concerns on the Order's applicability, both practically and legally. Below are some reasons for our concern as to the Order's applicability, at least in the case of Upland.

1) As stated in the Order, it is to "establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State." In Upland, the surface water runoff does not reach the waters of the State. Storm water is currently collected and conveyed to local large groundwater recharge/flood management basins, which are routinely maintained for removal of collected trash and debris.

2) The Trash Amendment of the State Water Resources Control Board (Board), adopted on April 7, 2015, is to restore or repair the water bodies of the State that are listed as "impaired" due to trash. Due to the reason given in item 1, Upland does not cause such water bodies of the State to be impaired. Further, the Amendment is to be implemented via the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit, waste discharge requirements or water discharge permits for municipal systems, industrial or construction sites. The use of the Order departs from the Amendment implementation plan under the NPDES permit program.

3) The Order was issued without giving Upland (and other co-permittees of the County of San Bernardino) the opportunity to comment. The Order contains impractical requirements as to how Upland (or other co-permittees) could implement controls in or within other co-permittees' jurisdictions, as noted in the Track 2 implementation option of the Order. For Track 2 option, the Order requires demonstration of "Full Capture System Equivalency"; however, guidelines of a "Full Capture System Equivalency" are not provided.

The Order does not recognize the existing trash-related requirements of the current NPDES permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036, NPDES No. CAS618036), of which Upland is a co-permittee. The current NPDES permit states (in Section VIII) that Upland and other co-permittees "shall continue to characterize trash, determine its main source(s) and develop and implement appropriate BMPs and control measures to reduce and/or to eliminate the discharge of trash and debris to Waters of the U.S [and] These control measures and their effectiveness in reducing trash shall be reported in the annual report." These permit provisions address the trash capture provisions.

4) Implementing the Order (or the Trash Amendment even if implemented via the current NPDES permit renewal) constitutes an unfunded mandate. The California Constitution, in Section 6 of Article XIII B – Government Spending Limitation, states "... any state agency mandates a new program or higher level of service on any local government [then] the State shall provide a subvention of funds to reimburse that local government for the costs of the program or increased level of service..."

Section 17556 of the California Government Code lists exceptions to the subvention noted above, including executive orders that impose a mandate authorized by federal regulations (as in the case of basis of the Order). In considering this exception, the California Supreme Court has determined that requirements that are "animated" by flexible federal regulations do not constitute federal requirements unless such requirements constitute "the only means by which the [flexible] standard could be implemented [.]" To use this exception, the "party claiming the applicability of an exception bears the burden of demonstrating that it applies."

Based on the above reasons, Upland respectfully submits this appeal to the Order of the Board. Should additional information or discussion be necessary, please do not hesitate to contact the Public Works Director Rosemary Hoerning at (909) 291-2931 or myself.

Sincerely,

Martin Thouvenell, City Manager

Attachment: Statewide Trash Provisions Order dated June 2, 2017 (and Trash Provisions Glossary)

Copy: Kurt Berchtold, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, Riverside Office
Keith Elliott, Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board, Riverside Office
Arlene Chun, Department of Public Works, County of San Bernardino
Rosemary Hoerning, City of Upland
Bob Critchfield, City of Upland
Harrison Nguyen, City of Upland

This glossary is an excerpt of the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, and the California Ocean Plan.

Full Capture System: A treatment control*, or series of treatment controls, including but not limited to, a multi-benefit project* or a low-impact development control* that traps all particles that are 5 mm or greater, and has a design treatment capacity that is either:

a) of not less than the peak flow rate, Q, resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area, or
b) appropriately sized to, and designed to carry at least the same flows as, the corresponding storm drain.

[Rational equation is used to compute the peak flow rate: Q = C x I x A, where Q = design flow rate (cubic feet per second, cfs); C = runoff coefficient (dimensionless); I = design rainfall intensity (inches per hour, as determined per the rainfall isohyetal map specific to each region, and A = subdrainage area (acres).]

Prior to installation, full capture systems* must be certified by the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board. Uncertified full capture systems will not satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions*. To request certification, a permittee shall submit a certification request letter that includes all relevant supporting documentation to the State Water Board's Executive Director. The Executive Director, or designee, shall issue a written determination approving or denying the certification of the proposed full capture system or conditions of approval, including a schedule to review and reconsider the certification. Full capture systems certified by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board prior to the effective date of these Trash Provisions and full capture systems listed in Appendix I of the Bay Area-wide Trash Capture Demonstration Project, Final Project Report (May 8, 2014) will satisfy the requirements of these Trash Provisions, unless the Executive Director, or designee, of the State Water Board determines otherwise.

Full Capture System Equivalency: The trash* load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses*, significant trash generating areas*, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water* associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency* is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority*. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific

* Defined within this document.

trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas.

With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water.

Institutional Controls: Non-structural best management practices (i.e., no structures are involved) that may include, but not be limited to, street sweeping, sidewalk trash* bins, collection of the trash, anti-litter educational and outreach programs, producer take-back for packaging, and ordinances.

Low-Impact Development Controls: Treatment controls that employ natural and constructed features that reduce the rate of storm water runoff, filter out pollutants, facilitate storm water storage onsite, infiltrate storm water into the ground to replenish groundwater supplies, or improve the quality of receiving groundwater and surface water. (See Water Code § 10564.)

Multi-Benefit Project: a treatment control* project designed to achieve any of the benefits set forth in section 10562, subdivision (d) of the Water Code. Examples include projects designed to: infiltrate, recharge, or store storm water for beneficial reuse; develop or enhance habitat and open space through storm water and non-storm water management; and/or reduce storm water and non-storm water runoff volume.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(8).

Preproduction Plastic: Same meaning set forth in section 13367(a) of the Water Code.

Priority Land Uses: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e., not simply zoned land uses) within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash* are regulated by these Trash Provisions* as follows:

* Defined within this document.

(1) High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
(2) Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
(3) Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.)
(4) Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
(5) Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Equivalent alternate land uses: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the applicable permitting authority* that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with alternate land uses within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records; mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keep America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the permitting authority.

Permitting Authority: The State Water Board or Regional Water Board, whichever issues the permit.

Significant Trash Generating Areas: All locations or facilities within the Department's jurisdiction where trash* accumulates in substantial amounts, such as:
(1) Highway on- and off-ramps in high density residential, commercial, and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses* herein).
(2) Rest areas and park-and-rides.
(3) State highways in commercial and industrial land uses (as such land uses are defined under priority land uses herein).
(4) Mainline highway segments to be identified by the Department through pilot studies and/or surveys.

Storm Water: Same meaning set forth in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(13) (Nov. 16, 1990).

* Defined within this document.

Treatment Controls: Structural best management practices to either (a) remove pollutants and/or solids from storm water* runoff, wastewater, or effluent, or (b) capture, infiltrate or reuse storm water runoff, wastewater, or effluent treatment controls* include full capture systems* and low impact development controls*.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Trash Provisions: The water quality objective for trash*, as well as the prohibition of discharge and implementation requirements set forth in Implementation of Water Quality Objectives of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California Plan.

* Defined within this document.

June 2, 2017

Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS; REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

Dear Mr. Thouvenell,

The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (Santa Ana Regional Board) is charged with the protection of beneficial uses of surface water in parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties. On April 7, 2015, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted statewide Trash Provisions[1] to address the impacts trash has on the beneficial uses of surface waters. Throughout the state, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) discharges. Within the jurisdiction of the Santa Ana Regional Board, these discharges from San Bernardino County's Phase I MS4s are regulated through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit (Order No. R8-2010-0036 NPDES No. CAS618036) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Federal Clean Water Act.

The Trash Provisions establish a statewide water quality objective for trash and a prohibition of trash discharge, or deposition where it may be discharged, to surface waters of the State. For Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses,[2] the Trash Provisions require implementation of the prohibition through requirements incorporated into Phase I MS4 Permits and/or through monitoring and

[1] Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash (Ocean Plan) and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, And Estuaries Of California (ISWEBE Plan) to be adopted by the State Water Board. Documents may be downloaded from our website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml.

[2] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

SB 010619

reporting orders, by **June 2, 2017**.[3] Since the Trash Provisions have not yet been implemented through the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Santa Ana Regional Board is implementing the initial steps of the Trash Provisions through this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13383, as specified in the Trash Provisions[4] and as further authorized by Clean Water Act section 308(a) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations part 122.41(h). The implementation plans that are submitted in response to this Order are subject to approval by the Executive Officer.

The Trash Provisions require Phase I Co-permittees that have regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses to select either Track 1 or Track 2 as a method of compliance with the trash prohibition. Each method is summarized below. Through this Order, the Santa Ana Regional Board requires each Co-permittee to determine and report their selection: [5]

1. Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain Full Capture Systems[6] for all storm drains that capture runoff from the Priority Land Uses in their jurisdictions; or

2. Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects[7], other Treatment Controls[7], and/or Institutional Controls[7] within either the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee or within the jurisdiction of the Co-permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The Co-permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The Co-permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves Full Capture System Equivalency[7]. The Co-permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with the Full Capture System Equivalency. It is, however, the State Water Board's expectation that the Co-permittee will elect to install Full Capture Systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

To ensure that each Co-permittee's selection is completed accurately, the Santa Ana Regional Board recommends each Co-permittee develop maps identifying Priority Land Use areas within their jurisdiction, the corresponding storm drain network and associated drainage areas, and proposed locations for certified Full Capture System installations. Co-permittees that select the Track 2 method are encouraged to identify on the maps the locations or land uses where a combination of controls, which are identified in Track 2 above, will be implemented to achieve Full Capture Systems Equivalency.

Co-permittees that select Track 1 may discover that there are locations where certified Full Capture Systems cannot be implemented, or are better implemented within another land use area. The Trash Provisions allow a Co-permittee to request substitution of one or more Priority Land Uses with alternate land uses within their jurisdiction.

---

[3] If you believe that your agency is not subject to the Trash Provisions because your agency does not have regulatory authority over any Priority Land Use, please contact the Santa Ana Regional Board staff member identified below.

[4] Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)B of the ISWEBE and Chapter III.L.4.a(1)B of the Ocean Plan.

[5] Chapter IV.A.3.a of the ISWEBE Plan and Chapter III.L.2.a of the Ocean Plan.

[6] Defined in Enclosure, *Trash Provision Glossary*.

The Trash Provisions describe two examples of assessment approaches for Co-permittees to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency when they select the Track 2 compliance method. Co-permittees may use alternative methods to demonstrate Full Capture System Equivalency. One alternative method currently implemented in the San Francisco Bay region relies heavily on the use of on-land visual trash assessments. A description of the Visual Trash Assessment Approach[7] is enclosed in this Order and may be used by Co-permittees to meet the requirement for a baseline trash assessment.

Co-permittees choosing Track 2 may determine the locations or land uses within their jurisdictions to implement any combination of controls that achieve Full Capture System Equivalency. The plan to implement these controls is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board Executive Officer.[8]

This Order directs MS4 Co-permittees selecting Track 2 to first assess trash levels of Priority Land Uses. Co-permittees selecting Track 2 must, at a minimum, assess the Priority Land Use areas, even if they subsequently select other locations or land uses within their jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls that meet Full Capture System Equivalency. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, the Co-permittees must assess trash levels at those locations or land uses and provide a justification demonstrating that the selected locations or land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

The Trash Provisions provide the Santa Ana Regional Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations generate substantial amounts of trash in addition to the priority land uses.[9] In the event the Santa Ana Regional Board makes that determination, the Co-permittees will be required to comply with the requirements of the Trash Provisions with respect to such land uses or locations.

Although not yet incorporated into the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit, the Trash Provisions require that minimum Monitoring and Reporting requirements be implemented through an MS4 Permit. The Santa Ana Regional Board staff will recommend including monitoring and reporting requirements in the next iteration of the San Bernardino County MS4 Permit which are at least as stringent as those in the Trash Provisions below:

1. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 1 shall provide a report to the Santa Ana Regional Board demonstrating installation, operation, maintenance, and the Geographic Information System (GIS) mapped location and drainage area served by its Full Capture Systems on an annual basis.[10]

---

[7] See Enclosure, *Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort.*

[8] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(1)B. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(1)B. of the Ocean Plan.

[9] Chapter IV.A.3.d. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.2.d of the Ocean Plan.

[10] Chapter IV.A.6.a. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.a. of the Ocean Plan.

2. Co-permittees that elect to comply with Track 2 shall develop and implement monitoring plans that demonstrate the effectiveness of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls and compliance with Full Capture System Equivalency[11]. Monitoring reports shall be provided to the Santa Ana Regional Board on an annual basis, and shall include GIS mapped locations and drainage area served for each of the Full Capture Systems, Multi-Benefit Projects, other Treatment Controls, and/or Institutional Controls installed or utilized by the Co-permittee. In developing the monitoring reports the Co-permittee should consider the following questions:

    a. What type of and how many Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and/or Multi-Benefit Projects have been used and in what locations?

    b. How many Full Capture Systems have been installed (if any), in what locations have they been installed, and what is the individual and cumulative area served by them?

    c. What is the effectiveness of the total combination of Treatment Controls, Institutional Controls, and Multi-Benefit Projects employed by the Co-permittee?

    d. Has the amount of Trash discharged from the MS4 decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

    e. Has the amount of Trash in the MS4's receiving water(s) decreased from the previous year? If so, by how much? If not, explain why.

3. Co-permittees will be required to demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of 10% per year or other progress to full implementation. Full compliance with the Trash Provisions shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit except as specified in Chapter III.L.4.a.5 of Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.5.a.5 of the ISWEBE Plan.[12] In no case may the final compliance date be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Provisions (i.e. December 2, 2030).[13]

This Order is issued to implement federal law. The water quality objective established by the Trash Provisions serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations. (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131.) This water quality standard was specifically approved by U.S. EPA following

[11] Chapter IV.A.6.b. of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.5.b. of the Ocean Plan.

[12] The exception provides that, where the permitting agency, such as the Santa Ana Regional Board, makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of Trash, the permitting agency has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance. In no case may the final compliance date be later than ten (10) years from the determination.

[13] Chapter IV.A.5.a.(2) and (3) of ISWEBE Plan or Chapter III.L.4.a.(2) and (3) of the Ocean Plan.

adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for municipal permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Provisions may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies. (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7.) In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the municipal permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all of the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL. (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B).) This Order nevertheless allows municipal permittees to select specific proposed actions to meet the federal requirements.

The implementation plan required by this Order in clause 2 below is subject to approval by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer. A request for an equivalent alternative land use must be approved by the Santa Ana Regional Board's Executive Officer prior to installation and implementation of certified Full Capture Systems or Full Capture System Equivalency trash controls.

California Water Code Section 13383(a) states the following:

"The state board or a regional board may establish monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements, as authorized by Section 13160, 13376, or 13377 or by subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section, for any person who discharges, or proposes to discharge, to navigable waters, any person who introduces pollutants into a publicly owned treatment works, any person who owns or operates, or proposes to own or operate, a publicly owned treatment works or other treatment works treating domestic sewage, or any person who uses or disposes, or proposes to use or dispose, of sewage sludge."

The reporting requirements of this Order are necessary to comply with the Trash Provisions in the ISWEBE Plan and the Ocean Plan. Pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, **it is hereby ordered** that the Co-permittee shall submit electronically the following items:

1. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

2. By **August 31, 2017**, submit electronically a letter to the Santa Ana Regional Board identifying the Co-permittee's selected method of compliance, (Track 1 or Track 2) as defined previously in this Order.

3. **Track 2 Permittees Only:** By **November 30, 2018** submit electronically to the Santa Ana Regional Board an implementation plan, subject to approval by the Executive Officer, that describes the following:

    a. The combination of controls selected and the rationale for the selection;

    b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve Full Capture System Equivalency;

    c. How Full Capture System Equivalency will be demonstrated;

    d. If using a methodology other than the attached recommended Visual Trash Assessment Approach to determine trash levels, a description of the methodology used; and,

    e. If proposing to select locations or land uses other than Priority Land Uses, a justification demonstrating that the alternative land uses generate trash at rates that are equivalent to or greater than the Priority Land Uses.

4. Sign, certify, and submit all letters and the implementation plan with supporting documentation required by this Order electronically to santaana@waterboards.ca.gov.

5. Ensure that any person signing a letter, implementation plan and supporting documentation required by this Order makes the following certification:

    "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

The issuance of this Order is statutorily exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) pursuant to section 15262, Chapter 3, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations because this Order only requires feasibility or planning studies for possible future actions which the Santa Ana Regional Board has not approved, adopted, or funded. The Santa Ana Regional Board did consider environmental factors associated with this Order and finds that the actions required in this Order will ensure future protection of water quality and those associated beneficial uses the Santa Ana Regional Board is charged to protect.

Any person aggrieved by this action of the Santa Ana Regional Board may petition the State Water Board to review the action in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and California Code of Regulations, title 23, sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m., 30 days after the date of this Order, except if the thirtieth day following the date of this Order falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, the petition must be received by the State Water Board by 5:00 p.m. on the next business day. Copies of the law and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found at the following webpage or will be provided upon request.: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public notices/petitions/water quality/index.shtml

Failure to comply with this Order, or falsifying any information provided therein, may result in enforcement action including civil liabilities for late or inadequate reports, consistent with Water Code section 13385.

Questions regarding this Order or any requests for assistance should be directed to Keith L. Elliott at (951) 782-4925 or keith.elliott@waterboards.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Kurt V. Berchtold
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board

Enclosures (2): 1. Trash Provisions Glossary
2. State Water Resources Control Board Recommended Trash Assessment Minimum Level of Effort

cc: Co-permittee NPDES Coordinators by e-mail

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

SEP 05 2017

[via U.S. Mail only]
Martin Thouvenell
Interim City Manager
City of Upland
P.O. Box 460
Upland, CA 91785

Dear Mr. Thouvenell:

PETITION OF CITY OF UPLAND FOR REVIEW OF WATER CODE SECTION 13383 ORDER TO SUBMIT METHOD TO COMPLY WITH STATEWIDE TRASH PROVISIONS, REQUIREMENTS FOR PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) CO-PERMITTEES ISSUED BY SANTA ANA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF PETITION
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2563

This will acknowledge the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Water Board's) receipt of your petition. It is important that you review the relevant dates below carefully because they identify timelines for State Water Board review of your petition, but also affect your ability to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

Please note that, unless one of the following events occurs, this petition will be dismissed pursuant to State Water Board regulations on the 91st day following receipt of the petition. This petition will be deemed dismissed on the 91st day ***unless***:

(1) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner, the regional water quality control board, and interested persons that they have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from the petitioner to hold this petition in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner prior to the 91st day that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (e).)

If this petition challenges the assessment of administrative civil liability or penalties and you submit a written request to hold this petition in abeyance, the State Water Board must also receive written agreement from the regional water quality control board that this petition be held in abeyance prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, or this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (d)(2).) Requests that petitions be held in abeyance must be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below.

For a summary of information related to your petition, please see table below:

SWRCB/OCC FILE NO. *(please use on all future correspondence)*	A-2563
PETITION RECEIVED BY SWRCB	July 3, 2017
91st DAY AFTER RECEIPT OF PETITION	October 2, 2017
PETITIONER(S)	City of Upland
DISCHARGER(S) *(if not the petitioner)*	Same
RWQCB	Santa Ana Regional Water Board
RWQCB ACTION/INACTION BEING PETITIONED	Water Code Section 13383 Order To Submit Method To Comply With Statewide Trash Provisions, Requirements For Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Co-Permittees, Santa Ana Region
STAY REQUESTED	No
NPDES NO. *(if applicable)*	CAS618036
DATE OF ACTION OR INACTION	June 2, 2017

If you did not receive an electronic copy of this correspondence and you would like to receive future correspondence from the State Water Board regarding this petition electronically, please send your email address to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov and include our **SWRCB/OCC File A-2563** in the subject line. Correspondence will also be sent in hard copy to those persons whose addresses appear on this letter. You will be notified of any further action on this petition by the State Water Board.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2563

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: **[via U.S. Mail only]**
City of Upland
460 North Euclid Avenue
Upland, CA 91786

Hope Smythe **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
hope.smythe@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

David Rice, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
david.rice@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
Philip.Wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS, County Counsel
KARIN WATTS-BAZAN, Principal Deputy County Counsel
AARON C. GETTIS, Deputy County Counsel
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE
3960 Orange St., Suite 500
Riverside, California 92501
Tel: (951) 955-6300
Fax: (951) 955-6363
E-mail: agettis@rivco.org

Attorneys for Petitioners
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE and
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL
AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

HOWARD GEST
DAVID W. BURHENN
BURHENN & GEST LLP
624 S. Grand Ave., Suite 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
Tel: (213) 629-8788
Fax: (213) 624-1376
E-mail: hgest@burhenngest.com
E-mail: dburhenn@burhenngest.com

Attorneys for Petitioner RIVERSIDE
COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND
WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE AND COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF ACTION BY THE CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD, SAN DIEGO REGION, IN ADOPTING ORDER NO. R9-2017-0077	No. _____ **PETITION FOR REVIEW** [Water Code §13320]

This Petition for Review is submitted on behalf of the County of Riverside and the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District ("Petitioners") pursuant to Water Code § 13320 and 23 Cal. Code Regs. § 2050 for review of Order No. R9-2017-0077 (the "Order") issued by the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board ("Regional Board") to Petitioners on June 2, 2017.

SB 010629

I. NAMES, ADDRESSES AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS OF PETITIONERS

Petitioners are the County of Riverside ("County") and the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District ("District"). All written correspondence, including emails, and other communications regarding this matter should be addressed as follows:

To the County:

Aaron C. Gettis, Esq.
Deputy County Counsel
3960 Orange Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501
Telephone: (951) 955-6300
Email: agettis@rivco.org

To the District:

Stuart McKibbon, P.E.
Julianna Adams, MPA, P.E.
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501
Telephone: (951) 955-8064
Email: smckibbi@rivco.org
Email: jadams@rivco.org

With a copy to:

Howard Gest, Esq.
David W. Burhenn, Esq.
Burhenn & Gest LLP
624 S. Grand Avenue, Suite 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
Telephone: (213) 629-8788
Email: hgest@burhenngest.com
Email: dburhenn@burhenngest.com

II. ACTION OF THE REGIONAL BOARD

Petitioners request the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") to review the Order. A copy of the Order and cover letter is attached as Exhibit 1.

III. DATE OF REGIONAL BOARD ACTION

June 2, 2017.

IV. STATEMENT OF REASONS THE ACTION WAS INAPPROPRIATE OR IMPROPER

The Order was issued in excess of the Regional Board's and its Executive Officer's jurisdiction and thus represents an abuse of discretion. Water Code § 13383, upon which the Order is based, does not give the Regional Board the authority to require the District to prepare an investigative report such as the one the Order requires. The Order also fails to recognize the distinctive nature of western Riverside County's watersheds; is inconsistent with Petitioners' obligations to prioritize water quality impairments and address those impairments pursuant to the Petitioners' MS4 permit; and will cause Petitioners to divert funds, staff and resources from high priority water quality impairments to lower or non-existent water quality impairments. The Order is also fatally ambiguous as to whether it applies to discharges to waters of the State. Please see Statement of Points and Authorities filed herewith.

V. HOW PETITIONERS ARE AGGRIEVED

Petitioners are recipients of the Order. Unless set aside, Petitioners will be required to divert funds, staff and resources away from water quality impairments that Petitioners, under the supervision of the Regional Board, have identified as a higher priority and which pose a greater risk to human health or the environment. This diversion will result in a less than optimal use of public funds and possibly lower water quality.

VI. REQUESTED STATE BOARD ACTION

Petitioners request the State Board to order the Regional Board to set aside the Order against the County and the District, and order that Water Code § 13383 does not give the Regional Board the authority to require the District to prepare an investigative report such as the one required in the Order.

Petitioners further request the State Board to order that, if the Regional Board issues a new order to the County, the Regional Board should flexibly implement the State Board's Trash Amendments with an eye towards the nature of the watershed and the impairments that are present. Petitioners should be able to prioritize trash just as they prioritize all other water quality impairments in order to maximize the use of scarce funds and resources. Where other impairments are of greater priority, those other impairments should be addressed first, without the need to divert significant resources to trash when no significant impairment exists.

Petitioners further request the State Board to order that, if the Regional Board issues a new

order, the Regional Board should specify whether the order applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States, or whether the order also applies to discharges to waters of the State.

VII. STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES

A Statement of Points and Authorities is being submitted under separate cover in support of this Petition.

VIII. NOTICE TO REGIONAL BOARD

An electronic copy of this Petition and the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support Thereof has been sent this date to the Regional Board's Executive Officer.

IX. ISSUES RAISED BEFORE THE REGIONAL BOARD

The issues contained in this petition were raised before the Regional Board and its Executive Officer.

X. CONCLUSION

For the reasons set forth herein and in the Statement of Points and Authorities in Support of this Petition for Review, this Petition should be granted and the Order set aside.

DATED: July 3, 2017

Respectfully submitted,

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS
KARIN-WATTS BAZAN
AARON C. GETTIS
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE

By: Aaron C. Gettis /s/
Aaron C. Gettis
Attorneys for Petitioners
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE and
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL
AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

HOWARD GEST
DAVID W. BURHENN
BURHENN & GEST LLP

By: David W. Burhenn
David W. Burhenn
Attorneys for Petitioner RIVERSIDE COUNTY
FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER
CONSERVATION DISTRICT

EXHIBIT 1

California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region

June 2, 2017

San Diego County MS4 Permittees
Orange County MS4 Permittees
Riverside County MS4 Permittees

Sent Via Email

In reply refer to:
786088:CArias

SUBJECT: Order No. R9-2017-0077, An Order Directing the Owners and Operators of Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region to Submit Technical and Monitoring Reports Pertaining to the Control of Trash From Phase I MS4s to Ocean Waters, Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuaries in the San Diego Region

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (San Diego Water Board) is hereby issuing Order No. R9-2017-0077 (Order) to the following MS4 permittees:

County of Orange	County of Riverside	County of San Diego	
City of Aliso Viejo	City of Murrieta	City of Carlsbad	City of Oceanside
City of Dana Point	City of Temecula	City of Chula Vista	City of Poway
City of Laguna Beach	City of Wildomar	City of Coronado	City of San Diego
City of Laguna Hills	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	City of Del Mar	City of San Marcos
City of Laguna Niguel		City of El Cajon	City of Santee
City of Laguna Woods		City of Encinitas	City of Solana Beach
City of Lake Forest		City of Escondido	City of Vista
City of Mission Viejo		City of Imperial Beach	San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
City of Rancho Santa Margarita		City of La Mesa	San Diego Unified Port District
City of San Clemente		City of Lemon Grove	
Orange County Flood Control District		City of National City	

This Order implements specific statewide requirements to address the impacts of trash discharges to surface waters of California. These requirements were adopted in 2015 when the State Water Resources Control Board amended the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan)

(collectively referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments).[1] Pursuant to the Trash Amendments, the Order requires MS4 permittees to submit written notice indicating whether Track 1 or Track 2 control measures will be used to comply with the trash discharge prohibition within three months of the date of this letter. If Track 1 is selected, the Order requires MS4 permittees to submit a jurisdictional map indicating 1) priority land uses, 2) the MS4 permittees' storm drain network, and 3) proposed locations for installation of full capture devices and associated drainage areas. If Track 2 is selected, the Order requires MS4 permittees to submit a trash reduction implementation plan. In either case, MS4 permittees must also include implementation time schedules consistent with the Trash Amendments. Jurisdictional maps and implementation plans must be submitted to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen months of the date of this letter.

Order No. R9-2017-0077 is the finalized version of Tentative Order No. R9-2016-0205, which was released to MS4 permittees and other stakeholders for review and comment on November 10, 2016. The San Diego Water Board received 22 comment letters during the comment solicitation period. The responses to significant comments received, Tentative Order No. R9-2016-0205 showing revisions, and a conformed copy of the final Order are included as attachments to this letter. These documents along with the comment letters are also posted on the San Diego Water Board's website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/sandiego/water_issues/programs/stormwater/trash_amendments.shtml.

In the subject line of any response, please include the requested "**In reply refer to:**" information located in the header of this letter. If you have any questions or comments, please contact Christina Arias at (619) 521-3361, or e-mail at Christina.Arias@waterboards.ca.gov.

Respectfully,

David W. Gibson
Executive Officer

DWG: jgs:dtb:law:cma

Enclosure: Order No. R9-2017-0077
Tentative Order No. R9-2016-0205 (with revisions shown in redline)
Responses to Comments on Tentative Order No. R9-2016-0205

cc via email: San Diego County MS4 Permit Lyris List
Riverside County MS4 Permit Lyris List
Orange County MS4 Permit Lyris List

[1] The Trash Amendments can be accessed for review on the State Water Board website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/trash_control/documentation.shtml

San Diego County Copermittees

Richard Gilb
San Diego Co. Reg. Airport Authority
Environmental Affairs Department
P.O. Box 82776
San Diego, CA 92138-2776
rgilb@san.org

Kim Godby
City of Coronado
101 B Street
Coronado, CA 92118
kgodby@coronado.ca.us

Helen Davies
City of Escondido
201 North Broadway
Escondido, CA 92025
hdavies@ci.escondido.ca.us

Joe Kuhn
City of La Mesa
8130 Allison Avenue
La Mesa, CA 91941
jkuhn@ci.la-mesa.ca.us

Mo Lahsaie
City of Oceanside
300 North Coast Highway
Oceanside, CA 92054
mlahsaie@ci.oceanside.ca.us

Cecilia Padres-Tipton
City of Santee
10601 Magnolia Avenue
Santee, CA 92071-1266
ctipton@cityofsanteeca.gov

JoAnn Weber
County of San Diego
5510 Overland Ave., Suite 410
San Diego, CA 92123
Joann.weber@sdcounty.ca.gov

Elane Lukey /James Wood
City of Carlsbad
1635 Faraday Avenue
Carlsbad, CA 92008
eluke@ci.carlsbad.ca.us
James.wood@carlsbadca.gov

Mikhail Ogawa
City of Del Mar
1050 Camino Del Mar
Del Mar, CA 92014
mikhail@mogawaeng.com

Erik Steenblock
City of Encinitas
505 South Vulcan Ave
Encinitas, CA 92024-3633
esteenblock@ci.encinitas.ca.us

Malik Tamimi
City of Lemon Grove
3232 Main Street
Lemon Grove, CA 91945
mtamimi@lemongrove.ca.gov

Melody Rocco
City of Poway
13325V Civic Center Drive
Poway, CA 92064
MRocco@poway.org

Karen Holman
San Diego Unified Port District
P.O. Box 120488
San Diego, CA 92112
kholman@portofsandiego.org

Dan Goldberg/Ron Borromeo
City of Solana Beach
635 South Highway 101
Solana Beach, CA 92075
dgoldberg@cosb.org
rborromeo@cosb.org

Boushra Salem
City of Chula Vista
1800 Maxwell Road
Chula Vista, CA 91911
bsalem@chulavistaca.gov

John Phillips
City of El Cajon
200 East Main Street
El Cajon, CA 92020-3912
jphillip@cityofelcajon.us

Chris Helmer
City of Imperial Beach
825 Imperial Beach Blvd.
Imperial Beach, CA 91932
chelmer@imperialbeachca.gov

Kuna Muthusamy
City of National City
1243 National City Blvd
National City, CA 91950-4397
kmuthusamy@nationalcityca.gov

Drew Kleis/Clem Brown
City of San Diego
9370 Chesapeake Drive, Ste. 100,
M.S. 1900
San Diego, CA 92123
akleis@sandiego.gov

Reed Thornberry
City of San Marcos
1 Civic Center Drive
San Marcos, CA 92069
rthornberry@san-marcos.net

Cheryl Filar
City of Vista
600 Eucalyptus Avenue
Vista, CA 92084
cfilar@cityofvista.com

Orange County Copermittees

Moy Yahya
City of Aliso Viejo
12 Journey, Suite 100
Aliso Viejo, CA 92656-5335
myahya@cityofalisoviejo.com

Lisa Zawaski
City of Dana Point
33282 Golden Lantern
Dana Point, California 92629
lzawaski@danapoint.org

Mary Vondrak
City of Laguna Beach
505 Forest Avenue
Laguna Beach, California 92651
mvondrak@lagunabeachcity.net

Amber Shah
City of Laguna Hills
24035 El Toro Rd.
Laguna Hills, CA 92653
ashah@lagunahillsca.gov

Ziad Mazboudi
City of Laguna Niguel
30111 Crown Valley Parkway
Laguna Niguel, CA 92677
ZMazboudi@cityoflagunaniguel.org

Christopher Macon
City of Laguna Woods
24264 El Toro Rd.
Laguna Woods, CA 92637
cmacon@lagunawoodscity.org

Devin Slaven
City of Lake Forest
25550 Commercentre Drive, Suite100
Lake, Forest, CA 92630
dslaven@lakeforestca.gov

Joe Ames
City of Mission Viejo
200 Civic Center
Mission Viejo, CA 92691
james@cityofmissionviejo.org

Chris Crompton
County of Orange
2301 N. Glassell Street
Orange, CA 92865
chris.crompton@ocpw.ocgov.com

Greg Yi
Orange County Flood Control
300 N. Flower Street, Suite 716
Santa Ana, CA 92703
greg.yi@rdmd.ocgov.com

Deborah Carson
City of Rancho Santa Margarita
22112 El Paseo,
Rancho Santa Margarita, CA 92688
dcarson@cityofrsm.org

Cynthia Mallett
City of San Clemente
910 Calle Negocio, Suite 100
San Clemente, CA 92673
MallettC@san-clemente.org

Hossein Ajideh
City of San Juan Capistrano
32400 Paseo Adelanto
San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675
hajideh@sanjuanapistrano.org

Riverside County Copermittees

Bill Woolsey/Bob Moehling
City of Murrieta
One Town Square
Murrieta, CA 92562
wwoolsey@murrieta.org
bmoehling@murrieta.org

Steven Horn
County of Riverside
4080 Lemon Street, 4th Floor
Riverside, CA 92501
shorn@rceo.org

Stuart McKibbin
Riverside County Flood Control
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501
smckibbi@rivco.org

Stuart Kuhn
City of Temecula
41000 Main Street
Temecula, California 92590
Stuart.Kuhn@temeculaca.gov

Matt Bennett
City of Wildomar
23873 Clinton Keith Rd., Suite 201
Wildomar, CA 92595
mbennett@cityofwildomar.org

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN DIEGO REGION

ORDER NO. R9-2017-0077

AN ORDER DIRECTING THE OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) DRAINING THE WATERSHEDS WITHIN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

TO SUBMIT REPORTS PERTAINING TOTHE CONTROL OF TRASH IN DISCHARGES FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES IN THE SAN DIEGO REGION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region (hereinafter San Diego Water Board) finds:

1. **Trash Amendments.** On April 7, 2015, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 2015-0019, amending the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California (Ocean Plan) and the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (ISWEBE Plan) to address the impacts of trash to the surface waters of California (referred to hereafter as the Trash Amendments). The effective date of the Trash Amendments is December 2, 2015.

2. **Regional MS4 Permit.** Throughout the State, trash is typically generated on land and transported to surface water, predominantly through storm water discharges from MS4s. These storm water discharges occur in part from Phase I MS4s in the San Diego Region regulated through a regional general permit adopted by the San Diego Water Board (Regional MS4 Permit) pursuant to section 402(p) of the Clean Water Act. The term Regional MS4 Permit refers to the San Diego Water Board's Order No. R9-2013-0001, as amended by Order Nos. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100, NPDES No. CAS0109266, *National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region*.

3. **Trash Amendments Implementation.** The Trash Amendments establish a statewide narrative water quality objective and implementation requirements to control trash, including a prohibition against the discharge of trash to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California. For Phase I MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, the Trash Amendments require the San Diego Water Board to take certain steps towards implementation of the narrative water quality objective and prohibition by June 2, 2017 through requirements incorporated into the Regional MS4 Permit or through a monitoring and reporting order issued pursuant to Water Code section 13267 or 13383. The San Diego Water Board will not be amending the Regional MS4 Permit within the time frame specified by the Trash Amendments; therefore, the initial steps in planning for the implementation of the Trash Amendments are being required through this Order in accordance with Water Code

section 13383. The San Diego Water Board intends to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into the Regional MS4 Permit during its next reissuance in Fiscal Year 2018-19.

4. **Persons Responsible for the Discharges of Trash.** The owners and operators of Phase I MS4s are responsible for discharges of waste, including trash, from land uses and locations within their jurisdictions through their MS4s to ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region. In the San Diego Region, owners and operators of Phase I MS4s subject to the requirements of this Order (herein referred to as MS4 permittees) include the following entities:

- County of Orange
  - City of Aliso Viejo
  - City of Dana Point
  - City of Laguna Beach
  - City of Laguna Hills
  - City of Laguna Niguel
  - City of Laguna Woods
  - City of Lake Forest
  - City of Mission Viejo
  - City of Rancho Santa Margarita
  - City of San Clemente
  - City of San Juan Capistrano
  - Orange County Flood Control District

- County of Riverside
  - City of Murrieta
  - City of Temecula
  - City of Wildomar
  - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District[1]

- County of San Diego
  - City of Carlsbad
  - City of Chula Vista
  - City of Coronado
  - City of Del Mar
  - City of El Cajon
  - City of Encinitas
  - City of Escondido
  - City of Imperial Beach
  - City of La Mesa
  - City of Lemon Grove
  - City of National City
  - City of Oceanside
  - City of Poway
  - City of San Diego
  - City of San Marcos
  - City of Santee
  - City of Solana Beach
  - City of Vista
  - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority
  - San Diego Unified Port District

5. **Water Quality Objectives.** The Trash Amendments established the following statewide narrative water quality objectives for trash in ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in California.

[1] Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (District) lacks regulatory authority over Priority Land Uses. As noted in Finding 9.d of this Order, the Trash Amendments (Appendix D of the Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and Appendix E of the ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to investigate whether specific land uses or locations within the District's jurisdiction generate substantial amounts of trash and determine that compliance with Track 1 or Track 2 trash control measures for those land uses or locations is necessary.

a. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective for trash in Chapter II.C.5 of Appendix D of the Ocean Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in ocean waters, along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

b. The Trash Amendments established the following narrative water quality objective or trash in Chapter III.A of Appendix E of the ISWEBE Plan:

"Trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries, and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance."

Meeting these narrative water quality objectives for trash will be protective and supportive of numerous beneficial uses for the ocean waters, inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries in the San Diego Region, including but not limited to, wildlife habitat (WILD), marine habitat (MAR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), fish migration (MIGR), navigation (NAV), and water contact and non-contact recreation (REC1 and REC2).

6. **Trash Discharge Prohibition.** The Trash Amendments established the following discharge prohibition in Chapter III.I.6 of Appendix D of the Ocean Plan and Chapter IV.A.2 of Appendix E of the ISWEBE Plan:

"The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into surface waters of the State is prohibited."

7. **Regional MS4 Permit Implementation of the Trash Amendments.** The Trash Amendments require the incorporation of the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition into the Regional MS4 Permit. The Regional MS4 Permit then will require the MS4 permittees to comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition through the implementation of one of two measures to be selected by the MS4 permittees.

To comply with the trash narrative water quality objectives and discharge prohibition, the MS4 permittees are required to implement either of the following measures:

Track 1: Install, operate, and maintain full capture systems for all storm drains that capture runoff from the priority land uses in their jurisdictions; or

Track 2: Install, operate, and maintain any combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls within either the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee or within the jurisdiction of the MS4 permittee and contiguous MS4 permittees. The MS4 permittee may determine the locations or land uses within its jurisdiction to implement any combination of controls. The MS4 permittee shall demonstrate that such combination achieves full capture system equivalency. The MS4 permittee may determine which controls to implement to achieve compliance with full capture system equivalency. It is,

however, the State Water Board's expectation that the MS4 permittee will elect to install full capture systems where such installation is not cost-prohibitive.

The Trash Amendments require that within three (3) months of the effective date of this Order, each MS4 permittee is required to provide written notice to the San Diego Water Board stating whether the MS4 permittee elects to comply with the trash discharge prohibition by implementing Track 1 or Track 2. MS4 permittees that elect to implement Track 2 are also required to submit an implementation plan to the San Diego Water Board within eighteen (18) months of receipt of this Order. The implementation plan is required to describe: (i) the combination of controls selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for the selection, (ii) how the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency, and (iii) how full capture equivalency will be demonstrated. The implementation plan is subject to approval by the San Diego Water Board. Track 2 implementation plans will be deemed accepted by the San Diego Water Board ninety (90) days after submission unless otherwise directed in writing by the San Diego Water Board Executive Officer. MS4 permittees may elect to change Tracks through their adaptive management process during the compliance time schedule described in Finding 10, provided they submit supporting justification to the San Diego Water Board.

8. **Full Capture System Equivalency.** The Trash Amendments define full capture system equivalency as follows:

"Full capture system equivalency is the trash load that would be reduced if full capture systems were installed, operated, and maintained for all storm drains that capture runoff from the relevant areas of land (priority land uses, significant trash generating areas, facilities or sites regulated by NPDES permits for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity, or specific land uses or areas that generate substantial amounts of trash, as applicable). The full capture system equivalency is a trash load reduction target that the permittee quantifies by using an approach, and technically acceptable and defensible assumptions and methods for applying the approach, subject to the approval of permitting authority. Examples of such approaches include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Trash Capture Rate Approach. Directly measure or otherwise determine the amount of trash captured by full capture systems for representative samples of all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas within the relevant areas of land over time to identify specific trash capture rates. Apply each specific trash capture rate across all similar types of land uses, facilities, or areas to determine full capture system equivalency. Trash capture rates may be determined either through a pilot study or literature review. Full capture systems selected to evaluate trash capture rates may cover entire types of land uses, facilities, or areas, or a representative subset of types of land uses, facilities, or areas. With this approach, full capture system equivalency is the sum of the products of each type of land use, facility, or area multiplied by trash capture rates for that type of land use, facility, or area.

(2) Reference Approach. Determine the amount of trash in a reference receiving water in a reference watershed where full capture systems have been installed for all storm drains that capture runoff from all relevant areas of land. The reference watershed must be comprised of similar types and extent of sources of trash and land uses (including priority land uses and all other land uses), facilities, or areas as the permittee's watershed. With this approach, full capture system equivalency would be demonstrated when the amount of trash in the receiving water is equivalent to the amount of trash in the reference receiving water."

9. **Land Uses and Locations Requiring Trash Controls.** The Trash Amendments define land uses and locations that are to be controlled for trash discharges by MS4 permittees:

   a. *Priority Land Uses*: Those developed sites, facilities, or land uses (i.e. not simply zoned land uses) within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction from which discharges of trash are regulated by the Ocean Plan or ISWEBE Plan as follows:

      - High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.

      - Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).

      - Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).

      - Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).

      - Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

   b. *Equivalent Alternative Land Uses*: An MS4 permittee with regulatory authority over priority land uses may issue a request to the San Diego Water Board that the MS4 permittee be allowed to substitute one or more land uses identified above with an alternate land use within the MS4 permittee's jurisdiction that generates rates of trash that is equivalent to or greater than the priority land use(s) being substituted. The land use area requested to substitute for a priority land use need not be an acre-for-acre substitution but may involve one or more priority land uses, or a fraction of a priority land use, or both, provided the total trash generated in the equivalent alternative land use is equivalent to or greater than the total trash generated from the priority land use(s) for which substitution is requested. Comparative trash generation rates shall be established through the reporting of quantification measures such as street sweeping and catch basin cleanup records;

mapping; visual trash presence surveys, such as the "Keeping America Beautiful Visible Litter Survey"; or other information as required by the San Diego Water Board.

c. *Coordination with California Department of Transportation (Caltrans).* The Trash Amendments (Appendix D of the Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.b and Appendix E of the ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.b) require that Caltrans and MS4 permittees coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses.

d. *Specific Land Uses or Locations Determined by the San Diego Water Board*: The Trash Amendments (Appendix D of the Ocean Plan Chapter III.L.2.d and Appendix E of the ISWEBE Plan Chapter IV.A.3.d) provide the San Diego Water Board with the authority to determine that specific land uses or locations (e.g., parks, stadia, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills) generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event the San Diego Water Board makes that determination, the Board may require the MS4 permittees to comply with the requirements of the Trash Amendments with respect to such land uses or locations.

10. **Compliance Time Schedule.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing permit (i.e. the Regional MS4 Permit) to state that full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition shall occur within ten (10) years of the effective date of the first implementing permit. In addition, the Regional MS4 Permit must require the MS4 permittees to demonstrate achievements of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent (10%) per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case may the final compliance date, which will be included in the Regional MS4 Permit, be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

11. **Monitoring and Reporting.** The Trash Amendments require the implementing Regional MS4 Permit to include monitoring and reporting requirements to ensure adequate trash control. The MS4 permittees will be required to provide reports to the San Diego Water Board on an annual basis to describe progress toward achieving full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition. The monitoring and reporting requirements are dependent on the measures elected to be implemented by a MS4 permittee[2].

12. **Water Quality Improvement Plans and Jurisdictional Runoff Management Plans.** The Regional MS4 Permit requires the MS4 permittees to develop and implement Water Quality Improvement Plans for ten (10) Watershed Management Areas, designated in the Regional MS4 Permit as shown in Table 1 below:

[2] The minimum monitoring and reporting requirements that will be considered for inclusion in the Regional MS4 Permit reissuance are described in the Trash Amendments at Appendix D: Chapter III, section L.5 of the Ocean Plan and Appendix E: Chapter IV, section A.6 of the ISWEBE Plan.

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
San Juan (901.00)	South Orange County	- Aliso Creek - San Juan Creek - San Mateo Creek - Pacific Ocean - Heisler Park ASBS	- City of Aliso Viejo - City of Dana Point - City of Laguna Beach - City of Laguna Hills[1] - City of Laguna Niguel - City of Laguna Woods[1] - City of Lake Forest[2] - City of Mission Viejo - City of Rancho Santa Margarita - City of San Clemente - City of San Juan Capistrano - County of Orange - Orange County Flood Control District
Santa Margarita (902.00)	Santa Margarita River	- Murrieta Creek - Temecula Creek - Santa Margarita River - Santa Margarita Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Menifee[3] - City of Murrieta[4] - City of Temecula - City of Wildomar[4] - County of Riverside - County of San Diego - Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
San Luis Rey (903.00)	San Luis Rey River	- San Luis Rey River - San Luis Rey Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Oceanside - City of Vista - County of San Diego
Carlsbad (904.00)	Carlsbad	- Loma Alta Slough - Buena Vista Lagoon - Agua Hedionda Lagoon - Batiquitos Lagoon - San Elijo Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Carlsbad - City of Encinitas - City of Escondido - City of Oceanside - City of San Marcos - City of Solana Beach - City of Vista - County of San Diego
San Dieguito (905.00)	San Dieguito River	- San Dieguito River - San Dieguito Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Escondido - City of Poway - City of San Diego - City of Solana Beach - County of San Diego
Penasquitos (906.00)	Penasquitos	- Los Penasquitos Lagoon - Pacific Ocean	- City of Del Mar - City of Poway - City of San Diego - County of San Diego
	Mission Bay	- Mission Bay - Pacific Ocean - San Diego Marine Life Refuge ASBS	- City of San Diego
San Diego (907.00)	San Diego River	- San Diego River - Pacific Ocean	- City of El Cajon - City of La Mesa - City of San Diego - City of Santee - County of San Diego

Table 1. San Diego Region Watershed Management Areas

Hydrologic Unit(s)	Watershed Management Area	Major Surface Water Bodies	Responsible MS4 permittees
Pueblo San Diego (908.00) Sweetwater (909.00) Otay (910.00)	San Diego Bay	- Sweetwater River - Otay River - San Diego Bay - Pacific Ocean	- City of Chula Vista - City of Coronado - City of Imperial Beach - City of La Mesa - City of Lemon Grove - City of National City - City of San Diego - County of San Diego - San Diego County Regional Airport Authority - San Diego Unified Port District
Tijuana (911.00)	Tijuana River	- Tijuana River - Tijuana Estuary - Pacific Ocean	- City of Imperial Beach - City of San Diego - County of San Diego

Notes:

1. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Laguna Hills and the City of Laguna Woods located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001, upon the later effective date of Order No. R9-2015-0001 or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. The City of Laguna Hills and Laguna Woods must also comply with the requirements of the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay TMDL in section XVIII of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001.
2. By agreement dated February 10, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Lake Forest located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2015-0001 (NPDES No. CAS618030) upon the later effective date of this Order or Santa Ana Water Board Tentative Order No. R8-2015-0001. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Lake Forest must implement the requirements of the Bacteria TMDL in Attachment E of this Order, participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Aliso Creek Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order and continue implementation of its over-irrigation discharge prohibition in its City Ordinance, Title 15, Chapter 15, section 14.030, List (b).
3. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, Phase I MS4 discharges within the City of Menifee located within the San Diego Water Board Region are regulated by the Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033 as it may be amended or reissued (NPDES No. CAS618033) upon the later effective date of this Order. In accordance with the terms of the agreement between the San Diego Water Board and the Santa Ana Water Board, the City of Menifee must participate in preparation and implementation of the Water Quality Improvement Plan for the Santa Margarita River Watershed Management Area as described in Provision B of this Order.
4. By agreement dated October 26, 2015, pursuant to Water Code section 13228, the Phase I MS4 discharges within the jurisdiction of the City of Murrieta and the City of Wildomar located in the Santa Ana Region are regulated by San Diego Water Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Orders No. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100. The City of Murrieta and City of Wildomar must also comply with the requirements of the Lake Elsinore/Canyon Lake Nutrient TMDLs in section VI.D.2 of Santa Ana Water Board Order No. R8-2010-0033, or corresponding section as it may be amended or reissued.

The Water Quality Improvement Plans include the following: (a) identification of priority water quality conditions that need to be addressed to improve the water quality in each Watershed Management Area; (2) numeric goals for the highest priority water quality conditions to be achieved that will demonstrate discharges from the MS4s are not causing or contributing to exceedances of applicable water quality objectives, or water quality objectives are being attained in receiving waters; (3) a description of the water quality improvement strategies that will be and may be implemented to achieve the numeric goals; and (4) schedules for implementing the water quality improvement strategies and achieving the numeric goals.

The Regional MS4 Permit also requires incorporation of implementation plans for applicable Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) and Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), which include interim and final water quality-based effluent limitations, compliance strategies, and compliance schedules, into the Water Quality Improvement Plans.

In addition to Water Quality Improvement Plan development, each MS4 permittee is also required to develop and implement a jurisdictional runoff management plan (JRMP) that describes how specific strategies in the Water Quality Improvement Plans will be implemented by each MS4 permittee. While the JRMPs are not explicitly part of the Water Quality Improvement Plan, reporting relating to JRMP programs is accomplished through the Water Quality Improvement Plan annual reporting process.

The implementation measures, interim milestones, and compliance schedules for Track 1 or Track 2 of the Trash Amendments shall also be incorporated into either the Water Quality Improvement Plans, the JRMPs, or a combination of the two, to be implemented by the MS4 permittees as part of the adaptive management process.

Compliance with the Trash Amendments is based on implementation of specific measures to control trash within a MS4 permittee's jurisdiction; however, inclusion of trash control strategies may be beneficial on a watershed scale. Through the issuance of this Order pursuant to Water Code section 13383, the San Diego Water Board intends the MS4 permittees to incorporate the requirements of the Trash Amendments into either the Water Quality Improvement Plans, the JRMPs, or a combination of the two, after reissuance of the Regional MS4 Permit. Reporting on implementation measures to comply with the Trash Amendments will be required through jurisdictional runoff management program annual report forms, which are submitted as part of the Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports.

13. **Basis for Requiring Submittals from MS4 Permittees.** This Order is issued under federal authority. The water quality objectives established by the Trash Amendments described in Finding 5 serves as a water quality standard federally mandated under Clean Water Act section 303(c) and the federal regulations (33 U.S.C. § 1312, 40 C.F.R. § 131). This water quality standard was specifically approved by the United Sates Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) following adoption by the State Water Board and approval by the Office of Administrative Law. This Order requests information necessary for MS4 permittees to plan for implementation of actions to achieve the water quality standard for trash. Further, the water quality standard expected to be achieved pursuant to the Trash Amendments may allow each water body impaired by trash and already on the Clean Water Act section 303(d) list to be removed from the list, or each water body subsequently determined to be impaired by trash to not be placed on the list, obviating the need for the development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL) for trash for each of those water bodies (33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 40 C.F.R. § 130.7). In those cases, the specific actions that will be proposed by the MS4 permittees in response to this Order substitute for some or all the actions that would otherwise be required consistent with any waste load allocations in a trash TMDL (40 C.F.R. § 122.44, subd. (d)(1)(vii)(B)). Accordingly, this Order is issued pursuant to federal law. Consistent with the Trash Amendments, this Order nevertheless allows MS4 permittees flexibility in the specific actions they propose to meet the federal requirements.

14. **California Environmental Quality Act.** Issuance of this Order is not subject to CEQA in accordance with section 15061(b)(3) of Chapter 3, Title 14 of the CCR because it can be seen with certainty that there is no possibility that the required activities in question may have a significant effect on the environment.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to California Water Code section 13383, that the MS4 permittees must comply with the following directives:

A. REQUIRED SUBMITTALS[3]

1. **Written Notices.** Each MS4 permittee identified in Finding 4 must submit to the San Diego Water Board, **no later than three (3) months from the date of this Order (September 5, 2017)**, a written notice stating whether the MS4 permittee will implement Track 1 or Track 2 to comply with the trash discharge prohibition in the Ocean Plan and ISWEBE Plan.

2. **Track 1 Jurisdictional Maps and Time Schedule.** Each MS4 permittee identified in Finding 4 electing to comply with Track 1 must submit the following information **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order (December 3, 2018):**

   a. A jurisdictional map identifying Priority Land Uses, the corresponding storm drain network including all storm drain inlets and drainage, proposed full capture system installation locations and associated drainage areas; *and*

   b. A time schedule to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year or other progress) to full implementation. The final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

3. **Track 2 Implementation Plans.** Each MS4 permittee identified in Finding 4 electing to comply with Track 2 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order (December 3, 2018)**, an implementation plan that describes:

   a. The combination of controls[4] selected by the MS4 permittee and the rationale for each selection;

   b. How the combination of controls is designed to achieve full capture system equivalency;

   c. How full capture system equivalency will be demonstrated;

   d. How the implemented controls identified in the trash implementation plans will be monitored and assessed in jurisdictional runoff management program or Water Quality Improvement Plan Annual Reports;

   e. Proposals by MS4 permittees, if any, to substitute Priority Land Uses described in Finding 9 above with other locations or land uses, provided that the total trash

[3] Directives A.1, A.2, A.3, and A.5 do not apply to the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District because it does not have land use authority over Priority Land Uses.
[4] Controls include full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls, and/or institutional controls, as defined in Appendix D of the Ocean Plan and Appendix E of the ISWEBE Plan.

generated in other locations or land uses is equivalent to, or greater than, the total trash generated in the Priority Land Use being substituted; *and*

f. A time schedule to achieve full compliance with the trash discharge prohibition, including interim milestones (such as average load reductions of ten percent per year or other progress) to full implementation. The proposed final compliance date must not be later than fifteen (15) years from the effective date of the Trash Amendments (i.e. December 2, 2030).

4. **Identification of Substantial Trash Generating Land Uses or Locations Within Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District's Jurisdiction.** The Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (District) must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order (December 3, 2018)**, a report identifying land uses or locations within its jurisdiction including but not limited to, facilities, drainage structures, and easements that generate a substantial amount of trash.

5. **Coordination with Caltrans.** Each MS4 permittee identified in Finding 4 must submit, **no later than eighteen (18) months from the date of this Order (December 3, 2018)**, a description of how MS4 permittees will coordinate their efforts to install, operate, and maintain full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, and other controls with Caltrans in significant trash generating areas and/or priority land uses, as applicable.

B. PROVISIONS

1. **Signatory Requirements.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board must be signed and certified.

   a. All reports required by this Order must be signed as follows:

   (1) For a corporation, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

   (3) For a municipality, state, federal or other public agency, by either a principal executive or ranking elected official.

   (4) By a duly authorized representative of the person designated above (B.1.a.(1), B.1.a.(ii), or B.1.(a)(iii)). A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   (a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph B.6.a above;

(b) The authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity; and

(c) The written authorization is submitted to the San Diego Water Board.

b. Any person signing a document required by this Order must make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

2. **Submittal of Documents.** All documents submitted to the San Diego Water Board in compliance with this Order must be submitted in electronic format (compact disk (CD-ROM or CD) in a Portable Document Format (PDF), unless otherwise directed. All electronic format documents required under this Order must be submitted to:

   Executive Officer
   California Regional Water Quality Control Board
   San Diego Region
   2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
   San Diego, CA 92108
   Attn: Laurie Walsh, PE, Storm Water Management Unit

3. **Changes to Order.** This Order may be amended, rescinded, or updated by the Executive Officer. The MS4 permittees may propose changes or alternatives to the requirements in this Order if a valid rationale for the changes is shown. The filing of a request by a MS4 permittees for amending, rescinding, or updating this Order, or notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any condition of this Order.

C. NOTIFICATIONS

1. **Enforcement Discretion.** The San Diego Water Board reserves its right to take any enforcement action authorized by law for violations of the terms and conditions of this Order.

2. **Requesting Administrative Review by the State Water Board.** Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Board regarding this Order in accordance with Water Code section 13320 and the California Code of Regulations title 23 sections 2050 and following. The State Water Board must receive the petition by 5:00 p.m.,

30 days following the date of this Order. Copies of the laws and regulations applicable to filing petitions may be found on the State Water Board website at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality or will be provided upon request.

For instructions on how to file a petition for review, see the State Water Board website at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/public_notices/petitions/water_quality/wqpetition_instr.shtml

Ordered By: _____
David W. Gibson
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
June 2, 2017

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS, County Counsel
KARIN WATTS-BAZAN, Principal Deputy County Counsel
AARON C. GETTIS, Deputy County Counsel
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE
3960 Orange Street, Suite 500
Riverside, California 92501
Tel: (951) 955-6300
Fax: (951) 955-6363
E-mail: agettis@rivco.org

Attorneys for Petitioners
COUNTY OF COUNTY and
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL
AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

HOWARD GEST
DAVID W. BURHENN
BURHENN & GEST LLP
624 S. Grand Ave., Suite 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
Tel: (213) 629-8788
Fax: (213) 624-1376
E-mail: dburhenn@burhenngest.com

Attorneys for Petitioner RIVERSIDE
COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND
WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

In the Matter of the Petition of: RIVERSIDE COUNTY AND RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF ACTION BY THE CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD, SAN DIEGO REGION, IN ADOPTING ORDER NO. R9-2017-0077	No. _____ **STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF PETITION FOR REVIEW**

I. INTRODUCTION

On June 2, 2017, the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board ("Regional Board") adopted Order No. R9-2017-0077 (the "Order") implementing requirements of the State Water Resource Control Board's Amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California to Control Trash and Part 1 Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (the "Trash Amendments"), State Board Resolution 2015-0019.

The Order requires petitioner Riverside County ("County") to submit its method for complying with the Trash Amendments, jurisdictional maps, a time schedule, and how it will coordinate its efforts with Caltrans (Order, Directive A.1, 2.3 and 5 (pp. 10-11)), and requires petitioner Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District ("District") to submit to the Regional Board by December 3, 2018, a report identifying land uses or locations within its jurisdiction that generate a substantial amount of trash, including but not limited to facilities, drainage structures, and easements (Order, Directive A.4 (p. 11)).

The Order issued to the County and the District exceeds the Regional Board's jurisdiction and is an abuse of discretion. Water Code Section 13383, upon which the Order is based, does not give the Regional Board the authority to require the District to prepare an investigative report such as the one the Order requires. The Order is inconsistent with the County's obligation to prioritize water quality impairments and address those impairments pursuant to its MS4 permit. The Order is also fatally ambiguous as to whether it applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States or applies also to discharges to waters of the State

For these reasons, the State Water Resources Control Board ("State Board") should set aside the Order. The State Board should direct that the District is not required to submit the ordered report. The State Board should further order and direct that any Regional Board order implementing the Trash Amendments should take into consideration and not conflict with the priorities established under watershed plans and programs that have been adopted pursuant to petitioners' MS4 permit. The State Board should also direct the Regional Board, when issuing any order regarding the Trash Amendments, to clarify whether the order applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States or applies to discharges to waters of the State also.

II. THE TRASH AMENDMENTS

On April 7, 2015, the State Board adopted the Trash Amendments to the California Ocean Plan and the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (State Board Resolution 2015-0019). The Trash Amendments became effective on December 2, 2015.

The Trash Amendments establish a state-wide narrative water quality objective that trash shall not be present in inland surface waters, enclosed bays, estuaries and along shorelines or adjacent areas in amounts that adversely affect beneficial uses or cause nuisance (Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California, Chapter III.A).[1] The discharge of trash to surface waters of the State or the deposition of trash where it may be discharged into State surface waters is prohibited (Chapter IV.A.2). MS4 permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses, as defined in the Trash Amendments, are required to comply with this prohibition by either installing, operating and maintaining "full capture systems" as defined in the Trash Amendments (Track 1) or installing, operating and maintaining a combination of full capture systems, multi-benefit projects, other treatment controls and/or institutional controls that achieve full capture system equivalency (Track 2) (Chapter IV.A.3.a).

Under the Trash Amendments, the permitting authority is required, within eighteen months of their effective date, to either (1) modify, reissue or adopt an applicable MS4 permit to reflect the Trash Amendments' requirements, including the requirement that within three months of the permit's modification or issuance the permittee, if it has regulatory authority over priority land uses, has to elect compliance pursuant to Track 1 or 2, or (2) issue an order pursuant to Water Code §§ 13267 or 13383 requiring the MS4 permittee, if it has regulatory authority over priority land uses, to submit, within three months from receipt of the order, written notice to the permitting authority stating whether the permittee will comply with the discharge prohibition pursuant to Track 1 or Track 2. Under either alternative, permittees that elect Track 2 shall submit an implementation plan within eighteen months of the issuance of the modified or new permit or receipt of the Water Code §§ 13267 or 13383 order (Chapter IV.A.5.a(1)).

The permitting authority may determine that specific land uses or locations such as parks, stadiums, schools, campuses or roads leading to landfills generate substantial amounts of trash. In the event that the permitting authority makes that determination, the permitting authority may require that the operator of the MS4 that serves that area comply with Track 1 or Track 2 with respect to such land

[1] All future Chapter references shall be to the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California.

uses or locations (Chapter IV.A.3.d).

Under either Track 1 or 2, full compliance with the prohibition shall occur within ten years of the effective date of the implementing permit. The permittee shall demonstrate achievement of interim milestones such as average load reductions of ten percent per year or other progress to full implementation. In no case should final compliance be later than fifteen years after the effective date of the Trash Amendments (Chapter IV.A.5.a(2) and (3)). Where a permitting authority makes a determination that a specific land use generates a substantial amount of trash, the permitting authority has discretion to determine the time schedule for full compliance, but no case may final compliance be later than ten years from the determination (Chapter IV.A(5)). The implementing permit shall also include monitoring and reporting requirements demonstrating compliance (Chapter IV.A.6).

III. THE ORDER

On June 2, 2017, the Regional Board issued the Order to San Diego, Orange, and Riverside County MS4 permittees, including petitioners. The Order was issued pursuant to Water Code §13383 (Order at pp. 1-2, 10). In accordance with the Trash Amendments, the Order requires the County to submit its method for complying with the Trash Amendments, jurisdictional maps, a time schedule, and how it will coordinate its efforts with Caltrans (Order, Directive A.1, 2.3 and 5 (pp. 10-11)). If the County selects Track 1 and then determines that there are locations where full capture systems cannot be implemented, or better implemented within another land use, the County or District can request a substitution of an alternate land use or other method (Order at 5).

The Order requires the District to submit by December 3, 2018, a report identifying land uses or locations within its jurisdiction that generate a substantial amount of trash, including but not limited to facilities, drainage structures and easements (Order p. 11). In the order, the Regional Board recognizes that the District does not have regulatory authority over priority land uses and therefore did not require it to elect a compliance track (Order, p. 10 n. 3).

The Order further indicates that the MS4 permittees will be required to incorporate the Trash Amendments' requirements into either their water quality improvement plans, their jurisdictional runoff management plans or a combination of the two after reissuance of the Regional MS4 permit (Order, p. 9).

SB 010654

IV. STANDARD OF REVIEW

In reviewing a petition brought from an action of a regional board, the State Board must exercise its independent judgment to determine whether the regional board's action was reasonable. *Stinnes-Western Chemical Corp.*, WQ Order No. 86-16. The State Board's review is equivalent to that of a reviewing court under Code Civ. Proc. § 1094.5, which provides that "[a]buse of discretion is established if the respondent has not proceeded in the manner required by law, the order or decision is not supported by the findings, or the findings are not supported by the evidence." Code Civ. Proc. § 1094.5(b). Like any administrative decision, an order must be accompanied by findings that allow the reviewing body to "bridge the analytic gap between the raw evidence and ultimate decision or order." *Topanga Ass'n for a Scenic County v. County of Los Angeles* (1974) 11 Cal.3d 506, 515.

V. THE REGIONAL BOARD SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO RESCIND THE ORDER TO THE DISTRICT BECAUSE WATER CODE SECTION 13383 DOES NOT GIVE THE REGIONAL BOARD THE AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE THE DISTRICT TO PERFORM INVESTIGATIONS OF LAND USES

The Order requires the District to identify substantial trash generating land uses or locations with its jurisdiction and submit a report to the Regional Board about those land uses or locations by December 3, 2018 (Order, Directive A.4 (p. 11)). Neither the Trash Amendments nor Water Code section 13383 supports such an order.

The Trash Amendments themselves do not authorize the Regional Board to require permittees to perform investigative reports. Nothing in the Trash Amendments confers that authority. Chapter IV.A.3.d provides that *a permitting authority* may determine that specific land uses or locations, such as parks stadiums, schools, campuses, or roads leading to landfills generate substantial amount of trash, and in that case the permitting authority may require the MS4 that serves those land uses or locations to comply with Track 1 or Track 2 with respect to such land uses or locations, but Chapter IV.A.3.d addresses the authority of the permitting authority, not the obligation of MS4 permittees.

Water Code Section 13383 likewise does not authorize the Regional Board to require a MS4 permittee to perform a study and investigation of land uses within its jurisdiction. Water Code Section 13383 provides that the state board or a regional board may establish "monitoring, inspection, entry, reporting and recordkeeping requirements . . . for any person who discharges or proposes to discharge,

to navigable waters . . . ." These requirements all relate to the discharger's own activities. By its terms, Water Code Section 13383 does not authorize the Regional Board to require a permittee to investigate third-party conduct.

The Regional Board's directive to the District was therefore an abuse of discretion. Water Code Section 13383 did not authorize the Regional Board to require the District to perform a study and investigation of land uses and locations within its jurisdiction.

VI. THE ORDER, ISSUED WITHOUT ANY DISCUSSION WITH PETITIONERS, IS INCONSISTENT WITH THE PETITIONERS' OBLIGATIONS TO ADDRESS HIGHEST PRIORITY WATER QUALITY IMPAIRMENTS

The Order is arbitrary, capricious and an abuse of discretion: (1) the Order fails to recognize the distinctive nature of western Riverside County's watersheds; (2) the Order is inconsistent with the petitioners' obligation to prioritize water quality impairments and address those impairments pursuant to the petitioners' MS4 permit; and (3) the Order will cause the petitioners to divert funds and resources from higher priority water quality impairments. The Order further ignores the trash controls already in place.

In Riverside County, most surface waters consist of dry washes that support terrestrial wildlife, not the aquatic habitat that is found in more coastal waters. Even where water is present, wind, rather than runoff, is the primary conveyance of trash to these surface waters. Yet the Order does not recognize this difference in watershed topography. Instead the Order requires the installation of full capture systems or full capture system equivalency without regard to whether there is a trash impairment to be addressed or aquatic habitat to be impaired.

The Order is also counter-productive. Under its MS4 permit, petitioners have been engaged in identifying and prioritizing the pollutant categories that are impairing Riverside County's surface waters, an intensely local effort performed in collaboration with the Regional Board. These efforts have become reflected in a Water Quality Improvement and Jurisdictional Runoff Management Plans that prioritize the water quality conditions to be addressed and describe the strategies that the permittees will implement. Under these plans, other pollutants have higher priority than trash; trash has not been identified as impairing any surface waters in the region. Yet under the Order permittees with regulatory authority over priority land uses must now devote funds and resources to implement

full capture systems or full capture system equivalent programs without regard to higher priority impairments.

The Order also ignores the fact that potential trash impairment can be and is already being addressed through other programs and controls. These programs and controls include municipal trash collection, street sweeping, public trash cans, public education and anti-litter laws. Although these programs may be more than adequate to prevent trash impairment where no impairment currently exists, the Order does not recognize their sufficiency unless they meet full capture system equivalency, whether necessary or not to prevent surface water impairment.

As a result, the Order will result in the diversion of funds and resources away from impairments that petitioners under the supervision of the Regional Board have identified as of higher priority, away from water quality impairments that have a greater risk to human health or the environment. Such a result is arbitrary and capricious.

This does not, however, have to be the result. To avoid this result, the State Board should set aside the Order and provide that regional boards can flexibly implement the Trash Amendments with an eye towards the nature of the watershed and the impairments that are present. In this regard, permittees and the regional boards should be able to prioritize trash just as they prioritize all other impairments in order to maximize the use of funds and resources. Where trash does impair a water body, it should be aggressively addressed. However, where other impairments are of greater priority, they should be addressed first, without the need to divert significant resources to trash when no significant impairment exists. The Order, however, with its "one size fits all" approach, fails to do this.

VI. THE ORDER IS FATALLY AMBIGUOUS AS TO WHETHER IT APPLIES TO DISCHARGES TO WATERS OF THE STATE

Finally, the Order is fatally ambiguous as to whether it applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States, as defined under the federal Clean Water Act, or also applies to discharges to waters of the State. The Trash Amendments themselves state that they apply to all surface waters of the State (Chapter IV.A.1.b). In contrast, the requirement to elect Track 1 or Track 2 applies solely to

NPDES MS4 permittees (Chapter IV.A.3.a), whose MS4 permits solely apply to discharges to waters of the United States.

The Order does not address this distinction; it does not make clear whether it applies only to discharges to waters of the United States. The Order states that it is issued pursuant to Water Code Section 13383 (Order, p. 10), which is part of the Water Code enacted to comply with the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act. The Order also states that it is issued to pursuant to federal law (Order, p. 9). The Order does not state, however, whether the installation and operation of the required full capture devices or full capture equivalency systems are limited to those locations that discharge to waters of the United States or not.

The Order's failure to specify whether it applies to discharges solely to waters of the United States or also to waters of the State makes the Order fatally ambiguous in that the requirement to make an election under the Trash Amendments applies only to discharges into waters of the United States. If the State Board is not going to set aside the Order for the reasons set forth above, the State Board should direct the Regional Board to clarify the Order to state whether it applies solely to discharges to waters of the United States, or whether it also applies to discharges to waters of the State and the authority for such an order.

VII. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the Petition for Review should be granted and the Order set aside.

DATED: July 2, 2017

Respectfully submitted,

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS
KARIN-WATTS BAZAN
AARON C. GETTIS
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE

By:
Aaron C. Gettis
Attorneys for Petitioners
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE and
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL
AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

HOWARD GEST
DAVID W. BURHENN
BURHENN & GEST LLP

By: _____
Howard Gest
Attorneys for Petitioner RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

September 5, 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]

Aaron C. Gettis, Esq,
County of Riverside
3960 Orange Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501
agettis@rivco.org

Howard Gest, Esq.
David W. Burhenn, Esq.
Burhenn & Gest LLP
624 S. Grand Avenue, Ste. 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
hgest@burhenngest.com
dburhenn@burhenngest.com

Dear Messrs. Gettis, Gest and Burhenn:

PETITION OF COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE AND RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF ORDER NO. R9-2017-0077 DIRECTING OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATER, ENCLOSED BAYS AND ESTUARIES, ISSUED BY SAN DIEGO REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF PETITION
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2554

This will acknowledge the State Water Resources Control Board's (State Water Board's) receipt of your petition. It is important that you review the relevant dates below carefully because they identify timelines for State Water Board review of your petition, but also affect your ability to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

Please note that, unless one of the following events occurs, this petition will be dismissed pursuant to State Water Board regulations on the 91st day following receipt of the petition. This petition will be deemed dismissed on the 91st day ***unless***:

(1) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner, the regional water quality control board, and interested persons that they have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from the petitioner to hold this petition in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified the petitioner prior to the 91st day that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (e).)

If this petition challenges the assessment of administrative civil liability or penalties and you submit a written request to hold this petition in abeyance, the State Water Board must also receive written agreement from the regional water quality control board that this petition be held in abeyance prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 91st day, or this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (d)(2).) Requests that petitions be held in abeyance must be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below.

For a summary of information related to your petition, please see table below:

SWRCB/OCC FILE NO. *(please use on all future correspondence)*	A-2554
PETITION RECEIVED BY SWRCB	July 3, 2017
91st DAY AFTER RECEIPT OF PETITION	October 2, 2017
PETITIONER(S)	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
DISCHARGER(S) *(if not the petitioner)*	Multiple municipalities
RWQCB	San Diego Regional Water Board
RWQCB ACTION/INACTION BEING PETITIONED	Order No. R9-2017-0077 Directing Owners and Operators of Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) to Submit Technical and Monitoring Reports Pertaining To The Control of Trash From Phase I MS4s To Ocean Waters, Inland Surface Water, Enclosed Bays And Estuaries
STAY REQUESTED	N/A
NPDES NO. *(if applicable)*	N/A
DATE OF ACTION OR INACTION	June 2, 2017

If you did not receive an electronic copy of this correspondence and you would like to receive future correspondence from the State Water Board regarding this petition electronically, please send your email address to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov and include our **SWRCB/OCC File A-2554** in the subject line. Correspondence will also be sent in hard copy to those persons whose addresses appear on this letter. You will be notified of any further action on this petition by the State Water Board.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2554

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: Attachment A
MS4 Permittees

[via U.S. Mail and email]
Stuart McKibbon P.E.
Julianna Adams, MPA, P.E.
Riverside County Flood Control and
Water Conservation District
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501
smckibbi@rivco.org
jadams@rivco.org

Christina Arias **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
San Diego Regional Water Quality
Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Christina.Arias@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Gibson **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
San Diego Regional Water Quality
Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

James Smith **[via email only]**
Assistant Executive Officer
San Diego Regional Water Quality
Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
james.smith@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

Catherine George Hagan, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel, State Water Board
c/o San Diego Region, Regional Water Quality
Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
catherine.hagan@waterboards.ca.gov

Adriana Nuñez, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
adriana.nunez@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip G. Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
philip.wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

San Diego County Copermittees

Richard Gilb
San Diego Co. Reg. Airport Authority
Environmental Affairs Department
P.O. Box 82776
San Diego, CA 92138-2776
rgilb@san.org

Kim Godby
City of Coronado
101 B Street
Coronado, CA 92118
kgodby@coronado.ca.us

Helen Davies
City of Escondido
201 North Broadway
Escondido, CA 92025
hdavies@ci.escondido.ca.us

Joe Kuhn
City of La Mesa
8130 Allison Avenue
La Mesa, CA 91941
jkuhn@ci.la-mesa.ca.us

Mo Lahsaie
City of Oceanside
300 North Coast Highway
Oceanside, CA 92054
mlahsaie@ci.oceanside.ca.us

Cecilia Padres-Tipton
City of Santee
10601 Magnolia Avenue
Santee, CA 92071-1266
ctipton@cityofsanteeca.gov

JoAnn Weber
County of San Diego
5510 Overland Ave., Suite 410
San Diego, CA 92123
Joann.weber@sdcounty.ca.gov

Elane Lukey /James Wood
City of Carlsbad
1635 Faraday Avenue
Carlsbad, CA 92008
eluke@ci.carlsbad.ca.us
James.wood@carlsbadca.gov

Mikhail Ogawa
City of Del Mar
1050 Camino Del Mar
Del Mar, CA 92014
mikhail@mogawaeng.com

Erik Steenblock
City of Encinitas
505 South Vulcan Ave
Encinitas, CA 92024-3633
esteenblock@ci.encinitas.ca.us

Malik Tamimi
City of Lemon Grove
3232 Main Street
Lemon Grove, CA 91945
mtamimi@lemongrove.ca.gov

Melody Rocco
City of Poway
13325V Civic Center Drive
Poway, CA 92064
MRocco@poway.org

Karen Holman
San Diego Unified Port District
P.O. Box 120488
San Diego, CA 92112
kholman@portofsandiego.org

Dan Goldberg/Ron Borromeo
City of Solana Beach
635 South Highway 101
Solana Beach, CA 92075
dgoldberg@cosb.org
rborromeo@cosb.org

Boushra Salem
City of Chula Vista
1800 Maxwell Road
Chula Vista, CA 91911
bsalem@chulavistaca.gov

John Phillips
City of El Cajon
200 East Main Street
El Cajon, CA 92020-3912
jphillip@cityofelcajon.us

Chris Helmer
City of Imperial Beach
825 Imperial Beach Blvd.
Imperial Beach, CA 91932
chelmer@imperialbeachca.gov

Kuna Muthusamy
City of National City
1243 National City Blvd
National City, CA 91950-4397
kmuthusamy@nationalcityca.gov

Drew Kleis/Clem Brown
City of San Diego
9370 Chesapeake Drive, Ste. 100,
M.S. 1900
San Diego, CA 92123
akleis@sandiego.gov

Reed Thornberry
City of San Marcos
1 Civic Center Drive
San Marcos, CA 92069
rthornberry@san-marcos.net

Cheryl Filar
City of Vista
600 Eucalyptus Avenue
Vista, CA 92084
cfilar@cityofvista.com

Orange County Copermittees

Moy Yahya
City of Aliso Viejo
12 Journey, Suite 100
Aliso Viejo, CA 92656-5335
myahya@cityofalisoviejo.com

Lisa Zawaski
City of Dana Point
33282 Golden Lantern
Dana Point, California 92629
lzawaski@danapoint.org

Mary Vondrak
City of Laguna Beach
505 Forest Avenue
Laguna Beach, California 92651
mvondrak@lagunabeachcity.net

Amber Shah
City of Laguna Hills
24035 El Toro Rd.
Laguna Hills, CA 92653
ashah@lagunahillsca.gov

Ziad Mazboudi
City of Laguna Niguel
30111 Crown Valley Parkway
Laguna Niguel, CA 92677
ZMazboudi@cityoflagunaniguel.org

Christopher Macon
City of Laguna Woods
24264 El Toro Rd.
Laguna Woods, CA 92637
cmacon@lagunawoodscity.org

Devin Slaven
City of Lake Forest
25550 Commercentre Drive, Suite100
Lake, Forest, CA 92630
dslaven@lakeforestca.gov

Joe Ames
City of Mission Viejo
200 Civic Center
Mission Viejo, CA 92691
james@cityofmissionviejo.org

Chris Crompton
County of Orange
2301 N. Glassell Street
Orange, CA 92865
chris.crompton@ocpw.ocgov.com

Greg Yi
Orange County Flood Control
300 N. Flower Street, Suite 716
Santa Ana, CA 92703
greg.yi@rdmd.ocgov.com

Deborah Carson
City of Rancho Santa Margarita
22112 El Paseo,
Rancho Santa Margarita, CA 92688
dcarson@cityofrsm.org

Cynthia Mallett
City of San Clemente
910 Calle Negocio, Suite 100
San Clemente, CA 92673
MallettC@san-clemente.org

Hossein Ajideh
City of San Juan Capistrano
32400 Paseo Adelanto
San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675
hajideh@sanjuanapistrano.org

Riverside County Copermittees

Bill Woolsey/Bob Moehling
City of Murrieta
One Town Square
Murrieta, CA 92562
wwoolsey@murrieta.org
bmoehling@murrieta.org

Steven Horn
County of Riverside
4080 Lemon Street, 4th Floor
Riverside, CA 92501
shorn@rceo.org

Stuart McKibbin
Riverside County Flood Control
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501
smckibbi@rivco.org

Stuart Kuhn
City of Temecula
41000 Main Street
Temecula, California 92590
Stuart.Kuhn@temeculaca.gov

Matt Bennett
City of Wildomar
23873 Clinton Keith Rd., Suite 201
Wildomar, CA 92595
mbennett@cityofwildomar.org

OFFICE OF COUNTY COUNSEL
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE

3960 ORANGE STREET, SUITE 500
RIVERSIDE, CA 92501-3674
TELEPHONE: 951/955-6300
FAX: 951/955-6322 & 951/955-6363

September 27, 2017

Via E-Mail to:
waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip G. Wyels, Esq.
Assistant Chief Counsel
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814

Re: **SWRCB/OCC File A-2554**
Petition of Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation and County of Riverside for Review of California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region, Order No. R9-2017-0077

Dear Mr. Wyels:

I am counsel for Petitioners with respect to the above-referenced Petition for Review, SWRCB/OCC File A-2554, which was filed on behalf of both the County of Riverside and the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District. This letter is to request that the Petition for Review be held in abeyance with respect to *both* Petitioners. When appropriate, please confirm this status in writing.

Please contact the undersigned if you have any questions. Thank you.

Sincerely,

GREGORY P. PRIAMOS
County Counsel

Aaron C. Gettis
Deputy County Counsel

:sk
G:\Property\A Gettis\Flood\Regional Water Quality Control Board\092717_Letter re SWRCB.OCC File A-2554.dotx

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

NOV 20 2017

[via U.S. Mail and email]
Aaron C. Gettis, Esq,
County of Riverside
3960 Orange Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501
agettis@rivco.org

Dear Mr. Gettis:

PETITION OF COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE AND RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT FOR REVIEW OF ORDER NO. R9-2017-0077 DIRECTING OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF PHASE I MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS (MS4s) TO SUBMIT TECHNICAL AND MONITORING REPORTS PERTAINING TO THE CONTROL OF TRASH FROM PHASE I MS4s TO OCEAN WATERS, INLAND SURFACE WATER, ENCLOSED BAYS AND ESTUARIES, ISSUED BY SAN DIEGO REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD: APPROVAL OF REQUEST TO PLACE EXISTING ACTIVE PETITION IN ABEYANCE
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2554

Pursuant to your request dated September 27, 2017, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) has placed this active petition into abeyance effective on the date of your request. We will hold the petition in abeyance until September 27, 2019. Please pay careful attention to this date, because the State Water Board is not responsible for reminding petitioners that their abeyance periods are about to expire. If the State Water Board does not receive prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before September 27, 2019 either (1) a written request to further extend the abeyance period, or (2) a written request to remove the petition from abeyance and reactivate the petition, then this petition will be deemed withdrawn as of September 27, 2019. If the petition is deemed withdrawn, you will not be able to seek judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction. Requests to extend abeyance periods or to remove petitions from abeyance should be sent to waterqualitypetitions@waterboards.ca.gov or to the mailing address below. A copy of the request must be sent to the other parties to the petition, including the regional water quality control board.

If you decide that you would like to remove this petition from abeyance and reactivate it at some time in the future, it is important that you carefully consult the State Water Board's regulations. (See Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2050.5, subd. (g).) This petition was active for 86 days. Therefore, if you request that this petition be removed from abeyance and reactivated, the petition will be dismissed on the 5th day following the State Water Board's receipt of your written request to remove the petition from abeyance unless:

(1) the State Water Board has notified you, the regional water quality control board and interested persons that the regional water quality control board and interested persons have 30 days to respond to the petition;

(2) the State Water Board has received a written request from you to place this petition back in abeyance; or

(3) the State Water Board has notified you that the petition is dismissed.

If none of these events occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on the last business day before the 5th day after the State Water Board receives your written request to remove the petition from abeyance, this petition will be automatically dismissed without further action by the State Water Board. Dismissal of a petition, whether done by operation of law or by a letter issued by the State Water Board, is a final agency action for purposes of seeking judicial review of the regional water quality control board's action or inaction.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact me at (916) 341-5178.

IN ALL FUTURE CORRESPONDENCE, PLEASE REFER TO
SWRCB/OCC FILE A-2554

Sincerely,

Philip G. Wyels
Assistant Chief Counsel

cc: See next page

cc: Attachment A
MS4 Permittees

[via U.S. Mail and email]
Stuart McKibbon P.E.
Julianna Adams, MPA, P.E.
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501
smckibbi@rivco.org
jadams@rivco.org

[via U.S. Mail & email]
Howard Gest, Esq.
David W. Burhenn, Esq.
Burhenn & Gest LLP
624 S. Grand Avenue, Ste. 2200
Los Angeles, CA 90017
hgest@burhenngest.com
dburhenn@burhenngest.com

[via U.S. Mail & email]
Charles Mohrlock, P.E.
County of San Diego Watershed Protection Program
5510 Overland Ave, Suite 410
Mailstop 0-332
San Diego, CA 92123
Charles.mohrlock@sdcounty.ca.gov

Christina Arias **[via email only]**
Water Resource Control Engineer
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
Christina.Arias@waterboards.ca.gov

David W. Gibson **[via email only]**
Executive Officer
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
david.gibson@waterboards.ca.gov

James Smith **[via email only]**
Assistant Executive Officer
San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
james.smith@waterboards.ca.gov

Lori T. Okun, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
lori.okun@waterboards.ca.gov

Catherine George Hagan, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel, State Water Board
c/o San Diego Region, Regional Water Quality Control Board
2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92108
catherine.hagan@waterboards.ca.gov

Adriana Nuñez, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
adriana.nunez@waterboards.ca.gov

Philip G. Wyels, Esq. **[via email only]**
Office of Chief Counsel
State Water Resources Control Board
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor [95814]
P.O. Box 100
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100
philip.wyels@waterboards.ca.gov

(Continued)

NOV 20 2017

cc: David W. Smith, Chief **[via email only]**
Permits Office
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
smith.davidw@epa.gov

Ken Greenberg, Chief **[via email only]**
Clean Water Act Compliance (NPDES)
U.S. EPA, Region 9
75 Hawthorne Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
greenberg.ken@epa.gov

NOV 20 2017

San Diego County Copermittees

Richard Gilb
San Diego Co. Reg. Airport Authority
Environmental Affairs Department
P.O. Box 82776
San Diego, CA 92138-2776
rgilb@san.org

Kim Godby
City of Coronado
101 B Street
Coronado, CA 92118
kgodby@coronado.ca.us

Helen Davies
City of Escondido
201 North Broadway
Escondido, CA 92025
hdavies@ci.escondido.ca.us

Joe Kuhn
City of La Mesa
8130 Allison Avenue
La Mesa, CA 91941
jkuhn@ci.la-mesa.ca.us

Mo Lahsaie
City of Oceanside
300 North Coast Highway
Oceanside, CA 92054
mlahsaie@ci.oceanside.ca.us

Cecilia Padres-Tipton
City of Santee
10601 Magnolia Avenue
Santee, CA 92071-1266
ctipton@cityofsanteeca.gov

JoAnn Weber
County of San Diego
5510 Overland Ave., Suite 410
San Diego, CA 92123
Joann.weber@sdcounty.ca.gov

Elane Lukey /James Wood
City of Carlsbad
1635 Faraday Avenue
Carlsbad, CA 92008
eluke@ci.carlsbad.ca.us
James.wood@carlsbadca.gov

Mikhail Ogawa
City of Del Mar
1050 Camino Del Mar
Del Mar, CA 92014
mikhail@mogawaeng.com

Erik Steenblock
City of Encinitas
505 South Vulcan Ave
Encinitas, CA 92024-3633
esteenblock@ci.encinitas.ca.us

Malik Tamimi
City of Lemon Grove
3232 Main Street
Lemon Grove, CA 91945
mtamimi@lemongrove.ca.gov

Melody Rocco
City of Poway
13325V Civic Center Drive
Poway, CA 92064
MRocco@poway.org

Karen Holman
San Diego Unified Port District
P.O. Box 120488
San Diego, CA 92112
kholman@portofsandiego.org

Dan Goldberg/Ron Borromeo
City of Solana Beach
635 South Highway 101
Solana Beach, CA 92075
dgoldberg@cosb.org
rborromeo@cosb.org

Boushra Salem
City of Chula Vista
1800 Maxwell Road
Chula Vista, CA 91911
bsalem@chulavistaca.gov

John Phillips
City of El Cajon
200 East Main Street
El Cajon, CA 92020-3912
jphillip@cityofelcajon.us

Chris Helmer
City of Imperial Beach
825 Imperial Beach Blvd.
Imperial Beach, CA 91932
chelmer@imperialbeachca.gov

Kuna Muthusamy
City of National City
1243 National City Blvd
National City, CA 91950-4397
kmuthusamy@nationalcityca.gov

Drew Kleis/Clem Brown
City of San Diego
9370 Chesapeake Drive, Ste. 100,
M.S. 1900
San Diego, CA 92123
akleis@sandiego.gov

Reed Thornberry
City of San Marcos
1 Civic Center Drive
San Marcos, CA 92069
rthornberry@san-marcos.net

Cheryl Filar
City of Vista
600 Eucalyptus Avenue
Vista, CA 92084
cfilar@cityofvista.com

NOV 20 2017

Orange County Copermittees

Moy Yahya
City of Aliso Viejo
12 Journey, Suite 100
Aliso Viejo, CA 92656-5335
myahya@cityofalisoviejo.com

Lisa Zawaski
City of Dana Point
33282 Golden Lantern
Dana Point, California 92629
lzawaski@danapoint.org

Mary Vondrak
City of Laguna Beach
505 Forest Avenue
Laguna Beach, California 92651
mvondrak@lagunabeachcity.net

Amber Shah
City of Laguna Hills
24035 El Toro Rd.
Laguna Hills, CA 92653
ashah@lagunahillsca.gov

Ziad Mazboudi
City of Laguna Niguel
30111 Crown Valley Parkway
Laguna Niguel, CA 92677
ZMazboudi@cityoflagunaniguel.org

Christopher Macon
City of Laguna Woods
24264 El Toro Rd.
Laguna Woods, CA 92637
cmacon@lagunawoodscity.org

Devin Slaven
City of Lake Forest
25550 Commercentre Drive, Suite100
Lake, Forest, CA 92630
dslaven@lakeforestca.gov

Joe Ames
City of Mission Viejo
200 Civic Center
Mission Viejo, CA 92691
james@cityofmissionviejo.org

Chris Crompton
County of Orange
2301 N. Glassell Street
Orange, CA 92865
chris.crompton@ocpw.ocgov.com

Greg Yi
Orange County Flood Control
300 N. Flower Street, Suite 716
Santa Ana, CA 92703
greg.yi@rdmd.ocgov.com

Deborah Carson
City of Rancho Santa Margarita
22112 El Paseo,
Rancho Santa Margarita, CA 92688
dcarson@cityofrsm.org

Cynthia Mallett
City of San Clemente
910 Calle Negocio, Suite 100
San Clemente, CA 92673
MallettC@san-clemente.org

Hossein Ajideh
City of San Juan Capistrano
32400 Paseo Adelanto
San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675
hajideh@sanjuanapistrano.org

Riverside County Copermittees

Bill Woolsey/Bob Moehling
City of Murrieta
One Town Square
Murrieta, CA 92562
wwoolsey@murrieta.org
bmoehling@murrieta.org

Steven Horn
County of Riverside
4080 Lemon Street, 4th Floor
Riverside, CA 92501
shorn@rceo.org

Stuart McKibbin
Riverside County Flood Control
1995 Market Street
Riverside, CA 92501
smckibbi@rivco.org

Stuart Kuhn
City of Temecula
41000 Main Street
Temecula, California 92590
Stuart.Kuhn@temeculaca.gov

Matt Bennett
City of Wildomar
23873 Clinton Keith Rd., Suite 201
Wildomar, CA 92595
mbennett@cityofwildomar.org

DECLARATION OF SERVICE BY EMAIL

I, the undersigned, declare as follows:

I am a resident of the County of Sacramento and I am over the age of 18 years, and not a party to the within action. My place of employment is 980 Ninth Street, Suite 300, Sacramento, California 95814.

On January 30, I served the:

- **Administrative Record on Order No. R9-2017-0077, Sections A. 1, A. 3 and A. 5, California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region**

  California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region, Order No. R9-2017-0077, Sections A.1, A.3, and A.5, 17-TC-05
  City of San Juan Capistrano and County of San Diego, Claimants

By making it available on the Commission's website and providing notice of how to locate it to the email addresses provided on the attached mailing list.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct, and that this declaration was executed on January 30, 2020 at Sacramento, California.

Lorenzo Duran
Commission on State Mandates
980 Ninth Street, Suite 300
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916) 323-3562

COMMISSION ON STATE MANDATES

Mailing List

Last Updated: 1/28/20

Claim Number: 17-TC-05

Matter: California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Diego Region, Order No. R9-2017-0077, Sections A.1, A.3, and A.5

Claimants: City of San Juan Capistrano
County of San Diego

TO ALL PARTIES, INTERESTED PARTIES, AND INTERESTED PERSONS:

Each commission mailing list is continuously updated as requests are received to include or remove any party or person on the mailing list. A current mailing list is provided with commission correspondence, and a copy of the current mailing list is available upon request at any time. Except as provided otherwise by commission rule, when a party or interested party files any written material with the commission concerning a claim, it shall simultaneously serve a copy of the written material on the parties and interested parties to the claim identified on the mailing list provided by the commission. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 1181.3.)

Suedy Alfaro, Senior Deputy County Counsel, *County of San Diego*
1600 Pacific Highway, Room 355, San Diego, CA 92101
Phone: (619) 531-5044
Suedy.Alfaro@sdcounty.ca.gov

Rebecca Andrews, *Best Best & Krieger, LLP*
655 West Broadway, 15th Floor, San Diego, CA 92101
Phone: (619) 525-1300
Rebecca.Andrews@bbklaw.com

Socorro Aquino, *State Controller's Office*
Division of Audits, 3301 C Street, Suite 700, Sacramento, CA 95816
Phone: (916) 322-7522
SAquino@sco.ca.gov

Ryan Baron, *Best Best & Krieger LLP*
18101 Von Karman Avenue, Suite 1000, Irvine, CA 92612
Phone: (949) 263-2600
ryan.baron@bbklaw.com

Cindy Black, City Clerk, *City of St. Helena*
1480 Main Street, St. Helena, CA 94574
Phone: (707) 968-2742
ctzafopoulos@cityofsthelena.org

Allan Burdick,
7525 Myrtle Vista Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95831
Phone: (916) 203-3608
allanburdick@gmail.com

J. Bradley Burgess, *MGT of America*
895 La Sierra Drive, Sacramento, CA 95864
Phone: (916)595-2646
Bburgess@mgtamer.com

Evelyn Calderon-Yee, Bureau Chief, *State Controller's Office*
Local Government Programs and Services Division, Bureau of Payments, 3301 C Street, Suite 740, Sacramento, CA 95816
Phone: (916) 324-5919
ECalderonYee@sco.ca.gov

Gwendolyn Carlos, *State Controller's Office*
Local Government Programs and Services Division, Bureau of Payments, 3301 C Street, Suite 740, Sacramento, CA 95816
Phone: (916) 323-0706
gcarlos@sco.ca.gov

Annette Chinn, *Cost Recovery Systems,Inc.*
705-2 East Bidwell Street, #294, Folsom, CA 95630
Phone: (916) 939-7901
achinncrs@aol.com

Carolyn Chu, Senior Fiscal and Policy Analyst, *Legislative Analyst's Office*
925 L Street, Suite 1000, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 319-8326
Carolyn.Chu@lao.ca.gov

Michael Coleman, *Coleman Advisory Services*
2217 Isle Royale Lane, Davis, CA 95616
Phone: (530) 758-3952
coleman@muni1.com

Donna Ferebee, *Department of Finance*
915 L Street, Suite 1280, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 445-3274
donna.ferebee@dof.ca.gov

Jennifer Fordyce, Assistant Chief Counsel, *State Water Resources Control Board*
Office of Chief Counsel, 1001 I Street, 22nd floor, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 324-6682
Jennifer.Fordyce@waterboards.ca.gov

Susan Geanacou, *Department of Finance*
915 L Street, Suite 1280, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 445-3274
susan.geanacou@dof.ca.gov

Dillon Gibbons, Legislative Representative, *California Special Districts Association*
1112 I Street Bridge, Suite 200, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 442-7887
dillong@csda.net

David Gibson, Executive Officer, *San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board*
9174 Sky Park Court, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92123-4340
Phone: (858) 467-2952
dgibson@waterboards.ca.gov

Catherine George Hagan, Senior Staff Counsel, *State Water Resources Control Board*

c/o San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board, 2375 Northside Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92108
Phone: (619) 521-3012
catherine.hagan@waterboards.ca.gov

Heather Halsey, Executive Director, *Commission on State Mandates*
980 9th Street, Suite 300, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 323-3562
heather.halsey@csm.ca.gov

Sunny Han, Project Manager, *City of Huntington Beach*
2000 Main Street, Huntington Beach, CA 92648
Phone: (714) 536-5907
Sunny.han@surfcity-hb.org

Chris Hill, Principal Program Budget Analyst, *Department of Finance*
Local Government Unit, 915 L Street, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 445-3274
Chris.Hill@dof.ca.gov

Edward Jewik, *County of Los Angeles*
Auditor-Controller's Office, 500 W. Temple Street, Room 603, Los Angeles, CA 90012
Phone: (213) 974-8564
ejewik@auditor.lacounty.gov

Anita Kerezsi, *AK & Company*
2425 Golden Hill Road, Suite 106, Paso Robles, CA 93446
Phone: (805) 239-7994
akcompanysb90@gmail.com

Lisa Kurokawa, Bureau Chief for Audits, *State Controller's Office*
Compliance Audits Bureau, 3301 C Street, Suite 700, Sacramento, CA 95816
Phone: (916) 327-3138
lkurokawa@sco.ca.gov

Michael Lauffer, Chief Counsel, *State Water Resources Control Board*
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor, Sacramento, CA 95814-2828
Phone: (916) 341-5183
michael.lauffer@waterboards.ca.gov

Kim-Anh Le, Deputy Controller, *County of San Mateo*
555 County Center, 4th Floor, Redwood City, CA 94063
Phone: (650) 599-1104
kle@smcgov.org

Alison Leary, Deputy General Counsel, *League of California Cities*
1400 K Street, Suite 400, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 658-8200
aleary@cacities.org

Erika Li, Program Budget Manager, *Department of Finance*
915 L Street, 10th Floor, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 445-3274
erika.li@dof.ca.gov

Jill Magee, Program Analyst, *Commission on State Mandates*
980 9th Street, Suite 300, Sacramento, CA 95814

Phone: (916) 323-3562
Jill.Magee@csm.ca.gov

Corrie Manning, Assistant General Counsel, *League of California Cities*
1400 K Street, Suite 400, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 658-8200
cmanning@cacities.org

Steve May, Public Works & Utilities Director, *City of San Juan Capistrano*
32400 Paseo Adelanto, San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675
Phone: (949) 443-6363
SMay@SanJuanCapistrano.org

Jane McPherson, Financial Services Director, *City of Oceanside*
300 North Coast Highway, Oceanside, CA 92054
Phone: (760) 435-3055
JmcPherson@oceansideca.org

Michelle Mendoza, *MAXIMUS*
17310 Red Hill Avenue, Suite 340, Irvine, CA 95403
Phone: (949) 440-0845
michellemendoza@maximus.com

Meredith Miller, Director of SB90 Services, *MAXIMUS*
3130 Kilgore Road, Suite 400, Rancho Cordova, CA 95670
Phone: (972) 490-9990
meredithcmiller@maximus.com

Lourdes Morales, Senior Fiscal and Policy Analyst, *Legislative Analyst's Office*
925 L Street, Suite 1000, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 319-8320
Lourdes.Morales@LAO.CA.GOV

Debra Morton, Manager, Local Reimbursements Section, *State Controller's Office*
Local Government Programs and Services Division, Bureau of Payments, 3301 C Street, Suite 740, Sacramento, CA 95816
Phone: (916) 324-0256
DMorton@sco.ca.gov

Geoffrey Neill, Senior Legislative Analyst, Revenue & Taxation, *California State Association of Counties (CSAC)*
1100 K Street, Suite 101, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 327-7500
gneill@counties.org

Andy Nichols, *Nichols Consulting*
1857 44th Street, Sacramento, CA 95819
Phone: (916) 455-3939
andy@nichols-consulting.com

Adriana Nunez, Staff Counsel, *State Water Resources Control Board*
1001 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 322-3313
Adriana.nunez@waterboards.ca.gov

Patricia Pacot, Accountant Auditor I, *County of Colusa*
Office of Auditor-Controller, 546 Jay Street, Suite #202 , Colusa, CA 95932

Phone: (530) 458-0424
ppacot@countyofcolusa.org

Arthur Palkowitz, *Artiano Shinoff*
2488 Historic Decatur Road, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92106
Phone: (619) 232-3122
apalkowitz@as7law.com

Johnnie Pina, Legislative Policy Analyst, *League of Cities*
1400 K Street, Suite 400, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 658-8214
jpina@cacities.org

Jai Prasad, *County of San Bernardino*
Office of Auditor-Controller, 222 West Hospitality Lane, 4th Floor, San Bernardino, CA 92415-0018
Phone: (909) 386-8854
jai.prasad@atc.sbcounty.gov

Mark Rewolinski, *MAXIMUS*
808 Moorefield Park Drive, Suite 205, Richmond, VA 23236
Phone: (949) 440-0845
markrewolinski@maximus.com

Tracy Sandoval, Auditor-Controller, *County of San Diego*
Claimant Contact
1600 Pacific Highway, Room 166, San Diego, CA 92101
Phone: (619) 531-5413
tracy.sandoval@sdcounty.ca.gov

Theresa Schweitzer, *City of Newport Beach*
100 Civic Center Drive, Newport Beach, CA 92660
Phone: (949) 644-3140
tschweitzer@newportbeachca.gov

Carla Shelton, *Commission on State Mandates*
980 9th Street, Suite 300, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 323-3562
carla.shelton@csm.ca.gov

Camille Shelton, Chief Legal Counsel, *Commission on State Mandates*
980 9th Street, Suite 300, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 323-3562
camille.shelton@csm.ca.gov

Natalie Sidarous, Chief, *State Controller's Office*
Local Government Programs and Services Division, 3301 C Street, Suite 740, Sacramento, CA 95816
Phone: 916-445-8717
NSidarous@sco.ca.gov

Ben Siegel, City Manager, *City of San Juan Capistrano*
Claimant Contact
32400 Paseo Adelanto, San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675
Phone: (949) 493-1171
bsiegel@sanjuancapistrano.org

Michelle Skaggs Lawrence, City Manager, *City of Oceanside*
300 North Coast Highway, Oceanside, CA 92054

Phone: (760) 435-3055
citymanager@oceansideca.org

Christina Snider, Senior Deputy County Counsel, *County of San Diego*
Claimant Representative
1600 Pacific Highway, Room 355, San Diego, CA 92101
Phone: (619) 531-6229
Christina.Snider@sdcounty.ca.gov

Eileen Sobeck, Executive Director, *State Water Resources Control Board*
1001 I Street, 22nd Floor, Sacramento, CA 95814-2828
Phone: (916) 341-5183
Eileen.Sobeck@waterboards.ca.gov

Jim Spano, Chief, Mandated Cost Audits Bureau, *State Controller's Office*
Division of Audits, 3301 C Street, Suite 700, Sacramento, CA 95816
Phone: (916) 323-5849
jspano@sco.ca.gov

Dennis Speciale, *State Controller's Office*
Division of Accounting and Reporting, 3301 C Street, Suite 700, Sacramento, CA 95816
Phone: (916) 324-0254
DSpeciale@sco.ca.gov

Joe Stephenshaw, Director, *Senate Budget & Fiscal Review Committee*
California State Senate, State Capitol Room 5019, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 651-4103
Joe.Stephenshaw@sen.ca.gov

Tracy Sullivan, Legislative Analyst, *California State Association of Counties (CSAC)*
1100 K Street, Suite 101, Suite 101, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 327-7500
tsullivan@counties.org

Brittany Thompson, Budget Analyst, *Department of Finance*
Local Government Unit, 915 L Street, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 445-3274
Brittany.Thompson@dof.ca.gov

Jolene Tollenaar, *MGT of America*
2251 Harvard Street, Suite 134, Sacramento, CA 95815
Phone: (916) 243-8913
jolenetollenaar@gmail.com

Evelyn Tseng, *City of Newport Beach*
100 Civic Center Drive, Newport Beach, CA 92660
Phone: (949) 644-3127
etseng@newportbeachca.gov

Brian Uhler, Principal Fiscal & Policy Analyst, *Legislative Analyst's Office*
925 L Street, Suite 1000, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 319-8328
Brian.Uhler@LAO.CA.GOV

Emel Wadhwani, Senior Staff Counsel, *State Water Resources Control Board*
Office of Chief Counsel, 1001 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814
Phone: (916) 322-3622
emel.wadhwani@waterboards.ca.gov

Renee Wellhouse, *David Wellhouse & Associates, Inc.*
3609 Bradshaw Road, H-382, Sacramento, CA 95927
Phone: (916) 797-4883
dwa-renee@surewest.net

Davin Widgerow, Deputy City Attorney, *City of San Diego*
Office of the City Attorney, 1200 Third Avenue, Suite 1100, San Diego, CA 92101
Phone: (619) 533-5833
dwidgerow@sandiego.gov

Hasmik Yaghobyan, *County of Los Angeles*
Auditor-Controller's Office, 500 W. Temple Street, Room 603, Los Angeles, CA 90012
Phone: (213) 974-9653
hyaghobyan@auditor.lacounty.gov